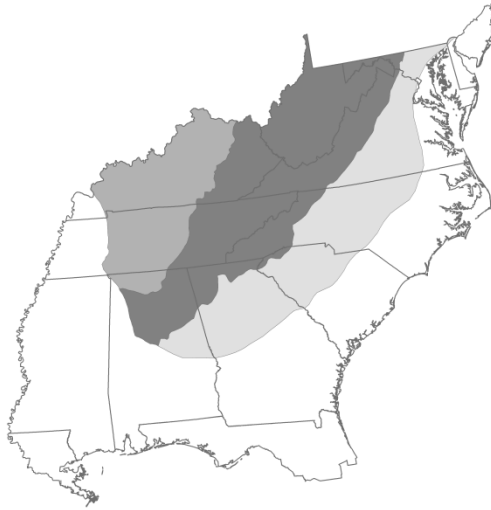


Flora of the Southern and Mid-Atlantic States

Working Draft of 21 May 2015



by
Alan S. Weakley
University of North Carolina Herbarium (NCU)
North Carolina Botanical Garden
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Campus Box 3280
Chapel Hill NC 27599-3280

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents

THE FLORA	6
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	10
KEYS TO FAMILIES (AND, IN SOME CASES, GENERA)	11
SECTION 1: LYCOPODIOPHYTA (CLUBMOSES)	60
L1a. <i>HUPERZIACEAE</i> Rothmaler 1962 (Firmoss Family) [in LYCOPODIALES]	60
L1b. <i>LYCOPODIACEAE</i> Palisot de Beauvois 1802 (Clubmoss Family) [in LYCOPODIALES]	61
L2. <i>ISOETACEAE</i> Reichenbach 1828 (Quillwort Family, Merlin's-grass Family) [in ISOETALES]	65
L3. <i>SELAGINELLACEAE</i> Willkomm 1854 (Spikemoss Family) [in SELAGINELLALES]	68
SECTION 2: MONILOPHYTA (FERNS)	71
F4. <i>EQUISETACEAE</i> Michaux ex A.P. de Candolle 1804 (Horsetail Family) [in EQUISETALES]	71
F5. <i>OPHIOGLOSSACEAE</i> (R. Brown) Agardh 1822 (Adder's-tongue Family) [in OPHIOGLOSSALES]	72
F6. <i>PSILOTAACEAE</i> Kunitz 1887 (Whiskfern Family) [in PSILOTALES]	75
F8. <i>OSMUNDACEAE</i> Martinov 1820 (Royal Fern Family) [in OSMUNDALES]	75
F9. <i>HYMENOPHYLLACEAE</i> Link 1833 (Filmy Fern Family) [in HYMENOPHYLLALES]	76
F10. <i>GLEICHENIACEAE</i> C. Presl 1825 (Forking-fern Family) [in GLEICHENIALES]	79
F13. <i>LYGODIACEAE</i> M. Roemer 1840 (Climbing Fern Family) [in SCHIZAEALES]	79
F14. <i>SCHIZAEACEAE</i> Kaulfuss 1827 (Curly-grass Family) [in SCHIZAEALES]	79
F15. <i>ANEMIACEAE</i> Link 1841 (Pineland Fern Family) [in SCHIZAEALES]	80
F16. <i>MARSILEACEAE</i> Mirbel 1802 (Water-clover Family) [in SALVINIALES]	80
F17. <i>SALVINIACEAE</i> Martinov 1820 (Floating Fern Family) [in SALVINIALES]	81
F30. <i>DENNSTAEDTIACEAE</i> Lott 1909 (Bracken Family) [in POLYPODIALES]	82
F31. <i>PTERYDIACEAE</i> E.D.M. Kirchner 1831 (Maidenhair Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]	83
F32. <i>CYSTOPTERIDACEAE</i> Schmakov 2001 (Brittle Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]	89
F33. <i>ASPLENIACEAE</i> Frank 1877 (Spleenwort Family) [in POLYPODIALES]	91
F34. <i>DIPLAZIOPSIDACEAE</i> X.C. Zhang & Christenhusz 2011 (Glade Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]	95
F35. <i>THELYPTERIDACEAE</i> Pichi Sermolli 1970 (Marsh Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]	95
F36. <i>WOODSIACEAE</i> Herter 1949 (Woodsia Family) [in POLYPODIALES]	98
F38. <i>ONOCLEACEAE</i> Pichi Sermolli 1970 (Sensitive Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]	100
F39. <i>BLECHNACEAE</i> (C. Presl) Copeland 1947 (Deer Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]	100
F40. <i>ATHYRIACEAE</i> Alston 1956 (Lady Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]	101
F42. <i>DRYOPTERIDACEAE</i> Ching 1965 (Wood-fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]	103
F44. <i>NEPHROLEPIDACEAE</i> Pichi Sermolli 1975 (Sword Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]	106
F48. <i>POLYPODIACEAE</i> J. & C. Presl 1822 (Polypody Family) [in POLYPODIALES]	106
SECTION 3: ACROGYMNOSPERMAE (EXTANT GYMNOSPERMS)	110
G1. <i>CYCADACEAE</i> Persoon 1807 (Cycad Family, Sago-palm Family) [in CYCADALES]	110
G2. <i>ZAMIACEAE</i> Reichenbach 1837 (Zamia Family) [in CYCADALES]	110
G3. <i>GINKGOACEAE</i> Engler in Engler & Prantl 1897 (Ginkgo Family) [in GINKGOALES]	110
G7. <i>PINACEAE</i> Sprengel ex F. Rudolphi 1830 (Pine Family) [in PINALES]	111
G9. <i>PODOCARPACEAE</i> Endlicher 1847 (Podocarp Family) [in ARAUCARIALES]	117
G11. <i>CUPRESSACEAE</i> Bartlett 1830 (Cypress Family) [in CUPRESSALES]	117
G12. <i>TAXACEAE</i> S.F. Gray 1822 (Yew Family) [in CUPRESSALES]	120
SECTION 4: MAGNOLIIDS AND PRIMITIVE ANGIOSPERMS	122
3. <i>CABOMBACEAE</i> A. Richard 1828 (Water-shield Family) [in NYMPHAEALES]	122
4. <i>NYMPHAEACEAE</i> R.A. Salisbury 1805 (Water-lily Family) [in NYMPHAEALES]	122
7a. <i>ILLICACEAE</i> A.C. Smith 1947 (Star-anise Family) [in AUSTROBAILEYALES]	124
7b. <i>SCHISANDRACEAE</i> Blume 1830 (Star-vine Family) [in AUSTROBAILEYALES]	125
11. <i>SAURURACEAE</i> E. Meyer 1827 (Lizard's-tail Family) [in PIPERALES]	125
12. <i>PIPERACEAE</i> C.A. Agardh 1824 (Pepper Family) [in PIPERALES]	126
15. <i>ARISTOLOCHIACEAE</i> A. L. de Jussieu 1789 (Birthwort Family) [in PIPERALES]	126
17. <i>MAGNOLIACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Magnolia Family) [in MAGNOLIALES]	130
21. <i>ANNONACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Custard-apple Family) [in MAGNOLIALES]	133
22. <i>CALYCANTHACEAE</i> Lindley 1819 (Sweet-shrub Family) [in LAURALES]	134
28. <i>LAURACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Laurel Family) [in LAURALES]	136
SECTION 5: MONOCOTYLEDONAE (MONOCOTS)	139
29. <i>ACORACEAE</i> Martinov 1820 (Calamus Family) [in ACORALES]	139
30. <i>ARACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Arum Family) [in ALISMATALES]	139
31. <i>TOFIELDIACEAE</i> Takhtajan 1994 (False-asphodel Family) [in ALISMATALES]	145
32. <i>ALISMATAACEAE</i> Ventenat 1799 (Water-plantain Family) [in ALISMATALES]	147
34. <i>HYDROCHARITACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Frog's-bit Family) [in ALISMATALES]	152
35. <i>SCHEUCHZERIAACEAE</i> F. Rudolphi 1830 (Scheuchzeria Family) [in ALISMATALES]	156
37. <i>JUNCAGINACEAE</i> L.C. Richard 1808 (Arrowgrass Family) [in ALISMATALES]	156
38. <i>ZOSTERACEAE</i> Dumortier 1829 (Eelgrass Family) [in ALISMATALES]	156
39. <i>POTAMOGETONACEAE</i> Dumortier 1829 (Pondweed Family) [in ALISMATALES]	157
41. <i>RUPPIACEAE</i> Horaninow ex Hutchinson 1934 (Wigeon-grass Family) [in ALISMATALES]	160
42. <i>CYMODACEAE</i> N. Taylor 1909 (Manatee-grass Family) [in ALISMATALES]	160
44. <i>NARTHECIACEAE</i> E.M. Fries 1846 (Bog-asphodel Family) [in DIOSCOREALES]	161
45. <i>BURMANNIACEAE</i> Blume 1827 (Burmannia Family) [in DIOSCOREALES]	162
46. <i>DIOSCOREACEAE</i> R. Brown 1810 (Yam Family) [in DIOSCOREALES]	163
49. <i>STEMONACEAE</i> Engler 1887 (Stemona Family) [in PANDANALES]	164

53a. TRILLIACEAE Lindley 1846 (Trillium Family) [in LILIALES]	164
53b. XEROPHYLLACEAE Takhtajan 1994 (Beargrass Family) [in LILIALES]	170
53c. HELONIADACEAE J. Agardh 1858 (Swamp-pink Family) [in LILIALES]	171
53d. CHIONOGRAPHIDACEAE Takhtajan 1996 [in LILIALES]	171
53e. MELANTHIACEAE Batsch 1802 (Bunchflower Family) [in LILIALES]	171
55. ALSTROEMERIACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Peruvian-lily Family) [in LILIALES]	174
56. COLCHICACEAE A.P. de Candolle 1805 (Meadow Saffron Family) [in LILIALES]	175
59. SMILACACEAE Ventenat 1799 (Greenbriar Family) [in LILIALES]	176
61. LILIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Lily Family) [in LILIALES]	178
62. ORCHIDACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Orchid Family) [in ASPARAGALES]	184
67. HYPOXIDACEAE R. Brown 1814 (Stargrass Family) [in ASPARAGALES]	202
71. IRIDACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Iris Family) [in ASPARAGALES]	203
73c. HEMEROCALLIDACEAE R. Brown 1810 (Day-lily Family) [in ASPARAGALES]	210
74a. ALLIACEAE Borkhausen 1797 (Onion Family) [in ASPARAGALES]	210
74b. AMARYLLIDACEAE J. St. Hilaire 1805 (Amaryllis Family) [in ASPARAGALES]	213
75a. ASPARAGACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Asparagus Family) [in ASPARAGALES]	219
75b. RUSCACEAE M. Roemer 1840 (Ruscus Family) [in ASPARAGALES]	220
75c. AGAVACEAE Endlicher 1841 (Agave Family) [in ASPARAGALES]	223
75d. THEMIDACEAE Salisbury 1866 (Brodiea Family) [in ASPARAGALES]	226
75e. HYACINTHACEAE Batsch 1786 (Hyacinth Family) [in ASPARAGALES]	226
76. ARECACEAE Schultz 1832 or PALMAE de Jussieu 1789 (Palm Family) [in ARECALES]	228
78. COMMELINACEAE R. Brown 1810 (Spiderwort Family) [in COMMELINALES]	230
80. PONTEDERIACEAE Kunth 1816 (Pickereelweed Family) [in COMMELINALES]	234
81. HAEMODORACEAE R. Brown 1810 (Bloodwort Family) [in COMMELINALES]	236
85. MUSACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Banana Family) [in ZINGIBERALES]	236
86. CANNACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Canna Family) [in ZINGIBERALES]	237
87. MARANTACEAE Petersen in Engler & Prantl 1888 (Arrowroot Family) [in ZINGIBERALES]	237
89. ZINGIBERACEAE Martynov 1820 (Ginger Family) [in ZINGIBERALES]	238
91. TYPHACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Cattail Family) [in POALES]	239
92. BROMELIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Bromeliad or Pineapple Family) [in POALES]	241
94. XYRIDACEAE C. Agardh 1823 (Yellow-eyed Grass Family) [in POALES]	242
95. ERIOCAULACEAE Palisot de Beauvois 1828 (Pipewort Family) [in POALES]	246
96. MAYACACEAE Kunth 1840 (Bogmoss Family) [in POALES]	248
98. JUNCACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Rush Family) [in POALES]	248
99. CYPERACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Sedge Family) [in POALES]	256
106. POACEAE (R. Brown) Barnhart 1895 or GRAMINEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Grass Family) [in POALES]	338
SECTION 6: EUDICOTYLEDONAE (EUDICOTS)	460
107. CERATOPHYLLACEAE S.F. Gray 1821 (Hornwort Family) [in CERATOPHYLLALES]	460
109a. FUMARIACEAE A.P. de Candolle 1821 (Fumitory Family) [in RANUNCULALES]	460
109b. PAPAVERACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Poppy Family) [in RANUNCULALES]	463
111. LARDIZABALACEAE Decaisne 1839 (Lardizabala Family) [in RANUNCULALES]	466
112. MENISPERMACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Moonseed Family) [in RANUNCULALES]	466
113. BERBERIDACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Barberry Family) [in RANUNCULALES]	467
114a. HYDRASTIDACEAE Martinov 1820 (Golden-seal Family) [in RANUNCULALES]	469
114b. RANUNCULACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Buttercup Family) [in RANUNCULALES]	470
116. NELUMBONACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Lotus-lily Family) [in PROTEALES]	489
117. PLATANACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Plane-tree Family) [in PROTEALES]	490
118. PROTEACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Protea Family) [in PROTEALES]	490
121. BUXACEAE Dumortier 1822 (Boxwood Family) [in BUXALES]	491
127. ALTINGIACEAE Lindley 1846 (Sweet-gum Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]	491
128. HAMAMELIDACEAE R. Brown 1818 (Witch-hazel Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]	492
131. ITEACEAE J. Agardh 1858 (Sweetspire Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]	493
132. GROSSULARIACEAE A.P. de Candolle 1805 (Currant Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]	494
133. SAXIFRAGACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Saxifrage Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]	496
134. CRASSULACEAE A.P. de Candolle 1825 (Stonecrop Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]	502
137. PENTHORACEAE Rydberg ex Britton 1901 (Ditch-stonecrop Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]	506
138. HALORAGACEAE R. Brown 1814 (Water-milfoil Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]	506
140. VITACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Grape Family) [in VITALES]	509
141. KRAMERIACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Krameria Family) [in ZYGOPHYLLALES]	513
142. ZYGOPHYLLACEAE R. Brown 1814 (Creosote-bush Family) [in ZYGOPHYLLALES]	513
144. FABACEAE Lindley 1836 or LEGUMINOSAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Legume Family) [in FABALES]	514
146. POLYGALACEAE R. Brown 1814 (Milkwort Family) [in FABALES]	571
147. ROSACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Rose Family) [in ROSALES]	575
150. ELAEAGNACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Oleaster Family) [in ROSALES]	619
151. RHAMNACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Buckthorn Family) [in ROSALES]	620
152. ULMACEAE de Mirbel 1815 (Elm Family) [in ROSALES]	623
153. CANNABACEAE Endlicher 1827 (Hops Family) [in ROSALES]	625
154. MORACEAE Lindley 1847 (Mulberry Family) [in ROSALES]	627
155. URTICACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Nettle Family) [in ROSALES]	629
157. FAGACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Beech Family) [in FAGALES]	632
158. MYRICACEAE Blume 1829 (Bayberry Family) [in FAGALES]	643
159. JUGLANDACEAE A. Richard ex Kunth 1824 (Walnut Family) [in FAGALES]	645

160. CASUARINACEAE R. Brown 1814 (Casuarina Family) [in FAGALES]	649
162. BETULACEAE S.F. Gray 1821 (Birch Family) [in FAGALES]	650
167. CUCURBITACEAE Durande 1782 (Gourd Family) [in CUCURBITALES]	653
170. BEGONIACEAE C. Agardh 1824 (Begonia Family) [in CUCURBITALES]	658
172a. PARNASSIACEAE Gray 1821 (Grass-of-Parnassus Family) [in CELASTRALES]	658
172b. CELASTRACEAE R. Brown 1814 (Bittersweet Family) [in CELASTRALES]	660
175. OXALIDACEAE R. Brown 1818 (Wood-sorrel Family) [in OXALIDALES]	662
181. RHIZOPHORACEAE Persoon 1806 (Red Mangrove Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]	664
184. EUPHORBIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Spurge Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]	664
189. PHYLLANTHACEAE Martinov 1820 (Leaf-flower Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]	677
190. ELATINACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Waterwort Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]	679
196. CHRYSOBALANACEAE R. Brown 1818 (Coco-plum Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]	680
199a. PASSIFLORACEAE A.L. de Jussieu ex Kunth 1817 (Passionflower Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]	680
199b. TURNERACEAE Kunth ex A. de Candolle 1828 (Turnera Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]	681
201. SALICACEAE de Mirbel 1815 (Willow Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]	682
202. VIOLACEAE Batsch 1802 (Violet Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]	686
208. LINACEAE A.P. de Candolle ex Perleb 1818 (Flax Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]	693
213. PODOSTEMACEAE Richard ex C. Agardh 1822 (Riverweed Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]	695
214. HYPERICACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (St. John's-wort Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]	696
215. GERANIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Geranium Family) [in GERANIALES]	704
218. COMBRETACEAE R. Brown 1810 (Combretum Family) [in MYRTALES]	706
219. LYTHRACEAE J. St.-Hilaire 1805 (Loosestrife Family) [in MYRTALES]	707
220. ONAGRACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Evening-primrose Family) [in MYRTALES]	710
222. MYRTACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Myrtle Family) [in MYRTALES]	722
223. MELASTOMATACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Melastome Family) [in MYRTALES]	723
230. STAPHYLEACEAE Martynov 1820 (Bladdernut Family) [in CROSSOSOMATALES]	726
238. BURSERACEAE Kunth 1824, nom. cons. (Frankincense Family) [in SAPINDALES]	726
239. ANACARDIACEAE R. Brown 1818, nom. cons. (Cashew Family) [in SAPINDALES]	726
240. SAPINDACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Soapberry Family) [in SAPINDALES]	729
241. RUTACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Citrus Family) [in SAPINDALES]	735
242. SIMARUBACEAE A.P. de Candolle 1811 (Quassia Family) [in SAPINDALES]	738
243. MELIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Mahogany Family) [in SAPINDALES]	739
250. MALVACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Mallow Family) [in MALVALES]	739
252. THYMELAEACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Mezereum Family) [in MALVALES]	750
255. CISTACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Rockrose Family) [in MALVALES]	750
258. TROPAEOLACEAE A.L. de Jussieu ex A.P. de Candolle 1824 (Nasturtium Family) [in BRASSICALES]	755
261. LIMNANTHACEAE R. Brown 1838 (False-mermaid Family, Meadow-foam Family) [in BRASSICALES]	755
264. BATACEAE Martius ex Meisner 1842 (Batis Family) [in BRASSICALES]	756
270. RESEDACEAE A.P. de Candolle ex Gray 1821 (Mignonette Family) [in BRASSICALES]	756
272. CLEOMACEAE Horaninow 1834 (Cleome Family) [in BRASSICALES]	757
273. BRASSICACEAE Burnett 1835 or CRUCIFERAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Mustard Family) [in BRASSICALES]	759
277. OLACACEAE A.L. de Jussieu ex R. Brown in Tuckey 1818 (Olex Family) [in SANTALALES]	787
279. SANTALACEAE R. Brown 1820 (Sandalwood Family) [in SANTALALES]	787
284. TAMARICACEAE Link 1821 (Tamarisk Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	789
285. PLUMBAGINACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Leadwort Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	790
286. POLYGONACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Smartweed Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	790
287. DROSERACEAE Salisbury 1808 (Sundew Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	803
296. CARYOPHYLLACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Pink Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	804
298a. AMARANTHACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Amaranth Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	821
298b. CHENOPODIACEAE Ventenat 1799 (Goosefoot Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	829
304. AIZOACEAE Rudolphi 1830 (Fig-marigold Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	838
305a. PHYTOLACCACEAE R. Brown 1818 (Pokeweed Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	839
305b. PETIVERIACEAE C. Agardh 1824 (Petiveria Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	840
307. NYCTAGINACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Four-o'clock Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	840
308. MOLLUGINACEAE Hutchinson 1926 (Carpetweed Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	841
309. MONTIACEAE Rafinesque 1820 (Montia Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	842
311. BASELLACEAE Moquin-Tandon 1840 (Madeira-vine Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	844
313. TALINACEAE Doweld 2001 (Fameflower Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	844
314. PORTULACACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Purslane Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	844
316. CACTACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Cactus Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]	846
320a. CORNACEAE (Berchthold & J. Presl) Dumortier 1829 (Dogwood Family) [in CORNALES]	852
320b. NYSSACEAE A.L. de Jussieu ex Dumortier 1829 (Tupelo Family) [in CORNALES]	854
321. HYDRANGEACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Hydrangea Family) [in CORNALES]	855
322. LOASACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1804 (Loasa Family) [in CORNALES]	858
323. BALSAMINACEAE A. Richard 1822 (Touch-me-not Family) [in ERICALES]	858
327. POLEMONIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Jacob's-ladder Family) [in ERICALES]	859
330. PENTAPHYLACACEAE Engler 1897 (Pentaphylax or Sakaki Family) [in ERICALES]	863
331. SAPOTACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Sapodilla Family) [in ERICALES]	863
332. EBENACEAE Gürcke 1891 (Ebony Family) [in ERICALES]	864
333. PRIMULACEAE Ventenat 1799 (Primrose Family) [in ERICALES]	865

334. <i>THEACEAE</i> D. Don 1825 (Tea Family) [in <i>ERICALES</i>]	871
335. <i>SYMPLOCACEAE</i> Desfontaines 1820 (Sweetleaf Family) [in <i>ERICALES</i>]	873
336. <i>DIAPENSIACEAE</i> (Link) Lindley 1836 (Diapensia Family) [in <i>ERICALES</i>]	873
337. <i>STYRACACEAE</i> Dumortier 1829 (Storax Family) [in <i>ERICALES</i>]	875
338. <i>SARRACENIACEAE</i> Dumortier 1829 (Pitcherplant Family) [in <i>ERICALES</i>]	877
340. <i>ACTINIDIACEAE</i> Hutchinson 1926 (Kiwi-fruit Family) [in <i>ERICALES</i>]	879
341. <i>CLETHRACEAE</i> Klotzsch 1851 (Clethra Family) [in <i>ERICALES</i>]	880
342. <i>CYRILLACEAE</i> Endlicher 1841 (Ti-ti Family) [in <i>ERICALES</i>]	880
344. <i>ERICACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Heath Family) [in <i>ERICALES</i>]	881
349. <i>GARRYACEAE</i> Lindley 1834 (Garrya Family) [in <i>GARRYALES</i>]	905
350. <i>RUBIACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Madder Family) [in <i>GENTIANALES</i>]	905
351. <i>GENTIANACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Gentian Family) [in <i>GENTIANALES</i>]	917
352. <i>LOGANIACEAE</i> R. Brown ex Martius 1827 (Strychnine Family) [in <i>GENTIANALES</i>]	924
353. <i>GELSEMIACEAE</i> (G. Don) Struwe & V. Albert 1995 (Jessamine Family) [in <i>GENTIANALES</i>]	926
354. <i>APOCYNACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Dogbane Family) [in <i>GENTIANALES</i>]	926
356a. <i>BORAGINACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Borage Family) [in <i>BORAGINALES</i>]	937
356b. <i>HYDROPHYLLACEAE</i> Brown 1817 [in <i>BORAGINALES</i>]	943
356c. <i>HELIOTROPIACEAE</i> Schrader 1819 (Heliotrope Family) [in <i>BORAGINALES</i>]	946
356d. <i>EHRETACEAE</i> Martius 1827 (Ehretia Family) [in <i>BORAGINALES</i>]	947
357. <i>CONVOLVULACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Morning Glory Family) [in <i>SOLANALES</i>]	948
358. <i>SOLANACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Nightshade Family) [in <i>SOLANALES</i>]	957
360. <i>SPHENOCLEACEAE</i> Martius ex A.P. de Candolle 1839 (Chickenspike Family) [in <i>SOLANALES</i>]	968
361. <i>HYDROLEACEAE</i> Berchtold & J. Presl 1820 (Hydrolea Family) [in <i>SOLANALES</i>]	969
364. <i>OLEACEAE</i> Hoffmannsegg & Link 1813 (Olive Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	969
365. <i>TETRACHONDRAEAE</i> Wettstein 1924 (Tetrachondra Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	975
368. <i>PLANTAGINACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Plantain Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	975
369. <i>SCROPHULARIACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Figwort Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	992
371. <i>LINDERNIACEAE</i> Borsch, K. Müller, & Eb. Fischer 2005 (False-pimpernel Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	994
372. <i>PEDALIACEAE</i> R. Brown 1810 (Sesame Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	996
373. <i>LAMIACEAE</i> Lindley 1836 or <i>LABIATAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Mint Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	996
374a. <i>MAZACEAE</i> Reveal 2011 (Mazus Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	1033
374b. <i>PHRYMACEAE</i> Schauer 1847 (Lopseed Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	1034
375. <i>PAULOWNIACEAE</i> Nakai 1949 (Paulownia Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	1035
376. <i>OROBANCHACEAE</i> Ventenat 1799 (Broomrape Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	1035
377. <i>LENTIBULARIACEAE</i> Richard 1808 (Bladderwort Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	1044
378. <i>ACANTHACEAE</i> Durande 1762 (Acanthus Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	1048
379. <i>BIGNONIACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Bignonia Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	1053
382. <i>VERBENACEAE</i> J. St.-Hilaire 1805 (Verbena Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	1055
384. <i>MARTYNIACEAE</i> Stapf 1895 (Martynia Family) [in <i>LAMIALES</i>]	1059
389. <i>AQUIFOLIACEAE</i> Bartling 1830 (Holly Family) [in <i>AQUIFOLIALES</i>]	1060
391. <i>CAMPANULACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Bellflower Family) [in <i>ASTERALES</i>]	1063
397. <i>MENYANTHACEAE</i> Dumortier 1829 (Buckbean Family) [in <i>ASTERALES</i>]	1069
398. <i>GOODENIACEAE</i> R. Brown 1810 (Goodenia Family) [in <i>ASTERALES</i>]	1070
399. <i>CALYCERACEAE</i> R. Brown ex Richard 1820 (Calycera Family) [in <i>ASTERALES</i>]	1071
400. <i>ASTERACEAE</i> Dumortier 1822 or <i>COMPOSITAE</i> Giseke 1792 (Aster Family) [in <i>ASTERALES</i>]	1072
405. <i>ADOXACEAE</i> Trautvetter 1853 (Moschatel Family) [in <i>DIPSACALES</i>]	1207
406. <i>CAPRIFOLIACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Honeysuckle Family) [in <i>DIPSACALES</i>]	1212
410. <i>PITTOSPORACEAE</i> R. Brown 1814 (Pittosporum Family) [in <i>APIALES</i>]	1218
411. <i>ARALIACEAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Ginseng Family) [in <i>APIALES</i>]	1218
413. <i>APIACEAE</i> Lindley 1836 or <i>UMBELLIFERAE</i> A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Carrot Family) [in <i>APIALES</i>]	1222

BIBLIOGRAPHY	1245
---------------------	-------------

INDEX OF FAMILIES AND GENERA	1306
-------------------------------------	-------------

INTRODUCTION

The Flora

Floras serve as the basic reference of the plant biota of an area; they are critical tools that serve botanists, conservationists, ecologists, foresters, gardeners, agronomists, researchers, and the general public. In the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, the botanical exploration of an area and writing a flora to summarize that information was seen as a basic societal need leading to the discovery of economically valuable information. Financial support for the research and writing of floras has waned in recent decades, though, as they have been increasingly regarded as “old science” and resources have shifted to areas of plant science seen as more “cutting edge”. Even in taxonomic research, the advent of molecular techniques has largely supplanted detailed taxonomic research (at generic levels and below) and the writing of floras, and the great majority of papers in plant systematics now address phylogenetic relationships within a particular group of plants, and mostly at higher taxonomic levels. Traditional monographic taxonomy, with descriptions of taxa, keys to facilitate their identification, distribution maps, and assessments of habitat and relative abundance or rarity, has become increasingly rare.

Yet, paradoxically, the societal uses and needs for the translation of taxonomic information to a useable form, such as floras, have never been greater. Globalization of human societies and economies has meant that plants are regularly introduced far away from their regions of nativity, and many become established and can be either benign or cause economic and conservation damages. Increasing human utilization of land resources has fueled a biodiversity crisis, with many species now considered imperiled. In the United States and elsewhere, this has resulted in considerable governmental and nongovernmental activity focused on biodiversity inventory and conservation, “recovery” of endangered and threatened species, ecological studies and ecological restoration, and assessment and suppression of invasive exotics. All these activities require an accurate and sophisticated understanding of the flora of an area. These activities also generate new information about the taxonomy, distribution, and conservation status of components of a region’s flora which then needs to be incorporated into new iterations.

In the southeastern United States, the publication thirty-seven years ago of the Manual of the Vascular Flora of the Carolinas, by A.E. Radford, H.E. Ahles, and C.R. Bell (Radford, Ahles, & Bell 1968), was a landmark. In the decades since its publication, it has served as the primary reference for the identification of plants in the Carolinas, and throughout the southeastern United States (since most other states were not covered by comparable, recent references). The effort to research and write the Manual of the Vascular Flora of the Carolinas took about 11 years, and resulted in a series of publications, the Guide to Vascular Flora of the Carolinas (Radford, Ahles, & Bell 1964), the Atlas of the Vascular Flora of the Carolinas (Radford, Ahles, & Bell 1965), and finally the Manual itself (1968). Once published, the existence of “the Manual” helped generate an interest in and further studies of the flora of the region; since then, many additional species have been documented as part of the region’s flora, additional alien species have become naturalized, new species have been described, monographs have given new taxonomic insights into groups, nomenclature accepted in 1968 has been found to be invalid, new and more reliable keys have been developed, and systematic treatments have changed and advanced. Increasingly, identification of the flora of our area (and other states of the Southeast and Mid-Atlantic) by academic researchers, agency personnel, and the interested public is hampered by the lack of an up-to-date flora. Without such a flora, identification must involve reference to herbaria and thousands of monographs, papers, and other floras – resources not readily available to many people who need them. The absence in the region of a single-source modern standard for the systematic treatment, nomenclature, and identification of the flora compromises scientific studies, ecological research, and agency inventory, management, and monitoring of ecosystem and species biodiversity.

At the present time, the Flora includes treatment of all species in the flora area of Delaware, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, the District of Columbia, and Maryland, and portions of the additional states of Florida (northern Florida, including the Panhandle and northeastern Florida, south to and including Levy, Marion, Putnam, and Flagler counties, at the northern border of the FL peninsula), New Jersey (southern New Jersey, south of and including Monmouth and Burlington counties), and Louisiana (the Florida Parishes, east of and including West Feliciana, East Baton Rouge, Ascension, St. James, St. John the Baptist, St. Charles, Jefferson, and Plaquemines parishes) (see Figure 1.A.). Approximately 7000 taxa are keyed and treated, making the Flora a comprehensive resource for understanding the flora of all of the Southeastern United States east of the Mississippi River and south of the Ohio River and Mason-Dixon Line, excluding peninsular Florida.

Sources of information.

This new flora is based on all resources available: herbarium specimens, published literature, grey literature, Natural Heritage databases and rare species lists, and personal communication with a regional network of botanists and taxonomic experts. Herbarium specimens have been consulted at major institutions in the region.

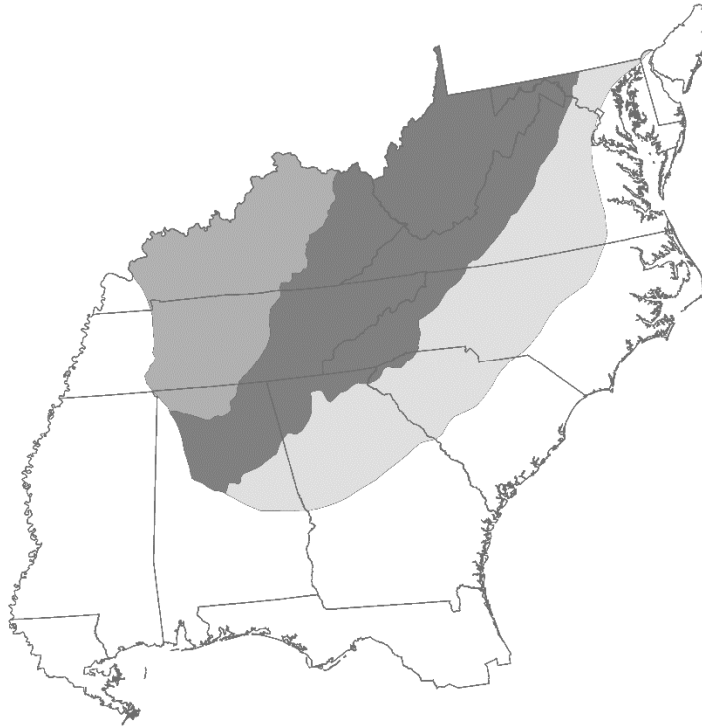


Figure 1.A. Map of the area covered by the Flora.

Criteria for inclusion of taxa.

One of the first challenges that the author of a flora encounters is to decide the criteria for the inclusion of taxa. The general rule in most floras can be simply summarized as “all native taxa and naturalized alien taxa,” but within this simplistic phrase hide many complicated issues, and floras often differ widely in the actual criteria and judgments that they apply (Pyšek et al. 2004; Palmer, Wade, & Neal 1995). In particular, coverage of alien species is very uneven in floras, and the frequent exclusion of many alien species from floras hampers ecological studies, conservation efforts, and efforts to minimize the ecological and economic impacts of invasive aliens.

The following categories of taxa are included and treated fully as “primary” species:

1. Native taxa documented from the *Flora* (Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Delaware, and northern Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, Maryland, District of Columbia, Maryland, eastern Louisiana, and southern New Jersey), whether extant or presumed extinct. Some authors, such as Isely (1990), have “excluded” taxa from a flora if they believed them to be extinct or extirpated. This philosophy seems poorly considered: these taxa may prove not to be extinct or extirpated and their inclusion in the *Flora* will facilitate possible rediscovery, even if never found again specimens of them in the herbarium need to be identified or confirmed, and their former existence in the region should be documented.
2. Alien taxa introduced by whatever means and demonstrably established and reproducing (sexually or vegetatively) as a component of the flora. Parallel to #1 above, established alien taxa which have been presumably eradicated (such as *Striga asiatica* in the Carolinas) are included, as their eradication may not have been effective, they may be reintroduced, specimens need to be identifiable using the *Flora*, and their former existence should be documented.
3. Alien taxa substantially cultivated in the *Flora* area as crops, such as *Triticum aestivale*, *Zea mays*, *Vitis vinifera*, and *Pinus clausa*. Such species are variably represented in herbaria, and are often included in floras only if one or more herbarium specimens indicate that the species is persisting, or has been collected around a dump or in the edge of a field “out of cultivation.” This seems an arbitrary criterion to apply to species which are among the most commonly seen and economically most important in a region, and may cover many thousands of acres or square miles in the region covered by the flora.

Additional categories of taxa are included and treated as “secondary” species:

1. Native taxa with uncertain documentation, this varying from literature reports not definitely verifiable with specimens (some of these old and some new), to sight reports regarded as probably correct. Taxa in this category are included as secondarily-treated taxa, and their imperfect documentation is described.

Species which have been reported from the Flora area but which are excluded for one reason or another are also listed and the reason for their exclusion mentioned or discussed.

Taxonomic philosophy. Taxonomic treatments generally follow recent monographic and revisionary work, but an effort has been made to provide a certain rough consistency of “splitting” vs. “lumping” across different taxonomic groups. As is generally true in recent treatments, generic and family concepts are often narrower than those used in the Radford, Ahles, and Bell (1968) Manual, based on new evidence, including (but not limited to) cladistic methods applied to morphologic and molecular data. Ironically, these results have often resulted in a validation of earlier, narrower generic (and familial) concepts espoused by J.K. Small, P.A. Rydberg, and others (see Weakley 2005 for extensive discussion). Varieties are less frequently recognized than by Fernald (1950), though a considerable number of species and infraspecific taxa “lumped” by Radford, Ahles, and Bell (1968) are recognized (generally following more recent monographic or revisionary work). Some taxa not formally recognized are discussed and characters for their recognition provided in the text, to draw attention to putative taxa that may warrant recognition after further evaluation.

Format and features.

Detailed keys. Keys have been subjected to rigorous testing in the field and herbarium by hundreds of users. To the degree feasible, keys are structured to emphasize characters that are readily observable and available for long parts of the year, such as vegetative characters; this is not feasible for all groups, of course. Multiple characters are provided. Terminology strives to avoid abstruse technical terms which do not significantly add meaning (for some genera, an introduction to morphological characters and terms used is provided as “Identification notes” preceding the key). Geographic distributions and habitats are sometimes included in the keys as pragmatic, useful, secondary “characters,” but are placed in brackets to indicate that they are not “true” characters. The keys include all species from the primary and secondary flora areas (North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, West Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, the District of Columbia, and parts of Florida, Louisiana, and New Jersey). In some cases, several alternate keys are provided. The primary emphasis of the keys is pragmatism – effective and efficient identification. For this reason, a key to a genus sometimes includes closely similar taxa not in the genus that may be mistaken for it. Another example is that the “family key” to ferns and fern allies is actually a key to genera, allowing an emphasis in the key on readily observable characteristics, rather than the technical characters often needed to distinguish fern families. Keys are based on herbarium specimens, though reference is made when characters based on live or fresh plants may differ from those of pressed and dried specimens. Some keys have been adapted from literature cited; where the adaptation is particularly close, credit is given to the source by specific citation.

Habitat. Information is provided about the habitat of the taxon. This information is largely from the field experience of the author, supplemented by information from other botanists, from herbarium labels, and from the literature. For species with wide ecological amplitudes, the habitat may be described simply and broadly (“a wide variety of upland forests”), while the habitat of more localized, specialized, or rare taxa may be described in considerable detail (“moist outcrops of calcareous to semi-calcareous metamorphic rocks, such as mylonite or marble, near waterfalls in humid escarpment gorges with high rainfall, at low elevations”).

Native status. The native or alien status is stated. Also, an asterisk prior to the species’ name indicates that it is considered alien throughout the primary flora area. Some past floras, including Radford, Ahles, and Bell (1968), were haphazard in their inclusion of this information, which is a very important attribute of each recognized taxon. If there is a question, it is mentioned or discussed. For aliens, an opinion is given as to whether the taxon is naturalized, persistent, waif, etc. in the primary flora area.

Flowering/fruiting dates. Flowering and fruiting dates are provided for the primary flora area. These are derived from herbarium specimens viewed by the author (collected from within the Flora area), from field observations by the author (within the Flora area), and from literature cited.

Distribution of species. A statement of the rangewide distribution of each taxon treated is provided. This is based on published distribution maps and distribution statements in other floras, amended and improved by additional herbarium specimens and published records (such as the “Noteworthy Collections” section in the journal Castanea). The distribution within the primary area is provided by state and physiographic province.

These distribution statements are being replaced by a map. The map shows distribution within the Flora area symbolically, with each state × physiographic province area, except that on the maps, the very small areas of the DC Piedmont, the DC Coastal Plain, and the DE Piedmont are not shown separately from the MD Piedmont, the MD Coastal Plain, and the MD Piedmont, respectively. The native/alien status of the taxon is shown by squares for native occurrence and triangles for alien occurrence. Note that some species have distributions including both alien and native distributions, so *Dionaëa muscipula* for instance is

native in the Coastal Plain of NC and SC, but alien in the Coastal Plain of FL. The abundance in that state \times physiographic province area is shown by the symbol, an open symbol is rare, a symbol with a dot is uncommon, and a filled symbol is common.

In the lower right corner is a space designated for distributional information. If the species is endemic to the Flora Area, you will see "EN." If the species is alien, you will see the region of the world to which it is native. If the species is native but not endemic, you will see a compass rose. Eight arrows depict the native distribution of the taxon outside of the Flora area. Arrows can be long (common at least somewhere in that region), or short (only uncommon or rare in that region).

The regions to which the eight arrows point are:

N arrow -- ne. North America (PA and n. NJ north to the Canadian maritime provinces, west through QC to se. ON and e. and s. OH);

NW arrow -- nw. North America (w. OH, MI, w. ON, and NU west to AK, BC, and OR, north of and including n. MO, NE, WY, ID, and OR);

W arrow -- w. United States (the western "Southeast" of trans-Mississippi LA, AR, s. MO, OK, and e. TX), west to sw. United States;

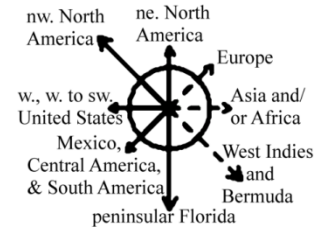
SW arrow -- Mexico, Central America, and South America;

S arrow -- peninsular FL;

SE arrow (dashed to indicate oversea) -- West Indies (including Bahamas) and Bermuda;

E arrow (dashed to indicate oversea) -- Asia and/or Africa;

NE arrow (dashed to indicate oversea) -- Europe.



	Native	Maybe Exotic	Exotic
Waif	n/a	*	*
Rare	□	◇	△
Uncommon	◻	◈	◼
Common	■	◆	▲
Endemic	EN	n/a	n/a

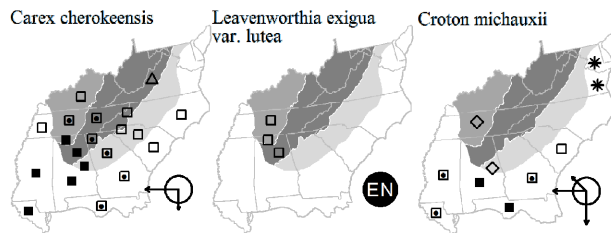


Figure 1.B: Distribution map key and sample distribution maps

Literature. Nearly all genera have citations to recent, pertinent systematic literature, as well as more limited citations to literature on ecology and population biology. The intent is to provide the user with access into more detailed literature, and to document the literature basis of the treatment followed in the Flora. About 2100 references have been consulted and are cited.

Synonymy. Cited synonymy is provided to regional floras, monographs, revisions, and other significant floristic and monographic treatments, at the end of the account and enclosed in brackets: []. This allows comparison of the treatment in the Flora to other treatments, and convenient access to the other treatments. Synonymy is provided comprehensively for the following floras: Gentry et al. (2013) as Ar, Gleason and Cronquist (1991) as C; Fernald (1950) as F; Flora of North America (1993b, 1997, 2000, 2002a, 2002b, 2003a, 2004b, 2005, 2006a, 2006b, 2006c, 2007a, 2009, 2010) as FNA; Flora of China (1993 et seq.) as FoC; Gleason (1952) as G; Godfrey and Wooten (1979, 1981) as GW; Mohlenbrock (2014) as Il; Kartesz (1999) as K or K1; Kartesz (2010) as K2; Jones (2005) as Ky; Brown & Brown (1984) as Md; Yatskievych (1999, 2006, 2013) as Mo; Radford, Ahles, and Bell (1968) as RAB; Small (1933, 1938), as S; Vascular Flora of the Southeastern States (Cronquist 1980, Isely 1990) as SE; Tennessee Flora Committee (2015) as Tn; Weakley, Ludwig, & Townsend (2012) as Va; Wofford (1989) as W; Wunderlin & Hansen (2011) as WH3; and Strausbaugh & Core (1978) as WV. All names known to me to be attributed to the Flora area in the other floras cited above, significant monographs and revisions, and important regional publications are accounted for, from Small (1933) and forward in time, with the exception that the process has not yet been completed for several floras (notably FoC, Il, Ky, and Tn). Prior to the name cited, a symbol is inserted to convey the conceptual relationship of the two names – in other words, the relationship of the name and associated taxonomic concept being applied in the Flora to the name and associated taxonomic concept in the other references, regardless of the nomenclatural relationship of the two names. “=” means that the two concepts are believed to be identical. If the taxonomic concept is identical and the name is also the same, the name is omitted. “<” means that the name in use in the flora is finer than (a split relative to, and wholly included within) the name as used in the reference(s) listed. “>” means that the name and associated taxonomic concept in use in the Flora is broader than (a lump relative to, and wholly including) the name as used in the reference(s) listed. “<” means that there is a complex and cross-cutting relationship between the name and associated taxonomic concept used in the Flora and the name and associated taxonomic concept used in the reference(s) listed. “?” means that the relationship between the taxonomic concepts is not understood by me at this time (often this means that there are complications outside the flora area, and often outside of North America, that make the concept relationship difficult to determine).

Comments and discussion. Miscellaneous comments and discussion are provided for many species and genera, including discussion of biogeography, more details on distribution of rare species, additional notes on identification not included in the keys, information of particular interest on species biology and ecology, habitat, uses, discovery in the flora area or a state, etc. These “idiosyncratic comments” add to the general usefulness and interest of what is intended to be a rigorous, practical, and interesting flora.

Acknowledgments

Reviews, comments, contributions, and support for the new flora have been gratefully received over many years from the following: Jim Allison, Jame Amoroso, Lewis Anderson (now deceased), Loran Anderson, Wayne Barger, Matthew Barnett-Lawrence, Rodney Bartgis, Moni Bates, Jeffery Beam, Allen Belden, Caroline Bernard, Arleigh Birchler, Millie Blaha†, Stefan Bloodworth, John Boggan, Steve Bowling, Marj Boyer, Ted Bradley, Patricio Alejandro Brevis, Edwin Bridges, Richard Broadwell, Herrick Brown, Dan Brunton, Misty Franklin Buchanan, A.J. Bullard, Bill Burk, Julian Campbell, Bill Carr, Susan Carr, Jay Carter, Richard Carter, Linda Chafin, Sherri Church, Will Cook, Roy Coomans, Pat Cox, Bob Dellinger, Pete Diamond, Tom Diggs, Jamey Donaldson, Wilbur Duncan†, Lee Echols, Dwayne Estes, Susan Farmer, Mary Felton†, Gary Fleming, Sunny Hart Fleming, Cecil Frost, Chris Frye, Chick Gaddy, Kanchi Gandhi, Bill Gensel†, Lisa Giencke, Steve Ginzburg, Bob Godfrey†, Tom Govus, Joel Gramling, Converse Griffith, Steve Grund, Ben Hafer, Arthur Haines, Curtis Hansen, Jim Hardin, Paul J. Harmon, Bobby Hattaway, Karin Heiman, Charlie Hickey, Howard Horne, Hal Horwitz, Ron Jones, Walt Judd, John Kartesz, Gary Kauffman, Brian Keener, Benson Kirkman, Wes Knapp, Bob Kral, Alexander Krings, Kathy Kron, Mike Kunz, Ron Lance, Julia Larke, Chris Lea, Richard LeBlond, Michael Lee, Harry LeGrand, Jenny Lellinger, Steve Leonard, Chris Liloia, Jerry Long, Jess Long, Wayne Longbottom, Chris Ludwig, John Manion, Paul Manos, Janie Marlow, Laura Mason, Jim Massey, Hal Massie, Kathy Gould Mathews, Jim Matthews, David McAdoo, Bill McAvoy, Bob McCartney, Kathleen McCoy, Carol Ann McCormick, Patrick McMillan, Jordan Metzgar, Julie Moore, Mike Moore†, Larry Morse†, Bill Moye, Nora Murdock, Zack Murrell, Lytton Musselman, Robert Naczi, Fred Nation, Gil Nelson, John Nelson, Guy Nesom, Claire Newell, Carl Nordman, Cary Norquist, Hugh Nourse, Shawn Oakley, Doug Ogle, Jeff Ott, James Padgett, Tom Patrick, Karen Patterson, Steve Paull, Chris Payne, Cary Paynter, Linda Pearsall, Sam Pearsall, Bob Peet, Mark Peifer, Jeff Phippen, Dan Pittillo, Bert Pittman, Derick Poindexter, Jackie Poole, Richard Porcher, Milo Pyne, Al Radford†, Tom Rawinski, Doug Rayner, Jerry Reece, Chris Reid, Carl Rothfels, Mary Russo, Mike Schafale, Steve Seiberling, John Semple, Joey Shaw, Jason Singhurst, Alan B. Smith, Alan R. Smith, Inge Smith, Peter Smith, Anita Solomon, Bruce Sorrie, Dan Spaulding, Brent Steury, Don Stone†, Bill Stringer, Dale Suiter, Dave Taylor, John Thieret†, Michael C. Thompson, Johnny Townsend, Erin Tripp, Mike Turner, Julie Tuttle, Leonard Uttal†, Nancy Van Alstine, Brian van Eerden, Herb Wagner†, Andy Walker, Dan Ward, Jim Ward, Donna Ware, Richard Ware, Stewart Ware, Allison Weakley, Kristie Wendelberger, Tom Wentworth, Peter White, Brenda Wichmann, Tom Wieboldt, Bob Wilbur, Theo Witsell, Gene Wofford, Donna Wright, Robert Wright, Steve Young, the Flora of Virginia Project, participants in the Carolina Vegetation Survey annual “pulses,” NatureServe (Durham Office), the Southern Resource Office of The Nature Conservancy, the North Carolina Natural Heritage Program (Division of Parks and Recreation), the Virginia Division of Natural Heritage, the Conservation Trust for North Carolina, and many herbaria, especially NCU, NCSC, DUKE, UGA, USCH, CLEMS, VDB at BRIT, FSU, US, BRIT, WILLI, BOON, WCUH, HUH, MO, and UNCC herbaria. I ask the forgiveness of anyone omitted inadvertently.

KEYS TO FAMILIES (AND, IN SOME CASES, GENERA)

KEY TO GENERA AND FAMILIES

General advice on keying. The keys in this *Flora* are artificial and unabashedly pragmatic. One can get to the sub-keys (Key A, Key B, Key A7, etc.) by proceeding through the general key, or by jumping directly to the sub-key based on its “description”. In order to accommodate both access methods, some taxa are keyed in 2 or more sub-keys, but would logically be found only in one sub-key if one proceeded accurately through the general key. For instance, floating aquatic pteridophytes are keyed in both Key A2 and Key C1, though a logical procession through the general Key would key them into Key C1 and not allow them to appear in Key A2; they are keyed as well in Key A2, so that if it is apparent or determinable to the user that they are vascular cryptogams, they can be found via that key as well.

Identification keys are a time-honored and useful way to arrive at a tentative decision about the identity of a plant in the field, on an herbarium sheet, or in an image. A key is essentially a decision tree, where you are presented with a series of dichotomous (“choose A or B”) choices that arrive eventually at an “answer”. “Keying” takes some practice, though, and we here provide some advice and information to help you use the keys in the *Flora of Virginia*. The keys in this book are indented keys, which take more space but provide easier visual understanding of the structure of the key and make it easier to backtrack, when that is needed, or to look ahead, which is often helpful, particularly for those who are more experienced with the plants of Virginia. Each choice in the decision tree (key) is represented as a couplet with 2 leads. Each couplet in a key has a unique (and sequential) number, which reduces errors in following the key, particularly in longer subkeys, in which the two leads to be compared may be some distance apart and even on different pages. Some characters require some magnification; a high-quality 10× hand lens is adequate for use of the Key to Genera and Families and for use in nearly all the subsequent keys to genera and species in the families (greater magnification and a dissecting scope are helpful or necessary in some families and genera with small, technical features).

It is important to **read both leads of a couplet** and to make a choice based on the **preponderance of the evidence**. In most couplets, 2 or more characters are used, and the character states of each of those characters are contrasted. Sometimes the contrast for a particular character may be an incomplete one, such as “petals 4 or 5” vs. “petals 5 or 10” – if your plant has 4 or 10 petals, the choice based on that character is clear, but if your plant has 5 petals, this character provides no useful information for you and you will need to rely on other characters used in the same lead. This illustrates the problem of just reading the first lead and making a snap decision (“oh, it has 5 petals, so I will choose the first lead”). Many couplets use one or more characters that may not be available on your specimen, or at least not readily determinable, such as the number of petals on a plant in fruiting stage, or the fruit type on a plant in flowering stage (though see “Sleuthing Characters” below for some advice on determining character states that may not be readily apparent). Occasionally, you may run into a couplet which represents a “dead end” for you, in that the plant you are keying does not have the feature(s) you are asked to judge (e.g., the petal number of a plant not in flowering stage). A “dead end” does not mean that you cannot arrive at an “answer”, though it does make it somewhat more difficult. In this situation, as well as in any situation in which the choice between the two leads of a couplet is somewhat or completely ambiguous, it is a good idea to record or remember the location or identity of the ambiguous couplet (“Key N1, couplet 11”), take one lead and see what answer results, then take the other lead and see what answer results. Occasionally, the answer will be the same (some species and genera are keyed in multiple places), but often this will lead you to two contrasting potentially correct answers which must then be compared (see below for advice about testing the “answer” arrived at in a key). Often, you will get an indication that one way is the wrong way because you will be confronted with couplets that do not make sense relative to the plant you have in hand.

The Key to the Genera and Families in the *Flora of Virginia* has been structured in a somewhat novel way, emphasizing vegetative characters (those not involving flowers and fruits). Many professional and amateur users of floras nowadays need or want to name plants throughout the growing season, and not only during the somewhat short periods of time when flowers or fruits may be present on the plant. For this reason, more readily observable features of the growth form of the plant, the arrangement of the leaves, whether it is woody or herbaceous, a vine or not, and other characters that are readily observable over a long period are used as much as possible in the keys, and those vegetative characters are especially used in the early portions of the keys, so that based strictly on more observable and less “technical” characteristics, you can key down to an answer or at least to a relatively small subset of the species in the *Flora*. In other words, we have tried to minimize the use of difficult choices, ambiguities, and technicalities at all, but when they have proven necessary, we have “pushed them” as far down into the latter parts of keys as possible, so that if a true “dead end” is reached in the key, an identification can possibly be made based on comparison of the relatively few possibilities remaining.

Confirming identifications. Identification keys are a tool, but not an infallible one, and it is therefore critical to confirm your identifications. It is easy to make the dangerous assumption that “it keys to it, so it must be it”. You may have made a simple error (such as jumping down a line in the key), or an error of interpretation in deciding between the two leads. The key may be imperfect, having failed to accommodate an unusual species or genus, or unusual conditions (character states) in a species or genus (e.g., abnormally large leaves, leaves whorled by developmental anomaly in a typically opposite-leaved species, etc.). Or, you may have found a native or alien species not known before from Virginia and therefore not provided for in the key! For these reasons, it is important that you compare your “answer” from keying to the description and drawings in the *Flora of Virginia*, to written technical descriptions and drawings in other floras (increasingly available online, such as the *Flora of North America*), to specimens in area herbaria, and to photographic images available in other books and online.

Leaf arrangement. The arrangement of leaves (**alternate**, **whorled**, or **opposite**) and their **disposition** (**basal** or **cauline**) is used frequently in the keys. Alternate leaves are attached at the stem 1 per node, opposite leaves 2 per node, and whorled leaves 3 or more per node. Note, however, that alternate leaves are sometimes closely clustered (with very short internodes) and mistakable as whorled or opposite. Note also that some plants (*Hypericum*, *Eupatorium*, many Lamiaceae, many others) have a strong tendency to have axillary shoots in the axils of primary leaves; these are often referred to as **axillary fascicles**. These can superficially make it appear that there are many leaves at a node. Axillary fascicles tend to have smaller leaves (at least for a time) than the primary leaves and to have short and compressed internodes; these should not be interpreted as whorled if the primary leaves are not whorled. Also, many herbs with opposite leaves have occasional developmental “errors” that

result in the leaves being in whorls of 3; these cannot be reliably accommodated under “leaves whorled” choices in the key, so if a plant with whorled leaves does not key well under “leaves whorled”, it should also be sought under “leaves opposite”.

Leaf duration. The longevity of leaves is used in the keys for woody plants. **Evergreen** plants are those that retain full leaf cover through the winter, while **deciduous** plants lose their leaves at the end of the growing season (for some species, sometimes well before autumn). Some plants are also described as **tardily deciduous** or **semi-evergreen**, meaning that they drop leaves gradually into the winter, so that they are sparsely bedecked with leaves or even bare by the time of initiation of new growth in the spring. Unless you are in a position to observe the plant repeatedly through the seasons, leaf duration must be interpreted, and this can be difficult, especially on herbarium specimens. In general, evergreen leaves tend to be darker green (at least on the upper surface), often shinier, and usually thicker in texture and stiffer than deciduous leaves, but there are exceptions to all these tendencies. It can be helpful to see if the specimen or living plant has two obviously different ages of leaves present: older, tougher, more ragged and insect-eaten leaves of last year as well as younger leaves of the year. On many woody plants, it is easy to determine what is new (this year’s) growth from older growth, and the younger vs. older leaves may be spatially separated on shoots of the season vs. on older wood. Note, though, that some “evergreen” shrubs or trees essentially replace all their leaves at leaf-out in the spring, all of last year’s leaves being sloughed as the current year’s leaves are emerging.

Growth form or habit. The basic growth form or habit of the plant is used extensively in the keys. **Woody** plants have substantial secondary or diameter growth of wood, which makes their stems (in general) thicker, stronger, stiffer, and tougher; they also have “perennating structures” (normally buds) borne above ground on their woody stems. **Woody plants** are further subdivided into **trees**, **shrubs**, **rosette shrubs**, **subshrubs**, **rosette subshrubs**, and **lianas**. **Trees** are generally more than 5 meters tall at maturity and usually have single stems which are not interconnected by subterranean rhizomes (forming clonal patches). However, some tree species are characteristically multi-trunked or tend to produce a multi-trunked growth form as a result of stump-sprouting following logging, and stressful ecological conditions (such as shallow soil over rock or maritime exposure) can produce trees shorter than 5 meters. **Shrubs** are generally less than 5 meters tall and are often multi-stemmed from the base or near it (though some shrubs are characteristically single stemmed); quite a few are also clonal and produce many above-ground stems from a series of interconnected underground rhizomes). Some species grow as both trees and shrubs or have an ambiguous form; these are generally keyed as both trees and shrubs. Note that trees have seedlings or saplings that are shorter than 5 meters tall and may be multi-stemmed in growth form, especially in burned habitats; these are not keyed as shrubs and can generally be recognized as tree seedlings or saplings by the presence in the habitat of adult trees of the same species and by their lack of sexual reproduction (flowers, fruits, cones, etc.) because of their juvenile condition. **Subshrubs** are somewhat to strongly woody, but short in stature (often < 2 dm tall); while they have woody growth, they are often mistaken for herbs. **Rosette shrubs** and **rosette subshrubs** have basal leaves (see **Leaf location**, below) from an above-ground but short woody stock. **Lianas** are woody vines: in essence shrubs with specialized structures for climbing, including a) adventitious roots, b) twining growth of main stems, or c) simple or branched tendrils that either twine themselves or have adhesive “holdfast” tips. Some plants are keyed both as lianas and as shrubs. **Herbaceous plants** lack substantial secondary growth of wood and are either annual or have perennating organs (such as buds) on subterranean rhizomes, crowns, caudices, or corms. Herbaceous plants are further subdivided into **herbs** and **herbaceous vines**. **Herbs** are erect, sprawling, or trailing, but lack specialized adaptations for climbing (twining, tendrils, etc.); whereas **herbaceous vines** have these specialized adaptations. The interpretation of “woodiness”, between shrub and herb (and liana and herbaceous vine), can be difficult, especially with herbarium specimens. Some herbaceous plants can become suffrutescent: tough, fibrous, or thick in ways that mimic or approach woodiness. The presence of vegetative buds (not flower buds) in the axils of leaves on the aerial stems clearly indicates a woody plant. Some plants which are ambiguously woody and likely to be mistaken one way or the other are keyed both ways.

Leaf disposition. The disposition of the leaves, whether basal or cauline, is used as a distinction to separate some of the major subkeys (in the woody plants separating Keys A7, B1, and E from the others, and in the herbaceous plants separating Key N from Keys O, P, Q, R, and S), as well as in a few other places. **Basal leaves** arise from underground buds (on rhizomes, crowns, caudices, or corms) or from the very base (ground level) of an aerial stem. **Stem leaves** (cauline leaves) are those which arise from above-ground (aerial) stems of the plant. Many plants, however, have **basally disposed** leaves, where the largest leaves are basal (and usually persistent through the growing season as a “basal rosette”), but smaller stem leaves extend up the above-ground stem. This can be ambiguous, though, and the persistence of basal leaves can be affected by season and conditions. While many taxa are keyed both in Key N and in one or more of Keys O, P, Q, R, and S), if this choice seems at all ambiguous and keying one way does not work well, the other choice should be tried.

Leaf type. Leaves are described as either **simple** or **compound**. Simple leaves are not divided into separate leaflets; the leaf tissue is continuous with all other leaf tissue of the leaf. By contrast, compound leaves are separated into 2 or more separate leaflets, connected only by various stalks (petiolules, rachises, rachillas) that lack leaf tissue. Simple leaves may be **unlobed**, **pinnately lobed**, or **palmately lobed**, and the lobes may be variously shallow or cut nearly to the midvein or base of the leaf. Perhaps the easiest way to determine whether leaf lobing is pinnate or palmate is to look at the major veins in the leaf. Pinnately lobed leaves have lobes arrayed in a line along either side of the midvein, and the lobes are associated with the major secondary veins of the (pinnately veined) leaf. The lobes of palmately lobed leaves are associated with the 3 or more palmate veins that arise together from the base of the leaf blade (note that the lobes of palmately lobed leaves are sometimes themselves sublobed, and that these sublobes are often pinnately arrayed: the leaf is still considered palmately lobed). **Compound leaves** are further classified by the number of leaflets, whether the leaflets are arrayed in a pinnate or palmate manner, and whether there is a single order of division or 2 or more orders of division. **Palmately compound** leaves have all leaflets attached at a single point, at the end of the petiole. Palmately compound leaves in our flora have from 3 to ca. 21 leaflets and are never further compound beyond the single order of division (in other words, the leaflets are not themselves compound). **Pinnately compound** leaves have leaflets attached to one or more axes (rachises, rachillas) that extend beyond the end of the petiole, and many taxa have 2 or more orders of division. Bifoliate (**2-foliate**) leaves are very rare in our flora. Trifoliate leaves (**3-foliate**, and sometimes called “ternate”) are very common in our flora and can be either **palmately 3-foliate** or (especially in the Fabaceae) **pinnately 3-foliate**. Pinnately compound leaves have a short rachis extending past the end of the petiole (and the point of attachment of the 2 lateral leaflets via their petiolules), with the terminal leaflet attached at the end of this rachis via its petiolule; the joint between the rachis and the terminal petiolule is usually obvious because of a change in diameter, color, vestiture, and/or texture. The distinction between palmately 3-foliate and pinnately 3-foliate leaves is not used in the Key to Genera and Families but is important in the some other keys, especially the key to genera of the Fabaceae. Pinnately compound leaves with 4 or more leaflets are very common in our flora, especially in some families. **Even-pinnately compound** leaves (the less common situation) have an even number of leaflets, often paired along the rachis or rachillas, and lack a terminal leaflet at the tip of the rachis or rachilla and extending along its axis; these taxa are concentrated in the Fabaceae and a few other smaller families. **Odd-pinnately compound** leaves have a terminal leaflet and therefore usually an odd number of leaflets. Odd-pinnately compound leaves with 2 or more orders of division are typically described in the keys as **complexly compound**. Other floras variously describe leaves of this sort as 2-pinnate, 3-pinnate, decomposed, biternate, or other terms, but

these have largely been avoided in the keys in this work because the “compoundness” is often complex, mixed between pinnate and ternate, and therefore difficult to describe accurately with such terminology. For instance, many members of the Apiaceae have complexly compound leaves, which are initially 3-forked (ternate), each of these forks may then be 3-forked again (though with the lateral forks supporting fewer or smaller leaflets than the terminal one), and these 3-order divisions are then often pinnately compound. Note that **deeply lobed leaves** can sometimes be easily mistaken for **compound leaves**. Compound leaves have no leaf tissue connecting the individual leaflets, whereas lobed leaves have at least a narrow flange of leaf tissue along the rachis or rachilla that connects the leaf tissue of one lobe with the leaf tissue of the next. In some taxa, this is difficult to interpret, and these have generally been keyed both ways.

Lobes and teeth. The presence, absence, number, and shape of **lobes** or **teeth** along the margin of the leaf are very useful vegetative characters. The term “tooth” or “teeth” is here used in a broad sense to include any of the small marginal projections covered under the terms dentate, denticulate, serrate, serrulate, crenate, crenulate, spinose, spinulose, doubly serrate (biserrate), or erose. In other words, teeth can be rounded, pointed, or spine-tipped, and of various shapes and sizes. The term “tooth” or “teeth” does not include undulations out of the main plane of the leaf, hairs, or epidermal projections in the plane of the leaf margin, described by terms such as ciliate, ciliolate, or scabrous-margined. Teeth are often regular in size and position but in some species are irregular in form, shape, and even presence (these species are keyed in several places). The term “lobe” or “lobes” is also used in a broad sense to mean a larger feature of the leaf margin. Relative to teeth, lobes are typically both actually larger and relatively larger in relation to the size of the leaf, and also more widely spaced, often with a sinus (the depression between 2 lobes) extending $1/10^{\text{th}}$ to $9/10^{\text{th}}$ of the way from the outer leaf outline to the midrib. Lobes are typically spaced 1 cm or more apart, though the term is also applied to more closely spaced features with relatively deep sinuses (at least $3/10^{\text{th}}$ of the way to the midrib), especially in pteridophytes and in flowering plants with small leaves. Teeth are truly marginal, typically meeting 2 or 3 of the following 3 conditions: spaced < 1 cm apart, the sinuses between them usually extending $< 1/10^{\text{th}}$ of the way to the midrib, and the tooth itself (measured on its shorter side if it not equilateral) < 4 mm long. Occasionally we have also used the number of “**points**” as a character in the keys. This is the total number of lobe points and tooth points along one side of the leaf (base to apex on one side of the midvein). Note that some leaves are unlobed except for the presence of 2 basal lobes (one on either side, often described as cordate, sagittate, auriculate, or hastate depending on the shape, size, and orientation of the lobes); this situation is not keyed in the “lobed” sections of the key (as noted in the pertinent couplets).

Learning families. Learning plant families, especially those that are particularly important in the Southeastern United States flora or that are especially distinctive, is an extremely useful aid in identifying plants. While “learning” a family often starts with understanding its distinctive characteristics, often including some rather technical characteristics, with experience it becomes a more “gestalt” sense that, for instance, “that plant just looks like Asteraceae”, even if the features that would allow it to be keyed are not present. Knowing plant families often allows one to bypass the **Key to Genera and Families** entirely or facilitates decisions at particular couplets in it. A few of the families that are particularly useful to learn are Apiaceae, Asteraceae, Brassicaceae, Cyperaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Fabaceae, Juncaceae, Lamiaceae, Poaceae, Ranunculaceae, Rosaceae, and Rubiaceae.

Sleuthing characters. Some characters used in the key may seem initially impossible to find on your plant or specimen, but may actually be findable or deducible. Old fruits can sometimes be found on woody species, or on the ground under the tree or shrub. Old flower stalks (from the previous year) are sometimes present in perennial herbs, allowing the size of the plant and the type of inflorescence to be assessed. The calyx is often persistent after the petals have fallen, and calyx merosity (number in the whorl) and symmetry is usually the same as the merosity and symmetry of the corolla (though not always). Various fruit characters can sometimes be deduced from the flowers, and various flower characters can be deduced from the fruits. When capsules are immature (sometimes even in the stage of an ovary while in flower), dehiscence can often be deduced by the presence of visible lines on the fruit (sutures, visible at $10\times$). The number of carpels and locules can usually be determined from either the ovary or the immature or mature fruit, by making a careful \times -section. Stamens are sometimes present as shriveled remnants on fruits, allowing the number of stamens to be determined. Hair types (e.g., simple vs. stellate) may seem impossible if the leaf appears superficially glabrous, but hairs often remain to the end of the season on even apparently glabrous leaves in protected places, especially on the lower surface in the main vein axils. The bulbous or papillose bases of some hairs remain after the rest of the hair has worn off. Hairs with bulbous or papillate bases. Deducing the presence of stipules is often possible by looking for scars (usually linear) that extend beyond the leaf scar proper.

Winter identification. Note that no attempt has been made to make the key work consistently for plants in winter condition. Woody plants with evergreen foliage will generally be “keyable” in Keys B, D, E, F, G, H, I, and J, but deciduous species will not; there are various winter twig and bud keys available in print and online for the winter identification of trees and shrubs. Herbaceous plants with winter rosettes or otherwise green winter foliage will generally be found in Key N, but an impractical number of ambiguous or “dead end” leads will be encountered.

Botanical terminology. While the use of specialized terminology and jargon has been reduced, some of these terms are useful and unavoidable, and provide a precise meaning without a lengthy explanation. Terms can be found in the glossary, and there are print and online resources that provide definitions and often illustrations as well. Particularly recommended at the time of writing is Harris and Harris (2001), Plant Identification Terminology: an Illustrated Glossary.

Characteristics of major groups of vascular plants. At various points in the key, a kind of shorthand is used in key leads to indicate the main evolutionary group involved: Lycophytes, Pteridophytes, Gymnosperms, Basal Angiosperms, Eudicots, and Monocots. This shorthand is not placed in every couplet in which it could be, but is used where it is likely to be helpful to the user. While the readily visible characteristics of these groups have many exceptions, the following table} will aid in their recognition (note that this table is pragmatically based only on the characteristics of those taxa in our flora).

	Lycophytes	Pteridophytes	Gymnosperms	Basal Angiosperms	Eudicots	Monocots
Leaf size	Very small (< 20 mm long), or linear quill leaves in <i>Isoetes</i>	Very small scale to very large	Very small scale leaves to very large pinnately compound leaves	Small to large (> 3 cm long)	Very small scale to large	Very small scale to giant leaves
Leaf complexity	Simple	Usually complexly compound (1-5× compound), but also simple or variously less complicatedly compound	Simple and scale-like or needle-like (or 1-pinnately compound in Zamiaceae and Cycadaceae, and fan-shaped and dichotomously veined in <i>Ginkgo</i>)	Simple (or dichotomously compound in <i>Cabomba</i>)	Simple to complexly compound	Simple with few exceptions (except palmately or pedately compound in <i>Arisaema</i> and palmately or pinnately compound in the giant leaves of <i>Arecaceae</i>)
Leaf or leaflet toothing	Entire or minutely toothed	Often toothed (diversely so), but sometimes entire	Entire or minutely toothed	Entire	Entire or variously toothed	Entire (often marginally scabrous or ciliate; rarely with spinulose teeth in some aquatics)
Leaf or leaflet lobing	Leaves not lobed (leaflets never present)	Leaves and/or leaflets often lobed (diversely so)	Leaves or leaflets not lobed	Leaves not lobed (except the base sometimes cordate or auriculate)	Leaves and/or leaflets often lobed (diversely so)	Leaves or leaflets not lobed
Leaf arrangement	Alternate, opposite, or whorled	Alternate	Alternate, opposite, whorled, or fascicled	Alternate (rarely opposite, in <i>Cabomba</i> , <i>Calycanthus</i> , and <i>Asarum</i>)	Alternate, opposite, or whorled	Almost always alternate (rarely opposite or whorled)
Leaf disposition	Cauline scale leaves (basal quill leaves in <i>Isoetes</i>)	Basal	Cauline (or basal in Zamiaceae and Cycadaceae)	Cauline (or basal in Nymphaeaceae and <i>Brasenia</i>)	Cauline or basal	Cauline or basal
Leaf venation	A single unbranched vein	Complex and variable, often with some dichotomous portions	Single midvein or several parallel (dichotomous in <i>Ginkgo</i>)	1° and 2° veins pinnate or palmate, ultimate veins netted or free	1° and 2° veins pinnate or palmate, ultimate veins netted or free	1° and 2° veins parallel or penni-parallel, smaller veins cross-veins at right angles
Reproductive structures	Spores , borne in sporangia axillary to scale leaves (or in <i>Isoetes</i> embedded in the base of quill leaves)	Spores , mostly borne on the undersurface of leaves, but also in a variety of specialized structures (but not as in Lycophytes)	Seeds, borne naked on scales, or in berry- or drupe-like structures	Seeds, borne in fruits	Seeds, borne in fruits	Seeds, borne in fruits
Perianth	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	Typically many-merous , the segments borne spirally or in whorls	Typically 4-5-merous (sometimes many), the segments in whorls	Typically 3-merous , the segments in whorls
# of carpels	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	Typically > 6 (rarely 1-6)	Typically 4-5 or 1-2 , sometimes many, very rarely 3	Typically 3 (rarely 1, 2, 4, or 6)
Carpel fusion	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	Usually separate (sometimes fused)	Usually fused, sometimes separate	Always fused
Perianth connation	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	Perianth segments typically separate (fused in Nymphaeaceae or Aristolochiaceae)	Perianth segments often fused , but also often separate	Perianth segments typically separate (sometimes fused)

- 1 Plant minute, consisting of filaments or thalli (undifferentiated into leaves, stems, and roots), generally a single cell thick, usually with abundant single-celled gemmae (specialized bud-like groups of cells for asexual reproduction), a free-living fern gametophyte, superficially resembling bryophytes in lacking vascular tissue, reproducing only vegetatively (by gemmae); [usually growing on vertical or overhanging bedrock (epipetric)]; [Pteridophytes] **Key A1 – pteridophytes reduced to thalloid or filamentous, free-living gametophytes**
- 1 Plant more complex, with stems (or rhizomes), leaves, roots, the leaves generally > 1 cell thick (except in sporophytes of *Didymoglossum*, *Crepidomanes*, *Vandenboschia*, and *Hymenophyllum*), with vascular tissue, reproducing by seeds or spores (and often also with various vegetative means of reproduction); [growing in very diverse habitats, including epipetric on bedrock]; [Lycophytes, Pteridophytes, Gymnosperms, Monocots, Basal Angiosperms, and Eudicots].
 - 2 Plants floating aquatics, never rooted to the substrate (though sometimes stranded by dropping water levels); plants often thalloid in structure (lacking clear differentiation of stems and leaves) **Key C1 – floating aquatics**
 - 2 Plants terrestrial, wetland, or aquatic, normally rooted to the substrate (sometimes becoming detached and then floating in the water column, though usually not on the water surface, and lacking obvious adaptations for surface flotation); plants generally with clear differentiation of stems and leaves (with some exceptions).
 - 3 Plants woody, either trees, shrubs, lianas (woody vines), subshrubs, or rosette shrubs, with perennating structures (buds) borne on long-lived, above-ground, woody stems or caudices.
 - 4 Stems fleshy and flattened, green and photosynthetic (becoming gray on older stems), the nodes scattered on the flattened pads and bearing glochidia and also often spines; leaves absent **Key D – cacti**
 - 4 Stems not both fleshy and flattened, usually brown, gray, or tan (sometimes green and photosynthetic), lacking glochidia (sometimes bearing spines, prickles, or thorns); leaves present, usually obvious, sometimes scale-like.
 - 5 Plants rosette shrubs or subshrubs, the leaves strongly basally disposed and few to many, the above-ground stem stout (> 1 cm in diameter), usually < 1 dm tall; leaf arrangement alternate (but often with very short internodes).
 - 6 Leaves “fern-like”, 1-pinnate-pinnatifid or more divided, deciduous; plants lacking both flowers and seeds, reproducing by spores; [Pteridophytes] **Key A7 – medium to large terrestrial pteridophytes**
 - 6 Leaves either simple, 1-pinnate, or palmately compound, evergreen; plants bearing seeds, with or without flowers; [Gymnosperms, Monocots, and Eudicots].
 - 7 Leaves 1-pinnate; plants bearing seeds in cone-like strobili; [Gymnosperms] **Key B1 – cycads**
 - 7 Leaves simple or palmately compound; [Monocots and Eudicots] **Key E – angiosperm shrubs and subshrubs with basal leaves**
 - 5 Plants trees, shrubs, or lianas, the leaves usually many and cauline (borne along the stem), the above-ground stem usually > 2 dm long, if shorter, then not stout (< 0.5 cm in diameter); leaf arrangement alternate, opposite, or whorled.
 - 8 Leaf venation dichotomous (with even Y-forks, the veins alike, no vein dominant); leaf fan-shaped, deltoid, 3-8 cm wide; leaves alternate, borne in clusters or short, spur shoots; [Gymnosperms] **Key B2 – ginkgo**
 - 8 Leaf venation various, parallel, pinnate-reticulate, palmate-reticulate, with differentiation into primary, secondary, and finer levels of venation, most vein branches showing dominance by one of the two veins; leaf shape various, but not fan-shaped and ginkgo-like; leaves alternate, opposite, whorled, or fascicled; [Gymnosperms, Eudicots, Basal Angiosperms, Monocots].
 - 9 Leaves stiff, needle or scale-like, in \times -section flat, nearly terete, or variously angled, with or without an obvious midvein and generally lacking noticeable secondary venation; leaf arrangement alternate, opposite, whorled, or grouped into fascicles of 2-5 with a scarious sheath at the base; seeds not enclosed by an ovary or a true fruit, **either** borne naked on the upper surface of ovuliferous scales aggregated into a cone (the cone sometimes modified and fleshy and “berrylike) or the seed solitary and mostly or completely enclosed in a fleshy or leathery aril or receptacle; [Gymnosperms] **Key B3 – gymnosperm trees and shrubs with scale or needle leaves**
 - 9 Leaves generally not stiff (some exceptions), usually broader and with well-developed leaf blades (therefore flat in \times -section), usually with a midvein and well developed secondary and tertiary venation (some exceptions); leaf arrangement alternate, opposite, or whorled; seeds borne in fruits, which develop from ovaries; [Eudicots, Basal Angiosperms, and Monocots].
 - 10 Leaves alternate; [Eudicots, Basal Angiosperms, and Monocots].
 - 11 Leaves compound; [Eudicots and Monocots] **Key F – woody angiosperms with alternate, compound leaves**
 - 11 Leaves simple; [Eudicots, Basal Angiosperms, and Monocots] **Key G – woody angiosperms with alternate, simple leaves**
 - 10 Leaves opposite or whorled; [Eudicots].
 - 12 Leaves whorled **Key H – woody angiosperms with whorled leaves**
 - 12 Leaves opposite.
 - 13 Leaves compound **Key I – woody angiosperms with opposite, compound leaves**
 - 13 Leaves simple **Key J – woody angiosperms with opposite, simple leaves**
 - 3 Plants herbaceous, herbs, or herbaceous vines (though sometimes with a tough, semi-woody texture), annual, biennial, or perennial, if the latter, with perennating structures borne below-ground (or on the ground surface) as crowns, offsets, etc., or as buds on woody rhizomes.
 - 14 Plants aquatics, all of the plant (except sometimes the reproductive structures) normally submerged or suspended in water, or floating on its surface; {some ambiguously aquatic taxa keyed both here and under 14b} **Key C – aquatics**
 - 14 Plants terrestrial or amphibious, all or most of the plant, including most of its leaves and its reproductive structures normally borne in the air, emergent plants may have their bases permanently submerged, and other wetland plants may be occasionally submerged by high waters.
 - 15 Plants completely lacking chlorophyll (white, pink, orange, tan, red), strictly parasitic or mycotrophic; [Eudicots and Monocots]... **Key K – holoparasites and holomycotrophs**
 - 15 Plants with chlorophyll (usually all or partially green, the green pigment sometimes wholly or partly masked by non-green pigments), at least in part autotrophic (many are also partially mycotrophic or parasitic).
 - 16 Plant reproducing by spores; [Lycophytes and Pteridophytes] **Key A – lycophytes and pteridophytes**
 - 16 Plant reproducing by seeds, developing in fruits derived from flowers; [Eudicots, Basal Angiosperms, and Monocots].
 - 17 Plants epiphytic, normally growing attached to plants and not rooting in soil; [note that epiphytic Pteridophytes are not keyed here, and should be sought in Keys A4 and A6] **Key L – epiphytic angiosperms**

- 17 Plants terrestrial, rooted in soil (sometimes on logs or in tree knotholes, hollows, or tree-limb crotches where soil has accumulated, but not truly epiphytic).
- 18 [Monocots; see combination of features in Table 1]..... **Key M – monocots**
- 18 [Eudicots and Basal Angiosperms; see combination of features in Table 1]
- 19 Leaves strictly basal, or strongly “basally disposed” (the basal leaves the largest, and usually persistent through most of the growing season) **Key N – herbaceous dicots with primarily basal leaves**
- 19 Leaves cauline (if plant with basal leaves, these not noticeably the largest, often senescing early) [note: many taxa keyed in both leads].
- 20 Leaves alternate.
 - 21 Leaves compound **Key O – herbaceous dicots with alternate, compound leaves on the stem**
 - 21 Leaves simple **Key P – herbaceous dicots with alternate, simple leaves on the stem**
- 20 Leaves opposite or whorled or appearing whorled (a few plants have leaves or leaf-like structures which appear whorled but anatomically are opposite or alternate with leaflets divided to the stem).
 - 22 Leaves whorled (some taxa with normally opposite leaves can have occasional developmental errors that result in an individual plant having 3-whorled leaves; these are not accommodated in the key as “whorled” [if a plant does not key readily as “whorled”, try it as “opposite”]) or appearing so **Key Q – herbaceous dicots with whorled leaves on the stem**
 - 22 Leaves opposite.
 - 23 Leaves compound **Key R – herbaceous dicots with opposite, compound leaves on the stem**
 - 23 Leaves simple **Key S – herbaceous dicots with opposite, simple leaves on the stem**

Key A – lycophytes and pteridophytes

- 1 Plant minute, consisting of filaments or thalli (undifferentiated into leaves, stems, and roots), generally a single cell thick, usually with abundant single-celled gemmae (specialized budlike groups of cells for asexual reproduction), and superficially resembling bryophytes in lacking vascular tissue; [usually epipetric on vertical or overhanging bedrock; [Pteridophytes]..... **Key A1 – pteridophytes reduced to thalloid or filamentous, free-living gametophytes**
- 1 Plant more complex, with vascular tissue, with stems (or rhizomes), leaves, and roots, the leaves generally > 1 cell thick (except in sporophytes of *Didymoglossum*, *Crepidomanes*, *Vandenboschia*, and *Hymenophyllum*), reproducing by spores; [growing in very diverse habitats, including on bedrock]; [Lycophytes, Pteridophytes].
 - 2 Plant aquatic, either floating and unattached, or rooting and largely submersed **Key A2 – pteridophytes and lycophytes growing as floating or rooted aquatic**
 - 2 Plant of various habitats, including wetlands, where sometimes growing in soils saturated or intermittently flooded, but not aquatic.
 - 3 Leaves not “fern-like,” unlobed, variously awl-shaped, scale-like, or terete; [Lycophytes or Pteridophytes]..... **Key A3 – lycophytes and pteridophytes with leaves not “fern-like”**
 - 3 Leaves “fern-like,” variously lobed or divided, ranging from pinnatifid to 4-pinnate; [Pteridophytes].
 - 4 Leaf blades (not including the petiole) small, < 30 cm long or wide (some species will key either here or in the next lead).
 - 5 Epipetric or epiphytic, growing on rock, tree bark, walls, or over rock in thin soil mats or in small soil pockets **Key A4 – small ‘fern-like’ epipetric or epiphytic pteridophytes**
 - 5 Terrestrial, growing in soil, not associated with rock outcrops **Key A5 – small ‘fern-like’ terrestrial pteridophytes**
 - 4 Leaf blades medium to large, > 30 cm long or wide.
 - 6 Epipetric or epiphytic, growing on rock, walls, over rock in thin soil mats or in small soil pockets, or on tree trunks **Key A6 – medium to large ‘fern-like’ epipetric or epiphytic pteridophytes**
 - 6 Terrestrial, growing in soil, not associated with rock outcrops **Key A7 – medium to large ‘fern-like’ terrestrial pteridophytes**

Key A1 – pteridophytes reduced to thalloid or filamentous, free-living gametophytes

- 1 Gametophytes filamentous [*Crepidomanes*] **HYMENOPHYLLACEAE (F9)**
- 1 Gametophytes thalloid, ribbon-like and branched.
 - 2 Gemmae absent or spatulate (the gemma > 1 cell wide) [*Hymenophyllum*] **HYMENOPHYLLACEAE (F9)**
 - 2 Gemmae with cells uniseriate (the gemma 1 cell wide) [*Vittaria*] **PTERIDACEAE (F31)**

Key A2 – pteridophytes and lycophytes growing as floating or rooted aquatics

- 1 Plant with at least some leaves palmately or pinnately lobed or 1-4× pinnately divided (“fern-like”) and > 2 cm long [*Ceratopteris*] **PTERIDACEAE (F31)**
- 1 Plant either a floating aquatic with leaves <5 cm long, or with clover-like or linear leaves.
 - 2 Plant a floating aquatic [*Azolla*, *Salvinia*] **SALVINIACEAE (F17)**
 - 2 Plant a rooted aquatic.
 - 3 Plant clover-like, with 4 leaf segments borne terminally [*Marsilea*] **MARSILEACEAE (F16)**
 - 3 Leaves linear.
 - 4 Plants cormose or with short rhizomes; leaves numerous, undivided leaves [*Isoetes*] **ISOETACEAE (L2)**
 - 4 Plants with creeping rhizomes; leaves few, reduced to a winged petiole [*Pilularia*] **MARSILEACEAE (F16)**

Key A3 – lycophytes and pteridophytes with leaves not “fern-like” (unlobed, variously awl-shaped, scale-like, or terete)

- 1 Stem obviously jointed; leaves scale-like, borne in a whorl at each of the distant joints; spores borne in a terminal strobilus with peltate scales [*Equisetum*] **EQUISETACEAE (F4)**

- 1 Stem not jointed; leaves scale-like or larger, but if scale-like not borne in whorls at distant joints; spores borne variously, but if in a terminal strobilus the scales not peltate.
- 2 Leaves linear, grass-like, 1-60 cm long, 20× or more as long as wide.
 - 3 Leaves solitary (though often the internodes very short from a thin, creeping rhizome); sporangia borne in a spherical (ca. 3 mm in diameter) sporocarp on a separate branch from the rhizome.....[*Pilularia*] **MARSILEACEAE (F16)**
 - 3 Leaves numerous from a corm or short-creeping rhizome; sporangia **either** borne in the expanded leaf bases (*Isoetes* in ISOETACEAE) **or** in 2 rows at the tip of the linear fertile leaves (*Schizaea* in SCHIZAEACEAE), **or** in a sub-marginal groove on either side of the midrib (*Vittaria* in PTERIDACEAE).
 - 4 Leaves straight and stiff, arching, or flaccid, from a 2-3-lobed corm; sporangia borne in the expanded, hyaline leaf bases [*Isoetes*] **ISOETACEAE (L2)**
 - 4 Leaves **either** straight and stiff **or** notably spiral-curly, from a short-creeping rhizome; sporangia borne in 2 rows **either** at the expanded pectinate tip of the fertile leaves **or** along much of the length of the linear leaves.
 - 5 Leaves 10-60 cm long, straight, stiff; plants epiphytic or rarely epipetric, the leaves pendent..... [*Vittaria*] **PTERIDACEAE (F31)**
 - 5 Leaves 1-12 cm long, spiral-curly; plants terrestrial in peaty substrate, the leaves erect.....[*Schizaea*] **SCHIZAEACEAE (F14)**
- 2 Leaves various (scale-like, awl-like, moss-like, or flat), but not linear and grass-like, mostly 1-10× as long as wide.
 - 6 Leaves inconspicuous, reduced to a few nerveless scales (< 1.5 mm long), the internodes much longer than the leaves; sporangia yellowish, 3-locular, 1-2 mm in diameter; stems upright, repeatedly branched dichotomously [*Psilotum*] **PSILOTEACEAE (F6)**
 - 6 Leaves either larger or, if scale-like, with nerves and longer than the internodes (the leaves thus overlapping); sporangia yellowish to brownish, 1-locular, < 1 mm in diameter; stems either subterranean or surficial rhizomes or erect or ascending (and sometimes dichotomously branched in whole or in part in *Huperzia* in HUPERZIACEAE, and *Diphasiastrum* and *Dendrolycopodium* in LYCOPODIACEAE).
 - 7 Plant with leaves very numerous and overlapping along the creeping, ascending, or erect stems, the leaves scale-like or awl-like, 0.5-2 (-3) mm wide, typically acute, acuminate, or hair-tipped; sporangia either in terminal strobili (axillary to specialized, smaller leaves) or axillary to normal leaves; [Lycophytes].
 - 8 Sporangia borne in flattened or quadrangular strobili sessile at the tips of leafy branches; spores and sporangia each of two sizes, the megasporangia larger and borne basally in the strobili [*Bryodesma*, *Lycopodioides*] **SELAGINELLACEAE (L3)**
 - 8 Sporangia borne either in the axils of normal foliage leaves, or in strobili sessile at the tips of leafy branches or stalked on specialized branches with fewer and smaller leaves; spores and sporangia each of one size.
 - 9 Leafy stems erect, simple or dichotomously branched, the ultimate branches vertically oriented; sporophylls like the sterile leaves or only slightly reduced, in annual bands along the stem; vegetative reproduction by leafy gemmae near the stem apex.... [*Huperzia*] **HUPERZIACEAE (L1a)**
 - 9 Leafy stems prostrate or erect, if erect then generally branched, the ultimate branches spreading (horizontal) or ascending; sporophylls differing from sterile leaves, either broader and shorter, or more spreading, aggregated into terminal cones; lacking vegetative reproduction by gemmae..... **LYCOPODIACEAE (L1b)**
 - 7 Plant with leaves not as above (see below for details); [Pteridophytes].
 - 10 Plant with 1 (-2) leaves, divided into separate sterile and fertile segments, the sterile leaf blade 0.3-24 cm long, ovate to lanceolate, entire-margined, obtuse, the longer fertile portion with 2 rows of sporangia somewhat imbedded in it..... [*Ophioglossum*] **OPHIOGLOSSACEAE (F5)**
 - 10 Plant with many leaves, generally 5 or more, not divided into separate sterile and fertile segments, the leaves either (a) small, 0.3-1.6 cm long, obovate, scattered along a very thin creeping rhizome, or (b) larger, (2-) 8-30 cm long, cordate at base, the tip long-attenuate (often proliferous, bearing a plantlet at the tip).
 - 11 Leaf blades 0.3-1.6 cm long, cuneate at the base, rounded to obtuse at the tip, not proliferous; sporangia solitary in a marginal pocket on the leaf; leaf texture very thin; rhizome creeping on the surface of rock or bark, 0.1-0.3 mm in diameter, the leaves scattered along it..... [*Didymoglossum*] **HYMENOPHYLLACEAE (F9)**
 - 11 Leaf blades (2-) 8-30 cm long, cordate at the base, the tip long-attenuate, often proliferous (bearing a plantlet at the tip); sporangia grouped into indusiate sori on the undersurface; leaf texture moderately thick; rhizome erect or ascending, 1.0-1.5 mm in diameter, the leaves clustered from its tip [*Asplenium*] **ASPLENIACEAE (F33)**

Key A4 – small ‘fern-like’ pteridophytes, epipetric or epiphytic, growing on rock, tree bark, or walls

- 1 Leaves pinnatifid or bipinnatifid, most of the pinnae not fully divided from one another (the rachis winged by leaf tissue most or all of its length).
 - 2 Leaves pinnatifid, the pinnae not lobed.
 - 3 Leaf blades with a long-attenuate apex, blade lobed for up to 2/3 its length; sori elongate [*Asplenium*] **ASPLENIACEAE (F33)**
 - 3 Leaves without a long-attenuate apex, blade lobed for > 4/5 of its length; sori round [*Moranopteris*, *Pechuma*, *Pleopeltis*, *Polypodium*] **POLYPODIACEAE (F48)**
 - 2 Leaves bipinnatifid, at least the lowermost pinnae deeply lobed.
 - 4 Leaves of a very delicate texture, 1 cell thick; sori borne in cups on the leaf margins; [of rock outcrops with high air humidity] [*Hymenophyllum*] **HYMENOPHYLLACEAE (F9)**
 - 4 Leaves of an herbaceous, subcoriaceous, or coriaceous texture, > 1 cell thick; sori otherwise; [of various habitats, not strictly of moist sites].
 - 5 Lowermost (and other) pinnae with numerous, rather even lobes [*Phegopteris*] **THELYPTERIDACEAE (F35)**
 - 5 Lowermost pinnae with a few, irregular lobes (the upper pinnae unlobed) [*Pteris*] **PTERIDACEAE (F31)**
- 1 Leaves pinnate, pinnate-pinnatifid, 2-pinnate, or even more divided (the rachis naked for most of its length, often winged in the apical portion).
 - 6 Leaves pinnate or pinnate-pinnatifid.
 - 7 Leaves of a very delicate texture, 1 cell thick; sori borne in cups on the leaf margins; [of rock outcrops with high air humidity] [*Vandenboschia*] **HYMENOPHYLLACEAE (F9)**
 - 7 Leaves of an herbaceous, subcoriaceous, or coriaceous texture, > 1 cell thick; sori otherwise; [of various habitats, not strictly of moist sites].
 - 8 Pinnae > 1 cm wide; leaves subcoriaceous to coriaceous; veins anastomosing, rejoining to form a netlike pattern.....

-[*Cyrtomium*] **DRYOPTERIDACEAE (F42)**
- 8 Pinnae < 1 cm wide; leaves herbaceous to subcoriaceous; veins free, not rejoining.
- 9 Sori on the undersurface of the leaf, located away from the margins[*Asplenium*] **ASPLENIACEAE (F33)**
- 9 Sori on the undersurface of the leaf, marginal and more-or-less hidden beneath either the unmodified revolute leaf margin or under a modified, reflexed false indusium.....**PTERIDACEAE (F31)**
- 6 Leaves bipinnate or more divided.
- 10 Leaf blade pentagonal or broadly triangular in outline, ca. 1-2.5× as long as wide.
- 11 Leaf blade narrowly triangular, ca. 2× as long as wide[*Anemia*] **ANEMIACEAE (F15)**
- 11 Leaf blade pentagonal or broadly triangular in outline, ca. 1× as long as wide
- 12 Leaf blade pentagonal in outline, the terminal pinna by far the largest; rhizome 5-8 mm in diameter; indusia present, thick, persistent, and reniform; [introduced species, rarely naturalized][*Arachniodes*] **DRYOPTERIDACEAE (F42)**
- 12 Leaf blade broadly triangular in outline, the basal pinnae by far the largest; rhizome ca. 1 mm in diameter; indusia absent; [native species of mountain peaks from n. NC and VA northwards][*Gymnocarpium*] **CYSTOPTERIDACEAE (F32)**
- 10 Leaf blade elongate, mostly lanceolate, generally > 4× as long as wide (except in *Adiantum*, with leaf blade often only 1.5-3× as long as wide, but not notably triangular or pentagonal in outline).
- 13 Sori marginal, usually more-or-less hidden under the revolute margin of the pinnule (*Adiantum*) **PTERIDACEAE (F31)**
- 13 Sori not marginal, either exposed, or slightly to strongly hidden by indusia.
- 14 Leaf blades 3-12 cm long; sori elongate, covered by a flap-like, entire indusium[*Asplenium*] **ASPLENIACEAE (F33)**
- 14 Leaf blades 4-30 (-50) cm long; sori globular, surrounded or covered by an entire, ciliate, or divided indusium.
- 15 Veins reaching the margin; indusium attached under one side of the sorus, hood-like or pocket-like, arching over the sorus; petioles glabrous or sparsely beset with scales, the petiole bases not persistent[*Cystopteris*] **CYSTOPTERIDACEAE (F32)**
- 15 Veins ending short of the margin; indusium attached under the sorus, **either** cup-like (divided into 3-6 lanceolate to ovate lobes which surround the sorus from below) **or** of minute numerous septate hairs, which extend out from under the sorus on all sides; petioles often densely beset with scales, the petiole bases persistent[*Woodsia*] **WOODSIACEAE (F36)**

Key A5 – small ‘fern-like’ pteridophytes, terrestrial, growing in soil, not associated with rock outcrops

- 1 Petiole branched once dichotomously, each branch then bearing 3-7 pinnae on the same side of the rachis, the overall outline of the blade in the shape of a fan and often broader than long[*Adiantum*] **PTERIDACEAE (F31)**
- 1 Petiole not branched dichotomously, the outline of the blade either longer than broad or triangular and about as wide as long.
- 2 Leaves pinnatifid or bipinnatifid, most of the pinnae not fully divided from one another (the rachis winged by leaf tissue most or all of its length).
- 3 Sporangia borne on an erect stalk that arises at or above ground level from the petiole of the sterile leaf blade (joining the petiole of the sterile leaf above the rhizome)[*Botrychium*, *Botrypus*] **OPHIOGLOSSACEAE (F5)**
- 3 Sporangia **either** borne on normal leaf blades **or** on specialized (fertile) leaves separate from the rhizome.
- 4 Leaves monomorphic, the sori borne on normal leaf blades[*Phegopteris*] **THELYPTERIDACEAE (F35)**
- 4 Leaves dimorphic, the sori borne on leaves significantly different from normal leaves.
- 5 Fertile leaf woody, with bead-like segments; margins of sterile pinnae entire, often wavy or the lowermost even somewhat lobed; pinnae mostly with obtuse apices, tending to be borne oppositely[*Onoclea*] **ONOCLEACEAE (F38)**
- 5 Fertile leaf stiff but herbaceous, the pinnae linear, not at all bead-like; margins of sterile pinnae finely serrulate, otherwise slightly wavy or straight; pinnae mostly with acute apices, tending to be borne alternately[*Lorinseria*] **BLECHNACEAE (F39)**
- 2 Leaves pinnate, pinnate-pinnatifid, 2-pinnate, or even more divided (the rachis naked for most of its length, often winged in the apical portion).
- 6 Leaves broadly triangular in outline, about as broad as long.
- 7 Sporangia borne on normal leaf blades[*Gymnocarpium*] **CYSTOPTERIDACEAE**
- 7 Sporangia borne on an erect stalk that arises at or above ground level from the petiole of the sterile leaf blade (joining the petiole of the sterile leaf above the rhizome)[*Sceptridium*] **OPHIOGLOSSACEAE (F5)**
- 6 Leaves lanceolate in outline, much longer than broad; sporangia either borne on normal leaf blades, on slightly dimorphic blades, or on an erect stalk that arises at or above ground level from the petiole of the sterile leaf blade (joining the petiole of the sterile leaf above the rhizome).
- 8 Leaf blades 1-8 cm long; sporangia borne on an erect stalk that arises at or above ground level from the petiole of the sterile leaf blade (joining the petiole of the sterile leaf above the rhizome)[*Botrychium*] **OPHIOGLOSSACEAE (F5)**
- 8 Leaf blades 10-30 (-100) cm long; sporangia either borne on normal leaf blades or on slightly dimorphic blades.
- 9 Leaves dark green, subcoriaceous in texture, evergreen[*Rumohra*] **DRYOPTERIDACEAE (F42)**
- 9 Leaves light to medium green, herbaceous in texture, deciduous to semi-evergreen.
- 10 Sori continuous along the midrib of the pinna.
- 11 Leaf blades usually < 5 dm long; leaves pinnate-pinnatifid in all or part; margins entire (to sparingly and irregularly serrulate)[*Blechnum (appendiculatum)*] **BLECHNACEAE (F39)**
- 11 Leaf blades usually > 5 dm long; leaves pinnate throughout; margins serrulate[*Telmatoblechnum (serrulatum)*] **BLECHNACEAE (F39)**
- 10 Sori distinct.
- 12 Sori elongate; leaf blades somewhat dimorphic, the fertile larger and erect, the sterile smaller and prostrate, the larger leaf blades 2-4 (-6.5) cm wide; petiole with 2 vascular bundles, uniting upwards into 1 ×-shaped bundle[*Asplenium (platyneuron)*] **ASPLENIACEAE (F33)**
- 12 Sori round; leaf blades monomorphic (or slightly dimorphic in *Cystopteris*); the larger leaf blades 5-15 cm wide; petiole with 2 vascular bundles, uniting upwards into 1 U-shaped or V-shaped bundle.
- 13 Leaf vestiture nearly lacking (if present, not of unicellular acicular hairs or gland-tipped hairs)[*Cystopteris*] **CYSTOPTERIDACEAE**
- 13 Leaf vestiture of unicellular acicular hairs 0.2-1 mm long intermixed with short-stalked or sessile yellowish glands **THELYPTERIDACEAE (F35)**

Key A6 – medium to large ‘fern-like’ pteridophytes, epipetric on rock or walls, or epiphytic on tree trunks

- 1 Leaf vine-like, 0.3-10 m long, the branching dichotomous, 1 branch of each dichotomy terminating in a pair of pinnae, the pinnae often widely spaced (> 10 cm apart) [*Lygodium*] **LYGODIACEAE (F13)**
- 1 Leaf not vine-like, 0.3-3 m long, the branching not as described above, the pinnae regularly and more-or-less closely spaced (mostly < 10 cm apart).
- 2 Leaves 1-pinnate-pinnatifid or less divided, the pinnae entire, toothed, lobed or pinnatifid.
 - 3 Sori marginal, continuous, covered by a reflexed false indusium along the leaf margin; pinnae usually opposite, linear, not toothed or lobed [*Pteris*] **PTERIDACEAE (F31)**
 - 3 Sori neither marginal nor continuous, slightly to entirely covered by an elongate or roundish indusium (sometimes ciliate, toothed, or divided into narrow segments); pinnae usually at least in part alternate, mostly lanceolate, toothed, lobed, or pinnatifid.
 - 4 Sori elongate, the indusium flap-like, attached along the side; leaf blades < 7 cm wide when > 30 cm long [*Asplenium*] **ASPLENIACEAE (F33)**
 - 4 Sori circular or globular, the indusium peltate, reniform, or cuplike; leaf blades > 5 cm wide when > 30 cm long.
 - 5 Leaves pinnatifid [*Peculuma*, *Phlebodium*, *Polypodium*] **POLYPODIACEAE (F48)**
 - 5 Leaves 1-pinnate or 1-pinnate-pinnatifid.
 - 6 Leaves 1-pinnate, the pinnae toothed and each with a slight to prominent lobe near the base on the side toward the leaf tip; indusia peltate, reniform, or crescent-shaped.
 - 7 Leaves pale green, thin in texture; pinnae articulate to rachis, deciduous with age; rhizome bearing elongate, thin, wiry stolons; indusia reniform or crescent-shaped [*Nephrolepis*] **NEPHROLEPIDACEAE (F44)**
 - 7 Leaves dark-green, subcoriaceous to coriaceous; pinnae not articulate and deciduous with age; rhizome not producing stolons; indusia peltate **DRYOPTERIDACEAE (F42)**
 - 6 Leaves 1-pinnate-pinnatifid, the pinnae pinnatifid, generally lacking a prominent basal lobe; indusia either reniform or cuplike.
 - 9 Vascular bundles in the petiole 3-7 [*Dryopteris*] **DRYOPTERIDACEAE (F42)**
 - 9 Vascular bundles in the petiole 2.
 - 10 Indusium reniform, arching over the sorus **THELYPTERIDACEAE (F35)**
 - 10 Indusium cuplike, attached beneath the sorus and consisting of 3-6 lanceolate to ovate segments [*Woodsia*] **WOODSIACEAE (F36)**
 - 2 Leaves 2-pinnate or more divided, the pinnae divided to their midribs.
 - 11 Pinnae dimorphic, sori limited to the basal 2 pinnae [*Anemia*] **ANEMIACEAE (F15)**
 - 11 Pinnae not dimorphic.
 - 12 Sori marginal and borne on the underside of the false indusium (modified, marginal flaps of the leaf margin); petioles and rachis shiny black or reddish-black, glabrous except at the very base of the petiole; pinnules fan-shaped or obliquely elongate [*Adiantum*] **PTERIDACEAE (F31)**
 - 12 Sori not marginal, borne on the undersurface of the leaf blade (if marginal, as in *Pteridium* and *Dennstaedtia*, borne on the undersurface of the leaf); petioles darkened only basally (if at all), rachis green, tan, or reddish; pinnules not notably fan-shaped or obliquely elongate.
 - 13 Outline of leaf blade narrowed to base, the widest point > 7 pinna pairs above the base, the lowermost pinnae < 1/4 as long as the longest pinnae; rhizomes long-creeping, the leaves scattered, forming clonal patches [*Parathelypteris*] **THELYPTERIDACEAE (F35)**
 - 13 Outline of the leaf blade slightly if at all narrowed to the base, the widest point < 5 pinna pairs from the base, the lowermost pinnae > 1/2 as long as the longest pinnae; rhizomes short-creeping, the leaves clustered, not forming clonal patches (or with rhizomes long-creeping, leaves scattered, forming clonal patches in *Dennstaedtia* in DENNSTAEDTIACEAE).
 - 14 Rhizomes long-creeping, leaves scattered, forming clonal patches; vascular bundles in the petiole 1, U-shaped (even in the lower petiole); sori very small, marginal in sinuses, the indusium cup-like, 2-parted, the outer part a modified tooth of the leaf blade; leaf blades conspicuously puberulent with septate glandular hairs [*Dennstaedtia*] **DENNSTAEDTIACEAE (F30)**
 - 14 Rhizomes short-creeping, the leaves clustered, not forming clonal patches; vascular bundles in the petiole 2-7 (sometimes uniting to 1 in the upper petiole); sori mostly larger, mostly not marginal, the indusium not as above (though cup-like in *Woodsia obtusa*); leaf blades either glabrous, glabrescent, with flattened scales, or puberulent with glandular trichomes.
 - 15 Vascular bundles (3-) 5 (-7) in the petiole [*Dryopteris*] **DRYOPTERIDACEAE (F42)**
 - 15 Vascular bundles 2 in the petiole (or uniting near the leaf blade into 1).
 - 16 Leaves 25-65 cm wide, with whitish, straight, acicular hairs; [species adventive and weedy] [*Macrothelypteris*] **THELYPTERIDACEAE (F35)**
 - 16 Leaves 5-25 (-30) cm wide, with scales and minute glands (sometimes also with septate hairs); [native species].
 - 17 Leaves 1-pinnate-pinnatifid; indusium cup-like, attached beneath the sorus and consisting of 3-6 lanceolate to ovate segments [*Woodsia*] **WOODSIACEAE (F36)**
 - 17 Leaves 2-pinnate-pinnatifid; indusium flap-like, pocket-like, or hood-like, attached at one side of the sorus and arching over it.
 - 18 Leaves 10-30 cm wide, the tip acute to acuminate; indusium flap-like [*Athyrium*] **ATHYRIACEAE (F40)**
 - 18 Leaves 4-9 cm wide, the tip long-attenuate; indusium pocket-like or hood-like [*Cystopteris*] **CYSTOPTERIDACEAE (F32)**

Key A7 – medium to large ‘fern-like’ pteridophytes, terrestrial, growing in soil, not associated with rock outcrops

- 1 Leaf vine-like, 0.3-10 m long, the branching dichotomous, 1 branch of each dichotomy terminating in a pair of pinnae, the pinnae often widely spaced (> 10 cm apart)
- 2 Vine-like leaves scrambling or trailing; sporangia borne 6-12 per sorus [*Dicranopteris*] **GLEICHENIACEAE (F10)**
- 2 Vine-like leaves twining; sporangia borne singly, each subtended by an indusium-like flap [*Lygodium*] **LYGODIACEAE (F13)**
- 1 Leaf not vine-like, 0.3-3 m long, the branching not as described above, the pinnae regularly and more-or-less closely spaced (mostly < 10 cm apart).

- 3 Leaf blades broadly (about equilaterally) triangular, pentagonal, or flabellate in outline, 0.7-1.3× as long as wide.
- 4 Leaf blades flabellate or fan-shaped in outline, the petiole branched once dichotomously, each branch bearing 3-7 pinnae on one side of the rachis only [*Adiantum (pedatum)*] **PTERIDACEAE (F31)**
- 4 Leaf blades pentagonal or broadly triangular in outline, the petiole not branched dichotomously.
 - 5 Leaf blade pentagonal in outline, the terminal pinna the largest; sori **either** submarginal, roundish, the indusium reniform, or marginal and continuous, covered by a false indusium; [alien, rarely naturalized]
 - 6 Sori submarginal, roundish, the indusium reniform; leaf blade 2.4-4 dm long and wide [*Arachniodes*] **DRYOPTERIDACEAE (F42)**
 - 6 Sori marginal, linear, covered by a false indusium; leaf blade 10-20 dm long and wide [*Pteris (tripartita)*] **PTERIDACEAE (F31)**
 - 5 Leaf blade broadly triangular in outline, the basal pinnae the largest; sori marginal, linear, indusium absent, the sporangia **either** protected by the revolute leaf margin and a minute false indusium (*Pteridium*), **or** borne in a stalked, specialized, fertile portion of the blade (*Botrypus*); [native, collectively common].
 - 7 Sporangia borne in a stalked, specialized, fertile portion of the blade; texture of mature blades somewhat fleshy; plants solitary from a short underground rhizome with thick, mycorrhizal roots; [primarily of moist forests] [*Botrypus*] **OPHIOGLOSSACEAE (F5)**
 - 7 Sporangia borne in marginal, linear sori, indusium absent, the sporangia protected by the revolute leaf margin and a minute false indusium; texture of mature leaf blades hard and stiff; plants colonial from deep-seated rhizomes; [primarily of moist to dry woodlands and savannas] [*Pteridium*] **DENNSTAEDTIACEAE (F30)**
- 3 Leaves elongate in outline, mostly ovate, lanceolate, oblanceolate, or narrowly triangular, 1.5-10× or more as long as wide.
- 8 Leaves 2-pinnate or more divided, the pinnae divided to their midribs.
 - 9 Leaf blade divided into sterile and fertile portions, the sterile pinnae basal, the sterile pinnules 30-70 mm long and 8-23 mm wide, serrulate, rounded basally, rounded to somewhat acute apically, the fertile pinnae terminal and greatly reduced in size, the fertile pinnules 7-11 mm long and 2-3 mm wide [*Osmunda (spectabilis)*] **OSMUNDACEAE (F8)**
 - 9 Leaf blade not divided into sterile and fertile portions (though often not all pinnules on a leaf bearing sporangia), the sporangia-bearing pinnules only slightly if at all reduced in size, both fertile and sterile pinnules usually 4-20 mm long and 2-10 mm wide.
 - 10 Rhizomes long-creeping, leaves scattered, forming clonal patches; vascular bundles in the petiole **either** 1, U-shaped (even in the lower petiole) **or** > 3; sori very small, marginal in sinuses, the indusium cup-like, 2-parted, the outer part a modified tooth of the leaf blade; leaf blades conspicuously puberulent with septate hairs or glabrous to puberulent with glandular trichomes **DENNSTAEDTIACEAE (F30)**
 - 10 Rhizomes short-creeping, the leaves clustered, not forming clonal patches; vascular bundles in the lower petiole 2-7 (sometimes uniting to 1 in the upper petiole); sori mostly larger, mostly not marginal, the indusium not as above (though cuplike in *Woodsia obtusa*); leaf blades either glabrous, glabrescent, with flattened scales, or puberulent with glandular trichomes.
 - 11 Vascular bundles (3-) 5 (-7) in the petiole **DRYOPTERIDACEAE (F42)**
 - 11 Vascular bundles 2 in the petiole.
 - 12 Leaves 25-65 cm wide, with whitish, straight, acicular, septate hairs; [species adventive and weedy] [*Macrothelypteris*] **THELYPTERIDACEAE (F35)**
 - 12 Leaves 5-25 (-50) cm wide, with scales and minute glands (sometimes also with septate hairs); [native species, widespread].
 - 13 Leaves 1-pinnate-pinnatifid; indusium cup-like, attached beneath the sorus and consisting of 3-6 lanceolate to ovate segments [*Woodsia (obtusata)*] **WOODSIACEAE (F36)**
 - 13 Leaves 2-pinnate-pinnatifid; indusium flap-like, pocket-like, or hood-like, attached at one side of the sorus and arching over it.
 - 14 Leaves 4-9 cm wide, the tip long-attenuate; indusium pocket-like or hood-like [*Cystopteris (bulbifera)*] **CYSTOPTERIDACEAE (F32)**
 - 14 Leaves 9-30 cm wide, the tip acute to acuminate; indusium flap-like **ATHYRIACEAE (F40)**
 - 8 Leaves 1-pinnate-pinnatifid or less divided, the pinnae entire, toothed, lobed or pinnatifid.
 - 15 Leaves 1-pinnatifid, most of the pinnae not fully divided from one another (the rachis winged by leaf tissue most or all of its length); leaves either dimorphic, the fertile much modified, stiff and/or woody (*Onoclea* in ONOCLEACEAE or *Lorinseria* in BLECHNACEAE), or not dimorphic (*Pechluma* in POLYPODIACEAE).
 - 16 Sporangia borne in circular sporangia on the undersurface of monomorphic leaves; [n. FL southwards] [*Pechluma*] **POLYPODIACEAE (F48)**
 - 16 Sporangia borne on modified, stiff and/or woody leaves; [widespread in our area]
 - 17 Fertile leaf woody, with bead-like segments; margins of sterile pinnae entire, often wavy or the lowermost even somewhat lobed; pinnae mostly with obtuse apices, tending to be borne opposite [*Onoclea*] **ONOCLEACEAE (F38)**
 - 17 Fertile leaf stiff but herbaceous, the pinnae linear, not at all bead-like; margins of sterile pinnae finely serrulate, otherwise slightly wavy or straight; pinnae mostly with acute apices, tending to be borne alternate [*Lorinseria*] **BLECHNACEAE (F39)**
 - 15 Leaves 1-pinnate or 1-pinnate-pinnatifid, the pinnae fully divided from one another (the rachis naked for most of its length, often winged in the terminal portion); leaves dimorphic or not.
 - 18 Rhizomes long-creeping, leaves scattered, forming clonal patches.
 - 19 Sori elongate, borne end to end along either side of the main veins; pinna lobes of sterile leaves with reticulate, chain-like venation along the central vein [*Anchistea*] **BLECHNACEAE (F39)**
 - 19 Sori roundish, borne away from the main veins; pinna lobes of sterile leaves with the lateral veins free and pinnately arranged (the lowermost lateral vein sometimes joining that of the adjacent pinna lobe just below the sinus, but the remainder of the lateral veins all free) **THELYPTERIDACEAE (F35)**
 - 18 Rhizomes short-creeping, the leaves clustered, not forming clonal patches (or rhizomes of both types, but leaves borne only in clusters on the short erect ones, in *Matteuccia*)
 - 20 Plants moderately to very robust, the leaves typically 6-50 dm tall; leaves **either** strongly dimorphic, the fertile leaves very unlike the sterile, brown at maturity (*Matteuccia* and *Osmundastrum cinnamomeum*), **or** the fertile pinnae very unlike the sterile, brown at maturity, borne as an interruption in the blade, with normal green pinnae above and below (*Osmunda claytoniana*), **or** the fertile pinnae toward the tip of the leaf and with sporangia entirely covering the lower surface (*Acrostichum*); rachises scale-less, petioles scale-less (except at the base in *Matteuccia*).

- 21 Leaves 1.5-5 m long; fertile pinnae with sporangia covering the lower surface; [of n. FL. southward].....[*Acrostichum*] **PTERIDACEAE (F31)**
- 21 Leaves 0.6-2.5 m long; fertile portions otherwise.
- 22 Leaves strongly tapering to the base from the broadest point (well beyond the midpoint of the blade), the basal-most pinnae much < ½ as long as the largest pinnae.....[*Matteuccia*] **ONOCLEACEAE (F38)**
- 22 Leaves slightly if at all tapering to the base, about equally broad through much of their length, the basal-most pinnae much > ½ as long as the largest pinnae.....[*Osmunda (claytoniana)*, *Osmundastrum*] **OSMUNDACEAE (F8)**
- 20 Plants mostly less robust, the leaves 3-10 dm tall (except *Dryopteris ludoviciana*, *D. celsa*, *D. goldiana*, and *Nephrolepis exaltata* to 15 dm); leaves not at all or only slightly dimorphic, the fertile differing in various ways, such as having narrower pinnae (as in *Dryopteris ludoviciana*, *Polystichum acrostichoides*, *Diplazium*, and *Thelypteris palustris*) or the fertile leaves taller and more deciduous (as in *Asplenium platyneuron* and *Dryopteris cristata*), but not as described in the first lead; rachises and petioles variously scaly or scale-less, but at least the petiole and often also the rachis scaly if the plants over 1 m tall.
- 23 Sori elongate, the indusium elongate, attached along one side as a flap.
- 24 Petiole and rachis lustrous brownish-black; fertile leaves 2-8 (-12) cm wide.....[*Asplenium*] **ASPLENIACEAE (F33)**
- 24 Petiole and rachis green; fertile leaves 10-20 (-30) cm wide.
- 25 Leaves 1-pinnate-pinnatifid (the pinnae pinnatifid).....[*Deparia*] **ATHYRIACEAE (F40)**
- 25 Leaves 1-pinnate (the pinnae entire).....[*Homalosorus*] **DIPLAZIOPSIDACEAE (F34)**
- 23 Sori roundish, the indusium kidney-shaped or roundish, attached by a central stalk.
- 26 Leaves 1-pinnate, the pinnae toothed and each with a slight to prominent lobe near the base on the side toward the leaf tip (except *Nephrolepis exaltata* in NEPHROLEPIDACEAE); indusium peltate (*Polystichum* in DRYOPTERIDACEAE) or reniform or crescent-shaped (*Nephrolepis* in NEPHROLEPIDACEAE).
- 27 Leaves pale green, thin in texture; pinnae articulate to rachis, deciduous with age; thin, rhizome bearing elongate, thin, wiry stolons; [mostly, if not entirely, alien in our area, rare].....[*Nephrolepis*] **NEPHROLEPIDACEAE (F44)**
- 27 Leaves dark-green, subcoriaceous to coriaceous; pinnae neither articulate nor deciduous with age; rhizome not producing stolons; [native, common].....[*Polystichum*] **DRYOPTERIDACEAE (F42)**
- 26 Leaves 1-pinnate-pinnatifid, the pinnae pinnatifid, generally lacking a prominent basal lobe; indusium reniform.
- 28 Vascular bundles in the petiole 4-7.....[*Dryopteris*] **DRYOPTERIDACEAE (F42)**
- 28 Vascular bundles in the petiole 2, uniting above.....**THELYPTERIDACEAE (F35)**

Key B – gymnosperms

- 1 Leaves 1-pinnately compound.....**Key B1 – cycads**
- 1 Leaves simple.
- 2 Leaves broad and fan-shaped, > 30 mm wide, with conspicuous dichotomous venation, seasonally deciduous.....**Key B2 – ginkgo**
- 2 Leaves needle-like or scale-like, < 10 mm wide, evergreen (seasonally deciduous in *Larix* and *Taxodium*).....**Key B3 – gymnosperm trees and shrubs with scale or needle leaves**

Key B1 – cycads

- 1 Pinnae with a single, thick and prominent midrib.....[*Cycas*] **CYCADACEAE (G1)**
- 1 Pinnae with many parallel veins.....[*Zamia*] **ZAMIACEAE (G2)**

Key B2 – ginkgo

- One family and genus.....[*Ginkgo*] **GINKGOACEAE (G3)**

Key B3 – gymnosperm trees and shrubs with scale or needle leaves

- 1 Leaves opposite or in whorls of 3.
- 2 Leaves scale-like or acicular and <16 mm long; mature cones either dry and cone-like, or fleshy and < 9 mm in diameter.....[*Chamaecyparis*, *Juniperus*, *Platycladus*, *Thuja*] **CUPRESSACEAE (G11)**
- 2 Leaves linear, 15-45 mm long; mature female “cones” fleshy and berry-like, > 15 mm in diameter
- 3 Leaves with distinct midrib on the upper surface; 2 stomatal bands on the lower surface each ca. 1 mm wide; berry-like “cone” stalked..[*Cephalotaxus*] **TAXACEAE (G12)**
- 3 Leaves without distinct midrib; 2 stomatal bands on the lower surface each ca. 0.5 mm wide; berrylike “cone” sessile.....[*Torreya*] **TAXACEAE (G12)**
- 1 Leaves **either** alternate, **or** in fascicles of 2-5 (basally bound by a scarious sheath), **or** on short shoots in clusters of many 10-60 leaves in apparent whorls.
- 4 Leaves **either** borne in fascicles of 2-5 (basally bound by a scarious sheath) (*Pinus*) **or** on short shoots in clusters of many leaves in apparent whorls (*Cedrus*, *Larix*).....[*Cedrus*, *Larix*, *Pinus*] **PINACEAE (G7)**
- 4 Leaves alternate.
- 5 Leaves 4-angled in cross-section.
- 6 Twigs green.....[*Cryptomeria*] **CUPRESSACEAE (G11)**
- 6 Twigs brown or tan.....[*Picea*] **PINACEAE (G7)**
- 5 Leaves distinctly flattened (2-sided) in cross-section.
- 7 Leaves very soft in texture, seasonally deciduous as twiglets; [primarily Coastal Plain].....[*Taxodium*] **CUPRESSACEAE (G11)**
- 7 Leaves stiffer in texture, evergreen; [collectively more widespread].
- 8 Leaves tapering from base to a long-acuminate tip.....[*Cunninghamia*] **CUPRESSACEAE (G11)**

- 8 Leaves with parallel margins for most of their length, or widest near middle and gradually tapering to base and apex, the apex acute, obtuse, or retuse.
 - 9 Cone dry, brown, and woody at maturity [*Abies*, *Tsuga*] **PINACEAE (G7)**
 - 9 "Cone" fleshy, red or purplish at maturity
 - 10 Seed surrounded by a fleshy scale, appearing drupe-like, this also subtended by a swollen and fleshy receptacle [*Podocarpus*] **PODOCARPACEAE (G9)**
 - 10 Seed partially or fully enclosed in a fleshy aril, the subtending receptacle neither swollen nor fleshy [*Taxus*, *Torreya*] **TAXACEAE (G12b)**

Key C – aquatics

- 1 Plants floating aquatics, never rooted to the substrate (though sometimes stranded by dropping water levels); plants sometimes thalloid in structure, lacking clear differentiation of stems and leaves **Key C1 – floating aquatics**
- 1 Plants rooted aquatics (sometimes uprooted and then floating in the water column, or rooted in floating, peaty vegetation mats); plants always with clear differentiation of stems and leaves (except *Podostemum*).
 - 2 Leaves or leaf-like stems basal, or arising in clusters from along a buried rhizome.
 - 3 Leaves variously compound or divided **Key C2 – rooted aquatics with basal leaves, compound or divided**
 - 3 Leaves or leaf-like stems simple.
 - 4 Leaves broad, usually long-petiolate, with strong differentiation between petiole and blade, the blade margins not parallel, the blade < 6× as long as wide and > 2.5 cm wide **Key C3 – rooted aquatics with basal and simple, broad leaves**
 - 4 Leaves or leaf-like stems linear, sessile or essentially so (lacking strong differentiation of a blade and a petiole), the blade margins more-or-less parallel or tapering from base towards apex, the blade > 10× as long as wide and < 2 cm wide **Key C4 – rooted aquatics with basal and simple, linear leaves**
 - 2 Leaves cauline.
 - 5 Leaves variously compound or divided **Key C5 – rooted aquatics with cauline leaves, compound or divided**
 - 5 Leaves simple.
 - 6 Leaves alternate **Key C6 – rooted aquatics with simple, cauline, alternate leaves**
 - 6 Leaves opposite or whorled **Key C7 – rooted aquatics with simple, cauline, opposite or whorled leaves**

Key C1 – floating aquatics

- 1 Individual leaves > 2 cm wide.
 - 2 Leaves obovate, cuneate at the base, sessile, pale green; plants floating because of "unwetttable" leaf surfaces [*Pistia*] **ARACEAE**
 - 2 Leaves orbicular, cordate or truncate at the base, petiolate, dark green; plants floating because of petioles inflated as bladders, or inflated cells centrally located on each leaf.
 - 3 Petiole terete, not air-filled; plants floating because of inflated cells centrally located on each leaf (most easily seen on the lower surface) [*Limnobium*] **HYDROCHARITACEAE**
 - 3 Petiole conspicuously expanded into an air-filled bladder; plants floating because of petioles inflated as bladders [*Eichhornia (crassipes)*] **PONTEDERIACEAE**
- 1 Individual leaves or "fronds" < 2 cm wide, or leaves absent.
 - 4 Submersed portions of the plant with small (< 4 mm in diameter) bladder-traps [*Utricularia*] **LENTIBULARIACEAE**
 - 4 Submersed portions of plant lacking small bladder traps.
 - 5 Plants unbranched, or if branched, irregularly so; upper surface of leaves glabrous, waxy **ARACEAE**
 - 5 Plants dichotomously forked, upper surface of leaves velvety or variously hairy [*Azolla*, *Salvinia*] **SALVINIACEAE**

Key C2 – rooted aquatics with basal leaves, compound or divided

- 1 Leaves palmately 4-foliolate, with very clear differentiation of the long petiole from the 4 leaflets [*Marsilea*] **MARSILEACEAE**
- 1 Leaves pinnately compound.
 - 2 Plants usually attached to rocks in flowing water of streams and rivers; [mainly of the Piedmont, Mountains, and Interior Low Plateau] [*Podostemum*] **PODOSTEMACEAE**
 - 2 Plants in mud or soil of stagnant waters; [of the Coastal Plain] [*Ceratopteris*] **PTERIDACEAE**

Key C3 – rooted aquatics with basal and simple, broad leaves

- 1 Leaves peltate.
 - 2 Leaf blades oval in shape, ca. 1.5-2× as long as wide, at maturity floating on the water's surface; underwater portions of fresh plant coated in transparent mucilage [*Brasenia*] **CABOMBACEAE**
 - 2 Leaf blades orbicular in shape, ca. 1× as long as wide, at maturity floating on the water's surface, emersed, or submersed; underwater portions of fresh plant not mucilaginous (though possibly with green algae, etc.).
 - 3 Leaves small, < 8 cm in diameter, at maturity emersed or submersed [*Hydrocotyle*] **ARALIACEAE**
 - 3 Leaves large, > 20 cm in diameter, at maturity floating on the water's surface or emersed [*Nelumbo*] **NELUMBONACEAE**
- 1 Leaves not peltate, the petiole attached at a cuneate, cordate, or sagittate base.
 - 4 Leaf blades cuneate, rounded, or truncate at the base.
 - 5 Basal leaves lanceolate, 3-6 mm long [*Gratiola (amphiantha)*] **PLANTAGINACEAE**
 - 5 Basal leaves variously shaped, > 10 mm long.
 - 6 Main veins palmate from the leaf base and also diverging from the midvein, the secondary and tertiary veins then reticulating; inflorescence a spike; [Eudicots] [*Plantago (cordata)*] **PLANTAGINACEAE**

- 6 Main veins either parallel or palmate from the leaf base with cross-veins at nearly right angles to the main veins; inflorescence either a diffuse raceme or panicle of white flowers, or a linear spadix of tightly packed golden-yellow flowers; [Monocots].
- 7 Inflorescence diffuse, a raceme or panicle with whorled branches or pedicels, the flowers widely spaced and white; leaves green, "wettable" [*Helanthium*, *Sagittaria*, *Alisma*, *Echinodorus*] **ALISMATACEAE**
- 7 Inflorescence tightly packed with flowers, an elongate, golden yellow spadix; leaves blue-green, "unwettable" [*Orontium*] **ARACEAE**
- 4 Leaf blades cordate or sagittate at the base.
- 8 Leaf blades sagittate, the two lobes distinctly acute; leaf apex acute; leaf blade 1.3-3× as long as wide [*Sagittaria*] **ALISMATACEAE**
- 8 Leaf blades cordate, the two lobes rounded or sub-acute; leaf apex rounded or apiculate; leaf blade 0.8-8× as long as wide.
- 9 Leaf blade margins serrate, dentate, and/or incised [*Hydrocotyle*] **ARALIACEAE**
- 9 Leaf blade margins entire or obscurely crenate.
- 10 Flowers 4-5-merous (sepals 4-5, petals 4-5, stamens 4-5); [Eudicots]
 - 11 Leaves emerged or submersed, on stout, stiff petioles (the submersed and winter leaves cuneate-based and lanceolate); flowers 4-merous (sepals 4, petals 4, stamens 4); inflorescence a spike [*Plantago (cordata)*] **PLANTAGINACEAE**
 - 11 Leaves floating, on slender, flexuous petioles (all leaves cordate-based); flowers 5-merous (sepals 5, petals 5, stamens 5); inflorescence an umbel [*Nymphoides*] **MENYANTHACEAE**
- 10 Flowers 3-merous or many (>5-) -merous; [Basal Angiosperms or Monocots].
 - 12 Perianth parts numerous (usually showing differentiation into sepals and petals, though often with some intergradation), borne in a spiral; stamens numerous; leaves usually > 10 cm long or > 10 cm wide, or both (a few northern species of *Nymphaea* with leaves as small as 2.5 cm × 2.5 cm); [Basal Angiosperms] [*Nuphar*, *Nymphaea*] **NYMPHAEACEAE**
 - 12 Perianth parts 3-6 (either differentiated or not into sepals and petals); stamens either 3, or 9-12 (-18), or >20; leaves 1-10 cm long, 1-10 cm wide; [Monocots].
 - 13 Perianth strongly differentiated, the 3 sepals green, leathery, and persistent, the 3 petals yellow or white, delicate, deciduous; stamens 20 or more [*Hydrocleys*] **ALISMATACEAE**
 - 13 Perianth not strongly differentiated, the sepals petaloid and similar in texture and color to the petals; stamens 10 or fewer.
 - 14 Flowers unisexual, white, the sepals and petals separate; stamens 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, or 18; leaves either with a central area of spongiform cells (most easily seen on the lower leaf surface) (*Limnobia*), or without spongiform cells (*Ottelia*) [*Limnobia*, *Ottelia*] **HYDROCHARITACEAE**
 - 14 Flowers bisexual, white to blue, the perianth segments united below into a perianth tube 3-45 mm long; stamens 3; leaves lacking a central area of spongiform cells [*Heteranthera*, *Pontederia*] **PONTEDERIACEAE**

Key C4 – rooted aquatics with basal and simple, linear leaves

- 1 Leaves thread-like or quill-like, about as thick as wide.
- 2 Plants bulbous at base, and with the leaf bases expanded and containing sporangia; plant tufted or with very short rhizomes; [Lycophytes]. [*Isoetes*] **ISOETACEAE**
- 2 Plants either somewhat bulbous or not at the base, the leaf-bases not containing sporangia; plant rhizomatous; [Pteridophytes, Eudicots, Monocots].
- 3 New leaves unfurling with circinate vernation (a fiddlehead); plants reproducing by spores, from sporocarps on short stalks from the rhizome; [Pteridophytes] [*Pilularia*] **MARSILEACEAE**
- 3 New leaves lacking circinate vernation; plants reproducing by flowers and seeds.
 - 4 Perianth differentiated, with either 3 sepals and 3 petals or 5 sepals and 5 petals; stamens either 7-many or stamens 4.
 - 5 Sepals 3; petals 3; stamens 7-many; [Monocots] [*Sagittaria*] **ALISMATACEAE**
 - 5 Sepals 5; petals 5; stamens 4; [Eudicots] [*Limosella*] **SCROPHULARIACEAE**
 - 4 Perianth undifferentiated, with 0, 3, or 6 tepals; stamens 1, 2, or 3; [Monocots].
 - 6 Gynoecium of 2 or more pistils, each pistil with 1 carpel and with 1 stigma [*Triglochin*] **JUNCAGINACEAE**
 - 6 Gynoecium of 1 pistil, each pistil with (2-) 3 carpels and (2-) 3 stigmas.
 - 7 Fruit an achene; perianth absent **CYPERACEAE**
 - 7 Fruit a capsule; perianth of 6 tepals [*Juncus*] **JUNCACEAE**
- 1 Leaves ribbon-like or strap-like, distinctly flattened (sometimes only near the tip of the leaf).
- 8 Subterranean portions of plant bearing bladder-traps; flowers yellow or purple, bilaterally symmetrical [*Utricularia*] **LENTIBULARIACEAE**
- 8 Subterranean portions of plant lacking bladder traps; flowers white, green, gray, radially symmetrical (except bilaterally symmetrical in *Glossostigma* in **PHRYMACEAE**).
 - 9 Leaves broadened towards the tip; [Monocots, Eudicots].
 - 10 Flowers 3-merous; [Monocots] [*Helanthium*, *Sagittaria*] **ALISMATACEAE**
 - 10 Flowers 4- or 5-merous; [Eudicots].
 - 11 Leaves phyllodial, with obvious cross-partitions (septa); leaves alternate [*Lilaeopsis*] **APIACEAE**
 - 11 Leaves not phyllodial; leaves opposite [*Glossostigma*] **PHRYMACEAE**
 - 9 Leaves parallel-margined or tapering towards the apex over much of their length; [Monocots].
 - 12 Leaves tapering towards the apex over much of their length; plant either tufted and not rhizomatous, or short rhizomatous;
 - 13 Plant tufted, not rhizomatous; leaves spreading radially; inflorescence a tightly button-like head of very numerous small flowers, white, gray, tan, yellowish, or blackish; roots thickened, septate (not requiring magnification), unbranched [*Eriocaulon*] **ERIOCAULACEAE**
 - 13 Planted short-rhizomatous; leaves distichous, equitant; inflorescence either a subglobular, ovoid, or cylindrical head, of spirally imbricate scales, or a diffuse corymb; roots not thickened, not septate, branched.
 - 14 Inflorescence a diffuse corymb; rhizomes and roots bright red [*Lachnanthes*] **HAEMODORACEAE**
 - 14 Inflorescence a subglobular, ovoid, or cylindrical head of spirally imbricate scales subtending individual flowers; rhizomes and roots not bright red [*Xyris*] **XYRIDACEAE**
 - 12 Leaves parallel-margined; plant usually rhizomatous.

- 15 Plants of marine habitats, growing submersed in salt water; [of FL and the Gulf Coast of AL, MS, and LA] [Thalassia] **HYDROCHARITACEAE**
- 15 Plants of freshwater or slightly to somewhat brackish habitats; [collectively widespread].
- 16 Leaves lacking any midvein; flowers and fruits in globose heads [Sparganium] **TYPHACEAE**
- 16 Leaves with a midvein; flowers and fruits solitary or in diffuse inflorescences.
- 17 Leaves with a distinct, broad lacunar band along the midvein [Vallisneria] **HYDROCHARITACEAE**
- 17 Leaves lacking a distinct lacunar band along the midvein.
- 18 Stamens 3 [Blyxa] **HYDROCHARITACEAE**
- 18 Stamens >6 [Helanthium, Sagittaria] **ALISMATACEAE**

Key C5 – rooted aquatics with cauline leaves, compound or divided

- 1 Leaves (or leaf-like adventitious roots) 1-pinnately compound or divided (with a central axis bearing pinnae, the pinnae not further divided).
- 2 Leaves crowded at the upper end of the stem, supported by inflated branches [Hottonia] **PRIMULACEAE**
- 2 Leaves (or leaf-like adventitious roots) spaced along the stem, no branches inflated.
- 3 Emerged leaves diamond-shaped, the blade < 2× as long wide, serrate only in the upper portion of its length ... [Trapa] **LYTHRACEAE**
- 3 Emerged leaves lanceolate, the blade > 4× as long as wide, serrate along its length [Myriophyllum, Proserpinaca] **HALORAGACEAE**
- 1 Leaves dichotomously or otherwise complexly (2-3×) compound or divided.
- 4 Plants bearing numerous bladder-like traps [Utricularia] **LENTIBULARIACEAE**
- 4 Plants lacking bladder-like traps.
- 5 Leaves alternate; leaf segments complexly (but not dichotomously) branched.
- 6 Leaf dissection 2-pinnate to 3-pinnate; flowers in racemes; petals 4, white [Rorippa] **BRASSICACEAE**
- 6 Leaf dissection 2-ternate to 3-ternate; flowers solitary; petals 5, yellow or white [Ranunculus] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 5 Leaves opposite or whorled; leaf segments dichotomously branched.
- 7 Leaves whorled; leaf segments entire or toothed with denticles.
- 8 Leaf segments toothed with denticles [Ceratophyllum] **CERATOPHYLLACEAE**
- 8 Leaf segments entire [Limnophila] **PLANTAGINACEAE**
- 7 Leaves opposite; leaf segments entire.
- 9 Leaves sessile [Bidens beckii] **ASTERACEAE**
- 9 Leaves petiolate [Cabomba] **CABOMBACEAE**

Key C6 – rooted aquatics with simple, cauline, alternate leaves

- 1 Leaves broad, < 4× as long as wide.
- 2 Floating leaves peltate [Cabomba, Brasenja] **CABOMBACEAE**
- 2 Floating or emerged leaves cuneate to rounded at base.
- 3 Floating leaves diamond-shaped, prominently serrate [Trapa] **LYTHRACEAE**
- 3 Floating or emerged leaves elliptic or suborbicular.
- 4 Leaves emerged, lanceolate to narrowly elliptic; flowers 5-merous; [Eudicots] [Hydrolea] **HYDROLEACEAE**
- 4 Leaves emerged or floating, suborbicular or elliptic (if emerged, then suborbicular; flowers 3-merous; [Monocots].
- 5 Leaves emerged, suborbicular [Eichhornia (azurea)] **PONTEDERIACEAE**
- 5 Leaves floating, elliptic [Potamogeton] **POTAMOGETONACEAE**
- 1 Leaves narrow, > 4× as long as wide.
- 6 Leaves 0.3-1.4 cm long, very numerous and tightly spaced [Mayaca] **MAYACACEAE**
- 6 Leaves 2-35 cm long, fewer and scattered along the stem.
- 7 Leaf divided into a sheath and blade, with a ligule 0.5-8 mm long at the juncture; inflorescence a spike, raceme, or panicle of spikelets .. [Luziola, Torreyochloa] in **POACEAE**
- 7 Leaf not divided into a sheath and blade, but if basally sheathing lacking a ligule (though sometimes with 1-2 conspicuous stipules); inflorescence various, but not as above.
- 8 Leaves terete, to 35 cm long, 0.3-2 mm wide; plants of marine habitats, growing submersed in salt water; [of FL and the Gulf Coast of AL, MS, and LA] [Syringodium] **CYMODOCEACEAE**
- 8 Leaves flat or terete, to 200 cm long; plants of fresh or brackish waters (if of marine waters, *Zostera*, the leaves obviously flat, 1.5-6 mm wide); [collectively widespread].
- 9 Leaves filiform, terete or nearly so; stipules present, adnate to the leaf base and forming a sheath around the stem > 10 mm long.
- 10 Stipule free at its tip, the sheathing portion not appearing inflated; flowers > 2, in an interrupted spike [Stuckenia] **POTAMOGETONACEAE**
- 10 Stipule adnate its entire length to the leaf base, appearing inflated; flowers usually 2, on a flexous, elongate peduncle [Ruppia] **RUPPIACEAE**
- 9 Leaves flat; stipules absent, or if present, **either** free **or** adnate to the leaf base and forming a sheath for < 10 mm.
- 11 Leaves lacking a midvein; perianth parts 6, yellow [Heteranthera] **PONTEDERIACEAE**
- 11 Leaves with a midvein; perianth parts 0 or 4, variously colored (not yellow).
- 12 Plants pubescent (at least on the upper stem); leaves pinnately veined; [Eudicots] [Hydrolea] **HYDROLEACEAE**
- 12 Plants nearly or entirely glabrous; leaves with parallel venation; [Monocots].
- 13 Inflorescences of flowers solitary or in 2-4 flowered racemes, axillary; spathe lacking; perianth conspicuous with 3 pink to purple petals [Murdannia] **COMMELINACEAE**
- 13 Inflorescence a spike, terminal or axillary; with or without a spathe; perianth lacking.
- 14 Inflorescence a cylindrical, interrupted spike, lacking a spathe; leaves either parallel-margined or variously with a narrow blade differentiated from a petiole; [of fresh to brackish waters] [Potamogeton] **POTAMOGETONACEAE**

- 14 Inflorescence **either** a flattened spike sheathed by a spathe-like bract, **or** solitary; leaves parallel-margined, to 20 dm long; [of saline (marine) to brackish waters]
 15 Leaves with a notched or tricuspidate apex; flowers solitary; [from e. NC southward][*Halodule*] **CYMODACEAE**
 15 Leaves with a rounded apex; flowers in a flattened spike sheathed by a spathe-like bract; [from e. NC northward].....[*Zostera*] **ZOSTERACEAE**

Key C7 – rooted aquatics with simple, cauline, opposite or whorled leaves

- 1 Leaves whorled, most nodes with 3 or more leaves.
 2 Leaves strongly toothed to pectinate[*Limnophila*] **PLANTAGINACEAE**
 2 Leaves entire or finely toothed.
 3 Leaves tipped by a callus (visible at 10× magnification); leaf margins entire; flowers many, grouped in a terminal involucre head; [Eudicots][*Sclerolepis*] **ASTERACEAE**
 3 Leaves not callus-tipped; leaf margins finely toothed or at least with conical protrusions remaining from the disintegration of better-developed deciduous teeth; flowers solitary on elongate, flexuous stalks; [Monocots][*Elodea, Egeria, Hydrilla*] **HYDROCHARITACEAE**
- 1 Leaves opposite, no nodes with 3 or more leaves.
 4 Cauline leaves in 1 pair[*Gratiola (amphiantha)*] **PLANTAGINACEAE**
 4 Cauline leaves in 2-many nodes.
 5 Leaves in 2-3 pairs, appearing verticillate; plants of marine waters; [of FL, MS, LA and southward][*Halophila*] **HYDROCHARITACEAE**
 5 Leaves along stem at 2-many nodes; plants of fresh to brackish waters; [collectively widespread].
 6 Flowers 3-merous; [Monocots].
 7 Leaf margins (or at least leaf sheaths) serrate or minutely spiny; fruits sessile, entire; leaves 5-15× as long as wide[*Najas*] **HYDROCHARITACEAE**
 7 Leaf margins (including sheaths) entire; fruit stalked, dentate on one side; leaves >20× as long as wide[*Zannichellia*] **POTAMOGETONACEAE**
- 6 Flowers 4- or 5-merous; [Eudicots].
 8 Leaves 1-12 cm long; flowers borne in axillary or terminal spikes or clusters[*Hygrophila*] **ACANTHACEAE**
 8 Leaves 0.5-3 (-5) cm long; flowers solitary, axillary.
 9 Carpels 4-5, separate; fruit an aggregate of follicles; leaves succulent[*Crassula*] **CRASSULACEAE**
 9 Carpels 2-5, fused; fruit capsular (variously dehiscent); leaves thin in texture or somewhat succulent (e.g. *Bacopa* in **PLANTAGINACEAE**).
 10 Leaves dimorphic, the terminal leaves usually spatulate (strongly expanded towards the apex); corolla absent; stamen 1[*Callitriche*] **PLANTAGINACEAE**
 10 Leaves monomorphic, obovate, oblanceolate, or parallel-margined; corolla present (absent in *Didiplis* in **LYTHRACEAE**); stamens 2-6.
 11 Flower radially symmetrical, 3-4-merous; petals absent or separate
 12 Stems lacking ridges running down from leaf bases[*Elatine*] **ELATINACEAE**
 12 Stems with ridges running down from leaf bases[*Didiplis, Rotala*] **LYTHRACEAE**
 11 Flower bilaterally symmetrical, 4-5-merous; petals present, fused at least basally, forming a tube.
 13 Corolla 4-merous[*Hemianthus, Lindernia, Micranthemum*] **LINDERNIACEAE**
 13 Corolla 5-merous[*Bacopa, Gratiola*] **PLANTAGINACEAE**

Key D – cacti

- One genus and family[*Opuntia*] **CACTACEAE**

Key E – angiosperm shrubs and subshrubs with basally-disposed leaves

- 1 Leaves giant, **either** pinnately compound and > 15 dm long, **or** palmately divided into numerous segments and > 6 dm wide; [Monocots][*Butia, Livistona, Phoenix, Rhipidophyllum, Sabal, Serenoa*] **ARECACEAE**
 1 Leaves small to giant, simple or 3-foliolate; leaves < 9 dm long and < 2 dm wide (except *Agave*, with leaves < 20 dm long and < 2.5 dm wide); [Eudicots or Monocots].
 2 Leaves linear-lanceolate, flat, > 3 dm long; flowers 3-merous; rosette shrubs; [Monocots].
 3 Leaves 1-25 cm wide; capsules 25-80 mm long[*Agave, Yucca*] **AGAVACEAE**
 3 Leaves 0.4-1 cm wide; capsules 4-8 mm long[*Nolina*] **RUSCACEAE**
 2 Leaves either broader in shape or distinctly fleshy and essentially terete in ×-section, < 2 dm long; flowers 5-merous; rosette subshrubs; [Eudicots].
 4 Leaves trifoliolate[*Sibbaldia*] **ROSACEAE**
 4 Leaves simple.
 5 Leaves toothed; flowers white (to pale pink)[*Galax, Shortia*] **DIAPENSIACEAE**
 5 Leaves entire; flowers bright pink.
 6 Leaves linear, terete in ×-section[*Phemeranthus*] **MONTIACEAE**
 6 Leaves elliptic, flat in ×-section[*Talinum*] **TALINACEAE**

Key F – woody angiosperms with alternate, compound leaves

- 1 Leaves trifoliate.
 - 2 Plant a liana, climbing by twining, by tendrils, or by adventitious roots.
 - 3 Leaves untoothed and unlobed.....[*Lackeya*] **FABACEAE**
 - 3 Leaves coarsely toothed or lobed.
 - {add *Eleutherococcus trifolius* **ARALIACEAE**}
 - 4 Leaflets obovate or broadly elliptic (broadest at or above the middle), the teeth or lobes primarily or solely in the apical half of the leaf; plant climbing by leaf-opposed tendrils.....[*Cissus*] **VITACEAE**
 - 4 Leaflets orbicular or ovate (broadest at the middle or below the middle), the teeth or lobes primarily or solely in the basal half of the leaf; plant climbing by stem twining or by dense, reddish adventitious roots.
 - 5 Plant climbing by the stem twining; [plant not actually woody, but so robust as to often be assumed to be so].....[*Pueraria*] **FABACEAE**
 - 5 Plant climbing by dense, reddish adventitious roots attaching the stem to tree trunks or rock outcrops.....[*Toxicodendron*] **ANACARDIACEAE**
 - 2 Plant a shrub (sometimes scrambling or occasionally high-climbing with the support of other vegetation, but lacking the specialized climbing structures listed above).
 - 6 Stems armed with small prickles or stout thorns.
 - 7 Stems with stout thorns at the nodes; fruit a hesperidium (orange-like, but densely hairy).....[*Citrus*] **RUTACEAE**
 - 7 Stems with many small prickles along the internodes; fruit **either** a legume, **or** an aggregate of drupelets, **or** a hip.
 - 8 Leaflets with 2 rounded lateral lobes near the base, otherwise entire; fruit a legume.....[*Erythrina*] **FABACEAE**
 - 8 Leaflets serrate and sometimes also cleft; fruit **either** an aggregate of drupelets **or** a hip.....[*Rosa*, *Rubus*] **ROSACEAE**
 - 6 Stems unarmed.
 - 9 Leaflets serrulate, crenulate, serrate, with a few coarse and jagged teeth, or shallowly lobed.
 - 10 Leaflets serrulate or crenulate.....[*Ptelea*] **RUTACEAE**
 - 10 Leaflets serrate, with a few coarse and jagged teeth, or shallowly lobed.
 - 11 Leaflets with 2 prominent, rounded lobes near the base; fruit a legume; flowers > 3 cm long, corolla red, in a terminal raceme...[*Erythrina*] **FABACEAE**
 - 11 Leaflets serrate and sometimes also cleft, or with a few coarse and jagged teeth; fruit a tan or red drupe; flowers < 1 cm across, corollas green, yellow, or white, in axillary or terminal panicles or racemes.....[*Rhus (aromatica)*, *Toxicodendron*] **ANACARDIACEAE**
 - 9 Leaflets entire and unlobed.
 - 12 Terminal leaflet sessile.
 - 13 Leaflets < 2 cm long; stems and branches dark green.....[*Cytisus*] **FABACEAE**
 - 13 Leaflets 5-15 cm long; stems and branches tan to brown.....[*Ptelea*] **RUTACEAE**
 - 12 Terminal leaflet with a petiolule.
 - 14 Leaves pinnately trifoliate, a rachis present as an extension of the petiole past the point of attachment of the 2 lateral leaflets, the terminal leaflet borne on a petiolule at the terminus of the rachis, with an obvious joint present between the rachis and petiolule.....[*Erythrina*, *Lepedeza*] **FABACEAE**
 - 14 Leaves palmately trifoliate, the terminal leaflet typically with a longer petiolule than the lateral leaflets, but lacking a rachis (the petiolule of the terminal leaflet attached at the same point as the 2 lateral leaflets and unjointed).....[*Toxicodendron*] **ANACARDIACEAE**
 - 1 Leaves with 5-many leaflets (poorly developed leaves in some species with only 3 leaflets).
 - 15 Leaves palmately or palmately-pedately compound.
 - 16 Leaves palmately-pedately 5-foliate (the lateral 2 leaflets on each side borne on a common Y-shaped stalk).
 - 17 Leaflets entire; sap milky.....[*Syngonium*] **ARACEAE**
 - 17 Leaflets toothed; sap clear.....[*Causonis*] **VITACEAE**
 - 16 Leaves palmately compound (all the leaflets attached at a single point).
 - 18 Leaves > 6 dm wide.....[*Rhapidophyllum*, *Sabal*, *Serenoa*] **ARECACEAE**
 - 18 Leaves < 3 dm wide.
 - 19 Leaflets with entire margins.....[*Akebia*] **LARDIZABALACEAE**
 - 19 Leaflets with serrate margins.
 - 20 Stems armed with prickles.....[*Rubus*] **ROSACEAE**
 - 20 Stems unarmed.
 - 21 Inflorescence an umbel; leaves evergreen, glossy.....[*Eleutherococcus (sieboldianus)*] **ARALIACEAE**
 - 21 Inflorescence a panicle; leaves deciduous, dull.....[*Parthenocissus*] **VITACEAE**
 - 15 Leaves pinnately, bipinnately, or complexly compound.
 - 22 Leaves at least in part 2-pinnate or otherwise more complexly compound than 1-pinnate.
 - 23 Leaves evenly 2-pinnately compound.....[*Albizia*, *Calliandra*, *Dichrostachys*, *Gleditsia*, *Leucaena*, *Mimosa*, *Parkinsonia*, *Vachellia*] **FABACEAE**
 - 23 Leaves oddly 2-pinnately compound, or more complexly compound than 1-pinnate.
 - 24 Plant a liana, climbing by tendrils.....[*Nekemias*] **VITACEAE**
 - 24 Plant a shrub or tree, not climbing.
 - 25 Plant armed with prickles on the stem, and sometimes also on the axes and main veins of the leaves....[*Aralia*] **ARALIACEAE**
 - 25 Plant unarmed.
 - 26 Plant a shrub, < 2.5 m tall.
 - 27 Foliage green; leaflets ovate, acute at the tip; flowers 3-merous, the tepals white or cream; fruit a red berry.....[*Nandina*] **BERBERIDACEAE**
 - 27 Foliage blue-green; leaflets obovate, rounded or notched at the tip; flowers 4-5-merous, the sepals green, the petals yellow; fruit a capsule.....[*Ruta*] **RUTACEAE**
 - 26 Plant a tree, > 3 m tall when flowering and fruiting.
 - {add [*Grevillea*] **PROTEACEAE**}
 - 28 Leaflets entire.....[*Gymnocladus*] **FABACEAE**

- 28 Leaflets serrate.
 - 29 Fruit a globose drupe, tan at maturity, 10-15 mm in diameter; inflorescence an axillary panicle; corolla lavender [Melia] **MELIACEAE**
 - 29 Fruit an inflated capsule, 30-50 mm long; inflorescence a terminal thyrse; corolla yellow [Koelreuteria] **SAPINDACEAE**
- 22 Leaves 1-pinnately compound
 - 30 Leaves even-pinnately compound (generally with 2 leaflets at the apex of the rachis, these obviously and symmetrically paired).
 - 31 Leaflets rounded to obtuse at the apex (or acute to acuminate in *Gymnocladus*); fruit a legume; inflorescence various, but not as below [Abrus, Gleditsia, Gymnocladus, Parkinsonia, Senna, Sesbania] **FABACEAE**
 - 31 Leaflets acuminate at the apex; fruit a drupe; inflorescence a panicle with many, small, radially symmetrical flowers.
 - 32 Tree dioecious; drupe ca. 5 mm long; stamens (of male flowers) 3-5 (-7) [Pistacia] **ANACARDIACEAE**
 - 32 Tree bisexual; drupe ca. 13 mm long; stamens 8-10 [Sapindus] **SAPINDACEAE**
 - 30 Leaves odd-pinnately compound (generally with a single leaflet at the terminus of the rachis).
 - 33 Leaves very large, > 10 dm long [Butia, Cocos, Phoenix] **ARECACEAE**
 - 33 Leaves small to large, < 10 dm long.
 - 34 Stems armed with prickles or stipular or nodal spines; leaves often also with prickles.
 - 35 Leaves with conspicuous leafy stipules, often adnate to the petiole; plant a liana or small to medium shrub; leaves serrate, often sharply and prominently so; leaves not strongly aromatic when fresh, lacking pellucid punctate glands on the surface ... [Rosa, Rubus] **ROSACEAE**
 - 35 Leaves lacking leafy stipules; plant a tree or tall shrub; leaves entire or obscurely crenate or serrate; plant a tree or tall shrub; leaves **either** strongly aromatic when fresh, with conspicuous pellucid punctate glands **or** not aromatic and not pellucid-punctate.
 - 36 Leaves not aromatic when fresh, lacking pellucid punctate glands; leaves never with prickles on the rachis; leaflet apices rounded [Robinia] **FABACEAE**
 - 36 Leaves strongly aromatic when fresh, with conspicuous pellucid punctate glands; leaves often with prickles on the rachis; leaflet apices usually acuminate [Zanthoxylum] **RUTACEAE**
 - 34 Stems unarmed (leaflets with spinose margins in some species, or the stem with dense hispid hairs).
 - 37 Leaflets entire.
 - 38 Plant a liana, climbing by twining [Wisteria] **FABACEAE**
 - 38 Plant an upright shrub or tree, not climbing.
 - 39 Plant a medium or tall tree.
 - 40 Leaves with stipules; flowers bilaterally symmetrical, papilionaceous, white, cream, or pink; stamens 10; fruit a legume; [collectively widespread in our area] [Cladrastis, Maackia, Robinia, Styphnolobium] **FABACEAE**
 - 40 Leaves without stipules; flowers radially symmetrical, whitish; stamens 5 or 10; fruit a single-seeded drupe; [of the FL peninsula] [Bursera] **BURSERACEAE**
 - 39 Plant a shrub or small tree to 7 (-10) m tall.
 - 41 Leaf 2-5 cm long, with 5-7 leaflets [Dasiphora] **ROSACEAE**
 - 41 Leaf > 8 cm long, with 5-many leaflets.
 - 42 Flowers bilaterally symmetrical, papilionaceous (reduced in *Amorpha* to a single petal); stamens 10; fruit a legume; leaves with stipules; [Amorpha, Indigofera, Robinia, Styphnolobium] **FABACEAE**
 - 42 Flowers radially symmetrical, stamens 4-5; fruit a drupe; leaves without stipules [Schinus, Rhus, Toxicodendron] **ANACARDIACEAE**
 - 37 Leaflets serrate or crenate.
 - 43 Leaflets crenate, the teeth rounded and often inconspicuous.
 - 44 Leaflets with obscure crenations, not as below nor bearing glands; leaf rachis narrowly to conspicuously winged, especially towards the tip; fruit a drupe; plant a shrub or small tree [Rhus, Schinus] **ANACARDIACEAE**
 - 44 Leaflets (especially the basal and on the basalscopical side) with 1-5 large rounded teeth, each bearing a prominent dark green gland; leaf rachis not winged; fruit a schizocarp, with 2-5 samaroid mericarps; plant a medium to large tree [Ailanthus] **SIMARUBACEAE**
 - 43 Leaflets serrate.
 - 45 Leaf serrations spinose [Berberis] **BERBERIDACEAE**
 - 45 Leaf serrations not spinose.
 - 46 Inflorescences axillary.
 - 47 Plant a tree, freely branched; rhizome inner bark not brightly colored; flowers unisexual, the male flowers in catkins, the female flowers solitary or few in a spike, the perianth greenish or tan and inconspicuous; fruit a nut covered by a dehiscent or indehiscent involucre [Carya, Juglans, Pterocarya] **JUGLANDACEAE**
 - 47 Plant a short shrub, < 1 m tall, little branched; rhizome inner bark of fresh plants bright yellow; flowers bisexual, petals absent, the 5 petaloid sepals maroon; inflorescence a drooping panicle from the base of the new year's growth; fruit an aggregate of follicles [Xanthorrhiza] **RANUNCULACEAE**
 - 46 Inflorescences terminal.
 - 48 Inflorescence corymbose (flat-topped or rounded, as wide as long or wider); fruit a red pome [Sorbus] **ROSACEAE**
 - 48 Inflorescence paniculate (longer than wide); fruit various (see below), but not as above.
 - 49 Leaves stipulate; flowers bright white; fruit an aggregate of 5 follicles [Sorbaria] **ROSACEAE**
 - 49 Leaves lacking stipules; flowers cream or yellow; fruit **either** a drupe **or** an inflated membranaceous capsule.
 - 50 Fruit a drupe [Rhus] **ANACARDIACEAE**
 - 50 Fruit an inflated membranaceous capsule [Koelreuteria] **SAPINDACEAE**

Key G – woody plants with alternate, simple leaves

- 1 Leaves palmately or pinnately lobed.

- 2 Leaves pinnately lobed (the midvein dominant, with 2, 4, or more lateral veins diverging into the lobes from the midvein above the base of the leaf blade)..... **Key G1 – woody plants with alternate, simple, pinnately lobed leaves**
- 2 Leaves palmately lobed (3, 5, or more veins diverging from the base of the leaf blade into the lobes)..... **Key G2 – woody plants with alternate, simple, palmately lobed leaves**
- 1 Leaves not lobed (entire or serrate, sometimes coarsely so), or only with 2 small auriculate lobes at the base of an otherwise unlobed leaf blade (such as various *Magnolia* species).
 - 3 Woody grasses (bamboos), infrequently flowering, with hollow stems.....[see **Poaceae, Key A**]
 - 3 Lianas, shrubs, or trees, not grasses, generally with solid stems.
 - 4 Lianas (plant generally with obvious adaptations for climbing, such as adventitious roots, twining stems, or tendrils)..... **Key G3 – lianas with alternate, simple, and unlobed leaves**
 - 4 Shrubs, subshrubs, or trees (sometimes scrambling or occasionally high-climbing with the support of other vegetation, but lacking the specialized climbing structures listed above).
 - 5 Shrubs or subshrubs.
 - 6 Leaves entire (sometimes ciliate or scabrous on the margin)..... **Key G4 – shrubs and subshrubs with alternate, simple, unlobed, entire leaves**
 - 6 Leaves serrate, crenate, serrulate, crenulate, or doubly serrate..... **Key G5 – shrubs and subshrubs with alternate, simple, unlobed, toothed leaves**
 - 5 Trees.
 - 7 Leaves entire (sometimes ciliate or scabrous on the margin)..... **Key G6 – trees with alternate, simple, unlobed, entire leaves**
 - 7 Leaves serrate, crenate, serrulate, crenulate, or doubly serrate..... **Key G7 – trees with alternate, simple, unlobed, toothed leaves**

Key G1 – woody plants with alternate, simple, pinnately lobed leaves

- 1 Shrubs or subshrubs.
 - 2 Leaves 1-2 (-4) cm long, 0.11-0.3 (-0.5) mm wide, each with > 40 terete lobes; plant white or silvery-gray; inflorescence an involucrate head..... [*Santolina*] **ASTERACEAE**
 - 2 Leaves longer and/or wider, with a few to many flattened (< 30) lobes; plant green; inflorescence various, but not as above.
 - 3 Leaves > 6× as long as wide, the 14-30 lateral lobes evenly arrayed from leaf base to leaf apex; fresh plants strongly aromatic; leaf surfaces dotted with golden-yellow glands, and also pubescent..... [*Comptonia*] **MYRICACEAE**
 - 3 Leaves < 4× as long as wide, the 2-12 lateral lobes **either** evenly arrayed from leaf base to leaf apex, **or** strongly basally oriented; fresh plants not aromatic; leaf surfaces variously pubescent, but lacking golden-yellow glands.
 - 4 Leaf blades 4-30 cm long; leaf lobing evenly from base to apex, or predominantly towards the tip of the leaf; flowers small, in catkins..... [*Quercus*] **FAGACEAE**
 - 4 Leaf blades 2-7 cm long; leaf lobing predominantly basal (hastate, or with larger basal lobes becoming smaller and more like serrations towards the apex); flowers larger, in various diffuse inflorescences.
 - 5 Leaves hastate, with 2 acute basal lobes, merely serrate towards the apex; [alien species, of s. GA southward]..... [*Pavonia*] **MALVACEAE**
 - 5 Leaves lobate towards base, the lobes rounded in outline, progressively less lobed towards the apex, becoming doubly serrate upwards; [native and alien species, collectively widespread]..... [*Neillia*, *Neviusia*, *Physocarpus*] **ROSACEAE**
 - 1 Trees.
 - 6 Leaves even-pinnately lobed, with 4 (or sometimes 6 or 8) lobes, the apex a very broad V-notch or truncate..... [*Liriodendron*] **MAGNOLIACEAE**
 - 6 Leaves odd-pinnately lobed, with 3, 5, 7, etc. lobes (or sometimes with 2 lobes, but one obviously central and the other smaller and to the side, mitten-like), the apex obtuse to acute.
 - 7 Leaf lobe margins entire.
 - 8 Leaves deeply 2- or 3-lobed (or rarely with 1-4 additional very small, tooth-like lobes towards the base), most branches with a mixture of unlobed, 2-lobed (mitten), and 3-lobed leaves; fruit a blackish-seeded drupe; fresh plants strongly aromatic..... [*Sassafras*] **LAURACEAE**
 - 8 Leaves shallowly or deeply 3-25-lobed; fruit either an acorn or a rather fleshy spherical multiple fruit; fresh plants not aromatic.
 - 9 Leaves shallowly or deeply 3-25-lobed; fruit a nut in a cupule (an acorn)..... [*Quercus*] **FAGACEAE**
 - 9 Leaves shallowly 3-lobed (or mostly unlobed); fruit a rather fleshy multiple fruit..... [*Maclura*] **MORACEAE**
 - 7 Leaf lobe margins serrate.
 - 10 Leaves irregularly toothed, the teeth tipped by a soft bristle; fruit a nut in a cupule (an acorn); small to large trees..... [*Quercus*] **FAGACEAE**
 - 10 Leaves evenly and rather finely serrate, not bristly-tipped; fruit at least somewhat fleshy, either a pome or a multiple of nutlets surrounded by a fleshy calyx; small trees.
 - 11 Petals absent (the individual flowers inconspicuous and aggregated into catkins); fruit a multiple, of nutlets surrounded by a fleshy calyx (mulberry) or a syconium (fig); leaves mainly larger, at least some on a branch > 8 cm long..... [*Broussonetia*, *Morus*, *Ficus*] **MORACEAE**
 - 11 Petals 5, conspicuous, white or pink; fruit a pome; leaves mainly small, generally < 8 cm long..... [*Crataegus*] **ROSACEAE**

Key G2 – woody plants with alternate, simple, palmately lobed leaves

- 1 Lianas.
 - 2 Lianas climbing by adventitious roots..... [*Hedera*] **ARALIACEAE**
 - 2 Lianas climbing by twining or by tendrils.
 - 3 Lianas climbing by twining..... [*Calycocarpum*, *Cocculus*, *Menispermum*] **MENISPERMACEAE**
 - 3 Lianas climbing by tendrils.
 - 4 Tendrils branched, leaf-opposed; leaves mostly 5-7-lobed, the margins also serrate or dentate..... [*Ampelopsis*, *Muscadinia*, *Parthenocissus*, *Vitis*] **VITACEAE**

- 4 Tendrils simple (though paired in *Smilax* in SMILACACEAE), axillary; leaves 3-lobed, the margins entire, serrulate, or prickly.
- 5 Leaves longer than wide, entire or prickly-margined; stems armed with prickles; flowers 6-merous, greenish, in umbels borne in leaf axils; tendrils stipular, 2 per leaf axil, adnate to the petiole basally..... [*Smilax*] SMILACACEAE
- 5 Leaves wider than long, entire or serrulate; stems not armed; flowers 5-merous, blue-purple or yellow, solitary or in small fascicles in leaf axils; tendrils 1 per leaf axil..... [*Passiflora*] PASSIFLORACEAE
- 1 Trees or shrubs.
 - {add: *Vernicia* in EUPHORBIACEAE, *Firmiana* in MALVACEAE, *Kalopanax* in ARALIACEAE, *Ficus* in MORACEAE}
 - 6 Trees.
 - 7 Leaves giant, > 6 dm long and wide; tree monopodial, with a single, unbranched stem; [Monocots]..... ARECACEAE
 - 7 Leaves < 5 dm long and wide; tree branching; [Eudicots].
 - 8 Leaf blades (3-) 5 (-7) lobed, to 15 cm wide and long, each lobe finely serrate-crenate (>3 teeth per cm of margin) and rarely with a small sub-lobe; multiple fruit spherical and spiky, consisting of multiple bird-beak-like loculicidal capsules; buds axillary..... [*Liquidambar*] ALTINGIACEAE
 - 8 Leaves 3 (-5)-lobed, to 35 cm wide and long, each lobe coarsely toothed or sublobed, the teeth or sublobes (at most 1-2 per cm of margin) attenuate-acuminate; multiple fruit spherical and merely rough on the surface, consisting of multiple achenes with tawny bristles; buds infrapetiolar (completely hidden in the swollen petiole base)..... [*Platanus*] PLATANACEAE
 - 6 Shrubs.
 - 9 Leaf lobe margins entire (or undulate to sublobed at the tip)..... [*Manihot*] EUPHORBIACEAE
 - 9 Leaf lobe margins serrate.
 - 10 Leaves glabrous..... [*Ricinus*] EUPHORBIACEAE
 - 10 Leaves pubescent (slightly or strongly).
 - 11 Pubescence of simple hairs; plants armed or not with nodal spines
 - 12 Leaves 10-30 cm long and wide; fruit a berry; inflorescence of solitary to a few flowers, or a raceme..... [*Ribes*] GROSSULARIACEAE
 - 12 Leaves 2-10 cm long and wide; fruit an aggregate of drupelets; inflorescence a cyme..... [*Rubus (odoratus)*] ROSACEAE
 - 11 Pubescence of stellate hairs; plants unarmed.
 - 13 Leaves > 30 cm wide..... [*Tetrapanax*] ARALIACEAE
 - 13 Leaves < 15 cm wide..... [*Hibiscus, Urena*] MALVACEAE

Key G3 – lianas with alternate, simple, and unlobed leaves

- 1 Leaves serrate.
 - 2 Leaf venation palmate, the leaf lobed or at least pentagonal in shape (as well as serrate)..... [*Ampelopsis, Muscadinia, Vitis*] VITACEAE
 - 2 Leaf venation pinnate, the leaf neither lobed nor pentagonal.
 - 3 Plants climbing by axillary tendrils; [of FL]..... [*Gouania*] RHAMNACEAE
 - 3 Plants climbing by adventitious roots, by twining, or by growing through bark layers of *Taxodium ascendens* or *Chamaecyparis thuyoides*; [collectively widespread in our area].
 - 4 Plants climbing by adventitious roots; leaf base cordate or subcordate, and also slightly to strongly oblique..... [*Ficus (pumila)*] MORACEAE
 - 4 Plants climbing by twining, or by growing through bark layers of *Taxodium ascendens* or *Chamaecyparis thuyoides*; leaf base cuneate, rounded, or cordate.
 - 5 Leaves strongly cordate at the base, 7-15 cm wide..... [*Actinidia*] ACTINIDIACEAE
 - 5 Leaves cuneate, rounded, or subcordate at the base, 0.3-8 cm wide.
 - 6 Leaf blades mostly 2-6 cm long, 0.3-2 cm wide; plants climbing by growing through bark layers of *Taxodium ascendens* or *Chamaecyparis thuyoides*..... [*Pieris (phyllyreifolia)*] ERICACEAE
 - 6 Leaf blades mostly 6-13 cm long, 3-8 cm wide; plants climbing by twining..... [*Schisandra*] SCHISANDRACEAE
 - 1 Leaves entire.
 - 7 Stems with well-developed prickles; tendrils paired, stipular (diverging from the leaf petiole above its base); [Monocots]..... [*Smilax*] SMILACACEAE
 - 7 Stems lacking prickles; tendrils either absent or (if present) not stipular and paired; [Eudicots or Basal Angiosperms].
 - 8 Plant climbing by dense, reddish adventitious roots..... [*Hedera*] ARALIACEAE
 - 8 Plant climbing by twining or by tendrils.
 - 9 Plant climbing by tendrils..... [*Antigonon, Brunnichia, Fallopia*] POLYGONACEAE
 - 9 Plant climbing by twining.
 - 10 Leaves elliptic or ovate, obviously longer than broad, most leaves > 1.4× as long as wide; leaf blade base narrowly cuneate, broadly cuneate, rounded, or subcordate.
 - 11 Leaves 3-8 cm long, rounded to broadly cuneate at the base and rounded or obtuse at the apex; lateral leaf veins straight, parallel, not forking; inflorescence a terminal thyse or panicle..... [*Berchemia*] RHAMNACEAE
 - 11 Leaves 6-15 cm long, cuneate at the base and acuminate at the apex; lateral leaf veins forking at or beyond the middle; inflorescence a solitary, axillary flower..... [*Schisandra*] SCHISANDRACEAE
 - 10 Leaves orbicular to very widely ovate, most leaves < 1.4× as long as wide; leaf blade base deeply cordate, subcordate, rounded, or broadly cuneate
 - 12 Leaf venation pinnate, but “pseudopalmate”, with 3 primary veins from the marginal point of attachment of the petiole, the 2 lateral veins then promptly rebranching (< 1 cm from the leaf base) into 2-3 prominent veins (the remainder of the venation pinnate along the midvein); basalmost pair of primary veins exposed (lacking leaf tissue) on their basal side for > 2 mm; leaf blade base deeply cordate; leaf with no tendency to lobing, the leaf outline convex from the base to the apex (except in the immediate vicinity of the petiole and sometimes immediately near a slightly acuminate apex)..... [*Aristolochia, Isotrema*] ARISTOLOCHIACEAE
 - 12 Leaf venation palmate, with (3-) 5-9 primary veins from the point of attachment of the petiole (marginal attachment in *Cocculus* and peltate in *Menispermum*), these primary veins then rebranching well above the leaf base; basalmost pair of

primary veins completely included within leaf tissue; leaf blade base cordate, subcordate, rounded, or broadly cuneate; leaf with a tendency to lobing, the leaf outline with 1 or more concave areas between the base and the apex [Cocculus, Menispermum] **MENISPERMACEAE**

Key G4 – shrubs and subshrubs with alternate, simple, unlobed, entire leaves

1 Leaves evergreen.

{add to 1a: *Scaevola* in GOODENIACEAE, *Morella (inodora)* in MYRICACEAE, *Cleyera* in PENTAPHYLACACEAE, *Pittosporum* in PITTOSPORACEAE, *Myrsine* in PRIMULACEAE, *Pyracantha* in ROSACEAE, *Dodonaea* in SAPINDACEAE, *Cestrum* in SOLANACEAE, *Thymelaea* in THYMELAEACEAE, *Conocarpus* in COMBRETACEAE}

2 Leaves 1-7 mm long, **either** acicular and spreading **or** ovate and appressed to the stems [Hudsonia] **CISTACEAE**

2 Leaves > 10 mm long.

3 Leaves linear, > 15× as long as wide; [Monocots] [Yucca] **AGAVACEAE**

3 Leaves broader, < 15× as long as wide; [Eudicots, Basal Angiosperms, or Monocots].

4 Plant a creeping subshrub, < 1 dm tall [Epigaea] **ERICACEAE**

4 Plant not creeping, > 3 dm tall.

5 Inflorescence an involucre head [Chrysoma, Garberia, Iva] **ASTERACEAE**

5 Inflorescence solitary (*Illicium* in ILLICACEAE) or variously branched, spicate, racemose, or fascicled, not an involucre head.

6 Carpels separate; fruit an aggregate of follicles arranged in a whorl; fresh foliage strongly fragrant; [Basal Angiosperms] [Illicium] **ILLICACEAE**

6 Carpels fused; fruit a berry, drupe, acorn (nut), capsule, or legume; fresh foliage not strongly fragrant; [Eudicots and Monocots].

7 Ovary with 3 carpels; fruit a berry; “leaves” actually cladodes; [Monocots] [Danae] **RUSACEAE**

7 Ovary with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 carpels; fruit a berry, drupe, capsule, legume, or nut; leaves actually leaves; [Eudicots].

8 Leaves largely covered with silver and/or bronze lepidote scales and/or stellate hairs below (visible at 10× or higher magnification), giving the lower leaf surface a slightly shiny to almost metallic appearance.

{add *Lyonia ferruginea* and *L. fruticosa* in ERICACEAE; add *Loropetalum* in HAMAMELIDACEAE}

9 Petals present, conspicuous, connate, white, the corolla rotate; fruit a berry with several seeds; fresh foliage with a strong, tar-like odor [Solanum] **SOLANACEAE**

9 Petals absent or inconspicuous, greenish and separate if present (note that the calyx is petaloid and white or yellowish in *Elaeagnus* of ELAEAGNACEAE); fruit a dry capsule with 3 seeds, or a drupe with a single seed; fresh foliage lacking a strong odor.

10 Perianth 4-merous; petals absent; petaloid sepals white to cream, fused and salverform; carpel 1; fruit a fleshy, red drupe, with a single seed [Elaeagnus] **ELAEAGNACEAE**

10 Perianth 5-merous; petals green and separate, or absent; sepals greenish, separate; carpels 3; fruit a 3-valved capsule with 3 seeds [Croton] **EUPHORBIACEAE**

8 Leaves with various vestiture, but not as above.

11 Leaves 1-foliolate on the upper stems, sometimes 3-foliolate below, or all reduced to phyllodial spines; flowers papilionaceous, bright yellow; fruit a legume; stems bright green [Cytisus, Genista, Ulex] **FABACEAE**

11 Leaves simple throughout; flowers **either** small, inconspicuous, tannish, borne in catkins (*Quercus*), **or** larger and urceolate, **or** with almost separate and spreading petals, white to pink, in various terminal or axillary, branched inflorescences; fruit **either** a nut in a cupule (an acorn), **or** a (3-) 5-valved capsule, **or** a spherical berry or drupe; stems generally brown or tan (sometimes green).

12 Flowers small, inconspicuous, tannish, borne in catkins; fruit a nut in a cupule (an acorn).... [Quercus] **FAGACEAE**

12 Flowers white to pink, **either** urceolate or tubular **or** with separate and spreading petals, in various terminal or axillary inflorescences; fruit **either** a (3-) 5-valved capsule, **or** a spherical berry with 10+ seeds, **or** a 4-8 seeded fleshy drupe, **or** a 1-seeded dry or fleshy drupe.

{add [Maytenus] CELASTRACEAE}

13 Flowers white to pink, rotate or urceolate (the petals united at least basally), in various terminal or axillary inflorescences; fruit **either** a (3-) 5-valved capsule **or** a spherical berry with 10+ seeds.

14 Leaves 1 per node or also paired (on one side of the stem) at some nodes (the leaves then uneven in size); inflorescences leaf-opposed [Solanum] **SOLANACEAE**

14 Leaves 1 per node; inflorescences terminal or axillary, never leaf-opposed..... [Andromeda, Arctostaphylos, Bejaria, Kalmia, Lyonia, Rhododendron, Vaccinium] **ERICACEAE**

13 Flowers white, petals spreading, separate even at the base, in axillary fascicles or racemes; fruit either a fleshy drupe with 4-8 pyrenes, or a dry single-seeded drupe.

15 Shrub rhizomatous and colonial; fruit an ellipsoid drup, 2-3 cm long [Licania] **CHRYSOBALANACEAE**

15 Shrub not rhizomatous; fruit either a fleshy or dry drupe, < 1 cm long.

16 Inflorescence an axillary fascicle or cluster; fruit a fleshy drupe with 4-8 pyrenes [Ilex] **AQUIFOLIACEAE**

16 Inflorescence an axillary raceme; fruit a dry drupe with 1 seed [Cliftonia, Cyrilla] **CYRILLACEAE**

1 Leaves deciduous.

{add: *Ditrysinia* in EUPHORBIACEAE, *Glochidion* in PHYLLANTHACEAE, *Phyllanthopsis* in PHYLLANTHACEAE, *Leitneria* in SIMAROUACEAE, *Nierembergia* in SOLANACEAE, *Edgeworthia* in THYMELAEACEAE, *Ipomoea (I. carnea)* in CONVULVULACEAE; *Cornus (C. alternifolia)* in CORNACEAE}

17 Inflorescence an involucre head [Ampelaster, Baccharis, Iva, Palafoxia] **ASTERACEAE**

17 Inflorescence branched, spicate, or consisting of a solitary flower or axillary clusters or whorls, not an involucre head.

18 Inflorescence a catkin; flowers unisexual; plants dioecious..... [Salix] **SALICACEAE**

18 Inflorescence various, not a catkin; flowers bisexual; plants hermaphroditic.

19 Flowers 3-merous, yellow or yellow-green or brown; fruit fleshy, red or greenish-yellow at maturity; ovary superior; [Basal Angiosperms or Eudicots].

- 20 Leaves elliptic or narrowly elliptic, broadest near the middle; fresh plants strongly fragrant with a citrus-like aroma; stems unarmed; fruit a drupe, with a single seed..... [*Lindera, Litsea*] **LAURACEAE**
- 20 Leaves spatulate or obovate, broadest near the apex; stems **either** armed with nodal spines **or** unarmed; fresh plants **either** not fragrant **or** fragrant with a strange, musky odor; fruit a berry, with several seeds.
- 21 Leaves 4-20 cm long; stems unarmed; fresh plants fragrant with a strange, musky odor; berry oblong, 3-7 -10 cm long, greenish-yellow when ripe..... [*Asimina*] **ANNONACEAE**
- 21 Leaves 1-3 cm long; stems armed with nodal spines; fresh plants not fragrant; berry ellipsoid, 0.8-1.1 cm long, red when ripe.... [*Berberis*] **BERBERIDACEAE**
- 19 Flowers 4-5-merous, white, pink, greenish, yellow, blue, or lavender; fruit fleshy or dry, black, blue, brown, tan, or red at maturity; ovary superior or inferior; [Eudicots].
- 22 Fruit a 4-5-valved capsule with many seeds; inflorescence either terminal, a corymb or panicle, or an axillary whorl [*Elliottia, Kalmia, Rhododendron*] **ERICACEAE**
- 22 Fruit either a drupe or berry (indehiscent, and variously fleshy or dry) or a dry 3-valved capsule with 1 seed; inflorescence axillary (solitary, clusters, fascicles, or racemes), or in a terminal raceme (*Pyrularia* in **SANTALACEAE**).
- 23 Leaves largely covered with silver and/or bronze shiny lepidote scales below, giving the lower leaf surface an almost metallic appearance [*Elaeagnus*] **ELAEAGNACEAE**
- 23 Leaves with various vestiture, but not as above.
- 24 Ovary inferior or half-inferior; inflorescence an axillary cluster or raceme, or a terminal raceme.
- 25 Fruit a spherical berry, with 10 or more seeds [*Gaylussacia, Vaccinium*] **ERICACEAE**
- 25 Fruit an elongate drupe (definitely longer than thick), with 1 seed.
- 26 Fruit 15-30 mm long; inflorescence a terminal raceme..... [*Pyrularia*] **SANTALACEAE**
- 26 Fruit 6-10 mm long; inflorescence an axillary fascicle [*Symplocos*] **SYMPLOCACEAE**
- 24 Ovary superior; inflorescence an axillary cluster or an axillary raceme (borne themselves in clusters).
- 27 Fruits elongate, 8-20 mm long.
- 28 Fruit a red or orange berry, 8-20 mm long; leaves usually on spur-shoots; [of salty coastal areas, or aliens of disturbed situations] [*Lycium*] **SOLANACEAE**
- 28 Fruit a yellowish-green drupe, 12-15 mm long; leaves on main stems; [of rich forests, mainly inland] [*Dirca*] **THYMELAEACEAE**
- 27 Fruits spherical, < 10 mm long.
- 29 Inflorescence a narrowly cylindrical raceme, clustered several to many at the tip of the previous year's wood and below the current season's growth; fruit < 3 mm in diameter..... [*Cyrilla*] **CYRILLACEAE**
- 29 Inflorescence an axillary cluster; fruit > 4 mm in diameter
- 30 Fruit dry, opening by 3 valves, 1-seeded; leaf pubescence stellate [*Styrax*] **STYRACACEAE**
- 30 Fruit fleshy, with 4-8 seeds; leaf pubescence simple or absent.
- 31 Fruit yellow to red, the pedicel 10-30 mm long; leaf venation pinnate, but irregular and reticulated..... [*Ilex (mucronata)*] **AQUIFOLIACEAE**
- 31 Fruit dark red to black, the pedicel < 10 mm long; leaf venation very neatly pinnate, with the secondary veins nearly straight and parallel to one another..... [*Frangula, Rhamnus*] **RHAMNACEAE**

Key G5 – shrubs and subshrubs with alternate, simple, unlobed, toothed leaves

- 1 Subshrubs or dwarf shrubs, aboveground stems creeping or erect, < 15 cm tall; leaves evergreen.
- 2 Leaves 1.5-3 cm wide, coarsely toothed; flowers lacking sepals and petals; [alien species, sparingly naturalized or spreading in suburban situations] [*Pachysandra*] **BUXACEAE**
- 2 Leaves < 1.5 cm wide, finely toothed or entire; flowers with sepals and petals; [native species, collectively widespread and common].
- 3 Leaves fleshy, terete in x-section; petals 5, bright pink [*Talinum*] **TALINACEAE**
- 3 Leaves flat, not fleshy; petals white or pale pink.
- 4 Leaves < 2.5 mm wide; corolla with petals distinct; plant creeping..... [*Pyxidanthra*] **DIAPENSIACEAE**
- 4 Leaves > 5 mm wide; corolla with petals fused (distinct in *Chimaphila*); plant creeping or erect..... [*Chimaphila, Gaultheria, Vaccinium*] **ERICACEAE**
- 1 Shrubs, aboveground stems erect, > 30 cm tall; leaves evergreen or deciduous.
- 5 Inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, the heads solitary or many and variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences, the ovary inferior, the corolla connate and tubular at least basally, the calyx absent, the stamens 5, the fruit a cypsel..... [many] **ASTERACEAE**
- 5 Inflorescence, flower, and fruit structure various, but not with the combination of features as above.
- 6 Leaves evergreen.
- 7 Leaves glandular-punctate on one or both surfaces with golden-yellow glands; flowers unisexual, lacking a perianth; fruit a pale gray, waxy drupe with a single seed..... [*Morella*] **MYRICACEAE**
- 7 Leaves not glandular punctate; flowers bisexual or unisexual, with a white, pink, or yellow perianth; fruit various, a red, blue, or black drupe or berry with several seeds, or a capsule.
- 8 Petals connate and urceolate, white to pale pink; flowers bisexual; leaves ovate, lanceolate, or elliptic, broadest near the middle or towards the base, the teeth well-distributed along most of the margin on either side; fruit **either** a capsule **or** a red, blue, or black berry..... [*Agarista, Chamaedaphne, Gaylussacia, Leucothoe, Pieris, Vaccinium*] **ERICACEAE**
- 8 Petals distinct, yellow or white; flowers unisexual or bisexual; leaves oblanceolate or elliptic, broadest towards the tip or near the middle, the teeth usually concentrated in the upper half of the leaf; fruit **either** a black or red drupe with several pyrenes **or** a red berry with several seeds.
- 9 Plants lacking thorns; flowers unisexual, with a white perianth; fruit a black or red drupe with several pyrenes [*Ilex*] **AQUIFOLIACEAE**
- 9 Plants with nodal, simple or tripartite thorns; flowers bisexual, with a yellow perianth; fruit a red berry with several seeds [*Berberis*] **BERBERIDACEAE**
- {add to 6a *Ardisia* in **PRIMULACEAE**, *Rhaphiolepis* in **ROSACEAE**, *Camellia* in **THEACEAE**;

- 6 Leaves deciduous.
- 10 Plants with nodal, simple or tripartite thorns; leaf teeth spinulose [Berberis] **BERBERIDACEAE**
- 10 Plants lacking thorns; leaf teeth acute, blunt, rounded, or callus-tipped, but not spinulose.
- 11 Leaves crenate-wavy, with 1-2 teeth per cm of leaf margin; leaves usually obliquely cordate or angled-truncate at the base; pubescence of leaves and stems stellate..... [Fothergilla, Hamamelis] **HAMAMELIDACEAE**
- 11 Leaves crenulate, serrate or serrulate, with >2 teeth per cm of leaf margin; leaves cuneate, rounded, or subcordate at base, not oblique; pubescence of leaves and stems absent or simple.
- 12 Leaves prominently 3-veined from the base.
- 13 Ovary 5-locular; stamens many or 5, fused or separate; fruit a 5-valved capsule or of 5 mericarps; flowers yellow or pink, or white with a pink blaze [Corchorus, Hibiscus, Melochia, Pavonia, Triumfetta] **MALVACEAE**
- 13 Ovary 3-locular; stamens 5, separate; fruit a 3-valved capsule or drupe; flowers white or pale green [Ceanothus, Ziziphus] **RHAMNACEAE**
- 12 Leaves pinnately veined.
- 14 Flowers in catkins; perianth absent or very small; fruit a 1-seeded nut, samara, or waxy drupe (capsule in *Salix* in **SALICACEAE**).
- 15 Leaves > 4 cm wide, lacking punctate glands; fruit a 1-seeded nut or samara..... [Alnus, Corylus] **BETULACEAE**
- 15 Leaves < 3 cm wide, **either** punctate-glandular on one or both surfaces **or** lacking punctate glands; fruit a 1-seeded waxy drupe or a capsule.
- 16 Leaves punctate-glandular on one or both surfaces; fruit a 1-seeded waxy drupe. [Morella, Myrica] **MYRICACEAE**
- 16 Leaves lacking punctate glands; fruit a capsule. [Salix] **SALICACEAE**
- 14 Flowers arrayed variously, but not in catkins; perianth present, conspicuous; fruit a 1-many-seeded capsule, pome, berry, or follicle.
- 17 Ovary inferior; fruit fleshy and indehiscent, a berry or pome.
- 18 Fruit a berry; leaves lacking stipules [Vaccinium] **ERICACEAE**
- 18 Fruit a pome; leaves usually prominently stipular..... [Amelanchier, Aronia, Chaenomeles, Cydonia, Eriobotrya, Pourthiaea, Rhodotypos] **ROSACEAE**
- 17 Ovary superior; fruit **either** dry and dehiscent, a capsule or an aggregate of follicles or achenes, **or** fleshy and indehiscent, a drupe with 4-8 pyrenes.
- 19 Flower apocarpous; fruit an aggregate of follicles or achenes..... [Kerria, Neillia, Neviusia, Spiraea] **ROSACEAE**
- 19 Flower syncarpous; fruit **either** a capsule **or** a fleshy drupe.
- 20 Ovary 1-carpellate; fruit a 1-seeded drupe..... [Prunus] **ROSACEAE**
- 20 Ovary 2-8-carpellate; fruit **either** a capsule **or** a drupe with 4-8 pyrenes
- 21 Ovary 2-8-locular; fruit fleshy and indehiscent, a drupe with 2-8 pyrenes; flowers mostly functionally unisexual (or sometimes bisexual in **RHAMNACEAE**).
- 22 Petals connate at the base; stamens alternate to the petals and opposite to the sepals; fruit 4-8-locular, with 4-8 pyrenes..... [Ilex] **AQUIFOLIACEAE**
- 22 Petals separate (or absent in *Rhamnus alnifolia*); stamens opposite to the petals (when present) and alternate to the sepals; fruit 2-4-locular, with 2-4 pyrenes [Frangula, Rhamnus] **RHAMNACEAE**
- 21 Ovary 2-3- or 5-locular; fruit dry and dehiscent, a capsule; flowers bisexual (except *Stillingia* in **EUPHORBIACEAE**).
- 23 Ovary and capsule 5-locular; stamens 10-many.
- 24 Stamens 10; corolla urceolate, sympetalous..... [Eubotrys, Lyonia, Zenobia] **ERICACEAE**
- 24 Stamens many; corolla spreading, apopetalous..... [Stewartia] **THEACEAE**
- 23 Ovary and capsule 2-3-locular; stamens 2, 5, or 10.
- 25 Leaves > 5× as long as wide; stamens 2; ovary and capsule 3-locular; [plants of the Coastal Plain of SC, GA, AL, and FL]..... [Stillingia] **EUPHORBIACEAE**
- 25 Leaves < 3× as long as wide; stamens 5 or 10; ovary and capsule 2-3-locular; [plants collectively widespread].
- 26 Stamens 5; ovary and capsule 2-locular; leaves elliptic (widest near the middle), the teeth fine (usually > 5 points per cm of margin), and along much of the margin; inflorescence a terminal raceme; hairs of the lower leaf surface simple, erect..... [Itea] **ITEACEAE**
- 26 Stamens 10; ovary and capsule 3-locular; leaves obovate (widest towards the apex), the teeth obscure to coarse (usually < 4 points per cm of margin), and primarily in the upper half of the leaf; inflorescence a terminal or axillary raceme or cyme; hairs of the lower leaf surface **either** simple and appressed, **or** stellate.
- 27 Leaf margins regularly and evenly serrate in the upper half of the leaf (usually nearly entire towards the base); inflorescence an elongate, many flowered (>30) raceme borne at the end of branchlets of the season; corolla of separate petals, the stamens separate; hairs of the lower leaf surface simple and appressed..... [Clethra] **CLETHRACEAE**
- 27 Leaf margins wavy or irregularly dentate, mainly in the upper half of the leaf; inflorescence a few flowered (<20) axillary raceme, cyme, or cluster; corolla fused basally into a tube, the stamens adnate to the tube; hairs of the lower leaf surface stellate..... [Styrax] **STYRACACEAE**

Key G6 – trees with alternate, simple, unlobed, entire leaves

- 1 Leaves evergreen.
- {add to 1a: [Conocarpus] **COMBRETACEAE**; [Melaleuca] **MYRTACEAE**; [Maytenus] **CELASTRACEAE**;
- 2 Leaves tiny, scale-like, broadest at the base and more or less clasping the stem, <10 mm long and <1 mm wide [Tamarix] **TAMARICACEAE**
- 2 Leaves larger and broader, >40 mm long and >8 mm wide.
- 3 Fruit a hesperidium; petiole flanged or winged for most of its length, constricted at the base of the blade (except linear in *C. medica*)

-[*Citrus*] **RUTACEAE**
- 3 Fruit various (but not a hesperidium); petiole linear (not flanged or winged with leafy tissue).
- 4 Pubescence of leaves including conspicuous stellate hairs (also with simple hairs) (best seen on lower leaf surfaces, and with at least 10× magnification); plants monoecious, the male flowers in yellow to brownish catkins, the female flowers solitary or in small spikes; fruit a nut in a cupule (an acorn) [*Quercus*] **FAGACEAE**
- 4 Pubescence of leaves absent, or strictly of simple hairs; plants hermaphroditic (dioecious in *Ilex* in **AQUIFOLIACEAE**); fruit various.
- 5 Flowers solitary, terminal, large (> 5 cm in diameter); pistils many, carpels separate; petals many (typically > 8); leaves mostly > 10 cm long (at least some on a branch longer than 10 cm); fruit an aggregate of follicles, each dehiscent along 1 suture; stipule scar circumferential at each node, encircling the twig [*Magnolia*] **MAGNOLIACEAE**
- 5 Flowers **either** in axillary racemes, panicles, umbels, fascicles, or solitary, **or** in terminal corymbs, umbels, or racemes, small (< 5 cm in diameter); pistil 1, with 1-8 fused carpels; petals 3-8; leaves mostly < 10 cm long (to 15 cm in *Persea* in **LAURACEAE** and *Sideroxylon* in **SAPOTACEAE**, to 30 cm long in *Rhododendron* in **ERICACEAE**); fruit **either** drupaceous, fleshy to dry, but not regularly dehiscent along sutures, or a capsule, dehiscent along 5 sutures; stipule scars absent, linear or triangular, not circumferentially encircling the twig.
- 6 Inflorescence terminal, a corymb, umbel, or raceme; fruit a capsule, dehiscent along 5 longitudinal sutures.
- 7 Capsules ovoid to globose or subglobose, about as long as broad, 5-8 mm long; leaves 5-12 cm long, 2-3× as long as wide.... [*Kalmia (latifolia)*] **ERICACEAE**
- 7 Capsules elongate, > 2× as long as broad, 8-18 mm long; leaves 10-30 cm long, 3-5× as long as wide [*Rhododendron (maximum)*] **ERICACEAE**
- 6 Inflorescence axillary, a raceme, panicle, umbel, fascicle, or solitary; fruit drupaceous, fleshy to dry, but not regularly dehiscent along sutures.
- 8 Leaves densely covered with silvery peltate scales (use 10× or greater magnification), giving the leaf blade surface a metallic appearance [*Elaeagnus*] **ELAEAGNACEAE**
- 8 Leaves glabrous, glabrescent or variously pubescent, including densely and silkily so, giving the leaf surface a shiny appearance, but not as above.
- 9 Inflorescence an axillary raceme (with an elongate central axis, to which all flowers/fruits are attached).
- 10 Fruit a dry, tan to brown, spherical or winged drupe; stamens 5 or 10; carpels 2-5; leaves oblanceolate (rarely narrowly elliptic), < 2.5 cm wide, the apex obtuse (more rarely acute, retuse, or rounded) ... [*Cliftonia, Cyrilla*] **CYRILLACEAE**
- 10 Fruit a fleshy, black, spherical drupe; stamens 10; carpels 1; leaves elliptic, the apex acute to short-acuminate [*Prunus caroliniana*] in **ROSACEAE**
- 9 Inflorescence **either** an axillary umbel or fascicle (or reduced to solitary) **or** an axillary compound inflorescence (panicle or compound cyme), with 2-3 orders of branching.
- 11 Fruit a fleshy and oily 1-seeded drupe; flowers 3-merous, with separate and undifferentiated perianth segments; fresh plants strongly aromatic; inflorescence compound, a panicle or compound cyme (with 2-3 orders of branching); [Basal Angiosperms] [*Cinnamomum, Laurus, Persea*] **LAURACEAE**
- 11 Fruit a fleshy but not oily 1-8-seeded drupe or berry; flowers 4-8-merous, with differentiated sepals and petals, the petals usually basally fused; fresh plants not strongly aromatic; inflorescence an axillary umbel or fascicle (or reduced to solitary), a central axis absent or < 1 cm long; [Eudicots].
- 12 Plants unarmed (or with marginal leaf prickles or spines); stamens 4-7, not epipetalous; fruit a drupe with 4-8 pyrenes; flowers 4-7-merous [*Ilex*] **AQUIFOLIACEAE**
- 12 Plants armed with nodal thorns; stamens 5 and staminodia 5, epipetalous; fruit a berry or drupe with 1 seed; flowers 5-merous [*Sideroxylon*] **SAPOTACEAE**
- 1 Leaves deciduous.
- 13 Leaf base deeply to shallowly cordate, with 3-7 palmate veins from the base; leaf blade about as wide as long or a little longer, mostly 0.9-1.3× as long as wide.
- 14 Juncture of petiole and leaf blade with 2 red glands; corolla radially symmetrical, with 5-8 petals, white with red veins towards the base of the petals; flowers unisexual; fruit globose, 4-8 cm in diameter; main palmate leaf veins 3 (-5) [*Vernicia*] **EUPHORBIACEAE**
- 14 Juncture of petiole and leaf blade eglandular, but the uppermost 1-3 mm of the petiole swollen into a prominent upper pulvinus; corolla bilaterally symmetrical, with 5 petals, pink to purple (rarely white in some cultivars); flowers bisexual; fruit an oblong, flat legume, 6-10 cm long; main palmate leaf veins 5-7 (-9) [*Cercis*] **FABACEAE**
- 13 Leaf base cuneate, rounded, truncate, subcordate, or auriculate (with 2 small "earlobe-like" lobes at the base of the leaf blade), with 1 (mid) vein from the base (3 veins from the base in *Celtis* in **CANNABACEAE**); leaf blade about as wide as long, or somewhat to much longer, 0.9-10× as long as wide.
- 15 Leaves 0.9-1.4× as long as wide (some taxa keyed in both leads).
- 16 Stipule scars circumferential, forming a line around the twig; flowers and aggregate fruits solitary, terminal; [Basal Angiosperms] [*Magnolia (acuminata)*] **MAGNOLIACEAE**
- 16 Stipule scars not circumferential (or not apparent); flowers and simple fruits in inflorescences of 1-many flowers, axillary or terminal, but not simultaneously solitary and terminal; [Eudicots].
- 17 Leaf blade 3-6 cm long, 1-1.5× as long as the flexuous petiole [*Triadica*] **EUPHORBIACEAE**
- 17 Leaf blade 4-30 cm long, > 3× as long as the stiff petiole.
- 18 Petioles 1-5 (or more) cm long; leaves broadly orbicular, rounded at the base, usually rounded (rarely obtuse or nearly acute) at the apex, entire; hairs on foliage simple or absent; fruit a fleshy drupe [*Cotinus*] **ANACARDIACEAE**
- 18 Petioles < 1 cm long; leaves various in shape, often acuminate at the apex and/or cuneate at the base, often with some tendency to toothing; hairs on foliage stellate (use at least 10× magnification), at least in part; fruit **either** a nut borne in a cup (acorn) **or** a dry, subglobose 3-valved capsule, with 1 seed.
- 19 Fruit a dry, subglobose 3-valved capsule, with 1 seed; flowers bisexual, white, conspicuous [*Styrax (grandifolia)*] **STYRACACEAE**
- 19 Fruit a nut in a cupule (an acorn); flowers unisexual, greenish or brownish, individually inconspicuous, the male flowers borne in catkins [*Quercus*] **FAGACEAE**
- 15 Leaves > 1.4× as long as wide.

- 20 Leaves densely covered with silvery peltate scales (use 10× or greater magnification), giving the leaf blade surface a metallic appearance..... [*Elaeagnus (angustifolia)*] **ELAEAGNACEAE**
- 20 Leaves glabrous, glabrescent or variously pubescent, including densely and silkily so, giving the leaf surface a shiny appearance, but not as above.
- 21 Plants bearing nodal thorns; leaves elliptic to obovate, 3-9 cm long, 1-4 cm wide, 1.5-4× as long as wide.
- 22 Sap clear, not viscous; sepals 4; petals 4, densely long-hairy on their upper (inner) side; fruit a yellow, 1-seeded drupe, 20-30 mm long; [FL southward]..... [*Ximenia*] **OLACACEAE**
- 22 Sap milky or nearly clear but thick and sticky; sepals 5; petals 5, not densely long-hairy; fruit a black, 5-seeded berry, 5-15 mm long; [widespread in our area]..... [*Sideroxylon*] **SAPOTACEAE**
- 21 Plants unarmed (except spiny in *Maclura* in MORACEAE); leaves various in shape, from broadest towards the base, near the middle, or towards the apex, 3-80 cm long, 1-30 cm wide, 1.5-10× as long as wide.
- 23 Leaves distinctly widest near the base (at a point < 0.3× of the way from the base of the leaf blade to its apex), gradually long-tapering to an acuminate apex.
- 24 Fruit a spherical, dry drupe, 4-8 mm in diameter, with a single seed; leaf 1.5-6 cm wide..... [*Celtis (laevigata)*] **CANNABACEAE**
- 24 Fruit a spherical, fleshy multiple, 80-120 mm in diameter; leaf 5-8 cm wide..... [*Maclura*] **MORACEAE**
- 23 Leaves widest near the middle or towards the tip of the leaf blade (at a point > 0.4× of the way from the base of the leaf blade to its apex).
- 25 Pubescence of the foliage stellate (at least in part; simple hairs sometimes present as well); flowers unisexual, the individual flowers inconspicuous, male flowers in catkins; fruit a nut in a cupule (an acorn)..... [*Quercus*] **FAGACEAE**
- 25 Pubescence of the foliage simple or absent (except sometimes stellate in STYRACACEAE); flowers bisexual, conspicuous, borne variously, but not in catkins; fruit various.
- 26 Leaf undersurface strongly whitened..... [*Magnolia (virginiana)*] **MAGNOLIACEAE**
- 26 Leaf surface green (often somewhat paler green than the upper surface, but not whitened).
- 27 Flowers solitary; ovary superior; perianth **either** 3-merous and whorled **or** many-merous and spiraled; leaves mostly > 20 cm long and > 8 cm wide, distinctly broadest towards the apex (> 0.6× of the way from the leaf blade base to apex) (except *Magnolia acuminata*, which is sometimes both shorter, narrower, and broadest near the middle or towards the base); [Basal Angiosperms].
- 28 Flowers axillary, < 2 cm across, brown or maroon; perianth 3-merous, whorled; fresh foliage with a strong musky odor; fruit a fleshy berry; leaves cuneate at the base; twigs lacking circumferential stipule scars at each node..... [*Asimina (triloba)*] **ANNONACEAE**
- 28 Flowers terminal, > 4 cm across, white, pale yellow, or pink; perianth many-merous, spiraled; fresh foliage not noticeably aromatic; fruit an aggregate of follicles; leaves cuneate or auriculate at the base; twigs with circumferential stipule scars at each node..... [*Magnolia* (large leaved taxa, auriculate and not)] **MAGNOLIACEAE**
- 27 Flowers in inflorescences of several to many; ovary inferior (or superior in *Diospyros* in EBENACEAE and *Cyrilla* in CYRILLACEAE); perianth 4-5-merous; leaves mostly < 20 cm long and < 10 cm wide, broadest near the middle or towards the apex; [Eudicots].
- 29 Leaves with prominently parallel-arcing secondary veins; inflorescence a terminal corymb; leaves clustered at the tips of the twigs, agasoften appearing pseudo-whorled; trichomes of the leaf undersurface predominantly 2-branched (some simple) (use at least 10× magnification); flowers 4-merous; fruit a blue drupe; small tree..... [*Cornus (alternifolia)*] **CORNACEAE**
- 29 Leaves with secondary veins more obscure and complexly branching into tertiary veins; inflorescence axillary (often on the previous year's wood), solitary to variously fascicled, clustered, or in racemes; leaves arrayed distichously along horizontal or arching twigs, not prominently clustered or pseudo-whorled (except often in *Cyrilla* in CYRILLACEAE, *Symplocos* in SYMPLOCACEAE, and *Nyssa* in NYSSACEAE); trichomes of the leaf undersurface either simple or stellate (or absent); flowers 4-5-merous; fruit a green, blue, or black drupe, an orange berry, or a green to brownish indehiscent capsule; small to large tree.
- 30 Pubescence of foliage and other parts stellate (use at least 10× magnification); petals 4-5, white, 10-25 mm long; fruit dryish, indehiscent, **either** longitudinally 2-4-winged **or** not winged..... [*Halesia, Styrax*] **STYRACACEAE**
- 30 Pubescence of foliage and other parts simple; petals **either** 0, **or** 4-5 and pink, white, or greenish-yellow, **or** 10 and greenish-yellow; fruit **either** a somewhat to very fleshy drupe or berry or a dry, brownish, spherical drupe, 2-2.5 mm in diameter.
- 31 Leaves < 2.5 cm wide, dark green above, somewhat thickened, and tardily deciduous or semi-evergreen; fruit a dry, brownish, spherical drupe, 2-2.5 mm in diameter; inflorescence a narrowly cylindrical raceme with > 40 flowers..... [*Cyrilla*] **CYRILLACEAE**
- 31 Leaves > 2.5 cm wide, usually medium-green above, herbaceous in texture, promptly seasonally deciduous; fruit a somewhat to very fleshy drupe or berry, > 5 mm in diameter; inflorescence a solitary flower or cluster, head, or irregular raceme of < 15 flowers.
- 32 Fruit a drupe (green when ripe), cylindrical to barrel-shaped, 8-12 mm long; leaves rather thick and leathery in texture, persistent into the winter, dropping tardily or at latest the following spring; flowers bisexual; stamens 30-50, in 5 fascicles..... [*Symplocos*] **SYMPLOCACEAE**
- 32 Fruit a berry (orange when ripe) or a drupe (blue-black, yellow, orange, or red when ripe), 8-50 mm long, spherical or ovoid to ellipsoid; leaves thin in texture, promptly deciduous in the autumn; flowers functionally unisexual; stamens 5-16, separate.
- 33 Fruit a spherical berry, 15-50 mm long, orange when ripe, subtended by the enlarged and persistent woody or leathery calyx; vascular bundles 1 per leaf scar; leaves never toothed; leaves whitish-green beneath; leaf midrib and upper petiole with tiny glands on their upper surfaces (reddish initially, then darkening) (use at least 10× magnification); leaves glabrate to tomentose with curly hairs beneath; female and male flowers on separate trees (dioecious); stamens 16; widest point of the leaf usually at the middle or below, the apex acute to acuminate..... [*Diospyros*] **EBENACEAE**
- 33 Fruit an ovoid or ellipsoid drupe, 8-30 -40 mm long, blue-black, yellow, orange, or red when ripe; vascular bundles 3 per leaf scar; leaves sometimes bearing a few irregular teeth; leaves pale to medium

green beneath; leaf midrib and upper petiole lacking reddish to dark glands on their upper surfaces; leaves glabrous or glabrate beneath; female and male flowers on the same tree (monoecious); stamens 5-12; widest point of the leaf usually beyond or at the middle, the apex obtuse to strikingly and abruptly acuminate..... [Nyssa] NYSSACEAE

Key G7 – trees with alternate, simple, unlobed, toothed leaves

- 1 Leaves evergreen.
 - 2 Petiole flanged or winged, constricted at the base of the blade; fruit a hesperidium[Citrus] RUTACEAE
 - 2 Petiole linear (not flanged or winged with leafy tissue); fruit various.
 - 3 Leaves 7-20 cm long, usually at least some on a branch > 12 cm long, thick in texture but readily flexible when fresh; inflorescence of a solitary flower, axillary, 5-7cm across; fruit a capsule, ca. 1 cm in diameter [Gordonia] THEACEAE
 - 3 Leaves 3-12 cm long, thick in texture and also noticeably stiff; inflorescence of 1-several flowers in axillary clusters or cymes, or in catkins, the individual flowers < 1 cm across; fruit **either** a drupe with 4 pyrenes **or** a nut (acorn).
 - 4 Leaf with a spinose margin, the marginal spines well-developed, generally arrayed along most of the leaf margin and borne at nearly a right angle to the midvein [Ilex] AQUIFOLIACEAE
 - 4 Leaf margins serrate with one or a few stiff teeth (sometimes sharpish, but not spines), these usually towards the apex of the leaf and oriented towards the leaf apex [Quercus (virginiana, hemispherica)] FAGACEAE
- {add to 2b: [Sapium] EUPHORBIACEAE, [Photinia] ROSACEAE, [Prunus (caroliniana)] ROSACEAE, [Ilex (cassine, myrtifolia)] AQUIFOLIACEAE;
- 1 Leaves deciduous.
 - 5 Secondary veins neatly pinnate, the veins on each side of the midrib evenly spaced, parallel to one another, and extending nearly or actually to the leaf margin; fruit **either** a 1-seeded nut (dry, with or without samaroid wings, bracts, a subtending cupule, or an enclosing and valvate involucre) **or** a fleshy drupe with 2-4 stones.
 - 6 Leaves doubly-serrate, the number of teeth greater than the number of the pinnate secondary veins (sometimes obscurely so in *Planera* in ULMACEAE); fruit a nut or samaroid nut, lacking a cupule or valvate involucre, though sometimes associated with green, leaf-like bracts.
 - 7 Flowers unisexual, in catkins, the tree monoecious; leaf base symmetrical [Betula, Carpinus, Ostrya] BETULACEAE
 - 7 Flowers bisexual, in axillary fascicles, the tree androgynous; leaf base strongly asymmetrical (oblique) or nearly or quite symmetrical [Planera, Ulmus, Zelkova] ULMACEAE
 - 6 Leaves singly serrate or crenate, the teeth the same number as the secondary veins; fruit **either** a fleshy drupe with 2-4 stones, **or** a nut with a cupule (acorn) or enclosed by a valvate involucre that splits at maturity.
 - 8 Fruit a fleshy drupe with 2-4 stones [Frangula, Rhamnus] RHAMNACEAE
 - 8 Fruit dry, single-seeded (or with 1-4 nuts in *Castanea*).
 - 9 Fruit > 9 mm long or wide, **either** a nut with a cupule (acorn) **or** 1-4 nuts enclosed by a valvate involucre that splits at maturity..... [Castanea, Fagus, Quercus] FAGACEAE
 - 9 Fruit < 9 mm long and wide, leathery, indehiscent, winged or not [Planera, Ulmus, Zelkova] ULMACEAE
 - 5 Secondary veins not as above, usually arching and/or branching or reticulating well before reaching the leaf margin; fruit various.
 - 10 Leaves strongly 3-5-veined from the base; leaf blade cordate or truncate, often oblique.
 - 11 Inflorescence terminal, a compound cyme; peduncles and pedicels becoming swollen, fleshy, and juicy at maturity; [plant rarely naturalized] [Hovenia] RHAMNACEAE
 - 11 Inflorescence axillary, a solitary flower, a fascicle or cluster, or a cyme; peduncles and pedicels remaining stalk-like; [collectively widespread and common].
 - 12 Flowers unisexual, plants monoecious; pith of mature twigs chambered with hollow sections between soft partitions..... [Celtis] CANNABACEAE
 - 12 Flowers bisexual; plants hermaphroditic; pith of mature twigs continuous without hollow sections between partitions.
 - 13 Flowers bisexual; inflorescence an axillary cyme; fresh leaves and stems lacking white latex; fruit simple, a 1-seeded nut; main leaf veins splitting several times towards the leaf margin and leading into the teeth without rejoining and forming a marginal vein; basal veins 5, palmate, all joining together at the summit of the petiole; main lateral leaf veins (above the basal veins) usually opposite; winter buds with 3 entire bud scales (1 much smaller than the other 2) [Tilia] MALVACEAE
 - 13 Flowers unisexual, the pistillate inflorescence a head, the staminate inflorescence a catkin, borne on the same tree (monoecious) or on separate trees (dioecious); fresh leaves and stems with white latex; fruit a multiple of fleshy achenes; main leaf veins splitting towards the margin but then rejoining to form a rather prominent, looping marginal vein; basal veins 3, palmate, sometimes an additional prominent vein on each side joining the lateral vein above its divergence from the petiole end; main lateral leaf veins (above the basal veins) mainly alternate; winter buds with 5 ciliate-margined bud scales [Broussonetia, Morus] MORACEAE
 - 10 Leaves pinnately veined; leaf blade base cordate, subcordate, truncate, rounded, or cuneate base, not oblique.
 - 14 Inflorescence a terminal raceme of racemes, with more than 50 flowers; petals connate, urceolate; fruit a 5-valved capsule, < 6 mm in diameter; fresh leaves with a sour taste [Oxydendrum] ERICACEAE
 - 14 Inflorescence various, either with < 30 flowers or if with > 50 flowers a catkin (with a single axis); corolla with separate petals (or petals absent); fruit various, fleshy or dry, if a 5-valved capsule (*Franklinia* in THEACEAE), then 15-20 mm in diameter; fresh leaves without a sour taste.
 - 15 Pubescence stellate (look especially in vein axils on the undersurface of the leaf) [Halesia, Styrax] STYRACACEAE
 - 15 Pubescence simple (or absent).
 - 16 Flowers solitary, very large and showy, 7-9 cm across; fruit a subglobose capsule 1.5-2 cm in diameter [Franklinia] THEACEAE
 - 16 Flowers grouped into inflorescences, each flower less than 2 cm across; fruit **either** fleshy and indehiscent, a drupe or pome, **or** dry and dehiscent, an ovoid or lanceolate capsule < 0.7 cm in diameter.
 - 17 Flowers unisexual, borne in axillary catkins; trees dioecious; fruit dehiscent, a lanceolate or ovoid capsule [Populus, Salix] SALICACEAE

- 17 flowers bisexual (unisexual in *Ilex* in AQUIFOLIACEAE), borne variously in terminal or axillary clusters, cymes, racemes, or umbels, but not at all catkin-like; trees hermaphroditic (dioecious in AQUIFOLIACEAE); fruit indehiscent, a fleshy drupe or pome with 1-many seeds.
- 18 Pith of twigs with transverse diaphragms and also continuous between the diaphragms (make a longitudinal section of twig and use at least 10× magnification; look for translucent diaphragms spaced at < 1 mm apart, with whiter pith tissue between them); fruit distinctly longer than broad, a 1-seeded drupe..... [*Nyssa*] **NYSSACEAE**
- 18 Pith of twigs lacking diaphragms, continuous and homogeneous; fruit either suborbicular to spherical or pear-shaped, **either** a several- to many-seeded pome, **or** a berry-like drupe with 4-8 seeds, **or** a 1-seeded drupe.
- 19 Vascular bundle scars 1 in each leaf scar; fruit a berrylike drupe with 4-8 bony pyrenes; ovary superior, the calyx persistent at the base of the fruit..... [*Ilex*] **AQUIFOLIACEAE**
- 19 Vascular bundle scars (2-) 3 in each leaf scar; fruit a pome or 1-seeded drupe; ovary **either** inferior and the calyx persistent at the summit of the fruit (*Amelanchier*, *Crataegus*, *Malus*, *Pyrus*) **or** superior and the calyx not at all persistent at the base of the fruit (*Prunus*)..... [*Amelanchier*, *Crataegus*, *Malus*, *Prunus*, *Pyrus*] **ROSACEAE**

Key H – woody plants with whorled leaves

- 1 Leaves tiny, bract-like, triangular, 6-14 (-17) per node..... [*Casuarina*] **CASUARINACEAE**
- 1 Leaves **either** needle-like, scale-like, **or** flattened and large, (2-) 3-4 (-6) per node.
- 2 Leaves needle-like or scale-like, terete, angled, or flat in ×-section, < 2 cm long; leaves (2-) 3-4 (-6) per node..... [*Ceratiola*, *Corema*, *Erica*] **ERICACEAE**
- 2 Leaves flat, > 3 cm long; leaves (2-) 3 per node; [Eudicots].
- 3 Plant a subshrub, < 3 dm tall, with < 10 leaves per stem.
- 4 Leaves entire, broadly elliptic; flowers numerous, in a hemispherical head, subtended by 4 large white bracts..... [*Cornus (canadensis)*] **CORNACEAE**
- 4 Leaves serrate, narrowly ovate or narrowly obovate; flowers (1-) 2-8 in a long-peduncled umbel or corymb, not subtended by bracts..... [*Chimaphila*] **ERICACEAE**
- 3 Plant a shrub or tree, > 3 dm tall, with many > 10 leaves per stem.
- 5 Leaves toothed, and most leaves also lobed..... [*Broussonetia*] **MORACEAE**
- 5 Leaves entire, not lobed.
- 6 Leaves cordate at base; leaves about as long as wide; medium to large tree.
- 7 Flowers white to yellow; capsules linear, >10× as long as wide; leaf undersurface with curly simple hairs; nectar glands present in the main vein axils on the undersurface of the leaf (visible from the underside or the upperside in fresh leaves and herbarium specimens as a triangle 1-4 mm on a side)..... [*Catalpa*] **BIGNONIACEAE**
- 7 Flowers lavender; capsules ellipsoid, < 2× as long as wide; leaf undersurface with branched (dendritic or stellate) hairs; nectar glands absent..... [*Paulownia*] **PAULOWNIACEAE**
- 6 Leaves cuneate to rounded at base; leaves > 1.5× as long as wide; shrub to small tree.
- 8 Leaves rounded at the tip..... [*Kalmia*] **ERICACEAE**
- 8 Leaves acute to acuminate at the tip.
- 9 Leaves lanceolate (> 2.5× as long as wide), the secondary venation not prominent; inflorescences axillary or terminal; flowers pink or white.
- 10 Inflorescences terminal; flowers pink or white; leaves thick and leathery; [alien plants of uplands, persistent or weakly naturalized]..... [*Nerium*] **APOCYNACEAE**
- 10 Inflorescences axillary; flowers pink; leaves thin and herbaceous; [native plants of wetlands]..... [*Decodon*] **LYTHRACEAE**
- 9 Leaves ovate (< 2× as long as wide), the secondary venation prominent and arching-parallel; inflorescences terminal; flowers white, greenish-yellow, red, or orange.
- 11 Flowers in a monochasial helicoid cyme; corollas red to orange..... [*Hamelia*] **RUBIACEAE**
- 11 Flowers in a spherical or hemispherical head; corollas white or greenish-yellow..... [*Cephalanthus*] **RUBIACEAE**

Key I – woody plants with opposite, compound leaves

- 1 Leaves 2-3-foliolate.
- 2 Leaves 2-foliolate, with a branched tendril in the terminal position; liana..... [*Bignonia*, *Dolichandra*] **BIGNONIACEAE**
- 2 Leaves 3-foliolate, lacking tendrils; shrub, liana, or tree.
- 3 Upright shrub or tree.
- 4 Leaflets entire, glandular-dotted; [n. FL southwards]..... [*Amyris*] **RUTACEAE**
- 4 Leaflets serrate or serrulate, not glandular-dotted; [collectively widespread].
- 5 Leaflets 3-5 (-7), coarsely and jaggedly serrate, with < 5 teeth per leaflet side; fruit a schizocarp of 2 samaroid mericarps (maple “keys”)..... [*Acer*] **SAPINDACEAE**
- 5 Leaflets 3, evenly serrulate, with > 10 teeth per leaflet side; fruit an inflated capsule..... [*Staphylea*] **STAPHYLEACEAE**
- 3 Liana or sprawling shrub.
- 6 Flowers yellow with fused petals; stems stiff, green..... [*Jasminum*] **OLEACEAE**
- 6 Flowers **either** white, radially symmetrical, with separate petaloid sepals (*Clematis*), or blue, bilaterally symmetrical, with fused petals (*Vitex*).
- 7 Leaves 3-more-foliolate; flowers white, radially symmetrical, uniseriate, with white petaloid sepals and no petals..... [*Clematis*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 7 Leaves 1 (-3) foliolate; flowers blue, bilaterally symmetrical, biserial, with green calyx and blue corolla..... [*Vitex*] **LAMIACEAE**
- 1 Leaves 4-15-foliolate.
- 8 Leaves palmately compound.

- 9 Leaflets serrate; flowers white, yellow, or red; fruit a leathery capsule, 2-9 cm in diameter, with 1-3 (-6) large seeds, each with a large pale hilum contrasting with the dark brown color of the rest of the seed [Aesculus] **SAPINDACEAE**
- 9 Leaflets entire; flowers blue; fruit a 4-seeded drupe, < 0.5 cm in diameter [Vitex] **LAMIACEAE**
- 8 Leaves pinnately compound, bipinnately compound, or more complexly compound.
- 10 Plant a liana (woody vine).
 - 11 Leaves pinnately compound, with 7-15 coarsely serrate leaflets; perianth biseriate, with a green synsepalous calyx and an orange sympetalous corolla; fruit an elongate capsule, with many winged seeds; stems to 20 cm in diameter, with tan bark [Campsis] **BIGNONIACEAE**
 - 11 Leaves **either** pinnately compound, the leaflets 3-7 and coarsely serrate, **or** more complexly compound, the leaflets 5-many, not serrate though often lobed; perianth uniseriate, with a white, pink, or purplish aposepalous calyx and no corolla; fruit an aggregate of plumose achenes; stems to 1 cm in diameter, brown or green [Clematis] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 10 Plant a tree or shrub, with stiff branches.
 - 12 Leaves 3-7-foliolate and strictly 1-pinnate; leaflets with a few very coarse teeth; 1st year stems green; fruit a pair of winged, asymmetrical samaroid mericarps [Acer (negundo)] **SAPINDACEAE**
 - 12 Leaves 3-15-foliolate, 1-pinnate or partially 2-pinnate; leaflets evenly serrate with many teeth or entire; 1st year stems tan to brown (very new growth may be green); fruit either a symmetrical (winged) samara (*Fraxinus*) or a purplish-black, many-seeded berry (*Sambucus*).
 - 13 Fruit a purplish-black or red, 4-seeded berry (*Sambucus*); plant a shrub or small tree; stems hollow or pithy; petiole prominently grooved on the upper side; fresh leaves somewhat fleshy in texture [Sambucus] **ADOXACEAE**
 - 13 Fruit either a green or tan, symmetrical (winged) samara or a blackish 5-seeded dryish drupe; plant a small to large tree; stems solid and woody; petiole nearly round in \times -section (not grooved); fresh leaves membranaceous or coriaceous in texture.
 - 14 Fruit a symmetrical samara; axillary buds suprapetiole (though sometimes almost hidden within the strongly U-shaped petiolar attachment; [common native (also planted)] [Fraxinus] **OLEACEAE**
 - 14 Fruit a nearly spherical 5-seeded dry drupe; axillary buds infrapetiole (hidden by the swollen petiole base; [rarely escaped alien] [Phellodendron] **RUTACEAE**

Key J – woody plants with opposite, simple leaves

- 1 Leaves palmately or pinnately lobed, and also serrate **Key J1 – woody plants with opposite, simple, palmately or pinnately lobed leaves**
- 1 Leaves not lobed, **either** serrate, crenate, spinose-serrate, or entire.
 - 2 Leaves serrate, serrulate, crenate, or spinose-serrate **Key J2 – woody plants with opposite, simple leaves with toothed margins**
 - 2 Leaves entire.
 - 3 Plants with obvious adaptations for climbing **Key J3 – lianas with opposite, simple leaves with entire margins**
 - 3 Plants without adaptations for climbing.
 - 4 Shrubs and subshrubs **Key J4 – shrubs and subshrubs with opposite, simple leaves with entire margins**
 - 4 Trees **Key J5 – trees with opposite, simple leaves with entire margins**

Key J1 – woody plants with opposite, simple, palmately or pinnately lobed leaves

- 1 Leaves pinnately lobed.
 - 2 Leaves harshly scabrous on the upper surface; leaves typically a mix of alternate, opposite, and whorled [Broussonetia] **MORACEAE**
 - 2 Leaves glabrous or glabrescent on the upper surface; leaves strictly opposite [Hydrangea (quercifolia)] **HYDRANGEACEAE**
- 1 Leaves palmately lobed.
 - 3 Plants climbing by twining; stems with retrorse prickles; foliage scabrous [Humulus] **CANNABACEAE**
 - 3 Plants erect trees or shrubs; stems not prickly; foliage smooth or pubescent, but not scabrous.
 - 4 Leaves 3-9-lobed, the margins generally serrate or sublobed; fruit either a drupe or a schizocarp of 2 samaroid mericarps (maple “keys”).
 - 5 Fruit a schizocarp of 2 samaroid mericarps (maple “keys”); stamens (4-) 8 (-12); small to large trees; petioles $>1\times$ as long as the leaf blade [Acer] **SAPINDACEAE**
 - 5 Fruit a drupe; stamens 5; shrubs; petioles $< \frac{3}{4}\times$ as long as the leaf blade [Viburnum (acerifolium)] **ADOXACEAE**
 - 4 Leaves 3-lobed, the margins entire; fruit a capsule.
 - 6 Flowers white to yellow; capsules linear, $>10\times$ as long as wide; leaf undersurface with curly simple hairs; nectar glands present in the main vein axils on the undersurface of the leaf (visible from the underside or the upperside in fresh leaves and herbarium specimens) [Catalpa] **BIGNONIACEAE**
 - 6 Flowers lavender; pods ellipsoid, $<2\times$ as long as wide; leaf undersurface with branched (dendritic) stellate hairs; nectar glands absent [Paulownia] **PAULOWNIACEAE**

Key J2 – woody angiosperms with opposite, simple leaves with toothed margins

- 1 Leaves evergreen.
 - 2 Plant a shrub, erect, not requiring support.
 - 3 Leaves with spiny margins [Osmanthus] **OLEACEAE**
 - 3 Leaves with crenate or serrate margins.
 - 4 Leaves slightly to strongly fleshy; inflorescence a head; [of maritime situations] [Iva] **ASTERACEAE**
 - 4 Leaves not fleshy; inflorescence otherwise; [collectively widespread].
 - 5 Leaves >7 cm long, typically spotted with yellow, coarsely toothed; fruit a red drupe; [commonly cultivated, rarely seeding down nearby] [Aucuba] **GARRYACEAE**
 - 5 Leaves <7 cm long, not yellow-spotted, serrulate; fruit a capsule or purplish drupe; [plants native or cultivated].

- 6 XXXX.....[*Euonymus*] **CELASTRACEAE**
 6 YYYY.....[*Sageretia*] **RHAMNACEAE**
- 2 Plant a subshrub, creeping shrub, or liana.
- 7 Leaves spinose-serrate; [aliens, rarely naturalized].....[*Crossopetalum*] **CELASTRACEAE**
- 7 Leaves serrate (not spinose), serrulate, or crenate; [aliens and natives, collectively widespread].
- 8 Leaves slightly to strongly fleshy; inflorescence a head; [of maritime situations][*Iva*] **ASTERACEAE**
- 8 Leaves not fleshy; inflorescence otherwise; [collectively widespread].
- 9 Leaves on vigorous shoots with a few coarse rounded teeth towards the base (most leaves entire).....[*Lonicera*] **CAPRIFOLIACEAE**
- 9 Leaves serrulate to serrate, the teeth uniformly around the margin or concentrated towards the tip; fruit dry, either indehiscent and 1-seeded or capsular and with several seeds.
- 10 Flowers 5-merous; petals fused; fruit indehiscent, 1-seeded; [montane, from e. TN, WV, and w. MD northwards in our area].....[*Linnaea*] **CAPRIFOLIACEAE**
- 10 Flowers 4- or 5-merous; petals separate; fruit capsular, dehiscent, several-seeded; [collectively widespread in our area].....[*Euonymus*, *Paxistima*] **CELASTRACEAE**
- 1 Leaves deciduous.
- 11 Leaves slightly to strongly fleshy; inflorescence a head, subtended by an involucre of phyllaries; [of maritime situations].....[*Iva*] **ASTERACEAE**
- 11 Leaves not fleshy; inflorescence, flower, and fruit structure various, but not with the combination of features as above (sometimes the flowers in a head subtended by bracts, but then with other features differing, such as stamens 4, or green calyx present, or petals separate, or fruit a schizocarp of mericarps, etc.); [collectively widespread].
- 12 Lianas climbing by twining or by adventitious roots.
- 13 Stems with retrorse prickles; foliage scabrous.....[*Humulus*] **CANNABACEAE**
- 13 Stems not prickly; foliage smooth to variously hairy, but not scabrous.
- 14 Leaves on vigorous shoots with a few coarse rounded teeth towards the base (most leaves entire), the larger leaves < 3 cm wide; lianas climbing by twining; fruit a fleshy berry; flowers 5-merous, with a fused, tubular corolla.....[*Lonicera*] **CAPRIFOLIACEAE**
- 14 Leaves serrate, the teeth towards the leaf apex, the larger leaves > 4 cm wide; lianas climbing by adventitious roots; fruit a capsule; flowers 7-10-merous, with separate petals[*Decumaria*] **HYDRANGEACEAE**
- 12 Upright shrubs or trees, lacking any adaptations for climbing.
- 15 Trees; leaves often a mix of alternate and opposite.
- 16 Leaves harshly scabrous on the upper surface; fruit a multiple of achenes; leaf venation pinnate but irregular[*Broussonetia*] **MORACEAE**
- 16 Leaves not scabrous; fruit a 2-4-seeded drupe; leaf venation neatly pinnate, the lateral veins nearly straight and parallel to one another[*Frangula*, *Rhamnus*] **RHAMNACEAE**
- 15 Shrubs; leaves strictly opposite (or often a mix of alternate and opposite in RHAMNACEAE).
- 17 Leaves strongly triple-veined from at or near the base of the blade, the 2 lateral veins arching towards the tip and rejoining the midvein or nearly so (becoming diffuse before rejoining); petals 4, white; stamens 15-90.....[*Philadelphus*] **HYDRANGEACEAE**
- 17 Leaves pinnate-veined; petals various, not both 4 and white (except sometimes in *Hydrangea*); stamens 1-15 (except 15-30 in *Exochorda* in ROSACEAE).
- 18 Inflorescence head-like; flowers sympetalous and 4-lobed; fruit 2 seeded.....[*Lantana*] **VERBENACEAE**
- 18 Inflorescence more diffuse, with internal axes and pedicels; flowers not both sympetalous and 4-lobed (except in *Forsythia* and *Buddleja*); fruit 1-seeded, 2-4-seeded, or 4-many-seeded.
- 19 Plants in flower.
- 20 Corolla absent; flowers inconspicuous and small, in axillary fascicles or catkins.
- 21 Flowers in catkins; leaves usually a mix of opposite and alternate.....[*Salix (purpurea)*] **SALICACEAE**
- 21 Flowers in axillary fascicles; leaves strictly opposite (subopposite)[*Forestiera*] **OLEACEAE**
- 20 Corolla present; flowers larger, in terminal cymes, corymbs, racemes, panicles, or in axillary cymes or fascicles.
- 22 Petals separate; stamens 8-10 -30 (or 4-6 in RHAMNACEAE and *Euonymus* in CELASTRACEAE).
- 23 Flowers 1-few, in axillary cymes; stamens 4-6; stems brown, tan, gray, or green.
- 24 Leaf venation pinnate, but irregular and reticulated; stems green[*Euonymus*] **CELASTRACEAE**
- 24 Leaf venation neatly pinnate, the lateral veins nearly straight and parallel to one another; stems brown, tan, or gray.....[*Frangula*, *Rhamnus*] **RHAMNACEAE**
- 23 Flowers many, in terminal racemes, panicles, or corymbs; stamens 8-10 -30; stems brown, tan or gray.
- 25 Inflorescence a raceme; stamens 15-30[*Exochorda*] **ROSACEAE**
- 25 Inflorescence a terminal panicle or corymb; stamens 8-15[*Deutzia*, *Hydrangea*] **HYDRANGEACEAE**
- 22 Petals fused, at least basally, and often strongly tubular; stamens 2, 4, or 5.
- 26 Stamens 5.
- 27 Petals white, fused basally only, the lobes spreading.....[*Viburnum*] **ADOXACEAE**
- 27 Petals pink, yellow, or reddish, fused for most of their length[*Abelia*, *Weigela*] **CAPRIFOLIACEAE**
- 26 Stamens 2 or 4.
- 28 Stamens 2; petals yellow; flowers radially symmetrical; inflorescence an axillary fascicle.....[*Forsythia*] **OLEACEAE**
- 28 Stamens 4; petals white, pink, or lavender; flowers bilabiate; inflorescence a terminal thyrse or panicle or an axillary cyme.
- 29 Petals 4; inflorescence a terminal thyrse.....[*Buddleja*] **SCROPHULARIACEAE**
- 29 Petals 5; inflorescence a terminal panicle or an axillary cyme.
- 30 Inflorescence an axillary cyme.....[*Callicarpa*] **LAMIACEAE**
- 30 Inflorescence a terminal panicle[*Kolkwitzia*] **CAPRIFOLIACEAE**
- 19 Plants in fruit.
- 31 Fruit a drupe or achene, indehiscent, fleshy at maturity (or dry in *Kolkwitzia*).

- 32 Fruit an achene (1-seeded), dry at maturity [Kolkwitzia] **CAPRIFOLIACEAE**
 32 Fruit a drupe (1-4 seeded), fleshy at maturity.
 33 Inflorescence a terminal corymb [Viburnum] **ADOXACEAE**
 33 Inflorescence axillary, fascicled or a cyme.
 34 Foliage with stellate hairs; fruit a pink-purple 4-seeded drupe [Callicarpa] **LAMIACEAE**
 34 Foliage glabrous or with simple hairs; fruit a dark red, black, or blue 1-4-seeded drupe.
 35 Fruit a 1-seeded drupe; [of NC southward and westward] [Forestiera] **OLEACEAE**
 35 Fruit a 2-4-seeded drupe; [widespread in our area] [Frangula, Rhamnus] **RHAMNACEAE**
 31 Fruit a capsule, dehiscent, dry at maturity.
 36 Inflorescence a catkin, the flowers small (< 5 mm in diameter) and tightly arranged on the inflorescence axis (>5 per cm of the axis) [Salix] **SALICACEAE**
 36 Inflorescence various, but more diffuse, the flowers larger (> 5 mm in diameter, except for some flowers in *Hydrangea* in **HYDRANGEACEAE**) and loosely arranged (< 5 per cm of axis).
 37 Capsule prominently 5-angled (star-shaped in x-section) [Exochorda] **ROSACEAE**
 37 Capsule not angled.
 38 Inflorescence axillary, fascicled.
 39 Capsule pink to red; fruits solitary or in axillary cymes [Euonymus] **CELASTRACEAE**
 39 Capsule brown; fruits in axillary fascicles [Forsythia] **OLEACEAE**
 38 Inflorescence terminal, a raceme, panicle, corymb, or compound cyme.
 40 Inflorescence a flat-topped corymb or rounded compound cyme, as wide as or wider than long [Hydrangea] **HYDRANGEACEAE**
 40 Inflorescence elongated, a raceme or panicle, longer than wide.
 41 Capsule elongate (>3× as long as wide), 8-25 mm long [Diervilla, Weigela] **CAPRIFOLIACEAE**
 41 Capsule about as long as wide, 3-6 mm long.
 42 XXXX [Deutzia] **HYDRANGEACEAE**
 42 YYYY [Buddleja] **SCROPHULARIACEAE**
 {add *Abelia* in **CAPRIFOLIACEAE**;

Key J3 – lianas with opposite simple leaves with entire margins

- 1 Fresh plants with white, milky juice; pistils 2, united only by the style and stigma; fruit a pair of linear follicles, > 8× as long as thick [Periploca, Thyrsanthella, Trachelospermum, Angadenia, Vinca] **APOCYNACEAE**
 1 Fresh plants with clear juice; pistil 1; fruit **either** a capsule (< 3× as long as wide), **or** paired berries, **or** an accessory fruit of a utricle embedded in a leathery expanded calyx.
 2 Liana climbing by paired, recurved spines at the nodes; fruit an accessory fruit of a utricle embedded in a leathery expanded calyx [Pisonia] **NYCTAGINACEAE**
 2 Liana climbing by twining; fruit **either** a capsule (< 3× as long as wide) **or** paired berries.
 3 Flowers white, pale yellow, orange, or red, distinctly to obscurely bilaterally symmetrical; leaves widest slightly below, at, or above the middle, the apex rounded, obtuse, to broadly acute [Loniceria] **CAPRIFOLIACEAE**
 3 Flowers bright yellow, radially symmetrical; leaves widest well below the middle, the apex acuminate [Gelsemium] **GELSEMIACEAE**
 {add *Paederia* in **RUBIACEAE**;

Key J4 – shrubs and subshrubs with opposite simple leaves with entire margins

- 1 Aerial and epiphytic, hemiparasitic shrub [Phoradendron] **SANTALACEAE**
 1 Terrestrial, autotrophic shrub or subshrub.
 2 Leaves succulent, nearly as thick as wide; [of brackish to saline situations] [Batis] **BATACEAE**
 2 Leaves herbaceous (succulent in *Borrichia*), much wider than thick; [of various habitats].
 3 Creeping or short subshrubs, the stems primarily prostrate, < 2 dm tall.
 4 Well-developed leaves 4-6 per stem; inflorescence a head subtended by 4 large white bracts ... [Cornus (canadensis)] **CORNACEAE**
 4 Well-developed leaves many per stem; inflorescence of individual flowers axillary in pairs or clusters or in terminal cymes.
 5 Flowers yellow; leaves with pellucid or dark punctate glands (use at least 10× magnification) [Hypericum] **HYPERICACEAE**
 5 Flowers white, pale pink, or deep pink; leaves lacking sessile, punctate glands.
 6 Leaves linear; flowers pale to deep pink, 5-merous [Phlox] **POLEMONIACEAE**
 6 Leaves orbicular or elliptic; flowers white to pale pink, 4-merous or 5-merous
 7 Leaves elliptic; flowers 5-merous; fruit a brownish capsule [Kalmia (buxifolia)] **ERICACEAE**
 7 Leaves orbicular; flowers 4-merous; fruit a red berry [Mitchella] **RUBIACEAE**
 3 Upright or scrambling shrubs, > 3 dm tall
 8 Scrambling shrubs, armed with recurved paired spines at the nodes [Pisonia] **NYCTAGINACEAE**
 8 Upright shrubs, unarmed.
 9 Inflorescence a terminal head of many flowers.
 10 Head spherical, lacking an involucre of conspicuous bracts or phyllaries [Cephalanthus] **RUBIACEAE**
 10 Head flattened, **either** subtended by 4 large white bracts **or** by an involucre with >5 green phyllaries.
 11 Head subtended by 4 large white bracts; leaves with prominently parallel-arc secondary veins; flowers 4-merous [Cornus (florida, kousa)] **CORNACEAE**
 11 Head subtended by an involucre of >5 green phyllaries; leaves with venation otherwise; flowers 5-merous [Borrichia, Iva, Palafoxia] **ASTERACEAE**
 9 Inflorescence otherwise, **either** of a solitary flower, **or** of terminal corymbs, cymes, or panicles, **or** axillary, **or** leaf-opposed.

{add: [*Lagerstroemia*] **LYTHRACEAE**; [*Rosmarinus*] **LAMIACEAE**; [*Laguncularia*] **COMBRETACEAE**; various other [see spreadsheet]}

- 12 Inflorescence flat-topped (broader than long), terminal, a compound cyme or corymb.
 - 13 Flowers bright yellow; stamens many; leaves < 1.5 cm wide; fruit a capsule; leaves with pellucid or dark punctate glands (use at least 10× magnification)..... [*Hypericum*] **HYPERICACEAE**
 - 13 Flowers white or creamy; stamens 4-5; leaves > 1.5 cm wide; fruit a drupe; leaves lacking sessile, punctate glands.
 - 14 Petals 5; foliage with simple hairs..... [*Viburnum*] **ADOXACEAE**
 - 14 Petals 4; foliage with T-shaped hairs [*Cornus*] **CORNACEAE**
- 12 Inflorescence **either** terminal and not flat-topped, **or** axillary and variously shaped, **or** terminal and solitary, **or** leaf-opposed.
 - 15 Carpels many (> 9), either separate or fused; stamens many; perianth segments **either** many and undifferentiated into calyx and corolla, maroon, brown, or yellowish (*Calycanthus* in **CALYCANTHACEAE**), **or** differentiated into a fleshy and persistent calyx of 5-9 sepals, and a deciduous corolla of 5-9 red (or white) petals (*Punica* in **LYTHRACEAE**).
 - 16 Fruit a wrinkled, 3-7 cm long, brown to black, elliptical aggregate of nearly spherical, large achenes; flowers solitary in axils; perianth segments many and undifferentiated into calyx and corolla, maroon, brown, or yellowish; ovary superior; branches unarmed..... [*Calycanthus*] **CALYCANTHACEAE**
 - 16 Fruit a leathery, 4-15 cm in diameter, reddish, spherical berry with obpyramidal seeds surrounded by a juicy sarcotesta (pomegranate); perianth differentiated, the sepals fleshy and persistent on the fruit, the petals deciduous, 5-9, bright red to white; ovary inferior; branches typically armed with axillary spines..... [*Punica*] **LYTHRACEAE**
 - 15 Carpels 1-5, fused; stamens **either** 1-5 **or** 8-10; perianth segments 4-5 or 8, white, pink, lavender, or bright yellow; fruit a simple capsule, drupe, or berry; flowers 2-many, in axillary or terminal inflorescences (pistillate flowers sometimes solitary in **SANTALACEAE**); [Eudicots].
 - 17 Ovary inferior; corolla absent, radially symmetrical, or bilaterally symmetrical; fruit **either** a berry **or** a 1-seeded drupe.
 - 18 Flowers unisexual and plants dioecious; corolla absent; pistillate flowers solitary, either terminal or axillary, staminate flowers in axillary pedunculate umbels; fruit a 1-seeded drupe; leaves acute to acuminate at the apex..... [*Buckleya*, *Nestronia*] **SANTALACEAE**
 - 18 Flowers bisexual and plants hermaphroditic; corolla present; flowers paired, terminal or axillary, or in axillary spikes; fruit a berry; leaves rounded, obtuse, to acute (or acuminate in *Lonicera maackii*) at the apex [*Lonicera*, *Symphoricarpos*] **CAPRIFOLIACEAE**
 - 17 Ovary superior; corolla radially symmetrical (absent in *Forestiera* in **OLEACEAE**); fruit **either** a 1-4-seeded drupe, **or** a many-seeded berry, **or** a capsule.
 - 19 Stamens 8-10, of 2 different lengths in each flower; petals separate, 4-5 (-7), pink purple, 10-15 mm long; stems strongly arching, rooting at the tips; [plants of flooded to saturated wetlands]..... [*Decodon*] **LYTHRACEAE**
 - 19 Stamens **either** (1-) 2 (-4), **or** 4-5, **or** 10, all of the same length; petals fused (separate in **RHAMNACEAE**, but then < 5 mm long and white), white, bright-yellow, lilac, or pink; stems erect (or at least not arching and rooting at the tips); [plants of various habitats].
 - 20 Petals separate, 4-5, white; stamens 4-5; fruit a drupe with 2-4 pyrenes [*Frangula*, *Rhamnus*] **RHAMNACEAE**
 - 20 Petals fused, 4-5, white, bright yellow, lilac, or pink; stamens either (1-) 2 (-4) **or** 10; fruit either a capsule or a 1-seeded drupe.
 - 21 Perianth 5-merous; corolla pink; stamens 10; fruit a 5-locular capsule..... [*Kalmia (angustifolia, carolina, polifolia)*] **ERICACEAE**
 - 21 Perianth 4-merous; corolla white, bright yellow, or lilac; stamens (1-) 2 (-4); fruit either a 1-seeded drupe or a 2-locular capsule.... [*Chionanthus*, *Forestiera*, *Forsythia*, *Jasminum*, *Ligustrum*, *Osmanthus*, *Syringa*] **OLEACEAE**

Key J5 – trees with opposite simple leaves with entire margins

- 1 Leaves deciduous (medium to pale green, thin in texture); leaves strictly opposite.
 - 2 Leaves 10-70 cm wide, cordate or subcordate at the base; flowers 5-merous, bilaterally symmetrical, large (20-70 mm long), the petals connate into a tube; fruit a capsule.
 - 3 Flowers white to yellow; capsules linear, >10× as long as wide; leaf undersurface with curly simple hairs; nectar glands present in the main vein axils on the undersurface of the leaf (visible from the underside or the upperside in fresh leaves and herbarium specimens as a triangle 1-4 mm on a side)..... [*Catalpa*] **BIGNONIACEAE**
 - 3 Flowers lavender; capsules ellipsoid, < 2× as long as wide; leaf undersurface with branched (dendritic or stellate) hairs; nectar glands absent..... [*Paulownia*] **PAULOWNIACEAE**
 - 2 Leaves 1-12 cm wide, cuneate to rounded at the base; flowers 4-6-merous, radially symmetrical, small to medium (< 25 mm long), the petals either connate into a tube or separate and clawed; fruit a drupe or capsule.
 - 4 Leaves with prominently parallel-arching secondary veins; corolla 4-merous, < 8 mm long, white to cream; inflorescence a many-flowered corymb or head; flowers white to cream; fruit a drupe [*Cornus*] **CORNACEAE**
 - 4 Leaves with complexly branching secondary and tertiary veins; corolla 5-6-merous, 12-25 mm long, either greenish-yellow and mottled with purple, or white, pink, or purple; inflorescence a few-flowered cyme or many-flowered cymose panicle; fruit a capsule.
 - 5 Leaves 4-20 cm long, 2.5-12 cm wide; petals connate into a 15-25 mm long tube, either greenish-yellow and mottled with purple; some calyx lobes expanding to 7 cm long and 5 cm wide, petaloid (pink to yellowish); capsule 2-valved; [native, in saturated, boggy seepages and streamheads, se. SC to FL]..... [*Pinckneya*] **RUBIACEAE**
 - 5 Leaves 2.5-7 cm long, 1.5-4 cm wide; petals separate, clawed, 12-20 mm long (including the 6-9 mm long claw), white, pink, or purple; calyx remaining small and sepeloid (3.5-5 mm long); capsule 4-6-valved; [introduced, persistent from planting in upland to moist situations]..... [*Lagerstroemia*] **LYTHRACEAE**
- 1 Leaves evergreen (dark green or gray-green, thick in texture); leaves opposite or subopposite (offset by < 2mm from the opposing leaf).
 - 6 Non-mangroves; [collectively widespread].
 - 7 Leaves strictly opposite, blue- or gray-green on both surfaces, suborbicular (about as wide as long), strongly aromatic when fresh [*Eucalyptus*] **MYRTACEAE**
 - 7 Leaves opposite or subopposite (offset by < 2mm from the opposing leaf); dark green above, pale green below; oblanceolate, elliptic, or ovate (distinctly longer than wide), not aromatic when fresh [*Cartrema*, *Ligustrum*] **OLEACEAE**

- 6 Mangroves, with one of various adaptations to growing in tidal or near-tidal, saline situations: prominent salt-excreting glands on the petiole (*Laguncularia* in COMBRETACEAE), or prop roots (*Rhizophora* in RHIZOPHORACEAE), or abundant pneumatophores (*Avicennia* in ACANTHACEAE); [of FL and less commonly subtropical shores of other, especially Gulf Coast, southeastern states].
- 8 Leaves broadly elliptic, light green on both surfaces, rounded to broadly cuneate at the base, rounded and often retuse at the tip; petiole with 2 prominent salt-excreting glands; plants with **neither** prop-roots from the trunk and branches, **nor** pneumatophores from the roots [*Laguncularia*] COMBRETACEAE
- 8 Leaves narrowly elliptic, dark green above, cuneate at the base, acute to obtuse at the tip; petiole without salt glands; plants with **either** prop-roots from the trunk and branches, **or** pneumatophores from the roots.
- 9 Plants with numerous pneumatophores ascending from the roots and terminating in a blunt tip; leaves gray on the undersurface [*Avicennia*] ACANTHACEAE
- 9 Plants with prominent prop-roots descending to the ground from the trunk and branches; leaves light green on the undersurface [*Rhizophora*] RHIZOPHORACEAE

Key K – holoparasites and holomycotrophs

- 1 Stems thin, flexible, twining, yellow to bright orange [*Cuscuta*] CONVOLVULACEAE
- 1 Stems erect, stiff, straight, variously colored (tan, red, violet, brown, white, pink).
- 2 Flowers radially symmetrical [*Hypopitys, Monotropa, Monotropis*] ERICACEAE
- 2 Flowers bilaterally symmetrical.
- 3 Petals 3, separate; stamen 1; capsule 1-locular, pendent when mature, opening by 3 slits; [Monocots] [*Corallorhiza, Hexaletris, and Aplectrum, Tipularia* by apparent absence of a green leaf when fertile] ORCHIDACEAE
- 3 Petals fused into a tube, with 4-5 lobes; stamens 4; capsule 2-locular, ascending or spreading when mature, opening by 2 valves; [Eudicots] [*Conopholis, Epifagus, Orobanche, Aphyllon, Myzorrhiza, Phelipanche*] OROBANCHACEAE

Key L – epiphytic angiosperms

{Note that epiphytic Pteridophytes are not re-keyed here; seek them in Keys A4 and A6}

- 1 Stems yellow to bright orange, lacking leaves [*Cuscuta*] CONVOLVULACEAE
- 1 Stems green or brown, with leaves (scale-like or larger).
- 2 Leaves opposite, orbicular or oblanceolate, rounded at the apex; [Eudicots] [*Phoradendron*] SANTALACEAE
- 2 Leaves alternate, **either** scale-like, **or** elongate and tapering, **or** lanceolate-elliptic; [Monocots].
- 3 Leaves **either** scale-like **or** elongate and tapering; flowers radially symmetrical [*Tillandsia*] BROMELIACEAE
- 3 Leaves lanceolate-elliptic; flowers bilaterally symmetrical [*Encyclia, Epidendrum*] ORCHIDACEAE

Key M – monocots

{Note that strictly aquatic monocots are not additionally keyed here; seek them in Key C. Some amphibious monocots are keyed both here and in Key C}

- 1 Leaves lacking a differentiated petiole, **either** with essentially parallel margins for most of the leaf's length, **or** tapering from base to apex, or scale like (< 15 mm long, often clasping the stem), **or** with lanceolate leaves slightly dilated above the base and > 6× as long as broad, **or** a grass (the leaf consisting of a sheath, with a ligule and/or constriction at the summit, diverging from the stem into a blade, this sometimes no more than 3× as long as wide, but more often lanceolate to linear); leaves simple and unlobed **Key M1 – monocots with linear, scale, or narrow leaves (or grasses)**
- 1 Leaves with a differentiated petiole and blade, the blade > 10 mm long, and the leaf < 6× as long as broad; leaves **either** simple and unlobed, **or** compound, **or** palmately divided **Key M2 – monocots with broad leaves**

Key M1 – monocots with linear, scale, or narrow leaves (or grasses)

- 1 Primary inflorescences of spikelets, these consisting of 1-2-many reduced florets, each subtended by 1-2 scales (and also enclosed in a sac or perigynium in *Carex* in CYPERACEAE), arrayed spirally or distichously, the spikelets then themselves arrayed in various dense or diffuse secondary or tertiary inflorescences; perianth absent, or reduced to chaff, scales, paddles, or bristles.
- 2 Leaf sheaths continuous, lacking a split or only irregularly split in age; leaves usually 3-ranked (sometimes reduced to a sheath with a small scale at the summit; stems triangular in ×-section (or roundish), usually with a pith; flowers spirally arrayed in the spikelet (or distichously arrayed, in e.g. *Cyperus, Dulichium, Kyllinga*); anthers basifixed CYPERACEAE
- 2 Leaf sheaths generally split lengthwise on the side opposite the leaf blade; leaves usually 2-ranked; stems round or flattened in ×-section, usually hollow; flowers distichously arrayed in the spikelet; anthers versatile POACEAE
- 1 Primary inflorescences of dense spikes, spadices, heads, or glomerules; perianth present, often very small and variously colored.
- 3 Leaves equitant (the leaves distichous, in a fan-like array, e.g. *Iris*, each leaf clasping the next above in a basal fold, this uniting above so that the main leaf blade, above the basal fold, has only the lower [abaxial] leaf surface visible because of fusion of the 'upper' surfaces.
- 4 Inflorescence a very densely flowered spike (spadix), appearing lateral, 1 per plant; fresh plant strongly aromatic [*Acorus*] ACORACEAE
- 4 Inflorescence **either** more diffuse, 1 or several per plant, **or** terminal and cone-like; fresh plant not aromatic.
- 5 Inflorescence brownish or tan, spherical, ovoid, or cylindrical, with numerous scale-like bracts arrayed in a cone; flowers individually conspicuous, a single yellow (to white) flower at a time emerging from each of the scales [*Xyris*] XYRIDACEAE
- 5 Inflorescence more diffuse.

- 6 Inflorescence or flower groups subtended by well-developed, green or scarious spathaceous bracts; inflorescence **either** a fan-shaped pair of cymes, **or** seemingly racemose, **or** solitary [*Crocasmia*, *Freesia*, *Gladiolus*, *Iris*, *Sisyrinchium*] **IRIDACEAE**
- 6 Inflorescence or flower groups not subtended by spathes (though individual flowers may be subtended by small green bracts); inflorescence a raceme, panicle, or corymb.
- 7 Inflorescence a corymb of helicoid cymes; corolla yellow, densely tomentose; roots bright red (*Lachnanthes*) or white to brown (*Lophiola*).
 - 8 Stamens 6, included; inner 3 tepals > 2 mm longer than the outer 3 tepals; rhizomes and roots of fresh plants bright red [*Lachnanthes*] **HAEMODORACEAE**
 - 8 Stamens 3, exserted; inner 3 and outer 3 tepals equal in length; rhizomes at roots of fresh plants white to brown [*Lophiola*] **NARTHECIACEAE**
- 7 Inflorescence a terminal raceme (the flowers attached to the rachis in groups of 3 or more in *Triantha* in TOFIELDIACEAE); corolla white, cream, or yellow, glabrous; roots white or brown.
 - 9 Flowers yellow; capsule loculicidal [*Narthecium*] **NARTHECIACEAE**
 - 9 Flowers white (yellow in *Harperocallis*, endemic to FL Panhandle); capsule septicidal [*Harperocallis*, *Pleea*, *Tofieldia*, *Triantha*] **TOFIELDIACEAE**
- 3 Leaves not equitant, sometimes distichous, upper and lower surfaces both present.
- 10 Inflorescence **either** a linear spike, terminal, the thicker female portion below, the thinner male portion above, **or** an ovoid, hemispheric, spherical head or glomerule, 1 or several per plant
 - 11 Inflorescence a linear spike, terminal, the thicker female portion below, the thinner male portion above [*Typha*] **TYPHACEAE**
 - 11 Inflorescence an ovoid, hemispheric, or spherical head or glomerule, 1 or several per plant.
 - 12 Flowers in a single head terminating an elongate scape; leaves basal (often with 1-2 much smaller leaves or bladeless sheaths on the lower part of the scape); inflorescence white, tan, pale yellow, gray, or blackish, the head usually as broad as or broader than long, involucre [*Eriocaulon*, *Lachnocaulon*, *Syngonanthus*] **ERIOCAULACEAE**
 - 12 Flowers in multiple heads, not scapose; leaves basal and usually also prominently cauline; inflorescence green, tan, brown, or reddish, the head spherical, not involucre.
 - 13 Flowers bisexual, the flowers in various arrays [*Juncus*, *Luzula*] **JUNCACEAE**
 - 13 Flowers unisexual, the male flowers in a terminal head, the female flowers in heads below the male along a usually zigzag stem [*Sparganium*] **TYPHACEAE**
- 10 Individual flowers solitary or in more diffuse inflorescences; perianth present, at least one whorl petal-like in size, color, and texture.
- 14 Flowers bilaterally symmetrical; stamen 1 or 2; tepals 6; perianth often differentiated into a lip and 5 petaloid tepals **ORCHIDACEAE**
- 14 Flowers radially symmetrical (sometimes weakly bilaterally symmetrical); stamens 6 (rarely 3); tepals usually 6 (rarely 3), when 6, either undifferentiated (6 tepals) or differentiated into 3 petals and 3 sepals.
- 15 Leaves <10 mm long, scale-like or linear; leaves cauline.
 - 16 Leaves (actually cladophylls) clustered, in whorls of (1-) 2-20 (-25); fruit a berry; perianth undifferentiated, of 6 yellow, white, or green tepals [*Asparagus*] **ASPARAGACEAE**
 - 16 Leaves alternate; fruit a capsule; perianth **either** differentiated, the 3 petals yellowish-green or maroon, **or** undifferentiated, the 6 tepals white, blue, or purplish.
 - 17 Plants terrestrial, erect; stems and leaves lacking a scaly indumentum; flower solitary, or several to many in heads or racemose cymes; perianth undifferentiated, the 6 tepals white, blue, or purplish [*Apteria*, *Burmannia*] **BURMANNIACEAE**
 - 17 Plants **either** epiphytic and pendulous in festoons, **or** terrestrial, wetland, or aquatic and sprawling; stems and leaves with or without a scaly indumentum; flowers solitary and axillary; perianth differentiated, the 3 petals either yellowish-green or maroon.
 - 18 Plants epiphytic, pendulous in festoons; stems and leaves densely covered by silvery scales; petals yellowish-green [*Tillandsia*] **BROMELIACEAE**
 - 18 Plants of moist to wet habitats, sprawling or aquatic; stems and leaves not covered by silvery scales; petals maroon [*Mayaca*] **MAYACACEAE**
 - 15 Leaves (at least the larger) > 25 mm long, linear or narrowly lanceolate; leaves basal, basally disposed (or rarely mostly or entirely cauline).
 - 19 Ovary inferior (or partly inferior; ambiguous taxa keyed both ways).
 - 20 Inflorescence axillary, a raceme or umbel (or reduced to a single flower); petaloid tepals yellow [*Hypoxis*] **HYPOXIDACEAE**
 - 20 Inflorescence terminal; petaloid tepals various (including yellow).
 - 21 Inflorescence or flower groups subtended by well-developed, green or scarious spathaceous bracts; inflorescence **either** an umbel, **or** fan-shaped pair of cymes, or seemingly racemose, **or** solitary.
 - 22 Stamens 6; inflorescence an umbel (or sometimes solitary) [*Crinum*, *Galanthus*, *Habranthus*, *Hymenocallis*, *Leucojum*, *Lycoris*, *Narcissus*, *Nothoscordum*, *Sternbergia*, *Zephyranthes*] **AMARYLLIDACEAE**
 - 22 Stamens 3; inflorescence **either** a fan-shaped pair of cymes **or** seemingly racemose (**or** rarely solitary (e.g. *Crocus*)) [*Alophia*, *Calydorea*, *Crocasmia*, *Crocus*, *Freesia*, *Herbertia*, *Nemastylis*] **IRIDACEAE**
 - 21 Inflorescence or flower groups not subtended by spathes (though individual flowers may be subtended by small green bracts); inflorescence a raceme or panicle.
 - 23 Leaves fleshy; anthers 12-15 mm long [*Agave*, *Manfreda*] **AGAVACEAE**
 - 23 Leaves herbaceous; anthers < 5 mm long.
 - 24 Tepals connate into a tube; perianth tube exterior farinose; flowers bisexual, white to bright yellow; inflorescence a raceme [*Aletris*] **NARTHECIACEAE**
 - 24 Tepals distinct; perianth not farinose; flowers unisexual or bisexual, white, greenish, or creamy; inflorescence a raceme or panicle (raceme of racemes) [*Amianthium*, *Anticlea*, *Stenanthium*, *Veratrum*, *Zigadenus*] **MELANTHIACEAE**
 - 19 Ovary superior (or partly inferior; ambiguous taxa keyed both ways).
 - 25 Gynoecium of 2 or more pistils, each pistil consisting of 1 carpel and with 1 stigma; [wetland plants].

- 26 Inflorescence a terminal raceme, the flowers (fruits) in whorls of 3; perianth differentiated into showy petals and green sepals, the petals white; leaf not differentiated into a sheath and blade separated by a ligule; fruit an aggregate of achenes. [*Alisma*, *Helanthium*, *Sagittaria*] **ALISMATACEAE**
- 26 Inflorescence a terminal raceme or spike, the flowers (fruits) alternate; perianth not differentiated, consisting of 3 or 6 green or yellow-green tepals; leaf differentiated into an open sheath and blade, with a ligule separating them; fruit an aggregate of achenes or follicles.
- 27 Inflorescence ebracteate, with > 10 flowers; leaf without a terminal pore; carpels ascending, appressed to one another [*Triglochin*] **JUNCAGINACEAE**
- 27 Inflorescence bracteate, with < 10 flowers; leaf with a terminal pore; carpels widely divergent, at nearly right angles to the axis..... [*Scheuchzeria*] **SCHEUCHZERIACEAE**
- 25 Gynoecium of 1 pistil, with 2-6 stigmas; [wetland and upland plants].
- 28 Leaves strictly or primarily cauline.
- 29 Leaves linear, > 15 cm long, hollow or flat; inflorescence an umbel; fresh plants with an oniony odor..... [*Allium*, *Nothoscordum*] **ALLIACEAE**
- 29 Leaves linear to lanceolate, < 15 cm long, flat or threadlike; inflorescence various, not an umbel; fresh plants without oniony odor.
- 30 Petals < 2 cm long, white, blue, or pink; leaves alternate..... [*Commelina*, *Murdannia*, *Tradescantia*] **COMMELINACEAE**
- 30 Petals > 5 cm long, yellow, orange, or red; leaves alternate or whorled [*Lilium*] **LILIACEAE**
- 28 Leaves strictly or primarily basal (the basal leaves persistent, and larger than any stem leaves).
- 31 Perianth differentiated into 3 bright pink petals and 3 green sepals [*Cuthbertia*] **COMMELINACEAE**
- 31 Perianth not differentiated, the 6 segments similar in color, shape, and size, of various colors (rarely even pink, in *Helonias* in **HELONIADACEAE**).
- 32 Tepals brown or green, not at all yellow, white, or otherwise more brightly colored; inflorescence branched and complex..... [*Juncus*, *Luzula*] **JUNCACEAE**
- 32 Tepals white, cream, pink, greenish-yellow, yellow, orange, pink, blue, or blue-brown; inflorescence **either** a terminal umbel, subtended by spathes or bracts, **or** a terminal raceme or panicle (or a terminal corymb in *Ornithogalum* in **HYACINTHACEAE**), not subtended by spathes or bracts.
- 33 Inflorescence a terminal umbel, subtended by spathes or bracts; fresh plants with or without an oniony odor..... [*Allium*, *Nothoscordum*] **ALLIACEAE**
- 33 Inflorescence a terminal raceme or panicle (or a terminal corymb in *Ornithogalum* in **HYACINTHACEAE**), not subtended by spathes or bracts.
- 34 Tepals evidently connate, fused at least basally and sometimes nearly their entire length; filaments adnate to the tepals.
- 35 Tepals 5-8.5 cm long, yellow to orange; anthers dorsifixed (attached near the middle)..... [*Hemerocallis*] **HEMEROCALLIDACEAE**
- 35 Tepals 0.2-1.0 0.2-1.2 (-2.0) cm long, white, cream, yellow, blue, or blue-brown; anthers basifixed (attached at the base) or dorsifixed (attached at the back).
- 36 Leaves 4-12 dm long, leathery and somewhat fleshy in texture, erect or ascending..... [*Sansevieria*] **RUSCACEAE**
- 36 Leaves < 4 dm long, herbaceous in texture, erect, ascending, or spreading
- 37 Perianth blue or blue-brown, not farinose; leaves 2-7, erect, ascending, or the tips spreading; anthers dorsifixed (attached at the back)..... [*Chionodoxa*, *Muscari*] **HYACINTHACEAE**
- 37 Perianth white, cream, or yellow, farinose-roughened on the outer surface; leaves typically > 8, spreading to slightly ascending (often forming a flattish rosette); anthers basifixed (attached at the bottom)..... [*Alettris*] **NARTHECIACEAE**
- 34 Tepals completely distinct; filaments free (rarely epitepalous).
- 38 Styles 1, lobed only in the upper portion; capsules loculicidal; tepals **either** blue **or** white with a broad green central stripe.
- 39 Tepals blue; inflorescence a raceme [*Camassia*] **AGAVACEAE**
- 39 Tepals white, with a broad green stripe; inflorescence an umbel or raceme..... [*Ornithogalum*] **HYACINTHACEAE**
- 38 Styles 3, separate to the base; capsules septicidal (sometimes then also secondarily loculicidal); tepals white, greenish, yellowish, or pink.
- 40 Inflorescence ebracteate, lacking bracts subtending pedicels; tepals pink (*Helonias*) or white to cream (*Chamaelirium*).
- 41 Flowers white to cream; plants dioecious (individual flowers either male or female)..... [*Chamaelirium*] **CHIONOGRAPHIDACEAE**
- 41 Flowers pink; plants hermaphroditic (individual flowers bisexual) [*Helonias*] **HELONIADACEAE**
- 40 Inflorescences bracteate, with bracts subtending individual pedicels and (if they are present) branches of the inflorescence; tepals white, greenish-white, or cream.
- 42 Leaves narrowly linear, 1-2.5 mm wide, rigid, keeled, and serrulate; stems and leaves strictly glabrous [*Xerophyllum*] **XEROPHYLLIDACEAE**
- 42 Leaves linear or oblanceolate (rarely narrowly linear), > 2 mm wide, flexible, unkeeled, and with entire margins; stems and leaves pubescent with hairs or scales (except *Amianthium*)..... [*Amianthium*, *Anticlea*, *Schoenocaulon*, *Stenanthium*, *Veratrum*, *Zigadenus*] **MELANTHIACEAE**

Key M2 – monocots with broad leaves

- 1 Leaves compound.
- 2 Plants herbaceous; leaves palmately 3-foliate or pedately compound..... [*Arisaema*, *Pinellia*] **ARACEAE**

- 2 Plants woody; leaves either palmately divided or pinnately compound into > 20 segments **ARECACEAE**
- 1 Leaves simple.
- 3 Leaves opposite or whorled, cauline.
- 4 Leaves opposite; flowers bilaterally symmetrical..... [*Listera*] **ORCHIDACEAE**
- 4 Leaves whorled; flowers radially or bilaterally symmetrical.
- 5 Plant with 2 or more leaf-bearing nodes (all nodes whorled or some alternate).
- 6 Leaves broad, < 2× as long as wide, cordate at the base; flowers unisexual and plants dioecious [*Dioscorea*] **DIOSCOREACEAE**
- 6 Leaves lanceolate, oblanceolate or narrowly elliptic, > 4× as long as wide, cuneate at the base; flowers bisexual and plants hermaphroditic [*Lilium, Medeola*] **LILIACEAE**
- 5 Plant with a single leaf-bearing node.
- 7 Leaves in whorls of 3 leaves [*Trillium*] **TRILLIACEAE**
- 7 Leaves in whorls of 5 or more leaves.
- 8 Stem floccose, wiry (and at maturity with a second smaller whorl with usually 3 leaves subtending the flowers); flowers radially symmetrical [*Medeola*] **LILIACEAE**
- 8 Stem glabrous, fleshy, never with a second whorl; flowers bilaterally symmetrical [*Isotria*] **ORCHIDACEAE**
- 3 Leaves alternate, either cauline or basal.
- 9 Inflorescence a spadix (a dense spike of hundreds of flowers, the rachis thickened and somewhat fleshy) subtended by a spathe (a green, white, orange, yellowish-green, or maroon bract) (spathe missing in *Orontium*)..... [*Arum, Calla, Colocasia, Orontium, Peltandra, Symplocarpus, Xanthosoma*] **ARACEAE**
- 9 Inflorescence otherwise, a raceme, panicle, cyme, etc., the flowers arrayed in a more diffuse manner, the central rachis not thickened, the inflorescence subtended or not by green or scarious spathes.
- 10 Flowers bilaterally symmetrical or asymmetrical; fertile stamens 1 or 2 (or 5 in **MUSACEAE**), often with several staminodes present as well; tepals 6.
- 11 Leaf venation parallel; leaves various in size and shape, if > 3 dm long, then < 1 dm wide; perianth often differentiated into a lip and 5 petaloid tepals..... **ORCHIDACEAE**
- 11 Leaf venation prominently penni-parallel; leaves large, at least some on a plant with blade > 2 dm long.
- 12 Fertile stamens 5-6; leaf blades 6-30 dm long [*Musa*] **MUSACEAE**
- 12 Fertile stamen 1; leaf blades 0.5-7 dm long.
- 13 Leaves spirally arranged [*Canna*] **CANNACEAE**
- 13 Leaves 2-ranked.
- 14 Leaves jointed and swollen at the summit of the petiole [*Thalia*] **MARANTACEAE**
- 14 Leaves neither jointed nor swollen at the summit of the petiole..... [*Curcuma, Globba, Hedychium, Kaempferia, Zingiber*] **ZINGIBERACEAE**
- 10 Flowers radially symmetrical (weakly to strongly bilaterally symmetrical in **PONTEDERIACEAE**); stamens 6 (rarely 3, 4, 5, 9, 12, 15, or 18); tepals usually 6 (rarely 3 or 4), when 6, either undifferentiated (6 or 4 tepals) or differentiated into 3 petals and 3 sepals.
- 15 Inflorescence subtended by spathes (well-developed green or scarious bracts).
- 16 Perianth not differentiated, consisting of 6 similarly colored and shaped tepals; flowers strongly to slightly bilaterally symmetrical; inflorescence lacking well-developed spatheaceous bracts [*Eichhornia (azurea), Heteranthera, Pontederia*] **PONTEDERIACEAE**
- 16 Perianth differentiated into green sepals and more brightly colored petals; flowers radially symmetrical (or weakly bilaterally symmetrical, as in some *Commelina*).
- 17 Ovary superior; fruit a capsule; stamens 6; [plants mainly of uplands (*Murdannia* and sometimes *Commelina* of wetlands)] .. [*Callisia, Commelina, Gibasis, Murdannia, Tradescantia*] **COMMELINACEAE**
- 17 Ovary inferior; fruit a berry; stamens 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, or 18; [plants of wetlands] [*Limnium, Ottelia*] **HYDROCHARITACEAE**
- 15 Inflorescence not subtended by spathes, though individual small green bracts sometimes subtending individual flowers.
- 18 Perianth differentiated into green sepals and white petals; gynoecium of 2 or more pistils, each pistil consisting of 1 carpel and with 1 stigma; fruit an aggregate of achenes or follicles; inflorescence a raceme or panicle with branching in whorls of 3; [wetland plants] [*Echinodorus, Helanthium, Hydrocleys, Sagittaria*] **ALISMATACEAE**
- 18 Perianth not differentiated into strikingly different whorls (at most, with only subtle variation in the size or shape of the outer and inner whorls of the perianth); gynoecium of 1 pistil, with 2-6 stigmas; fruit simple, a capsule or berry; inflorescence various, terminal or axillary, but if a raceme or panicle, not with branching in whorls of 3; [upland (or very rarely wetland) plants].
- 19 Leaves basal or basally disposed.
- 20 Leaves 2 (rarely 3 in *Convallaria* in **RUSCACEAE**).
- 21 Inflorescence a raceme; fruit a berry; tepals united, the perianth urceolate..... [*Convallaria*] **RUSCACEAE**
- 21 Inflorescence an umbel or a solitary flower; fruit a capsule; tepals separate or basally fused.
- 22 Flowers in an umbel, white; fresh plants with oniony odor..... [*Allium {triccoccum, burdickii}*] **ALLIACEAE**
- 22 Flowers solitary, white or yellow; fresh plants without strong odor [*Erythronium*] **LILIACEAE**
- 20 Leaves 4 or more.
- 23 Inflorescence a terminal umbel; fruit a blue or black berry; tepals white or yellow; flowers bisexual..... [*Clintonia*] **LILIACEAE**
- 23 Inflorescence a terminal raceme or panicle; fruit a capsule; tepals white, green, yellowish, or pink; flowers either bisexual (*Helonias* in **HELONIADACEAE**), or unisexual and primarily on different plants (dioecious) (*Chamaelirium* in **CHIONOGRAPHIDACEAE**), or a mix of bisexual and unisexual staminate flowers (*Veratrum* in **MELANTHIACEAE**)
- 24 Inflorescences bracteate, with bracts subtending individual pedicels and (if they are present) branches of the inflorescence; tepals white, greenish-white, or cream [*Veratrum*] **MELANTHIACEAE**
- 24 Inflorescence ebracteate, lacking bracts subtending pedicels; flowers bisexual (*Helonias*) or predominantly unisexual and on different plants (dioecious) (*Chamaelirium*); tepals pink (*Helonias*) or white to cream (*Chamaelirium*).

- 25 Flowers white to cream; plants dioecious (individual flowers either male or female).....[*Chamaelirium*] **CHIONOGRAPHIDACEAE**
- 25 Flowers pink; plants hermaphroditic (individual flowers bisexual).....[*Helonias*] **HELONIADACEAE**
- 19 Leaves cauline.
- 26 Leaves both cordate/subcordate (rarely merely rounded at the base) and obviously petiolate.
- 27 Inflorescence an axillary many-flowered umbel; fruit a berry; axillary tendrils often present (absent in some species)....[*Smilax*] **SMILACACEAE**
- 27 Inflorescence an axillary solitary flower, a few-flowered cyme, or a panicle; fruit a capsule (winged in *Dioscorea*, unwinged in *Croomia*); axillary tendrils never present (plant not climbing, or climbing by twining).
- 28 Tepals 6; stamens 6; flowers unisexual (and generally on separate plants, therefore dioecious); inflorescence of a solitary flowers or a panicle; ovary inferior; [widespread in our area][*Dioscorea*] **DIOSCOREACEAE**
- 28 Tepals 4 (-5); stamens 4 (-5); flowers bisexual; ovary superior; [of AL and adjacent GA, FL, and perhaps LA].....[*Croomia*] **STEMONACEAE**
- 26 Leaves not both cordate/subcordate and petiolate (some with cordate clasping or perfoliate leaf bases).
- 29 Leaves alternate and in whorls at some nodes; flowers orange; tepals > 5 cm long; inflorescence a terminal umbel or single flower.....[*Lilium*] **LILIACEAE**
- 29 Leaves strictly alternate; flowers yellow, white, pink, greenish, or maroon; tepals < 5 cm long; inflorescence **either** a terminal cluster, raceme, panicle or umbel, **or** an axillary raceme, cluster or solitary flower.
- 30 Inflorescence a terminal umbel; flowers slightly zygomorphic, reddish, the tepals 3.5-4.5 cm long.....[*Alstroemeria*] **ALSTROEMERIACEAE**
- 30 Inflorescence **either** a terminal cluster, raceme, or panicle, **or** an axillary raceme, cluster or solitary flower; flowers actinomorphic, variously colored (most white or yellow), the tepals < 3.5 cm long (except *Uvularia grandiflora*).
- 31 Leaves arrayed spirally around an erect, unbranched stem; fruit a septicidal capsule; flowers a mixture of bisexual and unisexual (staminate) on a plant; perianth greenish white[*Veratrum*] **MELANTHIACEAE**
- 31 Leaves arrayed distichously (2 ranked) along an arching, unbranched or dichotomously (Y-forking) branched stem; fruit a berry or loculicidal capsule; flowers all bisexual; perianth white, pink, or yellow.
- 32 Stem simple (never branched); inflorescence a terminal raceme or panicle (*Maianthemum*) or axillary racemes or clusters of 1-9 flowers (*Polygonatum*); fruit a berry[*Maianthemum*, *Polygonatum*] **RUSCACEAE**
- 32 Stem branched (always at least bifurcate in fertile individuals); fruit a berry or capsule.
- 33 Leaves perfoliate; fruit a capsule[*Uvularia*] **COLCHICACEAE**
- 33 Leaves sessile (though sometimes slightly to strongly clasping); fruit a berry or capsule.
- 34 Stem brown, wiry, puberulent; distalmost 2 leaves on each branch approximate to one another (sometimes subopposite) and with noticeably oblique bases; flowers and fruits terminal on the branches..[*Prosartes*] **LILIACEAE**
- 34 Stem green, not wiry, glabrous; distalmost 2 leaves on each branch no closer together than other leaves, with symmetrical bases; flowers (and fruits) either terminal on the branches or solitary and axillary to most leaves.
- 35 Flowers and fruits in single terminal clusters (sometimes appearing axillary, but still only one cluster per branch of the stem); tepals pale to rich yellow[*Uvularia*] **COLCHICACEAE**
- 35 Flowers and fruits in many axillary clusters (many clusters per branch of the stem, in the axils of most leaves); tepals white to pink[*Streptopus*] **LILIACEAE**

Key N – herbaceous dicots with mainly basal leaves

- 1 Leaves compound.....**Key N1 – herbaceous dicots with mainly basal, compound leaves**
- 1 Leaves simple**Key N2 – herbaceous dicots with mainly basal, simple leaves**

Key N1 – herbaceous dicots with mainly basal, compound leaves

- 1 Leaves **either** 2-3-foliolate **or** palmately 4-11-foliolate (all the leaflets attached at a common point).
- 2 Leaves 2-foliolate; fruit a capsule, opening by a circumscissile lid[*Jeffersonia*] **BERBERIDACEAE**
- 2 Leaves **either** 3-foliolate **or** palmately or pedately 4-11-foliolate.
- 3 Inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, the heads solitary or many and variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences, the ovary inferior, the corolla connate and tubular at least basally, the calyx absent, the stamens 5, the fruit a cypsela[many] **ASTERACEAE**
- 3 Inflorescence, flower, and fruit structure various, but not with the combination of features as above.
- 4 Inflorescence an umbel; ovary inferior; fruit a mericarp of 2 schizocarps[many] **APIACEAE**
- 4 Inflorescence various, usually not an umbel (sometimes an umbel in *Oxalis* in OXALIDACEAE); ovary superior; fruit an aggregate, legume, berry, or 2-valved capsule.
- 5 Leaflets **either** entire **or** barely and very shallowly crenulate **or** notched at the tip (but otherwise entire).
- 6 Inflorescence a spadix, surrounded by a spathe; fruit a berry; [Monocots {illogically keyed here because of the likelihood of being mistaken for a dicot}][*Arisaema*] **ARACEAE**
- 6 Inflorescence a raceme or umbel, not surrounded by a spathe; fruit a capsule or legume; [Eudicots].
- 7 Flowers bilaterally symmetrical; fruit a legume; [plant of uplands][many] **FABACEAE**
- 7 Flowers radially symmetrical; fruit a 2-valved or 5-valved capsule; [plant of uplands or wetlands]
- 8 Leaflets not notched at the tip; flowers white; [plants of wetlands][*Menyanthes*] **MENYANTHACEAE**
- 8 Leaflets notched at the tip; flowers pink, white, or yellow; [plants of uplands][*Oxalis*] **OXALIDACEAE**
- 5 Leaflets serrate, serrulate, or cleft.
- 9 Petals 4; stamens 6; fruit a silique[*Cardamine*] **BRASSICACEAE**
- 9 Petals 5 or more; stamens 10 or more; fruit **either** a legume **or** an aggregate of achenes or follicles

- 10 Stamens many, fused into a staminal tube; carpels 10-20, in a ring; pubescence stellate (sometimes mixed with simple hairs)[*Callirhoe*] **MALVACEAE**
- 10 Stamens 10-many, separate, or fused but not all into a staminal tube; carpel **either** 1 (FABACEAE), **or** 3-7 in a ring (RANUNCULACEAE), **or** many and spirally arranged on a conical receptacle (RANUNCULACEAE or ROSACEAE)
- 11 Leaflets serrulate; flowers bilaterally symmetrical; fruit a legume; corolla variously colored, including white **FABACEAE**
- 11 Leaflets serrate; flowers radially symmetrical; fruit an aggregate of achenes or of follicles; corolla white or yellowish or greenish.
- 12 Fruit an aggregate of follicles[*Coptis, Eranthis, Helleborus*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 12 Fruit an aggregate of achenes (borne on a fleshy, expanded receptacle in *Fragaria* and some *Potentilla*)
- 13 Flowers lacking a hypanthium[*Ranunculus*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 13 Flowers with a hypanthium[*Fragaria, Geum, Potentilla*] **ROSACEAE**
- 1 Leaves 1-pinnately compound (all leaflets attached to a central rachis) or more complexly compound (with several orders of branching, some leaflets at least attached to second-order branches from the rachis).
- 14 Leaves 1-pinnately compound (all leaflets attached to a central rachis).
- 15 Inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, the heads solitary or many and variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences, the ovary inferior, the corolla connate and tubular at least basally, the calyx absent, the stamens 5, the fruit a cypsela [many] **ASTERACEAE**
- 15 Inflorescence, flower, and fruit structure various, but not with the combination of features as above.
- 16 Flowers bilaterally symmetrical; fruit a legume **FABACEAE**
- 16 Flowers radially symmetrical; fruit a silique/silicle, or a schizocarp of mericarps, or an achene.
- 17 Petals 4; stamens 6; fruit a silique/silicle **BRASSICACEAE**
- 17 Petals 0 or 5 (if 0, the sepals petaloid); stamens 2, 4, 5, or many.
- 18 Stamens 5; fruit a schizocarp of 2 mericarps[*Coriandrum, Oxypholis, Pastinaca, Sium*] **APIACEAE**
- 18 Stamens 2, 4, or many; fruit an achene [Poteridium, Poterium, Sanguisorba] **ROSACEAE**
- 14 Leaves more complexly compound (with 2 or more orders of branching, some leaflets at least attached to second-order branches from the rachis).
- 19 Inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, the heads solitary or many and variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences, the ovary inferior, the corolla connate and tubular at least basally, the calyx absent, the stamens 5, the fruit a cypsela [many] **ASTERACEAE**
- 19 Inflorescence, flower, and fruit structure various, but not with the combination of features as above (sometimes the flowers in a head subtended by bracts, but then with other features differing, such as stamens 4, or green calyx present, or petals separate, or fruit a schizocarp of mericarps, etc.).
- 20 Leaf segments or ultimate lobes linear or lanceolate, $>2\times$ as long as wide, <4 mm wide.
- 21 Inflorescence an umbel; ovary inferior; fruit a mericarp of 2 schizocarps **APIACEAE**
- 21 Inflorescence various, but not an umbel; ovary superior; fruit an aggregate of follicles or an elongate capsule.
- 22 Carpels 2, fused; fruit an elongate capsule; flowers bilaterally symmetrical [Capnoides, Corydalis, Dicentra, Fumaria] **FUMARIACEAE**
- 22 Carpels 5-10 or many, separate; fruit an aggregate; flower radially symmetrical [Nigella, Thalictrum (cooley)] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 20 Leaf segments or ultimate lobes ovate or elliptic, $<3\times$ as long as wide, >5 mm wide.
- 23 Inflorescence an umbel; ovary inferior; fruit a mericarp of 2 schizocarps or a 5-seeded drupe.
- 24 Fruit a schizocarp of 2 mericarps **APIACEAE**
- 24 Fruit a 5-seeded drupe [Aralia] **ARALIACEAE**
- 23 Inflorescence various, but not an umbel; fruit an aggregate of follicles or achenes, an elongate capsule, or a naked seed resembling a drupe.
- 25 Leaflets with <10 ultimate 'points' (lobe or tooth terminations), these rounded to broadly acute, often large in comparison to the leaflet and appearing as "sublobes"; pistil 1 or 4-many.
- 26 Corolla bilaterally symmetrical; fruit an elongate capsule; [cultivated alien, rarely persistent near gardens] [Lamprocapnos] **FUMARIACEAE**
- 26 Corolla radially symmetrical; fruit an aggregate of follicles or achenes, or a naked seed resembling a drupe; [native plants of moist to dry forests and rock outcrops].
- 27 Leaflets 5-8 cm long, obviously longer than broad; pistil 1; fruit a naked blue seed resembling a drupe; flowers mainly 3-merous [Caulophyllum] **BERBERIDACEAE**
- 27 Leaflets 1-6 cm long, about as long as broad if >4 cm long; pistils 4-many; fruit an aggregate of follicles or achenes; flowers mainly 4-5-merous [Aquilegia, Enemion, Thalictrum] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 25 Leaflets with >11 ultimate 'points' (lobe or tooth terminations), these acuminate to acute; pistils 1-8.
- 28 Pubescence of the stem and lower leaf surface glandular; flowers unisexual, on the same plant (monoecious); stamens 10; pistils 2, partly fused; fruit an aggregate of follicles [Astilbe] **SAXIFRAGACEAE**
- 28 Pubescence of the stem and lower leaf surface non-glandular (or absent); flowers **either** bisexual (the plants hermaphroditic), **or** unisexual and the male and female flowers on separate plants (the plants dioecious); stamens 15 or more; pistils 1-8, separate; fruit an aggregate of follicles, a follicle, or a red or white berry.
- 29 Flowers bisexual (plants hermaphroditic); carpels 1-8 per flower; inflorescence a raceme, or a panicle of racemes with just a few branches; fruit an aggregate of follicles, a follicle, or a red or white berry [Actaea] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 29 Flowers unisexual (plants dioecious); carpels 3-4 per pistillate flower; inflorescence a panicle of racemes, with numerous branches; fruit an aggregate of follicles [Aruncus] **ROSACEAE**

Key N2 – herbaceous dicots with mainly basal, simple leaves

- 1 Inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, the heads solitary or many and variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences, the ovary inferior, the corolla connate and tubular at least basally, the calyx absent, the stamens 5, the fruit a cypsela [many] **ASTERACEAE**

- 1 Inflorescence, flower, and fruit structure various, but not with the combination of features as above (sometimes the flowers in a head subtended by bracts, e.g. *Eryngium* in APIACEAE, but then with other features differing, such as stamens 4, or green calyx present, or petals separate, or fruit a schizocarp of mericarps, etc.).
- 2 Basal leaves 2-lobed, pinnately lobed, or palmately lobed (not considering cordate, hastate, or auriculate leaf bases as "lobed").
- 3 Basal leaves 2-lobed, hinged between the lobes, each lobe with stiff, marginal, eyelash-like bristles; [of the Coastal Plain of NC and SC, rarely planted and weakly naturalized elsewhere].....[*Dionaea*] **DROSERACEAE**
- 3 Basal leaves 3-many-lobed, palmately or pinnately; [collectively widespread].
- 4 Leaf lobing pinnate.
 - 5 Gynoecium of separate pistils (each with a single carpel); fruit an aggregate.....[*Geum*] **ROSACEAE**
 - 5 Gynoecium of a single pistil (with 2, rarely more, carpels); fruit simple.
 - 6 Stamens many; sepals 2, petals 4; fresh plants with yellow, orange, or white milky juice.....[many] **PAPAVERACEAE**
 - 6 Stamens 4, 5, or 6; sepals 4 or 5; petals 4 or 5.
 - 7 Petals 4, distinct; stamens 6.....[many] **BRASSICACEAE**
 - 7 Petals 5, fused; stamens 2, 4, or 5.
 - 8 Corolla radially symmetrical; stamens 5.....[*Hydrophyllum*, *Phacelia*] **BORAGINACEAE**
 - 8 Corolla 2-lipped, bilaterally symmetrical or asymmetrical; stamens 2 or 4.
 - 9 Corolla lobes not twisted, the flower bilaterally symmetrical; stamens 2.....[*Salvia*] **LAMIACEAE**
 - 9 Corolla lobes twisted so as to make the flower asymmetrical; stamens 4.....[*Pedicularis*] **OROBANCHACEAE**
 - 4 Leaf lobing palmate.
 - 10 Petiole attachment peltate.
 - 11 Leaves < 10 cm in diameter.....[*Hydrocotyle*] **ARALIACEAE**
 - 11 Leaves > 15 cm in diameter.....[*Diphylleia*, *Podophyllum*] **BERBERIDACEAE**
 - 10 Petiole attachment marginal.
 - 12 Ovary inferior.
 - 13 Petals 4; stamens 8; fruit a capsule.....[*Oenothera*] **ONAGRACEAE**
 - 13 Petals 5; stamens 5; fruit a schizocarp of 2 mericarps.
 - 14 Fruit tuberculate; leaves 3-lobed.....[*Eryngium (prostratum)*] **APIACEAE**
 - 14 Fruit smooth; leaves with 5 or more lobes.....[*Hydrocotyle*] **ARALIACEAE**
 - 12 Ovary superior, or half-inferior by fusion of a hypanthium a part of the way up the ovary wall.
 - 15 Gynoecium of separate pistils (each with a single carpel); fruit an aggregate.
 - 16 Perianth of 5 green sepals and 5 colored petals.
 - 17 Carpels partly fused, arrayed in a ring of 10-20.....[*Callirhoe*, *Malva*] **MALVACEAE**
 - 17 Carpels separate, spiral, many.....[*Anemone*, *Ranunculus*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
 - 16 Perianth of a single whorl of 3-12 petaloid sepals (the petals absent or small and rudimentary).
 - 18 Leaves 2, the single flower terminal and associated with the upper leaf; fruit an aggregate of berries.....[*Hydrastis*] **HYDRASTIDACEAE**
 - 18 Leaves normally > 2, flowers not as above; fruit an aggregate of achenes, utricle, or follicles.....[*Aconitum*, *Anemone*, *Delphinium*, *Trautvetteria*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
 - 15 Gynoecium of a single pistil (with 1-5 carpels); fruit simple.
 - 19 Hypanthium present, partially fused or not fused to the pistil; ovary partially inferior to superior.....**SAXIFRAGACEAE**
 - 19 Hypanthium absent; ovary superior.
 - 20 Petals connate at base; leaves sharply toothed.....[*Hydrophyllum*] **BORAGINACEAE**
 - 20 Petals distinct; leaves with rounded lobes or teeth.
 - 21 Corolla radially symmetrical; petals 8-12; capsule fusiform, narrowed to both ends, > 5× as long as wide.....[*Sanguinaria*] **PAPAVERACEAE**
 - 21 Corolla bilaterally symmetrical; petals 5; capsule ovoid, < 2× as long as wide.....[*Viola*] **VIOLACEAE**
 - 2 Basal leaves not lobed, at most serrate or crenate (and sometimes also cordate, hastate, auriculate, or peltate at the base).
 - 22 Basal leaves petiolate, the blade with a cordate, hastate, auriculate, or peltate base.
 - 23 Leaf margins entire.
 - 24 Inflorescence a terminal and/or axillary raceme, panicle, or cyme of many small flowers; fruit an achene; perianth uniseriate, of 0, 4-5, or 6 tepals.
 - 25 Flowers unisexual; staminate flowers 4-5 tepals, pistillate flowers lacking a perianth.....[*Spinacia*] **CHENOPODIACEAE**
 - 25 Flowers bisexual; flowers with 6 tepals.....[*Emex*, *Eriogonum*, *Rheum*, *Rumex*] **POLYGONACEAE**
 - 24 Inflorescence **either** a terminal spike, **or** a 1-7-flowered terminal cyme, **or** of a solitary axillary or terminal flower; fruit various; perianth biseriate (of differentiated sepals and petals (except uniseriate, of 3 fused sepals in ARISTOLOCHIACEAE).
 - 26 Flowers bilaterally symmetrical; inflorescence a terminal spike (with > 20 flowers); petals 4, usually scarious, transparent; sepals 4, green; stamens 4.....[*Plantago*] **PLANTAGINACEAE**
 - 26 Flowers radially symmetrical; inflorescence **either** of a solitary flower **or** of a 1-7-flowered terminal cyme; petals 5, 8-12, or 0; sepals 5 (green), 3 (brown), or 5-9 (yellow); stamens 5, 12, or many.
 - 27 Gynoecium of separate pistils (each with a single carpel); fruit an aggregate of achenes or follicles; flowers bright yellow, **either** of 5-9 distinct petaloid sepals, **or** of 8-12 distinct petals subtended by 3-4 green distinct sepals.....[*Caltha*, *Ficaria*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
 - 27 Gynoecium **either** of a single pistil with 6 carpels **or** of a single pistil with 4 carpels **or** of 2 nearly separate carpels; fruit a simple capsule (or deeply 2-lobed); flowers white, brown, or greenish, **either** of 5 fused or distinct white petals and 5 fused or distinct green sepals, **or** of 3 fused brown or greenish petaloid sepals.
 - 28 Flowers brown, of 3 fused brown or greenish petaloid sepals (and 0 petals); carpels 6; stamens 12; leaves 4-10 cm wide.....[*Asarum*, *Hexastylis*] **ARISTOLOCHIACEAE**
 - 28 Flowers white, of 5 white or whitish petals and 5 green sepals; carpels 2; stamens 5; leaves 1-12 (-15) cm wide
 - 29 Petals separate; sepals separate; plant glabrous.....[*Parnassia*] **PARNASSIACEAE**
 - 29 Petals fused; sepals fused; carpels 2; plant pubescent.
 - 30 **XXXX**; [common, widespread in our area].....[*Dichondra*] **CONVOLVULACEAE**
 - 30 **YYYY**; [rare alien].....[*Lycianthes*] **SOLANACEAE**

- 23 Leaf margins crenate, serrate, or incised.
- 31 Gynoecium of separate pistils (each with a single carpel); fruit an aggregate; perianth of 5 green sepals and 5 colored petals.
- 32 Carpels 10-20, partly fused, arrayed in a ring; petals white, pink, red, or purplish [*Callirhoe, Malva*] **MALVACEAE**
- 32 Carpels many, separate, spiral; petals yellow or white.
- 33 Flowers lacking a hypanthium; fruit an aggregate of achenes or aggregate of follicles..... [*Caltha, Ficaria, Ranunculus*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 33 Flowers with a hypanthium; fruit an aggregate of drupelets or aggregate of achenes..... [*Geum, Rubus*] **ROSACEAE**
- 31 Gynoecium of a single pistil (with 1-5 carpels); fruit simple.
- 34 Flowers bilaterally symmetrical; inflorescence of a solitary flower; fruit a 3-locular capsule..... [*Viola*] **VIOLACEAE**
- 34 Flowers radially symmetrical; inflorescence an umbel (or composite of umbelliform units, or a terminal panicle).
- 35 Ovary superior; inflorescence a terminal panicle or terminal raceme.
- 36 Inflorescence a terminal raceme; perianth of 4 green sepals and 4 white petals; fruit a silique/silicle; fresh foliage in spring and summer with a strong garlic odor; larger leaves < 10 cm in diameter..... [*e.g. Alliaria*] **BRASSICACEAE**
- 36 Inflorescence a terminal panicle; perianth of 6 cream-colored petaloid sepals; fruit a winged achene; fresh foliage lacking a garlic odor; larger leaves typically > 30 cm in diameter..... [*Rheum*] **POLYGONACEAE**
- 35 Ovary inferior; inflorescence an umbel (or a composite of umbellate units); fruit a schizocarp of mericarps.
- 37 Petiole attachment peltate..... [*Hydrocotyle*] **ARALIACEAE**
- 37 Petiole attachment marginal (the blade cleft to the petiole).
- 38 Leaf blades longer than wide, sharply V-cleft at the base and otherwise shallowly denticulate.... [*Centella*] **APIACEAE**
- 38 Leaf blades as broad or broader than long, cleft at the base and also irregularly serrate or crenate around the margin..... [*Hydrocotyle*] **ARALIACEAE**
- 22 Basal leaves petiolate or not, with a truncate, rounded, or cuneate leaf base.
- 39 Leaves tubular, with a sutured ventral flange, erect or reclining, adapted as a pitfall for insects (flat, phyllodial leaves sometimes present as well, common in the winter in some species, such as *S. oreophila*)..... [*Sarracenia*] **SARRACENIACEAE**
- 39 Leaves flat, not sutured into a tubular shape.
- 40 Stem leaves opposite; perianth 5-merous, at least the corolla bilaterally symmetrical (barely so in CAPRIFOLIACEAE), or the parts curved so as to be asymmetrical (*Pedicularis* in OROBANCHACEAE); stamens 2, 3, or 4.
- 41 Ovary inferior; stamens 3 [*Valeriana, Valerianella*] **CAPRIFOLIACEAE**
- 41 Ovary superior; stamens 2 or 4.
- 42 Corolla narrowly tubular, the five lobes flaring at nearly 90 degrees and nearly radially symmetrical..... [*Buchnera*] **OROBANCHACEAE**
- 42 Corolla distinctly 2-lipped (with prominently large upper and lower corolla lobes) or hooded (the upper lip hood-like), distinctly bilaterally symmetrical, or the lobes twisted so as to make the corolla asymmetrical.
- 43 Corolla yellow, the upper lip often slightly to strongly maroon, hooded but the corolla lobes twisted so as to make the flower asymmetrical [*Pedicularis*] **OROBANCHACEAE**
- 43 Corolla white, lavender, or blue, 2-lipped and bilaterally symmetrical.
- 44 Sepals separate to the base or nearly so, not forming a tube..... [*Lindernia*] **LINDERNIACEAE**
- 44 Sepals connate for at least 0.3× their length to form a tube [*Mazus*] **MAZACEAE**
- 40 Stem leaves alternate; perianth radially symmetrical (less commonly bilaterally symmetrical); stamens 5, 6-8, 9, 10 (rarely 4).
- 45 Ovary inferior (or half-inferior in *Samolus*).
- 46 Perianth 4-merous; stamens 8 [*Oenothera*] **ONAGRACEAE**
- 46 Perianth 5-merous; stamens 5.
- 47 Inflorescence an umbel; fruit a schizocarp of 2 mericarps [many] **APIACEAE**
- 47 Inflorescence an axillary or terminal raceme; fruit a capsule..... [*Samolus*] **PRIMULACEAE**
- 45 Ovary superior.
- 48 Pistils many, each with a single carpel; fruit an aggregate of achenes [*Myosurus*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 48 Pistil 1, with 1-5 carpels; fruit simple (a legume, silique/silicle, capsule, utricle, or schizocarp of 4 nutlets).
- 49 Corolla bilaterally symmetrical (barely so in *Limosella* in SCROPHULARIACEAE); stamens 2, 4, 6, 8, or 10.
- 50 Stamens 6-8 or 10.
- 51 Petals separate; stamens 10 [*Hydaticca*] **SAXIFRAGACEAE**
- 51 Petals fused; stamens 10 or 6-8.
- 52 Stamens 10, monadelphous..... **FABACEAE**
- 52 Stamens 6-8, epipetalous [*Polygala*] **POLYGALACEAE**
- 50 Stamens 2 or 4.
- 53 Stamens 2..... [*Pinguicula, Utricularia*] **LENTIBULARIACEAE**
- 53 Stamens 4.
- 54 [plants of coastal wetlands]..... [*Limosella*] **SCROPHULARIACEAE**
- 54 [plants of uplands or inland seeps or fens]
- 55 Flowers (and subtending bracts) red or yellow [*Castilleja*] **OROBANCHACEAE**
- 55 Flowers purple, blue, or lavender..... [*Mazus*] **MAZACEAE**
- 49 Corolla radially symmetrical; stamens 5, 10, 4-6, or 9.
- 56 Perianth of 6 tepals; stamens 4-6 or 9; carpels 3 [*Eriogonum, Rumex*] **POLYGONACEAE**
- 56 Perianth of green sepals and more brightly colored petals; stamens 5 or 10; carpels 2, 3, 4, or 5.
- 57 Leaves covered with sticky, gland-tipped hairs (often red), as flypaper traps for insects [*Drosera*] **DROSERACEAE**
- 57 Leaves lacking sticky gland-tipped hairs.
- 58 Fruit a schizocarp of 4 nutlets (ovary obviously 4-lobed in flower)..... [many] **BORAGINACEAE**
- 58 Fruit a capsule or silique/silicle (or utricle in *Limonium* in PLUMBAGINACEAE).
- 59 Inflorescence of a solitary, terminal flower; carpels 2-3 (-4).
- 60 Corolla with a long tube and flaring corolla lobes (united > ½ its length) [*Jaborosa*] **SOLANACEAE**
- 60 Corolla of separate petals or united only for a short length (< ¼ its length).
- 61 Leaves serrate [*Shortia*] **DIAPENSIACEAE**

- 61 Leaves entire.....[*Lepuropetalon*, *Parnassia*] **PARNASSIACEAE**
- 59 Inflorescence of several to many flowers; carpels 5 (3 in *Galax* in **DIAPENSIACEAE**).
- 62 Inflorescence an umbel; petals recurved, pink to almost white [*Primula*] **PRIMULACEAE**
- 62 Inflorescence a raceme or panicle.
- 63 Fruit a silique/silicle; petals 4; stamens 6 [e.g. *Draba*] **BRASSICACEAE**
- 63 Fruit either a capsule or a utricle; petals 5; stamens 5 or 10.
- 64 Inflorescence a somewhat to very diffuse panicle, with 3 or more orders of branching, not giving at all the impression that the overall inflorescence is made of racemose units.
- 65 Leaves entire; stamens 5; [plants of tidal marshes] [*Limonium*] **PLUMBAGINACEAE**
- 65 Leaves serrate or crenate; stamens 10; [plants of various habitats, especially rock outcrops and bottomland forests and streambanks, never in tidal marshes] [*Micranthes*] **SAXIFRAGACEAE**
- 64 Inflorescence **either** a single terminal raceme (sometimes spike-like), **or** of 1 to several terminal and axillary racemes (these sometimes combined into a diffuse panicle, but one whose structure is clearly made up of many racemes).
- 66 Inflorescence of 1-several terminal and axillary racemes, the plant typically well-branched, especially from the base; stamens 5 [*Samolus*] **PRIMULACEAE**
- 66 Inflorescence of a single, terminal raceme, the plant unbranched; stamens 10 (or 5, with 5 staminodes)
- 67 Inflorescence spike-like, the flowers many (> 40), barely pedicelled; capsule 3-locular [*Galax*] **DIAPENSIACEAE**
- 67 Inflorescence a raceme, the flowers fewer (< 20) and distinctly pedicelled; capsule 5-locular [*Orthilia*, *Pyrola*] **ERICACEAE**

Key O – herbaceous dicots with alternate, compound leaves on the stem

- 1 Leaves either 3-foliolate or palmately 4-11-foliolate (all the leaflets attached at a common point, or the leaflets slightly pedate in *Helleborus* in **RANUNCULACEAE**).
- 2 Inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, the heads solitary or many and variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences, the ovary inferior, the corolla connate and tubular at least basally, the calyx absent, the stamens 5, the fruit a cypsel [*Nabalus*] **ASTERACEAE**
- 2 Inflorescence, flower, and fruit structure various, but not with the combination of features as above.
{add under 2b [*Cynosciadium*] **APIACEAE**; [*Cannabis*] **CANNABACEAE**;
- 3 Leaflets obviously and sharply serrate; pistils 5-many; fruit an aggregate of achenes, drupelets, or follicles.
- 4 Leaflets 7-11, slightly pedate in their arrangement, evergreen [*Helleborus*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 4 Leaflets 3-5, palmate, deciduous [*Gillenia*, *Potentilla*, *Rubus*] **ROSACEAE**
- 3 Leaflets entire, finely denticulate, or very obscurely toothed (or irregularly serrate or lobed in *Cardamine* in **BRASSICACEAE**); pistil 1; fruit simple, a legume, capsule, silique, or berry.
- 5 Corolla bilaterally symmetrical; petals 5; fruit a legume; carpel 1 [many] **FABACEAE**
- 5 Corolla radially symmetrical; petals 4 or 5; fruit **either** an elongate capsule **or** a berry; carpels 1, 2, or 5.
- 6 Leaflets radially arranged at the summit of the petiole, not differentiated in size or placement into a terminal leaflet and 2 lateral leaflets; leaflets prominently notched at the apex; petals 5, yellow; inflorescence axillary, cymose or umbelliform; carpels 5 [*Oxalis*] **OXALIDACEAE**
- 6 Leaflets differentiated in size and placement into a terminal leaflet and 2 or more lateral leaflets; leaflets not regularly notched at the apex (a few may be slightly retuse); petals 4, white, pink, or yellow; inflorescence terminal and racemose; carpels 1 or 2.
- 7 Carpels 2; fruit a red berry; petals connate, purplish-blue [*Solanum (dulcamara)*] **SOLANACEAE**
- 7 Carpel 1; fruit a capsule; petals separate, white, pink, or yellow.
- 8 Stem leaves 1-3, alternate [or whorled or opposite]; leaflets 3, irregularly serrate, lacerate, or additionally divided or lobed; fruit a silique; carpels 2 [*Cardamine*] **BRASSICACEAE**
- 8 Stem leaves >3, alternate; leaflets (1-) 3-7, each entire or obscurely toothed; fruit a capsule; carpel 1 [*Arivela*, *Cleome*, *Cleoserrata*, *Gynandropsis*, *Hemiscola*, *Polanisia*, *Tarenaya*] **CLEOMACEAE**
- 1 Leaves **either** 1-pinnately compound (all leaflets attached to a central rachis) **or** more complexly compound (with several orders of branching, some leaflets at least attached to second-order branches from the rachis).
- 9 Inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, heads solitary or many, variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences; fruit a cypsel; ovary inferior **ASTERACEAE**
- 9 Inflorescence various, but not as above; fruit various, not as above; ovary superior.
- 10 Leaves 1-pinnately compound (all leaflets attached to a central rachis).
- 11 Flowers bilaterally symmetrical, papilionaceous; fruit a legume; leaves even-pinnately or odd-pinnately compound, the terminal leaflet sometimes replaced by a tendril; leaflets entire or at most minutely denticulate [many] **FABACEAE**
- 11 Flowers radially symmetrical (or barely bilaterally symmetrical in *Erodium* in **GERANIACEAE**); fruit a capsule, capsular but of 5 mericarps, or an aggregate of achenes, nutlets, or follicles (in some cases the # of pistils from many down to 2 or even 1); leaves odd-pinnately compound, never with tendrils; leaflets serrate (or entire to shallowly lobed in *Polemonium* in **POLEMONIACEAE**, *Cardamine* in **BRASSICACEAE**, and *Floerkea* in **LIMNANTHACEAE**).
- 12 Pistils many (only 1-2 in *Agrimonia*, *Poteridium*, *Poterium*, and *Sanguisorba*); fruit an aggregate of achenes, nutlets, or follicles; hypanthium present; stamens 5-many (only 4 in *Poteridium* and *Sanguisorba*) [*Agrimonia*, *Drymocallis*, *Filipendula*, *Geum*, *Potentilla*, *Poteridium*, *Poterium*, *Sanguisorba*] **ROSACEAE**
- 12 Pistil 1 (or deeply 2-3-lobed in *Floerkea* in **LIMNANTHACEAE**); fruit a silique, capsule, schizocarp of 2-3 mericarps, or a capsular schizocarp of 5 mericarps (*Erodium* in **GERANIACEAE**); hypanthium absent; stamens 3-6.
- 13 Petals 3 [*Floerkea*] **LIMNANTHACEAE**
- 13 Petals 4-5.
- 14 Petals 4, distinct; stamens 6; inflorescence a terminal raceme; fruit a silique/silicle [many, e.g. *Cardamine*, *Leavenworthia*, *Descurainia*] **BRASSICACEAE**

- 14 Petals 5, fused (distinct in *Erodium* in GERANIACEAE); stamens 5; inflorescence axillary or terminal, cymose, consisting of subcapitate, umbel-like, or helicoid cymes; fruit **either** a capsule, **or** a capsular schizocarp of 5 mericarps (*Erodium* in GERANIACEAE).
- 15 Flowers slightly bilaterally symmetrical (2 of the petals of different size than the other 3); fruit a capsular schizocarp of 5 mericarps; carpels 5 [*Erodium*] **GERANIACEAE**
- 15 Flowers radially symmetrical; fruit **either** a loculicidal capsule **or** a berry; carpels 2 or 3.
- 16 Fruit a berry; fresh plant rankly fragrant [*Solanum (lycopersicum, tuberosum, others)*] **SOLANACEAE**
- 16 Fruit a capsule; fresh plant not aromatic.
- 17 Capsule 2-valvate; carpels 2; leaflets prominently serrate or with some tooth-like sublobes [*Hydrophyllum, Phacelia*] **BORAGINACEAE**
- 17 Capsule 3-valvate; carpels 3; leaflets with entire margins [*Polemonium*] **POLEMONIACEAE**
- 10 Leaves more complexly compound (with 2 or more orders of branching, some leaflets at least attached to second-order branches from the rachis).
- 18 Leaves 2× even-pinnate; flowers in spikes or spherical heads; **XXXX** [*Acaciella, Desmanthus, Mimosa, Neptunia*] **FABACEAE**
- 18 Leaves **either** 2× odd-pinnate **or** more complexly 2-4× ternately or ternately-pinnately compound; **YYYY**.
- 19 Leaf segments linear, less than 2 mm wide.
- 20 Inflorescence an umbel; ovary inferior, of 2 fused carpels; fruit a schizocarp of 2 mericarps [many] **APIACEAE**
- 20 Inflorescence **either** a terminal solitary flower **or** terminal raceme or panicle; ovary superior, **either** of 2 fused carpels **or** of 1-5 or many distinct 1-carpellate pistils; fruit **either** a capsule **or** an aggregate of follicles or achenes.
- 21 Ovary of 2 fused carpels; fruit a capsule (1-seeded and indehiscent in *Fumaria*) [*Corydalis, Fumaria*] **FUMARIACEAE**
- 21 Ovary of 1-5 or many distinct 1-carpellate pistils; fruit an aggregate of follicles or achenes [*Delphinium, Nigella*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 19 Leaf segments broader, lanceolate, ovate, or elliptic, > 5 mm wide.
- 22 Herbaceous vine climbing by axillary tendrils; stamens 8 [*Cardiospermum*] **SAPINDACEAE**
- 22 Erect or sprawling herb; stamens 5-6 or >15.
- 23 Leaflets sharply serrate, with usually many teeth on each leaflet side, the total number of “points” per leaflet > 10.
- 24 Inflorescence an umbel; ovary inferior, of 2 fused carpels; fruit a schizocarp of 2 mericarps; inflorescence an umbel [many, e.g. *Thaspium, Zizia*] **APIACEAE**
- 24 Inflorescence a panicle or raceme; ovary superior, of 1-8 carpels; fruit an aggregate of follicles, a single follicle, or an indehiscent berry-like fruit.
- 25 Flowers bisexual; carpels 1-8; fruit an aggregate of follicles, a single follicle, or an indehiscent berry-like fruit [*Actaea*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 25 Flowers unisexual; carpels (in pistillate flowers) of 3 (-5) carpels; fruit an aggregate of follicles [*Aruncus*] **ROSACEAE**
- 23 Leaflets entire, or with 1-several, broad, obtuse, rounded, or broadly acute “sublobes”, especially towards the tip of the leaflet, the total number of “points” per leaflet < 10.
- 26 Inflorescence an umbel; ovary inferior, of 2 fused carpels; fruit a schizocarp of 2 mericarps [some, e.g. *Taenidia*] **APIACEAE**
- 26 Inflorescence a raceme, panicle, or cyme; ovary superior, of either 1-2 fused carpels or of many separate 1-carpellate pistils.
- 27 Perianth bilaterally symmetrical, the corolla of 4 fused petals; plant a scandent vine or erect or sprawling herb [*Adlumia, Corydalis, Fumaria*] **FUMARIACEAE**
- 27 Perianth radially symmetrical, of 1-5 whorls of separate perianth parts; plant an erect herb.
- 28 Perianth of 4-5 whorls of 3 parts each (some of the whorls modified into nectaries); pistil 1, 1-carpellate; fruit a drupelike, blue, naked seed; largest leaflets > 6 cm long, obviously longer than wide [*Caulophyllum*] **BERBERIDACEAE**
- 28 Perianth of 1 whorl; of 4-5 parts; pistils many, each 1-carpellate; fruit an aggregate of achenes or an aggregate of follicles; largest leaflets either < 6 cm long, or if longer than 6 cm, also about as wide as long [*Aquilegia, Enemion, Thalictrum*] **RANUNCULACEAE**

Key P – herbaceous dicots with alternate, simple leaves on the stem

- 1 Leaves unlobed (the leaf base sometimes cordate, sagittate, or hastate) **Key P1 – herbaceous dicots with alternate, simple, and unlobed leaves on the stem**
- 1 Leaves palmately or pinnately lobed (leaves with cordate, sagittate, or hastate leaf bases and otherwise unlobed are treated as unlobed), the lobes in some cases not prominent (much broader than long), but strongly associated with the primary veins
- 2 Leaves palmately lobed **Key P2 – herbaceous dicots with alternate, simple, and palmately lobed leaves on the stem**
- 2 Leaves pinnately lobed **Key P3 – herbaceous dicots with alternate, simple, and pinnately lobed leaves on the stem**

Key P1 – herbaceous dicots with alternate, simple, and unlobed leaves on the stem

- 1 Inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, the heads solitary or many and variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences, the ovary inferior, the corolla connate and tubular at least basally, the calyx absent, the stamens 5, the fruit a cypsela [many] **ASTERACEAE**
- 1 Inflorescence, flower, and fruit structure various, but not with the combination of features as above (sometimes the flowers in a head, e.g. *Eryngium* in APIACEAE, but then with other features differing, such as stamens 4, or green calyx present, or fruit a schizocarp of mericarps, etc.).
- 2 Perianth uniseriate (represented only by undifferentiated tepals or sepals) or completely absent; flowers usually unisexual, less commonly bisexual).
- 3 Inflorescence a cyathium, consisting of a single pistillate flower (reduced to a single 3-carpellate pistil) and 2 or more staminate flowers (each reduced to 1 stamen), borne in a cup-like involucre, the involucre bearing pointed or rounded glands, these sometimes brightly

- colored and petaloid, mimicking an individual flower (the cyathia then secondarily arranged in terminal cymes, or solitary and axillary, etc.); fresh plants with milky juice; fruit a 3-lobed, 3-locular capsule.....[*Euphorbia*] **EUPHORBIACEAE**
- 3 Inflorescence not a cyathium (and staminate or bisexual flowers with > 1 stamen; fresh plants lacking milky juice (except *Stillingia* in EUPHORBIACEAE); fruit various, not as above.
- 4 Leaf margins toothed in some manner (serrate, dentate, crenate, etc.)
- 5 Leaf teeth rounded to subacute, resembling shallow lobes, irregular, few (mostly < 6 per leaf side).
- 6 Fruit a single-seeded achene or utricle; [plants of various disturbed or saline, usually sunny habitats][*Atriplex*, *Chenopodium*, *Cycloloma*, *Dysphania*] **CHENOPODIACEAE**
- 6 Fruit a 3-lobed, circumscissile dehiscent capsule; [plants native of rich moist shaded forests or aliens in suburban woodlands][*Pachysandra*] **BUXACEAE**
- 5 Leaf teeth sharp to crenate, not lobe-like, regular, many (mostly > 10 per leaf side).
- 7 Leaf bases cuneate[*Acalypha*, *Stillingia*, *Tragia*] **EUPHORBIACEAE**
- 7 Leaf bases cordate to rounded.
- 8 Styles 3; fruit a 3-lobed, 3-carpellate capsule (1 carpel sometimes aborting); inflorescence **either** a terminal or leaf opposed raceme, **or** a dense axillary condensed cyme with conspicuous toothed bracts subtending the flowers.....[*Acalypha*, *Tragia*] **EUPHORBIACEAE**
- 8 Styles 1 or 2; fruit **either** an achene **or** a multiple of achenes; inflorescence **either** an axillary dense cyme (almost a head), **or** an axillary spike with glomerules, or a terminal or axillary panicle.
- 9 Styles 2; inflorescence a dense axillary cyme (almost a head); fruit a multiple of achenes; plant lacking stinging hairs; [alien plant of weedy situations][*Fatoua*] **MORACEAE**
- 9 Style 1; inflorescence an axillary spikes with glomerules, or a terminal or axillary panicle; plant **either** with stinging hairs **or** not; [plant a rare alien (*Boehmeria nivea*) or a native of moist forests (*Boehmeria cylindrica*, *Laportea*)].....[*Boehmeria (nivea)*, *Laportea*] **URTICACEAE**
- 4 Leaf margins entire.
- 10 Ovary inferior or half-inferior.
- 11 Leaf base cordate; calyx 3-lobed, fused into a bilaterally symmetrical, curved brown or yellowish tube; fruit a capsule[*Aristolochia*, *Endodeca*] **ARISTOLOCHIACEAE**
- 11 Leaf base cuneate, rounded, or truncate; calyx of 3-4-5 distinct sepals, radially symmetrical, white or yellow; fruit a dry, nutlike drupe or an achene.
- 12 Leaves subsessile or very short petiolate, elliptic or narrowly elliptic, broadest near the middle; [native].....[*Comandra*] **SANTALACEAE**
- 12 Leaves distinctly petiolate, rhombic, widest near the base; [rarely naturalized aliens].
- 13 Inflorescence of a single axillary flower[*Tetragonia*] **AIZOACEAE**
- 13 Inflorescence terminal, spikelike.....[*Beta*] **CHENOPODIACEAE**
- 10 Ovary superior.
- 14 Inflorescence a leaf-opposed (sometimes apparently terminal) spike or raceme; flowers visually white from white petaloid sepals, white bracts, or white stamens.
- 15 Sepals present, 5, petaloid, white; carpels 10, fused; fruit a 1-seeded berry; leaf bases cuneate; plant a robust herb, usually 1-3 m tall, the stems usually magenta; [Eudicots][*Phytolacca*] **PHYTOLACCACEAE**
- 15 Sepals absent; carpels 3-4, only partially fused; fruit a capsule, a 1-seeded drupe, or a schizocarp of 3-4 mericarps; leaf bases cordate or subcordate; plant an herb 1-12 dm tall, the stems usually green; [Basal Angiosperms].
- 16 Fruit a 1-seeded drupe; stamens 2[*Peperomia*] **PIPERACEAE**
- 16 Fruit a capsule or schizocarp with 3-4 mericarps; stamens 3 or 6-8.....[*Houttuynia*, *Saururus*] **SAURURACEAE**
- 14 Inflorescence not leaf-opposed, **either** simpler (single axillary or glomerules of flowers) **or** more complexly branched (axillary or terminal panicles or complex cymes); flowers white, reddish, scarious, or greenish.
- 17 Stipules tubular, sheathing (= ocreae); flowers subtended by tubular, sheathing bracteoles (= ocreolae); nodes usually prominently swollen; perianth usually of 5-6 white to pink tepals[*Antigonon*, *Fagopyrum*, *Fallopia*, *Persicaria*, *Polygonum*, *Reynoutria*, *Rumex*] **POLYGONACEAE**
- 17 Stipules not tubular or sheathing; flowers not subtended by ocreolae; nodes not swollen; perianth absent or of 3-5 sepals.
- 18 Inflorescence an terminal involucrate cluster; flowers bisexual; stamens 9.....[*Eriogonum*] **POLYGONACEAE**
- 18 Inflorescence axillary, or a terminal panicle or raceme that is not involucrate; stamens 3-6.
- 19 Ovary 3-locular; styles 3, each bifid; fruit a capsule, with 6 seeds[*Phyllanthus*] **PHYLLANTHACEAE**
- 19 Ovary 1-locular; styles 1-3, not bifid; fruit a utricle or achene (1-seeded).
- 20 Styles 1, stigma 1; flowers unisexual[*Parietaria*] **URTICACEAE**
- 20 Styles 1-3, if style 1, then stigmas 3; flowers bisexual or unisexual.
- 21 Tepals acute, scarious[*Amaranthus*, *Celosia*] **AMARANTHACEAE**
- 21 Tepals usually blunt, herbaceous[*Atriplex*, *Bassia*, *Spirobassia*, *Salsola*, *Suaeda*] **CHENOPODIACEAE**
- 2 Perianth biseriate (represented by differentiated whorls of sepals and petals, the sepals usually green or drab in color, the petals often brightly colored); flowers nearly always bisexual (there are exceptions).
- 22 Ovary inferior or half-inferior.
- 23 Petals connate.
- 24 Inflorescence leaf-opposed, a dense, cylindrical spike.....[*Sphenoclea*] **SPHENOCLEACEAE**
- 24 Inflorescence various, **either** a terminal head, **or** axillary and solitary, **or** variously axillary or terminal and more diffuse.
- 25 Leaves toothed; flowers blue to white.....[*Lobelia*, *Campanula*, *Jasione*, *Platycodon*, *Triodanis*, *Wahlenbergia*] **CAMPANULACEAE**
- 25 Leaves entire; flowers white.....[*Samolus*] **PRIMULACEAE**
- 23 Petals distinct.
- 26 Petals 5; stamens 5; inflorescence a head; fruit a schizocarp of 2 mericarps.....[*Eryngium*] **APIACEAE**
- 26 Petals 4-7; stamens 6 or more; inflorescence various, not a head; fruit a capsule.
- 27 Petals 4-7; stamens 1× or 2× as many as the petals, 4-7, 8, 10, 12, or 14; leaves herbaceous in texture.....[*Chamerion*, *Epilobium*, *Ludwigia*, *Oenothera*] **ONAGRACEAE**
- 27 Petals 5 (or sometimes doubled in horticultural forms); stamens 6-40 (or more); leaves fleshy in texture.....

-[*Portulaca*] **PORTULACACEAE**
- 22 Ovary superior.
- 28 Corolla bilaterally symmetrical, petals connate (except distinct in **VIOLACEAE**); fruit a capsule or legume (except a 1-seeded indehiscent pod in *Krameria* in **KRAMERIACEAE**).
- 29 Petals distinct, 5; carpels 3; fruit a 3-loculed capsule.....[*Cubelium, Pombalia, Viola*] **VIOLACEAE**
- 29 Petals connate (at least basally), 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8; carpels 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6 (rarely 3 in *Reseda* in **RESEDACEAE**); fruit a legume or 1-, 2-, or 5-loculed capsule (except a 1-seeded indehiscent pod in *Krameria* in **KRAMERIACEAE**).
- 30 Stamens 6-10 (-25), more than the number (4 or 5) of petals and the number (4 or 5) of the sepals; fruit a legume or a 1-6-carpellate capsule.
- 31 Stamens fused, monadelphous or diadelphous.
- 32 Stamens 10, monadelphous or diadelphous; fruit a legume[*Lupinus, Crotalaria, Rhynchosia*, others] **FABACEAE**
- 32 Stamens 6-8, monadelphous; fruit a capsule.....[*Asemeia, Polygala, Polygaloides*] **POLYGALACEAE**
- 31 Stamens distinct.
- 33 Carpel 1; fruit a legume.....[*Baptisia*] **FABACEAE**
- 33 Carpels 3-6; fruit a capsule.....[*Reseda*] **RESEDACEAE**
- 30 Stamens 4-5, less than the number (5) of the petals; fruit a 2-5-carpellate capsule.
- 34 Pistil 5-carpellate; capsule 5-locular, explosively dehiscent; inflorescence axillary, small clusters of flowers[*Impatiens*] **BALSAMINACEAE**
- 34 Pistil 2-carpellate; capsule 2 locular, opening gradually or not at all; inflorescence a terminal spike, raceme or panicle (or solitary, axillary flowers in *Chaenorrhinum* in **PLANTAGINACEAE** and *Krameria* in **KRAMERIACEAE**).
- 35 Fruit 1-seeded, indehiscent; sepals petaloid, red-purple; petals dimorphic, the upper 3 long-clawed, the lower 2 small, thickened, and glandlike.....[*Krameria*] **KRAMERIACEAE**
- 35 Fruit > 2-seeded, dehiscent; sepals sepaloid, green; petals not dimorphic.
- 36 Stamens 5; corolla not spurred; capsule septicidal; pubescence of the stem and leaves either gland-tipped or dendritically branched.....[*Verbascum*] **SCROPHULARIACEAE**
- 36 Stamens 4; corolla with a distinct spur or sac at the base between the 2 lower calyx lobes (except not spurred in *Digitalis* and *Schwalbea*); capsule loculicidal (only at the summit in *Antirrhinum* and *Chaenorrhinum*, and septicidal in *Schwalbea*); pubescence of the stem and leaves neither gland-tipped (except in *Antirrhinum* and *Chaenorrhinum*) nor dendritically branched.
- 37 Capsule septicidal; corolla not spurred[*Macranthera, Schwalbea, Striga*] **OROANCHACEAE**
- 37 Capsule loculicidal; corolla spurred (except *Digitalis*)[*Antirrhinum, Chaenorrhinum, Digitalis, Kickxia, Linaria, Nuttallanthus, Plantago*] **PLANTAGINACEAE**
- 28 Corolla radially symmetrical, petals connate or distinct; fruit various (including a capsule).
- 38 Petals distinct; stamens 5-many.
- 39 Pistils 4-10 (each 1-carpellate) in a ring, these sometimes fused basally, each with its own style/stigma; fruit **either** an aggregate of achenes or follicles **or** a 5 (-7) locular capsule.
- 40 Pistils 5 (-7); inflorescence a compound terminal cyme.
- 41 Fruit an aggregate of follicles; leaves fleshy in texture; inflorescence; leaves entire or sparsely and coarsely serrate, with < 12 points per leaf; [plants primarily of dry habitats][*Diamorpha, Hylotelephium, Rhodiola, Sedum, Sempervivum*] **CRASSULACEAE**
- 41 Fruit a 5 (-7) locular capsule; leaves membranaceous in texture; leaves serrate, with > 20 points per leaf; [plants of wet habitats].....[*Penthorum*] **PENTHORACEAE**
- 40 Pistils many; inflorescence of solitary flowers, or diffuse.
- 42 Leaves cuneate at the base; flowers in a diffuse inflorescence.....[*Ranunculus*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 42 Leaves cordate at the base; flowers solitary, on long pedicels[*Rubus (dalibarda)*] **ROSACEAE**
- 39 Pistil 1, with 1-to many carpels (in many **MALVACEAE**, the carpels loosely united in a ring [of more than 5] around the single style/stigma); fruit **either** a 1-, 2-, 3-, 5-, 6-, or 10-locular capsule, **or** a silique/silicle, **or** a ring of mericarps.
- 43 Petals 4; sepals 4; stamens 6; fruit a silique/silicle.....[many] **BRASSICACEAE**
- 43 Petals 5 (rarely 4 or 6); sepals 5 (rarely 4 or 6); stamens 5 (or multiples of 5), 6, or 12; fruit a capsule or ring of mericarps.
- 44 Stamens many, connate into a staminal tube; carpels 5-many; fruit a capsule or ring of mericarps; leaves usually serrate....[*Abutilon, Hibiscus, Malvastrum, Malvaviscus, Sida*] **MALVACEAE**
- 44 Stamens 5-many, distinct; carpels 2-5; fruit a capsule; leaves entire (serrate in *Croton* in **EUPHORBIACEAE**).
- 45 Flowers unisexual; leaf vestiture of peltate scales and/or stellate hairs; leaves often > 4 cm long and > 8 mm wide (there are exceptions).....[*Croton*] **EUPHORBIACEAE**
- 45 Flowers bisexual; leaf vestiture simple or stellate; leaves small and narrow, < 4 cm long, < 8 mm wide
- 46 Flowers 6-merous, petals and sepals 6, stamens 6 or 12; corolla pink or purplish (rarely white); fruit a septicidal capsule[*Lythrum*] **LYTHRACEAE**
- 46 Flowers 5-merous, the petals and sepals 5, stamens 5 or various multiples of 5; corolla yellow, reddish, or blue; fruit a loculicidal or septicidal capsule.
- 47 Stamens 5; corolla yellow or blue; capsule 10-locular, septicidal[*Linum*] **LINACEAE**
- 47 Stamens (5-) 10, 15, 20, 30 (-many); corolla white, pink, yellow, or reddish; capsule 3-, 5- (-10)-locular, loculicidal.
- 48 Stamens (5-) 10, 15, 20, 30 (-many); corolla yellow or reddish; capsule 3 (-10)-locular, loculicidal.....[*Crocianthemum, Lechea*] **CISTACEAE**
- 48 Stamens 10; corolla white or pink; capsule 5-locular.....[*Chimaphila*] **ERICACEAE**
- 38 Petals fused; stamens (4-) 5 (-7).
- 49 Pistils 2, united only by the style and stigma; fruit a schizocarp of 2 follicles (often single by abortion); plant with milky juice when fresh; leaves entire; inflorescence an umbel.....[*Amsonia, Asclepias (tuberosa)*] **APOCYNACEAE**
- 49 Pistil 1 (of 2 or 3 fused carpels); fruit a capsule; plant lacking milky juice; leaves entire or serrate; inflorescence various (but not an umbel).
- 50 Ovary deeply 4-lobed; fruit a schizocarp of 4 mericarps[*Amsinckia, Buglossoides, Echium, Hackelia, Heliotropium, Lithospermum, Mertensia, Myosotis, Symphytum*] **BORAGINACEAE**

- 50 Ovary not lobed; fruit a capsule or berry.
- 51 Leaves scale-like, 1-4.5 mm long, appressed to the stem; petals 4; stamens 4 [Bartonia] **GENTIANACEAE**
- 51 Leaves larger (or only 2-8 mm long in *Pyxidanthra* in **DIAPENSIACEAE**, but then spreading); petals 5-7; stamens 5-7.
- 52 Plant a creeping subshrub (keyed here as a failsafe); leaves either 0.2-0.8 cm long and acicular, or 2-10 cm long and broadly ovate or elliptic.
- 53 Leaves 0.2-0.8 cm long and acicular [Pyxidanthra] **DIAPENSIACEAE**
- 53 Leaves 2-10 cm long and broadly ovate or elliptic [Epigaea] **ERICACEAE**
- 52 Plant an herb, erect or sprawling; leaves > 1.5 cm long.
- 54 Leaves cordate at the base; plant a twining vine [Calystegia, Convolvulus, Ipomoea, Jacquemontia] **CONVOLVULACEAE**
- 54 Leaves cuneate to rounded at the base; plant an erect, sprawling, or reclining herb (twining in *Solanum dulcamara* in **SOLANACEAE**).
- 55 Inflorescences (solitary or of several flowers) terminal on the stem.
- 56 Corolla lobes longer than the fused corolla cup, blue; styles 2; herbage lacking stipitate glands; fresh plants not aromatic [Hydrolea] **HYDROLEACEAE**
- 56 Corolla lobes very short, much shorter than the corolla cup or tube, sometimes barely perceptible and represented only by teeth on the edge of the corolla limb, white or pink; style 1; herbage often with stipitate glands; fresh plants often rankly aromatic [Datura, Hyoscyamus, Nicotiana, Solanum] **SOLANACEAE**
- 55 Inflorescences (of solitary or several flowers) axillary or lateral on the stem.
- 57 Flowers sessile or very-short pedicelled, solitary in the leaf axils.
- 58 Stamens alternate with the corolla lobes; flower ca. 10 mm in diameter [Evolvulus] **CONVOLVULACEAE**
- 58 Stamens opposite the corolla lobes; flower ca. 1 mm in diameter [Lysimachia] **PRIMULACEAE**
- 57 Flowers **either** solitary and obviously pedicelled, **or** several in an axillary or lateral inflorescence.
- 59 Corolla lobes longer than the fused corolla cup, blue [Hydrolea] **HYDROLEACEAE**
- 59 Corolla lobes very short, much shorter than the corolla cup or tube, sometimes barely perceptible and represented only by teeth on the edge of the corolla limb, white, yellow, pink, various other colors (rarely including blue).
- 60 Fruit a capsule, 4-seeded [Bonamia, Calystegia, Stylisma] **CONVOLVULACEAE**
- 60 Fruit a berry or capsule, many-seeded [Alkekengi, Atropa, Calibrachoa, Capsicum, Hyoscyamus, Nicandra, Petunia, Physalis, Salpichroa] **SOLANACEAE**

Key P2 – herbaceous dicots with alternate, simple, and palmately lobed leaves on the stem

- 1 Inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, the heads solitary or many and variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences, the ovary inferior, the corolla connate and tubular at least basally, the calyx absent, the stamens 5, the fruit a cypsela [many] **ASTERACEAE**
- 1 Inflorescence, flower, and fruit structure various, but not with the combination of features as above (sometimes the flowers in a head, e.g. *Eryngium* in **APIACEAE**, but then with other features differing, such as stamens 4, or green calyx present, or fruit a schizocarp of mericarps, etc.).
- 2 Plant a vine, climbing by tendrils or twining.
- 3 Vine climbing by twining.
- 4 Leaf margins entire; flowers bisexual; plants hermaphroditic; petals connate, large and showy [Ipomoea, Merremia] **CONVOLVULACEAE**
- 4 Leaf margins serrate; flowers unisexual; plants dioecious; petals absent [Humulus] **CANNABACEAE**
- 3 Vine climbing by tendrils.
- 5 Ovary inferior; petals connate; flowers unisexual [many] **CUCURBITACEAE**
- 5 Ovary superior; petals distinct; flowers bisexual [Passiflora] **PASSIFLORACEAE**
- 2 Plant an herb, sometimes sprawling, reclining (e.g. *Cymbalaria* in **PLANTAGINACEAE**, *Aconitum* in **RANUNCULACEAE**), but lacking climbing adaptations such as tendrils or twining stems.
- 6 Ovary inferior; inflorescence an umbel; fruit a schizocarp of 2 mericarps
- 7 Involucre well-developed and obvious [Bowlesia, Eryngium (prostratum and others)] **APIACEAE**
- 7 Involucre absent or minute [Hydrocotyle] **ARALIACEAE**
- 6 Ovary superior; inflorescence various, not an umbel; fruit various, a capsule, an aggregate of achenes or follicles, a ring of (>2) mericarps.
- 8 Perianth uniseriate, the corolla absent (the calyx petaloid and white in *Cnidoscolus*); flowers unisexual; plants **either** with stinging hairs **or** not [Cnidoscolus, Ricinus] **EUPHORBIACEAE**
- 8 Perianth biseriolate (uniseriate in *Aphanes* in **ROSACEAE** and in *Trautvetteria* in **RANUNCULACEAE**); flowers bisexual; plants lacking stinging hairs.
- 9 Pistils many (or 2-3 in *Aphanes* in **ROSACEAE**), each with 1 carpel, arranged spirally or in a ring (if in a ring, of 2-5); fruit an aggregate of achenes, follicles, or utricle.
- 10 Perianth bilaterally symmetrical, either hooded or spurred; fruit an aggregate of follicles [Aconitum, Delphinium] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 10 Perianth radially symmetrical, not hooded or spurred; fruit an aggregate of utricle or achenes (plumose achenes in *Geum*)
- 11 Stamens showy, bright white, dilated towards the tip; pistils ca. 15; fruit an aggregate of utricle [Trautvetteria] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 11 Stamens not showy, white, or dilated towards the tip; pistils many (> 25); fruit an aggregate of achenes.
- 12 Flowers lacking a hypanthium; achenes short-beaked [Ranunculus] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 12 Flowers with a prominent hypanthium; achenes with an elongate, plumose beak [Aphanes, Geum] **ROSACEAE**
- 9 Pistil 1, with 1-to many carpels (in many **MALVACEAE**, the carpels loosely united in a ring of more than 5 around the style); fruit a capsule, an achene, a follicle, or a ring of 3 or 5-many 1-seeded mericarps.
- 13 Perianth uniseriate, the corolla absent [Aphanes] **ROSACEAE**

- 13 Perianth biseriate, with well-developed and differentiated calyx and corolla
- 14 Corolla bilaterally symmetrical, the petals connate (except distinct in *Delphinium* in RANUNCULACEAE); fruit a capsule, a follicle, or a schizocarp of 3 1-seeded mericarps.
- 15 Corolla not spurred; fruit an elongate (10-20 cm) capsule with 2 curved beaks [*Ibicella, Proboscidea*] MARTYNIACEAE
- 15 Corolla with a nectar spur; fruit < 3 cm long.
- 16 Petals distinct; fruit a follicle [*Delphinium*] RANUNCULACEAE
- 16 Petals connate; fruit a capsule or a schizocarp of 3 1-seeded mericarps.
- 17 Carpels 2; fruit a capsule; stamens 4 [*Cymbalaria*] PLANTAGINACEAE
- 17 Carpels 3; fruit a schizocarp of 3 1-seeded mericarps; stamens 8 [*Tropaeolum*] TROPAEOLACEAE
- 14 Corolla radially symmetrical, the petals distinct (fused and tubular in *Ipomoea*); fruit a capsule or a schizocarp consisting of a ring of 5-many 1-seeded mericarps.
- 18 Stem trailing; petals fused and tubular [*Ipomoea*] CONVULVACEAE
- 18 Stem erect; petals separate.
- 19 Stamens many, connate into a stamen tube; carpels 5-many, completely or only loosely fused; fruit a capsule or a schizocarp of 5-many mericarps borne in a ring; calyx often subtended by an epicalyx (an additional calyx-like, green, foliaceous whorl of bracts) [many] MALVACEAE
- 19 Stamens 5 or 10, distinct; carpels 2 or 5, fused; fruit a capsule or a schizocarp of 5 1-seeded mericarps.
- 20 Fruit a schizocarp of 5 1-seeded mericarps; carpels 5; stamens 10 [*Geranium*] GERANIACEAE
- 20 Fruit a capsule with 2 locules, loculicidal; carpels 2; stamens 5 [*Hydrophyllum*] HYDROPHYLLACEAE

Key P3 – herbaceous dicots with alternate, simple, and pinnately lobed leaves on the stem

- 1 Inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, the heads solitary or many and variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences, the ovary inferior, the corolla connate and tubular at least basally, the calyx absent, the stamens 5, the fruit a cypsela [many] ASTERACEAE
- 1 Inflorescence, flower, and fruit structure various, but not with the combination of features as above (sometimes the flowers in a head, e.g. *Eryngium* in APIACEAE, but then with other features differing, such as stamens 4, or green calyx present, or fruit a schizocarp of mericarps, etc.).
- 2 Perianth uniseriate, with only undifferentiated tepals; flowers many and small, greenish or brownish, inconspicuous individually; inflorescence of glomerules that are usually further aggregated into racemes or panicles; fruit an achene or utricle [*Atriplex, Chenopodium, Dysphania*] CHENOPODIACEAE
- 2 Perianth biseriate, both sepals and petals present and differentiated (except uniseriate and of 2 white to cream-colored sepals 5-10 mm long in *Macleaya* in PAPAVERACEAE); flowers larger, usually with the petals prominently colored; inflorescence various, but not as above; fruit a capsule, silique/silicle, or a schizocarp of 2 mericarps.
- 3 Corolla bilaterally symmetrical and the petals connate into a tube (or the corolla 2-lipped but the corolla lobes twisted so as to make the flower asymmetrical); stamens 4; fruit a 2-locular and loculicidal capsule opening by 2 valves [*Castilleja, Macranthera, Pedicularis, Striga*] OROBANCHACEAE
- 3 Corolla radially symmetrical and either connate into a tube or distinct (except *Reseda* in RESEDACEAE, with bilateral symmetry but separate petals); stamens 5 or more; fruit a silique/silicle, a schizocarp of 4 mericarps, or a 1-, 3-, or 4-locular capsule (2-locular in *Ipomoea* in CONVULVACEAE and *Glaucium* in PAPAVERACEAE), opening variously.
- 4 Ovary inferior; fruit **either** a schizocarp of 2 mericarps **or** a 4-locular capsule.
- 5 Flowers 5-merous, aggregated into a head; fruit a schizocarp of 2 mericarps [*Eryngium*] APIACEAE
- 5 Flowers 4-merous, in a diffuse inflorescence; fruit a 4-locular capsule [*Oenothera*] ONAGRACEAE
- 4 Ovary superior; fruit **either** a silique/silicle, **or** a 1-, 2-, or 3-locular capsule, **or** a berry.
- 6 Sepals and petals of different numbers, the sepals 2-3, the petals 0, 4, or 6; stamens many [*Argemone, Chelidonium, Eschscholzia, Glaucium, Macleaya, Papaver, Stylophorum*] PAPAVERACEAE
- 6 Sepals and petals the same number, 4-8 each; stamens 5 or 6 (10-25 in *Reseda* in RESEDACEAE).
- 7 Corolla bilaterally symmetrical; stamens 10-25 [*Reseda*] RESEDACEAE
- 7 Corolla radially symmetrical; stamens 5 or 6.
- 8 Petals 4, distinct; stamens 6; fruit a silique/silicle [many] BRASSICACEAE
- 8 Petals 5, connate into a tube; stamens 5; fruit **either** a capsule **or** a berry.
- 9 Plant a twining vine.
- 10 Corolla with a long tube, much longer than the lobes, scarlet, white, pink, or blue; leaves shallowly to deeply pinnately parted into 3-many lobes [*Ipomoea*] CONVULVACEAE
- 10 Corolla with a short tube, the lobes longer than the tube, purplish; leaves with a single large terminal lobe, and 2 small basal lobes (these almost separate as leaflets) [*Solanum (dulcamara)*] SOLANACEAE
- 9 Plant an erect or sprawling herb.
- 11 Fruit a capsule, 1-locular; corolla white, pink, lavender, or blue, the tube short (< 4 mm long), the lobes flaring, the corolla < 15 mm long or wide [*Ellisia, Hydrophyllum, Nemophila, Phacelia*] BORAGINACEAE
- 11 Fruit **either** a capsule, 2- or 3-locular, **or** a berry; corolla scarlet, blue, white, yellow, greenish-yellow, or purple, the tube long (> 10 mm long) and cylindrical, the corolla > 10 mm long or wide.
- 12 Stigmas 3; fruit a capsule with 3 valves; XXXX [*Gilia, Ipomopsis, Navarretia*] POLEMONIACEAE
- 12 Stigmas 2; fruit **either** a capsule with 2 valves **or** a berry; YYYY [*Datura, Hyoscyamus, Nicandra, Physalis, Solanum*] SOLANACEAE

Key Q – herbaceous dicots with whorled leaves on the stem

- 1 Cauline leaves palmately compound.
- 2 Cauline leaves essentially sessile, and also palmately cleft to the base, and further lacerately divided into linear or oblanceolate segments [*Anemone*] RANUNCULACEAE

- ```
{add [Platycodon] CAMPANULACEAE}
```

1 Inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, heads solitary or many, variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences; fruit a cypsela ..... **ASTERACEAE**

1 Inflorescence various, but not as above; fruit various, not as above.

2 Leaves pinnately compound.

3 Leaves odd-pinnate ..... [*Valeriana*] **CAPRIFOLIACEAE**

3 Leaves even-pinnate ..... [*Kallstroemia, Tribulus*] **ZYGOPHYLLACEAE**

2 Leaves palmately compound.

4 Cauline leaves essentially sessile, and also palmately cleft to the base, and further lacerately divided into linear or oblanceolate segments ..... [*Anemone*] **RANUNCULACEAE**

4 Cauline leaves petiolate, with 3-5, sessile or petiolulate, ovate, elliptic, or obovate leaflets (these serrate and sometimes with additional lobes).

5 **YYYY** ..... [*Cannabis*] **CANNABACEAE**

- 5 XXXX ..... [Anemone] RANUNCULACEAE

**Key S – herbaceous dicots with opposite, simple leaves on the stem**

- 1 Leaves unlobed (though sometimes serrate or crenate) ..... **Key S1 – herbaceous dicots with opposite, simple, and unlobed leaves on the stem**
- 1 Leaves palmately or pinnately lobed (leaves with cordate, sagittate, or hastate leaf bases and otherwise unlobed are treated as unlobed).
- 2 Leaves palmately lobed ..... **Key S2 – herbaceous dicots with opposite, simple, and palmately lobed leaves on the stem**
- 2 Leaves pinnately lobed ..... **Key S3 – herbaceous dicots with opposite, simple, and pinnately lobed leaves on the stem**

**Key S1 – herbaceous dicots with opposite, simple, and unlobed leaves on the stem**

- 1 Inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, the heads solitary or many and variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences, the ovary inferior, the corolla connate and tubular at least basally, the calyx absent, the stamens 5, the fruit a cypsela ..... [many] ASTERACEAE
- 1 Inflorescence, flower, and fruit structure various, but not with the combination of features as above (sometimes the flowers in a head, e.g. *Pycnanthemum* in LAMIACEAE, but then with other features differing, such as stamens 4, or green calyx present, or fruit a schizocarp of mericarps, etc.).
- 2 Leaves scale-like, stems fleshy; flowers embedded in the fleshy stem, no perianth present; [of saline environments (coastal or rarely inland)] ..... [Salicornia, Sarcocornia] CHENOPODIACEAE
- 2 Leaves small to large; stems not fleshy; flowers sessile or on pedicels; [collectively of many habitats, saline and not].
- 3 Ovary inferior or partially inferior.
- 4 Perianth of a single whorl (petals absent) (note that in *Mirabilis* in NYCTAGINACEAE the petaloid calyx is subtended by a 5-lobed fused set of involucral bracts).
- 5 Leaves herbaceous, suborbicular, about as long as wide or wider than long; calyx 3- or 4-merous; stamens 4, 8, or 12.
- 6 Plant ascending, with a single node (2 leaves); leaves > 6 cm long and wide; calyx 3-merous, brown to yellowish; stamens 12... [Asarum] ARISTOLOCHIACEAE
- 6 Plant creeping, with many nodes; leaves 3-15 mm long and wide; calyx 4-merous, yellow to greenish; stamens 4 or 8 ..... [Chrysosplenium] SAXIFRAGACEAE
- 5 Leaves fleshy, linear, lanceolate, to broadly ovate, at least slightly longer than broad; calyx 5-merous; stamens 3, 5, or 10.
- 7 Flowers axillary, sessile or nearly so, solitary or a few; petaloid sepals widely spreading, separate; leaves linear to oblanceolate; stamens 5 or 10 ..... [Sesuvium] AIZOACEAE
- 7 Flowers in terminal cymose panicles; petaloid sepals connate into a narrow tube (reminiscent of the corolla of *Ipomoea*); leaves lanceolate, elliptic, ovate, or broadly ovate; stamens 3 or 5 ..... [Boerhavia, Mirabilis] NYCTAGINACEAE
- 4 Perianth in 2 whorls (sepals and petals both present).
- 8 Petals distinct; inflorescence diffuse.
- 9 Leaves distinctly 3-veined from the base, the 3 veins converging again at the leaf apex ..... [Rhexia] MELASTOMATACEAE
- 9 Leaves with prominently pinnate venation ..... [Circaea, Epilobium, Ludwigia] ONAGRACEAE
- 8 Petals connate into a tube (at least basally); inflorescence often a head or dense terminal cyme (also axillary, or solitary on long peduncles).
- 10 Petals 5; stamens 3, 4, or 5 ..... [Linnaea, Triosteum, Valeriana (scandens), Valerianella] CAPRIFOLIACEAE
- 10 Petals 4 (or 6 or 8 in *Richardia* in RUBIACEAE); stamens 4, 6, or 8.
- 11 Inflorescence a head, subtended by 4 large bright white bracts ..... [Cornus (canadensis)] CORNACEAE
- 11 Inflorescence a head or more diffuse (see below), sometimes subtended by green bracts.
- 12 Leaves serrate; corolla bilaterally symmetrical (especially the flowers near the outer edge of the head); inflorescence a head ..... [Dipsacus, Knautia] CAPRIFOLIACEAE
- 12 Leaves entire; corolla radially symmetrical; inflorescence a head or more diffuse (see below).
- 13 Petals acute; flowers in terminal panicles, cymes, or panicles, or axillary; plant habit various, not simultaneously with all the characters below ..... [Diodella, Diodia, Houstonia, Mitchellia, Oldenlandia, Richardia, Spermacoce] RUBIACEAE
- 13 Petals broadly rounded; flowers axillary, solitary; plant a diffusely branched herb with linear leaves ..... [Polypremum] TETRACHONDRAEAE
- 3 Ovary superior.
- 16 Perianth of a single whorl (petals absent) or missing entirely (petals and sepals both absent).
- 17 Inflorescence a cyathium, consisting of a single pistillate flower (reduced to a single 3-carpellate pistil) and 2 or more staminate flowers (each reduced to 1 stamen), borne in a cup-like involucre, the involucre bearing pointed or rounded glands, these sometimes brightly colored and petaloid, mimicking an individual flower (the cyathia then secondarily arranged in terminal cymes, or solitary and axillary, etc.); fresh plants with milky juice; fruit a 3-lobed, 3-locular capsule ..... [Euphorbia] EUPHORBIACEAE
- 17 Inflorescence not a cyathium (and staminate or bisexual flowers with > 1 stamen, except *Callitriche* in PLANTAGINACEAE); fresh plants lacking milky juice; fruit various, not as above.
- 18 Flowers 1 (or 2) in leaf axils; leaves entire.
- 19 Flowers unisexual; sepals 0; flowers (staminate) with 1 stamen ..... [Callitriche] PLANTAGINACEAE
- 19 Flowers bisexual; sepals 4; flowers with 2, 4, or 6 stamens.
- 20 XXXX ..... [Trianthema] AIZOACEAE
- 20 YYYY ..... [Didiplis, Rotala] LYTHRACEAE
- 18 Flowers many, in axillary spikes, cymes, or glomerules, or in terminal spikes, heads, cymes, or panicles; leaves entire or serrate.
- 21 Fruit a 2-locular capsule; XXXX ..... [Mercurialis] EUPHORBIACEAE
- 21 Fruit single-seeded, an achene or utricle; YYYY.
- 22 Leaves serrate, regularly and sharply so; plants with stinging hairs (or not) ..... [Boehmeria, Pilea, Urtica] URTICACEAE

- 22 Leaves entire, or with a few very obscure crenations (*Iresine*) or basally disposed rounded lobe-like teeth (*Atriplex*); plants without stinging hairs.
- 23 Leaves of a pair slightly to strongly different in size ..... [*Pilea*] **URTICACEAE**
- 23 Leaves of a pair the same size.
- 24 Styles 1-2 (-3); leaves 2-30 mm long, 0.5-8 mm wide, linear or narrowly elliptic ..... [*Herniaria*, *Paronychia*, *Scleranthus*] **CARYOPHYLLACEAE**
- 24 Style 1; leaves generally either longer than 30 mm, or wider than 8 mm (if linear and smaller than those dimensions, then fleshy).
- 25 Tepals scarious; inflorescence of heads, spikes, or panicles ..... [*Achyranthes*, *Alternanthera*, *Blutaparon*, *Froelichia*, *Gomphrena*, *Guilleminea*, *Iresine*] **AMARANTHACEAE**
- 25 Tepals herbaceous; inflorescence of glomerules, these axillary or arrayed in spikes or panicles ..... [*Atriplex*] **CHENOPODIACEAE**
- 16 Perianth in 2 whorls (sepals and petals both present).
- 26 Gynoecium of 4-many pistils, each 1-carpellate.
- 27 Pistils 4-5, in a single whorl; stamens 4, 5, 8, or 10; fruit an aggregate of follicles ..... [*Crassula*, *Hylotelephium*, *Bryophyllum*, *Sedum*] **CRASSULACEAE**
- 27 Pistils many, spiral; stamens many; fruit an aggregate of plumose achenes ..... [*Clematis*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
- 26 Gynoecium **either** of 1 pistil (with 1 or more carpels), **or** of 2 pistils, united only by the style and stigma (APOCYNACEAE).
- 28 Petals not at all connate, not even at their bases.
- 29 Leaves with pellucid punctate glands (most easily visible with transmitted light); stamens often fascicled into 3, 4, or 5 fascicles; petals yellow or pinkish ..... [*Hypericum*] **HYPERICACEAE**
- 29 Leaves lacking pellucid punctate glands; stamens not fascicled; petals variously colored.
- 30 Sepals 2; stamens opposite the petals ..... [*Claytonia*, *Montia*] **PORTULACACEAE**
- 30 Sepals 3-7; stamens opposite the sepals.
- 31 Petals 3; sepals 5, dimorphic, the 2 outer sepals narrower than the 3 inner and concave sepals; stamens (3-) 5-15 (-25) .. [*Lechea*] **CISTACEAE**
- 31 Petals 4-7; sepals 4-7, normally monomorphic; stamens 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, or 12 (or sometimes rarely 2 or 3).
- 32 Capsule 2-5 (-6) locular; style 1; perianth 4-7-merous; stamens 4, 6, 8, 10, or 12 ..... [*Ammannia*, *Cuphea*, *Decodon*, *Lythrum*, *Rotala*] **LYTHRACEAE**
- 32 Capsule either 1-locular of 10-locular; styles 2-5; perianth 4-5-merous; stamens 4, 5, 8, or 10 (or rarely 2 or 3).
- 33 Capsule 1-locular, dehiscent apically by teeth or valves; sepals connate into a tube or separate; styles 2-5; perianth 4-5-merous; stamens 4, 5, 8, or 10 (or rarely 2 or 3) ..... [most] **CARYOPHYLLACEAE**
- 33 Capsule 10-locular (each of the 5 carpels divided at maturity), septicidal; sepals distinct or nearly so; styles 5, perianth 5-merous; stamens 5 ..... [*Linum*] **LINACEAE**
- 28 Petals connate at least for a short distance at their bases.
- 34 Corolla radially symmetrical (or so slightly bilaterally symmetrical as to be mistakable as radially symmetrical); stamens as many as the corolla lobes (or 1 less in *Ruellia* in ACANTHACEAE, *Buchnera* in OROBANCHACEAE, *Trichostema* in LAMIACEAE, and *Verbena* in VERBENACEAE); carpels 2 or 3.
- 35 Pistils 2, united only by the style and stigma; fruit a schizocarp of 2 1-carpellate follicles (often single by abortion); plant with milky juice when fresh (except *Catharanthus*); leaves entire ..... [*Apocynum*, *Asclepias*, *Catharanthus*, *Cynanchum*, *Gonolobus*, *Matelea*, *Seutera*] **APOCYNACEAE**
- 35 Pistil 1 (of 2-5 fused carpels); fruit **either** a 2-5-carpellate capsule **or** of 2 or 4 1-seeded nutlets derived from 2 carpels; plant lacking milky juice; leaves entire or serrate.
- 36 Ovary and capsule 3-5-carpellate; capsule 3- or 1-locular.
- 37 Sepals 2 ..... [*Montia*] **MONTIACEAE**
- 37 Sepals 5.
- 38 Inflorescence a terminal cyme; corolla salverform, with an elongated and very narrow tube, pink or white; capsule 3-locular ..... [*Phlox*] **POLEMONIACEAE**
- 38 Inflorescence various but not cymose, of terminal or axillary racemes or panicles, or of solitary axillary flowers; corolla connate only at the base, the petals appearing nearly separate (not salverform); capsule 1-locular ..... [*Lysimachia*] **PRIMULACEAE**
- 36 Ovary and capsule 2-carpellate; fruit **either** a 2-locular capsule **or** of 2 or 4 1-seeded nutlets derived from 2 carpels.
- 39 Stamens 4-12, the same number as the corolla lobes; corolla (and the flower as a whole) strictly radially symmetrical.
- 40 Capsule septicidal; corolla white, pink, blue, yellowish white, or greenish white; inflorescence **either** a terminal or axillary cyme, **or** a terminal panicle or raceme, or a terminal **or** axillary cyme reduced to 1 or a few flowers ..... [*Bartonia*, *Centaurium*, *Eustoma*, *Gentiana*, *Gentianella*, *Gentianopsis*, *Obolaria*, *Sabatia*, *Schenkia*] **GENTIANACEAE**
- 40 Capsule loculicidal and also deeply 2-lobed; corolla white, pink, or scarlet with a yellow interior; inflorescence of cymosely arranged spikes ..... [*Mitreola*, *Spigelia*] **LOGANIACEAE**
- 39 Stamens either 4, 1 fewer than the 5 corolla lobes, or 2 (with 2 staminodes); corolla usually slightly bilaterally symmetrical (the flower as a whole made bilaterally symmetrical by the 2 or 4 stamens).
- 41 Leaves entire; corolla tube flaring for all of its length
- 42 Fruit a schizocarp of 4 1-seeded nutlets; inflorescence terminal, of cymes; corolla ca. 5 mm long; leaves prominently 3-veined ..... [*Trichostema*] **LAMIACEAE**
- 42 Fruit a capsule; inflorescence axillary, of cymes or clusters (often reduced to a solitary flower); corolla > 12 mm long; leaves with single primary vein ..... [*Dyschoriste*, *Ruellia*] **ACANTHACEAE**
- 41 Leaves serrate; corolla salverform, the tube narrow and nearly the same diameter for most of its length; inflorescence a terminal spike or raceme, or raceme of racemes.
- 43 Fruit a 2-locular capsule; stamens inserted near the base of the corolla tube ..... [*Buchnera*] **OROBANCHACEAE**
- 43 Fruit a schizocarp of 4 mericarps; stamens inserted near or above the middle of the corolla tube ..... [*Stachytarpheta*, *Verbena*] **VERBENACEAE**



- 34 Corolla bilaterally symmetrical (or the corolla 2-lipped but the corolla lobes twisted so as to make the flower asymmetrical); fertile stamens fewer than the corolla lobes (except *Plantago* in PLANTAGINACEAE, which is equal, with 4 each; a few genera have a 5<sup>th</sup>, sterile, stamen which is obviously different in form than the 4 fertile stamens) (note that many corollas are bilabiate and the number of corolla lobes, 4 or 5, may be difficult to interpret); carpels 2.
- 44 Carpels 2, each carpel slightly to deeply lobed, separating at maturity into 4 half-carpellate units (not separating in *Phyla* in VERBENACEAE); fruit a schizocarp of 4 mericarps (or 2 nutlets in *Phyla* in VERBENACEAE).
- 45 Inflorescence a thyrs, verticillaster, or terminal cyme, the flowers borne in cymose lateral branches; corolla strongly bilaterally symmetrical (rarely nearly radially symmetrical); stems square in  $\times$ -section (or sometimes rounded, especially on older growth); fresh plants often (but not always) aromatic .....[most] LAMIACEAE
- 45 Inflorescence of spikes or racemes, the flowers or fruits single at nodes; corolla often nearly radially symmetrical; stems rounded in X-section (rarely square); fresh plants usually not aromatic ..... [*Phyla*, *Verbena*] VERBENACEAE
- 44 Carpels 2, unlobed; fruit a capsule (or an achene in *Phryma*).
- 46 Stamens 2.
- 47 Corolla 4 lobed, almost radially symmetrical; corolla scarious, white, or bluish .....[*Plantago*, *Veronica*] PLANTAGINACEAE
- 47 Corolla 4-5-lobed, **either** strongly bilabiate **or** salverform (*Pseuderanthemum* in ACANTHACEAE); white, blue, or yellow.
- 48 Inflorescence an axillary cluster or spike .....[*Dicliptera*, *Justicia*, *Pseuderanthemum*] ACANTHACEAE
- 48 Inflorescence of solitary (rarely 2) axillary flower.
- {add [*Hypoestes*] ACANTHACEAE}
- 49 Sepals 4 .....[*Hemianthus*, *Micranthemum*] LINDERNIACEAE
- 49 Sepals 5, distinct or nearly so.
- 50 Corolla barely bilaterally symmetrical, the lobes about as long as the tube; outer sepals ovate, much wider than the inner sepals .....[*Bacopa*] PLANTAGINACEAE
- 50 Corolla distinctly bilabiate, the lobes shorter than the tube; sepals of nearly the same width.
- 51 Sterile stamens (the lower pair) consisting of slender filaments .....[*Lindernia*] LINDERNIACEAE
- 51 Sterile stamens minute or completely absent .....[*Gratiola*] PLANTAGINACEAE
- 46 Stamens 4.
- 52 Corolla 4 lobed, nearly radially symmetrical; corolla scarious .....[*Plantago*] PLANTAGINACEAE
- 52 Corolla 5-lobed, distinctly bilabiate or in some nearly radially symmetrical; corolla colored.
- 53 Flowers in terminal racemes, panicles, or spikes, the inflorescence not interspersed with large, leaf-like bracts.
- 54 Sepals separate to the base or nearly so, not forming a tube .....[*Antirrhinum*, *Chelone*, *Linaria*, *Nuttallanthus*, *Penstemon*] PLANTAGINACEAE
- 54 Sepals connate for at least 0.3 $\times$  their length to form a tube (this cup-like and flaring in *Scrophularia* in SCROPHULARIACEAE).
- 55 Inflorescence a diffuse panicle; corolla 5-11 mm long, reddish-brown (sometimes with some yellow); fruit a septicidal capsule .....[*Scrophularia*] SCROPHULARIACEAE
- 55 Inflorescence of 1 or more terminal (and sometimes upper axillary) spikes or racemes; corolla 10-50 mm long (6-8 mm long in *Phryma* in PHRYMACEAE), white, pink, blue, purple, or yellow; fruit either a loculicidal capsule (OROBANCHACEAE) or a single seeded achene (*Phryma* in PHRYMACEAE).
- 56 Corolla 10-50 mm long, pink, blue, purple, or yellow; fruit a loculicidal capsule .....[*Agalinis*, *Aureolaria*, *Buchnera*, *Pedicularis*] OROBANCHACEAE
- 56 Corolla 6-8 mm long, white to pale pink; fruit a 1-seeded achene contained in the accrescent calyx, this "lopping down" against the inflorescence axis .....[*Phryma*] PHRYMACEAE
- 53 Flowers axillary and solitary, borne in the axils of normally-sized leaves or somewhat reduced but still large and leaf-like bracts [some taxa keyed here and below].
- 57 Sepals separate to the base or nearly so, not forming a tube.
- 58 Corolla distinctly bilabiate .....[*Lindernia*] LINDERNIACEAE
- 58 Corolla not bilabiate, only slightly bilaterally symmetrical.
- 59 Leaves serrate, 2.0-4.5 cm long; plant usually blackening on drying .....[*Mecardonia*] PLANTAGINACEAE
- 59 Leaves entire, either mostly larger or smaller [see below]; plant not blackening on drying
- 60 Leaves 0.6-2.8 cm long, round, obovate, or broadly elliptic, < 1.8 $\times$  as long as wide; plants creeping, ascending to 3 dm tall; [plants of wet places] .....[*Bacopa*] PLANTAGINACEAE
- 60 Leaves 3-30 cm long, narrowly elliptic to lanceolate, > 2 $\times$  as long as wide; plants erect or the stems sprawling; [plants mostly of uplands] .....[*Dyschoriste*, *Ruellia*] ACANTHACEAE
- 57 Sepals connate for at least 0.3 $\times$  their length to form a tube.
- 61 Corolla yellow, orange, or red.
- 62 Calyx lobes longer than the tube, or as long as the tube, corolla 25-50 mm long; plants usually blackening on drying .....[*Aureolaria*] OROBANCHACEAE
- 62 Calyx lobes shorter than the tube; corolla 14-22 mm long; plants not blackening on drying.
- 63 Corolla red or orange, with a very narrow, cylindrical tube, the lobes then flaring into a limb about 1 cm across; plants blackening on drying; [rare alien, in crop fields, a noxious hemiparasitic weed under quarantine] .....[*Striga*] OROBANCHACEAE
- 63 Corolla yellow, not narrowly cylindrical, the lower lip arched; plants not blackening on drying; [rare, in seepage wetlands] .....[*Erythranthe*] PHRYMACEAE
- 61 Corolla white, pale blue, lavender, or pink (sometimes with some yellow).
- 64 Corolla pink (sometimes almost white), often lined with yellow inside; leaves narrowly linear, often filiform (except lanceolate in *A. auriculata*); plants usually blackening on drying (some species do not); corolla not strongly bilabiate .....[*Agalinis*] OROBANCHACEAE
- 64 Corolla white, blue, or combinations of blue and white (sometimes with some yellow markings); leaves broader, mostly lanceolate; plants not blackening on drying; corolla strongly bilabiate.



- 65 Upper lip of the corolla hooded, enfolding the anthers.....[*Melampyrum*] **OROBANCHACEAE**
- 65 Upper lip of the corolla not hooded and enclosing the anthers; plants not blackening on drying.
  - 66 Corolla blue; lower lip of the corolla arched upwards into the throat; plants perennial from rhizomes or crowns, 3-13 dm tall.....[*Mimulus*] **PHRYMACEAE**
  - 66 Corolla bicolored, the upper lip white or very pale blue, the lower lip bright blue; lower lip of the corolla folded downward into a pouch enfolding the anthers; plants annuals, 0.5-4 dm tall.....[*Collinsia*] **PLANTAGINACEAE**

**Key S2 – herbaceous dicots with opposite, simple, and palmately lobed leaves on the stem**

- 1 Leaf lobes very narrow, < 3 mm wide; inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, the heads solitary or many and variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences, the ovary inferior, the corolla connate and tubular at least basally, the calyx absent, the stamens 5, the fruit a cypsela ..... [e.g., *Coreopsis (verticillata)*] **ASTERACEAE**
  - 1 Leaf lobes broad, >20 mm wide; inflorescence, flower, and fruit structure various, but not with the combination of features as above.
    - 2 Leaves >4 per above-ground stem; perianth 5-merous; flowers bilaterally symmetrical, the corolla with connate petals, lavender-white with yellow markings in the throat; fruit a large curved capsule.....[*Proboscidea*] **MARTYNIACEAE**
    - 2 Leaves 1-2 per above-ground stem; perianth 3-merous; flowers radially symmetrical, the corolla absent or with distinct petals, white; fruit a berry or aggregate of berries.
      - 3 Leaves with peltate petiole attachment; carpel 1; petals present, white.....[*Diphylleia, Podophyllum*] **BERBERIDACEAE**
      - 3 Leaves with petiole attached marginally; carpels many, as separate pistils; petals absent.....[*Hydrastis*] **HYDRASTIDACEAE**
- {add [*Humulus*] **CANNABINACEAE**}

**Key S3 – herbaceous dicots with opposite, simple, and pinnately lobed leaves on the stem**

- 1 Inflorescence an involucre head subtended by phyllaries, the heads solitary or many and variously arrayed in secondary inflorescences, the ovary inferior, the corolla connate and tubular at least basally, the calyx absent, the stamens 5, the fruit a cypsela .....[many] **ASTERACEAE**
- 1 Inflorescence, flower, and fruit structure various, but not with the combination of features as above (sometimes the flowers tightly grouped, but then with other features differing, such as stamens 4, or green calyx present, or fruit a schizocarp of mericarps, etc.).
  - 2 Flowers tiny, individually inconspicuous; perianth absent or vestigial; fruit a utricle.....[*Atriplex*] **CHENOPODIACEAE**
  - 2 Flowers larger, individually conspicuous; perianth present, the petals or sepals brightly colored; fruit a capsule (or aggregate of achenes in *Clematis* in RANUNCULACEAE or schizocarp of 4 mericarps in *Glandularia* in VERBENACEAE).
  - 3 Flowers radially symmetrical; stamens 5 or many; fruit a capsule or aggregate of achenes.
    - 4 Stamens 5; fruit a capsule.....[*Ellisia*] **BORAGINACEAE**
    - 4 Stamens many; fruit an aggregate of plumose achenes.....[*Clematis*] **RANUNCULACEAE**
  - 3 Flowers bilaterally symmetrical (sometimes only slightly so); stamens 4 (or 2 in *Veronica* in PLANTAGINACEAE); fruit a capsule or schizocarp of mericarps.
    - 5 Inflorescence of cymosely arranged spikes or heads; fruit a schizocarp of 4 nutlets.....[*Glandularia*] **VERBENACEAE**
    - 5 Inflorescence of solitary axillary flowers or terminal racemes.
      - 6 Corolla yellow, orange, or red; plants often drying black (but not *Striga*); sepals connate into a tube at least 1/3 as long as the corolla lobes; calyx 5-merous ..... [Aureolaria, Dasistoma, Macranthera, Seymeria, Striga] **OROBANCHACEAE**
      - 6 Corolla white, pink, lavender, or blue; plants not drying black; sepals distinct or only shortly connate into a short tube, the calyx lobes much longer than the tube; calyx 5- or 4-merous..... [Leucospora, Penstemon, Veronica] **PLANTAGINACEAE**

# THE FLORA

## SECTION 1: LYCOPODIOPHYTA (CLUBMOSES)

### L1a. HUPERZIACEAE Rothmaler 1962 (Firmoss Family) [in LYCOPODIALES]

A family of 3 genera and ca. 300 species, mainly tropical and subtropical. See discussion under Lycopodiaceae about family circumscriptions. References: Øllgaard (2014); Lellinger (1985); Mickel (1979); Wagner and Beitel (1992); Beitel (1979); Snyder & Bruce (1986); Wagner & Beitel in FNA (1993b); Øllgaard in Kramer & Green (1990); Wikström & Kenrick (2000, 2001); Øllgaard (1987); Haines (2003a).

#### 1. *Huperzia* Bernhardt (Firmoss, Clubmoss)

A genus of about 10-15 species, north temperate and arctic (and tropical mountains of Asia). Within the Lycopodiaceae, *Huperzia* and related genera (*Phlegmariurus* and *Phylloglossum*) form a clade with "an isolated position", basal to the remainder of the family, and are best separated at family rank, the Huperziaceae (Haines 2003a). References: Wagner & Beitel in FNA (1993b); Haines (2003a)=Z; Zhang & Iwatsuki in FoC (2013); Øllgaard in Kramer & Green (1990); Wikström & Kenrick (2000).

**Identification notes:** Several hybrids are known from our area; they usually occur in intermediate habitats (such as in thin soil at the base of cliffs) and generally are found in proximity to both parents, but sometimes occur in the absence of one or both parents. Hybrids can be recognized by their intermediate morphology. In addition, *Huperzia selago* (Linnaeus) Bernhardt ex Martius & Schrank, Northern Firmoss, is circumboreal, ranging south in North America to NY, New England, and the Great Lakes region, and disjunct to OH. It could easily occur as a disjunct in our area, and should be sought in the high mountains.

- 1 Leaves oblanceolate, the apical portion toothed with 1-8 large, irregular teeth; leaves 6-15 mm long, 1.0-2.5 mm wide; stomates on lower leaf surface only (visible at 10×, or preferably 20-40×, magnification); spores 23-29 µm in diameter; [mainly of forest soils] ..... *H. lucidula*
- 1 Leaves lanceolate (awl-shaped), margins not toothed, or minutely toothed in the apical portion only with 1-3 low teeth; leaves 3-9 mm long, 0.6-1.3 mm wide; stomates on both leaf surfaces (visible at 10×, or preferably 20-40×, magnification); spores 29-38 µm in diameter; [mainly of rock outcrops].
  - 2 Leaves spreading, (3-) 5-9 mm long, ca. 1 mm wide, usually sparsely toothed; stomates relatively few on the upper leaf surface (1-25 on each side of midrib); [of outcrops at low to medium elevations] ..... *H. porophila*
  - 2 Leaves ascending to spreading, 2-7.5 mm long, 0.6-0.8 (-1.0) mm wide, not toothed (though sometimes with minute, single cell bumps); stomates relatively many on the upper leaf surface (30-90 on each side of midrib); [of high to medium elevations].
  - 3 Leaves dimorphic, those at the base longer and spreading wider from the shoot axis than those from the apical portion of the plant; gemma-bearing branches borne throughout the apical portion of mature shoots; lateral leaves of gemmae 0.5-1.1 mm wide ..... *H. appressa*
  - 3 Leaves relatively monomorphic; gemma-bearing branches, if present at all, borne in 1 pseudowhorl at the apex of seasonal growth; lateral leaves of gemmae 1.3-2.5 mm wide ..... [*H. selago*]

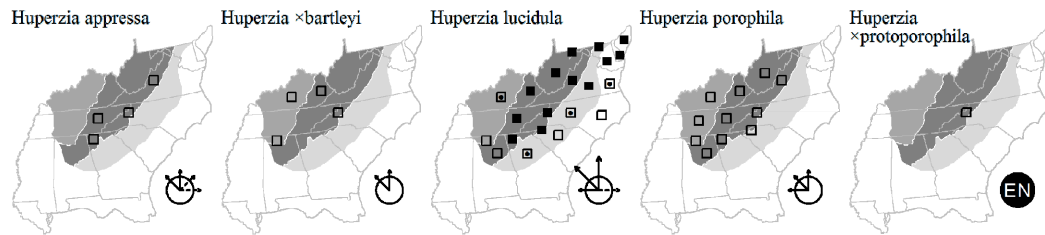
***Huperzia appressa*** (Desvaux) A. Löve & D. Löve, Appalachian Firmoss. Rock outcrops at high elevations (very rarely at middle elevations), rarely also in seepage or along banks of small streams at high elevations, and in fens (on hummocks). Jun-Aug. N. QC and NL (Newfoundland) west to ON, MI, and MN and south along the Appalachians to w. NC, e. TN, and ne. GA; also in Europe and e. Asia. This species was named in 1992 as *H. appalachiana* (Beitel & Mickel 1992), but *H. appressa* (Desvaux) A. Löve & D. Löve is an older combination that applies to the same species (Haines 2003a). Though morphologically only subtly differentiated from the circumboreal *H. selago* (for distinctions see Beitel & Mickel 1992; Brunton, Wagner, & Beitel 1992; Haines 2003a), the case for the distinctness of *H. appressa* is confirmed by the production of sterile (abortive-spored) hybrids where it co-occurs with *H. selago*. [= Tn, Va, Z; = *H. appalachiana* Beitel & Mickel – FNA, K; < *Lycopodium selago* Linnaeus – RAB, S, W; >< *Lycopodium selago* Linnaeus var. *appressum* (Desvaux) Petrovic – C, F; >< *Lycopodium selago* var. *selago* – C, G]

***Huperzia ×bartleyi*** (Cusick) Kartesz & Gandhi [*H. lucidula* × *porophila*]. Rock outcrops. Jun-Sep. Reported for NC by Waterway (1986). This hybrid can be told from its parents by the presence of stomates on both surfaces of the leaf (unlike *H. lucidula*), but their marked lower density on the upper surface (unlike *H. porophila*). [= II, K, Z] {not keyed}

***Huperzia lucidula*** (Michaux) Trevisan, Shining Firmoss, Shining Clubmoss. Moist forests and ravines. Jun-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) to MB, south to nw. SC, n. GA, n. AL, s. IL, and nw. AR (Peck 2011); disjunct in China (Jilin) (FoC). [= Ar, FNA, K, Pa, Tn, Va, Z; = *Lycopodium lucidulum* Michaux – C, F, G, Md, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV; > *H. lucidula* var. *lucidula* – II]

***Huperzia porophila*** (Lloyd & Underwood) Holub, Rock Clubmoss. Rock outcrops and cliffs, especially in the spray of waterfalls, at low to medium elevations. Jun-Sep. Centered in the sedimentary Central Appalachians, *H. porophila* ranges from ne. PA, WV, OH, WI, and MN south to w. NC, nw. SC, ne. GA, nw. AL, and e. MO. Waterway (1986) clarified the distinctions between *H. porophila* and *H. lucidula*. [= FNA, II, K, Pa, Tn, Va; = *Lycopodium porophilum* Lloyd & Underwood – C, F, RAB, S, W, WV; < *Lycopodium selago* var. *patens* (Palisot de Beauvois) Desvaux – G, misapplied]

***Huperzia ×protoporophila*** A. Haines [*H. appressa* × *lucidula*]. Rock outcrops and cliff bases. Known from Chimney Rock Park, Rutherford County, NC (the lowest elevation occurrence of *H. appressa* in NC) and from Roan Mountain, Mitchell County, NC, and Grandfather Mountain, Avery County, NC. Expected at other cliff bases where the two parents are in proximity. This hybrid can be told from its parents by the presence of stomates on both surfaces of the leaf (unlike *H. lucidula*), but their marked lower density on the upper surface (unlike *H. appressa*). An additional useful character is the distribution of gemma-bearing branches: those of *Huperzia appressa* are abundantly distributed throughout the apical portion of mature plants, while those of the hybrid are confined to 1 or 2 pseudowhorls at the apex of annual growth (i.e., there are large gaps between the pseudowhorls of gemma-bearing branches). [= Z] {not keyed}



**L1b. LYCOPODIACEAE** Palisot de Beauvois 1802 (Clubmoss Family) [in LYCOPODIALES]

A family of 10-15 genera and about 400 species. Lycopodiaceae, along with Selaginellaceae and Isoetaceae, have now been shown to be only distantly related to other extant pteridophytes and seed plants (Pryer et al. 2001). The division of North American *Lycopodium* into three or more genera has been strongly advocated by Wagner & Beitel (1992), Wagner & Beitel in FNA (1993), Haines (2003a), and nearly all other recent authors. The traditionally broad *Lycopodium* appears to include a number of natural groups which are strikingly different from one another and have constituted separate lineages for tens to hundreds of millions of years. These natural groups are separable by numerous morphological, developmental, and anatomical characters, karyotype, and inability to hybridize. Wagner & Beitel (1992) divide *Lycopodium* (*sensu latissimo*) of our area into six genera in three subfamilies, as follows: *Huperzia* in Subfamily Huperzioidae, *Lycopodium* and *Diphasiastrum* in Subfamily Lycopodioidae, and *Lycopodiella*, *Palhinhaea*, and *Pseudolycopodiella* in Subfamily Lycopodielloideae. Haines (2003a) further divides *Lycopodium* (*sensu lato*) into three genera: *Dendrolycopodium*, *Spinulum*, and *Lycopodium* (*sensu stricto*). The reasoning behind this division is very strong, and it is here followed. Profound differences in anatomy, morphology, reproduction, gametophyte morphology, and karyotype support this separation, in addition to the very great age of these lineages. The chromosome numbers of our genera: *Dendrolycopodium* ( $x=34$ ), *Diphasiastrum* ( $x=23$ ), *Huperzia* ( $x=67, 68$ ), *Lycopodiella* ( $x=78$ ), *Lycopodium* ( $x=34$ ), *Palhinhaea* ( $x=55$ ), *Pseudolycopodiella* ( $x=35$ ), and *Spinulum* ( $x=34$ ). Øllgaard in Kramer & Green (1990) and Wikström & Kenrick (2000) follow a somewhat broader coarse, recognizing three genera for our species (corresponding to the subfamilies of Wagner & Beitel 1992), and recognizing as sections the genera of Wagner & Beitel (1992). Øllgaard states that the “genera are very distinct, and also the sections within *Lycopodiella* and *Lycopodium* seem to represent ancient, independent evolutionary lines”; later, Øllgaard has elevated the sections to generic rank (Øllgaard & Windisch 2014). Wikström & Kenrick (2000, 2001) suggest that the phylogenetic separation of *Lycopodium* (including *Diphasiastrum*) and *Lycopodiella* (including *Pseudolycopodiella* and *Palhinhaea*) occurred at least as long ago as the early Jurassic (208 million years before present), and the divergence of *Huperzia* from *Lycopodium* and *Lycopodiella* still longer ago. Based on this deep division between *Huperzia* and the other genera, some authors additionally advocate the recognition of *Huperzia* in a separate family, Huperziaceae, an opinion followed here. References: Lellinger (1985); Mickel (1979); Wagner and Beitel (1992); Beitel (1979); Snyder & Bruce (1986); Wagner & Beitel in FNA (1993b); Øllgaard in Kramer & Green (1990); Wikström & Kenrick (2000, 2001); Øllgaard (1987); Haines (2003a). Key based in part on Haines (2003a).

- 1 Leafy stems erect, simple or dichotomously branched, the ultimate branches vertically oriented; sporophylls like the sterile leaves or only slightly reduced, in annual bands along the stem; vegetative reproduction by leafy gemmae near the stem apex; [subfamily Huperzioidae] .... [see *Huperzia* in HUPERZIACEAE]
- 1 Leafy stems prostrate or erect, if erect then generally branched, the ultimate branches spreading (horizontal) or ascending; sporophylls differing from sterile leaves, either broader and shorter, or more spreading, aggregated into terminal cones; lacking vegetative reproduction by gemmae.
  - 2 Leaves herbaceous, pale or yellow-green, dull, deciduous; principal leafy stems creeping (except erect and repeatedly branched in *Palhinhaea*); rhizome dying back annually to an underground vegetative tuber at apex; spores rugulate; [of wetlands, mostly on moist or wet sands or peats]; [subfamily Lycopodielloideae].
  - 3 Upright shoots repeatedly branched; strobili nodding at the ends of the branches, 4-8 mm long; [known to occur from se. SC southward] ..... **3. *Palhinhaea***
  - 3 Upright shoots not branched; strobili erect on upright shoots, 1.5-80 mm long; [widespread in our area].
    - 4 Leaves of the prostrate stems 0.5-1.2 mm wide, ciliate-toothed or not toothed; leaves of the erect stem many, overlapping, spiral; leaves of the strobilus (sporophylls) resembling leaves of the prostrate and upright stems in size and shape; strobilis 10-80 mm long; upright stems 1.5-15 mm in diameter (including the leaves) ..... **1. *Lycopodiella***
    - 4 Leaves of the prostrate stems 1.3-2.1 mm wide, not toothed; leaves of the erect stem few, not overlapping, whorled; leaves of the strobilus (sporophylls) much reduced relative to leaves of the prostrate and upright stems, their margins entire to minutely denticulate-fimbriate; strobilis 1.5-9 mm long; upright stems 1.5-3 mm in diameter (including the leaves) ..... **2. *Pseudolycopodiella***
  - 2 Leaves rigid, bright to dark green, shiny, evergreen; principal leafy stems mainly erect, treelike, fanlike, or creeping (if creeping, then the leaves with elongate, hyaline hair-tips); rhizome perennial, elongate, surficial or subterranean; spores reticulate; [of uplands, mostly in moist to dry soils]; [subfamily Lycopodioidae].
    - 5 Branches 1-5 mm wide (including the leaves), compressed to quadrangular, with 4 ranks of leaves; branching of strobilus stalks dichotomous ..... **5. *Diphasiastrum***
    - 5 Branches 4-12 mm wide, terete (to somewhat compressed in *Dendrolycopodium obscurum*), with 6 or more ranks of leaves; branching of strobilus stalks (when present), pseudomonopodial (falsely appearing to have a main axis from which branches arise).

- 6 Strobili borne on elongate, sparsely leafy peduncles borne at the tips of leafy, ascending branches; leaves with attenuate, hyaline hair-tips ..... 7. *Lycopodium*
- 6 Strobili sessile, borne directly above densely leafy portions of upright branches; leaves acuminate to acute.
- 7 Erect leafy stems 3-8 mm in diameter (including the leaves), treelike or fanlike, with a definite main axis; leaves acute at the apex; horizontal shoots subterranean, without winter bud constrictions ..... 4. *Dendrolycopodium*
- 7 Erect leafy stems 10 mm or more in diameter (including the leaves), branched 1-4 × sub-dichotomously; leaves with a 0.4-1.0 mm long stiff spinule; horizontal shoots at or near the ground surface, with winter bud constrictions ..... 6. *Spinulum*

### 1. *Lycopodiella* Holub 1964 (Bog Clubmoss)

A genus of about 15-20 species, temperate and tropical. Additional research on this genus in our area is needed. Two fertile tetraploid species were recently named from MI (Bruce, Wagner, & Beitel 1991), and additional cryptic or semicryptic species may be found in the Southeastern Coastal Plain. This group is variously treated as genus *Lycopodiella*, or as *Lycopodiella* section *Lycopodiella* (Øllgaard in Kramer & Green 1990, Wikström & Kenrick 2000), with a strong trend towards generic rank. References: Wagner & Beitel in FNA (1993b); Zhang & Iwatsuki in FoC (2013); Øllgaard in Kramer & Green (1990); Wikström & Kenrick (2000); Haines (2002a, 2003a, 2003b)=Z; Øllgaard (2012a). [also see *Pseudolycopodiella*]

**Identification notes:** Species of this genus are difficult to identify. They often grow together; it is not uncommon to find two or more species at a single site in the Coastal Plain. Hybrids occur. Juvenile plants, resprouting in spring or after fire, are especially difficult to identify. In contrast to the other species, *Pseudolycopodiella caroliniana* and, to a lesser degree, *L. prostrata*, are dorsiventrally flattened (or apparently distichous), but it seems that juvenile sprouts of all species are somewhat flattened.

- 1 Leaves of the horizontal shoots entire (rarely those toward the shoot apex with a few teeth); horizontal shoots, excluding the leaves, 0.5-0.9 (-1.0) mm in diameter; each horizontal shoot segment commonly producing a single upright shoot; [in our area, a plant of the Mountains] ..... *L. inundata*
- 1 Leaves of the horizontal shoots toothed (except when inundated); horizontal shoots, excluding the leaves, 1.5-5.0 mm in diameter; each horizontal shoot segment producing 2-6 upright shoots; [collectively primarily of the Coastal Plain, with some disjunctions inland into the Piedmont and Mountains].
- 2 Fertile leaves (sporophylls) 2.9-5.0 (-5.2) mm long, appressed at maturity, entire or with short teeth < 0.3 mm long; strobili 3-6 mm in diameter at maturity ..... *L. appressa*
- 2 Fertile leaves (sporophylls) 5.5-9 mm long, spreading, with 1-8 teeth per margin, some or all of the teeth exceeding 0.3 mm in length; strobili 10-20 mm in diameter at maturity.
- 3 Prostrate stems arching, not in contact with the ground (and rooting) all along their length, 8-11 mm wide (including leaves), the stem (stripped of leaves) 2-4 mm in diameter; leaves of the prostrate stem of one size and shape, spreading to ascending, 5-7 mm long, 0.5-0.7 mm wide; erect stems many, equally spaced along the prostrate stems, progressively shorter and sterile toward the apex of the prostrate stems ..... *L. alopecuroides*
- 3 Prostrate stems creeping, in contact with the ground (and rooting) all along their length, 12-19 mm wide (including leaves), the stem (stripped of leaves) 1-2.2 mm in diameter; leaves of the prostrate stems dimorphic, spreading to reflexed, the upper leaves smaller (4-5 mm long, 0.4-0.6 mm wide) than the lateral leaves (7-8 mm long, 0.7-1.8 mm wide); erect stems few, clustered well behind the apex of the prostrate stems, mostly fertile and subequal in length ..... *L. prostrata*

***Lycopodiella alopecuroides*** (Linnaeus) Cranfill, Foxtail Clubmoss. Savannas, seepages, and other wet, sandy sites. Jul-Sep. Primarily Southeastern Coastal Plain: se. MA south to FL and west to e. TX, and disjunct in the Cumberland Plateau of KY, TN, and VA, the Allegheny Mountains of WV (Morton et al. 2004), the e. Highland Rim of TN, and in ME (Haines 2001); s. Mexico south through Central America to n. South America; Cuba. The tropical portions of the distribution may be considered somewhat presumptive at this time; for instance, Øllgaard (2012a) elevates two taxa previously treated as varieties of *Lycopodiella alopecuroides* to species rank. [= Ar, FNA, K, Pa, Tn, Va, WH3, Z; < *Lycopodium alopecuroides* Linnaeus – RAB; = *Lycopodium alopecuroides* Linnaeus – C, F, G, Md, S, W]

***Lycopodiella appressa*** (Chapman) Cranfill, Southern Bog Clubmoss. Savannas, seepages, bogs. Jul-Sep. Primarily Southeastern Coastal Plain: se. NL (Newfoundland) and MA, south to FL, west to OK, AR, and TX, and disjunct in the mountains of KY, TN, NC, WV, and in sw. MI. [= Ar, FNA, Il, K, Tn, Va, WH3, Z; = *Lycopodium appressum* (Chapman) Lloyd & Underwood – C, RAB, S, W; = *Lycopodium inundatum* Linnaeus var. *bigelovii* Tuckerman – F, G]

***Lycopodiella inundata*** (Linnaeus) Holub, Northern Bog Clubmoss. Gravelly or sandy seepage areas, bogs. Jul-Sep. A circumboreal species, ranging south in the Appalachians to NC, where it was first found in 1986 (Weakley, *in prep.*). [= FNA, FoC, Il, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Lycopodium inundatum* Linnaeus – C, Md, W, WV; = *Lycopodium inundatum* var. *inundatum* – F, G]

***Lycopodiella margueritae*** J.G. Bruce, W.H. Wagner, & Beitel, Northern Prostrate Bog Clubmoss. Wet, acid sites. [= FNA] {not yet keyed}

***Lycopodiella prostrata*** (R.M. Harper) Cranfill, Featherstem Clubmoss, Prostrate Bog Clubmoss. Savannas, seepages. Jul-Sep. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC south to FL and west to TX, with scattered occurrences disjunct inland (as in n. GA and n. AL). [= Ar, FNA, K, WH3; < *Lycopodium alopecuroides* – RAB; = *Lycopodium prostratum* R.M. Harper – C, S]

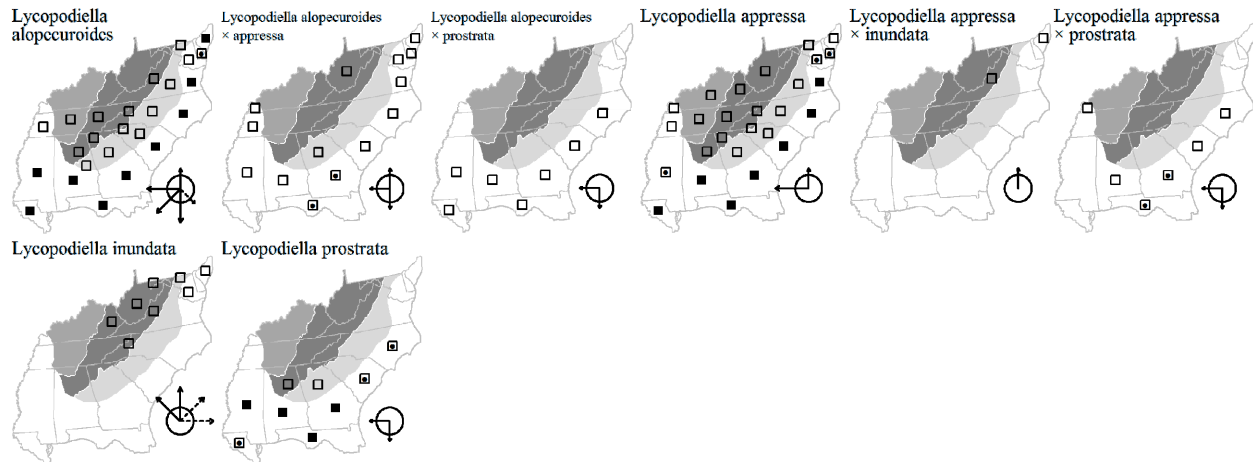
All pairwise combinations of sympatric species form fertile hybrids (only *L. inundata* and *L. prostrata* are entirely allopatric and not known to hybridize). The following hybrids should be expected where the parents grow together.

*Lycopodiella alopecuroides* × *appressa*. [= *Lycopodiella* × *copelandii* (Eiger) Cranfill – Ar, K, WH3, Z; *Lycopodium* × *copelandii* Eiger]  
*Lycopodiella alopecuroides* × *inundata*. [= *Lycopodiella* × *robusta* (R.J. Eaton) A. Haines – Z]. See Haines (2002a) for additional information.

*Lycopodiella alopecuroides* × *prostrata*. [= *Lycopodiella* × *brucei* Cranfill – K, WH3; = *Lycopodium* × *brucei* (Cranfill) Lellinger]

*Lycopodiella appressa* × *inundata*. [*Lycopodiella* × *gilmanii* A. Haines – Z]. Earlier tentative reports of *Lycopodiella margueritiae* J.G. Bruce, W.H. Wagner, & Beitel for the Mountains of Virginia are apparently based on this hybrid. See Haines (2003a, 2003b) for additional information. [= *Lycopodiella margueritiae* J.G. Bruce, W.H. Wagner, & Beitel – K, misapplied; = *Lycopodiella* × *gilmanii* A. Haines – Z]

*Lycopodiella appressa* × *prostrata*.



## 2. *Pseudolycopodiella* Holub 1983 (Carolina Bog Clubmoss)

A genus of about 12 species, sub-cosmopolitan, but especially tropical and subtropical. This group has often been treated as section of *Lycopodium* (or of *Lycopodiella*); it appears to warrant status as a genus separate from *Lycopodiella*. In addition to the morphologic distinctions, this species has considerable anatomical differences, a different base chromosome number than the four species of *Lycopodiella* ( $x = 35$  vs.  $x = 78$ ), and does not hybridize with *Lycopodiella* (Wagner & Beitel 1992). Øllgaard in Kramer & Green (1990) and Wikström & Kenrick (2000) retain it as *Lycopodiella* section *Carolinianae*. References: Wagner & Beitel in FNA (1993b); Haines (2003a)=Z; Zhang & Iwatsuki in FoC (2013); Øllgaard in Kramer & Green (1990); Wikström & Kenrick (2000).

***Pseudolycopodiella caroliniana*** (Linnaeus) Holub, Carolina Bog Clubmoss, Slender Clubmoss. Savannas, seepages. Jul-Sep. This species occurs in se. North America, the West Indies, and is widespread in the Southern Hemisphere; in North America, it ranges from MA south to s. FL and west to e. TX. [= Ar, FNA, FoC, Va, Z; = *Lycopodium carolinianum* Linnaeus – C, F, G, Md, RAB, S; > *Lycopodiella caroliniana* (Linnaeus) Pichi Sermolli var. *caroliniana* – K; = *Lycopodiella caroliniana* (Linnaeus) Pichi Sermolli – WH3]

## 3. *Palhinhaea* Vasconcellos & Franco 1967 (Nodding Clubmoss)

A genus of 15-20 species, tropical and subtropical. This group has been variously treated as the genus *Palhinhaea* (Øllgaard 2015; Wagner & Beitel in FNA 1993b) or as *Lycopodiella* section *Campylostachys* (Øllgaard in Kramer & Green 1990; Wikström & Kenrick (2000). References: Øllgaard (2015); Wagner & Beitel in FNA (1993b); Zhang & Iwatsuki in FoC (2013); Øllgaard in Kramer & Green (1990); Wikström & Kenrick (2000).

***Palhinhaea cernua*** (Linnaeus) Vasconcellos & Franco, Nodding Clubmoss, Staghorn Clubmoss. Wet savannas, ditches and other disturbed moist areas. This species is pantropical, occurring in the both the Neotropics and the Paleotropics. Some of its occurrences in our area may be adventive. [= Ar, FNA; > *Lycopodiella cernua* (Linnaeus) Pichi Sermolli var. *cernua* – K; = *Lycopodium cernuum* Linnaeus – FoC, S; = *Lycopodiella cernua* (Linnaeus) Pichi Sermolli – WH3]

## 4. *Dendrolycopodium* A. Haines 2003 (Tree-clubmoss)

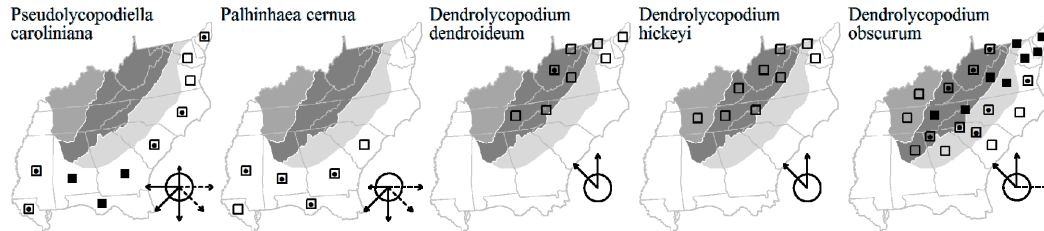
A genus of 4 species, temperate and subarctic. Haines (2003a) makes the case for this genus as distinct from *Lycopodium* s.s. and other relatives. References: Wagner & Beitel in FNA (1993b); Zhang & Iwatsuki in FoC (2013); Wagner, Beitel, & Moran (1989); Hickey (1977); Øllgaard in Kramer & Green (1990); Haines (2003a)=Z.

- 1 Leaves of the main vertical axis spreading (30-90° angle to stem) in the vicinity of the lower lateral branches, prickly to the touch; branchlets round in cross-section, the 6 ranks of leaves (2 lateral ranks, 2 adaxial ranks, and 2 abaxial ranks) equal in length and spreading to ascending. .... ***D. dendroideum***
- 1 Leaves of the main vertical axis appressed (15-30° angle to stem) in the vicinity of the lower lateral branches, soft to the touch; branchlets slightly to strongly dorsiventrally flattened in cross-section, the 6 ranks of leaves (4 lateral ranks, 1 adaxial rank, 1 abaxial rank) round or slightly to very unequal, the abaxial leaves more appressed and mostly shorter than (to equal to) the spreading lateral leaves.
- 2 Abaxial leaves of the horizontal branchlets about the same length as the lateral leaves; leaves of all the ranks spreading at a (21°-) ca. 27° (-36°) angle from the branchlet, thus the branchlet and leaves together 3.5-6 (-7) mm wide ..... ***D. hickeyi***
- 2 Abaxial leaves of the horizontal branchlets about one half to two thirds as long as the lateral leaves; leaves of the abaxial and adaxial ranks generally appressed to the branchlet, the lateral 4 ranks spreading at a (27°-) ca. 40° (-59°) angle from the branchlet, thus the branchlet and leaves together ca. 6-9 mm wide ..... ***D. obscurum***

***Dendrolycopodium dendroideum*** (Michaux) A. Haines, Tree Ground-pine, Round-branch Clubmoss, Prickly Tree-clubmoss. Openings, grassy balds, high elevation spruce-fir and northern hardwood forests. Jul-Sep. The northernmost of the *L. obscurum* complex, ranging from n. QC and NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to s. NJ, w. NC, MO, MN, SD, CO, MT, ID, and WA; also in Asia. [= Il, Tn, Va, Z; < *Lycopodium obscurum* var. *dendroideum* (Michaux) D.C. Eaton – F, G, Md, RAB, WV; = *Lycopodium dendroideum* Michaux – FNA, K, Pa, W; < *L. obscurum* – C]

***Dendrolycopodium hickeyi*** (W.H. Wagner, Beitel, & R.C. Moran) A. Haines, Pennsylvania Ground-pine, Hickey's Tree-clubmoss. Grassy balds, bog margins, forest openings. Jul-Sep. N. QC and NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to NJ, sw. NC, and n. IN. [= Il, Tn, Va, Z; < *Lycopodium obscurum* var. *dendroideum* (Michaux) D.C. Eaton – F, G, Md, RAB, WV; = *Lycopodium hickeyi* W.H. Wagner, Beitel, & R.C. Moran – FNA, K, Pa; = *Lycopodium obscurum* var. *isophyllum* Hickey – W; < *L. obscurum* – C]

***Dendrolycopodium obscurum*** (Linnaeus) A. Haines, Common Ground-pine, Flat-branched Tree-clubmoss. Acidic forests; Jul-Sep. NS and NB west to MI and WI, south to n. GA, ne. AL, s. IN, n. IL (?), and c. MN; China, Japan, Korea, e. Russia. [= Tn, Va, Z; = *Lycopodium obscurum* Linnaeus – FNA, FoC, K, Pa; = *Lycopodium obscurum* var. *obscurum* – F, G, Md, RAB, W, WV; < *L. obscurum* – C, S]



### 5. *Diphasiastrum* Holub 1975 (Flat-branched Clubmoss, Running Cedar)

A genus of about 15-20 species, mostly north temperate and subarctic. This group is sometimes treated as *Lycopodium* section *Complanata* (Øllgaard in Kramer & Green 1990, Øllgaard 1987, Wikström & Kenrick 2000). References: Wagner & Beitel in FNA (1993b); Haines (2003a)=Z; Øllgaard in Kramer & Green (1990); Wikström & Kenrick (2000).

- 1 Foliage dark green, not glaucous; horizontal branchlets 2-4 mm wide (including the leaves); branchlets without conspicuous annual constrictions; rhizomes 0-1 cm deep (which can be determined by pulling up a single upright shoot – the depth to rhizome is approximately the length of the white portion of the vertical stem); abaxial rank of leaves shorter than lateral ranks (thus the branchlets flat in cross-section). .... ***D. digitatum***
- 1 Foliage blue-green, glaucous; horizontal branchlets 1-2 mm wide (including the leaves); branchlets with conspicuous annual constrictions; rhizomes (1-) 5-12 cm deep; abaxial rank of leaves as long as lateral ranks (thus the branchlets more-or-less square in cross-section)..... ***D. tristachyum***

***Diphasiastrum digitatum*** (Dillenius ex A. Braun) Holub, Common Running-cedar, Fan Ground-pine. Dry to mesic, usually acid forests and openings, especially common in disturbed sites, such as successional pine forests. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to SC, GA, AL, MS, and AR. Hickey & Beitel (1979) and Holub (1975a, 1975b) explain the nomenclatural decision to accept the epithet '*digitatum*' over the recently more familiar '*flabelliforme*'. [= Ar, FNA, Il, Pa, Tn, Va, Z; = *Lycopodium flabelliforme* (Fernald) Blanch – Md, RAB, S, WV; = *Lycopodium digitatum* Dillenius ex A. Braun – C, K, W; = *Lycopodium complanatum* Linnaeus var. *flabelliforme* Fernald – F, G]

***Diphasiastrum ×haberi*** (House) Holub [*D. digitatum* × *tristachyum*]. Dry forests. Jul-Sep. Known from widely scattered localities in our area; not always in close proximity to its parents. [= FNA, Il, Z; = *Lycopodium* × *haberi* House – K; = *L. ×haberi* – WV, orthographic error] {not keyed; not mapped}

***Diphasiastrum tristachyum*** (Pursh) Holub, Blue Running-cedar, Ground-cedar. Dry forests, glades, balds, barrens, forest openings. Jul-Sep. NL (Labrador) west to AB, south to nw. SC, ne. GA, ne. AL, MO, MN, and e. ND. [= FNA, Pa, Tn, Va, Z; = *Lycopodium tristachyum* Pursh – C, F, G, K, Md, RAB, S, W, WV]



### 6. *Spinulum* A. Haines (Bristly Clubmoss)

A genus of 3 species, north temperate and subarctic. References: Wagner & Beitel in FNA (1993b); Zhang & Iwatsuki in FoC (2013); Wagner, Beitel, & Moran (1989); Hickey (1977); Øllgaard in Kramer & Green (1990); Haines (2003a)=Z.

***Spinulum annotinum*** (Linnaeus) A. Haines, Stiff Clubmoss, Bristly Clubmoss. High elevation hardwood or coniferous forests. Aug-Oct. A circumboreal species, south in North America to n. NJ, MN, SD, NM, AZ, and OR, and in the Appalachians to WV, sw. VA, and e. TN (Blount County). Two varieties have been considered to reach our area in VA: var. *acrifolium* Fernald and var. *annotinum*. They are doubtfully distinct but need further study. This species was reported for NC by Lellinger (1985) and FNA, and is apparently indicated as occurring in NC on the range map in Mickel (1979); there is apparently no documentation for these reports, though the species occurs in Grayson County, VA, a county adjacent to NC. [= Tn, Va, Z; = *Lycopodium annotinum* Linnaeus – C, FNA, FoC, K, Pa, W; > *L. annotinum* var. *acrifolium* Fernald – F, G, WV; > *L. annotinum* var. *annotinum* – F, G, Md, WV; > *L. annotinum* var. *pungens* (La Pylaie) Desvaux – WV]

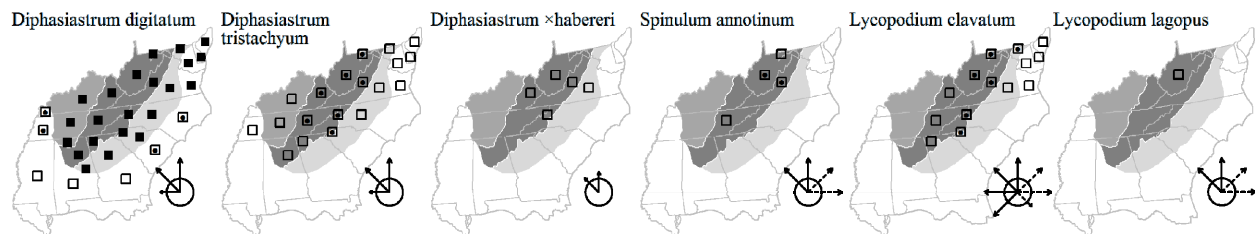
### 7. *Lycopodium* Linnaeus 1753 (Running Clubmoss)

A genus of 5-10 species, mainly temperate and subarctic (but *L. clavatum* on nearly all continents). The fractionation of *Lycopodium* has resulted in the creation of more natural genera, more comparable to those in other groups of plants. References: Wagner & Beitel in FNA (1993b); Zhang & Iwatsuki in FoC (2013); Wagner, Beitel, & Moran (1989); Øllgaard & Windisch (2014); Hickey (1977); Øllgaard in Kramer & Green (1990); Haines (2002b, 2003a)=Z.

- 1 Strobili (1-) 2-5, borne on alternate "pedicels" branching from the central "peduncle"; leaves 4-6 mm, spreading to loosely ascending; upright shoots each usually bearing 3-6 branches ..... ***L. clavatum***
- 1 Strobili 1 (rarely 2, if then, the 2 strobili not on separate "pedicels," but sessile and paired at the top of the "peduncle"); leaves 3-5 mm long, ascending to appressed; upright shoots each usually bearing 2-3 branches ..... ***L. lagopus***

***Lycopodium clavatum*** Linnaeus, Running Clubmoss. Openings, balds, roadbanks, open forests. Jul-Sep. Circumboreal, south in e. North America along the Appalachians to NC and n. GA; also c. Mexico south through Central America to n. South America (Brazil); West Indies. Additional taxonomic study is needed of what may prove a complex of species. [= FNA, FoC, Il, K, Md, Pa, RAB, Tn, Va, W, Z; < *L. clavatum* – C, WV]; = *L. clavatum* var. *clavatum* – F, G, S]

***Lycopodium lagopus*** (C. Hartman) G. Zinserling ex Kuzeneva-Prochorova, One-cone Clubmoss. High elevation heathlands. Jul-Sep. Circumboreal, south in North America to c. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), Tucker County, in e. WV (Gottlieb 2002), n. IL, MT, WA, and AK. [= FNA, Il, K, Z; < *L. clavatum* – C, WV; > *L. clavatum* Linnaeus var. *monostachyon* Greville & Hooker – F, G; > *L. clavatum* var. *megastachyon* Fernald & Bissel – F, G; > *L. clavatum* var. *brevispicatum* Peck – F]



## L2. ISOETACEAE Reichenbach 1828 (Quillwort Family, Merlin's-grass Family) [in ISOETALES]

A family of a single genus and about 300 species. References: Jermy in Kramer & Green (1990).

### *Isoetes* Linnaeus 1753 (Quillwort, Merlin's-grass)

A genus of about 300 species, cosmopolitan in distribution. References: Taylor et al. in FNA (1993b); Hoot, Napier, & Taylor (2004); Boom (1982); Kott & Britton (1983); Brunton & Britton (1996a, 1996b, 1997, 1998, 1999); Caplen & Werth (2000a, 2000b); Musselman & Knepper (1994); Musselman, Bray, & Knepper (1996, 1997); Musselman et al. (1995); Musselman, Taylor, & Bray (2001); Musselman (2001)=Z; Jermy in Kramer & Green (1990).

Identification notes: Hybrids are possible between many combinations of species.

Key fragment to eastern granite outcrop species by Heafner et al (in prep.)

- 1 Megaspores black or gray, leaves usually no more than 5.0 cm long.

- 2 Corms transversely oblong to oblong, roots dichotomously branched, phyllotaxy spiraled.....*I. melanospora*  
 2 Corms horizontally elongate, roots fibrous and not dichotomously branched, phyllotaxy distichous.....*I. tegetiformans*  
 1 Megaspores white, leaves to 18.7 cm long or longer.  
 3 Plants diploid ( $2n = 22$ ); [widespread from VA to AL in the Piedmont].....*I. piedmontana*  
 3 Plants tetraploid ( $2n = 44$ ); [narrow endemics (as far as is known) to a few counties in the Piedmont of AL and NC].  
 4 Velum covering 0-10% of the sporangium; leaves (7.9-) avg. 11.5 (-14.9) cm long; [endemic to Franklin County, NC].....*I. species 5 "analogous"*  
 4 Velum covering approximately 10-20% of the sporangium; [endemic to Randolph County, AL, or Wake County, NC].  
 5 Leaves (5.9-) avg. 11.9 (-18.9) cm long; [endemic to Randolph County, AL].....*I. species 6 "alabamensis"*  
 5 Leaves (4.2-) avg. 9.3 (-14.2) cm long; [endemic to Wake County, NC].....*I. species 4 "carolinae-septentrionalis"*

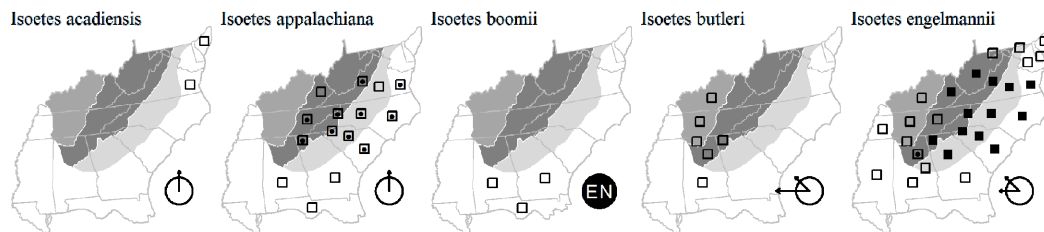
*Isoetes acadensis* L. Kott, Acadian Quillwort. Freshwater tidal marshes. A tetraploid species ( $2n=44$ ). [= FNA, K; < *I. tuckermanii* A. Braun – C, F, G]

*Isoetes appalachiana* D.F. Brunton & D.M. Britton, Appalachian Quillwort. Seepages, small woodland streams, ephemeral wetlands, backwaters. A tetraploid species ( $2n=44$ ), apparently derived from a southern *I. engelmannii* entity and *I. valida* (Hoot, Napier, & Turner 2004), genotype=SSVV. See Brunton & Britton (1997) for additional information. [= K, Tn, Va, WH3, Z; < *I. engelmannii* – C, FNA, Pa, RAB, W, WV; < *I. engelmannii* var. *engelmannii* – F, S; > *I. engelmannii* var. *georgiana* Engelm.]

*Isoetes boomii* N. Luebke, Boom's Quillwort. Shallow water of slow-moving streams. Known from Laurens County, GA, AL, and FL. A hexaploid species ( $2n=66$ ). [= FNA, K, WH3; < *I. boomii* – Z (also see *I. georgiana*)]

*Isoetes butleri* Engelm., Butler's Quillwort. Seepage areas on calcareous glades. May-Jun. Occurs in calcareous areas of the Midwest, extending east to c. TN, nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), and n. AL. A diploid species ( $2n=22$ ), genotype=BB. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, S, Tn, Z]

*Isoetes engelmannii* A. Braun. Usually in permanent water bodies with active current. May-Oct. A diploid species ( $2n=22$ ). Apparently there are 2 cryptic taxa currently combined under the name *I. engelmannii* (Hoot, Napier, & Taylor 2004), genotype NN and genotype SS. [= Ar, Il, K, Tn, Va, Z; < *I. engelmannii* – C, G, FNA, Pa, RAB, W, WV (also see *I. appalachiana*, *I. hyemalis*, and *I. valida*); < *I. engelmannii* var. *engelmannii* – F, S]



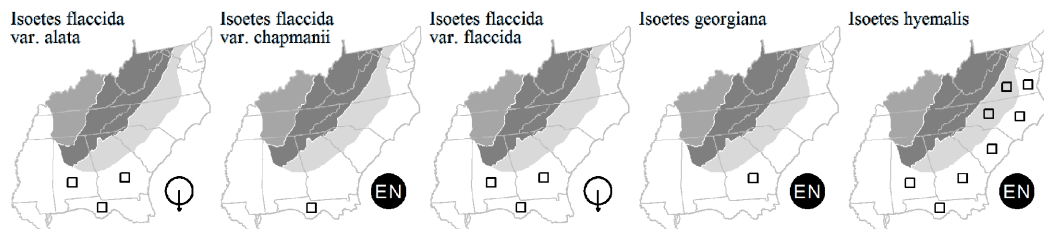
*Isoetes flaccida* A. Braun var. *alata* N.E. Pfeiffer, Winged Florida Quillwort. Springs, stream bottoms, river bottoms, ditches. S. GA and s. AL south to s. FL. A diploid species ( $2n=22$ ). [= K, S; < *I. flaccida* FNA, WH3, Z]

*Isoetes flaccida* A. Braun var. *chapmanii* Engelm., Chapman's Florida Quillwort. Springs, stream bottoms, river bottoms, ditches. FL Panhandle. A diploid species ( $2n=22$ ). [= K, S; < *I. flaccida* FNA, WH3, Z]

*Isoetes flaccida* A. Braun var. *flaccida*, Winged Florida Quillwort. Springs, stream bottoms, river bottoms, ditches. S. GA and se. AL south to s. FL. A diploid species ( $2n=22$ ). [= K, S; < *I. flaccida* FNA, WH3, Z]

*Isoetes georgiana* N. Luebke, Georgia Quillwort. Streams. Known only from GA (Colquitt, Dodge, Irwin, Tift, Turner, and Worth counties). A hexaploid species ( $2n=66$ ). See Brunton & Britton (1996b) for additional information. Musselman (2001) indicates that this may be conspecific with *I. boomii*. [= FNA, K; < *I. boomii* – Z]

*Isoetes hyemalis* D.F. Brunton, Wintergreen Quillwort. Blackwater streams and sandy streambanks. Sc. VA south through e. and c. NC to GA, AL, and FL Panhandle (Nelson 2000), in the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont. A tetraploid species ( $2n=44$ ), apparently derived from 2 unknown or extinct species, X and Y (Hoot, Napier, & Taylor 2004). See Brunton, Britton, & Taylor (1994) and Brunton & Britton (1996a) for additional information on this species. [= K, Va, WH3, Z; < *I. engelmannii* – C, G, RAB; < *I. engelmannii* var. *engelmannii* – F, S]



*Isoetes junciformis* D.F. Brunton & D.M. Britton, Rush Quillwort. Ephemeral wetland swales in bottomland hardwood swamps. In sw. GA Coastal Plain (Tift and probably Calhoun counties, GA). A tetraploid species ( $2n=44$ ). See Brunton & Britton (1999) for additional information. [= Z]

*Isoetes lacustris* Linnaeus, Lake Quillwort. {habitat}. Jul-Sep. A decaploid species ( $2n=110$ ). [= FNA, C, K, Va; > *I. macrospora* Durieu – F, G, W]

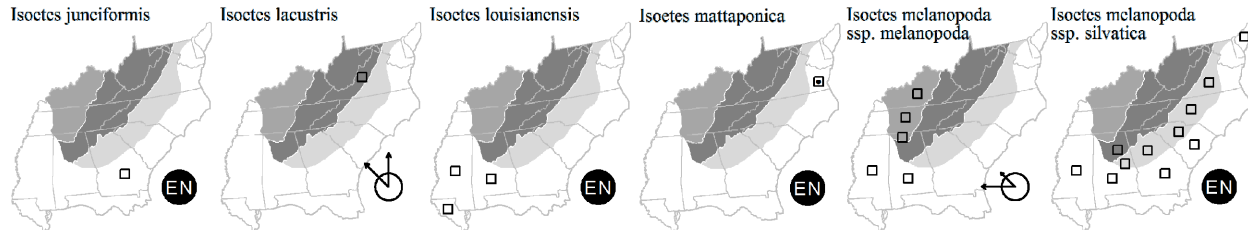
*Isoetes louisianensis* Thieret, Louisiana Quillwort. Small streams. S. AL, MS, and LA. [= FNA, K] {add to synonymy}



*Isoetes mattaponica* L.J. Musselman & W.C. Taylor, Mattaponi River Quillwort. Tidal rivers. Apparently endemic to rivers flowing into the Chesapeake Bay. A diploid relative of *I. acadiensis*. A diploid species ( $2n=22$ ). See Musselman, Taylor, & Bray (2001) for additional information on this species. [= Va]

*Isoetes melanopoda* Gay & Durieu ex Durieu ssp. *melanopoda*, Blackfoot Quillwort. Floodplains. May-Sep. S. IN, IL, and MO south to ne. LA; probably represented eastward to c. TN and s. MS (the available material ambiguous) (Brunton & Britton 2006). [= Tn; < *I. melanopoda* – Ar, FNA, Il, K, C, G, Z]

*Isoetes melanopoda* Gay & Durieu ex Durieu ssp. *silvatica* D.F. Brunton & D.M. Britton, Eastern Blackfoot Quillwort. Clay soils in low woods, seeps on sandstone or granitic rocks, in NJ in clay-based depressions on Cape May. VA south (in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain) to sw. GA, sc. AL, and s. MS; disjunct in s. NJ. A diploid species ( $2n=22$ ), genotype= PP. [< *I. melanopoda* – FNA, K, C, G, Va, Z; < *I. melanopoda* – RAB (also see *I. melanospora*, *I. virginica*, *I. piedmontana*)]



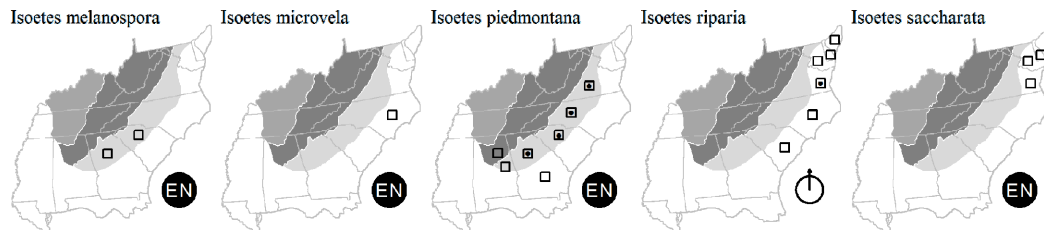
*Isoetes melanospora* Engelmann, Black-spored Quillwort. In pools on granite flatrocks. A diploid species ( $2n=22$ ). [= Z, S; < *I. melanospora* – FNA, K; < *I. melanopoda* – RAB]

*Isoetes microvela* D.F. Brunton. Banks of rivers in the outer Coastal Plain. May-Jul (-Sep). See Brunton & Britton (1998) for additional information. [= K]

*Isoetes piedmontana* (N.E. Pfeiffer) C.F. Reed, Piedmont Quillwort. In seepage on granitic flatrocks and on Altamaha grit. [= K, Va, Z; < *I. melanopoda* – RAB; < *I. virginica* – C, F, FNA, G]

*Isoetes riparia* Engelmann ex A. Braun, Shore Quillwort. Tidal waters, lakes. A tetraploid species ( $2n=44$ ), apparently derived from the southern *I. engelmannii* entity and *I. echinospora* (Hoot, Napier, & Taylor 2004). [< *I. riparia* – C, FNA, Pa, RAB, Va (also see *I. saccharata*); > *I. riparia* var. *riparia* – G, K; > *I. riparia* var. *amesii* (A.A. Eaton) Proctor – G, K; > *I. riparia* var. *robbinsii* (A.A. Eaton) Proctor – G; > *I. riparia* var. *reticulata* (A.A. Eaton) Proctor – G]

*Isoetes saccharata* Engelmann. Tidal waters, lakes. {disentangle from *I. riparia*} [= K; < *I. riparia* – C, FNA, Va; = *I. riparia* var. *palmeri* (A.A. Eaton) Proctor – G]



*Isoetes species 1*. Pools on granite flatrocks. Forty Acre Rock, Lancaster County, SC. Being worked on by W.C. Taylor.

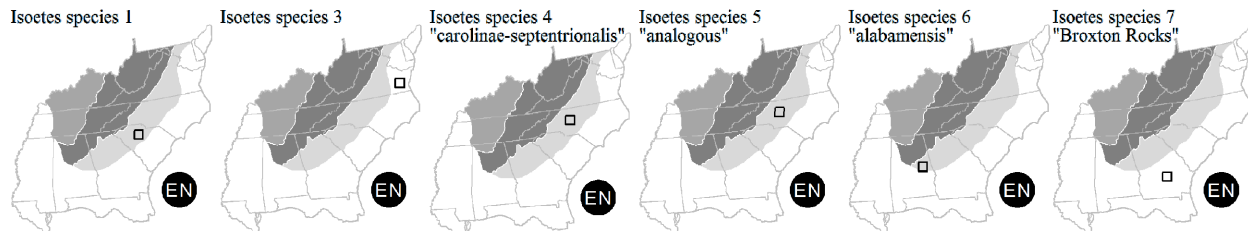
*Isoetes species 3*. Tidal marshes. A diploid relative of *I. melanopoda*. Being worked on by C. Caplen. A diploid species ( $2n=22$ ).

*Isoetes species 4* “*carolinae-septentrionalis*”. Granite flatrocks

*Isoetes species 5* “*analogous*”. Granite flatrocks.

*Isoetes species 6* “*alabamensis*”. Granite flatrocks.

*Isoetes species 7* “*Broxton Rocks*”. Pools on sandstone outcrops. Very prominent trilete marks, with very low papillae. Under study by R.A. Matthews. [“*I. snowii*, in prep.”]



*Isoetes tegetiformans* Rury, Merlin's-grass. In shallow pools on granite flatrocks. Endemic to a few granite flatrocks in ec. GA (notably Heggies Rock), near the SC line. A diploid species ( $2n=22$ ), genotype=TT. [= FNA, K, Z]

*Isoetes tenella* Léman, Spiny-spore Quillwort. In acid lakes, ponds, and rivers (submerged to emersed), tidal mud flats. Circumboreal, in North America from Greenland, NL (Labrador), and AK south to DE, n. OH, MI, WI, CO, and CA. South to

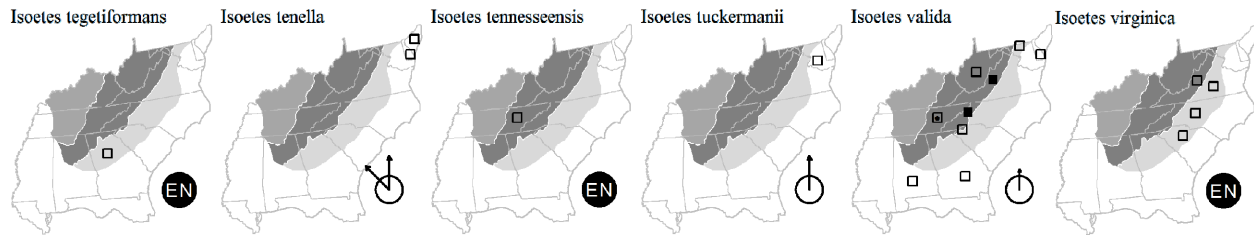
PA and NJ (Kartesz 1999). [= K; = *I. echinospora* Durieu – FNA, Pa; > *I. echinospora* var. *echinospora* – F, G; > *I. echinospora* var. *muricata* (Durieu) Engelm – C, F, G; > *I. echinospora* var. *braunii* (Durieu) Engelm – G; > *I. muricata* Durieu] {synonymy incomplete}

***Isoetes tennesseensis*** N.T. Luebke & J.M. Budke. Rocky river shoals. Endemic to Polk County, TN, near the North Carolina-Georgia state line, in the Hiwassee River. An octoploid species. See Luebke & Budke (2003) for additional information. [= Tn; < *I. lacustris* – FNA, K, formerly misidentified as a southern disjunct population of *I. lacustris*]

***Isoetes tuckermanii*** A. Braun, Tuckerman's Quillwort. South to MD (Kartesz 1999). A tetraploid species (2n=44), apparently derived from hybridization of a northern *I. engelmannii* entity and an unknown or extinct species, Z (Hoot, Napier, & Taylor 2004), genotype=NNZZ. [= FNA, K; < *I. tuckermanii* – C, F, G]

***Isoetes valida*** (Engelmann) Clute, Mountain Quillwort, Carolina Quillwort. Bogs (growing in *Sphagnum*), pools, ponds. A diploid species (2n=22). Genotype=VV. [= K, Tn, Va, Z; = *I. caroliniana* (A.A. Eaton) N. Luebke – FNA; < *I. engelmannii* – C, RAB, W, WV; = *I. engelmannii* A. Braun var. *caroliniana* A.A. Eaton – F, S]

***Isoetes virginica*** N.E. Pfeiffer, Virginia Quillwort. In woodland streams. Jul-Sep. See Brunton, Britton, & Wieboldt (1996) for additional information. [= C, K, Va; < *I. melanopoda* Gay & Durieu ex Durieu – RAB; < *I. virginica* – C, F, FNA, G, W (also see *I. piedmontana*)]



### L3. SELAGINELLACEAE Willkomm 1854 (Spikemoss Family) [in SELAGINELLALES]

A family of 1-several genera (the generic circumscriptions still unclear), and about 700-750 species. Selaginellaceae, along with Lycopodiaceae and Isoetaceae, now appear to be only distantly related to other extant pteridophytes and seed plants (Pryer et al. 2001). There has been a recent tendency to split *Selaginella* based on groups that represent very old clades (comparable to the recognition of multiple genera in Lycopodiaceae) (Soják 1992; Škoda 1997; Korall, Kenrick, & Therrien 1999; Korall & Kenrick 2002). We have 2 genera, by a moderate approach to generic segregation. *Selaginella* itself is restricted to the type species and a close relative. References: Valdespino in FNA (1993b); Tryon (1955); Lellinger (1985); Buck (1977); Somers & Buck (1975); Jermy in Kramer & Green (1990). Key adapted in part from Valdespino in FNA (1993b).

- 1 Sterile leaves monomorphic, spirally arranged around the stems; leaves acuminate and with a white or translucent apical hair-tip (the hair-tip rarely lost); fertile branch tip only slightly differentiated from the sterile portions of the stems ..... ***Bryodesma***
- 1 Sterile leaves dimorphic, in 4 ranks, the ventral pair spreading laterally, the dorsal pair ascending; leaves acute, mucronate, lacking a white or translucent apical hair-tip; fertile branch tips strongly differentiated (into strobili) from the sterile portions of the stem ..... ***Lycopodioides***

#### ***Bryodesma* Soják 1992 (Spikemoss)**

A genus of about 50 species, widespread in distribution. References: Valdespino in FNA (1993b); Tryon (1955); Lellinger (1985); Buck (1977); Somers & Buck (1975); Jermy in Kramer & Green (1990). Key adapted in part from Valdespino in FNA (1993b).

- 1 Apical hair-tip of the leaves twisted-contorted, 1.2-1.7 mm long (sometimes deciduous); strobili 3-6 mm long, 1.5-2 mm wide; leaves 0.15-0.3 mm wide, the marginal cilia absent, toothlike, or as much as 1/6 as wide as the leaf blade; budlike "arrested" branches present ..... ***B. tortipilum***
- 1 Apical hair-tip of the leaves straight, 0.3-1.4 mm long (sometimes deciduous); strobili (5-) 10-35 mm long, 1-1.5 mm wide; leaves 0.2-0.45 mm wide, the marginal cilia 1/4-1/3 as wide as the leaf blade; budlike "arrested" branches present or absent.
  - 2 Stems mostly creeping or turned up at the apex, forming mats 1.5-4 cm high; rhizome or rhizomatous stem absent; aerial roots present all along the stems; budlike "arrested" branches absent ..... ***B. rupestre***
  - 2 Stems mostly erect or ascending, forming compact clumps usually > 4 cm high; rhizome or rhizomatous stem present; aerial roots present only at or near the base of the erect stems; budlike "arrested" branches present.
    - 3 Leaves of the underground (rhizomatous) stems not scalelike; rhizophores mostly aerial; sporophyll base pubescent; leaf and sporophyll apices often pubescent ..... ***B. acanthonota***
    - 3 Leaves of the underground (rhizomatous) stems scalelike; rhizophores mostly subterranean; sporophyll base glabrous; leaf and sporophyll apices glabrous.
      - 4 Leaves mostly tightly appressed; base conspicuously pubescent; strobili distinctly larger in diameter than the subtending stem; sporophyll apex often recurved ..... ***B. arenicola* ssp. *arenicola***
      - 4 Leaves mostly loosely appressed; base usually glabrescent; strobili not distinctly larger in diameter than the subtending stem; sporophyll apex usually straight ..... ***B. arenicola* ssp. *riddellii***

***Bryodesma acanthonota*** (Underwood) Škoda, Spiny Spikemoss, Sand Spikemoss. Sandhills, Altamaha Grit glades. Jun-Aug. *S. acanthonota* ranges from se. NC south to s. FL, west to w. Panhandle FL. The complex comprising *S. acanthonota*, *S. arenicola*, and *S. riddellii* has been treated variably. The complex ranges from se. NC south to s. FL and west to c. TX; see

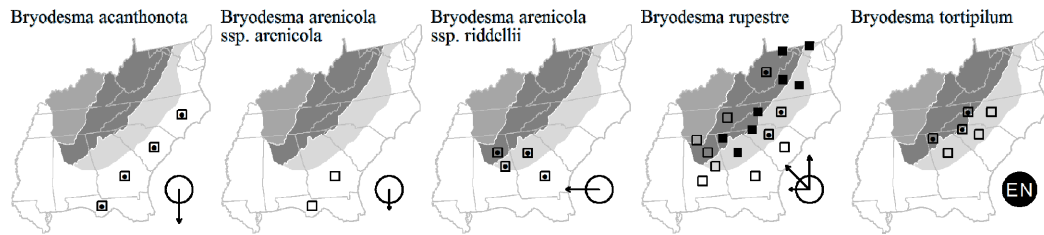
Tryon (1955) and Valdespino in FNA (1993b) for additional information on the complex. [= *Selaginella acanthonota* Underwood – FNA, K, S; < *S. arenicola* – RAB, WH3; = *S. arenicola* Underwood ssp. *acanthonota* (Underwood) R. Tryon]

***Bryodesma arenicola*** (Underwood) Soják ssp. ***arenicola***, Sand Spikemoss. Dry sands. E. GA south to s. FL, se. GA, and e. Panhandle FL. [= *Selaginella arenicola* Underwood – S; = *S. arenicola* Underwood ssp. *arenicola* – FNA, K; < *S. arenicola* – WH3]

***Bryodesma arenicola*** (Underwood) Soják ssp. ***riddellii*** (Van Eseltine) Škoda, Riddell's Spikemoss. Dry sands, granite outcrops, sandstone outcrops. E. and c. GA west to AR, s. OK, and c. TX. See Wilbur & Whitson (2005) for an explanation of the nomenclatural change at species rank. [= *S. arenicola* Underwood ssp. *riddellii* (Van Eseltine) R.M. Tryon – Ar, FNA, K; = *Selaginella corallina* (Riddell) Wilbur & Whitson]

***Bryodesma rupestre*** (Linnaeus) Soják, Rock Spikemoss. Granite flatrocks, other, mostly acidic, rock outcrops, occasionally on greenstone or calcareous shales. Jun-Sep. S. Greenland and NS west to BC, south to GA, AL, AR, OK, and WY. Valdespino in FNA (1993b) suggests that two or more cryptic or semicryptic species are present within what is currently called *S. rupestris*; additional study is needed. Reports for KY are unconfirmed. [= Va; = *Selaginella rupestris* (Linnaeus) Spring – Ar, C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Ky, Md, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, W, WV]

***Bryodesma tortipilum*** (A. Braun) J. Soják, Twisted-hair Spikemoss. Rock outcrops, mostly at high elevations. Jul-Sep. Endemic to the Southern Appalachians (rarely into the Piedmont) of NC, SC, and GA. Occurring close to TN and VA; it should be sought there. [= *Selaginella tortipila* A. Braun – FNA, K, RAB, S, W]



### *Lycopodioides* Boehmer 1760 (Spikemoss)

A genus of ca. 650 species, primarily tropical and subtropical. References: Valdespino in FNA (1993b); Zhang, Nooteboom, & Kato in FoC (2013); Tryon (1955); Lellinger (1985); Buck (1977); Somers & Buck (1975); Jermy in Kramer & Green (1990). Key adapted in part from Valdespino in FNA (1993b).

- 1 Main stems erect, the plants to 5 dm tall.....[*L. braunii*]
- 1 Main stems creeping or ascending.
- 2 Lateral leaves of the main stems 2.5-4 mm long, elliptic; lateral stems ascending or erect, 2-6 cm long; rhizophores (modified, leafless, root-producing shoots) borne on the upper side of the stem.....[*L. species 2*]
- 2 Lateral leaves of the main stem 1-2.5 (or to 3.6 in *S. uncinata*) mm long, ovate; lateral stems creeping (or the tips sometimes slightly ascending), 0.2-1 cm long; rhizophores axillary.
- 3 Margins of lateral leaves entire; lateral branches of the stems further branching 2-3 times.....[*L. uncinatum*]
- 3 Margins of lateral leaves dentate-serrate; lateral branches of the stems further branching 1-2 times.
- 4 Leaves with margins of 3-5 rows of transparent (hyaline) cells; stomates of lateral leaves confined to near the midrib on the upper surface.....*L. ludovicianum*
- 4 Leaves with margins undifferentiated or with 1-2 rows of slightly paler cells; stomates distributed over entire upper surface.
- 5 Apices of median leaves acute to attenuate, usually keeled but with vein not extending almost to tip; lateral leaves 1.4-2.2 mm × 0.8-1.3 mm; megaspores 0.29-0.35 (-0.38) mm in diameter, dull, closely reticulated.....*L. apodum*
- 5 Apices of median leaves long attenuate to bristled, veined, and frequently recurved apices; lateral leaves ca. 1-2 mm × 0.5-1.3 mm; megaspores -0.33-0.40 mm in diameter, shiny, more loosely reticulated.....*L. species 4*

***Lycopodioides apodum*** (Linnaeus) Kuntze, Meadow Spikemoss. Seepages, bogs, spray cliffs, stream margins, wet meadows, marsh edges, wet spots in lawns, other moist habitats. Jun-Oct. S. ME, NY, OH, s. IN, AR, and e. OK south to FL, GA, AL, MS, LA, and e. TX; c. Mexico south to Guatemala. Often overlooked by vascular plant botanists as a moss or liverwort. *L. ludovicianum* of the Gulf Coast east to GA, and *S. eclipses* W.R. Buck, more northern/midwestern, are superficially very similar (see key). [= Va; < *Selaginella apoda* (Linnaeus) Fernald – C, F, G; = *Selaginella apoda* – Ar, FNA, IL, K1, K2, Ky, Md, Pa, RAB, Tn, W, WV; = *Diplostachyum apodum* (Linnaeus) Beauvois – S; = *S. apoda* var. *apoda* – WH3]

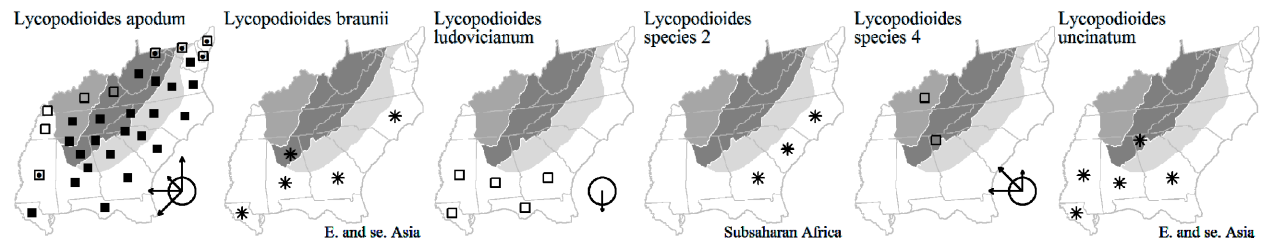
\* ***Lycopodioides braunii*** (Baker) Kuntze, Treelet Spikemoss, Braun's Spikemoss. Naturalized around graveyards or gardens; rare, introduced, native of China. [= *Selaginella braunii* Baker – FNA, FoC, K1, K2]

***Lycopodioides ludovicianum*** (A. Braun) Kuntze, Gulf Spikemoss, Louisiana Spikemoss. Swamp margins, wet meadows. Gulf Coastal Plain from ne. FL and sw. GA west to e. LA. [= *Selaginella ludoviciana* (A. Braun) A. Braun – FNA, K1, K2; = *Diplostachyon ludovicianum* (A. Braun) Small – S; = *S. apoda* var. *ludoviciana* (A. Braun) B.F. Hansen & Wunderlin – WH3]

\* ***Lycopodioides species 2***, Krauss's Spikemoss, Mat Spikemoss. Naturalized around gardens or lawns; native of s. and e. Africa. [= *Selaginella kraussiana* (Kunze) A. Braun – FNA, FoC, K1, K2]

\* ***Lycopodioides species 4***, Hidden Spikemoss. Moist, often calcareous areas. Jun-Oct. W. CT, w. MA, NY, and ON west to WI, south to s. OH, nc. KY, s. IN., s. IL, and c. AR. [< *Selaginella apoda* (Linnaeus) Fernald – C, F, G; = *Selaginella eclipses* W.R. Buck – Ar, FNA, IL, K1, K2]

\* ***Lycopodioides uncinatum*** (Desvaux ex Poir.) Kuntze, Blue Spikemoss. Moist forests; native of China. Introduced in sw. GA and other places in the Southeastern United States. [= *Selaginella uncinata* (Desvaux ex Poir.) Baker – FNA, FoC, K1, K2, WH3]



## SECTION 2: MONILOPHYTA (FERNS)

Family circumscriptions and sequence follow Christenhusz, Zhang, & Schneider (2011), with relatively minor modifications from Smith et al. (2006). Christenhusz & Chase (2014) present a markedly different approach to fern families, which is not followed here. References: Smith et al. (2006); Christenhusz, Zhang, & Schneider (2011); Christenhusz & Chase (2014).

## F4. Equisetaceae Michaux ex A.P. de Candolle 1804 (Horsetail Family) [in Equisetales]

A family with a single genus and about 15 species. References: Hauke in FNA (1993b); Lellinger (1985); Mickel (1979); Hauke in Kramer & Green (1990); Des Marais et al. (2003).

*Equisetum* Linnaeus 1753 (Horsetail, Scouring Rush)

A genus of about 15 species, nearly cosmopolitan in distribution. References: Hauke in FNA (1993b); Zhang & Turland in FoC (2013); Lellinger (1985); Mickel (1979); Hauke in Kramer & Green (1990); Des Marais et al. (2003); Guillon (2004).

- 1 Stems perennial (or annual in *E. laevigatum*), evergreen, stiff; sterile and fertile stems monomorphic and either unbranched or with 2-3 short and unequal branches per node; [subgenus *Hippochaete*].
- 2 Main erect stems usually with 2-3 branches at the nodes; stems 1.5-7 mm in diameter; stomatal lines 1-2 on each slope of the stem ridges .. *[E. ramosissimum ssp. ramosissimum]*
- 2 Main erect stems unbranched (rarely branched as a result of injury); stems 3-18 mm in diameter; stomatal lines 1 on each slope of the stem ridges.
- 3 Cone apex rounded; aerial stems annual..... *E. laevigatum*
- 3 Cone apex pointed; aerial stems perennial.
- 4 Spores not produced, or white and misshapen; most stem sheaths lacking a blackish band well below the teeth..... *E. ×ferrissii*
- 4 Spores green, spherical; most stem sheaths with a narrow to broad blackish band well below the teeth..... *E. hyemale ssp. affine*
- 1 Stems annual, deciduous, the sterile stems flexible; sterile and fertile stems dimorphic or monomorphic, usually branched (often copiously so) but sometimes unbranched or sparsely and irregularly branched; [subgenus *Equisetum*].
- 5 Sterile and fertile stems monomorphic; sterile and fertile stems sparsely and irregularly branched; stem ridges 12-24, indistinct; diameter of the central cavity of the stem about 4/5's of the stem diameter..... *E. fluviatile*
- 5 Sterile and fertile stems dimorphic; sterile stems copiously branched and green, fertile stems unbranched or branched, green, tan, brown, or purplish; stem ridges 4-18, distinct; diameter of the central cavity of the stem usually < 3/4's of the stem diameter.
- 6 Sheaths of the sterile stems 10-30 mm long, the teeth reddish-brown with brown margins; sterile stems regularly whorled with branches which regularly rebranch..... *E. sylvaticum*
- 6 Sheaths of the sterile stems 3-10 mm long, the teeth dark brown with white margins; sterile stems regularly whorled with simple branches.
- 7 Lowest whorl of branches with 1<sup>st</sup> internode longer than sheath; spores green, spherical..... *E. arvense*
- 7 Lowest whorl of branches with 1<sup>st</sup> internode nearly equal to sheath; spores white, misshapen..... *E. ×litorale*

*Equisetum arvense* Linnaeus, Field Horsetail. Moist streambanks, bottomlands, moist disturbed sites, road banks, railroad banks. Mar-May. A circumboreal species, in North America south to c. GA, c. AL, c. MS, n. AR, n. TX, NM, AZ, and south into Mexico. [= Ar, C, FNA, FoC, G, Il, K, Md, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV; > *E. arvense* var. *arvense* – F]

*Equisetum ×ferrissii* Clute (pro sp.) [= *E. hyemale* × *laevigatum*]. Riverbanks, wet forests. May-Aug. There are old reports, repeated in RAB, S, and FNA, of the occurrence of *E. ×ferrissii* in NC and SC; documentation of these reports is not known; it is reported for Prince George's County, MD (Shetler & Orli 2000), for KY (Campbell & Medley 2007), and for all 75 counties of AR (Peck 2011). [= Ar, C, FNA, Il, K, Pa; = *E. ferrissii* Clute – G; = *Hippochaete ×ferrissii* (Clute) Škoda & Holub]

*Equisetum fluviatile* Linnaeus, Water Horsetail, Pipes. Open calcareous wetlands, wet meadows, river and lake margins. Jun-Aug. Circumboreal, south in North America to n. VA, n. WV, PA, OH, IN, IL, IA, and WA. [= C, F, FNA, FoC, G, Il, K, Md, Pa, Va, W, WV]

*Equisetum hyemale* Linnaeus ssp. *affine* (Engelmann) Calder & R.L. Taylor, Tall Scouring-rush, River Scouring-rush. Riverbanks, alluvial floodplains. May-Sep. Ssp. *affine* occurs nearly throughout North America and in Mexico and Guatemala, and in ne. Asia; ssp. *hyemale* is Eurasian. [= Ar, FNA, FoC, Il, Tn, Va; = *E. hyemale* var. *affine* (Engelmann) A.A. Eaton – C, K, Md, Pa, RAB, W, WH3; > *E. hyemale* var. *affine* – F, WV; > *E. hyemale* var. *robustum* (A. Braun) A.A. Eaton – F; > *E. hyemale* var. *pseudohyemale* (Farwell) Morton – G; > *E. hyemale* var. *elatum* (Engelmann) Morton – G, WV; ? *E. praealtum* Rafinesque – S; = *Hippochaete hyemalis* (Linnaeus) Bruhin ssp. *affinis* (Engelmann) W.A. Weber]

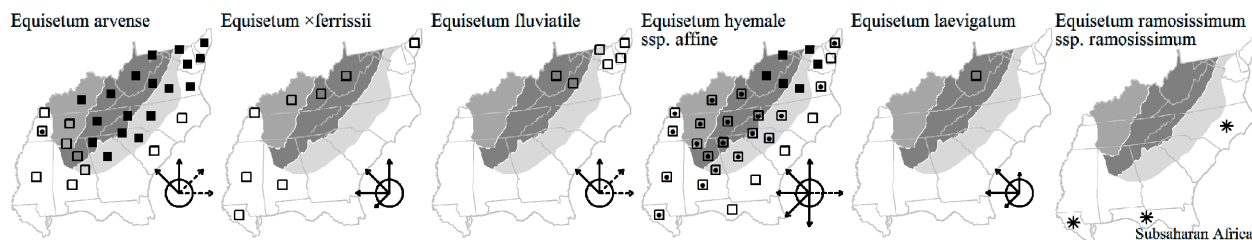
*Equisetum laevigatum* A. Braun, Smooth Scouring-rush. Moist areas. May-Jul. QC and BC south to NY, w. PA, s. OH, s. IN, s. IL, AR (Peck 2011), e. TX, NM, AZ, CA, and n. Mexico. There are old reports, repeated in RAB, and S, of this species farther south; documentation of these reports is not known. [= Ar, C, FNA, G, Il, K; > *E. hyemale* Linnaeus var. *intermedium* A.A. Eaton – F; > *E. kansanum* Schaffner – F; = *Hippochaete laevigata* (A. Braun) Farwell]

*Equisetum ×litorale* Kühlewein ex Ruprecht (pro sp.) [*arvense* × *fluviatile*]. Jun-Sep. Reported by FNA for VA. [= C, F, FNA, Il, K, Pa; = *E. litorale* Kühlewein ex Ruprecht – G] {not mapped}

\* *Equisetum ramosissimum* Desfontaines ssp. *ramosissimum*, Branched Scouring-rush. Disturbed areas; native of the Old World, where it is widespread in Europe, Asia, and Africa. This species was apparently introduced long ago on ship's ballast to various old ports, such as Wilmington (New Hanover County, NC), Pensacola (Escambia County, FL) and New Orleans, LA. It is locally naturalized on the Wilmington waterfront, persisting in disturbed areas, such as in gravel along railroad tracks. Hauke (1979, 1984, 1992) discusses the occurrence of this



species in North America. *Ssp. debile* (Roxburgh) Hauke occurs in se. Asia and southern Pacific Islands; it is not known to be naturalized in North America. [= FNA, FoC; < *E. ramosissimum* – K, WH3; = *Hippochaete ramosissima* (Desfontaines) Farwell *spp. ramosissima*]



***Equisetum sylvaticum*** Linnaeus, Woodland Horsetail. Seepage swamps. Jul-Sep. Circumboreal, south in North America to MD, n. VA, ec. WV, OH, MI, WI, IA, WY, MT, and WA. [= C, FNA, FoC, Il, K, Pa, Va; > *E. sylvaticum* var. *sylvaticum* – F, G; > *E. sylvaticum* var. *pauciramosum* Milde – F, G; > *E. sylvaticum* var. *multiramosum* Wherry – Md, WV]

#### F5. OPHIOGLOSSACEAE (R. Brown) Agardh 1822 (Adder's-tongue Family) [in OPHIOGLOSSALES]

A family of 7-8 genera and about 75-115 species. The Ophioglossaceae is only distantly related to the leptosporangiate ferns; Kuo et al. (2011) and Pryer et al. (2004) indicate that it is most closely related to Psilotaceae. There is an increasing consensus that *Botrychium* as often very broadly circumscribed should be separated into 5 genera, of which 3 are in our area: *Botrypus*, *Botrychium*, and *Sceptridium* (Shinohara et al. 2013; Dauphin, Vieu, & Grant 2014; Hauk, Parks, & Chase 2003; Hauk 1996). References: Wagner & Wagner in FNA (1993b); Wagner in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Sterile portion of the leaf simple, unlobed; fertile stalks unbranched, the sporangia embedded in a linear spike ..... **1. *Ophioglossum***
- 1 Sterile portion of the leaf blade pinnate, pinnatifid, or more divided; fertile stalks branched, the sporangia sessile or stalked.
  - 2 Fertile stalk joined to stalk of sterile leaf blade near the rhizome, far below the base of the leaf blade, and usually at or below the surface of the ground; leaves evergreen ..... **3. *Sceptridium***
  - 2 Fertile stalk joined to stalk of sterile leaf blade near the base of the leaf blade, far above the rhizome, and usually well above the surface of the ground; leaves deciduous.
    - 3 Sterile portion of the leaf blade 1-2-pinnate; plants usually < 20 cm tall; sterile blade fleshy in texture, 1-8 cm long ..... **4. *Botrychium***
    - 3 Sterile portion of the leaf blade 3-pinnate or even more finely divided; plants (9-) 30-50 cm tall; sterile blade herbaceous in texture, 10-40 cm long ..... **2. *Botrypus***

##### 1. *Ophioglossum* Linnaeus 1753 (Adder's-tongue)

A genus of about 25-30 species, nearly cosmopolitan, primarily tropical. References: Lellinger (1985); Wagner in Kramer & Green (1990); Liu & Sahashi in FoC (2013).

- 1 Underground stem globose, nearly spherical, 3-11 mm in diameter; fertile spikes commonly with a conspicuous, acute or attenuate sterile portion (apiculum) at its apex; sterile blade 1-4 cm long, 0.5-2.5 cm wide, borne horizontally near the ground ..... ***O. crotalophoroides***
- 1 Underground stem narrowly cylindrical or irregularly elongate, 2-4 mm in diameter; fertile spikes without a sterile portion at the apex or the sterile portion inconspicuous; sterile blade 0.5-10 cm long, 0.2-5.5 cm wide, borne horizontally, ascending, or vertically.
  - 2 Sterile blade 0.2-1 cm wide, the polygonal venation areoles usually lacking both smaller areoles and free included veinlets ..... ***O. nudicaule***
  - 2 Sterile blade (0.5-) 1.2-5 cm wide, the polygonal venation areoles either with smaller areoles or with free included veinlets.
    - 3 Large areoles of the sterile blade subdivided into smaller areoles, further subdivided into smaller areoles and free veinlets; sterile blade apiculate ..... ***O. engelmannii***
    - 3 Large areoles of the sterile blade subdivided into smaller areoles, which lack free veinlets; sterile blade obtuse or acute.
      - 4 Sterile blade ovate-lanceolate, the base obtuse to nearly truncate, broadest < ¼ of the way from the base to the apex; primary areoles mostly > 2 mm wide, without included veinlets ..... ***O. petiolatum***
      - 4 Sterile blade ovate to elliptic, the base cuneate to obtuse, broadest between one quarter and one half of the way from the base to the tip; primary areoles mostly < 2 mm wide, with included veinlets.
        - 5 Sterile blade elliptic, broadest near the middle, acute to attenuate at the base, pale green, dull, herbaceous in texture; basal frond sheath membranaceous and ephemeral; spores 50-60 µ in diameter ..... ***O. pusillum***
        - 5 Sterile blade ovate, broadest below the middle, obtuse at the base, dark green, shiny, firm in texture; basal frond sheath leathery and tending to persist; spores 35-45 µ in diameter ..... ***O. pycnostichum***

***Ophioglossum crotalophoroides*** Walter, Bulbous Adder's-tongue. Moist ditch banks and grassy roadside flats. Mar-Sep. E. NC (Dare County) south to FL and west to TX; also in Mexico, the West Indies, Central America, and South America. [= Ar, FNA, RAB, S, Tn, WH3; > *O. crotalophoroides* var. *crotalophoroides* – K; > *O. crotalophoroides* var. *nanum* Osten ex de Lichtenstein – K]

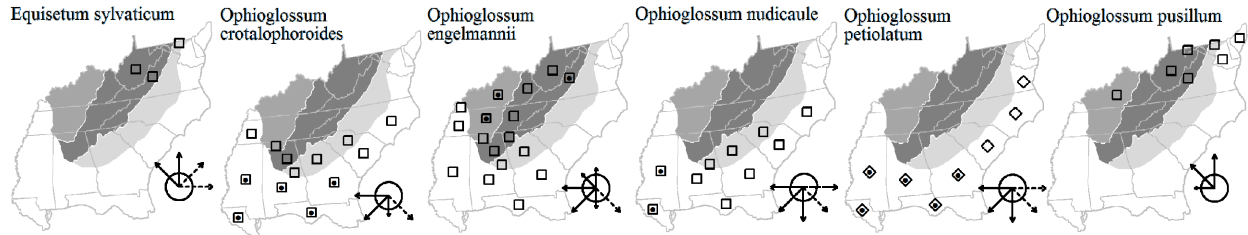
***Ophioglossum engelmannii*** Prantl, Engelmann's Adder's-tongue, Limestone Adder's-tongue. Dry barrens and glades over calcareous rocks, very rarely on granite. Mar-Jun. W. VA, IN, IL, KS, and AZ south to Panhandle FL and TX; also in Mexico and Central America. Ascribed to NC by Wagner & Wagner in FNA (1993b), the documentation unknown. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, S, Tn, Va, W, WH3]

***Ophioglossum nudicaule*** Linnaeus f., Slender Adder's-tongue. Lawns and other moist, grassy areas. E. NC south to s. FL, west to TX; also in Mexico, the West Indies, Central and South America, Asia, and Africa. First reported from NC by Thomas &

Marx (1979). [= Ar, FNA, FoC, K, RAB, WH3; > *O. dendroneuron* E.P. St. John – S; > *O. mononeuron* E.P. St. John – S; > *O. tenerum* Mettenius – S]

\*? ***Ophioglossum petiolatum*** Hooker, Long-stem Adder's-tongue. Maritime wet grasslands, moist ditch banks, and grassy roadside flats. Mar-Nov. Se. VA south to FL and west to TX and OK; also in the West Indies, Mexico, n. South America, and Asia. First reported for NC by Thomas & Marx (1979). Wagner & Wagner in FNA (1993b) and Peck (2011) suggest that this species is likely introduced in North America (from a native distribution in Asia). [= Ar, FNA, FoC, K, RAB, Va, WH3; > *O. floridanum* E. St. John – S]

***Ophioglossum pusillum*** Rafinesque, Northern Adder's-tongue. Wet meadows, swamp edges. Mar-Jul. NS west to ND and BC, south to w. VA, n. IN, n. IL, and w. NE, w. WY, w. MT, and CA. [= FNA, IL, K, Pa, VA; = *O. vulgatum* Linnaeus var. *pseudopodium* (Blake) Farwell – C, F, WV; < *O. vulgatum* – G]



***Ophioglossum pycnostichum*** (Fernald) A. & D. Löve, Southern Adder's-tongue. Bottomland forests, moist loamy soils of successional forests and old fields. Mar-Jul. S. NJ, IN, IL, and s. MI south to GA, MS, and e. TX; s. Mexico. *O. vulgatum* (defined narrowly) is Eurasian. Fernald (1939) provides a number of characters to separate this taxon from Eurasian *O. vulgatum* s.s. While Wagner in FNA (1993) subsumes “*pycnostichum*” in *O. vulgatum*, he points out that “a distinctive large-spored form with a chromosome number of  $2n = ca. 1320$ ” occurs “in the Appalachians”, suggesting the possibility of cryptic taxa within “*pycnostichum*” (= southeastern North American *O. vulgatum*). The best treatment of this complex remains uncertain and needs additional study. [= Ar, Tn, Va, W; = *O. vulgatum* Linnaeus var. *pycnostichum* Fernald – C, F, Pa, RAB, WV; < *O. vulgatum* Linnaeus – FNA, FoC, G, IL, K, S]

## 2. *Botrypus* Richard 1801 (Rattlesnake Fern)

A genus of 1-2 species, semicosmopolitan. References: Hauk, Parks, & Chase (2003); Zhang & Sahashi in FoC (2013).

***Botrypus virginianus*** (Linnaeus) Michaux, Rattlesnake Fern, Sang-find. In a wide range of fairly dry, mesic, and wet forests, cove forests, especially in nutrient-rich, moist bottomlands and slopes. Apr-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) and BC south to n. peninsular FL and CA, and Mexico south through Central America and n. South America; West Indies; Asia; Australia; scattered in Europe. [= IL, Tn, Va; = *Botrychium virginianum* (Linnaeus) Swartz – Ar, C, FNA, FoC, G, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV; = *B. virginianum* var. *virginianum* – F; = *Osmundopteris virginiana* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

## 3. *Sceptridium* Lyon 1905 (Grape Fern)

A genus of ca. 14 species, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Hauk, Parks, & Chase (2003); Hauk (1996).

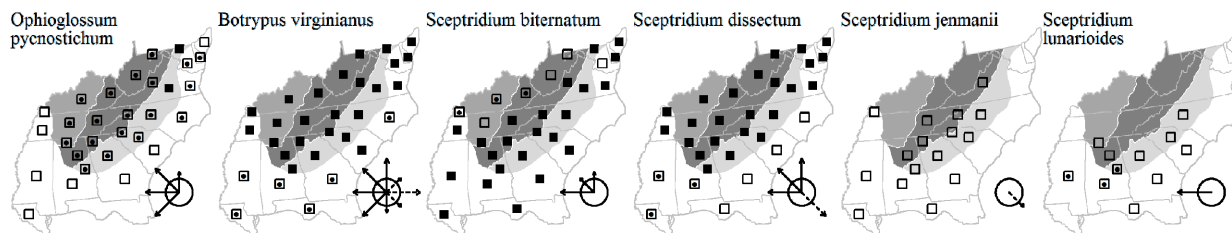
- 1 Sterile leaf 4-pinnate-pinnatifid, finely divided, the ultimate segments lacerate and linear, < 3 mm wide ..... ***S. dissectum***
- 1 Sterile leaf 2-pinnate to 4-pinnate, not finely divided, the ultimate segments ovate or oblong, > 8 mm wide.
  - 2 Sterile pinnae entirely divided into short, round or acute pinnules; lateral pinnules with an inconspicuous and poorly-developed central vein; plant producing 1 or 2 leaves per season.
    - 3 Sterile pinna and pinnule apices obtuse to acute (rarely round); ultimate segments mostly rounded at the base, not fan-shaped, ovate or oblong; ultimate segments often crowded and overlapping ..... ***S. multifidum***
    - 3 Sterile pinna and pinnule apices round to obtuse; ultimate segments cuneate, rounded, or truncate at the base; ultimate segments remote or overlapping.
      - 4 Stalk of the basal sterile pinnae (10-) 15-70 mm long; roots irregularly ribbed, blackish; ultimate leaf segments fan-shaped, obovate, longer than wide, pinnately veined, the midrib weakly developed; sporulating Aug-Oct ..... ***S. jenmanii***
      - 4 Stalk of the basal sterile pinnae 4-15 (-20) mm long; roots smooth, yellowish; ultimate leaf segments about as long as wide, subflabellately veined, lacking a midrib; sporulating Jan-Apr ..... ***S. lunarioides***
  - 2 Sterile pinnae (or their terminal portion) elongate (the sides often nearly parallel), entire to shallowly lobed, not divided into pinnules; lateral pinnules with a conspicuous and well-developed central vein; plant producing 1 leaf per season.
    - 5 Sterile pinna and pinnule apices obtuse to rounded (to somewhat acute); ultimate segments mostly ovate, narrowly ovate, or oblong, mostly about 2× as long as broad or less; overwintering leaves green, not bronze ..... ***S. oneidense***
    - 5 Sterile pinna and pinnule apices acute; ultimate segments mostly oblong or lanceolate-oblong, often > 2× as long as broad; overwintering leaves bronze (or green if covered by leaves).
      - 6 Sterile blade mostly 2-pinnate, the segments sharply serrulate ..... ***S. biternatum***
      - 6 Sterile blade mostly 3-pinnate (or more divided, those forms keyed above), the segments entire to obscurely serrulate or crenulate ..... ***S. dissectum***

***Sceptridium biternatum*** (Savigny) Lyon, Southern Grapefern. Moist forests, clearings, old fields. Aug-Oct. MD, PA, s. IN, s. IL, and c. OK south to s. FL and e. TX. [= II, Tn, Va; = *Botrychium biternatum* (Savigny) Underwood – Ar, C, FNA, K, RAB, S, W, WH3; = *B. dissectum* var. *tenuifolium* (Underwood) Farwell – F, G; < *B. dissectum* (Sprengel) Lyon – WH3]

***Sceptridium dissectum*** (Sprengel) Lyon, Cut-leaf Grape Fern, Dissected Grapefern. Moist forests, clearings, old fields. Aug-Oct. NS and QC west to ON and MI, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX; also in the West Indies. The two forms have caused much confusion. In our area, forma *obliquum* is much more common and widely distributed, often confused with *B. biternatum*. Forma *dissectum* is fairly common in our area only in VA (rare in GA, NC, and SC), occurring primarily in the Mountains. The different distributions of the 2 forms suggest that further research is needed. [= Tn, Va; = *Botrychium dissectum* Sprengel – Ar, C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, W, WV; < *B. dissectum* var. *dissectum* – F (also see *S. oneidense*); > *B. dissectum* var. *obliquum* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Clute – G; > *B. dissectum* var. *dissectum* – G; > *S. dissectum* var. *dissectum* – II; > *S. dissectum* var. *obliquum* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Mohlenbrock – II; > *B. dissectum* – S; > *B. obliquum* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow – S; < *B. dissectum* (Sprengel) Lyon – WH3]

***Sceptridium jenmanii*** (Underwood) Lyon, Alabama Grapefern. Moist to dryish forests and disturbed areas. Aug-Oct. C. and sw. VA and w. KY south to Panhandle FL, s. AL, and e. LA; also in the West Indies. This species probably arose as a hybrid between *B. biternatum* and *B. lunarioides* (Michaux) Swartz, followed by polyploidization, resulting in a fertile taxon functioning as a species. [= Tn, Va; = *Botrychium jenmanii* Underwood – C, FNA, K, W, WH3; = *B. alabamense* Maxon – RAB, S]

***Sceptridium lunarioides*** (Michaux) Holub, Winter Grapefern. Old fields, pastures, young forests, granitic flatrocks, juniper-oak-blue ash woodlands over limestone. Jan-Apr. W. NC, c. TN, and s. SC south to n. FL, and west to e. TX and se. OK. Wagner (1992) proposes that *B. lunarioides* be treated in a new monotypic section, *Hiemobotrychium*, of *Botrychium*, subgenus *Sceptridium*. The species is hard to spot, and all the more difficult to find because of its phenology; the leaves appear in late fall and die by early spring. [= *Botrychium lunarioides* (Michaux) Swartz – Ar, FNA, K, RAB, WH3; = *Holubiella lunarioides* (Michaux) Škoda; = *Botrypus lunarioides* Michaux]



***Sceptridium multifidum*** (S.G. Gmelin) M. Nishida, Leather Grapefern. Grassy balds and high elevation meadows; moist forests. Aug-Sep. NL (Labrador) and AK south NJ, PA, OH (and in the mountains to VA and NC), IN, IL, IA, NE, CO, NM, and CA. [= II, Va; = *Botrychium multifidum* (S.G. Gmelin) Treviranus – C, FNA, K, Pa, W; > *B. multifidum* var. *multifidum* – F, G; > *B. multifidum* var. *intermedium* (D.C. Eaton) Farwell – F, G]

***Sceptridium oneidense*** (Gilbert) Holub, Bluntlobe Grapefern. Moist or boggy forests, floodplain forests, bogs. Jul-Oct. Local in occurrence from NB, QC, and ON south to NC, TN, KY, IN, and WI. Recent studies by Warren Hauk suggest that *B. oneidense* may not be distinct from *B. dissectum*. [= II, Tn, Va; = *Botrychium oneidense* (Gilbert) House – C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, W, WV; < *B. dissectum* var. *dissectum* – F (“forma *oneidense* (Gilbert) Clute – embarrassingly transitional”); = *B. multifidum* var. *oneidense* (Gilbert) Farwell – G]

#### 4. *Botrychium* Swartz 1801 (Moonwort)

A genus of 25-30 species, nearly cosmopolitan, but primarily temperate and concentrated in North America and e. Asia. *Botrychium* as traditionally circumscribed to include *Botrypus* and *Sceptridium* is very heterogeneous (Hauk, Parks, & Chase 2003); I have here accepted the arguments of Hauk (1996), Hauk, Parks, & Chase (2003), and others recommending recognition of the anciently divergent and molecularly and morphologically distinctive segregates as genera. Dauphin, Vieu, and Grant (2014) verify the controversial naming of many cryptic and semi-cryptic species in *Botrychium* by W.H. Wagner and others in recent decades. References: Wagner in Kramer & Green (1990); Hauk, Parks, & Chase (2003).

- 1 Sterile pinnae contracted at the base, thus cuneate or wedge-shaped; leaf blades pinnate to nearly simple, 1-6 cm long, 0.3-2 cm wide; pinna margins entire, the apices round; [section *Simplex*]..... ***B. simplex* var. *simplex***
- 1 Sterile pinnae (or pinnules of 2-pinnate blades) not contracted at the base, thus oblong or elongate; leaf blades pinnate, pinnate-pinnatifid, or 2-pinnate, 1-8 cm long, 0.8-6 cm wide; pinna or pinnule margins entire, lobed, or incised, the pinna apices round, obtuse, or acute; [section *Lanceolatum*].....
- 2 Sterile pinnae apices obtuse to round at the apex, their segments (and undivided pinnae) about as long as wide, round, obtuse, or truncate at the apex; leaf blade mostly short-petioled (rarely sessile), the petiole (0-) 1-3 cm long; leaf blade pinnate to pinnate-pinnatifid..... ***B. matricariifolium***
- 2 Sterile pinnae acute at the apex, their segments (and undivided pinnae) at least twice as long as wide, mostly lanceolate, acute at the apex; leaf blade sessile, leaf blade pinnate-pinnatifid to 2-pinnate..... ***B. lanceolatum* var. *angustisegmentum***

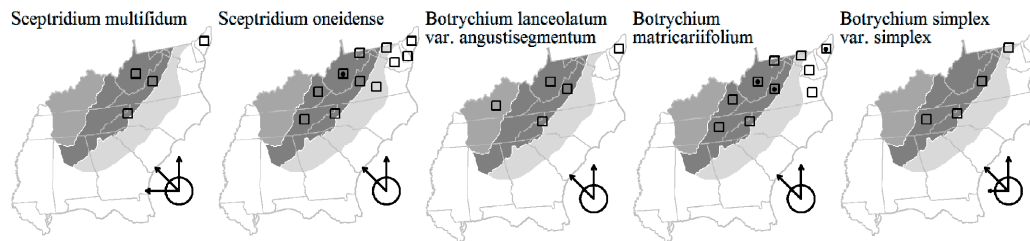
***Botrychium lanceolatum*** (S.G. Gmelin) Angström var. ***angustisegmentum*** Pease & A.H. Moore, Lanceleaf Moonwort, Narrow Triangle Moonwort. Forests and grassy balds. Jul-Aug. Var. *angustisegmentum* ranges from NL (Newfoundland) and ON south to VA, WV, NC, OH, MI, and MN, and in the Rocky Mountains of Canada and MT. Var. *lanceolatum* is widespread



in w. North America. The two varieties are genetically distinct (Farrar & Wendel 1996). [= C, F, G, K, Va, W, WV; = *B. lanceolatum* ssp. *angustisegmentum* (Pease & A.H. Moore) R.T. Clausen – FNA, Pa; = *B. lanceolatum* – FoC]

***Botrychium matricariifolium*** (A. Braun ex Duwell) A. Braun ex W.D.J. Koch, Daisyleaf Moonwort. Dry to moist forests (often successional), old fields, grassy balds, northern hardwood forests. Jun-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) and AB south to w. NC, TN, KY, WV, OH, IL, WI, MN, and ND. [= FNA, IL, K, Pa, Tn, Va, W; = *B. matricariaefolium* – F, G, WV (orthographic variant); > *B. matricariaefolium* var. *matricariaefolium* – C]

***Botrychium simplex*** E. Hitchcock var. *simplex*, Least Moonwort. Disturbed gravelly areas in spruce-fir forests, northern hardwoods forests, grassy balds. May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) and BC south to NJ, VA, NC, MI, IN, WI, IA, SD, WY, CO, NM, UT, NV, and CA. Wagner & Wagner in FNA (1993b) and Anderson (2006) discuss variation within *B. simplex*. Farrar & Wendel (1996) indicate that 3 varieties of *B. simplex* have strong genetic divergence, comparable to that usually distinguishing species. Additional study of “*Botrychium simplex*” is likely to lead to recognition of a number of taxa, probably at specific rank. For now, and for our area, I recognize a single entity at varietal rank. [= C, F, G, Va; < *B. simplex* – FNA, IL, K, Pa, Tn, W, WV]



## F6. PSILOTALES Kanitz 1887 (Whiskfern Family) [in PSILOTALES]

A family of 2 genera and 4-12 species, pantropical and warm temperate. References: Lellinger (1985); Thieret in FNA (1993b); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990)

### *Psilotum* Swartz 1800 (Whiskfern)

A genus of 2-3 species, tropical and warm temperate. *Psilotum* lacks roots and true leaves. Other than the Australasian genus *Tmesipteris*, *Psilotum* has no close living relatives, and the 2 genera are usually considered to comprise a distinct class (Wagner 1977). The stem is chlorophyllose. Fungal cells interspersed in the outer layers of the rhizome aid in the absorption of nutrients. References: Lellinger (1985); Thieret in FNA (1993b); Zhang & Yatskievych in FoC (2013); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

**Identification notes:** The stiff, dichotomously-branched habit of *Psilotum* is unmistakable.

***Psilotum nudum*** (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois, Whiskfern. In moist bottomland forests, wet hammocks, on soil, stumps, and tree bases, along building foundations (where introduced). Apr-Sep. S. SC south to s. FL, west to s. AR and e. TX, disjunct (and apparently native) in ne. NC (Perry & Musselman 1994), rarely naturalized around buildings in c. NC; also in sw. United States and in the tropics and subtropics of Central and South America, Africa, and Asia. [= Ar, FNA, FoC, K, RAB, S, WH3]

## F8. OSMUNDACEAE Martinov 1820 (Royal Fern Family) [in OSMUNDALES]

A family of 4 genera and about 15-25 species. Schneider et al. (2015) estimate the divergence time between *Osmundastrum* and *Osmunda* at > 200 million years. References: Metzgar et al. (2008)=Z; Schneider et al. (2015); Lellinger (1985); Whetstone & Atkinson in FNA (1993b); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990); Yatabe, Nishida, & Murakami (1999).

- 1 Leaves hemidimorphic (juvenile leaves with only sterile pinnae, adult leaves with both sterile and fertile pinnae, the fertile pinnae either borne medially or terminally); photosynthetic (sterile) pinnae lacking tufts of hairs.....2. *Osmunda*
- 1 Leaves dimorphic (each leaf normally either completely photosynthetic or completely fertile); photosynthetic (sterile) pinnae with tufts of reddish hairs near the junction with the rachis.....1. *Osmundastrum*

### 1. *Osmundastrum* C. Presl (Cinnamon Fern)

A monotypic genus, of the Americas and e. Asia. “When the *rbcl* trees, the fossil and morphological evidences are all taken into account, it can be concluded that the extant *Osmunda cinnamomea* has no closely related living species in Osmundaceae, and it has evolutionarily very static morphology with no significant modification for more than 200 million years. Thus we can call extant *Osmunda cinnamomea* a ‘living fossil’ “ (Yatabe, Kishima, & Murakami 1999); Metzgar et al. (2008) confirmed the opinion that cinnamon fern is an outlier and warrants generic status. References: Metzgar et al. (2008)=Z; McAvoy (2011)=Y; Zhang, Iwatsuki, & Kadokawa in FoC (2013); Lellinger (1985); Whetstone & Atkinson in FNA (1993b); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990); Yatabe, Nishida, & Murakami (1999).

**Identification notes:** Sterile plants of *Osmundastrum cinnamomeum* are sometimes confused with *Anchistea virginica*, which also has rather coarse, pinnate-pinnatifid leaves and grows in similar wet, acid places. *Osmundastrum* is coarser (to 2 m tall, vs. to 1 m tall), has cinnamon tufts of tomentum present in the axils of the pinnae (vs. absent), has the rachis greenish and rather fleshy in texture (vs. brown and wiry), and bears fronds clumped or tufted from a massive, woody, ascending rhizome covered with old petiole bases (vs. fronds borne scattered along a thick, horizontal, creeping rhizome).

***Osmundastrum cinnamomeum*** (Linnaeus) C. Presl, Cinnamon Fern. Bogs, peatlands, pocosins, wet savannas, floodplains, blackwater stream swamps, and other wetlands. Mar-May. NL (Labrador) west to MN, south to s. FL, c. TX; Mexico south through Central America to n. South America; West Indies; e. Asia. The species also occurs in e. Asia, where sometimes treated as a separate variety (but the combination is not available in *Osmundastrum*). The taxonomic significance of the densely glandular pubescent *Osmundastrum cinnamomeum* var. *glandulosum* (Waters) McAvoy needs additional evaluation; it is reported from scattered locations in e. North America, including SC and VA. Because of its geographic incoherence it is here regarded as a form. [= Ar, FoC, Tn, Va, Z; = *Osmunda cinnamomea* Linnaeus – FNA, G, Il, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV; > *Osmunda cinnamomea* var. *cinnamomea* – C, F, K; > *Osmunda cinnamomea* Linnaeus var. *glandulosa* Waters – F, K; > *Osmundastrum cinnamomeum* var. *cinnamomeum* – Y; > *Osmundastrum cinnamomeum* var. *glandulosum* (Waters) McAvoy – Y]

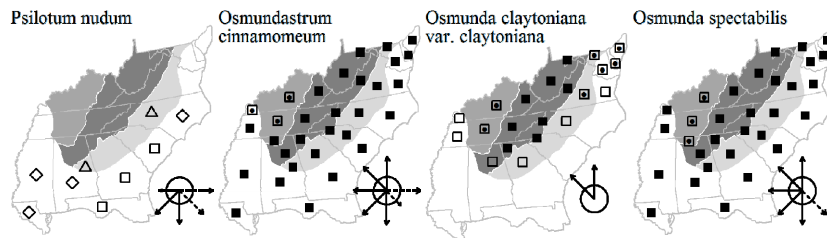
## 2. *Osmunda* Linnaeus (Royal Fern, Cinnamon Fern, Interrupted Fern)

A genus of ca. 7 species, if circumscribed (as here) to exclude *Todea*, *Leptopteris*, and *Osmundastrum*, following Metzgar et al. (2008). Our two species are in separate clades within *Osmunda* that are estimated to have diverged over 100 million years ago (Schneider et al. 2015). References: Metzgar et al. (2008)=Z; Zhang, Iwatsuki, & Kadokawa in FoC (2013); Tsutsumi et al. (2011); Lellinger (1985); Whetstone & Atkinson in FNA (1993b); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990); Yatabe, Nishida, & Murakami (1999).

- 1 Leaves pinnate-pinnatifid, each pinna pinnatifid but not divided into distinct pinnules; spores borne on modified pinnae in the middle of the leaf blade; veins mostly 1-forked; [subgenus *Claytosmunda*]..... ***O. claytoniana* var. *claytoniana***
- 1 Leaves bipinnate, each pinna fully divided into distinct pinnules, the larger pinnules 3-7 cm long and 0.7-2.0 cm wide; spores borne on modified pinnae in the terminal portion of the leaf blade; veins mostly 2-forked; [subgenus *Osmunda*]..... ***O. spectabilis***

***Osmunda claytoniana*** Linnaeus var. *claytoniana*, Interrupted Fern. Upland forests, woodlands, and balds, moist to rather dry. Mar-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to n. GA, n. AL, TN, and AR; another variety occurs in e. and sc. Asia. A fossil from the Triassic is seemingly indistinguishable from this species and suggests “that *O. claytoniana* has perhaps been in morphological stasis for at least 200 million years and also that the genus *Osmunda* is at least this old” (Metzgar et al. 2008). [= C, F, Va; < *O. claytoniana* – Ar, FNA, FoC, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, W, WV; = *Osmundastrum claytoniana* (Linnaeus) Tagawa]

***Osmunda spectabilis*** Willdenow, American Royal Fern. Bogs, marshes (including tidal), moist forests, floodplains, swamp forests, and other wetlands. Mar-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to s. FL, e. TX; Mexico south through Central America to s. South America; West Indies. The taxonomy of *O. regalis* and relatives needs additional reassessment (Metzgar et al. 2008); preliminary results suggest that e. North American *O. spectabilis* is more closely related to Asian *O. japonica* (= *O. regalis* var. *japonica*) and *O. lancea* than to European, African, and sw. Asian (typic) *O. regalis*. This conclusion is corroborated by Tsutsumi et al. (2011); specific rank therefore appears fully warranted for American royal ferns. [= Il, Va; = *O. regalis* Linnaeus var. *spectabilis* (Willdenow) A. Gray – Ar, C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Tn, W, WH3, WV; < *O. regalis* – S]



## F9. HYMENOPHYLLACEAE Link 1833 (Filmy Fern Family) [in HYMENOPHYLLALES]

A family of 6-10 (or many more) genera and about 600 species. This treatment follows the generic interpretation of Ebihara et al. (2006), which splits *Trichomanes* (as both polyphyletic and morphologically diverse) and retains a broad and monophyletic *Hymenophyllum*. See Moran (1998) for an interesting discussion and overview of independent fern gametophytes in e. North America. References: Farrar in FNA (1993b); Ebihara et al. (2006, 2007); Iwatsuki in Kramer & Green (1990); Morton (1968).

- 1 Gametophytes only present, not in association with or in close proximity to filmy-fern sporophytes.
  - 2 Gametophytes filamentous, no portion flattened and planar, forming felt-like mats..... **4. *Crepidomanes***
  - 2 Gametophytes thalloid, flattened..... **1. *Hymenophyllum***
- 1 Sporophytes present.
  - 3 Leaves simple to slightly lobed, < 2 cm long; rhizomes filiform, < 0.5 mm in diameter.
    - 4 Leaves glabrous or with simple hairs; rhizomes densely covered with dark-colored hairs..... **2. *Didymoglossum***
    - 4 Leaves stellate pubescent; rhizomes glabrous or with sparse light-colored hairs..... **1. *Hymenophyllum***

- 3 Leaves pinnate-pinnatifid, > 5 cm long; rhizomes filiform or moderately stout.
- 5 Rhizomes filiform, <0.5 mm in diameter, glabrous or with sparse light-colored hairs; indusium ("involucre") bivalvate (deeply divided into 2 flaps); receptacle not exerted from between the deeply bilobed indusium ..... **1. *Hymenophyllum***
- 5 Rhizomes moderately stout, 0.8-1.5 mm in diameter, densely clad with dark-colored hairs; indusium ("involucre") tubular or funnellform, sometimes slightly 2-lobed; receptacle long and whiplike, exerted from the mouth of the tubular (slightly bilobed) indusium ..... **3. *Vandenboschia***

### 1. *Hymenophyllum* J.E. Smith 1793 (Filmy Fern)

As here broadly circumscribed, a genus of about 250-330 species, almost strictly tropical in distribution, but very rarely expending into humid north temperate regions. *Sphaerocionium* C. Presl and other segregates are often recognized; these segregates may well be warranted. Iwatsuki in Kramer & Green (1990) takes a broad view of the genus, recognizing only *Sphaerocionium* among the potential segregates. Ebihara et al. (2006) does not recognize any segregates. If *Sphaerocionium* were recognized at generic rank, *H. tunbrigense* is in *Hymenophyllum* and *H. tayloriae* in *Sphaerocionium* (the combination has not been made). References: Ebihara et al. (2006)=Z; Davison (1997); Raine, Farrar, & Sheffield (1991); Iwatsuki in Kramer & Green (1990); Morton (1968).

- 1 Sporophytes present.
  - 2 Leaf blade with stellate hairs; [subgenus *Sphaerocionium*] ..... ***H. tayloriae***
  - 2 Leaf blade glabrous; [subgenus *Hymenophyllum*] ..... ***H. tunbrigense***
- 1 Gametophytes only present.
  - 3 Gemmae present; margin crenate, composed predominantly of cells with concave outer walls; archegonia and antheridia rare; plant forming sprawling, ribbon-like forms; branches filamentous to broad; proliferations abundant, arising marginally and centrally; [subgenus *Sphaerocionium*] ..... ***H. tayloriae***
  - 3 Gemmae absent; margin entire, composed predominantly of straight-sided cells; archegonia and antheridia common, often present on the same gametophyte; plant typically forming rosettes; branches always broad; proliferations few, always marginal; [subgenus *Hymenophyllum*] ..... ***H. tunbrigense***

***Hymenophyllum tayloriae*** Farrar & Raine, Gorge Filmy Fern. Spray cliffs near waterfalls, permanently moist ceilings of grottoes in escarpment gorges with high rainfall. This species is endemic to the southern end of the Southern Appalachians (Transylvania, Jackson, and Macon counties, NC, Pickens and Oconee counties, SC, Rabun County, GA, Fentress, Scott, and Sevier counties, TN, and Lawrence, Franklin, and Lamar counties, AL). It was recently named (in honor of the first collector), following the demonstration that it represented a gametophyte distinct from the gametophytes of any (sporophytically) known species (Raine, Farrar, & Sheffield 1991), including *H. tunbrigense*, present in the close vicinity. Raine, Farrar, & Sheffield (1991) point out that "*H. tayloriae* is distinguished from the independent gametophytes of *Vittaria appalachiana* Farrar & Mickel by its 2-dimensional spatulate gemmae (those of *V. appalachiana* are uniseriate), rhizoid attachment only to marginal cells, yellow-green color, and glossy texture. Thaloid liverworts of similar size are generally more than one cell thick or have a distinct midrib, have notched apical meristems, and do not produce spatulate gemmae." An immature sporophyte, collected by Taylor in 1936, has stalked stellate hairs on the margins and midrib of the leaf and was the only sporophytic collection of the species until the recent discovery of additional juvenile sporophytes in AL (FNA 1993b). [= FNA, K, Tn, Z; = "a branching ribbon-like gametophyte with marginal rhizoids and small, ovate, plate-like gemmae several cells wide, of the genus *Hymenophyllum*" – RAB; = *Sphaerocionium* species 1]

***Hymenophyllum tunbrigense*** (Linnaeus) J.E. Smith, Tunbridge Filmy Fern, Tunbridge Fern. Moist rock faces in an escarpment gorge with high rainfall. Jun-Sep. N. Mexico south through Central America to n. South America; SC; West Indies (Jamaica and Hispaniola); w. Europe; Africa; Australia and New Zealand. The occurrence of this filmy fern in the escarpment gorge of Eastatoc Creek and its tributaries (Pickens County, SC) is remarkable. Overall, *H. tunbrigense* is a "Gulf Stream plant," found in highly humid, climates in the West Indies, and the maritime west coast of the British Isles. *H. tunbrigense* somewhat resembles *Vandenboschia boschiana*. This species may yet be found in NC in similarly rugged and humid escarpment gorges. Recent reports indicate that it may have been extirpated by severe droughts in the first decade of the 21<sup>st</sup> century. It differs from *V. boschiana* in having the sporangia not extending beyond the deeply 2-lobed involucre (as opposed to having the sporangia exerted beyond the slightly bilobed, funnellform involucre). [= FNA, K, W, Z; = *H. tunbrigense* – RAB, orthographic variant]

### 2. *Didymoglossum* Desvaux 1827 (Filmy Fern)

A genus of 30-40 species, primarily tropical. References: Wessels Boer (1962)=Y; Ebihara et al. (2006)=Z; Ebihara et al. (2007); Iwatsuki in Kramer & Green (1990); Morton (1968); Dubuisson et al. (2003).

- 1 Leaf margins fringed with paired disclike scales; soral involucre 5-15 per leaf; leaf blades 2 cells thick between the veins ..... ***D. membranaceum***
- 1 Leaf margins fringed with dark stellate hairs; soral involucre 1-6 per leaf; leaf blades 1 cell thick between the veins.
  - 2 Midvein extending to the apex of the leaf blade; indusium lips not distinct from the blade in color; leaves usually < 1 cm long; soral involucre usually 1 per leaf; [widespread in our area] ..... ***D. petersii***
  - 2 Midvein absent or not extending past the midpoint of the leaf blade; indusium lips dark-margined and flaring; soral involucre 1-6 per leaf; [of FL peninsula] ..... **[*D. punctatum* ssp. 1]**

***Didymoglossum membranaceum*** (Linnaeus) Vareschi, Scale-edged Bristle-fern. Terrestrial in acid humus. Known in North America only from a 1929 collection from Harrison County, MS; West Indies, Mexico south through Central America to South America. [= Z; = *Trichomanes membranaceum* Linnaeus – FNA, K2, Y]

***Didymoglossum petersii*** (A. Gray) Copeland, Dwarf Filmy Fern. On vertical faces of acidic rock outcrops in humid gorges, primarily of the Savannah River drainage, in the context of the very humid escarpment gorges on relatively dry rocks, not on rocks receiving substantial seepage or spray from waterfalls, also on outcrops of Altamaha Grit in the Coastal Plain, and on tree bark in swamps (in LA and MS). Jun-Aug. W. NC, nw. SC, sw. and sc. TN, south to n. peninsular FL, c. AL, s. MS, and e. LA; disjunct in the Ozarks and Ouachitas of AR; disjunct in Mexico (Chiapas, Veracruz, and Puebla) and Guatemala. This diminutive species is often overlooked, except by bryologists and hepaticologists; superficially, it does resemble a moss or liverwort more than a fern. [= Z; = *Trichomanes petersii* A. Gray – Ar, FNA, K1, K2, RAB, S, Tn, W, WH3, Y]

***Didymoglossum punctatum*** (Poirot) Desvaux ssp. *I*, Florida Bristle-fern, Florida Filmy-fern. Limestone sinkhole margins. North to Sumter County, FL, immediately south of our boundary. Three additional subspecies were recognized (in *Trichomanes*) by Wessels Boer (1962); one in the Lesser Antilles and two in continental Central and South America. [= *Trichomanes punctatum* Poirot ssp. *floridanum* Wessels Boer – K2, WH3, Y; < *D. punctatum* – Z]

### 3. *Vandenboschia* Copeland 1938 (Filmy Fern)

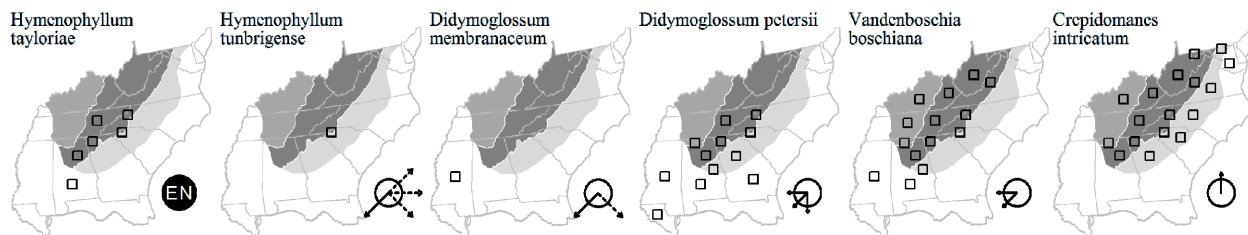
A genus of 15-20 species, of the tropics and extending to north temperate areas of high humidity. References: Ebihara et al. (2006)=Z; Ebihara et al. (2007); Iwatsuki in Kramer & Green (1990); Morton (1968); Dubuisson et al. (2003).

***Vandenboschia boschiana*** (Sturm) Ebihara & K. Iwatsuki, Appalachian Filmy Fern. On rock outcrops, usually vertical or overhanging, usually in deeply shaded grottoes receiving seepage or spray from waterfalls. Jun-Sep. W. VA, s. OH, s. IN, s. IL south to w. NC and nw. SC, n. GA, n. AL, and ne. MS (Menapace, Davison, & Webb 1998); disjunct in the Ozarks of nw. AR; disjunct in Chihuahua, Mexico. See Belden et al. (2004) for more details on the first documented Virginia occurrence. [= Il, Va, Z; = *Trichomanes boschianum* Sturm – Ar, C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, Tn, W, WV]

### 4. *Crepidomanes* C. Presl 1851 (Filmy Fern)

A genus of 30-40 species, tropical and extending to north temperate areas of high humidity; strictly Old World, except for our species. References: Ebihara, Farrar, & Ito (2008)=Y; Ebihara et al. (2006)=Z; Weakley et al. (2011)=X; Ebihara et al. (2007); Iwatsuki in Kramer & Green (1990); Morton (1968); Dubuisson et al. (2003).

***Crepidomanes intricatum*** (Farrar) Ebihara & Weakley, Grotto-felt, Appalachian *Trichomanes*, Weft Fern. On ceilings or back walls of grottoes, especially in humid gorges or near or behind waterfalls. Rather widespread in e. North America, from NH, VT, w. NY, OH, IN, and IL south to NC, nw. SC, n. GA, and n. AL. *Crepidomanes intricatum* cannot be morphologically distinguished from gametophytes of *Vandenboschia boschiana* or *Didymoglossum petersii*; the electrophoretic and phytogeographic evidence of Farrar (1992) leave little question, however, that it should be considered a distinct species. Although Farrar (1992) found that 30 of 30 populations of *Trichomanes* (s.l.) gametophytes "east of the Mississippi River that were not within or adjacent to sporophyte populations of *T. boschianum* or *T. petersii*" were "*T. intricatum*," the absence of sporophytes should be considered to provide only a presumptive or likely identification of gametophytes. Farrar (1992) also showed that independent gametophytes in AR were those of *Vandenboschia boschiana* and *Didymoglossum petersii*. Farrar (1992) points out the "intriguing possibility that somewhere in the Appalachian Mountains sporophytes of this species may yet exist." Probably the most likely area in which to search for the sporophyte generation of *Crepidomanes intricatum* is the escarpment gorge region of NC, SC, and GA near Highlands, NC, where topography, waterfalls, and the highest rainfall east of the Cascade Mountains combine to create microclimatic conditions that have favored the relict survival of numerous species of mosses, liverworts, and ferns. Any filmy-fern sporophyte which differs from known eastern North America species of Hymenophyllaceae should be investigated carefully. *Vittaria appalachiana* and *Hymenophyllum tayloriae* gametophytes differ from *Crepidomanes intricatum* in being thallose rather than filamentous. Ebihara, Farrar, & Ito (2008) reported that *Crepidomanes intricatum* shares its chloroplast genome with the Asian triploid *Crepidomanes schmidtianum* (Zenker ex Taschner) K. Iwatsuki var. *schmidtianum*; further studies are underway to determine the relationship of the two. Given the probable different ploidy and apparent longterm separation of the Appalachian plant from the east Asian, it seems best to treat them as specifically distinct. [= Il, Va, X; = *Trichomanes intricatum* Farrar – FNA, K, Tn; = "a filamentous gametophyte, with spindle-shaped gemmae one cell wide but with the cells decreasing in size toward the apices, of the genus *Trichomanes*" – RAB; = *Vandenboschia species 1* – Z]



**F10. GLEICHENIACEAE** C. Presl 1825 (Forking-fern Family) [in GLEICHENIALES]

A family of about 6 genera and 125-140 species, pan-tropical and -subtropical. References: Nauman in FNA (1993b).

***Dicranopteris* Bernhardt 1805 (Forking-fern)**

A genus of 8-12 species, pan-tropical and -subtropical. References: Nauman in FNA (1993b).

\* ***Dicranopteris flexuosa*** (Schrader) Underwood, Drooping Forked-fern. Wet pine flatwoods, moist disturbed areas; native of New World tropics. FL Panhandle (Bay and Franklin counties) and FL peninsula, s. AL (Mon Louis Island, Mobile County); West Indies; Mexico, Central America, and South America. [= FNA, K, S, WH3]

**F13. LYGODIACEAE** M. Roemer 1840 (Climbing Fern Family) [in SCHIZAEALES]

A family with a single genus and about 40 species, of tropical and temperate regions, particularly equatorial and south temperate. Sometimes included in the Schizaeaceae, but the relationship is remote and unclear. References: Nauman in FNA (1993b).

***Lygodium* Swartz 1800 (Climbing Fern)**

A genus of about 40 species, mostly tropical, with a few temperate species. References: Nauman in FNA (1993b); Zhang & Hanks in FoC (2013).

- 1 Sterile pinnae palmately lobed into 4-8 smooth to undulate lobes.....***L. palmatum***
- 1 Sterile pinnae pinnately divided into numerous serrate pinnules.
  - 2 Pinnules usually more than 1-pinnate, the primary divisions further divided or at least basally lobed.....***L. japonicum***
  - 2 Pinnules usually 1-pinnate, the primary divisions usually undivided and without basal lobes.....***L. microphyllum***

\* ***Lygodium japonicum*** (Thunberg) Swartz, Japanese Climbing Fern. Disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. Jun-Sep. The leaves (up to 30 m in length!) climbing into the canopy of trees in swamp forests and other wet habitats. [= Ar, FNA, FoC, K1, K2, RAB, S]

\* ***Lygodium microphyllum*** (Cavanilles) R. Brown, Old World Climbing Fern, Small-leaf Climbing Fern. Swamps, hammocks, disturbed areas; native of se. Asia. Jan-Dec. This plant is a noxious weed in the FL peninsula, where it is documented as far north as Pasco, Marion, Lake, and Volusia counties. [= FNA, FoC, K1, K2, WH3]

***Lygodium palmatum*** (Bernhardt) Swartz, American Climbing Fern, Hartford Fern. Bogs, moist thickets, swamp forests, sandstone outcrops, roadside ditches and roadbanks, in strongly acid soils. Jul-Sep. NH, VT, NY and MI south to SC, n. GA, and n. AL, widely scattered except in the Cumberland Plateau of KY, TN, and AL, where it is most common. Garrison (1992) discusses two forms of the species, "one with long appressed hairs scattered over the lower (abaxial) side of the sterile leaflets and the other relatively hair-free." The two forms appear to be geographically differentiated, the pubescent form predominating south and west of Maryland, the glabrous form occurring primarily in the Northeast. Both forms are present in our area. Further research is needed to determine the taxonomic significance of this variation in pubescence. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV]

**F14. SCHIZAEACEAE** Kaulfuss 1827 (Curly-grass Family) [in SCHIZAEALES]

A family of 3-4 genera and about 30 species (depending on circumscription). The Lygodiaceae is often combined with the Schizaeaceae. References: Wagner in FNA (1993b); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

***Schizaea* J.E. Smith 1793 (Curly-grass Fern)**

A genus of about 10 species (excluding *Actinostachys*), mostly tropical. References: Wagner in FNA (1993b); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

***Schizaea pusilla*** Pursh, Curly-grass Fern. Moist, peaty soil in Coastal Plain bogs, often associated with *Pseudolycopodiella caroliniana*, *Drosera filiformis*, and *Chamaecyparis thyoides* (though not in dense *Chamaecyparis* stands). May-Jul. In acid, boggy sites in DE, NJ, NY, NL (Newfoundland), NS, and NB; a similar or possibly identical plant is known from Peru. The leaves are filiform, 1-12 cm long. Spores of *Schizaea* have been identified in Pleistocene organic sediment from Singletary Lake (Bladen County, NC) and Rockyhock Bay (Chowan County, NC) (Whitehead 1963). Its native occurrence in our area as an extant species is plausible. See LeBlond & Weakley (2002) for further information on this species' occurrence in North Carolina. [= C, F, FNA, G, K]

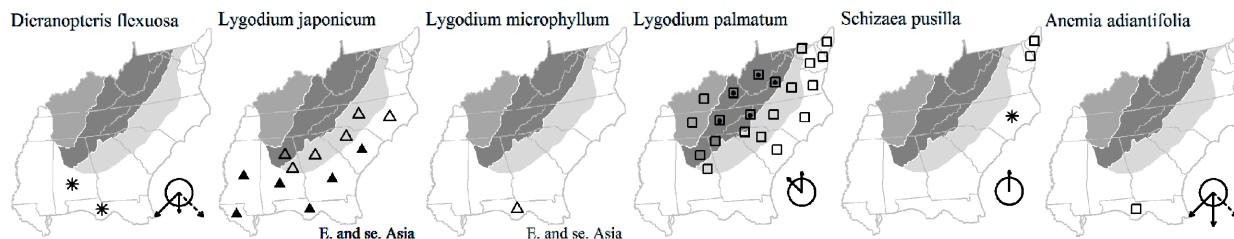
## F15. ANEMIACEAE Link 1841 (Pineland Fern Family) [in SCHIZAEALES]

A monotypic family, of a single genus and ca. 120 species, of tropical and subtropical areas of the Americas, Africa, and Asia, but most diverse in tropical America. References: Mickel in FNA (1993b); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

*Anemia* Swartz 1806 (Pineland Fern)

A genus of ca. 120 species, of tropical and subtropical areas of the Americas, Africa, and Asia, but most diverse in tropical America. References: Mickel in FNA (1993b); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

*Anemia adiantifolia* (Linnaeus) Swartz, Pine Fern. Dry hammocks, limestone outcrops in pinelands. From n. peninsular FL to s. FL; West Indies; Mexico, Central America, and South America. [= FNA, K2, S, WH3]



## F16. MARSILEACEAE Mirbel 1802 (Water-clover Family) [in SALVINIALES]

A family of 3 genera and about 55-75 species, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Nagalingum, Nowak, & Pryer (2008); Johnson in FNA (1993b); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaves clover-like, the 4 cuneate, obovate or wedge-shaped leaflets borne at the summit of the petiole; sporocarps ovoid..... *Marsilea*
- 1 Leaves grass-like, linear, the leaf blade absent, the petiole narrowly winged; sporocarps spherical..... *Pilularia*

*Marsilea* Linnaeus 1753 (Waterclover)

A genus of 50-70 species, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Jacono & Johnson (2006)=Z; Johnson in FNA (1993b); Lin & Johnson in FoC (2013); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990); Knepper, Johnson, & Musselman (2002); Schaefer et al. (2011). Key based in part on Z and FNA.

**Identification notes:** The **raphe** is the portion of the peduncle adnate to the sporocarp. The peduncle ends in a blunt tooth, the **proximal tooth**. Further up on the sporocarp is a second tooth, the **distal tooth**.

- 1 Leaves strongly bicolored (pale green toward the base of each of the 4 leaflets, darker green toward the tip); aquatic forms with a swollen air bladder just below the leaf..... [*M. mutica*]
- 1 Leaves unicolored.
  - 2 Roots present (1-3) between the nodes, as well as at the nodes.
    - 3 Distal tooth 0.3-0.8 mm long; sporocarps 3.5-5.0 mm long; sporocarps 1 or 2(-4) per fertile frond, attached to stipe up to 5 mm above stipe base; common peduncle joining 2 peduncles to stipe, if present then only 1 mm..... *M. minuta*
    - 3 Distal tooth absent or < 0.2 mm long; sporocarps 4.5-6.0 mm long; sporocarps (1-) 2-5 (-7) per fertile frond, attached to stipe up to 25 mm above stipe base; common peduncle joining 2 or more peduncles to stipe 2-8 mm..... *M. quadrifolia*
  - 2 Roots present only at the nodes
    - 4 Distal tooth absent or a very low bump..... [*M. macropoda*]
    - 4 Distal tooth 0.4-1.2 mm long, sharply acute to pointed, often hooked..... *M. vestita*

\* *Marsilea macropoda* Engelman ex A. Braun, Golden Waterclover, Big-footed Waterclover. {habitat}; native of s. TX and Mexico.

Reported as introduced eastward in AL and c. and s. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z]

\* *Marsilea minuta* Linnaeus, Small Waterclover. Lakes and streams; native of the Old World. Known in North America from AL, FL, GA, and TN. [= FNA, FoC, Tn, WH3, Z; ? *M. crenulata* Desvaux; ? *M. crenata* C. Presl]

\* *Marsilea mutica* Mettenius, Nardoo, Australian Waterclover. Ditches, ponds; native of Australasia. Apparently spreading rapidly in VA. [= WH3, Z]

\* *Marsilea quadrifolia* Linnaeus, European Waterclover. Shallow water of artificial impoundments; native of Europe and Asia. Jun-Dec. Sold in garden stores as an aquatic to be grown in water gardens, and likely to be encountered more widely in the future. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, FoC, G, Il, K, Pa]

\* *Marsilea vestita* Hooker & Greville, Hairy Waterclover. Wet ditches, old fields; native of w. North America, perhaps native in areas as far east as MS and e. LA. [= Ar, FNA, K, WH3, Z]

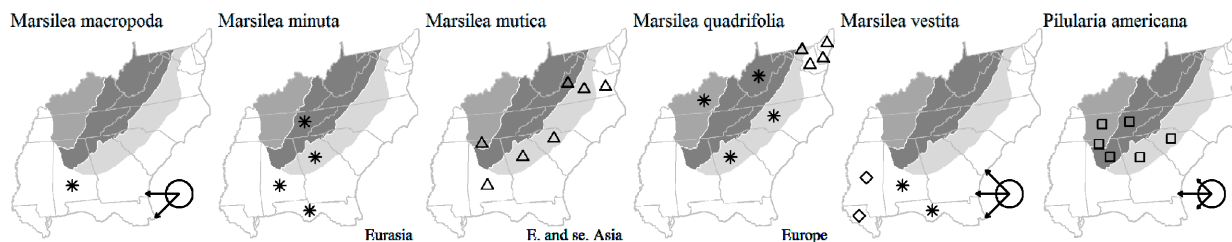


*Pilularia* Linnaeus 1753 (Pillwort)

A genus of 2-6 species, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Nagalingum, Nowak, & Pryer (2008); Dennis & Webb (1981); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

**Identification notes:** *Pilularia* lacks a leaf-blade, the 1-8 cm long petiole is narrowly winged, and looks a bit like an *Isoetes* or *Juncus* leaf. In vegetative condition, it may be recognized as a "fern" by the typical coiled ("fiddlehead") development of young leaves. The primary rhizome produces individual "fronds" at nodes, a short rhizome branch at each node also produces "fronds."

***Pilularia americana*** A. Braun, American Pillwort. Vernal pools and seepage areas on granitic flatrocks, other ponds, drawdown shores of lakes. This peculiar plant has a puzzling distribution, being known from several disjunct regions: WA to s. CA; NE and MO south to c. TX; SC, GA, TN, AL, and Mexico (Durango and Baja California Norte); similar plants, perhaps conspecific, occur in South America and Africa. The apparently fragmented distribution may be partly explainable by the inconspicuous nature of the plant. First reported for SC in 1993 (J. Allison, pers. comm.). [= Ar, FNA, K, S, Tn]

**F17. SALVINIACEAE** Martinov 1820 (Floating Fern Family) [in SALVINIALES]

A family of 2 genera and about 16 species, all floating aquatics. *Azolla* is sometimes separated as a separate family, Azollaceae. References: Nagalingum, Nowak, & Pryer (2008); Nauman in FNA (1993b); Lumpkin in FNA (1993b); Schneller in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaves < 1 mm long, reddish or green, without hairs on the upper surface.....*Azolla*
- 1 Leaves 5-50 mm long, bright green, with obvious hairs on the upper surface.....*Salvinia*

*Azolla* Lamarck 1783 (Mosquito Fern)

A small genus of about 6 species, floating aquatics, in tropical and warm temperate regions. Very un-fernlike, this floating aquatic looks superficially more like an aquatic liverwort. In some years and some places it occurs in great abundance, covering the surface of the water with a green or red mass of vegetation. *Azolla* has a symbiotic, nitrogen-fixing cyanobacterium, *Anabaena azollae* Strasburger; the nitrogen-fixing capabilities of *Azolla* (through its symbiont) have resulted in its use as a fertilizer, green manure, and livestock feed, much promoted in recent years, but used historically in Asian rice paddies for centuries (Lumpkin in FNA 1993b). References: Evrard & Van Hove (2004)=Z; Lumpkin in FNA (1993b).

- 1 Largest hairs on upper leaf lobe with 1 cell; megaspores with raised angular bumps, visible through a sparse layer of filaments.....*[A. filiculoides]*
- 1 Largest hairs on upper leaf lobe with 2 or more cells; megaspores lacking raised angular bumps, the surface sparsely to densely hairy with filaments.
  - 2 Megaspores not pitted, densely covered with tangled filaments.....*A. caroliniana*
  - 2 Megaspores pitted, sparsely covered with a few long filaments.....*[A. mexicana]*

***Azolla caroliniana*** Willdenow, Eastern Mosquito Fern, Water fern. Stagnant waters of interdune ponds, limesink ponds, old millponds, beaver ponds, floodplain sloughs, often locally abundant. Jun-Sep. Widespread in the se. United States, extending irregularly north (partly from introductions) into s. New England and MN, and south into the tropics. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va; < *A. filiculoides* – WH3, Z]

\* ***Azolla filiculoides*** Lamarck, Large Mosquito Fern. Freshwater lake; native of w. North America, south into Mexico, Central America, South America, e. Asia. This species is reported for e. GA from a freshwater lake on Sapelo Island, McIntosh County (Bates & Browne 1981), presumably as an accidental introduction. [= FNA, K; < *A. filiculoides* – WH3, Z]

***Azolla mexicana*** C. Presl, Mexican Mosquito Fern. Stagnant fresh waters. Jul-Oct. [= Ar, FNA, II; ? *A. microphylla* Kaulfuss – K2]

*Salvinia* Séguier 1754 (Water Spangles)

A genus of about 10 species, mostly tropical. References: Nauman in FNA (1993b); Lellinger (1985)=Z; Jacono (1999); Schneller in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaves 5-15 mm long; multicellular hairs of the upper leaf surface with 4 free, spreading branches (use 10× magnification).....*S. minima*

- 1 Leaves to 50 mm long; multicellular hairs of the upper leaf surface with 4 branches joined at their tips, forming a cage-like structure (use 10× magnification)..... *S. molesta*

\* *Salvinia minima* Baker, Water Spangles. Quiet waters; probably introduced in our area from farther south. [= Ar, FNA, K, Z; *S. auriculata* – S, misapplied]

\* *Salvinia molesta* D.S. Mitchell. Still waters of farm ponds, calcareous seepage ponds, and other situations; native of Brazil. *S. molesta* has been found at scattered sites in GA (Gwinnett and Lamar counties) (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009), NC (Brunswick, Carteret, Craven, Cumberland, Duplin, Durham, Johnston, Jones, Lenoir, Mecklenburg, New Hanover, Onslow, Orange, Person, Pitt, Sampson, and Wake counties), SC (Colleton County), and VA (Shenandoah County), where it has been subjected to extermination efforts; it will likely be reintroduced (Anonymous 1999, D. Patterson, pers. comm.). This species is considered a noxious aquatic weed and has been reported from other southeastern states, such as TX and LA (Jacono 1999). Moran & Smith (1999) support the continued use of the name *S. molesta* for this species, as opposed to the ambiguous name *S. adnata* Desvaux. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; ? *S. adnata* Desvaux]

### F30. DENNSTAEDTIACEAE Lotsy 1909 (Bracken Family) [in POLYPODIALES]

A family of about 16 genera and 370 species, of cosmopolitan distribution; the circumscription is very uncertain and controversial, however. References: Lellinger (1985); Cranfill in FNA (1993b); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaf blades broadly triangular in outline, about as broad as long, subcoriaceous; sori linear, confluent ..... *Pteridium*  
 1 Leaf blades elongate in outline, at least 2× as long as broad, membranaceous; sori globular, separate  
 2 Leaves 2-pinnate-pinnatifid; indusium tubular or cuplike; leaves generally < 1 m long ..... *Dennstaedtia*  
 2 Leaves 3-4-pinnate-pinnatifid; indusium flap-like; leaves generally > 1 m long ..... *Hypolepis*

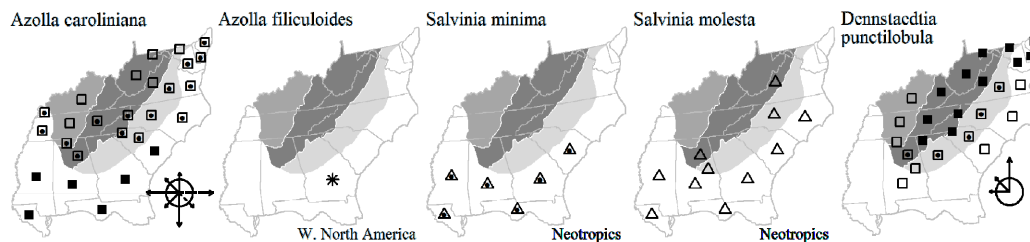
#### *Dennstaedtia* Bernhardt 1801 (Cuplet Fern)

A genus of about 45 species, of tropical to temperate distribution; *Dennstaedtia* is poorly known and of uncertain circumscription. Only *D. punctilobula* is temperate in distribution; anatomical evidence suggests that it is not closely related to tropical *Dennstaedtia*, and its separation from that genus may be warranted. References: Nauman & Evans in FNA (1993b); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

**Identification notes:** *Dennstaedtia punctilobula* can be distinguished from other woodland ferns with deciduous fronds of generally similar size and shape (such as *Athyrium*, *Dryopteris*, and *Parathelypteris*) by the following characteristics: leaves yellow-green or pale-green in color, with whitish-gray glandular trichomes, petioles silvery-pilose, leaves borne scattered (as clonal patches), sori tiny (< 0.5 mm in diameter).

\* *Dennstaedtia cicutaria* (Swartz) T. Moore. Reported for AL by Kartesz (1999) on the basis of Dean's (1969) mention of an individual plant of *D. rubiginosa* having been planted in Mobile. This report is rejected, as there is no evidence of naturalization or even persistence. The species is native of tropical America. [= K; ? *D. rubiginosa* (Kaulfuss) T. Moore] {rejected; not keyed; not mapped}

*Dennstaedtia punctilobula* (Michaux) T. Moore, Hay-scented Fern, Pasture Fern, Boulder Fern. Rocky or dry woodlands and forests, rock outcrops, pastures, clearings, roadbanks. Jun-Sep. NS and QC west to MI, south to NC, n. GA, n. AL, and AR, progressively more montane southward. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV]



#### *Hypolepis* Bernhardt 1806 (Bramble Fern)

A genus of about 45 species, pantropical. References: Nauman in FNA (1993b); Xing, Wang, Funston & Gilbert in FoC (2013).

- 1 Stipe and rachis bearing numerous small prickles; [native, restricted to FL] ..... *H. repens*  
 1 Stipe and rachis smooth, lacking prickles; [alien] ..... [*H. tenuifolia*]

*Hypolepis repens* (Linnaeus) C. Presl, Creeping Bramble Fern. Swamps, wet hammocks. N. FL (Clay County) south to c. FL; West Indies; Mexico, Central America, South America. [= FNA, K, S, WH3]

\* *Hypolepis tenuifolia* (G. Forster) Bernhardt, Spineless Bramble Fern, Soft Ground-fern. Moist disturbed areas, native of tropical e. Asia and South Pacific islands. Rather commonly cultivated, and escaping and establishing vegetatively by rhizome. [= FoC]



*Pteridium* Gleditsch ex Scopoli 1760 (Bracken)

A genus of 2-11 species, cosmopolitan in distribution. Bracken taxonomy remains provisional; the molecular work of Der et al. (2009) and Zhou et al. (2014) outlines a probable taxonomic structure for the genus, though rank decisions will remain controversial. *Pteridium* is a notorious and nearly worldwide weed (though less consequential in our area than in many parts of the world), nearly impossible to eradicate because of its deeply subterranean rhizomes. Bracken fiddleheads are sometimes eaten, but they are poisonous and highly carcinogenic. Bracken is not favored by grazing animals, and increases its abundance under grazing pressure. In overgrazed pastures, however, cattle will graze on bracken, the carcinogenic compound (shikimic acid) then transmittable to humans through milk. References: Zhou et al. (2014)=X; Thomson, Mickel, & Mehlreter (2008)=Z; Speer & Hilu (1999)=Y; Thomson (2000, 2004); Liao, Ding, Wu, & Prado in FoC (2013); Der et al. (2009); Jacobs & Peck in FNA (1993b); Tryon (1941).

- 1 Terminal segments of well-developed pinnules generally 10-15× as long as broad, about 1-2.5 mm wide; [FL peninsula only]..... *[P. caudatum]*
- 1 Terminal segments of well-developed pinnules generally 2-15× as long as broad, about 2-8 mm wide; [widespread in our area].
  - 2 Leaf segment margins slightly to moderately pubescent; terminal (caudate) tip of the basalmost pinnule of the basal pinna (3-) avg. 12 (-28)% as long as the entire pinna; lower surface of rachis and costae shaggy pubescent; terminal segments of well-developed pinnules generally 2-4× as long as broad, about 3-8 mm wide ..... *P. latiusculum* var. *latiusculum*
  - 2 Leaf segment margins glabrous or sparsely pilose; terminal (caudate) tip of the basalmost pinnule of the basal pinna (16-) avg. 25 (-45)% as long as the entire pinna; lower surface of rachis and costae glabrous or sparsely pilose; terminal segments of well-developed pinnules generally 6-15× as long as broad, about 2-5 mm wide ..... *P. latiusculum* var. *pseudocaudatum*

***Pteridium latiusculum*** (Desvaux) Hieronymus ex Fries var. *latiusculum*, Eastern Bracken. Mainly in dry woodlands, forests, and heath balds, up to 1600 m in elevation. Jul-Sep. As treated here, *P. latiusculum* is New World and e. Asian, consisting of 5 subspecies or varieties, and separate from European *P. aquilinum*. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to Panhandle FL, TX, and n. Mexico. The circumscription of var. *latiusculum* follows Thomson, Mickel, & Mehlreter (2008) in excluding Old World material included by many earlier authors. The relationship of the '*latiusculum*' and '*pseudocaudatum*' entities is discussed in detail by Speer & Hilu (1999) and Speer, Werth, & Hilu (1999). [= *Pteridium aquilinum* (Linnaeus) Kuhn ssp. *latiusculum* (Desvaux) Hultén – X, Va, Z; < *Pteridium aquilinum* (Linnaeus) Kuhn var. *latiusculum* (Desvaux) Underwood ex Heller – Ar, C, F, FNA, FoC, G, IL, K, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Y; = *Pteris latiuscula* Desvaux var. *latiuscula* – S; < *P. aquilinum* – Tn; = *Pteridium latiusculum* (Desvaux) Hieronymus]

***Pteridium latiusculum*** (Desvaux) Hieronymus ex Fries var. *pseudocaudatum* (Clute) Maxon, Southern Bracken. Mainly in dry sandy woodlands, often locally abundant in sandhills and flatwoods. Jul-Sep. Var. *pseudocaudatum* is primarily distributed in the Southeastern Coastal Plain (where it is ubiquitous and abundant), but is reported north to MA, OH, IN, s. MI, and MO. [= *Pteridium aquilinum* (Linnaeus) Kuhn ssp. *pseudocaudatum* (Clute) Hultén – X, Va, Z; = *Pteridium aquilinum* (Linnaeus) Kuhn var. *pseudocaudatum* (Clute) Heller – Ar, C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Y; = *Pteris latiuscula* Desvaux var. *pseudocaudata* (Clute) Maxon – S; < *P. aquilinum* – Tn; ***Pteridium species I***]

***Pteridium caudatum*** (Linnaeus) Maxon, Lacy Bracken, Tropical Bracken, Tailed Bracken. Hammocks and pinelands. FL peninsula north to just south of our area (Citrus and Brevard counties); West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and South America. This species is an allotetraploid, probably with *P. latiusculum* var. *pseudocaudatum* as one parent. [= Z; = *Pteridium aquilinum* (Linnaeus) Kuhn var. *caudatum* (Linnaeus) Sadebeck – FNA, WH3; = *Pteris caudata* Linnaeus – S]

**F31. PTERIDACEAE** E.D.M. Kirchner 1831 (Maidenhair Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]

A family of about 40 genera and about 1000 species. Here circumscribed to include Vittariaceae (see Smith et al. 2006). This family may be further subdivided, into families Adiantaceae (*Adiantum*, *Vittaria*), Sinopteridaceae (*Myriopteris*, *Notholaena*, *Astrolepis*, *Pellaea*), Cryptogrammaceae (*Cryptogramma*), Pteridaceae (*Pteris*), and Parkeriaceae (*Acrostichum*, *Ceratopteris*). References: Grusz & Windham (2013); Lellinger (1985); Windham in FNA (1993b); Tryon, Tryon, & Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990); Crane (1997).

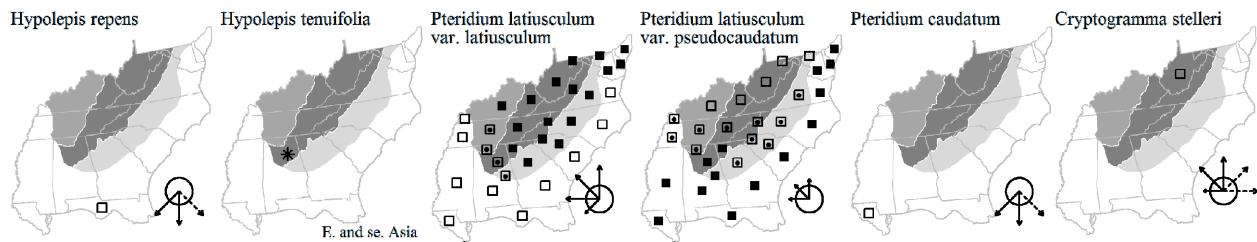
- 1 Gametophytes only present; [subfamily Vittarioideae]..... **10. Vittaria**
- 1 Sporophytes present.
  - 2 Leaves linear, 10-60 cm long and 1-3 mm wide; [subfamily Vittarioideae]..... **10. Vittaria**
  - 2 Leaves dissected, not linear, > 20 mm wide.
    - 3 Sori round or oblong, distinct and separate along the pinnule margins; leaves bright-green, glabrous, herbaceous, delicate, and flexible (darker green, thicker, and hairy in *A. hispidulum*); [subfamily Vittarioideae]..... **9. Adiantum**
    - 3 Sori continuous along the pinnule margins (or across the blade in *Acrostichum*); leaves mostly dark-green or glaucous, often pubescent, coriaceous, tough, and stiff (except *Ceratopteris*).
      - 4 Plant aquatic or subaquatic, pale green, delicate..... **3. Ceratopteris**
      - 4 Plant epipetric or terrestrial (except *Acrostichum*), usually dark green and coriaceous.
        - 5 Fertile pinnae with entire lower surface covered by sporangia; leaves 1.5-5 m long; [of wetlands, n. FL southward]; [subfamily *Ceratopteridoideae*]..... **2. Acrostichum**
        - 5 Fertile pinnae with sori marginal; leaves < 0.5 m long; [of rocky sites, collectively widespread].
          - 6 Leaves strongly dimorphic, the fertile leaves obviously longer than the sterile and with narrow elongate ultimate segments; [subfamily *Cryptogrammoideae*]..... **1. Cryptogramma**
          - 6 Leaves essentially monomorphic.

- 7 Leaves 2-5-pinnate, the ultimate leaf-segments 1-4 (-8) mm long, more-or-less densely hairy (glabrous or glabrescent in *Myriopteris alabamensis* and *M. microphylla*) or covered on the undersurface with a whitish powder; [subfamily *Cheilantheae*].
- 8 Lower leaf surfaces covered with whitish powder, otherwise glabrous or sparsely pubescent .....5. *Argyroschisma*
- 8 Lower leaf surfaces pubescent (or glabrous), never with conspicuous whitish powder .....6. *Myriopteris*
- 7 Leaves 1-3-pinnate, the ultimate leaf-segments 8-100 mm long, glabrous or sparsely and inconspicuously hairy.
- 9 Leaf undersurface densely covered with stellate and ciliate scales; [subfamily *Cheilantheae*] .....7. *Astrolepis*
- 9 Leaf undersurface glabrous or with non-stellate scales.
- 10 Rachis dark-brown or purple; [subfamily *Cheilantheae*] .....8. *Pellaea*
- 10 Rachis green or tan; [subfamily *Pteridoideae*] .....4. *Pteris*

### 1. *Cryptogramma* R. Brown 1823 (Parsley Fern)

A genus of about 9 species, of temperate Eurasia, North America, and South America. References: Alverson in FNA (1993b); Metzgar et al. (2013); Zhang, Alverson, & Metzgar in FoC (2013); Tryon, Tryon, & Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

***Cryptogramma stelleri*** (S.G. Gmelin) Prantl, Slender Rock-brake. Limestone cliffs. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and AK, south to c. PA, WV (Pendleton and Randolph counties), IL, IA, CO, UT, NV, and OR; n. Eurasia. [= C, F, FNA, FoC, G, II, K, Pa, WV]



### 2. *Acrostichum* Linnaeus 1753 (Leather Fern)

A genus of 3 species, pantropical. References: Lloyd in FNA (1993b).

***Acrostichum danaeifolium*** Langsdorff & Fischer, Giant Leather Fern. Freshwater and brackish swamps and marshes. N. peninsular FL (Dixie County) south to s. FL; West Indies; Mexico, Central America and South America. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *A. danaeifolium* – S, orthographic variant]

### 3. *Ceratopteris* Brongniart 1821 (Antler fern)

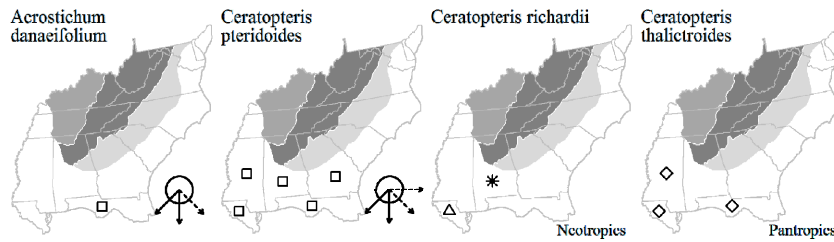
A genus of 3 species, widespread in tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate areas. References: Lloyd in FNA (1993b); Lin & Masuyama in FoC (2013). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Sterile leaves simple, or palmately to pinnately lobed, or 1-4-pinnately divided, the pinnae (or veins) toward the base of the leaf opposite; petioles often inflated; sporangia with or without an annulus, the annulus with 0-10 (-40) indurated cells ..... *C. pteridoides*
- 1 Sterile leaves (1-) 2-3-pinnately divided, the pinnae toward the base of the leaf alternate; petioles usually not inflated; sporangia with an annulus, the annulus with 13-71 indurated cells.
- 2 Sporangia with 16 spores ..... *C. richardii*
- 2 Sporangia with 32 spores ..... *C. thalictroides*

***Ceratopteris pteridoides*** (Hooker) Hieronymus. Ponds and lakes (natural and artificial). S. GA, FL, LA (including Florida parishes); West Indies; Central and South America; se. Asia. [= FNA, FoC, K, S, WH3]

\*? ***Ceratopteris richardii*** Brongniart. Lakes and ponds. Probably only introduced in the southeastern United States. West Indies; Central and South America; Africa. [= FNA, K]

\*? ***Ceratopteris thalictroides*** (Linnaeus) Brongniart. Canals, swamps, ditches. Widespread in tropical and subtropical areas of America and Asia. Regarded by some authors as introduced in the se. United States. [= FNA, FoC, K, WH3; = *C. deltoidea* Benedict –S]



#### 4. *Pteris* Linnaeus 1753 (Brake)

A genus of about 200-300 species, warm temperate and tropical, as broadly circumscribed by Zhang et al. (2014). References: Zhang et al. (2014); Nauman in FNA (1993b); Liao, Ding, Wu, Prado, & Gilbert in FoC (2013); Tryon, Tryon, & Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaf blades 10-20 dm long and wide; leaf veins anastomosing except near the margins of the ultimate segments; [section *Campteria*].....*P. tripartita*
- 1 Leaf blades < 6 dm long or wide; leaf veins entirely free; [section *Pteris*].
  - 2 Pinnae strictly simple, without lobes or pinnules; outline of leaf blade lanceolate, typically > 3× as long as wide ..... *P. vittata*
  - 2 Pinnae (at least the basal ones) with 1-several lobes or pinnules; outline of leaf blade ovate to orbicular, typically nearly as wide as long
    - 3 Pinnae of mature leaves decurrent in the upper half of the leaf onto the rachis ..... *P. multifida*
    - 3 Pinnae of mature leaves not decurrent or only the terminal pinnae decurrent.
      - 4 Pinnae with broad white central stripe ..... *P. cretica* var. *albolineata*
      - 4 Pinnae solid green..... *P. cretica* var. *cretica*

\*? *Pteris cretica* Linnaeus var. *albolineata* Hooker, White-lined Cretan Brake, Variegated Table Fern. Limey rocks and soils. Pantropical, the original range unclear. Jaruwattanaphan, Matsumoto, & Watano (2013) that var. *albolineata* (a 3× agamosporous taxon) is derived from hybridization of an ancestral diploid of *P. ryukyuensis* and a 2× agamosporous population of *P. cretica* var. *cretica*. [= FNA, K1, K2; < *Pycnodoria cretica* – S; < *P. cretica* – WH3]

\*? *Pteris cretica* Linnaeus var. *cretica*, Cretan Brake, Table Fern. Limey rocks and soils. Pantropical, the original range unclear. [= FNA, FoC, K1, K2; < *Pycnodoria cretica* – S; < *P. cretica* – WH3]

\* *Pteris multifida* Poiret, Spider Brake. Old walls with lime mortar; native of the Tropics. [= Ar, FNA, FoC, K1, K2, RAB, WH3; = *Pteris multifida* Poiret – Il, orthographic error; = *Pycnodoria multifida* (Poiret) Small – S]

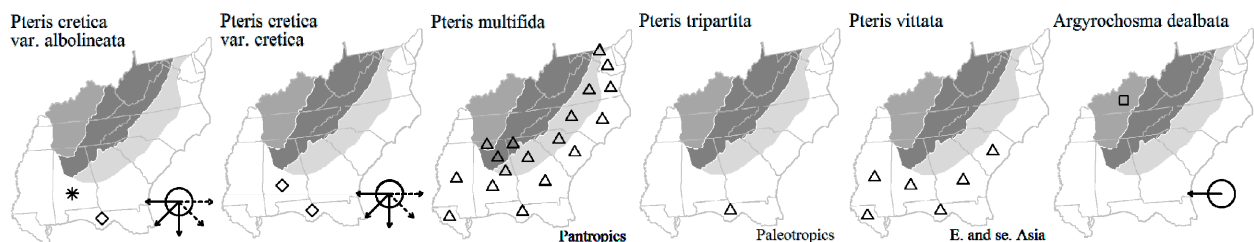
\* *Pteris tripartita* Swartz, Giant Brake. Swamps, wet hammocks; native of tropical Asia. Naturalized north to Alachua County, FL. [= FNA, FoC, K1, K2, WH3; = *Litobrochia tripartita* (Swartz) C. Presl – S]

\* *Pteris vittata* Linnaeus, Ladder Brake. Old walls with lime mortar; native of e. Asia. [= FNA, FoC, K1, K2, RAB, WH3; = *Pycnodoria vittata* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

#### 5. *Argyrochosma* (J. Smith) Windham 1987 (Powdery Cloak Fern)

A genus of about 20 species, of s. North America, Central America, South America, and the West Indies. Traditionally treated as a component of *Notholaena* (or sometimes *Pellaea*) (Tryon, Tryon, & Kramer in Kramer & Green 1990), but best recognized as a separate genus (Windham in FNA 1993b, Windham 1987, Gastony & Rollo 1998). Molecular studies show that this group is more closely related to *Pellaea* and *Astrolepis* than to *Notholaena*. References: Windham in FNA (1993b); Sigel et al. (2011); Windham (1987); Tryon, Tryon, & Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990); Gastony & Rollo (1998).

*Argyrochosma dealbata* (Pursh) Windham, Powdery Cloak Fern. Limestone cliffs. Jul-Sep. IL, MO, and KS south to AR and TX; disjunct in sc. KY. [= Ar, FNA, Il, K; = *Notholaena dealbata* (Pursh) Kunze – C, F, G; = *Cheilanthes dealbata* Pursh; = *Pellaea dealbata* (Pursh) Prantl]



#### 6. *Myriopteris* Fée 1852 (Lipfern)

A genus of about 44 species, 43 in the Western Hemisphere and 1 in Africa. As outlined in Grusz & Windham (2013), *Myriopteris* is not closely related to *Cheilanthes* sensu stricto. References: Grusz & Windham (2013)=Y; Lellinger (1985)=Z; Windham & Rabe in FNA (1993b); Tryon, Tryon, & Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990); Gastony & Rollo (1998). [also see *Argyrochosma* and *Astrolepis*]

- 1 Lower leaf surfaces with a few obscure hairs or glabrescent.
  - 2 Rhizomes short-creeping, usually 4-7 mm in diameter; pinna axes (costae) green on the upper surface for most of their length; spores 32 per sporangium.....*M. alabamensis*
  - 2 Rhizomes long-creeping, usually 1-3 mm in diameter; pinna axes (costae) black on the upper surface for most of their length; spores 64 per sporangium.....*M. microphylla*
- 1 Lower leaf surfaces obviously pubescent (tomentose, villous, or lanose).
  - 3 Petiole and rachis with a mixture of flattened scales (in *M. tomentosa* these very narrow and superficially mistakable for hairs) and hairs (as seen at 10× magnification); margins of leaf segments modified into a scarious flap (false indusium) partially to fully covering the sori.
    - 4 Leaf blade nearly glabrous above, appearing green; rachis scales 0.2-1.0 mm wide, lanceolate.....*M. rufa*
    - 4 Leaf blade villous-tomentose above, appearing whitish or gray-green; rachis scales ca. 0.1 mm wide, linear.....*M. tomentosa*
  - 3 Petiole and rachis with hairs only (as seen at 10× magnification), the hairs segmented by prominent cell walls; margins of leaf segments more-or-less under-rolled but not modified into a scarious flap, the sori often exposed at maturity.
    - 5 Leaves 3-pinnate at base; ultimate segments 1-3 mm long, round (beadlike); spores 32 per sporangium.....*M. gracilis*
    - 5 Leaves 2-pinnate-pinnatifid (rarely 3-pinnate); ultimate segments 3-5 mm long, elongate (not bead-like); spores 64 per sporangium.....*M. lanosa*

***Myriopteris alabamensis*** (Buckley) Grusz & Windham, Alabama Lipfern. Dry outcrops of limestone. Jun-Sep. VA, w. NC, s. MO, and OK south and west to n. GA, AL, TX, NM, se. AZ, and Mexico (south to Oaxaca). Our plants are apparently apogamous triploids. [= Y; = *Cheilanthes alabamensis* (Buckley) Kunze – Ar, C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WH3, Z]

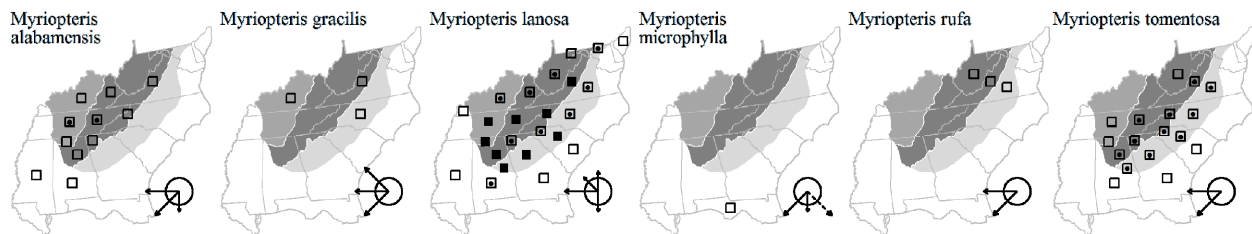
***Myriopteris gracilis*** Fée, Slender Lipfern. Dry outcrops of calcareous sedimentary rocks (dolostone), other rock outcrops. Jun-Sep. WI, MN SD, MT, AB, and BC south to AR, TX, NM, AZ, s. CA, and n. Mexico (Chihuahua and Coahuila); disjunct eastward in KY and w. VA. Known from a dolostone cliff in Pulaski County, VA, where disjunct about 450 km east of a population in Bullitt County, KY, and an additional 200 km from other populations in IL (Wieboldt & Bentley 1982, Porter & Wieboldt 1991); an additional eastern collection from 1930 has recently come to light, from Durham Co. in nc. NC (Rothfels, Sigel, & Windham 2012). The species is an apogamous triploid of unknown parentage. [= Y; = *Cheilanthes feei* T. Moore – Ar, C, FNA, G, Il, K, Va, W, Z]

***Myriopteris lanosa*** (Michaux) Grusz & Windham, Hairy Lipfern. Dry outcrops of felsic or intermediate metamorphic and igneous rocks. Jun-Sep. CT, NY, PA, s. IL, MO, and KS south to FL, AL, MS, LA, and e. TX, and disjunct in WI and MN. Much the commonest lip-fern in our area, a sexual diploid, and the most eastern of a predominantly “southwestern” genus. [= Y; = *Cheilanthes lanosa* (Michaux) D.C. Eaton – Ar, C, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *C. vestita* (Sprengel) Swartz – F]

***Myriopteris microphylla*** (Swartz) Grusz & Windham, Southern Lipfern. Shell hammocks, limestone outcrops. Ne. FL south through FL; West Indies; Mexico through Central America to n. South America; West Indies. [= Y; = *Cheilanthes microphylla* (Swartz) Swartz – FNA, K, S, WH3, Z]

***Myriopteris rufa*** Fée, Chestnut Lipfern. Dry outcrops of sedimentary or metamorphic rocks (including calcareous shales and siltstones). Jun-Sep. Sw. TX to s. AZ and south into Mexico, with scattered disjunct occurrences in c. OK, n. AR, e. WV, and c. and w. VA (to be expected elsewhere in our area). The ultimate segments of the pinnules are roundish and closely spaced, so that they overlap the adjacent segments of the pinnule and the segments of the adjacent pinnule. These characters do not match some descriptions (such as in Z). Whether or not “*Cheilanthes*” *castanea* is distinct from or merely a form of “*Cheilanthes*” *eatonii* is controversial. Most plants (including those from the se. United States) are apomictic triploids of unknown parentage. The complex is under study by A. Grusz and M. Windham (Grusz, pers. comm., 2014). [= Y; = *C. eatonii* Baker – Ar, C, FNA, K; > *Cheilanthes castanea* Maxon – Va, W, WV, Z]

***Myriopteris tomentosa*** (Link) Fée, Woolly Lipfern. Dry outcrops of intermediate or calcareous metamorphic, igneous, or sedimentary rocks (including sandstone outcrops in the Coastal Plain of GA and SC). Jun-Sep. Primarily Appalachian, from PA south to KY, GA, and AL, also at scattered localities from AR, OK, and KS south and west to NM, AZ, and Mexico (south to Veracruz). The species is an apogamous triploid. [= Y; = *Cheilanthes tomentosa* Link – Ar, C, FNA, G, K, RAB, Tn, Va, W, S, Z; = *C. lanosa* – F, misapplied]



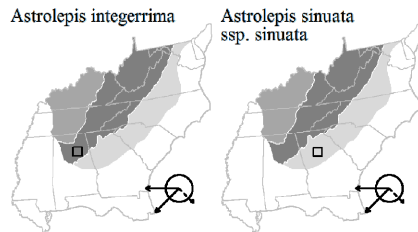
### 7. *Astrolepis* D.M. Benham & Windham 1992 (Star-scaled Cloak Fern)

A genus of about 8 species, of s. North America, Central America, South America, and the West Indies. This group of species has traditionally been placed either in *Notholaena* or *Cheilanthes*, but is best recognized as a separate genus, more closely related to *Argyrochosma*, *Pellaea*, and *Cheilanthes* than to *Notholaena* (Gastony & Rollo 1998) References: Benham & Windham in FNA (1993b); Tryon, Tryon, & Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990); Gastony & Rollo (1998).

- 1 Scales of the upper leaf surface dense and usually persistent; largest pinnae asymmetrically lobed or entire; [rare eastern disjunct known from AL].....*A. integerrima*
- 1 Scales of the upper leaf surface sparse and usually deciduous; largest pinnae usually symmetrically lobed; [rare eastern disjunct known from GA].....*A. sinuata* ssp. *sinuata*

*Astrolepis integerrima* (Hooker) D.M. Benham & Windham. Outcrops of Ketona dolostone. OK, NM, AZ, and NV south into Mexico; disjunct to c. AL (Bibb County); also disjunct in Hispaniola. This taxon is apparently an apogamous triploid derived from *Astrolepis cochisensis* (Goodding) D.M. Benham & Windham and an unknown taxon. [= FNA; = *Astrolepis* × *integerrima* – K; = *Cheilanthes integerrima* (Hooker) Mickel; = *Notholaena integerrima* (Hooker) Hevly; = *Pellaea* sp.]

*Astrolepis sinuata* (Lagasca ex Swartz) D.M. Benham & Windham ssp. *sinuata*, Wavy Cloak-fern. Granitic outcrops and boulders. OK, TX, NM, and AZ, south into Central and South America; West Indies; disjunct in GA. Its leaves are pinnate-pinnatifid, with 30-60 pairs of pinnae. [= FNA, K; < *Cheilanthes sinuata* (Lagasca ex Swartz) Domin; < *Notholaena sinuata* (Lagasca ex Swartz) Kaulfuss; = *Pellaea* sp.]



### 8. *Pellaea* Link 1841 (Cliff-brake)

A genus of about 40 species, mostly in the Western Hemisphere. References: Gastony (1988); Gastony, Yatskievych, & Dixon (1992); Windham in FNA (1993b); Tryon, Tryon, & Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990); Gastony & Rollo (1998); Heafner (2001). Key based in part on Heafner (2001).

- 1 Petioles terete, glabrous or pubescent; rhizome scales uniformly orangish-brown, entire.
  - 2 Petioles and rachises sparsely to densely pubescent, dull; pinnae long-stalked, those toward the base of the leaf on stalks 5-15 mm long; [of a variety of substrates, including non-calcareous].....*P. atropurpurea*
  - 2 Petioles and rachises glabrous to very sparsely pubescent, shiny; pinnae sessile or short-stalked, those toward the base of the leaf on stalks 0-4 (-6) mm long; [strictly of calcareous substrates].....*P. glabella* ssp. *glabella*
- 1 Petioles slightly grooved or flattened, glabrous; rhizome scales with a blackish median stripe and pale brown margins, obscurely toothed.
  - 3 Ultimate segments thin in texture, not strongly rolled, acute to acuminate at the apex, but lacking a mucro or cusp.....*P. viridis*
  - 3 Ultimate segments leathery, strongly rolled, mucronate at the apex.
    - 4 Leaves oblong to elliptic in outline; pinnae either ternate toward the base of the leaf and simple toward the tip of the leaf, or all simple; [known from outcrops in the upper Piedmont of SC].....*P. ternifolia* ssp. *arizonica*
    - 4 Leaves usually narrowly triangular in outline; pinnae usually pinnate toward the base, becoming ternate to simple toward the tip; [known from outcrops in Piedmont of NC].....*P. wrightiana*

*Pellaea atropurpurea* (Linnaeus) Link, Purple Cliff-brake. Outcrops of limestone and other rocks (usually either calcareous or mafic), rarely on masonry walls (Wieboldt 1995). May-Sep. This species is an apogamously-reproducing triploid, either an allopolyploid derived from the hybridization of a sexually-reproducing diploid species and sexually-reproducing tetraploid, or an autopolyploid of an undiscovered or extinct species. Gastony, Yatskievych, & Dixon (1992) provide convincing evidence that modern *P. glabella* is not one of the parental taxa, contrary to the suggestion by Lellinger (1985). *P. atropurpurea* is widespread in e. North America, from NH, VT, NY, MN, SD, SK, and AB south to FL, AL, TN, AR, TX, NM, AZ, Mexico, and Guatemala. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *P. atropurpurea* var. *atropurpurea* – G; = *P. ×atropurpurea*]

*Pellaea glabella* Mettenius ex Kuhn ssp. *glabella*, Smooth Cliff-brake. Dry, exposed outcrops of calcareous rocks (limestone, dolostone), rarely on masonry walls (Wieboldt 1995). May-Sep. The diploid, sexually-reproducing *P. glabella* ssp. *missouriensis* (Gastony) Windham is (so far as is known) restricted to MO; the apogamously-reproducing autotetraploid derivative, ssp. *glabella*, is more widespread, ranging from VT, ONT, and MN, south to VA, TN, KY, AR, OK, and n. TX. Two additional taxa (both western) have been variously treated as additional subspecies of *P. glabella* or as two subspecies of *P. occidentalis* (E.E. Nelson) Rydberg. [= Ar, FNA, K, Va; = *P. glabella* var. *glabella* – C, Pa; = *P. atropurpurea* var. *bushii* Mackenzie – G; < *P. glabella* – F, IL, S, Tn, W, WV]

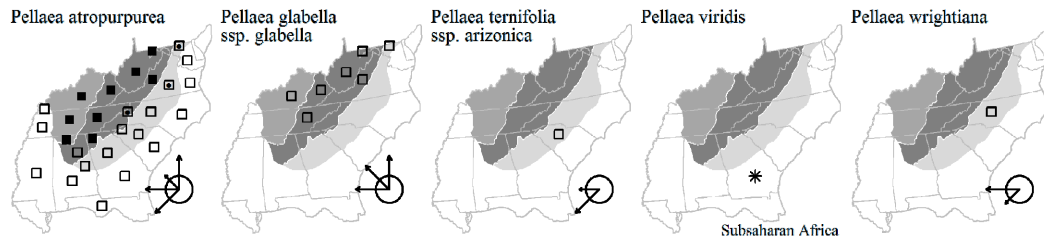
*Pellaea ternifolia* (Cavanilles) Link ssp. *arizonica* Windham, Arizona Cliff-brake. On granitic outcrops. A remarkable disjunct from sw. United States and Mexico (south to Oaxaca) to w. SC; see Heafner (2001) for additional information. When discovered, it was believed that this was a SC record for *P. wrightiana* (Platt & Townsend 1996), but Heafner (2001) has demonstrated that this actually represents *P. ternifolia* ssp. *arizonica*. [= FNA, K]

\* *Pellaea viridis* (Forsskål) Prantl, Green Cliff-brake. Outcrop of Altamaha Grit; native of Africa. This species is naturalized on an Altamaha Grit outcrop in Coffee County, GA (J. Allison, pers. comm.). Various infraspecific taxa have been recognized in the native range. [= K, WH3; = *Cheilanthes viridis* (Forsskål) Swartz]

*Pellaea wrightiana* Hooker, Wright's Cliff-brake. South-facing outcrops of Carolina slate or "rich" granitic rock with infrequent nutrient-rich seepage. May-Sep. Sw. AR (Ouachita Mountains; T. Witsell, pers. comm.) and OK west to se. CO and



sw. UT, south to TX, AZ, and n. Mexico (Coahuila, Chihuahua, Sonora, Baja California Norte, and Baja California Sur), with a few, remarkable disjunct occurrences in c. NC. *P. wrightiana* is apparently a sexually-reproducing allotetraploid derivative of hybridization between *P. ternata* (Cavanilles) Link and *P. truncata* Goodding. [= FNA, K, RAB]



### 9. *Adiantum* Linnaeus 1753 (Maidenhair Fern)

A genus of 150-200 species, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Paris in FNA (1993b); Lu et al. (2011)=Z; Lin, Prado, & Gilbert in FoC (2013); Tryon, Tryon, & Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Petiole and rachises roughly pubescent; [rare introduction].....[*A. hispidulum*]
- 1 Petiole and rachises glabrous; [collectively common natives].
  - 2 Leaves broader than long, dichotomously divided at the summit of the petiole, the two main branches pedately branched, fanlike; ultimate segments oblong, > 2× as long as broad.....*A. pedatum*
  - 2 Leaves longer than broad, pinnately divided, with a main central axis, not fanlike; ultimate segments rhombic, about as long as broad (usually 0.7-1.3× as long as broad).
    - 4 Blackish-brown color of the stalks extending into the base of the ultimate segments, making 1 or 2 dichotomous branchings before fading to green; [of VA, KT, and MO southwards].....*A. capillus-veneris*
    - 4 Blackish-brown color of the stalks ending abruptly at the base of the ultimate segments in a cupule-like swelling (use at least 10× magnification); [of n. FL southwards].....*A. tenerum*

***Adiantum capillus-veneris*** Linnaeus, Venus'-hair Fern, Southern Maidenhair. Moist calcareous substrates, in the Coastal Plain on "marl" (coquina limestone) (NC and SC), on calcareous clay bluffs (GA), and adventive on lime mortar of old buildings and walls (as in Wilmington and Fayetteville, NC); in the Mountains and Interior Low Plateau on limestone or other calcareous sedimentary rocks. Jun-Jul. Widespread on several continents, in e. North America largely southern in distribution, from e. NC, w. VA, MO, CO, UT, and CO south; also disjunct in SD and BC, and in Mexico, the West Indies, tropical and warm temperate portions of Central and South America, Eurasia, and Africa. There is some question whether North American plants are conspecific with those in the Old World (Paris in FNA 1993b). [= Ar, C, F, FNA, FoC, G, K, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WH3]

\* ***Adiantum hispidulum*** Swartz, Rough Maidenhair, Garden Maidenhair. Stone walls, old wells; native of Asia and Africa. Reported for GA (Harper 1903). [= FNA, FoC, K, S]

***Adiantum pedatum*** Linnaeus, Northern Maidenhair. Moist forests and cliffs, especially over calcareous or mafic rocks, sometimes in seasonal seepage. Jun-Aug. NS and NB west to ON and MN, south to GA, AL, MS, LA, and OK. Sometimes interpreted to also be present in e. Asia. Plants growing on serpentine in MD and se. PA have sometimes been interpreted as being *A. aleuticum*, but recent molecular studies show that they are "stunted forms" or "sun forms" of *A. pedatum* (Knapp, 2015, pers. comm.). [= Ar, G, IL, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV, Z; > *A. pedatum* ssp. *pedatum* – C; > *A. pedatum* Linnaeus ssp. *calderi* Cody – C, misapplied to MD and PA material; = *A. pedatum* var. *pedatum* – F; < *A. pedatum* – FoC; > *A. pedatum* – FNA, K2, Pa; > *A. aleuticum* – FNA, K2, Pa, misapplied to MD and PA material]

***Adiantum tenerum*** Swartz, Brittle Maidenhair. Shaded limestone outcrops and adjacent calcareous soils, in ledges and sinkholes. Jan-Dec. N. FL (Alachua and St. Johns counties) south to s. FL; Mexico, Central America south to n. South America. [= FNA, K2, S, WH3]

### 10. *Vittaria* J.E. Smith 1793 (Shoestring Fern)

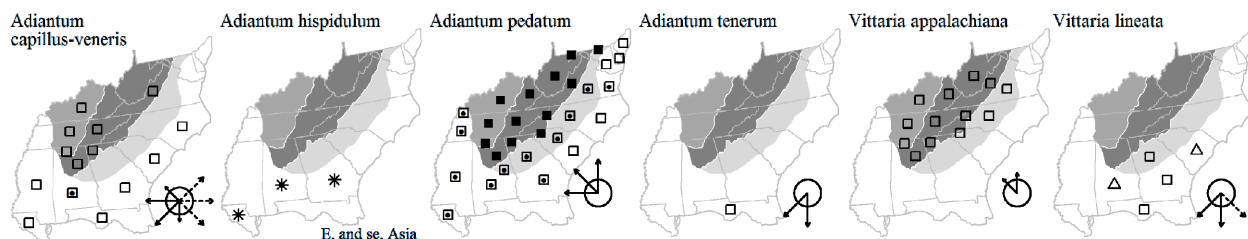
A genus of about 50 species, tropics and subtropics. References: Farrar in FNA (1993b); Farrar & Mickel (1991); Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990). Key adapted from Farrar in FNA.

- 1 Sporophytes present, the leaves linear, 10-60 cm long and 1-3 mm wide.....*V. lineata*
- 1 Gametophytes only present.
  - 2 Gemmae with 2-12 body cells (with at least some present with 2-3 body cells); end cells of gemmae often swollen and larger than the medial cells; rhizoid primordia often absent on 1 or both end cells, seldom present on medial cells; sporophytes apparently not produced.....*V. appalachiana*
  - 2 Gemmae with 4-16 body cells; end cells of gemmae equal to or smaller than the medial cells; rhizoid primordia regularly present on the end cells, as well as on some medial cells; sporophytes frequently produced (and small sporophytes often present in largely gametophytic colonies).....*V. lineata*

***Vittaria appalachiana*** Farrar & Mickel, Appalachian Shoestring Fern, "Appalachian Gametophyte." Shaded grottoes, undersides of overhanging rock outcrops, especially in moist gorges or on spray cliffs in the vicinity of waterfalls, usually on felsic metamorphic rocks, such as mica schist, mica gneiss, granite gneiss, or metaquartzite, or on sandstone. This reduced

species consists of "a branched, ribbon-like thallus one cell in thickness, usually differentiated into basal and upright branches; basal branches attached to the substrate by numerous short, brown rhizoids emanating from marginal and interior cells; upright branches terminating in the production of gemmae" (Farrar & Mickel 1991). The species is often overlooked or mistaken for a liverwort; it is most often collected by bryologists and hepaticologists, and was first noted in 1824 by von Schweinitz, who considered it a *Jungermannia*. Southern and Central Appalachians, south of the glacial boundary, from se. PA, sw. NY, and ne. OH south through c. TN and c. KY to n. GA, n. AL, and n. MS (Menapace, Davison, & Webb 1998). Although this species has been known for some time (often referred to as the "Appalachian Gametophyte"), it was only recently named formally (Farrar & Mickel 1991). A range of evidence (morphologic, electrophoretic, and developmental) indicates that it is not the gametophyte of any known *Vittaria* sporophyte; instead, it is a distinct taxon, reproducing vegetatively by gemmae, having lost the capability of producing sporophytes. For additional information, see Farrar (1974), Farrar (1978), Gastony (1977), Farrar, Parks, & McAlpin (1983), and Pittillo et al. (1975). [= FNA, Tn, Va; = "thalloid, irregularly shaped gametophytes of a species of *Vittaria*" – C; = "a branching, ribbon-like gametophyte, with diffuse rhizoids and linear-shaped gemmae only one cell wide, of the genus *Vittaria*" – RAB; < *V. lineata* (Linnaeus) Smith – WV]

***Vittaria lineata*** (Linnaeus) Smith, Shoestring Fern. Epiphyte on the bark of *Sabal palmetto*, but the northernmost native site (in Lincoln County, GA) was on rock. Se. GA and formerly ec. GA south to s. FL; c. Mexico south through Central America to n. South America; West Indies; introduced in e. SC (Beaufort and Jasper counties) and s. AL on landscaping plants. Sporophytic plants have pendant linear leaves, 1-3 mm wide and up to 60 cm long, hence the common name. [= FNA, K, S, WH3]



### F32. CYSTOPTERIDACEAE Schmakov 2001 (Brittle Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]

A family of 3 genera and perhaps 30-40 species, perennials, sub-cosmopolitan in distribution, primarily of temperate regions but also in montane to alpine settings in tropical regions. References: Rothfels et al. (2014); Christenhusz, Zhang, & Schneider (2011).

#### *Cystopteris* Bernhardt 1806 (Bladder Fern, Brittle Fern)

A genus of about 20-30 species, sub-cosmopolitan in distribution, primarily of temperate regions but also in montane to alpine settings in tropical regions. References: Rothfels et al. (2014); Haufler, Moran, & Windham in FNA (1993b); Wang & Haufler in FoC (2013); Haufler, Windham, & Ranker (1990); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990).

**Identification notes:** See *Woodsia* for suggestions on distinguishing between *Cystopteris* and *Woodsia*, somewhat similar ferns often confused. Hybrids frequently occur where two or more species of *Cystopteris* grow in proximity. The following hybrids may be anticipated in our area: *Cystopteris bulbifera* × *tennesseensis*, *Cystopteris bulbifera* × *tenuis* [= *C. ×illinoensis* R.C. Moran], *Cystopteris fragilis* × *tenuis*, *Cystopteris protrusa* × *tennesseensis*, *Cystopteris protrusa* × *tenuis*, *Cystopteris tennesseensis* × *tenuis* [= *C. ×wagneri* R.C. Moran].

- 1 Lowest pair of pinnae the longest, thus the leaf widest at the base; bulblets often present on the rachis; indusia, rachises, and veins with stalked glands (these sometimes sparse in *C. tennesseensis*).
- 2 Leaf blade 10-55 cm long, usually 2-3× as long as the reddish to tan petiole; bulblets usually present, smooth, green, 2-3 mm in diameter, usually on the rachis and the midrib; spores 20-27 μ long..... ***C. bulbifera***
- 2 Leaf blade 6-25 cm long, usually about 1× as long as the dark brown petiole; bulblets present or absent, deformed and scaly, dark, < 1.5 mm in diameter, on the rachis only; spores 25-35 μ long..... ***C. tennesseensis***
- 1 Lowest pair of pinnae shorter than the second or third pair, thus the leaf widest above the base; bulblets never present; indusia, rachises, and veins eglandular.
- 3 Leaf blade (2.5-) 3-4× as long as wide; pinnae usually perpendicular to the rachis (or even reflexed); margins of pinnae serrulate, the teeth sharp; basal pinnules sessile, truncate to rounded at the base; indusium up to 1 mm long, lanceolate; pinnae usually perpendicular to rachis; [on rock outcrops]..... ***C. fragilis***
- 3 Leaf blade 2-2.5 (-3)× as long as wide; pinnae usually at an acute angle to the rachis, curving toward the blade apex; margins of pinnae crenulate, the teeth rounded; basal pinnules short-stalked or sessile, rounded to cuneate at the base; indusium about 0.5 mm long, ovate to round; pinnae usually at an acute angle to the rachis; [on rock outcrops or forest floor].
- 4 Rhizome long-creeping, the apex extending 10-60 mm beyond the last of the widely-spaced petioles (especially as seen from late spring to summer); rhizome covered with scales and tan to golden hairs; spores 20-32 μ long; leaves membranaceous in texture; basal pinnules conspicuously stalked; petiole green to tan, darkened at base; lowermost pinnules of each pinna deeply cut; [typically on forest floor, less commonly on rocks]..... ***C. protrusa***
- 4 Rhizome short-creeping, the apex extending only 1-5 mm beyond the last of the closely-spaced petioles; rhizome covered with scales, lacking hairs; spores 32-42 μ long; leaves thicker in texture; basal pinnules slightly stalked or merely cuneate to the base; petiole dark brown; lowermost pinnules of each pinna slightly lobed; [often on rocks, less commonly on forest floor]..... ***C. tenuis***

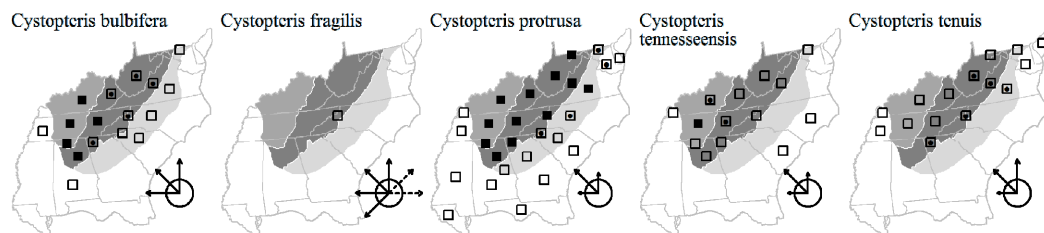
***Cystopteris bulbifera*** (Linnaeus) Bernhardt, Bulblet Fern, Bulblet Bladder Fern. Moist outcrops and talus of calcareous rocks, rarely up to 1500 m elevation. May-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to NC, nw. SC (Oconee County), nw. GA, AL, and AR; also disjunct in UT, AZ, NM, and TX. This species is a diploid involved in the reticulate evolution of *Cystopteris* in e. North America; it is one parent of *C. tennesseensis*. Its genome can be symbolized BB. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV]

***Cystopteris fragilis*** (Linnaeus) Bernhardt, Fragile Fern, Brittle Fern. Cliffs, ascending in our area to 1650 m. Jun-Sep. Circumboreal, in North America ranging from NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to MA, CT, NJ, montane NC, VA, KY, MO, OK, TX, NM, and AZ. This "species" has been interpreted to be a fertile allotetraploid, presumed to be derived from hybridization between *C. reevesiana* Lellinger and an extinct or currently undiscovered second parent (*C. "hemifragilis"*), with a genome symbolized HHRR (Paler & Barrington 1995). However, Rothfels et al. (2014) demonstrated that "*C. fragilis*" appears to be an allopolyploid complex of many diploid, tetraploid, and hexaploid entities needing further study and taxonomic recognition (also see FNA for discussion). [= FNA, FoC, IL, K, Pa, W; = *C. fragilis* var. *fragilis* – C, F, G, S; < *C. fragilis* – WV]

***Cystopteris protrusa*** (Weatherby) Blasdell, Lowland Bladder Fern. Rich woods or on moss- and soil-covered talus in boulderfields, occasionally on ledges of rock outcrops. Apr-Jun. NY and ON west to MN, south to GA, Panhandle FL (Washington County) (Wunderlin & Hansen 2006), AL, MS, LA, AR, e. KS, and IA. This species is a diploid involved in the reticulate evolution of *Cystopteris* in e. North America. It is one parent of *C. tennesseensis* and *C. tenuis*. Its genome can be symbolized PP. [= Ar, C, FNA, IL, K, Pa, RAB, Tn, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *C. fragilis* var. *protrusa* Weatherby – F, G, S]

***Cystopteris tennesseensis*** Shaver, Tennessee Bladder Fern. Moist to dry outcrops of calcareous rocks, including coquina limestone ("marl") in the outer Coastal Plain. Apr-Jun. PA, KY, IL, WI, and IA south to NC, nw. GA, n. AL, AR, and OK. This species is a fertile allotetraploid derived from hybridization between *C. bulbifera* and *C. protrusa*. Its genome can be symbolized BBPP. Haufler, Windham, & Ranker (1990) consider this a "successfully fledged and vigorous young species," adapted to a hybrid niche not successfully utilized by either parent. [= Ar, C, FNA, IL, K, Pa, RAB, Tn, Va, W; = *C. ×tennesseensis* – WV]

***Cystopteris tenuis*** (Michaux) Desvaux, Mackay's Bladder Fern. Moist outcrops and cliffs of metamorphic and sedimentary rocks, occasionally in moist soils near rock outcrops or moist soil banks. May-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN and NE, south to VA, IL, MO, and AR (Peck 2011), and in the mountains to NC, TN, and n. GA. This species has been interpreted as a fertile allotetraploid derived from hybridization between *C. protrusa* and an extinct or currently undiscovered second parent (*C. "hemifragilis"*), with its genome symbolized HHPP (Paler & Barrington 1995). [= Ar, FNA, IL, K, Pa, Tn, Va, W; = *C. fragilis* var. *mackayi* Lawson – C, F, G; < *C. fragilis* – WV]



### *Gymnocarpium* Newman 1851 (Oak Fern)

A genus of about 8 species, north temperate in distribution. References: Rothfels et al. (2014); Pryer in FNA (1993b); Pryer & Haufler (1993)=Z; Wang & Pryer in FoC (2013); Pryer (1992); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Sessile basal basiscopic pinnule of the proximal pinnae with basal basiscopic pinnulet shorter than the adjacent pinnulet; pinnae of second pair sessile, with basal pinnules shorter than the adjacent pinnule (or second basal pinnae rarely stalked); spores 27-31 µm in diameter..... *G. appalachianum*
- 1 Sessile basal basiscopic pinnule of the proximal pinnae with basal basiscopic pinnulet more or less equal in length to the adjacent pinnulet; pinnae of second pair usually sessile, with basal pinnules more or less equal in length to the adjacent pinnule; spores 34-39 µm in diameter .... *G. dryopteris*

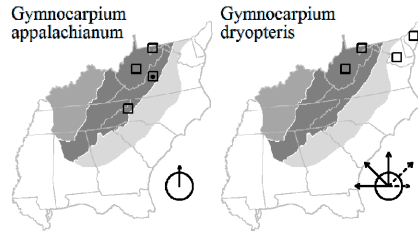
***Gymnocarpium appalachianum*** Pryer & Haufler, Appalachian Oak Fern. Moist, rocky forests, at medium to high elevations. Jun-Sep. Endemic to the c. and s. Appalachians (known from ne. WV, nw. VA, sc. PA, and disjunct in nw. NC and OH). Electrophoretic, morphologic, and DNA analyses show that it is one of the diploid parents of the widespread allotetraploid *G. dryopteris* (Pryer 1992; Pryer & Haufler 1993; Rothfels et al. 2014). In NC, it is limited to a single site, below the north-facing summit cliffs on Bluff Mountain, Ashe County, where seepage results in extensive ice formations which frequently persist until Jun. Karyotype = AA. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; < *G. dryopteris* (Linnaeus) Newman – C, G, W, WV; < *Dryopteris disjuncta* (Ledebour) C.V. Morton – F]

***Gymnocarpium dryopteris*** (Linnaeus) Newman, Northern Oak Fern. Moist, rocky forests, at medium to high elevations. Jun-Sep. Circumboreal, occurring throughout northern and central Eurasia, Greenland, south in North America to MD (?), e. WV, s. PA, OH, MI, IL, IA, w. SD, CO, n. NM, c. AZ, and OR. See Pryer & Haufler (1993) for a detailed analysis of the distinguishing features of *G. appalachianum* and *G. dryopteris*. Rothfels et al. (2014) confirmed its origin as an allotetraploid derived from *G. appalachianum* and the w. North American/e. Asian *G. disjunctum* (Ruprecht) Ching. Karyotype = AAJJ. [= FNA, FoC, IL, K, Pa, Z; < *G. dryopteris* (Linnaeus) Newman – C, G, W, WV; < *Dryopteris disjuncta* (Ledebour) C.V. Morton – F]

Triploids are known from the mountains of VA. Their identity is uncertain; based on geography they are presumably *G. appalachianum* × *dryopteris* [AAJ], but could be *G. ×brittonii* (Sarvela) Pryer & Haufler [= *G. disjunctum* × *dryopteris* = AJJ]. Triploids can be distinguished by



the presence of malformed spores, irregular in shape and size, often intermixed with large round spores (vs. all spores reniform and relatively uniform in size and shape). [*G. ×brittonii* (Sarvela) Pryer & Haufler – K]



### F33. ASPLENIACEAE Frank 1877 (Spleenwort Family) [in POLYPODIALES]

A family of a 2 genera and more than 720 species, of nearly cosmopolitan distribution. Murakami et al. (1999) conducted a molecular phylogenetic analysis of the Aspleniaceae, which confirmed that *Camptosorus* should be included in *Asplenium*, but suggested that *Phyllitis* is better separated from *Asplenium*. A later and more comprehensive study shows *Phyllitis* and *Camptosorus* to be deeply embedded in *Asplenium* (Schneider et al. 2004a), a conclusion followed here. References: Kramer & Viane in Kramer & Green (1990); Schneider et al. (2004a).

#### *Asplenium* Linnaeus 1753 (Spleenwort)

*Asplenium* is a large, nearly cosmopolitan genus of more than 720 species, with centers of diversity in the Appalachians, Central America mountains, Andes, and Himalayas. References: Wagner, Moran, & Werth in FNA (1993b); Lin & Viane in FoC (2013)=FoC; Moran (1982); Taylor, Mohlenbrock, & Burton (1976)=Z; Murakami et al. (1999); Kramer & Viane in Kramer & Green (1990).

**Identification notes:** Several of the more frequently encountered sterile hybrids are included in the key and treated fully below. Others may be recognized by intermediate morphology and usual co-occurrence with both parents.

- 1 Leaves simple, unlobed (or with a few, irregular forkings in *A. septentrionale*); veins free or anastomosing-areolate.
  - 2 Leaf blades 0-3 mm wide, linear, forking or with a few toothlike projections ..... *A. septentrionale*
  - 2 Leaf blades 10-40 mm wide, lanceolate, lance-attenuate, or oblong.
    - 3 Leaf apex long-attenuate and characteristically producing plantlets at the tip; veins anastomosing ..... *A. rhizophyllum*
    - 3 Leaf apex acute or obtuse, not attenuate, not producing plantlets at the tip; veins free.
      - 4 Longer indusia of each frond avg. 1.2 cm long; leaves (1-) avg. 2.3 (-3.5) dm long; [native in TN, AL, and elsewhere, in natural limestone sinkholes] ..... *A. scolopendrium* var. *americanum*
      - 4 Longer indusia of each frond avg. 1.7 cm long; leaves (1-) avg. 3 (-6) dm long; [rarely introduced in North America, typically in artificial settings, such as wells] ..... [*A. scolopendrium* var. *scolopendrium*]
- 1 Leaves pinnatifid (at least in the lower half of the leaf), pinnate, pinnate-pinnatifid, bipinnate, or tripinnate, the apex obtuse, acute, acuminate, or attenuate; veins free.
  - 5 Rachis dull green throughout its length, or at least toward the tip; leaves pinnatifid to tripinnate, the outline of the leaf blade narrowly to broadly triangular, widest at the base (or slightly above the base in *A. abscissum*).
    - 6 Petiole dark throughout its length (from base to first leaflet).
      - 7 Leaves bipinnate at the base, pinnate-pinnatifid above; spores normal ..... *A. bradleyi*
      - 7 Leaves pinnate at the base, pinnatifid above; spores abortive (or normal in *A. tutwilerae*, known only from Hale County, AL).
        - 8 Spores abortive ..... *A. ×ebenoides*
        - 8 Spores normal; [endemic (as far as known) to Hale County, AL] ..... *A. tutwilerae*
    - 6 Petiole partially or entirely green (darkened or not at its base).
      - 9 Leaves pinnatifid or pinnate through most or all of their lengths.
        - 10 Leaves pinnatifid, sometimes fully pinnate at the base; spores normal ..... *A. pinnatifidum*
        - 10 Leaves pinnate (sometimes pinnate-pinnatifid at the base in *A. ×trudellii*); spores abortive (*A. ×trudellii*) or normal (*A. abscissum*)
          - 11 Spores normal ..... *A. abscissum*
          - 11 Spores abortive ..... *A. ×trudellii*
      - 9 Leaves bipinnate to tripinnate.
        - 12 Petiole darkened toward the base; pinnules toothed, lacerate, pinnatifid, or pinnate; leaves bipinnate to tripinnate, the leaf blades lanceolate-ovate to lanceolate-oblong; ultimate leaf segments sessile or nearly so; [of acidic rocks] ..... *A. montanum*
        - 12 Petiole entirely green; pinnules toothed; leaves bipinnate, the leaf blades ovate-triangular; ultimate leaf segments mostly stalked; [of calcareous rocks] ..... *A. ruta-muraria* var. *cryptolepis*
  - 5 Rachis shiny black or dark brown throughout its length; leaves pinnate, the outline of the leaf blade linear, lanceolate, or oblanceolate, with more-or-less parallel sides for much of its length.
    - 13 Pinnae orbicular to obovate-oblong, 1-2× as long as wide, the base more-or-less symmetrical (if auriculate, only slightly so and on the side of the pinna toward the base of the leaf); old leaf rachises often with persistent projections left from the disarticulation of the pinnae.
      - 14 Main pinnae deeply lobed into 3-many segments (the leaves therefore pinnate-pinnatifid); [of FL] ..... *A. verecundum*
      - 14 Main pinnae merely toothed (the leaves therefore pinnate); [widespread in our area].
        - 15 Sori 4-6 (-9) per pinna, up to 2 mm long; rhizome scales up to 3 mm long; petiole relatively thin, shiny, coppery or bronze; pinnae mostly alternate, suborbicular, spaced more distantly, thinner in texture, set at a fairly oblique angle to the rachis,

- often slightly auriculate on the side of the pinna toward the leaf base; spores mostly 29-36  $\mu$  long; stomate guard cells mostly 38-43  $\mu$  long; [mostly of noncalcareous rocks] ..... *A. trichomanes* ssp. *trichomanes*
- 15 Sori 4-9 (-12) per pinna, up to 3 mm long; rhizome scales up to 5 mm long; petiole relatively thicker, blackish-brown; pinnae mostly opposite, oblong, spaced more closely, thicker in texture, set at a nearly right angle to the rachis, rarely at all auriculate; spores mostly 34-43  $\mu$  long; stomate guard cells mostly 41-49  $\mu$  long; [of calcareous rocks] ..... *A. trichomanes* ssp. *quadrivalens*
- 13 Pinnae oblong-rectangular, 2 $\times$  or more as long as wide, the base asymmetrical or auricled (more prominently auricled on the side of the pinna toward the tip of the leaf); old leaf rachises lacking persistent projections left from the disarticulation of the pinnae.
- 16 Leaves slightly dimorphic, the fertile upright and larger, the sterile spreading and smaller; pinna auricles prominent, often overlapping the rachis; [terrestrial, often not associated with rock outcrops] ..... *A. platyneuron*
- 16 Leaves not dimorphic; pinna auricles less prominent, usually not overlapping the rachis; [epipetric, always growing in crevices of rock outcrops or in thin soil immediately adjacent to exposed rock].
- 17 Main vein of the pinna running along the basal edge; sori 1 (-3) per pinna, 1.5-3 mm long, borne along the basal edge, the indusium translucent, whitish, opening toward the leaf tip ..... *A. monanthos*
- 17 Main vein of the pinna running more-or-less medially; sori 4-10 per pinna (on well-developed pinnae), 1.0-1.5 mm long, borne on both sides of the main vein, the indusium opaque, greenish, opening toward the pinna tip.
- 18 Pinnae margins subentire; pinnae blue-green, coriaceous, borne at right angles to the rachis or slightly reflexed, usually strictly opposite throughout the entire length of the leaf blade ..... *A. resiliens*
- 18 Pinnae margins shallowly crenate or crenate-serrate; pinnae bright-green, subcoriaceous, borne at right angles to the rachis or ascending, opposite below but usually becoming alternate in the apical 1/3-1/2 of the leaf blade
- 19 Pinna margins crenate to serrate; pinna base lacking an auricle, or the auricle rudimentary; veins evident; spores 64 per sporangium ..... *A. heterochroum*
- 19 Pinna margins shallowly crenate; pinna base with auricle; veins obscure; spores 32 per sporangium ..... *A. heteroresiliens*

*Asplenium abscissum* Willdenow, Cutleaf Spleenwort. Limestone sinkholes. Mexico, Central America, and n. South America; West Indies; nc. and c. FL peninsula; s. FL; n. AL. This species is a diploid, with chromosome complement AA. Found in Jackson County, AL in 2009 (Barger et al. 2010). [= FNA, K, S, WH3]

*Asplenium auritum* Swartz, Eared Spleenwort. Epiphytic in hammocks, especially on *Quercus virginiana*. FL peninsula (north to Flagler County); Mexico south through Central America to South America; West Indies. [= FNA, S; < *A. erosum* Linnaeus - K2, WH3] {not yet keyed}

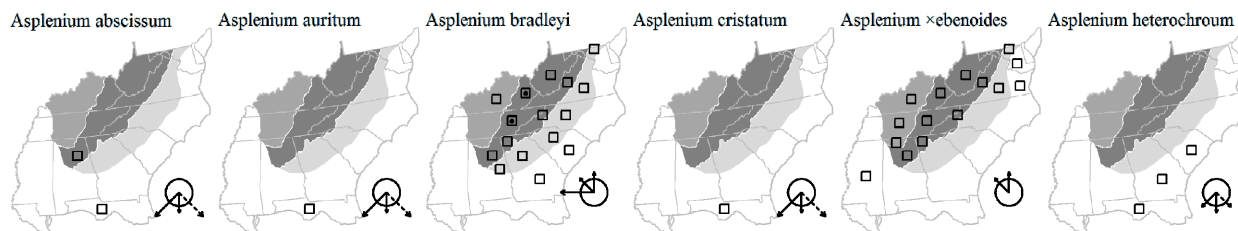
*Asplenium bradleyi* D.C. Eaton, Bradley's Spleenwort. Dry outcrops of felsic sedimentary or metasedimentary rocks, such as sandstone, quartzite, or metaquartzite, at low to moderate elevations. Apr-Oct. PA, MD, OH, KY, s. IL, and MO south to c. NC, c. GA, AL, TN, and AR, reaching its greatest abundance in the Ozarkian highlands. This species is a fertile allotetraploid derived from hybridization between *A. montanum* and *A. platyneuron*. Its chromosome complement can be symbolized MMPP. The sterile hybrid has also been found in NC; its chromosome complement is MP. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV; = *A.  $\times$ bradleyi*]

*Asplenium cristatum* Lamarck, Hemlock Spleenwort. Hammocks, usually on limestone. Peninsular FL (north to Alachua County); Mexico south through Central America to South America; West Indies. [= FNA, K2, S, WH3] {not yet keyed}

*Asplenium dentatum* Linnaeus, Slender Spleenwort. On limestone in hammocks. FL peninsula (north to Volusia County, immediately south of our area); Mexico south through Central America to n. South America; West Indies. [= K2, WH3; = *A. trichomanes-dentatum* Linnaeus - FNA] {not yet keyed}

*Asplenium  $\times$ ebenoides* R.R. Scott (pro species) [*A. platyneuron*  $\times$  *rhizophyllum*], Scott's Spleenwort. Moist outcrops of calcareous sedimentary rocks, such as limestone, dolostone, and on coquina limestone (shell marl), at low elevations. May-Oct. VT, NJ, c. PA, OH, s. IL, and MO south to e. VA, w. NC, nw. GA, c. AL, TN, and AR. *A.  $\times$ ebenoides* is a sterile hybrid (chromosome complement symbolized PR). In AL, however, one population in Hale County has undergone chromosome doubling and is a fertile allotetraploid (PPRR), now treated as *A. tutwilerae*. Populations of this taxon, especially if consisting of many individuals, should be checked for fertile spores. [= Ar, IL, Pa, WV; = *Asplenosorus ebenoides* (R.R. Scott) Wherry - F; = *Asplenosorus ebenoides* (R.R. Scott) Wherry - G; < *Asplenium  $\times$ ebenoides* - K; < *Asplenium ebenoides* R.R. Scott - FNA, S]

*Asplenium heterochroum* Kunze, Bicolored Spleenwort. Fairly moist outcrops of calcareous sedimentary rocks, such as coquina limestone ("marl"). Se. and sc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) south to n. FL; West Indies; s. Mexico (Chiapas, Veracruz), Belize. Its chromosome complement can be symbolized HHHH. [= FNA, K, WH3; < *A. heterochroum* Kunze - S]



*Asplenium heteroresiliens* W.H. Wagner, Marl Spleenwort, Carolina Spleenwort, Wagner's Spleenwort, Morzenti's Spleenwort. Fairly moist outcrops of calcareous sedimentary rocks, such as coquina limestone ("marl"), along small blackwater streams or larger rivers, at low elevations, and rarely also on old ruins made of tabby (a cement made from lime, sand, and oyster shells). Apr-Oct. Rare and scattered from se. NC to se. GA, sw. GA, and n. FL, on the Coastal Plain. This species is an apogamous (producing viable spores asexually) allopolyploid derived from hybridization of the sexual tetraploid *H.*

*heterochroum* Kunze (of Florida and the West Indies) and the apogamous triploid *A. resiliens*. Its chromosome complement can be symbolized EEEHH. [= RAB; = *A. ×heteroresiliens* – FNA, K, WH3; < *A. heterochroum* Kunze – S]

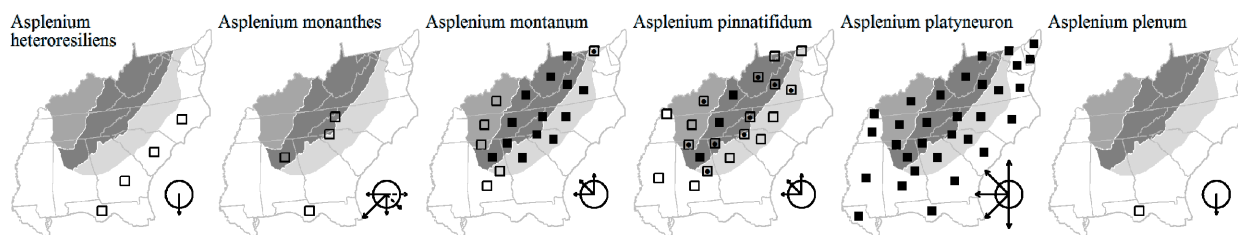
***Asplenium monanthes*** Linnaeus, Single-sorus Spleenwort. Moist calcareous situations, in the mountains in moist grottoes of calcareous to semi-calcareous metamorphic rocks (such as mylonite or marble) near waterfalls in humid escarpment gorges with high rainfall, on limestone talus in collapsed sinkhole mouth, or on moist Coastal Plain limestone outcrops. Apr-Oct. Scattered in highly humid (montane or maritime) parts of the tropics, subtropics, and warm temperate areas, known from se. and sw. North America, the West Indies (Hispaniola and Jamaica), n. South America, Central America, Mexico, South Africa, Hawaii, and the Azores, Madeira Islands, Madagascar, and the Philippines. In the continental United States, it is known from widely scattered sites with humid and calcareous microhabitats: humid escarpment gorges in Transylvania County, NC and Oconee County, SC; moist limestone outcrops in n. peninsular and Panhandle FL (Nelson 2000); limestone talus in the collapsed mouth of a sinkhole in Jackson County, AL; and the Huachuca Mountains, Cochise County, AZ. Given the variability of *A. monanthes* throughout its wide and scattered distribution, and its complex of related and closely similar species, our material deserves additional study to verify its true identity. [= FNA, K, RAB, W, WH3]

***Asplenium montanum*** Willdenow, Mountain Spleenwort. Moist to dry outcrops of metamorphic, sedimentary, or igneous rocks, such as gneiss, schist, amphibolite, quartzite, rhyolite, sandstone, mostly at moderate to high elevations (up to over 2000 m), but in the Piedmont to as low as 150 m. May-Oct. Primarily Appalachian: s. VT, MA, NY, OH, and KY south to c. NC, n. GA and AL; disjunct in the Ozarkian highlands of e. MO (Peck 2011). *A. montanum* is one of the diploid progenitors of the reticulately evolved Appalachian *Asplenium* complex; its chromosome complement is symbolized MM. It is one parent of *A. bradleyi*, *A. pinnatifidum*, and *A. ×trudellii* (and of other sterile hybrids). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV]

***Asplenium pinnatifidum*** Nuttall, Lobed Spleenwort. Fairly moist to very dry outcrops of felsic sedimentary or (mostly low-grade) metamorphic rocks, such as sandstone, phyllite, and schist, at low to moderate elevations. May-Oct. NJ, se. PA, wc. PA, s. OH, IN, IL, and MO south to w. NC, c. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), AL, n. MS, AR, and e. OK. This species is a fertile allotetraploid derived from hybridization of *A. montanum* and *A. rhizophyllum*; its chromosome complement is symbolized MMRR. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, IL, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV; = *A. pinnatifidum* var. *pinnatifidum* – G; = *A. ×pinnatifidum* – K1]

***Asplenium platyneuron*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Ebony Spleenwort. Moist to dry soils of forests, woodlands, old fields; also on outcrops, especially of calcareous rocks and in masonry crevices, at low to moderate elevations; common. Apr-Oct. QC, ON, se. MN, IA, and se. CO south to FL, TX, NM, and AZ (and varieties or relatives reported from Central and South America). This species is one of the diploid progenitors involved in the reticulately evolved Appalachian *Asplenium* complex. It is one parent of *A. bradleyi* and *A. ×ebenoides* (as well as other sterile hybrids). *A. platyneuron* in general, and var. *platyneuron* specifically, is by far the most common of our *Asplenium* species, and the only one found characteristically away from rock. *A. platyneuron* var. *incisum* does not seem to warrant taxonomic recognition. Strikingly large plants of the outer Atlantic Coastal Plain and Gulf Coastal Plain have been named var. *bacculum-rubrum* (Featherman) Fernald; they are probably not worthy of taxonomic recognition. They can be distinguished as follows: var. *bacculum-rubrum* has the longest pinnae > 3.5-6 cm long, the pinnae often coarsely serrate-incised to pinnatifid and the larger leaves to (30-) 40-70 (-100) cm tall, with 45-70 pairs of pinnae (vs. longest pinnae < 3.5 cm long, pinnae subentire to pinnatifid, larger leaves to 20-45 (-50) cm tall, with 25-50 pairs of pinnae). [= Ar, C, FNA, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *A. platyneuron* var. *platyneuron* – F, G, IL, K1, Z; > *A. platyneuron* var. *bacculum-rubrum* (Featherman) Fernald – F, G, K1, Z; > *A. platyneuron* var. *incisum* (Howe ex Peck) B.L. Robinson – F, IL, Z]

***Asplenium plenum*** E.P. St. John ex Small, Ruffled Spleenwort. On limestone. This species is an allotetraploid derived from hybridization between *A. verecundum* and *A. ×curtissii* (itself a hybrid of *A. abscissum* × *verecundum*). Its chromosome complement can be symbolized as AVVV. [= FNA, K2, S; = *A. ×plenum* – WH3] {not yet keyed}



***Asplenium pumilum*** Swartz, Dwarf Spleenwort, Chervil Spleenwort. On limestone in hammocks. N. peninsular FL; Mexico south through Central America to South America; West Indies. [= FNA, K2, S, WH3] {not yet keyed}

***Asplenium resiliens*** Kunze, Blackstem Spleenwort. Moist to dry outcrops of calcareous sedimentary or metamorphic rocks, such as limestone, dolostone, coquina, or marble, sometimes on narrow seams of calcareous materials in otherwise acidic rocks, rarely on mortar or concrete, mostly at low to moderate elevations, but remarkably on Grandfather Mountain at over 1800 m. Apr-Oct. Sc. PA, KY, s. IL, MO, se. KS, OK, TX, CO, and s. NV south to FL, TX, AZ, and Mexico; West Indies; Central America and South America. This species is a triploid (EEE), unable to produce viable spores by sexual means, but producing spores apogamously. It is a parent species of the rare *A. heteroresiliens*. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WH3, WV]

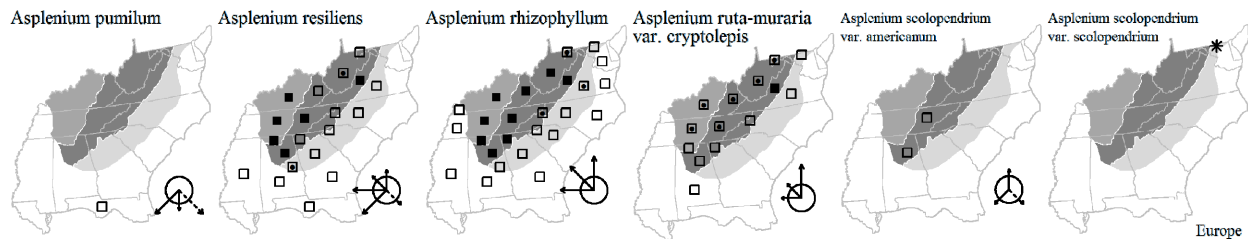
***Asplenium rhizophyllum*** Linnaeus, Walking Fern. Moist outcrops of calcareous sedimentary, calcareous metamorphic, or mafic metamorphic rocks, such as limestone, dolostone, calcareous siltstone, amphibolite, mostly at low to moderate elevations, rarely to 1500 m or higher. May-Oct. S. QC, ON and se. MN south to c. GA, AL, MS, AR, OK, and IA. This species, sometimes placed in the genus *Camptosorus* because of its strikingly different morphology from (most) other *Asplenium*, is one of the diploid progenitors of the reticulately evolved Appalachian *Asplenium* complex. It is a parent of *A. pinnatifidum* and *A.*

×*ebenoides* (as well as other sterile hybrids), both of which have inherited a limited ability to produce plantlets at the attenuate leaf-tip. It is closely related to *Asplenium sibiricum* of e. Asia. [= Ar, C, FNA, IL, K, Pa, RAB, Tn, Va, W; = *Camptosorus rhizophyllum* (Linnaeus) Link – F, G, S, WV]

***Asplenium ruta-muraria* Linnaeus var. *cryptolepis* (Fernald) Wherry**, American Wall-rue. Moist to dry outcrops of calcareous sedimentary or metamorphic rocks, such as limestone, dolostone, or marble, at low to moderate elevations. May-Oct. *A. ruta-muraria* is a circumboreal species of Europe, Asia, and North America; in North America it ranges as var. *cryptolepis* from VT, s. ON and n. MI south to n. NJ, w. NC, nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), n. AL, TN, and AR (Peck 2011). Var. *ohionis* is very likely only a form. The relationship of North American *A. ruta-muraria* (here distinguished as var. *cryptolepis*), a tetraploid, to the diploid and tetraploid taxa of the *A. ruta-muraria* complex present in Europe and e. Asia is uncertain. Given the prevalence of allopolyploidy in *Asplenium* and slight morphologic differences between American and European material, I prefer not to assume its identity to the European plants. In Europe *A. ruta-muraria* is an abundant plant of masonry, such as the defensive walls of towns and cities; it is very rarely seen on walls in North America, presumably because they are not old enough. [= IL, Va, WV; < *A. ruta-muraria* – C, FNA, Pa, RAB, Tn, W; > *A. cryptolepis* Fernald var. *cryptolepis* – F, S; > *A. cryptolepis* Fernald var. *ohionis* Fernald – F, S; > *A. ruta-muraria* var. *ohionis* (Fernald) Wherry – G; > *A. ruta-muraria* var. *cryptolepis* – G, K; > *A. ruta-muraria* var. *lanceolum* Christ – K]

***Asplenium scolopendrium* Linnaeus var. *americanum* (Fernald) Kartesz & Gandhi**, American Hart's-tongue Fern. Humid sinkholes. E. TN and n. AL, and in other habitats farther north in c. NY, n. MI, and ON; also in the West Indies (Haiti) and s. Mexico (Chiapas, Nuevo León, Oaxaca). Our plants of eastern North America may or may not be the tetraploid from e. Asia, *A. komarovii* Akasawa. *A. scolopendrium* var. *americanum* is also reported as naturalized in MD by Reed (1953). [= FNA, K, Tn; = *Phyllitis scolopendrium* (Linnaeus) Newman var. *americana* Fernald – C, F, G; < *Phyllitis scolopendrium* – S; < *A. komarovii* Akasawa – FoC]

\* ***Asplenium scolopendrium* Linnaeus var. *scolopendrium***, European Hart's-tongue Fern. Sparsely naturalized from cultivation; reported as naturalized in a well in MD by Reed (1953). [= FNA, K; = *Phyllitis scolopendrium* (Linnaeus) Newman var. *scolopendrium* – C, F, G]



***Asplenium septentrionale* (Linnaeus) Hoffmann**, Forked Spleenwort. Acidic rocks. Western North America south into nw. Mexico (Baja California), Asia, Europe; nw. Africa; disjunct in WV (Hardy and Monroe counties) and the AR Ozarks (Peck 2011). This very inconspicuous species is likely to be found at additional locations. Its chromosome formula is SSSS. [= C, FNA, FoC, K]

***Asplenium serratum* Linnaeus**, Wild Bird's-nest Fern. In moist hammocks. FL peninsula (north to Volusia County, immediately south of our area); Mexico south through Central America to South America; West Indies. [= FNA, K2, S, WH3] {not mapped; not yet keyed}

***Asplenium trichomanes* Linnaeus ssp. *quadrivalens* D.E. Meyer**, Maidenhair Spleenwort. Moist outcrops of calcareous sedimentary rocks, such as limestone or dolostone. May-Oct. Ssp. *quadrivalens* is known from North America and Europe (at least); in North America it is substantially rarer than ssp. *trichomanes* and more limited in range, occurring from New England and s. ON south to w. VA, OH, and s. IL, and in BC, WA, and OR. Ssp. *quadrivalens* is a tetraploid of uncertain origin, presumably autotetraploid, but perhaps the result of the hybridization of two ecologically differentiated diploid races of *A. trichomanes*. [= FNA, IL, K, Pa, Va, W; < *A. trichomanes* – C, F, G, S; = *A. quadrivalens* (D.E. Meyer) Landolt – FoC]

***Asplenium trichomanes* Linnaeus ssp. *trichomanes***, Maidenhair Spleenwort. Moist outcrops of slightly to strongly calcareous sedimentary or metamorphic rocks and moderately to strongly mafic metamorphic and igneous rocks, such as limestone, dolostone, mafic and intermediate gneisses and schists, amphibolite, most typically in strong shade, as under overhangs. May-Oct. *A. trichomanes* as a whole is a complex species, with diploid, tetraploid, and hexaploid elements, occurring in North America, Europe, Australia, New Zealand, and Asia. Ssp. *trichomanes* is known to occur in Europe and North America (at least); in North America, it ranges from NL (Newfoundland) to AK, south to NC, c. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), c. AL, AR, OK, w. TX, Chihuahua, se. AZ, and w. OR. Ssp. *trichomanes* is a diploid, probably involved in the origin of ssp. *quadrivalens*. [= Ar, FNA, IL, K, Pa, Va, W; < *A. trichomanes* – C, F, G, RAB, S, Tn, WH3, WV; = *A. trichomanes* – FoC]

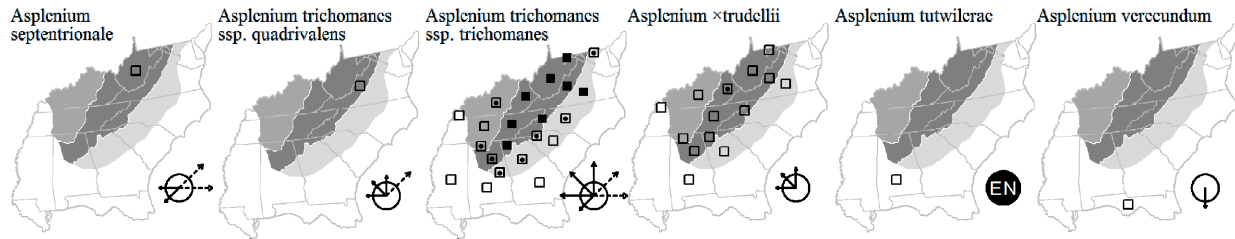
***Asplenium ×trudellii* Wherry (pro species) [*montanum* × *pinnatifidum*]**, Trudell's Spleenwort. Moist outcrops of felsic sedimentary or metamorphic rocks, such as sandstone, phyllite, schist, at low elevations. May-Oct. This taxon is a sterile triploid hybrid (MMR) of *A. montanum* and *A. pinnatifidum*. It is considerably more common than most other sterile *Asplenium* hybrids, sometimes occurring without one or both parents. Recently located west of the Mississippi River in Baxter County, AR (Peck 2011). There are some reports that it can sometimes produce fertile spores. [= F, FNA, IL, K, WV; = *Asplenium pinnatifidum* Nuttall var. *trudellii* (Wherry) Clute – G; = *Asplenium trudellii* Wherry – S; = ×*Asplenosorus trudellii* (Wherry) Mickel]

***Asplenium tutwilerae* B.R. Keener & L.J. Davenport**, Tutwilera's Spleenwort. Crevices of calcareous conglomerate. So far as is known, *A. tutwilerae*, the fertile allotetraploid of *A. ×ebenoides*, is limited to a single population in Hale County, AL; however Peck (2011) reports a population from Garland County, AR, which produces viable spores, and may prove to be a second station of the fertile tetraploid. The chromosome formula of *A. tutwilerae* is PPRR. See Keener & Davenport (2007). [< *A. ×ebenoides* – K; < *Asplenium ebenoides* R.R. Scott – FNA, S]

***Asplenium verecundum* Chapman ex Underwood**, Modest Spleenwort, Delicate Spleenwort. Moist limestone outcrops, grottoes, and sinkholes. Endemic to FL, from n. FL (Columbia, Jackson, Liberty, Taylor counties) southward (Wunderlin &



Hansen 2004); or perhaps better treated as the northern component of the West Indian *A. myriophyllum*. Its chromosome formula is VVVV. [= FNA, WH3; < *A. myriophyllum* (Swartz) C. Presl – K; > *A. verecundum* – S; > *A. scalifolium* E.P. St. John – S; > *A. suave* E.P. St. John – S; > *A. subtile* E.P. St. John – S]



### F34. DIPLAZIOPSIDACEAE X.C. Zhang & Christenhusz 2011 (Glade Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]

A family of 2 genera. References: Christenhusz & Schneider (2011); Christenhusz, Zhang, & Schneider (2011).

#### *Homalosorus* Small ex Pichi-Sermolli 1977 (Glade Fern)

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, of e. North America. References: Christenhusz, Zhang, & Schneider (2011)=Z; Kato in FNA (1993b); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990).

*Homalosorus pycnocarpus* (Sprengel) Pichi-Sermolli, Glade Fern. Very nutrient-rich, loamy or seepy forests, over calcareous sedimentary (such as limestone or dolostone) or mafic metamorphic or igneous rocks (such as greenstone or amphibolite). Jul-Sep. QC, ON, and MN south to GA and LA (much more common in sedimentary rock areas of the Appalachians than in the primarily acid-soil Blue Ridge and Piedmont). [= S, Va, W, Z; = *Diplazium pycnocarpon* (Sprengel) M. Broun – Ar, FNA, IL, K, Pa, Tn; = *Athyrium pycnocarpon* Sprengel – C, F, G, RAB, WV; = *Diplaziopsis pycnocarpa* (Sprengel) M.G. Price]

### F35. THELYPTERIDACEAE Pichi Sermolli 1970 (Marsh Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]

A family of 15-30 genera (generic circumscription especially controversial and problematic) and 900-1000 species. References: He & Zhang (2012); Smith in FNA (1993b); Lin, Li, Iwatsuki, & Smith in FoC (2013); Smith & Cranfill (2002); Lellinger (1985); Mickel (1979); Smith in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaf blades 7-25 (-30) cm long, triangular, < 2× as long as wide; rachis with adnate wings between the pinnae; sori without indusia; midribs of pinnae lacking an adaxial groove..... **2. *Phegopteris***
- 1 Leaf blades (15-) 20-100 cm long, lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate, or triangular, > 2× as long as wide; rachis without adnate wings between the pinnae; sori with reniform indusia; midribs of pinnae with an adaxial groove (adaxial groove lacking in *Macrothelypteris*).
  - 2 Midribs of the pinnae lacking an adaxial groove; leaf bipinnate to tripinnate ..... **1. *Macrothelypteris* (*torresiana*)**
  - 2 Midribs of the pinnae with an adaxial groove; leaf pinnate to pinnate-pinnatifid.
    - 3 Stellate hairs present on rachis, veins, and upper leaf blade surface; [n. FL south to s. FL] ..... **8. *Goniopteris***
    - 3 Stellate hairs absent; [collectively widespread].
      - 4 Sori elongate; sporangia with hairs 0.1-0.2 mm long; [endemic to nc. AL] ..... **6. *Stegnogramma* (*burksiorum*)**
      - 4 Sori round or slightly longer than wide; sporangia glabrous; [collectively widespread].
        - 5 Leaves (6-) 10-35 cm wide; rhizome scales 2-6 mm long, linear-lanceolate, usually minutely pilose, yellowish-brown to brown, stiff and rather thick.
          - 6 Lower surface of costae lacking scales; upper surface of costae moderately to densely hairy with hairs > 0.3 mm long; rhizomes short-creeping ..... **9. *Christella***
          - 6 Lower surface of costae with tan, ovate scales; upper surface of costae glabrous or sparsely pubescent with hairs < 0.2 mm long; rhizomes long-creeping ..... **7. *Cyclosorus* (*interruptus*)**
        - 5 Leaves 5-15 (-20) cm wide; rhizome scales 1-4 mm long, lanceolate to ovate, glabrous, pale brown to golden brown, flexible and very thin.
          - 7 Leaf blade broadest near the middle, gradually reduced to the base, the petiole < 1/3 the length of the blade; [of upland and wetland habitats] ..... **4. *Parathelypteris* (*noveboracensis*)**
          - 7 Leaf blade broadest near the base, the pinnae stopping abruptly, the petiole 2/3 to fully as long as the blade; [of wetland habitats].
            - 8 Undersurface of blades without glands; lateral veins of sterile lobes forked once between the pinnule midvein and the margin; lower surface of costae with tan, ovate scales; lobes of fertile leaves revolute; indusia ciliate (rarely glabrous) ..... **3. *Thelypteris* (*palustris* var. *pubescens*)**
            - 8 Undersurface of blades with minute, sessile, globular, golden to reddish glands; lateral veins of sterile lobes simple, not forked between the pinnule midvein and the margin; lower surface of costae lacking scales; lobes of fertile leaves plane to slightly revolute; indusia with minute glands along the margins ..... **5. *Coryphopteris* (*species 1*)**

### 1. *Macrothelypteris* (H. Itô) Ching 1963 (Maiden Fern)

A genus of about 10 species, tropical and subtropical. References: Smith in FNA (1993b); Lin, Li, Iwatsuki, & Smith in FoC (2013); Smith in Kramer & Green (1990).

\* *Macrothelypteris torresiana* (Gaudichaud-Beaupré) Ching, Mariana Maiden Fern. Disturbed areas, and increasingly invasive in natural habitats (especially in the southern parts of our area); native of the Asian and African tropics. Leonard (1972) discusses the history of this species in the southeastern United States. It continues to spread northward, and is reported for KY by Gorman, Bruton, & Estes (2011) and IL (Mohlenbrock 2014). [= Ar, FNA, FoC, Il, K, Tn, WH3; = *Dryopteris setigera* Blume – S, misapplied; = *Thelypteris torresiana* (Gaudichaud-Beaupré) Alston]

### 2. *Phegopteris* (C. Presl) Fée 1852 (Beech Fern)

A genus of 4 species, north temperate and boreal. References: Smith in FNA (1993b); Lin, Li, Iwatsuki, & Smith in FoC (2013); Smith in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Rachis wings absent between the two basal pinna pairs; rachis bearing on its lower surface numerous tan to brown, lanceolate scales (these mostly 6-12 cells wide at the base) and acicular hairs 0.3-1.0 mm long ..... *P. connectilis*
- 1 Rachis wings present between the two basal pinna pairs; rachis bearing on its lower surface relatively few, white to pale tan, narrowly lanceolate scales (these mostly 3-5 cells wide at the base) and hairs 0.1-0.25 mm long ..... *P. hexagonoptera*

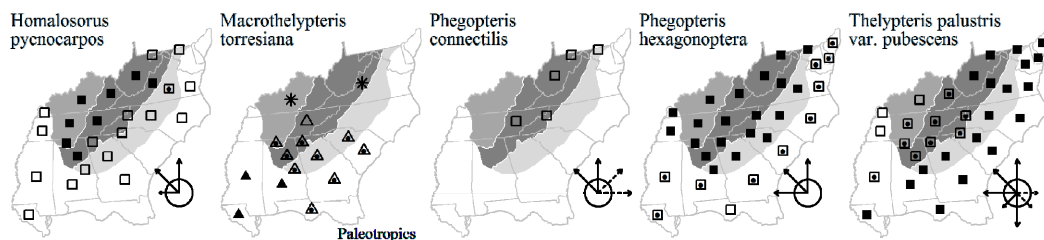
*Phegopteris connectilis* (Michaux) Watt, Northern Beech Fern. Moist cliffs where wet by spray from waterfalls (at medium elevations), also on high elevation cliffs wet by seepage and in spruce-fir forests, northward in cool ravines and on swamp borders. Apr-Aug. A circumboreal species, at its southern limit in North America in MD, WV, OH, IL, IA, MT, and OR; disjunct southward in w. NC and e. TN, and in CO. Most of the occurrences in NC are at waterfalls in the escarpment gorges of Transylvania, Macon, and Jackson counties, near Highlands. The species is a triploid, reproducing apogamously. [= FNA, FoC, Il, K, Pa, Tn, WV; = *Thelypteris phegopteris* (Linnaeus) Slosson – C, G, RAB, W; = *Dryopteris phegopteris* (Linnaeus) C. Christensen – F; = *Phegopteris phegopteris* (Linnaeus) Keyserling – S]

*Phegopteris hexagonoptera* (Michaux) Fée, Broad Beech Fern. Mesic to submesic forests. Apr-Aug. QC west to ON, WI, and MN, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= Ar, FNA, Il, K, Pa, S, Tn, Va, WH3, WV; = *Thelypteris hexagonoptera* (Michaux) Weatherby – C, G, RAB, W; = *Dryopteris hexagonoptera* (Michaux) C. Christensen – F]

### 3. *Thelypteris* Schmidel 1763 (Marsh Fern)

A genus of 2-4 species, a perennial herb, circumboreal in distribution (with several varieties) and also with a Southern Hemisphere member. Often in the past considered a large genus (with over 800 species), clearly warranting segregation, but a consensus slow to coalesce; we now seem ready for at least a preliminary approach to genera in Thelypteridaceae, as reflected in this treatment of *Thelypteris* and segregates. Our species fall into several disparate groups, here recognized as genera. References: He & Zhang (2012); Smith in FNA (1993b); Lin, Li, Iwatsuki, & Smith in FoC (2013); Smith (1981); Smith in Kramer & Green (1990). [also see *Christella*, *Coryphopteris*, *Cyclosorus*, *Goniopteris*, *Macrothelypteris*, *Parathelypteris*, *Phegopteris*, and *Stegnogramma*]

*Thelypteris palustris* Schott var. *pubescens* (Lawson) Fernald, Marsh Fern. Bogs, marshes (including freshwater tidal marshes), and bottomland forests. Jun-Sep. The species is circumboreal, occurring in n. Europe, n. Asia, and n. North America. Var. *pubescens* is the American variety, ranging from NL (Newfoundland) and MB south to s. FL and c. TX; c. Mexico (Michoacán, Distrito Federal); Bermuda, Cuba; also e. Asia. [= Ar, C, FNA, FoC, G, Il, K1, K2, Pa, Tn, Va, W, WH3, WV; < *T. palustris* – RAB; = *Dryopteris thelypteris* (Linnaeus) Swartz var. *pubescens* (Lawson) A.R. Prince ex Weatherby – F; < *T. thelypteris* (Linnaeus) Nieuwland – S]



### 4. *Parathelypteris* (H. Itô) Ching 1963

A genus of several dozen species (the exact size and circumscription still somewhat uncertain), perennial herbs, mainly of Asia. References: He & Zhang (2012); Smith in FNA (1993b); Smith (1981); Smith in Kramer & Green (1990).

***Parathelypteris noveboracensis*** (Linnaeus) Ching, New York Fern. Mesic forests, bottomland forests, bogs, submesic forests. May-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) and WI south to GA, AL, and AR. Distinctive in the leaves tapering about equally to both tip and base. [= K2, Va; = *Thelypteris noveboracensis* (Linnaeus) Nieuwland – Ar, C, FNA, G, IL, K1, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, W, WV; = *Dryopteris noveboracensis* (Linnaeus) A. Gray – F]

### 5. *Coryphopteris* Holttum 1971

A genus of several dozen species (the exact size and circumscription still somewhat uncertain), perennial herbs, of Asia and e. North America (only our 1 species). References: He & Zhang (2012); Smith in FNA (1993b); Smith (1981); Smith in Kramer & Green (1990).

***Coryphopteris species 1***, Bog Fern, Massachusetts Fern. In NC and WV in acid peat bogs at about 1000 meters in elevation, in DE, NJ, and VA in acid seepage swamps in the Coastal Plain. Jul-Sep. Northeastern, ranging from NS south to ne. VA (Accomack, New Kent, Northampton and Westmoreland counties) and n. WV (Tucker and Preston counties), and disjunct in NC (Alleghany and Avery counties) and WI. Discovered in NC in the 1980's. Presently known in NC only from two sites. [= *Thelypteris simulata* (Davenport) Nieuwland – C, FNA, G, K1, Pa, S, Tn, W, WV; = *Dryopteris simulata* Davenport – F; = *Parathelypteris simulata* (Davenport) Holttum – K2, Va]

### 6. *Stegnogramma* Blume 1828 (Streak-sorus Fern)

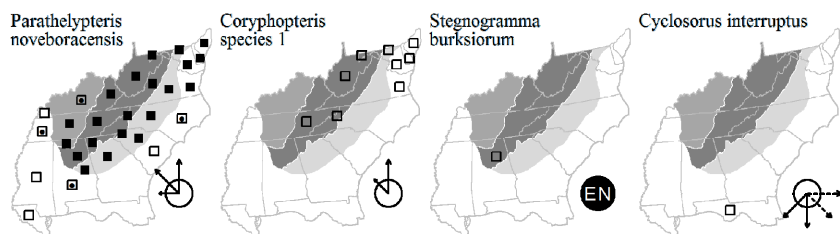
A genus of 10-15 species, perennial herbs, mainly tropical. References: He & Zhang (2012); Weakley et al. (2011)=Z; Smith in FNA (1993b); Smith (1981); Smith in Kramer & Green (1990).

***Stegnogramma burksiorum*** (J.E. Watkins & D.R. Farrar) Weakley, Alabama Streak-sorus Fern. Moist sandstone grottoes. A narrow endemic of nc. AL. Watkins & Farrar (2002, 2005) present evidence for its recognition as a species distinct from *Thelypteris pilosa* and discuss its likely evolution as an ancient relictual taxon. The appropriate combination for its recognition at the species level in *Stegnogramma* has not been made. [= Z; = *Thelypteris burksiorum* J.E. Watkins & D.R. Farrar – K2; = *Thelypteris pilosa* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Crawford var. *alabamensis* Crawford – FNA, K1; = *Stegnogramma pilosa* (M. Martens & Galeotti) K. Iwatsuki var. *alabamensis* (Crawford) K. Iwatsuki]

### 7. *Cyclosorus* Link 1833

A genus of 2-3 species, perennial herbs, pantropical. References: Lin et al. (2013)=Z; He & Zhang (2012); Smith in FNA (1993b); Lin, Li, Iwatsuki, & Smith in FoC (2013); Smith (1981); Smith in Kramer & Green (1990).

***Cyclosorus interruptus*** (Willdenow) H. Itô, Hottentot Fern. Marshes, swamps, ditches. Pantropical. [= FoC, K2, Z; = *Thelypteris interrupta* (Willdenow) K. Iwatsuki – FNA, K1, WH3; ? *T. gongylodes* (Schkuhr) Small – S; > *T. totta* (Thunberg) Schelpe]



### 8. *Goniopteris* C. Presl 1836 (Star-hair Fern)

References: He & Zhang (2012); Smith in FNA (1993b); Smith (1981); Smith in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Pinnae in (6-) 12-25 pairs; leaves 1-5.5 dm long, 2-8 (-10) cm wide, sterile blades often rooting at the tip ..... ***G. reptans***  
 1 Pinnae in 6-8 (-12) pairs; leaves to 11 dm long, 15-25 cm wide, not rooting at the tip ..... ***G. tetragona***

***Goniopteris reptans*** (J.F. Gmelin) C. Presl, Creeping Star-hair fern. Hammocks, around limestone or sandstone outcrops, sinkholes. FL peninsula, from Alachua County south to s. FL; West Indies; Mexico, Central America, and n. South America. [= S; = *Thelypteris reptans* (J.F. Gmelin) C.V. Morton – FNA, WH3; > *T. reptans* var. *reptans* – K2]

***Goniopteris tetragona*** (Swartz) C. Presl, Free-tip Star-hair Fern. Moist hammocks, especially on and around limestone outcrops. N. and c. FL peninsula; West Indies; Mexico, Central America and n. South America. [= *Thelypteris tetragona* (Swartz) Small – FNA, K2, S, WH3]



9. *Christella* H. Léveillé 1915 (Maiden Fern, Shield Fern)

As currently circumscribed, a genus of several hundred species, perennial herbs, but likely to be further split in the future (A.R. Smith, pers. comm., 2014). References: Lin et al. (2013)=Z; Lin, Li, Iwatsuki, & Smith in FoC (2013); He & Zhang (2012); Smith in FNA (1993b); Smith (1981); Smith in Kramer & Green (1990).

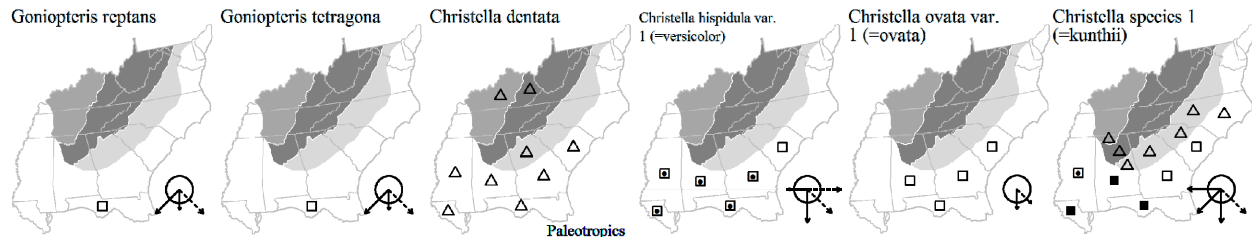
- 1 Basal veins from adjacent lobes of the pinna uniting below the sinus (between the sinus and the costa), with a united vein continuing to the sinus.
  - 2 Rachises and petioles usually purplish; costae densely short-hairy on the lower surface, the hairs 0-0.1 (-0.2) mm long (about half as long as the costa width); widest point of the leaf usually 3-5 pairs of pinnae up from the base ..... *C. dentata*
  - 2 Rachises and petioles usually tan; costae sparsely hairy on the lower surface, the hairs variable in length, most of them > 0.3 mm long and at least some > 0.5 mm long (the longer as long as or longer than the costa width); widest point of the leaf usually 1-3 pairs of pinnae up from the base ..... *C. hispidula* var. 1 (=versicolor)
- 1 Basal veins from adjacent lobes of the pinna not meeting at all, or reaching the sinus at the same point, thus without a united vein to the sinus.
  - 3 Upper surface of the costae and costules glabrous above (rarely minutely hairy, the hairs never > 0.2 mm long), eglandular ..... *C. ovata* var. 1 (=ovata)
  - 3 Upper surface of the costae and costules with at least a few stout hairs > 0.3 mm long; upper leaf surface pubescent to nearly glabrous, also glandular with stipitate glands.
    - 4 Lowermost 1-2 pairs of pinnae distinctly shorter than the pair above (ca. ¾ as long); basal veins from adjacent lobes of the pinna always meeting ..... *C. hispidula* var. 1 (=versicolor)
    - 4 Lowermost pair of pinnae equal to or very slightly shorter than the next pair above; basal veins from adjacent lobes of the pinna not meeting at all, or reaching the sinus at the same point ..... *C. species 1* (=kunthii)

\* *Christella dentata* (Forsskål) Brownsey & Jermy, Downy Maiden Fern, Soft Fern. Disturbed areas; native of tropical and subtropical Asia and Africa. [= K2; = *Thelypteris dentata* (Forsskål) E.P. St. John – FNA, K1, WH3; > *T. dentata* – S; > *T. reducta* Small ex R.P. St. John – S; = *Cyclosorus dentatus* (Forsskål) Ching – FoC, Z]

*Christella species 1* (=kunthii), Kunth's Maiden Fern, Southern Shield Fern. Coquina limestone ('marl') outcrops, calcareous bluffs and sinkhole slopes, also adventive on and around coquina limestone (marl) riprap around small bridges and ditches and in suburban forests. May-Aug. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to c. TX; Mexico south through Central America into n. South America; West Indies. The new combination in *Christella* is in press (A. Smith, 2014, pers. comm.). [= *Thelypteris kunthii* (Desvaux) C.V. Morton – Ar, FNA, K1, K2, RAB, WH3; < *T. normalis* (C. Christensen) Moxley – S]

*Christella hispidula* (Decaisne) Holttum var. 1 (=versicolor), Hairy Maiden Fern. Moist forests, limesinks, and on soil in disturbed areas. E. SC south to s. FL, west to e. TX. Other varieties occur in the West Indies, in tropical New and Old World. The new combination in *Christella* is in press (A. Smith, 2014, pers. comm.). [= *Thelypteris hispidula* (Decaisne) C.F. Reed var. versicolor (R.P. St. John) Lellinger – FNA, K1, K2, WH3; = *T. versicolor* R.P. St. John – S; = *T. quadrangularis* (Fee) Schelpe var. versicolor (R.P. St. John) A.R. Smith]

*Christella ovata* (R.P. St. John) Löve & Löve var. 1 (=ovata), Ovate Maiden Fern. On coquina limestone ("marl") or in disturbed, calcareous areas. S. SC south to s. FL, west to s. AL; and in the Bahamas. *Thelypteris ovata* var. lindheimeri (C. Christensen) A.R. Smith occurs in TX, Mexico, Belize, Guatemala, and Jamaica. The new combination (for *Thelypteris ovata* var. lindheimeri, which will then create the autonym of var. ovata) in *Christella* is in press (A. Smith, 2014, pers. comm.). [= *Thelypteris ovata* R.P. St. John var. ovata – FNA, K1, K2; > *T. ovata* var. ovata – S; > *T. ovata* var. harperi (C. Christensen) R.P. St. John – S; < *T. ovata* – WH3; = *Cyclosorus ovatus* (R.P. St. John) Mazumdar & Mukhopadhyay var. ovatus]



## F36. WOODSIACEAE Herter 1949 (Woodsia Family) [in POLYPODIALES]

A family of about 15 genera and 700 species, cosmopolitan in distribution, but concentrated in temperate and montane areas. References: Smith in FNA (1993b); Smith et al. (2006); Lellinger (1985); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Sori elongate, indusia present and flaplike, attached along a long side.
  - 2 Leaves 2-pinnate to 3-pinnate (the pinnae at least 1-pinnate); sori elongate, 2-3× as long as wide, the larger sori generally curved and extending across the veins (except *Diplazium esculentum*).
    - 3 Veins free, simple or forked ..... [see *Athyrium* in ATHYRIACEAE]
    - 3 Veins anastomosing ..... [see *Diplazium* in ATHYRIACEAE]
  - 2 Leaves 1-pinnate to 1-pinnate-pinnatifid (the pinnae entire or pinnatifid); sori elongate, 2.5-6× as long as wide, even the larger sori generally straight and not extending across the veins.
    - 4 Leaves 1-pinnate-pinnatifid, the pinnae pinnatifid ..... [see *Deparia* in ATHYRIACEAE]
    - 4 Leaves 1-pinnate, the pinnae entire ..... [see *Homalosorus* in DIPLAZIOPSIDACEAE]
- 1 Sori round, indusia present or absent, if present cuplike or lateral (but not attached along a long side).

- 5 Leaf blades broadly triangular in outline, ca. 1× as long as wide; rhizome ca. 1 mm in diameter; indusia absent; [native species of mountain peaks of n. NC and VA] ..... [see *Gymnocarpium* in CYSTOPTERIDACEAE]
- 5 Leaf blades lanceolate, oblong, or ovate in outline, 2× or more as long as wide; rhizome more than 2 mm in diameter.
- 6 Indusium attached under one side of the sorus, hoodlike or pocketlike, arching over the sorus; petioles glabrous or sparsely beset with scales, the petiole bases not persistent ..... [see *Cystopteris* in CYSTOPTERIDACEAE]
- 6 Indusium attached under the sorus, cuplike (divided into 3-6 lanceolate to ovate lobes which surround the sorus from below) or of minute numerous septate hairs, which extend out from under the sorus on all sides; petioles often densely beset with scales, the petiole bases persistent ..... *Woodsia*

***Woodsia* R. Brown 1810 (Woodsia, Cliff Fern)**

A genus of about 30-38 species, of temperate and cool-temperate regions, widespread in the Northern Hemisphere, in montane tropical South America and Africa. References: Windham in FNA (1993b); Lin, Li, Iwatsuki, & Smith in FoC (2013); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990).

**Identification notes:** *Woodsia* species and *Cystopteris* species are all small ferns with thin-textured leaves, occurring primarily on or near rock outcrops; they frequently occur together or in proximity to one another and are often confused. *Woodsia* has the indusium divided into a series of scale-like or hair-like structures, attached below the sorus; *Cystopteris* has an undivided indusium, pocket-like or hood-like, attached around one side of the sorus. *Woodsia* has persistent dark petiole bases; in *Cystopteris* the petiole bases are deciduous. *Woodsia* has the final veinlets not reaching the margin; *Cystopteris* veins do reach the margin.

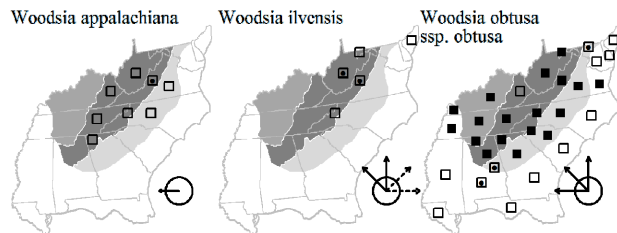
- 1 Petioles with a distinct joint about 1-3 cm above the base, the petiole bases of former leaves forming a fairly even stubble; leaf blade lacking glands (though bearing both long septate hairs and pale linear scales); indusium of numerous filamentous segments ..... *W. ilvensis*
- 1 Petioles lacking a joint, the petiole bases of former leaves disintegrating irregularly and forming an uneven stubble; leaf blade with stalked glands, at least below on the costae, costules, and veins (and also bearing nonglandular hairs and/or linear scales); indusium of 3-6 lanceolate segments.
- 2 Rachis with flattened, septate, white hairs and elongate stipitate glands; leaf blade with flattened, septate, white hairs and elongate stipitate glands ..... *W. appalachiana*
- 2 Rachis with scattered scales; leaf blade with sparse to dense stipitate glands.
- 3 Spores averaging 42-47 µm; proximal pinnules of lower pinnae usually shallowly lobed or merely dentate; blades coarsely cut and evidently 2-pinnate; rhizomes compact to short-creeping, individual branches usually 5-10 mm in diameter; [widespread in our area] ..... *W. obtusa* ssp. *obtusa*
- 3 Spores averaging 35-42 µm; proximal pinnules of lower pinnae usually deeply lobed or pinnatifid; blades finely cut, 2-pinnate-pinnatifid; rhizomes short- to long-creeping, individual branches 3-5 mm in diameter; [Ozarkian/Texan, as far as known] ..... [*W. obtusa* ssp. *occidentalis*]

***Woodsia appalachiana*** T.M.C. Taylor, Appalachian Woodsia, Appalachian Cliff Fern, Mountain Woodsia. On cliffs of sandstone, shale, granite, granitic gneiss, and hornblende gneiss. Jun-Sep. Endemic to the Southern and Central Appalachians of VA, WV, NC, nw. GA, TN, and the Ozarks of AR (Peck 2011). This species is similar to *W. scopulina* of the western mountains of AK south to CO and CA. The eastern plants have been variously treated as a full species, a subspecies or variety of *W. scopulina*, or as indistinguishable from *W. scopulina* (see synonymy). It now appears that *W. appalachiana* may be a rather cryptic but distinct element of a reticulate complex also involving *W. scopulina* ssp. *scopulina* (of the Rocky Mountains) and *W. scopulina* ssp. *laurentiana* Windham (primarily of the Rocky Mountains but also disjunct eastward in ON and QC). Windham in FNA (1993b) treats these three entities as subspecies, and suggests that ssp. *laurentiana* is the allotetraploid derivative of hybridization of the eastern and western diploids. If this is indeed so, each of the 3 entities should be recognized at the species level. [= Ar, F, K, Tn, Va; < *W. scopulina* D.C. Eaton – C, RAB, S, W, WV; = *W. scopulina* ssp. *appalachiana* (T.M.C. Taylor) Windham – FNA; = *W. scopulina* var. *appalachiana* (T.M.C. Taylor) Morton – G]

***Woodsia ilvensis*** (Linnaeus) R. Brown, Rusty Woodsia, Rusty Cliff Fern. Cliffs of amphibolite, greenstone, other rocks. Jun-Sep. Circumboreal, ranging in North America from NL (Newfoundland) and AK south to VA, nw. NC, OH, n. IL, nw. IA, SK, and BC. [= C, F, FNA, FoC, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

***Woodsia obtusa*** (Sprengel) Torrey ssp. *obtusa*, Common Woodsia, Blunt-lobed Cliff Fern. Rock outcrops of various sorts, moist talus, terrestrial near rock outcrops. Jun-Sep. ME, QC, MN, and e. NE, south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= Ar, FNA, K1, K2, Va; < *W. obtusa* – C, F, G, Il, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, W, WH3, WV]

***Woodsia obtusa*** (Sprengel) Torrey ssp. *occidentalis*, Windham, Ozark Woodsia, Ozark Cliff Fern. Rock outcrops of various sorts, moist talus, terrestrial near rock outcrops. Jun-Sep. MO and KS south through AR and OK to c. TX. [= Ar, FNA, K1, K2; < *W. obtusa* – C, F, G, S] {not mapped}



**F38. ONOCLEACEAE** Pichi Sermolli 1970 (Sensitive Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]

A family of 4 genera and 5 species (but see below), of north temperate regions. The family as here circumscribed is monophyletic and sister to Blechnaceae (Smith et al. 2006). Christenhusz, Zhang, & Schneider (2011) prefer to combine the 5 species in the family into a single genus (*Onoclea*). References: Christenhusz, Zhang, & Schneider (2011); Smith et al. (2006)

- 1 Sterile leaves pinnate-pinnatifid, 6-25 dm tall, broadest toward the tip; fertile leaves 1-pinnate; veins free; rhizomes of 2 types, the slender, creeping rhizomes leafless, giving rise at intervals to extremely stout, vertical rhizomes which bear a cluster of many leaves ..... **Matteuccia**
- 1 Sterile leaves pinnatifid, 2-10 dm tall, broadest near the base; fertile leaves 2-pinnate; veins netted; rhizomes all slender and creeping, the leaves borne scattered along the rhizome ..... **Onoclea**

**Matteuccia** Todaro 1866 (Ostrich Fern)

A monotypic genus, north temperate in distribution. Two other species formerly included in *Matteuccia* (or sometimes in *Onoclea*) are either better treated in the genus *Pentarhizidium* Hayata (Gastony & Ungerer 1997), or else the genera *Pentarhizidium*, *Matteucia*, and *Onocleopsis* should be united into *Onoclea* (Christenhusz, Zhang, & Schneider 2011). The members of the family store starch in their expanded and persistent petiole bases. References: Johnson in FNA (1993b); Xing, Wang, & Kato in FoC (2013); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990).

**Matteuccia struthiopteris** (Linnaeus) Todaro var. **pensylvanica** (Willdenow) C.V. Morton, Ostrich Fern. Alluvial forests and calcareous wetlands. The species is circumboreal; the North American var. *pensylvanica* ranges from NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to VA (Smyth and Craig counties), MO, SD, and BC. The North American var. *pensylvanica* is separated from the Eurasian var. *struthiopteris* on the basis of its concolorous rhizome scales (vs. bicolorous scales) and less truncate pinna lobes. [= FNA, G, II, Va; < *M. struthiopteris* – C, K, Pa; = *Pteritis pensylvanica* (Willdenow) Fernald – F; = *M. pensylvanica* (Willdenow) Raymond – WV; < *M. struthiopteris* var. *struthiopteris* – FoC; = **Onoclea struthiopteris** (Linnaeus) Roth var. **pensylvanica** (Willdenow) B. Boivin]

**Onoclea** Linnaeus 1753 (Sensitive Fern)

A genus of 1 species, of temperate e. North America and e. Asia. References: Gastony & Ungerer (1997)=Z; Johnson in FNA (1993b); Xing, Wang, & Kato in FoC (2013); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990).

**Onoclea sensibilis** Linnaeus var. **sensibilis**, Sensitive Fern, Bead Fern. Marshes, swamps, wet disturbed places. May-Jun. The species ranges from NL (Newfoundland) west to MN and CO, south to FL, TX, and CO; also in e. Asia. Var. *sensibilis* is North American; var. *interrupta* is Asian. The recognition of two varieties is supported by molecular evidence. Alternatively, species status is sometimes given (Gastony & Ungerer 1997). The specific epithet and common name refer to the fact that the fronds wither at the first touch of frost, not that they respond to touch. The peculiar fertile leaves (with their brown, beadlike, fertile pinnules) are collected for use in dried arrangements. [= Va; < *O. sensibilis* – Ar, C, F, FNA, FoC, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV; = *O. sensibilis* – Z]

**F39. BLECHNACEAE** (C. Presl) Copeland 1947 (Deer Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]

A family of about 7 genera and 250 species, cosmopolitan in distribution. References: Perrie et al. (2014)=Y; Cranfill in FNA (1993b); Lellinger (1985); Kramer, Chambers, & Hennipman in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Veins of sterile leaves anastomosing; sori distinct from one another, elongate, in end-to-end rows.
  - 2 Leaves dimorphic, the sterile leaves pinnatifid, the pinnae 7-10 pairs per leaf, basally not distinct from one another, the rachis therefore winged by leaf tissue throughout its length, the pinnae merely finely serrulate..... **1. *Lorinseria***
  - 2 Leaves monomorphic; the leaves pinnate-pinnatifid, the pinnae 15-20 pairs per leaf, fully distinct, the rachis therefore not winged by leaf tissue, the pinnae themselves pinnatifid ..... **2. *Anchistea***
- 1 Veins of sterile leaves free; sori continuous.
  - 3 Leaf blades usually < 5 dm long; leaves pinnate-pinnatifid in all or part; margins entire (to sparingly and irregularly serrulate)..... **4. *Blechnum***
  - 3 Leaf blades usually > 5 dm long; leaves pinnate throughout; margins serrulate..... **3. *Telmatoblechnum***

**1. *Lorinseria*** C. Presl 1851 (Netted Chain Fern)

A monotypic genus, perennial herb, of e. North America. *Lorinseria* has often been lumped into the Eurasian (mainly e. Asian) *Woodwardia*, but is basal to *Anchistea* + *Woodwardia*, morphologically distinctive from both, and an ancient independent lineage. References: Cranfill & Kato (2003)=Z; Cranfill in FNA (1993b); Kramer, Chambers, & Hennipman in Kramer & Green (1990).

**Identification notes:** In sterile leaf, *Lorinseria areolata* is sometimes confused with *Onoclea sensibilis*, but *Lorinseria* has the pinnae generally alternate (vs. tending to be opposite), the pinnae generally acute or acuminate (vs. obtuse), and the pinna margin finely serrulate (vs. entire).

***Lorinseria areolata*** (Linnaeus) C. Presl, Netted Chain Fern. Moist to wet, acid, organic soils, such as bogs, blackwater bottomlands, pocosins. May-Sep. NS west to MI and MO, south to s. FL and e. TX, primarily on the Coastal Plain. See Cranfill (1983) for a discussion of the geography and ecology of *L. areolata*. [= S, WV, Z; = *Woodwardia areolata* (Linnaeus) T. Moore – Ar, C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, Tn, Va, W, WH3]

## 2. *Anchistea* C. Presl 1851 (Virginia Chain Fern)

A monotypic genus, perennial herb, of e. North America. *Anchistea* has often been lumped into the Eurasian (mainly e. Asian) *Woodwardia*, but is basal to *Woodwardia*, morphologically distinctive from both *Woodwardia* and *Lorinseria*, and an ancient independent lineage. References: Cranfill & Kato (2003)=Z; Cranfill in FNA (1993b); Kramer, Chambers, & Hennipman in Kramer & Green (1990).

**Identification notes:** Sterile plants of *Osmundastrum cinnamomeum* are sometimes confused with *Anchistea virginica*, which also has rather coarse, pinnate-pinnatifid leaves and grows in similar wet, acid places. *Osmundastrum* is coarser (to 2 m tall, vs. to 1 m tall), has cinnamon tufts of tomentum present in the axils of the pinnae (vs. absent), has the rachis greenish and rather fleshy in texture (vs. brown and wiry), and bears fronds clumped or tufted from a massive, woody, ascending rhizome covered with old petiole bases (vs. fronds borne scattered along a thick, horizontal, creeping rhizome).

***Anchistea virginica*** (Linnaeus) C. Presl, Virginia Chain Fern. Moist to wet, acid, organic soils, such as bogs, blackwater bottomlands, pocosins, sometimes in standing water, as in periodically flooded coastal plain depression ponds. Jun-Sep. NS west to MI and IL, south to s. FL and TX, and in Bermuda, primarily on the Coastal Plain. [= S, Z; = *Woodwardia virginica* (Linnaeus) J.E. Smith – Ar, C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, Tn, Va, W, WH3]

## 3. *Telmatoblechnum* Perrie, D.J. Ohlsen, & Brownsey 2014 (Deer Fern)

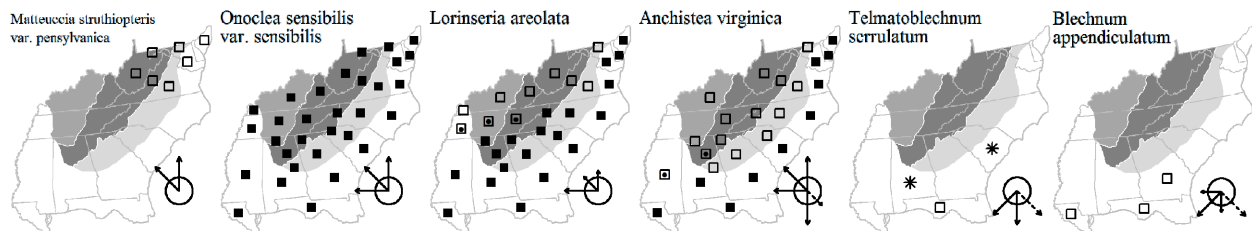
A genus of 2 species, of Asia and tropical and subtropical America. References: Cranfill in FNA (1993b); Perrie et al. (2014)=Y; Mickel & Smith (2004)=Z; Kramer, Chambers, & Hennipman in Kramer & Green (1990).

***Telmatoblechnum serrulatum*** (L.C. Richard) Perrie, D.J. Ohlsen, & Brownsey, Swamp Fern, Marsh Fern. Vacant lots, bottomlands. Ne. FL south to FL peninsula; Mexico, Central America, South America; West Indies. Introduced and established in e. SC (Beaufort and Jasper counties) via landscaping plants brought in from FL (P. McMillan, pers. comm., 2005); similarly introduced in s. AL (H. Horne, pers. comm., 2012, W. Barger, pers. comm., 2012). [= Y; = *Blechnum serrulatum* L.C. Richard – FNA, K1, K2, S, WH3, Z]

## 4. *Blechnum* Linnaeus 1753 (Deer Fern)

A genus of about 220 species, of nearly cosmopolitan distribution (mostly tropical and especially Southern Hemisphere). References: Cranfill in FNA (1993b); Perrie et al. (2014)=Y; Mickel & Smith (2004)=Z; Kramer, Chambers, & Hennipman in Kramer & Green (1990).

***Blechnum appendiculatum*** Willdenow, Hammock Fern. Moist forests. S. GA south to s. FL; West Indies; Central America, South America. Collected once in LA, on the west bank of the Mississippi River in bottomland hardwoods in Iberville Parish, LA. [= Y, Z; = *B. occidentale* Linnaeus var. *minor* Hooker – FNA, WH3; < *B. occidentale* – K1, K2, S]



## F40. ATHYRIACEAE Alston 1956 (Lady Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]

A family of ca. 5 genera and 600 species, subcosmopolitan in distribution. References: Christenhusz, Zhang, & Schneider (2011); Wang, He, & Kato in FoC (2013).

- 1 Leaves 1-pinnate to 1-pinnate-pinnatifid (the pinnae entire or pinnatifid); sori elongate, 2.5-6× as long as wide, even the larger sori generally straight and not extending across the veins.

- 2 Leaves 1-pinnate, the pinnae entire ..... [see *Homalosorus* in DIPLAZIOPSIDACEAE]
- 2 Leaves 1-pinnate-pinnatifid, the pinnae pinnatifid ..... *Deparia*
- 1 Leaves 2-pinnate to 3-pinnate (the pinnae at least 1-pinnate); sori elongate, 2-3× as long as wide, the larger sori generally curved and extending across the veins (except *Diplazium esculentum*). ..... [see *Homalosorus* in DIPLAZIOPSIDACEAE]
- 3 Veins anastomosing ..... [Diplazium]
- 3 Veins free, simple or forked.
- 4 Rhizomes short-creeping to ascending; leaves variegated, silvery gray and gray-green; [alien, rarely persisting or naturalizing] ..... [Anisocampium]
- 4 Rhizomes erect; leaves not variegated, bright green; [native and widespread, sometimes cultivated] ..... *Athyrium*

#### *Anisocampium* C. Presl 1849

A genus of 4 species, perennial herbs, of e. and s. Asia. References: Wang, He, & Kato in FoC (2013); Liu, Chiou, & Kato (2011)=Z.

\* *Anisocampium niponicum* (Mettenius) Y.C. Liu, W.L. Chiou, & M. Kato, Japanese Painted Fern. Suburban woodlands, lawns; commonly planted as an ornamental, rarely naturalizing, native of Japan. This common suburban ornamental (forma *picta*) spreads locally from plantings; it seems only a matter of time before it begins to naturalize more widely. Reported as naturalizing sparingly in AR (Peck 2011). [= FoC, Z; = *Athyrium niponicum* (Mettenius) Hance]

#### *Athyrium* Roth 1799 (Lady Fern)

A genus of about 180 species, cosmopolitan in distribution, but concentrated in e. and se. Asia. Kelloff et al. (2002) and Kelloff & Werth (1998) support recognition of two taxa at either specific or infraspecific levels, based on morphology, allozymes, and spores. References: Kato in FNA (1993b); Wang, He, & Kato in FoC (2013); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990); Kelloff et al. (2002).

**Identification notes:** *Athyrium* and *Deparia* superficially resemble *Dryopteris*, and they often grow together. *Athyrium* and *Deparia* have linear, flap-like sori (vs. rounded, reniform sori). Sterile individuals can be distinguished by the number of vascular bundles in the petiole (easily determined by breaking off a leaf and counting the vascular bundles, which will appear as thread-like, but flattened, strands); *Athyrium* and *Deparia* have 2, *Dryopteris* has 4-7.

- 1 Leaves variegated, silvery gray and gray-green; [alien, rarely persisting or naturalizing] ..... [see *Anisocampium niponicum*]
- 1 Leaves not variegated, bright green; [native and widespread, sometimes cultivated].
- 2 Leaf blade widest near middle (the fourth or fifth pair of pinnae from the base the largest); margins of indusium toothed or ciliate (not glandular); rachis glandular; spores yellow or brown, finely papillose; petiole scales persistent, up to 1 cm long and 1.5 mm wide ..... *A. angustum*
- 2 Leaf blade widest near base (the second or third pair of pinnae from the base the largest); margins of indusium ciliate and glandular-ciliate; rachis eglandular; spores brown or dark brown, reticulate-wrinkled; petiole scales early deciduous, up to 5 mm long and 1 mm wide ..... *A. asplenoides*

*Athyrium angustum* (Willdenow) C. Presl, Northern Lady Fern. Moist forests, rock outcrops on grassy balds at high elevations. Jun-Sep. The occurrence of this northern species is not fully documented in NC or VA; it was found in the 1980's by Murray Evans on Hump Mountain, on or near the TN-NC border. NL (Newfoundland) and n. QC west to SK, south to VA (Kartesz 1999), w. NC, e. TN, OH, MO, AR (Peck 2011), and NE. [= S, WV; = *A. filix-femina* (Linnaeus) Roth ex Mertens var. *michauxii* (Sprengel) Farwell – C, F, G; = *A. filix-femina* var. *angustum* (Willdenow) G. Lawson – FNA, Pa; = *A. filix-femina* ssp. *angustum* (Willdenow) Clausen – IL, K, Tn, W]

*Athyrium asplenoides* (Michaux) A.A. Eaton, Southern Lady Fern. Moist forests. May-Sep. MA, WV, IL, and KS south to n. FL and e. TX. [= RAB, S, Va, WV; = *A. filix-femina* (Linnaeus) Roth ex Mertens var. *asplenoides* (Michaux) Farwell – C, F, FNA, G, Pa; = *A. filix-femina* ssp. *asplenoides* (Michaux) Hultén – Ar, IL, K, Tn, W, WH3]

#### *Deparia* Hooker & Greville 1829

A genus of about 40-50 species, primarily in tropical to warm temperate Asia and Africa. References: Kato in FNA (1993b); Wang, He, & Kato in FoC (2013); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990).

**Identification notes:** Unlike *Athyrium*, *Deparia* has the costal groove not continuous with the rachis groove. In addition, *Deparia* has multicellular hairs on the leaf blades.

- 1 Leaf blade narrowed to base; petiole bases swollen, with 2 rows of teeth; [plant a common native species of moist forests]; [section *Lunathyrium*] ..... *D. acrostichoides*
- 1 Leaves widest at the base; petiole bases not markedly swollen, lacking teeth; [plant an exotic species, rarely introduced and naturalized]; [section *Athyriopsis*] ..... *D. petersenii*

*Deparia acrostichoides* (Swartz) M. Kato, Silvery Spleenwort. Moist forests, cove forests. Jun-Sep. NS west to MN, south to NC, SC, n. GA, n. AL, and AR. *D. acrostichoides* is the only species native to the New World; it has several very closely related species in E. Asia (in section *Lunathyrium*). It stores starch in the swollen, persistent petiole bases. [= Ar, FNA, IL, K, Pa, Tn, Va, W; = *Athyrium thelypteroides* (Michaux) Desvaux – C, F, G, RAB, WV; = *Diplazium acrostichoides* (Swartz) Butters – S]

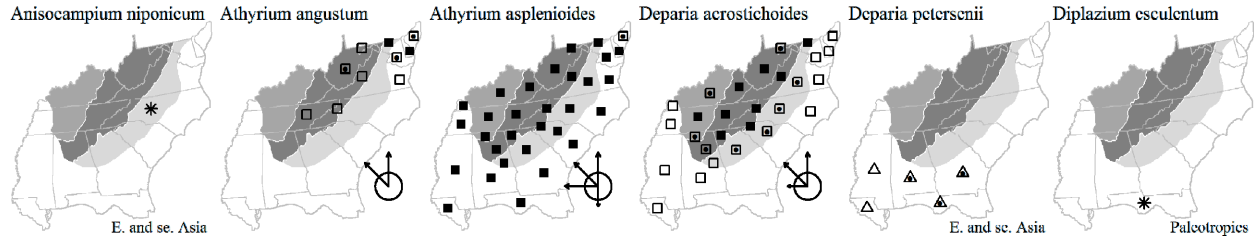
\* *Deparia petersenii* (Kunze) M. Kato. Swamp forests, disturbed areas; native to se. Asia. Introduced and naturalized in the Southeast, including in c. and s. GA, AL, s. MS, and FL. [= FNA, FoC, WH3; = *Deparia petersenii* – K, orthographic variant; = *Deparia japonica* (Thunberg) M. Kato, misapplied; = *Diplazium japonicum* (Thunberg) Beddome, misapplied]

***Diplazium* Swartz 1800 (Twin-sorus Fern)**

A genus of about 400 species, primarily tropical and north temperate in distribution. References: Kato in FNA (1993b); Wang, He, & Kato in FoC (2013); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaves 2-pinnate; veins anastomosing ..... [*D. esculentum*]  
 1 Leaves 1-pinnate; veins free ..... [see *Homalosorus pycnocarpus* in DIPLAZIOPSIDACEAE]

\* *Diplazium esculentum* (Retzius) Swartz, Vegetable Fern. Moist disturbed areas; native of the Old World tropics. [= FNA, K, WH3; > *Diplazium esculentum* var. *esculentum* – FoC; > *Diplazium esculentum* var. *pubescens* (Link) Tardieu & C. Christensen – FoC]



**F42. DRYOPTERIDACEAE Ching 1965 (Wood-fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]**

A family of about 40-45 genera and 1700 species, cosmopolitan in distribution, but concentrated in temperate and montane areas. Here circumscribed (following Smith et al. 2006) to exclude Onocleaceae and Woodsiaceae. References: Smith in FNA (1993b); Smith et al. (2006); Lellinger (1985); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaf blades pentagonal in outline, ca. 1× as long as wide, the terminal pinna by far the largest; [introduced species, naturalized in moist ravines in SC] ..... *Arachniodes*  
 1 Leaf blades lanceolate, oblong, or ovate in outline, 1.5× or more as long as wide.  
 2 Leaves 1-pinnate-pinnatifid to more divided, the pinnae pinnatifid or themselves fully divided, generally lacking a prominent basal lobe, light green to dark green, herbaceous to subcoriaceous; indusia reniform (*Dryopteris*) or peltate (*Rumohra*).  
 3 Indusia reniform; leaf blade (at least of larger leaves on mature plants) usually > 40 cm long ..... *Dryopteris*  
 3 Indusia peltate; leaf blade < 40 cm long ..... *Rumohra*  
 2 Leaves 1-pinnate, the pinnae toothed and each with a slight to prominent lobe near the base on the side toward the leaf tip, dark green, subcoriaceous to coriaceous; indusia peltate.  
 4 Veins anastomosing, rejoining to form a netlike pattern; pinnae 4-25 pairs per leaf; [non-native, rarely naturalized] ..... *Cyrtomium*  
 4 Veins branching dichotomously, free, not rejoining to form a netlike pattern; pinnae 25-50 pairs on larger leaves; [plant a common native species] ..... *Polystichum*

***Arachniodes* Blume 1828 (East Indian Holly Fern)**

A genus of about 50-60 species, of tropical and warm temperate regions, and especially of Asia and America. References: Smith in FNA (1993b); He, Wu, Xiang, & Barrington in FoC (2013); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990).

\* *Arachniodes simplicior* (Makino) Ohwi, Simpler East Indian Holly Fern. Moist banks in forested creek ravines; native of Japan and China. Gordon (1981) discusses the SC population, apparently established for several decades at the time of its discovery, and likely originating from spores. [= Ar, FNA, FoC, K1, K2]

***Cyrtomium* C. Presl 1836 (Net-veined Holly Fern)**

A genus of about 15 species, of temperate regions of Africa, Asia, and the Pacific Islands. *Cyrtomium* is closely related to *Polystichum*, with recent molecular studies suggesting that they are reciprocally paraphyletic. They may be combined, or, alternatively, split into smaller genera (Li, Lu, & Barrington 2008). Both species in our flora are apogamous triploids. References: Yatskievych in FNA (1993b); Zhang & Barrington in FoC (2013); Li, Lu, & Barrington (2008); MacDougal (1976); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaf coriaceous, the upper surface dark green and shiny; pinnae 4-10 (-12) pairs per leaf, 1.5-3 cm wide, the margins coarsely toothed or undulate ..... *C. falcatum*  
 1 Leaf less coriaceous, the upper surface pale green and dull; pinnae (8-) 10-25 pairs per leaf, 1-2 cm wide, the margins finely denticulate ..... *C. fortunei*



\* ***Cyrtomium falcatum*** (Linnaeus f.) C. Presl, Asian Net-veined Holly Fern. Ditches, disturbed swamps, moist ravines, old mortar of brick walls; native of e. Asia. [= Ar, FNA, FoC, K1, K2, S, WH3; = *Polystichum falcatum* Linnaeus f.]

\* ***Cyrtomium fortunei*** J. Smith, Fortune's Net-veined Holly Fern. Roadside banks, old mortar of brick walls; native of se. China. Three varieties are sometimes recognized. Reported for Polk County, TN (D. Estes, pers. comm., 2010). [= FoC; = *Cyrtomium fortunei* J. Smith var. *fortunei* – FNA; < *C. fortunei* – K1, K2; = *Polystichum fortunei* (J. Smith) Nakai]

### ***Dryopteris* Adanson 1763 (Wood-fern, Shield-fern)**

A genus of about 400 species, nearly cosmopolitan, but concentrated in temperate Asia. Sessa, Zimmer, & Givnish (2012) discuss the phylogeny and biogeography of *Dryopteris*; the clades shown in the key are from their work. References: Montgomery & Wagner in FNA (1993b); Sessa, Zimmer, & Givnish (2012); Montgomery & Paulton (1981); Montgomery (1982); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990); Hoshizaki & Wilson (1999).

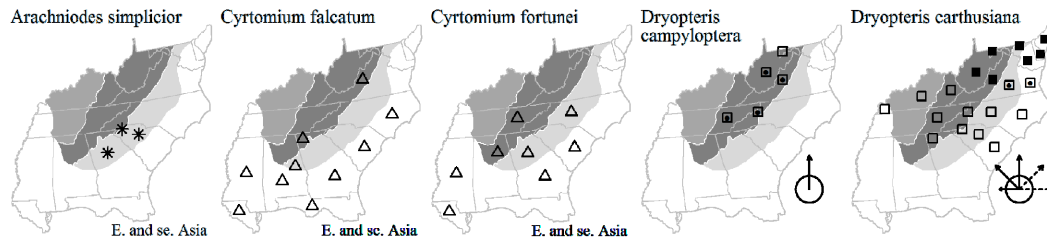
**Identification notes:** *Dryopteris* and *Athyrium* are often confused when not fertile; they can be easily distinguished by breaking off a leaf and counting vascular bundles (which will appear as thread-like strands). *Dryopteris* has 5 and *Athyrium* has 2. Many *Dryopteris* species will hybridize with one another to form sterile hybrids. Whenever two or more *Dryopteris* species are found growing together, there is a good chance that hybrids are present. Hybrids generally show intermediacy between the two parents, and have abortive sporangia or spores.

- 1 Leaves bipinnate-pinnatifid to tripinnate-pinnatifid (or to quadripinnate in the lower pinnae); ["clade II"].
  - 2 Leaves evergreen, the blades appearing more-or-less parallel-sided and minutely glandular-pubescent, especially on the indusium, rachis, and pinnae midribs; first basal-pointed pinnule of the basal pinna shorter than or equal to the next outermost basal-pointed pinnule; first basal-pointed pinnule of the basal pinna usually < 2× as long as the first tip-pointed pinnule of the basal pinna ..... ***D. intermedia***
  - 2 Leaves deciduous, the blades appearing more or less triangular and lacking gland-tipped hairs (except occasionally on the indusium); first basal-pointed pinnule of the basal pinna longer than the next outermost basal-pointed pinnule; first basal-pointed pinnule of the basal pinna > 2× as long as the first tip-pointed pinnule of the basal pinna.
    - 3 Leaf blade ca. 1× as long as the petiole; indusium occasionally glandular; first basal-pointed pinnule of the basal pinna 2.5-5× as long as the first tip-pointed pinnule of the basal pinna ..... ***D. campyloptera***
    - 3 Leaf blade 2× as long as the petiole; indusium glabrous; first basal-pointed pinnule of the basal pinna ca. 2× as long as the first tip-pointed pinnule of the basal pinna ..... ***D. carthusiana***
- 1 Leaves pinnate-pinnatifid to bipinnate (or to bipinnate-pinnatifid in the lower pinnae).
  - 4 Sori marginal; leaves evergreen, gray-green, leathery in texture; ["clade I"] ..... ***D. marginalis***
  - 4 Sori medial or submedial; leaves evergreen or deciduous, dark- to bright-green, thin to stiff in texture.
    - 5 Leaves dimorphic, the deciduous, fertile leaves erect, 2-3× as long as the spreading, evergreen, sterile leaves, which form a winter "rosette"; fertile leaves linear-lanceolate in outline, generally 4-8× as long as wide; pinnae mostly 1.5-3× as long as wide, triangular; scales at base of petiole tan; ["clade II"].
      - 6 Fertile pinnae nearly in plane of the blade (like a closed Venetian blind); fertile leaves 12-20 cm wide ..... ***D. clintoniana***
      - 6 Fertile pinnae usually twisted out of the plane of the leaf axes, often nearly to 90° (like an open Venetian blind); fertile leaves 8-12 cm wide ..... ***D. cristata***
    - 5 Leaves not dimorphic, or only slightly so, deciduous (*D. goldiana*), evergreen (*D. ludoviciana*), or else with usually deciduous fertile and semi-evergreen sterile fronds (*D. celsa*); fertile leaves lanceolate to ovate in outline, generally 1.5-4× as long as wide; pinnae mostly 3-5× as long as wide; scales at base of petiole dark brown with tan margins.
      - 7 Costa with bullate (blistered-appearing) scales abundant, usually dark; [rarely naturalized alien]; ["clade V"] ..... ***D. erythrosora***
      - 7 Costa lacking bullate scales; [native, sometimes also cultivated]; ["clade III"].
        - 8 Leaves evergreen, fertile only toward the tip, the fertile pinnae and segments narrower than the sterile and more widely spaced; scales at the petiole base light brown, not shiny ..... ***D. ludoviciana***
        - 8 Leaves deciduous or semi-evergreen, fertile throughout or nearly so, the fertile pinnae and segments not differentiated from sterile ones; scales at petiole base medium to dark brown, shiny or not.
          - 9 Sterile leaves semi-evergreen; fertile leaves deciduous with sori submedial, not touching the costule at maturity; leaf blade lanceolate, usually 2-4× as long as wide, gradually tapering at the apex; scales at the petiole base medium to dark brown, with a narrow black central band ..... ***D. celsa***
          - 9 Leaves deciduous with sori medial, touching the costule at maturity; leaf blade ovate to narrowly ovate, usually 1.5-3× as long as wide; abruptly tapering at the apex; scales at the petiole base dark brown, nearly black, with a narrow pale margin ..... ***D. goldiana***

***Dryopteris campyloptera*** (Kunze) Clarkson, Mountain Wood-fern. Spruce-fir forests, northern hardwood forests. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and n. QC south to extreme n. PA, and from extreme s. PA south through e. WV and w. VA to e. TN and w. NC. This species is a fertile allotetraploid derived from hybridization of *D. intermedia* and the northern and western *D. expansa* (C. Presl) Fraser-Jenkins & Jermy, which does not (now) reach our area. The chromosome complement is symbolized EEII. [= C, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV; = *D. spinulosa* (O.F. Mueller) Watt var. *americana* (Fischer ex Kunze) Fernald – F; = *D. austriaca* (Jacquin) Woyнар ex Schinz & Thellung var. *austriaca* – G]

***Dryopteris carthusiana*** (Villars) H.P. Fuchs, Spinulose Wood-fern, Toothed Wood-fern. Acidic, organic-rich bogs, swamps, less frequently in moist rocky ravines, rich forests, and sloping rock outcrops. Jun-Sep. Irregularly circumboreal, in North America ranging from n. QC west to YT, south to NC, SC, ne. GA, TN, AR, NE, w. MT, and WA. This species is a fertile allotetraploid derived from hybridization of *D. intermedia* and "*D. semicristata*," a hypothetical species which may now be extinct. Its chromosome complement is symbolized IISS. [= Ar, C, FNA, Il, K, Pa, Tn, Va, W; = *D. spinulosa* (O.F. Mueller) Watt – RAB, S, WV; = *D. spinulosa* var. *spinulosa* – F; = *D. austriaca* (Jacquin) Woyнар ex Schinz & Thellung var. *spinulosa* (O.F. Mueller) Fiori – G]





***Dryopteris celsa*** (W. Palmer) Knowlton, W. Palmer, & Pollard ex Small, Log Fern. Swamps, seepage bogs, and calcareous floodplains, typically associated with calcareous substrates. Jun-Sep. NE. NJ and NE. NY west to S. IL, E. MO, and AR, south to SC, GA, N. AL, TN, E. and N. LA, and E. TX (Mink, Singhurst, & Holmes 2011a); disjunct in W. NY and W. MI; overall very scattered in its distribution. This species is a fertile allotetraploid derived from hybridization of *D. goldiana* and *D. ludoviciana*; its chromosome complement is symbolized GLL (Werth 1991). [= Ar, C, F, FNA, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV; = *D. goldiana* (Hooker ex Goldie) ssp. *celsa* W. Palmer – G]

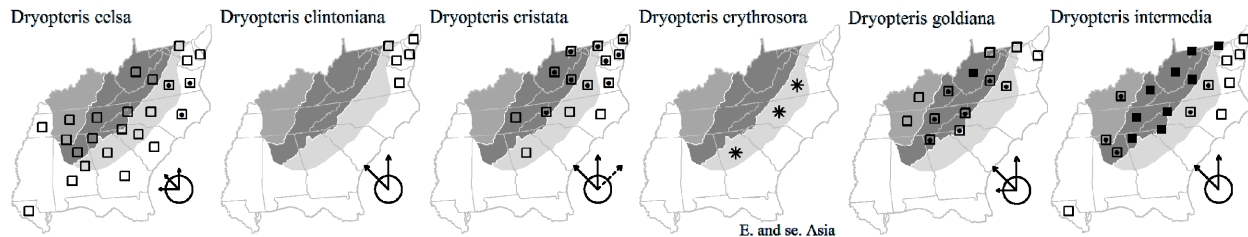
***Dryopteris clintoniana*** (D.C. Eaton) Dowell, Clinton's Wood-fern, Broad Swamp Fern. Acid seepages, swampy forests, red maple swamps. Jun-Sep. NB, QC, and ON, south to DE, DC, MD (Somerset Co.), N. VA (Arlington and Fairfax counties), PA, OH, IN, and IL. This species is a fertile allohexaploid derived from hybridization of *D. cristata* and *D. goldiana*; its chromosome complement is symbolized GLLSS. [= FNA, C, G, K, Pa, Va; = *D. cristata* (Linnaeus) A. Gray var. *clintoniana* (D.C. Eaton) Underwood – F; = *D. ×clintoniana* – II]

***Dryopteris cristata*** (Linnaeus) A. Gray, Crested Wood-fern. Bogs, swamp forests. Jul-Sep. Circumboreal, in North America from NL (Newfoundland) to S. SK and SE. BC, south to NC, TN, OH, IN, N. IL, IA, NE, and ID; disjunct in C. GA, AL, and LA. This species is a fertile allotetraploid derived from hybridization of *D. ludoviciana* and "*D. semicristata*," a hypothetical species which may be extinct. Its chromosome complement is symbolized LLSS. It has also served as a "parent species" of *D. clintoniana*, a fertile allohexaploid derived from *D. cristata* × *goldiana*. Thus, its genome constitutes two thirds of the genome of *D. clintoniana*. [= C, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV; = *D. cristata* var. *cristata* – F]

\* ***Dryopteris erythrosora*** (D.C. Eaton) Kuntze, Autumn Fern, Japanese Red Shield-fern. Suburban woodlands; native of Japan, Korea, and China. Also recently reported as naturalizing in AR (Simpson, Crank, Witsell, & Peck 2008; Peck 2011) and NC (Rothfels, Sigel, & Windham 2012). [= Ar]

***Dryopteris goldiana*** (Hooker ex Goldie) A. Gray, Goldie's Wood-fern. Boulderfield forests, rich cove forests, seepage swamps, especially over calcareous sedimentary or mafic metamorphic or igneous rocks. Jun-Sep. NB west to S. ON and MN, south to NW. SC, N. GA, TN, KY, AR (Peck 2011), IL, and IA. This species is one of the diploid "parent species" of the E. North American reticulately-evolved *Dryopteris* complex. Its genome (symbolized GG) forms half of the genome of the tetraploid *D. celsa*, and one third of the hexaploid *D. clintoniana*. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV; = *D. goldiana* ssp. *goldiana* – G]

***Dryopteris intermedia*** (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) A. Gray, Fancy Fern, Evergreen Wood-fern. Cove forests, other moist, rocky forests, over a variety of substrates. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to N. GA and S. MO. This species is one of the diploid "parent species" of the E. North American reticulately-evolved *Dryopteris* complex. Its genome (symbolized II) forms half of the genome of the tetraploids *D. campyloptera* and *D. carthusiana*. [= C, FNA, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV; = *D. spinulosa* (O.F. Mueller) Watt var. *intermedia* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Underwood – F; = *D. austriaca* (Jacquin) Woytnar ex Schinz & Thellung var. *intermedia* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Morton – G]



***Dryopteris ludoviciana*** (Kunze) Small, Southern Wood-fern. Blackwater swamp forests. Jun-Sep. A Southeastern Coastal Plain species: E. NC south to S. FL, west to S. AL, S. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999), and E. LA; disjunct in the West Gulf Coastal Plain of LA and AR (Peck 2011), and possibly disjunct in SE. KY, the report old and somewhat uncertain. This species is one of the diploid "parent species" of the E. North American reticulately-evolved *Dryopteris* complex. Its genome (symbolized LL) forms half of the genome of the tetraploids *D. cristata* and *D. celsa*, as well as contributing one third of the genome of *D. clintoniana* indirectly (via its daughter species *D. cristata*). [= Ar, FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3]

***Dryopteris marginalis*** (Linnaeus) A. Gray, Marginal Wood-fern. Rock outcrops, boulderfield forests, other rocky forests. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to S. ON and MI, south to SC, C. GA, AL, TN, AR, and E. OK. *D. marginalis* has not participated in the reticulate evolution of *Dryopteris* in E. North America; it does, however, form sterile hybrids with some other species. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV]

***Polystichum* Roth 1799 (Holly Fern)**

A genus of about 180 species, nearly cosmopolitan in distribution. References: D.H. Wagner in FNA (1993b); Zhang & Barrington in FoC (2013); Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaves 1-pinnate; [common, native] ..... ***P. acrostichoides***  
 1 Leaves 2-pinnate; [rare, alien] ..... [***P. polyblepharum***]

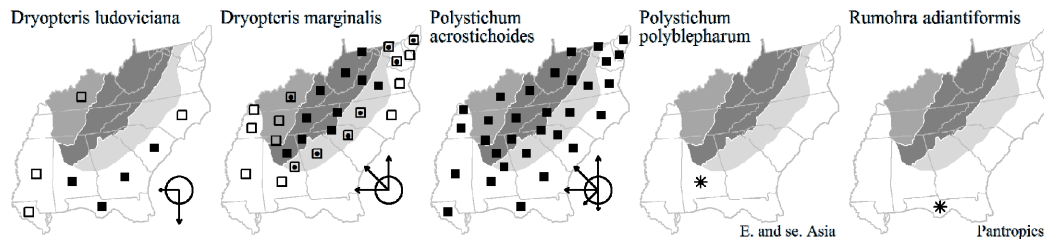
***Polystichum acrostichoides*** (Michaux) Schott, Christmas Fern. Moist to dry forests and woodlands, especially slopes, ravines, and small stream bottomlands. Jun-Sep. NS west to MN, south to s. FL and e. TX; also in ne. Mexico (Nuevo León and Tamaulipas). One of the most familiar ferns in e. North America. Var. *lonchitoides* Brooks, allegedly endemic to WV, is of dubious taxonomic value. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, Il, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *P. acrostichoides* var. *acrostichoides* – K1; > *P. acrostichoides* var. *lonchitoides* Brook – K1]

\* ***Polystichum polyblepharum*** (Roemer ex Kunze) C. Presl, Japanese Tassel-fern. Moist ravines; native of e. Asia. Reported for AL as *P. braunii* (Spencer) Fée. [= FoC]

***Rumohra* Raddi 1819 (Leatherleaf Fern)**

A genus of about 7 species, perennials, mainly tropical and Southern Hemisphere. References: Kramer et al. in Kramer & Green (1990).

\* ***Rumohra adiantiformis*** (G. Forster) Ching, Leatherleaf Fern. Suburban woodlands, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Old World and New World tropics. Jun-Sep. Reported for Franklin County in the FL Panhandle by Kunzer et al. (2009). [= K, WH3]

**F44. NEPHROLEPIDACEAE** Pichi Sermolli 1975 (Sword Fern Family) [in POLYPODIALES]

A family of 1 genus and about 15-30 species. Sometimes united, as by Smith et al. (2006), into the Lomariopsidaceae. References: Christenhusz, Zhang, & Schneider (2011).

***Nephrolepis* Schott 1834 (Sword Fern)**

A genus of about 15-30 species, widespread in tropical and subtropical areas. References: Nauman in FNA (1993b); Xing, Wang, & Hovencamp in FoC (2013).

- 1 Pinnae 2.5-23 cm long; midleaf pinnae with veins densely pubescent on the upper surface; pinnae not distinctly auricled at base ..... [***N. biserrata***]  
 1 Pinnae 1-7.3 cm long; midleaf pinnae with veins glabrous on the upper surface; pinnae auricled at base on the side toward the leaf tip.  
 2 Scales on the upper surface of the rachis bicolored (pale but distinctly darker at the base); pinnae attachments spaced 5-12 mm apart; rhizomes bearing spherical tubers (not always present) ..... ***N. cordifolia***  
 2 Scales on the upper surface of the rachis concolored (pale to reddish brown throughout); pinnae attachments spaced 7-21 mm apart; rhizomes not bearing tubers ..... ***N. exaltata***

\* ***Nephrolepis biserrata*** (Swartz) Schott, Giant Sword Fern. Disturbed suburban areas; native of the tropics and subtropics of both hemispheres. [= FNA, K, WH3; > *N. biserrata* var. *biserrata* – FoC; ? *N. falcata* (Cavanilles) C. Christensen]

\* ***Nephrolepis cordifolia*** (Linnaeus) C. Presl, Narrow Sword Fern. Moist places; probably not native in FL. Pan-tropical, the original distribution obscure. [= FNA, K, S, WH3]

***Nephrolepis exaltata*** (Linnaeus) Schott, Boston Fern. Epiphytic or terrestrial in a range of open to shaded moist habitats; in our area perhaps only introduced. Panhandle and ne. FL south to s. FL; West Indies; Central and South America; widely introduced elsewhere. [= Ar, FNA, S, WH3; > *N. exaltata* ssp. *exaltata* – K]

**F48. POLYPODIACEAE** J. & C. Presl 1822 (Polypody Family) [in POLYPODIALES]

A family of about 35-40 genera and 500-700 species, cosmopolitan, especially tropical. Here circumscribed to include Grammitidaceae (including *Moranopteris*). References: Sundue et al. (2014); Hirai et al. (2011); Smith & Tejedo-Díez (2014); Smith in FNA (1993b); Smith et al. (2006); HENNIPMAN, Veldhoen, & Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990); Parris in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Plants dwarf, the leaf blades < 5 cm long; [occurring only in habitats where the air is constantly humid and the substrate saturated, as in grottoes behind waterfalls].....**1. *Moranopteris***
- 1 Plants larger, the leaf blades 7-90 cm long; [occurring in moist to dry habitats].
  - 2 Leaf blade densely scaly on the lower surface; rhizome 1-2 mm in diameter; leaf segment margins entire.....**5. *Pleopeltis***
  - 2 Leaf blade scaleless on the lower surface; rhizome 3-15 (-30) mm in diameter; leaf segment margins denticulate (*Polypodium*) or entire (*Phlebodium*, *Pecluma*).
    - 3 Leaves pectinate, at least the larger with > 25 pairs of segments, each 1.5-5 (-8) mm wide; [of ne. FL southward].....**4. *Pecluma***
    - 3 Leaves pinnatifid, even the larger with < 25 pairs of segments, (3-) 5-40 mm wide; [collectively widespread in our area.
      - 4 Venation highly reticulate, with 3-4 rows of areoles between the midvein and the margin; rhizome 8-15 (-30) mm in diameter; leaf blade 10-50 cm wide.....**3. *Phlebodium***
      - 4 Venation free or with a row of areoles between the midvein and the margin; rhizome 3-6 mm in diameter; leaf blade < 9 cm wide.....**2. *Polypodium***

### **1. *Moranopteris*** R.Y. Hirai & J. Prado 2011 (Dwarf Polypody)

A genus of about 30 species, perennial herbs, of tropical America. *Moranopteris* is separated from a very broad circumscription of *Grammitis* and also from *Micropolypodium* (Sundue et al. 2014; Hirai et al. 2011; Smith 1992). References: Smith in FNA (1993b); Hirai et al. (2011)=Y; Sundue et al. (2014); Smith (1992)=Z; Massey et al. (1983).

***Moranopteris nimbat*** (Jenman) R.Y. Hirai & J. Prado, West Indian Dwarf Polypody. On ceiling of grotto in spray cliff of waterfall in humid gorge. Sporophytes (juvenile only) have been found at only a single site in North America, in Macon County, NC. Gametophytes (and/or sporophytes) may be present at other spray cliffs in the escarpment gorges of sw. NC or adjacent SC and GA and should be sought. Other than this disjunct temperate-zone occurrence, the species is known from Cuba, Jamaica, and Hispaniola. See Moran (1998) for an interesting discussion and overview of independent fern gametophytes in e. North America. [= Y; = *Grammitis nimbat* (Jenman) Proctor – FNA, K, RAB; = *Micropolypodium nimbatum* (Jenman) A.R. Smith – Z]

### **2. *Polypodium*** Linnaeus 1753 (Polypody)

A genus of about 100 species, cosmopolitan. References: Haufler et al. in FNA (1993b); Haufler, Windham, & Rabe (1995)=Z; Haufler & Windham (1991); Bryan & Soltis (1987); Kott & Britton (1982); HENNIPMAN, Veldhoen, & Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990); Cusick (2002).

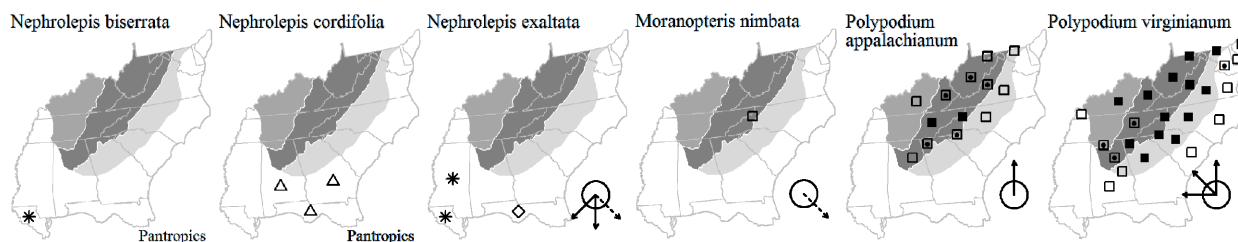
**Identification notes:** The two species are somewhat cryptic, and the relatively frequent triploid backcross makes field identification still more problematic. Individuals not identified to species may be referred to as "*Polypodium virginianum* complex."

- 1 Spore abortive, malformed; [other characters intermediate between the two fertile species].....***P. ×incognitum***
- 1 Spores fertile, well-formed.
  - 2 Leaf blade averaging 5.8 cm wide (range of 3.2-8.2 cm), widest at the base, thus the blade elongate-deltoid in outline; rhizome scales averaging 1.1 mm wide, mostly golden brown throughout; paraphyses (sporangiasters) usually > 40 per sorus (range of 25-120); leaves mostly lobed to apex, without an attenuate, unlobed tip.....***P. appalachianum***
  - 2 Leaf blade averaging 4.5 cm wide (range of 3.0-5.8 cm); blade widest near the middle, thus the blade oblong to narrowly lanceolate in outline; rhizome scales averaging 1.5 mm wide, mostly brown, with a dark central stripe; paraphyses (sporangiasters) usually < 40 per sorus (range of 7-69); leaves mostly with an attenuate, unlobed tip.....***P. virginianum***

***Polypodium appalachianum*** Haufler & Windham [*P. virginianum* complex], Appalachian Rockcap Fern. Moist rocks at low to high elevations, especially in ravines, on north-facing outcrops, and in other moist sites. Jun-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to e. ON, south to n. GA and n. AL; nearly restricted to the Appalachian Mountains. Its chromosome complement can be symbolized as AA. It is one parent of *P. virginianum*. [= FNA, K, Pa, Tn, Va, Z; < *P. virginianum* – C, F, RAB, S, W, WV; < *P. vulgare* Linnaeus var. *virginianum* (Linnaeus) Eaton – G]

***Polypodium ×incognitum*** Cusick [*P. appalachianum* × *virginianum*] [*P. virginianum* complex], Eastern Hybrid Rockcap Fern. This is the triploid hybrid of our two species. It is rather frequent; there is some evidence that it may reproduce successfully via apogamous spores. It is best recognized by the spores, which are irregular in size and shape. Morphologically, it tends to intermediacy between the two parents, but can closely resemble either. Its chromosome complement can be symbolized AAS. {not mapped}

***Polypodium virginianum*** Linnaeus [*P. virginianum* complex], Common Rockcap Fern. Moist rocks. Jun-Oct. Haufler & Windham (1991) indicate that the tetraploid cytotype (*P. virginianum*) of the *P. virginianum* complex is an allotetraploid derivative of the sterile hybrid of the diploid occurring in our area (*P. appalachianum*) and another diploid with a boreal distribution (*P. sibiricum* Siplivinsky). Electrophoretic evidence supports this finding (Bryan & Soltis 1987, Haufler, Windham, & Rabe 1995). Thus, *Polypodium* in our area is another classic example of the reticulate evolution of pteridophytes, and the cytotypes must be treated as species and given names. Unfortunately, the two species are somewhat cryptic, and the relatively frequent triploid backcross makes field identification still more problematic. Individuals not identified to species may be referred to as "*Polypodium virginianum* complex." The chromosome complement of *P. virginianum* can be symbolized as AASS. [= Ar, FNA, Il, K, Pa, Tn, Va, Z; < *P. virginianum* – C, F, RAB, S, W, WV; < *P. vulgare* Linnaeus var. *virginianum* (Linnaeus) Eaton – G]



### 3. *Phlebodium* (R. Brown) J. Smith 1841 (Golden Polypody)

A genus of 2-4 species, of tropical and subtropical regions of the Western Hemisphere. References: Nauman in FNA (1993b); Hennipman, Veldhoen, & Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

***Phlebodium aureum*** (Linnaeus) J. Smith, Goldfoot Fern, Golden Polypody. Epiphytic on the old leaf bases of *Sabal palmetto* and in crotches and crevices of other trees, particularly *Quercus virginiana*, and rarely terrestrial on calcareous soils or masonry. E. SC (Beaufort, Jasper, and Charleston counties), e. GA (Camden, Chatham, and Glynn counties), south to s. FL, west to Panhandle FL (Wakulla County) (Kunzer et al. 2009); West Indies; tropical America. Found in Cape Romain National Wildlife Refuge (Charleston County, SC) in the late 1970s by Steve Bowling, where apparently native (S. Bowling, pers. comm. 2007); also introduced and apparently established in SC (Beaufort, Jasper, Charleston counties) via planting of palmettos from farther south (P. McMillan, pers. comm. 2005). Also introduced on cultivated palmettos in s. AL. [= FNA, K, S, WH3; = *Polypodium aureum* Linnaeus]

### 4. *Peculuma* M.G. Price 1983 (Polypody, Rockcap Fern)

A genus of about 30 species, of tropical and subtropical America. References: Assis & Zimmer (2014); Mickel & Smith (2004)=Z; Evans in FNA (1993b).

- 1 Petiole and rachis lacking scales, but with acicular hairs and minute comblike hairs; veins (1-) 2-4-forked; sori surrounded by an oblong patch of erect hairs; segments at base of blade gradually reduced to auricles; [usually terrestrial] ..... *P. ptilota* var. *bourgaeana*
- 1 Petiole and/or rachis with ovate to lanceolate scales (and also often with additional vestiture of acicular hairs, septate hairs, or minute comblike hairs); veins 1-2-forked; sori without a patch of erect hairs; segments at base of blade abruptly reduced in size; [usually epiphytic or epipetric].
  - 2 Veins (1-) 2-forked; scales of the rachis and petiole hastate-cordate, flat; spores 32 per sporangium; [usually on rocks] ..... *P. dispersa*
  - 2 Veins 1-forked; scales of the rachis and petiole cordate, appearing inflated; spores 64 per sporangium; [usually epiphytic] ..... *P. plumula*

***Peculuma dispersa*** (A.M. Evans) M.G. Price, Widespread Polypody. On limestone outcrops, less typically epiphytic in mesic or wet hammocks. Jan-Dec. FL; West Indies; Mexico through Central America to South America. An apogamously reproducing species, probably an allopolyploid of the diploid *P. atra* and the tetraploid *P. plumula*. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3; Z; = *Polypodium dispersum* A.M. Evans]

***Peculuma plumula*** (Humboldt & Bonpland ex Willdenow) M.G. Price, Plume Polypody. Epiphytic on tree branches, less commonly on limestone, in hammocks and swamps. Jan-Dec. Ne. FL (Duval County) south to s. FL; West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and n. South America. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3, Z; = *Polypodium plumula* Humboldt & Bonpland ex Willdenow – S]

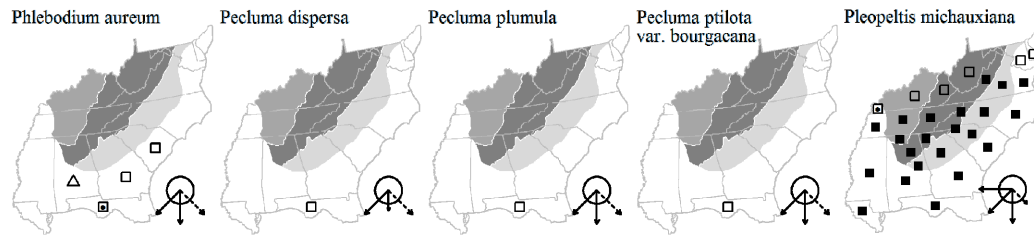
***Peculuma ptilota*** (Kunze) M.G. Price var. *bourgaeana* (E. Fournier) A.R. Smith, Downy-ear Polypody, Comb Polypody. Terrestrial or on logs or tree bases in hammocks and swamps. Jan-Dec. Ne. FL (Duval County) south to s. FL; West Indies; Mexico and Central America. Assis & Zimmer (2014) establish the correct spelling of the epithet. [= *Peculuma ptilodon* (Kunze) M.G. Price var. *bourgeauana* (E. Fournier) A.R. Smith – WH3, Z, orthographic variant; = *Peculuma ptilodon* (Kunze) M.G. Price var. *caespitosa* (Jenman) Lellinger – FNA; = *Peculuma ptilodon* (Kunze) M.G. Price ssp. *caespitosum* (Jenman) Windham – K1; = *Polypodium pectinatum* Linnaeus – S]

### 5. *Pleopeltis* Humboldt & Bonpland ex Willdenow 1810 (Shielded-Sorus Polypody)

A genus of about 90 species (as circumscribed by Smith & Tejero-Díez 2014), primarily tropical. Windham (1993) and later authors, such as Otto et al. (2009), make a compelling case, based on morphological, chemical, and molecular data, that the "scaly polypodies" should be placed in *Pleopeltis*, rather than in *Polypodium*. The *Pleopeltis polypodioides* complex is monographed by Sprunt (2010) as including 8 taxa at species rank: one (*P. michauxiana*) in se. North America, six in tropical America from s. FL and Mexico south through the West Indies, Central America to South America, and one in s. Africa. References: Sprunt (2010); Smith & Tejero-Díez (2014)=Z; Vincent & Hickey (2014)=Y; Otto et al. (2009); Windham (1993); Andrews & Windham in FNA (1993b); Hennipman, Veldhoen, & Kramer in Kramer & Green (1990).

***Pleopeltis michauxiana*** (Weatherby) Hickey & Sprunt, Resurrection Fern, Scaly Polypody. On tree limbs and trunks (especially when leaning) and on rocks. Jun-Oct. *P. michauxiana* ranges from se. MD, IL, MO, and se. KS, south to s. FL and TX; also in Mexico and Guatemala. Although traditionally treated as a variety of *P. polypodioides*, recent studies suggest that this taxon warrants specific status (Sprunt 2010; Sprunt et al. 2011; Vincent & Hickey 2014). *P. polypodioides* (in the strict

sense) is essentially Caribbean in distribution: in s. FL, the West Indies, Central America, and n. South America. Six additional taxa in the complex are tropical in Mexico, Central America, South America, and Africa. [= Y; = *Pleopeltis polypodioides* (Linnaeus) E.G. Andrews & Windham var. *michauxiana* (Weatherby) E.G. Andrews & Windham – Ar, FNA, K2, Va, Z; < *Pleopeltis polypodioides* – Il; < *Polypodium polypodioides* (Linnaeus) Watt – RAB; = *Polypodium polypodioides* (Linnaeus) Watt var. *michauxianum* Weatherby – C, F, G, W, WV; < *Marginaria polypodioides* (Linnaeus) Tidestrom – S; = *Pleopeltis polypodioides* ssp. *michauxiana* – Va, nomen nudum]



### SECTION 3: ACROGYMNOSPERMAE (EXTANT GYMNOSPERMS)

The gymnosperms are a possibly artificial grouping of about 16 families, about 86 genera, and about 850 species. The folk taxonomy of conifers in our area is an interesting, tangled story. The town of Spruce Pine, NC is apparently named for *Tsuga canadensis*. Spruce Pinnacle in Buncombe County, NC is crowned with old *Tsuga caroliniana*. *Picea rubens* and *Abies fraseri* are called "He Balsam" and "She Balsam" (considered the male and female of a single species), in the Central Appalachians, *Abies balsamea* is called "Blister Pine", Tamarack Post Office in Watauga County, NC and Tamarack Ridge in Highland County, VA are named for the abundance of *Picea rubens*! The generally used common name for *Juniperus* is "cedar," and *Chamaecyparis* is called "juniper." References: Kramer & Green (1990).

#### G1. CYCADACEAE Persoon 1807 (Cycad Family, Sago-palm Family) [in CYCADALES]

A family of 1 genus and about 107 species, trees and shrubs, of the Old World tropics and warm temperate areas. References: Johnson & Wilson in Kramer & Green (1990); Jones (1993).

##### *Cycas* Linnaeus 1753 (Cycad, Sago-palm)

A genus of about 107 species, trees and shrubs, of the Old World tropics and warm temperate areas. References: Johnson & Wilson in Kramer & Green (1990); Jones (1993).

\* *Cycas revoluta* Thunberg, Sago-palm. Suburban woodlands; native of Japan. Reported as naturalized in the Tallahassee area (Leon County) of the Florida Panhandle (Clewett & Tobe 2011) and Mobile and Baldwin counties AL (H. Horne, pers. comm. 2013). [=WH3]

#### G2. ZAMIACEAE Reichenbach 1837 (Zamia Family) [in CYCADALES]

A family of about 9-11 genera and 100-185 species, of tropical and warm temperate North America, Central America, South America, Africa, and Australia. References: Landry in FNA (1993b); Johnson & Wilson in Kramer & Green (1990); Jones (1993).

##### *Zamia* Linnaeus 1753 (Coontie, Zamia)

A genus of about 30-60 species, of extreme se. North America, West Indies, Central America, and South America. References: Landry in FNA (1993b); Johnson & Wilson in Kramer & Green (1990); Ward (2001)=Y; Stevenson (1991)=Z.

*Zamia floridana* A.L.P.P. de Candolle var. *umbrosa* (Small) D.B. Ward, Florida Coontie. Maritime forests, pinelands. Se. GA (Camden and Glynn counties) south to FL. *Zamia floridana* var. *floridana* is more widespread in the FL Peninsula. Ward (2001), Landry in FNA (1993b), and Stevenson (1991) conclude that North American *Zamia* belongs to one of several *Zamia* species in the West Indies. Ward (2001, 2009) concludes that *Z. floridana* is the correct name for this taxon, and that varietal status is warranted for the "*umbrosa*" entity. [= Y; < *Zamia integrifolia* Linnaeus f. in Aiton – FNA, Z; < *Z. pumila* Linnaeus – K1, WH3, misapplied; < *Z. pumila* ssp. *pumila* – K2; = *Z. umbrosa* Small – S; < *Z. floridana* A.L.P.P. de Candolle]

#### G3. GINKGOACEAE Engler in Engler & Prantl 1897 (Ginkgo Family) [in GINKGOALES]

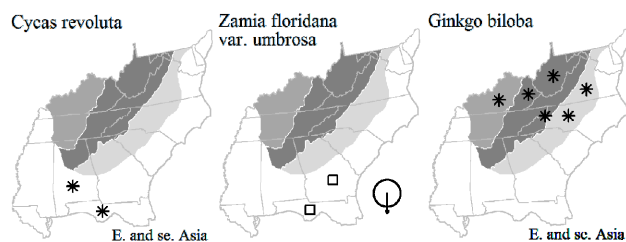
A family of a single genus and single species, a tree, native of China. *Ginkgo* has no close living relatives. References: Whetstone in FNA (1993b); Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

##### *Ginkgo* Linnaeus 1771 (Ginkgo, Maidenhair Tree)

A monotypic genus, a tree, native of China. *Ginkgo* is famous as a "living fossil," known from fossils nearly 200 million years old which are nearly identical to modern plants; it may be extinct as a native plant. References: Whetstone in FNA (1993b); Crane (2013); Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

\* *Ginkgo biloba* Linnaeus, Ginkgo, Maidenhair Tree. Frequently planted, rarely escaped to suburban woodlands and yards; native to se. China. *Ginkgo* is only weakly naturalized in our area (FNA). See Crane (2013) for a book-length discussion of Ginkgo from all angles. [= C, FNA, II, K, Pa]





## G7. PINACEAE Sprengel ex F. Rudolphi 1830 (Pine Family) [in PINALES]

A family of about 12 genera and about 220 species, trees and shrubs, almost exclusively in the Northern Hemisphere. References: Thieret in FNA (1993b); Price (1989)=Z; Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaves borne in fascicles of 2-5 (basally bound by a scarious sheath) or on short shoots in clusters of many leaves in apparent whorls.
  - 2 Leaves borne in fascicles of 2-5 (basally bound by a scarious sheath) ; [subfamily *Pinoideae*] ..... *Pinus*
  - 2 Leaves borne on short shoots in clusters of many (>10) leaves in apparent whorls; [subfamily *Laricoideae*].
    - 3 Leaves evergreen; cones 6-12 cm long ..... *Cedrus*
    - 3 Leaves deciduous; cones 1-2 cm long ..... *Larix*
- 1 Leaves alternate; [subfamily *Abietoideae*].
  - 4 Leaves 4-angled in cross-section ..... *Picea*
  - 4 Leaves distinctly flattened (2-sided) in cross-section.
    - 5 Leaves attached directly to twig; cones 4-15 cm long, erect ..... *Abies*
    - 5 Leaves jointed, on short, persistent base; cones 1-3.8 cm long, pendant ..... *Tsuga*

*Abies* P. Miller 1754 (Fir)

[contributed by Alan S. Weakley and Derick B. Poindexter]

A genus of about 40-50 species, trees, of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere, south to Central America. Our 2 native species and other non-natives are grown as ornamentals, especially in the mountains. References: Hunt in FNA (1993b); Liu (1971)=Y; Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Cones 3.5-8 cm long; [native, also planted]; [section *Balsameae*].
  - 2 Bracts of the mature cones shorter than the scales or slightly exserted beyond the scales; stomatal rows (4-) 7 (-8) on each side of the midvein on the lower leaf surface (visible at 10× or greater magnification); [plant of the Central Appalachians and north, native from Page and Madison counties, VA, northward] ..... *A. balsamea*
  - 2 Bracts of the mature cones longer than the scales and reflexed; stomatal rows (8-) 10 (-12) on each side of the midvein on the lower leaf surface (visible at 10× or greater magnification); [plant of the Southern Appalachians, native from Grayson and Smyth counties, VA, southward] ..... *A. fraseri*
- 1 Cones 10-15 cm long; [alien, persistent from horticultural use and sparingly naturalized].
  - 3 Juvenile-form leaves of young plants with rounded-retuse apices; leaf resin canals 2, marginal; cone bracts exserted and reflexed with elongate apical cusps; [section *Abies*] ..... [*A. alba*]
  - 3 Juvenile-form leaves of young plants with spinose-bifid apices; leaf resin canals 2, median (and usually with up to 2 additional marginal canals); cone bracts exserted and erect with abrupt, short apical cusps; [section *Momi*] ..... [*A. firma*]

\* *Abies alba* P. Miller, European Fir, Silver Fir. Naturalized in Highlands, NC (Macon Co.), from plantings made by Thomas G. Harbison in the late 1800's (J.D. Pittillo, pers. comm.). May; Oct. [= Y]

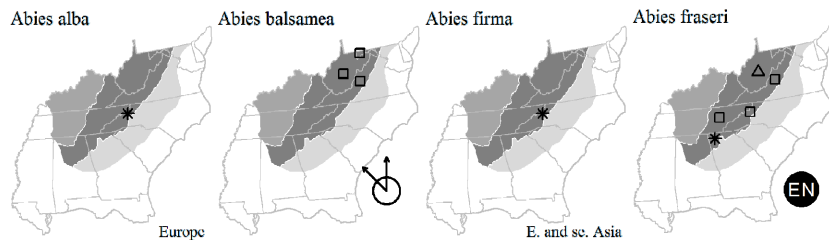
*Abies balsamea* (Linnaeus) P. Miller, Balsam Fir, Northern Balsam, Blister Pine. High elevation forests and cliffs (in VA); high elevation frost-pocket wetlands (WV). Apr-May. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to n. AB, south to NY, PA, MI, WI, and IA, and (disjunct) in the mountains to n. VA (known in our area as a native only from Page and Madison counties, VA). There has been considerable debate over the taxonomic status of some, especially southern, populations of *A. balsamea*, which show some transition in characters toward *A. fraseri*, and have been variously treated as *A. intermedia* Fulling, *A. balsamea* var. *phanerolepis* Fernald, or *A. ×phanerolepis* (Fernald) Liu. Variation in e. North American *Abies* is somewhat clinal, with the greatest geographical and morphological discontinuity between n. VA and s. VA. It seems best, therefore, to recognize *A. fraseri* as a species and *A. balsamea* as a species (which includes the clinal var. *phanerolepis*). The balsam woolly adelgid, an alien pest, is afflicting this species in Shenandoah National Park. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, W, Y, Z; > *A. balsamea* var. *balsamea* – F, G; > *A. balsamea* var. *phanerolepis* Fernald – F, G, WV; > *A. ×phanerolepis* (Fernald) Liu – Y; > *A. intermedia* Fulling]

\* *Abies firma* Siebold & Zuccarini, Momi Fir. Naturalized from horticultural plantings near homesites. See Poindexter (2010b) for detailed information on the naturalization of this fir in our area and its recognition.

*Abies fraseri* (Pursh) Poiret, Fraser Fir, She Balsam, Southern Balsam. High elevation forests, from about 1500-2037 m. May-Jun; Sep-Nov. Southern Appalachian endemic, from Grayson and Smyth counties, VA (notably, Mount Rogers) south to e. TN and sw. NC; naturalizing on Brasstown Bald in GA, where planted. This species is threatened as a native species by a virulent alien pest, the balsam woolly adelgid, and environmental damage caused by pollution. Populations on Mt. Rogers and, to a lesser extent, Roan and Grandfather mountains, appear to be relatively healthy. *A. fraseri* is closely related to the northern Balsam Fir, *A. balsamea*, and may be a relatively recent derivative of it. During the 1970's and 1980's, the cultivation of Fraser



Fir Christmas trees became an important part of the economy of the North Carolina mountains (especially Alleghany, Ashe, Avery, Mitchell, and Watauga counties). Most Christmas tree plantations are at 1000-1500 m in elevation; below 1000 m, Fraser Fir is very susceptible to a fungal root rot (*Phytophthora*), above 1500 m it grows too slowly to be profitable and is often "flagged" by winds, ruining its shape for commercial purposes. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; = *A. balsamea* (Linnaeus) P. Miller var. *fraseri* (Pursh) Spach]



### *Cedrus* Trew 1757 (Cedar)

A genus of 2-4 species, trees, native to n. Africa to Asia. References: Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

- \* *Cedrus deodara* (Roxburgh ex D. Don) G. Don, Deodar Cedar. Frequently planted, rarely escaped to suburban woodlands. [= K1, K2]

### *Larix* P. Miller 1754 (Larch)

A genus of about 10 species, trees, of cold temperate and boreal regions of the Northern Hemisphere. References: Parker in FNA (1993b); Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaves 2.5-3 cm long; cones 2-3.5 cm long, with > 30 pubescent scales; twigs pubescent; [alien species rarely planted] ..... *L. decidua*  
 1 Leaves 1-2.5 cm long; cones 1.2-2 cm long, with 10-20 glabrous scales; twigs glabrous; [native species rarely south to MD and WV] .....  
 ..... *L. laricina*

- \* *Larix decidua* P. Miller, European Larch. Forests; native of Europe. Planted as an ornamental and experimentally as a forest tree, persisting and sometimes escaping in the high mountains of NC. [= F, Il, K, Pa]

*Larix laricina* (Du Roi) K. Koch, Eastern Larch, Eastern Tamarack. Bogs and swamps. NL (Newfoundland), NL (Labrador), Keewatin, and AK, south to MD (Garrett County), WV (Preston and Randolph counties), OH, IN, IL, MN, and BC. A single tree of unknown provenance is at the Beech Gap Overlook (milepost 423.3, Transylvania County, NC) on the Blue Ridge Parkway (J.D. Pittillo, pers. comm., 2013). [= FNA, C, F, G, Il, K, Pa, WV]

### *Picea* A. Dietrich 1824 (Spruce)

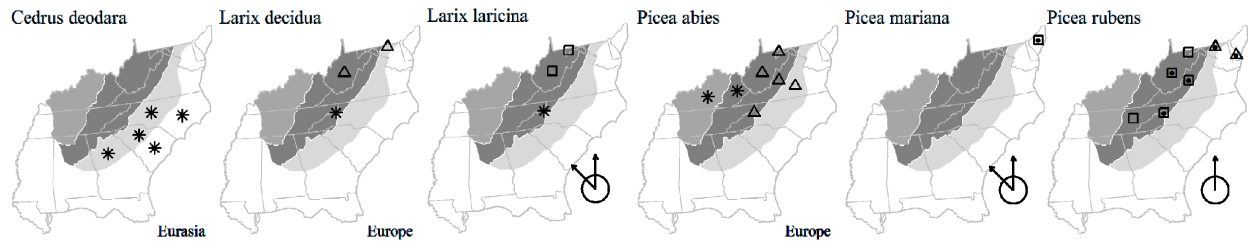
A genus of about 35-40 species, trees, of cool temperate and boreal parts of the Northern Hemisphere. References: Taylor in FNA (1993b); Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Seed cones 10-16 cm long; upper branches spreading to ascending, the lower drooping; [plant an alien, but widely planted as an ornamental and sometimes as an experimental timber plantation tree] ..... *P. abies*  
 1 Seed cones 1.5-4.5 (-5) cm long; upper branches ascending, the lower spreading; [plant native].  
 2 Seed cones 1.5-2.5 (-3.5) cm long; leaves 6-15 (-20) mm long, blunt-tipped, glaucous or blue-green to gray ..... [*P. mariana*]  
 2 Seed cones 2.3-4.5 (-5) cm long; leaves 8-25 (-30) mm long, mostly acute-tipped, green ..... *P. rubens*

- \* *Picea abies* (Linnaeus) H. Karsten, Norway Spruce. Persisting and escaping from forestry plantations at moderate or high elevations, notably in e. WV, Great Smoky Mountains National Park (Kephart Prong), Mount Mitchell State Park, and the Biltmore Estate; native of n. Europe. [= FNA, Il, K, Pa, WV]

*Picea mariana* (P. Miller) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Black Spruce. South to s. PA and n. NJ, and has also been reported from bogs in our area: for NC (Small 1933) and for VA (Fernald 1950). These reports are apparently based on misidentifications of short-leaved, bog-inhabiting populations of *P. rubens*. Hardin (1971b) discusses the existence of these southern populations of *P. rubens* growing in bogs (notably Long Hope Valley, Ashe and Watauga counties, NC and Pineola Bog, Avery County, NC) with shorter than normal leaves (8-10 mm long vs. 12-15 mm long). He suggests that "this may be ecotypic, but one wonders whether the short leaves and bog habitat might reflect a few Black Spruce genes that have persisted since the Pleistocene." Further study with modern electrophoretic and molecular techniques is warranted. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa]

*Picea rubens* Sargent, Red Spruce, He Balsam. Common to dominant in spruce and spruce-fir forests at high elevations, scattered in northern hardwood forests, heath balds, boulderfield forests, ridges, and rarely coves, also in bogs or swampy forests at lower elevations (down to about 1000 m), ranging in moisture tolerance from dry ridges (though these are often fog-bathed) to saturated peats, and sometimes planted and naturalized. May-Jun; Oct. NS and NB south (interruptedly) to w. NC and e. TN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Tn, Va, W, WV, Z; > *P. rubens* - S; > *P. australis* Small - S]

***Pinus* Linnaeus 1753 (Pine)**

A genus of about 110 species, trees, of the Northern Hemisphere, south to Central America. The State Tree of North Carolina is the “Pine,” the species left (artfully and politically?) ambiguous. References: Kral in FNA (1993b); Silba (2011)=Z; Duncan & Duncan (1988); Wang & Wang (2014); Gernandt et al. (2005); Price, Liston, & Strauss (1998); Richardson (1998); Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

**Identification notes:** Young saplings generally have shorter needles than larger saplings and mature trees; measurements in the key are those of mature trees. Seedlings have needles single, rather than fascicled. “Cones” in the key below refers to mature (brown) female cones.

- 1 Needles 5 in each bundle; each needle with 1 vascular bundle; [subgenus *Strobus*, section *Strobus*].....*P. strobus*
- 1 Needles 2-3 (-4) in each bundle; each needle with 2 vascular bundles; [subgenus *Pinus*].
  - 2 Bracts and bud scales fimbriate; sheath > 1.3 cm long; needles 20-50 cm long, in bundles of 3 (-4); twigs about 1 cm in diameter; [subgenus *Pinus*, section *Trifoliae*, subsection *Australes*].....*P. palustris*
  - 2 Bracts and bud scales entire or edged with hairs, but not fimbriate; sheath < 1.5 cm long; needles (2-) 3-30 cm long, in bundles of 2-4; twigs < 1 cm in diameter.
    - 3 Needles in bundles of 3, or 2 and 3, or 3 and 4 (predominantly or at least substantially in 3's); [subgenus *Pinus*, section *Trifoliae*, subsection *Australes*].
      - 4 Needles in bundles of 2 and 3.
        - 5 Needles 3-7 cm long; prickles on cones 3-8 mm long, stout (> 1 mm wide at base of prickles).....*P. pungens*
        - 5 Needles 5-30 cm long; prickles on cones 1-3 mm long, slender (< 1 mm wide at base of prickles).
          - 6 Needles 5-12 cm long; cones 4-7 cm long.....*P. echinata*
          - 6 Needles 17-30 cm long; cones (6) 12-15 cm long.
            - 7 Leaves mostly in bundles of 2; seedlings with a grass stage; resin canals 3-9 per leaf; base of open cone rounded; [of peninsular FL].....*P. densa*
            - 7 Leaves mostly in bundles of 3; seedlings lacking a grass stage; resin canals 3-5 per leaf; base of open cone truncate; [more widespread].....*P. elliotii*
        - 4 Needles in bundles of 3 (rarely with a few 2's), or 3 and 4.
          - 8 Cones distinctly longer than broad when open or closed, 5-13 cm long; needles mostly (10-) 12-23 (-28) cm long, 0.7-1.5 mm wide; buds not resinous (or only slightly so); trunks not producing adventitious sprouts (epicormic sprouting).....*P. taeda*
          - 8 Cones about as broad as long, 3-6 cm long; needles (4-) 7-16 (-20) cm long, 1.5-2.0 mm wide; buds resinous; trunks commonly producing adventitious sprouts (epicormic sprouting), especially in response to fire.
            - 9 Needles (10-) 16-20 (-21) cm long, persisting 3-4 years; cones serotinous; [trees of pocosins, savannas, and other wetlands of the Coastal Plain].....*P. serotina*
            - 9 Needles (4-) 7-10 (-15) cm long, persisting only 2 years; cones opening at maturity, not serotinous; [trees of ridges, slopes, bottomlands, and bogs of the Mountains and Piedmont].....*P. rigida*
      - 3 Needles in bundles of 2 only.
        - 10 Needles slender to somewhat stout, 0.5-1.2 mm wide.
          - 11 Needles 10-17 cm long; branches brittle; spring shoots with a single node, with 1 whorl of branches; [subgenus *Pinus*, section *Pinus*, subsection *Pinus*].....*P. resinosa*
          - 11 Needles 2-13 cm long; branches flexible; spring shoots usually with several nodes (several whorls of branches).
            - 12 Needles 2-8 cm long, generally twisted; cones **either** opening at maturity, not serotinous, the scales bearing prominent, slender prickles 2-5 mm long, **or** serotinous and unarmed; [subgenus *Pinus*, section *Trifoliae*, subsection *Contortae*].
              - 13 Needles 2-3.5 cm long, not twisted, curved; cones serotinous, unarmed; leaf sheaths < 2.5 mm long.....*P. banksiana*
              - 13 Needles 2-8 cm long, generally twisted, straight; cones opening at maturity, not serotinous, the scales bearing prominent, slender prickles 2-5 mm long; leaf sheaths > 2.5 mm long.....*P. virginiana*
            - 12 Needles 5-13 cm long, twisted or not; cones opening at maturity or serotinous, the scales bearing prominent, short, stout prickles or minute, deciduous prickles, and also with a faint to conspicuous horizontal ridge.
              - 14 Anthers dark orange; bark flaky, the laminated layers sloughing off in a manner typical of a pine; [native trees of xeric sands, also sometimes planted in pine tree farms]; [subgenus *Pinus*, section *Trifoliae*, subsection *Contortae*].....*P. clausa*
              - 14 Anthers yellow; bark tight, closely ridged, not sloughing off, reminiscent of a hardwood; [native trees of mesic to fairly wet, fertile soils]; [subgenus *Pinus*, section *Trifoliae*, subsection *Australes*].....*P. glabra*
      - 10 Needles stout, 1.3-2.5 mm wide.
        - 15 Needles 15-25 cm long; cones 8-22 cm long; needles 1.5-2.5 mm wide; [trees naturalized on barrier islands]; [subgenus *Pinus*, section *Pinus*, subsection *Pinaster*].....*[P. pinaster]*
        - 15 Needles 3-16 cm long; cones 3-9 cm long; needles 1.3-2 mm wide; [collectively widespread].
          - 16 Needles 7-16 cm long; cones 4-6 cm long, each scale bearing a small depressed mucro; [introduced trees].
            - 17 Buds light brown, resinous; [introduced tree, often planted inland].....*P. nigra*
            - 17 Buds white, not resinous; [introduced tree, usually planted only on Coastal Plain barrier islands]; [subgenus *Pinus*, section *Pinus*, subsection *Pinus*].....*P. thunbergii*

- 16 Needles 3-6 (-8) cm long; cones **either** 6-9 cm long with each scale bearing a stout, woody spine, **or** 3-6 cm long and unarmed; [native tree of the Mountains and upper Piedmont **or** introduced trees south to MD and WV].
- 18 Cones 6-9 cm long with each scale bearing a stout, woody spine; [native tree of the Mountains and upper Piedmont]; [subgenus *Pinus*, section *Trifoliae*, subsection *Australes*].....***P. pungens***
- 18 Cones 3-6 cm long, unarmed; [introduced trees south to MD and WV].
- 19 Needles 2-3.5 cm long; cone appressed upward against the stem, strongly asymmetrical; leaf sheaths < 2.5 mm long; [subgenus *Pinus*, section *Trifoliae*, subsection *Contortae*].....**[*P. banksiana*]**
- 19 Needles 3-7 cm long; cone reflexed downward against the stem; leaf sheaths > 2.5 mm long; [subgenus *Pinus*, section *Pinus*, subsection *Pinus*].....***P. sylvestris* var. *sylvestris***

\* ***Pinus banksiana*** Lambert, Jack Pine. Dry forests. Reported as possibly naturalized in WV (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006). [= C, F, FNA, G, I, K, Pa]

***Pinus clausa*** (Chapman ex Engelman) Vasey ex Sargent, Sand Pine. Dry sands, widely planted in pulp plantations in FL and s. GA, experimentally planted as far north as NC. *P. clausa* is closely related to *P. virginiana*, the n. North American *P. banksiana*, and the nw. North American *P. contorta* complex. [= FNA, K, S, WH3, Z; > *P. clausa* var. *clausa*; > *P. clausa* var. *immuginata* D.B. Ward]

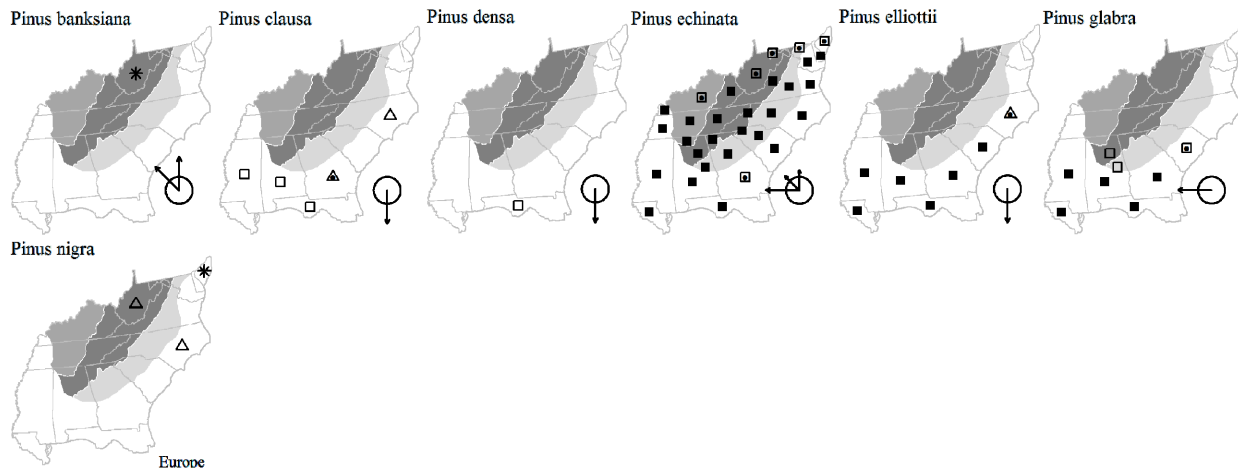
***Pinus densa*** (Little & K.W. Dorman) Silba, South Florida Slash Pine. Pine flatwoods. Jan-Feb; Oct-Nov. Restricted to c. and s. peninsular FL. Phylogenetic studies to date fail to show that *P. densa* is more closely related to *P. elliotii* than to other Southeastern United States or West Indian pines; its treatment as a variety of *P. elliotii* is therefore inappropriate. [= *P. elliotii* var. *densa* Little & K.W. Dorman – FNA, K, Z; < *P. elliotii* – WH3; = *P. caribaea* – S, misapplied]

***Pinus echinata*** P. Miller, Shortleaf Pine, Rosemary Pine, Yellow Pine. Dry rocky ridges and slopes, sandhills, old fields, forests, generally in rather xeric sites, but also occurring in mesic to even wet sites. Mar-Apr; Sep-Oct. Widespread in se. North America, north to s. NY, NJ, s. PA, s. OH, s. IL, s. MO, and e. OK, perhaps reaching its greatest importance in dry, sandstone landscapes, such as the Cumberland Plateau of WV, KY, TN, and AL, and the Ozarks and Ouachitas of AR, MO, and OK. Where their ranges overlap, *P. echinata* often co-occurs with *P. virginiana* and is sometimes confused because both species have short needles and small cones. *P. echinata* has needles 7-13 cm long, not twisted, or slightly so, in bundles of 2, usually with some in bundles of 3, rather slender, < 1.0 mm wide (vs. needles 2-8 cm long, typically twisted, in bundles of 2, rather stout, often 1.0-1.2 mm wide), bark plates mostly > 4 cm wide, with crater-like blisters ca. 1 mm in diameter (vs. bark plates mostly about 2 cm wide, without crater-like blisters), winter buds not very resinous (vs. very resinous), and 3-4 year-old twigs rough and flaking (vs. smoothish to rough). [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, I, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *P. mitis* Michaux]

***Pinus elliotii*** Engelman, Slash Pine. Native in wet pine flatwoods and maritime forests in GA and SC, extensively planted in GA, SC, and NC in silvicultural plantations on a wide variety of soils, many of them unsuitable for its successful growth. Jan-Feb; Oct-Nov. *P. elliotii* ranges from e. SC south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. LA. *P. elliotii* has been extensively planted throughout the Coastal Plain of Georgia, North Carolina, and South Carolina, where it now occupies tens of thousands of hectares. Superficially, *P. elliotii* resembles both *P. palustris* and *P. taeda*, with cone size and needle length intermediate. *P. elliotii* is sometimes difficult to tell from *P. taeda*; additional helpful characteristics are the seed cones on 1.5-3 cm long stalks (vs. essentially sessile), seed cones reddish-brown and glossy, appearing varnished (vs. brown and dull), needles thicker and a dark glossy green (vs. thinner and a yellowish green); bark prominently flaking off and revealing reddish patches (vs. not notably flaking off and not revealing reddish patches). [= *P. elliotii* var. *elliotii* – FNA, K, Z; < *P. elliotii* – RAB, WH3; >> *P. palustris* P. Miller – S, misapplied; ? *P. heterophylla* – S]

***Pinus glabra*** Walter, Spruce Pine, Walter's Pine. Bottomland forests, rich, moist soils. Mar-Apr; Sep-Oct. SC south to n. FL and west to se. LA. This pine is unusual in growing in moist (even infrequently flooded), fertile habitats, usually mixed with bottomland hardwoods, and apparently rather shade tolerant, sometimes growing as an understory tree. [= Ar, FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

\* ***Pinus nigra*** Arnold, Austrian Pine. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. [= C, F, FNA, G, I, K, Pa]



***Pinus palustris*** P. Miller, Longleaf Pine, Southern Pine. Formerly throughout the Coastal Plain, Sandhills, and lower Piedmont, on a wide variety of soils (sandy, loamy, clayey, or peaty), from very dry to very wet conditions, in savannas,

woodlands, and forests affected by relatively frequent natural (lightning caused) fires (likely augmented by native Americans), now reduced to less than a tenth of its former abundance by a variety of forces, including turpentine, timbering, free-range hogs, fire suppression, and "site conversion" by foresters to other trees, now extremely rare in VA and north of the Neuse River in NC, still occurring in some abundance in the outer Coastal Plain from Carteret County, NC south into GA, in the Bladen Lakes area of Bladen and Cumberland counties, and in the Sandhills of Harnett, Hoke, Scotland, Richmond, Moore, Anson, and Montgomery counties, NC and south into GA. Mar-Apr; Sep-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to FL and west to se. TX; it extends slightly into the Piedmont in most states where it occurs, and further into the Piedmont and low mountains in GA and AL. "The species has been heavily exploited for timber and turpentine production, and it has been estimated that by 1930 only ten percent of its original volume of timber remained" (Price 1989); certainly much less now remains. Longleaf Pine is featured in the official NC State Toast ("Here's to the land of the longleaf Pine...") and the highest honor that the Governor of North Carolina can bestow on an individual for service to the state is to appoint him or her to the honorary Order of the Longleaf Pine. A hybrid with *P. taeda*, *P. ×sondereggeri* H.H. Chapman, occurs. [= Ar, C, FNA, K, RAB, Va, WH3; = *P. australis* Michaux f. – F, G, S]

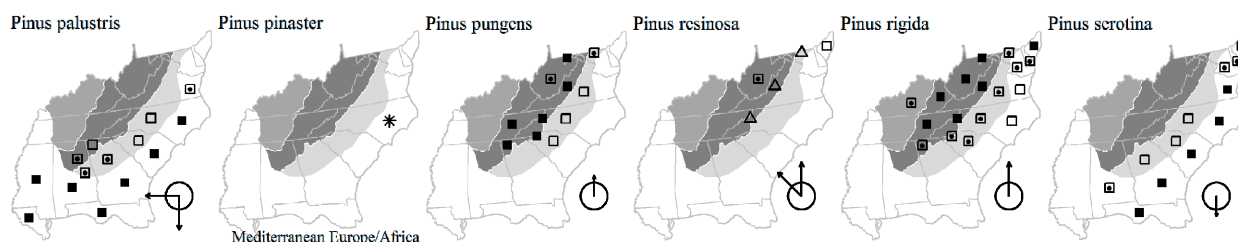
\* *Pinus pinaster* Aiton, Maritime Pine, Cluster Pine. Planted and naturalized on barrier islands; native of Mediterranean Europe. *P. pinaster* is reported by Brown (1959) to be "introduced from Mediterranean region and planted on sand-flats in vicinity of Corolla, Currituck Banks, Bodie and Hatteras Island 1936-1940.... Now producing seeds and becoming naturalized near Cape Hatteras Lighthouse. More resistant to salt spray than native pines" (Brown 1959). Graetz (1973) discusses its use on the Outer Banks and concludes that it is "not as well adapted to inclement beach conditions as Japanese black pine." *P. pinaster* is conspicuous just south of Nags Head on NC Highway 12 (Dare County, NC), farther south at Bodie Island Lighthouse (Dare County, NC), on Ocracoke Island (Hyde County, NC), and elsewhere. [= K]

*Pinus pungens* Lambert, Table Mountain Pine, Bur Pine, Hickory Pine. Dry ridges, cliffs, shale barrens, usually requiring fire for its reproduction, occurring at least up to 1550 m. May; Sep-Oct. A Central and Southern Appalachian endemic: n. NJ, through se. PA, w. MD, WV, w. VA, w. NC, and e. TN to nw. SC and ne. GA. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV, Z]

*Pinus resinosa* Aiton, Red Pine. High elevation forests, in pine plantations, and persisting after silvicultural planting. This species is native as far south as WV (Pendleton and Hardy counties) and PA (Luzerne, Wyoming, Tioga, and Centre counties). In WV, it is much more common as a plantation tree than as a native. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, WV]

*Pinus rigida* P. Miller, Pitch Pine. Southward primarily on dry ridges, more or less requiring fire for its reproduction, less commonly in peat soils of mountain bogs (and then often at elevations of 800-1000 m), northward (as in NJ) in acidic sandy and peaty soils near sea level, and also scattered through a variety of forest types. May; Sep-Oct. S. Canada and s. ME south to n. GA. It is abundant near sea level in the Pine Barrens of NJ, but in NC is limited to the mountains and upper Piedmont; it is replaced in Coastal Plain fire-maintained wetland communities by the related *Pinus serotina*. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV, Z; = *P. rigida* ssp. *rigida*]

*Pinus serotina* Michaux, Pocosin Pine, Pond Pine, Marsh Pine. Peaty soils of pocosins, swamps of small blackwater streams. Apr; Aug (or at any time of year in response to fire). A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: s. NJ south to n. FL and se. AL, restricted to the Coastal Plain. A remarkable tree, well-adapted to fire by its serotinous cones and its ability to resprout needles from the branches, trunk ("epicormic sprouting"), or roots following fire. Extensive areas of peatland in the outer Coastal Plain are dominated by *P. serotina*, sometimes codominant with *Gordonia lasianthus*. Following fires which destroy all branches but do not kill the trees, epicormic sprouting results in entire forests of odd-looking cylindrical pines, the trunk thickly beset with needles, the outline of the tree a narrow cylinder 10-20 meters tall and less than 1 meter in diameter from base to summit. *P. serotina* is clearly a southern relative of *P. rigida*. It normally occurs in fire-maintained wetlands associated with ("downhill" from) *P. palustris*. On deep peats, *P. serotina* is stunted and of very irregular form; on mineral or shallower organic soils it can reach large size. Even when well-developed, the trunk is typically twisted and gnarled, helping to distinguish it from *P. taeda*. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z; = *P. rigida* P. Miller ssp. *serotina* (Michaux) Clausen]



*Pinus strobus* Linnaeus, Eastern White Pine. Moist to dry forests, bottomlands, dry, rocky ridges in humid gorges. Apr; Aug-Sep. Widespread in ne. North America, south to VA, w. and (rarely) c. NC, nw. SC, n. GA, e. TN, KY, IN, n. IL, e. IA, and MN. *P. strobus* was probably the tallest tree in e. North America, reaching heights of 60-70 meters. It was a very important timber tree historically. In NC a notable relict and disjunct stand of *P. strobus* occurs on bluffs of the Deep River in the eastern Piedmont of Chatham County; in VA *P. strobus* is widely but irregularly distributed in the lower Piedmont. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, Tn, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Strobus strobus* (Linnaeus) Small – S; > *Pinus strobus* ssp. *cumberlandensis* J. Silba – Z; > *P. strobus* ssp. *strobus* – Z]

\* *Pinus sylvestris* Linnaeus var. *sylvestris*, Scots Pine. Cultivated and sometimes escaped; native of Europe. Introduced and at least weakly naturalized south to MD (Kartesz 1999) and e. WV (Morton et al. 2004). [= FNA; < *P. sylvestris* – C, F, G, Il, K, Pa]

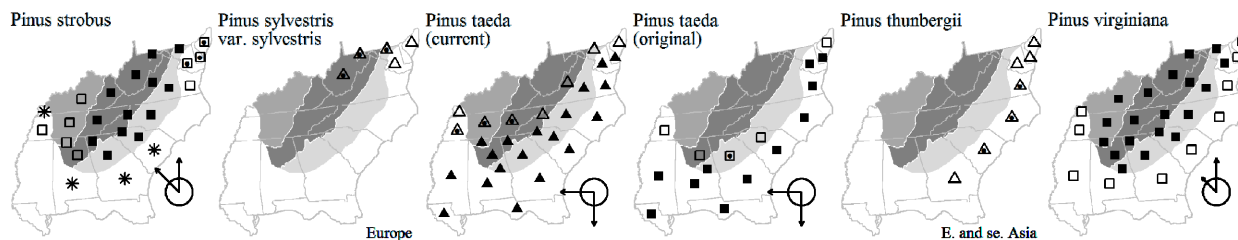
*Pinus taeda* Linnaeus, Loblolly Pine, Old Field Pine. Forests, fields, pine plantations, much more abundant and widespread than formerly, occurring farther west than as a native. Mar-Apr; Oct-Nov. Native from s. NJ, DE, and e. MD south to n. peninsular FL, west to e. TX and se. OK, primarily on the Coastal Plain, but inland to s. TN; this distribution now expanded by



forestry plantation northward. See *P. elliotii* for additional characters to distinguish these two species. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WH3, Z]

\* ***Pinus thunbergii*** Parlatore, Japanese Black Pine. Planted and persisting, sometimes appearing native, on barrier islands, native of Japan. Growing in maritime situations in its native land, this tree's strong resistance to salt spray is the reason for its horticultural use in our area. Following moderate storm events on the coast, *P. thunbergii*'s needles remain green and undamaged, even when needles of *P. taeda*, native to such situations, are salt-killed. [= K2; = *P. thunbergiana* Franco – K1]

***Pinus virginiana*** P. Miller, Virginia Pine, Scrub Pine, Jersey Pine. Dry forests and woodlands, especially on slopes and ridges, also common in certain areas as a weedy successional tree on nearly any kind of site. Mar-May; Sep-Nov. Primarily a Central and Southern Appalachian endemic: s. NY, NJ, and PA, south through VA, WV, s. OH, s. IL, KY, TN, and NC to nw. SC, n. GA, n. AL, and ne. MS. A small, scrubby pine, occurring in very dense, monospecific stands in the upper Piedmont as a result of secondary succession of old fields. [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV, Z]



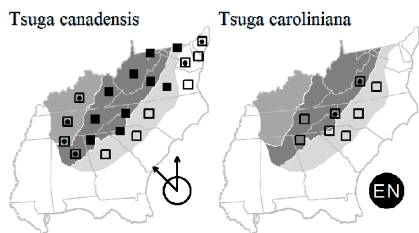
***Tsuga*** Carrière 1847 (Hemlock)

A genus of about 14 species, trees, of e. Asia (China, Japan, and Taiwan), e. North America, and w. North America. References: Taylor in FNA (1993b); Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Most of the leaves 8-13 mm long, those originating from the sides and lower surface of the twig spreading more or less distichously in a horizontal plane, normally sized, those borne on the upper surface of the twig more or less appressed, dwarf, mostly 1/6 to 1/2 as long as the adjacent lateral leaves, 1-3 (-6) mm long, the whitened undersurface (consisting of rows of stomata) exposed upward; leaf margins minutely serrulate; leaf apices obtuse to rounded; seed cones 12-25 mm long, the ovuliferous scales ascending, even at maturity ..... ***T. canadensis***
- 1 Most of the leaves 10-18 mm long, those originating from the sides and lower surface of the twig spreading more or less distichously in a horizontal plane, normally sized, those borne on the upper surface of the twig not appressed, spreading at a 60-90 degree angle from the twig, mostly 3/4 to fully as long as the adjacent lateral leaves, 8-15 mm long, the whitened undersurface (consisting of rows of stomata) not exposed upward; leaf margins entire; leaf apices minutely retuse (notched), truncate, or rounded; seed cones 20-38 mm long, the ovuliferous scales spreading at a right angle to the axis at maturity ..... ***T. caroliniana***

***Tsuga canadensis*** (Linnaeus) Carrière, Eastern Hemlock, Canada Hemlock. In a wide variety of habitats in the mountains, most typically and abundantly in moist sites in ravines or coves along streams, but likely to be found in all but the driest habitats between 300 and 1500 m (even occurring in peaty bogs, where it has a sickly yellow color and short life expectancy); in the western Piedmont of NC limited to progressively rarer microhabitats (primarily north-facing river bluffs), reaching its eastward limit in NC at a disjunct stand at Hemlock Bluff State Natural Area, Wake County (but uncommon in the Piedmont of VA and even present, though rare, in the Coastal Plain of VA). Mar-Apr; Sep-Nov. Widespread in ne. North America, south to w. and c. VA, w. and (rarely) c. NC, nw. SC, n. GA, n. AL, TN, KY, IN, WI, and MN. One of the largest trees commonly encountered nowadays in our area, but probably not naturally larger than many other trees – because of its low timber value, it was often left by loggers. The hemlock woolly adelgid is severely affecting this species. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV, Z]

***Tsuga caroliniana*** Engelman, Carolina Hemlock. Primarily in open forests on ridge tops, rocky bluffs, or gorge walls, generally in drier and rockier sites than *T. canadensis*, but the two sometimes growing in close proximity or even intermixed in humid gorges; very limited in the western Piedmont, apparently reaching its eastern limit in NC at Hanging Rock State Park, Stokes County, and ranging east to Halifax County in the Piedmont of VA. Mar-Apr; Aug-Sep. *T. caroliniana* is a rather narrow Southern Appalachian endemic, occurring only in w. NC, e. TN, sw. and sc. VA, nw. SC, and ne. GA. Carolina Hemlock has achieved a substantial reputation in NC as a Christmas tree, and is finally coming into favor as an ornamental; Coker and Totten (1945) wrote "the Carolina Hemlock is a very beautiful tree in cultivation, perhaps the handsomest of any eastern American conifer, combining in a remarkable way delicacy, symmetry, and strength." The hemlock woolly adelgid threatens this species. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, Z]



**G9. PODOCARPACEAE** Endlicher 1847 (Podocarp Family) [in ARAUCARIALES]

A family of 19 genera and ca. 130 species, trees and shrubs, mainly tropical and subtropical and mainly southern hemisphere. References: Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

***Podocarpus*** L'Héritier ex Persoon 1807 (Podocarp, Plum Pine)

A genus of ca. 100 species, trees (rarely shrubs), mainly tropical, subtropical, and south temperate of both hemispheres, but extending north to warm temperate Asia. References: Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

\* ***Podocarpus macrophyllus*** (Thunberg) D. Don. Forests, shell middens; native of China and Japan. Reported for AL in Barger et al. (2012). [= WH3; > *P. macrophyllus* var. *maki* Endlicher – K2]

**G11. CUPRESSACEAE** Bartlett 1830 (Cypress Family) [in CUPRESSALES]

A family of about 29 genera and about 130 species. Recent studies indicate that the separation of the Taxodiaceae from the Cupressaceae is not warranted, and they are here combined (Gadek et al. 2000; Brunsfeld et al. 1994). The subfamilial classification used here follows Gadek et al. (2000). References: Farjon (2005); Hart & Price (1990); Hardin (1971b); Watson & Eckenwalder in FNA (1993b); Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaves alternate.
  - 2 Leaves 4-sided or nearly circular (terete) in  $\times$ -section; [subfamily *Taxodioideae*] ..... [2. *Cryptomeria*]
  - 2 Leaves distinctly flattened (2-sided).
    - 3 Leaves evergreen, rigid, > 2 cm long, tapering from near the base to a long-acuminate apex; [subfamily *Cunninghamioideae*] ..... 1. *Cunninghamia*
    - 3 Leaves deciduous, flexible, < 2 cm long, parallel-sided, the apex short-acute; [subfamily *Taxodioideae*] ..... 3. *Taxodium*
- 1 Leaves opposite or whorled; [subfamily *Cupressoideae*].
  - 4 Branchlets not disposed in one plane, thus bushy and not fan-like; plants dioecious, male and female cones on separate plants; mature female cones fleshy and berry-like, with smooth surfaces, indehiscent; leaves opposite (decussate) or in whorls of 3 ..... 6. *Juniperus*
  - 4 Branchlets disposed in one plane, thus flattened and fan-like; plants monoecious, male and female cones on the same plant; mature female cones woody or leathery, with irregular surfaces, dehiscent; leaves opposite (decussate).
    - 5 Leaves acute; female cones globose and woody, the hard scales peltate, not imbricate; ultimate branchlets (including the scale leaves) about 1 mm broad ..... 5. *Chamaecyparis*
    - 5 Leaves obtuse; female cones ellipsoid and leathery, the pliable scales basally attached, imbricate; ultimate branchlets (including the scale leaves) about 1.5 mm broad
      - 6 Branchlets flattened in vertical planes; seeds wingless; [planted tree, sometimes persistent] ..... [7. *Platycladus*]
      - 6 Branchlets flattened in horizontal planes; seeds winged; [native tree, but also sometimes planted] ..... 4. *Thuja*

**1. *Cunninghamia*** R. Brown 1826 (China-fir)

A genus of 2 species, trees, of e. Asia (China and Taiwan). References: Farjon (1998)=Z; Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

\* ***Cunninghamia lanceolata*** (Lambert) Hooker, China-fir. Suburban woodlands; commonly planted horticulturally, rarely naturalizing, native of China. A variety of forms are seen, some with dark-green, others with glaucous-blue foliage. [= K, Z; *C. sinensis* R. Brown]

**2. *Cryptomeria*** D. Don 1838 (Japanese-cedar, Cryptomeria)

A monotypic genus, a tree, of e. Asia. References: Farjon (1998)=Z; Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

\* ***Cryptomeria japonica*** (Thunberg ex Linnaeus f.) D. Don, Japanese-cedar, Cryptomeria. Frequently planted, sometimes persistent; native of e. Asia (China and Japan). [= FNA (not treated), K2, Z]

**3. *Taxodium*** L.C. Richard 1810 (Bald-cypress)

A genus of 3 species, trees, of e. North America and Mexico. There has been much debate over whether the two taxa of *Taxodium* in our area should be treated as species or varieties, and if as varieties, the proper nomenclature. I agree with Godfrey (1988), in his preference "to recognize two species ... because it is my perception that the vast majority of trees (populations) are thus distinguishable." True intermediates appear to be non-existent, though the "mimicry" of the two species creates "pseudo-intermediates" that can cause difficulties in identification. Occasionally, the two species can be seen growing together, in "hybrid

habitats," as at the junction of Lake Waccamaw and the Waccamaw River (Columbus County, NC); a few recognizable intermediates can be seen. See Lickey & Walker (2002) for a contrary argument supporting varietal status. Neufeld (1986) discusses the different architecture and ecophysiology of the two species. The only other species in the genus is *T. mucronatum* Tenore, ranging from s. TX south to Mexico and Guatemala. West of the Mississippi River, the architecture of *T. distichum* comes to resemble that of *T. mucronatum*, suggesting the possibility of introgression. For this and other reasons, Watson in FNA (1993b) and other authors prefer to treat *T. mucronatum* as a third variety of *T. distichum*, *T. distichum* var. *mexicanum* Gordon. *Taxodium* is most closely related to *Glyptostrobus* and *Cryptomeris*. References: Godfrey (1988)=Z; Duncan and Duncan (1988); Lickey & Walker (2002)=Y; Watson in FNA (1993b); Page in Kramer & Green (1990); Tsumura et al. (1999). Key adapted from Z.

- 1 Larger knees short, rarely > 4 dm tall, usually columnar or broad and mound-like, with thick, compact bark on top; leafy branchlets ascending from the twigs, secundly erect (the base often curving, the apical portion of the branchlet borne in a vertical plane), except on juvenile trees (which mimic *T. distichum*); leaves subulate, spirally arranged, not spreading laterally and featherlike (except on juvenile trees), ascending or appressed; leaves mostly 3-10 mm long (to 15 mm long on juvenile trees); bark thick (1-2.5 cm thick), furrowed, dark-brown, not exfoliating; [trees of isolated depressions (clay-based Carolina bays, depression ponds), wet savannas, pocosins and other wet peaty habitats, and, less commonly, blackwater swamps and natural lakes] ..... ***T. ascendens***
- 1 Larger knees often tall, often > 4 dm tall, usually narrowly conical, with thin, shreddy bark on top; leafy branchlets spreading laterally from the twigs, except in the crowns of mature trees (which sometimes mimic *T. ascendens*); leaves linear, flat, spirally arranged but by twisting of their basal portions spreading laterally and featherlike (pseudo-distichous), appressed only on drooping branches of the crown, if at all; leaves mostly 8-20 mm long (sometimes less on crown branches); bark thin (< 1 cm thick), exfoliating in shreddy, orange-brown strips; [trees of brownwater swamp forests, blackwater swamp forests, natural lakes, and millponds] ..... ***T. distichum***

***Taxodium ascendens*** Brongniart, Pond-cypress. Limesink ponds (dolines), clay-based Carolina bays, wet savannas, pocosins and other wet, peaty habitats, shores of natural blackwater lakes, swamps of blackwater streams. Mar-Apr; Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to e. LA; it is surely one of the most scenic trees of eastern North America. [= G, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z; < *T. distichum* – F; = *T. distichum* var. *imbricarium* (Nuttall) Croom – FNA, Y; = *T. distichum* var. *nutans* (Aiton) Sweet]

***Taxodium distichum*** (Linnaeus) L.C. Richard, Bald-cypress. Brownwater and blackwater swamps, usually in riverine situations. Mar-Apr; Oct. DE and e. MD south to s. FL and west to e. TX and se. OK, north along the Mississippi River and its tributaries to s. IN and s. IL. This species is sometimes planted as an ornamental in upland sites within and beyond its natural range. [= G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, WH3, WV, Z; = *T. distichum* var. *distichum* – Ar, C, FNA, Y; < *T. distichum* – F (also see *T. ascendens*)]

#### 4. *Thuja* Linnaeus 1753 (Arborvitae)

A genus of 5 species, trees, of e. North America, w. North America, and e. Asia. References: Chambers in FNA (1993b); Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

***Thuja occidentalis*** Linnaeus, American Arborvitae, Northern White Cedar, Flat Cedar. Dry limestone, dolostone, and calcareous sandstone cliffs, talus, and boulderfields, rarely in our area in calcareous swamps, also planted and persisting around old homesites and cemeteries (mainly in the Mountains). Mar-Apr. NS, Hudson Bay, and MB south to PA (where considered strictly introduced by Rhoads & Block 2007), OH, n. IN, n. IL, and in the mountains to WV, w. VA, and e. TN. This species is alleged by various authors to have occurred as a native species in nw. NC on limestone bluffs in Alleghany, Ashe, and/or Burke counties, but it has not been relocated in this century, and little apparently suitable habitat occurs in NC. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV]

#### 5. *Chamaecyparis* Spach 1841 (White Cedar)

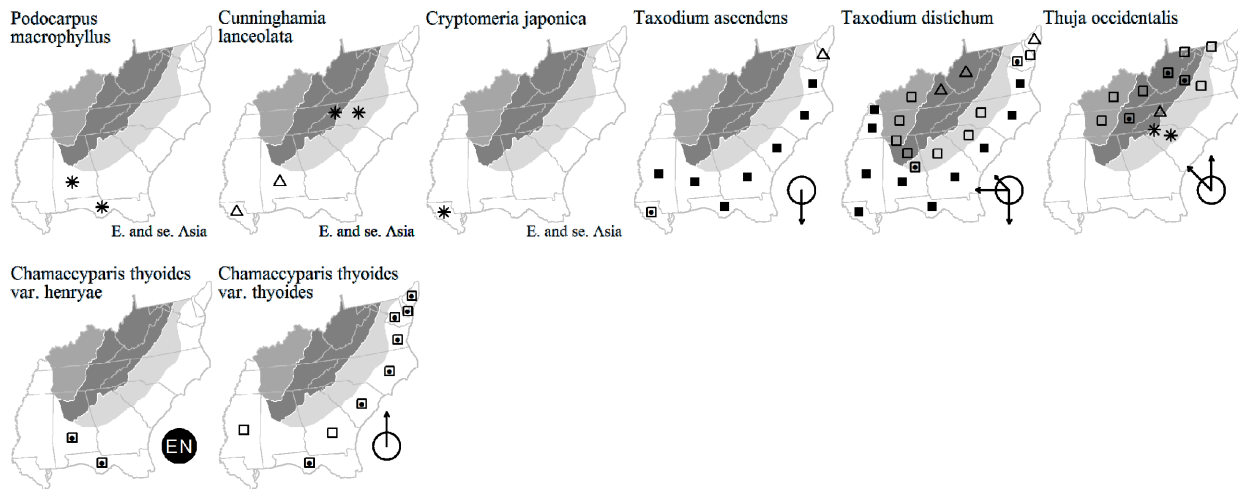
A genus of about 6 species, trees, of warm temperate to cool temperate North America and Asia. The genus consists of 5 species – ours, 1 in w. North America, and 3 in Japan & Taiwan. References: Mylecraine et al. (2005, 2006, 2009)=X; Michener in FNA (1993b); Farjon (2005)=Y; Farjon (1998)=Z; Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

{key}

***Chamaecyparis thyoides*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg var. ***henryae*** (H.L. Li) Little. Blackwater stream swamps. Endemic to w. Panhandle of FL and s. AL. The recognition of this taxon at either varietal or specific rank has been controversial. [= X, Y, Z; < *C. thyoides* – FNA, K, S, WH3; = *C. henryae* H.L. Li]

***Chamaecyparis thyoides*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg var. ***thyoides***, Atlantic White Cedar, Juniper. Peat dome and streamhead pocosins, blackwater stream swamps, hillside seepages, in highly acidic, peaty or sandy soils. Mar-Apr; Oct-Nov. S. ME south to n. FL and west to s. MS. From NJ south it is strictly a tree of the Coastal Plain; northward it is often found in kettle-hole bogs. In SC and GA, *C. thyoides* is absent in the outer Coastal Plain, occurring primarily in the fall-line Sandhills. A prized timber tree, now much reduced in abundance, formerly used for cabinetry, boat-building, shingles, and other uses. The wood is valuable enough (and resistant enough to rot) to have been mined from bogs in NJ. NC has some of the largest remaining stands of Atlantic White Cedar, in areas of very difficult access, such as the interiors of major peat-domes and large peat-filled Carolina bays. The species is generally known as "juniper" in our area. [= X, Y, Z; < *C. thyoides* – C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3]





### 6. *Juniperus* Linnaeus 1753 (Red Cedar, Juniper, Savin)

A genus of about 60 species, trees and shrubs, of temperate, boreal, and subtropical regions of the Northern Hemisphere. Various species of *Juniperus*, especially creeping species, are frequently used in landscaping. Molecular studies suggest that section *Juniperus* (*J. communis* var. *depressa* in our area) and section *Sabina* (*J. virginiana* in our area) are quite divergent (Adams & Demeke 1993). Small's (1933) recognition of the genus *Sabina* may prove to be warranted; some modern authors accept it (especially Europeans) and recent molecular evidence provides some support. References: Adams (2008b, 2008c)=Z; Adams in FNA (1993b); Adams (1986); Adams & Demeke (1993); Adams (1995, 2008a); Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaves flat-acicular, 8-25 mm long, never scale-like, with a white line on the upper surface; leaves borne in whorls of 3, spreading at 45-90 degrees from the twig; female cone ("berry") axillary, maturing in 2-3 years; [section *Juniperus*]
  - 2 Leaves 8-18 mm long; female cone ("berry") 6-10 mm in diameter ..... *J. communis* var. *depressa*
  - 2 Leaves 15-25 mm long; female cone ("berry") 8-12 mm in diameter ..... [*J. conferta*]
- 1 Leaves primarily scale-like, ca. 1-2 mm long, though acicular and 2-10 mm long on young trees and some lower branches of larger trees, without a white line on the upper surface (though generally somewhat glaucous); leaves of mature twigs borne in opposite pairs of 2, decussate (thus 4-ranked), appressed to the twig (leaves of immature twigs sometimes in whorls of 3, spreading at 10-45 degrees from the twig); female cones ("berries") terminal on short branches, maturing the first year; [section *Sabina*].
  - 3 Margins of scale leaves finely and irregularly toothed (use at least 10× magnification); [approaching our area from the west, in s. MO and widespread in AR] ..... [*J. ashei*]
  - 3 Margins of scale leaves entire; [widespread in our area].
    - 4 Female cones ("berries") 3-4 mm long; terminal twigs 0.75-0.90 mm wide (including the scale-like leaves); scale leaves 1.20-1.45 mm long, obtuse to acute; trees generally with rounded or flattened crowns, the lower branches often drooping ..... *J. virginiana* var. *silicicola*
    - 4 Female cones ("berries") 4-7 mm long; terminal twigs 0.85-1.00 mm wide (including the scale-like leaves); scale leaves 1.40-1.65 mm long, acute; trees generally with sharply tapered crowns, the lower branches generally ascending ..... *J. virginiana* var. *virginiana*

***Juniperus ashei*** Buchholz, Ashe Juniper. Calcareous glades and bluffs. Mar-Apr. S. MO, AR, and OK south to TX (especially the Edwards Plateau) and adjacent Mexico. [= Ar, FNA, K2, Z]

***Juniperus communis*** Linnaeus var. *depressa* Pursh, Ground Juniper, Mountain Juniper, Common Juniper. In thin soil around rock outcrops on mountain summits and Piedmont monadnocks and rocky bluffs (in GA and NC), high elevation old fields (in VA), xeric Coastal Plain sandhills (in SC and VA). Mar-Apr; fleshy cone maturing in second or third year. This species is circumpolar, widespread in n. North America, n. Europe, and n. Asia. Adams (2008a, 2008b, 2008c) recognizes 5 varieties in North America, all eastern North American plants belonging to var. *depressa*. In North America *J. communis* is primarily northern and montane, occurring nearly throughout Canada and AK, south in the Appalachians to n. GA, south in the Rocky Mountains to NM, AZ, and CA. Its berry is the juniper berry used as a spice, as well as the main flavoring of gin. It is sometimes planted as a landscaping plant. In e. North America, it is rare and scattered south of PA, MI, and WI, ranging south to a few disjunct sites in VA, NC, SC, GA, and s. IN, in our area notably known from Mount Satulah (Macon County, NC), King's Pinnacle (Gaston County, NC), and in sandy soils at Hitchcock Woods (Aiken County, SC). Definitely in our area is var. *depressa*, a decumbent shrub, up to about 1 meter high, forming large clonal patches. Harvill et al. (1992) report scattered sites for var. *communis* in montane VA; these are based on columnar trees. Adams in FNA (1993b) considers var. *depressa* to be the only variety occurring in e. United States, and states that var. *depressa* sometimes forms columnar trees to 10 m tall; such individuals may be the basis of reports of var. *communis* from our area. Additional problems about the status of *Juniperus communis* in our area remain unresolved; variation in growth form, morphologic characters, and habitat suggest the possibility of the presence of several native taxa. See Coker & Totten (1945) for additional discussion. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Z; > *J. communis* var. *communis* – II; > *J. communis* var. *depressa* – II; < *J. sibirica* Burgsdorff – S; < *J. communis* – WV]

\* ***Juniperus conferta*** Parlature, Japanese Shore Juniper. Roadsides; native of Japan. Reported as naturalizing in AL (Barger, et al. 2012). Also reported for MA.

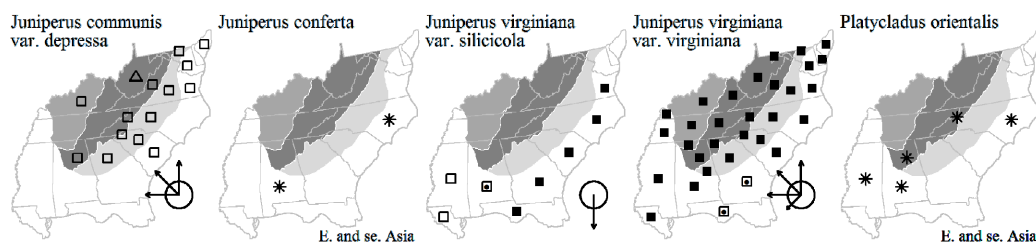
*Juniperus virginiana* Linnaeus var. *silicicola* (Small) E. Murray, Southern Red Cedar, Coastal Red Cedar. Maritime forests and scrub, hammocks, coastal shell middens and natural shell deposits, brackish marshes, and other sandy or peaty, circumneutral situations. Jan-Feb; Oct-Nov. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to e. LA (Florida Parishes). Some recent authors have treated this taxon as a species, but Adams (1986, 2008) and Adams in FNA (1993b) consider varietal status more appropriate; Adams (1995) suggests that the two may have diverged as recently as the Pleistocene. The two varieties are said to intergrade in GA, and in other areas the characters used to separate them seem variable or imperfectly correlated. A preliminary molecular phylogeny, however, shows *J. virginiana* clading with *J. maritima* of BC and WA, this clade sister to *J. silicicola*, which if confirmed with more detailed sampling and analysis would suggest species status as warranted. Large individuals can be as much as a meter in diameter. [= FNA, K1, K2, Z; = *J. silicicola* (Small) L.H. Bailey – RAB; = *Sabina silicicola* Small – S; < *J. virginiana* – WH3; = *J. virginiana* ssp. *silicicola* (Small) J. Silba]

*Juniperus virginiana* Linnaeus var. *virginiana*, Eastern Red Cedar. In a wide variety of forests, pastures, old fields, roadsides, and fencerows, primarily upland, occurring most abundantly on circumneutral soils (including shrink-swell clays), derived from mafic or calcareous rocks. Jan-Mar; Oct-Nov. S. ME west to e. ND, south to n. FL, s. AL, s. MS, s. LA, and c. TX; disjunct in Coahuila, Mexico (Adams 2011). Var. *virginiana* ranges throughout e. United States. The wood is much used for fence posts and the traditional southern cedar chest (which takes advantage of the aromatic and moth-deterrent properties of cedar wood). [= Ar, C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Va, Z; = *J. virginiana* – Il, Pa, RAB, Tn, W, WV; = *Sabina virginiana* (Linnaeus) Antoine – S; < *J. virginiana* – WH3; = *J. virginiana* ssp. *virginiana*]

### 7. *Platycladus* Spach 1842 (Chinese Arborvitae)

A monotypic genus, a tree, of e. Asia (n. China and Manchuria). *Platycladus* is distinct from *Thuja*. References: Watson & Eckenwalder in FNA (1993); Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

\* *Platycladus orientalis* (Linnaeus) Franco, Oriental Arborvitae, Tree-of-life. Commonly planted, especially in graveyards, and rarely persisting and spreading to pastures, fields, and roadsides; native of Asia. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Biota orientalis* (Linnaeus) Endlicher – S; = *Thuja orientalis* Linnaeus]



### G12. TAXACEAE S.F. Gray 1822 (Yew Family) [in CUPRESSALES]

A family of about 5-6 genera and ca. 26-30 species, shrubs and trees, of isolated regions of the Northern Hemisphere and New Caledonia (as circumscribed to include Cephalotaxaceae). References: Hils in FNA (1993b); Ghimire & Heo (2014); Price (1990); Tripp (1995)=Z; Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Leaves alternate; fleshy "cone" ca. 5 mm long, ca. 5 mm in diameter, red when ripe, the seed exposed at the top by a gap in the aril.....*Taxus*
- 1 Leaves opposite or in whorls of 3; fleshy "cone" 2.5-3 cm long, ca. 2 cm in diameter, dark green to purple when ripe, seed entirely surrounded by fleshy tissue.
- 2 Leaves with distinct midrib on the upper surface; 2 stomatal bands on the lower surface each ca. 1 mm wide; berry-like "cone" stalked; leaves flexible, the tips pointed but not piercing to the touch.....[*Cephalotaxus*]
- 2 Leaves without distinct midrib; 2 stomatal bands on the lower surface each ca. 0.5 mm wide; berrylike "cone" sessile; Leaves stiff, the tips piercing to the touch .....*Torreya*

### *Cephalotaxus* Siebold and Zuccarini ex Endlicher 1842 (Plum-yew)

A genus of about 10 species, trees, of e. and se. Asia. References: Hils in FNA (1993b); Price (1990); Tripp (1995)=Z; Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

\* *Cephalotaxus harringtonia* (Knight ex J. Forbes) K. Koch, Plum-yew. Suburban woodlands; uncommonly grown horticulturally, rarely naturalizing in the vicinity of plantings (as in Chapel Hill, Orange County, NC, and Grottoes, Augusta County, VA); native of Asia. [= Z]

### *Taxus* Linnaeus 1753 (Yew)

The genus consists of about 8 (or more) very closely related species, trees and shrubs, of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. The species have been termed "discouragingly similar" by Hils in FNA (1993b). In e. North America, *T. canadensis* occurs in ne. North America, and *T. floridana* Chapman is endemic to Panhandle FL. *T. brevifolia* Nuttall, Pacific Yew, of BC and AB south to MT, ID, OR, and CA, has recently been widely publicized as the source of an anti-cancer drug,

present in all species of the genus. *T. baccata* Linnaeus is native to Europe, and 3-4 additional species occur in Japan and e. mainland Asia (Price 1990). References: Hils in FNA (1993b); Spjut (2007a, 2007b)=Y; Farjon (1998)=Z; Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

- 1 Bud scales blunt, only slightly keeled..... [*T. baccata*]
- 1 Bud scales often acute, keeled.
  - 2 Leaf undersurfaces with cuticular papillae along the stomatal bands; shrubs or small trees to 10 m tall; [of Panhandle FL] ..... *T. floridana*
  - 2 Leaf undersurfaces usually lacking cuticular papillae along the stomatal bands; shrubs to 2 m tall (or trees in *T. cuspidata*); [of w. NC and VA northward, or naturalized from plantings].
    - 3 Stomata in (4-) 5-9 (-11) rows on each side of midvein; [native of ne. N. America, south to w. NC and VA]..... *T. canadensis*
    - 3 Stomata in (7-) 9-14 (-17) rows on each side of midvein; [alien] ..... *T. cuspidata*

\* *Taxus baccata* Linnaeus, English Yew. Suburban woodlands, planted as hedges and ornamentals, escaping locally, as in Rock Creek Park, Washington, DC (Shetler & Orli 2000); native of Europe. [= C, G, K, Pa, Z; = *T. baccata* ssp. *baccata*]

*Taxus canadensis* Marshall, Canada Yew, American Yew. Cliffs, bluffs, and rocky slopes over calcareous or mafic rocks, red spruce and hemlock swamps and bogs. Apr-May. NL (Newfoundland), NL (Labrador), MN, and s. MB south to nw. NC, ne. TN, KY, and IA. *Taxus* was first found in NC in 1968 (McDowell 1969). In our area, *Taxus* occurs primarily on limestone and mafic bluffs, but at its southernmost site in the hanging valley of Long Hope Creek (Ashe and Watauga counties, NC), *Taxus* is found in red spruce swamps and bog edges, where it is locally common. Deer have a devastating effect on populations of this species in our area. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, Tn, Va, W, WV, Z; > *T. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – Y; > *T. canadensis* var. *minor* (Michaux) Spjut – Y; > *T. canadensis* var. *adpressa* (Hort. ex Carrière) Spjut – Y; = *T. baccata* Linnaeus ssp. *canadensis* (Marshall) Pilger]

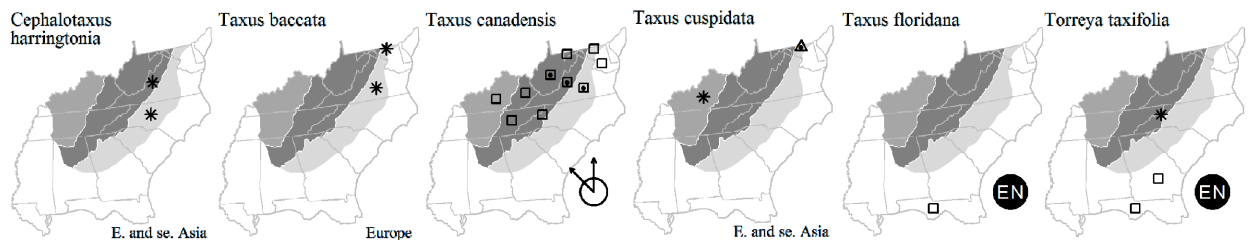
\* *Taxus cuspidata* Siebold & Zuccarini, Japanese Yew. Suburban woodlands, planted as hedges and ornamentals, escaping locally (Shetler & Orli 2000); native of Japan. [= C, G, K, Pa, Y; > *T. cuspidata* var. *cuspidata* – Z; = *T. baccata* Linnaeus ssp. *cuspidata* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Pilger]

*Taxus floridana* Nuttall ex Chapman, Florida Yew. Mesic bluffs and ravines. Endemic to Panhandle FL. [= FNA, K, S, WH3, Z; = *T. globosa* Schlechtendal var. *floridana* (Nuttall ex Chapman) Spjut – Y = *T. baccata* Linnaeus ssp. *floridana* (Nuttall ex Chapman) Pilger; = *T. baccata* var. *floridana* (Nuttall ex Chapman) Silba]

### *Torreya* Arnott 1838 (Torreya, Stinking Cedar)

The genus consists of 6-7 species, trees, of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere – 1 in FL and adjacent GA, 1 in CA, 1 in Japan, and 4 in c. and s. China and adjacent Burma (Price 1990). References: Hils in FNA (1993b); Page in Kramer & Green (1990).

*Torreya taxifolia* Arnott, Florida Torreya. Moist ravines and bluffs, sometimes planted well outside its native range as an ornamental, and also rarely established near plantings. An endangered endemic of ravines along the Apalachicola River in Panhandle FL and sw. GA. Pittillo and Brown (1988) report that "young saplings [are] established downslope and beneath transplanted trees south of Highlands [Macon County, NC]." Godfrey (1988) reports that the national champion Florida Torreya is in Warren County, NC, with "a near-basal circumference of 9 feet, a spread of 52 feet, and a height of 60 feet. It is estimated that it may have been planted there about 1830". The tree suffers from a canker disease caused by *Fusarium torreyae* (Aoki et al. 2013). [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Tumion taxifolium* (Arnott) Greene – S]



## SECTION 4: MAGNOLIIDS AND PRIMITIVE ANGIOSPERMS

### 3. CABOMBACEAE A. Richard 1828 (Water-shield Family) [in NYMPHAEALES]

A family of 2 genera and about 6 species, aquatic herbs, nearly cosmopolitan. This family is closely related to the Nymphaeaceae and is sometimes combined with it (Angiosperm Phylogeny Group 2003). References: Wiersma in FNA (1997); Williamson & Schneider in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Les et al. (1999).

- 1 Plants with all leaves floating and peltate; underwater portions of plants coated with a layer of transparent, mucilaginous jelly; floating peltate leaves 3.5-11 cm long, 2-6.5 cm wide; [subfamily *Hydropeltioideae*] ..... ***Brasenia***
- 1 Plants with submersed leaves dichotomously divided into linear segments; plants not coated with mucilaginous material; floating peltate leaves (when present) 0.6-3.0 cm long, 0.1-0.4 wide; [subfamily *Cabomboideae*]..... ***Cabomba***

#### ***Brasenia*** Schreber 1789 (Water-shield)

A monotypic genus, an aquatic herb, widely distributed in tropical and temperate regions of the Old and New World. References: Williamson & Schneider in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** The elliptic, peltate, floating leaves and mucilaginous petioles make *Brasenia* unmistakable.

***Brasenia schreberi*** J.F. Gmelin, Water-shield, Purple Wen-dock. Lakes, ponds, sluggish streams, floodplain oxbow ponds, beaver ponds. Jun-Oct. NS west to MN, south to s. FL and TX; also from BC south to CA; also in tropical America and the Old World. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

#### ***Cabomba*** Aublet 1775 (Fanwort)

A genus of about 5 species, aquatic herbs, tropical and temperate regions of America. References: Williamson & Schneider in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** *Cabomba* is sometimes mistaken for other, superficially somewhat similar aquatics, such as *Ceratophyllum* (Ceratophyllaceae), *Utricularia* (Lentibulariaceae), and *Myriophyllum* (Haloragaceae). *Cabomba* has the leaves opposite (rather than whorled), dichotomously divided (like *Ceratophyllum*), but the divisions lacking the marginal denticles of *Ceratophyllum*, and on a 1-3 cm long petiole (vs. sessile or on a petiole 0-2 mm long). *Utricularia* has the leaves sometimes dichotomously divided, but the divisions are usually irregular, the leaves are alternate (in most species), and bladder traps are present. *Myriophyllum* has the leaves pectinately rather than dichotomously divided.

***Cabomba caroliniana*** A. Gray, Fanwort. Millponds, lakes, slow-moving streams. May-Sep. NJ west to OH, s. MI, and MO, south to FL and TX; sporadically introduced elsewhere from aquarium "throw-outs." *C. caroliniana* var. *pulcherrima* R.M. Harper, with purplish flowers and vegetative parts, occurs in the southeastern Coastal Plain; it needs further evaluation. GW imply that the purple pigmentation may be merely an environmental response to warm waters, and is not correlated with morphologic characters. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3; > *C. caroliniana* var. *caroliniana* – K; > *C. caroliniana* var. *pulcherrima* R.M. Harper – K; > *C. pulcherrima* (R.M. Harper) Fassett]

### 4. NYMPHAEACEAE R.A. Salisbury 1805 (Water-lily Family) [in NYMPHAEALES]

A family of 6 genera and about 75 species, aquatic herbs, cosmopolitan. References: Wiersma & Hellquist in FNA (1997); Schneider & Williamson in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Les et al. (1999).

- 1 Flowers nearly spherical, 2-5 cm in diameter; sepals 6 (in our species), petaloid, green to yellow, incurved; petals many, inconspicuous, scalelike or staminodial; leaves often of 2 types, the submersed leaves (when present) thinner in texture than the floating or emersed leaves; floating or emersed leaves having 60-90% of their surface area with vasculature derived from the midrib; rhizome with triangular or winged leaf scars; [subfamily *Nupharoideae*] ..... ***Nuphar***
- 1 Flowers hemispheric, 4-20 cm across; sepals 4, greenish, inconspicuous; petals spreading and ascending, white or yellow, showy; leaves of 1 type, floating; floating leaves having 25-40 % of their surface area with vasculature derived from the midrib; rhizome with circular leaf scars; [subfamily *Nymphaeoidaeae*] ..... ***Nymphaea***

#### ***Nuphar*** J.E. Smith 1809 (Spatterdock, Yellow Pondlily)

A genus of about 16 species, aquatic herbs, of north temperate areas. Beal (1956) recognized 8 taxa of *Nuphar* in North America, which he treated as subspecies of the European *N. lutea*. Voss's (1985) statement (about the genus in Michigan) "our plants are quite easily distinguished ... and they are treated here as closely related species" applies equally (or better!) in our area. Recent treatments (see references) recognize multiple species. References: Beal (1956)=Z; Wiersma & Hellquist in FNA (1997); Padgett (1999)=Y; Padgett (2007)=X; Schneider & Williamson in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based in large part on FNA.

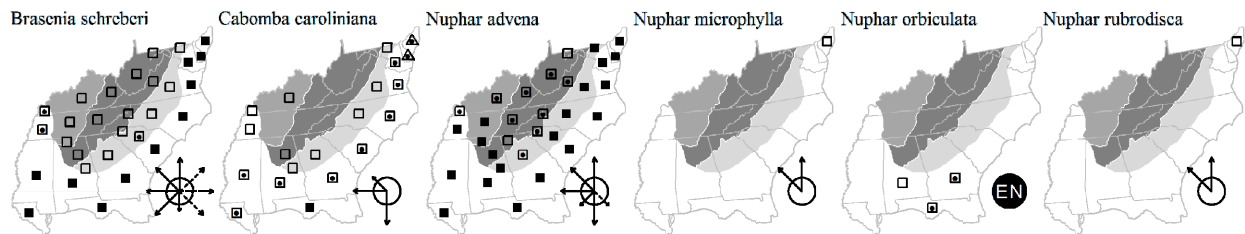
- 1 Sepals 5 (or 5-6 in *N. rubrodisca*); stigmatic disc red; fruit deeply constricted below the stigmatic disc; leaf blades 3.5-25 cm long; [section *Nuphar*].
- 2 Anthers 1-3 mm long; stigmatic disc with 6-10 deep crenations; stigmatic rays terminating 0-0.2 mm from the margin of the disc; constriction below disc 1.5-5 mm in diameter; leaf sinus 2/3 or more the length of the midrib; leaf blades 3.5-10 (-13) cm long..... *N. microphylla*
- 2 Anthers (2-) 3-6 mm long; stigmatic disc with 8-15 shallow crenations; stigmatic rays terminating 0-1.6 mm from the margin of the disc; constriction below disc 5-10 mm in diameter; leaf sinus ca. 1/2 the length of the midrib; leaf blades 5-25 cm long..... *N. rubrodisca*
- 1 Sepals 6-9 (-12); stigmatic disc yellow, green, or sometimes reddish; fruit slightly or not at all constricted below the stigmatic disc; leaf blades 7-50 cm long; [section *Astylus*].
- 3 Floating leaf blades 2-6× as long as wide, the sinus < ¼ as long as the midrib; thin-textured submersed leaves often more abundant than the floating leaves; [of blackwater or tidal streams, rivers, and lakes of the Coastal Plain, se. VA, e. NC, e. SC, Panhandle FL, s. AL].
- 4 Floating leaf blades 3-6× as long as wide; stigmatic rays elliptic, terminating < 1 mm from the edge of the disk; [of blackwater or tidal streams, rivers, and lakes of the Coastal Plain of se. VA to e. SC]..... *N. sagittifolia*
- 4 Floating leaf blades 2-3× as long as wide; stigmatic rays linear, mostly terminating 1-2 mm from the edge of the disk; [of blackwater streams and rivers, Panhandle FL, s. AL, and s. MS]..... *N. ulvacea*
- 3 Floating leaf blades 1-2× as long as wide, the sinus > ¼ as long as the midrib; thin-textured submersed leaves absent or at least fewer than floating or emerged leaves; [collectively of various habitats and distributions, but not as above].
- 5 Leaf petiole flattened on the upper (adaxial) surface and winged along the margins; fruit usually purplish; sepals red or maroon at the base adaxially..... *N. variegata*
- 5 Leaf petiole terete or slightly flattened, not winged; fruit usually greenish or yellowish; sepals yellow or red at the base adaxially.
- 6 Lower leaf surface glabrous to sparsely pubescent; leaves 7-30 cm wide, (1-) 1.5 (-2)× as long as wide, the lobes acute to broadly rounded; leaves mostly emerged; [widespread in our area]..... *N. advena*
- 6 Lower leaf surface densely silvery-pubescent; leaves 20-45 cm wide, ca. 1× as long as wide, the lobes broadly rounded; leaves mostly floating; [of AL, FL, and GA Coastal Plain]..... *N. orbiculata*

***Nuphar advena*** (Aiton) R. Brown ex W.T. Aiton, Broadleaf Pondlily. Lakes, ponds, natural depression ponds, old millponds, slow-flowing rivers (blackwater and brownwater), tidal freshwater marshes. Apr-Oct. The most widespread and common *Nuphar* in e. North America, ranging from ME west to WI, south to s. FL, Cuba, TX, and n. Mexico. See *N. sagittifolia* for discussion of the two taxa. [= C, FNA, Pa, Va, WV; = *Nuphar luteum* (Linnaeus) Sibthorp & J.E. Smith ssp. *macrophyllum* (Small) E.O. Beal – GW, RAB, W, Z; > *Nuphar advena* – F, G; > *Nuphar fluviatile* (R.M. Harper) Standley – F, G; > *Nuphar puteorum* Fernald – F; = *Nuphar lutea* J.E. Smith ssp. *advena* (Aiton) Kartesz & Gandhi – K; > *Nymphaea advena* Aiton – S; > *Nymphaea chartacea* Miller & Standley – S; > *Nymphaea fluviatilis* R.M. Harper – S; = *Nuphar advena* ssp. *advena* – Mo, WH3, X, Y]

***Nuphar microphylla*** (Persoon) Fernald. Lakes and ponds. Jun-Sep. NS, QC, and MB south to s. NJ, se. PA, MI, IL, and MN. [= C, FNA, Pa, X, Y; = *Nuphar microphyllum* – F, G; < *Nuphar lutea* ssp. *pumila* (Timm) E.O. Beal – K; < *Nuphar pumila* Timm; < *Nuphar luteum* ssp. *pumilum* (Timm) E.O. Beal – Z]

***Nuphar orbiculata*** (Small) Standley. Quiet waters in blackwater swamps. May-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: e. GA south to Panhandle FL and s. AL. [= FNA; = *Nuphar lutea* ssp. *orbiculata* (Small) E.O. Beal – K; > *Nymphaea orbiculata* Small – S; > *Nymphaea bombycina* (Miller & Standley) Standley – S; = *Nuphar advena* (Aiton) W.T. Aiton ssp. *orbiculata* (Small) D. Padgett – WH3, X, Y; = *Nuphar luteum* ssp. *orbiculatum* (Small) E.O. Beal – Z]

***Nuphar rubrodisca*** Morong. Lakes and ponds. Jun-Sep. NB, QC, and ON south to NJ, PA, MI, and MN. [= FNA; = *Nuphar ×rubrodisca* Morong – C, X; = *Nuphar ×rubrodiscum* Morong – F; = *Nuphar rubrodiscum* – G; = *Nuphar lutea* J.E. Smith ssp. *rubrodisca* (Morong) Hellquist & Wiersema – K]



***Nuphar sagittifolia*** (Walter) Pursh, Narrowleaf Pondlily, Bonnets. Blackwater streams, rivers, and lakes, in swift, sluggish, or stagnant water, extending downriver into freshwater tidal areas. Apr-Oct. Endemic to our area: e. VA south to ne. SC, very conspicuous and locally abundant on shallow bars along rivers such as the Northeast Cape Fear, Black, and Waccamaw, and forming dense colonies in Lake Waccamaw. Apparent hybrids with *N. advena* have been named *Nuphar ×interfluitans* Fernald. The submersed leaves have somewhat the texture and appearance of a thin leaf lettuce or the marine alga *Ulva*. This species appears to be closely related to *N. ulvacea* (Miller & Standley) Standley of blackwater rivers of Panhandle FL, another phytogeographic connection between se. NC and Panhandle FL. DePoe & Beal (1969) and Beal & Southall (1977) argue that this taxon and *N. advena* intergrade clinally, with *N. advena* inland and *N. sagittifolia* in the outer Coastal Plain, and that the two taxa are maintained by water temperatures. This ignores the fact that the two taxa often occur in close proximity to one another in both the inner and outer Coastal Plain; moreover, *N. sagittifolia* maintains its characteristics as stable in cultivation inland. The frequency of so-called intermediates has also been exaggerated; few populations will present any difficulties in identification. I prefer to treat these taxa as species, with rare hybridization or introgression. Moreover, molecular data suggest that *N. sagittifolia* is more closely related to the boreal *N. variegata* than to *N. advena* (Padgett 2007). [= C, FNA, Va, X; = *Nuphar luteum* (Linnaeus) Sibthorp & J.E. Smith ssp. *sagittifolium* (Walter) E.O. Beal – GW, RAB, Z; = *Nuphar sagittifolium* – F, G, orthographic variant; = *Nuphar lutea* J.E. Smith ssp. *sagittifolia* (Walter) E.O. Beal – K; = *Nymphaea sagittifolia* Walter – S]



***Nuphar ulvacea*** (G.S. Miller & Standley) Standley, Sea-lettuce Pondlily. Blackwater streams. Endemic to Panhandle FL, s. AL, and recently reported for s. MS (Jackson County) (H. Horne, pers. comm., 2014). Apr-Sep. [= FNA; = *Nuphar luteum* (Linnaeus) Sibthorp & J.E. Smith ssp. *ulvaceum* (G.S. Miller & Standley) E.O. Beal – GW, K; = *Nymphaea ulvacea* G.S. Miller & Standley – S; = *Nuphar advena* (Aiton) R. Brown ssp. *ulvacea* (G.S. Miller & Standley) D. Padgett – WH3, X]

***Nuphar variegata*** Durand in G.W. Clinton. Lakes and ponds. Widespread in ne. North America, south to DE, NJ, PA, OH, IN, IL, IA, and NE. May-Sep. [= C, FNA, Pa, X; = *Nuphar variegatum* – F, G; = *Nuphar lutea* ssp. *variegata* (Durand) E.O. Beal – K; = *Nuphar luteum* ssp. *variegatum* (Durand) E.O. Beal – Z]

### ***Nymphaea* Linnaeus 1753 (Waterlily)**

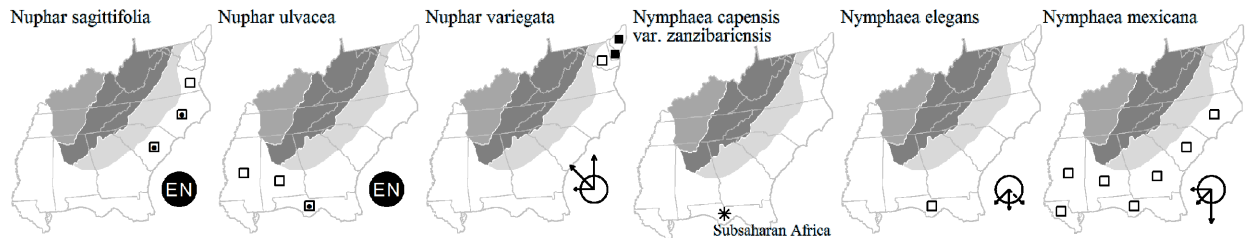
A genus of about 50 species, aquatic herbs, cosmopolitan. References: Borsch et al. (2007, 2014)=Y; Wiersema in FNA (1997); Woods et al. (2005a, 2005b)=Z; Schneider & Williamson in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Leaf margins sinuate-dentate ..... [*N. capensis* var. *zanzibariensis*]
- 1 Leaf margins entire.
  - 2 Petals blue; [section *Brachyceras*] ..... *N. elegans*
  - 2 Petals yellow or white (to pink); [section *Nymphaea*].
    - 3 Petals yellow; plants producing stolons ..... *N. mexicana*
    - 3 Petals white (to pink); plants not producing stolons.
      - 4 Petiole solid-colored; leaf length/width ratio (length measured from petiole attachment to tip of leaf, along midvein) (0.44-) avg. 0.56 (-0.71); two leaf lobes with rounded lobe tips; lower leaf surface reddish-purple ..... *N. odorata* ssp. *odorata*
      - 4 Petiole striped; leaf length/width ratio (0.55-) avg. 0.63 (-0.73); leaf lobes with pointed tips; lower leaf surface green ..... *N. odorata* ssp. *tuberosa*

\* ***Nymphaea capensis*** Thunberg var. *zanzibariensis* (Caspary) Conard, Cape Blue Waterlily. Ponds and canals; native of Africa. Apr-Aug. [= K, WH3]

***Nymphaea elegans*** Hooker, Tropical Blue Waterlily. Ponds, ditches, cypress swamps. Apr-Aug. FL west to TX, south into Mexico; Bahamas. [= K, WH3]

***Nymphaea mexicana*** Zuccarini, Banana Waterlily, Yellow Waterlily. Sluggish or stagnant waters; scattered in occurrence and possibly introduced from farther south, but the introduction agents may well be wild ducks, such as canvasbacks. Jun-Sep. Ne. NC south to s. FL, west to TX, also in sw. United States and Mexico. [= FNA, K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *Castalia flava* (Leitner) Greene – S]



***Nymphaea odorata*** W.T. Aiton ssp. *odorata*, White Waterlily. Ponds, sluggish waters. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to FL and TX; also scattered in the w. United States. *N. odorata* is polymorphic, leading to the naming of numerous species, subspecies, and varieties (see synonymy for a few of the named entities). Wiersema in FNA (1997) recognize ssp. *odorata* (all of our plants) and ssp. *tuberosa* (Paine) Wiersema & Hellquist, more western and northern, but approaching our area (see below). Other named entities warrant further evaluation. *N. odorata* var. *gigantea* [= *Castalia lekophylla* Small] occurs on the Coastal Plain, and is considered to differ from var. *odorata* in its larger leaves (1.5-6 dm in diameter vs. 0.5-2.5 dm), larger flowers (mostly > 15 cm wide vs. mostly < 10 cm), and leaves upturned at the margins (vs. flat). *N. odorata* var. *minor* [= *Castalia minor* (Sims) Nyar] is considered to differ from var. *odorata* in its generally smaller size, leaves 5-11 cm in diameter, flowers mostly < 8 cm wide (vs. mostly > 9 cm wide); it may be merely a dwarfed form of extremely nutrient-limited waters of the Coastal Plain. [= FNA, K, Va, Y, Z; < *N. odorata* – Mo, Pa, RAB, WH3, WV; > < *N. odorata* var. *odorata* – C; > *N. odorata* var. *gigantea* Tricker – C, F, G; > *N. odorata* var. *odorata* – F, G; > *N. odorata* Schivar. *stenopetala* Fernald – F; > *Castalia odorata* (W.T. Aiton) Wood – S; > *Castalia minor* (Sims) Nyar – S; > *Castalia lekophylla* Small – S]

***Nymphaea odorata*** W.T. Aiton ssp. *tuberosa* (Paine) Wiersema & Hellquist, White Water-lily. Ponds and lakes. QC and MB south to MD, NJ, PA, OH, IN, IL, AR, and OK. [= FNA, K, Y, Z; < *N. odorata* var. *odorata* – C; = *N. tuberosa* Paine – F, G; < *N. odorata* – Mo, Pa]

### **7a. ILLICACEAE A.C. Smith 1947 (Star-anise Family) [in AUSTROBAILEYALES]**

A family of 1 genus and about 42 species, shrubs and trees, of temperate and subtropical se. Asia and se. North America (se. United States, Cuba, Haiti, and e. Mexico). The family is most closely related to the Schisandraceae, Austrobaileyaceae, and Trimeniaceae. References: Keng in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).



*Illicium* Linnaeus 1759 (Star-anise)

A genus of about 42 species, shrubs and trees, of temperate and subtropical se. Asia and se. North America (se. United States, Cuba, Haiti, and e. Mexico). Morris et al. (2007) studied the evolution of the genus and revised its sectional taxonomy; New World and Old World taxa form separate clades, treated as separate sections, our species being in section *Cymbostemon*.  
References: Vincent in FNA (1997); Morris et al. (2007); Keng in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Stone & Freeman (1968).

- 1 Flowers 2-5-5 cm across; tepals 21-33, red-maroon (rarely white or pinkish); leaf tips acute to acuminate ..... *I. floridanum*  
1 Flowers 0.8-1.2 cm across; tepals 11-16, yellowish green; leaf tips obtuse or rounded ..... *I. parviflorum*

*Illicium floridanum* Ellis, Florida Star-anise. Acid ravines and small stream swamps. Sw. GA west to e. LA. Most closely related to *I. mexicanum*. Sparingly naturalized north of its native range from plantings, as along Black Creek, at Kalmia Gardens, Hartsville, Darlington County, SC (D. Hope, pers.comm. 2008). [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3]

\* *Illicium parviflorum* Michaux ex Ventenat, Swamp Star-anise, Yellow Anise-tree, Ocala Anise-tree. Cultivated and persistent; native of central peninsular FL. Apr-Jun. Most closely related to a group of West Indian species. This species occurs in swampy forests, evergreen hammocks, and bayheads and is endemic to scattered localities in central FL; it is in the horticultural trade and has been introduced in various places, including sw. and se. GA and sc. SC (Aiken County) (H. Shealy and R. McCartney, pers.comm. 2008). [= FNA, K, S, WH3]

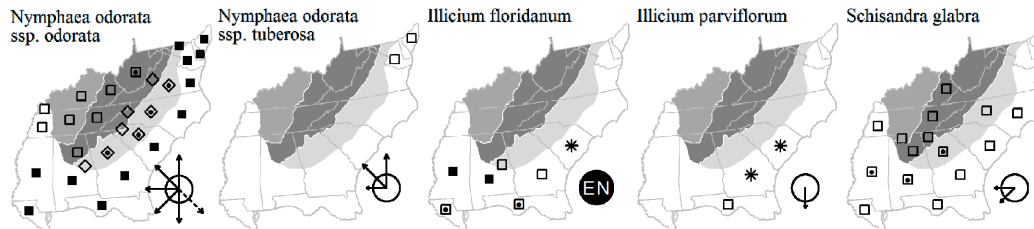
## 7b. SCHISANDRACEAE Blume 1830 (Star-vine Family) [in AUSTROBAILEYALES]

A family of 2 genera and about 40-60 species, woody vines, of e. Asia and e. North America (only our single species). The family is most closely related to the Illiciaceae, Austrobaileyaceae, and Trimeniaceae. In APG III (2009), Schisandraceae is included in Illiciaceae, but the differences seem entirely sufficient to keep them separate. References: Saunders (2001); Keng in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Schisandra* Michaux 1803 (Star-vine)

A genus of about 26 species, woody vines, of e. Asia (about 25 species) and e. North America (1 species). References: Vincent in FNA (1997); Lin, Shui, & Yang (2011); Godfrey (1988)=Z; Saunders (2001)=Y; Stone (1968); Keng in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Schisandra glabra* (Brickell) Rehder, Star-vine, Climbing-magnolia, Magnolia-vine. Rich slopes adjacent to bottomland forests, mesic "islands" surrounded by bottomlands, moist hammocks. May-Jun; Jul-Aug. Ne. NC (Martin County), sc. NC (Gaston County), n. GA, w. TN, e. and se. KY, and e. AR south to the FL Panhandle and LA; Mexico (Sierra Madre Oriental, Hidalgo). [= K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *Schisandra coccinea* Michaux – S, orthographic variant; = *S. coccinea* Michaux – W]



## 11. SAURURACEAE E. Meyer 1827 (Lizard's-tail Family) [in PIPERALES]

A family of 4 genera and 6 species, perennial herbs, of temperate e. and se. Asia (*Saururus*, *Gymnotheca*, *Houttuynia*), w. North America (*Anemopsis*), and e. North America (*Saururus*). One other member of the family occurs in North America: *Anemopsis californica* Hooker & Arnott, primarily of the sw. United States. References: Buddell & Thieret in FNA (1997); Wood (1971); Cheng-Yih & Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Meng et al. (2003).

- 1 Ovary of 3 (-4) carpels, these fully fused and forming a single locule; stamens 3 ..... [*Houttuynia*]  
1 Ovary of (3-) 4 carpels fused only at the base; stamens 6 ..... *Saururus*

*Houttuynia* Thunberg

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, native of e. and se. Asia. References: Cheng-Yih & Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993)

\* *Houttuynia cordata* Thunberg. Disturbed areas; moist suburban forests; native of e. Asia. [= K2, WH3]

*Saururus* Linnaeus 1753 (Lizard's-tail, Water-dragon)

A genus of 2 species, perennial herbs, our species in temperate e. North America, the other in e. Asia. References: Buddell & Thieret in FNA (1997); Cheng-Yih & Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Saururus cernuus* Linnaeus, Lizard's-tail, Water-dragon. Swamps, overwash pools in stream floodplains, freshwater and oligohaline tidal marshes, semipermanently inundated rocky bars and shores, beaver ponds, ditches, usually where water ponds seasonally or periodically. May-Sep; Aug-Nov. CT, s. QC, s. ON, and MI south to s. FL and e. TX. In swamps of the Coastal Plain, *Saururus* often is dominant in large patches. The elongate inflorescence, drooping at the tip, is distinctive, attractive, and the fanciful inspiration for the genus name, the specific epithet, and the common names. Thien et al. (1994) studied the reproductive biology of *Saururus cernuus*, and found that pollination was both by wind and by insects. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

## 12. PIPERACEAE C.A. Agardh 1824 (Pepper Family) [in PIPERALES]

A family of about 5-8 genera and 3000 species, shrubs, herbs, trees, and vines, of tropical and subtropical areas. References: Tebbs in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Peperomia* Ruiz & Pavón 1794 (Peperomia)

A genus of about 1000 species, of tropical and subtropical regions, especially America. References: Boufford in FNA (1997); Boufford (1982)=Z; Tebbs in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Leaves opposite or whorled; stems pubescent..... *P. humilis*  
1 Leaves alternate; stems glabrous..... [*P. pellucida*]

*Peperomia humilis* A. Dietrich. Calcareous hammocks. Coast of FL, north to vicinity of Jacksonville, FL; West Indies. Sometimes considered introduced in FL. [= FNA, K1, K2, Z; > *Micropiper humilis* (Vahl) Small – S; > *Micropiper leptostachyon* (Nuttall) Small – S]

\* *Peperomia pellucida* (Linnaeus) Kunth, Pepper-elder, Man-to-man, Rat-ear. Disturbed areas; native of the Neotropics. *P. pellucida* has been collected escaped from cultivation in FL, LA, and GA (in the vicinity of Savannah). Boufford (1982) describes the species as showing "weedy tendencies" in the southeastern United States, where "first collected in 1957," and states that "it will be interesting to see if this plant will continue to expand its range". [= FNA, K1, K2, Z]

## 15. ARISTOLOCHIACEAE A. L. de Jussieu 1789 (Birthwort Family) [in PIPERALES]

A family of about 6-12 genera and 600 species, vines, shrubs, and herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate regions. References: Barringer & Whittemore in FNA (1997); Ohi-Toma et al. (2006); Neinhuis et al. (2005); Huber in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Acaulescent herb; calyx tube straight, radially symmetrical; stamens 12; [subfamily *Asaroideae*]..... *Asarum*  
2 Leaves deciduous, pubescent, paired..... *Hexastylis*  
2 Leaves evergreen, glabrous, not paired..... *Hexastylis*  
1 Twining vine or caulescent herb; calyx tube bent, bilaterally symmetrical; stamens 6; [subfamily *Aristolochioideae*, tribe *Aristolochieae*]..... *Isotrema*  
3 Woody, twining vine; leaves 8-35 cm wide; [subtribe *Isotrematinae*]..... *Isotrema*  
3 Low, erect or ascending herb; leaves 0.7-6.5 cm wide..... *Aristolochia*  
4 Leaf blade as wide as long, or wider than long; leaf venation palmate; [subtribe *Aristolochiinae*]..... *Aristolochia*  
4 Leaf blade narrower than long; leaf venation pinnate; [subtribe *Isotrematinae*]..... *Endodeca*

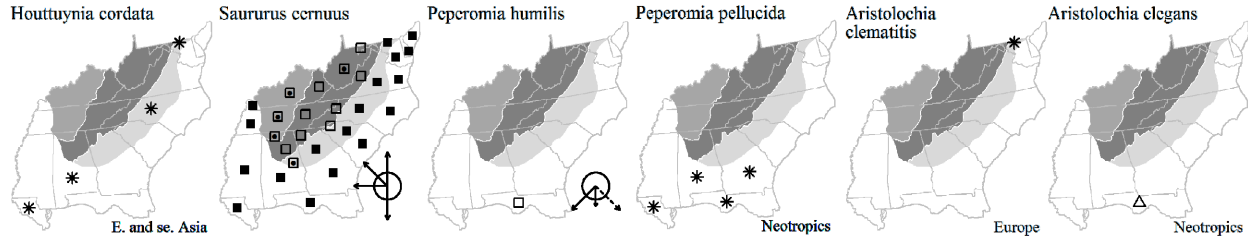
*Aristolochia* Linnaeus 1753 (Birthwort)

A genus of about 300 species, herbs and vines, once *Endodeca*, *Isotrema*, and *Pararistolochia* are excluded (Huber in Kubitzki 1993). Recent work has clarified that *Aristolochia* s.l. comprises 4 main clades, each of which is distinctive molecularly, morphologically, and in karyotype. These can be (as here) recognized as genera, or alternatively as four subgenera, grouped into two genera (*Aristolochia* including *Pararistolochia*, and *Isotrema* including *Endodeca*), as suggested by Ohi-Toma et al. (2006). References: Barringer in FNA (1997); Ohi-Toma et al. (2006); Kelly & González (2003); Huber in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see *Endodeca* and *Isotrema*]

- 1 Plant an herb; flowers yellowish, < 2 cm across..... [*A. clematidis*]  
1 Plant a woody vine; flowers brownish-purple and white, ca. 10 cm across..... *A. elegans*

\* *Aristolochia clematidis* Linnaeus, Birthwort. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Aug. Naturalized in se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007) and MD (Barringer in FNA 1997). [= C, FNA, K2, Pa]

\* *Aristolochia elegans* Masters, Elegant Dutchman's-pipe, Calico Flower. Disturbed areas; native of Brazil. [= K2; ? *A. littoralis* Parodi – WH3]



*Asarum* Linnaeus 1753 (Wild Ginger)

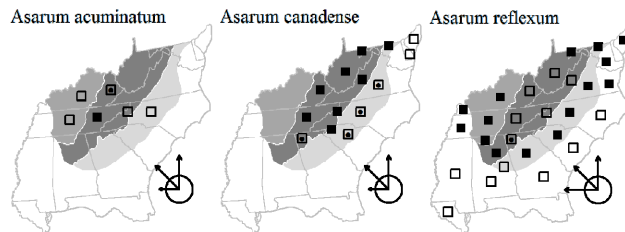
See *Hexastylis* for discussion of generic limits. References: Whittemore, Mesler, & Lu in FNA (1997); Huber in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Calyx lobes 5-10 (-12) mm long, strongly reflexed, often more-or-less appressed back against the calyx tube, acute or acuminate, the tubular tips 0-4 mm long..... *A. reflexum*
- 1 Calyx lobes 10-35 mm long, spreading to ascending from the base, acuminate to caudate, the tubular tips 4-20 mm long.
  - 2 Calyx tube 10-20 mm long; calyx lobes long-caudate, 15-35 mm long, erect..... *A. acuminatum*
  - 2 Calyx tube 4-10 mm long; calyx lobes acuminate to short-caudate, 10-25 mm long, spreading..... *A. canadense*

*Asarum acuminatum* (Ashe) E.P. Bicknell. Rich deciduous forests. Mainly west of the Blue Ridge; distribution unclear at this time. [ $< A. canadense$  var. *canadense* – C, G;  $< A. canadense$  – FNA, K, Pa, TAB, Tn, W; = *A. canadense* Linnaeus var. *acuminatum* Ashe – F;  $> A. acuminatum$  (Ashe) E.P. Bicknell – S;  $> A. rubrocinctum$  Peattie – S]

*Asarum canadense* Linnaeus, Common Wild Ginger. Rich deciduous forests in circumneutral soils. Apr-May. NB and QC west to MN, south to NC, AL, and n. LA. Taxa recognized at varietal or specific level in the past have recently often been ignored, but have some merit; they deserve further attention. [= S;  $< A. canadense$  var. *canadense* – C, G;  $> A. canadense$  var. *ambiguum* (E.P. Bicknell) Farwell – F, Il;  $> A. canadense$  var. *canadense* – F, Il;  $< A. canadense$  – FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Tn, Va, W]

*Asarum reflexum* E.P. Bicknell. Rich deciduous forests in circumneutral soils. Apr-May. CT west to s. MB, south to w. NC, KY, and MO. [= S = *A. canadense* Linnaeus var. *reflexum* (E.P. Bicknell) B.L. Robinson – C, F, G, Il;  $< A. canadense$  – FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Tn, Va, W]



*Endodeca* Rafinesque 1828 (Turpentine-root)

A genus of 2 (or more?) species, of eastern and sc. North America. This genus is morphologically distinctive within *Aristolochia* (in the broad sense), and forms a clade with *Isotrema* distinctive from *Aristolochia* s.s. (Ohi-Toma et al. 2006). References: Barringer in FNA (1997); Ohi-Toma et al. (2006); Kelly & González (2003); Neinhuis et al. (2005); Huber in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Endodeca serpentaria* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque, Turpentine-root, Virginia Snakeroot, Serpent Birthwort. Dry to mesic forests, perhaps more restricted to mesic situations over acidic substrate, ranging into drier situations over calcareous or mafic substrates. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. CT and NY west to IL, MI, and MO, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. The tremendous variation in this species needs further study. Plants with sparingly pubescent, thin-textured, linear to lanceolate leaves have been called *Aristolochia hastata*. Plants with broadly ovate, densely pubescent leaves have been called *Aristolochia convolvulacea*. These may represent merely morphologic extremes of a polymorphic complex; alternatively, some taxonomic recognition of such plants as distinct from *A. serpentaria* may be warranted. [= Tn, Va; = *Aristolochia serpentaria* Linnaeus – C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3;  $> A. serpentaria$  var. *hastata* (Nuttall) Duchartre – F;  $> A. serpentaria$  var. *serpentaria* – F;  $> E. hastata (Nuttall) Rafinesque – Il;  $> E. serpentaria$  – Il;  $> A. hastata$  Nuttall – S;  $> A. convolvulacea$  Small – S;  $> A. serpentaria$  – S]$

*Hexastylis* Rafinesque 1825 (Heartleaf)

A genus of about 11 species, herbs, of se. North America, very possibly best expanded to include Asian taxa treated in *Heterotropa* and *Asiasarum*. Barringer (1993) and Kelly (1997, 1998) have recently employed a broad definition of *Asarum*,

including *Hexastylis*. Over the last half-century various students of the group (emphasizing a range of fields of evidence) have arrayed themselves for and against the recognition of *Hexastylis* as a genus distinct from *Asarum*. A cladistic analysis (Kelly 1997, 1998) showed distinctive clades which could be interpreted as evidence for the recognition of *Hexastylis* (including the Asian *Heterotropa*), though the author preferred to recognize 2 subgenera. I choose here to follow the more traditional (at least in our area) separation of *Hexastylis* from *Asarum*, until and unless stronger evidence is presented for their combination. Electrophoretic and morphologic studies currently in progress validate the species / varietal level taxonomy presented, insofar as results are available (Z. Murrell, pers. comm., 2013; R. Wyatt, pers. comm.). A difficult genus, *Hexastylis* is made more frustrating by the fact that nearly all diagnostic features relate to the shape and size of the fleshy and brittle calyx – characters which are difficult to describe and are largely lost when specimens are pressed. The difficulty of identifying herbarium specimens has sometimes been (apparently) used as a justification for reducing (often drastically, as in Cronquist) the number of taxa recognized. To those familiar with this genus in the field, however, the taxa here recognized form geographically distinctive populations. Size and (to a lesser degree) shape of individual flowers show considerable variation and can be altered by environmental factors; individual flowers or plants can be difficult to identify if taken out of context. Populations, however, are usually readily identifiable. References: Whittemore & Gaddy in FNA (1997); Gaddy (1987a)=Z; Blomquist (1957)=Y; Barringer (1993)=X; Gaddy (1987b); Gaddy (1986); Gaddy in Wofford (1989); Sugawara (1987); Huber in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key adapted from FNA, Gaddy in Wofford (1989), and Gaddy (1987a).

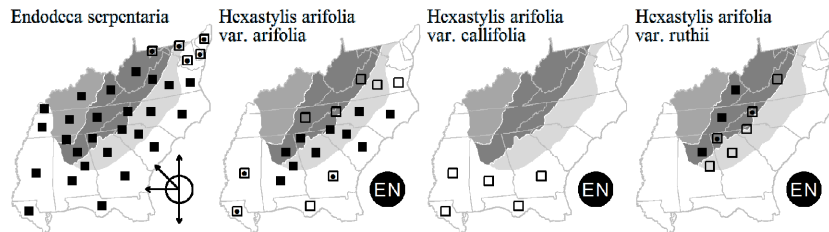
**Identification notes:** The photograph (Figure 1) in Gaddy (1987a) of the flowers of all species other than *H. arifolia* and *H. speciosa* is highly recommended as an aid to identification. The calyx tube orifice is measured on the inside – the diameter of the opening. The width of calyx lobes is measured from sinus tip to sinus tip.

- 1 Style extension bifid to stigma; leaves triangular to ovate-sagittate or subhastate, portions of the sides of nearly all leaves straight or concave; leaves mottled, the paler areas between the veins.
  - 2 Calyx abruptly contracted near the middle, the lower portion narrowly cuplike, abruptly expanded into a much broader upper half; calyx tube with internal raised reticulations; calyx lobes spreading; [endemic near Montgomery, AL]..... *H. speciosa*
  - 2 Calyx gradually contracted to a smooth waist just below the calyx lobes; calyx tube smooth internally; calyx lobes spreading or erect; [collectively widespread in our area].
    - 3 Calyx lobes erect, 2-4 mm long, 2-4 mm wide at base; [of the Mountains westward]..... *H. arifolia* var. *ruthii*
    - 3 Calyx lobes spreading, 2.5-8 mm long, 3-9 mm wide at base; [of the Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and eastern Mountains].
      - 4 Calyx tube 13-18 mm long, 6-10 mm wide; [of the Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and Mountains of s. VA, NC, SC, GA, and westward through AL and MS to se. LA]..... *H. arifolia* var. *arifolia*
      - 4 Calyx tube 20-25 mm long, 10-12 mm wide; [of the lower Gulf Coastal Plain, of sw. GA, FL Panhandle, s. AL, s. MS, and se. LA]... *H. arifolia* var. *callifolia*
- 1 Style extension notched or divided at the apex, not bifid to the stigma; leaves rounded, with cordate base, all portions of the sides of the leaves convex; leaves mottled or unmottled, if mottled, the paler areas along the veins.
  - 5 Inner surface of calyx lobes pilose with whitish hairs; plant rhizomatous, the rhizomes long-creeping..... *H. lewisii*
  - 5 Inner surface of calyx lobes puberulent; plant clumped or short-creeping.
    - 6 Calyx tube broadly urceolate-campanulate or rhombic-ovate (broadest near the middle).
      - 7 Calyx tube urceolate-campanulate; calyx lobes 10-22 mm wide at base.
        - 8 Leaves scattered along the length of the rhizome; [of Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont of GA and AL]..... *H. shuttleworthii* var. *harperi*
        - 8 Leaves clustered at the tip of the rhizome; [of the Mountains and upper Piedmont of NC, SC, and GA]..... *H. shuttleworthii* var. *shuttleworthii*
      - 7 Calyx tube rhombic-ovate (broadest near the middle); calyx lobes 3-8 mm wide at base.
        - 9 Internal ridged reticulation an open network raised < 1 mm or absent..... *H. contracta*
        - 9 Internal ridged reticulation a close network raised 1.5-2 mm..... *H. rhombiformis*
    - 6 Calyx tube cylindrical to narrowly cylindro-urceolate.
      - 10 Calyx tube cylindrical to narrowly cylindro-urceolate; calyx lobes 2-4 mm long, erect to slightly spreading..... *H. virginica*
      - 10 Calyx tube cylindrical, calyx lobes 4-15 mm long, moderately spreading to reflexed.
        - 12 Calyx tube longer than wide.
          - 13 Calyx tube orifice 8-12 mm wide, > ½ the length of the calyx lobes; calyx lobes 6-17 mm wide; ovary superior; leaves usually solid green (sometimes variegated)..... *H. heterophylla*
          - 13 Calyx tube orifice 4-8 mm wide, < ½ the length of the calyx lobes; calyx lobes 4-7 mm wide; ovary half-inferior; leaves usually variegated..... *H. naniflora*
        - 12 Calyx tube about as wide as long (at widest point) or wider than long, flared.
          - 14 Calyx tube about as wide as long; calyx tube orifice width < the length of the calyx lobes..... *H. heterophylla*
          - 14 Calyx tube wider at flare than long; calyx tube orifice width > the length of the calyx lobes.
            - 15 Calyx tube 12-25 mm long; leaves always strongly variegated; [widespread in dry to moist upland forests of the Piedmont (and rarely Coastal Plain and low Mountains) of VA, NC, and SC]..... *H. minor*
            - 15 Calyx tube 8-18 mm long; leaves solid green or faintly variegated; [of pocosins and pocosin ecotones in the NC and SC sandhills, usually growing in or near *Sphagnum*]..... *H. sorriei*

*Hexastylis arifolia* (Michaux) Small var. *arifolia*, Little Brown Jug, Arrowleaf Heartleaf. Dry to mesic deciduous forests. Mar-May. Se. VA, sw. VA, se. TN, and n. AL south to se. GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009), Panhandle FL, s. MS, and se. LA, primarily on the Coastal Plain and Piedmont. [= C, FNA, K, Tn, Va, W, Y, Z; = *Asarum arifolium* Michaux – F; = *H. arifolia* – G, S; < *H. arifolia* – RAB; < *Asarum arifolium* Michaux – WH3; = *Asarum arifolium* Michaux var. *arifolium* – X]

*Hexastylis arifolia* (Michaux) Small var. *callifolia* (Small) Blomquist. Mesic forests. Mar-May. Sw. GA and Panhandle FL west to se. LA, in the lower East Gulf Coastal Plain. [= FNA, K, Y, Z; = *H. callifolia* (Small) Small – S; = *Asarum callifolium* Small; < *Asarum arifolium* Michaux – WH3; = *Asarum arifolium* Michaux var. *callifolium* (Small) Barringer – X]

***Hexastylis arifolia*** (Michaux) Small var. ***ruthii*** (Ashe) Blomquist, Appalachian Little Brown Jug. Upland forests, ultramafic outcrop barrens, calcareous forests. Mar-Jun. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. VA, se. KY, w. NC, e. TN, n. AL, and n. GA. Perhaps warranting species status. At the Buck Creek olivine barren (Clay County, NC) a plant resembling this species carpets several hundred hectares, in association with *Packera serpenticola*, *Thalictrum macrostylum*, *Sporobolus heterolepis*, and *Symphyotrichum rhiannon*; various morphological differences of this population, especially the rhizomatous habit, suggest that it may represent an additional undescribed taxon. [= C, FNA, K, Tn, Va, W, Y, Z; = *Asarum ruthii* Ashe – F; = *H. ruthii* (Ashe) Small – G, S; < *H. arifolia* – RAB; = *Asarum arifolium* Michaux var. *ruthii* (Ashe) Barringer – X]



***Hexastylis contracta*** Blomquist, Mountain Heartleaf. On acidic soils in deciduous forests with *Kalmia latifolia* and *Rhododendron maximum*. May-Jun. Endemic to the Cumberland Plateau of TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) and KY, with a few disjunct populations in the Blue Ridge of NC and in the Ridge and Valley of sw. VA (Washington County) (J. Townsend, pers. comm. 2006). [= FNA, K, RAB, Tn, Va, W, Y, Z; < *H. virginica* – C; < *Asarum contractum* (Blomquist) Barringer – X (also see *H. rhombiformis*); = *Asarum contractum* (Blomquist) Barringer]

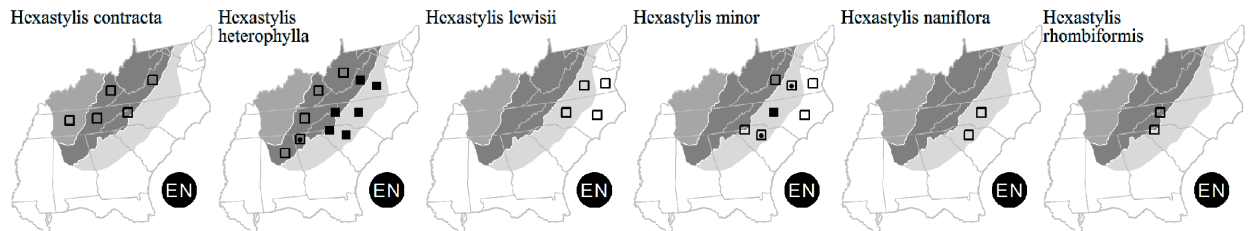
***Hexastylis heterophylla*** (Ashe) Small, Variable-leaf Heartleaf. Slopes and bluffs in xeric to mesic forests, usually associated with *Kalmia latifolia*. Mar-late May. A broad Southern Appalachian endemic: w. VA and WV south through e. KY, ne. TN, and w. NC to nw. SC, n. GA, and n. AL. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, Y, Z; < *H. virginicum* – C; < *Asarum virginicum* Linnaeus – F, G; = *Asarum heterophyllum* Ashe – WV]

***Hexastylis lewisii*** (Fernald) Blomquist & Oosting, Lewis's Heartleaf. Upland forests (pine or oak), pocosin ecotones. Apr-May. Endemic to the Piedmont of VA and the Piedmont and Coastal Plain of NC. [= FNA, K, RAB, Va, Y, Z; < *H. shuttleworthii* – C; = *Asarum lewisii* Fernald – F]

***Hexastylis minor*** (Ashe) Blomquist, Little Heartleaf. Upland or moist forests. Feb-May. Endemic to the Piedmont and adjacent Coastal Plain and Mountains of nc. VA, NC, and nc. SC. [= FNA, K, RAB, Va, W, Z; < *Asarum virginicum* Linnaeus – F; < *H. virginica* – C, G, S; = *Asarum minus* Ashe; = *Hexastylis minus* – Y, a grammatical error]

***Hexastylis naniflora*** Blomquist, Dwarf-flower Heartleaf. In mesic to dry, acidic, sandy loam on bluffs, ravines, slopes, and ridges in deciduous forests, frequently associated with *Kalmia latifolia*. Mar-Jun. Endemic to the upper Piedmont of s. NC and n. SC. [= FNA, K, RAB, W, Y, Z; < *H. virginica* – S; = *Asarum naniflorum* (Blomquist) B.T. Sinn, in press]

***Hexastylis rhombiformis*** Gaddy, French Broad Heartleaf. In deciduous forests on sandy river bluffs or in ravines with *Kalmia latifolia* and *Rhododendron maximum*. Late Mar-Jun. Endemic to the southern Blue Ridge of NC and SC, known only from Henderson, Polk, Buncombe, and Transylvania counties. Following Gaddy's (1986) naming of this species, Barringer (1993) considered the species merely a form of *Asarum contractum*, but electrophoretic and morphologic studies indicate that it is distinct from *H. contracta*, and more closely related to *H. virginica* (Murrell et al. 1998; R. Wyatt, pers. comm.). [= FNA, K, W, Z; < *Asarum contractum* (Blomquist) Barringer – X; = *Asarum rhombiformis* (Gaddy) B.T. Sinn, in press]



***Hexastylis shuttleworthii*** (Britten & Baker f.) Small var. ***harperi*** Gaddy, Harper's Heartleaf. Bogs, acid hammocks. C. GA, c. AL, and ne. MS, south and west of (and allopatric from) var. *shuttleworthii* (Gaddy 1987b); it approaches SC and should be sought there. [= FNA, K, Z; < *H. shuttleworthii* – S; = *Asarum shuttleworthii* Britten & Baker f. var. *harperi* (Gaddy) Barringer – X]

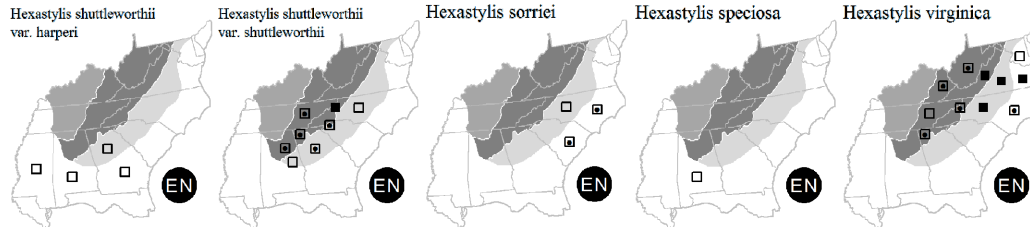
***Hexastylis shuttleworthii*** (Britten & Baker f.) Small var. ***shuttleworthii***, Large-flower Heartleaf. Acidic soils in deciduous and deciduous-coniferous forests, often along creeks under *Rhododendron maximum*. May-Jul. Endemic to the Southern Appalachians: W. NC and e. TN to nw. SC, n. GA, and ne. AL; previous reports of *H. shuttleworthii* for VA and WV are apparently based on large-flowered individuals of *H. heterophylla* (J. Townsend, pers. comm. 2008). [= FNA, K, Z; < *H. shuttleworthii* – G, RAB, S, Tn, W, Y; < *H. shuttleworthii* – C (also see *H. lewisii*); < *Asarum shuttleworthii* Britten & Baker – F; = *Asarum shuttleworthii* Britten & Baker f. var. *shuttleworthii* – X]

***Hexastylis sorriei*** L.L. Gaddy, Sandhill Heartleaf. Seepage bogs, pocosins, typically in association with *Osmundastrum cinnamomeum*, *Sarracenia rubra*, and *Sphagnum* spp. Mar-Apr. Endemic to Sandhills region of NC and SC. For additional information, see Gaddy (2011); plants of this species had previously been uncomfortably forced into either *H. minor* or *H. virginica*. [= *Asarum species 1*]



***Hexastylis speciosa*** R.M. Harper, Harper's Heartleaf. Shaded forests along streams and bogs. Apr-May. Endemic to a small area in central AL (Autauga, Chilton, and Elmore counties, north of Montgomery). [= FNA, K, S, Y, Z; = *Asarum speciosum* (R.M. Harper) Barringer – X]

***Hexastylis virginica*** (Linnaeus) Small, Virginia Heartleaf. Upland forests. Apr-Jun. A relatively widespread species, occurring throughout NC and VA, extending west into WV, e. KY, and ne. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). *H. memmingeri*, a doubtful taxon close to *H. virginica*, with the calyx very small (< 1.5 cm long), narrowly cylindro-urceolate, and the calyx lobes very short (ca. 2 mm long) will key here. Gaddy does not recognize it, considering it a small form of *H. virginica*, but it may warrant taxonomic status. It is known from NC, VA, and WV, in the Piedmont and Mountains. [= FNA, K, RAB, Tn, Va, W, Y, Z; < *H. virginica* – C (also see *H. contracta*, *H. heterophylla*, *H. minor*, and *H. naniflora*); >> *Asarum virginicum* Linnaeus – F (also see *H. heterophylla* and *H. minor*); > *Asarum memmingeri* Ashe – F, WV; < *H. virginica* – G; > *H. virginica* – S; > *H. memmingeri* (Ashe) Small – S; > *Asarum virginicum* – WV; = *Asarum virginicum* Linnaeus]



### *Isotrema* Rafinesque 1819 (Dutchman's-pipe)

A genus of about 50 species, of temperate and tropical Asia, se. North America, and Central America. References: Barringer in FNA (1997); Ohi-Toma et al. (2006); Kelly & González (2003); Huber in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Plant nearly glabrous; leaves abruptly pointed (short acuminate); calyx purple or brown; [of the Mountains] ..... ***I. macrophyllum***
- 1 Plant soft pubescent; leaves blunt; calyx yellow, with a purple mouth; [largely of west or south of the Appalachians, also locally spread from cultivation] ..... ***I. tomentosum***

***Isotrema macrophyllum*** (Lamarck) C.F. Reed, Pipevine, Dutchman's-pipe. Cove forests and other mesic mountain forests. May-Jun; Aug-Sep. A southern-central Appalachian endemic: sw. PA to c. TN and n. GA. [= Va; = *Aristolochia macrophylla* Lamarck – C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, S, W; = *A. durior* Hill – F, G; = *Isotrema macrophylla* – Tn, orthographic variant]

***Isotrema tomentosum*** (Sims) H. Huber, Woolly Dutchman's-pipe, Pipevine. Floodplain forests, disturbed areas. S. IN, s. MO, and se. OK, south to sw. GA, Panhandle FL, and c. TX. FNA also reports that it is escaped in VA. [= *Aristolochia tomentosa* Sims – C, F, FNA, G, GW, IL, K, RAB, S, WH3; = *Isotrema tomentosa* – Tn, orthographic variant]

## 17. MAGNOLIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Magnolia Family) [in MAGNOLIALES]

A family of about 7 genera and 223 species, trees and shrubs, tropical and warm temperate, of e. and se. Asia, and from e. North America south through West Indies and Central America to Brazil. References: Nie et al. (2008); Hardin (1972); Hardin & Jones (1989)=Z; Meyer in FNA (1997); Figlar & Nooteboom (2004); Frodin & Govaerts (1996); Nooteboom in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Kim et al. (2001).

- 1 Leaves about as broad as long, (0-) 4 (-8)-lobed; fruit a lanceoloid aggregate of samaras (a "samaracetum"), each samara 2-seeded, tan, and indehiscent; [subfamily *Liriodendroideae*] ..... ***Liriodendron***
- 1 Leaves longer than broad, not lobed (in some species the leaves auriculate-cordate basally); fruit an ovoid, cone-like aggregate of follicles (a "follicetum"), each follicle dehiscent to reveal a scarlet seed, at first connected to the follicle by a thread-like strand; [subfamily *Magnolioideae*] ..... ***Magnolia***

### *Liriodendron* Linnaeus (Tulip-tree)

A genus of 2 species, trees, relictually distributed, with *L. tulipifera* in e. North America and *L. chinense* (Hemsley) Sargent in c. China and n. Vietnam. References: Fetter (2014); Nooteboom in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Fetter, Weakley, & Parks? (in prep.)=Z.

**Identification notes:** Leaf characters of shade leaves and vigorous young shoots are highly variable and also show a variety of shapes not encountered in mature, sun leaves. The leaf characters in the key are based on mature, sun leaves subtending flowers/fruits. The length measurements of the leaf blades are made from the point of attachment of the petiole to the tip of the midvein.

- 1 Mature leaves of fertile branches large [measurements], 4-8-lobed (sun leaves), the terminal lobes acute to acuminate, and often terminating in an apiculum, the base cordate to broadly cuneate; fully-developed tepals 4.5-5+ mm long; aggregate fruit (samaracetum) {usually > 60} mm long at maturity; [of the Mountains, Piedmont, and Coastal Plain (in the Coastal Plain, especially along brownwater rivers and on mesic bluffs and slopes)] ..... ***L. tulipifera* var. *tulipifera***

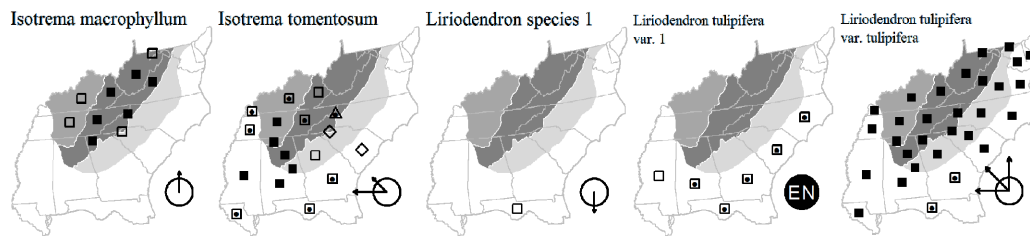


- 1 Mature leaves of fertile branches small [measurements], 0-4-lobed (sun leaves), the terminal lobes obtuse, broadly rounded to acuminate, though when acuminate the ultimate tip minutely blunt, the base cuneate, rounded, or truncate; fully-developed tepals 3.0-4.0 mm long; aggregate fruit (samaracetum) {< 60} mm long at maturity; [of the Coastal Plain, especially fire-maintained, wetland, acidic, and peaty sites]
- 2 Leaves with predominately caudate lobe tips and an apical broadly V-shaped sinus at the apex; aggregate fruit (samaracetum) {3.0-4.4} cm long; [northern and central Florida Peninsula, in seasonally inundated soils]..... *L. species 1*
- 2 Leaves with predominately rounded to gradually tapered lobe tips and a broadly U-shaped sinus at the apex; aggregate fruit (samaracetum) {5.3-6.0} cm long; [Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plain, in saturated soils]..... *L. tulipifera* var. *1*

*Liriodendron species 1*, Florida Tulip-tree. Swamps, usually where seasonally ponded. Feb-Apr. Endemic to FL peninsula, south to Orange, Lake, and Pasco counties. [= Z; < *L. tulipifera* – FNA, GW, K1, K2, S, WH3]

*Liriodendron tulipifera* Linnaeus var. *tulipifera*, Tulip-tree, Yellow Poplar, Whitewood. Mesic forests, cove forests in the Mountains to at least 1500m in elevation, bottomland forests and swamps. Apr-Jun; Sep-Oct. Widespread in e. North America, south to Panhandle FL. An important timber tree in the Southern Appalachians. [= Z; < *L. tulipifera* – C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]

*Liriodendron tulipifera* Linnaeus var. *1*, Coastal Plain Tulip-tree, Southern Yellow Poplar. Blackwater swamps, streamhead pocosins in the fall-line sandhills. Apr-Jun; Sep-Oct. Its occurrence in fire-maintained, acid soil habitats in the Coastal Plain is surprising to people used to *Liriodendron* as a tree of mesic, rich soil forests. It is, however, a typical species of streamhead pocosins in the fall-line sandhills, growing with *Pinus serotina*, *Nyssa biflora*, and *Acer rubrum*, and often with scorch marks twenty feet up the trunk. [= Z; < *L. tulipifera* – FNA, GW, K1, K2, RAB, S, WH3]



*Magnolia* Linnaeus 1753 (*Magnolia*, Cucumber-tree)

As treated here, a genus of about 130 species, trees and shrubs, of e. Asia (Himalayas and Sri Lanka to Japan and w. Malaysia) and America (e. North America to West Indies, Central America, and South America); alternate treatments in current use divide *Magnolia* into as many as 16 genera (of which *Magnolia* Linnaeus, *Houpoa* N.H. Xia & C.Y. Wu, *Metamagnolia* Sima & S.G. Lu, *Paramagnolia* Sima & S.G. Lu, and *Yulania* Spach are represented in our flora). Molecular phylogenetics show *Magnolia virginiana* and *M. grandiflora* as closely related in a New World primarily subtropical clade, *M. macrophylla* in a clade with its close relatives, *M. fraseri* and *M. pyramidata* together, *M. acuminata* as basal in a clade that is otherwise Asian (equivalent to subgenus *Yulania*), and *M. tripetala* grouped in another clade that is otherwise Asian (Azuma et al. 2001). The sections used follow Figlar & Nootboom (2004). References: Sima & Lu (2012)=Q; Tobe (1998)=Y; Spongberg (1998)=X; Frodin & Govaerts (1996)=V; Palmarola-Bejerano, Romanov, & Bobrov (2008)=U; Azuma, Thien, & Kawano (1999); Azuma et al. (2001); Figlar & Nootboom (2004); Nootboom in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Kim et al. (2001); Hunt (1998).

- 1 Leaves cordate-auriculate at base; [subgenus *Magnolia*].
- 2 Leaves glaucous and finely appressed-pubescent beneath; buds and twigs pubescent; [subgenus *Magnolia*, section *Macrophylla*; or genus *Metamagnolia*].
- 3 Conelike aggregate fruit (follicetum) 2.5-6.5 cm long, 1.5-4 cm in diameter; leaf blade 17-56 cm long; stamens 170-350; pistils 20-50; small tree (to 12 m tall); [of Panhandle FL] ..... *M. ashei*
- 3 Conelike aggregate fruit (follicetum) 5-8 cm long, 5-7 cm in diameter; leaf blade 50-110 cm long; stamens (300-) 350-580; pistils 50-80; medium to large tree (to 32 m tall); [widespread, but not of Panhandle FL] ..... *M. macrophylla*
- 2 Leaves green and glabrous beneath; buds and twigs glabrous; [subgenus *Magnolia*, section *Auriculata*; or genus *Paramagnolia*].
- 4 Stamens 8-15 mm long; leaves (most of them) over 25 cm long; conelike aggregate fruit (follicetum) 6.5-11 (-14) cm long; [of the Mountains and Piedmont] ..... *M. fraseri*
- 4 Stamens 4-8 (-10.5) mm long; leaves (most of them) < 25 cm long; conelike aggregate fruit (follicetum) 3.5-5.5 (-6) cm long; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *M. pyramidata*
- 1 Leaves cuneate to rounded (subcordate) at base.
- 5 Leaves evergreen, coriaceous in texture, glossy dark green above as if varnished, rusty tomentose or green beneath; [subgenus *Magnolia*, section *Magnolia*; or genus *Magnolia*] ..... *M. grandiflora*
- 5 Leaves variably evergreen to deciduous, herbaceous or subcoriaceous in texture, medium green above with a slightly glossy or dull finish; glaucous or green beneath.
- 6 Leaves evergreen to deciduous, aromatic when fresh, 8-20 cm long, elliptic, strongly glaucous beneath; [subgenus *Magnolia*, section *Magnolia*; or genus *Magnolia*].
- 7 Leaves evergreen; previous year's stems densely pubescent; mature leaves with pubescent midveins; flowers opening near sundown (2-5 hours later than var. *virginiana*); medium to large tree, to >20 m tall; [of the Gulf Coast and inland, north and east to s. SC (e. NC?)] ..... *M. virginiana* var. *australis*
- 7 Leaves evergreen to deciduous (at least tardily); previous year's stems glabrous; mature leaves with few hairs along the midvein below; flowers opening mid-afternoon; shrub to multi-stemmed small tree, to 10 m (rarely to 15 m) tall; [of the Atlantic Coastal Plain and inland, south and west to s. SC and w. NC] ..... *M. virginiana* var. *virginiana*

- 6 Leaves deciduous, non-aromatic, 3-80 cm long, either ovate, obovate, or oblanceolate, green beneath.
- 8 Leaf base cuneate-attenuate; leaf blade obovate or oblanceolate (broader toward the tip); buds **either** glabrous **or** sericeous.
- 9 Leaf blades 3-16 cm long; buds densely sericeous; [alien]; [subgenus or genus *Yulania*] .....[*M. kobus*]
- 9 Leaf blades (15-) 35-50 (-80) cm long; buds glabrous; [native]; [subgenus *Magnolia*, section *Rhytidospermum*, subsection *Rhytidospermum*; or genus *Houpoa*] .....*M. tripetala*
- 8 Leaf base rounded to subcordate (often cuneate to widely cuneate in *M. acuminata* var. *subcordata*); leaves 10-30 cm long, broader near the middle or toward the base, borne scattered along the twig; buds pubescent; [subgenus *Yulania*, section *Yulania*, subsection *Tulipastrum*; or genus *Yulania*].
- 10 Twigs of the current year glabrous; petals greenish or greenish-yellow; medium to large tree .....*M. acuminata* var. *acuminata*
- 10 Twigs of the current year pubescent, or at least with persistent hair-bases, petals golden-yellow above, light-yellow below; small tree (rarely larger) .....*M. acuminata* var. *subcordata*

***Magnolia acuminata*** (Linnaeus) Linnaeus var. *acuminata*, Cucumber-tree, Cucumber Magnolia. Mesic to subxeric forests, especially (but by no means strictly) over mafic or calcareous rocks, up to at least 1550m (where growing with *Betula alleghaniensis*, *Abies fraseri*, *Picea rubens*, and *Sorbus americana*), ultramafic outcrop barrens (where codominant with *Pinus rigida* and *Quercus alba*). Apr-Jun; Jul-Aug. S. ME, MY, c. IN, s. MO, and e. OK, south to c. GA, Panhandle FL, s. AL, s. MS, and w. LA. The recognition of two varieties is uncertain (see discussion below). [= C, F, G, V, W, X, Y; < *Magnolia acuminata* – FNA, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, WV, Z; = *Tulipastrum acuminatum* (Linnaeus) Small – S; < *Yulania acuminata* (Linnaeus) D.L. Fu – Q]

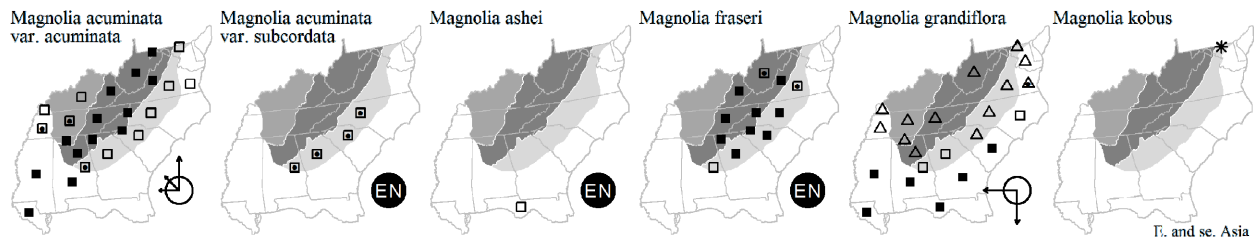
***Magnolia acuminata*** (Linnaeus) Linnaeus var. *subcordata* (Spach) Dandy, Yellow Cucumber-tree, Showy Cucumber Magnolia. Moist to dry slopes and bottomlands over mafic or calcareous rocks. Var. *subcordata* ranges from sc. NC south to AL. It has been treated variously as a variety, a species, or merged with *M. acuminata*. Coker (1943) discusses its history, distribution, and taxonomic status. Additional study is needed. [= V, X, Y; < *M. acuminata* – FNA, K, RAB, W, Z; = *Tulipastrum cordatum* (Michaux) Small – S; = *Magnolia cordata* Michaux; < *Yulania acuminata* (Linnaeus) D.L. Fu – Q]

***Magnolia ashei*** Weatherby, Ashe's Magnolia. Moist to wet hammocks. Endemic to FL Panhandle. [= FNA, K, S, Z; = *M. macrophylla* Michaux var. *ashei* (Weatherby) D.L. Johnson – WH3; = *M. macrophylla* ssp. *ashei* (Weatherby) Spongberg – V, X, Y; = *Metamagnolia macrophylla* (Michaux) Sima & S.G. Lu ssp. *ashei* (Weatherby) Sima & S.G. Lu – Q]

***Magnolia fraseri*** Walter, Fraser Magnolia, Mountain Magnolia, Earleaf Umbrella-tree. Mesic forests. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. A Southern Appalachian endemic: KY and w. VA south through w. NC and e. TN to nw. SC, n. GA, and ne. AL. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, Va, W, Z; = *M. fraseri* var. *fraseri* – V, X; = *M. fraseri* ssp. *fraseri* – Y; = *Paramagnolia fraseri* (Walter) Sima & S.G. Liu var. *fraseri* – Q]

***Magnolia grandiflora*** Linnaeus, Southern Magnolia, Bull Bay. Maritime forests, mesic Coastal Plain bluffs and flats, bottomlands, now also widely naturalized, spreading from cultivation into wet to mesic (and even dry) forests. Apr-Jun; Sep-Oct. The pre-Columbian range was apparently from se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX, largely on the Coastal Plain, now somewhat expanded northward and inland by naturalization from centuries of horticultural planting. Curtis (1860) states that "the northern limit of this tree is in Brunswick County, south of the Cape Fear; but it flourishes in cultivation through all the lower part of the State." This is, of course, the classic "southern magnolia," along with live oak (*Quercus virginiana*), and bald-cypress (*Taxodium distichum*), one of the totem trees of the Deep South. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Q, RAB, S, V, Va, Y, Z; {*Magnolia s.s.*}]

\* ***Magnolia kobus*** A.P. de Candolle, Kobus Magnolia, Kobushi Magnolia. Suburban woodlands; native of Japan. [= Pa; = *Yulania kobus* (A.P. de Candolle) Spach – Q] {add to synonymy}



***Magnolia macrophylla*** Michaux, Bigleaf Magnolia. Mesic forests, primarily over limestone, other calcareous sedimentary rocks (calcareous shales, sandstones, etc.), or mafic rocks (east of the Blue Ridge), mesic hammocks in the Coastal Plain. May-Jun; Jul-Aug. The range of this species is often stated in such a way as to imply that it is a tree of the southern mountains. Actually, it avoids the Southern Blue Ridge, reaching its greatest abundance in the sedimentary rock Appalachians west of the Blue Ridge, particularly the Cumberland Plateau, and occurs east of the Blue Ridge only as a rare disjunct. *M. macrophylla* ranges from s. OH and sw. VA south through e. TN to w. GA, west to AL, MS, n. LA, and se. AR (Sundell et al. 1999); disjunct on Crowley's Ridge in ne. AR (population now extirpated), c. and nc. SC, and e. SC (where probably not native). The leaves are up to 1.1 meter long and 3.5 dm wide. See Williams (1999) for additional information about the discovery and nomenclature of this species. The Gulf Coast endemic *Magnolia ashei* Weatherby is related and is sometimes treated as a variety or subspecies of *M. macrophylla*. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, Va, W, Z; = *Magnolia macrophylla* ssp. *macrophylla* – V, X, Y; = *Metamagnolia macrophylla* (Michaux) Sima & S.G. Lu ssp. *macrophylla* – Q]

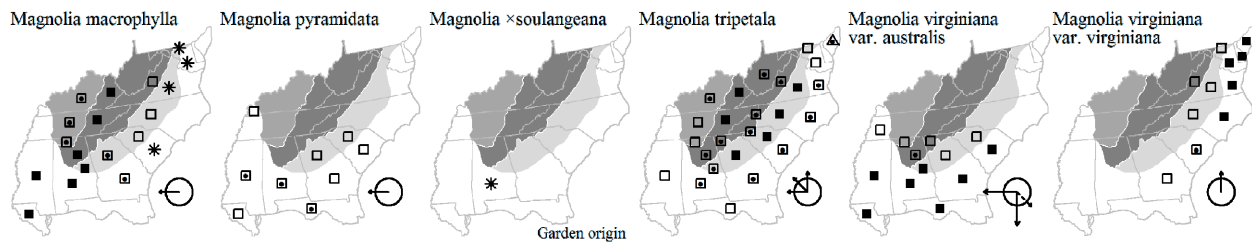
***Magnolia pyramidata*** Bartram, Pyramid Magnolia. Mesic hammocks, mesic forests, especially of bluffs and ravines. Apr-May; Aug. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: c. SC south to Panhandle FL, west to e. TX. Sometimes treated as a variety or subspecies of *M. fraseri*, to which it is clearly closely related, but the distributional and morphological differences are discrete and specific status seems warranted. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z; = *Magnolia fraseri* Walter var. *pyramidata* (Bartram) Pampinini – V, X; = *Magnolia fraseri* Walter ssp. *pyramidata* (Bartram) E. Murray – Y; = *Paramagnolia fraseri* (Walter) Sima & S.G. Liu var. *pyramidata* (Bartram) Sima & S.G. Liu – Q]

\* *Magnolia ×soulangeana* Soulange-Bodin [*M. denudata* Desrousseaux × *M. liliifolia* Desrousseaux], Saucer Magnolia, Tulip Magnolia. Cultivated, persistent or weakly naturalizing near plantings. Reported for Barbour and Morgan counties, AL (D. Spaulding, pers. comm., 2013) and scattered other sites in eastern North America outside of our flora area (Kartesz 2010). [= K; = *Magnolia soulangeana* – Pa; = *Yulania ×soulangeana* (Soulange-Bodin) D.L. Fu – Q] {add synonymy; not yet keyed}

*Magnolia tripetala* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Umbrella Magnolia, Umbrella-tree. Mesic forests, ravines. Apr-May; Jul-Oct. Centered in the Southern Appalachians, but avoiding higher elevations, and therefore occurring primarily "around" the Blue Ridge; ranging from sc. and sw. PA, s. OH, s. IN south to SC, GA, Panhandle FL (Tobe 2007), AL, and MS; also disjunct in the Ouachita Mountains of c. AR and e. OK. Most closely related to several e. Asian species. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, V, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Y, Z; = *Houpoea tripetala* (Linnaeus) Sima & S.G. Lu – Q]

*Magnolia virginiana* Linnaeus var. *australis* Sargent, Southern Sweet Bay. Pocosins, bay forests, and swamps in the Coastal Plain, streamhead pocosins, swamps, and sandhill seeps in the Sandhills, bogs and peaty swamps in the Piedmont and Mountains. Apr-Jul; Jul-Oct. S. SC (se. NC?) south to s. FL, and west to e. TX, rarely extending into adjacent, more interior provinces; disjunct in nw. Cuba. *Magnolia virginiana* was recently discovered in Cuba, the single population named as ssp. *oviedoae* A. Palmarola, M.S. Romanov, & A.V. Bobrov (Palmarola-Bejerano, Romanov, & Bobrov 2008), but based on molecular results of Azuma et al. (2011), it seems better to consider this population as part of *M. virginiana* var. *australis*. Morphological, molecular, and chemical studies have shown strong variation in *M. virginiana* in North America, but the patterns are not clear based on the limited current studies (Azuma, Thien, & Kawano 1999). Based on the studies of Azuma et al. (2011), Azuma, Thien, & Kawano (1999), Tobe (1998), and McDaniel (1966), the recognition of two varieties seems clearly warranted, with a strong genetic break occurring in SC (a secondary and less strong genetic break separates West Gulf Coastal Plain populations from more eastern populations) (Azuma et al. 2011). Additional study is needed to understand the exact distributions of the two taxa in the area of contact (SC and adjacent GA and NC), whether species status is warranted, as suggested by Azuma et al. (2011), and the correlation between morphological traits and genetic variation. [= F, Y; < *M. virginiana* – C, FNA, G, GW, K, Q, RAB, S, V, W, WH3, X, Z; = *M. virginiana* ssp. *australis* (Sargent) A.E. Murray – U; {*Magnolia* s.s.}]

*Magnolia virginiana* Linnaeus var. *virginiana*, Northern Sweet Bay. Pocosins, bay forests, and swamps in the Coastal Plain, streamhead pocosins, swamps, and sandhill seeps in the Sandhills, bogs and peaty swamps in the Piedmont. Apr-Jul; Jul-Oct. Se. MA south to w. NC, s. SC, and e. GA. [= F, Y; < *M. virginiana* – C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, Q, RAB, S, V, Va, W, X, Z; = *M. virginiana* ssp. *virginiana* – U; {*Magnolia* s.s.}]



## 21. ANNONACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Custard-apple Family) [in MAGNOLIALES]

A family of about 128-130 genera and about 2200-2300 species, trees, shrubs, and lianas, mostly tropical. Intrafamilial classification follows Chatrou et al. (2012); *Asimina* is in subfamily Annonoideae, tribe Annonineae. References: Chatrou et al. (2012); Kessler in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

### *Asimina* Adanson 1763 (Pawpaw)

A genus of about 12 species of shrubs and small trees, endemic to e. North America. Here circumscribed to include *Deeringothamnus* of peninsular FL. Four additional species occur south of our area in the FL peninsula: *A. manasota* DeLaney, *A. pulchella* (Small) Rehder & Dayton, *A. rugelii* B.L. Robinson, and *A. tetramera* Small. It is likely that additional taxa will be named. References: DeLaney (2010)=V; Kral (1960)=Z; Wilbur (1970a)=Y; Godfrey (1988)=X; Kral in FNA (1997); Ward (2001); Kessler in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** Hybrids are known between some of the pineland species, notably *A. angustifolia* × *incana* [= *A. ×nashii* Kral], and should be expected where two species are present. These hybrids are named as binomials and further discussed in DeLaney (2010)

- 1 Leaves herbaceous in texture, obovate, >6 cm wide, acute-acuminate at the apex; peduncles with bracts; flowers reddish-maroon; shrubs and trees, 1-15 m tall; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 2 Flowering peduncles 3-8 mm long, the hairs tan to rusty; leaves 6-15 (-20) cm long; sepals 4-7 mm long; outer petals 10-13 mm long; fruit 1-3 (-6) cm long; plant a shrub 1-2 m (rarely to 5 m) tall; [primarily of the Coastal Plain in our area, extending into the Piedmont in NC and SC, and into the Mountains in SC].....*A. parviflora*
- 2 Flowering peduncles (10-) 15-20 (-25) mm long, the hairs dark reddish-brown; leaves 15-35 cm long; sepals 8-12 mm long; outer petals 15-25 mm long; fruit (3-) 7-15 cm long; plant a tree to 15 m tall; [widespread in our area].....*A. triloba*
- 1 Leaves coriaceous in texture, linear to oval, blunt at the tip (or acute-acuminate); peduncles lacking bracts; flowers maroon, pale pink, yellow, cream, or white; shrubs to 2 m tall; [of e. GA, very rarely e. SC, and southward].
- 3 Flowers borne on growth of the previous year, appearing before or with leaf expansion; leaves 1.5-4× as long as broad, 4-10 cm long, 1-6 cm long; flowers with a sweet odor.

- 4 Newly emergent leaf blades densely tomentose on both surfaces with pale blonde or tan pubescence; mature leaves medium green, the margins flat or nearly so; outer petals white to yellowish, inner petals yellowish with a deep yellow corrugated zone; [of dry pinelands]..... *A. incana*
- 4 Newly emergent leaf blades densely tomentose on the lower surface with the hairs near the midrib reddish, the upper surface sparsely pubescent; mature leaves pale green or blue-green, glaucous, the margins revolute; outer petals white, inner petals white, yellowish, or pink, with a maroon or purple corrugated zone; [of wet pinelands]..... *A. reticulata*
- 3 Flowers borne on growth of the current year, appearing after leaf expansion; leaves 3-15× as long as wide, 4-20 cm long, 0.5-4 cm wide; flowers with a sweet or fetid odor.
- 5 Flowers terminal on short lateral branchlets; pubescence of new growth, petiole, lower leaf surface and peduncle dense, tomentose, and bright red ..... *A. obovata*
- 5 Flowers axillary along primary stems and/or branches; pubescence sparser and/or tan to rusty red.
- 6 Outer petals maroon or red, 1.5-3 cm long; leaves erect and secund, 4-11 cm long, 1-4 cm wide, averaging 3-5× as long as wide; leaf tips obtuse, rounded, or rounded-emarginate (rarely somewhat acute); shrubs to 3 (-5) dm tall..... *A. pygmaea*
- 6 Outer petals yellowish white or pale pink, 3-10 cm long; leaves erect and secund, or not, 5-15 (-20) cm long, 0.5-3 cm wide, averaging 6-15× as long as wide; leaf tips acute or obtuse; shrubs 10-17.5 dm tall.
- 7 Leaves widest at or shortly above the middle, mostly 8-15× as long as wide, widest at the mid-point of the blade or just above; leaf margins revolute; outer petals white; new growth pubescent, becoming glabrous with age; primary stems erect to ascending, the leaves oriented in many directions..... *A. angustifolia*
- 7 Leaves widest near the tip, mostly 6-10× as long as wide, widest well beyond the midpoint of the blade; leaf margins slightly revolute; outer petals white or pink; new growth glabrous or very sparsely pubescent, becoming glabrous with age; primary stems weakly to strongly arching, the leaves upwardly secund ..... *A. spatulata*

*Asimina angustifolia* Rafinesque, Slimleaf Pawpaw. Dry pinelands. Se. GA south to c. peninsular FL, west to about the Suwannee River in the e. Panhandle of FL. [= V, WH3; = *A. longifolia* Kral var. *longifolia* – FNA, X, Z; < *Asimina angustifolia* – K, Y; < *Ptyothamnus angustifolius* (Rafinesque) Small – S]

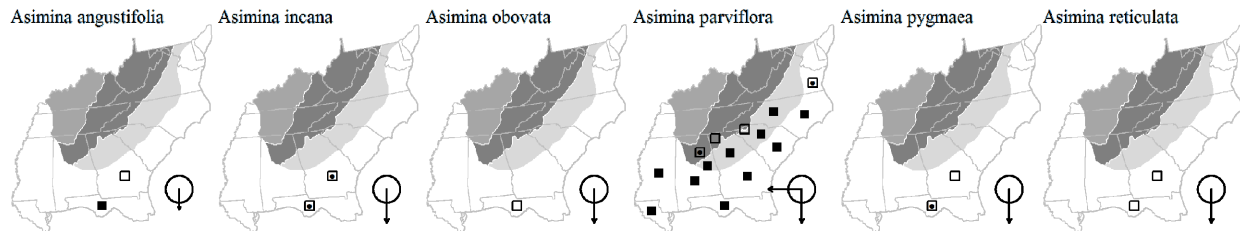
*Asimina incana* (W. Bartram) Exell, Flag Pawpaw, Polecat Bush, Woolly Pawpaw. Dry pinelands. E. GA south to c. peninsular FL, occurring in dry pinelands. [= FNA, K, V, WH3, Y; = *Ptyothamnus incanus* (W. Bartram) Small – S; = *A. speciosa* Nash – Z; = *A. incana* – X, orthographic variant]

*Asimina obovata* (Willdenow) Nash. Scrub, sandhills, open dry hammocks. FL peninsula, north to Clay County. [= FNA, K, V, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *Ptyothamnus obovatus* (Willdenow) Small – S]

*Asimina parviflora* (Michaux) Dunal, Small-flowered Pawpaw, Small-fruited Pawpaw. Sandy or rocky, dry to fairly moist forests. Apr-May; Jul-Sep. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to se. TX, primarily on the Coastal Plain, but inland to sw. SC, n. GA, sc. TN, and n. MS. [= C, F, G, FNA, K, RAB, S, V, Va, W, WH3, X, Y, Z]

*Asimina pygmaea* (W. Bartram) Dunal, Dwarf Pawpaw. Pine flatwoods, wet savannas. Se. GA south to c. peninsular FL. It is a dwarf shrub 2-3 dm tall of pine flatwoods, occupying wetter sites than the other "pineland pawpaws." [= FNA, GW, X, Z; = *A. pygmaea* – K, V, WH3, Y, orthographic variant; = *Ptyothamnus pygmaeus* (W. Bartram) Small – S]

*Asimina reticulata* Chapman, Netleaf Pawpaw. Wet flatwoods, savannas. S. GA south to s. peninsular FL. Reported for GA by GAHP (2003) and Kartesz (1999). [= FNA, GW, K, V, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *Ptyothamnus reticulatus* (Shuttleworth ex Chapman) Small – S; = *A. cuneata* Shuttleworth ex A. Gray]



*Asimina spatulata* (Kral) D.B. Ward, Slimleaf Pawpaw. Dry pinelands, dry maritime forests. S. SC south to n. FL (west of the Suwannee River), west to Panhandle FL and s. AL; disjunct in Charleston County, SC (Gramling 2010, as *A. angustifolia*; P. McMillan, pers. comm. 2004). DeLaney (2010) discusses that *A. spatulata* includes a variety of geographically somewhat coherent forms, and for now may be considered a "species of convenience" needing additional study. [= WH3, V; = *Asimina longifolia* Kral var. *spatulata* Kral – FNA, X, Z; < *Ptyothamnus angustifolius* (Rafinesque) Small – S; < *A. angustifolia* Rafinesque – K, Y]

*Asimina triloba* (Linnaeus) Dunal, Common Pawpaw, Indian-banana. Alluvial forests, other moist, nutrient-rich forests. Mar-May; Aug-Oct. NJ, w. NY, and s. ON west to s. MI and e. NE, south to Panhandle FL, s. LA, and ne. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, V, Va, W, WH3, X, Y, Z]

## 22. CALYCANTHACEAE Lindley 1819 (Sweet-shrub Family) [in LAURALES]

A family of 4 genera and about 8 species, shrubs and trees, of temperate e. China, temperate e. North America, temperate w. North America, and tropical ne. Australia. References: Nicely (1965); Wood (1958); Li et al. (2004); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Stamens 10-20; winter buds naked; tepals linear, reddish brown to yellowish-green ..... *Calycanthus*
- 1 Stamens 5-6; winter buds with imbricate scales; tepals obovate to orbicular (at least the outer), pale to dark yellow ..... [*Chimonanthus*]



*Calycanthus* Linnaeus 1759 (Sweet-shrub)

A genus of 2-4 species, 2 (or 1) of e. North America, 1 of w. North America, and 1 of China (the latter sometimes segregated as a separate genus, *Sinocalycanthus*). References: Johnson in FNA (1997); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Nicely (1965)=Z; Ferry & Ferry (1987)=Y.

- 1 Tepals pale yellowish-green; seeds ca. 6 mm in diameter, with short, curved hairs..... *C. brockianus*  
 1 Tepals reddish brown; seeds ca. 10 mm in diameter, with long, straighter hairs..... *C. floridus*

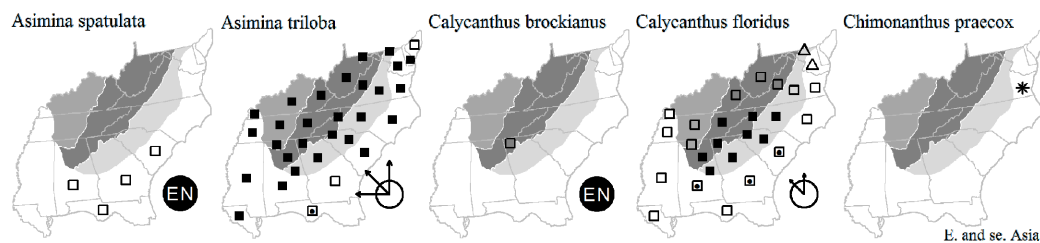
*Calycanthus brockianus* Ferry & Ferry, Brock's Sweet-shrub. Moist slopes. Endemic to mesic hardwood forests in GA. Its taxonomic validity is uncertain and controversial. [= K2; = *C. brockiana* – K1, Y, orthographic variant; < *C. floridus* Linnaeus var. *floridus* – FNA]

*Calycanthus floridus* Linnaeus, Sweet-shrub, Strawberry-shrub, Carolina Allspice, Sweet Bubby-bush. Forested slopes and streambanks. Apr-May; Aug-Sep. PA, WV, and KY, south to GA, nw. FL, AL, and s. MS. Two varieties have traditionally been recognized, var. *floridus* with pubescent twigs, petioles, and leaf undersurfaces, and var. *glaucus* with glabrous (or sparsely pubescent) twigs, petioles, and leaf undersurfaces. They have broadly overlapping distributions and variable characters and seem best considered as taxonomically uninformative variation. The outer edges of the natural original distribution are somewhat unclear, because of extensive cultivation for centuries. [= Va; > *C. floridus* Linnaeus var. *floridus* – FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; > *C. floridus* Linnaeus var. *glaucus* (Willdenow) Torrey & A. Gray – C, FNA, K, WH3, Y; > *C. floridus* var. *laevigatus* (Willdenow) Torrey & A. Gray – GW, Pa, RAB, Z; > *C. floridus* – F; > *C. floridus* – S; > *C. mohrii* Small – S; > *C. fertilis* Walter – F, G; > *C. fertilis* – S; > *C. nanus* Loiseleur – S; > *C. floridus* var. *oblongifolius* (Nuttall) Boufford & Spongberg]

*Chimonanthus* Lindley 1819 (Wintersweet)

A genus of ca. 6 species, shrubs, of e. Asia. References: Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- \* *Chimonanthus praecox* (Linnaeus) Link, Wintersweet. Reported as at least persistent in City of Alexandria, VA (Steury 2011).



## 28. LAURACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Laurel Family) [in LAURALES]

A family of about 50 genera and 2500-3500 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical, subtropical, and (rarely) warm temperate regions. *Laurus nobilis* Linnaeus, Laurel, Bay, native to the Mediterranean region of Europe and the bay leaf of commerce; planted as an ornamental and spice, especially in warmer parts of our area, but is not known to escape in our area. References: van der Werff in FNA (1997); van der Werff & Richter (1996); Rohwer in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Leaves evergreen; flowers bisexual; [tribe *Perseeae*].
  - 2 Leaves glabrous, bright green, with yellow callosities in the principal vein axils; crushed leaves with the odor of camphor ..... *Cinnamomum*
  - 2 Leaves pubescent to glabrate, dark green, without yellow callosities in the principal vein axils; crushed leaves with the odor of bay ..... *Persea*
- 1 Leaves deciduous; flowers unisexual; [tribe *Laureae*].
  - 3 Some of the leaves with 1-2 (-5) rounded lobes; small to medium trees ..... *Sassafras*
  - 3 None of the leaves lobed; medium to large shrubs.
    - 4 Leaves 4-16 cm long, 2-6 cm wide, obovate, ovate, or broadly elliptic ..... *Lindera*
    - 4 Leaves 1.2-4 cm long, 0.5-1.5 (-1.9) cm wide, narrowly elliptic ..... *Litsea*

*Cinnamomum* Schaeff 1760 (Cinnamon)

A genus of about 350 species, trees and shrubs, of e. and se. Asia, Oceania, and tropical America. References: Rohwer in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); van der Werff in FNA (1997).

\* *Cinnamomum camphora* (Linnaeus) J. Presl, Camphortree. Disturbed areas, suburban woodlands, increasingly in natural forests; native of e. Asia. Apr-May. A serious invasive, especially southward. Reported as escaped and apparently naturalized in South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997). In NC, reported for Moore County. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Camphora camphora* (Linnaeus) Karsten – S]

*Lindera* Thunberg 1783 (Spicebush, Benzoin)

A genus of about 100 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical and temperate Asia, Australia, and e. North America. References: Wofford (1983)=Z; Wofford in FNA (1997); Steyermark (1949); McCartney, Wurdack, & Moore (1989); Rohwer in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** The odor of *Lindera* leaves decreases in the fall and may not be detectable.

- 1 Leaves typically with a thick, subcoriaceous texture (though sometimes thinner in texture if growing in shade), 4-8 (-10.5 in male plants) cm long, 2-3.5 (-4.8 in male plants) cm wide, narrowly obovate to oblanceolate (and characteristically also with smaller broadly obovate leaves basal on the branches), pubescent and strongly whitened below; leaves and bark aromatic, the odor lemony ..... *L. subcoriacea*
- 1 Leaves with a thin, membranous texture, 6-16 cm long, 2-6 cm wide, obovate, elliptic, or ovate, glabrous to pubescent below, but not strongly whitened; leaves and bark strongly aromatic, the odor spicy or like sassafras.
  - 2 Leaf base cuneate; leaves widely obovate, plane (not rugose), with a short-acuminate apex, glabrous above, borne horizontally, spicy-fragrant when crushed; shrubs not colonial, often multi-stemmed from base, short to tall (to 5 m tall); fruiting pedicels 3-5 mm long ..... *L. benzoin*
  - 2 Leaf base widely cuneate to rounded; leaves narrowly ovate, reticulate-rugose, with an acute apex, pubescent above, drooping, fragrant when crushed with an odor like sassafras; shrubs colonial, short (to 2 m tall); fruiting pedicels 7-12 mm long ..... *L. melissifolia*

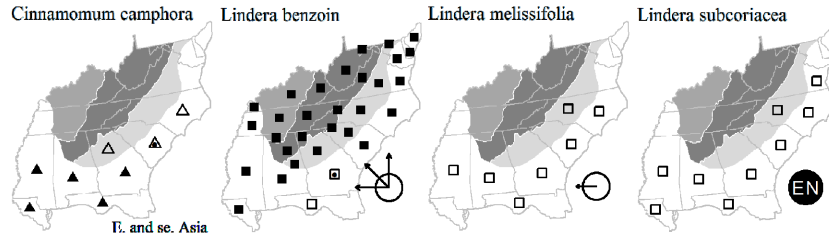
*Lindera benzoin* (Linnaeus) Blume, Northern Spicebush. Rich alluvial forests, mesic forests on slopes with circumneutral soils, bottomlands, swamps. Mar-Apr; Aug-Sep. ME, s. ON, and MI, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX; disjunct in Edwards Plateau of c. TX. Where occurring on upland slopes, *L. benzoin* is an excellent indicator of base-rich soils, generally derived from calcareous sedimentary rocks or mafic metamorphic or igneous rocks. Some floristic treatments recognize two varieties based on whether the leaves and young twigs are pubescent (var. *pubescens*) or not (var. *benzoin*) but the varieties so recognized overlap broadly in distribution; it seems best to regard this as mere variation within the species. [= FNA, GW, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *L. benzoin* var. *benzoin* – C, F, G, K; > *L. benzoin* (Linnaeus) Blume var. *pubescens* (Palmer & Steyermark) Rehder = C, F, G, K; = *Benzoin aestivale* (Linnaeus) Nees – S]

*Lindera melissifolia* (Walter) Blume, Southern Spicebush, Pondberry. Wet flats and depressions, generally with pocosin shrubs. Mar-Apr; Aug-Sep. This species is southern in range, with a very scattered distribution in se. and c. NC, e. SC, e. & sw. GA, nw. FL, sw. AL (?), nw. MS, se. MO-AR, and se. AR-LA (recent collections unknown from FL and LA). It is nearly extirpated in NC, currently known only from three populations, in Sampson, Bladen, and Cumberland counties. A historic record from Orange County, NC (in the lower Piedmont), collected by Elisha Mitchell in 1820 and 1822, appears to be bonafide (McVaugh, McVaugh, & Ayers 1996). [= FNA, K, Mo, WH3, Z; = *L. melissaefolia* – RAB, F, GW, orthographic variant; = *Benzoin melissaefolium* (Walter) Nees – S]

*Lindera subcoriacea* B.E. Wofford, Bog Spicebush. Peaty seepage bogs in headwaters of blackwater streams, in the sandhills and immediately adjacent Piedmont, with other pocosin shrubs. Mar-Apr; Jul-Aug. The overall range of this newly described species is still poorly known; it appears to be a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic, ranging from se. VA (perhaps s.



NJ) south to FL and west to LA. Occurring in our area primarily in a scattering of small populations in the fall line Sandhills of NC and SC, with an outlier or two in "Piedmont pocosins" just west of the Sandhills. Distinctive characteristics of sun-grown plants include the rounded apex of the leaf, the leaf strongly whitened beneath and borne in an ascending to even appressed position in relation to the twigs, and a typically fastigiate or virgate branching pattern, with multiple stems or branches ascending vertically and nearly parallel to one another. Shade plants have a different form. Anderson (1999) reports on the sexual dimorphism of the species, with male plants having larger leaves. Reports in some areas (as VA) have been doubted as being authentic *L. subcoriacea*. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z]



***Litsea* Lamarck 1792 (Pondspice)**

A genus of about 400 species, trees and shrubs, of warm temperate and tropical areas, especially se. Asia and Australia, with a small number of species in Mexico and n. Central America (7 species, as interpreted by Jiménez-Pérez & Lorea-Hernández [2009]), and our 1 North American species. The genus is very heterogeneous and probably needs division into more natural groups; a recent molecular study did not include North American representatives of *Litsea* or *Lindera*, but showed that both *Litsea* and *Lindera* as currently circumscribed are polyphyletic (Fijridiyanto & Murakami 2009). References: van der Werff in FNA (1997); Fijridiyanto & Murakami (2009); Jiménez-Pérez & Lorea-Hernández (2009); Rohwer in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Litsea aestivalis* (Linnaeus) Fernald, Pondspice.** Margins of limesink ponds and Carolina bays, less commonly in wet depressions and wet stringers dominated by shrubs. Mar-Apr; May-Jun. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: e. MD (Wicomico County) and se. VA (York and Isle of Wight counties) south to n. FL (and allegedly also in LA, based on an old and poorly labeled specimen). The fine, zigzag twigs are distinctive. It grows to 6 m tall, characteristically forming a rounded bush. [= F, FNA, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3]

***Persea* P. Miller 1754 (Bay)**

A genus of about 150-200 species, trees and shrubs, of Asia and America. The avocado is a member of this genus, *Persea americana* P. Miller. References: Wofford in FNA (1997); Godfrey (1988)=Z; Clewell (1985); Rohwer in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Lower surfaces of leaves with ascending to spreading, rusty hairs, especially evident along the midrib and principal veins; peduncles 4-7 cm long; leaf blades tending to be larger and more acute ..... ***P. palustris***
- 1 Lower surfaces of leaves with appressed hairs, silvery, golden, or blackish hairs (the color depending on age), uniform across the surface and veins; peduncles 1-3 cm long; leaves tending to be smaller and blunter.
- 2 Silky pubescence of lower leaf surface moderately dense, tan to golden, sloughing with age; leaf blades mostly 6-16 cm long; [of e. NC south to s. FL, west to TX] ..... ***P. borbonia***
- 2 Silky pubescence of lower leaf surface very dense, obscuring the surface, rusty to blackish (with age), persistent; leaf blades mostly 5-8 cm long; [of n. peninsular FL south to s. FL] ..... ***P. humilis***

***Persea borbonia* (Linnaeus) Sprengel, Red Bay.** Hammocks, dunes, maritime forests, in dry sandy soils on barrier islands. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. E. NC (Carteret County) south to s. FL and west to se. TX; reports of the species north of NC are based on the inclusion of *P. palustris* in a broadly defined *P. borbonia*, or are simply in error, based on less hairy plants of *P. palustris*. This species is rare north of Florida and becoming rarer with the destruction of most maritime and near coastal upland forests for the construction of vacation homes and tourist accommodations. [= FNA, G, GW, K, Z; < *P. borbonia* – F, RAB (also see *P. palustris*); = *Tamala borbonia* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – S; = *P. borbonia* var. *borbonia* – WH3]

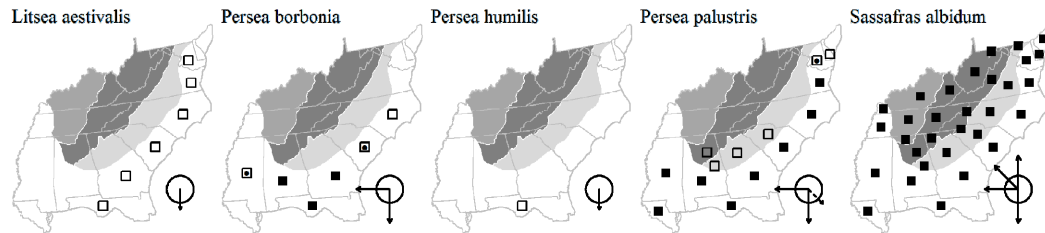
***Persea humilis* Nash, Silk Bay.** Florida scrub. N. FL peninsula (Levy, Alachua, Putnam, and Flagler counties) south to s. FL. [= FNA, K2, Z; = *Tamala humilis* (Nash) Small – S; = *P. borbonia* var. *humilis* (Nash) L.E. Kopp – WH3]

***Persea palustris* (Rafinesque) Sargent, Swamp Bay.** Swamps, pocosins, bay forests, maritime forests, generally in wet peaty soils, but also in fairly dry, sandy soils in maritime forests. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: DE, e. MD, and se. VA south to FL and west to se. TX; also in the Bahamas. Though variable in amount of hairs on the leaves, the hairs of *P. palustris* are always of a distinctly different character than those of *P. borbonia*. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Va, WH3, Z; < *P. borbonia* – RAB, F; > *Tamala littoralis* Small – S; > *Tamala pubescens* (Pursh) Small – S; = *P. borbonia* var. *pubescens* (Pursh) Little]

*Sassafras* J. Presl 1825 (Sassafras)

A genus of 3 species, trees, of temperate e. Asia (2 species) and e. North America (1 species). References: van der Werff in FNA (1997); Rohwer in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Sassafras albidum*** (Nuttall) Nees, Sassafras. A wide variety of forests, old fields, disturbed areas, fencerows. Mar-Apr; Jun-Jul. S. ME, s. ON, MI, and s. WI, south to c. peninsular FL, s.AL, s. MS, and se. TX. The original source of “root beer”. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; > *S. albidum* var. *molle* (Rafinesque) Fernald – F, WV; > *S. albidum* var. *albidum* – F, WV]



## SECTION 5: MONOCOTYLEDONAE (MONOCOTS)

### 29. ACORACEAE Martinov 1820 (Calamus Family) [in ACORALES]

The family consists only of *Acorus*. Although traditionally treated as part of the Araceae, a wide variety of morphological, anatomical, and embryological evidence supports the segregation of the Acoraceae (Grayum 1987), a segregation additionally supported by molecular studies (Duvall et al. 1993, Chase et al. 1993). The spathe in *Acorus* is not morphologically equivalent to the spathe of the Araceae. References: Thompson in FNA (2000); Bogner & Mayo in Kubitzki (1998b).

#### *Acorus* Linnaeus 1753 (Calamus, Sweetflag)

A genus of 2-4 species, widespread in north temperate and subtropical regions. References: Thompson in FNA (2000); Grayum 1987; Haines (2000).

- 1 Midvein of the leaves not well-developed, about equally as prominent as 1-5 well-developed lateral veins; mature fruits produced; vegetative leaves (0.3-) avg. 0.8 (-1.3) cm wide ..... *A. americanus*
- 1 Midvein of the leaves well-developed, distinctly more prominent than the lateral veins (though there are better-developed lateral veins, they are distinctly less prominent than the midvein); mature fruits not produced; vegetative leaves (0.5-) avg. 1.2 (-2.0) cm wide ..... *A. calamus*

*Acorus americanus* (Rafinesque) Rafinesque, American Calamus, Sweetflag. Marshes, wet meadows, other wet areas, limey seeps. May-Jun. NS west to AK, south to n. NJ, DC (allegedly), c. OH, c. IN, c. IL, IA, NE, MT, ID, and WA. This species is apparently a fertile diploid. Because this species has not generally been recognized in floras, its distribution is poorly known; additional distributional records should be expected and sought. [= FNA, K, Pa; < *A. calamus* Linnaeus – C, F, G, GW; < *A. americanus* – W]

\* *Acorus calamus* Linnaeus, European Calamus, Sweetflag. Marshes, wet meadows, other wet areas; native of Eurasia, now widespread in e. North America. May-Jun. The aromatic rhizome and leaves have been used medicinally and candied as a confection. Populations of *A. calamus* in our area are apparently sterile triploids introduced from Europe, though diploid and tetraploid populations of *A. calamus* are known from Asia. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va; < *A. calamus* Linnaeus – C, F, G, GW, RAB; < *A. americanus* – W]

### 30. ARACEAE A.L de Jussieu 1789 (Arum Family) [in ALISMATALES]

A family of about 100-110 genera and about 3000-4000 species, herbs and reduced aquatic herbs, cosmopolitan, but mostly tropical and subtropical. The Lemnaceae is phylogenetically embedded in the Araceae, and is here included in it as subfamily Lemnoideae (Angiosperm Phylogeny Group 1998, 2003; Keating 2004). References: Thompson in FNA (2000); Cabrera et al. (2008); Cusimano et al. (2011); Mayo, Bogner, & Boyce in Kubitzki (1998b); Keating (2004); Serviss, McDaniel, & Bryson (2000); Landolt in FNA (2000); Landolt (1980); Landolt (1986); Landolt in Kubitzki (1998b); Les & Crawford (1999); Bown (2000).

- 1 Plant a floating aquatic (or stranded), the individual leaves < 2 cm long; [subfamily Lemnoideae].
  - 2 Fronds rootless; fronds without nerves; reproductive pouch 1, terminal.
    - 3 Fronds thick, globose, < 2 mm long ..... *6. Wolffia*
    - 3 Fronds flat, elongate and curved, 4-14 mm long ..... *7. Wolffia*
  - 2 Fronds with roots; fronds with 1 or more nerves; reproductive pouches 2, lateral.
    - 4 Roots 1 per frond; fronds with 1-5 (-7) nerves ..... *4. Lemna*
    - 4 Roots (1-) 2-21 per frond; fronds with (3-) 5-21 nerves.
      - 5 Roots (1-) 2-7 (-12) per frond; fronds with (3-) 5-7 nerves; fronds 1.5-3× as long as wide; all of the roots perforating the scalelike leaflet ..... *5. Landoltia*
      - 5 Roots 7-21 per frond; fronds with 7-16 (-21) nerves; fronds 1-1.5× as long as wide; only some of the roots perforating the scalelike leaflet (borne on the underside) ..... *3. Spirodela*
- 1 Plant terrestrial, rooted in wetlands, or a floating aquatic (if a floating aquatic – *Pistia* – the individual leaves > 2 cm long).
  - 6 Plant a floating aquatic, with gray-green, velvety, cabbage-like leaves; [subfamily Aroideae, tribe Pistieae] ..... *12. Pistia*
  - 6 Plant rooted (even when growing in water), the leaves various, but not as above.
    - 7 Leaves compound.
      - 8 Bulblets present at base and summit of the petiole; spadix fused to the spathe; [subfamily Aroideae, tribe Arisaemateae] ..... *[15. Pinellia]*
      - 8 Bulblets lacking on the petiole; spadix free from the spathe; [native, common].
        - 9 Plant an herb, with 1 or 2 leaves; sap clear; [subfamily Aroideae, tribe Arisaemateae] ..... *14. Arisaema*
        - 9 Plant a liana, with > 2 leaves; sap milky; [subfamily Aroideae, tribe Caladieae] ..... *9. Syngonium*
    - 7 Leaves simple.
      - 10 Leaves both peltate and cordate-hastate; [subfamily Aroideae, tribe Colocasieae] ..... *13. Colocasia*
      - 10 Leaves not peltate, either cuneate, rounded, cordate, or hastate.
        - 11 Spathe absent or obscure; leaf blade 2.5-5× as long as wide, cuneate at the base, lanceolate or narrowly elliptic; leaf venation parallel; [subfamily Orontioideae, tribe Orontieae] ..... *1. Orontium*
        - 11 Spathe present, surrounding the spadix, at least at its base; leaf blade 1-2.5× as long as wide, either hastate at the base (*Arum*, *Peltandra*, *Syngonium*, and *Xanthosoma*), or rounded (*Symplocarpus*), or cordate (*Calla*), broadly ovate in outline.

- 12 Sap milky; [rare alien, n. FL southwards]; [subfamily *Aroideae*, tribe *Caladieae*] ..... **9. *Syngonium***
- 12 Sap clear; [collectively wodespread].
- 13 Spathe white; leaves cordate; plants from elongate rhizomes; [MD northward]; [subfamily *Calloideae*] ..... **8. *Calla***
- 13 Spathe green or white; leaves hastate or rounded at base; plants from fibrous roots, a short thick rhizome, tuber, or a corm; [collectively widespread].
- 14 Leaves ovate, rounded or subcordate at the base; spathe purple, or purple flecked with white; [subfamily *Orontioideae*, tribe *Symplocarpeae*] ..... **2. *Symplocarpus***
- 14 Leaves hastate at the base (somewhat arrowhead-shaped); spathe green or white; [subfamily *Aroideae*].
- 15 Larger leaf blades > 5 dm long; longer petioles 10-20 dm long; [subfamily *Aroideae*, tribe *Caladieae*] ..... **10. *Xanthosoma***
- 15 Larger leaf blades < 5 dm long; longer petioles < 7 dm long.
- 16 Plant from a horizontal tuber; leaves variegated; [alien, of moist soils]; [subfamily *Aroideae*, tribe *Areae*] ..... **[16. *Arum*]**
- 16 Plant from fibrous roots; leaves not variegated; [native, of wetlands]; [subfamily *Aroideae*, tribe *Peltandreae*] ..... **11. *Peltandra***

### 1. *Orontium* Linnaeus 1753 (Golden Club)

A monotypic genus, an aquatic herb, of e. North America. References: Thompson in FNA (2000); Mayo, Bogner, & Boyce in Kubitzki (1998b).

***Orontium aquaticum*** Linnaeus, Golden Club, Bog Torches, Never-wet. Generally in peaty and stagnant water (acidic to calcareous), such as beaver ponds, blackwater streams, swamps, pools in low pocosins, streambeds in the Piedmont, bogs and swamps in the mountains, tidal freshwater marshes. Mar-Apr. MA and c. NY south to s. FL and west to LA, north in the inland to w. NC, KY, and WV, primarily but by no means strictly Coastal Plain. The fresh leaves are unwettable, silvery-glistening when forced under water. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

### 2. *Symplocarpus* R.A. Salisbury ex W.P.C. Barton 1817 (Skunk Cabbage)

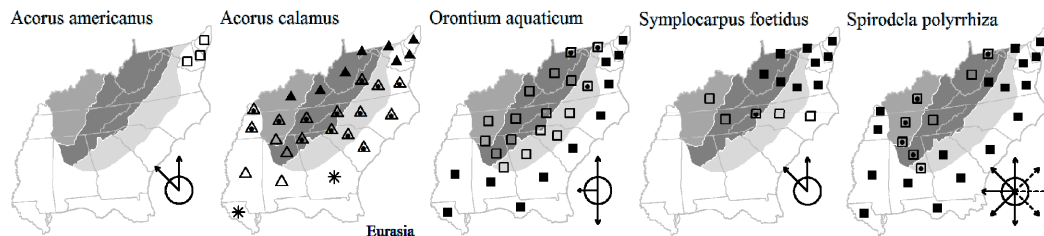
A genus of 3 species, of north temperate e. North America and ne. Asia. References: Thompson in FNA (2000); Mayo, Bogner, & Boyce in Kubitzki (1998b).

***Symplocarpus foetidus*** (Linnaeus) Salisbury ex W.P.C. Barton, Skunk Cabbage. Seepage-fed bogs and nonalluvial swamps. Jan-Apr; Jul-Sep. NS and s. QC west to MN, south to n. NC, ne. TN, s. OH, and IL. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Spathyema foetida* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – S]

### 3. *Spirodela* Schleiden 1839

A genus of 2 species (with *Landoltia* removed), cosmopolitan. References: Landolt in FNA (2000); Landolt (1980)=Z; Landolt (1986)=Y; Landolt in Kubitzki (1998b); Les & Crawford (1999)=X. [also see *Landoltia*]

***Spirodela polyrrhiza*** (Linnaeus) Schleiden, Greater Duckweed, Minnow-fole. Still to slowly moving waters of ponds, lakes, beaver ponds, and swamps. Widespread worldwide. [= FNA, K, RAB, Va, X, Y, Z; = *S. polyrrhiza* – C, F, G, GW, Pa, S, W, WH3, WV, orthographic variant]



### 4. *Lemna* Linnaeus 1753 (Duckweed)

A genus of 13 species, cosmopolitan. References: Landolt (1980)=Z; Landolt (1986)=Y; Landolt in Kubitzki (1998b); Landolt in FNA (2000). Key adapted closely from Landolt (1980, 1986) and Landolt in FNA (2000).

- 1 Margin of fronds denticulate in the distal portion; fronds narrowed basally to an elongated, persistent, green stalk, the fronds therefore cohering in long, often branched chains of 3-50 fronds; fronds submerged (except when flowering or fruiting); [section *Hydrophylla*] ..... ***L. trisulca***

- 1 Margin of fronds entire; fronds rounded basally, with a very small white stipe soon decaying, the fronds therefore cohering in simple clusters of 2-5; fronds normally floating.
- 2 Fronds with (0-) 1 nerve; anthocyanin absent in fronds (fronds green); [section *Uninerves*].
  - 3 Fronds 1-2× as long as wide; nerve indistinct to fairly prominent, reaching at most 2/3 of the distance from node to apex (nerve about as long as or shorter than the aerenchymatous portion of the frond); fruit 0.6-1.0 mm long..... *L. minuta*
  - 3 Fronds 1.3-3× as long as wide; nerve mostly prominent, reaching at least 3/4 of the distance from node to apex (nerve longer than the aerenchymatous portion of the frond); fruit 1.0-1.35 mm long..... *L. valdiviana*
- 2 Fronds with 3-5 (-7) nerves; anthocyanin absent or present in fronds (fronds green or red).
- 4 Root sheath winged at the base; root tip sharply pointed; roots not longer than 3 cm long; anthocyanin absent in fronds; [section *Alatae*].
  - 5 Seeds with 8-26 prominent ribs, brownish, falling from the fruit when ripe; fronds with only 1 papilla above the node, which is smaller than the papule at the apex; wing of the root sheath 1-2.5× as long as wide..... *L. aequinoctialis*
  - 5 Seeds with 35-70 obscure ribs, whitish, remaining in the fruit when ripe; fronds very often with 2-3 papilla above the node, which are larger than the papule at the apex; wing of the root sheath 2-3× as long as wide ..... *L. perpusilla*
- 4 Root sheath not winged at the base; root tip mostly rounded; roots often longer than 3 cm long; anthocyanin present or absent in fronds; [section *Lemna*].
  - 6 Plants forming small, olive-brown rootless turions, 0.8-1.6 mm in diameter, which sink to the bottom ..... *L. turionifera*
  - 6 Plants without distinct turions.
    - 7 Fronds not reddish on the lower surface (or if so only slightly so and much less so than on the upper surface); greatest spacing of veins near the middle of the frond or toward its base ..... *L. minor*
    - 7 Fronds often reddish on the lower surface (and more intensely so than on the upper surface); greatest spacing between the veins near the middle of the frond or toward its tip.
      - 8 Fronds often gibbous; fronds with very distinct papillae above the node and near the apex on the upper surface, but not between the node and the apex; seeds with 10-16 distinct ribs ..... *L. obscura*
      - 8 Fronds flat; fronds with mostly distinct papillae on the midline on the upper surface; seeds with 3-60 indistinct ribs ..... *L. turionifera*

***Lemna aequinoctialis*** Welwitsch, Lesser Duckweed. Still to slowly moving waters of ponds, lakes, beaver ponds, and swamps. Widespread worldwide, except in n. North America and n. Eurasia. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3, Y, Z]

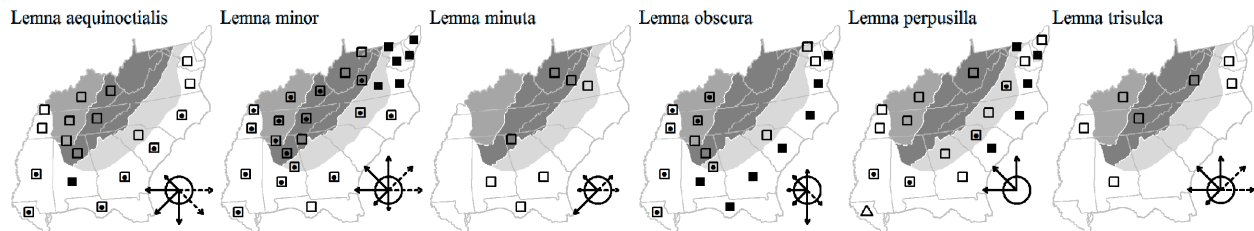
***Lemna minor*** Linnaeus, Common Duckweed. Still to slowly moving waters of ponds, lakes, beaver ponds, and swamps. Widespread in the Northern Hemisphere; scattered in the Southern Hemisphere, where perhaps in part introduced. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Y, Z; < *L. minor* – C, F, G, RAB, W, WV (also see *L. obscura*)]

***Lemna minuta*** Kunth, Least Duckweed. Quiet waters, seepages. Widespread in North America, Central America, and South America; more local in Europe and Japan. [= C, FNA, K, WH3; = *L. valdiviana* Philippi var. *abbreviata* Hegelmann – F; = *L. minuscula* Herter – Y, Z]

***Lemna obscura*** (Austin) Daubs, Little Duckweed. Still to slowly moving waters of ponds, lakes, beaver ponds, and swamps. NY west to MN and NE, south to s. FL, TX, Mexico, and the Bahamas. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Y, Z; < *L. minor* – C, F, G, RAB]

***Lemna perpusilla*** Torrey, Tiny Duckweed. Still to slowly moving waters of ponds, lakes, beaver ponds, and swamps. QC west to MN, south to NC, TN, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Y, Z]

***Lemna trisulca*** Linnaeus, Star Duckweed, Ivy-leaved Duckweed. Still to slowly moving waters of ponds, lakes, beaver ponds, and swamps, calcareous springs. Widespread in the Northern Hemisphere; scattered in the Southern Hemisphere. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va, W, Y, Z]



***Lemna turionifera*** Landolt, Turion Duckweed, Red Duckweed. Mesotrophic to eutrophic, quiet waters. Circumboreal, in North America from NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to c. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), WV, KY, n. AL (FNA), TX, NM, AZ, and CA. [= FNA, K, Pa; < *L. minor* Linnaeus – C]

***Lemna valdiviana*** Philippi, Pale Duckweed. Still to slowly moving waters of ponds, lakes, beaver ponds, and swamps. Widespread in North America, Central America, and South America. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; = *L. valdiviana* var. *valdiviana* – F]

### 5. *Landoltia* D.H. Les & D.J. Crawford (Duckmeat)

A monotypic genus, now cosmopolitan. References: Landolt in FNA (2000); Landolt (1980)=Z; Landolt (1986)=Y; Landolt in Kubitzki (1998b); Les & Crawford (1999)=X.

\* ***Landoltia punctata*** (G.F.W. Meyer) Les & D.J. Crawford, Dotted Duckmeat. Still to slowly moving waters of ponds, lakes, beaver ponds, and swamps; native of the Southern Hemisphere. Widespread worldwide. An introduced aquarium plant. Les & Crawford (1999) make a good case for recognition of this species in the monotypic genus *Landoltia*, very possibly more closely related to *Lemna* than to *Spirodela*. [= FNA, Pa, Va, WH3, X; = *Spirodela punctata* (G.F.W. Meyer) C.H. Thompson – C, GW, K, Y, Z; = *Spirodela oligorrhiza* (Kurz) Hegelmann – F, G, RAB]

#### 6. *Wolffia* Horkel ex Schleiden 1844 (Watermeal, Mud-mary, Rootless-duckweed)

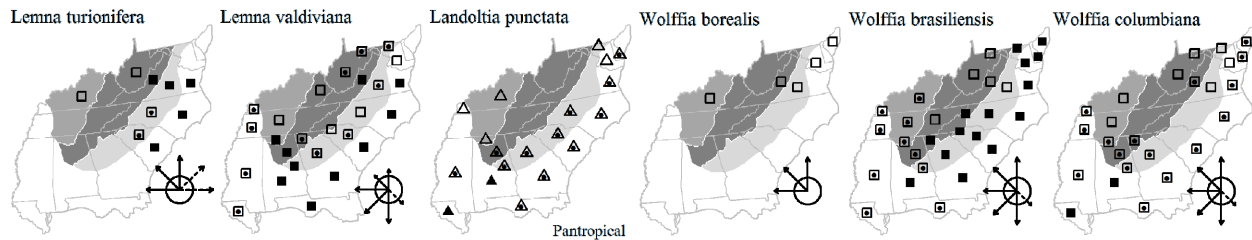
A genus of 11 species, cosmopolitan. References: Landolt in FNA (2000); Landolt (1980)=Z; Landolt (1986)=Y; Landolt in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Fronds globose to ovoid, 1-1.5× as deep as wide; thallus not brownish punctate above ..... *W. columbiana*
- 2 Fronds 1.0-1.3× as long as wide, 0.4-1.2 mm wide ..... *W. globosa*
- 2 Fronds 1.3-2.0× as long as wide, 0.3-0.5 mm wide ..... *W. borealis*
- 1 Fronds nutshell-like, 0.5-1.0× as deep as wide; thallus punctate above with brownish pigment cells (most visible on dead fronds).
- 3 Frond 1.3-2.0× as long as wide, the upper side slightly convex, with an upward point apically ..... *W. borealis*
- 3 Frond 1.0-1.5× as long as wide, the upper side with a prominent papilla centrally ..... *W. brasiliensis*

***Wolffia borealis*** (Engelmann) Landolt, Northern Watermeal. Still to slowly moving waters of ponds, lakes, beaver ponds, and swamps. QC west to BC, south to PA, VA (?), KY, TN, MO, and CA. The occurrence in VA is uncertain. [= FNA, K, Pa, Y, Z; = *W. punctata* Grisebach – C, F, G, GW, misapplied; < *Bruneria punctata* (Grisebach) Nieuwland – S, misapplied]

***Wolffia brasiliensis*** Weddell, Brazilian Watermeal. Still to slowly moving waters of ponds, lakes, beaver ponds, and swamps. Widespread in e. North America, Central America, and South America. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; = *W. papulifera* C. Thompson – C, F, G, GW, RAB; < *Bruneria punctata* (Grisebach) Nieuwland – S; = *Wolffia punctata* – WV]

***Wolffia columbiana*** Karsten, Colombian Watermeal. Still to slowly moving waters of ponds, lakes, beaver ponds, and swamps. Widespread in North America, Central America, and South America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *Bruneria columbiana* (Karsten) Nieuwland – S]



\* ***Wolffia globosa*** (Roxburgh) den Hartog & Plas, Asian Watermeal. Still to slowly moving waters of ponds, lakes, beaver ponds, and swamps; native of Asia. [= FNA, WH3]

#### 7. *Wolffiella* Hegelmann 1895

A genus of 10 species, cosmopolitan. References: Landolt in FNA (2000); Landolt (1980)=Z; Landolt (1986)=Y; Landolt in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Fronds (4-) 6-15 (-20)× as long as wide; angle of pouch 25-50° ..... *W. gladiata*
- 1 Fronds 1.5-8× as long as wide; angle of pouch 45-90° ..... *W. oblonga*

***Wolffiella gladiata*** (Hegelmaier) Hegelmaier, Mud-midgets. Ponds, ditches, beaver-ponds millponds, tidal waters. Apr-Jun. MA and n. IL (s. WI?) south to s. FL and TX; Mexico. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Y, Z; > *Wolffiella floridana* (Donnell-Smith) C. Thompson – C, F, G, GW, RAB, S; > *W. gladiata* – GW]

***Wolffiella oblonga*** (Philippi) Hegelmaier. Quiet waters. N. peninsular FL, MS (?), LA, TX, south to Mexico, Central America, South America; West Indies. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3]

#### 8. *Calla* Linnaeus 1753 (Calla)

A monotypic genus, of circumboreal distribution. References: Thompson in FNA (2000); Mayo, Bogner, & Boyce in Kubitzki (1998b).

***Calla palustris*** Linnaeus, Wild Calla, Water-arum. Swamps. A circumpolar species of seepage swamps, ranging south in North America to sw. PA, w. MD, n. IL, c. MN, and BC. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa]



### 9. *Syngonium* Schott 1829 (Arrowhead Vine)

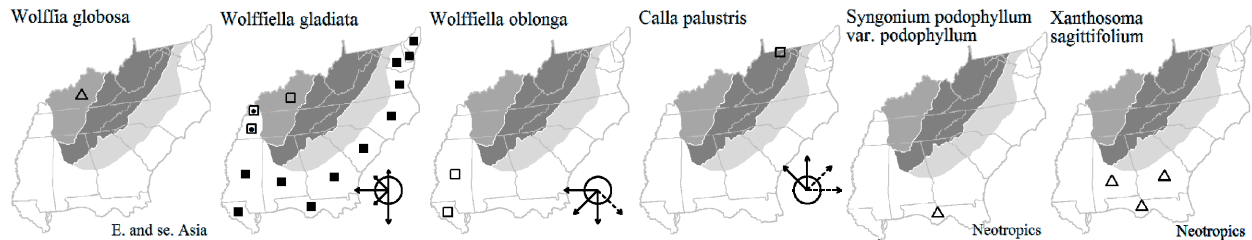
A genus of ca. 33 species, lianas, of the Neotropics. References: Croat (1981)=Z; Mayo, Bogner, & Boyce in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* *Syngonium podophyllum* Schott var. *podophyllum*, American-evergreen. Disturbed hammocks, suburban woodlands; native of Central America. Often grown as a houseplant, and then usually staying in its juvenile leaf form (trifoliolate), but developing into a climbing liana. [= Z; < *S. podophyllum* – FNA (not treated), K2, WH3]

### 10. *Xanthosoma* Schott 1832 (Elephant-ear)

A genus of about 60 species, herbs, of tropical Central and South America. References: Mayo, Bogner, & Boyce in Kubitzki (1998b); Serviss, McDaniel, & Bryson (2000)=Z.

\* *Xanthosoma sagittifolium* (Linnaeus) Schott, Arrowleaf Elephant-ear. Ditches; native of tropical America. It can be seen in ditches adjacent to ornamental plantings; it is uncertain whether it can be considered naturalized in the more northern parts of our area. It is superficially similar to *Colocasia*, differing in its non-peltate leaves. [= K, WH3, Z; = *Xanthosma sagittifolium* – GW, orthographic error]



### 11. *Peltandra* Rafinesque 1819 (Arrow-arum)

A genus of 2 species, endemic to e. North America. References: Thompson in FNA (2000); Blackwell & Blackwell (1974)=Z; Mayo, Bogner, & Boyce in Kubitzki (1998b).

**Identification notes:** *Peltandra* is often confused in vegetative condition with *Pontederia* and *Sagittaria*, superficially similar emergent aquatics with hastate or sagittate leaves. *Peltandra* leaves have pinnate venation, a prominent midvein, a prominent vein running parallel to the leaf margin, and the hastate lobes with rounded to acute apices. *Pontederia* leaves have parallel venation, lack a prominent midvein and a prominent vein parallel to the leaf margin, and have hastate lobes with broadly rounded apices. The leaves of sagittate species of *Sagittaria* have parallel venation, a prominent midrib, a vein at 90 degrees to the midrib at the junction of the main blade and each of the hastate lobes that forks, with at least one fork directed apically and at least one fork directed into the basal lobe, lack a prominent vein parallel to the margin, and have hastate-sagittate lobes with acuminate apices.

- 1 Spathe green at base, bright white above (the white portion not merely a margin), flared open and therefore only loosely surrounding the spadix, succulent below, the white portion thin and herbaceous, the margins generally nearly entire and plane; fruits red; distal portion of leaf blade lacking broad, coarse veins similar to the midvein (all the veins alike and fine); leaf underside distinctly paler than upper surface, and glaucescent ..... *P. sagittifolia*
- 1 Spathe green (rarely with a narrow cream-colored or whitish margin up to 1.7 cm wide), tightly surrounding the spadix, thick and succulent throughout, the margins crisped; fruits green to dark purplish-green; distal portion of leaf blade often with several broad, coarse veins similar to the midvein, the remainder of the veins fine (sometimes the distal portion of the leaf with fine veins only); leaf underside somewhat paler green than upper surface, but not at all glaucescent ..... *P. virginica*

*Peltandra sagittifolia* (Michaux) Morong, Spoonflower, White Arrow-arum. Pocosins of the outer Coastal Plain, sphagnum swamps. Jul-Aug. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: e. NC south to c. peninsular FL and west to se. LA. The reduction of *P. sagittifolia* to a subspecies of *P. virginica* (Blackwell & Blackwell 1974) was based on confusion of true *P. sagittifolia* with forms of *P. virginica*; the two species are distinct. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3; = *P. sagittaeifolia* (Michaux) Morong – RAB (an orthographic variant); = *P. glauca* (Elliott) Feay – S; = *P. virginica* ssp. *luteospadix* (Fernald) Blackwell & Blackwell – Z]

*Peltandra virginica* (Linnaeus) Schott, Green Arrow-arum, Tuckahoe. Marshes, bogs, beaver ponds, pocosins, other stagnant, aquatic situations, freshwater to oligohaline tidal marshes. May-Jun. ME, s. QC, and n. MI south to s. FL and e. TX; also Cuba. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *P. virginica* – F; > *P. luteospadix* Fernald – F; > *P. virginica* ssp. *virginica* – Z]

### 12. *Pistia* Linnaeus 1753 (Water Lettuce)

A genus of probably a single species, widespread in the tropics of both hemispheres. References: Thompson in FNA (2000); Mayo, Bogner, & Boyce in Kubitzki (1998b).

***Pistia stratiotes*** Linnaeus, Water Lettuce. Stagnant or slow-moving waters of rivers, sometimes cultivated in ponds, where it persists for a while (presumably eventually eliminated by cold winters in the more northern parts of our area). This floating aquatic, pantropically distributed, appeared in the Waccamaw River of SC (downstream from NC) in 1990 and 1991, apparently successfully overwintering (Nelson 1993). Farther south it is variously and paradoxically considered as native and a noxious water-weed. Its occurrence as a naturalized component of GA's flora is undocumented; it is at least present as a cultivated plant in water gardens and presumably escapes. The original distribution is unclear. [= FNA, GW, K, S, Va, WH3]

### 13. *Colocasia* Schott 1832 (Elephant's-ear, Taro, Dasheen)

A genus of about 8 species, of tropical Asia. References: Thompson in FNA (2000); Mayo, Bogner, & Boyce in Kubitzki (1998b); Serviss, McDaniel, & Bryson (2000)=Z.

\* ***Colocasia esculenta*** (Linnaeus) Schott, Elephant's-ear, Taro, Dasheen. Ditches, shores, bottomland hardwood forests; native of the Tropics. Frequently planted for its "tropical" appearance, becoming naturalized, for instance at Lake Waccamaw, Columbus County, NC, where it grows scattered along much of the shoreline, spread by fragments of rhizome. In our area, it is generally infertile. In the Tropics, *Colocasia* is a food crop cultivated for its rhizomes and shoots. The rhizomes are the source of "poi," a starchy staple of the Hawaiian Islands. See Serviss, McDaniel, & Bryson (2000) for a discussion of various varieties cultivated in the southeastern United States, their identification, and their weediness. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3; > *C. antiquorum* Schott – S; > *C. esculenta* var. *antiquorum* (Schott) Hubb. & Rehder – Z; > *C. esculenta* var. *esculenta* – Z]

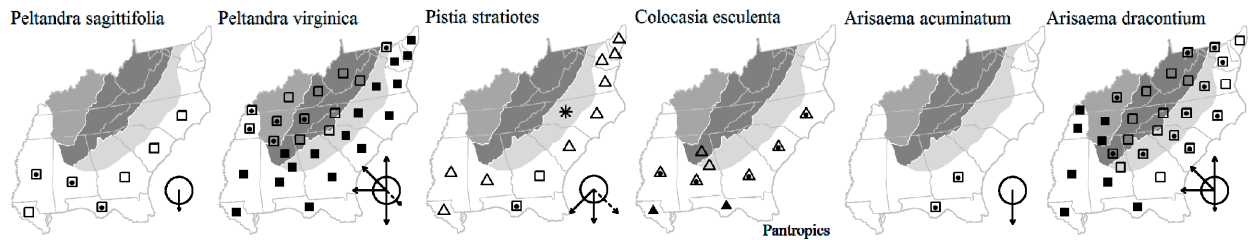
### 14. *Arisaema* Martius 1831 (Jack-in-the-pulpit, Indian-turnip)

A genus of about 150-170 species, of Asia, e. North America, e. Africa, and Arabia. The taxa of the *Arisaema triphyllum* complex have been variously treated as species, subspecies, varieties, and forms. They are here treated as species with relatively subtle morphological distinctions; they are broadly sympatric, and sometimes occur together in mixed populations with little sign of introgression or hybridization. *A. quinatum* has often been treated as a full species. *A. stewardsonii* seems amply distinct in morphology, northern distribution, and boggy habitat. *A. triphyllum* is tetraploid and does not produce fertile seed when crossed with the other (diploid) subspecies, including *A. pusillum*, with which it is broadly sympatric (Treiber 1980). The size (though diploid) and strongly attenuated spathe apex seem good reason to allow *A. acuminatum* species status as well. References: Thompson in FNA (2000); Ward (2012b)=V; Huttleston (1981)=Z; Treiber (1980)=Y; Huttleston (1949)=X; Gusman & Gusman (2002)=Q; Renner, Zhang, & Murata (2004); Mayo, Bogner, & Boyce in Kubitzki (1998b). Key based on the references.

- 1 Leaf with (5-) 7-15 leaflets, arranged pedately on a semicircular axis; spadix 9-20 cm long, attenuate, long-exserted from the spathe; [section *Tortuosa*] ..... ***A. dracontium***
- 1 Leaf with 3-5 leaflets, arranged palmately; spadix 3.5-8 cm long, clavate or cylindrical and blunt, included in the spathe; [section *Pedatisecta*].
  - 2 Leaves glaucous beneath at maturity; spathe flange 2-9 mm broad; spathe hood green, or green with purple stripes; sterile spadix (appendix) clavate or cylindrical.
    - 3 Leaves (3-) 5-foliolate (the lateral leaflets of at least the primary leaf 2-parted or 2-lobed); sterile spadix 1-3 mm in diameter, cylindrical, curved outward; spathe hood green, obtuse to abruptly acute; [s. NC and TN south to Panhandle FL, LA, and e. TX] ..... ***A. quinatum***
    - 3 Leaves 3-foliolate (the lateral leaflets undivided, rarely lobed); sterile spadix 4-10 mm in diameter, clavate, straight; spathe hood green, or green striped with purple, long-acute; [NB west to se. MB, south to Panhandle FL, LA, and e. TX] ..... ***A. triphyllum***
  - 2 Leaves green beneath at maturity (very rarely glaucous); spathe flange 1-3 mm broad; spathe hood green with white stripes, green with purple stripes, solid green, or solid purple; sterile spadix (appendix) cylindrical.
    - 4 Spathe tube strongly fluted; spathe hood green with white or purple stripes; [northern south to sw. NC and e. TN] ..... ***A. stewardsonii***
    - 4 Spathe tube not fluted (rarely weakly fluted); spathe hood solid green or solid purple; [collectively widespread in our area].
      - 5 Plant to 1.2 m tall; spathe apex caudate to acuminate; {add characters}; [e. GA south to s. peninsular FL] ..... ***A. acuminatum***
      - 5 Plant to 0.2 (-0.4) m tall; spathe apex acute; {add characters}; [widespread in our area, south to {???}] ..... ***A. pusillum***

***Arisaema acuminatum*** Small, Florida Jack-in-the-pulpit. Mesic forests. Mar-Apr. E. GA south to s. FL peninsula. This taxon is diploid (2n=28). [= S; < *A. triphyllum* (Linnaeus) Schott ssp. *triphyllum* – K1, Q, X, Y, Z; < *A. triphyllum* – FNA, GW, K2, RAB, WH3; = *A. triphyllum* var. *acuminatum* (Small) Engler – V]

***Arisaema dracontium*** (Linnaeus) Schott, Green Dragon. Bottomlands and floodplains, rarely in uplands over mafic rocks. May; Jul. S. QC, MI, and WI, south to n. peninsular FL and e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, IL, K1, K2, Pa, Q, RAB, Tn, Va, W, WH3; = *Muricauda dracontium* (Linnaeus) Small – S; > *A. dracontium* var. *dracontium* – V; > *A. dracontium* var. *macrospathum* – V]



***Arisaema pusillum*** (Peck) Nash, Small Jack-in-the-pulpit. Swamps and moist forests. Mar-May. CT, NY, and IN, south to FL and LA. This taxon is diploid ( $2n=28$ ). [= *A. triphyllum* (Linnaeus) Schott ssp. *pusillum* (Peck) Huttleston – II, K1, Pa, Tn, Va, X, Z; < *A. triphyllum* – FNA, GW, K2, RAB, W, WH3; = *A. triphyllum* var. *pusillum* Peck – C, G; = *A. triphyllum* – F, apparently misapplied; = *A. pusillum* (Peck) Nash – S; < *A. triphyllum* ssp. *pusillum* – Q, Y (also see ssp. *quinatum*); < *A. triphyllum* var. *pusillum* – V]

***Arisaema quinatum*** (Nuttall) Schott, Southern Jack-in-the-pulpit, Preacher John. Mesic forests, bottomlands. Mar-Apr. Sc. NC, sw. NC, se. TN south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. This taxon is of controversial validity and rank; Treiber lumps it with ssp. *pusillum*, while Huttleston recognizes it as a full species (Huttleston 1949) or as a subspecies (Huttleston 1981). It is reported to flower later than *A. pusillum* or *A. triphyllum* when sympatric (Tennessee Flora Committee 2015). This taxon is diploid ( $2n=28$ ). [= GW, S, Tn, V, WH3, X; = *A. triphyllum* (Linnaeus) Schott ssp. *quinatum* (Nuttall) Huttleston – K1, Z; < *A. triphyllum* – FNA, K2, RAB, W; < *A. triphyllum* ssp. *pusillum* – Q, Y; ? *A. polymorphum* Buckley]

***Arisaema stewardsonii*** Britton, Bog Jack-in-the-pulpit. Bogs and peaty swamps. Apr-May. NS west to MN, south to w. NC, e. TN, and n. IN (Treiber 1980). This taxon is the most northern, and also has the most distinctive habitat, being restricted to distinctly wet, peaty sites. This taxon is diploid ( $2n=28$ ). [= F; = *A. triphyllum* (Linnaeus) Schott ssp. *stewardsonii* (Britton) Huttleston – K1, Pa, Q, Va, X, Y, Z; < *A. triphyllum* – FNA, GW, K2, RAB, W; = *A. triphyllum* var. *stewardsonii* (Britton) G.T. Stevens – C, G]

***Arisaema triphyllum*** (Linnaeus) Schott, Common Jack-in-the-pulpit. Mesic forests, bottomlands. Mar-Apr. NB west to se. MB, south to Panhandle FL, LA, and e. TX (Treiber 1980). This taxon is tetraploid ( $2n=56$ ). [= S; = *A. triphyllum* (Linnaeus) Schott ssp. *triphyllum* – II, K1, Pa, Q, Tn, Va, X, Y, Z; < *A. triphyllum* – FNA, GW, K2, RAB, W, WH3; = *A. triphyllum* var. *triphyllum* – C, V; = *A. atrorubens* (Aiton) Blume – F]

### 15. *Pinellia* Tenore 1839 (*Pinellia*)

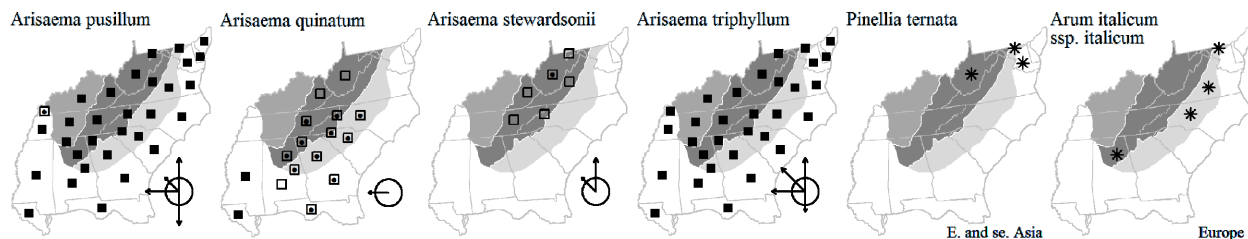
A genus of about 6 species, herbs, of temperate e. Asia. References: Thompson in FNA (2000); Mayo, Bogner, & Boyce in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* ***Pinellia ternata*** (Thunberg) Makino ex Breitenbach, *Pinellia*. Suburban woodlands; native of Japan. Introduced from Japan and rarely naturalized, at least in the northern portion of our area and other nearby areas, as in DC, se. PA, NJ, and s. NY. [= C, F, FNA (not treated), G, K]

### 16. *Arum* Linnaeus 1753 (*Arum*)

A genus of about 26 species, of temperate Eurasia. References: Thompson in FNA (2000); Boyce (1993)= Z; Linz et al. (2010); Mayo, Bogner, & Boyce in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* ***Arum italicum*** P. Miller ssp. *italicum*, *Arum*. Suburban woodlands; native of Europe and n. Africa, weakly naturalizing from horticultural use. It has a large (> 10 cm long) white spathe. Reported for Fairfax County, VA (Steury 2010). [= Pa, Z; < *A. italicum* – FNA]



### 31. *TOFIELDIACEAE* Takhtajan 1994 (False-asphodel Family) [in ALISMATALES]

A family of 5 genera and about 30 species, of disjunct distribution in north temperate and subarctic areas, and in the Guayana Shield and northern Andes areas of n. South America. There is controversy about the circumscription of the genus *Tofieldia* relative to the related genera *Pleea* and *Triantha* (here recognized, but sometimes subsumed into *Tofieldia*). Some believe that *Tofieldia*, *Triantha*, and *Pleea* should be treated together in a broadly circumscribed *Tofieldia* (Utech 1978, Zomlefer 1997c); others that all three should be treated separately (Ambrose 1980; Packer 1993; Cruden 1991). Packer in FNA (2002a) has recently recognized *Triantha*, *Pleea*, and *Tofieldia* as separate genera, a conclusion followed here in part because of the ancient, relictual nature of these units, and additionally supported by the molecular analysis of Azuma & Tobe (2011). Reveal & Zomlefer (1998) place the Tofieldiaceae in the monotypic order Tofieldiales, only distantly related to the Liliaceae. Tamura in

Kubitzki (1998a) treats this group as subfamily Tofieldioideae of the Nartheciaceae; this treatment does not seem tenable following more recent research. References: Azuma & Tobe (2011); Zomlefer (1997c, 1999); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Inflorescence 1-flowered; tepals yellow; seeds yellowish; [endemic to Panhandle FL] ..... *Harperocallis*
- 1 Inflorescence a raceme or thyse; tepals white to pale cream (fading to yellowish on dried specimens); seeds brown; [collectively widespread].....
- 2 Bracts of the inflorescence large, spathe-like, acuminate-aristate at the tip; tepals 9-17 mm long; stamens (6-) 9 (-12)..... *Pleea*
- 2 Bracts of the inflorescence minute; tepals 2.5-5 mm long; stamens 6.
- 3 Inflorescence a raceme (the flower pedicels attached to the scape singly); scape smooth; flowering (late Aug-) late Sep-Oct ..... *Tofieldia*
- 3 Inflorescence a thyse (flower pedicels attached to the scape in trifurcating clusters of 3-7); scape scurfy-scabrous; flowering Jun-Aug ..... *Triantha*

### *Harperocallis* McDaniel 1968 (Harper's Beauty)

A genus of 11 species, perennials, of southeastern United States (1 species) and the Guayana Shield and n. Andes of n. South America. Remizowa et al. (2011) expanded *Isidrogalvia* to include the single species of *Harperocallis*, but following the failure of the proposal to nomenclaturally conserve the name *Isidrogalvia* against *Harperocallis*, Campbell & Dorr (2013) transferred the South American species into *Harperocallis* (Campbell & Dorr 2013; Applequist 2012). References: Campbell & Dorr (2013)=V; Remizowa et al. (2011)=X; Campbell (2010); McDaniel (1968)=Y; Zomlefer (1997c)=Z; Utech & Anderson in FNA (2002a).

*Harperocallis flava* McDaniel, Harper's Beauty. Pineland bogs, nearby road margins. Apr-May. Endemic to FL Panhandle (Franklin, Liberty, and Bay counties) (Keppner & Anderson 2008). [= FNA, K, V, WH3, Y, Z; = *Isidrogalvia flava* (McDaniel) Remizowa et al. – X]

### *Pleea* Michaux 1803 (Rush-featherling)

A monotypic genus, of se. North America, sometimes included in *Tofieldia* in the past, a treatment which now appears untenable. References: Zomlefer (1997c)=Z; Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Packer in FNA (2002a).

*Pleea tenuifolia* Michaux, Rush-featherling. Locally abundant in wet savannas, pocosin margins, usually in peaty soil, locally abundant in a few counties in se. NC, rare inland (very rarely as far as Cumberland County, NC). Sep-Oct; Oct-Nov. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC and ne. SC south to sw. GA, n. FL and s. AL, but apparently absent from s. SC and ne. GA. When in flower in wet savannas and powerline rights-of-way in Brunswick County, *Pleea* visually dominates areas up to hundreds of hectares. In sterile condition, it is recognizable by its leathery equitant leaves, bright red at their bases. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3; = *Tofieldia tenuifolia* (Michaux) Utech – Z]

### *Tofieldia* Hudson 1778 (Bog Asphodel)

A genus of about 7-8 species, of temperate to subarctic North America and Eurasia. There is controversy about the circumscription of *Tofieldia* relative to the related genera *Pleea* and *Triantha* (here recognized, but sometimes subsumed into *Tofieldia*). Some believe that *Tofieldia*, *Triantha*, and *Pleea* should be treated together in a broadly circumscribed *Tofieldia* (Utech 1978, Zomlefer 1997c); others that all three should be treated separately (Ambrose 1980; Packer 1993; Cruden 1991). Packer in FNA (2002a) has recently recognized *Triantha*, *Pleea*, and *Tofieldia* as separate genera, a conclusion followed here in part because of the ancient, relictual nature of these units. References: Zomlefer (1997c)=Z; Packer (1993); Ambrose (1980); Utech (1978); Hitchcock (1944)=Y; Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Packer in FNA (2002a); Cruden (1991).

**Identification notes:** In sterile condition, *Tofieldia glabra* can be distinguished from *Iris verna* by its minutely upwardly-scabrous margins (*Iris* has smooth margins).

*Tofieldia glabra* Nuttall, Carolina Bog Asphodel, White Asphodel. Savanna-pocosin ecotones, wet savannas, seepage bogs. (Late Aug-) late Sep-Oct (-Nov); Oct-Nov. Endemic to the Coastal Plain (including Sandhills) of NC and northern SC; reports from GA are dubious. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, Z]

### *Triantha* (Nuttall) Baker (Bog Asphodel)

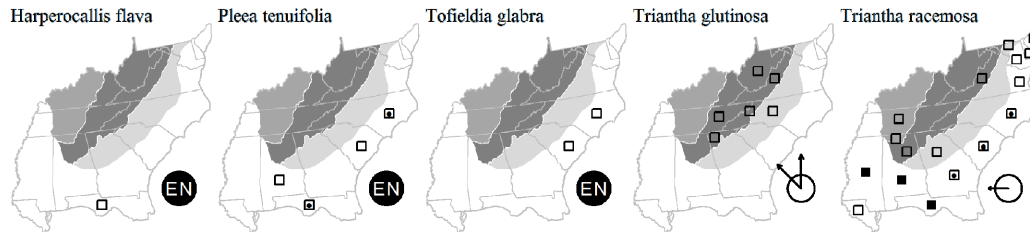
A genus of ca. 4 species, herbs, of North America and Japan. References: Packer in FNA (2002a); Zomlefer (1997c)=Z; Hitchcock (1944)=Y; Cruden (1991).

- 1 Perianth equal to or longer than the capsule; seeds with tails 1/2 or less as long as the body ..... *T. racemosa*
- 1 Perianth shorter than the capsule; seeds with at least 1 tail equal to or longer than the body ..... *T. glutinosa*

*Triantha glutinosa* (Michaux) Baker, Northern Bog Asphodel, Sticky Bog Asphodel. Bogs and seeps, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to w. NC, ne. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), WV,

OH, n. IN, WI, MT, and OR. [= FNA, K, S; = *Tofieldia racemosa* var. *glutinosa* (Michaux) H.E. Ahles – RAB; = *Tofieldia glutinosa* (Michaux) Persoon – F, G, GW, W, WV; > *Tofieldia glutinosa* ssp. *glutinosa* – Y, Z; > *Tofieldia glutinosa* var. *glutinosa* – C]

***Triantha racemosa* (Walter)** Small, Southern Bog Asphodel, Coastal Plain Bog Asphodel. Savannas, savanna-pocosin ecotones, seepage bogs, sinkhole ponds (dolines) in the mountains of VA. Jun-early Aug; late Sep-Oct. NJ south to nw. FL, west to e. TX; disjunct in c. TN. The NJ populations are anomalous (as discussed by Packer in FNA 2002a) and are under taxonomic investigation by Sasha Eisenman. [= FNA, K, S; = *Tofieldia racemosa* var. *racemosa* – RAB; = *Tofieldia racemosa* (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg – C, F, G, GW, W, WH3, Z]



### 32. ALISMATACEAE Ventenat 1799 (Water-plantain Family) [in ALISMATALES]

A family of about 13 genera and 80 species, herbs, subcosmopolitan in distribution. Here including the Limncharitaceae. References: Haynes & Hellquist in FNA (2000); Haynes in FNA (2000); Rogers (1983); Haynes, Les, & Holm-Nielsen in Kubitzki (1998b); Lehtonen & Myllys (2008); Lehtonen (2008).

- 1 Pistils in a single whorl, borne on a flat receptacle; stamens 6; inflorescence compound, many of the primary nodes bearing whorled branches which in turn bear whorled branches or whorled flowers ..... **2. *Alisma***
- 1 Pistils spiraled in several to many whorls, borne on a globose receptacle; stamens 6-many; inflorescence **either** racemose (or in some species of both *Echinodorus* and *Sagittaria* somewhat compound, with the lowermost node or two bearing branches which in turn bear whorled flowers) **or** umbellate (*Hydrocleys*).....
- 2 Scape septate; fruits follicles ..... **1. *Hydrocleys***
- 2 Scape not septate; fruits achenes.....
- 3 Achenes flattened, with winged margins and often also with irregular corky ornamentations on the faces; flower whorls subtended by 3 bracts, with no additional bracteoles..... **5. *Sagittaria***
- 3 Achenes turgid, with ribs or ridges; flower whorls subtended by 3 bracts and additional bracteoles.....
- 4 Leaf blades 5-20 cm long, 3-15 cm wide; achenes (pistils) 45-250 per head; stamens ca. 21; petals 6-12 mm long, scapes 20-120 cm tall, erect or arching/reclining..... **4. *Echinodorus***
- 4 Leaf blades 1-3 cm long, 0.2-2 cm wide; achenes (pistils) 10-20 per head; stamens 6 or 9; petals 1-3 mm long; scapes 5-10 cm tall, erect..... **3. *Helanthium***

#### 1. *Hydrocleys* Richard 1815 (Water-poppy)

A genus of 5 species, perennial aquatic herbs, of the Neotropics. References: Haynes in FNA (2000); Haynes, Les, & Holm-Nielsen in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* ***Hydrocleys nymphoides* (Willdenow)** Buchenau, Water-poppy. Ponds and canals; native of Central and South America. Cultivated in aquaria and spread by throw-outs. Reported as north to Alachua County, FL, at the southern edge of the Flora area. [= FNA, K2, WH3]

#### 2. *Alisma* Linnaeus 1753 (Water-plantain)

A genus of about 9 species, herbs, subcosmopolitan in distribution. References: Haynes & Hellquist in FNA (2000); Haynes, Les, & Holm-Nielsen in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Leaf blades 2.7-5× as long as wide (or even narrower on submerged leaves), tapering at the base; petals pink, 2.3-3.7 mm long; achene with a dorsal ridge flanked by two dorsal grooves ..... ***A. gramineum***
- 1 Leaf blades 1.3-2.5 (2.7)× as long as wide, rounded to subcordate at the base; petals white, **either** 1.8-2.5 mm **or** 3.8-4.5 mm long; achene with a single dorsal groove.....
- 2 Petals 1.8-2.5 mm long, 1.4-2.0 mm wide..... ***A. subcordatum***
- 2 Petals 3.8-4.5 mm long, 3.0-3.9 mm wide..... ***A. triviale***

***Alisma gramineum*** Lejeune, Grassleaf Water-plantain. In seasonally flooded areas in impoundments. Jun-Aug. This species is circumboreal, ranging in North America south to e. VA, NY, WI, MO, NM, and CA. The occurrence of this species in our area may be the result of sporadic dispersal by waterfowl; first reported for our area by Wieboldt et al. (1998). [= C, F, FNA, K, Va; < *A. plantago-aquatica* Linnaeus var. *americanum* J.A. Schultes – G]

*Alisma subcordatum* Rafinesque, Southern Water-plantain. Marshes, ponds, stream edges. Apr-Nov. MA west to ND, south to GA and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; = *A. plantago-aquatica* Linnaeus ssp. *subcordatum* (Rafinesque) Hultén; *A. plantago-aquatica* var. *parviflorum* (Pursh) Torrey]

*Alisma triviale* Pursh, Northern Water-plantain. Marshes and swamps. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to s. NJ, s. PA, OH, IN, AR, OK, NM, AZ, CA, and n. Mexico (and according to Fernald to MD and WV). [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, WV; < *A. plantago-aquatica* Linnaeus var. *americanum* J.A. Schultes – G]

### 3. *Helanthium* (Bentham & Hooker f.) Engelmann ex J.G. Smith 1905 (Dwarf-burhead)

A genus of 2-9 species, annual and perennial herbs. Lehtonen & Myllys (2008) conducted a cladistic analysis of morphological and molecular data of *Echinodorus* and related genera and determined that *Helanthium* should be separated at the generic level. References: Haynes & Hellquist in FNA (2000); Lehtonen & Myllys (2008)=Z; Haynes, Les, & Holm-Nielsen in Kubitzki (1998b).

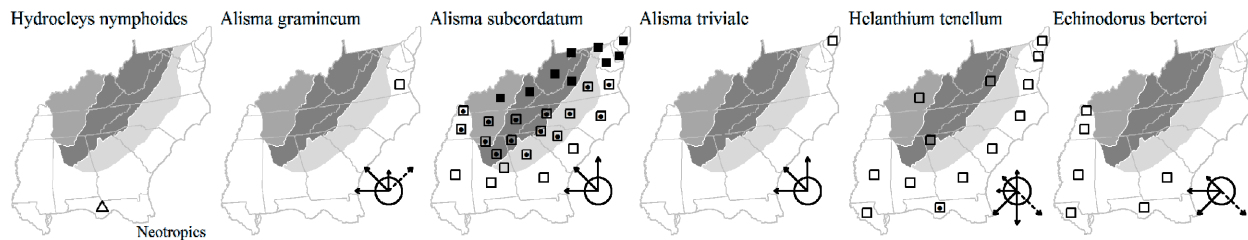
*Helanthium tenellum* (Martius) Britton, Mud-babies, Dwarf-burhead. On drawdown zones of Coastal Plain ponds, pineland ponds, blackwater riverbanks, or ponds in the Mountains with Coastal Plain affinities (Augusta County, VA). MA west to MN, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX, but widely scattered and disjunct in that range. See Belden et al. (2004) for a discussion of the species in Virginia. [= Z; = *Echinodorus tenellus* (Martius) Buchenau – FNA, G, K, Va, WH3; > *Echinodorus parvulus* Engelman – G, GW; > *Echinodorus tenellus* (Martius) Buchenau var. *parvulus* (Engelmann) Fassett – C; > *Helanthium parvulum* (Engelmann) Britton – S]

### 4. *Echinodorus* L.C. Richard ex Engelmann 1848 (Burhead)

A genus of about 27 species, herbs, primarily of the American tropics and subtropics. References: Lehtonen (2008, 2009)=Z; Haynes & Hellquist in FNA (2000); Lehtonen & Myllys (2008); Haynes, Les, & Holm-Nielsen in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Leaf blades 1-3 cm long, 0.2-2 cm wide; achenes (pistils) 10-20 per head; stamens 6 or 9; petals 1-3 mm long; scapes 5-10 cm tall, erect ..... [see *Helanthium*]
- 1 Leaf blades 5-20 cm long, 3-15 cm wide; achenes (pistils) 40-250 per head; stamens ca. 21; petals 6-12 mm long, scapes 20-120 cm tall, erect or arching/reclining.
  - 2 Scapes arching and rooting down at maturity; veins of the sepals papillose-roughened ..... *E. cordifolius*
  - 2 Scapes rigidly erect at maturity; veins of the sepals smooth.
    - 3 Stamens 9-15; plants to 70 cm tall ..... *E. berteroi*
    - 3 Stamens 21; plants to 200 cm tall ..... [*E. grandiflorus*]

*Echinodorus berteroi* (Sprengel) Fassett, Tall Burhead. Ponds, marshes, ditches. Apr-Oct. OH, IL, and ND south to e. Panhandle FL, sw. GA, and TX, south through Mexico; West Indies; South America. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; > *E. berteroi* var. *lanceolatus* (Engelmann ex S. Watson & Coulter) Fassett – C; = *E. cordifolius* – S, misapplied; ? *E. rostratus* (Nuttall) Engelmann – GW] {synonymy}



*Echinodorus cordifolius* (Linnaeus) Grisebach, Creeping Burhead. Swamps, ditches, wet thickets, especially on base-rich substrates, such as over calcareous or mafic rocks. Jun-Nov. MD south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX, south into tropical America (Mexico, South America, West Indies), and north in the interior (primarily in the Mississippi Embayment) to s. IL. [= F, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; > *E. cordifolius* ssp. *cordifolius* – FNA; > *E. cordifolius* var. *cordifolius* – C; = *E. radicans* (Nuttall) Engelmann – S]

\* *Echinodorus grandiflorus* (Chamisso & Schlechtendal) Micheli, Large Burhead. Swamps. *E. floridanus*, recently named as an endemic of Escambia County, FL (Haynes & Burkhalter 1998) appears instead to be an introduction of the South American *E. grandiflorus* (Lehtonen 2008, 2009). [= Z; > *E. floridanus* R.R. Haynes & J.R. Burkhalter – FNA, K, WH3]

### 5. *Sagittaria* Linnaeus 1753 (Arrowhead)

A genus of about 25 species, herbs, primarily of the Americas. References: Haynes & Hellquist in FNA (2000); Bogin (1955)=Z; Wooten (1973)=Y; Beal, Wooten, & Kaul (1982)=X; Sorrie, Keener, and Edwards (2007); Adams (1961); Haynes, Les, & Holm-Nielsen in Kubitzki (1998b).



**Identification notes:** Portions of this key (and treatment) are provisional. The taxonomy and best characters to use in the linear-leaved species is particularly problematic.

- 1 Leaf blades sagittate or cordate (at least some of the leaves on a plant with sagittate or cordate basal lobes; some species are keyed both here and below).
  - 2 Leaf blades pubescent; [subgenus *Sagittaria*] ..... *S. latifolia* var. *pubescens*
  - 2 Leaf blades glabrous.
    - 3 Sepals appressed in fruit; lower flowers bisexual, the stamens either functional or not; stamen filaments roughened with minute scales (except glabrous in *S. spatulata*); [subgenus *Lophotocarpus*].
      - 4 Leaves primarily phyllodial, lanceolate or spatulate (sagittate leaves rare in the population and few on a given plant); flowers in 1-2 (-3) whorls; stamen filaments glabrous (use 10×); [native, of tidal marshes] ..... *S. spatulata*
      - 4 Leaves primarily sagittate (phyllodial leaves rare in the population and few on a given plant); flowers in 3-12 whorls; stamen filaments roughened with minute scales (use 10×); [either introduced aliens, sometimes in tidal marshes, or native, found in inland alkaline sites].
        - 5 Petals white, immaculate; stamens of pistillate flowers functional; [of inland sites, native or introduced at a given locality] ..... *S. calycina*
        - 5 Petals white, with a purple spot at the base; stamens of pistillate flowers generally nonfunctional; [exotic, introduced around coastal ports] ..... [*S. montevidensis*]
    - 3 Sepals reflexed or at least widely spreading in fruit; lower flowers pistillate; stamens glabrous (except roughened with minute scales in *S. rigida*); [subgenus *Sagittaria*].
      - 6 Leaves cordate basally, floating; stalks of the pistillate flowers stout, reflexed in fruit; stamens mostly fewer than 15 ..... *S. filiformis*
      - 6 Leaves sagittate basally, emersed; stalks of the pistillate not notably stout, ascending in fruit; stamens 15 or more.
        - 7 Beak of the achene lateral (at a right angle to the long axis of the achene); bracts of the inflorescence 2-14 mm long, boat-shaped, obtuse or broadly acute.
          - 8 Lowermost (pistillate) flowers on long pedicels (at least 20 mm), the pedicels of the lowermost flowers longer than those in whorls above; inflorescence normally not bent; stamen filaments glabrous ..... *S. latifolia* var. *latifolia*
          - 8 Lowermost (pistillate) flowers sessile or on short pedicels (to 5 mm or rarely 10 mm long), the pedicels of the lowermost flowers notably shorter than those in whorls above; inflorescence normally bent at the lowest whorl of flowers; stamen filaments minutely roughened with minute scales ..... *S. rigida*
        - 7 Beak of the achene terminal (extending along the long axis of the achene); bracts of the inflorescence 5-40 mm long, either blunt or acuminate, not boat-shaped.
          - 9 Bracts of the inflorescence thick and herbaceous, 5-25 mm long, rounded at the tip; flowers in 2-4 whorls; achenes with facial resin-ducts; [of acidic, blackwater habitats of the Coastal Plain] ..... *S. engelmanniana*
          - 9 Bracts of the inflorescence papery and tan, 7-40 mm long, acuminate at the tip; flowers in 5-12 whorls; achenes without resin-ducts; [primarily of other habitats, collectively widespread].
          - 10 Petiole sharply 5-wing-angled in cross-section; inflorescence unbranched; fruiting heads 1.0-1.5 cm in diameter, globular ..... *S. australis*
          - 10 Petiole corrugated but not wing-angled in cross-section; inflorescence often branched at the base; fruiting heads (1.2-) 1.7-2.2 cm in diameter, often globular-depressed ..... *S. brevirostra*
  - 1 Leaf blades linear or lanceolate, or modified as linear, bladeless phyllodia, these often of spongy texture.
    - 11 Stalks of the pistillate flowers reflexed in fruit, often stout; stamen filaments glabrous (except roughened with minute scales in *S. platyphylla* and *S. calycina*).
      - 12 Sepals appressed in fruit; lower flowers bisexual, the stamens either functional or not; [subgenus *Lophotocarpus*].
        - 13 Leaves generally primarily sagittate (phyllodial leaves generally rare in the population); flowers in 3-12 whorls; stamen filaments roughened with minute scales (use 10× magnification); [of inland alkaline sites] ..... *S. calycina*
        - 13 Leaves primarily phyllodial, lanceolate or spatulate (sagittate leaves rare in the population and few on a given plant); flowers in 1-2 (-3) whorls; stamen filaments glabrous (use 10× magnification); [of tidal marshes] ..... *S. spatulata*
      - 12 Sepals reflexed or at least widely spreading in fruit; lower flowers pistillate; [subgenus *Sagittaria*].
        - 14 Plant generally with erect, emersed leaves with well-developed blades with firm texture, the blades lanceolate, elliptic, or ovate, 2-8 cm wide; stamen filaments roughened with minute scales ..... *S. platyphylla*
        - 14 Plant with all leaves phyllodial, if expanded at the summit, the expanded blade of weak texture, floating.
          - 15 Leaves 2-10 (-30) cm long, 3-8 mm wide (sometimes with dilated tip to 20 mm wide); [of tidal, fresh to brackish waters] ..... *S. subulata*
          - 15 Leaves 30-300 (or more) cm long, either 1-3 or 7-14 mm wide; [of nontidal waters].
            - 16 Leaves very variable from population to population, in swiftly flowing black water typically about 100 cm long and 1-3 mm wide, in more stagnant water (or when emersed by dropping water levels, typically with lax petioles and floating blades, the blades lanceolate, or elliptic, the base cuneate, rounded, or cordate; [of blackwater streams and ponds, MA south to FL, west to s. AL] ..... *S. filiformis*
            - 16 Leaves 100-300 (or more) cm long, 7-14 mm wide; [of springs and spring-runs, endemic to FL] ..... *S. kurziana*
      - 11 Stalks of the pistillate flowers ascending or spreading in fruit, not notably stout; stamen filaments roughened with minute scales (except glabrous in *S. engelmanniana* and *S. papillosa*).
        - 17 Stamen filaments linear, less thick than the anther, changing little in diameter from near base to near summit.
          - 18 Leaves all phyllodial, without flattened blades; bracts of the inflorescence strongly papillose; [of s. MS westward] ..... *S. papillosa*
          - 18 Leaves with flattened blades; bracts of the inflorescence smooth, papillose, or longitudinally striate; [collectively widespread]
            - 19 Bracts of the inflorescence firm in texture, smooth; stamen filaments glabrous; [of inland acidic wetlands] ..... *S. engelmanniana*
            - 19 Bracts of the inflorescence either papillose or longitudinally striate-ribbed; stamen filaments roughened with minute scales; [of estuarine areas and associated nontidal wetlands].
              - 20 Bracts and sepals striate-ribbed; stamen filaments 2-5 mm long; [rare, from e. SC southward] ..... *S. lancifolia* var. *lancifolia*
              - 20 Bracts and sepals papillose; stamen filaments 1.5-3.5 mm long; [common, throughout our coastal area] ..... *S. lancifolia* var. *media*

- 17 Stamen filaments **either** distinctly dilated toward the base (often broadly conic) **or** thickened throughout, the filament (at least basally) as thick or thicker than the anther.
- 21 Lowermost (pistillate) flowers sessile or on short pedicels (to 5 mm or rarely 10 mm long); inflorescence normally bent at the lowest whorl of flowers..... *S. rigida*
- 21 Lowermost (pistillate) flowers on longer pedicels; inflorescence normally not bent.
- 22 Leaves all phyllodia, the phyllodia terete or nearly so.
- 23 Phyllodia of emerged flowering plants elongate (1/2-1× as long as scape), slender, emerged or laxly ascending and submersed in water; phyllodia of stranded flowering plants elongate (1/3-1× as long as scape, but may be shorter), relatively stiff; [of se. NC and southward]..... *S. isoetiformis*
- 23 Phyllodia of emerged flowering plants short (2-8 cm), very thick, deeply submersed; when plants are stranded, phyllodia of stranded flowering plants elongate (1/2-1× as long as scape), slender, stiffly erect; [of DE-MD and northward]..... *S. teres*
- 22 Leaves with blades and petioles, or if all phyllodia, the phyllodia flattened on upper surface or triangular in cross-section; [collectively widespread].
- 24 Plants with corms and/or stolons, lacking coarse rhizomes.
- 25 Blades of emerged leaves lanceolate, narrowly spatulate, > 5 mm wide; [of Mountain and upper Piedmont bogs, swamp forests, and adjacent ditches]..... *S. fasciculata*
- 25 Blades of emerged leaves linear (< 3 mm wide, rarely to 4 mm) or phyllodial; [coastal plain depression ponds and impoundments]
- 26 Achenes 1.5-2.0 (-2.5) mm long; achene faces with 3 or more keels and 2 or more resin ducts; inflorescence bracts connate for > 50% of length; [of se. NC and southward]..... *S. isoetiformis*
- 26 Achenes (2.2-) 2.4-3.0 mm long; achene faces with 2-3 keels and 1-2 resin ducts; inflorescence bracts connate for < 40% of length; [restricted to Sandhills region of NC and SC, likely in e GA]..... *S. macrocarpa*
- 24 Plants with coarse rhizomes, lacking corms and stolons.
- 27 Abaxial wing of fruit scalloped or toothed; [plants of n. AL and nw. GA]..... *S. secundifolia*
- 27 Abaxial wing of fruit entire; [plants collectively widespread].
- 28 Larger phyllodes 0.8-2.5 cm wide, the apices blunt (rarely acute); longer pistillate pedicels 2-5 (-6.5) cm long; median resin duct of mature achene linear, about as wide as the posterior duct (or ducts absent)..... *S. weatherbiana*
- 28 Larger phyllodes to 1 cm wide (except sometimes wider in *S. chapmanii*), the apices acute; longer pistillate pedicels 1-4 cm long; median resin duct of mature achene club-shaped and 2× the diameter of the posterior duct.
- 29 Inflorescence branched at the base (in at least some plants of a population); bracts of the inflorescence only slightly connate, the free tips narrowly triangular, 6-15 mm long..... *S. chapmanii*
- 29 Inflorescence unbranched at the base; bracts of the inflorescence slightly to almost fully connate..... *S. graminea*

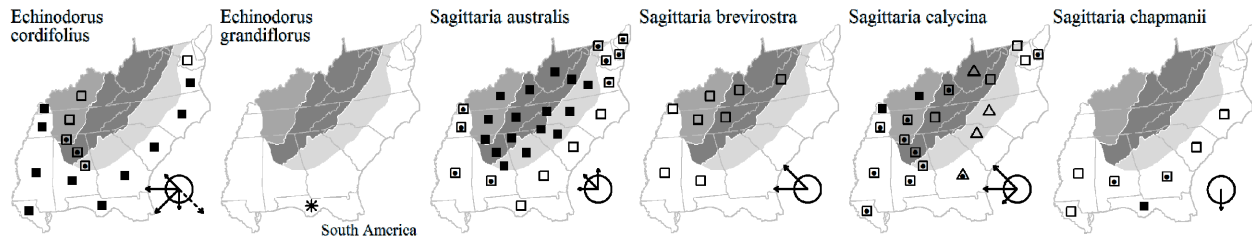
***Sagittaria australis*** (J.G. Smith) Small, Appalachian Arrowhead. Marshes, swamps, rivershores, backwaters, margins of ponds and lakes. Jun-Oct. NY west to s. IN and se. MO, south to SC, Panhandle FL, and MS. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, S, Va, W, WV, X; = *S. longirostra* – RAB, misapplied; = *S. engelmanniana* J.G. Smith ssp. *longirostra* – G, GW, Z, misapplied; < *S. australis* – WH3]

***Sagittaria brevirostra*** Mackenzie & Bush, Midwestern Arrowhead. {habitat}. Jun-Oct. OH west to ND, south to w. VA, e. TN, AL, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, K, W, X; = *S. engelmanniana* J.G. Smith ssp. *brevirostra* (Mackenzie & Bush) Bogin – G, Z]

***Sagittaria calycina*** Engelm. Seasonally exposed shores and flats of ponds, pools, and impoundments. May-Sep. N. OH and MI west to SD and CO, south to sw. VA, c. TN, LA, TX, and Mexico; disjunct in CA. Presumably only introduced in NC and SC. First reported for SC by Hill & Horn (1997). [= C, Pa, RAB, Va, W; = *Lophotocarpus calycinus* (Engelmann) J.G. Smith – F, WV; = *S. montevidensis* Chamisso & Schlechtendal ssp. *calycina* (Engelmann) Bogin – FNA, G, GW, Z; > *S. calycina* var. *calycina* – K]

***Sagittaria chapmanii*** (J.G. Smith) C. Mohr, Chapman's Arrowhead. Limesink (doline) ponds with drawdown hydrology, mucky ditches. May-Sep. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to e. LA. First reported for SC by Nelson & Kely (1997). Records of *S. chapmanii* from west of the Mississippi River (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008) are in error. Analyses of allozyme variation in the *S. graminea* complex revealed great differentiation between *S. graminea*, *S. chapmanii*, and *S. platyphylla*; *S. graminea* and *S. platyphylla* appeared to be more closely related to one another than either was to *S. chapmanii* (Hauber & Legé 1999).

Therefore, it seems best to treat these three taxa at equal rank and at the species level. [= S; = *S. graminea* Michaux ssp. *chapmanii* (J.G. Smith) R.R. Haynes & C.B. Hellquist – FNA; = *S. graminea* Michaux var. *chapmanii* J.G. Smith – GW, K, WH3, Y; = *S. graminea* Michaux var. *chapmani* J.G. Smith – Z, orthographic variant]



***Sagittaria engelmanniana*** J.G. Smith. Blackwater streambanks, sphagnum bogs, pocosins, beaver ponds. Jun-Oct. MA and NY south to s. FL and s. MS, primarily on the Coastal Plain. [= C, F, FNA, K, RAB, Va, W, X; = *S. engelmanniana* ssp. *engelmanniana* – G, GW, Z; = *S. longirostra* – S; < *S. australis* – WH3]

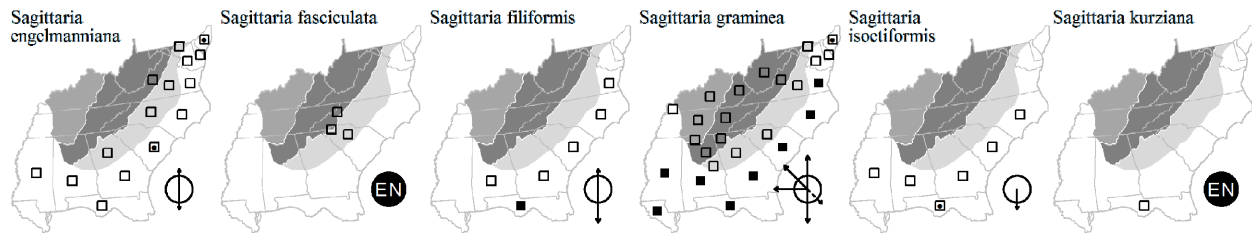
***Sagittaria fasciculata*** E.O. Beal, Bunched Arrowhead. Bogs, ditches adjacent to drained bogs, wooded seepage areas. May-Jul. Endemic to a several-county area in sw. NC and nw. SC, where most of its former habitat has been drained. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, W, Y; = *S. macrocarpa* J.G. Smith – S, misapplied; < *S. graminea* Michaux var. *macrocarpa* (J.G. Smith) Bogin – Z, mostly misapplied]

***Sagittaria filiformis*** J.G. Smith. Swiftly flowing water of blackwater rivers and streams, blackwater lake shores, tidal waters. May-Sep. As conceived here, probably ranging from MA south to FL and s. AL. The forms growing in swiftly flowing black water are remarkable and unlikely to be recognized as a *Sagittaria* unless in flower, with linear leaves over 100 cm long and only 1-3 mm wide, with 5-7 parallel ribbed veins, resembling *S. kurziana*. The proper taxonomic treatment and associated nomenclature to apply to these plants remains unclear (see synonymy). [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3; = *S. subulata* (Linnaeus) Buchenau var. *gracillima* (S. Watson) J.G. Smith – F, G, RAB, Z; = *S. stagnorum* Small – GW; < *S. subulata* – C; > *S. filiformis* – S; > *S. lorata* (Chapman) Small – S; > *S. stagnorum* – S]

***Sagittaria graminea*** Michaux. Marshes, ponds, freshwater and oligohaline tidal marshes. May-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to MN and SD, south to s. FL and c. TX; West Indies. [= Va; = *S. graminea* Michaux var. *graminea* – C, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, WH3, Y; > *S. graminea* – F; > *S. eatonii* J.G. Smith – F; = *S. graminea* ssp. *graminea* – FNA; > *S. graminea* – S; > *S. cycloptera* (J.G. Smith) C. Mohr – S; < *S. graminea* – W; < *S. graminea* var. *graminea* – Z (also see *S. isoetiformis*); = *S. graminea* – WV]

***Sagittaria isoetiformis*** J.G. Smith. Pineland ponds, clay-based Carolina bays, other seasonally flooded depressions. Jun-Sep. Se. NC south to s. peninsular FL, west to s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999). See Godfrey & Adams (1964) for additional discussion of this species. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3, Y; < *S. teres* – RAB, S, misapplied; < *S. graminea* Michaux var. *graminea* – Z]

***Sagittaria kurziana*** Glück, Spring-tape. Spring-runs. Panhandle and n. peninsular FL. [= GW, K, S, WH3; = *S. subulata* (Linnaeus) Buchenau var. *kurziana* (Glück) Bogin – Z]



***Sagittaria lancifolia*** Linnaeus var. *lancifolia*. Marshes, swamps. May-Jun. E. SC south to s. FL, west to FL Panhandle; West Indies; n. South America. [= C; = *S. lancifolia* ssp. *lancifolia* – FNA, GW, K, WH3, Z; = *S. lancifolia* – RAB; > *S. angustifolia* Lindley – S; > *S. lancifolia* – S]

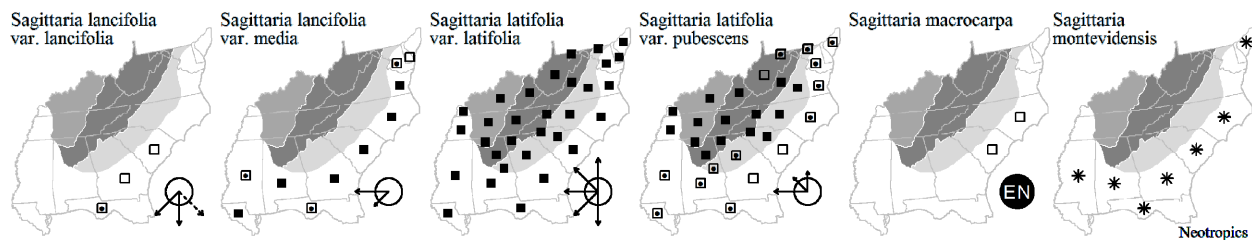
***Sagittaria lancifolia*** Linnaeus var. *media* Micheli. Freshwater to brackish (mesohaline) tidal marshes. Jun-Oct. S. DE south to ne. FL, FL Panhandle, west to TX; scattered in Central America. If recognized as a species, this taxon is *S. falcata*. [= C, Va; = *S. falcata* Pursh – F, G, RAB, S; = *S. lancifolia* ssp. *media* (Micheli) Bogin – FNA, GW, K, WH3, Z]

***Sagittaria latifolia*** Willdenow var. *latifolia*. Jul-Oct. Marshes, swamps, farm ponds, ditches, bogs. Jun-Sep. NS west to BC, south to tropical America (rare in the Appalachian region). In addition to the pubescence difference, var. *latifolia* and var. *pubescens* can be separated by the presence (var. *latifolia*) or absence (var. *pubescens*) of resin-ducts on the achene-faces. [= C, G, GW, Pa, W, Z; > *S. latifolia* var. *latifolia* – F, RAB; > *S. latifolia* var. *obtusata* (Engelmann) Wiegand – F, RAB; > *S. planipes* Fernald – F; < *S. latifolia* – FNA, K, Va, WH3; > *S. latifolia* – S; > *S. ornithorhyncha* Small – S; > *S. viscosa* C. Mohr – S; = *S. latifolia* – WV]

***Sagittaria latifolia*** Willdenow var. *pubescens* (Muhlenberg ex Nuttall) J.G. Smith. Bogs, marshes. Jul-Oct. C. PA, OH, and TN, south to n. FL and e. TX, primarily in the Appalachians. [= C, F, G, GW, Pa, RAB, W, Z; < *S. latifolia* – FNA, K, Va, WH3; = *S. pubescens* Muhlenberg ex Nuttall – S, WV]

***Sagittaria macrocarpa*** J.G. Smith. Beaverponds, old millponds. Apparently endemic to the Coastal Plain of the Carolinas; potentially to be expected in e. GA. See Sorrie, Keener, & Edwards (2007) for detailed discussion. [< *S. graminea* Michaux var. *macrocarpa* (J.G. Smith) Bogin – Z, misapplied]

\* ***Sagittaria montevidensis*** Chamisso & Schlechtendal. Disturbed areas, marshes; native of South America. Jul. Most of the collections from the southeastern United States are old collections around major seaports, suggesting that this plant was introduced on the ballast of sailing ships. [= K, RAB, S, WH3; = *S. montevidensis* ssp. *montevidensis* – FNA, GW, Z]



***Sagittaria papillosa*** Buchenau, Nipple-bract Arrowhead. Bogs, swamps, ditches, depressions. C. AR and se. OK south to s. LA and c. TX; rarely disjunct east of the Mississippi in se. LA and s. MS. [= FNA, GW, K] {add synonymy}

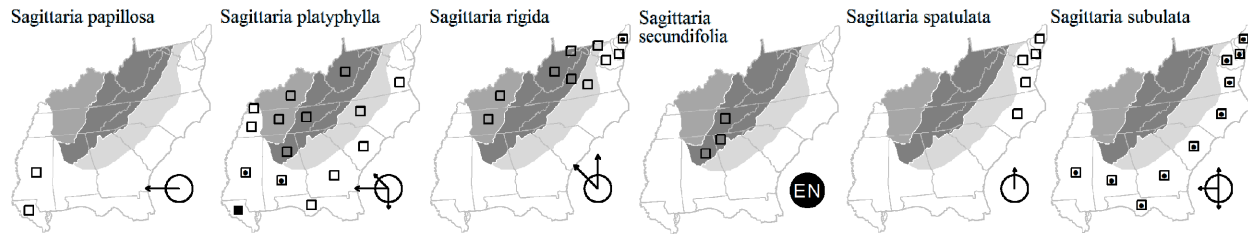
***Sagittaria platyphylla*** (Engelmann) J.G. Smith. Marshes, ditches, farm ponds. Jun. The distribution of this species is primarily in the Mississippi drainage; occurrences east of the Appalachians may be introduced, either by humans or by waterfowl. First reported for VA by Wieboldt et al. (1998). Known from numerous counties in sc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= F, FNA, K, Va, WH3, Y; = *S. graminea* Michaux var. *platyphylla* Engelmann – G, RAB, Z; > *S. platyphylla* – S; > *S. mohrii* J.G. Smith – S]

***Sagittaria rigida*** Pursh. Sessile-fruited Arrowhead. Natural mountain ponds, wet meadows. Jul-Oct. ME and MN, south to w. VA, nc. TN, MO, and NE. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]

***Sagittaria secundifolia*** Kral, Little River Water-plantain. Crevices in sandstone bedrock in streambeds. Endemic to se. TN, nw. GA, and nc. AL. See Kral (1982) and Threlkeld & Soehren (2003) for additional information. [= FNA, K]

***Sagittaria spatulata*** (J.G. Smith) Buchenau, Tidal Arrowhead. Tidal marshes. May-Sep. NB south to e. NC along the coast. [= C, G, Va; > *Lophotocarpus spongiosus* (Engelmann) J.G. Smith – F; > *S. calycina* var. *spongiosa* Engelmann – K; > *S. montevidensis* Chamisso & Schlechtendal ssp. *spongiosa* (Engelmann) Bogin – FNA, Z]

***Sagittaria subulata*** (Linnaeus) Buchenau, Dwarf Arrowhead. Tidal marshes and mud flats. May-Sep. MA and NY south to n. peninsular FL and AL. [= FNA, GW, K, Pa, S, Va, WH3; = *S. subulata* var. *subulata* – G, RAB, Z; < *S. subulata* – C (also see *S. stagnorum*); > *S. subulata* var. *subulata* – F; > *S. subulata* var. *natans* (Michaux) J.G. Smith – F]



***Sagittaria teres*** S. Watson. Ponds. MA south to s. NJ. [= C, F, FNA, G, K; = *S. graminea* Michaux var. *teres* (S. Watson) Bogin – Z]

***Sagittaria weatherbiana*** Fernald, Weatherby's Arrowhead. Fresh to brackish marshes, cypress-gum swamps, streambanks, pineland pools. Apr-Jun. Se. VA south to Panhandle FL. Isozyme studies by Hauber & Legé (1999) provide evidence that this taxon should be given species status; its genetic identity with var. *graminea* is low, and comparable to the difference between *S. graminea* (in the narrow sense) and *S. platyphylla*. [= F, Va; = *S. graminea* Michaux var. *weatherbiana* (Fernald) Bogin – RAB, C, G, GW, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *S. graminea* Michaux ssp. *weatherbiana* (Fernald) R.R. Haynes & C.B. Hellquist – FNA]

### 34. HYDROCHARITACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Frog's-bit Family) [in ALISMATALES]

A family of about 18 genera and 120 species, aquatic herbs, cosmopolitan. Here circumscribed to include *Najas*, often traditionally placed in its own family, following the suggestion of Haynes, Holm-Nielsen, & Les in Kubitzki (1998b) and APG (2003, 2009). References: Haynes in FNA (2000), Cook in Kubitzki (1998b), Haynes (1979)=Z; Haynes & Hellquist (1996); Haynes, Holm-Nielsen, & Les in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Leaves basal, either elongate with parallel sides, or petiolate with a leaf blade.
  - 2 Leaves differentiated into petiole and blade, the blade ovate to orbicular.
    - 3 Plant emergent or floating ..... *Limnobium*
    - 3 Plant submersed ..... *Ottelia*
  - 2 Leaves straplike, elongate, linear, the sides parallel and not differentiated into petiole and blade.
    - 4 Leaves to 35 cm long; [saltwater] ..... *Thalassia*
    - 4 Leaves usually > 40 cm long; [freshwater].
      - 5 Leaves lacking lacunae on each side of the midvein; leaves acuminate; seeds echinate; flowers bisexual ..... *Blyxa*
      - 5 Leaves with longitudinal rows of lacunae on each side of the midvein; leaves rounded at apex; seeds smooth; flowers unisexual ..... *Vallisneria*
- 1 Leaves along the stem or at its summit.
  - 6 Leaves at only 2-3 closely spaced nodes at the summit of the stem, appearing verticillate or whorled; leaves to 10 cm long; [saltwater] ..... *Halophila*
  - 6 Leaves at many nodes along the stem, opposite or in whorls of 2-8, < 4 cm long; [freshwater].
    - 7 Leaves opposite or in whorls of 3 (-4) (no whorls with > 4 leaves).
      - 8 Leaves slightly narrowed or straight-sided to base, sessile; perianth present ..... *Elodea*
      - 8 Leaves broadened and sheathing at base, narrowing upward via "shoulders"; perianth absent ..... *Najas*
    - 7 Leaves in whorls of (3-) 4-8 (some or most whorls with 4 or more leaves).
      - 9 Leaves mostly 2-3 cm long, finely toothed with slender, weak teeth on the margins and rarely also the midrib beneath; fresh leaves not noticeably rough to the touch; leaf whorls generally crowded on all stems; petals white, 9-11 mm long ..... *Egeria*
      - 9 Leaves mostly 1-2 cm long, toothed with stout, sharp teeth on the margins and also on conical bases along the midrib beneath; fresh leaves noticeably rough to the touch; leaf whorls crowded on terminal portions of stems, remote on older stems; petals translucent, 2-5 mm long ..... *Hydrilla*

#### *Blyxa* Noroña ex Thouars 1806 (Blyxa)

A genus of 9 species, aquatic herbs, of Asia, Africa, and Australia. References: McNair & Alford (2014); Haynes in FNA (2000); Cook in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* ***Blyxa aubertii*** L.C. Richard. Submersed in artificial impoundments; native of Asia, Africa, and Australia. Aug-Dec. See McNair & Alford (2014) for additional information. [= FNA, GW, K2]

*Egeria* Planchon 1849 (South American Waterweed)

A genus of 2 species, aquatic herbs, native of tropical America (now subcosmopolitan in tropical and warm temperate regions by naturalization). References: Haynes in FNA (2000), Cook in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* *Egeria densa* Planchon, Brazilian Waterweed, “Elodea”, “Anacharis”. Ponds and stagnant water of streams or rivers; native of South America. May-Nov. This is the “Elodea” or “Anacharis” of the aquarium trade. [= FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *Elodea densa* (Planchon) Caspary – F; = *Anacharis densa* (Planchon) Marie-Victorin – G; = *Philotria densa* (Planchon) Small & St. John – S]

*Elodea* Michaux 1803 (Waterweed)

A genus of about 5-12 species, aquatic herbs, native of temperate America. References: Haynes in FNA (2000); Cook in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Well-developed leaves (1-) avg. 2 (-5) mm wide, mostly 2-5× as long as wide; staminate spathe 4-8 (-15) mm long, the flower at anthesis on an elongated, very slender, flexuous stalk; sepals of pistillate flowers 2-4.5 mm long ..... *E. canadensis*
- 1 Well-developed leaves (0.3-) avg. 1.3 (-2) mm wide, mostly 5-10× as long as wide; staminate spathe 2-3 mm long, the flower at anthesis separating from the spathe (and plant) at maturity; sepals of pistillate flowers 1-1.5 mm long ..... *E. nuttallii*

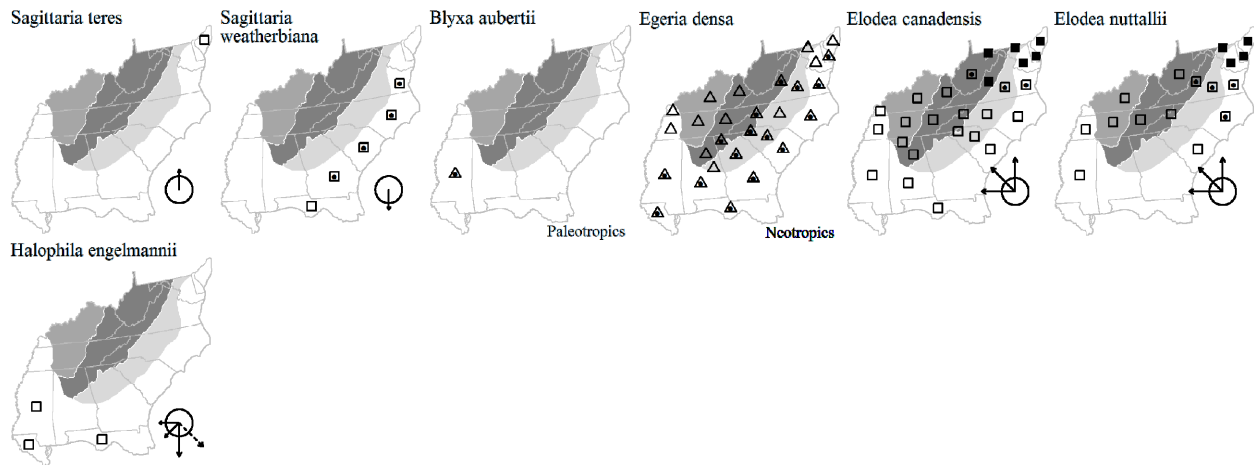
*Elodea canadensis* Michaux, Common Waterweed. Rivers, lakes, ponds, stagnant waters of streams. Jul-Sep. QC west to SK, south to NC, Panhandle FL, OK, NM, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Anacharis canadensis* (Michaux) Planchon – G; < *Philotria canadensis* (Michaux) Britton – S (also see *E. nuttallii*)]

*Elodea nuttallii* (Planchon) St. John, Nuttall's Waterweed, Free-flowered Waterweed. Lakes, ponds, stagnant waters of streams. Jul-Sep. ME and QC west to MN and ID, south to NC, TN, OK, and NM. [= C, F, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Anacharis nuttallii* Planchon – G; >> *Philotria canadensis* – S; > *Philotria linearis* Rydberg – S]

*Halophila* Thouars 1806 (Seagrass)

A genus of about 10 species, seagrasses, of tropical and warm temperate waters of the Caribbean Sea and the Indian/Pacific oceans. References: Haynes in FNA (2000); Cook in Kubitzki (1998b).

*Halophila engelmannii* Ascherson ex Neumayer, Engelmann's Seagrass. Estuarine waters. S. FL, west along Gulf Coast (MS, LA) to TX; Bahamas; West Indies. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3]

*Hydrilla* L.C. Richard 1814 (Hydrilla)

A monotypic genus, an aquatic herb, native to the Old World. References: Haynes in FNA (2000); Cook in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* *Hydrilla verticillata* (Linnaeus f.) Royle, Hydrilla. Ponds, lakes, rivers, often locally abundant; native of the Old World. Jun-Aug. This species has become a serious aquatic weed. Reported for SC by Nelson & Kelly (1997). [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, WH3]

*Limnobium* L.C. Richard 1814 (Frog's-bit)

A genus of 1-2 species, of se. North America and tropical America. References: Haynes in FNA (2000); Cook in Kubitzki (1998b).



**Identification notes:** This species is often free-floating, the leaves with prominently large cells below.

***Limnium spongia*** (Bosc) L.C. Richard ex Steudel, American Frog's-bit, Spongeplant. Swamps, marshes, ponds, pools. Jun-Sep. DE and MD south to s. FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior in the Mississippi Embayment to s. MO and s. IL; disjunct around the Great Lakes (as in n. IN and w. NY); also in tropical America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

***Najas*** Linnaeus 1753 (Naiad, Bushy-pondweed, Water-nymph)

A genus of about 40 species, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Haynes in FNA (2000); Les et al. (2015)=Y; Haynes (1979)=Z; Crow & Hellquist (2000)=X; Haynes & Hellquist (1996); Haynes, Holm-Nielsen, & Les in Kubitzki (1998b).

**Identification notes:** Counts of leaf-teeth do not include the broadened, sheathing base of the leaf. Seeds are necessary for the identification of most species.

- 1 Plants dioecious; lower side of the midvein of the leaves prickly; [subgenus *Najas*] ..... *N. marina*
- 1 Plants monoecious; lower side of the midvein of the leaves smooth; [subgenus *Caulinia*].
- 2 Style offset to the side of the seed apex ..... *N. gracillima*
- 2 Style centered at seed apex
- 3 Leaf-teeth multicellular, evident at 10× magnification, 7-15 per side; leaves becoming recurved late in the season; seed-coat pitted.
- 4 Areoles of the seed coat longer than broad, never ladderlike; [of GA and FL]..... *N. filifolia*
- 4 Areoles of the seed coat distinctly wider than long, in ca. 12-18 ladder-like rows; [widespread]..... *N. minor*
- 3 Leaf-teeth unicellular, not evident at 10× magnification, > 20 per side (except 13-17 per side in *N. gracillima*); leaves spreading to ascending; seed-coat smooth or pitted, if present the areoles longer than wide or about as long as wide.
- 5 Seeds smooth, glossy, obovate, broadest above the middle; anthers 1-locular.
- 6 Seeds (0.4-) 0.6-0.8 (-1.0) mm wide, > 3.2× as long as wide ..... *N. canadensis*
- 6 Seeds (0.7-) 0.85-1.3 (-1.9) mm wide, < 3.1× as long as wide ..... [*N. flexilis*]
- 5 Seeds pitted, dull, cylindric, fusiform, or elliptic, broadest at the middle; anthers 1- or 4-locular.
- 7 Anthers 1-locular; leaf teeth 18-42 per leaf side..... *N. guadalupensis* var. *floridana*
- 7 Anthers 4-locular; leaf teeth 50-100 per leaf side..... *N. guadalupensis* var. *guadalupensis*

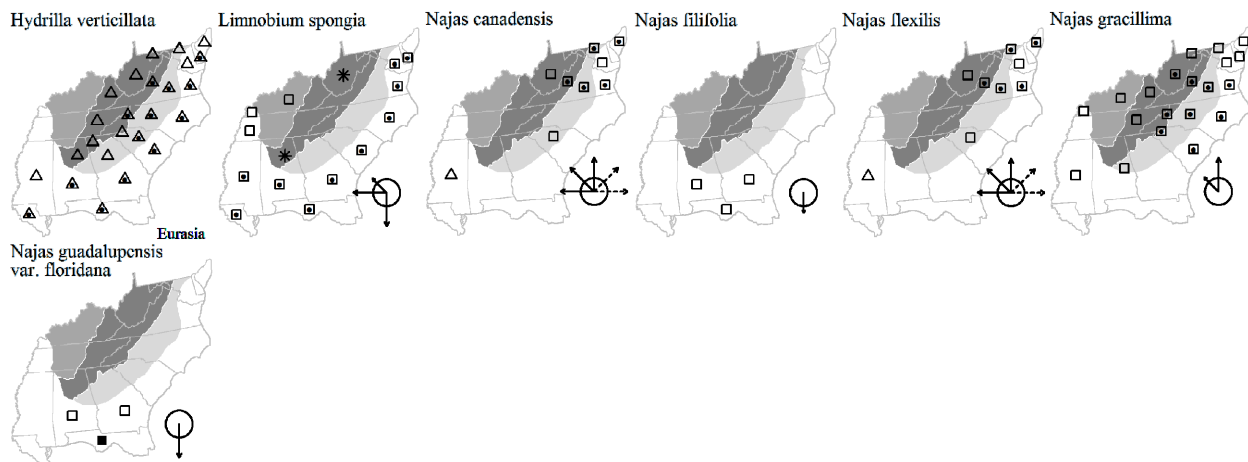
***Najas canadensis*** Michaux, Northern Naiad. Lakes, rivers, impoundments. Jul-Aug. ME and MN south to VAOH, and IN; in the west ID, WA, and OR (at least); also in n. Europe. [*N. flexilis* – C, G, K, Pa, Va, W, WV; < *Najas flexilis* – S, orthographic variant; = *Najas muenscheri* R.T. Clausen – F; > *Najas guadalupensis* ssp. *muenscheri* (R.T. Clausen) R.R. Haynes & C.B. Hellquist – FNA, X; >> *Najas guadalupensis* ssp. *guadalupensis* – FNA, X; > *Najas guadalupensis* ssp. *muenscheri* (R.T. Clausen) R.R. Haynes – Z; >> *Najas guadalupensis* ssp. *guadalupensis* – Z]

***Najas filifolia*** R.R. Haynes, Narrowleaf Naiad. Lakes; rare. Sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) to FL (Haynes in FNA 2000). [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *Najas ancistrocarpa* A. Braun – GW]

***Najas flexilis*** (Willdenow) Rostkovius & Schmidt, Northern Naiad. Lakes, rivers, impoundments. Jul-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to ON, south to CT, MI, and NE; also in the west from AB and SK south to OR and UT. [*N. flexilis* – C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va, W, WV, X, Z; < *Najas flexilis* – S, orthographic variant]

***Najas gracillima*** (A. Braun ex Engelmann) Magnus, Slender Naiad, Bushy Naiad. Ponds, lakes, slow-moving streams. Jul-Oct. NS west to MN, south to NC, AL, and MO; disjunct in CA (where likely alien). Haynes (1979) reports that this species cannot tolerate pollution and is apparently declining in abundance. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, X, Z]

***Najas guadalupensis*** (Sprengel) Magnus var. *floridana* R.R. Haynes & Wentz. Lakes and streams. GA and FL. [= Z; = *Najas guadalupensis* ssp. *floridana* (R.R. Haynes & Wentz) R.R. Haynes & C.B. Hellquist – FNA, K1, K2; < *Najas guadalupensis* – GW, WH3, orthographic variant; < *Najas guadalupensis* – S, orthographic variant]



***Najas guadalupensis*** (Sprengel) Magnus var. *guadalupensis*, Common Naiad, Southern Naiad. Lakes, rivers, impoundments. Jul-Oct. ME to AB and WA, south to FL, TX, and CA, and south through Mexico, Central America, South



America; West Indies. An additional variety, var. *olivacea* (Rosendahl & Butters) R.R. Haynes is nearly limited to states bordering the Great Lakes). They varieties differ in characteristics of the leaf and seed (see Haynes 1979); Haynes & Hellquist (1996) and Haynes in FNA (2000) treat all infraspecific taxa as subspecies rather than varieties. [*Najas guadalupensis* var. *guadalupensis* – C, Va, Z; < *Najas guadalupensis* – F, G, GW, Pa, RAB, W, WH3; < *Najas guadalupensis* ssp. *guadalupensis* – FNA, K1, K2, X; < *Naias guadalupensis* – S, orthographic variant]

***Najas marina*** Linnaeus, Holly-leaf Naiad. Brackish or calcareous waters. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, WH3, X; = *Naias marina* – S, orthographic variant]

\* ***Najas minor*** Allioni, Spinyleaf Naiad. Ponds, lakes, and reservoirs, particularly where eutrophic; native of Eurasia. Jul-Oct. This species is apparently a rather recent introduction to North America, now widespread in e. North America. Haynes (1979) reports that it is becoming more abundant in e. North America because of its tolerance for polluted, eutrophic waters. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Z]

#### ***Ottelia*** Persoon 1805 (Duck-lettuce)

A genus of about 21 species, aquatic freshwater annual and perennial herbs, of tropical and subtropical Africa, Asia, Australasia, and s. South America. References: Haynes in FNA (2000); Cook in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* ***Ottelia alismoides*** (Linnaeus) Persoon, Duck-lettuce. Quiet waters of streams and bayous, and a weed in rice fields; native of Asia and Australia. [= FNA, K2, WH3]

#### ***Thalassia*** Banks & Solander ex J.D. König (Turtlegrass)

A genus of 2 species, seagrasses, of tropical and warm temperate waters of the Caribbean Sea and the Indian/Pacific oceans. References: Haynes in FNA (2000); Cook in Kubitzki (1998b).

***Thalassia testudinum*** Banks & Solander ex J.D. König, Turtlegrass. Seagrass beds in estuarine waters. Jan-Dec. E. coast of c. peninsular FL to s. FL, north along the west coast of FL to the Panhandle, and in MS, LA, and TX. [= FNA, K, S, WH3]

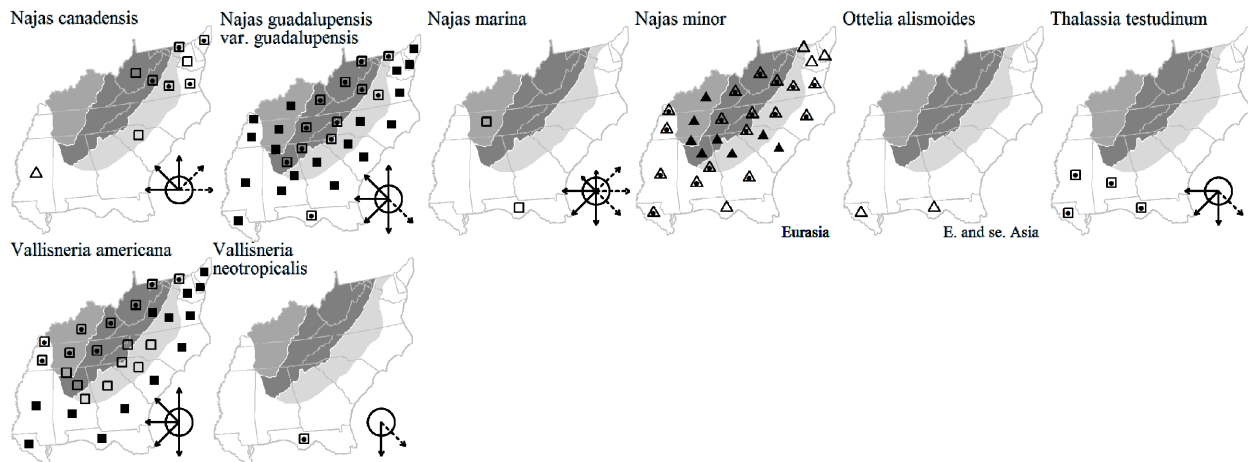
#### ***Vallisneria*** Linnaeus 1753 (Water-celery, Eelgrass)

A genus of ca. 15 species, aquatic herbs, of tropical and warm temperate regions of the Old and New World. References: Les et al. (2008)=Z; Haynes in FNA (2000); Frère Marie-Victorin (1943)=Y; Cook in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Sepals 2-3 mm long; leaves 5-6 (-10) mm wide; leaves lacking red-purple longitudinal stripes ..... ***V. americana***  
 1 Sepals 4-5.5 mm long; leaves 15-20 mm wide; leaves with red or purple longitudinal stripes ..... ***V. neotropica***

***Vallisneria americana*** Michaux, Vallisneria, Water-celery, Tapegrass, Eelgrass. Lakes, rivers, estuaries, sounds. Jul-Oct. NS and QC west to ND, south to FL, TX, NM, AZ; south into tropical America {or is this all or partly *V. neotropica*?}. [= RAB, Va, Y, Z; < *V. americana* – FNA, GW, K, WH3; ? *V. americana* – F, G, Pa, W, WV; ? *V. americana* var. *americana* – C; > *V. americana* – S; > *V. spiralis* Linnaeus – S]

***Vallisneria neotropica*** Marie-Victorin, Large Water-celery, Large Eelgrass. Spring runs; other aquatic habitats. FL Panhandle, s. FL; Cuba. The distinctiveness of this taxon has been defended by Les et al (2008) on morphological and molecular grounds. [= Y, Z; < *V. americana* – FNA, GW, K, WH3]



**35. SCHEUCHZERIACEAE** F. Rudolphi 1830 (Scheuchzeria Family) [in ALISMATALES]

A monotypic family, circumboreal in arctic and cold temperate regions. References: Nienaber in FNA (2000); Haynes, Les, & Holm-Nielsen in Kubitzki (1998b).

***Scheuchzeria* Linnaeus (Scheuchzeria, Pod-grass)**

A monotypic genus, circumboreal in arctic and cold temperate regions. References: Nienaber in FNA (2000); Haynes, Les, & Holm-Nielsen in Kubitzki (1998b).

***Scheuchzeria palustris* Linnaeus var. *americana* Fernald, Pod-grass.** *Sphagnum* bogs. Jun-Aug. NL (Labrador) and AK south to s. NJ, e. WV (Cranberry Glades, Pocahontas County), sc. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), IN, IL, IA, WY, and CA. [= F; < *S. palustris* – C, FNA, G, Pa, WV; = *S. palustris* ssp. *americana* (Fernald) Hultén – K; = *S. americana* (Fernald) G.N. Jones]

**37. JUNCAGINACEAE** L.C. Richard 1808 (Arrowgrass Family) [in ALISMATALES]

A family of 3-4 genera and 20 species, of temperate and boreal regions of the Old and New World. References: Haynes & Hellquist in FNA (2000); Thieret (1988); Haynes, Les, & Holm-Nielsen in Kubitzki (1998b).

***Triglochin* Linnaeus 1753 (Arrowgrass)**

A genus of about 12 species, cosmopolitan. References: Haynes & Hellquist in FNA (2000); Thieret (1988)=Z; Haynes, Les, & Holm-Nielsen in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Pistils 6, all fertile; fruits 2-4.5 mm long; central axis between the carpels not winged; [of NJ northward] ..... *T. maritima*  
 1 Pistils 6, 3 fertile and 3 sterile; fruits 1-2 mm long; central axis between the carpels broadly winged; [of DE and MD southward]..... *T. striata*

***Triglochin maritima* Linnaeus.** Brackish coastal habitats and inland bogs. Circumboreal, south in North America to MD, DE, OH, NE, NM, Mexico; also Patagonia. [= F, FNA, G, K; = *T. maritimum* – C, Z, orthographic variant]

***Triglochin striata* Ruiz & Pavón, Southern Arrowgrass.** Brackish to nearly freshwater marshes. May-Oct. The species has an extensive range, occurring in tropical Central and South America, West Indies, Africa, and Australia; in North America, it ranges from MD and DE south to s. FL and west to LA, and also on the west coast in CA and OR. [= F, FNA, G, K, RAB, Va, WH3; = *T. striatum* – C, GW, S, Z, orthographic variant]

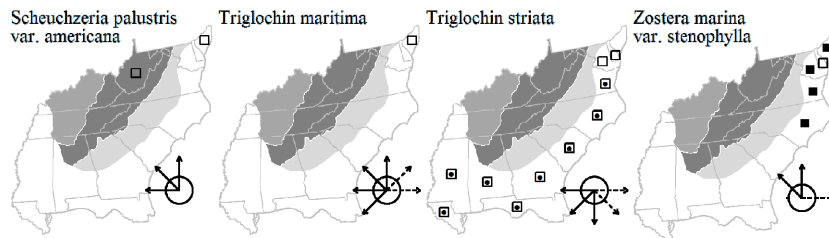
**38. ZOSTERACEAE** Dumortier 1829 (Eelgrass Family) [in ALISMATALES]

A family of 3 genera and about 18 species, nearly cosmopolitan in distribution. References: Haynes in FNA (2000); Kuo & McComb in Kubitzki (1998b).

***Zostera* Linnaeus 1753 (Eelgrass)**

A genus of about 12 species, aquatic herbs, of nearly cosmopolitan distribution. References: Haynes in FNA (2000); Crow & Hellquist (2000)=Y; Kuo & McComb in Kubitzki (1998b); Green & Short (2003)=Z.

***Zostera marina* Linnaeus var. *stenophylla* Ascherson & Graebner, Eelgrass.** Estuarine waters. Feb-Mar. The species occurs in Eurasia and North America. Var. *stenophylla* is North American, and ranges south along the Atlantic coast to NC and allegedly to FL (though reports from that state are apparently not substantiated and may be based on misidentification of other aquatics). [= F, G, Y; < *Z. marina* – C, FNA, K, RAB, S, Z]



**39. POTAMOGETONACEAE** Dumortier 1829 (Pondweed Family) [in ALISMATALES]

A family of 6-7 genera and about 100 species (if circumscribed, as here, to include Zannichelliaceae), aquatic herbs, nearly cosmopolitan. Here circumscribed following recent molecular studies to include *Zannichellia* (Lindqvist et al. 2006; Angiosperm Phylogeny Group 2003, 2009). References: Haynes & Hellquist in FNA (2000); Haynes (1978); Les & Haynes (1996); Haynes, Les, & Holm-Nielsen in Kubitzki (1998b); Wiegand & Kaplan (1998)=Z; Lindqvist et al. (2006). [including ZANNICHELLIACEAE]

- 1 Leaves opposite lobes ..... *Zannichellia*
- 1 Leaves alternate.
  - 2 Stipules not adnate, or adnate to the blade < ½ the length of the stipule; peduncle stiff, the flowering spike elevated above the water's surface; submersed leaves translucent, flat, flexible; floating leaves present or absent ..... *Potamogeton*
  - 2 Stipules adnate to the blade for at least 2/3 the length of the stipule; peduncle flexible, the flowering spike submersed; submersed leaves opaque, channeled, stiff; floating leaves absent ..... *Stuckenia*

***Potamogeton* Linnaeus 1753 (Pondweed)**

A genus of about 80 species, aquatic herbs, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Haynes & Hellquist in FNA (2000); Haynes & Hellquist (1996); Wiegand & Kaplan (1998). Treatment adapted from Haynes & Hellquist in FNA (2000). [also see *Stuckenia*]

- 1 Stipular sheaths of submersed leaves adnate with leaf blade base, the tip usually projecting as a ligule ..... **Key A**
- 1 Stipular sheaths of submersed leaves free from the leaf blade base, or with only a few adnate, the ligule not obvious.
  - 2 Submersed leaves broadly linear-oblong to lanceolate to elliptic or nearly orbicular, 10-58 mm wide (occasional stranded forms lack submersed leaves) ..... **Key B**
  - 2 Submersed leaves linear, thread-like or ribbon-like, 0.1-10 mm wide ..... **Key C**

**Key A**

- 1 Leaves stiffish, conspicuously 2-ranked, auriculate-lobed to rounded at the junction with the stipule, with 20-60 fine veins ..... *P. robbinsii*
- 1 Leaves lax, not conspicuously 2-ranked, lacking basal lobes, with fewer than 20 veins.
  - 2 Tips of submersed leaves obtuse to acute; floating leaves rounded at apex.
    - 3 Tips of submersed leaves acute; fruit 1-2 mm wide, the lateral keel with acute tips, beak minute ..... *P. diversifolius*
    - 3 Tips of submersed leaves obtuse; fruit 1.3-2.4 mm wide, the lateral keel with blunt tips, beak lacking ..... *P. spirillus*
  - 2 Tips of submersed leaves acute to long-tapering; floating leaves acute at apex.
    - 4 Submersed leaves 0.1-0.6 mm wide, without obvious lacunae; floating leaves 3-7 veined ..... *P. bicipulatus*
    - 4 Submersed leaves 0.2-1 (-2) mm wide, with abundant lacunae; floating leaves 9-23 veined ..... *P. tennesseensis*

**Key B**

- 1 Leaf margins conspicuously serrate; stem flattened; fruit beak 2-3 mm long; turions commonly formed, hard ..... *P. crispus*
- 1 Leaf margins entire; stem terete; fruit beak < 1 mm long; turions rarely formed.
  - 2 Submersed leaves clasping the stem; floating leaves absent.
    - 3 Leaves orbicular to ovate, often lanceolate in soft water, 1-6 cm long, with 3-25 delicate veins; stipules deteriorating and deciduous, absent on lower portions of stem ..... *P. perfoliatus*
    - 3 Leaves ovate-lanceolate to narrowly lanceolate, 1.6-13 cm long, with 3-35 coarse veins; stipules disintegrating to persistent fibers, even on lower portions of stem ..... *P. richardsonii*
  - 2 Submersed leaves petioled or sessile, not clasping the stem; floating leaves absent or present.
    - 4 Submersed leaves 19-49 veined, distinctly arcuate ..... *P. amplifolius*
    - 4 Submersed leaves with fewer than 29 veins, not arcuate.
      - 5 Stems conspicuously black-spotted; submersed leaves crisped along the margin; floating leaves 15-21 veined ..... *P. pulcher*
      - 5 Stems inconspicuously spotted or lacking spots; submersed leaves flat along the margin; floating leaves 7-29 veined.
        - 6 Submersed leaves with petioles 1-13 cm long.
          - 7 Larger submersed leaves acute at the apex with a sharp awl-like tip; fruit gray-green to olive-green, with well-developed lateral ridges ..... *P. illinoensis*
          - 7 Larger submersed leaves acute at the apex but lacking a sharp awl-like tip; fruit red to reddish-brown, with muricate lateral ridges ..... *P. nodosus*
        - 6 Submersed leaves sessile.
          - 8 Fruit reddish-brown, with obsolete or rounded keel; submersed leaves with (3-) 5-9 veins ..... *P. gramineus*
          - 8 Fruit gray-green or olive-green, with well-developed keel; submersed leaves with 7-19 veins ..... *P. illinoensis*

**Key C**

- 1 Fruit with a prominent keel 0.2-1.2 mm broad; floating leaves often present; lacunae prominent in submersed leaves.
  - 2 Submersed leaves 3-13 veined; stipules of submersed leaves not adnate to the leaf base; floating leaves rounded at apex ..... *P. epihydrus*
  - 2 Submersed leaves 1-3 (-7) veined; stipules of at least some submersed leaves adnate to the leaf base; floating leaves acute at apex ..... *P. tennesseensis*
- 1 Fruit with a keel < 0.2 mm broad; floating leaves absent or present; lacunae present in some species, but generally not prominent.

- 3 Floating leaves present, at least in some plants of the population.
- 4 Petiole junction with leaf distinctly pale in color; floating leaves ovate, oblong-ovate, cordate at base, rarely tapering.....*P. natans*
- 4 Petiole junction with leaf lacking pale color; floating leaves elliptical, ovate-elliptical, or oblong-elliptical.
- 5 Floating leaves 7-12 mm wide, tapering at both ends; fruit apparently not produced ..... *P. floridanus*
- 5 Floating leaves 10-20 (-30) mm wide, obtuse, round or tapering at the base; fruit often produced ..... *P. oakesianus*
- 3 Floating leaves absent from all plants in the population.
- 6 Rhizomes obvious; peduncle 5-25 cm long; leaves thread-like, 0.1-0.5 mm wide.....*P. confervoides*
- 6 Rhizomes absent or not apparent; peduncle 0.3-7 cm long, often curved; leaves usually not thread-like, 0.1-5 mm wide.
- 7 Nodal glands absent.
  - 8 Leaves 15-35 veined, > 2 mm wide; stem conspicuously flattened; peduncles terminal, usually straight ..... *P. zosteriformis*
  - 8 Leaves 3-5 veined, usually < 2 mm wide; stem terete; peduncles usually axillary, recurved.
  - 9 Leaves acute, 3 (-5) veined, 0.3-1.5 (-2.3) mm wide; fruits 1-keeled, 1.4-2.3 (-2.7) mm long ..... *P. foliosus* var. *foliosus*
  - 9 Leaves usually bristle-tipped, occasionally apiculate to blunt, 3 veined, 1-2.2 (-4) mm wide; fruits 3-keeled, 2.3-4 mm long..... *P. hillii*
- 7 Nodal glands present.
- 10 Stipules fibrous, often whitish ..... *P. strictifolius*
- 10 Stipules not fibrous, usually delicate, green, brown, or white.
- 11 Leaf apex bristle-tipped (rarely apiculate); peduncles recurved, axillary or axillary and terminal, 0.5-6.6 cm long ..... *P. hillii*
- 11 Leaf apex blunt, acute, or apiculate, but not bristle-tipped; peduncles straight, terminal, 0.5-6.6 cm long.
- 12 Mature fruit obovate, sides concave, beak mostly forward; peduncle filiform to cylindrical, usually 1-3 per plant; inflorescence usually interrupted; leaves with up to 2 rows of lacunae along midrib, apex acute, rarely apiculate; stipules mostly connate ..... *P. pusillus* var. *pusillus*
- 12 Mature fruit mostly widest at middle, or ovate, sides rounded, beak mostly central; peduncle cylindrical, usually > 3 per plant; inflorescence continuous; leaves with 1-5 rows of lacunae along midrib, apex acute to obtuse; stipules mostly convolute ..... *P. pusillus* var. *tenuissimus*

***Potamogeton amplifolius*** Tuckerman, Bigleaf Pondweed, Muskie-weed. Ponds, lakes, sluggish streams. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to e. NC, nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), n. AL, OK, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Z]

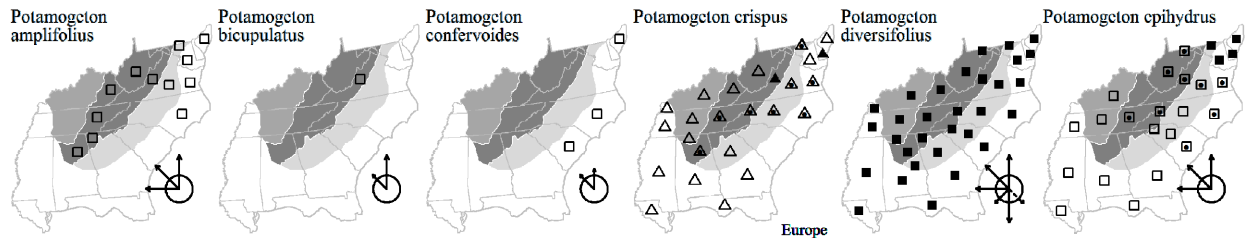
***Potamogeton bicipulatus*** Fernald. Quiet waters. Jul-Sep. ME west to WI, south to VA (Augusta County) and se. TN. [= FNA, F, K, Pa, Z; = *P. diversifolius* Rafinesque var. *trichophyllus* Morong – C, GW]

***Potamogeton confervoides*** Reichenbach, Alga Pondweed, Conferva Pondweed, Tuckerman's Pondweed. Acidic blackwater pools and streams. Apr-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to ON, south to NJ and PA; disjunct in sc. NC and nc. SC (fall-line sandhills). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Z]

\* ***Potamogeton crispus*** Linnaeus, Curled Pondweed, Curly Pondweed. Ponds; native of Europe. May-Sep. ME, MN, s. SK and s. BC, south to NC, Panhandle FL, TX, AZ, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Z]

***Potamogeton diversifolius*** Rafinesque, Common Snailseed Pondweed. Pools, ponds, and lakes. Jun-Sep. MA and NY west to MN, MT, and OR, south to c. peninsular FL, TX, and CA. [= FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *P. diversifolius* var. *diversifolius* – C, GW; > *P. diversifolius* – F; > *P. capillaceus* Poiret var. *capillaceus* – F; > *P. capillaceus* Poiret var. *atripes* Fernald – F]

***Potamogeton epihydrus*** Rafinesque, Ribbonleaf Pondweed. Ponds. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to GA, w. Panhandle FL, s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999), LA, CO, and CA. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV; > *P. epihydrus* var. *epihydrus* – F, G; > *P. epihydrus* var. *nuttallii* (Chamisso & Schlechtendal) Fernald – F, G; < *P. epihydrus* – Z (also see *P. tennesseensis*)]



***Potamogeton floridanus*** Small, Florida Pondweed. Blackwater rivers. Apparently endemic to blackwater rivers of the Panhandle of FL. Considering the under-collection of *Potamogeton*, it should be sought elsewhere. [= FNA, S, WH3; < *P. natans* – Z]

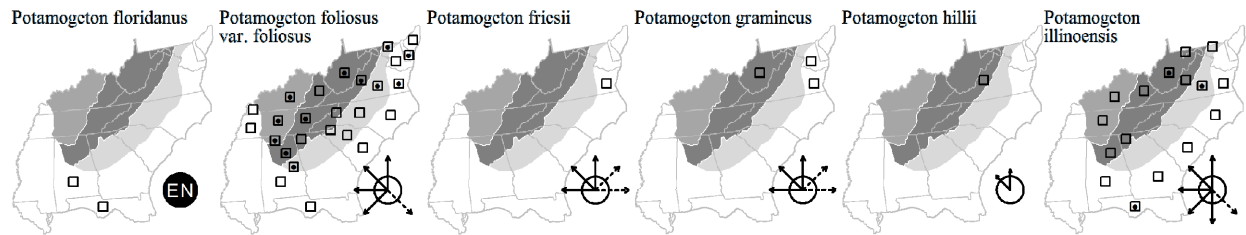
***Potamogeton foliosus*** Rafinesque var. *foliosus*, Leafy Pondweed. Shallow ponds and streams. May-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to SC, Panhandle FL, TX, and Mexico. [= C; < *P. foliosus* – G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, Z; > *P. foliosus* var. *foliosus* – F, WV; > *P. foliosus* var. *macellus* Fernald – F, WV; = *P. foliosus* ssp. *foliosus* – FNA, K; > *P. curtisii* Morong – S; > *P. foliosus* – S]

***Potamogeton friesii*** Ruprecht, Fries's Pondweed. Estuarine or calcareous waters. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, s to NJ, n. VA., GA, IN, n. IA, NE, and UT; also Eurasia. [= C, F, FNA, G, K2, Pa, Z]

***Potamogeton gramineus*** Linnaeus, Variable Pondweed. Estuarine waters. Greenland and AK, south to sc. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), NJ, WV (Kartesz 1999), n. VA, MI, WI, CO, UT, and CA. Reported for VA (Fairfax County); specimen identification needing confirmation. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, WV, Z; > *P. gramineus* var. *maximus* Morong – F]

***Potamogeton hillii*** Morong, Hill's Pondweed. Spring-fed oxbow pond. VT, MA, ON, and WI south to PA, VA, and OH. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, Z; > *P. hillii* – F; > *P. porteri* Fernald – F]

**Potamogeton illinoensis** Morong, Illinois Pondweed. Calcareous waters of streams, lakes, and ponds. May-Sep. QC west to NT and s. BC, south to s. FL, TX, Mexico, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *P. angustifolius* Berchtold & C. Presl – S; > *P. heterophyllus* Schreber – S; > *P. lucens* Linnaeus – S, misapplied]



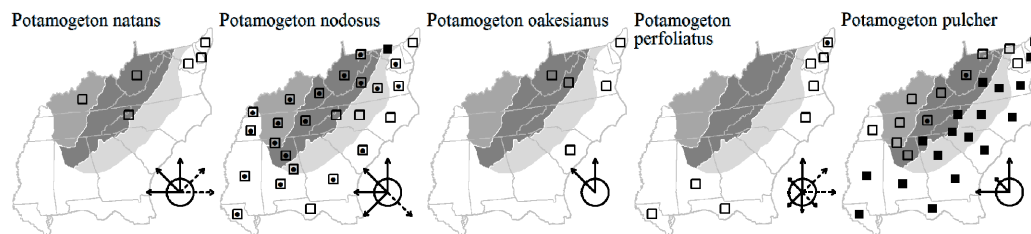
**Potamogeton natans** Linnaeus, Floating Pondweed. Lakes and slow streams. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to e. WV, w. NC, KS, NM, AZ, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W; < *P. natans* – Z (also see *P. floridanus*)]

**Potamogeton nodosus** Poiret, Longleaf Pondweed, American Pondweed. Ponds, streams. May-Sep. ME and QC west to BC, south to Panhandle FL, TX, Mexico, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Z; ? *P. fluitans* Roth – S; *P. oblongifolium* Forster, proposed for nomenclatural rejection (Reveal et al. 2003)]

**Potamogeton oakesianus** J.W. Robbins, Oakes's Pondweed. Lakes and streams. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to VA, n. WV, and n. IL; apparently disjunct in MT, and BC, and possibly in s. AL (Sorrie, pers. comm.). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, W, Z]

**Potamogeton perfoliatus** Linnaeus, Perfoliate Pondweed, Redhead Grass. Ponds. Jun-Oct. NL (Newfoundland), NL (Labrador) west to MI, south to ne. NC, and n. OH; apparently disjunct in w. FL, c. peninsular FL, s. AL, and se. LA, and in SD. [= FNA, G, K, S, WH3, Z; > *P. perfoliatus* var. *bupleuroides* (Fernald) Farwell – F, GW, RAB; > *P. bupleuroides* Fernald; < *P. perfoliatus* – Pa]

**Potamogeton pulcher** Tuckerman, Spotted Pondweed, Heartleaf Pondweed. Ponds, pools, ditches, streams. Jun-Sep. NS west to WI, south to n. peninsular FL and e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *P. rotundifolium* Forster, proposed for nomenclatural rejection (Reveal et al. 2003)]



**Potamogeton pusillus** Linnaeus var. *pusillus*. Acid and alkaline waters. May-Sep. NS west to AK, south to FL and Mexico. [< *P. pusillus* var. *pusillus* – C; > *P. pusillus* var. *pusillus* – F; > *P. pusillus* var. *minor* (Bivona-Bernardi) Fernald & Schubert – F; = *P. pusillus* ssp. *pusillus* – FNA, K; < *P. pusillus* – G, GW, Pa, S, WH3, Z; < *P. berchtoldii* Fieber – RAB; = *P. pusillus* – WV]

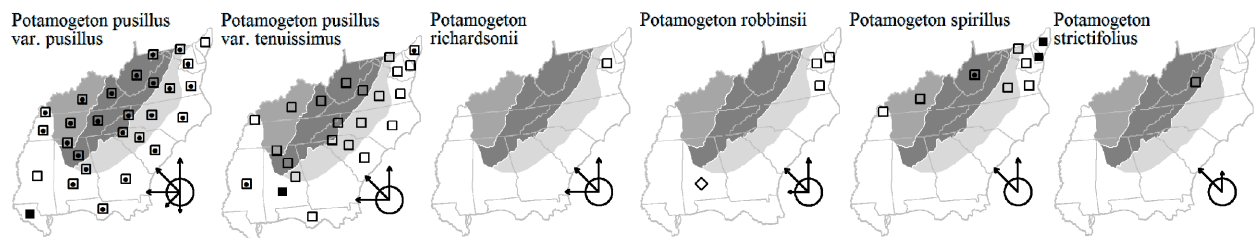
**Potamogeton pusillus** Linnaeus var. *tenuissimus* F.K. Mertens & W.D.J. Koch, Slender Pondweed. Millponds, other quiet waters. May-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to Panhandle FL, TX, NM, and CA. Reported from SC by Gaddy & Rayner (1980). [= W; < *P. pusillus* var. *pusillus* – C; > *P. berchtoldii* var. *acuminatus* Fieber – F; > *P. berchtoldii* var. *berchtoldii* – F; > *P. berchtoldii* var. *lacunatus* (Hagström) Fernald – F; > *P. berchtoldii* var. *polyphyllus* (Morong) Fernald – F; > *P. berchtoldii* var. *tenuissimus* (Mertens & Koch) Fernald – F; < *P. pusillus* – G, GW, Pa, S, WH3, Z; = *P. pusillus* ssp. *tenuissimus* (Mertens & Koch) R.R. Haynes & C.B. Hellquist – FNA, K; < *P. berchtoldii* Fieber – RAB; = *P. berchtoldii* – WV]

**Potamogeton richardsonii** (Bennett) Rydberg, Richardson Pondweed. Slow-moving, calcareous waters. NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to DE, MD, PA, n. OH, n. IN, n. IL, IA, NE, NM, AZ, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Z; < *P. perfoliatus* – Pa]

**Potamogeton robbinsii** Oakes, Fern Pondweed. Muddy waters. Aug-Sep. NS and PE west to Keewatin and AK, south to n. VA, n. IL, s. MN, CO, UT, and CA; disjunct in s. AL (possibly introduced?). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Z]

**Potamogeton spirillus** Tuckerman, Northern Snailseed Pondweed. Quiet waters. Jul-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to e. VA, n. OH, n. IA, and se. NE. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, WV, Z]

**Potamogeton strictifolius** A. Bennett, Straightleaf Pondweed. Calcareous waters. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to YT, south to w. VA, n. IL, WY, and n. UT. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, W, Z; > *P. strictifolius* var. *strictifolius* – F; > *P. strictifolius* var. *rutiloides* Fernald – F; > *P. longiligulatus* Fernald – F]





**Potamogeton tennesseensis** Fernald, Tennessee Pondweed. Quiet or flowing water. Late May-Sep. PA and OH south to w. VA, and se. TN. [= F, FNA, K, Pa, W, WV; < *P. epihydrus* – Z]

**Potamogeton zosteriformis** Fernald, Flatstem Pondweed. Quiet waters. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to n. VA, ne. WV, n. IL, KS, UT, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, WV, Z]

**Stuckenia** C. Börner 1912 (Sago-pondweed)

A genus of about 10 species, nearly cosmopolitan. This genus should be called *Stuckenia*, which has priority over *Coleogeton*. Lindqvist et al. (2006) provide molecular support for recognition of *Stuckenia* as a genus. References: Haynes & Hellquist in FNA (2000); Les & Haynes (1996)=Z; Haynes, Les, & Král (1998)=Y; Wiegleb & Kaplan (1998)=X; Lindqvist et al. (2006).

**Stuckenia pectinata** (Linnaeus) C. Börner, Sago-pondweed. Calcareous or brackish waters of ponds, lakes, estuaries, sounds. Jun-Sep. The species is irregularly cosmopolitan. [= FNA, K, WH3, Y; = *Potamogeton pectinatus* Linnaeus – C, F, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, X; = *Coleogeton pectinatus* (Linnaeus) D.H. Les & R.R. Haynes – Z]

**Zannichellia** Linnaeus 1753 (Horned Pondweed)

A genus of about 5 species, aquatic herbs, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Haynes & Hellquist in FNA (2000); Haynes & Holm-Nielsen (1987)=Z.

**Identification notes:** *Zannichellia* is sometimes confused with other aquatics, such as *Ruppia* and narrow-leaved *Potamogeton*. *Potamogeton* has at least some leaves alternate; *Zannichellia* and *Ruppia* are opposite-leaved. *Zannichellia* lacks the abruptly broadened sheath of *Najas*. Also, the seeds are flattened in *Zannichellia*, and toothed down one side; *Najas* has a cylindric or elliptic fruit. *Zannichellia* has longer leaves (3-10 cm long) than *Najas* (< 4 cm long).

**Zannichellia palustris** Linnaeus, Horned Pondweed. Fresh or brackish water. Feb-Oct. The species occurs throughout much of the world. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *Z. palustris* var. *major* (Hartman) W.D.J. Koch – F; > *Z. palustris* var. *palustris* – F]

**41. RUPPIACEAE** Horaninow ex Hutchinson 1934 (Wigeon-grass Family) [in ALISMATALES]

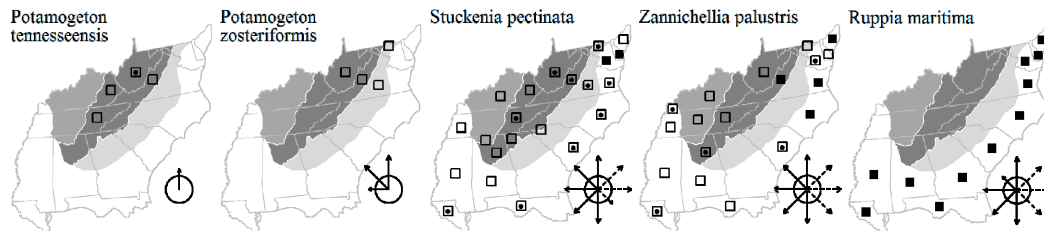
A family of a single genus and 1-10 species. References: Haynes (1978)=Z; Haynes in FNA (2000); Haynes, Holm-Nielsen, & Les in Kubitzki (1998b).

**Ruppia** Linnaeus (Wigeon-grass)

A genus of 1-10 species, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Haynes (1978)=Z; Haynes in FNA (2000); Haynes, Holm-Nielsen, & Les in Kubitzki (1998b).

**Identification notes:** Separable from superficially similar species of *Potamogeton* by the stipules adnate their entire length (vs. separate at least at the tip in *Potamogeton*).

**Ruppia maritima** Linnaeus, Wigeon-grass, Ditch-grass. Brackish estuaries, rivers, marsh pools. Jul-Oct. Nearly cosmopolitan. [= C, FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z; > *R. maritima* var. *maritima* – F, G; > *R. maritima* var. *longipes* Hagström – F; > *R. maritima* var. *rostrata* Agardh – F, G]



**42. CYMODOCEACEAE** N. Taylor 1909 (Manatee-grass Family) [in ALISMATALES]

A family of about 5 genera and 16 species, estuarine aquatics, of tropical and subtropical (rarely temperate) waters. References: Kuo & McComb in Kubitzki (1998b); Haynes in FNA (2000); Green & Short (2003).

- 1 Leaves flat above the sheath; leaf tips 3-toothed; female plants with flowers with 1 pistil.....*Halodule*
- 1 Leaves terete or subterete above the sheath; leaf tips acicular; female plants with flowers with 1-2 pistils.....*Syringodium*



***Halodule*** Endlicher 1841 (Shoal-grass)

A genus of about 6 species, of tropical and subtropical regions of both hemispheres. References: Haynes in FNA (2000); McRoy & Helfferich (1977); Kuo & McComb in Kubitzki (1998b); Green & Short (2003)=Z.

***Halodule wrightii*** Ascherson, Shoal-grass. Submerged in estuarine waters up to about 2 m deep, especially in Core and Pamlico sounds (North Carolina). E. NC (reported with unknown documentation from SC, not known from GA); FL west to TX, and south along shores of the Gulf of México and Caribbean; also on the Pacific coast of Panama and Nicaragua. Haynes in FNA (2000) concludes that *H. beaudettei* is not taxonomically distinct from *H. wrightii* (the older name). Seagrasses (an informal group including species such as *Halodule wrightii*, *Zostera marina*, and *Ruppia maritima* in our area) are very important components of estuarine ecosystems, providing a large proportion of the primary productivity in such systems and providing shelter and nursery grounds for fish, shrimp, and other marine life. An estimated 80,000 hectares of seagrass beds are found in Pamlico and Core sounds, NC, most of that area having *Halodule* as the co-dominant or dominant species (Ferguson, Rivera, & Wood 1989). There is concern about the destruction of seagrass beds by pollution, dredging of waterways, and mechanical disturbance by fishing boats (Koch & Orth 2003; Green & Short 2003). [= FNA, S, WH3, Z; > *H. beaudettei* (den Hartog) den Hartog – GW, K, RAB]

***Syringodium*** F.T. Kützing in R.F. Hohenacker 1860 (Manatee-grass)

A genus of 2 species, seagrasses, of the Caribbean and Indo-West Pacific. References: Haynes in FNA (2000); Kuo & McComb in Kubitzki (1998b); Green & Short (2003)=Z.

***Syringodium filiforme*** F.T. Kützing in R.F. Hohenacker, Manatee-grass. Estuarine waters. Panhandle FL, peninsular FL, westward along the Gulf Coast, and in the West Indies. *Syringodium* is occasionally cast ashore in Georgia and the Carolinas following hurricanes, but there is no evidence that it grows in our area. [= FNA, WH3, Z; = *Cymodocea filiformis* (F.T. Kützing in R.F. Hohenacker) Correll – GW, K; = *Cymodocea manatorum* Ascherson – S]

**44. NARTHECIACEAE** E.M. Fries 1846 (Bog-asphodel Family) [in DIOSCOREALES]

As circumscribed here (excluding Tofieldiaceae), a family of about 5 genera and 40 species, of e. Asia, e. North America, n. Europe, and the Guyana Shield of n. South America. Reveal & Zomlefer (1998) place the Nartheciaceae in the monotypic order Nartheciales. Thye molecular phylogenetics of the family has recently been corroborated by Fuse, Lee, & Tamura (2012). References: Zomlefer (1997b, 1999); Fuse, Lee, & Tamura (2012); Reveal & Zomlefer (1998); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

***Aletris*** Linnaeus 1753 (Colic-root, Stargrass)

As circumscribed here (excluding *Metanarthecium*, following Fuse, Lee, & Tamura 2012), a genus of about 30 species, of e. North America and e. Asia. References: Weigant (2002)=X; Ward (1978)=Y; Zomlefer (1997b)=Z; Fuse, Lee, & Tamura (2012); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Sullivan in FNA (2002a).

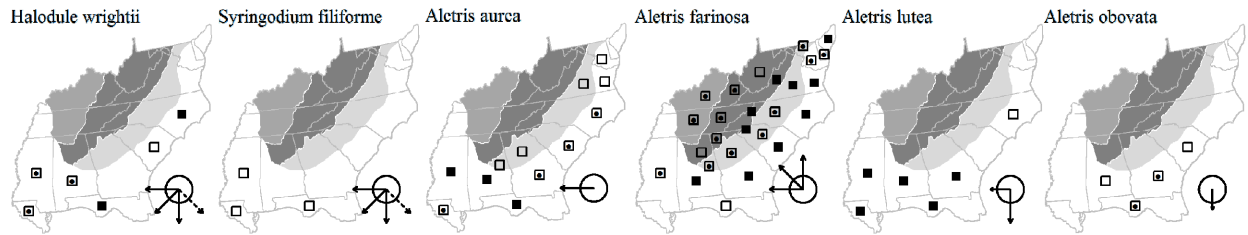
- 1 Perianth white to creamy-white (rarely pinkish).
- 2 Perianth 6-10 mm long, cylindric at anthesis, 2-3× as long as broad, the perianth lobes narrowly deltoid (longer than broad); fruiting perianth markedly constricted above the middle.....***A. farinosa***
- 2 Perianth 4-6 mm long, campanulate at anthesis, ca. 1× as long as broad, the perianth lobes broadly deltoid (about as long as broad); fruiting perianth somewhat narrowed above the base.....***A. obovata***
- 1 Perianth golden yellow (often faded in dried specimens).
- 3 Perianth short-cylindric or campanulate at anthesis, 1-2× as long as broad, the perianth lobes not spreading; [flowering May-Jul].....***A. aurea***
- 3 Perianth long-cylindric at anthesis, 2.5-4× as long as broad, the perianth lobes spreading somewhat; [flowering Mar-May].....***A. lutea***

***Aletris aurea*** Walter, Golden Colic-root. Pine savannas, seepage bogs, pine flatwoods. Mid May-Jul; Aug. S. MD south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, west to e. TX and se. OK. Flowering several weeks later than *A. farinosa* when growing together. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, X, Y, Z]

***Aletris farinosa*** Linnaeus, Northern White Colic-root, Mealy Colic-root, Stargrass. Pine savannas, pine flatwoods, seepage bogs, mafic fens and barrens, upland woodlands, roadbanks. Late Apr-early Jun; Jul-Aug. S. ME, s. ON, and se. MN south to s. GA, FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2011), LA, and TX, the only species of the genus not restricted (or nearly so) to the Coastal Plain. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, X, Z]

***Aletris lutea*** Small, Yellow Colic-root. Pine savannas. E. GA (in immediate proximity to the SC border) south to s. FL, and west to e. LA (Weigant 2002); disjunct in w. LA (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008) and recently verified in se. NC (R. Thornhill, pers. Comm. 2012) (another specimen collected in se. NC has recently been annotated as *A. lutea*, but it appears to be *A. farinosa*). The report by F of *A. lutea* Small as far north as se. VA is probably in error. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3, X, Y, Z]

*Aletris obovata* Small, Southern White Colic-root. Pine savannas. May-early Jun; Aug. Se. SC south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. Panhandle FL. Reported for MS (Kartesz 1999), but the report rejected (likely based on a misidentified specimen). [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, X, Y, Z]



***Lophiola* Ker-Gawler 1814 (Golden Crest)**

A monotypic genus (as here interpreted to include *L. americana* and *L. septentrionalis*), of temperate e. North America. Often previously placed in the Haemodoraceae (as in RAB, C, G, GW), *Lophiola* clearly belongs to the Nartheciaceae, as shown by studies of anatomy, pollen ultrastructure, chemistry, and DNA (Edwards, Churchill, & Weiss 1970; Simpson & Dickison 1981; Simpson 1983; Zavada 1983; Zavadu, Xu, & Edwards 1983; Ambrose 1985; Fuse, Lee, & Tamura 2012). References: Zomlefer (1997b)=Z; Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Robertson in FNA (2002a).

*Lophiola aurea* Ker-Gawler, Golden Crest. Wet savannas, bogs, marshes, ditches adjacent to these natural habitats. Late May-Jun; Aug-Sep. FL Panhandle and sw. GA west to e. LA; se. NC; n. DE (at least formerly) and s. NJ; disjunct in NS. Only a few populations remain in NC. [= C, FNA, K, S, WH3, Z; > *L. americana* (Pursh) Wood – F (the NJ-DE material), G, GW, RAB; > *L. septentrionalis* Fernald – F (the Nova Scotian material)]

***Narthecium* Hudson 1762 (Asphodel)**

A genus of about 8 species, many narrow disjuncts, collectively with a very fragmented distribution in the temperate Northern Hemisphere. References: Small (1924)=Z; Zomlefer (1997b)=Y; Utech in FNA (2002a); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Schumacher (1947)=X; Sorrie & Weakley (in prep.)=Q.

- 1 Tepals 4-6 mm long; capsule 10-14 mm long; pedicels stout, about as long as the subtending bracts; [Coastal Plain seeps and savannas].....*N. americanum*
- 1 Tepals 6-9 mm long; capsule 8-10 mm long; pedicels slender, distinctly longer than the subtending bracts; [Mountain bogs].....*N. montanum*

*Narthecium americanum* Ker-Gawler, Yellow Asphodel. Wet seepages or savannas. Jun-Jul; Aug-Sep. S. NJ; DE (where believed extirpated); disjunct in c. SC (where apparently extirpated, though still worth seeking in mucky seepages of the Sandhills of SC and NC). [= C, F, G, Q, X; < *Narthecium americanum* – FNA, GW, K, RAB, W, Y (also see *N. montanum*); = *Abama americana* (Ker-Gawler) Morong – S, Z]

*Narthecium montanum* (Small) C.H. Grey, Appalachian Yellow Asphodel. Bogs (apparently extinct). With the drainage of the bogs of East Flat Rock, Henderson County, this species was apparently extirpated. It is still possible that it will be relocated, in bogs in Henderson or Transylvania counties, NC. Small (1924, 1933) considered the NC mountain population a distinct species, based on its longer, more slender pedicels, larger sepals, petals, and stamens, and smaller capsules. Schumacher (1947), in the most thorough worldwide assessment of *Narthecium*, agreed, and Sorrie & Weakley (in prep.) concur, based on an herbarium analysis of the characters of all taxa in the genus. The morphological distinctions (and geographic disjunction) between *N. montanum* and *N. americanum* are as great or greater as those between most species recognized worldwide in the genus. [= F, Q, X; < *Narthecium americanum* – FNA, GW, K, RAB, W, Y; = *Abama montana* Small – S, Z]

**45. BURMANNIACEAE Blume 1827 (Burmannia Family) [in DIOSCOREALES]**

A family of about 13-15 genera and 130 species, pantropical and warm-temperate. References: Wood (1983a)=Z; Lewis in FNA (2002a); Maas-van de Kamer in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Floral tube terete; ovary 1-locular.....*Apteria*
- 1 Floral tube 3-angled or 3-winged; ovary 3-locular.....*Burmannia*

***Apteria* Nuttall (Nodding Nixie)**

A monotypic genus, the single species distributed from s. North America south to c. South America. References: Lewis in FNA (2002a); Maas-van de Kamer in Kubitzki (1998a).

*Apteria aphylla* (Nuttall) Barnhart ex Small, Nodding Nixie. Wet hammocks, bay swamps, other acid swamps, mesic forests. E. GA west to e. TX, south to c. South America, and in the West Indies. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3]

***Burmannia* Linnaeus (Burmattia)**

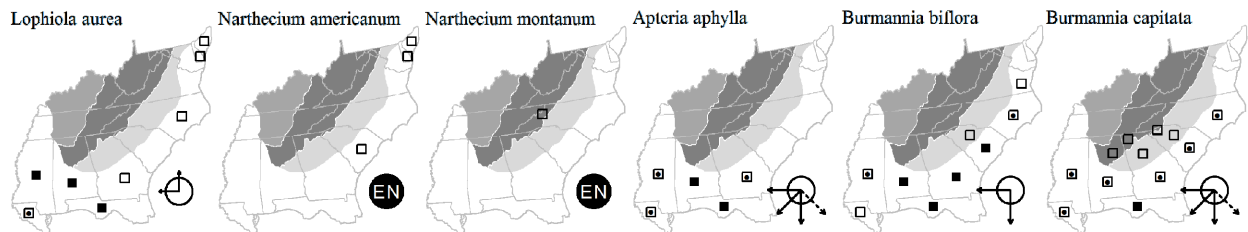
A genus of about 63 species, autotrophic or mycotrophic herbs, pantropical (to warm temperate). References: Lewis in FNA (2002a); Maas-van de Kamer in Kubitzki (1998a).

**Identification notes:** Both species of *Burmattia* are very small and easy to overlook; they occasionally occur together.

- 1 Floral tube 3-winged, violet; flowers in a spicate cyme (solitary in depauperate individuals)..... ***B. biflora***
- 1 Floral tube obtusely 3-angled, greenish to creamy white; flowers in a capitate cluster (solitary in depauperate individuals) ..... ***B. capitata***

***Burmattia biflora*** Linnaeus, Violet Burmattia. Savannas, bogs, shores of Coastal Plain depression ponds. Aug-Nov. Se. VA south to FL, west to e. TX and sw. AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

***Burmattia capitata*** (Walter ex J.F. Gmelin) Martius, White Burmattia. Savannas, bogs, shores of Coastal Plain depression ponds. Jul-Nov. E. NC south to s. FL, west to e. TX and se. OK; West Indies, Central America, and South America. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3]



**46. DIOSCOREACEAE R. Brown 1810 (Yam Family) [in DIOSCOREALES]**

A family of about 3-20 genera and 600-880 species, of tropical and warm temperate regions. References: Raz in FNA (2002a); Huber in Kubitzki (1998a).

***Dioscorea* Linnaeus 1753 (Yam)**

A genus of about 575-850 species, vines, of tropical and warm temperate regions of the Old World and New World. Huber in Kubitzki (1998a) advocates the division of the large and unwieldy *Dioscorea* into separate genera. *Dioscorea* (broadly defined) has a wide variety of economic uses, especially in the tropics, where it is most diverse. Various species are cultivated for their edible tubers (yams, not to be mistaken for sweet potatoes, *Ipomoea batatas*, often referred to colloquially as "yams" in the southern United States), especially in Africa. Oral contraceptives were developed from extracts of *Dioscorea*. Many other uses are described in Al-Shehbaz & Schubert (1989). References: Raz in FNA (2002a); Al-Shehbaz & Schubert (1989)=Y; Ward (1977c)=Z; Huber in Kubitzki (1998a).

**Identification notes:** *Smilax* section *Nemexia* are sometimes confused with our native *Dioscorea* (key lead 1a) because of a superficial similarity. They can be readily distinguished even in vegetative condition by *Smilax* section *Nemexia* having 3 (-5) main veins, the 3 central rejoining at the leaf apex (vs. *Dioscorea* with 7-13 main veins), and secondary veins in a complex reticulate pattern (vs. *Dioscorea* with secondary veins forming simpler and largely perpendicular cross-connections between the primary veins).

- 1 Leaves cordate-ovate, the sides of the leaves continuously convex; aerial tubers never present; perennial from rhizomes < 1.5 cm in diameter; [native species, usually of forests and woodlands]; [section *Macropoda*].
  - 2 Staminate inflorescences usually of 1 large and 1-2 smaller secondary panicles in each axil (of upper stem leaves); filaments inwardly curved, ca. 0.4 mm long; anther lobes connate; tepals oblong; [of SC south]..... ***D. floridana***
  - 2 Staminate inflorescence a single panicle in each axil (of median or upper leaves); filaments straight, ca. 0.2 mm long; anther lobes separate; tepals ovate; [widespread in our area]..... ***D. villosa***
- 1 Leaves halberd-shaped or sagittate, the sides with a concave portion (*D. polystachya*) or continuously convex (*D. alata*, *D. bulbifera*); aerial tubers often present in the leaf axils; perennial from large, vertically-oriented tubers; [non-native species, usually in disturbed areas, especially in bottomlands]; [section *Enantiophyllum*].
  - 3 Stems with 2-4 wings or angles..... ***D. alata***
  - 3 Stems terete.
    - 4 Leaf margins sagittate, the sides continuously convex..... ***D. bulbifera***
    - 4 Leaf margins halberd-shaped, the sides with a concave portion..... ***D. polystachya***

\* ***Dioscorea alata*** Linnaeus, White Yam, Great Yam. Disturbed areas, in moist soils; native of se. Asia. Reported for Lowndes County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= FNA, K, WH3, Y, Z]

\* ***Dioscorea bulbifera*** Linnaeus, Air Yam. Disturbed forests, thickets, and banks; native of Africa and Asia. Reported for Camden County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= FNA, K, WH3] {add synonymy}

***Dioscorea floridana*** Bartlett, Florida Wild Yam. Mesic to dry forests, swampy forests. Jun-Jul; Aug-Nov. SC south to n. FL, on the Coastal Plain. *D. floridana* is "the most distinctive of North American species" (Al-Shehbaz & Schubert 1989). [= FNA, K, S, WH3, Y, Z; = *D. villosa* Linnaeus var. *floridana* (Bartlett) H.E. Ahles – RAB; = *Merione* sp. 1]

\* ***Dioscorea polystachya*** Turczaninow, Cinnamon Vine, Chinese Yam. Thickets, disturbed areas, bottomland forests; native of China. Jun-Aug. [= FNA, Va, WH3; = *D. batatas* Decaisne – C, F, G, Pa, RAB, W, Z; = *D. oppositifolia* Linnaeus – K, Y, misapplied]

***Dioscorea villosa*** Linnaeus, Wild Yam. Moist forests and woodlands. Apr-Jun; Sep-Nov. NJ, NY, s. ON, WI, MN, and IA south to n. FL and LA. Various specific and infraspecific taxa are here combined. Ward (1977c) states that "a recent study at Duke University by Shu-fun Au, unfinished due to the death of its author, tentatively recognized *D. hirticaulis* and *D. floridana* but combined all other entities without distinction under *D. villosa*." Further study is needed. Al-Shehbaz & Schubert (1989) indicate that the lectotype of *D. villosa* has pubescent stems; nomenclatural changes are apparently needed, if varietal status of the 2 varieties of *D. villosa* proves warranted. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3; > *D. villosa* var. *villosa* – C, RAB; > *Dioscorea villosa* Linnaeus var. *hirticaulis* (Bartlett) H.E. Ahles – C, RAB, Y; > *D. hirticaulis* Bartlett – F, G, S, Z; > *D. villosa* – F, G, Pa, S, W, Z; = *Merione* sp. 2; > *D. quaternata* – C, F, G, K, Pa, S, Y, Z; > *D. glauca* Muhlenberg ex Bartlett – S]

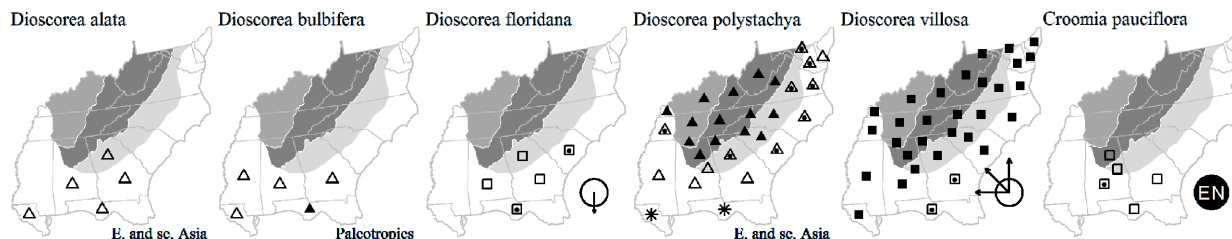
#### 49. STEMONACEAE Engler 1887 (Stemona Family) [in PANDANALES]

A family of 3-4 genera and 30-35 species, herbs and shrubs, of Asia, Australia, and se. North America. References: Whetstone in FNA (2002a); Rogers (1982)=Z; Kubitzki in Kubitzki (1998a).

##### *Croomia* Torrey 1840 (Croomia)

A genus of 3 species, 2 in China and Japan and 1 in se. North America. Sometimes segregated into the Croomiaceae. References: Whetstone in FNA (2002a); Rogers (1982)=Z; Kubitzki in Kubitzki (1998a).

***Croomia pauciflora*** (Nuttall) Torrey, Croomia. Moist bluff forests, often with beech and basswood. Apr-May. Wc. GA and n. AL south to Panhandle FL (Gadsden & Liberty counties; Wunderlin & Hansen 2008), and allegedly se. GA (Whetstone in FNA 2002, Jones & Coile 1988) and s. LA. [= FNA, K, S, WH3, Z]



#### 53a. TRILLIACEAE Lindley 1846 (Trillium Family) [in LILIALES]

A family of 5 genera and about 80 species, perennial herbs, of temperate Northern Hemisphere. The Trilliaceae is clearly monophyletic and strongly characterized morphologically, scarcely resembling its sibling groups; its recognition as a family seems well-warranted. References: Farmer & Schilling (2002).

##### *Trillium* Linnaeus 1753 (Trillium, Toadshade, Wake-robin)

A genus of about 50 species, of e. North America, w. North America, and e. Asia (especially se. North America). The genus *Trillium* in our area is difficult and complex. *Trillium* is now usually separated from the Liliaceae (along with Eurasian genera such as *Paris*) into the Trilliaceae (Zomlefer 1996, Kato et al. 1995, Kawano & Kato 1995, and others) or less drastically as part of the Melanthiaceae (Chase et al. 2000; Tamura et al. 2004). The traditional division of the genus into two well-marked subgenera, subgenus *Trillium*, the pedicellate trilliums, and subgenus *Sessilium* (formerly often called *Phyllantherum*; see Reveal & Gandhi [2014]), the sessile-flowered trilliums, has been partly supported by molecular and morphological phylogenetic studies (Kawano & Kato 1995, Kato et al. 1995). These studies support the monophyly of subgenus *Sessilium*, but suggest that subgenus *Trillium* consists of several groups which are only rather distantly related (Kawano & Kato 1995, Kazempour Osaloo et al. 1999; Farmer & Schilling 2002). References: Patrick (1986)=Z; Patrick (2007)=V; Freeman (1975)=Y; Case & Case 1997=X; Patrick in Wofford (1989); Case in FNA (2002a); Mitchell (1990); Kato et al. (1995); Kawano & Kato (1995); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Zomlefer (1996); Farmer & Schilling (2002). Key adapted from Patrick (1986, 2007), unpublished keys of J.D. Freeman and S. Farmer, and other sources.

**Identification notes:** Teratological forms are frequent in some species, as, for instance, leaves, sepals, and stamens in 2's or 4's, petals sepaloid, or sepals petaloid, and so forth. What are called "leaves" in *Trillium* are actually interpreted as bracts by some. Most species are slow-growing

perennials; seedlings, juveniles, and depauperate or "tired" plants are one-leaved ("monilliums"), recognizable by the similar color, texture and venation of the single leaf to the three leaves of mature plants. In some species, such as *T. undulatum* and taxa of the *T. pusillum* complex, individual plants remain in the single-leaf stage for long periods of time, and populations may consist largely of juvenile plants.

- 1 Leaves mottled with 2-3 different shades of green (very rarely the mottling not apparent); flower sessile; [subgenus *Sessilium*] ..... **Key A**
- 1 Leaves solid green; flower on a pedicel (the pedicel sometimes very short or essentially absent in some varieties of *T. pusillum*); [subgenus *Trillium*].
- 2 Petals relatively thick in texture, straight-margined, maroon or white, rarely yellow or green (if white, turning brown with age); stigmas thicker at base, tapering gradually toward tip, distinct; ovary purple-black, maroon, pink, or white, 6-angled; [*Erectum* group]..... **Key B**
- 2 Petals relatively delicate in texture, wavy-margined, white to deep pink (if white, generally fading to pink with age); stigmas thin, uniform in thickness from base to apex, somewhat fused at the base into a short style; ovary greenish-white to white, 3- or 6-angled or-lobed..... **Key C**

**Key A – trilliums with sessile flowers and mottled leaves (subgenus *Phyllantherum*)**

- 1 Scape more-or-less decumbent in a gentle S-shape, the leaves lying on the ground, or nearly so; flower fragrance putrid; [*T. sessile* group].
- 2 Anther dehiscence extrorse (toward the outside of the flower); stamens about 0.25× as long as the petals; upper stem puberulent; petals 4-10 cm long; filaments 2-5 mm long..... ***T. decumbens***
- 2 Anther dehiscence introrse (toward the inside of the flower); stamens about 0.5× as long as the petals; upper stem glabrous; petals 2.5-5.5 cm long; filaments 1-2 mm long..... ***T. reliquum***
- 1 Scape erect, straight, the leaves borne well above the ground (the leaf tips sometimes nearly touching the ground); flower fragrance various.
- 3 Sepals abruptly deflexed between and below the leaves, distinctly descending below the approximately horizontal plane of the leaves; filaments about as long as incurved anthers; [*T. recurvatum* group].
- 4 Anther connectives slightly incurved or erect; filaments short (< ½ the anther length); [variously endemic to either Kershaw and Richland counties in the inner Coastal Plain of SC or Hamblen and Hawkins counties in the Ridge and Valley of TN].
- 5 Ovary 6-16 mm long; filaments less than ½ as long as the ovary; stigma lobes ca. 1× as long as the ovary, the stigmatic surfaces smooth; [endemic to Kershaw and Richland counties in the inner Coastal Plain of SC]..... ***T. oostingii***
- 5 Ovary 2-4 mm long; filaments about equal to the ovary; stigma lobes ca. 2× as long as the ovary, the stigmatic surfaces strongly crested-undulate; [endemic to Hamblen and Hawkins counties in the Ridge and Valley of TN]..... ***T. tennesseense***
- 4 Anther connectives strongly incurved; filaments long, > ½ the anther length; [primarily west of the Blue Ridge and south into the Gulf Coastal Plain, very rarely disjunct to the Mountains or upper Piedmont].
- 6 Leaves sessile or subsessile, borne in a descending or drooping manner (similar to the sepals); petals usually 4-7× as long as wide, strongly clawed..... ***T. lancifolium***
- 6 Leaves distinctly petiolate, borne in an ascending manner (strongly contrasting in position with the strongly deflexed sepals); petals usually ca. 2× as long as wide, attenuate to weakly clawed..... ***T. recurvatum***
- 3 Sepals erect, ascending, or spreading, usually borne at or above the approximately horizontal plane of the leaves; filaments much shorter than the upright anthers.
- 7 Petals spreading to horizontal, with 1-2 spiral twists (looking something like an airplane propeller); anther dehiscence extrorse (toward the outside of the flower); [*T. sessile* group]..... ***T. stamineum***
- 7 Petals erect to slightly spreading, not spirally twisted; anther dehiscence introrse (toward the inside of the flower), or latrorse (toward the side).
- 8 Petals broadly spatulate, clawed, broadly rounded (though sometimes with an apiculus) at the tip; petals pale lemon-yellow (the claws greenish or maroon); flower fragrance clove-like; [of the Savannah River drainage, from sw. NC southeastward along the GA-SC border]; [*T. sessile* group]..... ***T. discolor***
- 8 Petals lanceolate, elliptic, obovate, or oblanceolate, but not broadly spatulate and distinctly clawed, generally acute at the tip; petals maroon-red, purplish-brown, yellow, or green; flower fragrance various; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 9 Stigmas > 1.5× as long as the ovary; stamens about 0.5× as long as the petals; anther connectives prominently prolonged into a beak 1.0-5.0 mm long (beyond the anther sacs); [*T. sessile* group]..... ***T. sessile***
- 9 Stigmas as long as the ovary or shorter; stamens < 0.5× as long as the petals; anthers blunt, the connectives extended < 1.0 mm beyond the anther sacs.
- 10 Ovary ellipsoid; leaves acute, the margins of the outer 1/3 more or less straight; leaf blade mottled with 3 or more shades of green, the palest shade forming a very conspicuous pale silvery-green streak along the midvein; [of the Coastal Plain and fall-line area of GA, AL, and FL Panhandle]; [*T. sessile* group].
- 11 Stem 2.5-3× as long as the leaves; petals oblanceolate-obovate, usually 1.5-3× as long as wide; flower fragrance similar to overripe bananas..... ***T. decipiens***
- 11 Stem 1-2× as long as the leaves (though sometimes elongating late in the season); petals narrowly elliptic to oblanceolate-obovate, usually 3-5× as long as wide; flower fragrance yeasty (reminiscent of stale beer)..... ***T. underwoodii***
- 10 Ovary ovoid; leaves acute to acuminate, the margins of the outer 1/3 convex; leaf blade mottled with 2-3 shades of green, paler shades sometimes prominent along the midvein, but not as above; [collectively widespread in our area]; [*T. maculatum* group].
- 12 Petals < 4× as long as wide, elliptic-oblanceolate to oblanceolate; [of inland provinces, rarely in the Coastal Plain].
- 13 Flower fragrance fruity-spicy, like green apples or *Calycanthus* (rarely musky); petals maroon, bronze, green, yellow; portions of ovary and stamens purplish during anthesis..... ***T. cuneatum***
- 13 Flower fragrance lemon-like; petals greenish-yellow darkening to yellow; ovary and stamens greenish-white during anthesis..... ***T. luteum***
- 12 Petals > 4.5× as long as wide, narrowly oblanceolate-spatulate to linear-oblanceolate; [of the Coastal Plain, rarely farther inland].
- 14 Ovary 3-angled at base of stigmas (rarely hexagonal); petals 7-17 mm wide, narrowly spatulate (appearing clawed); outer whorl of stamens broader, anther dehiscence introrse; flower fragrance faintly spicy-fragrant, banana-like; [of AL, n. FL, GA, and e. SC]..... ***T. maculatum***

- 14 Ovary 6-angled; petals 3-8 mm wide, linear-oblongate, narrowly elliptic, to linear-lanceolate (weakly or not clawed); flower fragrance putrid, like rotting meat; [of MS and LA].
- 15 Petals 3-5 mm wide; anther dehiscence introrse; anther connective extending 1-1.5 mm beyond the anther sacs ..... *T. foetidissimum*
- 15 Petals 4-8 mm wide; anther dehiscence latrorse; anther connective scarcely extending beyond the anther sacs ..... *T. ludovicianum*

**Key B – trilliums with unmottled leaves and pedicellate flowers, of the *Erectum* Group**

- 1 Flowers held below the leaves (the pedicel declined below a horizontal plane).
  - 2 Stamens far exceeding the pistil, filaments as long as the ovary or longer, at least partly maroon, the anther sacs yellow to maroon; ovary small, globose, 3-12 mm long, dark purplish black; flower fragrance pungent, rose-like; pedicel long, 3-13 cm long; petals strongly overlapping, usually maroon (rarely white or whitish) ..... *T. vaseyi*
  - 2 Stamens at most 1.5× longer than the pistil, filaments shorter than the ovary, white (less commonly purplish), the anther sacs lavender to vivid purple (or albino); ovary white to pink or dull red, large, ovoid, 10-17 mm long; flower fragrance various; pedicel short to long, 1.5-12 cm long; petals not strongly overlapping, usually white (rarely maroon).
  - 3 Pedicels short, 1.5-4 cm long.
    - 4 Anthers 7.5 mm long or less, about as long as the filaments or shorter; petals narrowly elliptic to obovate, often scarcely larger than the sepals, delicate, occasionally margined in pink or green; [of damp forests of n. VA and northward] ..... *T. cernuum*
    - 4 Anthers 7.0 mm long or more, longer than the filaments; petals ovate to elliptic, much broader than the sepals; [of mesic forests of n. NC southward] ..... *T. rugelii*
  - 3 Pedicels long, 4-12 cm long.
    - 5 Stamens about as long as the ovary or slightly longer; filaments short, ca. 1/3 the length of the anthers or shorter; filaments ½ as long as the ovary or shorter; pollen creamy to pale yellow; filaments and anthers white, the anthers at least in part somewhat appressed against the ovary ..... *T. flexipes*
    - 5 Stamens far exceeding ovary height; filaments ca. ½ the length of the anthers; pollen creamy, yellow, or pale grayish purple; anthers and filaments also variable in color, mostly white, occasionally purplish; anthers mostly longer than the ovary and not appressed against it ..... *T. species 2 ("amicalola")*
- 1 Flowers held at or above the level of the leaves (the pedicel nearly horizontal, inclined above the horizontal, or erect).
  - 6 Ovary flask-shaped, broadest near the base, usually white to pinkish (sometimes darker); petals usually white to creamy white (maroon form occasional).
    - 7 Stamens about as long as the ovary or slightly longer; filaments short, ca. 1/3 the length of the anthers or shorter; filaments ½ as long as the ovary or shorter; pollen creamy to pale yellow; filaments and anthers white, the anthers at least in part somewhat appressed against the ovary ..... *T. flexipes*
    - 7 Stamens far exceeding ovary height; filaments ca. ½ the length of the anthers; pollen creamy, yellow, or pale grayish purple; anthers and filaments also variable in color, mostly white, occasionally purplish; anthers mostly longer than the ovary and not appressed against it ..... *T. species 2 ("amicalola")*
  - 6 Ovary globose, widest near the middle, black to purplish black; petals white, maroon, yellowish, or otherwise.
  - 8 Petals lanceolate to narrowly ovate or elliptic, spreading from base in the same plane as the sepals, rarely > 2× as broad as the sepals; sepals 0.5-0.8× as long as the pedicel, weakly sulcate-tipped (roundly keeled and upturned near apex); flower fragrance unpleasant, musty ..... *T. erectum*
  - 8 Petals ovate, overlapping in some instances and forming a cup-shaped base, variably recurved apically, > 2× as broad as the sepals; sepals 0.2-0.7× as long as the pedicel, sulcate-tipped; fragrance pleasant, sweet to fungal.
    - 9 Sepals 0.4-0.7× as long as the pedicel; leaves broadly elliptic; stamens 1.2-1.8× pistil height; flowers generally large, petals much longer than the sepals; sepals green; petals usually white (rarely maroon); flower fragrance sweet, like green apples ..... *T. simile*
    - 9 Sepals 0.2-0.4× as long as the pedicel; leaves broadly obovate; stamens 0.9-1.6× pistil height; flowers relatively small, petals only slightly longer than the sepals; sepals suffused with purple; petals usually maroon (rarely white); flower fragrance fungal, like fresh mushrooms ..... *T. sulcatum*

**Key C – trilliums with unmottled leaves and pedicellate flowers, of various affinities**

- 1 Petals white with triangular red blaze (rarely entirely white or pinkish); anther sacs lavender to white, dehiscence extrorse; fruit a red berry; leaves long-acuminate; [of acidic sites in the Mountains, generally strongly associated with either *Pinus*, *Tsuga*, *Picea*, *Rhododendron*, or other heaths] ..... *T. undulatum*
- 1 Petals white to deep pink, lacking a red blaze; anther sacs yellow, dehiscence introrse; fruit a white to greenish-white, fleshy, irregularly dehiscent capsule; leaves obtuse to acute (or somewhat acuminate in *T. grandiflorum*); [of less distinctly acidic sites, collectively widespread in our area].
  - 2 Pedicel declined below the leaves (rarely erect); sepals arcuate-recurved; anthers irregularly twisted outward; pollen egg-yolk yellow ..... *T. catesbaei*
  - 2 Pedicel inclined above leaves to strictly erect; sepals not arcuate-recurved; anthers erect, regular; pollen light yellow.
  - 3 Sepals narrower than the petals, acute; anthers white to greenish-white between the anther sacs; leaves obtuse, acute, or acuminate; pedicel somewhat angled from the vertical.
    - 4 Ovary obscurely 3-lobed; leaves < 5 cm long, blue-green, obtuse ..... *T. nivale*
    - 4 Ovary sharply 6-angled (-winged); leaves > 5 cm long, green, acute to acuminate.
      - 5 Petals obovate, tightly rolled at base, abruptly flared near the apex; leaves broadly elliptic, acuminate; style minute, < 1.0 mm long ..... *T. grandiflorum*
      - 5 Petals elliptic, loose, gradually separating; leaves ovate, acute; style conspicuous, > 1.5 mm long ..... *T. persistsens*
  - 3 Sepals about as broad as the petals or broader, obtuse; leaves obtuse; anthers purplish-green between anther sacs; pedicel erect through fruiting; [*Trillium pusillum* complex].



- 6 Leaves with stomates on the upper surface, appearing farinose; [of n. GA] ..... *T. pusillum* var. 2 “georgianum”
- 6 Leaves without stomates on the upper surface, appearing glabrous.
- 7 Pedicels < 10 (-12) mm long.
- 8 Pedicels (0-) 0.5-1 mm long; leaves (1.5-) 2.0-2.4 (-2.9)× as long as broad; leaves (14-) 15-20 (-22.5) mm wide; filaments (4.5-) 4.6-5.8 (-8) mm long; [of upland forests of Mountains of w. VA and e. WV] ..... *T. pusillum* var. *monticulum*
- 8 Pedicels (0.5-) 1-6.5 (-11) mm long; leaves (2.1-) 2.5-3.8 (-6)× as long as broad; leaves (6-) 10-17 (-25) mm wide; filaments (2.5-) 3-5 (6.5) mm long; [of wetland forests].
- 9 Anthers (3.2-) 4.5-6 (-7) mm long; stamens (5.7-) 8.4-10.9 (-12.5) mm long; stigmas (1-) 2.1-3 (-5) mm long; leaves elliptic; [of the outer Coastal Plain of e. MD, e. VA, and ne. NC] ..... *T. pusillum* var. 5 “palustris”
- 9 Anthers (2.5-) 2.7-4.8 (-6.8) mm long; stamens (5.7-) 6-9.2 (-13.2) mm long; stigmas (1-) 1.2-2.5 (-4.7) mm long; leaves ovate; [of the upper Coastal Plain and Piedmont of ne. NC, se. VA, and Mountains of sw. VA].
- 10 Pedicels (0.5-) 1-2.1 (-7) mm long; stamens (6-) 7.5-9.2 (-11) mm long; stigmas (1-) 2-2.5 (-4.7) mm long; [of upper Coastal Plain of e. VA] ..... *T. pusillum* var. *virginianum*
- 10 Pedicels (1.2-) 1.8-6.6 (-11) mm long; stamens (5.7-) 6-7.6 (-13.2) mm long; stigmas (1-) 1.2-2 (-2.5) mm long; [of Piedmont to edge of upper Coastal Plain of ne. NC] ..... *T. pusillum* var. 4 “carolinianum”
- 7 Pedicels 10-56 mm long.
- 11 Leaves ascending; sepals ca. 1.4× as long as the petals; [of sphagnum bogs in the s. SC sandhills] ..... *T. pusillum* var. 3 “telmacola”
- 11 Leaves horizontal to declining; sepals 0.9-1.1× as long as the petals.
- 12 Leaves narrower, (1.9-) 3-4.1 (-5.6)× as long as wide; pedicels (23-) 25-33 (-56) mm long; [of calcareous savannas and swamps] ..... *T. pusillum* var. *pusillum*
- 12 Leaves broader, (2-) 2.7-3.4 (-5.5)× as long as wide; pedicels (7-) 13-30 (-45) mm long.
- 13 Leaves ovate, acute; sepals (14-) 22-30 (-41) long, (4-) 6-11 (-17) mm wide, (2-) 3-4.3 (-5.6)× as long as wide; [generally of upland rocky slopes] ..... *T. pusillum* var. *ozarkanum*
- 13 Leaves elliptic, rounded; sepals (13-) 18-25 (-30) long, (4-) 6-8 (-12) mm wide, (1.8-) 2.7-3.1 (-4)× as long as wide; [generally of swamps and floodplains] ..... *T. pusillum* var. 1 “alabamicum”

***Trillium catesbaei*** Elliott, Catesby's Trillium, Bashful Trillium, Rosy Wake-robin. Bottomland forests, mesic slopes, cove forests. Late Mar-early Jun; Jul-Aug. Nc. NC south to sw. GA and se. AL, north in the interior to n. AL and se. TN, centered in the Piedmont from NC to GA, but extending into the Mountains and Coastal Plain. This species is morphologically and genetically complex and may include several semi-cryptic taxa. Petals white to pink. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, V, W, X, Z]

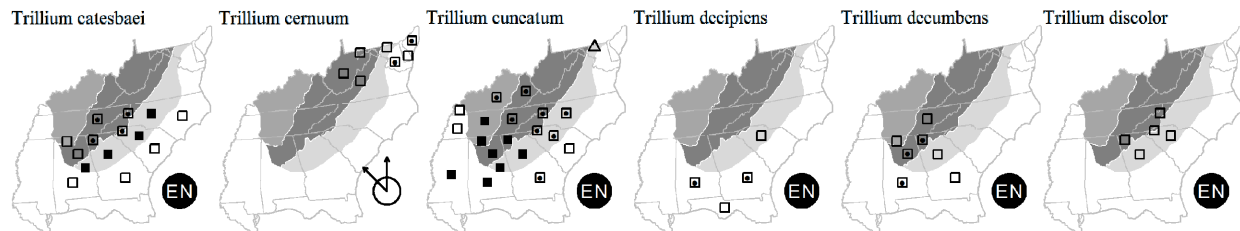
***Trillium cernuum*** Linnaeus, Northern Nodding Trillium. Moist rich woods, seepage edges, damp forests with *Fraxinus nigra* and *Ulmus americana*. Late Apr-May. NL (Newfoundland), Hudson Bay area, and se. SK south to n. VA, ne. WV, n. IN, n. IL, n. IA, and SD. Petals white, pink, maroon, or green. [= FNA, K, W, WV, X, Z; < *T. cernuum* – F, RAB, S (apparently also including *T. rugelii*); > *T. cernuum* var. *cernuum* – C, G, Pa; >> *T. cernuum* var. *macranthum* A.J. Eames & Wiegand – C, G, Pa]

***Trillium cuneatum*** Rafinesque, Sweet Betsy, Purple Toadshade, Large Toadshade, Wedge-petal Trillium, Bloody Butcher. In rich soils of cove forests, moist slopes, and bottomlands, usually over mafic or calcareous rocks, locally abundant. (Jan-) Mid Mar-Apr; late May-Jun. Centered in the Southern Appalachians (but is more abundant in adjacent physiographic provinces), extending north to the Highland Rim of KY, west to the Interior Low Plateau of TN, south to the Coastal Plain of MS and AL, and east to the Piedmont of GA, SC, and NC. Petals maroon, yellow, green, or various intermediate shades. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, V, W, X, Y, Z; = *T. cuneatum* var. *cuneatum* – RAB; > *T. cuneatum* – F; >> *T. viride* Beck – F, misapplied with respect to NC material; < *T. viride* var. *luteum* (Muhlenberg) Gleason – G, misapplied (also see *T. luteum*); > *T. hugeri* Small – S; >> *T. underwoodii* – S, misapplied]

***Trillium decipiens*** J.D. Freeman, Chattahoochee Trillium, Deceptive Trillium. Moist forests. Late Jan-early Apr. FL Panhandle (Jackson and Walton counties) and se. AL east to ec. GA, and in Abbeville Co. SC (L.L. Gaddy, pers. comm. 2009). It is similar to *T. underwoodii*. [= FNA, K, V, WH3, X, Y, Z]

***Trillium decumbens*** Harbison, Decumbent Trillium. Moist forests. Mid-Mar-Apr. Se. TN (Chester et al. 1993) south and west to nw. GA and nc. AL, and disjunct in Houston County, in central GA Coastal Plain; it should be sought in extreme sw. NC, an extremely “under-botanized” area. [= FNA, K, S, X, Y, Z]

***Trillium discolor*** Wray ex Hooker, Pale Yellow Trillium, Pale Trillium, Small Yellow Toadshade. Rich cove and bluff forests, restricted to the Savannah River drainage; rare. Late Mar-early May; Jun-Jul. Endemic to the Savannah River drainage of nw. SC, ne. GA, and sw. NC, occurring in the Blue Ridge and Piedmont. In NC it is restricted to a few sites along the Whitewater and Thompson Rivers. Petals pale yellow, with maroon or greenish claws. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, V, W, X, Y, Z]



***Trillium erectum*** Linnaeus, Red Trillium, Purple Trillium, Stinking Willie, Stinking Benjamin, Wake-robin. Wooded slopes, usually at middle to high elevations. Apr-early Jun; Jul-Aug. NB, QC, and MI south to w. NC, nw. SC, n. GA, e. TN, IN, and se. WI. Petals maroon, white, yellow, green, or various intermediate shades. [= C, K, V, W, X, Z; < *T. erectum* var. *erectum* – RAB, WV (also see *T. sulcatum*); < *T. erectum* – F, G, S (also see *T. sulcatum*); > *T. erectum* var. *erectum* – FNA, Pa; > *T. erectum* var. *album* (Michaux) Pursh – FNA, Pa]

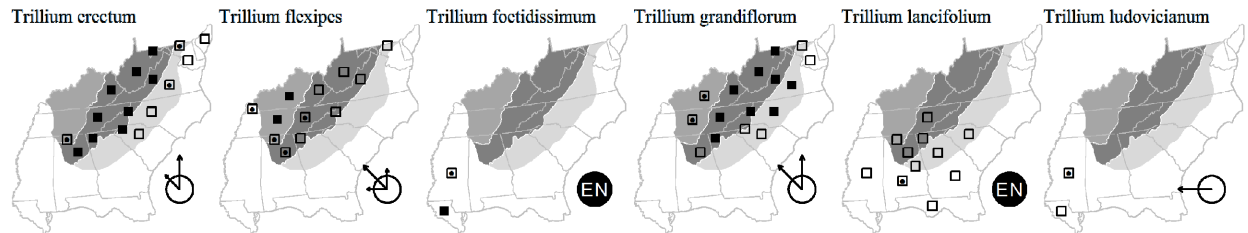
***Trillium flexipes*** Rafinesque, Bent White Trillium. Moist coves over mafic or calcareous rocks. Apr. E. PA, s. ON and s. MN south to w. NC, nw. GA, n. AL, n. MS, mostly west of the Blue Ridge, but scattered in the Blue Ridge of NC, and disjunct east of the Blue Ridge in DE, PA, and MD. Petals white or maroon. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, V, W, X, Z; < *T. erectum* var. *vaseyi* – RAB; = *T. gleasoni* Fernald – G; = *T. declinatum* (A. Gray) Gleason – S, misapplied; = *T. erectum* var. *declinatum* – WV]

***Trillium foetidissimum*** J.D. Freeman, Stinking Wake-robin. Bluffs, ravines, bottomlands. Late Feb-early Apr. MS west to LA. [= FNA, K, X, Y, Z; < *T. ludovicianum* Harbison – S]

***Trillium grandiflorum*** (Michaux) Salisbury, Large-flowered Trillium, White Trillium, Great White Trillium. Rich coves and mesic slopes, also less typically on ridges over "rich" rock types. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. S. QC, s. ON, MI, and MN, south to NJ, c. NC, nw. SC, n. GA, n. AL, s. IL, and IA. Petals white to pink. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, V, W, WV, X, Z]

***Trillium lancifolium*** Rafinesque, Lanceleaf Trillium, Narrowleaf Trillium. Rich forests over marble, limestone, and other calcareous substrates, floodplain forests. Late Mar-Apr. Se. TN south through w. GA and AL to Panhandle FL and se. AL. Petals purple, green, or greenish-purple. Material previously referred to this species from Kershaw County, SC represents the newly described *T. oostingii*. [= FNA, K, V, WH3, Y, X, Z; = *T. lanceolatum* (S. Watson) Boykin ex Small – RAB, S]

***Trillium ludovicianum*** Harbison, Louisiana Wake-robin. Floodplains, streambanks, ravine forests. Early Mar-Apr. MS west to LA. Reports of this species for AL are based on specimens of *Trillium species* 3. [= FNA, K, X, Y, Z; < *T. ludovicianum* – S]



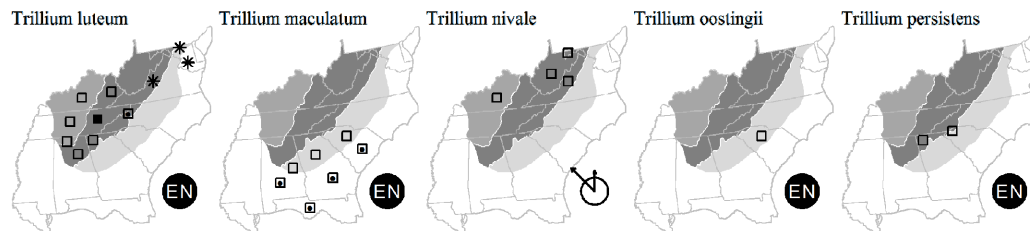
***Trillium luteum*** (Muhlenberg) Harbison, Yellow Trillium, Yellow Toadshade, Wax Trillium, Lemon-scented Trillium. Moist coves over mafic or calcareous rocks, locally abundant in the vicinity of the Great Smokies. Mid Mar-Apr; late May-Jun. Nearly endemic to the Southern Appalachians: w. NC, e. TN, nw. GA, and se. KY, allegedly disjunct in c. AL (planted and naturalized in Frederick County, VA, and elsewhere, as in MD and PA). Petals yellow. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, V, W, X, Y, Z; = *T. cuneatum* var. *luteum* (Muhlenberg) H.E. Ahles – RAB; < *T. viride* Beck var. *luteum* (Muhlenberg) Gleason – G (also see *T. cuneatum*); < *T. sessile* – S, misapplied]

***Trillium maculatum*** Rafinesque, Mottled Trillium, Spotted Trillium. Rich forests and floodplains, over calcareous materials such as coquina limestone ("marl") or on shell middens. Early Feb-mid Apr. S. SC south to n. FL, west to se. AL. Petals maroon or yellow. [= FNA, K, V, WH3, X, Y, Z; < *T. viride* – RAB, misapplied; < *T. sessile* – S, misapplied]

***Trillium nivale*** Riddell, Snow Trillium, Dwarf White Trillium. Rocky, calcareous forests, characteristically growing very near rock outcrops or boulders. Early Mar-mid Apr. MA, sw. PA, MI, WI, s. MN, and e. SD south to n. VA, KY, s. IN, s. IL, s. MO, and se. NE. Petals white to pink. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, WV, X, Z]

***Trillium oostingii*** Gaddy, Wateree River Trillium. Rich bottomland forests. Somewhat similar to *T. lancifolium* and *T. recurvatum*. So far as is known, endemic to Kershaw and Richland counties, SC, along the Wateree River. With clawed, bicolored petals (the claw maroon and the blade green) and green sepals reflexed somewhat (in the same plane as the drooping leaves). See Gaddy (2008) for additional information. [previously misidentified as *T. lancifolium*]

***Trillium persistens*** Duncan, Persistent Trillium. Acidic forests with hemlocks and heaths. Apr. Endemic to a short stretch of the Tallulah-Tugaloo river system in nw. SC and ne. GA. Petals white to pink. [= FNA, K, V, W, X, Z]



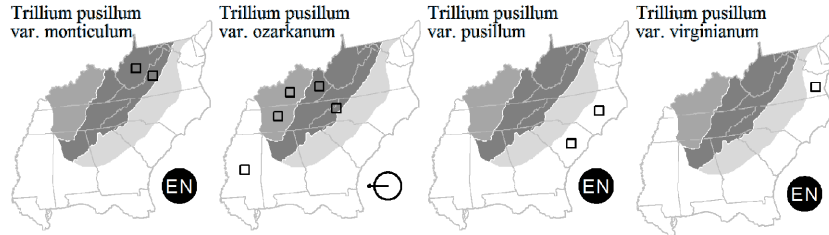
***Trillium pusillum*** Michaux var. *monticulum* Bodkin & Reveal. Dry to dry-mesic forests and woodlands, moist forests along small mountain streams. Endemic to nw. VA, e. WV, and w. MD. Var. *monticulum* Bodkin & Reveal has been controversial; see Cabe (1995) and Cabe & Werth (1995) for additional discussion of variation within *T. pusillum* in Virginia and elsewhere. Petals white to pink. [< *T. pusillum* – Z; < *T. pusillum* var. *virginianum* – C, K; < *T. pusillum* var. *pusillum* – FNA; = *T. pusillum* var. *monticola* Bodkin & Reveal – X, orthographic error; = *T. monticola* in prep.]

***Trillium pusillum*** Michaux var. *ozarkanum* (Palmer & Steyermark) Steyermark. Dry to dry-mesic slopes, in NC under *Quercus coccinea* and *Kalmia latifolia*. Centered in the Ozarks of sw. MO, nw. AR, and e. OK; disjunct eastward at scattered localities in sc. KY, nc. TN, sw. NC, and s. MS. Petals white to pink. [= K, X; < *T. pusillum* – G, RAB, S, Z; < *T. pusillum* var. *pusillum* – FNA; = *T. ozarkanum* Palmer & Steyermark]

***Trillium pusillum*** Michaux var. *pusillum*, Carolina Least Trillium, Carolina Dwarf Trillium. Ecotones of calcareous savannas and swamp forests in the lower Coastal Plain. Late Mar-May; Jun-Jul. Endemic to the outer Coastal Plain of e. NC and e. SC. *T. pusillum* is somewhat reminiscent of a tiny *T. grandiflorum*. The *T. pusillum* complex has a wide but very fragmented

range, involving most of the Southeastern states. In addition to the taxa treated here, the complex includes *T. texanum* Buckley (of e. TX). The *Trillium pusillum* complex is currently undergoing study by Susan Farmer (Univ. of Tennessee); preliminary analysis shows that the published varieties are "good" and that the recognition of additional taxa is warranted. Petals white to pink. [= X; < *T. pusillum* var. *pusillum* – C, F, FNA, K; < *T. pusillum* – G, RAB, S, Z; = *T. pusillum* (sensu stricto)]

***Trillium pusillum* Michaux var. *virginianum* Fernald**, Virginia Least Trillium, Virginia Dwarf Trillium. Bottomland forests along small streams in the upper Coastal Plain, swamps and bottomland forests, also mesic beech islands in swamp forests. Late Mar-May; Jun-Jul. Var. *virginianum* occurs in the Coastal Plain of se. VA. Petals white to pink. [= F, FNA, X; < *T. pusillum* – G, RAB, S, Z; < *T. pusillum* var. *virginianum* – C, K (also see var. *monticulum*); = *T. virginianum* (Fernald) C.F. Reed]



***Trillium pusillum* Michaux var. *1***, Alabama Least Trillium. Swamps and floodplains. C. TN south to n. AL. Petals white to pink. Under study by Susan Farmer. [< *T. pusillum* var. *pusillum* – C, F, FNA, K; < *T. pusillum* – G, S, Z; = *T. pusillum* var. *alabamicum* – X (nomen nudum); = *T. alabamicum* in prep.]

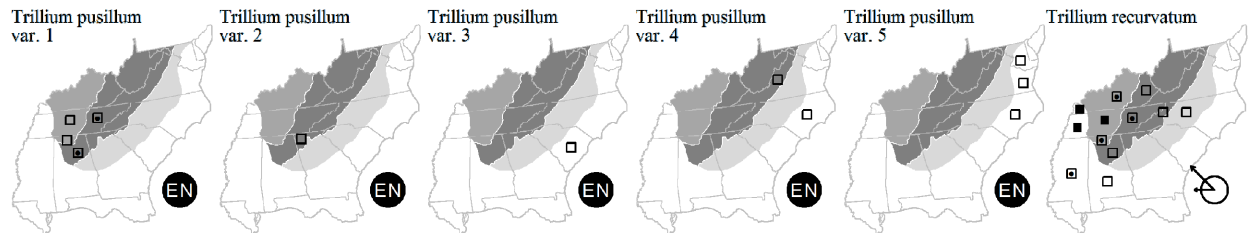
***Trillium pusillum* Michaux var. *2***, Georgia Least Trillium. Hardwood flatwoods. Endemic to n. GA. Apparently most closely related to *Trillium texanum*. Petals white to pink. Under study by Susan Farmer. [< *T. pusillum* – V; = *T. georgianum* in prep.]

***Trillium pusillum* Michaux var. *3***, Aiken Least Trillium. Seepage bogs. Endemic to sc. SC. Petals white to pink. Under study by Susan Farmer. [< *T. pusillum*; = *T. telmacola* in prep.]

***Trillium pusillum* Michaux var. *4***, Carolina Least Trillium. Swampy forests, bottomland forests along small streams in the upper Coastal Plain. E. NC (upper Coastal Plain and adjacent Piedmont), moist mafic areas in Grayson Co. VA. The Grayson County site is within a kilometer of the Alleghany County, NC border, and the plant may be found to also occur in nw. NC. Petals white to pink. Under study by Susan Farmer. [< *T. pusillum*; = *T. carolinianum* in prep.]

***Trillium pusillum* Michaux var. *5***, Dismal Swamp Least Trillium. Swampy forests. E. MD south to ne. NC. Petals white to pink. Under study by Susan Farmer. [< *T. pusillum*; = *T. palustris* in prep.]

***Trillium recurvatum* Beck**, Prairie Trillium, Prairie Wake-robin. Rich soils of cove over calcareous rock. W. OH west to s. MI, s. WI, and e. IA, south to c. TN, c. AL, c. MS, n. LA, and e. TX; disjunct in the Cumberland Plateau of e. TN, e. KY, and the Blue Ridge and w. Piedmont of NC. The two known NC occurrences (Catawba and Madison counties) appear to be native. Petals maroon or yellow. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, S, X, Y, Z]



***Trillium reliquum* J.D. Freeman**, Relict Trillium. Rich forests on bluffs and ravine slopes. Mid Mar-late Apr. Known from two disjunct areas, along the Savannah River in the vicinity of Augusta, on the border of SC (Aiken County) and GA (Richmond counties), and along the Chattahoochee River in sw. GA (Clay and Early counties). [= FNA, K, V, X, Y, Z]

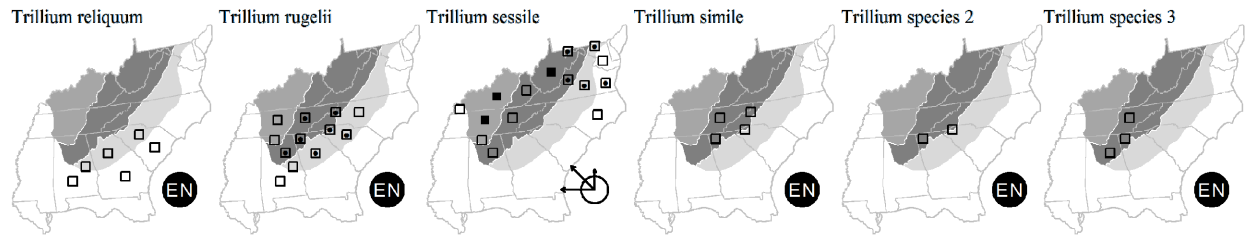
***Trillium rugelii* Rendle**, Southern Nodding Trillium. Rich woodlands and forests over mafic or calcareous rocks. Apr-early May. W. NC and e. TN south to c. GA, and c. AL. Petals white or maroon. [= FNA, K, V, W, X, Z; < *T. cernuum* – RAB, F, S; < *T. cernuum* var. *macranthum* A.J. Eames & Wiegand – C, G]

***Trillium sessile* Linnaeus**, Sessile Trillium, Sessile Toadshade, Toad Trillium. Rich forests, in NC limited to very rich soils of natural levees and lower slopes along the Roanoke River. Mar-Apr. Primarily a species of the northern Midwest, *T. sessile* ranges from MD, w. PA, w. NY, s. MI, n. IL and n. MO, south to e. VA, ne. NC, c. TN, n. AL, and n. AR. The easternmost occurrences are disjunct populations east of the Blue Ridge, in MD, VA, and along the Roanoke River in ne. NC. Petals maroon or green. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, W, WV, X, Y, Z]

***Trillium simile* Gleason**, Sweet White Trillium. Very rich soils of slopes and coves over mafic or calcareous rocks, often also in or near seepage. Late Mar-early May; Jun-Jul. A Southern Appalachian endemic: Blue Ridge of w. NC, nw. SC, e. TN, and n. GA. Petals white or very rarely maroon. [= FNA, K, S, V, W, X, Z; < *T. erectum* var. *vaseyi* – RAB]

***Trillium species 2***, Amicalola Trillium. Rich forests. Under study by Tom Patrick, Tom Govus, and Susan Farmer. Also recently found in SC. Perhaps merely a form of *T. simile*. [= "Amicalola Trillium" – V]

***Trillium species 3***, Lookout Mountain Trillium. Rich forests. Endemic to the Lookout Mountain region of nw. GA, se. TN, and ne. AL. Resembles *T. ludovicianum*. Under study by Susan Farmer. [< *T. ludovicianum* – V; "T. freemanii"] {not yet keyed}



**Trillium stamineum** Harbison, Twisted Trillium. Floodplains, slopes, especially over limestone. Late Mar-mid May. C. TN (Chester et al. 1993) south to c. AL and e. MS. [= FNA, K, S, X, Y, Z]

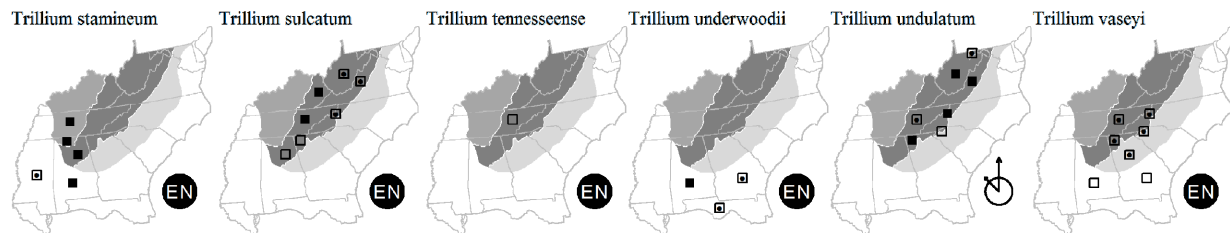
**Trillium sulcatum** T.S. Patrick, Southern Red Trillium, Barksdale's Trillium. Coves and moist slopes. Apr-May. Primarily a species of the sedimentary rock Appalachians, *T. sulcatum* ranges from s. WV, sw. VA, and e. KY south to nw. NC (where it enters the Blue Ridge), w. TN, nw. GA, and ne. AL. This species seems quite distinctive for its small, generally maroon flowers (with strongly sulcate sepals purplish as well), borne on very long pedicels. Petals maroon or white. [= C, FNA, K, V, W, X, Z; < *T. erectum* var. *erectum* – RAB, WV; < *T. erectum* – F, G, S]

**Trillium tennesseense** E. Schilling & Floden, Tennessee Trillium. Rich forests. Endemic to Hamblen and Greene counties, TN. See Schilling, Floden, & Farmer (2013) for detailed information. {not yet keyed}

**Trillium underwoodii** Small, Underwood's Trillium. Moist forests. Late Feb-mid Apr. N. FL north to wc. GA and c. and s. AL. The only erect trillium with the stems typically < 2× as long as the leaves (though sometimes elongating later in the season). [= FNA, K, S, V, WH3, X, Y, Z]

**Trillium undulatum** Willdenow, Painted Trillium, Striped Wake-robin. Acidic soils of ridges, slopes, and bog margins, mostly at high elevations and often associated with *Rhododendron*, *Tsuga*, *Pinus*, or *Picea*. Late Apr-May; late Jul-Aug. NB, e. QC, s. ON, and MI, south to w. NC, nw. SC, n. GA, e. TN, and ne. OH. Of all our species, this is the species best adapted to acidic soils. The leaves are distinctly petiolate, often ca. 1 cm long, and the leaves have a blue-green cast; populations often have a large number of “monilliums” – 1-leaved juvenile plants. Petals white with a red blaze. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, V, W, WV, X, Z]

**Trillium vaseyi** Harbison, Sweet Trillium, Vasey's Trillium, Sweet Beth. Cove forests, other rich forests. Late Apr-early Jun. This species is a Southern Appalachian endemic: w. NC and e. TN south to nw. SC, n. GA, and ne. AL, but extending south into the Coastal Plain of GA and AL. Perhaps the largest trillium species, with the stems to 7 dm tall. Petals maroon or white. [= FNA, K, S, V, W, X, Z; < *T. erectum* var. *vaseyi* (Harbison) H.E. Ahles – RAB (also see *T. simile* and *T. flexipes*)]



### 53b. XEROPHYLLACEAE Takhtajan 1994 (Beargrass Family) [in LILIALES]

A family of a single genus and 2 species, perennial herbs, of e. and nw. North America. Apparently sister to the Trilliaceae, but quite isolated genetically and based on that and the widely different morphology, best separated at family rank. References: Dahlgren, Clifford, & Yeo (1985); Zomlefer (1997a)=Z; Zomlefer (1996, 2003); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Zomlefer et al. (2001).

#### *Xerophyllum* Michaux 1803 (Turkeybeard, Beargrass)

A genus of 2 species, rather woody herbs of temperate North America. The other species in the genus is *X. tenax* (Pursh) Nuttall, distributed from AB, BC, and s. AK south to nw. WY, ID, and CA. References: Zomlefer (1997)=Z; Utech in FNA (2002a); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

**Identification notes:** Sterile plants resemble tussocks of a bunchgrass, but the leaf bases are white and flattened and are obviously not those of a grass. The leaves remain green throughout the winter.

***Xerophyllum asphodeloides*** (Linnaeus) Nuttall, Turkeybeard, Beargrass, Mountain-asphodel. Dry ridges and slopes in the mountains, primarily in dry, strongly acidic sites which burn periodically, such as pine/heath woodlands and forests, heath balds, and xeric oak forests, most of the populations in the Blue Ridge Escarpment, often associated with *Pinus rigida* or *P. pungens*, disjunct to similar sites on quartzite monadnocks of the upper Piedmont, in the Coastal Plain in acidic pinelands. May-Jun; Jul-Aug. In two disjunct areas; the Coastal Plain of s. NJ and DE, and the Southern Appalachians from w. VA and e. WV south to e. TN, w. NC, nw. SC, ne. GA, and ne. AL. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, W, WV, Z]



### 53c. *HELONIADACEAE* J. Agardh 1858 (Swamp-pink Family) [in LILIALES]

A family of 3 genera and 15 species, perennial herbs, of e. North America and e. Asia. References: Dahlgren, Clifford, & Yeo (1985); Zomlefer (1997a)=Z; Zomlefer (1996, 2003); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Zomlefer et al. (2001).

- 1 Flowers white to cream; plants dioecious (individual flowers either male or female) .....[see *Chamaelirium* in *CHIONOGRAPHIDACEAE*]
- 1 Flowers pink; plants hermaphroditic (individual flowers bisexual) ..... *Helonias*

#### *Helonias* Linnaeus 1753 (Swamp Pink)

A monotypic genus, an herb of temperate e. North America. Although *Helonias* has traditionally been considered a monotypic genus, Takahashi & Kawano (1989) have suggested that the closely related *Heloniopsis* and *Ypsilandra* (both of e. Asia) may be congeneric. References: Zomlefer (1997a)=Z; Utech in FNA (2002a); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

***Helonias bullata*** Linnaeus, Swamp Pink. Bogs, usually under dense shrubs in peaty soils, in the VA Coastal Plain in acidic sandy seepage swamps. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. S. NY and NJ to e. VA on the Coastal Plain, and from w. VA through w. NC to nw. SC and ne. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) in the Blue Ridge Mountains. The flowering scape elongates markedly in fruit, reaching 1 m in height. [= C, F, FNA, GW, G, K, RAB, S, W, Z]

### 53d. *CHIONOGRAPHIDACEAE* Takhtajan 1996 [in LILIALES]

A family of 2 genera, and 5 species, perennial herbs, of e. Asia and e. North America. References: Zomlefer (1997a)=Z; Utech in FNA (2002a); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

#### *Chamaelirium* Willdenow 1808 (Devil's-bit)

A monotypic genus, an herb of temperate e. North America. References: Zomlefer (1997a)=Z; Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Utech in FNA (2002a).

***Chamaelirium luteum*** (Linnaeus) A. Gray, Devil's-bit. Moist slopes, bottomlands, wet savannas. Mar-May; Sep-Nov. MA west to ON, OH, s. IN, and AR, south to FL and LA. The ecological amplitude and morphologic variability of this species is surprising; it needs additional, more careful, study. *C. obovale* Small (or other previously unnamed entities) may warrant recognition at some level and need additional study. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, Z; > *C. luteum* – S; > *C. obovale* Small – S]

### 53e. *MELANTHIACEAE* Batsch 1802 (Bunchflower Family) [in LILIALES]

A family of about 8 genera and 80 species, mostly temperate and northern hemisphere, but extending into South America (Peru). References: Dahlgren, Clifford, & Yeo (1985); Zomlefer (1997a)=Z; Zomlefer (1996, 2003); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Tamura et al. (2004); Zomlefer et al. (2001).

- 1 Leaves 3, whorled at the summit of the stem; flowers 1 per plant, solitary and terminal.....[see *TRILLIACEAE*]
- 1 Leaves many, not whorled at the summit of the stem; flowers many per plant, in spikes, racemes, or panicles.
  - 2 Leaves 1-2 mm wide, linear, stiff, sclerified.....[see *XEROPHYLLACEAE*]
  - 2 Leaves 3-150 mm wide, linear, obovate, or oblanceolate, not notably stiff.
    - 3 Main (basal) leaves obovate or oblanceolate, the main secondary veins diverging individually (at angles of < 10°) from the midvein in the lower half of the expanded blade and rejoining at the apex; flowers pink, white or cream.
      - 4 Flowers white to cream; plants dioecious (individual flowers either male or female).....[see *CHIONOGRAPHIDACEAE*]
      - 4 Flowers pink; plants hermaphroditic (individual flowers bisexual) .....[see *HELONIADACEAE*]
    - 3 Main (basal) leaves linear, elliptic, or obovate, the main veins parallel, all diverging at the base of the leaf and rejoining at the apex; flowers white, cream, yellowish, greenish, or brownish.
      - 5 Inflorescence a spike or raceme.
        - 6 Inflorescence a spike..... *Schoenocaulon*
        - 6 Inflorescence a raceme.
          - 7 Basal leaves 4-many, (4-) 7-10 (-23) mm wide; basal leaves not enclosed by a basal sheath (all basal leaves with blades, and the leaf bases usually white); capsule suborbicular, 5-7 mm long, 5-7 mm wide; bulb broadly ovoid; [widespread in our area, including Coastal Plain pine savannas]..... *Amianthium (muscitoxicum)*
          - 7 Basal leaves 1-3, 2-6 (-10) mm wide; basal leaves enclosed by a basal purple (bladeless) sheath 3-8 cm long; capsule conical, 7-12 mm long, 3-4 mm wide; bulb cylindrical; [of Coastal Plain pine savannas and similar habitats]..... *Stenanthium (densum)*
    - 5 Inflorescence a panicle.
      - 8 Inflorescence axes scurfy-pubescent; seeds winged; leaves **either** linear **or** broader, < 14 cm wide..... *Veratrum*
      - 8 Inflorescence axes glabrous; seeds not winged (though sometimes angled); leaves linear, < 2 cm wide.
        - 9 Leaves strongly keeled, (5-) 10-20 mm wide; plant colonial, from thick, hard, horizontal, short-creeping rhizomes covered with fibrous old leaf bases; inner tepals (petals) 7-17 mm long, distinctly clawed, acute-acuminate at the tip, bearing 2 glands well above the base..... *Zigadenus*

- 9 Leaves slightly or not at all keeled, 2-12 mm wide; plant solitary, from a bulbous or semibulbous base; inner tepals (petals) 3-6 or 7-12 mm long, clawed or not, bearing either a single (sometimes obscure to essentially invisible) gland near the base or a bilobed gland well above the base.
- 10 Inner tepals (petals) 7-12 mm long, clawed, with a single bilobed gland borne well above the base; [of calcareous habitats in the Mountains] ..... *Anticlea*
- 10 Inner tepals 3-10 mm long, not clawed, with a single, unlobed gland borne near the base (this often difficult or impossible to see, consisting only of a greenish line at the very base of the tepal); [of acid habitats of the Mountains, Piedmont, and Coastal Plain] ..... *Stenanthium*

*Amianthium* A. Gray 1837 (Fly-poison)

A monotypic genus, an herb of temperate e. North America. Zomlefer et al. (2001) confirm that *Amianthium* should be treated as a monotypic genus. *Amianthium* has a chromosome number of  $2n=32$  (Zomlefer & Smith 2002). Like other members of the family, it produces very toxic alkaloids. References: Zomlefer (1997a)=Z; Zomlefer & Judd (2002)=Y; Utech in FNA (2002a); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

*Amianthium muscitoxicum* (Walter) A. Gray, Fly-poison. In a wide variety of mesic to dry forests, pine savannas, sandhills, meadows, from 5 to at least 1600m in elevation. May-Jul; Jul-Sep. S. NY, PA, MO, and OK, south to Panhandle FL, MS, and AR. [= FNA, K, Va, Y; = *A. muscaetoxicum* – C, F, G, GW, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, orthographic variant; = *Chrosperma muscaetoxicum* (Walter) Kuntze – S; = *Zigadenus muscitoxicus* (Walter) Regel – Z]

*Anticlea* Kunth 1843 (Death-camas)

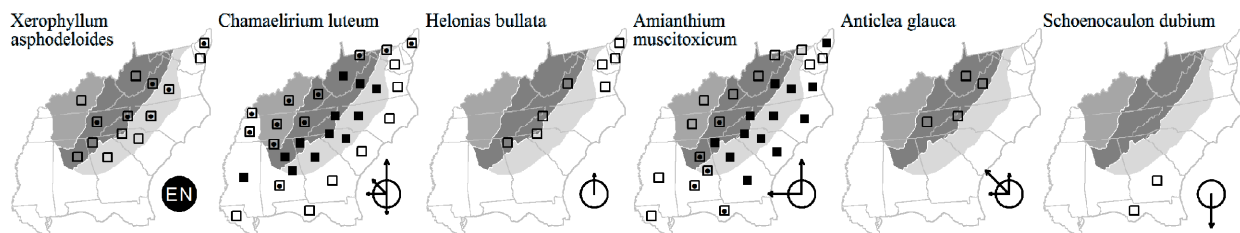
A genus of about 15 species, of North America south to Guatemala, and e. Asia. *Anticlea* has a chromosome number of  $2n=32$  (Zomlefer & Smith 2002). References: Zomlefer (1997a)=Z; Zomlefer & Judd (2002)=Y; Zomlefer et al. (2001); Schwartz in FNA (2002a).

*Anticlea glauca* Kunth, White Death-camas. Limestone and dolostone woodlands, glades, cliffs, and outcrops. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. *A. glauca* is the more eastern component of a complex variously treated as two species or a single variable species, with or without recognized varieties or subspecies. *A. elegans* (in the broadest sense) ranges from QC and NY west to AK, south to n. OH, n. IN, n. IL, MO, IA, NM, AZ, and n. Mexico; disjunct in the mountains of w. VA, e. WV, and w. NC. Two taxa have often been recognized, at the specific, subspecific, or varietal level. The more eastern taxon (epithet "*glauca*" – see synonymy below) ranges from NB west to ND, south to w. NC, TN, and MO, and is distinguished by glaucous foliage, paniculate inflorescence, and tepals often purplish or brownish basally. The more western taxon (epithet "*elegans*"), occurring east to the MN and MO, has the foliage greener, the inflorescence often only racemose, and the tepals yellow. [= Va; < *Anticlea elegans* (Pursh) Rydberg – Y; = *Zigadenus elegans* Pursh ssp. *glaucus* (Nuttall) Hultén – K; = *Zigadenus glaucus* Nuttall – F, Pa, RAB, W, Z; = *Zigadenus elegans* var. *glaucus* (Nuttall) Preece – C; < *Zigadenus elegans* – FNA; = *Zygadenus glaucus* – G; < *Anticlea chlorantha* (Richardson) Rydberg – S, misapplied; = *A. elegans* ssp. *glauca* (Nuttall) A. Haines; = *A. elegans* var. *glauca* (Nuttall) Zomlefer & Judd]

*Schoenocaulon* A. Gray 1837 (Feathershank)

A genus of about 24 species of s. North America, Central America, and n. South America. *Schoenocaulon* has a chromosome number of  $2n=16$  (Zomlefer & Smith 2002). References: Zomlefer et al. (2006)=Z; Zomlefer (1997a); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Frame in FNA (2002a).

*Schoenocaulon dubium* (Michaux) Small, Florida Feathershank. Dry pine savannas, sandhills, scrub. S. GA and n. peninsular FL south to s. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K, S, WH3, Z]



*Stenanthium* (A. Gray) Kunth 1843 (Featherbells, Featherfleece)

A genus of (3-) 4 (-5) species, herbs of e. North America. *Stenanthium*, as redefined by Zomlefer & Judd (2002), has a chromosome number of  $2n=20$ , excludes a w. North American and an e. Asian species previously included, and includes some taxa formerly placed in *Zigadenus* (Zomlefer & Smith 2002). References: Zomlefer & Judd (2002)=Y; Zomlefer (1997a)=Z; Wofford (2006); Utech in FNA (2002a); Schwartz in FNA (2002a); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a). Key adapted in part from F, the taxa and key needing further evaluation and (probably) alteration.



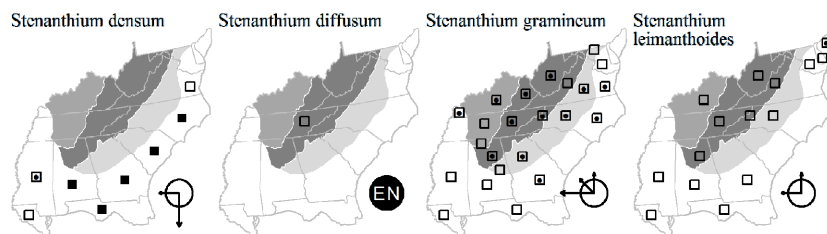
- 1 Tepals obovate, the tip rounded-obtuse.
  - 2 Inflorescence a raceme; flowers all bisexual; plants 3-10 dm tall; flowering Apr-early Jun; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *S. densum*
  - 2 Inflorescence a panicle of racemes; lower flowers of the inflorescence branches bisexual and fertile, the upper staminate or appearing bisexual, but the pistils nonfunctional (not producing fruits); plants 4-20 dm tall; flowering Jul-Aug; [of the Mountains of NC and VA, the Coastal Plain of GA westward to LA, and inland in c. KY, c. TN, and nc. AL]..... *S. leimanthoides*
- 1 Tepals lanceolate, the tip acute-acuminate.
  - 3 Inflorescence a diffuse panicle up to 3 dm wide, the terminal racemose portion reduced or absent; flowers on mid-portion of lateral branches with pedicels 1.6-4 mm long, spaced 8-15 mm apart; uppermost non-bracteal stem leaf 4-14 cm above ground level; flowering mid Sep-mid Oct; [of sandstone rockhouses of the Cumberland Plateau] ..... *S. diffusum*
  - 3 Inflorescence branched but not diffuse, typically up to 1.5 dm wide, the terminal racemose portion present and up to 3 dm long; flowers on mid-portion of lateral branches with pedicels 0.3-1.1 mm long, generally spaced 3-7 mm apart; uppermost non-bracteal stem leaf 22-66 cm above ground level; flowering May-late Aug; [of various wet to dry habitats, widespread in our area]..... *S. gramineum*

***Stenanthium densum*** (Desrousseaux) Zomlefer & Judd, Crow-poison. Pine savannas, pine flatwoods. Apr-early Jun; late May-Jul. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL and west to se. TX, on the Coastal Plain. See *Z. leimanthoides* for discussion of the taxonomy of the 2 species. See generic key for separation of the superficially similar and often mistaken *S. densum* and *Amianthium muscitoxicum*. [= Va, Y; = *Zigadenus densus* (Desrousseaux) Fernald – C, GW, K, RAB, Z; < *Zigadenus densus* (Desrousseaux) Fernald – FNA; = *Zygadenus densus* – G (an orthographic variant); = *Tracyanthus angustifolius* (Michaux) Small – S; < *Stenanthium densum* – WH3]

***Stenanthium diffusum*** Wofford, Rockhouse Featherbells. Sandstone rockhouses. Mid-Sep-mid-Oct. Endemic to the Cumberland Plateau of ne. TN (known from Fentress, Morgan, Pickett, Scott counties). See Wofford (2006).

***Stenanthium gramineum*** (Ker-Gawler) Morong, Featherbells. Moist to dry forests and woodlands, grassy balds, serpentine barrens, wet meadows and acidic fens, to at least 1700 m in elevation. Jul-early Sep; Aug-Oct. PA west to IL and MO, south to ne. NC, Panhandle FL, and TX. Varieties or species have sometimes been delineated within *S. gramineum*, but the characters are variable and overlapping, and the putative taxa have broadly overlapping distributions. [= C, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *S. gramineum* var. *gramineum* – F, K, WV; > *Stenanthium gramineum* (Ker-Gawler) Morong var. *micranthum* Fernald – F, K; > *Stenanthium gramineum* (Ker-Gawler) Morong var. *robustum* (S. Watson) Fernald – F, K, WV; > *S. gramineum* – S; > *S. robustum* S. Watson – S]

***Stenanthium leimanthoides*** (A. Gray) Zomlefer & Judd, Pinebarrens Death-camas. High elevation rock outcrops, shrub balds, seepage areas at high elevations, fens, in the Coastal Plain in sandhill bogs and wet pine savannas. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. As currently interpreted, with a peculiar and disjunct range, occurring on the Coastal Plain of se. NY (Long Island), NJ, and DE, in the mountains from WV and VA south through w. NC to (allegedly) AL, and on the Gulf Coastal Plain, from s. GA to LA. Unpublished studies involving (primarily) Gulf Coast populations of *S. leimanthoides* have questioned its distinctness from *S. densum*. Our plants seem very distinct in many ways. Perhaps inflorescence characters do not reliably distinguish the two taxa and so-called *S. leimanthoides* of the Gulf Coast is a paniculate form of *Z. densus* (the real distinguishing characters not at present clear). *S. leimanthoides* in the east follows much the same phytogeographic patterns as *Kalmia buxifolia* and *Xerophyllum asphodeloides*; the 3 species occurring together in the Pine Barrens of the s. NJ Coastal Plain and at 1900 m elevation on the summit of Grandfather Mountain, Avery County, NC! [= Va, Y; = *Zigadenus leimanthoides* A. Gray – C, F, GW, K, RAB, W, WV, Z; < *Zigadenus densus* (Desrousseaux) Fernald – FNA; = *Zygadenus leimanthoides* – G (an orthographic variant); = *Oceanoros leimanthoides* (A. Gray) Small – S; < *Stenanthium densum* – WH3]



### *Veratrum* Linnaeus 1753 (White-hellebore)

A genus of about 30-55 species, herbs of temperate Northern Hemisphere. *Veratrum* is here interpreted broadly, including *Melanthium*, following the molecular phylogeny work of Zomlefer et al. (2003); the name *Veratrum* has been conserved against *Melanthium*, making *Veratrum* the correct name when the two genera are combined, as here (Zomlefer, Judd, & Gandhi 2010; Zomlefer 2012). References: Zomlefer (1997)=Z; Zomlefer (2012)=Y; McNeal & Shaw in FNA (2002a); Bodkin & Utech in FNA (2002a); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Zomlefer et al. (2003).

- 1 Leaves all linear, 1-2 (-3) cm wide; tepals greenish white to creamy white (sometimes fading brownish); [section *Fuscoveratrum*]..... *V. virginicum*
- 1 Leaves (at least the basal) oblanceolate to obovate or elliptic, 1-15 cm wide (the upper leaves sometimes linear); tepals yellowish green, green, or maroon.
  - 2 Leaves strongly plicate, 6-15 cm wide; tepals pubescent, 8-13 mm long, 3-5 mm wide, with a conspicuous pair of glands near the base of the tepal blade (these sometimes more or less fused); filament free from the tepals; [section *Veratrum*]..... *V. viride*
  - 2 Leaves not at all to slightly plicate, 1-14 cm wide; tepals glabrous, 4-9 mm long, 1-3 mm wide (3-5 mm wide in *V. latifolium*), with either conspicuous (*V. latifolium*) or diffuse (*V. parviflorum* and *V. woodii*) glands; filament fused to the basal claw of the tepal; [section *Fuscoveratrum*].

- 3 Tepals 3-5 mm wide, the blade of the tepal abruptly narrowed to a claw, the blade nearly as wide as long, with undulate margins, and 2 conspicuous succulent glands; leaves 1-7 cm wide ..... *V. hybridum*
- 3 Tepals 1-3 mm wide, the blade gradually narrowed to the base, the blade much longer than wide, with entire margins, and with diffuse glandular areas; leaves 3-14 cm wide.
- 4 Tepals pale to olive green, 4-7 mm long; ovaries glabrous; leaves 4.5-14 cm wide; [common, of the Mountains in our area] ..... *V. parviflorum*
- 4 Tepals dark maroon, 6-9 mm long; ovaries densely pubescent; leaves 3-10 cm wide; [rare disjunct in our area] ..... *V. woodii*

***Veratrum hybridum*** (Walter) Zimmerman ex Zomlefer, Crisped Bunchflower. Moist to dry forests, usually in base-rich soils. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. CT south to NC, SC, and n. GA. See Ward (2010) and Zomlefer (2012) for discussion of the nomenclatural issues. [= Va, Y; = *Melanthium hybridum* Walter – C, F, G, RAB, W, WV; = *Melanthium latifolium* Desrousseaux – FNA, K, S; = *Veratrum latifolium* (Desrousseaux) Zomlefer – Pa, Z]

***Veratrum parviflorum*** Michaux, Mountain Bunchflower. Moist to rather dry forests, up to at least 1700 meters, most frequent in oak forests at middle elevations. Jul-early Sep; Aug-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: e. and sc. WV and KY south to VA, w. NC, e. TN, n. GA, and n. AL. [= C, G, RAB, Va, W, S, Z; = *Melanthium parviflorum* (Michaux) S. Watson – F, FNA, K, WV]

***Veratrum virginicum*** (Linnaeus) W.T. Aiton, Bog Bunchflower, Virginia Bunchflower. Savannas, bogs, seepage bogs, wet forests. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. S. NY, PA, OH, IN, IL, and IA south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. This species is superficially quite similar to *Zigadenus glaberrimus*, which, in addition to characters given in the family key, has the stem glabrous (vs. pubescent in *M. virginicum*). [= Pa, Va, WH3, Z; = *Melanthium virginicum* Linnaeus – C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, W, WV; > *Melanthium dispersum* Small – S; > *Melanthium virginicum* – S]

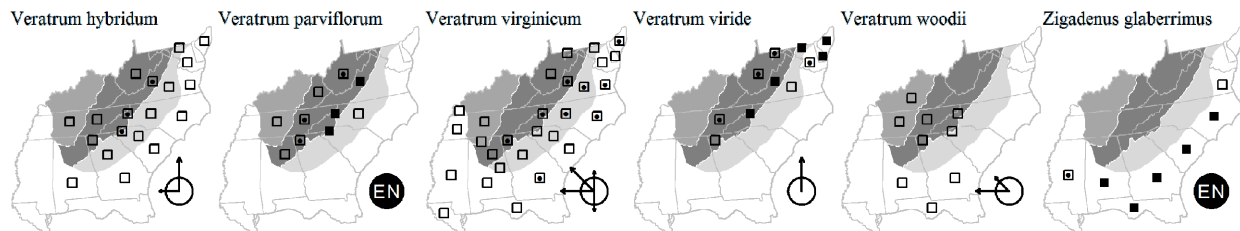
***Veratrum viride*** Aiton, White-hellebore, Indian Poke, Green Hellebore, Cornhusk Lily. Seeps, streambanks, wet boulderfields. Jun-Aug; Jul-Sep. QC and ON south to the mountains to NC, TN, and ne. GA. The closely related *V. eschscholtzii* A. Gray, sometimes treated as *V. viride* ssp. *eschscholtzii* (A. Gray) A. & D. Löve or *V. viride* var. *eschscholtzii* (A. Gray) Breitung, is western, ranging from AK to OR. This plant is strongly poisonous; an insecticide was formerly manufactured from the roots. [= C, F, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; = *V. viride* var. *viride* – FNA; < *V. viride* – K; = *V. viride* ssp. *viride*]

***Veratrum woodii*** J.W. Robbins ex Wood, Ozark Bunchflower, Wood's False-hellebore. Circumneutral soil of woodlands over mafic rocks (such as amphibolite) or other calcareous substrates, hammocks. Jul; Sep. Primarily Ozarkian, but extending in scattered populations eastward as far as FL Panhandle (Gadsden and Liberty counties), sw. GA, nw. GA, sc. TN, nw. SC (Pickens County), and sw. NC (Polk County). [= C, F, G, WH3, Z; = *Melanthium woodii* (J.W. Robbins ex Wood) Bodkin – FNA, K; > *V. intermedium* Chapman – S]

### ***Zigadenus* Michaux 1803 (Death-camas)**

As redefined, a monotypic genus of se. North America. A molecular systematics study by Zomlefer et al. (2001) gives strong support to a treatment recognizing *Zigadenus* as monotypic (*Zigadenus glaberrimus*), *Anticlea* (including for our area the former *Zigadenus elegans* ssp. *glaucus*), *Stenanthium* (including for our area *Stenanthium* spp. and the former *Zigadenus densus* and *Z. leimanthoides*). *Zigadenus* (as redefined) has a chromosome number of  $2n=54$  (Zomlefer, McKain, & Rentsch 2014), unique in the family. References: Zomlefer (1997)=Z; Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Zomlefer et al. (2001); Schwartz in FNA (2002a); Zomlefer, McKain, & Rentsch 2014). [also see *Anticlea*, *Stenanthium*]

***Zigadenus glaberrimus*** Michaux, Large Death-camas, Snakeroot. Sandhill seepage bogs, pine savannas, pocosin edges. Late Jun-early Sep; Aug-Nov. Se. VA south to Panhandle FL, west to se. TX, on the Coastal Plain. [= C, F, FNA, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *Zygadenus glaberrimus* – G, S (orthographic variant)]



### **55. ALSTROEMERIACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Peruvian-lily Family) [in LILIALES]**

A family of 5 genera and about 170 species, perennial herbs, of Central and South America. References: Holmes in FNA (2002a).

#### ***Alstroemeria* (Peruvian-lily, Alstroemeria)**

A genus of about 60 species, perennials, of South America. References: Holmes in FNA (2002a).

\* ***Alstroemeria pulchella*** Linnaeus f., Peruvian-lily, Parrot-lily. Disturbed areas, roadsides near plantings; native of Brazil. Naturalized in GA, FL, AL, MS, LA, and TX (Holmes in FNA 2002; Singhurst, Keith, & Holmes 2005). [= FNA, WH3]

## 56. COLCHICACEAE A.P. de Candolle 1805 (Meadow Saffron Family) [in LILIALES]

As here circumscribed, a family of about 15 genera and about 250 species, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Vinnersten & Manning (2007); Chacón, Cusimano, & Renner (2014); Dahlgren, Clifford, & Yeo (1985); Nordenstam in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Plant acaulescent, from a tunicated bulb; [tribe *Colchiceae*] ..... [*Colchicum*]
- 1 Plant with leafy stem, from a rhizome or tuber.
  - 2 Tepals red or orange, reflexed; leaves attenuate into a tendril-like tip; [alien]; [tribe *Colchiceae*] ..... [*Gloriosa*]
  - 2 Tepals yellow, not reflexed; leaves acute to obtuse; [native]; [tribe *Uvularieae*] ..... *Uvularia*

### *Colchicum* Linnaeus 1753 (Meadow Saffron)

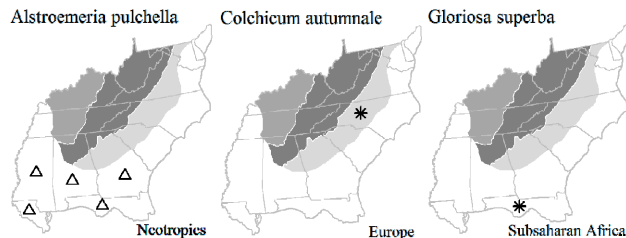
A genus of about 100 species, of s. Europe, n. Africa, and w. and c. Asia, here circumscribed to include *Androcymbium*, following Vinnersten & Manning (2007). References: Vinnersten & Manning (2007); Nordenstam in Kubitzki (1998a).

\* *Colchicum autumnale* Linnaeus, Meadow Saffron, Autumn-crocus. Planted as an ornamental, at least long-persistent; native of s. Europe. Sep-Oct. [= C, F, G, K]

### *Gloriosa* Linnaeus 1753 (Flamelily)

A genus of about 5 species, perennials, native of Africa and Asia.

\* *Gloriosa superba* Linnaeus, Flamelily, Glory-lily. Disturbed areas; native of tropical Africa. [= FNA, K, WH3]



### *Uvularia* Linnaeus 1753 (Bellwort, Merrybells)

A genus of about 5 species, of temperate eastern North America. References: Wilbur (1963b)=Z; Uttal (1991)=Y; Utech & Kawano in FNA (2002a); Nordenstam in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Leaves perfoliate, the margins scarious but smooth; upper stems terete in cross-section, hollow; [section *Uvularia*].
  - 2 Tepals glabrous within; leaves puberulent beneath (or rarely glabrate); leaves below the stem fork (0-) 1 (-2) ..... *U. grandiflora*
  - 2 Tepals conspicuously granular-papillose within; leaves glabrous and often glaucous beneath; leaves below the stem fork 2-4 ..... *U. perfoliata*
- 1 Leaves sessile, the margins scarious and minutely papillose-denticulate; upper stems angled in cross-section, solid; [section *Oakesiella*].
  - 3 Undivided portion of the style 0.5-1× as long as the style branches; upper stem and lower leaf surfaces puberulent to glabrous, light green; rhizome very short, with clustered, thickened roots ..... *U. puberula*
  - 3 Undivided portion of the style 3-5× as long as the style branches; upper stem and lower leaf surfaces glabrous, usually also glaucous; rhizome elongate, with scattered, fibrous roots.
    - 4 Pedicel bearing a sessile, leaf-like bract 5-17 mm below the flower; capsule sessile conspicuously beaked at apex ..... *U. floridana*
    - 4 Pedicel bractless; capsule on a stalk 2-4 (-6) mm long, not beaked ..... *U. sessilifolia*

*Uvularia floridana* Chapman, Florida Bellwort. Alluvial forests, moist ravines. Mid Mar-early Apr. C. SC south to ne. FL, and Panhandle FL, west to c. MS, rare and local throughout its range. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Oakesiella floridana* (Chapman) Small – S]

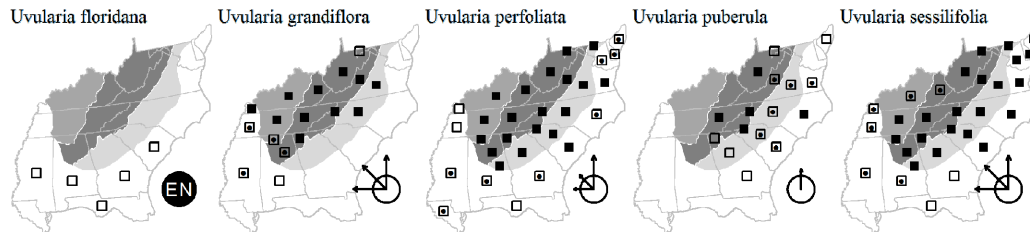
*Uvularia grandiflora* J.E. Smith, Large-flowered Bellwort. Cove forests and other moist, rich, forested sites. Mid Apr-mid May; Jul-Aug. S. QC west to ND, south to w. NC, w. SC, n. GA, c. AL, MS, c. AR, and e. OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

*Uvularia perfoliata* Linnaeus, Perfoliate Bellwort. Moist to fairly dry hardwood forests. Apr-early May; Jun-Aug. S. NH, s. ON, and c. OH, south to Panhandle FL and LA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]

*Uvularia puberula* Michaux, Carolina Bellwort, Appalachian Bellwort, Coastal Bellwort. Dry to moist upland, acidic forests, up to at least 1500m. Late Mar-Early May; Aug-Oct. Sometimes interpreted as having two varieties, the montane and Piedmont plants as var. *puberula* (leaves broader, rounded to slightly clasping at the base, firm in texture, obviously reticulate on the lower surface, the stem puberulent in lines on the ridges) and var. *nitida* (Britton) Fernald (leaves narrower, more cuneate, thin in texture, the reticulation of cross veins less evident, the stems glabrous); see Wilbur (1963b) and Uttal (1991). S. PA to GA in the Mountains and (more rarely) Piedmont, and from Long Island NY south to GA in the Coastal Plain and Sandhills.

While Wilbur (1963b) chose not to recognize varieties, Uttal (1991) supported varietal recognition. The differences seem minor and variable, and poorly correlated with geography. [= FNA, K, Va, W, Z; > *Uvularia puberula* Michaux var. *puberula* –C, Y; > *Uvularia puberula* Michaux var. *nitida* (Britton) Fernald – C, Y; = *U. pudica* (Walter) Fernald – Pa, RAB, WV, nomen dubium; > *U. pudica* var. *pudica* – F, G; > *U. pudica* var. *nitida* (Britton) Fernald – F, G; = *Oakesiella puberula* (Michaux) Small – S; = *Uvularia caroliniana* (J.F. Gmelin) Wilbur]

***Uvularia sessilifolia*** Linnaeus, Straw-lily, Wild-oats. Moist hardwood forests, on slopes and mainly in bottomlands. Late Mar-early May; Aug-Oct. NS west to ND, south to Panhandle FL and n. LA. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *Oakesiella sessilifolia* (Linnaeus) S. Watson – S]



### 59. SMILACACEAE Ventenat 1799 (Greenbriar Family) [in LILIALES]

A family of a single genus and about 220 species, widespread in tropical, subtropical, and temperate regions. References: Holmes in FNA (2002a); Qi et al. (2013); Judd (1998); Conran in Kubitzki (1998a).

#### *Smilax* Linnaeus 1753 (Greenbriar, Carrionflower, Smilax)

A genus of about 220 species, woody vines and herbs, subcosmopolitan in temperate and tropical regions. Our deciduous species are a monophyletic group within *Smilax*, with a classic eastern North American/eastern Asian disjunction, and are treated as section *Nemexia* or subgenus *Luiste* (Wilbur 2004, Fu et al. 2005). *Smilax* berries and shoots provide important food sources for many wildlife species, including black bears (*Ursus americanus*). References: Mangaly (1968)=Z; Judd (1998)=Y; Holmes in FNA (2002a); Wilbur (2004); Fu et al. (2005); Duncan (1967); Godfrey (1988). Key for the woody species based in part on Godfrey (1988).

**Identification notes:** The carrionflowers or deciduous smilaxes (lead 1a) are sometimes mistaken for *Dioscorea* because of a superficial similarity. They can be readily distinguished even in vegetative condition by *Smilax* section *Nemexia* having 3 (-5) main veins, the 3 central rejoining at the leaf apex (vs. *Dioscorea* with 7-13 main veins), and secondary veins in a complex reticulate pattern (vs. *Dioscorea* with secondary veins forming simpler and largely perpendicular cross-connections between the primary veins).

- 1 Stem herbaceous, lacking prickles; ovules 2 per carpel; peduncles usually > 4 cm long; [section *Nemexia*].
  - 2 Plants erect, 0.2-1.0 m tall, even when well-developed with < 20 leaves [note that immature or depauperate individuals (nonflowering) of *S. pseudochina*, *S. herbacea*, *S. lasioneura*, and *S. pulverulenta* often have this aspect]; tendrils absent or rudimentary; peduncles usually few (usually 1-4), the lowest often from bract axils.
    - 3 Leaves glabrous and glaucous beneath, thick in texture, base cordate, tip acute or acuminate; lowest peduncle from a leaf axil (very rarely from bract axils), upper peduncles from leaf axils; leaves 5-7, clustered together near the summit of the stem ..... *S. biltmoreana*
    - 3 Leaves pubescent and green (or glaucous) beneath, usually thin in texture, base cordate, truncate, or rounded, tip acuminate, acute, or obtuse; lowest peduncles from axils of bracts below the lowest leaves, upper peduncles also often from bracts (the uppermost often from leaf axils); leaves either clustered together near the summit of the stem or well distributed.
      - 4 Leaves relatively many, (7-) 10-13 (-20), often well distributed in the upper half of the stem, notably reduced in size from lower to upper, mostly with the base cordate and the tip acuminate; berry 3-5 seeded ..... *S. ecirrata*
      - 4 Leaves few, usually 4-8, usually clustered together near the summit of the stem (rarely well distributed), about the same size, mostly with the base ovate (to subcordate), the tip acute to obtuse; berry 2-3 seeded ..... *S. hugeri*
  - 2 Plants vine-like, climbing or sprawling, to 3 m tall, when well-developed with > 30 leaves [note that immature, nonflowering individuals may be much shorter and have fewer leaves]; tendrils present and numerous; peduncles usually many, from leaf axils.
    - 5 Leaf bases hastate, the leaf margins straight or concave in outline; longest fruiting pedicels < 2× as long as the fruit; anthers equaling or longer than the filaments; perianth 1.5-2.5 mm long; leaves glabrous and glaucous beneath ..... *S. pseudochina*
    - 5 Leaf bases cordate, the leaf margins convex in outline; longest fruiting pedicels 2× or more as long as the fruit; anthers shorter than the filaments; perianth 3.5-6 mm long; leaves either puberulent beneath (at least along the veins), or glabrous and glaucous beneath.
      - 6 Leaves glabrous and glaucous on the lower surface; fruit dark blue and glaucous; peduncles 5-8× as long as the subtending petioles ..... *S. herbacea*
      - 6 Leaves puberulent on the lower surface, at least on the veins; fruit dark blue and glaucous or black and not glaucous; peduncles 1-10× as long as the subtending petioles.
        - 7 Leaves bright green and shiny beneath; fruit black, not glaucous; peduncles 1-2 (-3)× as long as the subtending petioles ..... *S. pulverulenta*
        - 7 Leaves pale green and dull below; fruit dark blue, glaucous; peduncles (3-) 5-10× as long as the subtending petioles ..... *S. lasioneura*
  - 1 Stem woody, usually with prickles; ovules 1 per carpel; peduncles usually < 3 cm long; [section *China*].
    - 8 Stems and petioles tomentose, lacking prickles; leaves densely tomentose beneath; berries red; plant trailing or ascending, rarely > 0.5 m tall (with determinate growth) ..... *S. pumila*
    - 8 Stems and petioles stellate-scurfy or glabrous, generally with prickles; leaves glabrous or papillate beneath; berries red, black, or dark blue; plant climbing, ascending, or trailing, mature plants generally well over 0.5 m tall (with indeterminate growth).



- 9 Lower surfaces of leaves strongly glaucous ..... *S. glauca*
- 9 Lower surfaces of leaves green (rarely very slightly glaucous).
- 10 Prickles of the stem abundant, thin and needle-like, shiny brown or black. .... *S. hispida*
- 10 Prickles of the stem fewer, broad-based and awl-like or catclaw-like, green, brown, or black.
- 11 Midvein (as seen on the lower surface) much more pronounced than the principal lateral veins, which are scarcely raised; leaves evergreen, thick, coriaceous ..... *S. laurifolia*
- 11 Midvein (as seen on the lower surface) little if any more pronounced than the principal lateral veins; leaves evergreen or deciduous, thin, subcoriaceous.
- 12 Leaves mostly lanceolate, the base cuneate, the tip acute to acuminate; berries dull red ..... *S. smallii*
- 12 Leaves mostly ovate, oblong, pandurate, or hastate, the base cordate, truncate, rounded, or cuneate, the tip rounded to acute; berries various in color.
- 13 Margin of the leaf blade thin, sometimes revolute; berries with (1-) 2-4 seeds.
- 14 Berries blue-black; perianth green; leaves semi-evergreen to evergreen, margins of mature leaves generally not revolute, the margins of the leaves and the petioles often with minute, flattish, tooth-like projections; berries with (1-) 2-3 seeds; [a wide variety of upland and wetland habitats] ..... *S. rotundifolia*
- 14 Berries bright red; perianth brownish-yellow; leaves deciduous, margins of mature leaves usually revolute, the margins of the leaves and the petioles lacking minute, flattish, toothlike projections; berries with 2-4 seeds; [swamp forests, bogs, often where submersed for at least part of the year] ..... *S. walteri*
- 13 Margin of the leaf blade prominently thickened with a marginal vein (this appearing as a thickening, a visible vein, or an apparent revolute margin); berries with 1-3 seeds.
- 15 Inflorescence peduncle (stalk of the umbel) as long as or shorter than the subtending leaf petiole; stems and prickles glabrous; leaves evergreen; berries usually with 2-3 seeds; [generally of xeric or less commonly mesic sands] ..... *S. auriculata*
- 15 Inflorescence peduncle (stalk of the umbel) > 1.5× as long as the subtending leaf petiole; stems (especially the lower) and prickles brownish stellate-scurfy; leaves semi-evergreen to evergreen; berries usually with 1 seed; [of a wide variety of habitats]
- 16 Corm / rhizome lacking spicules; leaves with 3-5 primary veins; [of various habitats, including wetlands] ..... *S. bona-nox* var. *bona-nox*
- 16 Corm / rhizome with abundant spicules /short spines; leaves with 5-7 primary veins; [of dry maritime habitats] ..... *S. bona-nox* var. *littoralis*

***Smilax auriculata*** Walter, Dune Greenbriar. Dunes on barrier islands, dry sandy openings in maritime forests or sandhills (northward, as in the Carolinas, limited to sites near the coast). May-Jul; Oct-Nov (and persisting). E. NC (Dare County) south to s. FL and west to LA; Bahama Islands. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y]

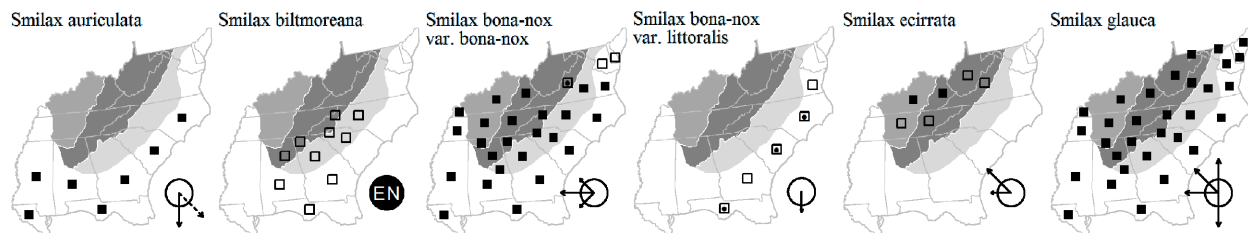
***Smilax biltmoreana*** (Small) J.B. Norton ex Pennell, Biltmore Carrionflower. Dry forests (such as dry pine ridges and chestnut oak forests) and moist forests. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. The species is apparently limited to NC, SC, and GA, primarily in the Blue Ridge Escarpment region, with disjunct occurrences in Panhandle FL, s. AL, and sc. KY. [= FNA, K, W, Y, Z; = *Smilax ecirrata* (Engelmann ex Kunth) S. Watson var. *biltmoreana* (Small) H.E. Ahles – RAB; < *S. ecirrata* – G, WH3; = *Nemexia biltmoreana* Small – S]

***Smilax bona-nox*** Linnaeus var. *bona-nox*, Catbriar, Tramp's-trouble. In a wide variety of wetland and upland habitats. Late Apr-May; Sep-Nov. MD and MO south to s. FL and TX, also in Mexico. [< *S. bona-nox* – C, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, Y; > *S. bona-nox* var. *hastata* (Willdenow) A.L.P.P. de Candolle – F; > *S. bona-nox* var. *bona-nox* – F; > *S. bona-nox* var. *exauriculata* Fernald – F; > *S. bona-nox* var. *hederifolia* (Beyrich) Fernald – F]

***Smilax bona-nox*** Linnaeus var. *littoralis* Coker ex Sorrie, Maritime Catbriar. Dunes, maritime thickets, maritime forests. Late Apr-May; Sep-Nov. E. NC (se. VA?) south to c. FL and Panhandle FL. See Sorrie (2014) for details. [< *S. bona-nox* – FNA, GW, K1, RAB, S, WH3, Y]

***Smilax ecirrata*** (Engelmann ex Kunth) S. Watson. Forests. Mid May-early Jun; Aug-Sep. N. OH, MI, WI, and s. MN south to w. VA, TN, s. IL, MO, and e. OK. [= K, Y, Z; = *S. ecirrata* – C, F, FNA, WV, orthographic variant; < *S. ecirrata* – G, orthographic variant; = *Nemexia ecirrata* (Engelmann ex Kunth) Small – S, orthographic variant; < *S. ecirrata* – WH3]

***Smilax glauca*** Walter, Whiteleaf Greenbriar, Wild Sarsaparilla. In a wide variety of upland and wetland habitats. Late Apr-early Jun; Sep-Nov (and persisting). NJ, c. PA, OH, IN, MO, and KA, south to c. peninsular FL and TX, and also in Mexico. [= C, FNA, GW, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, Y; > *S. glauca* var. *glauca* – F, G, K, WV; > *S. glauca* var. *leuophylla* Blake – F, G, K, WV]



***Smilax herbacea*** Linnaeus, Common Carrionflower. Moist deciduous forests. May-Jun; Aug-Oct. Centered in the Appalachian Mountains, from QC and ME west to OH, south to AL, GA, and TN. Young, non-flowering plants closely resemble *S. biltmoreana*. [= F, FNA, K, Pa, W, WV, Y, Z; = *S. herbacea* var. *herbacea* – C, G, RAB; = *Nemexia herbacea* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

***Smilax hispida*** Rafinesque, Bristly Greenbriar, Hellfetter. Moist to wet forests. CT, NY, MN, and NE south to s. FL and TX. Wilbur (2003) discusses the complicated nomenclatural problems involving this plant and concludes that *S. hispida* Raf. is

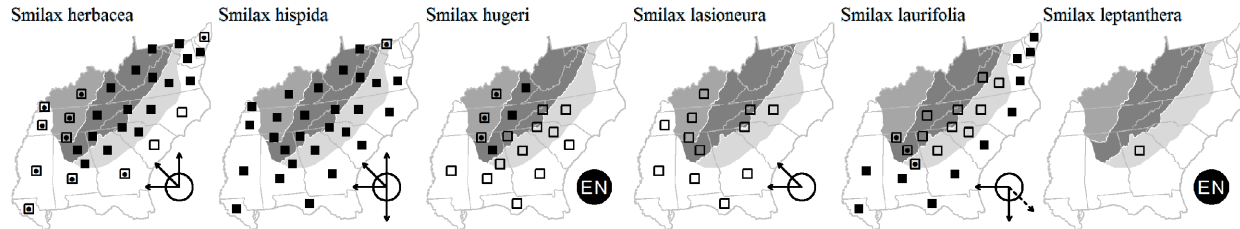
the correct name. [= C, G, Pa, RAB, S, WV; = *S. tamnoides* Linnaeus – FNA, GW, K, W, WH3, Y, misapplied; > *S. tamnoides* var. *hispida* (Muhlenberg) Fernald – F; > *S. tamnoides* var. *tamnoides* – F; > *S. hispida* var. *australis* Small – S; > *S. hispida* var. *hispida* – S]

***Smilax hugeri*** (Small) J.B. Norton ex Pennell, Huger's Carrionflower. Moist deciduous forests. Mar-Apr; Aug-Oct. S. NC and e. TN south through SC, GA, and AL to Panhandle FL. [= FNA, K, W, Y, Z; = *S. ecirrata* (Engelmann ex Kunth) S. Watson var. *hugeri* (Small) H.E. Ahles – RAB; = *Nemexia hugeri* Small – S; < *S. ecirrhata* – WH3]

***Smilax lasioneura*** Hooker, Midwestern Carrionflower. Moist deciduous forests, hammocks, bluff forests, pine-oak hickory submesic forests, perhaps only or primarily over mafic rocks. Apr-May; Aug-Sep. ON and MT south to w. VA (?), w. NC, Panhandle FL, OK, and CO. Material from VA is ambiguous. [= F, FNA, K; = *S. herbacea* var. *lasioneura* (Hooker) A.L.P.P. de Candolle – C, G; = *Nemexia lasioneuron* (Hooker) Rydberg – S; = *S. lasioneuron* – WH3, Y, orthographic variant]

***Smilax laurifolia*** Linnaeus, Blaspheme-vine, Bamboo-vine. Pocosins, swamp forests, mountain bogs in sw. NC. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct of the second year (and persisting). Primarily a Southeastern Coastal Plain species: NJ south to s. FL, west to w. TN, AR, and e. TX, and also in the Bahama Islands and Cuba. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, Y]

***Smilax leptanthera*** Pennell. Moist forests. See Pennell (1916) for additional information. Treated as valid and rare by GAHP. [= *Nemexia leptanthera* (Pennell) Small – S; < *S. pseudochina*] {investigate}



***Smilax pseudochina*** Linnaeus, Coastal Carrionflower. Pocosins, swamp forests, edges of pine savannas. May; Aug-Oct. An Atlantic Coastal Plain endemic: NJ, se. PA, and DE south to e. GA. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Y; = *S. tamnifolia* Michaux – G, RAB; = *S. pseudo-china* – F, W, Z, orthographic variant; > *Nemexia tamnifolia* (Michaux) Small – S; > *Nemexia leptanthera* (Pennell) Small – S]

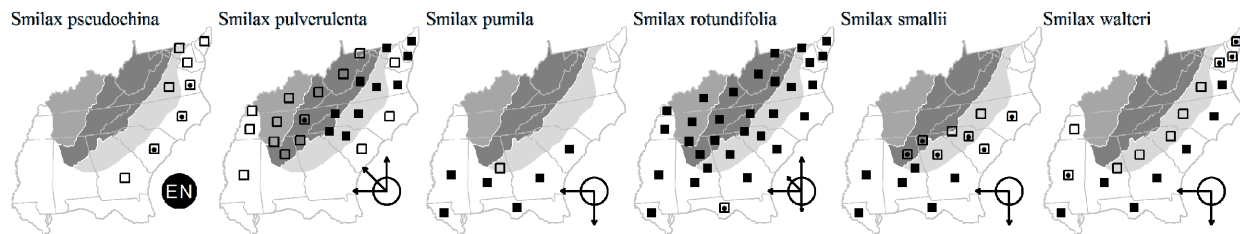
***Smilax pulverulenta*** Michaux, Downy Carrionflower. Moist deciduous forests. May-Jun; Aug-Oct. Se. NY, se. and sc. PA, IN, MO, and e. KS south to NC, TN, and AR. [= F, FNA, K, Pa, W, WV, Y, Z; = *S. herbacea* var. *pulverulenta* (Michaux) A. Gray – C, G, RAB; = *Nemexia pulverulenta* (Michaux) Small – S]

***Smilax pumila*** Walter, Sarsaparilla-vine, Dwarf Smilax. Mesic to dryish hammocks and bluffs, northward primarily in maritime-influenced mainland forest, with *Magnolia grandiflora* and *Tilia americana* var. *caroliniana*. Oct-Nov; Jan-Apr (and persisting). Ne. SC (within a few hundred meters of Brunswick County, NC) to c. peninsular FL and west to TX. It occurs on Colkins Neck, along the NC-SC border, in maritime-influenced forests with southern affinities, now largely destroyed by golf-course development. This unusual *Smilax* is sometimes cultivated as an ornamental ground-cover. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y]

***Smilax rotundifolia*** Linnaeus, Common Greenbriar, Bullbriar, Horsebriar. In a wide variety of upland and wetland habitats. Apr-May; Sep-Nov (and persisting). NS and s. ON south to n. FL and e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Y; > *S. rotundifolia* var. *quadrangularis* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Wood]

***Smilax smallii*** Morong, Jackson-briar. Bottomland forests. Jun-Jul; Apr-Jun of the next year. Ne. NC (se. VA?) to c. peninsular FL, west to s. AR and e. TX, primarily on the Coastal Plain. Unless the name *S. smallii* is conserved, it must be replaced by the older *S. maritima* Alph. Wood. [= FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, W, WH3, Y; = *S. lanceolata* Linnaeus – S, misapplied; = *S. maritima* Alph. Wood]

***Smilax walteri*** Pursh, Coral Greenbriar, Red-berried Swamp Smilax. Swamp forests, bogs, often where submersed for at least part of the year. Late Apr-May; Sep-Nov (and persisting). NJ south to c. peninsular FL and west to TN, AR, and TX. In its relatively narrow leaves, *S. walteri* can resemble *S. smallii*; *S. walteri* has a thicker-textured leaf, and is almost always rounded at the base rather than cuneate. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, Y]



## 61. LILIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Lily Family) [in LILIALES]

As here interpreted narrowly, the Liliaceae constitutes about 11 genera and 550 species, of the Northern Hemisphere. There has been much investigation and re-interpretation of evidence regarding the upper-level taxonomy of the Liliales, with strong suggestions that the broad Liliaceae recognized by Cronquist (1981) is artificial and polyphyletic. Cronquist (1981) himself concurs, at least to a degree: "we still await a comprehensive reorganization of the lilies into several families more comparable to other recognized families of angiosperms." Dahlgren & Clifford (1982) and Dahlgren, Clifford, & Yeo (1985) synthesized an early phase in the modern revolution of monocot taxonomy. Since then, additional research, especially molecular (Duvall et al. 1993, Chase et al. 1993, Bogler & Simpson 1995, and many others more recently), has strongly validated the general lines (and



many details) of Dahlgren's arrangement. References: Chen et al. (2013); Angiosperm Phylogeny Group (1998, 2003, 2009); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a). [also see AGAVACEAE, ALLIACEAE, ALSTROEMERACEAE, AMARYLLIDACEAE, ASPARAGACEAE, COLCHICACEAE, HELONIADACEAE, HEMEROCALLIDACEAE, HOSTACEAE, HYACINTHACEAE, HYPOXIDACEAE, MELANTHIACEAE, NARTHECIACEAE, RUSCACEAE, SMILACACEAE, THEMIDACEAE, TOFIELDIACEAE, TRILLIACEAE, XEROPHYLLACEAE]

Our "liliaceous" genera (members of orders placed in the Liliales) are therefore divided as shown below, largely following recent molecular analyses. [Bracketed families] are those not recently treated within the very broad interpretation of Cronquist and others supporting a very broad Liliaceae; all others have been at times in recent decades included in the "Liliaceae".

#### ALISMATALES

31. TOFIELDIACEAE: *Harperocallis*, *Pleea*, *Tofieldia*, *Triantha*.

#### DIOSCOREALES

44. NARTHECIACEAE: *Alettris*, *Lophiola*, *Narthecium*.

- [45. BURMANNIACEAE: *Apteria*, *Burmannia*.]

- [46. DIOSCOREACEAE: *Dioscorea*.]

#### PANDANALES

- [49. STEMONACEAE: *Croomia*.]

#### LILIALES

- 53a. TRILLIACEAE: *Trillium*. (or to be included in MELANTHIACEAE)

- 53b. XEROPHYLLACEAE: *Xerophyllum*. (or to be included in MELANTHIACEAE)

- 53c. HELONIADACEAE: *Chamaelirium*, *Helonias*. (or to be included in MELANTHIACEAE)

- 53d. MELANTHIACEAE: *Amianthium*, *Anticlea*, *Schoenocaulon*, *Stenanthium*, *Veratrum*, *Toxicoscordion*, *Zigadenus*.

55. ALSTROEMERACEAE: *Alstroemeria*.

56. COLCHICACEAE: *Colchicum*, *Uvularia*.

59. SMILACACEAE: *Smilax*.

61. LILIACEAE: *Clintonia*, *Erythronium*, *Lilium*, *Medeola*, *Prosartes*, *Streptopus*, *Tulipa*.

#### ASPARAGALES

- [62. ORCHIDACEAE: *Aplectrum*, *Arethusa*, *Bletilla*, *Calopogon*, *Cleistosiopsis*, *Corallorhiza*, *Cyclopogon*, *Cypripedium*, *Dactylorhiza*, *Encyclia*, *Epidendrum*, *Epipactis*, *Eulophia*, *Galearis*, *Goodyera*, *Habenaria*, *Hexalectris*, *Isotria*, *Liparis*, *Listera*, *Malaxis*, *Mesadenus*, *Oeceoclades*, *Orthochilus*, *Platanthera*, *Platythelys*, *Pogonia*, *Ponthieva*, *Sacoila*, *Spiranthes*, *Tipularia*, *Triphora*, *Zeuxine*.]

67. HYPOXIDACEAE: *Hypoxis*.

- [71. IRIDACEAE: *Alophia*, *Calydorea*, *Crocus*, *Crocsmia*, *Gladiolus*, *Herbertia*, *Iris*, *Nemastylis*, *Sisyrinchium*.]

- 73c. HEMEROCALLIDACEAE: *Hemerocallis*. (or to be included in ASPHODELACEAE (see Applequist 2014))

- 74a. ALLIACEAE: *Allium*, *Nothoscordum*, *Tristagma*. (or to be included in AMARYLLIDACEAE)

- 74b. AMARYLLIDACEAE: *Crinum*, *Galanthus*, *Habranthus*, *Hippeastrum*, *Hymenocallis*, *Leucojum*, *Lycoris*, *Narcissus*, *Sternbergia*, *Zephyranthes*.

- 75a. ASPARAGACEAE: *Asparagus*.

- 75b. RUSCACEAE: *Aspidistra*, *Convallaria*, *Liriope*, *Maianthemum*, *Nolina*, *Polygonatum*, *Sansevieria*. (or to be included in ASPARAGACEAE)

- 75c. AGAVACEAE: *Agave*, *Camassia*, *Chlorophytum*, *Hosta*, *Manfreda*, *Schoenolirion*, *Yucca*. (or to be included in ASPARAGACEAE)

- 75d. THEMIDACEAE: *Dichelostemma*. (or to be included in ASPARAGACEAE)

- 75e. HYACINTHACEAE: *Hyacinthoides*, *Hyacinthus*, *Muscari*, *Ornithogalum*. (or to be included in ASPARAGACEAE)

- 1 Leaves basal; flowers on a leafless scape; tepals yellow or white.
  - 2 Flowers in an umbel at the summit of a leafless scape; fruit a blue to black berry; [subfamily *Medeoloideae*] ..... *Clintonia*
  - 2 Flowers solitary and scapose; tepals yellow or white; fruit a green to tan capsule; [subfamily *Lilioideae*] ..... *Erythronium*
- 1 Leaves on a stem; flowers not scapose; tepals orange, red, rose, yellow, or white.
  - 3 Leaves whorled at 1 node or more.
    - 4 Leaves occurring at several nodes, these variously whorled and/or alternate; flowers orange, red, or yellow; fruit a green to tan capsule; [subfamily *Lilioideae*] ..... *Lilium*
    - 4 Leaves occurring in a single whorl, with fertile plants with a second whorl of leaflike bracts subtending the flowers; flowers yellow; fruit a blue berry; [subfamily *Medeoloideae*] ..... *Medeola*
  - 3 Leaves alternate at all nodes.
    - 5 Leafy stem branched; fruit a red to whitish-tan berry; [subfamily *Streptopoideae*].
      - 6 Stems brownish, wiry; inflorescence terminal; terminal 2 leaves on each branch usually closely approximate, appearing almost opposite ..... *Prosartes*
      - 6 Stems green, rather succulent; inflorescence axillary; terminal 2 leaves on each branch separated ..... *Streptopus*
    - 5 Leafy stem unbranched; fruit a green to tan capsule; [subfamily *Lilioideae*].
      - 7 Leaves at 7 or more nodes; flowers with tepals recurved; flowers orange, red, or yellow (rarely white) ..... *Lilium*
      - 7 Leaves at 1-6 nodes; flowers cup-shaped, the tepals incurved-erect; flowers of various colors ..... *[Tulipa]*

#### *Clintonia* Rafinesque 1819

A genus of 5 species, of temperate to subarctic e. Asia and North America. References: Utech in FNA (2002a); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Flowers yellow; berry blue (rarely to whitish-blue); leaf margins glabrous or slightly ciliate; [mostly of high elevations] ..... *C. borealis*

- 1 Flowers white (often marked with purple); berry black (rarely blue); leaf margins copiously retrorsely ciliate, the cilia 2-4 mm long; [plants of middle elevations] ..... *C. umbellulata*

***Clintonia borealis*** (Aiton) Rafinesque, Bluebead-lily. Spruce-fir forests, northern hardwood forests, less commonly in red oak forests. Late May-Jun; Jul-Sep. NL (Labrador) west to MB, south to NJ, PA, and n. IN, and in the mountains to w. NC, e. TN, and n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

***Clintonia umbellulata*** (Michaux) Morong, Speckled Wood-lily. Red oak and other oak forests, mesic to dry ridges and slopes, less commonly in northern hardwood forests, generally at lower elevations than *C. borealis*, though the two species can co-occur. Mid May-Jun; Aug-Oct. An Appalachian endemic: c. NY west to s. OH, south to n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988).

*Clintonia alleghaniensis* Harned, differing from *C. umbellulata* in its ultramarine blue berry (vs. black) is known from a number of sites in VA, MD, and WV. It has been variously interpreted as a species, a hybrid of *C. borealis* and *C. umbellulata*, or merely an odd form of *C. umbellulata*; it needs further study. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W; = *Xeniatrum umbellulatum* (Michaux) Small - S; > *C. alleghaniensis* Harned]

### ***Erythronium* Linnaeus 1753 (Trout Lily)**

A genus of about 25 species, north temperate and subarctic, of North America and Eurasia (especially diverse in w. North America). References: Parks & Hardin (1963)=Z; Mathew (1992)=Y; Allen & Robertson in FNA (2002a); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

**Identification notes:** Stolons are white shoots produced from the bulb. Most run horizontally, either underground or along the ground surface but beneath leaf litter. Flowering individuals often produce no stolons. The stolon characters in the key below are those of non-flowering individuals and refer to horizontal stolons only.

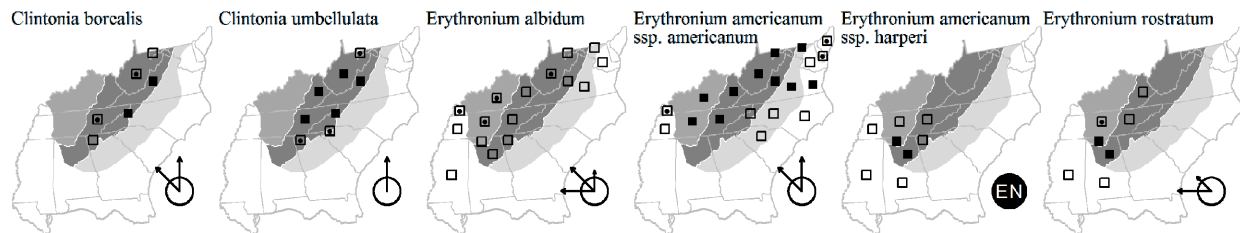
- 1 Perianth white (sometimes pinkish or bluish)..... *E. albidum*  
 1 Perianth yellow.  
 2 Petals (inner tepals) lacking auricles at base; capsule and ovary distinctly indented (umbilicate) at apex (or rarely truncate in *E. umbilicatum* ssp. *monostolum*, or the ovary when young not yet displaying the apical indentation); mature capsules usually reclining on ground, with the apex downward; stolons 0-1 per bulb; anthers usually lavender, brown, cinnamon, or purple (sometimes yellow).  
 3 Horizontal stolons 1 per bulb; flecking on perianth segments slight to strong; perianth margins slightly irregular (though not auricled); stigma lobes long; pale spot on adaxial side of perianth segments always present, small to large, usually pale yellow; [at high elevations in the Southern Appalachians]..... *E. umbilicatum* ssp. *monostolum*  
 3 Horizontal stolons 0 per bulb; flecking on perianth segments absent to slight; perianth margins entire, smooth; stigma lobes short; pale spot on adaxial side of perianth segments usually present, small to medium, usually white; [of lower to mid elevations, widespread in our area]..... *E. umbilicatum* ssp. *umbilicatum*  
 2 Petals (inner tepals) with auricles at base; capsule and ovary truncate, rounded, apiculate, or beaked at apex; mature capsules usually held well off ground, the apex oriented horizontally or ascending; stolons usually (1-) 2-5 per bulb; anthers usually yellow (rarely brown or lavender).  
 4 Capsule distinctly beaked at the apex; petals (inner tepals) with well-developed auricles at the base, each encircling a filament..... *E. rostratum*  
 4 Capsule truncate, rounded, or apiculate at the apex; petals (inner tepals) with small auricles at the base, not encircling a filament.  
 5 Capsule apiculus absent or poorly developed..... *E. americanum* ssp. *americanum*  
 5 Capsule apiculus well developed..... *E. americanum* ssp. *harperi*

***Erythronium albidum*** Nuttall, White Trout Lily, Blonde Lilian. Rich, mesic forests, in very nutrient-rich alluvial soils. Mar-May. S. ON west to MN, south to n. VA, nw. GA, n. AL, MS, MO, and OK. [= C, K, Pa, S, Va, W, WV, Y; = *E. albidum* var. *albidum* - F, G]

***Erythronium americanum*** Ker-Gawler ssp. *americanum*, American Trout Lily. Moist bottomland or slope forests, especially over mafic rocks. Feb-Apr; Apr-May. NB west to ON and MN, south to sc. NC, c. TN, AR, and OK. It is much rarer than *E. umbilicatum* in NC. *E. americanum* is a tetraploid ( $2n = 48$ ); Parks & Hardin suggest the possibility that it is an allotetraploid involving *E. rostratum* and *E. umbilicatum* as parents. *E. americanum* is larger-flowered, more graceful, and later-blooming (by 1-2 weeks) than *E. umbilicatum* ssp. *umbilicatum*, where they co-occur. [= FNA, GW, K, Va, Y, Z; < *E. americanum* - F, G, RAB, S (also see *E. umbilicatum*); < *E. americanum* - C, Pa, W, WV]

***Erythronium americanum*** Ker-Gawler ssp. *harperi* (W. Wolf) Parks & Hardin, Harper's Trout Lily. Moist forests. Ne. TN and nc. TN south to extreme se. TN, nw. GA, and nc. AL. [= FNA, GW, K, Y, Z; < *E. americanum* - S]

***Erythronium rostratum*** W. Wolf, Beaked Trout Lily. Moist bottomland or slope forests. C. TN, MO, and se. KS, south to c. AL, wc. LA, and se. OK. [= FNA, GW, K, Y, Z; < *E. americanum* - S]



**Erythronium umbilicatum** Parks & Hardin ssp. **monostolum** Parks & Hardin, Southern Appalachian Trout Lily. High elevation coves, slopes, and grassy balds, moist forests. Mar-May; Apr-Jun. Ssp. *monostolum* is endemic to the high mountains of NC and TN. It approaches the VA border and should be sought, especially in the Grayson Highlands area. *E. umbilicatum* ssp. *monostolum* is a diploid ( $2n = 24$ ). [= FNA, GW, K, Y, Z; < *E. americanum* – F, G, RAB, S; < *E. umbilicatum* – C, W]

**Erythronium umbilicatum** Parks & Hardin ssp. **umbilicatum**, Dimpled Trout Lily. Moist bottomland or slope forests, or in rather dry upland habitats. Feb-Apr (May?); Apr-Jun. VA and e. WV south through NC, SC, and e. TN to c. GA, e. AL, and Panhandle FL. *E. umbilicatum* ssp. *umbilicatum* is a diploid ( $2n = 24$ ). Mathew (1992) suggests the possibility that an earlier name, *E. nuttallianum* Roemer & J.A. Schultes, may apply to this taxon; the two locations mentioned on the type, Pennsylvania and Albany, NY, are outside the known range of the species, however. [= FNA, GW, K, Va, Y, Z; < *E. americanum* – F, G, RAB, S; < *E. umbilicatum* – C, W, WH3, WV]

### *Lilium* Linnaeus 1753 (Lily)

A genus of about 110 species, of temperate northern hemisphere (especially e. Asia). Many taxonomic problems remain in this genus of showy ornamentals. References: Adams & Dress (1982)=Z; Skinner & Sorrie (2002)=X; Wherry (1946)=Y; Skinner in FNA (2002a); Henry (1946); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

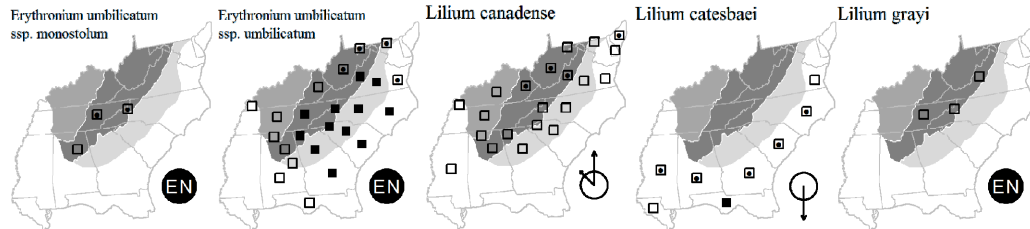
- 1 Dark bulblets produced in many leaf axils; [exotic]..... *L. lancifolium*
- 1 Dark bulblets never produced; [native (except *L. longiflorum* and *L. philippinense*), though some species also cultivated].
  - 2 Flowers white; leaves narrowly linear or lanceolate; [exotic].
    - 3 Leaves lanceolate; plants < 1 m tall; perianth parts 13-18 cm long, glabrous at the base (internally)..... *L. longiflorum*
    - 3 Leaves linear; plants 1-3 m tall; perianth parts 18-25 cm long, papillose at the base (internally)..... *L. philippinense*
  - 2 Flowers orange or yellow; leaves lanceolate, oblanceolate, or obovate; [native].
    - 4 Flowers erect, facing upward; tepals clawed.
      - 5 Leaves all alternate; [of the Coastal Plain]..... *L. catesbaei*
      - 5 Leaves (at least some of them) whorled or verticillate; [of the Mountains]..... *L. philadelphicum* var. *philadelphicum*
    - 4 Flowers nodding or declined, facing downward or to the side; tepals narrowed to the base, but not clawed.
      - 6 Leaves oblanceolate to obovate, alternate and whorled, in many plants 50% or more of nodes bearing a single leaf; flowers 1-4 (rarely more), nodding to pendant, fragrant..... *L. michauxii*
      - 6 Leaves lanceolate or narrowly elliptic, not broader distally, alternate and whorled, in most plants 10-30% of nodes bearing a single leaf; flowers 1-30+, oriented variously, not fragrant.
  - 7 Flowers at maturity campanulate (tepals with somewhat recurved tips); style and stamens included or barely exerted.
    - 8 Flowers 3-4 cm in diameter; pistil 3-4 cm long; tepals 3-5.5 cm long, deep red, mucronate by extension of the midrib, reflexed < 45 degrees from the flower axis, the terminal third of the tepals generally gently incurved; anthers 4-6 mm long, completely included within the perianth when viewed from the side; [high to moderate elevations in the Blue Ridge of w. NC, ne. TN, and sw. VA]..... *L. grayi*
    - 8 Flowers 4.5-9 cm in diameter; pistil 4-6 cm long; tepals 6-8 cm long, yellow, orange to brick-red, acuminate, reflexed 60-120 degrees from the flower axis; anthers 5-10 mm long, exerted to fully included within the perianth when viewed from the side; [low to moderate elevations, more widespread]..... *L. canadense*
  - 7 Tepals at maturity recurved fully to form a circular shape; flowers pendant to nodding; style and stamens long-exserted.
    - 9 Style reddish, more-or-less the same color as the tepals; [west of the Blue Ridge]..... *L. michiganense*
    - 9 Style pale green, strongly contrasting with tepals; [Blue Ridge and eastward and southward].
      - 10 Leaves 7-26 cm long, oriented horizontally, with the tips downward-arching; leaf whorls 6-24; plants 1.2-2.8 m tall; inflorescences (1-) 5-22 flowered, tepals orange to reddish; [Mountains, Piedmont, and Coastal Plain]..... *L. superbum*
      - 10 Leaves 2-16 cm long, ascending or more or less horizontal, but with the tips not downward-arching; leaf whorls 1-12; plants 0.6-2.0 (-2.5) m tall; inflorescences 1-4 (-12) flowered, tepals yellow to orange (to dusky red); [Coastal Plain].
        - 11 Leaf whorls 1-5; petals yellow to yellow-orange; [East Gulf Coastal Plain pitcher-plant bogs and relatively open blackwater baygalls and streamheads in nw. FL and sw. AL]..... *L. iridollae*
        - 11 Leaf whorls 1-12; petals orange to dusky red; [seepage bogs and margins of tree-shrub streamheads in se. VA, c. NC, and c. SC]..... *L. pyrophilum*

***Lilium canadense*** Linnaeus, Canada Lily. Wet meadows, clearings, coves, seepages. Jun-Jul; late Jul-Sep. NB west to s. ON, south to NC, SC, GA, AL, and MS. Skinner in FNA (2002) summarizes efforts to separate two taxa at varietal or subspecific rank (see synonymy), based on flower color and leaf shape. The variation seems to defy taxonomic division. There has also been considerable confusion between *L. canadense* var. *editorum* (the red-flowered form) and *L. grayi*, with populations in sw. VA showing some intergradation between the two; these are best treated as *L. ×pseudograyi* Grove. [= C, FNA, G, GW, RAB, S, Va; > *L. canadense* var. *canadense* – F, WV; > *L. canadense* var. *editorum* Fernald – F, WV; > *L. canadense* ssp. *canadense* – K, Pa, W, Z; > *L. canadense* ssp. *editorum* (Fernald) Wherry – K, Pa, W, Y, Z; > *L. canadense* ssp. *typicum* – Y]

***Lilium catesbaei*** Walter, Pine Lily, Catesby's Lily, Leopard Lily. Pine savannas, sandhill seeps. Mid Jun-mid Sep; Sep-Nov. Se. NC south to FL and west to LA, on the Coastal Plain. [= GW, S, Va, WH3; > *L. catesbaei* var. *catesbaei* – RAB; > *L. catesbaei* var. *longii* Fernald – C, F, G, RAB; > *L. catesbaei* ssp. *catesbaei* – K; > *L. catesbaei* ssp. *asperellum* Wherry – K, misspelling; > *L. catesbaei* ssp. *asprellum* – Y; > *L. catesbaei* ssp. *longii* (Fernald) Wherry – Y; > *L. catesbaei* ssp. *typicum* – Y]

***Lilium grayi*** S. Watson, Gray's Lily, Roan Lily. Bogs, seepages, grassy balds, moist forests, and wet meadows, at medium to high elevations. Jun-Jul; Aug-Sep. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. VA, nw. NC, and ne. TN. Clearly related to *L. canadense* (especially through the somewhat intermediate *L. canadense* var. *editorum*), *L. grayi* appears to be adapted for pollination by Ruby-throated Hummingbirds (Adams & Dress 1982). See *L. canadense* var. *editorum* for additional comments. The two most important strongholds for this rare lily (each with thousands of individuals) are the Roan Mountain massif (Avery

and Mitchell counties, NC and Carter County, TN), where it was first found, and Long Hope Valley (Watauga and Ashe counties, NC). Otherwise, it tends to occur in very small, isolated populations in bogs, wet pastures, and seeps. In addition to the characters in the key, *L. grayi* can be distinguished in sterile condition from the two more common species of the Mountains by leaves, which are widest near the midpoint, averaging 4-6× as long as wide (vs. distinctly wider toward the apex in *L. michauxii*, and widest near or below the midpoint but typically > (6-) 8× or more as long as wide in *L. superbum*). Additionally, *L. superbum* has spicule roughened midveins and leaf margins, while those of *L. grayi* are smooth or nearly so. Certainly one of our most beautiful wild plants! [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, Va, W, Y, Z]



***Lilium iridollae*** M.G. Henry, Panhandle Lily, Pot-o'-gold Lily. Bogs, acidic organic soils along small blackwater streams and drains. Panhandle FL west to s. AL. [= FNA, GW, WH3; < *L. iridollae* – K (also see *L. pyrophilum*)]

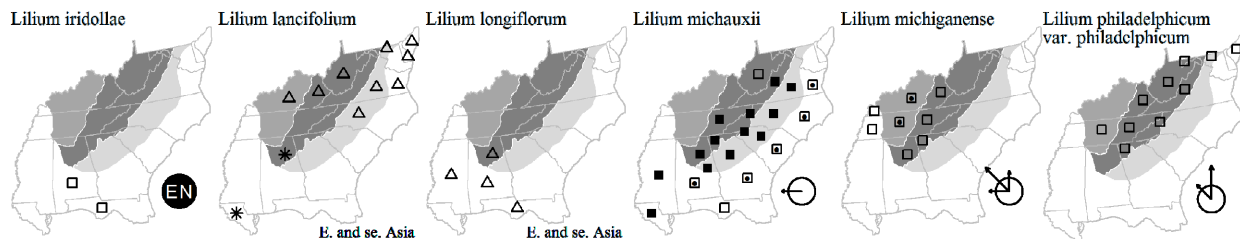
\* ***Lilium lancifolium*** Thunberg, Tiger Lily. Roadsides, old homesites, disturbed areas, trash heaps; native of Asia. The more familiar name, *L. tigrinum*, must be rejected in favor of the older *L. lancifolium* (Ingram 1968). [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va; = *L. tigrinum* Ker-Gawler – F, G, WV]

\* ***Lilium longiflorum*** Thunberg, Easter Lily. Disturbed areas, persistent from cultivation. [= FNA, K]

***Lilium michauxii*** Poiret, Carolina Lily. Dry upland forests, ridges, slopes, and ridges. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. S. VA, e. TN, n. AL, c. MS, and e. LA south to s. SC, Panhandle FL, s. AL, s. MS, and s. LA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Y, Z; < *L. michauxii* – RAB (also see *L. pyrophilum*); = *L. carolinianum* Michaux – S]

***Lilium michiganense*** Farwell, Michigan Lily. Wet prairies and calcareous hardwood flatwoods. ON and MN south to e. TN, KY, nw. GA, AL, AR, and e. OK. [= C, F, FNA, K; < *L. superbum* – G; = *L. canadense* Linnaeus ssp. *michiganense* (Farwell) Boivin & Cody]

***Lilium philadelphicum*** Linnaeus var. ***philadelphicum***, Wood Lily. Grassy balds, moist to wet meadows (especially in thin soils over rock), open woodlands. Jun-Jul; Aug-Oct. The species ranges from ME west to BC, south to NC, nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), KY, IL, IA, NE, and NM. Var. *philadelphicum*, distinguished by the leaves whorled at 3-6 nodes, 10-15 (-25) mm wide, the capsule 2.5-3.5 (-5) cm long, is eastern and mainly Appalachian, ranging from ME and s. ON south to NC, GA, and KY. Var. *andinum* (Nuttall) Ker-Gawler, distinguished by the leaves whorled at 1-2 nodes, 3-10 mm wide, the capsule 4-8 cm long, is western, ranging from OH, MN, and BC south to NM. [= C, F, G, K; < *L. philadelphicum* – FNA, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; = *L. philadelphicum* ssp. *philadelphicum* – Y]



\* ***Lilium philippinense*** Baker, Philippine Lily. Escaped from cultivation; native of the Philippines. Jul-Aug. This species is introduced at various locations in the Southeast, including FL and LA (Kartesz 1999), and has been documented from Richmond Co. NC (B.A. Sorrie, pers. comm.). In North America there has been confusion between this species and *L. formosanum* A. Wallace. [= FNA, K, WH3]

***Lilium pyrophilum*** M.W. Skinner & Sorrie, Sandhills Bog Lily. Peaty seepage bogs in the Sandhills and peaty swamp margins in the upper Coastal Plain. Late Jul-mid Aug. See Skinner & Sorrie (2002) for detailed information on this species. Superficially, this plant is somewhat similar to *L. michauxii*, in its one to several, nodding flowers with recurved tepals, relatively few whorls of leaves, and relatively few leaves per whorl. In addition to the character used in the key, this plant differs from *L. michauxii* in the following ways: flowers not fragrant or only slightly so (vs. flowers strongly fragrant), leaves generally widest near the middle (vs. widest toward the tip), leaves only slightly paler below and lacking a pronounced waxy sheen (vs. leaves strongly bicolored, the lower surface much paler and with a waxy sheen), and habitat in sphagnum, peaty bogs (vs. in xeric to mesic, sandy to loamy soils). [= FNA, Va, X; < *L. michauxii* – RAB (misapplied to these plants); < *L. iridollae* M.G. Henry – K, misapplied]

***Lilium superbum*** Linnaeus, Turk's-cap Lily, Lily-royal. Cove forests and moist forests, moist ravines, blackwater stream swamps, Coastal plain bogs. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. MA and s. NY south to ne. NC, Panhandle FL, and c. MS, southward primarily in the Appalachians, but extending across the Piedmont to the Coastal Plain of VA and ne. NC, and with a similarly odd extension south of the southern terminus of the Appalachians into the Coastal Plain of GA, w. FL, AL, and MS. The plants of blackwater swamps of se. VA and ne. NC are very narrow-leaved and yellow-tepaled; this form, atypical in habitat, range, and morphology has been referred to speculatively as "*Lilium* species 1." Further study is needed to determine whether it is a distinct

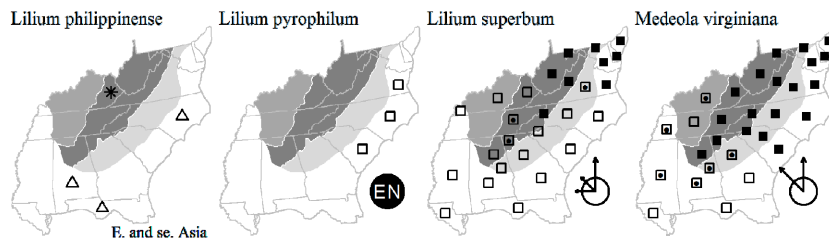
taxon (species, or variety of *L. superbum*) or only a form. [= C, F, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Y, Z; < *L. superbum* – G (also see *L. michiganense*)]

***Medeola* Linnaeus 1753 (Indian Cucumber-root)**

A monotypic genus, an herb of eastern North America. References: Utech in FNA (2002a); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

**Identification notes:** *Medeola* is sometimes mistaken (when sterile) for *Isotria*; *Medeola* has a wiry stem, floccose-pubescent, *Isotria* a fleshy, glabrous stem.

***Medeola virginiana* Linnaeus**, Indian Cucumber-root. Moist forests, usually with acidic soils. Mid Apr-mid Jun; Sep-Oct. QC and ON west to MN, south to GA, Panhandle FL and LA. The tuber is white, crisp, tasting cucumber-like, usually about 5 cm long and 5 mm in diameter. Bell (1974) describes patterns of vegetative growth. Flowering plants have a second, smaller whorl of leaves; the flowers are borne on recurved pedicels beneath the top whorl of leaves. In fruit, however, the pedicels are ascending or erect, bringing the fruits above the top whorl. When the berries are ripe, the leaves of the upper whorl become scarlet at the base, presumably acting as an attractant to frugivorous animals. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]



***Prosartes* D. Don 1839 (Fairylbells, Mandarin)**

A genus of 6 species, of temperate e. North America, w. North America, and e. Asia. Dahlgren, Clifford, & Yeo (1985) suggest that American species of *Disporum* are generically distinct from Asiatic species and should be segregated in the genus *Prosartes*, a distinction made as long ago as 1839. Asian *Disporum* species lack the distinctly reticulate venation of our plants, have strictly glabrous foliage (vs. pubescent), have spurred tepals (vs. unspurred), blue or black berries (vs. red or straw-colored), tripartite stigma (vs. not), and other differences (Jones 1951). Further study of generic limits by Shinwari et al. (1994) shows that the separation into *Prosartes* of the American species often assigned to *Disporum* is clearly warranted, based on morphological and karyological grounds. *Prosartes* is much more closely related to *Streptopus* than to (Asian) *Disporum*; (Asian) *Disporum* is more closely related to *Uvularia*. References: Johnson (1968)=Z; Shinwari et al. (1994)=Y; Jones (1951); Tamura, Utech, & Kawano (1992); Utech in FNA (2002a); Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Fruit glabrous, ellipsoid, weakly triangular in cross-section, the surface smooth and shiny, red when ripe; tepals greenish, unspotted; leaves relatively many and small; leaf glabrous on the surface above (except for sparsely pubescent on the midrib and main veins), densely pubescent on the midrib below, sparsely pubescent on the surface below; leaf pubescence weak, often twisted or curled apically (as seen at 10-20× magnification), the leaf therefore very soft to the touch..... *P. lanuginosa*
- 1 Fruit pubescent, strongly 3-lobed (or 1- or 2-lobed by abortion), the surface textured and dull, whitish-tan when ripe; tepals whitish, spotted with purple; leaves relatively few and large; leaf sparsely pubescent on the surface and veins above and below; leaf pubescence stiff, generally straight and perpendicular to the surface (as seen at 10-20× magnification), the leaf therefore slightly rough to the touch..... *P. maculata*

***Prosartes lanuginosa* (Michaux) D. Don**, Yellow Mandarin, Yellow Fairylbells. Deciduous forests, especially coves. Apr-May; Aug-Sep. Primarily an Appalachian species: NY and s. ON south to n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and AL. [= FNA, K, Va, Y; = *Disporum lanuginosum* (Michaux) Nicholson – C, F, G, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Z]

***Prosartes maculata* (Buckley) A. Gray**, Spotted Mandarin, Nodding Mandarin. Nutrient-rich deciduous forests, especially cove forests. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. AL, n. GA, KY, MI, w. NC, OH, TN, w. VA, and s. WV; its distribution is rather fragmented, and the species is considered rare or uncommon in every state in its range. The fruits are more reminiscent of *Uvularia* than of *Prosartes lanuginosa*. [= FNA, K, Va, Y; = *Disporum maculatum* (Buckley) Britton – C, F, G, RAB, S, W, WV, Z]

***Streptopus* Michaux 1803 (Twisted-stalk)**

A genus of about 7 species, temperate to subarctic in Europe, e. Asia, and North America. References: Utech in FNA (2002a); Fassett (1935)=Z; Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Leaf margins and nodes not coarsely ciliate; leaves strongly cordate-clasping; fruit ellipsoid..... *S. amplexifolius* var. *amplexifolius*
- 1 Leaf margins and nodes coarsely ciliate; leaves sessile to somewhat cordate-clasping (especially the lower leaves of robust individuals); fruit globose..... *S. lanceolatus* var. *lanceolatus*



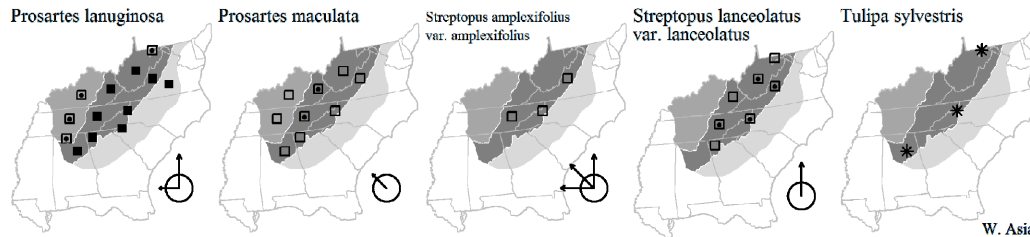
***Streptopus amplexifolius*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. ***amplexifolius***, White Mandarin, Pagoda-bells. Moist forests and seepages at high elevations. Late Apr-early Jun; late Jul-Sep. The species is circumboreal, the range fragmented. Fassett recognized seven varieties, the plants in our area being var. *americanus*. The species ranges from Greenland and NL (Labrador) to MN, south (in the mountains and disjunctly) to NC, and in the west from AK (and Kamchatka) south to NM and AZ, in Japan, and in the Alps in Europe. [= K; < *S. amplexifolius* – FNA, Pa, RAB, Va, W; > *S. amplexifolius* var. *americanus* J.A. & J.H. Schultes – C, F, G, Z; < *Tortipes amplexifolius* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

***Streptopus lanceolatus*** (Aiton) Reveal var. ***lanceolatus***, Eastern Rose Mandarin, Eastern Twisted-stalk. Moist forests at high elevations, especially spruce-fir and northern hardwoods forests. Late Apr-early Jun; late Jul-Sep. Fassett (1935) recognized four varieties in *S. roseus*. Reveal (1993c) determined that the correct name for the species widely known as *S. roseus* is *S. lanceolatus* (Aiton) Reveal, and he transferred Fassett's varieties. Fassett (and Reveal) considered *S. lanceolatus* var. *lanceolatus* [*S. roseus* var. *perspectus* Fassett] to range from s. NL (Labrador) west to MI, south to NJ and PA, and in the mountains to w. NC, e. TN, and ne. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). *S. lanceolatus* var. *longipes* (Fernald) Reveal [*S. roseus* var. *longipes* (Fernald) Fassett] is midwestern, from s. ON and nw. PA west to MI, WI, MN, and s. MB. Var. *curvipes* (Vail) Fassett is western, ranging from AK to se. BC and nw. OR. Var. *roseus* was considered to be a Southern Appalachian endemic, differing from var. *perspectus* only in having the pedicel-peduncles entirely glabrous (vs. ciliate with few to many multicellular hairs). The number of hairs on the peduncles varies constantly, and recognition of two varieties in e. North America does not appear warranted; all of our material is then *S. lanceolatus* var. *lanceolatus* [*S. roseus* var. *roseus* (in a broader sense)], which does differ significantly from the more western varieties. [< *S. roseus* – RAB, S, W, WV; > *S. roseus* var. *roseus* – C, F, G, Pa, Z; > *S. roseus* var. *perspectus* Fassett – C, F, G, Pa, Z; < *S. lanceolatus* – FNA, Va; > *S. lanceolatus* var. *lanceolatus* – K; > *S. lanceolatus* var. *roseus* (Michaux) Reveal – K]

### ***Tulipa* Linnaeus 1753 (Tulip)**

A genus of about 150 species, of temperate Eurasia (especially w. and c. Asia). References: Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Straley & Utech in FNA (2002a).

\* ***Tulipa sylvestris*** Linnaeus, Tulip, Dutch-lily. Very commonly cultivated; native of w. Asia. "Occasionally naturalized in moist meadows, fields and roadsides" in se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007) and MD (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K, Pa]



## **62. ORCHIDACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Orchid Family) [in ASPARAGALES]**

A family of about 800 genera and 19,000 species, perennial (rarely annual), mycotrophic herbs and vines. Only a small minority of orchid species worldwide are terrestrial rather than epiphytic; only *Epidendrum magnoliae* and *Encyclia tampensis* in our flora shows the common epiphytic habit. References: Luer (1972) and Luer (1975)=L; Correll (1950)=X; Romero-González, Fernández-Concha, Dressler, Magrath, & Argus in FNA (Williams & Williams (1983); Brown (2003); Homoya (1993); Correll (1937); Pridgeon et al. (1999a, 1999b, 1999c).

**Identification notes:** Flowering plants are necessary for use of the key to genera.

- 1 Plant epiphytic, growing on the branches or trunks of trees in swamps or hammocks (rarely epilithic).
  - 2 Lip adnate to column only at base; central lobe of lip white, with a purple spot ..... *Encyclia*
  - 2 Lip adnate to column forming a nectary tube; central lobe of lip green or bronze ..... *Epidendrum*
- 1 Plant terrestrial, growing on soil.
  - 3 Leaves absent at flowering, or with a solitary leaf with a purplish undersurface withering at about the time of flowering.
    - 4 Flowers with a spur ..... *Tipularia*
    - 4 Flowers without a spur.
      - 5 Flowers white, the lip, sepals, and petals all predominantly white ..... *Spiranthes*
      - 5 Flowers pink, greenish, yellowish, or purplish, the lip sometimes white or marked with white, the sepals and petals colored.
        - 6 Flower solitary; lip strongly bearded ..... *Arethusa*
        - 6 Flowers in spikes or racemes; lip not bearded.
          - 7 Lip with 2 fleshy ridges near the base; pollinia 4; plants mycoparasitic and never with leaves ..... *Corallorhiza*
          - 7 Lip with 3-7 ridges near the base or extending most of the length of the lip; pollinia 4 or 8; plants either mycoparasitic and never with leaves, or with a plicate winter leaf withering shortly before flowering.
            - 8 Plants with a plicate winter leaf withering shortly before flowering (the withered remnant usually detectable); pollinia 4; veins of the petals and sepals not strikingly different in color than the intervein areas; lip with 3 ridges ..... *Aplectrum*



- 8 Plants never with leaves and saprophytic; pollinia 8; veins of the petals and sepals strikingly different in color than the intervein areas; lip with 5-7 ridges..... *Hexalectris*
- 3 Leaves present at flowering (*Cleistesiosis* with a foliaceous bract at the summit of the stem).
- 9 Leaf solitary.
- 10 Leaf basal.
- 11 Flower with a spur..... *Platanthera*
- 11 Flower without a spur.
- 12 Flower solitary; leaf plicate..... *Arethusa*
- 12 Flowers in a raceme or spike.
- 13 Flowers relatively large, purple, pink, to rarely white, the lip oriented upward..... *Calopogon*
- 13 Flowers relatively small, whitish, the lip oriented downward..... *Spiranthes*
- 10 Leaf cauline.
- 14 Flower solitary (-4), pink (rarely nearly white); [subfamily *Vanilloideae*; tribe *Pogonieae*].
- 15 Sepals brown to purple, linear or narrowly oblanceolate, 3-6.5 cm long, about 5 mm wide; leaf coriaceous..... *Cleistesiosis*
- 15 Sepals pink (rarely white), elliptic or oblanceolate, 1.3-2.7 cm long, 3-11 mm wide; leaf herbaceous..... *Pogonia*
- 14 Flowers in spikes or racemes, 5-many, reddish, yellowish, or greenish.
- 16 Flower without a spur; petals, sepals, and lip 1-3 mm long..... *Malaxis*
- 16 Flower with a spur; petals, sepals, and lip 3-25 mm long..... *Platanthera*
- 9 Leaves 2-many.
- 17 Lip inflated, pouch-like or slipper-like, 2-6 cm long..... *Cypripedium*
- 17 Lip not inflated, or if so, then 0.3-1.1 cm long.
- 18 Leaves cauline.
- 19 Leaves plicate; lip saccate..... *Epipactis*
- 19 Leaves smooth, often creased at the midrib, but not plicate; lip not saccate.
- 20 Leaves whorled, terminating the stem; [subfamily *Vanilloideae*; tribe *Pogonieae*]..... *Isotria*
- 20 Leaves alternate or opposite, not terminating the stem.
- 21 Leaves 2, opposite, near the middle of the stem..... *Listera*
- 21 Leaves (2-) 3-many, alternate, variously distributed on the stem.
- 22 Lip without a spur; leaves 0.8-8.0 cm long.
- 23 Leaves ovate, 0.8-2.0 cm long..... *Triphora*
- 23 Leaves linear or narrowly lanceolate, 1-8 cm long..... *Zeuxine*
- 22 Lip with a spur; leaves linear, lanceolate, or narrowly elliptic, 5-40 cm long (at least the larger > 5 cm long, except in *Platythelys*, with lanceolate to ovate leaves 1.5-6.5 cm long).
- 24 Leaves 1.5-6.5 cm long, with inflated tubular sheaths; plants from creeping rhizomes..... *Platythelys*
- 24 Leaves 5-40 cm long, sessile; plants from fleshy or fusiform roots.
- 25 Lip divided into 3 linear divisions, the divisions not further divided, fringed, or eroded..... *Habenaria*
- 25 Lip not divided into 3 divisions, or divided into 3 divisions but the divisions not linear.
- 26 Spur saccate, 2-3 mm long, the orifice minute..... *Dactylorhiza*
- 26 Spur elongate and slender, 4-50 mm long, the orifice larger..... *Platanthera*
- 18 Leaves basal (sometimes with bladeless sheaths upward on the stem).
- 27 Leaves plicate.
- 28 Lip oriented upward; flowers pink to white..... *Calopogon*
- 28 Lip oriented downward; flowers greenish, purplish-brown, or yellowish.
- 29 Leaves ovate to elliptic, 2-5× as long as wide; plant 1-3 dm tall..... *Liparis*
- 29 Leaves linear-lanceolate, > 10× as long as wide; plant 3-14 dm tall..... *Orthochilus*
- 27 Leaves smooth, often creased at the midrib, but not plicate.
- 30 Lip with a spur.
- 31 Leaves articulated at the summit of a pseudobulb; leaves variegated..... *Oeceoclades*
- 31 Leaves not articulated, lacking a pseudobulb; leaves plain green.
- 32 Flowers bicolored, the lip white, the sepals and petals pink; leaves 2..... *Galearis*
- 32 Flowers not bicolored, the lip, petals, and sepals similarly colored; leaves 2-5.
- 33 Lip deeply divided into 3 linear segments; leaves 3-5..... *Habenaria*
- 33 Lip entire; leaves 2..... *Platanthera*
- 30 Lip without a spur.
- 34 Flowers yellow-orange to scarlet..... *Sacoila*
- 34 Flowers white, yellowish, greenish, or brown.
- 35 Leaf blades ascending.
- 36 Leaves linear to lanceolate, 2-4..... *Spiranthes*
- 36 Leaves elliptic to ovate, 2.
- 37 Lip broadest near its apex..... *Liparis*
- 37 Lip broadest near its base, tapering to the apex..... *Malaxis*
- 35 Leaf blades more-or-less horizontally oriented, flat against the ground or 1-2 cm above it.
- 38 Lip oriented upward..... *Ponthieva*
- 38 Lip oriented downward.
- 39 Leaves variegated with white; lip saccate..... *Goodyera*
- 39 Leaves green, not variegated; lip not saccate
- 40 Flowers white, often also marked or veined with yellow or green; [widespread in our area]..... *Spiranthes*
- 40 Flowers green, greenish-yellow, or bronze; [FL southwards]
- 41 Flowers greenish or yellowish green; column 3.5-4.5 mm long; apices of petals and sepals not recurved..... *Cyclopogon*

- 41 Flowers brownish-green to bronze; column 2-2.5 mm long; apices of petals and sepals spreading to recurved..... *Mesadenus*

*Aplectrum* Torrey 1818 (Puttyroot, Adam-and-Eve)

A genus of 2 species, 1 in e. North America and 1 in Japan (Sheviak & Catling in FNA (2002a). References: Sheviak & Catling in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

**Identification notes:** Like *Tipularia*, *Aplectrum* has a single, overwintering leaf, purplish on the underside, and withering prior to the appearance of the flowering stalk; they are readily separable by leaf shape, texture, and veining (see *Tipularia*).

*Aplectrum hyemale* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Torrey, Puttyroot, Adam-and-Eve. Rich, mesic forests. May-Jun. QC and MN, south to SC, GA, AL, and OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, X]

*Arethusa* Linnaeus 1753 (Dragon's-mouth, Bog-rose, Arethusa)

A monotypic genus (Sheviak & Catling in FNA 2002). References: Sheviak & Catling in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

**Identification notes:** The combination of the following characters serves to separate *Arethusa* from other, vaguely similar, genera: flowers magenta, solitary and scapose, the lip descending, the other 2 petals and 3 sepals erect or ascending. *Calopogon* has a leafy stem, the inflorescence a raceme, the lip crested but oriented upward. *Pogonia* has solitary, pale pink flowers, with a descending, bearded lip, but the stem has a well-developed, flat leaf, 1-2.5 cm wide, the flower is subtended by a well-developed, leaf-like, floral bract, and the 2 lower sepals are spreading-descending. *Cleistesiosis* has 3 brown to purplish brown sepals.

*Arethusa bulbosa* Linnaeus, Dragon's-mouth, Bog-rose, Arethusa. Spagnous bogs and seepage swamps. May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to SK, south to NJ, DE, IN, and MN, and to NC and SC in the mountains, rare south of ME, MI, and MN. The lanceolate, plicate leaf (15-30 cm long, 2-4 mm wide) develops after flowering, the flowering plant thus consisting (aboveground) of the solitary scape only. The lip is crested with fimbriate ridges, marked with yellow and purple. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, X]

*Bletilla* Reichenbach f.

A genus of 9 species, of temperate e. Asia.

\* *Bletilla striata* (Thunberg) Reichenbach f., Urn Orchid. Lawns, roadsides; native of China. Known in our area only from Escambia County, FL. [= FNA, K, WH3] {add to genus key}

*Calopogon* R. Brown 1813 (Grass-pink)

A genus of 5 species (one with two varieties), endemic to e. North America. The only taxon not treated here is *C. tuberosus* var. *simpsonii* (Chapman) Magrath of s. FL. References: Goldman, Magrath, & Catling in FNA (2002a); Trapnell, Hamrick, & Giannasi (2004)=Z; Goldman, van den Berg, & Griffith (2004)=Y; Correll (1950)=X; Goldman et al. (2004). Key adapted from Goldman, Magrath, & Catling in FNA (2002a).

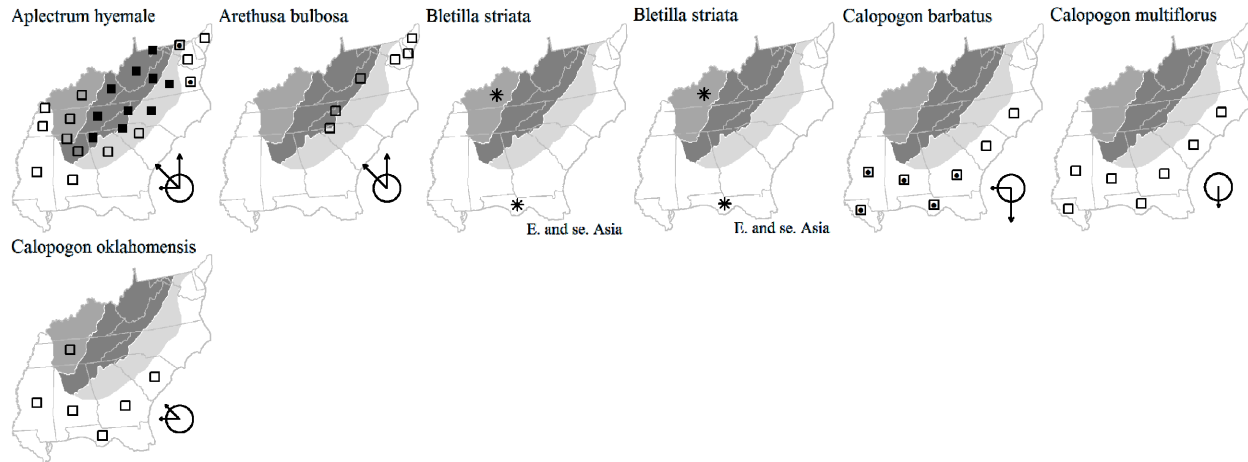
**Identification notes:** The lip is oriented upward.

- 1 Petals wider toward the tip than toward the base; lip usually as wide as or wider than long; flowers strongly fragrant..... *C. multiflorus*
- 1 Petals equal or narrower toward the tip than toward the base; lip usually narrower than long; flowers scentless or mildly fragrant.
  - 2 Leaf appressed to the inflorescence during flowering; flowers < 1 cm apart; flowers not fragrant; flowers on same plant opening simultaneously ..... *C. barbatus*
  - 2 Leaf not appressed to the inflorescence during flowering; flowers > 1 cm apart; flowers faintly to distinctly fragrant; flowers on same plant opening nearly simultaneously to sequentially.
  - 3 Lateral sepals 10-15 mm long, falcate, widely spreading ..... *C. pallidus*
  - 3 Lateral sepals 15-28 mm long, weakly falcate to straight.
    - 4 Flowers of each plant opening nearly simultaneously; dilated distal portion of middle lip lobe usually much narrower than long, triangular to broadly rounded; stigma typically flat against column surface; corms elongate, forked ..... *C. oklahomensis*
    - 4 Flowers of each plant opening sequentially; dilated distal portion of middle lip lobe usually much wider than long, typically anvil-shaped; stigma at angle to column surface; corms globose to elongate, not forked..... *C. tuberosus* var. *tuberosus*

*Calopogon barbatus* (Walter) Ames, Bearded Grass-pink. Savannas, sandhill seeps, pitcher plant bogs. Apr-early May. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC south to s. FL and west to e. LA. [= FNA, GW, K, L, RAB, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *Limodorum parviflorum* (Lindley) Nash – S]

***Calopogon multiflorus*** Lindley, Many-flowered Grass-pink. Moderately well-drained soils of pine savannas and pine flatwoods (often with *Serenoa repens*). Mar-early May. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: E. NC south to s. FL, west to e. LA. [= FNA, GW, K, L, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *Limodorum multiflorum* (Lindley) C. Mohr – S]

***Calopogon oklahomensis*** D.H. Goldman, Oklahoma Grass-pink. Pine savannas, prairies. E. SC south to s. GA, west to e. TX, north in the eastern Great Plains to MN. [= FNA, Y, Z]



***Calopogon pallidus*** Chapman, Pale Grass-pink. Savannas, sandhill seeps. May-Jun (-Jul); Jul-Aug. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to s. FL and west to LA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, RAB, Va, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *Limodorum pallidum* (Chapman) C. Mohr – S]

***Calopogon tuberosus*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg var. ***tuberosus***, Common Grass-pink. Savannas, sandhill seeps, floating peat mats, in the Piedmont and Mountains in bogs. Apr-Jul; Jul-Sep. Var. *tuberosus* occurs from NL west to MT, south to s. FL and e. TX. Var. *simpsonii* (Chapman) Magrath occurs in s. peninsular FL, Cuba, and the West Indies. [= FNA, K, L, Pa, WH3, Y, Z; < *C. tuberosus* – C, GW, Va, W; = *C. pulchellus* R. Brown – F, G, RAB, X; = *Limodorum tuberosum* Linnaeus – S]

#### ***Cleistesopsis*** Pansarin & F. Barros 2008 (Spreading Pogonia, Rosebud Orchid)

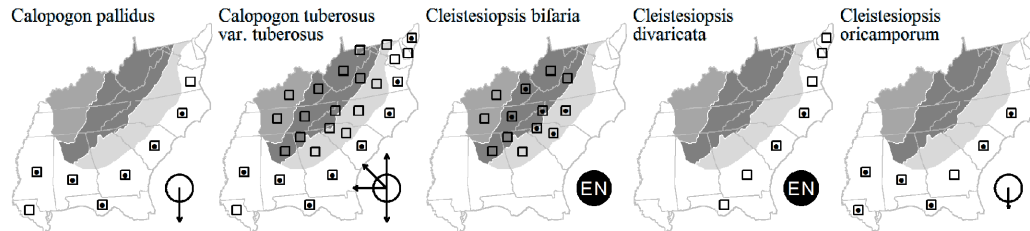
A genus of 3 species, endemic to e. North America. As traditionally circumscribed, *Cleistes* was a genus of about 55 species, primarily of tropical America. The circumscription of this genus has been uncertain (Cameron & Chase 1999; Cameron et al. 1999; Pridgeon et al. 1999c). North American "*Cleistes*" is not closely related to South American *Cleistes* (which includes the type of the genus), and two alternative treatments are possible: the North American species can be housed in a separate genus, or alternatively, *Pogonia*, *Isotria*, and N. American "*Cleistes*" could be combined into *Pogonia* (a generic disposition popular many decades ago). Pansarin & de Barros (2008) favor the former idea, and have named the new genus *Cleistesopsis*; we follow that approach here. References: Pansarin & de Barros (2008)=Y; Catling & Gregg (1992)=Z; Brown & Pansarin (2009)=V; Gregg & Catling in FNA (2002a); Gregg (1991); Correll (1950)=X.

- 1 Column 21-29 mm long; lip (26-) 34-56 mm long, the basal 3/4 of the central keel of the lip with 1-3 parallel, continuous low ridges; sepals (31-) 40-56 (-65) mm long; petals 27-53 mm long; distance between median leaf and floral bract 9-20 cm; fresh flower with daffodil-like odor; [of the Coastal Plain, NJ to ne. FL] ..... ***C. divaricata***
- 1 Column 13-19 mm long; lip 21-33 (-38.5) mm long, the basal 3/4 of the central keel of the lip with 5-7 discontinuous and irregular ridges; sepals (24-) 30-40 (-55) mm long; petals 21-36 mm long; distance between median leaf and floral bract 3-16 cm; fresh flowers with strong vanilla scent (in *C. oricamporum*, of the Coastal Plain) or odorless (in *C. bifaria*, of the Mountain and upper Piedmont); [either of the Coastal Plain NC to peninsular FL west to e. LA or of inland provinces].
  - 2 Fresh flowers odorless; [of the Mountains and Piedmont] ..... ***C. bifaria***
  - 2 Fresh flowers with strong vanilla scent; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... ***C. oricamporum***

***Cleistesopsis bifaria*** (Fernald) Pansarin & F. Barros, Appalachian Small Spreading Pogonia. Moist to fairly dry meadows, dry ridgetops under pines (where seasonally moist). May-Jul. WV south through w. VA, e. KY, w. NC, and e. and c. TN to w. SC, n. GA and n. AL. Catling & Gregg (1992) make a convincing case for the recognition of *Cleistesopsis bifaria* and *C. divaricata* as specifically distinct (as *Cleistes*), based on differences in morphology, range, phenology (in the sympatric portions of their ranges), and floral fragrance. [= V; < *Cleistes divaricata* var. *bifaria* Fernald – F; < *Cleistes bifaria* (Fernald) Catling & Gregg – FNA, K, Z; < *Cleistes divaricata* – C, G, GW, L, RAB, S, W, X; < *Cleistesopsis bifaria* – Va, Y; < *Cleistes divaricata* var. *bifaria* – WV, misspelling]

***Cleistesopsis divaricata*** (Linnaeus) Pansarin & F. Barros, Large Spreading Pogonia. Pine savannas, Coastal Plain seepage bogs. May-mid Jun. S. NJ to sw. GA and ne. FL, in the Coastal Plain; reports from more inland (non Coastal Plain) areas are based on a taxonomic concept of *C. divaricata* including *C. bifaria*, and reports from the East Gulf Coastal Plain (west of ne. FL) are based on *C. oricamporum*. [= V, Va, Y; < *Cleistes divaricata* – C, G, GW, K, L, RAB, S, W, X; = *Cleistes divaricata* var. *divaricata* – F; = *Cleistes divaricata* (Linnaeus) Ames – FNA, K, Z; = *Pogonia divaricata* (Linnaeus) R. Brown – WH3]

***Cleistesopsis oricamporum*** P.M. Brown, Small Coastal Plain Spreading Pogonia. Savannas, sandhill seeps. Apr-Jul. Se. NC to c. peninsular FL and west to e. LA. Catling & Gregg (1992) make a convincing case for the recognition of *Cleistesopsis bifaria* (including *C. oricamporum*) and *C. divaricata* as specifically distinct (as *Cleistes*), based on differences in morphology, range, phenology (in the sympatric portions of their ranges), and floral fragrance. The co-occurrence of *C. divaricata* and *C. oricamporum* at such sites as the Green Swamp, Brunswick County, NC, where phenologically separated, supports their taxonomic status. Where co-occurring, *C. oricamporum* flowers on average about 10 days before *C. divaricata*. Recent studies (Smith et al. 2004) suggest the probability that montane and Coastal Plain populations of "*C. bifaria*" represent 2 different species, formalized by Brown & Pansarin (2009). [= V; < *Cleistes divaricata* – C, G, GW, L, RAB, S, W, X; < *Cleistes bifaria* (Fernald) Catling & Gregg – FNA, K, Z; < *Cleistes divaricata* var. *bifaria* Fernald – F, WV; < *Cleistesopsis bifaria* – Va, Y; < *Pogonia bifaria* (Fernald) P.M. Brown & Wunderlin – WH3]



***Corallorrhiza* Gagnebin 1755 (Coralroot)**

A genus of about 15 species, distributed in north temperate regions of the Old and New World. The closest relative of *Corallorrhiza* in our flora is *Aplectrum* (Freudenstein 1992). The mycotrophic nature of *Corallorrhiza* is well established, but the exact means of the transfer of nutrients from the fungal hyphae to the orchid is not yet understood. References: Freudenstein (1992, 1997, 1999)=Z; Magrath & Freudenstein in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

- 1 Lip with two lateral teeth or lobes; lateral sepals spreading to down-curved.
  - 2 Sepals 1-veined ..... *C. trifida*
  - 2 Sepals 3-veined.
    - 3 Middle lobe of lip expanded slightly or not at all distally, the ratio of the width of the dilated part to the base of the mid-lobe < 1.5; floral bracts averaging 0.5-1.0 mm long ..... *C. maculata* var. *maculata*
    - 3 Middle lobe of the lip distinctly expanded, the ratio of the width of the dilated part to the base of the midlobe greater than 1.5; floral bracts averaging 1.0-2.8 (-4.5) mm long ..... *C. maculata* var. *occidentalis*
- 1 Lip without lateral teeth or lobes (though sometimes erose or minutely toothed near its apex); lateral sepals arching, upcurved, or forward-directed.
  - 4 Sepals and petals 5-7.5 mm long; dorsal sepal > 4.5 mm long, 3-nerved; flowering either Apr-May or mid Jul-Aug.
    - 5 Lip with prominent, thickened, involute margins; flowering mid Jul-Aug ..... *C. bentleyi*
    - 5 Lip planar; flowering Apr-May ..... *C. wisteriana*
  - 4 Sepals and petals 3-4.5 mm long; dorsal sepal < 4.5 mm long, 1-nerved; flowering Aug-Oct.
    - 6 Perianth closed or nearly so (cleistogamous); lip 1.7-2.2 mm wide, straight; column lacking or with only poorly developed basal ventral auricles; stigma 0.2-0.5 mm wide ..... *C. odontorhiza* [cleistogamous form]
    - 6 Perianth open (chasmogamous); lip 2.1-3.7 mm wide, bent downward at a nearly right angle; column with 2 prominent auricles at the base on the ventral surface; stigma 0.7-1.0 mm wide ..... *C. odontorhiza* [chasmogamous form]

***Corallorrhiza bentleyi*** Freudenstein. Dry-mesic to mesic forests. Late Jul-Aug. The species was recently named and was known at the time of publication from only a single population (Freudenstein 1999); it is now known from about 15 populations in e. WV (Monroe and Pocahontas counties) and w. VA (Giles, Alleghany, and Bath counties). It is most closely related to *C. involuta* Greenman of Mexico, a component of the *C. striata* Lindley complex of w. and n. North America. [= FNA, Va, Z]

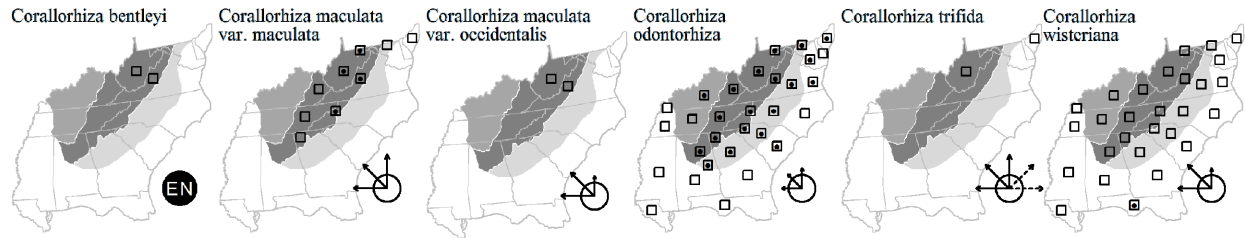
***Corallorrhiza maculata*** (Rafinesque) Rafinesque var. *maculata*, Eastern Spotted Coralroot. Moist forests, northern hardwood forests. Jul; Aug-Sep. Var. *maculata* is irregularly distributed in much of North America, primarily northern, from NL (Newfoundland) QC, and MN south to PA, OH, and IN, and south in the Appalachians to ne. GA, in the west from BC south to s. CA, s. AZ, and s. NM. Var. *mexicana* (Lindley) Freudenstein is restricted to Mexico. [= FNA, Va, Z; < *C. maculata* – C, F, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, W, WV, X; < *Corallorrhiza maculata* – S, orthographic variant]

***Corallorrhiza maculata*** (Rafinesque) Rafinesque var. *occidentalis* (Lindley) Ames, Western Spotted Coralroot. Moist forests. Early Jun-Jul. Var. *occidentalis* (Lindley) Ames has a distribution similar to var. *maculata*, except that in the east it ranges south only to PA, s. ON, and WI, with disjunct populations in e. WV (Pocahontas County; Morton et al. 2004) and VA. [= FNA, Va, Z; < *C. maculata* – C, F, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, W, WV, X; < *Corallorrhiza maculata* – S, orthographic variant]

***Corallorrhiza odontorhiza*** (Willdenow) Poiret, Autumn Coralroot. Mesic to dry forests, especially under oaks. Aug-Sep; Oct. The cleistogamous form is the more common, and is widespread in e. North America, from ME, NY, s. ON, MI, and MN south to SC, c. GA, ne. FL, c. AL, n. MS, c. AR, and e. OK. The chasmogamous form is less common, and is scattered in ne. United States and adjacent Canada, in ON, CT, PA, MI, IA, IN, DC, NC, and TN, and in Mexico (Chiapas, Distrito Federal, Guerrero, Hidalgo, Jalisco, México, Michoacán, Morelos, Oaxaca, Puebla, Sonora), Guatemala, and Nicaragua. It may be recognized as a variety (see synonymy), but does not seem to breed true. [= C, F, G, L, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, X; > *C. odontorhiza* var. *pringlei* (Greenman) Freudenstein – FNA, K, Z; > *C. odontorhiza* var. *odontorhiza* – FNA, K, Z; = *Corallorrhiza odontorhiza* – S, orthographic variant; > *C. pringlei* Greenman]

***Corallorhiza trifida*** Châtelain, Early Coralroot, Pale Coralroot. Boreal forests, bogs, peaty swamps. May-Jul. NL (Labrador) to Alaska, south to DC {specimen at NCU}, MD, WV, PA, NJ (Magrath & Freudenstein in FNA 2002, Kartesz 1999), allegedly GA (Small 1933), OH, IN, IL, SD, NM, CA. [= FNA, G, K, L, Pa, WV, Z; > *C. trifida* var. *verna* (Nuttall) Fernald – C, F; = *Corallorrhiza corallorrhiza* – S]

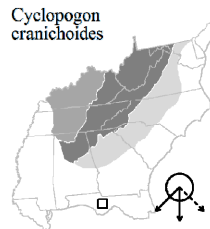
***Corallorhiza wisteriana*** Conrad, Spring Coralroot. Moist to dry forests, usually in base-rich soils. Apr-May; May-Jun. NJ, PA, OH, IN, IL, MO, and OK south to FL, and TX, and also in the Rockies from MT to w. SD south to s. Mexico. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Z; = *Corallorrhiza wisteriana* – S, orthographic variant]



***Cyclopogon* C. Presl 1829 (Green Ladies'-tresses)**

A genus of about 70 species, of the Neotropics. References: Ackerman in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

***Cyclopogon cranichoides*** (Grisebach) Schlechter; Green Ladies'-tresses. Moist hammocks. Feb-Mar. N. FL peninsula south to s. FL; West Indies; Central America; n. South America. [= FNA, K2, S; = *Spiranthes cranichoides* (Grisebach) Cogniaux – L, WH3, X]



***Cypripedium* Linnaeus 1753 (Lady's-slipper)**

A genus of about 40-50 species, north temperate in distribution. References: Sheviak (1994)=Z; Case et al. (1998); Wallace & Case (2000)=Y; Sheviak in FNA (2002a); Pridgeon et al. (1999c); Correll (1950)=X. Key to yellow-flowered species adapted from Sheviak (1994).

- 1 Plant scapose, with 2 basal leaves; pouch-like lip of flower with a longitudinal fissure, pink (rarely nearly white); [section *Acaulia*]..... ***C. acaule***
- 1 Plant caulescent, with (2) 3-7 leaves alternate on the stem; pouch-like lip of flower with a rounded orifice, yellow, pink, or white.
  - 2 Pouch-like lip of flower pink and white (rarely all white); lateral petals and dorsal sepal white, not twisted, obtuse to acute; [section *Obtusipetala*]..... ***C. reginae***
  - 2 Pouch-like lip of flower yellow or white; lateral petals and dorsal sepal brown, purplish brown, or yellow, slightly to strongly twisted, acuminate-attenuate; [section *Cypripedium*].
    - 3 Pouch-like lip of flower white, 1.5-2.5 cm long; orifice margin acute on the apical margin; [of calcareous barrens] ..... ***C. candidum***
    - 3 Pouch-like lip of flower bright yellow, pale yellow, or creamy white, (2.0-) 2.2-6.3 cm long (if pale yellow or white, then > 4 cm long); orifice margin rounded-obtuse on the apical margin; [of various habitats].
      - 4 Dorsal sepal 3.5-5.0 cm wide; pouch orifice 2.7-4.5 cm long; pouch-like lip 4.5-6.3 cm long, pale yellow or creamy white; plants robust, typically 5-8 dm tall..... ***C. kentuckiense***
      - 4 Dorsal sepal 1.5-2.9 cm wide; pouch orifice 0.5-1.3 cm long; pouch-like lip (2.0-) 2.2-5.8 cm long, medium to rich yellow; plants not as robust, typically 2-5 (-6) dm tall.
        - 5 Pouch-like lip 2.2-3.4 cm long; sepals and lateral petals usually densely and minutely spotted with dark reddish brown or purple, thus appearing uniformly dark ..... ***C. parviflorum* var. *parviflorum***
        - 5 Pouch-like lip (2.0-) 3.0-5.8 cm long; sepals and lateral petals unmarked (greenish-yellow), or more often streaked, blotched, striped or reticulately marked with dark reddish brown or purple (but generally not extensively blotched) ..... ***C. parviflorum* var. *pubescens***

***Cypripedium acaule*** Aiton, Pink Lady's-slipper, Moccasin-flower. Dry to mesic, acid forests and woodlands, often under pine, other conifers, and/or oaks. Apr-Jun; Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to n. AB, south to NC, SC, GA, TN, n. IN, and MN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, L, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, X; = *Fissipes acaulis* (Aiton) Small – S]

***Cypripedium candidum*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, White Lady's-slipper. Calcareous barrens and bluffs. May; Jun-Jul. NY and NJ west to ND, south to w. VA, nw. and sc. AL, and MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, L, Pa, X]

***Cypripedium kentuckiense*** C.F. Reed, Kentucky Yellow Lady's-slipper. Sandy ravine bottoms and springhead seeps along small streams. May; Jun-Aug. KY, AR, and OK south to GA, AL, MS, LA, and e. TX; disjunct in e. VA (Weldy et al. 1996).

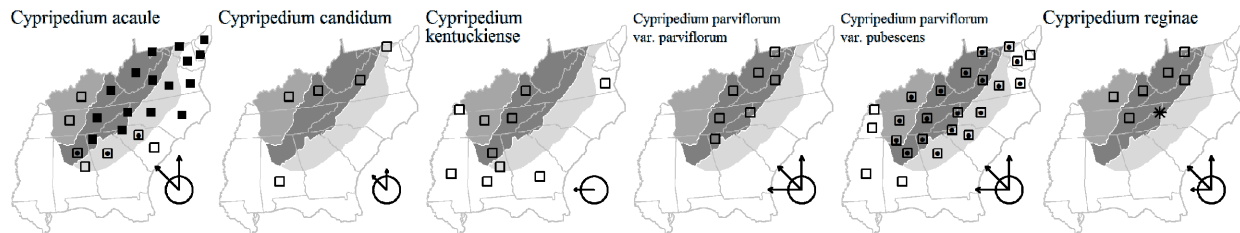


Case et al. (1998) studied isozymes of *C. kentuckiense* and related *Cypripedium* spp.; the recognition of *C. kentuckiense* as a species was supported. [= C, FNA, K1, K2, Va, Y, Z; < *C. pubescens* – S; < *C. calceolus* var. *pubescens* – F, G, X]

***Cypripedium parviflorum* Salisbury var. *parviflorum***, Small Yellow Lady's-slipper. Mesic forests, seepy forests over amphibolite, other habitats. Apr-Jun; Jul-Aug. VT, NY, OH, IN, IL, MO and KS, south to NC, GA, AL, AR, and OK. The exact range, abundance, and habitats of this variety in our area are obscure, because of confusion with the more northern var. *makasin* (Farwell) Sheviak and small-flowered forms of var. *pubescens*. See Sheviak (1994) for a discussion of why North American plants of yellow lady's-slippers are recognized as a species distinct from the European *C. calceolus* Linnaeus. [= FNA, Pa, Va, Y, Z; < *C. calceolus* Linnaeus var. *pubescens* – G, RAB, X; = *C. parviflorum* – K1, S, WV; = *C. calceolus* var. *parviflorum* (Salisbury) Fernald – C, F, L, W]

***Cypripedium parviflorum* Salisbury var. *pubescens* (Willdenow) Knight**, Large Yellow Lady's-slipper, Whippoorwill Shoes. Rich mesic forests. Apr-Jun; Jul-Aug. NL (Labrador) and AK south to GA, AL, MS, NM, and AZ. [= FNA, Pa, Va, Y, Z; < *C. calceolus* Linnaeus var. *pubescens* (Willdenow) Correll – F, G, RAB, X; = *C. pubescens* Willdenow – K1, S, WV; = *C. calceolus* var. *pubescens* (Willdenow) Correll – C, L, W]

***Cypripedium reginae* Walter**, Showy Lady's-slipper, Queen Lady's-slipper. Fens, seepage swamps, and mesic forests, over circumneutral to basic rocks, or (allegedly) in mossy wet forests under *Rhododendron*. May; Jun-Jul. NL (Newfoundland), ON and SK south to NC (?), GA, TN, AR, and ND. The native occurrence of this species in NC is questionable; the only definite specimen from the state is from an implausible habitat for the species (highly acid humus under rhododendron). [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X]



#### ***Dactylorhiza* Necker ex Nevski 1939 (Frog Orchid, Long-bracted Orchid)**

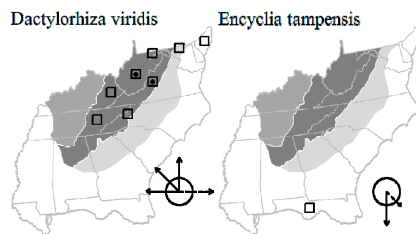
A genus of 12-75 species, primarily in boreal and temperate parts of the Old World. Our only species has traditionally been placed as the only species of *Coeloglossum*, but this is apparently not phylogenetically distinct from *Dactylorhiza* (Bateman, Pridgeon, & Chase 1997; Inda, Pimentel, & Chase 2010); *Coeloglossum* is the older name, but *Dactylorhiza* has been accepted for nomenclatural conservation. References: Bateman, Pridgeon, & Chase (1997)=Z; Inda, Pimentel, & Chase (2010); Sheviak & Catling in FNA (2002a); Pridgeon et al. (1997, 1999b); Correll (1950)=X.

***Dactylorhiza viridis* (Linnaeus) R.M. Bateman, Pridgeon, & M.W. Chase**, Frog Orchid, Long-bracted Frog Orchid. Moist woods. Apr-Jun. The species is circumboreal, south in North America to w. NC, OH, c. IN, c. IL, n. MO, NE, NM, AZ, and WA. Intraspecific taxa have been recognized under the genus *Coeloglossum*; *C. viride* var. *virescens* is e. Asian and North American, in e. North America south in the Appalachians to NC, generally more "southern" than the typic var. *viride*, which is more completely circumboreal, widespread in n. Eurasia and far northern North America. [= Z; < *Habenaria viridis* (Linnaeus) R. Brown var. *bracteata* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Reichenbach ex A. Gray – C, F, G, RAB, X; = *Coeloglossum viride* (Linnaeus) Hartman – FNA, Pa, Va; < *Coeloglossum viride* (Linnaeus) Hartman var. *virescens* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Luer – K, L, Mo, W; < *Coeloglossum bracteatum* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Parlatores – S]

#### ***Encyclia* Hooker 1828 (Butterfly Orchid)**

A genus of over 750 species, epiphytic herbs, of the Neotropics. References: Hágsater in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

***Encyclia tampensis* (Lindley) Small**, Florida Butterfly Orchid. Hammocks. May-Sep. N. FL peninsula (Levy, Putnam, and Flagler counties) south to s. FL; Bahamas. [= FNA, K2, L, S, WH3; = *Epidendrum tampense* Lindley – X]





*Epidendrum* Linnaeus 1759 (Green-fly Orchid)

A genus of about 1000 species, of tropical (and rarely subtropical) America. References: Hágsater in FNA (2002a); Pridgeon et al. (2005); Correll (1950)=X.

*Epidendrum magnoliae* Muhlenberg, Green-fly Orchid. Epiphytic on limbs of trees, especially *Magnolia grandiflora*, *Quercus virginiana*, and *Taxodium spp.*, in blackwater river swamps and mesic hardwood hammocks, usually on relatively horizontal limbs mixed with *Pleopeltis polypodioides*, also rarely in crevices of Altamaha Grit outcrops. Jul-Oct. The northernmost epiphytic orchid: se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to LA; also in ne. Mexico. It is locally rather common, but rarely seen as it occurs primarily in blackwater swamps, on upper limbs of *Taxodium*, *Nyssa*, and other trees, typically mixed with *Pleopeltis*. See Correll (1936) for additional discussion of this species at its northern limit. Hágsater (2000) indicates that *E. magnoliae* Muhlenberg has nomenclatural priority over *E. conopseum* R. Brown. [= FNA; = *E. conopseum* W.T. Aiton – L, RAB, WH3, X; > *E. conopseum* var. *conopseum* – K; = *Amphiglottis conopsea* (W.T. Aiton) Small – S]

*Epipactis* Zinn 1757 (Helleborine)

A genus of about 25 species, of w. North America, Eurasia, and n. Africa (Brown & Argus in FNA 2002). References: Brown & Argus in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

\* *Epipactis helleborine* (Linnaeus) Crantz, Broad-leaved Helleborine. Mesic and dry-mesic forests, cultivated garden-beds; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. This species is becoming very common in the ne. United States and se. Canada. [= C, F, FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, WV, X; = *E. latifolia* (Linnaeus) Allioni – G]

*Eulophia* R. Brown ex Lindley 1823

A genus of about 215 species, pantropical (Romero-González in FNA 2002). References: Romero-González in FNA (2002a); Martos et al. (2014)=Z; Correll (1950)=X. [also see *Orthochilus* and *Oeceoclades*]

*Eulophia alta* (Linnaeus) Fawcett & Rendle, Wild Coco. Flatwoods, swamps. S. GA south through the FL peninsula into the West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and South America. [= FNA, GW, K, L, WH3, X, Z; = *Platypus altus* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

*Galearis* Rafinesque 1833 (Showy Orchis)

A genus of 3-6 species, of e. North America and e. Asia. References: Sheviak & Catling in FNA (2002a); Pridgeon et al. (1999b); Correll (1950)=X.

*Galearis spectabilis* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque, Showy Orchis. Rich, deciduous forests, most typically over calcareous or mafic rocks. Apr-Jun; Jun-Jul. NB and QC west to MN, south to GA and AR. [= FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W; = *Orchis spectabilis* Linnaeus – C, F, G, RAB, WV, X; = *Galeorchis spectabilis* (Linnaeus) Rydberg – S]

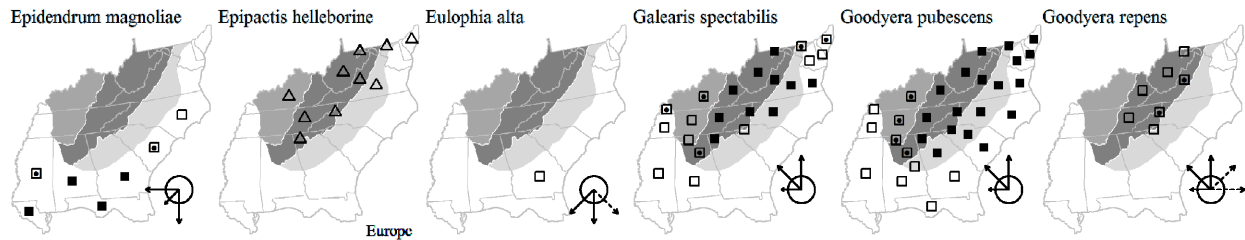
*Goodyera* R. Brown 1813 (Rattlesnake Orchid)

A genus of about 55-100 species, widespread in distribution but primarily Northern Hemisphere. References: Kallunki in FNA (2002a); Pridgeon et al. (1999c); Correll (1950)=X.

- 1 Leaves blue-green, the upper surface variegated with white, the midrib broadly whitened (1-3 mm wide), the remainder of the network of white variegations narrow (< 0.5 mm wide), generally lacking any internal variation in color, the outlines of the variegations smooth; inflorescence cylindric, not secund or one-sided ..... *G. pubescens*
- 1 Leaves dark green, the upper surface variegated with pale green, the midrib only irregularly and narrowly pale green, most of the network of pale green variegations broad (0.5-1 mm wide), with a dark green center line (thus the variegations appearing double), the outlines of the variegations finely and irregularly toothed; inflorescence secund, primarily one-sided, or loosely spiraled.
  - 2 Lip narrowly saccate (th pouch much longer than deep), with an elongate recurved apex ..... *G. repens*
  - 2 Lip deeply concave (the pouch about as deep as long), with a short spreading or recurved apex ..... *G. tessellata*

*Goodyera pubescens* (Willdenow) R. Brown, Downy Rattlesnake-orchid. Dry to moist forests and woodlands. Jun-Aug. NB west to ON and MN, south to Panhandle FL, MS, and AR. One of the commonest of orchids in much of its range. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, X; = *Peramium pubescens* (Willdenow) MacMillan – S]

*Goodyera repens* (Linnaeus) R. Brown, Lesser Rattlesnake-orchid. Moist forests, usually under conifers and rhododendrons. Jun-Sep. A circumboreal species of northern North America and Eurasia, this species reaching its southern limit in e. North America in NC and SC. [= FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W; > *Goodyera repens* var. *ophioides* Fernald – C, F, G, RAB, WV, X; > *Peramium ophioides* (Fernald) Rydberg – S]



***Goodyera tessellata*** Loddiges, Checkered Rattlesnake-plantain. Mixed deciduous and pine woods. Jul-early Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and MB south to NJ, MD, PA, n. OH, MI, WI, and MN. Probably an allopolyploid, derived from *G. oblongifolia* × *repens*. [= FNA, C, F, G, K, L, Pa, X]

***Habenaria*** Willdenow 1805 (Longspur Orchid, Habenaria)

A genus of about 600 species, tropical and subtropical in the Old World and New World. References: Batista et al. (2011)=Z; Sheviak in FNA (2002a); Pridgeon et al. (1999b); Correll (1950)=X. [also see *Dactylorhiza*, *Platanthera*]

- 1 Lip and lateral petals toothed ..... ***H. floribunda***
- 1 Lip or lateral petals divided into linear segments.
  - 2 Spur 4-10 cm long; [terrestrial, though in moist habitats] ..... ***H. quinqueseta***
  - 2 Spur 0.4-1.4 cm long; [aquatic or semi-aquatic in marshes and swamps] ..... ***H. repens***

***Habenaria floribunda*** Lindley, Mignonette Orchid. Rich, moist hardwood hammocks. Ne. FL south to s. FL; West Indies, Mexico, Central America, South America. [= WH3, Z; = *H. odontopetala* Reichenbach f. – FNA, K; = *Habenella odontopetala* (Reichenbach f.) Small; ? *Habenaria strictissima* Reichenbach f. var. *odontopetala* (Reichenbach f.) L.O. Williams – X; = *Habenella floribunda* (Lindley) Szlachetko & Kras-Lapinska]

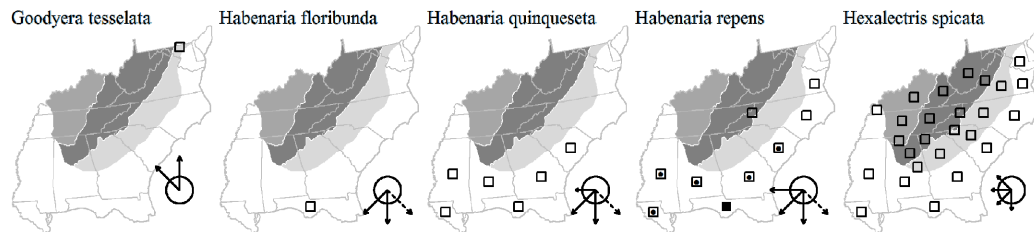
***Habenaria quinqueseta*** (Michaux) A. Eaton, Long-horned Habenaria, Michaux's Orchid. Wet pine flatwoods, moist hardwood hammocks, Altamaha Grit outcrops, ditches. Aug-Oct. SC south to s. FL, west to se. TX. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *H. quinqueseta* var. *quinqueseta* – L; < *H. quinqueseta* – GW, RAB, S, X]

***Habenaria repens*** Nuttall, Water-spider Orchid, Floating Orchid. Blackwater swamps, pools, banks of creeks and rivers. Apr-Nov. NC south to FL and west to TX; West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and n. South America. Reported from se. VA. [= FNA, GW, K, L, RAB, S, WH3, X]

***Hexalectris*** Rafinesque 1825 (Crested Coralroot)

A genus of about 9 species, mycotrophic herbs, of s. North America, especially sw. United States and Mexico. References: Kennedy & Watson (2010)=V; Catling & Engel (1993)=Z; Catling (2004)=Y; Goldman, Coleman, Magrath, & Catling in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

***Hexalectris spicata*** (Walter) Barnhart, Crested Coralroot, Brunetta. Dry forests and woodlands, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks, such as diabase, gabbro, calcareous siltstone, and dolomite (though sometimes in distinctly acid situations), shell middens. Apr-Aug. MD, OH, and MO south to s. FL and w. and s. TX. The yellow-orange and purple flowers borne on a brown stem present a very peculiar color combination. [= V, Va; = *H. spicata* var. *spicata* – FNA, Y, Z; < *H. spicata* – C, F, G, K, L, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, X]



***Isotria*** Rafinesque 1808 (Whorled Pogonia, Five-leaves, Fiveleaf Orchid)

A genus of 2 species, of e. North America. Cameron & Chase (1999) indicate that *Isotria* should perhaps be included in a more broadly circumscribed *Pogonia* (as was often done prior to 1922); Chase et al. (2015) retain it as a separate genus. References: Mehrhoff & Homoya in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

**Identification notes:** Sterile *Isotria* is sometimes confused with *Medeola*. *Medeola* has a wiry stem, with floccose hairiness, at least toward the base. *Isotria* has a fleshier stem, lacking hairs.

- 1 Sepals 12-30 mm long, greenish-brown; lip 10-15 mm long; pedicel of fruit (0-) 5-10 (-15) mm long; plant glaucous, the stem whitish-green..

- 1 Sepals 35-60 mm long, purple-brown; lip 20-25 mm long; pedicel of fruit (12-) 20-55 mm long; plant scarcely glaucous (if at all), the stem generally purplish ..... *I. medeoloides*  
 ..... *I. verticillata*

***Isotria medeoloides*** (Pursh) Rafinesque, Small Whorled Pogonia, Little Five-leaves. Acidic mesic to dry-mesic forests, in the mountains and upper Piedmont usually with *Pinus strobus*. May-Jun. Widespread (but very local) in ne. North America, from s. ME and MI south to c. and e. WV, w. VA, w. NC, e. TN, and n. GA. The reproductive biology of this species was studied by Vitt & Campbell (1997). Van Alstine et al. (1996) discuss the habitats of known occurrences in Virginia. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, Va, W, X; = *I. affinis* (C.F. Austin) Rydberg – S; = *Pogonia affinis* C.F. Austin]

***Isotria verticillata*** (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Rafinesque, Large Whorled Pogonia, Large Five-leaves. Acidic, mesic to dry forests. Apr-Jul. ME and MI south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X; = *Pogonia verticillata* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Nuttall – WH3]

***Liparis*** L.C. Richard 1817 (Wide-lip Orchid, Twayblade)

A genus of about 250-350 species, cosmopolitan. References: Magrath in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

- 1 Lip (8-) 10-12 mm long, pale purple; pedicels 11-18 mm long, equal to or longer than the capsule ..... *L. liliifolia*  
 1 Lip 4-5.5 mm long, yellowish-green; pedicels 3-7 mm long, shorter than the capsule ..... *L. loeselii*

***Liparis liliifolia*** (Linnaeus) L.C. Richard ex Lindley, Large Twayblade, Mauve Sleekwort, Russet-witch, Brown Wide-lip Orchid. Moist forests, floodplains. May-Jul. VT and ON west to MN, south to GA and AR; also in China. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X]

***Liparis loeselii*** (Linnaeus) L.C. Richard, Fen Orchid, Loesel's Twayblade, Bog Twayblade, Yellow Wide-lip Orchid. Seepages at moderate to high elevations in the mountains, mucky bay swamps (dominated by *Persea palustris* and *Magnolia virginiana*) at about sea level on the Outer Banks, wet meadows, and other moist, seepy habitats, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. May-Jul. NS and QC west to NT and BC, south to ne. NC (Dare County), sw. NC, AL, AR, KS, NE, and WA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X]

***Listera*** R. Brown 1813 (Twayblade)

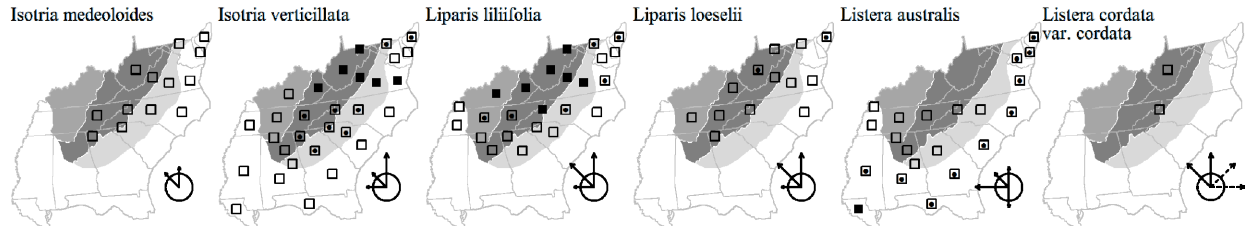
A genus of about 25 species, boreal, north temperate, and south temperate (Magrath & Coleman in FNA 2002a). Recent studies suggest that *Listera* may be best included in *Neottia* Guettard (Chase et al. 2015). References: Magrath & Coleman in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

- 1 Lip usually cleft about one-third its length, the two lobes oblong, with rounded apices ..... *L. smallii*  
 1 Lip usually cleft about two-thirds its length, the two lobes linear, with acute apices.  
 2 Lip 6-10 mm long, lacking prominent teeth near the base (but with 2 vertically-oriented lobes); pedicels and raceme axis glandular-puberulent; sepals and petals 1-2 mm long ..... *L. australis*  
 2 Lip 3-5 mm long, with 2 prominent teeth near the base, these diverging horizontally; pedicels and raceme axis glabrous; sepals and petals 1-5-3 mm long ..... *L. cordata* var. *cordata*

***Listera australis*** Lindley, Southern Twayblade. Swamps, second terraces in floodplain forests, wet woods under *Rhododendron maximum*. Feb-Jul. Mainly a Southeastern Coastal Plain species, from NJ south to wc. peninsular FL (Kunzer et al. 2009) and west to e. TX, but also scattered inland of the Coastal Plain and north into VT and s. Canada. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, X; = *Ophrys australis* (Lindley) House – S; = *Neottia bifolia* (Rafinesque) Baumbach]

***Listera convallarioides*** (Swartz) Nuttall. Attributed to NC by Correll (1950); this record of this far-northern species is almost certainly an error. [= C, F, G, FNA, K2, L, X; = *Neottia convallarioides* (Swartz) Richard] {rejected; not keyed}

***Listera cordata*** (Linnaeus) R. Brown var. *cordata*, Heartleaf Twayblade, Lesser Twayblade. Northern hardwood and spruce-fir forests. Jun-Jul. A widespread circumboreal species of n. Eurasia and n. North America. Var. *cordata* is widespread in ne. United States and Canada; south in North America to NC (at least formerly, not seen in this century), ne. OH, MI, WI, MN, SK, and AB. Var. *nephrophylla* (Rydberg) Hultén is widespread in nw. North America. [= FNA, K, L, Pa; < *L. cordata* – C, F, G, RAB, W, WV, X; = *Neottia cordata* (Linnaeus) L.C. Richard]



***Listera smallii*** Wiegand, Appalachian Twayblade, Small's Twayblade, Kidneyleaf Twayblade. Shaded swamps, wet slopes, nearly always beneath *Rhododendron maximum*. Jun-Jul. A Southern and Central Appalachian endemic: s. PA south to nw. SC

and ne. GA. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, L, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, X; = *Ophrys smallii* (Wiegand) House – S; = *Neottia smallii* (Wiegand) Szlachetko]

***Malaxis* Solander ex Swartz 1788 (Adder's-mouth)**

A genus of about 250-300 species, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Catling (1991)=Z; Catling & Magrath in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X. Key adapted from Catling (1991).

- 1 Leaves 2-5; lip oriented upward, erect, entire, obtuse to acuminate ..... *M. spicata*
- 1 Leaf solitary; lip oriented downward, deflexed, 3-lobed (the central lobe smaller than the 2 lateral lobes).
  - 2 Pedicels 3-5 (-5.8) mm long (even in plants with inflorescences over 80 mm long); basal lobes of the lip prominent, 0.75-1.1 mm long, usually 1.5-2 (-2.5)× as long as the apical lateral lobes and > 0.6× as long as the length from the base to the tip of the mid-lobe; inflorescences loosely flowered above, the lower flowers withering slowly ..... *M. bayardii*
  - 2 Pedicels (4-) 5-10 (-13) mm long (and > 5 mm long in plants with inflorescences > 45 mm long); basal lobes of the lip not prominent, 0.4-1.1 mm long, mostly < 1.5× as long as the apical lateral lobes and < 0.6× as long as the length from the base to the tip of the mid-lobe; inflorescences densely flowered above, the lower flowers soon withering ..... *M. unifolia*

***Malaxis bayardii*** Fernald, Appalachian Adder's-mouth. Dry, open, upland forests, shale barrens. Jul-Sep. S. NY and se. MA south through CT, RI, NJ, PA, and VA to w. and c. NC, mostly in the mountains (but somewhat disjunct on the Coastal Plain of VA). See Catling (1991) for further discussion of the distinction of *M. bayardii* from *M. unifolia*. [= F, FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; < *M. unifolia* – C, G, GW, L, RAB, S, W, WV, X]

***Malaxis brachypoda*** (A. Gray) Fernald, White Adder's-mouth, White Malaxis. Moist forests and bogs. NL west to AK, south to sc. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhodes & Block 2007), n. NJ (Kartesz 2010), IL, MN, and WA; disjunct in CO and CA; additionally reported by F to range south to the Mountains of TN, the documentation unknown. [= F, K1; = *M. monophyllos* (Linnaeus) Swartz var. *brachypoda* (A. Gray) Morris & Eames – C, FNA, G, L, Pa, X; < *M. monophyllos* – K2; = *M. monophyllos* (Linnaeus) Swartz ssp. *brachypoda* (A. Gray) Å. & D. Löve] [rejected; not keyed]

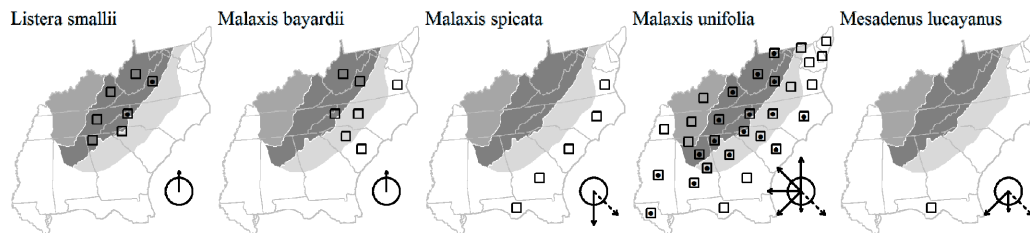
***Malaxis spicata*** Swartz, Florida Adder's-mouth. Maritime swamp forests, calcareous but mucky swamps in the outer Coastal Plain, spring-fed swamps, wet hammocks. Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to FL; n. West Indies. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, L, RAB, S, Va, WH3, X; ? *M. floridana* (Chapman) Kuntze – F]

***Malaxis unifolia*** Michaux, Green Adder's-mouth. Bogs, moist forested slopes, in the Sandhills in longleaf-oak-hickory forests, often rooted in moss. Jun-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) and FL west to MN, IA, MO, e. OK, and e. TX; also in Mexico, Cuba, the West Indies, and Central America. [= F, FNA, K, Va, WH3, Z; < *M. unifolia* – C, G, GW, L, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, X]

***Mesadenus* Schlechter 1920**

A genus of 7 species, of tropical and subtropical s. North America, West Indies, Central America, and South America. References: Ackerman in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

***Mesadenus lucayanus*** (Britton) Schlechter, Gray Ladies'-tresses. Shell middens, dry calcareous hammocks. Late Dec-Mar. Ne. FL (Duval County) south to s. FL; West Indies; e. Mexico and n. Central America. [=FNA, S; < *Spiranthes polyantha* Reichenbach f. – L, X; = *Spiranthes lucayana* (Britton) Cogniaux – WH3]



***Oeceoclades* Lindley 1832 (Monk Orchid)**

A genus of about 31 species, of the Neotropics and Paleotropics. References: Martos et al. (2014)=Z; Hammer in FNA (2002a).

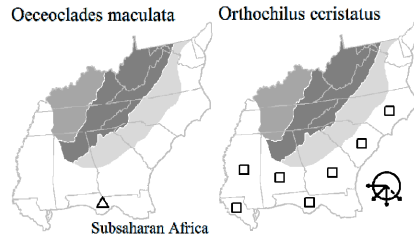
\* ***Oeceoclades maculata*** (Lindley) Lindley, Monk Orchid. Dry hammocks; native of Neotropics and Africa. Aug-Nov. First discovered in North America in s. FL in 1974; now at least as far north as Alachua County, FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2011; FNA). [= K2, WH3, Z]

***Orthochilus* Hochstetter ex A. Richard 1850 (Wild Coco)**

A genus of 30 (or more) species, of s. North America, Cuba, Colombia, and (mainly) tropical Africa (Martos et al. 2014). References: Romero-González in FNA (2002a); Martos et al. (2014)=Z; Correll (1950)=X.

**Identification notes:** The long (to 7 dm), plicate leaves are distinctive among our orchids. Small individuals can be mistaken for *Calopogon* when not in bloom. *Orthochilus ecristatus* differs, however, in having the stem covered from node to node by a succession of sheaths (vs. the sheaths much shorter) and in having the leaves 2-3 on a separate shoot emerging from the corm before the bloom-stalk (vs. leaf 1, on the bloom-stalk).

***Orthochilus ecristatus*** (Fernald) Bytbeier, Spiked Medusa, Smooth-lipped Eulophia. Mesic pinelands with blackjack oak, other sandhills and dry-mesic to mesic longleaf pinelands. Jun-Sep; Jul-Nov. Se. NC south to FL, west to LA; West Indies (Cuba). One of the rarest orchids in our region. [= *Z.* = *Pteroglossaspis ecristata* (Fernald) Rolfe – FNA, K, WH3; = *Eulophia ecristata* (Fernald) Ames – L, RAB, X; = *Triorchos ecristatus* (Fernald) Small – S]



***Platanthera*** L.C. Richard 1817 (Fringed Orchid, Fringeless Orchid)

A genus of about 200 species, largely of the temperate northern hemisphere, extending south into tropical Central America and tropical se. Asia. The recognition of *Gymnadeniopsis* as separate from *Platanthera* is uncertain at this time; originally named by Rydberg, its recognition was acknowledged as possibly warranted by Sheviak in FNA (2002a) and embraced by Brown (2006a). Three of our species would belong to *Gymnadeniopsis*: *P. clavellata*, *P. integra*, and *P. nivea*. References: Sheviak in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X; Reddoch & Reddoch (1993); Pridgeon et al. (1999b).

**Identification Notes:** Hybrids are frequent and are not keyed; they are generally intermediate in characters and are generally found in mixed populations of the two parents.

- 1 Lip entire, finely toothed, or eroded (neither fringed nor deeply divided into 3 lobes).
  - 2 Leaves basal, 1 or 2, orbicular, (5-) 8-25 cm wide, prostrate on the ground, the stem naked or with a few bladeless bracts ..... *P. orbiculata*
  - 2 Leaves cauline, 1-10 or more, mostly lanceolate, 1-5 cm wide, ascending, the stem with at least 1 (usually several) bladed leaves.
    - 3 Lip 11-15 mm long; spur mostly 40-50 mm long ..... *P. integrilabia*
    - 3 Lip 2-8 mm long; spur 4-23 mm long.
      - 4 Flowers golden-yellow or bright-white.
        - 5 Flowers golden-yellow; spur 4-8 mm long; lip minutely crenulate, directed downward ..... *P. integra*
        - 5 Flowers bright-white; spur 11-23 mm long; lip entire, directed upward ..... *P. nivea*
      - 4 Flowers green, greenish-white, yellowish-green, yellowish-white, or dull-white.
        - 6 Larger stem leaves usually 1, rarely 2, near the middle of the stem; raceme 2-9 cm long, 2-3.5 cm in diameter; lip without a tubercle on the upper surface near the base, also lacking lateral auricles near the base ..... *P. clavellata*
        - 6 Larger stem leaves usually 2 (-5), near the middle of the stem or toward its base; raceme 5-20 cm long, 1.2-2 cm in diameter; lip with a tubercle on the upper surface near the base, also usually with 2 lateral auricles.
          - 7 Most bracts of the inflorescence shorter than the flowers they subtend (the lowermost few exceeding the flowers); flowers sparsely distributed; lip orbicular, 1-1.5× as long as broad, yellowish-green ..... *P. flava* var. *flava*
          - 7 Most bracts of the inflorescence exceeding the flowers they subtend (the uppermost few sometimes shorter than the flowers); flowers densely distributed; lip oblong, 2-3× as long as broad, green ..... *P. flava* var. *herbiola*
  - 1 Lip either fringed, deeply divided into 3 lobes, or both.
    - 8 Lip not deeply divided into 3 lobes, deeply fringed; flowers white, yellow, orange.
      - 9 Flowers white; spur 15-50 mm long.
        - 10 Spur 15-26 mm long, ca. 1× as long as the ovary; lip descending and thence curved back toward the stem, narrowed at its base to a very short isthmus (the section between the base and the fringed portion); lip fringing short and relatively coarse; [of NL (Newfoundland) west to MI and IL, south to GA] ..... *P. blephariglottis*
        - 10 Spur 30-50 mm long, ca. 2× as long as the ovary; lip projected forward; lip narrowed to an extended isthmus; lip fringing elongate and delicate; [of e. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX] ..... *P. conspicua*
      - 9 Flowers yellow to orange; spur 5-33 mm long.
        - 11 Spur 20-33 mm long, exceeding the 12-27 mm long ovary; undivided portion of lip 8-12 mm long ..... *P. ciliaris*
        - 11 Spur 4-17 mm long, equal to or shorter than the ovary; undivided portion of lip 4-6 mm long.
          - 12 Spur 8-17 mm long, about as long as the 10-19 mm long ovary; spur orifice circular ..... *P. chapmanii*
          - 12 Spur 4-10 mm long, shorter than the 7-13 mm long ovary; spur orifice keyhole-shaped or triangular ..... *P. cristata*
    - 8 Lip deeply divided into 3 lobes, the lobes deeply fringed, shallowly fringed, eroded, or entire; flowers purple or greenish-white or yellowish-white.
      - 13 Flowers greenish-white or yellowish-white; lateral lobes of lip deeply fringed (nearly or entirely to the point of junction with the central lobe of the lip).
        - 14 Perianth greenish-white; lateral petals linear-spatulate, < 2 mm wide, blunt, entire to inconspicuously crenulate; lateral sepals deflexed ..... *P. lacera*
        - 14 Perianth white or cream; lateral petals cuneate to broadly obovate, 4-12 mm wide, toothed; lateral sepals divergent ..... *P. leucophaea*
      - 13 Flowers purple (or rarely white in albino forms); lateral lobes of lip entire, eroded, shallowly fringed, or deeply fringed.
        - 15 Lobes of lip eroded or entire, few (if any) of the segments > 1 mm long ..... *P. peramoena*



- 15 Lobes of lip shallowly or deeply fringed, most or all of the segments > 1 mm long.
- 16 Lobes of the lip fringed < 1/3 of the way to the base of the lobes; opening to nectary dumbbell-shaped (the pollen sacs close together); spur 12-20 mm long..... *P. psycodes*
- 16 Lobes of lip fringed from 1/3 to nearly all the way to the base of the lobes; opening to nectary widely rounded (the pollen sacs spread widely apart); spur 20-35 mm long.
- 17 Lip segments moderately to deeply fringed; isthmus of the lip stout, about 2× as long as wide; spur 20-26 mm long, ca. 1.25× as long as the lip; orifice round; flowering mid Jun-early Jul ..... *P. grandiflora*
- 17 Lip segments deeply and compoundly lacerate; isthmus of the lip slender, about 4× as long as wide; spur 21-35 mm long, 2-2.5× as long as the lip; orifice angled at top; flowering mid Jul-early Aug ..... *P. shriveri*

***Platanthera blephariglottis*** (Willdenow) Lindley, Small White Fringed Orchid. Seepages, sandhill-pocosin ecotones. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to MI and IL, south to GA. Following Brown (2006b), it seems best to recognize the two white-fringed orchids as separate species; they are morphologically distinctive, and where they co-occur their blooming time is offset. [= *Va*; = *Platanthera blephariglottis* (Willdenow) Lindley var. *blephariglottis* – FNA, K, L, Pa; < *Habenaria blephariglottis* (Willdenow) Hooker var. *blephariglottis* – RAB, X; < *Habenaria blephariglottis* var. *blephariglottis* – F (possibly misapplied); < *Habenaria blephariglottis* – GW; = *Blephariglottis blephariglottis* (Willdenow) Rydberg – S (possibly misapplied); < *Platanthera blephariglottis* (Willdenow) Lindley – W; = *Blephariglottis albiflora* Rafinesque]

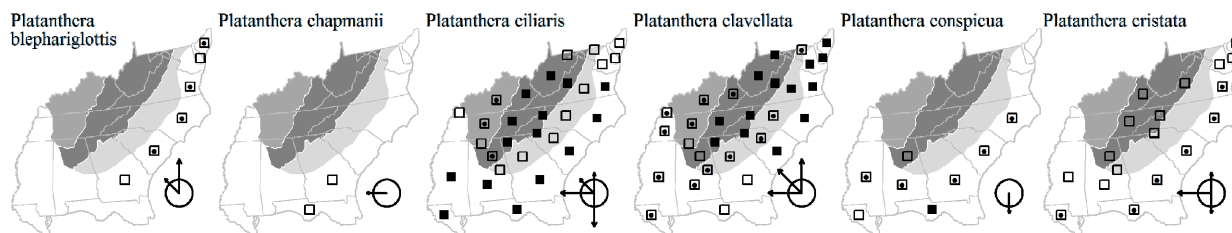
***Platanthera chapmanii*** (Small) Luer, Chapman's Orange-fringed Orchid. Pine savannas. S. GA and n. FL; e. TX. Previously generally confused with the hybrid between *P. ciliaris* × *cristata* (*P. ×chapmanii*); see Folsom (1984) and Brown (2004) for details. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Blephariglottis chapmanii* Small – S] {synonymy incomplete}

***Platanthera ciliaris*** (Linnaeus) Lindley, Yellow Fringed Orchid. Savannas, moist roadbanks, meadows, pastures, bogs. Jul-Sep. NH, MI, IL, MO, and OK south to c. peninsular FL and TX. *P. ciliaris* is probably our most common and least habitat-specific *Platanthera*. [= FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W, WH3; = *Habenaria ciliaris* (Linnaeus) R. Brown – C, F, G, GW, RAB, WV, X; = *Blephariglottis ciliaris* (Linnaeus) Rydberg – S]

***Platanthera clavellata*** (Michaux) Luer, Small Green Wood Orchid. Seepages, bogs, swamps, other wet places. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and ND south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W, WH3; = *Habenaria clavellata* (Michaux) Sprengel – C, G, GW, WV, X; > *Habenaria clavellata* var. *wrightii* Olive – RAB; > *Habenaria clavellata* (Michaux) Sprengel var. *clavellata* – RAB, F; = *Gymnadeniopsis clavellata* (Michaux) Rydberg – S]

***Platanthera conspicua*** (Nash) P.M. Brown, Large White Fringed Orchid. Savannas, seepages, sandhill-pocosin ecotones. Jul-Sep. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX. Brown (2006b) and Sheviak in FNA (2002a) clarify the taxonomy of this complex; previous studies (such as Hardin 1961) used different characters, and interpreted the white-fringed orchid taxa differently. [= *Platanthera blephariglottis* (Willdenow) Lindley var. *conspicua* (Nash) Luer – FNA, K, L, WH3; < *Habenaria blephariglottis* (Willdenow) Hooker var. *blephariglottis* – RAB, X; = *Habenaria blephariglottis* var. *conspicua* (Nash) Ames – C, F; < *Habenaria blephariglottis* – GW; = *Blephariglottis conspicua* (Nash) Small – S]

***Platanthera cristata*** (Michaux) Lindley, Crested Fringed Orchid, Golden Fringed Orchid. Savannas, bogs, moist roadsides. Jun-Sep. *P. cristata* is more limited to the Coastal Plain than the related *P. ciliaris*, ranging from s. MA south to FL and west to TX, and also inland in KY, TN, AR, SC, and NC. [= FNA, K, L, Pa, W, WH3; = *Habenaria cristata* (Michaux) R. Brown – C, F, G, GW, RAB, X; = *Blephariglottis cristata* (Michaux) Rafinesque – S]



***Platanthera flava*** (Linnaeus) Lindley var. *flava*, Southern Rein Orchid, Southern Gypsy-spike. Shaded wet places, such as swampy forests. Mar-Sep. VA, IN, IL, MO, and OK, south to c. peninsular FL and TX; remarkably disjunct in s. NS, where it occurs associated with other disjuncts from the Southeastern Coastal Plain. See Homoya (1993) for additional discussion of the two varieties of *P. flava*. [= FNA, K, L, Va; = *Habenaria flava* (Linnaeus) R. Brown var. *flava* – C, F, G, RAB, X; < *Habenaria flava* – GW; > *Perularia scutellata* (Nuttall) Small – S; > *Perularia bidentata* (Elliott) Small – S; < *Platanthera flava* – WH3]

***Platanthera flava*** (Linnaeus) Lindley var. *herbiola* (R. Brown) Luer, Tubercled Rein Orchid, Northern Gypsy-spike. Bogs, seepages. May-Sep. NS, QC, and MN south to NC, GA, TN, and MO. See Homoya (1993) for additional discussion of the two varieties of *P. flava*; he suggests that specific status may be warranted. [= FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W; = *Habenaria flava* (Linnaeus) R. Brown var. *herbiola* (R. Brown) Ames & Correll – C, F, G, RAB, WV, X; = *Perularia flava* (Linnaeus) Farwell – S, misapplied]

***Platanthera grandiflora*** (Bigelow) Lindley, Large Purple Fringed Orchid, Plume-royal. Bogs, seepages, moist places at high elevations. Jun-early Jul. NL (Newfoundland) and ON south to NJ, OH, and MI, and south in the mountains to w. NC and ne. GA. Blooming 3-4 weeks earlier than either *P. psycodes* and *P. shriveri* when they grow in proximity. If *Orchis fimbriata* Aiton is conspecific, the correct name is *P. fimbriata* (Aiton) Lindley. [= *Va*; < *Platanthera grandiflora* – FNA, K, L, Pa, W; < *Habenaria psycodes* (Linnaeus) Sprengel var. *grandiflora* (Bigelow) A. Gray – C, G, RAB, X; < *Habenaria fimbriata* (Aiton) R. Brown – F, WV; < *Blephariglottis grandiflora* (Bigelow) Rydberg – S; = *Platanthera fimbriata* (Aiton) Lindley]

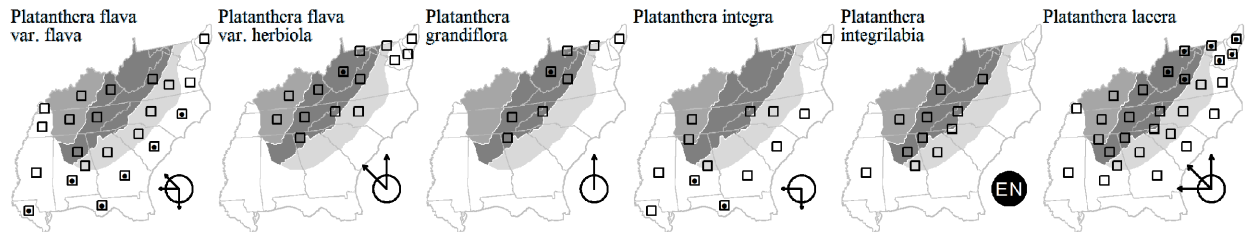
***Platanthera integra*** (Nuttall) A. Gray ex Beck, Golden Fringeless Orchid, Yellow Fringeless Orchid. Savannas in the Coastal Plain, bogs in the Mountains and Piedmont. Jul-Sep. Essentially endemic to the Southeastern Coastal Plain, ranging from s. NJ south to FL and west to se. TX, with disjunct occurrences in TN (Eastern Highland Rim) and in bogs at low elevations



of the Blue Ridge of NC. It is apparently now extirpated in the Mountains and Piedmont of NC. [= FNA, K, L, WH3; = *Habenaria integra* (Nuttall) Sprengel – C, F, G, GW, RAB, X; = *Gymnadeniopsis integra* (Nuttall) Rydberg – S]

***Platanthera integrilabia*** (Correll) Luer, Monkey-face Orchid, White Fringeless Orchid. Bogs, red maple-gum swamps, seeps and streambanks. Jul-Sep. Endemic to KY, e. TN, sw. VA (Lee County, documentation uncertain), w. NC, nw. SC, n. GA, n. AL, and n. MS, primarily in the Cumberland Plateau. See Zettler, Ahuja, & McInnis (1996) for a discussion of pollination. [= FNA, K, L, W; = *Habenaria blephariglottis* (Willdenow) Hooker var. *integrilabia* Correll – F, RAB, X; = *Habenaria correlliana* Cronquist – C; ? *Habenaria blephariglottis* var. *holopetala* (Lindley) A. Gray; = *Blephariglottis integrilabia* (Correll) Schrenk; ? *Blephariglottis longicornis* Rafinesque]

***Platanthera lacera*** (Michaux) G. Don, Green Fringed Orchid, Ragged Fringed Orchid, Ragged Orchid. Swamps, bogs, seepages. Jun-Aug. Widespread in ne. North America, south to SC, GA, AL, AR, and OK. Var. *terrae-novae* (Fernald) Luer is not distinct, and is based on hybrid swarms involving *P. lacera* and *P. psycodes* (Catling 1997). [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, W; = *Habenaria lacera* (Michaux) R. Brown – C, G, GW, RAB, WV, X; > *Habenaria lacera* var. *lacera* – F; = *Blephariglottis lacera* (Michaux) Farwell – S; > *Platanthera lacera* var. *lacera* – L]



***Platanthera leucophaea*** (Nuttall) Lindley, Prairie Fringed Orchid. Damp calcareous meadows. May-Aug. ME west to NE, south to w. VA, nw. PA, c. OH, c. IN, IL, MO, and OK. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, W; = *Habenaria leucophaea* (Nuttall) A. Gray var. *leucophaea* – C; = *Habenaria leucophaea* (Nuttall) A. Gray – G, X; = *Blephariglottis leucophaea* (Nuttall) Farwell]

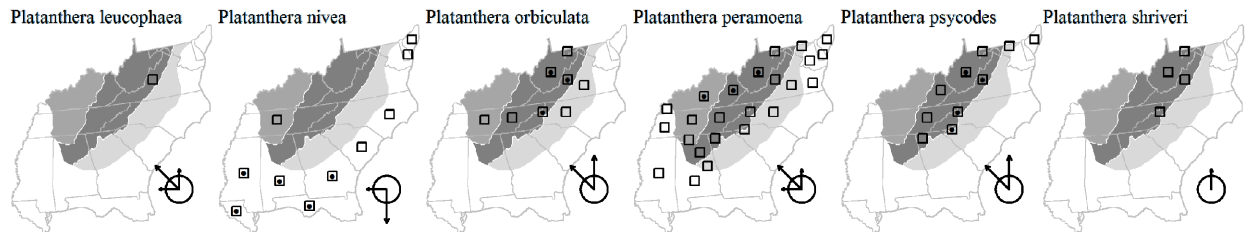
***Platanthera nivea*** (Nuttall) Luer, Snowy Orchid, Bog-spike. Wet savannas. May-Sep. Essentially a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic, *P. nivea* ranges from s. NJ and DE (at least formerly) south to FL and west to TX, disjunct in Coffee County, TN (Eastern Highland Rim). This species is even more irregular than most *Platanthera* in its flowering, whole populations sometimes not flowering for a number of years. The flowers are so white as to seem illuminated from within. This species was once locally abundant in the outer Coastal Plain of the Carolinas and farther south; Correll (1950) describes "large colonies of this species which form a blanket of white over the landscape." Also see the picture in B.W. Wells' *Natural Gardens of North Carolina*. [= FNA, K, L; = *Habenaria nivea* (Nuttall) Sprengel – C, F, G, GW, RAB, WH3, X; = *Gymnadeniopsis nivea* (Nuttall) Rydberg – S]

***Platanthera orbiculata*** (Pursh) Lindley, Large Round-leaved Orchid, Dinner-plate Orchid. Moist hardwood forests and seeps, especially over amphibolite. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to PA (and in the mountains to NC and TN), OH, IN, MN, SD, and OR. Reddoch & Reddoch (1993) have shown that *P. orbiculata* differs from *P. macrophylla* at the species level. Pollination is by night-flying moths, likely noctuids. [= FNA, Pa, Va; = *Habenaria orbiculata* (Pursh) Hooker – RAB, WV; = *Habenaria orbiculata* var. *orbiculata* – C, F; < *Habenaria orbiculata* – G, W, X; = *Platanthera orbiculata* var. *orbiculata* – K, L; = *Lysias orbiculata* (Pursh) Rydberg – S]

***Platanthera peramoena*** (A. Gray) A. Gray, Purple Fringeless Orchid, Purple Spire Orchid, Pride-of-the-peak. Bogs, seepages, moist forests, moist meadows. Jun-Oct. NJ, s. PA, OH, c. IL, and se. MO south to nw. SC, n. GA, n. AL, c. MS, and c. AR. See Spooner & Shelly (1983) for a review of information about this species. [= FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W; = *Habenaria peramoena* A. Gray – C, F, G, GW, RAB, X; = *Blephariglottis peramoena* (A. Gray) Rydberg – S; = *Platanthera fissa* Lindley, misapplied]

***Platanthera psycodes*** (Linnaeus) Lindley, Small Purple Fringed Orchid, Butterfly Orchid. Northern hardwood forests, other moist forests, seepages, bogs. Jun-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) and MB, south to n. GA, TN, and MO. [= FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W; = *Habenaria psycodes* (Linnaeus) Sprengel var. *psycodes* – C, G, RAB, X; = *Habenaria psycodes* – F, GW; = *Blephariglottis psycodes* (Linnaeus) Rydberg – S]

***Platanthera shriveri*** P.M. Brown, Shriver's Purple Fringed Orchid, Shriver's Frilly Orchid. Seepages, northern hardwood forests, roadbanks. Mid Jul-Aug. Sw. PA south through w. MD, e WV, and w. VA to nw. NC. See Brown, Smith, & Shriver (2008) for additional information. First reported for MD by Knapp et al. (2011). [= Va; < *Platanthera grandiflora* – FNA, K, L, W; < *Habenaria psycodes* (Linnaeus) Sprengel var. *grandiflora* (Bigelow) A. Gray – C, G, RAB, X; < *Habenaria fimbriata* (Aiton) R. Brown – F; < *Blephariglottis grandiflora* (Bigelow) Rydberg – S; = *Blephariglottis shriveri* (P.M. Brown) Baumbach & Löckel]



### *Platythelys* Garay (Jug Orchid)

A genus of about 9 species, of the New World tropics and subtropics. References: Ackerman in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

***Platythelys querceticola*** (Lindley) Garay, Jug Orchid. Wet hammocks and swamps. Late Jul-Sep. N. FL south to s. FL, west to AL(?), MS, and LA; Mexico; West Indies; Central America; South America. [= *Platythelys querceticola* (Lindley) Garay – FNA, K; = *Erythrodes querceticola* (Lindley) Ames – L, X; = *Physurus querceticola* Lindley – S; ? *Platythelys latifolia* (Linnaeus) Garay & Ormerod – WH3; = *Aspidogyne querceticola* (Lindley) Menuguzzo]

***Pogonia*** Antoine Laurent de Jussieu 1789 (Rose Pogonia, Pogonia)

A genus of 3 species, of temperate e. North America and e. Asia. Cameron & Chase (1999) indicate that molecular analyses indicate that there may be merit in the traditional broad circumscription of *Pogonia* to include *Isotria* and N. American taxa of *Cleistes*; alternatively, North American “*Cleistes*” can be segregated as *Cleisteslopsis*, as done here. References: Catling & Sheviak in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

***Pogonia ophioglossoides*** (Linnaeus) Ker-Gawler, Rose Pogonia, Snakemouth, Beardflower, Ettercap, Addermouth. Savannas, bogs, especially in open peaty or gravelly situations. Mar-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) and MB south to s. FL and TX. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, X; > *P. ophioglossoides* var. *ophioglossoides* – F]

***Ponthieva*** R. Brown 1813 (Shadow Witch)

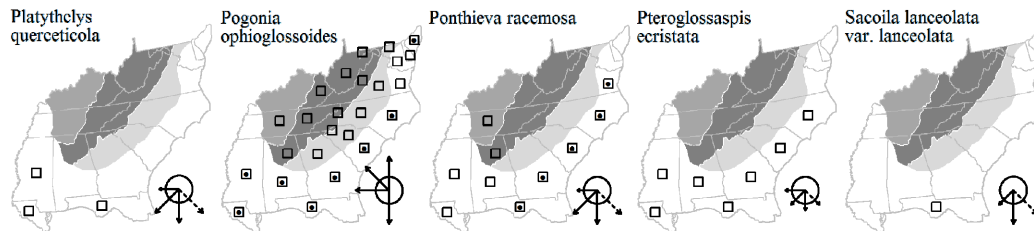
A genus of about 30-53 species, of tropical and warm temperate America. References: Ackerman in FNA (2002a); Pridgeon et al. (1999b); Correll (1950)=X.

***Ponthieva racemosa*** (Walter) C. Mohr, Shadow Witch. Bottomlands, floodplains, moist ravines, nearly always over calcareous rock (“marl” or coquina limestone). Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL and west to se. TX; disjunct in the Eastern Highland Rim, TN, and south into Central and South America. The basal rosette of leaves, white (suffused with green) flowers in fall, and habitat are distinctive. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, X; = *P. racemosa* var. *racemosa* – L]

***Sacoila*** Rafinesque 1838

A genus of ca. 10 species, of the tropics and subtropics. References: Brown & Catling in FNA (2002); Correll (1950)=X.

***Sacoila lanceolata*** (Aublet) Garay var. *lanceolata*. Pine flatwoods, road shoulders. Apr-Jun. Ne. and Panhandle FL south to s. FL; West Indies, Mexico, Central America, South America. [= FNA, WH3; = *Stenorrhynchos lanceolata* (Aublet) L.C. Richard var. *lanceolata* – K; = *Spiranthes lanceolata* (Aublet) Léon var. *lanceolata* – L; < *Stenorrhynchos orchioides* (Swartz) L.C. Richard – S; = *Sacoila orchioides* (Swartz) A. Ricard – X] {add to genus key}



***Spiranthes*** L.C. Richard 1817 (Ladies'-tresses, Pearl-twist, Spiral Orchid)

A genus of about 30-40 species, mainly north temperate, but with species scattered in other areas. The *Spiranthes* flora of our region is still rather poorly understood, and the treatment here will undoubtedly change further. References: Sheviak & Brown in FNA (2002a); Luer (1975); Sheviak (1991); Pridgeon et al. (1999c). Key adapted largely from Sheviak & Brown in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X. [also see *Sacoila*]

**Identification notes:** Flowering plants are necessary for identification of the species.

- 1 Rachis of inflorescence with all hairs **not** glandular, tapering to a pointed tip; [flowering Mar-Sep] ..... *S. vernalis*
- 1 Rachis of inflorescence **either** glabrous **or** with some or all hairs gland-tipped, capitate or clavate.
  - 2 Lip bright yellow or orange-yellow, with greenish veins; sepals and petals pure white; [flowering May-Jul] ..... *S. lucida*
  - 2 Lip either white, or lip yellowish and lacking greenish veins; sepals and petals creamy, ivory, yellow, or greenish; [collectively flowering Feb-Dec].
    - 3 Lip with conspicuous, terminally widened, greenish (rarely yellowish) diverging veins extending nearly to the tip; [flowering Mar-Jul].
      - 4 Flowers white, with green veins; sepals appressed; flowers 6-9 mm long ..... *S. praecox*
      - 4 Flowers creamy green, with darker green veins; flowers 10-17 mm long ..... *S. sylvatica*
    - 3 Lip lacking conspicuous, terminally widened, greenish diverging veins (veins not terminally widened); [collectively flowering Feb-Dec].

- 5 Rachis glabrous; flowers gaping from near middle, the tubular portion < 3 mm long; lip pure white; [flowering Jun-Sep] ..... *S. tuberosa*
- 5 Rachis pubescent or glabrous; flowers gaping only from beyond the middle, the tubular portion > 3 mm long; lip white, creamy, yellow, or centrally green; [collectively flowering Feb-Dec].
- 6 Inflorescence with 3 or 4 flowers per cycle of spiral, the spiral usually tight and obscure, but then with 3 or 4 secondary ranks of flowers evident; [collectively flowering Aug-Dec] ..... **Key A**
- 6 Inflorescence with 5 or more flowers per cycle of spiral, the spiral usually open and obvious; [collectively flowering Feb-Dec] ..... **Key B**

**Key A**

- 1 Petals ca. 6 mm long; lower portion of stem with recurved-spreading leaves.
- 2 Rostellum and viscidium absent; sepals 3.5-5 mm long ..... *S. ovalis* var. *erostellata*
- 2 Rostellum and viscidium present; sepals 4-6.1 mm long ..... *S. ovalis* var. *ovalis*
- 1 Petals 7.5 mm long or longer; leaves wholly basal, or lower portion of stem with recurved-spreading blades, or leaves absent at flowering.
- 3 Lip only slightly or not at all differentiated from the petals; buds often failing to open (but setting seed through agamospermy); column normal, or abnormal or aborted; leaves usually absent at flowering ..... *S. cernua*
- 3 Lip clearly differentiated from petals; buds opening into normal flowers; column normal; leaves present or absent at flowering.
- 4 Basal callosity of the lip relatively short and conic, as wide as high, and usually < 1 mm long; lateral sepals free and spreading, often over the top of the flower; leaves absent at flowering; [of dry calcareous barrens of the Ridge and Valley and westward, in the Ridge and Valley of sw. VA and nw. GA, and westward] ..... *S. magnicamporum*
- 4 Basal callosity of the lip 1-2 mm long; lateral sepals more or less appressed (very rarely spreading over the top of the flower); leaves present at flowering; [of various dry to wet sites, collectively widespread in our area].
- 5 Upper margin of the lateral sepals obviously separated from the adjacent margin of the dorsal sepal, the separation abrupt at the base (commonly by about 1 mm); lip strongly curving from the claw (the resulting angle 20-60 degrees), cuneate at the base; perianth creamy, yellowish, or greenish white; [of upland, dry to mesic sites] ..... *S. ochroleuca*
- 5 Upper margin of the lateral sepals touching (or nearly so) the adjacent margin of the dorsal sepal, or only gradually separated with distance from the base; lip not strongly curving from the claw (angle < 30 degrees), cordate to truncate at the base; perianth white to creamy or ivory, the center of the lip ivory to pale yellowish or rarely greenish; [primarily of wet sites, such as bogs, fens, marshes, bottomland swamps].
- 6 Plants to about 50 cm tall, not colonial; leaves comparatively slender, flaccid-membranaceous with thickened midrib, the petioles of the basal leaves < 6 mm wide; leaves wholly basal or the lower sheaths with ascending-spreading blades; perianth usually 8-11 mm long; lip membranaceous to fleshy, < 7 mm long; [widespread in our area] ..... *S. cernua*
- 6 Plants to over 100 cm tall, forming clonal colonies via stolons; leaves broad, stiffly aerenchymatous-thickened, the petioles of basal leaves 7 mm or more wide; leaves up the stem, with spreading recurved blades on the lower cauline sheaths, frequently also on the upper, with leaves extending to the inflorescence; perianth 10-15 mm long (sometimes smaller in depauperate plants); lip fleshy, usually over 7 mm long; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *S. odorata*

**Key B**

- 1 Lateral sepals widely diverging from the base, 8-10 mm long; lip dilated at base, oblong toward tip, yellow centrally; inflorescence second to twisted usually only a half-turn from bottom to top; [flowering late Oct-Dec] ..... *S. longilabris*
- 1 Lateral sepals spreading to appressed, not widely diverging, 3.8-10 mm long; lip ovate to oblong-quadrate, lacking a distinct basal dilation, white or creamy centrally; inflorescence usually with several spiral cycles (rarely nearly second); [flowering Feb-Nov].
- 2 Lip with lacerate-dentate tip; leaves usually linear, > 30× as long as wide, persistent and present at flowering; [flowering May-Aug] ..... *S. laciniata*
- 2 Lip with undulate to crisped tip; leaves lanceolate to ovate or obovate, < 30× as long as wide, either persistent and present at flowering, or withering prior to flowering.
- 3 Flowers comparatively large and stout, the perianth 5-10 mm long, white to yellowish, the lip often darker centrally but not green or greenish yellow; leaves ascending, relatively slender, not ovate or obovate, present at flowering; rachis conspicuously and densely glandular-pubescent; [flowering Aug-Nov] ..... *S. cernua*
- 3 Flowers comparatively small and slender, the perianth usually < 5.5 mm long; leaves strictly basal, spreading and ovate to obovate or oblanceolate; rachis glabrous or densely but minutely glandular-pubescent; [flowering Feb-Sep].
- 4 Rachis densely pubescent; flowers yellowish to pale greenish yellow, the lip yellow centrally; [flowering Feb-Apr]; [of s. SC southward and westward] ..... *S. brevilabris*
- 4 Rachis glabrous or sparsely and minutely pubescent; flowers yellowish to white, the lip yellowish or green centrally; [flowering Feb-Sep]; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 5 Flowers yellowish to pale greenish yellow; lip yellow centrally ..... *S. floridana*
- 5 Flowers white, lip green centrally.
- 6 Leaves oblanceolate, withering at anthesis; lateral sepals spatulate, green at base; flowering Feb-May ..... *S. eatonii*
- 6 Leaves ovate to obovate or elliptic, spreading, present or absent at anthesis; lateral sepals acuminate, white throughout; flowering Jul-Sep.
- 7 Flowers densely arranged on the spike (ratio of spike length in mm: flower number < 2.3); entire plant essentially glabrous; leaves usually absent at anthesis; flowering later, mostly Aug-Sep ..... *S. lacera* var. *gracilis*
- 7 Flowers laxly arranged on spike (ratio of spike length in mm: flower number ≥ 2.3); inflorescence capitate-pubescent; leaves usually persisting through anthesis; flowering earlier, mostly Jul ..... *S. lacera* var. *lacera*

*Spiranthes brevilabris* Lindley, Short-lipped Ladies'-tresses. Pine savannas. Late Feb-Apr. Se. SC south to s. FL, west to se. TX. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *S. gracilis* (Bigelow) Beck var. *brevilabris* (Lindley) Correll – GW; = *S. brevilabris* Lindley var. *brevilabris* – L]

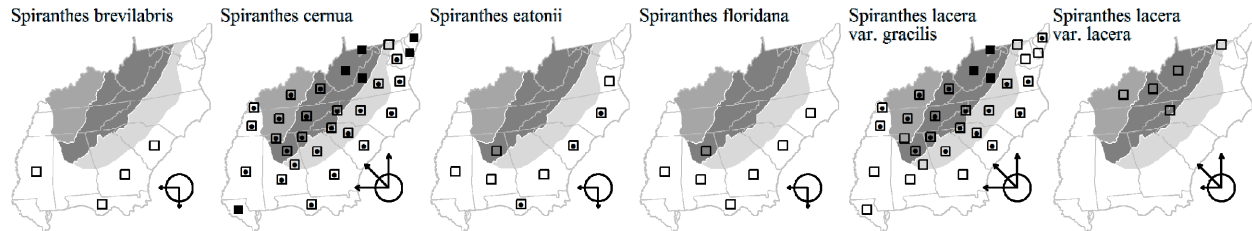
***Spiranthes cernua*** (Linnaeus) L.C. Richard, Nodding Ladies'-tresses. Bogs, swamps, ditches, usually in acidic, sphagnum situations. Jul-Nov. NS west to ON and ND, south to FL Panhandle and c. TX. [= FNA, G, K, L, Pa, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *S. cernua* var. *cernua* – C, F, GW, L, RAB, X; < *S. cernua* var. *cernua* – F, X; = *Ibidium cernuum* (Linnaeus) House – S]

***Spiranthes eatonii*** Ames ex P.M. Brown, Eaton's Ladies'-tresses. Pine savannas, dry to moist pine flatwoods. Feb-May. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to se. TX. Apparently previously confused with *S. lacera*, *S. floridana*, *S. brevibrabis*, and *S. tuberosa*, but distinctive in the combination of spring blooming season, white flowers, and basal, narrowly oblanceolate leaves (Brown 1999). [= FNA, K, Va, WH3; = *S. lacera* var. *eatonii* (P.M. Brown) D.B. Ward]

***Spiranthes floridana*** (Wherry) Cory, Florida Ladies'-tresses. Wet savannas, other moist sites. Apr-May. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL and west to TX. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *S. brevibrabis* Lindley var. *floridana* (Wherry) Luer – L; = *S. gracilis* (Bigelow) Beck var. *floridana* (Wherry) Correll – GW, RAB, X; = *Ibidium floridanum* Wherry – S]

***Spiranthes lacera*** (Rafinesque) Rafinesque var. ***gracilis*** (Bigelow) Luer, Southern Slender Ladies'-tresses. Fields, meadows, pastures, woodlands. Aug-Sep. NS, MI, WI, and KS south to GA and TX. [= C, FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W; = *S. gracilis* (Bigelow) Beck var. *gracilis* – GW, RAB, X; = *S. gracilis* – F, WV; < *S. gracilis* – G (apparently including *S. lacera* var. *lacera*); = *Ibidium gracile* (Bigelow) House – S]

***Spiranthes lacera*** (Rafinesque) Rafinesque var. ***lacera***, Northern Slender Ladies'-tresses. Clearings, openings. Jul. NS and NB west to SK, south to sw. NC, w. VA, TN, and MO. The occurrence of this species in NC is documented by a specimen at DUKE, collected at 5200 feet elevation on Tusquitee bald. [= C, FNA, K, L, Pa, W; = *S. lacera* – F (sensu stricto); < *S. gracilis* – G; < *S. gracilis* var. *gracilis* – X]



***Spiranthes laciniata*** (Small) Ames, Lace-lip Ladies'-tresses. Pond cypress depressions and savannas, swamps. May-Aug. A Southeastern Coastal plain endemic: NJ south to s. FL and west to se. TX. [= C, FNA, K, L, RAB, WH3, X; = *S. xlaciniata* – F, GW; = *Ibidium laciniatum* (Small) House – S]

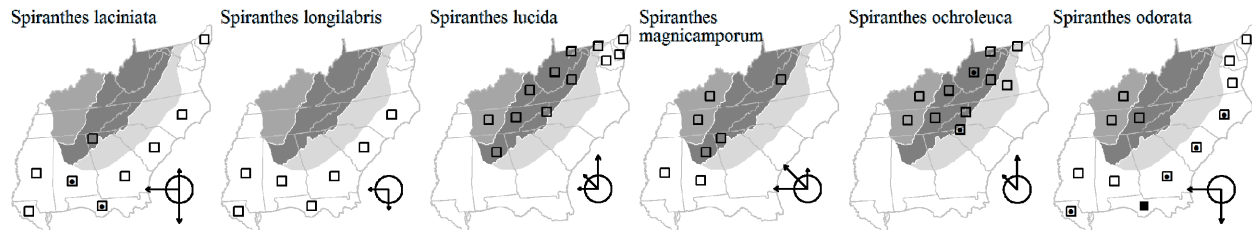
***Spiranthes longilabris*** Lindley, Giant Spiral Orchid. Wet pine savannas. Late Oct-Dec. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC south to s. FL and west to e. TX. [= FNA, GW, K, L, RAB, WH3, X; = *Ibidium longilabre* (Lindley) House – S]

***Spiranthes lucida*** (H.H. Eaton) Ames, Shining Ladies'-tresses. Sunny seepage over amphibolite or other basic rock, moist banks and shores. May-Jul. NS and ON south to NC, e. TN, sc. TN (Chester et al. 1993), c. AL, MO, and KS. The species was reported for NC by Fernald (1950) and by Small (1933), but was not treated by RAB; its occurrence in NC was verified in 1992 by its discovery in a seepage area in Ashe County. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, Va, W, WV, X; = *Ibidium plantagineum* (Rafinesque) House – S]

***Spiranthes magnicamporum*** Sheviak, Great Plains Ladies'-tresses. Grassy barrens and glades over limestone. Sep-Oct. Primarily in the Great Plains, from ND south to TX, east (often as widely disjunct populations) to sw. ON, se. PA, sw. VA (Ludwig 1999), KY, w. TN (Jones 2006), and nw. GA. [= C, FNA, K, L, Pa; < *S. cernua* – G; < *S. cernua* var. *cernua* – F, X]

***Spiranthes ochroleuca*** (Rydborg) Rydborg, Yellow Nodding Ladies'-tresses. Meadows and pastures at moderate to high elevations, up to at least 1500m in elevation. Sep-Oct. Largely northeastern, extending south in the mountains to NC. See Sheviak & Catling (1980) and Catling (1983a) for further information on this species. [= FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W; = *S. cernua* var. *ochroleuca* (Rydborg) Ames – C, F, X; = *Ibidium ochroleucum* (Rydborg) House – S]

***Spiranthes odorata*** (Nuttall) Lindley, Fragrant Ladies'-tresses, Marsh Ladies'-tresses. Swamps and marshes. Sep-Nov. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to FL and west to se. TX. [= F, FNA, G, K, L, Va, WH3; = *S. cernua* var. *odorata* (Nuttall) Correll – C, GW, L, RAB, X; = *Ibidium odoratum* (Nuttall) House – S]



***Spiranthes ovalis*** Lindley var. ***erostellata*** Catling, Oval Ladies'-tresses. Swamp forests, bottomland forests, hammocks, ravine forests. Aug-Nov. Var. *erostellata* is fairly widespread in se. North America, ranging from sc. PA, MI, and IL south to Panhandle FL, s. MS, and s. LA. Var. *ovalis* is limited to AR, LA, and TX, differing in having a viscidium and rostellum. See Catling (1983b) for further information about this variety and its biology. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, W, WH3; < *S. ovalis* – RAB, F, G, GW, L, WV, X; < *Ibidium ovale* (Lindley) House – S; ? *S. montana* Rafinesque]

***Spiranthes ovalis*** Lindley var. ***ovalis***, Oval Ladies'-tresses. Swamp forests, mesic ravines. Oct-Nov. GA, TN, AR, and TX, south to n. peninsular FL and LA. [= FNA, K, WH3; < *S. ovalis* – GW, L, X; < *Ibidium ovale* (Lindley) House – S]

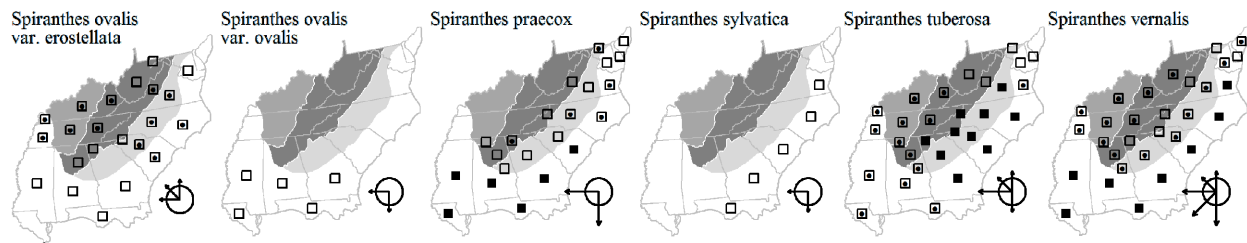


***Spiranthes praecox*** (Walter) S. Watson, Grass-leaved Ladies'-tresses, Giant Ladies'-tresses. Savannas, swamps, bogs. Mar-Jul. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: NJ south to s. FL and west to TX. [= Va, WH3; < *S. praecox* – C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, RAB, W, X (also see *S. sylvatica*); < *Ibidium praecox* (Walter) House – S (also see *S. sylvatica*)]

***Spiranthes sylvatica*** P.M. Brown, Woodland Ladies'-tresses, Pale Green Ladies'-tresses. Live oak hammocks, interdune swales, rich dry forests, other woodlands. Late Mar-Jun. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX. [= Va, WH3; < *S. praecox* – C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, RAB, X; < *Ibidium praecox* (Walter) House – S]

***Spiranthes tuberosa*** Rafinesque, Little Ladies'-tresses, Little Pearl-twist. In a wide variety of habitats, especially relatively well-drained woodlands and fields, sandhills, dry hammocks, dry pine flatwoods. Jun-Sep. MA, OH, and MO south to c. peninsular FL and TX. [= C, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *S. grayi* Ames – L, RAB, X; > *S. tuberosa* var. *grayi* (Ames) Fernald – F; > *S. tuberosa* var. *tuberosa* – F; = *Ibidium beckii* (Lindley) House – S, misapplied]

***Spiranthes vernalis*** Engelm. & A. Gray, Spring Ladies'-tresses. Savannas, bogs, marshes, fairly dry fields. Mar-Jul (-early Sep in the mountains). MA to s. FL and west to TX and SD, also in Mexico and Central America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, X; = *Ibidium vernale* (Engelm. & A. Gray) House – S]



### ***Tipularia* Nuttall 1818 (Cranefly Orchid)**

A genus of 3 species; the other species of the genus are e. Asian (1 in Japan and 1 in the Himalayas) (Catling & Sheviak in FNA 2002). References: Catling & Sheviak in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

**Identification notes:** The leaves are present during the winter, withering before the flowering stalk appears, the plant thus occasionally mistaken for one of the saprophytic orchids. The leaves are usually purple underneath, a characteristic shared with *Aplectrum*, but *Tipularia* leaf blades are ovate, < 10 cm long, and are not notably plicate along the veins (vs. *Aplectrum*, with leaf blades narrowly elliptic, 10-20 cm long, and notably plicate along the very prominent, white, cartilaginous veins).

***Tipularia discolor*** (Pursh) Nuttall, Cranefly Orchid. In a wide variety of mesic to rather dry forests. Jul-Sep. Se. MA, s. NY, OH, IN, and s. MI south to n. peninsular FL and TX. Along with *Goodyera pubescens*, *Tipularia* is one of the commonest orchids in e. North America. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, X; = *T. unifolia* (Muhlenberg) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg – S]

### ***Triphora* Nuttall 1818 (Three Birds Orchid)**

A genus of about 25 species, of e. North America, the West Indies, and Central and South America (Medley in FNA 2002). References: Medley in FNA (2002a); Brown & Pike (2006)=Z; Correll (1950)=X.

- 1 Flowers yellow, erect, not opening fully, the lip uppermost ..... *T. rickettii*  
 1 Flowers pink to white, nodding, opening fully, the lip lowermost ..... *T. trianthophoros* var. *trianthophoros*

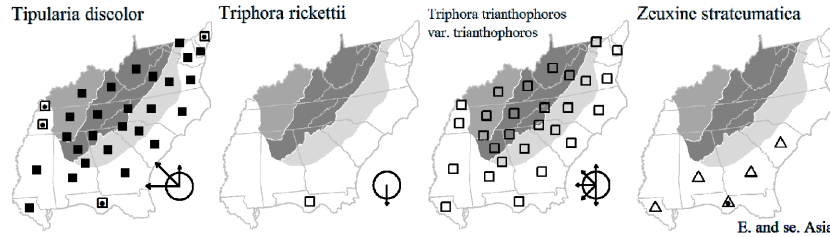
***Triphora rickettii*** Luer. Upland hardwood hammocks. Late Jul-Aug. Ne. FL (Columbia County) south into wc. Peninsular FL. Sometimes treated as a disjunct component of the Mexican *T. yucatanensis*. [= L, WH3, X; < *Triphora yucatanensis* Ames – FNA, K]

***Triphora trianthophoros*** (Swartz) Rydberg var. *trianthophoros*, Three Birds Orchid, Nodding Pogonia, Nodding Ettercap. Humid forests and swamps, rhododendron thickets, especially on rotten logs or on humus, in the mountains often under hemlock. Jul-Sep. The species is widespread (but scattered) in e. North America, and south into Central America. Var. *trianthophoros* occurs from ME and ON west to WI, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX; disjunct in nc. Mexico; var. *mexicana* (S. Watson) P.M. Brown occurs from Mexico south to Central America. The recently named var. *texensis* P.M. Brown & R.B. Pike needs additional evaluation. The flowers are extremely ephemeral, making the species very difficult to locate. The correct spelling of the epithet is “*trianthophoros*.” [= *Triphora trianthophora* (Swartz) Rydberg var. *trianthophora* – Pa, Z, orthographic variant; = *T. trianthophora* ssp. *trianthophora* – FNA, Va, orthographic variant; < *T. trianthophora* – C, F, G, GW, K, L, RAB, S, W, WV, X; < *T. trianthophoros* – WH3]

### ***Zeuxine* Lindley 1826 (Soldier Orchid)**

A genus of about 26 species, of tropical and subtropical Old World (introduced elsewhere). References: Ackerman in FNA (2002a); Correll (1950)=X.

\* ***Zeuxine strateumatica*** (Linnaeus) Schlechter, Lawn Orchid, Soldier Orchid. Lawns; native of Asia. Sep-Dec. [= FNA, GW, K, L, WH3, X]



### 67. HYPOXIDACEAE R. Brown 1814 (Stargrass Family) [in ASPARAGALES]

A family of about 9 genera and ca. 155 species, uerous or rhizomatous perennial herbs, subcosmopolitan (though not well distributed in the northern hemisphere of the Old World, and especially diverse in South Africa). The recognition of Hypoxidaceae at the family level is supported by a variety of authors, on morphologic and molecular grounds (Kocyan et al. 2011; Judd 2000). References: Nordal in Kubitzki (1998a); Herndon in FNA (2002a); Judd (2000); Kocyan et al. (2011).

#### *Hypoxis* Linnaeus 1759 (Stargrass)

A genus of about 50-150 species, herbs, of tropical and warm temperate regions of the Old and New World, with a center of diversity in South Africa. See Zona et al. (2009) for detailed images of the seedcoat character states of the species. References: Judd (2000)=Z; Herndon in FNA (2002a); Nordal in Kubitzki (1998a); Zona et al. (2009). Key based on Herndon in FNA (2002a).

- 1 Leaves glabrous, or with a few trichomes near the base; seeds black.
  - 2 Leaves filiform, 0.3-1.2 mm wide, stiff; seeds pebbled (the exposed portion of each cell rounded); floral bracts 1-7 (-12) mm,  $> 2\times$  as long as the pedicels; ovaries densely pubescent; [of Coastal Plain pinelands].....***H. juncea***
  - 2 Leaves over 2 mm wide, soft and flexible; seeds coarsely muricate (the exposed portion of each cell pointed-conical); floral bracts (1-) 2-20 (-80) mm; ovaries sparsely to densely pubescent; [collectively widespread].
    - 3 Ovaries longer than broad, cylindric, with scattered trichomes; floral bracts (3-) 5-20 (-80) mm long; pedicels usually shorter than the floral bracts; tepals equaling or shorter than ovaries; [of Coastal Plain bottomlands] .....***H. curtissii***
    - 3 Ovaries as broad as long or nearly so, deltate, densely pubescent; floral bracts (1-) 2-10 (-17) mm long; pedicels usually  $> 2\times$  as long as the floral bracts; tepals much longer than ovaries; [widespread] .....***H. hirsuta***
- 1 Leaves evenly pubescent, at least near the base; seeds black or brown.
  - 4 Pedicels usually  $> 2\times$  as long as the bracts; seeds black; [collectively widespread].
    - 5 Leaves flattened,  $> 1$  mm wide; seeds coarsely muricate (the exposed portion of each cell pointed-conical); [widespread] .....***H. hirsuta***
    - 5 Leaves filiform, 0.3-1.2 mm wide; seeds pebbled (the exposed portion of each cell rounded); [of Coastal Plain pinelands] .....***H. juncea***
  - 4 Pedicels usually  $< 2\times$  as long as subtending bracts; seeds black or brown; [of Coastal Plain pinelands].
    - 6 Anthers  $> 2$  mm long; tepals longer than the pedicels; floral bracts longer than the pedicels; seeds black, pebbled with round pebbling (the exposed portion of each cell rounded).....***H. rigida***
    - 6 Anthers  $< 2$  mm long; tepals shorter than to longer than the pedicels; floral bracts shorter than to longer than the pedicels; seeds brown, with detached, wrinkled cuticle.
      - 7 Tepals  $1.5-2\times$  as long as ovaries; seed coats iridescent .....***H. sessilis***
      - 7 Tepals ca. 1 (-1.5) $\times$  the length of the ovaries; seed coats not iridescent .....***H. wrightii***

***Hypoxis curtissii*** Rose, Swamp Stargrass, Curtiss's Stargrass. Swamp forests, alluvial forests, water courses, wet hammocks. Mar-Jun; May-Jul. E. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3, Z; = *H. hirsuta* (Linnaeus) Coville var. *leptocarpa* (Engelmann & A. Gray) Fernald – RAB;  $< H. hirsuta$  – C, G; = *H. leptocarpa* (Engelmann & A. Gray) Small – GW, S]

***Hypoxis hirsuta*** (Linnaeus) Coville, Common Stargrass, Eastern Stargrass. In a wide variety of dry to moist forests. Mar-Jun; May-Jul. S. ME west to SK and ND, south to GA and e. TX. [= FNA, GW, Pa, S, Va, WV, Z; = *H. hirsuta* var. *hirsuta* – RAB;  $< H. hirsuta$  – C, G, K]

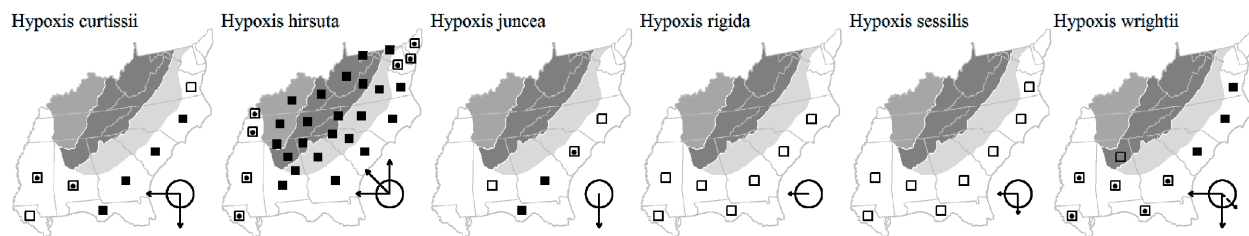
***Hypoxis juncea*** J.E. Smith, Fringed Stargrass. Wet pine savannas. Apr-May (-later, especially in response to fire); May-Jun. (-later, especially in response to fire). Se. NC south to s. FL, west to s. AL. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, S, Z]

***Hypoxis rigida*** Chapman, Savanna Stargrass. Wet pine savannas. Apr (-later, especially in response to fire); May. (-later, especially in response to fire). Se. NC south to Panhandle FL, west to e. TX. [= FNA, GW, RAB, S, WH3, Z;  $< H. hirsuta$  – K]

***Hypoxis sessilis*** Linnaeus, Glossy-seed Stargrass. Wet pine savannas. Apr (-later, especially in response to fire); May (-later, especially in response to fire). NC south to s. FL, west to e. TX, s. AR, and se. OK. The potential recognition of *H. longii* needs additional assessment as its lumping is presumptive; see Weakley, Ludwig, and Townsend (2013) for discussion. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z;  $> H. longii$  Fernald – C, F, G;  $> H. sessilis$  – C, F, G]

***Hypoxis wrightii*** (Baker) Brackett, Bristleseed Stargrass. Wet pine savannas. Mar-Apr (-later, especially in response to fire); Apr-May (-later, especially in response to fire). Se. VA south to s. FL, west to TX; disjunct in the West Indies (Cuba, Bahamas, Jamaica, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico). [= FNA, K, Va, WH3, Z; = *H. micrantha* Pollard – C, F, G, GW, RAB, S, misapplied]





# 71. IRIDACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Iris Family) [in ASPARAGALES]

A family of about 65-82 genera and 1700-1810 species, herbs, of cosmopolitan distribution (most diverse in s. Africa).

References: Goldblatt in FNA (2002a); Goldblatt, Manning, & Rudall in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Inflorescence a spike or panicle of spikes; plants from corms; flowers slightly zygomorphic.
  - 2 Stem usually branched, the inflorescence appearing paniculate; tepals orange to red ..... *Crocasmia*
  - 2 Stem unbranched, the inflorescence a spike; tepals any of a wide range of colors (including orange and red)
    - 3 Inflorescence bent at its base, the inflorescence axis more-or-less horizontal, the flowers facing upward ..... [*Freesia*]
    - 3 Inflorescence erect, the flowers facing outward ..... *Gladiolus*
- 1 Inflorescence an umbellate 1-sided cyme; plants from rhizomes or bulbs; flowers actinomorphic.
  - 4 Leaves planar; plants from rhizomes (or indistinct) or a bulb (in *Iris xiphium*).
    - 5 Style branches broad, petaloid, terminating in paired crests ..... *Iris*
    - 5 Style branches not broad or petaloid.
      - 6 Tepals 16-35 mm long, orange or red; seeds 4-6 mm in diameter ..... *Iris domestica*
      - 6 Tepals 6-15 mm long, blue, purple, lavender, pink, magenta, white, or yellowish-white; seeds 0.6-1.3 mm in diameter ..... *Sisyrinchium*
  - 4 Leaves plicate; plants from bulbs.
    - 7 Tepals unequal, the inner whorl < ½ as long as the outer whorl ..... *Herbertia*
    - 7 Tepals nearly equal in length.
      - 8 Style recurved, with 3 flat branches that are < 2 mm long ..... *Calydorea*
      - 8 Style straight, each of the 3 branches further divided into slender lobes
        - 9 Style branches divided for ca. ½ their length; style arms arching over or between the anthers; tepals dark purple ..... *Alophia*
        - 9 Style branches divided nearly to base; style arms extending horizontally between the anthers; tepals blue, white in the center ..... *Nemastylis*

## *Alophia* Herbert (Propellor-flower)

A genus of ca. 5 species, of sc. North America, Mexico, Central America, and South America. References: Goldblatt in FNA (2002a).

*Alophia drummondii* (Graham) R.C. Foster, Propellor-flower. E. LA (and MS?) west to TX and OK; Mexico; Guyana. [= FNA, K; = *Herbertia drummondii* (Graham) Small]

## *Calydorea* Herbert 1843 (Ixia)

A genus of about 8 species, of warm temperate and tropical America. The circumscription relative to *Nemastylis* is uncertain. References: Goldblatt in FNA (2002a); Goldblatt, Manning, & Rudall in Kubitzki (1998a).

*Calydorea coelestina* (Bartram) Goldblatt & Henrich, Bartram's Ixia. Pine flatwoods. Endemic to ne. FL (Chafin 2000); the single GA record is by P.O. Schallert, notoriously sloppy with his location data, and is therefore best discounted unless additional information comes to light. [= FNA, K; = *Salpingostylis coelestina* (Bartram) Small – S; = *C. coelestina* – WH3, orthographic variant; = *Nemastylis coelestina* (Bartram) Nuttall; = *Sphenostigma coelestinum* (Bartram) R.C. Foster; = *Ixia coelestina* Bartram]

## *Crocasmia* Planchon 1851 (Montbretia)

A genus of 8-9 species, herbs, native of sub-Saharan Africa. References: Goldblatt in FNA (2002a); Goldblatt, Manning, & Dunlop (2004); Goldblatt, Manning, & Rudall in Kubitzki (1998a).

\* *Crocasmia ×crocasmiiiflora* (V. Lemoine) N.E. Brown [*C. aurea* × *pottsii*], Montbretia. Disturbed areas, ditches, especially in moist to wet sites, including salt marshes; the parents of the hybrid both native to sub-Saharan Africa. Late Jun-Jul. Reported for Lowndes and Thomas counties, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= FNA, K, WH3; = *C. ×crocasmiiiflora* – RAB, orthographic variant]

***Crocus* Linnaeus 1753 (Crocus)**

A genus of about 80 species, herbs, from Mediterranean Europe to w. China. References: Goldblatt, Manning, & Rudall in Kubitzki (1998a).

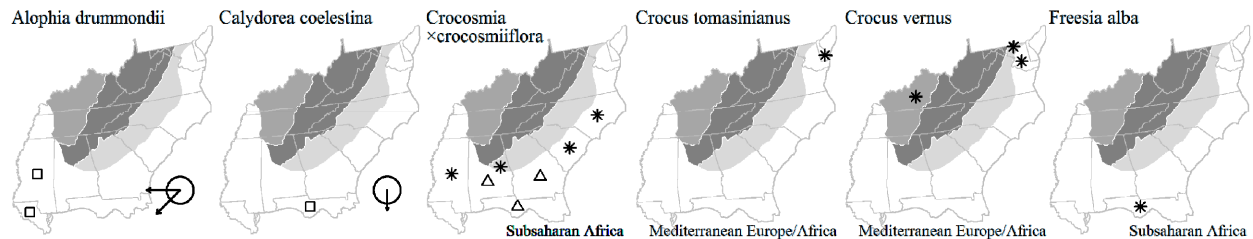
**Identification notes:** Other species are sometimes cultivated, and may be persistent or naturalized as well.

- \* ***Crocus tomasinianus*** Herbert, Woodland Crocus. Disturbed areas, long-persistent after cultivation around house-sites. Reported as rarely naturalizing in DE (McAvoy & Bennett 2001). {not yet keyed}
- \* ***Crocus vernus*** (Linnaeus) Hill, Dutch Crocus. Disturbed areas, long-persistent after cultivation around house-sites. [= K] {not yet keyed}

***Freesia* Eklon ex Klatt 1865 (Freesia)**

A genus of about 15 species, perennials, natives of s. Africa. References: Goldblatt in FNA (2002a).

- \* ***Freesia alba*** (G.L. Meyer) Gumbleton, Freesia. Disturbed areas; native of s. Africa. [= FNA, WH3; ? *F. corymbosa* (Burm. f.) N.E. Brown – K]

***Gladiolus* Linnaeus 1754 (Gladiolus)**

A genus of about 255 species, largely of Africa. References: Goldblatt in FNA (2002a); Goldblatt, Manning, & Rudall in Kubitzki (1998a). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Inner tepals 60-70 mm long ..... ***G. xgandavensis***
- 1 Inner tepals < 60 mm long.
  - 2 Tepals white, cream, orange, or red; perianth tube plus dorsal sepal 60-95 mm long ..... ***G. dalenii* ssp. *dalenii***
  - 2 Tepals pink, reddish, or light purple, with white markings on the outer 3 tepals.
    - 3 Anthers 10-13 mm long; capsules oblong, 18-24 mm long; seeds winged ..... ***G. communis***
    - 3 Anthers ca. 15 mm long; capsules globose, 10-12 mm long; seeds not winged ..... [***G. italicus***]

- \* ***Gladiolus communis*** Linnaeus, False Corn-flag. Commonly cultivated as ornamentals, rarely persisting or weakly spreading; native of Mediterranean Europe and n. Africa. [= FNA; > *G. papilio* Hooker – K, RAB, misapplied; > *Gladiolus communis* Linnaeus ssp. *byzantinus* (P. Miller) A. Hamilton – K; > *G. byzantinus* P. Miller]

- \* ***Gladiolus dalenii*** Van Geel ssp. *dalenii*. Sometimes cultivated, rarely persisting or spreading; native of s. Africa. Introduced in AL and LA. [= FNA]

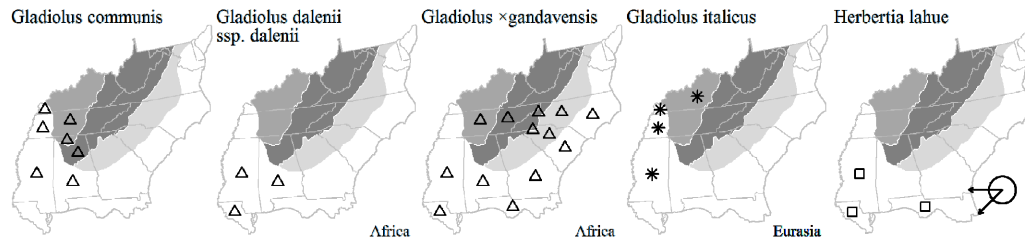
- \* ***Gladiolus xgandavensis*** Van Houtte [*G. dalenii* x *oppositiflorus*]. Commonly cultivated as ornamentals, rarely persisting or weakly spreading; native of s. Africa. Goldblatt suggests that as many as 5 species are involved in the origin of the large-flowered garden gladiolus. [= FNA, K, RAB, WH3; ? *G. hortulanus* L.H. Bailey – S; ? *G. dalenii* Van Geel]

- \* ***Gladiolus italicus*** P. Miller. Sometimes cultivated, rarely persisting or spreading; native of Eurasia. Introduced in TN. [= FNA, K; ? *G. segetum* Ker-Gawler – S]

***Herbertia* Sweet 1827 (Pleat-leaf Iris)**

A genus of about 5 species, herbs, in se. North America and temperate South America. References: Goldblatt in FNA (2002a).

- \* ***Herbertia lahue*** (Molina) Goldblatt, Prairie-nymph. Prairies and marshes. AL and FL west to TX; central South America. [= FNA, WH3; > *H. lahue* ssp. *caerulea* (Herbert) Goldblatt – K; > *H. caerulea* Herbert – S]



*Iris* Linnaeus 1753 (Iris, Flag, Blackberry-lily)

A genus of about 225 species, herbs, of Eurasia, n. Africa, and North America. Wilson (2004) suggests that *Belamcanda* is phylogenetically nested within *Iris* and should be included there; Goldblatt & Mabberley (2005) make the appropriate nomenclatural combination. References: Henderson in FNA (2002a); Goldblatt in FNA (2002a); Goldblatt & Mabberley (2005)=Z; Wilson (2004); Goldblatt, Manning, & Rudall in Kubitzki (1998a). Key based on Henderson in FNA (2002a).

**Identification notes:** the **petals** are usually erect, smaller than the petaloid **sepals** (which are brightly colored, generally reflexed, and marked with a "signal"). The **styles** are also petaloid, arched over the sepals, and 2-cleft at the tip (except in *I. domestica*).

- 1 Plant from an ovoid bulb; [subgenus *Xiphium*] ..... [*I. xiphium*]
- 1 Plant from short to elongate rhizomes.
  - 2 Style branches not broad, petaloid, or crested; seeds black, shiny, in a blackberry-like cluster (the seeds exposed at maturity by dehiscence of the papery to chartaceous capsule walls) ..... *I. domestica*
  - 2 Style branches broad, petaloid, terminating in paired crests; seeds tan to brown, in a capsule.
    - 3 Sepal "signal" (see above) of multicellular hairs (the "beard"), along the midrib of the claw and the base of the blade; [subgenus *Iris*].
      - 4 Spathes green (or purplish) and herbaceous, with scarious margins ..... *I. germanica*
      - 4 Spathes scarious, silvery-white ..... [*I. pallida*]
    - 3 Sepal "signal" consisting of contrasting color, ridges, small unicellular hairs, and/or a cockscomb-like crest; [subgenus *Limniris*].
      - 5 Rhizome branches cord-like, with scale-like leaves, enlarging at the apex to produce vegetative leaves, additional branches, and flowering stems.
        - 6 Stems 30-80 cm tall; leaves 30-60 cm long, 0.2-0.7 cm wide; cordlike portions of rhizomes to 4 dm long; [of wetlands]; [section *Limniris*, series *Prismatica*] ..... *I. prismatica*
        - 6 Stems 2-15 cm tall; leaves 10-45 cm long, 0.3-2.5 cm wide; cordlike portions of rhizomes to 2 dm long; [of dry to mesic uplands].
          - 7 Sepals crested with a 3-ridged, toothed crest; leaves 10-25 mm wide, green, falcate; flowers not or only slightly fragrant; rhizomes surficial (one can "pull" them off the ground by gently tugging on the leaves); [generally of mesic and fertile soils]; [section *Lophiris*] ..... *I. cristata*
          - 7 Sepals not crested; leaves 3-13 mm wide, blue-green, straight or nearly so; flowers strongly fragrant; rhizomes deeply buried (not easily "pulled"); [generally of dry and acid soils]; [section *Limniris*, series *Vernae*].
            - 8 Leaves 5-13 mm wide; rhizomes 1-3 cm between offshoots, thus forming clumps; capsules 1.7-3.2 cm long; [primarily of the Mountains, and upper Piedmont, extending into the Coastal Plain in sw. GA and Panhandle FL] ..... *I. verna* var. *smalliana*
            - 8 Leaves 3-8 mm wide; rhizomes 5-15 cm between offshoots, thus hardly clump-forming; capsules 1.2-1.8 cm long; [of the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont, from e. GA northward] ..... *I. verna* var. *verna*
    - 5 Rhizome branches like the primary rhizome, not as above.
      - 9 Petals 1-2 cm long; [section *Limniris*; series *Tripetalae*] ..... *I. tridentata*
      - 9 Petals 2-9.5 cm long.
        - 10 Stems hollow; [section *Limniris*; series *Sibirica*].
          - 11 Spathes herbaceous at flowering time; capsule 3.5-5.5 cm long ..... [*I. sanguinea*]
          - 11 Spathes scarious at flowering time; capsule 2-3.5 cm long ..... [*I. sibirica*]
        - 10 Stems solid.
          - 12 Capsules 3-angled or nearly round in cross-section; [section *Limniris*; series *Laevigatae*].
            - 13 Perianth yellow ..... *I. pseudacorus*
            - 13 Perianth blue-violet (rarely white).
              - 14 Flowers 8-15 cm in diameter; leaves 0.5-1.5 cm wide; [alien, cultivated, rarely escaped] ..... [*I. ensata*]
              - 14 Flowers 6-8 cm in diameter; leaves 1-4 cm wide; [native].
                - 15 "Signal" a greenish-yellow, papillate patch, surrounded by an area of heavily veined purple-on-white; [of VA northward] ..... *I. versicolor*
                - 15 "Signal" a bright yellow, pubescent patch.
                  - 16 Plants to 10 dm tall, usually with 1-2 well-developed branches; capsule 7-11 cm long ..... *I. virginica* var. *shrevei*
                  - 16 Plants to 6 dm tall, little or not at all branched; capsule 4-7 cm long ..... *I. virginica* var. *virginica*
        - 12 Capsules 6-angled or ridged in cross-section; [section *Limniris*; series *Hexagonae*].
          - 17 Perianth dull copper or orange-brown (or dark yellow) (fading in nature or drying in the herbarium to a bluish or purplish color); petals spreading or declining ..... *I. fulva*
          - 17 Perianth blue-violet (rarely white); petals erect to spreading.
            - 18 Stems declining or semi-erect, sharply zigzag ..... *I. brevicaulis*
            - 18 Stems erect, slightly if at all zigzag.
              - 19 Capsules 2.5-3.5 cm long, hexagonal in cross-section, 3 sides flat, the alternating sides with 2 rounded ridges separated by a shallow groove ..... *I. hexagona*

19 Capsules 6-10 cm long, slightly to strongly hexagonal in cross-section.

20 Capsules with 6 broad rounded lobes, indehiscent.....*I. giganteaerulea*

20 Capsules with 6 sharp, winglike ridges, dehiscent.....*I. savannarum*

*Iris brevicaulis* Rafinesque, Short-stem Iris, Lamance Iris. Swamps, bottomlands, bogs, seeps, marshes. OH west to KS, south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, WH3; > *I. foliosa* Mackenzie & Bush – S; > *I. mississippiensis* Small – S]

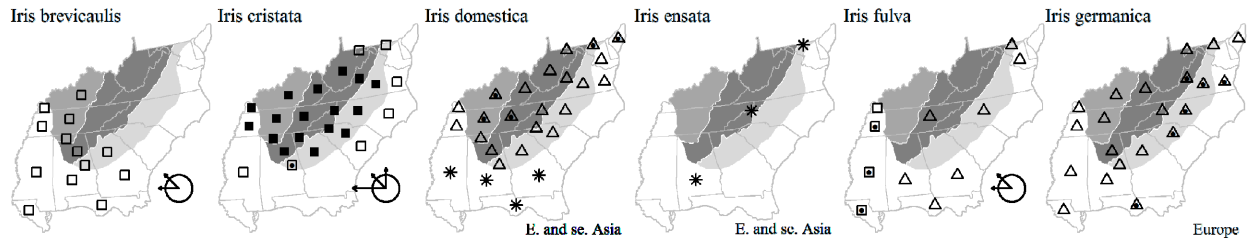
*Iris cristata* Aiton, Dwarf Crested Iris. Moist forests, rich woods, roadbanks, streambanks. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. MD west to IN and MO, south to NC, AL, MS, AR, and e. OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Neubeckia cristata* (Aiton) Alefani – S]

\* *Iris domestica* (Linnaeus) Goldblatt & Mabberley, Blackberry-lily. Dry woodlands, forests, edges of granitic flatrocks, suburban areas; native of e. Asia. Jun-Aug. [= Va, WH3, Z; = *Belamcanda chinensis* (Linnaeus) Redouté – C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV]

\* *Iris ensata* Thunberg, Japanese Iris. Roadsides; cultivated and rarely escaped; native of Japan, n. China, and Sakhalin. Also reported from se. PA (Rhodes & Klein 1993) and s. AL (H. Horne, pers. comm. 2013). [= K; *I. kaempferi* Siebold ex Lamarck]

*Iris fulva* Ker-Gawler, Red Flag, Copper Iris. Swamp forests, wet hammocks. S. IL, MO, and TN south to GA, w. Panhandle FL, AL, and LA (introduced elsewhere). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, S, WH3]

\* *Iris germanica* Linnaeus, German Iris, Fleur-de-Lys. Roadsides, old homesites, ditches; cultivated and rarely persistent or escaped, native of Europe. Apr-May. [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa, RAB; > *I. flavescens* Delile – K; > *I. xgermanica* – K, WH3]



*Iris giganteaerulea* Small, Giant Blue Iris. Marshes and swamps. MS west to e. TX. [= FNA, K; > *I. giganteaerulea* Small – S; > *I. alticristata* Small – S; > *I. aurilinea* Alexander – S; > *I. citricristata* Small – S; > *I. elephantina* Small – S; > *I. fluviatilis* Small – S; > *I. miraculosa* Small – S; > *I. paludicola* Amexander – S; > *I. parvicaerulea* Alexander – S; > *I. rivularis* Small – S; > *I. venulosa* Alexander – S; > *I. wherryana* Small – S]

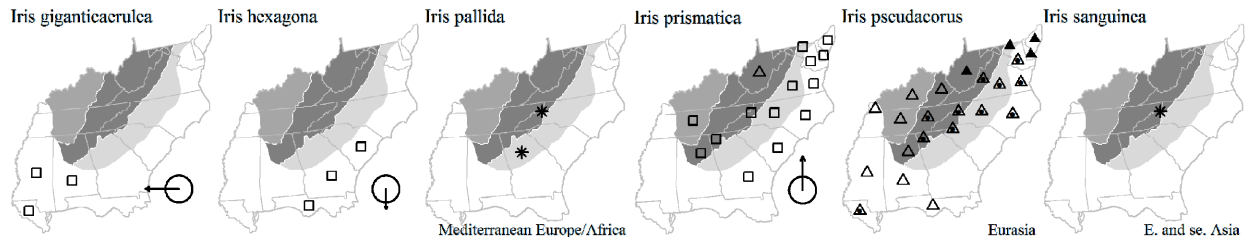
*Iris hexagona* Walter, Anglepod Blue Flag. Swamps. May-Jun. SC south to s. FL. [= FNA, GW, RAB; = *I. hexagona* var. *hexagona* – K; < *I. hexagona* – WH3; > *I. hexagona* – S]

\* *Iris pallida* Lamarck in J. Lamarck et al., Sweet Iris. Cultivated and persistent around buildings in GA and elsewhere (FNA). [= F, FNA, K]

*Iris prismatica* Pursh ex Ker-Gawler, Slender Blue Iris, Slender Blue Flag. Bogs, marshes, ditches, pools. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. NS south to GA, disjunct in w. NC (Henderson County) and se. TN (Coffee County). [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; > *I. prismatica* var. *prismatica* – F; > *I. prismatica* var. *austrina* Fernald – F]

\* *Iris pseudacorus* Linnaeus, Water Flag, Yellow Flag. Swamps, marshes, streams, ponds, streambanks, tidal wetlands, cultivated as a water plant; native of Eurasia and Africa. May-Jul; Aug-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* *Iris sanguinea* Hornemann ex Donn, Japanese Iris. Roadsides, cultivated and rarely escaped; native of Japan, n. China, Korea, Japan, and w. Russia. [= K]



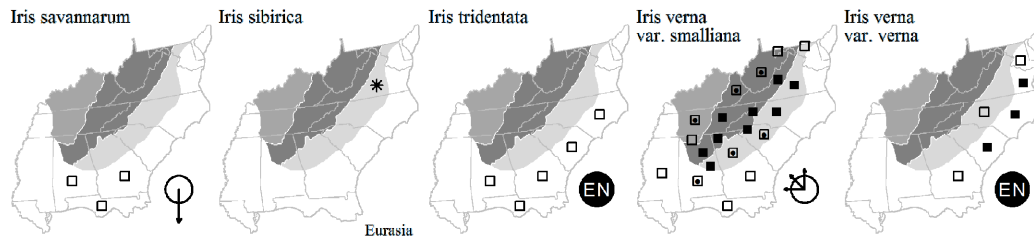
*Iris savannarum* Small. {habitat}. GA and AL south to s. FL. [= FNA, S; = *I. hexagona* Walter var. *savannarum* (Small) R.C. Foster – K; > *I. kimballiae* Small – S; > *I. alabamensis* Small – S; > *I. albispirtus* Small – S; < *I. hexagona* – WH3]

\* *Iris sibirica* Linnaeus, Siberian Iris. Cultivated and escaping or persisting near plantings; native of Eurasia (c. and e. Europe west to Lake Baikal). [= FNA, K]

*Iris tridentata* Pursh. Wet savannas, pine flatwoods, margins of pineland pools. Late May-Jun; Aug-Oct. Se. NC south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL and AL (Mobile County). [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3; ? *I. tripetala* – S, misapplied]

*Iris verna* Linnaeus var. *smalliana* Fernald ex M.E. Edwards, Upland Dwarf Iris. Dry, rocky or sandy woodlands and forests. Apr-May; Jun-early Aug. Sc. PA and WV south to w. NC, e. TN, n. GA, se. GA, Panhandle FL, and AL. [= F, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; < *I. verna* – C, G; < *Neubeckia verna* (Linnaeus) Alefani – S]

*Iris verna* Linnaeus var. *verna*, Coastal Plain Dwarf Iris, Sandhill Iris. Longleaf pine sandhills, dry, rocky forests and woodlands. Mar-May; May-Jun. MD south to se. SC and e. GA, primarily on the Coastal Plain, but extending into the Piedmont. [= F, FNA, K, RAB, Va; < *I. verna* – C, G; < *Neubeckia verna* (Linnaeus) Alefani – S]



**Iris versicolor** Linnaeus, Northern Blue Flag, Larger Blue Flag, Poison Flag. Calcareous fens and marshes, mafic fens, tidal marshes and swamps, interdune ponds, shores. May-Jul. Reported as occurring as far south as VA in C, F, and W. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, S?, Va, W]

**Iris virginica** Linnaeus var. **shrevei** (Small) E. Anderson. Marshes, swamps, streams. May-Jul; Jul-Sep. Sw. QC to MN, south to w. NC, n. AL, e. TN, AR, and e. KS. [= C, F, K, WV; < *I. virginica* – FNA, Pa, RAB, Va, W; = *I. shrevei* Small – G, S]

**Iris virginica** Linnaeus var. **virginica**, Southern Blue Flag. Tidal and nontidal marshes and swamps, stream margins, flatwoods, wet meadows, bogs. Apr-May; Jul-Sep. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to w. TN; disjunct in sc. TN. [= C, F, K; < *I. virginica* – FNA, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *I. virginica* – G, S]

\* **Iris xiphium** Linnaeus, Spanish Iris. Disturbed areas; native of Spain and Portugal. [= K]

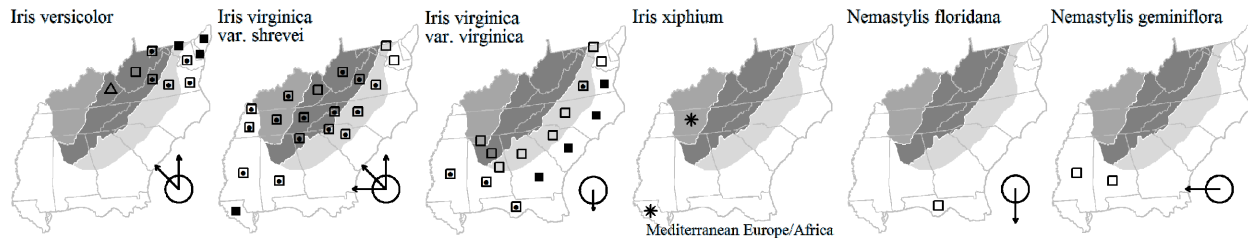
### **Nemastylis** Nuttall 1835 (Celestial-lily)

A genus of about 5 species, herbs, of s. North America and Central America. The circumscription of *Nemastylis* relative to *Calydorea* remains uncertain. References: Goldblatt in FNA (2002a); Goldblatt, Manning, & Rudall in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Plants 4-15 dm tall; flowering (Jul-) Aug-Oct; anthers ca. 8 mm long; leaves 3-10 mm wide; [of ne. FL south to s. FL] ..... *N. floridana*
- 1 Plants 1-4 dm tall; flowering Apr-Jun; anthers 11-15 mm long; leaves 4-20 mm wide; [of AL west to KS and TX] ..... *N. geminiflora*

**Nemastylis floridana** Small, Florida Celestial, Fall-flowering Ixia. Wet pine flatwoods, marshes. (Jul-) Aug-Oct. Ne. FL (St. Johns and Putnam counties) to s. FL. [= FNA, K2, S, WH3]

**Nemastylis geminiflora** Nuttall, Prairie Celestial, Prairie Pleatleaf. Prairies. Apr-Jun. MO and e. KS south to w. LA and TX; disjunct eastward in AL and MS. [= FNA, K1, K2; *Ixia acuta* Bartram; *Nemastylis acuta* Herbert]



### **Sisyrinchium** Linnaeus 1753 (Blue-eyed-grass, Irisette) by B.A. Sorrie and A.S. Weakley

A genus of about 80 species, herbs, of the Americas. *Sisyrinchium* is a very difficult genus, with a number of taxonomic questions remaining in our area. References: Cholewa & Henderson in FNA (2002a); Hornberger (1991)=Y; Bicknell (1896, 1899a, 1899b); Goldblatt, Manning, & Rudall in Kubitzki (1998a).

**Identification notes:** For fully successful identification, it is necessary to collect underground parts; fibrous remains of leaves, and rhizomes (if any), are critical characters. Stem width includes wings.

- 1 Perianth with tepals campanulate basally, flaring distally; annual; plants usually < 2 dm tall; tepals lavender, pink, white, magenta, or yellow, with a maroon blaze near the base (*S. rosulatum*) or the base wholly yellow (*S. minus*).
  - 2 Stems with 3-6 nodes; tepals yellow basally; mature capsules broadly fusiform or elliptical, uniformly light brown; [of MS to TX] ..... *S. minus*
  - 2 Stems with 1-2 (-3) nodes; tepals with maroon blaze near base; mature capsules globose, tan with purple sutures; [widespread] ..... *S. rosulatum*
- 1 Perianth with tepals abruptly spreading in a plane; perennial, plants usually > 2 dm tall; tepals blue, violet, or white.
  - 3 Inflorescences paired (each inflorescence composed of 1-several flowers, their pedicels emanating from within 2 chartaceous scales; thus, there are 2 pairs of scales within the 2 outer, leaflike, green spathe bracts); outer spathe bract connate 0-1 mm.
    - 4 Stems not winged or scarcely so, each wing narrower than stem core; outer spathe pair about equal in length to inner pair ..... *S. capillare*
    - 4 Stems obviously winged, each wing wider than stem core; outer spathe pair longer than inner by 2.3 mm (average) or more.
      - 5 Stems mostly 1.0-2.5 mm wide, margins denticulate; corolla pale blue to whitish ..... *S. albidum*
      - 5 Stems mostly 0.7-1.3 mm wide, margins smooth; corolla medium blue ..... *S. calciphilum*



- 3 Inflorescence solitary, not paired (within the 2 green spathe bracts there is only one pair of chartaceous scales); outer spathe bract connate 2-6 mm (except 0-1 mm in *S. campestre*).
- 6 Stems simple, unbranched (rarely branched).
- 7 Spathe bracts connate 0-1 mm ..... *S. campestre*
- 7 Spathe bracts connate > 1 mm.
- 8 Base of plant with fibrous remains of leaves ..... *S. sagittiferum*
- 8 Base of plant without fibrous remains of leaves
- 9 Spathe bracts equal or subequal, outer bract up to 4.2 mm longer than inner; [of coastal LA and s. TX] ..... *S. biforme*
- 9 Spathe bracts distinctly unequal, outer usually > 6 mm longer than inner; [of southern Appalachians and northward].
- 10 Stems (1.5-) 2-4 mm wide, obviously winged; spathe bracts green, rarely purplish; capsules 4-6.8 mm long; [northern, extending south to n. VA] ..... *S. montanum* var. *crebrum*
- 10 Stems 1-2 mm wide, narrowly winged; spathe bracts purple on margins at least (often throughout); capsules 3.2-5.5 mm long; [northern, extending south to nw. GA and c. AL] ..... *S. mucronatum*
- 6 Stems branched, with 1-5 nodes.
- 11 Stems with 2-5 nodes, the branching dichotomous; tepals white, recurved at maturity; [of escarpment region of sw. NC and nw. SC] . ..... *S. dichotomum*
- 11 Stems with 1-3 nodes, the branching uneven; tepals blue to violet, oriented in a plane; collectively widespread.
- 12 Plant bases with fibrous remains of leaves (usually abundant).
- 13 Main stems 0.5-2.1 mm wide (usually < 2 mm wide).
- 14 Stems mostly 1.5-2.1 mm wide, scabrous; plants drying dark brown or blackish; spathe bracts 15-20 (-25) mm long. .... *S. fuscum*
- 14 Stems 0.5-1.2 mm wide, not scabrous; plants drying pale brown or greenish brown; spathe bracts 12-14 (-15) mm long ..... *S. rufipes*
- 13 Main stems 1.5-6 mm wide (usually > 2 mm wide).
- 15 Stems and leaves shiny, especially in life; stems mostly 3-6 mm wide; mature capsules mostly 5.5-8 mm long; [of FL and sw. GA] ..... *S. xerophyllum*
- 15 Stems and leaves dull; stems 1.5-4.5 mm wide; mature capsules 2.5-6 mm long; [collectively widespread].
- 16 Stems and branches smooth on margins; stems mostly 2.3-4.5 mm wide; plants dry dull green or brownish green; [widespread] ..... *S. nashii*
- 16 Stems and branches scabrous on margins at least distally; stems 1.5-3.0 (-3.5) mm wide; plants dry dark brown or blackish; [of the Coastal Plain].
- 17 Stems mostly 2.0-3.0 (-3.5) mm wide; mature capsules 4-6 mm long; [of e. MD northward to sw. Nova Scotia] ..... *S. arenicola*
- 17 Stems mostly 1.5-2.1 mm wide; mature capsules 2.5-4 mm long; [of se. VA to se. LA] ..... *S. fuscum*
- 12 Plant bases without fibrous remains of leaves
- 18 Main stems usually > 2 mm wide.
- 19 Spathe bracts connate 2.5-4 mm; spathe bracts and stems with abundant white spicules or papillae, sometimes these +/- flattened like lenticels; stems 1-2.8 mm wide; leaf blades scabrous. .... *S. pruinatum*
- 19 Spathe bracts connate 4-6 mm; spathe bracts and stems without spicules or papillae; stems 2.3-5 mm wide; leaf blades not scabrous.
- 20 Plant < 45 cm tall; stems branched 1 time; nodes geniculate, nodes green; mature capsules pale brown ..... *S. angustifolium*
- 20 Plant 30-70 cm tall; stems branched 2 (-3) times; nodes not geniculate, nodes purplish; mature capsules dark brown to black. .... *S. corymbosum*
- 18 Main stems usually < 2 mm wide.
- 21 Rhizome present and obvious (although not longer than about 3 cm), about 2 mm thick, hard, blackish; hyaline margins of inner spathe bract acute (contra *S. atlanticum*). .... *S. miamiense*
- 21 Rhizome absent or at least not evident; hyaline margins of inner spathe bract various.
- 22 Ovaries and capsules black, strongly contrasting with foliage (which dries pale yellowish or tan); hyaline margins of inner spathe bract obtuse or truncate apically, sometimes projecting as lobes. .... *S. atlanticum*
- 22 Ovaries and capsules pale to medium brown; foliage drying dull green or brownish; hyaline margins of inner spathe bract acute, never projecting as lobes.
- 23 Spathe bracts and stems without spicules or papillae; outer spathe bract usually > inner by 1-2.7 mm; spathe bracts purple tinged basally and sometimes also on margins; plants usually densely cespitose ..... *S. langloisii*
- 23 Spathe bracts and stems with abundant white spicules or papillae, sometimes these +/- flattened like lenticels; outer spathe bract usually > inner by 2.5-5.5 mm; spathe bracts green; plants usually with few-several stems, not densely cespitose ..... *S. pruinatum*

***Sisyrinchium albidum*** Rafinesque, White Blue-eyed-grass. Woodlands, mesic sandhills, open limestone barrens. Mar-May; May-Jun. S. NY west to s. WI, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va, Y; < *S. albidum* – RAB, W, WH3 (also see *S. capillare*); > *S. albidum* – S; > *S. scabrellum* E.P. Bicknell – S]

***Sisyrinchium angustifolium*** P. Miller, Narrow-leaved Blue-eyed-grass. Mar-Jun. Woodlands, forests, meadows, sandhill swales. Mar-Jun; May-Jul. VT, NH, and s. ON west to WI, e. KS, and OH, south to GA, AL, LA, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y; = *S. graminoides* E.P. Bicknell – G, S]

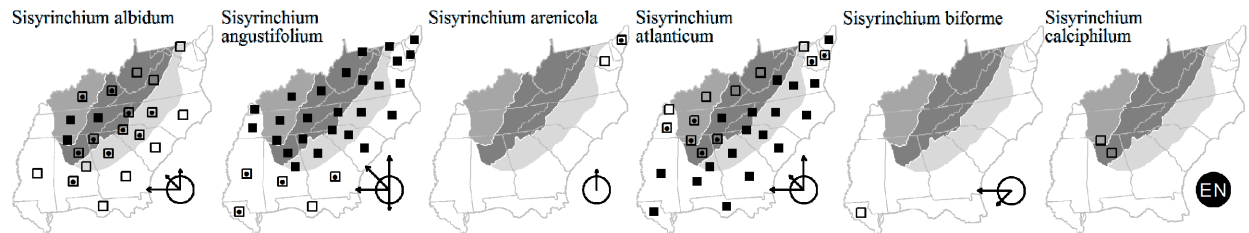
***Sisyrinchium arenicola*** E.P. Bicknell, Sandyland Blue-eyed-grass. Pine-oak/heath woodlands and barrens, other sandy habitats. A Coastal Plain endemic: MA to e. MD (Caroline Co.) (Knapp et al. 2011). [= F; < *S. fuscum* – FNA, Pa]

***Sisyrinchium atlanticum*** E.P. Bicknell, Atlantic Blue-eyed-grass, Eastern Blue-eyed Grass. Dry, sandy or rocky places. Mar-Jun; Jun-Aug. NS and ME west to OH, IN, and MO, south to s. FL and LA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, S, Va, W, Y; = *S. mucronatum* var. *atlanticum* (E.P. Bicknell) H.E. Ahles – RAB; < *S. angustifolium* – WH3]

***Sisyrinchium biforme*** Bicknell, Wiry Blue-eyed-grass. Dunes, prairies, other sandy soils. Apr-Jun. e. LA west to s. and c. TX and south into Tamaulipas. [= FNA, K]



*Sisyrinchium calciphilum* Sorrie, Glade Blue-eyed-grass. Calcareous glades of n. AL and sc. TN. See Sorrie et al. (2012) for additional information. Material of this taxon has sometimes been labeled as *S. capillare*.



*Sisyrinchium campestre* E.P. Bicknell, Prairie Blue-eyed-grass. Prairies. MI and SD south to MS and NM. [= FNA, K] {add to synonymy}

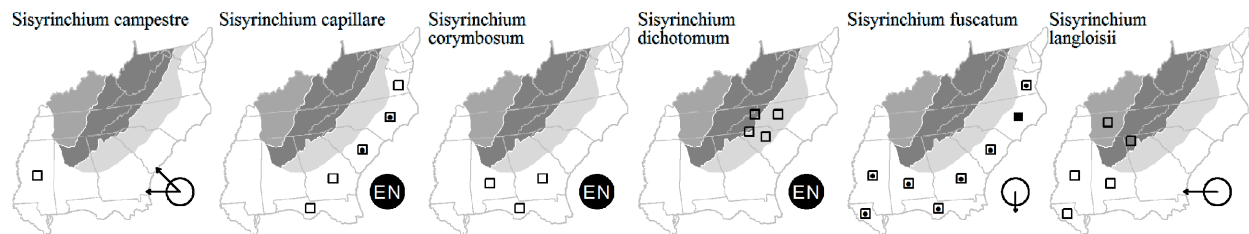
*Sisyrinchium capillare* E.P. Bicknell, Wiry Blue-eyed-grass. Wet pine savannas and flatwoods. Mar-Jun; May-Jun. Coastal Plain, from se. VA south to ne. FL. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, S, Va; < *S. albidum* – RAB, W, WH3]

*Sisyrinchium corymbosum* E.P. Bicknell. Pinelands. Se. GA and ne. FL west to s. AL. See Ward (2005a) for its resurrection. [= < *S. atlanticum* E.P. Bicknell – FNA, K; < *S. angustifolium* – WH3]

*Sisyrinchium dichotomum* E.P. Bicknell, White Irisette, Isothermal Irisette. Dry to mesic woodlands and forests, usually over mafic rocks (such as amphibolite), at low to moderate elevations (400-1000 m) in the Blue Ridge escarpment. May-Jun; Jun-Aug. Endemic to Henderson, Polk, and Rutherford counties, NC, and Greenville County, SC. [= FNA, K, W]

*Sisyrinchium fuscatum* E.P. Bicknell, Coastal Plain Blue-eyed-grass. Xeric to dry soils of pine barrens, Carolina bay rims, sandhills, fluvial sand ridges. Late Apr-Jun; Jun-Oct. E. VA south to n. FL, west to LA. [= F, G, GW, RAB, Va; < *S. fuscatum* – C, FNA, K; > *S. fuscatum* – S; > *S. incrustatum* E.P. Bicknell – S; < *S. nashii* – WH3]

*Sisyrinchium langloisii* Greene. {habitats}. AR and OK south to w. LA and s. TX; disjunct eastward in AL, GA, MS, TN, and nw. GA. [= FNA; < *S. langloisii* – K (also see *S. pruinosum*)]



*Sisyrinchium miamiense* E.P. Bicknell. {habitats}. Ne FL and s. GA south to s. FL and west to s. MS. [= FNA, K; < *S. angustifolium* – WH3] {add S to synonymy}

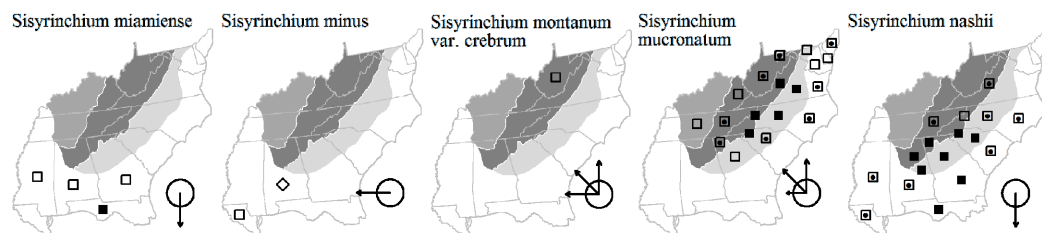
*Sisyrinchium minus* Engelman & A. Gray. {habitats}. E. LA west to c. TX. Reported for NC (Sida 1962) and MS {check}. [= K] {add to synonymy}

*Sisyrinchium montanum* Greene var. *crebrum* Fernald. {habitat in our area not known}. May-Jul. NL (Newfoundland) and ON south to NY. The status of this taxon in our area is not clear. *S. montanum* var. *crebrum* is reported for VA by F, and *S. montanum* (variety not specified) is reported for NC and VA by C and G. FNA considers var. *crebrum* to range south only to NY, and var. *montanum* south only to OH and PA. Herbarium documentation is needed. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa; < *S. montanum* – G; > *S. angustifolium* – G, S, misapplied]

*Sisyrinchium montanum* Greene var. *montanum*. Reported for n. WV (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006). {rejected; not keyed; not mapped} [= C, F, FNA, K; < *S. montanum* – G]

*Sisyrinchium mucronatum* Michaux, Needle-tip Blue-eyed-grass. Forests, woodlands, fields. Apr-Jun; Jun-Jul. ME west to SK, south to SC, GA, TN, MI, and MN. [= C, F, FNA, GW, G, K, Pa, S, Va, W, WV; = *S. mucronatum* var. *mucronatum* – RAB]

*Sisyrinchium nashii* E.P. Bicknell, Nash's Blue-eyed-grass. Woodlands and forests. Apr-Jun. NC and TN (sw. VA?) south to s. FL and MS. [= FNA, K, W; > *S. fibrosum* E.P. Bicknell – S; < *S. nashii* – WH3]



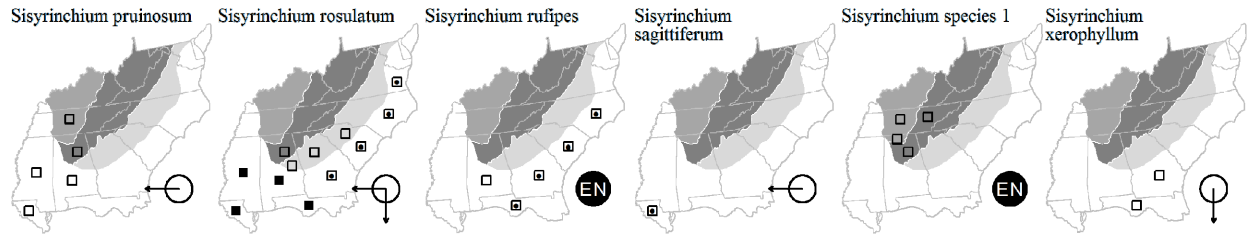
*Sisyrinchium pruinosum* E.P. Bicknell. {habitats}. AR south to w. LA and AR; disjunct at scattered localities eastward in e. LA, MS, AL, and sc. TN. [= FNA; < *S. langloisii* – K] {add to synonymy}

*Sisyrinchium rosulatum* E.P. Bicknell, Lawn Blue-eyed-grass, Fairy-stars, Annual Blue-eyed-grass. Lawns, roadsides. Apr-May; May-Jun. Se. VA south to FL, west to e. TX. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y; > *S. exile* E.P. Bicknell]

***Sisyrinchium rufipes*** E.P. Bicknell. Xeric-dry longleaf pine sandhills, fluvial sand ridges. Se. NC to n. FL, west to s. AL. [= S; < *S. fuscatum* – FNA, K; < *S. nashii* – WH3]

***Sisyrinchium sagittiferum*** E.P. Bicknell. Supposedly ranges east to AL (FNA), these reports regarded as unsubstantiated (D. Spaulding, 2013, pers. comm.). [= FNA, K] {add to synonymy}

***Sisyrinchium xerophyllum*** Greene, Florida Blue-eyed-grass. Xeric sands. S. GA south to s. peninsular FL; also alleged to occur in NC (FNA) but this report does not seem plausible. [= FNA, K, S, WH3]



### 73c. **HEMEROCALLIDACEAE** R. Brown 1810 (Day-lily Family) [in ASPARAGALES]

A family of about 19 genera and 85 species, herbs, largely of the Old World and especially Australia and s. Africa. APG III (2009) recommend that Hemerocallidaceae and Asphodelaceae be included within a very broadly circumscribed Xanthorrhoeaceae, but I here follow Seberg et al. (2012) is recognizing somewhat smaller monophyletic families that are more easily circumscribed, characterized, and described. References: Seberg et al. (2012); Chase, Reveal, & Fay (2009); APG III (2009); Zomlefer (1998, 1999); Clifford, Henderson, & Conran in Kubitzki (1998a).

#### ***Hemerocallis*** Linnaeus 1753 (Day-lily)

A genus of about 15-30 species, temperate, of e. Asia. References: Zomlefer (1998)=Z; Straley & Utech in FNA (2002a).

- 1 Flowers tawny-orange (or many variants thereof), not fragrant; inner tepal margins wavy.....***H. fulva***
- 1 Flowers lemon-yellow, fragrant; inner tepal margins planar.....***H. lilioasphodelus***

\* ***Hemerocallis fulva*** (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Orange Day-lily, Tawny Day-lily. Commonly cultivated, frequently escaping to forests, streambanks, suburban woodlands, lawns, waste places; native of Asia. Late May-early Jul. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *H. fulva* var. *fulva* – F; > *H. fulva* var. *kwanso* Regel – F]

\* ***Hemerocallis lilioasphodelus*** Linnaeus, Yellow Day-lily, Lemon Day-lily. Roadsides, bottomlands, less commonly cultivated, only rarely escaping; native of Asia. May-Jul. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, WH3, Z; = *H. flava* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus – F, G, WV]

### 74a. **ALLIACEAE** Borkhausen 1797 (Onion Family) [in ASPARAGALES]

A family of about 13 genera and 800 species, herbs, especially diverse in South America, n. North America, and n. Eurasia. Although included in Amaryllidaceae by APG III (2009), Seberg et al. (2012) and others make a strong case for the benefits of recognizing smaller families in the Asparagales, a course followed here. References: Dahlgren, Clifford, & Yeo (1985); Müller-Doblies & Müller-Doblies (1996); Meerow & Snijman in Kubitzki (1998a); Fay & Chase (1996); Rahn in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Inflorescence a solitary flower; flowers blue, lavender, or white; fresh plant with an onion odor; [tribe *Gilliesiae*].....**3. *Tristagma***
- 1 Inflorescence an umbel; flowers white, greenish white, cream, pink, or magenta-purple; fresh plant with or without an onion odor.
  - 2 Tepals 2-9 mm long; ovary 3-celled, each with 1-2 ovules; fresh plant with an onion odor; [tribe *Allieae*].....**1. *Allium***
  - 2 Tepals 10-15 mm long; ovary 3-celled, each with 6-10 ovules; fresh plant usually without an onion odor; [tribe *Gilliesiae*].....**2. *Nothoscordum***

#### **1. *Allium*** Linnaeus 1753 (Onion, Garlic, Leek, Ramps, Chives)

A genus of 500-700 species, herbs, of Eurasia, n. Africa, and North America (especially diverse in c. Asia). References: Mathew (1996)=Z; Rahn in Kubitzki (1998a); McNeal & Jacobsen in FNA (2002a). [also see *Nothoscordum*]

- 1 Leaves appearing before the flowers and withering before anthesis; leaves lanceolate to elliptic (the margins not parallel for most of the length), mostly > 2 cm wide; [subgenus *Rhizirideum*].
  - 2 Leaves (1.5-) 2-4 (-4.5) cm wide, without a distinct petiolar base, the basal portion white; flowers (6-) 10-18 (-25) per umbel (fruits often fewer by abortion); spathe bracts 1-2 cm long; fruiting pedicels (8-) 10-15 (-18) mm long .....***A. burdickii***
  - 2 Leaves (3-) 5-8 (-9) cm wide, with a distinct petiolar base, the petioles usually red or pink; flowers (15-) 30-55 (-63) per umbel (fruits often fewer by abortion); spathe bracts 2-3 cm long; fruiting pedicels (10-) 15-25 (-30) mm long .....***A. tricoccum***
- 1 Leaves present at flowering; leaves linear (the margins parallel for most of the length), mostly < 2 cm wide.
  - 3 Leaves cylindric (round or channeled-indented in cross section), hollow.
    - 4 Stem stout, usually > 10 mm in diameter; peduncles with a distinct swollen portion.....**[*A. cepa*]**

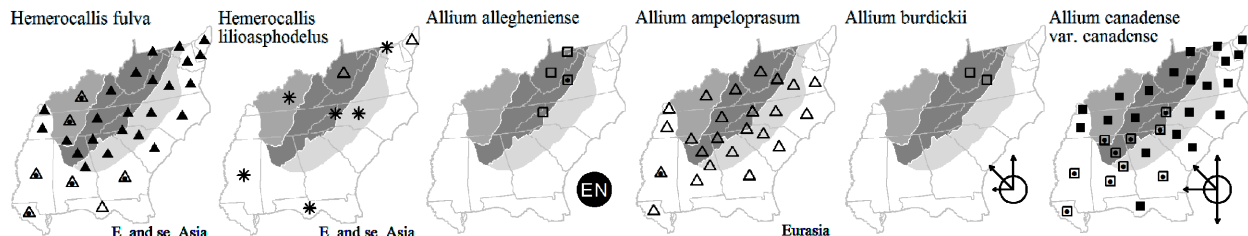
- 4 Stem slender, < 5 mm in diameter; peduncles without a distinct swollen portion; [subgenus *Allium*]
  - 5 Stems clustered, 1-3 dm tall; pedicels shorter than the flowers.....[*A. schoenoprasum* var. *schoenoprasum*]
  - 5 Stems solitary, 3-10 dm tall; pedicels longer than the flowers.....*A. vineale*
- 3 Leaves variously flattened or keeled (flat or V-shaped in cross section), not hollow.
  - 6 Stem leafy for half its length; leaves 1.5-4.5 cm wide; [subgenus *Allium*].
    - 7 Inflorescence of flowers only.....*A. ampeloprasum*
    - 7 Inflorescence of bulblets (and often flowers as well).
      - 8 Leaves 2-4 mm wide; bulbs simple at maturity; involucre bracts 2.....[*A. oleraceum*]
      - 8 Leaves 6-12 mm wide; bulbs compound at maturity (with separable cloves); involucre bract 1.....*A. sativum*
  - 6 Stem scapose, leafy only at its base; leaves < 1.4 cm wide; [subgenus *Amerallium*].
    - 9 Inflorescence erect, the peduncle not bent.
      - 10 Ovary or capsule crested with projections about 1 mm long; tepals acuminate.
        - 11 Spathe bracts usually 5-nerved; ovary crests contorted, ascending; tepals reflexed; leaves 3-10 mm wide.....*A. cuthbertii*
        - 11 Spathe bracts 1-nerved; ovary crests plane, flattened, spreading; tepals spreading; leaves 1-2 mm wide.....*A. speculae*
      - 10 Ovary or capsule not crested with projections; tepals acute.
        - 12 Inflorescence partly or entirely of bulblets.....*A. canadense* var. *canadense*
        - 12 Inflorescence entirely of normal flowers.....*A. canadense* var. *mobilense*
    - 9 Inflorescence nodding, the peduncle bent 30-150 degrees in its uppermost several cm (at least in bud – in *A. stellatum* becoming erect in flower or fruit).
      - 13 Flowers stellate, the tepals spreading; scape nodding in bud, becoming erect in flower or fruit; bulb ovoid.....*A. stellatum*
      - 13 Flowers urceolate, campanulate, to nearly rotate, the tepals strongly to slightly incurved; scape nodding in bud, flower, and fruit; bulb elongate.
        - 14 Perianth urceolate, deep magenta-purple; tepals obtuse; [plants of moderate to high elevations in the Mountains].....*A. allegheniense*
        - 14 Perianth campanulate to nearly rotate, pink, pale pink, or nearly white; sepals acute (obtuse in *A. oxyphilum*); [of moderate to low elevations in the Mountains, Piedmont, and Coastal Plain].
          - 15 Plants flowering late Aug-early Oct; tepals 6-9 mm long, pale pink to nearly white; leaves moderately to strongly keeled in cross section (the angle between the two lower flat faces generally 90-135 degrees), 4-12 mm wide; [of calcareous wet savannas of the outer Coastal Plain].....*A. species 1*
          - 15 Plants flowering Jun-early Aug; tepals 5-6.5 mm long, pink to pale pink (white to greenish white in *A. oxyphilum*); leaves rounded to moderately keeled in cross section (if keeled, the angle between the two lower flat faces generally 120-165 degrees), 2-8 mm wide; [of the Piedmont and Mountains].
            - 16 Pedicels relatively stout, 1.6-3 cm long; tepals pink or pale pink (sometimes nearly white); plants flowering Jun to early Aug; [widespread in our area, on moderately to strongly calcareous substrates].....*A. cernuum*
            - 16 Pedicels relatively slender, 2-4 cm long; tepals greenish white to white; plants flowering Aug; [of barrens developed over strongly acid shales in e. WV].....*A. oxyphilum*

*Allium allegheniense* Small, Allegheny Onion. In thin soils around outcrops, generally of mafic rocks (such as amphibolite or hornblende gneiss) or calcareous rocks, primarily at moderate to fairly high elevations (1000-1600m). Jul-early Sep; Aug-Oct. Known from w. NC, w. VA, and e. WV, possibly more widespread. Although not recognized by most recent authors, *A. allegheniense* seems distinctive enough in morphology, ecology, and distribution to warrant taxonomic recognition at some level; additional study is needed. [= K, S, Va; < *A. cernuum* – C, F, FNA, G, RAB, W]

\* *Allium ampeloprasum* Linnaeus, Wild Leek, Yorktown Onion. Roadsides and other disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Late May-early Jul; Jul-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, RAB, Va, W, Z; > *A. ampeloprasum* var. *ampeloprasum* – K; > *A. ampeloprasum* var. *atroviolaceum* (Boiss.) Regel – K]

*Allium burdickii* (Hanes) A.G. Jones, Narrow-leaf Ramps, White Ramps. Northern hardwood forests, primarily at higher elevations than *A. tricoccum*, perhaps also in cove forests and rich mountain slopes. Jun; Aug. Only recently determined to be a separate taxon, *A. burdickii* is apparently rare in our area. It blooms about a month earlier than *A. tricoccum*. See Jones (1979) for more details and discussion. Largely sympatric with *A. tricoccum*, it is somewhat more northern and midwestern, ranging from ME west to ND and south to NJ, and in the Mountains to (?) w. VA. All material ascribed to *A. burdickii* in w. NC and e. TN appears to be *A. tricoccum*. [= K, W; = *A. tricoccum* var. *burdickii* Hanes – C, FNA; < *A. tricoccum* – F, G, Pa, Va]

*Allium canadense* Linnaeus var. *canadense*, Wild Onion. Bottomland forests, pastures, roadsides. Mid Apr-May; late May-Jun. NB west to ND, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. Though native, often appearing weedy. [= C, FNA, K, RAB, Va, WH3; = *A. canadense* – F, G, S, W]



*Allium canadense* Linnaeus var. *mobilense* (Regel) Ownbey. Dry woodlands. Mid Apr-May; Late May-Jun. S. SC south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, west to TX. This taxon is perhaps better treated as a distinct species. [= FNA, K, RAB, WH3; > *A. microscordium* Small – S; = *A. mutabile* Michaux – F; > *A. arenicola* Small – S; *A. canadense* ssp. *mobilense* (Regel) Traub & Ownbey]

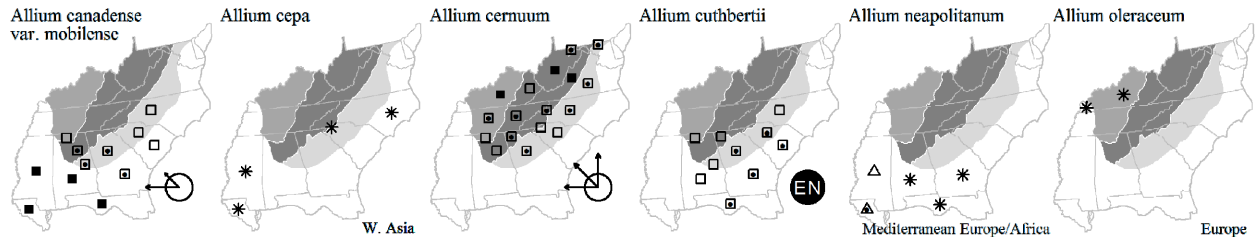
\* *Allium cepa* Linnaeus, Garden Onion. Persisting from gardens, or appearing around compost or trash piles; native to c. Asia. May-Jun; Jul. [= C, FNA, G, RAB; > *A. cepa* var. *cepa* – K]

*Allium cernuum* Roth, Nodding Onion. Generally in open woodlands or around outcrops of shale, mafic, ultramafic, or calcareous rocks, in the mountains at low elevations. Jun-early Aug; Aug-Oct. NY, MI, MN, and BC, south to GA and AZ; the distribution is oddly fragmented into largely Rocky Mountain, Ozarkian, and Appalachian segments, and it is quite possible that cryptic taxa are involved. See discussion of *A. oxyphilum* at end of genus. [= S, Va; < *A. cernuum* – C, F, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, W (also see *A. allegheniense* and/or *A. oxyphilum*); > *A. cernuum* var. *cernuum* – K]

*Allium cuthbertii* Small, Cuthbert's Onion. Sandhills, granite domes and flatrocks, in NC in thin soils around rock outcrops, receiving nutrient-rich seepage and occurring with many strict calciphiles. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. The bright emerald green ovary of the fresh flowers is striking and distinctive. Two morphological forms occur in our area, probably warranting taxonomic recognition. Typical *A. cuthbertii* occurs on xeric Coastal Plain sands and adjacent acid Piedmont rock outcrops, from c. SC south through GA and AL to ne. FL; the perianth is white and the plants 1.5-3.5 dm tall. A peculiar form of *A. cuthbertii* is apparently limited to a series of unusual "rich granitic" domes in the Brushy Mountains of Alexander and Wilkes counties, NC; these plants are more robust (4-8 dm tall), and the perianth is always pink. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, W, WH3]

\* *Allium neapolitanum* Cirillo, White Garlic. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr. Reported from Franklin County, FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2011), Marengo County, AL (Keener 2012), and other Gulf Coast states (Kartesz 2010). [= K2, WH3] {not yet keyed}

\* *Allium oleraceum* Linnaeus, Field Garlic. Disturbed areas, native of Europe. Jul-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, G, J, K, Pa]



*Allium oxyphilum* Wherry. Shale barrens, on strongly acidic shales. Aug. Endemic to a small area of WV (Greenbrier, Mercer, Monroe, and Summers counties) and VA (Alleghany and Craig counties). Although there has been much discussion of its taxonomic status, it is apparently distinct from *A. cernuum*. [= K, Va; < *A. cernuum* – C, F, FNA, G, W]

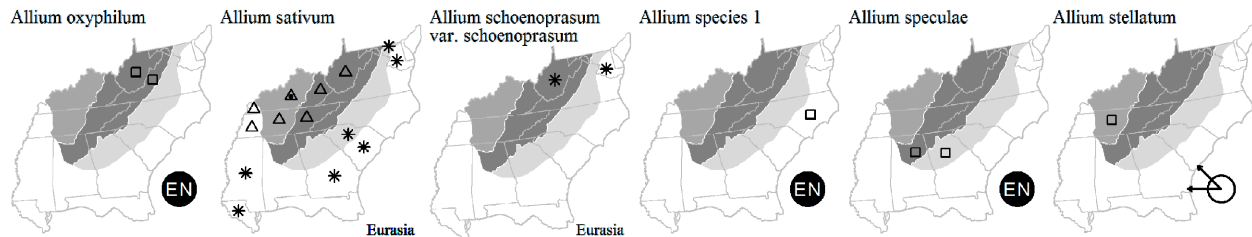
\* *Allium sativum* Linnaeus, Garlic. Gardens, trash heaps, fields; commonly cultivated, rarely occurring as a waif or persistent in gardens, native of Eurasia. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Z]

\* *Allium schoenoprasum* Linnaeus var. *schoenoprasum*, Chives. Disturbed areas, native of Eurasia. Jun-Aug. [= C, F, G; < *A. schoenoprasum* – FNA, K, Pa]

*Allium species 1*, Savanna Onion. Wet savannas over coquina limestone (marl). Late Aug-early Oct; late Sep-Nov. This remarkable Coastal Plain relative of *A. cernuum* was first discovered in 1981 by Steve Leonard in Pender County; it has since been found in similar sites in Onslow and Brunswick counties, always associated with other endemic species of primarily montane genera, such as *Thalictrum cooleyi* and *Parnassia caroliniana*. It appears to warrant taxonomic status.

*Allium speculae* Ownbey & Aase, Flatrock Onion. Seepy edges of vegetation mats on Lithonia granitic gneiss and on sandstone in ne. AL. May-Jun; mid Jun-mid Jul. Endemic to wc. GA and ne. AL. See Patrick, Allison & Krakow (1995) for additional information. [= FNA, K]

*Allium stellatum* Nuttall ex Ker-Gawler, Glade Onion, Prairie Onion. Limestone glades. Jul-Sep. ON and SK south to n. AR and e. TX; disjunct east of the Mississippi in c. TN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K]



*Allium tricoccum* Aiton, Ramps, Red Ramps, Wild Leek, Rampscallions. Cove forests and mesic slope forests. Jun-Jul; Aug-Sep. See *A. burdickii* for a discussion of the two taxa of ramps. NS and ND south to n. GA, n. AL, and MO. [= K, RAB, W; < *A. tricoccum* – F, G, Pa, Va; = *A. tricoccum* var. *tricoccum* – C, FNA; = *Validallium tricoccum* (Aiton) Small – S]

\* *Allium tuberosum* Rottler ex Sprengel, Chinese Chives, Oriental Garlic. Dunes. Jul-Aug. See Barger et al. (2012) for additional information on the AL occurrence. [= FNA] {not yet keyed}

\* *Allium vineale* Linnaeus, Field Garlic, Onion-grass, Wild Onion. Lawns, pastures, other disturbed places; native of Eurasia. Late May-Jun; Jun-Aug. This is the common weed, often known as "onion grass". [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; > *A. vineale* ssp. *vineale* – K; > *A. vineale* var. *vineale* – Z; > *A. vineale* var. *capsuliferum* Syme – Z; > *A. vineale* var. *compactum* (Thuillier) Lejeune & Courtois – Z]



## 2. *Nothoscordum* Kunth 1843 (Grace Garlic, False Garlic)

A genus of about 25 species, herbs, of the Americas (primarily South America). References: Rahn in Kubitzki (1998a)=Z; Jacobsen & McNeal in FNA (2002a).

- 1 Leaves 1-4 (-5) mm wide; tepals distinct or only slightly connate at the base; flowers 3-6 (-10) per umbel; flowers not fragrant ..... *N. bivalve*  
 1 Leaves 4-12 mm wide; tepals connate up to 1/3 of their length; flowers 10-20 per umbel; flowers fragrant (similar to cocoa) ..... *N. gracile*

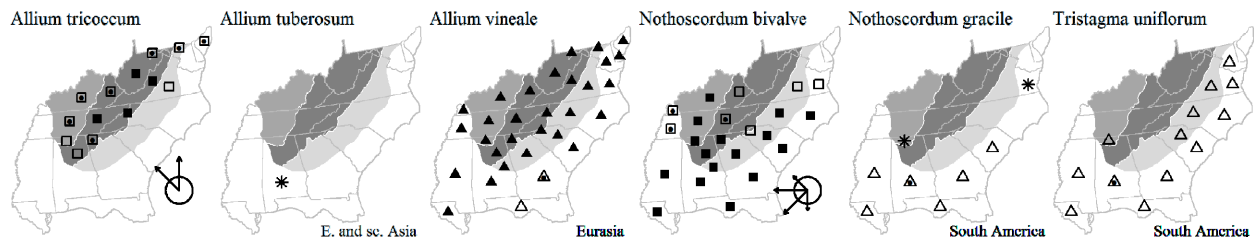
*Nothoscordum bivalve* (Linnaeus) Britton, Grace Garlic, False Garlic. Around granite flatrocks, in glades and barrens of various kinds, in open woodlands, and also weedy in fields and along roadsides. Mid Mar-mid May, and again in Sep-Dec; May-Jun, and again in Oct-Jan. Se. VA west to s. OH and KS, south to c. peninsular FL, TX, and South America. An onion-like plant, but generally lacking the odor of onion. [= C, F, G, K, S, W, WH3, Z; = *Allium bivalve* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – RAB]

\* *Nothoscordum gracile* (Aiton) Stearn, Fragrant False Garlic. Disturbed areas, lawns; native of South America. [= FNA, K; = *Nothoscordum borbonicum* Kunth – WH3, Z, misapplied?; = *Allium inodorum* Aiton – RAB; = *N. fragrans* (Ventenat) Kunth – S]

## 3. *Tristagma* Poeppig (Star-of-Bethlehem)

A genus of about 17 species, herbs, of South America. References: Rahn in Kubitzki (1998a).

\* *Tristagma uniflorum* (Lindley) Traub, Star-of-Bethlehem, Spring Star. Commonly cultivated, escaping to lawns, suburban woodlands, bottomlands, disturbed places; native of South America. Mar-Apr. Reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997). [= K, Va; = *Ipheion uniflorum* (Lindley) Rafinesque – RAB, WH3]



## 74b. AMARYLLIDACEAE J. St. Hilaire 1805 (Amaryllis Family) [in ASPARAGALES]

A family of **about 59 genera and 850 species, nearly cosmopolitan (especially diverse in the tropics)**. References: Dahlgren, Clifford, & Yeo (1985); Müller-Doblies & Müller-Doblies (1996); Meerow & Snijman in Kubitzki (1998a); Fay & Chase (1996); Rahn in Kubitzki (1998a). [also see AGAVACEAE, ALLIACEAE, and HYPOXIDACEAE]

- 1 Corona present (a fused tubular or flattened petaloid structure in the center of the flower, above the tepals).  
 2 Filaments fused with the corona; corona very membranous in texture, distinctly thinner than the tepals; flowers white; [native, of riverine or tidal shores and marshes]; [tribe *Hymenocallideae*, subtribe *Hymenocallidinae*] ..... **9. *Hymenocallis***  
 2 Filaments not fused with the corona; corona membranous in texture, but similar to the tepals (in texture, though sometimes of a different color); flowers usually at least partly yellow or orange (sometimes purely white); [alien, naturalized in primarily upland and disturbed habitats]; [tribe *Narcisseae*, subtribe *Narcissinae*] ..... **5. *Narcissus***  
 1 Corona absent.  
 3 Flowers red; stamens about 2-2.5× as long as the tepals; [tribe *Lycoridae*] ..... **2. *Lycoris (radiata)***  
 3 Flowers white, yellow, copper, or white-pink; stamens shorter than or about as long as the tepals.  
 4 Flowers yellow to copper.  
 5 Tepals apiculate at the tip, especially the outer 3 tepals; scape hollow; [tribe *Hippeastreae*, subtribe *Zephyranthinae*] ..... **7. *Habranthus***  
 5 Tepals rounded at the tip; scape solid; [tribe *Narcisseae*, subtribe *Narcissinae*] ..... **[6. *Sternbergia*]**  
 4 Flowers white or white-pink.  
 6 Tepals 0.4-2.5 cm long, white, with small green or yellow spots; [tribe *Galantheae*].  
 7 Inner 3 tepals distinctly shorter and blunter than the outer 3 tepals ..... **3. *Galanthus***  
 7 Inner 3 tepals and outer 3 tepals of similar size and shape ..... **4. *Leucojum***  
 6 Tepals 3-16 cm long, white, white-pink, or pink.  
 8 Tepals spreading, separate, the perianth rotate; inflorescence a several-flowered umbel terminating the stem; leaves arranged spirally; leaf margins finely toothed; [tribe *Amaryllideae*, subtribe *Crininae*] ..... **1. *Crinum***  
 8 Tepals ascending, overlapping, the perianth tubular; inflorescence either of a single flower or a several-flowered umbel terminating the stem; leaves either arranged distichously or spirally; leaf margins smooth  
 9 Inflorescence a several-flowered umbel terminating the stem; leaves arranged spirally; [tribe *Lycoridae*] ..... **2. *Lycoris (squamigera)***  
 9 inflorescence of a single flower; leaves arranged distichously; [tribe *Hippeastreae*, subtribe *Zephyranthinae*] ..... **8. *Zephyranthes***

1. *Crinum* Linnaeus 1753 (Swamp Lily, String Lily)

A genus of about 65 species, pantropical, extending locally into warm temperate regions. References: Holmes in FNA (2002a); Meerow & Snijman in Kubitzki (1998a).

**Identification notes:** *Crinum* can be distinguished vegetatively from *Hymenocallis* by its spiral (vs. distichous) leaf arrangement and leaf margins finely toothed (vs. entire).

- 1 Leaves 7.5-12 cm wide; umbels 20-100-flowered.....[*C. asiaticum*]
- 1 Leaves 1-5 (-7) cm wide; umbels 2-13-flowered.
  - 2 Umbels 2-5-flowered; perianth white; [native].....*C. americanum* var. *americanum*
  - 2 Umbels 8-13-flowered; perianth usually at least in part reddish; [exotic].
  - 3 Flowers pedicellate; bulb 6-8 cm in diameter.....[*C. bulbisperrum*]
  - 3 Flowers sessile; bulb 12-15 cm in diameter.....[*C. zeylanicum*]

***Crinum americanum* Linnaeus var. *americanum***, Swamp-lily, String-lily, Seven-sisters. Swamp forests. Jun-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to TX. Var. *traubii* (Moldenke) R.S. Hannibal is endemic in se. TX. [= FNA; < *C. americanum* – GW, K, S, WH3]

\* ***Crinum asiaticum* Linnaeus**, Poison-bulb. Disturbed areas, native of Asia. Reported for e. LA (East Baton Rouge Parish) and s. FL. [= FNA, K, WH3]

\* ***Crinum bulbisperrum* (Burman f.) Milne-Redhead & Schweickerdt**, Milk-and-wine Lily, Grass-lily, African Swamp-lily. Commonly cultivated, occasional in waste areas; native of s. Africa. Jun-Jul. [= FNA, K, WH3; ? *C. longifolium* (Linnaeus) Thunberg – S]

\* ***Crinum zeylanicum* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus**, Milk-and-wine Lily. Disturbed areas, escaped or persistent from cultivation; native of Sri Lanka and w. India. [= FNA, K, WH3]

2. *Lycoris* Herbert 1819 (Magic Lily)

A genus of about 20 species, primarily e. Asian. References: Hsu et al. (1994)=Z; Meerow & Snijman in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Tepals bright red, 4-4.5 cm long, 0.5-0.6 cm wide, strongly crisped-margined and reflexed; stamens 2-2.5× as long as the tepals; leaves 3-8 mm wide; [subgenus *Lycoris*] .....*L. radiata*
- 1 Tepals pink to rose, 6-7 cm long, 1.2-1.8 cm wide, only slightly crisped-margined at the base; stamens 0.8-1.2× as long as the tepals; leaves 18-25 mm wide; [subgenus *Symmanthus*] .....*L. squamigera*

\* ***Lycoris radiata* (L'Héritier) Herbert**, Magic Lily, Surprise Lily, Hurricane Lily, Spider Lily. Frequently cultivated, sometimes persistent for long periods of time, especially in lawns around older homes; native of e. Asia. Sep-Oct. Leaves and flowers are not present at the same time. Reported as “established as waifs over past decade in lawn” in Jackson County, NC by Pittillo & Brown (1988). [= K1, K2, RAB, WH3; > *L. radiata* var. *radiata* – Z; > *L. radiata* var. *pumila* Grey – Z]

\* ***Lycoris squamigera* Maximowicz**, Magic Lily. Cultivated, sometimes persistent; native of China. [= K2, Z]

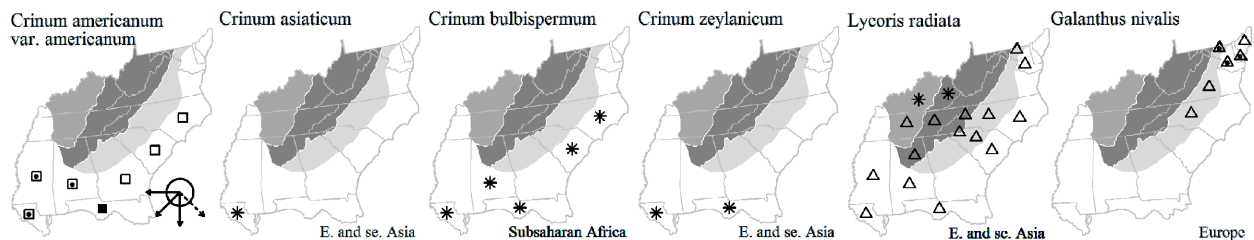
3. *Galanthus* Linnaeus 1753 (Snowdrop)

A genus of about 17 species, of Europe and w. Asia. See Bishop, Davis, & Grimshaw (2001) for detailed information on the genus, especially on cultivars. References: Stace (2010)=Z; Straley & Utech in FNA (2002a); Bishop, Davis, & Grimshaw (2001); Meerow & Snijman in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Leaves with margins flat, or folded under only when young or towards the base of mature leaves .....*G. nivalis*
- 1 Leaves with margins revolute along their length.....[*G. plicatus* ssp. *plicatus*]

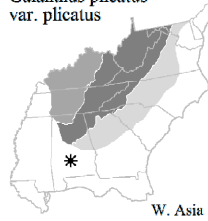
\* ***Galanthus nivalis* Linnaeus**, Snowdrop. Persistent after cultivation; native of s. and c. Europe. Feb-Mar. [= F, FNA, K, Pa, Z]

\* ***Galanthus plicatus* M. Bieberstein ssp. *plicatus***, Crimean Snowdrop, Pleated Snowdrop. Floodplains, disturbed areas, apparently naturalizing; native of e. Europe and w. Asia. Jan-Feb. See Barger et al. (2012) for information on the AL occurrence. [= Z]





*Galanthus plicatus*  
var. *plicatus*



#### 4. *Leucojum* Linnaeus 1753 (Snowflake)

A genus of about 10 species, of Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. References: Straley & Utech in FNA (2002a); Meerow & Snijman in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Seeds black; flowers (1-) 2-5 (-7) per stem, flowering Mar-Apr; tepals 10-22 mm long ..... *L. aestivum*
- 1 Seeds pale; flowers 1 (-2) per stem, flowering Jan-Mar; tepals 15-25 mm long ..... [*L. vernum*]

\* *Leucojum aestivum* Linnaeus, Summer Snowflake. Long persistent after cultivation, and perhaps spreading slightly; native of Europe. Mar-Apr. Reported naturalized in NC by Leonard (1971b). [= C, F, FNA, G, RAB, Va; > *L. aestivum* ssp. *aestivum* – K]

\* *Leucojum vernum* Linnaeus, Spring Snowflake. Persistent after cultivation; native of Europe. Jan-Mar. [= FNA, K, WH3]

#### 5. *Narcissus* Linnaeus 1753 (Daffodil, Jonquil, Narcissus, Buttercup)

A genus of about 40-60 species, of Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. References: Spaulding & Barger (2014)=X; Stace (2010)=Z; Jefferson-Brown (1991)=Y; Straley & Utech in FNA (2002a); Hanks (2002); Jefferson-Brown (1969); Meerow & Snijman in Kubitzki (1998a).

**Identification notes:** The familiar flower consists of 6 tepals spreading in more or less a plane, and a fused, tubular, corona. The hypanthial tube is below the perianth lobes. Other taxa are under cultivation and may be expected as persistent or escaped in our area. Manuals of cultivated plants and the extensive horticultural literature on *Narcissus* (such as the references listed above) should be consulted by those interested in more information on members of this genus.

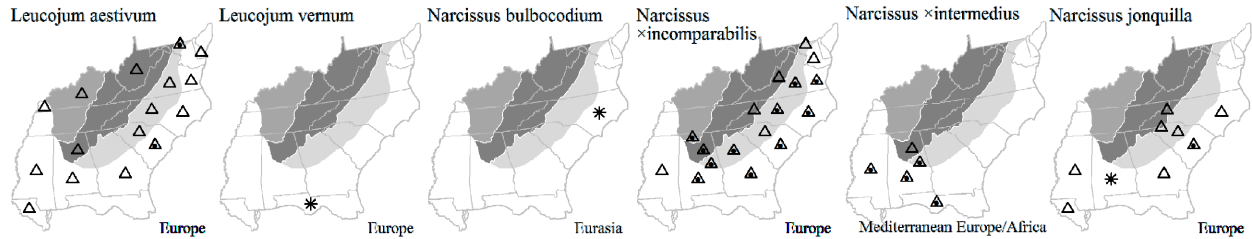
- 1 Perianth lobes 10-15 mm long; corona 3-5 mm long; leaves dark green, **either** cylindrical and hollow **or** somewhat flattened and grooved; umbel (or spathe, or stem) with 3-10 flowers.
  - 2 Leaves somewhat flattened, grooved, 3-10 mm wide; tepals light lemon-yellow; corona yellow-orange, distinctly darker than the tepals ..... *N. ×intermedius*
  - 2 Leaves cylindrical (terete), 2-4 mm wide; tepals golden-yellow; corona golden-yellow, the same as the tepals or only slightly darker ..... *N. jonquilla*
- 1 Perianth lobes 20-50 mm long; corona 5-50 mm long; leaves usually glaucous, flattened, solid; umbel (or spathe, or stem) with 1-4 flowers.
  - 3 Hypanthial tube (below the tepals) parallel-sided (though sometimes suddenly expanded at its apex); corona < 10 mm long, usually wider than high; corona < 0.5× as long as the perianth lobes; corona rarely undulate; umbel (or spathe, or stem) with 1-10 flowers; stamens of 2 distinct lengths.
    - 4 Corona rim red, contrasting with the white or yellow corona (though sometimes fading when dried); umbel (or spathe, or stem) with 1 flower ..... *N. poeticus*
    - 4 Corona of a single color, all white or yellow; umbel (or spathe, or stem) with (1-) 2-8 (-20) flowers.
      - 5 Umbel (or spathe, or stem) with (1-) 2 (-3) flowers; pollen sterile ..... *N. ×medioluteus*
      - 5 Umbel (or spathe, or stem) with (2-) 3-8 (-20) flowers; pollen fertile.
        - 6 Corona white; umbel (or spathe, or stem) with <20 flowers ..... *N. papyraceus*
        - 6 Corona yellow; umbel (or spathe, or stem) with (2-) 3-8 (-15) flowers ..... *N. tazetta*
  - 3 Hypanthial tube (below the tepals) distinctly widening toward its apex; corona usually > 10 mm long, usually as long as wide or longer than wide; corona > 0.5× as long as the perianth lobes; corona margin undulate; umbel (or spathe, or stem) with 1 flower; stamens of the same length or nearly so.
    - 7 Tepals linear to lanceolate, < 5 mm wide ..... [*N. bulbocodium*]
    - 7 Tepals ovate, triangular-ovate, or suborbicular, > 10 mm wide.
      - 8 Corona 30-50 mm long, about as long as the perianth lobes ..... *N. pseudonarcissus*
      - 8 Corona 10-25 mm long, distinctly shorter than the perianth lobes.
        - 9 Umbel (or spathe, or stem) with 1 flower; corona usually conspicuously darker in color than the tepals; leaves somewhat glaucous, > 8 mm wide; stem distinctly 2-edged ..... *N. ×incomparabilis*
        - 9 Umbel (or spathe, or stem) with (1-) 2-4 flowers; corona and tepals the same color; leaves green, < 8 mm wide; stem nearly terete ..... *N. ×odoratus*

\* *Narcissus bulbocodium* Linnaeus, Hoop-petticoat Daffodil. Grassy roadsides, established; native of Eurasia. Mar. [= K2, X, Y, Z]

\* *Narcissus ×incomparabilis* P. Miller (pro sp.) [*poeticus* × *pseudonarcissus*], Nonesuch Daffodil. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, roadsides, woodland borders, and disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Apr. [= C, FNA, K1, K2, X, Z; = *N. incomparabilis* – F, G, RAB]

\* *Narcissus ×intermedius* Loiseleur [*jonquilla* × *tazetta*], Star Daffodil, Star Jonquil. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, roadsides, woodland borders, and disturbed areas; native of Europe. [= FNA, K2, X, Z]

\* *Narcissus jonquilla* Linnaeus, Jonquil, Apodanthus Daffodil. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, roadsides, woodland borders, and disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Apr. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, RAB, X, Z]



\* *Narcissus × medioluteus* P. Miller (pro sp.) [*poeticus* × *tazetta*], Primrose-peerless, Twin-sisters; Two-flower Narcissus. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, roadsides, woodland borders, and disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-May. [= FNA, K1, K2, X, Z; = *N. tazetta* × *poeticus* – RAB]

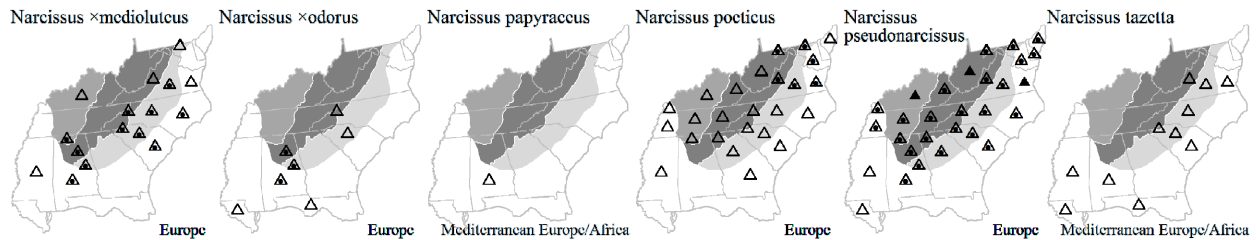
\* *Narcissus × odoratus* Linnaeus (pro sp.) [*jonquilla* × *pseudonarcissus*], Campernelle Jonquil, Sweet-scented Jonquil. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, roadsides, and disturbed areas; native of Europe. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3, X, Z]

\* *Narcissus papyraceus* Ker Gawler, Paper-white Daffodil. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, roadsides, and disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. [= FNA, K1, K2, X, Z]

\* *Narcissus poeticus* Linnaeus, Poet's Narcissus, Pheasant's-eye Daffodil. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, roadsides, woodland borders, and disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-May. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, X, Z]

\* *Narcissus pseudonarcissus* Linnaeus, Daffodil, Buttercup. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, roadsides, woodland borders, and disturbed areas; native of Europe. Feb-Apr. [= C, FNA, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, X, Z; = *N. pseudo-narcissus* – F, G, orthographic variant]

\* *Narcissus tazetta* Linnaeus, Bunch-flowered Daffodil. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, roadsides, and disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3, X, Z]



## 6. *Sternbergia* Waldstein & Kitaibel 1804 (Winter Daffodil)

A genus of about 8 species, of Mediterranean Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. References: Meerow & Snijman in Kubitzki (1998a).

\* *Sternbergia lutea* (Linnaeus) Ker-Gawler ex Sprengel, Winter Daffodil, Lily-of-the-field. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, roadsides, woodland borders, and disturbed areas; native of Europe. This species has yellow, *Crocus*-like flowers, in the autumn. [= K]

## 7. *Habranthus* Herbert 1824 (Copper-lily)

A genus ca. 30 species, perennial bulbous herbs, of s. North America and South America.

\* *Habranthus tubispatus* (L'Héritier) Traub, Rio Grande Copperlily. Road shoulders, lawns, disturbed areas; native of s. Brazil. Reported for Coastal Plain of AL (Woods & Diamond 2006), GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009), and FL. [= FNA, K, WH3]

## 8. *Zephyranthes* Herbert 1821 (Atamasco-lily, Zephyr-lily, Rain-lily)

A genus of about 70 species, from s. North America and the West Indies south to s. South America. References: Flagg, Smith, & Flory in FNA (2002a); Meerow & Snijman in Kubitzki (1998a); Hume (1938)=Z. Key adapted in part from FNA.

- 1 Stigma 1, capitate; perianth **either** 3-5 cm long **or** (7.3-) 9-14 (-16) cm long; stamen filaments **either** 1-2 cm long **or** 0.2-0.5 cm long; leaves up to 5 mm wide.
- 2 Perianth yellow. .... *Z. citrina*
- 2 Perianth white (to pinkish).

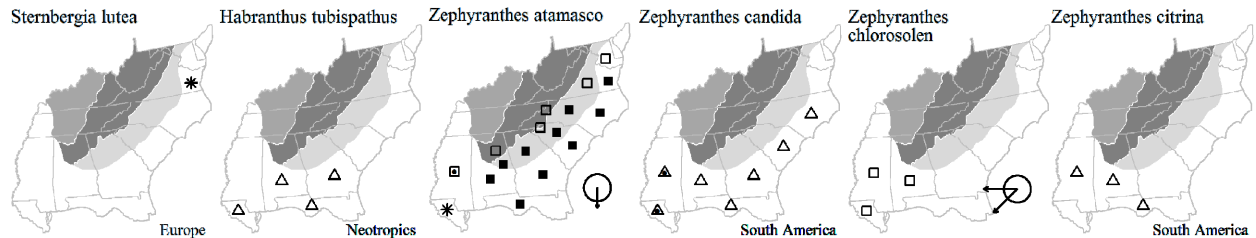
- 3 Perianth 3-4.5 cm long; perianth tube shorter than the spathe; perianth tube shorter than the filaments ..... *Z. candida*
- 3 Perianth (7.3-) 9-14 (-16) cm long; perianth tube longer than the spathe; perianth tube longer than the filaments ..... *Z. chlorosolen*
- 1 Stigmas 3 (trifid); perianth (4-) 4.3-9.5 (-11) cm long; stamen filaments (1.5-) 1.6-4.4 (-4.7) cm long; leaves up to 8 mm wide.
- 4 Stamen filaments 0.1-0.2 mm long; perianth tube 3-4 (-4.7) cm in length, the stigmas included ..... [*Z. drummondii*]
- 4 Stamen filaments (1.5-) 1.6-4.4 (-4.7) cm long; perianth tube (0.8-) 1-3.3 (-4) cm in length, the stigmas exerted.
- 5 Anthers 13-22 mm long ..... [*Z. grandiflora*]
- 5 Anthers 3-6 (-8) mm long.
- 6 Style and stigma as long as or shorter than the anthers; perianth segments erect-ascending at full anthesis, (4-) 4.3-8.5 (-10) cm long.. ..... *Z. simpsonii*
- 6 Style and stigmas extending beyond the anthers; perianth segments spreading at full anthesis, (5.5-) 6.6-9.5 (-11) cm long.
- 7 Mature leaves concave, 3-8 mm wide; perianth tube (0.8-) 1-2 (-2.1) cm long; filaments  $> 1.5\times$  as long as the perianth tube ..... *Z. atamasco*
- 7 Mature leaves grooved, 1-4 mm wide; perianth tube usually (1.7-) 2-3 (-3.1) cm long; filaments  $< 1.5\times$  as long as the perianth tube ..... *Z. treatiae*

*Zephyranthes atamasco* (Linnaeus) Herbert, Common Atamasco-lily. Bottomland forests and adjacent road shoulders, wet meadows, sometimes in upland forests over mafic rocks. Late Mar-Apr; May-Jun. Se. and sc. VA south to n. FL, west to s. MS. The correct spelling of the epithet is apparently 'atamasco'. [= C, F, G, GW, RAB; = *Z. atamasca* – FNA, Va, orthographic variant; = *Zephyranthes atamasca* var. *atamasca* – K1, K2, WH3; = *Atamosco atamasco* (Linnaeus) Greene – S]

\* *Zephyranthes candida* (Lindley) Herbert, Fall Rain-lily. Cultivated, persistent or spreading from cultivation; native of South America. Late Sep-Oct. [= FNA, K1, K2, RAB, WH3; = *Atamosco candida* (Lindley) Small – S]

*Zephyranthes chlorosolen* (Herbert) D. Dietrich, Brazos Rain-lily; Evening Rain-lily. Prairies and other moist to dry habitats. May-Oct. AL, MS, AR, s. KS, n. TX, and s. NM south into n. Mexico. [= FNA; = *Cooperia drummondii* Herbert – GW, S, Z; = *Cooperia chlorosolen* Herbert – K1, K2]

\* *Zephyranthes citrina* Baker, Yellow Zephyr-lily, Citron Rain-lily. Disturbed areas; native of South America. [= FNA, K, WH3]



\* *Zephyranthes drummondii* (Herbert) D. Don, Ceboletta. Disturbed areas; native of TX and Mexico. [= FNA, WH3; = *Cooperia pedunculata* Herbert – K1, K2]

\* *Zephyranthes grandiflora* Lindley. Disturbed areas; native of Mexico. [= FNA, K1, K2, SE, WH3]

*Zephyranthes simpsonii* Chapman, Florida Atamasco-lily, Red-margined Atamasco-lily. Dry to dry-mesic sandy soils (usually with admixture of shell hash) of coastal fringe sandhills or mainland maritime forests, usually associated with *Quercus hemispherica*, on barrier islands or within about 10 km of the ocean (NC, SC), pine flatwoods (FL, GA). Apr-May; May-Jun. Se. NC (Brunswick and Columbus counties) and ne. SC (Horry and Georgetown counties); s. GA, c. and s. peninsular FL. The disjunct populations in NC and SC may differ from *Z. simpsonii* (sensu stricto) of s. GA and c. and s. peninsular FL, and need additional study. [= FNA, GW, K1, K2, RAB, WH3; = *Atamosco simpsonii* (Chapman) Greene – S]

*Zephyranthes treatiae* S. Watson. Wet savannas. Jan-Apr. S. GA (Jones & Coile 1998) south to c. peninsular FL. [= FNA, GW; = *Z. atamasca* (Linnaeus) Herbert var. *treatiae* (S. Watson) Meerow – K1, K2, WH3; = *Atamosco treatiae* (S. Watson) Greene – S]

## 9. *Hymenocallis* Salisbury 1812 (Spider-lily)

A genus of about 50 species, from s. North America and the West Indies south to ne. South America. The appropriate systematics and nomenclature of *Hymenocallis* in se. United States are still unstable and uncertain. Recent publications by Smith and co-workers (e.g. Smith & Garland 1996, 2003; Smith & Flory 1990; Smith & Flory in FNA (2002a) have revolutionized our understanding of southeastern United States *Hymenocallis*. References: Smith & Garland (2003)=Z; Meerow & Snijman in Kubitzki (1998a); Smith & Flory in FNA (2002a). Key adapted from Smith & Flory in FNA (2002a).

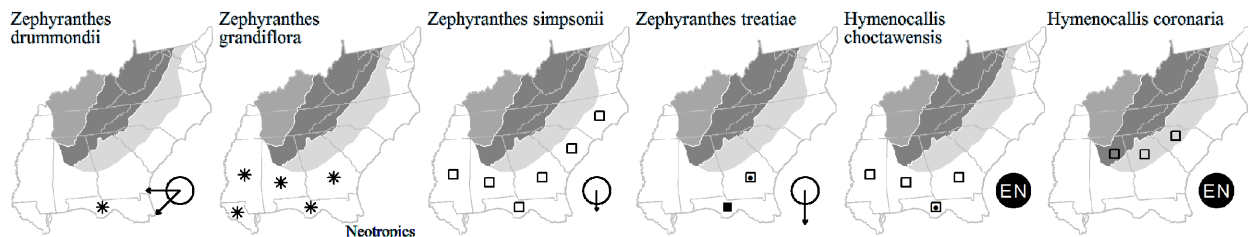
**Identification notes:** *Hymenocallis* can be distinguished vegetatively from *Crinum* by its distichous (vs. spiral) leaf arrangement and leaf margins entire (vs. finely toothed).

- 1 Ovules 4-8 per locule; ovary 14-30 mm long, 6-15 mm wide; [FL].
- 2 Corona 6-9 cm wide ..... *H. rotata*
- 2 Corona 3-6 cm wide.
- 3 Tepals white ..... *H. godfreyi*
- 3 Tepals yellowish-green to pale green.
- 4 Flowers 1 per inflorescence; tepals ascending, equal to or shorter than the perianth tube; [ne. FL south to s. FL] ..... *H. palmeri*
- 4 Flowers 2 per inflorescence; tepals spreading, nearly always longer than the perianth tube; [Panhandle FL].

- 5 Leaves strongly glaucous; tepals to 16 cm long; plants in loose to dense clumps; [east of the Apalachicola River (Liberty County, FL)]..... *H. henryae* var. *glaucofolia*
- 5 Leaves green to slightly glaucous; tepals to 13 cm long; plants singly or in loose clumps; [west of the Apalachicola River (Bay, Gulf, and Walton counties, FL)]..... *H. henryae* var. *henryae*
- 1 Ovules 1-3 (-4) per locule; ovary 7-15 mm long, 5-10 mm wide; [collectively more widespread]..... *H. coronaria*
- 6 Staminal cup >4.5 cm long; [rocky river shoals of the Piedmont of SC, GA, and AL]..... *H. coronaria*
- 6 Staminal cup <4.5 cm long; [Coastal Plain, Piedmont floodplains, and the GA Ridge and Valley]..... *H. coronaria*
- 7 Leaves oblanceolate, slightly to distinctly wider toward the tip.
  - 8 Leaves not coriaceous, distinctly glaucous; scape bracts 4-7 cm long, the tip long-acuminate; bulbs non-rhizomatous; [of moist but not mucky habitats]..... *H. occidentalis* var. *occidentalis*
  - 8 Leaves coriaceous, not glaucous; scape bracts 3-4 (-6) cm long, the tip acute; bulbs rhizomatous; [of wet habitats].
    - 9 Scape bracts 3-4 (-6) cm long, the tip acute; leaves distinctly wider toward the tip; bulb 3-6 cm long, 1.5-5 cm wide ..... *H. choctawensis*
    - 9 Scape bracts 4-5 cm long, the tip acuminate; leaves slightly wider toward the tip; bulb 4.5-7.5 cm long, 2.5-5.5 cm wide ..... *H. gholsonii*
- 7 Leaves liguliform, not wider toward the tip, the margins parallel throughout.
  - 10 Flowers (3-) 5-12 per inflorescence ..... *H. liriosme*
  - 10 Flowers 1-3 (rarely more) per inflorescence.
    - 11 Staminal cups rotate at full anthesis; leaves chiefly arching low, often appearing prostrate; [of s. GA south into FL]..... *H. duvalensis*
    - 11 Staminal cups funnelliform at full anthesis but gradually spreading in time; leaves suberect to erect; [of se. NC south to FL].
      - 12 Perianth segments 5.0-6.5 cm long; leaves 1.5-4 dm long ..... *H. pygmaea*
      - 12 Perianth segments (6-) 7-11.5 cm long; leaves 3-7 dm long
        - 13 Scape bracts narrowly lanceolate, 2.5-5 cm long, 7-12 mm wide; [NC south to ne. FL]..... *H. crassifolia*
        - 13 Scape bracts lanceolate, 3-4.5 cm long, 10-15 mm wide; [lower Ochlockonee River, Panhandle FL] ..... *H. franklinensis*

*Hymenocallis choctawensis* Traub, Florida Panhandle Spiderlily, Choctaw Spiderlily. Floodplains. GA (floodplain of the Ochlockonee River) and Panhandle FL west to LA. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW]

*Hymenocallis coronaria* (LeConte) Kunth, Shoals Spiderlily, Cahaba Lily. Rocky river shoals, usually with *Justicia americana* and *Podostemum ceratophyllum*. Mid May-Jul; Jul-Sep. SC south and west to AL. Notable stands of this spectacular plant occur at Landsford Canal State Park (on the Catawba River south of Rock Hill, SC), on the Saluda River (SC), on the Savannah River below I-20 (GA-SC border), and on the Cahaba River (Bibb County, AL). [= FNA, Z; ? *H. occidentalis* (Le Conte) Kunth – RAB, S, misapplied; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW; ? *H. caroliniana* (Linnaeus) Herbert – K, misapplied]



*Hymenocallis crassifolia* Herbert. Tidal marshes, margins of tidal guts, banks of blackwater rivers. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. Se. NC south to ne. FL. [= FNA, RAB, S, WH3, Z; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW; ? *H. floridana* (Rafinesque) Morton – K, misapplied]

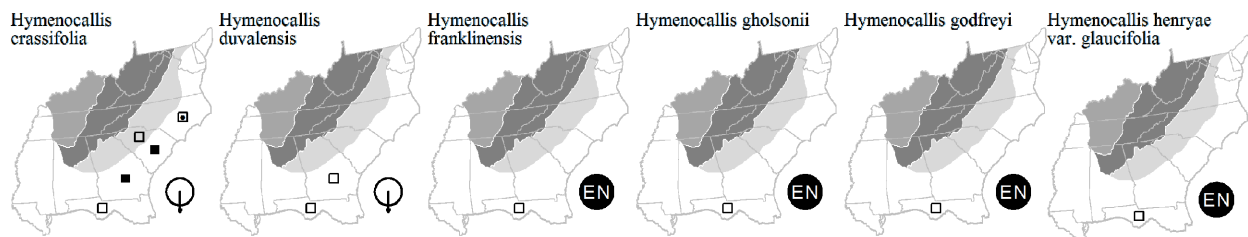
*Hymenocallis duvalensis* Traub, Dixie Spiderlily, Duval Spiderlily. Blackwater floodplain (Suwanee River). S. GA (floodplain of the Suwanee River) south to n. FL. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW]

*Hymenocallis franklinensis* G. Lom. Smith, L.C. Anderson, & Flory, Cow Creek Spiderlily. Slightly brackish river margins. Endemic to the Ochlockonee River (Franklin and Wakulla counties) in the FL Panhandle. [= FNA, WH3, Z; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW] {synonymy incomplete}

*Hymenocallis gholsonii* G. Lom. Smith & Garland, Gholson's Spiderlily. Pineland bogs. Apr-May. Endemic to Liberty County in the FL Panhandle. See Smith & Garland (2008) for detailed information. [= WH3; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW]

*Hymenocallis godfreyi* G. Lom. Smith & Darst, Godfrey's Spiderlily, St. Marks Marsh Spiderlily. Brackish marshes. Endemic to Wakulla County in the FL Panhandle. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW] {synonymy incomplete}

*Hymenocallis henryae* Traub var. *glaucofolia* J.N. Henry & G. Lom. Smith, Liberty Spiderlily, Blue Spiderlily. Cypress depressions and wet pine flatwoods. Endemic to Liberty County in the FL Panhandle. [= FNA, WH3, Z; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW; < *H. henryae* – K] {synonymy incomplete}





***Hymenocallis henryae*** Traub var. ***henryae***, Henry's Spiderlily, Green Spiderlily. Cypress depressions and wet pine flatwoods. Endemic to Bay, Gulf, and Walton counties in the Panhandle of FL. [= FNA, WH3, Z; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW; < *H. henryae* – K] {synonymy incomplete}

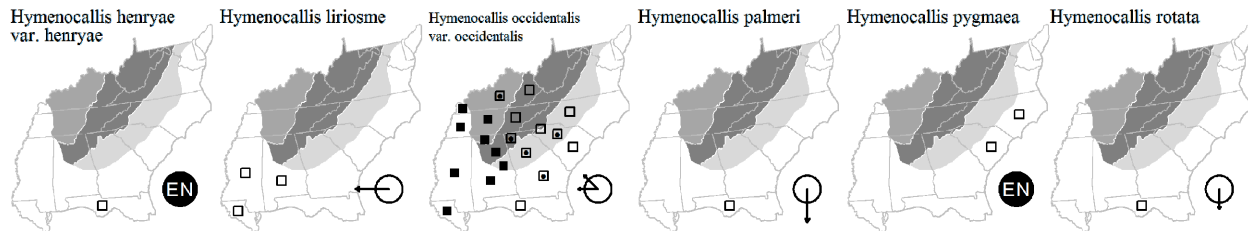
***Hymenocallis liriosme*** (Rafinesque) Shinnery, Western Marsh Spiderlily; Louisiana Marsh Spiderlily. Swamps, bottomlands, ditches. Mar-May. AR and OK south to s. AL and TX. [= FNA, Z; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW; > *H. liriosme* – K]

***Hymenocallis occidentalis*** (LeConte) Kunth var. ***occidentalis***, Hammock Spiderlily, Woodland Spiderlily, Northern Spiderlily. Mesic soils of slopes and floodplain forests, gabbro glades and other calcareous upland flats. NC south to Panhandle FL, west to AR and LA. Var. ***eulae*** (Shinnery) G. Lom. Smith & Flory is endemic in the West Gulf Coastal Plain. [= FNA, Z; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW; < *H. occidentalis* – S, WH3; = *H. caroliniana* (Linnaeus) Herbert – K, misapplied]

***Hymenocallis palmeri*** S. Watson, Alligator-lily. Cypress swamps; wet pine flatwoods, disturbed wet areas. From ne. FL (Bradford and Duval counties) south to s. peninsular FL. [= FNA, WH3, Z; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW; < *H. palmeri* S. Watson – K] {synonymy incomplete}

***Hymenocallis pygmaea*** Traub, Pygmy Spiderlily, Waccamaw Spiderlily. Banks of blackwater rivers. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. Se. NC south to ne. SC, perhaps endemic to the Waccamaw River drainage. Needing further study, but strikingly different in appearance from *H. crassifolia*. [= FNA, Z; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW; < *H. palmeri* S. Watson – K]

***Hymenocallis rotata*** (Ker Gawler) Herbert, Spring-run Spiderlily. Spring-runs. Endemic to FL, in the Panhandle (Wakulla County) and n. peninsular FL (Alachua, Columbia, and Duval counties southward to c. peninsular FL). [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; < *Hymenocallis* sp. ? – GW] {synonymy incomplete}



#### 75a. ASPARAGACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Asparagus Family) [in ASPARAGALES]

A family of a single genus and 170-300 species, widespread in Europe, Africa, Asia, and Australia (introduced elsewhere). APG III (2009) recommends a much larger Asparagaceae, including other families recognized here (Asparagaceae, Ruscaceae, Agavaceae, Themidaceae, Hyacinthaceae). Stevens (2012) comments about the broader circumscription of Asparagaceae: “this is a highly unsatisfactory family – nothing characterises it, some of the subfamilies are difficult to recognise while others are highly apomorphic”. We choose to follow Seberg et al. (2012) in recognizing smaller monophyletic families that are more homogeneous and easier to characterize. References: Dahlgren, Clifford, & Yeo (1985); Kubitzki & Rudall in Kubitzki (1998a).

#### *Asparagus* Linnaeus 1753 (Asparagus)

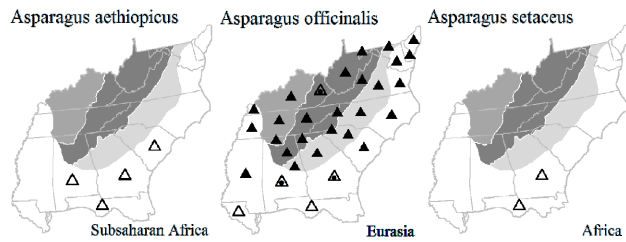
A genus of 170-300 species, widespread in Europe, Africa, Asia, and Australia (introduced elsewhere). References: Kubitzki & Rudall in Kubitzki (1998a); Straley & Utech in FNA (2002a).

- |   |                                                                                                                 |                              |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 | Cladophylls (“leaves”) flattened, ca. 2 mm wide .....                                                           | <b><i>A. aethiopicus</i></b> |
| 1 | Cladophylls (“leaves”) filiform, < 0.7 mm wide.                                                                 |                              |
| 2 | Flowers in 1-3-flowered axillary racemes; berries 6-10 mm long, red; erect herb (sometimes arching in age)..... | <b><i>A. officinalis</i></b> |
| 2 | Flowers in 1-4-flowered terminal umbels; berries 4-5 mm long, purplish-black; scrambling vine .....             | <b><i>A. setaceus</i></b>    |

\* ***Asparagus aethiopicus*** Linnaeus, Sprenger's Asparagus-fern, Emerald-fern. Disturbed areas, seeding down especially around plantings, especially commonly planted in coastal areas; native of s. Africa. Recently found in SC by R. Stalter (pers. comm. 2009). Kunzer et al. (2009) report several locations for Panhandle FL. [= FNA, WH3; ? *A. densiflorus* (Kunth) Jessop (misapplied); ? *A. sprengeri* Regel]

\* ***Asparagus officinalis*** Linnaeus, Asparagus, Sparrowgrass, Garden Asparagus. Commonly cultivated, commonly escaped to fencerows, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jun; Jul-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

\* ***Asparagus setaceus*** (Kunth) Jessop, Climbing Asparagus-fern. Disturbed areas, sometimes epiphytic; native of e. and s. Africa. Reported for Camden and Lowndes counties, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= FNA, WH3]



### 75b. RUSCACEAE M. Roemer 1840 (Ruscus Family) [in ASPARAGALES]

As here circumscribed, a family of about 28 genera and 500 species, of North America, Central America, Europe, Africa, and Asia. The Convallariaceae has been supported by molecular studies (Judd 2003, Bogler & Simpson 1995). Molecular studies show that *Nolina* is much more closely related to *Convallaria*, *Polygonatum*, etc. than to the Agavaceae (*Yucca* and *Manfreda* in our flora), with which it has often been associated. References: Bogler & Simpson (1995); Bogler in Kubitzki (1998a); Yeo in Kubitzki (1998a); Conran & Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Yamashita & Tamura (2000).

- 1 Plant with an upright or arching stem with alternate cauline leaves.
  - 2 Shrub; "leaves" (actually cladophylls) coriaceous, evergreen, glossy; [exotic, rarely naturalized]; [tribe *Rusceae*] .....[6. *Danae*]
  - 2 Herb; leaves herbaceous, deciduous, dull or slightly glossy; [native]; [tribe *Polygonatae*].
    - 3 Inflorescence terminal, a raceme or panicle; tepals separate .....1. *Maianthemum*
    - 3 Inflorescence of 1-several axillary flowers; tepals fused .....2. *Polygonatum*
- 1 Plant tufted, the leaves essentially basal (although the sheathing bases form a 'false' stem in *Convallaria*).
  - 4 Leaves 2-3, narrowly elliptic, often variegated with light and dark green; tepals fused, white, greenish, or purplish.
    - 5 Leaves deciduous, narrowly elliptic, the blades < 30 cm long; flowers in a raceme; the tepals not fleshy; [tribe *Convallarieae*] .....7. *Convallaria*
    - 5 Leaves evergreen, linear-lanceolate, the blades > 40 cm long; flower either solitary, axillary, the tepals fleshy, or flowers in a raceme, the tepals not fleshy.
      - 6 Leaves broadly lanceolate, ca. 6× as long as broad; flower solitary, axillary, the tepals fleshy; [tribe *Convallarieae*] .....[8. *Aspidistra*]
      - 6 Leaves narrowly lanceolate or oblanceolate, ca. 12× as long as broad; flowers in a raceme, the tepals not fleshy; [tribe *Dracaeneae*] ..3. *Sansevieria*
  - 4 Leaves many, linear, not variegated with light and dark green; tepals separate (or fused basally), white or violet.
    - 7 Fruit dehiscent, dry and capsular; inflorescence a panicle or raceme, to 15 dm tall; [natives, of longleaf pine woodlands of SC, GA, and FL]; [tribe *Nolineae*] .....9. *Nolina*
    - 7 Fruit indehiscent, quickly exposing berry-like seeds with a fleshy seed coat; inflorescence spikelike, to 4 dm tall; [aliens, naturalized from horticultural plantings]; [tribe *Ophiopogoneae*].
      - 8 Flowers erect, the pedicel strict; ovary superior .....4. *Liriope*
      - 8 Flowers nodding, the pedicel recurved; ovary inferior or half-inferior .....[5. *Ophiopogon*]

#### 1. *Maianthemum* G.H. Weber ex Wiggers 1780 (Mayflower, Solomon's-plume)

A genus of about 28 species, herbs, of n. Europe, e. Asia, North America, and Central America. The inclusion of the traditional *Smilacina* in *Maianthemum* will cause considerable consternation; LaFrankie's (1986) reasoning, however, seems very strong, and has been additionally supported by more recent evidence (Conran & Tamura in Kubitzki 1998a). The only consistent difference between the two previously accepted genera is whether the flowers are dimerous (*Maianthemum*) or trimerous (*Smilacina*). LaFrankie cites research that shows that the dimerous flowers of *Maianthemum* (*sensu stricto*) are the result of reduction from trimerous flowers, as indicated by vestigial vascular traces. Consideration of the many close similarities, particularly as compared to similar genera such as *Prosartes*, *Polygonatum*, *Streptopus*, and *Clintonia*, may convince the skeptical (see LaFrankie 1986 and Therman 1956). As an example, the fruits of *M. canadense* and *M. racemosum* are closely similar in form, coloration, and size; much more similar than the fruits of our 2 species of *Prosartes*. References: LaFrankie (1986)=Z; Judd (2003)=Y; LaFrankie in FNA (2002a); Conran & Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Flowers in a terminal panicle .....*M. racemosum* ssp. *racemosum*
- 1 Flowers in a simple raceme.
  - 2 Perianth segments 4 (flowers 2-merous); leaves (1-) 2 (-3) .....*M. canadense*
  - 2 Perianth segments 6 (flowers 3-merous); leaves 6 or more .....*M. stellatum*

***Maianthemum canadense*** Desfontaines, Canada Mayflower, False Lily-of-the-valley. Moist forests, especially at high elevations. Mid May-early Jul; Aug-Sep. NL (Labrador) and NL (Newfoundland) west to NT, south to MD, NC, n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), KY and SD. Two varieties have been described, but their recognition is not strongly supported. Var. *canadense*, with leaves glabrous beneath, the margins entire or minutely crenulate, cross-veins of the leaf well-developed, is widespread in the distribution of the species. Var. *interius* Fernald has the leaves pubescent beneath, the leaf margins distinctly ciliate, and cross-veins obscure; it is not known from our area, but extends east and south as far as MA, NY, and OH. Further study of these varieties is needed. Weller (1970) reports equivocal results on the recognition of varieties, based on a study in n. MI. [= FNA, K, Pa, RAB, W, WV, Y, Z; > *Maianthemum canadense* Desfontaines var. *canadense* – C, F, G; = *Unifolium canadense* (Desfontaines) Greene – S]



***Maianthemum racemosum*** (Linnaeus) Link ssp. ***racemosum***, Eastern Solomon's-plume, False Solomon's-seal. Forests. Mid Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. The species ranges from NS west to BC, south to GA, FL Panhandle, and AZ. A variety of chromosome races are known ( $2n = 36, 72, 144$ ). The eastern ssp. *racemosum* is tetraploid; ssp. *amplexicaule* (Nuttall) LaFrankie is diploid and more western; these are perhaps more appropriately treated as species. Under the generic name *Smilacina*, two varieties had been described for our area, *Smilacina racemosa* var. *racemosa* and *S. racemosa* var. *cylindrata* Fernald, the former larger in nearly all respects and more northern than the latter, smaller, and more southern form (see F for details). If these varieties are determined to have merit (further research is needed), the appropriate transfer to *Maianthemum* will need to be made. [= FNA, K, Y, Z; < *Smilacina racemosa* (Linnaeus) Desfontaines – RAB, C, G, W; > *S. racemosa* var. *racemosa* – F, WV; > *S. racemosa* var. *cylindrata* Fernald – F, WV; > *Vagnera racemosa* (Linnaeus) Morong – S; > *Vagnera australis* Rydberg – S; < *M. racemosum* – Pa, WH3]

***Maianthemum stellatum*** (Linnaeus) Link, Starry Solomon's-plume, Starflower. Alluvial forests. Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to NJ, w. VA, e. TN, IN, MO, and CA. [= FNA, K, Pa, Y, Z; = *Smilacina stellata* (Linnaeus) Desfontaines – C, F, G, W, WV]

## 2. *Polygonatum* P. Miller 1754 (Solomon's-seal)

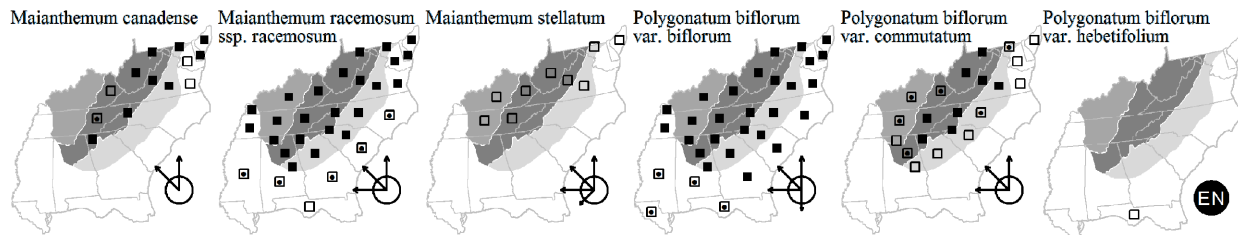
A genus of about 57 species, of temperate Eurasia and North America (most diverse in e. Asia). The *P. biflorum* complex is in need of further study. References: Ownbey (1944)=Z; Judd (2003)=Y; Utech in FNA (2002a); Eigsti (1942); Therman (1950, 1953); Kawano & Iltis (1963); Conran & Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Leaves pubescent on the veins beneath; flowers 7-13 mm long ..... ***P. pubescens***
- 1 Leaves glabrous; flowers 12-21 mm long.
  - 2 Stem robust, 5-13 mm thick below the leaves; plants to 20 dm tall; lower axillary peduncles strongly flattened, with (2-) 3-6 (-15) flowers; lowest peduncle in the axil of the (3<sup>rd</sup>-) 4<sup>th</sup>-5<sup>th</sup> (-8<sup>th</sup>) leaf; larger leaves 9-25 cm long, 3.5-13 cm wide; lower leaves clasping to 300° ..... ***P. biflorum* var. *commutatum***
  - 2 Stem slender, 1.5-5 mm in diameter; plants to 9 dm tall; lower axillary peduncles terete or nearly so, with (1-) 2-3 (-5) flowers; lowest peduncle in the axil of the (1<sup>st</sup>-) 3<sup>rd</sup> (-5<sup>th</sup>) axil; larger leaves 5.5-15 cm long, 1.2-6 cm wide; lower leaves clasping to 90 (-180)°.
  - 3 Corolla (11-) 13-15 (-19) mm long; larger leaves 5.5-15 cm long, 1.2-6 cm wide, 3-6× as long as broad; [widespread] ..... ***P. biflorum* var. *biflorum***
  - 3 Corolla 20-23 mm long; larger leaves 6.5-13 cm long, 0.8-2 cm wide, 5-9× as long as broad; [endemic to Panhandle FL] ..... ***P. biflorum* var. *hebetifolium***

***Polygonatum biflorum*** (Walter) Elliott var. ***biflorum***, Small Solomon's-seal. Moist to dry forests. Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. CT, NY, and s. ON west to MI, NE, and IN, south to n. FL and s. AL. In addition to the varieties recognized for our area, *P. biflorum* includes two additional varieties: var. *melleum* (Farwell) R. Ownbey of MI and ON, and var. *necopinum* R. Ownbey from the Black Hills of SD. The complex needs additional study. See var. *commutatum* for discussion of its distinction from var. *biflorum*. [= Pa, Z; < *P. biflorum* – C, FNA, RAB, W, WH3, Y; = *P. biflorum* – F, G, WV; < *P. biflorum* var. *commutatum* (J.A. & J.H. Schultes) Morong – K; < *P. commutatum* (J.A. & J.H. Schultes) A. Dietrich – S]

***Polygonatum biflorum*** (Walter) Elliott var. ***commutatum*** (J.A. & J.H. Schultes) Morong, Large Solomon's-seal, King Solomon's-seal. Moist forests, roadbanks. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. NH west to s. MB, south to SC, GA, LA, and TX. There has been a wide divergence of opinion regarding the merits (and practicality) of distinguishing this taxon from typical *P. biflorum*, and the characters considered most reliable; the two taxa may differ in chromosome number and geographical distribution; they are not, however, always readily distinguished morphologically. I prefer to recognize this taxon as a variety. See references for additional discussion. [< *P. biflorum* – C, FNA, RAB, W, Y; = *P. canaliculatum* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Pursh – F, G, WV, misapplied; < *P. biflorum* var. *commutatum* (J.A. & J.H. Schultes) Morong – K, Pa; < *P. commutatum* (J.A. & J.H. Schultes) A. Dietrich – S; = *P. commutatum* – Z]

***Polygonatum biflorum*** (Walter) Elliott var. ***hebetifolium*** R.R. Gates, Apalachicola Solomon's-seal. Rich bluff forests. Endemic to FL Panhandle. [= K, Z; < *P. biflorum* – FNA, WH3; < *P. commutatum* (J.A. & J.H. Schultes) A. Dietrich – S]



***Polygonatum pubescens*** (Willdenow) Pursh. Moist forests, especially cove forests. Late Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. S. QC west to s. MB, south to nw. SC, WV, KY, IN, WI, and IA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, W, WV, Y, Z; = *P. biflorum* – S, misapplied]

### 3. *Sansevieria* Thunberg 1794 (Sansevieria)

A genus of 61 or fewer species, tough herbs, mainly of Africa. The genus *Sansevieria* is probably best subsumed into *Dracaena* Linnaeus 1767, but the necessary combinations have not been made (Lu & Morden 2014; Bos in Kubitzki 1998a). References: Lu & Morden (2014); Bos in Kubitzki (1998a).

\* *Sansevieria hyacinthoides* (Linnaeus) Druce, Sansevieria, Bowstring-hemp, Mother-in-law's-tongue. Disturbed hammocks; native of Africa. [= K2, WH3]

### 4. *Liriope* Loureiro 1790 (Liriope, Lilyturf)

A genus of 8 species, herbs, of e. and se. Asia. References: Nesom (2010)=Y; Spaulding, Barger, & Nesom (2010); Roling, Howlett, & Brown (2011); Conran & Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a); Judd (2003)=Z. Key based on Y.

- 1 Plants caespitose, without stolons or weakly stoloniferous or rhizomatous; leaves 6-12 (-23) mm wide; flowers purple, lilac-purple, or lavender ..... *L. muscari*  
 1 Plants colonial, from slender stolons; leaves 3-6 (-8) mm wide; tepals white to very pale violet..... *L. spicata*

\* *Liriope muscari* (Decaisne) L.H. Bailey, Liriope, Big Blue Lilyturf. Commonly planted, rarely persistent and escaping, but locally abundant; native of China, Japan, and Taiwan. [= K1, K2, Y, Z]

\* *Liriope spicata* Loureiro, Creeping Lilyturf. Commonly planted, rarely persistent and escaping; native of China, Taiwan, Japan, Korea, and Vietnam. [= K2, WH3, Y, Z; = *L. spicatum* – K1, orthographic variant]

### 5. *Ophiopogon* Ker-Gawler (Mondo Grass)

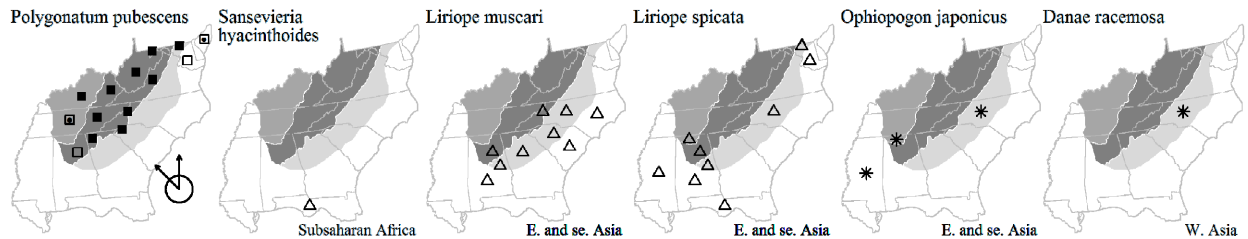
A genus of 54 species, perennial herbs, of e. Asia. References: References: Nesom (2010)=Y; Spaulding, Barger, & Nesom (2010); Roling, Howlett, & Brown (2011); Conran & Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

\* *Ophiopogon japonicus* (Thunberg) Ker-Gawler, Mondo Grass, Black Mondo. Suburban forests; native of China, Taiwan, Japan, and Korea. [= K, Y]

### 6. *Danae* Medikus (Alexandrian Laurel, Danaë)

A monotypic genus, a shrub, of sw. Asia.

\* *Danae racemosa* (Linnaeus) Moench, Alexandrian Laurel. Suburban forests; rare, uncommon in cultivation, rarely escaping to suburban forests; native of sw. Asia. The "leaves" are actually cladophylls, representing modified stems.



### 7. *Convallaria* Linnaeus 1753 (Lily-of-the-Valley)

A genus of 3 species, of north temperate n. Eurasia and e. North America. References: Utech in FNA (2002a); Gandhi, Reveal, & Zarucchi (2012)=Y; Judd (2003)=Z; Conran & Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Leaf blades averaging 10-15 cm long, 3-5 cm wide; rhizomes short-creeping, the individual above-ground shoots spaced closely (typically 5-10 cm apart); flowering scape > ½ as long as the leaves; longer bracts of the inflorescence 4-10 mm long; [introduced, persistent around old home sites and other plantings] ..... [*C. majalis*]  
 1 Leaf blades averaging 15-35 cm long, 5-13 cm wide; rhizomes absent or long-creeping, the individual above-ground shoots spaced widely (usually at least 15 cm apart); flowering scape < ½ as long as the leaves; longer bracts of the inflorescence 8-20 mm long; [native, of forests of the Mountains and upper Piedmont] ..... *C. pseudomajalis*

\* *Convallaria majalis* Linnaeus, European Lily-of-the-Valley. Persistent after cultivation; native of Eurasia. Apr-early Jun; Jul-Aug. [= F, K, Pa, W, WV; = *C. majalis* var. *majalis* – FNA, RAB; < *C. majalis* – C, G, S, Z; = *C. majalis* ssp. *majalis* – Y]

*Convallaria pseudomajalis* Bartram, American Lily-of-the-Valley. Mountain forests, particularly in rocky woodlands or forests on or near ridgetops under northern red oak at about 1000 to 1500 m elevation, sometimes at lower elevations (down to at least 700 m) and under *Quercus montana*. Apr-Jun; Aug. Endemic to the Southern Appalachians: WV and VA through NC and

TN to ne. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and nw. SC (there appears to be no documentation for old reports by Bartram, Rafinesque, and Greene of this species for PA). Cronquist's (1991) statement that Southern Appalachian plants "may reflect an early escape of a different phase of the species from cultivation" can be discounted, as *C. majuscula* characteristically occurs on ridges remote from present or past habitations; there is no doubt that the taxon is both native and at least varietally distinct. Utech in FNA (2002a) states that our plants are more closely related to the Asian taxon, variously treated as *C. keiskei* Miquel or *C. majalis* var. *keiskei* (Miquel) Makino, than to the European *C. majalis* s.s. *C. montana* Rafinesque is an illegitimate and superfluous name and cannot be used; the oldest legitimate name is *C. pseudomajalis* Bartram. [= *C. majuscula* Greene – K1, K2; = *C. majalis* Linnaeus var. *montana* H.E. Ahles – FNA, RAB; = *C. montana* Rafinesque – F, W, WV, illegitimate and superfluous name; < *C. majalis* Linnaeus – C, G, S, Z; = *C. majalis* ssp. *majuscula* (Greene) Gandhi, Reveal, & Zarucchi var. *majuscula* (Greene) Gandhi, Reveal, & Zarucchi – Y]

### 8. *Aspidistra* Ker Gawler 1823 (Aspidistra)

A genus of ca. 11 species, of e. Asia. References: Conran & Tamura in Kubitzki (1998a)

\* *Aspidistra elatior* Blume, Aspidistra, Cast-iron Plant. Maritime forests; native of Japan. See Barger et al. (2012) for additional details about its occurrence in s. AL.

### 9. *Nolina* Michaux 1803 (Begrass)

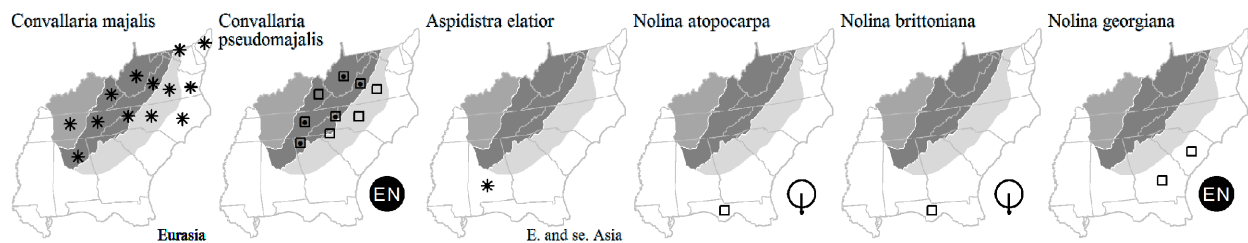
A genus of about 20 species, rosette shrubs and trees, of s. United States and Mexico, here circumscribed to exclude *Beaucarnea* Lemaire, following Rojas-Piña et al. (2014). References: Hess in FNA (2002a); Judd (2003)=Z; Rojas-Piña et al. (2014); Bogler in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Leaves 1.5-4 (-5) mm wide, green; capsule 4-4.5 × 4-5.5 mm, strongly asymmetrical; [of moist flatwoods of the FL Coastal Plain] ..... *N. atopocarpa*
- 1 Leaves 3-9 (-11) mm wide, glaucous or green; capsule 6.5-9 mm × 5-10 (-12) mm, symmetrical; [of dry to dry-mesic sandhills of the FL, GA, and SC Coastal Plain].
  - 2 Capsule 8-10 (-12) mm in diameter; leaves green; [of n. FL southwards to sc. FL] ..... *N. brittoniana*
  - 2 Capsule 5-7 mm in diameter; leaves glaucous; [of GA and SC] ..... *N. georgiana*

*Nolina atopocarpa* Bartlett, Florida Beargrass. Pine flatwoods and savannas. Endemic to Panhandle FL (Liberty and Franklin counties) and peninsular FL. [= FNA, K1, K2, S, WH3, Z]

*Nolina brittoniana* Nash, Britton's Beargrass. Sandhills and Florida scrub, especially "scrubby high pine". N. FL (Marion County) south to sc. FL. [= FNA, K1, K2, S, WH3, Z]

*Nolina georgiana* Michaux, Georgia Beargrass, Sandhills Lily. Sandhills, sometimes locally common on slightly less xeric lower sandhill slopes. Late May-Jun; late Jun-Aug. Nc. SC south to sc. GA; this species was attributed to FL (Small 1933), but is not accepted for that state by more recent sources (Clewett 1985; Wunderlin & Hansen 2011; Hess in FNA 2002a). [= FNA, K1, K2, RAB, S, Z]



### 75c. AGAVACEAE Endlicher 1841 (Agave Family) [in ASPARAGALES]

A family of about 25 genera and 640 species, herbs and rosette shrubs, of temperate and tropical America. The placement of *Camassia*, *Schoenolirion*, and *Hastingsia*, sometimes grouped as Hyacinthaceae subfamily Chlorogaloideae, has been uncertain; they are better placed in the Agavaceae, a position supported by molecular, serological, and biogeographic evidence. Hostaceae is included here based on recent molecular analyses (Steele et al. 2012). References: Verhoek & Hess in FNA (2002a); Steele et al. (2012); Bogler & Simpson (1995, 1996); Verhoek in Kubitzki (1998a); Kubitzki in Kubitzki (1998a); Speta in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Plants with erect stems; leaves cauline
  - 2 Plant an herb, the arching stems producing a whorl of leaves at the tip, which can rood down and form a new plant..... [*Chlorophytum*]
  - 2 Plant woody, a shrub or small tree ..... *Yucca*
- 1 Plants acaulescent; leaves in basal rosettes (and also in rosettes terminating the stem).
  - 3 Margins of leaves fraying into coarse, whitish, curly fibers; tepals about 4 cm long; leaves stiff and > 15 mm wide ..... *Yucca*
  - 3 Margins of leaves entire, not fraying; tepals < 2 cm long; leaves stiff and wiry (and < 5 mm wide), herbaceous, or fleshy.
  - 4 Leaves oblong-acute, 2-25 cm wide, 2-10× as long as wide, fleshy.

- 5 Leaves 15-25 cm wide, > 2 cm thick and very fleshy; leaf margins armed with stout teeth 5-10 mm long; [planted and rarely persistent or spreading, usually on barrier islands] ..... [*Agave*]
- 5 Leaves 2-9 cm wide, the margins entire or with very small cartilaginous bumps < 1 mm long; [widespread in our area in dry habitats in our region] ..... *Manfreda*
- 4 Leaves linear, 0.3-1.8 cm wide, 20-100× as long as wide, herbaceous or wiry.
- 6 Leaves wiry and grasslike, narrowly linear, 3-5 mm wide; inflorescence a diffuse panicle; perianth segments 2-4 mm long, white..... [*Nolina* – see *RUSCACEAE*]
- 6 Leaves herbaceous, **either** linear and 2-18 mm wide, or with an expanded ovate blade to 30 cm wide; inflorescence a raceme; perianth segments 13-130 mm long, blue or nearly white.
- 7 Leaves with an expanded ovate blade; perianth segments 40-130 mm long ..... *Hosta*
- 7 Leaves linear; perianth segments 5-18 mm long.
- 8 Perianth segments 13-18 mm long, blue or nearly white ..... *Camassia*
- 8 Perianth segments 5-7 mm long, white, cream, or yellow ..... *Schoenolirion*

### *Agave* Linnaeus 1753 (Century Plant)

A genus of ca. 200 species, rosette shrubs, of tropical and neotropical New World. References: Reveal & Hodgson in FNA (2002a); Verhoek in FNA (2002a).

\* *Agave americana* Linnaeus, Century Plant. Dune scrub; native of Mexico, frequently planted in the southern part of our area and rarely persistent or weakly spreading. [= S, WH3; > *A. americana* ssp. *americana* var. *americana* – FNA, K2]

### *Camassia* Lindley 1832 (Wild Hyacinth, Quamash Lily, Camas Lily)

A genus of 6 species, of North America. The affinities of *Camassia* are with the Agavaceae, rather than the Hyacinthaceae (Fay & Chase 1996, Bogler & Simpson 1996, Speta in Kubitzki 1998a). References: Ranker & Hogan in FNA (2002a); Speta in Kubitzki (1998a).

*Camassia scilloides* (Rafinesque) Cory, Wild Hyacinth, Quamash Lily, Eastern Camas Lily. Moist forests, over circumneutral soils, in GA, VA, and WV on limestone, in NC on slopes and natural levees along the Roanoke River, in SC over gabbro. Apr-May. W. PA and s. ON west to s. WI and e. KS, south to nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and TX, nearly entirely west of the Blue Ridge, with only a few disjunct occurrences in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W; = *Quamasia hyacintha* (Rafinesque) Britton – S]

### *Chlorophytum* Ker Gawler 1807 (Spider-plant)

A genus of 150-190 species, perennial herbs, of tropical and subtropical Africa and Asia. References: Conran in Kubitzki (1998a).

\* *Chlorophytum comosum* (Thunberg) Jacques, Spider-plant, Airplane-plant. Suburban woodlands; native of s. Africa. Jun-Sep. Weakly naturalized in s. AL (Diamond 2014). [= WH3]

### *Hosta* Trattinick 1812 (Hosta, Plantain-lily)

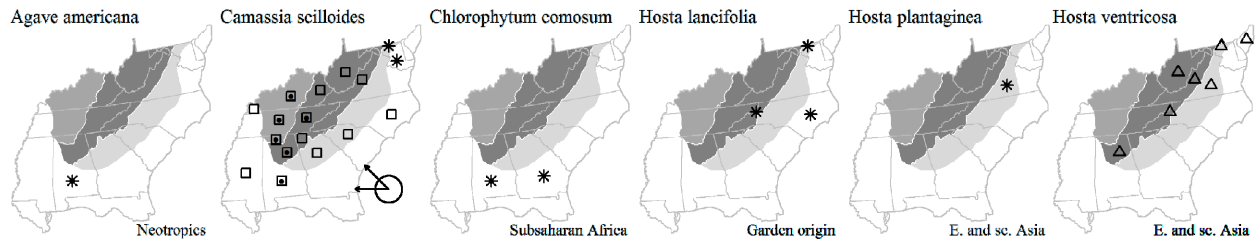
A genus of about 25-40 herbs, of temperate Asia, widely cultivated (since at least the 8<sup>th</sup> century), and with numerous cultivars. References: Kubitzki in Kubitzki (1998a); Utech in FNA (2002a). Key based on Utech in FNA (2002a).

- 1 Flowers long-tubular, to 13 cm long, white, fragrant ..... [*H. plantaginea*]
- 1 Flowers campanulate to urceolate, 4-5.5 cm long, blue or purplish, not fragrant.
- 2 Leaves lanceolate to oblong, 10-17 cm long, 5-7.5 cm wide, with 5-6 lateral veins on each side of the midvein; flowers purplish violet; anthers purple ..... [*H. lancifolia*]
- 2 Leaves ovate to cordate, the blade 20-30 cm long, 15-20 cm wide, with 7-9 lateral veins on each side of the midvein; flowers bluish purple; anthers spotted purple ..... *H. ventricosa*

\* *Hosta lancifolia* Engler, Narrowleaf Plantain-lily. Widely planted as a shade ornamental, rarely persistent; "native" of Japan (but probably only of garden origin). Jul-Sep. [= FNA, K, Pa]

\* *Hosta plantaginea* (Lamarck) Ascherson, Fragrant Plantain-lily. Widely planted as a shade ornamental, rarely persistent; native of China. [= FNA, K, Pa]

\* *Hosta ventricosa* (Salisbury) Stearn, Blue Plantain-lily. Widely planted as a shade ornamental; native of China. Jun-Jul. Reported for AL by Diamond (2014). [= FNA, K, Pa]



**Manfreda** Salisbury 1866 (False-aloe)

A genus of about 26 species, primarily in sw. United States, Mexico, and Central America. References: Verhoek in FNA (2002a); Speta in Kubitzki (1998a).

**Manfreda virginica** (Linnaeus) Salisbury ex Rose, Rattlesnake-master, Eastern False-aloe. Granite flatrocks, diabase glades, limestone and dolomite barrens and glades, xeric woodlands over mafic or calcareous rocks, sandhill woodlands, dry roadbanks. Late May-Aug; Aug-Oct. E. SC, c. NC, sw. VA, w. WV, s. OH, s. IN, s. IL, and MO south to c. peninsular FL and TX. [= FNA, K, Va, W, WH3; = *Agave virginica* Linnaeus – C, F, RAB, WV; > *M. tigrina* (Engelmann) Small – S; > *M. virginica* – S; = *Polianthes virginica* (Linnaeus) Shinnery]

**Schoenolirion** Torrey ex Durand (Sunnybell)

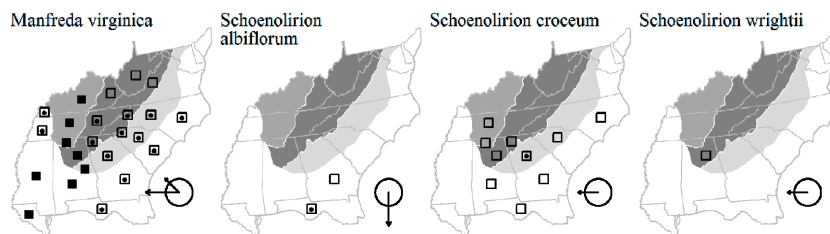
A genus of 3 species, herbs, of s. North America. References: Sherman in FNA (2002a).

- 1 Inflorescence with 1-6 branches; leaves without fleshy bases, withering to a persistent fibrous crown ..... *S. albiflorum*
- 1 Inflorescence rarely branched; leaves with fleshy bases, not fibrous.
  - 2 Perianth golden-yellow ..... *S. croceum*
  - 2 Perianth white ..... *S. wrightii*

**Schoenolirion albiflorum** (Rafinesque) R.R. Gates, White Sunnybell. Wet pinelands, cypress depressions, *Hypericum* depressions, wet hammocks. E. GA south to s. FL and west to AL. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *S. elliottii* Feay ex A. Gray – GW; = *Oxytritia albiflora* (Rafinesque) Pollard – S]

**Schoenolirion croceum** (Michaux) Alph. Wood, Yellow Sunnybell. Wet pine savannas, bogs, seepage slopes, seepages on granite flatrocks. Late Mar-May; May-Jun. SC (and apparently NC) south to ne. FL, west to se. TX; and in c. TN on limestone glades (Chester et al. 1993). The occurrence in NC in "wet pinelands" in Richmond County referred to in RAB has not been relocated or further documented. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3; = *Oxytritia crocea* (Michaux) Rafinesque – S]

**Schoenolirion wrightii** Sherman, Texas Sunnybell. Seepage over sandstone. Apr-early May. N. AL; w. LA and e. TX. [= FNA, K; = *Oxytritia texana* (Scheele) Pollard – S]



**Yucca** Linnaeus 1753 (Yucca, Adam's-needle)

A genus of about 40 species, of sw. North America, n. Mexico, se. United States, and the West Indies. References: Hess & Robbins in FNA (2002a); Speta in Kubitzki (1998a); Ward (2004c)=Z; Ward (2006a).

- 1 Leaf margins fraying into filamentous threads or fibrils; plant acaulescent (or essentially so); fruit erect.
  - 2 Inflorescence branches glabrous; tepals 5-7 cm long; leaves 2-6 cm wide, stiff, the apex acute-acuminate to obtuse, often concave upward at the apex, the marginal fibrils usually elongate (to 20 cm long) ..... *Y. filamentosa*
  - 2 Inflorescence branches scurfy-pubescent; tepals 3-5 cm long; leaves 1.5-4 cm wide, pliable, the apex attenuate-acuminate, not notably concave, the marginal fibrils usually short (to 4 cm long).
    - 3 Leaves 1.5-4 cm wide, abundantly filiferous-margined; [widespread] ..... *Y. flaccida*
    - 3 Leaves 1-3 cm wide, sparingly filiferous-margined; [mainly west of the Mississippi River, rarely in the Florida parishes of e. LA] ..... *Y. louisianensis*
- 1 Leaf margins not fraying, minutely notched-serrulate or entire, and hyaline; plant with a trunk; fruit pendulous (or erect in *Y. recurvifolia*).
  - 4 Leaf margins minutely notched-serrulate, particularly toward the base; seeds 2.5 mm thick, marginless ..... *Y. aloifolia*
  - 4 Leaf margins entire, smooth, hyaline-brown or hyaline-tellow; seeds ca. 1 mm thick, margined.
    - 5 Leaf blades rigid, straight; fruits pendent, 5.5-8 cm long; [of NC south to FL] ..... *Y. gloriosa*



- 5 Leaf blades recurved, flexible; fruits generally erect, 2.5-4.5 cm long; [of GA westward] ..... *Y. recurvifolia*

*Yucca aloifolia* Linnaeus, Spanish Dagger. Dunes. Jun-early Jul; Oct-Dec. Se. VA south to s. FL and west to LA. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

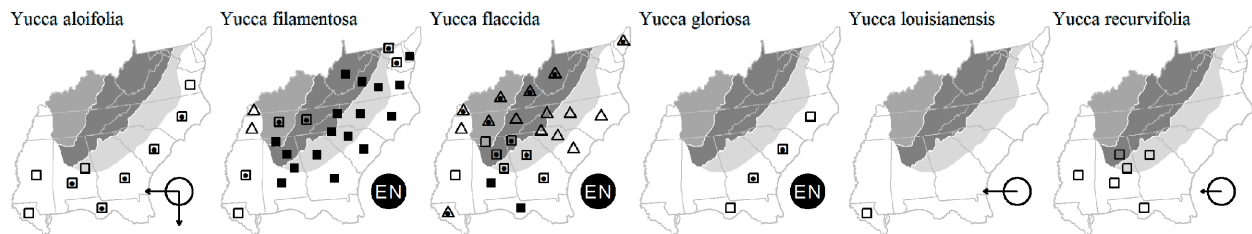
*Yucca filamentosa* Linnaeus, Curlyleaf Yucca, Spoonleaf Yucca. Woodlands, forests, dunes, roadsides, disturbed areas. Late Apr-early Jun; Sep-Oct. S. NJ south to GA, west to MS; escaped from cultivation over a broader area of e. United States. [= FNA, F, S, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Y. filamentosa* var. *filamentosa* – RAB; < *Y. filamentosa* – C, G, K (also see *Y. flaccida*); > *Y. concava* Haworth – S; > *Y. filamentosa* – S]

*Yucca flaccida* Haworth, Weakleaf Yucca. Thin soils around rock outcrops, woodlands, roadsides, disturbed areas. Late Apr-Jul; Sep-Oct. C. NC and TN south to s. FL and AL. Whether or not this taxon is valid (and if so, as a variety or as a species) has been unclear; further research is needed. The occurrence of this species in VA is apparently the result of cultivation and persistence. [= S, Va, W; = *Y. filamentosa* var. *smalliana* (Fernald) H.E. Ahles – RAB; < *Y. filamentosa* – C, G, K, WH3; = *Y. smalliana* Fernald – F, WV; < *Y. flaccida* Haworth – FNA, Pa; > *Y. flaccida* var. *flaccida* – Z; > *Y. flaccida* var. *smalliana* (Fernald) D.B. Ward – Z]

*Yucca gloriosa* Linnaeus, Mound-lily Yucca, Spanish Bayonet. Dunes, shell middens, also regularly cultivated and often persistent or weakly escaped around old homesites inland. (Apr-) Oct; Nov-Dec. E. NC (Dare County) south to ne. FL and w. peninsular FL (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008). [= K, RAB, S; = *Y. gloriosa* var. *gloriosa* – FNA; < *Y. gloriosa* – WH3]

*Yucca louisianensis* Trelease, Louisiana Yucca. Dry sandy areas. Apr-Jun. [= K; < *Y. flaccida* Haworth – FNA]

*Yucca recurvifolia* Salisbury, Curve-leaf Yucca. Dunes, dry sandy soils. GA and Panhandle FL west to w. LA. [= S; = *Y. gloriosa* Linnaeus var. *recurvifolia* (Salisbury) Engelmann – FNA; < *Y. gloriosa* – WH3]



#### 75d. THEMIDACEAE Salisbury 1866 (Brodiea Family) [in ASPARAGALES]

A family of 12 genera and about 60 species, herbs, of w. North America south to Guatemala. References: Rahm in Kubitzki (1998a).

##### *Dichelostemma* Kunth 1843

A genus of 5 species, of w. United States and Mexico. References: Pires in FNA (2002a); Rahm in Kubitzki (1998a).

\* *Dichelostemma congestum* (Smith) Kunth. Disturbed areas; native of Pacific northwestern North America. Cultivated and escaped in the Piedmont of nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988; specimen at GA). [= FNA, K; = *Brodiaea congesta* Smith]

#### 75e. HYACINTHACEAE Batsch 1786 (Hyacinth Family) [in ASPARAGALES]

A family of about 67 genera and 900 species, herbs, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Speta in Kubitzki (1998a); Pfosser et al. (2003). [also see AGAVACEAE]

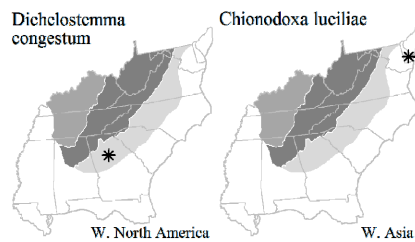
- 1 Tepals united into a perianth tube longer than the free portion; [subfamily *Hyacinthoideae*, tribe *Hyacintheae*].
  - 2 Perianth tube <2 × as long as the lobes; corolla spreading and open at the mouth ..... [*Hyacinthus*]
  - 2 Perianth tube >2 × as long as the lobes; corolla contracted at the mouth ..... *Muscari*
- 1 Tepals separate or fused only at the extreme base.
  - 3 Tepals white, with a greenish stripe on the outer surface, separate; bracts 0-1 per flower; [subfamily *Ornithogaloideae*] ..... *Ornithogalum*
  - 3 Tepals blue (less commonly white or pink), separate or fused at the extreme base; bracts **either** 0-1 **or** 2 per flower; [subfamily *Hyacinthoideae*, tribe *Hyacintheae*].
    - 4 Bracts 2 subtending each flower ..... [*Hyacinthoides*]
    - 4 Bracts 0-1 subtending each flower
      - 5 Tepals connate basally for more than 1/10 of their length; flowers directed upward ..... [*Chionodoxa*]
      - 5 Tepals separate; flowers directed outward ..... [*Scilla*]

##### *Chionodoxa* Boissier 1844 (Glory-of-the-snow)

A genus of 6 species, bulbous herbs, of e. Mediterranean. References: McNeill in FNA (2002a).

\* *Chionodoxa luciliae* Boissier, Glory-of-the-snow. Lawns, disturbed areas; native of w. Turkey. Mar-May. [= FNA, K, Pa]



***Hyacinthoides* Heister ex Fabricius 1759 (Bluebell)**

A genus of ca. 10 species, herbs, of se. Europe and n. Africa. The narrow circumscription of *Scilla* (excluding *Hyacinthoides*) is supported by molecular phylogenetic studies (Pfosser et al. 2003). References: Stace (2010)=Z; McNeill in FNA (2002a); Grundmann et al. (2010)=Y; Speta in Kubitzki (1998a). Key based on Stace (2010).

- 1 Racemes erect; perianth campanulate; anthers blue ..... [*H. hispanica*]  
 1 Racemes pendant at apex; perianth tubular; anthers cream ..... [*H. nonscripta*]

\* ***Hyacinthoides hispanica*** (P. Miller) Rothmaler, Spanish Bluebell. Persistent after cultivation; native of Europe. [= FNA, K, Y, Z; = *Endymion hispanicus* (P. Miller) Chouard]

\* ***Hyacinthoides nonscripta*** (Linnaeus) Chouard ex Rothmaler, English Bluebell. Persistent after cultivation; native of Europe. [= K, Z; = *Scilla non-scripta* (Linnaeus) Hoffmannsegg & Link – C, G; = *Scilla nonscripta* (Linnaeus) Hoffmannsegg & Link – F; = *Hyacinthoides non-scripta* – FNA, Y, orthographic variant; = *Endymion nonscripta* (Linnaeus) Garcke]

***Hyacinthus* Linnaeus 1753 (Hyacinth)**

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of w. Asia. References: Stace (2010)=Z; Speta in Kubitzki (1998a).

\* ***Hyacinthus orientalis*** Linnaeus, Hyacinth. Persistent after cultivation; native of w. Asia. [= K, Z]

***Muscari* P. Miller 1754 (Grape-hyacinth)**

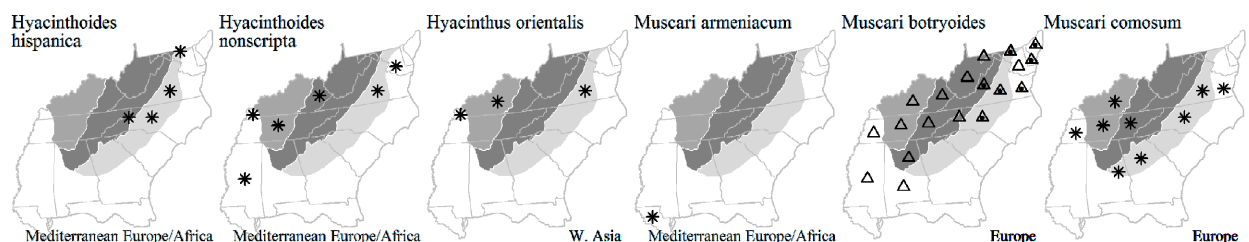
A genus of about 50 species, herbs, of Europe, Mediterranean areas, and w. Asia. References: Stace (2010)=Z; Straley & Utech in FNA (2002a); Speta in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Raceme 10-20 cm long; pedicels of the terminal flowers > 5 mm long; flowers brown (the lower and fertile) and blue (the upper and sterile); leaves flat, mostly 8-20 mm wide ..... [*M. comosum*]  
 1 Raceme 1-5 cm long in flower (somewhat longer in fruit); pedicels < 5 mm long; flowers all blue to blue-black; leaves flat, channeled, or terete, mostly 1-8 mm wide.  
   2 Leaves flat or channeled, 3-8 mm wide; corolla nearly spherical, the lobes strongly recurved ..... *M. botryoides*  
   2 Leaves nearly terete, 1-3 mm wide; corolla ellipsoid-ovoid, distinctly longer than wide, the lobes erect.  
     3 Perianth of lower (fertile) flowers bright blue ..... [*M. armeniacum*]  
     3 Perianth of lower (fertile) flowers deep blackish-blue or -purple ..... *M. neglectum*

\* ***Muscari armeniacum*** Leichtlin ex Baker, Garden Grape-hyacinth, Armenian Grape-hyacinth. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, old fields, suburban woodlands, and disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean e. Europe and w. Asia. Mar-Apr; May-Jun. [= FNA, K, Z]

\* ***Muscari botryoides*** (Linnaeus) P. Miller, Compact Grape-hyacinth. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, old fields, suburban woodlands, and disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Apr; May-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WV, Z]

\* ***Muscari comosum*** (Linnaeus) P. Miller, Tassel Grape-hyacinth. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, old fields, suburban woodlands, and disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Apr; May-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Z]



\* ***Muscari neglectum*** Gussoni ex Tenore, Grape-hyacinth. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent and naturalized in lawns, old fields, suburban woodlands, and disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-May; May-Jun. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Z; = *M. racemosum* (Linnaeus) Lamarck & A.P. de Candolle – C, F, G, RAB, S, WV; ? *M. atlanticum* Boissier & Reuter – W]

***Ornithogalum* Linnaeus 1753 (Star-of-Bethlehem)**

A genus of about 50 species, herbs, of Mediterranean s. Europe, n. Africa, east to w. Asia. References: Straley & Utech in FNA (2002a); Stace (2010)=Z; Speta in Kubitzki (1998a).

- 1 Lower pedicels < 1 cm long, about as long as the upper pedicels (and shorter than the perianth segments); leaves mostly 8-15 mm wide; scape 2-5 dm tall ..... ***O. nutans***
- 1 Lowest pedicels 2-6 cm long, longer than the upper pedicels (and longer than the perianth segments); leaves mostly 2-5 mm wide; scape 1-3 dm tall ..... ***O. umbellatum***

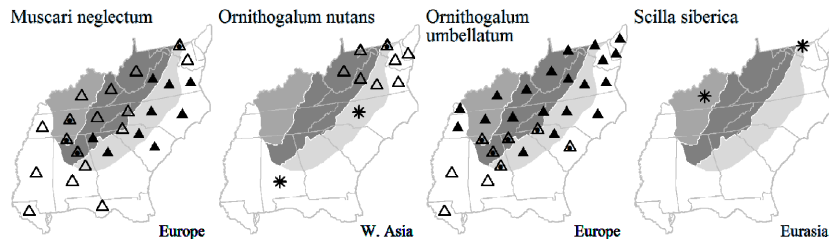
\* ***Ornithogalum nutans*** Linnaeus, Drooping Star-of-Bethlehem. Lawns and suburban woodlands, commonly cultivated; native of w. Asia. Mar-Apr. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, Va, WV, Z]

\* ***Ornithogalum umbellatum*** Linnaeus, Star-of-Bethlehem, Snowflake, Nap-at-noon. Lawns, old fields, bottomlands, forests, commonly cultivated; native of Europe. Mar-May. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *O. umbellatum* ssp. *umbellatum* – Z; > *O. umbellatum* ssp. *campestre* Rouy – Z]

***Scilla* Linnaeus 1753 (Squill)**

A genus of ca. 50 species, of Eurasia and s. Africa. References: McNeill in FNA (2002a); Stace (2010)=Z.

\* ***Scilla siberica*** Haworth, Siberian Squill. Suburban woodlands; native of Russia. Mar-Apr. [= FNA, K, Pa, Z]

**76. ARECACEAE Schultz 1832 or PALMAE de Jussieu 1789 (Palm Family) [in ARECALES]**

A family of about 190 genera and 2000 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical and subtropical regions of both hemispheres. Cold-hardy palms in other genera are sometimes planted in the southern parts of our area, particularly near the coast. References: Zona in FNA (2000); Dransfield & Uhl in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Leaves pinnate (with a well-developed central axis, the leaf blade much longer than wide); [introduced species].
  - 2 Petiole unarmed; fruit 20-30 cm long; [subfamily *Arecoideae*, tribe *Cocoeae*] ..... **[*Cocos*]**
  - 2 Petiole with spines; fruit 1.8-3.5 cm long
    - 3 Petiolar spines curved; [subfamily *Arecoideae*, tribe *Cocoeae*] ..... **[*Butia*]**
    - 3 Petiolar spines straight (modified basal segments); [subfamily *Coryphoideae*, tribe *Phoenixae*] ..... **[*Phoenix*]**
- 1 Leaves palmate or costapalmate (lacking a central axis or with a short central axis, the leaf blade about as long as wide; [native species]; [subfamily *Coryphoideae*, tribe *Corypheae*].
  - 4 Petioles armed with sharp recurved teeth; [subtribe *Livistoninae*]
    - 5 Petiolar spines > 2 mm long; tree (trunk erect) ..... **[*Livistona*]**
    - 5 Petiolar spines 0.5-2 mm long; shrub (trunk prostrate or leaning) ..... ***Serenoa***
  - 4 Petioles smooth, unarmed (leaf sheaths with long needle-like spines in *Rhapidophyllum*).
    - 6 Petioles and lower leaf surfaces more or less silvery pubescent; leaf sheaths bearing long (10-50 cm) needle-like spines; [subtribe *Thrinacinae*] ..... ***Rhapidophyllum***
    - 6 Petioles and lower leaf surfaces green and glabrous; leaf sheaths without spines; [subtribe *Sabalinae*] ..... ***Sabal***

***Butia* (Beccari) Beccari 1916 (Butia)**

A genus of about 8 species, trees, native of subtropical regions of South America. References: Noblick (2011)=Z; Dransfield & Uhl in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* ***Butia odorata*** (Barbosa Rodrigues) Noblick, Brazilian Butia, South American Jelly Palm, Pindo Palm. Widely planted in the outer Coastal Plain of se. NC, e. SC, e. GA, and FL; native of s. Brazil and Uruguay. It persists and can appear naturalized in apparently semi-natural situations. See Noblick (2011) for an account of the nomenclature. [= Z; < *Butia capitata* (Martius) Beccari – WH3]

***Cocos* Linnaeus 1753 (Coconut Palm)**

A monotypic genus, the single species now pantropical. References: Zona in FNA (2000).

\* *Cocos nucifera* Linnaeus, Coconut Palm. Coconut palm rarely reaches our shores as propagules (coconuts, which may germinate and live briefly), but it is not established; native region unknown, but probably tropical islands of the western Pacific (now pantropical). Photographic evidence has been supplied from as far north as Bear Island, Onslow County, NC, 11 Jun 1996 (Dave Owen, pers. comm. and photograph). [= FNA, K, S, WH3]

***Livistona* R. Brown 1810 (Fan Palm)**

A genus of ca. 25 species, trees, of Africa, Asia, and Australasia. References: Zona in FNA (2000); Dransfield & Uhl in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* *Livistona chinensis* (Jacquin) R. Brown ex Martens, Chinese Fan Palm. Cultivated and persistent; native of China. [= FNA, K, WH3]

***Phoenix* Linnaeus 1753 (Date Palm)**

A genus of 12-14 species, trees, of tropical Asia, Africa, and s. Europe. References: Zona in FNA (2000); Dransfield & Uhl in Kubitzki (1998b).

{key to species}

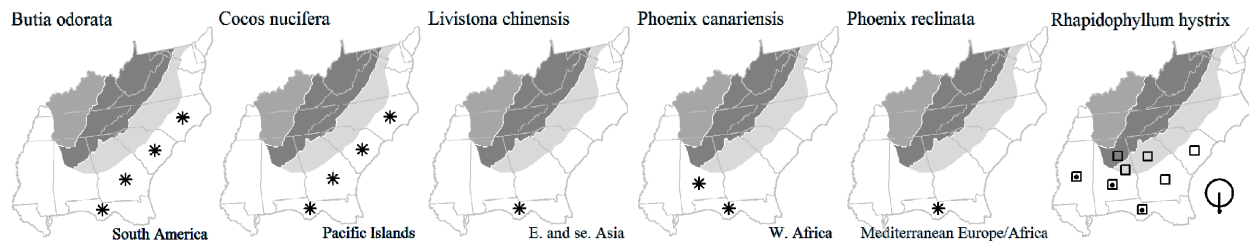
\* *Phoenix canariensis* Chabaud, Canary Island Date Palm. Disturbed hammocks and maritime forests; native of the Canary Islands. [= FNA, K2, WH3]

\* *Phoenix reclinata* Jacquin, Senegal Date Palm. Cultivated and persistent; native of the Mediterranean region. [= FNA, K2, WH3]

***Rhapidophyllum* H. Wendland & Drude 1876 (Needle Palm)**

A monotypic genus, a shrub of se. North America (Henderson, Galeano, & Bernal 1995). The closest relative to *Rhapidophyllum* is apparently *Trachycarpus* of the Himalayan region of se. Asia (Zona in FNA 2000). References: Zona in FNA (2000); Clancy & Sullivan (1990); Dransfield & Uhl in Kubitzki (1998b); Zona (1997)=Z.

*Rhapidophyllum hystrix* (Pursh) H. Wendland & Drude, Needle Palm, Blue Palmetto. Moist to wet soils of small blackwater stream swamps, especially where underlain with coquina limestone ("marl"), hydric hammocks and rich, wetland-upland transitions. Se. SC (Beaufort and Jasper counties) south to c. peninsular FL, and west to s. MS. Becoming somewhat popular as a hardy palm that can be grown in the Southeast, well north of its natural range. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3, Z]



***Sabal* Adanson 1763 (Palmetto)**

*Sabal* has 16 species, primarily distributed around the Caribbean Sea. The other species of se. United States are *S. miamiensis* Zona, endemic of s. FL pine rocklands, and *S. mexicana* Martius, of the s. TX coast (Henderson, Galeano, & Bernal 1995). References: Zona in FNA (2000); Zona (1997)=Z; Zona (1990)=Y; Dransfield & Uhl in Kubitzki (1998b).

**Identification notes:** The hastula is the midrib of the leaf, as seen on the **upper** (adaxial) surface.

- 1 Tree, with erect trunk (though young plants appear as trunkless shrubs, similar in habit to *S. minor*); leaves 15-30 per plant; hastula 5.3-18 cm long, acute to acuminate; margins of leaf segments with filamentose fibrils; leaf segment apices 2-cleft ..... *S. palmetto*
- 1 Shrub, with subterranean, rhizomatous "trunk" (very rarely emerging as much as 1 meter from the ground); leaves 4-10 per plant; hastula 0.8-4.7 cm long, obtuse to acute; margins of leaf segments with or without filamentose fibrils; leaf segment apices 2-cleft (*S. etonia*) or entire (*S. minor*).
  - 2 Margins of leaf segments with filamentose fibrils; hastula acute; fruits 9.0-15.4 mm in diameter; segment apices 2-cleft; [of dry sandy habitats] ..... *S. etonia*
  - 2 Margins of leaf segments without filamentose fibrils; hastula obtuse; fruits 6.4-9.7 mm in diameter; segment apices generally entire; [of moist to wet habitats] ..... *S. minor*

***Sabal etonia*** Swingle ex Nash, Scrub Palmetto. Florida scrub. Late May-Jul. Endemic to FL (Clay County, FL south to Miami-Dade County, FL, primarily on the Lake Wales Ridge but also on coastal and intermediate ridges). See Zona & Judd (1986) for extensive information about the ecology and distribution of this species. [= FNA, K, S, WH3, Y, Z]

***Sabal minor*** (Jacquin) Persoon, Dwarf Palmetto. Swamps, maritime forests, low moist woods, especially in calcareous soils developed from shell limestone (marl), rarely planted as an ornamental farther inland, where persisting (and appearing native) or possibly naturalizing. May-Jul; Sep-Nov. Ne. NC (Currituck County) south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX, c. TX, se. OK, and s. AR; disjunct in Nuevo León (Goldman 1999). This palm reaches its northern limit at Monkey Island, Currituck County, NC (L. Musselman, J. Boggan, pers. comm., 2006). No other New World palm has a native range extending so far north. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z; > *S. minor* – S; > *S. deeringiana* Small – S]

***Sabal palmetto*** (Walter) Loddiges ex J.A. & J.H. Schultes, Cabbage Palmetto. Maritime forests, marsh edges, and other near-coastal communities. Jul; Oct-Nov. Native from se. NC south to s. FL, west to w. Panhandle FL, and in the West Indies in Cuba and the Bahamas; planted beyond that range, especially on the Gulf Coast. This palm is the state tree of South Carolina and is common and conspicuous (both as a native tree and in plantings) along the South Carolina coast; it currently reaches its northern limit as a native species in Brunswick County, NC, where it is a conspicuous part of the forest on Smith Island complex (Bald Head Island, Middle Island, Bluff Island). It is planted elsewhere (and farther north) on the coast. Periodic disturbance by hurricanes helps maintain populations of *Sabal palmetto*, which survives winds and flooding that topple or kill *Quercus virginiana*. Curtis (1883) reports that "Cape Hatteras is, or was, the northern limit of this Palm... It is to be deeply regretted, however, that a reckless indifference to the future, which has been charged as a characteristic of Americans, is likely to efface, at no very distant time, every vestige of this interesting ornament of our coast. The inner portion of the young plant is very tender and palatable, somewhat resembling the Artichoke and Cabbage in taste (hence its name of *Cabbage Tree*), and is often taken for pickling, and the stock is ruined by the process. Thus for a pound or two of pickles, no better either than many other kinds, the growth of half a century is destroyed in a moment, and posterity left to the wretched inheritance of vain mourning for the loss of the greatest beauty of our maritime forest." [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

#### ***Serenoa* Hooker f. 1828 (Saw Palmetto)**

*Serenoa* is monotypic shrub (Henderson, Galeano, & Bernal 1995). *Serenoa* is most closely related to *Acoelorrhaphe*, of the West Indies, including s. FL (Zona in FNA 2000). References: Zona in FNA (2000); Zona (1997)=Z; Dransfield & Uhl in Kubitzki (1998b).

***Serenoa repens*** (Bartram) Small, Saw Palmetto. Pine flatwoods and maritime forests. May-Jul; Oct-Nov. Se. SC (in maritime forests in Charleston and Colleton counties, and in spodosolic flatwoods in Beaufort and Jasper counties) south to s. FL and west to e. LA. *Serenoa* forms extensive clonal patches, connected by underground rhizomes, and is a dominant plant in many parts of FL, in pine flatwoods or scrub. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3]

### **78. COMMELINACEAE R. Brown 1810 (Spiderwort Family) [in COMMELINALES]**

A family of about 41 genera and 650 species, herbs, of tropical and warm temperate regions of both hemispheres. References: Faden in FNA (2000); Faden in Kubitzki (1998b); Burns, Faden, & Steppan (2011); Tucker (1989).

- 1 Spathes absent; inflorescence open and repeatedly branched; [tribe *Tradescantieae*] ..... ***Gibasis***
- 1 Spathes present, single or paired; inflorescence compact, unbranched.
  - 2 Spathes paired, terminating the stem, resembling foliage leaves in size, shape, texture, and coloration; [tribe *Tradescantieae*] ..... ***Tradescantia***
  - 2 Spathes single (or paired in *Callisia*), either terminal or axillary, differing from the foliage leaves (in *Commelina* folded, heart-shaped when spread, and usually pale-green, in *Cuthbertia* and *Murdannia* scale-like, scarious, and inconspicuous, sometimes hidden by foliage leaves in *Murdannia*).
    - 3 Spathe folded, heart-shaped when unfolded, usually pale-green, closely subtending and surrounding the flower pedicels; petals unequal, the 2 upper petals larger and usually more deeply colored than the lower petal (which is sometimes absent); [tribe *Commelineae*] ..... ***Commelina***
    - 3 Spathe scale-like, scarious, and inconspicuous, not closely subtending and surrounding the flower pedicels; petals equal, in both size and coloration.
      - 4 Leaves linear, > 20× as long as wide; petals bright pink (rarely white); [tribe *Tradescantieae*] ..... ***Cuthbertia***
      - 4 Leaves lanceolate, < 20× as long as wide; petals white, pink, purplish, or bluish.
        - 5 Fertile stamens 3, alternating with 3 staminodia; petals pink to purplish or bluish; [tribe *Commelineae*] ..... ***Murdannia***
        - 5 Fertile stamens 0-6, all fertile; petals white; [tribe *Tradescantieae*] ..... ***Callisia***

#### ***Callisia* Loeffling 1758**

A genus of ca. 15-18 species, herbs, of tropical America. References: Faden in FNA (2000); Tucker (1989)=Z; Burns, Faden, & Steppan (2011).

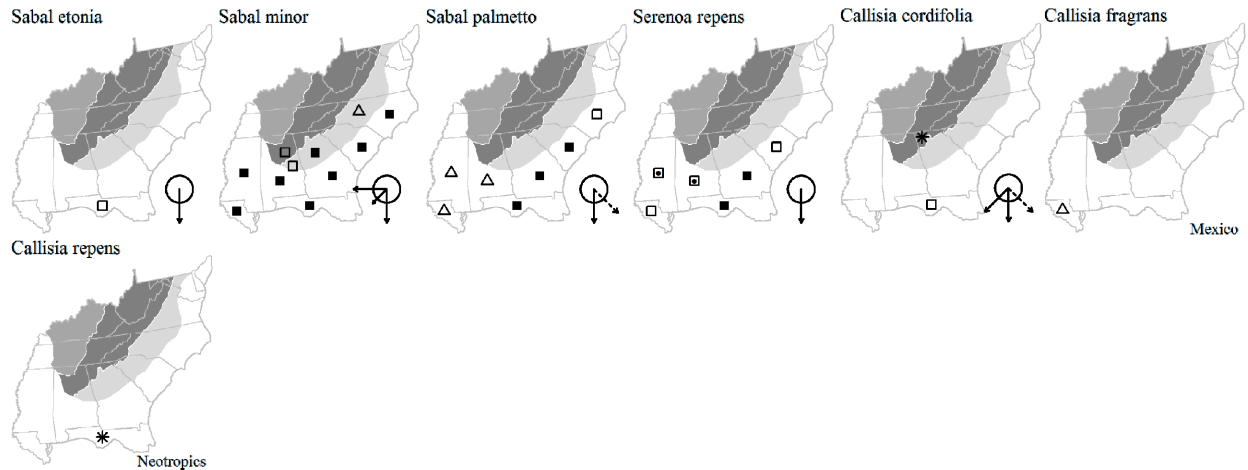
- 1 Leaves 15-30 cm long, 2.5-5 cm wide; stems ascending ..... ***C. fragrans***
- 1 Leaves 1-3.5 cm long, 0.5-1.4 cm wide; stems creeping.
  - 2 Inflorescences pedunculate; flowers on pedicels; capsule with 3 locules ..... ***C. cordifolia***

- 2 Inflorescences sessile; flowers sessile or nearly so; capsule with 2 locules .....[*C. repens*]

***Callisia cordifolia*** (Swartz) E.S. Anderson & Woodson, Florida Roseling. Disturbed area? Native from n. peninsular FL to s. FL; Mexico, the West Indies, and n. South America. Reported for nw. GA (Faden in FNA 2000). [= FNA, K, WH3; ?  
*Tradescantella floridana* (S. Watson) Small – S; = *Tradescantia cordifolia* Swartz]

\* ***Callisia fragrans*** (Lindley) Woodson, Basketflower. Disturbed areas; native of Mexico. Feb. [= FNA, K, WH3]

\* ***Callisia repens*** (Jacquin) Linnaeus. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. [= FNA, K, WH3]



### *Commelina* Linnaeus 1753 (Dayflower)

A genus of about 170 species, herbs, cosmopolitan. References: Faden in FNA (2000); Tucker (1989)=Z; Faden (1993)=Y; Brashier (1966)=X; Faden in Kubitzki (1998b). The key is adapted in part from X, Y, and Z.

- 1 Spathes with margins free to the base; [introduced species, usually in weedy habitats].
  - 2 Spathes generally whitish or pale green toward the peduncle, with contrasting dark green veins; middle petal white or paler than the others; capsules with 2 locules (the third aborting); seeds rugose foveate-reticulate ..... ***C. communis***
  - 2 Spathes lacking contrasting veins; middle petal about the same color as the others; capsules with 3 locules; seeds reticulate or smooth to faintly alveolate.
    - 3 Spathes not at all to slightly falcate (the lower margin straight or very nearly so); upper cyme usually vestigial (rarely well-developed and 1-flowered); seeds smooth to faintly alveolate; peduncles of the spathes with hairs to 0.5 mm long ..... ***C. caroliniana***
    - 3 Spathes usually distinctly falcate (the lower margin curved); upper cyme in larger spathes usually well-developed and 1-several-flowered; seeds deeply reticulate; peduncles of the spathes with hairs to 0.1 mm long ..... ***C. diffusa***
- 1 Spathes with margins fused basally; [native species, usually in natural habitats, or introduced and weedy].
  - 4 Flowers peach-colored ..... ***C. gambiae***
  - 4 Flowers white and/or bluish.
    - 5 Leaf sheaths ciliate with coarse reddish-brown hairs, the sheath not auriculate; middle petal blue, lilac, or lavender; [mostly of moist soils].
      - 6 Annual from fibrous roots, the stem decumbent; leaf blades broadly elliptic-ovate, 2-9 cm long; leaf margin and upper surface pubescent; [alien, weedy] ..... ***C. benghalensis***
      - 6 Perennial from horizontal rhizomes, often forming clonal patches of erect stems; leaf blades lance-oblong, 6-20 cm long; leaf margin and upper surface scabrous; [native, mostly of moist floodplain forests] ..... ***C. virginica***
    - 5 Leaf sheaths ciliate with white hairs, the sheath prolonged upward into auricles; middle petal white; plant perennial from thickened, fibrous roots, not forming clonal patches; [mostly of dry, sandy or rocky soil].
      - 7 Larger leaves 4-10 (-13) cm long, 0.4-1.4 cm wide; spathes 1-2 (-2.5) cm long; [primarily of the Coastal Plain, especially on sandhills and dunes] ..... ***C. erecta* var. *angustifolia***
      - 7 Larger leaves (6-) 10-15 cm long, (1.1-) 1.5-3.5 cm wide; spathes (2.0) 2.5-3.6 cm long; [primarily of the Piedmont and Mountains].. ..... ***C. erecta* var. *erecta***

\* ***Commelina benghalensis*** Linnaeus, Tropical Spiderwort, Bengal Dayflower. Fields; native of tropical s. Asia and becoming a serious weed. This annual, pantropical weed is well established in FL and s. GA (Faden 1993). Spot infestations have been reported in NC (Wayne County), SC (Edgefield County), AL (Barger et al. 2012), and MS as well. "This annual species can be recognized by: its funnellform spathes that are often clustered; relatively broad leaves that frequently have red hairs at the summit of the sheath; and cleistogamous flowers that are borne at the base of the plant and are usually subterranean (in addition to normal, aerial, chasmogamous flowers)" (Faden 1993). [= FNA, K, WH3, Y]

\* ***Commelina caroliniana*** Walter, Indian Dayflower. Moist disturbed areas; native of India and Bangladesh. Jun-Oct. Faden (1989, 1993) discusses in detail the taxonomy and history of this species. It was apparently introduced to our area early, probably as a weed in rice. [= C, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y; < *C. diffusa* – GW, X, Z; > *C. hasskarlii* C. B. Clarke (the earliest name applied to the species in India)]

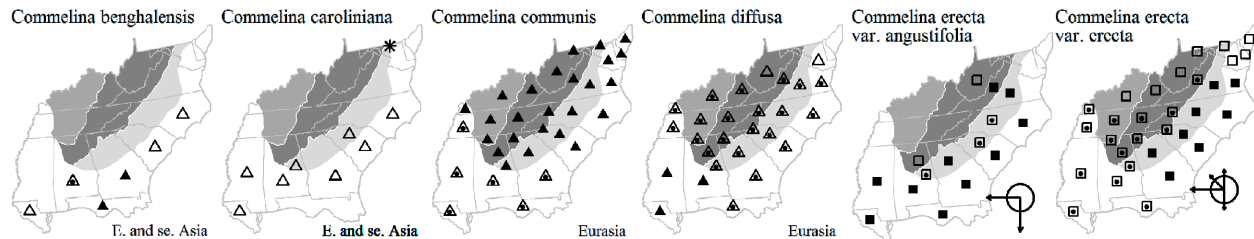


\* ***Commelina communis*** Linnaeus, Common Dayflower. Gardens, bottomlands, disturbed ground, and a common invader of rocky glades; native of the Old World. May-Oct. Var. *communis* and var. *ludens* are sometimes distinguished (see synonymy): var. *communis* has flowers with larger petals pale blue and sterile anthers completely yellow, var. *ludens* has larger petals intense violet blue and sterile anthers with a brownish-purple spot. [= C, FNA, GW, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, X, Y; > *C. communis* Linnaeus var. *ludens* (Miquel) C.B. Clarke – F, G, K, Pa, WV, Z; > *C. communis* var. *communis* – F, G, K, Pa, WV, Z]

\* ***Commelina diffusa*** Burmann f., Creeping Dayflower. Roadsides, fields, disturbed ground; native of the Old World. Jun-Oct. [= C, F, G, Pa, RAB, Va, W; < *C. diffusa* – GW, X, Z (also see *C. caroliniana*); = *C. longicaulis* Jacquin – S; = *C. diffusa* var. *diffusa* – FNA, K, WH3, Y]

***Commelina erecta*** Linnaeus var. *angustifolia* (Michaux) Fernald, Sand Dayflower. Dunes and dry sand flats on barrier islands, sandhills, other dry sandy sites, shale barrens, other dry rocky sites. Jun-Oct. E. NC south to s. FL, west to TX, and north and west in the interior to IA, nw. NE, CO, and NM. Contrary to the specific epithet, *C. erecta* var. *angustifolia* is a trailing plant, the stems sometimes as long as 1.3 m. The taxonomy and distribution of the two varieties here recognized need further study. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, WV, X; < *C. erecta* – RAB, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *C. angustifolia* Michaux – S; > *C. crispa* Wootton – S]

***Commelina erecta*** Linnaeus var. *erecta*, Erect Dayflower. Dry openings and woodlands, especially in thin soil around rock outcrops, streambanks, riverbanks, mesic forests. Jun-Oct. PA west to MO and e. KS, south to FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, X; < *C. erecta* – Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; = *C. erecta* – S]



\* ***Commelina gambiae*** C.B. Clarke. Disturbed areas. A West African species first collected in North America in 1976 (Manatee County, FL), is immediately distinguishable from our species by its peach-colored flowers and fused spathes. Faden (1993) reports that it "appears to be spreading rapidly," but whether it can spread significantly northward from peninsular FL is questionable. [= FNA, WH3; = *Commelina nigritana* Benth var. *gambiae* (C.B. Clarke) Brenan – K, Y]

***Commelina virginica*** Linnaeus, Virginia Dayflower. Bottomlands, swamp forests, tidal swamp forests, other moist to wet forests and forest edges. Jul-Oct. NJ west to KS and OK, south to FL and TX. Our most robust species of *Commelina*. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Y, Z]

### *Cuthbertia* Small 1903 (Roseling)

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of se. North America. Over the last several decades, *Cuthbertia* has often been reduced to a component within *Callisia* (as by Hunt 1983; Hunt 1986; Tucker 1989; Faden in Kubitzki 1998b; Faden in FNA 2000); recent molecular analyses do not support such a course, however (Bergamo 2003; Burns, Faden, & Steppan 2011). References: Faden in FNA (2000); Tucker (1989)=Z; Giles (1942); Giles (1943); Lakela (1972); Bergamo (2003); Burns, Faden, & Steppan (2011); Faden in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Leaves loosely spreading, the leaf blades 4-15 mm wide (as wide as or wider than the opened, flattened sheaths) ..... *C. rosea*
- 1 Leaves erect or ascending, the leaf blades 1-5 mm wide (narrower than the opened, flattened sheaths)
  - 2 Plants caespitose; roots glabrous to sparsely puberulent; inflorescence bracts scarious and small or to 14 mm long and green; petals 8-10 mm long; [of se. VA south to c. FL peninsula] ..... *C. graminea*
  - 2 Plants not caespitose; roots persistently densely woolly; inflorescence bracts 1-3 (-5) mm long, scarious; petals 9-13 mm long; [of the FL peninsula, disjunct in Gulf County in the FL Panhandle] ..... *C. ornata*

***Cuthbertia graminea*** Small, Grassleaf Roseling. Sandhills. May-Jul. *Cuthbertia graminea* includes 3 morphologically distinguishable cytological races, occupying different (but partially overlapping) ranges (Giles 1942, Giles 1943, Tucker 1989). The predominant race is tetraploid, occupying the outer Coastal Plain of VA, NC, and SC, middle Coastal Plain of NC and SC, fall-line Sandhills of SC, and south into FL. The diploid race is endemic to the fall-line Sandhills of sc. NC and nc. SC, a distribution similar to those of *Pyxidanthra brevifolia*, *Liatris cokeri*, and *Lycopus cokeri*. Rare hexaploids have been found at scattered sites in SC and FL. The tetraploid race averages about 25% larger than the diploid in most vegetative and floral characters, and is reported to exhibit a greater ecological amplitude (Giles 1942, 1943). [= S, Va; = *Tradescantia rosea* Ventenat var. *graminea* (Small) E.S. Anderson & Woodson – C, F, G, RAB; = *Callisia graminea* (Small) G. Tucker – FNA, K, WH3, Z]

***Cuthbertia ornata*** Small, Florida Roseling. Sandhills, scrub, dunes. FL peninsula (north to Alachua County); disjunct in Gulf County in the FL Panhandle. [= S; = *Callisia ornata* (Small) G. Tucker – FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *Tradescantia rosea* Ventenat var. *ornata* (Small) E.S. Anderson & Woodson]

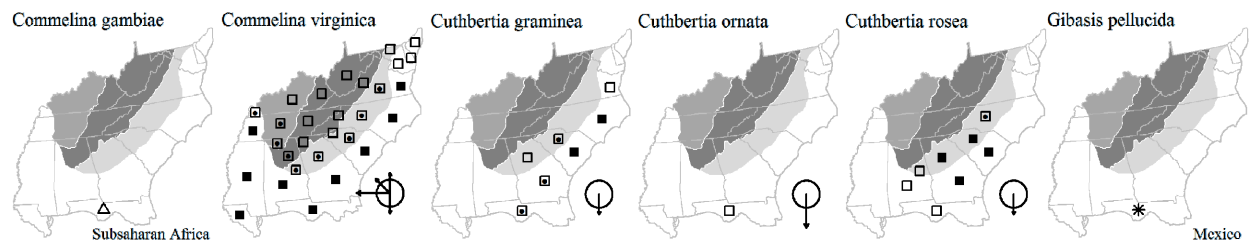
***Cuthbertia rosea*** (Ventenat) Small, Common Roseling. Sandhills, other dry woodlands. May-Jul. MD south to peninsular FL, west to s. AL. [= S; = *Tradescantia rosea* Ventenat var. *rosea* – RAB; = *Callisia rosea* (Ventenat) D.R. Hunt – FNA, K, WH3, Z]



*Gibasis* Rafinesque 1837 (Bridal-veil)

A genus of 11 species, annual and perennial herbs, of the American tropics. References: Faden in FNA (2000); Faden in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* *Gibasis pellucida* (M. Martens & Galetti) D.R. Hunt, Tahitian Bridal-veil. Disturbed areas; native of Mexico. Apr-Oct. [= FNA, WH3; = *G. schiedeana* (Kunth) D.R. Hunt]

*Murdannia* Royle 1839 (Murdannia, Dewflower)

A genus of about 50 species, herbs, of tropical and warm temperate regions. References: Faden in FNA (2000); Tucker (1989)=Z; Faden in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Flowers solitary or in 2-4-flowered racemes borne in the upper leaf axils; capsules 8-10 mm long; seeds ca. 3 mm long; pedicels much longer than the capsule ..... *M. keisak*
- 1 Flowers in stalked cymose racemes borne terminally or in the uppermost leaf axil; capsules 4-5 mm long; seeds 1.0-1.5 mm long; pedicels about as long as the capsule ..... *M. nudiflora*

\* *Murdannia keisak* (Hasskarl) Handel-Mazzetti, Mud-Annie, Marsh Dewflower. Stream banks, canals, ditches, freshwater marshes (tidal and non-tidal), swamp forests, wet disturbed places; native of Asia, now widespread in the se. United States. Sep-Oct. *M. keisak* was introduced to SC and LA in the 1920s and 1930s, probably as a contaminant in rice seed, but the seeds now distributed by water and waterfowl; it is now a very serious invasive in a wide range of wetland habitats (Dunn & Sharitz 1990). [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *Aneilema keisak* Hasskarl – F, RAB]

\* *Murdannia nudiflora* (Linnaeus) Brenan. Moist sands, ditches, wet disturbed places; native of Asia, now widespread in the tropics and subtropics of both hemispheres. May-Oct. This species apparently arrived in the se. United States earlier than *M. keisak* (S, for instance, treats this species and not *M. keisak*), but is distinctly less common. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Z; = *Aneilema nudiflorum* (Linnaeus) Sweet – RAB, S]

*Tradescantia* Linnaeus 1753 (Spiderwort)

A genus of about 70 species, herbs, of the New World. References: Faden in FNA (2000); Anderson & Woodson (1935)=Y; Tucker (1989)=Z; Faden in Kubitzki (1998b). [also see *Callisia* and *Cuthbertia*]

- 1 Leaves purple; flowers nearly sessile; petals clawed, the claws fused basally; stamens epipetalous ..... [*T. pallida*]
- 1 Leaves green; flowers distinctly pedicelled; petals neither clawed nor connate; stamens not adnate to the petals.
  - 2 Plant sprawling, rooting at the nodes; leaves 2.5-5 cm long, < 4× as long as wide; [exotic] ..... *T. fluminensis*
  - 2 Plant erect or ascending, not rooting at the nodes; leaves > 4 cm long, > 5× as long as wide; [native].
- 3 Leaf blades of the upper stem constricted at their bases to a narrower subpetiolar sheath, the opened sheath narrower than the leaf blade; leaf blades 6-27 cm long, 1.0-5.0 cm wide, mostly < 10× as long as wide; stomates much more abundant on the lower leaf surface than on the upper, giving the lower surface a much paler color.
  - 4 Pedicels 2.0-3.2 cm long; sepals 9-16 mm long ..... *T. ernestiana*
  - 4 Pedicels 1.0-1.7 cm long; sepals 4-10 mm long ..... *T. subaspera*
- 3 Leaf blades of the upper stem not constricted to a subpetiolar sheath, the opened sheath about as wide or wider than the leaf blade; leaf blades 11-45 cm long, 0.4-2.0 (-4.5) cm wide, mostly > 10× as long as wide; stomates slightly more abundant on the lower leaf surface than on the upper, or about equally distributed on the two surfaces, the lower surface slightly to not at all paler than the upper.
  - 5 Sepals, pedicels, and ovary pubescent with glandular hairs or a mixture of glandular and eglandular hairs; leaves slightly to densely puberulent or pubescent.
    - 6 Leaves dull green, densely pilose (rarely glabrate); sepals, pedicels, and ovary pubescent with a mixture of glandular and eglandular hairs; pedicels 2.0-3.5 cm long ..... *T. hirsuticaulis*
    - 6 Leaves glaucous to subglaucous, puberulent; sepals, pedicels, and ovary puberulent with glandular hairs only; pedicels 1.2-2.5 cm long ..... *T. roseolens*
  - 5 Sepals, pedicels, and ovary glabrous or pubescent with eglandular hairs only (use 10× magnification); leaves glabrous or pilose at the junction of the blade and the sheath (or pilose throughout in *T. hirsutiflora*).
    - 7 Pedicels pubescent; sepals eglandular-villous; leaves green; sepals green, inflated-turgid (*T. virginiana*) or not (*T. hirsutiflora*).
      - 8 Stems usually hirsute or pilose throughout; roots 1.0-1.5 (-2.0) mm thick; sepals not inflated-turgid ..... *T. hirsutiflora*
      - 8 Stems glabrous, or sparsely puberulent on the upper stem only; roots (1.5-) 2.0-4.0 mm thick; sepals usually inflated-turgid ..... *T. virginiana*

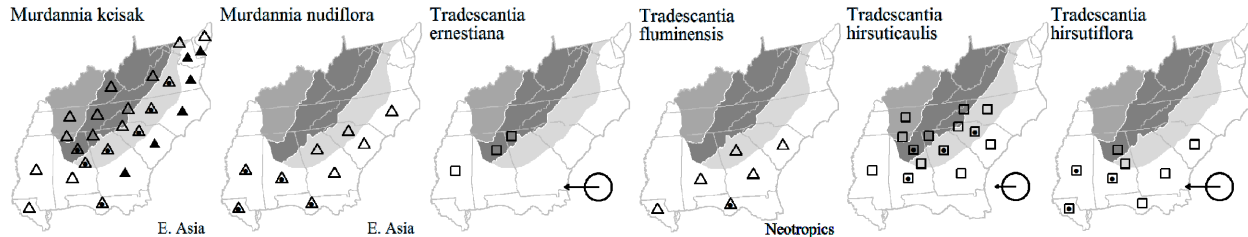
- 7 Pedicels glabrous; sepals glabrous or the tip with a tuft of eglandular hairs; leaves glaucous or green; sepals glaucous (or rarely also suffused with purple), not inflated-turgid.
- 9 Plants distinctly glaucous; leaves 5-45 cm long, arcing, at an acute angle to the stem..... *T. ohiensis*
- 9 Plants green or slightly glaucous; leaves 4-11 cm long, straight, at nearly right angles to the stem ..... *T. paludosa*

***Tradescantia ernestiana*** E.S. Anderson & Woodson. Dry woodlands. Primarily Ozarkian (AR, MO, OK, disjunct east to nw. GA and ne. AL, and west to n. TX (Faden in FNA 2000). [= FNA, K, Y, Z; < *T. pilosa* J.G.C. Lemaire – S]

\* ***Tradescantia fluminensis*** da Conceição Vellozo, Wandering Jew, Small-leaf Spiderwort. Disturbed areas, lawns, vacant lots, moist suburban woods, along streams; native of tropical America. Reported for Beaufort Co. SC (Daniel C. Payne 2009, pers. comm.). [= FNA, K, WH3, Z]

***Tradescantia hirsuticaulis*** Small, Hairy Spiderwort. Dry rocky woodlands, and rock outcrops (especially granitic flatrocks and domes). Apr-Jun. W. NC and wc. TN south to sc. SC, s. GA, s. AL, and sc. MS; disjunct in AR, e. OK, and nw. LA. [= FNA, K, RAB, W, Y, Z]

***Tradescantia hirsutiflora*** Bush. Sandhills, dry hammocks. C. SC (Richland County), s. and e. GA and FL Panhandle, west to TX. Reported for SC (Richland Co.) (P. McMillan 2003). [= FNA, K, WH3, Y, Z; > *T. hirsuticaulis* – S, misapplied]



***Tradescantia ohiensis*** Rafinesque, Smooth Spiderwort. Woodlands and forests, alluvial bottoms, disturbed areas. Apr-Jul. MA west to MN, south to c. peninsular FL and TX, some of that range the result of naturalization from cultivation. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; ? *T. reflexa* Rafinesque – S; ? *T. canaliculata* Rafinesque – Y]

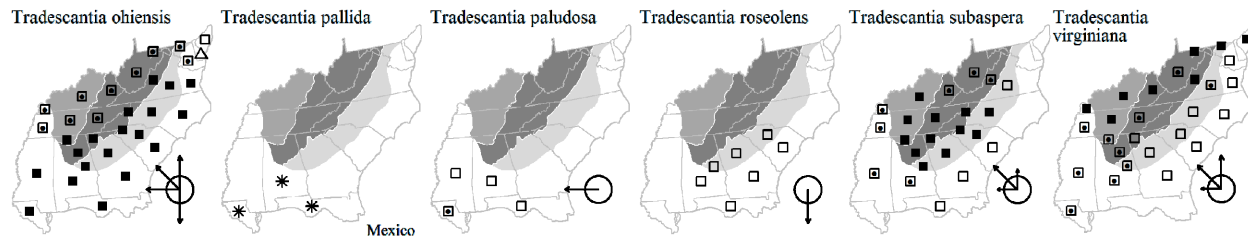
\* ***Tradescantia pallida*** (Rose) D.R. Hunt, Purplequeen, Purpleheart, Wandering Jew. Disturbed areas; native of Mexico. The AL report is detailed in Barger et al. (2012). [= FNA, K, WH3]

***Tradescantia paludosa*** E.S. Anderson & Woodson. Swamps and bottomlands. Mar-May. Coastal Plain of AL and FL (?) west to TX and c. and sw. AR. [= FNA, K, Y, Z; = *T. ohiensis* Rafinesque var. *paludosa* (E.S. Anderson & Woodson) D.T. MacRoberts]

***Tradescantia roseolens*** Small, Sandhill Spiderwort. Dry sandy woodlands. May-Jun. SC south through GA to c. peninsular FL, west to AL. [= FNA, K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *T. longifolia* Small – S]

***Tradescantia subaspera*** Ker-Gawler, Wide-leaved Spiderwort, Zigzag Spiderwort. Dry to mesic woodlands and forests, hammocks. Jun-Jul. Nc. NC, w. VA, WV, OH, IN, IL, and MO, south to NC, SC, sw. GA, Panhandle FL, and AL. Two questionable varieties are sometimes recognized. Var. *subaspera* may be distinguished by the stem conspicuously zigzag above, except on depauperate or juvenile plants (vs. the stems straight or only slightly zigzag), uppermost lateral cymes sessile or short-pedunculate (vs. pedunculate throughout), uppermost internodes very reduced, crowding the upper leaves (vs. internodes less reduced), leaves much broader than the sheath (vs. only slightly broader), and its generally greater size than var. *montana*. *T. subaspera* var. *montana* ranges from sw. VA and c. WV south to nw. SC, n. GA, and se. TN, with disjunct occurrences in c. AL and Panhandle FL. Var. *subaspera* ranges from WV west to n. IL, south to se. TN, ne. AR, and s. MO, with disjunct occurrences in NC. [= FNA, RAB, Va, W, WH3; > *T. subaspera* Ker-Gawler var. *montana* (Shuttleworth ex Britton) E.S. Anderson & Woodson – C, F, G, K, WV, Y, Z; > *T. subaspera* var. *subaspera* – C, F, G, K, WV, Y, Z; < *T. pilosa* J.G.C. Lemaire – S]

***Tradescantia virginiana*** Linnaeus, Virginia Spiderwort. Nutrient-rich forests and woodlands. Apr-Jul. ME west to MI and WI, south to n. GA, MO, and AR. Very variable in flower color, including deep blue, purple, pink, light pink, and pure white. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; ? *T. brevicaulis* Rafinesque – S]



## 80. PONTEDERIACEAE Kunth 1816 (Pickerelweed Family) [in COMMELINALES]

A family of about 9 genera and 33 species, primarily of the tropics, but with some temperate representatives. References: Rosatti (1987a); Cook in Kubitzki (1998b); Horn in FNA (2002a).

- 1 Inflorescence with >50 flowers; fruit 1-seeded, indehiscent; leaves lanceolate to ovate, 1.5-10× as long as wide, the base cordate, truncate, or cuneate..... *Pontederia*
- 1 Inflorescence with <30 flowers; fruit 10-200-seeded, capsular; leaves either reniform, 0.5-1.5× as long as wide, the base cordate or rounded, or narrowly linear, 20-50× as long as wide, the base attenuate.

- 2 Leaves coriaceous; petioles expanded into air-filled floats or not; perianth lobes 1.3-3.7 cm long ..... *Eichhornia*  
 2 Leaves membranaceous; petioles never expanded into air-filled floats; perianth lobes 0.4-1.0 cm long..... *Heteranthera*

***Eichhornia* Kunth 1842 (Water Hyacinth)**

A genus of 7-8 species, native of tropical America and Africa, but now introduced widely in warm regions. References: Cook in Kubitzki (1998b); Horn in FNA (2002a).

- 1 Plants rooted; stems elongate, with leaves spaced and alternate; petioles not inflated ..... [*E. azurea*]  
 1 Plants floating (or stranded by dropping water levels); stems short, with leaves in a rosette with very short internodes; petioles inflated ..... *E. crassipes*

\* *Eichhornia azurea* (Swartz) Kunth, Rooted Water-hyacinth. Ditches, rivers; native of tropical America. Jun-Oct. [= FNA, K, WH3]

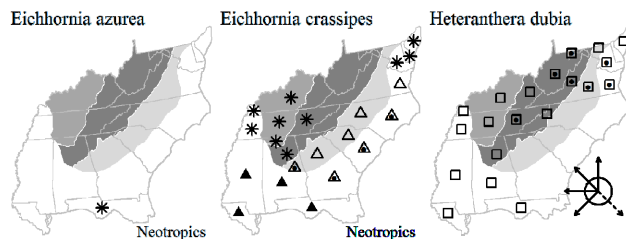
\* *Eichhornia crassipes* (Martius) Solms-Laubach, Water Hyacinth. Ponds, ditches, sluggish water, native of tropical America. Jun-Sep. *E. crassipes* is "generally considered the world's most serious aquatic weed" (Rosatti 1987). Originally native to tropical South America, *E. crassipes* is now a widespread naturalized weed throughout the tropics and subtropics. In the northern part our area, water hyacinth is rare, probably not long persisting. Farther south, it can be an aggressive aquatic weed. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, WH3; = *Piaropus crassipes* (Martius) Rafinesque – S]

***Heteranthera* Ruiz & Pavón 1794 (Mud-plantain)**

A genus of 10-12 species, of tropical and temperate America and tropical Africa. References: Cook in Kubitzki (1998b); Horn (1998)=Z; Horn in FNA (2002a). Key based in part on FNA.

- 1 Leaves narrowly linear, 20-50× as long as wide, the base attenuate; flowers solitary, the corolla yellow; stamens and anthers all alike ..... *H. dubia*  
 1 Leaves reniform, 0.5-1.5× as long as wide, the base cordate; flowers 1-several, the corolla white or pale blue; stamens and anthers dimorphic.  
 2 Spathe with 2-several flowers; perianth tube 3-12 mm long.  
 3 Anthers and filaments with dark purple hairs; internode below the spathe < 1 cm long; spike with (3-) 7-16 flowers, typically elongating well out of the spathe ..... *H. multiflora*  
 3 Anthers and filaments with white hairs; internode below the spathe > 1 cm long; spike with 2-8 flowers, typically mostly included within the spathe..... *H. reniformis*  
 2 Spathe with solitary flower; perianth tube 11-45 mm long.  
 4 Vegetative stems elongating only in water deeper than 5 cm; blades of petiolate leaves oblong to ovate, the base truncate to cuneate; perianth tube 15-45 mm long ..... *H. limosa*  
 4 Vegetative stems commonly elongating; blades of petiolate leaves round to oblong, the base cordate to truncate; perianth tube 11-29 mm long..... *H. rotundifolia*

*Heteranthera dubia* (Jacquin) MacMillan, Water Stargrass. Streams, rivers. Late Jul-Oct. QC west to WA, south to Cuba and Central America, but rare or absent in much of the se. United States. The attribution of this species to SC is in error (as by Kartesz 1999), based on a misidentified specimen (C. Horn, pers. comm.). [= F, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV; = *Zosterella dubia* (Jacquin) Small – C, G, S]



*Heteranthera limosa* (Swartz) Willdenow. Wet ditches, other wet areas. KY, MN, SD, and CO, south to AL, MS, LA, TX, and AZ; Mexico, Central and South America, West Indies. East to TN, KY, AL (Diamond & Woods 2009), and FL (Kartesz 1999); it is attributed to VA in Small (1933), but the documentation is not known. [= FNA, C, F, G, K, S, WH3, Z]

*Heteranthera multiflora* (Grisebach) Horn. In shallow, stagnant water in floodplains, or emerged on mud. Jun-Oct. IL west to NE, south to MS; also on the Atlantic Coastal Plain from NJ south through PA to ne. NC; also in South America (Brazil, Paraguay, Argentina, and Venezuela). [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Z]

*Heteranthera reniformis* Ruiz & Pavón. In shallow, stagnant water in floodplains, or emerged on mud. Jun-Oct. CT west to NE, south to FL and TX and into South America. First reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z]

*Heteranthera rotundifolia* (Kunth) Grisebach. Ponds. Midwestern, as a rare disjunct east to c. KY (Larue County) (Medley 1993); Central and South America, West Indies. [= FNA, C, K, Z]

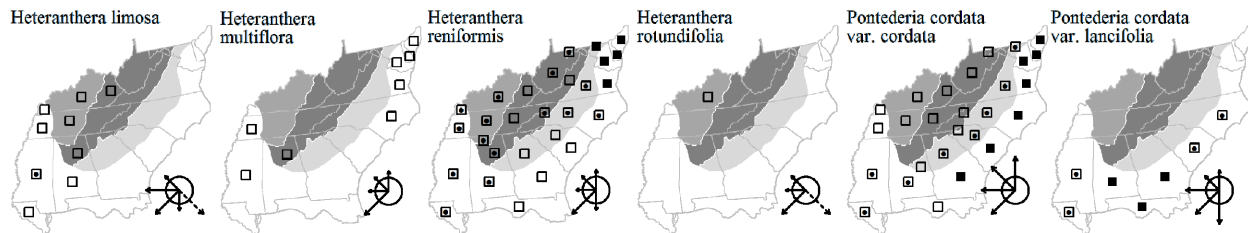
*Pontederia* Linnaeus 1753 (Pickerelweed)

A genus of 3-6 species, from North America to South America. References: Lowden (1973)=Z; Cook in Kubitzki (1998b); Horn in FNA (2002a).

- 1 Floral tube villous when young, essentially glabrous to sparsely glandular in maturity; leaves primarily ovate to triangular-lanceolate, 2.2-21 cm wide, the base generally cordate or truncate (rarely cuneate)..... *P. cordata* var. *cordata*  
 1 Floral tube persistently pubescent with short glandular hairs; leaves lanceolate, 0.4-8.3 cm wide, the base generally cuneate to truncate..... *P. cordata* var. *lanceifolia*

*Pontederia cordata* Linnaeus var. *cordata*, Heartleaf Pickerelweed. Marshes, pond-shores, lake-shores. May-Oct. NS west to MN, south to FL and TX; Belize; s. Brazil, Argentina, Paraguay, and Uruguay. The recognition of infraspecific taxa in *Pontederia cordata* is controversial and requires additional study. *P. cordata* exhibits tristylly, an interesting breeding system. Each plant has one of 3 types of flowers: (a) a short style, 3 medium and 3 long stamens, (b) a medium style, 3 short and 3 long stamens, or (c) a long style, 3 short and 3 medium stamens. [= GW, Z; < *P. cordata* – C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3; = *P. cordata* – F, G, S, WV]

*Pontederia cordata* Linnaeus var. *lanceifolia* (Muhlenberg ex Elliott) Torrey, Lanceleaf Pickerelweed. Marshes, pond-shores, lake-shores. May-Oct. S. MA (alleged to occur as far north as ME, but these reports may be entirely based on misidentifications of var. *cordata*) to s. FL, west to e. TX, mostly on the Coastal Plain, with a few records around the Great Lakes; Cuba; s. Brazil, Argentina, Paraguay, and Uruguay. A third variety of *P. cordata*, var. *ovalis* (Martens in Roemer & J.A. Schultes) Solms in A.P. de Candolle, is restricted to South America. [= GW, Z; < *P. cordata* – C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3; = *P. lanceolata* Nuttall – F, G, S]



## 81. HAEMODORACEAE R. Brown 1810 (Bloodwort Family) [in COMMELINALES]

A family of about 14 genera and 100 species, herbs, of semic cosmopolitan distribution, but centered in Australia. The Haemodoraceae is primarily a family of the Southern Hemisphere; *Lachnanthes* is the only member native to e. North America. *Lophiola* has often been treated in the Haemodoraceae; recent evidence, however, indicate that it is better placed in the Nartheciaceae (or Liliaceae *sensu lato*); see *Lophiola* (Nartheciaceae) for additional details. References: Robertson (1976)=Z; Simpson in Kubitzki (1998b); Robertson in FNA (2002a). [also see MELANTHIACEAE]

*Lachnanthes* Elliott 1816 (Redroot)

A monotypic genus, an herb, of se. North America and the West Indies. References: Simpson in Kubitzki (1998b); Robertson in FNA (2002a); Gandhi (1999)=Y; Robertson (1976)=Z.

**Identification notes:** A very distinctive plant when in flower, with its densely woolly inflorescence and flowers. When not in flower, recognizable by its equitant (iris-like) base and bright red roots.

*Lachnanthes caroliniana* (Lamarck) Dandy, Redroot. Wet savannas, pocosin edges, shores of Coastal Plain depression ponds (and similar ponds in the mountains of Virginia), ditches, wet disturbed ground. Jun-early Sep; Sep-Nov. The range is almost strictly on the Coastal Plain, and rather disjunct: s. NS, from MA to DE, from se. VA south to s. FL and west to e. LA (the Florida parishes), with inland disjunctions in w. VA and sc. TN (Coffee County); Cuba. The correct spelling of the specific epithet has been disputed; the original spelling was "*caroliniana*," but Gandhi (1999) argues convincingly that this is a correctable typographic error. [= C, FNA, GW, K2, RAB, Va, W, Y; = *Lachnanthes caroliniana* – K1, WH3, Z, orthographic variant (correctable typographic error); = *L. tinctoria* (J.F. Gmelin) Elliott – F, G; = *Gyrotheca tinctoria* (J.F. Gmelin) Salisbury – S]

## 85. MUSACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Banana Family) [in ZINGIBERALES]

A family of 2 genera and 40-50 species, robust herbs, of the Paleotropics. References: Whitmore in FNA (2000); Andersson in Kubitzki (1998b).

*Musa* Linnaeus 1753 (Banana)

A genus of 30-40 species, robust herbs, of the Paleotropics. References: Whitmore in FNA (2000); Andersson in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* *Musa ×paradisiaca* Linnaeus (pro sp.) [*M. acuminata* × *balbisiana*], Edible Banana. Disturbed suburban woodlands, escaped (spreading vegetatively) from cultivation. See Barger et al. (2012) for additional information. [= FNA, K2, WH3; < *M. sapientum* Linnaeus – S]

## 86. CANNACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Canna Family) [in ZINGIBERALES]

A family of a single genus, herbs, of tropical and warm temperate America. References: Kress & Prince in FNA (2000); Kubitzki in Kubitzki (1998b).

### *Canna* Linnaeus 1753 (Canna)

A genus of about 10-25 species, of tropical and warm temperate America. References: Kress & Prince in FNA (2000); Kubitzki in Kubitzki (1998b).

**Identification notes:** The petals are generally sepaloid (but sometimes brightly colored); the showy, colored portions of the flower are the staminodes.

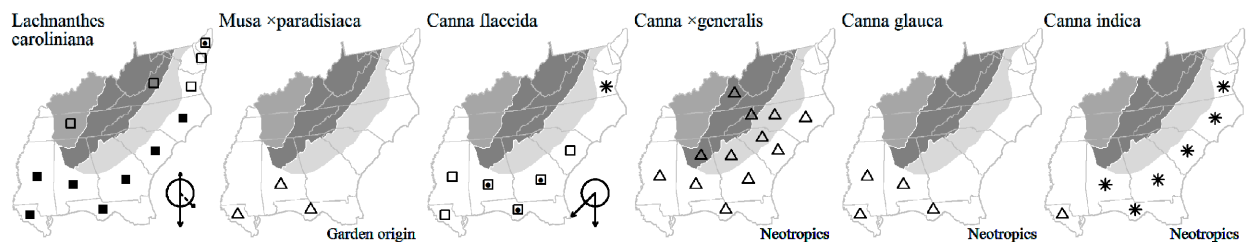
- 1 Flowers not tubular at the base (or with a short tube to 2 cm long); petals erect..... *C. ×generalis*
- 1 Flowers tubular at the base (the tube 1-4.5 cm long); petals reflexed (or ascending to erect in *C. glauca*).
  - 2 Flowers red, orange, or mixed red-and-yellow; capsule 1.5-2 cm wide; leaves green..... [*C. indica*]
  - 2 Flowers yellow; capsule 2-4.5 cm wide; leaves glaucous.
    - 3 Inflorescence with < 5 flowers; seeds 6-6.5 mm long..... *C. flaccida*
    - 3 Inflorescences with > 10 flowers; seeds 7-10 mm long..... *C. glauca*

*Canna flaccida* Salisbury, Golden Canna, Yellow Canna. Wet pine savannas, marshes, ditches. May-early Jul; Jul-Aug. E. SC south to FL, west to TX, and south into Central America. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3]

\* *Canna ×generalis* L.H. Bailey & E.Z. Bailey (pro sp.) [= *C. glauca* × *indica*], Common Garden Canna. Cultivated and persisting; native of tropical America. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. [= FNA, K, RAB, WH3]

\* *Canna glauca* Linnaeus, Maraca Amarilla, Brazilian Arrow-wood. Moist disturbed areas; native of tropical America. [= FNA, K2, WH3]

\* *Canna indica* Linnaeus, Indian-shot, Platanillo. Cultivated and persisting; native of tropical America. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3]



## 87. MARANTACEAE Petersen in Engler & Prantl 1888 (Arrowroot Family) [in ZINGIBERALES]

A family of about 31 genera and 550 species, herbs and vines, nearly pantropical (absent from Australia), and rarely extending into subtropical and warm temperate regions. References: Kennedy in FNA (2000); Andersson in Kubitzki (1998b).

### *Thalia* Linnaeus 1753 (Thalia)

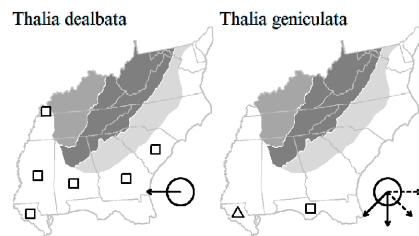
A genus of 6-7 species, in subtropical and tropical America. References: Kennedy in FNA (2000); Andersson in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Flowers crowded on the rachis, the zigzag internodes 2-3 mm long; leaves pilose at the base on the upper surface; bracts of the inflorescence white-pruinose..... *T. dealbata*
- 1 Flowers separated on the rachis, the zigzag internodes 5-10 mm long; leaves glabrous at the base on the upper surface; bracts of the inflorescence green or purple, not pruinose..... *T. geniculata*

*Thalia dealbata* Fraser ex Roscoe, Powdery Thalia, Powdery Alligator-flag. Swamp forests, wet ditches, brackish marshes. May-Sep; Jun-Oct. Ne. SC south to GA, west to TX and OK, north in the Mississippi Embayment to w. KY, s. IL, and se. MO. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S]

*Thalia geniculata* Linnaeus, Lilies, Bent Thalia, Bent Alligator-flag. Ponds, sloughs, marshes. FL, LA, south through Central and South America; West Indies; w. Africa. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3]





### 89. ZINGIBERACEAE Martynov 1820 (Ginger Family) [in ZINGIBERALES]

A family of about 50 genera and 1200 species, rhizomatous herbs, of tropical and subtropical areas, especially se. Asia.

References: Larsen, Lock, Maas, & Maas in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Leaves all basal; [tribe *Hedychieae*] ..... [*Kaempferia*]
- 1 Leaves cauline.
  - 2 Inflorescence open, the rachis exposed; [tribe *Globbeae*] ..... [*Globba*]
  - 2 Inflorescence congested into a conelike or cylindrical head.
    - 3 Inflorescence terminal on long pseudostems with normal, well-developed leaves; [tribe *Hedychieae*] ..... *Hedychium*
    - 3 Inflorescence terminal on short stems with scale leaves, distinct from the main leafy stems
      - 4 Inflorescence cylindrical, the bracts spreading; perianth white; [tribe *Hedychieae*] ..... [*Curcuma*]
      - 4 Inflorescence conelike, the bracts imbricate; perianth pale yellow; [tribe *Zingibereae*] ..... [*Zingiber*]

#### *Curcuma* Linnaeus 1753 (Hidden Lily)

A genus of about 80 species, rhizomatous herbs, native of the Old World tropics. References: Larsen, Lock, Maas, & Maas in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* *Curcuma zedoaria* (Bergius) Roscoe, Zedoary, White Turmeric. Disturbed areas; native of se. Asia. [= K1, WH3; ? *C. picta* Roxburgh ex Škorničková – K2]

#### *Globba* Linnaeus 1771

A genus of about 100 species, rhizomatous herbs, of e. Asia and se. Asia. References: Williams, Kress, & Manos (2004); Larsen, Lock, Maas, & Maas in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* *Globba schomburgkii* Hooker f., Golden Dancing Girls. Suburban woodlands, escaped from cultivation; native of Asia. [= K2, 3WH3]

#### *Hedychium* J. König 1783 (Ginger-lily)

A genus of about 40 species, rhizomatous herbs, native of the Old World tropics. References: Larsen, Lock, Maas, & Maas in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* *Hedychium coronarium* J. König, White Ginger-lily. Suburban woodlands, commonly cultivated, rarely persisting and spreading; native of India. [= K2, WH3]

#### *Kaempferia* Linnaeus 1753

A genus of about 40 species, rhizomatous herbs, of tropical Asia. References: Larsen, Lock, Maas, & Maas in Kubitzki (1998b).

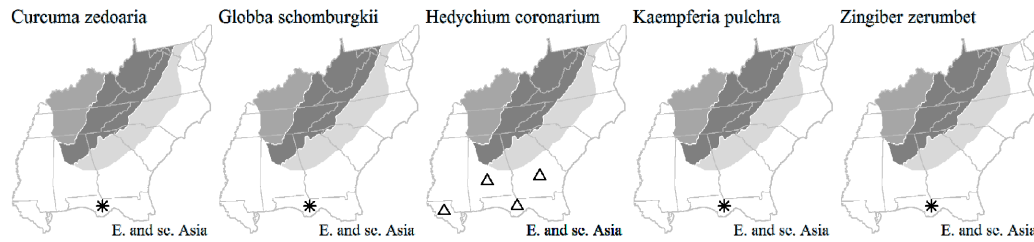
\* *Kaempferia pulchra* Ridley, Peacock Ginger. Suburban woodlands, escaped from cultivation; native of se. Asia. [= WH3]

#### *Zingiber* Boehmer 1760 (Ginger)

A genus of ca. 100 species, rhizomatous herbs, of tropical Asia. References: Larsen, Lock, Maas, & Maas in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* *Zingiber zerumbet* (Linnaeus) Roscoe ex Smith, Bitter Ginger. Suburban woodlands, escaped from cultivation; native of se. Asia. [= K2, WH3]





### 91. TYPHACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Cattail Family) [in POALES]

A family of 2 genera with 16-30 species, wetland herbs, cosmopolitan. References: Kaul in FNA (2000); Smith in FNA (2000); Thieret & Luken (1996); Kubitzki in Kubitzki (1998b). [including SPARGANIACEAE]

- 1 Inflorescences headlike, globular ..... *Sparganium*
- 1 Inflorescences spikelike, cylindrical ..... *Typha*

#### *Sparganium* Linnaeus 1753 (Bur-reed)

A genus of about 14 species, wetland and aquatic herbs, primarily circumboreal in arctic and temperate regions, but also in the tropics of Asia, and temperate Australia. References: Kaul in FNA (2000); Thieret (1982)=Z; Beal (1960)=Y; Crow & Hellquist (2000b)=X; Kubitzki in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Stigmas 2; fruits truncate at apex, obpyramidal, very abruptly beaked, 4-8 mm broad ..... *S. eurycarpum*
- 1 Stigmas 1; fruits rounded or acuminate to a beak at the apex, elliptic, fusiform, or obovate, 1-3 (-4) mm broad.
  - 2 Pistillate heads (primarily those upward) supra-axillary (borne distinctly above the axils of the subtending leaf-like bracts); tepals lacking subapical dark spot ..... *S. emersum*
  - 2 Pistillate heads (all) axillary (borne in the axils of the subtending leaf-like bracts) or several on axillary branches which lack leaf-like bracts; tepals with prominent subapical dark spot.
    - 3 Mature fruits dull, finely pitted, the body 3-5 mm long; fruiting heads 1.5-2.5 cm in diameter; branches of the inflorescence with (0-) 1-3 pistillate heads (in addition to staminate heads); stigma 0.8-1.9 (-2.8 in the Coastal Plain) mm long ..... *S. americanum*
    - 3 Mature fruits shiny, smooth, the body 5.5-7 mm long; fruiting heads 2.5-3.5 cm in diameter; branches of the inflorescence with 0 (-1) pistillate heads (in addition to staminate heads); stigma 1.5-3 mm long ..... *S. androcladum*

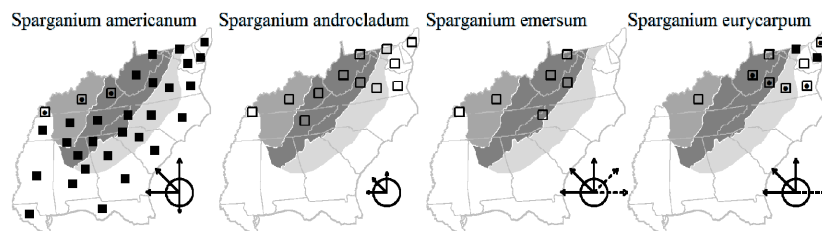
*Sparganium americanum* Nuttall, American Bur-reed. Streams, marshes, ponds, pools, often submerged. May-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to c. peninsular FL and c. TX. Beal (1960) discusses the interesting variation in *S. americanum*, perhaps worthy of taxonomic recognition. The "Appalachian Race" has stigmas 0.6-0.9 mm long, inflorescence branches 0-3, and relatively narrow leaves; in our area it is montane in distribution, and in general is Appalachian, Ozarkian, and northern. The "Coastal Race" has stigmas 1.5-2.8 mm long, 2-5 inflorescence branches, and relatively wide leaves; in our area it is primarily of the Coastal Plain, disjunct to the mountains of NC and SC south of the Asheville Basin (like many Coastal Plain taxa), and in general is nearly limited to the Coastal Plain, ranging from MA south to FL, west to e. TX, and north in the interior to sc. TN, s. IN, and s. MO. The "Ubiquitous Race" is intermediate, with stigmas 1.0-1.4 mm long; it occurs throughout the range of the species. The pattern is suggestive of imperfect evolutionary separation of two taxa. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, X, Y, Z]

*Sparganium androcladum* (Engelmann) Morong. Marshes, shores. May-Sep. ME and QC west to MN, south to se. VA, s. WV, e. TN, s. MO, and ne. OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, W, WV, X, Y, Z]

*Sparganium angustifolium* Michaux, Narrow-leaved Bur-reed. South to n. NJ and n. PA; attributed to VA and WV by Kartesz (1999), apparently erroneously. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, X] {rejected; not keyed; synonymy incomplete}

*Sparganium emersum* Rehmann, Greenfruit Bur-reed. Bogs, stream margins. May-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and c. QC west to s. AB and WA, south to w. NC, IN, IA, CO, and CA; Eurasia. [= FNA, Pa, X; > *S. chlorocarpum* Rydberg – RAB, C, F, G, W, WV, Y, Z; > *S. chlorocarpum* var. *acaule* (Beeby) Fernald – F; ? *S. angustifolium* Michaux – K, misapplied; > *S. acaule* (Beeby) Rydberg; > *S. emersum* var. *acaule* (Beeby) A. Haines]

*Sparganium eurycarpum* Engelmann ex A. Gray, Giant Bur-reed. Marshes, shores. NS west to BC, south to w. VA, n. WV, IN, OK, CA and Baja California; e. Asia. Its attribution to more southern localities in some older sources (such as FL according to Small) is believed to be in error. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, S, W, WV, X; = *S. erectum* Linnaeus ssp. *stoloniferum* (Graebner) C.D.K. Cook & M.S. Nicholls]



*Typha* Linnaeus 1753 (Cattail)

A genus of 8-13 species, wetland herbs, cosmopolitan. References: Ward (2007a)=Z; Smith in FNA (2000); Kubitzki in Kubitzki (1998b). Key adapted from FNA.

- 1 Pistillate bracteoles absent, or if present then narrower than stigmas and generally not evident at spike surface; stigmas ovate to lanceolate, persistent on mature spikes; pistillate spikes green in flower when fresh, in fruit mostly 19-36 mm thick; carpodia concealed among pistil hairs; compound pedicels on denuded axis 0.6-3.5 mm; staminate scales colorless to brown.
- 2 Pistillate bracteoles absent; stigmas ovate to ovate-lanceolate, often blackish when dry; {add} ..... *T. latifolia*
- 2 Pistillate bracteoles present (but generally evident only at 20-30× after removal from spike, resembling perigonal hairs, with brown, enlarged tips narrower than stigmas); stigmas lanceolate, brown when dry; pistillate spikes usually separated from staminate spikes by gap, in fruit mostly 19-25 mm thick; compound pedicels on denuded axis 0.6-2 mm; seeds absent or few; staminate scales brownish; pollen a mixture of tetrads, triads, dyads, and single grains, sometimes mostly single grains.
- 3 Mucilage glands absent from blade; pistillate spikes after flowering medium to dark brown, rarely bright orange-brown.....  
..... [*T. ×glauca* (*T. angustifolia* × *latifolia*)]
- 3 Mucilage glands usually present on adaxial surface of blade near sheath summit; pistillate spikes after flowering bright orange-brown ...  
..... [*T. domingensis* × *latifolia*]
- 1 Pistillate bracteoles present, many as wide as or wider than stigmas, evident at spike surface; stigmas linear (to narrowly lanceolate), sometimes deciduous and thus absent from mature spikes; pistillate spikes brown at all stages (or whitish when flowering and fresh) (*T. angustifolia* sometimes greenish in fruit when fresh), in fruit mostly 13-25 mm thick; carpodia often evident at spike surface among pistil-hair tips; compound pedicels on denuded axis 0.5-0.9 mm; staminate scales brown or straw-colored.
- 4 Mucilage glands absent from adaxial surface of blade and generally from central part of sheath near sheath summit; pistillate bracteole tips darker than (or as dark as) stigmas, very dark to medium brown, rounded (to acute), in mature spikes about equaling pistil hairs; pistil-hair tips medium brown, distinctly enlarged at 10-20× magnification; pistillate spikes medium to dark brown; leaf sheath summits with membranous auricles (often disintegrating late in season) ..... *T. angustifolia*
- 4 Mucilage glands present on adaxial surface of all of sheath and usually about 1-10 cm of adjacent blade; pistillate bracteole tips much paler than to about same color as stigmas, straw-colored to light brown, mostly acute to acuminate, in mature spikes exceeding pistil hairs; pistil-hair tips colorless to usually orangish (or slightly brownish in hybrids), not evidently enlarged, or often with 1 subapical, orange, swollen cell evident at 20-30×; pistillate spikes bright cinnamon- to orange- or medium brown; leaf sheath summits tapered to blade or sometimes with membranous auricles.
- 5 Pistillate bracteole blades much paler than to nearly same color as stigmas, straw-colored to mostly bright orange-brown, usually many acuminate; pistillate spikes usually bright cinnamon- to orange-brown; mucilage glands numerous on proximal 1-10 cm of leaf blade ....  
..... *T. domingensis*
- 5 Pistillate bracteole blades usually about same color as stigmas, light- to medium brown, usually acute; pistillate spikes usually medium brown; mucilage glands often few or absent from leaf blade..... *T. angustifolia* × *domingensis*

*Typha angustifolia* × *domingensis*. Brackish to nearly fresh waters of marshes and swamps, usually tidal. Jun-Jul; Jul-Nov.

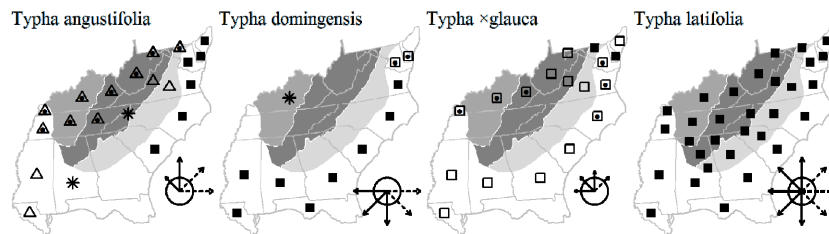
*Typha angustifolia* Linnaeus, Narrowleaf Cattail. Brackish to fresh waters of marshes and swamps, usually tidal, and also inland in non-tidal wetlands (where probably only introduced). May-Jul; Jun-Nov. NS west to ND, south to SC, FL (?), LA, and TX (?); Eurasia. Stuckey & Salamon (1987) consider *T. angustifolia* an invasive alien in North America, but later studies suggest that it was native at least in coastal areas of ne. and Mid-Atlantic North America, and has expanded its range westward in recent decades (Shih & Finkelstein 2008). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Z; < *T. angustifolia* – S (also see *T. domingensis*)]

*Typha domingensis* Persoon, Southern Cattail. Brackish to nearly fresh waters of marshes and swamps, usually tidal. Jun-Jul; Jul-Nov. DE south to s. FL, west to TX; north inland to NE and UT; and south into tropical America; Eurasia; Africa; Oceania. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z; < *T. angustifolia* – S]

*Typha domingensis* × *latifolia*. Fresh to brackish waters of lakes, ponds, and rivers. May-Jul; Jun-Nov.

*Typha* × *glauca* Godron (pro sp.) [*angustifolia* × *latifolia*], Hybrid Cattail. Fresh to brackish waters of lakes, ponds, and rivers. May-Jul; Jun-Nov. Both C and K apply this name to two different hybrids: *T. angustifolia* × *latifolia* and *T. domingensis* × *latifolia*. The name properly applies to *T. angustifolia* × *latifolia* (Smith in FNA 2000). [= GW, Pa, Z; = *T. glauca* Godron – F, RAB; < *T. ×glauca* – C, K]

*Typha latifolia* Linnaeus, Common Cattail. Fresh waters of ponds, lakes, ditches, marshes, including in tidal freshwater marshes. May-Jul; Jun-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to FL, TX, CA, and Mexico; Central America; South America; Eurasia. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z]



## 92. BROMELIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Bromeliad or Pineapple Family) [in POALES]

A family of about 56 genera and 2600 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, of the New World tropics and subtropics (very rarely warm temperate). References: Luther & Brown in FNA (2000); Smith & Till in Kubitzki (1998b).

*Tillandsia* Linnaeus 1753 (Spanish-moss)

A genus of about 540 species, herbs, of s. North America south to s. South America. References: Luther & Brown in FNA (2000); Smith & Till in Kubitzki (1998b). Key based in part on FNA.

- 1 Leaves distichous; inflorescence 1-2 (-3) flowered.
  - 2 Plants in dense, more or less spherical clusters; inflorescence scapose, exerted from the cluster, of (1-) 2 (-3) flowers; corolla violet ..... *T. recurvata*
  - 2 Plants in elongate, pendulous festoons; inflorescence sessile, of a single flower; corolla yellowish green ..... *T. usneoides*
- 1 Leaves spiral in a rosette; inflorescence > 3-flowered.
  - 3 Leaves broader, 10-35 mm wide.
    - 4 Scape 10-35 cm long; floral bracts imbricate, covering all of the rachis, or nearly all; leaves to 5 dm long ..... *T. fasciculata* var. *densispica*
    - 4 Scape 20-50 cm long; floral bracts widely spaced, leaving much of the rachis exposed at anthesis; leaves to 10 dm long ..... *T. utriculata*
  - 3 Leaves narrowly linear, 1-5 mm wide.
    - 5 Leaves finely lepidote, appearing green or reddish; floral bracts green or reddish; corolla lavender ..... *T. setacea*
    - 5 Leaves densely and coarsely lepidote, appearing gray; floral bracts rose; corolla violet.
      - 6 Leaf sheaths narrowly elliptic, slightly inflated ..... *T. simulata*
      - 6 Leaf sheaths broadly elliptic to triangular, flat ..... *T. bartramii*

*Tillandsia bartramii* Elliott, Bartram's Airplant. On tree branches in bayswamps, tidal swamp forests, and mesic hardwood bluffs. E. GA south through FL; disjunct in Tamaulipas. In five counties in e. GA, as far north as Liberty County (Jones & Coile 1988), and reported for SC as extirpated (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K, WH3; ? *T. myriophylla* Small – S]

*Tillandsia fasciculata* Swartz var. *densispica* Mez, Quill-leaf Airplant. Branches of trees, especially evergreen oaks. Se. GA south through FL, and in the West Indies, Mexico, and Central America. [= FNA, K; < *T. fasciculata* – S, WH3]

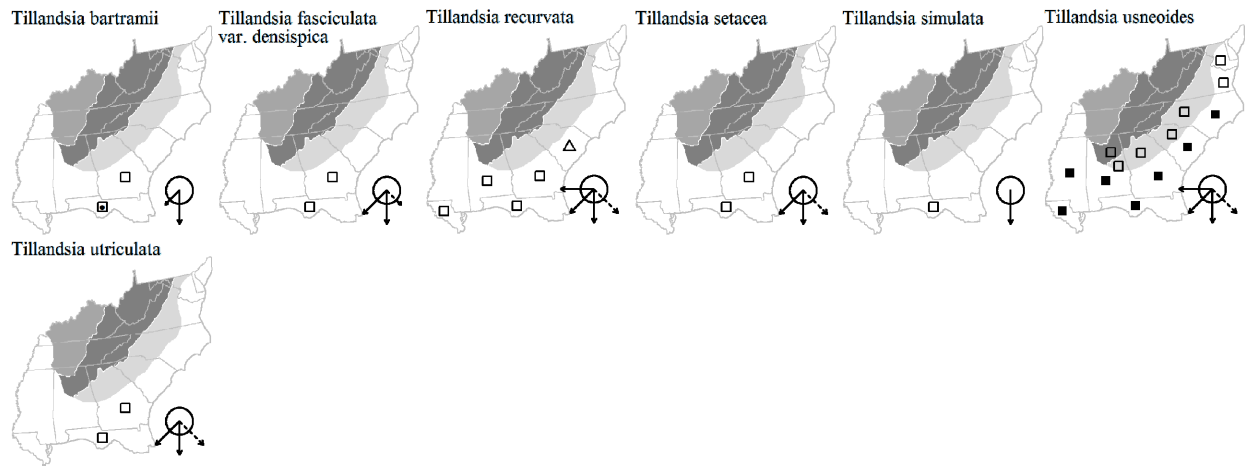
*Tillandsia recurvata* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Ball-moss, Bunch-moss. On tree branches in maritime forests. Se. GA (Duncan 1985) south to s. FL; LA to AZ and south through Mexico, Central America, and South America; West Indies. Introduced in e. SC (Beaufort, Jasper, Charleston, Georgetown counties) via landscaping plants (Gramling 2010; P. McMillan, pers. comm. 2005). Outside of our area, this species also occurs on rock cliffs and is frequent on powerlines. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Diaphoranthema recurvata* (Linnaeus) Beer – S]

*Tillandsia setacea* Swartz, Wild-pine, Pine-needle Airplant. In tree branches, especially on hardwoods, in mesic bluff forests. Se. GA south to s. FL; West Indies; Mexico and Central America. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *T. tenuifolia* Linnaeus – S, misapplied]

*Tillandsia simulata* Small, Florida Airplant. On tree branches in hammocks and swamps. FL peninsula, north to Flagler, Putnam, and Levy counties. [= FNA, K2, S, WH3]

*Tillandsia usneoides* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Spanish-moss. Branches of trees, especially in swamps, but elsewhere where air humidity is high enough, often even in dry forests (near Wilmington, NC *Tillandsia* is abundant on *Quercus laevis* in an extensive dry sandhill area which receives frequent fog from the Cape Fear, Brunswick, and Northeast Cape Fear rivers). Apr-Jun. S. MD (historically), se. VA south to s. FL, west to TX and Mexico; Central and South America, West Indies. *T. usneoides* is the only member of a very large genus to occur north of s. GA. The epithet '*usneoides*' refers to its (very general and superficial) resemblance to the common lichen *Usnea*. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, Va, WH3; = *Dendropogon usneoides* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – S]

*Tillandsia utriculata* Linnaeus, Giant Wild-pine. On tree branches in hammocks and cypress swamps. FL (and GA?); West Indies, Mexico, Central America, South America. Reported for GA by Kartesz (1999), but not by Luther & Brown in FNA (2000). [= FNA, K, S, WH3]



#### 94. XYRIDACEAE C. Agardh 1823 (Yellow-eyed Grass Family) [in POALES]

As recognized more narrowly (excluding *Abolboda*, *Aratitiopea*, and *Orectanthe* into the Abolbodaceae), a family of 2 genera and about 300-325 species, nearly cosmopolitan (most diverse in tropical and subtropical regions, and especially South America). References: Kral in FNA (2000); Kral in Kubitzki (1998b).

#### *Xyris* Linnaeus 1753 (Yellow-eyed Grass)

A genus of about 300-325 species, nearly cosmopolitan (most diverse in tropical and subtropical regions, and especially South America). This "technical" genus is known well by only a few botanists, and additional undescribed taxa are possible. References: Kral in FNA (2000); Ward (2007b)=V; Bridges & Orzell (2003)=X; Kral (1966a)=Z; Kral (1983b, 1999); Kral in Kubitzki (1998b). Key adapted from X, GW, and Z.

**Identification notes:** In vegetative condition, *Xyris* is often confused with other monocots with equitant leaves, such as *Iris* spp. (Iridaceae), *Lachnanthes caroliniana* (Haemodoraceae), and *Tofieldia* spp. (Tofieldiaceae).

- 1 Keel of the lateral sepals shortly ciliate-scabrid (or sometimes entire in *X. brevifolia*, and then the bract tips purplish-tinged).
- 2 Plants small, usually < 30 cm tall; principal leaves usually < 10 cm long; mature spikes < 1 cm long when mature.
  - 3 Leaves filiform, with expanded brownish lustrous bases, usually exceeding the sheath of the scape; [plants of s. AL and the FL Panhandle] ..... *X. isoetifolia*
  - 3 Leaves linear, the bases not expanded, shorter than, equaling, or slightly exceeding the sheath of the scape; [plants collectively more widespread].
    - 4 Keel of the lateral sepals straight to slightly curved, remotely ciliate or entire; spikes broadly ovoid to subglobose, the bracts loose, bicolored, the distal portions maroon or purplish and often with erose margins ..... *X. brevifolia*
    - 4 Keel of the lateral sepals strongly curved, densely ciliate; spikes lance-ovoid to ovoid, the bracts entire, not purple-tinged, and lacking erose borders.
      - 5 Plants perennial; leaves ascending, green with a distinct brown patch at the base; fruiting spikes ovoid, blunt, somewhat 2-edged from the strongly keeled outer bracts ..... *X. drummondii*
      - 5 Plants annual; leaves flabellate arranged, spreading to recurved against the substrate, usually maroon; fruiting spikes often elongated and acute, not 2-edged ..... *X. flabelliformis*
- 2 Plants large, usually > 30 cm tall; principal leaves > 10 cm long; mature spikes > 1 cm long when mature.
  - 6 Leaves ascending, twisted, strongly grooved; spikes ovoid, the bracts and lateral sepals with a small tuft of short, reddish-brown hairs; bases of leaves abruptly expanded, pinkish or purplish (dark brown in age), the outermost leaves often scale-like, the plant base therefore appearing bulbous; [of the Mountains, Piedmont, and Coastal Plain] ..... *X. torta*
  - 6 Leaves spreading, not twisted or only slightly so; spikes narrowly ovoid, ellipsoidal, or oblong; bracts and sepals without a small apical tuft of hairs; bases of leaves whitish, tan, pink, purplish, maroon, or dark brown, the outermost leaves not scale-like, the plant base not appearing bulbous; [typically of the Coastal Plain, rarely disjunct inland].
    - 7 Seeds lustrous, translucent, broadly ovoid; spike pale brown or tan, the scales loosely imbricate; plant bases pinkish, purplish, or tan, with dark longitudinal striations on the inner leaf bases; leaves 3-20 mm wide; petal blades obovate, 6-7 mm long, opening in early morning, usually closing by mid-day ..... *X. ambigua*
    - 7 Seeds farinose, dark brown (*X. stricta*) or pale (*X. louisianica*) at maturity, narrowly ellipsoid to ovoid; spike dark brown, the scales tightly imbricate; plant bases maroon, purplish, dark-brown, or reddish-brown; leaves 2-5 mm wide; petal blades triangular-cuneate, 3-5 mm long, opening at mid-day.
      - 8 Seeds pale when mature; plant bases maroon to maroon-brown, solitary or in small clumps; upper end of scape somewhat flattened, but not nearly as broad as the spike; spike narrowly ovoid to ellipsoid, slightly pointed ..... *X. louisianica*
      - 8 Seeds dark brown when mature; plant bases dark maroon to dark brown, densely cespitose; upper end of the scape conspicuously flattened, almost as broad as the spike; spike oblong-cylindrical, obtuse ..... *X. stricta*
- 1 Keel of the lateral sepals irregularly lacerate or fimbriate, or if entire then the bract tips not purplish.

- 9 Leaves narrowly linear to filiform, 0.5-2.0 (-2.5) mm wide, not twisted (or scarcely so); leaf bases expanded, lustrous, hard, tan to brown, neither bulbous nor deeply set in the substrate; spikes ovoid or ellipsoid, 4-15 mm long.
- 10 Leaves filiform, terete or elliptic in cross-section, 0.5-1.0 mm wide, without a paler, hardened margin; scape as broad as or broader than the leaf blades; scales smooth-edged to denticulate, not curled away from the head, the head thus appearing smooth; staminodia beardless ..... *X. baldwiniana*
- 10 Leaves linear, flattened in cross-section, 1-2 (-2.5) mm wide, with a pale, hardened margin; scape usually narrower than the leaf blades; scales ragged-lacerate, the tips curling away from the head, giving it a ragged appearance; staminodia bearded ..... *X. elliptoti*
- 9 Leaves broader, (1.5-) 2.0-2.5 mm wide, strongly twisted to straight, the leaf bases either not expanded, lustrous, hard, and tan to brown, or, if so, then the base also either bulbous and/or deeply seated in the substrate; spikes narrowly lanceolate, ellipsoid, to broadly ovoid, 4-40 mm long.
- 11 Keel of the lateral sepals long-fimbriate toward its apex, the fimbriate tip conspicuously exerted from the subtending bract (sometimes eroded and less conspicuous on older spikes).
- 12 Leaves strongly twisted, 2-5 mm wide; leaf bases hardened, swollen, bulbous, dark lustrous brown; scape ridges smooth; petal blades white or yellow; [of moist to dry pinelands] ..... *X. caroliniana*
- 12 Leaves not twisted or slightly twisted, 3-25 mm wide; leaf bases **either** soft, not swollen, not bulbous, and pale green (*X. fimbriata*) **or** somewhat hardened and bulbous, deep red (*X. panacea*); scape ridges strongly scabrous or smooth; petal blades yellow; [of aquatic to very wet peaty, mucky, or sandy ponds, marshes, or other wetlands].
- 13 Leaves 5-25 mm wide; scape ridges well-developed, strongly scabrous; flowers open 1:00-3:00 p.m. EDT; [widespread] ..... *X. fimbriata*
- 13 Leaves 3-5 (-8) mm wide; scape ridges poorly-developed, smooth; flowers open 11:30-4:00 p.m. EDT; [endemic to Wakulla County, FL] ..... *X. panacea*
- 11 Keel of the lateral sepals lacerate, or if very shortly fimbriate, then not conspicuously exerted from the subtending bract.
- 14 Lateral sepals longer than and exerted from the subtending bracts; scapes 5-15 dm tall.
- 15 Leaf blades 1-2 (-3) mm wide, 6-30 cm long; spikes 10-16 mm long; seeds 0.4-0.6 mm long; [endemic to Panhandle FL and s. AL] ..... *X. longisepala*
- 15 Leaf blades 5-15 mm wide; (20-) 30-50 (-60) cm long; spikes 10-20 (-25) mm long; seeds (0.6-) 0.7 (-0.8) mm long; [more widespread in our area] ..... *X. smalliana*
- 14 Lateral sepals shorter than the subtending bracts, and therefore hidden (except when the spikes open to shed seeds); scapes 1.5-12 dm tall.
- 16 Scapes flexuous, usually spirally twisted; upper portion of leaf blades conspicuously twisted; plant bases pinkish, purplish, or dark brown, bulbous or deeply set in the substrate.
- 17 Plant forming a rather dense tuft; scape usually < 50 cm long; spike diverging at a 10-20° angle; seed surface farinose; of ne. FL southward] ..... *X. calcicola*
- 17 Plant solitary or in small tufts; scape usually > 50 cm long; spike vertical; seed surface not farinose; [collectively widespread].
- 18 Base of plant deeply set in the substrate, without distinct outer scale leaves; leaf bases not noticeably expanded, the plant base therefore not bulbous; leaves smooth, 2-4 mm wide; petal blades ca. 3 mm long ..... *X. chapmanii*
- 18 Base of plant shallowly set on the substrate, often with short, black outer scale leaves; leaf bases noticeably expanded, the plant base therefore appearing bulbous; leaves either smooth and 5-10 mm wide, or scabrous and 2-10 mm wide; petal blades ca. 5 mm long.
- 19 Leaf and scape surfaces prominently papillose or tuberculate-scabrid; petal blades suborbicular, yellow; seeds narrowly ovoid or narrowly ellipsoidal, ca. 1.0 mm long ..... *X. scabrifolia*
- 19 Leaf and scape surfaces smooth (or scabrous only along margins and ridges); petal blades obovate, white or yellow; seeds ovoid or ellipsoid, 0.5-0.6 mm long.
- 20 Seeds translucent; leaf margins smooth; [plants of acidic sites of the Coastal Plain] ..... *X. platylepis*
- 20 Seeds opaque; leaf margins slightly scabrous; [plants of calcareous seeps and fens of the Ridge and Valley] ..... *X. tennesseensis*
- 16 Scapes usually not flexuous, usually not spirally twisted; upper portion of leaf blades not conspicuously twisted; plant bases variously colored, flabellate or equitant and set at ground level.
- 21 Summit of the scape distinctly flattened and broad relative to the spike; scape ridges 2-3, the 2 most prominent comprising the flattened edge of the scape.
- 22 The 2 principal scape ridges noticeably and abruptly flattened and winglike below the spike, their combined width (on fresh material) broader than the scape proper; fruiting spikes mostly 8-15 mm long; seeds 0.4-0.6 mm long, translucent, ovoid or ellipsoidal, about 1.5× as long as wide, with lines of very fine papillae, not farinose ..... *X. difformis*
- 22 The 2 principal scape ridges not abruptly flattened and winglike below the spike, their combined width < the scape proper, which is itself flattened (narrowly elliptic in cross-section); fruiting spikes mostly (10-) 20-25 mm long; seeds 0.8-1.0 mm long, dark when ripe, fusiform to narrowly elliptic, 2-3× as long as wide, with lines of very fine papillae, these however obscured by a farinose covering ..... *X. iridifolia*
- 21 Summit of the scape nearly terete or somewhat flattened, much narrower than the spike; scape ridges several (usually > 3), at least on the mid to lower portion of the scape.
- 23 Seeds farinose, very dark; surfaces of leaves tuberculate-scabrid, the leaves strongly ascending, linear, generally > 10 cm long; leaves generally dull-colored.
- 24 Mature spikes ovoid, sharply acute; plants solitary or in small clumps; leaves 10-30 (-50) cm long, 1.5-6.0 mm wide, dark maroon or purplish at the base ..... *X. floridana*
- 24 Mature spikes ovoid to ellipsoid, acute to obtuse; plants typically in large dense tufts; leaves 20-50 cm long, 3-12 mm wide, the older ones with dark-brown to gray bases, the younger with tan bases ..... *X. serotina*
- 23 Seeds translucent, not farinose; surfaces of leaves smooth (or sparsely tuberculate-scabrid in *X. curtissii*, which also has leaves linear-curved and generally < 10 cm long); leaves generally a bright yellowish-green above the base.
- 25 Leaves ascending to erect, 5-60 cm long, 2-5 (-15) mm wide; scapes (0.5-) 1.0-1.5 (-2.0) mm wide; mature spikes 7-15 (-25) mm long; fertile bracts 5-7 mm long; leaf bases tan to brown (very rarely pinkish); old flowers often persisting on spikes, drying blackish ..... *X. jupicai*

- 25 Leaves spreading-recurved to erect, 3-10 (-13) cm long, 1-4.5 mm wide; scapes 0.4-0.6 (-0.7) mm wide; mature spikes 3-7 (-12) mm long; fertile bracts 3-5 mm long; leaf bases various; old flowers fugacious, not persisting on spikes.
- 26 Leaves spreading-recurved to ascending, 2-4.5 mm wide; leaf bases pinkish or purplish; spikes 3-5 (-7) mm long, often abruptly acute; seeds 0.4-0.5 mm long, yellowish-amber..... *X. curtissii*
- 26 Leaves ascending to erect, 1-2 mm wide; leaf bases tan to brown; spikes 3-7 (-12) mm long, blunt; seeds 0.3-0.4 mm long, reddish-brown to brown..... *X. species 1*

*Xyris ambigua* Beyrich ex Kunth. Wet savannas and flatwoods, pinelands, edges of depression ponds. Jun-Aug. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to AL and ec. TX, primarily on the Coastal Plain; also West Indies (Cuba), and Mexico south into Central America. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, W, WH3, X; < *X. ambigua* – GW, S, Z]

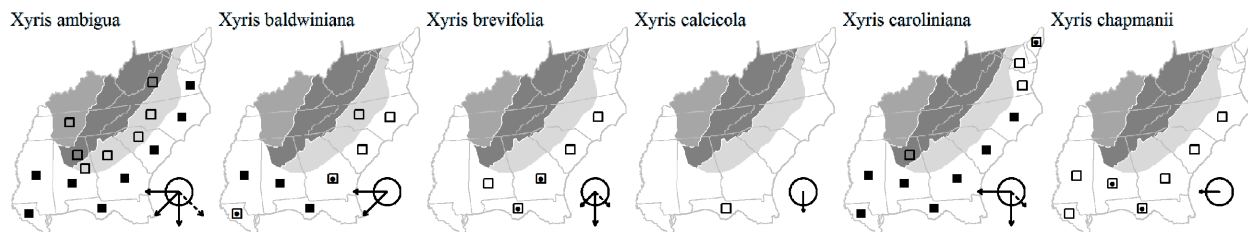
*Xyris baldwiniana* J.A. Schultes, Grassleaf Yellow-eyed Grass. Wet savannas, seepage bogs, sandhill seeps, wet savanna ecotones. Jun-Jul. Se. NC south to n. peninsular FL, west to s. AR and ec. TX, primarily on the Coastal Plain; also s. Mexico and Central America. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, X, Z]

*Xyris brevifolia* Michaux, Shortleaf Yellow-eyed Grass. Wet sands of pinelands, especially seasonally wet, open, white sands of spodosol longleaf pine flatwoods (Leon series soils), margins of Carolina bay sandrims. Jun-Aug. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to s. AL and w. FL; West Indies and South America. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, X, Z]

*Xyris calcicola* E.L. Bridges & Orzell, Limestone Yellow-eyed Grass. Wet calcareous savannas and flatwoods. Aug-Nov. C. and s. peninsular FL; disjunct in ne. FL (Baker County; Wunderlin & Hansen 2011). See Bridges & Orzell (2003) for detailed information. [= WH3, X]

*Xyris caroliniana* Walter, Pineland Yellow-eyed Grass. Dry to moist pine flatwoods, moist savannas, scrub oak sandhills. Jun-Jul. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to se. TX, disjunct northward in s. NJ and in the West Indies (Cuba). White-petaled populations of *X. caroliniana* occurring in the East Gulf Coastal Plain need additional study. [= C, FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, X, Z; > *X. flexuosa* Muhlenberg ex Elliott – F, G, S; > *X. pallescens* (C. Mohr) Small – S]

*Xyris chapmanii* E.L. Bridges & Orzell, Chapman's Yellow-eyed Grass. Sandhill seepage bogs in areas of copious lateral seepage in deep muck soils. With a disjunct distribution in the Southeastern Coastal Plain: s. NJ (Moyer & Bridges 2015); sc. NC south to c. SC (in the fall-line Sandhills) (Sorrie, Van Eerden, & Russo 1997); wc. GA; Panhandle FL west through s. AL to s. MS; e. TX. This taxon is abundantly distinct from *X. scabrifolia*. [= X; < *X. scabrifolia* – FNA, K, WH3, Z]



*Xyris curtissii* Malme, Curtiss's Yellow-eyed Grass. Savannas. Jul-Aug. Se. VA south to ne. FL, FL Panhandle, and west to s. AR and ec. TX, primarily on the Coastal Plain; disjunct in s. NJ and Central America (Belize). [= G, RAB, WH3; = *X. difformis* Chapman var. *curtissii* (Malme) Kral – C, FNA, GW, K, X, Z; > *X. bayardii* Fernald – F; > *X. curtissii* – F; = *X. neglecta* Small – S]

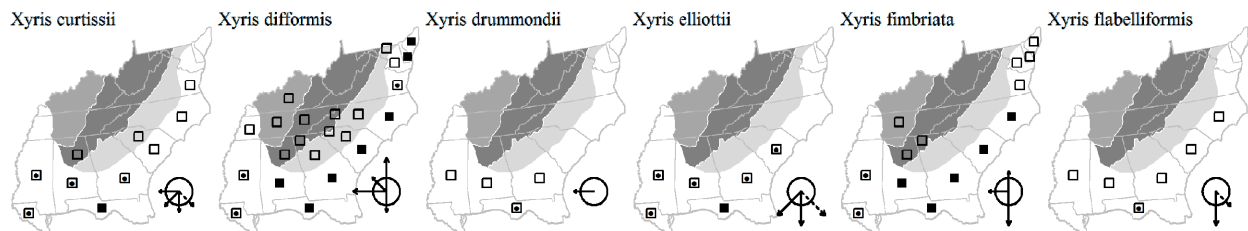
*Xyris difformis* Chapman. Savannas, roadside ditches, pond margins, other wet habitats. Aug-Oct. New England and s. Canada south to n. peninsular FL and ec. TX. [= X, WH3; = *X. difformis* Chapman var. *difformis* – C, FNA, GW, K, Z; < *X. difformis* – F, G, Pa, RAB, S, W (also see *X. curtissii*)]

*Xyris drummondii* Malme, Drummond's Yellow-eyed Grass. Wet pine flatwoods, ditches. Se. GA south to ne. FL, west to Panhandle FL and s. MS. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, X, Z]

*Xyris elliottii* Chapman, Elliott's Yellow-eyed Grass. Margins of drawdown zones of clay-based Carolina bays, limesinks and flatwoods swales, wet savannas. May-Jun. E. SC south to s. FL, west to s. AL; West Indies; South America. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, X, Z; > *X. elliottii* var. *elliottii*; > *X. elliottii* var. *stenotera* Malme]

*Xyris fimbriata* Elliott, Giant Yellow-eyed Grass. In mucky or sandy soils of upland depression ponds, also along sandhill streams, impoundments and in deep muck of sandhills seepage slopes often just below the zone occupied by *Xyris chapmanii*. Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west (interruptedly) to se. TX; disjunct in s. NJ, DE, and c. TN. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, X, Z]

*Xyris flabelliformis* Chapman, Savanna Yellow-eyed Grass. Wet sands of pinelands, especially seasonally wet, open, white sands of spodosol longleaf pine flatwoods (Leon series soils), margins of Carolina bay sandrims. May-Jun. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to se. LA, on the Coastal Plain; Cuba. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, V, WH3, X, Z]





*Xyris floridana* (Kral) E.L. Bridges & Orzell, Florida Yellow-eyed Grass. Savannas, wet pine flatwoods, ditches. Aug. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to se. LA; Central America. [= WH3, X; = *Xyris difformis* Chapman var. *floridana* Kral – FNA, GW, K, Z]

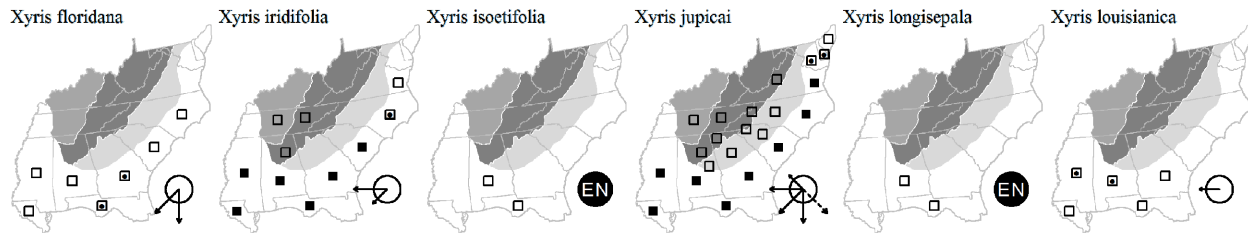
*Xyris iridifolia* Chapman, Irisleaf Yellow-eyed Grass. Marshes, upland pond margins, blackwater river channels, floodplain pools, other wet habitats. Jul-Sep. Se. VA south to ne. FL and FL Panhandle, west to e. TX; disjunct in c. TN and Mexico. [= C, GW, RAB, S, Z; = *X. laxifolia* Mart. var. *iridifolia* (Chapman) Kral – FNA, K, WH3, X]

*Xyris isoetifolia* Kral. Seepage bogs, savannas, depression pond margins (with seepage), and (less typically) coastal scrubby flatwoods. Endemic to FL Panhandle and s. AL. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, X, Z]

*Xyris jupicai* L.C. Richard, Richard's Yellow-eyed-grass. Ditches, various wet habitats. Jul-Sep. NJ south to s. FL, west to TN, AR, se. OK (Singhurst, Bridges, & Holmes 2007), and TX; Mexico, Central America, South America, West Indies. Sometimes weedy and considered by some to be adventive from farther south. At least some populations in our area are native and may additionally be worthy of taxonomic recognition as distinct from "true" *X. jupicai* (P. McMillan, pers. comm., 2003). [= C, FNA, GW, K, RAB, W, WH3, X, Z; = *X. caroliniana* – F, misapplied; > *X. elata* Chapman – G, S; > *X. communis* Kunth – S; > *X. caroliniana* – G, S, misapplied]

*Xyris longisepala* Kral. Depression pond margins. Endemic to FL Panhandle and s. AL. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, X, Z]

*Xyris louisianica* E.L. Bridges & Orzell, Louisiana Yellow-eyed-grass. Pine savannas, bogs, ditches and disturbed areas. FL Panhandle and GA west to se. TX. [= K, WH3, X; = *X. stricta* Chapman var. *obscura* Kral – FNA; < *X. ambigua* – GW, S, Z]



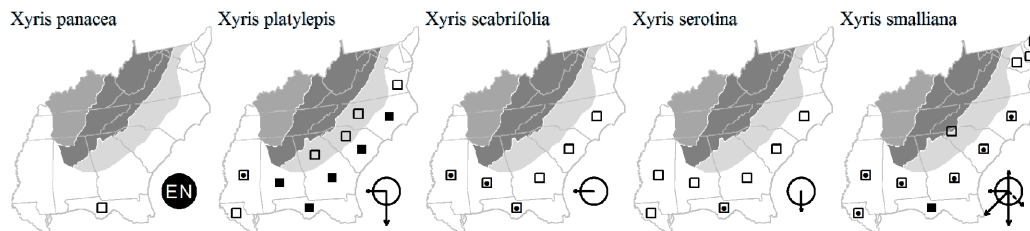
*Xyris panacea* L.C. Anderson & Kral, St. Marks Yellow-eyed Grass. Mucky depression ponds. Late Jun-early Oct. Endemic to FL Panhandle (Wakulla County). See Anderson & Kral (2008) for additional details. [= WH3]

*Xyris platylepis* Chapman. Sandhill seeps, savannas, ditches. Jul-Sep. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to se. LA; disjunct in sw. LA and se. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, X, Z]

*Xyris scabrifolia* R.M. Harper, Roughleaf Yellow-eyed Grass. Sandhill seepage bogs and wet pine savannas. Sc. and se. NC south to Panhandle FL, west to s. AL and s. MS; disjunct in sw. LA-se. TX. *X. chapmanii* is a taxon abundantly distinct from *X. scabrifolia*. [= GW, S, WH3, X; < *X. scabrifolia* – FNA, K, Z (also see *X. chapmanii*)]

*Xyris serotina* Chapman. Depression meadows, ultisol savannas (Lynchburg/Rains complex or Eulonia/Oketee), ditches. Sep. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. MS, in the Coastal Plain. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, X, Z]

*Xyris smalliana* Nash, Small's Yellow-eyed Grass. Pond margins, ditches. Jul-Aug. S. ME south to s. FL, west to s. MS; disjunct to se. TX; s. Mexico south into Central America; West Indies (Cuba). [= C, FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, X, Z; > *X. condonii* Small – F; > *X. smalliana* – F; > *X. smalliana* var. *smalliana* – G; > *X. smalliana* var. *olneyi* (Wood) Gleason – G]



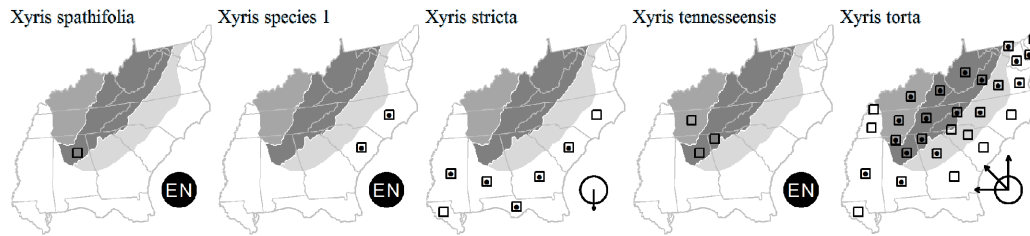
*Xyris spathifolia* Kral & Moffett, Ketona Yellow-eyed Grass. Seeps over dolomite. See Kral & Moffett (2009) for additional information. {not yet keyed}

*Xyris species 1*. Wet savannas and pond margins. Jul-Sep. Currently known only from Sandhills Region and inner Coastal Plain of NC and SC, and outer Coastal Plain of NC.

*Xyris stricta* Chapman. Depression ponds, depression meadows, borrow pits, ultisol savannas and ditches. Jul-Sep. SC south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, west to s. MS and se. LA. Reported for our area by Kral (1966b). P. McMillan (pers. comm.) reports this species from a number of locations in the outer Coastal Plain of NC and SC. [= GW, K, S, WH3, X, Z; = *X. stricta* var. *stricta* – FNA]

*Xyris tennesseensis* Kral, Tennessee Yellow-eyed Grass. Seepy, fenlike areas over limestone. TN, AL, and nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). See Kral (1978b). [= FNA, K]

*Xyris torta* J.M. Smith, Mountain Yellow-eyed Grass. Mountain bogs, marshes, ditches. Jun-Aug. NH west to WI, south to e. VA, e. NC, w. SC, c. GA, LA, OK, and TX. This is our only species of *Xyris* not strongly associated with the Coastal Plain. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Z; > *X. torta* var. *macropoda* Fernald – F, G; > *X. torta* var. *torta* – F, G]



### 95. ERIOCAULACEAE Palisot de Beauvois 1828 (Pipewort Family) [in POALES]

A family of about 10 genera and 1100 species, of tropical and warm temperate regions (few in cold temperate regions), especially America, and most diverse in n. South America. References: Kral in FNA (2000); Kral (1966c)=Z; Stützel in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Scape glabrous, 10-110 cm tall at maturity; roots thickened, septate (not requiring magnification), unbranched; leaves with obvious air spaces; petals 2, fused below; stamens (3-) usually 4 (-6), the anthers black at maturity..... *Eriocaulon*
- 1 Scape pubescent (or glabrous), 6-40 cm tall at maturity; leaves lacking obvious air spaces; roots fibrous or spongy, not septate; petals 3 or absent; stamens 2-3, the anthers yellow at maturity.
  - 2 Scape glabrous or pubescent with eglandular hairs; roots fibrous, branched, dark; heads white, gray, or brown; leaves bright green, tapering gradually through most of their lengths, herbaceous in texture..... *Lachnocaulon*
  - 2 Scape pubescent with glandular hairs (or a mixture of glandular and eglandular hairs); roots spongy, unbranched, pale; heads yellowish-tan or gray; leaves bluish green, narrowly linear to the abruptly flared base, stiff in texture ..... *Syngonanthus*

#### *Eriocaulon* Linnaeus 1753 (Pipewort)

A genus of about 400 species, of tropical and warm temperate regions (few in cold temperate areas). References: Kral in FNA (2000); Kral (1966c)=Z; Gomes de Andrade et al. (2010); Stützel in Kubitzki (1998b). Key based on Kral in FNA (2000).

- 1 Receptacle and/or base of flowers copiously hairy; some or most of perianth parts with chalk white hairs; heads overall appearing white, 5-20 mm in diameter when in full flower or fruit.
  - 2 Heads hard (little compressed by a plant press and feeling hard and knotty when squeezed between finger and thumb); leaves dark green, the tip acute to obtuse; scape sheaths shorter than most leaves; involucre bracts straw-colored, the apex acute; receptacular bracteoles pale, the apex narrowly acuminate; pistillate flower petals adaxially glabrescent; terminal cells of club-shaped hairs of the perianth whitened, the basal cells often uncongested and transparent.
    - 3 Leaves to 1 cm wide, with acute to rounded tip; heads 7-15 mm in diameter; [widespread in our area]..... *E. decangulare* var. *decangulare*
    - 3 Leaves to 2 cm wide, with rounded tip; heads 13-20 mm in diameter; [of the East Gulf Coastal Plain, known from Panhandle FL and s. AL]..... *E. decangulare* var. *latifolium*
  - 2 Heads soft (much flattened by a plant press, and easily compressed when fresh between finger and thumb); leaves pale green, the tip attenuate-subulate; scape sheaths longer than most leaves; involucre bracts gray or dark, the apex rounded or obtuse; receptacular bracteoles gray to dark gray, the apex acute; pistillate flower petals adaxially villous; all cells of club-shaped hairs on perianth white.
    - 4 Mature heads 10-20 mm in diameter; leaves 5-30 cm long; petals of staminate flowers conspicuously unequal; [plants primarily of seasonally flooded ponds]..... *E. compressum*
    - 4 Mature heads 5-10 mm in diameter; leaves (1-) 2-5 (-7) cm long; petals of staminate flower nearly equal..... *E. texense*
- 1 Receptacle and/or base of flowers glabrous or sparingly hairy; receptacular bracteoles and/or perianth parts glabrous or hairy, the hairs club-shaped, clear or white; heads dark gray or white, 3-4 mm (*E. koernickianum*, *E. parkeri*, and *E. ravenelii*), or 4-10 mm (*E. aquaticum* and *E. lineare*) in diameter when in full flower or fruit.
  - 5 Stamens 6; pistil 3-carpellate..... [*E. cinereum*]
  - 5 Stamens 4; pistil 2-carpellate.
    - 6 Heads 4-10 mm in diameter when in full flower or fruit; outer involucre bracts usually reflexed, obscured by bracteoles and flowers.
      - 7 Inner involucre bracts, receptacular bracts, and sepals darkened, usually gray to nearly black; young heads dark; seeds very faintly reticulate, not papillate; [of ne. North America] ..... *E. aquaticum*
      - 7 All bracts of staminate and pistillate flowers straw-colored or pale with grayish midzone, sepals of pistillate flowers basally pale, darkening toward the tip to grayish, gray-green, or gray-brown; heads (young and mature) pale; seeds faintly rectangular-reticulate, often papillate in lines; [of the se. Coastal Plain]..... *E. lineare*
    - 6 Heads 3-4 mm in diameter when in full flower or fruit; outer involucre bracts neither reflexed nor obscured by bracteoles and flowers.
      - 8 Bracts straw-colored, greenish, or light gray to gray, dull, the margins often erose or lacerate, the apex blunt to obtuse; [of tidal waters and large natural lakes of the outer Coastal Plain] ..... *E. parkeri*
      - 8 Bracts dark, gray to blackish, very shiny, the margins all nearly entire, the apex acute; [of moist acidic sites].
        - 9 Bracts orbicular or broadly oblong, the apex rounded or apiculate; bract margins and apex hairy; perianth hairy; seed not pale-reticulate ..... *E. koernickeanum*
        - 9 Bracts narrowly ovate to oblong or spatulate, the apex acute; bracts and perianth parts (except sometimes the petals) glabrous; seed conspicuously pale-reticulate..... *E. ravenelii*

*Eriocaulon aquaticum* (Hill) Druce, Seven-angled Pipewort. Ponds, lakes, floating peat mats. Jul-Oct. NB and NL (Newfoundland) west to ON and MN, south to e. NC, VA, and IN; also Great Britain and Ireland. The name *E. septangulare* is invalid. *E. aquaticum* is the correct name if the species is interpreted to include both northern European and northeastern North

American plants. If North American plants are distinct from European, the correct name is *E. pellucidum*. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va; > *E. pellucidum* Michaux – RAB; = *E. septangulare* Withering – F, G, GW, W, Z, invalid name]

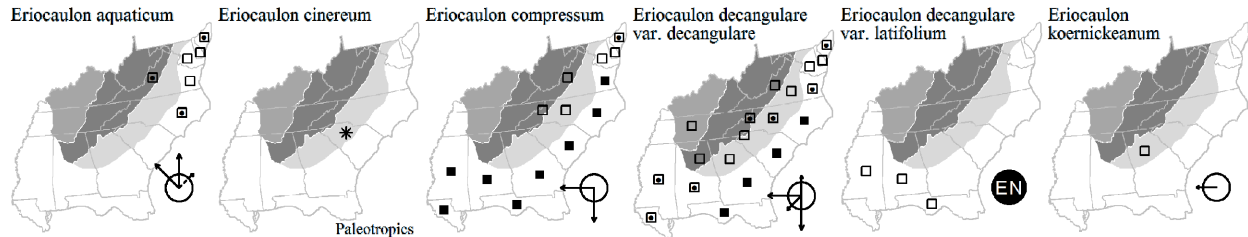
\* *Eriocaulon cinereum* R. Brown, Ashy Pipewort. Drawdown shore of manmade lake; native of Australasia. See Kilpatrick & McMillan (2003). [= FNA, GW, K, Z]

*Eriocaulon compressum* Lamarck. Ponds, lakes, other depressions, wetter places in pine flatwoods and pine savannas. Apr-Oct. NJ south to s. FL, west to e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, Z]

*Eriocaulon decangulare* Linnaeus var. *decangulare*, Common Ten-angled Pipewort. Wet savannas and pine flatwoods, bogs, mafic fens and seeps, seasonally flooded ponds, wind-tidal marshes. Jun-Oct. NJ south to s. FL, west to sw. AR and e. TX; Mexico, Central America. [= FNA, K, Va; < *E. decangulare* – C, F, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, Z]

*Eriocaulon decangulare* Linnaeus var. *latifolium* Chapman ex Moldenke, Panhandle Pipewort. Seepage bogs. Restricted to Panhandle FL, s. AL, and s. MS. It appears to warrant taxonomic status, but needs additional study. [= FNA, K; < *E. decangulare* – GW, S, WH3, Z]

*Eriocaulon koernickeanum* van Heurck & Müller of Aargau, Dwarf Pipewort. Seepage areas on granite flatrocks. W. AR and e. OK south to e. TX; disjunct in c. GA. See Watson et al. (2002) for information on variation within the species. [= *E. koernickeanum* – FNA, K, orthographic variant; = *E. kornickianum* – GW, orthographic variant]



*Eriocaulon lineare* Small. Seepage bogs. Sw. GA south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. AL. It has been reported for NC (Kral in FNA 2000), but this is apparently in error. Kral & Sorrie (1998) proposed the conservation of the name *E. lineare* with a conserved type, as the designated type actually represents *E. texense*; this course was accepted by Brummitt (2005). [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3]

*Eriocaulon nigrobracteatum* E.L. Bridges & Orzell, Dark-headed Hatpins. Seepage bogs. Endemic to the FL Panhandle (Bay, Calhoun, and Gulf counties). [= FNA, K, WH3] {not yet keyed}

*Eriocaulon parkeri* B.L. Robinson, Estuary Pipewort. Natural lakes, tidal marshes, tidal swamps. ME and QC south to e. NC. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, Va, Z]

*Eriocaulon ravenelii* Chapman. Calcareous wet pine flatwoods and prairies. (Jul-) Sep-Dec. Ne. FL and e. Panhandle FL south to s. FL; disjunct (historically) in e. SC. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

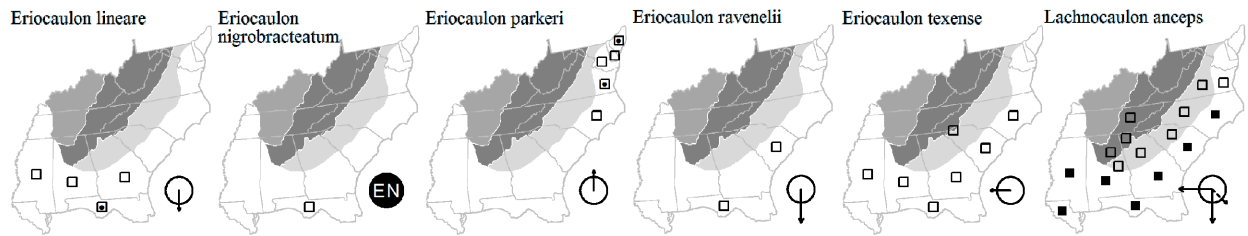
*Eriocaulon texense* Körnicke, Texas Hatpins. Sandhill seepage bogs, Altamaha Grit outcrops, seepage over granite in the Blue Ridge Escarpment. Sc. NC south to w. Panhandle FL, west to e. TX. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Z]

#### *Lachnocaulon* Kunth 1841 (Bogbuttons)

A genus of 7 species, herbs, of se. North America and Cuba. Based on work of Gomes de Andrade et al. (2010), *Lachnocaulon* is likely to be included in the large and primarily neotropical genus *Paepalanthus* Martius. References: Kral in FNA (2000); Kral (1966c)=Z; Gomes de Andrade et al. (2010); Stützel in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Trichomes at the tips of the receptacular bracts milky white, opaque, the head therefore appearing gray to white, obscuring the brown color of the bractlets.
  - 2 Mature heads 4-7 mm across; seeds obviously longitudinally striate (as seen at 10× magnification)..... *L. anceps*
  - 2 Mature heads 3.5-4.0 mm across; seeds not obviously longitudinally striate, the striations obscure and very fine (not visible at 10× magnification)..... *L. beyrichianum*
- 1 Trichomes at the tips of the receptacular bracts translucent, the head therefore showing the brown color of the bractlets.
  - 3 Scape with ascending hairs..... *L. minus*
  - 3 Scape glabrous (or with a few trichomes).
    - 4 Leaves 0.5-1 (-2) cm long; head light brown, usually globose; carpels 2..... *L. digynum*
    - 4 Leaves 2-3 cm long; head reddish- or dark brown, usually elongate-cylindric; carpels 3..... *L. engleri*

*Lachnocaulon anceps* (Walter) Morong, Common Bogbuttons. Moist to dry sands, moist peats, in pinelands, sometimes locally abundant in open disturbed areas where competition has been removed. May-Oct. S. NJ south to s. FL, west to se. TX; disjunct in ec. TN; West Indies (Cuba). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; > *L. anceps* – S; > *L. floridanum* – S; > *L. glabrum* Körnicke – S]



***Lachnocaulon beyrichianum*** Sporleder ex Körnicke, Southern Bogbutton. Upper margins of Coastal Plain doline ponds (sometimes under scrub oaks), flatwoods. May-Sep. Se. NC south to Panhandle FL and s. peninsular FL. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

***Lachnocaulon digynum*** Körnicke, Pineland Bogbutton. Hillside seepage bogs, wet pine savannas. Panhandle FL (east to Liberty and Franklin counties) and s. AL west to s. MS; disjunct west of the Mississippi River in w. LA and extreme e. TX. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3, Z]

***Lachnocaulon engleri*** Ruhland, Engler's Bogbutton. Pondshores, pine savannas. Jun-Oct. N. FL peninsula south to s. FL; Panhandle FL and s. AL. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3, Z]

***Lachnocaulon minus*** (Chapman) Small, Brown Bogbutton. Upper margins of Coastal Plain doline ponds, other pineland situations. May-Oct. E. NC south to s. peninsular FL, west to Panhandle FL and se. AL. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z; > *L. minus* – S; > *L. eciliatum* Small – S]

### ***Syngonanthus*** Ruhland 1900 (Yellow Hatpins)

A genus of about 200 species, primarily of tropical America, but some in Africa and Madagascar; ours is the only temperate species. References: Kral in FNA (2000); Kral (1966c)=Z; Gomes de Andrade et al. (2010); Stützel in Kubitzki (1998b).

***Syngonanthus flavidulus*** (Michaux) Ruhland, Yellow Hatpins, Bantam-buttons. Pine savannas, pine flatwoods, borders of pineland ponds, and adjacent ditches. May-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

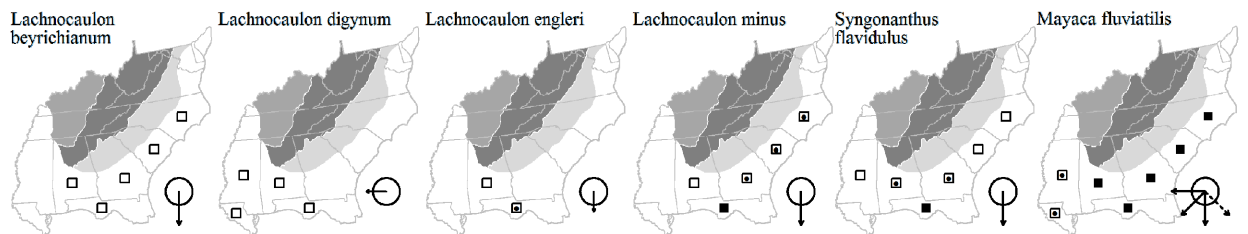
## **96. MAYACACEAE** Kunth 1840 (Bogmoss Family) [in POALES]

A family of a single genus and 4-10 species, of tropical to warm temperate America and Africa. References: Faden in FNA (2000); Thieret (1975); Stevenson in Kubitzki (1998b).

### ***Mayaca*** Aublet 1775 (Bogmoss)

A genus of 4-10 species, of tropical to warm temperate America and Africa. References: Thieret (1975)=Z; Faden in FNA (2000); Stevenson in Kubitzki (1998b).

***Mayaca fluviatilis*** Aublet, Bogmoss. Marshes, streams, swamp forests, shores of natural lakes (rarely in artificial impoundments), seepage areas, in saturated soil or variously submersed. May-Jul. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to se. TX; West Indies; Central America to South America. The two species previously recognized appear to be only different growth forms, induced by different hydrologic conditions. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Z; > *M. aubletii* Michaux – RAB, S; > *M. fluviatilis* – RAB, S]



## **98. JUNCACEAE** A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Rush Family) [in POALES]

A family of about 8 genera and 350-440 species, herbs (and a few shrubs), largely of temperate regions of the Old and New World. References: Brooks & Clemants in FNA (2000); Balslev in Kubitzki (1998b); Drábková et al. (2003).

- 1 Auricles lacerate, leaves with finely serrate margins (under 20× magnification).....1. *Oreojuncus*
- 1 Auricles entire or absent, leaves smooth or ciliate margins.
- 2 Leaf blades terete or flat, glabrous; mature fruit many-seeded; [often in wetlands].....2. *Juncus*

- 2 Leaf blades flat, ciliate; mature fruit with 3 seeds; [usually in uplands] .....3. *Luzula*

### 1. *Oreojuncus* Závěská Drábková & Kirschner 2013 (Mountain-rush)

A genus of 2 species, perennial herbs, of ne. North America, Greenland, Iceland, n. and c. Europe west to e. Siberia. References: Brooks & Clemants in FNA (2000); Drábková & Kirschner (2013)=Z; Kirschner et al. (2002b, 2002c)=Y.

*Oreojuncus trifidus* (Linnaeus) Závěská Drábková & Kirschner, Highland Rush. Rock crevices at high elevations, on greenstone, mica schist, amphibolite, metabasalt, hornblende gneiss, and quartzitic sandstone. Jun-Sep. The species is circumboreal, occurring in arctic-alpine situations in n. Eurasia, ne. North America, Canadian arctic islands (Baffin, Nunavut), Greenland, Iceland. In North America, it ranges from n. NL (Newfoundland and Labrador) to n. QC, south to s. New England and NY; disjunct southwards in MD (Cumberland Narrows, Allegany County), WV (North Fork Mountain, Pendleton County), VA (Stony Man, Page County), TN (Mount Leconte, Blount County), and NC (Craggy Pinnacle, Craggy Dome, and Craggy Gardens, Buncombe County; Eagle Cliff, Mitchell County; Three Top Mountain, Ashe County). As with many circumboreal species of polymorphic nature, there is disagreement over the recognition and rank of taxa. The “*monanthos* entity” (of limestone areas of c. Europe) is variously accorded species, subspecies, or variety status, or lumped into the “*trifidus* entity”; here it is accorded species status, following recent European researchers. Hämet-Ahti (1980) correctly showed that Southern and Central Appalachian *O. trifidus* (from acidic and mafic gneisses and schists and quartzitic sandstones) does not belong to *O. monanthos* (Jacquin) Závěská Drábková & Kirschner (*Juncus monanthos*, *J. trifidus* ssp. *monanthos*, *J. trifidus* var. *monanthos*), but her treatment of Appalachian plants as *J. trifidus* ssp. *carolinianus* Hämet-Ahti has been controversial. This treatment follows Clemants (1990), who concluded that the primarily vegetative characters used to separate Appalachian plants from the European (blade lengths and relative positions) are too variable to warrant recognition of subspecies or varieties in the taxon. Further study is warranted. [*Juncus trifidus* Linnaeus – FNA, K2, S, Va; = *J. trifidus* – Y; > *J. trifidus* var. *monanthos* (Jacquin) Bluff & Fingerhuth – F, G, RAB, W, misapplied to our plants; > *J. trifidus* ssp. *carolinianus* Hämet-Ahti – C, K1]

### 2. *Juncus* Linnaeus 1753 (Rush) (by B.A. Sorrie and W.M. Knapp)

A genus of about 250-300 species, herbs, of cosmopolitan distribution. Drábková et al. (2003) indicate that *Juncus trifidus* may not be part of *Juncus*, and may be as closely related to *Luzula*. References: Brooks & Clemants in FNA (2000); Kirschner et al. (2002b, 2002c)=Y; Knapp (2014)=X; Bridges & Orzell (2008); Clemants (1990); Balslev in Kubitzki (1998b); Zika (2003)=Z; Drábková et al. (2003). The key based, in part, on those references.

subgenus *Juncus*, section *Juncus*: *acutus* ssp. *leopoldii*, *roemerianus*

subgenus *Juncus*, section *Graminifolii*: *biflorus*, *filipendulus*, *longii*, *marginatus*, *repens*

subgenus *Juncus*, section *Iridifolii*: *polycephalos*

subgenus *Juncus*, section *Ozophyllum*: *acuminatus*, *brachycephalus*, *brevicaudatus*, *caesariensis*, *canadensis*, *megacephalus*, *militaris*, *nodosus*, *paludosus*, *pelocarpus*, *subcaudatus*, *torreyi*, *trigonocarpus*, *validus*

subgenus *Agathryon*, section *Tenageia*: *bufonius*, *ranarius*

subgenus *Agathryon*, section *Steirochloa*: *anthelatus*, *brachyphyllus*, *coriaceus*, *dichotomus*, *dudleyi*, *georgianus*, *gerardi*, *interior*, *secundus*, *tenuis*,

subgenus *Agathryon*, section *Juncotypus*: *balticus*, *filiformis*, *effusus* ssp. *effusus*, *effusus* ssp. *solutus*, *gymnocarpus*, *inflexus*, *pylaei*

**Identification Notes:** For identification of most rushes, it is important to collect plants with mature capsules and seeds. Stamen number is often a diagnostic character and can be determined after anthesis by counting the number of persistent filaments located behind the tepals. Care must be taken to collect specimens with uninjured heads, especially for the group of rushes in Key D; the long beaks of the capsules are often fragile and easily broken off.

- 1 Inflorescence appearing lateral; inflorescence bract erect, appearing to be a continuation of the culm..... **Key A**
- 1 Inflorescence appearing terminal; inflorescence bract not appearing to be a continuation of the culm..... **Key B**
- 2 Leaf blades non-septate ..... **Key B**
- 2 Leaf blades septate (sometimes obscure in dried specimens; if so, rest leaf on hard surface and run fingernail over it lengthwise).
- 3 Mature seeds distinctly tailed with elongate appendages at each end (may be obscure in *J. subcaudatus*), seeds 0.7-2.5 mm long; [subgenus *Juncus*, section *Ozophyllum*] ..... **Key C**
- 3 Mature seeds without appendages, < 0.7 mm long.
- 4 Flowers solitary (rarely up to 3) along branches of inflorescence; flowers often aborted; inflorescence diffuse, with slender flexuous branches; [subgenus *Juncus*, section *Ozophyllum*] ..... ***J. pelocarpus***
- 4 Flowers in heads (glomerules) of 3 or more; flowers seldom aborted; inflorescence various.
- 5 Heads spherical or nearly so, usually 15-60 flowered..... **Key D**
- 5 Heads turbinate to hemispherical, 3-15 flowered; [subgenus *Juncus*, section *Ozophyllum*] ..... **Key E**

### KEY A

- 1 Flowers borne in heads (glomerules) of 2-6 flowers per head; leaves spine-tipped; single bracteole subtending glomerule present at base of pedicel; [plants of brackish habitats]; [subgenus *Juncus*, section *Juncus*]

- 2 Capsule 3.5-5 mm long, obviously longer than the tepals ..... *J. acutus* ssp. *leopoldii*
- 2 Capsule < 3.5 mm long, shorter than or nearly equaling the tepals ..... *J. roemerianus*
- 1 Flowers borne singly on branches of inflorescence; leaves not spine-tipped; each flower subtended by two bracteoles in addition to bracteole at base of pedicel; [plants of various habitats].
- 3 At least a few sheaths at base of plant with well developed blades; inflorescence bract channeled on one side; [subgenus *Agathryon*, section *Steirochloa*] ..... *J. coriaceus*
- 3 Sheaths at base of plant bladeless; bract not channeled; [subgenus *Agathryon*, section *Juncotypus*].
- 4 Culms well spaced along creeping rhizomes.
  - 5 Anthers longer than filaments ..... *J. balticus* var. *littoralis*
  - 5 Anthers shorter than filaments.
    - 6 Rhizomes 1.5-2 mm diameter; culms 1 mm diameter; inflorescence 3-12 flowered; [boreal, south to ne. WV] ..... *J. filiformis*
    - 6 Rhizomes 2-4 mm diameter; culms 1.5-2.5 mm diameter; inflorescence 8-30+ flowered; [from NC and TN south to Panhandle FL] ..... *J. gymnocarpus*
- 4 Culms caespitose or tufted on short branching rhizomes.
  - 7 Perianth much shorter than capsule (about 1/2 as long); stamens 6; [from NC and TN south to Panhandle FL] ..... *J. gymnocarpus*
  - 7 Perianth > 3/4 length of capsule; stamens 6 or 3; [collectively widespread].
    - 8 Capsules 3-4 mm long; stamens 6; [rare alien in piedmont and mountains of VA] ..... *J. inflexus*
    - 8 Capsules 1.5-3.2 mm long; stamens 3; [widespread native].
      - 9 Stems coarsely grooved, with 10-20 ridges just below inflorescence, firm; perianth 2.7-3.6 mm long, sepals slightly exceeding petals and capsule
        - 10 Lower inflorescence bract sheath swollen and dilated, bract occasionally reflexed after fruit ripening ..... *J. conglomeratus*
        - 10 Lower inflorescence bract sheath narrow and not swollen, bract erect after fruit ripening ..... *J. pylaei*
      - 9 Stems finely grooved, with 25-30 striations just below inflorescence, soft, easily compressed; perianth 1.9-2.8 mm long, sepals equaling petals.
        - 11 Tepals soft, spreading or curving away from capsule at maturity, sheaths 6-14 cm long, usually dark margined, clasping the stem ..... *J. effusus* ssp. *effusus*
        - 11 Tepals hard, tightly appressed to capsule at maturity, sheaths (11-) 15-27 cm long, lacking dark margin, often not clasping the stem ..... *J. effusus* ssp. *solutus*

## KEY B

- 1 Flowers borne in heads (glomerules) of 2 or more, individual flowers not subtended by two bracteoles (in addition to the bracteole at the base of the pedicel); [subgenus *Juncus*, section *Graminifolii*].
- 2 Perianth 6-10 mm long; plant aquatic, submersed and sterile or emersed/stranded and fertile; stems weak, creeping, mat-forming ..... *J. repens*
- 2 Perianth < 6 mm long; plant of uplands or wetland margins, never submersed; stems erect, never creeping or mat-forming.
- 3 Heads 1-5 (-10) per culm; [calcareous glades inland, east to GA and TN] ..... *J. filipendulus*
- 3 Heads > 9 per culm; [collectively widespread].
  - 4 Inflorescence usually congested, (1.8-) 2.4-4.7 (-6.4) cm long; greatest distance between adjacent rhizome cataphylls (5.3-) 6.3-10.5 (-13.0) mm; rhizome width (measured between adjacent cataphylls) (0.8-) 1.0-1.4 (-1.9) mm ..... *J. longii*
  - 4 Inflorescence usually loose, (1.4-) 17.9-103.9 (-145) cm long; greatest distance between adjacent rhizome cataphylls (0.1-) 0.4-3.0 (-4.6) mm; rhizome width (measured between adjacent cataphylls) (0.4-) 1.0-3.5 (-4.5) mm.
    - 5 Widest leaf blade (2.6-) 3.1-4.5 (-7.0) mm wide; sheath of lowest leaf (3.2-) 4.3-7.8 (-9.7) cm long; tallest culm (27.2-) 50.8-81.2 (-100.7) cm; anthers (0.5-) 0.6-1.0 (-1.3) mm long, exserted; stem base (3.4-) 5.8-9.6 (-12.0) mm wide ..... *J. biflorus*
    - 5 Widest leaf blade (1.3-) 1.6-2.6 (-3.5) mm wide; sheath of lowest leaf (1.7-) 2.2-3.8 (-4.7) cm long; tallest culm (19.2-) 26.0-44.0 (-56.8) cm; anthers (0.2-) 0.3-0.5 (-0.7) mm long, concealed by tepals; stem base (0.4-) 2.0-4.4 (-6.0) mm wide ..... *J. marginatus*
- 1 Flowers borne singly on branches of inflorescence, individual flowers subtended by two bracteoles (in addition to the bracteole at the base of the pedicel).
  - 6 Plants annual, without coarse roots or persistent leaf bases; [subgenus *Agathryon*, section *Tenageia*]
  - 7 Capsule apex acute to obtuse, usually shorter than or equaling inner tepals; inner tepals acute to subobtuse ..... *J. bufonius*
  - 7 Capsule apex more or less truncate, usually exceeding inner tepals; inner tepals obtuse ..... *J. ranarius*
  - 6 Plants perennial, with coarse roots or persistent leaf bases.
    - 8 Auricles 3-6 mm long at summit of leaf sheath.
      - 9 Capsules < 3/4 length of perianth, borne widely spaced along the usually diffuse branches of the inflorescence ..... *J. anthelatus*
      - 9 Capsules > 3/4 length of perianth, borne congested on branches with internodes about as long as perianth ..... *J. tenuis*
    - 8 Auricles < 2 mm long or absent.
      - 10 Cauline leaves present in addition to basal leaves; blades flat ..... *J. gerardi*
      - 10 Cauline leaves absent.
        - 11 Leaf blades terete or channeled ..... *J. dichotomus*
        - 11 Leaf blades flat.
          - 12 Perianth obtuse apically; capsule chestnut brown or darker; [alien, ranging south to MD] ..... *J. compressus*
          - 12 Perianth acute to acuminate; capsule light brown or tan; [native].
    - 13 Inflorescence bract shorter than inflorescence; capsules 3-locular.
      - 14 Perianth usually 2.5-3.5 mm long; flowers secund; capsules globose to ellipsoid ..... *J. secundus*
      - 14 Perianth usually (3.3-) 4-5 (-5.7) mm long; flowers not secund; capsules ellipsoid or narrowly so
        - 15 Anthers 0.6-0.9 mm long; auricles scarious, to 0.5 mm long; [of c. US, marginally in the w. fringe of our area] ..... *J. brachyphyllus*
        - 15 Anthers 1.2-1.5 mm long; auricles scarious to membranous, 0.2-0.3 mm long; [of granitic flatrocks in the Piedmont from NC, SC, GA, and AL] ..... *J. georgianus*
    - 13 Inflorescence bract longer than inflorescence; capsules 1-locular to falsely 3-locular.



- 16 Auricles yellowish, glossy; perianth spreading in fruit..... *J. dudleyi*
- 16 Auricles whitish or straw colored, dull; perianth not spreading.
- 17 Mature capsules pale brown or darker; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *J. dichotomus*
- 17 Mature capsules pale tan or darker; [of prairies and plains, east to KY, se TN] ..... *J. interior*

## KEY C

- 1 Culms and leaves scabrid, gray-green or blue-green; seeds 2.0-2.5 mm long ..... *J. caesariensis*
- 1 Culms and leaves smooth, green; seeds 0.7-2.2 mm long.
- 2 Seeds 1.2-2.2 mm long, seed body < ½ length of seed.
- 3 Mature capsules 3.0-4.0 mm long, < 1.5 mm longer than perianth, light reddish brown to light brown; heads 5-50 flowered ..... *J. canadensis*
- 3 Mature capsules 4.0-5.0 mm long, 2 mm longer than perianth, dark reddish purple; heads 3-7 flowered ..... *J. trigonocarpus*
- 2 Seeds 0.7-1.2 mm long, seed body > ½ length of seed.
- 4 Perianth obtuse to subacute, with wide scarious margins ..... *J. brachycephalus*
- 4 Perianth acuminate, with narrow scarious margins.
- 5 Inflorescence narrow, the branches erect; mature capsules dark brown; heads 2-7 flowered ..... *J. brevicaudatus*
- 5 Inflorescence open, the branches widely spreading; mature capsules dark straw colored; heads 5-20 flowered ..... *J. subcaudatus*

## KEY D

- 1 Leaves flattened, narrowly elliptic in cross-section.
- 2 Leaves with incomplete septae; heads about 10 mm diameter; tips of dehiscent capsules united; [subgenus *Juncus*, section *Iridifolii*] ..... *J. polycephalus*
- 2 Leaves with complete septae; heads about 12 mm diameter; tips of dehiscent capsules split; [subgenus *Juncus*, section *Ozophyllum*] ..... *J. validus* var. *validus*
- 1 Leaves terete, not at all flattened; [subgenus *Juncus*, section *Ozophyllum*].
- 3 Plants strictly caespitose, without any short, hard, knotty rhizomes; tepals lanceolate ..... *J. acuminatus*
- 3 Plants with at least some short, hard, knotty rhizomes; tepals lanceolate-subulate.
- 4 Capsules shorter than the tepals, clearly included within the tepals at maturity ..... *J. brachycarpus*
- 4 Capsules equaling or exceeding the tepals, exerted from or only barely included within the tepals at maturity.
- 5 Capsule valves separating at the apex at maturity; stamens 6.
- 6 Heads 6-20 flowered, 6-9 mm diameter; auricles cartilaginous, 0.5-1.0 mm long ..... *J. nodosus*
- 6 Heads 25-100 flowered, 10-14 mm diameter; auricles membranous, 2.5-4.0 mm long ..... *J. torreyi*
- 5 Capsule valves remaining united at the apex after dehiscence; stamens 3.
- 7 Culms 4-8 mm in diameter near the base, usually > 80 cm tall; inflorescences usually > 15 cm tall, with > 25 heads; largest leaf blades > 25 cm long and > 3 mm in diameter ..... *J. paludosus*
- 7 Culms 1-3 mm in diameter near the base, usually < 80 cm tall; inflorescences usually < 10 cm tall, with < 25 heads; largest leaf blades < 25 cm long and 1-2 mm in diameter.
- 8 Uppermost cauline leaf blade much shorter than its sheath; tepals reddish to reddish brown; outer tepals significantly longer than the inner tepals; basal leaf sheaths and cataphylls deep reddish purple ..... *J. megacephalus*
- 8 Uppermost cauline leaf blade equaling or longer than its sheath; tepals green to straw-colored; outer tepals and inner tepals of similar length; basal leaf sheaths and cataphylls straw-colored to brown.
- 9 Heads lobulate; mature capsule 2.0-3.0 mm long ..... *J. scirpoides* var. *compositus*
- 9 Heads spherical, not lobulate; mature capsule 3.0-4.5 mm long ..... *J. scirpoides* var. *scirpoides*

## KEY E

- 1 Mature capsules 2 mm or more longer than perianth, 4.0-5.2 mm long ..... *J. diffusissimus*
- 1 Mature capsules < 1.5 mm longer than perianth, or subequal.
- 2 Stamens 6.
- 3 Proximal culm leaf overtopping inflorescence; culms well spaced along creeping rhizomes; plants often exceed 8 dm tall; [northeastern, south to DE, MD, disjuncts in ne. NC] ..... *J. militaris*
- 3 Proximal culm leaf shorter than inflorescence; plants caespitose; plants < 8 dm tall.
- 4 Mature capsules slightly shorter than to slightly longer than perianth (< 0.5 mm longer); perianth 2.6-3.9 mm long; inflorescence 4-16 cm long; [widespread] ..... *J. acuminatus*
- 4 Mature capsules exceeding perianth by about 1 mm (> 0.5 mm longer); perianth 1.7-3.0 mm long; inflorescence 2-8 cm long; [northern, in our region montane] ..... *J. articulatus*
- 2 Stamens 3.
- 5 Mature capsules about 1/3 longer than perianth (roughly 1-1.5 mm longer) ..... *J. debilis*
- 5 Mature capsules equaling or barely exceeding perianth.
- 6 Heads 5-50; capsules 2.8-3.5 mm long ..... *J. acuminatus*
- 6 Heads 30-250; capsules 1.9-2.9 mm long.
- 7 Capsules deep chestnut brown; roots with terminal tubers; inner tepals usually > 2.4 mm long; [southeastern] ..... *J. elliottii*
- 7 Capsules straw colored; roots without terminal tubers; inner tepals usually 1.7-2.3 mm long; [midwestern, east to w. Panhandle FL and se. TN] ..... *J. nodatus*

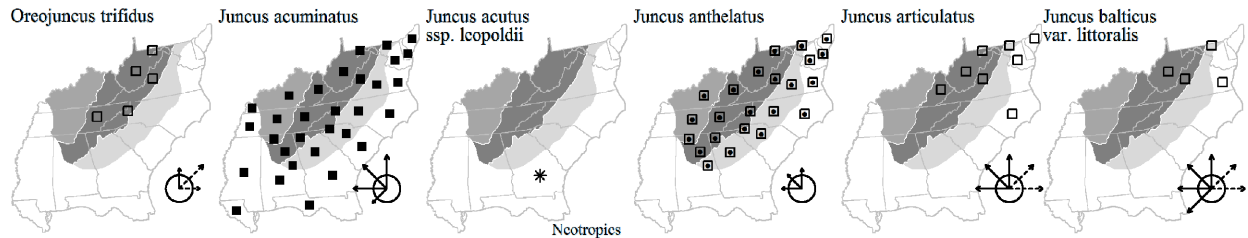
***Juncus acuminatus*** Michaux, Sharp-fruited Rush. In a range of natural and disturbed, saturated and seasonally flooded wetlands. May-Aug. ME and NS to ON and MN, south to n. peninsular FL, TX, and n. Mexico; Honduras; BC to CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y]

\* ***Juncus acutus*** Linnaeus ssp. *leopoldii* (Parlatore) Snogerup, Sharp Rush. Sandy soil at edge of salt marsh, presumably only a waif; native of the Neotropics north to sw. United States. Reported for se. GA by Jones & Coile (1988) and Kartesz (1999), but not by FNA. The distribution in GA is documented by a correctly-identified specimen at Herbarium GA. [= FNA, K1, K2, Y]

***Juncus antheratus*** (Wiegand) R.E. Brooks, Large Path Rush, Large Poverty Rush. Moist or wet sites, including disturbed areas such as roadsides, paths, and fields. Jul-Sep. NB and ME west to MN, south to GA and AR. [= FNA, K2, Va, Y; < *J. tenuis* Willdenow – G, GW, K1, RAB, S, W; < *J. tenuis* var. *tenuis* – C, Pa; = *J. tenuis* var. *antheratus* Wiegand – F, Mo, WV]

***Juncus articulatus*** Linnaeus, Jointed Rush. Marshes, calcareous seepage wetlands, interdune swales, wet open ground, stream banks, gravel bars. Jul-Sep. Nearly cosmopolitan; in North America from NL (Newfoundland) to AK, south to e. MD (Knapp et al. 2011), e. NC (Cape Hatteras, Dare County) (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008), s. WV, sw. VA, and CA. [= C, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, WV; > *J. articulatus* var. *articulatus* – F; > *J. articulatus* var. *obtusatus* Engelm. – F; = *J. articulatus* ssp. *articulatus* – Y]

***Juncus balticus*** Willdenow var. *littoralis* Engelm., Baltic Rush. Open calcareous wetlands (fens), prairies. May-Oct. The species is circumboreal; var. *littoralis* is North American: NL (Labrador) west to BC, south to NY (Long Island), NJ, PA, w. VA, OH, IN, MO, and KS. [= F, G, K1, Mo, Va; = *J. arcticus* Willdenow var. *littoralis* (Engelm.) Boivin – C, Pa; < *J. arcticus* Willdenow var. *balticus* (Willdenow) Trautvetter – FNA; < *J. balticus* – WV; = *J. balticus* ssp. *littoralis* (Engelm.) Snogerup – K2, Y]



***Juncus biflorus*** Elliott, Large Grass-leaved Rush. Pine savannas, pine flatwoods, mesic areas in sandhill-pocosin ecotones, roadsides, low fields in the Piedmont, wet meadows, interdune swales, freshwater and oligohaline tidal marshes, ditches. Jun-Oct. MA to MO, south to FL, TX, Mexico and Central America, and disjunct in South America. See Knapp & Naczi (2008) for clarification of the *Juncus marginatus* complex. [= F, K1, K2, Mo, RAB, Va, W, WV; < *J. biflorus* – C, G, Pa (also see *J. longii*); < *J. marginatus* – FNA, GW, WH3, Y (also see *J. biflorus* and *J. longii*); = *J. aristulatus* Michaux var. *biflorus* (Elliott) Small – S]

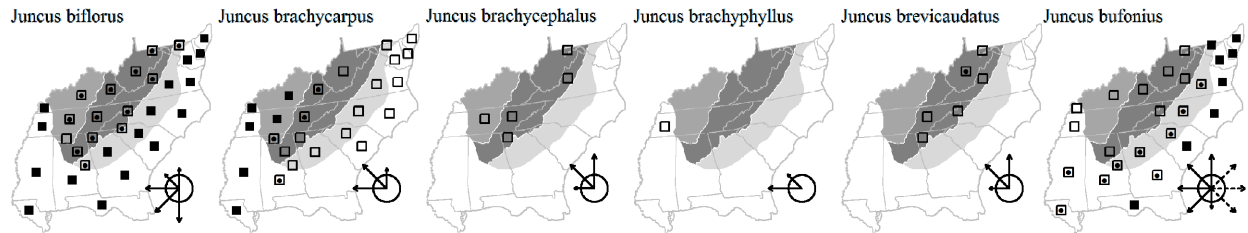
***Juncus brachycarpus*** Engelm., Short-fruited Rush. Ditches, depressions, ponds, especially in seasonally flooded sites that draw down early in the growing season. Jun-Sep. MA to IL, south to SC, w. GA, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WV, Y]

***Juncus brachycephalus*** (Engelm.) Buchenau, Small-headed Rush. Calcareous fens and seeps. Jun-Sep. NS west to ND, south to MA, OH, and IL; disjunct southward in VA, n. GA, TN, and CO. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, Va, Y]

***Juncus brachyphyllus*** Wiegand. Wet sandy areas (west of our area in dry prairies and sandstone glades). MO and KS, south to TX; MT, ID, and WA south to CA; disjunct in the Coastal Plain of w. TN. [= FNA, C, K1, K2, Mo, Y]

***Juncus brevicaudatus*** (Engelm.) Fernald, Narrow-panicked Rush, Short-tailed Rush. Bogs and seeps, peaty pond margins, beaver meadows, southward at high elevations. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) to MB south to MN, PA, and in mountains south to NC; scattered in w. North America. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y]

***Juncus bufonius*** Linnaeus, Toad Rush. Wet, open ground, roadsides, dried pools, drawdown shores. Jun-Nov. Cosmopolitan, and polymorphic; a number of varieties have sometimes been recognized, but need additional study. [< *J. bufonius* – FNA, GW, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y; = *J. bufonius* var. *bufonius* – C, F, G, K1, Mo]



***Juncus caesariensis*** Coville, New Jersey Rush. Sphagnum seepages in the Coastal Plain, seeps and bogs at low to moderate elevations in the Mountains of NC. Jul-Oct. Found in 1992 from a seepage bog in Clay County, NC, and in 1993 from a bog in Henderson County, NC, where associated with northern disjuncts. Rare throughout its range, it is known only from several sites in NJ, MD, VA, NC, and NS (Newell & Newell 1994). The scarified leaf blades and large seeds quickly separate this species from the other long-tailed rushes. It should be looked for along seepage slopes and bogs in the fall-line sandhills and the outer Coastal Plain. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Va, Y]

***Juncus canadensis*** J. Gay ex Laharpe, Canadian Rush. Lake, pond and stream margins, swamps, bogs, seepage slopes, wet meadows, ditches. Jul-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) to MN, south to c. peninsular FL, TN, and LA. *J. canadensis* is here treated as a single, polymorphic species. Fernald and others have described up to 5 forms and varieties of *J. canadensis*, based on variation in flower and capsule size (from 2.5 mm to nearly 4.0 mm), shape of the glomerules (densely flowered and subglobose to few-flowered and turbinate), and structure and size of the inflorescence (congested to open). Further study is necessary to determine

whether any of these taxa should be recognized. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y; > *J. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – F, Mo; > *J. canadensis* var. *europauster* Fernald – F]

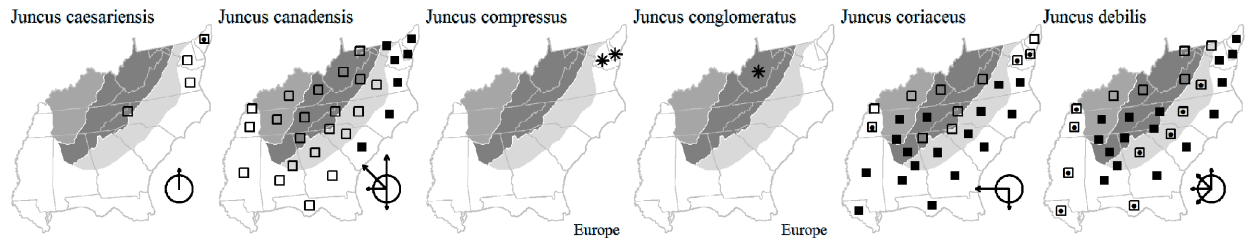
\* *Juncus capitatus* Weigel. Native of Eurasia. Reported for n. AL (Kartesz 1999); rejected by Kral et al. (2010). [= FNA, K1, K2] {rejected; not keyed; not mapped}

\* *Juncus compressus* Jacquin. Disturbed ground, ditches, in saline or alkaline soils; native of Europe. NS to ON, south to MD, PA, w. NY, MI, WS, and sporadically distributed westward in high elevations. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Y]

\* *Juncus conglomeratus* Linnaeus. Low, marshy or peaty places; native of Europe. Jul-Sep. Reported for WV and northward. [= C, K1, K2; < *J. effusus* – FNA; = *J. effusus* Linnaeus var. *conglomeratus* (Linnaeus) Engelman – F]

*Juncus coriaceus* Mackenzie, Leathery Rush. Stream and pond margins, swamps, flatwoods depressions, roadside ditches. Jun-Sep. S. NJ to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior KY, AR, and OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y; = *J. setaceus* Rostkovius – S, misapplied]

*Juncus debilis* A. Gray, Weak Rush. Marshy shores, stream and pond margins, along puddles in wet, disturbed clearings, ditches. May-Aug. RI to MO, south to n. FL and e. TX; Honduras. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Y]



*Juncus dichotomus* Elliott, Forked Rush. Often in disturbed, open, wet areas, ditches, wet meadows. Jun-Oct. MA to c. peninsular FL, west to OK and TX; Central America. The character used to separate *J. platyphyllus* (Wiegand) Fernald from *J. dichotomus* (flat leaf blade vs. terete leaf blade) does not appear to be reliable; leaf blades from culms in the same clump may vary from flat to slightly involute to completely terete. [= FNA, GW, K2, Pa, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y; > *J. dichotomus* – F, RAB; > *J. platyphyllus* (Wiegand) Fernald – F, RAB; = *J. tenuis* var. *dichotomus* (Elliott) Alph. Wood – C; > *J. dichotomus* var. *dichotomus* – G, K1, S; > *J. dichotomus* var. *platyphyllus* Wiegand – G, K1, S]

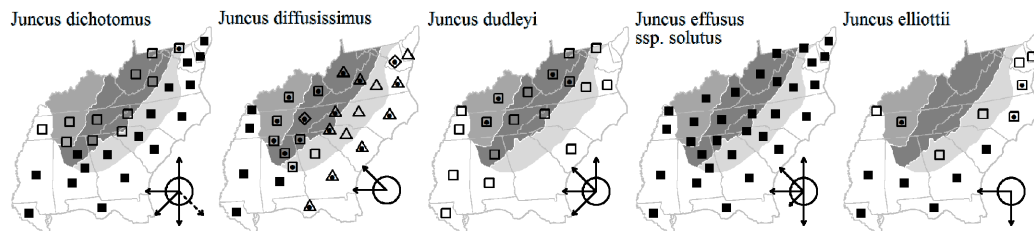
*Juncus diffusissimus* Buckley, Diffuse Rush, Slim-pod Rush. Low, wet open areas, ditches, margins of ponds and streams. May-Sep. Originally distributed from KY, s. IN, s. IL, MO and KS south to s. AL, MS, LA, and TX, the more eastern part of the distribution apparently adventive (Lamont & Young 2005). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y]

*Juncus dudleyi* Wiegand, Dudley's Rush. Calcareous seepages and fens, river-scours. Jun-Sep. NL (Labrador) to NU, YT and AK, south FL, TX, CA, and Mexico. First reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997) and for NC by Tom Govus (pers. comm., 2005). [= F, FNA, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, S, Va, W, WV, Y; = *J. tenuis* Willdenow var. *dudleyi* (Wiegand) F.J. Hermann – C; < *J. tenuis* – G, GW]

\* *Juncus effusus* Linnaeus ssp. *effusus*, Soft Rush. Moist wetlands; native of Europe. Widespread and overlooked; probably throughout the flora range. [= Y; < *J. effusus* – FNA]

*Juncus effusus* Linnaeus ssp. *solutus* (Fernald & Wiegand) Hämet-Ahti, Common Rush, Soft Rush. Moist soil, marshes, margin of streams, ponds, lakes and swamps, low meadows. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) to MN, south to s. FL and Mexico. Ssp. *effusus* is European, and also occurs (allegedly introduced) in the ne. United States. [= K2, Mo, WH3, Y, Z; < *J. effusus* – FNA, GW, RAB, S, Va, W; = *J. effusus* Linnaeus var. *solutus* Fernald & Wiegand – C, Pa; > *J. effusus* Linnaeus var. *solutus* Fernald & Wiegand – F, K1; > *J. griseus* Fernald – F, G; > < *J. effusus* Linnaeus var. *solutus* Fernald & Wiegand – G (also see *J. pylaei*); > *J. effusus* var. *compactus* – G, misapplied; > *Juncus effusus* Linnaeus var. *conglomeratus* (Linnaeus) Engelman – K1]

*Juncus elliotii* Chapman, Elliott's Rush. Margins of ponds and lakes, depressions in savannas and flatwoods, wet, disturbed clearings, roadside ditches. May-Sep. Coastal Plain, DE and e. MD (Knapp et al. 2011) to c. peninsular FL, west to se. TX. Capsules of *J. elliotii* are similar in shape to *J. acuminatus*, but the presence of tubiferous roots, shorter perianth (2.0-2.5 mm long vs. 2.5-3.5 mm) and fewer-flowered glomerules (3-8 flowered vs. 5-many flowered) clearly distinguishes *J. elliotii* from *J. acuminatus*. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y; > *J. elliotii* var. *elliotii* – K1, K2; > *J. elliotii* var. *polyanthemus* C. Mohr – K1, K2]



*Juncus filiformis* Linnaeus, Thread Rush. Bogs, wet acid areas. Jun-Aug. Circumboreal, south in North America to e. PA, w. PA, ne. WV, n. MI, and n. MN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa]

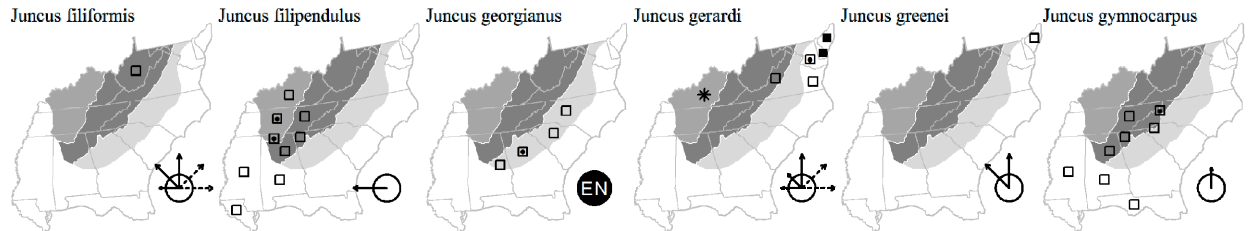
*Juncus filipendulus* Buckley, Texas Plains Rush. Prairies, limestone barrens. KY, TN, and AL west to OK and TX. [= FNA, GW, K1, K2, S, Y]

*Juncus georgianus* Coville, Georgia Rush, Flatrock Rush. Shallow depressions in granitic outcrops. Jun-Aug. An endemic of the Southeastern Piedmont, restricted to granitic flatrocks of NC, SC, GA, and ec. AL. [= FNA, K1, K2, RAB, S, W, Y]

**Juncus gerardi** Loiseleur, Blackfoot Rush, Blackgrass, Saltmarsh Rush. Brackish marshes, salt marshes (including inland salt marshes), salt pannes. May-Jul. Circumboreal, in North America from Greenland and NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to VA, MO, OK, UT, and CA (some of the southern occurrences perhaps introduced). [= G; = *J. gerardii* – C, FNA, Mo, Pa, Va, W, orthographic variant; > *J. gerardi* var. *gerardi* – F; > *J. gerardii* var. *gerardii* – K1, K2; > *J. gerardii* ssp. *gerardii* – Y]

**Juncus greenei** Oakes & Tuckerman, Greene's Rush. Pine barrens, other dry, open sandy sites. Jun-Jul. NB west to MN, south to s. NJ, n. OH, n. IN, n. IL, and IA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa]

**Juncus gymnocarpus** Coville, Seep Rush. Bogs, seeps, streambanks. Jul-Sep. Local, mountains of e. PA, w. NC, e. TN, nw. SC and ne. GA, Coastal Plain of se. AL, s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999), and w. Panhandle FL. In the Appalachians, *J. gymnocarpus* is scattered in mountain bogs and seeps throughout the mountain region of nw. NC, ne. TN south to nw. SC and n. GA; it reaches its most general occurrence in the escarpment gorge region of Transylvania, Macon, and Jackson counties, NC, where it also occurs along streambanks, especially in the vicinity of waterfalls. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, Y]



\* **Juncus inflexus** Linnaeus, European Meadow Rush. Seeps and calcareous wet meadows, usually over limestone or dolomite, disturbed wet or moist ground; native of Eurasia. Jun-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, Va, Y]

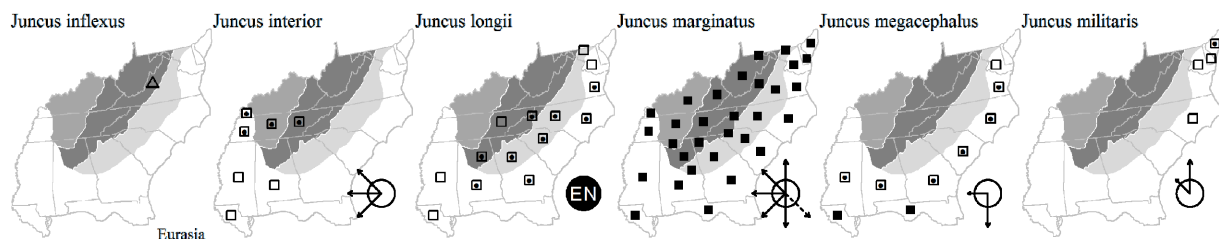
**Juncus interior** Wiegand. Calcareous prairies, disturbed sites. OH west to SK, south to e. TN, AL (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008), MS (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008), LA, TX, and NM. Also reported for VA and NC (Kartesz 1999); the NC report is based on a misidentified specimen. [= FNA, G, S, W, Y; > *J. interior* var. *interior* – K; < *J. tenuis* Willdenow var. *tenuis* – C; < *J. tenuis* – GW]

**Juncus longii** Fernald, Long's Rush. Usually in very wet, often inundated sites, bogs, ditches, rooting in clay or peat. Jun-Aug. MD south through VA, NC, SC to s. MS and se. LA (Urbatsch 2013), mainly in the Coastal Plain; disjunct inland in boggy sites, as in w. NC, nc. GA, TN, and n. AL (Knapp & Naczi 2008, more extensive distributions are based on misattribution). See Knapp & Naczi (2008) for clarification of the *Juncus marginatus* complex. [= F, K1, K2, RAB, Va; < *J. biflorus* – C, G; < *J. marginatus* – FNA, GW, WH3, Y (also see *J. biflorus* and *J. longii*); = *J. aristulatus* Michaux var. *aristulatus* – S]

**Juncus marginatus** Rostkovius, Grass-leaved Rush. Wet meadows, bogs, generally throughout in wet, sandy or peaty soil. Jun-Sep. NS to ON, MI, and NE, south to s. peninsular FL and TX; disjunct in CA and in South America. See Knapp & Naczi (2008) for clarification of the *Juncus marginatus* complex. [= C, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *J. marginatus* var. *marginatus* – F; > *J. marginatus* var. *setosus* Coville – F; < *J. marginatus* – FNA, GW, WH3, Y (also see *J. biflorus* and *J. longii*); > *J. marginatus* – G; > *J. setosus* (Coville) Small – G]

**Juncus megacephalus** M.A. Curtis, Large-headed Rush. Brackish and freshwater marshes, bogs, wet prairies, interdune swales, ditches, wet, open places. Jun-Aug. Coastal Plain, e. MD (Knapp et al. 2011) and VA to s. FL, west to se. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, RAB, S, Va, WH3, X, Y]

**Juncus militaris** Bigelow, Bayonet Rush. Lakeshores, shallow streams. NS to MD, DE, and ne. PA; inland near the Great Lakes; disjunct at Phelps Lake, Washington County, NC (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008). [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, Y]



**Juncus nodatus** Coville. Shallow water, marshes, sloughs, savannas, bogs. KY west to KS, south to TN, AL, w. Panhandle FL, MS (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008), LA, and TX. [= FNA, C, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, WH3, Y; ? *J. robustus*, preoccupied] {synonymy incomplete}

**Juncus nodosus** Linnaeus, Knotted Rush. Calcareous fens, seeps, wet meadows, swamps, and streamsides. Jul-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) to BC, south to DE, w. VA, WV, IN, MO, TX, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, Mo, Pa, Va, WV, X, Y; > *J. nodosus* var. *nodosus* – K1, K2]

**Juncus paludosus** E.L. Bridges & Orzell, Swamp Rush. Hardwood swamps, cypress swamps and stringers with seasonally flowing water, adjacent ditches. Apr-May; May-Jul. Ne. FL and e. FL Panhandle south to s. FL. See Bridges & Orzell (2008) for more detailed information. [= K2, WH3, X]

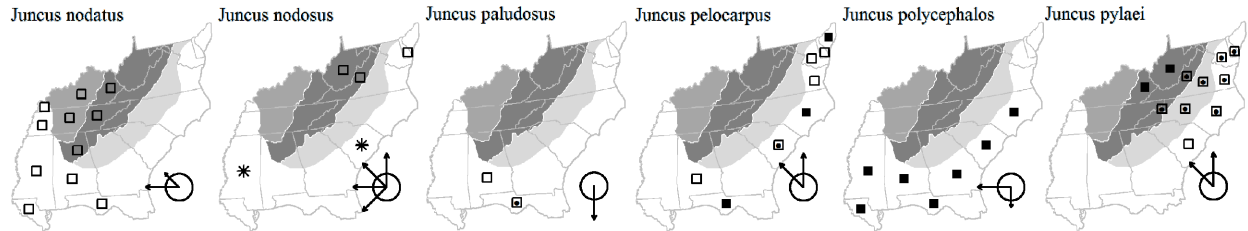
**Juncus pelocarpus** E. Meyer, Brown-fruited Rush. Ditches, along pond and stream margins, seepage slopes, disturbed open areas, sea-level fens, interdunal swales, Atlantic white-cedar swamps. Jul-Oct. NL (Labrador) west to MN, south to DE, e. VA, n. IN; se. VA to SC; FL Panhandle and s. AL. The septae along the narrow leaf blades of *J. pelocarpus* are often difficult to detect. More southern populations (from VA southward) are more robust and have sometimes been separated as *J. abortivus*, but



variation appears to be clinal. [= FNA, Pa, Va, WH3, Y; > *J. pelocarpus* E. Meyer var. *crassicaudex* Engelmann – C, F, G; > *J. pelocarpus* var. *pelocarpus* – C, F, G; > *J. abortivus* Chapman – F, GW, K1, K2, RAB, S; > *J. pelocarpus* – K1, K2]

***Juncus polycephalos*** Michaux, Many-headed Rush. Sandy pond margins, ditches, savannas. Jul-Sep. Coastal Plain, NC to s. FL, west to e. TX; KS. Often confused with *J. validus*; see Knapp (in press) for discussion. [= WH3; = *Juncus polycephalus* – F, FNA, GW, K1, K2, RAB, S, Y, orthographic variant]

***Juncus pylaei*** Laharpe, Common Rush. Moist soil, marshes, margin of streams, ponds, lakes and swamps, low meadows (overlooked and probably more widespread and common than shown). Jun-Sep. Throughout eastern North America, south to NC and SC. [= C, K1, Y, Z; > *J. effusus* var. *costulatus* St. John – F; > *J. effusus* Linnaeus var. *pyllei* (Laharpe) Fernald & Wiegand – F; < *J. effusus* – FNA, GW, RAB, S, Va, W; < *J. effusus* Linnaeus var. *solutus* Fernald & Wiegand – G; = *J. effusus* ssp. *pyllei* (Laharpe) Kartesz comb. nov. ined – K2; = *J. effusus* Linnaeus var. *pyllei* (Laharpe) Fernald & Wiegand – Pa]



\*? ***Juncus ranarius*** Sonceon & E.P. Perrier, Frog Rush. Coastal sands and salt marshes. NF (Labrador) south to ME, MA, and DE; Europe. The American distribution is perhaps only introduced. [= Y; < *J. bufonius* – FNA, K2, Pa, Y = *J. bufonius* Linnaeus var. *halophilus* Buchenau & Fernald – C, F, G, K1, Mo]

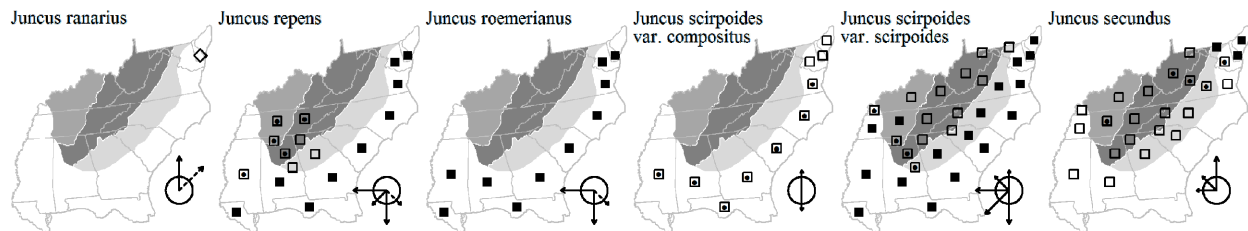
***Juncus repens*** Michaux, Creeping Rush. Streams, ponds, lakes, ditches, wet depressions in flatwoods, cypress savannas. Jun-Oct. DE to s. FL, west to TX, north into OK and TN; Mexico (Tabasco); Cuba. This species commonly forms dense mats – a useful field character. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y]

***Juncus roemerianus*** Scheele, Black Needle Rush. Coastal tidal marshes, forming dense stands at and above mean high tide, above the *Sporobolus alterniflorus* zone. Jan-Jun; May-Oct. MD to s. FL, west to se. TX. See Eleuterius (1977) for additional information on this species. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y]

***Juncus scirpoides*** Lamarck var. *compositus* R.M. Harper, Lobe-headed Rush. Roadsides, wet, open, disturbed areas. Jun-Oct. Coastal Plain: NC, GA, FL, AL, MS, LA, SC, TX, VA. [= S, Va; < *J. scirpoides* – FNA, GW, K1, K2, RAB, WH3, X, Y; > < *J. scirpoides* – K; <? *J. scirpoides* var. *meridionalis* Buchenau – F, application uncertain; > *J. glomeratus* Batson – K, nomen nudum]

***Juncus scirpoides*** Lamarck var. *scirpoides*. Wet, open, disturbed areas, ditches, sandhill pocosin ecotones and seepage bogs, savannas and wet pine flatwoods, wet meadows. Jun-Oct. S. NY to s. FL, mostly Coastal Plain and Piedmont; west to TX; IN to MI, MO, OK. [= F, Mo, S, Va; < *J. scirpoides* – C, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV, X, Y]

***Juncus secundus*** Beauvois ex Poiret, Secund Rush, Lop-sided Rush. Dry woodlands and fields, rock outcrops. Jun-Oct. ME to IN, south to e. OK, n. AL, and n. GA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y]



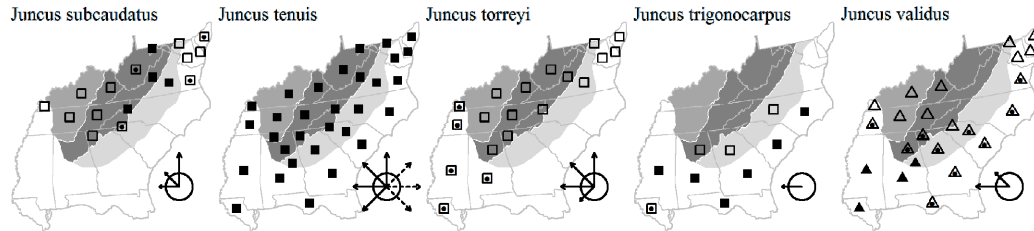
***Juncus subcaudatus*** (Engelmann) Coville & Blake, Somewhat-tailed Rush. Bogs, mossy woods and other wet places. Jul-Oct. NS to NY, southwest to MO and southeast to GA. *J. subcaudatus* is one of the more difficult rushes to identify. Although it is grouped with *J. canadensis*, *J. brevicaudatus*, and the other long-tailed rushes, its seeds lack distinct, long appendages. In general appearance it matches *J. acuminatus* quite well; mature seed size and mature capsule size (*J. subcaudatus* capsules are generally well exserted above the perianth, while *J. acuminatus* capsules are equal to only slightly exserted above the capsule) need to be examined in order not to confuse the two taxa. [= C, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y; > *J. subcaudatus* var. *subcaudatus* – F, K1, K2, Mo]

***Juncus tenuis*** Willdenow, Path Rush, Slender Rush, Poverty Rush. Dry or moist soil along roadsides and paths, fields. Jun-Sep. NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to FL, TX, CA, and n. Mexico; Central and South America; introduced widely around the world. *J. tenuis* as it is here treated includes *J. tenuis* var. *williamsii* Fernald, which has a more congested inflorescence with arched to recurved inflorescence branches. [= FNA, K2, Va, Y; < *J. tenuis* – G, GW, K1, RAB, S, W, WH3; < *J. tenuis* var. *tenuis* – C, Mo, Pa, WV; > *J. tenuis* var. *tenuis* – F; > *J. tenuis* var. *williamsii* Fernald – F]

***Juncus torreyi*** Coville, Torrey's Rush. Bogs, fens, seeps, other sites with wet soil, especially over limestone. Jun-Sep. NB west to BC, south to GA, TX, CA, and n. Mexico. [= FNA, C, F, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, S, Va, W, WV, Y]

***Juncus trigonocarpus*** Steudel. Seepage slopes, bogs, along stream margins, ditches. Jul-Oct. Coastal Plain, NC to FL Panhandle, west to e. TX. Young *J. trigonocarpus* and *J. canadensis* are often confused; once mature, however, the two can usually be separated by capsule color alone. Although *J. canadensis* capsules redden, they never approach the dark reddish-purple tone of *J. trigonocarpus*. Seed and capsule size are also distinct for the two taxa. [= FNA, GW, K1, K2, RAB, S, WH3, Y]

\* ***Juncus validus*** Coville, Vigorous Rush, Round-headed Rush. Stream and pond margins, roadside ditches, wet, open, often disturbed ground. Jul-Sep. NC to n. FL, west to TX, OK and MO; apparently non-native east of the Mississippi River (Knapp et al. 2011; Knapp 2014). *J. fasciatus* (M.C. Johnston) W. Knapp, endemic to TX, is better accorded species status (Knapp 2014). [= X; = *J. validus* var. *validus* – FNA, K1, K2, Va, Y; < *J. validus* – C, F, G, GW, Mo, RAB, S, W, WH3]



### 3. *Luzula* A.P. de Candolle 1805 (Wood-rush)

A genus of about 75-115 species, cosmopolitan. References: Coffey Swab in FNA (2000); Kirschner et al. (2002a)=Z; Balslev in Kubitzki (1998b). Key adapted in part from Coffey Swab in FNA (2000), C, and F.

- 1 Flowers borne singly; inflorescences branched or unbranched; [subgenus *Pterodes*].
  - 2 Inflorescences simple, with an occasional pedicel branching from the base of a flower; apical appendages of seeds 0.6-1.5 (-2.1) mm long; seed/appendage length ratio 0.8-1.7 ..... *L. acuminata* var. *acuminata*
  - 2 Inflorescences usually branching, the pedicels commonly paired; apical appendages of seeds 0.4-1.1 mm long; seed/appendage length ratio 1.0-2.8 ..... *L. acuminata* var. *caroliniae*
- 1 Flowers borne in dense glomerate clusters (glomerules); inflorescences spikelike or umbellate; [subgenus *Luzula*, section *Luzula*].
  - 3 Inflorescence branches divergent, at least some widely spreading; glomerules capitate to broadly ovoid, not cylindric ..... *L. echinata*
  - 3 Inflorescence branches erect, none widely spreading; glomerules often cylindric (less commonly merely capitate).
    - 4 Seeds 0.9-1.3 mm long; caruncle 0.5-0.7 mm long; plants producing several basal bulblets (white swollen leaf bases) ..... *L. bulbosa*
    - 4 Seeds 1.1-1.7 mm long; caruncle 0.2-0.5 mm long; plants not producing basal bulblets ..... *L. multiflora* var. *multiflora*

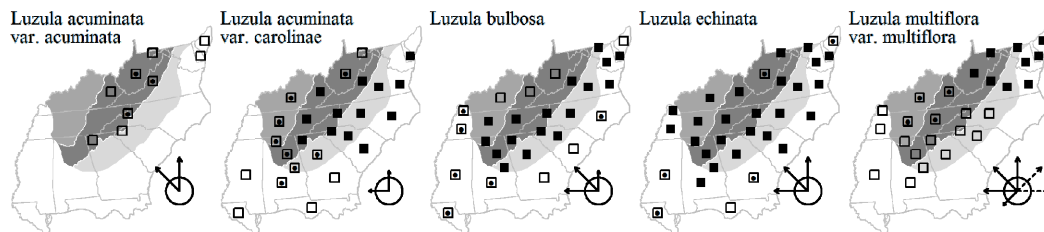
***Luzula acuminata*** Rafinesque var. *acuminata*. Moist forests. Apr-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to SC and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB; = *Juncoides saltuense* (Fernald) Small – S; < *L. acuminata* – Pa, Va, W, WV; = *L. acuminata* ssp. *acuminata* – Z]

***Luzula acuminata*** Rafinesque var. *caroliniae* (S. Watson) Fernald. Moist forests. Apr-Aug. MA, NY, PA, and se. OH south to n. FL and AR. Perhaps better treated at the species level. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB; = *Juncoides caroliniae* (S. Watson) Kuntze – S; < *L. acuminata* – Pa, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *L. acuminata* ssp. *caroliniae* (S. Watson) Z. Kaplan – Z]

***Luzula bulbosa*** (Wood) Smyth & Smyth. Dry forests and fields. Mar-Aug. MA, PA, IN, and NE south to GA, LA, and c. TX. [= C, F, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WV, Z; = *L. campestris* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. *bulbosa* Wood – G, Mo; = *Juncoides bulbosum* – S; < *L. multiflora* – W]

***Luzula echinata*** (Small) F.J. Hermann, Spreading Wood-rush. Forests, bogs. Se. MA, se. NY PA, WV, and IA south to n. FL, GA, AL, MS, and e. TX. Mar-Aug. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, WV, Z; > *L. echinata* var. *echinata* – F; > *L. echinata* var. *mesochorea* F.J. Hermann – F; = *L. campestris* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. *echinata* (Small) Fernald & Wiegand – G, Mo; = *Juncoides echinatum* Small – S; < *L. multiflora* – W]

***Luzula multiflora*** (Ehrhart) Lejeune var. *multiflora*. Forests. Mar-Aug. Circumboreal, in North America from NL (Newfoundland), ON, SK, and BC, south to NC, GA, AL, MS, MO, MT, and OR; Eurasia; Costa Rica. [= F, Va, WV; < *L. multiflora* – C, Pa, RAB; = *L. campestris* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. *multiflora* (Ehrhart) Celak – G, Mo; = *L. multiflora* ssp. *multiflora* var. *multiflora* – K; = *L. multiflora* ssp. *multiflora* – FNA, Z; < *L. multiflora* – W]



### 99. CYPERACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Sedge Family) [in POALES]

A family of about 100 genera and 5000 species, mostly herbs, cosmopolitan. References: Ball, Reznicek, & Murray in FNA (2002b); Muasya et al. (2009); Tucker (1987); Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Achene enclosed in a perigynium (a sac-like structure); [subfamily *Caricoideae*, tribe *Cariceae*] ..... *Carex*
- 1 Achene not enclosed in a perigynium.
  - 2 Scales obviously and strongly distichously imbricate; spikelets aggregated into spikes or heads; [subfamily *Cyperoideae*].



- 3 Inflorescence axillary; leaves predominantly cauline, conspicuously 3-ranked; perianth bristles subtending the achene 6-9; [tribe *Dulichieae*] ..... ***Dulichium***
- 3 Inflorescence terminal, more-or-less scapose (though immediately subtended by leafy bracts); leaves predominantly basal, not 3-ranked; perianth bristles absent (*Cyperus*) or present (*Schoenus*); [tribe *Cypereae*] ..... ***Schoenus***
- 4 Perianth bristles present ..... ***Schoenus***
- 4 Perianth bristles absent ..... ***Cyperus***
- 2 Scales spirally imbricate; spikelets not usually aggregated.
- 5 Achene (when ripe) bony and white; style base persistent on the summit of the achene, forming a differently-textured or differently-colored tubercle; spikelets all unisexual, the pistillate spikelets 1-flowered, the staminate spikelets several-flowered; [subfamily *Sclerioideae*, tribe *Sclerieae*] ..... ***Scleria***
- 5 Achene mostly brown, black, or tan; style base persistent as a differentiated tubercle (*Bulbostylis*, *Eleocharis*, *Rhynchospora*) or not (*Cladium*, *Eriophorum*, *Fuirena*, *Isolepis*, *Cyperus*, *Schoenoplectus*, *Scirpus*, *Trichophorum*); spikelets mostly or all bisexual; [subfamily *Cyperoideae*].
- 6 Style base persistent as a differentiated tubercle (this small and inconspicuous in *Bulbostylis* and some spp. of *Rhynchospora*).
- 7 Leaves consisting of bladeless sheaths; spikelet 1 per stem, terminal (very rarely proliferating and with > 1 spikelet); [tribe *Eleocharideae*] ..... ***Eleocharis***
- 7 Leaves with well-developed blades; spikelets few to many per stem, usually subtended by foliaceous bracts.
- 8 Perianth bristles absent; spikelets several-many-flowered; leaves capillary; [tribe *Abildgaardieae*] ..... ***Bulbostylis***
- 8 Perianth bristles present (rarely absent in species without capillary leaves); spikelets 1-2-flowered (several-many-flowered in some species without capillary leaves); leaves capillary to broad; [tribe *Schoeneae*] ..... ***Rhynchospora***
- 6 Style base not persistent as a differentiated tubercle.
- 9 Achene not subtended by a modified perianth of bristles or scales (in addition to the scales of the spikelets).
- 10 Involucral bracts 1-3, the lowest erect, appearing like a continuation of the culm, the inflorescence therefore appearing lateral.
- 11 Achenes 0.5-0.7 mm long, 1.8-3× as long as wide, minutely papillose in longitudinal lines; [tribe *Cypereae*] ..... ***Cyperus***
- 11 Achenes 1.2-1.5 mm long, 1-1.4× as long as wide, minutely pitted or transversely rugose.
- 12 Achenes transversely rugose; [tribe *Fuireneae*] ..... ***Schoenoplectiella***
- 12 Achenes minutely pitted in longitudinal lines; [tribe *Cypereae*] ..... ***Isolepis***
- 13 Spikelets in a loose cluster (not spherical) ..... ***[Scirpoides]***
- 13 Spikelets aggregated into spherical glomerules.....
- 10 Involucral bracts 2-several, spreading, the inflorescence therefore appearing terminal.
- 14 Plants diminutive, to 5 dm tall; leaves 3-15 cm long, to 1 mm wide; [tribe *Abildgaardieae*] ..... ***Bulbostylis***
- 14 Plants moderate to very robust, 7-30 dm tall; leaves 30-150 cm long, 1.5-15 mm wide.
- 15 Flowers 1-2 per spikelet; [tribe *Schoeneae*] ..... ***Cladium***
- 15 Flowers several-many per spikelet.
- 16 Style fimbriate; leaves 0.5-5 mm wide; [tribe *Abildgaardieae*] ..... ***Fimbristylis***
- 16 Style smooth; leaves (2-) 5-18 mm wide; [tribe *Scirpeae*] ..... ***Scirpus georgianus***
- 9 Achene subtended by a modified perianth of either bristles, 3 stalked paddle-like scales, or 1-2 broad-based scales (in addition to the scales of the spikelets).
- 17 Achene subtended by stalked paddle-like scales or broad-based scales.
- 18 Achene lacking a perianth, but subtended by 1-2 broad-based scales; plants 0.5-3 dm tall; [tribe *Cypereae*] ..... ***Cyperus***
- 18 Achene subtended by a perianth of 3 stalked paddle-like scales; plants 2-7 dm tall; [tribe *Fuireneae*] ..... ***Fuirena***
- 17 Achene subtended by bristles.
- 19 Bristles 10-many, > 5× as long as the achene, white to tawny, straight; [tribe *Scirpeae*] ..... ***Eriophorum***
- 19 Bristles 1-6, usually < 4× as long as the achene, brown, straight or conspicuously twisted (twisted if > 3× as long as the achene).
- 20 Involucral bracts lacking, or consisting only of the slightly modified basal scales of the solitary and terminal spikelet; [of hillsides, upland forests, or cliffs; never (in our area) in marshes, bogs, or streambeds]; [tribe *Scirpeae*] ..... ***Trichophorum***
- 20 Involucral bracts present, consisting either of a single, erect bract appearing as a continuation of the culm (the inflorescence thus appearing lateral) or of 2 or more spreading, foliaceous bracts (the inflorescence thus appearing terminal); [of marshes, bogs, streambeds, ditches, or (rarely) terrestrial or on rock outcrops].
- 21 Main involucral bract 1 (rarely 2), erect, appearing as a continuation of the culm (the inflorescence thus appearing lateral, though in some species the longer inflorescence branches may overtop the bract); [tribe *Fuireneae*]
- 22 Achenes rugulose; plants annual ..... ***Schoenoplectiella***
- 22 Achenes smooth; plants perennial ..... ***Schoenoplectus***
- 21 Main involucral bracts 2-8, spreading and foliaceous (the inflorescence thus appearing terminal).
- 23 Spikelets 10-40 mm long, 6-12 mm in diameter, 3-50 per culm; [tribe *Fuireneae*] ..... ***Bolboschoenus***
- 23 Spikelets 2.5-19 mm long, 2-4 mm in diameter, usually > 50 per culm; [tribe *Scirpeae*] ..... ***Scirpus***

### ***Bolboschoenus* Palla 1905 (Bulrush)**

A genus of about 10-16 species, herbs, cosmopolitan. Muasya et al. (2009) indicate that *Bolboschoenus* is in a clade with *Fimbristylis*, *Abildgaardia*, *Bulbostylis*, *Fuirena*, *Eleocharis*, and other genera not in our flora, and therefore not closely related to (or congeneric with) *Schoenoplectus* or *Scirpus*. References: Smith in FNA (2002b); Strong (1994)=Z; Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Ventral summit of leaf sheaths truncate or concave, the nerves destined for the leaf margins diverging gradually ..... ***B. maritimus* ssp. *paludosus***
- 1 Ventral summit of leaf sheaths convex, the nerves destined for the leaf margins diverging abruptly, making a nearly right-angle bend.
- 2 Bristles mostly equaling to surpassing the distinctly trigonous achene ..... ***B. fluvialis***
- 2 Bristles shorter than to equaling the lenticular or plano-convex achene.

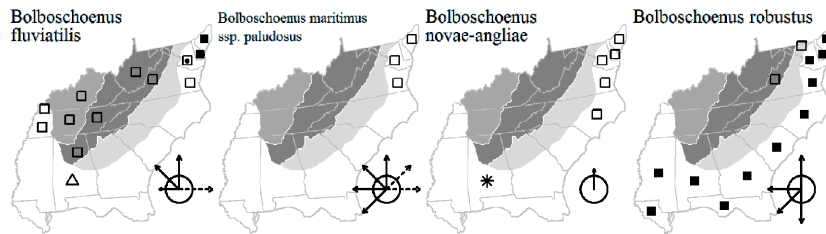
- 3 Inflorescence relatively open, with (10-) 15-50 spikelets; bristles persistent ..... *B. novae-angliae*  
 3 Inflorescence relatively congested, mostly with 5-20 spikelets; bristles more or less caducous ..... *B. robustus*

***Bolboschoenus fluviatilis*** (Torrey) Soják, River Bulrush. Freshwater tidal marshes, river marshes, marl marshes. Jun-early Jul; Jul-Aug. NB west to SK, BC (Vancouver Island) and WA, south to VA, WV (Vanderhorst et al. 2013), KY, TN, n. AL (Barger et al. 2012), s. AL (where probably not native), OH, IN, KS, AZ, and CA; Asia; Australia and New Zealand. [= FNA, Va; = *Scirpus fluviatilis* (Torrey) A. Gray – C, F, G; = *Schoenoplectus fluviatilis* (Torrey) M.T. Strong – K, Z]

***Bolboschoenus maritimus*** (Linnaeus) Palla ssp. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) T. Koyama, Alkali Bulrush, Salt-marsh Bulrush. Marshes. Interruptedly circumboreal, south in North America to VA, NY, MN, MO, OK, TX, and Mexico. [= FNA; > *Scirpus maritimus* var. *maritimus* – C; < *Scirpus maritimus* var. *fernaldii* (E.P. Bicknell) Beetle – F (also see *Bolboschoenus novae-angliae*); = *Scirpus maritimus* var. *fernaldii* (E.P. Bicknell) Beetle – G; < *Scirpus maritimus* Linnaeus; < *Schoenoplectus maritimus* (Linnaeus) Lye – K, Z]

***Bolboschoenus novae-angliae*** (Britton) S.G. Smith, New England Bulrush. Fresh to brackish (oligohaline) tidal marshes, ditches. Late Jun-Jul; Jul-Sep. ME to GA. Probably a hybrid derivative of *Bolboschoenus fluviatilis* and *B. robustus*, but its distinctiveness and ecological behavior suggest that it should be treated as a species; see Schuyler (1975) and Cronquist (1991) for additional discussion. [= FNA, Va; = *Scirpus cylindricus* (Torrey) Britton – C, K, Beal (1977), illegitimate name; < *Scirpus maritimus* var. *fernaldii* (E.P. Bicknell) Beetle – F; = *Scirpus robustus* Pursh var. *novae-angliae* (Britton) Beetle – G; = *Schoenoplectus novae-angliae* (Britton) M.T. Strong – K, Z]

***Bolboschoenus robustus*** (Pursh) Soják, Saltmarsh Bulrush. Brackish marshes. Late May-Jun (-Sep); late Jun-Sep. Along the coasts, from NS to s. FL, west to TX, and into tropical America; also in CA. [= FNA, Va; = *Scirpus robustus* Pursh – C, F, GW, RAB, S, W, WH3; = *Scirpus robustus* var. *robustus* – G; = *Schoenoplectus robustus* (Pursh) M.T. Strong – K, Z]



### *Bulbostylis* Kunth (Hairsedge)

A genus of about 100 species, herbs, of tropical and warm temperate areas, concentrated especially in tropical Africa and tropical South America. References: Kral (1971)=Z; Kral in FNA (2002b); Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Spikelets sessile, the inflorescence therefore a capitate cluster (sometimes a few spikelets pedicellate, but the pedicels not generally longer than the spikelets, the inflorescence still appearing glomerate).
- 2 Inflorescence bracts widened abruptly at its base, the widened portion prominently fimbriate-pectinate; perennial, culms 10-50 cm tall; achene 1-1.3 mm long, white or yellowish, the apex retuse (the three lobes projecting beyond and surrounding the tubercle) ..... *B. warei*
- 2 Inflorescence bracts not widened abruptly at its base, the membranous margins smooth or ciliate; annual, culms 5-35 cm tall; achene 0.5-1.2 mm long, pale brown or gray, the apex rounded or truncate (the three lobes not exceeding the tubercle).
- 3 Inflorescence bracts numerous and conspicuous, several much exceeding the cluster of spikelets; achenes 0.8-1.2 mm long, transversely rugose; spikelet scales usually greenish or pale brown, dull, puberulent ..... *B. stenophylla*
- 3 Inflorescence bracts few and inconspicuous, none or sometimes one exceeding the cluster of spikelets (and then only slightly); achenes 0.5-0.6 mm long, finely reticulate; spikelet scales usually reddish-brown, lustrous, smooth or nearly so ..... *B. barbata*
- 1 Spikelets mostly on slender pedicels, the inflorescence therefore open and umbel-like.
- 4 Achenes finely transversely rugose, tan or brown (when ripe); spikelet scales 1.5-2.0 mm long, with truncate apices ..... *B. capillaris*
- 4 Achenes very finely papillose and waxy, gray or dark greenish-brown (when ripe); spikelet scales 0.7-1.8 mm long, with obtuse to rounded apices.
- 5 Annual, to 1-2 (-3) dm tall; inflorescence a simple (rarely compound) umbel of few (3-9) lance-ovoid spikelets; longest involucre bract seldom exceeding the inflorescence; leaf margins usually hispidulous ..... *B. ciliatifolia*
- 5 Perennial, to 1.5-4 dm tall; inflorescence a compound (rarely simple) umbel of many (8-30) oblong or lance-linear spikelets; longest involucre bract commonly exceeding the inflorescence; leaf margins usually distinctly tuberculate-scarid ..... *B. coarctata*

\* ***Bulbostylis barbata*** (Rottbøll) C.B. Clarke, Old World Hairsedge. Sandy fields; native of the Old World tropics. Jul-Oct. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, W, WH3, Z; = *Stenophyllus barbatus* (Rottbøll) Britton – S]

***Bulbostylis capillaris*** (Linnaeus) Kunth ex C.B. Clarke ssp. *capillaris*, Common Hairsedge. Thin soils on rock outcrops, especially granite domes and granite flatrocks (but also on mafic rocks, such as diabase), sandy soils, fields, bogs (in FL). Jul-Oct. ME to MN, south to Panhandle FL and TX, and west to AZ and CA, also in Mexico, Central America, the West Indies, and s. Asia. This species frequently has a mixture of long and very short culms, the short culms only a few cm long and thus nearly hidden amongst the leaves. Ssp. *insulana* M.T. Strong is endemic to the Greater Antilles. [= K2; < *B. capillaris* – C, FNA, G, GW, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *B. capillaris* var. *capillaris* – F; > *B. capillaris* var. *crebra* Fernald – F; > *B. capillaris* var. *isopoda* Fernald – F; = *B. capillaris* ssp. *capillaris* – K1; > *Stenophyllus capillaris* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

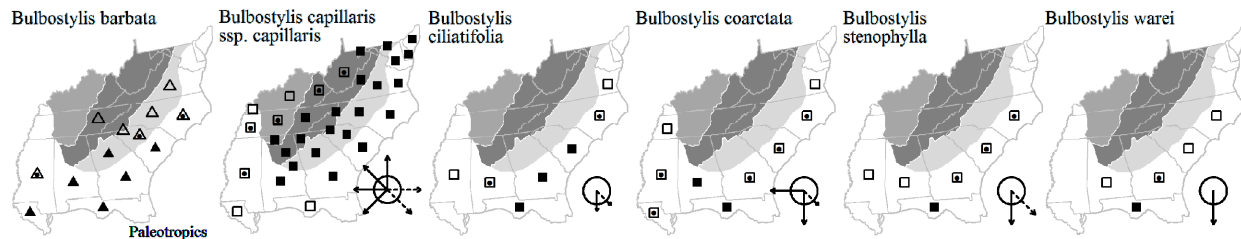
***Bulbostylis ciliatifolia*** (Elliott) Fernald, Savanna Hairsedge. Moist to wet sands of savannas, roadsides, disturbed areas. Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL and west to s. AL. Kral (1971) describes this plant as occurring in generally wetter habitats and being much weedier than *B. coarctata*. The sympatry of this taxon and *B. coarctata* suggests that they are best recognized as

species. [= F, G, Va; = *Bulbostylis ciliatifolia* (Elliott) Fernald var. *ciliatifolia* – C, FNA, GW, K, Z; < *B. ciliatifolia* – RAB, WH3; = *Stenophyllus ciliatifolius* (Elliott) C. Mohr – S]

***Bulbostylis coarctata*** (Elliott) Fernald, Elliott's Hairsedge. Sandhills, usually associated with longleaf pine and wiregrass. Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL and west to e. TX, north in the interior to sw. TN; Cuba. [= F, G, Va; = *Bulbostylis ciliatifolia* (Elliott) Fernald var. *coarctata* (Elliott) Kral – C, FNA, GW, K, W, Z; < *B. ciliatifolia* – RAB, WH3; = *Stenophyllus coarctatus* (Elliott) Britton – S]

***Bulbostylis stenophylla*** (Elliott) C.B. Clarke. Sandhills, dry savannas, Florida scrub, and disturbed sandy areas. Jul-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to w. FL; Cuba. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Stenophyllus stenophyllus* (Elliott) Britton – S]

***Bulbostylis warei*** (Torrey) C.B. Clarke, Ware's Hairsedge. Sandhills, dry pine flatwoods, dunes, Florida scrub. Jul-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to s. AL. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Stenophyllus warei* (Torrey) Britton – S]



***Carex* Linnaeus 1753 (Sedge)**  
(by Alan S. Weakley and Bruce A. Sorrie)

A genus of about 2000 (or more) species, herbs, cosmopolitan, especially temperate and boreal. References: Mackenzie (1931-1935)=M; Ball & Reznicek in FNA (2002b); Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b); Frye & Lea (2001). Key to sections adapted closely from FNA.

**Key to the keys to the sections of *Carex***

- 1 Spike 1 per culm, all flowers attached to the main stem in a terminal spike ..... **Key A**
- 1 Spikes 2 or more per culm (some flowers in lateral spikes) ..... **Key B**
- 2 All flowers staminate ..... **Key B**
- 2 At least some flowers pistillate. .... **Key C**
- 3 Stigmas 2; achenes flat or biconvex in cross-section (lenticular) ..... **Key C**
- 3 Stigmas (2-) 3 (-4); achenes trigonous or terete in cross-section. .... **Key D**
- 4 Body of perigynium pubescent, scabrous, hispid, or papillose (if papillose, the papillae longer than wide) ..... **Key D**
- 4 Body of perigynium glabrous or papillose (if papillose the papillae shorter than wide). .... **Key E** {not complete at this time}
- 5 Bracts sheathless or with sheath < 4 mm long (rarely longer, and then the sheath shorter than the diameter of the stem) ..... **Key E** {not complete at this time}
- 5 Bracts (at least the lower) with sheath > 4 mm long (and longer than the diameter of the stem) ... **Key F** {not complete at this time}

**Key A**

- 1 Leaf blades 20-60 mm wide, without a midrib (with 40-100 parallel nerves all of equal prominence), leathery, the apex obtuse; leaf margin scarios, minutely crisped-ruffled (feeling scaberulous to the touch)..... ***C. fraseriana***
- 1 Leaf blades 0.5-25 (-52) mm wide, with a midrib, herbaceous, the apex acute; leaf margin various (smooth or scabrous, but not as described below).
- 2 Spike entirely staminate. .... ***C. picta* in Section 41: *Pictae***
- 3 Culms distinctly red or purple at the base..... ***C. picta* in Section 41: *Pictae***
- 3 Culms yellow to brown or black, without red or purple coloration. .... **Section 44: *Phyllostachyae***
- 4 Culms shorter than the leaves; widest leaf blades > 2 mm wide ..... **Section 44: *Phyllostachyae***
- 4 Culms longer than the leaves; widest leaf blades < 2 mm wide ..... ***C. exilis* in Section 11: *Stellulatae***
- 2 Spike pistillate or with both pistillate and staminate flowers. .... ***C. exilis* in Section 11: *Stellulatae***
- 5 Stigmas 2; achenes lenticular ..... ***C. exilis* in Section 11: *Stellulatae***
- 5 Stigmas 3; achenes trigonous. .... ***C. picta* in Section 41: *Pictae***
- 6 Perigynia pubescent near the tip ..... ***C. picta* in Section 41: *Pictae***
- 6 Perigynia glabrous. .... ***C. squarrosa* in Section 34: *Squarrosae***
- 7 Spikes gynecandrous; beak of perigynium with apical teeth > 0.3 mm long..... ***C. squarrosa* in Section 34: *Squarrosae***
- 7 Spikes androgynous or entirely pistillate; beak of perigynium with apex entire, emarginate, or with teeth < 0.2 mm long. .... **Section 44: *Phyllostachyae***
- 8 Lower pistillate scales > 10 mm long..... **Section 44: *Phyllostachyae***
- 8 Lower pistillate scales < 10 mm long. .... **Section 44: *Phyllostachyae***
- 9 Perigynium beak > 2 mm long, as long as or longer than the perigynium body ..... **Section 44: *Phyllostachyae***
- 9 Perigynium beak < 2 mm long, or if more, then tapering to the perigynium body and shorter than the body. .... ***C. pauciflora* of Section 38: *Leucoglochin***
- 10 Perigynia > 4× as long as wide..... ***C. pauciflora* of Section 38: *Leucoglochin***
- 10 Perigynia < 4× as long as wide..... **Section 46: *Leptocephalae***

## Key B

- 1 Widest leaves 4-8 mm wide; inflorescences more-or-less capitate (occasionally with the lowermost 1 or 2 spikes separated) ..... *C. kobomugi* in **Section 8: Macrocephalae**
- 1 Widest leaves 1-4 mm wide; inflorescences ovoid to cylindric ..... **Section 6: Divisae**

## Key C

- 1 Perigynia pubescent, not papillose ..... **Section 39: Acrocystis**
- 1 Perigynia glabrous, papillose or not.
  - 2 Lateral spikes usually pedunculate; lowermost inflorescence bracts sometimes with sheath; peduncles with prophyll at base.
    - 3 Pistillate scales (at least the lower) long-awned ..... **Section 13: Phacocystis**
    - 3 Pistillate scales obtuse to acuminate or cuspidate.
      - 4 Perigynia smooth; style persistent on the achene ..... **Section 30: Vesicariae**
      - 4 Perigynia often papillose over most of the surface; style deciduous ..... **Section 13: Phacocystis**
  - 2 Lateral spikes sessile; bracts sheathless; peduncles without (or rarely with) a prophyll
    - 5 Perigynia papillose (visible at 20× magnification).
      - 6 Terminal spike staminate, androgynous, or gynecandrous (if gynecandrous, the staminate flowers more numerous than the pistillate); lateral spikes at least 2× as long as wide ..... **Section 13: Phacocystis**
      - 6 Terminal spike staminate or gynecandrous (if gynecandrous, the pistillate flowers more numerous than the pistillate); lateral spikes not much longer than wide ..... **Section 9: Glareosae**
    - 5 Perigynia smooth.
      - 7 Terminal spike gynecandrous; lateral spikes gynecandrous or pistillate.
        - 11 Margins of perigynia flat, at least in the upper ½, flat portion (measured at the tip of the achene and base of beak) > (0.1-) 0.2 mm wider
          - 12 Achenes rounded at apex (style dehiscing at the surface of the achene); style conspicuously enlarged at the base ..... **Section 10: Deweyanae**
          - 12 Achenes with short apiculus formed by the persistent base of the style; style not conspicuously enlarged at base ..... **Section 12: Ovale**
        - 11 Margins of perigynia rounded, or with flat portion < 0.1 mm wide.
          - 13 Margins of perigynia rounded or with a very narrow rounded edge; achenes nearly filling the perigynium bodies ..... **Section 9: Glareosae**
          - 13 Margins of perigynia sharply edged or narrowly winged; achenes distinctly smaller than the perigynium bodies.
            - 14 Inflorescences in fruit 1-1.5× as long as wide ..... **Section 12: Ovale**
            - 14 Inflorescences in fruit 1.5-2 (or more)× as long as wide.
              - 15 Lowermost perigynia in each spike spreading ..... **Section 11: Stellulatae**
              - 15 Lowermost perigynia in each spike ascending or erect.
                - 16 Perigynium serrulate on the margins of the upper body and lower beak ..... **Section 10: Deweyanae**
                - 16 Perigynium entire on the margins of the upper body and the lower beak ..... **Section 12: Ovale**
      - 7 Terminal spike androgynous (rarely entirely staminate or entirely pistillate); lateral spikes androgynous, staminate, or pistillate.
        - 8 Sheath fronts of lower cauline leaves transversely rugose.
          - 9 Perigynia mostly > 2× as long as wide, widest near the base ..... **Section 1: Vulpinae**
          - 9 Perigynia mostly < 2× as long as wide, widest near middle.
            - 10 Inflorescence usually branched, at least at the base, usually with > 15 spikes; pistillate scales usually yellow or brown, sometimes with hyaline margins, 3-veined ..... **Section 3: Multiflorae**
            - 10 Inflorescence unbranched or with 1 or 2 short branches at the base, with < 15 spikes; pistillate scales greenish hyaline, 1-veined ..... **Section 4: Phaetoglochin**
        - 8 Sheath fronts of lower cauline leaves smooth (or very weakly and indistinctly transversely rugose).
          - 17 Fronts of leaf sheaths dotted red, brown, or yellow.
            - 18 Perigynia widest near the base; culms usually > 1 mm wide ..... **Section 1: Vulpinae**
            - 18 Perigynia widest near the middle; culms usually < 1 mm wide.
              - 19 Plants densely caespitose, with short rhizomes; pistillate scales acute to acuminate ..... **Section 2: Heleoglochin**
              - 19 Plants loosely caespitose, sometimes with long rhizomes; pistillate scales (at least the upper) obtuse ..... **Section 3: Multiflorae**
          - 17 Fronts of leaf sheaths not dotted red, brown, or yellow.
            - 20 Upper leaves of culms with front of sheaths green-veined, not differentiated from the rest of the sheath ..... **Section 5: Holarrheneae**
            - 20 Upper leaves of culms with front of sheaths with at least a narrow hyaline or whitish-hyaline band extending at least ½ the length of the sheath.
              - 21 Perigynia with flat, winglike margins > 0.1 mm wide; plants long-rhizomatous, not caespitose, sometimes forming large colonies ..... **Section 7: Ammoglochin**
              - 21 Perigynia without a flat margin, or with a flat margin < 0.1 mm wide; plants short-rhizomatous or inconspicuously rhizomatous, caespitose or not, sometimes forming large colonies.
                - 22 Plants colonial from long rhizomes ..... **Section 6: Divisae**
                - 22 Plants caespitose.
                  - 23 Spikes not consistently androgynous, the terminal either entirely staminate or pistillate, the lateral spikes irregularly pistillate, or staminate, or mixed ..... **Section 11: Stellulatae**
                  - 23 Spikes consistently androgynous, occasionally some of the lateral spikes entirely pistillate.
                    - 24 Perigynium widest near the base, tapering from base to beak ..... **Section 1: Vulpinae**
                    - 24 Perigynium widest above the base, often abruptly beaked ..... **Section 4: Phaetoglochin**

## Key D

- 1 Pistillate spikes all from the base of the plant..... **Section 39: *Acrocystis***
- 1 Pistillate spikes all or in part borne on the elongate, aboveground stem.
  - 2 Bracts of the lowermost non-basal spike with well-developed sheath > 4 mm long.
    - 3 Beak of perigynium with distinct teeth > 0.6 mm long..... **Section 29: *Carex***
    - 3 Beak of perigynium entire, notched, or with indistinct teeth < 0.6 mm long.
      - 4 Bracts of the lowermost non-basal spike bladeless, or with a blade < 2 mm long.
        - 5 Perigynia 2.0-2.9 mm long; leaf blades 0.9-3.3 mm wide..... *C. richardsonii* in **Section 40: *Clandestinae***
        - 5 Perigynia 4-5 mm long; leaf blades 4-8 mm wide..... *C. baltzellii* in **Section 41: *Pictae***
      - 4 Bracts of the lowermost non-basal spike with blade > 3 mm long (and often much longer).
        - 6 Achene tip with persistent, enlarged, circular style base..... [*C. caryophyllea* in **Section 42: *Mitratae***]
        - 6 Achene tip with at most a short apiculus.
          - 7 Leaves pubescent or pilose..... **Section 23: *Hymenochlaenae***
          - 7 Leaves usually glabrous.
            - 8 Bases of plants brown..... *C. tenax* in **Section 26: *Hallerianae***
            - 8 Bases of plants distinctly red or purple.
              - 9 Lowermost pistillate scales awned; leaves somewhat septate-nodulose; plants usually long-rhizomatous and forming large clonal colonies..... **Section 28: *Paludosae***
              - 9 Lowermost pistillate scales obtuse to acuminate; leaves not septate-nodulose; plants caespitose, short-rhizomatous..... **Section 23: *Hymenochlaenae***
    - 2 Bracts of the lowermost non-basal spike sheathless or with sheath < 4 mm long.
      - 10 Perigynia > 10 mm long.
        - 11 Pistillate spikes globose, about as long as wide; staminate spikes usually 1..... **Section 31: *Lupulinae***
        - 11 Pistillate spikes cylindric, much longer than wide; staminate spikes 1-8..... **Section 29: *Carex***
      - 10 Perigynia < 10 mm long.
        - 12 Perigynium beak with 2 teeth > 0.6 mm long..... **Section 29: *Carex***
        - 12 Perigynium beak entire or with teeth < 0.6 mm long.
          - 13 Terminal spike gynecandrous or pistillate..... **Section 24: *Porocystis***
          - 13 Terminal spike staminate (or rarely androgynous).
            - 14 Leaf sheaths (and usually the blades as well) pubescent.
              - 15 Pistillate scales sometimes pubescent; pistillate spikes with 40-200 perigynia..... **Section 28: *Paludosae***
              - 15 Pistillate scales glabrous; pistillate spikes with < 40 (-50) perigynia.
                - 16 Perigynia usually < 3.2 mm long, the apex rounded and beakless, or abruptly beaked..... **Section 24: *Porocystis***
                - 16 Perigynia > 3.5 mm long, the tip tapering or abruptly beaked.
                  - 17 Longer peduncles of pistillate spikes > 1 cm long; perigynia > 3× as long as wide, tapering gradually to the base..... **Section 23: *Hymenochlaenae***
                  - 17 Longer peduncles of pistillate spikes 0-1 cm long; perigynia < 3× as long as wide, abruptly contracted to a short stipe at the base.
                    - 18 Perigynia distinctly 20-30-veined; beak < 0.5 mm long..... **Section 26: *Hallerianae***
                    - 18 Perigynia veinless except for 2 marginal veins; beak > 0.7 mm long..... **Section 27: *Hirtifoliae***
            - 14 Leaf sheaths and blades glabrous.
              - 19 Achene tip with persistent, enlarged, circular style base..... *C. caryophyllea* in **Section 42: *Mitratae***
              - 19 Achene tip with at most a short apiculus.
                - 20 Leaf blades scabrous on the upper surface; beak of perigynium recurved..... *C. scabrata* in **Section 25: *Anomalae***
                - 20 Leaf blades glabrous on the upper surface, often with rough margins or tip; beak of perigynium straight.
                  - 21 Fronts of sheaths of lower leaves ladder-fibrillose; leaves and sheaths septate-nodulose (sometimes obscurely so)..... **Section 28: *Paludosae***
                  - 21 Fronts of leaf sheaths not ladder-fibrillose, sometimes breaking into longitudinal fibers; leaves and sheaths not septate-nodulose.
                    - 22 Perigynia strongly 12-30-veined.
                      - 23 Leaf blades, at least toward the tip, M-shaped in cross-section when young, the upper surface usually with 2 marginal veins more prominent than the midvein; staminate spikes 1-4..... **Section 28: *Paludosae***
                      - 23 Leaf blades V-shaped in cross-section when young, the upper surface lacking 2 marginal veins more prominent than the midrib; staminate spike 1..... **Section 39: *Acrocystis***
                    - 22 Perigynia 0-12-veined.
                      - 24 Plants with at least some pistillate spikes basal; culms much shorter than the leaves..... **Section 39: *Acrocystis***
                      - 24 Plants with most pistillate spikes on obvious elongated stems; culms shorter than or longer than the leaves.
                        - 25 Upper leaves with blades > 2 cm long, longer than the sheaths..... **Section 39: *Acrocystis***
                        - 25 Upper leaves bladeless or with blades < 1 cm long and also shorter than the sheaths..... **Section 40: *Clandestinae***

## Key E

- 1 Tip of perigynium beak with 2 teeth >(0.4-) 0.5 mm long.
- 2 Perigynia with 2 distinct marginal veins, otherwise veinless or very faintly veined; leaves not septate-nodulose..... **Section 23: *Hymenochlaenae***
- 2 Perigynia with 5+ distinct veins; leaves (at least the more basal) septate-nodulose (rarely not).

- 3 Perigynia with serrulate wing on margins; spikes usually 20+, sessile, all similar in appearance and aggregated into a dense, ovoid to oblong head ..... *C. kobomugi* in Section XX: *Macrocephalae*
- 3 Perigynia without wing on margins; spikes < 11, usually at least the lower pedunculate, the lower and upper spikes usually dissimilar in appearance.
  - 4 Pistillate scales obtuse to acuminate, lacking an awn (at most with an apiculus or mucro).
    - 5 Staminate spike usually 1; perigynia 15-20-veined, each 10-20 mm long ..... Section XX: *Lupulinae*
    - 5 Staminate spikes usually 1-3+; perigynia 6-25-veined, each 4-10 (-12.5) mm long.
      - 6 Perigynia 6-14 (-15)-veined ..... Section XX: *Vesicariae*
      - 6 Perigynia 14-25-veined.
        - 7 Perigynia 2-2.5× as long as wide ..... Section XX: *Paludosae*
        - 7 Perigynia 3-4.5× as long as wide ..... Section XX: *Vesicariae*
  - 4 Pistillate scales (at least some) with a scabrous awn.
    - 8 Perigynia > (9-) 10 mm long.
      - 9 Pistillate spikes globose ca. 1× as long as wide; staminate spikes usually 1 ..... Section XX: *Lupulinae*
      - 9 Pistillate spikes cylindric, >2× as long as wide; staminate spikes (1-) 2-6 ..... Section XX: *Carex*
    - 8 Perigynia < 9 mm long.
      - 10 Upper pistillate scales in each spike with awns as ½ as long as the body of the scale ..... Section XX: *Vesicariae*
      - 10 Upper pistillate scales in each spike acute to short-awned, awn less than ½ as long as the body of the scale.
      - 11 Beak of perigynia with teeth 1.0-1.3 mm long ..... Section XX: *Carex*
      - 11 Beak of perigynia with teeth usually < 1 mm long.
      - 12 Staminate spikes 1 (-4); perigynium beak > 1.7 mm long ..... Section XX: *Paludosae*
      - 12 Staminate spikes 1-6; perigynium beak often < 1.7 mm long.
      - 13
      - 13
- 1 Tip of perigynium beak entire, emarginate, or with 2 teeth < 0.5 mm long.

## Key F

[26a] Section 1: *Vulpinae*

A section of ca. 15 species, of North America, temperate Eurasia, Africa, and Australia. References: Jones & Reznicek (1995); Standley in FNA (2002b). Key 2 adapted from Jones & Reznicek (1995).

## Key 1a

- 1 Leaf sheath fronts yellow, thickened, and not fragile at the top; leaf blades papillose adaxially (at 25× magnification) ..... *C. laevivaginata*
- 1 Leaf sheath fronts green or whitish, thin, and fragile at the top; leaf blades not papillose adaxially.
  - 2 Leaf sheath fronts smooth.
    - 3 Larger perigynia 6-8 mm long; leaves to 12 mm wide ..... *C. crus-corvi*
    - 3 Larger perigynia 3-5 mm long; leaves to 7 mm wide.
      - 4 Perigynia smoothly rounded at base, not distended; perigynium veins 3-5 abaxially, 0 adaxially ..... [*C. alopecoidea*]
      - 4 Perigynia cordate at base, distended; perigynium veins 10-12 abaxially, 7 adaxially ..... *C. oklahomensis*
  - 2 Leaf sheath fronts rugose.
    - 5 Perigynia broadly rounded at base, not distended; perigynium veins 3-5 abaxially, 0 adaxially ..... *C. conjuncta*
    - 5 Perigynia cordate or truncate at base, distended; perigynium veins 15 abaxially, 7 adaxially.
      - 6 Perigynia (5-) avg. 5.4 (-6) mm long, the beak > 3 mm long; larger leaves mostly 8-17 mm wide; perigynium scales cuspidate to short-awned; [mostly of the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont] ..... *C. stipata* var. *maxima*
      - 6 Perigynia (4-) avg. 4.7 (-5) mm long, the beak < 2.5 mm long; larger leaves mostly 4-10 mm wide; perigynium scales acuminate to cuspidate; [widespread in our area] ..... *C. stipata* var. *stipata*

## Key 1b

- 1 Beak of the perigynium shorter than the body.
  - 2 Perigynia somewhat abruptly contracted into a beak ca. 0.5 × as long as the perigynium body; ventral surface of the perigynium with several incomplete veins basally; culms sharply triangular and narrowly winged, somewhat spongy and easily crushed; dorsal leaf sheaths green; ventral leaf sheaths with scattered red dots, and transversely rugose; [normally of shaded locations] ..... *C. conjuncta*
  - 2 Perigynia tapering into a beak, much shorter than the perigynium body; ventral surface of the perigynium with several inconspicuous complete veins; culms inconspicuously triangular to roundish, not winged, neither spongy nor easily crushed; dorsal leaf sheaths dark blue-green with conspicuous white dots; ventral leaf sheaths without scattered red dots, not transversely rugose; [normally of sunny locations] ..... *C. oklahomensis*



- 1 Beak of the perigynium as long as, or longer than, the body.
- 3 Ventral leaf sheath margins with orange-red dots; achene ovate-lanceolate; perigynium wall adhering to achene.....*C. crus-corvi*
- 3 Ventral leaf sheath margins without orange-red dots; achene broadly ovate to ovate-orbicular; perigynium wall not adhering to the achene (or only slightly so).
- 4 Ventral leaf sheaths not transversely rugose, more or less concave at the apex and not prolonged upward past the base of the blade, thickened, not friable.....*C. laevivaginata*
- 4 Ventral leaf sheaths transversely rugose, more or less convex at the apex and prolonged upward past the base of the blade, friable.
- 5 Perigynia (5-) avg. 5.4 (-6) mm long, the beak > 3 mm long; larger leaves mostly 8-17 mm wide; perigynium scales cuspidate to short-awned; [mostly of the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont].....*C. stipata* var. *maxima*
- 5 Perigynia (4-) avg. 4.7 (-5) mm long, the beak < 2.5 mm long; larger leaves mostly 4-10 mm wide; perigynium scales acuminate to cuspidate; [widespread in our area].....*C. stipata* var. *stipata*

[26b] Section 2: *Heleoglochin* (*Paniculatae*)

A section of 11-12 species, of temperate North America, Eurasia, n. Africa, and Australasia. References: Cochrane in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Inflorescence 7-15 cm long, the basal 3-9 branches well-separated from one another; perigynia broadly obovoid, 1.3-1.5× as long as wide; sheaths concave at the mouth; leaves 3-8 mm wide; [of swamps of the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont].....*C. decomposita*
- 1 Inflorescence 2-8 cm long, the basal 1-5 branches indistinct to slightly separated; perigynia ovoid to lance-ovoid, ca. 2× as long as wide; sheaths prolonged beyond the blade; leaves 1-3 mm wide; [of Mountain wetlands in VA (and TN?) and northward].
- 2 Inner band of leaf sheath whitish (and red-dotted); basal branches of inflorescence overlapping; perigynia not concealed by the scales.....*C. diandra*
- 2 Inner band of leaf sheath strongly copper-colored (and also red-dotted); basal branches of inflorescence often weakly separated; perigynia nearly or completely concealed by the scales.....*C. prairea*

[26c] Section 3 – section *Multiflorae*

A section of 7 species, of North America (including Mexico). References: Standley in FNA (2002b). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Perigynia red-dotted.....*C. triangularis*
- 1 Perigynia not red-dotted.
- 2 Perigynia golden yellow or yellowish-brown at maturity.....*C. annectens*
- 2 Perigynia dull yellow-green or pale brown at maturity.
- 3 Leaves longer than the flowering stem; perigynia 2.0-3.2 mm long, 1.3-1.8 mm wide, the beak 1/3-1/2 the length of the body.....*C. vulpinoidea*
- 3 Leaves shorter than the flowering stem; perigynia 3.2-4.0 mm long, 2.0-2.6 mm wide, the beak ca. 1/3 as long as the body.
- 4 Awn of pistillate scales 1-3 mm long; adaxial surface of perigynia with 3-5 nerves; [native, of wet pine savannas of se. SC, GA southward].....*C. fissa* var. *aristata*
- 4 Awn of pistillate scales 0.5-1.5 mm long; adaxial surface of perigynia lacking nerves; [introduced in our area from se. United States, of disturbed sites].....*C. fissa* var. *fissa*

[26d] Section 4 – section *Phaestoglochin* (*Bracteosae*)

A section of ca. 27 species, mainly of temperate North America. References: Ball in FNA (2002b); Webber & Ball (1984). Key adapted from FNA, C, M, and Webber & Ball (1984).

- 1 Sheaths loose, membranaceous, and fragile on the ventral side, septate-nodulose and usually mottled or striped with green and white on the dorsal side.
- 2 Bodies of pistillate scales 1.5-2.5 mm long, 1.1-1.8 mm wide, mostly < ½ as long as the perigynia, apex obtuse to acuminate to shortly awned.
- 3 Basal internodes of the inflorescence usually < 1 cm long, and usually < 2× as long as the spikes; bodies of perigynia with wing < 0.1 mm wide.....*C. cephaloidea*
- 3 Basal internodes of the inflorescence usually > 2 cm long, at least 2× as long as the spikes; bodies of perigynia with wing 0.1-0.2 mm wide.....*C. sparganioides*
- 2 Bodies of pistillate scales 2.2-4.4 mm long, 1.2-2.4 mm wide, mostly > ½ as long as the perigynia, apex acuminate to awned.
- 4 Fronts of leaf sheaths yellow or brownish, thick, firm, the back often white-spotted.....*C. aggregata*
- 4 Fronts of leaf sheaths white, hyaline, fragile, the backs not white-spotted.
- 5 Perigynia 4-5 mm long, 2× as long as wide; perigynia nerveless or very obscurely nerved on the dorsal face...*C. grvida* var. *grvida*
- 5 Perigynia 3-4.5 mm long, 1.3-1.5× as long as wide; perigynia strongly few-nerved on the dorsal face.....*C. grvida* var. *lunelliana*
- 1 Sheaths tight on the ventral side, neither septate-nodulose nor mottled with green and white on the dorsal side.
- 6 Perigynia corky-thickened in the lower 1/3 to 1/2 (and not > 4.0 mm long); perigynia spreading or reflexed at maturity; perigynia (2-) 3-12 (-20) per spike; leaves 0.5-3 mm wide.
- 7 Beak of perigynium smooth; pistillate scales acuminate, early deciduous.
- 8 Average perigynium width ≥ 1.3 mm; average spongy portion of the perigynium ≥ 1.1 mm long; perigynium base distinctly nerved, bulging on the ventral surface, making the perigynium biconvex in cross-section; perigynium 2-2.5× as long as wide; perigynium gradually narrowed to a short beak; leaves 1-3 mm wide.....*C. retroflexa*

- 8 Average perigynium width < 1.3 mm; average spongy portion of the perigynium < 1.1 mm long; perigynium base nerveless, flattened on the ventral surface, making the perigynium planoconvex in cross-section; perigynium ca. 3× as long as wide; perigynium narrowed to a conspicuous beak; leaves 0.75-1.5 mm wide ..... *C. texensis*
- 7 Beak of perigynium serrulate; pistillate scales obtuse, persistent.
  - 9 Plants with creeping rhizomes, the culms arising scattered along the rhizome; perigynia 4-5× as long as wide ..... *C. socialis*
  - 9 Plants densely caespitose, the culms arising from the center of clump; perigynia 2-3× as long as wide.
  - 10 Widest leaves 0.9-1.7 mm wide; base of fertile culm 0.7-1.4 mm wide.
    - 11 Base of perigynium cuneate to rounded; distance from base of perigynium to base of achene 0.1-0.5 mm; [primarily of the Mountains in our area] ..... *C. appalachica*
    - 11 Base of perigynium rounded to truncate; distance from base of perigynium to base of achene 0.5-0.9 mm; [widespread in our area] ..... *C. radiata*
  - 10 Widest leaves 1.7-3.0 mm wide; base of fertile culm 1.4-2.2 mm wide.
    - 12 Stigmas 0.03-0.06 mm thick, straight to slightly twisted; widest leaves < 2.0 mm wide; perigynia 3-7 (-8) per spike ..... *C. radiata*
    - 12 Stigmas 0.07-0.10 mm thick, mostly coiled; widest leaves > 1.7 mm wide; perigynia (6-) 7-14 (-20) per spike ..... *C. rosea*
- 6 Perigynia not conspicuously corky-thickened at base (except corky-thickened in the rare alien, *C. spicata*, which has perigynia 4.0-5.5 mm long); perigynia ascending to spreading at maturity; perigynia (3-) 8-40 per spike; leaves 1-5 mm wide.
- 13 Inflorescence ovoid in outline, the spikes densely aggregated, nearly indistinguishable except by the projecting setaceous bracts which subtend each spike.
  - 14 Perigynia 1.3-1.7× as long as wide, widest near the broadly rounded, truncate, or even subcordate base ..... *C. leavenworthii*
  - 14 Perigynia 1.6-2.5× as long as wide, widest just below the middle, the base broadly cuneate to rounded.
    - 15 Pistillate scales (excluding the awns) shorter than the perigynium body; culms not greatly exceeding the leaves ..... *C. cephalophora*
    - 15 Pistillate scales (excluding the awns) as long as or exceeding the perigynium body; culms much exceeding the leaves ..... *C. mesochorea*
- 13 Inflorescence spicate-racemose, the individual spikes readily distinguishable (often separated by an exposed internode of the axis).
  - 16 Pistillate scales brown or reddish-purple; [alien, sparsely naturalized in our area].
    - 17 Roots and basal sheaths brown to black; perigynia not corky-thickened at base; ligule blunt, wider than long ..... [*C. divulsa*]
    - 17 Roots and basal sheaths purplish-tinted; perigynia corky-thickened at base; ligule acute, longer than wide ..... *C. spicata*
  - 16 Pistillate scales green, hyaline, or pale tan; [native in our area (except *C. austrina* and *C. muricata* ssp. *lamprocarpa*), common and widespread in our area].
    - 18 Spikes with 5-10 perigynia; pistillate scales brown with green-veined center ..... [*C. muricata* ssp. *lamprocarpa*]
    - 18 Spikes with 8-20 perigynia; pistillate scales scarious-white (rarely brown) with green-veined center.
      - 19 Perigynia ascending, nerveless on the ventral surface; scales awned, the awns 1.5-4 mm long; lowest inflorescence bract elongate, the free portion 1-5 cm long ..... *C. austrina*
      - 19 Perigynia spreading, either nerved or nerveless on the upper (ventral) surface; scales acuminate or with an awn to 1.5 (-2.0) mm long; lowest inflorescence bract short, delicate, the free portion 0.5-2 cm long.
        - 20 Perigynia 3.0-3.5 mm long, nerveless on the upper (ventral) face ..... *C. muehlenbergii* var. *enervis*
        - 20 Perigynia 3.5-4.0 mm long, nerved on both faces ..... *C. muehlenbergii* var. *muehlenbergii*

[26h] Section 5 – section *Holarrhenae* (*Intermediae*)

A section of 2 species, of temperate Northern Hemisphere. References: Reznicek & Catling in FNA (2002b).

One species ..... *C. sartwellii*

[26i] Section 6 – section *Divisae*

A section of 14 species, subcosmopolitan. References: Reznicek & Catling in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Beak of the perigynium 1/5 to 1/3 as long as the body; spikes 2-7; [alien, naturalized primarily in brackish to salty coastal habitats] ... *C. divisa*
- 1 Beak of the perigynium 1/3 to 1/2 as long as the body; spikes 5-15; [alien, naturalized primarily inland along highways treated with salt] ..... *C. praegracilis*

[26j] Section 7 – section *Ammoglochin* (*Arenariae*)

A section of 14 species, of temperate Northern Hemisphere. References: Reznicek in FNA (2002b). Key based closely on FNA

- 1 Perigynia thin-margined and prominently winged at base of beak; pistillate scales usually longer than perigynia; terminal spike usually staminate; [alien in maritime situations] ..... *C. arenaria*
- 1 Perigynia thin-margined, lacking a prominent, expanded wing; pistillate scales shorter than to nearly equaling the perigynia; terminal spike usually pistillate or androgynous; native, inland] ..... *C. siccata*

[26k] Section 8 – section *Macrocephalae*

A section of 2 species, of maritime e. Asia and nw. North America. References: Mastrogriuseppe in FNA (2002b).

One species ..... *C. kobomugi*

**[26m] Section 9 – section *Glareosae* (*Heleonastes*)**

A section of 20-25 species, circumboreal, but extending in montane areas to South America, New Zealand, and Australia. References: Toivonen in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Spikes (1-) 2 (-3); perigynia 1-5 per spike, 2.5-4 mm long.
  - 2 Leaves 0.3-0.8 mm wide, filiform-involute; ligules 0.3-0.8 (-1.2) mm long; inflorescences 14-32 mm long; spikes 2-3 per inflorescence; terminal spike with 1-3 perigynia per spike; [south to PA and s. NJ] ..... *C. billingsii*
  - 2 Leaves 0.8-1.9 mm wide, flat or thinly M-shaped; ligules 0.5-1.9 mm long; inflorescences (14-) 23-55 mm long; spikes (2-) 3-4 per inflorescence; terminal spike with (1-) 2-6 perigynia per spike; [south to w. NC] ..... *C. trisperma*
- 1 Spikes 4-9; perigynia 5-30 per spike; 1.7-2.5 mm long.
  - 3 Perigynia (10-) 15-30 per spike; perigynium without ventral nerves (or the nerves very obscure); spike at maturity somewhat bristly appearing in silhouette because of the perigynium beaks ..... *C. brunnescens* var. *sphaerostachya*
  - 3 Perigynia 5-10 (-15) per spike; perigynium ventrally nerved; spike at maturity nearly smooth in silhouette (the perigynium beaks strongly appressed)
    - 4 Culms 15-60 cm tall; inflorescence 3-5 (-7) cm long, all but the lowest spikes approximate, the lowest spikes 0.5-2.5 cm apart ..... *C. canescens* var. *canescens*
    - 4 Culms 30-90 cm tall; inflorescences 6-12 (-15) cm long, the lower and middle spikes well-spaced, the lowest spikes 2-5 cm apart ..... *C. canescens* var. *disjuncta*

**[26n] Section 10 – section *Deweyanae***

A section of 8 species, of North America and e. Asia. References: Naczi (1990); Naczi in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Widest leaf (1.3-) 1.5-2.9 (-3.1) mm wide; culms (0.5-) 0.6-1.0 (-1.1) mm thick at mid-height; plant densely to loosely cespitose, the rhizome internodes 0.2-20 mm long; [of swamp forests and other wetlands, widespread in our area] ..... *C. bromoides* ssp. *bromoides*
- 1 Widest leaf 2.8-4.4 mm wide; culms 1.0-1.6 mm thick at mid-height; plants densely cespitose, the rhizome internodes 0.2-1.0 (-8.5) mm long; [of seeps and bogs in the Blue Ridge and Blue Ridge Escarpment region] ..... *C. bromoides* ssp. *montana*

**[26o] Section 11 – section *Stellulatae***

A section of ca. 15 species, semicosmopolitan (except Africa). References: Reznicek & Ball (1980); Reznicek in FNA (2002b). Key based on Reznicek & Ball (1980).

- 1 Spikes usually solitary; leaves involute; anthers 2.0-3.6 mm long; [rare disjuncts in Coastal Plain bogs] ..... *C. exilis*
- 1 Spikes 2-8; leaves flat or folded; anthers 0.6-2.2 (-2.4) mm long.
  - 2 Perigynium beak smooth-margined (use at least 10× magnification) ..... *C. seorsa*
  - 2 Perigynium beak serrulate on margin (use at least 10× magnification).
    - 3 Widest leaves 2.8-5.0 mm wide.
      - 4 Lower perigynia of spikes mostly 1.1-1.6× as long as wide; perigynia mostly 2.1-3.0 mm wide ..... *C. atlantica*
      - 4 Lower perigynia of spikes (1.5-) 1.7-3× as long as wide; perigynia mostly 1.2-2.0 mm wide ..... *C. ruthii*
    - 3 Widest leaves 0.8-2.7 mm wide.
      - 5 Terminal spikes entirely staminate; anthers (1.0-) 1.2-2.2 (-2.4) mm long ..... *C. sterilis*
      - 5 Terminal spikes partly or entirely pistillate; anthers 0.6-2.2 (-2.4) mm long.
        - 6 Terminal spikes without a distinct narrowed base of staminate scales, the staminate portion < 1 mm long ..... *C. sterilis*
        - 6 Terminal spikes with a distinct narrowed base of staminate scales 1.0-16.5 mm long.
          - 7 Lower perigynia 2.0-3.0 mm wide ..... *C. atlantica*
          - 7 Lower perigynia 0.9-2.0 mm wide.
            - 8 Lower perigynia mostly 2.8-4.8 mm long; lower perigynia (1.7-) 1.8-3.6× as long as wide; perigynia beaks 0.95-2.0 mm long, mostly 0.45-0.85× as long as the perigynium body ..... *C. echinata* ssp. *echinata*
            - 8 Lower perigynia mostly 1.9-3.0 mm long; lower perigynia 1.0-2.0 (-2.2)× as long as wide; perigynia beaks 0.4-0.95 mm long, mostly 0.2-0.5× as long as the perigynium body.
              - 9 Perigynia mostly nerveless over the achene on the adaxial surface; beak of perigynia conspicuously setulose-serrulate; perigynia often more-or-less convexly tapered from widest point to the beak, thus forming a weak shoulder; [of calcareous sites, in our area restricted to the Mountains of VA] ..... *C. interior*
              - 9 Perigynia mostly 1-10-nerved over the achene on the adaxial surface; beak of perigynia more sparsely serrulate, with definite spaces between the often single teeth; perigynia more-or-less cuneate or concavely tapered from widest point to the beak, not forming a shoulder; [of a variety of situations, not generally calcareous].
                - 10 Widest leaves 1.6-2.7 mm wide; infructescence mostly 18-45 mm long; [widespread in our area] ..... *C. atlantica*
                - 10 Widest leaves 0.6-1.6 mm wide; infructescence mostly 8-20 mm long; [primarily of the Coastal Plain in our area, widely scattered elsewhere] ..... *C. howei*

**[26q] Section 12 – section *Ovales***

A section of ca. 85 species, largely North American, but also occurring in Central and South America and Eurasia. References: Mastrogriuseppe et al. in FNA (2002b); Rothrock, Reznicek, & Hipp (2009); Rothrock, Reznicek, & Ganion (1997). Key closely adapted from FNA.

- 1 Pistillate scales uniformly as long as or longer than the mature perigynia, usually concealing the beaks (though not necessarily the bodies), apex obtuse to acuminate, not awned.
- 2 Perigynium beak cylindric, unwinged, lacking serrations for ca. 0.4 mm below the apex ..... *C. ovalis*
- 2 Perigynium beak flattened, ciliate-serrulate all the way to the apex.
- 3 Principal leaves stiff, more-or-less glaucous, often bearing auricles at the base, the summit of the sheaths truncate, prolonged 1-4 mm beyond the collar; flat margins of perigynia 0.5-0.8 mm wide; achenes 1.0-1.2 mm wide; [of maritime dunes and shores] ..... *C. silicea*
- 3 Principal leaves pliable, green, almost always without auricles, the summit of the sheaths U-shaped, only slightly prolonged beyond the collar; flat margins of perigynia 0.2-0.6 mm wide; achenes 1.0-1.7 mm wide; [of inland, non-maritime habitats].
- 4 Perigynia ascending to spreading, strongly and evenly veined on the adaxial face, finely granular-papillose; spikes (3-) 7-15, the uppermost usually densely aggregated ..... *C. argyrantha*
- 4 Perigynia erect-ascending, often veinless on the adaxial face or with a few veins of unequal strength, smooth; spikes 3-7 (-11), the uppermost often more-or-less separated ..... *C. foenea*
- 1 Pistillate scales (excluding the awns, if present) shorter than the perigynia at least in the middle portions of the spikes, the apical portion of the pistillate scales narrower than the perigynia braks and not completely covering them, the apex awned in some species.
- 5 Pistillate scales in middle or lower portions of spikes with apex acuminate with subulate or awned tip.
- 6 Perigynia 2.6-4.0 × as long as wide, the bodies lanceolate, 1.2-2.0 mm wide ..... *C. scoparia*
- 6 Perigynia < 2.5 × as long as wide, the bodies lance-ovate, ovate, broadly elliptic, orbiculate, or obovate, 1.8-3.9 mm wide.
- 7 Perigynium body obovate, often with conspicuous "shoulders;" leaves 2.5-6 mm at widest ..... *C. alata*
- 7 Perigynium body elliptic, suborbiculate, or weakly obovate; leaves 1-3 (-4.2) mm at widest.
- 8 Perigynium body cuneately tapered to the base, the body of the perigynium more-or-less diamond-shaped; inflorescences dense, stiffly erect, with 3-5 spikes ..... *C. suberecta*
- 8 Perigynium body convexly tapered to the base (the base rounded), the body of the perigynium ovate, elliptic, orbiculate, or weakly obovate; inflorescences dense and erect or open and nodding, with 3-11 spikes.
- 9 Scales with white-hyaline or pale yellowish margins; perigynia greenish to straw-colored or pale brown, (2.3-) 2.5-4.0 (-4.2) mm long, often indistinctly 0-4 (-6) veined on the outer side ..... *C. festucacea*
- 9 Scales with reddish-brown margins; perigynia reddish-brown, (3.8-) 4.0-5.5 mm long, conspicuously veined on the outer side with 5 or more veins.
- 10 Beaks ascending, < ½ the length of the lance-ovate to weakly obovate perigynium body; lateral spikes with acute staminate bases mostly < 2 mm long; [of tidal marshes] ..... *C. hormathodes*
- 10 Beaks widely spreading, > ½ the length of the suborbicular perigynium body; lateral spikes with tapered staminate bases 2-6 mm long; [of freshwater wetlands] ..... *C. straminea*
- 5 Pistillate scales with apex obtuse, acute, or acuminate (but not subulate or awned).
- 11 Perigynia < 2 mm wide.
- 12 Perigynia thin, often not winged to the base; leaf sheaths somewhat expanded toward the apex, bearing narrow wings continuous with the midvein and the edges of the leaf blade; leaves 3-7.5 mm wide; vegetative shoots tall, conspicuous, with numerous leaves spaced along the upper half of the culm.
- 13 Lower perigynia of each spike spreading or recurved (at an angle of > 80 degrees); spikes globose; pistillate scales hidden, 1.6-2.3 mm long ..... *C. cristatella*
- 13 Lower perigynia of each spike appressed-ascending to somewhat spreading (at a 30-75 degree angle); spikes subglobose to ovate-oblong; pistillate scales evident, 2.0-3.0 mm long.
- 14 Inflorescences usually flexible, nodding at the tip, the lower spikes usually separated; perigynia usually 15-40, spreading at a 40-75 degree angle to the spike axis; leaf sheaths firm or friable at the summit ..... *C. projecta*
- 14 Inflorescences straight and stiff, the lower spikes overlapping; perigynia usually > 40, appressed-ascending at a 30-40 degree angle to the spike axis; leaf sheaths firm at the summit.
- 15 Perigynia 3.0-4.0 mm long, 2.2-2.8 (-3) × as long as wide ..... *C. tribuloides* var. *sangamonensis*
- 15 Perigynia (3.3-) 3.6-5.4 mm long, 3-5 × as long as wide ..... *C. tribuloides* var. *tribuloides*
- 12 Perigynia thick, winged to the base; leaf sheaths with more-or-less rounded edges, not distinctly expanded toward the apex; leaves 1-4.5 mm wide (except in *C. normalis*); vegetative shoots usually inconspicuous, with relatively few leaves clustered at the tip.
- 16 Perigynia (2.5-) 2.6-4 × as long as wide, the body lanceolate, distance from beak tip to top of achene 2.2-5 mm ..... *C. scoparia*
- 16 Perigynia < 2.5 × as long as wide, the body obovate, orbiculate, or ovate; distance from beak tip to top of achene 0.8-2.2 mm.
- 17 Perigynium body obovate, widest toward the tip (excluding the beak).
- 18 Perigynium beak spreading, slender; pistillate scales acute; styles sinuous at base ..... *C. albolutescens*
- 18 Perigynium beak appressed-ascending, triangular; pistillate scales obtuse; styles straight ..... *C. longii*
- 17 Perigynium body ovate, elliptic, or orbiculate, widest toward the base or near the middle (excluding the beak).
- 19 Inflorescences on tallest culms compact, 1.5-3 × as long as wide, erect, the spikes overlapping, the lowest internode of the inflorescence 1-6 (-7.5) mm, ½ to 1/5 (-¼) the length of the inflorescence
- 20 Achenes 0.6-0.9 mm wide; perigynia veinless or 1-3 veined on the inner face, these faint or basal only; inflorescences < 3.0 cm long ..... *C. bebbii*
- 20 Achenes 0.9-1.3 mm wide; perigynia often 3-veined on the inner face; inflorescences 12-60 mm long.
- 21 Perigynia broadly elliptic or nearly orbiculate, the wing margin 0.4-0.8 mm wide, 0-6 veined on the inner face ..... *C. molesta*
- 21 Perigynia ovate to broadly ovate, the wing margin 0.25-0.45 mm wide, 4-7 veined on the inner face ..... *C. normalis*
- 19 Inflorescences on tallest culms elongate, more-or-less open toward the base, (2.5-) 3.0-5.1 × as long as wide, often arching or nodding at the tip; spikes more-or-less separate; lowermost internode (5-) 7-19 mm long, mostly 1/5-½ (-½) the length of the inflorescence.
- 22 Perigynium orbiculate, widest at mid-body ..... *C. festucacea*
- 22 Perigynium narrowly to broadly ovate, widest below mid-body.
- 23 Sheaths smooth, often whitish-mottled; perigynium beak spreading, exceeding the pistillate scales by 0.7-1.6 mm; beak and shoulders of perigynia greenish to yellowish or greenish brown at maturity ..... *C. normalis*

- 23 Sheaths, at least some, papillose near the collar (at magnification of 30 ×), not prominently whitish-mottled; perigynium beak appressed or ascending in spikes, exceeding the pistillate scales by 0.0-0.8 mm; beak and shoulders of perigynia straw-colored to reddish-brown at maturity ..... *C. tenera* var. *tenera*
- 11 Perigynia > 2 mm wide.
- 24 Spikes 12-28 mm long, with tapered base and acute tip; perigynium body lanceolate, 6-9 mm long; vegetative culms conspicuous..... *C. muskingumensis*
- 24 Spikes **either** shorter than 12 mm **or** longer and with either rounded bases or tips or both; perigynium body ovate, elliptic, orbicular, or obovate, or lanceolate (if lanceolate, then shorter than 6 mm long); vegetative culms conspicuous or not.
- 25 Perigynium bodies obovate, widest toward the tip; leaf sheaths green-veined adaxially nearly to the summit, or with a narrow Y-shaped hyaline area.
- 26 Achenes 1.3-1.8 mm wide ..... *C. opaca*
- 26 Achenes 0.75-1.2 (-1.3) mm wide.
- 27 Inflorescences arching or nodding, 2.3-8.4 cm long; spikes widely separated ..... *C. silicea*
- 27 Inflorescences erect, 1-4.5 cm long; spikes slightly separated to congested.
- 28 Perigynium beak spreading, slender; pistillate scales acute; styles sinuous at base ..... *C. albulotescens*
- 28 Perigynium beak appressed-ascending, triangular; pistillate scales obtuse; styles straight ..... *C. longii*
- 25 Perigynium bodies lanceolate, ovate, elliptic, orbicular, or reniform, widest at the middle or toward the base; leaf sheaths various, some with prominent hyaline band near the apex adaxially.
- 29 Plants colonial, from creeping rhizomes; vegetative culms numerous, conspicuous, strongly 3-ranked, with 15-35 leaves when fully-developed; achenes 1.6-2 × as long as wide; larger spikes with 5-25 (-30) perigynia ..... [*C. hyalina*]
- 29 Plants clumping; vegetative culms few, inconspicuous, usually with fewer than 15 leaves, not strikingly 3-ranked; achenes 1-1.6 (-1.7) × as long as wide; larger spikes with 15-80 perigynia.
- 30 Perigynia finely granular-papillose (as seen with 30× magnification), the body reniform to orbiculate, 0.6-0.9 × as long as wide, 3.5-4.5 (-4.9) mm wide; lowermost pistillate scale obtuse-rounded ..... *C. reniformis*
- 30 Perigynia smooth, the body broadly ovate, elliptic, orbicular, or slightly obovate, (0.7-) 0.9-1.7 × as long as wide, 1.5-6.1 mm wide; lowermost pistillate scales obtuse to acuminate-awned.
- 31 Leaf sheaths green-veined adaxially neral to the summit; inflorescences dense to somewhat open, erect, the lowermost internode usually < 8 (-12) mm long
- 32 Perigynia with acute bases, 2.0-2.8 mm wide; beak appressed, > 2/5 × the length of the body; broadest leaves 1.5-2.5 mm wide; [of sw. VA northward]..... *C. suberecta*
- 32 Perigynia with rounded bases, 3.0-4.4 mm wide; beak spreading, ca. 1/3 × the length of the body; broadest leaves 2-5 mm wide; [of FL] ..... *C. vexans*
- 31 Leaf sheaths with white-hyaline area adaxially; inflorescences open or dense.
- 33 Perigynium body narrowly to broadly ovate, greenish; pistillate scales with green midstripe, hyaline or pale margins (rarely brown tinged); leaves 2.5-6.5 mm wide, the sheaths green mottled, with mouth truncate, and prolonged to 2 mm distal to base of the leaf blades ..... *C. normalis*
- 33 Perigynium body broadly ovate, broadly elliptic, or orbiculate, yellowish to tan brown; pistillate scales greenish or dark brown; leaves 1.5-4 (-5) mm wide, the sheaths usually evenly colored, with mouth concave.
- 34 Leaf sheaths finely papillose (at magnification of 30-40 ×), especially near the leaf base.
- 35 Perigynia strongly and evenly 4-8-veined over the achene adaxially, (4.5-) 5.1-5.5 mm long; pistillate scales usually (1.0-) 1.4-2.3 mm shorter than the perigynia; anthers (2.4-) 2.8-4.2 mm long ..... *C. bicknellii*
- 35 Perigynia veinless or faintly and irregularly 0-4 (-6)-veined over the achene adaxially, 2.5-4.2 mm long; pistillate scales 0.2-1.3 mm shorter than the perigynia; anthers 1.0-2.1 mm long ..... *C. festucea*
- 34 Leaf sheaths smooth.
- 36 Spikes on larger culms (3-) 5-7 (-11), tapered at the base, the terminal spike with a conspicuous staminate base; inflorescences typically open, 2.5-4.5 (-6.5) cm long, the lowermost internode (3-) 4-13 (-23) mm long; perigynium body (0.7-) 0.9-1.3 × as long as wide.
- 37 Achenes 1.2-1.8 mm long, 1.0-1.3 mm wide; perigynia 2.5-4.2 mm long, 1.5-2.3 (-2.5) mm wide, mostly 2-4 (-6)-veined adaxially ..... *C. festucea*
- 37 Achenes (1.6-) 1.7-2.2 mm long, (1.2-) 1.4-1.8 mm wide; perigynia 3.2-5.5 mm long, 2.5-3.6 mm wide, veinless or faintly 1-5 (-7)-veined adaxially.
- 38 Perigynia 3.2-4.8 (-5.2) mm long; beak 0.8-1.5 mm long; pistillate scales 3.3-4.0 (-4.3) mm long, acute; achenes 1.0-1.3 (1.4) × as long as wide..... *C. brevior*
- 38 Perigynia (5.6-) 6.0-7.1 mm long; beak (1.2-) 1.5-2.1 (-2.3) mm long; pistillate scales (3.6-) 3.9-5.0 mm long, obtuse to acute ..... *C. opaca*
- 36 Spikes on larger culms 2-4 (-5), rounded at the base, the terminal spike usually lacking a conspicuous staminate base; inflorescences compact, 1.2-3.0 (-3.6) cm long, the lowermost internode 1.5-7 (-13) mm long; perigynium body (0.7-) 0.9-1.6 × as long as wide.
- 39 Achenes of larger perigynia ellipsoid to narrowly oblong, 0.9-1.3 mm wide, 1.3-1.6 × as long as wide; perigynia (25-) 30-80 per spike, squarrose-spreading at maturity, 1.8-3.0 mm wide ..... *C. molesta*
- 39 Achenes of larger perigynia broadly oblong to nearly orbicular, 1.35-1.8 mm wide, 1-1.3 × as long as wide; perigynia (10-) 15-40 (-45) per spike, appressed-ascending at maturity, (2.1-) 2.5-3.4 (-3.5) mm wide.
- 40 Perigynia veinless or faintly and irregularly 1-5-veined over the achene adaxially, more-or-less orbicular, the bodies (2-) 2.3-3.2 mm long, (0.7-) 0.9-1.1 (-1.3) × as long as wide; pistillate scales mostly acute, about as long as to 0.7 (-0.9) mm shorter than the subtended perigynium (flattened and measured separately)..... *C. brevior*
- 40 Perigynia strongly 4-6-veined over the achene adaxially, broadly ovate to broadly elliptic, (or rarely nearly orbicular), the bodies (2.7-) 3-4 mm long, (0.9-) 1.0-1.6 × as long as wide; pistillate scales mostly obtuse, 0.7-1.7 mm shorter than the subtended perigynium (flattened and measured separately) ..... *C. molestiformis*

{add *C. cumulata*, *C. hyalina*}

**[26r] Section 13 – section *Phacocystis* (*Cryptocarpae* and *Acutae*)**

A section of 70-90 species, cosmopolitan. References: Standley, Cayouette, & Bruederle in FNA (2002b); Standley (1983); Bruederle & Fairbrothers (1986); Bruederle, Fairbrothers, & Hanks (1989). Key based in part on C and Estes (2013).

- 1 Lowest spike erect or ascending.
  - 2 Lower sheaths scabrous, reddish-brown, the sheath fronts (ventral faces) with prominent veins forming a persistent network; lower sheaths usually bladeless ..... *C. stricta*
  - 2 Lower sheaths glabrous, the sheath fronts (ventral faces) not forming a persistent network; lower sheaths usually with leaf blades.
    - 3 Perigynia evidently nerved on both faces ..... *C. emoryi*
    - 3 Perigynia not nerved, or very faintly nerved.
      - 4 Longest bracts overtopping the spikes; perigynia flattened, elliptic to obovate; pistillate scales acute to obtuse, generally shorter than the perigynia ..... *C. aquatilis*
      - 4 Longest bracts shorter than the spikes; perigynia inflated, obovate; pistillate scales acuminate, longer than the perigynia ..... *C. haydenii*
- 1 Lowest spike pendent.
  - 5 Pistillate scales awnless, the sides black or deep purple-brown ..... *C. torta*
  - 5 Pistillate scales awned, the sides dark reddish-brown, light golden-brown, tan, or clear.
    - 6 Sheath backs glabrous [prickles 0-1 (-5) per mm<sup>2</sup> of sheath surface 5 cm from base]; perigynia somewhat inflated, obovoid, rounded above to an abrupt beak; lowest bract of the infructescence 1.7-6.2 dm long.
      - 7 Perigynia strongly obovoid, 3-4.5 mm long, 2-3 mm wide; achene symmetrical ..... *C. crinita* var. *brevicrinis*
      - 7 Perigynia ellipsoid to slightly obovoid, 2-3 (-3.5) mm long, 1-2 mm wide; achene usually shortened on one side, therefore asymmetrical ..... *C. crinita* var. *crinita*
    - 6 Sheath backs scabrous [prickles (1-) 5-54 per mm<sup>2</sup> of sheath surface 5 cm from base]; perigynia flattened, elliptic to ovoid, tapering from near or below the middle to a minute beak; lowest bract of the infructescence 0.7-3.5 dm long.
      - 8 Perigynia densely granular-papillose throughout, the papillae mostly > 13 µm long; lower pistillate scales usually truncate or retuse, abruptly awned; sheaths finely scabrous; [mainly distributed in our area in the Coastal Plain and Piedmont] ..... *C. mitchelliana*
      - 8 Perigynia smooth to slightly papillose toward the apex, the papillae mostly < 10 µm long; lower pistillate scales usually acute or acuminate, tapering into the awn; sheaths strongly scabrous; [mainly distributed in our area in the Mountains].
        - 9 Pistillate and staminate scale bodies dark reddish-brown; apex of pistillate scale bodies retuse with rounded shoulders, the awn extending from the notch; sheath faces with reddish-brown prickles; widest leaves per plant (3-) 4.5-6.5 (-8) mm wide; longest proximal spikes (29-) 42-60 (-76) mm long; longest distal spikes (20-) 29-40 (-48) mm long ..... *C. fumosimontana*
        - 9 Pistillate and staminate scale bodies clear, tan, or light golden-brown; apex of pistillate scale bodies acuminate to rounded (or rarely obliquely truncate) into the awn base; sheath faces with colorless prickles; widest leaves per plant (5-) 6.5-10.5 (-14) mm wide; longest proximal spikes (35-) 51-93 (-125) mm long; longest distal spikes (20-) 33-58 (-82) mm long ..... *C. gynandra*

**[26s] Section 14 – section *Racemosae* (*Atratae*)**

A section of ca. 60 species, of North America and Eurasia. References: Murray in FNA (2002b).

- One species ..... *C. buxbaumii*

**[26u] Section 15 – section *Limosae* (including *Scitae*)**

A section of 6 species, in cool temperate parts of North America, Eurasia, and s. South America. References: Ball in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Pistillate scales 1.2-2.0 mm wide, narrower than the perigynia ..... *C. barrattii*
- 1 Pistillate scales 2.0-3.8 mm wide, wider than the perigynia ..... *C. limosa*

**[26w] Section 16 – section *Rhynchocystis***

A section of 5 species, of Europe, w. Asia, and Europe. References: Reznicek in FNA (2002b).

- One species ..... *C. pendula*

**[26x] Section 17 – section *Glaucescences* (*Pendulinae*)**

A section of 3 species, of se. North America. References: Standley in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Awn of the pistillate scale tapering gradually into the scale; perigynium 2-ribbed, and also distinctly and evenly nerved between the ribs; [of swamps and marshes] ..... *C. joorii*
- 1 Awn of the pistillate scale emerging from a retuse notch in the apex of the scale; perigynium 2-ribbed, obscurely nerved between the ribs; [generally of acid seepages, pocosins, and blackwater situations, often associated with *Pinus serotina*].
  - 2 Lowest pistillate spike drooping, on a peduncle 1-4 cm long; perigynia reddish-glaucous, lacking nerves; achenes slightly longer than wide ..... *C. glaucescens*



- 2 Lowest pistillate spike erect, sessile or with a peduncle up to 1 cm long; perigynia white-glaucous, rather distinctly 6-8 nerved; achenes as wide as long ..... *C. verrucosa*

[26aa] Section 18 – section *Paniceae*

A section of 14 species, of temperate parts of North America and Eurasia, and montane Central America and South America. References: Rothrock & Reznicek in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Perigynia with a distinct beak, 1.0-2.2 mm long.
- 2 Basal leaves with well-developed blades; basal sheaths brown; perigynia glabrous; [of moist, usually calcareous habitats of the Coastal Plain] ..... *C. chapmanii*
- 2 Basal leaves reduced to bladeless sheaths; basal sheaths strongly purple; [of dry, acidic habitats of the Mountains] ..... *C. polymorpha*
- 1 Perigynia beakless, or with an indistinct beak < 0.5 mm long.
- 3 Basal sheaths with well-developed blades; basal sheaths brown to strongly purple.
- 4 Pistillate spike 5-7 mm in diameter, with ca. 6 vertical rows of perigynia; perigynia 3.3-4.2 mm long, 2.0-2.5 mm wide; leaves 3-7 mm wide, blue green ..... *C. meadii*
- 4 Pistillate spike 3-4 mm in diameter, with ca. 2-3 vertical rows of perigynia; perigynia 2.5-3.5 mm long, 1.5-2.0 mm wide; leaves 2-4.5 mm wide, pale green ..... *C. tetanica*
- 3 Basal sheaths bladeless, or with blades to 3 cm long; basal sheaths strongly purple.
- 5 Culms to 10 dm tall, (2-) 3-5 mm in diameter near base; larger leaves ca. 5 mm wide; plants forming large clumps; [plants of shallow soils on sloping rock outcrops] ..... *C. biltmoreana*
- 5 Culms to 5 dm tall, ca. 1-2 mm in diameter near the base; larger leaves ca. 2-4 mm wide; plants forming small, spaced clumps, interconnected by long-creeping rhizomes; [plants of mountain slopes in more-or-less deep soils] ..... *C. woodii*
- {add *C. livida* to key}

[26bb] Section 19 – section *Laxiflorae*

A section of ca. 16 species, of North America and Central America. References: Bryson & Naczi in FNA (2002b); Naczi, Kral, & Bryson (2001). Key based in part on Naczi, Kral, & Bryson (2001).

- 1 Perigynia with 8-18 veins, 2-3 conspicuous, narrowly cuneate basally; perigynium beak short and usually abruptly bent; foliage dark green; bracts surpassing the staminate spike ..... *C. leptoneuria*
- 1 Perigynium with (22-) 25-32 veins, all of which are conspicuous (the central one slightly more distinct); perigynium beak various; foliage various; bracts various.
- 2 Perigynium with a short, bent beak, usually abruptly bent to one side.
- 3 Spikes loosely flowered, most perigynia not overlapping.
- 4 Bracts very broad, 8-20 mm wide; basal leaves very wide, up to 40 mm wide; plant glaucescent; basal sheaths purple or brown ..... *C. albursina*
- 4 Bracts narrow, 2.5-6 mm wide; basal leaves narrow, 3-8 mm wide; plant green; basal sheaths purple, often weathering to brown ..... *C. ormostachya*
- 3 Spikes densely flowered, the perigynia overlapping.
- 5 Basal sheaths purple when fresh, weathering to brown; uppermost bract rarely overtopping the staminate spike; staminate spike usually long-stalked ..... *C. gracilescens*
- 5 Basal sheaths brown; uppermost bract overtopping the staminate spike; staminate spike sessile or short-stalked
- 6 Widest bract of the uppermost lateral spike 0.5-3.4 mm wide ..... *C. blanda*
- 6 Widest bract of the uppermost lateral spike (2.9-) 3.2-8.3 mm wide ..... *C. kraliana*
- 2 Perigynium tapering to a straight or slightly curved beak (or a long, curved beak in *C. radfordii*) (note: some beaks may curve in pressing).
- 7 Perigynium beaks long (to 1.5 mm long) and excurved; basal sheaths green, white, and brownish striped; [endemic to the escarpment gorge area near the SC-NC-GA tricorner] ..... *C. radfordii*
- 7 Perigynium beaks straight or slightly curved; basal sheaths either purple, wine-red, or brownish, not prominently green-and-white striped; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 8 Basal sheaths purple or wine-red (may weather to brown in *C. gracilescens*).
- 9 Spikes densely flowered, the perigynia overlapping ..... *C. gracilescens*
- 9 Spikes loosely flowered, the spikelets not overlapping.
- 10 Mature leaf blades of sterile shoots 4-5 (-6) mm wide, green; culms green, chalky red at base (best seen in fresh material); pistillate spikes (3-) 5-7 (-8) flowered; staminate spike on a peduncle 0-1 cm long ..... *C. manhartii*
- 10 Mature leaf blades of sterile shoots (6-) 7-10 mm wide, glaucous; culms glaucous, bright red at base (best seen in fresh material); pistillate spikes (4-) 7-11 (-15) flowered; staminate spike on a peduncle 2-3 (-6) cm long ..... *C. purpurifera*
- 8 Basal sheaths brown, not purple or wine-red.
- 11 Mature perigynia obovoid.
- 12 Spikes overlapping, densely flowered; staminate spike more-or-less obscured; plant green ..... *C. crebriflora*
- 12 Spikes scattered, loosely flowered; staminate spike prominently exserted; plant usually glaucescent ..... *C. laxiflora*
- 11 Mature perigynia fusiform.
- 13 Spikes overlapping, the staminate more-or-less obscured and overtopped by the uppermost bract ..... *C. crebriflora*
- 13 Spikes scattered, the staminate prominent and exceeding the uppermost bract.
- 14 Spikes densely flowered; perigynium beaks curved; lowest spike exserted on a long, arching, peduncle ..... *C. styloflexa*
- 14 Spikes loosely flowered; perigynium beaks straight; lowest spike on a short, erect or ascending, peduncle ..... *C. striatula*

**[26cc] Section 20 – section *Granulares***

A section of ca. 6 species, of temperate North America south through Mexico to Central America. References: Cochrane & Naczi in FNA (2002b). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Plants with long-creeping rhizomes, the culms therefore mostly solitary; terminal spike and uppermost lateral spike usually separated.
  - 2 Staminate scales with apex rounded to obtuse; widest leaves 1.8-3.0 (-4.4) mm wide; perigynium beak 0.1-0.3 mm long; [widespread] ..... *C. crawei*
  - 2 Staminate scales with apex acute to awned; widest leaves 2.8-8.3 mm wide; perigynium beak 0.3-0.9 mm long; [of Panhandle FL and AL westward] ..... *C. microdonia*
- 1 Plants with short rhizomes, the culms therefore clumped; terminal and uppermost lateral spike usually overlapping.
  - 3 Leaves green; longest bract blade of uppermost lateral spike 1.6-4.6 (-7.1) cm long; perigynia (1.6-) 1.9-3× as long as thick; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *C. gholsonii*
  - 3 Leaves glaucous (rarely green); longest bract blade of uppermost lateral spike 4.1-15.8 cm long; perigynia 1.4-2.2 (-2.4)× as long as thick; [widespread] ..... *C. granularis*

**[26dd] Section 21 – section *Careyanae***

A section of 8 species, of temperate e. North America. References: Bryson & Naczi in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Basal sheaths purplish, sometimes mixed with brown.
  - 2 Widest leaf blade 3-6 mm wide; peduncles of lateral spikes usually drooping ..... *C. austrocaroliniana*
  - 2 Widest leaf blade 10-25 mm wide; peduncles of lateral spikes usually erect or spreading.
    - 3 Bracts of middle and basal portions of culms with blades 2.1-9.2 cm long; perigynia 5.0-6.6 mm long; longest (per plant) lateral spike with 4-9 perigynia ..... *C. careyana*
    - 3 Bracts of middle and basal portions of culms bladeless, or with blades 0.1-1.9 cm long; perigynia 3.7-4.9 mm long; longest (per plant) lateral spike with 9-13 perigynia ..... *C. plantaginea*
- 1 Basal sheaths brownish, lacking any purple coloration.
  - 4 Widest leaf blade 11-25 mm wide; leaf blades of vegetative shoots 3.8-9.0 × as wide as bract leaves; bract blades from middle and basal portions of the culms 2.0-6.2 cm long; foliage glaucous ..... *C. platyphylla*
  - 4 Widest leaf blade 2-14 mm wide; leaf blades of vegetative shoots 1.0-3.5 × as wide as bract leaves; bract blades from middle and basal portions of the culms 4.5-24 cm long; foliage green or glaucous.
    - 5 Basalmost scale of each lateral spike sterile (lacking a perigynium) or subtending a staminate flower.
      - 6 Foliage usually bright green; longest (per plant) terminal spike 0.6-2.0 (-2.3) cm long; widest leaf blade 5.3-8.3 mm wide ..... *C. laxiculmis* var. *copulata*
      - 6 Foliage usually glaucous; longest (per plant) terminal spike (1.0-) 1.2-2.5 cm long; widest leaf blade 6.4-11.8 mm wide ..... *C. laxiculmis* var. *laxiculmis*
    - 5 Basalmost scale of each lateral spike subtending a perigynium.
      - 7 Terminal spikes (1.0-) 1.2-2.7 mm wide; staminate scales acute, those from the middle region of the staminate spike 3.6-5.5 mm long; vegetative shoots shorter than or slightly taller than the culms, the tallest vegetative shoot 0.5-1.3 (-1.8) × as tall as the tallest culm.
        - 8 Terminal spike usually surpassing the bract blade of the distalmost lateral spike; longest (per plant) peduncle of terminal spike (6.3-) 8.1-15.9 cm long; widest leaf blade 2.0-2.9 (-3.5) mm wide; each perigynium face 7-10-nerved. *C. digitalis* var. *macropoda*
        - 8 Terminal spike usually surpassed by the bract blade of the distalmost lateral spike; longest (per plant) peduncle of terminal spike 0.9-7.2 (-11.4) cm long; widest leaf blade 2.7-4.5 (-5.3) mm wide; each perigynium face (8-) 11-15-nerved.
          - 9 Perigynia 2.5-3.3 mm long, the apex barely excurved ..... *C. digitalis* var. *digitalis*
          - 9 Perigynia 3.2-4.2 mm long, the apex noticeably excurved ..... *C. digitalis* var. *floridana*
      - 7 Terminal spikes 0.6-1.4 (-1.6) mm wide; staminate scales obtuse, those from the middle region of the staminate spike 2.6-3.6 (-3.8) mm long; vegetative shoots much taller than the culms, the tallest vegetative shoot (1.4-) 1.7-3.7 (-4.9) × as tall as the tallest culm.
        - 10 Perigynia 3.9-4.5 mm long; leaves strongly glaucous ..... *C. magnifolia*
        - 10 Perigynia 2.9-3.8 mm long; leaves green.
          - 11 Perigynia spirally imbricate; longer lateral spikes with (6-) 8-13 perigynia; peduncles of proximal spikes usually erect, the longest (per plant) peduncle (7.0-) 15-42 (-49) mm long; bract blade of distalmost lateral spike 5.6-17 (-26) × as long as wide; loosely or densely cespitose; [primarily of the Coastal Plain in our area, though extending rarely into the Piedmont and Mountains] ..... *C. abscondita*
          - 11 Perigynia distichously imbricate; longer lateral spikes with 4-8 (-9) perigynia; peduncles of proximal spikes usually drooping or nodding, the longest (per plant) peduncle (28-) 44-84 (-91) mm long; bract blade of distalmost lateral spike (12-) 17-51 × as long as wide; densely cespitose; [primarily of the Mountains and Piedmont] ..... *C. cumberlandensis*

**[26ee] Section 22 – section *Griseae* (*Oligocarpae*)**

A section of ca. 21 species, of North America (including Mexico). References: Naczi & Bryson in FNA (2002b); Naczi, Bryson, & Cochrane (2002); Naczi (1989, 1993, 1997). Key based on Naczi (1997), in part.

- 1 Culm bases brown.  
*C. hitchcockiana*  
*C. brysonii*  
*C. flaccosperma*  
*C. glaucodea*

*C. pigra*  
*C. conoidea*  
*C. impressinervia*  
*C. grisea*  
*C. amphibola*

1 Culm bases purple-red.

*C. ouachitana*  
*C. godfreyi*  
*C. grisea*  
*C. amphibola*  
*C. corrugata*  
*C. bulbostylis*  
*C. paeninsulae*  
*C. oligocarpa*  
*C. calcifugens*  
*C. edwardsiana*  
*C. planispicata*  
*C. thornei*  
*C. paeninsulae*

- 1 Perigynia tapering toward the base, obtusely trigonous in cross-section, usually pubescent proximally, the apex constricted to a distinct beak (nearly beakless in *C. planispicata*), the perigynia closely enveloping the achene at maturity.
- 2 Leaf-sheaths hispidulous; perigynia broadest well above the middle; basal sheaths brownish.
  - 3 Leaves glaucescent, usually papillate abaxially; pistillate scale margins entire; perigynia 3.7-5.1 mm long, 1.5-1.8 mm wide; [of the Cumberland Plateau of n. AL] ..... *C. brysonii*
  - 3 Leaves deep green, abaxially smooth or sparsely scabrous on midrib; pistillate scale margins denticulate; perigynia 4.5-6.2 mm long, 1.9-2.3 mm wide; [of ne. United States, south in our area to w. NC and w. VA] ..... *C. hitchcockiana*
- 2 Leaf-sheaths glabrous; perigynia broadest near the middle; basal sheaths purple, greenish-white, or light tan.
  - 4 Basal sheaths greenish-white or light tan; old leaf bases persistent as brownish fibrils; perigynium beak obscure, essentially absent. .... *C. impressinervia*
  - 4 Basal sheaths purple; old leaf bases not persistent as fibrils; perigynium beak absent to well-developed, 0-1.0 mm long.
    - 5 Perigynia 1.6-2.6× as long as wide; widest leaf 1.8-4.0 mm wide; achene beak 0.05-0.3 (-0.5) mm long; longest pistillate spikes with 4-8 (-10) perigynia ..... *C. oligocarpa*
    - 5 Perigynia (2.4-) 2.5-3.3× as long as wide; widest leaf (3.0-) 3.5-6.5 mm wide; achene beak (0.3-) 0.4-0.7 mm long; longest pistillate spikes with (5-) 7-14 perigynia ..... *C. planispicata*
- 1 Perigynia convex-rounded basally, more-or-less terete in cross-section, glabrous, the apex tapered but not constricted, beakless or the beak obscure, the perigynia loosely enveloping the achene at maturity.
  - 6 Widest leaf (5.1-) 6.2-11.1 (-13.5) mm wide; foliage glaucous; pistillate scales awnless or short-awned, the awns 0-0.9 (-1.9) mm long.
    - 7 Perigynia (4.0-) 4.2-5.5 (-6.0) mm long, (2.0-) 2.1-2.7× as long as the achene bodies, spreading to ascending; achene stipes (0.2-) 0.3-0.5 (-0.6) mm long; pistillate spikes (5.0-) 5.9-8.0 (-9.6) mm wide; achene beaks vertical to slightly bent, usually bent 0-30° from the vertical ..... *C. flaccosperma*
    - 7 Perigynia 3.2-4.5 (-4.7) mm long, 1.6-2.0× as long as the achene bodies, usually ascending; achene stipes 0.05-0.3 (-0.5) mm long; pistillate spikes (3.3-) 4.2-6.1 (-7.3) mm wide; achene beaks slightly bent to recurved, usually bent 30-90° from the vertical.
      - 8 Perigynia 3.2-4.0 (-4.1) mm long, (1.5-) 1.8-2.3 (-2.5)× as long as wide; longest pistillate spike with (14-) 19-45 (-65) flowers, densely flowered, with the ratio [mm of spike length/number of flowers] = (0.56-) 0.67-1.1 (1.3); longest peduncle of staminate spike 0.5-1.5 (-3.1) mm long ..... *C. glaucodea*
      - 8 Perigynia (3.7-) 3.9-4.5 (-4.7) mm long, (1.9-) 2.1-2.6 (-2.8)× as long as wide; longest pistillate spike with 11-25 (-28) flowers, rather loosely flowered, with the ratio [mm of spike length/number of flowers] = (0.97-) 1.0-1.3 (1.6); longest peduncle of staminate spike (1.5-) 7.5-37 (-62) mm long ..... *C. pigra*
  - 6 Widest leaf 2.0-6.8 (-9.1) mm wide; foliage green; pistillate scales relatively long-awned, the awns (0.2-) 1.1-8.3 (-13.7) mm long.
    - 9 Axis of inflorescence and pistillate spike peduncles scabrous; perigynia 2.5-4 mm long ..... *C. conoidea*
    - 9 Axis of inflorescence and pistillate spike peduncles smooth; perigynia 3-6 mm long.
      - 10 Plants densely to loosely cespitose; culm purple-red coloration extending (3.5-) 4.0-9.6 cm up from base; widest leaves 2.4-6.5 mm wide; perigynia either distichously or spirally imbricate; achene stipe either 0.2-0.4 or 0.6-0.8 (-0.9) mm long.
        - 11 Purple-red coloration extending (3.4-) 4.0-7.3 cm up from base; widest leaves 2.4-4.0 (-5.3) mm wide; perigynia spirally imbricate; achene stipe 0.6-0.8 (-0.9) mm long ..... *C. godfreyi*
        - 11 Purple-red coloration extending (3.4-) 5.5-9.6 cm up from base; widest leaves 2.4-6.5 mm wide; perigynia distichously imbricate; achene stipe 0.2-0.4 mm long ..... *C. planispicata*
      - 10 Plants densely cespitose; culm purple-red coloration extending 0-3.6 (-3.9) cm up from base; widest leaves 3.3-6.8 (-9.1) mm wide; perigynia spirally imbricate; achene stipe (0.2-) 0.3-0.6 mm long.
        - 12 Perigynia 1.5-1.9 (-2.2) mm wide, (2.2-) 2.5-3.1× as long as wide ..... *C. amphibola*
        - 12 Perigynia (1.7-) 1.8-2.6 mm wide, 1.8-2.4 (-2.6)× as long as wide.
          - 13 Widest leaves 3.3-5.6 (-8.0) mm wide; achene stipe (0.3-) 0.4-0.6 mm long ..... *C. corrugata*
          - 13 Widest leaves (4.8-) 5.0-6.8 (-9.1) mm wide; achene stipe (0.2-) 0.3-0.4 (0.5) mm long ..... *C. grisea*

{add *C. acidicola*, *C. thornei*}

**[26ff] Section 23a – section *Hymenochlaenae* (the "*Longirostres*" group)**

- 1 Perigynia several-nerved, the beak much shorter than the body; basal sheath not conspicuously fibrous..... *C. cherokeensis*
- 1 Perigynia 2-ribbed (otherwise nearly nerveless), the beak about as long as the body; basal sheath conspicuously fibrous..... *C. sprengelii*

**[26ff] Section 23b – section *Hymenochlaenae* (the "*Gracillimae*" group)**

A section of 50-60 species, semi-cosmopolitan. References: Waterway in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Lowest pistillate bract auriculate but not sheathing; terminal spike normally staminate (rarely with a few perigynia terminally); leaf blades 1-2 mm wide; basal sheaths purplish or red; [of cliffs and rock outcrops at moderate to high elevations in the Mountains] ..... *C. misera*
- 1 Lowest pistillate bract sheathing (the sheath short in *C. prasina*); terminal spike normally gynecandrous, rarely merely staminate (often merely staminate in *C. prasina*); leaf blades 1.5-7 mm wide; basal sheaths purplish or red (brownish or greenish in *C. prasina*); [of various habitats, only rarely as above].
  - 2 Perigynia strongly trigonous, the lateral ribs at the angles, broadest below the middle; basal sheaths brownish or greenish; leaf sheaths glabrous on the hyaline ventral portion ..... *C. prasina*
  - 2 Perigynia terete to obscurely trigonous, the lateral ribs not at the angles, broadest near the middle; basal sheaths purplish or red; leaf sheaths pubescent on the hyaline ventral portion (glabrous in *C. gracillima*).
  - 3 Perigynia densely white-hirsute; achenes brown with dark red spots ..... *C. roanensis*
  - 3 Perigynia glabrous; achenes without dark red spots.
    - 4 Leaf sheaths glabrous on the hyaline ventral portion; larger leaves 3-9 mm wide ..... *C. gracillima*
    - 4 Leaf sheaths pubescent on the hyaline ventral portion; larger leaves 1.5-6 mm wide.
      - 5 Perigynia 2.5-3.0 mm long, 0.9-1.2 mm wide; perigynium beaks absent or very short, the orifice entire; leaf blades 1.5-2.5 mm wide ..... *C. aestivalis*
      - 5 Perigynia 3.0-4.6 mm long, 1.4-2.0 mm wide; perigynium beaks very short to short, the orifice bidentate; leaf blades 2-6 mm wide.
      - 6 Perigynia 3.0-4.0 mm long, 1.5-1.75 mm wide; leaves 2-4 mm wide ..... *C. aestivaliformis*
      - 6 Perigynia 3.5-6 mm long, 1.75-2.0 mm wide; leaves 3-8 mm wide.
      - 7 Upper pistillate scales awned; perigynia 4.5-6 mm long; leaves 4-8 mm wide ..... *C. davisii*
      - 7 Upper pistillate scales acuminate; perigynia 3.5-4.6 mm long; leaves 3-5 mm wide ..... *C. oxylepis*

**[26ff] Section 23c – section *Hymenochlaenae* (the "*Sylvaticae*" group)**

- 1 Achene sessile in the base of the perigynium; perigynia 3.2-6 mm long; sterile shoots with leaves 5-10 mm wide; [either alien and rarely naturalized in our area, or native and rare].
- 2 Perigynia 3.2-4.8 mm long, abruptly narrowed to a short stipe; [native, of northern hardwoods forests in the Mountains of NC and VA].....
  - ..... *C. arctata*
  - 2 Perigynia 5-6 mm long, sessile; [alien, rarely naturalized in our area]..... [*C. sylvatica*]
- 1 Achene on a stipe 0.5-1.5 mm long; perigynia (4.5-) 5.6-8.0 (-10) mm long; sterile shoots with leaves 2-8 mm wide; [native, collectively common and widespread in our area].
  - 3 Internodes between the perigynia mostly 1.0-1.5 mm; sheaths of the pistillate bracts puberulent at the mouth.
    - 4 Perigynia glabrous, (5.2-) avg. 6.2 (-7.7) mm long ..... *C. oblita*
    - 4 Perigynia puberulent, (6.4-) avg. 7.2 (-8.1) mm long ..... *C. venusta*
  - 3 Internodes between the perigynia mostly 2.0-4.0 (-6.0) mm; sheaths of the pistillate bracts glabrous at the mouth.
    - 5 Perigynia puberulent, (5-) avg. 7 (-9) mm long; pistillate scales usually with the midrib excurrent as a short awn ..... *C. allegheniensis*
    - 5 Perigynia glabrous, (4.5-) avg. 5.6-7 (-10) mm long; pistillate scales usually with the midrib terminating below the apex, not excurrent.
      - 6 Perigynia (6-) avg. 7.0 (-10) mm long, broadest below the middle, tapering with straight or slightly convex sides to a conspicuous beak with a hyaline tip; [of swamps, bogs, and other moist to wet habitats, nearly throughout our area] ..... *C. debilis*
      - 6 Perigynia (4.5-) avg. 5.6 (-7) mm long, broadest near the middle, tapering with concave sides to a short beak lacking a hyaline tip; [of dry to moist upland forests and openings in the Mountains] ..... *C. flexuosa*

**[26ii] Section 24 – section *Porocystis* (*Virescentes*)**

A section of 10 species, of temperate North America, Central America, and South America. References: Ball in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Terminal spike staminate (rarely gynecandrous, with fewer than 25% of the flowers pistillate)..... *C. pallescens*
- 1 Terminal spike gynecandrous (and with > 30% of the flowers pistillate).
  - 2 Perigynia densely pubescent; larger lateral spikes 2-4 mm wide; ligules longer than wide.
    - 3 Terminal spikes 5-15 (-20) mm long; anthers 0.7-1.3 (-1.6) mm long ..... *C. swanii*
    - 3 Terminal spikes (18-) 20-35 mm long; anthers (1.0-) 1.6-2.0 (-2.8) mm long ..... *C. virescens*
  - 2 Perigynia glabrous, or minutely papillose, or with few scattered hairs; larger lateral spikes (3.5-) 4-8 mm wide; ligules as wide as long.
    - 4 Perigynia papillose, with a short but definite beak, 2.5-4.0 mm long; anthers 2.5-3.5 mm long; pistillate scales about equal to perigynia or slightly longer; pistillate spikes 6-10 mm wide ..... *C. bushii*
    - 4 Perigynia not papillose, beakless or with a short but definite beak [*C. caroliniana*], 2.0-3.5 mm long; anthers 1.3-2.5 mm long; pistillate scales usually much shorter than perigynia; pistillate spikes 4-7 mm wide.
    - 5 Perigynia with a short but distinct beak, when mature more-or-less rounded in  $\times$ -section and with no faces flattish; blades glabrous or glabrate ..... *C. caroliniana*

- 5 Perigynia beakless, when mature more-or-less triangular in  $\times$ -section (or hemispheric) and with the inner face flattish, blades glabrous or glabrate [*C. complanata*] or densely hirtellous [*C. hirsutella*].
- 6 Blades glabrous or glabrate, especially on lower surface, sheaths glabrate to pubescent (if so, pubescence dense only in summit region); [mostly Coastal Plain and Piedmont]..... *C. complanata*
- 6 Blades and sheaths densely hirtellous throughout; [mostly Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and Mountains]..... *C. hirsutella*

[26kk] Section 25 – section *Anomalae*

A section of ca. 20 species, of North America, e. Asia, and Australia. References: Cochrane in FNA (2002b).

One species..... *C. scabrata*

[26ll] Section 26 – section *Hallerianae*

A section of 5 or more species, s. North America to Central America, s. Europe, sw. Asia, and n. Africa. References: Ball in FNA (2002b); Jones & Jones (1993). Key adapted from Jones & Jones (1993).

- 1 Perigynia densely white-villous apically, glabrous basally; achene body 2.0-2.7 mm long, long-stipitate ..... *C. dasycarpa*
- 1 Perigynia puberulent throughout; achene body 3.0-3.3 mm long, sessile..... *C. tenax*

[26nn] Section 27 – section *Hirtifoliae*

A monotypic section, of e. North America. References: Ball in FNA (2002b); Jones & Jones (1993).

One species..... *C. hirtifolia*

[26oo] Section 28 – section *Paludosae*

A section of about 35 species, mostly of temperate Asia and North America. References: Reznicek & Catling in FNA (2002b); Reznicek (1993).

**Identification notes:** All species of this section in our area form large clonal colonies by rhizomes.

- 1 Perigynium body pubescent.
- 2 Culms central, with the withered remains of the previous year's leaves at the base; basal sheaths of fertile culms not at all or only slightly reddened; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *C. striata* var. *striata*
- 2 Culms lateral, with bladeless sheaths at the base; basal sheaths strongly reddened; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 3 Beak of the perigynium soft, translucent, the teeth obscure; peduncle of staminate spike 0.2-2 cm long; [of the Piedmont and Coastal Plain in our area]..... *C. vestita*
- 3 Beak of the perigynium stiff, opaque, the teeth well-developed; peduncle of staminate spike (0.8-) 2-9 cm long; [of the Mountains in our area].
- 4 Leaves folded along the midrib, appearing 0.7-2.0 (-2.2) mm wide; culms obtusely trigonous, usually smooth; base of pistillate bracts often auriculate, forming a V-shaped mouth; middle staminate scales narrowly acute ..... *C. lasiocarpa* var. *americana*
- 4 Leaves more-or-less flat or M-shaped, (1.8-) 2.2-4.5 (-6) mm wide; culms acutely trigonous, often scabrous on the angles; base of pistillate bract with a short, truncated process at mouth; middle staminate scales obtuse and short-awned, or acute ..... *C. pellita*
- 1 Perigynium body glabrous.
- 5 Widest leaves 1.5-5 (-6) mm wide; culms 8-90 cm tall; inflorescences 2.5-35 (45) cm long.
- 6 Inflorescence rachis with rounded, smooth angles; lowermost pistillate spikes usually strongly overlapping; [introduced, in coastal sands]..... [*C. pumila*]
- 6 Inflorescence rachis with sharp, scabrous angles; lowermost pistillate spikes overlapping not at all or slightly; [native, in acidic Coastal Plain wetlands]..... *C. striata* var. *brevis*
- 5 Widest leaves (4-) 5.5-15 (-21) mm wide; culms 40-135 cm tall; inflorescences 15-60 cm long.
- 7 Perigynia 3.0-4.5 mm long; [exotic species]..... [*C. acutiformis*]
- 7 Perigynia 4.8-7.8 mm long; [native species].
- 8 Longest ligules 2-10 (-12) mm long,  $< 2 \times$  as long as wide; culms central, with the withered remains of the previous year's leaves at the base; perigynia obscurely 10-15-veined; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *C. hyalinolepis*
- 8 Longest ligules 13-40 (-56) mm long, much longer than wide; culms lateral, with bladeless sheaths at the base; perigynia usually strongly 14-28-veined; [of the Mountains in our area] ..... *C. lacustris*

[26pp] Section 29 – section *Carex*

A section of about 10 species, of temperate North America and Eurasia. References: Reznicek & Catling in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Perigynia glabrous; leaf blades finely papillose on the lower surface (and also usually long-pubescent); vegetative culms hollow, spongy (flattened when pressed)..... *C. atherodes*
- 1 Perigynia pubescent; leaf blades glabrous or pubescent abaxially, but not papillose; vegetative culms hard.
- 2 Leaf blades pubescent; [rare introduction]..... *C. hirta*

- 2 Leaf blades glabrous; [native] ..... *C. trichocarpa*

[26qq] Section 30 – section *Vesicariae* [including 52 – *Pseudocypereae*]

A section of ca. 45 species, semicosmopolitan. Following Reznicek & Ford in FNA (2002b), this section is circumscribed to include the traditionally recognized section *Pseudocypereae*. References: Reznicek & Ford in FNA (2002b). Key adapted from Reznicek & Ford in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Pistillate scales with a prominent, scabrous awn (the body of the scale often ciliate as well).
- 2 Plants extensively colonial from elongate, creeping rhizomes; staminate scales acute to acuminate, essentially smooth-margined except at the very tip; perigynia 7-11-nerved ..... *C. schweinitzii*
- 2 Plants densely to loosely cespitose, the rhizomes connecting individual culms in a clump < 10 cm long; staminate scales (at least some of them) with a distinct, scabrous awn; perigynia 6-25-nerved.
- 3 Perigynia 6-12-nerved, the nerves separate nearly to the beak apex; perigynium bodies broadly ellipsoid to more or less globose, (1.8-) 2.0-4.2 mm wide; achenes rough-papillate.
- 4 Spikes 9-14 (-15) mm thick; widest leaves 2.4-4.0 (-5) mm wide; spikes usually 2.5-3.5× as long as wide; perigynia 4.8-6.6 (-7.6) mm long, the beaks usually 0.7-1.3× as long as the body ..... *C. baileyi*
- 4 Spikes (12-) 15-22 mm thick; widest leaves (4.0-) 4.5-13 mm wide; spikes usually < 2.5× as long as wide if < 15 mm thick; perigynia (6-) 6.5 (-10.8) mm long, the beaks 0.6-0.9× as long as the body ..... *C. lurida*
- 3 Perigynia 12-25-nerved, the nerves (except for 2 prominent laterals) confluent at or below the middle of the beak; perigynium bodies ellipsoid to lance-ovoid, 1.1-2.2 mm wide; achenes smooth.
- 5 Mature perigynia spreading or ascending when mature; perigynia round in cross-section; teeth of the perigynium beak 0.3-0.9 mm long, straight ..... *C. hystericina*
- 5 Mature perigynia reflexed when mature; perigynia obscurely trigonous; teeth of the perigynium beak 1.3-2.1 (-2.8) mm long, strongly outcurved ..... *C. comosa*
- 1 Pistillate scales smooth-margined, obtuse to acuminate, awnless (rarely the lowermost scales awned in *C. utriculata*).
- 6 Leaves filiform-involute, wiry, (0.5-) 1-3 (-3.2) mm wide; stems round or obtusely trigonous in cross-section, smooth; [rare, in high elevation bogs in the Mountains] ..... *C. oligosperma*
- 6 Leaves flat, U-, V-, or W-shaped in cross-section, the widest 1.5-12 (-15) mm wide; stems round to trigonous, often scabrous-angled; [collectively widespread].
- 7 Achenes asymmetrical, deeply indented or invaginated on one face; widest perigynia (4.0-) 4.5-7 mm wide; beaks 2.4-4.8 mm long, smooth ..... *C. tuckermanii*
- 7 Achenes symmetrical; widest perigynia (2-) 2.5-3.5 (-4.5) mm wide; beaks 1-4.2 (-4.8) mm long, scabrous or smooth.
- 8 Perigynium beaks finely scabrous (at least near the tip and on the teeth), 2.4-4.2 (-4.8) mm long; widest leaves 1.8-4.3 (-5) mm wide. .... *C. bullata*
- 8 Perigynium beaks smooth, 1-4.5 mm long; widest leaves 1.5-15 mm wide.
- 9 Pistillate spikes globose or short ovoid, ca. 3-20-flowered; [plants of the Coastal Plain from e. NC southward] ..... *C. elliptii*
- 9 Pistillate spikes cylindric, ca. 20-150-flowered; [plants collectively of the Mountains, from nw. NC northward].
- 10 Bract of lowest pistillate spike (excepting isolated spikes from long-sheathing bracts on the lower part of the stem) (2.5-) 3-9× as long as the inflorescence; staminate spike often 1, slightly (if at all) elevated above the summit of the crowded pistillate spikes; perigynia reflexed ..... *C. retrorsa*
- 10 Bract of lowest pistillate spike (excepting isolated spikes from long-sheathing bracts on the lower part of the stem) 0.5-2.5× as long as the inflorescence; staminate spikes 2-4 (-5), well elevated above the summit of the crowded pistillate spikes; perigynia spreading or ascending.
- 11 Plant colonial from long-creeping rhizomes; widest leaves (4.5-) 5-12 (-15) mm wide; ligules about as long as wide; basal sheaths usually spongy-thickened and only slightly or not red-tinged ..... *C. utriculata*
- 11 Plant cespitose; widest leaves 1.8-6.5 mm wide; ligules longer than wide; basal sheaths not spongy-thickened and often tinged with reddish-purple ..... *C. vesicaria*

[26rr] Section 31 – section *Lupulinae*

A section of 6 species, of e. North America. References: Reznicek & Ball (1974); Reznicek in FNA (2002b); Uttal (1971). Key adapted in part from Reznicek & Ball (1974) and Reznicek in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Sheath of uppermost leaf absent or <1.5 (-2.5) cm long; beak of perigynia 1.5-4.2 mm long; achenes with elliptic or obovate sides.
- 2 Perigynia rhombic-ovoid, cuneate to the base, 8-35 per spike, radiating in all directions and therefore forming a globular spike ..... *C. grayi*
- 2 Perigynia lanceoloid to ovoid, convex to the base, 1-12 (-20) per spike, ascending to spreading (the lowest sometimes slightly reflexed) and therefore forming an ovoid to obovoid spike.
- 3 Perigynia 3-5 mm wide at the widest point; achenes broadest above the middle, with a pronounced shoulder rounding abruptly to the tip; style of mature achene with a half to full coil in its lower portion; [of high elevations in our area, generally in spruce-fir or northern hardwoods forests] ..... *C. intumescens* var. *fernaldii*
- 3 Perigynia 5-8 mm wide at the widest point; achenes broadest at the middle, smoothly rounded to the tip; style of mature achene straight or arcuate; [widespread in our area] ..... *C. intumescens* var. *intumescens*
- 1 Sheath of uppermost leaf usually >1.7 cm long; beak of perigynia 4.5-10 mm long; achenes with rhombic or nearly triangular sides.
- 4 Achenes distinctly wider than long, widest above the middle; perigynia stiffly spreading at right angles to the rachis ..... *C. gigantea*
- 4 Achenes as wide as long or longer, widest near the middle; perigynia ascending.
- 5 Angles of the achenes pointed, often even knobbed, with nipple-like points; achenes (2.2-) 2.4-3.4 mm wide, often nearly as wide as long ..... *C. lupuliformis*
- 5 Angles of the achenes smoothly curved, not pointed or knobbed; achenes 1.7-2.6 (-2.8) mm wide, distinctly longer than wide.



- 6 Staminate peduncle (3-) 6-18 cm long, usually exceeding the uppermost spike by 2-12 cm; plants loosely colonial by long slender rhizomes..... *C. louisianica*
- 6 Staminate peduncle 0.5-6 (-7) cm long, shorter than to exceeding the uppermost pistillate spike by < 2 cm; plants solitary or loosely caespitose in small clumps connected by stout, short rhizomes..... *C. lupulina*

[26ss] Section 32 – section *Rostrales (Folliculatae)*

A section of 5 species, of e. North America and e. and se. Asia. References: Reznicek in FNA (2002b). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Perigynia 6.4-10.7 mm long, 2.6-3.9× as long as wide ..... *C. turgescens*
- 1 Perigynia (8.3-) 10.5-15.6 mm long, 4-7× as long as wide.
- 2 Widest leaf blades 1.6-3.5 (-4.2) mm wide; bract sheaths concave at the apex; [of MD northward] ..... *C. michauxiana*
- 2 Widest leaf blades (3.5-) 5-18 mm wide; bract sheaths truncate to convex at the apex; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 3 Pistillate scales usually awned (rarely merely cuspidate); pistillate scales (including the awn, if present) 0.5-1.2× as long as the perigynia; widest leaves of vegetative shoots 8-18 (-21) mm wide; pistillate spikes normally not staminate at apex (rarely with a few staminate flowers); [primarily of the Mountains and Piedmont] ..... *C. folliculata*
- 3 Pistillate scales acute or long-acuminate (rarely short-awned); pistillate scales (including the awn, if present) 0.3-0.6× as long as the perigynia; larger leaves mostly 4-12 mm wide; pistillate spikes normally staminate at apex; [primarily of the Coastal Plain] ..... *C. lonchocarpa*

[26tt] Section 33 – section *Collinsiae*

A monotypic section, of e. North America. References: Standley in FNA (2002b).

- One species..... *C. collinsii*

[26uu] Section 34 – section *Squarrosae*

A section of 4 species, of e. and c. North America and temperate South America. References: Ford in FNA (2002b). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Terminal spike usually entirely staminate; pistillate scales with an awn equaling or surpassing the perigynium; achenes 1.2-2.1 mm long.
- 2 Pistillate scales 0.4-0.9 (-1.1) mm wide, the body wide and translucent; staminate scales 0.9-1.6 mm wide, tightly imbricate in the spike; plants colonial, long-rhizomatous..... *C. aureolensis*
- 2 Pistillate scales 0.1-0.4 mm wide, the body narrow and indistinct; staminate scales 0.3-0.8 mm wide, irregularly imbricate with spreading tips; plant caespitose, short-rhizomatous..... *C. frankii*
- 1 Terminal spike gynecandrous, mainly pistillate; pistillate scales awnless, or with a short awn not surpassing the perigynium; achenes 2.0-3.0 mm long.
- 3 Achene 1.9-2.5× as long as wide; style persistent, strongly kinked at the base; spikes 1-2 (-3) per stem..... *C. squarrosa*
- 3 Achene 1.2-1.9× as long as wide; style deciduous, straight or slightly curved; spikes (1-) 2-4 (-6) per stem..... *C. typhina*

[26vv] Section 35 – section *Shortianae*

A monotypic section, of e. North America. References: Cochrane in FNA (2002b).

- One species..... *C. shortiana*

[26ww] Section 36 – section *Spirostachyae (Extensae)*

A section of ca. 15 species, of Eurasia. References: Crins & Reznicek in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Leaves of flowering stems flat, the widest 3.3-5.0 mm wide ..... [*C. distans*]
- 1 Leaves of flowering stems channeled or involute, the widest 1.0-3.5 (-4.3) mm wide ..... *C. extensa*

[26xx] Section 37 – section *Ceratocystis*

A section of 8 species, in temperate North America, Eurasia, and Australia. References: Crins in FNA (2002b); Derieg et al. (2013)=Z.

- 1 Pistillate scales coppery brown; terminal (staminate) spike 6-24 mm long; pistillate spikes 2-5 per culm; culms 1-8 dm tall..... *C. flava*
- 1 Pistillate scales yellowish green; terminal (staminate) spike 12-39 mm long; pistillate spikes 1-5 per culm; culms 1-12.5 dm tall.
- 2 Larger pistillate spikes 10.5-13.5 (14.0) mm wide (measured beak tip to beak tip; longer perigynium beaks 2.3-3.2 mm long; [MI south to extreme s. OH and c. IN] ..... [*C. viridistellata*]
- 2 Larger pistillate spikes 7-11 mm wide; longer perigynium beaks 1.2-2.3 mm long; [either of calcareous savannas of the Coastal Plain of NC or of acid situations in NJ, n. OH, n. IN, and northward].
- 3 Terminal (staminate) spike 12-21 mm long; pistillate spikes (1-) 2-5 per culm; tallest culms of a plant 2.5-5 dm tall; achenes 1.0-1.2 mm wide; [of acid situations in NJ, n. OH, n. IN, and northward] ..... *C. cryptolepis*

- 3 Terminal (staminate) spike (9-) 17-39 mm long; pistillate spikes 1-2 (-3) per culm; tallest culms of a plant 6.5-12.5 dm tall; achenes 1.2-1.5 mm wide; [of calcareous savannas of the Coastal Plain of NC] ..... *C. lutea*

[26aaa] Section 38 – section *Leucoglochis* (*Orthocerates*)

A section of 5-6 species, of arctic, boreal, and alpine North America, Eurasia, and South America. References: Cochrane in FNA (2002b).

One species ..... *C. pauciflora*

[26bbb] Section 39 – section *Acrocystis* (*Montanae*)

[by D.B. Poindexter & A.S. Weakley]

A section of ca. 35 species, sub-cosmopolitan in temperate and boreal regions. References: Crins & Rettig in FNA (2002b); Poindexter & Naczi (2014); Rettig (1988); Cusick (1992); Rettig & Crins (1996); Werier (2006); Sorrie et al. (2011); Poindexter et al. (in prep.). Key based in part on Rettig (1988), Werier (2006), C, and M.

- 1 Spikes borne above the middle of the primary culm, but also with pistillate spikes borne on short or elongate peduncles from the sheathed base of the culm (referred to as subradical or basal spikes).
- 2 Culms usually delicate and flexuous; subradical pistillate spikes born on slender elongate peduncles, not densely aggregated at the base of the plant; terminal staminate spikes almost always with at least one approximate pistillate spike.
- 3 Perigynia (2.2-) 2.6-3.1 (-3.2) mm long, subglobose to obovoid, occasionally papillate (view at 45x); pistillate scales often shorter than the body of mature perigynia; staminate spike 3.5-5.9 (-6.7) mm long; lowest proximal pistillate bract “flag-like”, usually exceeding the staminate spike; leaves generally broader, 0.9-2.6 (-3.2) mm wide [north temperate, arctic-boreal] ..... *C. deflexa* var. *deflexa*
- 3 Perigynia (2.0-) 2.3-2.6 (-3.0) mm long, ovoid-ellipsoid to narrowly obovate (occasionally subglobose), distinctly papillate; pistillate scales often subequal to longer than the body of mature perigynia; lowest proximal pistillate bract shorter or longer than the staminate spike but very thin, not “flag-like”; staminate spike 3-11 (-16) mm long; leaves thin, delicate 0.4-2.0 (-2.4) mm wide.
- 4 Terminal staminate spike 3-9 mm, always closely aggregated with (1-) 2 (-3) sessile pistillate spikes; perigynia elliptic or narrowly obovate; perigynium body glabrate, with large conspicuous papillae and rarely small trichomes confined to the beak and distal end; lowest proximal pistillate bract often exceeding the staminate spike; leaves greatly exceeding the culms; [of the se. Coastal Plain] ..... *C. austrodeflexa*
- 4 Terminal staminate spike 6-11 (-16) mm, some culms with staminate spikes elevated above 1 (-2) sessile to subsessile pistillate spikes; perigynia ovoid-ellipsoid to subglobose; perigynium body pubescent with short trichomes and minute papillae; lowest proximal pistillate bract usually shorter than the staminate spike; leaves shorter than to exceeding the culms; [of the Southern Appalachian Mountains and ne. US] ..... *Carex species 2*
- 2 Culms thick and erect; subradical pistillate spikes born on rigid, often short peduncles and densely aggregated at the base of the plant; terminal staminate spikes often alone or associated with a pistillate spike.
- 5 Perigynia (2.2-) 2.3-3.2 (-3.3) mm long, beaks (0.4-) 0.5-0.9 mm long; young leaves long, thin and flexuous ..... *C. umbellata*
- 5 Perigynia (3.0-) 3.1-4.7 mm long, beaks (0.9-) 1.0-2.1 mm long; young leaves variable.
- 6 Perigynium body usually pubescent; young leaves long, thin and flexuous ..... *C. rugosperma*
- 6 Perigynium body essentially glabrous, with a few hairs on the angles of the beak; young leaves short, broad and rigid ..... *C. tonsa*
- 1 Spikes all borne close together above the middle of the primary culm (i.e., lacking additional basal spikes originating from the same sheaths); some taxa may exhibit naturally short individual culms (e.g., *C. emmonsii*, *C. nigromarginata*, *C. reznicekii*).
- 7 Body of the perigynium (excluding the beak and the contracted base) subglobose to obovoid, usually about as wide as long.
- 8 Plants caespitose (often loosely so from thin rhizomes in *C. deflexa* var. *deflexa*); leaves 0.9-4.7 mm wide; perigynium body pubescent.
- 9 Perigynia occasionally papillate (mainly at the base of the beak); lowest proximal pistillate bract often exceeding the terminal staminate spike; widest leaves typically less than 3.0 mm wide ..... *C. deflexa* var. *deflexa*
- 9 Perigynia distinctly papillate; lowest proximal pistillate bract usually shorter than the terminal staminate spike; widest leaves usually more than 3.0 mm wide.
- 10 Perigynium tooth (0.1-) 0.2-0.5 mm long; pistillate scales 3.4-4.8 mm long, (1.4-) 1.6-1.8 mm wide, conspicuously exceeding the perigynia; plants densely caespitose, the culms erect, arching at the tips; [of nw. SC, sw. NC, and adjacent GA] ..... *C. amplisquama*
- 10 Perigynium tooth 0.1-0.2 (-0.3) mm long; pistillate scales 2.5-4.1 mm long, (1.2-) 1.4-1.6 (-2.0) mm wide, about as long as the perigynia; plants loosely caespitose, the culms prostrate; [widely distributed] ..... *C. communis*
- 8 Plants with long rhizomes, forming clonal patches; leaves 1.0-3.0 (-3.5) mm wide; perigynium body pubescent to nearly glabrous.
- 11 Beak of perigynium (0.2-) 0.5-0.9 (-1.2) mm long; perigynium body pubescent and papillate ..... *C. pensylvanica*
- 11 Beak of perigynium (0.8-) 1.3-2.0 (-2.4) mm long; perigynium body pubescent or nearly glabrous, with or without papillae.
- 12 Beak of the perigynium 1.1-2.4 mm long; widest leaf 1.3-2.3 (-3.7) mm wide; perigynium glabrous to sparsely pubescent over the body, papillae usually absent; culm nearly smooth; [of VA, WV, and KY southward] ..... *C. austrolucorum*
- 12 Beak of the perigynium 0.8-1.9 mm long; widest leaf 1.9-4.4 mm wide; perigynium usually moderately to densely pubescent over the body (rarely glabrate), papillae usually present; culm often scabrous; [of MD, NJ, and PA northward] ..... *C. lucorum*
- 7 Body of the perigynium (excluding the beak and the contracted base) ellipsoid, distinctly longer than wide or thick, often also wider than thick, and slightly trigonous.
- 13 Plants with conspicuously long rhizomes, forming clonal patches; perigynia typically papillate [collectively of the Coastal Plain and, less commonly, Piedmont].
- 14 Achene body (1.4-) 1.5-1.7 (-2.0) mm long, biconvex, trigonous, or both; fertile culms 7-17 cm tall, usually much shorter than the leaves; basal sheaths usually very fibrillose; pistillate scales (2.7-) 3.0-3.7 (-4.2) mm long ..... *C. floridana*
- 14 Achene body (1.1-) 1.2-1.3 (-1.4) mm long, trigonous; fertile culms 20-43 cm tall, equaling or exceeding the leaves; basal sheaths usually not fibrillose; pistillate scales (2.3-) 2.6-3.0 (-3.4) mm long ..... *C. physorhyncha*
- 13 Plants caespitose (sometimes loosely so from slender rhizomes in *C. novae-angliae*); perigynia papillae not evident to rather conspicuous [collectively widespread in our area].

- 15 Pistillate scales usually shorter than the body of the mature perigynia they subtend, perigynia without easily discernible papillae, lowermost 2 pistillate spikes remote, several separated by > 7 mm, staminate spike often elevated above pistillate spikes; leaves thin, delicate 0.7-1.5 mm wide..... *C. novae-angliae*
- 15 Pistillate scales mostly longer than the body of the mature perigynia they subtend, perigynia with discernible papillae, lowermost 2 pistillate spikes overlapping, usually separated by < 7 mm, staminate spike often closely associated with pistillate spikes; leaves various.
- 16 Achene body (1.3-) 1.4-1.6 (-1.7) mm long; fertile culms mostly 2-20 cm tall.
- 17 Culms usually variable in length, (4.5-) 6.6-38 (-51) cm tall; widest leaf (1.9-) 2.3-4.5 mm wide; at least some pistillate scales often with reddish to purplish/black color below the distal tip extending laterally from near the margin to the green or brown longitudinal mid-stripe on either side of midvein..... *C. nigromarginata*
- 17 Culms subequal in length, height 1.9-9.9 (-13.7) cm tall, widest leaf 1.2-2.2 (-2.5) mm wide; any reddish color on pistillate scales below the distal tip not extending laterally from near the margin to the green or brown longitudinal mid-stripe on either side of midvein..... *C. reznicekii*
- 16 Achene body (0.9-) 1.2-1.3 (-1.5) mm long; fertile culms mostly 17-35 cm tall; pistillate scales (2.0-) 2.5-3.1 (-3.2) mm long.
- 18 Scales of the median portion of the staminate spike with a weak to moderately prominent midrib usually not extending to the tip, and minute teeth rarely present on the midrib (visible at 15× or greater); perigynium teeth mostly 0.2-0.3 mm long; staminate spike 8.4-11.1 mm long; culms erect to ascending, equaling or exceeding the leaves, the inflorescence typically conspicuous; pistillate scales with green midrib, hyaline margins, and usually reddish-tinged; [mostly of loamy or clayey soils of the Piedmont and Mountains]..... *C. albicans*
- 18 Scales of the median portion of the staminate spike either with a strong, prominent midrib extending to the tip (or even aristate), and with minute teeth usually present on the midrib (visible at 15× or greater); perigynium teeth mostly 0.15-0.25 mm long; staminate spike 5.0-8.5 mm long; culms lax or weakly ascending, often shorter than, curving under, and more-or-less hidden by the leaves; pistillate scales with green midrib, hyaline margins, and only rarely reddish-tinged; [mostly of acid, sandy soils of the Coastal Plain]..... *C. emmonsii*

[26ccc] Section 40 – *Clandestinae (Digitatae)*

A section of ca. 20 species, circumboreal. References: Crins in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Pistillate scales short-awned..... *C. pedunculata*
- 1 Pistillate scales acute..... *C. richardsonii*

[26ddd] Section 41 – section *Pictae*

A section of 2 species, of e. North America. References: Ball in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Plants monoecious, with 3-8 spikes per stem; leaf blades 4-8 mm wide, glaucous on the upper surface; [of the East Gulf Coastal Plain, east to sw. GA and Panhandle FL]..... *C. baltzellii*
- 1 Plants dioecious, with a single unisexual spike per stem; leaf blades 2-4.5 mm wide, green on the upper surface; [of areas west of area, east to c. TN and nc. GA]..... *C. picta*

[26fff] Section 42 – section *Mitratae (Praecoces)*

A section of ca. 20 species, of Europe, e. Asia, and Australia. References: Standley in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Plant caespitose; lowest inflorescence bract longer than the inflorescence..... [*C. breviculmis*]
- 1 Plant from creeping rhizomes; lowest inflorescence bract much shorter than the inflorescence..... *C. caryophyllea*

[26ggg] Section 43 – section *Albae*

A section of 4 species, north temperate. References: Ball in FNA (2002b).

- One species..... *C. eburnea*

[26kkk] Section 44 – section *Phyllostachyae*

A section of ca. 10 species, of North America. References: Crins, Naczi, Reznicek, & Ford in FNA (2002b); Naczi, Reznicek, & Ford (1998); Ford et al. (1998); Naczi & Ford (2001); Ford & Naczi (2001). Key adapted in part from Naczi, Reznicek, & Ford (1998), Catling, Reznicek, & Crins (1993), and Naczi & Ford (2001).

- 1 Achenes subglobose, 1-1.5× as long as wide; staminate scales more or less truncate.
- 2 Tallest culm 3.2-9.1 cm high, 15-32% of plant height; terminal spike with 4-8 perigynia; wider leaves with hyaline margins 0.05-0.2 mm wide; hyaline margins of distal pistillate scales 0.05-0.3 mm wide; perigynium beak 30-38% (-43%) of perigynium length; [of calcareous glades in w. VA and north and west of our area]..... *C. juniperorum*

- 2 Tallest culm 9.0-41 cm high, 39-86% of plant height; terminal spike with 1-4 perigynia; wider leaves with green margins; hyaline margins of distal pistillate scales 0.3-0.7 mm wide; perigynium beak 34-53% of perigynium length; [of rich forests or rocky calcareous glades and woodlands].
- 3 Longest (per plant) staminate portion of terminal spike (4.9-) 5.8-13.5 mm long; proximalmost staminate scale in terminal spike 1.1-1.8 (-2.1) mm long, 13-26 (-35)% of length of staminate portion of terminal spike; perigynium beaks (1.9-) 2.3-3.9 mm long, 39-53% of perigynium length; shoot bases lacking red-purple; [of rich mesic forests widespread in our area, especially VA]..... *C. jamesii*
- 3 Longest (per plant) staminate portion of terminal spike 3.4-5.6 (-6.2) mm long; proximalmost staminate scale in terminal spike (1.9-) 2.1-3.3 mm long, (35-) 44-77% of length of staminate portion of terminal spike; perigynium beaks 1.4-2.3 (-2.5) mm long, 34-44% of perigynium length; shoot bases tinged with reddish-purple; [of c. TN and c. KY and westward]..... *C. timida*
- 1 Achenes ellipsoid, 1.5-2.0× as long as wide; staminate scales obtuse to acute.
- 4 Tallest culm 0.18-0.38× as tall as plant; perigynia (7.0-) 7.5-10.8 mm long; perigynium beaks (3.6-) 4.1-6.4 mm long; culms erect; peduncles usually erect to spreading ..... *C. superata*
- 4 Tallest culm 0.41-0.87× as tall as plant; perigynia 4.5-8.0 mm long; perigynium beaks 1.7-4.3 mm long; culms erect to spreading; peduncles usually widely spreading to nodding.
- 5 Longest staminate portion of terminal spikes 12.7-25.6 mm long; perigynia 5.8-8.0 mm long; perigynium beaks 2.5-4.3 mm long; achenes (2.4-) 2.6-3.4 mm long ..... *C. basiantha*
- 5 Longest staminate portion of terminal spikes 4.9-5.7 (-6.5) mm long; perigynia 4.5-5.7 (-6.5) mm long; perigynium beaks 1.7-2.6 (-2.8) mm long; achenes 1.8-2.6 mm long ..... *C. willdenowii*

[26mm] Section 46 – section *Leptocephalae* (*Polytrichoidae*)

A monotypic section, of North America and the West Indies. References: Cochrane in FNA (2002b).

- 1 Perigynia 3.4-4.9 (-5.4) mm long; pistillate scales whitish ..... *C. leptalea* var. *harperi*
- 1 Perigynia 2.5-3.5 mm long; pistillate scales pale brown, with green midrib ..... *C. leptalea* var. *leptalea*

Section 47 – “*Cymophyllus*”

One species..... *C. fraseriana*

***Carex abscondita*** Mackenzie. Bottomlands, other mesic forests, seepage swamps. Apr-Jun. MA south to Panhandle FL, west to TX and OK, and scattered inland. See *C. magnifolia* for discussion of the two taxa. Naczi (1999b) reports a chromosome number of  $n = 24$ . [= Va; < *C. abscondita* – K, RAB (also see *C. cumberlandensis* and *C. magnifolia*); < *C. abscondita* – C, G, M, S, W (also see *C. cumberlandensis*); < *C. abscondita* – FNA, Pa, WH3 (also see *C. magnifolia*); >> *C. abscondita* var. *abscondita* – F; > *C. abscondita* var. *rostellata* Fernald – F]

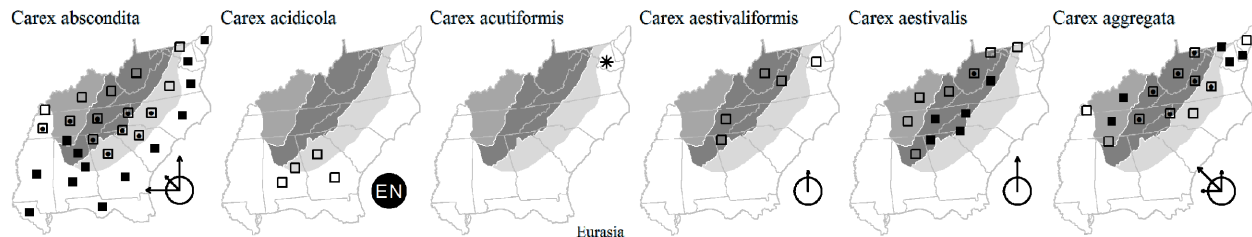
***Carex acidicola*** Naczi (section *Griseae*). Mesic forests. Nc. GA and c. AL south to sw. GA (Naczi, Bryson, & Cochrane 2002). [= FNA] {not yet keyed; *Griseae*}

\* ***Carex acutiformis*** Ehrhart. Introduced in MD, native of Eurasia (FNA, Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K]

***Carex aestivaliformis*** Mackenzie. High-elevation wet meadows, sphagnum beaver wetlands (VA), upland submesic forests (GA). Considered by some to be a hybrid, but with little known documentation or evidence for or against its alleged hybrid status; further study is needed. [= C, G, M, Va; = *C. ×aestivaliformis* – F, FNA, K]

***Carex aestivalis*** M.A. Curtis ex A. Gray, Summer Sedge. Northern hardwood forests, northern red oak forests, other dry-mesic to mesic forests and moist rock outcrops at medium to high elevations. May-Jun. VT south to GA and AL, in or near the Appalachians. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

***Carex aggregata*** Mackenzie, Glomerate Sedge. Mesic to submesic forests and woodlands, fields, roadsides, other disturbed areas. May-Jun. NY, ON, MN, and SD, south to nc. and nw. NC, n. AL, and OK. Other useful characters include: culms relatively smooth; pistillate scales sharp-pointed, the tip reaching to about the base of the perigynium; and perigynia nerveless. [= F, FNA, K, M, Pa, Va; = *C. sparganioides* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *aggregata* (Mackenzie) Gleason – C, G]



***Carex alata*** Torrey, Broad-winged Sedge. Bottomland forests, beaver ponds, oligohaline tidal marshes, other freshwater marshes, depression ponds. May-Jun. NH, MI, and MO south to c. peninsular FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; < *C. alata* – S (also see *C. vexans*)]

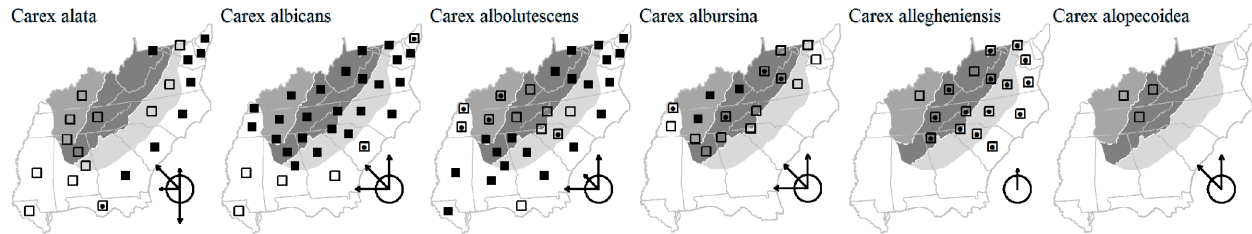
***Carex albicans*** Willdenow ex Sprengel, White-tinged Sedge. Dry woodlands, forests, and clearings. Apr-May. ME west to IL, and OK, south to DE, NC, SC, n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), TN, and MO. [= Pa, Va; = *C. albicans* var. *albicans* – C, FNA, K; > *C. artitecta* var. *artitecta* – F; > *C. artitecta* var. *subtilirostris* F.J. Hermann – F; = *C. nigro-marginata* Schweinitz var. *muhlenbergii* (A. Gray) Gleason – G; = *C. artitecta* Mackenzie – M, RAB, W; < *C. varia* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow – S]

***Carex albolutescens*** Schweinitz, Greenish-white Sedge. Low fields, bottomlands. May-Jun. MA, NY, WI, and MO, south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3; < *C. albolutescens* – G, GW, RAB, W (also see *C. longii*); *C. straminea* misapplied]

***Carex albursina*** Sheldon, White Bear Sedge. Nutrient-rich cove forests (and less commonly in drier forests), over mafic or calcareous rocks. Apr-Jun. VT and s. QC west to MN, south to SC (P. McMillan pers. comm. 2003, specimen at CLEMS), nw. GA, and AR. Naczi (1999b) reports a chromosome number of  $n = 22$ . [= C, F, FNA, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; = *C. laxiflora* var. *latifolia* F. Boott – G]

***Carex allegheniensis*** Mackenzie. Swamps, bogs, streamhead pocosins, other moist to wet habitats, boggy pools in floodplains. May-Jun. PA south to n. GA, mostly in the Appalachian Mountains. [= M, S; = *C. debilis* Michaux var. *pubera* A. Gray – RAB, C, G; < *C. debilis* var. *rudgei* L.H. Bailey – FNA, Pa; > *C. debilis* var. *pubera* – F, K; > *C. debilis* var. *intercurva* Fernald – F, K; < *C. debilis* – GW, W]

***Carex alopecoidea*** Tuckerman. Seasonally saturated situations, typically over calcareous substrates. NS west to SK, south to DC, MD, WV, KY, TN, and IA (Standley in FNA 2002b). [= FNA, K] {synonymy incomplete; not yet keyed; *Vulpinae*}



***Carex amphibola*** Steudel, Eastern Narrow-leaved Sedge. Moist loamy forests, bottomlands, slopes, uplands. {distribution and abundance in our area needing additional herbarium investigation} May-Jun. MA, s. ON, MI, IL, MO, and OK, south to GA, AL, MS, LA, and TX. [= FNA, G, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va; = *C. amphibola* var. *amphibola* – F, K; < *C. amphibola* – GW]

***Carex amplisquama*** F.J. Hermann. Dry, open woodlands. Jul-Aug. Endemic to n. GA, nw. SC, and sw. NC (Rabun, Towns, White, Union, Lumpkin, Fannin, Murray, and Gilmer counties, GA, Oconee and Greenville counties, SC, and Polk County, NC) (Rettig 1988, Hill & Horn 1997, Gaddy 2014). Following Rettig's (1988) opinion that *C. amplisquama* is better treated as a variety of *C. communis*, the combination was made by Rettig & Crins (1996). The two taxa differ in achene micromorphology, flavonoid chemistry, and minor morphological characters (Rettig 1988); we retain *C. amplisquama* at specific rank. [= W; = *C. communis* L.H. Bailey var. *amplisquama* (F.J. Hermann) J. Rettig – FNA, K; = *C. amplisquama* F.J. Hermann – W]

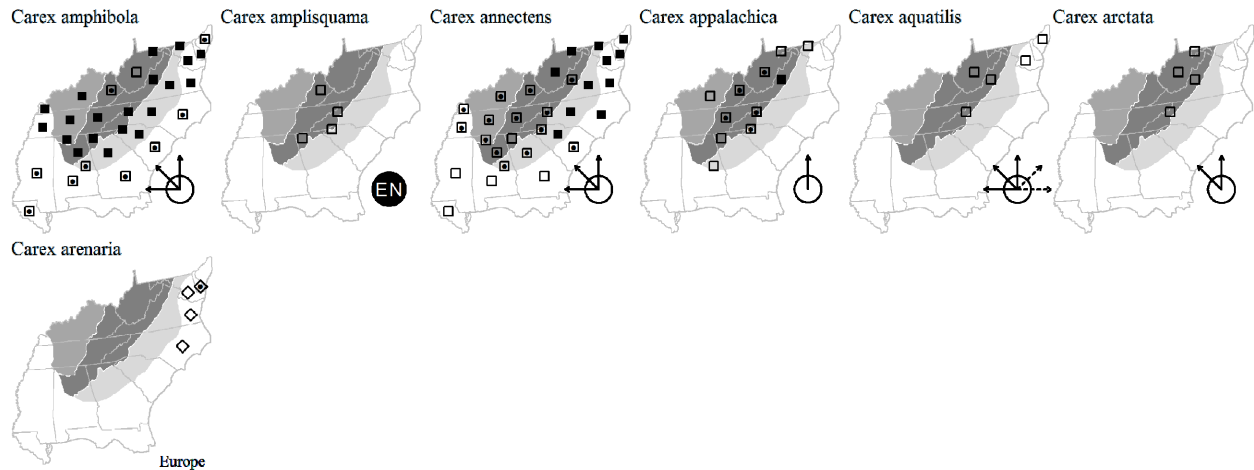
***Carex annectens*** (E.P. Bicknell) E.P. Bicknell, Yellow-fruited Sedge. Marshes, bottomland forests, drier forests and woodlands. Jul-Aug. S. ME west to MN, south to FL and TX. See Cusick (1996). [= FNA, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; = *C. vulpinoidea* var. *ambigua* – C; > *C. annectens* var. *annectens* – F, G; > *C. annectens* (E.P. Bicknell) E.P. Bicknell var. *xanthocarpa* (Kükenthal) Wiegand – F, G; < *C. vulpinoidea* – GW, WH3; > *C. annectens* – M; > *C. brachyglossa* Mackenzie – M]

***Carex appalachica*** J. Webber & P.W. Ball, Appalachian Sedge. Dry to mesic forests, rock outcrops. May-Jun. ME and ON south to w. SC, n. GA, and e. TN. First reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997) and Gaddy (2014). [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va; < *C. rosea* – G, RAB, W; = *C. radiata* – F, M, S, misapplied]

***Carex aquatilis*** Wahlenberg, Aquatic Sedge. Mountaintop ponds (with *Dulichium arundinaceum*, *Vaccinium macrocarpon*, *Juncus canadensis*), mafic fens at high elevation. NL (Newfoundland) west to ND, south to NJ, s. PA, OH, IN, IA, and NE; disjunct in w. VA (Augusta County) and nw. NC (Bluff Mountain, Ashe County, NC); n. Eurasia. First reported for VA by Wieboldt et al. (1998). [= G, Va; > *Carex aquatilis* Wahlenberg var. *substricta* Kükenthal – C, FNA, Pa; > *C. aquatilis* var. *altior* (Rydberg) Fernald – F; ? > *C. aquatilis* var. *aquatilis* – K; > *C. substricta* (Kükenthal) Mackenzie – M]

***Carex arctata*** W. Boott, Black Sedge, Drooping Woodland Sedge. Northern hardwood and spruce forests, bog edges. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to PA, w. VA, nw. NC (Long Hope Valley, Ashe County, NC), and OH. First reported for VA (Highland County) by Fleming & Ludwig (1996). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, Va]

\*? ***Carex arenaria*** Linnaeus, Sand Sedge. Moist to dry sandy hammocks; probably introduced from Europe. May-Jun. Fernald (1950) considers this plant native in se. VA, and populations of it in Carolina Beach State Park, New Hanover County, NC, certainly appear native. In North America, known from DE south to se. NC; also on ballast in OR (Mackenzie 1931-1935). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, RAB]



**Carex argyrantha** Tuckerman, Silvery-flowered Sedge, Hay Sedge. Dry-mesic to dry forests, woodlands, clearings, and outcrops. NB west to ON, south to w. NC, e. TN (Unicoi County), and OH. Jun-Aug. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W; ? *C. aenea*, misapplied]

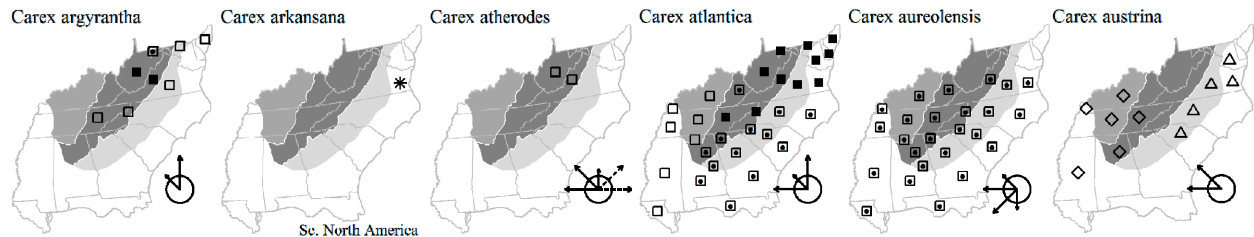
**Carex arkansana** (L.H. Bailey) L.H. Bailey, Arkansas Sedge. Seasonally wet meadow in former railroad yard. Jun. Native range from s. IL, n. MO, and e. KS south through AR and OK to e. TX. See Simmons, Strong, & Parrish (2008) for additional information on the Virginia occurrence. [= FNA] {not yet keyed}

**Carex atherodes** Sprengel, Awned Sedge. Marl fens. Jun-Aug. Circumboreal, south in North America to NY, n. VA, n. WV, MO, CO, UT, and OR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, Va]

**Carex atlantica** L.H. Bailey. Bogs and seepages. May-Jun. NS west to MI and nw. IN, south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and e. TX. Reznicek & Ball (1980) found the distinction of *C. incompta* from *C. atlantica* to be untenable. Intermediates between *C. atlantica* and *C. howei* (often treated as *C. atlantica* ssp. *capillacea*) occur in portions of their ranges, especially in the southern Coastal Plain. In most other areas they are sharply distinct, and sometimes grow together (as in the mountains of our area and farther north) with no evidence of intergradation or hybridization. I prefer to treat them at the species level. [= GW, Va; = *C. atlantica* var. *atlantica* - C; > *C. atlantica* - F, G, M, RAB, S, W; > *C. incompta* E.P. Bicknell - F, G, M, RAB, S, W; = *C. atlantica* ssp. *atlantica* - FNA, K, Pa, WH3]

**Carex aureolensis** Steudel, Southern Frank's Sedge. Floodplain forests and marshes; uncommon. {separate from *C. frankii*} {Pd, Mt, Cp (NC, SC, VA): bottomland forests.} May-Jul. VA, KY, IL, and NE south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, TX, NM, Coahuila, and Nuevo León; South America. [= FNA; < *C. frankii* - C, F, G, GW, K, M, RAB, S, W, WH3]

**Carex austrina** Mackenzie. Roadsides, apparently introduced with hay used for erosion control; native of sc. United States. May. Native from IA and NE south to LA and TX; more eastern occurrences are at least in part introduced. First reported for areas east of the Mississippi by Bryson et al. (1996). [= F, FNA, K, M; = *C. muhlenbergii* var. *australis* Olney - C, G; < *C. muhlenbergii* - S; = *C. muhlenbergii* var. *austrina* Small]



**Carex austrocaroliniana** L.H. Bailey, South Carolina Sedge. Nutrient-rich, moist coves in the sw. mountains of NC and adjacent SC, often with some seepage. Apr-May. Endemic to the southern end of the Southern Appalachians, in the Blue Ridge of sw. NC, ne. SC, n. GA, and e. TN, extending west to the Cumberland Plateau of TN. Naczi (1999b) reports a chromosome number of  $n = 28-30$ . [= FNA, K, W; = *C. austro-caroliniana* - M, RAB, S, orthographic variant]

**Carex austrodeflexa** P.D. McMillan, Sorrie, & van Eerden, Canebrake Sedge. Canebrakes and acid swamps. Feb-May. Coastal Plain, from se. VA to Panhandle FL, west to s. AL; apparently disjunct in w. LA. See Sorrie et al. (2011) for additional, more detailed information. [= Va; < *C. novae-angliae* Schweinitz - FNA]

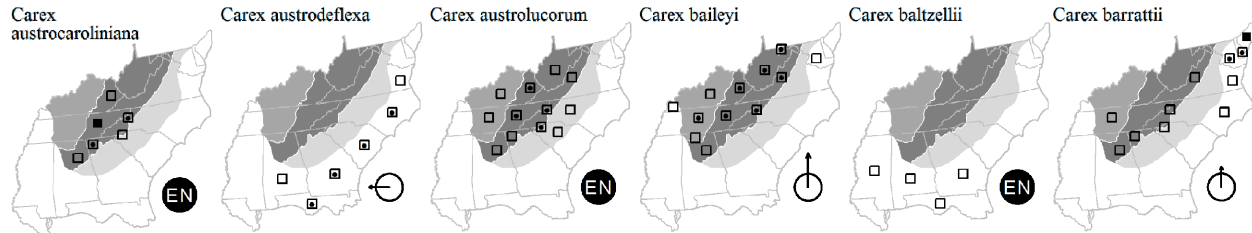
**Carex austrolucorum** (J. Rettig) D.B. Poind. & Naczi, Appalachian Woodland Sedge. Xeric to mesic wooded slopes, usually in oak forests and northern hardwood forests. Apr-May. See Poindexter and Naczi (2014) for additional, more detailed information. [= *C. lucorum* Willdenow ex Link var. *austrolucorum* J. Rettig - FNA, K, Va; < *C. pensylvanica* Lamarck var. *distans* Peck - F, G, RAB (the name misapplied as to our plants); < *C. lucorum* - C, M, S; < *C. pensylvanica* - W; = *C. lucorum* ssp. *austrolucorum* (J. Rettig) A. Haines]

**Carex baileyi** Britton, Bailey's Sedge. Bogs, seeps. Jun-Jul. NH south to KY, NC, and TN, primarily Appalachian. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va; = *C. lurida* Wahlenberg var. *gracilis* (F. Boott) L.H. Bailey]



***Carex baltzellii*** Chapman, Baltzell's Sedge. Steepheads, beech-magnolia slopes, and mesic to dry-mesic hammocks. Sw. GA and Panhandle FL west to s. AL and s. MS. [= FNA, K, M, S, WH3]

***Carex barrattii*** Schweinitz & Torrey, Barratt's Sedge. Peaty bogs and marshes, especially in depression ponds, depression swamps, and sinkhole ponds. Apr-May. CT south to NC (at least formerly), on the Coastal Plain, and disjunct inland in places with many Coastal Plain affinities, as in w. VA (Augusta County), sw. NC (Henderson County, where now apparently extirpated), nw. SC, sc. TN (Coffee County), n. GA, and n. AL. This species flowers and fruits rarely. Reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997) and Horn (1999). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]



***Carex basiantha*** Steudel, Southern Willdenow's Sedge. Mesic forests, bottomlands, and lower slopes, over calcareous rocks or sediments. Apr-Jun. Se. NC south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, west to e. TX, and north to nw. GA, c. TN, and c. AR. [= FNA, K, WH3; < *C. willdenowii* Schkuhr ex Willdenow – RAB; < *C. willdenovii* – S (also see *C. superata* and *C. willdenowii*) and orthographic variant; ? *C. willdenowii* var. *pauciflora* Olney ex L.H. Bailey in J.M. Coulter; < *C. willdenowii* Schkuhr ex Willdenow var. *megarrhyncha* Hermann, misapplied]

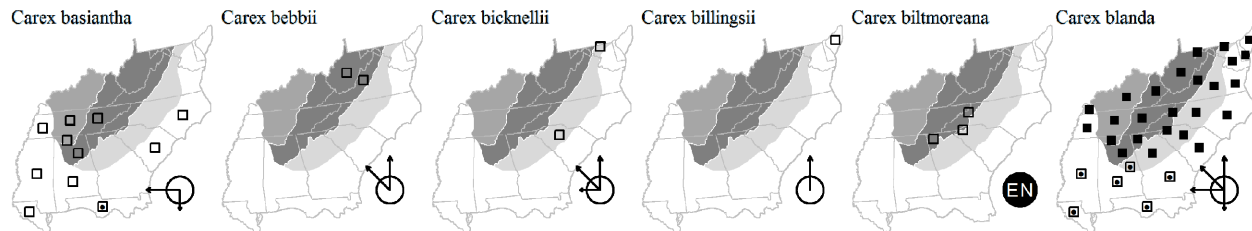
***Carex bebbii*** Olney ex Fernald, Bebb's Sedge. Calcareous and mafic wetlands. Jun-Jul. NL (Newfoundland), NL (Labrador) and AK south to NJ, nw. VA (Big Meadows, VA; Weakley, Ludwig, & Townsend 2012), OH, IN, IL, NE, CO, and OR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va]

***Carex bicknellii*** Britton, Bicknell's Sedge. Prairie-like openings and barrens over gabbro. ME west to SK, south to DE, OH, MO, OK, and NM; disjunct in nc. SC. First reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997). [= FNA, Pa; = *C. bicknellii* var. *bicknellii* – K; < *C. bicknellii* – C, F, G, M (also see *C. opaca*)]

***Carex billingsii*** (O.W. Knight) C.D. Kirschbaum, Billings's Sedge. Wet, boggy areas. NL (Newfoundland) and ON south to s. NJ (Ocean County), PA, and MI. See Kirschbaum (2007). [= *C. trisperma* Dewey var. *billingsii* O.W. Knight – C, F, FNA, G, K, M]

***Carex biltmoreana*** Mackenzie, Biltmore Sedge. In thin soils on medium to high elevation granitic domes and other sloping rock outcrops, often dominant in thin-soil herbaceous mats, but also occurring in adjacent woodlands under open to nearly closed canopy of *Quercus* spp., *Fraxinus americana*, *Carya glabra*, and *Juniperus virginiana* var. *virginiana*. May-Jun. Endemic to sw. NC, nw. SC, and ne. GA (Rabun and Towns counties). This distinctive endemic sedge may be recognized by its robust size (culms to a meter tall, to 5 mm in diameter at the base), habit (large clumps on sloping rock outcrops), and restricted habitat (in periodic seepage on exfoliation domes). Once considered very rare, *C. biltmoreana* proves to be limited to a narrow range and distinctive habitat, but regularly present and even locally dominant on the 50-100 granitic domes within 100 km of Brevard, NC. It often occurs with other endemic species, such as *Houstonia longifolia* var. *glabra*, *Krigia montana*, *Pycnanthemum montanum*, and *Packera millefolium*. An excellent illustration appears in Massey et al. (1983). [= FNA, K, M, RAB, S, W]

***Carex blanda*** Dewey, Eastern Woodland Sedge. Cove forests, bottomlands, and other mesic, nutrient-rich forests. Apr-Jun. ME and s. QC west to ND, south to c. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and TX. Naczi (1999b) reports chromosome numbers of  $n = 15-18$ . [= C, F, FNA, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; = *C. laxiflora* var. *blanda* (Dewey) F. Boott – G]



***Carex breviculmis*** R. Brown, Blue Sedge. Cemeteries, lawns, disturbed areas; native of e. Asia, se. Asia, and Australia. See Majure & Bryson (2008) for additional information.

***Carex brevior*** (Dewey) Mackenzie ex Lunell, Shortbeak Sedge. Dry forests and margins. May-Jun. MW west to BC, south to GA, c. TN, MS, TX, Tamaulipas, and AZ. [= F, FNA, G, K, Pa, W; < *C. festucacea* – RAB, GW; < *C. brevior* – C (also see *C. molesta* and *C. molestiformis*); < *C. festucacea* Schkuhr ex Willdenow var. *brevior* (Dewey) Fernald]

***Carex bromoides*** Willdenow ssp. *bromoides*, Common Brome Sedge. Swamp forests, bogs, seeps, hydric hammocks, other wetlands, often associated with base-rich soils. May-Jul. Ssp. *bromoides* ranges from NB west to e. MN, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX, and disjunct in Mexico. Naczi (1999b) reports a chromosome number of  $n = 32-34$ . [= FNA, K; < *C. bromoides* – C, F, G, GW, M, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; = *C. bromoides* var. *bromoides* – Pa]

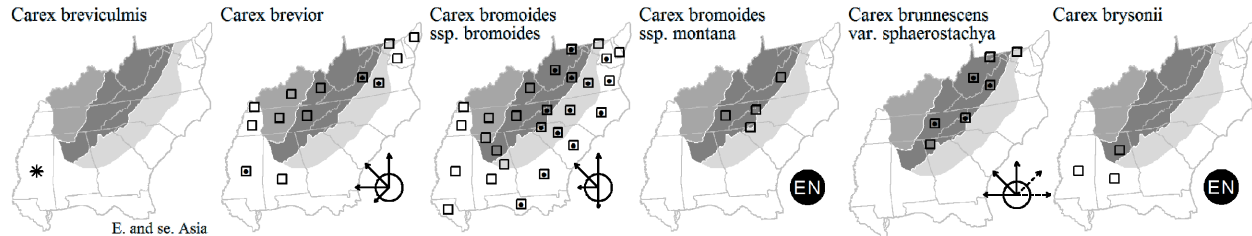
***Carex bromoides*** Willdenow ssp. *montana* Naczi, Blue Ridge Brome Sedge. Mountain bogs in the Blue Ridge, seepages in the Blue Ridge Escarpment. Jun-Jul. Ssp. *montana* is known only from sw. VA, w. NC, and nw. SC. This taxon needs further study in order to better understand its habitats and distribution. Naczi (1999b) provided additional evidence for its recognition, in

the form of different chromosome numbers ( $n=30-31$  for ssp. *montana* and  $n=32-34$  for ssp. *bromoides*). [= FNA, K; < *C. bromoides* – RAB, C, F, G, GW, M, S, W]

*Carex brunnescens* (Persoon) Poiret var. *brunnescens*. Reported for our area by FNA; no documentation is known. [= F; < *C. brunnescens* – C, G, M, Pa, RAB, S, W; = *C. brunnescens* ssp. *brunnescens* – FNA, K] {rejected; not keyed}

*Carex brunnescens* (Persoon) Poiret var. *sphaerostachya* (Tuckerman) Kükenthal, Brown Sedge. Grassy balds, bogs, spruce-fir forests, northern hardwood forests, moist rock outcrops, at moderate to high elevations. Jun-Jul. The species is circumboreal, in North America ranging south to NJ, OH, MI, and MN, south to w. NC, e. TN, and n. GA. Var. *sphaerostachya* is apparently the only infraspecific taxon (of four) to reach our area. The report of this species from SC (Gaddy 1981; Kartesz 2009) is erroneous (Gaddy 2014). [= F, Va; < *C. brunnescens* – C, G, M, Pa, RAB, S, W; = *C. brunnescens* ssp. *sphaerostachya* (Tuckerman) Kalela – FNA, K]

*Carex brysonii* Naczi, Bryson's Sedge. Mesic forests. Endemic to the Cumberland Plateau of n. AL. See Naczi (1993) for additional information. [= FNA, K]



*Carex bulbostylis* Mackenzie. Moist deciduous forests. Apr-May. MS west to TX and OK; disjunct in sw. TN. Reports for GA in Jones & Coile (1988) are probably based on misidentifications. [= FNA, K; = *Carex amphibola* Steudel var. *globosa* (L.H. Bailey) L.H. Bailey] {add to synonymy}

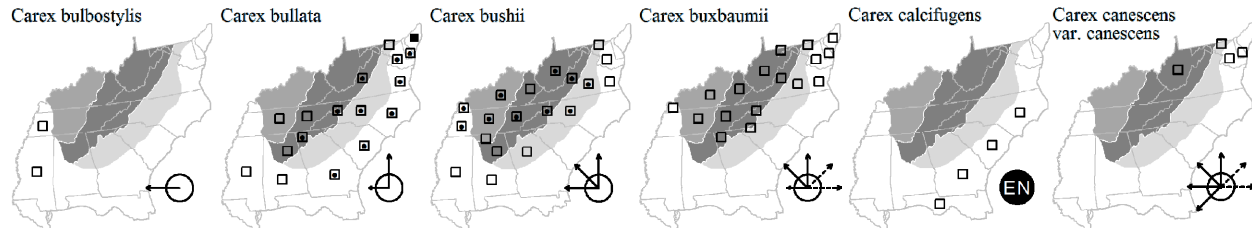
*Carex bullata* Schkuhr ex Willdenow, Button Sedge. Bogs, seeps, depression swamps, usually in very acidic settings. May-Jun. NS south to GA, primarily on the Coastal Plain, but with scattered occurrences inland (as in AR and the Eastern Highland Rim of sc. TN). [= C, F, FNA, GW, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va; > *C. bullata* var. *bullata* – G; > *C. bullata* var. *greenii* (Böckler) Fernald – G]

*Carex bushii* Mackenzie. Moist to wet (rarely dry) meadows, fields, alluvial areas, usually in moderately to strongly base-rich soils. May-Jun. MA and s. NY west to MO and KS, south to NC, GA (Jones & Coile 1988), MS, and TX; disjunct in MI. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; ? *C. caroliniana* Schweinitz var. *cuspidata* (Dewey) Shinnars]

*Carex buxbaumii* Wahlenberg, Brown Bog Sedge, Buxbaum's Sedge. Bogs, fens, and seepages (especially over calcareous or mafic rocks, but also in very acid sites). May-Jul. Circumboreal, in North America ranging from NL (Newfoundland) west to s. and w. AK, south to se. VA, w. NC, nw. SC, n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), c. TN, KY, n. AR, CO, UT, and CA. Reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997) and Hill (1999). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

*Carex calcifugens* Naczi. Rich bluff forests, evergreen maritime forests. Se. NC south to Panhandle FL. See Naczi, Bryson, & Cochrane (2002). [= FNA, WH3; = *C. oligocarpa* var. *calcifugens* (Naczi) D.B. Ward] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete; section *Griseae*}

*Carex canescens* Linnaeus var. *canescens*, Silvery Sedge. Acidic bogs, other wetlands. Greenland and AK south to MD, WV, IL, NM, and CA; South America, Eurasia; Australia. [= F, G, Pa; < *C. canescens* – C, M; = *C. canescens* ssp. *canescens* – FNA, K]



*Carex canescens* Linnaeus var. *disjuncta* Fernald, Silvery Sedge. Bogs, depression ponds, swamps and marshes (including fresh to oligohaline tidal sites), often in disturbed areas. Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to VA, NC, SC, OH, and IN. [= F, G, Pa, RAB, Va; < *C. canescens* – C, M; = *C. canescens* ssp. *disjuncta* (Fernald) Toivonen – FNA, K]

*Carex careyana* Torrey ex Dewey, Carey's Sedge. Nutrient-rich moist forests, mostly over calcareous rocks. May-Jun. NY west to MI and IA, south to sw. NC, AL and MO. Naczi (1999b) reports a chromosome number of  $n=34$ . [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, Va, W]

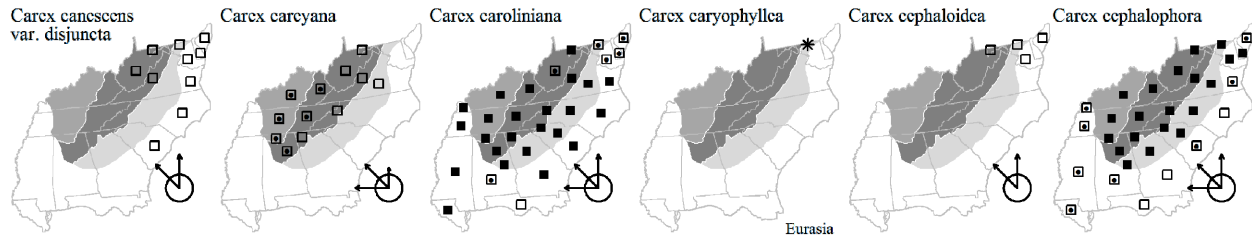
*Carex caroliniana* Schweinitz, Carolina Sedge. Floodplain forests, depression swamps, less commonly in mesic to dry-mesic forests. May-Jun. NJ, PA, MO, and OK south to SC, e. GA, and TX; apparently disjunct in Panhandle FL and adjacent sw. GA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

\* *Carex caryophyllea* Latourette, Spring Sedge. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M]

*Carex castanea* Wahlenberg, Chestnut Sedge. Calcareous sites. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to NY, WI, MI, and MN. The alleged disjunct occurrence in TN cited in FNA is in error. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M] {rejected; not keyed; not mapped}

*Carex cephaloidea* (Dewey) Dewey. Basic forests. NB, ON, and MN south to MD, OH, IN, IL, and IA. [= F, FNA, K, M, Pa; = *C. sparganioides* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *cephaloidea* (Dewey) Carey – C, G]

***Carex cephalophora*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Oval-leaved Sedge. Mesic to dry forests, especially oak-hickory forests. May-Jul. ME west to MN, south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= F, FNA, K, M, Pa, S; < *C. cephalophora* – RAB, W, WH3; = *C. cephalophora* var. *cephalophora* – C, G]



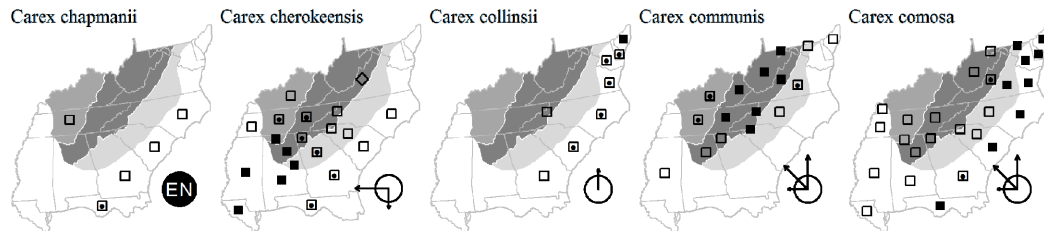
***Carex chapmanii*** Steudel, Chapman's Sedge. Edges of calcareous pine savannas, calcareous slopes and bottomlands, mesic hammocks, stream terraces. Apr-May. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, on the Coastal Plain; allegedly disjunct in nc. TN (Chester et al. 1993). The affinities of this species are questionable; it is usually placed in section *Panicaceae*, but may actually belong to *Laxiflorae*. [= FNA, K, RAB, S; = *C. chapmanii* – M, WH3, orthographic variant; = *C. styloflexa* Buckley var. *fusiformis* (Chapman ex Dewey) Wiegand]

***Carex cherokeensis*** Schweinitz, Cherokee Sedge. Predominantly in moist, rich, calcareous or subcalcareous forests, though introduced populations are not restricted to such settings. May-Jun. Se. NC, nw. SC, sw. NC, nc. TN, se. MO, and OK, south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and west to e. TX and se. OK; disjunct in the Mountains of VA, where perhaps introduced (Belden et al. 2004). [= FNA, G, K, M, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

***Carex collinsii*** Nuttall, Collins's Sedge. White cedar (*Chamaecyparis*) bogs and pocosins in the Coastal Plain, bogs in the southwest mountains of NC (where associated with other Coastal Plain disjuncts), usually growing in *Sphagnum*. Jun-Jul. RI to wc. GA on the Coastal Plain, disjunct in the mountains of nw. NJ, PA, sw. NC, and possibly TN (Chester et al. 1993). *C. collinsii* is a very distinctive species; the slender perigynia teeth are reflexed 180 degrees (thus appressed back against the perigynium). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; = *C. collinsiae* – GW, orthographic error]

***Carex communis*** L.H. Bailey, Fibrous-rooted Sedge. Dry woodlands and forests, bluffs, streambanks. May-Jun. PE west to MN, south to n. SC, c. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), and AR. [= C, F, G, M, RAB, S, Va, W; = *C. communis* var. *communis* – FNA, K, Pa]

***Carex comosa*** F. Boott, Bottlebrush Sedge, Bristly Sedge. Tidal freshwater and oligohaline marshes, tidal and alluvial swamps, calcareous spring marshes, beaver wetlands, and ditches and other wet disturbed areas. Apr-Jun. QC west to MN, south to s. FL, LA, and se. OK (Hoagland & Butthod 2012); also in w. North America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]



***Carex complanata*** Torrey & Hooker, Hirsute Sedge. Bottomland forests and swamps, depression swamps. May-Jun. NJ and s. PA south to n. peninsular FL and Panhandle FL, west to TX and MO; apparently disjunct in AZ. [= F, FNA, K, M, S, Va; = *C. complanata* var. *complanata* – C, G; < *C. complanata* – GW, RAB, W, WH3 (also see *C. hirsutella*)]

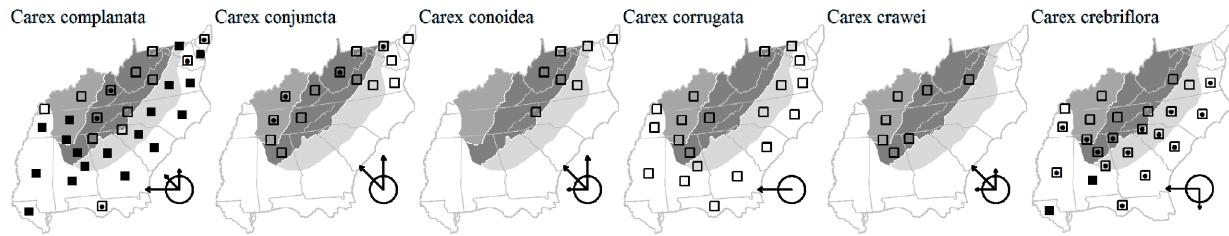
***Carex conjuncta*** F. Boott, Soft Fox Sedge. Well-drained floodplain forests, mesic to dry-mesic upland forests over mafic or calcareous rocks. May-Jul. NY, NJ, MN, and SD, south to VA, sc. TN, and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, Va, W]

***Carex conoidea*** Schkuhr ex Willdenow, Field Sedge. Calcareous and mafic fens and seepages, saturated meadows and fields over limestone, dolomite, or mafic rocks. May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to nw. NC (Ashe Co. and Alleghany Co.) and MO. First found in NC by a party led by Asa Gray in 1841; recently located at a second site in NC by D.B. Poindexter. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va]

***Carex corrugata*** Fernald, Prune-fruited Sedge. Large-stream and river bottomlands, wet calcareous forests. {distribution and abundance needing additional herbarium investigation}. May-Jun. Se. VA and KY south to Panhandle FL and AL. See Hill (1992). [= F, FNA, K, Va, WH3; < *C. grisea* – G, M, RAB, S; < *C. amphibola* – GW; ? *C. amphibola* Steudel var. *turgida* Fernald]

***Carex crawei*** Dewey, Crawe's Sedge. Calcareous barrens, usually in gravelly areas with ephemeral or periodic seepage. QC west to BC, south to NJ, w. VA, c. TN, AL, and AR. First reported for VA by Ludwig (1999). Naczi (1999b) reports a chromosome number of  $n = 30$ . [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, S, Va]

***Carex crebriflora*** Wiegand, Coastal Plain Sedge. Bottomland and other nutrient-rich forests. Apr-Jun. VA, KY, and AR south to n. peninsular FL and Panhandle FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]



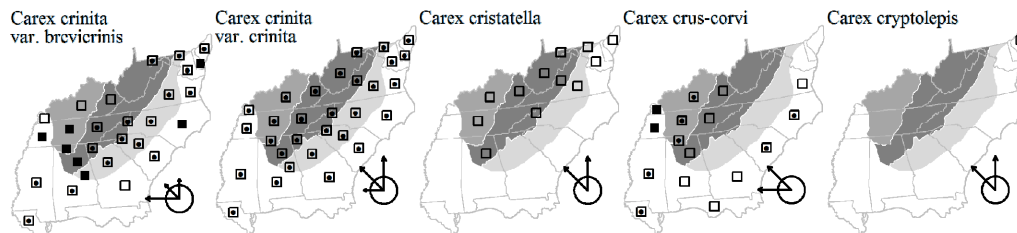
**Carex crinita** Lamarck var. **brevicrinis** Fernald, Short-fringed Sedge. Swamps, wet forests, and a wide range of other wetlands. Jun-Aug. MA south to FL, west to TX, north in the interior to KY and MO. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, Va; < *C. crinita* Lamarck var. *crinita* – G, GW, RAB; < *C. crinita* – M, S, W]

**Carex crinita** Lamarck var. **crinita**, Long-fringed Sedge. Swamps, wet forests, bogs, and a wide range of other wetlands. Jun-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN and AB, south to GA, TN, and AR. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, Va; < *C. crinita* Lamarck var. *crinita* – G, GW, RAB; < *C. crinita* – M, S, W]

**Carex cristatella** Britton, Crested Sedge. Grassy balds, fens, wet meadows, river shores, especially in calcareous or nutrient-rich alluvial soils. May-Jun. VT west to SK, south to NC, KY, MO, and KS. See Fox, Godfrey, & Blomquist (1952) for the first report from NC. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W]

**Carex crus-corvi** Shuttleworth ex Kunze, Crowfoot Sedge, Ravenfoot Sedge. Swamp forests, especially over calcareous substrates. May-Jun. Se. VA south to Panhandle FL, west to TX, north in the interior to IN, s. ON, MI, and MN. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, M, RAB, S, Va, WH3; > *C. crus-corvi* var. *crus-corvi* – F; > *C. bayardii* Fernald – F; > *C. crus-corvi* var. *virginiana* Fernald]

**Carex cryptolepis** Mackenzie. Acid, boggy sites. Jun-Aug. NL west to MN, south to NJ, NY, NJ. [= Z; < *C. cryptolepis* – C, FNA, G, K, Pa; < *C. flava* var. *fertilis* Peck – F] {synonymy incomplete; section *Ceratocystis*}



**Carex cumberlandensis** Naczi, Kral, & Bryson, Cumberland Sedge. Rich, mesic to dry, deciduous or mixed forests, especially over calcareous substrates. May-Jul; Jun-Aug. Sw. PA, s. OH, s. IL south to c. NC, c. SC, c. GA, sc. AL, e. MS, and w. TN; disjunct in nw. AR. [= FNA, Va; < *C. abscondita* – C, G, K, M, RAB, S, W; < *C. abscondita* var. *abscondita* – F]

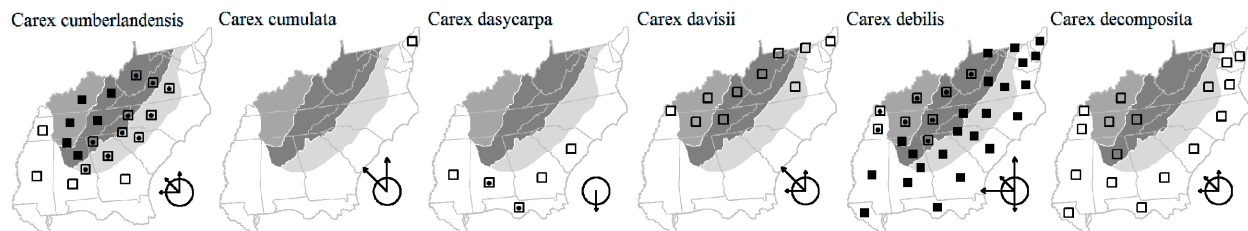
**Carex cumulata** (Bailey) Fernald. Dry to wet acid barrens and glades. NL west to SK, south to NJ, PA, IN, and IL. [= K2, Pa] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete; not yet mapped; section *Ovales*}

**Carex dasycarpa** Muhlenberg, Velvet Sedge. Maritime forests, hammocks, other sandy forests. May-Jun. E. SC south to n. peninsular FL, west to MS. Gaddy & Rayner (1980) report this species from a number of barrier islands in Beaufort and Charleston counties, SC; it has since been found in Georgetown County, SC, as well. [= FNA, K, M, RAB, S, WH3]

**Carex davisii** Schweinitz & Torrey, Davis's Sedge. Rich forests. VT, ON, and MN south to VA (Fairfax County) (Steury 2004b), e. WV, nc. TN (Chester et al. 1993), AR, and TX. First reported for VA by Steury (2004b). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa]

**Carex debilis** Michaux. Swamps, bogs, other moist to wet habitats. May-Aug. MA west to s. IN, south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and TX. For other taxa often treated as varieties of *C. debilis*, see *C. allegheniensis* and *C. flexuosa*. [= M, S, Va; = *C. debilis* var. *debilis* – C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB; < *C. debilis* – GW, W, WH3 (also see *C. allegheniensis* and *C. flexuosa*)]

**Carex decomposita** Muhlenberg, Cypress-knee Sedge, Epiphytic Sedge. Blackwater swamp forests, often growing on cypress knees, cypress bases, or fallen logs (often at or near water level), river sloughs. May-Jul. NY west to MI, south to sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), Panhandle FL, and TX; rarely disjunct inland from the Coastal Plain, especially in river sloughs. See Gaddy & Rayner (1980). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, M, RAB, S, Va, WH3]



**Carex deflexa** Hornemann var. **deflexa**. Seepage at high elevations; rare. Greenland west to AK, south to MA, n. NY, n. MI, and n. MN; apparently disjunct in the high mountains of WV. Var. *boottii* L.H. Bailey of w. North America is of variable taxonomic treatment, included within *C. deflexa*, treated as variably distinct, or as a full species. [= FNA; < *C. deflexa* – C, F, G, K, M]



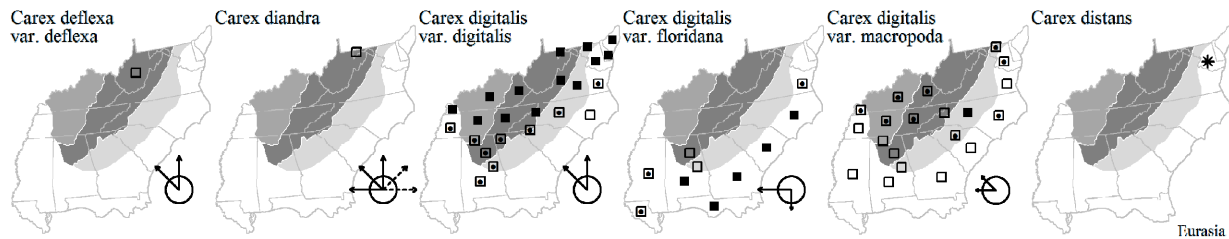
*Carex diandra* Schrank, Lesser Tussock Sedge. Swamps, bogs, especially over limestone. Circumboreal, south in North America to w. MD, PA, TN, OH, IL, CO, CA; also reported from TN on the basis of a destroyed specimen. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa]

*Carex digitalis* Willdenow var. *digitalis*, Slender Woodland Sedge. Mesic to dry forests. Apr-Jun. ME west to WI, south to FL and e. TX. Naczi (1999b) reports a chromosome number of  $n = 24$ . [= FNA, K, Va; < *C. digitalis* – C, F, G, M, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3]

*Carex digitalis* Willdenow var. *floridana* (L.H. Bailey) Naczi & Bryson, Southern Slender Woodland Sedge. Rich forests. Apr-Jun. MD south to FL, west to TX. Naczi (1999b) reports a chromosome number of  $n = 24$ . [= FNA, Va; = *C. digitalis* var. *asymmetrica* Fernald – F, K; < *C. digitalis* – C, G, M, RAB, S, W, WH3]

*Carex digitalis* Willdenow var. *macropoda* Fernald, Long-spiked Slender Woodland Sedge. Moist to dry forests. Apr-Jun. PA and IL south to FL and TX. Naczi (1999b) reports a chromosome number of  $n = 24$ . [= F, FNA, K, Va; < *C. digitalis* – C, F, G, M, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3]

\* *Carex distans* Linnaeus. Disturbed areas. Introduced in MD and PA; native of Eurasia. [= FNA, K]



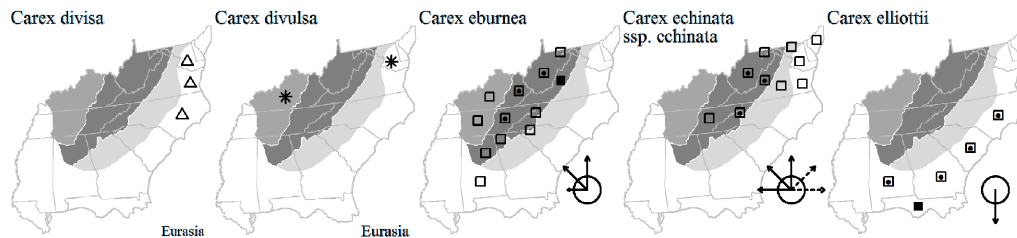
\* *Carex divisa* Hudson, Divided Sedge, Separated Sedge. Brackish and oligohaline marshes; native of the Old World. May-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, Va]

\* *Carex divulsa* Stokes. Fields, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Europe and w. Asia. Reported for Washington, DC; MD, KY. [= C, F; ? *C. divulsa* ssp. *divulsa* – FNA, K, Pa; ? *C. virens* – G, M, misapplied]

*Carex eburnea* F. Boott, Ebony Sedge, Bristle-leaf Sedge. Calcareous cliffs, bluffs, and outcrops. May. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to w. VA, w. NC, nw. SC, c. AL, n. AR, NE, s. AB, and s. BC; early reports of this species from TX are referable to a recently described species, *C. mckittrickensis* P.W. Ball. Locally abundant on limestone bluffs, easily recognized vegetatively by its wiry stems and leaves (ca. 0.5 mm wide). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

*Carex echinata* Murray ssp. *echinata*, Star Sedge. Bogs, seeps, fens. May-Jun. Ssp. *echinata* is circumboreal, ranging in North America from NL (Newfoundland) west to SK, south to DE, PA, IN, IA, and ND, and in the mountains to w. NC and e. TN; also in w. North America from AK (Aleutians) and BC south to CO, UT, and s. CA. Ssp. *phyllomanica* (F. Boott) Reznicek occurs along the western coast of North America from s. AK south to n. CA. [= FNA, K, Va; > *C. muricata* Linnaeus var. *angustata* (Carey) Carey ex Gleason – G, RAB, misapplied; = *C. echinata* var. *echinata* – C, Pa; > *C. muricata* var. *cephalantha* (L.H. Bailey) Wiegand & Eames – G; = *C. angustior* Mackenzie – M, S; > *C. angustior* – F; > *C. cephalantha* (L.H. Bailey) E.P. Bicknell – F; < *C. muricata* – W]

*Carex elliotii* Schweinitz & Torrey, Elliott's Sedge. Bogs. May-Jun. E. NC south to c. pen. FL and west to s. AL. [= FNA, GW, K, M, RAB, S, WH3]



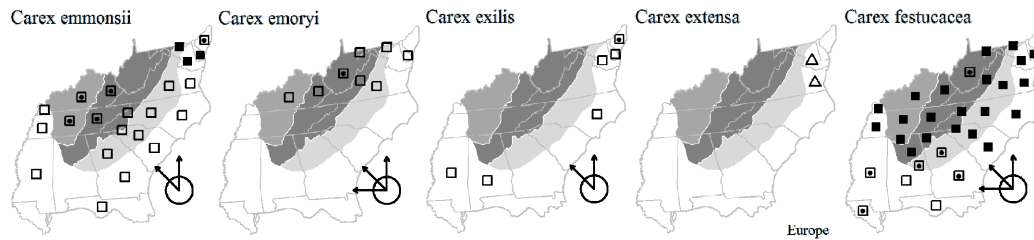
*Carex emmonsii* Dewey ex Torrey, Emmons's Sedge. Sandhills, maritime forests, moist flatwoods, mesic upland forests, sandy woodlands. Apr-May. NS west to ON and WI, south to SC, FL, MS, and AR. [= F, Pa, RAB, Va, W; = *C. albicans* Willdenow ex Sprengel var. *emmonsii* (Dewey ex Torrey) J. Rettig – C, FNA, K; = *C. nigro-marginata* Schweinitz var. *minor* (F. Boott) Gleason – G; < *C. varia* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow – S; = *C. albicans* – M, misapplied]

*Carex emoryi* Dewey in Torrey, Emory's Sedge. Calcareous fens, spring marshes, wet meadows, seepages, ditches, rocky river scours, other wetlands. May-Jun. NY and ND south to w. VA, s. IL, n. AR, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, K, M, Va; = *C. stricta* Lamarck var. *elongata* (Böckeler) Gleason – G]

*Carex exilis* Dewey, Coastal Sedge. Peaty seepage bogs. May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to ON and n. MN, south to NJ, DE, MD, NY, and n. MI; disjunct southward in se. NC and in se. MS / sw. AL. The southern occurrences are remarkably disjunct from the Canadian, northern Coastal Plain, and Great Lakes distribution. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, RAB]

\* *Carex extensa* Goodenough, Long-bracted Sedge. Salt marshes, introduced around seaports; native of Europe. Jun-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Va]

*Carex festuacea* Schkuhr ex Willdenow, Fescue Sedge. Bottomland forests, depression ponds and swamps, wet meadows. May-Jun. VT west to MN, south to GA, Panhandle FL, AL, MS, LA, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3; < *C. festuacea* – RAB, GW, W; < *C. festuacea* – G (also see *C. straminea*)]



**Carex fissa** Mackenzie var. **aristata** F.J. Hermann, Hammock Sedge. Wet savannas, roadside banks and ditches. Extreme se. SC (Jasper Co.), s. GA (Clinch County) (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009; Sorrie 1998b) south to c. peninsular FL, west to FL Panhandle and s. MS (Bryson et al. 1996). The SC distribution is documented by a voucher (Crins 9848 & D. Brunton) at MICH. Probably a species distinct from *C. fissa*. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3; < *C. fissa* – M]

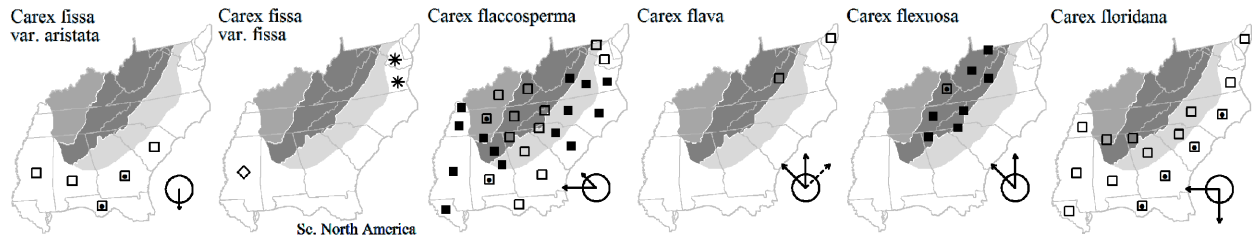
\* **Carex fissa** Mackenzie var. **fissa**, Western Hammock Sedge. Disturbed areas, introduced at old railroad stockyard, well-established; native of sc. United States (MO and KS south to TX). See Simmons, Strong, & Parrish (2008) for additional information about the VA occurrence, and Knapp et al. (2011) about the MD occurrence. [= FNA, K; < *C. fissa* – M]

**Carex flaccosperma** Dewey, Meadow Sedge. Mesic forests, well-drained bottolands. {distribution and abundance needing additional herbarium investigation} May-Jun. Se. VA south to Panhandle FL, west to TX, north in the interior to s. MO. [= FNA, G, K, M, S, Va; < *C. flaccosperma* – RAB, C, GW, WH3 (also see *C. glaucoidea* and/or *C. pigra*); = *C. flaccosperma* var. *flaccosperma* – F]

**Carex flava** Linnaeus, Yellow Sedge. Calcareous fens and seeps. Jun. Circumboreal, ranging south in North America to NJ, PA, IN, ID, and BC; disjunct in sw. VA (Giles County). First reported for VA by Wieboldt et al. (1998). [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va; > *C. flava* var. *flava* – F, G; > *C. flava* var. *laxior* (Kükenthal) Gleason – G]

**Carex flexuosa** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Flexuous White-edge Sedge. Dry to moist upland forests, openings, grassy balds, granitic domes, rock outcrops. May-Jul. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to VA and MO, and in the Appalachian Mountains to w. NC and e. TN. [= M, S, Va; = *C. debilis* var. *rudgei* L.H. Bailey – RAB, C, F, G, K; < *C. debilis* var. *rudgei* L.H. Bailey – FNA, Pa; < *C. debilis* – GW, W]

**Carex floridana** Schweinitz, Florida Sedge. Mesic hammocks, dry hammocks, maritime forests. Mar-May. E. NC (se. VA?) south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX. [= FNA, K, M, S, Va; = *C. nigromarginata* Schweinitz var. *floridana* (Schweinitz) Kükenthal – RAB, F, WH3]



**Carex foenea** Willdenow, Hay Sedge. NL (Labrador) and NL (Newfoundland) west to YT, south to CT, NY, s. NJ, PA, MI, and ID. [= C, FNA, Pa; > *C. aenea* Fernald – F, M; < *C. siccata* – G, K, misapplied; > *C. foenea* – M]

**Carex folliculata** Linnaeus, Northern Long Sedge. Bogs, boggy forests, high elevation forests (spruce-fir). May-Jul. NL (Newfoundland) west to WI, south to NC and e. TN. [= FNA, K, M, Pa, S, W; = *C. folliculata* var. *folliculata* – RAB, C, F, G; < *C. folliculata* – GW (also see *C. lonchocarpa*)

**Carex frankii** Kunth, Frank's Sedge. Bottomland forests, other wet to moist forests and disturbed areas. May-Jul. W. NY and s. ON west to MI and se. NE, south to GA, AR, and OK. [= FNA, Va; < *C. frankii* – RAB, C, F, G, GW, K, M, Pa, S, W (also see *C. aureolensis*) {not yet mapped}]

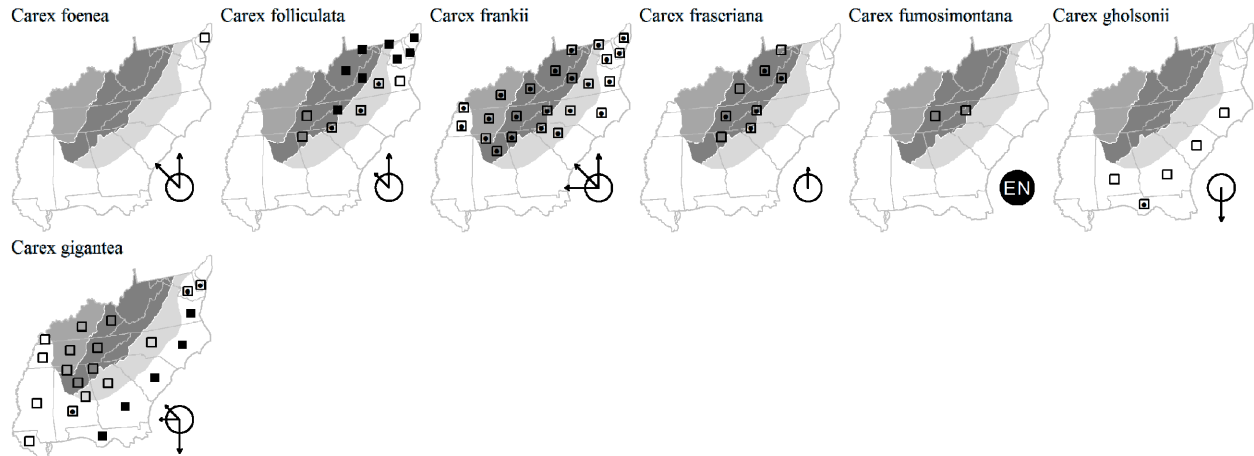
**Carex fraseriana** Ker-Gawler, Fraser's Sedge, Lily-leaf Sedge. Cove forests, mostly rather acidic and associated with *Rhododendron maximum*, at moderate elevations. May-Jul. A Southern and Central Appalachian endemic: w. MD and s. PA south through w. VA and WV to w. NC, e. TN, nw. SC, and n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). This species is a peculiar plant, often considered a relict species most closely related to *Carex*, but recent molecular evidence suggests that it is embedded within *Carex* and is best considered a component of that genus. The foliage slightly resembles some of the broader-leaved species of *Carex* (such as *C. platyphylla* or *C. plantaginea*) or genera of the Liliaceae; immediately distinctive, however, are the minutely undulate-scarberulous leaf margins. The odd leaves may be derived evolutionary from leaf sheaths (Reznicek in FNA 2002b). Kartesz & Gandhi (1991) have shown that Ker-Gawler's epithet *fraseriana/fraserianus* has priority over Andrews's epithet *fraseri*. [= Va; = *Cymophyllus fraserianus* (Ker-Gawler) Kartesz & Gandhi – FNA, K, Pa; = *Cymophyllus fraseri* (H.C. Andrews) Mackenzie – RAB, C, F, G, S, W; = *Carex fraseri* H.C. Andrews – WV]

**Carex fumosimontana** D. Estes, Smoky Mountain Sedge. Seepages at high elevations. Jun-Jul; Jul-Aug. Endemic to the Great Smoky Mountains National Park (Cocke and Sevier counties, TN, Swain County, NC). See Estes (2013) for detailed information.

**Carex gholsonii** Naczi & Cochrane, Gholson's Sedge. Moist calcareous forests, especially marl flats and bottomlands over coquina. E. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. AL. See Naczi, Bryson, & Cochrane (2002). [= FNA, WH3; = *C. granularis* var. *gholsonii* (Naczi & Cochrane) D.B. Ward; presumably included in the concept of *C. granularis* by authors before 2002]



*Carex gigantea* Rudge, Giant Sedge. Swamps, bottomland forests, cypress depressions. Jun-Jul. DE south to s. FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), IN and OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, M, RAB, S, Va, WH3]



*Carex glaucescens* Elliott, Blue Sedge, Southern Waxy Sedge. Blackwater swamps, pocosins, wet pine savannas, seepage bogs, depression ponds, pondcypress savannas, other acid and peaty situations. May-Jun. E. MD south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX and se. OK (Buthod & Hoagland 2013); disjunct in nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and c. TN. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, M, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

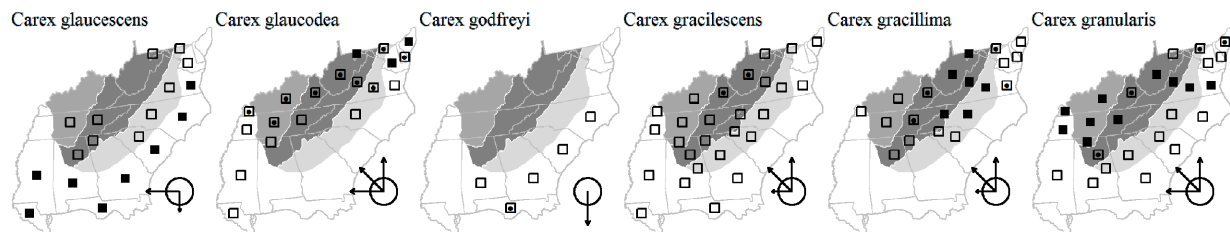
*Carex glaucoidea* Tuckerman ex Olney, Blue Sedge. Upland forests, especially in hardpan situations with alternating wet and dry conditions. {distribution and abundance needing additional herbarium investigation}. May-Jun. MA and ON west to s. IN and MO, south to NC, sc. TN, and AR. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va; < C. flaccosperma – C, GW, RAB; < C. flaccosperma Dewey var. glaucoidea (Tuckerman ex Olney) Kükenthal – F; < C. glaucoidea – G, M, S]

*Carex godfreyi* Naczi, Godfrey's Sedge. Calcareous swamps and bottomlands. May-Jun. Se. NC south to se. GA, c. peninsular FL and west to Panhandle FL, sw. GA, and s. AL. See Naczi (1993) for additional information. [= FNA, K, WH3; < C. grisea – M, RAB, S; < C. amphibola – GW; = C. amphibola var. godfreyi (Naczi) D.B. Ward]

*Carex gracilescens* Steudel, Slender Loose-flowered Sedge. Moist, nutrient-rich forests, calcareous hammocks. May-Jun. VT and s. QC west to WI, south to SC, AL, LA, and e. TX; disjunct in sw. GA and Panhandle FL. Naczi (1999b) reports a chromosome number of  $n = 17, 19, 20$ . [= F, FNA, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; < C. gracilescens – C (also see C. ormostachya); = C. laxiflora var. gracillima F. Boott – G]

*Carex gracillima* Schweinitz, Graceful Sedge. Moist ravine and slope forests, floodplains of rivers and large creeks. Apr-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to SC (Gaddy et al. 1984), n. GA, AL, and AR. [= C, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, Va, W; > C. gracillima var. gracillima – F]

*Carex granularis* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Limestone Meadow Sedge. Moist, nutrient-rich forests, especially bottomlands, mostly over calcareous rocks (limestone, dolostone, coquina limestone) or mafic rocks (diabase). May-Jun. ME and QC west to SK, south to GA, OK, and ne. TX. *C. haleana* Olney [= *C. granularis* var. *haleana* (Olney) Porter] is alleged to differ primarily in its more slender perigynia (1.0-1.5 mm wide vs. 1.5-2.5 mm) (see F and M for additional information). Here interpreted to include *C. haleana* Olney. Naczi (1999b) found little correlation between the morphological and cytological variability of *C. granularis*, and also little correlation of that variability with geography; he concluded that there was little support for recognition of infraspecific taxa. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, W; > C. granularis var. *granularis* – F, Pa; > C. granularis var. *haleana* (Olney) Porter – F, Pa; > C. granularis – M; > C. haleana Olney – M]



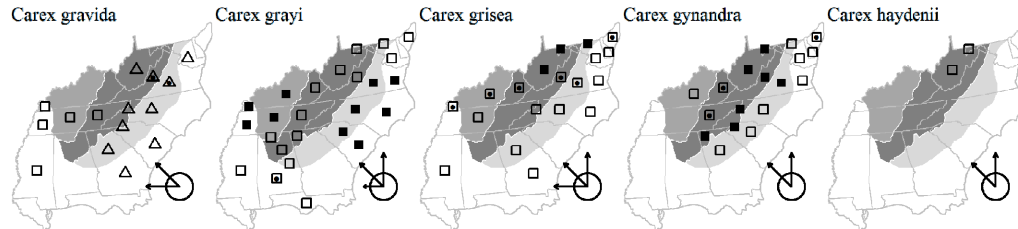
\* *Carex grvida* L.H. Bailey, Pregnant Sedge, Heavy Sedge. Fields, pastures, roadsides. May-Jun. ON west to SK, south to TN, MS, AR, TX, and NM, rarely introduced eastward. Two varieties or species (see synonymy) are sometimes distinguished: var. *grvida* with perigynia 4-5 mm long, 2× as long as wide, nerveless or very obscurely nerved on the dorsal face, and var. *lunelliana*, with perigynia 3-4.5 mm long, 1.3-1.5× as long as wide, strongly few-nerved on the dorsal face. Steury (1999) reported var. *lunelliana* as new to MD (Calvert County). [= FNA, Va; > C. grvida var. *grvida* – C, F, G, K; > C. grvida L.H. Bailey var. *lunelliana* (Mackenzie) F.J. Hermann – C, F, G, K, RAB; > C. lunelliana Mackenzie – M; > C. grvida – M]

*Carex grayi* Carey, Asa Gray's Sedge. Bottomland forests, tidal swamps. May-Jun. Sw. QC west to WI and IA, south to nw. GA and OK; disjunct in Panhandle FL. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = C. grayii – G, GW, M, orthographic variant; > C. grayii var. *grayii* – F; > C. grayii var. *hispidula* A. Gray – F; = C. asa-grayi L.H. Bailey – S]

***Carex grisea*** Wahlenberg, Inflated Narrow-leaved Sedge. Well-drained floodplain forests, other mesic to dry-mesic forests, especially over base-rich substrates. {habitats, distribution and abundance in our area needing additional herbarium investigation} May-Jun. NB west to MN and SD, south to VA, TN, MS, LA, and TX. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va; < *C. grisea* – G, M, RAB, S (also see *C. corrugata* and/or *C. godfreyi*); < *C. amphibola* – C, GW; ? *C. amphibola* var. *turgida*]

***Carex gynandra*** Schweinitz, Nodding Sedge. Bogs, swamp forests, seepages, beaver wetlands. May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to WI, n. VA, w. NC, n. GA, e. TN, OH, and WI. This is the most montane and northern element of the *C. crinita* complex, and the usual one encountered in the Mountains of our area. [= C, FNA, K, M, Pa, S, Va; = *C. crinita* Lamarck var. *gynandra* (Schweinitz) Schweinitz & Torrey – F, G, GW, RAB; < *C. crinita* – W]

***Carex haydenii*** Dewey, Hayden's Sedge. Wet meadows, wet prairies. NL (Newfoundland) and QC west to SD, south to s. PA, MD (C. Frye, pers. comm. 2000), IL, and IA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa]



***Carex hirsutella*** Mackenzie, Fuzzy Sedge, Hairy-leaved Sedge. Dry-mesic oak-hickory forests, other mesic to dry forests, woodlands, and barrens. May-Jun. ME, s. ON, and IA, south to GA and ne. TX. [= F, FNA, K, M, Pa, S, Va; = *C. complanata* Torrey & Hooker var. *hirsuta* (L.H. Bailey) Gleason – C, G; < *C. complanata* – GW, RAB, W]

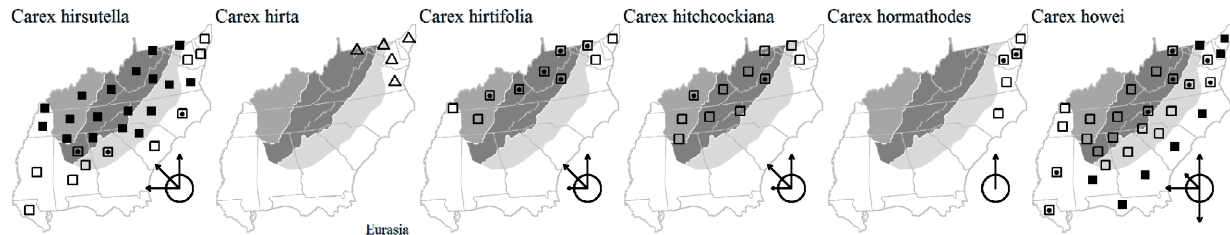
\* ***Carex hirta*** Linnaeus. Dry sandy areas; native of Eurasia. The report of *C. hirta* for NC (Burk 1961, RAB) is based on a misidentification of *C. pumila* (Reznicek 1993). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa]

***Carex hirtifolia*** Mackenzie, Pubescent Sedge. Nutrient-rich, though often rather dry, forests and woodlands. May-Jun. NB west to MN, south to MD, sw. VA, c. TN, KY, MO, and e. KS. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, Va, W]

***Carex hitchcockiana*** Dewey, Hitchcock's Sedge. Rich, moist to dry forests, especially over limestone, other calcareous, or mafic rocks. Jun-Jul. MA west to MN, south to NC, sc. TN, and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, Va, W]

***Carex hormathodes*** Fernald, Marsh Straw Sedge. Freshwater and slightly brackish tidal marshes, interdune ponds. Jun-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) south to ne. NC, along the coast. [= F, FNA, K, M; = *C. straminea* Willdenow ex Schkuhr var. *invisa* W. Boott – C, G]

***Carex howei*** Mackenzie, Howe's Sedge. Bogs and seepages, often growing in *Sphagnum*. May-Jun. NS west to MI and nw. IN, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX, predominantly (but by no means strictly) on the Coastal Plain. See *C. atlantica* for discussion of the relationship between the two taxa. [= F, G, GW, M, RAB, Va, W; = *C. atlantica* var. *capillacea* (L.H. Bailey) Cronquist – C; = *C. atlantica* L.H. Bailey ssp. *capillacea* (L.H. Bailey) Reznicek – FNA, K, Pa, WH3; > *C. howei* – S; > *C. mohriana* Mackenzie – S]



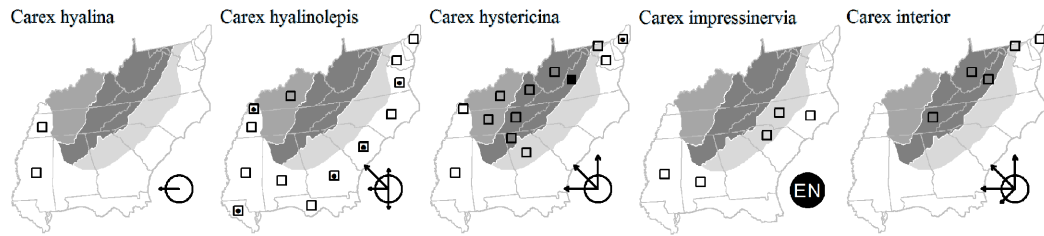
***Carex hyalina*** F. Boott. Bottomland forests. TN, AR, and OK, south to MS, LA, and TX. [= FNA, K, M] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete; *Ovales*}

***Carex hyalinolepis*** Steudel, Shoreline Sedge. Tidal marshes, tidal and nontidal swamp forests. May-Jun. NJ south to Panhandle FL, west to TX, north in the interior to KS; disjunct around the Great Lakes in MI, IN, and s. ON. [= C, F, FNA, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3; = *C. lacustris* Willdenow var. *laxiflora* Dewey – G; = *C. hyalinolepis* – GW, misspelling]

***Carex hystericina*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Porcupine Sedge. Calcareous fens, marshes, and wet meadows. Jun-Jul. NB west to BC, south to w. VA, sc. TN, w. TX, and n. CA. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va; = *C. hystericina* – F, M, W, orthographic variant]

***Carex impressinervia*** Bryson, Kral, & Manhart. Moist forests. Apr-May. Sc. NC south to AL and west to MS, apparently very rare and widely scattered. See Bryson, Kral, & Manhart (1987) for additional information on this species. [= FNA, K]

***Carex interior*** L.H. Bailey, Inland Sedge. Calcareous seeps, fens, and wet meadows. May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to s. AK, south to w. VA, n. AR, n. AZ, and n. CA; disjunct in Mexico (Chihuahua). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, Va, W]



**Carex intumescens** Rudge var. **fernaldii** L.H. Bailey, Fernald's Bladder Sedge. Spruce-fir forests, northern hardwood forests, grassy balds. Jun-Jul. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to NY, n. PA, MI, MN, and, at higher elevations in the Appalachians, to w. VA, w. NC, and e. TN. See Uttal (1971) and Reznicek & Ball (1974) for different views on the validity of this variety. [= F; < *C. intumescens* – C, FNA, G, GW, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

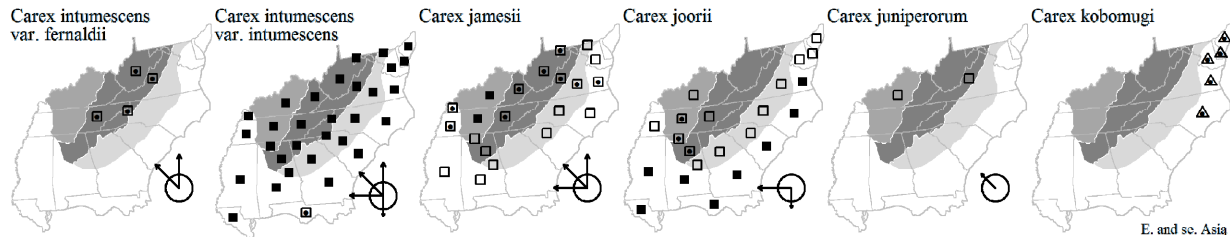
**Carex intumescens** Rudge var. **intumescens**, Bladder Sedge. Bogs, fens, seeps, wet forests. May-Jul. NS west to WI, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. [= F; < *C. intumescens* – C, FNA, G, GW, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

**Carex jamesii** Schweinitz, James's Sedge. Nutrient-rich bottomlands and mesic slopes over calcareous or mafic rocks. May-Jun. MD and NY west to MI, MN, and e. NE, south to c. SC, GA, and LA. Naczi (1999b) reports chromosome numbers of  $n = 33, 35$ . [= FNA, Pa, Va; < *C. jamesii* – C, F, G, K, M, RAB, W]

**Carex jorii** L.H. Bailey, Joor's Sedge, Hummock Sedge, Cypress-swamp Sedge. Swamps, upland depression swamps in the Piedmont, sphagnum wetlands. Jun-Oct. E. MD south to n. peninsular FL and Panhandle FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to TN, MO, and OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, M, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

**Carex juniperorum** Catling, Reznicek, & Crins, Juniper Sedge. On edges of calcareous glades and barrens, in subseric to submesic calcareous woodlands. May-Jun. This species was recently described, and is so far known only from alvars in s. ON, calcareous glades and barrens in s. OH and ne. KY, and has recently been found in Montgomery Co., VA (Belden et al. 2004) and Botetourt Co., VA (Townsend, pers. comm., 2008). [= FNA, K, Va]

\* **Carex kobomugi** Ohwi, Sea Isle Sedge, Japanese Beach Sedge. Sand dunes, especially on fore-dunes; native of Japan. Mar-Jul. *C. kobomugi* is distinctive in its short stout culms, and its terminal, headlike, dioecious inflorescences. This species is planted as a stabilizer of coastal dunes. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Va]



**Carex kraliana** Naczi & Bryson, Kral's Sedge. Mesic forests, slightly acidic to circumneutral. Apr-May. MD, OH, and IN south to Panhandle FL and TX. See Naczi, Bryson, & Cochrane (2002). [= FNA, Va, WH3; variously included in the concepts of other species in sect. *Laxiflorae* by authors before 2002]

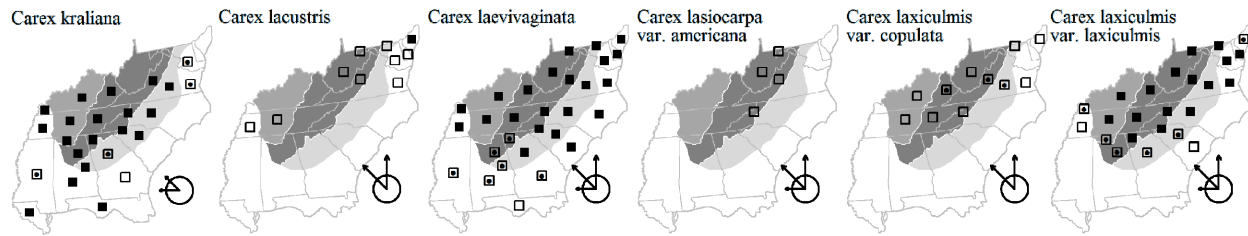
**Carex lacustris** Willdenow, Lakeshore Sedge. Calcareous spring marshes, freshwater to oligohaline tidal marshes. May-Jun. QC west to SK, south to e. VA, w. VA, and NE. [= C, F, FNA, K, M, Pa, Va; = *C. lacustris* var. *lacustris* – G]

**Carex laevivaginata** (Kükenthal) Mackenzie, Smooth-sheathed Sedge. Marshes, swamp forests, alluvial forests. May-Jun. MA, MI, and MN, south to Panhandle FL, AL, and MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, M, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *C. laevi-vaginata* – S, orthographic variant]

**Carex lasiocarpa** Ehrhart var. **americana** Fernald, Slender Sedge. In shallow water of alkaline spring seep, on hummocks in acidic basin marsh, and in high elevation fen over amphibolite. A circumboreal species; var. *lasiocarpa* is Eurasian, var. *americana* ranges from NL west to AK, south to NJ, WV, MD (C. Frye, pers. comm. 2000), VA, nw. NC, IA, CO, UT, and n. CA. First reported for VA by Wieboldt et al. (1998). Found for the first time in NC in the valley of Long Hope Creek (Ashe County, NC), in Jul 1999 by A.S. Weakley and P.D. McMillan. [= C, F, G, K, Va; = *C. lasiocarpa* ssp. *americana* (Fernald) Hultén – FNA; < *C. lasiocarpa* – M, Pa, W]

**Carex laxiculmis** Schweinitz var. **copulata** (L.H. Bailey) Fernald, Spreading Sedge. Rich, mesic forests of floodplains and slopes. Apr-Jun. VA, ON, and WI south to NC, AL, and AR. Var. *copulata* (L.H. Bailey) Fernald, has sometimes been considered the hybrid *C. digitalis* × *laxiculmis*; current evidence suggests that it is not a hybrid but is not consistently separable from *C. laxiculmis* (Manhart 1984). Naczi (1999b) reports chromosome numbers for the two varieties,  $n = 22, 23, 25$  for var. *laxiculmis*, and  $n = 23-24$  for var. *copulata*; normal pairing further suggests that var. *copulata* is not a hybrid. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va; < *C. laxiculmis* – G, K, RAB, S, W; = *C. ×copulata* (L.H. Bailey) Mackenzie – F, M]

**Carex laxiculmis** Schweinitz var. **laxiculmis**, Spreading Sedge. Slope or alluvial forests, both acidic and rich. Apr-Jun. S. ME west to s. WI and s. IA, south to NC, nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), n. AL, and MO. [= FNA, K, Pa; < *C. laxiculmis* – G, RAB, S, W; = *C. laxiculmis* – F, M]



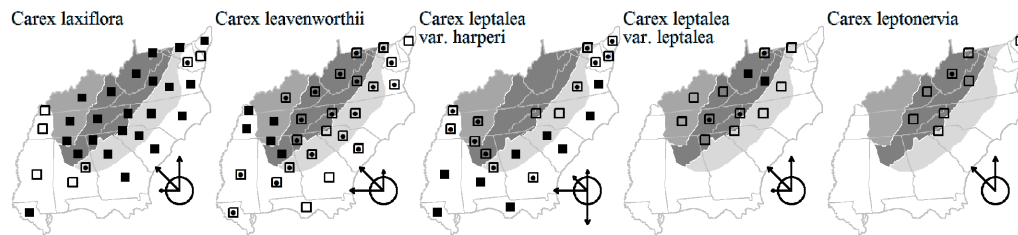
**Carex laxiflora** Lamarck, Broad Loose-flowered Sedge. In a wide range of moist to dry, acidic to nutrient-rich forests. May-Jun. Varieties have been recognized; their appropriate disposition is uncertain. Var. *laxiflora* ranges from ME and s. QC west to WI and IN, south to NC, TN, and AL; allegedly also in s. Mexico. Var. *serrulata* F.J. Hermann has been reported for our area by Hill & Horn (1997). Its range is stated by F to be NY and PA to MI, IN, and TN. It differs in being distinctly scabrous (vs. smooth to scaberrulous), and in having the bract sheaths with serrulate angles (vs. entire or erose angles). [= C, FNA, M, Pa, RAB, Va, W; > *C. laxiflora* var. *serrulata* F.J. Hermann – F, K; > *C. laxiflora* var. *laxiflora* – F, K; < *C. laxiflora* var. *laxiflora* – G; ? *C. heterosperma* Wahlenberg – S]

**Carex leavenworthii** Dewey, Leavenworth's Sedge. Dry forests, especially in sandy soils. May-Jun. NY, ON, and NE south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; < *C. cephalophora* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow – WH3]

**Carex leptalea** Wahlenberg var. *harperi* (Fernald) Weatherby & Griscom, Harper's Sedge. Bogs, seeps, blackwater bottomlands, usually in saturated conditions with *Sphagnum* spp. May-Jun. NJ south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX, inland in the interior to IN and MO. Var. *harperi* is considered to differ from the typic variety in its larger perigynia, larger spikes, more aristate pistillate scales, and more southern range; it needs additional study. [= F, G, Va; < *C. leptalea* – C, GW, M, RAB, S, W, WH3; = *C. leptalea* ssp. *harperi* (Fernald) W. Stone – FNA, K; = *C. harperi* Fernald]

**Carex leptalea** Wahlenberg var. *leptalea*, Bristly-stalk Sedge. Bogs, seeps, usually in saturated conditions with *Sphagnum* spp. May-Jun. NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to NC, TN, MO, SD, NM, and CA. [= F, G, Va; < *C. leptalea* – C, GW, M, Pa, RAB, S, W; = *C. leptalea* ssp. *leptalea* – FNA, K]

**Carex leptoneuria** (Fernald) Fernald, Nerveless Woodland Sedge. Nutrient-rich forests, such as rich, seepy northern hardwoods forests. May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to NJ, PA, IN, and WI, and in the Appalachians south to NC and SC (L.L. Gaddy, pers.comm., 2009). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]



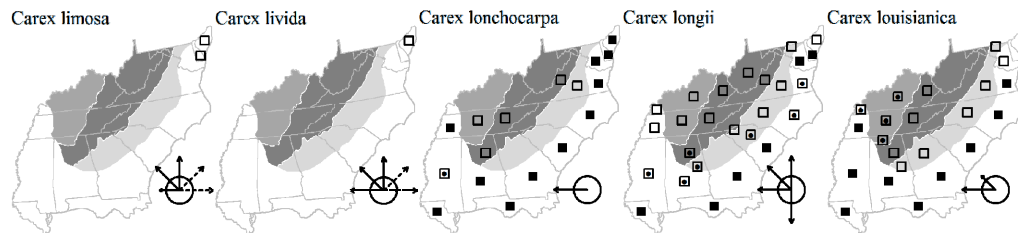
**Carex limosa** Linnaeus, Mud Sedge. Bogs, swamps, wet meadows. Circumboreal, south in North America to se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), NJ, DE, OH, IN, NE, UT, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa]

**Carex livida** (Wahlenberg) Willdenow. Bogs and fens. Circumboreal, south in North America to s. NJ, NY, MI, IN, MN, CO, and CA; also disjunct in Panama and South America. Material in NJ is described as being atypical and needing additional research (Rothrock & Reznicek in FNA 2002b). [= FNA; > *C. livida* var. *radicaulis* Paine – K] {add to synonymy; add to key; not yet mapped; 26aa. *Panicaceae*}

**Carex lonchocarpa** Willdenow, Southern Long Sedge. Pocosin margins, small blackwater stream swamps, bogs. May-Jul. S. MD south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, west to LA; rarely inland, as in sc. TN. Recognition of *C. lonchocarpa* at the species level is supported by its distinctive achene micromorphology (Wujek & Menapace 1986). [= FNA, K, M, Va, WH3; = *C. folliculata* Linnaeus var. *australis* L.H. Bailey – C, F, G, RAB; < *C. folliculata* – GW; = *C. smalliana* Mackenzie – S]

**Carex longii** Mackenzie, Long's Sedge. Bogs, low fields, bottomlands. May-Sep. NS west to WI, south to s. FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3; < *C. albolutescens* – G, GW, RAB, W]

**Carex louisianica** L.H. Bailey, Louisiana Sedge. Floodplain forests and other wet forests. May-Jul. S. NJ south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, west to TX, north in the interior to KY, IN, and MO; disjunct in ne. OH. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, M, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]



**Carex lucorum** Willdenow ex Link, Northern Woodland Sedge. Moist forests. May. NB west to MN, south to MD (Cecil County; C. Frye, pers. comm. based on specimen at DOV), DE (Knapp et al. 2011), and PA. [= *C. lucorum* Willdenow ex Link var.

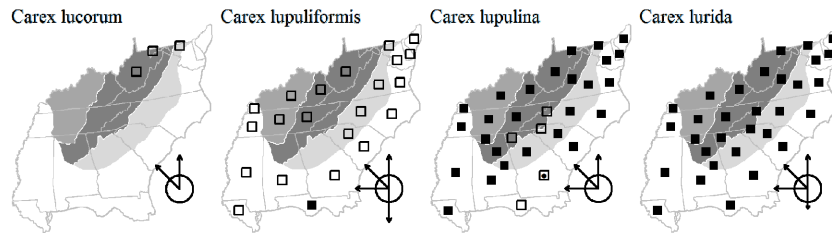


*lucorum* – FNA, K, Pa; < *C. pensylvanica* Lamarck var. *distans* Peck – F, G (the name misapplied as to our plants); < *C. lucorum* – C, M, S; < *C. pensylvanica* – W; = *C. lucorum* ssp. *lucorum*]

***Carex lupuliformis*** Sartwell ex Dewey, False Hop Sedge. Wet forests, swamps, riverbanks, especially around ponds. Jun-Jul. VT and QC west to se. WI, south to s. FL and e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3; < *C. lupulina* – GW]

***Carex lupulina*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Hop Sedge. Bottomland forests. Jun-Sep. NS west to MN, south to ne. FL and e. TX. [= C, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; < *C. lupulina* – GW (also see *C. lupuliformis*); > *C. lupulina* var. *lupulina* – F; > *C. lupulina* var. *pedunculata* A. Gray – F]

***Carex lurida*** Wahlenberg, Sallow Sedge. Bogs, fens, swamps, marshes, ditches, and other wetlands. Jun-Sep. NS west to MN, south to c. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and Mexico. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3]



***Carex lutea*** LeBlond, Golden Sedge. Wet pine savannas shallowly underlain by coquina limestone, with open canopy of *Taxodium ascendens*, *Pinus palustris*, and *Liriodendron tulipifera*. May. Endemic to Pender and Onslow counties, NC, where associated with other narrow endemics, such as *Thalictrum cooleyi* and *Allium species 1*, and other rare species, such as *Plantago sparsiflora*, *Parnassia caroliniana*, *Rhynchospora thornei*, and others. See LeBlond et al. (1994) for additional information. [= FNA, K]

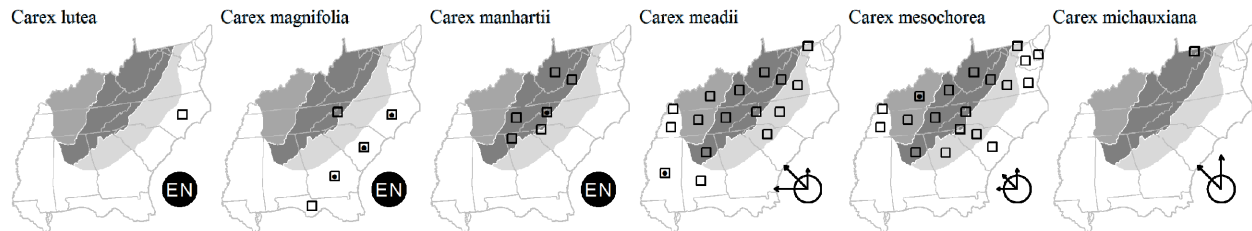
***Carex magnifolia*** Mackenzie. Bogs, acid swamps. Apr-May. E. NC south to FL, and disjunct in mountain bogs with Coastal Plain affinities, as in Henderson County, NC. *C. magnifolia* differs morphologically from *C. abscondita* in its larger perigynia, longer leaves, and much more strongly glaucous leaves; it has a more southern distribution and occurs in wetter, boggy habitats. Manhart (1984) found that it differed chemically from *C. abscondita*. Further study is needed to verify its taxonomic status. [= M, S; < *C. abscondita* – FNA, K, RAB]

***Carex manhartii*** Bryson, Blue Ridge Purple Sedge, Manhart's Sedge. Cove forests and montane oak-hickory forests, mostly at medium to fairly high elevations, especially over mafic rocks (such as amphibolite) and calcareous rocks (such as marble), but occurring on more acidic substrates as well. Apr-May. Endemic to w. NC, sw. VA, nw. SC, ne. GA, and se. TN, in the Blue Ridge Mountains. Once considered very rare, this species is now known to be locally common in portions of sw. NC and adjacent ne. GA. For more information on the Virginia occurrence, see Belden et al. (2004). [= FNA, K, Va, W; < *C. purpurifera* Mackenzie – M, RAB, S]

***Carex meadii*** Dewey, Mead's Sedge. Prairies, on low, moist clayey soils over mafic rocks (such as diabase) or calcareous rocks. May-Jun. NJ west to MI and SK, south to nc. NC, GA, AR, sw. LA, and TX. The species forms large clonal patches with a distinctive bluish cast at the time of flowering and fruiting. Naczi (1999b) reports a chromosome number of  $n = 28$ . [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

***Carex mesochorea*** Mackenzie, Midland Sedge. Mesic to dry forests and woodlands. MA, ON, and NE south to GA, AL, and TX. First reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997). [= F, FNA, K2, M, Pa, S, Va; < *C. cephalophora* – RAB, W; = *C. cephalophora* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *mesochorea* (Mackenzie) Gleason – C, G]

***Carex michauxiana*** Böckeler, Michaux's Sedge. Bogs, seeps, usually in *Sphagnum*. NL (Labrador) and MB south to MA, n. MI, n. WI, n. MN, and SK; disjunct in w. MD. Closely related to an e. Asian species. [= C, F, FNA, G, K2, M]



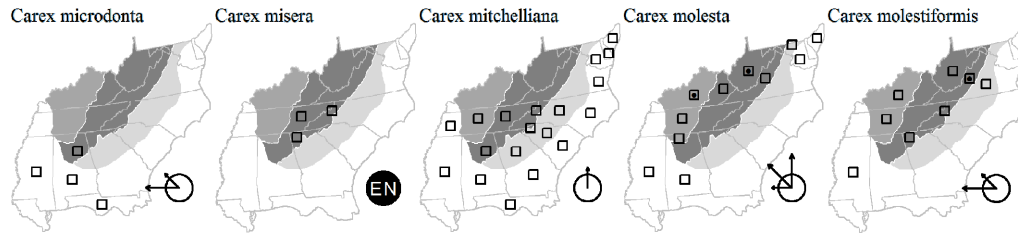
***Carex microdonta*** Torrey & Hooker. Limestone glades, calcareous prairies. AL and Panhandle FL west to MO, KS, OK, TX, NM, and AZ. [= FNA, K, M, S, WH3]

***Carex misera*** Buckley, Wretched Sedge. Moderate to high elevation cliffs and rock outcrops. Jun. A Southern Blue Ridge endemic: nw. NC and w. TN south to ne. GA (Rabun County). Schell & Waterway (1992) discuss interesting geographic patterns of allozyme diversity in this narrowly endemic species. [= FNA, K, M, RAB, S, W; = *C. juncea*, apparently misapplied]

***Carex mitchelliana*** M.A. Curtis, Mitchell's Sedge. Swampy woodlands and forests. May-Jun. Se. MA west to PA and KY, south to Panhandle FL, n. AL, and sc. TN. This species has a scattered distribution throughout its range, and is apparently rare. Bruederle, Fairbrothers, & Hanks (1989) and Bruederle (1999) provide additional information about this species. Allozyme studies suggest that *C. mitchelliana* is less closely related to *C. gynandra*, *C. crinita* var. *crinita*, and *C. crinita* var. *brevicrinis* than they are to one another. [= C, F, FNA, K, M, Pa, S, Va, WH3; = *C. crinita* Lamarck var. *mitchelliana* (M.A. Curtis) Gleason – G, GW, RAB; < *C. crinita* – W]

*Carex molesta* Mackenzie ex Bright, Troublesome Sedge. Calcareous soils. May-Jul. NH west to ND, south to VA, AL, MS, and OK. [= F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va; < *C. brevior* (Dewey) Mackenzie ex Lunell – C]

*Carex molestiformis* Reznicek & P.E. Rothrock, Frightful Sedge. Bottomland forests, wet meadows, ditches. W. VA, WV, s. OH, c. KY, and c. MO south to nw. NC, n. GA, c. TN, n. MS, sw. AR, and se. OK (likely to be more widespread after further study). See Rothrock, Reznicek, & Bryson (2011). [= FNA, K, Va; < *C. brevior* (Dewey) Mackenzie ex Lunell – C, G] {synonymy incomplete}



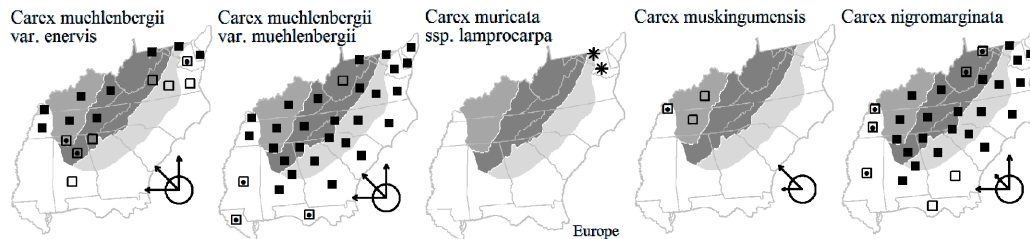
*Carex muehlenbergii* Schkuhr ex Willdenow var. *enervis* W. Boott. {habitats}. NH west to MN and NE, south to GA, AL, MS, and TX. [= FNA, K, Va; < *C. muehlenbergii* – Pa, RAB, W, orthographic variant; < *C. muehlenbergii* var. *muehlenbergii* – C; = *C. muehlenbergii* var. *enervis* – F, G, orthographic variant; = *C. plana* Mackenzie – M, S]

*Carex muehlenbergii* Schkuhr ex Willdenow var. *muehlenbergii*, Muehlenberg's Sedge. Dry to dry-mesic hammocks, {additional habitats}. ME, ON, and MN south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= FNA, K, Va; < *C. muehlenbergii* – Pa, RAB, W, WH3, orthographic variant; < *C. muehlenbergii* var. *muehlenbergii* – C (also see var. *enervis*); = *C. muehlenbergii* var. *muehlenbergii* – F, G, orthographic variant; = *C. muehlenbergii* – M; < *C. muehlenbergii* – S (also see *C. austrina*)]

\* *Carex muricata* Linnaeus ssp. *lamprocarpa* Čelakovský. A European alien, with known occurrences south to e. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007) and MD. [= FNA, Pa; < *C. muricata* – C, K]

*Carex muskingumensis* Schweinitz. Floodplain forests. ON and MN south to KY, TN, AR, and OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M]

*Carex nigromarginata* Schweinitz, Black-edged Sedge. Dry woodlands and forests. Mar-May. DE and NJ west to WI, south to SC, GA, and TX. [= C, FNA, K, M, Pa, Va, W; = *C. nigromarginata* var. *nigromarginata* – F, RAB; = *C. nigro-marginata* var. *nigro-marginata* – G; = *C. nigro-marginata* – S]



*Carex normalis* Mackenzie, Greater Straw Sedge. Mesic to wet forests. May-Jun. ME, QC, and ON south to GA and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W]

*Carex novae-angliae* Schweinitz, New England Sedge. Moist forests. NL (Newfoundland) and ON, south to e. PA, n. WV, and WI. [= C, F, G, K, M; < *C. novae-angliae* – FNA, Pa]

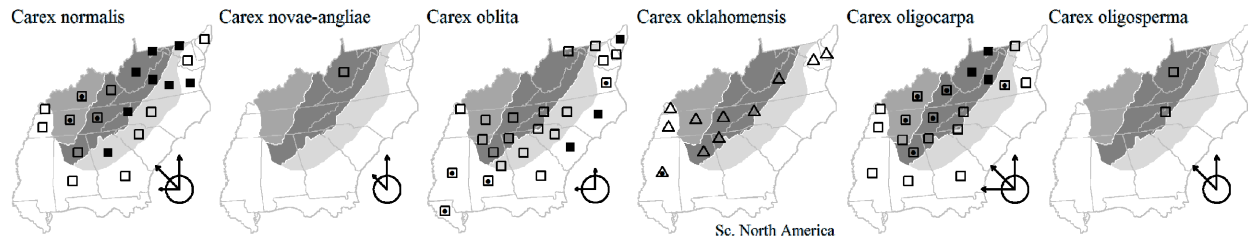
*Carex oblita* Steudel, Southern Dark Green Sedge. Bogs, seeps, sphagnum swamps, and other wet habitats. NY (Long Island) and NJ south to sc. GA, west to w. LA, mostly on the Coastal Plain, but extending much less commonly inland to the Piedmont and Mountains. [= M, S, Va; = *C. venusta* Dewey var. *minor* Böckler – C, F, G, K; < *C. venusta* – FNA, GW, RAB, W]

\* *Carex oklahomensis* Mackenzie, Oklahoma Sedge. Seepages, disturbed wetlands; probably adventive from farther west. May-Jun. Se. MO west to KS, south to AR, and ne. TX; disjunct (and apparently adventive) in various scattered sites east of the Mississippi River, as in AL, MS, GA, w. NC (Graham County) and w. VA (Giles County). First reported for VA by Wieboldt et al. (1998). See Bryson & Rothrock (2010) for further discussion; they consider that this species is “introduced during highway and reservoir construction or maintenance in contaminated hay, grass seeds or on construction, maintenance, and mowing equipment.” [= F, FNA, K, M, Va; < *C. stipata* – S; = *C. stipata* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *oklahomensis* (Mackenzie) Gleason – G]

*Carex oligocarpa* Schkuhr ex Willdenow, Eastern Few-fruited Sedge. Rich forests, over calcareous or mafic rocks. May-Jun. MA west to MN, south to FL and TX. *C. oligocarpa* sensu stricto in SC (P. McMillan, pers. comm., specimen at CLEMS). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, W]

*Carex oligosperma* Michaux. Bogs and seeps at high elevations. NL (Newfoundland) west to NT, south to CT, c. PA, n. IN, WI, and MN; disjunct in ne. OH, WV (Hardy County) and NC (Ashe, Avery, Mitchell, and Watauga counties). [= C, F, FNA, G, M, Pa; > *C. oligosperma* var. *oligosperma* – K]





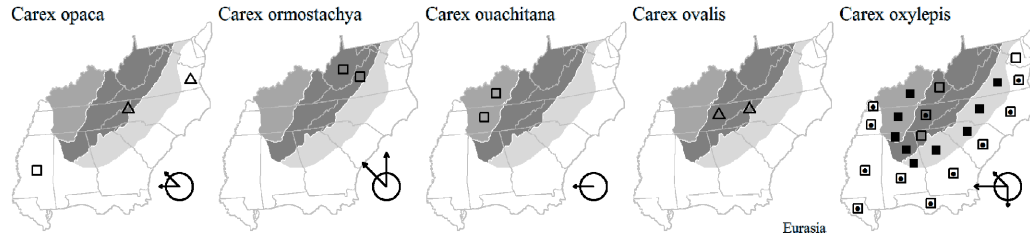
\* **Carex opaca** (F.J. Hermann) P.E. Rothrock & Reznicek. Introduced at old railroad livestock yard, well-established; native of sc. United States. Native range in prairies, IL and KS south to MS, AR, and OK. [= FNA; = *C. bicknellii* Britton var. *opaca* F.J. Hermann – K; < *C. bicknellii* – M]

**Carex ormostachya** Wiegand, Necklace Spike Sedge. Northern hardwood forests. S. Canada south to ME, MA, PA, w. VA (Augusta County), n. OH, MI, and WI. [= F, FNA, K, M, Pa, Va; < *C. gracilescens* – C; = *C. laxiflora* var. *ormostachya* (Wiegand) Gleason – GJ]

**Carex ouachitana** Kral, Manhart, & Bryson, Ouachita Sedge. Dry to dry-mesic slope and ridge forests. Disjunct in nc. TN and sc. KY from the Ouachita Mountains of sw. AR and se. OK. [= FNA, K] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete; *Griseae*}

\* **Carex ovalis** Goodenough. Grassy balds, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Known to range in North America from NL (Newfoundland) and NY south to w. NC and ne. TN. The records reported in RAB and elsewhere of *C. aenea* are actually misidentified material of this species (A.A. Reznicek, pers. comm. 2005). [= FNA, K, PA; = *C. aenea* – RAB, misapplied (based on misidentified material); < *C. leporina* Linnaeus – C, F, G, misapplied; ? *C. tracyi* Mackenzie]

**Carex oxylepis** Torrey & Hooker, Sharp-scaled Sedge. Bottomlands, calcareous forests. May-Jun. VA, KY, IL, MO, and OK south to c. peninsular FL and TX. A distinction is sometimes made between var. *oxylepis* and var. *pubescens*. Var. *oxylepis* is widespread in the Southeast; var. *pubescens* is more restricted, from KY and s. IL south to AL and MS. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, M, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *C. oxylepis* var. *oxylepis* – K; > *C. oxylepis* var. *pubescens* J.K. Underwood – K]



**Carex paeninsulae** Naczi, E.L. Bridges & Orzell, Peninsula Sedge. Mesic hammocks. Endemic to FL peninsula, north into ne. FL (Suwanee and Duval counties). [= FNA, WH3; = *C. oligocarpa* var. *paeninsulae* (Naczi, E.L. Bridges, & Orzell) D.B. Ward] {not yet keyed; *Griseae*}

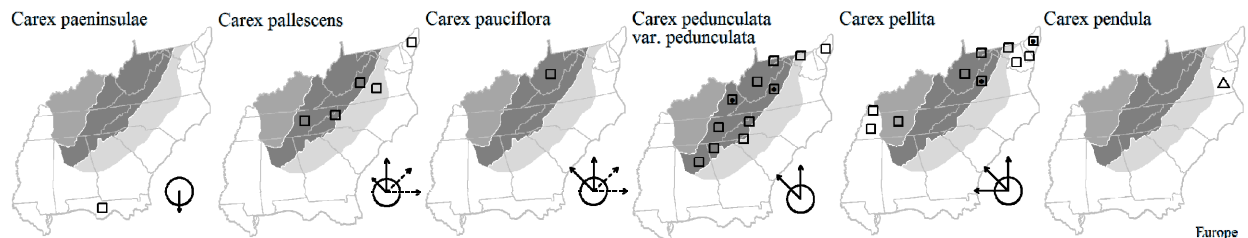
**Carex pallescens** Linnaeus, Pale Sedge. Grassy balds at high elevations, other grassy openings. Jun-Jul. Circumboreal (in ne. North America and n. Eurasia); in North America ranging from NL (Newfoundland), QC, and MN, south to w. NC, e. TN, and MI. *C. pallescens* is reported to occur on Big Bald, Unicoi County, TN, immediately adjacent to the NC line (Churchill et al. 1992). [= C, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, W; > *C. pallescens* var. *neogaea* Fernald – F]

**Carex pauciflora** Lightfoot, Few-flowered Sedge. Open bogs. Circumboreal, south in North America to NY, WV (Grant, Randolph, and Tucker counties), WI, MN, and WA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa]

**Carex pedunculata** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. **pedunculata**, Longstalk Sedge. Nutrient-rich dry to mesic forests, usually over calcareous or mafic rocks. Apr. Var. *pedunculata* ranges from NL (Newfoundland), SK, and ND, south to NJ, w. VA, sw. NC (Gaddy et al. 1984), nw. SC (Gaddy et al. 1984), nw. GA (Dade County) (Jones & Coile 1988), n. AL, c. IN, c. IL, and n. IA. Var. *erythrobasis* (Léveillé & Vaniot) Koyama occurs in Korea. It may well prove that these two widely disjunct taxa should be recognized at the species level. [= FNA, Va; < *C. pedunculata* – C, F, G, K, M, Pa, W; = *C. pedunculata* ssp. *pedunculata*]

**Carex pellita** Muhlenberg. Calcareous fens, wet meadows, depression swamps. May-Aug. NB west to BC, south to w. VA, w. TN, sc. TN (May Prairie, Coffee County), AR, and CA. McClintock & Waterway (1994) discuss the distinctiveness of *C. pellita* and *C. lasiocarpa*, as well as the misapplication of the name *C. lanuginosa* to the species now properly called *C. pellita*. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va; = *C. lanuginosa* Michaux – F, M, misapplied; = *C. lasiocarpa* Ehrhart var. *latifolia* (Böckler) Gilly]

\* **Carex pendula** Hudson, Pendulous Sedge. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Introduced in VA (FNA, Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K]



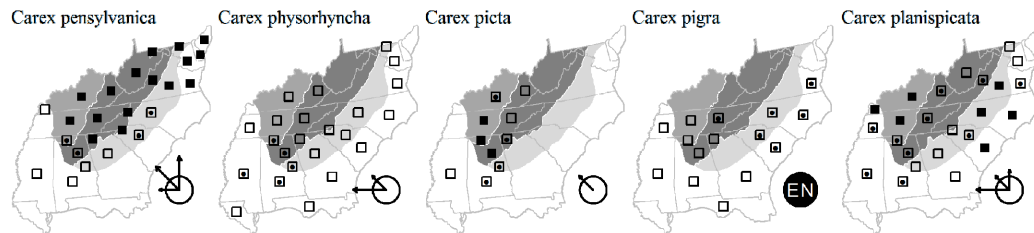
***Carex pensylvanica*** Lamarck. Dry to moist woodlands and forests, grassy balds, shale barrens, rock outcrops. Apr-Jun. ME west to s. MB and ND, south to SC, n. GA, TN, and AR. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va; = *C. pensylvanica* var. *pensylvanica* – C, F, G, RAB; = *C. pensylvanica* – M, S, orthographic variant; < *C. pensylvanica* – W (also see *C. lucorum* var. *australucorum*)]

***Carex physorhyncha*** Liebmans ex Steudel, Aouthern White-tinged Sedge, Bellow's-beak Sedge. Dry woodlands. Apr-May. Se. VA south to ne. FL and FL Panhandle, west to AR, OK, TX, and Mexico. [= F, M, RAB, S, Va, W; = *C. albicans* Willdenow ex Sprengel var. *australis* (L.H. Bailey) J. Rettig – FNA, K, WH3]

***Carex picta*** Steudel, Painted Sedge. Mesic forests. S. IN south through KY and c. TN to nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), c. AL, and LA. Reported (erroneously?) for VA (Kartesz 1999). Locally abundant and forming "doughnut clumps", sometimes aggregated to form a coarse turf. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, S]

***Carex pigra*** Naczi, Lazy Sedge. Moist forests, bottomlands. May-Jun. Se. VA west to se. and sc. TN, south to n. FL, s. AL, and ne. MS. See Naczi (1997) for additional information. [= FNA, K, Va; < *C. flaccosperma* – G, GW, RAB, WH3; < *C. flaccosperma* Dewey var. *glaucoidea* (Tuckerman ex Olney) Kükenthal – F; < *C. glaucoidea* – S; = *C. flaccosperma* var. *pigra* (Naczi) D.B. Ward]

***Carex planispicata*** Naczi, Flat-spiked Sedge. Rich to fairly acid mesic forests, on slopes and floodplains. May-Jun. C. NJ west to s. IN, se. MO, and se. OK, south to c. GA, s. MS, and se. TX. See Naczi (1999a) for additional information. [= FNA, Pa, Va; = *C. grisea* Wahlenberg var. *rigida* L.H. Bailey; = *C. amphibola* var. *rigida* (L.H. Bailey) Fernald – F, K]



***Carex plantaginea*** Lamarck, Plantainleaf Sedge, Seersucker Sedge. Rich cove forests, mostly over mafic or calcareous rocks, montane alluvial forests. Apr-May. NB west to MN, south to MD, NJ, VA, NC, ne. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), e. TN, c. TN, KY, and s. IN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

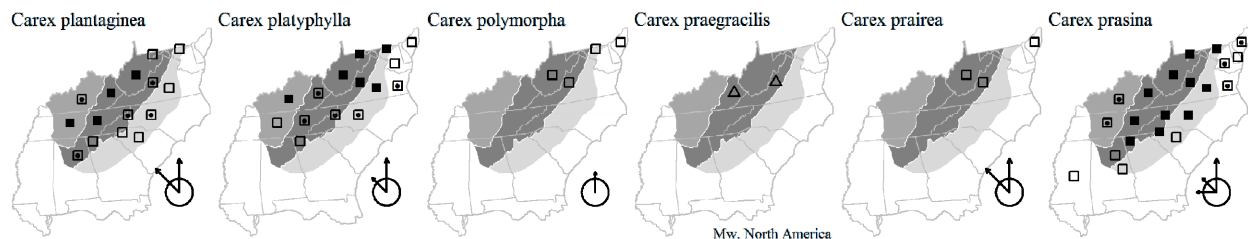
***Carex platyphylla*** Carey, Broadleaf Sedge. Rich cove forests, mostly over mafic or calcareous rock. Apr-Jun. ME and s. QC west to WI, south to NC, e. TN, and MO. Naczi (1999b) reports a chromosome number of  $n = 35$ . [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

***Carex polymorpha*** Muhlenberg, Variable Sedge. Dry, acidic ridgetop forests. May-Jun. ME south to MD, VA, and WV. Standley, Dudley, & Bruederle (1991) studied genetic variability in this species. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, Va, W]

\* ***Carex praegracilis*** W. Boott, Freeway Sedge. Medians of interstate highways; native of w. North America. May-Jun. This species is apparently spreading through ne. North America as the result of the winter salting of highways. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa]

***Carex prairea*** Dewey ex Wood, Prairie Sedge. Calcareous fens and spring marshes. Jun-Jul. QC west to YT, south to NJ, w. VA, OH, NE, MT, and BC. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, Va]

***Carex prasina*** Wahlenberg, Drooping Sedge. Seepage swamps, brook banks, rocky stream margins. May-Jun. ME, ON, and WI south to GA, MS, and AR; in nearly all TN counties adjacent to NC and VA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]



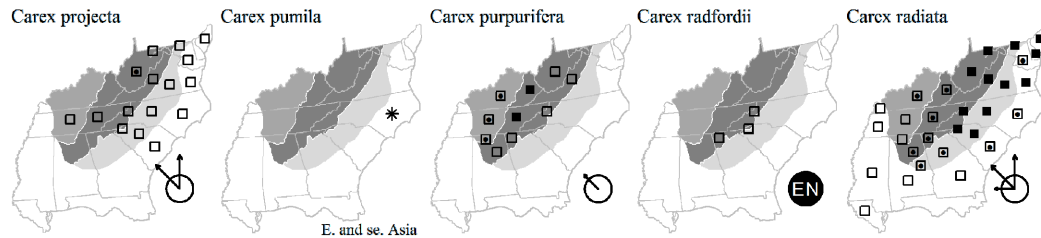
***Carex projecta*** Mackenzie. Moist forests. May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland), NL (Labrador), and SK south to NC, IN, IL, and IA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB]

\* ***Carex pumila*** Thunberg. Open disturbed sand flats; native of Asia. May. See Reznicek (1993) for additional information. [= FNA, K; < *C. hirta* – RAB, misidentification]

***Carex purpurifera*** Mackenzie, Limestone Purple Sedge. Moist, rich cove forests, at low elevations, over calcareous or mafic rocks. May-Jun. W. VA and KY south to n. GA and n. AL, mostly west of the Blue Ridge Mountains, but with scattered disjunct populations on calcareous or mafic sites in the Blue Ridge. Naczi (1999b) reports a chromosome number of  $n = 17-19$ . [= C, FNA, K, W; < *C. purpurifera* – M, RAB, S (also see *C. manhartii*); = *C. laxiflora* var. *purpurifera* (Mackenzie) Gleason – G]

***Carex radfordii*** Gaddy, Radford's Sedge. Very nutrient-rich, moist cove forests in the Blue Ridge Escarpment region, over calcareous or mafic rocks (especially along the Brevard Fault). May-Jun. Endemic to the Blue Ridge Escarpment of sw. NC, nw. SC, and ne. GA. See Gaddy (1995) for additional information. Naczi (1999b) reports a different chromosome number for *C. radfordii* ( $n = 23$ ) than for the related *C. purpurifera* ( $n = 17, 18, 19$ ). [= FNA, K]

***Carex radiata*** (Wahlenberg) Small, Eastern Star Sedge. Mesic to wet-mesic forests. May-Jun. NS west to MB, south to SC, AL, LA, and OK. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va; < *C. rosea* – G, RAB, W; = *C. rosea* – F, M, S, misapplied]



**Carex reniformis** (L.H. Bailey) Small, Kidney Sedge. Floodplain forests (including blackwater), marshes, ditches, other wet areas. VA, IL, and OK south to FL Panhandle and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

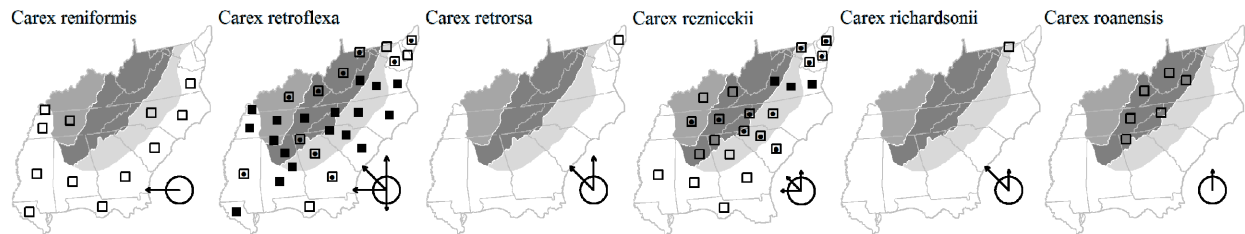
**Carex retroflexa** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Reflexed Sedge. Dry to mesic forests, especially over base-rich substrates. May-Jun. ME, MI and IA, south to n. peninsular FL and TX. See Downer & Hyatt (2003). [= F, FNA, K, M, Pa, S, Va; < C. retroflexa – RAB, W, WH3 (also see *C. texensis*); = *C. retroflexa* var. *retroflexa* – C, G]

**Carex retrorsa** Schweinitz. Bottomland forests and nutrient-rich moist forests. NB and BC, south to n. NJ, sc. PA, IL, UT; reported, apparently erroneously, for DE and MD. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa]

**Carex reznicekii** Werier, Reznicek's Sedge. Moist, forested slopes. RI, NY, PA, KY, and MO, south to SC, sw. GA, se. AL, Panhandle FL, n. MS and AR. To be expected in WV. See Werier (2006) for detailed information. [= Va; < C. nigromarginata Schweinitz] {add to synonymy; section *Acrocystis*}

**Carex richardsonii** R. Brown, Richardson's Sedge. Dry, rocky forests. VT west to AB, south to DC, MD, OH, IN, IA, and SD. This species ranges south to DC (according to C). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa]

**Carex roanensis** F.J. Hermann, Roan Mountain Sedge. Cove forests, moderate to high elevation oak forests, northern hardwood forests. May-Jun. Sw. PA, w. VA, and e. WV south through e. KY, e. TN, w. NC to se. TN and nw. GA (Smith & Waterway 2008; Smith et al. 2006). See Smith & Waterway (2008), Smith et al. (2006), and Hermann (1947) for additional information; closely related to *C. virescens*. First reported for VA by Wieboldt et al. (1998). [= FNA, K, Va, W]



**Carex rosea** Schkuhr ex Willdenow, Rosy Sedge. Dry to dry-mesic hardwood forests, especially over basic substrates. May-Jun. NS west to MB, south to FL Panhandle and TX. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va; < C. rosea – G, RAB, W, WH3 (also see *C. appalachica* and *C. radiata*); = *C. convoluta* Mackenzie – F, M, S; ? *C. flaccidula* Steudel]

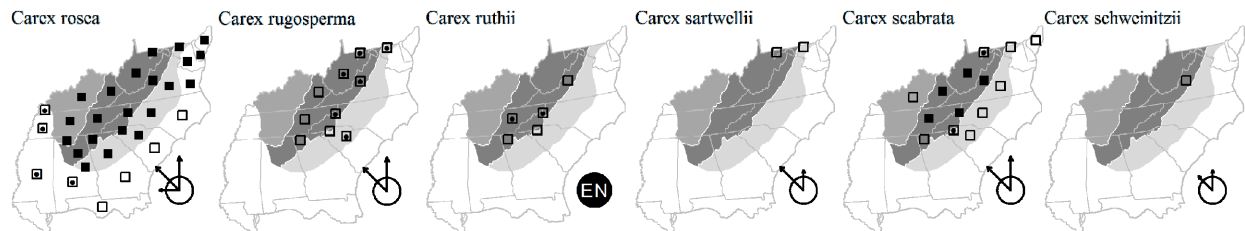
**Carex rugosperma** Mackenzie, Parachute Sedge. Old fields, shallow soils of rock outcrops, exposed forest margins. {Distribution and habitats in our area obscure} Apr-Jun. PE west to MN, south to GA, TN, IN, IL, and MO. See *C. umbellata* for discussion. Reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997). [= G, M, Va; < C. umbellata – C, RAB, W; = *C. umbellata* – F, misapplied; = *C. tonsa* (Fernald) E.P. Bicknell var. *rugosperma* (Mackenzie) Crins – FNA, K, Pa]

**Carex ruthii** Mackenzie, Ruth's Sedge. Seepage areas, in forest or open areas. May-Jun. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. VA south through w. NC and e. TN to nw. SC and n. GA. [= C, F, FNA, K, M, S, Va; = *C. muricata* Linnaeus var. *ruthii* (Mackenzie) Gleason – G, RAB; < *C. muricata* – W]

**Carex sartwellii** Dewey, Sartwell's Sedge. Wetlands. QC west to BC, south to MD, PA, OH, IN, IL, MO, CO, and ID. [= FNA, C, F, G, M, Pa; > *C. sartwellii* var. *sartwellii* – K]

**Carex scabrata** Schweinitz, Eastern Rough Sedge. Seepage slopes, brook-banks, often in shade. May-Jul. NS west to MI, south to NJ, n. GA, OH, and MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

**Carex schweinitzii** Dewey ex Schweinitz, Schweinitz's Sedge. Calcareous fens, spring marshes, seeps, wet meadows, bogs. Jun. VT west to n. MI, south to NJ (and MO?); disjunct in NL (Newfoundland). The distribution of this species is local and fragmented. Reported occurrences of *C. schweinitzii* in w. NC are based on misidentification of *C. utriculata*. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, S, Va]



**Carex scoparia** Schkuhr ex Willdenow, Broom Sedge. Bogs, swamp forests, marshes, seepy ledges, ditches. May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to GA, MS, and CA. *C. scoparia* var. *tesselata* Fernald & Wiegand, endemic to NB and ME,

is now recognized as *C. waponahkikensis* M. Lovit & A.A. Haines (Lovit & Haines 2012). [= *C. scoparia* – C, G, GW, RAB, W; = *C. scoparia* var. *scoparia* – F, FNA, K, Pa, Va]

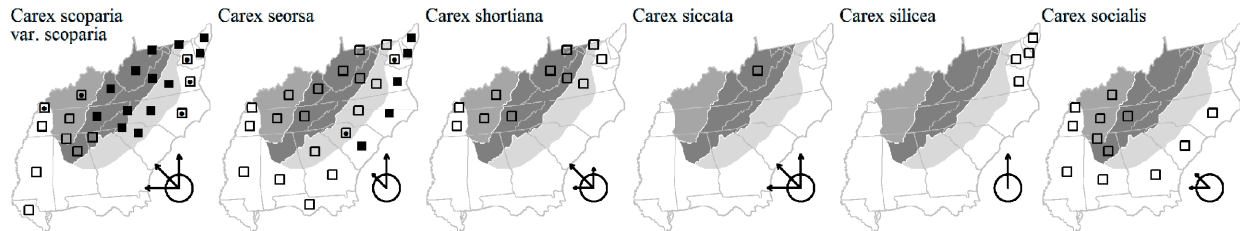
***Carex seorsa*** Howe, Weak Stellate Sedge. Swamp forests. May-Jun. MA south to GA and Panhandle FL in the Coastal Plain, scattered inland westward to NY, OH, MI, IN, AR, and TN. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

***Carex shortiana*** Dewey, Short's Sedge. Calcareous bottomlands and meadows. May-Jun. PA, s. ON, IL, and IA, south to w. VA, e. TN, AR, and OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, Va, W]

***Carex siccata*** Dewey, Bronze Sedge. Dry upland habitats. May-Jul. ME and NT south to NJ, WV, OH, IL, MN, and AZ. [= C, FNA, G, M, Pa; < *C. siccata* – K (also see *C. foenea*); = *C. foenea* Willdenow – F, misapplied]

***Carex silicea*** Olney, Seabeach Sedge. Interdune swales, beaches, shores. May-Jul. NL (Newfoundland) south to VA, along the coast. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Va]

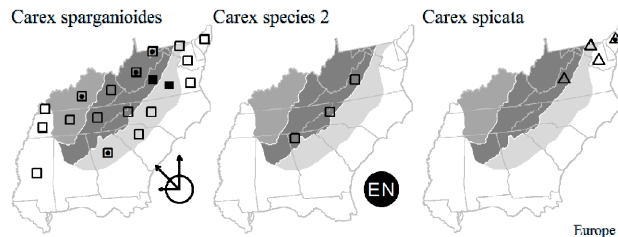
***Carex socialis*** Mohlenbrock & Schwegman. Blackwater and brownwater swamp forests and bottomlands. Se. and sc. NC south to e. GA, west to e. TX, and north in the interior to s. IN, s. IL, and se. MO. [= C, FNA, K]



***Carex sparganioides*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Bur-reed sedge. Rich forests. May-Jun. ME, ON, MN, and SD south to GA, AR, and KS. Records entangled with *C. aggregata*. [= F, FNA, K, M, Pa, RAB, Va, W; = *C. sparganioides* var. *sparganioides* – C, G]

***Carex species 2***, Blue Ridge Sedge. Seepages over various substrates along the Blue Ridge Escarpment, including open fen-like wetlands. Early Apr-early Jun. A Southern Blue Ridge endemic, from sw. VA through w. NC to ne. GA (Rabun County). Under study by D.B. Poindexter and T.F. Wieboldt. {section *Acrocystis*}

\* ***Carex spicata*** Hudson. Fields and lawns; native of Europe and w. Asia. Reported as south to s. NJ, n. DE, c. MD. VA reports said to be erroneous in FNA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa]



***Carex sprengelii*** Dewey ex Sprengel, Sprengel's Sedge, Long-beaked Sedge. Calcareous forests, woodlands, and outcrops. South to n. NJ, e. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), and n. DE (FNA). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa]

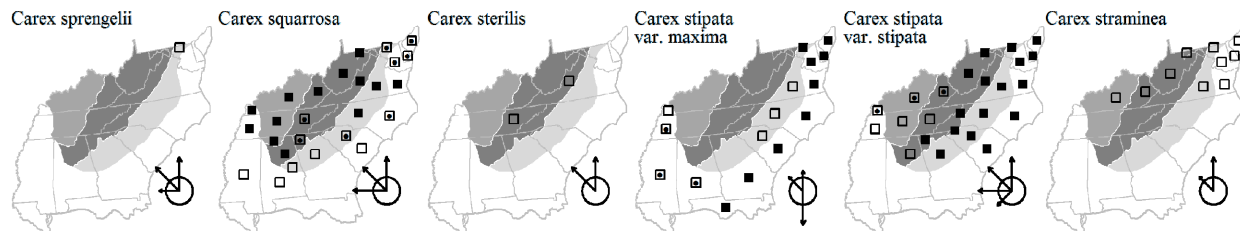
***Carex squarrosa*** Linnaeus. Bottomland forests, tidal swamps. Jun-Jul. CT west to se. ME and NE, south to NC, n. SC, and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

***Carex sterilis*** Willdenow, Sterile Sedge. Mafic and calcareous fens. May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to SK, south to sw. VA (Grayson County), ne. TN, IL, and MO. First reported for VA by Wieboldt et al. (1998). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Va]

***Carex stipata*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. ***maxima*** Chapman, Large Stalk-grain Sedge. Marshes, ditches, sloughs, alluvial forests, cypress-gum forests. May-Jun. NJ south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX, north in the interior to s. MO, s. IN, w. TN, and w. KY, primarily on the Coastal Plain. The validity of this variety needs additional study. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va; < *C. stipata* – GW, W, WH3; = *C. uberius* (C. Mohr) Mackenzie – M, S]

***Carex stipata*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. ***stipata***, Stalk-grain Sedge, Awl-fruit Sedge. Marshes, ditches, alluvial forests. May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to SC, TN, KS, NM, and Mexico. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va; < *C. stipata* – GW, W; = *C. stipata* – M; < *C. stipata* – S]

***Carex straminea*** Willdenow ex Schkuhr, Straw Sedge. Pools in river scours, other wetlands. May-Jun. MA west to WI, south to NC, KY, and MO. [= F, FNA, K, Pa, Va; = *C. straminea* var. *straminea* – C, G; ? *C. richii* (Fernald) Mackenzie – M]





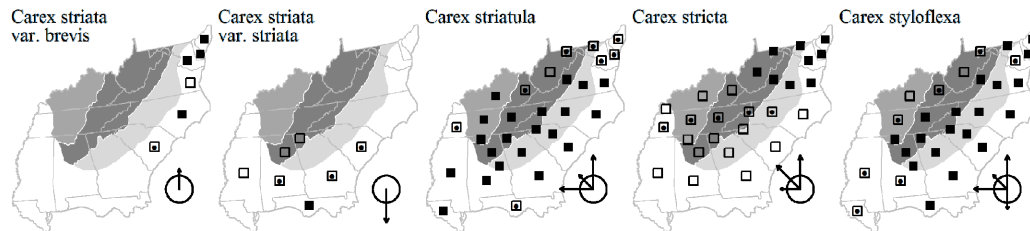
*Carex striata* Michaux var. *brevis* L.H. Bailey, Walter's Sedge. Pocosins, limesink ponds, small depression ponds, clay-based Carolina bays, acid peaty swamps, wet savannas (dominated by *Pinus serotina* and/or *Taxodium ascendens*). May-Jun. E. MA south to SC. See Reznicek & Catling (1986) for discussion of the nomenclatural change. [= C, FNA, K, Va; < *C. walteriana* L.H. Bailey – RAB, GW, M, S; = *C. walteriana* var. *brevis* (L.H. Bailey) L.H. Bailey – F, G]

*Carex striata* Michaux var. *striata*, Walter's Sedge, Pocosin Sedge. Pocosins, limesink ponds, small depression ponds, clay-based Carolina bays, acid peaty swamps, wet savannas (dominated by *Pinus serotina* and/or *Taxodium ascendens*). May-Jun. SC south to c. FL and Panhandle FL. [= C, FNA, K; < *C. walteriana* L.H. Bailey – GW, M, RAB, S; = *C. walteriana* var. *walteriana* – F, G; < *C. striata* – WH3]

*Carex striatula* Michaux, Lined Sedge. Bottomland and other nutrient-rich forests. May-Jun. Se. NY and PA west to TN, south to n. FL, Panhandle FL, and TX. The distinction of this species as separate from *C. laxiflora* is problematic and requires additional study. Naczi (1999b) reports chromosome numbers of  $n = 18, 20$ . [= C, F, FNA, K, M, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *C. laxiflora* var. *angustifolia* Dewey – G; ? *C. laxiflora* – S, misapplied]

*Carex stricta* Lamarck, Tussock Sedge, Upright Sedge. Bogs, sedge meadows, seeps, swamps, depression ponds, old beaver ponds. May-Jun. QC and NS west to MB, south to GA, AL, MS, and TX. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W; > *C. stricta* var. *stricta* – F; > *C. stricta* var. *strictior* (Dewey) Carey – F; = *C. stricta* var. *stricta* – G; > *C. stricta* – M, S; > *C. strictior* Dewey – M, S]

*Carex styloflexa* Buckley, Bent Sedge. Bogs, wet forests. May-Jun. CT west to s. OH, south to c. peninsular FL and se. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]



*Carex suberecta* (Olney) Britton, Prairie Straw Sedge. Fens, calcareous wetlands. May-Jun. ON and MN south to sw. VA, WV, OH, IN, IL, AR, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Va]

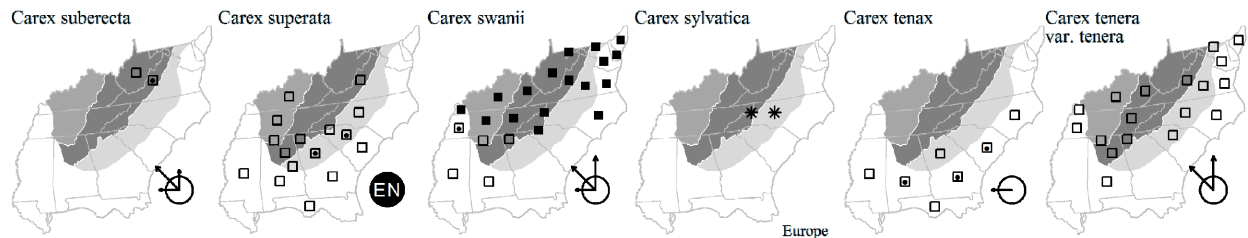
*Carex superata* Naczi, Reznicek, & B.A. Ford, Limestone Forest Sedge. Calcareous forests and woodlands. Apr-Jun. Sc. NC, nc. SC, sw. VA, sc. KY, and ne. MS, south to Panhandle FL and s. AL. Reported for sw. VA (as *C. willdenowii* var. *megarrhyncha*) by Wieboldt et al. (1998). [= FNA, K, Va, WH3; < *C. willdenowii* – F, RAB; < *C. willdenowii* – C, G, M, S (also see *C. basiantha* and *C. willdenowii*) and orthographic variant; < *C. willdenowii* Schkuhr ex Willdenow var. *megarrhyncha* Hermann]

*Carex swanii* (Fernald) Mackenzie, Swan's Sedge. Nutrient-rich forests, woodlands, and openings. May-Jun. NS, s. MI, s. WI, south to nw. SC and ne. AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; = *C. virescens* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *swanii* Fernald]

\* *Carex sylvatica* Hudson. Pastures, lawns; native of Europe. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M]

*Carex tenax* Chapman. Longleaf pine sandhills. May-Jun. Sc. NC south to Panhandle FL, west to MS; also in sw. LA and se. TX. [= FNA, K, M, RAB, WH3; ? *C. validior* Mackenzie – S]

*Carex tenera* Dewey var. *tenera*, Slender Sedge. Low forests. NS west to BC, south to VA, NC, n. GA, ne. TN, MO, KS, WY, and OR. Var. *echinodes* (Fernald) Wiegand is restricted to the northern Midwest. [= F, FNA, Pa; < *C. tenera* – C, G, K, RAB]



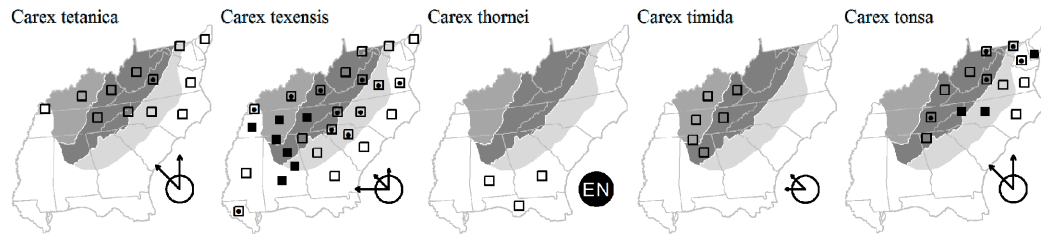
*Carex tetanica* Schkuhr, Rigid Sedge. Moist forests, calcareous seeps, calcareous fens. May-Jun. MA west to MN, NE, and AB, south to NJ, MD, VA, e. TN (Campbell County; A. Floden, pers. comm.), NC, KY, MO, and NE. *C. tetanica* var. *canbyi* Porter, of Piedmont seepages and floodplains in MD, DE, and se. PA, may merit recognition, but needs additional study. [= C, F, FNA, K, M, Pa, RAB, Va; = *C. tetanica* var. *tetanica* – G]

*Carex texensis* (Torrey ex L.H. Bailey) L.H. Bailey, Texas Sedge. Lawns, pastures, roadsides, usually weedy. NY, OH, and KS south to FL and TX. See Downer & Hyatt (2003). [= F, FNA, K, M, S, Pa, Va; < *C. retroflexa* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow – RAB; = *C. retroflexa* var. *texensis* (Torrey ex L.H. Bailey) Fernald – C, G]

*Carex thornei* Naczi (section *Griseae*). Mesic deciduous forests, often in the upper floodplain. Endemic to the drainage of the Apalachicola/Chattahoochee and Flint in s. GA and s. AL south to Panhandle FL. See Naczi, Bryson, & Cochrane (2002). [= FNA, WH3; = *C. oligocarpa* var. *thornei* (Naczi) D.B. Ward] {not yet keyed}

*Carex timida* Naczi & B.A. Ford. Calcareous, dry to mesic woodlands and forests. East to AL, TN, and KY. Related to *C. jamesii* and *C. juniperorum*, from which it was separated by Naczi & Ford (2001). [= FNA; < *C. jamesii* – C, F, G, K, M]

*Carex tonsa* (Fernald) E.P. Bicknell, Shaved Sedge. Dry rock outcrops, xeric disturbed areas, old fields. {distribution and habitats in our area obscure}. Apr-Jul. QC west to AB, south to VA, WV (Vanderhorst et al. 2013), e. TN, IN, and WI. See *C. umbellata* for discussion. [= F, G, K, M, Va; < *C. umbellata* – C, RAB, W; = *C. tonsa* var. *tonsa* – FNA, K, Pa]



**Carex torta** F. Boott in Tuckerman, Streambed Sedge, Twisted Sedge. Rocky streambeds, often dominant in patches in mountain streams. Apr-May. NS west to ON, south to sc. NC, SC (Gaddy 1981), nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), AL, TN, and OH. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

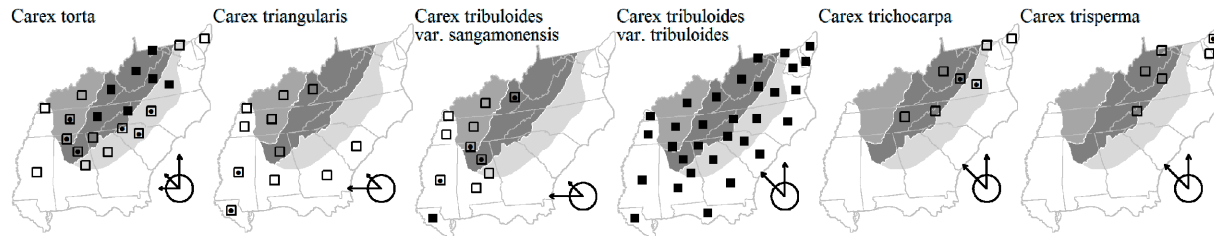
**Carex triangularis** Bockler. Moist forests, ditches, other wet sites. Apr-Jun. SC and GA west to KS and TX. [= F, FNA, G, K, M, RAB, S; < *C. vulpinoidea* var. *vulpinoidea* – C; < *C. vulpinoidea* – GW]

**Carex tribuloides** Wahlenberg var. *sangamonensis* Clokey, Midwestern Blunt Broom Sedge. Bottomland forests. May-Jun. OH, IL, and KS, south to SC, AL, LA, and TX. [= FNA, G, K, Va; < *C. tribuloides* – C, F, GW, RAB, W]

**Carex tribuloides** Wahlenberg var. *tribuloides*, Blunt Broom Sedge. Bottomland forests. May-Jun. NB west to MN and NE, south to c. peninsular FL, GA, TN, MO, and KS. [= FNA, G, K, Pa, Va; < *C. tribuloides* – C, F, GW, RAB, W, WH3]

**Carex trichocarpa** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Hairy-fruited Sedge. Calcareous fens, wet meadows, marshes. May-Jul. QC west to MN, south to DE, nw. NC, WV, IN, and MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, Va, W]

**Carex trisperma** Dewey, Three-seeded Sedge. Bogs, seeps, and swamps at high elevations (in NC and VA), usually growing in living *Sphagnum*, in shaded situations under shrubs or trees in montane wetlands, northward in bogs at low elevations. Jun. NL (Labrador) west to SK, south to NJ, MD, OH, n. IN, IL, and MN; and in the mountains to w. NC and WV. See Kirschbaum (2007) for additional information about *C. trisperma* and *C. billingsii*. [= *C. trisperma* var. *trisperma* – C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Va; < *C. trisperma* – Pa, RAB, W]



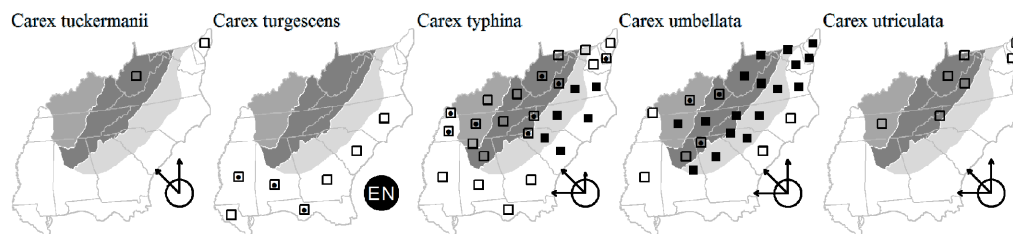
**Carex tuckermanii** F. Boott. Calcareous swampy forests and wet meadows. NB and MN south to WV, sc. PA, NJ, MD, and IL. A report for Alleghany County, NC appears to be erroneous. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa; = *C. tuckermani* – G, M, orthographic variant]

**Carex turgescens** Torrey, Pinebarren Sedge. Sandhill seepage bogs, streamhead pocosins, pocosin-sandhill ecotones, canebrakes, cypress domes and stringers, in highly acidic, sandy-peaty soils. May-Jun. Sc. NC south to Panhandle FL, west to se. LA, a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic. [= FNA, GW, K, M, RAB, S, WH3]

**Carex typhina** Michaux, Cattail Sedge. Bottomland forests. Jun-Jul. ME and QC west to WI and se. MN, south to GA, Panhandle FL, and LA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3]

**Carex umbellata** Schkuhr ex Willdenow, Parasol Sedge. Old fields, other habitats. {distribution and habitats in our area obscure}. Mar-Jul. NL (Newfoundland) west to SK, south to VA, TN, IL, and MN. It seems very possible that southern members of the *C. umbellata* complex may not correspond to the taxa "distinguished" in the northeastern United States. *C. tonsa*, *C. rugosperma*, and *C. umbellata* are circumscribed by various authors in different ways. This group needs critical study. [= FNA, G, K, M, Pa, Va; < *C. umbellata* – C, RAB, W (also see *C. rugosperma* and *C. tonsa*); = *C. abdita* E.P. Bicknell – F]

**Carex utriculata** F. Boott, Beaked Sedge. Wet meadows, calcareous seeps, spring marshes. Jun-Aug. Boreal American, ranging south to DE, w. VA, nw. and sw. NC, ne. TN (Johnson County), IN, NE, NM, and CA. Recently verified for NC. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va; = *C. rostrata* Stokes var. *utriculata* (F. Boott) L.H. Bailey – F, G; < *C. rostrata* – M, misapplied as to our material; = *C. schweinitzii* – RAB, by misidentification]



**Carex venusta** Dewey, Dark Green Sedge. Bay swamps, peat bogs, mossy wetlands, and other wet habitats. May-Jun. Se. VA south to Panhandle FL, on the Coastal Plain. [= M, S, Va; = *C. venusta* var. *venusta* – C, F, G, K; < *C. venusta* – FNA, GW, RAB, W, WH3 (also see *C. obliata*)]



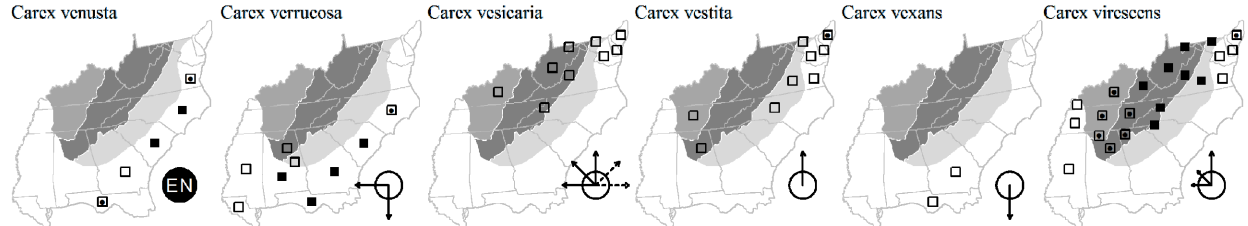
**Carex verrucosa** Muhlenberg. Pocosins, wet pinelands, pond cypress ponds, domes, and stringers. Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to south to s. FL, west to w. LA and e. TX. [= FNA, GW, K, M, RAB, S, WH3; = *C. glaucescens* Elliott var. *androgyna* M.A. Curtis]

**Carex vesicaria** Linnaeus, Inflated Sedge. Bogs, spring marshes, depression ponds, mafic fens. May-Aug. Circumboreal, ranging south in North America to DE, w. VA, nw. NC, KY, IN, MO, NM, and CA. [= FNA, G, Pa, Va; > *C. vesicaria* var. *vesicaria* – C, F, K; > *C. vesicaria* var. *monile* (Tuckerman) Fernald – F, K; ? *C. vesicaria* – M; > *C. monile* Tuckerman]

**Carex vestita** Willdenow, Velvet Sedge. Low forests, bogs, seepage swamps, wet clearings and depressions. Apr-May. S. ME south to se. VA and nc. NC. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, Va]

**Carex vexans** F.J. Hermann, Florida Hammock Sedge. Marshes, distiches, swamps, hydric hammocks. E. Panhandle FL south to s. FL. [= FNA, K, WH3; < *C. alata* – S]

**Carex virescens** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Ribbed Sedge. Nutrient-rich forests, woodlands, and openings. May-Jun. S. ME, NY, and s. MI, south to e. VA, w. NC, nw. SC, and MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]



**Carex viridistellata** Derieg, Reznicek, & Bruederle. Calcareous fens. May-early Jun; Jul. C. MI and n. IN south to extreme s. OH and c. IN. See Derieg et al. (2013) for additional information. [= Z; < *C. cryptolepis* – C, FNA, G, K, Pa; < *C. flava* var. *fertilis* Peck – F]

**Carex vulpinoidea** Michaux, Fox Sedge. Low fields, ditches, fens, seeps, tidal freshwater marshes, other wet (and especially disturbed) sites. Jul-Aug. NL (Labrador) west to BC, south to FL, TX, Sonora, and CA. [= F, FNA, G, M, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; < *C. vulpinoidea* var. *vulpinoidea* – C, K; < *C. vulpinoidea* – GW, WH3 (also see *C. annectens* and *C. triangularis*)]

**Carex willdenowii** Schkuhr ex Willdenow, Willdenow's Sedge. Calcareous mesic forests, but also in more acidic dry-mesic upland oak forests. May-Jun. MA, VT, NY, s. ON, and c. IN, south to nc. SC, n. AL, and s. IL; disjunct in c. AR. Naczi (1999b) reports chromosome numbers of  $n = 31, 39$ . [= FNA, K, Va; < *C. willdenowii* – F, RAB, W (also see *C. basiantha* and *C. superata*); < *C. willdenowii* – C, G, M, S (also see *C. basiantha* and *C. superata*) and orthographic variant]

**Carex woodii** Dewey, Wood's Sedge. Moist slopes and cove forests over mafic rocks (such as amphibolite), ultramafic rocks (such as olivine), or felsic rocks. May-Jun. NY west to MB, south to NC, nw. SC (Gaddy et al. 1984), n. GA, and MO. This species forms clonal patches reminiscent of *C. pensylvanica*, but has perigynia glabrous and filled by the achene at maturity; the foliage also has a paler green cast. It has probably been much overlooked in the past. Naczi (1999b) reports chromosome numbers of  $n = 22, 26$ . [= C, F, FNA, K, M, Pa, RAB, Va, W; = *C. tetanica* var. *woodii* (Dewey) Wood – G]

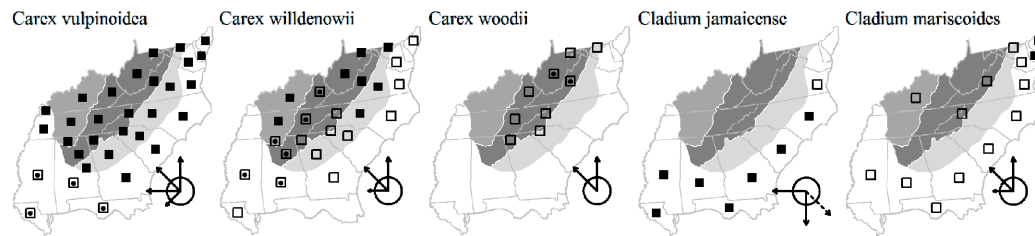
### **Cladium** P. Browne (Sawgrass, Twig-rush)

A genus of 3-4 species, herbs, subcosmopolitan. References: Bridges, Orzell, & Burkhalter (1993); Tucker in FNA (2002b); Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b). Key based closely on Bridges, Orzell, & Burkhalter (1993).

- Plants 1-3 m tall, coarse, from short rhizomes, forming dense tussocks; leaves 3-15 dm long, 5-12 mm wide, stiff and flat (or broadly V-shaped), the margins and midrib (beneath) harshly serrate (saw-toothed); inflorescence a narrow panicle 3-9 dm long, the branches bearing several fascicles of spikelets; achene base broadly rounded to truncate; [of tidal freshwater to brackish marshes or outer coastal plain calcareous savannas] ..... **C. jamaicense**
- Plants 0.4-1 m tall, relatively delicate, from creeping rhizomes, forming loosely tufted colonies; leaves 1-3 dm long, 1-3 mm wide, flat to channeled (terete apically), margins only slightly scabrous; inflorescence 0.5-3 dm long, of 2-4 umbelliform cymes, the branches rigidly ascending and bearing simple glomerules of spikelets; achene base squarely truncate to slightly flaring; [of Coastal Plain acidic seepages and tidal freshwater to slightly brackish marshes, Mountain fens or bogs] ..... **C. mariscoides**

**Cladium jamaicense** Crantz, Sawgrass. In circumneutral to alkaline situations, including brackish marshes, and rarely inland in pine savannas underlain by coquina limestone. Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to e. TX, and in the West Indies. This is, of course, the famous sawgrass which dominates many square miles in the Everglades of s. FL (where underlain by oolite). The leaves can cut flesh or clothing. *C. jamaicense* is sometimes treated as one component (*C. mariscus* ssp. *jamaicense*) of a multi-continental *C. mariscus* complex. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, RAB, Va, WH3; = *C. mariscus* (Linnaeus) Pohl ssp. *jamaicense* (Crantz) Kükenthal – K; = *Mariscus jamaicensis* (Crantz) Britton – S]

**Cladium mariscoides** (Muhlenberg) Torrey, Twig-rush, Fen-sedge, Smooth Sawgrass. In strongly acidic to circumneutral situations, including acidic seepage at the margins of brackish marshes, in wet flats under *Pinus serotina* and *Taxodium ascendens* (Gaddy & Rayner 1980), in mucky seepage bogs in the fall-line sandhills, in peaty fens and bogs in the Mountains (especially over mafic or ultramafic rocks, such as amphibolite), in oligohaline tidal marshes and interdune ponds. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to SK Widespread and rather common north of the glacial boundary, with scattered and disjunct occurrences southward in VA, NC, SC, GA, Panhandle FL, n. KY (Clark et al. 2005), s. AL, se. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999), and e. TX. Bridges, Orzell, & Burkhalter (1993) discuss in detail the phytogeography of this plant, particularly in reference to its southern occurrences, which are curiously fragmented and disjunct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *Mariscus mariscoides* (Muhlenberg) Kuntze – S]



**Cyperus** Linnaeus 1753 (Umbrella Sedge)

A genus of about 600-700 species, herbs, of tropical and warm temperate areas. The circumscription of *Cyperus* has been expanded recently to include a number of genera found to be phylogenetically embedded within it, notably (for our area), *Kyllinga*, *Lipocarpha*, and *Oxycaryum* (Larridon et al. 2011a, 2011b, 2011c, 2014; Bauters et al. 2014; Reynders 2011). References: Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b); Goetghebeur & Van den Borre (1989)=Z; Tucker, Marcks, & Carter in FNA (2002b); Bruhl in FNA (2002b); Larridon et al. (2014); Delahoussaye & Thieret (1967)=Z; Tucker (1987)=Y; Tucker (1984)=X; Bauters et al. (2014)=U; Tucker in FNA (2002b); Goetghebeur & Van den Borre (1989)=V.

**Identification notes:** This treatment is closely adapted from Tucker, Marcks, & Carter in FNA (2002b) and other sources. It needs substantial customization and revision prior to publication. Key lead 4 in the main key is problematic.

- 1 Scales obviously and strongly distichously imbricate; spikelets aggregated into spikes or heads; [former *Lipocarpha*] ..... **Key G**
- 1 Scales spirally imbricate; spikelets not usually aggregated.1
  - 2 Inflorescences unbranched (the spikes sessile); spikelets 1-2-flowered; rachilla not or only slightly elongate; scales conspicuously keeled; lowest 2 scales of spikelet greatly reduced; [former *Kyllinga*]..... **Key F**
  - 2 Inflorescences branched (the spikes pedunculate); spikelets 1-many-flowered; rachilla elongate; scales generally broadly rounded; lowest 2 scales of spikelet not greatly reduced.
    - 3 Stigmas 2; achenes lenticular.
      - 4 Achenes dorsiventrally flattened, borne with a flattened face toward the rachillas; [subgenus *Juncellus*] ..... **Key A**
      - 4 Achenes laterally flattened, borne with an edge toward the rachilla; [subgenus *Pycneus*] ..... **Key B**
    - 3 Stigmas 3; achenes trigonous.
      - 5 Spikelets borne in digitate clusters (rarely singly), or in umbellate or glomerulate heads; [subgenus *Pycnostachys*]..... **Key C**
      - 5 Spikelets borne in spikes on a conspicuous rachis.
        - 6 Rachilla articulate at the base of each scale, the mature spike therefore disarticulating into segments consisting of a scale, an achene, and a cartilaginously thickened section of the rachilla (and its wings); [subgenus *Diclidium*]..... **Key D**
        - 6 Rachilla continuous, or articulate only at the base; [subgenus *Cyperus*] ..... **Key E**

**Key A – subgenus *Juncellus* – stigmas 2; achenes lenticular;  
achenes dorsiventrally flattened, borne with a flattened face toward the rachillas**

- 1 Plants 1-3 (-6) dm tall; leaf blades 0-7 cm long ..... [*C. laevigatus*]
- 1 Plants to 10 dm tall; leaf blades 20-40 cm long..... [*C. serotinus*]

**Key B – subgenus *Pycneus* – stigmas 2; achenes lenticular;  
achenes laterally flattened, borne with an edge toward the rachilla**

- 1 Scales with excurved awn 0.3-0.5 mm long; stamens 1-2; achenes ca. 0.6 mm long..... [*C. pumilus*]
- 1 Scales entire or minutely mucronate; stamens 2-3; achenes (0.7-) 1.0-1.6 mm long.
  - 2 Achenes oblong with a truncate apex, subcylindric, only slightly compressed laterally.
    - 3 Scales 2.7-3.6 mm long, 1.6-1.8 mm wide; achenes 1.2-1.6 mm long, 0.6-0.9 mm wide..... *C. filicinus*
    - 3 Scales 1.5-2.4 mm long, 1.0-1.4 mm wide; achenes 0.8-1.2 mm long, 0.4-0.6 mm wide..... *C. polystachyos*
  - 2 Achenes ovoid, obovoid, or ellipsoid, with a rounded or subacute apex, biconvex or strongly laterally flattened.
    - 4 Scales membranous, ovate, loosely imbricate, each barely overlapping the next scale on the same side of the rachilla, the spikelets thus appearing serrate-margined to the unaided eye; annual, 30-75 cm tall ..... *C. flavicomus*
    - 4 Scales firm, oblong, closely imbricate, thus the spikelets appearing smooth-margined to the unaided eye; perennial or annual, 5-75 cm tall.
      - 5 Achene reticulations rectangular, elongate; achenes broadly obovoid, black; stamens 3 ..... *C. flavescens*
      - 5 Achene reticulations isodiametric or square; achenes ellipsoid or obovoid, brown or black; stamens 2-3.
        - 6 Scales yellow or yellowish brown; culms 15-75 cm tall..... *C. lanceolatus*
        - 6 Scales brown or clear; culms 3-25 (-30) cm tall.
          - 7 Plants perennial from slender rhizomes ..... *C. sanguinolentus*
          - 7 Plants annual from fibrous roots.
            - 8 Scales 1.9-2.7 mm long, 1.8-2.3 mm wide; styles 0.6-1.0 mm long; stigmas 1.0-1.5 mm long ..... *C. bipartitus*
            - 8 Scales 2.5-3.0 mm long, 1.6-1.9 mm wide; styles 0.3-0.5 mm long; stigmas 2.2-3.1 mm long ..... *C. diandrus*

**Key C – subgenus *Pycnostachys* – stigmas 3; achenes trigonous; spikelets borne in digitate clusters (rarely singly), or in umbellate or glomerulate heads**

- 1 Scales folded in half their entire length (conduplicate).
  - 2 Plant a perennial.
    - 3 Achenes with a granular or papillose surface; leaves often bladeless; bracts 2 (-3).
      - 4 Rays 5-15; anthers 0.3-0.5 mm long ..... *C. haspan*
      - 4 Rays 100-250; anthers 1.0-1.2 mm long ..... [*C. prolifer*]
    - 3 Achenes with a smooth surface; leaves with blades; bracts 3-5.
      - 5 Plants with tubers and stolons; spikelets commonly proliferous ..... *C. dentatus*
      - 5 Plants with stolons only; spikelets not proliferous ..... *C. lecontei*
  - 2 Plant an annual.
    - 6 Scales cuspidate, with a cusp 0.6-1.2 mm long ..... *C. cuspidatus*
    - 6 Scales blunt or slightly mucronate.
      - 7 Spikelets 30-20 per head; styles ca. 0.1 mm long ..... *C. difformis*
      - 7 Spikelets 3-12 per head; styles 0.3-0.4 mm long ..... *C. fuscus*
- 1 Scales 2-keeled in the lower third to half (bicarinate).
  - 8 Leaves bladeless; inflorescence bracts ca. 20, borne horizontally; stamens 3 ..... *C. involucreatus*
  - 8 Leaves with leaf blades; inflorescence bracts 2-10, borne variously; stamens 1 (-2).
    - 9 Stems sharply 3-angled, the faces concave, the angles harshly scabrous; leaf blades and inflorescence bracts with conspicuous cross-veins
      - 10 Rays of the inflorescence 3-5; scales ovate, 1.4-1.6 mm long; achenes 1.0-1.2 mm long ..... *C. drummondii*
      - 10 Rays of the inflorescence 6-12; scales oblanolate, 1(1.3-) 1.5-2.0 (-2.4) mm long; achenes 1.2-1.5 mm long ..... *C. virens*
    - 9 Stems rounded, obscurely 3-faced, or 3-angled, the faces flat or convex, smooth or slightly scabrous; leaf blades and involucre bracts lacking conspicuous cross-veins.
      - 11 Stems slightly scabrous, the prickles pointing downward (retrorse) ..... *C. surinamensis*
      - 11 Stems smooth or if rough, the prickles pointing upward (antrorse) or outward (extrorse).
        - 12 Achene bases swollen, spongy ..... *C. distinctus*
        - 12 Achene bases not swollen and spongy.
          - 13 Achenes narrowly ellipsoid to linear, about 3-6× as long as wide.
            - 14 Longest bract erect (appearing as a continuation of the culm); spikelets red-tinged ..... [*C. reflexus*]
            - 14 Longest bract ascending (not appearing as a continuation of the culm); spikelets pale green.
              - 15 Achenes ellipsoid to narrowly ellipsoid, 0.9-1.1 mm long, 0.3-0.4 mm wide, about 3× as long as wide; style 0.2-0.4 mm long; stigmas 0.4-0.6 mm long ..... *C. entrerianus*
              - 15 Achenes linear, 1.2-1.4 mm long, 0.2 (-0.3) mm wide, about 5-6× as long as wide; style 0.5-0.8 mm long; stigmas 0.6-1.0 mm long ..... *C. pseudovegetus*
          - 13 Achenes broadly ellipsoid, about 2-2.5× as long as wide (the stipe or cuneate base typically conspicuous).
            - 16 Annual; longest inflorescence bract erect or strongly ascending; anther ca. 0.5 mm long ..... *C. acuminatus*
            - 16 Perennial; longest inflorescence bract horizontal or slightly ascending (< 30 degrees); anther 0.8-1.2 mm long.
              - 17 Scales declined 3-45 degrees from the rachilla; achenes with a stipe ..... *C. eragrostis*
              - 17 Scales declined (45-) 60-90 degrees from the rachilla; achenes cuneate at the base ..... *C. ochraceus*

**Key D – subgenus *Diclidium* – stigmas 3; achenes trigonous; spikelets borne in spikes on a conspicuous rachis; rachilla articulate at the base of each scale, the mature spike therefore disarticulating into segments consisting of a scale, an achene, and a section of the rachilla (including its wings)**

- 1 Tip of each scale not reaching above the base of the next distal scale on the same side of the rachilla, and usually ending short of it; achene linear oblong, 1.5-2 mm long, about 3× as long as wide ..... *C. odoratus* var. *engelmannii*
- 1 Tip of each scale reaching above the base of the next distal scale on the same side of the rachilla; achene ellipsoid, obovoid-oblong, or slenderly obovoid, 1-1.5 mm long, about 2× as long as wide ..... *C. odoratus* var. *odoratus*

**Key E – subgenus *Cyperus* – stigmas 3; achenes trigonous; spikelets borne in spikes on a conspicuous rachis; rachilla continuous, or articulate only at the base**

- 1 Upper scales of the spikelet with a straight or excurved mucronate or cuspidate apex 0.4-1.2 mm long.
- 2 Floral scales persistent, appressed, 2.6-3.9 mm long; spikelets nearly cylindrical in ×-section; rachilla winged ..... *C. retroflexus*
- 2 Floral scales deciduous, spreading, mostly < 3 mm long; spikelets quadrangular in ×-section; rachilla wingless, or wings < 0.4 mm wide.
- 3 Plant a rhizomatous perennial, culms single ..... *C. schweinitzii*
- 3 Plant an annual, culms several, caespitose.
  - 4 Achenes 0.2-0.6 mm wide; stamen 1; culms 2-16 cm tall.
    - 5 Achenes 0.5-0.6 mm wide, < 2× as long as wide, cuneate to the base; scales 1.0-2.0 mm wide, 9-13-nerved; filaments ca. 2.5 mm long; anthers 0.4-0.8 mm long ..... *C. granitophilus*
    - 5 Achenes (0.2-) 0.3-0.4 (-0.5) mm wide, > 2× as long as wide, with a minute stipe at the base; scales 0.5-1.0 mm wide, (5-) 7-9 (-11)-nerved; filaments ca. 1.5 mm long; anthers 0.3-0.4 mm long ..... *C. squarrosus*
  - 4 Achenes 0.5-1.1 mm wide; stamens 3; culms (2-) 6-50 cm tall.
    - 6 Achenes obovoid, truncate at the apex; leaves flat to V-shaped; live plants not viscous to the touch ..... *C. compressus*
    - 6 Achenes ellipsoid, with a beak 0.5-1.2 mm long; leaves involute; live plants viscous to the touch ..... *C. oxylepis*
- 1 Upper scales blunt, or with a mucro < 0.3 mm long.

- 7 Spikelets linear, 0.8-1.6 (-1.9) mm wide.
- 8 Spikelet 1.2-1.6 mm wide; scales deciduous; rachilla persistent, wingless or very narrowly winged, not clasping achene ..... [*C. distans*]
- 8 Spikelet 0.8-1.3 (-1.9) mm wide; scales persistent; rachilla breaking into segments with a scale and achene attached, the wing prominent and clasping the achene
  - 9 Tip of each scale not reaching above the base of the next distal scale on the same side of the rachilla, and usually ending short of it; achene linear oblong, 1.5-2 mm long, about 3× as long as wide ..... *C. odoratus* var. *engelmannii*
  - 9 Tip of each scale reaching above the base of the next distal scale on the same side of the rachilla; achene ellipsoid, obovoid-oblong, or slenderly obovoid, 1-1.5 mm long, about 2× as long as wide ..... *C. odoratus* var. *odoratus*
- 7 Spikelets oblong-ovate to linear-oblong, (1.5-) 2.0-3.0 (-4.0) mm wide.
- 10 Spikelets strongly compressed, > 2× as wide as thick (in cross-section); scales spreading or appressed.
  - 11 Scales obovate-orbicular, notched at the tip; styles < 0.1 mm long. .... *C. iria*
  - 12 Rachilla wingless; scales scarcely mucronate ..... *C. microiria*
  - 12 Rachilla narrowly winged; scales distinctly mucronate ..... *C. microiria*
  - 11 Scales elliptic to oblong or ovate, acute to obtuse, not notched at the tip; styles 0.3-1.3 mm long.
  - 13 Rachilla with hyaline, whitish, or straw-colored wings 0.2-0.5 mm wide.
    - 14 Culms terete (at least toward the base), nodose-septate; inflorescence bracts 2 (-4), all erect; leaf blades generally absent ..... *C. articulatus*
    - 14 Culms trigonous, not nodose-septate; inflorescence bracts 3-7, horizontal, ascending, or reflexed; leaf blades present.
    - 15 Scales persistent; rachilla persistent; elongate stolons up to 15 cm long present, bearing tubers.
      - 16 Scales purplish red to reddish brown, with green midveins; base of culm indurate; stolons wiry, springy when dried ..... *C. rotundus*
      - 16 Scales yellowish brown to brown; base of culm soft; stolons spongy, flexible when dried.
      - 17 Style and stigma combined < 4.2 mm long ..... *C. esculentus* var. *leptostachyus*
      - 17 Style and stigma combined > 4.2 mm long ..... *C. esculentus* var. *macrostachyus*
    - 15 Scales deciduous; rachilla deciduous; rhizomes up to 5 cm long present, not bearing tubers.
    - 18 Scales 3.2-4.5 (-6) mm long; anthers 0.3-0.5 mm long; stigmas 3-4 mm long; achenes narrowly oblong.
      - 19 Annual, to 3 dm tall; leaves 1.4-3.2 mm wide; floral scales cuspidate with an excurrent awn 0.4-0.6 mm long; [of s. GA pondshores] ..... *C. species 2*
      - 19 Perennial, to 12 dm tall; leaves (1.6-) 3.0-11.8 mm wide; floral scales acute to submucronate; [widespread] ..... *C. strigosus*
    - 18 Scales 1.5-2.5 (-3.1) mm long; anthers 0.7-1.8 mm long; stigmas 1-2 (-3) mm long.
      - 20 Achenes coarsely punctate ..... *C. planifolius*
      - 20 Achenes smooth ..... *C. grayi*
  - 13 Rachilla wingless, or with wings 0-0.2 mm wide.
    - 21 Longest inflorescence bract erect or strongly ascending ..... *C. schweinitzii*
    - 21 Longest inflorescence bract horizontal, weakly ascending, or reflexed.
    - 22 Longest inflorescence bract weakly ascending.
      - 23 Rachis (to which the spikelets are attached) glabrous; achenes 1.5-2.0 mm long; spikes subglobose to broadly ovoid; [of upland sites, of NC northward] ..... *C. houghtonii*
      - 23 Rachis hispidulous; achenes 1.0-1.2 mm long; spikes loosely oblong-ovoid; [of wetland sites, of SC southward] ..... *C. pilosus*
    - 22 Longest inflorescence bract horizontal to reflexed.
      - 24 Anthers 0.8-1.0 mm long ..... *C. filiculmis*
      - 24 Anthers 0.3-0.6 mm long.
        - 25 Scales 2.5-3.8 mm long, usually fitting loosely over the mature achene, the margins spreading or loosely clasping it; spikelet with 5-22 scales ..... *C. lupulinus* var. *lupulinus*
        - 25 Scales 1.8-2.5 mm long, usually fitting tightly over the achene, the margins tightly clasping it; spikelets with 3-7 scales ..... *C. lupulinus* var. *macilentus*
- 10 Spikelets subterete or quadrangular, 1-1.5× as wide as thick (in cross-section); scales appressed.
- 26 Scales deciduous; rachillas persistent; rachilla wings deciduous, but remaining firmly attached at the base even after the achenes fall; spikelets with (6-) 12-20 (-40) scales ..... *C. erythrorhizos*
- 26 Scales persistent; rachillas **either** deciduous (the mature spikelets generally falling as a single unit from the rachis) **or** persistent; rachilla wings persistent; spikelets with 2-8 scales.
- 27 Spikelets reflexed (some of the uppermost spreading to ascending).
  - 28 Culms glabrous; leaves and inflorescence bracts nearly glabrous ..... *C. hystricinus*
  - 28 Culms (at least the upper portion) scaberulous or puberulent; leaves and inflorescence bracts puberulent on the upper surface.
  - 29 Inflorescence rays scaberulous; leaves and inflorescence bracts pubescent on the upper and lower surfaces; culm obtusely trigonous to nearly terete ..... *C. plukenetii*
  - 29 Inflorescence rays smooth (or with a very few hairs); leaves and inflorescence bracts pubescent on the upper surface and on the midvein only on the lower surface; culm sharply 3-angled ..... *C. retrofractus*
- 27 Spikelets ascending to spreading (some of the lowermost reflexed).
- 30 Spikes cylindrical, 2-5× as long as wide.
  - 31 Spikelets ellipsoid, 2-3× as long as wide; spikelets with 1-2 (-3) fertile scales ..... *C. aggregatus*
  - 31 Spikelets lanceolate to linear, 4-10× as long as wide; spikelets with 3-8 fertile scales.
  - 32 Scales greenish to light brown, the tips overlapping the lower 1/4 to 1/3 of the next scale ..... *C. strigosus*
  - 32 Scales reddish brown or tawny, the tips barely reaching the base of the next scale ..... *C. thyrsoflorus*
- 30 Spikes ovoid, globose, or obovoid, 1-2× as long as wide.
  - 33 Scales > 4 mm long; achenes > 2 mm long.
  - 34 Spikes tightly globose ..... *C. echinatus*
  - 34 Spikes ellipsoid to obovoid.

- 35 Spikelets subquadrate, the terminal scale elongate, forming a subulate tip to the spikelet; leaves and inflorescence bracts 3-6 mm wide, smooth..... *C. hystricinus*
- 35 Spikelets subterete, the terminal scale not elongate, the spikelet therefore acute; leaves and inflorescence bracts mostly >10 mm wide, scabrous on the upper surfaces.
- 36 Spikes dense, with 50-90 spikelets, each with 3-6 (-7) fertile scales; achenes conspicuously falcate-curved, 3-4× as long as wide..... *C. lancastrimensis*
- 36 Spikes loose, of 13-75 spikelets, each with 4-8 (-11) fertile scales; achenes straight, 5-6× as long as wide..... *C. refractus*
- 33 Scales < 4 mm long; achenes < 2 mm long.
- 37 Spikes with parallel sides, mostly > 25 mm long; spikelets quadrate in ×-section.
- 38 Spikelets narrowly ellipsoid, 1.5-2.0 mm wide..... *C. tetragonus*
- 38 Spikelets linear, 0.5-1.0 mm wide..... *C. thyrsoflorus*
- 37 Spikes with curved (convex) sides, mostly < 20 mm long; spikelets somewhat compressed.
- 39 Scales ascending; achenes oblong-fusiform, gradually narrowed to both ends..... *C. ovatus*
- 39 Scales appressed; achenes elongate, abruptly constricted at the tip.
- 40 Spikes loose, globose to hemispheric; spikelets angular in cross-section, with 3-8 fertile scales; scales yellow-greenish..... *C. croceus*
- 40 Spikes tight, globose, oblong, or oblong-cylindric; spikelets subterete in cross-section, with 1-3 (-4) fertile scales; scales straw-colored or brown on the sides.
- 41 Spikes globose; spikelets (3.5-) 4.0-7.0 mm long; scales membranous, straw-colored, 3.5-4.5 mm long; achenes 1.7-2.3 mm long..... *C. echinatus*
- 41 Spikes oblong to oblong-cylindrical; spikelets 2.2-4.0 (-4.5) mm long; scales firm, brown or straw-colored, 1.8-2.6 mm long; achenes 1.2-2.0 mm long
- 42 Spikes > 1.5× as long as wide, each with (42-) 50-200 (-274) spikelets; achenes 0.4-0.5 (-0.6) mm wide; stems moderately caespitose; [widespread]..... *C. retrorsus*
- 42 Spikes < 1.5× as long as wide, each with (13-) 30-92 spikelets; achenes 0.5-0.7 mm wide; stems single to slightly caespitose; [Coastal Plain, from se. VA to s. FL, west to s. MS].
- 43 Inflorescence of 8-27 rays; anthers 0.8-1.0 mm long; achenes 1.6-1.7 mm long × 0.6-0.7 mm wide..... *C. nashii*
- 43 Inflorescence of 3-6 (-8) rays; anthers 0.2-0.5 (-0.7) mm long; achenes 1.3-1.6 mm long × 0.5-0.6 mm wide..... *C. species 1*

Key F – former *Kyllinga*

- 1 Scale keel winged, lacinate; anthers ca. 2 mm long..... *C. metzii*
- 1 Scale keel smooth or denticulate; anthers 0.2-1.1 mm long.
- 2 Plant a rhizomatous perennial, mat-forming, the culms arising singly along the rhizome; anthers 0.8-1.1 mm long.
- 3 Achene 1.5-1.8 mm long; scale keel smooth; stamens 2-3; longest inflorescence bract horizontal to slightly reflexed..... *C. brevifolioides*
- 3 Achene 1.0-1.2 (-1.3) mm long; scale keel denticulate or smooth; stamen 2 (rarely 1); longest inflorescence bract erect..... *C. brevifolius*
- 2 Plant a caespitose annual or perennial, the culms arising clumped; anthers 0.2-0.5 mm long.
- 4 Mature achene uniformly tan or light brown, not bicolored; achene oblong, 0.4-0.6 (-0.7) mm wide; scale keel denticulate (very rarely smooth)..... *C. hortensis*
- 4 Mature achene purple black, with stipe and apiculus contrastingly light in color; achene obovate, 0.7-0.8 (-0.9) mm wide; scale keel denticulate or smooth..... *C. sesquiflorus*

Key G – former *Lipocarpa*

- 1 Spikes 2.5-10 (-12) mm long; stigmas 3; anther either ca. 0.5 mm long or 0.15-0.20 mm long.
- 2 Achene 0.4-0.55 mm long; anther 0.15-0.20 mm long; [section *Rikliella*]..... [*C. neochinensis*]
- 2 Achene 0.7-1.0 mm long; anther ca. 0.5 mm long; [section *Lipocarpa*]..... *C. neotropicalis*
- 1 Spikes 2-5 (-8) mm long; anther 0.1-0.25 mm long; stigmas 2.
- 3 Culms 7-35 cm long; longest involucre bract spreading to reflexed; achenes 3.5-5× as long as wide; [section *Lipocarpa*]..... *C. leptocarpus*
- 3 Culms 1-20 cm long; longest involucre bract more or less erect; achenes 1.5-2.5× as long as wide; section *Neohemicarpha*].
- 4 Inner scale 0.5-0.8 mm long..... [*C. aristulatus*]
- 4 Inner scale 0.1-0.2 mm long (or absent)..... *C. subsquarrosus*

*Cyperus acuminatus* Torrey & Hooker ex Torrey. Wetlands, especially over limestone. IL west to ND, south to w. LA, TX, and n. Mexico; disjunct from WA to s. CA; disjunct eastward at scattered localities in VA, NC, GA (Echols 2007), TN, KY, and OH (where probably native), and NY and NH (where probably introduced). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, W]

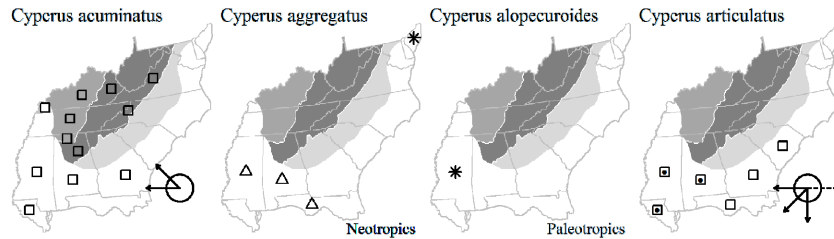
\* *Cyperus aggregatus* (Willdenow) Endlicher. Disturbed areas in ports, apparently introduced on ballast, perhaps only a waif and no longer present; native of tropical America. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *C. cayennensis* (Lamarck) Britton – S; = *C. flavus* (Vahl) Nees; = *C. huarmensis* (Kunth) M.C. Johnston, misapplied]

\* *Cyperus alopecuroides* Rottbøll. Disturbed wet areas; native of Old World tropics. Reported for FL in FNA and for MS in Kartesz (2010). [= FNA, WH3] {not yet keyed}

*Cyperus aristulatus* (Coville) Batters. Moist ground; rare. Closely approaching or western boundary. [= X; = *Lipocarpa aristulata* (Coville) G. Tucker – FNA, K1, V, Y; = *Hemicarpha aristulata* (Coville) Smyth – F, GW; = *H. micrantha* var. *aristulata* Coville – C, G]



*Cyperus articulatus* Linnaeus. Marshes, especially tidal. Jul-Sep. Se. SC south to s. FL west to e. TX, and south into tropical America. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3]



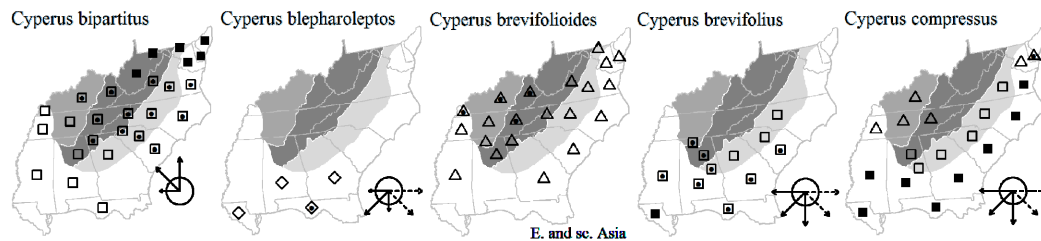
*Cyperus bipartitus* Torrey, Slender Flatsedge, Shining Flatsedge. Depression ponds, low fields, ditches, marshes, muddy river shores, along streams, especially in seasonally flooded situations. Jul-Oct. ME and QC west to MN and WA, south to FL (Wakulla County) (Kunzer et al. 2009), GA, LA, TX, NM, AZ, and CA. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, Va, W, WH3; ? *C. rivularis* Kunth – F, G, RAB, S, WV]

*Cyperus blepharoleptos* Steudel, Cuban-bulrush. Ponds and marshes, especially in floating vegetation mats. S. GA west to TX, south into the New World tropics (sometimes interpreted as only introduced in the se. United States). [= *Oxycaryum cubense* (Poeppig & Kunth) Lye – FNA, K2, WH3; = *Scirpus cubensis* Poeppig & Kunth – GW, S] {not yet keyed}

\* *Cyperus brevifolioides* Thieret & Delahoussaye, Asiatic Greenhead Sedge. River sand bars, tidal marshes, tidal shores, moist soils of pastures and ditches; apparently introduced and native of e. Asia. See Bryson et al. (1996). Its distribution in North America is still somewhat obscure (because of confusion with *C. brevifolius*), but it is currently known from scattered locations in NC, SC, VA, CT, PA, MD, TN, AL, GA, NJ, DE, AR, MS, and KY. Reported for SC by Hill & Horn (1997), as *K. brevifolioides*. *K. gracillima* Miquel (1866) appears to be the oldest valid combination in the genus *Kyllinga*, predating *K. brevifolioides* (Thieret & Delahoussaye) Tucker. [= *Kyllinga gracillima* Miquel – FNA, K, Va; > *Cyperus brevifolioides* Thieret & Delahoussaye – C, GW, Pa, RAB, W, Z; < *C. brevifolius* (Rottbøll) Endlicher & Hasskarl – F; > *K. brevifolioides* (Thieret & Delahoussaye) Tucker – Y]

*Cyperus brevifolius* (Rottbøll) Endlicher & Hasskarl, Perennial Greenhead Sedge. Moist soils of fields, ditches, lawns. Jun-Sep. Pantropical, north in North America to n. NC, se. OK, and CA. Likely to occur in s. VA. [= GW, RAB, Z; = *Kyllinga brevifolia* Rottbøll FNA, K, S, WH3, X, Y; < *Cyperus brevifolius* (Rottbøll) Endlicher & Hasskarl – F, G]

*Cyperus compressus* Linnaeus, Poorland Flatsedge. Sandy fields, disturbed areas. Jul-Sep. Pantropical and warm temperate, north in North America to s. NY, s. OH, s. IL, and e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]



*Cyperus croceus* Vahl, Baldwin's Flatsedge. Savannas, pine flatwoods, disturbed areas. Jul-Oct. NJ and MO south through the New World tropics. {problems in circumscription; check specimens} [= C, FNA, Va, WH3; = *C. globulosus* Aublet – F, G, GW, W, misapplied; > *C. croceus* – K; > *C. globosus* – S; > *C. multiflorus* (Britton) Small – S; > *C. globosus* – RAB; > *C. retrorsus* Chapman var. *robustus* (Böckler) Kükenthal – K, RAB; > *C. plankii* Britton – S]

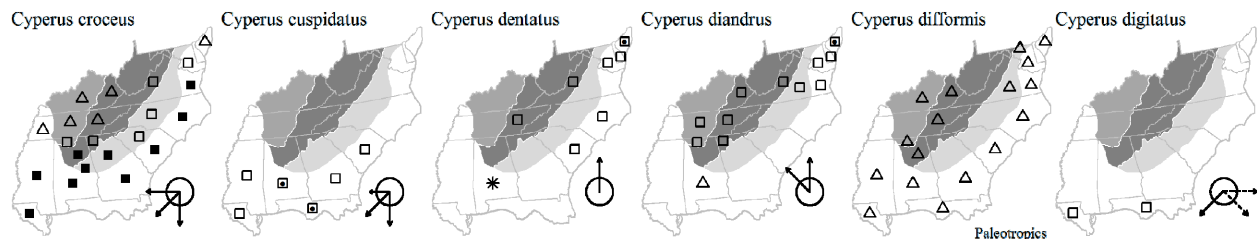
*Cyperus cuspidatus* Kunth. Sandy fields, disturbed areas. Jul. S. SC south to FL, west to LA; New World tropics. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3]

*Cyperus dentatus* Torrey, Toothed Flatsedge. Low sandy areas, Shenandoah Valley sinkhole ponds. Jul-Oct. NS and QC south to e. SC; disjunct inland in WV, s. TN, and nw. IN. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

*Cyperus diandrus* Torrey, Umbrella Flatsedge. Interdune swales, ponds, exposed river and lake shores, usually where seasonally ponded. Jul-Oct. ME west to ND, south to VA, c. TN, n. AL, IL, MO, and IA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, S, Va, W]

\* *Cyperus difformis* Linnaeus, Variable Flatsedge, Smallflower Umbrella Sedge. Disturbed areas; native of Old World tropics. Jul-Oct. See Bryson et al. (1996), Carter, Baker, & Morris (2009). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, Va, WH3]

*Cyperus digitatus* Roxburgh. Disturbed wet areas. Pantropical, north in North America to FL Panhandle, LA, and TX. [= FNA, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}





\* *Cyperus distans* Linnaeus f. Marshes; probably introduced from tropical America. Jul-Sep. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3]

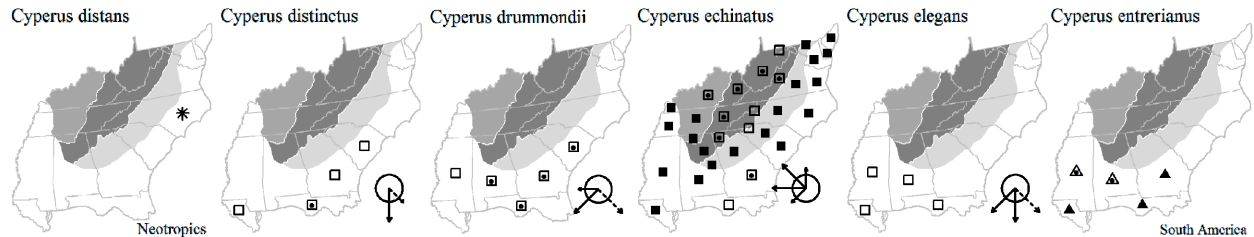
*Cyperus distinctus* Steudel. Marshes, wet flatwoods, wet hammocks, ditches. Jul-Sep. E. SC south to Panhandle FL and s. FL; se. LA; Bahamas (New Providence Cay). [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3]

*Cyperus drummondii* Torrey & Hooker in Torrey. Flatwoods ponds, savannas, coastal prairies, ditches, disturbed depressions. Jun-Sep. SC south to Panhandle FL, west to e. TX; West Indies; Central America; South America. Reported for several counties in the GA Coastal Plain (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). Reported for SC, GA, FL, AL, MS, LA, and TX (USDA Plants 2009). [= FNA, WH3; = *C. virens* Michaux var. *drummondii* (Torrey & Hooker in Torrey) Kükenthal; < *C. virens* – GW, K, RAB, S]

*Cyperus echinatus* (Linnaeus) Wood. Sandy woodlands, forests, fields, thin soils on outcrops, sand and gravel bars. Jul-Sep. CT and NY west to s. OH, IL, and se. KS, south to n. FL, TX, and ne. Mexico. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3; = *C. ovularis* (Michaux) Torrey – G, GW, RAB, S, W, WV; > *C. ovularis* var. *ovularis* – F; > *C. ovularis* var. *sphaericus* Böckler – F]

*Cyperus elegans* Linnaeus, Royal Flatsedge. FL. Jul-Aug. FL, AL, MS, TX, and NM, south to South America. [= FNA, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

\* *Cyperus enterianus* Böckler. Bottomland hardwood forests, coastal grasslands, marshes, vacant lots, disturbed areas; native of temperate South America. Established from E. GA south to s. FL and west to e. and s. TX. Rosen, Carter, & Bryson (2006) and Carter, Baker, & Morris (2009) discuss the spread of this noxious weed in the Southeastern United States. [= FNA, K, WH3]



\* *Cyperus eragrostis* Lamarck. Disturbed wetlands; native of tropical America. See Bryson et al. (1996), Brown & Marcus (1998), Kunzer et al. (2009). [= FNA, K, WH3]

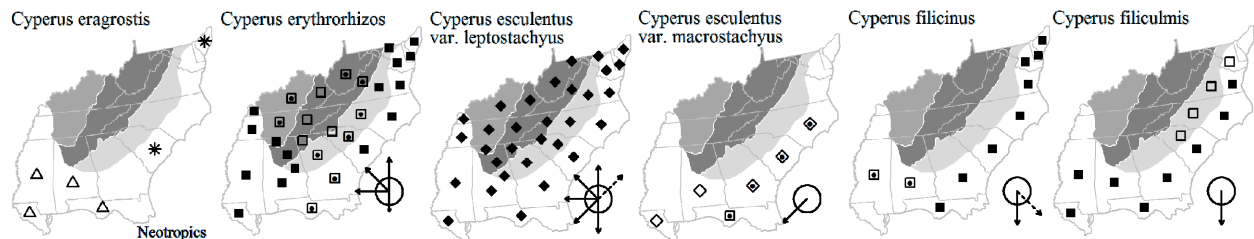
*Cyperus erythrorhizos* Muhlenberg, Redroot Flatsedge. Marshes, ditches, shores. Jul-Sep. MA west to ND and WA, south to n. FL, LA, TX, AZ, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV; > *C. erythrorhizos* – S; > *C. halei* Torrey ex Britton – S]

\*? *Cyperus esculentus* Linnaeus var. *leptostachyus* Böckler, Yellow Nutsedge, Yellow Nutgrass, Wild Chufa, Earth-almond. Fields, roadsides, shores, other disturbed areas. Jul-Oct. The species is pantropical and warm temperate; its original distribution in our area is speculative. [= FNA, Pa, Va; > *C. esculentus* var. *leptostachyus* – K; > *C. esculentus* var. *sativus* Böckler – K; < *C. esculentus* – C, F, G, GW, RAB, W, WH3, WV; > *C. esculentus* – S; > *C. lutescens* Torrey & Hooker – S]

\*? *Cyperus esculentus* Linnaeus var. *macrostachyus* Böckler, Yellow Nutsedge, Yellow Nutgrass, Wild Chufa, Earth-almond. Jul-Oct. The species is pantropical and warm temperate. [= FNA; < *C. esculentus* var. *esculentus* – K; < *C. esculentus* – C, F, G, GW, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV; < *C. lutescens* Torrey & Hooker – S]

*Cyperus filicinus* Vahl, Fern Flatsedge. Brackish marshes, other maritime habitats. Jul-Sep. ME to s. FL, west to LA; West Indies. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va; = *C. polystachyos* Rottbøll var. *filicinus* (Vahl) C.B. Clarke; < *C. polystachyos* – GW, WH3]

*Cyperus filiculmis* Vahl, Southeastern Flatsedge. Sandy or rocky woodlands, forests, and fields. Jul-Oct. Se. MD south to s. peninsular FL, west to e. TX. [= FNA, RAB, Va, WH3; < *C. lupulinus* ssp. *lupulinus* – K (also see *C. lupulinus*)]



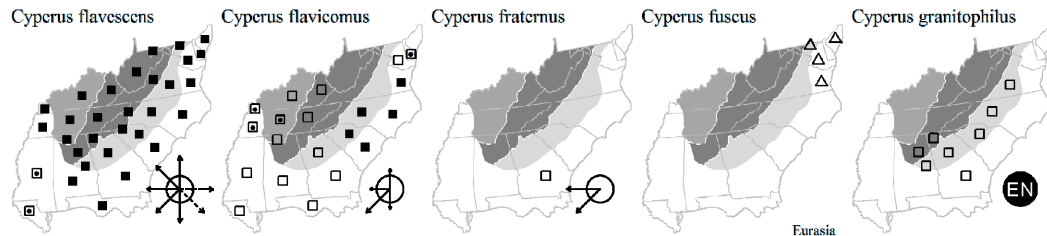
*Cyperus flavescens* Linnaeus, Yellow Flatsedge. Low fields, ditches, marshes, especially where seasonally flooded. Jul-Sep. Pantropical and warm temperate, north in North America to MA, MI, MO, and KS. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *C. flavescens* var. *poiformis* (Pursh) Fernald – F]

*Cyperus flavicomus* Michaux, White-edged Flatsedge. Ditches, marshes, natural or artificial ponds, especially where seasonally flooded. Jul-Oct. Se. VA and KY south through the New World tropics. [= C, FNA, K, Va, W, WH3; = *C. albomarginatus* (Martius & Schrader ex Nees) Steudel – F, G, GW, RAB; ? *C. sabulosus* (Martius & Schrader ex Nees) Steudel – S]

*Cyperus fraternus* Kunth. Disturbed depressions, ditches. Reported for several counties in the GA Coastal Plain (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [< *C. reflexus* – FNA; = *C. reflexus* Vahl var. *fraternus* (Kunth) Kuntze] {add synonymy; not yet keyed; not yet mapped}

\* *Cyperus fuscus* Linnaeus, Black Galingale, Brown Galingale. Wet, disturbed areas; native of temperate Eurasia. See McKenzie et al. (1998). [= C, F, FNA, G, K]

*Cyperus granitophilus* McVaugh, Granite Flatsedge. Granitic flatrocks, rarely on diabase flatrocks and Altamaha Grit glades. Jul-Oct. Sc. VA south to ec. AL in the Piedmont; disjunct in se. and c. TN on sandstone and limestone and in sc. GA on Altamaha Grit. [= FNA, GW, K, Va; < *C. aristatus* Rottbøll – G, RAB, W; < *C. inflexus* Muhlenberg – F, S]



**Cyperus grayi** Torrey, Gray's Flatsedge. Sandhills, dunes, other dry soils. Jul-Sep. NH south to GA and Panhandle FL (Liberty County) (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008). [= C, FNA, K, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *C. grayii* – G, orthographic variant; > *C. grayii* – F; > *C. filiculmis* var. *oblitus* Fernald & Griscom – F]

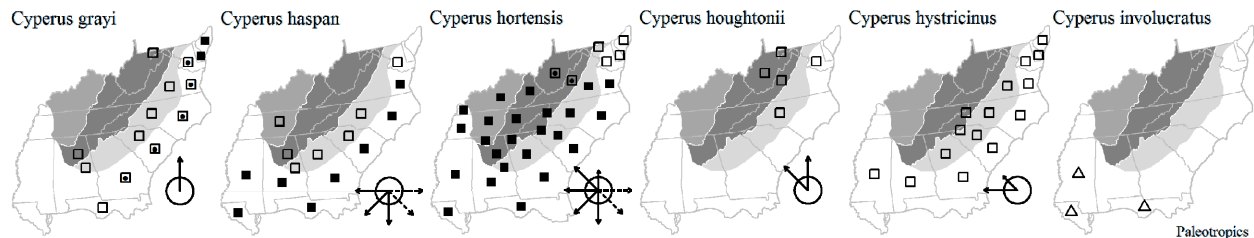
**Cyperus haspan** Linnaeus, Sheathed Flatsedge. Tidal marshes, other marshes, low fields, ditches, waterfowl impoundments. Jul-Sep. Pantropical in distribution, north in North America to se. VA. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3; > *C. haspan* var. *americanus* Böckler – F]

**Cyperus hortensis** (Salzmann ex Steudel) Dorr, Annual Greenhead Sedge. Moist soils of fields, ditches, lawns, shores of ponds and rivers. Jul-Oct. Pantropical, north in North America to e. PA, MO, and e. KS. Dorr (2014) indicates that the correct name for this taxon in *Cyperus* appears to be *C. hortensis*; the basionym predates *C. tenuifolius* by a year. [= *Cyperus tenuifolius* (Steudel) Dandy – C, F, G, GW, RAB, W, Z; = *Kyllinga pumila* Michaux – K1, K2, S, Va, WH3, WV, X, Y]

**Cyperus houghtonii** Torrey, Houghton's Flatsedge. Dry upland sites, rock outcrops, perhaps associated with mafic rocks. Jul. MA, VT, and QC west to MN, south to w. VA, WV, nc. NC, and nw. IN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W]

**Cyperus hystericinus** Fernald, Bristly Flatsedge. Dry woodlands and forests. Jul-Sep. NJ south to n. FL, west to e. TX, mostly on the Coastal Plain. {check specimens of this and relatives – discrepancy between mapped and stated ranges} [= C, FNA, K, S, Va, WH3; < *C. retrofractus* – RAB, W, misapplied; = *C. retrofractus* (Linnaeus) Torrey var. *hystericinus* (Fernald) Kükenthal – F, G]

\* **Cyperus involucratus** Rottbøll. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. Naturalized north at least to Panhandle FL (Kunzer et al. 2009). [= FNA, K, WH3; ? *C. alternifolius* Linnaeus, misapplied]



\* **Cyperus iria** Linnaeus, Rice-field Flatsedge. Marshes, ditches, disturbed wet areas; native of Old World. Jul-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

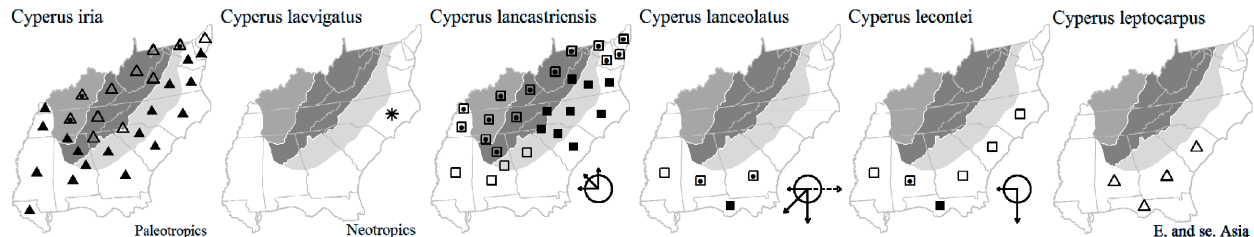
\* **Cyperus laevigatus** Linnaeus. Brackish marshes; native of sw. North America and New World tropics. [= FNA, K, RAB; > *C. laevigatus* – S; > *C. careyi* Britton – S]

**Cyperus lancastricensis** Porter ex A. Gray, Many-flowered Flatsedge. Dry woodlands, forests, and fields. Jul-Sep. NJ west to WV, OH, and MO, south to GA, c. MS (Morris & MacDonald 2012), and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

**Cyperus lanceolatus** Poirét. Wet places. Se. GA and ne. FL west to LA and c. TX (?), south into the Neotropics; also Africa. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3; ? *C. densus* Link – S]

**Cyperus lecontei** Torrey ex Steudel. Limesink ponds, low pinelands. Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to w. LA. Sorrie (1998b) reports it for e. GA (Glynn County). [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3]

\* **Cyperus leptocarpus** (F. Mueller) Batters. Ditches, moist ground; native of Asia and Australia. [= X; = *Lipocarpha microcephala* (R. Brown) Kunth – FNA, V; < *H. micrantha* – K1; >> *Lipocarpha aristulata* (Coville) G. Tucker – WH3, misapplied]



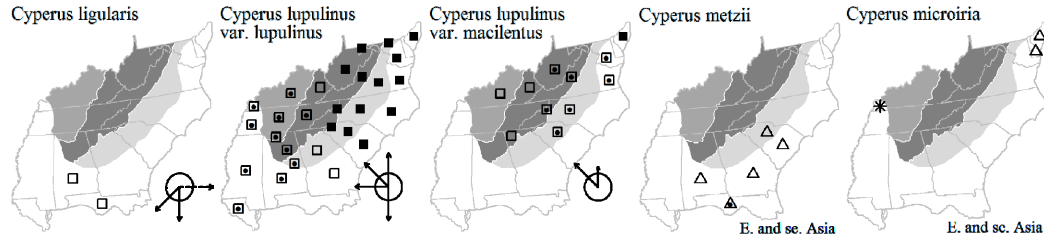
**Cyperus ligularis** Linnaeus, Swamp Flatsedge. Brackish marshes, beaches, disturbed wetlands. FL and AL south into Mexico, Central America. South America; Africa. [= FNA, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

**Cyperus lupulinus** (Sprengel) Marcks var. *lupulinus*. Dry sterile soils. Jul-Sep. MA and VT west to MN, south to NC, n. SC, TX; disjunct in ID, WA, and OR. [= *C. lupulinus* ssp. *lupulinus* – FNA, K, Va; < *C. filiculmis* Vahl – RAB, W; < *C. lupulinus* – C, Pa; = *C. filiculmis* Vahl var. *filiculmis* – F, G, WV; >< *C. filiculmis* – S; > *C. martindalei* Britton – S]

*Cyperus lupulinus* (Sprengel) Marcks var. *macilentus* (Fernald) A. Haines. Dry sterile soils. Jul-Sep. ME, QC, and MN south to w. VA, w. NC, nw. GA, and MO. [= *C. lupulinus* ssp. *macilentus* (Fernald) Mareks – FNA, K, Va; < *C. filiculmis* Vahl – RAB, S, W; = *C. filiculmis* Vahl var. *macilentus* Fernald – F, G, WV; < *C. lupulinus* – C, Pa]

\* *Cyperus metzii* (Hochstetter ex Steudel) Mattfeld & Kükenthal, Crested Greenhead Sedge. Lawns, turf farms, athletic fields, golf courses, other disturbed areas; native of Asia. Reported for AL by Barger et al. (2012). [= *Kyllinga squamulata* Thonning ex Vahl – FNA, WH3] {add to synonymy}

\* *Cyperus microiria* Steudel. {habitats}; native of e. Asia. Naturalized in DE, PA, NJ, and NY. [= C, F, FNA, Pa; = *Cyperus amiricus* Maximowicz – G, K, misapplied]



*Cyperus nashii* Small, Nash's Flatsedge. Sandhills and Florida scrub. Jul-Oct. E. GA south to s. FL, west to Panhandle FL. [> *C. retrorsus* var. *nashii* (Britton) Fernald – F; < *C. retrorsus* Chapman – FNA, WH3; < *C. retrorsus* Chapman var. *retrorsus* – K; < *C. nashii* Small – S]

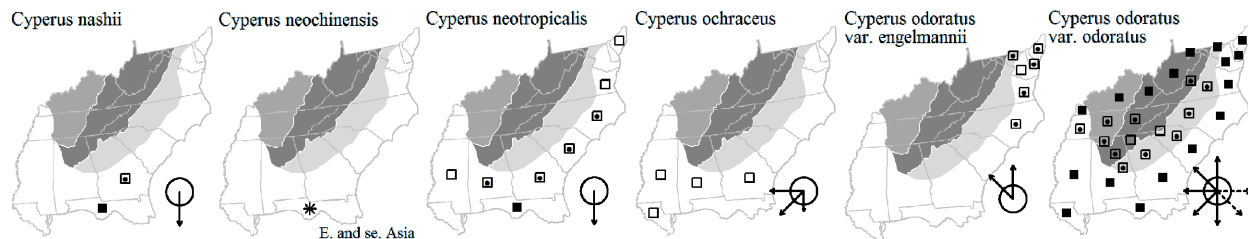
\* *Cyperus neochinensis* (Tang & F.T. Wang) Bauters. Adventive in moist ground, perhaps merely a waif; native of s. Asia. [= X; = *Lipocarpa squarrosa* (Linnaeus) Goetghebeur – FNA, V]

*Cyperus neotropicalis* Alain, American Lipocarpa, American Halfchaff. Riverside sandbars, depression ponds, interdune swales and ponds, borrow pits, impoundment shores, ditches, other moist exposed soil. Jul-Sep. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to AL. [= X; = *Lipocarpa maculata* (Michaux) Torrey – C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, RAB, S, WH3, V, Va, Y]

*Cyperus ochraceus* Vahl. Marshes, ditches, wet disturbed areas. Se. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), s. FL, s. AL, s. MS, LA, TX, south into Mexico, Cenbtral America, and South America. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3]

*Cyperus odoratus* Linnaeus var. *engelmannii* (Steudel) R. Carter, S.D. Jones, & J. Wipff, Slender Sand Flatsedge. Alluvial and other damp to wet soils. Jul-Oct. North-central and northeastern North America, MA west to s. ON, MN and NE, south to se. NC and MO. Distribution in our region is poorly known. [= Va; = *C. engelmannii* Steudel – F, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S; < *C. odoratus* – C, FNA, K, W, WH3]

*Cyperus odoratus* Linnaeus var. *odoratus*, Fragrant Flatsedge. Low fields, marshes, ditches. Jul-Sep. Pantropical, north in North America to MA, se. ME, ON, MN, KS, NM, AZ, and CA. [= Va; = *C. odoratus* – F, G, GW, Pa; < *C. odoratus* – C, FNA, K, W, WH3; > *C. ferruginescens* Böckler – F, RAB; > *C. odoratus* – RAB; > *C. ferax* L.C. Richard – S; > *C. longispicatus* J.B.S. Norton – S; > *C. speciosus* Vahl – S]



*Cyperus ovatus* Baldwin. Sandy beaches, maritime forests, and pinelands. Jul-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to s. AL. [= FNA, K, WH3; ? *C. retrorsus* Chapman var. *cylindricus* (Elliott) Fernald & Griscom; > *C. retrorsus* var. *deeringianus* (Britton ex Small) Fernald ex Griscom – RAB; < *C. retrorsus* – C, G, GW, W; > *C. deeringianus* Britton ex Small – S]

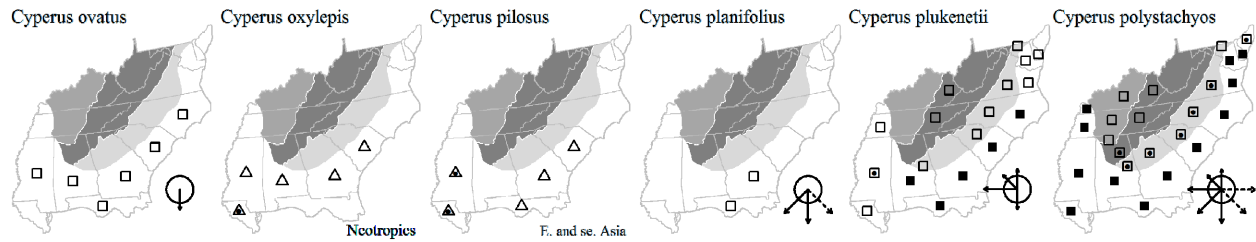
\* *Cyperus oxylepis* Nees ex Steudel. Disturbed wet areas, marshes, saline areas; native of South America. See Bryson et al. (1996). [= FNA, GW, K, WH3]

\* *Cyperus pilosus* Vahl. Rice fields, ditches; native of e. Asia. See Carter, Baker, & Morris (2009). [= FNA, K, WH3]

*Cyperus planifolius* L.C. Richard. Brackish marshes. Se. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) south to s. FL; West Indies; Central and South America. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3; ? *C. brunneus* Swartz – S]

*Cyperus plukenetii* Fernald, Starburst Flatsedge, Plukenet's Flatsedge. Sandhills, sandy woodlands, thin soils of rock outcrops, and dry, disturbed areas. Jul-Oct. NJ, KY, MO, and se. OK, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *C. retrofractus* var. *retrofractus* – G, misapplied; = *C. retrofractus* – S, misapplied]

*Cyperus polystachyos* Rottbøll, Coast Flatsedge. Low fields, ditches, and marshes. Jul-Oct. Pantropical and warm temperate, north in North America to ME, MA, KY, MO, and OK. [= FNA, Pa, Va; > *C. polystachyos* Rottbøll var. *texensis* (Torrey) Fernald – C, F, G, K, RAB, W; > *C. polystachyos* var. *paniculatus* (Rottbøll) C.B. Clarke; > *C. microdontus* Torrey – S; > *C. odoratus* – S, misapplied; > *C. paniculatus* Rottbøll – S; < *C. polystachyos* – GW, WH3]



\* *Cyperus prolifer* Lamarck. Pond shores, marshes; native of tropical e. Africa. Jul-Aug. Also reported for se. VA (Kartesz 2010). [= FNA, WH3; ? *C. isocladus* Kunth]

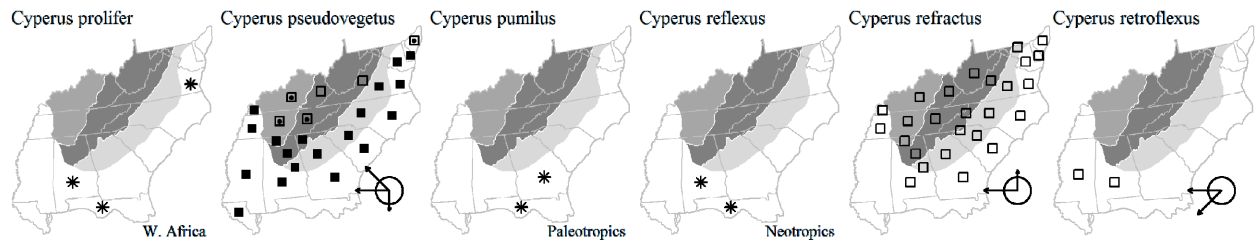
*Cyperus pseudovegetus* Steudel, Green Flatsedge, Marsh Flatsedge. Marshes, ditches, depressions. Jul-Oct. NJ and MA, west to s. IL, s. MO, and OK, south to FL and TX. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; = *C. virens* – F, misapplied]

\* *Cyperus pumilus* Linnaeus. Disturbed wet areas; native of the Old World, occurring in n. FL and se. GA. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3]

\* *Cyperus reflexus* Vahl. Disturbed wet areas; native of sw. United States south to tropical America. Jul-Aug. Reported for AL (Crenshaw County) by Diamond (2013b). [= FNA, WH3]

*Cyperus refractus* Engelman ex Böckler, Reflexed Flatsedge. Dry sandy or rocky woodlands and forests. Jul-Sep. NJ west to OH and MO, south to SC, GA, AL, and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

*Cyperus retroflexus* Buckley. Cropped fields, damp disturbed areas. Jul-Sep. AL west to NM, south to Mexico. [= FNA, K]



*Cyperus retrofractus* (Linnaeus) Torrey, Rough Flatsedge. Dry sandy or rocky woodlands and fields. Jul-Sep. NJ west to s. OH, and se. MO, south to GA, AL, and AR. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3; = *C. dipsaciformis* Fernald – F, RAB, S, W; = *C. retrofractus* (Linnaeus) Torrey var. *dipsaciformis* (Fernald) Kükenthal – G]

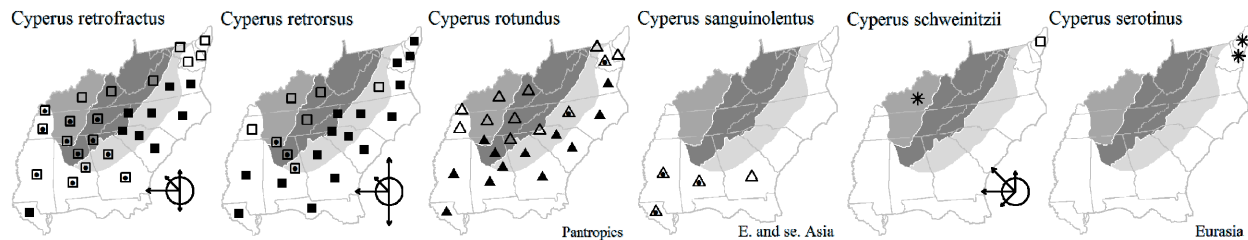
*Cyperus retrorsus* Chapman, Pineland Flatsedge. Dry woodlands, forests, and rock outcrops. Jul-Oct. S. NY south to FL, west to TX, mostly on the Coastal Plain, but north in the interior to KY and se. OK. [*C. retrorsus* Chapman – C, FNA, G, GW, Pa, Va, W, WH3; = *C. retrorsus* var. *retrorsus* – F; = *C. retrorsus* Chapman var. *retrorsus* – K, RAB; > *C. retrorsus* – S; > *C. torreyi* Britton – S]

\* *Cyperus rotundus* Linnaeus, Purple Nutsedge, Nutgrass, Cocograss. Gardens, fields, disturbed areas. Jun-Oct. Pantropical and warm temperate in distribution (though extending less far north than *C. esculentus*). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

\* *Cyperus sanguinolentus* Vahl. Ditches, disturbed wet areas; native of Asia, known in North America from e. GA west to LA. See Carter & Bryson (2000) for detailed information. [= FNA; > *Cyperus louisianensis* Thieret – K]

*Cyperus schweinitzii* Torrey, Sand Flatsedge. Sandy soils. VT, MA, MN, and Albert, south to s. NJ, se. and sw. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), n. KY, OH, MO, TX, NM, UT, and Mexico. [= FNA, C, F, G, K, Pa]

\* *Cyperus serotinus* Rottbøll, Tidalmarsh Flatsedge. Tidal marshes; native of Eurasia. Jun-Aug. Reported as naturalized in s. NJ, DE, and PA (FNA, Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K, Pa]



*Cyperus sesquiflorus* (Torrey) Mattfeld & Kükenthal, Whitehead Sedge. Moist soils of fields, ditches, lawns, shores of ponds and rivers, sand and gravel bars. Jul-Sep. Pantropical, north in North America to ne. NC and se. AR. Likely to occur in se. VA. [= C, GW, RAB, Z; = *Kyllinga odorata* Vahl – K, S, WH3, X, Y]

*Cyperus squarrosus* Linnaeus, Awned Flatsedge. Moist depressions and seepages on granitic and other rocks, drawdown riverbanks, moist disturbed sites. Jul-Sep. Nearly cosmopolitan in distribution, in Old World and New World. Similar to the closely related *C. granitophilus*. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3; = *C. aristatus* Rottbøll – GW; = *C. inflexus* Muhlenberg – WV; < *C. aristatus* Rottbøll – G, RAB, W; < *C. inflexus* Muhlenberg – F, S]

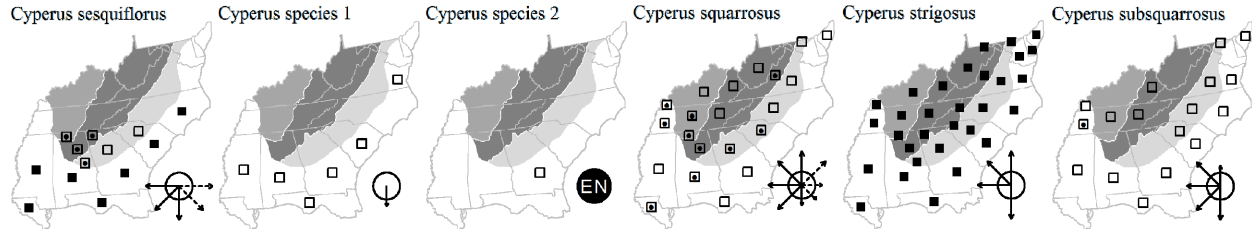
*Cyperus species 1*, Diminutive Flatsedge. Sandhills and Florida scrub. Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to s. MS. Under study by Richard Carter. [< *C. retrorsus* Chapman – C, FNA, G, Va, WH3; < *C. retrorsus* var. *nashii* (Britton) Fernald – F; < *C. nashii* Britton – S]

*Cyperus species 2*, Excurent Flatsedge. Shores of natural ponds. Jul-Oct. Known only from s. GA. Under study by Richard Carter.



***Cyperus strigosus*** Linnaeus, False Nutsedge. Marshes, ditches, wet flatwoods, wet disturbed areas. Jul-Oct. QC west to SD, south to FL and TX; also in w. North America. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *C. strigosus* var. *strigosus* – F, G; > *C. strigosus* var. *robustior* Britton – F; > *C. strigosus* var. *stenolepis* (Torrey) Kükenthal – G; > *C. strigosus* – S; > *C. praelongatus* Steudel – S; > *C. stenolepis* Torrey – S]

***Cyperus subsquarrosus*** (Muhlenberg) Bauters, Smallflower Halfchaff. Riverbank draw-down zones, other moist sandy areas. Jul-Aug. ME west to ON and MN, south to s. FL and TX; south into tropical America. [= X; = *Lipocarpus micrantha* (Vahl) G. Tucker – FNA, Pa, WH3, V, Va, Y; = *Hemicarpha micrantha* (Vahl) Pax – F, GW, RAB, S; = *H. micrantha* var. *micrantha* – C; = *H. micrantha* var. *minor* (Schrader) Friedland – G; < *H. micrantha* – K]

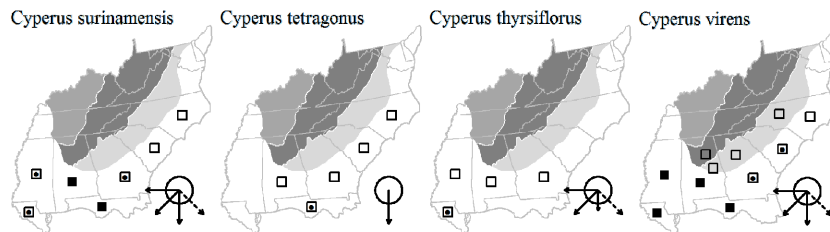


***Cyperus surinamensis*** Rottbøll. Marshes, pond edges, disturbed wet areas. Sep-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to KS, OK, TX, and south into Mexico and tropical America. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3]

***Cyperus tetragonus*** Elliott, Four-angled Flatsedge. Maritime forests and dunes, edges of brackish marshes. Jul-Sep. E. NC south to s. FL and west to s. AL. *C. pringlei* of AZ, NM, and n. Mexico is sometimes treated as conspecific (as by FNA), but it should be regarded as distinct. [= RAB, S; < *C. tetragonus* – FNA, K1, K2, WH3]

***Cyperus thyrsiflorus*** Junghuhn. Swamps and streambanks. Se. GA and FL peninsula west to se. TX; West Indies; South America. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *C. hermaphroditus* (Jacquin) Standley – S, misapplied]

***Cyperus virens*** Michaux. Marshes and ditches. Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX; Mexico to Argentina. [= FNA, WH3; < *C. virens* – GW, K, RAB, S]

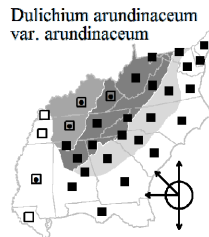


### ***Dulichium* Persoon (Threeway Sedge)**

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, North American. References: Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b); Mastrogioseppe in FNA (2002b).

**Identification notes:** The combination of the distichous *Cyperus*-like spikelets and numerous, distinctly 3-ranked, short, cauline leaves makes *Dulichium* distinctive.

***Dulichium arundinaceum*** (Linnaeus) Britton var. *arundinaceum*, Threeway Sedge. Streambanks, marshes, bogs, ditches. Jul-Oct. Var. *arundinaceum* ranges from NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to FL and TX; also from MT and BC south to CA. A second variety, var. *boreale* Lepage, is endemic in QC. [= FNA, Pa, Va; < *D. arundinaceum* – C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV]



### ***Eleocharis* R. Brown 1810 (Spikerush)** [by Bruce A. Sorrie and Alan S. Weakley]

A genus of about 120-200 species, herbs, cosmopolitan. A molecular study supported the monophyly of subgenus *Limnochloa* (Roalson & Friar 2000). References: Smith et al. in FNA (2002b); Socorro González-Elizondo & Peterson (1997); Roalson & Friar (2000); Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b).

**Identification notes:** "Scale" refers to the flower scales. "Sheath" refers to leaf sheaths. "Bristle" refers to perianth bristles.

subgenus *Eleocharis*

section *Eleocharis*

series *Eleocharis*

subseries *Eleocharis*: *erythropoda*, *fallax*, *halophila*, *palustris*, *smallii*

subseries *Truncatae*: *bifida*, *compressa*, *elliptica*, *intermedia*, *montevidensis*, *tenuis*, *tricostata*, *verrucosa*

series *Albidae*: *albida*

series *Melanocarpae*: *melanocarpa*

series *Rostellatae*: *rostellata*

series *Tenuissimae*

subseries *Chaetariae*: *baldwinii*, *brittonii*, *microcarpa* var. *filiculmis*, *microcarpa* var. *microcarpa*, *nigrescens*, *setifolia*, *tortilis*, *tuberculosa*, *vivipara*

section *Eleogenus*

series *Ovatae*: *engelmannii*, *obtusa*, *ovata*

series *Maculosae*

subseries *Ocreatae*: *flavescens*, *olivacea*

subseries *Rigidae*: *atropurpurea*, *geniculata*

section *Parvulae*: *parvula*

subgenus *Limnochloa*

section *Limnochloa*: *cellulosa*, *elongata*, *equisetoides*, *interstincta*, *quadrangulata*, *robbinsii*

subgenus *Scirpidium*

section *Scirpidium*: *acicularis*, *radicans*

- 1 Culms producing vegetative proliferations rather than normal fertile spikelets ..... **Key A**
- 1 Culms producing at least some fertile spikelets (vegetative proliferations may or may not also be present).
- 2 Spike 1-2 (-2.5)× as thick as the culm immediately below the spike, gradually expanded from the culm, the base of the spike narrowly cuneate; spike (3-) 4-8× as long as wide; [subgenus *Limnochloa*] ..... **Key B**
- 2 Spike > 2× as thick as the culm immediately below the spike, abruptly expanded from the culm, the base of the spike broadly cuneate, rounded, or truncate; spike 1-3 (-4)× as long as wide.
- 3 Achenes with several distinct longitudinal ribs or low ridges, the intervening spaces with abundant, very narrow, horizontally elongate cells; [subgenus *Scirpidium*] ..... **Key C**
- 3 Achenes without longitudinal ribs, the surface smooth, granular, or honeycomb-like (*E. tortilis* and *E. tuberculosa* have indistinct ribs, but intervening cells are honeycomb-like, not thin horizontally; *E. tricostata* has 3 keel-like ribs, but achene surface appears granular).
- 4 Achenes lenticular or biconvex; styles 2-branched ..... **Key D**
- 4 Achenes trigonous or nearly terete; styles 3-branched ..... **Key E**

#### **Key A – spikerushes proliferating vegetatively, with no fertile spikelets present**

{key provisional and needing additional testing}

- 1 Each culm producing secondary or tertiary whorls.
- 2 Base of whorl abruptly widened from culm, forming a distinct shoulder; whorl divisions many per whorl (commonly 20 or more); whorl divisions usually 0.2 mm or less wide, finely capillary (often < 0.1 mm, but same may approach 0.3 mm); surface texture of divisions obviously beaded (under dissecting microscope) ..... *E. confervoides*
- 2 Base of whorl gradually widened from culm, vase-shaped, not forming a distinct shoulder; whorl divisions fewer per whorl (commonly 15 or less); whorl divisions usually 0.3 mm or more wide (0.5 mm or more, but the finest secondary or tertiary divisions as slender as 0.15 mm); surface texture of divisions not beaded (under dissecting microscope) ..... *E. vivipara*
- 1 Each culm producing a single whorl of proliferations.
- 3 Upper portion of sheath firm, the edge closely red-dotted; sheath tip < 1 mm long ..... *E. vivipara*
- 3 Upper portion of sheath thin and scarious, the edge not differently colored; sheath tip 1-2 mm long; plants usually more filiform and capillary than *E. vivipara*.
- 4 Spikelet proliferations distichous; lowest scale much shorter than the others ..... *E. baldwinii*
- 4 Spikelet proliferations polystichous or spirally disposed; lowest scale longer than others.
- 5 Perianth bristles 0.6-1.0 mm long (shorter than to equaling the achene); proximal scale of the spikelets 0.8-1.0 mm wide ..... *E. microcarpa* var. *filiculmis*
- 5 Perianth bristles 0.2-0.4 mm long (shorter than the achene); proximal scale of the spikelets 0.4-0.5 mm wide ..... *E. microcarpa* var. *microcarpa*

#### **Key B – spikerushes with the spike about as thick as the culm (subgenus *Limnochloa*)**

- 1 Culm transversely nodose-septate (appearing jointed), about 5-9.5 mm in diameter.
- 2 Achene with longitudinal rows of enlarged linear cells separated by obscure longitudinal lines; perianth bristles narrow and weak, rudimentary to equaling achene; [widespread in our area] ..... *E. equisetoides*
- 2 Achene with longitudinal rows of enlarged rectangular cells separated by distinct longitudinal lines; perianth bristles broad and stout, exceeding achene; [of Panhandle FL and s. AL] ..... *E. interstincta*
- 1 Culm not transversely nodose-septate, 1-5.5 mm in diameter.



- 3 Spike 3-5 mm in diameter, to 5 cm long, rounded to obtuse at the tip, densely flowered, the flowers (scales) 50-100 per spike, arranged in obvious spiral rows; culm 2-5 mm in diameter; [of estuarine and riverine marshes, or brackish interdune swale ponds on barrier islands].
- 4 Culms 3-5 mm in diameter, live culms terete when fresh; tubercle base confluent with the summit of the achene.....*E. cellulosa*
- 4 Culms 2-4 mm in diameter, sharply 3-4-angled when fresh; tubercle base distinctly constricted, forming a "waist".....*E. quadrangulata*
- 3 Spike 1-2 mm in diameter, to 2.5 cm long, sharply pointed at the tip, loosely flowered, the flowers (scales) 10-25, few enough that the spiral arrangement is not readily apparent; culm 0.5-1.5 (-2) mm in diameter; [of limesink (doline) ponds and Carolina bay lakes of the mainland].
- 5 Achene body 0.8-1.5 mm long; scales mostly ca. 3.5 mm long; culms terete when fresh.....*E. elongata*
- 5 Achene body 1.5-2.5 mm long; scales mostly ca. 5 mm long; culms 3-angled when fresh.....*E. robbinsii*

**Key C – spikerushes with achenes with several distinct longitudinal ribs  
with very narrow horizontal cells between (subgenus *Scirpidium*)**

- 1 Culms about 0.5 mm thick, firm, not wrinkling in drying; spikes 3-6 mm long; [widespread].....*E. acicularis*
- 1 Culms 0.6-1.0 mm thick, becoming wrinkled in drying; spikes 2-4 mm long; [of the Coastal Plain, known from Virginia Beach in 1934].....*E. radicans*

**Key D – spikerushes with achenes lenticular or biconvex and styles 2-branched**

- 1 Apex of sheath thin, membranous, hyaline, often with a torn edge.
- 2 Culms 0.1-0.3 mm in diameter; achenes whitish to pale brown; leaf sheaths of the upper culm closely sheathing the stem, not wrinkled, the apex acute.....*E. bicolor*
- 2 Culms 0.3-0.6 mm in diameter; achenes rufous- or olivaceous-brown to black; leaf sheaths of the upper culm usually prominently wrinkled, inflated, membranous, and disintegrating.
- 3 Achenes rufous-brown to reddish-purple to black, (0.3-) 0.4-0.6 mm wide; longer bristles retrorsely barbed, shorter than to equaling achene body.....*E. flavescens*
- 3 Achenes olivaceous-brown to black, 0.5-0.7 (-0.8) mm wide; longer bristles either retrorsely barbed and equaling to exceeding the tubercle, or smooth and shorter than the tubercle.
- 4 Bristles retrorsely barbed, the longer equaling to exceeding the tubercle; [wet sandy or peaty habitats, widespread].....*E. olivacea* var. *olivacea*
- 4 Bristles smooth, the longer shorter than the tubercle; plants of [tidal rivers, in s. NJ].....*E. olivacea* var. *reductiseta*
- 1 Apex of sheath firm, somewhat thickened, opaque, with a definite edge.
- 5 Rhizomatous perennials growing from thick horizontal rhizomes.
- 6 Basal (sterile) scales 2-3, the lowest not encircling the base of the spike; [of the Mountains, rarely the Piedmont].....*E. palustris*
- 6 Basal (sterile) scale solitary and spatheform, encircling the base of the spike; [of either the Mountains, upper Piedmont, or outer Coastal Plain].
- 7 Achenes prominently reticulate-pitted; [of the outer Coastal Plain].....*E. fallax* {*ambigens* phase}
- 7 Achenes smooth to faintly reticulate; [of the Mountains, rarely Piedmont, or outer Coastal Plain].
- 8 Culms slender to filiform; scales obtuse, 30-40 per spike; [of basic soils, of the Mountains and rarely Piedmont].....*E. erythropoda*
- 8 Culms thicker, somewhat inflated; scales acute, 5-30 per spike; [of brackish habitats of the outer Coastal Plain].....*E. halophila*
- 5 Tufted or caespitose annuals without thick horizontal rhizomes.
- 9 Tubercle nearly or actually as broad as the achene, and appearing confluent with it, broader than high.
- 10 Tubercle flat-deltoid, 1/4 as high as the achene; bristles shorter than the achene body; [plants of clay soils only].....*E. engelmannii*
- 10 Tubercle short-conic, 1/3-1/2 as high as the achene; bristles much exceeding the tubercle; [plants of a variety of soils].....*E. obtusa*
- 9 Tubercle < 2/3 as broad as the achene, conic, taller than broad.
- 11 Achene body pale brown, about 1 mm long.....*E. ovata*
- 11 Achene body black, 0.5-1.0 mm long.
- 12 Spikes lance-ovoid to subcylindric; achene body -5-0.6 mm long.....*E. atropurpurea*
- 12 Spikes ovoid to subglobose; achene body 0.7-1.0 mm long.....*E. geniculata*

**Key E – spikerushes with achenes trigonous or nearly terete and styles 3-branched**

- 1 Achenes roughly and coarsely honeycomb-reticulate; plants usually forming dense, broad tussocks.
- 2 Tubercle much narrower than the achene; culms 'lazy', often reclining, distinctly 3-angled, twisted.....*E. tortilis*
- 2 Tubercle as broad or broader than the achene; culms ascending to erect, subterete, not twisted.....*E. tuberculosa*
- 1 Achenes smooth to finely honeycomb-reticulate.
- 3 Tubercle confluent with the achene summit, not constricted at the base.
- 4 Achenes bicolored, body black, tubercle whitish, depressed; [plant of freshwater ponds and Carolina bays].....*E. melanocarpa*
- 4 Achenes unicolored, body and tubercle light brown or olive brown; [plants of brackish to saline marshes].
- 5 Plants diminutive, culms slender, rounded, 1-7 cm long, not arching and rooting.....*E. parvula*
- 5 Plants robust, culms broad, flattened, 20-80 (or more) long, at least some arching and rooting at tips.....*E. rostellata*
- 3 Tubercle not confluent with the achene summit, constricted at the base.
- 6 Achenes with prominent keel-like angles or ribs.....*E. tricostrata*
- 6 Achenes with rounded angles.
- 7 Scales 2-ranked; spikes usually 2-4-flowered.....*E. baldwinii*
- 7 Scales spirally imbricate; spikes many-flowered.
- 8 Achenes white or very pale gray.
- 9 Bristles none.

- 10 Sheath base pinkish to straw-colored; spikes lance-ovate to oblong, 1.5-5 mm long ..... *E. brittonii*
- 10 Sheath base purple-red; spikes ovoid, 2-3 mm long; [plant very rare, Santee Canal, SC, late 1800's] ..... *E. nigrescens*
- 9 Bristles present.
- 11 Tubercle depressed-deltoid; scales rounded, appressed ..... *E. brittonii*
- 11 Tubercle conic or deltoid; scales acute to attenuate, the tips free
- 12 Perianth bristles 0.6-1.0 mm long (shorter than to equaling the achene); proximal scale of the spikelets 0.8-1.0 mm wide ..  
..... *E. microcarpa* var. *filiculmis*
- 12 Perianth bristles 0.2-0.4 mm long (shorter than the achene); proximal scale of the spikelets 0.4-0.5 mm wide .....  
..... *E. microcarpa* var. *microcarpa*
- 8 Achenes yellowish, brown, or olive.
- 13 Horizontal rhizomes absent.
- 14 Achene body 1.2-1.5 mm long; tubercle slender-conic with narrow base; [of basic soils inland] ..... *E. intermedia*
- 14 Achene body 0.6-0.8 mm long; tubercle broad-conic with wide base; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *E. vivipara*
- 13 Horizontal rhizomes present.
- 15 Achenes not honeycomb-reticulate.
- 16 Bristles absent; culms strongly flattened; [of inland basic soils] ..... *E. compressa*
- 16 Bristles present; culms rounded; [of coastal brackish soils]
- 17 Plants 10-20 (-35) cm tall, the culms erect; spikelets 4.2-10 (12.6) mm × (2.0-) 2.3-3.6 mm wide; perianth bristles 0.80-1.47 mm long; achene 0.75-1.10 mm long × 0.50-0.93 mm wide ..... *E. albida*
- 17 plants 20-40 cm tall, the culms lax; spikelets 6.2-10.3 mm × 1.8-2.6 mm wide; perianth bristles 1.33-1.60 mm long; achene 0.63-0.87 long × 0.47-0.72 mm wide ..... *E. species 1*
- 15 Achenes honeycomb-reticulate.
- 18 Achenes 1.2-1.7 mm long, at maturity normally with bristles ..... *E. fallax* {*fallax* phase}
- 18 Achenes 0.7-1.2 mm long, with or without bristles.
- 19 Mature achenes with bristles; achenes yellow or brown; culms 0.6-1.0 mm thick; [rare, on outer Coastal Plain of NC and SC] ..... *E. montevidensis*
- 19 Mature achenes without bristles (present when immature, but drop off); achenes olive (yellow in *E. elliptica*); culms slender-wiry, 0.2-0.4 mm wide (0.4-0.8 in *E. tenuis* var. *pseudoptera*); [collectively widespread].
- 20 Culms 6-8-angled; mature achenes yellow to orange, with prominent transverse bands ..... *E. elliptica*
- 20 Culms 4 (-5) angled; mature achenes olive, without transverse bands.
- 21 Culms 0.4-0.8 mm wide, prominently wing-angled; tubercle depressed ..... *E. tenuis* var. *pseudoptera*
- 21 Culms 0.2-0.4 mm wide, angles not wing-like; tubercle broadly conic or depressed.
- 22 Tubercle broadly conic, about 1/4-1/5 as high as the achene body ..... *E. tenuis* var. *tenuis*
- 22 Tubercle depressed, about 1/8 as high as the achene body ..... *E. tenuis* var. *verrucosa*

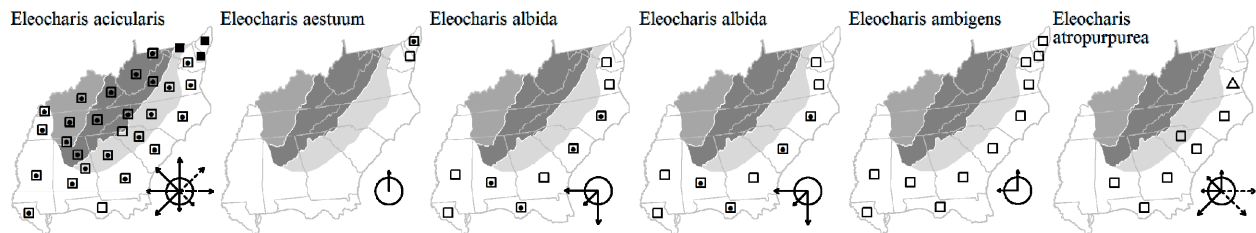
*Eleocharis acicularis* (Linnaeus) Roemer & J.A. Schultes, Needle Spikerush. Marshes, ditches. Jul-Sep. Greenland, NL (Newfoundland), NU, and AK south to GA, TX, CA; Mexico, Central America, n. South America, Eurasia. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, WH3; > *E. acicularis* var. *acicularis* – F]

*Eleocharis aestuum* Hines ex A. Haines. Freshwater tidal rivers. ME south to DE, PA, and NJ. [= FNA]

*Eleocharis albida* Torrey, White Spikerush. Brackish tidal marshes, interdune swales and ponds. Jul-Sep. MD south to s. FL, west to TX and Mexico. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

*Eleocharis ambigens* Weatherby. Brackish tidal marshes. Jul-Sep. MA south to n. FL, west to TX. [= F, FNA, G; < *E. fallax* Weatherby – C, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3]

*Eleocharis atropurpurea* (Retzius) J. & C. Presl. Clay-based Carolina bays, other pineland ponds, disturbed wetlands. Widely scattered in North America; Mexico, West Indies, Central America, South America, Asia, Africa. Reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, S, WH3]

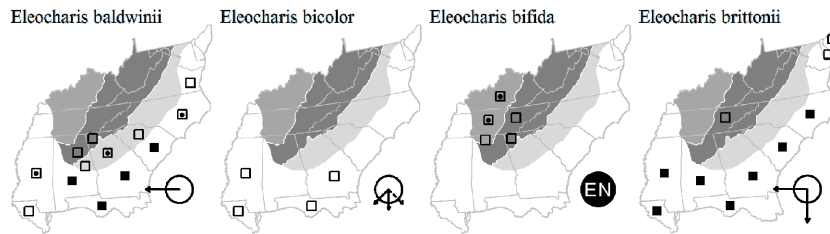


*Eleocharis baldwinii* (Torrey) Chapman, Baldwin's Spikerush. Bogs, pools, acid shores. Jul-Sep. VA south to FL, west to AR and TX. Often proliferous. [= C, FNA, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3; > *E. capillacea* Kunth – S, misapplied; > *E. prolifera* Torrey – S; > *E. baldwinii* – S]

*Eleocharis bicolor* Chapman. Moist sites, wet savannas. AL and GA west to LA; West Indies; Nicaragua. [= FNA, K, S; < *E. minima* Kunth – WH3]

*Eleocharis bifida* S.G. Smith, Cedar Glade Spikerush. Seasonally wet seepage in limestone cedar glades; rare. KY south through TN to nw. GA and n. AL. [= FNA; < *E. compressa* of many earlier authors] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

*Eleocharis brittonii* Svenson ex Small. Bogs, pine savannas. NC south to FL, west to TX, north in the interior to TN and MO; disjunct in DE. Smith et al. in FNA discuss variation within *E. brittonii* and the possibility that two taxa are involved. [= F, FNA, K, S; < *E. microcarpa* Torrey – C, G, GW, RAB, WH3]



***Eleocharis cellulosa*** Torrey. Fresh to brackish interdune swale ponds on barrier islands. Jul-Sep. E. NC south to s. FL, west to TX and Mexico; also in the West Indies, Bermuda, and Central America (Nicaragua). See Gaddy & Rayner (1980) for the report of this species in SC and Carter, Baker, & Morris (2009) for discussion of its occurrence in GA. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3]

***Eleocharis compressa*** Sullivant var. ***compressa***, Flattened Spikerush. Limestone or mafic glades and barrens, riverside scours. May-Jun. QC, MN, SD, and CO south to VA, nw. GA, AL, MS, AR, and KS. Var. *acutisquamata* (Buckley) S.G. Smith is midwestern. See Brown & Marcus (1998). [= F, FNA, Pa, Va; < *E. compressa* – C, G, GW, K, WV; ? *E. elliptica* – Harvill, misapplied]

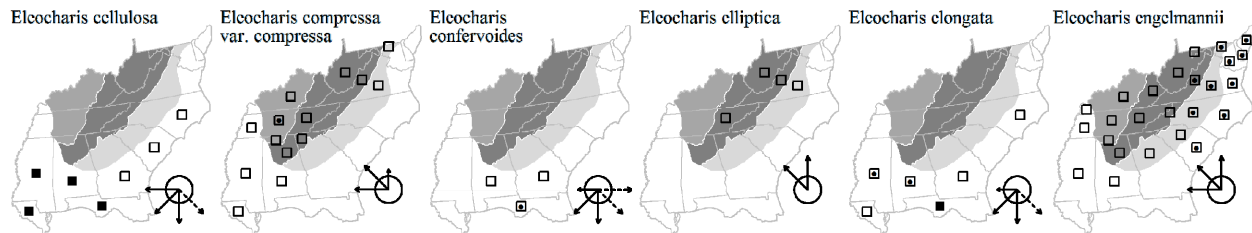
***Eleocharis confervoides*** (Poiret) G. Tucker. Submersed in lakes and ponds. AL, GA, and FL; West Indies; Central and South America; Asia; Africa; n. Australia. This taxon, often segregated into the monotypic genus *Websteria*, is widely distributed in tropical and subtropical regions of both hemispheres. Its retention in *Eleocharis* is supported by a molecular phylogenetic study (Roalson & Friar 2000). [= *Websteria confervoides* (Poiret) S. Hooper – FNA, GW, K, WH3; = *Websteria submersa* (C. Wright) Britton – S; = *Scirpus confervoides* Poiret]

***Eleocharis diandra*** C. Wright. NC Coastal Plain. {add data} [= K2] {add synonymy; not yet keyed}

***Eleocharis elliptica*** Kunth, Elliptic Spikerush. Calcareous prairies, fens, shores, riverside scours. Jul-Sep. NL (Labrador) west to BC, south to PA, NJ, WV, TN, IA, and ID. [= F, FNA, K, Pa, Va, WV; = *E. tenuis* (Willdenow) J.A. Schultes var. *borealis* (Svenson) Gleason – C, G]

***Eleocharis elongata*** Chapman. Quiet waters of limesink (doline) ponds. Jul-Aug. Se. NC south to FL, west to s. AL, s. MS, and TX (Sorrie & Leonard 1999); Jamaica, Mexico, Central America, South America. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3]

***Eleocharis engelmannii*** Steudel, Engelmann's Spikerush. Freshwater shores, marshes, disturbed wet places. Jul-Sep. MA, ON, and BC south to GA, MS (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008), TX, and CA. [= F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WV]



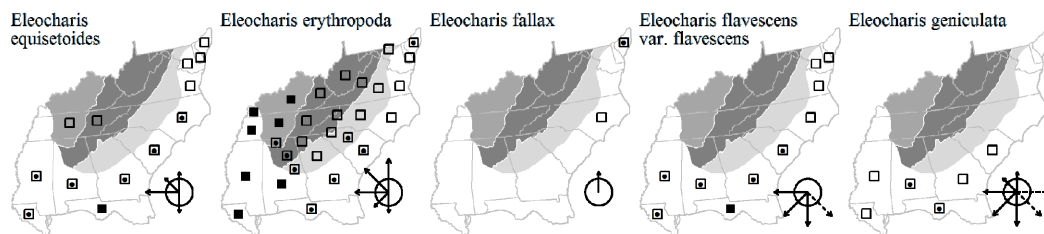
***Eleocharis equisetoides*** (Elliott) Torrey, Horsetail Spikerush. Quiet waters of limesink (doline) ponds, natural lakes, borrow pits, ditches, artificial millponds. Jun-Sep. MA south to c. peninsular FL, west to se. TX; also near the Great Lakes from NY west to MI and MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3; < *E. equisetoides* – S]

***Eleocharis erythropoda*** Steudel, Bald Spikerush. Streambanks, marshes, ponds, swamps. Jul-Sep. NS and AK south to NC, MS, TX, AZ, and OR. [= FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va; < *E. palustris* – C; > *E. calva* Torrey – F, G, S, WV, invalid name]

***Eleocharis fallax*** Weatherby, Creeping Spikerush. Tidal marshes and swamps, interdune swales, and swamp forests. Jul-Sep. Nova Scotia to NJ; disjunct in e. NC. [= F, FNA, G; < *E. fallax* – C, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3]

***Eleocharis flavescens*** (Poiret) Urban var. ***flavescens***, Pale Spikerush, Yellow Spikerush. Coastal Plain ponds, pools. Jun-Sep. DE south to s. FL, west to TX; West Indies; South America. Var. *thermalis* (Rydberg) Cronquist occurs inland in w. United States. [< *E. flavescens* – K1; < *E. flavescens* var. *flavescens* – C, FNA, G; < *E. flavescens* – F, GW, RAB, Va, WH3]

***Eleocharis geniculata*** (Linnaeus) Roemer & J.A. Schultes. Marshes. Jul. Widespread but scattered across much of the United States; West Indies, Central America, South America, Asia, Africa. [= F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, WH3; > *E. caribaea* (Rottbøll) S.F. Blake – RAB, C, S]



***Eleocharis halophila*** (Fernald & Brackets) Fernald. Brackish marshes. Jul. NL (Newfoundland) to NC, along the coast. [= F, G, K, RAB; < *E. palustris* – C; < *E. uniglumis* (Link) J.A. Schultes – FNA, Va; = *E. uniglumis* var. *halophila* Fernald & Brackets]

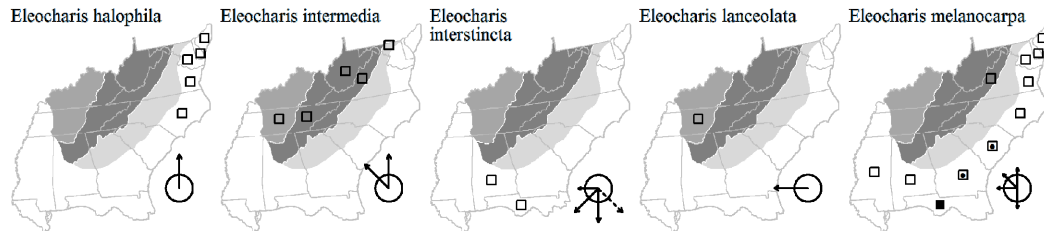
***Eleocharis intermedia*** J.A. Schultes, Matted Spikerush. Calcareous fens and seepage areas, wet disturbed areas over calcareous rocks. Jul-Oct. NS west to MN, south to VA, TN, and IL. The fruiting culms are of widely different lengths, the lowermost sprawling and much shorter than the longer. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va, WV]

***Eleocharis interstincta*** (Vahl) Roemer & J.A. Schultes. Ponds, borrow pits. May-Sep. S. AL and Panhandle FL south to s. FL and west (interruptionally) to OK and TX; Bahamas and West Indies; Mexico, Central America, e. South America. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3; < *E. equisetoides* – S]

***Eleocharis lanceolata*** Fernald, Ozark Spikerush. MO and KS south to LA and TX; disjunct in c. TN. [= FNA, K] {not yet keyed}

***Eleocharis macrostachya*** Britton. Mt (WV): {habitats}; rare in WV. QC to AK south to WV, AL, MS, TX, CA, and Mexico; South America. [= FNA, K; < *E. palustris* – C] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

***Eleocharis melanocarpa*** Torrey, Black-fruited Spikerush. Coastal Plain ponds, cypress meadows, sinkhole ponds in the Shenandoah Valley. Jul-Sep. MA south to n. peninsular FL, west to s. MS; disjunct in e. TX, s. MI, and n. IN (Sorrie & Leonard 1999). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3]



***Eleocharis microcarpa*** Torrey var. ***filiculmis*** Torrey. Cp (DE, NC, SC, VA): bogs, wet pine savannas; common. Jun-Sep. MA and MI south to FL west to TX. [= F, FNA, Va; < *E. microcarpa* – C, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, WH3; = *E. torreyana* Boeckeler – S]

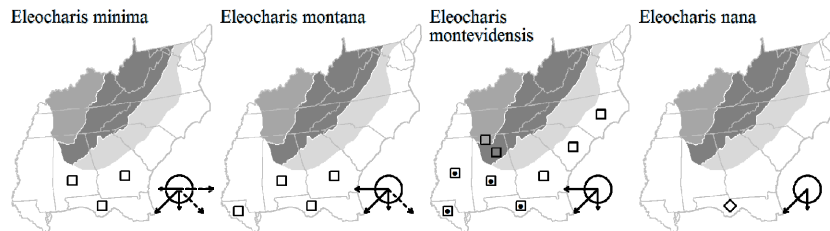
***Eleocharis microcarpa*** Torrey var. ***microcarpa***. Cp (SC): wet pine savannas, Coastal Plain bogs; rare. Jun-Sep. SC south to FL, west to LA; West Indies. [= F, FNA; < *E. microcarpa* – C, G, GW, K, RAB, WH3; = *E. microcarpa* – S]

***Eleocharis minima*** Kunth. Pond margins. MD, FL, TX; West Indies, Central America, South America, Asia, Australia (FNA). Reported from specimens from sc. GA (Sorrie, pers. comm.). [= FNA, K; ? *E. uncialis* Chapman – S] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

***Eleocharis montana*** (Kunth) Roemer & J.A. Schultes. Ponds, swales. Se. and Sw. GA west to TX, south to Mexico, Central America, and South America; West Indies. [= FNA, K, WH3; > *E. nodulosa* (Roth) J.A. Schultes – S; > *E. montana* var. *nodulosa* (Roth) Svenson] {not yet keyed}

***Eleocharis montevidensis*** Kunth, Sand Spikerush. Maritime wet grasslands, ponds, swales, ditches. Jul-Sep. E. NC south to FL, west to TX and CA; Mexico, South America. Reported for SC by Nelson & Kelly (1997) and discussed for GA by Carter, Baker, & Morris (2009). [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3]

***Eleocharis nana*** Kunth, Dwarf Spikerush. Pond margins. FL Panhandle and peninsula; South America. [= FNA, K2, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}



***Eleocharis nigrescens*** (Nees) Steudel. Pond margins, flatwoods. SC to FL; West Indies, Mexico; South America; Africa. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3; ? *E. setifolia* (A. Richard) Raynal; < *E. microcarpa* – RAB; ? *E. carolina* Small – S]

***Eleocharis obtusa*** (Willdenow) J.A. Schultes, Blunt Spikerush. Ditches, marshes, disturbed wet areas. Jun-Oct. NS west to BC, south to FL, TX, and CA. [= FNA, G, GW, K, S, Va, WH3, WV; < *E. ovata* – C, RAB; > *E. obtusa* var. *obtusa* – F, Pa; > *E. obtusa* var. *ellipsoidalis* Fernald – F; > *E. obtusa* var. *jejuna* Fernald – F; > *E. obtusa* var. *peasei* Svenson – Pa]

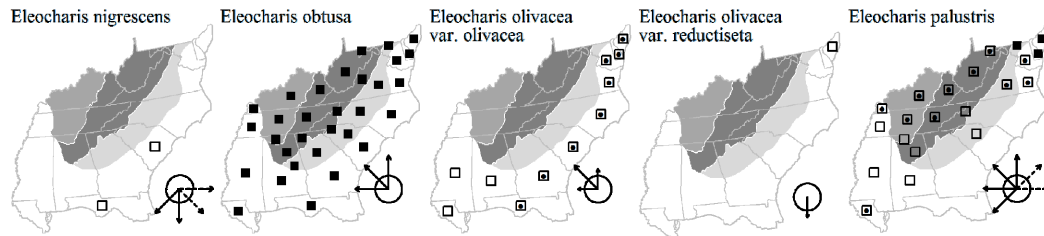
***Eleocharis olivacea*** Torrey var. ***olivacea***, Olive Spikerush. Coastal Plain ponds, pools. Jun-Sep. NS west to MN, south to FL and TX. [= K; < *E. flavescens* – RAB; < *E. flavescens* (Poiret) Urban var. *olivacea* (Torrey) Gleason – C, FNA, G; < *E. olivacea* – F, GW, Pa, S, WH3; > *E. olivacea* – S; > *E. flaccida* (Reichenbach) Urban – S]

***Eleocharis olivacea*** Torrey var. ***reductiseta*** (Schuyler & Ferren) Schuyler & Ferren. Tidal rivers. Endemic to s. NJ (as far as is known); however, *E. praticola* appears to be synonymous based on characters listed, and is reported for s. FL. [= K; < *E. flavescens* (Poiret) Urban var. *olivacea* (Torrey) Gleason – C, FNA, G; < *E. olivacea* – F, WH3; = *E. praticola* Britton – S]

***Eleocharis ovata*** (Roth) Roemer & J.A. Schultes. {VA} NL (Labrador), ON, and MN south to NJ, MD, DE, PA, VA, KY, MO, and OK; scattered in w. United States. Reported for VA in FNA; documentation needing verification. [= F, FNA, G, K; < *E. ovata* – C] {keyed}

***Eleocharis palustris*** (Linnaeus) Roemer & J.A. Schultes, Common Spikerush, Small's Spikerush. Marshes. Jun-Sep. NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to FL, TX, CA, and Mexico; Eurasia. As discussed by Smith et al. in FNA (2002b), variable in geographically correlated ways and probably warranting recognition of varieties or segregate species. *E. smallii* is sometimes separated as the eastern North American member of the north temperate *E. palustris* complex. [= FNA, G, K, Pa, Va; < *E. palustris* – C, RAB; > *E. smallii* Britton – F, WV; > *E. palustris* var. *palustris* – F; > *E. palustris* var. *major* Sonder – F]





***Eleocharis parvula*** (Roemer & J.A. Schultes) Link ex Bluff, Nees, & Schauer, Small Spikerush. Tidal brackish and freshwater marshes, inland salt marshes, shallow waters of managed impoundments. Jul-Sep. NS, NL (Newfoundland), and MI south to FL and LA; BC south to CA; Mexico, Central America, South America, Eurasia, Africa. [= FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3; = *E. parvula* var. *parvula* – C, F]

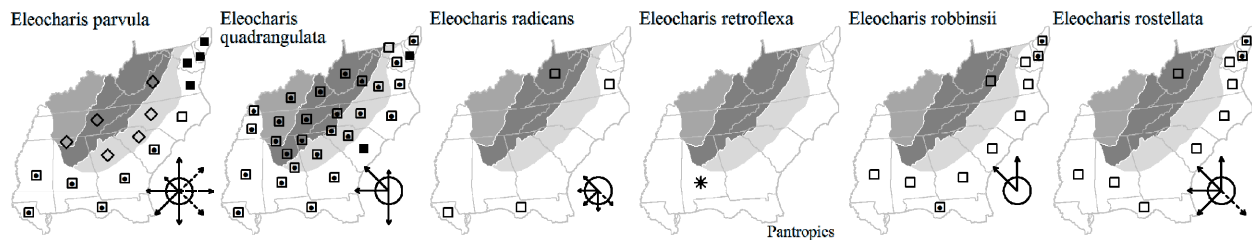
***Eleocharis quadrangulata*** (Michaux) Roemer & J.A. Schultes, Squarestem Spikerush. Pools, marshes. Jun-Sep. MA west to ON and MI, south to n. FL and TX. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, WV; > *E. quadrangulata* var. *quadrangulata* – F, G; > *E. quadrangulata* var. *crassior* Fernald – F, G]

***Eleocharis radicans*** (A. Dietrich) Kunth, Rooting Spikerush. Interdune ponds, seeps, bogs. Jun-Oct. Widely scattered in North America; n. Mexico, West Indies, Central America, South America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Va, WH3]

\* ***Eleocharis retroflexa*** (Poiret) Urban. Moist areas. S. AL (probably a ballast waif, collected in Mobile and Baldwin counties by Mohr in 1896); Mexico, West Indies, Central America, South America, tropical Asia, Australia. [= FNA, K2] {not yet keyed}

***Eleocharis robbinsii*** Oakes, Robbins's Spikerush. Quiet waters of limesink (doline) ponds, natural lakes, millponds. Jul-Aug. NS and NB west to ON, south to s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999); also near the Great Lakes, from NY west to IN, WI, and MN. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

***Eleocharis rostellata*** (Torrey) Torrey, Beaked Spikerush. Brackish and freshwater tidal marshes, sea-level fens. Jul-Sep. ME, ON, and BC south to FL, TX, CA and Mexico; West Indies. Reported for WV (Harmon, Fort-Werntz, & Grafton 2006). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3]



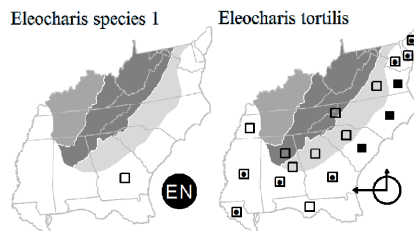
***Eleocharis species 1***. Sandy banks of creeks. So far as is known, only in e. GA. Under study by Richard Carter.

***Eleocharis tenuis*** (Willdenow) J.A. Schultes var. ***pseudoptera*** (Weatherby ex Svenson) Svenson. Pd (DE), {NC, VA}: bogs; common (rare in NC and VA?). Jun-Sep. NS, QC and IN south to NC, GA, and LA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa; < *E. tenuis* – RAB; = *E. elliptica* Kunth var. *pseudoptera* (Weatherby ex Svenson) L. Harms; < *E. capitata* (Linnaeus) R. Brown – S]

***Eleocharis tenuis*** (Willdenow) J.A. Schultes var. ***tenuis***, Slender Spikerush, Kill-cow. Mt (WV), Cp (DE), Pd (DE), {GA, NC, SC, VA}: bogs, marshes; common (uncommon in DE). Jun-Sep. NS and QC south to SC and LA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va; < *E. tenuis* – RAB; < *E. capitata* (Linnaeus) R. Brown – S]

***Eleocharis tenuis*** (Willdenow) J.A. Schultes var. ***verrucosa*** (Svenson) Svenson. Cp, Pd (GA, SC, VA): bogs; uncommon, rare in Piedmont (GA Special Concern, VA Watch List). Jun-Sep. PA, WI, and SD south to GA, LA, TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va; = *E. verrucosa* (Svenson) E. Harms – GW; < *E. capitata* (Linnaeus) R. Brown – S]

***Eleocharis tortilis*** (Link) J.A. Schultes, Twisted Spikerush. Wet pine savannas, Coastal Plain seepage bogs, seeps, pocosin ecotones. Jul-Sep. NJ south to FL, west to TX, inland to TN and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3; ? *E. simplex* (Elliott) A. Dietrich – S, misapplied]

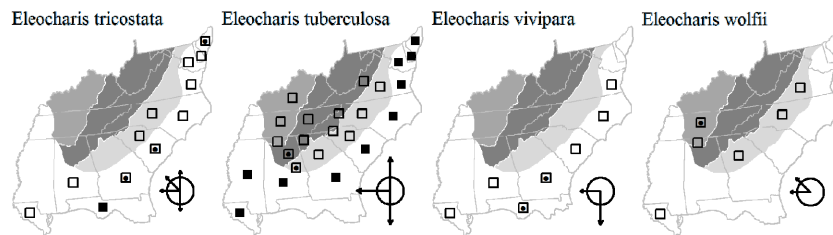


***Eleocharis tricostata*** Torrey, Three-angle Spikerush. Wet pine savannas, bogs. Jul-Sep. MA, NY, and MI south to FL and AL. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

***Eleocharis tuberculosa*** (Michaux) Roemer & J.A. Schultes, Large-tubercled Spikerush. Bogs, savannas, ditches. Jun-Sep. NS south to FL, west to TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

***Eleocharis vivipara*** Link, Viviparous Spikerush. Coastal Plain ponds. Jul-Sep. NC south to FL, west to LA. [= C, F, FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3; > *E. vivipara* – S; > *E. curtisii* Small]

***Eleocharis wolfii*** (A. Gray) A. Gray ex Britton, Wolf's Spikerush. Oak flatwoods, shallow ephemeral pools on granitic flatrocks, prairies. May-Jul. OH, WI, MN, and ND south to GA, AL, TN, LA, and TX. [= F, FNA, C, G, K, Va] {not yet keyed}



***Eriophorum* Linnaeus** (Cottongrass, Cottonsedge, Bogwool)

A genus of about 20 species, herbs, primarily north temperate, boreal, and arctic. References: Ball & Wujek in FNA (2002b); Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b).

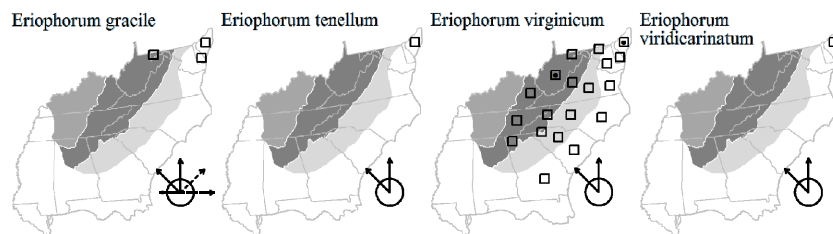
- 1 Foliaceous bracts (subtending the head of spikelets) 2 or 3, spreading, the inflorescence therefore appearing terminal.
  - 2 Blade of the uppermost leaf on the stem much shorter than its sheath ..... *E. gracile*
  - 2 Blade of the uppermost leaf on the stem as long as the sheath or longer ..... *E. tenellum*
- 1 Foliaceous bract (subtending the head of spikelets) solitary, erect, appearing as a continuation of the culm, the inflorescence therefore appearing lateral.
  - 3 Scales (subtending the flower) prominently 3-7-nerved ..... *E. virginicum*
  - 3 Scales (subtending the flower) 1-nerved ..... *E. viridicarinatum*

***Eriophorum gracile*** W.D.J. Koch ex Roth, Slender Cottongrass. Bogs and open swamps. May. Circumboreal, in North America from NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to s. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), s. NJ, w. MD (C. Frye, pers comm. 2000), DE (McAvoy & Bennett 2001), OH, IN, IL, MN, CO, UT, NV, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa; > *E. gracile* var. *gracile* – K]

***Eriophorum tenellum*** Nuttall, Conifer Cottongrass. Bogs. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to s. NJ, se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), IL, and MI. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa; > *E. tenellum* var. *tenellum* – F]

***Eriophorum virginicum*** Linnaeus, Tawny Cottongrass. Peaty sites, limited in habitat throughout the region, occurring in the Mountains in bogs and fens, in the Piedmont (formerly) in bogs, in the fall-line sandhills in burned-out pocosins, in the Coastal Plain in pocosins, acidic seeps, and peat-burn pools. Jun-Sep. NL (Labrador) and NL (Newfoundland) west to ON and MN, south to se. NC, sw. NC, e. KY; disjunct in se. GA at Okefenokee Swamp. Very variable in size, from 5-15 dm tall, with heads ranging from 1-6 cm in diameter, the larger plants primarily in the Coastal Plain and the smaller in the Mountains. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

***Eriophorum viridicarinatum*** (Engelmann) Fernald, Darkscale Cottongrass. Bogs. May-Aug. NL (Newfoundland and Labrador) west to AK, south to s. NJ, PA, OH, IN, IL, MN, ND, WY, ID, and WA; reported by Small (1933) for farther south, apparently in error. [= C, FNA, K, Pa; = *E. viridi-carinatum* – F, G, orthographic variant]



***Fimbristylis* Vahl 1806** (Fimbry)

A genus of about 250-300 species, herbs, primarily warm temperate and tropical. References: Kral (1971)=Z; Kral in FNA (2002b); GW; Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b). Key largely adapted from Z.

- 1 Style branches 3; achene trigonous or terete; plant an annual.
  - 2 Achene trigonous; spikelets linear-oblong to lanceolate, 3-7 mm long; ligule present, as a line of short, pale hairs ..... *F. autumnalis*
  - 2 Achene terete; spikelets subglobose to ovoid, 2-4 mm long; ligule absent ..... *F. littoralis*
- 1 Style branches 2; achene lenticular or terete; plant an annual or perennial.
  - 3 Plants diminutive annuals, the culms 1-6 (-15) cm tall.
    - 4 Achene cylindrical, 2-4× as long as wide, curved like a tiny banana; inflorescence bracts 1-2 cm long ..... *F. perpusilla*
    - 4 Achene obovate, 1-1.5× as long as wide, not curved; inflorescence bracts 4-10 cm long ..... *F. vahlis*
  - 3 Plants small to large annuals or perennials, the culms (6-) 15-150 cm tall.
    - 5 Plant a medium-sized to robust perennial, the culms generally 5-15 dm tall, either caespitose, with a hardened base, and deeply set in the substrate, or rhizomatous, the rhizomes either slender or thick



- 6 Plant caespitose, lacking rhizomes; bases of leaves hard, leathery, dark brown, deeply set in the substrate, the base of the plant generally 5-15 cm below the ground surface; achene (1.3-) 1.5-2 mm long ..... *F. castanea*
- 6 Plant rhizomatous, the rhizomes either thick and knotty or slender and scaly (rarely with both); bases of leaves often somewhat thickened, hardened, and brownish, the base of the plant not especially deeply set; achene 0.8-1.2 (-1.3) mm long.
- 7 Plant a robust perennial to 15 (-20) dm tall, with elongate, slender, scaly, pale-to-reddish rhizomes (excavate carefully); leaves usually flat or keeled, 2-5 mm wide; stem usually flattened and scabrous-edged above; ligule a line of short, pale hairs ..... *F. caroliniana*
- 7 Plant a medium-sized perennial to 10 dm tall, rhizomatous, the rhizomes short, thick, and knotty (rarely also with slender rhizomes); leaves usually involute, ca. 1 mm wide; stem usually terete or oval in cross-section, smooth; ligule absent or poorly developed ..... *F. puberula* var. *puberula*
- 5 Plant a small to medium-sized annual or perennial, the culms to 8 dm tall, neither rhizomatous (except *F. brevivaginata*) nor with a hardened base deeply set in the substrate.
- 8 Spikelets pale, usually solitary (-3) on the scape (and thus appearing somewhat like an *Eleocharis*) ..... *F. schoenoides*
- 8 Spikelets dark, usually in a complex inflorescence.
- 9 Face (one side) of the achene with 15 or more longitudinal rows of rounded pits, the achene margin noticeably paler. *F. tomentosa*
- 9 Face (one side) of the achene with 13 or fewer longitudinal rows of rectangular pits, the achene margin not noticeably paler.
- 10 Plant a perennial; leaves spreading, 2-5 mm wide; achenes lacking warts.
- 11 Plant bulbous at base, and also with scale-covered short rhizomes; spikelet scales glabrous or puberulent; [plant a rare native of rock outcrops in GA and AL] ..... *F. brevivaginata*
- 11 Plant neither bulbous nor rhizomatous; spikelet scales glabrous; [plant weedy, probably introduced in North America] ..... *F. dichotoma*
- 10 Plant an annual; leaves spreading or ascending, 1-4 mm wide; achenes with or without warts.
- 12 Achenes lacking warts or with warts scattered over the entire surface; primary rays of umbel spreading or ascending, the inflorescence generally longer than broad; leaves relatively soft ..... *F. annua*
- 12 Achenes with a few low warts on the edges; primary rays of umbel stiffly spreading (even deflexed), the inflorescence therefore often as broad as long or broader; leaves relatively hard, broad (averaging 2 mm wide), and spreading subdistichously ..... *F. decipiens*

\*? *Fimbristylis annua* (Allioni) Roemer & J.A. Schultes, Annual Fimbr. Wet, disturbed areas, thin soils of rock outcrops; variously interpreted as entirely alien or partly native. Jul-Sep. SE. PA, WV, s. IN, s. IL, MO, e. KS, south to n. peninsular FL, s. TX, s. AZ, and south through Mexico to Central and South America; West Indies; Eurasia, Africa, etc. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, Va, W, Z; < *F. dichotoma* – RAB, WH3; ? *F. baldwiniana* (J.A. Schultes) Torrey – F, S]

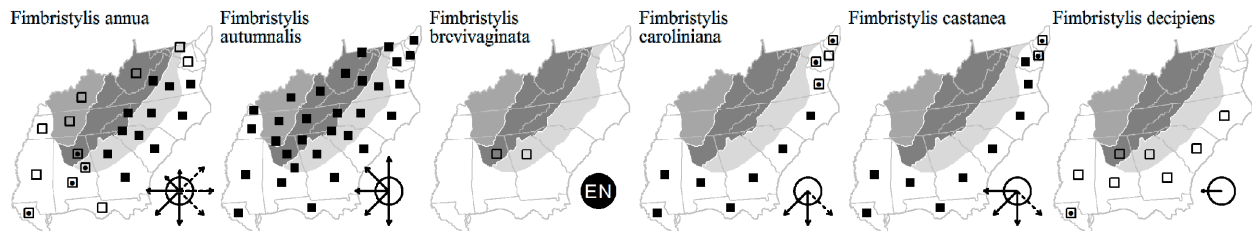
*Fimbristylis autumnalis* (Linnaeus) Roemer & J.A. Schultes, Slender Fimbr. Moist to wet disturbed areas. Jun-Oct. ME west to MN and SD and south to s. FL and TX; New World tropics. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *F. autumnalis* var. *autumnalis* – F; > *F. autumnalis* var. *mucronulata* (Michaux) Fernald – F, WV; > *F. autumnalis* – S; > *F. geminata* (Nees) Kunth – S]

*Fimbristylis brevivaginata* Kral, Flatrock Fimbr. Pools and seepage over granite. Endemic to Piedmont of GA (on granite) and Cumberland Plateau of AL (on sandstone) (Kral 1992). See Kral (1992) for details. [= FNA, K]

*Fimbristylis caroliniana* (Lamarck) Fernald, Carolina Fimbr. Brackish or alkaline sands of marsh edges and dune swales, less typically in savannas or pine flatwoods. Jul-Sep. NJ south to s. FL and west and south to TX and the Yucatan Peninsula; West Indies. This species often grows in proximity to *F. castanea*, which, however, occupies the brackish marsh itself. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Va, WH3, Z; < *F. spadiacea* (Linnaeus) Vahl – RAB; > *F. harperi* Britton ex Small – S]

*Fimbristylis castanea* (Michaux) Vahl, Marsh Fimbr. Brackish marshes and dune swales. Jul-Sep. NY (Long Island) south to s. TX and adjacent Mexico; Yucatan peninsula; West Indies. Replaced in most of the New World tropics by the related *F. spadiacea*. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, S, Va, Z; < *F. spadiacea* (Linnaeus) Vahl – RAB, WH3]

*Fimbristylis decipiens* Kral, Tricky Fimbr. Wet, disturbed areas. Jul-Sep. E. NC south to n. FL and west to e. TX. [= FNA, GW, K, Z]



\* *Fimbristylis dichotoma* (Linnaeus) Vahl. Wet, disturbed areas; presumably introduced, probably native of Asia. Jul-Sep. The species is now pantropical and subtropical. [= FNA, GW, K, Z; < *F. dichotoma* – RAB, WH3 (also see *F. annua* and *F. tomentosa*); ? *F. diphylla* (Retzius) Vahl – S]

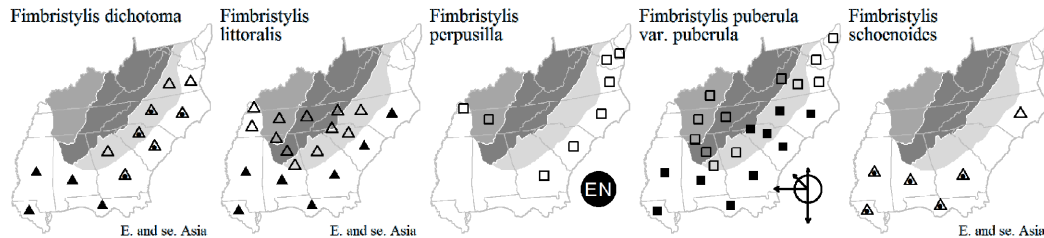
\* *Fimbristylis littoralis* Gaudichaud. Disturbed wet ground; native of Asia. Jul-Sep. Kral (1971) suggests that it may have been introduced into se. United States early, in association with rice. In North America, now ranging from Central America and the West Indies north to NC, KY, and AR. The name *F. miliacea* has been rejected as a nomen ambiguum (Brummitt 2005). [= K, WH3; = *F. miliacea* (Linnaeus) Vahl – C, FNA, GW, RAB, S, W, Z, nomen ambiguum]

*Fimbristylis perpallida* R.M. Harper ex Small & Britton, Harper's Fimbr. Drawdown zones of natural depression ponds or exposed banks of blackwater rivers. Jul-Sep. The "range" consists of geographically scattered and "irregularly apparent" populations, usually on the drawdown zones of natural ponds or rivers, in the Coastal Plain from DE and e. MD south through e. VA, se. NC, and ne. SC, to sw. GA, disjunct in the Cumberland Plateau of se. TN (Wofford & Jones 1988) and KY (Boone &

Chester 2009). See Leonard (1981a, 1981b, 1987) for the first reports of the species in SC and NC. The species characteristically occurs on dry to moist banks exposed in summer by falling water levels, often with other diminutive annuals, such as *Cyperus subsquarrosus*, *Oldenlandia uniflora*, *Juncus repens*, *Lindernia dubia*, *Eleocharis baldwinii*, and *Eragrostis hypnoides*. At known locations it does not appear every year; presumably it is present in a seedbank which germinates only under favorable hydrologic (and other?) conditions. [= C, FNA, GW, K, S, Va, Z]

***Fimbristylis puberula*** (Michaux) Vahl var. ***puberula***, Hairy Fimbristylis. Savannas, pine flatwoods, bogs, wet meadows or prairie-like areas, granite outcrops. Jul-Sep. Var. *puberula* ranges from Long Island, NY south to s. FL and west to TX, KS, and NE; var. *interior* (Britton) Kral ranges from NE south to TX and west to NM and AZ. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; < *F. spadicacea* (Linnaeus) Vahl – RAB, W; > *F. drummondii* (Torrey & Hooker) Bockler – F; < *F. puberula* – GW, WH3; > *F. puberula* – S; > *F. anomala* Bockler – S; > *F. puberula* var. *drummondii* (Torrey & Hooker) D.B. Ward]

\* ***Fimbristylis schoenoides*** (Retzius) Vahl. Disturbed wetlands; native of Asia. Reported for sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and also occurs in se. GA (B. Sorrie, pers. comm.). Also recently reported for Ocracoke Island, Hyde County, NC (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008). [= FNA, GW, K, WH3]



\* ***Fimbristylis tomentosa*** Vahl. Wet, disturbed areas; presumably introduced, probably native of e. and se. Asia. Jul-Sep. Ranging north to NC, e. TN, and AR. [= FNA, GW, K, Z; < *F. dichotoma* – RAB, WH3]

***Fimbristylis vahlii*** (Lamarck) Link. On exposed silty or clayey sediments. Jul. Primarily from MO south to MS and e. TX, but with scattered outliers as far away as NJ, SC (?), IL, and KS; also in western United States, Mexico, Central America. Note that the basis of the SC record is uncertain, and may be based on a misidentification of *F. perpusilla*. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

### *Fuirena* Rottbøll (Umbrella-sedge)

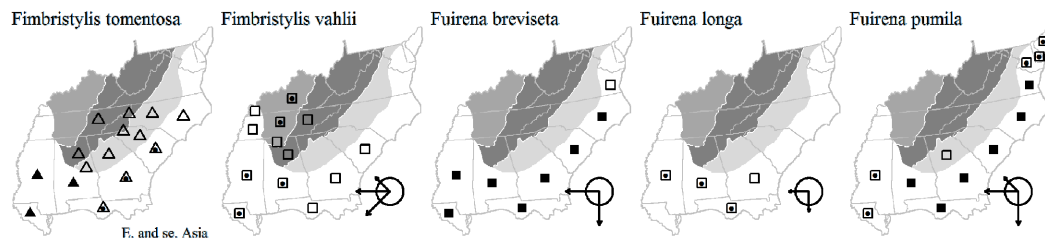
A genus of about 30 species, herbs, primarily in Africa and America, in tropical and warm temperate regions. References: Kral (1978a)=Z; Kral in FNA (2002b); Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Sheaths of leaves glabrous, the largest leaf blades 0-2 (-5) cm long; plant strongly rhizomatous, the culms usually about 10 cm apart.
  - 2 Blades of culm leaves <5 cm long; spikelets mostly lance-ovoid, sessile in terminal clusters and also often with additional sessile or peduncled clusters lower on the culm; involucre bract longer than the spikelets..... ***F. longa***
  - 2 Blades of culm leaves very short (<0.5 cm long); spikelets mostly ovoid, sessile in terminal clusters; subtending involucre bract shorter than the spikelets..... ***F. scirpoidea***
- 1 Sheaths of leaves sparsely to densely hirsute, the largest leaf blades 10-15 cm long; plant more-or-less caespitose, annual or perennial, if perennial the rhizomes short and cormlike, the culms usually arising together.
  - 3 Perianth bristles no longer than the achene stipe (not nearly reaching halfway up the achene body), without barbs (sometimes very finely toothed, the teeth ascending); blades of the perianth scales with a blunt or short-apiculate apex ..... ***F. breviseta***
  - 3 Perianth bristles longer than the achene stipe, reaching the middle of or exceeding the achene body, strongly and retrorsely barbed; blades of the perianth scales with an acuminate to awned apex.
    - 4 Perianth bristles reaching 1/2 to 3/4 the length of the achene body; anthers about 1.0 mm long; blades of the perianth scales mostly acuminate; perennial ..... ***F. squarrosa***
    - 4 Perianth bristles as long as or exceeding the achene body; anthers about 0.5 mm long; blades of the perianth scales mostly awned or bearing a subapical bristle; annual
      - 5 Blades of the perianth scales acuminate, narrowed into an awn..... ***F. pumila***
      - 5 Blades of the perianth scales rounded, retuse, or rarely acute at the tip, bearing a subapical bristle which is retrorsely barbed..... ***F. simplex* var. *aristulata***

***Fuirena breviseta*** (Coville) Coville, Short-bristled Umbrella-sedge. Carolina bays, savannas, ditches, other wet habitats. Jul-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to s. FL and west to e. TX, primarily in the outer Coastal Plain. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, S, Va, WH3, Z; < *F. squarrosa* – RAB]

***Fuirena longa*** Chapman, Chapman's Umbrella-sedge. Pond margins. Panhandle FL and sw. GA west to e. TX. Possibly a hybrid derivative of *F. breviseta* and *F. scirpoidea*. [= FNA, GW, K, S, Z; < *F. scirpoidea* – WH3]

***Fuirena pumila*** (Torrey) Sprengel, Dwarf Umbrella-sedge. Depression ponds, savannas, ditches, other wet habitats. Jul-Oct. Primarily a species of the Southeastern Coastal Plain, ranging from se. MA south to s. FL and west to TX, and also disjunct in the lowlands around the Great Lakes (as in n. IN and s. MI). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *F. squarrosa* – S, misapplied]



***Fuirena scirpoidea*** Michaux, Southern Umbrella-sedge. Natural lakes, pineland depression ponds, wet savannas. Jul-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. GA (Jones & Coile 1988; Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009) and FL, west to se. TX, also in Cuba and apparently disjunct (or introduced?) in ne. NC and s. IL. Kral's (1978a) report of this species from ne. NC, where disjunct from the main body of the range in the deep South, needs further investigation. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, S, Z; < *F. scirpoidea* – WH3]

***Fuirena simplex*** Vahl var. *aristulata* (Torrey) Kral. Moist open areas. Jul-Oct. MO and NE south to w. KY, e. LA, and c. TX. [= FNA, K, Z; < *F. simplex* – GW]

***Fuirena squarrosa*** Michaux, Hairy Umbrella-sedge. Savannas, seepages, streamhead pocosins, ditches, bogs, other wet habitats. Jul-Oct. NY (Long Island) south to n. FL, west to c. TX, inland to w. NC, w. TN, KY, s. AR, and se. OK, mainly on the Coastal Plain, but less strictly limited to it than our other species. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Va, W, WH3, Z; < *F. squarrosa* – RAB; = *F. hispida* Elliott – S]

### *Isolepis* R. Brown (Club-rush)

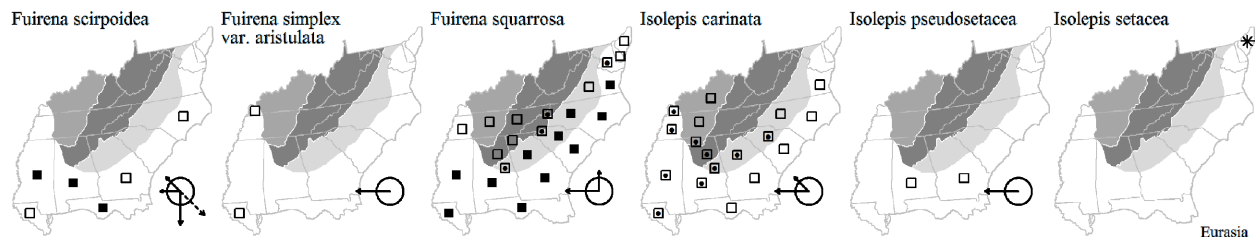
A genus of about 60 species, herbs, subcosmopolitan in distribution. Since *Isolepis* is more closely related to *Cyperus* than to *Scirpus*, in which it has often been included, its separation from *Scirpus* is clearly warranted. The generic delimitation of *Isolepis* in relation to *Ficinia* and *Scirpoides* is uncertain. References: Smith in FNA (2002b); Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Scales of the spikelets not gibbous, not clasping the achene when shed; scales reddish to black.....[*I. setacea*]
- 1 Scales of the spikelets gibbous, tending to clasp the shed achene; scales greenish, straw-colored, or slightly orange.
  - 2 Achenes 1.0-1.5 mm long; scales in middle of spikelet 1.8-2.0 mm long, with a short awn.....*I. carinata*
  - 2 Achenes 0.7-0.9 mm long; scales in middle of spikelet 1.0-1.2 mm long, mucronate.....*I. pseudosetacea*

***Isolepis carinata*** Hooker & Arnott ex Torrey, Keeled Bulrush. Moist soils adjacent to granitic flatrocks, seepage areas, ephemeral pools, moist sandy sites, low fields, ditches. May-Jun. C. NC, TN, and se. KS south to Panhandle FL and c. TX; also in CA. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3; = *Scirpus koilolepis* (Steudel) Gleason – RAB, C, F, G, GW; = *S. carinatus* (Hooker & Arnott ex Torrey) A. Gray – S (not *S. carinatus* Sm.); = *I. koilolepis* Steudel]

***Isolepis pseudosetacea*** (Daveau) Gandoger. Altamaha grit outcrops, moist soils. E. GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009) west to sw. MO, AR, and c. TX. This species often grows intermixed with *I. carinata* and may be more widespread in our area. [= FNA; ? *Isolepis molesta* (M.C. Johnston) S.G. Smith – K; ? *Scirpus molestus* M.C. Johnston]

\* ***Isolepis setacea*** (Linnaeus) R. Brown. On waste and ballast at Camden, NJ and Philadelphia, PA in the 1800s, presumably merely a waif; native of Eurasia and Africa. [= FNA, K]



### *Rhynchospora* Vahl 1805 (Beaksedge, Beakrush) (by Richard J. LeBlond)

A genus of about 250 species, subcosmopolitan, but concentrated in tropical and warm temperate America. See Thomas (1984) for the reasons for the inclusion of *Dichromena* in *Rhynchospora*. References: McMillan (2007)=Y; Gale (1944)=Z; Kral in FNA (2002b); Kral (1996, 1999); Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b). Distributions given for tropical America are largely derived from Thomas (1992).

**Identification notes:** Measurements and descriptions of the achene are of the achene body only, *not* including the tubercle, unless otherwise indicated.

### Key to groups

- 1 Tubercles 3-23 mm long; style simple or bifid only at the tip; [subgenus *Haplostylae*] ..... **Key A**
- 1 Tubercles < 3 mm long; style divided into 2 slender stigmatic branches; [subgenus *Diplostylae*].
  - 2 Inflorescence bracts several, foliaceous, basally bright white, reflexed to horizontally spreading; [subgenus *Diplostylae*; section *Dichromena*] ..... **Key B**
  - 2 Inflorescence bracts 0-several, capillary to foliaceous, green throughout (stramineous in age), variously oriented.
    - 3 Bristles present, plumose (at least towards their bases); [subgenus *Diplostylae*; section *Plumosae*] ..... **Key C**
    - 3 Bristles absent, or present and smooth or minutely barbed.
      - 4 Bristles present, retrorsely barbed (at least towards their tips), or antrorsely barbed and straplike (flattened); [subgenus *Diplostylae*; section *Albae*] ..... **Key D**
      - 4 Bristles absent, or present and smooth, or antrorsely barbed and filiform.
        - 5 Achene surface smooth, minutely pitted, or finely striate (not ridged, rugose, or reticulate); subgenus *Diplostylae*; sections *Chapmaniae*, *Fasciculares*, and *Fuscae*] ..... **Key E**
        - 5 Achene surface transversely ridged, rugose, or honeycombed-reticulate (sometimes faintly so); [subgenus *Diplostylae*; sections *Globulares*, *Harveyae*, *Mixtae*, *Psilocarya*, *Pusillae*, and *Rariflorae*] ..... **Key F**

**Key A - beaksedges with tubercles 3-23 mm long**  
**[subgenus *Haplostylae*; sections *Longirostres* and *Polycephalae*]**

- 1 Spikelets in 1-4 globose clusters; tubercle 3-5 mm long; leaf blades 2-8 mm wide; [section *Polycephalae*] ..... *R. tracyi*
- 1 Spikelets in > 4 paniculate or corymbose clusters; tubercle 10-23 mm long; leaf blades 6-20 mm wide; [section *Longirostres*].
  - 2 Longest bristles shorter than the achene ..... *R. corniculata*
  - 2 Longest bristles longer than or equaling the achene.
    - 3 Plants caespitose; primary clusters with 10-50 (rarely 7 or fewer) densely clustered spikelets; achene (4.5-) 5-6 mm long ..... *R. macrostachya*
    - 3 Plants rhizomatous; primary clusters with 1-6 loosely clustered spikelets; achene (3.5-) 4.0-4.8 mm long.
      - 4 Bristles 2-8 mm long, the central bristle longest on one face, shortest or absent on the other ..... *R. careyana*
      - 4 Bristles 7-12 mm long, essentially of equal length ..... *R. inundata*

**Key B - beaksedges with basally-white bracts (White-bracted Sedges) [subgenus *Diplostylae*; section *Dichromena*]**

- 1 Inflorescence bracts 3-6 (-7); basal bract (1.4-) 2-5 mm wide, the white portion (2.5-) 9-25 mm long, tapering gradually into the green portion; rhizomes slender, straight, (0.6-) 0.7-1.7 (-2.1) mm in diameter; achene 1.0-1.2 mm wide; tubercle broadly truncate on achene ..... *R. colorata*
- 1 Inflorescence bracts (5-) 6-10; basal bract 5-12 mm wide, the white portion 22-55 mm long, tapering abruptly into the green portion; rhizomes often bent and swollen at the nodes, 1.4-3.8 mm in diameter; achene 1.2-1.5 mm wide; tubercle decurrent on achene ..... *R. latifolia*

**Key C - beaksedges with plumose bristles [subgenus *Diplostylae*; section *Plumosae*]**

- 1 Spikelets (4-) 5-8 mm long, borne singly or a few together in loose clusters, some or all spikelets on slender stalks; achene 1.7-2.6 mm long, 1.2-2.0 mm wide.
  - 2 Achene obovoid, 1.7-2.0 mm long, 1.2-1.5 mm wide, the tubercle seated on its summit without a constriction or basal flange; longer bristles < ½ as long as the achene ..... *R. galeana*
  - 2 Achene broadly elliptic, 1.9-2.6 mm long, 1.5-2.0 mm wide, its summit constricted below a collar-like flange at the base of the tubercle; longer bristles three-fourths to exceeding the length of the achene ..... *R. oligantha*
- 1 Spikelets 2-4 mm long, borne several to many in clusters, none of the spikelets on slender stalks; achene 1.3-2.2 mm long, 0.9-1.7 mm wide
  - 3 Leaves 2-4 mm wide, slightly involute (V-shaped in ×-section); achene 2.0-2.2 mm long; [FL only] ..... *R. pineticola*
  - 3 Leaves 0.3-1.5 mm wide, strongly involute (and often appearing superficially terete); achene 1.3-2.1 mm long; [collectively more widespread].
    - 4 Basal sheaths shiny, dark brown; bristles longer than the tubercle; bristles plumose in a basal zone that extends 4-20% of the length of the bristle, then with a smooth zone, the terminal zone minutely denticulate; [Gulf Coastal Plain of FL, AL, and MS] ..... *R. marliniana*
    - 4 Basal sheaths dull, light to medium brown; bristles shorter than the tubercle; bristles plumose in a basal zone that extends 40-90% of the length of the bristle, the terminal zone minutely denticulate (lacking a smooth middle zone); [widespread in the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plain from NC south to FL, west to TX] ..... *R. plumosa*

**Key D - beaksedges with bristles retrorsely barbed (at least distally)**  
**or antrorsely barbed and straplike (flattened) [subgenus *Diplostylae*; section *Albae*]**

- 1 Bristles 8-25, retrorsely barbed distally, antrorsely barbed proximally; spikelets white, turning tan with age.
  - 2 Spikelets with 2-3 florets; bristles 8-12; achene 1.6-2.1 mm long, 0.9-1.3 mm wide ..... *R. alba*
  - 2 Spikelets with 1 floret; bristles 16-25; achene 2.0-2.4 mm long, 1.3-1.5 mm wide ..... *R. macra*
- 1 Bristles 6 or fewer, either retrorsely or (rarely) antrorsely barbed their entire length; spikelets variously brown, rufous, or tan (or very rarely white).
  - 3 Spikelets 1-fruited, the solitary achene terminating the axis; clusters 1-7, globose to turbinate.
    - 4 Clusters globose to turbinate; achene (measured from base of bristles) 1.3-1.8 mm long, 0.65-0.95 mm wide; tubercle 0.7-1.6 mm long.
      - 5 Clusters turbinate to hemispheric (rarely subglobose), the lowest spikelets usually spreading-ascending to spreading; larger leaves < 2 mm wide; achene 1.6-1.8 mm long; tubercle 1.0-1.6 mm long ..... *R. chalarocephala*

- 5 Clusters globose to subhemispheric, the lowest spikelets usually reflexed; larger leaves > 2 mm wide; achene 1.3-1.6 mm long; tubercle 0.7-1.2 mm long.....*R. microcephala*
- 4 Clusters globose to hemispherical; achene (measured from base of bristles) 1.8-2.6 mm long, 1.1-1.8 mm wide; tubercle 1.4-2.4 mm long.
  - 6 Achene 1.1-1.2 mm wide, 1.8 mm long.....*R. cephalantha* var. *attenuata*
  - 6 Achene 1.2-1.8 mm wide, 2.1-2.6 mm long.....*R. cephalantha* var. *cephalantha*
- 3 Spikelets 1-5 fruited (if 1-fruited, then the axis terminated by a sterile floret); clusters 2-many, ovoid to turbinate (rarely globose).
- 7 Clusters numerous, usually 20 or more; tubercle 1.3-1.8 mm long; achene 1.1-1.4 mm wide, 1.5-2.0 mm long, the summit narrowly truncate, the faces umbonate, the margin thickened and wire-like; leaves 2.5-7 mm wide.....*R. glomerata* var. *glomerata*
- 7 Clusters 2-8; tubercle 0.4-1.2 mm long; achene 0.6-1.2 mm wide, 1.1-2.0 mm long, the summit more rounded than truncate, the faces lenticular, a wire-like margin narrow or not evident; leaves 0.2-3.5 mm wide.
  - 8 Achene 0.6-0.8 mm wide, 1.1-1.3 mm long; tubercle 0.4-0.6 mm long; bristles more-or-less equaling the achene.....*R. knieskernii*
  - 8 Achene 0.8-1.2 mm wide, 1.3-2.0 mm long; tubercle 0.8-1.6 mm long; bristles more-or-less equaling the tubercle.
    - 9 Inflorescence typically with 1 terminal and 1 lateral cluster, the clusters ovoid, with 1-10 spikelets each; achene 1.8-2.0 mm long, 0.8-1.0 mm wide, 2-3 × as long as wide; leaves 0.2-0.4 mm wide.....*R. capillacea*
    - 9 Inflorescence with 1-6 lateral clusters, the clusters turbinate with usually > 10 spikelets; achene 1.3-1.8 mm long, 0.9-1.2 mm wide, 1.5-2 × as long as wide; leaves 1.5-3.5 mm wide.
      - 10 Longer bristles 0.4 mm shorter than to 0.3 mm longer than the tubercle; tubercle 0.9-1.4 (-1.6) mm long, on average 0.69× as long as achene body; glomerules 3-5 (-6), 6-13 mm wide; [widespread in our area].....*R. capitellata*
      - 10 Longer bristles 0.3-1.0 mm longer than the tubercle; tubercle 0.8-1.1 mm long, on average 0.57× as long as achene body; glomerules 4-8, 4-8 mm wide; [of the Coastal Plain].....*R. leptocarpa*

**Key E - beaksedges with bristles smooth, or antrorsely barbed and filiform,  
or absent, the achene surface smooth, minutely pitted, or finely striate  
[subgenus *Diplostylae*; sections *Chapmaniae*, *Fasciculares*, and *Fuscae*]**

- 1 Bristles 12; [section *Fasciculares*].....*R. baldwinii*
- 1 Bristles 6 or fewer.
  - 2 Leaves with a short taper at the tip, blunt to acute, but not long-acuminate; achene surface minutely pitted near the margin; [section *Chapmaniae*].
    - 3 Basal leaves 4-6 mm wide, ciliate, rosulate; scales acuminate, the midrib ciliate; bristles 6, < ½ the length of the achene.....*R. ciliaris*
    - 3 Largest basal leaves 2.5-3 mm wide, eciliate, not rosulate; scales aristate, the midrib eciliate; bristles 3-4, 1 or more equaling or exceeding the tubercle.....*R. solitaria*
  - 2 Leaves long-acuminate at the tip; achene surface smooth or finely striate.
    - 4 Bristles absent or 1-3 rudimentary; scales white to pale tan (or pale reddish-brown in *R. brachychaeta*); [section *Chapmaniae*].
      - 5 Inflorescence composed of (1-) 2-3 turbinate to ellipsoid clusters; spikelets pale reddish-brown, (2.7-) 3-3.5 mm long; achenes usually 2 per spikelet.....*R. brachychaeta*
      - 5 Inflorescence composed of 1 (-2) hemisphaeric to broadly turbinate cluster(s); spikelets white to pale brown, either 2-2.5 (-3) mm or (3.5-) 4-5.5 mm long; achenes 1 per spikelet.
        - 6 Base of plant not bulb-like, not enclosed in bladeless sheaths; spikelets 2-2.5 (-3) mm long; achene 1.0-1.2 mm long, 0.8-1.0 mm wide.....*R. chapmanii*
        - 6 Base of plant bulb-like, enclosed in bladeless sheaths; spikelets (3.5-) 4-5.5 mm long; achene 1.4-1.8 mm long, 1.2-1.5 mm wide.....*R. pallida*
    - 4 Bristles present (if rudimentary, then 4-6); scales tan, rufous, or brown.
      - 7 Achene 0.6-1.1 mm wide, pyriform, obovoid, or narrowly elliptic, pale to dark brown but not blackish; tubercle margin setose (smooth in *R. species 1*).
        - 8 Inflorescence of 1 cluster; tubercle 0.3-0.4 mm long, the margin smooth.....*R. species 2*
        - 8 Inflorescence of (1-) 2-4 (-10) clusters; tubercle 0.4-1.4 mm long, the margin setose; [section *Fuscae*].
          - 9 Achene narrowly elliptic or narrowly obovoid, 1.2-1.5 mm long by 0.6-0.7 mm wide, twice as long as wide; tubercle 0.8-1.2 mm long.....*R. curtissii*
          - 9 Achene broadly elliptic to obovoid or pyriform, < 2× as long as wide; tubercle 0.4-1.5 mm long.
            - 10 Leaves 2-4 (-5) mm wide; stipe subtending achene 0.5-1.0 mm long.....*R. crinipes*
            - 10 Leaves 0.2-1.5 (-2) mm wide; stipe subtending achene < 0.4 mm long.
              - 11 Leaves to 1.5 (-2) mm wide; achene 1.0-1.7 mm long, 0.9-1.1 mm wide; tubercle 0.5-1.5 mm long.
                - 12 Culms solitary to loosely cespitose by slender rhizomes; terminal internode straight; clusters turbinate to ovoid; achene 1.0-1.3 mm long, uniformly medium to dark brown; tubercle 0.7-1.5 mm long; bristles usually of two lengths, some equaling the tubercle, and some equaling or shorter than the achene.....*R. fusca*
                - 12 Culms solitary to cespitose, without slender rhizomes; terminal internode often arched; clusters corymbose to hemispheric; achene 1.3-1.7 mm long, pale to reddish-brown, often translucent centrally, with a distinctly thickened wire-like margin; tubercle 0.5-1.0 mm long; all bristles more-or-less equaling the tubercle.....*R. harperi*
              - 11 Leaves filiform, < 1 mm wide; achene 0.8-1.3 mm long, 0.6-0.9 mm wide; tubercle 0.4-0.8 mm long.
                - 13 Culms without rhizomes; spikelets 2.5-4 mm long; achene translucent centrally; tubercle 0.4-0.6 mm long.....*R. filifolia*
                - 13 Culms with delicate rhizomes; spikelets 5-7 mm long; achene uniformly opaque; tubercle 0.6-0.8 mm long.....*R. pleiantha*
      - 7 Achene > 1 mm wide (except 0.8 mm wide in *R. fernaldii* with a blackish surface), suborbicular or broadly ellipsoid; tubercle margin smooth or roughened but not setose; [section *Fasciculares*].
        - 14 Achene 0.8 mm wide, 0.9-1.0 mm long, blackish.....*R. fernaldii*
        - 14 Achene 1.1-1.7 mm wide, 1.3-2.0 mm long, brown to dark brown.
          - 15 Tubercle 1.0-2.6 mm long, long-attenuate to subulate.....*R. gracilentia*
          - 15 Tubercle 0.2-0.8 mm long, triangular to triangular-attenuate or with a strap-like beak.

- 16 Bristles rudimentary to ½ as long as the achene body.
  - 17 Larger leaves to 1 mm wide; mature culms to 4.5 dm long; floral fascicles 1 (-2); tubercle 0.2-0.5 mm long..... *R. debilis*
  - 17 Larger leaves 2-4 mm wide; mature culms to 13 dm long; floral fascicles (1-) 2-4; tubercle 0.4-0.7 mm long..... *R. fascicularis*
- 16 Bristles > ½ as long to exceeding the achene body.
  - 18 Basal leaves filiform to (rarely) 1.3 mm wide, the longer approaching length of culm; tubercle narrowed above the base into a strap-like beak..... *R. wrightiana*
  - 18 Basal leaves 1.3-4 mm wide, all much shorter than the culm; tubercle triangular to triangular-attenuate.
    - 19 Longer bristles equaling to exceeding the achene body; achene body elliptic, 1.1-1.3 mm wide; tubercle triangular-attenuate; larger basal leaves 1.3-2.5 mm wide..... *R. distans*
    - 19 Longer bristles < ½ as long to rarely exceeding achene body; achene suborbicular, 1.2-1.5 mm wide; tubercle triangular; larger basal leaves 2-4 mm wide..... *R. fascicularis*

**Key F – beaksedges with bristles smooth, or antrorsely barbed and filiform, or absent,  
the achene surface transversely ridged, rugose, or honeycombed-reticulate  
[subgenus *Diplostylae*; sections *Globulares*, *Harveyae*, *Mixtae*, *Psilocarya*, *Pusillae*, *Rariflorae*]**

- 1 Bristles absent (or apparently so at 10×); achene 0.5-0.7 mm wide; tubercle 0.1-0.2 mm long, skull-cap like; [section *Pusillae*].
  - 2 Achene including tubercle 1.0-1.2 mm long, the achene surface evidently reticulate and obscurely transversely ridged, the body ellipsoid; bristles present, white, barely visible at 20×, the longest shorter than the achene body ..... *R. thornei*
  - 2 Achene including tubercle 0.6-0.9 mm long, the body obovoid; bristles absent.
    - 3 Achene surface smooth, faintly reticulate, not transversely ridged..... *R. divergens*
    - 3 Achene surface rough, distinctly transversely ridge..... *R. pusilla*
- 1 Bristles present or absent; if absent, then the achene > 1 mm long or > 0.7 mm wide, and tubercle triangular to subulate.
  - 4 Culms and leaves filiform.
    - 5 Achene including tubercle 1.0-1.2 mm long; tubercle minute, skullcap-like; [section *Pusillae*]..... *R. thornei*
    - 5 Achene including tubercle 1.5-2.9 mm long; tubercle triangular to triangular-acuminate; [section *Rariflorae*].
      - 6 Bristles subequaling to exceeding the tubercle; tubercle 0.75-1.4 mm long ..... *R. stenophylla*
      - 6 Bristles shorter than the achene body; tubercle 0.3-1.0 mm long.
        - 7 Achene 1.3-1.6 mm long, 0.9-1.4 mm wide; tubercle 0.3-0.6 (-0.75) mm long; bristles 1/3-1/2(-4/5) as long as achene body ..... *R. rariflora*
        - 7 Achene 1.6-1.8 mm long, 1.35-1.5 mm wide; tubercle 0.6-1.0 mm long; bristles 2/3 to nearly as long as achene body..... *R. species 2*
  - 4 Culms stouter; leaves wider, not filiform.
    - 8 Achene faces flat or concave; when one face is concave, the opposite face is sometimes slightly convex (slightly biconvex *R. decurrens* and *R. microcarpa* are keyed here for convenience).
      - 9 Achene at least twice as long as wide, elliptic-oblong; tubercle subulate, 0.8-1.2 mm long; [section *Mixtae*]..... *R. inexpansa*
      - 9 Achene < twice as long as wide, obovate; tubercle triangular, 0.2-0.9 mm long.
        - 10 Longer bristles exceeding the achene body.
          - 11 Achene ±2.2 mm long, ±1.8 mm wide; tubercle ±0.9 mm long; [section *Globulares*]..... *R. punctata*
          - 11 Achene 0.8-1.2 mm long, 0.7-1.2 mm wide; tubercle 0.2-0.5 mm long; [section *Mixtae*].
            - 12 Larger leaves (3-) 4-6 mm wide; bristles exceeding tubercle; achene faces flattened..... *R. elliotii*
            - 12 Larger leaves 1-3 (-4) mm wide, bristles half as long as achene to equaling tubercle; achene faces slightly convex..... *R. microcarpa*
        - 10 Longer bristles shorter than to equaling achene body, or absent.
          - 13 Larger leaves 4-5 mm wide; achene 1.4-1.6 mm wide; tubercle 0.6-0.8 mm long, abruptly rising from a flaring basal collar; [section *Globulares*] ..... *R. compressa*
          - 13 Larger leaves 1-3 (-4) mm wide; achene 0.7-1.3 mm wide; tubercle 0.15-0.5 mm long, without a flaring basal collar; [section *Mixtae*].
            - 14 Bristles rudimentary or absent..... *R. perplexa*
            - 14 Bristles one-half as long to equaling achene.
              - 15 Achene 1.3-1.8 mm long, 0.9-1.2 mm wide, the faces flat with 10-12 transverse ridges ..... *R. torreyana*
              - 15 Achene 0.8-1.4 mm long, 0.7-1.2 mm wide, the faces slightly biconvex with 6-12 transverse ridges.
                - 16 Clusters elongate; achene 1.0-1.4 mm long, 0.8-1.0 mm wide, narrowly obovate to elliptic, averaging 8-12 transverse ridges; most tubercle bases convexly seated on the achene summit and somewhat decurrent along the achene margins, the tubercle surface often whitish-waxy ..... *R. decurrens*
                - 16 Clusters usually compact; achene 0.8-1.2 mm long, 0.7-1.2 mm wide, suborbicular to elliptic, averaging 6-7 transverse ridges; most tubercle bases flat across the achene summit, not decurrent, the tubercle surface usually dark, not waxy..... *R. microcarpa*
      - 8 Achenes biconvex or tumid.
        - 17 Achene 1.4-4.2 mm long, 1.2-3.6 mm wide, the summit with a thickened bony to crustaceous rim surrounding the base of the tubercle; [section *Harveyae*].
          - 18 Achene lenticular and transversely ridge, ±1.4 mm long, ±1.2 mm wide..... *R. culixa*
          - 18 Achene tumid, lightly pitted or cancellate in a honeycomb pattern, 1.5-4.2 mm long, 1.4-3.6 mm wide.
            - 19 Leaves 4-8 mm wide; achene 3.0-4.2 mm long, 3.0-3.6 mm wide..... *R. megalocarpa*
            - 19 Leaves 2-4 mm wide; achene < 2.7 mm long and < 2.5 mm wide.
              - 20 Achene 2.0-2.7 mm long, 2.0-2.5 mm wide ..... *R. grayi*
              - 20 Achene 1.5-1.9 mm long, 1.4-1.7 mm wide ..... *R. harveyi*



- 21 Bristles absent; achene 0.7-1.0 mm long; [section *Psilocarya*].
- 22 Scales broadly ovate, obtuse to sub-acute; achene strongly transversely ridged; tubercle depressed, broader than long; style not persistent ..... *R. nitens*
- 22 Scales lance-ovate, acute; achene weakly transversely ridged; tubercle triangular-lanceolate, as long as broad or longer; style usually persistent ..... *R. scirpoides*
- 21 Bristles present (occasionally detached in *R. decurrens* and *R. miliacea* with achenes 1.0-1.4 mm long).
- 23 Bristles not exceeding the achene body.
- 24 Cluster branches flexuous; bristles one-half as long to equaling the achene (or longer in *R. microcarpa*); achene slightly biconvex, 0.8-1.4 mm long, 0.7-1.0 (-1.2) mm wide; [section *Mixtae*].
- 25 Clusters elongate; achene narrowly obovate to elliptic, averaging 8-12 transversed ridges; most tubercle bases convexly seated on the achene summit and somewhat decurrent along the achene margins, the tubercle surface often whitish-waxy . ..... *R. decurrens*
- 25 Clusters usually compact; achene suborbicular to elliptic, averaging 6-7 transverse ridges; most tubercle bases flat across the achene summit, not decurrent, the tubercle surface usually dark, not waxy ..... *R. microcarpa*
- 24 Cluster branches stiff; bristles  $< 1/3$  to  $3/4$  (-1) as long as the achene; achene tumid above, often somewhat compressed below, 1.0-1.9 mm long, 1.0-1.7 mm wide; [section *Globulares*].
- 26 Achenes 1.5-1.9 mm long, 1.4-1.7 mm wide, the transverse ridging faint to absent; tubercle grayish-tan to bony white, and buttressed at the base by a thick bony-white rim; leaves to 3 mm wide ..... *R. harveyi*
- 26 Achenes 1.0-1.9 mm long, 1.0-1.7 mm wide, the transverse ridging evident; tubercle grayish to dark brown, without a bony-white buttress; leaves to 3 or 5 mm wide.
- 27 Larger culm leaves to 5 mm wide; achenes (1.2-) 1.4-1.6 (-1.9) mm long, (1.1-) avg. 1.4 (-1.75) mm wide; achene surface alveoli longitudinally narrow; tubercle 0.3-0.7 mm long, base 0.6-1.0 mm wide ..... *R. recognita*
- 27 Larger culm leaves to 3 mm wide; achenes (1.0-) avg. 1.3 (-1.5) mm long and wide; if achene surface alveoli longitudinally narrow, then tubercle 0.2-0.4 mm long and base 0.5-0.7 mm wide (*R. globularis*).
- 28 Longer bristles  $1/2$ - $1/2$  ( $-3/4$ ) $\times$  the length of the achene; achene surface alveoli longitudinally narrow (typically 0.02-0.05 mm wide between the longitudinal walls), the latitudinal walls raised into horizontal ridges; tubercle 0.2-0.4 mm long, the base 0.5-0.7 mm wide ..... *R. globularis*
- 28 Longer bristles  $3/5$ -1 $\times$  the length of the achene; achene surface alveoli nearly as wide as long (typically 0.05-0.1 mm wide between the longitudinal walls), the latitudinal walls obscurely or not at all raised into horizontal ridges; tubercle 0.35-0.7 mm long, the base 0.7-0.9 mm wide ..... *R. pinetorum*
- 23 Bristles equaling or longer than the tubercle.
- 29 Primary branches of the inflorescence spreading at right angles from the culm, each spikelet or small cluster on slender spreading or reflexed stalks; [section *Mixtae*] ..... *R. miliacea*
- 29 Primary branches of the inflorescence ascending.
- 30 Spikelets 6-9 mm long; [section *Mixtae*] ..... *R. odorata*
- 30 Spikelets  $< 5$  mm long.
- 31 Tubercle 0.4-0.8 mm long, the edges setose or uneven with waxy or crusty irregular protuberances; [section *Mixtae*].
- 32 Achene obovate to suborbicular, 1.2-1.6 mm wide, latitudinal alveoli walls strongly raised into transverse ridges. .... *R. caduca*
- 32 Achene slenderly obovoid, 0.8-1.0 mm wide, latitudinal alveoli walls weakly or not at all raised into transverse ridges ..... *R. mixta*
- 31 Tubercle 0.2-0.5 mm long, the edges smooth.
- 33 Spikelets 3.5-4 mm long; bristles exceeding the tubercle; achene 1.3-1.5 mm long, 1.2-1.3 mm wide; [section *Globulares*] ..... *R. saxicola*
- 33 Spikelets 2.5-3 mm long; longer bristles about equaling the tubercle; achene 0.8-1.2 mm long, 0.7-1.2 mm wide; [section *Mixtae*].
- 34 Inflorescence occupying the upper  $1/4$ - $1/2$  of the culm, the lowest 2-4 nodes barren ..... *R. microcarpa*
- 34 Inflorescence occupying  $3/5$ - $3/4$  of the length of the culm, the lowest lateral panicle at the first or second node above the base ..... *R. sulcata*

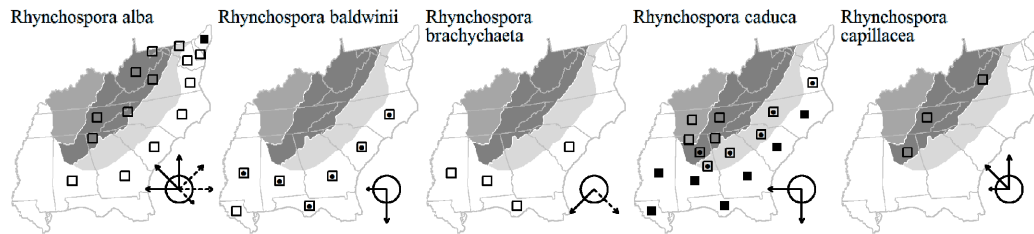
***Rhynchospora alba*** (Linnaeus) Vahl, Northern White Beaksedge. Mountain bogs and fens, peaty situations in the Coastal Plain, such as low pocosins in peat domes or large Carolina bays, and floating peat mats in limesink (doline) ponds and bay lakes, possibly also in seepage bogs with abundant *Sphagnum*, generally occurring in the most open, harshest, and peatiest areas. Jul-Oct. Circumboreal, in North America from NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to SC, TN, TN, IL, SK, ID, and CA; disjunct in se. GA (Charlton Co., at the Okefenokee Swamp) (Williges & Loftin 1995), s. AL (Escambia Co.; specimen at CLEMS), and the mountains of Puerto Rico. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora alba* - S]

***Rhynchospora baldwinii*** A. Gray, Baldwin's Beaksedge. Wet savannas, seepages. Jul-Aug. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to LA. [= C, FNA, K, GW, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora baldwinii* - S]

***Rhynchospora brachychaeta*** C. Wright. Cypress ponds, other depressions. E. SC south to Panhandle FL and s. AL and s. MS; Cuba. Reported for SC (McMillan 2007). Kral in FNA considers this species possibly adventive, but McMillan (2007) provides good reasons for considering it native in our area. [= FNA, K, Y, Z; < *Rhynchospora wrightiana* - S]

***Rhynchospora caduca*** Elliott, Angle-stem Beaksedge. Tidal swamps, pine savannas and flatwoods, hardwood swamps, interdune ponds, other wet areas. Jul-Sep. E. and c. VA south to s. FL and west to TX, OK, and AR, north in the interior to sc. TN. This species is found at a few sites in the mountains of GA. See notes under *R. miliacea*. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *Rhynchospora caduca* - S; > *Rhynchospora patula* A. Gray - S]

***Rhynchospora capillacea*** Torrey, Needle Beaksedge. Calcareous fens and seeps. Jul-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to SK, south to sw. VA, ne. TN, and n. AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, Va, Y, Z]



***Rhynchospora capitellata*** (Michaux) Vahl, Brownish Beaksedge. Bogs and fens, seepages, and wet rock outcrops in the Mountains and upper Piedmont, also in wet habitats in the Coastal Plain of ne. NC and e. VA, also found in a variety of wet habitats. Jul-Sep. Widespread in e. North America, south to nc. GA. The only common beaksedge in the Mountains of our area. A somewhat similar species, *R. knieskernii*, occurs north of our area, but should be looked for here; they are discussed at the end of this genus. Sorrie (2000) has clarified the relationships and distinctions of this taxon with *R. leptocarpa*. [= C, F, G, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WV, Y; < *Rhynchospora capitellata* – FNA, GW, K, RAB, Z; = *Rhynchospora capitellata* – S]

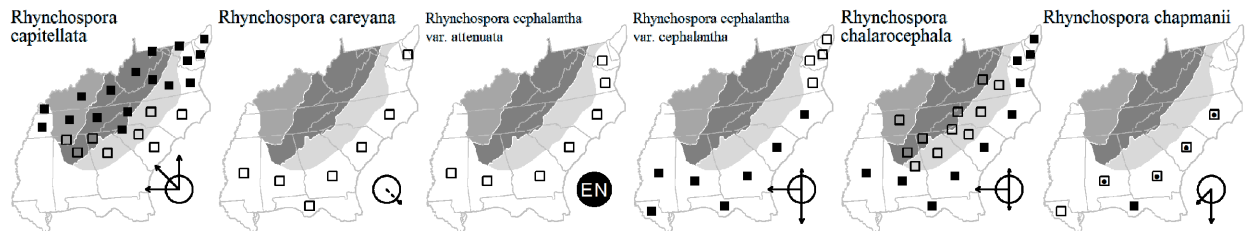
***Rhynchospora careyana*** Fernald, Carey's Horned Beaksedge. Limesink (doline) depression ponds and in intermittently flooded depression meadows. Jul-Sep. Apparently ranging from se. NC south to FL, but the range poorly known because of confusion with *R. inundata*, from which it is perhaps not specifically distinct. [= FNA, K, Y; < *Rhynchospora inundata* – RAB, WH3; < *Rhynchospora corniculata* – GW (listed in synonymy under *R. corniculata* in GW, but would actually key to *R. inundata*); = *Rhynchospora careyana* – S]

***Rhynchospora cephalantha*** A. Gray var. *attenuata* Gale, Small Bunched Beaksedge. Savannas, sandhill seeps, openings in streamhead pocosins. Jul-Oct. The range of this variety is poorly known; is reported by Z from NC, SC, AL, and MS. Recent collections from MD and VA extend the range. See discussion in Sorrie et al. (1997). [= Va, Y, Z; < *Rhynchospora cephalantha* – C, FNA, GW, K, RAB; < *Rhynchospora axillaris* – S]

***Rhynchospora cephalantha*** A. Gray var. *cephalantha*, Common Bunched Beaksedge. Savannas. Jul-Oct. S. NJ south to s. FL and west to LA. Often weedy, this species occurs commonly along wet roadsides, powerline corridors, and the like. [= Va, Y; < *Rhynchospora cephalantha* – C, FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3; > *Rhynchospora cephalantha* var. *cephalantha* – F, G, Z; > *Rhynchospora cephalantha* var. *pleiocephala* Fernald & Gale – F, G, Z; < *Rhynchospora axillaris* (Lamarck) Britton – S]

***Rhynchospora chalarocephala*** Fernald & Gale, Loose-headed Beaksedge. Savannas, limesink ponds, and swamps, often weedy and occurring in abundance on wet roadsides and in powerline corridors. Jul-Sep. S. NJ south to c. FL and west to LA; disjunct in nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and sc. TN (Coffee County). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; ? – S]

***Rhynchospora chapmanii*** M.A. Curtis, Chapman's Beaksedge. Savannas, seepage bogs, sandy margins of limesink (doline) ponds, and other wet, acid habitats. Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to e. LA; Belize, Nicaragua. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora chapmanii* – S]



***Rhynchospora ciliaris*** (Michaux) C. Mohr, Fringed Beaksedge. Savannas, sandhill seeps. Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to LA. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora ciliaris* – S]

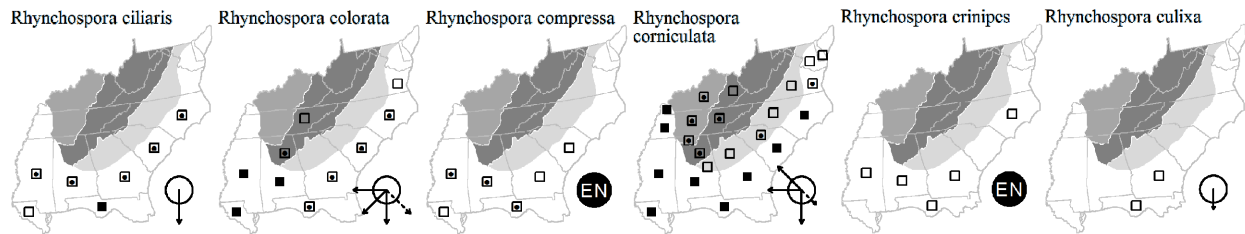
***Rhynchospora colorata*** (Linnaeus) H. Pfeiffer, Narrowleaf Whitetop Sedge. Wet savannas, ditches, dune swales. May-Sep. Primarily a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to FL and west to TX; Mexico (Tabasco, Chiapas, Yucatán), Belize, Guatemala, Costa Rica, Venezuela; West Indies. [= C, FNA, K, Va, WH3, Y; = *Dichromena colorata* (Linnaeus) A.S. Hitchcock – F, G, GW, RAB, S]

***Rhynchospora compressa*** Carey ex Chapman. Savannas. S. SC south to Panhandle FL, west to e. LA. This species was reported for SC (Kartesz 1999), based on the South Carolina Plant Atlas (<http://cricket.biol.sc.edu/herb/>); McMillan (pers. comm.) states that the record is in error, based on a misidentified specimen. The species occurs in sc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and has since been found in SC by McMillan (2003). [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora compressa* – S, orthographic variant]

***Rhynchospora corniculata*** (Lamarck) A. Gray, Short-bristled Horned Beaksedge. Pondcypress savannas in Carolina bays, swamp forests, other wetlands. Jul-Sep. Sometimes divided into two varieties: var. *corniculata* ranges from DE south to FL and west to LA, extending north into KY and MO; also in the West Indies. Var. *interior*, possibly not worth recognition, is distinguished by a shorter and narrower achene, the summit barely broader than the base of the tubercle, and occurs in the Mississippi drainage. [= FNA, GW, K, Mo, RAB, Va, WH3, Y; > *R. corniculata* var. *corniculata* – C, F, G; > *R. corniculata* var. *interior* Fernald – C, F, G; = *Rhynchospora corniculata* – S, orthographic variant]

***Rhynchospora crinipes*** Gale, Alabama Beaksedge. Sand-clay bars and peaty stream banks of blackwater streams. Jul-Sep. Sc. NC (Sorrie et al. 1997) through sc. GA to FL Panhandle, west to s. AL; very scattered in occurrence. This very rare species is related to *R. filifolia*, but is a coarser plant, readily distinguishable by characters of the achene, culm, and leaves. Anderson (1988) discusses its systematics, habitat, and rarity. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Y, Z]

***Rhynchospora culixa*** Gale, Georgia Beaksedge. Pine savannas, flatwoods. GA and FL. [= K, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora harveyi* W. Boott var. *culixa* (Gale) Kral – FNA; < *R. harveyi* – WH3]



***Rhynchospora curtissii*** Britton. Pine flatwoods and bogs. An East Gulf Coastal Plain endemic, in Panhandle FL, AL, and s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999); also reported from SC by Kral (1996) and for NC and SC by Kartesz (1999), but specimens so annotated are misidentified. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora smallii* – S]

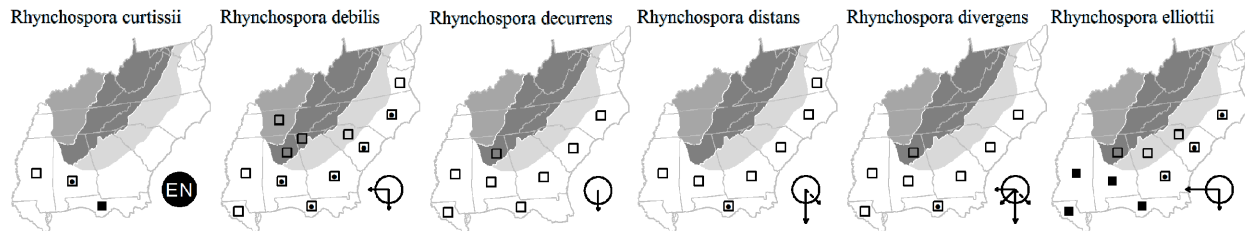
***Rhynchospora debilis*** Gale, Savanna Beaksedge. Savannas, sandhill seeps. Jul-Sep. Se. VA south to n. peninsular FL and west to se. TX (Brown & Marcus 1998). Like a small version of *R. fascicularis*, often with several ascending, cespitose culms, each terminated by a single glomerule. [= C, F, FNA, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z]

***Rhynchospora decurrens*** Chapman, Swamp-forest Beaksedge. Swamp forests and river marshes, especially along blackwater rivers. Jul-Aug. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL and west to s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999). [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora decurrens* – S, orthographic variant]

***Rhynchospora distans*** (Michaux) Vahl, Narrow-fruited Fascicled Beaksedge. Savannas and limesink ponds. Jun-Sep. Se. VA south to s. FL and west to s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999); West Indies. Appearing to merge with *R. wrightiana* on the outer Coastal Plain of NC. [= Va, Y; = *Rhynchospora fascicularis* (Michaux) Vahl var. *distans* (Michaux) Chapman – F, K, Z; < *Rhynchospora fascicularis* – FNA, G, GW, RAB, WH3; = *Rhynchospora distans* – S, orthographic variant]

***Rhynchospora divergens*** Chapman ex M.A. Curtis, White-seeded Beaksedge. Wet savannas, especially in exposed sands. May-Sep. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to se. TX; Bahamas, Mexico (Chiapas), Belize. *R. divergens*, *R. pusilla*, and *R. thornei* are all small, grass-like plants, very similar in appearance to one another. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Y; = *Rhynchospora divergens* – S, orthographic variant]

***Rhynchospora elliottii*** A. Dietrich, Elliott's Beaksedge. Savannas, ditches, other wet habitats, often weedy. Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL and west to e. TX. The achenes are typically flat or concave on one face, and flat or slightly convex on the other. See note under *R. microcarpa*. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Y; = *Rhynchospora schoenoides* (Elliott) Wood – RAB, Z; = *Rhynchospora schoenoides* – S]



***Rhynchospora fascicularis*** (Michaux) Vahl, Fascicled Beaksedge. Savannas, limesink ponds, ditches. Jun-Sep. Se. VA south to s. FL and west to se. TX; West Indies. [= Va, Y; = *Rhynchospora fascicularis* (Michaux) Vahl var. *fascicularis* – F, K, Z; < *Rhynchospora fascicularis* – FNA, G, GW, RAB, WH3; = *Rhynchospora fascicularis* – S]

***Rhynchospora fernaldii*** Gale, Fernald's Beaksedge. Pine flatwoods. S. GA south to s. FL, west to s. MS. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Y, Z]

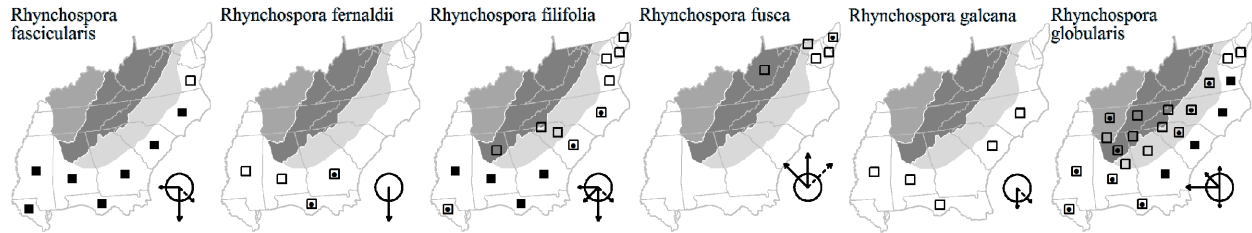
***Rhynchospora filifolia*** A. Gray, Threadleaved Beaksedge. Sandy shores of limesink (doline) depressions, especially at the lower margin, savannas. Jul-Sep. S. NJ south to c. FL and west to e. TX; Cuba, Mexico (Tabasco), Belize, Nicaragua. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; < *Rhynchospora filifolia* – GW; = *Rhynchospora filifolia* – S]

***Rhynchospora fusca*** (Linnaeus) W.T. Aiton, Brown Beaksedge. Atlantic white-cedar swamps, sea-level fens, fens. Circumboreal, in North America from NL (Labrador) west to SK, south to NJ, e. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), MD, DE, WV (FNA; Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006), IN, IL, and MN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Y, Z]

***Rhynchospora galeana*** Naczi, W. Knapp, & Gerry Moore, Short-bristle Beaksedge. Wet savannas. Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to s. MS; West Indies. This species will colonize disturbances (roadsides, powerline corridors), but not aggressively. The leaf tips of *R. galeana* are acute and minutely serrulate, while those of the closely related *R. oligantha* are blunt and smooth; these characters are, however, often difficult to determine. See Naczi, Knapp, and Moore (2010) for discussion of the need to replace the name *R. breviseta* because of an earlier-named Asian species. [= *Rhynchospora breviseta* (Gale) Channell – FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Y (later homonym); < *Rhynchospora oligantha* – F, G; < *Rhynchospora oligantha* – S; = *R. oligantha* A. Gray var. *breviseta* Gale – Z]

***Rhynchospora globularis*** (Chapman) Small, Globe Beaksedge. Sandy or peaty depressions, wet ditches, powerline corridors, savannas. Jun-Sep. Apparently ranges from DE south to s. FL and west to c. TX and OK; north in the interior to nc. TN; also allegedly in n. CA. Both *R. globularis* and *R. pinetorum* tend to produce shorter plants with smaller glomerules than *R. recognita*. Occasional achenes of *R. globularis* exhibit the wide alveoli of *R. pinetorum* near the base or summit, with little or no horizontal ridging, but centrally have narrow alveoli with pronounced horizontal ridges. The opposite condition occasionally occurs in *R. pinetorum* achenes, with narrow alveoli and horizontal ridging basally or at the summit, but wide alveoli and little or

no ridging centrally. [= Va, Y; < *Rhynchospora globularis* – RAB, W, WH3; = *Rhynchospora globularis* – C, F, FNA, G, K, Z; < *Rhynchospora globularis* var. *globularis* – GW; = *Rhynchospora globularis* – S, orthographic variant]



***Rhynchospora glomerata*** (Linnaeus) Vahl var. ***glomerata***, Clustered Beaksedge. Savannas, bogs, other wet habitats. Jul-Sep. Var. *glomerata* ranges from s. NJ south to ne. FL, FL Panhandle, and west to e. TX, and inland in KY, TN, AR, and KS. Var. *angusta* Gale occurs in AR, LA, and e. TX. It is distinguished primarily by a narrower and longer gynophore. [= Va, Y, Z; < *Rhynchospora glomerata* – C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, W, WH3; < *Rhynchospora glomerata* – S, orthographic variant]

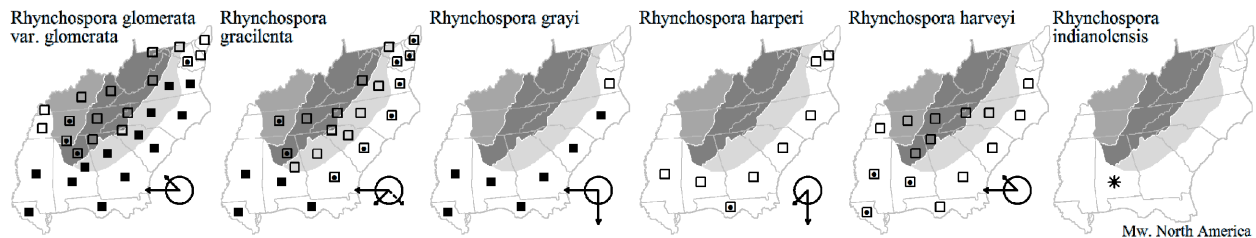
***Rhynchospora gracilentia*** A. Gray, Slender Beaksedge. Savannas, bogs. Jul-Sep. NJ south to ne. FL, FL Panhandle, and west to e. TX, north in the inland to nc. TN and AR; Cuba, Mexico (Chiapas), Belize, Nicaragua. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora gracilentia* – S, orthographic variant]

***Rhynchospora grayi*** Kunth, Gray's Beaksedge. Sandhills and other dry, sandy sites. Jun-Sep. VA south to s. FL, west to TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora grayi* – S]

***Rhynchospora harperi*** Small, Harper's Beaksedge. Peaty limesink depression ponds (dolines), from standing water to the upper margins of the pond-shore. Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to sc. peninsular FL and west to s. AL and s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999); disjunct in DE and MD; disjunct in Belize. See Nelson (1993) for first SC record, and LeBlond (1997) for additional information on the species, especially its distribution. [= FNA, K, WH3, Y, Z; < *Rhynchospora filifolia* – GW; = *Rhynchospora harperi* – S]

***Rhynchospora harveyi*** W. Boott, Harvey's Beaksedge. Savannas in the Coastal Plain, seepage bogs in the Sandhills, bogs in the Mountains and Piedmont. Jul-Aug. Se. VA south to ne. FL, FL Panhandle, and west to TX and OK, and north in the interior to nc. TN and MO. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, W, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora harveyi* var. *harveyi* – FNA; = *Rhynchospora harveyi* – S; < *Rhynchospora harveyi* – WH3]

***Rhynchospora indianolensis*** Small. Roadside ditches. Coastal Plain of TX; recently also found in s. AL. Kral in FNA mentions that *R. indianolensis* may be conspecific with the Cuban *R. scutellata*. See Barger et al. (2012) for additional information about the AL occurrence. [= FNA; = *Rhynchospora indianolensis* – S, orthographic variant; < *Rhynchospora scutellata* Grisebach] {add to synonymy; not yet keyed}



***Rhynchospora inexpansa*** (Michaux) Vahl, Nodding Beaksedge. Wet savannas, streamhead pocosins where frequently burned, usually in peaty situations, often weedy, colonizing disturbances. Jul-Sep. Se. VA south to ne. FL, FL Panhandle, and west to e. TX, AR, and se. OK (Singhurst, Mink, & Holmes 2012); West Indies. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora inexpansa* – S]

***Rhynchospora inundata*** (Oakes) Fernald, Narrow-fruit Horned Beaksedge. In water of limesink dolines and clay-based Carolina bays, usually found in shallow water or at the lower margins of pond-shores, typically producing large colonies. Jul-Sep. Apparently ranging from e. MA south to s. FL and west to e. TX (the range, however, obscured by confusion with *R. careyana*) (Singhurst, Mink, & Holmes 2010). The relation of this species to *R. careyana* and to more northern entities of *R. inundata* remain unresolved. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Y; < *Rhynchospora inundata* – RAB, WH3; = *Rhynchospora inundata* – S]

***Rhynchospora knieskernii*** Carey. Pinelands. Moist sandy/peaty swales. Endemic in NJ and DE. It has been reported, in error, from SC. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Y, Z]

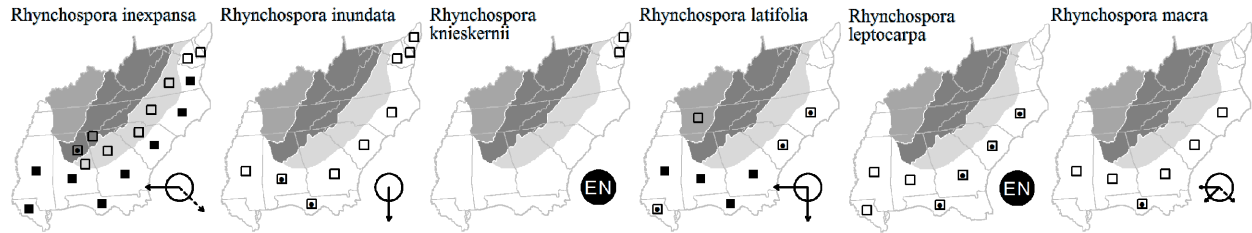
***Rhynchospora latifolia*** (Baldwin ex Elliott) W.W. Thomas, Broadleaf Whitetop Sedge. Wet savannas. May-Sep. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC south to s. FL and west to se. TX; disjunct in sc. TN (Coffee County). [= FNA, K, WH3, Y; = *Dichromena latifolia* Baldwin ex Elliott – GW, RAB, S]

***Rhynchospora leptocarpa*** (Chapman ex Britton) Small. Seepage bogs, pocosins, especially in openings. E. NC south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, west to se. LA, in the Coastal Plain. It appears that *R. leptocarpa* is a valid species, a southeastern Coastal Plain relative of the more northern and montane *R. capitellata* (Sorrie 2000). Its occurrence in NC is reported by Sorrie et al. (1997). [= WH3, Y; < *Rhynchospora capitellata* – FNA, GW, K, RAB, Z; = *Rhynchospora leptocarpa* – S]

***Rhynchospora macra*** (C.B. Clarke) Small, Southern White Beaksedge. *Sphagnum* bogs in frequently-burned streamhead pocosins, and in sandhill seepage bogs. Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to ne. FL, FL Panhandle, and west to se. TX; Nicaragua, Puerto Rico. *R. macra* is a robust southern relative of *R. alba*. Like *R. alba* and *R. pallida*, it has scales which are at first bright white, "fading" in age to a medium tan or light brown. These three species are thus superficially most distinctive (from other



*Rhynchospora* in June, July, and August. The occurrence of this species in NC and SC is discussed by Sorrie et al. (1997). [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora macra* – S]



***Rhynchospora macrostachya*** Torrey ex A. Gray, Tall Horned Beaksedge. Marshes, tidal marshes, swamps, upland depression ponds, other wetlands. Jul-Sep. E. MA south to ne. FL and west to e. TX, north in the interior to sc. TN, s. MI, MO, and KS; disjunct (historically) in s. ME. This is most readily distinguished from *R. corniculata*, *R. inundata*, and *R. careyana* by the large glomerules composed of numerous spikelets. The recognition of varieties does not seem to be warranted. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y; > *Rhynchospora macrostachya* var. *colpophila* Fernald & Gale – F; > *Rhynchospora macrostachya* var. *macrostachya* – F; = *Rhynchospora macrostachya* – S]

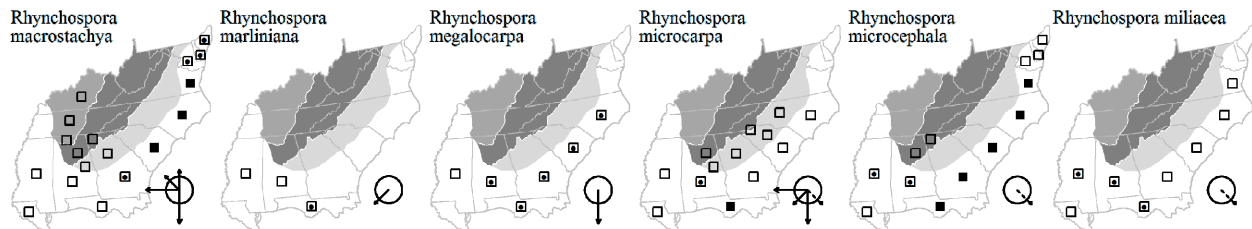
***Rhynchospora marliniana*** Naczi, W.M. Knapp, & W.W. Thomas, Marlins' Beaksedge. Wet pine savannas and Florida wet prairies. May-Aug. FL Panhandle west through AL to MS; Central America in se. Mexico (Tabasco), Belize, ne. Honduras, and ne. Nicaragua. See Naczi, Knapp, & Thomas (2012) for more detailed information. *R. semiplumosa* Small seems to be this species by description and key (Small 1933), but the type specimen is *R. plumosa* (W. Knapp, pers. comm. 2012). [< *Rhynchospora plumosa* – FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Y; = *Rhynchospora semiplumosa* A. Gray – S (as to description)]

***Rhynchospora megalocarpa*** A. Gray, Sandhill Beaksedge. Xeric sandhills. Jun-Aug. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to MS. [= FNA, K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora dodecandra* Baldwin ex A. Gray – S]

***Rhynchospora microcarpa*** Baldwin ex A. Gray, Southern Beaksedge. Swamp forests, clay-based Carolina bays. Jul-Aug. E. NC south to s. FL and west to TX; West Indies (Cuba, Puerto Rico), Bahamas, Belize. This species is easily confused with *R. elliotii* and *R. perplexa*. *R. elliotii* is distinguished by leaves 4-6 mm wide, bristles longer than the tubercle, flattish achene faces, and a tubercle that is longer than broad. *R. microcarpa* and *R. perplexa* have leaves 1-3 mm wide and tubercles as broad as long or broader. In *R. microcarpa*, the achene is biconvex and the bristles are half as long as the achene to equaling the tubercle. In *R. perplexa*, the achene faces are flattish and the bristles are absent or rudimentary (< 1/2 as long as the achene). [= F, FNA, GW, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; < *Rhynchospora microcarpa* – K (also see *R. sulcata*); > *Rhynchospora edisoniana* Britton in Small – S; > *Rhynchospora microcarpa* – S]

***Rhynchospora microcephala*** (Britton) Britton ex Small, Small-headed Beaksedge. Savannas, sandhill-pocosin ecotones. Jul-Oct. S. NJ south to s. FL and west to MS; Cuba. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora microcephala* – S; = *Rhynchospora cephalantha* A. Gray var. *microcephala* (Britton) Kükenthal]

***Rhynchospora miliacea*** (Lamarck) A. Gray, Millet Beaksedge. Swamp forests, including maritime swamp forests. Jul-Aug. Se. VA south to s. FL and west to LA; West Indies. The inflorescence branches of *R. mixta* and (less commonly) *R. caduca* can spread at right angles from the culm, superficially resembling *R. miliacea*. The three can be separated by tubercle length: the tubercle of *R. miliacea* is 0.2-0.4 mm long, while those of *R. mixta* and *R. caduca* are 0.4-0.9 mm long. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora miliacea* – S]



***Rhynchospora mixta*** Britton, Mingled Beaksedge. Swamp forests, marshes. Jun-Aug. Ne. NC south to c. peninsular FL and west to TX. See notes under *R. miliacea*. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z; > *Rhynchospora mixta* – S; > *Rhynchospora prolifera* Small – S]

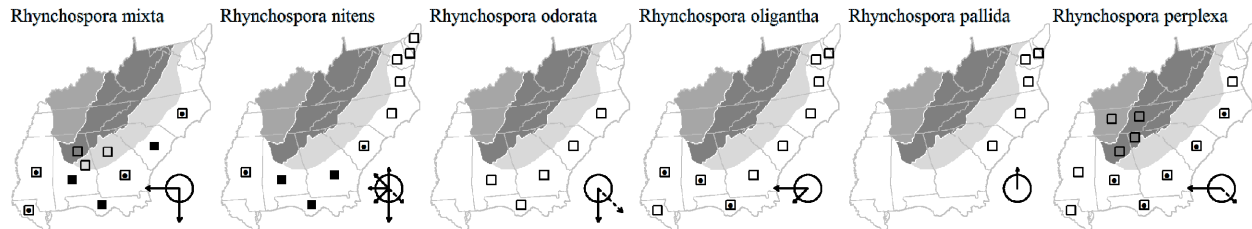
***Rhynchospora nitens*** (Vahl) A. Gray, Short-beaked Beaksedge. Wet savannas, limesink (doline) ponds, ditches, disturbed wet areas, often weedy. Jul-Aug. Primarily a Coastal Plain endemic: MA south to s. FL and west to se. TX; lowlands around the Great Lakes; West Indies, Belize, Nicaragua. [= C, FNA, K, Va, WH3, Y; = *Psilocarya nitens* (Vahl) Wood – F, G, GW, RAB, S]

***Rhynchospora odorata*** C. Wright ex Grisebach, Fragrant Beaksedge. Maritime swamp forests and maritime wet grasslands. Jun-Aug. E. NC south to s. FL; West Indies and Bahamas. First reported for SC by Nelson & Kelly (1997). [= F, FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora stipitata* Chapman – S]

***Rhynchospora oligantha*** A. Gray, Feather-bristled Beaksedge. Wet savannas, sandhill-pocosin ecotones, sandhill seepage bogs, sea-level fens, usually in rather peaty, acid places. Jul-Aug. S. NJ south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and west to se. TX; Belize, Nicaragua. The leaf tips of *R. oligantha* are blunt and smooth, while those of the closely related *R. galeana* are acute and minutely serrulate; these characters are often difficult to determine, however. Considered to be absent between NC and NJ prior to its discovery in e. VA (Fleming & Ludwig 1996). [= C, FNA, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y; < *Rhynchospora oligantha* – F, G (presumably including *R. galeana*); < *Rhynchospora oligantha* – S; = *Rhynchospora oligantha* var. *oligantha* – Z]

***Rhynchospora pallida*** M.A. Curtis, Pale Beaksedge. Savanna-pocosin and sandhill-pocosin ecotones, peaty seepage bogs, usually growing in or near *Sphagnum*. Jul-Sep. Long Island, NY south through NJ to nc. SC, primarily in NJ and NC. Like *R. alba* and *R. macra*, it has scales which are at first bright white, "fading" in age to a medium tan or light brown. These three species are thus superficially most distinctive (from other *Rhynchospora*) in June, July, and August. The bristle characters separate the three species easily. See Nelson (1993) for first SC record. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora pallida* – S]

***Rhynchospora perplexa*** Britton, Pineland Beaksedge. Savannas, sandhill seepage bogs. Jul-Sep. E. NC south to ne. FL, FL Panhandle, and west to TX, and north in the interior to ec. TN; West Indies. Var. *virginiana* Fernald, alleged to be endemic to se. VA, is alleged to differ in several characters, including larger spikelets (2.5-3.0 mm long vs. 2.0-2.5), the achene tubercles broadly rounded at the tip (rather than deltoid and acute). Also see note under *R. microcarpa*. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; > *Rhynchospora perplexa* var. *perplexa* – F; > *Rhynchospora perplexa* var. *virginiana* Fernald – F; = *Rhynchospora perplexa* – S]



***Rhynchospora pineticola*** C.B. Clarke, Pinebarren Beaksedge. Sandhills, scrub, other dry sandy pinelands. May-Nov. Ne. FL and e. Panhandle FL south to s. FL; Cuba. [= FNA, K, Y; = *Rhynchospora intermedia* (Chapman) Britton – S; = *Rhynchospora intermedia* (Chapman) Britton – WH3, Z]

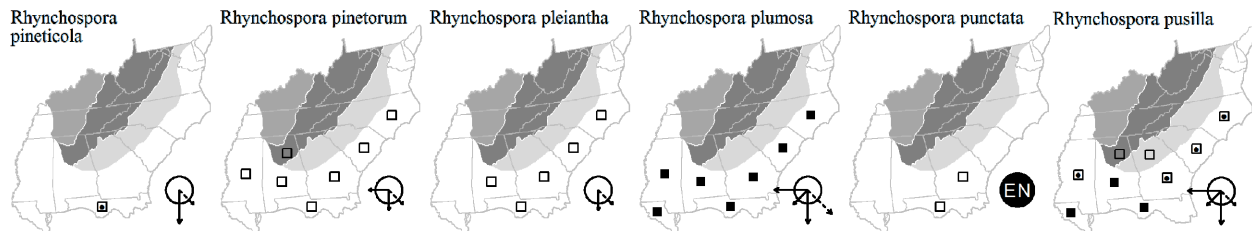
***Rhynchospora pinetorum*** Small, Small's Beakrush. Wet calcareous savannas, maritime wet grasslands. Jun-Sep. FL west to MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999) and LA, apparently disjunct to se. NC and ne. SC, and also in the West Indies. See note under *R. globularis*. [= Y; = *Rhynchospora globularis* (Chapman) Small var. *pinetorum* (Small) Gale – FNA, GW, K, Z; = *Rhynchospora pinetorum* – S; < *Rhynchospora globularis* – WH3]

***Rhynchospora pleiantha*** (Kükenthal) Gale, Coastal Beaksedge. Sandy margins of limesink depression ponds (dolines), typically in shallow water or at the lower margins of pond-shores. Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, and Panhandle FL, west to se. AL; also in Cuba. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora fusca* – S, misapplied]

***Rhynchospora plumosa*** Elliott, Plumed Beaksedge. Savannas, sandhill-pocosin ecotones, especially where the sandy surface dries out in summer (on spodosols such as the Leon soil series). May-Aug. NC south to s. FL and west to se. TX; West Indies (Cuba), Belize, Honduras, Nicaragua. [< *Rhynchospora plumosa* – FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Y; > *Rhynchospora plumosa* – S; > *Rhynchospora semiplumosa* A. Gray – S (as to type)] {add Z synonymy}

***Rhynchospora punctata*** Elliott, Pineland Beaksedge. Wet savannas, pitcherplant bogs. S. GA south to ne. FL. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora punctata* – S]

***Rhynchospora pusilla*** Chapman ex M.A. Curtis, Dwarf Beaksedge. Wet savannas, especially in exposed wet sands of disturbed ground, such as roadsides. Jun-Sep. E. NC south to s. FL and west to e. TX; West Indies, Mexico (Tabasco, Chiapas), Belize, Guatemala, Nicaragua. *R. pusilla*, *R. divergens*, and *R. thornei* are all small, grass-like plants, very similar in appearance to one another. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Y; = *Rhynchospora intermixta* C. Wright – RAB; = *Rhynchospora intermixta* – S]



***Rhynchospora rariflora*** (Michaux) Elliott, Few-flower Beaksedge. Wet savannas, seepage bogs in the Sandhills, bogs in the Piedmont. Jul-Sep. S. NJ south to s. FL and west to e. TX; inland in ec. TN; West Indies, Belize, Honduras, Nicaragua. Resembling *R. galeana* and *R. oligantha*, but the spikelets conspicuously smaller. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora rariflora* – S]

***Rhynchospora recognita*** (Gale) Kral, Cymose Beakrush. Wet to dry low grounds, diabase glades, ditches, powerline corridors, savannas, moist seepage on rock outcrops, other wet areas. Jun-Sep. NJ south to FL, west to TX, north in the interior to nc. TN and around the Great Lakes; CA; West Indies; and Central America. As explained by Kral (1999), this taxon appears to warrant specific status. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Y; = *Rhynchospora globularis* (Chapman) Small var. *recognita* Gale – C, F, G, WV, Z; < *Rhynchospora globularis* – RAB, W, WH3; < *Rhynchospora globularis* var. *globularis* – GW; = *Rhynchospora cymosa* Elliott – S, misapplied]

***Rhynchospora saxicola*** Small. Seepages on granitic outcrops and Altamaha Grit glades. W. SC south into the Piedmont and rarely Coastal Plain of c. GA and ne. and ec. AL (Kral 1999). [= Y; = *Rhynchospora globularis* (Chapman) Small var. *saxicola* (Small) Kükenthal – FNA, K; = *Rhynchospora saxicola* – S]

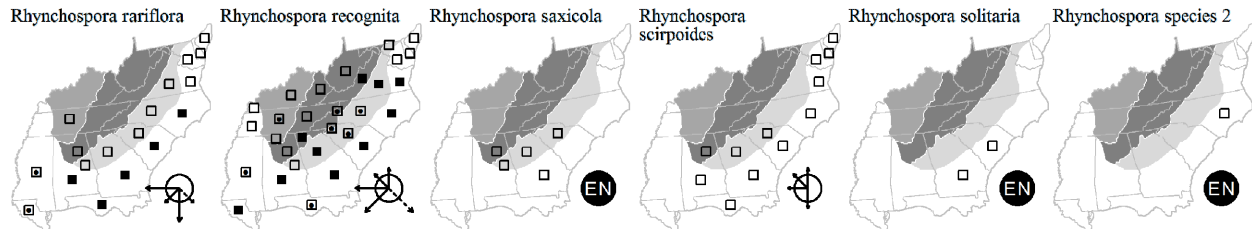
***Rhynchospora scirpoides*** (Torrey) Grisebach, Long-beak Beaksedge. Limesink ponds, usually at the lower margins of pond-shores, wet savannas, beaver ponds, and other wetlands with "drawdown" hydrology. Jul-Sep. Se. MA south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999), se. OK, and TX (Singhurst, Bridges, & Holmes 2007); disjunct in



the lowlands around the Great Lakes. [= C, FNA, K, Va, WH3, Y; = *Psilocarya scirpoides* Torrey – GW, RAB, S; > *Psilocarya scirpoides* var. *grimesii* Fernald & Griscom – F, G; > *Psilocarya scirpoides* var. *scirpoides* – F, G]

***Rhynchospora solitaria*** R.M. Harper, Autumn Beaksedge. Wet, sandy/peaty depressions. Known from a few sites in the Gulf Coastal Plain of GA (Colquitt, Irwin, Tift, and Turner counties) (Sorrie 1998b) and SC (Berkeley County) (McMillan, pers.comm. and specimen at NCU). It resembles a delicate *R. ciliaris*; its distinctiveness is well described in Bridges & Orzell (1992). It should be sought in seepage bogs in the fall-line sandhills and in wet savannas of the outer Coastal Plain. [= FNA, GW, K, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora solitaria* – S]

***Rhynchospora species 2***, Croatan beaksedge. Wet pine savanna and pocosin ecotone, known from a single spodosol savanna site in Croatan National Forest, and growing with *Ctenium aromaticum*, *Pinguicula caerulea*, *Sarracenia flava*, *Dionaea muscipula*, *Zenobia pulverulenta*, *Polygala ramosa*, and *Eriocaulon decangulare* var. *decangulare*. Plants may mature by mid-spring, and are very similar in habit to *R. rariflora*. [= Y]



***Rhynchospora species 3***. Mt (GA): Coosa Valley prairies; rare. Under study by Jim Allison. {not yet keyed or mapped}

***Rhynchospora stenophylla*** Chapman, Coastal Bog Beaksedge. Peaty seepage bogs, streamhead pocosins, savanna-pocosin ecotones, usually growing in *Sphagnum*, especially where frequently burned. Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to nw. FL and west to s. MS; disjunct in se. VA (Southampton Co.) (Belden et al. 2004). Reported for GA by Sorrie (1998b). [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora stenophylla* – S]

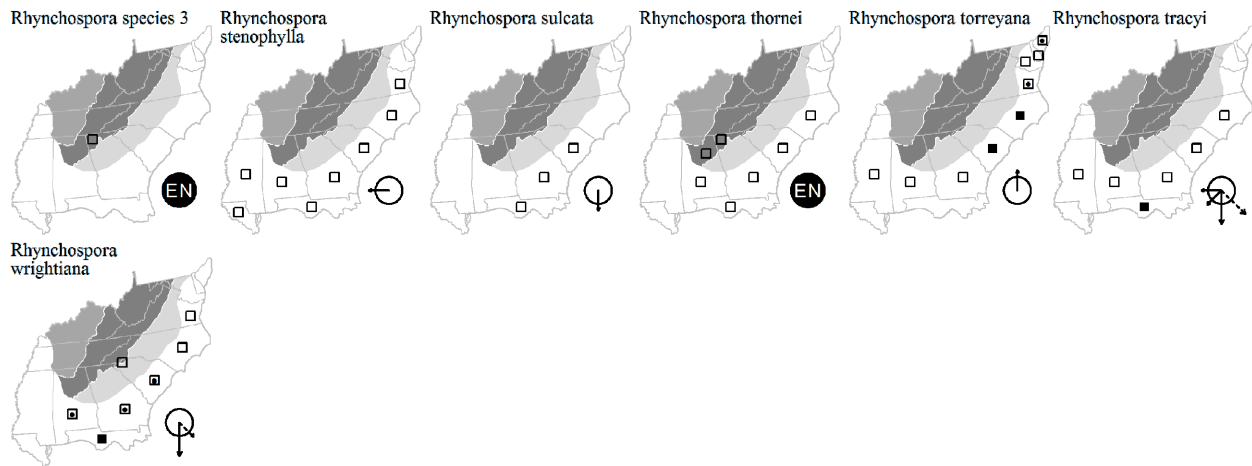
***Rhynchospora sulcata*** Gale, Grooved Beaksedge. Limesink ponds (dolines). Jun-Jul. Se. SC south to GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and c. peninsular FL and Panhandle FL; West Indies; Central America. [= Y; > *Rhynchospora sulcata* – GW, RAB, WH3; > *R. brittonii* Gale – Z; > *Rhynchospora sulcata* – Z; < *Rhynchospora microcarpa* Baldwin ex A. Gray – K]

***Rhynchospora thornei*** Kral, Thorne's Beaksedge. In open sands in savannas underlain by marl, and nearby roadsides, moist limestone barrens and prairies (GA). Known from about 35 locations, in Coastal Plain of NC, SC, GA, ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and AL; also in Ridge and Valley region of AL and GA, and Black Belt region of AL. *R. thornei*, *R. divergens*, and *R. pusilla* are all small, grass-like plants, very similar in appearance to one another, and they frequently co-occur. Recently discovered in SC (Georgetown Co.) by McMillan (2003). [= FNA, K, WH3, Y]

***Rhynchospora torreyana*** A. Gray, Torrey's Beaksedge. Savannas, seepage bogs, often weedy. Jul-Sep. Se. MA south to GA. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, Y, Z; = *Rhynchospora torreyana* – S]

***Rhynchospora tracyi*** Britton, Tracy's Beaksedge. Cypress savannas and graminoid-dominated depressions, in small, clay-based Carolina bays or shallow limesink ponds (dolines), typically in shallow water or at the lower margins of pond-shores. Jun-Sep. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: s. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999); disjunct in sw. LA; West Indies, Belize. [= FNA, K, GW, RAB, WH3, Y; = *Rhynchospora tracyi* – S]

***Rhynchospora wrightiana*** Böckler, Wright's Beaksedge. Wet savannas. Jul-Sep. Se. VA south to c. FL and west to s. AL; West Indies. Appearing to merge with *R. fascicularis* var. *distans* on the outer Coastal Plain of NC. Leaves are most frequently filiform and < 1 mm wide; rarely flat and to 1.3 mm wide. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; < *Rhynchospora wrightiana* – S (also see *R. brachychaeta*)]



*Schoenoplectiella* K. Lye 2003 (Bulrush)

A genus of ca. 45 species, annual (rarely perennial) herbs, subcosmopolitan, but especially tropical/subtropical and Asian. As demonstrated by Lye (2003), Jung & Choi (2010), Muasya et al. (2009), Shiels & Monfils (2012), and Shiels et al. (2014), *Schoenoplectiella* is morphologically, genetically, and phylogenetically distinct from *Schoenoplectus* and warrants generic status. The circumscription corresponds to *Schoenoplectus* sections *Supini* and *Actaeogeton*. References: Shiels & Monfils (2012)=Z; Shiels et al. (2014) Lye (2003); Muasya et al. (2009); Jung & Choi (2010).

- 1 Perianth bristles absent; achenes 1.2-1.6 mm long, transversely rugose; plants bearing solitary pistillate (amphicarpic) flowers enclosed in the basal leaf sheaths, these differing in many ways from the “normal” flowers of the terminal inflorescence; [section *Schoenoplectiella*].
  - 2 Achenes biconvex to obscurely trigonous, the faces convex ..... *S. erecta* ssp. *raynallii*
  - 2 Achenes biconvex, with a planar or concave area on the adaxial surface ..... *S. hallii*
- 1 Perianth bristles 5-6; achenes 1.5-2.0 mm long, smooth, finely pitted, or finely papillose; plants with only “normal” terminal inflorescence; [section *Actaeogeton*].
  - 3 Culms 2-3 mm thick, acutely triangular in x-section ..... *S. mucronata*
  - 3 Culms 1-2 mm thick, cylindric in x-section.
    - 4 Achenes 1.75-2.0 mm long, unequally biconvex (rounded on both faces, but less so on one than the other), rounded-obovate, broadly cuneate at the base, rounded at the apex ..... *S. purshiana*
    - 4 Achenes 1.5-1.8 mm long, planoconvex (nearly flat on 1 face), obovate, cuneate at the base, subtruncate at the apex ..... *S. smithii*

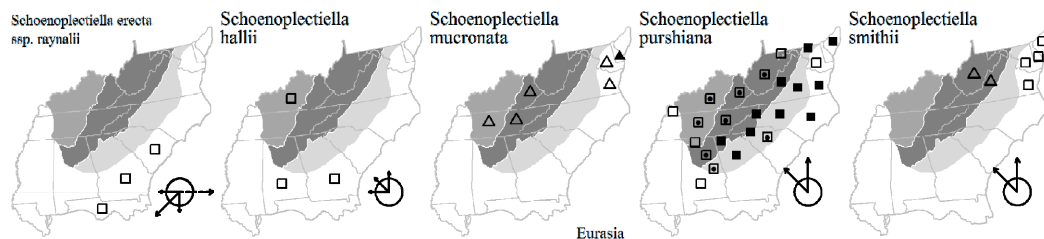
***Schoenoplectiella erecta* (Poiret) K. Lye ssp. *raynallii* (Schuyler) Beentje.** Sandy or peaty, seasonally wet soils (such as on pond shores). Sep-Oct. Apparently ranging from SC south to c. peninsular FL and sw. GA; also in the tropics of both hemispheres. [= *Schoenoplectus erectus* (Poiret) Palla ex J. Raynal ssp. *raynallii* (Schuyler) K. Lye – FNA, K, WH3; < *Scirpus hallii* A. Gray – RAB, misapplied; ? *Scirpus erismaniae* Schuyler – GW; = *Scirpus erectus* Poiret var. *raynallii* (Schuyler) B.F. Hansen & Wunderlin; < *Scirpus erectus* Poiret]

***Schoenoplectiella hallii* (A. Gray) K. Lye, Sharpscale Bulrush.** Pond shores in peaty sands. It has also been reported for our area by RAB, and is apparently included in our area by C, as *Scirpus supinus* Linnaeus var. *hallii* (A. Gray) A. Gray, and by others; at least some of these reports are misidentifications of the similar *S. erectus*. It is reported for sw. GA by Jones & Coile (1988) and Smith in FNA (2002b). It is very similar to *S. erectus*, differing in having the spikelet scales yellow brown (vs. reddish brown) and achenes concave on the ventral surface (vs. bulging on the ventral surface). [= *Schoenoplectus hallii* (A. Gray) S.G. Smith – FNA, K; = *Scirpus supinus* Linnaeus var. *hallii* (A. Gray) A. Gray – C; = *Scirpus hallii* A. Gray]

\* ***Schoenoplectiella mucronata* (Linnaeus) J. Jung & H.K. Choi, Rough-seed Bulrush.** Ponds, ditches, ricefields, disturbed wet ground; native of Eurasia. Sep. Weed (native of Eurasia) in rice fields and other disturbed situations, known from old collections in PA, NJ, NY and more recently from VA (Virginia Botanical Associates 2009), KY, and TN. [= *Schoenoplectus mucronatus* (Linnaeus) Palla – FNA, K, Pa; = *Scirpus mucronatus* Linnaeus]

***Schoenoplectiella purshiana* (Fernald) K. Lye, Bluntscale Bulrush.** Fens, depression marshes, marshes, shores. Late Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. ME west to MN, south to nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), AL, MS, TN, and KY. Often divided into two varieties based on the presence or absence of perianth bristles (see synonymy). [= *Schoenoplectus purshianus* (Fernald) M.T. Strong – FNA, K, Va, Z; = *Scirpus purshianus* Fernald – C, F, GW, RAB, W, WV; > *Scirpus smithii* var. *williamsii* (Fernald) Beetle – G; > *Schoenoplectus purshianus* var. *purshianus* – Pa; ? *Scirpus debilis* Pursh – S, misapplied; > *Schoenoplectiella purshiana* var. *purshiana* – Z; > *Schoenoplectiella purshiana* var. *williamsii* (Fernald) Shiels & Monfils – Z; ? *Scirpus juncoides* Roxburg var. *digynus* (Böckler) T. Koyama; > *Scirpus juncoides* var. *williamsii* (Fernald) T. Koyama]

***Schoenoplectiella smithii* (Fernald) Shiels & Monfils, Smith's Bulrush, Bluntscale Bulrush.** Gravelly intertidal beaches, millponds, Atlantic white-cedar swamps. Jul; Late Jul-Aug. QC west to MN, south to NJ, DE, ne. VA, PA, n. OH, and IL. Reported from mountains of sw. VA. The varieties recognized in *Schoenoplectus* by Smith in FNA (2002b) and transferred to *Schoenoplectiella* by Shiels & Monfils (2012) are of uncertain value; all three are in or approach our area. Var. *smithii* (south to DE, NJ, and PA) has perianth bristles absent or rudimentary. Var. *levisetus* (with a historic occurrence in VA) has 1-4 perianth bristles, much shorter than to equaling the achene, the bristles smooth or sparsely retrorsely barbed. Var. *setosus* (with records from NC, DE, and MD) has 4-6 perianth bristles, as long as or longer than the achene, and densely retrorsely barbed. [= *Schoenoplectus smithii* (A. Gray) Soják – K, Va, Z; = *Scirpus smithii* A. Gray – C, F; > *Scirpus smithii* var. *smithii* – G; > *Schoenoplectus smithii* var. *smithii* – FNA, Pa; > *Schoenoplectus smithii* var. *setosus* (Fernald) S.G. Smith – FNA; > *Schoenoplectus smithii* var. *levisetus* (Fernald) S.G. Smith – FNA; > *Schoenoplectiella smithii* var. *smithii* – Z; > *Schoenoplectiella smithii* var. *leviseta* (Fassett) Shiels & Monfils – Z; > *Schoenoplectiella smithii* var. *setosa* (Fernald) Shiels & Monfils – Z]



*Schoenoplectus* (Reichenbach) Palla 1888 (Bulrush)

A genus of about 50 species, herbs, cosmopolitan in distribution. Micromorphologic, anatomic, and molecular studies have confirmed earlier opinions based on morphology that *Schoenoplectus* is not closely related to *Scirpus* (Strong 1994, Smith 1995, Schuyler, pers. comm.). Most investigators now also favor the separation of *Bolboschoenus* from *Schoenoplectus* (Pignotti & Mariotti 2004). References: Strong (1994)=Z; Smith (1995)=Y; Smith in FNA (2002b); Shiels et al. (2014); Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b); Pignotti & Mariotti (2004). [also see *Bolboschoenus* and *Schoenoplectiella*]

- 1 Main involucre bracts 2-8, spreading and foliaceous (the inflorescence thus appearing terminal); rhizomes bearing ovoid tubers; bristles persistent on the achene; achenes 2.5-5 mm long (including body and apiculus) ..... [see *Bolboschoenus*]
- 1 Main involucre bract 1 (rarely with an additional 1-2 lateral bracts), erect and terete or triangular, appearing as a continuation of the culm (the inflorescence thus appearing lateral, though in some species the longer inflorescence branches may overtop the bract); rhizomes not bearing tubers; bristles falling from the achene; achenes 1.0-4.5 mm long (including body and apiculus).
- 2 Spikelets on stalks of varying lengths, at least some clearly not sessile.
- 3 Culms distinctly triangular in cross-section, more sharply so above than below, nearly terete near the base; [section *Malacogeton*] ..... *S. etuberculatus*
- 3 Culms terete throughout, or obscurely triangular above; [section *Schoenoplectus*].
- 4 Spikelets appearing dull gray-brown, the scales copiously covered with red-brown dots (as seen at 10×) 6-15 mm long; lower and middle scales (3.0-) 3.5-4.0 mm long; culms firm, not easily compressed ..... *S. acutus* var. *acutus*
- 4 Spikelets appearing reddish-brown, the scales not obviously dotted (as seen at 10×), 6-11 mm long; lower and middle scales (2.0-) 2.5-3.0 (-3.5) mm long; culms soft, easily compressed.
- 5 Perianth bristles plumose; spikelets acute; culms obscurely triangular near the inflorescence ..... *S. californicus*
- 5 Perianth bristles retrorsely barbed; spikelets obtuse; culms terete throughout their length ..... *S. tabernaemontani*
- 2 Spikelets all sessile, in a cluster at one point (rarely with 1 or 2 short branches to 5 mm long).
- 6 Spikelet solitary; leaves numerous; plant usually aquatic, the culms and leaves flaccid, supported by the water; [section *Malacogeton*]... *S. subterminalis*
- 6 Spikelets (1-) 2-several; leaves 1-4; usually of wet places, but the culms stiff and erect, not floating.
- 7 Cespitose annual or perennial; culms terete (or acutely triangular in *Schoenoplectiella mucronata*), 1-6 dm tall ..... [see *Schoenoplectiella*]
- 7 Rhizomatous perennial; culms triangular in cross-section, usually 5-20 dm tall.
- 8 Leaves elongate, > ½ as long as the culms; achenes trigonous; styles 3-branched; [section *Malacogeton*] ..... *S. torreyi*
- 8 Leaves short, < ½ as long as the culms; achenes plano-convex; styles 2 (-3) branched; [*Schoenoplectus pungens* complex of section *Schoenoplectus*].
- 9 Sides of the culm strongly concave, wing-angled; culms 3-10 mm in diameter; main involucre bract 1-2.5 (-6) cm long; spikelet scale with apical notch 0.1-0.4 mm deep ..... *S. americanus*
- 9 Sides of the culm flat, slightly concave, or slightly convex; culms 1-6 mm in diameter; main involucre bract (1-) 3-20 cm long; spikelet scale with apical notch (0.3-) 0.5-1 mm deep.
- 10 Spikelets 3-35; achenes 1.9-2.6 mm long, biconvex; styles 2-fid ..... *S. deltarum*
- 10 Spikelets 1-5 (-10); achenes (2.0-) 2.5-3.5 mm long, biconvex or trigonous; styles 2-3-fid ..... *S. pungens* var. *pungens*

*Schoenoplectus acutus* (Muhlenberg ex Bigelow) Á. & D. Löve var. *acutus*, Hardstem Bulrush, Great Bulrush. Freshwater tidal marshes, calcareous spring marshes. Jun-early Aug; Aug-Oct. The species is widespread in temperate North America; var. *acutus* is restricted to e. North America. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Y; = *Scirpus acutus* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow – RAB, C, F, G, GW, W, WV; ? *Schoenoplectus lacustris* Linnaeus ssp. *glaucus* (Smith) Hartman]

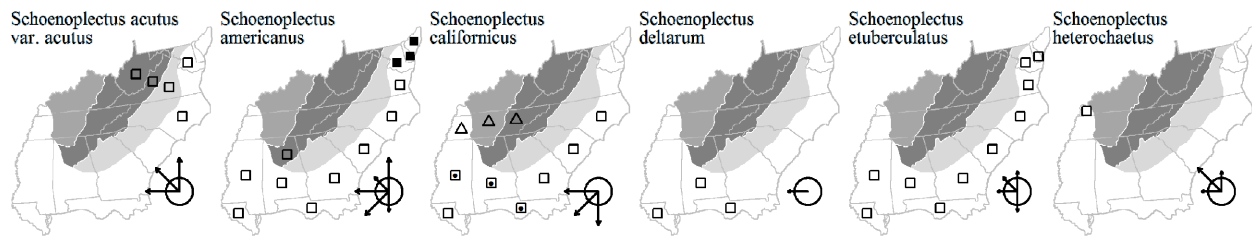
*Schoenoplectus americanus* (Persoon) Volk ex Schinz & R. Keller, Olney Threesquare. Tidal freshwater to brackish marshes. Late May-Jun; Jun-Sep. NS west to WA, south to South America. Schuyler (1974) discusses the need to replace the name *S. olneyi* (as traditionally applied) with *S. americanus*, traditionally applied to what must now be called *S. pungens*. Because of this nomenclatural change, the interpretation of much information and records is now uncertain. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3, Z; = *Scirpus americanus* Persoon – C; = *Scirpus olneyi* – RAB, F, G, GW, S]

*Schoenoplectus californicus* (C.A. Meyer) Soják, Giant Bulrush, Southern Bulrush, Tule. Marshes. SC south to s. FL, west to TX, and extending s. into the New World tropics; on the west coast, from CA southward. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Scirpus californicus* (C.A. Meyer) Steudel – GW, S]

*Schoenoplectus deltarum* (Schuyler) Soják, Delta Bulrush. Brackish marshes and other wetlands. AL and FL west to KS and TX. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Scirpus deltarum* Schuyler]

*Schoenoplectus etuberculatus* (Steudel) Soják, Swamp Bulrush, Canby's Bulrush. Beaver ponds, on peat in small depression ponds, in flowing blackwater streams. Jul-Aug; Aug-Sep. DE south to c. peninsular FL and west to e. TX (the distribution rather discontinuous); substantially disjunct in s. MO and RI. The hybrid *S. etuberculatus* × *subterminalis* has been collected in Hoke Co, NC and Lexington County, SC; it has sterile, malformed achenes. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3, Z; = *Scirpus etuberculatus* (Steudel) Kuntze – RAB, C, F, G, GW, S]

*Schoenoplectus heterochaetus* (Chase) Soják, Slender Bulrush. Fresh marshes and lakes. Jun-Aug. VT and QC west to AB, south to NY, PA, w.KY, TX, and CA. [= FNA, K, Pa; = *Scirpus heterochaetus* Chase – C, F, G]



***Schoenoplectus pungens* (Vahl) Palla var. *pungens***, Common Threesquare, Chairmaker's Rush, Swordgrass. Tidal marshes, other marshes, inland salt marshes, rocky river beds, wet meadows. Mid May-Jun; Jun-Sep. The species is circumboreal, ranging in North America from NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to South America; var. *pungens* is widespread. This taxon has traditionally had the name *Scirpus americanus* applied to it; this name, however, is properly applied to the traditional *Scirpus olneyi*. *Schoenoplectus pungens* (or *Scirpus pungens*) becomes the correct name for this plant (Schuyler 1974). [= FNA, K, Y; < *Scirpus americanus* – RAB, F, G, GW, S, W, WV, misapplied; = *Scirpus pungens* Vahl var. *pungens* – C; < *Scirpus pungens* – Pa; < *Schoenoplectus pungens* – WH3, Z]

***Schoenoplectus subterminalis* (Torrey) Soják**, Swaying Rush, Water Bulrush. Beaver ponds, bogs, blackwater creeks, peat mats, in highly acid water. May-Jun; Jun-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to s. AK, south to se. NC, nc. SC, MO, UT (?), and n. CA (the distribution discontinuous, especially southward). The hybrid *S. etuberculatus* × *subterminalis* has been collected in Hoke Co, NC and Lexington County, SC; it has sterile, malformed achenes. [= FNA, K, Z; = *Scirpus subterminalis* Torrey – RAB, C, F, G, GW, S, W]

***Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani* (C.C. Gmelin) Palla**, Softstem Bulrush, Great Bulrush. Tidal marshes, sedge meadows, streambeds, riverbeds, floodplain pools, calcareous fens. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to South America; also in Europe. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3, Y; ? *Scirpus validus* Vahl – C, F, G, GW, RAB, S; > *Scirpus validus* var. *validus* – F; > *Scirpus validus* var. *creber* Fernald – F, WV; = *Scirpus tabernaemontani* C.C. Gmelin – Pa, W; ? *Schoenoplectus validus* (Vahl) A. & D. Löve – Z; ? *Schoenoplectus lacustris* Linnaeus ssp. *validus* (Vahl) T. Koyama var. *validus*; = *Scirpus lacustris* Linnaeus var. *tabernaemontani* (C.C. Gmelin) Döll]

***Schoenoplectus torreyi* (Olney) Palla**, Torrey's Bulrush, Torrey's Threesquare. Sinkhole ponds. Jul-Sep. NB west to MB, south to NJ, PA, WV, w. VA, MO, and NE. Known in VA only from natural ponds in Augusta and Rockingham counties. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Scirpus torreyi* Olney – C, F, G, W]

#### ***Schoenus* Linnaeus 1753 (Blacksedge, Bogrush)**

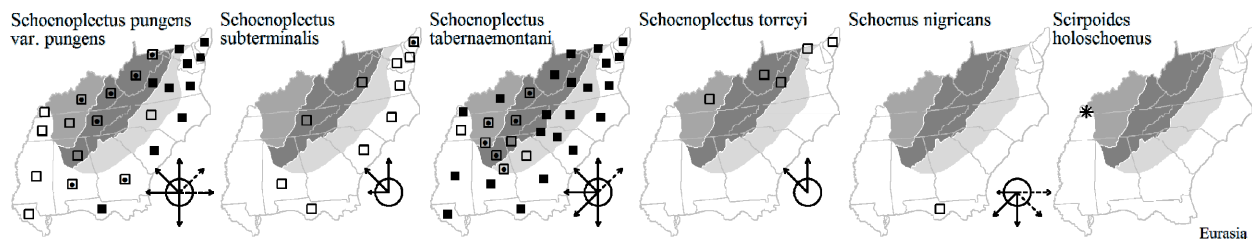
A genus of about 100 species, herbs, mainly of Australia and Malesia. References: Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b).

***Schoenus nigricans* Linnaeus**, Blacksedge, Black Bog-rush. Marshes, calcareous bogs, wet flatwoods, always with either calcareous or saline influence. Apr-Jul. Panhandle FL, TX, CA and AZ south into Mexico; West Indies; Old World tropics and subtropics. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3]

#### ***Scirpoides* Scheuchzer ex Séguier (Round-headed Bulrush)**

A genus of ca. 5 species, herbs, of tropical and warm temperate Europe, Africa, and nw. Asia. References: Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b).

\* ***Scirpoides holoschoenus* (Linnaeus) Soják**, Round-headed Bulrush. Ore piles; probably only a waif, native of Eurasia. [= K2; = *Scirpus holoschoenus* Linnaeus]



#### ***Scirpus* Linnaeus 1753 (Bulrush)**

A genus of about 20 species, herbs, of circumboreal distribution, also with species in Australia, Malaysia, and South America. The complex of species including *S. atrovirens*, *S. georgianus*, *S. hattorianus*, *S. flaccidifolius* are difficult to identify, and some have doubted their validity. Although further work on this group is needed, they do generally appear to behave as biological species despite their morphological similarity. Schuyler (1967) writes that "the remaining species in the key differ in minute characteristics and often the most satisfactory means of identification is by carefully comparing specimens of them. Despite the close morphological similarity of these species, their characteristics are reasonably constant even in areas where they coexist and

occasionally hybridize." References: Whittemore & Schuyler in FNA (2002b); Schuyler (1967)=Z; Strong (1994)=Y;. Key adapted from C, FNA, GW, and Z. [also see *Bolboschoenus*, *Isolepis*, *Oxycaryum*, *Schoenoplectiella*, *Schoenoplectus*, and *Trichophorum*]

- 1 Bristles smooth, without teeth along the margins, strongly contorted and greatly exceeding the achenes when extended.
  - 2 Scales usually with prominent green midribs; mature bristles mostly contained within the scales; achenes 1.0-1.3 mm long, brown to purplish-brown when mature.
    - 3 Perianth bristles (extended) shorter than, equal to, or slightly exceeding the achene; mature culms lax, the inflorescences lopping over to (or nearly to) the ground, with 2-3 lateral inflorescences in addition to the terminal one; rays of the inflorescence scabrous throughout their lengths, ascending to divergent, with axillary bulblets ..... *S. lineatus*
    - 3 Perianth bristles (extended) exceeding the achene by 2-3×; mature culms rigid, nearly upright, with 0-2 lateral inflorescences in addition to the terminal one; rays of the inflorescence glabrous for most of their lengths (moderately scabrous toward outer end), ascending, lacking axillary bulblets ..... *S. pendulus*
  - 2 Scales usually with inconspicuous midribs; mature bristles exceeding the scales and giving the inflorescence a woolly appearance; achenes 0.6-1.0 mm long, whitish, pale, brown, dark brown or black.
    - 4 Plants colonial by elongate rhizomes; scales 2-3.1 mm long; achenes reddish-brown; [NJ northward] ..... *S. longii*
    - 4 Plants caespitose in tussocks; scales 1.1-2.2 mm long; achenes tan to whitish; [collectively widespread].
      - 5 Achenes maturing Aug-Sep; spikelets in dense cymes of 2-15, the central spikelet sessile, the others either sessile or pedicellate; [widespread] ..... *S. cyperinus*
      - 5 Achenes maturing Jun-Jul; spikelets in open cymes, the central spikelet sessile, the others pedicellate; [NJ, PA, WV, OH, and KY northward].
        - 6 Achenes maturing late Jun to early Jul; scales usually blackish, at least toward the tip; involucre bracts solid black at base; [WV northward] ..... *S. atrocinctus*
        - 6 Achenes maturing Jul; scales pale brown (rarely some black along the midrib); involucre bracts brownish at base (sometimes bordered with black); [n. NJ, OH, c. KY, and MO northward] ..... *S. pedicellatus*
  - 1 Bristles with retrorse or antrorse teeth along the margins, strongly contorted to nearly straight, shorter than to greatly exceeding the achenes when extended (or bristles absent or nearly so in *S. georgianus*).
    - 7 Spikelets all solitary with distinct pedicels; mature scales with broad green midribs; achenes with protruding angles and concave sides ..... *S. divaricatus*
    - 7 Spikelets all or mostly in glomerules with the pedicels scarcely developed; mature scales with midribs not usually green; achenes less sharply trigonous, the sides convex, flat, or slightly concave.
      - 8 Culms with 10-20 leaves; spikelets broadly ovate; scales reddish-brown and, excluding the tips, about as wide as long ..... *S. polyphyllus*
      - 8 Culms with 2-10 leaves; spikelets broadly ovate to narrowly ovate; scales brown or black and, excluding the tips, mostly longer than wide.
        - 9 Bristle teeth thick-walled and sharp-pointed, densely arranged almost to the base of the bristle.
          - 10 Plants caespitose with short, brownish rhizomes; leaf sheaths green throughout; scales broadest above the middle; achenes 0.6-0.8 mm wide ..... *S. ancistrochaetus*
          - 10 Plants spreading with long, reddish rhizomes having conspicuous nodes and internodes; lower leaf sheaths red-tinged near their bases; scales usually broadest below the middle; achenes (0.6-) 0.8-1.0 mm wide.
            - 11 Styles 3-fid; achenes trigonous, with poorly-developed receptacles from which the bristles readily detach; [widespread] ..... *S. expansus*
            - 11 Styles 2 (-3)-fid; achenes biconvex with well-developed receptacles with persistent bristles; [from NJ, WV, and KY northward] *S. microcarpus*
      - 9 Bristle teeth thin-walled and with rounded tips, mostly restricted to the upper 2/3 of the bristle (or bristles absent or nearly so in *S. georgianus*).
        - 12 Bristles 0-3, shorter than the achenes; teeth, if present, concentrated near the tips of the bristles ..... *S. georgianus*
        - 12 Bristles usually 5-6, shorter than to slightly longer than the achenes; teeth extending basally from the tips of all or at least some of the bristles.
          - 13 Scales 1.6-2.8 mm long, terminating in a flattened or terete awn 0.4-0.6 (1.2) mm long ..... [*S. pallidus*]
          - 13 Scales 1.0-2.1 mm long, terminating in a mucro 0.1-0.3 (-0.4) mm long.
            - 14 Mature culms lax and reclining with the inflorescences lopping over to (or nearly to) the ground; glomerules usually with < 15 spikelets; lower scales of spikelets slightly mucronate, blackish ..... *S. flaccidifolius*
            - 14 Mature culms upright or nearly so; glomerules frequently with > 15 spikelets; lower scales of spikelets mucronate, blackish or brownish.
              - 15 Lower leaf blades and sheaths usually nodose-septate; spikelets ovate or narrowly ovate; scales mostly brownish; longer bristles frequently exceeding the achenes; achenes 1.0-1.3 mm long ..... *S. atrovirens*
              - 15 Lower leaf blades and sheaths nearly smooth; spikelets broadly ovate or ovate; scales mostly blackish; longer bristles usually shorter than or about equaling the achenes; achenes 0.8-1.1 mm long ..... *S. hattorianus*

*Scirpus ancistrochaetus* Schuyler, Northeastern Bulrush. Mountain ponds. Jul-Aug. VT, MA, and NY south to PA, e. WV, and w. VA. See Bartgis (1992) and Schuyler (1962) for additional information on this species. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; < *S. atrovirens* var. *atrovirens* - C]

*Scirpus atrocinctus* Fernald. Bogs, wet meadows. Late Jun-early Jul. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to NT and BC, south to n. NJ, WV (Grant, Hampshire, Harrison, Pendleton, Pocahontas, Randolph, and Tucker counties), IL, IA, SD, WY, and WA. [= FNA, F, K, Pa, WV; < *S. cyperinus* (Linnaeus) Kunth - C, G]

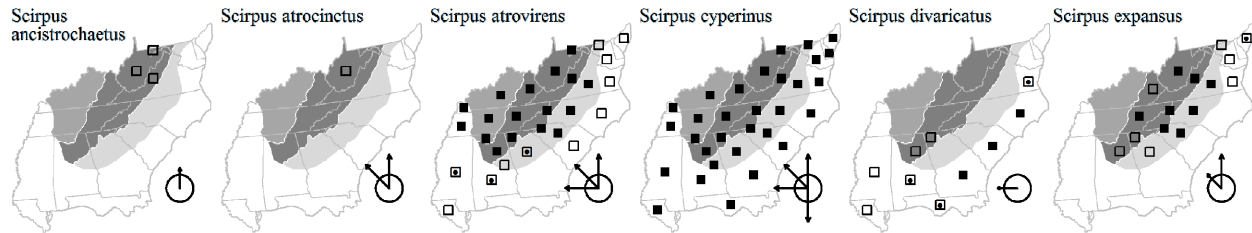
*Scirpus atrovirens* Willdenow, Black Bulrush. Marshes. Late Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to GA and TX; disjunct in AZ. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; < *S. atrovirens* - GW, RAB, S, W; < *S. atrovirens* var. *atrovirens* - C, F, G, WV]

*Scirpus cyperinus* (Linnaeus) Kunth, Woolgrass Bulrush. Marshes, ditches, beaver ponds, disturbed wet ground. (Jul-) Aug-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to c. peninsular FL, e. TX, and OR. The varieties may be worthy of recognition. [= FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3; < *S. cyperinus* - C; > *S. cyperinus* var. *cyperinus* - F, Va, WV; > *S. cyperinus* var. *pelius* Fernald - F, Va, WV; > *S. rubricosus* Fernald - F, WV; > *S. cyperinus* - G, S; > *S. eriophorum* Michaux - G, S]



***Scirpus divaricatus*** Elliott. Swamp forests. Jul-Sep. Se. VA south to Panhandle FL, west to e. TX, s. TN, and s. MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z]

***Scirpus expansus*** Fernald, Woodland Bulrush. Bogs, fens, marshes, streambeds. Jul-Sep. ME west to MI, south to ne. GA and OH. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Z; < *S. sylvaticus* Linnaeus – S, misapplied; = *S. expansus* – WV, misspelling]



***Scirpus flaccidifolius*** (Fernald) Schuyler, Reclining Bulrush. Bottomlands. Late May-early Jul. Endemic to se. VA and ne. NC. Ludwig (1993) found the following characters to be most useful in distinguishing *S. flaccidifolius* from *S. georgianus* growing in the same region: bristles 1.2-1.4 mm long (vs. absent or mostly < 0.2, rarely to 1.0 mm long in *S. georgianus*), spikelets 1.5-2.1 mm wide (vs. 1.1-2.2 mm wide), spikelets 3-9 (-12) per glomerule (vs. 4-23), and inflorescence rays 5.5-17.9 cm long (vs. 3.5-13.5 cm long). Bristle length was the only character which consistently separated the 2 species; other characters showed overlapping values of possibly statistical value. [= FNA, K, Va, Z; < *S. atrovirens* var. *atrovirens* – C; = *S. atrovirens* Willdenow var. *flaccidifolius* Fernald – F]

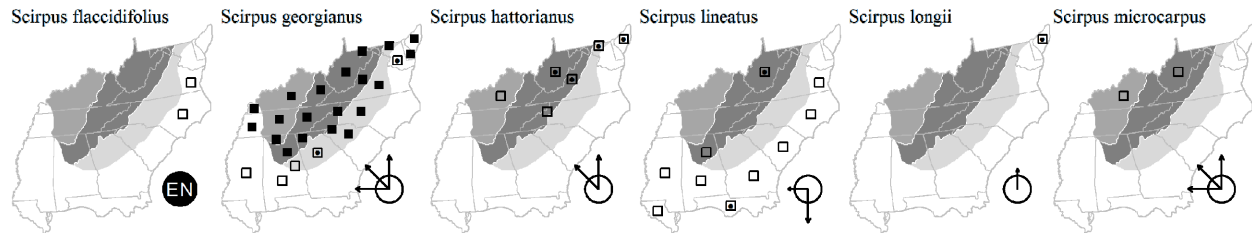
***Scirpus georgianus*** R.M. Harper, Georgia Bulrush. Marshes, wet areas, ditches; common. Jul-Sep. PE west to NE, south to GA and e. TX. [= FNA, K, Pa, S, Va, Z; < *S. atrovirens* – GW, RAB, W; < *S. atrovirens* var. *atrovirens* – C; = *S. atrovirens* Willdenow var. *georgianus* (R.M. Harper) Fernald – F, G, WV]

***Scirpus hattorianus*** Makino, Northern Bulrush. Seepages, ditches, marshes, wet meadows, mostly at moderate to high elevations. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) to w. ON and WI, south to MD, NC, OH, and IN. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; < *S. atrovirens* – GW, RAB, W; < *S. atrovirens* var. *atrovirens* – C, F, G, WV]

***Scirpus lineatus*** Michaux. Swamp forests over coquina limestone ("marl"). May-Jul. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to LA. Reported for a single county (Tucker County) in WV (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006). [= C, FNA, GW, K, Va, WH3, Z; = *S. fontinalis* R.M. Harper – RAB, F, S; > *S. fontinalis* var. *virginiana* Fernald – G]

***Scirpus longii*** Fernald. Marshes. NS south to s. NJ. Also reported as occurring in e. NC by Radford, Ahles, & Bell (1968) and Fernald (1950); this report is in error. [= FNA, C, F, G, K]

***Scirpus microcarpus*** J. & C. Presl. Marshes. Jun-Jul. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to n. NJ, e. WV (Monongalia, Pocahontas, Randolph, and Tucker counties), KY, IL, IA, NE, NM, AZ, and CA. [= FNA, C, K, Pa; > *S. rubrotinctus* Fernald – F, G, WV]



***Scirpus pallidus*** (Britton) Fernald, Cloaked Bulrush. Marshes. ON west to BC, south to WI, MO, TX, NM, AZ, OR. Possibly disjunct (and if so, probably introduced) in se. PA (reported by Rhoads & Klein [1993] but not by Rhoads & Block [2007]) and NJ (Kartesz [1999, 2010], with no definite county location). [= F, FNA, K; = *S. atrovirens* Willdenow var. *pallidus* Britton – C, G] {rejected as part of our flora; not mapped}

***Scirpus pedicellatus*** Fernald. Marshes. Jul. NL (Newfoundland), ON and MN south to n. NJ, OH, c. KY, and MO. [= F, FNA, K, Pa; < *S. cyperinus* (Linnaeus) Kunth – C, G]

***Scirpus pendulus*** Muhlenberg. Wet ground over limestone, diabase, or other circumneutral rocks. Jun-Jul. ME west to MN, SD, and CO, south to NC, ne. FL, NM, and n. Mexico. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *S. lineatus* – RAB, F, G, S, WV, misapplied]

***Scirpus polyphyllus*** Vahl. Marshes, floodplain forests, mountain bogs, seeps, fens. Jul-Sep. MA and VT west to IL and s. MO, south to nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and AL. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

### ***Scleria*** P.J. Bergius 1765 (Nutrush) (by Richard J. LeBlond)

A genus of about 250 species, herbs, pantropical, and locally extending into warm temperate regions. This treatment attempts to recognize the stablest and most distinctive *Scleria* entities. Intermediate and otherwise difficult-to-classify specimens are occasionally encountered within some species groups, suggesting hybridization or incomplete speciation. This is particularly true within the *S. ciliata/pauciflora* group (here boldly treated as four species and two varieties). This complex genus likely will

continue to challenge and exasperate those who study it. References: Kessler (1987)=Z; Fairey (1967)=Y; Reznicek, Fairey, & Whittemore in FNA (2002b); Core (1936); Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b).

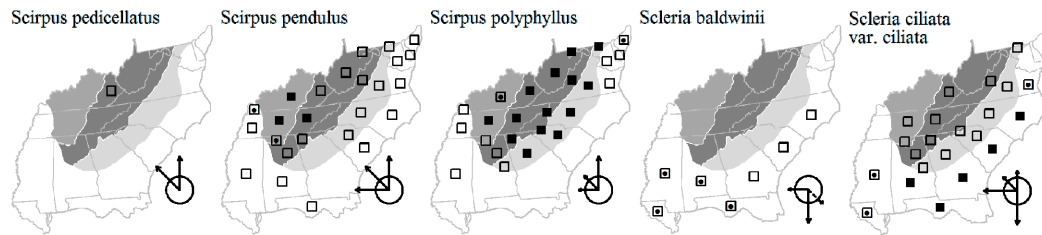
**Identification notes:** *Scleria* superficially resembles *Rhynchospora* in the field, but mature specimens are readily recognized by the terete white, gray, or black bony achenes. Hardened achenes are necessary for reliable identification to species. In the key, achene length includes hypogynium when present. The scale character applies only to the ultimate bracteate structure clasping the achene.

- 1 Base of achene without hypogynium (a circular, angular, lobed, or tuberculate disk differing in texture and structure from the achene body), the achene base constricted, pitted, and/or ribbed, but appearing as a continuation of the achene body.
- 2 Inflorescence of 2-9 sessile clusters along an axis up to 13 cm long, the individual spikelets 2-5 mm long; bracts (at least above proximal cluster) setaceous.
  - 3 Plants perennial with rhizomes; leaf blades usually pubescent, 1.5-5 mm wide; bract and scale margins long-ciliate; spikelets 4-5 mm long; achenes smooth ..... *S. distans*
  - 3 Plants annual with fibrous roots; leaf blades glabrous, 0.5-2 mm wide; bract and scale margins eciliate; spikelets 2-3 (-4) mm long; achenes reticulate-papillose to reticulate-verrucose ..... *S. verticillata*
- 2 Inflorescence of a single cluster, the individual spikelets 4-10 mm long; bracts foliaceous.
  - 4 Triangular base of achene lacking pits in the three concave sides; achene 3-4 mm long ..... *S. baldwinii*
  - 4 Triangular base of achene with a pair of pits on each of the three sides; achene 2-3 mm long ..... *S. georgiana*
- 1 Base of achene with hypogynium.
  - 5 Achene body smooth (often longitudinally ribbed); hypogynium with 0, 8, or 9 tubercles.
    - 6 Hypogynium with 8 or 9 minutely papillate tubercles ..... *S. oligantha*
    - 6 Minutely papillate portion of hypogynium continuous, not divided into separate tubercles.
      - 7 Achene 1-2 mm long; culm 1-2 mm wide at base; leaves 1-3 mm wide ..... *S. minor*
      - 7 Achene 2-4 mm long; culm 2.5-6 mm wide at base; leaves 5-9 mm wide.
        - 8 Plants caespitose to short-rhizomatous; sheaths brown or stramineous to reddish, glabrous to glabrate on the ventral surface except for a pubescent and usually thickened summit; inflorescences terminal and lateral; achenes 2.0-3.3 mm long, (1.12-) avg. 1.25 (-1.38) × as long as wide; hypogynium surface with laterally and apically rounded papillae; [of wet to mesic pinelands] ..... *S. triglomerata*
        - 8 Plants long-rhizomatous or caespitose; sheaths purple to reddish, the ventral surface uniformly pubescent; inflorescences terminal only or terminal and lateral; achenes 2.5-4.0 mm long, (1.35-) avg. 1.45 (-1.54) × as long as wide; hypogynium surface with rounded or flattened papillae; habitats various.
          - 9 Plants usually caespitose; inflorescence terminal and lateral (a few culms in a clump can be terminal only); hypogynium surface with laterally flattened and apically triangular-acute to acuminate papillae, often resembling shards of glass or porcelain; [of coastal hammocks, oak woods near saltwater, and blackwater swamps] ..... *S. flaccida*
          - 9 Plants usually long-rhizomatous; inflorescence terminal only; hypogynium surface with laterally and apically rounded papillae; [mostly of dry to dry-mesic pinelands and barrens] ..... *S. nitida*
    - 5 Achene reticulate or papillose, rarely smooth (most often from apparent abortion or abnormal development); hypogynium with 3 tongue-shaped lobes, or 3 or 6 tubercles.
      - 10 Hypogynium of 3 tongue-shaped lobes appressed to the underside of the achene (appearing nearly bract-like); achene reticulate, the pits generally squarish or rectangular and arranged regularly in rows, rarely smooth (apparently by abortion or abnormal development).
        - 11 Achene pubescent (occasionally becoming glabrate); lower lateral inflorescences on long, filiform, usually drooping peduncles; bract of the uppermost lateral inflorescence usually reaching from 1/3-3/4 the length of the terminal internode; terminal internode 6-30 cm long ..... *S. muehlenbergii*
        - 11 Achene glabrous; lower lateral inflorescences sessile or on short-erect peduncles; bract of the uppermost lateral panicle usually reaching 3/4 the length of to exceeding the terminal internode; terminal internode 3-8 cm long ..... *S. reticularis*
      - 10 Hypogynium with 3 or 6 tubercles; achene papillose, sometimes reticulate (if so, the pits generally variable in shape and not forming regular rows), or rarely smooth.
        - 12 Leaves 1-2.5 mm wide; hypogynium with 6 tubercles; achene 1.0-2.5 mm long, the body papillate or reticulate-roughened.
          - 13 Culms, leaves, and bracts copiously villous-ciliate with spreading hairs 0.5-1.0 mm long ..... *S. pauciflora* var. *caroliniana*
          - 13 Culms, leaves, and bracts glabrous or sparsely hirtellous ..... *S. pauciflora* var. *pauciflora*
        - 12 Leaves 1-7 mm wide; hypogynium with 3 (sometimes deeply lobed) tubercles, achene papillate or roughened-reticulate, 2.0-3.5 mm long; or hypericum tubercles 6 and achene epapillate and smoothish, 2.5-3.4 mm long.
          - 14 Achene body smoothish with broad low rises, epapillate except for a few retrorse pappi at the very base, sometimes a faint transverse ridge near the base; achene including hypogynium 2.5- 3.2 (-3.4) mm long, 2.3-2.7 mm wide; hypogynium disk 1.4-1.8 (-2.1) mm wide, 0.1-0.2 (-0.3) mm thick; tubercles 6 (rarely 3 deeply lobed); longer cilia on terminal inflorescence primary bract 1.1-2.2 mm; longer pistillate scale keel cilia 0.5-1.0 mm; leaf blades (2.5-) 3-7 mm wide, ciliate with stiff hairs on margins and primary veins, rarely with a few stiff hairs between the veins, lacking fine puberulent hairs ..... *S. species 1*
          - 14 Achene body papillose throughout, often transversely ridge or reticulate (rarely papillae absent in reticulate achenes); achene including hypogynium 2.0-3.3 (-3.5) mm long, 1.7-2.4 (-2.6) mm wide; hypogynium disk (0.6-) 0.8-1.4 (-1.6) mm wide, 0.1-0.4 (-0.5) mm thick; tubercles 3, entire to deeply lobed; longer cilia on terminal inflorescence primary bract 0-1.1 (-1.3) mm; longer pistillate scale keel cilia 0-0.5 mm; leaf blades 1-6 mm wide, glabrous to ciliate on margins and primary veins to puberulent with fine hairs over entire surface, especially adaxially.
            - 15 Leaf blades (2.5-) 3-6 mm wide, at least some adaxial surfaces puberulent throughout, often ciliate with stiff hairs on margins and primary veins; terminal inflorescence primary bract 1.2-4.1 mm wide at widest point, its longer cilia 0.7-1.1 (-1.3) mm long; hypogynium disk 1.1-1.4 (-1.6) mm wide, (0.1-) 0.2-0.4 (-0.5) mm thick ..... *S. ciliata* var. *elliottii*
            - 15 Leaf blades 1-3 (-3.5) mm wide, adaxial surface glabrous and eciliate, or glabrous and ciliate on margins, or puberulent and ciliate; terminal inflorescence primary bract 0.4-2.2 mm wide at widest point, its longer cilia (0-) 0.1-0.7 (-0.9) mm long; hypogynium disk (0.6-) 0.8-1.3 (-1.5) mm wide, 0.1-0.2 (-0.3) mm thick.
              - 16 Plants ciliate (sometimes sparsely so) on leaf blade margins (also sometimes on primary nerves), culm angles, and margins of terminal inflorescence primary bract, the surfaces between margins or angles glabrous to puberulent ..... *S. ciliata* var. *ciliata*

- 16 Plants glabrous on leaf blade and culm surfaces, angles, and margins (terminal inflorescence primary bract often ciliate or scabrous on margins, rarely smooth); sheaths, especially lowest, usually puberulent ..... *S. ciliata* var. *glabra*

*Scleria baldwinii* (Torrey) Steudel, Baldwin's Nutrush. Wet savannas, under *Pinus serotina*, *P. palustris*, and/or *Taxodium ascendens*. Jun-Jul. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to se. TX; also in Cuba and the Bahamas (Sorrie & LeBlond 1997). *S. baldwinii* is a more robust plant, with larger achenes, than *S. georgiana*. [= FNA, K, GW, RAB, WH3]

*Scleria ciliata* Michaux var. *ciliata*, Hairy Nutrush. Wet to dry sandy thickets and flatwoods, typically on sandy soil. May-Aug. VA south to FL, west to MO and TX, and in the West Indies, Mexico, and Central America. [= FNA, S, Va, Y; < *S. ciliata* – C, F, G, GW, RAB, W, WH3; < *S. ciliata* var. *ciliata* – K]



*Scleria ciliata* Michaux var. *elliottii* (Chapman) Fernald, Broad-leaved Hairy Nutrush. Savannas, flatwoods, pine-oak woodlands, meadows, bogs, and clay-based Carolina bays, typically on loamy sands. May-Sep. VA south to FL, west to TX, MO, OK. The descriptions of *S. elliottii* in S and of *S. ciliata* Michaux var. *elliottii* (Chapman) Fernald in F do not include the entity here treated as *S. species 1*. [= F, FNA, Y; = *S. elliottii* Chapman – S, Va; = *S. ciliata* Michaux var. *elliottii* (Chapman) Fernald – F, FNA, Y; < *S. ciliata* var. *ciliata* – K; < *S. ciliata* – C, G, GW, RAB, W, WH3]

*Scleria ciliata* Michaux var. *glabra* (Chapman) Fairey, Smooth Nutrush. Savannas and flatwoods. NC south to FL, west to TX. *S. ciliata* var. *curtissii* (Britton) Kessler (= *S. pauciflora* Muhl. ex Willd. var. *curtissii* (Britton) Fairey) is currently of uncertain taxonomic standing. It is distinguished by its reticulate, non-papillose achenes, but such a condition has been observed in achenes with the hypogynium lobing of both *S. ciliata* and *S. pauciflora* (as suggested by the synonymy), and may only represent a form or condition. [= FNA, Y, K; > *S. brittonii* Core ex Small – S; < *S. ciliata* – C, F, G, GW, RAB, W; < *S. ciliata* var. *glabra* – K, WH3; > *S. ciliata* var. *curtissii* (Britton) Kessler – Z; > *S. pauciflora* Muhl. ex Willd. var. *curtissii* (Britton) Fairey – K] {not yet mapped}

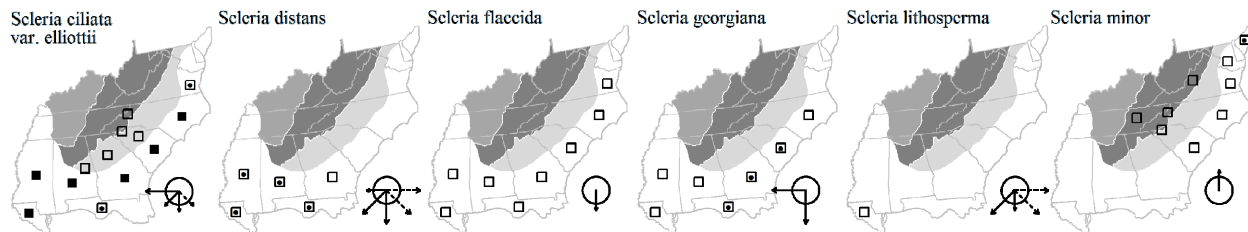
*Scleria distans* Poirlet, Riverswamp Nutrush. Moist sandy or peaty soil of pine savannas and flatwoods, boggy areas, and wet openings along roads. May-Oct. GA south to s. FL west to TX; West Indies; Mexico, Central and South America; Africa. [= FNA, WH3; ? *S. hirtella* Swartz – GW, K, S, Y, Z, misapplied]

*Scleria flaccida* Steudel, Flaccid Nutrush. Blackwater swamps, coastal hammocks, oak woods and thickets near saltwater. Scattered along the outer Coastal Plain from se. VA to s. FL and west to LA. This is a poorly known species, with more locations likely to be found upon re-examination of *S. triglomerata* and *S. nitida* specimens. The often pendulus and capillary lateral peduncles suggest *S. oligantha*, another swamp species. *S. oligantha* is most readily separated by its 8-9-lobed hypogynium with minute rounded papillae. [= F; < *S. triglomerata* Michaux – C, FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3; < *S. nitida* – G]

*Scleria georgiana* Core, Georgia Nutrush. Pine savannas, cypress savannas, depression meadows, mostly on the outer Coastal Plain. Jun-Aug. E. NC south to s. FL, west to TX; and in the West Indies, Central and South America. See note under *S. baldwinii*. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3; = *S. gracilis* Elliott – S (name preoccupied)]

*Scleria lithosperma* (Linnaeus) Swartz. Wet pine savannas. S. FL and s. LA south into Mexico, Central America and South America; West Indies; tropical Asia and Africa. [= FNA, GW, S, WH3] {not yet keyed}

*Scleria minor* W. Stone, Slender Nutrush. Wet savannas and peaty seepages in the Coastal Plain and Sandhills, bogs in the Mountains. Jun-Aug. NJ south to FL, west to se. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W; < *S. triglomerata* – GW, S]



*Scleria muehlenbergii* Steudel, Pitted Nutrush. Open wet sand, pine savannas and flatwoods, depression meadows, cypress savannas, limesink ponds, bogs. Jun-Sep. NY (Long Island), NJ, and NC south to FL, west to TX, north in the interior to MO and IN; also in the West Indies, Bahamas (Sorrie & LeBlond 1997), Mexico, and Central America. *S. muehlenbergii* is adapted to a variety of freshwater wetland habitats, while *S. reticularis* is primarily restricted to the drawdown zones of limesink (doline) ponds and clay-based Carolina bays. Also see notes under *S. reticularis*. In normal specimens, the achene reticulation ridges are sharp-edged and steeply sloped (compare *S. reticularis*). The achene pubescence is often tawny, and achenes appearing superficially glabrous often have a tawny residue under magnification. [= FNA, K, Va; < *S. reticularis* Michaux – C, GW, RAB, W, WH3; = *S. muehlenbergii* – F, orthographic variant; = *S. reticularis* var. *pubescens* Britton – G; = *S. setacea* Poirlet – S]

*Scleria nitida* Willdenow, Shining Nutrush. Cp (DE, FL, NC, SC, VA), Mt (NC, SC, VA), Pd (DE, NC, SC, VA) {FL, GA?}: dry sandy or rocky soil of pine/scrub oak woodlands, ridgetop forests at lower elevations in the Mountains such as

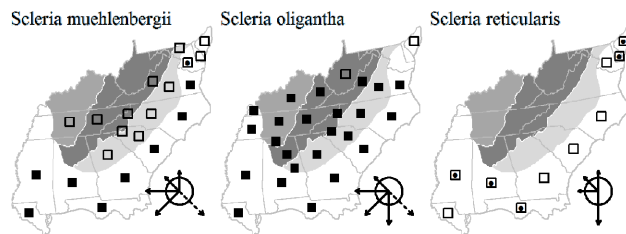
pine/oak heaths, and heath balds; uncommon (rare in DE). May-Oct. MA, VA, and KY south to FL, west to LA and MO (also see note under *S. triglomerata*). [= F; < *S. nitida* – G; < *S. triglomerata* Michaux – C, FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, W, WH3] {not yet mapped}

***Scleria oligantha*** Michaux, Few-flowered Nutrush. Dry to moist forests and woodlands, swamp forests. Jun-Sep. NJ and MO south to c. peninsular FL and TX, also in Puerto Rico, Mexico, and Central America. The long, filiform, arching lateral peduncles are distinctive. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

***Scleria pauciflora*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *caroliniana* Alph. Wood, Carolina Nutrush. Cp (GA, NC, SC, VA?): savannas; uncommon. Jun-Sep. NH west to MI, south to n. FL, TN, and MO. [= F, FNA, G, K, Va; < *S. pauciflora* – C, GW, RAB, S, W; < *S. ciliata* – WH3] {not yet mapped}

***Scleria pauciflora*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *pauciflora*, Papillose Nutrush. Cp (GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (GA, NC, SC, VA), Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA, WV): wet to dry pine flatwoods, pine savannas, depression meadows; common (rare in WV). Jun-Sep. NJ west to KS, south to FL and TX, also in Cuba. Typification of *S. pauciflora* is controversial and unresolved at this time (Fahey & Whittemore 1999). [= F, FNA, G, K, Va; < *S. pauciflora* – C, GW, RAB, S, W; < *S. ciliata* – WH3] {not yet mapped}

***Scleria reticularis*** Michaux, Netted Nutrush. Limesink ponds, clay-based Carolina bays. Jun-Sep. MA south to FL, west to TX, north to IN, MI, and WI. Reports from Mexico are based on *S. muehlenbergii*. See notes under *S. muehlenbergii*. In normal specimens, the achene reticulation ridges are soft-edged and obliquely sloped. Occasional stipitate-capitate fungal growth on the achene has been mistaken for pubescence (a condition perhaps restricted to herbarium specimens), apparently contributing to the unwarranted agglomeration of this distinctive taxon and *S. muehlenbergii*. There is controversy about typification of the name *Scleria reticularis* (Camelbeke, Reznicek, & Goetghebeur 2003). [= F, FNA, K, S; < *S. reticularis* – C, GW, RAB, W, WH3] (also see *S. muehlenbergii*); = *S. reticularis* var. *reticularis* – G]



***Scleria species 1***, Smooth-seeded Hairy Nutrush. Wet savannas shallowly underlain by coquina limestone in the Coastal Plain, and apparently in diabase glades and barrens in the Piedmont. May-Sep. Currently known only from Granville, Onslow, and Pender counties, NC. In the Coastal Plain, it is associated with other narrow endemics such as *Thalictrum cooleyi*, *Allium species 1*, and *Carex lutea*.

***Scleria triglomerata*** Michaux, Tall Nutrush. Wet to mesic flatwoods, savannas, and hardwood forests. May-Sep. VT and ON west to MN, south to s. FL and TX; *S. triglomerata* sensu lato also occurs in Puerto Rico and Mexico, and may include *S. nitida* and *S. flaccida*. [= F, G, Va; < *S. triglomerata* – C, FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV]

***Scleria verticillata*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Savanna Nutrush. Wet calcareous savannas of the outer coastal plain, freshwater marshes and maritime wet grasslands on barrier islands influenced by salt spray and shell deposits, wet calcareous or mafic fens or seepages in the mountains, calcareous grasslands. Jul-Sep. MA and ON west to MN, south to FL and TX, also in the West Indies, Mexico, Central and South America. This species is a distinct calciphile, with only scattered occurrences in most of our area. The roots are strongly fragrant. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

### *Trichophorum* Persoon (Deergrass)

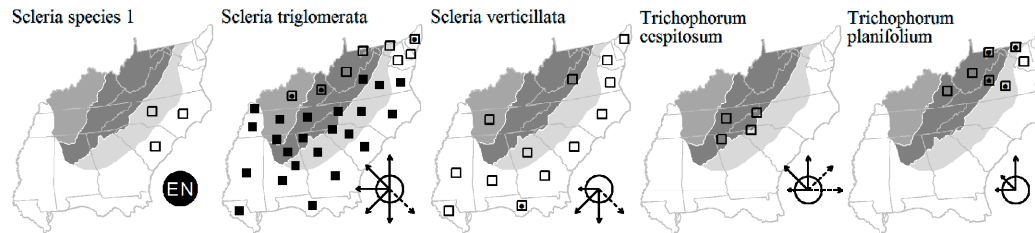
A genus of about 10 species, herbs, primarily circumboreal, but with disjunct occurrence in montane tropical Asia and montane tropical South America. *Trichophorum* has long been recognized as distinct from *Scirpus* by many authors (especially in Europe and Asia). Molecular and other studies have clearly confirmed that these species are best separated from *Scirpus*, and their removal from *Scirpus* creates a more natural classification (Strong 1994). There remain substantial uncertainties about the circumscription and nomenclature of *Trichophorum*. References: Crins in FNA (2002b); Strong (1994)=Z; Goetghebeur in Kubitzki (1998b).

- 1 Culms terete or nearly so, smooth; [(in our area) of moderate to high elevation cliffs].....*T. cespitosum* ssp. *cespitosum*
- 1 Culms sharply triangular in cross-section, the angles scabrous; [plants of low to moderate elevation forests, woodlands, and bluffs].....*T. planifolium*

***Trichophorum cespitosum*** (Linnaeus) Schur, Deergrass, Deerhair Bulrush. Cliffs receiving fog/cloud deposition and seepage, mostly at high elevations, over amphibolite, granite, gneiss, or schist, notably at Grandfather Mountain, Roan Mountain, Whiteside Mountain, and Chimney Rock. Jul-Sep. A circumboreal tundra and alpine species, south in North America to the mountains of New England and fens in NY, and to n. IL, MN, montane UT, and OR, common in wet tundra and on alpine summits, disjunct (from NY) to about a dozen sites in the Southern Appalachians of w. NC, e. TN, nw. SC, and ne. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). The species may represent a complex of taxa, variously treated at varietal, subspecific, and specific rank; the best taxonomic resolution remains unclear and it therefore seems best to recognize *T. cespitosum* broadly at this time. The disjunct southern occurrences are certainly relicts of a more widespread distribution during the Pleistocene. Reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997) and Hill (1999). The spelling ‘*cesp-*’ in the epithet is not correctable to ‘*caesp-*’. [= FNA; = *Trichophorum*

*caespitosum* – K; > *Scirpus caespitosus* var. *callosus* Bigelow – F, G, RAB; = *Scirpus caespitosus* Linnaeus – C, W; = *Scirpus caespitosus* – S; = *Baeothryon caespitosum* (Linnaeus) A. Dietrich; = *Kreczetoviczia caespitosa* (Linnaeus) Tzvelev]

***Trichophorum planifolium*** (Sprengel) Palla, Bashful Bulrush. Woodlands, bluffs, forests. Apr-Jun. ME west to ON, south to sc. VA, e. WV, KY, OH, and se. MO. See Crins (1989a) for an interesting discussion of this species. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Scirpus verecundus* Fernald – C, F, G, W, WV; = *Scirpus clintonii* – S, misapplied]



# 106. POACEAE (R. Brown) Barnhart 1895 or GRAMINEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Grass Family) [in POALES]

A family of about 771 genera and 12,074 species, herbs (and some shrubs and trees), cosmopolitan. Tribal classification largely follows FNA (2003a, 2007a), with some changes based on subsequent research, as for instance in the Chloridoideae (Peterson, Romaschenko, & Johnson 2010a). References: Flora of North America Editorial Committee (2003a, 2007a)=FNA; Hitchcock and Chase (1950)=HC; Blomquist (1948); Peterson, Romaschenko, & Johnson (2010a, 2010b). Key to genera adapted in large part from FNA.

Grass classification from Sorent et al. (2015). Genera and upper-level taxa with one or more native species in **bold**.

## “BOP” CLADE

### subfamily Oryzoideae

#### tribe Oryzeae

subtribe Oryzinae: ***Leersia***, ***Oryza***

subtribe Zizaniinae: ***Luziola***, ***Zizania***, ***Zizaniopsis***

### subfamily Bambusoideae

#### supertribe Arundinarodae

#### tribe Arundinariinae

subtribe Arundinariinae: ***Arundinaria***, ***Phyllostachys***, ***Pleioblastus***, ***Pseudosasa***, ***Sasa***

#### supertribe Bambusoideae

#### tribe Bambuseae

subtribe Bambusinae: ***Bambusa***

### subfamily Pooideae

tribe Brachyelytreae: ***Brachyelytrum***

tribe Meliceae: ***Glyceria***, ***Melica***, ***Schizachne***

tribe Stipeae: ***Eriocoma***, ***Nassella***, ***Oryzopsis***, ***Patis***, ***Piptatheropsis***, ***Piptatherum***, ***Piptochaetium***

tribe Diarrheneae: ***Diarrhena***

tribe Brachypodieae: ***Brachypodium***

### supertribe Poodae

tribe Poeae (CHLOROPLAST GROUP 1 Aveneae type)

subtribe Torreyochloinae: ***Amphibromus***, ***Torreyochloa***

subtribe Aveninae: ***Arrhenatherum***, ***Avena***, ***Koeleria***, ***Lagurus***, ***Rostraria***, ***Sphenopholis***, ***Trisetum***

subtribe Phalaridinae: ***Phalaris***

subtribe Anthoxanthinae: ***Anthoxanthum***

subtribe Brizinae: ***Briza***

subtribe Agrostidinae: ***Agrostis***, ***Ammophila***, ***Calamagrostis***, ***Gastridium***, ***Lachnagrostis***, ***Limnodea***, ***Polypogon***

tribe Poeae (CHLOROPLAST GROUP 2 Poeae type)

incertae sedis: ***Avenula***

subtribe Coleanthinae: ***Puccinellia***, ***Sclerachloa***

subtribe Miliinae: ***Milium***

subtribe Poinae: ***Alopecurus***, ***Apera***, ***Cinna***, ***Phleum***, ***Poa***

subtribe Airinae: ***Aira***, ***Avenella***

subtribe Holcinae: ***Deschampsia***, ***Holcus***

subtribe Loliinae: ***Festuca*** (incl. ***Vulpia***), ***Lolium*** (incl. ***Schedonorus***)

subtribe Dactylidinae: ***Dactylis***

subtribe Cynosurinae: ***Cynosurus***

subtribe Parapholiinae: ***Desmazeria***, ***Hainardia***, ***Parapholis***

### supertribe Triticodae

tribe Bromeae: ***Bromus***

tribe Triticeae

subtribe Hordeinae: ***Agropyron***, ***Elymus***, ***Hordeum***, ***Pascopyrum***, ***Secale***

subtribe Triticinae: ***Aegilops***, ***Thinopyrum***, ***Triticum***

## “PACMAD” CLADE

### subfamily Aristidoideae

tribe Aristideae: ***Aristida***



- subfamily Panicoideae  
 tribe Chasmanthiae: *Chasmanthium*  
 supertribe Panicodae  
 tribe Paniceae  
 incertae sedis: *Sacciolepis*  
 subtribe Anthephorinae: *Digitaria*  
 subtribe Dichantheliinae: *Dichanthelium*  
 subtribe Boivinellinae: *Alloteropsis*, *Amphicarpum*, *Echinochloa*, *Oplismenus*  
 subtribe Melinidinae: *Eriochloa*, *Megathyrsus*, *Melinis*, *Urochloa*  
 subtribe Panicinae: *Panicum*  
 subtribe Cenchrinae: *Cenchrus* (incl. *Pennisetum*), *Setaria* (incl. *Paspalidium*), *Stenotaphrum*  
 tribe Paspaleae  
 subtribe Paspalinae: *Axonopus*, *Paspalum*  
 subtribe Otachyriinae: *Hymenachne*, *Steinchisma*  
 subtribe Arthropogoninae: *Coleataenia*, *Phanopyrum*  
 supertribe Andropogonodae  
 tribe Andropogoneae  
 incertae sedis: *Chrysopogon*, *Imperata*, *Tripidium*  
 subtribe Arthraxoninae: *Arthraxon*  
 subtribe Tripsacinae: *Tripsacum*, *Zea*  
 subtribe Coicinae: *Coix*  
 subtribe Rottboelliinae: *Elionurus*, *Eremochloa*, *Mnesithea* (incl. *Coelorachis*, *Hackelochloa*), *Rottboellia*  
 subtribe Sorghinae: *Sorghastrum*, *Sorghum*  
 subtribe Saccharinae: *Erianthus*, *Microstegium*, *Miscanthus*, *Saccharum* s.s.  
 subtribe Andropogoninae: *Andropogon*, *Hyparrhenia*, *Schizachyrium*  
 subtribe Anthistiriinae: *Bothriochloa*, *Heteropogon*  
 subfamily Arundinoideae  
 tribe Arundineae: *Arundo*  
 tribe Molinieae: *Molinia*, *Phragmites*  
 subfamily Danthonioideae  
 tribe Danthonieae: *Cortaderia*, *Danthonia*  
 subfamily Chloridoideae  
 tribe Eragrostideae  
 subtribe Unioliinae: *Uniola*  
 subtribe Eragrostidinae: *Eragrostis*, *Neeragrostis*  
 tribe Zoysieae  
 subtribe Zoysiinae: *Zoysia*  
 subtribe Sporobolinae: *Sporobolus* (incl. *Calamovilfa*, *Crypsis*, *Spartina*)  
 tribe Cynodonteae  
 incertae sedis: *Dactyloctenium*  
 subtribe Gouiniinae: *Triplasis*  
 subtribe Cteniinae: *Ctenium*  
 subtribe Gymnopogoninae: *Gymnopogon*  
 subtribe Eleusininae: *Chloris*, *Cynodon*, *Dinebra*, *Diplachne*, *Disakisperma*, *Eleusine*, *Enteropogon*, *Eustachys*, *Leptochloa*, *Lepturus*  
 subtribe Pappophorinae: *Tridens*  
 subtribe Traginae: *Tragus*  
 subtribe Monanthochloinae: *Distichlis* (incl. *Monanthochloa*)  
 subtribe Boutelouinae: *Bouteloua* (incl. *Buchloe*)  
 subtribe Muhlenbergiinae: *Muhlenbergia*

- 1 Plant a shrub or tree (the culms perennial, woody, to 25 m tall), with complex branching systems from the upper nodes; leaves strongly dimorphic, those of the main culm sheathing, those of the branches or culm tips pseudopetiolate ..... **Key A (woody grasses – tribe Bambuseae)**
- 1 Plant an herb (the culms annual, not truly woody, to 5 m tall), lacking complex branching systems from the upper nodes; leaves not dimorphic, none of them pseudopetiolate.
  - 2 Plant a robust grass, culms usually > 2 m tall and usually > 5 mm in diameter at the base ..... **Key B (robust herbaceous grasses)**
  - 2 Plant a small to medium grass, culms < 2 m tall and usually also < 5 mm in diameter at the base.
    - 3 Spikelets **either** modified into asexual, purplish bulblets, **or** partially or wholly concealed either by spines, hooks, and/or involucre, or by being imbedded in a fleshy rachis or cob.
      - 4 Fertile spikelets **either** absent (spikelets modified into asexual, purplish bulblets) **or** variously spiny or bead like ..... **Key C (bur, bead, or bulblet grasses)**
      - 4 Fertile spikelets embedded in a fleshy rachis (resembling a rattail) or a cob ..... **Key D (rattail or cob grasses)**
    - 3 Spikelets apparent, not covered, concealed, embedded, or modified by spines, hooks, or involucre.
      - 5 Spikelets 2-flowered, often dorsally compressed, falling entire at maturity (the abscission below the glumes), the upper floret usually bisexual, the lower one male or sterile.
        - 6 Glumes often as long as or longer than the lemmas and concealing the florets; spikelets usually arranged in obvious pairs or triplets, with 1 spikelet sessile or shortly pedicellate and the other 1 (or 2) spikelets pedicellate (the pedicellate sometimes vestigial or absent) ..... **Key E (grasses of tribe Andropogoneae)**
        - 6 Glumes (the lower or both) shorter than the lemmas (or the glumes absent); spikelets not organized in pairs or triplets ..... **Key F (grasses of tribe Paniceae)**

- 5 Spikelets 1-, 2-, or many-flowered, usually terete or somewhat laterally compressed, **either** abscising at maturity above the glumes **or** if 2-flowered then both florets bisexual, or the upper sterile.
- 7 Inflorescence of one or more spikes, the spikelets sessile (or very short-pedicelled) on the spike axis, 1-more per node, characteristically in 2-more ranks (these either on opposite sides of the axis or crowded on one side), the individual spikelets borne more-or-less touching one another.
- 8 Spikelets borne in a single terminal spike or raceme (an extension of the culm), usually 2-ranked on opposite sides of the axis... **Key G (wheat grasses, mainly of tribe Triticeae)**
- 8 Spikelets borne on 1-many spikes (the spikes themselves arranged digitately, subdigitately, or racemously on the culm) in 2 (or more) rows; spikelets often on one side of the spike axis... **Key H (finger grasses)**
- 7 Inflorescence paniculate, sometimes somewhat to very congested, but then not as above.
- 9 Spikelets with a single bisexual floret, and no staminate, sterile, or reduced florets present.
- 10 Glumes absent or reduced to tiny rudiments; palea 1-keeled; [of wetlands] ..... **Key I (rice grasses, of tribe Oryzeae)**
- 10 Glumes present; palea various; [habitats various].
  - 11 Inflorescences dense and spike-like, symmetrical, cylindrical or ovoid, unbranched..... **Key J (dense spike grasses)**
  - 11 Inflorescences loose and open, or if relatively dense, then with discernible branches, and thus lobed or asymmetrical.
    - 12 Lemmas awnless ..... **Key K (grasses with 1 floret and unawned lemmas)**
    - 12 Lemmas awned..... **Key L (grasses with 1 floret and awned lemmas)**
- 9 Spikelets with 2-many florets, including bisexual, staminate, reduced, or sterile flowers.
- 13 Glumes (one or both) nearly equaling or surpassing the most apical lemma of the spikelet, therefore partially or completely concealing the florets ..... **Key M (grasses with 2+ florets, these concealed by glumes)**
- 13 Glumes (both) shorter than the most apical lemma of the spikelet, therefore the florets largely visible ..... **Key N (grasses with 2+ florets, these readily visible)**

#### **Key A – bamboo grasses (woody trees and shrub grasses) (tribe Bambuseae)**

**Identification notes:** key based on Stapleton (2007). Other genera are grown and may be expected to persist and vegetatively spread or potentially truly naturalize in our area.

- 1 Rhizomes pachymorph, having root-bearing internodes thicker than the culm; culms usually in single clumps ..... **Bambusa**
- 1 Rhizomes leptomorph, root-bearing internodes thinner than the culm; culms solitary or in many connected clumps.
  - 2 Mid-culm branches consistently 2, unequal, rarely with a smaller central third branch ..... **Phyllostachys**
  - 2 Mid-culm branches not consistently 2, initially 1-9.
    - 3 Dwarf bamboos, < 1 (-1.5) m tall.
      - 4 Leaf blade margins not or only slightly bleached in winter, terminal blade parallel to shoot axis, blades often variegated..... **Pleioblastus**
      - 4 Leaf blade margins more or less bleached in winter, terminal blade often angled from shoot axis, blades usually not variegated ..... **[Sasa]**
    - 3 Medium-stature to tall bamboos, > 1 m tall.
      - 5 Mid-culm branches initially 5-9 ..... **Pleioblastus**
      - 5 Mid-culm branches initially 1-3 (-5).
        - 6 Mid-culm branches (1-) 2-7; branches and leaves small to medium relative to culm size; [native] ..... **Arundinaria**
        - 6 Mid-culm branches 1 (-3); branch and leaves often very large relative to culm size; [alien].
          - 7 Leaf blade margins not bleached in winter, terminal blade parallel to shoot axis; culm buds initially open or closed..... **Pseudosasa**
          - 7 Leaf blade margins bleached in winter, terminal blade often deflexed from shoot axis; culm buds initially closed ..... **[Sasa]**

#### **Key B – robust herbaceous grasses**

- 1 Inflorescence an array of spikes, the spikelets closely imbricate in 2 rows along the rachis of the spikes, the spikes alternate along the primary inflorescence axis; [tribe *Zoysieae*; subtribe *Sporobolinae*]..... **Sporobolus**
- 1 Inflorescence otherwise, **either** the spikelets embedded or in grooves in an thickened rachis, **or** the inflorescence a slender or broad panicle.
  - 2 Spikelets embedded in the thickened rachis (the inflorescence thus like an ear of corn), or fitting into grooves in the thickened rachis (the inflorescence thus cylindrical and resembling a rat's tail). Spikelets unisexual, with male and female spikelets in separate inflorescences or in different parts of the same inflorescence; [tribe *Andropogoneae*].
    - 3 Racemes of mixed sex (female below, male above)..... **Tripsacum**
    - 3 Racemes of single sex ..... **Zea**
  - 2 Spikelets not embedded or fitting into grooves in the rachis, the inflorescence a slender or broad panicle (the spikelets visibly separate and often pedicelled).
    - 4 Spikelets with a single floret, this unisexual (either pistillate or staminate); plants with aerenchymatous culms, [plants of seasonally or tidally flooded wetlands]; [tribe *Oryzeae*].
      - 5 Pistillate spikelets on the upper branches of the panicle, staminate spikelets on the lower branches; lemmas and paleas clasping along their margins; plants annual..... **Zizania**
      - 5 Pistillate and staminate spikelets intermingled on the same branches of the inflorescence; lemma margins free; plants perennial ..... **Zizantopsis**
    - 4 Spikelets with 2 or more florets, at least some of these bisexual; plants without aerenchymatous culms, [plants of uplands or temporarily to seasonally flooded wetlands].
      - 6 Spikelets with 2-8 florets, these bisexual.
        - 7 Leaves primarily basal; [tribe *Danthonieae*] ..... **Cortaderia**
        - 7 Leaves cauline; [tribe *Arundineae*].

- 8 Lemmas pilose; rachilla glabrous; plants short-rhizomatous (somewhat clumped); culms to 10 m tall; [plants of uplands or saturated or temporarily flooded wetlands]..... *Arundo*
- 8 Lemmas glabrous; rachilla sericeous; plants long rhizomatous; culms to 4 m tall; [plants of uplands or saturated, tidally flooded, or seasonally flooded wetlands]..... *Phragmites*
- 6 Spikelets almost always with 2 florets, the lower florets sterile or staminate (sometimes reduced to lemmas or completely absent).
- 9 Spikelets falling separately, not attached to rachis segments, stalks, or bristles; spikelets <2× as long as wide; [tribe *Panicaceae*].
- 10 Spikelets (at least the terminal) subtended by 1-many stiff, terete bristles..... *Setaria*
- 10 Spikelets not subtended by stiff bristles.
- 11 Fertile lemma rugose with cross-venation..... *Megathyrsus*
- 11 Fertile lemma smooth or hairy, not rugose..... *Panicum*
- 9 Spikelets falling with attached rachis segments, stalks, or bristles; spikelets >3× as long as wide; [tribe *Andropogoneae*].
- 12 Pedicelled spikelet differing from the sessile in shape and sex (sometimes represented only by a pedicel).
- 13 Inflorescence of 2-13 digitate (whorled) racemes borne at the summit of a peduncle, the peduncle subtended by a raceme sheath..... *Andropogon*
- 13 Inflorescence a panicle, the branches not subtended by sheaths.
- 14 Pedicelled spikelet represented by pedicel only; apex of sheath bearing 2 auricles 1-10 mm long; [native]..... *Sorghastrum*
- 14 Pedicelled spikelet present, staminate; apex of sheath truncate; [alien]..... *Sorghum*
- 12 Pedicelled spikelet similar to the sessile spikelet, both fertile.
- 15 Spikelets falling separately from the persistent rachis..... *Miscanthus*
- 15 Spikelets falling in pairs together with sections of the disarticulating rachis
- 16 Spikelets awned with awns 10-26 mm long; anthers 2; [native, collectively common and widespread]..... *Erianthus*
- 16 Spikelets unawned or with awns to 5.2 mm long; anthers 3; [alien, rarely encountered]
- 17 Spikelets unawned..... *Saccharum*
- 17 Spikelets with awns 4-5.2 mm long..... *Tripsidium*

#### Key C – bur, bead, or bulblet grasses of various tribes

- 1 Fertile spikelets absent (spikelets modified into asexual, purplish bulblets) or variously spiny or bead like; [tribe *Poeae*]..... *Poa*
- 1 Fertile spikelets variously spiny or bead-like.
- 2 Pistillate spikelets concealed within a hard, beadlike shell, this white, black, or variously colored; [tribe *Andropogoneae*]..... *Coix*
- 2 Spikelets concealed in a variously spiny bur, this green or tan, sometimes with pink or purple shading.
- 3 Bur formed from accrescent branchlets, with fewer and less regularly arranged straight prickles (these typically retrorsely scabrous); [tribe *Panicaceae*]..... *Cenchrus*
- 3 Bur formed from an enlarged glume, with 5-7 rows of hooked prickles; [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe *Tragaineae*]..... *Tragus*

#### Key D – rattail or cob grasses

- 1 All spikelets unisexual, the pistillate and staminate spikelets either in separate inflorescences, or the pistillate spikelets below the staminate spikelets in the same inflorescence; leaves 9-120 mm wide; [tribe *Andropogoneae*].
- 2 Pistillate spikelets below the staminate in the same inflorescence..... *Tripsacum*
- 2 Pistillate and staminate spikelets in separate inflorescences, the pistillate inflorescences axillary, staminate inflorescences terminal..... *Zea*
- 1 Some spikelets bisexual; leaves 1-25 mm wide.
- 3 Spikelets with 2-7 florets, the lower bisexual and fertile, the upper sometimes sterile; [tribe *Triticeae*]..... *Aegilops*
- 3 Spikelets with at most 2 florets, the lower staminate or sterile, the upper bisexual, staminate, or sterile.
- 4 Culms 2-45 cm tall; leaves 1-5 mm wide; plants annual (perennial in *Eremochloa* and *Stenotaphrum*).
- 5 Plants obviously and prominently rhizomatous (*Eremochloa*) or stoloniferous (*Stenotaphrum*); lower glume with pectinate margins (*Eremochloa*) or irregularly toothed (*Stenotaphrum*)
- 6 Plant rhizomatous; lower glume with pectinate margins; [commonly naturalized turf grass and roadside weed]; [tribe *Andropogoneae*]..... *Eremochloa*
- 6 Plant stoloniferous; lower glume irregularly toothed; [naturalized turf grass and allegedly also native]; [tribe *Panicaceae*]..... *Stenotaphrum*
- 5 Plants annual; lower glume with smooth and cartilaginous margins (or absent); [rare waifs]; [tribe *Poeae*].
- 7 Spikelets with 1(-2) glume..... *Hainardia*
- 7 Spikelets with 2 glumes..... *Parapholis*
- 4 Culms 30-400 cm tall; leaves 2-25 mm wide; plants annual or perennial; [tribe *Andropogoneae*].
- 8 Lower glumes of the sessile spikelets rough, rugose, pitted, tuberculate or alveolate between the keels..... *Mnesithea*
- 8 Lower glumes of the sessile spikelets smooth or scabrous.
- 9 Pedicels at least partially fused to the same axes..... *Rottboellia*
- 9 Pedicels appressed, but not fused, to the same axes.
- 10 Pedicellate spikelets 4-8 mm long..... *Elionurus*
- 10 Pedicellate spikelets 1-3 mm long..... *Mnesithea*

#### Key E – grasses of tribe *Andropogoneae* (also including grasses also keyed in Keys B, C, and D)

- 1 Leaves ovate-lanceolate, 2-10 cm long, 2.5-7× as long as wide; plants weak-stemmed annuals, branching, decumbent, rooting at the lower nodes; [alien weeds].
- 2 Leaves cordate-clasping at base; spikelets not paired, unaccompanied by a vestige..... *Arthraxon*
- 2 Leaves tapering to a broadly cuneate base; spikelets paired (one of the pair sometimes vestigial)..... *Microstegium*

- 1 Leaves lanceolate to linear, either longer or proportionately narrower; plants either perennial or coarse annuals with erect and mostly unbranched culms.
- 3 Spikelets embedded in the thickened rachis (the inflorescence thus like an ear of corn), or fitting into grooves in the thickened rachis (the inflorescence thus cylindrical and resembling a rat's tail), or the pistillate inflorescences enclosed in a hard, bead-like, pearly-white, modified bract.
  - 4 Spikelets unisexual, with male and female spikelets in separate inflorescences or in different parts of the same inflorescence.
    - 5 Internode narrower than and more-or-less enclosed by the female spikelet..... *Coix*
    - 5 Internode broader than and more-or-less enclosing the female spikelet.
      - 6 Racemes of mixed sex, female flowers below, and male above ..... *Tripsacum*
      - 6 Racemes of single sex, the female inflorescences ("ears") borne on axillary branches, the male inflorescences ("tassels") terminal on the culm ..... *Zea*
  - 4 Spikelets, or at least one of each pair, bisexual.
    - 7 Culms 2-45 cm tall; leaves 1-5 mm wide; plants perennial, obviously and prominently rhizomatous; lower glume with pectinate margins; [commonly naturalized turf grass and roadside weed] ..... *Eremochloa*
    - 7 Culms 30-400 cm tall; leaves 2-25 mm wide; plants annual or perennial, cespitose or short-rhizomatous; lower glume winged or not, but not pectinate.
      - 8 Lower glumes of the sessile spikelets rough, rugose, pitted, tuberculate or alveolate between the keels ..... *Mnesithea*
      - 8 Lower glumes of the sessile spikelets smooth or scabrous.
        - 9 Pedicels at least partially fused to the same axes ..... *Rottboellia*
        - 9 Pedicels appressed, but not fused, to the same axes
          - 10 Pedicellate spikelets 4-8 mm long ..... *Elionurus*
          - 10 Pedicellate spikelets 1-3 mm long ..... *Mnesithea*
  - 3 Spikelets not embedded or fitting into grooves in the rachis, the rachis slender (the spikelets visibly separate and often pedicelled).
    - 11 Pedicelled spikelet similar to the sessile spikelet, both fertile.
      - 12 Spikelets falling separately from the persistent rachis.
        - 13 Panicle contracted, spikeletlike; glumes membranous ..... *Imperata*
        - 13 Panicle loose; glumes cartilaginous or coriaceous ..... *Miscanthus*
      - 12 Spikelets falling in pairs together with sections of the disarticulating rachis.
        - 14 Spikelets awned with awns 10-26 mm long; anthers 2; [native, collectively common and widespread] ..... *Erianthus*
        - 14 Spikelets unawned or with awns to 5.2 mm long; anthers 3; [alien, rarely encountered]
          - 15 Spikelets unawned ..... *Saccharum*
          - 15 Spikelets with awns 4-5.2 mm long ..... *Triplidium*
    - 11 Pedicelled spikelet differing from the sessile in shape and sex (sometimes represented only by a pedicel).
      - 16 Spikelets awned, the awn 10-20 cm long.
        - 17 First glume lacking glands; panicle open, the branches 5-8 cm long ..... *Chrysopogon*
        - 17 First glume with a row of punctate, concave glands; panicle contracted, spikeletlike ..... *Heteropogon*
      - 16 Spikelets awned or not, if awned the awn < 5 cm long.
        - 18 Inflorescence a panicle, the branches not subtended by sheaths.
          - 19 Pedicelled spikelet represented by pedicel only; apex of sheath bearing 2 auricles 1-10 mm long; [native] ..... *Sorghastrum*
          - 19 Pedicelled spikelet present, staminate; apex of sheath truncate; [alien] ..... *Sorghum*
        - 18 Inflorescence of 1-13 digitate (whorled) racemes borne at the summit of a peduncle, the peduncle subtended by a raceme sheath.
          - 20 Racemes 1 per peduncle and raceme sheath ..... *Schizachyrium*
          - 20 Racemes 2-13 per peduncle and raceme sheath.
            - 21 Pedicels of the pedicelled (reduced or absent) spikelets terete or slightly flattened and grooved on one side only ..... *Andropogon*
            - 21 Pedicels of the pedicelled (reduced or absent) spikelets strongly flattened and grooved on both sides, the central portion thin or membranous ..... *Bothriochloa*

**Key F – grasses of tribe Paniceae (also including grasses keyed as well in Keys B, C, D, and H)**

- 1 Inflorescences spikeletlike branches, the spikelets partially embedded in the rachises ..... *Stenotaphrum*
- 1 Inflorescences panicles or spikes (if spikes, the spikelets not embedded).
  - 2 Spikelets (at least the terminal) subtended by 1-many stiff, terete bristles.
    - 3 Bristles persistent on the inflorescence, each spikelet disarticulating above the bristles ..... *Setaria*
    - 3 Bristles falling with the spikelets at maturity (the disarticulation at the base of the fascicles) ..... *Cenchrus*
  - 2 Spikelets not subtended by stiff bristles.
    - 4 Inflorescences of spikeletlike branches 1-3.7 cm long, the branch extending 2.5-4 mm beyond the attachment of the distal spikelets ..... *Setaria*
    - 4 Inflorescences not as above.
      - 5 Upper florets laterally compressed ..... *Melinis*
      - 5 Upper florets dorsally compressed.
        - 6 Lower glumes or lower lemmas awned.
          - 7 Leaves > 10× as long as wide; ligules absent or of hairs ..... *Echinochloa*
          - 7 Leaves < 8× as long as wide; ligules present, membranous or of hairs.
            - 8 Lower glumes unawned or very shortly so; upper glumes ciliate-margined; plants erect or basally decumbent ..... *Alloterospis*
            - 8 Lower glumes awned; upper glumes not ciliate-margined; culms trailing; plants strongly trailing, rooting at the nodes ..... *Oplismenus*
        - 6 Lower glumes and lower lemmas unawned.
          - 9 Lemma margins flat, hyaline; lower glumes absent or < ¼ the length of the upper glume.

- 10 Subterranean (cleistogamous) inflorescence present; aerial inflorescences with elongate rachises; spikelets of the aerial inflorescences often sterile; spikelets glabrous; leaves either with a white cartilaginous margin or prominently ciliate; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *Amphicarpum*
- 10 Subterranean inflorescences absent; aerial inflorescences **either** with digitate or subdigitate branches and glabrous spikelets, **or** with elongate rachises and conspicuously pubescent spikelets; spikelets of the aerial inflorescences fertile; spikelets glabrous, ciliate, or pubescent; leaves various (often not as above); [collectively widespread]
- 11 Inflorescence a narrow panicle with the branches strongly ascending to appressed; spikelets ellipsoid to obovoid; [of Coastal Plain pinelands] ..... *Anthaenantia*
- 11 Inflorescence **either** a panicle with digitate or subdigitate clusters of spikelike branches **or** a broad panicle with widely divergent branches; [widespread] ..... *Digitaria*
- 9 Lemma margins not hyaline, frequently involute; lower glumes various (absent, < ¼ the length, to longer than the upper glume).
- 12 Spikelets subtended by a cuplike callus ..... *Eriochloa*
- 12 Spikelets not subtended by a cuplike callus.
- 13 Leaves primarily lacking ligules (at least the upper, and often all, leaves without ligules, if vestigial ligules present, these of hairs) ..... *Echinochloa*
- 13 Leaves with ligules, these either membranous or of hairs.
- 14 Lower (sterile) palea indurate and expanding the spikelet at maturity, as long as the lower (sterile) lemma; lower and upper florets standing apart from one another at maturity; outer surface of the upper (fertile) palea with compound papillae ..... *Steinchisma*
- 14 Lower (sterile) palea membranous, not expanding the spikelet at maturity, usually shorter than lower (sterile) lemma, or absent; lower and upper florets closely appressed at maturity; outer surface of the upper (fertile) palea lacking compound papillae.
- 15 Inflorescence of 1-sided, spikelike primary branches.
- 16 Spikelets with lower lemmas (and lower glumes, if present) adjacent to the branch axes.
- 17 Lower glumes absent ..... *Axonopus*
- 17 Lower glumes present on at least most spikelets ..... *Urochloa*
- 16 Spikelets with upper lemmas (and upper glumes, if present) adjacent or appressed to the branch axes.
- 18 Both glumes absent from all or most spikelets ..... *Reimarochloa*
- 18 Upper or both glumes present on all spikelets.
- 19 Lower glumes usually absent; upper lemmas smooth to slightly rugose ..... *Paspalum*
- 19 Lower glumes present; upper lemmas rugose and verrucose ..... *Urochloa*
- 15 Inflorescence **either** paniculate with well-developed secondary branchlets **or** if the primary branches spikelike, then the spikelets not borne in a 1-sided arrangement on the spicate branches.
- 20 Inflorescences dense, the spikelets obscuring most of the internal branches ..... *Sacciolepis*
- 20 Inflorescences open panicles, or if narrowed, all or or nearly all the panicle branches readily visible.
- 21 First glume 5-7.5 mm long, nearly as long as sterile lemma; fertile lemma 1/3 length of sterile lemma; rachilla prolonged between the florets ..... *Phanopyrum*
- 21 First glume shorter, or if this long, then at most 3/4 length of sterile lemma; fertile lemma > ½ the length of the sterile lemma; rachilla not prolonged between the florets.
- 22 Plant developing a terminal ("spring") inflorescence usually before mid-summer, followed by lateral ("autumnal") inflorescences from lower, mid, and/or upper nodes, these often included or hidden among the fascicles of smaller "autumnal" leaves; often developing a rosette of overwintering basal leaves ..... *Dichantherium*
- 22 Plant developing a terminal inflorescence usually after mid-summer, the lateral inflorescences, when present, from the upper nodes, usually appearing at the same time as the terminal panicle, and not hidden by dense fascicles of smaller leaves; plants lacking a rosette of overwintering basal leaves.
- 23 Spikelets tuberculate ..... *Panicum*
- 23 Spikelets smooth, not tuberculate.
- 24 Panicle < 2 cm wide at maturity.
- 25 Spikelets > 4.5 mm long; first glume > 2.4 mm long; ligule 4-6 mm long; [of coastal dunes] ..... *Panicum*
- 25 Spikelets < 4 mm long; first glume < 2.1 mm long; ligule < 2 mm long; [not of coastal dunes].
- 26 Blades involute, 1.5-4 mm wide; culms wiry ..... *Coleataenia*
- 26 Blades flat, the larger 6-20 mm wide; culms stout.
- 27 Panicles constricted, 0.3-1.6 cm wide; spikelets sessile to short-pedicel; summit of fertile palea not enclosed by fertile lemma ..... *Panicum*
- 27 Panicles > 1 cm wide; spikelets short to long-pedicel; summit of fertile palea enclosed by fertile lemma ..... *Coleataenia*
- 24 Panicle > 2 cm wide at maturity.
- 28 Fertile lemmas rugose with cross-venation between the main parallel veins ..... *Megathyrsus*
- 28 Fertile lemmas not rugose.
- 29 Lower primary panicle branches in whorls of 4-7 at the nodes, stiffly spreading, naked on the proximal ½, the axils strongly pilose; lower culm internodes appressed papillose-pubescent; first glume acuminate, ½ as long as spikelet; fertile lemma chestnut brown at maturity ..... *Panicum*
- 29 Plants without the above combination of characters.
- 30 Plants from a cluster of fibrous roots, without rhizomes or hard knotty crowns, annual ..... *Panicum*
- 30 Plants with rhizomes or hard knotty crowns, perennial.
- 31 Plants with hard crowns, lacking rhizomes; fertile lemma 1.2-1.6 mm long ..... *Coleataenia*



- 31 Plants with rhizomes; fertile lemma 1.6-4 mm long.
- 32 Rhizomes about 1 cm thick with pubescent scale-like leaves; lower portion of culm hard, nearly woody..... *Panicum*
- 32 Rhizomes less than 1 cm thick with glabrous scale-like leaves; culms not woody.
- 33 First glume truncate apically..... *Panicum*
- 33 First glume acute to obtuse.
- 34 Culms slightly compressed below; ligules 0.5 mm long or less; spikelet pedicels appressed, the spikelets subsecund, usually some obliquely bent above the first glume; fertile lemma 1.8-2.2 mm long..... *Coleataenia*
- 34 Culms terete; ligules 1-6 mm long; at least some spikelet pedicels spreading, spikelets not at all secund, essentially straight; fertile lemma 2-4 mm long..... *Panicum*

#### Key G – wheat grasses of tribe *Triticeae* (and a few unrelated mimics)

- 1 Spikelets 2-7 at all or most nodes; [tribe *Triticeae*].
- 2 Spikelets 3 at each node (the central spikelets usually sessile, the lateral pedicellate)..... *Hordeum*
- 2 Spikelets 2-5 at each node (if 3, all 3 sessile).
- 3 Lemmas rounded (sometimes slightly keeled towards the tip, but not scabrous); [common natives and aliens]..... *Elymus*
- 3 Lemmas strongly keeled, the keel scabrous; [cultivated grass, rare as a waif or weakly naturalized]..... *Secale*
- 1 Spikelets 1 at all or most nodes.
- 4 Spikelets borne on peduncles 0.5-2 mm long; [tribe *Brachypodieae*]..... *Brachypodium*
- 4 Spikelets sessile.
- 5 Spikelets (not including the awns) >3× as long as the rachis internodes, strongly divergent (at nearly 90° to the rachis); [very rare alien]; [tribe *Triticeae*]..... *Agropyron*
- 5 Spikelets (not including the awns) <3× as long as the rachis internodes.
- 6 Glumes subulate to narrowly lanceolate, narrowing from below midlength, with 1 (-3) veins at midlength; [tribe *Triticeae*]..... *Pascopyrum*
- 6 Glumes broader, narrowing from beyond midlength, with 3-9 veins at midlength.
- 7 Spikelets placed edgewise to the rachis; first glume lacking except in the terminal spikelet; [tribe *Poeae*]..... *Lolium*
- 7 Spikelets placed flatwise to the rachis; first glume present; [tribe *Triticeae*].
- 8 Plants annuals; glumes often with lateral teeth or awns; glumes rounded or keeled; [aliens, rare out of cultivation].
- 9 Glumes rounded; spikelets in some species embedded into the thickened rachis..... *Aegilops*
- 9 Glumes keeled; spikelets never embedded in a thickened rachis..... *Triticum*
- 8 Plants perennials; glumes without lateral teeth or awns; glumes keeled; [natives or aliens].
- 10 Glumes acute to acuminate (and often awned); [common natives and aliens]..... *Elymus*
- 10 Glumes truncate, obtuse, or acute; [rare aliens]..... *Thinopyrum*

#### Key H – finger grasses

- 1 Spikelets 2-flowered, often dorsally compressed, falling entire at maturity (the abscission below the glumes), the upper floret usually bisexual, the lower one male or sterile; [tribe *Panicaceae*]
- 2 Lemma margins not hyaline, frequently involute; lower glumes various (absent, < ¼ the length, or longer than the upper glume)..... *Digitaria*
- 2 Lemma margins hyaline, flat; lower glumes absent or < ¼ the length of the upper glume.
- 3 Spikelets with lower lemmas (and lower glumes, if present) adjacent to the branch axes.
- 4 Lower glumes absent..... *Axonopus*
- 4 Lower glumes present on at least most spikelets..... *Urochloa*
- 3 Spikelets with upper lemmas (and upper glumes, if present) adjacent or appressed to the branch axes.
- 5 Both glumes absent from all or most spikelets..... *Reimarochloa*
- 5 Upper or both glumes present on all spikelets.
- 6 Lower glumes usually absent; upper lemmas smooth to slightly rugose..... *Paspalum*
- 6 Lower glumes present; upper lemmas rugose and verrucose..... *Urochloa*
- 1 Spikelets 1-, 2-, or many-flowered, usually terete or somewhat laterally compressed, **either** abscising at maturing above the glumes **or** if 2-flowered then both florets bisexual, or the upper sterile; [tribes *Cynodonteae* and *Zoysieae*]
- 7 Spikes normally solitary (rarely 2), divergent at the summit of the culm; second glume with a recurved spine arising from the back; fresh plants aromatic with a citrus odor; [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe “*incertae sedis*”]..... *Ctenium*
- 7 Spikes normally 2 or more, alternate, digitate, subdigitate, or verticillate along the main inflorescence axis; second glume lacking a recurved spine; fresh plants not aromatic with a citrus odor.
- 8 Spikes arranged along the central inflorescence axis alternately, solitary at each node.
- 9 Spikelets with 1 bisexual floret, sometimes also with modified male, sterile, or rudimentary florets above the fertile floret.
- 10 Spikelets with modified male, sterile, or rudimentary florets above the fertile floret; [plants of uplands]; [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe *Boutelouinae*]..... *Bouteloua*
- 10 Spikelets lacking any modified florets; [plants of wetlands, primarily saline and coastal]; [tribe *Zoysieae*; subtribe *Sporobolinae*] .. *Sporobolus*
- 9 Spikelets with 2 or more bisexual florets (sometimes also with additional reduced florets); [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe *Eleusininae*].
- 12 Ligules 4-8 (-15) mm long, acute to attenuate, entire (lacerate only by tearing)..... *Diplachne*
- 12 Ligules 0.3-5.4 mm long, truncate to obtuse, erose or entire.
- 13 Lemmas 3-veined; ligule (0.2-) 0.5-5.5 (-7.0) mm long; apex erose or entire..... *Dinebra*

- 13 Lemmas 5-veined; ligule 0.8-2.2 mm long, apex erose ..... *Disakisperma*
- 8 Spikes arranged along the central inflorescence axis in a digitate, subdigitate, or verticillate manner, all or most nodes with 2 or more spikes; [tribe *Cynodonteae*].
- 14 Spikelets with 1 fertile floret (there may also be 1 or more sterile florets); [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe *Eleusininae*].
- 15 Spikelets lacking sterile florets ..... *Cynodon*
- 15 Spikelets with 1 or more sterile florets.
- 16 Lowest lemmas awned (rarely unawned); upper glumes acute to acuminate, mucronate or short-awned ..... *Chloris*
- 16 Lowest lemmas unawned (or with an awn to 1.2 mm long); upper glumes truncate or bilobed, sometimes short-awned from between the lobes ..... *Eustachys*
- 14 Spikelets with 2 or more fertile florets.
- 17 Spikes to 7 cm long, terminating in a point (the spikes acuminate); [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe "incertae sedis"].....
- ..... *Dactyloctenium*
- 17 Spikes to 22 cm long, terminating in a functional or rudimentary spikelet (the spikes acute to obtuse); [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe *Eleusininae*].
- 18 Lemmas glabrous ..... *Eleusine*
- 18 Lemmas pubescent, at least towards the base.
- 19 Lemma apices obtuse to truncate or emarginate ..... *Disakisperma*
- 19 Lemma apices acute ..... *Leptochloa*

**Key I – rice grasses, of tribe *Oryzae* (also including grasses keyed as well in Key B)**

- 1 Lemma margins free; plants perennial.
- 2 Plants **either** < 1 m tall **or** a floating aquatic with lax stems to 1.5 m long ..... *Luziola*
- 2 Plants 1-4 m tall, emergent, the stems stout, not lax ..... *Zizaniopsis*
- 1 Lemmas and paleas clasping along their margins; plants annual or perennial.
- 3 Spikelets either pistillate or staminate, the upper branches of the panicle with pistillate spikelets, the lower branches with staminate spikelets; grains terete ..... *Zizania*
- 3 Spikelets bisexual; grains laterally flattened.
- 4 Glumes absent and also lacking glume-like sterile florets subtending the floret; lemmas and paleas pectinately ciliate-hispid on the margins; [native] ..... *Leersia*
- 4 Glumes absent or greatly reduced, glume-like sterile florets subtending the fertile floret; lemmas and paleas glabrous or pubescent, but not pectinately ciliate hispid on the margins; [introduced] ..... *Oryza*

**Key J – dense spike grasses**

- 1 Lemma 8-11.5 (-14) mm long; [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Ammophila*
- 1 Lemma 0.5-6 mm long.
- 2 Glumes awned; [tribe *Poeae*].
- 3 Glume awns prominently pilose ..... *Lagurus*
- 3 Glume awns not hairy
- 4 Glume awn 0.7-3 mm long; lemmas not awned ..... *Phleum*
- 4 Glume awn 3-8 mm long; lemmas awned ..... *Polypogon*
- 2 Glumes unawned.
- 5 Lemmas much shorter than the glumes; [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Gastridium*
- 5 Lemmas about equaling or longer than the glumes.
- 6 Lemmas about equaling the glumes; [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Alopecurus*
- 6 Lemmas longer than the glumes; [tribe *Zoysieae*; subtribe *Sporobolinae*] ..... [*Sporobolus schoenoides*]

**Key K – grasses with 1 floret and unawned lemmas**

- 1 Spikelets 18-32 mm long; [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Avena*
  - 1 Spikelets 0.7-10.8 mm long.
  - 2 Florets rigid, shining; glumes and lemmas rounded in ×-section, not keeled; spikelets 2.5-5 mm long; [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Milium*
  - 2 Florets soft, papery; glumes and lemmas keeled in ×-section; spikelets 0.7-10.8 mm long.
  - 3 Florets with a conspicuous tuft of hairs on the callus; [tribe *Zoysieae*; subtribe *Sporobolinae*] ..... *Sporobolus*
  - 3 Florets not conspicuously hairy on the callus.
  - 4 Lemma 1-veined; ligule of hairs; grain becoming mucilaginous when wet; [tribe *Zoysieae*; subtribe *Sporobolinae*] ..... *Sporobolus*
  - 4 Lemma 1-5-veined; ligule a membrane (the summit sometimes ciliolate); grain not becoming mucilaginous when wet.
  - 5 Lemmas faintly 5-veined; lower glume longer than the lemma; palea much shorter than the lemma (or absent); [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Agrostis*
  - 5 Lemmas strongly 3-veined; lower glume shorter than (rarely equaling) the lemma; palea about equaling the lemma; [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe *Muhlenbergiinae*] ..... *Muhlenbergia*
- {add *Polypogon*}

**Key L – grasses with 1 floret and awned lemmas**

- 1 Lemma awn 3-branched (the lateral 2 sometimes very reduced compared to the central); [tribe *Aristideae*] ..... *Aristida*

- 1 Lemma awned with a simple awn.
  - 2 Upper glumes present, 1-veined; lower glumes absent or much shorter than the upper glumes and veinless; [tribe *Brachyelyteae*] ..... *Brachyelytrum*
- 2 Both glumes present, 1-many-veined.
  - 3 Lemma hardened, distinctly different than the glumes in texture when mature; [tribe *Stipeae*].
    - 4 Rhizomatous perennials; primary leaves cauline (the basal leaves < 2 cm long or merely represented by sheaths), 8-16 mm wide ..... *Patis*
  - 4 Cespitose perennials; primary leaves basally disposed, 0.2-10 mm wide.
    - 5 Leaves > 4 mm wide.
      - 6 Florets 2.5-3.5 mm long; awns 3.4 mm long; [alien, rarely naturalized] ..... *Piptatherum*
      - 6 Florets 5-13 mm long; awns **either** 7-15 **or** 30-120 mm long; [aliens or natives].
        - 7 Leaves 2-8 mm wide, not twisted at the base; awns 30-120 mm long ..... *Nassella*
        - 7 Leaves 4-10 mm wide, the base twisted so that the abaxial surface is uppermost; awns 7-15 mm long ..... *Oryzopsis*
    - 5 Leaves < 4 mm wide.
      - 8 Florets 6-13 mm long; awns 30-120 mm long.
        - 9 Palea flat, shorter than or equal to the lemma; lemma margin convolute or not overlapping; [alien species, rare in our area] ... *Nassella*
        - 9 Palea grooved, longer than the lemma; lemma margins involute, fitting into the paleal groove; [native species, collectively widespread in our area] ..... *Piptochaetium*
      - 8 Florets 1.5-4.5 mm long; awns 1-35 mm long
        - 10 Leaves 0.2-0.6 mm wide; florets 1.5-2.5 mm long; awns 15-35 mm long ..... *Nassella*
        - 10 Leaves 0.5-1.0 mm wide; florets 2.2-4.5 mm long; awns 1-15 mm long.
          - 11 Leaves 0.5-1.8 mm wide; central vein of the lemma not prominent; [native species] ..... *Piptatheropsis*
          - 11 Leaves 2-10 mm wide; [rare alien species] ..... *Piptatherum*
  - 3 Lemma neither hardened nor distinctly different than the glumes in texture when mature.
    - 12 Spikelets 18-32 mm long; [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Avena*
    - 12 Spikelets 1.1-8 mm long.
      - 13 All spikelets sessile or subsessile and arrayed along inflorescence axes (racemes) divergent from the central axis (but not both overlapping one another and clearly ranked on one side of the axis, so as to be keyed under Key H).
        - 14 Lower glumes 0.9-4 mm long; spikelets disarticulating below the glumes, the spikelet falling as a whole; spikelets appressed to divergent from the raceme axes; sheaths not strongly overlapping; [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe *Eleusininae*] ..... *Dinebra*
        - 14 Lower glumes (2-) 3.5-7 mm long; spikelets disarticulating above the glumes (which remain on the inflorescence); spikelets strongly appressed to the raceme axes; sheaths strongly overlapping (at least on the upper culm), hiding the culm; [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe "*incertae sedis*"] ..... *Gymnopogon*
      - 13 Spikelets pedicellate and arrayed in a more complex and open panicle.
        - 15 Lemma surrounded by a tuft of callus hairs; [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Calamagrostis*
        - 15 Lemma not surrounded by callus hairs.
          - 16 Spikelets articulated below the glumes, the spikelet falling intact, leaving a naked pedicel; [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Cinna*
          - 16 Spikelets articulated above the glumes, the floret falling, leaving the glumes attached to the pedicels.
            - 17 Lemmas faintly 5-veined; awn from the back of the lemma; lower glume longer than the lemma; palea much shorter than the lemma (or absent); [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Agrostis*
            - 17 Lemmas strongly 3-veined; awn from the tip of the lemma; lower glume shorter than (rarely equaling) the lemma; palea about equaling the lemma; [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe *Muhlenbergiinae*] ..... *Muhlenbergia*

{add to key: *Apera*, *Limnodea*, *Polypogon*, *Zoysia*}

**Key M – grasses with 2+ florets, these exceeded and usually concealed by the glumes**

- 1 Spikelets disarticulating below the glumes, the spikelets falling as a whole or in clusters; [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Holcus*
- 1 Spikelets disarticulating above the glumes, the glumes remaining attached to the pedicel.
  - 2 Spikelets dimorphic, paired, each pair consisting of a lower spikelet with sterile florets and an upper spikelet one with fertile florets; [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Cynosurus*
  - 2 Spikelets monomorphic.
    - 3 Spikelets each with 1 fertile (bisexual) floret, with 1-several sterile florets, either towards the base or towards the tip of the spikelet.
      - 4 Fertile floret basal, with 1-several sterile florets towards the tip of the spikelet; [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe "*incertae sedis*"] ..... *Gymnopogon*
      - 4 Fertile floret terminal, with 1-several sterile florets towards the base of the spikelet (the sterile florets sometimes knoblike or like tufts of hairs, and not obviously like florets); [tribe *Poeae*].
        - 5 Spikelets with 2 florets, the lower floret staminate and of similar size as the upper, pistillate or bisexual floret; lemma of the lower floret awned; lemma of the upper floret unawned or awned ..... *Arrhenatherum*
        - 5 Spikelets with 2-3 florets, the lower 1-2 florets staminate or sterile, either highly reduced to knobs or tufts of hairs, or shorter than to longer than the terminal, bisexual floret; lemma of the lower florets **either** awned **or** unawned; lemma of the upper floret unawned.
          - 6 Lower sterile florets 2, shorter than to exceeding the bisexual floret; fresh leaves with sweet vanilla odor when crushed; lemma of the lower florets awned or unawned ..... *Anthoxanthum*
          - 6 Lower sterile floret 1-2, either highly reduced to knobs or tufts of hairs, or consisting of linear to lanceolate lemmas up to ¾ as long as the bisexual floret; all lemmas unawned ..... *Phalaris*
    - 3 Spikelets each with 2 or more fertile florets.
      - 7 Spikelets 18-50 mm long; glumes 9-11-veined; [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Avena*
      - 7 Spikelets 2.5-20 mm long; glumes 1-7-veined.
        - 8 Lemma awns apical or dorsal (arising from the apex of the lemma or from the back of the lemma in its upper half).

- 9 Spikelets 7-20 mm long, with 3-12 florets; ligule of hairs; lemma awn 5-15 mm long; [collectively widespread in our area]; [tribe *Danthoniae*] ..... *Danthonia*
- 9 Spikelets 5-7.5 mm long, with 2 (-3) florets; ligule membranous, 0.5-4 mm long; lemma awn 3-8 mm long; [rare disjunct on a few high elevation peaks, disjunct from the north]; [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Trisetum*
- 8 Lemma awns basal (arising from the lower half of the lemma); [tribe *Poeae*].
- 10 Rachilla glabrous, not prolonged beyond the upper floret; spikelets 1.7-3.8 mm long..... *Aira*
- 10 Rachilla hairy, prolonged beyond the upper floret as a bristle; spikelets 2.5-7 mm long
- 11 Lemma awn 4-8 mm long, geniculate, exserted beyond the tips of the glumes; lemmas minutely scabrous, dull; leaf blades involute, appearing filiform (rounded in cross-section); ligule 0.5-3 (-5) mm long..... *Avenella*
- 11 Lemma awn 2-3 mm long, straight or nearly so, scarcely (or not at all) exserted beyond the tips of the glumes; lemmas smooth, shiny; leaf blades flat or folded at the midvein (V-shaped in cross-section); ligule 3-10 (-17) mm long..... *Deschampsia*

**Key N – grasses with 2+ florets, these readily visible by extending past the glumes**

- 1 Plants dioecious; plants strongly rhizomatous-clonal; [plants of saline situations, coastal or more rarely inland]; [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe *Monanthochloinae*] ..... *Distichlis*
- 1 Plants bisexual; plants caespitose or weakly short- rhizomatous; [plants of various habitats, including saline].
- 2 Lemmas 1-3-nerved, the nerves strong and obvious; spikelets 1-27 mm long.
- 3 Lemma nerves hairy; lemmas slightly to strongly 2-lobed, the midnerve shortly excurrent between the 2 lobes; [tribe *Cynodonteae*; subtribe *Tridentinae*].
- 4 Palea glabrous or with hairs < 0.5 mm long; plants perennial; inflorescences exserted, conspicuous ..... *Tridens*
- 4 Palea long-ciliate on the upper half, the hairs 0.5-2 mm long; plants annual; inflorescences often largely hidden in the upper sheath ... *Triplasis*
- 3 Lemma nerves glabrous; lemmas not at all lobed.
- 5 Mature spikelets stiff; grains protruding, with a bottle-neck-like beak; [tribe *Diarrheneae*] ..... *Diarrhena*
- 5 Mature spikelets not stiff; grains neither protruding, nor shaped with a bottleneck-like beak.
- 6 Florets 3-34 per spikelet; lemmas unawned; [tribe *Eragrostideae*; subtribe *Eragrostidinae*] ..... *Eragrostis*
- 6 Florets 2-3 per spikelet; lemmas awned or unawned; [tribe *Poeae*] ..... *Sphenopholis*
- 2 Lemmas 5-many-nerved, the nerves often obscure; spikelets 2-70 mm long.
- 7 Sheaths united for at least ½ their length.
- 8 Spikelets in dense one-sided clusters on a few stiff branches; spikelets strongly flattened; [tribe *Poeae*]..... *Dactylis*
- 8 Spikelets in open or somewhat congested panicles, not as above; spikelets slightly to not at all flattened.
- 9 Lemmas awned.
- 10 Callus of the lemma glabrous; [collectively widespread]; [tribe *Bromeae*] ..... *Bromus*
- 10 Callus of the lemma pubescent; [of VA, WV, KY, and northward]; [tribe *Meliceae*]..... *Schizachne*
- 9 Lemmas unawned.
- 11 Lower glumes 1-veined; [plants of wetlands] ..... *Glyceria*
- 11 Lower glumes 3-7-veined; [plants of mesic to dry habitats] ..... *Melica*
- 7 Sheaths completely free or united at most up to ½ their length.
- 12 Basal 1-8 florets of the spikelet sterile.
- 13 Ligule membranous (the membrane apex ciliate); lower 1-4 florets sterile; disarticulation above the glumes and between the florets; [of various, usually moist, habitats, collectively widespread]; [tribe *Centothecaeae*]..... *Chasmanthium*
- 13 Ligule of hairs; lower 2-8 florets sterile; disarticulation below the glumes (the spikelet falling whole); [of coastal dunes, from se. VA southward and westward]; [tribe *Eragrostideae*; subtribe *Uniolinae*] ..... *Uniola*
- 12 Lowermost florets of the spikelet fertile; [tribe *Poeae*].
- 14 Lemmas about as broad as long, spreading at a ca. 90° angle to the rachilla ..... *Briza*
- 14 Lemmas longer than broad, ascending at an acute angle to the rachilla.
- 15 Lemmas rounded at the apex, not awned.
- 16 Lemmas obscurely (3-) 5 (-7) nerved; spikelets 2.5-13 mm long ..... *Puccinellia*
- 16 Lemmas prominently 5-9-nerved; spikelets 3.6-6.5 mm long ..... *Torreyochloa*
- 15 Lemmas acute at the apex, or awned.
- 17 Callus of the lemmas hairy..... *Poa*
- 17 Callus of the lemma glabrous.
- 18 Lemmas awned.
- 19 Plant annual; stamen 1 ..... *Festuca*
- 19 Plant perennial; stamens 3.
- 20 Leaf blades often involute, 0.2-3 mm wide, not auriculate at the base ..... *Festuca*
- 20 Leaf blades flat, 3-12 mm wide, auriculate at the base..... *Lolium*
- 18 Lemmas unawned.
- 21 Leaf tips blunt, cupped like the prow of a row-boat..... *Poa*
- 21 Leaf tips acuminate, planar or keeled (but not as above).
- 22 Leaf blades often involute, 0.2-3 mm wide, not auriculate at the base ..... *Festuca*
- 22 Leaf blades flat, 3-12 mm wide, auriculate at the base..... *Lolium*

***Aegilops* Linnaeus 1753 (Goatgrass)**

A genus of about 23 species, annuals, of w. Asia east to the Mediterranean region. References: Saufferer in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

- 1 Glumes unawned (with a tooth to ca. 3 mm long); spikes moniliform .....[*A. ventricosa*]
- 1 Glumes awned; spikes narrowly cylindrical to ovoid (not moniliform).
- 2 Spikes narrowly cylindrical, about 3 mm in diameter.....*A. cylindrica*
- 2 Spikes ovoid or lanceoloid, broadest at the base, 4-13 mm in diameter at the broadest point.
- 3 Upper spikelets 4-5 mm long .....[*A. neglecta*]
- 3 Upper spikelets 7-9 mm long .....[*A. triuncialis* var. *triuncialis*]

\* *Aegilops cylindrica* Host, Jointed Goatgrass. Fields, pastures, roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe and w. Asia. May-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, Va, Z]

\* *Aegilops neglecta* Reuquen ex Bertoloni, Small Goatgrass, Three-awned Goatgrass. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe and w. Asia. Reported from Arlington County, VA. [= FNA, Z; = *A. ovata* Linnaeus – C, G, HC, apparently misapplied; = *A. geniculata* Roth – K, apparently misapplied]

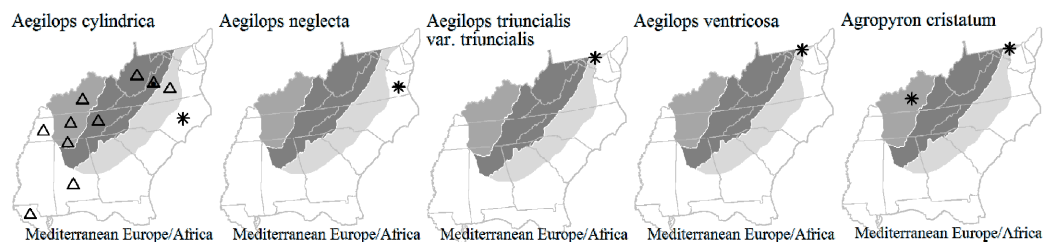
\* *Aegilops triuncialis* Linnaeus var. *triuncialis*, Barbed Goatgrass. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe east to w. and c. Asia. Known from MD. [= FNA; < *A. triuncialis* – HC, K]

\* *Aegilops ventricosa* Tausch, Swollen Goatgrass. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Known from DE. [= FNA]

### *Agropyron* Gaertner 1770 (Crested Wheatgrass)

A genus of about 15 species, perennials, of Eurasia. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a).

\* *Agropyron cristatum* (Linnaeus) Gaertner, Crested Wheatgrass. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. [= C, F, FNA, G; > *A. cristatum* – HC; > *A. desertorum* – HC]



### *Agrostis* Linnaeus 1753 (Bentgrass)

A genus of about 220 species, primarily temperate. References: Harvey in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z. [also see *Lachnagrostis* and *Polypogon*]

- 1 Palea 1/2-3/4 as long as the lemma, 0.6-1.2 mm long; plants introduced, often (though not always) in disturbed habitats; plants flowering Jun-Oct; [subgenus *Agrostis*].
- 2 Ligule mostly 0.5-2 mm long, truncate; panicle branches naked toward the base, diffuse when in fruit, the spikelets well-separated .....*A. capillaris*
- 2 Ligule mostly 2.5-6 mm long, acute, rounded, or truncate; panicle branches (some of them) with spikelets to near the base, the spikelets usually agglomerated.
- 3 Leaves 3-8 mm wide; inflorescence triangular-ovoid, the branches widely spreading at maturity, usually reddish; plant with rhizomes, without stolons .....*A. gigantea*
- 3 Leaves mostly 1-3 mm wide; inflorescence narrowly ovoid, the branches ascending at maturity, usually tan; plant without rhizomes, with or without stolons.....*A. stolonifera*
- 1 Palea < 2/5 as long as the lemma, 0-0.5 mm long; plants native, typically in more or less natural habitats; plants flowering Mar-Nov; [subgenus *Vilfa*].
- 4 Lemma usually awned (sometimes unawned), the awn inserted near the tip, 4-10 mm long, straight, very delicate and flexuous; annual, flowering Apr-Jun.....*A. eliottiana*
- 4 Lemma awned or not, the awn (when present) inserted either near the middle of the lemma or near the apex, 0-6 mm long, straight or bent, neither delicate nor flexuous; perennial, flowering Mar-Nov.
- 5 Lemma with a (2-) 3-5 mm long, geniculate awn.
- 6 Anthers 1.0-1.5 mm long; spikelets 1.7-3.0 mm long; plant loosely cespitose, with stolons to 25 cm long .....*A. canina*
- 6 Anthers 0.5-0.8 mm long; spikelets 2.0-4.0 mm long; plant densely cespitose .....*A. mertensii*
- 5 Lemma awnless or with a 0-3 mm long awn, this often straight (rarely geniculate in *A. scabra*).
- 7 Spikelets 1.2-2 mm long; anthers 0.3-0.6 mm long; lemma never awned; plants flowering Mar-Jul .....*A. hyemalis*
- 7 Spikelets 1.8-3.5 (-3.7) mm long; anthers 0.3-1.5 mm long; lemma awnless or awned; plants flowering Jun-Nov.
- 8 Leaves (at least the basal) mostly involute, 1-2 (-3) mm wide; panicle branches mostly forking well beyond the middle; anthers 0.4-0.8 mm long .....*A. scabra*
- 8 Leaves flat, 2-6 mm wide; panicle branches mostly forking at or below the middle; anthers 0.3-1.2 mm long.
- 9 Lemma 1.8-3 mm long, minutely but copiously scabrous (at 20× or more); anthers 0.7-1.2 mm long; spikelets (2.3-) 2.7-3.5 (-3.7) mm long, usually clustered near the tips of the branchlets; panicle branches scabrous; culms to 15 dm tall; [of wet savannas and other wet habitats of the Coastal Plain] .....*A. altissima*



- 9 Lemma 1.4-2 mm long, glabrous; anthers 0.3-0.6 mm long; spikelets (1.8-) 2.2-2.7 (-3.2) mm long, usually not clustered near the tips of the branchlets; panicle branches glabrous to scabrous; culms to 10 dm tall; [of various habitats, nearly throughout our area].....*A. perennans*

*Agrostis altissima* (Walter) Tuckerman, Coastal Bog Bentgrass. Wet savannas, sinkhole ponds, edges of swamp forests. Oct-Nov. MA (?) and NJ south to se. LA, primarily on the Coastal Plain. [= F, HC, Pa, Va, Z; < *A. perennans* – RAB, FNA GW, K, WH3; = *A. perennans* var. *elata* (Pursh) A.S. Hitchcock – C, G, S]

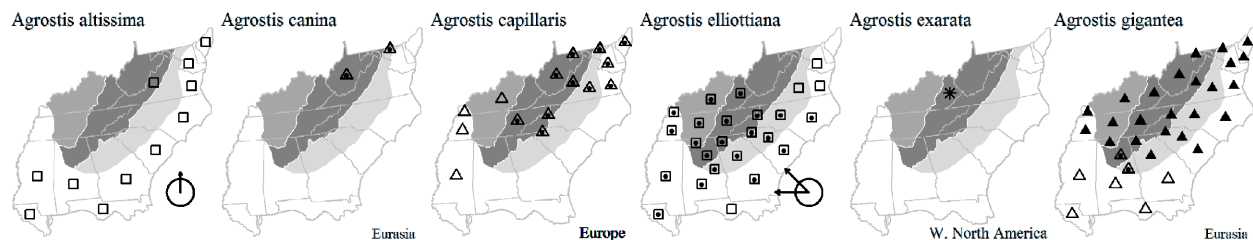
\* *Agrostis canina* Linnaeus, Brown Bentgrass, Velvet Bentgrass. Roadsides, open areas, lawns; native of Eurasia. May-Jul. Naturalized in North America to DE, se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), WV, and TN (Kartesz 1999). [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, WV]

\* *Agrostis capillaris* Linnaeus, Rhode Island Bentgrass, Colonial Bentgrass, Browntop. Meadows, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe (and possibly n. North America). Jun-Aug. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *A. tenuis* Sibthorp – G, HC, RAB, S, W, WV; > *A. tenuis* var. *tenuis* – F]

*Agrostis elliottiana* J.A. Schultes, Elliott's Bentgrass, Southern Bentgrass. Dry soils of barrens, fields, and rock outcrops. Apr-Jun. MD west to s. OH, and e. KS, south to Panhandle FL (Gadsden County) and c. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z]

*Agrostis exarata* Trinius, Spike Bentgrass. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America, a waif in e. North America. Reported for very widely scattered sites in e. North America, including Leslie County, KY (Kartesz 2010). [= FNA] {not yet keyed}

\* *Agrostis gigantea* Roth, Redtop, Black Bentgrass. Fields, pastures, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, Va, W, Z; < *A. stolonifera* – GW, RAB, WH3; = *A. stolonifera* Linnaeus var. *major* (Gaudin) Farwell – G; = *A. alba* – HC, WV, misapplied; > *A. alba* – S, misapplied]



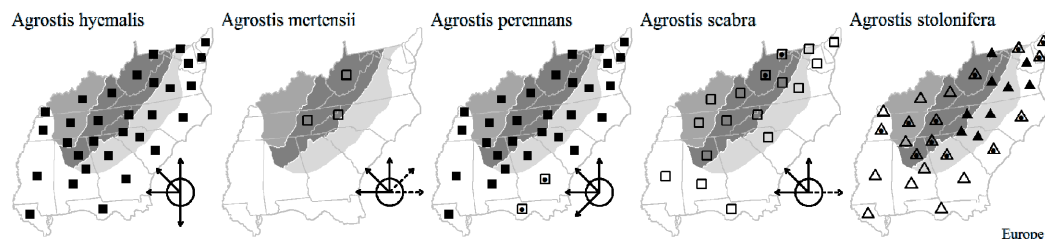
*Agrostis hyemalis* (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Ticklegrass, Small Bentgrass, Hairgrass. Moist to dry fields, meadows, and roadsides, sometimes also in barrens or this soils over outcrops. Mar-Jul. ME west to WI, south to FL and TX. [= F, FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3, WV, Z; < *A. hyemalis* – RAB (also see *A. scabra*); = *A. hyemalis* var. *hyemalis* – C, G; = *A. hyemalis* – GW, HC, orthographic variant; < *A. hiemalis* – S, W, orthographic variant (also see *A. scabra* var. *scabra*) {FL}]

*Agrostis mertensii* Trinius, Arctic Bentgrass. In thin soil of high elevation rocky summits. Jul-Aug. Circumboreal, in North America south to ME (Mt. Katahdin), NH (White Mountains), VT, NY (Adirondack Mountains), WV (Spruce Knob), TN (Roan Mountain, Abrams Creek), NC (Roan Mountain, Big Yellow Mountain, Black Mountains), QC, BC, CO, UT (?), and AK. [= C, FNA, K, W, Z; > *A. borealis* Hartman – RAB, HC, S, WV; > *A. borealis* Hartman var. *americana* (Scribner) Fernald – F, G]

*Agrostis perennans* (Walter) Tuckerman, Upland Bent, Autumn Bentgrass. Mesic to dry forests, woodlands, barrens, clearings, disturbed areas, and also in a variety of wetlands such as bogs, fens, seepage swamps, and depressions. Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to n. FL and TX; c. Mexico south to c. South America. Var. *aestivalis* may be worth y of recognition. [= HC, Va, WV, Z; < *A. perennans* – RAB, FNA, GW, K, Pa, W, WH3 (also see *A. altissima*); = *A. perennans* var. *perennans* – C, G, S; > *A. perennans* var. *perennans* – F; > *A. perennans* var. *aestivalis* Vasey – F]

*Agrostis scabra* Willdenow, Fly-away Grass, Rough Bentgrass. Bogs, fens, seeps, and also in drier open habitats. Jun-Nov. Throughout North America, though mainly in cooler climates; ne. Asia. [= FNA, GW, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Z; < *A. hyemalis* – RAB, W; = *A. hyemalis* (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg var. *scabra* (Willdenow) Blomquist – C; > *A. scabra* var. *scabra* – F; = *A. hyemalis* (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg var. *tenuis* (Tuckerman) Gleason – G; = *A. scabra* var. *scabra* – HC]

\* *Agrostis stolonifera* Linnaeus, Creeping Bentgrass. Disturbed areas, wet, moist, or dry; native of Europe. Jun-Oct. [= K, Pa, Va; > *A. stolonifera* var. *stolonifera* – C, G; > *A. stolonifera* var. *palustris* (Hudson) Farwell – C; < *A. stolonifera* – FNA, GW, RAB, W, WH3 (also see *A. gigantea*); > *A. alba* Linnaeus var. *alba* – F, misapplied; > *A. alba* Linnaeus var. *palustris* (Hudson) Persoon – F, misapplied; > *A. stolonifera* – HC, Z; = *A. alba* – S, misapplied; > *A. stolonifera* var. *compacta* Hartman – G; > *A. palustris* Hudson – HC, WV, Z]



#### *Aira* Linnaeus 1753 (Hair Grass)

A genus of 8-9 species, annuals, native of Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. References: Wipff in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

- 1 Panicle dense and spike-like, 0.5-4.1 cm long, 0.3-0.7 cm wide, the branches short and appressed to ascending ..... *A. praecox*
- 1 Panicle open, 1.2-13.5 cm long, 1.5-10 cm wide, the branches elongate, diffusely spreading or ascending.
- 2 Pedicels usually 1-2× as long as the spikelets; lemma of both the lower floret and the upper floret with an awn 2-4 mm long ..... *A. caryophyllea*
- 2 Pedicels usually 2-8× as long as the spikelets; lemma of upper floret with an awn 1.5-2.5 mm long, lemma of the lower floret awnless or with a minute awn < 1 mm long ..... *A. elegans*

\* *Aira caryophyllea* Linnaeus, Silver Hair Grass. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jul. [= C, G, HC, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *Aira caryophyllea* var. *caryophyllea* – FNA; = *Aspris caryophyllea* (Linnaeus) Nash – S]

\* *Aira elegans* Willdenow ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes, Elegant Hair Grass. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jun. [= G, HC, K, RAB, Va; = *Aira elegantissima* Schur – C, Z; = *Aira elegantissima* Schur – C, Z; = *Aira caryophyllea* Linnaeus var. *capillaris* (Mertens & W.D.J. Koch) Mutel – FNA; = *Aspris capillaris* (Host) A.S. Hitchcock – S]

\* *Aira praecox* Linnaeus, Early Hair Grass, Spike Hairgrass. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jun. Reported for NC by Burk (1961), and recently collected in the NC Sandhills (B.Sorrie, pers.comm. 2004). [= C, G, HC, K, Va, Z]

### *Alloteropsis* J. Presl 1828

A genus of 5-8 species, annuals and perennials, native of tropical Asia and Australia. References: Hall in FNA (2003a).

\* *Alloteropsis cimicina* (Linnaeus) Stapf, Bugseed Grass. Disturbed areas; native of se. Asia. Naturalized in FL Panhandle and ne. FL. [= FNA, WH3]

### *Alopecurus* Linnaeus 1753 (Foxtail Grass)

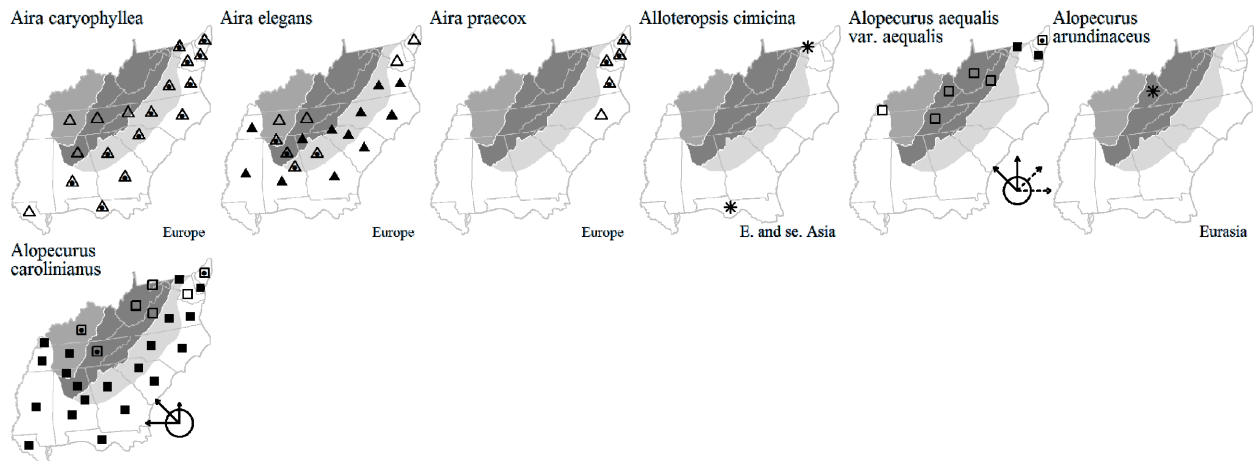
A genus of about 36 species, north temperate and temperate South America. References: Tucker (1996)=Z.

- 1 Glumes 4-6 mm long, acute or acuminate.
- 2 Glumes with hairs < 1.0 mm long on the keel, merely scabrous toward the tip ..... [*A. myosuroides*]
- 2 Glumes with hairs 1.0-1.5 mm long on the keel, including toward the tip ..... *A. pratensis*
- 1 Glumes 2-3.2 mm long, obtuse or truncate.
- 3 Awn about as long as the glumes (at most exceeding the glumes by 1 mm) ..... *A. aequalis* var. *aequalis*
- 3 Awn longer than the glumes, exceeding the glumes by 1.5-3.5 mm.
- 4 Anthers 0.4-0.7 mm long; annual ..... *A. carolinianus*
- 4 Anthers 1.3-2 mm long; perennial ..... [*A. geniculatus*]

*Alopecurus aequalis* Sobolewski var. *aequalis*, Short-awn Foxtail Grass. Seeps, wet swales, wet meadows, ditches, shores. May-Sep. Circumboreal, south in North America to NJ, w. VA, IN, MO, and CA. [= F, FNA, K, Va; < *A. aequalis* – C, G, HC, Pa]

*Alopecurus arundinaceus* Poir., Creeping Meadow Foxtail. Pastures, disturbed areas. Native of Eurasia. Reported for Bell County, KY (Kartesz 2010). [= FNA] {not yet keyed}

*Alopecurus carolinianus* Walter, Carolina Foxtail Grass. Moist fields, ditches, forests. Apr-Jul. MA west to BC, south to n. FL and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, Va, WH3, WV, Z; = *A. ramosus* Poir. – S]



\* *Alopecurus geniculatus* Linnaeus, Water Foxtail Grass. Ditches, wet clearings, other low, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, Va; > *A. geniculatus* var. *geniculatus* – K]

\* *Alopecurus myosuroides* Hudson, Slender Foxtail Grass. Moist fields, roadsides; native of Europe. Apr-May. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, RAB, S, WV, Z]

\* *Alopecurus pratensis* Linnaeus, Meadow Foxtail. Roadsides, fields; native of Eurasia. May-Jul. Reported for Piedmont of nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), for scattered locations in PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), and for VA, KY, WV, MD, and DE (Kartesz 1999). Reported for Ashe County, NC (Poindexter & Murrell 2008). [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Va, WV]

### *Ammophila* Host 1809 (Beach-grass)

A genus of 2-3 species, rhizomatous perennials, north temperate. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

- 1 Ligule 10-35 mm long.....[*A. arenaria*]  
1 Ligule 1-4.6 mm long.....*A. breviligulata*

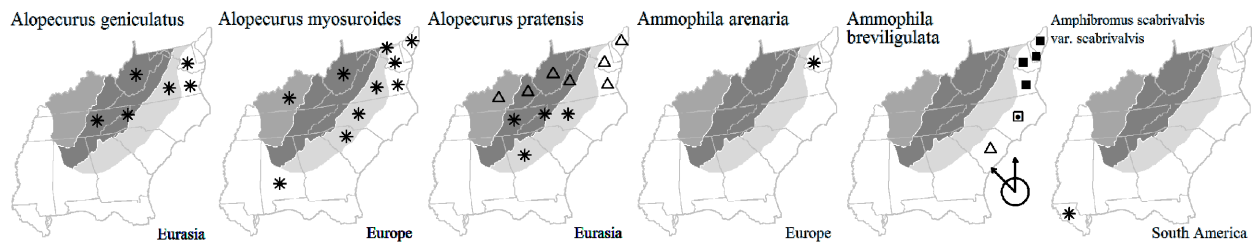
\* *Ammophila arenaria* (Linnaeus) Link, European Beach-grass. Dunes, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Introduced in MD and PA (Kartesz 1999). [= C, F, FNA, HC, K]

*Ammophila breviligulata* Fernald, American Beach-grass. Dunes, rarely on dry sandy shores along Coastal Plain Rivers (in VA). Aug-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) south to about Cape Hatteras, Dare County, NC, and on shores around the Great Lakes; planted farther south. As a native grass, *Ammophila* ranged south only to NC, where it was rare; it is now commonly planted ("sprigged") in the Carolinas as a sand-binder and is now common south into SC. [= K, Va; < *A. breviligulata* – RAB, F, G, HC, S; = *A. breviligulata* ssp. *breviligulata* – FNA; ? *A. breviligulata* – C, Pa, Z]

### *Amphibromus* Nees 1843

A genus of about 12 species, annuals and perennials, native of Australia, New Zealand, and South America. References: Jacobs in FNA (2007a).

\* *Amphibromus scabrivalvis* (Trinius) Swallen var. *scabrivalvis*, Rough Amphibrome. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Established in Tangipahoa Parish, LA. [= FNA; < *Amphibromus scabrivalvis* – K; < *Helictotrichon scabrivalve* (Trinius) G. Tucker]



### *Amphicarpum* Kunth 1829 (Peanut-grass)

The genus consists only of the two species treated here, remarkable for their dimorphic spikelets, some of them cleistogamous and subterranean, others aerial and chasmogamous. A series of publications over the past century make *Amphicarpum* one of the best studied "useless" grasses anywhere (Holm 1896; Weatherwax 1934; Gray & Fairbrothers 1971; McNamara & Quinn 1977; Cheplick & Quinn 1982, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988a, 1988b; Cheplick 1989). References: Wipff in FNA (2003a).

- 1 Leaf blades hirsute with pustular-based hairs on both surfaces, the margins ciliate (and also slightly cartilaginous-thickened); [of moist to wet, peaty or sandy-peaty soils] .....*A. amphicarpon*  
1 Leaf blades glabrous, the margins cartilaginous-thickened; [of seasonally flooded natural ponds] .....*A. muhlenbergianum*

*Amphicarpum amphicarpon* (Pursh) Nash, Pinebarrens Peanut-grass. Wet, peaty, open soils, especially peat-burns in pocosin edges, primarily in the outer Coastal Plain, responding strongly to fire. Aug-Oct. An Atlantic Coastal Plain endemic, scattered and rather rare, from e. MA to GA. If one carefully excavates young plants in spring or summer, they will generally be found to be connected to the remnants of the previous year's subterranean spikelet. [= FNA, Va; = *Amphicarpum purshii* Kunth – C, F, G, GW, HC, K, RAB; = *Amphicarpum amphicarpon* (Pursh) Nash – S]

*Amphicarpum muhlenbergianum* (J.A. Schultes) A.S. Hitchcock, Florida Peanut-grass, Blue Maiden-cane. Natural depression ponds, flatwoods ponds, clay-based Carolina bays. Aug-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: FL and s. AL north to se. NC, rare north of s. GA. First found in NC in the late 1980s by M. Boyer. [= FNA, GW, HC, RAB, WH3; = *A. muhlenbergianum* – K, orthographic variant; = *Amphicarpum floridanum* Chapman – S]

### *Andropogon* Linnaeus 1753 (Broomsedge, Bluestem)

A genus of about 100-110 species, mainly tropical. Campbell's work (1983, et seq.) has greatly clarified the taxonomy of *Andropogon* in e. North America. Great confusion and disagreement were previously the rule in dealing with the *A. virginicus*-*A. glomeratus* complex. Campbell's careful morphologic work has provided workable technical characters which distinguish the taxa he recognizes. I have generally followed Campbell (1983, et seq.) in his circumscriptions of taxa, but have differed in

decisions of rank; see Weakley et al. (2011) for discussion. Taxa differing in numerous morphologic characters, with different (though overlapping) geographic ranges, with different ecological preferences (often rather narrowly segregated by hydrology), and (when they do occur in proximity to one another) showing little or no sign of introgression or hybridization are probably better treated as biological species. Thus, I have treated a number of Campbell's varieties as species. Several of his "variants" also warrant taxonomic recognition, at varietal or specific rank (Campbell 1986; Weakley et al. 2011). References: Campbell (1983)=Z; Campbell in FNA (2003a); Weakley et al. (2011)=Y. Key adapted in part from Z.

**Identification notes:** A thorough understanding of the architecture of the inflorescences of *Andropogon* is necessary in order to identify them successfully. The parts will be described, beginning from the apex of a branch of the inflorescence. Spikelets occur in pairs, the sessile spikelet (usually just referred to as the **spikelet**) and the **pedicelled spikelet**, which is usually vestigial or absent (except in *A. gerardi*) and sterile (except in *A. gerardi*, where it is staminate). The first or **lower glume** of the sessile spikelet has two **keels**, and the presence and location of antrorse prickly hairs (scabrousness) is an important character in the *A. glomeratus* complex. The length of the sessile spikelet is an important character; it should be measured exclusive of the **awn**, borne at the apex of the lemma. Awn length is also a useful taxonomic character. The pedicelled spikelet is borne on the **pedicel**, which is attached at the base of the sessile spikelet and typically angles away from it at about a 45 degree angle. The **rachis internode** extends from the base of one sessile spikelet to the next sessile spikelet above, breaking apart (upon dehiscence) just below the next spikelet and remaining attached to the sessile spikelet below. The **dispersal unit** consists of a sessile spikelet sitting in the V shape formed by (on one side) the pedicel and pedicelled spikelet and (on the other side) the rachis internode. Both the pedicel and the rachis internode are usually pubescent with long hairs, and the color of those hairs and their distribution are useful characters.

While the dispersal units are still attached to one another, the rachis internodes form a continuous and more-or-less straight **rachis**. The dispersal units attached together in an unbranched sequence are termed a **raceme**, whose length is a useful character. Two or more racemes are attached digitately at the summit of the **peduncle** (in *Schizachyrium* only a single raceme is found). The number of racemes attached is an important character. A **raceme sheath** subtends the peduncle, often more or less surrounding the peduncle and the racemes. The length of the peduncle (distance between the points of attachment of the raceme sheath and the racemes) is an important character. The length and width (at its widest point) of the raceme sheath are very useful characters, used throughout the key. The racemes, peduncle and subtending raceme sheath make up an **inflorescence unit**. The overall inflorescence is more-or-less complexly branched; its overall size and shape are very useful in recognizing the various taxa, but variation in such a subjective (and environmentally plastic) character has added to the taxonomic confusion in *Andropogon*. The use of inflorescence shape in the key has been minimized, but is often mentioned in the discussion of each species. The number of inflorescence units per plant varies from species to species, in some species rarely exceeding 10, in others ranging upward to 500 or 600. The absence or presence of hairs immediately below the raceme sheath is useful in some groups.

There are several important characters of the foliage. *A. capillipes* and *A. glaucopsis* have culm sheaths and leaf blades that are strongly glaucous; this is usually very obvious, but can be tested for by running the finger along the surface of the leaf (a white coating of wax will come off on the finger). The key often calls for the ligule length; measure the longest portion of the undivided portion of the ligule. The ligule often has an erose or ciliate upper margin; measure the length of the cilia. The length of leaf blade is measured from the ligule to the leaf apex; do not include the leaf sheath, which is often long and (especially late in the year) only loosely sheathing the culm or even divergent it. Whether the culm is antrorsely scabrous or smooth is better determined by touch than by sight. Choose several mid-culm sheaths, run one's finger downward and upward along the sheath surface (near the collar is best). If the sheath is antrorsely scabrous one will feel a somewhat greater resistance to moving the finger downward than upward.

- 1 Pedicellate spikelet staminate, as large as the sessile, fertile spikelet; sessile spikelets > 7 mm long; [section *Andropogon*]..... *A. gerardi*
- 1 Pedicellate spikelet sterile, vestigial or absent; sessile spikelets < 7 mm long; [section *Leptopogon*].
  - 2 Leaves strongly glaucous (often nearly white with a powdery wax that can be rubbed off on the fingers), glabrous.
    - 3 Ligules (0.9-) 1.5 (-2.0) mm long, with cilia 0-0.2 mm long; leaf blades usually (33-) avg. 40 (-75) cm long; pubescence beneath raceme sheaths moderate to dense; raceme sheaths (2.0-) 2.4-3.6 (-4.4) cm long, (1.3-) 2.0-2.5 (-3.0) mm wide..... *A. glaucopsis*
    - 3 Ligules (0.2-) 0.4 (-0.5) mm long, with cilia 0.3-1.2 mm long; leaf blades (12-) avg. 19 (-38) cm long; pubescence beneath raceme sheaths absent to dense; raceme sheaths (2.1-) 2.9-4.3 (-6.0) cm long, (2.7-) 3.1-3.8 (-5.5) mm wide.
      - 4 Summit of branchlet below attachment of raceme sheath glabrous; raceme sheaths (2.1-) 2.6-3.8 (-4.9) cm long; spikelets (2.6-) 3.2-3.5 (-3.9) mm long; racemes (1.4-) 1.7-2.4 (-3.2) cm long; leaves 2-5 mm wide, averaging 3.5 mm; upper floret lemma awn 0.6-1.5 mm long, averaging 1.1 mm..... *A. capillipes*
      - 4 Summit of branchlet below attachment of raceme sheath pubescent with hairs 2-4 mm long; raceme sheaths (2.4-) 3.2-4.8 (-6.0) cm long; spikelets (3.0-) 3.5-3.9 (-4.4) mm long; racemes (1.5-) 2.0-3.0 (-4.0) cm long; leaves 2.5-6.5 mm wide, averaging 5 mm; upper floret lemma awn 0.9-2.1 mm long, averaging 1.4 mm..... *A. dealbatus*
  - 2 Leaves green (to somewhat glaucous, but never powdery white), pubescent or glabrous.
    - 5 Upper culm sheaths distinctly broadened and strongly overlapping, often largely hiding the raceme sheaths before senescence (but in some forms with the raceme sheaths strongly exerted); culms mostly < 1 m tall (to 1.4 m tall)..... *A. gyrans*
    - 5 Upper culm sheaths reduced, not strongly overlapping, not hiding the raceme sheaths after anthesis; culms mostly > 1 m tall (except *A. perangustatus*, *A. tracyi*, and small forms of *A. virginicus*).
      - 6 Many or all peduncles longer than the subtending raceme sheaths at maturity, racemes then fully exerted above the apex of the raceme sheath.
        - 7 Inflorescence branches arching outward in pronounced curves; racemes (1.2-) 1.5-2.1 (-2.6) cm long; awn (0.2-) avg. 0.7 (-1.1) cm long; spikelets (4.1-) 4.4-4.6 (-5.0) mm long..... *A. brachystachyus*
        - 7 Inflorescence branches erect; racemes (2.2-) 2.6-6 cm long; awn 0.5-2.0 cm long; spikelets (4.3-) 4.9-6.5 (-7.5) mm long.
          - 8 Sessile spikelets 4-5 mm long; lemma awns mostly 5-10 mm long; rachis internode pubescence more or less evenly distributed along the internode; inflorescence peduncles mostly less than 9 cm long.
            - 9 Basal leaf sheaths and upper surface of basal leaf blades appressed-pubescent, often appearing silvery-silky; basal leaf blades mostly 5-6 mm wide; culms 2.5-4.5 mm in diameter; inflorescence units usually more than 30 per culm, each with 2-4 rames..... *A. arctatus*

- 9 Basal leaf sheaths moderately to densely villous, but not silvery-silky; basal leaf blades glabrous to sparsely pubescent with spreading hairs, 2-2.5 mm wide; culms 1.5-2.0 mm in diameter; inflorescence units usually less than 15 per culm, all with 2 rames ..... *A. species 1*
- 8 Sessile spikelets 5-7 mm long; lemma awns mostly 10-25 mm long; rachis internode with longest hairs concentrated towards its apex; inflorescence peduncles 10-17 cm long.
- 10 First glume nerveless and glabrous or nearly so between the keels; raceme internodes with longest hairs 8-9 mm long, somewhat obscuring the spikelets; lemma awns mostly more than 18 cm long; pedicellate spikelet vestigial, 1-2 mm long ..... *A. ternarius*
- 10 First glume 2-3 nerved between the keels, its surface moderately to densely scabridulous; raceme internodes with longest hairs 3-6 mm long, not obscuring the spikelets; lemma awns mostly less than 18 mm long; pedicellate spikelets evident, 2-4 mm long.
- 11 Basal leaf sheaths and lower surface of basal leaf blades green or bluish-green, not glaucous; culm internodes not glaucous; culms mostly 120-170 cm tall, usually with 10-20 inflorescence units per culm ..... *[A. cabanisi]*
- 11 Basal leaf sheaths and lower surface of basal leaf blades bluish-glaucous; culm internodes slightly to evidently glaucous; culms mostly over 180 cm tall, usually with 10 or fewer inflorescence units per culm ..... *[A. species 2]*
- 6 Peduncles all shorter than the subtending raceme sheaths at maturity, at least the bases of the racemes not exerted above the apex of the raceme sheath.
- 12 Inflorescence units with (2-) 4-7 (-13) racemes; raceme sheaths (4.1-) 5.3-8.0 (-10-1) mm wide; hairs of the rachis internode and pedicel yellow-tawny when dry ..... *A. mohrii*
- 12 Inflorescence units with 2-5 (-7) racemes; raceme sheaths (1.5-) 2.0-4.8 (-6.3) mm wide; hairs of the rachis internode and pedicel gray to whitish when dry.
- 13 Postflowering peduncles < 10 mm long.
- 14 Culm sheaths antrorsely scabrous (often hirsute as well); leaf blades usually > 35 cm long.
- 15 Ligules (0.6-) 0.8 (-1.3) mm long (usually < 1 mm long), with cilia 0.2-0.9 mm long; raceme sheaths (1.5-) 2.0-2.5 (-3.0) mm wide (usually < 2.5 mm wide); keels of first glume often scabrous below the middle ..... *A. tenuispathus*
- 15 Ligules (0.7-) 1.2 (-2.2) mm long (usually > 1 mm long), with cilia 0.0-0.3 mm long; raceme sheaths (2.0-) 2.4-3.4 (-4.7) mm wide (usually > 2.5 mm wide); keels of first glume scabrous only above the middle, smooth below.
- 16 Inflorescences oblong to obpyramidal; spikelets (3.8-) 4.1-4.4 (-5.0) mm long; anthers usually not marcescent within spikelet; mature peduncles (4-) 11-35 (-60) mm long (usually some of them > 10 mm long) ..... *A. glomeratus*
- 16 Inflorescences (linear to) oblong; spikelets (3.4-) 3.6-3.8 (-4.6) mm long; anthers usually marcescent within spikelets; mature peduncles (2-) 3-5 (-8) mm long ..... *A. hirsutior*
- 14 Culm sheaths not scabrous (often hirsute); leaf blades < 35 cm long (except in *A. glomeratus* var. *pumilus*).
- 17 Leaves glabrous.
- 18 Ligules (0.8-) 1.1 (-1.5) mm long, with cilia 0-0.1 mm long; basal leaves often filiform, < 1.5 mm wide, strongly erect. .... *A. perangustatus*
- 18 Ligules (0.2-) 0.5 (-0.8) mm long, with cilia 0.2-1.3 mm long; basal leaves usually > 2 mm wide, soon arching.
- 19 Culm internodes green (or glaucous just below the node only); raceme sheaths (2.2-) 2.5-3.8 (-4.5) cm long, (1.7-) 2.4-3.1 (-4.0) mm wide; peduncles (1-) 4-9 (-30) mm long; racemes 2 (-3) per inflorescence unit ..... *A. virginicus* var. *decipiens*
- 19 Culm internodes glaucous; raceme sheaths (2.8-) 3.3-4.7 (-6.7) cm long, (3.0-) 3.2-3.8 (-5.2) mm wide; peduncles (2-) 3.0-4.0 (-6) mm long; racemes 2-4 (-7) per inflorescence unit, at least some inflorescence units (especially at culm and branch apices) with 3 or more racemes ..... *A. virginicus* var. *virginicus* ['smooth variant']
- 17 Leaves pubescent, at least on the margin near the collar.
- 20 Keels of first glume often scabrous below the middle; leaves usually > 44 cm long ..... *A. tenuispathus*
- 20 Keels of first glume scabrous only above middle; leaves usually < 31 cm long.
- 21 Pubescence of young culm sheaths appressed; spikelets usually > 4 mm long; hairs on rachis internode and sterile pedicel dense, long; callus hairs 1.5-5 mm long ..... *A. longiberbis*
- 21 Pubescence of young culm sheaths spreading; spikelets mostly < 4 mm long; hairs on rachis internode and sterile pedicel rather sparse and short; callus hairs 1-2.5 mm long.
- 22 Raceme sheaths (2.2-) 2.5-3.8 (-4.5) cm long, (1.7-) 2.4-3.1 (-4.0) mm wide; racemes 2 (3) per inflorescence unit; spikelets (3.0-) 3.3-3.6 (-4.0) mm long ..... *A. virginicus* var. *decipiens*
- 22 Raceme sheaths (2.3-) 3.4-5.2 (-6.7) cm long, (2.7-) 3.3-4.0 (-5.5) mm wide; racemes 2-5 (-7) per inflorescence unit; spikelets (2.9-) 3.7-3.9 (-4.7) mm long ..... *A. virginicus* var. *virginicus*
- 13 Postflowering peduncles > 15 mm long.
- 23 Culm sheaths antrorsely scabrous (often hirsute as well).
- 24 Ligules (1.0-) 1.2 (-2.0) mm long, with cilia 0-0.3 mm long; keels of first glume scabrous only above middle ..... *A. glomeratus*
- 24 Ligules (0.6-) 0.8 (-1.3) mm long, with cilia 0.2-0.9 mm long; keels of first glume often scabrous below middle ..... *A. tenuispathus*
- 23 Culm sheaths not scabrous (often hirsute).
- 25 Culms < 1.2 m tall; leaf blades < 30 cm long and < 3 mm wide; inflorescence units rarely > 20/culm.
- 26 Raceme sheaths (2.2-) 2.5-3.8 (-4.5) cm long; spikelets (3.0-) 3.3-3.6 (-4.0) mm long; leaf blades (2.5-) 3.6 (-5.5) mm wide ..... *A. virginicus* var. *decipiens*
- 26 Raceme sheaths (2.6-) 4.1-6.6 (-8.5) cm long; spikelets (3.0-) 3.4-5.1 (-5.5) mm long; leaf blades (0.8-) 1.8 (-3.0) mm wide.
- 27 Ligules (0.8-) 1.1 (-1.5) mm long, with cilia 0-0.1 mm long ..... *A. perangustatus*
- 27 Ligules (0.2-) 0.4 (-0.5) mm long, with cilia (0.1-) 0.2-0.8 mm long ..... *A. tracyi*
- 25 Culms usually > 1.2 m tall; leaf blades often > 30 cm long and > 3 mm wide; inflorescence units usually > 20/culm.
- 28 Inflorescence branches arching outward in pronounced curves; awn mostly < 1 cm long; spikelets (4.1-) 4.4-4.6 (-5.0) mm long; anther > 1.7 mm long ..... *A. brachystachyus*
- 28 Inflorescence branches erect; awn mostly > 1 cm long; spikelets (3.0-) 3.3-3.8 (-4.5) mm long; anther < 1.5 mm long.



- 29 Raceme sheaths (1.5-) 2.0-2.5 (-3.0) mm wide; keels of first glume often scabrous below middle; culms to 2.5 m tall; leaves to 109 cm long and 9.5 mm wide..... *A. tenuispatheus*
- 29 Raceme sheaths (1.7-) 2.4-3.1 (-4.0) mm wide; keels of first glume scabrous only above middle; culms < 1.7 m tall; leaves < 35 cm long and 5.5 mm wide..... *A. virginicus* var. *decipiens*

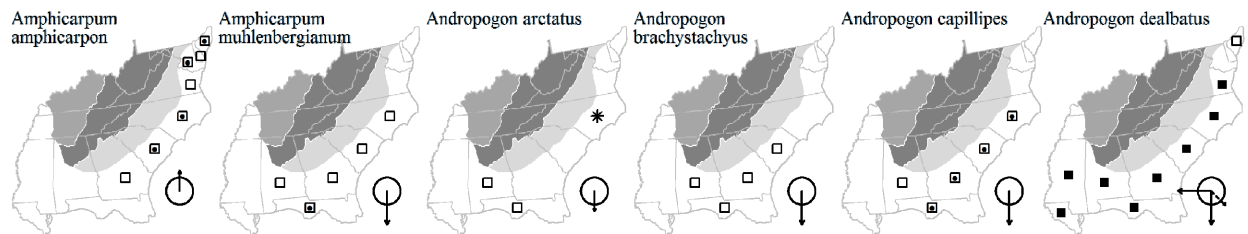
***Andropogon arctatus*** Chapman, Florida Bluestem. Pinelands, rarely moist disturbed ground. The species is native to pinelands from n. FL west to w. Panhandle of FL and adjacent s. AL, south to s. FL. The curious record from Pamlico County, NC (the specimen at GH, collected by Randolph and Randolph in 1922, annotated as *A. arctatus* by Campbell) is likely a waif. [*A. arctatus* Chapman – FNA, HC, K, S, WH3, Z]

***Andropogon brachystachyus*** Chapman, Shortspike Bluestem. Moist to wet pinelands, natural pond margins, bogs, disturbed roadsides. Se. SC (McMillan et al. 2002) south to FL, south to s. FL, west to e. FL Panhandle. *A. brachystachyus* is considered by some to range north to NC. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *A. brachystachyus* – GW, HC, S, orthographic variant]

***Andropogon cabanisii*** Hackel. Sandhills, scrub. Endemic to s. and c. peninsular FL. [= HC, S; = *A. ternarius* Michaux var. *cabanisii* (Hackel) Fernald & Griscom – FNA, K1, Z; < *A. ternarius* Michaux – K2, WH3]

***Andropogon capillipes*** Nash, Dryland White Bluestem. Dry to mesic pine flatwoods, sandhills, adjacent roadbanks. Sep-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to s. AL. See *A. dealbatus* for discussion of these two taxa. The type of *A. capillipes* (collected by A.H. Curtiss in FL) is of this taxon; Nash (1900) states that it occurs "in dry soil, North Carolina to Florida" and emphasizes that it is "abundantly distinct from *A. virginicus*, to which it is related." [= Y; < *A. virginicus* – RAB; < *A. virginicus* var. *glaucus* Hackel – F, FNA, WH3; < *A. capillipes* – GW, HC, K, S; = *A. virginicus* var. *glaucus* "drylands variant" – Z]

***Andropogon dealbatus*** (C. Mohr) Weakley & LeBlond, Wetland White Bluestem. Wet savannas, ditches adjacent to savannas, depressional wetlands. Sep-Oct. S. NJ south to s. FL and west to e. TX; also in the Bahamas (Sorrie & LeBlond 1997). Campbell (1983) informally described two "variants" of *A. virginicus* var. *glaucus*. *A. capillipes* is clearly a species distinct from *A. virginicus*; moreover, the substantial morphological and ecological differences between Campbell's two "variants" (which he describes as nearly always sharply distinct, even when growing in close proximity) warrant recognition as good species (Weakley et al. 2011). [= Y; < *A. virginicus* – RAB; < *A. virginicus* var. *glaucus* Hackel – F, FNA, WH3; < *A. capillipes* – GW, HC, K, S; = *A. virginicus* var. *glaucus* "wetlands variant" – Z; = *A. virginicus* var. *dealbatus* Mohr]



***Andropogon floridanus*** Scribner, Florida Bluestem. Longleaf pine sandhills. Sep-Oct. S. GA west to FL Panhandle, south to s. FL. Reported for e. and s. GA (FNA, Jones & Coile 1988). [= FNA, HC, K, S, WH3] {not yet keyed}

***Andropogon gerardi*** Vitman, Big Bluestem, Turkeyfoot. In a wide variety of habitats, usually rather dry, such as sandhills, glades, cliffs, and rock outcrops, in the Piedmont in woodlands, former prairie-like sites, woodlands, open forests, and river-scour grasslands, in the Mountains in glades, riverside scour areas, and rarely in grassy balds, ascending to at least 1600 m over mafic rocks (on Old Field Bald, Watauga and Ashe counties, NC). Jul-Oct. QC west to SK, south to FL and AZ. Some favor treating *A. hallii* Hackel as a subspecies of *A. gerardi* (Wipff 1996c). I do not agree, but if that course is followed, then our eastern taxon becomes *A. gerardi* ssp. *gerardi*. [= G, HC, WV; = *A. gerardii* – C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, orthographic variant; > *A. gerardi* var. *gerardi* – F; = *A. provincialis* Lamarck – S; = *A. furcatus* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow]

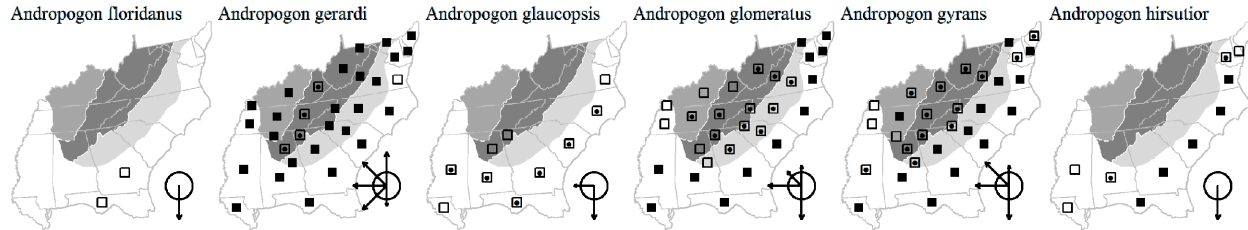
***Andropogon glaucopsis*** Elliott, Chalky Bluestem. Wet savannas, pine flatwoods, ditches, wet disturbed sites. Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL and west to e. TX (Singhurst, Sorrie, & Holmes 2012). Although sometimes included in the past in either *A. glomeratus* or *A. virginicus*, this species is distinctive and easily recognized in the field (even from a car at 60 m.p.h.) by the combination of blue color, height of well over 1 m (taller than the other glaucous bluestems), and semi-bushy inflorescence. [= GW, K, Va, Y; < *A. virginicus* – RAB; = *A. virginicus* var. *glaucopsis* (Elliott) A.S. Hitchcock – F, HC; = *A. glomeratus* var. *glaucopsis* (Elliott) A.S. Hitchcock – FNA, WH3, Z; < *A. glomeratus* – S]

***Andropogon glomeratus*** (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Common Bushy Bluestem. Swamps, wet savannas, pine flatwoods, bogs, fens, depression ponds, interdune swales and ponds, wet disturbed sites. Sep-Oct. S. MA south to c. peninsular FL and west to s. MS, primarily on the Coastal Plain, but scattered inland to w. PA, WV, c. KY, c. TN and AR. [= Y; = *A. glomeratus* (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg var. *glomeratus* – FNA, K, Va, WH3, Z; < *A. virginicus* – RAB; = *A. virginicus* var. *abbreviatus* (Hackel) Fernald & Griscom – C, F, G, GW, WV; < *A. glomeratus* – HC, Pa, S, W]

***Andropogon gyrans*** W.W. Ashe, Elliott's Bluestem. Dry to moist forests, woodlands, sandhills, fields, and disturbed areas. Sep-Oct. S. NJ west to s. IN, s. IL, s. MO, south to s. FL and TX. Campbell (1983) argued that the name *A. elliotii* should be replaced by *A. gyrans*; Ward (2004c) argues for retention of the traditional *A. elliotii*. We here follow Campbell. [= C, Pa, Va, W; = *A. elliotii* Chapman – HC, WV; > *A. elliotii* – RAB, S; > *A. campyloracheus* Nash – RAB, S; = *A. gyrans* Ashe – C, W; = *A. gyrans* var. *gyrans* – FNA, K, WH3, Z; > *A. elliotii* var. *elliotii* – F, G; > *A. elliotii* var. *gracilior* Hackel – F, G; > *A. elliotii* var. *projectus* Fernald & Griscom – G]

***Andropogon hirsutior*** (Hackel) Weakley & LeBlond, Hairy Bluestem. Wet savannas, pine flatwoods, adjacent ditches, other wet disturbed sites. Sep-Oct. E. MD south to c. peninsular FL west to se. LA. See discussion in Weakley et al. (2011) for reasons for recognition of this taxon at specific rank. [= Y; = *Andropogon glomeratus* (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg var.

*hirsutior* (Hackel) C. Mohr – FNA, K, Va, WH3, Z; < *A. virginicus* – RAB; ? *A. virginicus* var. *glaucoptis* (Elliott) A.S. Hitchcock – G, misapplied; = *A. virginicus* var. *hirsutior* (Hackel) A.S. Hitchcock; < *A. glomeratus* – HC, S]



***Andropogon longiberbis*** Hackel, Longbeard Bluestem. Dry sandy soils of sandhills and dunes. Sep-Oct. Se. NC south to s. and w. FL, and in the Bahamas. [= FNA, HC, K, S, WH3, Z]

***Andropogon mohrii*** (Hackel) Hackel, Tawny Bluestem, Bog Bluestem. Wet savannas, sphagnum bogs. Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to n. FL, west to LA. [= C, F, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, Va; = *A. liebmanni* Hackel var. *pungensis* (Ashe) C.S. Campbell – FNA, WH3, Z]

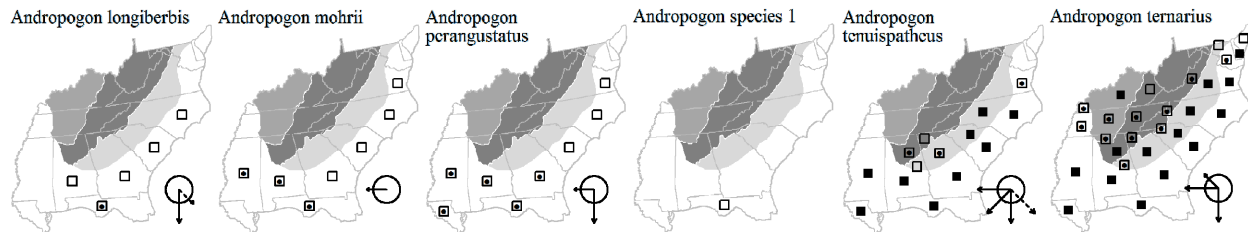
***Andropogon perangustatus*** Nash, Narrow-leaved Bluestem. Clay-based Carolina bays, other depression wetlands, and boggy wetlands. Aug-Oct. E. VA south to c. peninsular FL, east to e. TX. Growth form, general appearance, and habitat (dense bluish tussocks with very narrow leaves and long ligules, growing in wet areas such as clay-based Carolina bays) make *A. perangustatus* readily recognizable. [= HC, S, Va; = *A. gyrans* Ashe var. *stenophyllus* (Hackel) C.S. Campbell – FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *A. elliotii* Chapman var. *stenophyllus* (Hackel) D.B. Ward]

***Andropogon species 1***, Scrub Bluestem. Florida scrub, scrubby flatwoods, longleaf pine sandhills. Under study by E. Bridges and collaborators (E.L. Bridges, pers. comm., 2014). [< *A. arctatus* – FNA, HC, K, S, WH3, Z]

***Andropogon species 2***, Miami Bluestem. Under study by E. Bridges and collaborators (E.L. Bridges, pers. comm., 2014).

***Andropogon tenuispathus*** (Nash) Nash, Maritime Bushy Bluestem. Maritime wet grasslands, brackish marsh edges, moist disturbed sites. Sep-Oct. Se. VA and c. OK south to s. FL and w. TX, also south into Central America and the Caribbean. [= Va; = *A. glomeratus* (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg var. *pumilus* Vasey ex Dewey – FNA, K, WH3, Z ("robust variant"); < *A. glomeratus* – HC, S; < *A. virginicus* – RAB]

***Andropogon ternarius*** Michaux, Splitbeard Bluestem. Sandhills, dry to moist soils of woodlands and openings. Sep-Oct. DE west to KY and s. MO, south to FL and TX. *A. cabinisii* Hackel, sometimes treated as *A. ternarius* var. *cabinisii* (Hackel) Fernald & Griscom, is endemic in s. and c. peninsular FL. [= HC, S; = *A. ternarius* var. *ternarius* – FNA, K1, Va, Z; < *A. ternarius* – C, G, K2, RAB, W, WH3; > *A. ternarius* var. *ternarius* – F; > *A. ternarius* var. *glaucescens* (Scribner) Fernald & Griscom – F]



***Andropogon tracyi*** Nash, Tracy's Bluestem. Dry sandy or clayey soils of sandhills, disturbed sites. Sep-Oct. E. NC south to s. FL and west to MS. [= FNA, HC, K, S, WH3, Z]

***Andropogon virginicus*** Linnaeus var. *1*, Smooth Bluestem. Longleaf pine savannas. Known from NC and SC (Berkeley and Marion counties; P. McMillan, pers. comm.) southward and westward. It has glaucous stem internodes and glabrous leaves. Although treated by Campbell (1983) as an informal "variant", decades of additional observations of this taxon by Southeastern Coastal Plain field botanists suggest that it warrants formal taxonomic recognition. [< *A. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – FNA, K, WH3, Z; < *A. virginicus* – RAB, S; < *A. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – HC] {not yet keyed}

***Andropogon virginicus*** Linnaeus var. *decepiens* C.S. Campbell, Deceptive Bluestem. Savannas, flatwoods, maritime wet grasslands, disturbed pinelands, other wetlands. Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL and west to w. FL; also in the Bahamas (Sorrie & LeBlond (1997)). [= FNA, K, WH3, Va, Z (1986); < *A. virginicus* – RAB, S; < *A. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – F, G, HC; = *A. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – Z (1983 – "deceptive variant")]

***Andropogon virginicus*** Linnaeus var. *virginicus*, Old-field Broomstraw, Broomsedge, "Sedge Grass", "Sage Grass". Old fields, roadbanks, disturbed sites. Sep-Oct. MA west to MI and e. KA, south to FL and e. TX, and in the Caribbean and Central America. Campbell (1983) recognized 3 "variants" within *A. virginicus* var. *virginicus*; the "deceptive variant" he later (1986) described formally as var. *decepiens* (see above). The "old-field variant" is the common "variant" in our area, occurring abundantly throughout the state. It has green stem internodes and the leaves usually pubescent, at least on the margins near the collar. The "smooth variant" is known only from the Coastal Plain and is apparently rare in our area. [< *A. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – FNA, K, WH3, Va, Z; < *A. virginicus* – Pa, RAB, S, W; < *A. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – C, WV; < *A. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – G, HC; > < *A. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – F; > *A. virginicus* var. *tetrastachyus* (Elliott) Hackel – F]

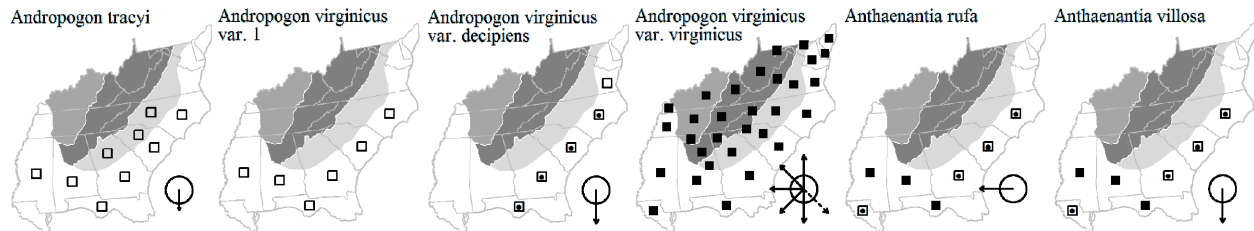
*Anthaenantia* Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Silkyscale)

A genus of 4-5 species, of se. North America and tropical America, if *Leptocoryphium* is included in *Anthaenantia*, as it appears it should be (Acosta et al. 2014). Clayton & Renvoize (1986) state that "*Anthenantia* is the etymologically correct version of three alternative spellings given by Beauvois"; but this does not give it preference. *Anthaenantia* has a C<sub>4</sub> photosynthetic pathway. References: Acosta et al. (2014); Wipff in FNA (2003a); Crins (1991)=Z; Kral (2004)=Y; Clayton & Renvoize (1986).

- 1 Leaves weakly if at all geniculate and auriculate at junction of blade and sheath, ascending to erect (lacking a sharp bend outward at the summit of the sheath), medium green; blade (3-) 4-8 (-10) mm wide, the proximal margins glabrous or sometimes ascending pilose-ciliate; pigmentation of leaves, spikelets and their trichomes variously reddish or purplish; fertile lemma red-brown to nearly black, leaf tip with a very short taper to a blunt or rounded apex; lower sheaths crowded and keeled (therefore distichous) ..... *A. rufa*
- 1 Leaves strongly geniculate and auriculate at junction of blade and sheath, spreading, usually squarrose (with a sharp bend outward at the summit of the sheath), yellowish green; blade 4-10 (-15) mm wide, the proximal margins ciliate at least basally with ascending strumose-hirsute cilia; pigment of leaves, spikelets and their trichomes usually with little or any red; fertile lemma brown; leaf tip with a long taper to a sharp apex; lower sheaths not crowded, keeled, or distichous ..... *A. villosa*

***Anthaenantia rufa*** (Nuttall) J.A. Schultes, Purple Silkyscale. Wet savannas in the outer Coastal Plain, seepage bogs and moist sandhill-pocosin ecotones in the fall-line sandhills. Sep-Oct. Se. NC south to n. FL and west to w. LA. *A. rufa* inhabits much wetter habitats than the similar *A. villosa*, and is more typical of the outer Coastal Plain. Plants without culms are reminiscent of the Liliaceae. [= GW, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z; = *Anthenantia rufa* – FNA, Y, orthographic variant]

***Anthaenantia villosa*** (Michaux) Palisot de Beauvois, Green Silkyscale. Sandhills, especially in submesic swales. Sep-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to e. TX. *A. villosa* is found in drier habitats than *A. rufa*, most typically in upland swales in the sandhills. Kral (2004) has segregated a new species, *A. texana* Kral, of the w. Gulf Coastal plain, previously confused with *A. villosa*. [< *Anthaenantia villosa* – HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z; = *Anthenantia villosa* – Y, orthographic variant; < *Anthenantia villosa* – FNA, orthographic variant]

*Anthoxanthum* Linnaeus 1753 (Vernal Grass)

A genus of about 50 species (as here circumscribed to include *Hierochloe*), perennials and annuals, of temperate, boreal, and arctic regions. Tucker (1996), Soreng et al. (2003), and Allred & Barkworth in FNA (2007a) all include *Hierochloe* into a more broadly circumscribed *Anthoxanthum*. References: Allred & Barkworth in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z; Soreng et al. (2003)=Y.

- 1 Glumes subequal; lowest 2 florets staminate.
  - 2 Hairs on the apex of the bisexual florets < 0.5 mm long, or sometimes with some longer hairs and then these distributed only near the midrib ..... *A. hirtum*
  - 2 Hairs on the apex of the bisexual floret 0.5-1 mm long, evenly distributed ..... *A. nitens* ssp. *nitens*
- 1 Glumes unequal, the lower shorter than the upper; lowest 2 florets sterile.
  - 3 Annual, geniculate; ligules 0.5-2 mm long; glumes glabrous; leaves 1-2 mm wide ..... *A. aristatum*
  - 3 Perennial, erect; ligules (1-) 2-3 mm long; glumes villous throughout or at least on the keel; leaves 2-5 mm wide ..... *A. odoratum*

\* ***Anthoxanthum aristatum*** Boissier, Annual Vernal Grass. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. [= C, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z; = *A. puelii* Lecoq & Lamotte – F, WV]

***Anthoxanthum hirtum*** (Schrank) Y. Schouten & Veldkamp, Hairy Holygrass, Sweetgrass, Vanilla Grass. Fens, wet calcareous meadows, high elevation pastures and openings, saltmarsh edges (DE). Apr-Aug. A circumboreal species and subspecies, widespread in n. Eurasia and n. North America, ranging south in North America to NJ, MD, PA, OH, IN, IL, IA, SD, CO, UT, NM, and CA, with several disjunct occurrences in North Carolina, in Long Hope Valley, Ashe County, the Nantahala River Bogs, Macon County, and Pond Mountain, Ashe County. The report by Small (1933) ("recorded by Chapman from Statesville, N.C.") can be discounted; the record reflects a collection made in the mountains by Mordecai E. Hyams, a botanist and herb trader based in Statesville. Belden et al. (2004) document the first occurrence in Virginia. The sweet, vanilla-like odor of this grass is responsible for various folk uses – by Native Americans for making fragrant baskets, in Scandinavia strewn on church floors on festival days. [= FNA, Va; < *Hierochloe odorata* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois – C, F, G, HC, Pa, WV; > *H. hirta* (Schrank) Borbás ssp. *arctica* (J. Presl) G. Weimarck – K; < *Torresia odorata* (Linnaeus) A.S. Hitchcock – S; < *Anthoxanthum nitens* (Weber) Y. Schouten & Veldkamp – Z; ? *Anthoxanthum nitens* (Weber) Y. Schouten & Veldkamp ssp. *nitens* – Y; > *H. odorata* var. *fragrans* (Willdenow) Richter (the North American plants)] {revise Y and Z synonymy}

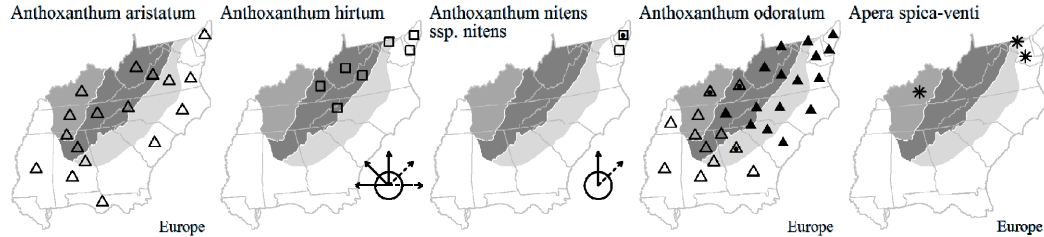
***Anthoxanthum nitens*** (Weber) Y. Schouten & Veldkamp ssp. *nitens*, Vanilla Sweetgrass. Wet meadows, marshes, roadsides; sometimes interpreted as native in ne. North America and sometimes as an introduction from Europe. NL (Labrador) south to DE; n. Europe. [= FNA; < *Hierochloe odorata* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois – C, F, G, HC, Pa] {add Y and Z synonymy}

\* *Anthoxanthum odoratum* Linnaeus, Sweet Vernal Grass Lawns, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. *A. odoratum* is a familiar grass of suburban areas and roadsides, and its pollen is known as a major cause of spring hay fever. From a letter from Charles Darwin to J.D. Hooker, in June 1855: "Have just made out my first grass, hurrah! hurrah! I must confess that fortune favours the bold, for, as good luck would have it, it was the easy *Anthoxanthum odoratum*: nevertheless it is a great discovery; I never expected to make out a grass in all my life, so hurrah! It has done my stomach surprising good..." [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; = *A. odoratum* ssp. *odoratum* – K]

### *Apera* Adanson 1763 (Windgrass)

A genus of 3 species, of temperate Europe and w. Asia. References: Allred in FNA (2007a).

\* *Apera spica-venti* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois, Common Windgrass. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Reported for se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), MD, and KY (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, C, HC, K; = *Agrostis spica-venti* Linnaeus – F, G]



### *Aristida* Linnaeus 1753 (Three-awn Grass)

A genus of about 250-300 species, widespread in the tropics, subtropics, and warm temperate zones. Cerros-Tlatilpa, Columbus, & Barker (2011) discuss the phylogeny of the genus. References: Allred in FNA (2003a); Allred (1986)=Z; Allred (1984, 1985); Peet (1993)=Y; Ward (2001)=X; Henrard (1929)=Q; Kesler, Anderson, & Hermann (2003)=V. Key adapted, in part, from Z.

**Identification notes:** The awns must be dry and relatively mature to assume their characteristic positions (immature awns and moist mature awns are erect and parallel). It is sometimes useful to dry a collection unpressed. Beware, however, that drying followed by dispersal can take place very quickly under the right conditions (such as the dashboard of a hot car)!

- 1 Plant a perennial, forming dense tussocks, the leaves primarily basal, usually very numerous, mostly > 3 dm long, **either** 0.5-1.5 mm wide and almost always tightly involute, **or** 1-3 mm wide and flat or folded; flowering only in the growing season following fire.
  - 2 Leaves 1-3 mm wide, flat or folded; [of wet pinelands of FL] ..... *A. rhizomorpha*
  - 2 Leaves 0.5-1.5 mm wide and almost always tightly involute; [collectively more widespread in our area, though almost strictly Coastal Plain, from NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS]..... *A. beyrichiana*
  - 3 Base of blade and collar (and often the upper sheath) with conspicuous tuft or bearding of woolly to villous pubescence (sometimes deciduous on foliage more than a year old); leaves usually glabrous above the basal 2 cm of the blade; [of s. SC south and west to s. FL and s. MS]..... *A. beyrichiana*
  - 3 Base of blade, collar, and upper sheath lacking a conspicuous tuft of woolly to villous pubescence; leaves with 2 lines of villous pubescence on either side of the midrib on the lower surface extending nearly or entirely the length of the blade (sometimes deciduous on foliage more than a year old); [of n. SC and NC] ..... *A. stricta*
- 1 Plant an annual or perennial, forming small tufts (or solitary), the leaves primarily cauline, usually few, mostly < 3 dm long (if as long as 3 dm then > 2 mm wide), flat to slightly folded, but not wiry; flowering not strongly triggered by fire.
  - 4 First glume 3-7 nerved.
    - 5 Central awn of the lemma (8-) 12-65 (-70) mm long, the lateral awns as long or nearly so ..... *A. oligantha*
    - 5 Central awn of the lemma (9-) 12-25 (-30) mm long, the lateral awns 1-4 mm long (or even lacking) ..... *A. ramosissima*
  - 4 First glume 1-2-nerved.
    - 6 Central awns spirally coiled at the base (above the awn column), like a corkscrew, ½ to 3 full turns (when dry).
      - 7 Lateral awns 5-13 mm long, spreading ..... [*A. basiramea*]
      - 7 Lateral awns 1-4 mm long, erect
        - 8 First glume 1/2 to 2/3 as long as the second glume; lemma 6-11 mm long, glabrous to scabrous ..... *A. curtissii*
        - 8 First glume as long as or nearly as long as the second glume; lemma 3-8 mm long, sparsely appressed-pubescent ..... *A. dichotoma*
    - 6 Central awns straight to curved (or contorted at the base).
      - 9 Lateral awns < ½ as long as the central awn.
        - 10 Inflorescences 15-25 cm wide; loosely cespitose perennial, unbranched upward ..... *A. patula*
        - 10 Inflorescences 1-6 cm wide; annuals, much branched above the base.
          - 11 Awns flattened at the base ..... [*A. adscensionis*]
          - 11 Awns terete at the base.
            - 12 Lemmas 8-22 mm long; central awn curved ca. 180 degrees at the base ..... *A. ramosissima*
            - 12 Lemmas 2.5-10 mm long; central awn curved ca. 90 degrees at the base.
              - 13 Central awn (8-) 12-27 mm long; lateral awns (1-) 6-18 mm long ..... *A. geniculata*
              - 13 Central awn mostly 1-10 (-14) mm long; lateral awns 0-5 (-8) mm long ..... *A. longesepica*
        - 9 Lateral awns > ½ as long as the central awn.
          - 14 Sheaths lanose or floccose (the hairs kinked and intertwined); nodes of the panicle axis with tufts of lanose or floccose hairs.....



- ..... *A. lanosa*
- 14 Sheaths glabrous to pilose (the hairs straight and usually appressed, not intertwined); nodes of the panicle axis glabrous or pilose.
- 15 Awn column (the connivent awns twisted together) or lemma beak (slender, narrowed, and twisted portion of lemma body below the awns) 7-30 mm long; lemma body (including the beak, if present) separated from the awns (or awn column) by an articulation zone, the awns (or awn column) disarticulating at maturity from the lemma.
- 16 Panicle spiciform, broadest near the middle, dense, the spikelets overlapping strongly; awns (10-) 20-30 mm long, borne at the summit of a twisted lemma beak 7-30 mm long; culms simple or with very few branches; plants perennial.....
- ..... *A. spiciformis*
- 16 Panicle almost corymbiform, broadest above the middle, open, the spikelets overlapping only slightly; awns 30-40 mm long, not including the 8-15 mm long column formed by the twisting together of the 3 awn bases; culms often much-branched; plants annual.....
- ..... *A. tuberculosa*
- 15 Awn column or lemma beak absent or < 7 mm long; lemma body not separated from the awns by an articulation zone.
- 17 Main lower branches of the panicle divergent from the culm and with pulvini..... [*A. purpurea* var. *longisetula*]
- 17 Main lower branches of the panicle (or pedicels in racemose species) ascending to appressed and lacking pulvini.
- 18 Spikelets borne singly at each node of the main axis, the inflorescence thus a spike or raceme..... *A. mohrii*
- 18 Spikelets 2 or more per node of the main axis at most nodes (a few nodes may have single spikelets), often with side branches present as well, the inflorescence thus a panicle (less commonly a raceme).
- 19 First glume 1/3-3/4 the length of the second glume..... *A. gyrans*
- 19 First glume > 3/4 the length of the second glume.
- 20 Central awn 15-40 mm long; first glume prominently 2-keeled, (8-) 9-14 mm long when mature..... *A. palustris*
- 20 Central awn 8-25 mm long; first glume either 1-keeled and 6-14 mm long, or weakly 2-keeled and 5.5-9 (-10) mm long when mature.
- 21 Central awn about 2× as thick as the lateral awns, divergent to reflexed; first glume 1-keeled or weakly 2-keeled; [moist to wet habitats].
- 22 Basal internode of the culm 0.3-0.6 mm wide; most nodes of the inflorescence with 1-2 spikelets; all awns spreading, the central spirally twisted basally and often contorted by as much as 180 degrees (best seen in fresh material); central awn 15-20 mm long, lateral awns 11-16 mm long, the ratio of the lateral:central awn length 0.69-0.80; lemma callus beard 0.6-1.0 mm long..... *A. simpliciflora*
- 22 Basal internode of the culm 0.7-1.2 mm wide; most nodes of the inflorescence with 3 or more spikelets; central awn spreading to slightly deflexed, not spirally twisted basally, the lateral awns ascending to erect (best seen in fresh material); central awn 13-22 mm long, lateral awns 8-15 mm long, the ratio of the lateral:central awn length 0.55-0.69; lemma callus beard 0.2-0.6 mm long..... *A. virgata*
- 21 Central awn < 1.5× as thick as the lateral awns, erect to divergent; first glume 1-keeled (rarely weakly 2-keeled); [dry habitats].
- 23 Culms mostly > 10 dm tall and 3-6 mm in diameter near the base; awns 8-15 mm long; panicle branches > 4 cm long; callus ca. 1.0 mm long..... *A. condensata*
- 23 Culms 5-8 (-10) dm tall and 1-4 mm in diameter near the base; awns 12-25 mm long; panicle branches 1-4 cm long; callus 0.4-0.8 mm long.
- 24 First glume 1-4 mm longer than the second glume (rarely about equal to it); awns 15-25 mm long, straight or slightly contorted at the base; leaf blades 1-3 mm wide, usually curling..... *A. purpurascens*
- 24 First glume shorter than or about equal to the second glume; awns 12-18 mm long, spirally contorted at the base; leaf blades about 1 mm wide, usually not curling..... *A. tenuispica*

\* *Aristida adscensionis* Linnaeus, Sixweeks Three-awn. {habitat in our area unknown}; native of w. United States. Reported for SC (FNA). {further investigate} [= F, FNA, G, HC, K]

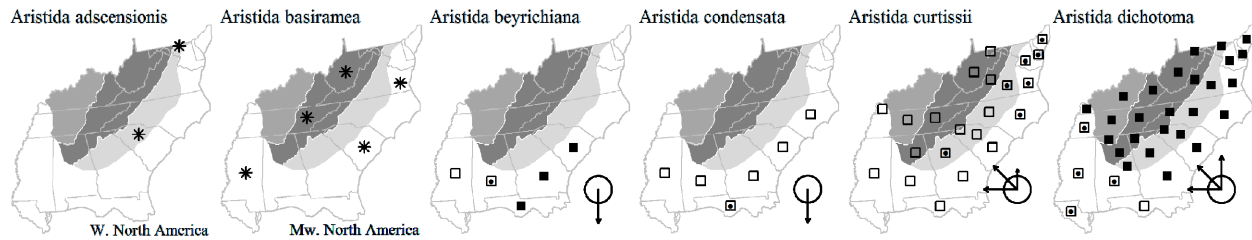
\* *Aristida basiramea* Engelman ex Vasey, Forktip Three-awn. Sandy soils; probably introduced, native of mw. United States. ME and ON south to SC (FNA), AL, TX, and CO (FNA). [= F, FNA, G, HC, K; = *A. basiramea* var. *basiramea* - C]

*Aristida beyrichiana* Trinius & Ruprecht, Southern Wiregrass. Sandhills, savannas, from very dry to seasonally saturated soils. Sep-Nov. S. SC south to s. FL, west to s. MS. See Peet (1993) for discussion of the taxonomy and ecology of this species; also see comments under *A. stricta*, which also apply here. Ward (2001) proposes varietal status for *A. stricta* and *A. beyrichiana*. [= K, Y; < *A. stricta* - FNA, GW, HC, RAB, S, V, Z; = *A. stricta* Michaux var. *beyrichiana* (Trinius & Ruprecht) D.B. Ward - WH3, X]

*Aristida condensata* Chapman, Big Three-awn. Dry sandy soils of sandhills. Aug-Oct. Sc. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999). [= FNA, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

*Aristida curtissii* (A. Gray ex S. Watson & Coulter) Nash, Curtiss's Three-awn. Roadsides, disturbed areas, bare eroding soil. Aug-Oct. ME west to WY, south to n. FL, AR, OK, and CO, perhaps largely or entirely adventive in our area. See Z for a discussion of the rationale for reducing *A. curtissii* to a variety of *A. dichotoma*. C reduces it to a variety of the more western *A. basiramea* Engelman ex Vasey. For now, and for simplicity, I prefer to retain the two as species. [= G, HC, RAB, S, Va; = *A. basiramea* Engelman ex Vasey var. *curtissii* (A. Gray ex S. Watson & Coulter) Shinnars - C; = *A. dichotoma* Michaux var. *curtissii* A. Gray - F, FNA, K, Pa, W, WH3, WV, Z]

*Aristida dichotoma* Michaux, Fork-tip Three-awn. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas, bare eroding soil. Aug-Oct. ME west to WI, south to n. FL and TX. See *A. curtissii* for comments. [= C, G, HC, RAB, S, Va; = *A. dichotoma* var. *dichotoma* - F, FNA, K, Pa, W, WH3, WV, Z]



\* *Aristida divaricata* Willdenow. Allred (1986) reports the collection of this sw. North American species from a Soil Conservation Service test nursery in Chapel Hill, NC. [= FNA, HC, K1, K2] {rejected; not a component of our flora; not keyed}

*Aristida geniculata* Rafinesque, Northeastern Slim-spike Three-awn. Dry open habitats, disturbed areas. Aug-Oct. The distribution and habitats of *A. geniculata* and *A. longespica* in our area are poorly known, pending further field and herbarium investigation. The phylogenetic study of Cerros-Tlatilpa, Columbus, & Barker (2011) suggests that this taxon is not closely related to *A. longespica*, and should be given species rank. [= *A. longespica* var. *geniculata* (Rafinesque) Fernald – C, FNA, HC, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Z; < *A. longespica* – RAB, W, WV; > *A. longespica* var. *geniculata* – F; > *A. intermedia* Scribner & C.R. Ball – F, G, S; > *A. longespica* – G]

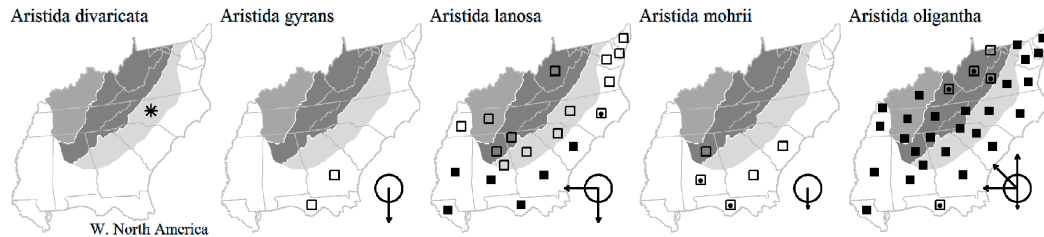
*Aristida gyrans* Chapman, Corkscrew Three-awn. Dry pinelands. E. GA and w. Panhandle FL, south to s. FL. In Bryan, Long, and Montgomery counties in e. GA (Sorrie 1998b), and in wc. GA (J. Allison, pers. comm.). [= FNA, HC, K, S]

*Aristida lanosa* Muhlenberg ex Elliott, Woollysheat Three-awn. Dry sandy soils of sandhills and fields. Aug-Oct. NJ south to FL, west to TX, north in the interior to MO and OK. Var. *macera*, usually dismissed as yet another Fernaldian “variety” known only from se. VA, needs further evaluation. [= C, FNA, K, RAB, S, Va, WV, Z; > *A. lanosa* var. *lanosa* – F, G, HC; > *A. lanosa* var. *macera* Fernald & Griscom – F, G, HC]

*Aristida longespica* Poirét, Southeastern Slim-spike Three-awn. Cp (DE, FL, GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA), Mt (NC, SC, VA), {WV}: disturbed areas; common. Aug-Oct. The distribution and habitats of *A. geniculata* and *A. longespica* in our area are poorly known, pending further field and herbarium investigation. [= *A. longespica* var. *longespica* – C, F, FNA, HC, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Z; < *A. longespica* – RAB, G, W, WV; = *A. longespica* – S]

*Aristida mohrii* Nash, Mohr's Three-awn. Sandhills, Florida scrub, dry pine flatwoods. Aug-Oct. Panhandle FL and sw. GA west to s. AL; apparently disjunct in SC (Chesterfield and Richland counties). [= FNA, HC, K, S, WH3, Z]

*Aristida oligantha* Michaux, Prairie Three-awn. Rock outcrops in thin soil, roadsides, fields, disturbed areas. Aug-Oct. VT west to SD, south to FL and TX, scattered elsewhere as a weed. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]



*Aristida palustris* (Chapman) Vasey, Longleaf Three-awn. Wet pine savannas and flatwoods, limesink depressions. Aug-Oct. Se. NC south to FL, west to TX; apparently disjunct on the Cumberland Plateau of KY. [= C, FNA, K, S, WH3, Z; = *A. affinis* (J.A. Schultes) Kunth – F, G, GW, HC, RAB, misapplied]

*Aristida patula* Chapman ex Nash, Tall Three-awn. Dry to moist sandy soils of pond margins, pinelands, dunes. Endemic to FL Panhandle (Dixie, Franklin, Gadsden, Leon, Taylor, and Wakulla counties) (Wunderlin & Hansen 2006) and peninsula. [= FNA, GW, HC, K, S, WH3]

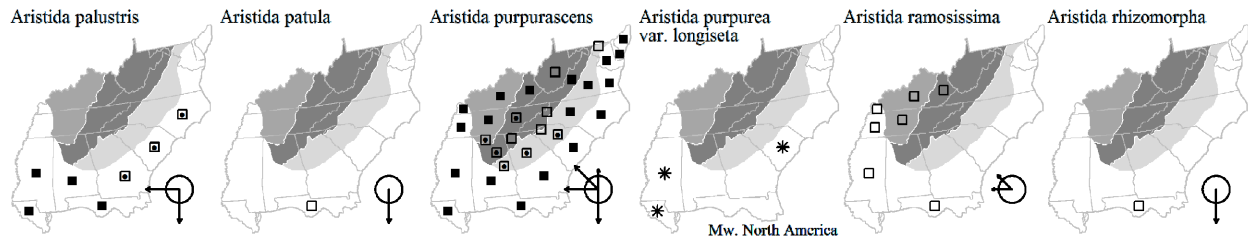
*Aristida purpurascens* Poirét, Arrowfeather. Dry habitats, especially in dry sandy or rocky soils. Aug-Oct. MA west to WI and KS, south to FL and TX. In the Sandhills occurring in two forms, one green, the other strongly glaucous-blue. [= C, G, HC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *A. purpurascens* var. *purpurascens* – F; > *A. purpurascens* var. *minor* Vasey – F; = *A. purpurascens* var. *purpurascens* – FNA, K, WH3, Z]

\* *Aristida purpurea* Nuttall var. *longiseta* (Steudel) Vasey, Red Three-awn. Disturbed areas; adventive from farther west. Aug-Oct. Also reported from NC, but the collection is from a Soil Conservation Service test nursery, and there is no evidence of naturalization. [= C, FNA, K, Z; > *A. longiseta* var. *robusta* Merrill – F; = *A. longiseta* Steudel – G, HC]

*Aristida ramosissima* Engelman ex A. Gray. Pine flatwoods. OH and IA south to sc. TN, Panhandle FL (Bay County) (Wunderlin & Hansen 2011), c. MS (Morris & MacDonald 2012), LA, and c. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, S; > *A. ramosissima* var. *chaseana* Henrard – WH3]

*Aristida rhizomorpha* Swallen, Florida Three-awn. Wet pine flatwoods. FL endemic, north to Baker, Duval, and Nassau counties. [= FNA, HC, K; = *A. rhizomorpha* – WH3, orthographic error]





***Aristida simpliciflora*** Chapman, Southern Three-awn, Chapman's Three-awn. Wet pine savannas. Sw. GA west through the FL Panhandle and c. AL to s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999), and south into c. peninsular FL; northward apparently as a rarity in se. SC (Berkeley County) and se. NC. *A. simpliciflora* was believed to be a Gulf Coastal Plain endemic until found by R. LeBlond in 1999 in wet savannas in se. NC (Green Swamp savannas, Brunswick County; Old Dock Savanna, Columbus County; and The Neck Savanna, Pender County). It is reported for sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988, Kartesz 1999). Harper also reports it for c. GA. [= FNA, HC, K, S, WH3, Z]

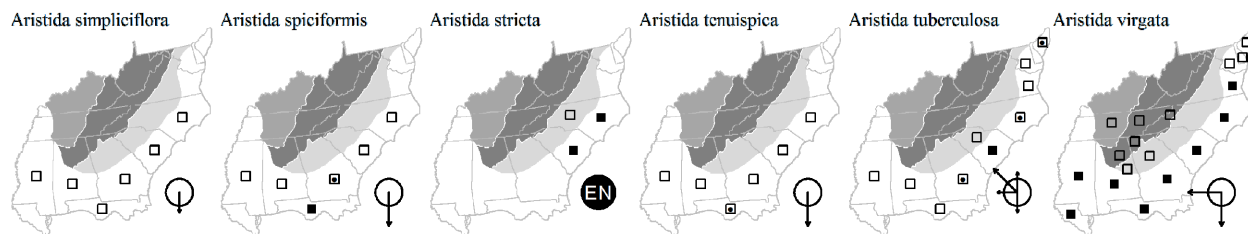
***Aristida spiciformis*** Elliott, Bottlebrush Three-awn, Spike Three-awn. Wet pine savannas and seepage areas. Aug-Oct. E. SC (McMillan et al. 2002) south to FL, west to MS. Allred (1986) also reports this species from NC, but the documentation is unknown to me. [= FNA, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

***Aristida stricta*** Michaux, Carolina Wiregrass, Pineland Three-awn. Coastal Plain pinelands of nearly all sorts, ranging from the driest white-sand sandhills to seasonally saturated pine savannas dominated by a mixture of longleaf pine and pond pine, largely or entirely replaced in the wettest savannas by *Sporobolus teretifolius*, *Sporobolus pinetorum*, *Muhlenbergia expansa*, *Ctenium aromaticum*, and *Calamovilfa brevipilis*; also in Piedmont areas adjacent to the Coastal Plain and formerly supporting fire-maintained longleaf pine woodlands. Sep-Nov. Ne. NC (south of Albemarle Sound and the Roanoke River), south to ne. SC (Lee and Kershaw counties). *A. stricta* was the keystone species of much of the upland Coastal Plain of the Carolinas. Its flammable foliage facilitated the spread of lightning-set fires that maintained the biologically rich pine savanna, sandhill, and pine flatwood ecosystems once widespread in our area. Though still locally common in parts of the Sandhill region and in portions of Brunswick, Pender, Onslow, and Carteret counties, NC, *A. stricta* is much rarer than formerly. The conversion of vast acreages of former pinelands to agriculture, pine tree farms, and developed areas has taken its toll over the years. In the twentieth century, suppression of fire has also led to the destruction of *A. stricta*. More recently, pine-straw raking is leading to the serious decline of *A. stricta* in its few remaining strongholds on public lands. *A. stricta* has little tolerance for ground disturbance. See Peet (1993) for discussion of the taxonomy and ecology of this species. Ward (2001) proposes varietal status for *A. stricta* and *A. beyrichiana*. [= K, Y; < *A. stricta* – FNA, GW, HC, RAB, S, V, Z (also see *A. beyrichiana*); = *A. stricta* var. *stricta* – X]

***Aristida tenuispica*** A.S. Hitchcock, Southern Arrowfeather. Pine flatwoods, Florida wet prairies, other sandy habitats. Aug-Oct. NC south to FL and west to MS. [= HC, S; = *A. purpurascens* Poiret var. *tenuispica* (A.S. Hitchcock) Allred – FNA, K, WH3, Z]

***Aristida tuberculosa*** Nuttall, Seabeach Needlegrass. Sandhills, coastal dunes (in VA), other dry, sandy habitats such as sandy roadsides. Aug-Oct. Se. NH south to NJ and disjunct in e. VA in the outer Coastal Plain; from sc. NC south to Panhandle FL and west to s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999), mostly in the inner Coastal Plain; and also near the Great Lakes in sw. MI, n. IN, n. IL, s. WI, se. MN, and e. IA. The curious trimodal distribution is unexplained. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z]

***Aristida virgata*** Trinius. Moist to wet pine savannas, wet pine flatwoods, mountain bogs (Henderson Co., NC), other moist habitats. Aug-Oct. S. NJ south to FL, west to TX, primarily on the Coastal Plain. The phylogenetic study of Cerros-Tlatilpa, Columbus, & Barker (2011) appears to confirm that this taxon is not closely related to *A. purpurascens*, and should therefore be accorded species rank. [= C, F, G, GW, HC, RAB, S, Va; = *A. purpurascens* Poiret var. *virgata* (Trinius) Allred – FNA, K, WH3, Z]



### ***Arrhenatherum*** Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (False Oatgrass)

A genus of about 6 species, perennials, of the Mediterranean region and e. Asia. References: Hatch in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

- 1 Base of culm consisting of a series of adjacent (moniliform) corms 5-10 mm in diameter ..... *A. elatius* var. *bulbosum*
- 1 Base of culm not swollen or cormose, 2-4 mm thick ..... *A. elatius* var. *elatius*

\* *Arrhenatherum elatius* (Linnaeus) J. & C. Presl var. *bulbosum* (Willdenow) Spenner, Tuber Oatgrass, Onion Couch. Meadows, fields, and roadsides; native of Europe. May-Jun. This variety was apparently cultivated for the edible tubers in Bronze Age Europe (Tucker 1996). Cited for VA in HC. [= C, F, G, HC, K, Va, WV, Z; = *A. elatius* ssp. *bulbosum* (Willdenow) Schübler & G. Martens – FNA; < *A. elatius* – GW, W; = *A. elatius* var. *tuberosum* Thiel. – S]

\* *Arrhenatherum elatius* (Linnaeus) J. & C. Presl var. *elatius*, Tall Oatgrass. Meadows, fields, roadsides; native of Europe. May-Jun. [= C, F, G, HC, K, S, Va, WV, Z; < *A. elatius* – RAB, GW, W; = *A. elatius* ssp. *elatius* – FNA; > *A. elatius* var. *elatius* – Pa; > *A. elatius* var. *biaristatum* (Petermann) Petermann – Pa]

### *Arthraxon* Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Basket Grass)

A genus of about 7 species, annuals and perennials, native of the tropical and subtropical Old World. References: van Welzen (1981)=Y; Thieret in FNA (2003a); Kiger (1971)=Z.

**Identification notes:** Sometimes confused (especially before flowering) with *Microstegium*, but *Arthraxon* has distinctly cordate-clasping leaves, which *Microstegium* lacks. Also vegetatively similar to *Oplismenus*.

\* *Arthraxon hispidus* (Thunberg) Makino var. *hispidus*, Basket Grass. Moist ditches, bottomlands, disturbed areas; native of se. Asia. Sep-Nov. Like *Microstegium*, *Arthraxon* appears to be steadily increasing its abundance in our area. [= FNA, Va, Y; < *A. hispidus* – C, GW, K, Pa, WH3, Z; > *A. hispidus* var. *cryptatherus* (Hackel) Honda – F, G, HC, RAB, W]

### *Arundinaria* Michaux 1803 (Cane) (contributed by Alan S. Weakley and Jimmy K. Triplett)

A genus of 3 species, woody grasses (bamboos), native of se. United States. *Arundinaria* was much reduced by the foraging of free-range livestock in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries and by fire suppression in the late nineteenth century and throughout the twentieth century. "Canebrakes," large areas dominated by cane, were described in many historical accounts and apparently occupied large parts of the landscape of the Coastal Plain, also occurring in the Piedmont and low Mountains. References: Ward (2009c)=V; Clark & Triplett in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1988)=Y; McClure (1973)=Z; McClure (1963); Judziewicz et al. (2000)=X; Triplett, Weakley, & Clark (2006)=Q. The key is adapted from Q.

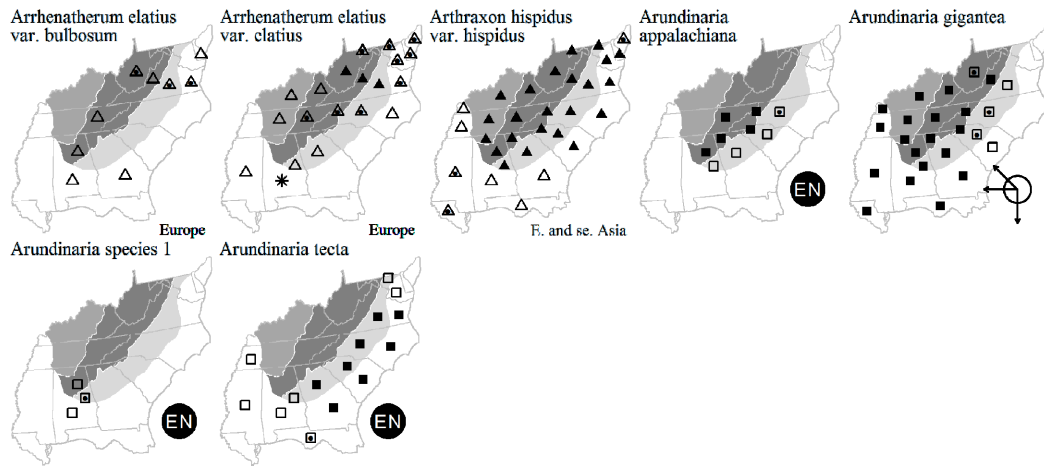
- 1 Primary branches with 0-1 compressed basal internodes (in the basalmost 1 cm or so); culm internodes usually sulcate (with a groove extending upward from the node, sometimes partly obscured by the branch); culm leaves deciduous; culms to 10 m tall; rhizomes lacking air canals; foliage leaf blades 0.8-1.3 cm wide ..... *A. gigantea*
- 1 Primary branches with 2-5 compressed basal internodes (in the basalmost 1 cm or so); culm internodes usually terete; culm leaves persistent to tardily deciduous; culms to 4 m tall; rhizomes with or without longitudinal air canals (visible in cross-section as a cylinder of hollow canals 1 mm or less from the outer surface); foliage leaf blades 0.8-2 cm wide.
  - 2 Foliage blades chartaceous, deciduous, abaxial surfaces pilose or glabrous, weakly tessellate; primary branches usually < 35 cm long, basal nodes of primary branches not developing secondary branches; top knot blades 12-22.5 cm long; rhizomes with or without air canals ..... *A. appalachiana*
  - 2 Foliage blades coriaceous, persistent, abaxial surfaces densely pubescent or glabrous, strongly tessellate; primary branches usually > 50 cm long, basal nodes of primary branches developing secondary branches; top knot blades 20-30 cm long; rhizomes with air canals ..... *A. tecta*

*Arundinaria appalachiana* Triplett, Weakley, & L.G. Clark, Hill Cane. Dry to moist forests on slopes. Noted as distinctive as long ago as 1900 by R.M. Harper, W.C. Coker, W.W. Ashe, and C.D. Beadle, this distinctive plant of the Appalachians has only recently been described as a species (Triplett, Weakley, & Clark 2006). The short plants (often only knee-high, though sometimes head-high) on mountain slopes south of Asheville are autumn-deciduous, whereas our other species are evergreen. [= FNA, Q, V; < *A. gigantea* (Walter) Walter – RAB, GW; < *A. gigantea* ssp. *tecta* (Walter) McClure – K, X, Z; < *A. tecta* – HC, S, Y; = *A. tecta* var. *decidua* Beadle]

*Arundinaria gigantea* (Walter) Muhlenberg, Giant Cane, River Cane. Swamps, floodplain. Apr-Jul. S. OH south to FL and e. TX. There has been much disagreement over the recognition of one, two, or several taxa of cane in the Southeastern United States. This species reaches heights of 6-7 (-10) m and is supposed to flower only once every 40-50 years. *A. macrosperma* Michaux is controversial; it has sometimes been considered to be a synonym of *A. gigantea* or to represent hybridization or introgression between *A. gigantea* and *A. tecta*. [= F, FNA, HC, Q, S, Va, WV, Y; < *A. gigantea* – C, GW, RAB, WH3 (also see *A. tecta*); = *A. gigantea* ssp. *gigantea* – K, Z; > *A. gigantea* ssp. *gigantea* – X; > *A. gigantea* (Walter) Muhlenberg ssp. *macrosperma* (Michaux) McClure – X; = *A. macrosperma* Michaux – V]

*Arundinaria species 1*, Alabama Cane. As far as known, endemic to AL. This species seems to be a stabilized species of hybrid origin between *A. gigantea* and *A. tecta*. Under study by Jimmy Triplett. {not yet keyed}

*Arundinaria tecta* (Walter) Muhlenberg, Switch Cane, Small Cane. Savannas, pocosins, canebrakes, generally (but not solely) in wetlands. Apr-Jul. Primarily a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: e. MD to FL and s. AL. *A. tecta* is a smaller plant than *A. gigantea* (normally 1-2 m tall, but reaching heights of up to 4 m where fire-suppressed), and flowers more frequently, supposedly every 3-4 years (Tucker 1988), probably actually in response to fire. [= FNA, Q, Va; < *A. gigantea* (Walter) Muhlenberg – C, GW, RAB, WH3; < *A. tecta* – F, HC, S, Y; < *A. gigantea* ssp. *tecta* (Walter) McClure – K, X, Z; = *A. gigantea* (Walter) Muhlenberg – V]



*Arundo* Linnaeus 1753 (Giant Reed)

A genus of 3 species, widespread in the tropics, subtropics and warm-temperate areas. References: Hardion et al. (2014); Allred in FNA (2003a).

\* *Arundo donax* Linnaeus, Giant Reed. Roadsides, waste dumps, other disturbed areas; native of the Old World (most likely w. Asia) (Hardion et al. 2014). Sep-Oct. Horticultural forms with leaves transversely striped white and green have been treated as var. *versicolor*, but are better considered as only a form or cultivar. [= F, FNA, K1, K2, RAB, S, Va, WH3; > *A. donax* var. *donax* – HC; > *A. donax* var. *versicolor* (P. Miller) Stokes – HC]

*Avena* Linnaeus 1753 (Oats)

A genus of about 29 species, native of temperate and boreal Eurasia and n. Africa. References: Baum in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

- 1 Florets disarticulating from the glumes at maturity (the glumes remaining attached to the plant); lemmas pubescent with brown hairs; lemmas with long bent awns; callus bearded with hairs up to ¼ as long as the lemmas.....*A. fatua*
- 1 Florets not disarticulating from the glumes at maturity; lemmas glabrous or scabrous (rarely sparsely strigose); lemmas unawned or with relatively straight awns; callus glabrous.....*A. sativa*

\* *Avena fatua* Linnaeus, Wild Oats. Disturbed areas; native of Europe and c. Asia. {needs herbarium checks; no records shown on VA Atlas}. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, WH3]

\* *Avena sativa* Linnaeus, Oats. Fields and disturbed areas, commonly cultivated; native of Middle East. May-Jun. An important crop, but apparently only a weed until transported from the Middle East to the moister central Europe, where cultivated beginning about 3000 BP (Hancock 2004). [= FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, Z; > *A. sativa* var. *orientalis* (Schreber) Alefeld – F; > *A. sativa* var. *sativa* – F]

*Avenella* Koch ex Steudel 1840 (Hairgrass)

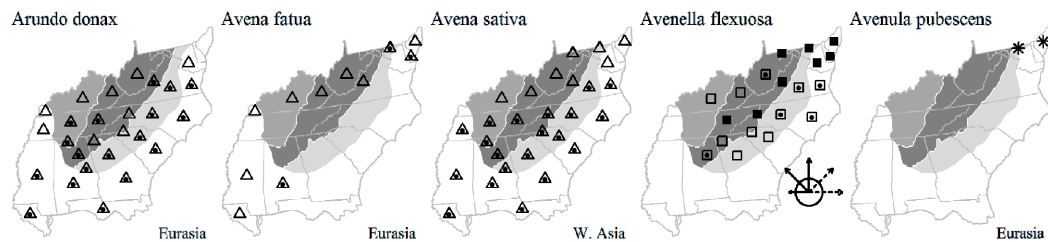
A monotypic genus, perennial, circumboreal, formerly often included in *Deschampsia*. References: Chiapella (2007); Barkworth in FNA (2007a).

*Avenella flexuosa* (Linnaeus) Drejer, Common Hairgrass, Wavy Hairgrass. Grassy balds, high elevation rocky summits, rocky or sandy woodlands. Apr-Aug. Circumboreal, ranging south in North America to n. GA, OH, WI, and MN; disjunct in AR and OK, and in Mexico. [= Va; = *Deschampsia flexuosa* – C, FNA, G, HC, Pa, RAB, W, WV, Z; > *D. flexuosa* (Linnaeus) Trinius var. *flexuosa* – F, K; = *Aira flexuosa* Linnaeus – S]

*Avenula* (Dumortier) Dumortier 1868

A genus of about 30 species, perennials, mainly European. References: Tucker in FNA (2007a).

\* *Avenula pubescens* (Hudson) Dumortier, Downy Oatgrass. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. [> *Avenula pubescens* ssp. *pubescens* – FNA; > *Avenula pubescens* ssp. *laevigata* (Schur) Holub – FNA; = *Helictotrichon pubescens* (Hudson) Pilger – C, HC, K; = *Avena pubescens* Hudson – F, G]



***Axonopus* Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Carpetgrass)**

A genus of ca. 100 species, primarily tropical and subtropical. Phylogenetic studies suggest that *Axonopus* may be included in *Paspalum*. References: Barkworth in FNA (2003a).

- 1 Spikelets 4-6 mm long..... *A. furcatus*
- 1 Spikelets 1.5-2.8 mm long.
  - 2 Spikelets 2.0-3.5 mm long; leaf blades mostly (3-) 8-10 (-20) mm wide..... *A. compressus*
  - 2 Spikelets 1.5-2.2 (-2.8) mm long; leaf blades mostly 2-4 (-6) mm wide..... *A. fissifolius*

***Axonopus compressus* (Swartz) Palisot de Beauvois**, Southern Carpetgrass. Moist disturbed areas, Lawns; probably introduced. Reported for VA by HC. Sometimes used as a lawn grass in the deep South. [= FNA, GW, HC, K, S, WH3; *Paspalum compressum* (Swartz) Raspail]

***Axonopus fissifolius* (Raddi) Kuhlmann**, Common Carpetgrass. Pine flatwoods, sandy forests, fields, roadsides, lawns. Jun-Oct. VA south to FL, west to TX and OK, and extending into tropical America. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3; ? *A. affinis* Chase – GW, HC, RAB, W; = *Paspalum fissifolium* Raddi]

***Axonopus furcatus* (Flügge) A.S. Hitchcock**, Big Carpetgrass. Maritime forests, other sandy forests, bottomlands, roadsides, calcareous wet meadows, lawns. Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to FL, west to TX and AR, mainly Coastal Plain but scattered inland; apparently adventive in e. MD (Knapp et al. 2011). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3; = *Paspalum furcatum* Flügge]

***Bambusa* Schreber 1789 (Bamboo)**

A genus of ca. 100 species, trees and shrubs, native to tropical and subtropical Asia. References: Stapleton in FNA (2007a).

- 1 Culm leaves with auricles absent or very small and rounded; basal internodes not swollen, not much longer than those above ..... *B. multiplex*
- 1 Culm leaves with auricles well-developed, to 5 cm long and 1.5 cm wide; basal internodes swollen, much shorter than the internodes above..... *B. vulgaris*

\* ***Bambusa multiplex* (Loureiro) Raeuschel ex J.A. & J.H. Schultes**, Hedge Bamboo, Dwarf Bamboo. Disturbed areas; native of se. Asia. Reported as naturalized or persistent in portions of the southeastern United States, including GA, FL Panhandle, and FL peninsula. [= FNA, HC, WH3]

\* ***Bambusa vulgaris* Schrader ex J.C. Wendland**, Common Bamboo. Disturbed areas; native of tropical Asia. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999). {investigate} [= FNA, HC, K, WH3]

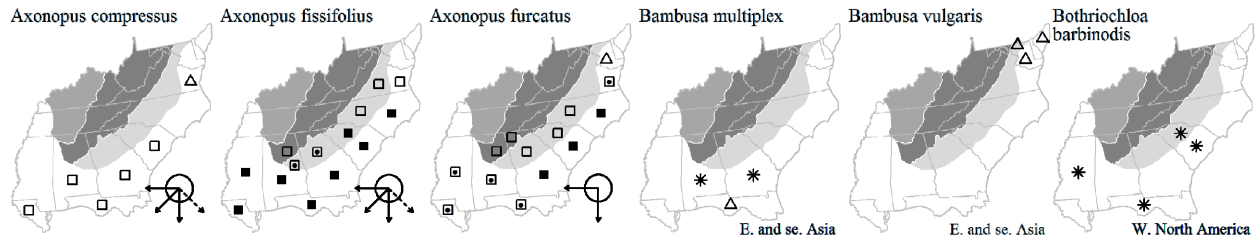
***Bothriochloa* Kuntze 1891 (Beardgrass, Cane Bluestem)**

A genus of ca. 35 species, widespread in tropical and subtropical regions of the Old and New World. References: Allred in FNA (2003a); Vega (2000)=Z; Allred & Gould (1983)=Y. Key adapted from Allred in FNA (2003a).

- 1 Sessile spikelets 4.5-8.5 mm long
  - 2 Rachises 5-10 cm long, with many branches ..... [*B. barbinodis*]
  - 2 Rachises usually < 5 cm long, with 3-8 branches ..... *B. hybrida*
- 1 Sessile spikelets 3-4.5 mm long.
  - 3 Pedicellate spikelets much shorter than the sessile spikelets.
    - 4 Panicles reddish when mature; hairs below the sessile spikelets sparse and ca. ¼ as long as the spikelets, not obscuring the spikelets ..... *B. bladhii*
    - 4 Panicles silvery-white or tannish when mature, hairs below the sessile spikelets dense and > ½ as long as the spikelets, somewhat obscuring the spikelets
      - 5 Panicles 9-20 cm long; sessile spikelets 3-4× as long as thick; leaves basally disposed; culm usually < 2 mm in diameter ..... *B. laguroides* ssp. *torreyana*
      - 5 Panicles 4-12 (-14) cm long; sessile spikelets 4-6× as long as thick; leaves evenly distributed on the culm; culm usually 2-4 mm in diameter..... *B. longipaniculata*
  - 3 Pedicellate spikelets about as long as the sessile spikelets.
    - 6 Rachises longer than the branches ..... *B. bladhii*
    - 6 Rachises shorter than the branches.

- 7 Lower glumes of the sessile spikelets with a dorsal pit ..... *B. pertusa*  
 7 Lower glumes of the sessile spikelets without a dorsal pit ..... *B. ischaemum* var. *songarica*

\* *Bothriochloa barbinodis* (Lagasca y Segura) Herter, Cane Bluestem, Pinhole Bluestem. Disturbed areas; native of w. United States. [= FNA, K, WH3; > *Bothriochloa perforata* (Trinius ex E. Fournier) Herter – Z; = *Andropogon barbinodis* Lagasca y Segura – HC; > *Bothriochloa barbinodis* (Lagasca y Segura) Herter var. *perforata* (Trinius ex E. Fournier) Gould; > *Andropogon perforatus* Trinius ex E. Fournier]



\* *Bothriochloa bladhii* (Retzius) S.T. Blake, Australian Bluestem. Disturbed areas; native of subtropical Asia and Africa. Reported from e. TN (according to specimen cited by FNA and Z) and Alachua County, FL. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z] {synonymy incomplete}

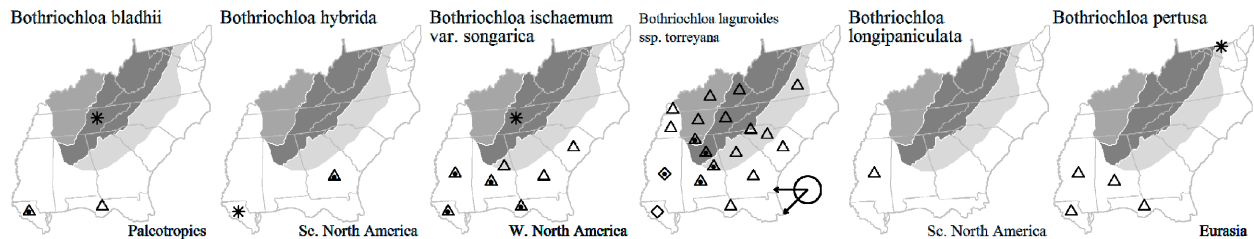
\* *Bothriochloa hybrida* (Gould) Gould. Roadsides; native of TX south into Mexico. Described as “widespread and well-established along roadsides in Georgia” (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= *Andropogon hybrida* Gould] {synonymy incomplete}

\* *Bothriochloa ischaemum* (Linnaeus) Keng var. *songarica* (Ruprecht ex Fischer & C.A. Meyer) Celarier & Harlan, King Ranch Bluestem. Disturbed places; native of western North America. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999) and GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= K, WH3, Z; < *B. ischaemum* – FNA]

\* *Bothriochloa laguroides* (A.P. de Candolle) Herter ssp. *torreyana* (Steudel) Allred & Gould, Silver Bluestem. Disturbed areas; native of c. and sw. United States and Mexico. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999), ne. GA (Jones & Coile 1988; Allred & Gould 1983), e. TN, and c. TN (Chester et al. 1993), in some cases as *B. saccharoides* var. *torreyana*. [= FNA, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *B. saccharoides* (Sw.) Rydberg var. *torreyana* (Steudel) Gould]

\* *Bothriochloa longipaniculata* (Gould) Allred & Gould, Longspike Silver Bluestem. Disturbed areas; native of LA to TX, south to Mexico and Panama. [= FNA, K]

\* *Bothriochloa pertusa* (Linnaeus) A. Camus, Pitted Bluestem. Disturbed areas, especially over calcareous substrates (like roadsides, pastures, and disturbed prairies of the Black Belt); native of Eurasia. Introduced at scattered sites in e. North America, including FL, LA, MD, MS (FNA, Kartesz 1999), and AL (Diamond, England, & Dykes 2013). [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *Andropogon pertusus* (Linnaeus) Willdenow – HC] {synonymy incomplete}



### *Bouteloua* Lagasca y Segura 1805 (Gramae)

A genus of about 40 species, of the Western Hemisphere. References: Herrera Arrieta, Peterson, & de la Cerda Lemus (2004)=X; Columbus (1999)=Z; Gould (1979)=Y; Wipff in FNA (2003a); Snow in FNA (2003a). Key based in part on Wipff in FNA (2003a)

- 1 All spikelets unisexual, plants usually dioecious; [introduced species] ..... [*B. dactyloides*]  
 1 Lowest floret in each spikelet bisexual, the upper staminate or sterile; [introduced or native species].  
 2 Panicle branches deciduous; disarticulation occurring at the base of the branch (the branch therefore falling whole); spikelets 2-3 per branch, appressed to the branch; [native species of limestone habitats, also with introduced populations]; [subgenus *Bouteloua*] ..... *B. curtipendula* var. *curtipendula*  
 2 Panicle branches persistent; disarticulation occurring above the glumes (the individual florets therefore falling); spikelets >6 per branch, pectinately disposed; [rare introductions]; [subgenus *Chondrosium*].  
 3 Panicle branches terminating in a spikelet ..... [*B. gracilis*]  
 3 Panicle branches extending beyond the base of the terminal spikelets ..... [*B. hirsuta* var. *hirsuta*]

*Bouteloua curtipendula* (Michaux) Torrey var. *curtipendula*, Side-oats Grama. Dry rocky slopes and bluffs over calcareous rocks (such as limestone, dolomite, or calcareous shale) or ultramafic rocks (such as serpentine or metabasalt), limestone glades. Jul-Sep. S. CT west to MT, south to VA, e. TN, nw. GA, AL, Panhandle FL (Gadsden County), TX, AZ, and CA; also in Central and South America. The older literature refers to *B. curtipendula* as introduced in SC, but the single specimen documenting its occurrence there appears to be from experimental plantings at Clemson University; there is apparently no evidence of its establishment. *B. curtipendula* occurs on serpentine in the Piedmont of GA (J. Allison, pers. comm.). Var.



*caespitosa* Gould & Kapadia is caespitose rather than rhizomatous and occurs in sw. United States and Mexico. [= C, FNA, K, Va, Y; < *B. curtipendula* – F, G, HC, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV]

\* *Bouteloua dactyloides* (Nuttall) J.T. Columbus, Buffalo Grass. Lawns, disturbed areas; native of w. North America. [= Z; = *Buchloe dactyloides* (Nuttall) Engelman – C, F, FNA, G, HC, K]

\* *Bouteloua gracilis* (Willdenow ex Kunth) Lagasca y Segura ex Griffiths, Blue Grama. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. Reported for SC (Gould 1979). [= F, FNA, K, Y; > *Bouteloua gracilis* var. *gracilis* – HC]

\* *Bouteloua hirsuta* Lagasca y Segura var. *hirsuta*, Hairy Grama. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. Present in the FL peninsula (Wunderlin & Hansen 2003), where native in maritime grasslands and pine rockland savannas; reported for SC and GA (Kartesz 1999). [= K, Y; < *Bouteloua hirsuta* – F, HC, WH3; = *Bouteloua hirsuta* ssp. *hirsuta* – FNA]

### *Brachyelytrum* Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Shorthusk)

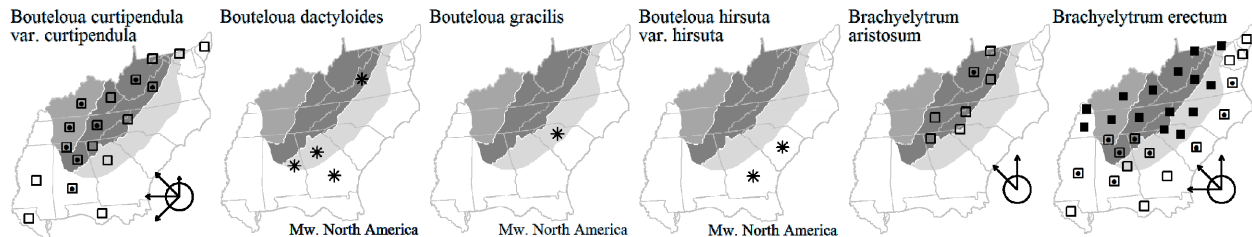
The only other species of the genus is *B. japonicum* Hackel, of s. Japan, Korea, and ec. China (Saarela et al. 2003, Tucker 1988).

References: Stephenson & Saarela in FNA (2007a); Saarela et al. (2003)=Z; Tucker (1988)=Y; Stephenson (1971); Voss (1972); Campbell, Garwood, & Specht (1986). Key based in part on Saarela et al. (2003).

- 1 Lemmas hirsutulous or minutely scabrous, the longest hairs (0.06-) 0.08-0.14 (-0.2) mm long (not evident at 10×); lemma (0.7-) 0.8-1.2 (-1.4) mm wide; widest leaf blade (8-) 10-14 (-16) mm wide; second glume (0.6-) avg. 1.2 (-3.0) mm long; [of the Mountains] ..... *B. aristosum*
- 1 Lemmas hirsute with hairs (0.2-) 0.4-0.8 (0.9) mm long (easily seen at 10×); lemma (0.8-) 1.1-1.5 (-1.8) mm wide; widest leaf blade (9-) 11-17 (-20) mm wide; second glume (0.2-) avg. 2.2 (7.0) mm long; [widely distributed in our area] ..... *B. erectum*

*Brachyelytrum aristosum* (Michaux) Trelease in Branner & Coville, Northern Shorthusk. Moist forests, mostly at moderate to high elevations, such as northern hardwoods and spruce-fir. Jul-Aug. NL (Newfoundland), QC, ON, and MN south to n. NJ, PA, n. OH, n. IN, and s. WI, and in the mountains to sw. NC, e. TN, nw. SC, and ne. GA. In MI, *B. aristosum* flowers about 10 days before co-occurring *B. erectum*, with strongly synchronized anthesis of each species occurring on a single day (Stephenson 1971). Reputed intermediates and hybrids between the two taxa are apparently based on the use of ambiguous characters. [= FNA, Pa, Va, Z; = *Brachyelytrum septentrionale* (Babel) G. Tucker – K, Y; < *B. erectum* – G, HC, RAB, S, W; = *B. erectum* var. *septentrionale* Babel – F; = *B. erectum* var. *glabratum* (Vasey ex Millspaugh) Koyama & Kawano – C; > *B. aristosum* var. *glabratum* Vasey – WV]

*Brachyelytrum erectum* (Schreber) Palisot de Beauvois, Common Shorthusk. Mesic forests, in the Mountains at lower elevations than *B. septentrionale*. Jun-Aug. MA, NY, OH, MI, and s. WI south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3, WV, Y, Z; < *B. erectum* – G, HC, RAB, S, W (also see *B. aristosum*); = *B. erectum* var. *erectum* – C, F]



### *Brachypodium* Palisot de Beauvois 1812

A genus of about 18 species, mainly Mediterranean Europe and n. Africa. References: Piep in FNA (2007a).

\* *Brachypodium sylvaticum* (Hudson) Palisot de Beauvois ssp. *sylvaticum*, Slender False Brome. Roadsides and yards; native of Europe. [= FNA, Va; < *B. sylvaticum* – HC, K]

### *Briza* Linnaeus 1753 (Quaking Grass)

A genus of about 20 species, annuals and perennials, native of Eurasia and South America. References: Snow in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

- 1 Plant perennial; ligules ca. 0.5 mm long ..... [*B. media*]
- 1 Plant annual; ligules 3-13 mm long.
- 2 Spikelets 10-20 mm long ..... [*B. maxima*]
- 2 Spikelets 2-7 mm long ..... *B. minor*

\* *Briza maxima* Linnaeus, Greater Quaking Grass. Disturbed areas; native of the Mediterranean region. Reported in e. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= FNA, K] {synonymy incomplete}

\* *Briza media* Linnaeus, Perennial Quaking Grass. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Aug. Reported for scattered locations in PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), MD, DE, and AL (Kartesz 1999). [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa]

\* *Briza minor* Linnaeus, Lesser Quaking Grass. Fields, roadsides, powerline rights-of-way, other disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z]



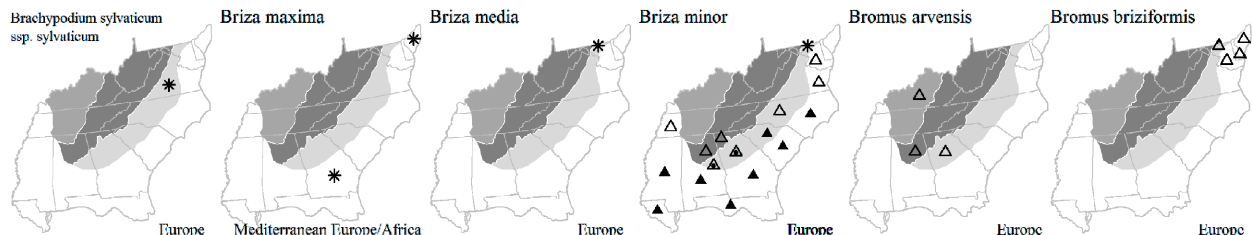
*Bromus* Linnaeus 1753 (Brome-grass)

A genus of about 150 species, north temperate and South American. References: McNeill (1976); Sales (1993, 1994)=Z; Tucker (1996)=Y; Pavlick (1995)=X; McKenzie & Ladd (1995); Pavlick & Anderton in FNA (2007a).

- 1 Lemmas compressed and strongly keeled (the whole spikelet thus strongly laterally flattened); first glume 3-9-nerved; [section *Ceratochloa*]. ..... *B. catharticus* var. *catharticus*
- 1 Lemmas rounded or weakly keeled (the whole spikelet therefore terete to somewhat laterally flattened); first glume either 3-5-nerved or 1-3-nerved.
  - 2 First glume 3-5 nerved (at least 3 nerves well-developed).
    - 3 Lemma awn 2-3 mm long; plant perennial; [native species of dry woodlands]; [section *Bromopsis*] ..... *B. kalmii*
    - 3 Lemma awn 3-12 mm long (or 0-6 mm long in *B. secalinus*); plant annual; [introduced species of disturbed habitats]; [section *Bromus*].
      - 4 Panicle compact, the lateral branches erect or ascending, the pedicels < 10 mm long (shorter than the spikelets)
        - 5 Lemmas 3-5 mm wide; inflorescence ovoid in outline ..... *B. hordeaceus* ssp. *hordeaceus*
        - 5 Lemmas 1.5-2 mm wide; inflorescence obovoid in outline ..... [*B. scoparius*]
      - 4 Panicle relatively open, the lateral branches erect, ascending, or spreading, the pedicels > 15 mm long (longer than the spikelets).
        - 6 Margins of the lemmas involute in fruit, wrapping around the grain, exposing the rachilla ..... *B. secalinus*
        - 6 Margins of the lemmas gaping, overlapping in fruit.
          - 7 Panicle branches erect or ascending, relatively stiff and straight ..... *B. racemosus*
          - 7 Panicle branches spreading (at least the lower), either relatively stiff and straight, or flexuous and lax.
            - 8 Panicle branches stiff; lemma awns 5-12 mm long, straight ..... *B. commutatus*
            - 8 Panicle branches flexuous and lax; lemma awns 7-15 mm long, flexuous ..... *B. japonicus*
    - 2 First glume 1 (-3) nerved (only 1 nerve well-developed).
      - 9 Longer lemma awns 10-60 mm long; plants annual; [introduced species of disturbed habitats]; [section *Genea*]. ..... [*B. rubens*]
      - 10 Panicle dense, spikelike ..... [*B. rubens*]
      - 10 Panicle open, not spikelike.
        - 11 First glume 13-20 mm long; second glume 20-30 mm long; lemma awns 35-60 mm long ..... *B. rigidus*
        - 11 First glume 5-14 mm long; second glume 8-17 mm long; lemma awns 10-30 mm long.
          - 12 First glume 7-14 mm long; second glume 9-17 mm long; lemma awns 18-30 mm long ..... *B. sterilis*
          - 12 First glume 5-7 mm long; second glume 8-11 mm long; lemma awn (7-) 10-17 mm long ..... *B. tectorum*
    - 9 Longer lemma awns 1-6 (-8) mm long; plants perennial; [native and introduced species, collectively of disturbed and natural habitats]; [section *Bromopsis*].
      - 13 Plants with creeping rhizomes, forming clonal colonies; both surfaces of leaves glabrous or glabrescent ..... *B. inermis*
      - 13 Plants not strongly rhizomatous, the stems solitary or tufted; surfaces of leaf blades usually pubescent (sometimes sparsely so).
        - 14 Pedicels erect or ascending, mostly shorter than the spikelet; leaves 2-3 mm wide; [introduced, of disturbed habitats] ..... *B. erectus*
        - 14 Pedicels ascending at first, later arching-drooping, mostly longer than the spikelet; leaves 4-15 mm wide; [native, mostly of forests].
          - 15 Lemmas glabrous (or very minutely pubescent) on the back, hairy along the lower margins with long hairs ..... *B. ciliatus*
          - 15 Lemmas uniformly hairy over the entire back-surface (or rarely entirely glabrous).
            - 16 Culms with 10-20 leaves, often weak and leaning or reclining; junction of sheaths and base of leaf blades with 2 well-developed flanges prolonged into auricles or divergent spurs; second glume primarily 5-nerved; flowering late, with anthesis Aug-Oct ..... *B. latiglumis*
            - 16 Culms with 6-10 leaves, erect; junction of sheaths and base of leaf blades lacking flanges or auricles; second glume primarily 3-nerved; flowering earlier, anthesis from May-Aug.
              - 17 Underleaf surfaces with a conspicuous satiny sheen (when fresh); summit of sheath opposite the ligule with a conspicuous tuft of hairs ..... *B. nottowayanus*
              - 17 Underleaf surfaces lacking a conspicuous satiny sheen; summit of sheath opposite the ligule lacking a conspicuous tuft of hairs ..... *B. pubescens*

\* *Bromus arvensis* Linnaeus. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Reported as introduced for nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), for VA, MD, PA, and NJ (Kartesz 1999), and for KY (Campbell 2007). [= C, F, FNA, HC, K, Pa] {not yet keyed}

\* *Bromus briziformis* Fischer & C.A. Meyer, Rattlesnake Brome. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Late May-Jul. Reported as an introduction in ne. North America, south to MD, NJ, PA, DE (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K; = *Bromus brizaeformis* - C, F, G, HC, orthographic variant] {not yet keyed}



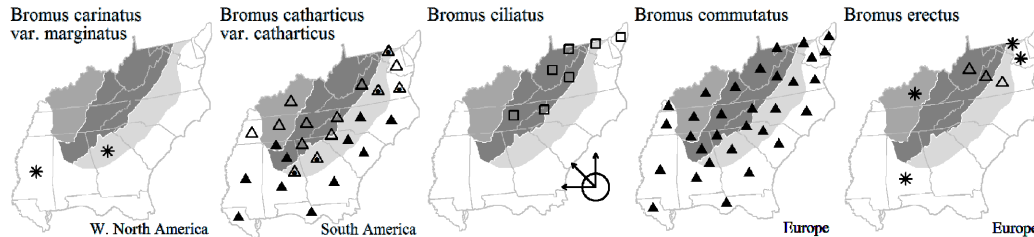
\* *Bromus carinatus* Hooker & Arnott var. *marginatus* (Nees) Barkworth & Anderton, Mountain Brome. Reported by Jones & Coile (1988) for nc. GA and by FNA for MS. [= FNA; < *Bromus catharticus* - C; = *Bromus marginatus* Nees - K] {not yet keyed}

\* *Bromus catharticus* Vahl var. *catharticus*, Rescue Grass. Cultivated fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of South America. Apr-Jul. [= FNA, Va; ? *B. catharticus* - F, G, HC, K, RAB, W, WH3, X, Y; ? *Bromus willdenowii* Kunth - C; ? *Bromus unioides* Kunth - S]

***Bromus ciliatus*** Linnaeus, Fringed Brome. Seepage areas, fens, moist areas near high elevation creeks, grassy balds, high elevation woodlands, mostly over mafic or calcareous rocks. Jul-Aug. Widespread in n. North America: NL (Labrador) to AK, south in the east to PA, and in the mountains to NC. Known in NC only from Bluff Mountain and Long Hope Valley, Ashe and Watauga counties, and Roan Mountain, Mitchell County. [= C, FNA, G, HC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X, Y; > *Bromus ciliatus* var. *ciliatus* – F, K; = *Bromopsis ciliata* (Linnaeus) Holub]

\* ***Bromus commutatus*** Schrader, Hairy Chess, Meadow Brome. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Aug. The relationship and relative distribution of this species and *Bromus racemosus* is poorly known for our area. See *Bromus racemosus* for further comments. [= C, F, FNA, HC, K, Pa, S, WH3, WV, X, Y; < *Bromus commutatus* – RAB (also see *Bromus racemosus*); < *Bromus racemosus* – G, W]

\* ***Bromus erectus*** Hudson, Short-branched Brome. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, S, WV, X; = *Bromopsis erecta* (Hudson) Fourier]



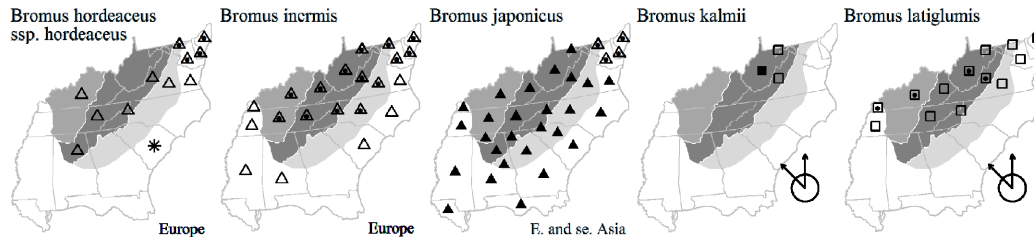
\* ***Bromus hordeaceus*** Linnaeus ssp. *hordeaceus*, Soft Chess, Lopgrass. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Jul. [= FNA, K, Va, X; ? *Bromus mollis* Linnaeus – F, G, HC, RAB, misapplied; < *Bromus hordeaceus* – C, Pa, Y]

\* ***Bromus inermis*** Leysser, Smooth Brome, Hungarian Brome, Awnless Brome. Fields, roadsides, clearings, other disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Jul. [= C, FNA, G, HC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X, Y; > *Bromus inermis* var. *inermis* – F; > *Bromus inermis* ssp. *inermis* var. *inermis* – K; = *Bromopsis inermis* (Leysser) Holub]

\* ***Bromus japonicus*** Thunberg, Japanese Chess, Japanese Brome. Fields, roadsides, gardens, other disturbed areas; native of Asia. May-Jun. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Y; > *Bromus japonicus* var. *japonicus* – F, HC; > *Bromus japonicus* var. *porrectus* Hackel – F, HC]

***Bromus kalmii*** A. Gray, Kalm Brome, Canada Brome, Arctic Brome, Prairie Brome. Forests and woodlands, shale woodlands and barrens, grassy ridgetop oak forests. ME west to SD, south to MD, w. VA, and IA. Distinctive for its few leaves (usually 3-4) clustered near the base, the spikelets large and approximate to one another in a narrow, nodding panicle. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, Va, X]

***Bromus latiglumis*** (Shear) A.S. Hitchcock, Riverbank Brome, Auricled Brome, Hairy Woodbrome, Flanged Brome. Alluvial soils along rivers. Aug-Oct. ME to MT, south to NC and OK. Flowering many weeks later than co-occurring *B. pubescens*. In NC apparently only along large rivers flowing west through the Appalachians into the Mississippi River drainage, notably the New and the French Broad. [= F, FNA, G, HC, K, Va, WV, X; < *Bromus purgans* Linnaeus – RAB; = *Bromus altissimus* Pursh – C, Pa; < *Bromus latiglumis* – Y (also see *Bromus nottowayanus*)]



***Bromus nottowayanus*** Fernald, Satin Brome, Nottoway River Brome, Virginia Brome. Moist forests, especially along small stream bottoms. Jun-Aug. The range of this species is poorly known, owing to confusion between it, *B. pubescens* and *B. latiglumis*. It is apparently known from MD, VA, and NC, west to TN, IL, IN, MO, and AR. McKenzie & Ladd (1995) report on the biology and taxonomy of this species. [= C, F, FNA, HC, K, Va, X; < *Bromus purgans* Linnaeus – RAB; < *Bromus latiglumis* – Y; = *Bromopsis nottowayana* (Fernald) Holub]

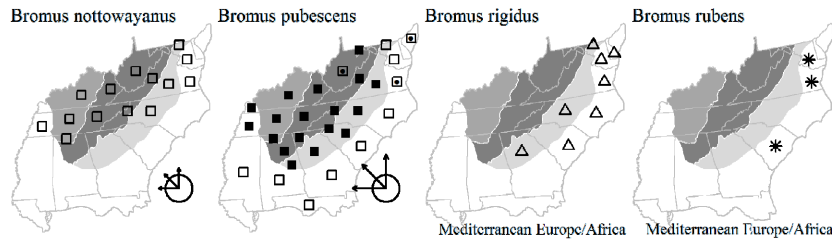
***Bromus pubescens*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Common Eastern Brome, Canada Brome. Mesic forests, generally on rocky slopes. May-Aug. S. ON west to AB, south to FL and AZ. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, W, WH3, X, Y; < *Bromus purgans* Linnaeus – RAB, S, misapplied (also see *Bromus latiglumis* and *Bromus nottowayanus*); = *Bromus purgans* Linnaeus – F, G, WV, misapplied; > *Bromus purgans* var. *purgans* – HC; > *Bromus purgans* var. *laevigulumis* (Scribner ex Shear) Swallen – HC; = *Bromus laevigulumis* – S, misapplied (?); = *Bromopsis pubescens* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Holub]

\* ***Bromus racemosus*** Linnaeus, Smooth Brome. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jun. The relative distribution, abundance, and habitats in our area of this species and *B. commutatus* poorly understood. Additional characters are as follows (from Stace 2010): lemmas 7-9 mm long (vs. 7.5-11 mm long in *B. commutatus*), anthers 1.5-3.5 mm long (vs. 1.3-2.5 mm long), spikelets 10-18 mm long (vs. 15-30 mm long), all panicle branches <4 cm long (vs. some panicle branches >4 cm long). [= C, F, FNA, HC, K, Pa, Va, X; < *Bromus commutatus* – RAB; < *Bromus racemosus* – G, W (also see *Bromus commutatus*)] {not yet mapped}

\* ***Bromus ramosus*** Hudson. Introduced. Reported for DC and MS (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K] {not yet keyed or mapped}

\* ***Bromus rigidus*** Roth, Ripgut Brome, Ripgut Grass. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Apr. [= C, F, G, HC, K, RAB; < *Bromus diandrus* Roth – FNA, Y; ? *Bromus diandrus* var. ?? – Z]

\* ***Bromus rubens*** Linnaeus, Foxtail Chess, Red Brome. Waste areas near wool-combing plants, other disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. The SC occurrences come from areas around wool-combing plants, and were likely introduced on wool from w. United States, where this European species is well-established. Reported introduced in VA and MD (Kartesz 1999) as *B. madritensis*. [= C, FNA, G, X; ? *Bromus madritensis* Linnaeus – F, misapplied; < *Bromus rubens* – K; < *Bromus madritensis* Linnaeus – K; = *Bromus madritensis* ssp. *rubens* (Linnaeus) Husnot]



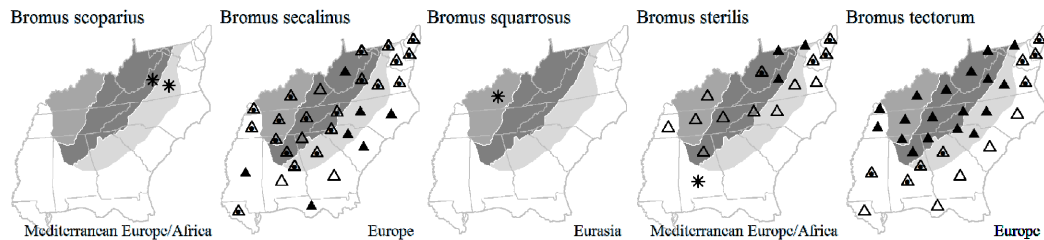
\* ***Bromus scoparius*** Linnaeus, Broom Brome. Disturbed areas; native of s. Europe. [= FNA, K] {add to synonymy}

\* ***Bromus secalinus*** Linnaeus, Cheat, Common Chess, Rye-brome. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Y]

\* ***Bromus squarrosus*** Linnaeus, Squarrose Brome. Reported for KY and NJ (Kartesz 1999). Native of Eurasia. [= FNA, K] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Bromus sterilis*** Linnaeus, Barren Brome, Poverty Brome, Cheatgrass. Disturbed areas; native of southern Europe. May-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X, Y, Z]

\* ***Bromus tectorum*** Linnaeus, Downy Brome, Downy Chess, Downy Cheat, Junegrass, Cheatgrass. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X, Y; ? *Bromus tectorum* ssp. *tectorum* – Z]



### *Calamagrostis* Adanson 1763 (Reedgrass)

A genus of about 230 species, north and south temperate. References: Marr, Hebda, & Greene in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z; Greene (1980). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Callus hairs  $> 1.3\times$  as long as the lemma; rachilla prolonged beyond the palea; [rare introduction from s. NJ northward] ..... *C. epigejos*
- 1 Callus hairs  $< 1.2\times$  as long as the lemma; rachilla not prolonged beyond the palea; [natives, sometimes weedy, widespread] .....
- 2 Awns attached on the upper 2/5 of the lemmas, 0.5-2 mm long, straight..... *C. coarctata*
- 2 Awns attached on the lower 1/2 of the lemmas, 0.9-6 mm long, straight or bent.
- 3 Awns usually exserted, (2.8-) 3-6 mm long; callus hairs  $0.3-0.7\times$  as long as the lemma.
  - 4 Leaves (1-) 2-3 (-4) mm wide; plant densely tufted, delicate, culms 10-55 (-60) cm tall, with 2-3 nodes; [high elevation rock outcrops and glades] ..... *C. cainii*
  - 4 Leaves (2-) 3-8 (-12) mm wide; plant rhizomatous or loosely tufted, coarse, culms (60-) 75-120 cm tall, with 3-5 nodes; [low to moderate elevation forests and woodlands].
    - 5 Leaves glaucous above and below; leaf collars glabrous ..... *C. porteri* ssp. *insperata*
    - 5 Leaves glaucous above, dark green below; leaf collars with prominent tufts of hairs ..... *C. porteri* ssp. *porteri*
- 3 Awns usually not exserted, 0.9-3.1 (-4) mm long; callus hairs (0.5-) 0.7-1.2 (-1.5) $\times$  as long as the lemma.
  - 6 Callus hairs  $< 1$  mm long,  $0.2-0.3\times$  as long as the lemma ..... *C. pickeringii*
  - 6 Callus hairs  $> 1$  mm long, (0.5-) 0.7-1.2 (-1.5) $\times$  as long as the lemma
    - 7 Glumes smooth (or scabrous on the keel only); awns stout, readily distinguished from the callus hairs ..... *C. stricta* ssp. *inexpansa*
    - 7 Glumes scabrous on the keel and often also the surface; awns delicate, difficult to distinguish from the callus hairs.
      - 8 Spikelets 2.5-4 mm long; lemmas usually shorter than the glumes; glumes rounded to broadly keeled, with raised midveins; glume apices usually acute, rarely acuminate ..... *C. canadensis* var. *canadensis*
      - 8 Spikelets 2-3 mm long; lemmas usually about as long as the glumes; glumes rounded, midveins not raised; glume apices acute ..... *C. canadensis* var. *macouniana*

***Calamagrostis cainii*** A.S. Hitchcock, Cain's Reedgrass. High elevation rocky summits. Jul-Sep. Endemic to a few mountain-tops in the Southern Appalachians, *C. cainii*, once thought to be endemic to Mount LeConte, TN, was discovered at two sites in NC in 1989 and 1990 – Mount Craig, Yancey County, and Craggy Pinnacle, Buncombe County (Wiser 1991). This species is more likely to be mistaken (especially superficially) for an *Agrostis* than for any of the other *Calamagrostis* in our area, but is distinguishable by its larger spikelets (5-6 mm long, rather than 1.3-2 mm) and the presence of a callus beard. [= FNA, HC, K, W, Z]

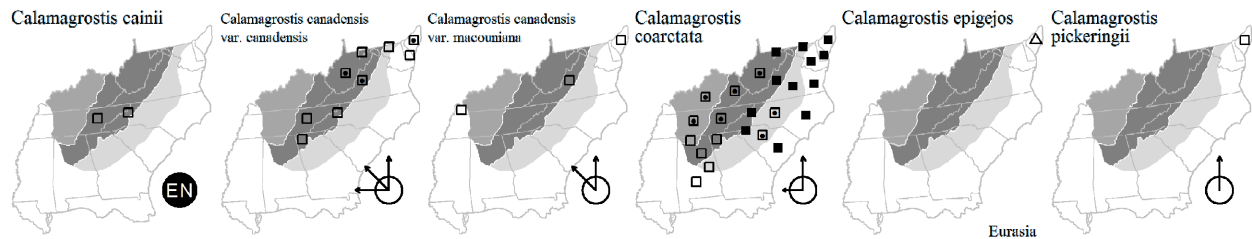
***Calamagrostis canadensis*** (Michaux) Palisot de Beauvois var. ***canadensis***, Bluejoint, Canada Reedgrass. Wet meadows along streams, high elevation openings, such as grassy balds and cliff bases. Aug. Widespread and common across n. North America, reaching its southern limit in the east in w. NC, e. TN (Chester et al. 1993), and ne. GA (Rabun Bald, Rabun County). [= FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, Va; > *C. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – F; > *C. canadensis* var. *robusta* Vasey – F; < *C. canadensis* – RAB, C, S, W, WV, Z]

***Calamagrostis canadensis*** (Michaux) Palisot de Beauvois var. ***macouniana*** (Vasey) Stebbins. Bottomlands. NL (Newfoundland) and AB south to NJ, PA, VA?, OH, w. KY, IL, MO, NE, WY, OR. Reported for VA (FNA), the documentation unknown. Reported south to NJ and KY only (Kartesz 1999). {investigate} [= F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa; < *C. canadensis* – C, Z; = *C. macouniana* (Vasey) Vasey]

***Calamagrostis coarctata*** Eaton, Nuttall's Reedgrass. Savannas, bogs, and other wet sites. Jul-Oct. ME and NY south to n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), AL, and LA, primarily on the Coastal Plain. The replacement of the familiar name *C. cinnoides* is necessary for nomenclatural reasons (Kartesz 1999); a proposal may be made to conserve the name *C. cinnoides* (Barkworth, pers. comm., 2009). [= K1, K2; = *C. cinnoides* (Muhlenberg) W.P.C. Barton – C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

\* ***Calamagrostis epigejos*** (Linnaeus) Roth, Bushgrass, Feathertop. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jul-early Oct. [= C, G, FNA, Pa; = *C. epigeios* – HC; > *C. epigeios* var. *epigeios* – F, K2; > *C. epigeios* var. *georgica* (K. Koch) Grisebach – F, K2]

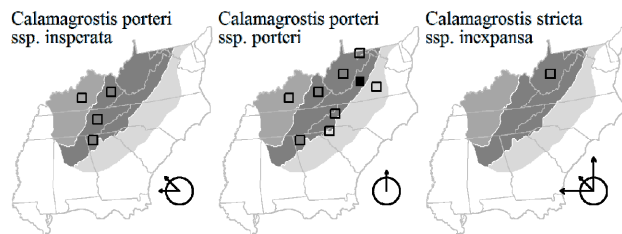
***Calamagrostis pickeringii*** A. Gray, Pickering's Reedgrass. Bogs. NL west to ON, south to NY and s. NJ. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC]



***Calamagrostis porteri*** A. Gray ssp. ***porteri***, Porter's Reedgrass. Dry to dry-mesic forests, forest edges, cliff bases. Jul-early Sep. NY to AL, in the Appalachians; it was first reported from NC by Ware (1973). This species is typically sterile unless disturbed by fire or mechanically; it is therefore probably more common than collections indicate. In addition to the key characters above, it can be distinguished from *C. canadensis* by its having leaf sheaths pubescent at the summit (Matthews & Radford 1985). [= FNA, K, Va; = *C. porteri* – C, HC, Pa, W, WV; ? *C. porteri* – G, Z]

***Calamagrostis porteri*** A. Gray ssp. ***insperata*** (Swallen) C.W. Greene. Rock outcrops; rocky woodlands. OH and MO south to TN and AR. [= FNA, K; = *C. insperata* Swallen – C, HC]

***Calamagrostis stricta*** (Timm) Koeler ssp. ***inexpansa*** (A. Gray) C.W. Greene. Mt (WV): {habitat}. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to NY, OH, n. WV (Preston and Randolph counties), IA, AZ, and CA; ne. Asia. [= FNA, K; < *C. stricta* – C; ? *C. neglecta* (Ehrhart) Gaertner, Mey., & Scherb. var. *neglecta* – F; = *C. inexpansa* A. Gray – G, HC]



### ***Cenchrus* Linnaeus 1753 (Burgess, Sandspur)**

A genus of about 90-150 species, primarily tropical and subtropical. The circumscription of *Cenchrus* now includes *Pennisetum* (Chemisquy et al. 2010). References: Stieber & Wipff in FNA (2003a); Wipff in FNA (2003a); Ward (2010b)=Y; Crins (1991)=Z; Chemisquy et al. (2010)=X; Verloove (2012)=V. Key based in part on FNA.

**Identification notes:** Spikelets of *Cenchrus* are subtended by an involucre of spines and/or bristles which are (in many of our species) fused into a **bur**. Bristles are narrow-based and terete. Spines are broad-based, and somewhat flattened (not terete) in cross-section, at least basally.

- 1 Bristles plumose or antrorsely scabrous, free or fused < ½ their lengths.
- 2 Primary bristles (immediately subtending each spikelet) scabrous.
  - 3 Panicles with 9-16 fascicles per cm of length; plants 0.3-1.2 m tall ..... *C. purpurascens*
  - 3 Panicles with 30-40 fascicles per cm of length; plants 2-8 m tall ..... *C. purpureus*
- 2 Primary bristles conspicuously long-ciliate.
  - 4 Spikelets 9-12 mm long ..... [*C. longisetus*]
  - 4 Spikelets 2.5-7 mm long.



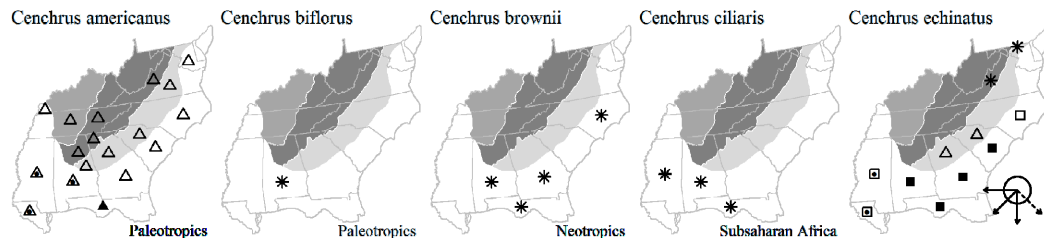
- 5 Fascicles not disarticulating from the rachises; fascicles 33-160 per cm of inflorescence; panicles 4-200 cm long; leaves 7-70 mm wide..... *C. spicatus*
- 5 Fascicles disarticulating from the rachises at maturity; fascicles 8-37 per cm of inflorescence; panicles 2-32 cm long; leaves 2-13 mm wide.
- 6 Spikelets 4.5-7 mm long; leaves 2-3.5 mm wide, folded or conduplicate and superficially appearing even narrower; rachis pubescent..... *C. setaceus*
- 6 Spikelets 2.5-5.6 mm long; leaves 2-13 mm wide, flat; rachis scabrous.
  - 7 Inner bristles fused for  $<1/4$  of their length; many outer bristles exceeding the spikelets; terminal bristles 10.5-23 mm long, noticeably longer than the other bristles in the fascicle ..... [*C. ciliaris*]
  - 7 Inner bristles fused for  $1/4$ - $1/2$  of their length; outer bristles not exceeding the spikelets; terminal bristles 2.9-6.5 mm long, usually not noticeably exceeding the other bristles in the fascicle ..... [*C. setiger*]
- 1 Bristles glabrous, retrorsely scabrous, or strigose, usually at least some bristles fused  $> 1/2$  their lengths.
  - 8 Involucre of bristles only, these not fused into a bur; perennial, to 2 m tall ..... *C. myosuroides*
  - 8 Involucre of spines fused into a coherent bur, sometimes also with bristles; annual or perennials, to 1 m tall.
    - 9 Spines in a single whorl, subtended by numerous smaller, narrower, free outer bristles.
      - 10 Spines fused at the base only, the lower surfaces with 1-3 grooves ..... [*C. biflorus*]
      - 10 Spines fused for  $>1/3$  their length, the lower surfaces not grooved.
        - 11 Rachis internodes 0.8-1.7 mm long; most of the outer bristles equal to or slightly longer than the flattened inner bristles (spines) ... ..... [*C. brownii*]
        - 11 Rachis internodes 2-4 mm long; most of the outer bristles much shorter than the flattened inner bristles (spines) ..... *C. echinatus*
    - 9 Spines in multiple whorls or irregular in their disposition (if few and in a single whorl, then not subtended by smaller, narrower bristles).
      - 12 Plants perennial, long-lived, clump-forming; burs not imbricate, usually glabrous; leaf blades 1-3.5 mm wide ..... *C. gracillimus*
      - 12 Plants annual or perennial, short-lived and not clump-forming; burs imbricate, usually pubescent, leaf blades (1-) 3-14.2 mm wide.
        - 13 Burs (excluding the spines) 9-16 mm long, 4-6 mm wide, the spines 4-8 mm long; spikelets 1 (-2) per bur, concealed; leaf blades 3-14 mm wide ..... *C. tribuloides*
        - 13 Burs (excluding the spines) 5.5-12 mm long, 2.5-6 mm wide, the spines 2-7 mm long; spikelets 2-4 per bur, exserted at the tip; leaf blades 1-5 (-7) mm wide.
          - 14 Spines stout, 6-10 (-40), 2-5 mm long; spikelets 3.5-6 mm long ..... *C. incertus*
          - 14 Spines slender, 45-75, 3.5-7 mm long; spikelets 6-8 mm long ..... *C. longispinus*

\* *Cenchrus biflorus* Roxburgh, Indian Sandbur. Disturbed areas, ballast; native of Africa and s. Asia. Reported from ballast in Mobile, AL; perhaps only a waif. [= FNA, HC]

\*? *Cenchrus brownii* Roemer & J.A. Schultes. Disturbed areas, maritime grasslands. Se. United States (NC, GA, AL, and FL); West Indies, Central America, n. South America. The sole known NC specimen was collected in 1885 by Gerald McCarthy in NC "in locis navalibus et vastis." [= FNA, K, WH3, Y; ? *C. viridis* Sprengel – HC, S, misapplied]

\* *Cenchrus ciliaris* Linnaeus, Buffelgrass. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. Known in our area from ne. FL, s. AL, e. TN, and ec. MS. [= X; = *Pennisetum ciliare* (Linnaeus) Link – FNA, HC; = *P. ciliare* var. *ciliare* – K]

*Cenchrus echinatus* Linnaeus, Southern Sandspur, Bristly Sandspur, Hedgehog Grass. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Jun-Oct. NC (and DC?) south to FL, west to CA, south into the tropical America. The basis for the record for w. VA in FNA is not clear. [= C, FNA, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]



*Cenchrus gracillimus* Nash, Sandhill Sandspur. Longleaf pinelands, other sandy habitats. N. FL, s. and e. GA, s. AL, and s. MS; West Indies (Cuba, Jamaica). [= FNA, HC, K, S, WH3, Y]

*Cenchrus incertus* M.A. Curtis, Coastal Sandspur. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Jul-Oct. VA south to FL, west to AR and KS, south into tropical America. Ward (2010b) argues convincingly that the name *C. spinifex* is very uncertainly applied to our species and should not be taken up. [= C, F, G, HC, RAB, S, Va, Y, Z; = *C. spinifex* Cavanilles – FNA, K, WH3]

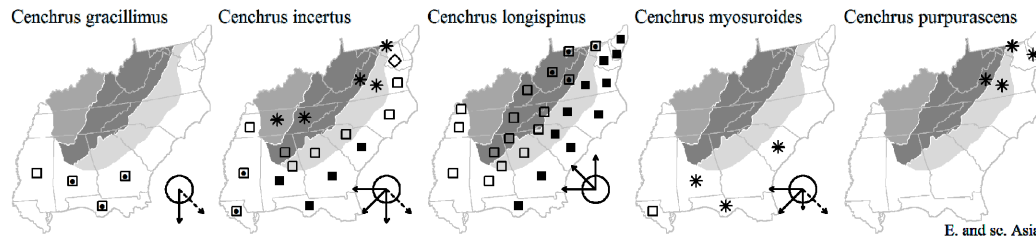
\* *Cenchrus longisetus* M.C. Johnston, Feathertop. Reported as an introduction in GA (Kartesz 1999). [= X; = *Pennisetum villosum* R. Brown ex Fresenius – C, FNA, HC, K]

*Cenchrus longispinus* (Hackel) Fernald, Northern Sandspur, Common Sandspur. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas, lawns. Jun-Oct. ME west to OR, south to FL, TX, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Z; = *C. pauciflorus* Benth – G, HC, S, WV, misapplied]

\* *Cenchrus myosuroides* Kunth. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of farther south. Dec. SC south to FL, west to TX, south into the West Indies and other parts of tropical America. [= FNA, HC, K, S, WH3, Y, Z]

\* *Cenchrus purpurascens* Thunberg, Chinese Fountaingrass. Disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. [= V; = *Cenchrus compressus* (Forsskål) Morrone – X; = *Pennisetum alopecuroides* (Linnaeus) Sprengel – FNA, HC, K, Pa]





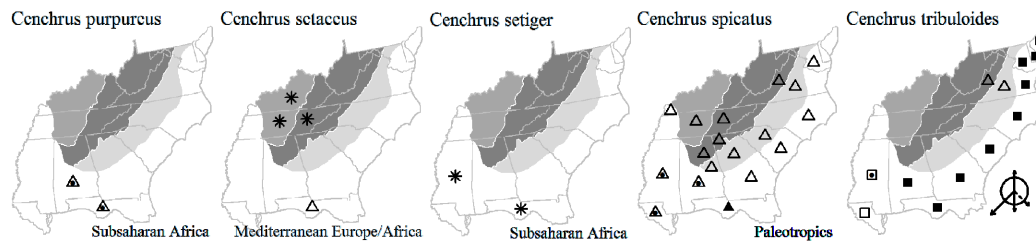
\* ***Cenchrus purpureus*** (Schumacher) Morrone, Elephant Grass, Napier Grass. Swamps, wet grasslands, disturbed areas; native of Africa. Naturalized in FL north to the FL-GA border, and in AL (Diamond & Woods 2009). [= V, X; = *Pennisetum purpureum* Schumacher – FNA, HC, K, WH3]

\* ***Cenchrus setaceus*** (Forskål) Morrone, Tender Fountaingrass. Disturbed areas; native of e. Mediterranean Europe. Reported as an introduction in FL, TN, and KY (Wipff in FNA 2003a). [= V, X; = *Pennisetum setaceum* (Forskål) Chiovenda – FNA, HC, K, WH3]

\* ***Cenchrus setiger*** Vahl. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. Known in our area from ne. FL and ec. MS. [= X; = *Pennisetum setigerum* (Vahl) Wipff – FNA; = *P. ciliare* (Linnaeus) Link var. *setigerum* (Vahl) Leeke – K]

\* ***Cenchrus spicatus*** (Linnaeus) Cavanilles, Pearl Millet. Disturbed areas; native of the Old World. [= V; = *Pennisetum glaucum* (Linnaeus) R. Brown – FNA, HC, K, RAB, WH3; ? *Chaetochloa lutescens* (Weigel) Stuntz – S; = *Setaria glauca* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois – WV; = *Cenchrus americanus* (Linnaeus) Morrone – X]

***Cenchrus tribuloides*** Linnaeus, Dune Sandspur. Dunes, sandy fields, sandy woodlands in the outer Coastal Plain. Aug-Oct. NY (Long Island) south to FL, south into tropical America. This is the sandspur so familiar to (and disliked by) beach-goers in much of our area. [= C, F, FNA, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z]



### ***Chasmanthium* Link 1827 (Spanglegrass, Spikegrass)**

A genus of 5 species endemic to se. North America. References: Sánchez-Ken & Clark in FNA (2003a); Yates (1966a, 1966c)=Z.

- 1 Panicle branches elongate, pendulous; spikelets (15-) 20-40 mm long, with 6-20 flowers..... ***C. latifolium***
- 1 Panicle branches short, erect or ascending; spikelets 5-18 mm long, with 2-8 (-11) flowers.
  - 2 Fully-developed spikelets 12-18 mm long, 8-12 mm wide.
    - 3 Axils of the spikelets and panicle branches glabrous; empty lemmas 9 (-12); [se. NC south to c. peninsular FL and e. FL Panhandle]..... ***C. nitidum***
    - 3 Axils of the spikelets and panicle branches with a tuft of long hairs; empty lemmas 2-4; [w. FL Panhandle west to e. LA (Florida parishes)] ..... ***C. ornithorhynchum***
  - 2 Fully-developed spikelets 4-9 mm long, 3-7 mm wide.
    - 4 Collar (junction of leaf and sheath) glabrous or nearly so; leaves 3-7 mm wide..... ***C. laxum***
    - 4 Collar (junction of leaf and sheath) pilose; leaves 6-12 mm wide.
      - 5 Inflorescence with divergent branches; [outer Coastal Plain calcareous sites from SC southward]..... ***C. sessiliflorum* var. 1**
      - 5 Inflorescence with appressed branches; [more widespread in our area]..... ***C. sessiliflorum* var. *sessiliflorum***

***Chasmanthium latifolium*** (Michaux) Yates, River Oats, Fish-on-a-pole. Riverbanks, streambanks, bottomland forests, seepages and glades over mafic or calcareous rock, usually in nutrient-rich soils. Jun-Oct. NJ, OH, IL, and KS south to FL and TX. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *Uniola latifolia* Michaux – F, G, HC, RAB, S, WV]

***Chasmanthium laxum*** (Linnaeus) Yates, Slender Spikegrass. Savanna-pocosin ecotones, sandhill-pocosin ecotones, moist hardwood swamps, other moist habitats. Jun-Oct. S. NY, KY, and OK south to s. FL and e. TX. See *C. sessiliflorum* for comments on the suggestion that these two taxa are only varietally distinct. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, Va, W, Z; = *Uniola laxa* (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg – RAB, F, G, HC, S; = *Chasmanthium laxum* var. *laxum* – WH3]

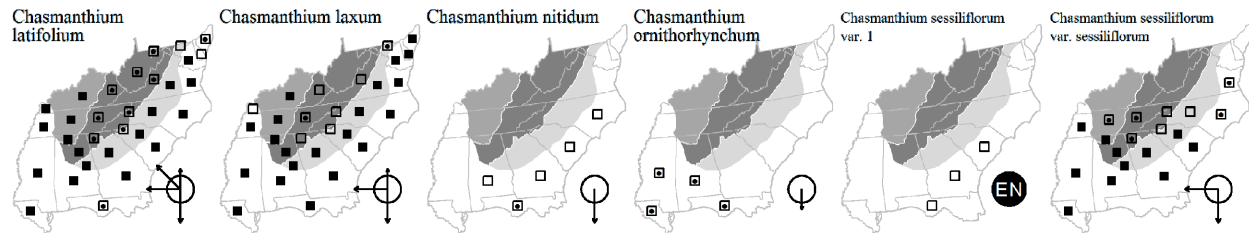
***Chasmanthium nitidum*** (Baldwin) Yates, Shiny Spanglegrass. Blackwater swamp forests. Sep-Nov. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC south to c. FL and west to se. AL. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Z; = *Uniola nitida* Baldwin – HC, RAB, S]

***Chasmanthium ornithorhynchum*** (Steudel) Yates, Birdbill Spikegrass. Blackwater swamp forests. S. AL and w. FL Panhandle west to e. LA (Florida Parishes). Also reported for NC and SC (FNA 2003a). {investigate} [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Z; = *Uniola ornithorhyncha* Steudel – S]

***Chasmanthium sessiliflorum*** (Poiret) Yates var. 1, Coastal Hammock Longleaf Spikegrass. Calcareous hammocks. Aug-Oct. E. AC south to n. FL. This additional taxon warrants recognition; it is characterized by divergent panicle branches and occurs in outer Coastal Plain calcareous sites (J. Allison, pers. comm.). [< *Chasmanthium sessiliflorum* (Poiret) Yates – C, FNA, GW,

K, Z; < *Uniola sessiliflora* Poiret – F, G, HC, RAB; < *Uniola longifolia* Scribner – S; < *Chasmanthium laxum* (Linnaeus) Yates var. *sessiliflorum* (Poiret) L. Clark – WH3]

***Chasmanthium sessiliflorum* (Poiret) Yates var. *sessiliflorum***, Longleaf Spikegrass. Moist hardwood forests, swamps, other moist habitats. Aug-Oct. Widespread in se. North America, north to se. VA, TN, AR, and OK. This species and *C. laxum* are morphologically somewhat similar, but their treatment as varieties of a single species is completely unwarranted. They frequently co-occur (especially on the Gulf Coastal Plain), growing side by side, and show no sign of intergradation. [< *Chasmanthium sessiliflorum* – C, FNA, GW, K, Va, W, Z; < *Uniola sessiliflora* Poiret – F, G, HC, RAB; < *Uniola longifolia* Scribner – S; < *Chasmanthium laxum* (Linnaeus) Yates var. *sessiliflorum* (Poiret) L. Clark – WH3]



### *Chloris* Swartz 1788 (Finger-grass, Chloris)

A genus of 55-60 species, annuals or perennials, mainly tropical and Southern Hemisphere. References: Barkworth in FNA (2003a). [also see *Eustachys*]. Key based partly on C.

- 1 Inflorescence verticillate, typically the panicle branches in 2-5 verticils; perennial; fertile lemma inconspicuously appressed-pilose; spikelets not imbricate ..... *C. verticillata*
- 1 Inflorescence digitate, the panicle branches in a single verticil at the apex of the culm; annual; lemma conspicuously long-ciliate; spikelets imbricate ..... *C. virgata*

\* ***Chloris barbata*** Swartz, Swollen Windmill-grass. Disturbed areas, waste areas near wool-combing mills; native of West Indies, e. Mexico, Central America, and South America. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3] {FL} {not yet keyed}

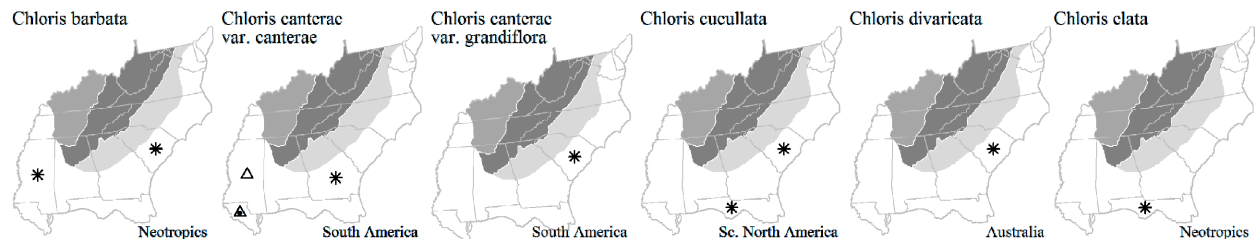
\* ***Chloris canerae*** Arechavaleta var. *canerae*, Paraguayan Windmill-grass. Disturbed ground; native of Paraguay. The epithet was originally spelled “*canerai*,” but should be corrected to the genitive “*canerae*” by the provisions of the ICBN. [= K2; = *C. canerei* Arechavaleta var. *canerei* – K1; < *C. canterai* – HC, orthographic variant] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Chloris canerae*** Arechavaleta var. *grandiflora* (Rosengurt & Izaguirre de Artucio) D.E. Anderson, Paraguayan Windmill-grass. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of Paraguay. [= K2; = *C. canerei* Arechavaleta var. *grandiflora* (Rosengurt & Izaguirre de Artucio) D.E. Anderson – K1; < *C. canterai* – HC, orthographic variant] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Chloris cucullata*** Bisch. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, other disturbed areas, perhaps only a waif; native of se. United States and Mexico. [= K1, WH3] {not keyed}

\* ***Chloris divaricata*** R. Brown. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of Australia. [= K1] {not keyed}

\* ***Chloris elata*** Desvaux, Tall Windmill-grass. Disturbed areas; native of Neotropics (s. FL, West Indies, South America. [= K2] {not yet keyed}



\* ***Chloris gayana*** Kunth, Rhodes Grass. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, other disturbed areas, perhaps only a waif; native of Africa. [= F, HC, K1, S, WH3] {not keyed}

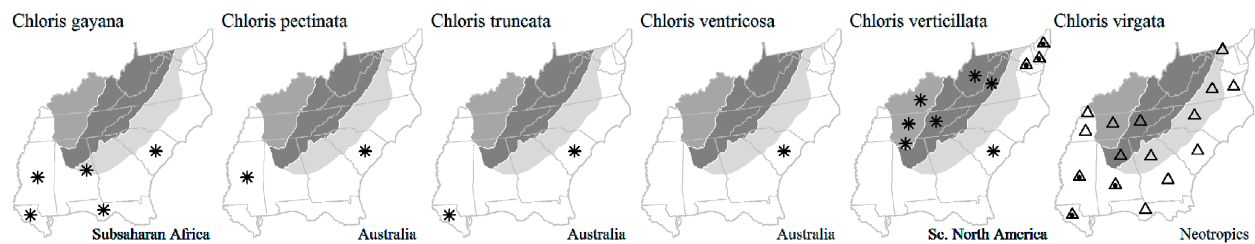
\* ***Chloris pectinata*** Benth. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of Australia. [= K1] {not keyed}

\* ***Chloris truncata*** R. Brown, Stargrass, Black Windmill-grass. Pastures, waste areas near wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of Australia. Reported for Livingstone Parish, LA (Urbatsch 2013). [= HC, K1] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Chloris ventricosa*** R. Brown. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of Australia. Also reported for VA (Hitchcock & Chase 1951; Kartesz 1999). [= HC, K1] {not keyed}

\* ***Chloris verticillata*** Nuttall, Windmill-grass. Disturbed areas, bottomland fields; native of farther west. [= C, F, G, HC, K, Pa]

\* ***Chloris virgata*** Swartz, Feather Finger-grass, Showy Chloris. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. [= C, F, G, HC, K, RAB, WH3]

**Chrysopogon** Trinius 1820 (Goldbeard)

A genus of about 26 species, tropical and subtropical, all species except *C. pauciflorus* native to the Old World. References: Hall & Thieret in FNA (2003a); Veldkamp (1999).

- 1 Upper lemmas of the sessile spikelets unawned or with awns to 3 mm long ..... [*C. zizanioides*]
- 1 Upper lemmas of the sessile spikelet awned, the awns **either** 2-3 cm **or** 10-16 cm long.
  - 2 Plant perennial; pedicellae spikelets 2.5-8 mm long ..... [*C. fulvus*]
  - 2 Plant annual; pedicellate spikelets 7.2-15 mm long ..... *C. pauciflorus*

\* ***Chrysopogon fulvus*** (Sprengel) Chiovenda, Red Beardgrass. Pine flatwoods; native of s. Asia. Escaped from experimental cultivation (FNA). [= FNA, K2, WH3]

***Chrysopogon pauciflorus*** (Chapman) Bentham ex Vasey, Florida Goldbeard, Florida Rhaphis. Sandhills, pine flatwoods, disturbed sandy areas. FL and Cuba; its occurrence in se. NC (at Carolina Beach State Park) is plausible either as a native, disjunct occurrence or as an introduction. [= FNA, HC, K2, WH3; = *Rhaphis pauciflora* (Chapman) Nash – S]

\* ***Chrysopogon zizanioides*** (Linnaeus) Roberty, Vetiver. Field edges; ditch banks, other disturbed areas; native of s. Asia. [= FNA, K2, WH3; = *Vetiveria zizanioides* (Linnaeus) Nash – HC]

**Cinna** Linnaeus 1753 (Woodreed)

A genus of about 4 species, of temperate Eurasia, North America, and South America. References: Brandenburg in FNA (2007a); Brandenburg, Blackwell, & Thieret (1991); Tucker (1996)=Z; Brandenburg & Thieret (2000). [also see *Limnodea*]

- 1 Spikelets (3.5-) 4-6 (-7.5) mm long; glumes firm, subherbaceous, rather dull, hyaline only narrowly and marginally, the upper glume prominently 3-nerved ..... *C. arundinacea*
- 1 Spikelets (2-) 2.5-4 (-5) mm long; glumes (at least the first and sometimes the second as well) glistening, hyaline except the midrib, the upper glume 1-nerved (very rarely 3-nerved) ..... *C. latifolia*

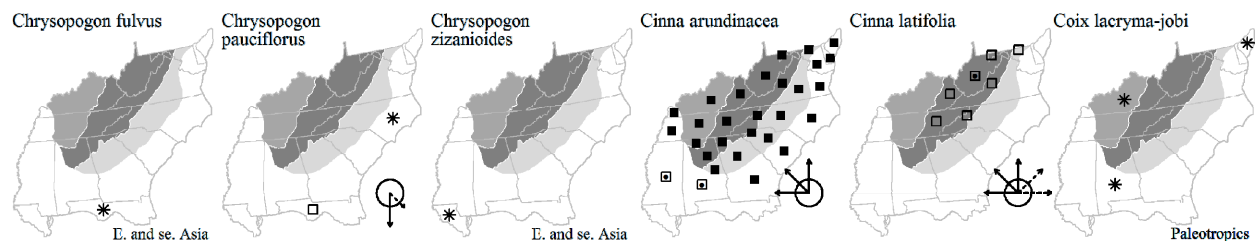
***Cinna arundinacea*** Linnaeus, Common Woodreed, Sweet Woodreed. Bottomland forests, rocky bars in rivers, tidal freshwater marshes, other low, wet habitats. Aug-Oct. NB and MN south to s. GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009) and TX. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; > *C. arundinacea* var. *arundinacea* – F, HC; > *C. arundinacea* var. *inexpansa* Fernald & Griscom – F, HC]

***Cinna latifolia*** Grisebach, Drooping Woodreed, Slender Woodreed. Northern hardwood and spruce-fir forests, wet cliff-bases at high elevations. Jun-Aug. Circumboreal, occurring in n. Eurasia and n. North America, south in North America to w. NC, e. TN, n. IL, MN, UT, NM, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z]

**Coix** Linnaeus 1753 (Job's-tears)

A genus of about 5 species, native to tropical Asia. References: Thieret in FNA (2003a).

\* ***Coix lacryma-jobi*** Linnaeus, Job's-tears. Disturbed areas, perhaps merely a waif; native of tropical Asia. Jul-Sep. Reported for se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), TN (Thieret in FNA 2003a), c. KY (Kartesz 2010), and s. NJ (Kartesz 1999; Kartesz 2010). [= FNA, K, Pa]



*Coleataenia* Grisebach 1879

A genus of 8 species, perennials, of s. North America and the West Indies to South America. Named as *Sorengia* by Zuloaga, Scataglini, & Morrone (2010), but this name proved to be illegitimate, and was replaced by *Coleataenia* (Soreng 2010).  
References: Zuloaga, Scataglini, & Morrone (2010)=X; Lelong (1986)=Z; Zuloaga & Morrone (1996)=Y; Soreng (2010)=V; Freckmann & Lelong in FNA (2003a); Weakley et al. (2011)=U.

- 1 Glumes and sterile lemmas not keeled along midvein; apices of fertile lemmas glabrous; panicle < 1 cm wide, 3-12 cm long; leaf blades 4-19 cm long, 1-4 mm wide, involute at maturity; culms wiry..... *C. tenera*
- 1 Glumes and sterile lemmas keeled along midvein; apices of fertile lemmas with a minute tuft of stiff hairs; panicles < 1 to > 20 cm wide, 9-40 cm long; leaf blades 8-50 cm long, 2-12 mm wide, flat (sometimes drying involute); culms wiry to stout.
- 2 Plants with rhizomes; fertile lemma 1.6-4 mm long.
  - 3 Rhizomes short and stout, usually < 4 cm long, > 4 mm wide and ascending; spikelets (2.5-) 2.7-3.9 mm long, acuminate, often falcate distally; first glume with 3-5 prominent nerves; leaves to 50 cm long and 18 mm wide ..... *C. anceps* ssp. *anceps*
  - 3 Rhizomes long and slender, usually > 3 cm long, < 5 mm wide and spreading; spikelets 2.2-2.8 mm long, acute to short-acuminate, not noticeably falcate distally; first glume with 1-3 prominent nerves; leaves to 30 (-40) cm long and 10 mm wide..... *C. anceps* ssp. *rhizomata*
- 2 Plants with hard crowns, lacking rhizomes; fertile lemma 1.2-1.6 mm long.
  - 4 Ligule of white hairs 0.5-3 mm long; culms to 1 m long; cauline blades 2-8 mm wide, usually pilose adaxially near the base; spikelets 2.0-4.0 mm long; upper leaves usually shorter than the panicle.
    - 5 Ligules 0.5-1.5 mm long; spikelets 2.4-4.0 mm long, 3.5-5× as long as wide, erect on pedicels; first glume 1.3-2.9 mm long, > ½-¾ as long as the spikelet ..... *C. longifolia* ssp. *combsii*
    - 5 Ligules 1-3 mm long; spikelets 2.4-4.0 mm long, 2.5-4 × as long as wide, often obliquely set on pedicels; first glume 0.9-1.4 mm long, about 2/5-1/2 as long as the spikelet ..... *C. longifolia* ssp. *longifolia*
  - 4 Ligule a tawny membrane 0.5-1.0 mm long, often erose or lacerate, or with a minute ciliate fringe; culms to 1.8 m long; cauline blades 4-12 mm wide, usually glabrous; spikelets 1.6-2.8 mm long; upper leaves usually equaling or exceeding the panicle.
    - 6 Spikelets 2.4-2.8 mm long, long-acuminate, usually < 0.7 mm wide; fertile lemma often conspicuously stipitate..... *C. stipitata*
    - 6 Spikelets 1.6-2.5 mm long, short-acuminate, usually > 0.7 mm wide; fertile lemma estipitate to short stipitate.
      - 7 Culms to 1.8 m long; mature panicle < 1/3 as wide as long, the branches erect; spikelets 2.0-2.5 mm long ..... *C. rigidula* ssp. *condensa*
      - 7 Culms to 1 m long; mature panicle ½ to nearly as wide as long, the branches ascending to spreading; spikelets 1.6-2.2 mm long .... *C. rigidula* ssp. *rigidula*

***Coleataenia anceps*** (Michaux) Soreng ssp. *anceps*, Beaked Panic Grass. Moist sandy woods, swamps, sloughs, roadsides, fields, waste places, often weedy. Jun-Oct. NJ west to IL, south to FL and TX. The leaves of ssp. *rhizomata* tend to be hairier than those of ssp. *anceps*. [= U, V, Va; = *Sorengia anceps* (Michaux) Zuloaga & Morrone ssp. *anceps* - X; = *Panicum anceps* Michaux var. *anceps* - RAB, F, G, Z; < *P. anceps* - C, GW, K, Pa, W, WH3; = *P. anceps* ssp. *anceps* - FNA; = *P. anceps* - HC, S, WV]

***Coleataenia anceps*** (Michaux) Soreng ssp. *rhizomata* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Soreng, Small Beaked Panic Grass. Moist to dry sandy or loamy pinelands, maritime forests, ditches. Jul-Oct. Se. VA and KY south to FL and TX. See note under ssp. *anceps*. Robust plants collected without basal portion can resemble *C. rigidula* ssp. *condensa*. Sheaths in ssp. *rhizomata* are sparsely to densely villous, especially near the margin, while those of ssp. *condensa* are glabrous to appressed pubescent distally. The first glume in ssp. *rhizomata* is 1/3-1/2 as long as the spikelet, and in ssp. *condensa* ½-2/3 as long as the spikelet. [= U, V, Va; = *Sorengia anceps* (Michaux) Zuloaga & Morrone ssp. *rhizomata* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Zuloaga & Morrone - X; = *Panicum anceps* Michaux var. *rhizomatum* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Fernald - RAB, F, G, Z; < *P. anceps* - C, GW, K, WH3; = *P. anceps* ssp. *rhizomatum* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Freckmann & Lelong - FNA; = *P. rhizomatum* A.S. Hitchcock & Chase - HC, S]

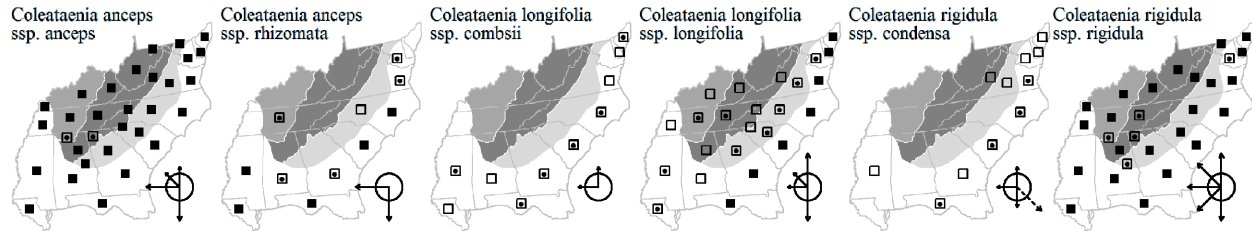
***Coleataenia longifolia*** (Torrey) Soreng ssp. *combsii* (Scribner & C.R. Ball) Soreng, Combs Panic Grass. Pond shores, depression meadows, cypress savannas, marshes, low woods. Jul-Oct. Scattered on the outer Coastal Plain from se. MA, NJ, se. VA, se. NC, e. SC, e. GA, and FL, west to se. LA. [= U, V, Va; = *Sorengia longifolia* (Torrey) Zuloaga & Morrone ssp. *combsii* (Scribner & C.R. Ball) Zuloaga & Morrone - X; = *Panicum longifolium* Torrey var. *combsii* (Scribner & C.R. Ball) Fernald - RAB, F, G; = *P. rigidulum* Bosc ex Nees ssp. *combsii* (Scribner & C.R. Ball) Freckmann & Lelong - FNA; = *P. rigidulum* Bosc ex Nees var. *combsii* (Scribner & C.R. Ball) Lelong - K, Z; < *P. longifolium* - C, Pa, WH3; = *P. combsii* Scribner & C.R. Ball - HC, S]

***Coleataenia longifolia*** (Torrey) Soreng ssp. *longifolia*, Long-leaved Panic Grass. Wet sandy or peaty soils of bogs, savannas, pond shores, depression meadows. Jul-Oct. NS, NH, MA, PA, and IN south to FL, west to TX. [= U, V, Va; = *Sorengia longifolia* (Torrey) Zuloaga & Morrone ssp. *longifolia* - X; = *Panicum longifolium* Torrey var. *longifolium* - RAB, G; = *P. rigidulum* Bosc ex Nees ssp. *pubescens* (Vasey) Freckmann & Lelong - FNA; = *P. rigidulum* Bosc ex Nees var. *pubescens* (Vasey) Lelong - K, W, Z; < *P. longifolium* - C, GW, Pa, WH3; = *P. longifolium* - HC, S; > *P. longifolium* var. *longifolium* - F; > *P. longifolium* var. *pubescens* (Vasey) Fernald - F]

***Coleataenia rigidula*** (Bosc ex Nees) LeBlond ssp. *condensa* (Nash) LeBlond, Dense Panic Grass. Marshes, meadows, low woods, ditches, stream and pond shores, freshwater tidal shores. Sep-Oct. Coastal Plain south from se. MA to FL, west to se. TX and AR; disjunct in the West Indies. Usually readily identified by its tall stature and compact inflorescence, somewhat resembling a large *P. hemitomon*, with which it occasionally occurs. See note under *C. anceps* ssp. *rhizomata*. [= U, Va; < *Coleataenia longifolia* (Torrey) Soreng ssp. *rigidula* (Bosc ex Nees) Soreng - V; < *Sorengia longifolia* (Torrey) Zuloaga & Morrone ssp. *rigidula* (Bosc ex Nees) Zuloaga & Morrone - X; = *P. agrostoides* Sprengel var. *condensum* (Nash) Fernald - RAB, F; < *P. rigidulum* - C, GW, Pa, WH3; < *P. rigidulum* Bosc ex Nees ssp. *rigidulum* - FNA; < *P. agrostoides* - G; = *P. condensum* Nash - HC, S; < *P. rigidulum* var. *rigidulum* - K, Z; = *Panicum rigidulum* Bosc ex Nees var. *condensum* (Nash) Mohlenbrock]

***Coleataenia rigidula*** (Bosc ex Nees) LeBlond ssp. *rigidula*, Redtop Panic Grass. Wet sandy or peaty soils low woods, meadows, marshes, shores, swamps, ditches, often weedy. Jul-Oct. ME and MI south to FL and TX; also in CA and BC; disjunct in Central America. [= U, Va; < *Coleataenia longifolia* (Torrey) Soreng ssp. *rigidula* (Bosc ex Nees) Soreng - X < *Sorengia*

*longifolia* (Torrey) Zuloaga & Morrone ssp. *rigidula* (Bosc ex Nees) Zuloaga & Morrone – X; = *Panicum rigidulum* Bosc ex Nees var. *rigidulum* – W; = *P. agrostoides* Sprengel var. *agrostoides* – RAB, G; < *P. rigidulum* Bosc ex Nees ssp. *rigidulum* – FNA; < *P. rigidulum* var. *rigidulum* – K, Z; < *P. rigidulum* – C, GW, Pa, WH3; > *P. agrostoides* var. *agrostoides* – F, HC; > *P. agrostoides* var. *ramosius* (C. Mohr) Fernald – F, HC; = *P. agrostoides* – S, WV]



***Coleataenia stipitata*** (Nash) LeBlond, Tall Flat Panic Grass. Marshes, low woods, ditches, swamps, shores, meadows, beaver marshes. Aug-Oct. CT and NY west to IN, south to GA, LA, and ne. TX. [= U, Va; = *Coleataenia longifolia* (Torrey) Soreng ssp. *elongata* (Pursh) Soreng – V = *Sorengia longifolia* (Torrey) Zuloaga & Morrone ssp. *elongata* (Pursh) Zuloaga & Morrone – X; = *Panicum rigidulum* Bosc ex Nees var. *elongatum* (Pursh) Lelong – K, W, Z; = *P. stipitatum* Nash – RAB, F, HC, Pa, S, WV; = *P. rigidulum* Bosc ex Nees ssp. *elongatum* (Pursh) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *P. rigidulum* – C, GW, WH3; = *P. agrostoides* Sprengel var. *elongatum* (Pursh) Scribner – G]

***Coleataenia tenera*** (Beyrich ex Trinius) Soreng, Southeastern Panic Grass. Limesink ponds, depression meadows, cypress savannas, wet pinelands, bogs. Jun-Sep. Coastal Plain from se. NC to FL, west to e. TX; disjunct in the West Indies. The rhizomes produce lines of closely spaced culms. Though 0.5-1 m tall, the culms are narrow and inconspicuous. [= U, V; = *Sorengia tenera* (Beyrich ex Trinius) Zuloaga & Morrone – X; = *Panicum tenerum* Beyrich ex Trinius – FNA, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

#### ***Cortaderia* Stapf 1897 (Pampasgrass)**

A genus of ca. 20 species, native to South America. References: Allred in FNA (2003a).

\* ***Cortaderia selloana*** (J.A. & J.H. Schultes) Ascherson & Graebner, Pampasgrass. Barrier island marsh edges, other disturbed areas; native of South America. This grass is a popular ornamental, sometimes escaping. [= FNA, HC, K, RAB, WH3]

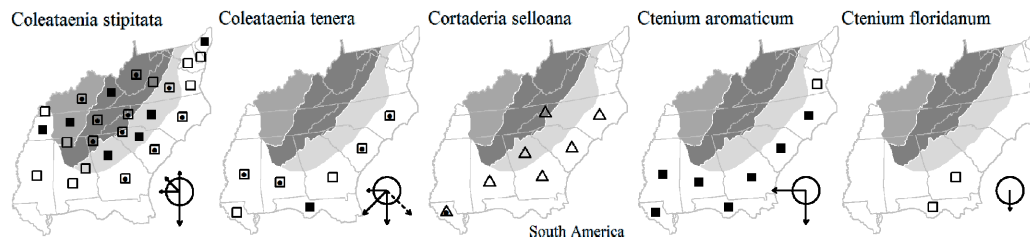
#### ***Ctenium* Panzer 1813 (Toothache Grass)**

A genus of about 20-22 species, of tropical and subtropical Africa and the Americas. References: Barkworth in FNA (2003a); Longhi-Wagner & Renvoize (2004).

- 1 Spikelets with numerous glands in rows on the back of the second glume; plant short-rhizomatous (nearly cespitose); [widespread in the Coastal Plain]..... ***C. aromaticum***
- 1 Spikelets with very few or no glands on the back of the second glume; plant rhizomatous (the rhizomes slender and scaly); [se. GA and ne. FL]..... ***C. floridanum***

***Ctenium aromaticum*** (Walter) Wood, Toothache Grass, Orange Grass. Wet savannas, pocosin-savanna ecotones, seepage bogs, sandhill-pocosin ecotones, sandhill seeps. Jun-Aug (or later in response to late summer fires). Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to FL and west to LA and e. TX (Singhurst, Keith, & Holmes 2005). The entire plant is aromatic and numbs the mouth, tongue, and lips when chewed, hence the specific epithet and common names. Like many species of the longleaf pine ecosystem, toothache grass generally flowers only following fire (MacRoberts & MacRoberts 1992). Sterile clumps can be recognized by the rather broad, bicolored leaves (bluish on the upper surface, bright green on the lower surface). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, Va, WH3; = *Campulosus aromaticus* (Walter) Trinius – S]

***Ctenium floridanum*** (A.S. Hitchcock) A.S. Hitchcock, Florida Toothache Grass. Dry pinelands, sandhills, upper ecotones of pineland pools. Jun-Sep. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. GA to ne. FL. Like *Ct. aromaticum*, generally flowering only following fire. [= FNA, GW, HC, K, WH3; = *Campulosus floridanus* A.S. Hitchcock – S]





***Cynodon* L.C. Richard 1805 (Bermuda Grass)**

A genus of ca. 9 species, native to the tropical Old World. References: Barkworth in FNA (2003a).

\* ***Cynodon dactylon*** (Linnaeus) Persoon, Bermuda Grass, Scutch Grass. Lawns, gardens, roadsides, pastures, fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Oct. *C. dactylon* is here treated broadly; various authors have recognized additional taxa at specific or varietal rank (see discussion in FNA). [= C, F, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV; > *C. dactylon* var. *dactylon* – FNA, Va; < *Capriola dactylon* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S]

***Cynosurus* Linnaeus 1753 (Dogtail)**

A genus of 8 species, annuals and perennials, native of the Mediterranean region and w. Asia. References: Long in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

- 1 Panicle linear-oblong, 1-10 (-14) cm long, 0.4-1 cm wide; leaves 1-3 (-4) mm wide; perennial; fertile lemma 3-4 mm long, plus a 0-1 mm long mucro; [section *Cynosurus*] ..... ***C. cristatus***  
 1 Panicle ovoid, 1-4 (-8) cm long, 0.7-2 cm wide; leaves (2-) 3-10 mm wide; annual; fertile lemma 4.5-7 mm long, plus a 6-16 mm long awn; [section *Falona*]..... ***C. echinatus***

\* ***Cynosurus cristatus*** Linnaeus, Crested Dogtail. Lawns, roadsides; native of Eurasia. Jun-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, WV, Z]

\* ***Cynosurus echinatus*** Linnaeus, Rough Dogtail, Bristly Dogtail. Lawns, roadsides; native of Eurasia. May-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, HC, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WV, Z]

***Dactylis* Linnaeus 1753 (Orchard Grass)**

A genus of 1 variable species, perennial, native of Eurasia. References: Allred in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

\* ***Dactylis glomerata*** Linnaeus, Orchard Grass, Cock's-foot. Pastures, fields, woodland edges, roadsides; native of Europe. May-Oct. In Europe there are various chromosome races, often accorded subspecies or species status. Their status in North America has been little investigated. See various references cited in Tucker (1996) for further information about these taxa in Europe. [= C, FNA, G, HC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *D. glomerata* var. *glomerata* – F; > *D. glomerata* var. *detonsa* Fries – F; > *D. glomerata* var. *ciliata* Petermann – F; > *D. glomerata* ssp. *glomerata* – K1, K2, Z; > *D. glomerata* ssp. *aschersoniana* (Graebner) Thellung – K1; > *D. glomerata* ssp. *lobata* (Drejer) Lindberg – K2; > *D. aschersoniana* Graebner]

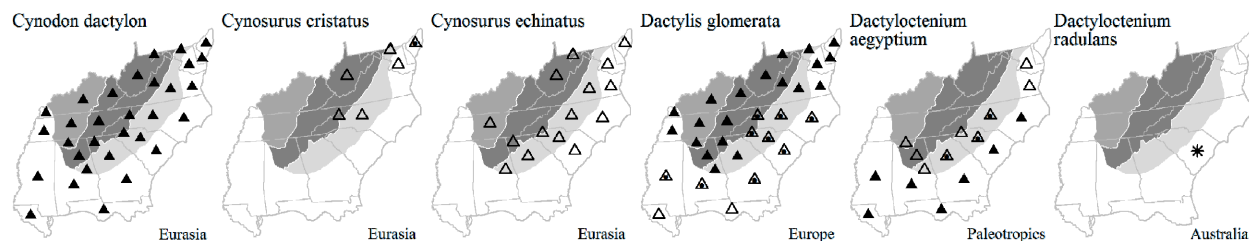
***Dactyloctenium* Willdenow 1809 (Crowfoot Grass)**

A genus of 10-13 species, of Africa and Australia. References: Hatch in FNA (2003a).

- 1 Panicle branches 1.5-6 cm long, well-separated from each other at their tips ..... ***D. aegyptium***  
 1 Panicle branches 0.4-1.5 cm long, the spikelets of each mostly in contact with the spikelets of adjacent branches ..... ***[D. radulans]***

\* ***Dactyloctenium aegyptium*** (Linnaeus) Willdenow, Crowfoot Grass. Lawns, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Old World tropics. Jun-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

\* ***Dactyloctenium radulans*** (R. Brown) Palisot de Beauvois, Buttongrass. Waste areas at wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of Australia. May-Jul. Collected repeatedly from 1957-1960 at the Santee Wool Combing Mill, Jamestown, Berkeley County, SC. [= FNA, K]

***Danthonia* A.P. de Candolle 1805 (Oat-grass)**

A genus of about 20 species, of North America, Europe, and the Americas, but the generic limits are unclear. References: Darbyshire in FNA (2003a).

- 1 Lemma teeth (flanking the awn) 0.8-1.8 mm long, triangular, acuminate; glumes 8-13 mm long ..... ***D. spicata***  
 1 Lemma teeth (flanking the awn) (1.8-) 2.0-4.5 mm long, setaceous; glumes 9-19 mm long.  
 2 Lemma awn 4-10 mm long; glumes 9-13 mm long ..... ***D. compressa***

- 2 Lemma awn 11-18 mm long; glumes 11-19 mm long.
- 3 Sheaths villous; lemmas herbaceous in texture, villous on the back and sides; awn twisted at base several times, forming an awn column 2.5-3 mm long ..... *D. sericea*
- 3 Sheaths glabrous; lemmas membranaceous in texture, villous only on the margins and toward the base; awn twisted at base a single time, forming a loose awn column 0.5-1.5 mm long ..... *D. epilis*

***Danthonia compressa*** Austin ex Peck, Mountain Oat-grass, Allegheny Flyback. Grassy balds, thin soils around rock outcrops, woodlands. Jun-Aug. NS, QC and ON south to SC, GA, and AL. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

***Danthonia epilis*** Scribner, Bog Oat-grass. Peaty bogs in the Coastal Plain and Mountains, seeps around rock outcrops in the Piedmont and Mountains, granitic domes. Apr-Jun. The range is apparently bogs in pinelands from NJ to SC, in mountain bogs in NC, VA (?), and GA, in seepage in the Cumberland Plateau and Blue Ridge of TN and AL. This taxon appears to be valid, with a distinct range, habitat, and variety of morphologic characters separating it from *D. sericea*, but further study is needed. Material from the mountains seems to differ from Coastal Plain material. RAB's description of the habitat as "dry woods, rare; pied. of N.C." appears to be in error. Blomquist listed the taxon (as a variety) for bogs in the mountains of sw. NC. It has since been found in bogs in the Sandhills region of NC and in seepage bogs in the adjacent Piedmont. [= F, HC, K, S; = *D. sericea* var. *epilis* (Scribner) Blomquist – RAB, C; < *D. sericea* Nuttall – FNA]

***Danthonia sericea*** Nuttall, Silky Oat-grass. Dry woodlands, especially common in sandy soils in the Coastal Plain, dry oak, oak-pine, and pine forests in the Piedmont and low Mountains, and on dry acidic cliffs and rock outcrops, roadsides and woodland margins. Apr-Jun. Primarily a Coastal Plain species northward, ranging from e. MA south to FL and west to LA. Reported for WV by Vanderhorst et al. (2013). [= F, HC, K, S, Va, W, WH3; = *D. sericea* var. *sericea* – C, G, RAB; < *D. sericea* – FNA]

***Danthonia spicata*** (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes, Poverty Oat-grass, Moonshine Grass. Dry woodlands, rock outcrops, shale barrens. May-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) and BC south to FL and NM. [= C, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *D. spicata* var. *longipila* Scribner & Merrill – F; > *D. spicata* var. *spicata* – F; > *D. allenii* Austin – F]

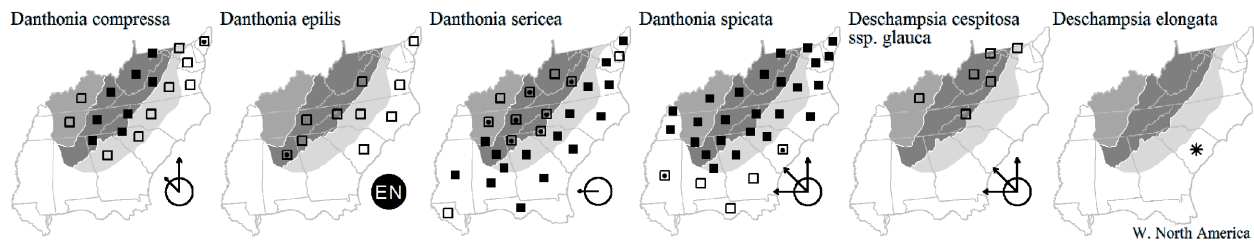
### ***Deschampsia* Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Hairgrass)**

A genus of about 20-40 species, perennials and annuals, north and south temperate. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z. [also see *Avenella*]

- 1 Awn 4-8 mm long, geniculate, exserted beyond the tips of the glumes; lemmas minutely scabrous, dull; leaf blades involute, appearing filiform (rounded in cross-section); ligule 0.5-3 (-5) mm long ..... [see *Avenella*]
- 1 Awn 2-3 mm long, straight or nearly so, scarcely (or not at all) exserted beyond the tips of the glumes; lemmas smooth, shiny; leaf blades flat or folded at the midvein (V-shaped in cross-section); ligule 3-10 (-17) mm long ..... *D. cespitosa* ssp. *glauca*

***Deschampsia cespitosa*** (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois ssp. *glauca* (Hartman) Hartman, Tufted Hairgrass. Thin soil of rock outcrops or barrens over calcareous, mafic, and ultramafic rocks (such as serpentinized olivine, amphibolite, limestone, and dolostone), seepages. Jun-Jul. *D. cespitosa* is a complex species, with a complicated polyploid and aneuploid series, variously subdivided (or not) by various taxonomists. As a whole, *D. cespitosa* is circumboreal, ranging south in North America to NJ, sw. NC, WV, c. KY, IL, MN, and AZ. Ssp. *glauca* is the most widespread American subspecies, and extends the farthest south. Other subspecies occur farther north and in Eurasia. In our area, *D. cespitosa* is at its southern limit and is a rare species limited to barrens and outcrops over mafic or ultramafic rocks. Barkworth in FNA (2007a) states that there is no legitimate name available for this taxon. [= K; = *D. caespitosa* var. *glauca* (Hartman) Lindman f. – F, RAB, WV; < *D. cespitosa* ssp. *cespitosa* – FNA; < *D. cespitosa* – C, Pa, Z; < *D. cespitosa* var. *cespitosa* – G; < *D. caespitosa* var. *caespitosa* – HC; = *D. cespitosa* ssp. *cespitosa* var. *glauca* (Hartman) Lindman f.; < *Aira caespitosa* Linnaeus – S; < *D. caespitosa* – Va, W]

\* ***Deschampsia elongata*** (Hooker) Munro, Slender Hairgrass. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of w. North America. [= FNA, HC, K] {not keyed}



### ***Desmazeria* Dumortier 1822**

A genus of about 7 species, annuals, native of the Mediterranean region. References: Tucker in FNA (2007a); Soreng et al. (2003)=Z.

\* ***Desmazeria rigida*** (Linnaeus) Tutin, Fern Grass. Waste areas around wool-combing mills, other disturbed areas, perhaps only a waif in the northern parts of our area; native of Mediterranean Europe. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Catapodium rigidum* (Linnaeus) Dony – Z; = *Scleropoa rigida* (Linnaeus) Grisebach]

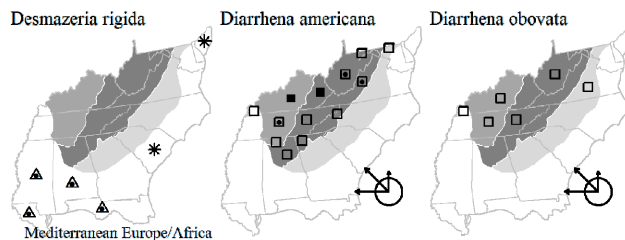
*Diarrhena* Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Beakgrass, Twingrass)

Depending on circumscription, a genus of either 2 species of perennial grasses of e. North America, or of ca. 6 species of e. North America and e. Asia. References: Brandenburg in FNA (2007a); Brandenburg, Estes, & Collins (1991)=Z. Key from Z.

- 1 Callous pubescent on all mature lemmas except the first; lemmas widest below the middle and gradually tapering into a cusp at the apex, those of the first floret 7.1-10.8 mm long; mature fruit 1.3-1.8 mm broad, gradually tapering into a broad, blunt beak ..... *D. americana*
- 1 Callous glabrous on all mature lemmas; lemmas widest near or above the middle and more-or-less abruptly contracted into a cusp at the apex, those of the first floret 4.6-7.5 mm long; mature fruit 1.8-2.5 mm broad, abruptly contracted into a bottlenose-shaped beak ..... *D. obovata*

***Diarrhena americana*** Palisot de Beauvois, Eastern Beakgrass. Rich moist forests, usually over calcareous rocks. Jul-Aug; Aug-Oct. W. VA and WV west to IN, south to TN, sw. NC, and nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988); disjunct in MO. This species forms large clonal patches. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Diarrhena americana* var. *americana* – C, G, WV; < *Diarrhena americana* – F, HC, W; < *Diarina festucoides* Rafinesque – S]

***Diarrhena obovata*** (Gleason) Brandenburg, Western Beakgrass. Alluvial forests, other moist forests. Jul-Aug; Aug-Oct. Sw. PA and IN west to SD, KA, south to w. VA, c. TN, and ne. TX. First reported for VA by Fleming & Ludwig (1996). The floodplain of the Potomac River (in Fairfax County, VA) has a number of disjuncts of species with more midwestern affinities, including *Diarrhena obovata*, *Erigenia bulbosa*, *Valeriana pauciflora*, and *Erythronium albidum* (Fleming & Ludwig 1996). [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Diarrhena americana* var. *obovata* Gleason – C, G, WV; < *Diarrhena americana* – F, HC, W; < *Diarina festucoides* Rafinesque – S]

*Dichanthelium* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Gould 1974 (Witchgrass)  
(by Richard J. LeBlond)

A genus of 70-100 species, perennials, of temperate and tropical America. References: Gould and Clark (1978)=Z; Freckmann (1981)=Y; Lelong (1984)=X; LeBlond (2001)=Q; Weakley et al. (2011)=V; Davidse and Polh (1992); Hansen & Wunderlin (1988); Hitchcock & Chase (1910); Freckmann & Lelong (2002). The treatment of *Dichanthelium* sect. *Lanuginosa* (= *D. acuminatum* group) is based closely on Y. The contributor must take responsibility for the treatment of sect. *Angustifolia* (including *D. hirsitii*), sections *Dichotoma* and *Ensifolia* (the *D. dichotomum* group), and for sect. *Lancearia*. Other treatments are based largely on Z.

"We admit that our failure to distinguish the several named taxa ... was born of despair!" – Godfrey & Wooten (1979).

"The recognition of only four species and six varieties in this complex [*sabulorum*] to which almost 50 species names have been applied admittedly is somewhat arbitrary and certainly not entirely satisfactory." – Gould & Clark (1978).

**Identification notes:** *Dichanthelium* has often been treated as subgenus *Dichanthelium* of *Panicum*. It is most readily (though not consistently) separated from *Panicum* by the following combination of features: plants producing over-wintering rosettes of leaves often shorter and broader than the culm leaves; plants producing simple culms with terminal panicles in spring, the culms branching and producing panicles only on branches in the summer and autumn. Perhaps the most complex and confusing genus in our region, *Dichanthelium* requires careful collection and close observation of several characters to determine to which taxon a specimen belongs, or at least to which taxa it seems most closely aligned. A taxon that is distinct in one part of its range may be indistinguishable from another taxon elsewhere. This is particularly true of Coastal Plain species adapted to natural (and now human) disturbances. Although hybridization is frequently suspected in *Dichanthelium*, documentation of natural hybrids is rare.

When collecting specimens in the field, mature spikelets are essential. This is determined by examining the usually whitish fertile lemma, which is firm and plump at maturity. Immature spikelets are longer than mature ones (they shorten as they fatten); only mature spikelet length is used in the various manuals and keys. It is also important to note whether a plant is in its "vernal" or "autumnal" fruiting phase before collecting. "Vernal" plants produce panicles only at the summits of the culms (typically Apr-Jun). "Autumnal" plants produce panicles from leafy axillary branches below the summit (typically Jul-Sep). The autumnal panicles in most species are much smaller than the vernal panicles (and often hidden by fasciated leaves), but the spikelets are the same. When collecting autumnal plants, it is important to select specimens still possessing their vernal leaf blades and panicles, even though these will likely be senescent. It is also important to collect the whole plant, with the basal rosette intact (whether senescent or of current year's growth). When several plants are growing together, compare the culm, leaf, and spikelet features for differences; *Dichanthelium* taxa are gregarious.

When analyzing the character of the culm internodes and nodes, look at the first elongate internode above the base (the lowest internode is often very short and uncharacteristic). Determining whether a node is bearded is often difficult. A bearded node usually is characterized by pubescence that is longer and of a different orientation or structure than that of the internodes and sheaths. Nodes with short pubescence generally are not regarded as bearded. Lower nodes are more likely to be bearded than upper nodes. Some internodes are described as "crisp-puberulent." This condition is characterized by a dense covering of minute hairs mostly less than 0.1 mm long, and usually crimped or curved.

Glandular hairs or protuberances are often intermixed. When analyzing sheaths, look at those on the lower half of the culm. Senescent vernal sheaths often lose their pubescence (though in some species hair papillae are evident). All references in the key to sheath glabrousness or pubescence is without regard to the presence or absence of marginal hairs (cilia). A sheath that is glabrous except for marginal cilia is called glabrous. All culm leaves should be analyzed for blade characters; in general, the key relies on the size and character of the vernal blades. A "cordate" blade is one where the basal lobes of the blade extend outward and partially surround the culm when the culm is enclosed by the sheath. As with sheaths, references in the key to blade glabrousness or pubescence is without regard to marginal cilia. The ligule is an important diagnostic character for many *Dichanthelium* taxa; at least three ligules per specimen should be examined before making conclusions about its structure and length. Ligules form a distinct ring from a cartilaginous base at the inner summit of the sheath; in some species the ligule is membranous, but in most it is pubescent. Care must be taken to distinguish the pubescence of the ligule from any pubescence emanating from the inner surface of the blade base, and from marginal cilia. Ligules of senescent vernal leaves frequently lose their integrity. Spikelet shape as well as length should be determined only from mature spikelets. Measure the length from the base of the first glume (usually at an articulation) to the apex of the second glume or sterile lemma (whichever is longer). A micrometer is essential for determining the length of spikelets, first glumes, ligules, and various pilosity features. Sometimes one-tenth of a millimeter is all that separates two *Dichanthelium* taxa.

Certain characters, particularly node bearding, cordate/non-cordate blade bases, and ligule length, can be quite variable, and an effort has been made to account for this variability in the key. Nonetheless, some specimens just won't "fit," and the road not taken may have to be reconsidered.

- 1 Plants densely tufted, often cushion-forming; leaves basally disposed, the blades ascending or spreading-ascending, not forming a distinct rosette of basal leaves shorter than the culm leaves; autumnal culms branching basally or from the lower nodes ..... **Key A**
- 1 Plants less densely or sparsely tufted, not cushion-forming; leaves well-distributed on the culm, usually much longer than the short, often broad and spreading basal rosette leaves; autumnal culms usually branching from the mid and upper nodes. .... **Key B**
- 2 Spikelets 3.3-5.2 mm long ..... **Key B**
- 2 Spikelets 0.8-3.2 mm long. .... **Key B**
- 3 Spikelets 0.8-2.0 mm long. .... **Key B**
- 4 Lower culm internodes variously hairy ..... **Key F**
- 4 Lower culm internodes glabrous ..... **Key G**
- 3 Spikelets 2.1-3.2 mm long. .... **Key B**
- 5 Larger culm blades 13-25 mm wide ..... **Key C**
- 5 Larger culm blades < 13 mm wide. .... **Key C**
- 6 Culm nodes (at least the lower) bearded ..... **Key D**
- 6 Culm nodes not bearded, the lowermost sometimes puberulent or sparsely hairy ..... **Key E**

**Key A - Plants densely tufted, often cushion-forming; leaves basally disposed, the blades ascending or spreading-ascending, not forming a distinct rosette of basal leaves shorter than the culm leaves; autumnal culms branching basally or from the lower nodes**

- 1 Spikelets 2.4-4.5 mm long. .... **Key A**
- 2 Nodes, internodes, and sheaths glabrous; blades 4-13 cm, 5-8 mm, the surfaces smooth, glabrous; spikelets 2.4-2.9 mm long, glabrous; not known to produce axillary (autumnal) inflorescences ..... *D. nudicaule*
- 2 Nodes bearded or otherwise pubescent; internodes and sheaths variously pubescent to glabrate; blades 6-35 cm, 2-5 mm, one or both surfaces scabrous and often pubescent; spikelets 1.7-4.5 mm long, glabrous or pubescent; plants produce axillary (autumnal) inflorescences. .... **Key A**
- 3 Spikelets 2.8-3.8 (-4.5) mm long, the second glume and sterile lemma pointed or beaked and extended beyond the summit of the fertile lemma; first glume 1.2-2 mm long ..... *D. depauperatum*
- 3 Spikelets 1.7-2.8 mm long, the second glume and sterile lemma blunt or broadly pointed, not extending beyond the summit of the fertile lemma; first glume 0.7-1.2 mm long ..... *D. linearifolium*
- 1 Spikelets 0.9-2.3 mm long. .... **Key A**
- 4 Longer blades > 6 cm; if only 6 cm, then sheaths retrorsely long-pilose (*D. laxiflorum*). .... **Key A**
- 5 Spikelets 1.2-1.5 mm long, glabrous ..... [*D. dichotomum* var. *glabrifolium*]
- 5 Spikelets (1.4-) 1.7-2.3 (-2.8) mm long, pubescent. .... **Key A**
- 6 Longer blades 10-35 cm long, 2-4 mm wide; sheaths glabrous to variously pilose, but not conspicuously retrorsely long-pilose; nodes variously pubescent to glabrate; spikelets 1.7-2.3 (-2.8) mm long ..... *D. linearifolium*
- 6 Longer blades 6-18 cm long, 7-12 mm wide; sheaths conspicuously retrorsely long-pilose; nodes bearded with retrorse or spreading hairs; spikelets (1.4-) 1.9-2.3 (-2.5) mm long ..... *D. laxiflorum*
- 4 Longer blades 1.5-6 cm; sheaths glabrous or pubescent, but not retrorsely long-pilose. .... **Key A**
- 7 Blades 1-3 mm wide, glabrous, eciliate or basally ciliate; spikelets 0.9-1.4 mm long. .... **Key A**
- 8 Spikelets pubescent, 1.2-1.4 mm long; blades involute, often falcate, 2.5-6 cm long ..... [*D. chamaelonche* ssp. *breve*]
- 8 Spikelets glabrous, 0.9-1.2 mm long; blades flat, not falcate, 1.5-4 (-5) cm long ..... *D. chamaelonche* ssp. *chamaelonche*
- 7 Blades 3-8 mm wide; spikelets 1.1-2.1 mm long (or if < 1.5 mm long, then blades either pubescent on one or both surfaces or ciliate to the apex). .... **Key A**
- 9 Spikelets pubescent, 1.5-2.1 mm long; blade surfaces glabrous ..... *D. strigosum* var. *leucoblepharis*
- 9 Spikelets glabrous, 1.1-1.8 mm long; blade surfaces pubescent or glabrous. .... **Key A**
- 10 Blades glabrous, or sparsely pilose only near the adaxial base; spikelets 1.4-1.8 mm long ..... *D. strigosum* var. *glabrescens*
- 10 Blades pilose, at least abaxially; spikelets 1.1-1.6 mm long ..... *D. strigosum* var. *strigosum*

**Key B - Spikelets 3.3-5.2 mm long**

- 1 Nodes (at least the lower) densely bearded with retrorse hairs; spikelets 3.3-5.2 mm long; ligule ciliate, the membranous base minute or obsolete. .... **Key B**

- 2 Ligule 2.5-4 mm long; lower internodes pubescent with long ascending or spreading hairs; blades 8-15 cm long, 10-25 mm wide; first glume 1.8-2.5 mm long.....*D. ravenelii*
- 2 Ligule 0.3-0.9 (-1.3) mm long; lower internodes glabrous to puberulent; blades 5-12 cm long, either 4-13 or 12-40 mm wide; first glume 1.3-2.2 mm long.
- 3 Blades 12-40 mm wide, broadly ovate-lanceolate, basally cordate; spikelets 3.8-5.2 mm long, 1.7-2.2 mm wide; first glume narrowly triangular; second glume shorter than fertile lemma.....*D. boscii*
- 3 Blades 4-13 mm wide, narrowly lanceolate to lanceolate, basally rounded to subcordate; spikelets 3.3-4.4 mm long, 1.2-1.7 mm wide; first glume broadly ovate to triangular; second glume 0.1-0.5 mm longer than fertile lemma.
- 4 Upper internodes, peduncle, panicle rachis and branches densely spreading short-pubescent; sheaths longer than internodes, centrally with spreading or variously oriented hairs to 5 mm long; ligules 0.5-1.0 mm long; blades 7-13 mm wide, mostly < 10× as long as wide, densely ciliate on proximal half, less ciliate to eciliate on distal half; blade adaxial surface sparsely appressed pubescent; spikelets 3.3-4.0 mm long, 1.2-1.5 mm wide, narrowly ellipsoid, acute; first glume broadly ovate, rounded to subacute; second glume 0-0.2 mm longer than fertile lemma.....*D. species 14*
- 4 Upper internodes and peduncle puberulent (-glabrate), panicle rachis and branches densely scabrous with scattered or no pubescence; sheaths shorter than internodes, centrally glabrous to glabrate; ligules 0.3-0.6 mm long; blades 4-9 mm wide, mostly > 10× as long as wide, ciliate at base only; blade adaxial surface glabrous; spikelets 3.6-4.4 mm long, 1.5-1.7 mm wide, ellipsoid, beaked; first glume triangular to ovate, acute; second glume 0.2-0.5 mm longer than fertile lemma.....*D. species 15*
- 1 Nodes glabrous, pubescent, or sparsely pilose; spikelets (2.4-) 3.3-4.2 mm long.
- 5 Ligule 1.6-3 mm long; blades 4-9 mm wide, > 10× as long as wide.....*D. oligosanthos var. oligosanthos*
- 5 Ligule 0.3-1.5 mm long; if larger blades < 9 mm wide and mostly 15× or more as long, then ligule 0.5-1 mm long (*D. fusiforme*).
- 6 Larger blades 2-6 (-8) mm wide, mostly 15× or more as long as wide; spikelets fusiform to elliptic, acute, basally constricted.....*D. fusiforme*
- 6 Larger blades 6-35 mm wide, mostly 10× or less as long as wide; spikelets broadly elliptic to obovate, rounded to sub-acute, not basally constricted.
- 7 Spikelets strongly papillose-hispid with spreading hairs 0.5-1 mm long; blades papillose-hispid.....[*D. leibergii*]
- 7 Spikelets glabrous to pubescent with hairs < 0.5 mm long; blades glabrous, scabrous, or pubescent.
- 8 Ligules 1-1.5 mm long; blades 5-10 cm long by 6-15 mm wide, glabrous or pubescent, basally rounded; spikelets glabrous to pubescent.....*D. oligosanthos var. scribnerianum*
- 8 Ligules 0.3-1 mm long; blades 7-35 cm long by 8-35 mm wide, glabrous or scabrous, basally cordate or rounded; spikelets pubescent to glabrate.
- 9 Sheaths (at least lower) papillose-hispid with spreading hairs; ligule 0.5-1.2 mm long, an eciliate membrane; culm blades 10-28 cm long; spikelets 2.4-3.6 mm long; first glume 1.2-1.8 mm long.....*D. clandestinum*
- 9 Sheaths glabrous or pubescent (the upper papillose-pubescent in *D. xanthophysum*); ligules 0-0.7 mm long, ciliate if more than 0.3 mm long; culm blades 5-18 cm long; spikelets 2.2-4.1 mm long; first glume 0.7-2.6 mm long.
- 10 Upper sheaths glabrous to softly villous basally; ligules 0.4-0.7 mm long, a short-ciliate membrane; culm blades 15-40 mm wide, the bases cordate-clasping; panicle usually more than half as wide as long.....*D. latifolium*
- 10 Upper sheaths glabrous, puberulent, or papillose-pubescent; ligules 0-0.5 mm long, eciliate or ciliate; culm blades 5-25 mm wide, the bases cordate-clasping or rounded; panicles less or more than half as wide as long.
- 11 Upper sheaths glabrous or puberulent; ligules 0.1-0.3 mm long, eciliate; culm blade bases cordate-clasping; panicles usually more than half as wide as long; spikelets 2.2-3.7 mm long, ellipsoid, pointed...*D. commutatum var. commutatum*
- 11 Upper sheaths papillose-pubescent; ligules 0.3-0.5 mm long, ciliate; culm blade bases rounded; panicles usually less than half as wide as long; spikelets 3.2-4.1 mm long, obovoid, blunt.....*D. xanthophysum*

#### Key C - Spikelets 2.1-3.2 mm long, larger leaves 13-25 mm wide

- 1 Culm nodes, at least the lower, bearded (often retrorsely).
- 2 Ligule a stramineous to light brown membrane (with or without ciliate or lacerate extensions); peduncle and often internodes scabrous.....*D. scabriusculum*
- 2 Ligule entirely of white hairs; peduncle and internodes either smooth or densely hairy (velvety).
- 3 Plants rarely exceeding 1 m in length; lower internodes glabrous to sparsely hairy; vernal cauline leaves 3-7; larger blades 7-15 mm wide.....*D. dichotomum group*
- 3 Plants often exceeding 1 m in length; lower internodes moderately to densely villous with ascending or spreading hairs; vernal cauline leaves 6-15; larger blades 8-20 mm wide.
- 4 Nodes with a viscid band below the beard; internodes, sheaths, and blades velvety-pubescent; culm blades 9-20 cm long, 9-20 mm wide; spikelets 2.2-2.8 mm long; sterile lemma abruptly pointed, exceeding the second glume.....*D. scoparium*
- 4 Nodes without viscid band below the beard; internodes and sheaths above lower culm sparsely pubescent to glabrous; culm blades glabrous except for basal cilia, 6-15 cm long, 8-13 mm wide; spikelets 1.8-2.2 mm long; sterile lemma blunt and about as long as second glume.....*D. species 13 (=mundum)*
- 1 Culm nodes glabrous or slightly hairy, but not bearded.
- 5 Second glume and sterile lemma acute to short-acuminate, conspicuously longer than the fertile lemma; spikelets glabrous (occasionally sparsely pubescent in *D. scabriusculum*).
- 6 Panicle rachis pellucid-punctate; ligule a stramineous to light brown membrane, with or without terminal cilia; peduncle and often internodes scabrous; first glume 0.3-0.6 (-0.8) mm long, reniform to suborbicular.....*D. scabriusculum*
- 6 Panicle rachis not pellucid-punctate; ligule entirely of white hairs; peduncle and internodes smooth; first glume 0.7-1.2 mm long, ovate to lanceolate.....*D. yadkinense*
- 5 Second glume and sterile lemma blunt to subacute, shorter than, equaling, or barely exceeding the fertile lemma; spikelets pubescent (sometimes sparsely so in *D. clandestinum*).
- 7 Sheaths, at least the lower, papillose-hispid with spreading hairs; blades 10-28 cm long.....*D. clandestinum*
- 7 Sheaths glabrous, puberulent, finely pubescent, or sparsely pilose; blades 5-18 cm long.
- 8 Ligule 0-0.3 mm long; spikelets 2.2-3.7 mm long, 1.1-1.3 mm wide; first glume 0.6-2.6 mm long.....



- 8 Ligule 0.4-0.7 mm long; spikelets 2.9-3.9 mm long, 1.6-2.0 mm wide; first glume 1.5-2.2 mm long..... *D. commutatum* var. *commutatum*  
*D. latifolium*

**Key D - Spikelets 2.1-3.2 mm long, larger culm blades < 13 mm wide,  
at least the lower culm nodes bearded with a usually spreading-ascending collar of dense and/or longish hairs**

- 1 Ligule with a dense ring of short hairs 0.5-1 mm long in front of a usually less dense ring of longer hairs (pseudoligule) 1-5 mm long.
- 2 Nodes retrorsely bearded; internode and sheath hairs spreading to retrorse; blade surfaces velvety-pubescent or long-pilose.
- 3 Spikelets 2.5-3.2 mm long; longer hairs of pseudoligule 1-3 mm long; blade surfaces velvety-pubescent; panicle rachis densely pubescent; [of cedar glades and dry limestone soils] ..... *D. malacophyllum*
- 3 Spikelets 1.8-2.5 mm long; longer hairs of pseudoligule 3-5 mm long; blade surfaces long-pilose; panicle rachis sparsely pilose; [of dry sandy soil of pine and oak woodlands] ..... *D. villosissimum* var. *villosissimum*
- 2 Node beard hairs spreading to ascending; internode and sheath hairs ascending to appressed; blade surfaces glabrate to appressed-pubescent.
- 4 Spikelets 2.5-3.1 mm long; lower culm blades usually glabrous adaxially except for long hairs at or near the margin (appearing ciliate), appressed-pubescent abaxially ..... *D. ovale* var. *ovale*
- 4 Spikelets 2.1-2.6 mm long; lower culm blades usually sparsely appressed-pubescent on both surfaces, eciliate or ciliate at the base only. .... *D. ovale* var. *addisonii*
- 1 Ligule a single structure, without a pseudoligule.
- 5 Ligule 2-5 mm long, ciliate ..... *D. acuminatum* group
- 5 Ligule < 2 mm long, ciliate or membranous.
- 6 Ligule a stramineous to light brown membrane, with or without terminal cilia; peduncle antrorsely scabrous but not hairy.
- 7 Panicle rachis smooth, pellucid-punctate; first glume 0.3-0.6 (-0.8 ) mm long, as broad as or broader than long, truncate to obtuse; larger leaves 10-25 cm long, 8-15 mm wide; ligule 0.5-1.3 mm long; lowest elongate culm internode > 2 mm in diameter; lowest nodes usually glabrous or pubescent ..... *D. scabriusculum*
- 7 Panicle rachis scabrous or smooth, not pellucid-punctate; first glume 0.5-1.1 mm long, longer than wide, rounded to acute; larger leaves 3.5-12 cm long, 3-9 mm wide; ligule 0.1-0.6 mm long; lowest elongate culm internode < 2 mm in diameter; lowest nodes retrorsely bearded or glabrous.
- 8 Lowest nodes usually retrorsely bearded; ligules (0.1-) 0.3-0.6 mm long; largest vernal blades 7-12 cm long, (4.5-) 6-9 mm wide; panicle peduncle scabrous; spikelets ovate-lanceolate, acute, 2.0-2.4 mm long; first glume lanceolate, blunt to acute; fertile lemma smooth ..... *D. cryptanthum*
- 8 Lowest nodes usually glabrous; ligules 0.1-0.2 (-0.3) mm long; largest vernal blades 3.5-7 cm long, 3-6 mm wide; panicle peduncle smooth; spikelets elliptic, blunt to acute, 1.6-2.2 mm long; first glume ovate to rotund, rounded to acute; fertile lemma papillose ..... *D. lucidum*
- 6 Ligule entirely of white hairs; peduncle variously hairy or glabrous, but not antrorsely scabrous.
- 9 Culms with a viscid band below the retrorsely bearded nodes; internodes, sheaths, and blades velvety-pubescent ..... *D. scoparium*
- 9 Culms without a viscid band below the retrorsely, spreading, or antrorsely bearded nodes; internodes and sheaths not velvety-pubescent, blades velvety-pubescent in some.
- 10 Nodes retrorsely bearded; larger vernal leaves 7-15 mm wide.
- 11 Sheaths retrorsely pilose with hairs 2-3 mm long; basal leaves usually numerous, ascending, similar in size and shape to the culm leaves; culms branching only at the base in autumnal phase ..... *D. laxiflorum*
- 11 Sheaths glabrous or pilose (if pilose, then hairs not both retrorse and 2-3 mm long); basal leaves rosette-forming, usually much shorter than culm leaves; culms branching above base in autumnal phase.
- 12 Plants rarely > 1 m in length; lower internodes glabrous to sparsely hairy; vernal cauline leaves 3-7; spikelets 1.8-2.8 mm long, elliptic to lance-ovate, blunt to acute, glabrous or pubescent ..... *D. dichotomum* group
- 12 Plants often > 1 m in length; lowest internodes moderately to densely villous; vernal cauline leaves 6-15; spikelets 1.8-2.2 mm long, obovoid to broadly ellipsoid, rounded to blunt, pubescent ..... *D. species 13 (=mundum)*
- 10 Nodes spreading to antrorsely bearded; larger vernal leaves 3-10 mm wide.
- 13 Culm internodes glabrous to sparsely pilose; culm nodes bearded with long retrorse hairs; blade surfaces glabrous to velvety-pubescent ..... *D. dichotomum* group
- 13 Culm internodes, at least the lower, strigose, pilose, or villous; culm nodes bearded with ascending or spreading hairs; blade surfaces glabrous or variously hairy.
- 14 Lower and often mid-culm nodes bearded with spreading, stiffish, and short-to-long hairs; mid-culm blades usually 15× or less as long as wide.
- 15 Blades stiff, often longitudinally ribbed, at least the lower villous or strongly pilose on the abaxial surface, and usually strongly pilose at least basally on the adaxial surface ..... *D. consanguineum*
- 15 Blades not noticeably stiff nor longitudinally ribbed, pubescent or strigose underneath, glabrous above or with a few long hairs near the base.
- 16 Spikelets 2.5-3.1 mm long; lower culm blades usually glabrous adaxially except for long hairs at or near the margin (appearing ciliate), appressed-pubescent abaxially ..... *D. ovale* var. *ovale*
- 16 Spikelets 2.1-2.6 mm long; lower culm blades usually sparsely appressed-pubescent on both surfaces, eciliate or ciliate at the base only ..... *D. ovale* var. *addisonii*
- 14 Lower nodes bearded with erect-ascending, soft, and long hairs; mid-culm blades usually 20× or more as long as wide.
- 17 Spikelets (3.0-) 3.2-3.8 mm long, fusiform, pointed at summit, attenuate at base, with both glumes attached 0.3-0.5 mm below sterile lemma, the autumnal spikelets 3.5-3.8 mm long; larger vernal blades 3-6 mm wide, the lower and mid-culm blades of similar width; autumnal blades involute ..... *D. fusiforme*
- 17 Spikelets 1.8-3.1 mm long, obovate, blunt, and the base not attenuate except in *D. species 1=arenicoloides* with autumnal spikelets 2.3-3.1 mm long; larger vernal blades 2-8 mm wide, the lower usually wider and often shorter than mid-culm blades; autumnal blades involute or flat.

- 18 Longest vernal blades to 16 cm, widest vernal blades 4-8 mm, usually longitudinally wrinkled; vernal and autumnal spikelets 2.3-3.1 mm long; autumnal blades flat, the larger to 9 cm × 2-4 mm..... *D. angustifolium*
- 18 Longest vernal blades to 6 (*D. aciculare*) or 12 (*D. species 1=arenicoloides*) cm long, 2-5 mm wide, not noticeably wrinkled; vernal spikelets 1.5-2.8 mm long, autumnal spikelets either 1.5-2.3 (*D. aciculare*) or 2.3-3.1 (*D. species 1=arenicoloides*); autumnal blades involute, the larger to 6 cm × 1.5 mm.
- 19 Longest vernal blades to 6 (-8) cm, widest vernal blades 2-5 mm; vernal and autumnal spikelets 1.7-2.3 mm long, blunt, not attenuate, the glumes attached <0.2 mm below sterile lemma; first glumes 0.6-0.9 mm long; larger autumnal blades to 3 cm by 1 mm ..... *D. aciculare*
- 19 Longest vernal blades to 12 cm, widest vernal blades 3-4 (-5) mm; vernal spikelets 2.1-2.8 mm long; autumnal spikelets 2.3-3.1 mm long, pointed, attenuate, the glumes attached 0.3-0.5 mm below sterile lemma; first glumes 0.7-1.5 mm long; larger autumnal blades to 6 cm by 1.5 mm ..... *D. species 1 (=arenicoloides)*

**Key E - Spikelets 2.1-3.2 mm long, larger culm blades < 13 mm wide, culm nodes not bearded, the lowermost sometimes puberulent or sparsely pilose**

- 1 Ligule 1.6-4 mm long..... *D. oligoanthos* var. *oligoanthos*
- 1 Ligule < 1.5 mm long.
- 2 Leaf blades, at least the lower, cordate or subcordate at the base, mostly 6-12 mm wide.
  - 3 Spikelets obpyriform when viewed dorsally, strongly plano-convex when viewed laterally, usually markedly reddish-purple basally; fertile lemma papillose..... *D. webberianum*
  - 3 Spikelets elliptic to elliptic-obovoid when viewed dorsally or laterally, greenish to faintly purple-tinged basally; fertile lemma not papillose.
    - 4 Internodes crisp-puberulent; ligules 0-0.3 mm long, eciliate; larger culm blades 4-8 (-11) cm long, 5-10 (-12) mm wide, broadest near the base; spikelets 2.1-2.7 mm long; first glumes 0.7-0.9 mm long ..... *D. commutatum* var. *ashei*
    - 4 Internodes glabrous to sparsely pubescent; ligules either 0-0.3 mm long and eciliate, or about 0.5 mm long and ciliate; larger culm blades 5-16 cm long, 6-25 mm wide, broadest above the base or broadly linear; spikelets 2-3.7 mm long; first glumes 0.5-2.6 mm long.
      - 5 Ligule 0-0.3 mm long, eciliate; larger culm blades 5-25 mm wide; spikelets 2.2-3.7 mm long; first glumes 0.6-2.6 mm long ..... *D. commutatum* var. *commutatum*
      - 5 Ligule about 0.5 mm long, ciliate; larger culm blades 6-13 mm wide; spikelets 2-3 mm long; first glumes 0.5-1 mm long ..... *D. species 19 (=bicknellii)*
- 2 Leaf blades tapering to the base, 2-12 mm wide.
  - 6 Ligule a stramineous to light brown membrane, with or without terminal cilia; peduncle antrorsely scabrous but not hairy.
    - 7 Panicle rachis smooth, pellucid-punctate; first glume 0.3-0.6 (-0.8) mm long, as broad as or broader than long, truncate to obtuse; larger leaves 10-25 cm long, 8-15 mm wide; ligule 0.5-1.3 mm long; lowest elongate culm internode > 2 mm in diameter; lowest nodes usually glabrous or pubescent ..... *D. scabriusculum*
    - 7 Panicle rachis scabrous or smooth, not pellucid-punctate; first glume 0.5-1.1 mm long, longer than wide, rounded to acute; larger leaves 3.5-12 cm long, 3-9 mm wide; ligule 0.1-0.6 mm long; lowest elongate culm internode < 2 mm in diameter; lowest nodes retrorsely bearded or glabrous.
      - 8 Lowest nodes usually retrorsely bearded; ligules (0.1-) 0.3-0.6 mm long; largest vernal blades 7-12 cm long, (4.5-) 6-9 mm wide; panicle peduncle scabrous; spikelets ovate-lanceolate, acute, 2.0-2.4 mm long; first glume lanceolate, blunt to acute; fertile lemma smooth ..... *D. cryptanthum*
      - 8 Lowest nodes usually glabrous; ligules 0.1-0.2 (-0.3) mm long; largest vernal blades 3.5-7 cm long, 3-6 mm wide; panicle peduncle smooth; spikelets elliptic, blunt to acute, 1.6-2.2 mm long; first glume ovate to rotund, rounded to acute; fertile lemma papillose..... *D. lucidum*
  - 6 Ligule of short white hairs or absent; peduncle variously hairy or glabrous, but not antrorsely scabrous.
    - 9 Leaves basally disposed, usually matted or cushion-forming, larger than the mid and upper culm leaves; blade margins uniformly papillose-ciliate; culms branching only at the base, 0.5-3.5 dm tall; internodes glabrous or sparsely pubescent ..... *D. strigosum* var. *leucoblepharis*
    - 9 Basal leaves rosette-forming, usually much smaller than culm leaves; blade margins glabrous, or ciliate only below the middle (or papillose-ciliate throughout in *D. portoricense* ssp. *patulum*, which has densely puberulent internodes); culms branching at the nodes in age, 1.5-7.5 mm tall.
    - 10 Blades of mid-culm leaves lanceolate, thin or firm but not stiff, usually < 10× as long as wide, usually 7 mm or more wide when as much as 8 cm long.
      - 11 Spikelets 2.9-3.8 mm long, broadly elliptic, rounded at the summit, with broad and thick nerves ..... *D. oligoanthos* var. *scribnerianum*
      - 11 Spikelets 2.1-2.9 mm long, elliptic or obovate, rounded or pointed at the summit, the nerves often raised, but not broad and thick.
      - 12 Culm internodes and sheaths glabrous or sparsely pilose.
        - 13 Spikelets strongly plano-convex when viewed laterally, obpyriform when viewed dorsally, 2.2-2.6 mm long; fertile lemma and palea papillose; first glume and base of second glume usually strongly reddish-purple..... *D. webberianum*
        - 13 Spikelets biconvex to elliptic when viewed laterally, variously shaped but not obpyriform when viewed dorsally; fertile lemma and palea smooth or reticulate (or papillose in *D. lucidum* with weak and sprawling culms and spikelets 1.7-2.3 mm long); first and second glume various.
        - 14 Culms tending to be stiffly erect; blades erect or erect-spreading, broad, usually but not always tapering from just below the middle to both ends, often yellowish green; plants not or only sparingly branched in age, not developing leafy fascicles of reduced leaves and inflorescences..... *D. species 19 (=bicknellii)*
        - 14 Culms not stiffly erect; leaves usually spreading, broad or narrow, dark to bright green; plants often freely branched in age, becoming top-heavy with a mass of fascicled, reduced leaves and inflorescences..... *D. dichotomum* group
  - 12 Culm internodes crisp-puberulent (sparsely so in *D. webberianum*); sheaths puberulent or glabrous.

- 15 Spikelets elliptic, sub-acute to pointed, greenish or faintly purple-tinged basally ..... *D. commutatum* var. *ashei*
- 15 Spikelets strongly plano-convex when viewed laterally, obpyriform when viewed dorsally, broadly rounded, usually markedly reddish-purple basally.
- 16 Fertile lemma and palea papillose; spikelets 2.2-2.6 mm long; lower culm blades 6-12 mm wide, glabrous ..... *D. webberianum*
- 16 Fertile lemma and palea smooth (minutely reticulate but not papillose); spikelets (1.8) 1.9-2.2 (-2.5) mm long; lower culm blades 2-8 mm wide, glabrous, glabrate, or puberulent (especially abaxially) ..... *D. portoricense* ssp. *patulum*
- 10 Blades of mid-culm leaves typically long and stiff, acuminate, linear or narrowly lanceolate, usually > 10× as long as wide, only 2-5 mm wide when < 8 cm long.
- 17 Vegetative parts glabrous (spikelets pubescent, lowest internodes and sheaths sometimes sparsely pubescent, blades and sheaths sometimes ciliate); mature panicles less than ¼ as wide as long, the branches erect-ascending, the spikelets often subsecund; autumnal blades 4-10 cm long, involute, < 2 mm wide; spikelets 1.8-2.2 mm long.
- 18 Larger vernal blades 5-8 cm long and 3-5 mm wide; vernal panicles usually less than ¼ as wide as long, spikelets often subsecund along the strongly ascending to erect branches; spikelets 1.8-2.2 mm long, second glume and sterile lemma pubescent, summits blunt, about equaling fertile lemma; [of coastal wetlands and Piedmont prairies from NC and AR south to the Caribbean and Central America] ..... *D. neuranthum*
- 18 Larger vernal blades 5-9 cm long and 2-3 mm wide; vernal panicles usually ¼ to ½ as wide as long, the branches ascending; spikelets 2.3-3.0 mm long, second glume and sterile lemma sparsely pubescent to glabrous, summits pointed to blunt, exceeding fertile lemma; [of c. and s. FL.] ..... [*D. species 17* (=pinetorum)]
- 17 Vegetative parts pubescent, at least in the lower portion of plant; mature panicles usually more than half as wide as long, the branches spreading-ascending, the spikelets not noticeably subsecund; autumnal blades 1-6 cm long, involute and < 2 mm wide in *D. aciculare* ssp. *aciculare* and *D. species 1* (=arenicoloides), or to 9 cm long, flat and 2-4 mm wide in *D. angustifolium*; spikelets 1.5-3.1 mm long.
- 19 Spikelets (3.0-) 3.2-3.8 mm long, fusiform, pointed at summit, attenuate at base, with both glumes attached 0.3-0.5 mm below sterile lemma, the autumnal spikelets 3.5-3.8 mm long; larger vernal leaf blades 3-6 mm wide, the lower and mid-culm leaf blades of similar width; autumnal leaf blades involute ..... *D. fusiforme*
- 19 Spikelets 1.8-3.1 mm long, obovate, blunt, and the base not attenuate (except in *D. species 1* (=arenicoloides) with autumnal spikelets 2.3-3.1 mm long); larger vernal leaf blades 2-8 mm wide, the lower usually wider and often shorter than mid-culm leaf blades; autumnal leaf blades involute or flat.
- 20 Longest vernal blades to 16 cm, widest vernal leaf blades 4-8 mm, usually longitudinally wrinkled; vernal and autumnal spikelets 2.3-3.1 mm long; autumnal leaf blades flat, the larger to 9 cm by 2-4 mm ..... *D. angustifolium*
- 20 Longest vernal leaf blades to 6 cm (*D. aciculare* ssp. *aciculare*) or 12 cm (*D. species 1* (=arenicoloides)) long, 2-5 mm wide, not noticeably wrinkled; vernal spikelets 1.5-2.8 mm long, autumnal spikelets either 1.5-2.3 (*D. aciculare* ssp. *aciculare*) or 2.3-3.1 (*D. species 1* (=arenicoloides)); autumnal leaf blades involute, the larger to 6 cm by 1.5 mm.
- 21 Longest vernal leaf blades to 12 cm, widest vernal leaf blades 3-4 (-5) mm; vernal spikelets 2.1-2.8 mm long; autumnal spikelets 2.3-3.1 mm long, pointed, attenuate, the glumes attached 0.3-0.5 mm below sterile lemma; first glumes 0.7-1.5 mm long; larger autumnal leaf blades to 6 cm by 1.5 mm ..... *D. species 1* (=arenicoloides)
- 21 Longest vernal leaf blades to 6 (-8) cm, widest vernal leaf blades 2-5 mm; vernal and autumnal spikelets 1.7-2.3 mm long, blunt, not attenuate, the glumes attached < 0.2 mm below sterile lemma; first glumes 0.6-0.9 mm long; larger autumnal leaf blades to 3 cm by 1 mm ..... *D. aciculare* ssp. *aciculare*

#### Key F - Spikelets 0.8-2.0 mm long, lower culm internodes variously hairy

- 1 Longer hairs of ligule 2-5 mm long.
- 2 Ligule with a distinct ring of short hairs in front of the long hairs.
- 3 Peduncle, panicle axis, and sheaths puberulent with hairs 0.1 mm long; larger blades 3-6 cm long, 3-5 mm wide; spikelets 1.3-1.7 mm long ..... *D. meridionale*
- 3 Peduncle panicle axis hairs > 0.1 mm long; sheaths and internodes densely clothed with straight retrorse (occasionally spreading to spreading-ascending) hairs often > 4 mm long ..... *D. villosissimum* var. *villosissimum*
- 2 Ligule without a distinct ring of short hairs in front of the long hairs.
- 4 Culms > 100 cm long; node pubescence densely retrorse; larger blades 12-20 cm long; spikelets 1.9-2.3 mm long, 2 × or more as long as wide, acute ..... *D. species 16*
- 4 Culms < 100 cm long (-rarely longer); node pubescence various; larger blades 3-12 cm long; spikelets (1.0-) 1.1-2.0 mm long, less than 2 × as long as wide, rounded to blunt.
- 5 Blades of mid-culm leaves lanceolate, thin or firm but not stiff, length and width various, less than 15× as long as wide ..... *D. acuminatum* group
- 5 Blades of mid-culm leaves linear or narrowly lanceolate, stiff, acuminate, often involute, 4-10 cm long, 2-5 mm wide, about 15-20× as long as wide ..... *D. species 12* (=filiformum)
- 1 Longer hairs of ligule < 2 mm long.
- 6 Culm leaves basally crowded, ascending, usually matted or cushion-forming, larger than the mid and upper culm blades.
- 7 Sheaths conspicuously retrorsely long-pilose; longer blades 6-18 cm long and 7-12 mm wide; spikelets (1.4-) 1.9-2.3 (-2.5) mm long ..... *D. laxiflorum*
- 7 Sheaths variously pubescent or glabrous, but not conspicuously retrorsely long-pilose; longer blades 2-6 cm long and 1-8 mm wide; spikelets 0.9-2.1 mm long.
- 8 Leaf blades 1-4 mm wide, glabrous, the margins eciliate or basally ciliate; spikelets 0.9-1.5 mm long, glabrous; autumnal form branched from lower and mid nodes as well as from basal nodes.
- 9 Leaf blades 1.5-4 (-5) cm long; spikelets 0.9-1.2 mm long ..... *D. chamaelonche* ssp. *chamaelonche*
- 9 Leaf blades 4-12 (-20) cm long, some at least 7 cm long; spikelets 1.2-1.5 mm long ..... [*D. dichotomum* var. *glabrifolium*]
- 8 Leaf blades 2-10 mm wide, pubescent or glabrous, the margins coarsely papillose-ciliate throughout; spikelets 1.1-2.1 mm long, glabrous or pubescent; autumnal form branched from basal nodes only.

- 10 Spikelets pubescent, 1.5-2.1 mm long; blade surfaces glabrous ..... *D. strigosum* var. *leucoblepharis*
- 10 Spikelets glabrous, 1.1-1.8 mm long; blade surfaces pubescent or glabrous.
  - 11 Leaf blades glabrous, or sparsely pilose only near the adaxial base; spikelets 1.4-2.1 mm long ..... *D. strigosum* var. *glabrescens*
  - 11 Leaf blades pilose, at least abaxially; spikelets 1.1-1.6 mm long ..... *D. strigosum* var. *strigosum*
- 6 Culm leaves not basally crowded, the lowest leaves spreading and rosette-forming, usually smaller than the culm leaves.
- 12 Blades of mid-culm leaves linear or narrowly lanceolate, stiff, acuminate, often involute, 4-10 cm long, 2-5 mm wide, about 15-20× as long as wide.
  - 13 Ligule less than 1 mm long; nodes glabrous to sparsely pubescent, not bearded; blades glabrous (lowest sometimes sparsely pilose); autumnal blades involute; first glume firm, nerved, similar in color to second glume ..... *D. aciculare*
  - 13 Ligule (1-) 1.5-2 (-2.5) mm long; nodes bearded with spreading-ascending hairs; blades moderately hirsute; autumnal blades flat; first glume soon becoming hyaline, nerveless, stramineous ..... *D. species 12 (=filiramus)*
- 12 Blades of mid-culm leaves lanceolate, thin or firm but not stiff, length and width various, less than 15× as long as wide.
  - 14 Internodes crisp-puberulent.
    - 15 Ligule 0.7-1.5 mm long; first glume acute; spikelets elliptic when viewed dorsally, biconvex or elliptic when viewed laterally, not strongly nerved ..... *D. columbianum*
    - 15 Ligule < 0.5 mm long; first glume obtuse to truncate; spikelets obovate when viewed dorsally, plano-convex when viewed laterally, strongly nerved.
    - 16 Spikelets (1.8-) 1.9-2.2 (-2.5) mm long; first glume 0.8-1.2 mm long; lower culm blades 2-8 mm wide ..... *D. portoricense* ssp. *patulum*
    - 16 Spikelets 1.5-1.8 mm long; first glume 0.5-0.8 mm long; lower culm blades 2-5 mm wide ..... *D. portoricense* ssp. *portoricense*
  - 14 Internodes variously hairy but not crisp-puberulent.
  - 17 Culms (55-) 70-140 cm long; nodes retrorsely bearded; vernal cauline leaves 6-15; blades 6-15 cm long, 8-13 mm wide, glabrous. .... *D. species 13 (=mundum)*
  - 17 Culms < 60 cm long; nodes not retrorsely bearded; vernal cauline leaves 2-7; blades to 9 cm long and 10 mm wide, glabrous or pubescent.
    - 18 Internodes (sparsely-) moderately to densely pubescent to pilose; ligule 1-5 mm long; blade margins either weakly ciliate, papillose-ciliate basally only, or eciliate, lacking a white-beige cartilaginous edge 0.2 mm wide.
      - 19 Larger mid-culm blades 4-7 cm long, 4-7 mm wide, glabrous to sparsely pubescent adaxially; ligule 1-5 mm long; spikelets 1.1-1.5 mm long ..... *D. leucothrix*
      - 19 Larger mid-culm blades 3-6 cm long, 3-5 mm wide, long-pilose adaxially; ligule often with a ring of hairs < 1 mm and scattered longer hairs to 4 mm; spikelets 1.3-1.7 mm long ..... *D. meridionale*
    - 18 Internodes sparsely pilose; ligule < 1 mm long; blade margins either coarsely papillose-ciliate throughout or glabrous with a white-beige cartilaginous edge about 0.2 mm wide.
      - 20 Blades with white-beige cartilaginous margins 0.2 mm wide; spikelets 1.4-1.7 mm long; autumnal form branching from middle and upper nodes ..... *D. tenue*
      - 20 Blade margins coarsely papillose-ciliate throughout; spikelets 1.1-2.1 mm long; autumnal form branching from the base.
        - 21 Spikelets pubescent, 1.5-2.1 mm long; blade surfaces glabrous ..... *D. strigosum* var. *leucoblepharis*
        - 21 Spikelets glabrous, 1.1-1.8 mm long; blade surfaces pubescent or glabrous.
        - 22 Blades glabrous, or sparsely pilose only near the adaxial base; spikelets 1.4-1.8 mm long ..... *D. strigosum* var. *glabrescens*
        - 22 Blades pilose; spikelets 1.1-1.6 mm long ..... *D. strigosum* var. *strigosum*

#### Key G - Spikelets 0.8-2.0 mm long, lower culm internodes glabrous

- 1 Ligule 1-5 mm long.
  - 2 Ligule (1.5-) 2-5 mm long; sheaths glabrous to variously pubescent; internodes glabrous or pubescent; nodes glabrous, or bearded with ascending, spreading, or tangled hairs; leaves 3-10 cm long, 3-10 mm wide; spikelets 0.8-1.9 mm long ..... *D. acuminatum* group
  - 2 Ligule 1-2 mm long; sheaths sparsely to moderately spreading short-pilose; internodes glabrous; nodes retrorsely bearded; leaves 1-4 cm long, 2-5 mm wide; spikelets 1.2-1.4 mm long ..... *D. curtifolium*
- 1 Ligule < 1 mm long.
  - 3 Basal leaves rosette-forming, usually much smaller than the culm leaves, not matted or cushion-forming; culms branching at the mid and upper nodes in age.
    - 4 Blades of mid-culm leaves typically long and acuminate, linear or narrowly lanceolate, usually 10-20× as long as wide, only 2-5 mm wide when < 8 cm long.
      - 5 Spikelets (glandular-) papillose-pubescent; blades 1-3 (-5) mm wide; first glume 0.8-1.0 mm long; culms to 4 dm tall ..... *D. neuranthum*
      - 5 Spikelets glabrous; blades 3-8 mm wide; first glume 0.3-1.1 mm long; culms to 10 dm tall.
        - 6 Leaves 3-8 mm wide; panicle (8-) 20-40 mm wide; first glume 0.6-1.1 mm long, blunt to acute ..... *D. dichotomum* group
        - 6 Leaves 3-5.5 mm wide; panicle 2-5 mm wide; first glume 0.3-0.4 mm long, truncate to obtuse ..... *D. hirstii*
    - 4 Blades of mid-culm leaves lanceolate, mostly 10× or less as long as wide, usually 7 mm or more wide when as much as 8 cm long.
      - 7 Spikelets elliptic, oblong, or obovate; lower culm blades 3-12 (-15) mm wide, thin, tapered to the base; plants often freely branching in age, becoming top-heavy with a mass of fascicled, reduced leafy branches and inflorescences ..... *D. dichotomum* group
      - 7 Spikelets broadly elliptic to suborbicular; lower culm blades 6-30 mm wide, thickish, broad, and cordate to subcordate at the base; plants sparingly branched in age, not becoming top-heavy with fascicled, reduced leafy branches and inflorescences.
        - 8 Spikelets 0.9-1.2 mm long; longer blades 6-8 cm long, erect to erect-ascending ..... *D. erectifolium*
        - 8 Spikelets 1.2-1.9 mm long; longer blades 8-20 cm long, ascending or the uppermost erect.
          - 9 Mid-culm blades to 25 cm long, 14-30 mm wide, the uppermost 10-15+ cm long; vernal panicles to 20 cm long, often less than half as wide as long; spikelets 1.3-1.6 (-1.7) ..... *D. polyanthes*
          - 9 Mid-culm blades to 10 cm long, 5-11 (-14) mm wide, the uppermost 3-9 cm long; vernal panicles to 14 cm long, usually more than half as wide as long; spikelets (1.4-) 1.5-1.8 mm long ..... *D. sphaerocarpon*

- 3 Basal leaves similar to or larger than the mid and upper culm leaves, often matted or cushion-forming; culms branching at the base (also at mid and upper nodes in *D. chamaelonche* vars. and *D. dichotomum* var. *glabrifolium*).
- 10 Longer blades > 6 cm; if only 6 cm, then sheaths retrorsely long-pilose (*D. laxiflorum*).
  - 11 Spikelets 1.2-1.5 mm long, glabrous ..... [*D. dichotomum* var. *glabrifolium*]
  - 11 Spikelets 1.7-2.3 (-2.8) mm long, pubescent.
    - 12 Longer blades 6-18 cm long by 7-12 mm wide; sheaths conspicuously retrorsely long-pilose; nodes bearded with retrorse or spreading hairs; spikelets (1.4-) 1.9-2.3 (-2.5) mm long ..... *D. laxiflorum*
    - 12 Longer blades 10-35 cm long by 2-4 mm wide; sheaths glabrous to variously pilose, but not conspicuously retrorsely long-pilose; nodes variously pubescent to glabrate; spikelets 1.7-2.3 (-2.8) mm long ..... *D. linearifolium*
- 10 Longer blades 1.5-6 cm; sheaths glabrous or pubescent, but not retrorsely long-pilose.
  - 13 Blades 1-3 mm wide, glabrous, eciliate or basally ciliate; spikelets 0.9-1.4 mm long.
    - 14 Spikelets pubescent, 1.2-1.4 mm long; blades involute, often falcate, 2.5-6 cm long ..... [*D. chamaelonche* ssp. *breve*]
    - 14 Spikelets glabrous, 0.9-1.2 mm long; blades flat, not falcate, 1.5-4 (-5) cm long ..... *D. chamaelonche* ssp. *chamaelonche*
  - 13 Blades 3-8 mm wide; spikelets 1.1-2.1 mm long (if < 1.5 mm, then blades either pubescent on one or both surfaces or ciliate to the apex).
    - 15 Spikelets pubescent, 1.5-2.1 mm long; blade surfaces glabrous ..... *D. strigosum* var. *leucoblepharis*
    - 15 Spikelets glabrous, 1.1-1.8 mm long; blade surfaces pubescent or glabrous.
      - 16 Blades glabrous, or sparsely pilose only near the adaxial base; spikelets 1.4-2.1 mm long ..... *D. strigosum* var. *glabrescens*
      - 16 Blades pilose, at least abaxially; spikelets 1.1-1.6 mm long ..... *D. strigosum* var. *strigosum*

#### Key to the *Dichanthelium acuminatum* group

- 1 Internodes glabrous.
  - 2 Ligule 1-2 mm long; sheaths sparsely to moderately spreading short-pilose; nodes retrorsely bearded; leaves 1-4 cm long, 2-5 mm wide; spikelets 1.2-1.4 mm long ..... *D. curtifolium*
  - 2 Ligule (1.5-) 2-5 mm long; sheaths glabrous to variously pubescent, but not spreading short-pilose; nodes glabrous or pubescent, but not bearded; leaves 4-11 cm long, 4-8 mm wide.
    - 3 Leaf blade basal cilia usually conspicuous; larger vernal blades 6-10 cm by 6-10 mm; internodes, especially lower, sometimes pilose; spikelets obovoid; plant often yellowish-green (orange-brown in age) ..... *D. acuminatum* var. *lindheimeri*
    - 3 Leaf blade basal cilia usually inconspicuous or absent; larger vernal blades 2.5-10 cm long, 2-9 mm wide; all internodes glabrous (rarely the lowest sparsely pilose); spikelets ellipsoid; plant often green to purplish.
      - 4 Spikelets (0.9-) 1.1-1.5 mm long, moderately densely to densely puberulent, most hairs < 0.1 mm long; panicles 3-8 cm long, usually more than ½ as wide as long; larger blades 2.5-8 cm long ..... *D. longiligulatum*
      - 4 Spikelets (1.3-) 1.4-1.9 mm long, (glabrous-) sparsely to moderately pubescent, most hairs > 0.1 mm long; panicles 4-12 cm long, usually less than ½ as wide as long; larger blades 7-10 cm long ..... *D. spretum*
- 1 Internodes variously pubescent.
  - 5 Peduncle, panicle axis, and/or sheaths of vernal culms puberulent with hairs 0.1 mm long, sometimes also pubescent with longer hairs, but never grayish-villous; larger leaf blades 2-7 cm long, 2-7 mm wide.
    - 6 Spikelets 0.8-1.1 mm long; mid-culm leaf blades 2-4.5 cm long, 2-5 mm wide; sheaths sparsely puberulent to glabrous, lacking papillose-based longer hairs ..... *D. wrightianum*
    - 6 Spikelets 1.1-1.7 mm long; mid-culm leaf blades generally 3-7 cm long and 3-7 mm wide; sheaths with some papillose-based hairs 2 mm or more long.
      - 7 Larger mid-culm leaf blades 4-7 cm long, 4-7 mm wide, glabrous to sparsely pubescent adaxially; ligule 1-5 mm long; spikelets 1.1-1.5 mm long ..... *D. leucothrix*
      - 7 Larger mid-culm leaf blades 3-6 cm long, 3-5 mm wide, long-pilose adaxially; ligule often with a ring of hairs < 1 mm and scattered longer hairs to 4 mm; spikelets 1.3-1.7 mm long ..... *D. meridionale*
  - 5 Peduncle, panicle axis, and sheaths of vernal culms glabrous, or pilose, or grayish-villous with some shorter hairs 0.2-0.5 mm long, but not puberulent with hairs 0.1 mm long; larger blades 4-20 cm long, 4-12 mm wide.
    - 8 Culms > 100 cm long; node pubescence densely retrorse; larger blades 12-20 cm long, 15-20 × as long as wide; spikelets 1.9-2.3 mm long, 2× or more as long as wide, acute ..... *D. species 16*
    - 8 Culms < 100 cm long (-rarely longer); node pubescence various; larger blades 4-12 cm long, < 15 × as long as wide; spikelets (1.0-) 1.1-2.0 mm long, less than 2× as long as wide, rounded to blunt.
      - 9 Sheaths and internodes of vernal culms gray-villous with a dense, tangled, or matted mixture of slender hairs 2-4 mm long, variously ascending, spreading, and retrorse, papillose or non-papillose, often with shorter hairs beneath; leaf blades velvety-pubescent on abaxial surface, the margins ciliate for half or more their length ..... *D. acuminatum* var. *acuminatum*
      - 9 Sheaths and internodes of vernal culms puberulent, pubescent or papillose-pilose to hispid with ascending straight hairs, but never grayish-villous; leaf blades glabrous to variously pilose abaxially, but not velvety-pubescent, the margins eciliate or ciliate only below the middle.
        - 10 Spikelets 0.8-1.1 mm long; blades 2-4.5 cm long, 2-5 mm wide ..... *D. wrightianum*
        - 10 Spikelets 1.1-2.0 mm long; blades 3-12 mm long, 3-12 mm wide.
          - 11 Peduncle, panicle axis, and often middle and upper internodes glabrous; sheaths lacking hairs or papillae, at least near mid-length ..... *D. acuminatum* var. *lindheimeri*
          - 11 Peduncle, panicle axis, and internodes puberulent, pubescent, or pilose; sheaths papillose-pilose to hispid.
            - 12 Leaf blades 5-12 cm long, 6-12 mm wide; spikelets 1.5-2.0 mm long; peduncle, panicle axis, and sheaths variously pilose, but lacking puberulent hairs 0.1 mm long ..... *D. acuminatum* var. *fasciculatum*
            - 12 Leaf blades 3-7 cm long, 3-7 mm wide; spikelets 1.1-1.7 mm long; puberulent hairs 0.1 mm long often present on peduncle, panicle axis, or sheaths.
              - 13 Larger mid-culm leaf blades 4-7 cm long, 4-7 mm wide, glabrous to sparsely pubescent adaxially; ligule 1-5 mm long, the hairs of one series; spikelets 1.1-1.5 mm long ..... *D. leucothrix*



- 13 Larger mid-culm leaf blades 3-6 cm long, 3-5 mm wide, long-pilose adaxially; ligule often with a short series of hairs <1 mm long in front of a series with hairs to 4 mm long; spikelets 1.3-1.7 mm long..... *D. meridionale*

### Key to the *Dichanthelium dichotomum* group

- 1 Lower cauline nodes bearded, the hairs usually retrorse.
  - 2 Spikelets glabrous.
    - 3 Ligule an eciliate membrane; fertile lemma and palea densely papillose at 20×; leaves 3.5-7 cm long by 3-6 mm wide; culms weak, usually sprawling over other vegetation ..... *D. lucidum*
    - 3 Ligule ciliate; fertile lemma and palea smooth, with few or no papillae; leaves either 1.5-4 (-5) cm long by 1-5 mm wide, or 5-12 cm long by 3-15 mm wide.
      - 4 Spikelets 0.9-1.4 mm long; vernal cauline blades 1.5-4 (-5) cm long and 1-5 mm wide; internodes or sheaths glabrous or pubescent.
        - 5 Spikelets 0.9-1.2 mm long; sheaths glabrous; vernal cauline blades 1-2 (-3) mm wide; ligule < 1 mm long; node beard hairs erect and often only partially encircling the node; internodes glabrous or puberulent ..... *D. chamaelonche* ssp. *chamaelonche*
        - 5 Spikelets 1.2-1.4 mm long; sheaths spreading-pilose; vernal cauline blades 2-5 mm wide; ligule 1-2 mm long; node beard hairs usually spreading or reflexed; internodes glabrous ..... *D. curtifolium*
      - 4 Spikelets 1.4-2.3 mm long; vernal cauline blades 5-12 cm long and 3-15 mm wide; internodes and sheaths glabrous.
        - 6 Spikelets 1.8-2.3 mm long; first glume 0.6-1.1 mm long; fertile lemma 0.8-1.0 mm wide; widest vernal blades 3-8 (-10) mm wide; nodes, often only the lower, usually sparsely to moderately bearded with retrorse hairs ..... *D. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum*
        - 6 Spikelets 1.4-1.9 mm long; first glume 0.3-0.6 (-0.7) mm long; fertile lemma 0.6-0.8 mm wide; widest vernal blades 7-15 mm wide; usually all nodes densely bearded with retrorse hairs ..... *D. dichotomum* var. *ramulosum*
    - 2 Spikelets pubescent.
      - 7 Spikelets 1.2-1.4 mm long; sheaths spreading-pilose; vernal cauline blades 1-4 cm long and 2-5 mm wide; ligule 1-2 mm long ..... *D. curtifolium*
      - 7 Spikelets 1.4-2.8 mm long; sheaths glabrous to pilose; vernal cauline blades 5-15 cm long and 5-15 mm wide; ligule ≤ 1 mm long.
        - 8 Culms (55-) 70-140 cm long; lowest internodes moderately to densely villous; vernal cauline leaves 6-15; blades glabrous except for basal cilia; spikelets 1.8-2.2 mm long, obovoid to broadly ellipsoid, rounded to blunt ..... *D. species 13 (=mundum)*
        - 8 Culms 30-110 cm long; lowest internodes glabrous to sparsely hairy; vernal cauline leaves 3-7; spikelets 1.4-2.8 mm long, elliptic to lance-ovate, blunt to acute.
          - 9 Usually all culm nodes bearded; internodes glabrous, or middle and upper internodes and peduncle sparsely to moderately spreading short-hairy, sometimes also glandular; upper as well as lower vernal sheaths and both surfaces of cauline blades pubescent, often densely so; spikelets (1.5-) 1.8-2.2 mm long; [of dry rocky or sandy basic soil and barrens] ..... *D. annulum*
          - 9 Often only lower culm nodes bearded; internodes glabrous; at least middle and upper cauline blades glabrous; spikelets 1.4-2.8 mm long; [mostly of wet acid soils and mesic to dry woodlands].
            - 10 Spikelets (2.0-) 2.2-2.8 mm long; first glume 0.5-1.3 mm long; fertile lemma 1.8-2.3 mm long; lowest vernal cauline blades pubescent at least abaxially ..... *D. mattamuskeetense*
            - 10 Spikelets 1.4-2.2 mm long; first glume 0.3-0.9 mm long; fertile lemma 1.4-1.7 mm long; lowest vernal cauline blades glabrous.
              - 11 Spikelets 1.7-2.2 mm long; first glume 0.6-0.9 mm long; fertile lemma 0.7-1.0 mm wide ..... *D. dichotomum* var. *nitidum*
              - 11 Spikelets 1.4-1.9 mm long; first glume 0.3-0.6 (-0.8) mm long; fertile lemma 0.6-0.8 mm wide ..... *D. dichotomum* var. *ramulosum*
    - 1 Lower cauline nodes glabrous or puberulent, but not bearded.
      - 12 Spikelets pubescent.
        - 13 Spikelets (1.5-) 1.7-2.7 mm long, if shorter than 1.8 mm then fertile lemma and palea densely papillose; culms soon sprawling.
          - 14 Spikelets (1.5-) 1.7-2.3 mm long, glabrous (rarely pubescent); first glume 0.7-1.1 mm long; fertile lemma and palea densely papillose at 20× ..... *D. lucidum*
          - 14 Spikelets 2.2-2.7 mm long, pubescent; first glume 1.0-1.4 mm long; fertile lemma and palea smooth or with a few weak papillae at 20× ..... *D. sphagnicola*
        - 13 Spikelets 1.2-1.7 mm long; fertile lemma and palea smooth; culms erect.
          - 15 Leaf blades involute and often falcate, 3-6 cm long, about 1.5 mm wide when flattened, 20-50× as long as wide; lower internodes often strigose; spikelets 1.2-1.4 mm long; culms 5-20 cm long ..... [*D. chamaelonche* ssp. *breve*]
          - 15 Leaf blades neither involute (except apically) nor falcate, 1-7 cm long, 1.5-7 mm wide, about 10× as long as wide; lower internodes glabrous or sparsely pilose, but not strigose; spikelets 1.1-1.7 mm long; culms 15-60 cm long.
            - 16 Leaf blades (3-) 4-6 (-9) per culm, pliable, 1-3.5 (-5) cm long, 1.5-4 mm wide, the margins flat and sharp-edged, gray-green to white-beige, 0.1 mm wide or less; spikelets 1.2-1.5 mm long, pubescent or glabrous; culms to 40 cm long ..... *D. ensifolium*
            - 16 Leaf blades 3-4 per culm, firm, 2-6 (-8) cm long, 2-6 (-8) mm wide, at least one margin cartilaginously thickened, the edge usually rounded, white-beige to green-stramineous, 0.1-0.2 mm wide; spikelets (1.1-) 1.3-1.7 mm long, pubescent; culms to 60 cm long ..... *D. tenue*
      - 12 Spikelets glabrous.
        - 17 Cauline leaves mostly basally disposed, strongly ascending, much larger than the 2-3 remote middle and upper cauline leaves of fertile culms; spikelets 2.4-2.9 mm long; culms branch from basal and lower nodes, but are not known to produce autumnal inflorescences ..... *D. nudicaule*
        - 17 Cauline leaves well-distributed along the culm, > 3, gradually reduced upward and often spreading; spikelets 0.9-2.6 mm long; culms produce autumnal inflorescences from lower, middle, and/or upper nodes, if from lower only, then spikelets only 0.9-1.2 mm long.
          - 18 Fertile lemma and palea densely papillose; ligule usually ciliate, rarely an eciliate membrane 0.1-0.3 mm long; culms weak, soon sprawling over vegetation ..... *D. lucidum*
          - 18 Fertile lemma and palea smooth, with few or no papillae; ligule always ciliate.
            - 19 Spikelets 0.9-1.5 mm long; vernal blades 1-4 mm wide; culms stiffer, erect to ascending.
              - 20 Spikelets 0.9-1.2 mm long; blades 1.5-4 (-5) cm long, 1-2.5 (-3) mm wide, mostly 15-20 times as long as wide; autumnal plants cushion-forming ..... *D. chamaelonche* ssp. *chamaelonche*
              - 20 Spikelets 1.2-1.5 mm long; blades 1-12 (-20) cm long; autumnal plants not cushion-forming.

- 21 Leaf blades 1-3 (-5) cm long, 1.5-3 (-4) mm wide, about 10 times as long as wide; autumnal plants sparsely tufted ..... *D. ensifolium*
- 21 Leaf blades 4-12 (-20) cm long (the longer at least 7 cm), 2-4 mm wide, 20-30 (-50) times as long as wide ..... [*D. dichotomum* var. *glabrifolium*]
- 19 Spikelets 1.4-2.6 mm long; vernal blades 3-15 mm wide (if spikelets < 1.6 mm long and vernal blades < 5 mm wide, then larger blades > 5 cm long in *D. caerulescens*).
- 22 Widest vernal cauline blades 7-15 mm wide; upper sheaths often glutinous-warty; spikelets 2.1-2.6 mm long, some or most acute to beaked, second glume and sterile lemma extending 0.3-0.5 mm beyond fertile lemma in at least some spikelets ..... *D. yadkinense*
- 22 Widest vernal cauline blades 3-10 mm wide; upper sheaths not glutinous-warty; spikelets 1.4-2.3 mm long, blunt to subacute, second glume and sterile lemma often equal to or shorter than fertile lemma, or extending < 0.3 mm beyond it.
- 23 Spikelets 1.4-1.8 mm long; first glume 0.3-0.8 mm long; fertile lemma 1.3-1.5 mm long; mature vernal panicles usually short-exserted with ascending branches; fresh foliage bluish-glaucous ..... *D. caerulescens*
- 23 Spikelets 1.7-2.3 mm long; first glume 0.6-1.1 mm long; fertile lemma 1.6-1.9 mm long; mature vernal panicles exserted with spreading branches; fresh foliage not bluish-glaucous.
- 24 Vernal panicle smooth to weakly scabrous, the scabrosity usually confined to the pedicels; vernal cauline blades spreading to deflexed, flexuous; autumnal form densely bushy-fascicled, essentially forming one large mass of clustered leaves [of wet-mesic to dry woods and thickets] ..... *D. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum*
- 24 Vernal panicle moderately to densely scabrous, increasingly so from rachis to branches to pedicels; vernal cauline blades stiffly erect; autumnal fascicles forming isolated clusters of leaves [of wet pine savannas and open swamps] ..... *D. dichotomum* var. *roanokense*

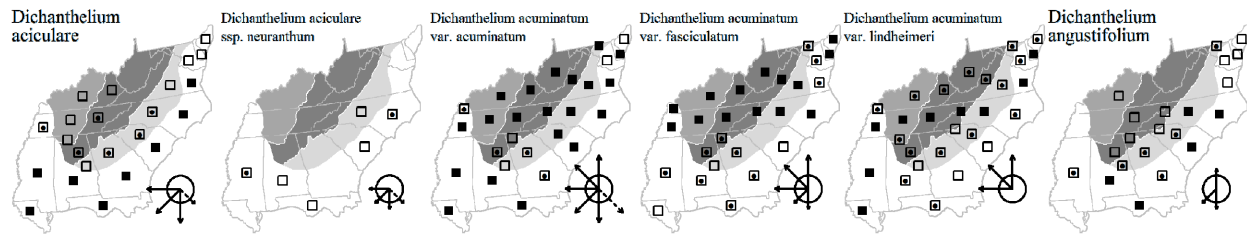
***Dichanthelium aciculare*** (Desvaux ex Poiret) Gould & Clark, Needle-leaf Witchgrass. Sandy woods and fields. May-Oct. NJ south to n. FL, west to TX and OK, also in West Indies and n. South America. Blades typically are strongly involute, especially autumnal form. [= Va; = *Panicum aciculare* Desvaux ex Poiret – F, G, RAB; < *P. aciculare* – C; = *D. aciculare* ssp. *aciculare* – FNA; > *P. aciculare* – HC, S; > *P. bennettense* M.V. Brown – HC, S; < *D. aciculare* – K, Z]

***Dichanthelium acuminatum*** (Swartz) Gould & Clark. var. ***acuminatum***, Woolly Witchgrass. Dryish sandy or clayey soils of open woods and disturbed areas. May-Oct. MA south to FL, west to TX, also in West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and n. South America. Internodes and sheaths gray-villous with usually non-papillate hairs. Plants tend to be low and "bushy" with several spreading-ascending culms and dense autumnal branching. See also discussion under *Dichanthelium species 12*. [= Va, Y; < *Panicum lanuginosum* Elliott – RAB; > *P. lanuginosum* var. *lanuginosum* – C, F, G; < *P. leucothrix* Nash – C; > *P. auburne* Ashe – F, G, HC, S, WV; < *D. acuminatum* ssp. *acuminatum* – FNA; > *P. lanuginosum* – HC, S, WV; > < *D. acuminatum* var. *acuminatum* – K, Z; > < *D. acuminatum* var. *implicatum* (Scribner) Gould & Clark – K, Z; < *P. acuminatum* Swartz var. *acuminatum* – X; < *P. thurowii* Scribner & J.G. Smith – HC, S; < *D. acuminatum* var. *thurowii* (Scribner & J.G. Smith) Gould & C.A. Clark – K, Y, Z]

***Dichanthelium acuminatum*** (Swartz) Gould & Clark var. ***fasciculatum*** (Torrey) Freckmann, Slender-stemmed Witchgrass. Open or cut-over woods, thickets, fields, meadows, and shores, frequently on disturbed soils. May-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) south to FL, west to CA, north to s. BC. Typically much less pilose than var. *acuminatum*, the hairs usually papillate. Plants referable to *Panicum glutinoscabrum* Fernald may be a hybrid of var. *fasciculatum* with *D. scoparium*. Known only from se. VA, they are described as having culms 7-9 dm high; elongate internodes with cinereous puberulence and black, warty, viscid glands; villous nodes; glutinous-warty and scabrous sheaths and blades; ligule 4-5 mm long; minutely puberulent panicle axis; spikelets ellipsoid, subacute, 1.7-1.8 mm long, pubescent; first glume subacute, 0.6-0.7 mm long. [= Va, Y; < *Panicum lanuginosum* Elliott – RAB; > *P. lanuginosum* var. *fasciculatum* (Torrey) Fernald – C, F, G; > *P. lanuginosum* var. *tennesseense* (Ashe) Gleason – C, G; > *P. lanuginosum* var. *implicatum* (Scribner) Fernald – C, F, G; = *D. acuminatum* ssp. *fasciculatum* (Torrey) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; > *P. implicatum* Scribner – HC, WV; > *P. huachucae* Ashe var. *huachucae* – HC, S; > *P. huachucae* var. *fasciculatum* (Torrey) Hubb. – HC; > *P. tennesseense* Ashe – HC, S; > *P. huachucae* var. *silvicola* A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – S; > < *D. acuminatum* var. *acuminatum* – K, Z; > < *D. acuminatum* var. *implicatum* (Scribner) Gould & Clark – K, Z; > *P. huachucae* Ashe – WV; > *P. acuminatum* Swartz var. *fasciculatum* (Torrey) Lelong – X; > *P. acuminatum* var. *unciphyllum* (Trinius) Lelong – X]

***Dichanthelium acuminatum*** (Swartz) Gould & Clark var. ***lindheimeri*** (Nash) Gould & Clark, Lindheimer's Witchgrass. Open or cut-over woods, thickets, fields, meadows, and shores, often on wet soils. May-Sep. NS west to MB, south to FL and MO, west to s. CA. Internodes as well as sheaths often nearly glabrous. Panicle axis sometimes sparsely pilose at branch nodes, but otherwise glabrous. [= Va, Y; < *Panicum lanuginosum* Elliott – RAB; > < *P. lanuginosum* var. *lindheimeri* (Nash) Fernald – C, G; > *P. lanuginosum* var. *septentrionale* Fernald – C, F, G; > *P. lanuginosum* var. *lindheimeri* – F; = *D. acuminatum* ssp. *lindheimeri* (Nash) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *P. spretum* J.A. Schultes – GW; > *P. lindheimeri* Nash – HC, S, WV; < *D. acuminatum* var. *acuminatum* – K, Z; > *D. acuminatum* var. *lindheimeri* – K, Z; > *P. acuminatum* Swartz var. *lindheimeri* (Nash) Lelong – X; ? *D. lanuginosum* (Elliott) Gould var. *lindheimeri* (Nash) Harvill]

***Dichanthelium angustifolium*** (Elliott) Gould, Narrow-leaved Witchgrass. Sandy pinelands and fields. May-Oct. NJ south to FL, west to AR and e. TX. Autumnal form most readily distinguished from *D. aciculare* and *D. species 1* (= *arenicoloides*) by flat blades 2-4 mm wide (vs. involute blades 1-2 mm wide). Can be confused with *D. consanguineum*, which has spreading-pilose nodes and blades 10-15× as long as wide; *D. angustifolium* blades typically are 20× or more as long as wide. [= Va; = *Panicum angustifolium* Elliott – F, G, HC, RAB, S; < *P. aciculare* Desvaux ex Poiret – C; = *D. aciculare* ssp. *angustifolium* (Elliott) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *D. aciculare* – K, Z]



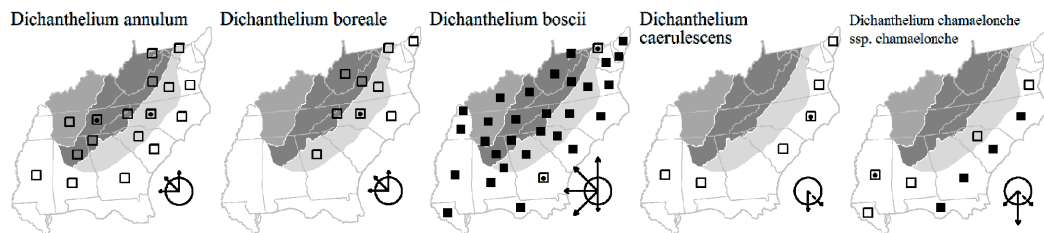
***Dichanthelium annuum*** (Ashe) LeBlond, Ringed Witchgrass. Dry sandy or rocky soil of open woods, dry grasslands, and barrens, and glades over serpentine, limestone, calcareous shales, and other high pH dry soils. May-Oct. NJ, IN, and MO south to AL and MS, primarily in the Appalachian Province with very few occurrences in the Coastal Plain. One of the more distinctive taxa within the *D. dichotomum* group by morphology, habitat, and range. Plants from se. MA with all leaves pubescent, glabrous internodes, and spikelets 2.2-2.5 mm long were described as *Panicum annuum* var. *glabrescens*, but belong to *D. mattamuskeetense*. [= Pa, Q, Va; < *P. dichotomum* Linnaeus – C, GW, RAB; = *Panicum annuum* Ashe – F, HC, S; = *P. annuum* var. *annuum* – G; < *D. dichotomum* ssp. *mattamuskeetense* (Ashe) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *D. dichotomum* (Linnaeus) Gould – K, Z; < *P. dichotomum* var. *mattamuskeetense* (Ashe) Lelong – X]

***Dichanthelium boscii*** (Poiret) Gould & Clark, Bose's Witchgrass. Shaded mesic to dry woodlands. Apr-Sep. MA and IL south to n. FL and e. TX. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Panicum boscii* Poiret – C, G, RAB; > *P. boscii* var. *boscii* – F, HC, S, WV; > *P. boscii* var. *molle* (Vasey) A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – F, HC, S, WV]

***Dichanthelium caerulescens*** (Hackel ex A.S. Hitchcock) Correll, Blue Witchgrass. Marshes, swamps, wet pinelands, maritime grasslands, damp sandy soil. Jun-Oct. NJ to NC, and from FL to LA, also in the Bahamas and West Indies. Not treated by FNA, where it presumably would have been placed in synonymy with *D. dichotomum* ssp. *roanokense*. [= Q, Va; < *Panicum dichotomum* Linnaeus – RAB, GW; = *P. caerulescens* Hackel ex A.S. Hitchcock – F, HC, S; < *D. dichotomum* ssp. *roanokense* – FNA; < *P. roanokense* Ashe – G; < *D. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum* – K, Z; < *P. dichotomum* var. *roanokense* (Ashe) Lelong – X]

***Dichanthelium chamaelonche*** (Trinius) Freckmann & Lelong ssp. *breve* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Freckmann & Lelong, Short Witchgrass. Endemic to c. and s. FL, primarily near the east coast. [= FNA; = *Panicum breve* A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – HC, S; = *D. dichotomum* (Linnaeus) Gould var. *breve* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Gould & Clark – K, Z; = *P. chamaelonche* Trinius var. *breve* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Lelong – X] {not mapped; not considered part of our flora}

***Dichanthelium chamaelonche*** (Trinius) Freckmann & Lelong ssp. *chamaelonche*, Carpet Witchgrass. Moist pine savannas and flatwoods, pineland pondshores. Apr-Sep. Se. VA south to FL, west to LA, also in Cuba and Belize. Internodes can be glabrous or puberulent, and nodes glabrous, pubescent, or bearded, but the glabrous spikelets 0.9-1.2 mm long are diagnostic. The concept of this taxon in FNA (as ssp. *chamaelonche*) appears to include *D. dichotomum* var. *glabrifolium* (see descriptions of Floridian *D. chamaelonche* ssp. *breve* and *D. dichotomum* var. *glabrifolium* in this treatment). [= *Panicum chamaelonche* Trinius – RAB, G, GW, HC, S; < *P. ensifolium* Baldwin – C; < *D. chamaelonche* ssp. *chamaelonche* – FNA; < *D. dichotomum* (Linnaeus) Gould var. *ensifolium* (Baldwin) Gould & Clark – K, Z; = *P. chamaelonche* var. *chamaelonche* – X]



***Dichanthelium clandestinum*** (Linnaeus) Gould, Deer-tongue Witchgrass. Shaded to filtered woodlands, ditches and low areas, and often in moist sandy soil. May-Oct. NS and QC south to n. FL, west to IA, KA, and TX. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Panicum clandestinum* Linnaeus – C, F, G, HC, RAB, S, WV, X]

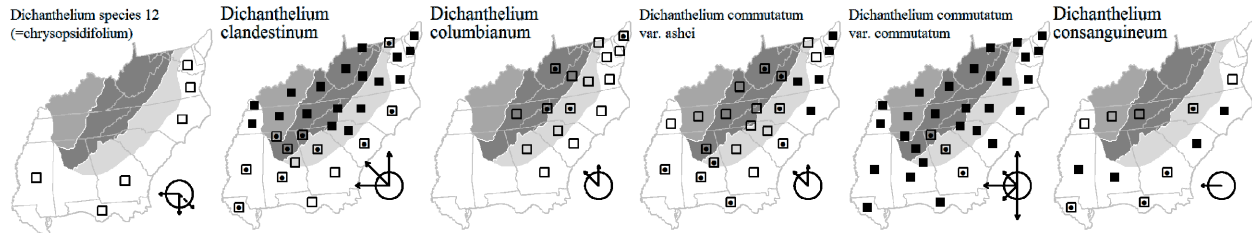
***Dichanthelium columbianum*** (Scribner) Freckmann, American Witchgrass. Dry to moist thin woods and open ground, usually in sandy soil. Jun-Oct. S. ME, s. ON, and WI south to GA, TN, and IL. [= Pa, Va; = *Panicum columbianum* Scribner – RAB, C, G, WV; > *P. columbianum* var. *columbianum* – F, HC; > *P. columbianum* var. *oricola* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Fernald – F; = *D. acuminatum* ssp. *columbianum* (Scribner) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; > *P. tsugetorum* Nash – HC, S; < *D. sabulorum* (Lamarck) Gould & Clark var. *thinum* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Gould & Clark – K, Z; > *P. columbianum* – S; < *P. acuminatum* Swartz var. *unciphyllum* (Trinius) Lelong – X]

***Dichanthelium commutatum*** (J.A. Schultes) Gould var. *ashei* (Pearson ex Ashe) Mohlenbrock, Ashe's Witchgrass. Dry rocky or sandy woods and openings. May-Oct. MA south to FL and MS, west to MI, MO, and OK. [= Va; < *Panicum commutatum* – C, RAB; = *P. commutatum* J.A. Schultes var. *ashei* (Pearson ex Ashe) Fernald – F, G; = *D. commutatum* ssp. *ashei* (Pearson ex Ashe) Freckman & Lelong – FNA, Pa; = *P. ashei* Pearson ex Ashe – HC, S, WV; < *D. commutatum* – K]

***Dichanthelium commutatum*** (J.A. Schultes) Gould var. *commutatum*, Variable Witchgrass. Low, shaded, moist woodlands and woodland edges, and dry, thin, often rocky woods and thickets. May-Oct. ME south to FL, west to MI, MO, OK, and TX, also in Mexico. Plants with spikelets 3.0-3.7 mm long, first glumes half or more as long, and with broadly linear leaves about 10× as long as wide have been recognized as ssp. *equilaterale* by FNA, and *Panicum equilaterale* by HC and S, but intermediates occur throughout the NC to FL portion of the range of specimens bearing the *equilaterale* name. [= Va; < *Panicum commutatum* J.A. Schultes – C, RAB; > *P. commutatum* var. *commutatum* – F, G; > *P. mutabile* Scribner & Smith ex Nash – F, G, HC, S; > *D. commutatum* ssp. *commutatum* Freckmann & Lelong – FNA, Pa; > *D. commutatum* ssp. *equilaterale* (Scribner) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; >

*D. commutatum* ssp. *joorii* (Vasey) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; > *P. commutatum* – HC, S, WV; > *P. joorii* Vasey – HC, S; > *P. equilaterale* Scribner – HC, S; < *D. commutatum* – K]

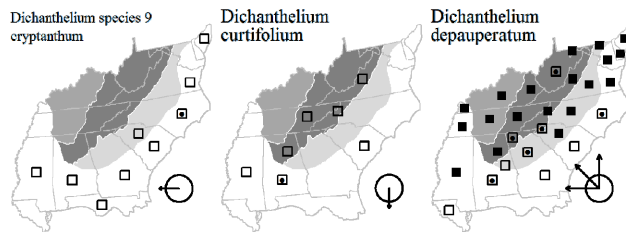
***Dichanthelium consanguineum* (Kunth) Gould & Clark, Kunth's Witchgrass.** Moist or dry sandy soils of pinelands. Apr-Sep. Occasional from se. VA south to FL, west to TX and IN. Often not easily separated from *D. angustifolium* and *D. ovale*. It is distinguished from *D. angustifolium* by spreading-hirsute nodes and leaves 10-15× as long as wide (*D. angustifolium* has beardless nodes, or nodes bearded with erect-ascending soft hairs, and longer leaves 20× or more as long as wide). *D. consanguineum* is distinguished from *D. ovale* by having strongly pilose upper blade surfaces (*D. ovale* upper blade surfaces are glabrous or with a few long hairs basally). The hairs of *D. consanguineum* frequently are strongly papillate. [= FNA, K, Va, Z; = *Panicum consanguineum* Kunth – C, F, G, HC, RAB, S]



***Dichanthelium cryptanthum* (Ashe) LeBlond, Hidden-flowered Witchgrass.** Wet meadows and ditches, streamside openings. May-Sep. NC (or NJ?) to MS (or TX?) (previous concepts of this taxon and its range are unclear). In the field, this taxon can be mistaken for *D. yadkinense*; it is readily distinguished by its scabrous peduncle and membranous ligules. [= V, Va; < *P. scabriusculum* Elliott – C, GW, RAB; = *Panicum cryptanthum* Ashe – F, HC, S; < *D. scabriusculum* (Elliott) Gould & Clark – FNA, K, Z; = *P. scabriusculum* var. *cryptanthum* (Ashe) Gleason – G]

***Dichanthelium curtifolium* (Nash) LeBlond, Short-leaved Witchgrass.** Bogs, sphagnum streamhead swamps, mountain streams, marl meadows. Apr-Sep. Disjunctly distributed in w. VA, w. NC and e. TN, e. SC, FL, and MS. The combination of characters is quite distinctive for the genus in our region. [= V; = *Panicum curtifolium* Nash – RAB, HC, S; = *D. ensifolium* (Baldwin ex Elliott) Gould ssp. *curtifolium* (Nash) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *D. acuminatum* (Swartz) Gould & C.A. Clark var. *implicatum* (Scribner) Gould & C.A. Clark – K, Z; = *Panicum ensifolium* Baldwin ex Elliott var. *curtifolium* (Nash) Lelong – X]

***Dichanthelium depauperatum* (Muhlenberg) Gould, Starved Witchgrass.** Dry soils of grasslands and open woods, often on disturbed soils of roadsides and ditches. May-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and MN south to GA and TX. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Panicum depauperatum* Muhlenberg – C, HC, RAB, S, WV; > *P. depauperatum* var. *depauperatum* – F, G; > *P. depauperatum* var. *psilophyllum* Fernald – F, G]



***Dichanthelium dichotomum* (Linnaeus) Gould var. *dichotomum*, Forked Witchgrass.** Wet-mesic to dry woods, thickets, and woodland openings. May-Oct. S. Canada and MI south to FL and TX. Plants with bearded nodes and larger leaves are referable to *Panicum dichotomum* var. *barbulatum* (here included) but intermediates abound. [= Q, Va; < *Panicum dichotomum* Linnaeus – C, GW, RAB; > *P. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum* – F, WV; > *P. dichotomum* var. *barbulatum* (Michaux) Wood – F, WV; = *D. dichotomum* ssp. *dichotomum* – FNA; = *P. dichotomum* – G; > *P. dichotomum* – HC, S; > *P. barbulatum* Michaux – HC, S; < *D. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum* – K, Z; < *D. dichotomum* – Pa; = *P. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum* – X]

***Dichanthelium dichotomum* (Linnaeus) Gould var. *glabrifolium* (Nash) Gould & Clark, Smooth-leaved Witchgrass.** Endemic to peninsular FL, mostly near the west coast. Like *D. chamaelonche* ssp. *breve*, this taxon appears to be more closely related to *D. chamaelonche* than to *D. dichotomum* or *D. ensifolium*. [= K, Z; = *Panicum glabrifolium* Nash – HC, S; < *P. chamaelonche* Trinius var. *chamaelonche* – X] {not mapped; not considered part of our flora}

***Dichanthelium dichotomum* (Linnaeus) Gould var. *nitidum* (Lamarck) LeBlond, Shining Witchgrass.** Moist sandy or peaty soil of wet pine savannas and pocosin ecotones, wet meadows near the coast, swamps, and marshes. PA and NJ south to FL, west to MO and TX; also the Bahamas (Sorrie & LeBlond 1997) and West Indies, and Mexico to Venezuela. [= Q, Va; < *Panicum dichotomum* Linnaeus – C, GW, RAB; = *P. nitidum* Lamarck – F, HC, S; = *D. dichotomum* ssp. *nitidum* (Lamarck) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; = *P. nitidum* var. *nitidum* – G; < *D. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum* – K, Z; < *D. dichotomum* – Pa; = *P. dichotomum* var. *nitidum* (Lamarck) Wood – X]

***Dichanthelium dichotomum* (Linnaeus) Gould var. *ramulosum* (Torrey) LeBlond, Branched Witchgrass.** Floodplain forests, swamps, openings, and borders of streams and ponds, and occasionally in dry upland woods. May-Oct. MA and MI south to FL and TX. All nodes usually densely retrorsely bearded. [= Q, Va; < *Panicum dichotomum* Linnaeus – C, GW, RAB; = *P. microcarpon* Muhlenberg ex Elliott – F, HC, S, WV; = *D. dichotomum* ssp. *microcarpon* (Muhlenberg ex Elliott) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; = *P. nitidum* Lamarck var. *ramulosum* Torrey – G; < *D. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum* – K, Z; = *D. microcarpon* (Muhl. ex Elliott) Mohlenbrock – Pa; = *P. dichotomum* var. *ramulosum* (Torrey) Lelong – X]

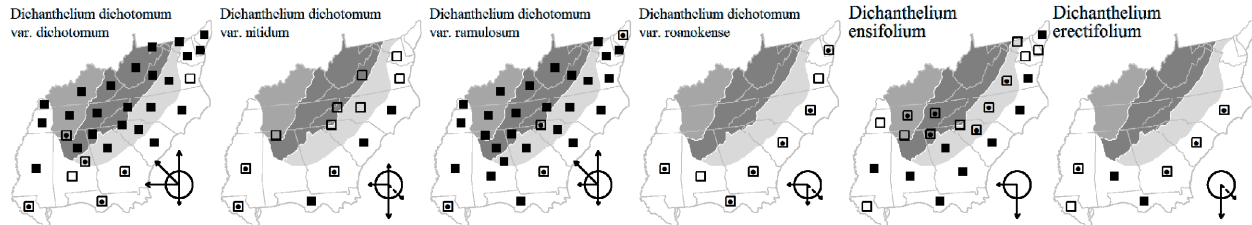
***Dichanthelium dichotomum* (Linnaeus) Gould var. *roanokense* (Ashe) LeBlond, Roanoke Witchgrass.** Wet pine savannas, swamp openings, and wet peaty meadows. May-Sep. DE south to FL, west to e. TX; also in Jamaica. See note under *D.*



*caerulescens* regarding FNA treatment. [= Q, Va; < *Panicum dichotomum* Linnaeus – C, GW, RAB; = *P. roanokense* Ashe – F, HC, S; < *D. dichotomum* ssp. *roanokense* (Ashe) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *P. roanokense* – G; < *D. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum* – K, Z; < *P. dichotomum* var. *roanokense* (Ashe) Lelong – X]

***Dichanthelium ensifolium*** (Baldwin ex Elliott) Gould, Small-leaved Witchgrass. Wet to mesic peaty, sandy, or mucky soils, often in open pinelands or with sphagnum. May-Oct. NJ south to FL, west to e. TX and AR. Plants with pubescent spikelets are frequent. [= Va; < *Panicum ensifolium* Baldwin ex Elliott – C, G, GW, RAB; = *D. ensifolium* ssp. *ensifolium* – FNA; = *P. ensifolium* – F; > *P. ensifolium* – HC, S; > *P. flavovirens* Nash – HC, S; > *P. vernale* A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – HC, S; < *D. dichotomum* (Linnaeus) Gould var. *ensifolium* (Baldwin ex Elliott) Gould & Clark – K, Z; < *P. ensifolium* var. *ensifolium* – X]

***Dichanthelium erectifolium*** (Nash) Gould & Clark, Erect-leaved Witchgrass. Limesink ponds, depression meadows, cypress savannas, pine savannas. May-Aug. Se. NC to FL, west to LA; Cuba. [= FNA, K, Z; = *Panicum erectifolium* Nash – RAB, GW, HC, S]



***Dichanthelium fusiforme*** (A.S. Hitchcock) Harvill, Spindle-fruited Witchgrass. Dry to moist sand of open pine and pine/oak woods and clearings. May-Nov. Se. VA south to FL, west to MS, also in West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and Venezuela; perhaps most abundant in FL. Autumnal blades often flat. The autumnal form of *D. oligosanthes* var. *oligosanthes* can be very similar to *D. fusiforme* if the vernal blades of the former are missing. They are best separated by ligule length (0.5-1 mm in *fusiforme*, 1.5-3 mm in *oligosanthes*) and the more attenuated ends of the *fusiforme* spikelet. [= Va; = *Panicum fusiforme* A.S. Hitchcock – F, G, HC, RAB, S; < *P. aciculare* Desvaux ex Poirlet – C; = *D. aciculare* ssp. *fusiforme* (A.S. Hitchcock) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *D. aciculare* – K, Z]

***Dichanthelium hirstii*** (Swallen) Kartesz, Hirst Brothers' Witchgrass. Pond-cypress savannas and limesink depressions. Jun-Sep. This distinctive species is known from only seven sites: two in NC, one in DE, two in NJ (one not seen since 1992), and two populations in GA (one considered historical, the other rediscovered in 2015; see McAvoy, Patrick, & Kruse 2015). Described in 1961 (Swallen 1961), it is treated by some taxonomists as part of the *D. aciculare* group and by others as part of the *D. dichotomum* group; its affinities appear to lie with the former. See Schuyler (1996) for a discussion of the taxonomic distinctiveness of this species. The occurrence of this species in NC is documented in LeBlond & Sorrie (2001). [= K; < *Panicum aciculare* Desvaux ex Poirlet – C; < *D. dichotomum* ssp. *roanokense* (Ashe) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA]

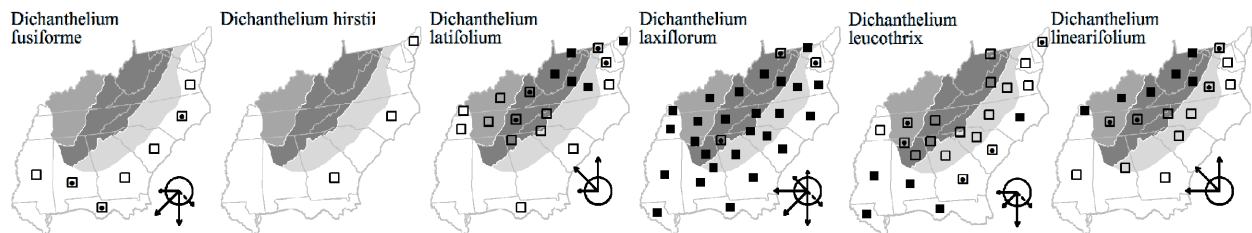
***Dichanthelium latifolium*** (Linnaeus) Harvill, Broad-leaved Witchgrass. Open or shady well-drained forests. Late May-Sep. ME south to n. GA, west to WI and MS. [= FNA, Pa, Va; = *Panicum latifolium* Linnaeus – C, F, G, HC, RAB, S, WV; = *D. latifolium* (Linnaeus) Gould & Clark – K, Z, a later combination]

***Dichanthelium laxiflorum*** (Lamarck) Gould, Open-flower Witchgrass. Open or shaded woodlands, often in moist soil. Apr-Sep. MD south to FL, west to TX, north to IN, also in Mexico, Central America, and West Indies. Included in this concept of *D. laxiflorum* are plants formerly known as *Panicum xalapense* var. *strictirameum*. They have strict panicles, smaller leaves, shorter culms, and spikelets as short as 1.4 mm. The known range of these plants is South Carolina to Texas. A few *D. laxiflorum* populations in South Carolina and Florida have spikelets to 2.5 mm long. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Panicum laxiflorum* Lamarck – C, F, G, RAB; > *P. laxiflorum* – HC, S; > *P. xalapense* Humboldt, Bonpland, & Kunth var. *xalapense* – HC, S; > *P. xalapense* var. *strictirameum* A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – HC, S; > *P. xalapense* – WV]

***Dichanthelium leibergii*** (Vasey) Freckmann, Leiberg's Witchgrass. Prairies and sandy woodlands. QC and MB south to PA and KS. [= FNA, K, Z; = *Panicum leibergii* (Vasey) Scribner – C, F, G, HC]

***Dichanthelium leucothrix*** (Nash) Freckmann, Roughish Witchgrass. Wet sandy, peaty, or mucky soil of pinelands. May-Oct. S. NJ south to FL, west to TX, also in TN, West Indies and n. South America. A micrometer is needed to measure the very short puberulence (0.1 mm) that distinguishes this taxon, *D. meridionale*, and *D. wrightianum* from other members of the *D. acuminatum* group. [= K, Y; = *Panicum leucothrix* Nash – F, G, HC, RAB, S; < *P. leucothrix* – C; = *D. acuminatum* ssp. *leucothrix* (Nash) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *P. spretum* J.A. Schultes – GW; = *P. acuminatum* Swartz var. *leucothrix* (Nash) Lelong – X; < *D. acuminatum* (Swartz) Gould & Clark var. *implicatum* (Scribner) Gould & Clark – Z; = *P. spretum* var. *leucothrix* (Nash) D.B. Ward]

***Dichanthelium linearifolium*** (Scribner) Gould, Low White-haired Witchgrass. Dry open woods. May-Oct. Se. Canada and MN south to GA and TX. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Panicum linearifolium* Scribner – C, RAB, S; > *P. linearifolium* var. *linearifolium* – F, G, WV; > *P. linearifolium* var. *wernerii* (Scribner) Fernald – F, G, WV; > *P. linearifolium* – HC; > *P. wernerii* Scribner – HC]



***Dichanthelium longiligulatum*** (Nash) Freckmann, Long-ligule Witchgrass. Limesink ponds, depression meadows, cypress savannas, pine savannas, bogs, swamps. May-Sep. NJ and PA south to FL, also in TN, e. TX, and Central America.

Intermediate forms between this taxon and *D. spretum* occur. [= K, Va, Y; = *Panicum longiligulatum* Nash – HC, RAB, S; < *P. lanuginosum* Elliott var. *lindheimeri* (Nash) Fernald – C, G; = *D. acuminatum* ssp. *longiligulatum* (Nash) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *P. spretum* J.A. Schultes – GW; = *P. acuminatum* Swartz var. *longiligulatum* (Nash) Lelong – X; = *D. acuminatum* (Swartz) Gould & Clark var. *longiligulatum* (Nash) Gould & Clark – Z; = *P. spretum* var. *longiligulatum* (Nash) D.B. Ward]

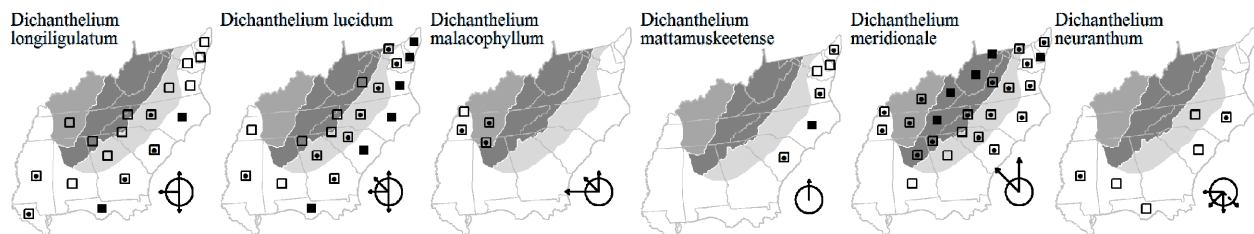
***Dichanthelium lucidum*** (Ashe) LeBlond, Bog Witchgrass. Wet meadows, sphagnum swamps, bogs, wet woods, sphagnum streamhead pocosins, baygalls. May-Oct. MA and MI south to FL and TX. Vernal culms soon recline, producing a tangled mass. The papillose fertile lemma is diagnostic. Rarely, entire populations of *D. lucidum* can have eciliate ligules composed of a membrane 0.1-0.3 mm long. Even rarer are plants within these populations with retrorsely bearded nodes. Both conditions may reflect intergradation with another taxon, possibly within the *dichotomum* complex, or with *D. cryptanthum* in section *Clandestina*. [= Pa, Q, Va; < *Panicum dichotomum* Linnaeus – C, GW, RAB; = *P. lucidum* Ashe – G, S; > *P. lucidum* var. *lucidum* – F, HC; > *P. lucidum* var. *opacum* Fernald – F, HC; < *D. dichotomum* ssp. *lucidum* (Ashe) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *D. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum* – K, Z; < *P. dichotomum* var. *lucidum* (Ashe) Lelong – X]

***Dichanthelium malacophyllum*** (Nash) Gould, Soft-leaf Witchgrass. KY and TN west to KS and TX. Primarily a plant of cedar glades and dry calcareous soils. Reported from SC by FNA, but source of record has not been identified. [= FNA, K, Z; = *Panicum malacophyllum* – F, G, HC, S]

***Dichanthelium mattamuskeetense*** (Ashe) Mohlenbrock, Mattamuskeet Witchgrass. Wet savannas, meadows, borders of pocosin shrub swamps, thickets. May-Oct. Se. MA south to ne. SC. Typically a robust plant, often richly tinged with dark purple-maroon. [= Q, Va; < *Panicum dichotomum* Linnaeus – C, GW, RAB; > *P. mattamuskeetense* var. *mattamuskeetense* – F; > *P. mattamuskeetense* var. *clutei* (Nash) Fernald – F; < *D. dichotomum* (Linnaeus) Gould ssp. *mattamuskeetense* (Ashe) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; > *P. mattamuskeetense* Ashe – G, HC, S; > *P. annulum* Ashe var. *glabrescens* Gleason – G; > *P. clutei* Nash – HC, S, WV; < *D. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum* – K, Z; < *P. dichotomum* var. *mattamuskeetense* (Ashe) Lelong – X]

***Dichanthelium meridionale*** (Ashe) Freckmann, Matting Witchgrass. Dry to damp sand of shores and woods. May-Oct. Sw. NS and MA to MN, south to e. NC, n. GA, and n. AL. A micrometer is needed to measure the very short puberulence (0.1 mm) that distinguishes this taxon, *D. leucothrix*, and *D. wrightianum* from other members of the *D. acuminatum* group. [= K, Pa, Va, Y; < *Panicum lanuginosum* Elliott – RAB; < *P. leucothrix* Nash – C; > *P. meridionale* var. *meridionale* – F; > *P. meridionale* var. *albemarlene* (Ashe) Fernald – F; = *D. acuminatum* (Swartz) Gould & Clark ssp. *implicatum* (Scribner ex Nash) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; = *P. meridionale* Ashe – G; > *P. meridionale* – HC, S, WV; > *P. albemarlene* Ashe – HC, S, WV; > *P. columbianum* var. *thinium* A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – HC; > *P. oricola* A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – HC; < *P. acuminatum* Swartz var. *unciphyllum* (Trinius) Lelong – X; < *D. acuminatum* var. *implicatum* (Scribner) Gould & Clark – Z]

***Dichanthelium neuranthum*** (Grisebach) LeBlond, Nerved Witchgrass. Maritime wet grasslands, Piedmont prairie-like barrens. May-Nov. Disjunct in se. and central NC, se. SC, GA, FL, MS, e. TX, AR, Bahamas, Cuba, and Belize. Can occur with the similar-appearing *D. caeruleus*, from which it differs by having spikelets that are longer (1.8-2.2 mm vs. 1.4-1.8), rounded summits vs. obtuse to sub-acute, and pubescent vs. glabrous; longer first glumes (0.8-1.0 mm vs. 0.3-0.8); leaves 15× or more as long as wide vs. 10-15×; and a nearly strict panicle. The plants from the Piedmont of NC match descriptions of *Panicum ovinum*, known from dry to moist open ground and prairies in e. TX, MS, and AR when last recognized (HC). It is treated here as a synonym of *D. neuranthum*. [= *D. aciculare* (Desvaux ex Poir.) Gould & C.A. Clark ssp. *neuranthum* (Grisebach) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; = *Panicum neuranthum* Grisebach – RAB; > *P. neuranthum* Grisebach – HC, S; > *P. ovinum* Scribner & J.G. Smith – HC, S; < *D. aciculare* – K, Z]



***Dichanthelium nudicaule*** (Vasey) B.F. Hansen & Wunderlin. Bogs, wet pine savannas. W. FL Panhandle and s. AL west to MS. [= Q; = *Panicum nudicaule* Vasey] {add synonymy}

***Dichanthelium oligosanthes*** (J.A. Schultes) Gould var. *oligosanthes*, Few-flowered Witchgrass. Sandy fields and open woods. Apr-Oct. MA and MN south to FL and TX. See note under *D. fusiforme*. [= K, Va, Z; = *Panicum oligosanthes* J.A. Schultes – HC, RAB, S; < *P. oligosanthes* – C, G; = *P. oligosanthes* var. *oligosanthes* – F; = *D. oligosanthes* ssp. *oligosanthes* – FNA; < *D. oligosanthes* – Pa]

***Dichanthelium oligosanthes*** (J.A. Schultes) Gould var. *scribnerianum* (Nash) Gould, Scribner's Witchgrass. Calcareous maritime forests, dry thin woods and openings, dry prairies, usually in basic soil. Apr-Nov. Sw. ME to s. BC, south to se. NC, n. GA, and CA, also in n. Mexico. [= K, Va, Z; < *Panicum oligosanthes* J.A. Schultes – C, G, RAB; = *P. oligosanthes* var. *scribnerianum* (Nash) Fernald – F; = *D. oligosanthes* ssp. *scribnerianum* (Nash) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; = *P. scribnerianum* Nash – HC, S; < *D. oligosanthes* – Pa]

***Dichanthelium ovale*** (Elliott) Gould & Clark var. *addisonii* (Nash) Gould & Clark, Low Stiff Witchgrass. Dry to damp sandy woods and fields. May-Oct. MA and MN south to FL and TX, also in n. Mexico. See note under *D. ovale* var. *ovale* and *D. aciculare* ssp. *aciculare*. [= K, Va, Z; = *Panicum commonsianum* Ashe – C, RAB; > *P. commonsianum* var. *commonsianum* – F, G, Pa; > *P. commonsianum* var. *addisonii* (Nash) Fernald – F, G; > *P. mundum* Fernald – F, G, HC; < *D. ovale* ssp. *pseudopubescens* (Nash) Freckmann

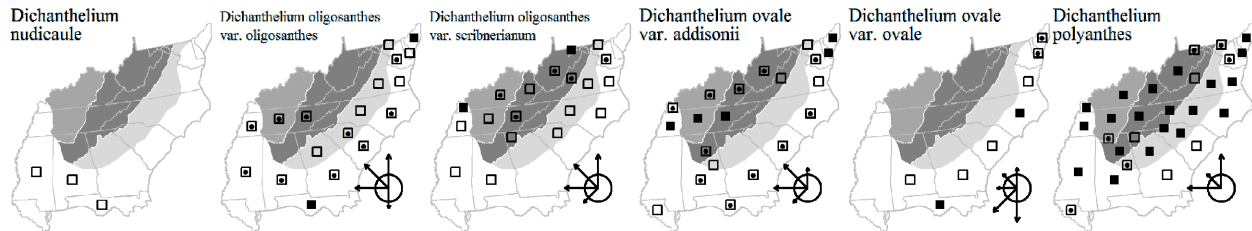


& Lelong – FNA; > *P. commonsianum* – HC, S; > *P. addisonii* Nash – HC, S; > *P. wilmingtense* Ashe – HC, S; = *P. ovale* Elliott var. *pseudopubescens* (Nash) Lelong – X; > *D. commonsianum* (Ashe) Freckmann]

***Dichanthelium ovale*** (Elliott) Gould & Clark var. *ovale*, Oval-flowered Witchgrass. Dry to damp sandy pinelands. May-Oct. NY to WI, south to FL and e. TX. Infrequent over most of its range except FL. In our region, the *D. ovale* double ligule character is more evident in var. *ovale*, with var. *addisonii* often having only a single ligule about 1 mm long. Also see note under *D. consanguineum* regarding *D. ovale*. [= K, Va, Z; = *Panicum ovale* Elliott – RAB, X; = *D. ovale* ssp. *ovale* – FNA; > *P. ovale* – HC, S; = *P. ovale* var. *ovale* – X]

***Dichanthelium ovale*** (Elliott) Gould & Clark var. *ovale*, Oval-flowered Witchgrass. Dry to damp sandy pinelands. May-Oct. NY to WI, south to FL and e. TX. Infrequent over most of its range except FL. In our region, the *D. ovale* double ligule character is more evident in var. *ovale*, with var. *addisonii* often having only a single ligule about 1 mm long. Plants referable to *Panicum malacon* have spikelets 3-3.2 mm long with a first glume attached conspicuously below the second glume and sterile lemma, and half or more as long as the spikelet; leaves 3-5 mm wide, puberulent beneath, and puberulent to glabrous above. It needs further study. Also see note under *D. consanguineum* regarding *D. ovale*. [= K, Va, Z; = *Panicum ovale* Elliott – RAB, X; = *D. ovale* ssp. *ovale* – FNA; > *P. ovale* – HC, S; > *P. malacon* Nash – HC, S; = *P. ovale* var. *ovale* – X]

***Dichanthelium polyanthes*** (J.A. Schultes) Mohlenbrock, Small-fruited Witchgrass. Damp to dry soil of open woods and ditches. Jun-Oct. VA to s. IL, south to GA and e. TX. [= FNA, Pa, Va; = *Panicum polyanthes* J.A. Schultes – C, F, G, GW, HC, RAB, S, WV; = *D. sphaerocarpon* (Elliott) Gould var. *isophyllum* (Scribner) Gould & Clark – K, Z]



***Dichanthelium portoricense*** (Desvaux ex Hamilton) B.F. Hansen & Wunderlin ssp. *patulum* (Scribner & Merrill) Freckmann & Lelong, Nash's Witchgrass. Moist pine savannas and flatwoods, moist to dry openings in maritime forests, dry pine and oak sandhills. May-Sep. Se. VA to FL, west to e. TX; West Indies and Central America. This and *D. portoricense* ssp. *portoricense* appear to intergrade in our region. [= Va; = *Panicum lancearium* Trinius – C, G, RAB; > *P. lancearium* var. *lancearium* – F; > *P. lancearium* var. *patulum* (Scribner & Merrill) Fernald – F; < *D. portoricense* (Desvaux ex Hamilton) B.F. Hansen & Wunderlin ssp. *patulum* (Scribner & Merrill) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; > *P. lancearium* – HC, S; > *P. patentifolium* Nash – HC, S; > *P. patulum* (Scribner & Merrill) A.S. Hitchcock – HC, S; < *D. sabulorum* (Lamarck) Gould & Clark var. *patulum* (Scribner & Merrill) Gould & Clark – K, Z; < *P. portoricense* Desvaux ex Hamilton var. *nashianum* (Scribner) Lelong – X]

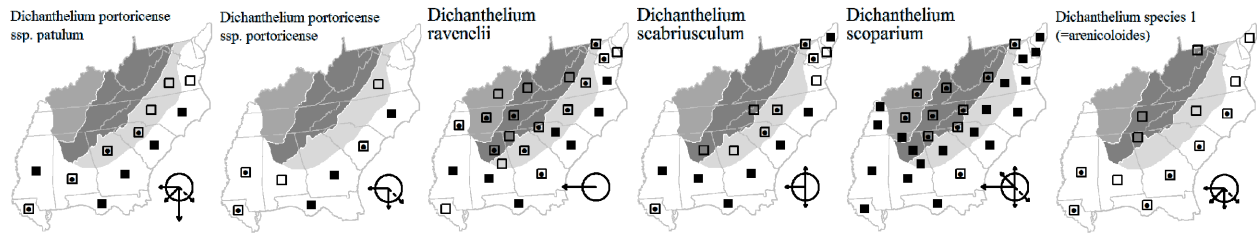
***Dichanthelium portoricense*** (Desvaux ex Hamilton) B.F. Hansen & Wunderlin ssp. *portoricense*, Puerto Rican Witchgrass. Moist pine savannas and flatwoods. May-Sep. NC south to FL, west to TX, also in West Indies. [= *Panicum portoricense* Desvaux ex Hamilton – HC, RAB, S; = *D. portoricense* ssp. *portoricense* – FNA; < *D. sabulorum* (Lamarck) Gould & Clark var. *thinium* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Gould & Clark – K, Z; = *P. portoricense* var. *portoricense* – X]

***Dichanthelium ravenelii*** (Scribner & Merrill) Gould, Ravenel's Witchgrass. Dry sandy or rocky thin woods and openings, sometimes in moist soils. May-Oct. NJ south to FL, west to e. TX, north to IA. [= FNA, K, Va, Z; = *Panicum ravenelii* Scribner & Merrill – C, F, G, HC, RAB, S]

***Dichanthelium scabriusculum*** (Elliott) Gould & Clark, Tall Swamp Witchgrass. Moist, low, open or shaded woodlands, often along streams or ditches. May-Oct. Se. MA south to FL, west to e. TX and AR. [= Va; < *Panicum scabriusculum* – C, GW, RAB; > *P. scabriusculum* – F, HC, S; > *P. aculeatum* A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – F, G, HC, S; < *D. scabriusculum* – FNA, K, Z; > *P. scabriusculum* var. *scabriusculum* – G]

***Dichanthelium scoparium*** (Lamarck) Gould, Velvet Witchgrass. Moist sandy soil of woodland openings and ditches. May-Oct. MA and MI south to FL and TX, also in Mexico and West Indies. The dense, velvety pubescence of the internodes, sheaths, and blades of this taxon, combined with the viscid band below the nodes, are diagnostic. See note under *D. acuminatum* var. *fasciculatum* regarding *Panicum glutinoscabrum*. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Panicum scoparium* Lamarck – C, F, G, GW, HC, RAB, S]

***Dichanthelium species 1 (=arenicoloides)***, Sandy Woods Witchgrass. Open sandy soil of pinelands and dunes, primarily near the coast; probably occasional to frequent, but long overlooked. May-Nov. NC south to FL and west to TX and AR; also in West Indies, Central America, and n. South America. Vernal form intermediate between *D. aciculare* and *D. angustifolium*. Vernal cauline leaves are longer than those of *D. aciculare* but of similar width. Panicle branches often ascending. Autumnal form strongly resembling *D. aciculare* but with larger, attenuate spikelets, longer first glumes, and both glumes attached 0.3-0.5 mm below expansion of fertile lemma. [= *Panicum arenicoloides* Ashe – HC, S; < *D. aciculare* (Desvaux ex Poiret) Gould & C.A. Clark ssp. *angustifolium* (Elliott) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *D. aciculare* – K, Z]



***Dichanthelium species 12 (=filirumum)***. Hairy Needle-leaved Witch Grass. Dry to moist sandy pinelands. May-Oct. Ranging from DE south to FL, west to TX and AR; also in West Indies. This species has the longitudinally wrinkled leaves 15-20+ times as long as wide plus the strongly nerved spikelets associated with the *D. aciculare* group. The villous nodes and longer ligules lead it towards the *D. acuminatum* group. The Ashe type for *Panicum filirumum* was treated as a synonym of *P. aciculare* by Hitchcock & Chase (1910), but it is the same as Nash's *P. chrysopsidifolium* published three years later. Lower leaves of the Florida type of *P. chrysopsidifolium* are up to 10 mm wide, but no plants have been seen outside of Florida with leaves wider than 5 mm. The specific epithet *filirumum* was changed to *filirameum* by Hitchcock & Chase, but Ashe's original spelling has been determined to be legitimate. [= *Panicum chrysopsidifolium* Nash – G, HC, S; < *P. consanguineum* Kunth – RAB; < *P. aciculare* Desvaux ex Poiret – F; < *P. lanuginosum* Elliott var. *lanuginosum* – C; < *D. acuminatum* (Swartz) Gould & C.A. Clark var. *acuminatum* – K, Z]

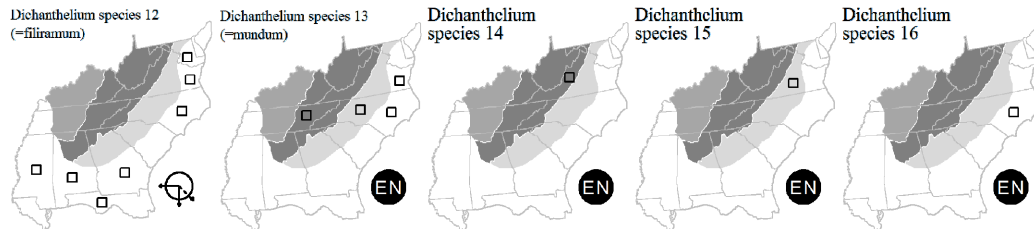
***Dichanthelium species 13 (=mundum)***, Elegant Witchgrass. Sandy and peaty meadows, edge of swamps, low moist acid soil. Probably spring to fall (known collections are Jul and Aug). Se. VA, north-central NC, e. TN. Known from five collection sites, the most recent 1965. Not treated by RAB, and regarded as a possible putative hybrid by Freckmann & Lelong in FNA. [= *Panicum mundum* Fernald – F, G, HC; < *D. scoparium* (Lamarck) Gould – FNA; < *D. ovale* (Elliott) Gould & C.A. Clark var. *addisonii* (Nash) Gould & C.A. Clark – K, Z; = *Dichanthelium mundum* (Fernald) LeBlond in prep.]

***Dichanthelium species 14***, Bath County Witchgrass. Shale barrens. So far as is known, restricted to an area of shale barrens in Bath County, VA.

***Dichanthelium species 15***, Difficult Creek Witchgrass. Piedmont oak barrens over mafic and ultramafic rock. So far as is known restricted to the type site.

***Dichanthelium species 16***, Sandy Run Witchgrass. Calcareous wet savannas. So far as is known, restricted to the type site in Onslow County, NC.

***Dichanthelium species 17 (=pinetorum)***, Pineland Witchgrass. Open sandy pine and pine/oak woodlands. Apr.-Nov. Endemic to central and south FL, as far north as Hillsborough County, FL. This rarely collected species is distinguished by its 2-3 mm-wide leaves, narrow vernal panicles, spikelets 2.3-3.2 mm long, with blunt to pointed second glumes and sterile lemmas exceeding fertile lemma. Plants are often nearly glabrous. [= *Panicum pinetorum* Swallen – HC, S; < *D. aciculare* – FNA, K, Z]



***Dichanthelium species 18 (=malacon)***, Dehiscent Witch Grass. Cp (AL, DE, FL, GA, NC, NJ, SC). Dry pine/scrub oak woodlands; uncommon (rare north of FL). April-Dec. Ranging somewhat disjunctly from NJ south to FL and AL; reported from TX. The basally attenuate spikelets, first glumes ½ or more as long as the spikelets, and dehiscent glumes and sterile lemmas distinguish this wide-ranging but local and uncommon species. RAB recognized the name *P. malacon*, but misapplied it to specimens referable to *D. oligosanthos* (Schultes) Gould and *D. fusiforme* (Hitchcock) Harvill. [= *Panicum malacon* Nash – HC, S; < *P. malacon* – RAB, misapplied; < *D. ovale* (Elliott) Gould & C.A. Clark var. *ovale* – FNA, K, Z; < *P. ovale* Elliott var. *ovale* – X]

***Dichanthelium species 19 (=bicknellii)***, Bicknell's Witch Grass. Cp (DE, MD, NC, NJ, VA), Pd (DC, MD, NC, TN, VA), Mt (GA, MD, NC, VA, WV). Shaded to open woodlands, sometimes on shale in the Piedmont and Mountains, and sandy soils of the Coastal Plain. Drier soils appear to be characteristic, but it has also been found on moist soils. Apr.-Nov. CT to MI, s. to n. GA and n. LA, w. to MO and AR. It is distinguished by blades 20× or more as long as wide, increasing in length on the culm distally, and with a usually strongly scabrous adaxial surface. [= *Panicum bicknellii* Nash – F, HC, RAB, S; = *P. bicknellii* var. *bicknellii* – G; < *Dichanthelium boreale* (Nash) Freckmann – K, Z]

***Dichanthelium sphaerocarpon*** (Elliott) Gould, Round-fruited Witchgrass. Moist or dry thin woods, meadows, and ditches, often in dry sandy soil. May-Oct. MA, VT, OH, and KA south to FL and TX, also in Mexico. Nodes are infrequently bearded, but internodes remain glabrous. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Panicum sphaerocarpon* Elliott – C, RAB, WV; > *P. sphaerocarpon* var. *sphaerocarpon* – F, G, HC, S; > *P. sphaerocarpon* var. *inflatum* (Scribner & J.G. Smith) A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – F, G, HC, S]

***Dichanthelium sphagnicola*** (Nash) LeBlond, Peaty Witchgrass. Edges of cypress swamps, in sphagnum bogs, moist shady places. May-Oct. GA (Chatham, Camden, Lanier counties) (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009) to FL; should be sought in se. SC. Treated in synonymy with *Panicum dichotomum* by RAB, but no specimen is known from the Carolinas. This species is similar to *D. lucidum* in appearance, and differs most readily by its larger pubescent spikelets with smooth fertile lemma and palea. [= Q;

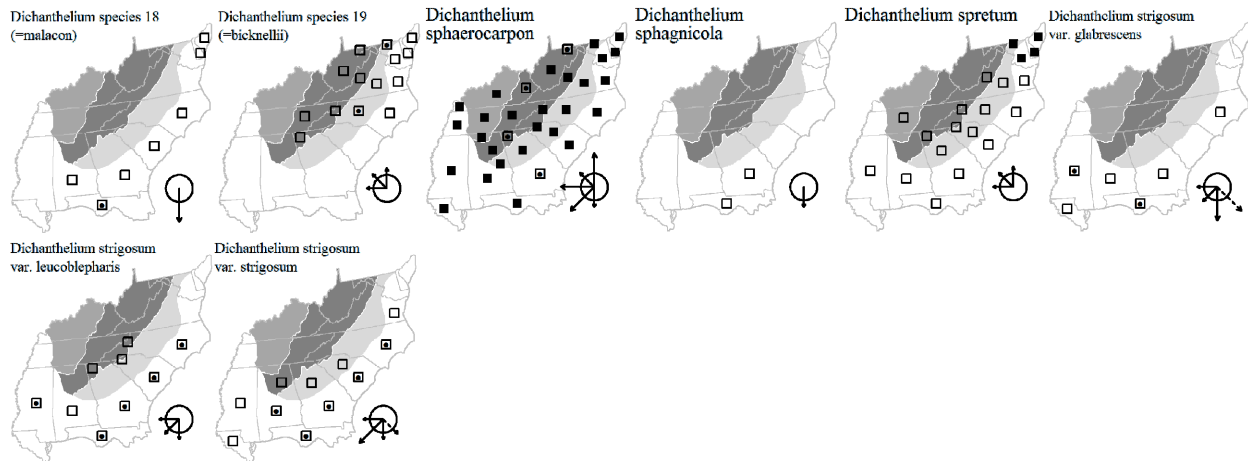
< *Panicum dichotomum* Linnaeus – RAB; < *D. dichotomum* (Linnaeus) Gould ssp. *lucidum* (Ashe) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; = *P. sphagnicola* Nash – HC, S; < *D. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum* – K, Z; < *P. dichotomum* var. *lucidum* (Ashe) Lelong – X]

***Dichanthelium spretum*** (J.A. Schultes) Freckmann, Eaton's Witchgrass. Wet sands and peats of bogs, savannas, meadows, and shores. May-Sep. ME south to n. FL, LA and e. TX. Intermediate forms between this taxon and *D. longiligulatum* occur. [= K, Pa, Va, Y; = *Panicum spretum* J.A. Schultes – C, F, G, HC, RAB, S; = *D. acuminatum* (Swartz) Gould & Clark ssp. *spretum* (J.A. Schultes) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *P. spretum* – GW; = *P. acuminatum* Swartz var. *densiflorum* (Rand & Redfield) Lelong – X; = *D. acuminatum* var. *densiflorum* (Rand & Redfield) Gould & Clark – Z]

***Dichanthelium strigosum*** (Muhlenberg) Freckmann var. *glabrescens* (Grisebach) Freckmann, Hairless Witchgrass. Low, open sandy pinelands and hammocks, bogs. May-Oct. S. GA and FL west to LA; disjunct in se. NC; also in West Indies, Belize. Included in synonymy with *Panicum strigosum* by RAB, but no specimen from the Carolinas had been found prior to discovery of a population in Onslow County in 2009. [= K; = *D. strigosum* ssp. *glabrescens* (Grisebach) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *Panicum strigosum* Muhlenberg – GW, RAB; = *P. polycaulon* Nash – HC, S; = *D. leucoblepharis* (Trinius) Gould & Clark var. *glabrescens* (Grisebach) Gould & Clark – Z]

***Dichanthelium strigosum*** (Muhlenberg) Freckmann var. *leucoblepharis* (Trinius) Freckmann, Dwarf Witchgrass. Sandy, acidic soils of pinelands. May-Oct. NC south to FL, west to TX, also in Mexico. [= K; = *Panicum ciliatum* Elliott – HC, RAB, S; = *D. strigosum* ssp. *leucoblepharis* (Trinius) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; = *P. strigosum* Muhlenberg var. *leucoblepharis* (Trinius) Lelong – X; = *D. leucoblepharis* (Trinius) Gould & Clark var. *leucoblepharis* – Z]

***Dichanthelium strigosum*** (Muhlenberg) Freckmann var. *strigosum*, Rough-hairy Witchgrass. Moist soils of pine flatwoods, savannas, and pocosins, also in boggy situations. May-Sep. Se. VA south to FL, west to TX, also in TN, e. Mexico, Mesoamerica, n. South America, and West Indies. [= K, Va; = *Panicum strigosum* Muhlenberg – C, F, G, HC, S; = *D. strigosum* ssp. *strigosum* – FNA; < *P. strigosum* – GW, RAB; = *P. strigosum* var. *strigosum* – X; = *D. leucoblepharis* (Trinius) Gould & Clark var. *pubescens* (Vasey) Gould & Clark – Z]



***Dichanthelium tenue*** (Muhlenberg) Freckmann & Lelong, White-edged Witchgrass. Wet peaty or sandy soil pineland savannas, flatwoods, bogs, and meadows. May-Oct. NJ south to FL, west to TX; also in Mesoamerica and Cuba. This treatment of *D. tenue* includes plants from n. Alabama formerly recognized as *Panicum concinnius*, with spikelets 1.2-1.4 mm long but otherwise possessing the characters of *D. tenue*. [= FNA, Va; = *Panicum tenue* Muhlenberg – C, RAB; > *P. tenue* – F, HC, S; > *P. albomarginatum* Nash – F, HC, S; > *P. trifolium* Nash – F, G, HC, S; < *P. ensifolium* Baldwin – G; > *P. concinnius* A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – HC, S; < *D. dichotomum* (Linnaeus) Gould var. *tenue* (Muhlenberg) Gould & Clark – K, Z]

***Dichanthelium villosissimum*** (Nash) Freckmann var. *villosissimum*, White-haired Witchgrass. Dry sandy soil of open woods and prairies. Apr-Sep. MA south to FL, west to TX, also in Mexico and Mesoamerica. Appearing to be related to *D. ovale* based on such characters as the double ligule. [= K, Va, Y; = *Panicum villosissimum* Nash – C, HC, RAB, S, WV; > *P. villosissimum* var. *pseudopubescens* (Nash) Fernald – F, G; > *P. villosissimum* var. *villosissimum* – F, G; > *D. ovale* (Elliott) Gould & Clark ssp. *villosissimum* (Nash) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; > *P. pseudopubescens* Nash – HC, S; > *P. villosissimum* Nash – HC, S; = *P. ovale* Elliott var. *villosum* (A. Gray) Lelong – X; < *D. acuminatum* (Swartz) Gould & Clark var. *villosum* (A. Gray) Gould & Clark – Z; < *D. villosissimum* – Pa]

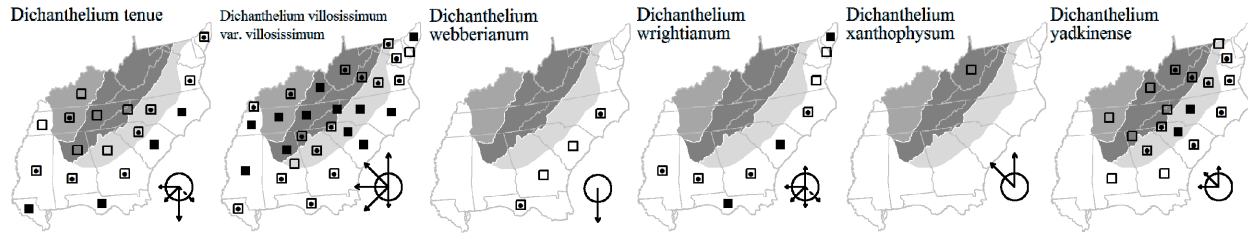
***Dichanthelium webberianum*** (Nash) LeBlond, Webber's Witchgrass. Moist pine savannas and flatwoods. May-August. Disjunct in se. NC and SC from GA and FL. [= V; = *Panicum webberianum* Nash – HC, RAB, S; < *D. portoricense* (Desvaux ex Hamilton) B.F. Hansen & Wunderlin ssp. *patulum* (Scribner & Merrill) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *D. sabulorum* (Lamarck) Gould & Clark var. *patulum* (Scribner & Merrill) Gould & Clark – K, Z; < *P. portoricense* Desvaux ex Hamilton var. *nashianum* (Scribner) Lelong – X]

***Dichanthelium wilcoxianum*** (Vasey) Freckmann is shown as occurring in SC and MS on the range map in FNA, but the source of these records is not known for this plant primarily of dry prairies in the Upper Midwest. [= FNA] {rejected as a component of our flora; not keyed; not mapped}

***Dichanthelium wrightianum*** (Scribner) Freckmann, Wright's Witchgrass. Limesink ponds and meadows, cypress savannas, pine savannas, bogs. May-Sep. MA south to FL, west to TX, also in Cuba and Mesoamerica. A micrometer is needed to measure the very short puberulence (0.1 mm long) that distinguishes this taxon, *D. meridionale*, and *D. leucothrix* from other members of the *D. acuminatum* group. [= FNA, K, Va, Y; = *Panicum wrightianum* Scribner – C, F, G, HC, RAB, S; < *P. spretum* J.A. Schultes – GW; = *D. acuminatum* (Swartz) Gould & Clark var. *wrightianum* (Scribner) Gould & Clark – Z]

***Dichanthelium xanthophyllum*** (A. Gray) Freckmann, Slender Witchgrass. Sandy or rocky open woodlands. NS and ME west to SK, south to PA, ne. WV, and SD. [= FNA, K, Pa, Z; = *Panicum xanthophyllum* A. Gray – C, F, G, HC, WV]

***Dichanthelium yadkinense*** (Ashe) Mohlenbrock, Spotted-sheath Witchgrass. Floodplain forests, thickets, bottomlands, and swamps, often on alluvial deposits. May-Oct. NJ and MI south to GA and TX, also in Mexico. Sheaths often with wart-like glands. This taxon resembles *D. species 9 (=cryptanthum)*, from which it differs most readily by its hairy ligule (vs. membranous) and smooth peduncle (vs. antrorsely scabrous). [= Pa, Q, Va; < *Panicum dichotomum* Linnaeus – GW, RAB; = *P. yadkinense* Ashe – C, F, G, HC, S, WV; = *D. dichotomum* ssp. *yadkinense* (Ashe) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *D. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum* – K, Z; = *P. dichotomum* var. *yadkinense* (Ashe) Lelong – X]



### ***Digitaria* Haller 1768 (Crab Grass)**

A genus of about 200 species, primarily in the tropics and subtropics. Most of our species occur primarily in disturbed situations; their original distributions and habitats are now obscure. References: Wipff in FNA (2003a); Webster (1987)=Z; Wipff & Hatch (1994)=Y; Wipff (1996b)=X; Webster (1980).

- 1 Inflorescence an open panicle; spikelets long-pedicellate, borne singly at the ends of long panicle branches; [section *Pennatae*] ..... *D. cognata* var. *cognata*
- 1 Inflorescence of 2-several spike-like racemes borne digitately or in close proximity near the summit of the culm; spikelets sessile or short-pedicellate, borne more-or-less closely spaced along the racemes.
  - 2 Rachis of each raceme narrow, trigonous, only slightly (if at all) winged.
    - 3 Spikelets 4.2-5.9 mm long ..... *D. insularis*
    - 3 Spikelets 1.3-3.6 mm long.
      - 4 Spikelets in 2s on the middle portions of the primary branches, the pedicels not adnate; upper lemmas gray, yellow, and/or purple-tinged when immature, purple at maturity ..... *D. texana*
      - 4 Spikelets in groups of 2-5 on the middle portions of the primary branches, the longer pedicels often adnate to the primary branch for a portion of their lengths; upper lemmas brown when immature, dark brown at maturity.
        - 5 Spikelets 1.7-2.2 mm long; plants 3-10 dm tall; racemes to 10 cm long; upper sheaths glabrous, lower sheaths glabrous to sparsely pilose ..... *D. filiformis* var. *filiformis*
        - 5 Spikelets 2.0-2.8 mm long; plants 8-15 dm tall; racemes to 25 cm long; upper sheaths glabrous or pilose, lower sheaths densely pilose ..... *D. villosa*
    - 2 Rachis of each raceme broad (0.5-1 mm wide), winged, the wings as wide as or wider than the rachis proper.
      - 6 Lower sheaths glabrous; second glume 0.75-1× as long as the first glume (which may be ; fertile lemma dark brown or black at maturity (or pale brown or gray in *D. longiflora*)).
        - 7 Hairs of the spikelet minutely capitate; second glume ca. 1× as long as the first glume; spikelets 1.7-2.3 mm long ..... *D. ischaemum*
        - 7 Hairs of the spikelet not minutely capitate; second glume ca. 0.75× as long as the first glume; spikelets 1.2-1.7 mm long ..... *D. violascens*
      - 6 Lower sheaths pilose; second glume 0.3-0.6× as long (to 0.8× as long in *D. ciliaris*) as the first glume; fertile lemma white, tan, or grayish-brown at maturity.
        - 8 Spikelets 1.5-1.8 mm long, villous with crinkled hairs; pedicels glabrous, terete in cross-section ..... *D. serotina*
        - 8 Spikelets (1.7-) 2.4-4.1 mm long, glabrous, scabrous, or pubescent with straight hairs; pedicels scabrous, 3-angled in cross-section; [section *Digitaria*].
          - 9 Spikelets (1.7-) 2.5-3.4 mm long, averaging 3.0 mm long or shorter; leaf blades pilose over the upper surface ..... *D. sanguinalis*
          - 9 Spikelets 2.6-4.1 mm long, averaging 3.1 mm long or longer; leaf blades glabrous except for a few hairs on the upper surface at the base.
            - 10 Lower lemma of the sessile spikelet with 5 equidistant nerves; lowermost inflorescence node glabrous or pubescent with hairs < 0.4 mm long; apex of the first glume rounded to truncate ..... *D. bicornis*
            - 10 Lower lemma of sessile spikelet with the lateral nerves crowded to the margins; lowermost inflorescence node pubescent with hairs > 0.4 mm long; apex of the first glume acute ..... *D. ciliaris*

\*? ***Digitaria bicornis*** (Lamarck) Roemer & J.A. Schultes. Sandy fields, lawns, roadsides, disturbed places. Webster (1980) believed that this species is likely to occur in VA and MD, as well. Whether or not it is introduced is unclear; it is now widely distributed in the tropics and subtropics worldwide. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3, Z]

\* ***Digitaria californica*** (Benth) Henrard var. *californica*, Cottontop, California Crab Grass. Disturbed areas; apparently introduced from sw. United States and adjacent Mexico, south through Central America to South America. [= FNA; < *D. californica* – K2; < *Trichachne californica* (Benth) Chase – HC] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

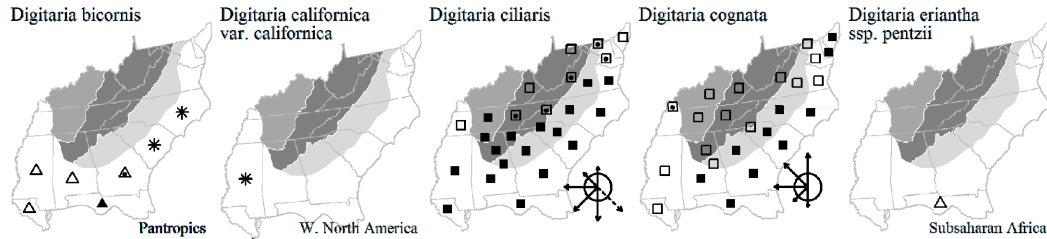
***Digitaria ciliaris*** (Retzius) Köler, Southern Crab Grass. Sandy fields, roadsides, and disturbed areas. Aug-Oct. [= C, FNA, K1, K2, Pa, Va, WH3, Z; = *D. sanguinalis* var. *ciliaris* (Retzius) Parlatores – F, HC]

***Digitaria cognata*** (J.A. Schultes) Pilger, Fall Witchgrass. Sandy fields and roadsides. Jul-Oct. NH and MN south to FL, TX, and n. Mexico. Wipff & Hatch (1994) discuss the reasons for including *Leptoloma* in *Digitaria*. [= FNA, K2, Va, WH3; =



*Digitaria cognata* var. *cognata* – K1; = *Leptoloma cognatum* (J.A. Schultes) Chase – RAB, C, F, G, HC, S; = *Digitaria cognatum* – Pa, orthographic variant; = *D. cognatum* ssp. *cognatum* – Y]

\* *Digitaria eriantha* Steudel ssp. *pentzii* (Stent) Kok, Pangola Grass. Pastures; native of Africa. Introduced in n. FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2003, 2006). [= FNA; < *D. eriantha* – K1, K2, WH3; = *D. pentzii* Stent] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}



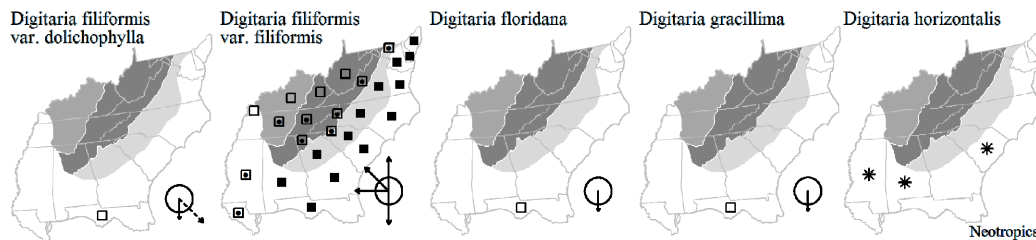
\* *Digitaria filiformis* (Linnaeus) Köler var. *dolichophylla* (Henrard) J. Wipff. Pinelands, disturbed areas; native of s. FL, Cuba, and PR. The disjunct occurrence in St. Johns County, FL may be adventive. See Wipff (1996) for additional discussion. [= FNA, K2, WH3; = *D. dolichophylla* Henrard – K1] {not yet keyed}

*Digitaria filiformis* (Linnaeus) Köler var. *filiformis*. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Sep-Oct. Var. *filiformis*, with pubescent spikelets, is widespread in e. North America. Var. *laevigulmis* (Fernald) J. Wipff, with glabrous spikelets, occurs in New England. [= C, F, FNA, G, K2, RAB, Va, WH3, X; = *D. filiformis* – HC, K1; = *Syntherisma filiformis* (Linnaeus) Nash – S; < *D. filiformis* – Pa, W, WV]

*Digitaria floridana* A.S. Hitchcock, Florida Crabgrass. Sandy, mesic hammocks. Supposedly endemic to only Hernando County, FL (FNA, HC, WH3); also reported for Marion and Highlands counties FL (K2). [= FNA, HC, K2, WH3; = *Syntherisma floridanum* (A.S. Hitchcock) A.S.W. Hitchcock – S] {not yet keyed}

*Digitaria gracillima* (Scribner) Fernald, Longleaf Crabgrass. Florida scrub, sandhills. Endemic to FL peninsula, from Flagler, Putnam, and Alachua counties south. [= HC, K2, W3; = *Syntherisma gracillimum* (Scribner) Nash – S; > *D. bakeri* (Nash) Fernald; > *Syntherisma bakeri* Nash] {not yet keyed}

\* *Digitaria horizontalis* Willdenow, Jamaican Crabgrass. Reported for SC on the basis of a specimen at NCU (Kartesz 1999). {check specimen} [= FNA, K, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}



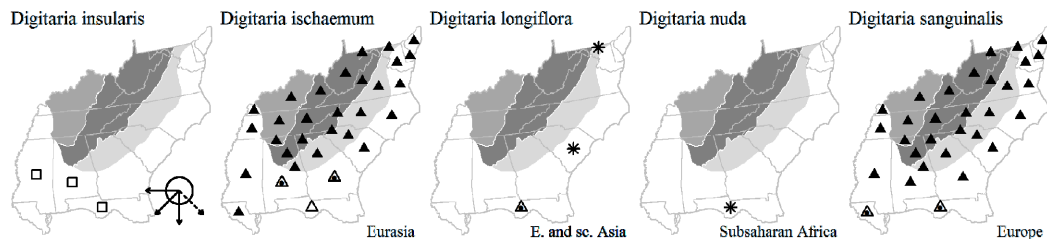
*Digitaria insularis* (Linnaeus) Mez ex Ekman, Sourgrass. Moist areas. FL, AL, and MS west to TX; West Indies; Mexico, Central America, South America. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Trichachne insularis* (Linnaeus) Nees – HC; = *Valota insularis* (Linnaeus) Chase – S]

\* *Digitaria ischaemum* (Schreber) Muhlenberg, Smooth Crab Grass. Fields, lawns, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jul-Oct. Two varieties have sometimes been recognized. Var. *ischaemum* has racemes (1-) 2-6, 1-9 (-10) cm long, mostly curved and plants mostly to 4 dm tall. Var. *mississippiensis* (Gattinger) Fernald has racemes 5-7, 6-15 cm long, mostly stiff and straight and plants to 10 dm tall. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *D. ischaemum* var. *ischaemum* – F, G, HC; > *D. ischaemum* (Schreber) Muhlenberg var. *mississippiensis* (Gattinger) Fernald – F, G, HC; = *D. ischaemum* var. *ischaemum* – RAB; = *Syntherisma ischaemum* (Schreber) Nash – S]

\* *Digitaria longiflora* (Retzius) Persoon, Indian Crabgrass. Lawns, roadsides, pastures; native of Asia and Africa. Alachua, Dixie Duval, and Holmes counties southward to s. FL. [= FNA, K, WH3] {not yet keyed}

\* *Digitaria nuda* Schumacher. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. In our area, known only from Columbia County, FL. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Syntherisma nuda* (Schumacher) A.S. Hitchcock] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

\* *Digitaria sanguinalis* (Linnaeus) Scopoli, Northern Crab Grass. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Jul-Oct. [= FNA, C, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; = *D. sanguinalis* var. *sanguinalis* – F, HC; = *Syntherisma sanguinalis* (Linnaeus) Dulac – S]



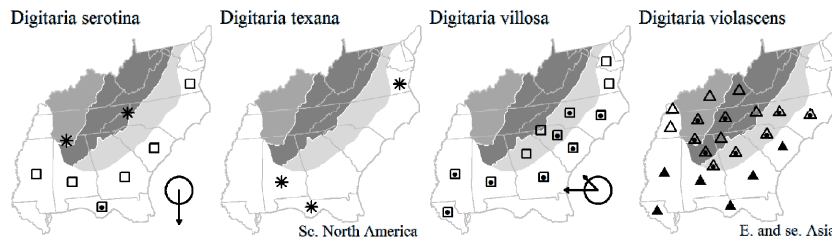
*Digitaria serotina* (Walter) Michaux, Dwarf Crab Grass. Sandy woodlands. Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3; = *Syntherisma serotina* Walter – S]



\* *Digitaria texana* A.S. Hitchcock, Texas Crabgrass. Disturbed areas; native of coastal Texas. Established in City of Virginia Beach, VA (VBA 2007). Also reported for St. Johns County, FL, adjacent to our area. [= FNA, HC, K, Va, WH3] {add to synonymy}

*Digitaria villosa* (Walter) Persoon, Shaggy Crabgrass. Sandy fields, roadsides. Sep-Oct. [= HC, K, Va; = *D. filiformis* var. *villosa* (Walter) Fernald – C, F, FNA, G, RAB, X; = *Syntherisma villosa* Walter – S]

\* *Digitaria violascens* Link. Sandy fields, roadsides, and woodland borders. Sep-Oct. [= C, FNA, G, HC, K, WH3; = *D. ischaemum* var. *violascens* (Link) Radford – RAB; ? *Syntherisma floridana* (A.S. Hitchcock) A.S. Hitchcock – S]



### *Dinebra* Jacquin 1809 (Viper Grass)

A genus of ca. 25 species, annuals, of the tropics and subtropics. The circumscription of *Dinebra* here follows the greatly expanded course of Peterson et al. (2012). References: Snow & Peterson (2012)=Y; Peterson et al. (2012)=Z; Barkworth in FNA (2003a); Snow in FNA (2003a).

1  
1

\* *Dinebra decipiens* (R. Brown) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow var. *peacockii* (Maiden & Bettle) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow. Waif at wool-combing mill, probably not established; native of Australia. [= Y; = *Dinebra decipiens* (R. Brown) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow ssp. *peacockii* (Maiden & Bettle) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow – Z; = *Leptochloa decipiens* (R. Brown) Stapf ex Maiden ssp. *peacockii* (Maiden & Bettle) N. Snow – K] {not keyed}

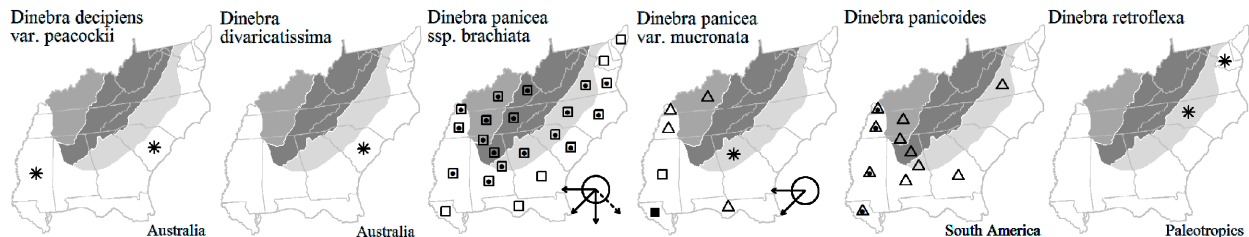
\* *Dinebra divaricatissima* (S.T. Blake) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow, Spreading Sprangletop. Waif at wool-combing mill, probably not established; native of Australia. [= *Leptochloa divaricatissima* S.T. Blake – K] {not keyed}

*Dinebra panicea* (Retzius) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow ssp. *brachiata* (Steudel) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow, Red Sprangletop. Disturbed areas. Jun-Oct. Widespread in the Western Hemisphere. The more familiar name, *L. filiformis*, must be replaced for reasons of nomenclatural priority. [= Y; = *Dinebra panicea* (Retzius) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow ssp. *brachiata* (Steudel) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow – Z; = *Leptochloa panicea* (Retzius) Ohwi ssp. *brachiata* (Steudel) N. Snow – FNA, K, Pa; < *L. filiformis* (Lamarck) Palisot de Beauvois – RAB, C, F, G, GW, HC, K, S, W]

*Dinebra panicea* (Retzius) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow ssp. *mucronata* (Michaux) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow. Disturbed areas. [= Y; = *Dinebra panicea* (Retzius) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow ssp. *mucronata* (Michaux) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow – Z; = *Leptochloa panicea* (Retzius) Ohwi ssp. *mucronata* (Michaux) Nowack – FNA, K, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

\* *Dinebra panicoides* (J. Presl) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow, Amazon Sprangletop. Drawdown habitats on lake margins; native of South America. Belden et al. (2004) discuss the VA occurrences along the banks of the Roanoke (Staunton) River at Kerr Reservoir. Also reported for e. GA in the Coastal Plain (Sorrie, pers. comm.). [= Z; = *Leptochloa panicoides* (J. Presl) A. Hitchcock & Chase – C, FNA, G, GW, HC, K; ? *Diplachne halei* Nash – F; ? *Leptochloa floribunda* Doell – S; = *Diplachne panicoides* (J. Presl) McNeill]

\* *Dinebra retroflexa* (Vahl) Panzer, Viper Grass. Disturbed areas, probably just a waif; native of Africa and s. Asia. This species has been collected as a waif in Mecklenburg County, NC (Mellichamp, Matthews, & Smithka 1987). [= FNA, K, Z] {not keyed}



\* *Dinebra scabra* (Nees) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow. Disturbed areas; native of the Neotropics. [= Z; = *Leptochloa scabra* Nees – FNA, K2]

### *Diplachne* Palisot de Beauvois 1812

A genus ... References: Snow & Peterson (2012)=Y; Peterson et al. (2012)=Z; Snow in FNA (2003a); Snow (1998); Weakley et al. (2011); Cronquist (1991).

- 1 Lemmas 2-3 mm long, the apex obtuse to truncate, with the midrib often extended as a mucro ..... *D. uninervia*  
1 Lemmas 3-5 mm long, the apex acuminate or awned.

- 2 Low sprawling grasses, < 5 dm tall; lemma awns (1-) 2.5-5 mm long; first glume 2.5-3.5 mm long; second glume 4-7 mm long..... *D. maritima*
- 2 Taller grasses, usually 5-10 dm tall; lemma awns 0.5-2.5 mm long; first glume 1.3-3.4 mm long; second glume 2.2-5 mm long.
- 3 First glume 2.3-3.4 mm long; second glume 3.4-5.0; lemmas 4-5 mm long, with an awn 0.5-2.5 mm long..... [*D. acuminata*]
- 3 First glume 1.3-2 mm long; second glume 2.2-3.5; lemmas 3-4 mm long, with an awn 0.5-1 mm long..... *D. fascicularis*

\* *Diplachne acuminata* Nash. Along salted highways; native of w. North America. Reported as adventive in PA and along highways in WV from halophytic habitats of w. United States (Cusick 1994). [= F; = *Leptochloa fascicularis* (Lamarck) A. Gray var. *acuminata* (Nash) Gleason – C, G; = *Diplachne acuminata* Nash – F; < *Leptochloa fascicularis* – HC; < *Leptochloa fusca* (Linnaeus) Kunth ssp. *fascicularis* (Lamarck) N. Snow – FNA, K; = *Leptochloa acuminata* (Nash) Mohlenbrock; < *Diplachne fusca* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes var. *fascicularis* (Lamarck) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow – Y, Z] {not yet keyed}

*Diplachne fascicularis* (Lamarck) Palisot de Beauvois, Bearded Sprangletop. Bed of artificial impoundment, brackish habitats, disturbed areas. Sep. Widespread in e. North America, primarily west of the Appalachians (adventive farther east), and extending into South America. Reported (as *L. fascicularis*) for SC by Nelson & Kelly (1997). [= F; = *Leptochloa fascicularis* (Lamarck) A. Gray var. *fascicularis* – C, G; < *Leptochloa fascicularis* – RAB, GW, HC, S; < *Leptochloa fusca* (Linnaeus) Kunth ssp. *fascicularis* (Lamarck) N. Snow – FNA, K, Pa, WH3; = *Diplachne fascicularis* (Lamarck) Palisot de Beauvois – F; < *Diplachne fusca* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes var. *fascicularis* (Lamarck) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow – Y, Z]

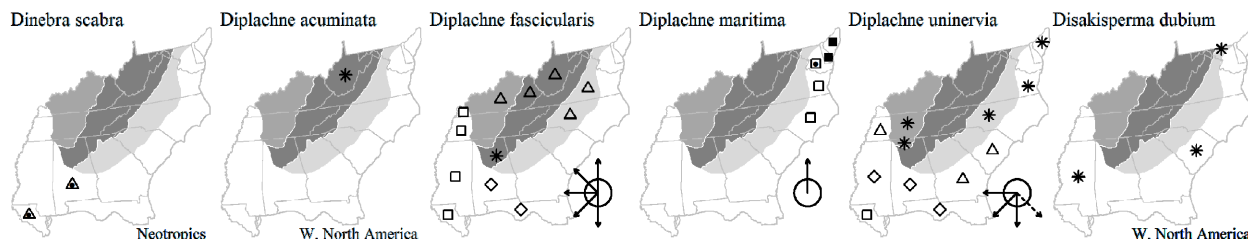
*Diplachne maritima* E.P. Bicknell, Salt-meadow Grass. Fresh to brackish marshes, overwash flats, other disturbed brackish habitats. Aug-Oct. Along the coast from s. NH south to se. NC. This taxon appears to warrant status as a species separate from *D. fascicularis*; see Weakley et al. (2011) for discussion of the rationale for recognition. [= F; = *Leptochloa fascicularis* (Lamarck) A. Gray var. *maritima* (E.P. Bicknell) Gleason – C, G; < *Leptochloa fascicularis* – RAB, GW, HC, S; < *Leptochloa fusca* (Linnaeus) Kunth ssp. *fascicularis* (Lamarck) N. Snow – FNA, K; = *Leptochloa maritima* (E.P. Bicknell) LeBlond & Sorrie, nom. illeg.; < *Diplachne fusca* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes var. *fascicularis* (Lamarck) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow – Y, Z]

\* *Diplachne uninervia* (J. Presl) Parodi. Disturbed areas; adventive from farther west in much of our area. Jul-Aug. Widespread in the Western Hemisphere, the native range obscure, but not likely native in our area. Reported for SC by Nelson & Kelly (1997). [= *Leptochloa uninervia* (J. Presl) A. Hitchcock & Chase – C, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S; = *Leptochloa fusca* (Linnaeus) Kunth ssp. *uninervia* (J. Presl) N. Snow – FNA, K, WH3; = *Diplachne fusca* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes var. *uninervia* (J. Presl) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow – Y, Z]

### *Disakisperma* Steudel 1854

A genus of 3 species of warm temperate, subtropical, and tropical America and Africa. References: Snow & Peterson (2012)=Y; Peterson et al. (2012)=Z; Snow in FNA (2003a); Snow (1998).

\* *Disakisperma dubium* (Kunth) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow, Green Sprangletop. Waif at wool-combing mill and ballast sites, probably not established; native of sw. United States south through Central America and South America. Also reported for NC by Kartesz (1999), but the documentation indicates that it was cultivated at a Soil Conservation Service test nursery in Chapel Hill, Orange County. [= Y; = *Disakisperma dubia* (Kunth) P.M. Peterson & N. Snow – Z, orthographic variant; = *Leptochloa dubia* (Kunth) Nees – FNA, HC, K2, WH3] {not keyed}



### *Distichlis* Rafinesque 1819 (Saltgrass)

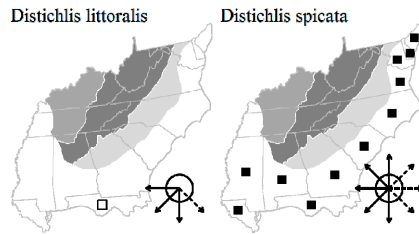
A genus of about 10 species, of North, Central, and South America, and Australia. Bell & Columbus (2008) recircumscribe *Distichlis* to include *Monanthochloe* Engelman and *Reederochloa* Soderstrom & H.F. Decker. References: Bell & Columbus (2008)=Z; Thieret in FNA (2003a); Barkworth in FNA (2003a). [including *Monanthochloe*]

**Identification notes:** When sterile, *Distichlis spicata* is easily confused with *Sporobolus virginicus*, with which it sometimes occurs. *Distichlis spicata* is generally a coarser plant, and lacks long hairs around the collar of the sheath; *Sporobolus virginicus* is more delicate, and typically has long hairs on either side of the collar.

- 1 Leaf blades < 1.5 cm long, subulate; plant colonial by surficial stolons (rarely rhizomatous); pistillate and staminate inflorescence with 1 spikelet; [FL and other subtropical shores]..... *D. littoralis*
- 1 Leaf blades 2.5-14 cm long, flat (though often involute when dry); plants colonial by subterranean rhizomes; pistillate and staminate inflorescences with > 1 spikelet; [widespread]..... *D. spicata*

*Distichlis littoralis* (Engelmann) H.L. Bell & Columbus, Shoregrass, Key Grass. Brackish shores. From n. peninsular FL (Taylor and Dixie cos. on the west coast and Volusia County on the east coast) southward. Also known from coastal sw. LA (Cameron Parish) and TX southward. [= *Monanthochloe littoralis* Engelmann – FNA, K, S, WH3]

***Distichlis spicata*** (Linnaeus) Greene, Saltgrass, Spike Grass. Coastal marshes and shores, especially common in hypersaline flats (where infrequent tidal inundation is followed by evaporation). Jun-Oct. Two varieties (or subspecies or species) have often been recognized: var. *spicata* ranging along the Atlantic coast from NS and PE south to tropical America, and on the Pacific coast of North America, and var. *stricta* (Torrey) Scribner widespread in saline situations in western North America. These do not appear to warrant taxonomic recognition (Barkworth in FNA 2003a). [= FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3; > *D. spicata* var. *spicata* – C; > *D. spicata* – F, G, HC; > *D. spicata* ssp. *spicata*]



***Echinochloa*** Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Barnyard-grass, Jungle-rice)

A genus of 4-5- species of the tropics and warm temperate regions. References: Michael in FNA (2003a). Key based in part on C.

- 1 Panicle elongate, the branches few, distant, unbranched, and short, to 2 (-3) cm long; spikelets awnless; leaves 3-6 (-9) mm wide ..... ***E. colonum***
- 1 Panicle broader, the branches numerous, approximate, often further branched, short to long, some (at least) exceeding 2 cm long; spikelets awnless or awned; leaves 5-30 mm wide.
  - 2 Lower sheaths usually papillate-pubescent; fertile lemma 2.5-4× as long as wide ..... ***E. walteri***
  - 2 Lower sheaths glabrous; fertile lemma 1.5-2.5× as long as wide.
    - 3 Inflorescence nodding; awns 4-29 mm long ..... ***E. crusavonis* var. *crusavonis***
    - 3 Inflorescence erect, stiff; awns 0-25 mm long.
      - 4 Second glume and sterile lemma hairy or scabrous to nearly glabrous, the hairs usually not papillose-based; fertile lemma obtuse or broadly acute, with a thin, membranous (later withering) tip set off from the body by a line of minute hairs.
        - 5 Panicle fairly open, the branches erect, appressed, or spreading; spikelets green or purple-tinged, awnless or with a well-developed awn (to 25 mm long); leaves 5-15 mm wide; plants mostly 3-7 dm tall ..... ***E. crusgalli* var. *crusgalli***
        - 5 Panicle very crowded, the branches appressed to slightly spreading, the tips often incurved; spikelets purplish-brown, awnless (or with awn to 2 mm long); leaves mostly 15-30 mm wide; plants mostly 7-15 dm tall ..... **[*E. frumentacea*]**
      - 4 Second glume and sterile lemma usually with stout, papillose-based hairs on the veins; fertile lemma acuminate, abruptly narrowed to a firm, persistent tip.
        - 6 Spikelets < 3.5 mm long, not including the awn (if present); sterile lemma awnless or with an awn to 6 (-10) mm long ..... ***E. muricata* var. *microstachya***
        - 6 Spikelets > 3.5 mm long, not including the awn (if present); sterile lemma usually awned (rarely awnless), the awn 6-25 mm long ..... ***E. muricata* var. *muricata***

\* ***Echinochloa colonum*** (Linnaeus) Link, Jungle-rice. Fields, ditches, disturbed wet areas; native of the Old World tropics. Jul-Oct. The debate over the appropriate grammatical treatment and therefore spelling of the epithet is discussed in detail in Ward (2005b). [= C, F, G, GW, HC, RAB, Va; = *E. colona* – FNA, K, Pa, S, WH3, orthographic variant]

\* ***Echinochloa crusgalli*** (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois var. ***crusgalli***, Barnyard-grass. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jul-Oct. [= C, G, Pa, Va; < *E. crusgalli* – GW, RAB, WV (also see *E. muricata*); = *E. crus-galli* – K, WH3, orthographic variant; < *E. crusgalli* – F, FNA; < *E. crus-galli* ssp. *crus-galli* – S (also see *E. muricata*)]

\* ***Echinochloa crusavonis*** (Kunth) J.A. Schultes var. ***crusavonis***. {habitats} Jul-Oct. [< *E. crus-pavonis* – HC, WH3; = *E. crus-pavonis* var. *crus-pavonis* – FNA, K, orthographic variant]

***Echinochloa crusavonis*** (Kunth) J.A. Schultes var. ***macera*** (Wiegand) Gould. {add info}

\* ***Echinochloa esculenta*** (A. Braun) H. Scholtz, Japanese Millet. Cultivated for grain, fodder, and birdseed, rarely persistent; of garden origin from *E. crusgalli*, and arguably better regarded as a cultivated form. [= FNA, K2, Va] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

\* ***Echinochloa frumentacea*** Link, Japanese Millet, Billion-dollar Grass, White Panic, Siberian Millet. Disturbed areas; native of Asia. Jul-Oct. [= F, FNA, K, WV; < *E. crusgalli* – RAB, GW; = *E. crusgalli* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois var. *frumentacea* (Link) W. Wight – C, G, Pa; = *E. crus-galli* ssp. *edulis* A.S. Hitchcock – S]

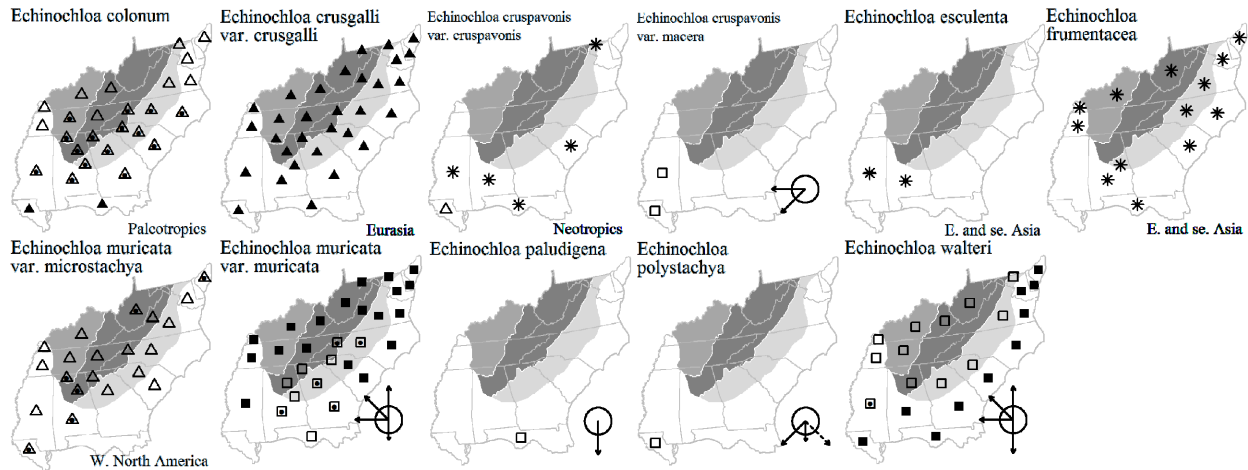
***Echinochloa muricata*** (Palisot de Beauvois) Fernald var. ***microstachya*** Wiegand, Rough Barnyard-grass. Alluvial swamps, river shores and bars, depression ponds, impoundments, interdune swales, low fields, beaver impoundments, other moist to wet disturbed habitats. Jul-Oct. [= C, FNA, K, Va, WH3; < *E. crusgalli* – GW, RAB, WV; = *E. pungens* (Poir.) Rydberg var. *microstachya* (Wiegand) Fernald & Griscom – F; = *E. microstachya* (Wiegand) Rydberg – G; < *E. crus-galli* ssp. *crus-galli* – S]

***Echinochloa muricata*** (Palisot de Beauvois) Fernald var. ***muricata***, Rough Barnyard-grass. Interdune wetlands, various other wet to damp habitats. Jul-Oct. [= C, FNA, K, Va; < *E. crusgalli* – GW, RAB, WV; > *E. pungens* (Poir.) Rydberg var. *pungens* – F; > *E. pungens* var. *ludoviciana* (Wiegand) Fernald & Griscom – F; > *E. pungens* var. *coarctata* Fernald & Griscom – F; = *E. muricata* – G, Pa; < *E. crus-galli* ssp. *crus-galli* – S]

***Echinochloa paludigena*** Wiegand, Florida Barnyard-grass. Swamps, riverbanks. [= FNA, K2, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

***Echinochloa polystachya*** (Kunth) A.S. Hitchcock. {add info}

***Echinochloa walteri*** (Pursh) Heller, Swamp Barnyard-grass. Marshes of many kinds. Jul-Oct. MA south to FL, west to TX on the outer Coastal Plain; also inland from OH west to WI, south to w. WV, MO, and AR. [= C, F, FNA, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]



***Eleusine* Gaertner 1788 (Yard Grass)**

A genus of about 9 species, native to Africa and South America. References: Hilu in FNA (2003a). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Panicles with 1-3 branches, attached in a single digitate cluster..... [*E. tristachya*]
- 1 Panicles with 4-20 branches, 1-2 of these attached below the terminal digitate cluster.
  - 2 Lower glumes 2-3-veined; panicle branches 5-7 mm wide; ligule 1-2 mm long, ciliate with hairs 1-2 mm long..... [*E. coracana* ssp. *africana*]
  - 2 Lower glumes 1-veined; panicle branches 3-5.5 mm wide; ligule 0.2-1 mm long, erose..... *E. indica*

\* ***Eleusine coracana*** (Linnaeus) Gaertner ssp. *africana* (Kennedy & O'Byrne) Hilu & de Wet, Finger Millet. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. There remains some doubt about the identity of the population discovered. Reported by Werth, Zeng, & Baird (1997). [= FNA, K; = *E. africana* Kennedy & O'Byrne]

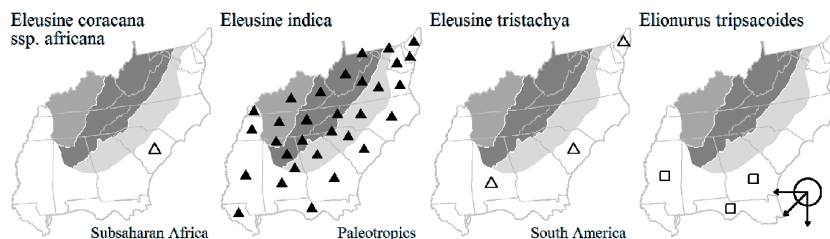
\* ***Eleusine indica*** (Linnaeus) Gaertner, Yard Grass, Goose Grass. Lawns, roadsides, gardens, disturbed areas; native of Old World. Jun-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* ***Eleusine tristachya*** (Lamarck) Lamarck. Waste areas of wool-combing mills, other disturbed areas, perhaps only a waif; native of South America. Reported as introduced in additional, scattered states in e. United States, including VA (Kartesz 1999, but apparently in error), NJ (Hilu 1980) and AL (Small 1933). [= FNA, K, S]

***Elionurus* Humboldt & Bonpland ex Willdenow 1805 (Balsamscale)**

A genus of about 15 species, native to tropical and subtropical parts of Africa and the Americas. References: Barkworth in FNA (2003a).

***Elionurus tripsacoides*** Humboldt & Bonpland ex Willdenow, Pan-American Balsamscale. Wet savannas. S. GA south to s. FL, west to s. and w. TX, and south through Central America to s. South America. Reported for sw. GA by Jones & Coile (1988), for s. MS and FL (Sorrie & Leonard 1999). [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Elionurus tripsacoides* – GW, HC, S, orthographic variant]



***Elymus* Linnaeus 1753 (Wild-rye, Rye Grass)**

A genus of about 150 species, semicosmopolitan in temperate regions. The genus, as now circumscribed, includes all allopolyploid taxa with at least one chromosome complement contributed from *Pseudoroegneria*. North American *Elymus* are allopolyploids of *Pseudoroegneria* and *Hordeum* (Helfgott & Mason-Gamer 2004). Reference: Barkworth, Campbell, & Salomon in

FNA (2007a); Campbell (2000); Church (1967); Tucker (1996)=Z; Barkworth (1997)=X. This treatment largely follows Barkworth, Campbell, & Salomon in FNA (2007a).

**Identification notes:** Measurements of the spike include the awns, but measurements of spikelets and its components do not. Rachis internodes should be measured near the middle of the spike. Glume widths are measured at the widest point, or if the widest point is not apparent, at about 5 mm above the glume base.

- 1 Spikelets solitary at each node (occasionally paired at the lowest nodes); glumes and lemmas awned or unawned; plants cespitose to strongly rhizomatous.
  - 2 Plants strongly rhizomatous; [common and weedy introduced species]; [section *Elytrigia*].....*E. repens*
  - 2 Plants cespitose; [rare natives and introductions]; [section *Goulardia*].
  - 3 Spikelets 20-30 mm long; anthers 3-6 mm long; rachis internodes hirtellous below the spikelets; [very rare introduction, reported for c. GA].....*E. semicostatus*
  - 3 Spikelets 8-25 mm long; anthers 0.8-3 mm long; rachis internodes glabrous below the spikelets; [rare natives of glades and barrens].
  - 4 Lemma awns 15-40 mm long, longer than the body of the lemma .....*E. trachycaulus* ssp. *subsecundus*
  - 4 Lemma awns 1-13 mm long, shorter than the body of the lemma.....*E. trachycaulus* ssp. *trachycaulus*
- 1 Spikelets 2-3 (-5) at each node; glumes and lemmas usually awned; plants usually cespitose, occasionally short-rhizomatous.
  - 5 Both glumes (including their awn) either 0-3 mm long and subulate or 1-20 mm long and differing in length by > 5 mm, 0.1-0.6 mm wide, tapering from the base, with 0-1 distinct veins, persistent; rachis internodes 4-12 mm long, ca. 0.5 mm thick at the narrowest section.
  - 6 Spikelets appressed; lemma awns straight or curving; glumes sometimes absent, but usually 1-20 mm long, 0.1-0.6 mm wide, with a distinct vein; spikes erect or nodding.....*E. svensonii*
  - 6 Spikelets widely spreading to horizontal; lemma awns straight (rarely slightly curving); glumes 0-3 mm long, with no distinct veins (rarely 1 glume to 20 mm long, 0.2 mm wide); spikes usually erect.
    - 7 Lemmas pubescent.....*E. hystris* var. *bigelovianus*
    - 7 Lemmas glabrous to scabrous.....*E. hystris* var. *hystris*
  - 5 Both glumes (including the awns) 10-40 mm long, usually differing in length by < 5 mm, 0.2-2.3 mm wide, lanceolate to setaceous, usually widest above the base, with 2-8 veins, persistent or disarticulating; rachis internodes slender (as above) or stout (2-5 mm long and ca. 1 mm thick at the narrowest section).
  - 8 Glume bases flat, thin, and evidently veined, or indurate for < 1 mm, the bodies not exceeding the adjacent (usually 8-15 mm long) lemmas; lemma awns usually curving outward; spikes usually nodding to pendent; internodes (2-) 4-12 mm long.
    - 9 Glumes 0.5-1.6 mm wide; lemma awns 15-40 (-50) mm long; paleas acute; rachis internodes 2-5 (-7) mm long; blades (3-) 4-15 (-20) mm wide, pale green, usually glabrous or scabridulous above .....*E. canadensis* var. *canadensis*
    - 9 Glumes 0.3-0.8 mm wide; lemma awns 15-25 (-35) mm long; paleas narrowly truncate; rachis internodes 5-8 (-12) mm long; blades 8-24 mm wide, dark green, usually thinly pilose above .....*E. wiegandii*
  - 8 Glume bases terete, indurate, and lacking evident veins for 0.5-4 mm, the bodies (unless indistinct from the awns) exceeding the adjacent (usually 6-12 mm long) lemmas; lemma awns straight; spikes erect or nodding; internodes 2-5 mm long (to 7 mm in *E. sp. I*).
  - 10 Glumes persistent, 0.2-1 mm wide, with 2-4 veins, the basal 0.5-2 mm essentially straight; lemmas rarely glabrous; spikelets with 1-3 (-4) florets; spikes nodding, exserted.
    - 11 Blades glabrous to scabrous, pale dull green; spikes 7-25 cm long; internodes usually 3-5 mm long; spikelets with 2-3 (-4) florets; lemmas usually scabrous, 7-14 mm long, 1-5 mm longer than the acute paleas; flowering usually late Jun to late Jul.....*E. riparius*
    - 11 Blades villous to pilose, dark glossy green; spikes 4-12 cm long; internodes usually 2-3 mm long; spikelets with 1-2 (-3) florets; lemmas usually villous, 5.5-9 mm long, 0-1.5 mm longer than the obtuse paleas; flowering usually early Jun to early Jul.....*E. villosus*
  - 10 Glumes disarticulating with the lowest floret, 0.7-2.3 mm wide, with (2-) 3-5 (-8) veins, the basal 1-4 mm clearly bowed-out; lemmas often glabrous; spikelets with (2-) 3-5 (-6) florets; [*Elymus virginicus* complex].
  - 12 Spikes (including the awns) 2.5-6 cm wide, exserted; lemma awns 15-40 mm long; blades glabrous, scabrous, or villous.
    - 13 Spikes with 9-18 nodes; internodes 4-7 mm long; blades usually lax, dark glossy green under the glaucous bloom; auricles 2-3 mm long, blackish at maturity; flowering usually in mid-May to mid-Jun.....*E. macgregorii*
    - 13 Spikes with 15-30 nodes; internodes 3-5 mm long; blades lax, or often ascending and involute, pale dull green; auricles 0-2 mm long, brownish at maturity; flowering usually in mid-Jun to late Jul.
    - 14 Spikelets (and usually also the foliage) pubescent; spikes usually 6-12 cm long; lemmas 6-10 mm long.....*E. glabriflorus* var. *australis*
    - 14 Spikelets (and usually also the foliage) glabrous to scabrous; spikes usually 9-16 cm long; lemmas 7-13 mm long.....*E. glabriflorus* var. *glabriflorus*
  - 12 Spikes (including the awns) 0.7-2 cm wide, exserted or sheathed; lemma awns 1-15 (-20) mm long; spikelets appressed to slightly spreading; blades usually glabrous to scabridulous.
    - 15 Lemma awns 1-3 (-5) mm long; blades often ascending, somewhat involute, those higher on the stiffly erect culms broader and more persistent; flowering usually in early Jul to mid-Aug.....*E. curvatus*
    - 15 Lemma awns 5-15 (-20) mm long; blades usually spreading or lax, not markedly broader or more persistent toward the culm summit; flowering usually in mid-Jun to late Jul.
    - 16 Spikes glaucous, hispidulous to villous-hirsute, often intermediate in exsertion; glumes indurate in the lowest 1-2 mm; ligules and auricles usually absent; flowering usually early Jul to mid-Aug.....*E. virginicus* var. *intermedius*
    - 16 Spikes green to glaucous, usually glabrous to scabrous, partly included in the sheath to fully exserted; ligules and auricles often present; flowering usually mid-Jun to mid-Jul.
    - 17 Spikes partly sheathed; glumes 1-2.3 mm wide, strongly indurate and bowed-out in the lowest 2-4 mm; plants usually green to yellowish-brown; nodes mostly covered.....*E. virginicus* var. *virginicus*
    - 17 Spikes usually exserted; glumes (0.5-) 0.7-1.5 (-1.8) mm wide, moderately indurate and bowed out in the lowest 1-2 mm; plants usually glaucous, sometimes reddish-brown at maturity; nodes often exposed.
    - 18 Culms usually 3-8 dm tall, with 4-6 nodes; blades 2-9 mm wide, becoming involute; spikes 3.5-11 cm long, strongly glaucous; glumes usually indurate in the lowest 1-2 mm.....*E. virginicus* var. *halophilus*



- 18 Culms usually 7-10 dm tall, with 6-8 nodes; blades 3-15 mm wide, flat; spikes 4-20 cm long, pale green or glaucous; glumes indurate only in the lowest 1 mm..... *E. virginicus* var. *jejunus*

*Elymus canadensis* Linnaeus var. *canadensis*, Great Plains Wild-rye, Nodding Wild-rye. Mt (NC, VA), Pd (NC, VA), Cp? (SC?): moist forests; uncommon (rare in NC, VA, and SC?). Jul-Aug. NS, QC, and YT south to NC, SC (?), OK, NM, and AZ. [= FNA, Pa, Va; < *E. canadensis* – C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, W, WV]

*Elymus churchii* J.J.N. Campbell, Church's Wild-rye. Calcareous bluffs and slopes. Interior Highlands; disjunct in n. AL (Schotz & Dattilo 2012). [= FNA] {not yet keyed}

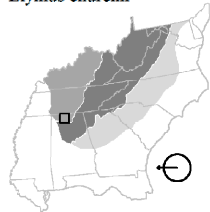
*Elymus curvatus* Piper, Awnless Wild-rye. Ip (KY, TN): moist bottomlands and slopes; rare. NY and QC west to BC and WA, south to s. OH, KY, c. TN, OK, and n. TX. [= FNA; < *E. virginicus* Linnaeus – C, Pa; = *E. submuticus* (Hooker) Smyth & Smyth – K; = *E. virginicus* Linnaeus var. *submuticus* Hooker – F, G; < *E. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – S]

\* *Elymus elymoides* (Rafinesque) Swezey ssp. *brevifolius* (J.G. Smith) Barkworth. Mt (KY): {habitat}; rare. [= FNA] {synonymy incomplete}

*Elymus glabriflorus* (Vasey) Scribner & C.R. Ball var. *australis* (Scribner & C.R. Ball) J.J.N. Campbell, Southeastern Wild-rye. Pd (DE), {Cp (FL, GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd, Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA): } {*glabriflorus* as a whole: ME, WV, IN, IL, and IA, south to n. FL, and c. TX} [< *E. glabriflorus* – FNA, Va; < *E. virginicus* – C, GW, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV; < *E. virginicus* var. *glabriflorus* (Vasey) Bush – F, "forma *australis*"; < *E. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – G, K; = *E. virginicus* var. *australis* – S]

*Elymus glabriflorus* (Vasey) Scribner & C.R. Ball var. *glabriflorus*, Southeastern Wild-rye. Cp (DE), Pd (DE), {Cp (FL, GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (GA, NC, SC, VA), Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA): } {*glabriflorus* as a whole: ME, WV, IN, IL, and IA, south to n. FL, and c. TX} [< *E. glabriflorus* – FNA, Va; < *E. virginicus* – C, GW, Pa, RAB, W, WV; < *E. virginicus* var. *glabriflorus* (Vasey) Bush – F, "forma *glabriflorus*"; < *E. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – G, K; = *E. virginicus* var. *glabriflorus* – S]

*Elymus churchii*



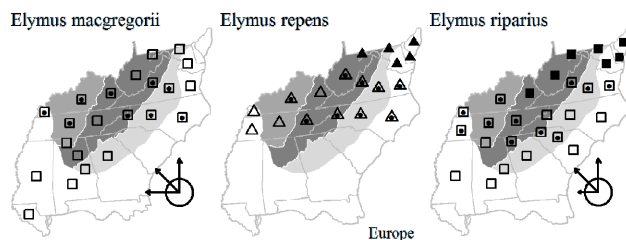
*Elymus hystrix* Linnaeus var. *bigelovianus* (Fernald) Bowden, Northern Bottlebrush Grass. Mt (NC): high elevation forests; rare. [< *Elymus hystrix* – C, FNA, Pa, Va; = *Hystrix patula* var. *bigeloviana* (Fernald) Deam – F; < *Hystrix patula* Moench – G, RAB, WV; = *E. hystrix* var. *bigeloviana* – K, orthographic variant; < *Hystrix hystrix* (Linnaeus) Millsbaugh – S]

*Elymus hystrix* Linnaeus var. *hystrix*, Common Bottlebrush Grass. Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA, WV), Pd (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA), Cp (VA): moist forests, dry forests especially over more fertile soils; common (rare in DE). [= K; < *Elymus hystrix* – C, FNA, Pa, Va; = *Hystrix patula* var. *patula* – F; < *Hystrix patula* Moench – G, RAB, WV; < *Hystrix hystrix* (Linnaeus) Millsbaugh – S]

*Elymus macgregorii* R. Brooks & J.J.N. Campbell, Early Wild-rye. Rich mesic forests, especially bottomlands. ME west to SD, south to Panhandle FL and s. TX. See Campbell (2000). [= FNA, Va; < *E. virginicus* – C, GW, Pa, RAB, W, WV; < *E. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – F, G, K, S]

\* *Elymus repens* (Linnaeus) Gould, Quackgrass, Dog-grass, Witchgrass. Roadsides, disturbed areas, pastures; probably introduced from Europe (sometimes considered to be partially native along the coast). Jun-Aug. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, X; = *Elytrigia repens* (Linnaeus) Nevski – C, Z; > *Agropyron repens* var. *repens* – F; > *Agropyron repens* var. *subulatum* (Schreber) Roemer & J.A. Schultes – F; = *Agropyron repens* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois – G, HC, RAB, S, W, WV]

*Elymus riparius* Wiegand, Eastern Riverbank Wild-rye. Moist forests. Jul-Sep. ME, QC, ON, and MN south to GA and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]



\* *Elymus semicostatus* (Nees ex Steudel) Melderis. Reported for c. GA by Jones & Coile (1988), as *Agropyron semicostatum* Nees ex Steudel, but FNA states that known reports from North America are based on misidentifications. [= FNA, K; = *Agropyron semicostatum* Nees ex Steudel]

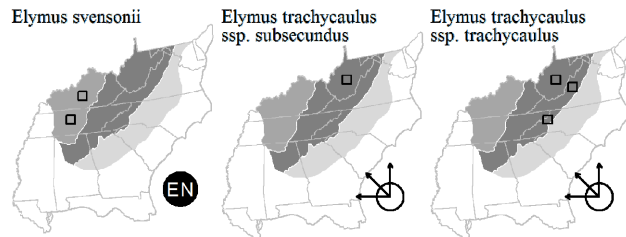
*Elymus svenssonii* G.L. Church, Svenson's Wild-rye. Limestone river bluffs. Nc. KY south to c. TN and n. AL. [= FNA, K]

*Elymus trachycaulus* (Link) Gould ex Shinnars ssp. *subsecundus* (Link) A. & D. Löve, Bearded Wheatgrass. Glades, barrens, open woodlands. Jun-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to MD, WV, KY, MO, NM, AZ, and CA. [= FNA, K; < *E. trachycaulus* – C, Pa; ? *Agropyron trachycaulum* (Link) Malte ex H.F. Lewis var. *glaucum* (Pease & Moore) Malte – F, G; = *Agropyron subsecundum* (Link) A.S. Hitchcock var. *subsecundum* – HC; < *Agropyron subsecundum* (Link) A.S. Hitchcock – WV]

*Elymus trachycaulus* (Link) Gould ex Shinnars ssp. *trachycaulus*, Slender Wheatgrass. Glades and barrens, over serpentine, etc. Aug. Greenland, NL (Labrador), Keewatin, NU, YT, and AK, south to w. NC, OH, IN, IL, MO, TX, Mexico and CA. [= FNA, K, Va; < *Agropyron trachycaulum* (Link) Malte ex H.F. Lewis – RAB, W, WV; < *Elymus trachycaulus* – C, Pa; >

*Agropyron trachycaulum* var. *novae-angliae* (Scribner) Fernald – F; > *Agropyron trachycaulum* var. *ciliatum* (Scribner & J.G. Smith) Gleason – G; = *Agropyron trachycaulum* – HC]

*Elymus wiegandii* Fernald, Northern Riverbank Wild-rye. South to sc. PA and NJ; reported for nc. KY (Kartesz 2010). [= C, F, FNA, K; < *E. canadensis* – G; = *E. canadensis* var. *wiegandii* (Fernald) Bowden – Pa]



*Elymus villosus* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Downy Wild-rye. Moist forests, dry calcareous forests. QC, ON, MN, ND, and WY south to GA, AL, MS, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *E. striatus* Willdenow – S]

*Elymus virginicus* Linnaeus var. *halophilus* (E.P. Bicknell) Wiegand, Salt-marsh Wild-rye. Brackish marshes, maritime forests and hammocks. Along the Atlantic Coast, from NS to NC. [= F, FNA, G, K; < *E. virginicus* – C, GW, RAB, Va; < *E. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – S]

*Elymus virginicus* Linnaeus var. *intermedius* (Vasey) Bush. [= FNA, G; < *E. virginicus* – C, GW, RAB, Va, W, WV; < *E. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – F, K; < *E. virginicus* var. *hirsutiglumis* (Scribner) A.S. Hitchcock – S]

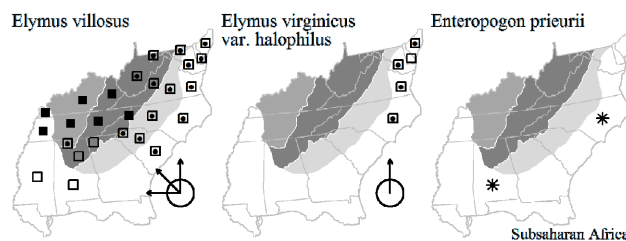
*Elymus virginicus* Linnaeus var. *jejunus* (Ramaley) Bush. [= F, FNA, G; < *E. virginicus* – C, GW, RAB, Va, W, WV; < *E. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – K; < *E. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – S]

*Elymus virginicus* Linnaeus var. *virginicus*, Common Eastern Wild-rye, Terrell Grass. Cp (DE, FL, GA, NC, SC, VA), Mt (DE, NC, SC, VA, WV), Pd, Cp (NC, SC, VA): moist forests; common. [= FNA; < *E. virginicus* – C, GW, RAB, Va, W, WV; < *E. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – F, G, K; < *E. virginicus* var. *virginicus* – S; ? *E. striatus* Willdenow – S]

### *Enteropogon* Nees 1836

A genus of about 17 species, tropical. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a).

\* *Enteropogon prieurii* (Kunth) W.D. Clayton. On ballast at Wilmington, New Hanover County, NC and Mobile, AL, probably only a waif; native of Africa. Reported from Mobile, Baldwin County, AL (Hitchcock & Chase 1950). [= FNA, K; = *Chloris prieurii* Kunth – S]



### *Eragrostis* Wolf 1776 (Lovegrass)

A genus of about 350 species of temperate and tropical areas. References: Peterson in FNA (2003a); Koch (1978). Key adapted from FNA.

- 1 Plants caespitose or rhizomatous perennials, with innovations near the base, and with or without buds in the basal sheaths.
  - 2 Plants with short, knotty, thick rhizomes; florets articulating whole.....*E. spectabilis*
  - 2 Plants without short or thick rhizomes; florets usually disarticulating.
- 3 Caryopsis with a deep to shallow groove along the adaxial surface.
  - 4 Caryopsis dorso-ventrally compressed, flattened parallel to the side of the embryo, translucent, light brownish.....*E. curvula*
  - 4 Caryopsis laterally compressed, flattened on the side perpendicular to the embryo, or cylindric, opaque (rarely translucent), usually reddish brown.
  - 5 Lateral veins of the lemmas conspicuous, often greenish, the lemmas strongly keeled.....*E. trichodes*
  - 5 Lateral veins of the lemmas inconspicuous and hardly evident, the lemmas sometimes weakly keeled.
  - 6 Lemmas 1.2-1.8 mm long; culms 30-70 cm tall.....*E. lugens*
  - 6 Lemmas 1.6-3.0 mm long; culms (30-) 40-110 (-120) cm tall.
    - 7 Spikelets 2-6-flowered, greenish with purple tinges; leaf blades 3-8 (-11) mm wide, 25-60 cm long; sheaths often densely papillose-hirsute.....*E. hirsuta*
    - 7 Spikelets (3-) 5-12-flowered, olive green to lead gray; leaf blades 1-3.8 mm wide, (4-) 10-35 cm long; sheaths never papillose-hirsute.....*E. intermedia*
- 3 Caryopsis not grooved on the adaxial surface.
  - 8 Stamens 3.
    - 9 Spikelets 4-8.2 (-10) mm long.....*E. curvula*
    - 9 Spikelets 2-4.5 (-5) mm long.

- 10 Leaf blades 25-60 cm long, 3-8 (-11) mm wide; lemmas 1.6-2.4 mm long; spikelets 1.0-1.7 mm wide ..... *E. hirsuta*
- 10 Leaf blades (4-) 8-22 cm long, 1-3.5 mm wide; lemmas 1.2-1.8 mm long; spikelets 0.5-1.0 (-1.3) mm wide ..... *E. lugens*
- 8 Stamens 2.
- 11 Panicle 15-45 cm wide, open, diffuse, broadly ovate to obovate in outline, the panicle branches capillary; pedicels 0.5-35 (-50) mm long, longer than or shorter than the spikelets.
- 12 Spikelets with widely spreading pedicels, the lower pedicels all generally longer than the spikelets; disarticulation of the lemmas only, the paleas persistent ..... *E. elliotii*
- 12 Spikelets with appressed pedicels, lower pedicels of each branch shorter than the spikelets; disarticulation usually of the whole floret ..... *E. refracta*
- 11 Panicle (1-) 2-17 (-20) cm wide, contracted to open, narrowly ovate to oblong in outline; the panicle branches stiffly spreading; pedicels (0-) 0.3-6 mm long, always shorter than the spikelets.
- 13 Spikelets 0.7-2.4 mm wide; glumes 0.3-2.2 mm long; lemma 1.5-2.5 mm long, the apex acute (sometimes acuminate) ..... *E. bahiensis*
- 13 Spikelets 2.4-5 mm wide; glumes 1.4-4 mm long; lemma 2-6 mm long, the apex acuminate to attenuate ..... *E. secundiflora* ssp. *oxylepis*
- 1 Plants caespitose, geniculate or mat-forming annuals, lacking innovations or buds in the lower sheaths.
- 14 Paleas prominently ciliate-pectinate on the keels, the hairs 0.1-0.8 mm long.
- 15 Panicles contracted, narrow, spike-like, usually <1.5 cm wide ..... *E. ciliaris* var. *ciliaris*
- 15 Panicles open, cylindrical to narrowly ovate, usually 1-8 cm wide.
- 16 Spikelets (1.0-) 1.5-3.5 mm long, 0.9-1.4 mm wide, 4-12-flowered; lemmas 0.7-1.1 mm long, membranous, the apex truncate to obtuse ..... *E. amabilis*
- 16 Spikelets 5-12 (-18) mm long, 1.4-2.4 mm wide, 12-42-flowered; lemmas (1.3-) 1.5-2.0 mm long, chartaceous, the apex acute ..... *E. cumingii*
- 14 Paleas smooth to scaberulous on the keels, the hairs (if present) <0.1 mm long.
- 17 Plants extensively stoloniferous, creeping and forming flat mats; inflorescences 1-3.5 cm long; culms (2-) 5-12 (-20) cm tall on the erect portions ..... *E. hypnoides*
- 17 Plants not stoloniferous (sometimes creeping and forming flat mats); inflorescences 3-55 cm long; culms (2-) 6-130 cm tall.
- 18 Ligules membranous, glabrous ..... *E. japonica*
- 18 Ligules ciliate, with a row of tiny white hairs.
- 19 Caryopsis with a deep to shallow groove along the adaxial surface.
- 20 Spikelets (4-) 5-10 (-11) mm long, 5-11 (-15)-flowered; pedicels ascending, somewhat appressed along the branches.
- 21 Spikelets ovate to oblong in outline, >1.4 mm wide; lower glume 1.2-2.3 mm long ..... [*E. mexicana* ssp. *mexicana*]
- 21 Spikelets linear to linear-lanceolate, <1.5 mm wide; lower glume 0.7-1.7 mm long ..... [*E. mexicana* ssp. *virescens*]
- 20 Spikelets (1.4-) 2-5 mm long, 2-6 (-7)-flowered; pedicels erect, spreading along the branches.
- 22 Panicle 10-45 (-55) cm long, 2/3 or more the height of the plant; pedicels (4-) 5-25 mm long; glandular pits absent below the nodes, branches, and rachis ..... *E. capillaris*
- 22 Panicle 4-20 cm long, < 1/2 the height of the plant; pedicels 1.5-5 mm long; glandular pits often present below the nodes, branches, and rachis ..... *E. frankii*
- 19 Caryopsis not grooved on the adaxial surface.
- 23 Plants with glandular pits or bands on the culm below the nodes, on the veins of the sheath, on the margins and veins of the blade, on the rachis, on the inflorescence branches and pedicels, and/or on the midveins of the lemma and palea.
- 24 Spikelets (1.7-) 2-4 mm long, 3-6-flowered ..... *E. frankii*
- 24 Spikelets (2-) 3.5-20 mm long, (3-) 5-40-flowered.
- 25 Spikelets 0.6-1.3 mm wide; pedicels 1-10 mm long, flexuous and delicate, appressed or spreading ..... *E. pilosa*
- 25 Spikelets 1.1-4 mm wide; pedicels 0.2-4 mm long, straight and rigid, mostly spreading.
- 26 Spikelets 6-20 mm long, 2-4 mm wide, 10-40-flowered; lemmas 2-2.8 mm long, with 1-3 crateriform glands along the keel; disarticulation of the entire florets from the persistent rachilla; anthers yellow ..... *E. cilianensis*
- 26 Spikelets 4-7 (-11) mm long, 1.1-2.2 mm wide, 7-12 (-20)-flowered; lemmas 1.4-1.8 mm long, rarely with 1-2 crateriform glands along the keel; disarticulation of the lemmas only, the palea and rachilla usually persistent; anthers reddish-brown.
- 27 Inflorescence with glandular areas of spots or rings on the rachis below the panicle branch bases, the glands often shiny or yellowish; stamens 3; blade margins lacking crateriform glands ..... *E. barrelieri*
- 27 Inflorescence sometimes with glandular areas of spots or crateriform pits on the rachis below the panicle branch bases, the glands usually dull and greenish-gray to straw-colored; stamens 2; blade margins sometimes with crateriform glands ..... *E. minor*
- 23 Plants lacking glandular pits or bands on the culm below the nodes, on the veins of the sheath, on the margins and veins of the blade, on the rachis, on the inflorescence branches and pedicels, and/or on the midveins of the lemma and palea.
- 28 Spikelets (1.6-) 2-4 mm wide, 12-42-flowered; disarticulation of entire florets from a persistent rachilla ..... [*E. unioloides*]
- 28 Spikelets 0.6-2.5 mm wide, 3-22-flowered; disarticulation of the lemmas only, the paleas usually persistent (or deciduous), the rachilla persistent.
- 29 Spikelets 3-6-flowered ..... *E. frankii*
- 29 Spikelets (3-) 5-42-flowered.
- 30 Lemmas with conspicuous lateral veins, these usually greenish; grains 0.3-0.6 mm long, ovoid, subglobose, or obovoid.
- 31 Spikelets 5-12 (-18) mm long, with 12-42 florets; primary branches 6-10 per culm; lemmas 1.3-2.0 mm long; anthers 3 ..... *E. cumingii*
- 31 Spikelets 2-4.6 mm long, with 5-15 florets; primary branches (12-) 15-20 per culm; lemmas 1.0-1.3 mm long; anthers 2 ..... [*E. gangetica*]
- 30 Lemmas with inconspicuous or moderately conspicuous lateral veins, these usually not greenish; grains 0.5-1.1 mm long, pear-shaped, obovoid, or prism-shaped.

- 32 First glume 0.3-0.6 (-0.8) mm long,  $<0.5\times$  as long as the lowest lemma; spikelets 0.6-1.3 mm wide; panicle branches usually whorled at the lowest 2 nodes ..... *E. pilosa*
- 32 First glume 0.5-1.5 mm long,  $>0.5\times$  as long as the lowest lemma; spikelets 1.2-2.5 mm wide; panicle branches solitary or paired at the 2 lowest nodes.
- 33 Pedicels widely spreading ..... *E. pectinacea* var. *miserrima*
- 33 Pedicels appressed or rarely diverging up to 20 degrees from the branches ..... *E. pectinacea* var. *pectinacea*

\* *Eragrostis amabilis* (Linnaeus) Wright & Arnott ex Nees, Japanese Lovegrass, Feather Lovegrass. Disturbed areas; native of Old World. Jun. [= FNA, HC, RAB, S, WH3; ? *E. tenella* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes – K]

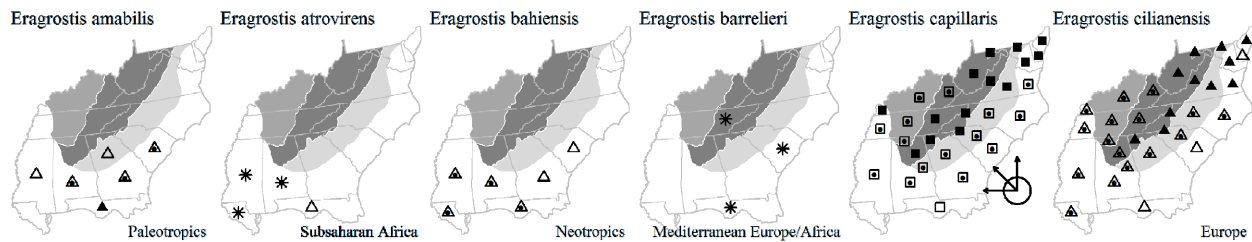
\* *Eragrostis atrovirens* (Desvaux) Trinius ex Steudel, Thalia Lovegrass. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. [= FNA, K, WH3] {add to key; add to synonymy}

\* *Eragrostis bahiensis* (Schrader ex J.A. Schultes) J.A. Schultes, Bahia Lovegrass. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999) and sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988, GW, Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, GW, HC, K, S, WH3]

\* *Eragrostis barrelieri* Daveau, Mediterranean Lovegrass. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, other disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Also reported for e. TN (Chester et al. 1993). [= FNA, HC, K, WH3]

*Eragrostis capillaris* (Linnaeus) Nees, Lacegrass. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Jul-Oct. ME and WI south to GA and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

\* *Eragrostis cilianensis* (Allioni) Vignolo ex Janchen, Stinkgrass. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Oct. [= C, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; ? *E. megastachya* (Koeler) Link – F, WV]



*Eragrostis ciliaris* (Linnaeus) R. Brown var. *ciliaris*. Sandy shores. S. SC south to TX, Central America, West Indies, South America, Africa, and Asia. [= FNA, HC; < *E. ciliaris* – G, K, RAB, S, WH3]

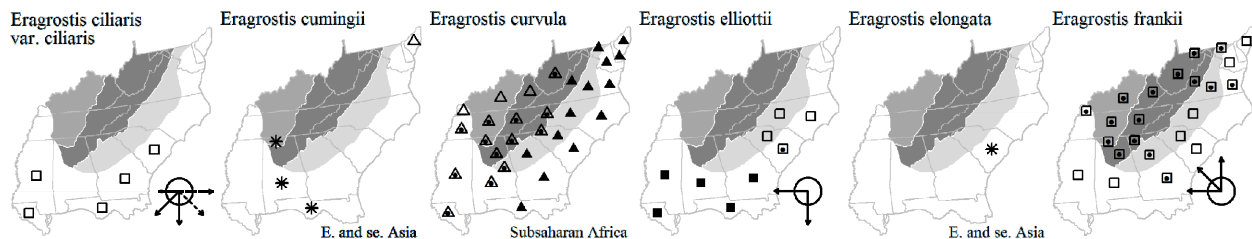
\* *Eragrostis cumingii* Steudel, Fortyflower Lovegrass, Cuming's Lovegrass. Disturbed areas; native of e. Asia, se. Asia, south to Australia. Reported for NC (Kartesz 1999) and sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988, HC). [= FNA, K, WH3; ? *E. simplex* Scribner – HC]

\* *Eragrostis curvula* (Schrader) Nees, Weeping Lovegrass. Roadsides; native of s. Africa. May-Jun. Very commonly planted as a roadbank stabilizer. *E. curvula* is fire resistant and shows some capability to spread into adjacent natural habitats. [= C, FNA, HC, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, WV; > *E. curvula* var. *conferta* Stapf]

*Eragrostis elliottii* S. Watson, Elliott's Lovegrass. Ultisol wet pine savannas, maritime wet grasslands, inland edges of brackish marshes, inland edges of freshwater tidal marshes, calcareously-influenced wet pine savannas. Sep-Oct. NC south to FL, west to TX. [= FNA, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3]

\* *Eragrostis elongata* (Willdenow) Jacquin f., Long Lovegrass. Waste areas near wool-combing mills; native of se. Asia and Australia. [= FNA, K, WH3] {not yet keyed}

*Eragrostis frankii* C.A. Meyer ex Steudel, Lacegrass. Rocky river shores, sand bars, floodplains of rivers in clearings. Sep. MA and MN south to GA and AR. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *E. frankii* var. *frankii* – F, HC]



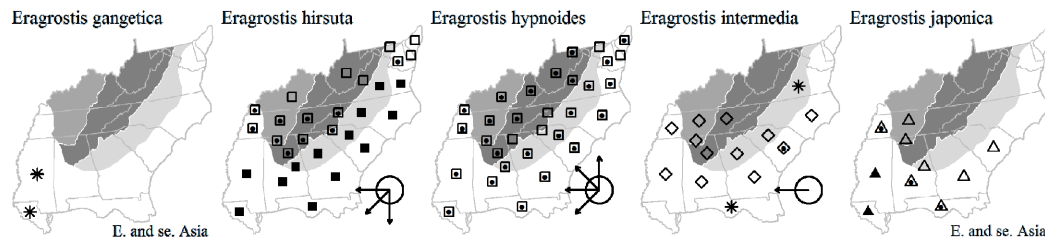
\* *Eragrostis gangetica* (Roxburgh) Steudel, Slimflower Lovegrass. Ditches, roadsides, pond margins; native of s. Asia. [= FNA, K2, WH3] {add to synonymy}

*Eragrostis hirsuta* (Michaux) Nees, Bigtop Lovegrass. Fields, roadsides, clearings, disturbed areas. Jul-Oct. MD south to FL, west to TX, north in the interior to TN, AR, and MO; Central America. [= C, FNA, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *E. hirsuta* var. *hirsuta* – F, G, HC; > *E. hirsuta* var. *laevivaginata* Fernald – F, G, HC]

*Eragrostis hypnoides* (Lamarck) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Creeping Lovegrass, Teal Lovegrass. Marshes, shores, riverbanks, shores, impoundments. Late Jun-Sep. ME and QC west to SK, south to FL, TX, and CA, and south to South America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

*Eragrostis intermedia* A.S. Hitchcock, Plains Lovegrass. Disturbed areas; native of se. And sw. United States and Mexico, perhaps only introduced east of the Mississippi River. Reported for scattered locations as far east as NC and SC (Kartesz 1999), e. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), e. TN (Chester et al. 1993). [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Va, WH3]

\*? *Eragrostis japonica* (Thunberg) Trinius, Pond Lovegrass. Moist or wet sandy areas. SC and TN south to Central America, South America, and West Indies; Old World tropics. Perhaps introduced from the Old World. Reported for SC by HC, G, and Small (1933), sw. GA by Jones & Coile (1988), and for w. TN by Chester et al. (1993). [= FNA, K, WH3; ? *E. glomerata* (Walter) L.H. Dewey – G, GW, HC, S]



\* *Eragrostis leptostachya* (R. Brown) Steudel, Australian Lovegrass. Reported for NC (Kartesz 1999, 2010); rejected by FNA as a component of the North American flora. [= FNA, K] {rejected; not mapped; not keyed}

*Eragrostis lugens* Nees, Mourning Lovegrass. Marshes, roadsides, low fields. Jun-Oct. Sw. and sc. United States south to Mexico. [= FNA, HC, K, RAB, S, W, WH3]

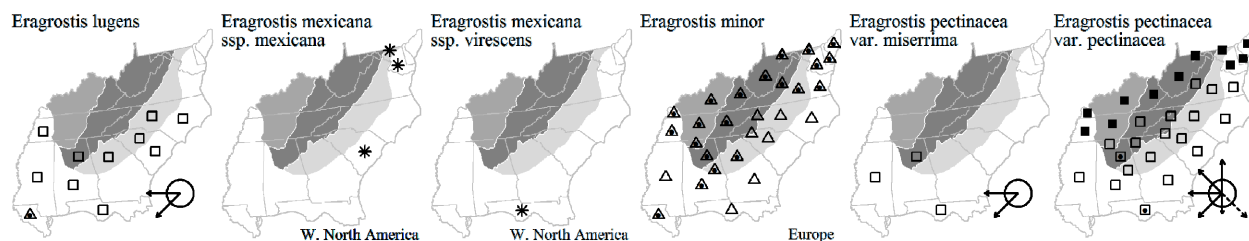
\* *Eragrostis mexicana* (Hornemann) Link ssp. *mexicana*, Mexican Lovegrass. Disturbed areas, waste areas near wool-combing mills; native of w. North America and Mexico. Reported to be naturalized as far east and north as SC, DE, and MD (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K; > *E. neomexicana* Vasey – C, F, G, HC; > *E. mexicana* – C, F, G, HC]

\* *Eragrostis mexicana* (Hornemann) Link ssp. *virescens* (J. Presl) S.D. Koch & Sánchez. Disturbed areas; native of South America and w. North America. Reported as an introduction on ballast in MD and FL. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *E. virescens* J. Presl – HC]

\* *Eragrostis minor* Host, Little Lovegrass. Disturbed areas, compacted soils of pastures and fields, other disturbed areas, as in cinders along railroads; native of Europe. Late Jun-Sep. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3; ? *E. poaeoides* Palisot de Beauvois ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes – F, G, HC, RAB, W, WV; ? *E. eragrostis* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois – S]

*Eragrostis pectinacea* (Michaux) Nees ex Steudel var. *miserrima* (Fournier) J. Reeder. Disturbed habitats; rare. From FL and westward and southward. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *E. tephrosanthos* J.A. Schultes – HC, S; < *E. pectinacea* – GW]

*Eragrostis pectinacea* (Michaux) Nees ex Steudel var. *pectinacea*, Carolina Lovegrass. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Jul-Sep. ME and WA south to Central America and West Indies. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3; < *E. pectinacea* – C, GW, Pa, W; = *E. pectinacea* – F, HC, S, WV; > *E. pectinacea* – G; > *E. diffusa* Buckley – G]



\* *Eragrostis pilosa* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois var. *pilosa*, India Lovegrass. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of tropical regions of the Old and New World. Jul-Oct. Var. *perplexa* (L.H. Harvey) S.D. Koch is also introduced but is not known from our area. [= FNA, Va; = *E. pilosa* – RAB, S, W; > *E. multicaulis* Steudel – F, G, HC; > *E. pilosa* – F, G, HC; < *E. pilosa* – K, Pa, W, WH3]

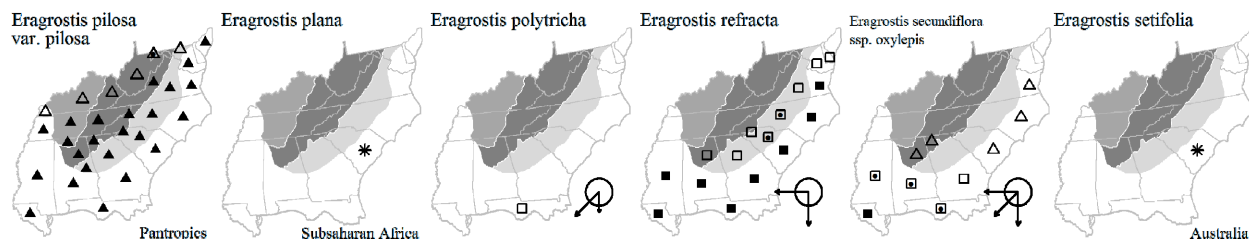
\* *Eragrostis plana* Nees, South African Lovegrass. Waste areas near wool-combing mills; native of South Africa. [= FNA, K] {not yet keyed}

*Eragrostis polytricha* Nees, Hairy sheath Lovegrass. Pinelands. From Alachua County, FL south to c. FL; s. Mexico, Central America, South America. [= FNA, K2, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

*Eragrostis refracta* (Muhlenberg) Scribner, Coastal Lovegrass. Pinelands, savannas, woodlands, bogs and seeps, marshes. Jul-Oct. DE south to FL, west to TX. Some authors (see synonymy) have taken up the older name *E. virginica* for this, but its application is uncertain. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K1, RAB, S, Va; ? *E. virginica* (Zuccagni) Steudel – K2, WH3]

\* *Eragrostis secundiflora* J. Presl ssp. *oxylepis* (Torrey) S.D. Koch, Red Lovegrass. Sandy roadsides, coastal dunes, and disturbed areas; native of sw. United States. First reported for SC by Nelson & Kelly (1997). [= FNA, K, WH3; = *E. oxylepis* (Torrey) Torrey – GW, HC; < *E. secundiflora* – S]

\* *Eragrostis setifolia* Nees, Neverfail. Waste areas near wool-combing mills; native of Australia. [= FNA, K] {not yet keyed}





*Eragrostis spectabilis* (Pursh) Steudel, Purple Lovegrass, Tumblegrass. Sandy fields, roadsides, woodlands. Aug-Oct. ME west to ND, south to FL and TX. [= C, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *E. spectabilis* var. *spectabilis* – F; > *E. spectabilis* var. *sparsihirsuta* Farwell – F; ? *E. pectinacea*, misapplied]

\* *Eragrostis tef* (Zuccagni) Trotter, Teff. Waste areas near wool-combing mills; native of Africa. This is the grain used in making Ethiopian bread. [= FNA, HC, K] {not yet keyed}

\* *Eragrostis trichodes* (Nuttall) Wood. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. [= C, FNA, K; > *E. trichodes* var. *trichodes* – F, HC]

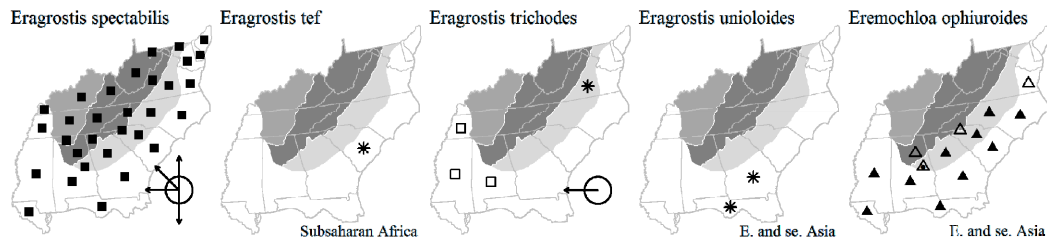
\* *Eragrostis unioides* (Retz) Nees ex Steudel, Chinese Lovegrass. Cypress swamps, wet pine flatwoods, other wet disturbed areas; native of Asia. Reported for s. GA (Jones & Coile 1988, FNA, GW, HC). [= FNA, GW, HC, K, S, WH3]

### *Eremochloa* Büse 1852 (Centipede Grass)

A genus of about 11 species, native of Asia and Australia. References: Thieret in FNA (2003a).

**Identification notes:** In the autumn, the inflorescences make this grass readily recognizable at a distance: a short, tight lawn grass with a reddish aspect.

\* *Eremochloa ophiuroides* (Munro) Hackel, Centipede Grass. Lawns, roadsides, sometimes weedy in more natural sites; native of se. Asia. Now very commonly planted as a lawn and roadside grass (especially in the Coastal Plain from se. NC southward). Stalter & Lamont (1996) report the VA occurrence of this species. [= FNA, HC, K1, K2, RAB, Va, WH3]



### *Erianthus* Michaux 1803 (Plumegrass)

A genus of uncertain circumscription at this time. Clayton & Renvoize (1986) pointed out that the "traditional division [of *Saccharum*] into awned (*Erianthus*) and awnless species seems wholly artificial;" Hodkinson et al. (2002) developed molecular evidence which suggests that our species are not congeneric with *Saccharum*, however. For now it seems best to retain our species in *Erianthus*. References: Webster in FNA (2003a); Webster & Shaw (1995)=Z; Gandhi & Dutton (1993); Hodkinson et al. (2002). [also see *Triplidium*]

- 1 Lowermost inflorescence node densely hairy; callus hairs (ring of hairs beneath the spikelet) (7-) 9-25 mm long, equal to or longer than the spikelet; stem appressed-pubescent below the inflorescence, on the internodes as well as the nodes.
- 2 Lemma awn flattened and spirally twisted at base; callus hairs 9-14 mm long, silvery or tinged with purple; leaves usually glabrous on the upper surface at maturity; [of moist to dry sites, rarely in wetlands] ..... *E. alopecuroides*
- 2 Lemma awn nearly terete, straight or slightly flexuous; callus hairs (7-) 15-20 (-25) mm long, tawny or brown; leaves usually pilose on the upper surface at maturity; [of moist to wet sites, rarely in uplands] ..... *E. giganteus*
- 1 Lowermost inflorescence node glabrous; callus hairs (ring of hairs beneath the spikelet) 0-6.5 mm long, shorter than or equal to the spikelet (or absent in *S. brevibarbe*); stem glabrous below the inflorescence, except sometimes on the nodes.
- 3 Callus hairs (ring of hairs beneath the spikelet) absent, or of few hairs 0-2 mm long (much shorter than the spikelet); panicle branches closely appressed, the panicle usually 1-3 cm broad; panicle branches glabrous ..... *E. strictus*
- 3 Callus hairs (ring of hairs beneath the spikelet) present, dense, 3-6.5 mm long (from about half as long to nearly as long as the spikelet); panicle branches ascending, the panicle usually 4-10 cm broad; panicle branches pubescent.
- 4 Awn of the lemma of the upper floret terete at the base, and not spiraled; spikelets dark brown; spikelet pair dissimilar in size, the lemma of the upper floret 0.7-0.8× as long as the lemma of the lower floret; lemma of the lower floret typically 3-nerved ..... *E. coarctatus*
- 4 Awn of the lemma of the upper floret flattened at the base, either spiraled or not; spikelets straw-colored or purplish; spikelet pair homomorphic, the upper lemma 0.9-1.0× as long as the lower lemma; lemma of the lower floret not distinctly nerved.
- 5 Awn of the lemma of the upper floret not basally spiraled, 10-18 mm long; lemma of the upper floret entire ..... *E. brevibarbis*
- 5 Awn of the lemma of the upper floret basally spiraled, 15-22 mm long; lemma of the upper floret bifid, the tooth on either side of the lemma 2.0-2.5 mm long ..... *E. contortus*

*Erianthus alopecuroides* (Linnaeus) Elliott, Silver Plumegrass. Fields, roadsides, woodland borders. Oct. NJ west to IN, IL, MO, and OK, south to FL and TX. [= C, F, G, GW, HC, RAB, W, WV; = *Saccharum alopecuroides* (Linnaeus) Nuttall – FNA, K2, WH3, Z; = *Saccharum alopecuroides* (Linnaeus) Nuttall – Z, orthographic variant; = *Saccharum alopecuroidum* – K, orthographic variant; = *Erianthus divaricatus* (Linnaeus) A.S. Hitchcock – S]

*Erianthus brevibarbis* Michaux, Short-bearded Plumegrass. Marshes, ditches. Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to n. FL, west to AR, e. OK, and e. TX; disjunct in s. IL. [= F; < *Erianthus brevibarbis* Michaux – C, G, GW, RAB, S; = *Saccharum brevibarbe* (Michaux)

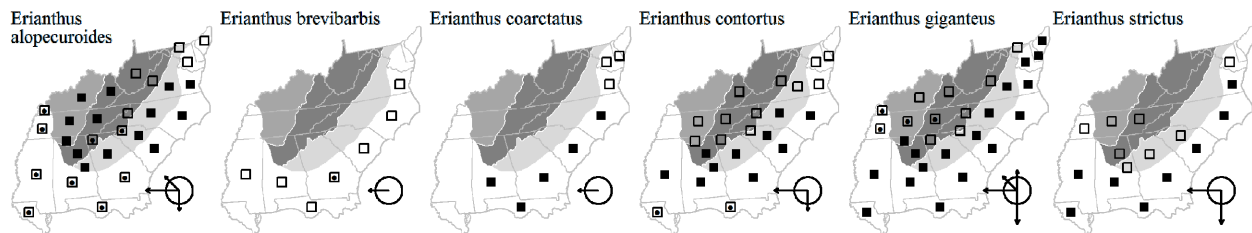
Persoon var. *brevibarbe* – FNA, K2, Z; >< *Erianthus coarctatus* Fernald var. *coarctatus* – HC; >< *Erianthus coarctatus* var. *elliottianus* Fernald – HC]

***Erianthus coarctatus*** Fernald, Brown Plume Grass. Marshes, ditches, clay-based Carolina bays, swamps. Sep-Oct. DE and MD south to FL, west to TX (Brown & Marcus 1998). [= F; < *Erianthus brevibarbis* Michaux – C, G, GW, RAB, S; = *Saccharum coarctatum* (Fernald) R.D. Webster – FNA, K2, WH3, Z; >< *Erianthus coarctatus* var. *coarctatus* – HC; >< *Erianthus coarctatus* var. *elliottianus* Fernald – HC]

***Erianthus contortus*** Elliott, Bent-awn Plume Grass. Open woodlands and forests, woodland borders. Late Jul-Oct. DE and MD south to Panhandle FL, west to TX and AR, with scattered occurrences north to TN. [= C, F, G, GW, HC, RAB, S, W; = *Saccharum brevibarbe* (Michaux) Persoon var. *contortum* (Elliott) R. Webster – FNA, K2, WH3, Z; = *Saccharum contortum* (Elliott) Nuttall; = *Erianthus brevibarbis* Michaux var. *contortus* (Elliott) D.B. Ward]

***Erianthus giganteus*** (Walter) Palisot de Beauvois, Sugarcane Plume Grass, Giant Plume Grass. Marshes, ditches. Sep-Oct. NY south to FL, west to se. TX and AR; inland in TN and KY. [= C, G, GW, HC, RAB, W; > *Erianthus giganteus* var. *giganteus* – F; > *Erianthus giganteus* var. *compactus* (Nash) Fernald – F; = *Saccharum giganteum* (Walter) Persoon – FNA, K2, Pa, WH3, Z; = *Erianthus saccharoides* Michaux – S]

***Erianthus strictus*** Elliott, Narrow Plume Grass. Marshes, clay-based Carolina bays, ditches. Jul-Oct. E. VA south to FL, west to TX, AR, scattered northward inland to TN and MO. [= C, F, G, GW, HC, RAB, S; = *Saccharum baldwinii* Sprengel – FNA, K2, WH3, Z]



*Eriochloa* Kunth 1816 (Cup Grass)

A genus of 320-30 species, of the tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate Old World and New World. References: Crins (1991)=Z; Shaw, Webster, & Bern in FNA (2003a); Shaw & Webster (1987)=Y.

- 1 Lemma of fertile floret with an awn >0.2 mm long; second glume awned; panicle compact, the raceme-like lateral branches close together and ascending-appressed, of irregular lengths; spikelets 8-16 on a typical, primary branch.....***E. contracta***
- 1 Lemma of fertile floret lacking an awn; second glume not awned; panicle open, the raceme-like lateral branches remote and divergent, the lowermost longest, the upper gradually reduced in length to the apex (*E. acuminata* var. *acuminata*, *E. michauxii* var. *michauxii*) or the panicle compact (*E. villosa*); spikelets 12-40 on a typical, primary branch.
- 2 Spikelets 2.0-2.5 mm wide .....[***E. villosa***]
- 2 Spikelets 1.1-1.8 mm wide.
- 3 Annual, 3-12 dm tall; spikelets 1.1-1.4 mm wide.....***E. acuminata* var. *acuminata***
- 3 Perennial, 5-25 dm tall; spikelets 1.3-1.8 mm wide ..... ***E. michauxii* var. *michauxii***

\* ***Eriochloa acuminata*** (J. Presl) Kunth var. *acuminata*. Disturbed areas, waste areas near wool-combing mills; presumably native of farther south and west. Reported for scattered locations in GA (Jones & Coile 1988, as *E. gracilis*). Reported for NC (Kartesz 1999), but the specimen basis is of cultivated material. [= FNA, K, Y, Z; < *E. acuminata* – C, WH3; = *E. gracilis* (Fournier) A.S. Hitchcock var. *gracilis* – HC]

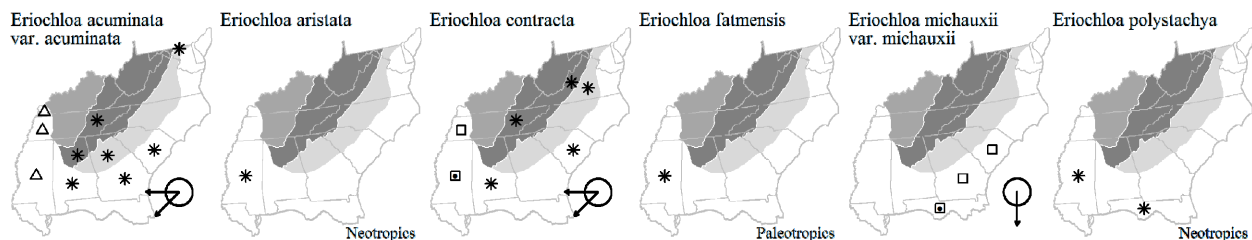
\* ***Eriochloa aristata*** Vasey, Bearded Cupscale. Disturbed areas; native of Mexico to South America. [= FNA, K2] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

\* ***Eriochloa contracta*** A.S. Hitchcock, Prairie Cupgrass. Disturbed areas, waste areas around wool-combing mills; native of midwestern United States. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, WH3, Y, Z]

\* ***Eriochloa fatmensis*** (Hochst. & Steudel) Clayton. Disturbed areas, perhaps only a waif; native of the paleotropics. [= FNA, K2] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

***Eriochloa michauxii*** (Poiret) A.S. Hitchcock var. *michauxii*, Longleaf Cupgrass. Coastal freshwater and slightly brackish marshes, flatwoods, disturbed areas. Se. SC south to FL. Var. *simpsonii* A.S. Hitchcock is endemic to the sw. FL peninsula. [= FNA, HC, K, WH3, Y, Z; < *E. michauxii* – GW, S]

\* ***Eriochloa polystachya*** Kunth, Caribbean Cupgrass. Disturbed areas; native of the West Indies, Central America, and South America. [= FNA, K2, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}



*Eriochloa punctata* (Linnaeus) Desvaux ex Hamilton, Louisiana Cupgrass. Marshes, creek banks. MS west to TX, and south into the New World Tropics; reported for e. GA (FNA). [= FNA, HC, K] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

\* *Eriochloa villosa* (Thunberg) Kunth, Chinese Cupgrass. Fields, meadows, other disturbed areas (open edge of railroad bed); native of e. Asia. See Belden et al. (2004) for additional information about the first occurrence in Virginia. [= C, FNA, HC, K, Pa, Y]

### *Eustachys* Desvaux 1810 (Finger-grass)

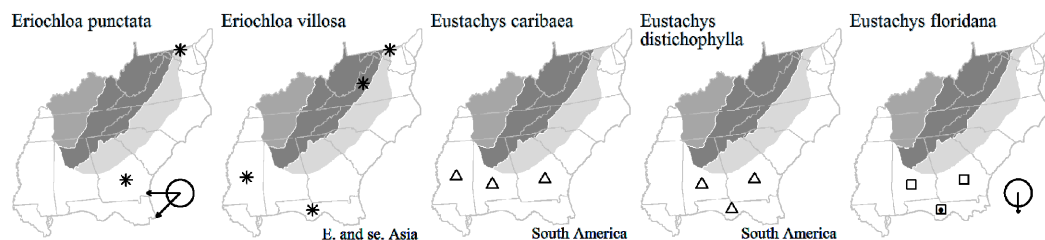
A genus of ca. 12 species, of tropical and warm temperate regions. References: Aulbach in FNA (2003a). McKenzie, Urbatsch, & Aulbach-Smith (1987)=Z. Key based on FNA and Z.

- 1 Lateral nerves of the fertile lemma glabrous; culms stout, 7-15 dm tall; spikes 8-16 (-20), 7-12 cm long..... *E. glauca*
- 1 Lateral nerves of the fertile lemma pubescent; culms slender, 3-10 dm tall; spikes 1-20, 2.5-9 cm long.
  - 2 Keel of the fertile lemma glabrous; [aliens, in disturbed situations].
    - 3 Spikelets >2.4 mm long; sterile floret oblanceolate, acute..... *E. distichophylla*
    - 3 Spikelets <2.1 mm long; sterile floret widely cuneate, truncate..... *E. retusa*
  - 2 Keel of the fertile lemma pubescent; [natives and aliens].
    - 4 Spikelets 1.5-2.5 mm long; lowest lemma in each spikelet mucronate.
      - 5 Lowest lemma in each spikelet tawny to reddish-brown; lateral veins of the lowest lemma in each spikelet with spreading hairs > 0.5 mm long; [rare introduction]..... *E. caribaea*
      - 5 Lowest lemma in each spikelet dark brown; lateral veins of the lowest lemma in each spikelet with appressed hairs < 0.5 mm long; [common native from NC south to s. FL, west to LA and beyond our area]..... *E. petraea*
    - 4 Spikelets 2.6-3.7 mm long; lowest lemma in each spikelet awned the awns 0.4-1.2 mm long.
      - 6 Panicle branches 1-3; awns of the lowest lemma in each spikelet 0.4-0.6 mm long; spikelets 3.0-3.7 mm long..... *E. floridana*
      - 6 Panicle branches (3-) 4-9; awns of the lowest lemma in each spikelet 0.7-1.2 mm long; spikelets 2.6-3.0 mm long..... *E. neglecta*

\* *Eustachys caribaea* (Sprengel) Herter, Chickenfoot Grass. Roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of South America. Reported for AL (Henry and Houston counties) by Diamond (2013b). [= FNA, K1; = *Chloris capensis* – HC, misapplied; = *E. paspaloides* (Vahl) Lanza & Mattei ssp. *caribaea* (Sprengel) Nowack – K2] {add to synonymy}

\* *Eustachys distichophylla* (Lagasca y Segura) Nees, Weeping Finger-grass. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Reported for AL (Pike County) by Diamond (2013b). [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *Chloris distichophylla* Lagasca y Segura – HC]

*Eustachys floridana* Chapman, Florida Finger-grass. Sandhills, pine flatwoods. E. GA south to c. peninsular FL, west to w. Panhandle FL and s. AL. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *Chloris floridana* (Chapman) Wood – HC, S] {add synonymy}

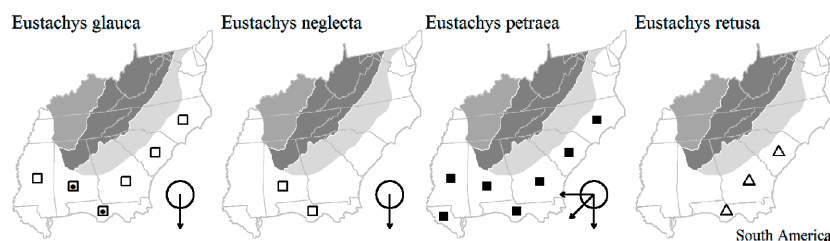


*Eustachys glauca* Chapman, Saltmarsh Finger-grass. Marshes and marsh edges. Jun-Oct. Se. NC south to FL and west to s. AL. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *Chloris glauca* (Chapman) Wood – GW, HC, RAB, S]

*Eustachys neglecta* (Nash) Nash. Pinelands, sandy fields; uncommon. N. and peninsular FL, se. AL, and e. TX (where perhaps introduced). [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Chloris neglecta* Nash – HC, S] {synonymy incomplete}

*Eustachys petraea* (Swartz) Desvaux, Dune Finger-grass. Dune slacks and sand flats, sometimes in disturbed areas. (May-) Jun-Oct. NC (Dare County) south to FL and west to TX; Mexico to Panama. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *Chloris petraea* Swartz – GW, HC, RAB, S]

\* *Eustachys retusa* (Lagasca y Segura) Kunth, Argentine Finger-grass. Sandy fields, along railroads; native of Argentina. Jun. Reported for Bryan County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; ? *Chloris argentina* (Hackel) Lillo & Parodi – G, HC, RAB]



*Festuca* Linnaeus 1753 (Fescue)

A genus of about 530 species, nearly cosmopolitan in temperate regions. Likely, given the complex phylogenetic relationships between several *Vulpia* clades and the “narrow-leaved *Festuca* clade” (= *Festuca* s.s.) it is best to include *Vulpia* in *Festuca*, even if *Festuca* is treated narrowly to consist only of the “narrow-leaved clade”. References: Darbyshire & Pavlick in FNA (2007a); Lonard in FNA (2007a); Darbyshire (1993)=X; Aiken & Darbyshire (1990)=Y; Tucker (1996)=Z; Soreng & Terrell (1998). Key based in part on C and Y. [also see *Lolium*]

- 1 Plant annual; stamen 1.
  - 2 First glume < ½ as long as the second glume..... *F. myuros*
  - 2 First glume > ½ as long as the second glume.
    - 3 Lemma pubescent; lowest lemma 2.5-3.5 mm long; grains 1.5-2 mm long..... *F. sciurea*
    - 3 Lemma glabrous or scabrous; lowest lemma 2.7-7 mm long; grains 1.7-3.3 mm long.
      - 4 First glume 1.7-4.5 mm long; lemma awns 3-12 mm long; spikelets with 4-7 loosely imbricate florets; rachilla internodes mostly 0.9-1.1 mm long..... *F. bromoides*
      - 4 First glume 3.5-5 mm long; lemma awns 0.3-6 (-9) mm long; spikelets with 5-11 (-more) closely imbricate florets; rachilla internodes mostly 0.5-0.7 mm long.
        - 5 Spikelets 5.5-10 (-13) mm long; awn of the lowest lemma 3-9 mm long..... *F. octoflora* var. *octoflora*
        - 5 Spikelets 4-5.5 (-6.5) mm long; awn of the lowest lemma 0.3-3 mm long..... *F. octoflora* var. *tenella*
- 1 Plant perennial; stamens 3.
  - 6 Leaves 0.2-3 mm wide, often involute.
    - 7 Plant loosely tufted, often rhizomatous; basal sheaths disintegrating into fibers; spikelets 6-13 mm long..... *F. rubra* ssp. *rubra*
    - 7 Plant tufted, lacking rhizomes; basal sheaths persistent, remaining firm and entire; spikelets 3-9 mm long.
      - 8 Lemmas 2.3-4.0 (-4.4) mm long, awnless, or with a minute projection to 0.4 mm long; anther 1.5-2.2 (-2.5) mm long; spikelets 3.0-6.0 (-6.5) mm long..... *F. filiformis*
      - 8 Lemmas 3.8-5.5 mm long, with an awn 0.5-2.5 mm long; anther (2.3-) 2.5-3.0 mm long; spikelets 5.5-9.0 mm long..... *F. trachyphylla*
  - 6 Leaves 3-12 mm wide, flat.
    - 9 Larger lemmas 5.5-10 mm long; leaf blades auriculate at the base; anthers 2-4 mm long..... [see *Lolium*]
    - 9 Larger lemmas 3.3-5.2 mm long; leaf blades not auriculate at the base; anthers 0.8-1.5 mm long; [subgenus *Subulatae*, section *Obtusae*].
      - 10 Ligules 2-9 mm long; [rare introduction]..... [*F. thurberii*]
      - 10 Ligules 0.1-1.5 (-2) mm long; [common natives].
        - 11 Principal lowermost panicle branches with 8-20 spikelets clustered at the end; spikelets broadly ovate, 4-6 mm wide..... *F. paradoxa*
        - 11 Principal lowermost panicle branches with 2-7 spikelets scattered along the outer half; spikelets narrowly ovate, 2-4 mm wide..... *F. subverticillata*

\* *Festuca bromoides* Linnaeus, European Squirrel-tail Fescue, Brome Fescue. Sandy disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. [= *Vulpia bromoides* (Linnaeus) S.F. Gray – C, FNA, K1, K2, WH3, Z; = *Festuca bromoides* Linnaeus; = *Festuca dertonensis* (Allioni) Ascherson & Graebner – G, HC]

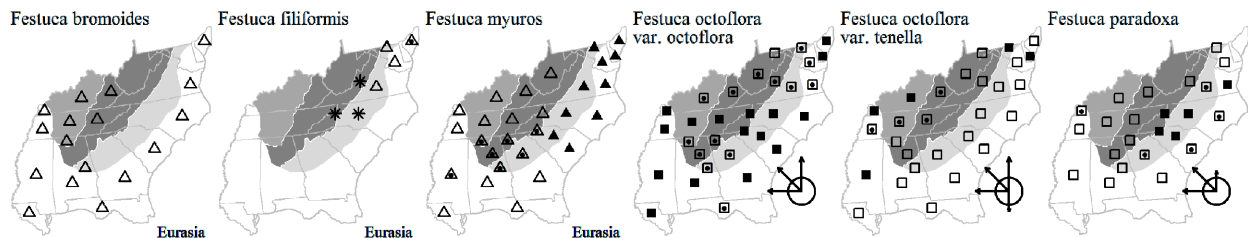
\* *Festuca filiformis* Pourret, Hair Fescue, Fineleaf Sheep Fescue. Lawns, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jun. [= C, FNA, K, Va, Y, Z; ? *F. capillata* Lamarck – F, HC, RAB; ? *F. ovina* Linnaeus var. *capillata* (Lamarck) Alefeld – G; ? *F. tenuifolia* Sibthorp – W]

\* *Festuca myuros* Linnaeus, Rat-tail Fescue. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jun. [= G, HC, RAB, S, W, WV; = *Vulpia myuros* (Linnaeus) C.C. Gmelin – C, F, FNA, K1, K2, Pa, WH3, Z]

*Festuca octoflora* Walter var. *octoflora*, Southern Six-weeks Fescue. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Apr-Jun. S. NJ south to FL, west to TX, north in the interior to MO and OK. [= HC; = *Vulpia octoflora* (Walter) Rydberg var. *octoflora* – C, F, FNA, K1, K2; > *Festuca octoflora* var. *aristulata* Torrey ex L.H. Dewey – G; < *Festuca octoflora* Walter – GW, RAB, S, W, WV; < *Vulpia octoflora* – WH3, Z]

*Festuca octoflora* Walter var. *tenella* (Willdenow) Fernald, Northern Six-weeks Fescue. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Apr-Jun. S. ME west to BC, south to GA, AR, TX, and CA. [= G, HC; = *Vulpia octoflora* (Walter) Rydberg var. *tenella* (Willdenow) Fernald – F, K2; = *Vulpia octoflora* (Walter) Rydberg var. *glauca* (Nuttall) Fernald – C, FNA, K1, Pa; < *Festuca octoflora* Walter – GW, RAB, S, W, WV; < *Vulpia octoflora* – Z]

*Festuca paradoxa* Desvaux, Cluster Fescue. Bottomlands, uplands over mafic rock. May-Jul. PA west to WI and IA, south to SC, c. GA, and e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Z; ? *F. shortii* Kunth ex Wood – S, misapplied]



*Festuca rubra* Linnaeus ssp. *rubra*, Red Fescue. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas, pastures, grassy balds. Apr-Jul. In our area, this species is considered to be partly native and partly introduced. This species is circumboreal, extending south in North



America to GA and MO. Many varieties or subspecies have been described in the *F. rubra* complex. [= FNA, K; < *F. rubra* – C, G, HC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WV, Y, Z; > *F. rubra* var. *rubra* – F; > *F. rubra* var. *commutata* Gaudin – F]

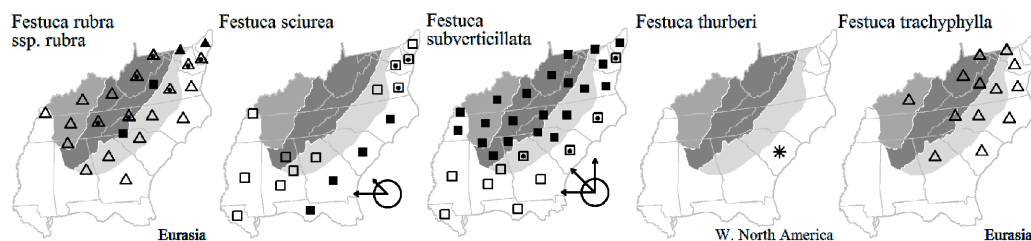
***Festuca sciurea*** Nuttall, Squirrel-tail Fescue. Sandy roadsides, fields, disturbed areas. Apr-May. S. NJ south to n. peninsular FL, west to TX, and north in the interior to MO. There may be question whether the Rafinesquian epithet applies here; moreover, when transferred into *Festuca* may be blocked by the very similar *Festuca elliottii*. [= G, HC, RAB, S; = *Vulpia elliotea* (Rafinesque) Fernald – C, F, K1, K2, WH3; = *Vulpia sciurea* (Nuttall) Henrard – FNA, Z]

***Festuca subverticillata*** (Persoon) Alexeev, Nodding Fescue. Moist to wet forests, woodlands, and disturbed areas. May-Jul. ME, QC, and MB south to FL and e. TX. [= C, FNA, K, Va, WH3, Y, Z; ? *F. obtusa* Biehler – F, G, GW, HC, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV]

\* ***Festuca thurberi*** Vasey. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, probably only a waif; native of sw. United States (NM, CO, WY, and UT). [= FNA, K]

\* ***Festuca trachyphylla*** (Hackel) Krajina, Hard Fescue. Meadows, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jun. The nomenclatural debate about the application of the name *F. trachyphylla* is summarized in Darbyshire & Pavlick (1997). [= C, K, Pa, Va, Y, Z; < *F. ovina* var. *ovina* – F, G, HC; < *F. ovina* var. *duriuscula* (Linnaeus) W.D.J. Kock – F, G, HC, misapplied as to our material; < *F. ovina* – RAB, S, W, WV, in a broad sense (misapplied as to our material)]

***Festuca versuta*** Beal, Texas Fescue. Native, east to TN according to K1, but not considered to be distributed east of the Mississippi River by FNA or K2. [= FNA, K1, K2] {rejected; not keyed; not mapped}



### ***Gastridium*** Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Nitgrass)

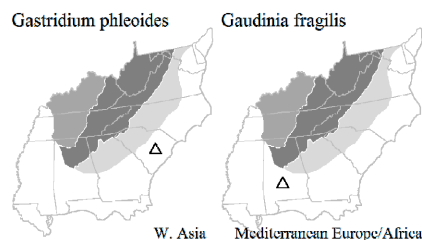
A genus of 2 species, annuals, of s. Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. References: Wipff in FNA (2007a).

\* ***Gastridium phleoides*** (Nees & Meyen) C.E. Hubbard, Nitgrass. Disturbed areas; native of sw. Asia. [= FNA, K] {synonymy incomplete}

### ***Gaudinia*** Palisot de Beauvois 1812

A genus of about 4 species, annuals or perennials, native of the Mediterranean region. References: Daniel in FNA (2007a).

\* ***Gaudinia fragilis*** (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois, Oatgrass. Ballast, probably only a waif; native of Mediterranean Europe. Reported from Mobile, AL. [= FNA, K1, K2; = *Avena fragilis* Linnaeus]



### ***Glyceria*** R. Brown 1810 (Mannagrass)

A genus of about 40 species, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Barkworth & Anderton in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z. [also see *Torreyochloa*]

- 1 Spikelets 10-40 mm long, linear, 5-15× as long as wide, terete or nearly so in cross-section; [section *Glyceria*].
- 2 Lemma (6-) 7-8.5 (-10) mm long, acute to acuminate; palea longer than the lemma, extending 1.5-3 mm beyond the lemma apex ..... *G. acutiflora*
- 2 Lemma 2.4-6.0 mm long, obtuse to notched; palea about as long as the lemma (ranging from shorter than the lemma and included, to projecting up to 1.5 mm beyond the lemma apex).
- 3 Lemma (3.5-) 4.0-6.0 mm long, the apex with 1-2 strongly developed lobes, and also often toothed between the lobes; leaf blades 2-12 cm long; primary panicle branches 1.5-9.5 cm long. .... *G. declinata*
- 3 Lemma 2.4-4.8 mm long, the apex rounded or with a few poorly developed rounded teeth; leaf blades 18-32 cm long; primary panicle branches 3-17 cm long.
- 4 Culms 2.5-8 dm tall; pedicels 1-6 mm long ..... *G. notata*



- 4 Culms 7-18 dm tall; pedicels 0.7-1.7 mm long.
- 5 Lemmas hispidulous on the veins, the hairs ca. 0.1 mm long ..... *G. arkansana*
- 5 Lemmas scabrous on the veins, the prickles ca. 0.05 mm long ..... *G. septentrionalis*
- 1 Spikelets 2.5-8 mm long, ovate to oblong, 1.5-3× as long as wide, laterally compressed in cross-section.
- 6 Upper glumes 2.5-5 mm long, longer than wide; [w. VA and possibly NC northward]; [section *Hydropoa*] ..... *G. grandis* var. *grandis*
- 6 Upper glumes 0.6-3.7 mm long, if > 3 mm long, then shorter than wide; [collectively widespread]; [section *Striatae*].
- 7 Inflorescence compact (at maturity), the branches stiffly ascending to appressed, the tips never nodding; ligule < 1 mm long.
- 8 Inflorescence branches elongate, appressed; lower internodes of the inflorescence 2-8 cm long; spikelets with 3-4 flowers, 3.5-4 mm long; lemma 1.9-2.8 mm long; leaves 2-5 mm wide; [Mountains, rarely elsewhere] ..... *G. melicaria*
- 8 Inflorescence branches short, stiffly ascending; lower internodes of the inflorescence 0.8-2.0 (-2.5) cm long; spikelets with 4-7 flowers, 4-8 mm long; lemma 3.0-3.7 mm long; leaves 3-10 mm wide; [Coastal Plain, rarely disjunct inland to the Mountains of VA] ..... *G. obtusa*
- 7 Inflorescence lax and diffuse (at maturity), the branches spreading to somewhat ascending, the tips often nodding or drooping; ligule 1-6 mm long.
- 9 Glumes tapering from below midlength to the narrowly acute (< 45 degree) tips; lemmas > 2× as long as wide; [endemic to seepage at high elevations in the Great Smoky Mountains, NC and TN and nearby] ..... *G. nubigena*
- 9 Glumes narrowing from midlength or above to the acute or rounded (> 45 degree) tips; lemmas < 2× as long as wide; [collectively widespread].
- 10 Lemma 1.4-2.1 mm long, the veins prominently raised.
- 11 Leaf blades 6-15 mm wide; anthers 0.5-0.8 mm long; culms 2.5-8 mm thick; [rare introduction] ..... *G. elata*
- 11 Leaf blades 2-6 mm wide; anthers 0.2-0.6 mm long; culms 1.5-3.5 mm thick; [common] ..... *G. striata* var. *striata*
- 10 Lemma 1.8-4.0 mm long, the veins visible, but not raised; ligule 2-6 mm long.
- 12 Lemma 2.4-4.0 mm long, projecting conspicuously beyond the palea; spikelets 5-8 mm long, with (4-) 5-10 flowers ..... *G. canadensis*
- 12 Lemma 1.8-2.5 mm long, more-or-less equal to the palea; spikelets 3-5 mm long, with 2-5 (-6) flowers ..... *G. laxa*

***Glyceria acutiflora*** Torrey. Shallow water and wet mucky soils in mountain ponds, wet pastures. Jun-Jul. ME west to MI, south to DE, VA, nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), e. TN, and MO; also in e. Asia. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Panicularia acutiflora* (Torrey) Kuntze – S]

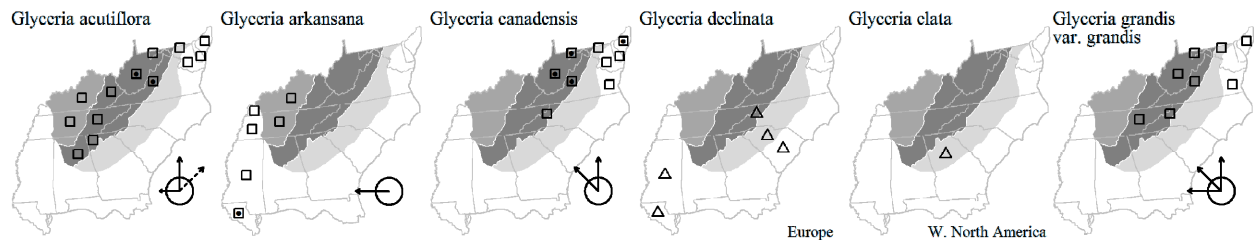
***Glyceria arkansana*** Fernald, Arkansas Mannagrass. Swamps. May-Jun. IL south to LA and AR; disjunct in w. NY. The VA report is in error. The appropriate treatment of this taxon needs further investigation. [= F, HC, K, Z; < *G. septentrionalis* – C, G; = *G. septentrionalis* A.S. Hitchcock var. *arkansana* (Fernald) Steyermark & Kučera – FNA]

***Glyceria canadensis*** (Michaux) Trinius, Rattlesnake Mannagrass. Bogs, seepages, montane depression ponds, and wet meadows. Jun-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to NJ, VA, nw. NC, and IL. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, WV, Z; = *G. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – FNA, HC, W]

\* ***Glyceria declinata*** de Brébisson. Disturbed moist areas; native of Europe. Documented for Alleghany County, NC (D. Poindexter, pers. comm. 2009) [= FNA] {check for additional synonymy}

\* ***Glyceria elata*** (Nash) M.E. Jones. {habitat unknown}; native of w. North America. Reported for GA by FNA; presumably a chance introduction. [= FNA] {add synonymy}

***Glyceria grandis*** S. Watson var. *grandis*, American Mannagrass. Wet, mucky soils of open wetlands. Jul. NS west to AK, south to VA, IA, NM, and OR. Attributed to w. NC by Tucker (1996). [= FNA, K, Va; < *G. grandis* – C, F, G, GW, HC, Pa, WV, Z; = *Panicularia grandis* (S. Watson) Nash – S; ? *G. maxima* (Hartman) Holmberg ssp. *grandis* (S. Watson) Hultén]



***Glyceria laxa*** (Scribner) Scribner, Lax Mannagrass. Bogs, fens, and seeps. Jun-Aug. PE south to NC, mostly Appalachian. Though often described as a hybrid of *G. canadensis* and either *G. striata* var. *striata* and/or *G. grandis* var. *grandis*, *G. laxa* ranges south of the distribution of both *G. canadensis* and *G. grandis* var. *grandis*. It is best considered as a species, perhaps of hybrid origin. [= F, G, K, Va, WV; = *G. canadensis* (Michaux) Trinius var. *laxa* (Scribner) A.S. Hitchcock – FNA, HC, RAB; = *G. ×laxa* – C; < *G. canadensis* – GW; = *G. canadensis* × *grandis* – Pa]

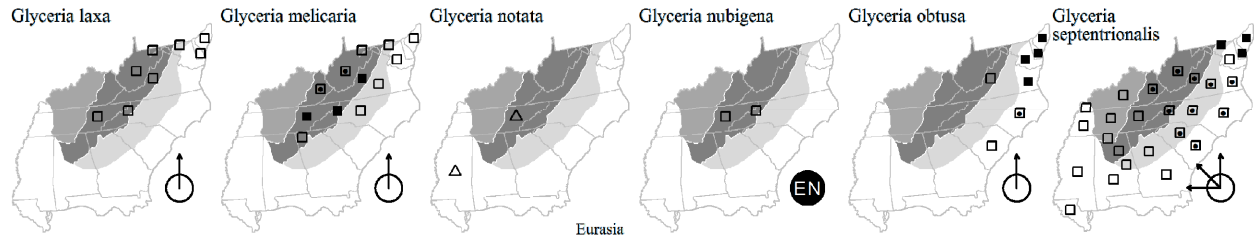
***Glyceria melicaria*** (Michaux) F.T. Hubbard, Slender Mannagrass, Melic Mannagrass. Bogs, seeps, mountain seepage swamps. Jun-Aug. NS west to QC, south to n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and KY. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Panicularia melicaria* (Michaux) A.S. Hitchcock – S]

\* ***Glyceria notata*** Chevallier, Marked Mannagrass. Reported for TN (FNA). [= FNA] {add synonymy}

***Glyceria nubigena*** W.A. Anderson, Smoky Mountain Mannagrass. Moderate to high elevation seepages in the Great Smoky Mountains, sometimes in areas appearing dry (such as heath balds), nearly endemic to Great Smoky Mountains National Park. Jun-Jul. Endemic to the Great Smoky Mountains of w. NC and e. TN. *G. nubigena* has nearly the same range as *Rugelia nudicaulis*, but is more restricted to seepage. The distinctions and relationship between this taxon and *G. grandis* need further investigation. [= FNA, HC, K, RAB, W, Z]

***Glyceria obtusa*** (Muhlenberg) Trinius, Coastal Mannagrass. Blackwater swamp forests, wet meadows, freshwater marshes, in a wide variety of peaty, acidic soils. Jun-Sep. NS south to SC, on or near the Coastal Plain; disjunct to w. VA in Shenandoah Valley sinkhole ponds. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Z; = *Panicularia obtusa* (Muhlenberg) Kuntze – S]

***Glyceria septentrionalis*** A.S. Hitchcock, Floating Mannagrass, Eastern Mannagrass. Shallow water, wet mucky soils, floodplain sloughs, cypress ponds. May-Jun. MA west to MN, south to SC, ne. GA, and TX. [= F, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; < *G. septentrionalis* – C, G (also see *G. arkansana*); = *G. septentrionalis* var. *septentrionalis* – FNA; = *Panicularia septentrionalis* (A.S. Hitchcock) E.P. Bicknell – S]



***Glyceria striata*** (Lamarck) A.S. Hitchcock var. *striata*, Fowl Mannagrass. Wet meadows, seepages, bogs, marshes, swamp forests, freshwater tidal marshes, bottomland forests in mesic soils. Apr-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to FL and CA. Var. *stricta* (Scribner) Fernald is more northern. [= C, F, G, HC, Va, Z; < *G. striata* – FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV; = *Panicularia striata* (Lamarck) A.S. Hitchcock – S; = *G. striata* ssp. *striata*]

### ***Gymnopogon*** Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Skeleton Grass, Beard Grass)

A genus of about 15 species, in temperate and tropical areas of the Americas. References: Cialdella & Zuloaga (2011)=Y; Smith in FNA (2007b); Smith (1971)=Z.

**Identification notes:** When sterile, *Gymnopogon* is sometimes confused with *Dichanthelium*. *Gymnopogon* differs in having the sheaths conspicuously overlapping (vs. not overlapping in *Dichanthelium*) and leaves that are definitely cordate-clasping and of stiff texture (only a few *Dichanthelium* have this combination).

- 1 Awn of the lemma 4.5-12 mm long; inflorescence branches with spikelets distributed from the tip nearly to the base; leaves 5-15 mm wide; [Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and Mountains].....***G. ambiguus***
- 1 Awn of the lemma 0.8-1.6 (-3.5) mm long; inflorescence branches with spikelets distributed from the tip nearly to the base (*G. chapmanianus*) or to roughly the midpoint, the basal portion naked (or some branches rarely with a few spikelets) (*G. brevifolius*); leaves 2-8 mm wide; [Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont].
  - 2 Spikelets 1-flowered; first glume 2.3-3.7 mm long.....***G. brevifolius***
  - 2 Spikelets 2-4-flowered; first glume 3.8-5 mm long.....***G. chapmanianus***

***Gymnopogon ambiguus*** (Michaux) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Eastern Skeleton Grass, Eastern Beard Grass. Prairies, glades, barrens, dry pinelands and woodlands, dry fields. Aug-Oct. S. NJ west to KY, OH, and MO, south to s. FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]

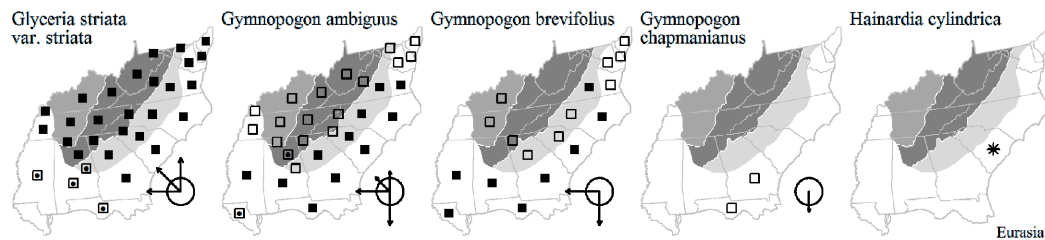
***Gymnopogon brevifolius*** Trinius, Pineland Skeleton Grass, Pineland Beard Grass. Pine savannas, sandhills, dry woodlands, prairies, calcareous glades. Aug-Oct. S. NJ south to s. FL, west to LA and AR; disjunct in the Highland Rim of KY and TN. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]

***Gymnopogon chapmanianus*** A.S. Hitchcock, Chapman's Skeleton Grass, Chapman's Beard Grass. Sandhills and other xeric, sandy habitats. Se. GA south to s. FL. There remains some question as to whether *G. floridanus* should indeed be lumped into *G. chapmanianus*; additional study is warranted. [= FNA, K, S, WH3, Y; > *G. chapmanianus* – HC, Z; > *G. floridanus* Swallen – HC, Z]

### ***Hainardia*** W. Greuter 1967 (Thintail)

A genus of 1 species, an annual, native of Europe. References: Smith in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

\* ***Hainardia cylindrica*** (Willdenow) W. Greuter, Thintail. Waste areas around wool-combing mills; native of the Old World. Apr-Jun. [= FNA, K, Z; = *Monerma cylindrica* (Willdenow) Cosson & Durieu – HC; = *Lepturus cylindricus* (Willdenow) Trinius – RAB]

***Heteropogon* Persoon 1806 (Tanglehead)**

A genus of about 10 species, pantropical and extending into subtropical and warm temperate areas. References: Barkworth in FNA (2003a).

- 1 Glume eglandular, with long stiff hairs.....*H. contortus*  
 1 Glume glabrous, with a row of glandular depressions.....*H. melanocarpus*

\* ***Heteropogon contortus*** (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois ex Roemer, Tanglehead. Pine flatwoods, disturbed areas; native of the Old World tropics and subtropics. [= FNA, HC, K2, WH3]

\* ***Heteropogon melanocarpus*** (Elliott) Elliott ex Benth, Sweet Tanglehead. Sandy roadsides, disturbed areas; probably naturalized from the Old World. Sep-Oct. The species is widespread in the Old World and New World tropics, north in North America to se. NC. [= FNA, HC, K2, RAB, S, WH3]

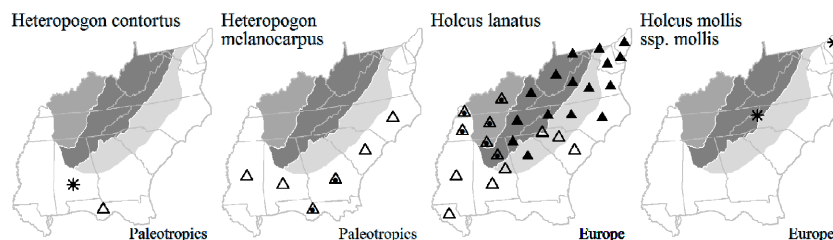
***Holcus* Linnaeus 1753 (Velvet Grass, Soft Grass)**

A genus of 8 species, usually perennial, native of Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. References: Standley in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

- 1 Plant not rhizomatous; upper culm internodes velvety-villous; lemma awn 1-2 mm long, recurved as a hook .....*H. lanatus*  
 1 Plant strongly rhizomatous; upper culm internodes glabrous; lemma awn 3-5 mm long, straight or geniculate.....*H. mollis* ssp. *mollis*

\* ***Holcus lanatus*** Linnaeus, Velvet Grass, Soft Grass, Yorkshire-fog. Moist to wet meadows, pastures, disturbed areas, roadsides, hedge-rows, sometimes invasive in bogs, fens, and other natural wetlands; native of Europe. May-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Notholcus lanatus* (Linnaeus) Nash – S]

\* ***Holcus mollis*** Linnaeus ssp. *mollis*, Creeping Soft Grass. Lawns; native of Europe. Sep. This European species is known from scattered sites in e. North America. The species was documented for our area by Clay (1995). [= FNA; < *H. mollis* – C, F, G, HC, K, Z]

***Hordeum* Linnaeus 1753 (Barley)**

A genus of about 40 species, north temperate and in South America. Many recent authors place most of our species (other than *H. vulgare*) in *Critesion* Rafinesque. References: von Bothmer, Baden, & Jacobsen in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z; Petersen & Seberg (2003); Blattner (2004).

- 1 Rachis remaining intact at maturity; leaves 5-12 mm wide, with well-developed auricles; [section *Hordeum*] .....*H. vulgare*  
 1 Rachis disarticulating at maturity; leaves 1-5 mm wide, not auriculate (except in *H. murinum* ssp. *leporinum*).  
 2 Perennial; glumes 25-150 mm long; [intersectional hybrid derivative of section *Sibirica* and section *Critesion*] ....*H. jubatum* ssp. *jubatum*  
 2 Annual; glumes 7-22 (-28) mm long.  
 3 Leaves auriculate; glumes of the central spikelet (in the triad) with ciliate margins; [section *Hordeum*] .....*H. murinum* ssp. *leporinum*  
 3 Leaves not auriculate; glumes of the central spikelet (in the triad) with scabrous margins; [section *Critesion*] ..... *H. pusillum*

\* ***Hordeum brachyantherum*** Nevski ssp. *brachyantherum*. Disturbed areas, perhaps only a waif; native of w. North America and ne. Asia. Reported for se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993) and also is apparently known from specimens from GA (Sorrie, pers. comm.), and scattered sites elsewhere in our area. A tetraploid taxon. [= FNA, K; ? *Critesion brachyantherum* (Nevski) Barkworth & D.R. Dewey] {not yet keyed; add synonymy HC}

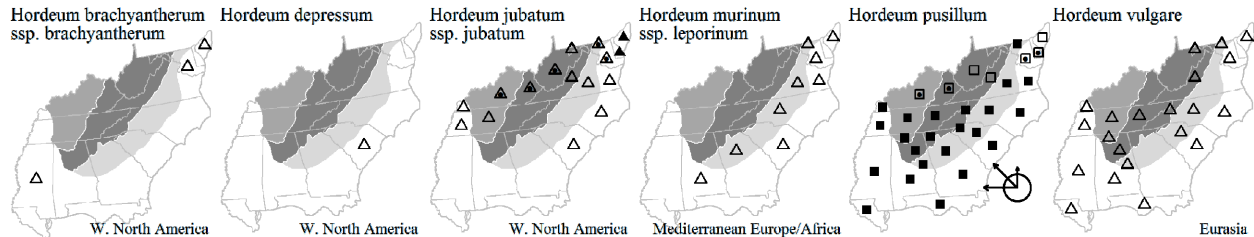
\* ***Hordeum depressum*** (Scribner & J.G. Smith) Rydberg, Low Barley. Waste areas around wool-combing mills; native of w. North America, probably only a waif. A tetraploid taxon. [= FNA, HC, K; = *Critesion depressum* (Scribner & J.G. Smith) A. Löve] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Hordeum jubatum*** Linnaeus ssp. ***jubatum***, Foxtail Barley, Squirreltail Barley. Roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of w. North America, apparently introduced in our area. May-Aug. A tetraploid taxon. [= FNA, K, Va; < *H. jubatum* – C, F, G, HC, Pa, RAB, W, WV, Z; = *Critesion jubatum* (Linnaeus) Nevski]

\* ***Hordeum murinum*** Linnaeus ssp. ***leporinum*** (Link) Arcangeli. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. May. A tetraploid taxon. [= FNA, K, Z; = *H. leporinum* Link – C, HC, RAB; < *Hordeum murinum* Linnaeus – G, Pa, S; = *Critesion murinum* (Linnaeus) Á. Löve ssp. *leporinum* (Link) Á. Löve]

***Hordeum pusillum*** Nuttall, Little Barley. Roadsides, fields, pastures, ditches, disturbed areas. Apr-Jun. Se. NY west to MN, south to n. FL, s. TX, and s. AZ. A diploid taxon. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *Critesion pusillum* (Nuttall) Á. Löve]

\* ***Hordeum vulgare*** Linnaeus, Barley. Cultivated fields, commonly cultivated, rare as a waif; native of Eurasia. May-Jul. A diploid taxon. The original wild form is often treated as *H. vulgare* ssp. *spontaneum* and the cultivated, non-shattering derivative as ssp. *vulgare* (Hancock 2004). The wild form was used as a food source since at least 19,000 years ago, and “ssp. *vulgare*” developed by 8,500 years ago. [= C, F, K, Pa, RAB, WH3, Z; > *H. vulgare* ssp. *vulgare* – FNA; > *H. aegiceras* Nees ex Royle – G; > *H. vulgare* var. *vulgare* – G, HC; > *H. vulgare* var. *trifurcatum* (Schlechtendal) Alefeld – G, HC; > *H. vulgare* ssp. *spontaneum* (K. Koch) Thellung]



### ***Hymenachne*** Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Marsh-grass, Maidencane)

A genus of 5-10 species, perennials, of the Neotropics and Paleotropics. Acosta et al. (2014) show 2 clades of *Hymenachne*, rendering it non-monophyletic, and suggest that it may need to be split in the future. If it is split, it appears that our two species would be in separate genera, with *Hymenachne hemitomon* (the former *Panicum hemitomon*) moving to yet another new genus. *Hymenachne* has a C<sub>3</sub> photosynthetic pathway. References: Acosta et al. (2014); Barkworth in FNA (2007b); Grande Allende (2014)=Y; Lelong (1986)=Z; Hsu (1965); Freckmann & Lelong in FNA (2007b).

- 1 Spikelets 3.5-5.0 mm long; ligules 1-2.5 mm long; [rare introduction] ..... ***H. amplexicaulis***  
 1 Spikelets 2.0-2.8 mm long; ligules < 1 mm long; [common native in the Coastal Plain, rare elsewhere] ..... ***H. hemitomon***

\* ***Hymenachne amplexicaulis*** (Rudge) Nees, Trompetilla. Disturbed wet ground; native from Mexico south to South America. Sep. Its additional discovery in w. LA (Urbatsch & Saichuk 2014) suggests this plant may be present in additional locations along the Gulf Coast. [= FNA, K2, WH3]

***Hymenachne hemitomon*** (J.A. Schultes) C.C. Hsu, Maidencane. Lake, pond, and river shores, swamp borders, marshes, ditches, often in shallow water. Jun-Jul. Coastal Plain from s. NJ south to FL, west to TX; also TN; South America. Often forming dense colonies in the low margin and shallow waters of limesink ponds. [= Y; = *Panicum hemitomon* J.A. Schultes – C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, Z]

### ***Hyparrhenia*** Andersson ex E. Fournier 1886

A genus of ca. 55 species, annuals and perennials, mainly of Africa. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007b).

\* ***Hyparrhenia rufa*** (Nees) Stapf, Jaragua Grass. Disturbed moist to wet areas; native of the Paleotropics. Reported north to Alachua County, FL. [= FNA, K2, WH3] {not yet keyed}

### ***Imperata*** Cirillo 1792 (Cogongrass, Satintail)

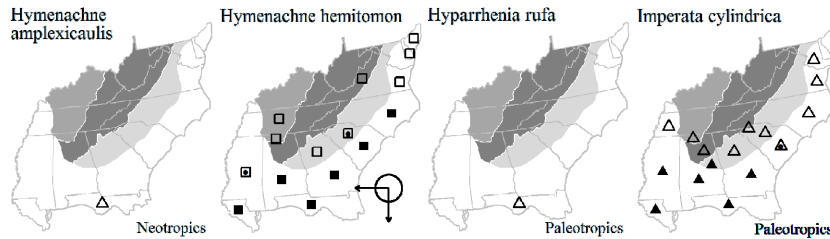
A genus of about 8-9 species, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate areas of both hemispheres. References: Gabel in FNA (2003a); Burrell et al. (2015); Ward (2004c)=Z; Hall (1998)=Y.

- 1 Anther 1; filaments dilated at base; lower lemma often absent ..... ***[I. brasiliensis]***  
 1 Anthers 2; filaments not dilated at base; lower lemma rarely absent ..... ***I. cylindrica***

\* ***Imperata brasiliensis*** Trinius, Brazilian Satintail. Pinelands, disturbed areas; native of Neotropics. Burrell et al. (2015) found evidence of this taxon only in s. FL, south of our area. [= FNA, HC, K, S; < *I. cylindrica* – Y; = *I. cylindrica* var. *mexicana* (Ruprecht) D.B. Ward – Z]

\* ***Imperata cylindrica*** (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois, Cogongrass. Pinelands, grassy roadsides; native of se. Asia, s. Asia, and possibly e. Africa. See Nelson (1993) for first report from SC. An extremely aggressive and dangerous weed, now well-established and rapidly invading fire-maintained Coastal Plain areas (such as longleaf pine and slash pine flatwoods and longleaf

pine clayhills) on the Gulf Coastal Plain of FL, AL, and MS. Hall (1998) argues that *I. cylindrica* and *I. brasiliensis* are not distinct. Ward (2004c) treats the 2 taxa at varietal level. Both putative taxa are present in the Gulf Coast area of FL, GA, AL, and LA. [= FNA, HC, K; < *I. cylindrica* – Y; = *I. cylindrica* var. *cylindrica* – Z]



**Koeleria** Persoon 1805 (Junegrass, Koeleria)

A genus of about 60 species, north and south temperate. References: Standley in FNA (2007a). [also see *Rostraria*]

**Koeleria macrantha** (Ledebour) J.A. Schultes, Junegrass. {habitats}. South to DE, MD, PA, KY, AL, LA, TX, and Mexico. [= FNA, K, Pa; < *K. pyramidata* (Lamarck) Palisot de Beavois – C]

**Lachnagrostis** Trinius 1820

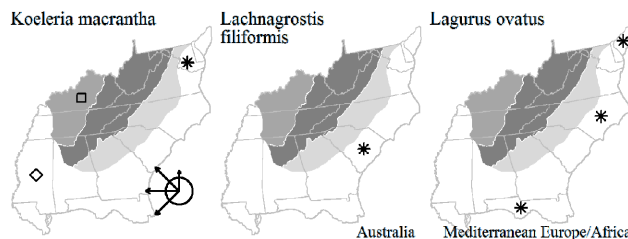
A genus of about 20 species, annuals and perennials, of the Southern Hemisphere. References: Harvey in FNA (2007a); Soreng et al. (2003).

\* **Lachnagrostis filiformis** (G. Forster) Trinius, Pacific Bentgrass. Waste areas around wool-combing mill, perhaps only a waif; native of Australia. [= FNA; = *Agrostis avenacea* J.F. Gmelin – K] {not keyed}

**Lagurus** Linnaeus 1753 (Hare's-tail Grass)

A monotypic genus, an annual, of the Mediterranean region. References: Tucker in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

\* **Lagurus ovatus** Linnaeus, Hare's-tail Grass. On ballast, other disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Apr-Jun. [= FNA, HC, K, RAB, WH3, Z]



**Leersia** Swartz 1788 (Cutgrass)

A genus of about 17-18 species, tropical and warm temperate. References: Pyrah in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1988)=Z.

- 1 Lower panicle branches whorled or closely approximate; spikelets 4.0-5.5 mm long, 1.5-2.0 mm broad; stamens 3 ..... **L. oryzoides**
- 1 Lower panicle branches alternate (rarely opposite); spikelets 2.2-5.0 mm long, 0.8-4.0 mm broad; stamens 2 or 6.
- 2 Spikelets suborbicular-falcate, 3.0-4.0 mm broad, < 2× as long as broad; principal leaf-blades 10-15 mm wide; stamens 2 ..... **L. lenticularis**
- 2 Spikelets narrowly elliptic-falcate, 0.8-2.0 mm broad, > 2× as long as wide; principal leaf-blades usually < 7 mm wide; stamens 2 or 6.
- 3 Spikelets 3.8-4.7 mm long, 1.5-2.0 mm broad; panicle branches short, bearing spikelets nearly to their bases; stamens 6 ..... **L. hexandra**
- 3 Spikelets 2.2-3.5 mm long, 0.8-1.2 mm broad; panicle branches long, filiform, the longer ones bearing spikelets only in their upper half; stamens 2 ..... **L. virginica**

**Leersia hexandra** Swartz, Southern Cutgrass. Clay-based Carolina bays, limesink ponds, Florida wet prairies, lakes, pools, usually in places where periodically or seasonally inundated. Jun-Aug. Pantropical, ranging north in North America to MD, TN, and TX. This species is considered a serious weed in the Old World and New World tropics; in our area, however, it is uncommon and not weedy. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *Homalocenchrus hexandrus* (Swartz) Kuntze – S]

**Leersia lenticularis** Michaux, Catchfly Cutgrass. Floodplain forests and swamps, rarely in depression swamps and ponds. Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to IN and MN. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *Homalocenchrus lenticularis* (Michaux) Kuntze – S]



***Leersia oryzoides*** (Linnaeus) Swartz, Rice Cutgrass. Marshes, riverbanks, pond-shores, and a wide diversity of other wetlands. Aug-Oct. NS west to BC, south to Panhandle FL and CA; also in Europe and e. Asia. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, WV, Z; = *Homalocenchrus oryzoides* (Linnaeus) Pollich – S]

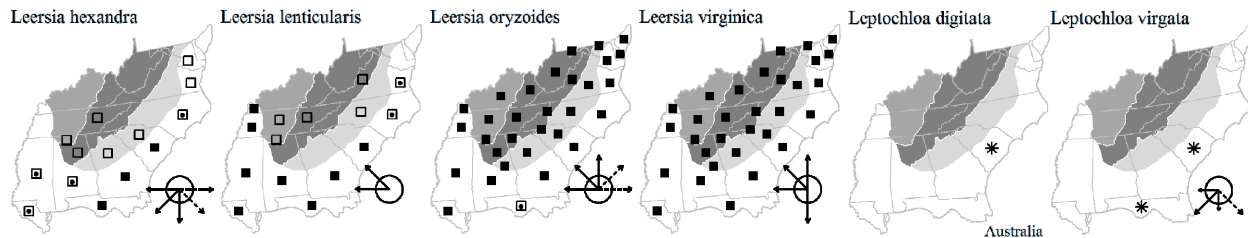
***Leersia virginica*** Willdenow, White Grass, White Cutgrass. Floodplain forests, swamps, streambanks. Aug-Oct. QC west to MN and SD, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. [= C, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, WH3, WV, Z; > *L. virginica* var. *virginica* – F; > *L. virginica* var. *ovata* (Poiret) Fernald – F; = *Homalocenchrus virginicus* (Willdenow) Britton – S]

***Leptochloa*** Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Sprangletop, Feathergrass)

A genus of about 30 species, pantropical and extending into warm temperate areas. The circumscription of *Leptochloa* has been controversial; many earlier authors have preferred to separate *Diplachne* as a separate genus. Peterson et al. (2012, in press) present a comprehensive restructuring of the genera in this group, with (for our area) an expanded *Dinebra*, a much shrunk *Leptochloa*, recognition of a recircumscribed *Diplachne*, and recognition of *Disakisperma*. References: Peterson et al. (2012, in press)=Z; Snow in FNA (2003a); Snow (1998); Weakley et al. (2011); Cronquist (1991).

\* ***Leptochloa digitata*** (R. Brown) Domin, Finger Sprangletop, Umbrella Canegrass. Waif at wool-combing mill, probably not established; native of Australia. [= K2] {not keyed}

\* ***Leptochloa virgata*** (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois, Tropical Sprangletop. Waif at wool-combing mill and on ballast at old seaports, probably not established; native of South America. [= FNA, HC, K2, WH3] {not keyed}



***Limnorea*** L.H. Dewey 1894

A monotypic genus, and annual, of sc. United States and adjacent Mexico. References: Snow in FNA (2007a); Brandenburg & Thieret (2000)=Z; Tucker (1996)=Y.

***Limnorea arkansana*** (Nuttall) L.H. Dewey. Hammocks, moist forests (Panhandle FL westward), waste at wool-combing mill, probably not established (SC). W. FL, c. and s. AL, west through MS, LA, and AR to OK, TX, and adjacent Mexico. [= FNA, HC, K, S, WH3, Z; = *Cinna arkansana* (Nuttall) G. Tucker – Y]

***Lolium*** Linnaeus 1753 (Rye-grass, Darnel, Fescue)

A genus of about 5 species, annuals and perennials, native to Europe, n. Africa, and temperate Asia. Here interpreted to include *Schedonorus*, following Soreng et al. (2015); perhaps the two together are best included in an even-more expanded *Festuca*. The best generic placement of *Schedonorus arundinaceus* (= *Festuca elatior*; = *Festuca arundinacea*; = *Lolium arundinaceum*) and *S. pratense* is disputed. Articles and floras continue to place them variously in three genera: *Festuca* (Aiken et al. 1997; Baldwin et al. 2012; Mohlenbrock 2014), *Lolium* (Darbyshire 1993; Soreng et al. 2015), and *Schedonorus* (Soreng & Terrell 1998). References: Terrell in FNA (2007a); Darbyshire in FNA (2007a); Smith & Aikin (2012)=U; Soreng & Terrell (1998)=V; Darbyshire (1993)=Y; Aiken & Darbyshire (1990)=X; Inda et al. (2008); Tucker (1996)=Z. Key based in part on C and X.

- 1 Inflorescence paniculate (spikelets borne on branches off the central axis, not 2-ranked).
  - 2 Auricles ciliate (sometimes only very sparsely so – check several at 10-20× magnification); spikelets with 3-6 (-9) florets; old sheaths pale straw-colored, often remaining intact; internodes of the rachilla antrorsely scabrous ..... ***L. arundinaceum***
  - 2 Auricles glabrous; spikelets with (2-) 4-10 (-12) florets; old sheaths brown, decaying to fibers; internodes of the rachilla glabrous (smooth) or nearly so ..... ***L. pratense***
- 1 Inflorescence spikelike (spikelets sessile on the central axis, 2-ranked).
  - 3 Glumes (12-) 15-25 mm long, subcoriaceous, equaling or surpassing the uppermost lemma (therefore the length of the spikelet); florets 4-9 per spikelet; annual ..... ***L. temulentum***
  - 3 Glumes 4-12 mm long, herbaceous, shorter than the lemmas (therefore shorter than the spikelet); florets (2-) 5-22 per spikelet; annual or perennial.
    - 4 Lemmas (at least the upper) awned, the awns to 15 mm long; florets 11-22 per spikelet; annual or perennial.... ***L. perenne* var. *aristatum***
    - 4 Lemmas awnless; florets (2-) 5-10 per spikelet; perennial..... ***L. perenne* var. *perenne***

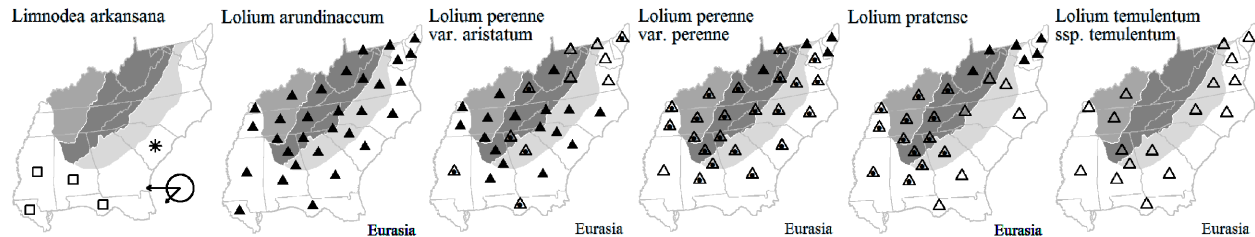
\* ***Lolium arundinaceum*** (Schreber) Darbyshire, Tall Fescue, Alta Fescue. Fields, roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jul. [= K1, Y, WH3, Z; = *Schedonorus arundinaceus* (Schreber) Dumortier – FNA, Pa, V; < *Festuca elatior* Linnaeus – F, RAB, S, W, WV, misapplied; = *Festuca elatior* Linnaeus – C, misapplied; = *Festuca elatior* var. *arundinacea* (Schreber) Wimmer – G; < *Festuca pratensis* Hudson – GW; = *Festuca arundinacea* Schreber – HC, K2, X; ? *Schedonorus phoenix* (Scopoli) Holub]

\* ***Lolium perenne*** Linnaeus var. ***aristatum*** Willdenow, Italian Rye-grass, Annual Rye-grass. Fields, roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jul. [= C, Z; = *Lolium multiflorum* Lamarck – F, FNA, G, HC, Pa, RAB, S, WV; = *Lolium perenne* ssp. *multiflorum* (Lamarck) Husnot – K; < *Lolium perenne* – W; < *Festuca perennis* (Linnaeus) Columbus & J.P. Smith, Jr. – U]

\* ***Lolium perenne*** Linnaeus var. ***perenne***, English Rye-grass, Perennial Rye-grass. Fields, roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jul. [= C, Z; = *Lolium perenne* – F, FNA, G, HC, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, WV; = *Lolium perenne* ssp. *perenne* – K; < *Lolium perenne* – W; < *Festuca perennis* (Linnaeus) Columbus & J.P. Smith, Jr. – U]

\* ***Lolium pratense*** (Hudson) Darbyshire, Meadow Fescue. Fields, roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jul. [= K1, Y, Z; = *Schedonorus pratensis* (Hudson) Palisot de Beauvois – FNA, Pa, V; = *Festuca pratensis* Hudson – C, K2, X; < *Festuca elatior* Linnaeus – F, S, W, WV, misapplied; = *Festuca elatior* var. *pratensis* (Hudson) A. Gray – G; < *Festuca pratensis* Hudson – GW; = *Festuca elatior* – HC, misapplied]

\* ***Lolium temulentum*** Linnaeus ssp. ***temulentum***, Darnel. Fields, roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jun. [= FNA; < *Lolium temulentum* – C, F, HC, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, Z; > *Lolium temulentum* var. *leptochaetum* A. Braun – G; > *Lolium temulentum* var. *macrochaetum* A. Braun – G; > *Lolium temulentum* ssp. *temulentum* – K; = *Festuca temulentum* (Linnaeus) Columbus & J.P. Smith, Jr. – U]



### ***Luziola*** Antoine Laurent de Jussieu 1789 (Southern Water Grass)

A genus of about 12 species, from s. North America south to tropical South America. References: Martínez-y-Pérez, Mejía-Saulés, & Sosa (2008)=X; Terrell in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1988)=Z; Judziewicz et al. (2000)=Y. Key based on Terrell in FNA (2007a).

- 1 Culms prostrate; leaves conspicuously clustered toward the apex of the culms, floating, 1-5 (-8) cm long; pistillate inflorescence an inconspicuous axillary raceme, 1.1-3.5 cm long, with 2-5 florets ..... ***L. fluitans*** var. ***fluitans***
- 1 Culms suberect to erect; leaves scattered along the culm, not floating, > 6 cm long; pistillate inflorescence an axillary panicle, 2-21.5 (-58) cm long, with 18-250 (-350) florets.
- 2 Pistillate florets 3-5 mm long; achenes striate ..... ***L. bahiensis***
- 2 Pistillate florets 2-2.5 mm long; achenes smooth ..... ***L. peruviana***

\*? ***Luziola bahiensis*** (Steudel) A.S. Hitchcock. Streams and riverbanks. Apparently native (Anderson & Hall 1993), but considered native of South America by some authors. [= FNA, HC, K1, K2, WH3, X]

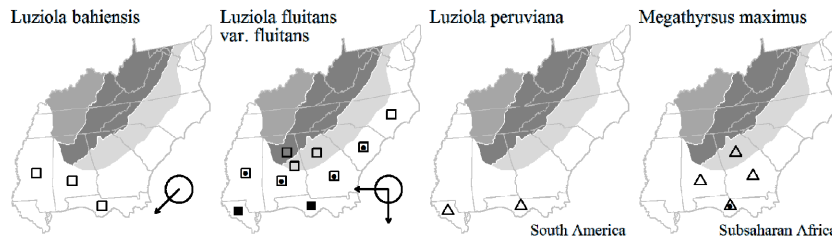
***Luziola fluitans*** (Michaux) Terrell & H. Robinson var. ***fluitans***, Southern Water Grass. Aquatic in water of natural lakes, slow-moving blackwater rivers, swamps, ponds, and other stagnant waters. Aug-Oct. Var. *fluitans* ranges from ne. NC to c. FL and west to e. TX; var. *oconnerii* (Guzman M.) G. Tucker occurs in the highlands of w. Mexico (Tucker 1988). A very unusual grass, truly aquatic, with flexuous stems and unwettable, floating leaves. In addition to floating leaves (helpful in the field but not in the herbarium!), other useful characters include two secondary blade nerves on either side of the midnerve and virtually as prominent as the midnerve, and which extend onto the sheath where they occur with another 5 or so strong nerves; often with cilia 0.5-1 mm long at the summit of the ventral face of the sheath (an unusual place); and a hyaline ligule about 1 mm long on the same plane as the sheath (i.e., free from the base of diverging blades). [= FNA, WH3, Y, Z; < *Hydrochloa carolinensis* Palisot de Beauvois – GW, HC, RAB, S; < *L. fluitans* – K1, K2, X]

\* ***Luziola peruviana*** Jussieu ex J.F. Gmelin, Peruvian Water Grass. Disturbed wet areas; native of South America. FL Panhandle. Apparently an introduction, occurring in disturbed situations. See Anderson & Hall (1993). [= FNA, HC, K1, K2, WH3, X]

### ***Megathyrsus*** (Pilger) B.K. Simon & S.W.L. Jacobs 2003 (Guinea Grass)

A genus of 3 species. References: Wipff & Thompson in FNA (2003a), amended in FNA (2007a).

\* ***Megathyrsus maximus*** (Jacquin) B.K. Simon & S.W.L. Jacobs, Guinea Grass. Disturbed areas, pine plantations; native of Africa. Introduced in the Gulf states (GA, AL, FL) (FNA; Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= FNA (2007a); = *Urochloa maxima* (Jacquin) R. Webster – FNA (2003a), K1, K2; = *Panicum maximum* Jacquin – HC, S, WH3]

**Melica** Linnaeus 1753 (Melic)

A genus of about 80 species, north temperate, s. Africa and s. South America. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

- 1 First glume oblong, 6.5-10 mm long, 2-4× as long as wide, acute to obtuse at the apex, about the same length and width as the second glume; inflorescence with (0-) 1-5 branches from the lower nodes only; fertile lemmas 2; leaves 1-6 mm wide; [common, widespread in our area] ..... **M. mutica**
- 1 First glume broadly ovate, 5-8 mm long, 1.5-2× as long as wide, obtuse to rounded at the apex, shorter and broader than the second glume; inflorescence with 2-10 (or more) branches from most nodes; fertile lemmas (2-) 3; leaves 3-12 mm wide; [rare, Mountains of NC and VA, northward and westward] ..... **M. nitens**

**Melica mutica** Walter, Two-flower Melic. Forests and woodlands, including coastal fringe and maritime forests. Apr-May. MD west to IN and IL, south to FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K1, K2, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z]

**Melica nitens** (Scribner) Nuttall ex Piper, Three-flower Melic. Rocky upland woodlands, barrens, and glades, over calcareous rocks (such as limestone, calcareous shale). May-Jun. PA west to s. MN and NE, south to nw. GA and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, W, WV, Z]

**Melinis** Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Natalgrass)

A genus of ca. 22 species, native to Africa and w. Asia. References: Wipff in FNA (2003a).

\* **Melinis repens** (Willdenow) Zizka *ssp. repens*, Rose Natalgrass. Disturbed areas, roadsides, railroad embankments, other disturbed areas; native of Africa. Reported for several s. GA counties (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009); the report for NC by Kartesz (1999) is an error. [= FNA; < *M. repens* – K1, K2, WH3; ? *Rhynchelytrum roseum* (Nees) Stapf & C.E. Hubbard ex Bews – HC; < *Rhynchelytrum repens* (Willdenow) C.E. Hubbard]

**Microstegium** Nees in Lindley 1836 (Sasa-grass, Japanese-grass)

A genus of about 15 species, of subtropical Asia and Africa. References: Barden (1987); Fairbrothers & Gray (1972); Winter, Schmitt, & Edwards (1982); Koyama (1987); Thieret in FNA (2003a).

\* **Microstegium vimineum** (Trinius) A. Camus, Japanese Stilt-grass, Flexible Sasa-grass, Japanese-grass. Disturbed areas, colonizing moist, rich soil, especially in floodplains; native of tropical se. Asia. The following chronological synopsis of flora accounts of *Microstegium* is perhaps instructive: not treated by Small (1933), "local" (Fernald 1950), "rarely introduced and possibly not established" (Gleason & Cronquist 1952), "sporadically naturalized" (Godfrey & Wooten 1979), "a rapidly spreading pernicious invader on moist ground, too common" (Wofford 1989). RAB report it from fewer than 1/3 of the counties of the Carolinas (in 1968); it is now undoubtedly in every county, an abundant weed in most of them. This species has become a very serious pest, now ranking as one of the most destructive introduced plants in our area, forming extensive and dense patches, sprawling over and eliminating nearly all other herbaceous plants. Eradication is very difficult, and considering its obvious colonizing abilities, only temporary. Hunt & Zaremba (1992) document the continuing northern expansion of *Microstegium* into NY and CT. Redman (1995) discusses its habitat preferences in MD and DC. Koyama (1987) reports it as "common as undergrowth of forests" in Japan, part of its native distribution. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3; = *Eulalia viminea* (Trinius) Kuntze – G; > *Eulalia viminea* var. *viminea* – F; > *Eulalia viminea* var. *variabilis* Kuntze – F; > *M. vimineum* var. *vimineum* – HC; > *M. vimineum* var. *imberbe* (Nees) Honda – HC]

**Milium** Linnaeus 1753 (Wood-millet, Millet-grass)

A genus of 4 species, north temperate. References: Crins in FNA (2007a); Haines (2010)=X; Tucker (1996)=Z; Fernald (1950b)=Y.

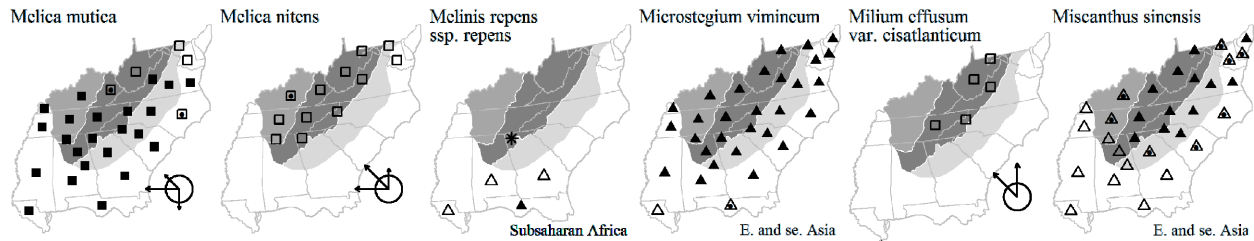
**Milium effusum** Linnaeus var. **cisatlanticum** Fernald, American Wood-millet, Millet-grass. Forests at high (or rarely moderate) elevations. Mate May-Jul. A circumboreal species, ranging in North America south to w. NC (Swain County), e. TN (Sevier County), w. VA, WV, OH, IN, IL, and MN. The American plants are sometimes segregated as var. *cisatlanticum* Fernald (Fernald 1950b). Though considered "probably accidentally introduced and established" in NC by Radford, Ahles, & Bell

(1968), the native occurrence of this northern species is more plausible; the only known occurrence in NC (not recently seen) is in the Great Smoky Mountains National Park. [= FNA, K1, K2, Pa, Y; < *M. effusum* – C, F, G, HC, RAB, W, WV, Z; = *M. effusum* ssp. *cisatlanticum* (Fernald (A. Haines – X]

### *Miscanthus* Andersson 1855 (Eulalia)

A genus of ca. 14 species, perennials, of Eurasia and s. Africa. References: Barkworth in FNA (2003a).

\* *Miscanthus sinensis* Andersson, Eulalia, Chinese Silver Grass. Roadsides, powerline rights-of-way; native of e. Asia. Sep-Nov. This species is becoming aggressively weedy. Forms with leaves cross-variegated or linear-variegated with yellow are cultivated and sometimes escape or persist (in addition to the much more common green-leaved form). [= C, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV; > *M. sinensis* var. *variegatus* Beal – F, HC; > *M. sinensis* var. *zebrinus* Beal – F, HC]



### *Mnesithea* Kunth 1829 (Jointgrass)

A genus of about 30 species, perennial and annual herbs, widespread in the tropics and subtropics of the Old and New World. Here circumscribed to include *Coelorachis* and *Hackelochloa*, based on Veldkamp, Koning, & Sosef (1986) and Soreng et al. (2015). References: Allen in FNA (2003a); Thieret in FNA (2003a); Soreng et al. (2015); Veldkamp, Koning, & Sosef (1986)=Z.

- 1 Annual; sessile spikelets hemispheric; lower glumes of the sessile spikelet alveolate; [alien weed]..... *M. granularis*
- 1 Perennial (cespitose or rhizomatous); sessile spikelets ovate; lower glumes of the sessile spikelet rugose or pitted; [native].
  - 2 Culms round in cross-section..... *M. cylindrica*
  - 2 Culms compressed-keeled in cross-section.
    - 3 Lower glume with rectangular pits ..... *M. tessellata*
    - 3 Lower glume smooth or with transverse ridges.
      - 4 Lower glume with transverse ridges..... *M. rugosa*
      - 4 Lower glume smooth ..... *M. tuberculosa*

*Mnesithea cylindrica* (Michaux) de Koning & Sosef, Carolina Jointgrass. Open woodlands and roadsides, probably in areas formerly prairie-like and fire-maintained, perhaps now extirpated in portions of our area (including NC). Jun-Aug. Fairly widespread in se. North America, north to NC and SC (at least formerly), MS, MO, and TX. [= Z; = *Coelorachis cylindrica* (Michaux) Nash – C, FNA, K, WH3; = *Manisuris cylindrica* (Michaux) Kuntze – F, G, GW, HC, RAB; = *Manisuris campestris* (Nuttall) A.S. Hitchcock – S]

\* *Mnesithea granularis* (Linnaeus) de Koning & Sosef, Pitscale Grass. Disturbed areas; native of the Old World. Reported for sw. GA and other Gulf Coast states (Thieret in FNA 2003a, Jones & Coile 1988, Kartesz 1999). [= *Hackelochloa granularis* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – FNA, HC, K, WH3; = *Rytillix granularis* (Linnaeus) Skeels – S]

*Mnesithea rugosa* (Nuttall) de Koning & Sosef, Wrinkled Jointgrass. Limesink ponds (dolines), depression meadows, clay-based Carolina bays, wet savannas, disturbed areas (such as seeps in powerline rights-of-way), always in places with a seasonally high water-table. Jun-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: s. NJ south to FL and west to TX. [= Z; = *Coelorachis rugosa* (Nuttall) Nash – C, FNA, K, Va, WH3; = *Manisuris rugosa* (Nuttall) Kuntze – F, G, GW, HC, RAB, S]

*Mnesithea tessellata* (Steudel) de Koning & Sosef, Pitted Jointgrass. Wet savannas and bogs. Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: sw. GA and FL west to e. LA. [= Z; = *Coelorachis tessellata* (Steudel) Nash – FNA, K, WH3; = *Manisuris tessellata* (Steudel) Scribner – GW, HC, S]

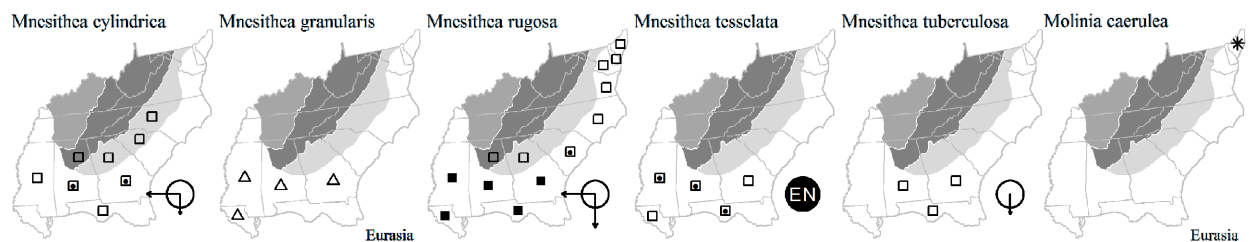
*Mnesithea tuberculosa* (Nash) de Koning & Sosef, Smooth Jointgrass. Pond margins. Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: sw. GA (Mitchell County) (Sorrie 1998b) west to s. AL, and in the FL peninsula. [= Z; = *Coelorachis tuberculosa* (Nash) Nash – FNA, K, WH3; = *Manisuris tuberculosa* Nash – GW, HC, S]

### *Molinia* Schrank 1789 (Moorgrass)

A genus of 2-5 species, perennials, of temperate Eurasia. References: Barkworth in (FNA 2003a).

*Molinia caerulea* (Linnaeus) Moench, Purple Moorgrass. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Reported for the Coastal Plain of NJ (Kartesz 2010). [= FNA, K2] {not keyed; doubtfully naturalized}





***Muhlenbergia* Schreber 1789 (Muhly)**

A genus of about 176 species, perennials and annuals, of North America south to Andean South America, and e. and se. Asia. *Muhlenbergia* is a large and diverse genus, recently reclassified by Peterson, Romaschenko, & Johnson (2010b); the subgenera used here follow that classification. References: Peterson, Romaschenko, & Johnson (2010b); Pohl (1969); Gustafson & Peterson (2007)=Y; Morden & Hatch (1989)=Z; Peterson in FNA (2003a).

- 1 Panicle open and diffuse, > 4 cm broad, the spikelets borne on slender or capillary pedicels longer than the lemmas.
  - 2 Plant with rhizomes, the rhizomes prominent, creeping, and covered with imbricate scales; culms and sheaths strongly compressed at base, the leaves distichous; spikelets 1.5-2 mm long; [subgenus "incertae sedis"]..... ***M. torreyana***
  - 2 Plant without rhizomes, tufted with erect culms (a "bunchgrass"); culm and sheaths terete, the leaves not distichous; spikelets 1.5-5 mm long (excluding awns, if present).
    - 3 Spikelets 1.5-2 mm long, awnless; [subgenus *Pseudosporobolus*]..... ***M. uniflora***
    - 3 Spikelets 2.5-5 mm long (excluding awns), awned or awnless; [subgenus *Trichochloa*].
      - 4 Lemma awn 0-1.5 (-4) mm long; glume bodies (1.1-) 2.0-3.3 (-3.6) mm long, < ½ as long as the lemma bodies, acuminate, not awned (rarely the second with a short awn < 0.6 mm long); spikelets usually brown or bronze (when fresh); basal sheaths usually very fibrous..... ***M. expansa***
      - 4 Lemma awn (2-) 3-35 mm long; glume bodies (0.3-) 0.7-1.7 (-2.4) mm long, > ½ as long as the lemma body, one or both glumes sometimes awned; spikelets usually purple (when fresh); basal sheaths rarely strongly fibrous.
        - 5 Lemma awn (2-) 3-13 (-18) mm long, first glume awnless (or rarely with an awn to 3.2 mm long), second glume awnless (or rarely with an awn up to 5.0 mm long), palea awnless; lemma lacking setaceous teeth flanking the awn; flowering late Aug-Oct; [widespread in our area, particularly in rocky, clayey, or sandy glades, barrens, and woodlands with prairie affinities]..... ***M. capillaris***
        - 5 Lemma awn (8-) 12-26 (-35) mm long, first glume awn (0.5-) 1-7 (-10) mm long, second glume awn (1-) 5-19 (-25) mm long, palea awn-tipped; lemma with two setaceous teeth flanking the awn, the teeth 0.5-2.5 (-4.7) mm long; flowering Oct-Nov; [sandy maritime situations on barrier islands of the outer Coastal Plain]..... ***M. sericea***
  - 1 Panicle slender, dense, < 2.5 cm broad, the spikelets sessile or on non-capillary pedicels shorter than the lemmas; [subgenus *Muhlenbergia*].
    - 6 Glumes minute, 0-0.5 mm long; plant lacking rhizomes; culms weak, decumbent and cespitosely branching in their lower portions, rooting at the nodes, the upper portions erect and sparsely branched..... ***M. schreberi***
    - 6 Glumes well-developed, 1-7 mm long; plant with scaly rhizomes (except for *M. cuspidata*); culms firm (rarely sprawling), few or solitary (rarely forming dense colonies).
      - 7 Glumes 5-7 mm long (tapered to arched or straight awns), about double the length of the lemma (excluding its awn); panicle dense and spike-like, 2-6 cm long and 3-10 mm broad..... ***M. glomerata***
      - 7 Glumes 1.2-3 mm long, shorter than to barely exceeding the lemma; panicle usually slender, arching, generally less dense and not spike-like, often with some elongated (though appressed) branches, 4-50 cm long, 2-15 mm broad.
        - 8 Callus glabrous; plant lacking scaly rhizomes (with slender stolons and a hard, knotty crown); leaves 0.5-2 mm wide; [calcareous cliffs]..... ***M. cuspidata***
        - 8 Callus bearded (sometimes only slightly so) (glabrous in *M. glabriflora*); plant with scaly rhizomes; leaves (1-) 2-14 mm wide; [various habitats].
          - 9 Panicle linear, loosely flowered, much exceeding the leaves; culm erect, simple or sparingly branched; glumes relatively broad, the body ovate, 1.2-2.5 mm long, abruptly narrowed to the acuminate tip; ligule obsolete or shorter than the elongate cartilaginous summit of the leaf sheath.
            - 10 Lemmas awnless or awn < 0.5 mm long; spikelets 1.5-2.5 mm long; leaf blades usually (1-) 2-6 mm wide..... ***M. sobolifera***
            - 10 Lemma awn 1-11 mm long (rarely awnless); spikelets 3-5 mm long; leaf blades (2) 6-10 (-13) mm wide (often > 8 mm wide).... ***M. tenuiflora***
      - 9 Panicle lanceolate, densely (rarely loosely) flowered, leaves often extending conspicuously into the inflorescence; culm geniculate, freely branched; glumes relatively narrow, the body lanceolate, 2-3 mm long, tapering from base to apex; ligule usually obvious above the short cartilaginous summit of the leaf sheath.
        - 11 Culm glabrous throughout (including below the nodes).
          - 12 Glumes 1.4-2.0 mm long; ligule 0.2-0.5 mm long..... ***M. bushii***
          - 12 Glumes 2-4 (-5) mm long; ligule 0.8-1.5 mm long..... ***M. frondosa***
        - 11 Culm pubescent, at least below the nodes.
          - 13 Lemma awn 7-12 mm long; spikelets loosely clustered, on pedicels 2-4 mm long..... ***M. sylvatica***
          - 13 Lemma awnless or with a short awn tip (rarely to 9 mm long); spikelets densely clustered, on pedicels < 1 mm long.
            - 14 Lemma glabrous below, or with short basal bearding; ligule 0.5-1.5 mm long..... ***M. glabriflora***
            - 14 Lemma pilose basally; ligule 0.5-1 mm long..... ***M. mexicana***

***Muhlenbergia asperifolia*** (Nees & Meyen ex Trinius) Parodi, Alkali Muhly, Scratchgrass. Alkaline soils, wetlands, lawns. Reported east and south to MD, PA, n. KY, and OH (Kartesz 1999, 2010). [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K1, K2, Pa] {not yet keyed}



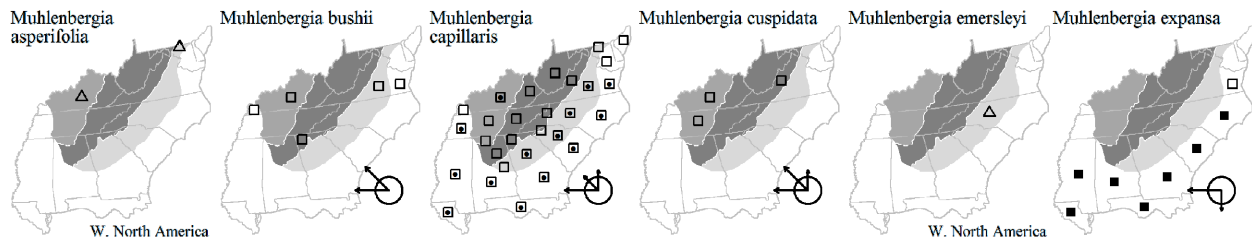
***Muhlenbergia bushii*** Pohl, Bush's Muhly. Wet oak flatwoods, bottomlands, and other moist forests. IN west IA, south to NE and TX; apparently disjunct eastward in scattered localities, including in n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and VA. The habitat is variously given in floras as "dry woods" or "moist woods." [= C, FNA, K1, K2; = *M. brachyphylla* Bush – F, G, HC]

***Muhlenbergia capillaris*** (Lamarck) Trinius, Hairgrass. In the Piedmont and Interior Low Plateau primarily in clayey or thin rocky soils (especially in areas which formerly burned and were prairie-like) and in open woodlands, in the Coastal Plain in savannas, dry woodlands, and coastal grasslands (where sometimes in close proximity with *M. sericea*), in the Mountains around calcareous rock outcrops. Late Aug-Oct. MA, NY, s. OH, s. IN, s. IL, MO, and e. KS south to s. FL, LA, and s. TX. *M. capillaris* and its relatives, *M. expansa* and *M. sericea*, have been the subject of an herbarium morphological study by Morden & Hatch (1989), who conclude that the three taxa are not sharply separable and should be recognized only at the varietal level. If one considers behavior in the field, ecology, and geography in conjunction with morphologic characters, however, there is little doubt that the three taxa are biological species. Distribution and typical habitat are different for the three species, but *M. capillaris* can be found growing with or in proximity to each of the other two (I have not seen *M. sericea* and *M. expansa* together). In such situations, the two taxa present are readily distinguishable at a glance, and there is no evidence of intermediates or hybrids. Gustafson & Peterson (2007) also concluded that the three taxa are separable as species. [= F, FNA, G, K2, Pa, W, Y; < *M. capillaris* – GW, RAB; = *M. capillaris* var. *capillaris* – C, HC, K1, S, WH3, Z]

***Muhlenbergia cuspidata*** (Torrey ex Hooker) Rydberg, Plains Muhly. Dolomite and limestone palisade cliffs. MI, MN, MB, SK, and AB, south to nw. AR, OK, and NM; scattered eastward as disjuncts in TN, KY, OH, IN, PA, and VA. The VA occurrences are on dolomite and limestone palisade cliffs along the New, Roanoke, and Shenandoah rivers. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K1, K2, Pa]

\* ***Muhlenbergia emersleyi*** Vasey, Bull Muhly. Reported as introduced in NC (Kartesz 1999) from its native range in TX, NM, AZ, and Mexico, based on a specimen at the UNC Herbarium. However, the specimen makes clear that it was cultivated at a Soil Conservation Service test nursery; there is no evidence that the species is established in our area. [= FNA, HC, K1, K2] {rejected; not keyed}

***Muhlenbergia expansa*** (Poiret) Trinius, Savanna Hairgrass. Pine savannas, pine flatwoods, mesic areas in sandhill-pocosin ecotones. Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to FL, west to e. TX (nearly exactly the range of *Pinus palustris*). An important part of the grassy component of many longleaf pine savannas, *M. expansa*'s flowering is stimulated by fire, and, lacking fire, it may be found in large populations in solely vegetative condition. It can be distinguished in sterile condition from other savanna bunchgrasses (*Sporobolus teretifolius*, *S. pinetorum*, *S. floridanus*, *S. curtissii*, *Aristida stricta*, and *A. beyrichiana*) by the following characteristics: old leaf bases fibrous and curly (rather than hardened and cartilaginous) and ligules 1-3 mm long (rather than 0.2 to 0.5 mm long). The open panicle somewhat resembles that of several species of similar habitat which often co-occur with *M. expansa* – *Sporobolus teretifolius*, *S. pinetorum*, *S. curtissii*, *S. floridanus*, and *Calamovilfa brevipilis*, but the panicle of *M. expansa* is capillary, flexuous, and fragile, tending to break up over the winter (vs. fine-textured but not capillary, the branches rigid and ascending, more likely to persist over the winter in relatively intact condition). The vegetative characters listed above and under *Calamovilfa brevipilis* are also useful. See *M. capillaris* for a discussion of recent studies on the *M. capillaris* complex. [= F, FNA, GW, HC, K2, RAB, S, Y; = *M. capillaris* var. *trichopodes* (Elliott) Vasey – C, K1, WH3, Z]



***Muhlenbergia frondosa*** (Poiret) Fernald, Smooth Wirestem Muhly. Moist forests and disturbed areas. Late Aug-Oct. This species is widespread in e. North America, south to ne. GA and west into the Plains. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, W, WV; = *M. mexicana* – S, misapplied]

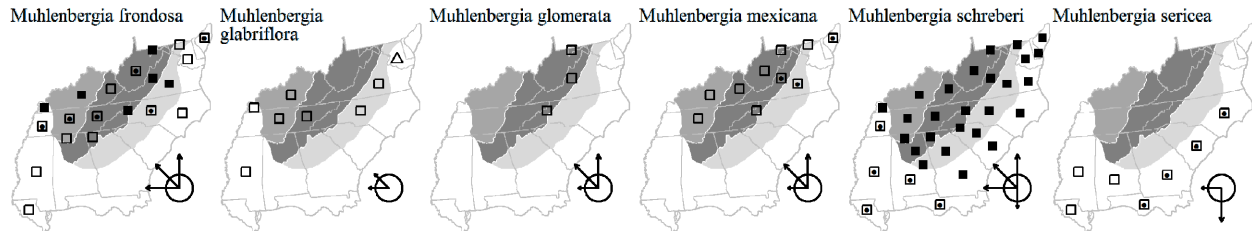
***Muhlenbergia glabriflora*** Scribner, Clay-pan Muhly. Open oak flatwoods, other open habitats, in clayey soils. Oct-Nov. VA and NC west to IA, MO, AL, and TX, local and apparently rare in all of that range. In NC, only known from one collection, that from Durham County in 1936, with vague habitat data. F describes the habitat as "dry exsiccated or baked soils, prairies, gravels or rocky slopes," Pohl (1969) as "mostly on low ground, in shade on heavy clay soils." [= C, F, G, HC, K1; = *M. glabrifloris* – FNA, K2, orthographic variant]

***Muhlenbergia glomerata*** (Willdenow) Trinius, Spiked Muhly. Fens and seeps over mafic (amphibolite) or ultramafic (olivine) rocks; rare. Aug-Oct. This species is widespread in n. North America, from NL (Newfoundland west to TT, south to w. NC, OH, IL, IA, NE, n. NM, NV, and OR. [= C, F, FNA, GW, HC, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, W; < *M. racemosa* (Michaux) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg – G, S]

***Muhlenbergia mexicana*** (Linnaeus) Trinius, Hairy Wirestem Muhly. Forest edges. Sep-Oct. The epithet is a misnomer; the species is largely northern, occurring from NS, ON, MB, SK, and YT, south to NC, TN, AR, TX, NM, AZ, and CA. [= C, F, G, HC, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, W, WV; > *M. mexicana* var. *filiformis* (Torrey) Scribner – FNA; > *M. mexicana* var. *mexicana* – FNA; = *M. foliosa* (Roemer & J.A. Schultes) Trinius – S]

***Muhlenbergia schreberi*** J.F. Gmelin, Nimblewill, Dropseed. Bottomland and other moist forests, dry forests, disturbed areas. Aug-Oct. ME, NY, ON, MI, WI, MN, and SD, south to c. peninsular FL, LA, and c. TX. [= C, F, FNA, GW, HC, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV; > *M. schreberi* var. *schreberi* – G; > *M. schreberi* var. *palustris* (Scribner) Scribner – G; > *M. palustris* Scribner]

***Muhlenbergia sericea*** (Michaux) P.M. Peterson, Dune Hairgrass, Sweet Grass. Maritime dry grasslands, maritime wet grasslands, interdune swales, low dunes, sometimes edges of freshwater or brackish marshes, apparently limited to the barrier islands (sometimes in close proximity with *M. capillaris*), sometimes locally abundant. Oct-Nov. NC (slightly north of Oregon Inlet, Dare County, south of Nags Head) south to s. FL and west to s. TX, primarily on barrier islands (some portions of the distribution on the Gulf Coast may be by introduction only). This species is a very conspicuous part of the Outer Banks flora in the autumn, especially showy and abundant between Rodanthe (Chicamacomico) and Avon (Kinnakeet), Dare County, NC, and also abundant on Ocracoke Island, Hyde County, NC. The capillary pedicels and awns of its purple inflorescences are so light as to be moved by the slightest breeze. By December or January they fade to tan, but remain showy. This grass is a major component of baskets made in the Low Country of SC by the Gullah, who call it "sweet grass." I agree with Curtis (1843), Blomquist (1948), Pinson & Batson (1971), Gould (1975), and others who consider *M. sericea* (as *M. filipes*) a species distinct from *M. capillaris*. In addition to a discussion of its relationship to *M. capillaris*, Pinson and Batson (1971) and Morden & Hatch (1989) provide descriptions, not elsewhere available. See *M. capillaris* for a discussion of recent studies on this complex. [= FNA, K2, Y; < *M. capillaris* – GW, RAB; = *M. capillaris* var. *filipes* (M.A. Curtis) Chapman ex Beal – HC, K1, S, WH3, Z; = *M. filipes* M.A. Curtis]



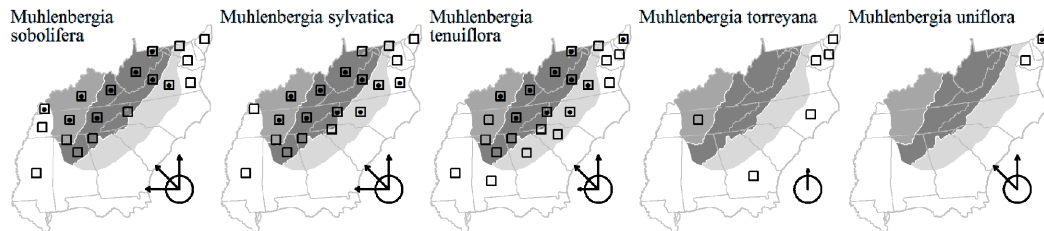
***Muhlenbergia sobolifera*** (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Trinius, Rock Muhly. Dry wooded limestone slopes, rock outcrops and rocky forests; uncommon (rare in DE, GA, and NC, rare in VA Coastal Plain). Jul-early Oct. ME, WI, and KS south to n. GA, n. AL, n. MS, and c. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV]

***Muhlenbergia sylvatica*** Torrey ex A. Gray, Woodland Muhly. Bbottomland and other moist forests, calcareous or mafic streambanks. Aug-Sep. ME and MN south to SC, ne. GA, AL, and TX. [= C, FNA, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, W, WV; > *M. sylvatica* var. *sylvatica* – F, G, GW, HC; = *M. umbrosa* Scribner – S]

***Muhlenbergia tenuiflora*** (Willdenow) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Slender Muhly. Moist forests and disturbed areas, up to at least 1400 meters. Aug-Oct. NH, WI, and NE south to GA, AL, MS, and OK. Two varieties are sometimes recognized: var. *tenuiflora*, with lemma awn 4-11 mm long and the sheaths and stems retrorsely hirsute, especially around the nodes, and var. *variabilis* (endemic to the Southern Appalachians), with lemma awn 1-4 mm long or absent, and the sheaths and stems glabrous or nearly so. The validity of the varieties needs further assessment. [= F, FNA, G, HC, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV; > *M. tenuiflora* var. *tenuiflora* – C; > *M. tenuiflora* var. *variabilis* (Scribner) Pohl – C]

***Muhlenbergia torreyana*** (J.A. Schultes) A.S. Hitchcock, Pinebarren Smokegrass. In the Coastal Plain in moist soils of depression meadows and clay-based Carolina bays, often under or near *Taxodium ascendens*, in the Interior Low Plateau and Cumberland Plateau in moist grassy oak savannas. Aug-Nov. NJ to GA in the Coastal Plain, and disjunct in KY (?) and TN; currently known to be extant only in NJ, NC, and TN. It was first discovered in NC in 1987. Although it rarely flowers except following fire, it can be recognized in sterile condition by its forming clonal patches with evenly spaced, upright, blue-green tufts, each tuft a flattened stem with 5-10 ascending-erect, rather stiff, usually conduplicate leaves, the summit of each sheath with a pronounced cartilaginous thickening, easily felt by running the flattened stem from base to apex between thumb and forefinger. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K1, K2; = *Sporobolus torreyanus* (J.A. Schultes) Nash – S]

***Muhlenbergia uniflora*** (Muhlenberg) Fernald. Bogs, wet meadows. Aug-Sep. NL and ON south to s. NJ, MD, and se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007). [= C, FNA, G, HC, K1, K2, Pa; > *M. uniflora* var. *uniflora* – F]



### *Nassella* (Trinius) Desvaux 1846

A genus of ca. 116 species, mainly perennials, mainly of South America. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a); Cialdella et al. (2014). Key based on Barkworth in FNA (2007a).

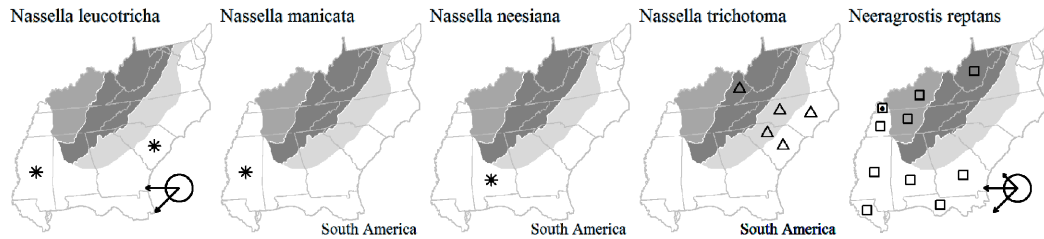
- 1 Florets 1.5-2.5 mm long; leaves 0.2-0.6 mm wide, stiff and tightly convolute ..... *N. trichotoma*
- 1 Florets 3.4-13 mm long; leaves 1-8 mm wide, flat or convolute.
- 2 Crown (surrounding the base of the awn) as wide or wider than long, the rim with hairs <0.5 mm long; floret widest just below the crown..

- .....[*N. neesiana*]
- 2 Crown longer than wide, the rim with hairs 1-2 mm long; floret widest near or only slightly above the middle. ....[*N. leucotricha*]
- 3 Florets 6.5-13 mm long; crown usually flaring at the tip; awns 40-90 mm long.....[*N. manicata*]
- 3 Florets 6-8 mm long; crown parallel-sided; awns 30-50 mm long.....[*N. manicata*]
- \* *Nassella leucotricha* (Trinius & Ruprecht) Pohl, Texas Needlegrass. Waste areas near wool-combing mill; native of sc. United States and Mexico. [= FNA, K1, K2; = *Stipa leucotricha* Trinius & Ruprecht – HC]
- \* *Nassella manicata* (É. Desvaux) Barkworth, Andean Tussockgrass. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Reported from MS; perhaps only a waif. [= FNA, K2; = *Stipa manicata* É. Desvaux]
- \* *Nassella neesiana* (Trinius & Ruprecht) Barkworth, Uruguayan Tussockgrass. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Known only from old collections on ballast from Mobile, AL. [= FNA, K2; = *Stipa neesiana* Trinius & Ruprecht]
- \* *Nassella trichotoma* (Nees) Hackel ex Arechavaleta, Serrated Tussockgrass. Fields; native of South America, perhaps successfully extirpated as a noxious weed. [= FNA, K2; = *Stipa trichotoma* Nees]

### *Neeragrostis* Bush 1903

A monotypic genus of warm temperate North America and tropical Central America and n. South America. References: Peterson & Harvey (in prep.)=Z.

*Neeragrostis reptans* (Michaux) Nicora. Shores and wet flats. Apr-Nov. WV, IL, IA, and SD south to sw. GA, Panhandle FL, AL, MS, LA, TX and n. Mexico. [= K1, K2, Z; = *Eragrostis reptans* (Michaux) Nees – C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC]



### *Oplismenus* Palisot de Beauvois 1807 (Woods-grass, Basket-grass)

A genus of about 5 species, widespread in the New World and Old World tropics, subtropics, and warm temperate areas. References: Wipff in FNA (2003a); Crins (1991)=Z; Scholz (1981)=Y; Peterson et al. (1999).

**Identification notes:** Superficially, *Oplismenus* resembles *Arthraxon*, but has the leaves only slightly cordate at the base (vs. strongly cordate-clasping).

- 1 Awns antrorsely scabrous.....*O. burmannii*
- 1 Awns glabrous.
- 2 Leaf sheaths and culm axis glabrate to pilose (usually sparsely, but dense at sheath summit) with hairs <1.5 mm long; hairs on leaf surfaces similarly long; leaves 1.5-6 cm long; longest leaves with acute to acuminate tip (but not long-acuminate); lemma (7-) 9-11-veined .....*O. setarius*
- 2 Leaf sheaths and culm axis pilose with hairs 3-5 mm long; hairs on leaf surfaces similarly long; leaves 2.5-10 cm long; longest leaves with long-acuminate tip; lemma 7-veined .....*O. undulatifolius*

\* *Oplismenus burmannii* (Retzius) Palisot de Beauvois, Zacatillo, Burmann's Basket-grass. Disturbed areas; native of New World and Old World tropics. Collected in peninsular FL just south of our area (Alachua Co.) and may eventually appear farther north (Davis, Judd, & Perkins 2006). [= K2, WH3] {not mapped}

*Oplismenus setarius* (Lamarck) Roemer & J.A. Schultes, Woods-grass. Hammocks, maritime forests, shell middens, moist forests. Aug-Oct. *O. hirtellus* is widespread in tropical and subtropical areas of the New and Old World; ssp. *setarius* ranges from e. NC south to FL, west to AR and TX, and south through the Caribbean and Central America to central South America. Scholz (1981) recognizes many other subspecies. This variety is undoubtedly native in our area, occurring in undisturbed habitats in natural communities entirely devoid of alien species; the basis of Gould's (1975) assertion that *Oplismenus* is "introduced or adventive in the United States" is unknown. Crins (1991) favors treating *O. setarius* as a taxonomically unrecognized component within a polymorphic *O. hirtellus*. [= HC, RAB, S; = *O. hirtellus* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois ssp. *setarius* (Lamarck) Mez ex Ekman – FNA, K2, Y; = *O. setarius* (Lamarck) Roemer & J.A. Schultes – HC, RAB, S; < *O. hirtellus* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois – Z]

\* *Oplismenus undulatifolius* (Arduino) Roemer & J.A. Schultes. Moist forests; native of the Eastern Hemisphere (Asia and perhaps also native in s. Europe). It has been reported as an introduction in Baltimore Co., MD (Peterson et al. 1999). It is considered a noxious invasive and can be expected to seriously spread. [= *O. hirtellus* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois ssp. *undulatifolius* (Arduino) U. Scholz – FNA, K2, Y; < *O. hirtellus* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois – Z]

***Oryza* Linnaeus 1753 (Rice)**

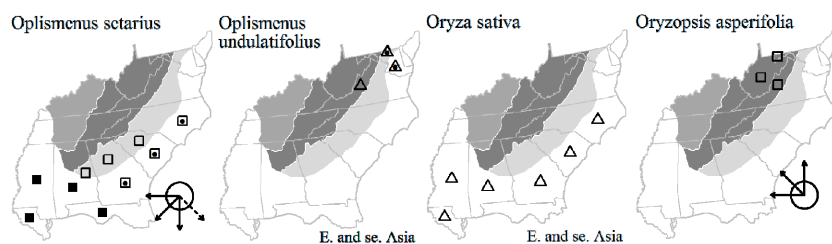
A genus of about 20 species, native of tropical and warm temperate portions of the Old World. References: Barkworth & Terrell in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1988)=Z; Judziewicz et al. (2000)=Y; Nanda & Sharma (2003)=X.

\* ***Oryza sativa*** Linnaeus, Rice. Marshes, impoundments, of only sporadic occurrence outside of cultivation; native of Asia. Oct. Perhaps the single most important food crop in the world, developed as a crop in Asia and cultivated at least since 10,000 years BP (Hancock 2004). Rice was an important crop before the Civil War in SC, GA, and extreme se. NC. Most rice planted today in our area is in waterfowl impoundments. [= C, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, X, Y, Z]

***Oryzopsis* Michaux 1803 (Ricegrass)**

A monospecific genus, a perennial, of ne. North America. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a). [also see *Piptatherum*]

***Oryzopsis asperifolia*** Michaux, Rough-leaved Ricegrass, Whiteseed Mountain-ricegrass, Spreading Ricegrass. High elevation pine-oak/heath barrens and woodlands. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to w. VA (Rockingham County), WV, n. IN, SD, NM, and UT. This grass forms large caespitose clumps, the leaves evergreen and somewhat bicolored (green on the upper surface, bluish on the lower). [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, WV]

***Panicum* Linnaeus 1753 (Panic Grass)  
(contributed by Richard J. LeBlond)**

{INTRODUCTION: Describe differences between *Panicum*, *Dichanthelium*, *Urochloa* (= *Brachiaria*), and *Paspalidium*, all of which are treated as *Panicum* in RAB. Describe collection methods and character analysis.} [also see *Dichanthelium*, *Megathyrsus*, *Phanopyrum*, *Setaria*, *Steinchisma*, and *Urochloa*]

There has been considerable controversy over the generic limits of *Panicum*. In its broader recent conceptions, it has been considered to include (in our area) taxa sometimes and variously segregated as *Brachiaria*, *Dichanthelium*, *Eriochloa*, *Paspalidium*, *Phanopyrum*, *Steinchisma*, and *Urochloa*. All were originally recognized based on morphological characteristics, to which have recently been added anatomical, chemical, and other evidence. Crins (1991) recognizes *Eriochloa*, *Urochloa* (including *Brachiaria*), *Paspalidium*, and *Panicum* as genera, with *Panicum* subdivided into subgenera *Panicum*, *Agrostoides*, *Dichanthelium*, *Phanopyrum*, and *Steinchisma*. We prefer to recognize most of the segregates as genera, pending further analyses, since there is little evidence that these groups are more closely related to one another than they are to other genera recognized in the Paniceae. *Phanopyrum* and *Dichanthelium* are the only segregate groups with C<sub>3</sub> photosynthesis. *Eriochloa* and *Urochloa* (including *Brachiaria*) have C<sub>4</sub> photosynthesis, with PEP-ck decarboxylation. *Panicum* and *Paspalidium* have C<sub>4</sub> photosynthesis, with NAD-me or NADP-me decarboxylation. *Steinchisma*, in addition to its unusual expansion of the palea, apparently has a peculiar photosynthetic pathway, described by Crins (1991) as "intermediate between" C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub> photosynthesis; "the leaves have Kranz anatomy, but there are fewer organelles than usual in the outer sheath."

We agree with Hansen & Wunderlin (1988) that "*Dichanthelium* is as 'good' a grass genus as many others (e.g. *Brachiaria*, *Sacciolepis*, and many more in other tribes)." Despite arguments to the contrary, there is little doubt that *Dichanthelium* is a natural group. Zuloaga, Ellis, and Morrone (1993) argue against the recognition of *Dichanthelium* as a genus, preferring to treat it as a subgenus under *Panicum*. They state, however, "within *Panicum*, *Dichanthelium* can be distinguished at the subgeneric level by the following set of characters: lax inflorescences; ellipsoid to obovoid spikelets; upper glume and lower lemma usually 7-11 nerved; upper anthecium apiculate or shortly crested, and simple papillae on the lemma and palea. Anatomically, all species are non-Kranz or C<sub>3</sub>, with the outer parenchymatous sheath lacking specialized chloroplasts", etc. The argument that *Phanopyrum* also has C<sub>3</sub> photosynthesis does not materially affect the issue of the taxonomic rank at which to recognize the groups.

We also agree with Hansen & Wunderlin (1988) that "the acceptance of *Dichanthelium* provides a more consistent generic classification." It offers conveniences, as well, in our area, where *Dichanthelium* and *Panicum* are readily distinguishable from each other, and the combined genus would be very large, indeed. References: Lelong (1986)=Z; Zuloaga & Morrone (1996)=Y; Freckmann & Lelong in FNA (2003a); Haines (2010)=X.

- 1 Spikelets tuberculate; [{NOT *Panicum*}].
  - 2 Lower lemmas tuberculate-hispid; spikelets 3.2-4.0 mm long; [of dry to mesic prairies and pinelands]..... *P. brachyanthum*
  - 2 Lower lemmas warty; spikelets 1.7-2.2 mm long; [of wetlands]..... *P. verrucosum*
- 1 Spikelets smooth, not tuberculate.
  - 3 Panicle < 2 cm wide at maturity.
    - 4 Spikelets > 4.5 mm long; first glume > 2.4 mm long; ligule 4-6 mm long; [of coastal dunes]; [*Panicum* section *Repentia*]..... *P. amarum* var. *amarum*
  - 4 Spikelets < 4 mm long; first glume < 2.1 mm long; ligule < 2 mm long; [not of coastal dunes].
    - 5 Blades involute, 1.5-4 mm wide; culms wiry..... [see *Coleataenia*]
    - 5 Blades flat, the larger 6-20 mm wide; culms stout.
      - 6 Panicles constricted, 0.3-1.6 cm wide; spikelets sessile to short-pedicel; summit of fertile palea not enclosed by fertile lemma; [{NOT *Panicum*}]..... [see *Hymenachne hemitonon*]
      - 6 Panicles > 1 cm wide; spikelets short to long-pedicel; summit of fertile palea enclosed by fertile lemma ..... [see *Coleataenia*]
- 3 Panicle > 2 cm wide at maturity.
  - 7 Lower primary panicle branches in whorls of 4-7 at the nodes, stiffly spreading, naked on the proximal ½, the axils strongly pilose; lower culm internodes appressed papillose-pubescent; first glume acuminate, ½ as long as spikelet; fertile lemma chestnut brown at maturity; [*Panicum* section *Panicum*]..... *P. bergii*
- 7 Plants without the above combination of characters.
  - 8 Plants from a cluster of fibrous roots, without rhizomes or hard knotty crowns, annual.
    - 9 First glume 1/5 to 1/3 length of spikelet, blunt to broadly rounded to truncate; sheaths usually glabrous (papillose-hispid in *P. dichotomiflorum* var. *bartowense*); nodes glabrous; [*Panicum* section *Dichotomiflora*].
      - 10 Spikelets ovoid to slenderly ellipsoid, 1.6-2.3 mm long, widest at middle with acute tips, second glume and sterile lemma thin, submembranous; some to many pedicels > 3 mm long and longer than spikelets; culms to 6 dm long; leaf blades 1-8 mm wide ..... *P. dichotomiflorum* var. *puritanorum*
    - 10 Spikelets oblong-lanceolate, (2.0-) 2.4-3.6 mm long, widest below middle, tapering to acuminate tips, second glume and sterile lemma firm, subcoriaceous; most pedicels < 3 mm long and shorter than spikelets; culms to 20 dm long; leaf blades 4-20 mm wide.
      - 11 Sheaths conspicuously papillose-hispid; ligule 1.5-3 mm long; mature plant stout, erect, usually 10-20 dm long; spikelets 2.3-2.8 mm long ..... *P. dichotomiflorum* var. *bartowense*
      - 11 Sheaths glabrous to sparsely pilose, the hairs not papillose-based; ligule 1-2 mm long; mature plant usually spreading to ascending, 5-10 (20) dm long; spikelets 2.3-3.8 mm long ..... *P. dichotomiflorum* var. *dichotomiflorum*
  - 9 First glume 1/3 to 1/2 length of spikelet, acute to subacute; sheaths villous or hispid (except in the locally introduced *P. bisulcatum*); nodes often bearded.
    - 12 Spikelets 4.5-6 mm long; panicle branches often nodding or drooping at maturity; [*Panicum* section *Panicum*]..... *P. miliaceum*
    - 12 Spikelets 1.8-3.6 mm long; panicle branches ascending-spreading at maturity.
      - 13 Spikelets long-acuminate, (2.6-) 3.0-3.6 mm long; mature panicle slender, usually 2-3× as long as wide; [*Panicum* section *Panicum*]..... *P. flexile*
      - 13 Spikelets short-pointed to acuminate, 1.8-2.5 (-2.8) mm long; mature panicle usually 0.7-2× as long as wide.
        - 14 Sheaths glabrous except for the short-ciliate margins; culm nodes and internodes glabrous ..... *P. bisulcatum*
        - 14 Sheaths hispid to villous; culm nodes usually pubescent to bearded, internodes hispid to glabrous; [*Panicum* section *Panicum*].
          - 15 Panicle usually equal to or longer than portion of culm below panicle, often basally included at maturity; panicle rachis, branches, and pedicels usually scabrous with barbs > 0.05 mm; pulvini usually pilose to villous, especially at lower primary branches (sometimes glabrous); culm usually not obviously zig-zag; larger blades usually more than 10 mm wide; spikelets 1.6-2.9 (-4) mm long, short- to long-acuminate, lanceolate, lance-ovoid, or lance-ellipsoid; first glume 0.6-1.5 (-2) mm long ..... *P. capillare*
          - 15 Panicle usually not as long as portion of culm below panicle, usually exerted at maturity; panicle rachis and branches usually smooth, the pedicels often scabrous with barbs < 0.05 mm; pulvini glabrous to sparsely (-moderately) pilose; culm often zig-zag at least proximally; larger blades usually no more than 4-12 mm wide; spikelets 1.4-2.4 mm long, pointed to short-acuminate, lance-ellipsoid, ellipsoid, ovoid, or obovoid; first glume 0.4-0.9 (-1.2) mm long.
          - 16 Herbage usually purple-tinged (-yellowish-green); internodes glabrous to sparsely hispid; blades 2-6 mm wide, ascending; pulvini glabrous to sparsely pilose; spikelets 1.8-2.2 mm long, twice or more as long as wide; mature fertile lemma blackish (rarely stramineous); [plants of granite outcrops of NC, SC, and GA] ..... *P. philadelphicum* ssp. *lithophilum*
          - 16 Herbage yellow-green to green or purple-tinged; internodes glabrate to densely hispid; blades 2-12 mm wide, spreading to ascending; pulvini glabrous to pilose; spikelets 1.4-2.4 mm long, < 2 to 2 × as long as wide; mature fertile lemma stramineous to blackish; [plants of a variety of open or wooded, dry or wet, and often disturbed sites].
            - 17 Culms to 1 m long; internodes sparsely to densely hispid; blades to 12 mm wide; blade of flag (inflorescence bract) usually > ½ as long as panicle; panicle ellipsoid to obovoid, moderately to densely flowered; pulvini glabrous to sparsely pilose; spikelets 1.7-2.4 mm long ..... *P. philadelphicum* ssp. *gattereri*
            - 17 Culms to 0.5 m long; internodes glabrate to hispid; blades to 6 mm wide; blade of flag (inflorescence bract) usually < ½ as long as panicle; panicle ovoid to deltoid, sparingly to moderately flowered; pulvini sparsely to moderately pilose; spikelets 1.4-2.2 (-2.4) mm long ..... *P. philadelphicum* ssp. *philadelphicum*
  - 8 Plants with rhizomes or hard knotty crowns, perennial.
    - 18 Plants with hard crowns, lacking rhizomes; fertile lemma 1.2-2.4 mm long.
      - 19 Nodes sericeous, pilose, or glabrous; internodes often glaucous; spikelets usually appressed but not secund; pedicels 1-15 mm long; second glumes and sterile lemmas 7-11-veined; fertile lemmas 0.7-1.2 mm wide; [*Panicum* section *Panicum*]..... *[P. hallii* ssp. *filipes]*
      - 19 Nodes glabrous; internodes not glaucous; spikelets appressed, usually secund; pedicels 0.5-1.5 mm long; second glumes and sterile lemmas 5-veined; fertile lemmas 0.6-0.8 mm wide ..... [see *Coleataenia*]
    - 18 Plants with rhizomes; fertile lemma 1.6-4 mm long.



- 20 Rhizomes about 1 cm thick with pubescent scale-like leaves; lower portion of culm hard, nearly woody; [section *Antidotale* {not *Panicum*}] ..... *P. antidotale*
- 20 Rhizomes less than 1 cm thick with glabrous scale-like leaves; culms not woody.
- 21 First glume truncate apically; [*Panicum* section *Repentia*] ..... *P. repens*
- 21 First glume acute to obtuse.
- 22 Culms slightly compressed below; ligules 0.5 mm long or less; spikelets subsessile and subsecund, usually some obliquely bent above the first glume; fertile lemma 1.8-2.2 mm long ..... [see *Coleataenia*]
- 22 Culms terete; ligules 1-6 mm long; spikelets pediceled and not at all secund, essentially straight; fertile lemma 2-4 mm long; [*Panicum* section *Repentia*].
- 23 Panicle narrow, the branches erect; sheaths longer than internodes; spikelets 4.3-7.7 mm long; fertile lemma 3-4 mm long.
- 24 Rhizomes usually elongate; culms solitary to loosely tufted, 0.2-1.5 m tall; leaves 0.7-3.6 dm long; panicles 2-6 cm wide, the primary branches usually 1-2 per node, loosely flowered; spikelets 4.7-7.7 mm long; first glumes 2.5-5.5 mm long,  $\frac{3}{4}$ - $\frac{3}{4}$  as long as the spikelet, 7-9 nerved, the nerves thickened and raised; fertile lemma 1.3-1.8 mm wide .. *P. amarum* var. *amarum*
- 24 Rhizomes usually short; culms usually tufted, 1-2 (-3) m tall; leaves 2-5 dm long; panicles 3-10 cm wide, the primary branches usually 2 or more per node, densely flowered; spikelets 4.0-5.9 mm long; first glumes 2-3.5 mm long,  $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{2}{3}$  as long as the spikelet, 3-5 (-7) nerved, the nerves thin and wiry; fertile lemma 1.0-1.5 mm wide ..... *P. amarum* var. *amarulum*
- 23 Panicle with divergent to spreading-ascending branches; upper sheaths shorter than internodes; spikelets 2.8-5 mm long; fertile lemma 2-2.6 mm long.
- 25 Spikelets 2.8-3.5 mm long; beak of sterile lemma exceeding fertile lemma by 0.2-0.5 mm; first glume (blunt-) acute,  $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{2}{3}$  × as long as spikelet ..... *P. virgatum* var. *cubense*
- 25 Spikelets 3.2-5 mm long; beak of sterile lemma exceeding fertile lemma by 0.6-1.3 mm; first glume acuminate,  $\frac{3}{5}$ - $\frac{3}{4}$  as long as spikelet.
- 26 Rhizomes short, densely interlocking, culms subascending at base, densely clumped ..... *P. virgatum* var. *spissum*
- 26 Rhizomes elongate, or if short, then culms horizontally divergent at base, loosely clumped ..... *P. virgatum* var. *virgatum*

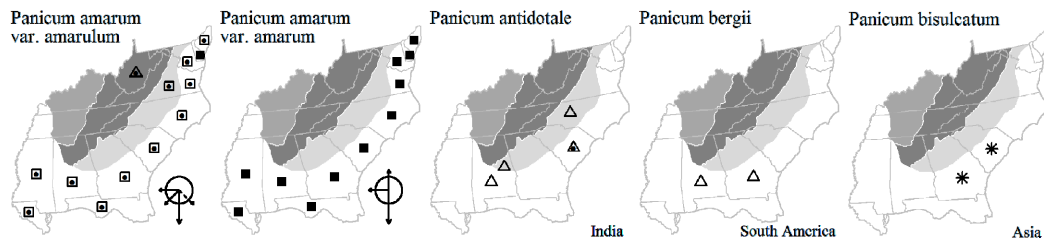
***Panicum amarum* Elliott var. *amarulum*** (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) P.G. Palmer, Southern Seabeach Grass. Coastal dunes and shores, sandflats, and sandhills. Jul-Nov. NJ s. to FL and West Indies, w. to TX and Mexico; restricted to the Coastal Plain except for WV (where apparently introduced). Although well-marked individuals of var. *amarulum* and var. *amarum* are quite distinctive, only the number and structure of first glume nerves appears to be a constant over the range of the two taxa (Palmer 1975). Primarily a coastal plant, var. *amarulum* has been found in the Sandhills of NC (Richmond Co.). Blomquist 1948 says this taxon "does not seem to grow naturally in North Carolina." [= K, Pa, Z; = *P. amarulum* A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – C, F, G, HC, RAB, S, WV; = *P. amarum* ssp. *amarulum* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; < *P. amarum* – WH3; not *Panicum*]

***Panicum amarum* Elliott var. *amarum***, Bitter Seabeach Grass. Coastal dunes and shores. Aug-Nov. CT s. to FL, w. to TX; restricted to the coast. See note under var. *amarulum*. [= K, Pa, Z; = *P. amarum* – C, F, G, HC, RAB, S; = *P. amarum* ssp. *amarum* – FNA; < *P. amarum* – WH3; not *Panicum*]

\* ***Panicum antidotale* Retzius**, Blue Panic Grass. Open, disturbed areas and fields; native of India and c. Asia. Reported for NC and SC (FNA, Kartesz 1999). Established in NC, SC; AL; TX, west to CA. [= FNA, HC, K; not *Panicum*]

\* ***Panicum bergii* Arechavaleta**, Berg's Panic Grass. Ditches and shallow, sporadically flooded depressions in grasslands; native of South America. Reported for sc. GA (HC), AL (Kartesz 1999), and se. TX. [= FNA, HC, K, S; > *P. pilcomayense* Hackel; *Panicum* s.s.]

\* ***Panicum bisulcatum* Thunberg**, Blackseed Panic Grass. Wet, disturbed, open areas; native of Asia. Reported introduction in SC, GA, and PA (Kartesz 1999), and as a ballast plant for se. PA (Philadelphia) (Rhoads & Klein 1993, as *P. acroanthum* Steudel). [= FNA, K; > *P. acroanthum* Steudel]



***Panicum brachyanthum* Steudel**, Prairie Panic Grass. Prairies and pinelands. W. LA, AR, OK, and e. TX; disjunct eastward in sc. MS and sw. GA. [= FNA, HC, K]

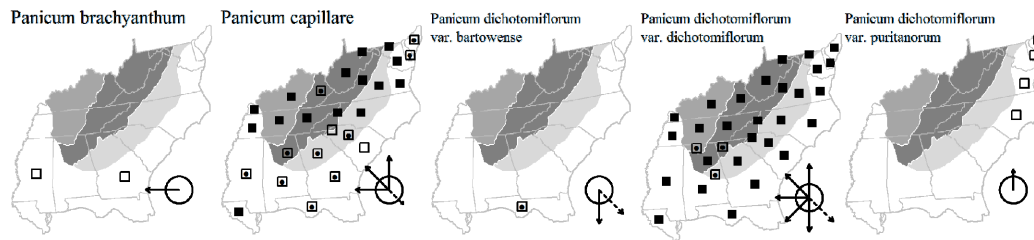
***Panicum capillare* Linnaeus**, Old-witch Grass, Tumbleweed, Tickle Grass. Open sandy or stony soil, fields, roadsides, waste places, often weedy in cultivated soil. Aug-Nov. E. to c. Canada, s. to FL and TX; Bermuda. Plants formerly known as *P. capillare* var. *occidentale* Rydberg, ranging from Canada south to NJ, WV, KY, TX, and CA, are distinguished by long-acuminate spikelets 2.5-4 mm long that are mostly subsessile or short-pedicelled. In our region, *P. capillare* has short-acuminate spikelets 1.8-2.9 mm long, mostly on longer pedicels. [= K, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, WV, Z; < *P. capillare* – C, Y (also see *P. gattingeri*); > *P. capillare* var. *capillare* – F, HC, W; = *P. capillare* ssp. *capillare* – FNA; = *P. capillare* var. *agreste* Gattinger – G; *Panicum* s.s.]

***Panicum dichotomiflorum* Michaux var. *bartowense*** (Scribner & Merrill) Fernald, Bartow Panic Grass. Open, usually wet soils, often emergent in shallow water or on exposed shores. Jun-Dec. FL (unconfirmed reports northward); also in the Bahamas

and Cuba. [= K, WH3; = *P. bartowense* Scribner & Merrill – GW, HC, S; = *P. dichotomiflorum* ssp. *bartowense* (Scribner & Merrill) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA]

***Panicum dichotomiflorum* Michaux var. *dichotomiflorum***, Spreading Panic Grass, Fall Panic Grass. Marshy shores, exposed wet soils, alluvial deposits in floodplain forests, spoil banks, ditches. Jul-Oct. E. Canada west to BC, south to FL and TX; also in the Bahamas (Sorrie & LeBlond 1997). Plants with geniculate bases, enlarged lower nodes and sheaths, and panicles with included peduncles and divergent branches have been recognized as var. *geniculatum* (Alph. Wood) Fernald. [= K; < *P. dichotomiflorum* – C, GW, Pa, RAB, S, WV, Z; > *P. dichotomiflorum* var. *geniculatum* (Wood) Fernald – F, G, W; > *P. dichotomiflorum* var. *dichotomiflorum* – F, G, W; = *P. dichotomiflorum* ssp. *dichotomiflorum* – FNA; < *P. dichotomiflorum* var. *dichotomiflorum* – HC; ***Panicum* s.s.**]

***Panicum dichotomiflorum* Michaux var. *puritanorum* Svenson**, Puritan Panic Grass. Wet sands and peats of seasonally exposed pond and lake shores. Jul-Oct. NS, NH, and NY south to DE (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008), VA, and NC; disjunct in IN and IL. Plants from DE northward typically have slender culms 0.3-6 dm long and leaves 1-8 mm wide. Plants with floral characters of var. *puritanorum* but with nominate-like stout culms 0.8-2 m long and leaves 7-25 mm wide occur in bottomlands in se. VA, and have been recognized as *P. dichotomiflorum* var. *imperiolum* Fernald. For the time being they are placed here based on floral characters (they will key here), but need further study. [= F, G, K; < *P. dichotomiflorum* – C, Pa; > *P. dichotomiflorum* var. *imperiolum* Fernald – F; = *P. dichotomiflorum* ssp. *puritanorum* (Svenson) Freckmann & Lelong – FNA; > *P. dichotomiflorum* var. *puritanorum* – HC; ***Panicum* s.s.**]



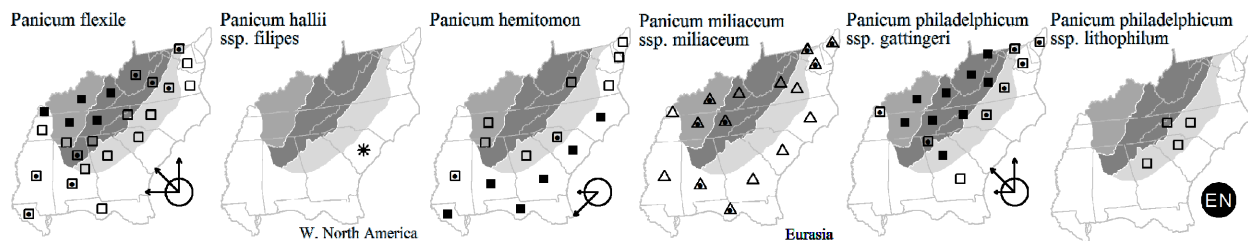
***Panicum flexile* (Gattinger) Scribner**, Wiry Panic Grass. Glades and openings over mafic or calcareous rocks, damp sandy meadows, open woods. Jul-Oct. NY, sw. QC, S. ON, and ND south to FL and TX. First reported for SC by Nelson & Kelly (1997). [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; ***Panicum* s.s.**]

\* ***Panicum hallii* Vasey ssp. *filipes* (Scribner) Freckmann & Lelong**. Waste ground near wool-combing mill (Berkeley County, SC), probably just a waif; native from w. LA to AZ, south to southern Mexico. [= FNA, K; = *Panicum filipes* Scribner – HC; ***Panicum* s.s.**] {add to key; X, Y, and Z may need to be added to synonymy}

\* ***Panicum miliaceum* Linnaeus ssp. *miliaceum***, Broomcorn Millet, Proso Millet, Hog Millet. Planted in wildlife food plots, sometimes persistent or self-sowing; native of Eurasia. Jul-Oct. [= C, FNA, K; < *P. miliaceum* – F, G, HC, Pa, S, WH3, Y; ***Panicum* s.s.**]

***Panicum philadelphicum* Bernhardt ex Trinius ssp. *gatingeri* (Nash) Freckmann & Lelong**, Gattinger's Panic Grass. Damp or dry, usually calcareous sandy soils of fields, roadsides, shores, and cultivated ground. Aug-Oct. NY, sw. QC, and MN south to NC, TN, GA, AL, and AR. [= FNA; = *P. gatingeri* Nash – F, HC, K, RAB, S, WV; < *P. capillare* Linnaeus – C, Y; = *P. capillare* var. *campestre* Gattinger – G, W; = *P. philadelphicum* var. *campestre* (Gattinger) A. Haines – X; ***Panicum* s.s.**]

***Panicum philadelphicum* Bernhardt ex Trinius ssp. *lithophilum* (Swallen) Freckmann & Lelong**, Flatrock Panic Grass. Soil islands on granitic flatrocks and domes. Aug-Oct. Restricted to granite outcrops in NC, SC, and ec. GA. Zuloaga & Morrone (1996) did not consider ssp. *lithophilum* separable from ssp. *philadelphicum*. [= FNA; = *P. lithophilum* Swallen – HC, K, RAB; < *P. capillare* Linnaeus var. *sylvaticum* Torrey – W; < *P. philadelphicum* Bernhardt ex Trinius – Y; ***Panicum* s.s.**]



***Panicum philadelphicum* Bernhardt ex Trinius ssp. *philadelphicum***, Woodland Panic Grass. Glades, barrens, desiccated pondshores, riversides, and other rocky or dry sandy soil of open woods and roadsides. NS west to WI, south to GA and e. TX. Plants formerly known as *P. tuckermanii* Fernald, ranging from se. Canada south to n. VA and OH, are distinguished by included or short-exserted peduncles less than one-third as long as the panicles (the peduncle measured from the summit of the flag sheath). [= FNA; = *P. philadelphicum* – C, G, K, RAB, S, WV; > *P. philadelphicum* – F, HC; > *P. tuckermanii* Fernald – F, HC; < *P. capillare* Linnaeus var. *sylvaticum* Torrey – W; < *P. philadelphicum* – Y; = *P. philadelphicum* var. *philadelphicum* – X; ***Panicum* s.s.**]

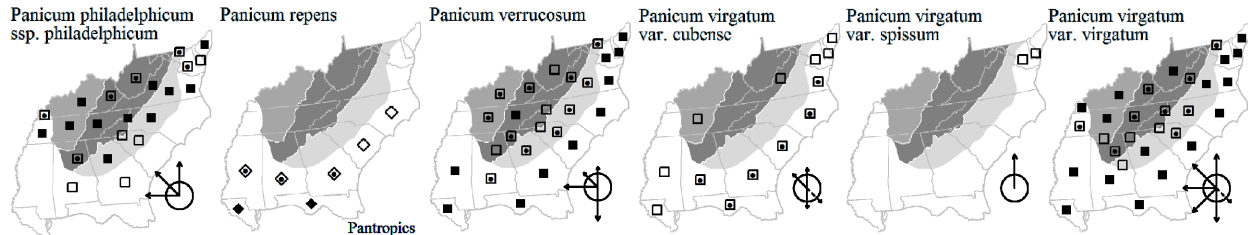
\*? ***Panicum repens* Linnaeus**, Torpedo Grass. Ditches, roadbanks, disturbed coastal sands, in areas where ship's ballast was deposited; probably native of Europe. First reported for NC by Leonard (1971b); reported for numerous counties in the GA Coastal Plain (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= FNA, GW, K1, K2, WH3; > *P. repens* – HC, S; > *P. gouinii* Fournier – HC, S; ***Panicum* s.s.**]

***Panicum verrucosum*** Muhlenberg, Warty Panic Grass. Wet pinelands, marshes, shores, ditches. Aug-Oct. MA and PA west to MI and IN, south to FL and se. TX. Spikelets deep green, the warty surface unique among *Panicum* in our region. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, Z; not *Panicum*]

***Panicum virgatum*** Linnaeus var. ***cubense*** Grisebach, Blunt Panic Grass. Wet to dry sandy pinelands. Jun-Oct. Coastal Plain from MA to FL, west to MS; also in MI; West Indies. [= F, HC, S; < *P. virgatum* – C, FNA, G, GW, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, Z; < *P. virgatum* var. *virgatum* – K1, K2; not *Panicum*]

***Panicum virgatum*** Linnaeus var. ***spissum*** Linder, Tufted Switchgrass. Gravelly or sandy fresh to brackish shores and swamps. E. Canada south to PA, MD, and DE (Kartesz 1999). [= F, HC, K1, K2; < *P. virgatum* – C, FNA, G, Pa; not *Panicum*]

***Panicum virgatum*** Linnaeus var. ***virgatum***, Switchgrass. Dry or wet sandy soils of pinelands, fresh and brackish marshes, shores. Jun-Oct. Sw. QC and ND south to FL and TX, west to NV; Bermuda; Central and South America. [= F, HC, S; < *P. virgatum* – C, FNA, G, GW, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Z; < *P. virgatum* var. *virgatum* – K1, K2; not *Panicum*]



### ***Parapholis*** C.E. Hubbard 1946 (Sickle Grass)

A genus of 6 species, annuals, of Eurasia. References: Worley in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

\* ***Parapholis incurva*** (Linnaeus) C.E. Hubbard, Sickle Grass, Hard Grass, Thin-tail. Sandy and muddy flats, brackish or salt marshes; native of Europe. [= C, FNA, HC, K, RAB, Z; = *Pholurus incurvus* (Linnaeus) Schinz & Thellung – F, G; ? *Lepturus filiformis* (Roth) Trinius]

### ***Pascopyrum*** A. Löve 1980 (Wheatgrass)

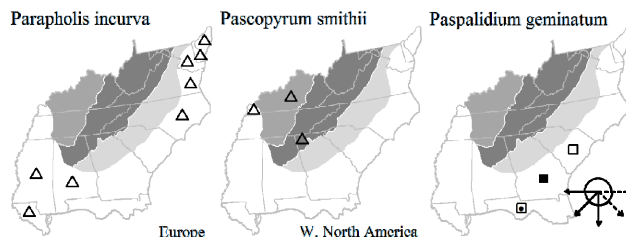
A monotypic genus, perennial, of c. and w. North America. *Pascopyrum* is octoploid, derived from *Elymus* and *Leymus*. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a).

\* ***Pascopyrum smithii*** (Rydborg) A. Löve, Western Wheatgrass. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. Reported for ne. GA (Rabun County) by Jones & Coile (1988), as *Agropyron smithii* Rydborg. It is also reported for TN and KY (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K; = *Elytrigia smithii* (Rydborg) Nevski – C; = *Agropyrum smithii* Rydborg – F, G, W]

### ***Paspalidium*** Stapf 1920 (Paspalidium)

A genus of about 40 species, tropical and subtropical. References: Webster (1993)=Z; Webster (1995)=Y; Crins (1991)=X; Webster (1988); Allen in FNA (2003a).

***Paspalidium geminatum*** (Forsskål) Stapf, Alligator Grass, Paspalidium. In shallow water of swamps. Dec. S. SC south to FL, west to TX; also in Central and South America; also in Old World tropics. This taxon is sometimes considered an introduction from the Old World, but its occurrence in undisturbed wetlands remote from extensive human activity suggests that it is native. Two taxa are sometimes distinguished, at specific or varietal rank (see synonymy): “*geminatum* s.s.” with smaller spikelets and glumes and sterile lemma not papery, and “*paludivagum*” with larger spikelets (2.8-3.0 mm long) and glumes and sterile lemma papery. Additional study is needed. [= FNA, GW, K2, WH3, X; < *Panicum paludivagum* A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – HC, RAB, S; < *Panicum geminatum* Forsskål – HC, S; < *Paspalidium geminatum* (Forsskål) Stapf var. *paludivagum* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Gould – K1; < *Paspalidium geminatum* (Forsskål) Stapf var. *geminatum* – K1; = *Setaria geminata* (Forsskål) Veldkamp var. *paludivaga* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) R.D. Webster – Y; < *Setaria geminata* (Forsskål) Veldkamp var. *geminata* – Y; = *Paspalidium paludivagum* (A.S. Hitchcock & Chase) Parodi]



*Paspalum* Linnaeus 1759 (Paspalum, Crown Grass, Beadgrass)  
(by Alan S. Weakley & Richard J. LeBlond)

A genus of 300-400 species, of tropical and warm temperate regions. References: Allen & Hall in FNA (2003a); Banks (1966)=Z; Silveus (1942)=Y. Key based closely on FNA and on Banks (1966).

- 1 Spikelets solitary, not associated with rudimentary spikelets or naked pedicels.
  - 2 Panicles usually composed of a terminal pair of branches, sometimes with 1 (-5) additional branches below the terminal pair.
    - 3 Upper glumes pubescent on the back or margins.
      - 4 Spikelets 1.3-1.9 mm long; upper glumes pilose along the margins ..... [*P. conjugatum*]
      - 4 Spikelets 2.4-3.2 mm long; upper glumes sparsely pubescent on the back ..... *P. distichum*
    - 3 Upper glumes glabrous.
      - 5 Spikelets elliptic, acute or acuminate at the tip ..... *P. vaginatum*
      - 5 Spikelets ovate to broadly elliptic, obtuse to broadly acute at the tip.
        - 6 Spikelets 1.9-2.3 mm long; leaf blades flat ..... *P. minus*
        - 6 Spikelets 2.5-4.0 mm long; leaf blades flat or longitudinally folded ..... *P. notatum*
  - 2 Panicles with 1-70 branches, if > 1, the branches arranged racemously.
    - 7 Panicle branches 7-70, the axes extending beyond the outermost spikelets; panicle branches disarticulating at maturity ..... *P. fluitans*
    - 7 Panicle branches 1-6, terminating in a spikelet; panicle branches persistent.
      - 8 Upper florets olive to dark brown ..... *P. scrobiculatum*
      - 8 Upper florets pale to tan.
        - 9 Axes of panicle branches not broadly winged, 0.6-1.3 mm wide.
          - 10 Spikelets orbicular, 2.8-3.2 mm wide ..... *P. laeve* var. *circularae*
          - 10 Spikelets slightly longer than broad, 2.0-2.5 mm wide ..... *P. laeve* var. *laeve*
        - 9 Axes of panicle branches broadly winged, 1.8-3.3 mm wide.
          - 11 Spikelets 3.2-4.0 mm long; upper lemmas with a few short hairs at their tips ..... *P. acuminatum*
          - 11 Spikelets 1.7-2.1 mm long; upper lemmas glabrous ..... *P. dissectum*
  - 1 Spikelets paired, or at least the second nonfunctional spikelet represented by a naked pedicel.
    - 12 Spikelets 1.0-1.3 mm long ..... [*P. paniculatum*]
    - 12 Spikelets 1.3-4.1 mm long
      - 13 Margins of upper glumes and lower lemmas pilose.
        - 14 Panicle branches 2-7; spikelets 2.3-4.0 mm long ..... *P. dilatatum* ssp. *dilatatum*
        - 14 Panicle branches (4-) 10-30; spikelets 1.8-2.8 mm long ..... *P. urvillei*
      - 13 Margins of upper glumes and lower lemmas glabrous or pubescent (if pubescent, the hairs not pilose), but neither ciliate-lacerate, winged, nor pilose.
        - 15 Upper florets olive to dark brown.
          - 16 Panicle branches 10-28 (or more).
            - 17 Plants annual; axes of panicle branches broadly winged, the wings about as wide as the central portion; [common native] ..... *P. boscianum*
            - 17 Plants perennial; axes of panicle branches narrowly winged, the wings narrower than the central portion; [rare exotics].
              - 18 Axes of panicle branches 0.5-1.2 mm wide; spikelets 1.1-1.8 mm wide ..... *P. conspersum*
              - 18 Axes of the panicle branches 1.0-1.7 mm wide; spikelets 1.8-2.4 mm wide ..... *P. virgatum*
          - 16 Panicle branches 1-10 (or to 28 in *P. boscianum*, keyed under both leads).
            - 19 Plants annual.
              - 20 Spikelets 1.3-1.8 mm wide, broadly elliptic to orbicular, glabrous; panicles with 1-10 (-28) branches, the axes 0.7-2.3 mm wide ..... *P. boscianum*
              - 20 Spikelets 1.7-2.4 mm wide, broadly obovate, shortly pubescent; panicles with 1-5 branches, the axes 0.8-1.3 mm wide ..... [*P. convexum*]
            - 19 Plants perennial.
              - 21 Plants caespitose, rhizomes poorly developed; culms 10-20 dm tall; panicle branches ascending, divaricate, or reflexed.
                - 22 Leaves 7-18 mm wide ..... *P. conspersum*
                - 22 Leaves 2.5-4 mm wide ..... *P. plicatulum*
              - 21 Plants not caespitose, rhizomatous; culms 1-15 dm tall; panicle branches ascending.
                - 23 Rhizomes long, evident ..... *P. nicorae*
                - 23 Rhizomes short, indistinct ..... *P. plicatulum*
      - 15 Upper florets white, stramineous, or golden brown.
        - 24 Lower lemmas with well-developed cross-ribs over the veins; upper glumes absent ..... *P. malacophyllum*
        - 24 Lower lemmas not ribbed over the veins; upper glumes present.
          - 25 Panicles with 15-100 branches.
            - 26 Plants annual; upper glumes and lower lemmas rugose ..... [*P. racemosum*]
            - 26 Plant perennial; upper glumes and lower lemmas smooth.
              - 27 Plant rhizomatous; panicle branch axes 0.9-1.2 mm wide; panicle branches often arcing ..... *P. intermedium*
              - 27 Plant caespitose; panicle branch axes 0.3-0.6 mm wide; panicle branches straight.
                - 28 Panicle branches spreading to reflexed (rarely ascending); leaf blades 10-23 mm wide; axes of panicle branches 0.3-0.4 mm wide ..... *P. coryphaeum*
                - 28 Panicle branches erect to ascending; leaf blades 4.9-6.1 mm wide; axes of panicle branches 0.5-0.6 mm wide ..... [*P. quadrifarium*]
          - 25 Panicles with 1-15 branches.
            - 29 Spikelets 1.3-2.5 mm long.
              - 30 Upper glumes (and usually also the lower lemmas) shortly pubescent.
                - 31 Lower glumes present ..... [*P. langei*]

- 31 Lower glumes absent.
  - 32 Panicles both terminal and axillary, the axillary panicles partially or completely enclosed by the subtending leaf sheath ..... [see Key A]
  - 32 Panicles all terminal ..... *P. caespitosum*
- 30 Upper glumes and lower lemmas glabrous.
  - 33 Panicles both terminal and axillary, the axillary panicles partially or completely enclosed by the subtending leaf sheath ..... [see Key A]
  - 33 Panicles all terminal.
    - 34 Upper panicle branches erect ..... *P. monostachyum*
    - 34 Upper panicle branches spreading to ascending.
      - 35 Upper glumes and lower lemmas 5-veined ..... *P. caespitosum*
      - 35 Upper glumes and lower lemmas 3-veined.
        - 36 Lower sheaths villous or hirsute; spikelets 2.6-3.5 mm long ..... *P. praecox* var. *curtisanum*
        - 36 Lower sheaths glabrous or sparsely papillose pubescent; spikelets 2.2-2.8 mm long ..... *P. praecox* var. *praecox*
- 29 Spikelets 2.5-4.1 mm long.
  - 37 Spikelet pairs barely if at all imbricate; lower glumes usually present ..... *P. bifidum*
  - 37 Spikelet pairs imbricate; lower glumes absent or present.
    - 38 Upper glumes pubescent; lower lemmas usually pubescent.
      - 39 Lower glumes present ..... [P. langei]
      - 39 Lower glumes absent ..... *P. pubiflorum*
    - 38 Upper glumes glabrous; lower lemmas usually glabrous.
      - 40 Upper florets golden brown ..... *P. floridanum*
      - 40 Upper florets pale to tan.
        - 41 Terminal panicle branches erect ..... *P. monostachyum*
        - 41 Terminal panicle branches spreading to ascending.
          - 42 Plants decumbent, rooting at the lower nodes; spikelets obovate to elliptic ..... *P. pubiflorum*
          - 42 Plants rhizomatous; spikelets orbicular to elliptic.
            - 43 Spikelets 2.9-4.1 mm long; 1.9-3.1 mm wide, suborbicular to elliptic; upper glumes 5-veined; leaf blades flat ..... *P. floridanum*
            - 43 Spikelets 2.1-3.1 mm long, 2.0-2.8 mm wide, orbicular or nearly so; upper glumes 3-veined; leaf blades laterally folded.
              - 44 Lower sheaths villous or hirsute ..... *P. praecox* var. *curtisanum*
              - 44 Lower sheaths glabrous or sparsely papillose pubescent ..... *P. praecox* var. *praecox*

#### Key A: *Paspalum setaceum* complex

(by Richard J. LeBlond)

- 1 Blades glabrous to pubescent or sparsely pilose (the margins often ciliate and/or scabrous).
  - 2 Blades glabrous, crowded toward the base, often recurved, 3-10 mm wide; rachis of panicle branches 0.2-0.6 mm wide; spikelets 1.4-1.8 mm long, 0.9-1.3 mm wide, glabrous (-few glandular hairs); sterile lemma without a midvein ..... *P. setaceum* var. *longepedunculatum*
  - 2 Blades glabrous, sometimes pubescent or sparsely pilose, more strongly cauline, not recurved (though sometimes spreading), 3-18 mm wide; rachis of panicle branches 0.6-1.2 mm wide; spikelets 1.7-2.6 mm long, 1.2-2.1 mm wide, pubescent to glabrous; sterile lemma with or without a midvein.
    - 3 Blades conspicuously rigid, 2.5-6 (-8) mm wide; spikelets 2.0-2.6 mm long, 1.5-1.8 mm wide ..... *P. setaceum* var. *rigidifolium*
    - 3 Blades lax to firm (if firm, then more than 6 mm wide); spikelets 1.7-2.4 mm long, 1.2-2.1 mm wide.
      - 4 Sterile lemma with a midvein; blades dark green to purple; spikelets elliptic to obovate, 1.7-2.0 mm long, 1.2-1.5 mm wide ..... *P. setaceum* var. *ciliatifolium*
      - 4 Sterile lemma without a midvein; blades yellow-green to dark green; spikelets obovate to suborbicular, 1.7-2.4 mm long, 1.5-2.1 mm wide ..... *P. setaceum* var. *stramineum*
- 1 Blades densely pubescent, hirsute, or long pilose.
  - 5 Blades crowded toward the base, recurved; spikelets 1.4-1.9 mm long, often purple-spotted ..... *P. setaceum* var. *villosissimum*
  - 5 Blades more strongly cauline, not recurved (though sometimes spreading); spikelets 1.4-2.5 mm long, not purple-spotted.
    - 6 Plants prostrate to widely spreading; rachis of panicle branches 0.6-1.5 mm wide.
      - 7 Blades 3-8 mm wide, grayish green, densely pubescent with hairs < 1.5 mm; panicle branches 3-6 cm long, rachis 0.7-1.0 mm wide; spikelets 1.8-2.2 mm long, 1.6-1.8 mm wide, suborbicular to orbicular, pubescent; sterile lemma without a midvein ..... *P. setaceum* var. *psammophilum*
      - 7 Blades 2-19 mm wide, yellow-green, pilose with hairs 1.5-4 mm long; panicle branches 2-10 cm long, rachis 0.6-1.5 mm wide; spikelets 1.7-2.1 mm long, 1.2-1.6 mm wide, elliptic to obovate (-suborbicular), glabrous or pubescent; sterile lemma with or without a midvein ..... *P. setaceum* var. *supinum*
    - 6 Plants erect to spreading; rachis of panicle branches 0.3-1.0 mm wide.
      - 8 Spikelets 1.4-1.9 mm long, 1.1-1.6 mm wide; sterile lemma without a midvein; blades grayish green, 1.5-7 mm wide ..... *P. setaceum* var. *setaceum*
      - 8 Spikelets 1.7-2.5 mm long, 1.5-2.1 mm wide; sterile lemma with or without a midvein; blades light green or yellow-green to dark green, 2-16 mm wide.
        - 9 Sterile lemma usually with a midvein; blades 2-10 mm wide, hirsute with hairs to 5.5 mm long, light to dark green; spikelets glabrous to sparsely pubescent ..... *P. setaceum* var. *muhlenbergii*
        - 9 Sterile lemma without a midvein; blades 2-16 mm wide, pubescent with hairs < 1.5 mm long to glabrous, yellow-green to dark green; spikelets pubescent to glabrous ..... *P. setaceum* var. *stramineum*



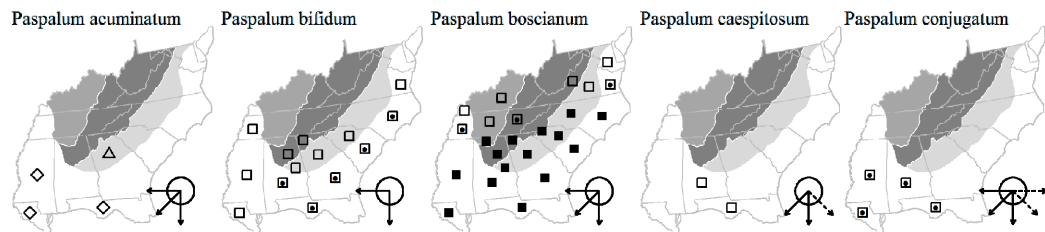
***Paspalum acuminatum*** Raddi, Brook Paspalum, Canoe Grass. Wet areas, often disturbed; possibly only adventive in our area. C. GA and ne. TX south to s. FL and s. TX, south through the New World tropics to s. South America. [= FNA, HC, K, WH3]

***Paspalum bifidum*** (Bertoloni) Nash, Pitchfork Paspalum, Pitchfork Crown Grass. Mesic to wet longleaf pine savannas and mesic swales in sandhills. Aug-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to se. MO, se. OK, and e. TX. [= C, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y; > *P. bifidum* var. *bifidum* – F, G; > *P. bifidum* var. *projectum* Fernald – F, G]

***Paspalum boscianum*** Flüge, Bull Paspalum. Marshes, cypress domes, low fields, ditches. Jul-Oct. MD, KY, and TX south through tropical America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, Y]

***Paspalum caespitosum*** Flüge, Pinelands, hammocks. S. AL and n. FL south to s. FL; West Indies, Mexico and Central America. [= FNA, GW, HC, K, S, WH3]

***Paspalum conjugatum*** Bergius, Sour Paspalum. Disturbed areas, forest edges. Ne. FL, FL Panhandle, and s. AL west to e. TX, south in the New World tropics; Old World tropics. [= FNA, HC, K, S, WH3] {synonymy incomplete}



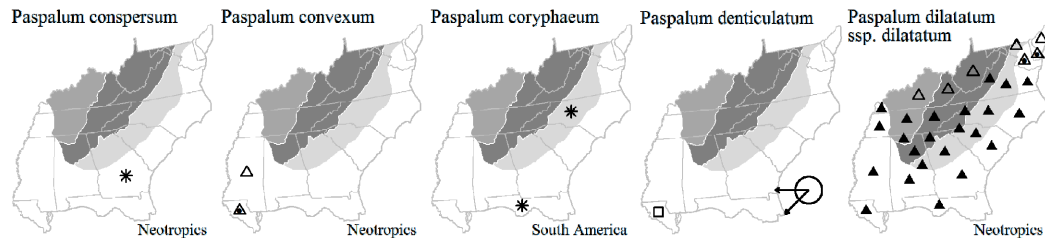
\* ***Paspalum conspersum*** Schrad., Scattered Paspalum. Roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of Mexico south to South America. [= FNA] {synonymy incomplete}

\* ***Paspalum convexum*** Flüge, Mexican Paspalum. Disturbed areas. MS, LA, and e. TX, native of tropical America. [= FNA, K] {synonymy incomplete}

\* ***Paspalum coryphaeum*** Trinius, Emperor Crown-grass. Disturbed areas; native of South America. [= FNA, K, WH3] {synonymy incomplete}

***Paspalum denticulatum*** Trinius. Wet disturbed areas. {Distribution}. {synonymy incomplete; not yet keyed}

\* ***Paspalum dilatatum*** Poiret ssp. *dilatatum*, Dallis Grass. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas; native of tropical America. May-Oct. Other subspecies occur in the native range in South America. [< *P. dilatatum* – C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, Y]



***Paspalum dissectum*** (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Mudbank Crown Grass, Walter Paspalum. Mud flats, drawdown zones. Sep. NJ, IL, and KS south to c. FL and e. TX; Cuba. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y]

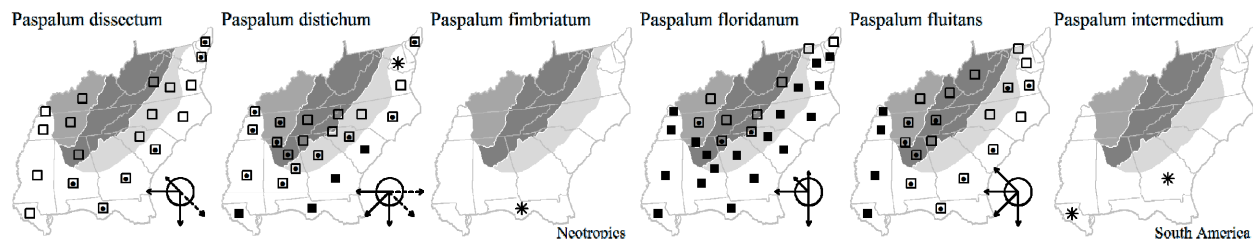
***Paspalum distichum*** Linnaeus, Joint Paspalum, Knotgrass. Brackish and freshwater marshes. Jun-Aug. NJ, KS, and WA south to s. FL, s. TX, s. CA and through the New World and Old World tropics. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, Y; < *P. distichum* – GW (also see *P. vaginatum*); = *P. paspaloides* (Michaux) Scribn.]

\* ***Paspalum fimbriatum*** Kunth. [= K2] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

***Paspalum floridanum*** Michaux, Florida Paspalum. Wet forests, pine savannas. Aug-Oct. NJ, IL, and KS south to s. FL and e. TX. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3; > *P. floridanum* – G; > *P. difforme* Le Conte – G, HC, S, Y; > *P. floridanum* var. *floridanum* – F, HC, S, Y; > *P. floridanum* var. *glabratum* Engelmann ex Vasey – F, HC, S, Y; > *P. giganteum* Baldwin ex Vasey – HC, S, Y]

***Paspalum fluitans*** (Elliott) Kunth, Water Paspalum, Horsetail Crown Grass. Mucky soils in swamp forests, moist riverbanks. Oct. MD, IL, and KS south to s. FL and s. TX, and south through tropical America to c. South America. [= C, F, G, HC, K, RAB; = *P. repens* P.J. Bergius – FNA, GW, S, WH3, Y]

\* ***Paspalum intermedium*** Munro ex Morong. Drainage canals; native of South America. Escaped in sc. GA (Tift County, where growing along drainage canals in Tifton) (Jones & Coile 1988). [= FNA, HC, K]



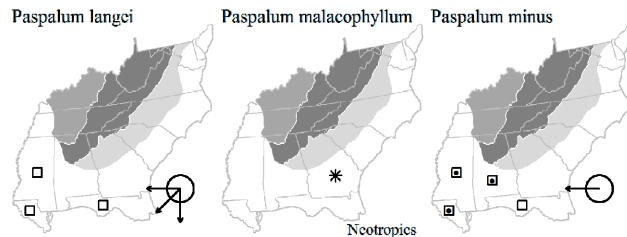
*Paspalum laeve* Michaux var. *circularae* (Nash) Stone. Mt (WV), {FL?, GA, NC, VA}: {need additional herbarium work to fully determine range and abundance of varieties} Jun-Aug. [= F; < *P. laeve* – C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3; = *P. circularae* Nash – HC, S, WV, Y]

*Paspalum laeve* Michaux var. *laeve*. Cp (FL, GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (GA, NC, SC, VA), Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA, WV): forest edges and disturbed areas; common. {need additional herbarium work to fully determine range and abundance of varieties} Jun-Aug. Overall distribution of *P. laeve* s.l.: MA, NY, MI, and KS south to s. FL and e. TX. [< *P. laeve* – C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3; > *P. laeve* var. *laeve* – F; > *P. laeve* var. *pilosum* Scribner – F; > *P. laeve* – HC, S, WV, Y; > *P. longipilum* Nash – HC, S, WV, Y]

*Paspalum langei* (E. Fournier) Nash, Rustyseed Paspalum. Calcareous hardwood hammocks. N. peninsular FL (Alachua County) and Panhandle FL (Jackson County) west to se. TX, and south through the New World tropics to South America. [= FNA, K1; ? *P. botteri* (E. Fournier) Chase – K2, WH3] {synonymy incomplete}

\* *Paspalum malacophyllum* Trinius, Ribbed Paspalum. Old fields, disturbed areas; rare, native of s. FL, Mexico to South America. [= FNA, HC, WH3]

*Paspalum minus* E. Fournier, Matted Paspalum. Disturbed areas. FL Panhandle (Escambia County) and s. AL west to e. TX. [= FNA, K, WH3] {synonymy incomplete}



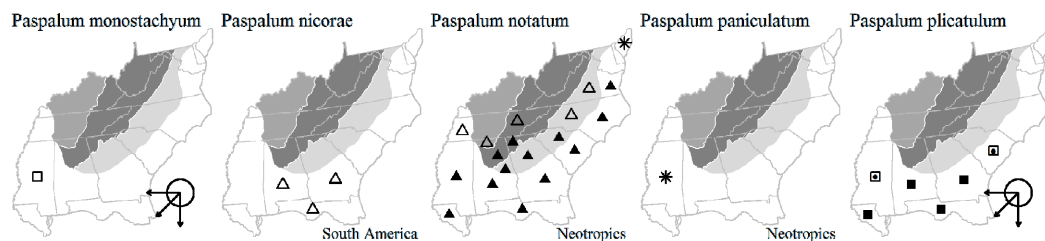
*Paspalum monostachyum* Vasey, Gulfdune Paspalum. Coastal dunes, wet prairies. S. FL peninsula; s. MS; sw. LA west to TX and Tamaulipas. [= FNA, HC, K, S, WH3] {synonymy incomplete}

\* *Paspalum nicorae* Parodi, Brunswickgrass. Disturbed areas; native of Brazil. Also reported for peninsular FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2006) and Baldwin County, AL (Barger et al. 2012). [= FNA, HC, K, WH3]

\* *Paspalum notatum* Flüggé, Bahia Grass. Roadsides and disturbed areas, sometimes planted as a coarse turfgrass or a pasture grass; native of tropical America. Jun-Oct. [= FNA, G, GW, Y; > *P. notatum* var. *notatum* – HC, K, WH3; > *P. notatum* Flüggé var. *saurae* Parodi – RAB, HC, K, WH3]

\* *Paspalum paniculatum* Linnaeus, Arrocillo. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Ec. MS and s. FL. [= FNA, K, WH3] {synonymy incomplete}

*Paspalum plicatulum* Michaux, Brownseed Paspalum. Pine savannas, fields. May-Jul. Se. SC south to s. FL, west to s. TX, and south through tropical America to s. South America. [= FNA, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y]

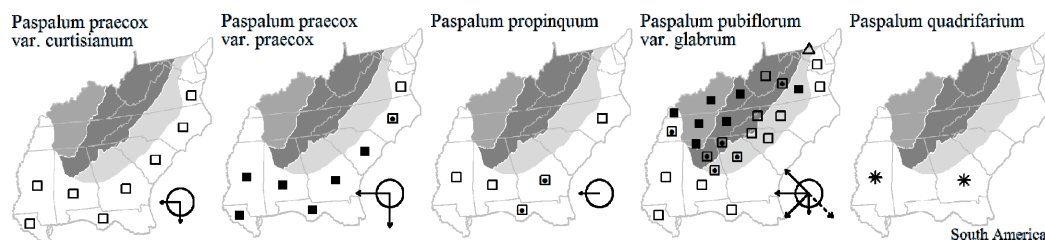


*Paspalum praecox* Walter var. *curtisianum* (Steudel) Vasey, Curtis's Crown Grass. Pine savannas. Jun-Oct. NC south to s. FL, west to e. TX. The variety was named for the Rev. Moses Ashley Curtis (of Hillsborough, NC), not Allen Hiram Curtiss (of Jacksonville, FL); the correct spelling of the epithet is therefore "*curtisianum*." [= F, G, RAB; = *P. praecox* var. *curtisianum* – C, orthographic error; < *P. praecox* – FNA, GW, K, WH3; = *P. lentiferum* Lamarck – HC, S, Y]

*Paspalum praecox* Walter var. *praecox*, Early Crown Grass. Pine savannas. May-Jul. [= C, F, G, RAB; < *P. praecox* – FNA, GW, K, WH3; = *P. praecox* – HC, S, Y]

*Paspalum pubiflorum* Ruprecht var. *glabrum* Vasey, Hairseed Crown Grass. Disturbed areas Sep-Oct. PA west to KS and CO, south to FL and s. TX and Mexico; Cuba. [= C, F, G, HC, S, Y; < *P. pubiflorum* – FNA, GW, K, RAB, W, WH3]

\* *Paspalum quadrifarium* Lamarck, Tussock Paspalum. Disturbed areas. S. MS. Native of South America. [= FNA] {synonymy incomplete}



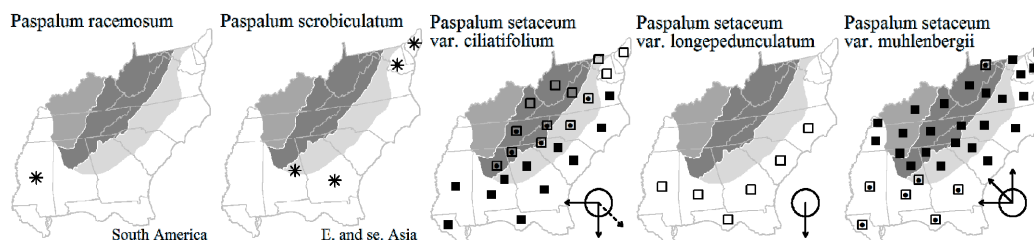
\* *Paspalum racemosum* Lamarck, Peruvian Paspalum. Disturbed areas. MS and other widely scattered localities in North America, native of n. South America. [= FNA, K] {synonymy incomplete}

\* *Paspalum scrobiculatum* Linnaeus, Indian Paspalum. Disturbed areas; native of India. [= FNA, HC, K]

*Paspalum setaceum* Michaux var. *ciliatifolium* (Michaux) Vasey. Dry open areas and woodlands, disturbed areas. Jun-Sep. S. NJ south to s. FL, west to e. TX, interior to s. WV, se. KY, e. TN, n. AL, n. MS, c. AR, and e. OK. [= FNA, Z; < *P. setaceum* – GW, K, RAB, W, WH3; < *P. setaceum* var. *ciliatifolium* – C (also see var. *longepedunculatum*); = *P. ciliatifolium* Michaux var. *ciliatifolium* – F, G; > *P. ciliatifolium* Michaux – HC, S; > *P. propinquum* Nash – HC, S; = *P. ciliatifolium* Michaux – WV, Y]

*Paspalum setaceum* Michaux var. *longepedunculatum* (LeConte) Alph. Wood. Pine flatwoods and pine savannas. Jun-Sep. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS. [= F, FNA, Z; < *P. setaceum* – GW, K, RAB, W, WH3; < *P. setaceum* var. *ciliatifolium* – C; = *P. longepedunculatum* LeConte – G, HC, S, Y]

*Paspalum setaceum* Michaux var. *muhlenbergii* (Nash) Fernald. Dry or moist soils. Jun-Sep. NH west to MI, c. IL, s. IA, and c. KS, south to n. FL, s. AL, s. MS, s. LA, and c. TX. [= C, FNA, Pa, Z; < *P. setaceum* – GW, K, RAB, W, WH3; > *P. setaceum* var. *calvescens* Fernald – F; > *P. ciliatifolium* Michaux var. *muhlenbergii* (Nash) Fernald – F; = *P. ciliatifolium* Michaux var. *muhlenbergii* (Nash) Fernald – G; = *P. pubescens* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow – HC, S, WV, Y]



*Paspalum setaceum* Michaux var. *psammophilum* (Nash) D. Banks. Maritime grasslands, sandy disturbed areas. Jun-Sep. MA south to DC (VA?) in the Coastal Plain. [= C, FNA, Pa, Z; < *P. setaceum* – K; = *P. psammophilum* Nash – F, G, HC, Y]

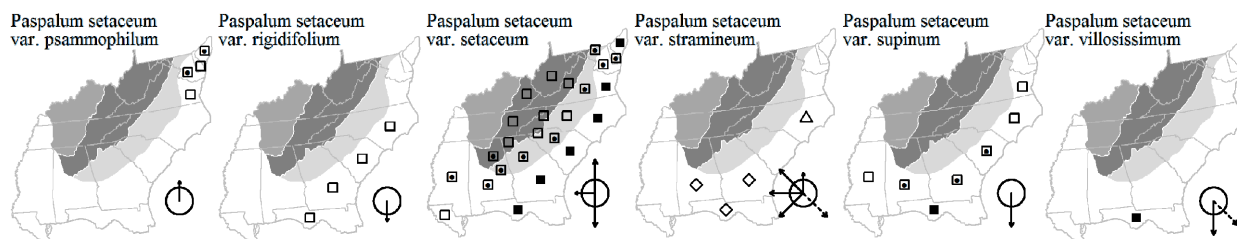
*Paspalum setaceum* Michaux var. *rigidifolium* (Nash) D. Banks. Sandhills. Jun-Sep. Ne. GA, immediately adjacent to SC (and reported for NC by HC) south to s. FL; Cuba. [= FNA, Z; < *P. setaceum* – GW, K, RAB, W, WH3; = *P. rigidifolium* Nash – HC, S, Y]

*Paspalum setaceum* Michaux var. *setaceum*, Thin Paspalum. Sandhills, savannas, dry soils. Jun-Sep. MA and CT south to s. FL, west to e. TX, inland to w. VA, s. WV, s. MO and AR; Cuba. [= C, FNA, Pa, Z; < *P. setaceum* – GW, K, RAB, W, WH3; > *P. setaceum* – G, HC, S, WV, Y; > *P. debile* Michaux – F, HC, S, Y; > *P. setaceum* var. *setaceum* – F]

*Paspalum setaceum* Michaux var. *stramineum* (Nash) D. Banks, Yellow Sand Paspalum. Dry sandy soils. Jun-Sep. MI west to MT, south to LA, and NM; scattered eastward, especially near the coast, perhaps at least in part as introductions. [= C, FNA, Z; < *P. setaceum* – RAB, GW, K, W, WH3; = *P. ciliatifolium* Michaux var. *stramineum* (Nash) Fernald – F, G; = *P. stramineum* Nash – HC, Y]

*Paspalum setaceum* Michaux var. *supinum* (Bosc ex Poiret) Trinius. Sandy soils, old fields. Jun-Sep. E. NC (e. VA?) south to s. FL, west to s. MS. Also reported for the Coastal Plain of Virginia by Tatnall (1946); needing confirmation of the specimen identification. [= F, FNA, Pa, Z; < *P. setaceum* – GW, K, RAB, W, WH3; = *P. supinum* Bosc ex Poiret – HC, S]

*Paspalum setaceum* Michaux var. *villosissimum* (Nash) D. Banks. Sandy pine flatwoods and fields. N. FL (very near GA) south to s. FL; Cuba. [= FNA, Z; < *P. setaceum* – GW, K, WH3; < *P. debile* Michaux – HC; = *P. villosissimum* Nash – S]



\* *Paspalum urvillei* Steudel, Vasey Grass. Roadsides, fields, and disturbed areas; native of South America. May-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y]

*Paspalum vaginatum* Swartz, Sand Knotgrass, Seashore Crown Grass. Brackish marshes, rarely inland in disturbed places. Jul. NC south to s. FL, west to s. TX, southward through the New World tropics; Old World tropics. [= FNA, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y; < *P. distichum* – GW, misapplied]

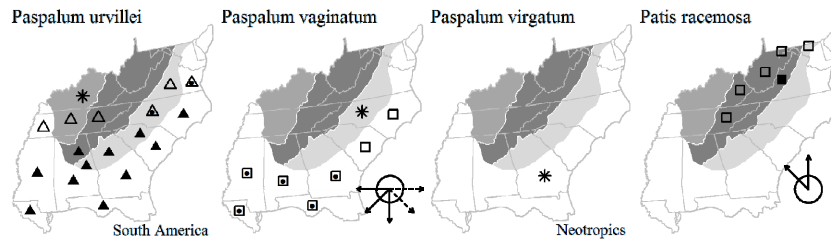
\* *Paspalum virgatum* Linnaeus, Talquezal. Disturbed areas; native of Mexico, Central America, and South America. [= FNA, K] {synonymy incomplete}

#### *Patis* Ohwi 1942

A genus of 3 species, perennial herbs, of e. Asia (2 species) and e. North America (1 species). References: Romaschenko et al. (2011)=Z; Barkworth in FNA (2007a).

*Patis racemosa* (Smith) Romaschenko, P.M. Peterson, & Soreng, Blackseed Ricegrass, Mountain Ricegrass. Calcareous woodlands and forests. Late Jun-Aug. QC and ON west to ND, south to w. VA, e. TN (FNA, Kartesz 2010), se. KY, se. MO,

and e. NE. [= Z; = *Piptatherum racemosum* (Smith) Barkworth – FNA, K; = *Oryzopsis racemosa* (Smith) Ricker ex A.S. Hitchcock – C, F, G, HC, W, WV; = *Piptatherum racemosus* – Pa, orthographic variant]



### *Phalaris* Linnaeus 1753 (Canary-grass)

A genus of about 16-22 species, north temperate and South American. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

- 1 Perennial, with scaly rhizomes; inflorescence **either** obviously paniculate, 7-25 cm long, with ascending to appressed branches, the main branches of the inflorescence apparent, the inflorescence outline thus appearing lobed, **or** densely spike-like, 1.5-15 cm long.
- 2 Glumes broadly winged; fertile lemmas ovate-lanceolate, densely pubescent.....[*P. aquatica*]
- 2 Glumes not winged; fertile lemmas narrowly lanceolate, glabrous to sparsely pubescent.....*P. arundinacea*
- 1 Annual, without rhizomes; inflorescence densely spike-like or almost capitate, 1-9 cm long, the branches not apparent, the inflorescence outline a single ovoid, ellipsoid, or lanceolate form.
- 3 Spikelets borne in clusters, the lower 4-7 spikelets in each cluster with a staminate terminal floret.....[*P. paradoxa*]
- 3 Spikelets borne singly; all spikelets with a bisexual terminal floret.
- 4 Keels of the glumes broadly winged (the wing ca. 1 mm wide); sterile florets 2.0-4.5 mm long.....*P. canariensis*
- 4 Keels of the glume narrowly winged (the wing < 0.5 mm wide); sterile florets 0.5-2.5 mm long.
- 5 Sterile floret 1.....[*P. minor*]
- 5 Sterile florets 2.
- 6 Nerves of the glumes scabrous; panicle cylindric in outline, 6-18 cm long; glumes 3.5-4.0 mm long; sterile florets 0.5-1.5 mm long.....*P. angusta*
- 6 Nerves of the glumes not scabrous; panicle narrowly ovate in outline, usually 2-6 cm long; glumes 5-6 mm long; sterile florets 1.5-2.5 mm long.....*P. caroliniana*

\* *Phalaris angusta* Nees ex Trinius. Waterfowl impoundments, marshes; native of tropical America, perhaps native in LA and TX. [= GW, FNA, HC, K, WH3, Z]

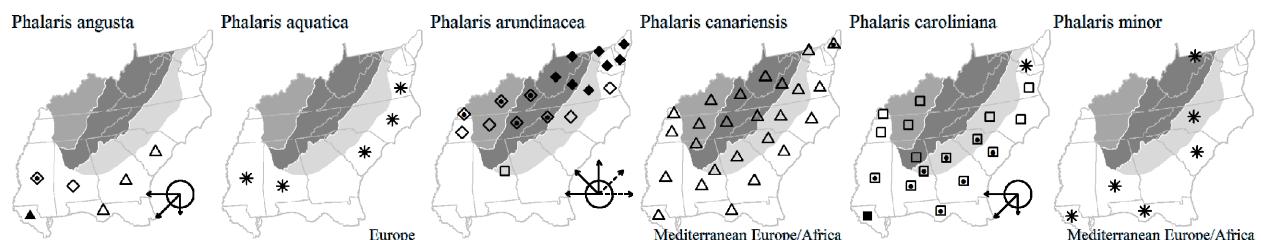
\* *Phalaris aquatica* Linnaeus, Bulbous Canary-grass. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. [= K, Z; ? *P. tuberosa* Linnaeus var. *stenoptera* (Hackel) A.S. Hitchcock – HC]

\*? *Phalaris arundinacea* Linnaeus, Reed Canary-grass, Ribbon Grass. Moist forests, moist disturbed areas, bogs. Jun-early Jul. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to NC, TN, AR, NM, CA; Mexico; Eurasia. A variegated form, *P. arundinacea* forma *variegata* (Parnell) Druce, is cultivated for ornament, as Ribbon Grass. [= C, F, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Z; > *P. arundinacea* var. *arundinacea* – G, HC; > *P. arundinacea* var. *picta* Linnaeus – G, HC]

\* *Phalaris canariensis* Linnaeus, Birdseed Grass, Canary-grass. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jul-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, WV, Z]

\* *Phalaris caroliniana* Walter, Maygrass. Ditches, roadsides, disturbed areas. May-Jun. NC west to OR, south into Mexico, the original distribution now obscured. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

\* *Phalaris minor* Retzius, Lesser Canary Grass. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, other disturbed sites; native of Mediterranean Europe. Also reported for other scattered states in e. North America, including peninsular FL (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, HC, K, WH3] {synonymy incomplete}



\* *Phalaris paradoxa* Linnaeus, Mediterranean Canary Grass. {habitat}. Reported for NC, MD, NJ, and PA (Barkworth in FNA 2007a; Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K; > *P. paradoxa* var. *paradoxa* – HC; > *P. paradoxa* var. *praemorsa* (Lamarck) Coss. & Durieu – HC] {synonymy incomplete}

### *Phanopyrum* (Rafinesque) Nash 1903 (Phanopyrum)

Circumscription of this genus is currently in flux. *Phanopyrum* is variously treated as a distinct genus or as a subgenus of *Panicum*. References: Crins (1991)=Z; Webster (1988)=Y; Freckmann & Lelong in FNA (2003a).

***Phanopyrum gymnocarpon*** (Elliott) Nash, Swamp Phanopyrum, Savanna Phanopyrum. Swamps, seasonally flooded soils of cypress-gum sloughs, tidal (freshwater) cypress-gum swamps, disturbed wet soils, low woods, ditches, muddy banks of streams and lakes, sinks, floodplains, and marshes. Aug-Oct. Se. VA south to FL, west to TX and AR. [= K, WH3, Y; = *Panicum gymnocarpon* Elliott – FNA, GW, HC, RAB, S, Z]

***Phleum* Linnaeus 1753 (Timothy)**

A genus of about 15 species, annuals and perennials, mainly native to Eurasia. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z; Stace (2010)=Y. Key based on Stace (2010).

- 1 Spikelets 2.0-3.6 (-3.8) mm long, including the 0.2-1.0 (-1.2) mm long awns; panicle 3-6 (-6.7) mm wide; leaves 2-6 mm wide; ligule usually acute ..... ***P. pratense* ssp. *bertolonii***
- 1 Spikelets (3.5-) 4-5.5 mm long, including the (0.8-) 1.0-2.0 mm long awns; panicle 5-10 mm wide; leaves 3-9 mm wide; ligule usually obtuse ..... ***P. pratense* ssp. *pratense***

\* ***Phleum pratense* Linnaeus ssp. *bertolonii*** (A.P. de Candolle) Bornm., Small Timothy. (NC) {included based on Fernald's report – corroboration and additional information needed} [= FNA; < *P. pratense* – RAB, C, G, HC, K, Pa, S, W, Z; = *P. pratense* var. *nodosum* (Linnaeus) Hudson – F; = *P. bertolonii* A.P. de Candolle – Y]

\* ***Phleum pratense* Linnaeus ssp. *pratense***, Timothy. Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA, WV), Pd (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA), Cp (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA): meadows, pastures, roadsides, disturbed areas; common, native of Europe. Jun-Oct. The American common name comes from the name of the man who is believed to have introduced it into the United States in 1720, Timothy Hanson; in England, *Phleum* is called "cat's-tail." [= FNA; < *P. pratense* – RAB, C, G, HC, K, Pa, S, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *P. pratense* var. *pratense* – F; = *P. pratense* – Y]

\* ***Phleum subulatum*** (Savi) Ascherson & Graebner, Italian Timothy. Waif on ballast, reported for MD and Philadelphia, PA. [= FNA, K, Y] {not keyed}

***Phragmites* Adanson 1763 (Common Reed)**

A genus with 3-5 species, nearly worldwide in distribution. References: Haines (2010)=V; Ward (2010)=X; Allred in FNA (2003a), revised in FNA (2007a); Saltonstall & Hauber (2007)=Y; Ward & Jacono (2009); Saltonstall, Peterson, & Soreng (2004)=Z; Saltonstall (2002). Key based on Z and Y.

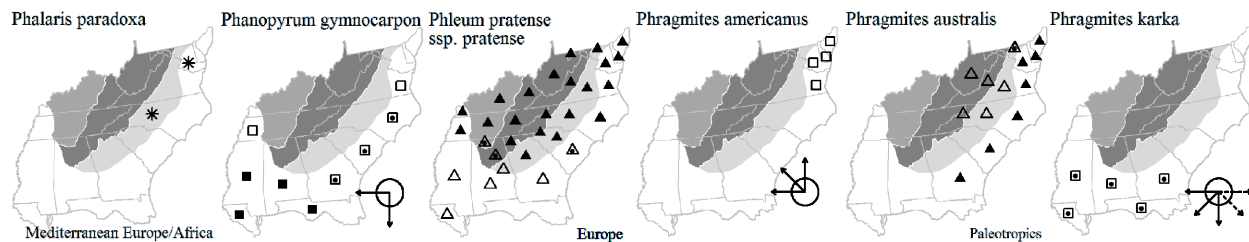
- 1 Panicle diffuse and partially drooping, with lower lateral branches naked for 1-4 cm; leaf blades of lower stem leaves abscising from the sheaths by mid-season; leaves lightly scabrous on lower surface; culms stout, to 20 mm in diameter, smooth and glossy; [native on the Gulf Coast, from FL and GA westward, and southward into the tropics] ..... ***P. karka***
- 1 Panicle erect and relatively compact, with lower lateral branches spikelet-bearing to base
  - 2 Ligules 1.0-1.7 mm long; lower glumes 3.0-6.5 mm long; upper glumes 5.5-11.0 mm long; lemmas 8.0-13.5 mm long; leaf sheaths caducous with age; culms exposed in the winter, smooth and shiny; [native south to WV and VA] ..... ***P. americanus***
  - 2 Ligules 0.4-0.9 mm long; lower glumes 2.5-5.0 mm long; upper glumes 4.5-7.5 mm long; lemmas 7.5-12.5 mm long; leaf sheaths not caducous with age; culms not exposed in the winter, minutely ridged and not shiny; [introduced and weedy] ..... ***P. australis***

***Phragmites americanus*** (Saltonstall, P.M. Peterson, & Soreng) A. Haines, American Reed. Freshwater marshes, fens. New England westward. [= V; = *P. australis* ssp. *americanus* Saltonstall, P.M. Peterson, & Soreng – FNA, Pa, X, Y, Z; < *P. australis* – C, K; < *P. communis* Trinius – G, HC, RAB; < *P. communis* var. *berlandieri* (Fournier) Fernald – F]

\* ***Phragmites australis*** (Cavanilles) Trinius ex Steudel, Common Reed. Brackish and freshwater Marshes, dredge-spoil deposit islands, ditches. Aug-Oct. Nearly worldwide in distribution. Fox, Godfrey, & Blomquist (1950) report its first collection in NC (in 1948). In most of our area, reed is of relatively recent introduction, reported from only nine counties in RAB, but now becoming a serious weed in coastal areas, where it aggressively colonizes freshwater and brackish marshes, excluding the native species. [= V; = *P. australis* ssp. *australis* – Pa, X, Y; = *Phragmites australis* (Cavanilles) Trinius ex Steudel var. *australis* – FNA, Z; < *P. australis* – C, GW, K; < *P. communis* Trinius – G, HC, RAB, WV; = *P. communis* var. *communis* – F; < *P. phragmites* (Linnaeus) Karsten – S]

***Phragmites karka*** (Retzius) Trinius ex Steudel, Tropical Reed. Marshes. Sep-Dec. Ne. FL south to s. FL, west across the Gulf Coast to sw. United States, south into tropical America. Sep-Oct. Reported for Seminole County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= X; = *P. australis* (Cavanilles) Trinius ex Steudel ssp. *berlandieri* (E. Fournier) C.F. Reed – Y; = *P. australis* (Cavanilles) Trinius ex Steudel var. *berlandieri* (E. Fournier) C.F. Reed – FNA, Z; < *P. australis* – C, GW, K, WH3; < *P. communis* Trinius – RAB, G, HC; < *P. communis* var. *berlandieri* (Fournier) Fernald – F; < *P. phragmites* (Linnaeus) Karsten – S]





*Phyllostachys* Siebold & Zuccarini 1843 (Bamboo)

A genus of about 50 (or more) species, native of mainly temperate e. Asia. References: Stapleton & Barkworth in FNA (2007a); Duncan & Duncan [in prep.] = Z; Judziewicz et al. (2000) = Y. Key adapted from Z.

**Identification notes:** In addition to the species keyed below, a number of other species are sometimes cultivated in our area, and may be encountered. Bamboos are seriously under-represented in herbaria, since they rarely flower and are impractical to press. All of the species should be anticipated in other physiographic provinces and states than those listed.

- 1 Internodes at the base of principal culms dissimilar in length, the lowermost internode 1-12 cm long, the next 3 internodes distinctly longer, with nodal junctions mostly straight across ..... *P. aurea*
- 1 Internodes at the base of principal culms all similar in length, mostly 4-8 cm, with nodal junctions oblique.
  - 2 Groove on internode (above the branch) yellowish-green, the rest of the culm dull greenish ..... *P. aureosulcata*
  - 2 Groove on internode (above the branch) the same color as the rest of the culm.
    - 3 Internodes of principal culms densely velvety; outer surface of culm sheaths with abundant erect brown hairs; lowest internode of principal culms ca. 5 cm long; culms pale green at first, becoming gray with accumulated waxy powder in age ..... *P. heterocycla*
    - 3 Internodes of principal culms glabrous or slightly hairy; outer surface of culm sheaths lacking erect brown hairs; lowest internode of principal culms ca. 8.5-12 cm long; culms various (see below, but not as described in first lead).
      - 4 Largest culms to 15 cm in diameter and 25 m tall; upper culm sheaths with auricles; outer surface of culm sheaths usually with a green streak down the middle, flanked by streaks of purple and buff; culms medium to dark glossy green at first (some cultivars golden yellow or yellow streaked), remaining so in age ..... *P. bambusoides*
      - 4 Largest culms to 3.2 (-4) cm in diameter and 10 m tall (rarely taller); upper culm sheaths with or without auricles; outer surface of culm sheaths variously streaked, spotted, or mottled with brown or red (but not as above); culms pale green to green at first, usually becoming purple spotted, gray, or yellow in age.
        - 5 Lowest internode of principal culms ca. 8.5 cm long; culm sheaths with auricles, usually sparsely pubescent with erect, pale hairs, usually pinkish-brown at maturity, marked with numerous brown spots near the tip; culms green at first, usually becoming speckled and then more-or-less completely darkened with purplish spots (remaining green in some cultivars) ..... *P. nigra*
        - 5 Lowest internode of principal culms ca. 12 cm long; culm sheaths lacking auricles, glabrous, usually green to buff at maturity, striped and marginally bordered with red; culms pale green at first, becoming gray to yellowish in age ..... *P. rubromarginata*

\* *Phyllostachys aurea* Carrière ex A. & C. Rivière, Golden Bamboo, Fishpole Bamboo. Suburban woodlands; native of China and Japan. Not known to flower in our area. This is the usual large bamboo cultivated and naturalizing in our area, forming dense stands, up to 15 m tall. [= FNA, HC, K1, K2, RAB, WH3, Y, Z]

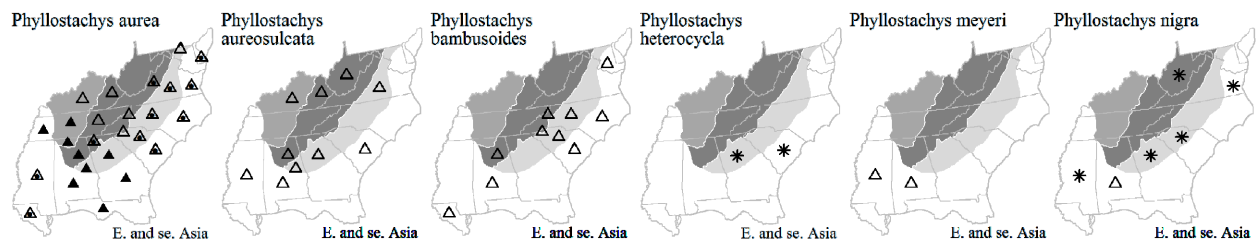
\* *Phyllostachys aureosulcata* McClure, Yellowgroove Bamboo. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent or spreading from plantings; native of China. [= K1, K2, WV, Y, Z]

\* *Phyllostachys bambusoides* Siebold & Zuccarini, Giant Timber Bamboo. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent or spreading from plantings; native of China. [= FNA, HC, K1, K2, Y, Z]

\* *Phyllostachys heterocycla* (Carrière) S. Matsum, Moso Bamboo. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent or spreading from plantings; native of China. [= Y; ? *P. edulis* (Carrière) Houzeau de Lehaie – K1, K2; ? *P. pubescens* Mazel ex Houzeau de Lehaie – Z]

\* *Phyllostachys meyeri* McClure. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent or spreading from plantings; native of e. Asia. Reported as introduced in FL, NC, and SC (Kartesz 1999). {investigate} [= K1, K2] {not yet keyed}

\* *Phyllostachys nigra* (Loddiges ex Lindley) Munro, Black Bamboo. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent or spreading from plantings; native of China and Japan. [= K1, K2, WV, Y, Z; > *P. nigra* var. *henonis* (Mitford) Makino – WV]



\* *Phyllostachys rubromarginata* McClure. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent or spreading from plantings; native of China. [= K1, K2, Y, Z]

\* *Phyllostachys sulphurea* (Carrière) A. Rivière & C. Rivière var. *viridis* R.A. Young. Suburban woodlands and areas near experimental plantations. See Diamond (2013b) for additional information. [< *P. sulphurea* – K2; = *P. viridis* (R.A. Young) McClure] {not yet keyed}

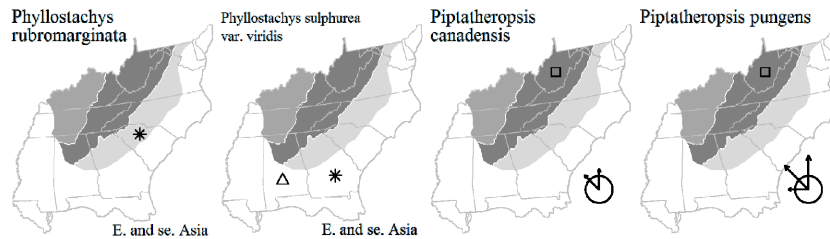
*Piptatheropsis* Romaschenko, P.M. Peterson, & Soreng 2011

A genus of 5 species, perennial herbs, of temperate and boreal ne. and nw. North America. References: Romaschenko et al. (2011)=Z; Barkworth in FNA (2007a).

- 1 Awns 5-15 mm long, persistent, 1-2× geniculate ..... *P. canadensis*  
 1 Awns absent (caduceus) or < 2 mm long, straight..... *P. pungens*

*Piptatheropsis canadensis* (Poir.) Romaschenko, P.M. Peterson, & Soreng, Mountain Ricegrass, Canada *Piptatherum*. Sandy barrens on quartzite. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to n. NY, MI, and WI; disjunct at Panther Knob, Pendleton County, WV. [= Z; = *Piptatherum canadense* (Poir.) Dorn – FNA, K; = *Oryzopsis canadensis* (Poir.) Torrey – C, F, G, HC, WV]

*Piptatheropsis pungens* (Torrey) Romaschenko, P.M. Peterson, & Soreng, Sharp *Piptatherum*. {habitat}; {abundance}. NL (Labrador), NU, and YT south to NJ, WV, IN, IL, IA, SD, and CO. [= Z; = *Piptatherum pungens* (Torrey ex Sprengel) Dorn – FNA, K, Pa; = *Oryzopsis pungens* (Torrey ex Sprengel) A.S. Hitchcock – C, F, G, HC; = Z]

*Piptatherum* Palisot de Beauvois 1812

A genus of ca. 22 species, perennial herbs, of temperate Eurasia. References: Romaschenko et al. (2011)=Z; Barkworth in FNA (2007a).

\* *Piptatherum miliaceum* (Linnaeus) Cosson, Smilo Grass. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Reported as an introduced waif in MD (FNA; Kartesz 1999, 2010), NJ, and PA (Kartesz 1999, 2010). [= K, Z; = *Piptatherum miliaceum* ssp. *miliaceum* – FNA; = *Oryzopsis miliacea* (Linnaeus) Benth & Hooker – HC] {not yet keyed}

*Piptochaetium* J. Presl 1830 (Needlegrass)

A genus of about 27 species, of temperate North and South America, and montane tropical South America (Cialdella & Giussani 2002). References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a); Cialdella & Giussani (2002).

- 1 Lemma 8.0-10.1 mm long (including the callus but not the awn); spikelets 9.7-13 mm long (excluding the awn); awns 4.0-7.5 cm long; [widespread in our area] ..... *P. avenaceum*  
 1 Lemma 12.4-18.2 mm long (including the callus but not the awn); spikelets 17.8-20.3 mm long (excluding the awn); awns 62-120 mm long; [endemic to FL] ..... *P. avenacioides*

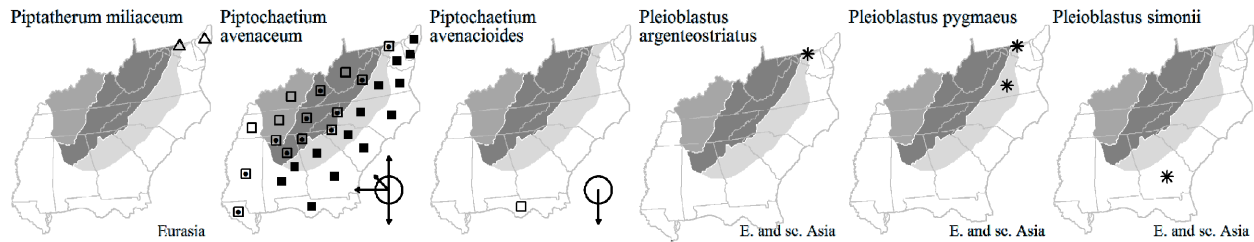
*Piptochaetium avenaceum* (Linnaeus) Parodi, Eastern Needlegrass, Black Oatgrass. Upland woodlands and forests, sometimes abundant or even dominant in xeric woodlands over granitic or mafic rocks in the Piedmont. Apr-Jun. MA, KY, s. IL, and c. OK, south to c. FL and s. TX; disjunct inland in n. IN and w. MI. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, WH3; = *Stipa avenacea* Linnaeus – F, G, HC, RAB, S, W, WV]

*Piptochaetium avenacioides* (Nash) Valencia & Costas. Sandhills. Ne. FL (?) south to c. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Stipa avenacioides* Nash – HC; = *Stipa avenaceoides* Nash – S, orthographic variant]

*Pleioblastus* Nakai 1925

A genus of about 20 species, shrubs, native of China and Japan.

- \* *Pleioblastus argenteostriatus* (Regal) Nakai f. Floodplain forests; native of Japan. Reported for DC (Steury, Triplett, & Parrish 2013). [= *P. argenteo-striatus*, orthographic variant] {not yet keyed}  
 \* *Pleioblastus pygmaeus* (Miquel) Nakai, Pygmy Bamboo. Floodplain forests and moist slopes; native of Japan. Reported for VA, MD, and DC (Steury, Triplett, & Parrish 2013). {not yet keyed}  
 \* *Pleioblastus simonii* (Carrière) Nakai. Reported for GA (Kartesz 1999). {investigate} [= *Arundinaria simonii* (Carrière) A. & C. Rivière – K] {not yet keyed}

***Poa* Linnaeus 1753 (Bluegrass)**

A genus of about 500 species, annuals and perennials, cosmopolitan. References: Soreng in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z; Haines (2004)=Y; Soreng (1998).

- 1 Plants with well-developed rhizomes; perennial.
  - 2 Upper stems strongly flattened; [section *Tichopoa*] ..... *P. compressa*
  - 2 Upper stems terete or nearly so.
    - 3 Lower nodes of the panicle with 1-3 branches; [section *Madropoa*] ..... *P. cuspidata*
    - 3 Lower nodes of the panicle with 4 or more branches; [section *Poa*] ..... *P. pratensis*
- 1 Plants lacking rhizomes; perennial or annual.
  - 4 Plants dioecious, the florets unisexual; lemmas and glumes scarious and silvery; [rare introduction in our area]; [section *Dioicopoa*] ..... *[P. arachnifera]*
  - 4 Plants not dioecious, the florets bisexual; lemmas and glumes not notably scarious and silvery; [collectively common and widespread in our area].
    - 5 Lemmas not webbed at the base.
      - 6 Annual; culms decumbent to ascending and 1-3 dm long; inflorescence 2-8 cm long, the ascending branches bearing crowded spikelets above the middle; lemmas 2.4-3.4 mm long; [section *Micrantherae*] ..... *P. annua*
      - 6 Perennial; culms erect, 3-6 dm long; inflorescence 6-15 cm long, the widely spreading branches bearing a few spikelets near the end; lemmas 3.2-4.4 mm long; [section *Sylvestres*] ..... *P. autumnalis*
    - 5 Lemmas webbed at the base.
      - 7 Culm bulbous-thickened at ground level; [section *Arenariae*].
        - 8 Spikelets normally structured, not modified into purplish bulblets ..... *[P. bulbosa ssp. bulbosa]*
        - 8 Spikelets (most or all) modified into purplish bulblets ..... *P. bulbosa ssp. vivipara*
      - 7 Culm not bulbous-thickened.
        - 9 Annual; [section *Homalopoa*] ..... *P. chapmaniana*
        - 9 Perennial.
          - 10 Marginal veins of the lemma glabrous.
            - 11 Nodes of the panicle mostly with 4-8 branches; lemmas pubescent or scabrous on the keel.
              - 12 Sheaths glabrous; ligule 0.7-2.2 (-3.0) mm long; [section *Sylvestres*] ..... *P. alsodes*
              - 12 Sheaths scabrous; ligule (2.5-) 3-7 mm long; [section *Pandemos*] ..... *P. trivialis*
            - 11 Nodes of the panicles mostly with 2 branches; lemmas glabrous on the keel; [section *Sylvestres*].
              - 13 Anthers 0.6-0.9 (-1.0) mm long; lemmas broad-acute, obtuse or truncate at the apex, the keel and lateral margins of the lemma forming an apical angle of 42-82 degrees, firm at the tip, the scarious tip absent or up to 0.25 mm long ..... *P. languida*
              - 13 Anthers 0.9-1.5 mm long; lemmas acute to acuminate at the apex, the keel and lateral margins of the lemma forming an apical angle of 10-47 degrees, pliable at the tip, the scarious tip prominent and 0.25-0.5 mm long ..... *P. saltuensis*
        - 10 Marginal veins of the lemma pubescent, at least basally.
          - 14 Lower nodes of the panicles mostly with (1-) 2-3 branches.
            - 15 Ligule truncate, 0-1 mm long; first glume 1.7-2.2 mm long, second glume 2.0-2.8 mm long; anthers 0.5-0.7 mm long; [section *Oreinos*] ..... *P. paludigena*
            - 15 Ligule rounded-ovate, 1-2 mm long; first glume 2.5-3.5 mm long, second glume 3.0-3.8 mm long; anthers 1.1-1.4 mm long; [section *Sylvestres*] ..... *P. wolfii*
          - 14 Lower nodes of the panicles mostly with (4-) 5 or more branches.
            - 16 Lemmas 5-veined (intermediate veins well-developed); ligule ca. 1 mm long; [section *Sylvestres*] ..... *P. sylvestris*
            - 16 Lemmas 3-veined (intermediate veins obscure); ligule either (2-) 3-5 mm long or 0.2-1 (-1.5) mm long.
              - 17 Ligule 0.2-1 (-1.5) mm long, truncate; culms 4-8 dm tall; anthers 1.2-1.6 mm long; [section *Stenopoa*]... *[P. nemoralis]*
              - 17 Ligule (2-) 3-5 mm long, ovate-triangular; culms 5-15 dm tall; anthers 0.8-1.2 mm long; [section *Pandemos*] ..... *P. palustris*

*Poa alsodes* A. Gray, Woodland Bluegrass. Rich forests. May-Jun. NS west to SD, south to NC and IL; also in w. United States. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Z]

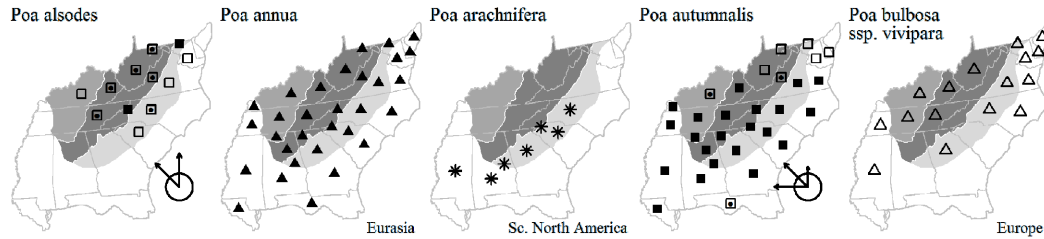
\* *Poa annua* Linnaeus, Speargrass, Six-weeks Grass, Annual Bluegrass. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-May. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z]

\* *Poa arachnifera* Torrey, Texas Bluegrass. Disturbed areas; native of sc. United States. Apr. [= FNA, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3]

*Poa autumnalis* Muhlenberg ex Elliott. Moist or dry nutrient-rich forests. Apr-May. NJ west to MI, south to FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, Z]

\* *Poa bulbosa* Linnaeus ssp. *bulbosa*, Bulbous Bluegrass. Lawns. Not known from our area, but now known from numerous stations in OH, IN, IL, and PA (Cusick 2013). [= K2] {not mapped}

\* *Poa bulbosa* Linnaeus ssp. *vivipara*, Bulbous Bluegrass. Lawns; native of Europe. Apr-May. [= FNA; < *P. bulbosa* – RAB, C, F, G, HC, K1, K2, Pa, WV, Z]



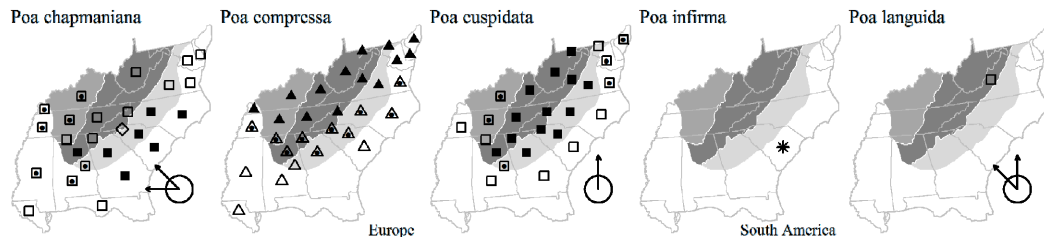
*Poa chapmaniana* Scribner. Low fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Apr-May. DE west to IA, south to FL and LA. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z]

\* *Poa compressa* Linnaeus, Canada Bluegrass. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Z]

*Poa cuspidata* Nuttall. Moist forests. Mar-Apr. NJ west to s. IN, south to sw. GA and c. AL. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Z]

\* *Poa infirma* Kunth. Disturbed areas; native of South America. {investigate} [= FNA, K] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

*Poa languida* A.S. Hitchcock, Drooping Bluegrass. Ultramafic outcrop woodlands, barrens, and glades. Apr-May. VT and MA west to MN, south to PA, w. VA, KY, and IA. See comments under *P. saltuensis*. [= C, F, G, HC, Pa, W; = *P. saltuensis* Fernald & Wiegand ssp. *languida* (A.S. Hitchcock) A. Haines – FNA, Y; < *P. saltuensis* – K]



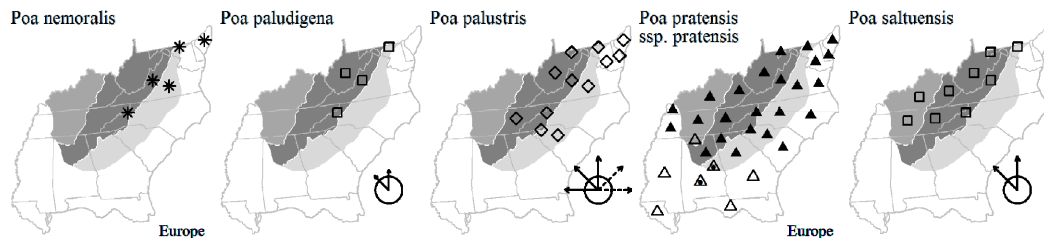
\* *Poa nemoralis* Linnaeus, Wood Bluegrass. Disturbed areas, sandy creek bottoms; native of Europe. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, Pa; ? *P. nemoralis* ssp. *nemoralis* – K]

*Poa paludigena* Fernald & Wiegand, Bog Bluegrass. Bogs, especially in deep shade under shrubs. Apr-Jun. NY west to MN, south to PA, w. NC, and IL. This species withers and disintegrates shortly after flowering; its ephemeral habit may be responsible for its being overlooked in our area for many years. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa]

*Poa palustris* Linnaeus, Fowl Bluegrass, Fowl Meadow-grass. Meadows, moist areas, bogs. Jun-Jul. Circumboreal, south in North America to VA, w. NC, MO, and NM. Some populations, especially southward, may represent introductions. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, W, WV, Z]

\* *Poa pratensis* Linnaeus ssp. *pratensis*, Kentucky Bluegrass, Junegrass, Speargrass. Lawns, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Aug. [= FNA, K; < *P. pratensis* – C, F, G, HC, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z]

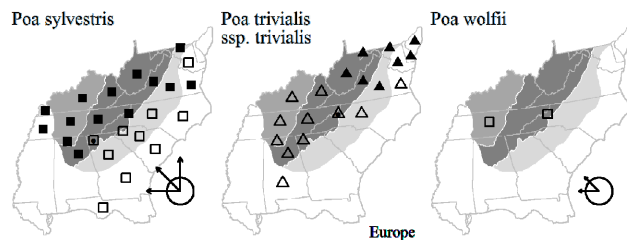
*Poa saltuensis* Fernald & Wiegand, Old-pasture Bluegrass. Northern hardwood forests, ultramafic outcrop woodlands, barrens, and glades. Apr-May. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to PA, w. VA, and w. NC. The NC occurrences (on serpentinized olivine barrens) reported as *P. languida* are actually *P. saltuensis*. The taxonomic distinctions between *P. saltuensis* and *P. languida* have been controversial; Haines (2004) provides a detailed and valuable discussion. [= C, F, G, HC, Pa, W, WV; < *P. languida* – RAB, Z, misidentification; = *P. saltuensis* var. *saltuensis* – F; = *P. saltuensis* ssp. *saltuensis* – FNA, Y; < *P. saltuensis* – K (also see *P. languida*)]



*Poa sylvestris* A. Gray, Forest Bluegrass. Moist forests. Apr-Jun. NY west to MN and SD, south to FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z]

\* *Poa trivialis* Linnaeus ssp. *trivialis*, Rough Bluegrass. Moist forests, disturbed areas, bottomlands; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. [= FNA; < *P. trivialis* – C, F, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Z]

*Poa wolfii* Scribner. Moist rich forests. OH west to MN, south to c. TN, n. AR, and NE; disjunct eastward w. NC. The NC occurrence is based on material from Great Smoky Mountains National Park (Haywood County) (K. Langdon, pers. comm. 2006). The alleged VA occurrences are in error. [= C, F, G, HC, K, S, W, Z]

**Polypogon Desfontaines 1798**

A genus of about 18 species, annuals and perennials, of tropical and warm temperate regions. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

- 1 Inflorescence verticillate, the rachis visible between the verticils; glumes 1.6-2.3 mm long, without awns; spikelets disarticulating near base of pedicel; stoloniferous perennial..... ***P. viridis***
- 1 Inflorescence dense, cylindrical, and spikelike; glumes 2-3 mm long, with prominent awns 3.5-7 mm long; spikelets disarticulating near apex of pedicel; annual.
  - 2 Glumes deeply lobed, the awn borne between the lobes; glume ciliate-fringed; lemma 0.4-0.7 mm long, awnless..... ***P. maritimus* var. *maritimus***
  - 2 Glumes slightly notched at the tip, the awn borne from near the tip; glume not ciliate-margined; lemma 0.7-1.1 mm long, awned..... ***P. monspeliensis***

\* ***Polypogon interruptus*** Kunth, Ditch Rabbitfoot Grass. Ditches, disturbed wet areas; native of w. North America, Mexico, south through Central America to South America. See Diamond (2013b) for additional information. [= FNA, K2] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Polypogon maritimus*** Willdenow var. *maritimus*, Mediterranean Beardgrass. Brackish marshes; native of Mediterranean Europe. *P. maritimus* Willdenow is reported as introduced to GA (Small 1933). [= FNA; < *P. maritimus* – HC, K, S, WH3, Z]

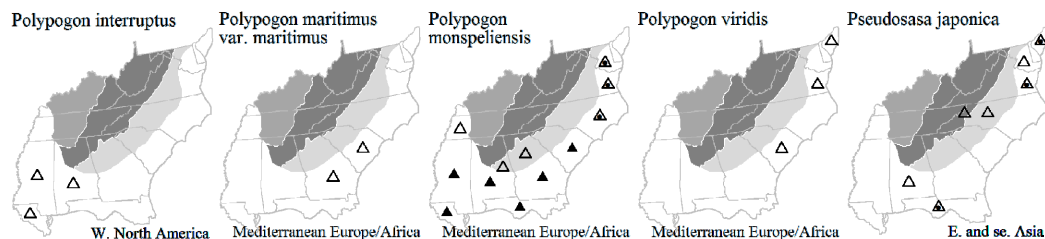
\* ***Polypogon monspeliensis*** (Linnaeus) Desfontaines, Rabbitfoot Grass, Beardgrass, Annual Beardgrass. Brackish marshes, disturbed areas; native of s. Europe to w. Asia. May-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

\* ***Polypogon viridis*** (Gouan) Breistroffer, Water Bent-grass. Introduced on ballast around old ports, probably not persistent; native of the Old World. Distinguished from *Agrostis* in having the spikelet falling as a whole, disarticulating below the glumes. [= FNA, K, Z; = *Agrostis viridis* Gouan – C; > *Agrostis verticillata* Villars – F; > *Agrostis semiverticillata* (Forskål) C. Christensen – G, HC]

***Pseudosasa* Makino ex Nakai 1925 (Arrow Bamboo)**

A genus of about 36 species, native of China, Japan, and Korea. References: Stapleton in FNA (2007a); Judziewicz et al. (2000)=Y.

\* ***Pseudosasa japonica*** (Siebold & Zuccarini ex Steudel) Makino ex Nakai, Arrow Bamboo. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent or spreading from plantings; native of Japan. This species has the potential to become invasive; it is likely already much more common in the Southeast than the map indicates. [= FNA, HC, K, Pa, WH3, Y, Z; = *Sasa japonica* (Siebold & Zuccarini ex Steudel) Makino]

***Puccinellia* Parlature 1848 (Alkali Grass, Goosegrass)**

A genus of about 80-120 species, north temperate. References: Davis & Consaul in FNA (2007a).

- 1 Lemmas 3.0-4.5 mm long; spikelets 5-11-flowered..... ***P. maritima***
- 1 Lemmas 1.5-2.5 mm long; spikelets 2-6-flowered.
  - 2 Inflorescence diffuse, the lower branches with spikelets restricted to the distal portions; lower inflorescence branches spreading horizontal to deflexed at maturity; lemma 1.5-2.1 mm long, the midnerve not reaching the apex..... ***P. distans***
  - 2 Inflorescence compact, the lower branches bearing spikelets nearly to the base; lower inflorescence branches ascending at maturity; lemma 2.0-2.5 mm long, the midnerve reaching the apex, and often excurrent as a mucro..... ***P. fasciculata***

\* ***Puccinellia distans*** (Jacquin) Parlature, European Alkali Grass, Goosegrass. Disturbed roadsides, coastal sands; native of Eurasia. Late May-early Jul. Confirmed for Watauga County, NC (Poindexter, pers. comm. 2009). [= C, FNA, G, HC, Pa; > *P. distans* var. *distans* – F; > *P. distans* ssp. *distans* – K]



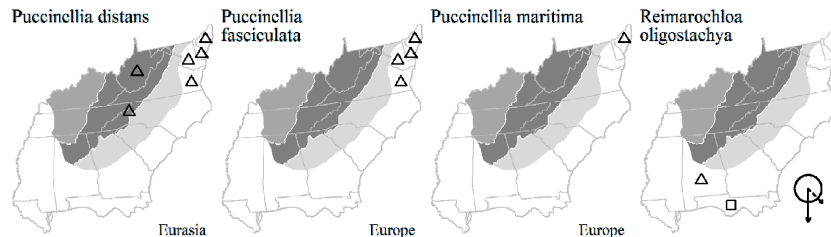
\* ***Puccinellia fasciculata*** (Torrey) E.P. Bicknell, Eastern Alkali Grass, Saltmarsh Goosegrass. Salt or brackish marshes. NS south to VA; Europe; and in sw. United States. The native or introduced status of this species in ne. North America is controversial. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K]

\* ***Puccinellia maritima*** (Hudson) Parlatore, Seaside Alkali Grass, Seaside Speargrass. Salt marshes and ballast near ports. Introduced south to se. PA (Philadelphia), NJ (Camden), and DE, especially on ballast. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC; > *P. americana* Sorensen – K] {synonymy incomplete}

***Reimarochloa* A.S. Hitchcock 1909**

A genus of about 4 species, of the New World tropics. References: Barkworth in FNA (2003a).

***Reimarochloa oligostachya*** (Munro ex Benth) A.S. Hitchcock. Moist hammocks, wet grasslands. Ne. FL (Duval County) and s. AL south to s. FL; Cuba. [= FNA, HC, K, WH3]



***Rostraria* Trinius 1820**

A genus of about 10 species, native of the Mediterranean region and w. Asia. References: Standley in FNA (2007a).

\* ***Rostraria cristata*** (Linnaeus) Tzvelev. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, other disturbed areas, ballast; native of Europe. It also occurs at scattered other sites in eastern United States, such as on ballast in se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), and reported for MD, AL, and FL (Kartesz 1999). [= K; > *R. cristata* var. *cristata* – FNA; > *R. cristata* var. *glabriflora* (Trautvetter) Doğan – FNA; = *Lophochloa cristata* (Linnaeus) Hylander; = *Koeleria phleoides* (Villars) Persoon – HC; ? *Koeleria gerardii* (Villars) Shinnars – WH3]

***Rottboellia* Linnaeus f. 1782 (Itch-grass)**

A genus of about 5 species, native to tropical Asia and Africa. References: Wipff in FNA (2003a); Wipff & Rector (1993)=Z.

\* ***Rottboellia cochinchinensis*** (Loureiro) W.D. Clayton, Itch-grass. Disturbed ground; native of tropical se. Asia. Aug-Oct. This grass, considered a noxious weed, was found in at least 13 GA counties by 1985 (Duncan 1985; Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009), on a farm in Robeson County, NC in 1984, in cornfields in Westmoreland County, VA in 2007, and in Berkeley County, SC in 2013. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *Rottboellia exaltata* Linnaeus f. – HC; = *Manisuris exaltata* (Linnaeus f.) Kuntze – S]

***Saccharum* Linnaeus 1753 (Sugarcane)**

A genus of ca. 6 species, perennial grasses, of the Paleotropics. References: Webster in FNA (2003a). [also see *Erianthus*]

***Saccharum officinarum*** Linnaeus, Sugarcane. Cultivated along the Gulf Coast, mainly in LA, and sparingly persistent; native of se. Asia. Sugarcane (*Saccharum officinarum* Linnaeus, *S. sinense* Roxburgh, *S. barberi* Jeswiet, *S. spontaneum* Linnaeus, and cultivars and hybrids derived from those four species) is cultivated along the Gulf Coast, notably in FL and LA. [= FNA, HC, K2, WH3]

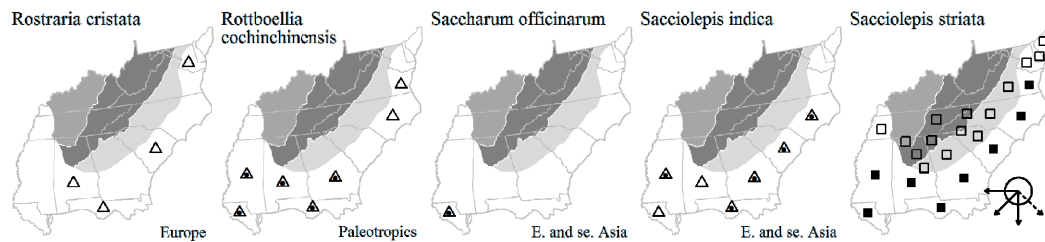
***Sacciolepis* Nash 1901 (Cupscale)**

A genus of about 30 species, primarily in the tropics and subtropics. References: Wipff in FNA (2003a).

- |   |                                                                               |                                |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 | Annual, cespitose; spikelets 2.5-3.5 mm long; [rare alien]                    | ..... <b><i>S. indica</i></b>  |
| 1 | Perennial, from creeping stolons; spikelets (3-) 4-5 mm long; [common native] | ..... <b><i>S. striata</i></b> |

\* ***Sacciolepis indica*** (Linnaeus) Chase, Indian Cupscale. Low fields, ditches; native of India. Oct. [= FNA, GW, HC, K, RAB, WH3]

***Sacciolepis striata*** (Linnaeus) Nash, American Cupscale. Marshes, interdune swales, ditches, swamps. Jul-Oct. S. NJ south to FL, west to e. TX and OK, nearly limited to the Coastal Plain, but occasionally inland as in w. NC and TN; also native in the West Indies and n. South America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, W, WH3]



*Sasa* Makino & Shibata 1901

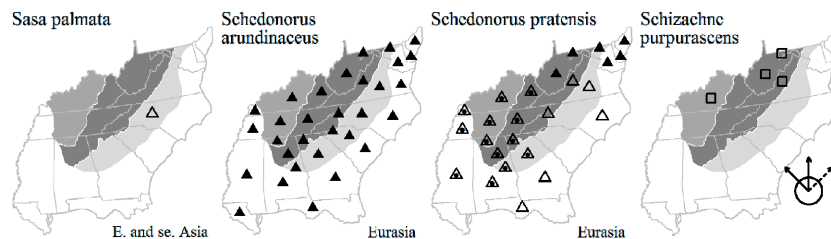
{A genus of} References:

\* *Sasa palmata* E.G. Camus, Broadleaf Bamboo. Reported for TN (Kartesz 1999; USDA NRCS 2007). [= K]

*Schizachne* Hackel 1909 (False Melic)

A monotypic genus, circumboreal in Asia and North America. References: Cayouette & Darbyshire in FNA (2007a).

*Schizachne purpurascens* (Torrey) Swallen, Purple Oatgrass, False Melic. Moist, rocky northern hardwood and spruce forests, rocky river bluffs. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to MD, w. VA, WV, KY, IL, NM, and Mexico; also in ne. Asia. May-Jul. [= F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, WV; > *S. purpurascens* var. *purpurascens* – C]



*Schizachyrium* Nees 1829 (Little Bluestem)

A genus of about 60 species, widespread in tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate regions of the World. References: Wipff (1996a)=Z; Gandhi (1989)=Y; Wipff in FNA (2003a). Key based in part on Wipff in FNA (2003a).

- 1 Leaf blades 0.5-1.5 mm wide, with a lighter-colored zone in the center of the upper surface; sessile spikelet ca. 4 mm long.....*S. tenerum*
- 1 Leaf blades >1.5 mm wide, lacking a distinct lighter zone on the upper surface; sessile spikelet 5-11 mm long.
  - 2 First glume of sessile spikelet pubescent.....*S. sanguineum* var. *hirtiflorum*
  - 2 First glume of sessile spikelet glabrous.
    - 3 Plants rhizomatous, with internodes 6 mm long or longer; sessile spikelet 5-7 mm long.....*S. scoparium* var. *stoloniferum*
    - 3 Plants tufted, rhizome internodes absent or < 3 mm long, the stem sometimes decumbent at the base and rooting at the lower nodes (appearing nearly rhizomatous); sessile spikelet 6-10 mm long.
      - 4 Leaf sheaths broad and strongly keeled, hairs of the raceme internodes 2.5-6 mm long; stems decumbent at base, rooting at the lower nodes
        - 5 Ligules 1.5-2 mm long; pedicellate spikelets 1.5-5 mm long; [of the Atlantic Coast].....*S. littorale*
        - 5 Ligules 0.5-1 mm long; pedicellate spikelets 4.5-8.5 mm long; [of the Gulf Coast].....*S. maritimum*
      - 4 Leaf sheaths rounded or weakly keeled; hairs of the raceme internodes 1-3 (-4) mm long; stems erect, not rooting at the lower nodes.
        - 6 Sessile spikelet 0.4-0.6 mm wide; leaf blades 2.5-10 cm long.....*S. niveum*
        - 6 Sessile spikelet 0.6-1.2 mm wide; leaf blades 7-100 cm long.
          - 7 Pedicellate spikelets of the proximal spikelet units on each raceme staminate, 5-10 mm long, with a lemma, the pedicellate spikelets of the distal units usually smaller (1-4 mm long) and sterile; sheaths and blades densely tomentose to glabrate.....*S. scoparium* var. *divergens*
          - 7 Most pedicellate spikelets sterile, 1-6 mm long, without a lemma; sheaths and blades usually glabrous, occasionally pubescent.....*S. scoparium* var. *scoparium*

*Schizachyrium littorale* (Nash) E.P. Bicknell, Seaside Little Bluestem. Coastal dunes and maritime dry grasslands, often with *Uniola paniculata*, *Panicum amarum*, and other dune plants. Aug-Oct. E. MA south to NC (or SC?), and inland on the shores of the Great Lakes. Reported for FL for ne. FL (Duval County) and Panhandle FL (Franklin County). [= FNA, GW, K; = *S. scoparium* var. *littorale* (Nash) Gould – C, Pa, WH3, Z; = *Andropogon scoparius* Michaux var. *littoralis* (Nash) A.S. Hitchcock – F, G; = *Andropogon littoralis* Nash – HC, S; < *Andropogon scoparius* Michaux – RAB; < *S. scoparium* (Michaux) Nash ssp. *littorale* (Nash) Gandhi & Smeins – Y]

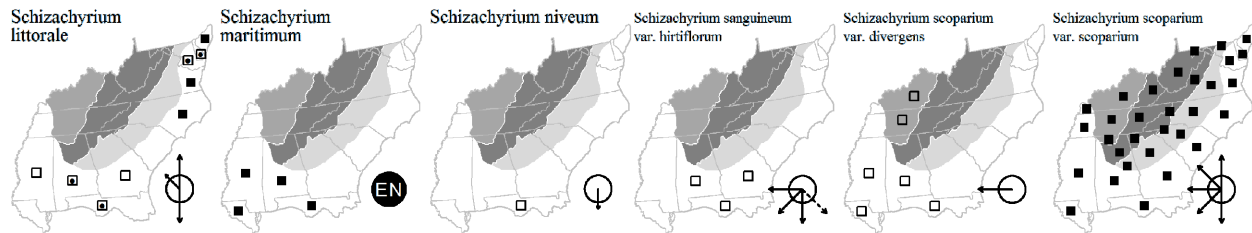
*Schizachyrium maritimum* (Chapman) Nash. Coastal dunes and grasslands. AL, FL west to e. LA. [= FNA, GW, K; = *Andropogon maritimus* Chapman – HC, S; < *S. scoparium* var. *scoparium* – WH3] {add to synonymy}

***Schizachyrium niveum*** (Swallen) Gould, Pinescrub Bluestem. Florida scrub, sandhills. FL Panhandle south to s. FL. Reported for Lowndes Co. in sc. GA (Kral 1973), but the report has been discounted by later authors (Wipff in FNA 2003a). [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Andropogon niveus* Swallen – HC, S]

***Schizachyrium sanguineum*** (Retzius) Alston var. ***hirtiflorum*** (Nees) Hatch, Hairy Crimson Bluestem. Pine flatwoods, sandhills, disturbed sandy sites. Sw. GA and FL west to AZ and south through Central America to South America; West Indies. [= FNA, K; = *Andropogon hirtiflorus* (Nees) Kunth – HC, S; ? *S. sanguineum* var. *brevipedicellatum* (Beal) Hatch]

***Schizachyrium scoparium*** (Michaux) Nash var. ***divergens*** (Hackel) Gould, Pinehill Bluestem. Various open habitats. KY, AR, and TX, south to Panhandle FL, AL, MS, and LA. [= FNA, K; = *Andropogon scoparius* Michaux var. *divergens* Hackel; = *Andropogon divergens* – HC; < *Andropogon scoparius* – S]

***Schizachyrium scoparium*** (Michaux) Nash var. ***scoparium***, Common Little Bluestem. In a wide range of moist to dry habitats. (Jun-) Aug-Oct. NB west to AB, south to FL and Mexico. One of the most ubiquitous plants in the modern landscape of our area, occurring throughout in the majority of habitats. This species is extremely variable, some of the variability correlated with habitat and geography; the recognition of infraspecific taxa is warranted. [= C, FNA, Pa, Z; = *S. scoparium* – GW; > *Andropogon scoparius* var. *scoparius* – F, G, HC; > *Andropogon praematurus* Fernald – F, G; > *Andropogon scoparius* var. *polycladus* Scribner & Ball – F; > *Andropogon scoparius* var. *frequens* F.T. Hubbard – F; = *S. scoparium* ssp. *scoparium* – K, Y; < *Andropogon scoparius* Michaux – RAB, S, W, WV; < *S. scoparium* var. *scoparium* – WH3]



***Schizachyrium scoparium*** (Michaux) Nash var. ***stoloniferum*** (Nash) J. Wipff, Creeping Little Bluestem. Fall-line sandhills in the inner Coastal Plain, perhaps in other dry habitats, the habitat and range in our area requiring further study. Aug-Oct. SC and GA south to FL and west to MS. See Wipff (1996a) for additional discussion. [= FNA, K, Z; = *S. stoloniferum* Nash – GW; = *Andropogon stolonifer* (Nash) A.S. Hitchcock – HC, S; < *Andropogon scoparius* Michaux – RAB; < *S. scoparium* ssp. *littorale* (Nash) Gandhi & Smeins – Y]

***Schizachyrium tenerum*** Nees, Slender Bluestem. Longleaf pine savannas, sandhills, and flatwoods. Ne. FL, s. GA, and FL Panhandle west to e. TX. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Andropogon tener* (Nees) Kunth – HC, S]

### ***Sclerochloa*** Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Hard Grass)

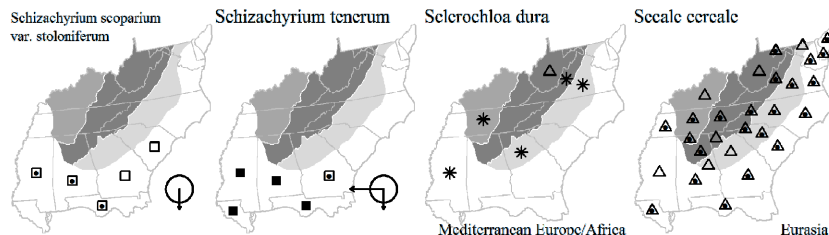
A genus of 2 species, annuals, native of s. Europe and w. Asia. References: Brandenburg in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z; Brandenburg, Estes, & Thieret (1991).

\* ***Sclerochloa dura*** (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois, Hard Grass, Fairground Grass. Athletic fields, lawns; native of Mediterranean Europe. In VA, known from a single site and doubtfully persisting (VBA 2007). Also reported from GA, MD, MS, and TN (Kartesz 1999). [= C, HC, K, Pa, Z]

### ***Secale*** Linnaeus 1753 (Rye)

A genus of 3 species, native to western w. Asia and the Mediterranean. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z.

\* ***Secale cereale*** Linnaeus, Rye. Fields; commonly cultivated, uncommonly persistent or volunteering after cultivation; native of Eurasia. May-Jul. An important crop, cultivated for at least 8000 years. The lemmas have awns 2-6 cm long. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, WH3, Z]



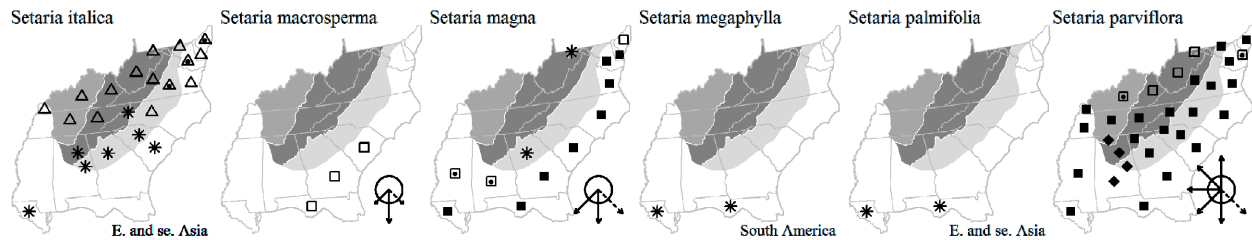


*Setaria magna* Grisebach, Saltmarsh Foxtail-grass, Giant Foxtail-grass. Interdune swales, near-coastal marshes. NJ south to s. FL, west to e. TX; disjunct inland in GA, AR, LA, TX, and NM; West Indies, Bermuda, Costa Rica. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Chaetochloa magna* (Grisebach) Scribner – S]

\* *Setaria megaphylla* (Steudel) T. Durand & Schinz, Bigleaf Bristlegrass. Disturbed areas; native of South America. [= FNA, K2, WH3]

\* *Setaria palmifolia* (J. König) Stapf, Palmgrass. Disturbed areas; native of Asia. [= FNA, HC, K, WH3]

*Setaria parviflora* (Poirét) Kerguelén, Knotroot Bristlegrass, Perennial Foxtail-grass. Marshes, ditches, moist disturbed areas. MA to IA south to s. FL and s. TX, south through Mexico to Central America; CA and NV; West Indies. Gandhi & Barkworth (2003) provide a detailed discussion of the reasons for the nomenclatural change. [= FNA, K, Pa, WH3, Z; = *S. geniculata* Palisot de Beauvois – C, F, G, HC, RAB, W, WV; = *Chaetochloa geniculata* (Palisot de Beauvois) Millsbaugh & Chase – S]



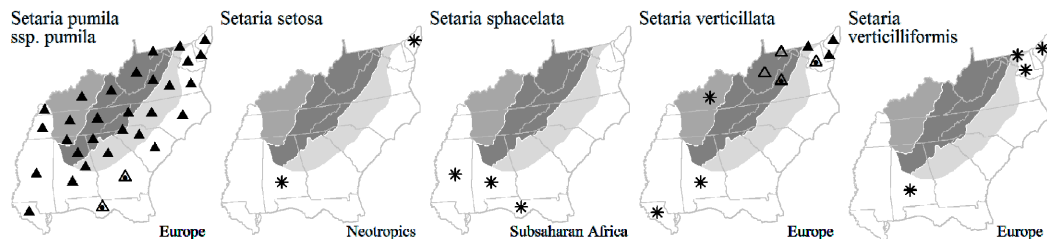
\* *Setaria pumila* (Poirét) Roemer & J.A. Schultes ssp. *pumila*, Yellow Foxtail. Disturbed areas, lawns, fields; native of Europe. Late Jul-Oct. [= FNA; = *Setaria glauca* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois – RAB, C, F, G, W, WV, misapplied; >< *Setaria lutescens* (Weigel) Hubb. – HC, misapplied; >< *S. pumila* ssp. *pallidifusca* – K, treatment apparently garbled; < *S. pumila* – Pa, WH3; = *Chaetochloa lutescens* (Weigel) Stuntz – S]

\* *Setaria setosa* (Swartz) Palisot de Beauvois, West Indian Bristlegrass. On ballast in old seaports, apparently a waif and not established; native of the West Indies. [= FNA, WH3; > *S. setosa* var. *setosa* – K2] {rejected; not keyed}

\* *Setaria sphacelata* (Schumacher) Stapf & C.E. Hubbard, African Bristlegrass. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. [= FNA, K, WH3]

\* *Setaria verticillata* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois, Hooked Bristlegrass. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. [= FNA, G, K, Pa, WH3, WV; = *S. verticillata* var. *verticillata* – C, F, HC; = *Chaetochloa verticillata* (Linnaeus) Scribner – S; < *S. verticillata* – Z]

\* *Setaria verticilliformis* Dumortier. Reported for NJ, PA, MD, and AL (FNA 2003a, Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K; = *S. verticillata* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois var. *ambigua* (Gussone) Parlatores – C, F, HC; = *S. viridis* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois var. *ambigua* (Gussone) Cosson & Durieu – G; = *Chaetochloa ambigua* Gussone – S; < *S. verticillata* – Z]



\* *Setaria viridis* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois var. *major* (Gaudin) Pospichal, Giant Green Foxtail. Reported as introduced in TN, MD, and PA (Kartesz 1999). [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, Z; < *S. viridis* – HC, RAB]

\* *Setaria viridis* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois var. *viridis*, Green Bristlegrass. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. [= C, FNA, K, Z; < *S. viridis* – HC, RAB, W, WH3, WV; > *S. viridis* var. *viridis* – F, G; > *S. viridis* var. *weinmannii* (Roemer & J.A. Schultes) Bolbás – F; > *S. viridis* var. *brevisetata* (Doell) A.S. Hitchcock – G; = *Chaetochloa viridis* (Linnaeus) Scribner – S]

### *Sorghastrum* Nash 1901 (Indiangrass)

A genus of about 18-20 species, of tropical and subtropical America and Africa, rarely extending into temperate areas.

References: Hall (1982)=Z; Dávila Aranda & Hatch in FNA (2003a). Key adapted from Z.

- 1 Awns 10-22 (-30) mm long, once-geniculate; plants rhizomatous; surfaces of the glumes tan to slightly brown basally; ligule 2-10 mm long, prominently auricled.....*S. nutans*
- 1 Awns 16-46 mm long, twice-geniculate; plants caespitose; surfaces of the glumes brown; ligule 1-5 mm long, truncate.
- 2 Axis of the panicle straight, erect, the branchlets appressed to ascending, the spikelets drooping-second; spikelets 0.8-1.2 mm wide .....*S. secundum*
- 2 Axis of the panicle arching, usually strongly so, the branchlets ascending to spreading, the spikelets not drooping-second; spikelets 1.1-1.8 mm wide.
- 3 Axis of the panicle straight, with the branches distributed no more than 180 degrees around the axis (as viewed from above).....*S. apalachicolense*
- 3 Axis of the panicle arching, with the branchlets distributed through 360 degrees around the axis (as viewed from above) .....*S. elliotii*

*Sorghastrum apalachicolense* D.W. Hall, Apalachicola Indiangrass, Open Indiangrass. Flatwoods and sandhills. Jul-Aug. Panhandle FL west to s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999). It may well occur as well in GA. [= K, WH3, Z; < *S. elliotii* – FNA]

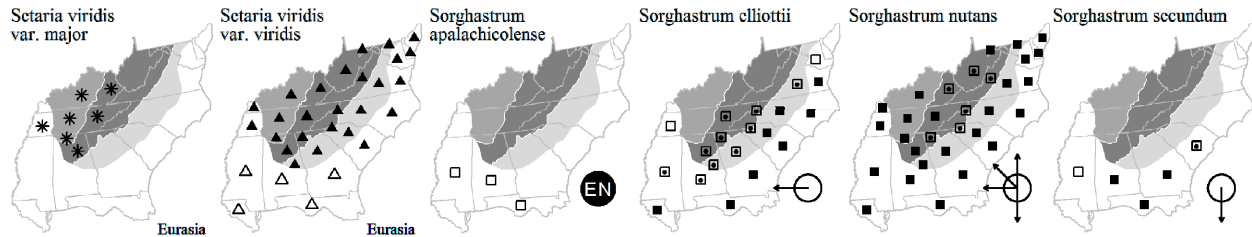
*Sorghastrum elliotii* (C. Mohr) Nash, Slender Indiangrass. Woodlands and forests, river-scour areas, including oak-hickory forests and woodlands over mafic rocks. Sep-Oct. MD south to FL and west to TX, inland to TN, AR, and OK, mainly



on the Coastal Plain, but extending inland to other physiographic provinces. [= C, F, G, HC, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, Z; < *S. elliotii* – FNA (also see *S. apalachicolense*)]

***Sorghastrum nutans*** (Linnaeus) Nash, Yellow Indiangrass. Xeric and mesic woodlands and forests of a wide variety, powerline rights-of-way, roadbanks. Late Aug-Oct. ME and QC west to s. MB, south to c. peninsular FL, TX, UT, AZ, and Mexico. Along with *Andropogon gerardi*, *Schizachyrium scoparium*, and *Panicum virgatum*, *Sorghastrum nutans* is one of the dominant grasses of the tall-grass prairie. It is also common in a variety of open habitats (natural and altered) in the forested landscape of eastern North America. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *S. avenaceum* (Michaux) Nash]

***Sorghastrum secundum*** (Elliott) Nash, Lopsided Indiangrass. Sandhills. Sep-Oct. S. SC south to s. FL and west to s. AL (Sorrie & Leonard 1999). [= FNA, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]



***Sorghum* Moench 1794 (Sorghum, Milo, Johnson Grass)**

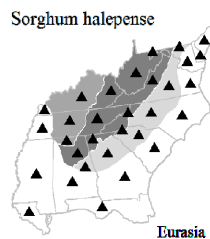
A genus of about 25 species, of tropical and subtropical Old World (1 species in Mexico). References: Barkworth in FNA (2003a); de Wet (1978)=Z.

- 1 Rhizomatous perennial; leaves 1-2 cm wide..... *S. halepense*
- 1 Fibrous-rooted annual; leaves (2-) 3-5 cm wide.
  - 2 Inflorescence dense, compact; plants 0.5-1.3 m tall..... *S. bicolor* var. *bicolor*
  - 2 Inflorescence open, with spreading branches; plants 1.0-3.0 m tall ..... *S. bicolor* var. *drummondii*

\* ***Sorghum bicolor*** (Linnaeus) Moench var. *bicolor*, Sorghum, Milo, Broomcorn, Sorgo. Cp (FL, GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (GA, NC, SC, VA), Mt (VA): cultivated, rarely persistent; common in cultivation, rare as an escape. Oct. [= C; < *Sorghum vulgare* Persoon – RAB; < *Sorghum vulgare* – F, orthographic variant; = *S. vulgare* var. *vulgare* – HC; = *S. bicolor* ssp. *bicolor* – FNA, K, Pa, WH3; < *Holcus sorghum* Linnaeus – S]

\* ***Sorghum bicolor*** (Linnaeus) Moench var. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steudel) Mohlenbrock, Shattercane. Cp, Pd (GA, NC, SC, VA): cultivated, rarely persistent; common in cultivation, rare as an escape. Oct. This is the taller variety with open inflorescences, usually sporadically present in sorghum fields. [= C; < *Sorghum vulgare* Persoon – RAB; < *Sorghum vulgare* – F, orthographic variant; = *Sorghum bicolor* ssp. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steudel) de Wet – FNA, Pa; = *Sorghum vulgare* Persoon var. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steudel) Hackel ex Chiovenda – HC; = *Sorghum bicolor* ssp. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steudel) de Wet & Harlan – K, WH3; < *Holcus sorghum* Linnaeus – S]

\* ***Sorghum halepense*** (Linnaeus) Persoon, Johnson Grass. Roadsides, fields, waste places; native of Eurasia. A serious weed, difficult to eradicate. [= C, FNA, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV; = *Sorghum halepense* – F, G, orthographic variant; = *Holcus halepensis* Linnaeus – S]



***Sphenopholis* Scribner 1906 (Wedgegrass)**

A genus of 6 species, North American. References: Daniel in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z. Key based in part on C.

- 1 Spikelets 5-9.5 mm long; second lemma with an awn 3.5-7 mm long..... *S. pensylvanica*
- 1 Spikelets 1.5-5 mm long; second lemma awnless, or with an awn up to 3.5 mm long.
  - 2 Lower leaf blades mostly (10-) 15-45 cm long, usually involute, < 2 mm wide..... *S. filiformis*
  - 2 Lower leaf blades mostly < 10 cm long, flat, 2-8 mm wide.
    - 3 First glume 1/3-2/3 as wide as the second glume; second lemma strongly scabrous..... *S. nitida*
    - 3 First glume less than 1/3 as wide as the second glume; second lemma smooth to slightly scabrous.
      - 4 First lemma with an awn up to 3.5 mm long..... *S. xiphioides*
      - 4 First lemma unawned.
        - 5 Panicle open; second glume 3-6× as long as wide, acute at the tip; lowermost rachilla internode 0.8-1.0 mm long ..... *S. intermedia*

- 5 Panicle densely cylindrical; second glume 2-3× as long as wide, rounded or truncate at the tip; lowermost rachilla internode 0.5-0.7 mm long.....*S. obtusata*

***Sphenopholis filiformis*** (Chapman) Scribner. Pine savannas, sandy woodlands. Apr-May. Se. VA south to n. peninsular FL, west to e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

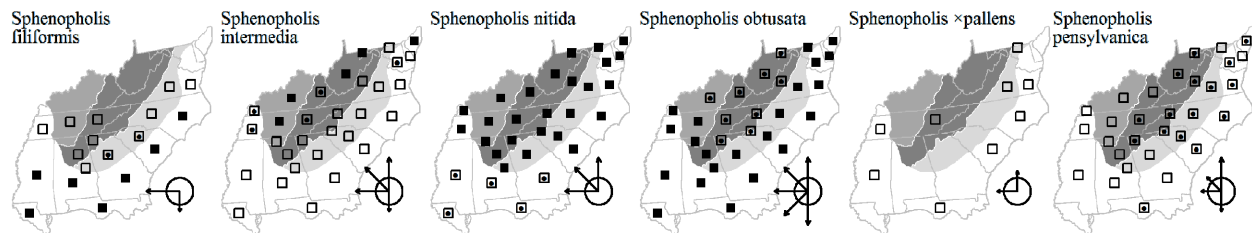
***Sphenopholis intermedia*** (Rydborg) Rydborg. Slender Wedgegrass. Moist nutrient-rich forests. May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to c. AK, south to Panhandle FL, c. TX, and AZ. Perhaps better treated at the varietal level. [= F, FNA, K, RAB, S, WV; = *S. obtusata* (Michaux) Scribner var. *major* (Torrey) K.S. Erdman – C, Z; < *S. intermedia* – G (also see *S. ×pallens*); < *S. obtusata* – GW, W, WH3; = *S. obtusata* var. *intermedia* (Rydborg) Rydborg – Pa]

***Sphenopholis nitida*** (Biehler) Scribner. Moist forests, bottomlands. Apr-Jun. MA west to IL, south to n. peninsular FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *S. nitida* var. *glabra* (Nash) Scribner – G; > *S. nitida* var. *nitida* – G]

***Sphenopholis obtusata*** (Michaux) Scribner. Prairie Wedgegrass. Forests, roadsides, disturbed areas. Apr-May. ME west to MN and BC, south to s. FL, TX, c. Mexico, and s. CA. [= FNA, G, K, RAB, S, WV; = *S. obtusata* var. *obtusata* – C, Pa, Z; > *S. obtusata* var. *obtusata* – F; > *S. obtusata* var. *pubescens* (Scribner & Merrill) Scribner – F; < *S. obtusata* – GW, W, WH3 (also see *S. intermedia*)]

***Sphenopholis ×pallens*** (Biehler) Scribner (pro sp.) [*S. obtusata* × *pensylvanica*]. Ditches, wet forests. Seemingly not always with its parents. May. [= C, K; = *S. pallens* – RAB, F, S; < *S. intermedia* (Rydborg) Rydborg – G; = *S. obtusata* × *pensylvanica* – Pa]

***Sphenopholis pensylvanica*** (Linnaeus) A.S. Hitchcock. Swamp-oats. Bogs, ditches, wet forests. Apr-Jun. MA west to OH and se. MO, south to n. peninsular FL and LA. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, WH3, Z; = *Trisetum pensylvanicum* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes – F, G, RAB, S, WV; = *S. pensylvanica* – GW, orthographic variant]



### *Sporobolus* R. Brown 1810 (Dropseed)

A genus of about 193 species, perennials and annuals, of tropical, subtropical, and warm-temperate parts of the New World and Old World. Many studies over many decades have pointed towards the likely and necessary combination of related genera with *Sporobolus*. For *Calamovilfa*, Reeder & Ellington (1960) and Ortiz-Diaz & Culham (2000) showed very close affinities of *Calamovilfa* to portions of *Sporobolus*. Molecular studies have made clear that the genera *Spartina*, *Calamovilfa*, and *Crypsis* (in our flora) are deeply embedded with *Sporobolus*, with affinities to different sections of species of *Sporobolus*, and that an appropriate taxonomic treatment either requires a broad *Sporobolus*, as followed here, based on Peterson et al. (2014a, 2014b) or the segregation of 6-7 additional genera from *Sporobolus*. Additionally, there is a nomenclatural issue, requiring nomenclatural conservation of the name *Sporobolus* against several names (including *Spartina*) with priority (Peterson et al. 2014b). References: Peterson et al. (2014a, 2014b)=V; Riggins (1977)=Z; Weakley & Peterson (1998)=Y; Peterson, Hatch, & Weakley in FNA (2003a); Hammel & Reeder in FNA (2003b); Barkworth in FNA (2003a); Thieret in FNA (2003a); Simon & Jacobs (1999)=X; Peterson, Romaschenko, & Johnson (2010); Thieret (1966)=U

**Identification notes:** *S. brevipilis* and *S. vaseyi* are somewhat similar to *S. pinetorum*, *S. floridanus*, and *S. curtissii* (herbarium specimens of the two genera have been regularly confused); *S. brevipilis* and *S. vaseyi* are distinguished by leaves tapered to either end and long-acuminate (vs. parallel-margined and abruptly acute in *S. pinetorum*, *S. floridanus*, and *S. curtissii*) and tendency to form larger, clonal patches (*S. pinetorum*, *S. floridanus*, and *S. curtissii* form wiregrass-like bunches or clumps). In flower or fruit, *S. brevipilis* and *S. vaseyi* can be distinguished by characters of the spikelet, by vegetative characters, or by its coarser, generally taller culms, with the panicle branches usually spreading (rather than always ascending in *S. pinetorum*, *S. floridanus*, and *S. curtissii*). These five species have very similar bases, unlike any other grasses in our area – the lower leaf sheaths are indurated and shiny, forming a hard, polished, knotty, and fire-proof covering over the short-creeping rhizome. *Aristida stricta* has a somewhat similar base, but less indurated, less creeping, and with an unpolished appearance. Positive identification in sterile condition is not difficult.

- 1 Inflorescences dense and spikelike, symmetrical, cylindrical or ovoid, unbranched; [section *Crypsis*; subsection *Crypsis*] ..... [*S. schoenoides*]
- 1 Inflorescences loose and open, or if relatively dense, then with discernible branches, and thus lobed or asymmetrical.
- 2 Inflorescence an array of spikes, the spikelets closely imbricate in 2 rows along the rachis of the spikes, the spikes alternate along the primary inflorescence axis; [section *Spartina*].
- 3 Leaves with smooth or slightly scabrous margins; spikelets glabrous or nearly so; [of salt to brackish coastal marshes]; [section *Spartina*; subsection *Alterniflori*]..... *S. alterniflorus*
- 3 Leaves with strongly scabrous margins; spikelets scabrous, at least on the keel; [of brackish to fresh marshes, or inland or upland].
- 4 Plants strongly caespitose, forming large clumps with numerous basal leaves and culms; leaves involute; culms 0.5-2 m tall; [of s. SC southward].
- 5 Spikes 3-16 per inflorescence, appressed to ascending; leaves 3-7 mm wide, involute or somewhat flat toward the bases; [section *Spartina*; subsection *Spartina*]..... *S. bakeri*

- 5 Spikes (6-) 15-75 per inflorescence, tightly appressed; leaves 1.5-4.5 mm wide, strongly involute; [section *Spartina*; subsection *Poncelletia*].....*S. spartinus*
- 4 Plants with elongate rhizomes, forming large clonal patches, the culms arising singly; leaves involute or flat; culms either 0.5-3.5 m tall; [collectively widespread in our area]; [section *Spartina*; subsection *Spartina*].
- 6 Spikes 1-9 per inflorescence; culms 0.5-1 m tall; leaves 0.5-4 (-7) mm wide, usually involute when fresh .....*S. pumilus*
- 6 Spikes 5-70 per inflorescence; culms 1-3.5 m tall; leaves 5-20 mm wide, usually flat when fresh.
- 7 Second glume acute, not awned; first glume averaging ca. 1/2 as long as the lemma; spikes (6-) 20-50 (-more) per inflorescence; [of fresh to brackish coastal marshes] .....*S. cynosuroides*
- 7 Second glume with an awn 3-10 mm long; first glume averaging ca. 7/8 as long as the lemma; spikes (5-) 7-27 per inflorescence; [of fresh marshes, either inland or coastal].....*S. michauxianus*
- 2 Inflorescence a slender or broad panicle.
- 8 Florets with a conspicuous tuft of hairs on the callus; [section *Calamovilfa*; subsection *Calamovilfa*].
- 9 Panicles narrow, the branches appressed-ascending; [of the Coastal Plain of FL] .....*S. vaseyi*
- 9 Panicles broad, the branches ascending-spreading; [either of the Coastal Plain of SC northward, or of the interior].
- 10 Spikelets 6.0-7.4 mm long; glumes acute to acuminate, usually arcuate; lemmas 5.5-7.0 mm long, usually arcuate; [river scour areas in the rocky inland parts of the South] .....*S. arcuatus*
- 10 Spikelets 4.0-5.8 mm long; glumes acute, straight; lemmas 4.0-5.4 mm long, straight; [pineland habitats of the Coastal Plain of SC, NC, se. VA, and NJ].....*S. brevipilis*
- 8 Florets not conspicuously hairy on the callus.
- 11 Inflorescence an open panicle, > 2 cm broad, the branches ascending to spreading.
- 12 Branches of the panicle verticillate, whorled; spikelets 2.5-4 mm long; [section *Triachyrum*].....*S. junceus*
- 12 Branches of the panicle alternate (some occasionally rather randomly subopposite or opposite, but never regularly whorled); spikelets either 4-6.5 mm long, or 1.5-2.5 (2.7) mm long.
- 13 Spikelets 1.5-2.5 (-2.7) mm long.
- 14 Flag blades (the last leaf below the panicle) nearly perpendicular to the culm; [section *Cryptandri*] .....*S. cryptandrus*
- 14 Flag blades ascending to appressed.
- 15 Mature panicle 15-25 cm wide; [section *Airoides*] .....*[S. airoides]*
- 15 Mature panicle (1-) 2-5 cm wide; [section *Pyramidati*] .....*S. domingensis*
- 13 Spikelets 4-6.5 mm long; [section *Calamovilfa*; subsection *Floridani*].
- 16 First glume scaberulous, acuminate or awn-like; spikelets dark gray; base of plant relatively fibrous; grain spherical; [of rocky barrens of the Mountains of NC and VA] .....*S. heterolepis*
- 16 First glume glabrous, acute to acuminate; spikelets purplish (fading tan); base of plant smooth and hard, made up of the indurated leaf bases; grain oblong (when present, usually abortive); [of pine savannas and seeps of the Coastal Plain of NC, SC, and southward].
- 17 Leaves terete or subterete (wiry), oval in cross-section, sometimes irregularly channelled for portions of their lengths (never with any portion above the sheath flat), < 1 mm wide, tending to senesce and turning tan in autumn, the margins generally smooth; culms (including the inflorescence) (2-) 4-7 (-10) dm tall; culms (from base to first inflorescence branch) 1.5-5 dm tall; first glume averaging about 0.7× as long as the second glume (though variable, ranging from 0.5-0.75×).....*S. teretifolius*
- 17 Leaves flat (folded when dry), plane or V-shaped in cross-section, with free margins their entire length, 1.2-2 (-2.7) mm wide, tending to remain green into the winter (at least until December), the margins scabrous (except in *S. curtisii*); culms (including the inflorescence) 3-22 dm tall; culms (from base to first inflorescence branch) (4-) 6-10 dm tall; first glume averaging 0.75-1× as long as the second glume (though variable, collectively ranging from about 0.6-1.2×).
- 18 First glume averaging 0.95-1.1× as long as the second glume (though variable, ranging from 0.8-1.3×); pedicels mostly 1-3 mm long (a few sometimes as long as 10 mm long), appressed; culms (including the inflorescence) 3-7 dm tall; inflorescence branches stiffly ascending; leaves 0.5-1.5 mm wide (or to 2.0 mm wide when unburned), mostly 1.5-4 dm long (rarely to 5 dm long), smooth on the margins; [of e. SC southward] .....*S. curtisii*
- 18 First glume averaging 0.6-0.9× as long as the second glume (though variable, ranging from 0.6-0.95×); pedicels mostly 4-15 mm long, spreading; culms (including the inflorescence) (3-) 7-16 (-22) dm tall; inflorescence branches initially ascending, later loosely ascending to spreading; leaves 1.2-10.0 mm wide, mostly (3-) 4-8 dm long, upwardly scabrous on the margins; [of e. NC southward].
- 19 Leaves (2.0-) 3-10 mm wide, pale bluish-green (often with some yellowish leaves as well); first glume averaging 0.75-0.9× as long as the second glume (though variable, ranging from 0.6-0.95×); culms (including the inflorescence) usually 12-22 dm tall; inflorescence usually 3.5-5 dm long; [of se. SC southward].....*S. floridanus*
- 19 Leaves 1.2-2.0 (-3.0) mm wide, dark green; first glume averaging 0.6-0.8× as long as the second glume (though variable, ranging from 0.6-0.8×); culms (including the inflorescence) usually 6-12 (-18) dm tall; inflorescence usually 2-3.5 dm long; [of e. NC south to e. GA].....*S. pinetorum*
- 11 Inflorescence a contracted, (superficially) spike-like panicle, < 2 cm broad, the branches appressed.
- 20 Plant a geniculate annual; most inflorescences enclosed by sheaths (or most or all exerted); inflorescence 2-5 cm long; [section *Clandestini*].
- 21 Spikelets (1.3-) 1.6-2.8 mm long; grain falling free of the lemma and palea; lemma glabrous .....*S. neglectus*
- 21 Spikelets 2.3-5 mm long; grain falling enclosed in the lemma and palea; lemma strigose (use 10× or more) or glabrous.
- 22 Lemma and palea shorter than the glumes; palea usually shorter than the lemma; lemma glabrous or strigose with hairs < 0.2 mm long; spikelets 2.3-3.3 (-3.8) mm long; floret (lemma, palea and enclosed grain) 1.6-3.3 (-3.8)× as long as wide .....*S. ozarkanus*
- 22 Lemma and palea longer than the glumes; palea usually longer than the lemma; lemma strigose with hairs > 0.2 mm long; spikelets 2.8-5 mm long; floret (lemma, palea and enclosed grain) 2.2-5.7 (-7.5)× as long as wide .....*S. vaginiflorus*
- 20 Plant a rhizomatous or tufted perennial; most inflorescences exerted to partly enclosed; inflorescence 5-15 cm long.
- 23 Plant creeping extensively by slender rhizomes; leaf blades cauline, distichous, to 12 cm long; [section *Virginicae*] .....*S. virginicus*
- 23 Plant loosely tufted, from short rhizomes; leaf blades basal or cauline, not distichous, 10-100 cm long.

- 24 Spikelets 1.5-2.2 mm long; first glume 0.5-0.8 mm long; leaves primarily basal; [section *Sporobolus*].
- 25 Panicle branches appressed, 0.5-2 cm long in the middle of the inflorescence; second glume acute,  $> \frac{1}{2}$  as long as the spikelet ..... *S. indicus*
- 25 Panicle branches ascending, 2-8 cm long in the middle of the inflorescence; second glume truncate or broadly obtuse,  $< \frac{1}{2}$  as long as the spikelet.
- 26 Plants to 7.5 dm tall; leaf blades to 4 dm long and 2.5-3.5 mm wide ..... *S. jacquemontii*
- 26 Plants to 17 dm tall; leaf blades to 7 dm long and 6-8 mm wide ..... [*S. pyramidalis*]
- 24 Spikelets 4-8 mm long; first glume 2-5 mm long; leaves cauline and basal; [section *Clandestini*].
- 27 Lemma pubescent, usually conspicuously shorter than the palea; pericarp loose when moist ..... *S. clandestinus*
- 27 Lemma glabrous, about as long as the palea; pericarp gelatinous when moist.
- 28 Culms (1.4-) 2.0-5.0 mm thick; uppermost leaf sheath (1.3-) 1.5-6.0 mm wide near its base; panicles with 12-35 primary branches, crowded, densely flowered ..... *S. compositus* var. *compositus*
- 28 Culms 1.0-2.0 (-2.5) mm thick; terminal sheath 0.8-2.0 (-2.5) mm wide near its base; panicles with 8-18 primary branches, lax, loosely flowered.
- 29 Plants forming clonal patches, with scaly rhizomes ..... *S. compositus* var. *macer*
- 29 Plants caespitose, lacking scaly rhizomes ..... *S. compositus* var. *drummondii*

\* *Sporobolus airoides* (Torrey) Torrey, Alkali Sacaton. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, not known to be established or persistent; native of w. North America. [= FNA, HC, K]

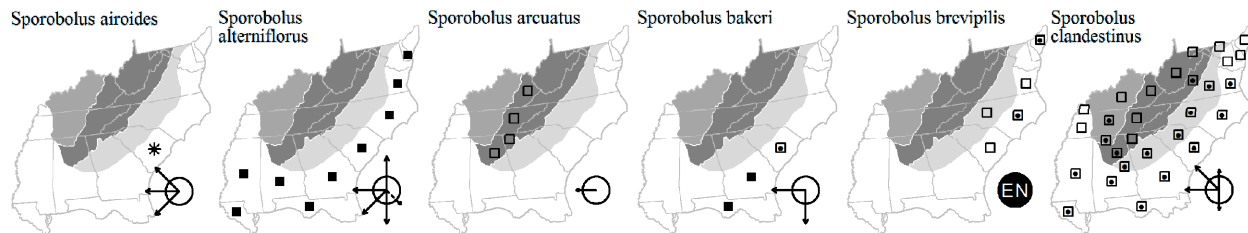
*Sporobolus alterniflorus* (Loiseleur) P.M. Peterson & Saarela, Saltmarsh Cordgrass, Smooth Cordgrass. Salt marshes. Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) south to FL, west to TX; e. South America; introduced in n. Europe. *S. alterniflorus* is the dominant plant (often essentially a monoculture) of intratidal salt marshes in our area. [= V; = *Spartina alterniflora* Loiseleur - C, FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3; > *Spartina alterniflora* var. *alterniflora* - F, G, HC, S; > *Spartina alterniflora* var. *glabra* (Muhlenberg ex Bigelow) Fernald - F, G, HC, S; > *Spartina alterniflora* var. *pilosa* (Merrill) Fernald - F, G, HC]

*Sporobolus arcuatus* (K.E. Rogers) P.M. Peterson, Cumberland Sandreed. Riverside scours, usually in areas of sandstone cobble. Ouachita Mountains of w. AR and e. OK; Cumberland Plateau of TN (Morgan and Cumberland counties), KY (McCreary County), and AL (Blount County). [= V; = *Calamovilfa arcuata* K.E. Rogers - FNA, K1, K2, U]

*Sporobolus bakeri* (Merrill) P.M. Peterson & Saarela, Sand Cordgrass. Brackish marshes, marsh edges, wet coastal hammocks, under *Sabal palmetto*, *Quercus virginiana*, and *Juniperus virginiana* var. *silicicola*. Jun. Se. SC south to s. FL, west to Panhandle FL. Along with *S. spartinus*, distinctive among our species in its densely clumped growth form. [= V; = *Spartina bakeri* Merrill - FNA, GW, HC, K, S, WH3]

*Sporobolus brevipilis* (Torrey) P.M. Peterson, Pinebarren Sandreed. Savanna-pocosin ecotones, sandhill seepage bogs, pocosins, boggy powerline rights-of-way. Jun-Oct. A "bimodal endemic", with two areas of distribution: Pine Barrens of NJ and the Coastal Plain (very rarely lower Piedmont) of e. NC, n. SC, and s. VA. The recognition of three geographic varieties (under *Calamovilfa*) by Fernald was judged by Thieret (1966) to be "untenable." var. *brevipilis* of NJ, var. *calvipes* Fernald of VA, and var. *heterolepis* Fernald of NC-SC. Like *Aristida stricta*, this grass is essentially dependent on fire for flowering (it will also sometimes flower in response to mowing or other disturbance). Suppression of the natural fire regime has led to its substantial decline and the severe contraction of its range in the Southeast, since fire exclusion in its seepage or ecotone habitat leads to rapid invasion by shrubs and competitive elimination of *Sporobolus brevipilis* and many other herbs. [= V; = *Calamovilfa brevipilis* (Torrey) Scribner - C, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, RAB, S, U, Va; > *C. brevipilis* var. *brevipilis* - F, HC; > *C. brevipilis* var. *calvipes* Fernald - F, HC; > *C. brevipilis* var. *heterolepis* Fernald - HC]

*Sporobolus clandestinus* (Biehler) A.S. Hitchcock, Rough Dropseed. Glades, barrens, and thin soil of woodlands, also in dry sands. Late Aug-Oct. This species is widespread in e. United States. Wipff & Jones (1995) recommend reducing this taxon to a variety under *S. compositus*, because of its morphologic similarity. While *S. clandestinus* and *S. compositus* are undoubtedly closely related, I prefer to retain the two as species. [= C, FNA, F, G, HC, K, Pa, S, W, WH3, Z; = *S. compositus* (Poir.) Merrill var. *clandestinus* (Biehler) J. Wipff & S.D. Jones - WH3]



*Sporobolus compositus* (Poir.) Merrill var. *compositus*, Tall Dropseed. Diabase glades and barrens, limestone glades and barrens, disturbed areas over diabase or calcareous rocks. Sep-Nov. This species and variety are reported for NC in a recent revision of the *S. asper* group (Riggins 1977); little is known about the occurrence of this species in NC. The general range is centered in the Plains, but extending east into ne. United States. The name *S. compositus* has nomenclatural priority over the more traditionally familiar *S. asper* (Kartesz & Gandhi 1995). [= FNA, K1, K2; = *S. asper* (Michaux) Kunth var. *asper* - C, G, HC, Z; = *S. asper* - F, S, WV; < *S. compositus* - Pa]

*Sporobolus compositus* (Poir.) Merrill var. *drummondii* (Trinius) Kartesz & Gandhi. Glades, barrens, roadsides, disturbed areas. East to the Ridge and Valley province of e. TN (Chester et al. 1993), occurring over limestone, and allegedly to GA (Kartesz 1999). It could very likely occur in sw. VA, as it is in Hawkins County, TN, immediately adjacent to VA (Chester et al. 1993). [= FNA, K1, K2; = *S. asper* (Michaux) Kunth var. *drummondii* (Trinius) Vasey - C, Z; = *S. drummondii* (Trinius) Vasey - F, S; = *S. asper* var. *hookeri* (Trinius) Vasey - G, HC, misapplied]

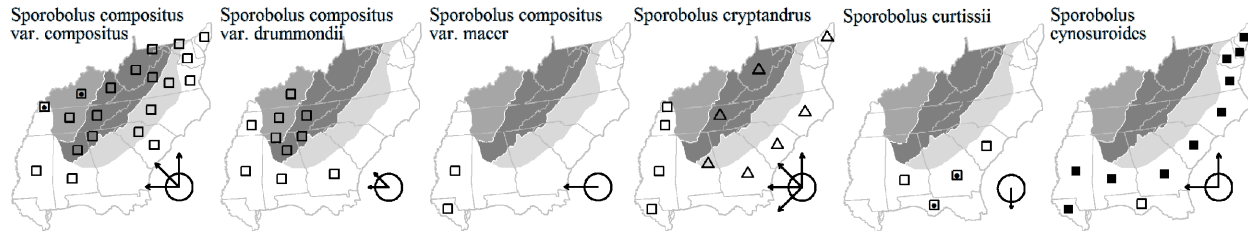


***Sporobolus compositus*** (Poir.) Merritt var. ***macer*** (Trinius) Kartesz & Gandhi. Wet and dry pinelands, prairies, dry woodland margins. MO and KS south to MS, LA and e. TX. [= FNA, K1, K2; = *S. macer* (Trinius) A.S. Hitchcock – HC; = *S. macrus* (Trinius) A.S. Hitchcock – S]

***Sporobolus cryptandrus*** (Torrey) A. Gray, Sand Dropseed. Floodplains, shores, disturbed areas; native west of the Appalachians, introduced eastward. Aug-Sep. C. and w. North America. This species is reported for NC by HC, F, and S. [= C, FNA, G, K, HC, Pa, S, WV, Z; > *S. cryptandrus* var. *cryptandrus* – F]

***Sporobolus curtissii*** (Vasey ex Beal) Small ex Scribner, Curtiss's Dropseed. Moist, gummy-clay flatwoods. Sep-Nov. E. SC south to c. FL. First positively documented for our area in 1993. Earlier attributions of *S. curtissii* to NC and SC were apparently based on misapplication or confusion with *S. teretifolius* and/or *Sporobolus pinetorum*. *S. curtissii* differs from other "bunchgrass" *Sporobolus* of our area in having the spikelets short-pedicelled and appressed against the panicle branches (as opposed to long-pedicelled and spreading in *S. teretifolius* and *Sporobolus pinetorum*). [= FNA, HC, K, S, WH3, Y]

***Sporobolus cynosuroides*** (Linnaeus) P.M. Peterson & Saarela, Giant Cordgrass. Brackish and freshwater tidal marshes, especially along margins of tidal creeks. Jun-Sep. MA south to FL, west to e. TX. [= V; = *Spartina cynosuroides* (Linnaeus) Roth – C, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3; > *Spartina cynosuroides* var. *cynosuroides* – F]



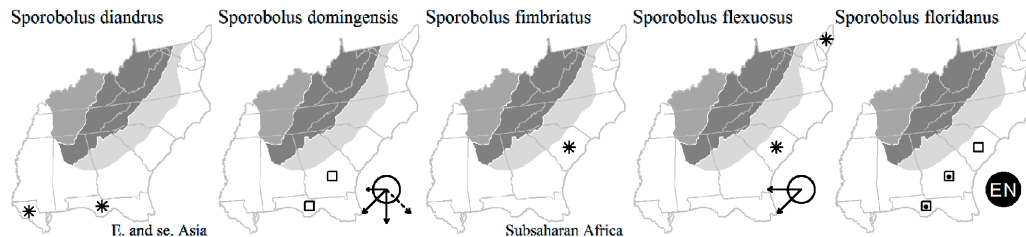
\* ***Sporobolus diandrus*** (Retzius) Palisot de Beauvois. Native of e. and se. Asia. [= FNA, X] {not yet keyed}

\*? ***Sporobolus domingensis*** (Trinius) Kunth, Coral Dropseed. Coastal sands; uncertain whether native or introduced. Se. GA south to s. FL; West Indies, Mexico. The e. GA record (Glynn County) is at Univ. of Georgia (Sorrie, pers. comm.). [= FNA, HC, K, S, WH3]

\* ***Sporobolus fimbriatus*** (Trinius) Nees. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, probably only a waif; native of Africa. [= FNA, HC, K] {not keyed}

\* ***Sporobolus flexuosus*** (Thurb. ex Vasey) Rydberg. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, probably only a waif; native of sw. United States and n. Mexico. [= FNA, HC, K] {not keyed}

***Sporobolus floridanus*** Chapman, Florida Dropseed. Wet savannas. Jun-Sep. Se. SC south to ne. FL, west to Panhandle FL. First positively documented for SC in 1995. Earlier attributions of *S. floridanus* to NC and SC were based on misapplication of the name to material actually representing *Sporobolus pinetorum*. [= FNA, K, WH3, Y; < *S. floridanus* – GW, HC, S (also see *S. pinetorum*); the inclusion of *S. floridanus* in RAB was based on a misidentification of *S. pinetorum*]



***Sporobolus heterolepis*** (A. Gray) A. Gray, Prairie Dropseed. Barrens, glades, and prairies over mafic, ultramafic, and calcareous rocks (olivine, serpentine, limestone). Aug-Sep. The primary distribution of *S. heterolepis* is in the Plains, with outliers east to nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), c. TN (Estes & Beck 2005), w. NC, w. VA, se. PA, ne. United States, and adjacent Canada. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, W, Y]

***Sporobolus indicus*** (Linnaeus) R. Brown, Smut Grass, Blackseed. Roadsides, lawns, disturbed situations. Pantropical and subtropical, its original distribution apparently in the New World tropics, but obscured by its weedy capabilities and sometimes considered introduced in whole or in part in our area. Jul-Oct. [= C, FNA, GW, W, X; > *S. poiretii* (Roemer & J.A. Schultes) A.S. Hitchcock – F, G, HC, RAB; > *S. indicus* – HC, S; > *S. berterioanus* (Trinius) A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – S; = *S. indicus* var. *indicus* – K, WH3]

***Sporobolus jacquemontii*** Kunth, West Indian Dropseed. Pine flatwoods, beaches, roadsides on barrier islands. FL Panhandle (Wakulla County), FL peninsula; West Indies. The original distribution is the New World tropics and subtropics, but its exact extent is unclear, and the species may be entirely or partly alien in our area. [= FNA, X; < *S. indicus* var. *pyramidalis* (Palisot de Beauvois) Veldkamp – K; ? *S. berterioanus* (Trinius) A.S. Hitchcock & Chase – S; < *S. pyramidalis* Palisot de Beauvois]

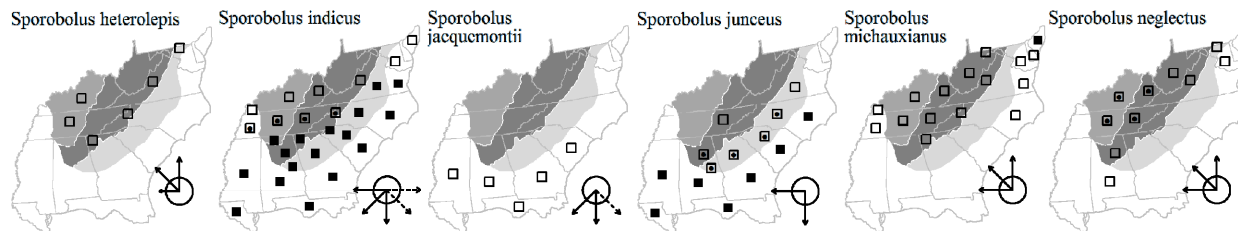
***Sporobolus junceus*** (Palisot de Beauvois) Kunth, Sandhills Dropseed. Sandhills, other dry, open areas. Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to FL and west to se. OK (Mink, Singhurst, & Holmes 2012) and se. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, RAB, WH3, Y; = *S. gracilis* (Trinius) Merrill – S]

***Sporobolus michauxianus*** (A.S. Hitchcock) P.M. Peterson & Saarela, Prairie Cordgrass, Slough Grass. Banks of rivers and lakes, spray cliffs below waterfalls, rocky or sandy flood-scoured riverside grasslands, tidal freshwater (oligohaline) marshes, calcareous oak flatwoods and prairies. Jul-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to WA, south to ne. NC, sw. NC, AR, TX, and NM.



[= V; = *Spartina pectinata* Link – C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, Pa, RAB, W, WV; > *Spartina pectinata* var. *pectinata* – F; > *Spartina pectinata* var. *suttiei* (Farwell) Fernald – F; = *Spartina michauxiana* A.S. Hitchcock – S]

***Sporobolus neglectus*** Nash, Barrens Dropseed. Dry rocky barrens and outcrops, over calcareous rocks (such as limestone or dolomite). Aug-Sep. ME west to ND, south to NJ, w. VA, TN, LA, and TX; apparently disjunct in WA and AZ. *S. ozarkanus*, *S. neglectus*, and *S. vaginiflorus* form a still very poorly understood complex. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, S, W]



***Sporobolus ozarkanus*** Fernald, Ozark Dropseed. Limestone glades, diabase glades. Sep-Oct. KY west to KS, south to e. TN, AR, and TX; disjunct in c. NC. In Granville County, NC, it is associated (on glades of diabase, a mafic rock) with other taxa with affinities to midwestern glades and prairies: *Solidago rigida*, *Solidago ptarmicoides*, *Baptisia australis* var. *aberrans*, *Symphotrichum depauperatum*, *Silphium terebinthinaceum*, *Parthenium auriculatum*, *Ruellia humilis*, and others. *S. ozarkanus*, *S. neglectus*, and *S. vaginiflorus* form a still very poorly understood complex. [= C, F, G, HC, K; = *S. vaginiflorus* (Torrey ex A. Gray) Wood var. *ozarkanus* (Fernald) Shinnery – FNA, K]

***Sporobolus pinetorum*** Weakley & P.M. Peterson, Carolina Dropseed, Savanna Dropseed. Wet savannas, savanna-pocosin ecotones, sandhill-pocosin ecotones, and extending upslope into mesic flatwoods or loamy or clayey shelves in the fall-line sandhills. Jun-Sep (and into Dec in response to growing-season fire). The identity of this taxon has been obscure; it is now clear that it is a previously unrecognized species, endemic to NC, SC, and adjacent e. GA. RAB included it in their concept of *S. teretifolius*, though it does not key well (keying imperfectly to either *S. floridanus* or *S. heterolepis*); in S and HC, it will key to *S. floridanus*, but the leaves are much narrower. Additionally, *S. floridanus* is a taller and coarser plant, the culms often averaging about 1.5 meters in height and 2-3 mm in diameter basally (vs. 1 meter high and 1 mm in diameter for *S. pinetorum*). In wet savannas of Columbus County, NC, *S. pinetorum* occurs with true *S. teretifolius* (the two codominant over many hectares!), and the two taxa are manifestly distinct. The leaves of *S. pinetorum* are not terete; after lengthy drought in the field (or dry on an herbarium sheet), the leaves become tightly folded to involute and can appear wiry. Like many Southeastern pineland grasses, *S. pinetorum* flowers only following fire. In vegetative condition it may be distinguished from *Aristida stricta* and *A. beyrichiana*, with which it often grows, by the leaf pubescence (*S. pinetorum* with scaberulous margins, best felt by running a finger along the margin near the base, from apex toward base, *A. stricta* and *A. beyrichiana* not scaberulous, and with a sparse line of pilose hairs running more or less the length of the leaf in *A. stricta* and sometimes in *A. beyrichiana*) and base (much more indurated and polished in *Sporobolus* than in *Aristida*). [= FNA, K, Y; > < *S. teretifolius* – RAB, misapplied; > *S. floridanus* – RAB, misapplied; < *S. floridanus* Chapman – HC, S]

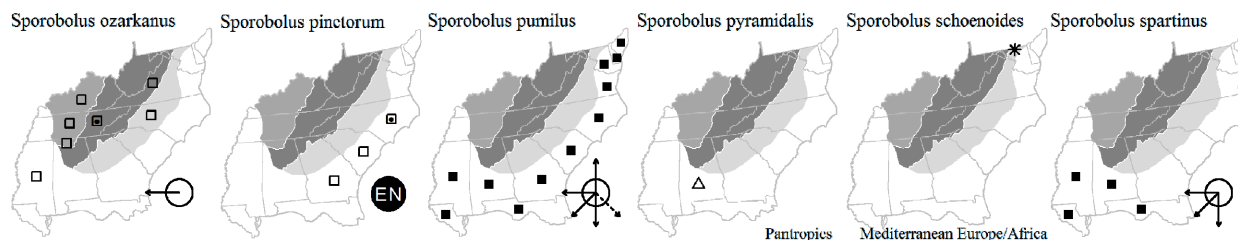
***Sporobolus pumilus*** (Roth) P.M. Peterson & Saarela, Small Saltmeadow Cordgrass, Salt Hay, Marsh-hay Cordgrass. Dunes, sand flats, upper edges of marshes, maritime wet grasslands, overwash flats. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) south to FL, west to TX; West Indies; Mexico and Central America. *Spartina patens* var. *monogyna* has spikelets 7-10 mm long (vs. 9-13 mm); second glume acute to obtuse (rarely acuminate) (vs. acuminate); spikes (2-) 4-9 per inflorescence (vs. 1-4); second highest leaf blade on the stem (1-) avg. 2 (-5) dm long (vs. 0.5-2 dm); plants to 15 dm tall (vs. to 8 dm); culms to 6 mm in diameter at base (vs. to 3 mm). Whether var. *monogyna* (name available only in *Spartina*) is worthy of recognition is a matter of debate; there appear to be morphological differences correlated with geography and, according to some authors, habitat, but positive identification to variety is often difficult. [= V; = *Spartina patens* (Aiton) Muhlenberg – C, FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3; > *Spartina patens* var. *patens* – F, G, HC; > *Spartina patens* var. *monogyna* (M.A. Curtis) Fernald – F, G, HC]

\* ***Sporobolus pyramidalis*** Palisot de Beauvois, Giant Ratstail Grass. Roadsides; native of the Old World Tropics.

Taxonomically confused with *S. jacquemontii*. [= X; < *S. indicus* var. *pyramidalis* (Palisot de Beauvois) Veldkamp – K, WH3]

\* ***Sporobolus schoenoides*** (Linnaeus) P.M. Peterson, Swamp Pricklegrass. Disturbed areas, ballast; native of Mediterranean Europe. [= V; = *Cryptis schoenoides* (Linnaeus) Lamarck – C, FNA, K2, Pa; = *Heleochloa schoenoides* (Linnaeus) Host – F, G, HC]

***Sporobolus spartinus*** (Trinius) P.M. Peterson & Saarela, Gulf Cordgrass. Brackish marshes and inland saline situations. AL and FL west to TX. [= V; = *Spartina spartinae* (Trinius) Merrill ex A.S. Hitchcock – FNA, GW, HC, K, S, WH3]



\* ***Sporobolus tenuissimus*** (Martius ex Schrank) Kuntze. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, probably only a waif; native of the tropical Old World and New World. [= FNA, K, WH3] {not keyed}

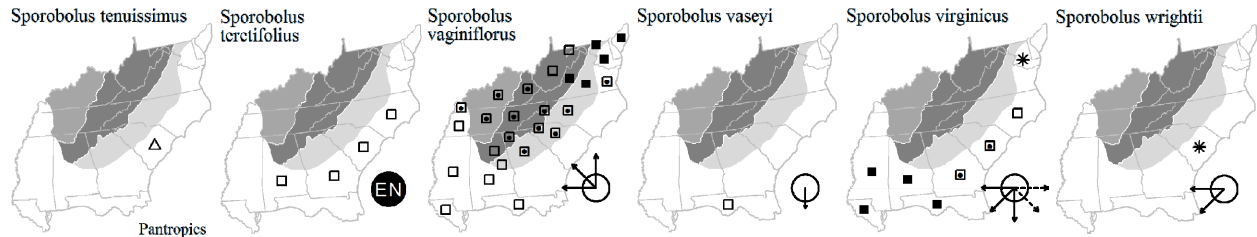
***Sporobolus teretifolius*** R.M. Harper, Wireleaf Dropseed. Wet savannas, pitcherplant bogs. Jul-Sep (and later in response to growing-season fire). Very similar vegetatively to *Aristida stricta*, *S. teretifolius* can be distinguished by its tuft of hairs at the base of the otherwise glabrous blade (as opposed to line of pilose hairs the length of the blade in *A. stricta*). This very rare species is known only from se. NC, ne. SC, s. GA, and se. AL (Houston County). Many of the counties reported for this species in RAB actually are based on misidentified specimens of *S. pinetorum*. In a few very wet savannas of Columbus and Brunswick counties, NC, *S. teretifolius* is dominant or codominant over many hectares. Like many savanna grasses, *S. teretifolius* generally flowers only following fire. [= FNA, HC, K, S, Y; < *S. teretifolius* – RAB (also see *S. pinetorum*)]

***Sporobolus vaginiflorus*** (Torrey ex A. Gray) Wood, Poverty Dropseed. Glades, barrens, open disturbed sites. Sep-Oct. The species occurs nearly throughout e. United States. *S. ozarkanus*, *S. neglectus*, and *S. vaginiflorus* form a still very poorly understood complex. [= C, G, HC, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV; = *S. vaginiflorus* var. *vaginiflorus* – F, FNA, K; = *S. vaginaeflorus* – S, orthographic variant]

***Sporobolus vaseyi*** P.M. Peterson, Curtiss's Sandreed. Moist pinelands and edges of natural ponds. FL Panhandle and e. peninsular FL. *S. vaseyi* is a closely related sibling species of *S. brevipilis*. [= V; = *Calamovilfa curtissii* (Vasey) Scribner – FNA, GW, HC, K, S, U, WH3]

***Sporobolus virginicus*** (Linnaeus) Kunth, Seashore Dropseed, Coastal Dropseed. Salt marshes, tidal mud flats, and low dunes in the outer Coastal Plain. Sep-Oct. Se. NC along the coast to TX, in the West Indies and into n. South America (its alleged occurrence in se. VA is apparently incorrect); also native in e. Asia, Africa, Australia and the Pacific region (Simon & Jacobs 1999). *Sporobolus virginicus* is currently treated as a polymorphous and very widespread species, with a wide range of morphology and several ploidy levels (Simon & Jacobs 1999). *Sporobolus virginicus* is similar in aspect and growth form to *Distichlis spicata*, with which it occurs in tidal flats. *Sporobolus virginicus* is more delicate, and typically has long hairs on either side of the collar of the sheath; *Distichlis spicata* is generally a coarser plant, and lacks long hairs around the collar of the sheath. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3]

\* ***Sporobolus wrightii*** Munro ex Scribner, Giant Sacaton. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, probably only a waif; native of sw. United States. [= FNA, HC, K] {not keyed}



### ***Steinchisma* Rafinesque 1830 (Gaping Panic Grass)**

A genus of about 6 species, perennial herbs, of s. North America, Central America, and South America. See discussion following *Panicum* regarding generic concepts. The large, thickened, pale sterile palea of this species is unique among panicoids of our region; it is one of several morphological characters that led to the segregation of *Steinchisma* as a genus, a finding now confirmed by DNA phylogeny. The enlargement of the sterile palea causes the spikelet to spread open, or "gape." *Steinchisma* has an "intermediate C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>" pathway. References: Acosta et al. (2014); Zuloaga et al. (1998)=Z; Freckmann & Lelong in FNA (2003a).

***Steinchisma hians*** (Elliott) Nash, Gaping Panic Grass. Stream, pond, and lake shores, low woods, cypress-gum ponds, floodplains, marshes, ditches, seepage slopes. May-Oct. Se. VA south to FL, west to TX and OK, and south through Mexico and Central America to Colombia; also in s. South America. [= FNA, K, Z; = *Panicum hians* Elliott – C, F, G, GW, HC, RAB, S, W, WH3]

### ***Stenotaphrum* Trinius 1820 (St. Augustine Grass)**

A genus of about 7 species, tropical and subtropical. References: Allred in FNA (2003a); Sauer (1972)=Z.

***Stenotaphrum secundatum*** (Walter) Kuntze, St. Augustine Grass, Carpet Grass. Brackish marshes, roadsides, lawns. Jul-Oct. A pioneer species of beaches and shores, *S. secundatum* was known from the Carolinas prior to 1800. It has been interpreted as native or introduced in our area; its original range is probably now impossible to determine. Sauer (1972) maps it as widespread along the coasts of s. North America, Central America, South America, the West Indies, Africa, Australia, and sw. Pacific Islands. In our area it is certainly now more frequently encountered as a lawn or roadside grass than in anything that could be construed as a natural habitat. The other 6 species in the genus are Asian, or on islands of the sw. Pacific or Indian Oceans. [= FNA, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

### ***Thinopyrum* (Prat) Á. Löve 1980**

A genus of about 10 species, perennials, native of w. Asia and the Mediterranean region. References: Barkworth in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z; Barkworth (1997)=Y.

- 1 Plants rhizomatous; lemmas 7.5-10 mm long; lateral veins slightly shorter than and less prominent than the midvein .....[*T. intermedium*]  
 1 Plants caespitose; lemmas 9-12 mm long; lateral veins of the glumes about as long as and as prominent as the midvein ..... [*T. ponticum*]

\* *Thinopyrum intermedium* (Host) Barkworth & D.R. Dewey. Waif in railroad yards; native of Europe and w. Asia. Tucker (1996) states that the record is as a waif in railroad yards. [= K, Z; > *T. intermedium* spp. *intermedium* – FNA; = *Elytrigia intermedia* (Host) Nevski; = *Agropyron intermedium* (Host) Palisot de Beauvois – HC] {add to synonymy}

\* *Thinopyrum ponticum* (Podpěra) Barkworth & D.R. Dewey. Tall Wheatgrass. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, not known to be established or persistent; native of Europe and w. Asia. [= FNA, K; ? *Agropyron elongatum* (Host) Palisot de Beauvois] {add to synonymy}

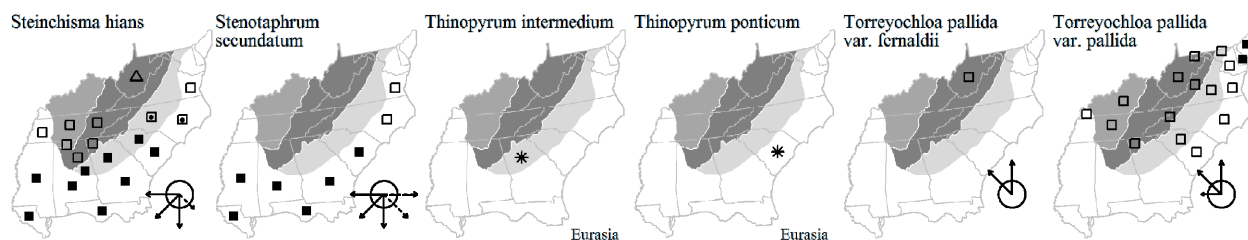
### *Torreyochloa* G.L. Church 1949 (Pale Mannagrass)

A genus of 4 species, with a classic Tertiary moist temperate disjunct pattern; *Torreyochloa* is distributed in e. North America and e. Asia. References: Davis in FNA (2007a); Davis (1991)=Y; Tucker (1996)=Z.

- 1 Leaf blades 1-3 mm wide; anthers 0.2-0.5 mm long ..... *T. pallida* var. *fernaldii*  
 1 Leaf blades 4-8 mm wide; anthers ca. 1 mm long ..... *T. pallida* var. *pallida*

*Torreyochloa pallida* (Torrey) Church var. *fernaldii* (A.S. Hitchcock) Dore ex Koyama & Koyama. Beaver ponds, swamps. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to ne. WV and TN. [= FNA, K, Pa, Y, Z; < *Glyceria pallida* (Torrey) Trinius – RAB, GW, HC, W; < *Puccinellia pallida* (Torrey) Clausen – C; = *G. fernaldii* (A.S. Hitchcock) St. John – F, WV; = *G. pallida* var. *fernaldii* A.S. Hitchcock – G]

*Torreyochloa pallida* (Torrey) Church var. *pallida*, Pale Mannagrass. Bogs, mucky wetlands such as old beaver-ponds, pools in cypress swamps, drawdown shores of natural ponds. Jun-Jul. The species as a whole is widespread in e. North America. Var. *pallida* ranges from NS west to MN, south to e. VA, se. NC (Columbus County), nw. NC (Avery County), and nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). Var. *pauciflora* (J. Presl) J.J. Davis is distributed in w. North America. Intermediates occur between the varieties. [= FNA, K, Pa, Y, Z; < *Glyceria pallida* (Torrey) Trinius – RAB, GW, HC, W; < *Puccinellia pallida* (Torrey) Clausen – C; = *G. pallida* – F, WV; = *G. pallida* var. *pallida* – G; = *Panicularia pallida* (Torrey) Kuntze – S]



### *Tragus* Haller 1768 (Burggrass)

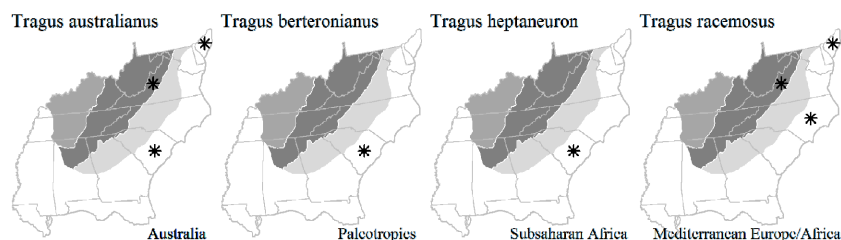
A genus of 7 species, annuals and perennials, of tropical and subtropical Eurasia and Africa. References: Wipff in FNA (2007a).

\* *Tragus australianus* S.T. Blake, Australian Burggrass. Waste areas around wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of Australia. [= FNA, K] {not keyed}

\* *Tragus berteronianus* J.A. Schultes, Spiked Burggrass. Waste areas around wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of Africa and Asia. Also reported from chrome ore piles at Newport News, VA. [= FNA, K] {not keyed}

\* *Tragus heptaneuron* W.D. Clayton. Waste areas around wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of tropical Africa. [= FNA, K] {not keyed}

\* *Tragus racemosus* (Linnaeus) Allioni, Stalked Burggrass, Texas Burggrass. Roadsides, disturbed areas, on ballast near old seaports; native of Mediterranean Europe and w. Asia. Jul-early Oct. [= HC, C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa; = *Nazia racemosa* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S]



### *Tridens* Roemer & J.A. Schultes 1817 (Triodia, Redtop, Tridens, Fluffgrass)

A genus of about 14 species, native to the Western Hemisphere. References: Valdés-Reyna in FNA (2003a). [also see *Tridentopsis*]

- 1 Panicle dense and spike-like, > 4× as long as wide, the branches ascending to appressed.  
 2 Plants from elongate rhizomes; lemma 4-5 mm long; spikelet 7-9 mm long ..... *T. carolinianus*

- 2 Plants caespitose; lemma 2.5-3 mm long; spikelet 4-6 mm long ..... *T. strictus*
- 1 Panicle open and spreading, < 4× as long as wide, the branches well-developed and spreading-ascending to reflexed. .... *T. ambiguus*
- 3 Spikelets 4-5 mm long, 2.5-3.5 mm wide ..... *T. ambiguus*
- 3 Spikelets 6-8 mm long, 1.5-2.2 mm wide.
- 4 Primary pulvini densely pubescent, the hairs encircling the base of the panicle branch; secondary pulvini pubescent; spikelets mostly on pedicels 3-20 mm long, these divergent from the inflorescence branchlets; main branches of the inflorescence stiffly spreading..... *T. chapmanii*
- 4 Primary pulvini glabrous to sparsely pubescent, tufted only in the axil (the upper surface of the panicle branch); secondary pulvini glabrous; spikelets on pedicels mostly < 3 mm long, these mainly appressed to the inflorescence branchlets; main branches of the inflorescence spreading, ascending or drooping..... *T. flavus*

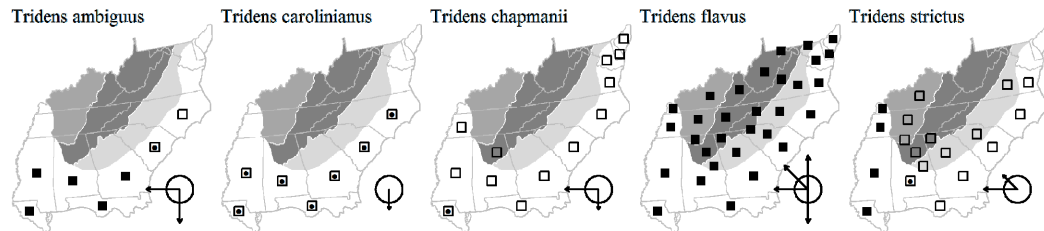
***Tridens ambiguus*** (Elliott) J.A. Schultes, Pineland Triodia, Flatwoods Fluffgrass. Wet savannas, clay-based Carolina bays, marshes. Aug-Oct. S. NC south to FL, west to e. TX. [= FNA, GW, HC, K, RAB, WH3; = *Triodia elliottii* Bush – S]

***Tridens carolinianus*** (Steudel) Henrard, Carolina Triodia, Carolina Fluffgrass. Mesic swales in sandhills. Aug-Oct. S. NC south to FL, west to LA. [= FNA, HC, K, RAB, WH3; = *Triodia drummondii* Scribner & Kearney – S]

***Tridens chapmanii*** (Small) Chase, Chapman's Triodia. Loamy sands of disturbed longleaf pine woodlands, glades, roadsides. Aug-Oct. NJ south to FL, west to TX and OK. [= HC; = *Tridens flavus* (Linnaeus) A.S. Hitchcock var. *chapmanii* (Small) Shinnars – C, FNA, K, RAB, WH3; = *Triodia chapmanii* (Small) Bush – F, G; < *Triodia flava* (Linnaeus) Smyth – S]

***Tridens flavus*** (Linnaeus) A.S. Hitchcock, Redtop, Tall Redtop, Purpletop Tridens, Greasy Grass. Roadsides, disturbed areas, glades. Jul-Oct. NH west to NE, south to FL and TX. [= HC, Pa; = *Tridens flavus* var. *flavus* – C, FNA, K, RAB, WH3; = *Triodia flava* (Linnaeus) Smyth – F, G, WV; < *Triodia flava* (Linnaeus) Smyth – S (also see *Tridens chapmanii*); < *Tridens flavus* – W]

***Tridens strictus*** (Nuttall) Nash, Spike Triodia, Longspike Fluffgrass, Longspike Tridens. Sandhills, moist pine savannas, roadsides. Aug-Oct. S. VA south to AL, west to TX, north in the interior to IL and KS. It is possible that this grass is introduced only north and east of GA. Rhoads & Klein (1993) report an old specimen from w. PA, presumably a waif. [= FNA, GW, HC, K, RAB, WH3; = *Triodia stricta* (Nuttall) Bentham ex Vasey – F, G, S]



*Tridentopsis* P.M. Peterson 2014

A genus of about 2 species, native to the Western Hemisphere. References: Peterson et al. (2014)=Z; Valdés-Reyna in FNA (2003a).

\* ***Tridentopsis mutica*** (Torrey) P.M. Peterson. Disturbed areas, probably adventive from the sc. and sw. United States and Mexico. [= Z; > *Tridens muticus* (Torrey) Nash var. *elongatus* (Buckley) Shinnars – FNA, K2; > *Tridens elongatus* (Buckley) Nash – HC] {not yet keyed}

### ***Tripidium*** H. Scholz 2006 (Ravenna-grass)

A genus of several species, perennials, of Eurasia. Often recently treated as the genus *Ripidium* Trinius 1820, but this is a later and therefore illegitimate homonym of the fern genus *Ripidium* Bernardi 1801. References: Hodkinson et al. (2002).

\* ***Tripidium ravennae*** (Linnaeus) H. Scholz, Ravenna-grass, Plume-grass. Cultivated as an ornamental and rarely escaping or persisting; native of s. Europe. In sw. GA, TN, and MD (Kartesz 1999), DC (Steury 2004a), FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2006). [= *Saccharum ravennae* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus – FNA, K, WH3; = *Erianthus ravennae* (Linnaeus) Palisot de Beauvois – F; > *Erianthus ravennae* var. *ravennae* – HC; > *Erianthus ravennae* var. *purpurascens* (Anderss.) Hackel – HC; = *Ripidium ravennae* (Linnaeus) Trinius]

### ***Triplasis*** Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Sandgrass)

A genus of 2 species, of eastern and central North America south through Mexico to Costa Rica. References: Hatch in FNA (2003a).

**Identification notes:** The foliage of both of our species has a sour taste.

- 1 Lemma awn 4.5-8 mm long; culm internodes appressed pilose or puberulent; perennial..... *T. americana*
- 1 Lemma awn 0.5-1.5 mm long; culm internodes glabrous to minutely scaberulous; annual (or rarely perennial) ..... *T. purpurea* var. *purpurea*

***Triplasis americana*** Palisot de Beauvois, Southern Sandgrass. Open sandy areas. Aug-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: NC south to s. FL, west to e. LA. [= FNA, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3]

***Triplasis purpurea*** (Walter) Chapman var. *purpurea*, Purple Sandgrass. Dunes, maritime dry grasslands, open sandy areas. Sep-Oct. NH south to s. FL, and west to TX, along the coast; also around the Great Lakes, and in central United States. Var.

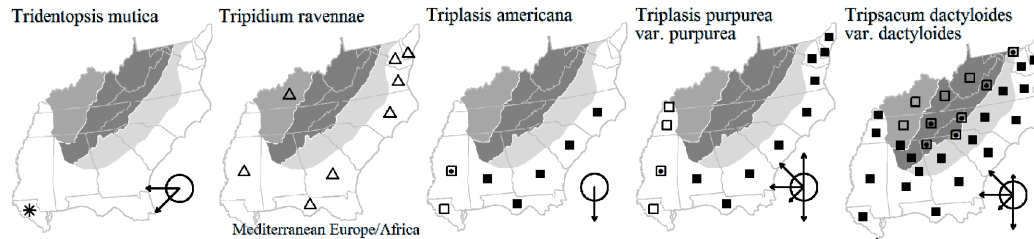


*caribensis* R.W. Pohl is in the New World tropics. [= FNA; < *T. purpurea* – C, F, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, WH3; > *T. intermedia* Nash – S; > *T. purpurea* – S]

***Tripsacum* Linnaeus 1759 (Gama Grass)**

A genus of about 12 species, tropical and subtropical American. References: Barkworth in FNA (2003a); DeWet, Harlan, & Brink (1982)=Z.

***Tripsacum dactyloides* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus var. *dactyloides***, Gama Grass. Roadsides, moist areas, disturbed areas, moist riverbanks. Late May–Nov. *T. dactyloides* is widespread in e. North America north to MA, MI, IA, and NE, ranging south into tropical Central and South America; var. *dactyloides* is North American. This important species of moist and wetland areas in the Great Plains is generally seen in disturbed habitats in our area; its original habitats in various parts of our area are poorly understood, and it may not be truly native throughout the Southeast. [= FNA, Va, Z; < *T. dactyloides* – C, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV; > *T. dactyloides* var. *dactyloides* – F, HC; > *T. dactyloides* var. *occidentale* Cutler & Anderson – F, HC]



***Trisetum* Persoon 1805 (Oat-grass)**

A genus of about 75–85 species, north and south temperate. References: Rumely in FNA (2007a); Randall & Hilu (1986)=Z; Tucker (1996)=Y. [also see *Sphenopholis*]

- 1 Plant an annual, without sterile shoots; anthers ca. 0.2 mm long; [rare waif].....[***T. interruptum***]  
 1 Plant a perennial, with both fertile and sterile shoots; anthers 0.7–1.4 mm long; [rare alpine disjunct at high elevations in the Mountains].....***T. spicatum***

\* ***Trisetum interruptum*** Buckley, Prairie False Oats. Disturbed areas, along railroad tracks; native of sw. United States and Mexico. See Barger et al. (2012). [= FNA, K2] {add synonymy}

***Trisetum spicatum* (Linnaeus) K. Richter**, Alpine Oat-grass, Spike Trisetum. Mountain cliffs at high elevations on metabasalt. Jun–Aug. A circumboreal species, widespread and common in arctic and alpine areas, south in e. North America to New England, NY, and, rarely, PA, and disjunct to Hawksbill Mountain, Page County, VA (where extant) and Roan Mountain, Mitchell County, NC (where not seen since the 19<sup>th</sup> century). The species is also known from the West Indies, Mexico, and s. South America. *T. spicatum*, as very broadly treated here, following Randall & Hilu (1986), is polymorphic and consists of several ploidies and multiple taxa recognized at species and infraspecific ranks by various works around the northern hemisphere. [= C, FNA, HC, K1, K2, Pa, S, Y, Z; > *T. spicatum* var. *molle* (Michaux) Beal – F, G, RAB; > *T. triflorum* (Bigelow) Löve & Löve ssp. *molle* (Michaux) Löve & Löve – W]

***Triticum* Linnaeus 1753 (Wheat)**

A genus of about 25 species (the taxonomy complicated by extensive and ancient cultivation), native of w. and c. Asia. References: Morrison in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1996)=Z; Zohary & Hopf (1994).

\* ***Triticum aestivum* Linnaeus**, Bread Wheat. Fields; frequently cultivated, rarely persistent or volunteering following cultivation; native of Eurasia. May–Jun. One of the most important crops in the world. The lemmas can either be awnless or with long awns (to 8 cm long). [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, Pa, RAB, WH3, Z]

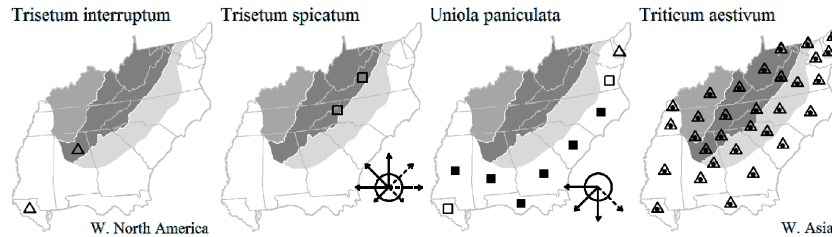
***Uniola* Linnaeus 1753 (Sea Oats)**

A genus of 2 species. The only other species of the genus ranges from Baja California south along the Pacific Ocean to Ecuador; other species previously treated in *Uniola* have been shown to be only distantly related and are now treated as *Chasmanthium*. References: Yates in FNA (2003a); Yates (1966a, 1966b)=Z. [also see *Chasmanthium*]

***Uniola paniculata* Linnaeus**, Sea Oats. Abundant on unforested primary and secondary dunes on barrier islands, and on dry to mesic sand flats and interdune swales. Jun–Nov. Se. VA south to FL and west to TX and Mexico; West Indies. This is the



most important sand-binding grass on ocean dunes from NC south, playing a critical role in primary succession on dunes. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]



***Urochloa* Palisot de Beauvois 1812 (Para-grass, Signal-grass)**

A genus of about 100 species, pantropical and subtropical. References: Crins (1991)=Z; Webster (1988)=Y; Wipff & Thompson in FNA (2003a). Key adapted in part from GW. [also see *Megathyrus*]

- 1 Spikelets suffused with purple, borne in pairs (or threes) in each row ..... *U. mutica*
- 1 Spikelets green, borne singly in each row.
  - 2 Upper half of second glume and first lemma with evident transverse veins connecting the longitudinal veins; spikelets 3.5-4.7 mm long ..... *U. platyphylla*
  - 2 Upper half of second glume and first lemma without evident transverse veins, or with very obscure cross-veins; spikelets either 2-4 mm or 5-6 mm long.
    - 3 Spikelets 2-4 mm long ..... *U. ramosa*
    - 3 Spikelets 5-6 mm long ..... *U. texana*

\* *Urochloa adspersa* (Trinius) R. Webster. Moist, sunny, disturbed areas; apparently native of s. FL, the West Indies, and Argentina. Reported from AL, FL peninsula and Panhandle (FNA), and chrome ore piles in Newport News, VA (Reed 1964). [= FNA, K, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

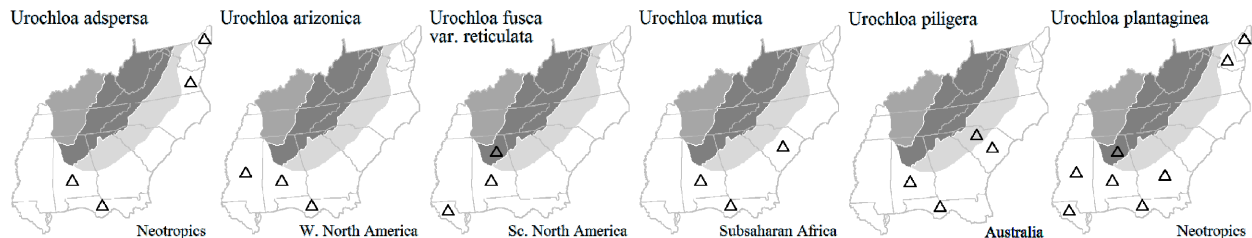
\* *Urochloa arizonica* (Scribner & Merrill) Morrone & Zuloaga, Arizona Signalgrass. Disturbed areas; native of sw. United States. [= K2, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

\* *Urochloa fusca* (Swartz) B.F. Hansen & Wunderlin var. *reticulata* (Torrey) B.F. Hansen & Wunderlin. Disturbed areas; native of sw. and sc. United States and Mexico. East to GA (Kartesz 1999). [= WH3; < *Urochloa fusca* – FNA; ? *Urochloa fasciculata* (Sw.) R. Webster – K; ? *Panicum fasciculatum* Swartz – HC] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

\* *Urochloa mutica* (Forskål) Nguyen, Para-grass. Wet disturbed areas, margin of ponds; native of Africa. Aug. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; ? *Panicum purpurascens* Raddi – HC, RAB; ? *B. purpurascens* (Raddi) Henrard – GW; = *Brachiaria mutica* (Forskål) Stapf]

\* *Urochloa piligera* (Muell. ex Benth) R.D. Webster. Roadsides; native of Australia. Reported for Escambia County in the FL Panhandle (Kunzer et al. 2009). [= WH3] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

\* *Urochloa plantaginea* (Link) R. Webster. Disturbed areas; native of the Neotropics. Reported for s. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), as *Brachiaria plantaginea*, and for Escambia County in the FL Panhandle (Kunzer et al. 2009). [= FNA, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *Brachiaria plantaginea* (Link) A.S. Hitchcock] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}



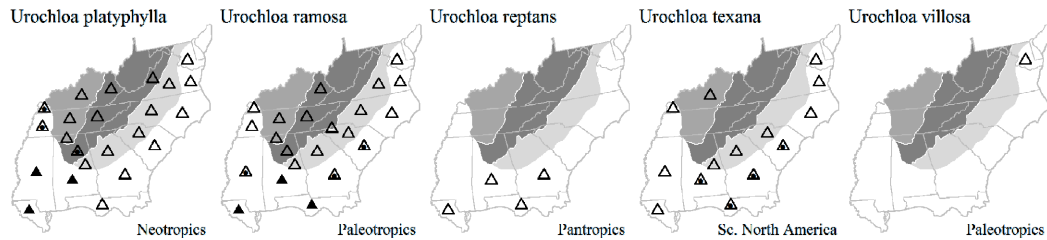
\* *Urochloa platyphylla* (Munro ex Wright) R. Webster, Broadleaf Signal-grass. Disturbed wet or seasonally moist areas; apparently native of South America. E. NC south to FL, west to TX, north in the interior to AR, OK, and se. MO; also in MD (Terrell & Reveal 1996). [= FNA, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *Brachiaria platyphylla* (Munro ex Wright) Nash – GW, HC, RAB; ? *B. extensa* Chase – S]

\* *Urochloa ramosa* (Linnaeus) Nguyen, Browntop Millet, Dixie Signalgrass. Disturbed areas; native of tropical Africa and Asia. This species has apparently been widely planted for wildlife food and erosion control in southeastern states. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *Panicum ramosum* Linnaeus – HC; = *Brachiaria ramosa* (Linnaeus) Stapf]

\* *Urochloa reptans* (Linnaeus) Stapf. Disturbed areas; native of the Neotropics and Paleotropics. [= FNA, K] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

\* *Urochloa texana* (Buckley) R. Webster, Texas Millet, Texas Signalgrass. Disturbed areas, fields, gardens; native of TX. First reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997). [= K, WH3, Y, Z; = *Panicum texanum* Buckley – C, HC, RAB, S; = *Brachiaria texana* (Buckley) S.T. Blake]

\* *Urochloa villosa* (Lamarck) Nguyen, Hairy Signalgrass. Reported from chrome ore piles in Newport News, VA (Reed 1964); native of tropical Asia and Africa. [= FNA, K] {not keyed; add to synonymy}

***Zea* Linnaeus 1753 (Corn, Maize)**

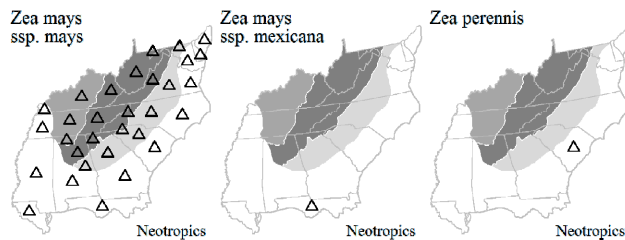
A genus of about 5 species, native of Mexico and Central America. References: Iltis in FNA (2003a).

- 1 Pistillate spikelets (kernels) borne on a spongy rachis (cob) in rows.....***Z. mays* ssp. *mays***
- 1 Pistillate spikelets embedded in a hardened rachis.
  - 2 Annual.....[***Z. mays* ssp. *mexicana***]
  - 2 Perennial from creeping rhizomes.....***Z. perennis***

\* ***Zea mays* Linnaeus ssp. *mays***, Corn, Maize. Very commonly cultivated, rarely volunteering in old fields or around trashpiles, common in cultivation, rare as a short-lived escape; native of Mexico. Jun-Oct. *Zea* is one of the most important cultivated plants in the world, originating in Mexico, probably from *Zea mays* ssp. *parviglumis* Iltis & Doebley. It was initially cultivated in sw. Mexico (before 8000 BP), spreading to the sw. United States before 5000 BP, and to the e. United States by 2000 years BP. At the time of European contact, *Zea mays* ssp. *mays* was an important staple crop from s. Canada south to s. South America (Hancock 2004). [= FNA, K, WH3; < *Z. mays* – RAB, F, HC, S]

\* ***Zea mays* (Schrader) Kuntze ssp. *mexicana*** (Schrader) H.H. Iltis, Chalco Teosinte, Nobogame Teosinte. Disturbed areas. Reported for AL (Kartesz 1999) and FL (Hansen & Wunderlin 2006). HC state that this taxon is "occasionally cultivated in the Southern States for green forage" and is similar to *Z. perennis*, except in being, like *Z. mays* ssp. *mays*, a coarse annual. It is considered to be an ancestor of *Zea mays*. [= FNA, WH3; = *Z. mexicana* (Schrader) Kuntze – K; = *Euchlaena mexicana* Schrader – HC, S]

\* ***Zea perennis* (A.S. Hitchcock) Reeves & Mangelsdorf**, Mexican Teosinte. Disturbed areas; apparently established at least formerly. *Z. perennis* was considered by HC to be "established on James Island, S.C." [= K; = *Euchlaena perennis* A.S. Hitchcock – HC]

***Zizania* Linnaeus 1753 (Wild-rice)**

A genus of 4 species (and 6 taxa) of northern and eastern North America. References: Terrell in FNA (2007a); Terrell et al. (1997)=Y; Tucker (1988)=Z; Judziewicz et al. (2000)=X. Key based on Terrell in FNA (2007a).

- 1 Lemmas of the pistillate spikelets flexible and chartaceous, dull, bearing short scattered hairs, these not or only slightly more dense toward the tip.....***Z. aquatica* var. *aquatica***
- 1 Lemmas of the pistillate spikelets stiff and coriaceous, lustrous, glabrous or with lines of short hairs, the tips usually more hairy.
  - 2 Lower pistillate branches with 9-30 spikelets; pistillate portion of the inflorescence 10-40 (or more) cm wide, the branches ascending to widely divergent; leaves 10-40+ mm wide.....***Z. palustris* var. *interior***
  - 2 Lower pistillate branches with 2-8 spikelets; pistillate portion of the inflorescence 1-8 (-15) cm wide, the branches appresses or ascending; leaves 3-21 mm wide.....***Z. palustris* var. *palustris***

***Zizania aquatica* Linnaeus var. *aquatica***, Southern Wild-rice. Freshwater marshes, usually tidal. May-Oct. Var. *aquatica* ranges from ME west to WI, south to FL and LA; var. *brevis* Fassett is restricted to the St. Lawrence River in QC. *Zizania* was formerly an important food for Amerindians; it is now gathered as a specialty grain, commanding high prices. [= C, F, FNA, G, HC, K, X, Y, Z; < *Z. aquatica* – GW, Pa, RAB, S, WH3]

***Zizania palustris* Linnaeus var. *interior*** (Fassett) Dore, Interior Wild-rice. Wetlands. ON west to MN, south to KY, MO, and NE. [= C, FNA, K2; = *Z. aquatica* var. *interior* Fassett – F, G, HC] {add synonymy: X, Y, Z}

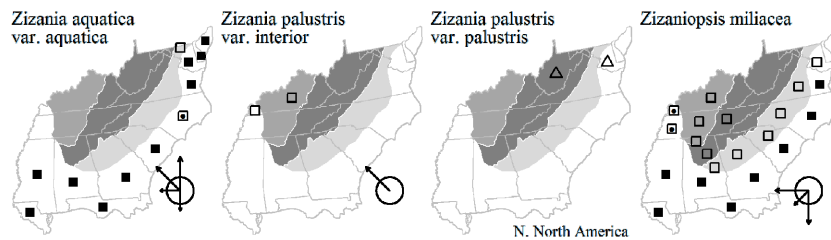
\* ***Zizania palustris* Linnaeus var. *palustris***, Northern Wild-rice. Lake shores; rare, native of n. North America. Reported for a single county in WV, where apparently introduced. [= C, FNA; = *Z. aquatica* Linnaeus var. *angustifolia* A.S. Hitchcock – F, G, HC; < *Z. palustris* – Pa; < *Z. aquatica* – WV] {add synonymy: X, Y, Z}

***Zizaniopsis* Döll & Ascherson 1871 (Giant Cutgrass)**

A genus of about 5 species, of tropical and subtropical America. References: Terrell in FNA (2007a); Tucker (1988)=Z; Judziewicz et al. (2000)=Y.

**Identification notes:** Superficially similar to *Zizania* in its habitat and large size, *Zizaniopsis* may be distinguished by its very different inflorescence and by its stout horizontal rhizomes (our taxa of *Zizania* are annual and not rhizomatous).

***Zizaniopsis miliacea* (Michaux) Döll & Ascherson**, Southern Wild-rice, Giant Cutgrass, Water-millet. Brackish and freshwater marshes; common. May-Jul. MD south to FL, west to TX, north in the interior to MO, and disjunct in w. Mexico. The other species of the genus are South American. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, HC, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z; = *Zizania miliacea* Michaux]

***Zoysia* Willdenow 1801 (Zoysia, Temple-grass)**

A genus of about 11 species, perennials, of tropical, subtropical, and temperate Asia. References: Anderson in FNA (2003a). Key closely following FNA.

- 1 Leaves < 0.5 mm wide; racemes with 3-12 spikelets; peduncles included to extending < 1 cm beyond the sheaths of the flag leaves ..... ***Z. pacifica***
- 1 Leaves 0.5-5 mm wide; racemes with 10-50 spikelets; peduncles extending (0.3-) 1-6.5 cm beyond the sheaths of the flag leaves.
  - 2 Pedicels 1.6-3.5 mm long; spikelets ovate, 1.1-4 mm wide; culm internodes 2-10 mm long; blades ascending..... ***Z. japonica***
  - 2 Pedicels 0.6-1.6 mm long; spikelets lanceolate, 0.6-1.0 mm wide; culm internodes 5-40 mm long, all plants with at least some internodes > 14 mm long; blades spreading at nearly 90 degree angles..... ***Z. matrella***

\* ***Zoysia japonica*** Steudel, Japanese Lawngrass, Korean Lawngrass, Zoysia. Used as a lawngrass, persisting or spreading; native of Japan. Reported for VA (Kartesz 1999). [= C, FNA, HC, K, WH3]

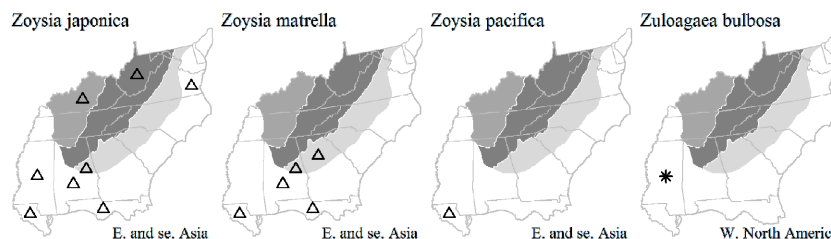
\* ***Zoysia matrella*** (Linnaeus) Merrill, Zoysia, Manila Temple-grass. Used as a lawngrass, persisting or spreading; native of the Philippines. [= FNA, HC, K, WH3; = *Z. matrella* var. *matrella* - K]

\* ***Zoysia pacifica*** (Goudswaard) M. Hotta & Kuroki, Mascarene-grass, Korean Velvetgrass. Used as a lawngrass, persisting or spreading; native of e. Asia. [= FNA, WH3; ? *Z. tenuifolia* Willdenow - HC; > *Z. tenuifolia* Willdenow - K; > *Z. matrella* var. *pacifica* Goudswaard - K]

***Zuloagaea* Bess 2006 (Bulb Panicgrass)**

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, of sw. United States south through Central America. References: Freckmann & Lelong in FNA (2003a); Bess et al. (2006)=Z.

\* ***Zuloagaea bulbosa*** (Kunth) Bess, Bulb Panicgrass. Disturbed areas; native of sw. United States south to Central America. Reported for MS. [= Z; = *Panicum bulbosum* Kunth - FNA, HC, K2] {add to key}



## SECTION 6: EUDICOTYLEDONAE (EUDICOTS)

## 107. CERATOPHYLLACEAE S.F. Gray 1821 (Hornwort Family) [in CERATOPHYLLALES]

A peculiar and apparently very primitive family, of a single genus and about 6 species, aquatic herbs, of cosmopolitan distribution. References: Les in FNA (1997); Les (1985, 1986, 1988a, 1988b, 1988c, 1989)=Z; Les in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key adapted from Les.

*Ceratophyllum* Linnaeus 1753 (Hornwort, Coontail)

A genus of about 6 species, aquatic herbs, of cosmopolitan distribution. References: Les in FNA (1997); Les (1985, 1986, 1988a, 1988b, 1988c, 1989)=Z; Les in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key adapted from Les.

**Identification notes:** *Ceratophyllum* is sometimes mistaken for other, superficially somewhat similar aquatics, such as *Cabomba* (Cabombaceae), *Utricularia* (Lentibulariaceae), and *Myriophyllum* (Haloragaceae). *Cabomba* has the leaves opposite (rather than whorled), dichotomously divided (like *Ceratophyllum*), but the divisions lacking the marginal denticles of *Ceratophyllum*, and on a 1-3 cm long petiole (vs. sessile or on a petiole 0-2 mm long). *Utricularia* has the leaves sometimes dichotomously divided, but the divisions are usually irregular, the leaves are alternate (in most species), and bladder traps are present. *Myriophyllum* has the leaves pectinately rather than dichotomously divided.

- 1 Largest leaves forking 1-2× (count branching-nodes from the base of the leaf to the tip of the most-forked division); leaves coarse-textured, stiff, the marginal denticles usually strongly raised on a broad base of green tissue; achene margin wingless, with 2 basal spines or tubercles (these rarely absent), otherwise entire (lacking marginal spines)..... ***C. demersum***
- 1 Largest leaves forking 3-4× (count branching nodes from the base of the leaf to the tip of the most-forked division); leaves fine-textured, flaccid, the marginal denticles not raised on a broad base of green tissue, sometimes obscure or obsolete; achene margin winged, with 2-20 lateral spines 0.1-6.5 mm long (occasionally spineless), with 2 basal spines (these rarely absent).
  - 2 Achene body (excluding the spines) 3.0-4.5 mm long; first leaves of the plumule simple; [Coastal Plain, NC southward]..... ***C. australe***
  - 2 Achene body (excluding the spines) 4.5-6.0 mm long; first leaves of the plumule forked; [widespread]..... ***C. echinatum***

***Ceratophyllum australe*** Grisebach. Ponds, pools, slow-moving streams. May-Sep. Se. NC south to s. FL and Panhandle FL, and in the West Indies; also in s. Mexico, Central America, n. South America, with apparent disjunctions in c. South America and the Galapagos Islands. Les treats this taxon as a subspecies of the Old World *C. muricatum*. Because of their allopatric distribution on separate continents and relative morphological distinctiveness (as shown by Les), I prefer to recognize them at the species level. [= *Ceratophyllum muricatum* Chamisso ssp. *australe* (Grisebach) Les – FNA, K, WH3, Z; < *C. muricatum* Chamisso – GW]

***Ceratophyllum demersum*** Linnaeus, Coontail. Ponds, pools, slow-moving streams. May-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to s. FL, TX, CA, and south through the West Indies and Central America to South America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z]

***Ceratophyllum echinatum*** A. Gray. Ponds, pools, slow-moving streams. May-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to ON and n. MN, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX; also in BC, WA, and OR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z; < *C. muricatum* Chamisso – GW; = *C. submersum* Linnaeus var. *echinatum* (A. Gray) Wilmot-Dear]

## 109a. FUMARIACEAE A.P. de Candolle 1821 (Fumitory Family) [in RANUNCULALES]

This family includes 15-20 genera and 500-600 species, herbs, mostly north temperate. The Fumariaceae are often now subsumed into the Papaveraceae and separated as subfamilies (Lidén 1981, 1986; Lidén et al. 1997; Judd, Sanders, & Donoghue 1994), but the option remains to recognize the two monophyletic clades as families: Papaveraceae s.s. and Fumariaceae. The placement of *Pteridophyllum* (especially) and *Hypocoum* in their own families or basal in either Papaveraceae or Fumariaceae remains unsettled. References: Pérez-Gutiérrez et al. (2012, 2015); Wang et al. (2009); Stern in FNA (1997); Hill (1992); Lidén (1986, 1981); Lidén et al. (1997); Lidén in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Corolla with the 2 outer petals spurred or saccate at their bases; [tribe *Corydaleae*].
  - 2 Ultimate leaf segments 1-4 mm wide; plants with basal leaves only ..... ***Dicentra***
  - 2 Ultimate leaf segments 5-70 mm wide; plants of reproductive age with cauline leaves.
    - 3 Ultimate leaf segments 5-10 mm wide; herbaceous vine with cauline leaves (acaulescent in its first year, and appearing to be an herb); [native]..... ***Adlumia***
    - 3 Ultimate leaf segments 20-70 mm wide; herb with basal and cauline leaves; [alien, cultivated and rarely persistent or naturalized] ..... ***[Lamprocapnos]***
- 1 Corolla with only 1 outer petal spurred or saccate at its base.
  - 4 Ovary and fruit subglobose, with 1 seed; [tribe *Fumarieae*] ..... ***Fumaria***
  - 4 Ovary and fruit elongate, with several to many seeds; [tribe *Corydaleae*].
    - 5 Flowers pink, the petals tipped with yellow; biennial; stem erect, 3-8 (-10) dm tall; capsules erect, 25-35 mm long ..... ***Capnoides***
    - 5 Flowers yellow or entirely pink-purple or white; annual (biennial in *C. incisa*); stem erect, decumbent, or prostrate, 1-3 (-4) dm tall; capsules erect, ascending, divergent, or pendent, 10-20 (-25) mm long ..... ***Corydalis***

*Adlumia* Rafinesque ex A.P. de Candolle 1821 (Climbing Fumitory)

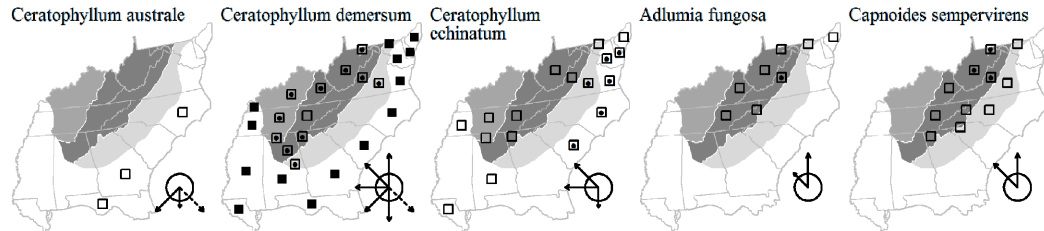
A genus of 2 species, herbs, of e. North America, Korea, and Manchuria. References: Boufford in FNA (1997); Lidén in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Adlumia fungosa*** (Aiton) Greene ex Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Alleghany-vine, Cliff-Harlequin, Climbing Fumitory. Cliffs, talus, rocky slopes, rich stream-bottom forests, cool rocky forests, burned areas, especially over calcareous or mafic rocks. Jun-Sep. QC west to WI and MN, south to n. DE, w. NC, TN, and IN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

*Capnoides* P. Miller 1754 (Rock Harlequin)

The genus is monotypic, an herb, of n. North America. Recent studies have emphasized the distinction of *Capnoides* from *Corydalis*. Lidén considered it more closely related to *Adlumia* and *Dicentra* than to *Corydalis* (Lidén 1981, 1986; Lidén et al. 1997). Pérez-Gutiérrez et al. (2012, 2015) as basal to the “core Fumarieae”. The treatment of this species as part of *Corydalis* is no longer tenable. References: Stern in FNA (1997); Ownbey (1947)=Z; Lidén (1981, 1986); Lidén et al. (1997); Ownbey (1947)=Z; Lidén in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Capnoides sempervirens*** (Linnaeus) Borkhausen, Rock Harlequin, Tall Corydalis, Pink Corydalis, Pale Corydalis. Rock outcrops, especially granitic exfoliation domes, but also quartzite, greenstone, and sandstone, up to at least 1700 m in elevation. Apr-Aug; May-Jul. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to NJ, PA, in and near the mountains to ne. GA, n. OH, n. IN, MN, MT, and BC. [= S, Va; = *Corydalis sempervirens* (Linnaeus) Persoon – C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, W, WV, Z]

*Corydalis* A.P. de Candolle 1805 (Corydalis)

A genus of about 400 species, herbs, of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere (especially China and the Himalayas). References: Stern in FNA (1997); Ownbey (1947)=Z; Lidén in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see *Capnoides*]

- 1 Fruits pendent or divergent; spurred petal 7-10 mm long; pedicels 6-15 mm long; seeds 1.8-2.5 mm wide, with a narrow, acute ring-margin
- 2 Flowers pink-purple, with a white crest (or rarely entirely white); seeds 1.8-2.1 mm wide; [alien, sparingly introduced, but seemingly becoming invasive] ..... [*C. incisa*]
- 2 Flowers yellow; seeds 2.0-2.5 mm wide; [native, widespread in our area] ..... *C. flavula*
- 1 Fruits erect or ascending; spurred petal 10-15 mm long; pedicels 1-6 mm long (5-10 mm long in *C. aurea*); seeds 1.0-2.0 mm wide, without a narrow, acute ring-margin.
- 3 Capsule slightly to strongly pubescent with white, pustular-based hairs; outer petals with conspicuous crests ..... [*C. crystallina*]
- 3 Capsules glabrous (or if with a few hairs, these not white and pustular-based); outer petals with inconspicuous crests.
- 4 Capsules mostly 15-20 mm long, ca. 1.0 mm in diameter, strongly constricted between the seeds at maturity; inflorescence long, usually far exceeding the poorly-developed upper leaves; ultimate leaf segments 0.5-1.5 (-3.0) mm wide; seeds < 1.5 mm wide; plant slightly to strongly glaucous; [of sandy soils of the outer Coastal Plain] ..... *C. halei*
- 4 Capsules mostly 10-15 mm long, 1.5-2.0 mm in diameter, slightly or not at all constricted between the seeds at maturity; inflorescence relatively short, barely (if at all) overtopping the upper leaves; ultimate leaf segments 1.0-2.0 (-4.0) mm wide; seeds > 1.5 mm wide; plant green to slightly glaucous; [of circumneutral rock outcrops of the upper Piedmont and Mountains] ..... *C. micrantha*

***Corydalis aurea*** Willdenow var. *aurea*. Reported as occurring as far south and east as MD, WV (?), and PA (Kartesz 1999, Kartesz 2010). Mar-Jun. No definite documentation is known for this species in our area. [= G, K, Pa; = *Corydalis aurea* var. *aurea* – C, F; = *Corydalis aurea* ssp. *aurea* – FNA, Mo; = *Capnoides aureum* (Willdenow) Kuntze – S] {not keyed; not mapped; rejected as a component of our flora}

***Corydalis crystallina*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Engelman ex A. Gray. Disturbed areas, probably only a waif; native of the sc. United States. Apr-Jun. *C. crystallina* was collected in 1930 from an oat field at the Georgia Experiment Station in Laurens County, GA. [= FNA, F, G, K, Mo]

***Corydalis flavula*** (Rafinesque) A.P. de Candolle, Short-spurred Corydalis, Yellow Fumewort, Yellow Harlequin. Rich moist forests, especially alluvial forests, glades and outcrops over mafic rocks (such as greenstone). Mar-May; May-Jun. S. CT, NY, and s. ON west to SD, south to NC, AL, LA, and OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *Capnoides flavulum* (Rafinesque) Kuntze – S]

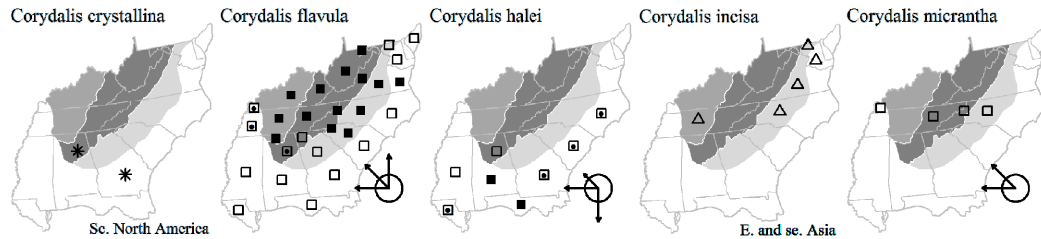
***Corydalis halei*** (Small) Fernald & Schubert, Southern Corydalis. Sandy roadsides and disturbed areas. Mar-May; May-Jun. E. NC south to FL, west to TX, and inland north to MO and OK. F and S recognized it as a species distinct from *C. micrantha*; Ownbey reduced it to a subspecies, citing inadequate morphological differences and some alleged intermediates in OK and MO. The two taxa appear readily separable on morphological, ecological, and geographical grounds; species status seems warranted. [= F; = *Corydalis micrantha* (Engelmann ex A. Gray) A. Gray ssp. *australis* (Chapman) G.B. Ownbey – FNA, K, Mo, RAB,



WH3, Z; = *Corydalis micrantha* (Engelmann ex A. Gray) A. Gray var. *australis* (Chapman) Shinnars – C; < *Corydalis micrantha* – G; = *Capnoides halei* Small – S]

***Corydalis incisa*** (Thunberg) Persoon, Purple Keman. Disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. Reported for Albemarle County, VA (R. Douglas, pers. comm., 2015; T.F. Wieboldt, pers. comm., 2015); Westchester County, NY. See Atha, Schuler, & Lumban Tobing (2014) for additional information.

***Corydalis micrantha*** (Engelmann ex A. Gray) A. Gray, Slender Corydalis. Circumneutral rock outcrops and adjacent glades and woodlands. Apr-May; Jun. *C. micrantha* (in the narrow sense) is primarily midwestern, ranging from IL, WI, MN, and SD south to AR, TX, and OK, with disjunct outliers in e. TN and w. NC. Ownbey (1947) had no records of Southern Appalachian populations of *C. micrantha*, and considered “ssp. *micrantha*” to range no farther east than IL and MO; RAB included montane populations in ssp. *australis*, stating “this is the only [subspecies] in our range.” Morphologically, however, these populations closely resemble *C. micrantha*; their association in the Brushy Mountains with other species disjunct from western or prairie ranges (*Anemone berlandieri*, *Arabis pycnocarpa*, *Pellaea wrightiana*) provides phylogeographic corroboration. [= F; = *Corydalis micrantha* ssp. *micrantha* – FNA, K, Mo, Z; = *Corydalis micrantha* var. *micrantha* – C; < *Corydalis micrantha* – G; = *Capnoides micranthum* (Engelmann ex A. Gray) Britton – S]



### *Dicentra* Bernhardt 1833

A genus of about 12 species, perennial herbs, with a relictual north temperate distribution: e. North America, w. North America, and e. Asia. References: Stern in FNA (1997); Stern (1961)=Z; Lidén in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

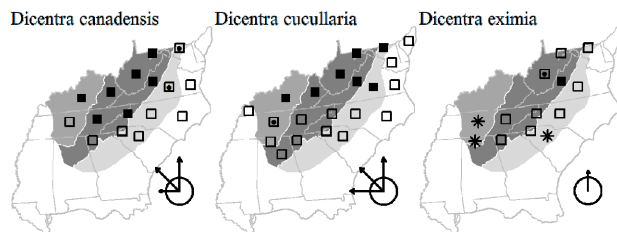
- 1 Flowers pink, in panicles; rootstock lacking bulblets; ultimate leaf segments generally 3-parted, each part 2-5 mm wide at base, gradually tapering to the tip.
  - 2 Reflexed portions of the outer petals 4-8 mm long; [native and cultivated].....*D. eximia*
  - 2 Reflexed portions of the outer petals 2-5 mm long; [cultivated] .....[*D. formosa* ssp. *formosa*]
- 1 Flowers white or yellowish (very rarely pinkish), in racemes; rootstock with bulblets; ultimate leaf segments not generally 3-parted, about 1 (-3) mm wide, with parallel sides for most of their length, then tapering suddenly to the tip.
  - 3 Spurs of the corolla rounded, incurved, 2-5 mm long; leaves moderately to strongly glaucous beneath, the ultimate segments more or less rounded, but often with a minute acute point at the tip; bulblets yellow, spherical or nearly so .....*D. canadensis*
  - 3 Spurs of the corolla elongate, divergent (angled away from the flower stalk), 7-9 mm long; leaves not or only slightly glaucous beneath, the ultimate segments acute; bulblets pink (or less commonly white), tear-shaped (narrowed upward).....*D. cucullaria*

***Dicentra canadensis*** (Goldie) Walpers, Squirrel Corn. Rich, moist forests, especially rich cove forests in the mountains. Apr-May; Jun. S. ME west to s. MN, south to w. NC, n. GA, TN, and MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Bicuculla canadensis* (Goldie) Millspaugh – S]

***Dicentra cucullaria*** (Linnaeus) Bernhardt, Dutchman's Britches. Rich, moist forests, especially rich cove forests in the mountains. Mar-May; May-Jun. NS west to n. MN, south to GA, AR, and KS; disjunct in WA, OR, and ID. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Bicuculla cucullaria* (Linnaeus) Millspaugh – S]

***Dicentra eximia*** (Ker-Gawler) Torrey, Wild Bleeding Heart. Cliffs, talus slopes, rocky slopes, rock outcrops, shale slopes. Apr-Jul; Jul-Aug. An Appalachian endemic: NY and NJ south to NC, SC (Gaddy et al. 1984), and TN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Bicuculla eximia* (Ker-Gawler) Millspaugh – S]

\* ***Dicentra formosa*** (Haworth) Walpers ssp. *formosa*. Native from s. BC south to c. CA, is frequently cultivated and resembles our native *D. eximia*. A variety of cultivars, some apparently derived from hybrids between the two subspecies, make identification uncertain in some cases. [= FNA, Z] {not mapped; rejected as a component of our flora}



*Fumaria* Linnaeus 1753 (Fumitory)

A genus of about 50 species, annual herbs, primarily Eurasian. References: Boufford in FNA (1997); Stace (2010)=Z; Lidén in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Corolla (9-) 10-14 mm long, creamy white (to reddish); fruiting pedicels deflexed downward; fruit smooth when dry ..... *F. capreolata*
- 1 Corolla 4-8 (-9) mm long, white to pink or purple; fruiting pedicels ascending; fruit rugose or verrucose when dry.
- 2 Corolla (6-) 7-8 (-9) mm long, dark pink to purple; sepals 1.5-3.5 mm long ..... *F. officinalis*
- 2 Corolla 4-6 mm long, white to pale pink; sepals 0.5-0.75 (-1.5) mm long
- 3 Corolla white to pale pink; bracts as long as or longer than the subtended fruiting pedicel ..... [*F. parviflora*]
- 3 Corolla pink; bracts shorter than the subtended fruiting pedicel ..... [*F. vaillantii*]
- \* *Fumaria capreolata* Linnaeus, White Ramping-fumitory. Ditches, fields, disturbed areas; rare, native of sw. Europe. Feb-Apr. [= FNA, K2, WH3, Z]
- \* *Fumaria officinalis* Linnaeus, Fumitory, Earthsmoke. Sandy fields, disturbed places, escaped from gardens; native of Europe. Mar-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, G, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, WV; > *F. officinalis* ssp. *officinalis* – K1, K2, Z; > *F. officinalis* ssp. *wirtgenii* (W.D.J. Koch) Arcangeli – K1, K2, Z]
- \* *Fumaria parviflora* Lamarck, Smallflower Fumitory, Fineleaf Fumitory. Abandoned woodlots, other disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Reported for Lowndes County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= FNA (excluded), K1, K2, WH3, Z]
- \* *Fumaria vaillantii* Loiseleur. Ballast waif; native of Europe. [= FNA, K2, Z]

*Lamprocapnos* Endlicher 1850 (Asian Bleeding Heart)

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb of e. Asia. References: Pérez-Gutiérrez et al. (2012, 2015); Lidén et al. (1997); Stern (1961)=Z.

**Identification notes:** *Lamprocapnos* differs from other "bleeding hearts" (the native *Dicentra eximia* and the western American *Dicentra formosa* ssp. *formosa*) in its leafy stem, the inflorescence borne terminally or opposite a leaf, the leaves much less finely divided, and the flowers about as broad as long (vs. much longer than broad in *Dicentra eximia* and *Dicentra formosa*).

- \* *Lamprocapnos spectabilis* (Linnaeus) Fukuhara, Bleeding Heart. Widely cultivated, possibly persistent or weakly naturalizing; native to e. Siberia, Korea, and n. China. It is reported for KY (Kartesz 1999, Kartesz 2010) and various places in ne. United States. [= K; = *Dicentra spectabilis* (Linnaeus) Lemaire – Z] {not mapped; rejected as a component of our flora}

## 109b. PAPAVERACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Poppy Family) [in RANUNCULALES]

A family of 23 genera and about 230 species, mainly herbs (some shrubs and small trees), largely north temperate in distribution. References: Kiger in FNA (1997); Wang et al. (2009); Kadereit in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Flowering stem scapose, leaves basal only; petals 8-16, white; [subfamily *Chelidonioideae*] ..... *5. Sanguinaria*
- 1 Flowering stem with leaves at least low on the stem; petals 0-6, purple, red, orange-red, orange, yellow, cream.
- 2 Inflorescence a panicle; petals absent; [subfamily *Chelidonioideae*] ..... *4. Macleaya*
- 2 Inflorescence not a panicle; petals present, 4-6.
- 3 Leaves and fruits prickly; [subfamily *Papaveroideae*] ..... *1. Argemone*
- 3 Leaves and fruits not prickly.
- 4 Sepals connate; leaves ternately dissected into linear segments; sap watery; [subfamily *Eschscholioideae*] ..... [*8. Eschscholzia*]
- 4 Sepals separate; leaves pinnately lobed; sap yellow, orange, or milky.
- 5 Flowers several in a terminal umbel; [subfamily *Chelidonioideae*].
- 6 Stigma lobes, placentae, and capsule valves 2; style very short; fruit linear, glabrous ..... *6. Chelidonium*
- 6 Stigma lobes, placentae, and capsule valves (2-) 3-4; style ca. 1 cm long; fruit ellipsoid, pubescent with long white hairs ..... *7. Stylophorum*
- 5 Flowers solitary, terminal.
- 7 Fruit 15-30 cm long, 2-locular (the partitions complete), dehiscent by elongate valves; stigmatic lobes 2; [subfamily *Chelidonioideae*] ..... [*3. Glaucium*]
- 7 Fruit 1-8 cm long, 4-20-locular (the partitions incomplete), dehiscent by small valves beneath the stigmatic disc; stigmatic lobes 4-20; [subfamily *Papaveroideae*] ..... *2. Papaver*

*1. Argemone* Linnaeus 1753 (Prickly-poppy)

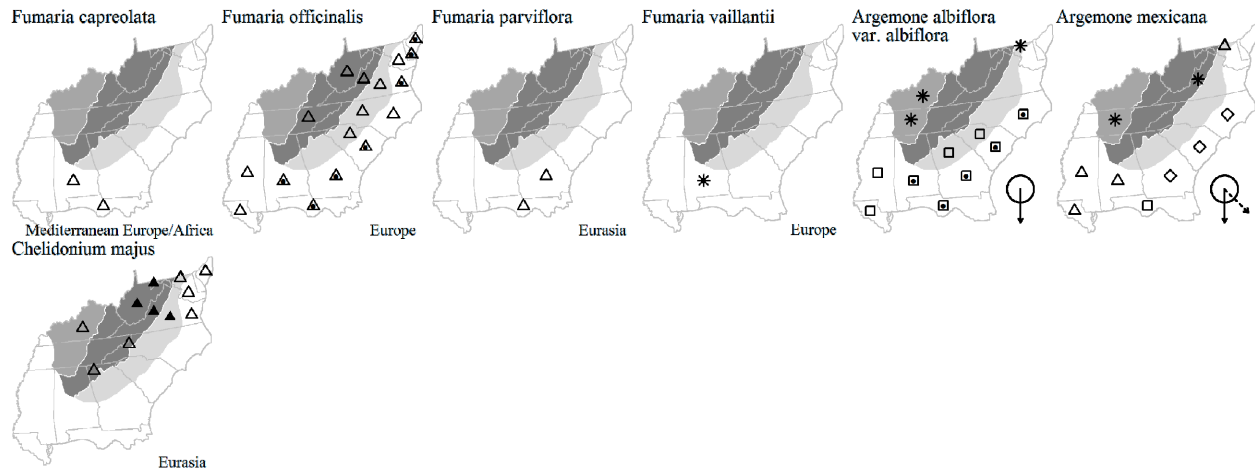
A genus of about 32 species, annual and perennial herbs, of North America, West Indies, Central America, South America, and Hawaii. References: Ownbey in FNA (1997); Kadereit in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Flowers white to pink; latex white or nearly clear ..... *A. albiflora* var. *albiflora*
- 1 Flowers yellow to cream; latex yellow ..... *A. mexicana*

*Argemone albiflora* Hornemann var. *albiflora*, Carolina-poppy, White Prickly-poppy. Sandy roadsides and disturbed areas. Apr-May (-Sep). This species is apparently native to the southeastern United States, presumably including portions of our area,

south to s. FL, but the native range is unclear. The species' weediness suggests that it may be merely adventive in portions of our area. Var. *texana* (G.B. Ownbey) Shinnars occurs in TX, AR, and LA. [= *A. albiflora* ssp. *albiflora* – FNA, K, Mo; < *A. albiflora* – C, RAB, WH3; < *A. alba* Lestib. f. – G, S, misapplied]

\* ***Argemone mexicana*** Linnaeus, Mexican-poppy, Mexican Prickly-poppy. Sandy roadsides and disturbed areas; native of peninsular FL, West Indies, and maybe Mexico and Central America. Apr-May (-Aug). [= C, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, WH3]



## 2. *Papaver* Linnaeus 1753 (Poppy)

A genus of about 80 species, annual and perennial herbs, of temperate Northern Hemisphere. References: Kiger & Murray in FNA (1997); Kiger (1975)=Z; Kadereit in Kubitzki, Rohrer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** Additional species are cultivated and may be found in our area persistent, escaped, as waifs, or as naturalized populations.

- 1 Upper cauline leaves clasping the stem; [section *Papaver*] ..... [*P. somniferum*]
- 1 Upper cauline leaves not clasping the stem.
  - 2 Ovaries and capsules sparsely to densely setose-pubescent; [section *Argemonidium*].
    - 3 Capsules oblong to clavate, sparsely setose with weak hairs ..... [*P. argemone*]
    - 3 Capsules obovoid-ellipsoid to subglobose, densely setose with strong hairs ..... [*P. hybridum*]
  - 2 Ovaries and capsules glabrous.
    - 4 Flowers > 10 cm across; perennial; [section *Macrantha*] ..... [*P. orientale*]
    - 4 Flowers < 10 cm across; annual; [section *Rhoeadium*].
      - 5 Capsule 2-3× as long as broad; stigmatic lobes 5-9 ..... *P. dubium*
      - 5 Capsule 1-1.5× as long as broad; stigmatic lobes 8-15 ..... [*P. rhoeas*]

\* ***Papaver argemone*** Linnaeus, Prickly Poppy. Disturbed areas; native of Europe and sw. Asia. Apr-May. Reported from PA (Rhoads & Black 2007, Kiger & Murray in FNA 1997), VA (probably only from cultivation), and MD (Kiger & Murray in FNA 1997). [= FNA, Pa]

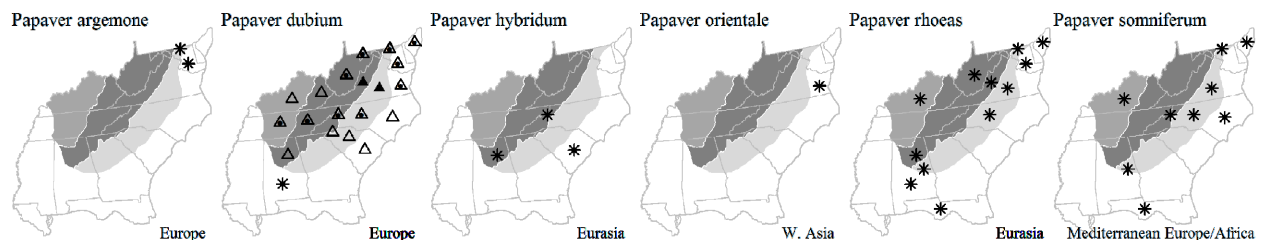
\* ***Papaver dubium*** Linnaeus, Long-headed Poppy, Blind Eyes. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

\* ***Papaver hybridum*** Linnaeus, Rough Poppy. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jun. [= FNA, K, RAB, Z]

\* ***Papaver orientale*** Linnaeus, Oriental Poppy. Disturbed areas; native of sw. Asia. May-Jun. [= FNA, G, K, Pa, Z]

\* ***Papaver rhoeas*** Linnaeus, Corn Poppy, Field Poppy, Red Poppy, Shirley Poppy, Common Poppy. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia and n. Africa. May-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, WH3, WV, Z]

\* ***Papaver somniferum*** Linnaeus, Opium Poppy, Common Poppy. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe and Asia Minor. May-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, Z]



### 3. *Glaucium* P. Miller 1754 (Horned-poppy)

A genus of about 23 species, annual and perennial herbs, of temperate Europe and w. Asia. References: Kiger in FNA (1997); Kadereit in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Basal leaves few, glabrate to moderately pubescent; blades of distal leaves not distinctly clasping stem; petals orange to reddish orange, usually with blackish basal spot; capsules straight to slightly curved, pubescent or glabrate ..... [*G. corniculatum*]
- 1 Basal leaves numerous, densely pubescent; distal blades of distal leaves distinctly clasping stem; petals yellow or orange-yellow, sometimes with reddish to violet basal spot; capsules mostly distinctly curved, glabrous, tuberculate, or scabrous ..... [*G. flavum*]

\* *Glaucium corniculatum* (Linnaeus) J.H. Rudolph, Red Horned-poppy, Blackspotted Horned-poppy. Pasture; native of Europe and sw. Asia. Apr-May. [= FNA, K]

\* *Glaucium flavum* Crantz, Yellow Horned-poppy, Sea-poppy. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, K]

### 4. *Macleaya* R. Brown 1826 (Plume-poppy)

A genus of 2 species, perennial herbs, of e. Asia. References: Kiger in FNA (1997); Kadereit in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* *Macleaya cordata* (Willdenow) R. Brown, Plume-poppy, Tree-celandine. Moist streambanks, persistent or escaped from cultivation; native of e. Asia. Jun-Jul. Reported as naturalized in TN by Kral (1981). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa]

### 5. *Sanguinaria* Linnaeus 1753 (Bloodroot)

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, of e. North America. References: Kiger in FNA (1997); Kadereit in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Sanguinaria canadensis* Linnaeus, Bloodroot, Red Puccoon. Moist nutrient-rich forests. (Late Jan-) Mar-Apr; Apr-May. NS west to MN and MB, south to Panhandle FL and OK. Fernald recognized two varieties – var. *rotundifolia*, more southern and the primary form in our area, considered to have leaves less lobed than the more northern var. *canadensis*; leaf shape variability within populations makes it impractical to recognize infraspecific taxa. [= C, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *S. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – F; > *S. canadensis* var. *rotundifolia* (Greene) Fedde – F]

### 6. *Chelidonium* Linnaeus 1753 (Greater-celandine)

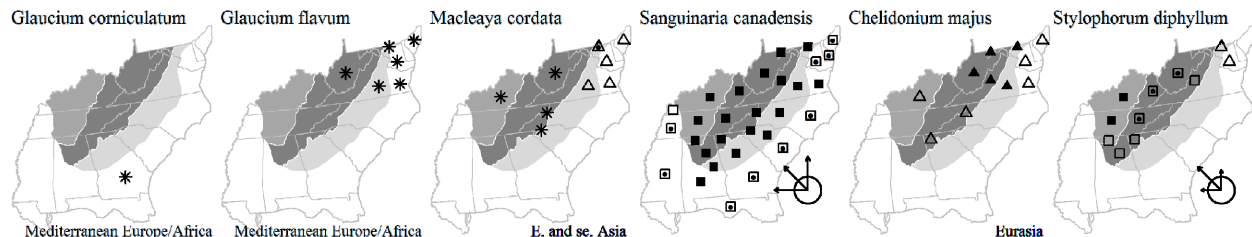
A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, of temperate Eurasia. References: Kiger in FNA (1997); Kadereit in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* *Chelidonium majus* Linnaeus, Greater-celandine, Rock-poppy, Swallow-wort. Moist slopes, shaded roadsides, rocky forests; native of Eurasia. Mar-Jul. First reported for GA (Rabun County) by Stiles & Howel (1998). [= C, F, FNA, G, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; > *C. majus* var. *majus* – K]

### 7. *Stylophorum* Nuttall 1818 (Celandine-poppy)

A genus of 2-5 species, perennial herbs, of e. North America and e. Asia. References: Kiger in FNA (1997); Kadereit in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Stylophorum diphyllum* (Michaux) Nuttall, Celandine-poppy, Woods-poppy. Moist forests over calcareous rocks (such as limestone). Mar-Jun. S. QU, w. PA, s. MI, and WI, south to sw. VA, e. TN, nw. GA, sc. TN, and AR; introduced elsewhere from horticultural use. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, S, Va, W, WV]



### 8. *Eschscholzia* Chamisso 1820 (California-poppy)

A genus of about 12 species, annual and perennial herbs, of sw. North America and n. Mexico. References: Clark in FNA (1997); Kadereit in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* *Eschscholzia californica* Chamisso ssp. *californica*, California-poppy. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of w. North America. Apr-Aug. [= FNA, K, Mo; < *Eschscholtzia californica* – F, RAB, orthographic variant; < *Eschscholzia californica* – Pa]

### 111. LARDIZABALACEAE Decaisne 1839 (Lardizabala Family) [in RANUNCULALES]

A family of about 8 genera and 35 species, shrubs and vines, primarily Asian, but also in s. South America. References: Thieret & Kartesz in FNA (1997); Wang et al. (2009); Cheng-Yih & Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

#### *Akebia* Decaisne 1837 (Akebia)

A genus of 5 species, vines, of temperate e. Asia. References: Cheng-Yih & Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* *Akebia quinata* (Houttuyn) Decaisne, Five-leaf, Five-leaf Akebia, Chocolate-vine. Escaped from cultivation to roadbanks, suburban woodlands, and floodplains; native of Japan, China, and Korea Mar-May. This species is likely to become a serious invasive alien in the Southeast over the next decade; it forms dense mats in natural forests and is difficult to eradicate. Apr-Jun; Jun-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va]

### 112. MENISPERMACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Moonseed Family) [in RANUNCULALES]

A family of about 72 genera and 450 species, vines, shrubs, trees, and herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate areas. References: Rhodes in FNA (1997); Wang et al. (2009); Hoot et al. (2009); Kessler in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                      |                     |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 | Leaves asymmetrically peltate (the stem attached 1-5 mm in from the leaf margin); stamens 12-24; petals 6-9; fruit bluish-black; [tribe <i>Menispermeae</i> ]        | <i>Menispermum</i>  |
| 1 | Leaves not peltate, usually cordate (the stem attached at the leaf margin); stamens 6 or 12; petals 6 or 0; fruit red or bluish-black.                               |                     |
| 2 | Leaves 3-7-lobed, the sinuses usually deep, the lobes acute; stamens 12; petals 0; fruit bluish-black, 13-25 mm long; [tribe <i>Tinosporeae</i> ]                    | ...                 |
|   |                                                                                                                                                                      | <i>Calycocarpum</i> |
| 2 | Leaves entire to 3-lobed, the sinuses always shallow, the lobes (if present) broadly rounded; stamens 6; petals 6; fruit red, 5-8 mm long; [tribe <i>Tiliaceae</i> ] | ...                 |
|   |                                                                                                                                                                      | <i>Cocculus</i>     |

#### *Calycocarpum* Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray 1838 (Cupseed)

A monotypic genus, a woody vine, of e. North America. References: Kessler in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Calycocarpum lyonii* (Pursh) A. Gray, Cupseed, Lyonia-vine. Floodplain forests, wet hammocks. May-Jul (-Oct). Se. SC, e. TN, sc. KY, s. IN, s. IL, MO, and e. KS, south to se. GA, Panhandle FL, s. AL, s. MS, s. LA, and e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, S, WH3]

#### *Cocculus* A.P. de Candolle 1817 (Coralbeads, Snailseed)

A genus of 8 species, woody vines, shrubs, and trees, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate regions of North America, Central America, Africa, Madagascar, India, Malaysia, and the Philippines. References: Kessler in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

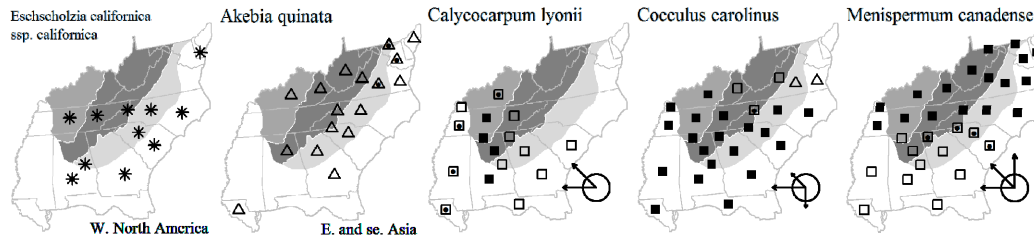
*Cocculus carolinus* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Coralbeads, Carolina Moonseed, Snailseed, Red Moonseed. Moist to dry forests and thickets, especially where calcareous, also weedy in landscaping. Jun-Aug. VA south to FL, west to TX, north in the interior to s. IN and MO. Its occurrences in VA may be primarily adventive. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *Epibaterium carolinum* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

#### *Menispermum* Linnaeus 1753 (Moonseed)

A genus of 2-4 species, woody vines, of temperate e. North America and temperate e. Asia. References: Kessler in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Menispermum canadense* Linnaeus, Moonseed, Yellow Parilla. Moist nutrient-rich forests, especially on floodplains or lower slopes, less commonly in dry calcium-rich forests and woodlands. May-Aug. QC west to MB, south to GA and OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]





### 113. BERBERIDACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Barberry Family) [in RANUNCULALES]

As broadly defined here, a family of about 15 genera and 650 species, herbs and shrubs, of the temperate Northern Hemisphere and Andean South America. There has been much debate and study of whether the Berberidaceae should be recognized as a broadly defined unit, or split into a variety of segregate families (such as Podophyllaceae, Epimediaceae, Nandineaceae, Leonticaceae). Based on molecular studies, Kim & Jansen (1996, 1998) and Kim et al. (2004) conclude that division of the Berberidaceae into segregate families is not warranted. References: Whetstone, Atkinson, & Spaulding in FNA (1997); Wang et al. (2009); Stearn (2002); Kim & Jansen (1996, 1998); Ahrendt (1961); Loconte & Estes (1989b); Kim et al. (2004); Meacham (1980); Loconte in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Leaves ternately compound; [subfamily *Nandinoideae*].
  - 2 Plant a shrub, with multiple leaves; flowers white..... **1. *Nandina***
  - 2 Plant an herb, with 2 leaves; flowers green, greenish yellow, or maroon ..... **2. *Caulophyllum***
- 1 Leaves simple (though sometimes variously lobed or divided into segments).
  - 3 Plant a shrub; leaves not peltate, simple or 1-pinnately compound; flowers yellow; [subfamily *Berberidoideae*] ..... **3. *Berberis***
  - 3 Plant an herb; leaves peltate, 2-parted or radially lobed; flowers white; [subfamily *Podophylloideae*].
    - 4 Plant acaulescent; flower solitary and scapose; leaf segments 2; fruit a capsule..... **4. *Jeffersonia***
    - 4 Plant caulescent; flower solitary, or cymose to umbellate, borne on a stem with leaves; leaf segments several; fruit a berry.
      - 5 Flowers cymose or umbellate; stamens 6; berry globose, 8-12 mm long, 2-4 seeded; larger leaves with only 2 clefts that extend > halfway to the peltate center of the leaf (thus the leaf divided into 2 halves, the other sinuses shallow)..... **5. *Diphylleia***
      - 5 Flower solitary; stamens 12-18; berry ovoid, 25-70 mm long, many-seeded; larger leaves with 5 or more clefts that extend > halfway to the peltate center of the leaf (thus the leaf fairly evenly divided into multiple lobes)..... **6. *Podophyllum***

#### 1. *Nandina* Thunberg 1781 (Nandina, Sacred-bamboo)

A monotypic genus, a shrub, native of Japan, China, and India. Here treated as a monotypic genus in the Berberidaceae, *Nandina* seems to have only a general kinship to the Berberidaceae (see Ehdaie & Russell 1984, Loconte & Estes 1989b, Meacham 1980) and should perhaps be placed in its own monotypic family. References: Whetstone, Atkinson, & Spaulding in FNA (1997); Ehdaie & Russell (1984); Loconte in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Nandina domestica*** Thunberg, Nandina, Sacred-bamboo. Forests and woodlands in suburban areas, commonly planted, increasingly escaping and naturalizing; native of China. May-Jun; Oct-Nov. *Nandina* has numerous cultivated forms, and is widely planted in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain of our area, especially southward. Leaflet shape varies in cultivated forms from broadly ovate to linear. [= FNA, K, RAB, Va, WH3]

#### 2. *Caulophyllum* Michaux 1803 (Blue Cohosh)

A genus of 3 species, herbs, with a relictual north temperate distribution (e. North America, e. Asia). The only other species of the genus is *C. robustum* Maximowicz, of e. Asia. References: Loconte in FNA (1997); Stearn (2002)=Y; Loconte & Blackwell (1981, 1984, 1985)=Z; Uttal (1985); Brett (1981); Loconte in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Carpels (in flower) 3.5-5 mm long, averaging 4 mm; style 0.8-1.5 mm long; sepals 6-9 mm long, usually purple; terminal leaflets (5-) 7-9 (-10) cm long, (4-) 5-7.5 (-8) cm wide; main inflorescence with 4-18 flowers; first leaf 2-ternate or 3-ternate ..... ***C. giganteum***
- 1 Carpels (in flower) 1.3-2.8 mm long, averaging 2 mm; style 0.3-1.0 mm long; sepals 3-6.5 mm long, yellow, yellow-purple, or green; terminal leaflets (3-) 5-7 (-8) cm long, (2-) 3.5-6.5 (-10) cm wide; main inflorescence with 5-70 flowers; first leaf 3-ternate or 4-ternate..... ***C. thalictroides***

***Caulophyllum giganteum*** (Farwell) Loconte & Blackwell, Northern Blue Cohosh. Rich forests. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. *C. giganteum* is more northern in distribution than *C. thalictroides*, ranging from QC and ON south to w. NC, e. TN, c. KY, n. OH, and MI. This species blooms about 2 weeks earlier than *C. thalictroides* where they grow together. The combination of sympatry, morphologic distinctness, and phenologic separation of the two taxa argues for recognition at the species level. [= FNA, K, Va, W, Y, Z; < *C. thalictroides* – F, G, Pa, RAB, S; = *C. thalictroides* var. *giganteum* Farwell – C]

***Caulophyllum thalictroides*** (Linnaeus) Michaux, Common Blue Cohosh, Green Vivian. Rich forests. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. NS, QC, ON, and MB, south to GA, AL, AR, and OK. [= FNA, II, K, Va, W, Y, Z; < *C. thalictroides* – F, G, Pa, RAB, S; = *C. thalictroides* var. *thalictroides* – C]

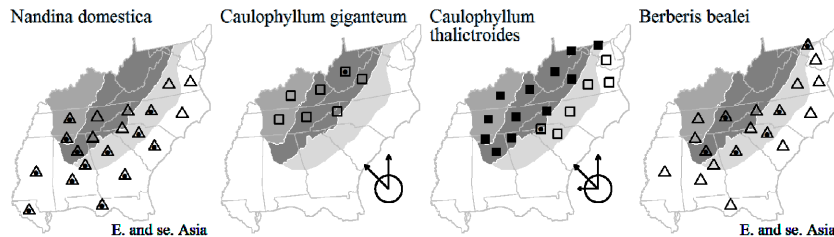
3. *Berberis* Linnaeus 1753 (Barberry)

A genus of 400-600 species, shrubs, of North America, South America, Asia, Europe, and n. Africa. Many authors favor the inclusion of *Mahonia* in *Berberis*. It appears that *Mahonia* is a paraphyletic grade basal to *Berberis* (in the narrow sense) (Kim, Kim, & Landrum 2004). References: Whittemore in FNA (1997); Loconte in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Kim, Kim, & Landrum (2004).

**Identification notes:** Other species of *Berberis* are used horticulturally in our area. Though none appear to be established at this time, the possibility of encountering species other than those treated above should be kept in mind.

- 1 Leaves 1-pinnately compound, > 10 cm long, not fascicled on short spur shoots; stems not spiny; leaves evergreen.
  - 2 Bud scales deciduous, 3-8 mm long; leaflet blades 1-3-veined from base ..... *B. repens*
  - 2 Bud scales evergreen, 11-44 mm long; leaflet blades 4-6-veined from base.
    - 3 Leaflet blades with 2-7 teeth per side, each tooth 3-8 mm long; leaflets very thick and stiff ..... *B. bealei*
    - 3 Leaflet blades with 6-13 teeth per side, each tooth 1-2 (-3) mm long; leaflets thickish, but flexible when fresh ..... *B. nervosa*
- 1 Leaves simple, < 6 cm long, fascicled on short spur shoots; stems spiny; leaves deciduous or evergreen.
  - 4 Leaves entire; flowers solitary or 2-4 in umbels; spines mostly simple; [section *Tschonoskyanae*] ..... *B. thunbergii*
  - 4 Leaves bristly-serrate; flowers 5-many in racemes (sometimes the racemes umbelliform); spines mostly trifurcate (some simple or bifurcate).
    - 5 Leaves evergreen, coriaceous; leaf teeth tipped with firm prickles; fruits blue-black, pruinose; [section *Wallichianae*] ..... *B. julianae*
    - 5 Leaves deciduous, herbaceous; leaf teeth tipped with weak bristles; fruits red, not pruinose.
      - 6 Leaves with 1-9 (20) bristles on each margin, the bristles 3-6 mm apart; berries ovoid (6-9 mm long, 6-7 mm broad), 5-10 (rarely more) in an often umbellate raceme; petals notched at apex; [section *Canadenses*] ..... *B. canadensis*
      - 6 Leaves with 18-36 bristles on each margin, ca. 2 mm apart; berries ellipsoid (8-10 mm long, 4-5 mm broad), 10-20 in a raceme; petals obtuse at apex; [section *Vulgares*] ..... *B. vulgaris*

\* *Berberis bealei* Fortune, Leatherleaf Mahonia, Chinese Mahonia, Holly-grape. In deciduous forests in suburban areas, spread from plantings; native of China. Dec-Mar; May-Jul. Naturalizing widely in the southeastern United States, including (at least) AL, DE, GA, FL, NC, and SC. [= FNA, Va, WH3; = *Mahonia bealei* (Fortune) Carrière – K, RAB]



*Berberis canadensis* P. Miller, American Barberry, Allegheny Barberry. Rocky woods, forest openings, glades, usually over mafic rocks (such as diabase) or calcareous rocks (such as limestone), sometimes along fence-rows in sw. VA (presumably spread by birds). Apr-May; Sep-Oct. A broad Southern Appalachian-Ozarkian endemic, not occurring in Canada (the epithet a misnomer): scattered and local in VA, WV, KY, TN, NC, SC, AL, GA, MO, IL, IN, and sc. PA (where apparently now extirpated). Along with *B. vulgaris*, *B. canadensis* has been subjected to organized eradication programs because of its serving as an alternate host for wheat rust (*Puccinia graminis*). [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

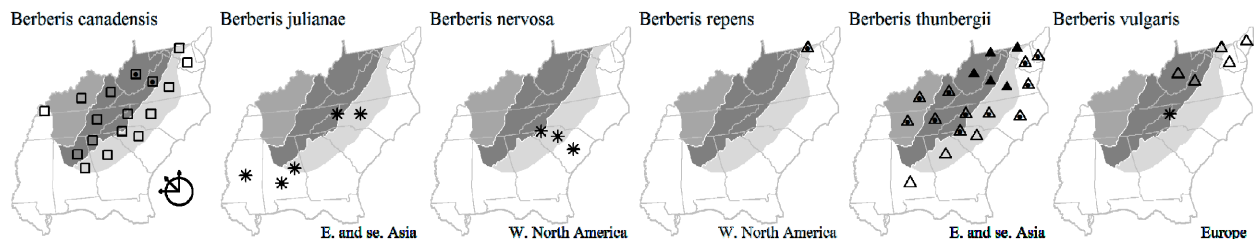
\* *Berberis julianae* Schneider, Evergreen Barberry. Seeding down and escaping locally near horticultural plantings; native of China. First reported for NC by Pittillo & Brown (1988). [= K2; = *B. julianae*, orthographic variant]

\* *Berberis nervosa* Pursh. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. Introduced in SC (Hill & Horn 1997). [= FNA; = *Mahonia nervosa* (Pursh) Nuttall – K]

\* *Berberis repens* Lindley, Creeping Oregon Grape. Suburban woodlands; native of nw. North America. [= FNA; = *Mahonia repens* (Lindley) G. Don – K] {add to synonymy}

\* *Berberis thunbergii* A.P. de Candolle, Japanese Barberry. Rich forests, old fields; native of Japan. Mar-Apr; May-Sep. This species is immune to wheat rust; it is now the most commonly encountered barberry in much of our area. [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

\* *Berberis vulgaris* Linnaeus, European Barberry, Common Barberry. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr; Sep. This species, once widely cultivated and established in North America, serves as an alternate host to wheat rust and has been subjected to eradication programs for over half a century. It may no longer occur in our area. [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa]



#### 4. *Jeffersonia* B.S. Barton 1793 (Twinleaf)

A genus of 2 species, the only other species of the genus is native to e. Asia (eastern Russia, Korea, Manchuria). The closest North American relatives of *Jeffersonia* are *Achlys* and *Vancouveria* of the Pacific Northwest. References: George in FNA (1997); Stearn (2002)=Y; Loconte & Estes (1989b); Loconte in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Jeffersonia diphylla*** (Linnaeus) Persoon, Twinleaf. Moist and extremely nutrient-rich forests, generally over calcareous or mafic rocks (including limestone, dolostone, amphibolite, greenstone, etc.) or very rich alluvium. Mar-Apr; May. The species is widespread in ne. United States, south to MD, NC, and AL. It is somewhat suggestive of *Sanguinaria* in both foliage and flower. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y]

#### 5. *Diphylleia* Michaux 1803 (Umbrella-leaf)

A genus of 3 species, herbs, with a relictual north temperate distribution. The other two species in the genus are east Asian – *D. grayi* F. Schmidt of Japan and Sakhalin, and *D. sinensis* H.L. Li of the Hubei, Shaanxi, Gansu, Sichuan, and Yunnan provinces of China. References: George in FNA (1997); Ying, Terabayashi, & Boufford (1984)=Z; Stearn (2002)=Y; Loconte in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Diphylleia cymosa*** Michaux, Umbrella-leaf, Pixie-parasol. Seepages and brook-banks, sometimes away from brooks or seeps in northern hardwood or cove hardwood forests (but then usually in subterranean seepage), primarily at moderate to high elevations. May-Jun; Jul-Aug. A narrow Southern Appalachian endemic: high mountains of w. NC and e. TN, extending a short distance into ne. GA, nw. SC, and sw. VA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, Va, W, Y, Z]

#### 6. *Podophyllum* Linnaeus 1753 (May-apple)

A genus of 2 species (or ca. 14 if *Dysosma* is included), herbs, one in e. North America, the other in e. Asia. The obvious morphological kinship of *Podophyllum*, *Diphylleia*, and *Hydrastis* is corroborated by alkaloid chemistry. References: George in FNA (1997); Shaw (2000, 2002)=Z; Loconte in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Podophyllum peltatum*** Linnaeus, May-apple, American Mandrake. Rich forests, bottomlands, slopes, pastures. Mar-Apr; May-Jun. NS west to MN, south to Panhandle FL and TX. The ripe fruits are edible; the rest of the plant contains a variety of alkaloids, and is poisonous-medicinal. Compounds from *Podophyllum* are used in wart removal, and show anti-viral and anti-cancer promise. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *P. peltatum* var. *peltatum* – Z; > *P. peltatum* var. *annulare* J.M.H. Shaw – Z]

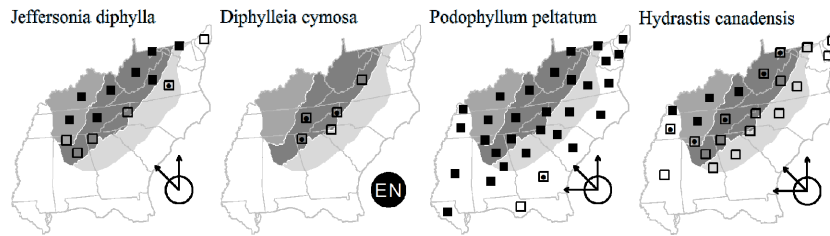
### 114a. HYDRASTIDACEAE Martinov 1820 (Golden-seal Family) [in RANUNCULALES]

A family of 2 genera and 2 species, perennial herbs, of temperate e. North America and Japan. In chemistry, morphology, and anatomy, *Hydrastis* shows some relationship to *Podophyllum* and *Diphylleia* of the Podophyllaceae (often included in the Berberidaceae). Though usually placed in the Ranunculaceae, Tobe & Keating (1985) present evidence from morphology, anatomy, embryology, palynology, chemistry, and cytology that suggests that *Hydrastis* is best recognized as a monotypic family. They contend that "*Hydrastis* represents a relictual primitive group which very early diverged from a common ancestral stock of the Ranunculaceae, Berberidaceae and probably of Circaeasteraceae, and that *Hydrastis* has evolved in its own evolutionary line parallel with other lines leading to the modern representatives of these families." Thorne (1992) and Reveal (1993a) have also accepted Hydrastidaceae as a distinct family. Tobe in Kubitzki & Bayer places *Hydrastis* with *Glaucidium* Siebold & Zuccarini in a bigeneric Hydrastidaceae. References: Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Wang et al. (2009); Tobe in Kubitzki & Bayer (2002).

#### 1. *Hydrastis* Linnaeus 1759 (Golden-seal)

A monotypic genus, an herb, endemic to e. North America. References: Ford in FNA (1997); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Hydrastis canadensis*** Linnaeus, Golden-seal. Mesic (rarely drier), very nutrient-rich forests, with circumneutral soils, over calcareous or mafic rocks such as limestone, amphibolite, and dolostone, sometimes forming large colonies after canopy disturbance such as logging. Apr-May; May-Jun. VT and MN south to w. and c. NC, n. GA, TN, and AR. Exploited for the herbal trade (and still often used as a home remedy in more remote parts of the mountains), though too rare in the eastern part of our area to support economically significant wild collection. The rhizome and roots are bitter in taste and contain several alkaloids. Reported for SC (P. McMillan, pers.comm., 2002). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]



**114b. RANUNCULACEAE** A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Buttercup Family) [in RANUNCULALES]

A family of about 62 genera and 2450 species, herbs, shrubs, and vines, primarily of temperate and boreal regions.

Classification of subfamilies and tribes follows Wang et al. (2009). Subfamilies and tribes follow Wang et al. (2009).

References: Whittemore & Parfitt in FNA (1997); Wang et al. (2009); Keener (1977); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see HYDRASTIDACEAE]

- 1 Shrub or vine; leaves compound (or sometimes some to most of them simple in *Clematis*).
  - 2 Leaves opposite, distributed along the stem; sepals 4, white to blue or purplish, 10-50 mm long; wood not yellow; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Anemoneae*]..... **15. Clematis**
  - 2 Leaves alternate, clustered together at the top of the usually unbranched, erect stem; sepals 5, maroon, 2-5 mm long; wood yellow; [subfamily *Coptidoideae*]..... **1. Xanthorhiza**
- 1 Herb; leaves compound or simple.
  - 3 Leaves simple, sometimes deeply cleft or lobed into rounded or elongate segments; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*].
    - 4 Plants in flower..... **Key A**
    - 4 Plants in fruit..... **Key B**
  - 3 Leaves compound, the leaflets either linear or more-or-less petiolulate.
    - 5 Plants in flower..... **Key C**
    - 5 Plants in fruit..... **Key D**

**Key A**

- 1 Flowers bilaterally symmetrical, the upper sepal hooded or spurred; [tribe *Delphinieae*].
  - 2 Upper sepal hooded or helmet-shaped; petals hidden by the sepals; perianth blue or creamy white; stems weak, clambering, reclining, vining, or ascending in a curve ..... **7. Aconitum**
  - 2 Upper sepal spurred; petals at least partly exserted from the sepals; perianth blue, pink, white, or greenish; stems strong, erect, normally straight..... **8. Delphinium**
- 1 Flowers radially symmetrical, no perianth parts spurred or hooded (except the 5 sepals spurred in *Myosurus*).
  - 3 Petals present, white or yellow, larger and more conspicuous than the sepals; sepals present, green; [in other words, **with** a second, green, less conspicuous perianth whorl below the largest and colored perianth whorl; note that some *Anemone* have a calyx-like involucre of 3 bracts subtending each flower]; [tribe *Ranunculeae*].
    - 4 Basal leaves linear to linear-spatulate, mostly 4-8 cm long, 1-3 mm wide; receptacle elongate, 1-6 cm long (superficially resembling a *Plantago* inflorescence)..... **19. Myosurus**
    - 4 Basal leaves various, but not as above; receptacle globose to sub-cylindric, mostly < 1 cm long
      - 5 Sepals 3 (-4); petals 7-12; achenes pubescent, beakless; leaves simple, cordate, unlobed; [introduced garden plants]..... **18. Ficaria**
      - 5 Sepals (3-) 5 (-6); petals typically 5-9 (10 in some "doubled" forms); achenes smooth or variously ornamented with spines, papillae, or tubercles, sometimes also pubescent; leaves various, usually not at once simple, cordate, and unlobed (except in *Halerpestes*); [native or introduced].
        - 6 Cauline leaves absent; basal leaves cordate, unlobed..... **17. Halerpestes**
        - 6 Cauline leaves present, well-developed; basal leaves not simultaneously cordate and unlobed..... **20. Ranunculus**
    - 3 Petals absent (or modified into relatively inconspicuous nectaries or staminodia); sepals present and petaloid (white, yellow, yellow-green, cream, or blue).
      - 7 Sepals 3-5 mm long, caducous; stamens white and showy; [tribe *Ranunculeae*]..... **16. Trautvetteria**
      - 7 Sepals 6-40 mm long, not caducous; stamens not notably white and showy.
        - 8 Leaves opposite, distributed along the stem; style plumose; [tribe *Anemoneae*]..... **15. Clematis**
        - 8 Leaves all basal, or with a few alternate or whorled involucre leaves on the stem; style not plumose.
          - 9 Sepals white, bluish, or blue; basal leaves 3-5 (-7)-lobed; [tribe *Anemoneae*]..... **14. Anemone**
          - 9 Sepals yellow, green, or whitish (sometimes marked with purple); basal leaves unlobed, or palmately cleft into 5-11 (-many) segments.
            - 10 Leaves cordate-reniform, unlobed; sepals bright yellow; petals absent; [native, of bogs and marshes]; [tribe *Calthaeae*]..... **13. Caltha**
            - 10 Leaves palmately or pedately lobed or divided; sepals green, greenish, dull yellow, or whitish; petals modified into tubular nectaries; [introduced, rarely persistent or escaped from cultivation].
              - 11 Sepals 5-8, much longer than wide, yellow; cauline leaves absent, except for the involucre which immediately subtends the flower; [tribe *Cimicifugeae*]..... **11. Eranthis**
              - 11 Sepals 5, nearly as wide as long, green or maroon; cauline leaves present; [tribe *Helleboreae*]..... **10. Helleborus**

**Key B**

- 1 Fruit a follicle, each carpel with 2 or more ovules.
  - 2 Leaves cordate-reniform, toothed, not lobed or divided; [tribe *Caltheae*] ..... **13. *Caltha***
  - 2 Leaves variously palmately or pedately lobed or divided.
    - 3 Carpels 1-3; plants 3-30 dm tall; [native, except *Consolida*]; [tribe *Delphinieae*] ..... **7. *Aconitum***
    - 4 Stems weak, clambering, reclining, or vining ..... **8. *Delphinium***
    - 4 Stems strong, erect ..... **8. *Delphinium***
    - 3 Carpels 3-6; plants 1-5 dm tall; [introduced, rarely persistent or escaping].
      - 5 Cauline leaves absent, except for the involucre which immediately subtends the fruit; [tribe *Cimicifugeae*] ..... **11. *Eranthis***
      - 5 Cauline leaves present; [tribe *Helleboreae*] ..... **10. *Helleborus***
- 1 Fruit an achene (or dehiscent utricle in *Trautvetteria*), each carpel with 1 ovule.
  - 6 Leaves opposite, distributed along the stem; style plumose; [tribe *Anemoneae*] ..... **15. *Clematis***
  - 6 Leaves all basal, or with a few alternate or whorled involucre leaves on the stem; style not plumose.
    - 7 Basal leaves linear to linear-spatulate, mostly 4-8 cm long, 1-3 mm wide; receptacle elongate, 1-6 cm long (superficially resembling a *Plantago* inflorescence); [tribe *Ranunculeae*] ..... **19. *Myosurus***
    - 7 Basal leaves various, but not as above, generally long-petiolate, with an expanded, crenate-toothed, 3-lobed, or palmately-lobed blade; receptacle globose to sub-cylindric, mostly < 1 cm long.
      - 8 Fruit a dehiscent utricle; cauline leaves alternate; [tribe *Ranunculeae*] ..... **16. *Trautvetteria***
      - 8 Fruit an achene; cauline leaves opposite or whorled (or alternate in *Ranunculus*, or reduced to alternate scale-like bracts in *Halerpestes*).
        - 9 Cauline leaves opposite or whorled, or reduced to 3 sepal-like involucral bracts immediately subtending the flower; sepals absent (but in "*Hepatica*" mimicked by the bracts); [tribe *Anemoneae*] ..... **14. *Anemone***
        - 9 Cauline leaves alternate; sepals present; [tribe *Ranunculeae*] .....
          - 10 Achenes smooth or variously ornamented with spines, papillae, or tubercles, sometimes also pubescent, usually noticeably beaked, the beak > 0.3 mm long; leaves various, usually not at once simple, cordate, and unlobed; [native or introduced] ..... **20. *Ranunculus***
          - 10 Achenes not ornamented with spines, papillae, or tubercles, pubescent or glabrous, beakless; leaves simple, unlobed.
            - 11 Sepals 3; [introduced garden plants] ..... **18. *Ficaria***
            - 11 Sepals 5; [native, of s. NJ northwards] ..... **17. *Halerpestes***

## Key C

- 1 Leaflets linear, < 1.5 mm wide.
  - 2 Flowers bilaterally symmetrical; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Delphineae*] ..... **8. *Delphinium***
  - 2 Flowers radially symmetrical.
    - 3 Aquatic; [native]; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Ranunculeae*] ..... **20. *Ranunculus***
    - 3 Terrestrial; [alien].
      - 4 Flower lacking involucre; pistils simple; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Adonideae*] ..... **6. *Adonis***
      - 4 Flower closely subtended by a finely dissected involucre; pistils compound; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Nigelleae*] ..... **9. *Nigella***
- 1 Leaflets broader, rounded, lobed, or toothed.
  - 5 Leaves all cauline, opposite; stems somewhat woody at base; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Anemoneae*] ..... **15. *Clematis***
  - 5 Leaves basal and cauline, the cauline alternate (or with opposite or whorled involucral bracts).
    - 6 Petals present, conspicuous
      - 7 Flowers dangling; petals red, orange with yellow, or blue, spurred; [subfamily *Thalictrioideae*] ..... **3. *Aquilegia***
      - 7 Flowers not dangling; petals yellow, not spurred; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Ranunculeae*] ..... **20. *Ranunculus***
    - 6 Petals absent or inconspicuous (soon deciduous or altered into a nectary-bearing clavate structure); sepals sometimes petaloid and conspicuous.
      - 8 Sepals petaloid, conspicuous, white (or cream, rose, pink, or tinged with green).
        - 9 Involucre absent, all leaves on the stem alternate; petaloid sepals 5, white; [subfamily *Thalictrioideae*] ..... **4. *Enemion***
        - 9 Involucre of opposite or whorled, leaflike bracts present; petaloid sepals (4-) 5-20 (-30), white, cream, rose, or green.
          - 10 Basal leaves with 3-5 leaflets, these toothed or incised; petaloid sepals white, cream, rose, or green; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Anemoneae*] ..... **14. *Anemone***
          - 10 Basal leaves with > 5 leaflets; these with 0-3 rounded lobes at the tip; petaloid sepals white to pale pink; [subfamily *Thalictrioideae*] ..... **5. *Thalictrum* (*thalictroides*)**
      - 8 Sepals absent, or inconspicuous in comparison to the stamens or pistils.
        - 11 Leaflets 3; flower solitary; [subfamily *Coptidoideae*] ..... **2. *Coptis***
        - 11 Leaflets many; flowers many, in a panicle or raceme.
          - 12 Inflorescence a raceme; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Cimicifugeae*] ..... **12. *Actaea***
          - 12 Inflorescence a panicle; [subfamily *Thalictrioideae*] ..... **5. *Thalictrum***

## Key D

- 1 Fruit a follicle or capsular (or fleshy and berrylike in some *Actaea*).
  - 2 Mature leaves > 4 dm wide; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Cimicifugeae*] ..... **12. *Actaea***
  - 2 Mature leaves < 3 dm wide.
    - 3 Leaflets linear; [aliens].
      - 4 Flowers in a raceme, not subtended by an involucre; fruit follicular, each with a 1-2 mm long beak; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Delphineae*] ..... **8. *Delphinium***



- 4 Flower solitary, subtended by a finely divided involucre; fruit a spherical capsule-like structure composed of 5 or 10 partially connate follicles, each follicle terminated by a linear beak 13-20 mm long; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Nigelleae*] ..... **9. *Nigella***
- 3 Leaflets broad, rounded; [mostly natives].
  - 5 Follicles borne on stipes, forming an umbel-like cluster; rhizomes yellow or orange; [subfamily *Coptidoideae*] ..... **2. *Coptis***
  - 5 Follicles sessile; rhizomes brown or tan; [subfamily *Thalictroideae*].
    - 6 Follicles 15-31 mm long, with beaks 7-18 mm long ..... **3. *Aquilegia***
    - 6 Follicles 3.5-6.5 mm long, with beaks 1.5-3 mm long ..... **4. *Enemion***
- 1 Fruit an achene.
  - 7 Leaves divided into numerous linear segments, all of which are < 1 mm wide.
    - 8 Plant terrestrial; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Adonideae*] ..... **6. *Adonis***
    - 8 Plant aquatic (if leaves divided into numerous linear segments); [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Ranunculeae*] ..... **20. *Ranunculus***
  - 7 Leaf segments rounded or cleft, > 1 mm wide.
    - 9 Leaves cauline, opposite; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Anemoneae*] ..... **15. *Clematis***
    - 9 Leaves basal and/or cauline, cauline leaves (if present) alternate (leaflike involucre bracts sometimes present and opposite or whorled).
      - 10 Leaflike involucre bracts present, opposite or whorled.
        - 11 Achenes not ribbed or veined on lateral surfaces; leaf texture moderate to distinctly thick and leathery; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Anemoneae*] ..... **14. *Anemone***
        - 11 Achenes conspicuously ribbed or veined on lateral surfaces; leaf texture thin, delicate; [subfamily *Thalictroideae*] ..... **5. *Thalictrum* (*thalictroides*)**
      - 10 Leaflike involucre bracts not present.
        - 12 Leaflets 3-many, if many the leaflets typically with teeth, or sharp lobes; [subfamily *Ranunculoideae*, tribe *Ranunculeae*] ..... **20. *Ranunculus***
        - 12 Leaflets many, unlobed or typically with 3-9 rounded lobes; [subfamily *Thalictroideae*] ..... **5. *Thalictrum***

### 1. *Xanthorhiza* Marshall 1785 (Yellowroot)

A monotypic genus, a shrub, of temperate e. North America. References: Parfitt in FNA (1997); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** An unmistakable plant, the woody stems usually about knee-high and unbranched, bearing a cluster of pinnate leaves near the tip, and the rhizomes with a bright yellow, staining, bitter-tasting alkaloid.

*Xanthorhiza simplicissima* Marshall, Yellowroot, Brook-feather. Streambanks and riverbanks. (Late Jan-) Mar-May; May-Jun. Se. VA, w. VA, WV, and s. OH south to FL Panhandle and s. MS; disjunct west of the Mississippi in w. LA and e. TX; also scattered northward as naturalized populations from cultivation in PA, MD, NY, MA, CT, and ME. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Xanthorrhiza simplicissima* – S, orthographic variant]

### 2. *Coptis* Salisbury 1807 (Goldthread)

A genus of about 15 species, perennial herbs, of boreal to temperate e. Asia and North America. References: Ford in FNA (1997); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Coptis trifolia* (Linnaeus) Salisbury var. *groenlandica* (Oeder) Fassett, Goldthread, Goldenroot. Bogs. Apr-Jun. The species ranges from Greenland west to AK, south to NJ, nw. NC, n. IN, IA, and BC; and in e. Asia. Var. *groenlandica* is the variety in e. North America, northeast to Greenland, and in southern parts of nw. North America; var. *trifolia* is Alaskan and e. Asian. Whether the varieties are worth recognition is somewhat questionable. *Coptis* had been reported for NC by many floras (for instance, C, F, G, and S), but the documentation was unknown; its presence in NC has now been confirmed by P. McMillan. The species is distinctive, with neatly trifoliate leaves, small white flowers on scapes, and yellow roots. [= C; = *C. groenlandica* (Oeder) Fernald – F, WV; = *C. trifolia* ssp. *groenlandica* (Oeder) Hultén – G; < *C. trifolia* – FNA, K, Pa, S]

### 3. *Aquilegia* Linnaeus 1753 (Columbine)

A genus of about 80 species, perennial herbs, of the Northern Hemisphere. References: Whittemore in FNA (1997); Munz (1946)=Z; Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** When in leaf, somewhat easily mistaken for *Thalictrum* or *Enemion*; look for old fruits.

- 1 Flowers red and yellow; {add other characters}; spurs straight; [native, common] ..... ***A. canadensis***
- 1 Flowers blue, purple, mauve, pink, white, or red and yellow; spurs hooked; [alien, rare] ..... ***A. vulgaris***

*Aquilegia canadensis* Linnaeus, Canada Columbine, Eastern Columbine. Forests, woodlands, rock outcrops, especially (though by no means entirely) on calcareous or mafic substrates. Mar-Jun. NS, QC, ON, MB, and SK south to Panhandle FL, s. AL, w. TN, c. AR, and se. OK; disjunct in Edwards Plateau, TX. One of our most familiar wildflowers. Disjunct populations in the deep South, on limestone in sw. GA and FL Panhandle, have been described as *A. australis* or *A. canadensis* var. *australis*; they need additional study. [= C, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *A. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – F, Z; > *A. canadensis* var.

*coccinea* (Small) Munz – F, Z; > *A. canadensis* – S; > *A. australis* Small – S; > *A. coccinea* Small – S; > *A. canadensis* var. *australis* (Small) Munz – Z]

\* *Aquilegia vulgaris* Linnaeus, European Columbine. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. Many varieties have been named; there seems little utility in trying to apply these names to the cultivated plants rarely persistent in our area. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB; > *A. vulgaris* varieties – Z]

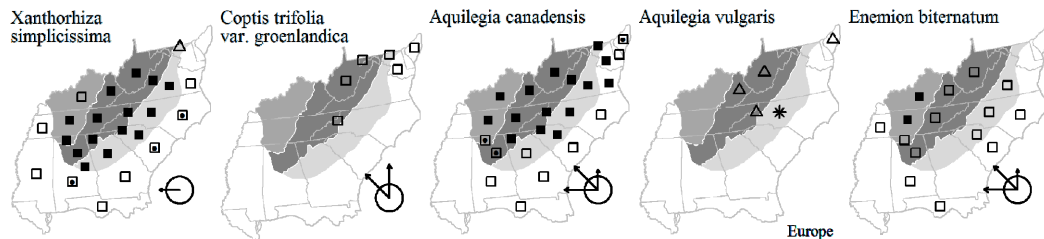
#### 4. *Enemion* Rafinesque 1820 (*Isopyrum*)

A genus of about 6 species, perennial herbs, of temperate North America and e. Asia. The issue of the separation of the genus *Enemion* from *Isopyrum* remains somewhat controversial; I here follow Keener (1977), Tamura (1993), and Ford (1997).

References: Ford in FNA (1997); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Keener (1977).

**Identification notes:** *Enemion* is somewhat superficially similar to the more common and widespread (in the Flora area) *Thalictrum thalictroides*, with which it also sometimes grows, but can be distinguished by the following characters: stem leaves 1-4 and alternate (vs. stem leaves 2 and opposite), fruit an aggregate of follicles (vs. fruit an aggregate of achenes), petaloid sepals 5 (vs. 5-10, usually some at least of the flowers on a plant with 6 or more), leaflets deeply lobed, at least some of the leaflets on a plant with sinuses at least 1/3 as long as the leaflet (vs. leaflets shallowly lobed, the notches < 2 mm long).

***Enemion biternatum*** Rafinesque, *Isopyrum*, False Rue-anemone. Rich forests, either on natural levees with very nutrient rich sediments or on slopes with underlying mafic rocks. (Late Jan-) Mar-Apr; May. Mainly west of the Appalachians, W. NY, s. ON and MN south to TN and AR; disjunct in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain of VA, NC, and SC, and the FL Panhandle. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3; = *Isopyrum biternatum* (Rafinesque) Torrey & Gray – C, F, G, Mo, RAB, S]



#### 5. *Thalictrum* Linnaeus 1753 (Meadow-rue)

A genus of about 330 species, perennial herbs, of Eurasia, North America, South America, and Africa. Ro & McPherson (1997) corroborate via molecular phylogeny that *Anemonella* should be included in *Thalictrum*; in fact, *T. thalictroides* appears to form a basal subclade in *Thalictrum* with *T. clavatum* (and presumably *T. mirabile*). References: Park & Festerling in FNA (1997); Park (1992)=Z; Ro & McPherson (1997); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** *Thalictrum thalictroides* is superficially similar to *Enemion biternatum*, but can be distinguished by the following characters: fruit an achene (vs. fruit a follicle), petaloid sepals 5-10 (vs. 5).

- 1 Sepals petaloid, conspicuous, white (or tinged with pink or green); leaflike involucral bracts present, opposite or whorled; inflorescence an umbel; [section *Anemonella*]..... *T. thalictroides*
- 1 Sepals absent, or inconspicuous in comparison to the stamens or pistils; leaflike involucral bracts not present; inflorescence a panicle, corymb or raceme.
- 2 Fruit (achene) scimitar-shaped, borne on a stipe 1.5-4 mm long; flowers perfect; [section *Physocarpum*].
- 3 Achene concave or straight on the upper surface, 4-5.5 mm long, borne on a stipe 1.5-3 mm long; inflorescence branches stiff and diverge at acute angles; [fairly widespread in our area, on a wide variety of moist substrates, especially in the Mountains] ..... *T. clavatum*
- 3 Achene straight on the upper surface, 2.5-4 mm long, borne on a stipe 2.5-4 mm long; inflorescence branches flexuous and divergent; [of sandstone rockhouses of Cumberland Plateau of AL, TN, and KY] ..... *T. mirabile*
- 2 Fruit (achene) not scimitar-shaped, not borne on a stipe; flowers unisexual (or sometimes a few or more bisexual).
- 4 Leaflets of the stem leaves linear to narrowly lanceolate, oblanceolate or elliptic, (3-) 5-10 (-25)× as long as wide; [section *Leucocoma*] ..... *T. cooley*
- 4 Leaflets of the stem leaves ovate, obovate, or suborbicular, 0.7-3 (-5)× as long as wide.
- 5 Most of the leaflets with (3-) 4-6 (-9) lobes or teeth; [section *Heterogamia*].
- 6 Cauline leaf subtending the lowest flowering branch sessile; plant flowering May-Jul; achenes borne on a 0.7-2.5 mm long stipe... *T. coriaceum*
- 6 Cauline leaf subtending the lowest flowering branch with a petiole 3-7 cm long; plant flowering Mar-Apr; achenes nearly sessile, the stipe nonexistent or <0.3 mm long.
- 7 Largest leaflets < 15 mm wide; stems 10-40 cm tall, reclining ..... *T. debile*
- 7 Largest leaflets > 15 mm long; stems 30-80 cm tall, erect ..... *T. dioicum*
- 5 Most of the leaflets with 1-3 (-5) lobes or teeth; [section *Leucocoma*].
- 8 Leaflet undersurfaces, peduncles, and achenes with stipitate glands or papillae.
- 9 Anthers 1-3.6 (-4) mm long; stigmas 1.5-4.7 (-6) mm long ..... *T. dasycarpum*
- 9 Anthers 0.5-2.8 mm long; stigmas 0.6-3.5 mm long.

- 10 Anthers 0.5-1.2 mm long; stigmas 0.6-2.2 mm long ..... *T. hepaticum*
- 10 Anthers 1.5-2.8 mm long; stigmas (1.5-) 2.0-3.5 mm long ..... *T. revolutum*
- 8 Leaflet undersurfaces, peduncles, and achenes glabrous or pubescent, lacking both stipitate glands and papillae.
- 11 Leaflet undersurfaces, peduncles, and achenes finely pubescent ..... *T. pubescens*
- 11 Leaflet undersurfaces, peduncles, and achenes glabrous.
- 12 Leaflets entire to 3-lobed, averaging about 10 mm wide, the broadest usually < 20 mm wide; filaments (2-) 3-4.5 (-6.5) mm long (averaging 3.6 mm) ..... *T. macrostylum*
- 12 Leaflets 3-lobed (rarely entire), averaging 15-23 mm wide, the broadest usually 15-60 mm wide; filaments (2-) 4-5 (-8) mm long (averaging 4.5 mm).
- 13 Anthers 1-3.6 (-4) mm long; stigmas 1.5-4.7 (-6) mm long ..... *T. dasycarpum*
- 13 Anthers 0.5-2.8 mm long; stigmas 0.6-3.5 mm long.
- 14 Anthers 0.5-1.2 mm long; stigmas 0.6-2.2 mm long ..... *T. hepaticum*
- 14 Anthers 1.5-2.8 mm long; stigmas (1.5-) 2.0-3.5 mm long ..... *T. revolutum*

***Thalictrum clavatum*** A.P. de Candolle, Lady-rue, Mountain Meadowrue. Seepages, moist forests, spray cliffs at waterfalls, brookbanks. May-Jul. A Southern Appalachian endemic: VA, WV, e. KY south through w. NC and e. TN to nw. SC and n. GA; all records of this species for AL are apparently *T. mirabile* (D. Spaulding, pers.comm, 2013). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

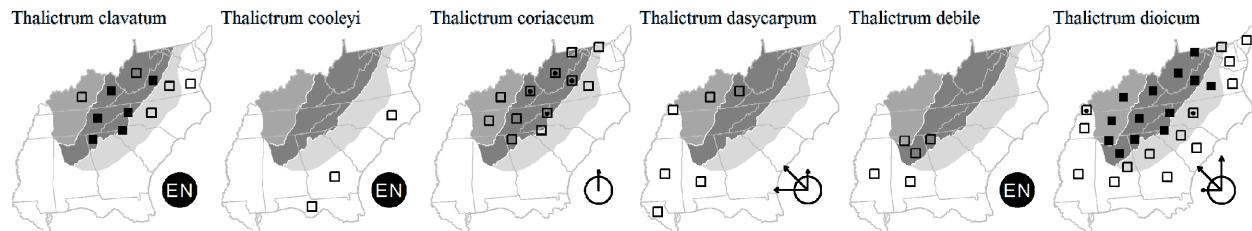
***Thalictrum cooleyi*** H.E. Ahles, Cooley's Meadowrue, Savanna Meadowrue. Ecotones between calcareous savannas and adjacent swamp forests, shallowly underlain by coquina limestone ("marl"), generally within a few meters of both *Taxodium ascendens* and *Liriodendron tulipifera*. Late Jun-early Jul; Aug-Oct. The species is endemic to two small areas, centered around Maple Hill (Pender and Onslow counties, NC) and Old Dock (Columbus and Brunswick counties, NC), with a small disjunct population in Panhandle FL (Walton County), and a small number of ambiguous populations in sw. GA (Dougherty and Worth counties); the GA populations are assigned here for now but may well represent a new taxon. It is associated with a number of other narrow endemic species. The leaflets of basal leaves (winter rosettes) are much broader, resembling the leaflets of other *Thalictrum* species in length/width ratio. Leaves produced from May on have the very narrow leaves typical of the species. Park (1992) found that *T. cooleyi* has the highest chromosome number known in the genus,  $2n = 210$ , a ploidy level of  $30\times$  compared to the base chromosome level of 7 in *Thalictrum*. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z]

***Thalictrum coriaceum*** (Britton) Small, Appalachian Meadowrue, Maid of the Mist. Rich forests. May-Jul. A Southern and Central Appalachian endemic: MD, VA, and WV south through w. KY and e. TN to w. NC and ne. GA. The roots are bright yellow. A preliminary study concluded that *T. steeleanum* B. Boivin is not distinct from *T. coriaceum* (Park 1988); further study is needed. *T. steeleanum* is alleged to differ in the following ways (and others): plant with long, cordlike rhizomes (vs. stout caudex), terminal leaflets mostly wider than long (vs. mostly longer than wide), achenes curved, 4-6 mm long (vs. less curved, 2.5-4 mm long). Park found these characters (and others) to be variable and to occur together within populations. It ranges from s. PA south through MD, e. WV, w. VA to nw. NC. [= FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Va; > *T. coriaceum* - C, F, G, W, WV; > *T. steeleanum* B. Boivin - C, F, G, W, WV; > *T. coriaceum* - S; > *T. caulophylloides* Small - S]

***Thalictrum dasycarpum*** Fischer & Avé-Lallemant, Purple Meadowrue. Forest, woodlands, and prairies. Late May-Jul. QC and YT south to PA, KY, TN, AL, MS, LA, TX, NM, AZ, and WA. It has been reported for scattered localities in VA (Harvill et al. 1992). Park (1992) and FNA do not document the occurrence of *T. dasycarpum* in VA; substantiation is needed. [= FNA, K, Mo, Pa; > *T. dasycarpum* var. *dasycarpum* - C, F, G; > *T. dasycarpum* var. *hypoglaucum* (Rydberg) B. Boivin - C, F, G]

***Thalictrum debile*** Buckley, Trailing Meadowrue. Moist to wet forests over limestone. Nw. GA west to e. MS. [= FNA, GW, K, S]

***Thalictrum dioicum*** Linnaeus, Early Meadowrue. Seepages, moist forests. Apr-May. ME, QC, and MN south to SC, c. GA, AL, and MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]



***Thalictrum hepaticum*** Greene, Appalachian Tall Meadowrue. Seepage areas. May-Jul. PA south to n. GA and se. TN, strictly or primarily in the Appalachians. Plants tentatively placed here have been problematic. Keener (1981) reduced *T. hepaticum* Greene to a variety of *T. pubescens*, and discussed their distinction. Park (1992) contends that these plants are, indeed, glandular puberulent, and should therefore be reduced to synonymy under *T. revolutum*, stating "these are not given varietal status [under *T. revolutum*] since this morphological variation in anthers is not correlated with a continuous geographic range. As indicated above, I have located specimens from Georgia, North Carolina, Tennessee, and Pennsylvania which fit the description." As mapped by Keener (1981) *T. pubescens* var. *hepaticum* (Greene) Keener appears as an endemic to the Southern Appalachians; if extended to Pennsylvania, the distribution is still very restricted (and in a phytogeographically plausible manner) compared to either *T. revolutum* or *T. pubescens*. This entity appears to be closer to *T. pubescens* in leaflet shape, sepal length, anther length, and stigma length, and to *T. revolutum* in leaflet and petiole vestiture. More study is needed; the taxon is here provisionally accepted in order to draw attention to the problem. [= *T. pubescens* var. *hepaticum* (Greene) Keener - W; < *T. polygamum* Muhlenberg ex Sprengel - F, G, RAB, S, nomen nudum; < *T. pubescens* - C, GW, K, Va, WV; < *T. revolutum* - FNA, Pa]

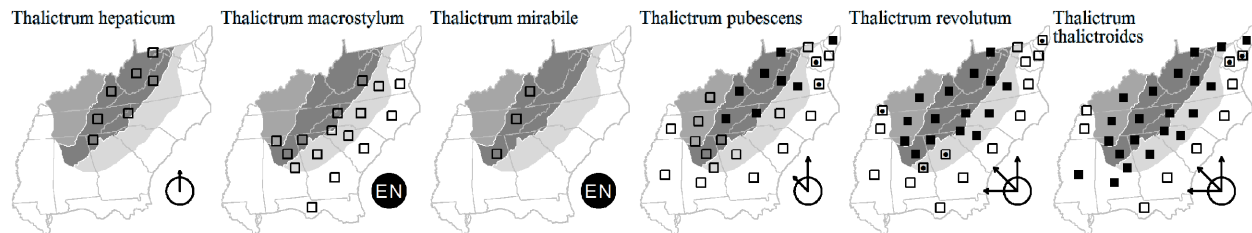
***Thalictrum macrostylum*** Small & Heller, Small-leaved Meadowrue. Moist places, perhaps associated with circumneutral soils, moist to dry ultramafic outcrop barrens (over serpentinized olivine), tidal freshwater marshes, rarely pineland seepages with calcareous substrate. May-Aug. Se. VA south and west through NC, SC, sc. GA, FL, and AL to MS. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, S, Va, WH3, Z; > *T. macrostylum* – RAB; > *T. subrotundum* B. Boivin – RAB]

***Thalictrum mirabile*** Small, Rockhouse Meadowrue. Wet sandstone cliffs, primarily in the Cumberland Plateau (and especially associated with sandstone rockhouses). KY south through TN to n. AL and nw. GA (and additionally cited in FNA as occurring in w. NC). A delicate relative of *T. clavatum*, the inflorescence appears sparser because of the shorter and narrower achenes borne on longer stipes. [= FNA, GW, K, S]

***Thalictrum pubescens*** Pursh, Common Tall Meadowrue, Late Meadowrue, King-of-the-meadow. Bogs, marshes, wet forests. May-Jul. NL (Labrador), NL (Newfoundland), and ON south to GA, SC and MS. [= *T. pubescens* var. *pubescens* – W; < *T. polygamum* Muhlenberg ex Sprengel – F, G, RAB, S, nomen nudum; < *T. pubescens* – C, GW, K, Va, WV, Z; < *T. pubescens* – FNA]

***Thalictrum revolutum*** A.P. de Candolle, Skunk Meadowrue, Waxy Meadowrue. Mesic to dry forests, woodlands, and barrens, over hornblende, greenstone, dolostone, and serpentinized olivine. May-Aug. QC and ON south to n. FL, LA, and TX, and scattered southwest to CO, NV, and AZ. The species is normally stipitate-glandular or papillose, but can be glabrous, as accounted for in the key. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; < *T. revolutum* – FNA, Pa]

***Thalictrum thalictroides*** (Linnaeus) A.J. Eames & B. Boivin, Rue-anemone, Windflower. Moist forests. Mar-Jun. ME, MN, and KS, south to Panhandle FL, MS, AR, and OK. [= FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Anemonella thalictroides* (Linnaeus) Spach – C, F, G; = *Syndesmon thalictroides* (Linnaeus) Hoffmannsegg ex Britton – S]



## 6. *Adonis* Linnaeus 1753 (Adonis)

A genus of about 26 species, annual and perennial herbs, of Eurasia. References: Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Adonis annua*** Linnaeus, Autumn Adonis, Bird's-eye, Pheasant's-eye. Disturbed areas, formerly especially as a weed in grain fields; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jun. Naturalized in n. AL and sc. TN (Parfitt in FNA 1997). [= C, FNA, G, K, Mo]

## 7. *Aconitum* Linnaeus 1753 (Monkshood, Aconite)

A genus of about 300 species, herbs, of Eurasia, n. Africa, and North America. References: Brink & Woods in FNA (1997); Hardin (1964b)=Z; Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Flowers white, creamy white, or yellowish; basal leaves numerous, large, usually 10-20 cm across, on long, stout petioles; roots fascicled; [section *Lycotomum*] ..... ***A. reclinatum***
- 1 Flowers pale to medium blue (rarely white); basal leaves fewer, smaller, rarely over 10 cm across, on shorter and wirier petioles; root thickened, tuberous..... ***A. uncinatum***

***Aconitum reclinatum*** A. Gray, White Monkshood, Trailing Wolfsbane, White Aconite. Rich cove forests, particularly along brookbanks, in seepages, and in periglacial boulderfields with seepage, primarily over mafic rocks (such as amphibolite, metagabbro, or greenstone), rarely over sandstone or granitic rocks. Jun-Sep. A Southern and Central Appalachian endemic: sw. PA, w. VA and e. WV south to w. NC and ne. TN. It is more restricted in distribution and habitat than *A. uncinatum*, but the two species sometimes occur together, even intertwined! [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z; *A. vaccarum* Rydberg]

***Aconitum uncinatum*** Linnaeus, Eastern Blue Monkshood, Appalachian Blue Monkshood. Seepages, cove forests, other moist forests. Aug-Oct. C. MD and sw. PA south to e. VA, e. NC, wc. GA, and c. TN; disjunct in sc. MO (Yatskievych 2013). Two varieties or subspecies have sometimes been recognized, but the character differences seem ambiguous, poorly correlated with one another, and geographically incoherent. A third eastern blue-flowered entity, approaching our area in s. OH, has been variously treated as an additional subspecies or variety of *A. uncinatum*, as a separate species, *A. noveboracense* A. Gray, or as disjunct populations of the otherwise more western *A. columbianum* Nuttall. [= FNA, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; > *A. uncinatum* var. *muticum* A.P. de Candolle – C; > *A. uncinatum* var. *uncinatum* – C, F; > *A. uncinatum* var. *acutidens* Fernald – F; > *A. uncinatum* Linnaeus ssp. *muticum* (A.P. de Candolle) Hardin = K, Z; > *A. uncinatum* ssp. *uncinatum* – K, Z]

8. *Delphinium* Linnaeus 1753 (Larkspur)

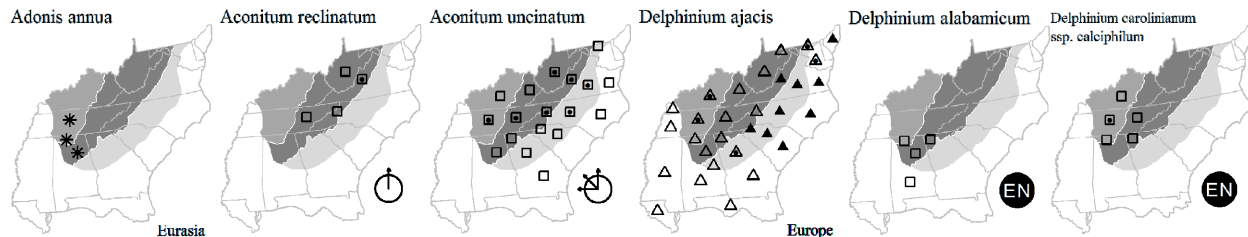
A genus of about 360 species, annual and perennial herbs, of Eurasia, Africa, and North America. Jabbour & Renner (2011a, 2011b, 2012) show convincingly that *Consolida* should be included in *Delphinium*. References: Warnock in FNA (1997); Kral (1976)=Z; Jabbour & Renner (2011a, 2011b); Warnock 1995; Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Annual; pistil 1; petals 2, connate; leaf lobes < 1.5 mm wide; [section *Consolida*]; [aliens]
  - 2 Lower bracts of the inflorescence unlobed or the single lowermost bract with 3 lobes; pistil glabrous; follicle 8-17 mm long.
    - 3 Terminal lobe of petal < 2 mm wide; follicles pubescent .....[*D. pubescens*]
    - 3 Terminal lobe of petal > 2 mm wide; follicles glabrous or pubescent .....[*D. consolida*]
  - 2 Lower bracts of the inflorescence (at least 2 of them) with 3 or more lobes; pistil densely pubescent; follicle 12-25 mm long.
    - 4 Spur < 12 mm long; upper bracteoles overlapping the flower, attached 1-4 mm below the flower.....[*D. orientale*]
    - 4 Spur > 12 mm long; upper bracteoles not overlapping the flower, attached 4-20 mm from the flower.
      - 5 Inflorescence with 3 or fewer branches; stems glabrous to sparsely puberulent; follicles 12-25 mm long.....*D. ajacis*
      - 5 Inflorescence with 3 or more branches; stems pubescent; follicles 10-15 mm long.....[*D. pubescens*]
- 1 Perennial; pistil 3 (-5); petals 4, separate; leaf lobes > 2 mm wide; [natives]
  - 6 Follicles divergent; raceme 0.5-2 (-3) dm long; flowering plants 2-9 (-13) dm tall; flowering Mar-May; [section *Diedropetala*; subsection *Grumosa*].
    - 7 Stems (4.5-) 6-9 (-13) dm tall; flowers (sepals) deep blue; lower stem pubescent; [in sunny or semi-sunny situations, apparently endemic to n. AL] .....*D. alabamicum*
    - 7 Stems 2-6 dm tall; flowers (sepals) deep bluish purple, pink, or white; lower stem glabrous or nearly so; [usually in deep shade, widespread in our area] .....*D. tricornes*
  - 6 Follicles erect; raceme > 3 dm long; flowering plants 5-20 dm tall; flowering May-Sep.
    - 8 Seeds wing-margined, the surfaces smooth; stem below the inflorescence glabrous; flowering plants 8-20 dm tall; flowering Jul-Sep; [section *Diedropetala*; subsection *Exaltata*].....*D. exaltatum*
    - 8 Seeds with prominent transverse ridges; stem below the inflorescence pubescent; flowering plants 2-10 (-15) dm tall; flowering May-Jul; [section *Diedropetala*; subsection *Virescens*].
      - 9 Basal leaves usually present at anthesis; flowers (sepals) white; stems 2-4 (-7) dm tall; ultimate segments of midcauline leaves 5-12 in number, 2-4 mm wide.....*D. carolinianum* ssp. *calciophilum*
      - 9 Basal leaves absent at anthesis; flowers (sepals) blue to purple (rarely white); stems (3-) 6-10 (-15) dm tall; ultimate segments of midcauline leaves 12-25 in number, 0.5-1.5 mm wide.....*D. carolinianum* ssp. *carolinianum*

\* *Delphinium ajacis* (Linnaeus, Rocket Larkspur. Roadsides, fields, waste places, disturbed ground; native of Europe. May-Sep. [= F, G, Mo, RAB, S, WV; = *Consolida ajacis* (Linnaeus) Schur – FNA, K2, Pa, Va, WH3; = *Delphinium ambiguum* Linnaeus – C; = *Consolida ambigua* (Linnaeus) P.W. Ball & Heywood in Heywood & P.W. Ball – W]

*Delphinium alabamicum* Kral, Alabama Larkspur. Limestone prairies and glades. Endemic to c. and n. AL and nw. GA. May. [= FNA, K]

*Delphinium carolinianum* Walter ssp. *calciophilum* M.J. Warnock, Glade Larkspur. Limestone glades. KY south through e. and c. TN to ne. AL and nw. GA. [= FNA, K; < *D. virescens* Nuttall – C, G; < *D. carolinianum* var. *carolinianum* – F; < *D. carolinianum* – S; < *D. virescens* var. *virescens* – Z; < *D. carolinianum* Walter ssp. *virescens* (Nuttall) R.E. Brooks]



*Delphinium carolinianum* Walter ssp. *carolinianum*, Prairie Larkspur, Carolina Larkspur, Blue Larkspur. Rocky woodlands, granite outcrops, Altamaha Grit outcrops, blackland prairies, moist sandy woodlands associated with longleaf pine. May-Jul. IL west to MO, south to LA and TX, with disjunct occurrences eastward in SC, GA, Panhandle FL (Gadsden County), TN, and MS. The flowers are a pale to medium blue. This species has been reported for NC (by C) and "north to Va." (by F and S). I know of no documentation for its past or present occurrence in NC or VA, but its presence in those states is plausible. [= FNA, K, Mo; = *D. carolinianum* Walter – C, G, WH3, Z; < *D. carolinianum* var. *carolinianum* – F; < *D. carolinianum* – S]

\* *Delphinium consolida* Linnaeus, Royal Larkspur, Forking Larkspur. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun. Also known from DC and to be expected in VA. [= C, G, Mo, S; = *Consolida regalis* S.F. Gray – FNA, K2, Pa]

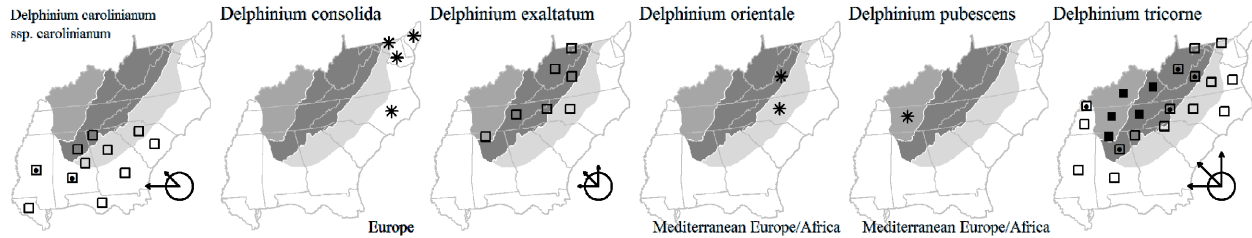
*Delphinium exaltatum* Aiton, Tall Larkspur. Dry to moist soils over calcareous (such as dolostone, especially Elbrook Formation) or mafic rocks (such as amphibolite, metagabbro, greenstone, and diabase), usually in the open (as grassy balds) or on forest edges in partial sun. Jul (low elevations)-Sep (high elevations). Sw. PA and OH southwest to MO and e. TN, and south to the Mountains of VA and the Mountains and Piedmont of NC. The flowers are a pale to medium blue. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

\* *Delphinium orientale* Gay, Oriental Larkspur. Disturbed areas, perhaps only a waif after cultivation; native of s. Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. [= *Consolida orientalis* (Gay) Schrödinger – FNA, K2; ? *Consolida hispanica* (Willk. ex Costa) Greuter & Burdet]

\* *Delphinium pubescens* A.P. de Candolle, Hairy Larkspur. Disturbed areas, perhaps only a waif after cultivation; native of sw. Europe and nw. Africa. Naturalized in s. TN (Warnock in FNA 1997). [= *Consolida pubescens* (A.P. de Candolle) Soó – FNA, K2]



***Delphinium tricornе*** Michaux, Dwarf Larkspur. Rich, moist forests, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks, less commonly (as along the Roanoke River in ne. NC) on very fertile alluvial deposits. Mar-May. Sw. PA and MN south to NC, nw. GA, AL, and OK. The flowers are variable in color, usually a deep bluish violet, but ranging through pink to pure white. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]



### 9. *Nigella* Linnaeus 1753 (Fennel-flower)

A genus of about 20 species, annual herbs, of Europe, n. Africa, and Asia. References: Ford in FNA (1997); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Nigella damascena*** Linnaeus, Love-in-a-mist, Fennel-flower. Cultivated in gardens, rarely persistent or escaping; native of s. Europe. Jun-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa]

### 10. *Helleborus* Linnaeus 1753 (Hellebore, Christmas-rose)

A genus of about 21 species, perennial herbs, of Europe and Asia. References: Ford in FNA (1997); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** Other species of *Helleborus* are increasingly being cultivated; all have the potential to naturalize.

- 1 Primary leaves of mature (fertile) plants all cauline; leaf segments <1.5 cm wide; flowers <3 cm across, >9 per inflorescence ..... ***H. foetidus***  
 1 Primary leaves of mature (fertile) plants basal (the stem with reduced, bracteal leaves subtending the inflorescence); leaf segments >3 cm wide; flowers >4 cm across, (1-) 3 (-5) per inflorescence ..... ***H. viridis***

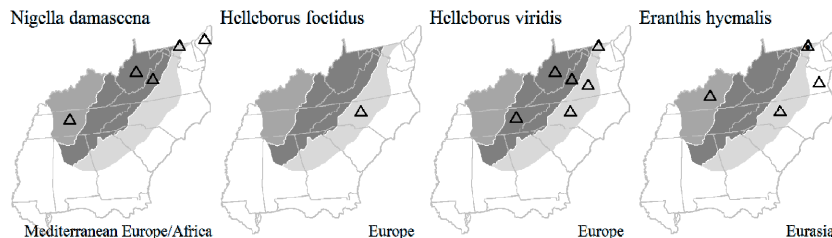
\* ***Helleborus foetidus*** Linnaeus, Stinking Hellebore. Cultivated in gardens, seeding down and spreading locally near plantings; native of Europe. Dec-Mar. [= K2]

\* ***Helleborus viridis*** Linnaeus, Green Hellebore, Christmas-rose, Lenten-rose. Cultivated in gardens, seeding down, rarely escaped or persistent; rare, native of Europe. Dec-May. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, S, WV]

### 11. *Eranthis* Salisbury 1808 (Winter-aconite)

A genus of about 8 species, perennial herbs, of Europe and Asia. References: Parfitt in FNA (1997); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Eranthis hyemalis*** (Linnaeus) Salisbury, Winter-aconite. Cultivated in gardens, sometimes persisting or escaped near gardens; native of Eurasia. Jan-Mar. [= F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa]



### 12. *Actaea* Linnaeus 1753 (Baneberry)

A genus of about 28 species, perennial herbs, of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. Compton, Culham, & Jury (1998) support the inclusion of *Cimicifuga* in *Actaea*, based on morphologic and molecular analyses. References: Ford in FNA (1997); Compton, Culham, & Jury (1998)=Z; Park & Lee 1996; Ramsey (1987, 1988); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** In rich coves and other mesic Appalachian forests, *Actaea* often grows with a number of other herbs with similarly compound leaves, including *Astilbe* (Saxifragaceae), *Aruncus* (Rosaceae), *Caulophyllum* (Berberidaceae), *Angelica*, *Thaspium*, *Osmorrhiza*, and

*Ligusticum* (Apiaceae), *Aralia* (Araliaceae), *Thalictrum* (Ranunculaceae), and others. The curious evolutionary convergence of leaf morphology (to a 2-3-ternately compound form) of a large number of unrelated genera of Appalachian cove forests is interesting.

- 1 Terminal leaflet deeply cordate, mostly > 12 cm wide, with 7-9 major veins arising palmately from the base; principal leaves with 3-9 (-17) leaflets; [section *Oligocarpae*] ..... *A. rubifolia*
- 1 Terminal leaflet broadly cuneate, rounded, truncate, or subcordate, mostly < 12 cm wide, with 3 major veins arising from the base; principal leaves with (15-) 20-70 leaflets.
  - 2 Carpels 3-8, on a stipe elongating to 5-8 mm long in fruit; flowering Jul-Sep; petiole of basal leaves with a deep, broad groove (ca. 1 mm wide and 1 mm deep), persistent on fully expanded leaves; roots with vascular tissue in lunate bundles arranged in a circle; [section *Podocarpae*] ..... *A. podocarpa*
  - 2 Carpels 1 (-3), sessile; flowering Apr-Aug; petiole of basal leaves terete, not grooved (or with a shallow, narrow groove early, obscure or absent on fully expanded leaves); roots with vascular tissue in a central (3-) 4 (-5)-armed cross or star; [section *Actaea*].
    - 3 Fruit dry, follicular, dehiscent; flowering May-Aug ..... *A. racemosa*
    - 3 Fruit fleshy, indehiscent; flowering Apr-May.
      - 4 Fruiting pedicels thick, 1-2 mm in diameter; fruit white (rarely red); [widespread in our area] ..... *A. pachypoda*
      - 4 Fruiting pedicels slender, 0.4-0.7 mm in diameter; fruit red (rarely white); [northern, just reaching our area in ec. NJ] ..... *A. rubra*

*Actaea pachypoda* Elliott, White Baneberry, Dolls'-eyes, White Cohosh. Rich cove forests and slopes. Mar-May; Aug-Oct. QC and MN south to c. GA, FL Panhandle, s. AL, s. MS, e. LA, and OK. [= F, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *A. alba* (Linnaeus) P. Miller – C, G, S, probably misapplied; > *A. pachypoda* f. *pachypoda* – Z; > *A. pachypoda* f. *rubrocarpa* (Killip ex House) Fernald – Z]

*Actaea podocarpa* A.P. de Candolle, Mountain Black-cohosh, Late Black-cohosh. Rich cove forests and slopes, at moderate to high elevations. Jul-Sep. Endemic to the Southern and Central Appalachians: s. PA to w. NC, ne. GA, and e. TN. Most closely related to *Actaea laciniata* (S. Watson) J. Compton of OR and WA. [= K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Cimicifuga americana* Michaux – C, F, FNA, G, RAB, S, W]

*Actaea racemosa* Linnaeus, Common Black-cohosh, Early Black-cohosh. Rich cove forests, other mesic and moderately to very fertile forests. May-Aug. Primarily Appalachian: w. MA south to SC and c. GA, but extending e. into the Coastal Plain and west to OH, IN, and MO. Var. *dissecta* appears to be a sporadically occurring form, apparently always occurring in small numbers associated with typical material; McCoy (2004) reports its collection in NC. [= K2, Mo, Pa, Va; = *Cimicifuga racemosa* (Linnaeus) Nuttall – C, F, FNA, RAB, S, W; > < *C. racemosa* var. *cordifolia* (Pursh) Gray – F, misapplied in part; > *C. racemosa* var. *racemosa* – F; < *C. racemosa* – G (also see *C. rubifolia*); > *Actaea racemosa* Linnaeus var. *racemosa* – K1, Z; > *Actaea racemosa* Linnaeus var. *dissecta* (A. Gray) J. Compton – K1, Z]

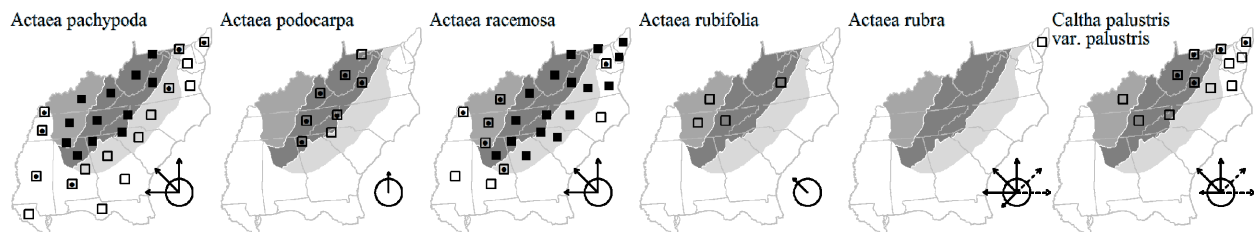
*Actaea rubifolia* (Kearney) Kartesz, Appalachian Black-cohosh. Rich cove forests over calcareous rocks (limestone or dolostone). Aug-Oct. Sw. VA south to e. TN; disjunct in s. IL, w. KY, and nw. TN. This species is alleged by C (1991) to occur in NC, but this is probably an error, based on confusion with *Cimicifuga cordifolia* Pursh, now considered a form of *Actaea racemosa*. For this reason, the name *Actaea cordifolia* used by Compton, Culham, & Jury (1998) does not apply to this taxon. *Actaea rubifolia* is related to *Actaea elata* (Nuttall) Prantl of nw. North America. [= K, Va; = *Cimicifuga rubifolia* Kearney – C, FNA, S, W; > < *C. racemosa* var. *cordifolia* (Pursh) A. Gray – F, misapplied in part; < *C. racemosa* – G; = *Actaea cordifolia* A.P. de Candolle – Z, misapplied]

*Actaea rubra* (Aiton) Willdenow, Red Baneberry. Moist forests. May-Jun. Circumboreal, in e. North America to ec. NJ (Monmouth Co.), sc. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), OH, IN, IL, IA, and ne. KS. [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa, Z; > *A. rubra* ssp. *rubra* – K]

### 13. *Caltha* Linnaeus 1753 (Marsh Marigold, Cowslip)

A genus of about 12 species, perennial herbs, of the Northern and Southern Hemispheres (sometimes further divided). References: Ford in FNA (1997); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Caltha palustris* Linnaeus var. *palustris*, Marsh Marigold, Cowslip. Bogs, wet meadows, seepage swamps, brookbanks. Apr-Jun. *Caltha palustris* is circumboreal, widespread in n. Eurasia and n. North America, south in e. North America to e. VA, w. NC, ne. TN, WV, IN, IL, IA, and NE. *Caltha palustris* is polymorphic; one or more additional varieties (some of them sometimes recognized as separate species) are more northern. Eastern North American material is apparently uniformly 2n=32 (Keener 1977). [= G, GW, K; < *C. palustris* – C, F, FNA, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; > *C. palustris* var. *flabellifolia* (Pursh) Torrey & A. Gray]



14. *Anemone* Linnaeus 1753 (Anemone)

A genus of about 140-200 species (depending on circumscription), perennial herbs (rarely shrubs), of Eurasia, North America, Central America, South America, and Africa. Hoot, Meyer, & Manning (2012), Hoot, Reznicek, & Palmer (1994), and others discuss the phylogeny of *Anemone*, and also show why *Hepatica* (and other segregates not in our area, such as *Pulsatilla*) should be included within it. The infrageneric classification shown in the key is that of Hoot, Meyer, & Manning (2012). References: Dutton, Keener, & Ford in FNA (1997); Hoot, Meyer, & Manning (2012)=X; Hoot, Reznicek, & Palmer (1994); Ehrendorfer et al. (2009); Mlinarec et al. (2011); Keener, Dix, & Dutton (1996); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Steyermark & Steyermark (1960)=Z; Ziman et al. (2004)=Y.

- 1 Basal leaves lobed but not fully divided into 3 or more leaflets; [subgenus *Anemonidium*].
  - 2 Leaves lobed, and also toothed and variously cleft; leaves not variegated; [section *Anemonidium*].....*A. canadensis*
  - 2 Leaves lobed, the margins of the lobes entire; leaves often prominently variegated; [section *Hepatica*].
    - 3 Leaves 3 (-7) lobed, the lobes acute, the primary sinuses deep, over halfway to the petiole (the middle lobe 70-90% of the total length of the leaf blade); involucre bracts acute .....*A. acutiloba*
    - 3 Leaves 3-lobed, the lobes broadly rounded, the primary sinuses less deep, about halfway to the petiole (the middle lobe 50-70% of the total length of the leaf blade); involucre bracts obtuse.....*A. americana*
- 1 Basal leaves compound, fully divided into 3 or more leaflets; [subgenus *Anemone*; section *Anemone*].
  - 4 Stem branched, 4-11 dm tall, bearing 2 or more flowers; involucre bracts petiolate; [subsection *Virginianae*].
    - 5 Heads of fruits cylindrical, >2× as long as diameter; fruit beaks 0.5-1.0 mm long; bracts 3-7 per involucre .....*[A. cylindrica]*
    - 5 Heads of fruits ovoid to short-cylindric, <2× as long as diameter; fruit beaks 1.0-1.5 mm long; bracts 3 (-5) per involucre.
      - 6 Base of involucre bracts usually truncate to subtruncate, sometimes reniform or cordate, terminal leaflets deep green, margins proximally concave- to straight-sided, distally incised, thinly pubescent; anthers typically < 0.8-1.2 (-1.5) mm long; heads of achenes more or less ovoid-cylindric, 8-10 (-11) mm in diameter .....*[A. virginiana var. alba]*
      - 6 Base of involucre bracts cordate or reniform, rarely subtruncate, terminal leaflets light green, margins proximally mostly straight- to convex-sided, variously lobed or serrate, variously pubescent; anthers typically > (0.9-) 1.1-1.5 (-1.7) mm long; heads of achenes ovoid to ovoid-cylindric, (9-) 10-12 (-14) mm in diameter .....*A. virginiana var. virginiana*
  - 4 Stem unbranched, 0.5-4 dm tall, bearing 1 flower; involucre bracts sessile or petiolate.
    - 7 Sepals (5-) 8-20, cream-white, violet, blue, pink, or green; involucre leaves sessile; [subsection *Anemone*; series *Carolinianae*].
      - 8 Stem densely pubescent above and below the involucre; involucre above the midpoint of the stem at anthesis; plant from a globose, vertically oriented bulb; involucre leaflets linear, (1.5-) 3-6 cm long, 1-4 (-6) mm wide; achene bodies > 2.7-3.5 mm long .....*A. berlandieri*
      - 8 Stem densely pubescent above the involucre, glabrous to very sparsely pubescent beneath the involucre; involucre at or below the midpoint of the stem at anthesis; plant with horizontal rhizomes; involucre leaflets oblanceolate, 1-2.5 cm long, {width}; achene bodies < 1.5-2.5 (-3.0) mm long.....*A. caroliniana*
    - 7 Sepals 5 (-8), white; involucre leaves petiolate, the leaflets ovate, obovate, elliptic, lanceolate, or oblanceolate 2-8 cm long, 8-30 mm wide; [subsection *Anemonanthea*].
      - 9 Ovaries and achenes with hairs 0.1-0.2 mm long; terminal leaflet broadest at or below the middle (lanceolate or ovate), serrate to below the middle; sepals 15 mm or more long .....*A. lancifolia*
      - 9 Ovaries and achenes with hairs 0.5-1.0 mm long; terminal leaflet broadest at or above the middle (elliptic, oblanceolate, or obovate), serrate only above the middle; sepals < 15 mm long.
        - 10 Achene bodies 2.5-3.0 mm long; lateral leaflets of radical leaves toothed only (rarely lobed); terminal leaflet usually broadest at the middle; styles 0.5-1 mm long; sepals about 8 mm long .....*A. minima*
        - 10 Achene bodies 3.0-4.5 mm long; lateral leaflets of radical leaves lobed or cleft (sometimes only toothed); terminal leaflet usually broadest above the middle; styles 1-2 mm long; sepals 6-15 mm long.....*A. quinquefolia*

*Anemone acutiloba* (A.P. de Candolle) G. Lawson, Sharp-lobed Hepatica, Sharp-lobed Liverleaf. Moist forests, especially over calcareous or mafic rocks. (Late Jan-) Mar-Apr. ME, s. QC, s. ON, and MN south to SC, AL, MS, and AR. See comments under *A. americana* about the taxonomy of our two taxa of "Hepatica." [= FNA, Mo, Pa, Va, X; = *Hepatica acutiloba* A.P. de Candolle - C, F, G, RAB, W, WV; = *Hepatica nobilis* P. Miller var. *acuta* (Pursh) Steyermark - K1, K2, Z; = *Hepatica acuta* (Pursh) Britton - S]

*Anemone americana* (A.P. de Candolle) H. Hara, Round-lobed Hepatica, Round-lobed Liverleaf. Moist forests. (Jan-) Feb-May. NS, s. QC, s. ON, and MB south to Panhandle FL, AL, MS, and AR. The two North American taxa of "Hepatica" seem entirely distinct in our area; they have sometimes been described as hybridizing freely or merging indistinguishably, but this seems inaccurate. They are also both related to the European *H. nobilis* P. Miller. Steyermark & Steyermark (1960) chose to treat the three entities as varieties of *H. nobilis*; I prefer to retain them at the specific level, a position also supported and carefully supported by Yatskievych (2013). [= FNA, Mo, Pa, Va, WH3, X; = *Hepatica americana* (A.P. de Candolle) Ker-Gawler - C, F, G, RAB, W, WV; = *Hepatica nobilis* P. Miller var. *obtusata* (Pursh) Steyermark - K1, K2, Z; < *Hepatica hepatica* (Linnaeus) Karsten - S]

*Anemone berlandieri* Pritzl, Eastern Prairie Anemone, Ten-petal Anemone. Thin, circumneutral soils around rock outcrops, calcareous glades, calcareous hammocks (in FL). Mar-Apr. *A. berlandieri* and *A. caroliniana* have been much confused in floras; see Joseph & Heimbürger (1966) for clarification. *A. berlandieri* is primarily a species of midwestern prairies, occurring from n. AR and s. KS south through OK to c. LA and s. TX; disjunct eastward in AL, c. GA, n. FL, c. NC, c. SC, and sc. VA. It reaches its northeastern limit (and only VA occurrence) at calcareous mudstone cliffs on the Banister River (Pittsylvania County); it is scattered in the Piedmont of NC on a variety of rock types, including mafic meta-argillite and plagioclase-rich granite. [= FNA, K1, K2, Va, WH3, X; < *A. caroliniana* Walter - C, F, G, RAB, S, W; ? *A. heterophylla* Nuttall ex Torrey & Gray; < *A. decapetala* Arduino, misapplied (a South American species)]

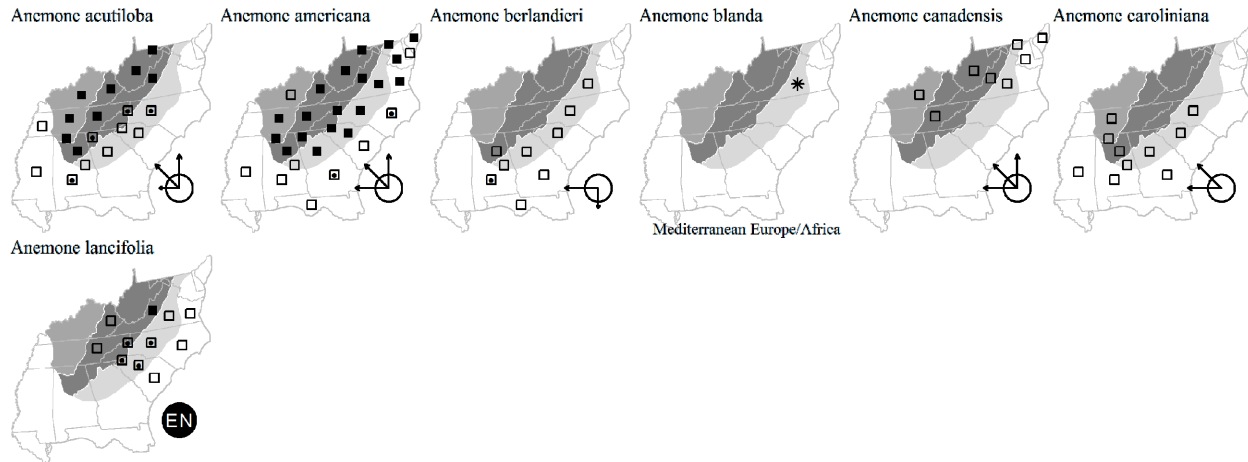
\* *Anemone blanda* Schott & Kotschy, Greek Anemone. Reported by Harvill et al. (1992) from Madison County, VA and for Fauquier County, VA by Shetler & Orli {. It is not known whether this species is established in our area. {make sure this is not a misidentified specimen of *A. berlandieri* - see FNA p. 140} [= FNA, K1, K2, X] {not keyed; rejected}

*Anemone canadensis* Linnaeus, Canada Anemone. Moist forests. May-Aug. QC west to AB, south to MD, w. VA, s. WV, e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), KY, MO, and NM. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, Va, W, X]

*Anemone caroliniana* Walter, Prairie Anemone, Carolina Anemone. Clayey soils of post oak and blackjack oak woodlands (Iredell soils), wet meadows. Mar-Apr. Wc. IN, n. IL, WI, MN, and SD south to s. LA and e. and c. TX; disjunct east of the Mississippi River in c. NC south to s. GA, and c. TN south to s. AL. [= FNA, K1, K2, Mo, X; < *A. caroliniana* Walter – C, F, G, RAB, S, W (also see *A. berlandieri*)]

*Anemone cylindrica* A. Gray, Thimbleweed, Candle Anemone. Prairies and woodlands. Jun. ME, QC, and BC, south to n. NJ, c. PA, c. OH, c. IN, s. IL, w. MO, ne. KS, CO, NM, and AZ. [= C, FNA, K1, K2, Mo] {not in our area, but approaching it and should be looked for; keyed; not mapped}

*Anemone lancifolia* Pursh, Lanceleaf Anemone. Rich, moist soils on slopes or in bottomlands. Mar-May. Appalachian: VA south to GA (?), in and near the Appalachians. It is a somewhat larger plant than the closely related *A. quinquefolia*. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, RAB, S, Va, W; = *A. quinquefolia* var. *lancifolia* (Pursh) Fosberg; < *A. quinquefolia* – X]



*Anemone minima* A.P. de Candolle, Tiny Anemone. Acidic forests, especially under *Alnus serrulata* along small streams. Mar-May. A Southern Appalachian endemic: VA and WV south to NC and TN. See Dutton & Keener (1994). [= C, F, G, W; = *Anemone quinquefolia* Linnaeus var. *minima* (A.P. de Candolle) Frodin ex Dutton & Keener – FNA, K1, K2, Va; = *A. minima* A.P. de Candolle – C, F, G, W; < *A. quinquefolia* – X]

*Anemone quinquefolia* Linnaeus, Wood Anemone. Rich, moist forests, grassy balds, often abundant at high elevations. Mar-May. NL, QC, ON, MB, SK, and AB south to SC, GA, AL, MS, AR, and SD. [= Pa, RAB, S, W; = *A. quinquefolia* var. *quinquefolia* – FNA, Mo, Va; > *A. quinquefolia* var. *quinquefolia* – C, F, K1, K2; > *A. quinquefolia* var. *bifolia* Farwell – C, G, K1, K2; > *A. quinquefolia* var. *interior* Fernald – F, G; < *A. quinquefolia* – X]

*Anemone virginiana* Linnaeus var. *alba* (Oakes) Alph. Wood. This variety ranges south to se. NY and NJ (Kartesz 1999) and has been reported for our area. Keener, Dix, & Dutton (1996) discuss the intergrading varieties of *A. virginiana*. This variety might be expected in n. VA, especially in river scour situations. [= C, FNA, K2; = *A. riparia* Fernald – F, G, X; = *A. virginiana* var. *riparia* (Fernald) Boivin – K1] {not mapped; rejected}

*Anemone virginiana* Linnaeus var. *virginiana*, Tall Anemone, Thimbleweed. Rich forests and woodlands, especially prevalent on circumneutral soils. May-Aug. NL (Newfoundland), ME, s. ON, and SK, south to GA, AL, MS, LA, OK, and WY. Two other varieties are more northern; see discussion of var. *alba* above. [= C, FNA, K1, K2, Mo, Va; < *A. virginiana* – Pa, RAB, W; = *A. virginiana* – F, G, S, X; > *A. virginiana* – S; > *A. riparia* Fernald – S, misapplied]

### 15. *Clematis* Linnaeus 1753 (Clematis, Virgin's-bower)

A genus of about 295 species, shrubs, vines, and suffrutescent herbs, of Eurasia, North America, South America, Africa, Madagascar, and Oceania. W.A. Weber (1995) proposes generic status (as *Coriflora* W.A. Weber) for the leatherflowers, here treated as *Clematis*, subgenus *Viorna*. References: Pringle in FNA (1997); Moreno & Essig in FNA (1997); Essig (1990); Keener (1975); Keener (1967); Pringle (1971)=Z; Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** Additional species of *Clematis*, of Asian or European origin, are cultivated as ornamentals and might be encountered.

- 1 Flowers numerous, in compound cymose-paniculate inflorescences; sepals white; filaments glabrous; [subgenus *Clematis*].
- 2 Flowers perfect, with 5-10 carpels; anthers 1.5-3 mm long; leaf margins entire (rarely cleft); leaflets (3-) 5 (-7); [alien, in disturbed areas].. *C. terniflora*
- 2 Flowers mostly polygamo-dioecious, the pistillate with 18-60 carpels; anthers 0.5-1 mm long; leaf margins coarsely toothed; leaflets 3 (C. *virginiana*) or 5-7 (C. *catesbyana*); [native, though sometimes weedy].
- 3 Leaves (3-) 5-7-foliolate; pistillate flowers with 18-35 carpels ..... *C. catesbyana*
- 3 Leaves 3-foliolate; pistillate flowers with 40-60 carpels..... *C. virginiana*
- 1 Flowers solitary or in groups of 3's; sepals usually at least partly bluish, purplish or red; filaments pubescent.
- 4 Leaves (most or all of them) simple, sessile or subsessile; plant an erect herb to 7 dm tall; [subgenus *Viorna*].
- 5 Leaves glaucous and glabrous beneath, the uppermost commonly pinnate and tendril-bearing ..... *C. addisonii*

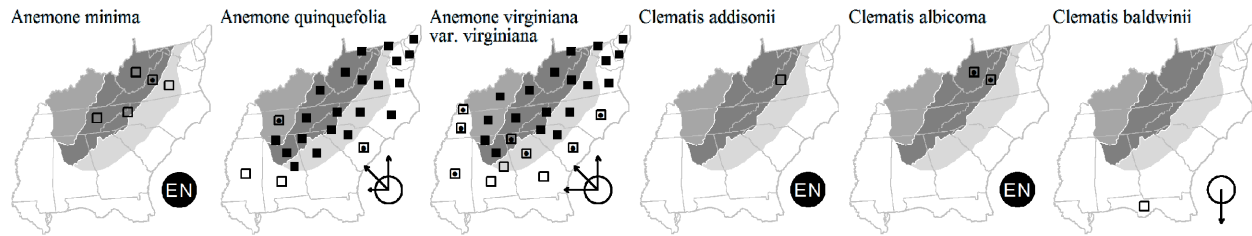
- 5 Leaves green and usually pubescent beneath (glabrous in *C. baldwinii*), the uppermost usually simple and entire, neither pinnate nor tendril-bearing (though occasionally lobed).
- 6 Leaves of flowering material soft-pubescent beneath, the largest 3-9 cm wide, with stomates on the lower surface only; leaves of fruiting material usually light green with the secondary and tertiary veins forming prominent reticulations on the upper surface.
- 7 Stems and leaves usually densely sericeous-woolly; sepal backs densely sericeous; mature styles white to pale yellow, sharply recurved and flexuous; [of shale barrens and calcareous woodlands of w. VA] ..... *C. coactilis*
- 7 Stems and leaves villous; sepal backs moderately sericeous-pilose; mature styles yellowish-white to deep tawny, loosely spreading-recurved; [of various woodlands, fairly widespread in our area] ..... *C. ochroleuca*
- 6 Leaves of flowering material glabrous to sparsely pilose beneath, the largest 2-5 cm wide (or 3.5-11 cm wide in *C. fremontii*), with stomates on both surfaces; leaves of fruiting material often dark green, either with the secondary and tertiary veins forming prominent reticulations on the upper surface (*C. fremontii*) or the upper with the secondary and tertiary veins not forming prominent reticulations on the upper surface (*C. albicoma*, *C. viticaulis*, and *C. baldwinii*).
- 8 Sepal tips acuminate; achene bodies cobwebby-tomentose toward the tip (*C. fremontii*) or long pilose (*C. baldwinii*)
- 9 Leaf blades 0.2-2.5 (-3.5) cm wide, not notably reticulate on the upper surface; beak of the achene plumose with long hairs; [of wet pinelands of n. FL southward] ..... *C. baldwinii*
- 9 Leaf blades 3.5-11 cm wide, prominently reticulate on the upper surface; beak of the achene silky tomentose near the base, nearly glabrous toward the tip; [of prairies of nw. GA and se. TN, disjunct from further west] ..... *C. fremontii*
- 8 Sepals tips obtuse to acute; achene bodies pilose throughout; [of shale barrens of w. VA and WV].
- 10 Sepal backs villous; pubescence on the summit of the achene and the base of the style spreading or reflexed; mature styles white to pale yellow, sharply recurved and flexuous ..... *C. albicoma*
- 10 Sepal backs finely puberulent; pubescence on the summit of the achene and the base of the style closely appressed-ascending; mature styles tawny to deep reddish-brown, loosely spreading-recurved ..... *C. viticaulis*
- 4 Leaves (most of them) compound, petiolate; plant a trailing or climbing vine or shrubby, to many meters long (or erect or ascending in *C. addisonii* and *C. socialis*).
- 11 Sepals thin in texture, 3-5 cm long, soft-villous, neither apically recurved nor with broad, strongly crisped margins; leaves 3-foliate; [subgenus *Atragene*] ..... *C. occidentalis* var. *occidentalis*
- 11 Sepals thick in texture, 1-5 cm long, short-sericeous, apically recurved; leaves 1-11-foliate; [subgenus *Viorna*].
- 12 Lower surface of leaves glaucous and glabrous (rarely with a few scattered hairs).
- 13 Plant an erect or ascending herb; lower leaves simple, upper leaves simple to 2-6-foliate; [of dry limestone glades, endemic to VA] ..... *C. addisonii*
- 13 Plant a climbing vine; all leaves generally compound, often 6-10-foliate; [of various habitats, ranging from NC south].
- 14 Leaf blade thin in texture; secondary and tertiary veins not prominently reticulate ..... *C. glaucophylla*
- 14 Leaf blade leathery in texture; secondary and tertiary veins prominently reticulate; [in the Ridge and Valley of eastern TN and westward] ..... *C. versicolor*
- 12 Lower surface of leaves not glaucous, pubescent (rarely nearly glabrous).
- 15 Plants erect, to 2-3 (-5) dm tall, forming clonal patches by underground rhizomes; leaflets linear-lanceolate, averaging ca. 10× as long as wide ..... *C. socialis*
- 15 Plants viny, sprawling or climbing, the stems usually over 1 m long, not rhizomatous-clonal; leaflets generally broader.
- 16 Leaves coriaceous, the secondary and tertiary veins forming prominent reticulations on the upper surface.
- 17 Leaf blade coarsely reticulate-veined, the ultimate closed areoles often > 2 mm long in the longer dimension, the tertiary and quaternary veins not prominently raised; achene beak sparsely pubescent to silky, with ascending or appressed hairs ..... *C. pitcheri* var. *pitcheri*
- 17 Leaf blade finely reticulate-veined, the ultimate closed areoles mostly < 2 mm long in the longest dimension, the tertiary and quaternary veins often prominently raised; achene beak plumose, with spreading hairs ..... *C. reticulata*
- 16 Leaves membranous, the secondary and tertiary veins forming faint, indistinct reticulations on the upper surface.
- 18 Sepals 2.5-5 cm long, the tips widely spreading, the upper margins thin, crisped, to 6 mm wide; peduncles usually without bracts ..... *C. crispa*
- 18 Sepals 1.5-3 cm long, the tips either abruptly and shortly recurved (*C. viorna*) or spreading to short-reflexed (*C. morefieldii*), the upper margins not thin or crisped, to 2.5 mm wide; peduncles usually with bracts.
- 19 Stems with cobwebby pubescence; bracts near the base of the peduncle; sepals densely silky-pubescent on the outer surface, pinkish-green; [limestone habitats of n. AL and se. TN] ..... *C. morefieldii*
- 19 Stems glabrous to sparsely pilose; bracts well above the base of the peduncle; sepals sparsely pubescent on the outer surface, pale lavender to purple; [widespread in our area] ..... *C. viorna*

***Clematis addisonii*** Britton, Addison's Leatherflower. Dry to mesic calcareous barrens, woodlands, and forests, over dolostone (Elbrook Formation). Apr-Jun; May-Jul. Endemic to w. VA (Botetourt, Montgomery, Roanoke, and Rockbridge counties). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Va, W; = *Viorna addisonii* (Britton) Small - S; = *Coriflora addisonii* (Britton) W.A. Weber]

***Clematis albicoma*** Wherry, White-haired Leatherflower. Shale barrens. May-Jun; May-Aug. Endemic to w. VA (Alleghany, Augusta, Bath, Botetourt, Highland, and Rockbridge counties), and e. WV. [= C, FNA, G, K, Va, W; = *Clematis albicoma* var. *albicoma* - F; = *Coriflora albicoma* (Wherry) W.A. Weber]

***Clematis baldwinii*** Torrey & A. Gray, Pine-hyacinth, Flatwood Clematis. Wet pine flatwoods. (Jan-) Apr-Aug (-Dec). Ne. FL south to s. FL. [= FNA, GW, WH3; > *Clematis baldwinii* var. *baldwinii* - K2; > *Clematis baldwinii* var. *latiuscula* R.W. Long - K2; = *Viorna baldwinii* (Torrey & A. Gray) Small - S; = *Coriflora baldwinii* (Torrey & A. Gray) W.A. Weber]





**Clematis catesbyana** Pursh, Coastal Virgin's-bower, Satin-curls. Dunes and interdune swales with abundant shell hash, calcareous woodlands and thickets, calcareous hammocks. Jun-Sep. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL and west to LA, and inland especially in calcareous parts of c. KY, c. TN and n. AR and s. MO, as well as in the Ridge and Valley of VA and disjunct at Linville Caverns, McDowell County, NC, where on dolomite in a geologic window in the Blue Ridge. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Mo, Tn, Va, WH3; < *Clematis ligusticifolia* Nuttall – RAB, misapplied; > *Clematis catesbyana* – S; > *Clematis micrantha* Small – S]

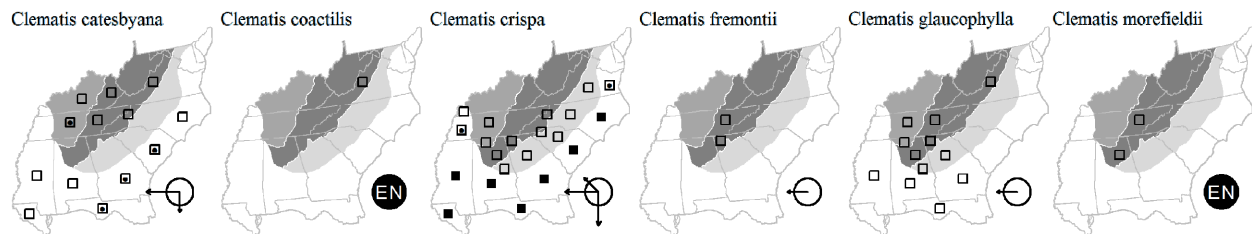
**Clematis coactilis** (Fernald) Keener, Virginia White-haired Leatherflower. Shale barrens, shaly woodlands, dry calcareous barrens and woodlands. May-Jun; May-Aug. Endemic to w. VA (Botetourt, Craig, Giles, Montgomery, Pulaski, Roanoke, and Wythe counties). [= C, FNA, K, Va, W; = *Clematis albicoma* Wherry var. *coactilis* Fernald – F; = *Coriflora species 1*]

**Clematis crispa** Linnaeus, Marsh Clematis, Southern Leatherflower, Blue Jasmine. Marshes, tidal and non-tidal swamps, floodplain forests, disturbed wet or moist areas. Apr-Aug. FL to TX, north to se. VA and s. IL. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, Tn, Va, W, WH3; = *Viorna crispa* (Linnaeus) Small – S; = *Coriflora crispa* (Linnaeus) W.A. Weber]

**Clematis fremontii** S. Watson, Fremont's Leatherflower. Calcareous flatwoods and limestone glades. E. MO, s. MO, nc. KS and sc. NE; disjunct in the Ridge and Valley of nw. GA (Floyd County) and se. TN (Hamilton County). The disjunct eastern populations warrant additional study. Apr-May. See Anonymous (2003) and Horn & Shaw (2007) for additional information. [= FNA, K, Mo, Tn; = *Coriflora fremontii* (S. Watson) W.A. Weber]

**Clematis glaucophylla** Small, White-leaved Leatherflower. Wet hammocks, habitat in our area poorly known, also probably in dry woodlands or openings over calcareous rocks, according to RAB in "rich woods". May-Sep. Widespread in Southeastern United States, from se. TN and OK, south to FL Panhandle and LA, but apparently rare and poorly known. Previous attributions of this species for NC, SC, KY, and (perhaps) VA appear to be based on misidentifications. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Tn, WH3; = *Viorna glaucophylla* (Small) Small – S; = *Coriflora glaucophylla* (Small) W.A. Weber]

**Clematis morefieldii** Kral, Morefield's Leatherflower. Ion vertical limestone exposures, along seasonal washes in open calcareous woodlands. Endemic to nc. AL and se. TN. See Estes & Fleming (2006) for additional information. [= FNA, K, Tn; = *Coriflora morefieldii* (Kral) W.A. Weber]



**Clematis occidentalis** (Hornemann) A.P. de Candolle var. *occidentalis*, Purple Clematis, Mountain Clematis. Rocky slopes over mafic rocks (greenstone, amphibolite), known positively in NC only from amphibolite peaks in Ashe County. May-Jun. Var. *occidentalis* is widespread in ne. North America, from NB west to w. ON, south to NJ, DE, OH, nw. IL, and ne. IA, and in the mountains to w. VA and w. NC. Two other varieties occur in the Rocky Mountains. Fernald's var. *cacuminis*, published under *C. verticillaris*, described plants from the mountains of VA and NC; it is apparently merely a form based on material in early flower (Pringle 1971). [= FNA, K, Pa, Va; < *Clematis occidentalis* – C, W; > *Clematis verticillaris* var. *verticillaris* – F; > *Clematis verticillaris* A.P. de Candolle var. *cacuminis* Fernald – F; < *Clematis verticillaris* A.P. de Candolle – G, RAB; < *Atragene americana* Sims – S]

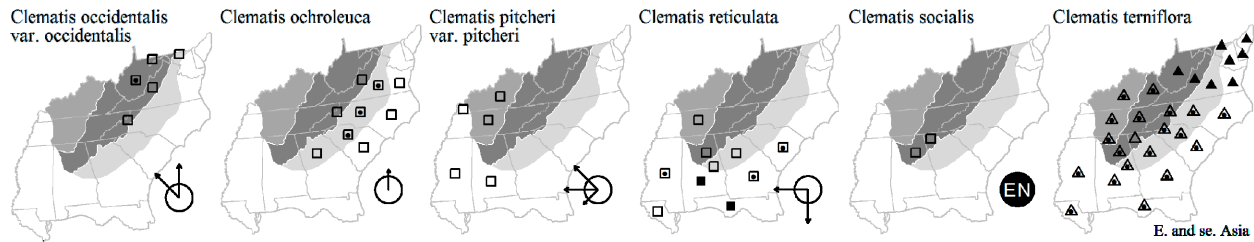
**Clematis ochroleuca** Aiton, Curlyheads. Dry woodlands and woodland borders, generally over mafic or calcareous rocks, such as diabase, gabbro, or calcareous siltstone. Apr-Jun. Primarily Piedmont: C. MD south to ec. GA; disjunct on Long Island, NY. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, Va, W; = *Viorna ochroleuca* (Aiton) Small – S; = *Coriflora ochroleuca* (Aiton) W.A. Weber]

**Clematis pitcheri** Torrey & A. Gray var. *pitcheri*, Bellflower Leatherflower. Limestone glades and barrens. Apr-Oct. IN, IL, IA, and e. NE south to w. KY, c. TN, ne. MS, AR, TX, and NM. Var. *dictyota* (Greene) W.M. Dennis occurs in w. TX and s. NM south to n. Mexico. [= FNA, K, Mo; < *Viorna pitcheri* (Torrey & A. Gray) Britton – S; < *C. pitcheri* – Tn]

**Clematis reticulata** Walter. Dry, sandy woodlands, such as longleaf pine sandhills and dry hammocks. May-Aug. Se. SC south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX, and north in the interior to TN and AR. [= FNA, K, RAB, Tn, WH3; = *Viorna reticulata* (Walter) Small – S; = *Coriflora reticulata* (Walter) W.A. Weber]

**Clematis socialis** Kral, Alabama Leatherflower. Wet calcareous flatwoods. Nw. GA (Floyd Co.) and ne. AL (St. Clair and Cherokee counties). Timmerman-Erskine & Boyd (1999) report on reproductive ecology of this endangered species; Goertzen & Boyd (2007) on its genetic diversity. [= FNA, K]

\* **Clematis terniflora** A.P. de Candolle, Sweet Autumn Clematis, Yam-leaved Clematis. Disturbed areas; native of e. Asia (Japan, China, Korea). Jul-Sep. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Mo, Pa, Tn, Va, W, WH3; > *Clematis dioscoreifolia* Léveillé & Vaniot var. *robusta* Carrière & Rehder – F; ? *Clematis dioscoreifolia* Léveillé & Vaniot – RAB; ? *Clematis paniculata* Thunberg – S; ? *Clematis maximowicziana* Franchet & Savatier]



**Clematis versicolor** Small ex Rydberg, Pale Leatherflower. Rocky, calcareous woodlands, bluffs, and cliffd. May-Aug. Sc. KY, c. TN, nc. AL; Ozarks and Ouachitas of s. MO, n. and c. AR, and e. OK south into e. TX. [= FNA, K, Mo, Tn; = *Viorna versicolor* (Small ex Rydberg) Small – S; = *Coriflora versicolor* (Small ex Rydberg) W.A. Weber]

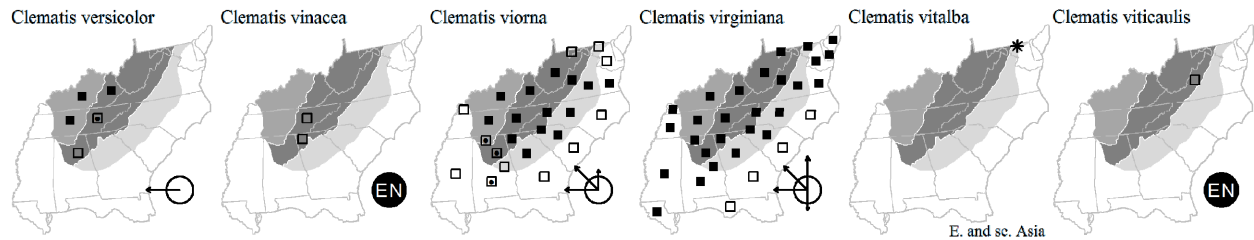
**Clematis vinacea** Floden, Ocoee Leatherflower, Wine-colored Leatherflower. See Floden (2013) for additional and detailed information. [= Tn] {not yet keyed}

**Clematis viorna** Linnaeus, Northern Leatherflower, Vase-vine. Mesic forests, woodlands, thickets, especially over mafic rocks. May-Sep. PA, IL, and MO south to GA, AL, MS, and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Tn, Va, W; > *Viorna viorna* (Linnaeus) Small – S; > *Viorna beadleii* Small – S; > *Viorna flaccida* (Small) Small – S; > *Viorna gattingeri* (Small) Small – S; > *Coriflora viorna* (Linnaeus) W.A. Weber; > *Coriflora beadleii* (Small) W.A. Weber]

**Clematis virginiana** Linnaeus, Virgin's-bower. Moist forests, thickets, and openings. Jul-Sep. Noca Scotia, ON and MB, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. Vegetatively, this species can be distinguished from *C. viorna* and *C. crispa* (the other common and widespread species in our area) by its leaves with three relatively symmetrical leaflets (vs. leaves with 3-many irregular leaflets). [= C, F, FNA, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WH3; ? *C. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – G]

\* **Clematis vitalba** Linnaeus, Traveler's Joy. Disturbed areas, persistent after cultivation; native of e. Asia. Reported for Baltimore County, MD (Kartesz 2010). [= FNA, K2] {not yet keyed}

**Clematis viticaulis** Steele, Millboro Leatherflower. Shale barrens and shaly woodlands. May-Jun; May-Aug. Endemic to w. VA (Bath and Rockbridge counties). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Va, W; = *Coriflora viticaulis* (Steele) W.A. Weber]



\* **Clematis viticella** Linnaeus, Italian Clematis. Disturbed areas, persistent after cultivation; native of Europe. Reported for TN (Pringle in FNA 1997). [= FNA, K; *Viticella viticella* (Linnaeus) Small] {not yet keyed}

# **16. Trautvetteria** Fischer & C.A. Meyer 1835 (Tassel-rue) [contributed by Aaron J. Floden and Alan S. Weakley]

A genus of 4-6 closely related species, perennial herbs, disjunctly distributed in temperate to boreal e. North America, w. North America, and Japan. References: Parfitt in FNA (1997); Floden (2011)=Z; Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Johansson (1998).

- 1 Basal leaves deeply (over halfway to nearly all the way to the petiole) 5-9-lobed, the lobes oblanceolate, membranous (to fairly stiff when growing in an exposed setting), each lobe further divided into 2-4 lobules, the margin irregularly serrate, the venation not highly reticulate; cauline leaves 3-7-lobed; [rather widespread in our area]..... ***T. caroliniensis***
- 1 Basal leaves shallowly (less than halfway to the petiole) 3 (-5)-lobed, thickly chartaceous and stiff, lobes round/deltoid, outer lobes usually shallowly 1-lobed, margin regularly crenate/dentate, venation highly reticulate; cauline leaves unlobed to shallowly 3-5-lobed, lobes deltoid; [endemic to Ridge and Valley of TN]..... ***T. species 1***

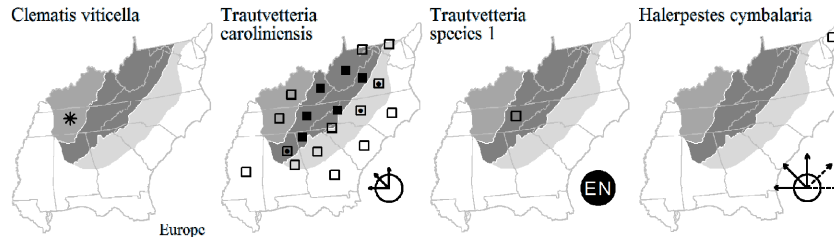
**Trautvetteria caroliniensis** (Walter) Vail, Tassel-rue, False Bugbane. Streambanks, seepages, grassy balds, moist forests, swamp forests, very rarely in calcareous longleaf pine savanna ecotones. Late May-Aug. Sw. PA and KY to GA, AL, and Panhandle FL, primarily in the Southern and Central Appalachians, disjunct on calcareous sites in AR (Sundell et al. 1999), e. TX (Floden 2011), IN, IL, and MO; w. North American and e. Asian *Trautvetteria* has sometimes been considered conspecific with *T. caroliniensis*, but should not be so regarded. The discovery of this species in the edge of a calcareous savanna (Camp Branch Savanna, Brunswick County, NC) in the outer Coastal Plain was surprising; the small population has since apparently been destroyed by intensive silvicultural practices. *T. nervata* Greene, named from the Coastal Plain of s. GA, needs additional evaluation (Floden 2011); the type specimen is striking in its deeply and multiply divided leaf segments. [= G, S, Va, Z; = *T. caroliniensis* var. *caroliniensis* – C, K; < *T. caroliniensis* – F, FNA, GW, Mo, Pa, RAB, W, WV; > *T. nervata* Greene]

**Trautvetteria species 1.** Dolomitic fens. Endemic (so far as known) to Claiborne County, ne. TN. Under study by A. Floden.

17. *Halerpestes* Greene 1900

A genus of ca. 10 species, herbs, of North America, South America, and Eurasia. Following the circumscriptions of Emadzade et al. (2010), Paun et al. (2005), and Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993), *Halerpestes* should be segregated from *Ranunculus*, being in a clade with *Trautvetteria* and additional segregates from *Ranunculus*. References: Whittemore in FNA (1997); Emadzade et al. (2010); Paun et al. (2005); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Halerpestes cymbalaria*** (Pursh) Greene, Seaside Crowfoot. Brackish to salt marshes (in freshwater habitats outside of our area). May-Sep. Circumboreal, in Eurasia and n. North America, south in e. North America to s. NJ, in w. North America widespread in montane areas, extending into Mexico and disjunct in South America. [= *Ranunculus cymbalaria* Pursh – C, F, FNA, G, K2, Mo]

18. *Ficaria* Schaeffer 1760 (Lesser Celandine)

A genus of about 5 species, herbs, of Europe west to c. Asia. Best treated as a genus separate from *Ranunculus*, based on morphology and molecular phylogenetics; *Myosurus* is (for instance) more closely related to *Ranunculus* than is *Ficaria* (Paun et al. 2005; Emadzade et al. 2010). Post et al. (2009) analyze the presence in North America of the various infrataxa recognized in Europe and find evidence that all are naturalizing. The species is reported to be developing into a seriously invasive species in ne. United States and adjacent Canada (Axtell, DiTommaso, & Post 2010) and increasingly as well in at least the more northern or montane parts of our area. References: Whittemore in FNA (1997); Sell (1994)=Z; Stace (2010)=Y; Emadzade et al. (2010); Paun et al. (2005); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** When in flower, *Ficaria* is sometimes confused with the superficially similar *Caltha*. *Ficaria* has both yellow petals and (usually 3) green sepals, whereas *Caltha* has only yellow sepals and no green (sepaloid) structures. The yellow petals of *Ficaria* are oblong, > 2× as long as wide, whereas the yellow petaloid sepals of *Caltha* are broadly ovate, obovate, or orbicular, < 1.5× as long as wide. The utility of attempting to recognize the multiple European subspecies in the United States is questionable.

- 1 Leaves up to 8 cm long and 9 cm wide; petioles up to 28 cm long; petals 17-26 mm long, 4-15 (-18) mm wide; achenes 3-5 mm long, 2-3.5 mm wide.
- 2 Stem robust and erect; bulbils absent in leaf axils after flowering; petals 9-15 (-18) mm wide ..... *F. verna* ssp. *chrysocephala*
- 2 Stem rather robust, but straggling; bulbils present in leaf axils after flowering; petals 4-12 mm wide ..... *F. verna* ssp. *ficariiformis*
- 1 Leaves up to 4 cm long and 4 cm wide (rarely slightly larger); petioles up to 15 cm long; petals 6-20 mm long, 2-9 mm wide; achenes 2.5-3.5 mm long, 1.7-2.2 mm wide.
- 3 Leaves crowded at base with few on short stems; petiole to 10 cm long; petals 2.5-6 mm wide ..... *F. verna* ssp. *calthifolia*
- 3 Leaves less crowded at base and more numerous on the elongating stem; petiole to 15 cm long (at least some on a plant > 10 cm long); petals 2-9 mm wide.
- 4 Bulbils not present in leaf axils after flowering; achenes well-developed; petals 4-9 mm wide ..... *F. verna* ssp. *fertilis*
- 4 Bulbils present in leaf axils after flowering; achenes poorly developed (rarely fertile, and then only several per flower); petals 2-5 mm wide ..... *F. verna* ssp. *verna*

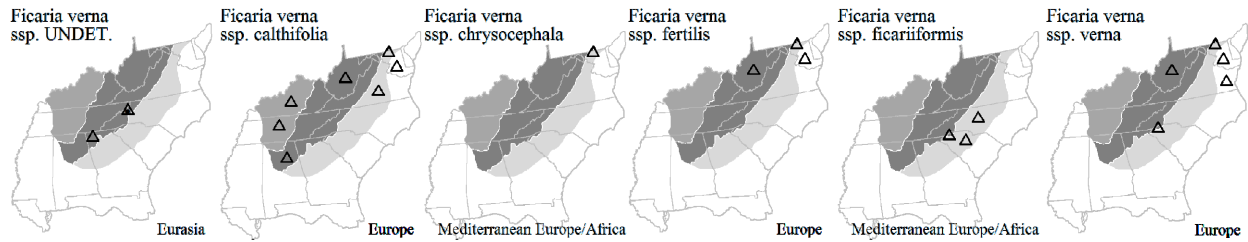
\* ***Ficaria verna* Hudson ssp. *calthifolia*** (Reichenbach) Nyman. Disturbed rich forests and bottomlands, mesic suburban forests, lawns, naturalized locally from horticultural plantings; native of ec. and se. Europe. Naturalized in the US in CT, DE, DC, IL, KY, MD, MA, MI, MO, NJ, NY, OH, OR, PA, TN, VA, WA, WV, WI (Post et al. 2009). [*< Ranunculus ficaria* Linnaeus – C, F, FNA, G, Pa, WV; *< R. ficaria* var. *bulbifera* Marsden-Jones – K; *< Ranunculus ficaria* ssp. *bulbifer* Lambinon – Mo; *< F. verna* – Va; = *Ranunculus ficaria* Linnaeus ssp. *calthifolius* (Reichenbach) Arcangeli – Z]

\* ***Ficaria verna* Hudson ssp. *chrysocephala*** (P.D. Sell) Stace. Disturbed areas; native of e. Mediterranean Europe. Naturalized in the US in MD, NY, OR, WA (Post et al. 2009). [= Y; *< Ranunculus ficaria* Linnaeus – C, F, FNA, G; *< R. ficaria* var. *bulbifera* Marsden-Jones – K; = *Ranunculus ficaria* Linnaeus ssp. *chrysocephalus* P.D. Sell – Z]

\* ***Ficaria verna* Hudson ssp. *fertilis*** (Lawralrée ex Laegaard) Stace. Disturbed areas; native of w. Europe. Naturalized in the US in DC, IL, MD, MA, NY, PA, WA, WV (Post et al. 2009). [= Y; *< Ranunculus ficaria* Linnaeus – C, F, FNA, G, Pa; *< R. ficaria* var. *bulbifera* Marsden-Jones – K; = *Ranunculus ficaria* Linnaeus ssp. *ficaria* – Z]

\* ***Ficaria verna* Hudson ssp. *ficariiformis*** (F.W. Schultz) B. Walln. Disturbed rich forests and bottomlands, mesic suburban forests, lawns, naturalized locally from horticultural plantings; native of c. and w. Mediterranean Europe. First reported for NC by Krings et al. (2005). Naturalized in the US in MO, NY, NC, OH, PA, TX (Post et al. 2009). [= Y; *< Ranunculus ficaria* Linnaeus – C, F, FNA, G, Pa; *< R. ficaria* var. *bulbifera* Marsden-Jones – K; *< F. verna* – Va; = *Ranunculus ficaria* Linnaeus ssp. *ficariiformis* (F.W. Schultz) Rouy & Fouc. – Z]

\* ***Ficaria verna* Hudson ssp. *verna*.** Disturbed rich forests and bottomlands, mesic suburban forests, lawns, naturalized locally from horticultural plantings; native of Europe. Naturalized in the US in CT, DC, DE, MA, MD, MI, MO, NH, NJ, NY, OH, OR, PA, VA, WA, WV (Post et al. 2009). [= Y; < *Ranunculus ficaria* Linnaeus – C, F, FNA, G, Pa, WV; < *R. ficaria* var. *bulbifera* Marsden-Jones – K; < *F. verna* – Va; = *Ranunculus ficaria* Linnaeus ssp. *bulbilifer* Lambinon – Z]



### 19. *Myosurus* Linnaeus 1753 (Mousetail)

A genus of about 15 species, annual scapose herbs, nearly cosmopolitan (lacking in e. Asia and tropical regions), with a center of diversity in w. North America. References: Whittemore in FNA (1997); Campbell (1952)=Z; Emadzade et al. (2010); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Myosurus minimus* Linnaeus, Mousetail.** Usually in disturbed areas, such as fields in floodplains. Mar-May. The species is circumboreal and also found in various places in the Southern Hemisphere. Widely distributed in North America, Eurasia, and the Southern Hemisphere. A number of subspecies have been described; if these are recognized, our material is the typic ssp. *minimus*. The pre-Columbian occurrence of *Myosurus* in our area is uncertain; it may well be an alien, early introduced from sc. North America. The plant is a winter annual, sprouting from seed in the fall, overwintering as a rosette, and flowering in early spring. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va; > *M. minimus* ssp. *minimus* – Z]

### 20. *Ranunculus* Linnaeus 1753 (Buttercup, Crowfoot, Spearwort)

A genus of about 550 species, perennial and annual herbs, nearly cosmopolitan (most diverse in temperate and boreal regions of the Northern Hemisphere), here following the circumscription of Emadzade et al. (2010), with removal of numerous small genera more closely related to *Myosurus* and *Trautvetteria*. Subgeneric and sectional taxonomy follows Hörandl & Emadzade (2012). I am here following Duncan's (1980) taxonomic entities, though recognizing some of his varieties as species; distributions given in many works for the *R. hispidus* complex are apparently garbled by differences in taxonomic concepts. References: Whittemore in FNA (1997); Hörandl & Emadzade (2012); Duncan (1980)=Z; Keener (1976)=Y; Keener & Hoot (1987)=X; Emadzade et al. (2010); Paun et al. (2005); Tamura in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Keys adapted, in part, from C, GW, X, Y, and Z. [also see *Ficaria* and *Halerpestes*]

**Identification notes:** Mature or relatively mature achenes are necessary for the identification of some species. Shape and pubescence of the receptacle is also a frequently used taxonomic character, best judged by stripping off the achenes.

- 1 Petals dull, white; achenes roughly transverse-ridged; plants aquatic, the leaves finely dissected to merely shallowly lobed; [native, occurring in circumneutral waters]; [subgenus *Auricomus*; section *Batrachium*]..... **Key A**
- 1 Petals shiny, yellow (sometimes fading or bleaching to whitish); achenes usually not transverse-ridged (though often variously ornamented); plants aquatic or terrestrial, the leaves various; [native or introduced, occurring in various habitats].
- 2 Cauline leaves all simple, mostly lanceolate, either entire, denticulate, or serrate, but not lobed or deeply divided; [native, occurring in marshes or other wetlands]; [subgenus *Auricomus*; section *Flammula*]..... **Key B**
- 2 Cauline leaves (at least most them) lobed, divided, or compound; [native or introduced, occurring in various habitats].
- 3 Basal leaves not divided, mostly cordate, reniform, or ovate (and merely toothed), distinctly unlike the deeply divided cauline leaves; achenes turgid, ovoid, 1-2.5 mm long, without pronounced marginal rims; petals 1.5-6.5 mm long; [native, occurring in mesic to dry forests and woodlands, and also (especially *R. abortivus*) weedy]; [subgenus *Auricomus*; section *Auricomus*]..... **Key C**
- 3 Basal leaves mostly deeply parted or compound, the cauline leaves generally similar but smaller and often less divided; achenes various, 1-5 mm long, with or without pronounced marginal rims; petals 2-15 mm long; [native or introduced, occurring in various habitats].
- 4 Achenes markedly spiny, papillose, or tuberculate (the protuberances few and small in *R. sardous*, keyed both here and below); [introduced, usually weedy and in disturbed habitats]..... **Key D**
- 4 Achenes smooth (rarely pubescent or papillose); [native or introduced, occurring in various habitats].
- 5 Achenes turgid, 1-1.5 (-2) mm long, the marginal rims scarcely or not at all evident, the achenes corky-thickened at their bases for dispersal by floating; [of mucky marshes or ditches, or aquatic in pools]; [subgenus *Auricomus*; section *Hecatonia*]..... **Key E**
- 5 Achenes moderately turgid or flattened, 1.5-3.8 mm long, with a pronounced (at 10× or more) marginal rim appearing as a differentiated border or flange, more-or-less flattened, and separated from the central bulge of the achene by a concavity or even a groove, the achenes not corky-thickened at their bases; [of mostly terrestrial habitats or in bottomland forests]..... **Key F**

**Key A – subgenus *Auricomus*; section *Batrachium* (White Water Crowfoots)**

- 1 Leaves floating, shallowly lobed; receptacles glabrous.....*R. hederaceus*
- 1 Leaves submersed (or stranded by falling water levels), dissected into filiform segments; receptacles hispid.
  - 2 Leaves firm (not collapsing when removed from water); free petioles much shorter than the dilated stipular base; leaves usually much shorter than the internode above; achene beaks 0.7-1.5 mm long .....*R. longirostris*
  - 2 Leaves flaccid (collapsing when removed from water); free petioles about as long as the dilated stipular base; leaves usually about as long as the internode above; achene beaks 0.1-0.3 (-0.5) mm long .....*R. trichophyllus* var. *trichophyllus*

**Key B – subgenus *Auricomus*; section *Flammula* (simple-leaved buttercups) (Spearworts)**

- 1 Petals 1-3 (-5), 1-2 mm long, about as long as the sepals; annual.....*R. pusillus*
- 1 Petals (4-) 5-9, distinctly longer than the sepals; annual or perennial.
  - 2 Cauline leaves 6-14 cm long; sepals 4-7 mm long; achene beak 1.0-1.3 mm long.....*R. ambigens*
  - 2 Cauline leaves 1-6.5 cm long; sepals 1.5-4 mm long; achene beak 0.1-0.6 mm long.
    - 3 Cauline leaves linear, < 1 mm wide; achenes 1.2-1.6 mm long .....*R. flammula* var. *reptans*
    - 3 Cauline leaves ovate to lanceolate, 4-24 mm wide; achenes 0.8-1.0 mm long.....*R. laxicaulis*

**Key C – subgenus *Auricomus*; section *Auricomus***

- 1 Achene beaks (0.6-) 0.7-1.0 mm long; petals < ½ as long as the sepals; sepals hirsute.....*R. allegheniensis*
- 1 Achene beaks 0.1-0.3 mm long; petals > ½ as long as the sepals; sepals glabrous to sparsely long-villous.
  - 2 Petals 4-8 mm long, longer than the sepals.....*R. harveyi*
  - 2 Petals 1.5-3.5 mm long, slightly shorter than the sepals.
    - 3 Leaves and stems glabrous or nearly so (or the upper stem puberulent); basal leaves 1-6 (-10) cm wide, reniform to cordate at the base; roots usually all filiform.....*R. abortivus*
    - 3 Leaves and stems villous, at least toward the base; basal leaves 1-2.5 cm wide, truncate to cuneate (rarely cordate) at the base; roots sometimes in part fusiform-thickened.....*R. micranthus*

**Key D – subgenus *Ranunculus*; sections *Polyanthemos*, *Ranunculus*, and *Echinella***

- 1 Flowers sessile, opposite the petioles; sepals 3; petals 3; [section *Polyanthemos*].....*R. platensis*
- 1 Flowers pedunculate, axillary; sepals usually 5; petals usually 5.
  - 2 Petals 1-2 (-3) mm long; receptacles glabrous; [section *Ranunculus*].....*R. parviflorus*
  - 2 Petals (3-) 4-12 mm long; receptacles pubescent.
    - 3 Achenes bodies 1.5-3 mm long, 30-60 per head; achene beak ca. 0.5 mm long; achene with conical protuberances or short spines, to 0.16 mm long; achene beak 0.1-0.5 mm long; basal leaves compound; [section *Polyanthemos*].
      - 4 Achene with a few conical protuberances; petals 5-12 mm long; plant sparsely to densely hirsute; achenes 30-40 per head .....*R. sardous*
      - 4 Achene with numerous short spines; petals (3-) 4-5 mm long; plant with a few, widely scattered, long hairs; achenes 40-60 per head.. .....*R. trilobus*
    - 3 Achenes 2.5-5 mm long, 4-20 per head; achene beak 1.5-3.0 mm long (or 0.8-1 mm long in *R. marginatus*); achene conspicuously spiny, the longer spines mostly 0.30-0.85 mm long (or only ca. 0.2 mm long in *R. marginatus*); basal leaves simple (but deeply lobed) or compound.
      - 5 Achenes 4-9 per head, in a single whorl; achene margins spiny, as also the faces; beak of the achene 2.5-3 mm long; [section *Echinella*].....*R. arvensis*
      - 5 Achenes 10-20 per head, in several whorls; achene margins smooth, the spines restricted to the faces; beak of the achene 1.5-2.5 mm long; [section *Polyanthemos*].
        - 6 Achene faces with short protuberances ca. 0.2 mm long; achene beak 0.8-1.0 mm long; peduncle usually longer than the subtending leaf.....*R. marginatus* var. *trachycarpus*
        - 6 Achene faces with stout spines ca. 0.5 mm long; achene beak 2.0-2.5 mm long; peduncle usually shorter than the subtending leaf.. .....*R. muricatus*

**Key E – subgenus *Auricomus*; section *Hecaton***

- 1 Petals 6-14 mm long; achene body 1.3-2.5 mm long, the beak 0.7-1.5 mm long; plants with submersed leaves dissected into numerous linear segments; [aquatic].....*R. flabellaris*
- 1 Petals 2-4 (-5) mm long; achene body 0.8-1.2 mm long, the beak 0-0.1 mm long; plants without distinctive, dissected submersed leaves; [terrestrial or semi-aquatic] .....*R. sceleratus* var. *sceleratus*

**Key F – subgenus *Ranunculus*; section *Polyanthemos* (and *Ranunculus*)**

- 1 Petals 2-6 mm long, about as long as the sepals; [section *Polyanthemos*].
  - 2 Basal leaves simple; achene beak strongly hooked.....*R. recurvatus* var. *recurvatus*
  - 2 Basal leaves 3-foliate; achene beak straight or nearly so.
    - 3 Petals 4-6 mm long, 3.5-5 mm wide; achene beak 1.0-1.2 mm long; [WV northward].....*R. macounii*
    - 3 Petals 2-4 mm long, 1.2-5 mm wide; achene beak 0.6-0.8 mm long; [widespread] .....*R. pensylvanicus*
- 1 Petals 5-15 mm long, (1.3-) 1.5× or more as long as the sepals; achene beak straight, flexuous, slightly curved, or hooked, 0.2-3.0 mm long.

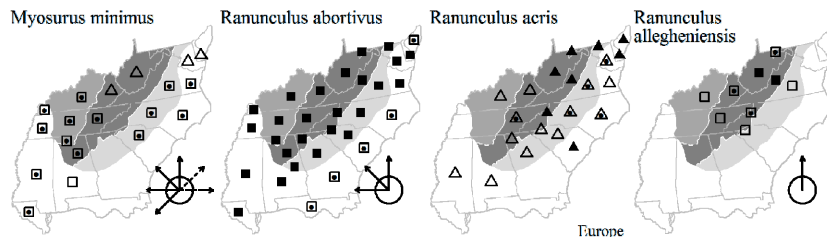


- 4 Achene beaks recurved or hooked, the stigmatic surface elongate, along the upper (curved) side of the style (beak) (visible at 10×); [introduced, usually weedy in disturbed habitats].
- 5 Stems repent, rooting at the nodes; [section *Polyanthemos*] ..... *R. repens*
- 5 Stems erect, not rooting at the nodes.
- 6 Petals 5-8 mm long; plant a soft-based annual; achene face usually with at least a few conical protuberances (if examined carefully at 10× or more); [section *Polyanthemos*] ..... *R. sardous*
- 6 Petals 8-16 mm long; plant a cormose or hard-based perennial; achene face truly smooth.
- 7 Sepals spreading; stems not cormose-thickened at the base; larger leaves appearing (3-) 5-parted, all of the segments sessile; plant to 12 dm tall; [section *Ranunculus*] ..... *R. acris*
- 7 Sepals tightly reflexed; stems cormose-thickened at the base; larger leaves pinnately 3-5-parted, the terminal segment long-stalked; plant to 6 dm tall; [section *Polyanthemos*] ..... *R. bulbosus*
- 4 Achene beaks straight or slightly curved, flexuous, the stigmatic surface limited to the tip of the style (beak); [native, normally in more-or-less natural habitats]; [section *Polyanthemos*].
- 8 Larger leaves mostly pinnately 3-7-foliolate, the terminal leaflet larger than the lateral leaflets, the leaflets (especially the terminal) often further cleft or lobed, the blade usually longer than wide in outline, the segments often rather narrow; naked receptacle conical, tapering gradually to the apex (the region of staminal attachment as thick as the region of gynoecial attachment, which tapers through all or nearly all of its length, best seen by stripping off the achenes); rhizome regenerating totally each growing season, producing both fibrous and (at the end of the growing season) tuberous roots (1.3-4.9 mm in diameter); [rare in our area, in calcareous, mafic, or ultramafic sites with prairie affinities] ..... *R. fascicularis*
- 8 Larger leaves mostly palmately 3-foliolate, the terminal leaflet about the same size as the lateral leaflets, the leaflets sometimes further cleft or lobed, the blade usually as wide as long or wider; naked receptacle clavate or ellipsoid (the region of staminal attachment distinctly narrower than the region of gynoecial attachment, thus forming a waist, from which the gynoecial region expands and then tapers to the apex); rhizome regenerated partially each growing season, producing uniform, fibrous roots (up to 3.0 mm in diameter); leaves usually simple and ovate, or trifoliate with ovate leaflets; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 9 Achenes wide-margined (wider portions of the margin 1/4 to 2/3 as wide as the achene body); plants colonial, sending out stolons (by the time of fruiting) which root at the nodes, forming new plants; sepals reflexed at full anthesis ..... *R. carolinianus*
- 9 Achenes narrow-margined (wider portions of the margin 1/8 or less as wide as the achene body); plants usually erect or repent by the time of fruiting (if repent sometimes forming adventitious roots at the nodes, but not generally developing new plants); sepals spreading at full anthesis (sometimes reflexed later).
- 10 Plants repent; aerial shoots 50-80 (-91) cm long at time of fruiting; [generally of swamps and marshes] ..... *R. caricetorum*
- 10 Plants erect; aerial shoots 14-45 (-60) cm long at time of fruiting; [generally of upland habitats] ..... *R. hispidus*

***Ranunculus abortivus*** Linnaeus, Kidneyleaf Buttercup. Low fields, disturbed areas, bottomlands, lawns, roadsides. (Feb-) Mar-Jun. NL (Labrador) to AK, south to FL, TX, and CO. A common weed in shady and sunny places. [= FNA, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y; > *R. abortivus* var. *abortivus* – C, F, G; > *R. abortivus* var. *indivisus* Fernald – F]

\* ***Ranunculus acris*** Linnaeus, Tall Buttercup, Bitter Buttercup. Pastures, fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Y; > *R. acris* var. *acris* – K]

***Ranunculus allegheniensis*** Britton, Allegheny Buttercup, Mountain Crowfoot. Cove forests, rich forested slopes, sometimes in drier forests on calcareous or mafic substrates. Apr-Jun. MA west to OH, south to w. NC and ne. TN, an Appalachian endemic. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Y]



***Ranunculus ambigens*** S. Watson, Water-plantain Crowfoot, Water-plantain Spearwort. Marshes. Apr-Jun. ME west to MN, south to VA, NC, ne. TN, w. TN, and LA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y; = *R. obtusiusculus* Rafinesque – S]

\* ***Ranunculus arvensis*** Linnaeus, Corn Crowfoot, Hungerweed. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, WV, X, Y; > *R. arvensis* var. *arvensis* – RAB; > *R. arvensis* var. *tuberculatus* (A.P. de Candolle) Koch – RAB]

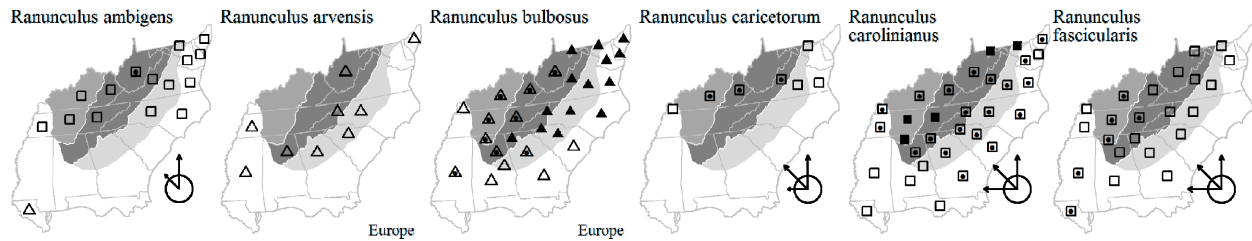
\* ***Ranunculus bulbosus*** Linnaeus, Bulbous Buttercup. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y; > *R. bulbosus* var. *bulbosus* – F; > *R. bulbosus* var. *dissectus* Barbey – F; > *R. bulbosus* var. *valdepubens* (Jordan) Briquet – F]

***Ranunculus caricetorum*** Greene, Northern Swamp Buttercup, Marsh Buttercup. Swampy forests and marshes. Apr-Aug. NB west to s. MB, south to NJ, n. VA, s. OH, and s. MO; reports of this species farther south are probably in error. This species is octoploid (n = 32); the remainder of the *R. hispidus* complex is tetraploid. [= Va; = *R. hispidus* Michaux var. *caricetorum* (Greene) T. Duncan – C, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, Z; = *R. septentrionalis* Poir. – GW, W, Y, misapplied; > *R. septentrionalis* var. *caricetorum* (Greene) Fernald – F, G; > *R. septentrionalis* var. *pterocarpus* Linnaeus Benson – G; > *R. septentrionalis* var. *septentrionalis* – F, G]

***Ranunculus carolinianus*** A.P. de Candolle, Carolina Buttercup. Swamp forests, wet woodlands, open marshy wetlands. Mar-Aug. NY west to s. ON, WI, and MN, south to n. peninsular FL, LA, and e. TX. This species is tetraploid (n = 16). [= F, G, GW, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y; = *R. hispidus* Michaux var. *nitidus* (Chapman) T. Duncan – C, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, WH3, Z; > *R. palmatus* Elliott – S; > *R. septentrionalis* – S]

***Ranunculus fascicularis*** Muhlenberg ex Bigelow, Thick-root Buttercup, Early Buttercup. Feb-May. Wet flats with prairie affinities (with *Camassia scilloides*), rocky barrens and glades over mafic rocks (such as gabbro or diabase), ultramafic outcrop

barrens (over olivine), limestone barrens. Mar-Jun. MA and NY west to s. ON, MN, and se. MB, south to c. NC, nc. SC, sw. GA, and e. TX; occurrences which are both south of New England and east of the Appalachians are scattered and disjunct. This species is tetraploid ( $n = 16$ ). [= C, FNA, GW, K, Mo, Pa, S, Va, W, Y, Z; > *R. fascicularis* var. *fascicularis* – F, G]



***Ranunculus flabellaris*** Rafinesque, Yellow Water Crowfoot. Pools in floodplains of small stream swamps, other stagnant or slowly moving waters. Mar-Jul. ME west to BC, south to ne. NC, KY, IN, IL, LA, OK, UT, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, Y; = *R. delphiniifolius* Torrey ex Eaton – S]

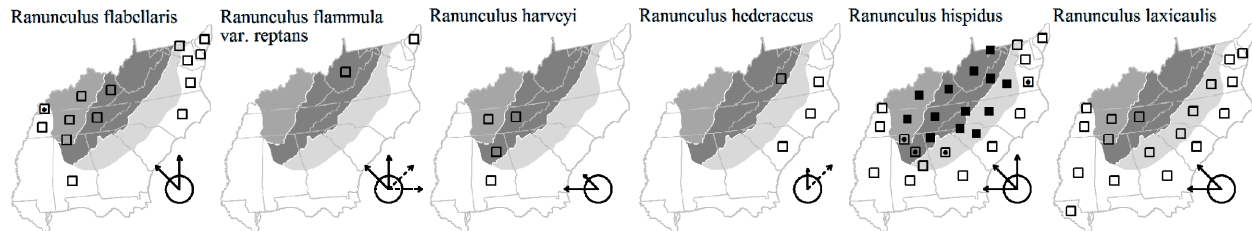
***Ranunculus flammula*** Linnaeus var. ***reptans*** (Linnaeus) E. Meyer, Creeping Spearwort. Shallow water. Circumboreal, south in North America to NJ, WV, MI, MN, and WY. [= FNA, PA; = *R. flammula* Linnaeus var. *filiformis* (Michaux) Hooker – C, G, K; = *R. reptans* Linnaeus var. *reptans* – F]

***Ranunculus harveyi*** (A. Gray) Britton. Forests, savannas, and prairies, mostly on acidic substrates. Mar-May. IN, IL, MO, and OK south to TN, AL, and LA. [= C, F, G; = *R. harveyi* var. *harveyi* – FNA, K, Mo; < *R. harveyi* – C, F, G]

***Ranunculus hederaceus*** Linnaeus, Ivy-leaved Water Crowfoot. Longstalked Crowfoot. Coastal brackish marshes, other circumneutral marshes. Apr-Jun. Se. PA south to SC on the Coastal Plain; disjunct in NL (Newfoundland); also in Europe. Perhaps questionable whether native in North America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, Y]

***Ranunculus hispidus*** Michaux, Hispid Buttercup, Hairy Buttercup. Rich moist forests, creekbanks, mesic to dry woodlands and forests, bottomlands. Mar-Jun. MA and VT west to s. ON, n. IL, and se. KS, south to e. and c. NC, s. GA, s. AL, AR, and ne. OK. This species is tetraploid ( $n = 16$ ). [= GW, RAB, S, Va, W, Y; = *R. hispidus* var. *hispidus* – C, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, Z; > *R. hispidus* var. *hispidus* – F, G, WV; > *R. hispidus* var. *falsus* Fernald – F; > *R. hispidus* var. *marilandicus* (Poiret) L. Benson – G; > *R. hispidus* var. *eurylobus* L. Benson – F, G, WV]

***Ranunculus laxicaulis*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Darby, Coastal Plain Spearwort. Marshes, swamps, tidal cypress swamps. Apr-Sep. DE south to sw. GA, west to TX, inland in the interior to w. TN, s. IN, s. IL, MO, and KS, almost entirely on the southeastern Coastal Plain. *R. subcordatus* E.O. Beal, allegedly endemic to NC, is conspecific with *R. laxicaulis*. [= F, FNA, G, K, Mo, RAB, Va, W, WH3; ? *R. texensis* Engelmann – C; > *R. laxicaulis* – GW, Y; > *R. subcordatus* E.O. Beal – GW, Y; ? *R. oblongifolius* Elliott – S, misapplied]



***Ranunculus longirostris*** Godron, White Water Crowfoot. Submerged in streams. May-Sep. Sw. QC west to SK, ID, and OR, south to DE, VA, KY, nc. TN, AL, AR, TX, NM, and AZ. [= C, F, GW, K, Va, WV, Y; < *R. aquatilis* Linnaeus var. *diffusus* – FNA, Mo; ? *R. circinatus* Sibthorp – G; ? *Batrachium trichophyllum* – S, misapplied]

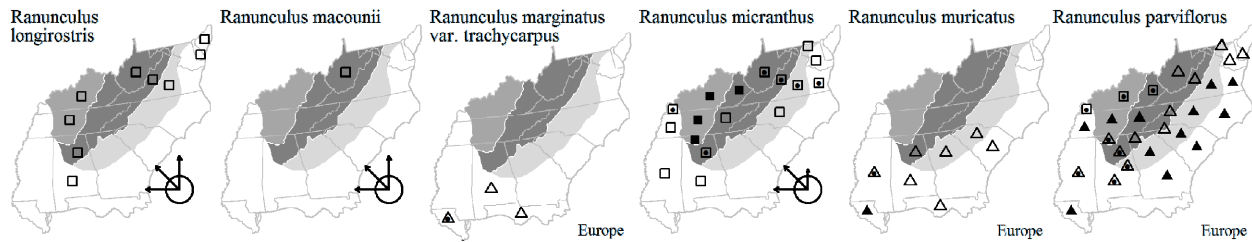
***Ranunculus macounii*** Britton. Bogs, marshes. Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to MI, IA, TX, NM, AZ, CA; disjunct in WV. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, WV]

\* ***Ranunculus marginatus*** d'Urville var. ***trachycarpus*** (Fischer & C.A. Meyer) Aznavour, St. Martin's Buttercup. Moist, disturbed areas, roadsides; native of e. Mediterranean Europe. [= K2, WH3; < *R. marginatus* – FNA; = *R. trachycarpus* Fischer & C.A. Meyer]

***Ranunculus micranthus*** Nuttall, Small-flowered Buttercup, Rock Buttercup. Rich forests. Mar-Jun. MA west to SD, south to e. VA, c. NC, sc. TN, WV, OH, and OK. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y; > *R. micranthus* var. *micranthus* – F; > *R. micranthus* var. *delitescens* (Greene) Fernald – F]

\* ***Ranunculus muricatus*** Linnaeus. Ditches and marshes; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, X, Y]

\* ***Ranunculus parviflorus*** Linnaeus, Small-flowered Buttercup, Stickseed Crowfoot. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Feb-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, X, Y]



***Ranunculus pensylvanicus*** Linnaeus f., Bristly Buttercup. Wet meadows, floodplains. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), DE, DC, MD (Whittemore in FNA 1997), WV, OH, n. IN, n. IL, MN, and AZ; also in ne. Asia. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, WV]

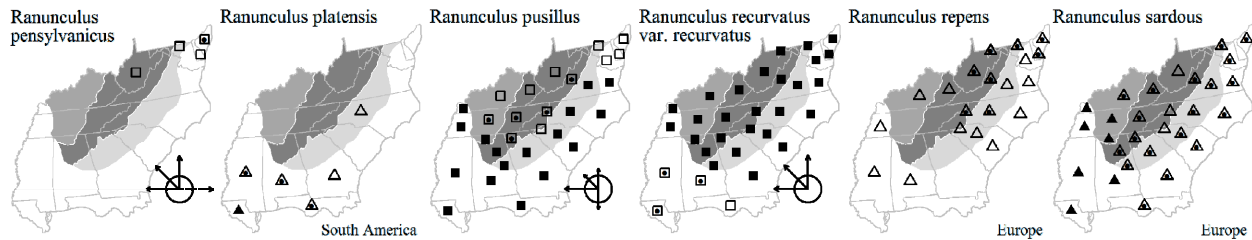
\* ***Ranunculus platensis*** Sprengel. Lawns, ditches; native of South America. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, X, Y]

***Ranunculus pusillus*** Poirlet, Low Spearwort. Marshes, ditches, other wet habitats. Apr-Jun. S. NY south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX, north in the interior to OH, IN, and MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y; > *R. pusillus* var. *pusillus* – K]

***Ranunculus recurvatus*** Poirlet var. *recurvatus*, Hooked Buttercup, Hooked Crowfoot. Bottomland forests, cove forests, swamps, mesic slope forests. Apr-Jul. ME and QC west to MN, south to sw. GA, MS, and OK. Var. *tropicus* (Grisebach) Fawcett & Rendle occurs in Puerto Rico and other islands of the West Indies. [= FNA, K, Mo, Va; < *R. recurvatus* – C, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, Y; > *R. recurvatus* var. *recurvatus* – F, WV; > *R. recurvatus* var. *adpressipilis* Weatherby – F, WV]

\* ***Ranunculus repens*** Linnaeus, Creeping Buttercup, Meg-many-feet. Low meadows, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Sep. [= FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Y; > *R. repens* var. *repens* – C, F, WV; > *R. repens* var. *degeneratus* Schur – C; > *R. repens* var. *glabratus* A.P. de Candolle – C, F; > *R. repens* var. *pleniflorus* Fernald – F, WV]

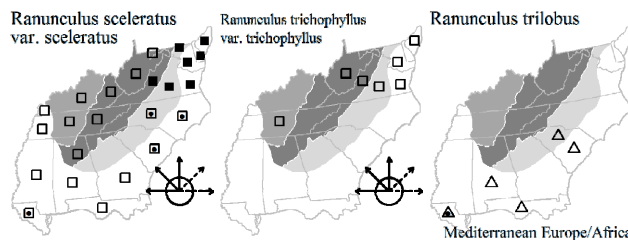
\* ***Ranunculus sardous*** Crantz, Sardinian Buttercup, Hairy Buttercup. Low fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jul (-Oct). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, X, Y]



***Ranunculus sceleratus*** Linnaeus var. *sceleratus*, Cursed Buttercup, Celery-leaf Crowfoot. Marshes, ditches, and stream margins. Apr-Sep. The species is circumboreal, ranging south in North America (partly introduced, at least southward) to n. FL, LA, TX, and CA. Var. *sceleratus* is widespread and the only variety in e. North America; var. *multifidus* occurs in w. North America. The epithet is sometimes misspelled "*scleratus*." [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Va; < *R. sceleratus* – GW, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, Y]

***Ranunculus trichophyllus*** Chaix var. *trichophyllus*, White Water Crowfoot. Submerged in water of acidic streams. *R. trichophyllus* is circumboreal, ranging south in North America to NJ, VA, nc. TN, PA, MN, SD, NM, AZ, and CA. Var. *trichophyllus* ranges south to the southern limit of the species. This taxon was reported as far south as NC by G and S; the documentation is unknown and the species was not treated by RAB. The more northern var. *calvescens* W. Drew, with the receptacle glabrous or with a few scattered hairs (vs. hirsute with tufted hairs), ranges south to PA and MI. [= C, F, K; < *R. aquatilis* Linnaeus var. *diffusus* Withering – FNA, Pa; < *R. trichophyllus* – WV, Y; ? *R. aquatilis* Linnaeus var. *capillaceus* (Thuillier) A.P. de Candolle – G; ? *Batrachium flaccidum* (Persoon) Ruprecht – S]

\* ***Ranunculus trilobus*** Desfontaines. Fields, roadsides, ditches; native of sw. Europe. [= FNA, K, WH3, X, Y]



# 116. *NELUMBONACEAE* Dumortier 1829 (Lotus-lily Family) [in PROTEALES]

A family of 1 genus and 2 species, aquatic herbs, of temperate and subtropical e. North America and e. Asia. References: Wiersma in FNA (1997); Williamson & Schneider in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Nelumbo* Adanson 1763 (Lotus-lily, Lotus, Sacred-lotus, Sacred-bean)

A genus of 2 species, aquatic herbs, of temperate and subtropical e. North America and e. Asia. References: Williamson & Schneider in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** *Nelumbo* can be immediately distinguished in vegetative condition from the other "pads" (*Nymphaea*, *Nuphar*, and *Nymphoides*) by its peltate leaves, and from the peltate *Brasenia* by the much larger size and round (rather than elliptic) leaves.

- 1 Petals yellow; flower stalks and petioles smooth; mature fruits ("nuts") usually  $< 1.25\times$  as long as wide ..... *N. lutea*  
 1 Petals pink or white; flower stalks and petioles roughened; mature fruits ("nuts") usually  $> 1.5\times$  as long as wide ..... *N. nucifera*

***Nelumbo lutea*** Willdenow, Yonkapin, American Lotus-lily, Yellow Lotus, Yockernut, Water-chinquapin, Pond-nuts. Ponds, natural lakes, sluggish streams, freshwater tidal marshes. Jun-Sep. NY and s. ON west to MN and IA, south to s. FL and e. TX, and south into the West Indies and Mexico. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *N. nucifera* ssp. *lutea* (Willdenow) Borsch & Barthlott; = *N. pentapetala* (Walter) Fernald]

\* ***Nelumbo nucifera*** Gaertner, Sacred-lotus, Oriental Lotus-lily, Pink Lotus. Ponds and lakes; native of Asia. Jun-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, WH3]

## 117. PLATANACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Plane-tree Family) [in PROTEALES]

A family of a single genus and about 7 species (and several additional infrataxa), trees, of North America south to Central America and w. Asia to se. Asia. Probably with a close relationship to the Proteaceae (Angiosperm Phylogeny Group 2009), and sometimes included there (Angiosperm Phylogeny Group 1998, 2003). References: Kaul in FNA (1997); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Platanus* Linnaeus 1753 (Plane-tree, Sycamore)

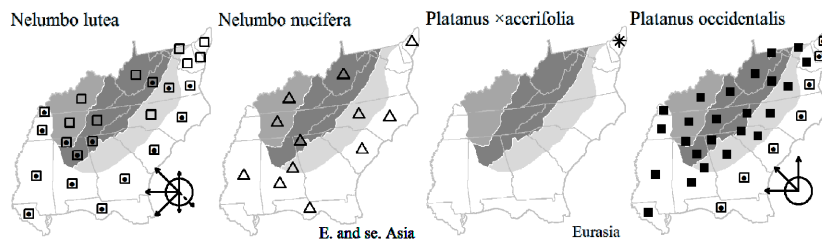
A genus of about 7 species (and several additional infrataxa), trees, of North America south to Central America and w. Asia to se. Asia. References: Kaul in FNA (1997); Grimm & Denk (2010)=Y; Nixon & Poole (2003)=Z; Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** The exposed white inner bark on the middle and upper trunks make *Platanus occidentalis* recognizable at long distances, especially in winter.

- 1 Fruiting heads 1-2 (-3) per peduncle; bark exposed by peeling green; lobes of leaves elongate, often longer than wide; [rarely persistent or escaped cultivar] ..... [*P. acerifolia*]  
 1 Fruiting heads 1 per peduncle; bark exposed by peeling mostly white; Lobes of leaves broad, broader than long; [common, widespread native tree] ..... *P. occidentalis*

\* ***Platanus acerifolia*** Willdenow [*occidentalis*×*orientalis*], London Planetree. Disturbed areas; hybrid of our native species and the Eurasian *P. orientalis*, planted as a street tree and reported as "occasionally escaping" (Rhoads & Black 2007). [= FNA, Mo, Pa]

***Platanus occidentalis*** Linnaeus, Sycamore, Plane-tree. Riverbanks and alluvial forests, streambanks, sometimes weedy on rocky roadcuts. Apr-Jun; Sep-Nov. S. ME west to s. ON, MI, and MN, south to Panhandle FL and TX. One of the largest trees in e. North America, and probably the largest that is widespread in the Piedmont of our area. *P. palmeri* Kuntze, sometimes treated as *P. occidentalis* var. *palmeri* (Kuntze) Nixon & Poole ex Geerinck, but better interpreted as a species (Grimm & Denk 2010), occurs from central TX south into Coahuila. [= Mo, Va, Y; = *P. occidentalis* var. *occidentalis* – Z; < *P. occidentalis* – C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV; > *P. occidentalis* var. *occidentalis* – F; > *P. occidentalis* var. *glabrata* (Fernald) Sargent – F]



## 118. PROTEACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Protea Family) [in PROTEALES]

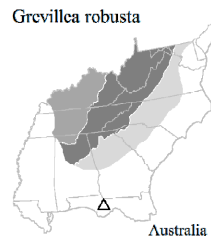
A family of about 80 genera and 1600 species, trees and shrubs, mainly of the tropics and subtropics (and Southern Hemisphere temperate areas).

*Grevillea* R. Brown ex Knight 1809 (Silk-oak)

A genus of about 500 species, trees, mainly of Australia.

\* ***Grevillea robusta*** A. Cunningham ex R. Brown, Silk-oak. Disturbed areas; native of Australia. [= K2, WH3]





### 121. BUXACEAE Dumortier 1822 (Boxwood Family) [in BUXALES]

A family of 5 genera and about 100 species, mainly shrubs, mainly of the Northern Hemisphere. References: von Balthazar, Endress, & Qiu (2000); Channell & Wood (1987); Köhler in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Plant a woody shrub; leaves opposite, < 1 cm wide .....[*Buxus*]
- 1 Plant a suffrutescent herb; leaves alternate, 1.5-7 cm wide ..... *Pachysandra*

#### *Buxus* Linnaeus 1753 (Boxwood)

A genus of about 50-90 species, shrubs, of tropical to temperate areas of Europe, Africa, West Indies, Central America, and e. Asia; Köhler in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

\* *Buxus sempervirens* Linnaeus, Boxwood. Persistent for decades at abandoned homesites, and spreading weakly from dumped hedge trimmings and other cuttings; native of Europe. Popular for hedges and landscaping; also cultivated in the Mountains for wreathing. Reported for AL Coastal Plain (Diamond 2013). [= K]

#### *Pachysandra* Michaux 1803 (Pachysandra)

A genus of 4-5 species, 1 of e. North America, the others of e. Asia, suffrutescent herbs and shrubs. References: Robbins (1968)=Z; Köhler in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Leaves subcoriaceous, semi-evergreen, pubescent, mottled with several shades of green (more apparently so at some seasons than others); inflorescences lateral from near the base of the plant; [native plant of rich forests]..... *P. procumbens*
- 1 Leaves coriaceous, evergreen, glabrous, dark green; inflorescences terminal; [cultivated alien plant, rarely persistent] ..... [*P. terminalis*]

*Pachysandra procumbens* Michaux, Mountain Pachysandra, Allegheny-spurge. Moist rich woods. Mar-Apr; Jul-Aug. C. KY south to w. NC, nw. SC, w. GA, Panhandle FL (Jackson County only), AL, MS, and e. LA (on loess in the Tunica Hills). Its distribution (and, for that matter, that of the genus as a whole) appears to be relictual and to reflect a poor ability to disperse itself and colonize new territory. Channell & Wood (1987) refer to *P. procumbens* as a "nonaggressive if not 'senile' species with a very low evolutionary potential." The only locations for this species in NC are in Polk County, NC, which has other notable disjunctions of species which normally occur west of the Blue Ridge (*Veratrum woodii*, *Smilax lasioneura*). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, Z]

\* *Pachysandra terminalis* Siebold & Zuccarini, Pachysandra, Japanese-spurge. Persistent after cultivation, and spreading vegetatively to adjacent forests; commonly cultivated, rarely persistent to naturalized, native of China and Japan. This species is a popular ground-cover, difficult to eradicate once well-established. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Z]

### 127. ALTINGIACEAE Lindley 1846 (Sweet-gum Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]

A family of 2 genera and about 12 species, trees, of e. Asia, Indomalaysia, e. North America, Central America, and e. Mediterranean. Various molecular studies show that *Liquidambar* is better separated from the Hamamelidaceae (Hoot, Magallón, and Crane 1999). References: Endress in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Hoot, Magallón, and Crane (1999).

#### *Liquidambar* Linnaeus 1753 (Sweet Gum)

A genus of 4-5 species, trees, north temperate, of e. North America, Central America (Mexico to Nicaragua), e. Asia (s. China, Taiwan, Vietnam), and e. Mediterranean (Turkey, Rhodes, Cyprus). References: Endress in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Li & Donoghue (1999).

*Liquidambar styraciflua* Linnaeus, Sweet Gum, Red Gum. Swamp forests, floodplains, moist forests, depressional wetlands, old fields, disturbed areas. Apr-May; Aug-Sep. CT west to s. OH, s. IL and OK, south to s. FL, TX, and Guatemala. One of the most spectacular of our trees in the fall; a single tree often has a mixture of green, yellow, orange, dark red, bronze, and purple leaves. The sap was previously gathered as a source of chewing gum. The bark is one of the favorite foods of



beavers. Although sometimes thought of as a small and weedy tree, *Liquidambar* reaches its greatest abundance and size in Coastal Plain swamp forests, where it can reach 2 meters in diameter. Along with such species as *Pinus taeda*, *Quercus phellos*, and others, *Liquidambar* is a good example of a primarily bottomland tree which has proven to be an excellent colonizer of disturbed uplands. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

## 128. HAMAMELIDACEAE R. Brown 1818 (Witch-hazel Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]

A family of ca. 27 genera and ca. 87 species, trees and shrubs, tropical to temperate, and especially e. Asian. References: Meyer in FNA (1997); Endress in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Leaves 5-7-palmately lobed and palmately veined, glabrous..... [see *Liquidambar* in *ALTINGIACEAE*]
- 1 Leaves unlobed, pinnately veined, stellate-pubescent beneath (at least when young).
  - 2 Leaves entire or with very obscure teeth (visible at 10×); petals 4-5 (-6), white, cream, or pink..... [*Loropetalum*]
  - 2 Leaves csparsely crenate, at least towards the apex; petals 0 or 4, if present, greenish, yellow, or reddish.
  - 3 Petals 0; stamens 12-32; flowers numerous in dense globose or elongate spikes; leaves with a symmetric or asymmetric (oblique) base, the lateral veins marginal for a distance of at least 2-3 mm; [tribe *Fothergilleae*]..... *Fothergilla*
  - 3 Petals 4; stamens 4; flowers few in small clusters; leaves with a weakly to strongly asymmetric (oblique) base, the lateral veins included in the blade tissue or barely exposed for a distance of <1 mm; [tribe *Hamamelideae*]..... *Hamamelis*

### *Fothergilla* Murray in Linnaeus 1774 (Witch-alder)

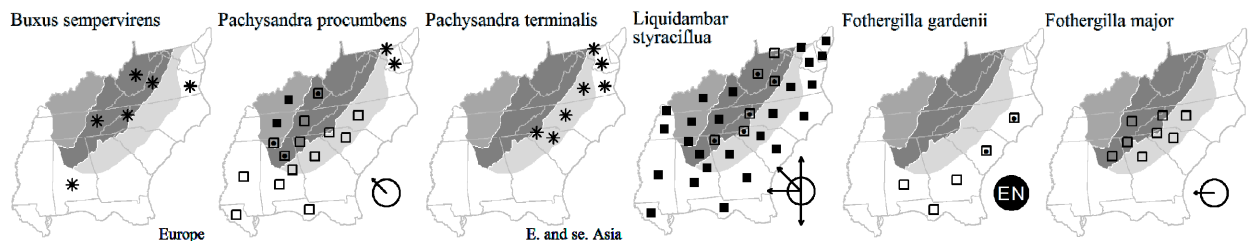
A genus of 2 (-3) species, shrubs, of temperate e. North America. References: Meyer in FNA (1997); Weaver (1969)=Z; Darke (2008); Ranney et al. (2007); Endress in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** *Fothergilla major* often occurs with *Hamamelis virginiana*, with which it is easily confused in vegetative condition; a reliable character is the base of the lateral veins (marginal in *Fothergilla*, included in leaf tissue in *Hamamelis*). Most of the cultivated material of *Fothergilla*, including the best known cultivar 'Mount Airy,' are *Fothergilla* × *intermedia* Ranney & Fantz, a pentaploid hybrid of tetraploid *F. gardenii* and hexaploid *F. major* (Ranney et al. 2007; Darke 2008).

- 1 Leaves stellate-pubescent above, up to 6 cm long and 5 cm wide (the largest < 5.2 cm wide); stamens 12-24; capsules 6.5-10.5 (-13) mm long, the persistent hypanthium 3.4-5 mm long; seeds 4.8-6.3 mm long; [of wet savannas, pocosins, and pocosin margins of the Coastal Plain]..... *F. gardenii*
- 1 Leaves glabrous or sparsely stellate-pubescent above, up to 12 cm long and 10 cm wide (the largest > 5.2 cm wide); stamens (18-) 22-32; capsules 8-15.2 mm long, the persistent hypanthium 4-9.2 mm long; seeds 6.2-7.8 mm long; [of mostly rocky habitats of the Mountains and Piedmont]..... *F. major*

***Fothergilla gardenii*** Linnaeus, Coastal Witch-alder. Wet savannas, pocosins, and margins of pocosins, Baygalls, and pitcherplant bogs. Mar-May; Sep-Oct. Se. NC (and allegedly se. VA) south to Panhandle FL and s. AL (Barger, Spaulding, & Holt 2013). An ornamental prized for its small size and attractive fall color. A tetraploid species ( $2n=4x=48$ ) (Ranney et al. 2012). [= F, FNA, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z; > *F. gardeni* – S, orthographic variant; > *F. parvifolia* Kearney – S]

***Fothergilla major*** (Sims) Loddiges, Large Witch-alder. Dry ridgetop forests of middle elevation ridges in the mountains, especially along the Blue Ridge Escarpment, summits and upper slopes of Piedmont monadnocks, north-facing bluffs and along small streams in the lower Piedmont. Apr-May; Jul-Oct. C. NC west to ne. TN, south to nc. GA and nc. AL; disjunct in AR. A hexaploid species  $2n=6x=72$ . [= FNA, K, RAB, S, W, Z; > *F. monticola* W.W. Ashe]



***Fothergilla species 1***. Seepy, acid wetlands Coastal Plain. Under study by T.G. Ranney. A diploid species ( $2n=2x=24$ ). {not yet keyed}

### *Hamamelis* Linnaeus 1753 (Witch-hazel)

A genus of 5-6 species, shrubs and small trees, of e. North America and e. Asia (China and Japan). The other North American species, *H. vernalis* Sargent, is endemic to the Ozark/Ouachita region of AR, OK, and MO. References: Leonard (2006)=X; Meyer in FNA (1997); Lane (2005)=Z; Jenne (1966)=Y; Wen & Shi (1999); Endress in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Outer surface of calyx scarlet; petals 7-14 mm long, red or reddish (often yellow-tipped), flowering late Dec to early Feb; leaves 12-24 cm long, 5-17 cm wide, densely stellate-pubescent below, usually with 11 lateral veins (6 on one side of the leaf, 5 on the other); [plants of pineland ravines in the Coastal Plain of s. MS, s. AL, and e. GA]..... *H. ovalis*
- 1 Outer surface of calyx yellow; petals 6-8 mm long, yellow, flowering Oct-Jan; leaves 3.7-16.7 cm long, 2.5-13 cm wide, glabrous to densely stellate-pubescent beneath, usually with 9 or 10 lateral veins (5 on one side of the leaf, 4-5 on the other); [plants collectively widespread in our area]
  - 2 Stellate trichomes of the leaves moderately dense to dense, averaging 0.09 mm across, with 7-11 rays; leaves (3.6-) avg. 6.4 (-10.3) cm long, (1.8-) avg. 4.1 (-6.2) cm wide; petals 7-15 mm long, 0.5-0.8 mm wide; [e. SC south to Panhandle FL, west to se. LA in the Coastal Plain] ..... *H. virginiana* var. *henryae*
  - 2 Stellate trichomes of the leaves sparse to moderately dense, averaging 0.16-0.40 mm across, with 3-6 (-8) rays; leaves (4.7-) avg. 9.9 (-14.0) cm long, (3.9-) avg. 6.6 (-9.2) cm wide; petals 15-20 mm long, 1 mm wide; [widespread in our area] ..... *H. virginiana* var. *virginiana*

*Hamamelis ovalis* S.W. Leonard, Running Witch-hazel, Southern Red Witch-hazel, Bigleaf Witch-hazel. Dry-mesic pineland ravines. Late Dec-early Feb. Originally believed to be possibly endemic to sc. MS (Perry County) (Leonard 2006), but now found as well in five counties in s. AL (Butler, Clarke, Covington, Crenshaw, and Monroe Counties.) (Keener 2010, Diamond 2013) and in e. GA (T. Patrick, pers. comm., 2015). [= X]

*Hamamelis virginiana* Linnaeus var. *henryae* Jenne ex C. Lane, Small-leaved Witch-hazel. Sandhill margins, xeric hammocks, streamheads. Nov-Jan. E. SC (Horry and Hampton counties), s. GA, and Panhandle FL west to se. LA. Though cited in Lane (2005) as var. *henryi*, the honoree is collector Mary G. Henry; thus the honorific epithet should be corrected to the feminine. Additional study is needed of these small-leaved Coastal Plain populations. [< *H. virginiana* – FNA, GW, K, S, WH3; = *H. virginiana* var. *henryi* Jenne ex C. Lane – Y, Z, orthographic error]

*Hamamelis virginiana* Linnaeus var. *virginiana*, Northern Witch-hazel. Moist to dryish forests. Oct-Dec; Oct-Nov (of the following year). QC and NS west to n. MI and MN, south to FL and TX. The bark is still gathered in large quantities in the Southern Appalachians, as the source for witch hazel liniment. The name ‘witch-hazel’ alludes to its superficial resemblance to *Corylus*, the true hazel, and to its ‘perverse’ habit of flowering in the fall, as it drops its leaves. [= Va, Y, Z; < *H. virginiana* – C, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, TAB, S, W, WH3, WV; > *H. virginiana* var. *parvifolia* Nuttall – F; > *H. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – F]

### *Loropetalum* R. Brown 1828 (Loropetalum)

A genus of 3 species, shrubs and small trees, native of China, n. and e. India, and Japan. References: Zhang, Zhang, & Endress (2003)=Z; Endress in Kubitzki, Rohrer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* *Loropetalum chinense* (R. Brown) Oliver, Loropetalum. Disturbed urban and suburban areas, spreading at least locally around plantings in suburban and urban areas, both by seed and by root sprouts. Var. *rubrum* seems to be merely a form; root sprouts revert from pink to white petal color and coppery to green leaf color. [> *L. chinense* var. *rubrum* Yieh – Z]

## 131. ITEACEAE J. Agardh 1858 (Sweetspire Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]

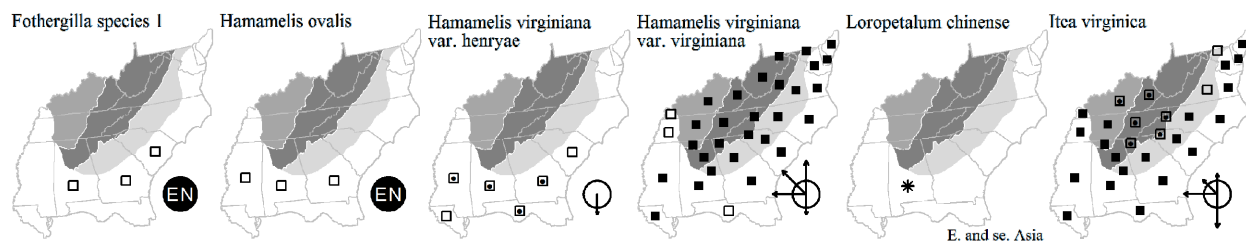
A family of 1 genus and about 27 species, shrubs, of e. and se. Asia (about 25 species), e. North America (1 species), and sub-Saharan Africa (1 species). References: Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

### *Itea* Linnaeus 1753 (Virginia-willow, Sweetspire, Tassel-white)

A genus of about 27 species, shrubs and trees, all but 2 (ours and 1 in sub-Saharan Africa) are in e. and se. Asia. The closest relative of our species is *I. japonica* Oliver, of Japan. Various treatments in a very broadly-conceived Saxifragaceae (RAB, F, G, GW, W), a less comprehensive Grossulariaceae (C, K), a narrow Escalloniaceae, or a very narrow (single genus) Iteaceae (S), the relationships of *Itea* remain problematic. Recent molecular data suggest that the relationship between *Itea* and other woody “saxifragaceous” genera (including *Escallonia*) is only distant (Morgan & Soltis 1993). *Itea* is here conservatively treated in a narrow Iteaceae. References: Morin in FNA (2009); Spongberg (1972); Morgan & Soltis (1993); Bohm et al. (1999); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

**Identification notes:** Sometimes confused needlessly with *Clethra*, whose much more coarsely serrate, obovate leaves contrast with the serrulate, elliptic leaves of *Itea*. Also often confused with *Eubotrys racemosus* in vegetative condition.

*Itea virginica* Linnaeus, Virginia-willow, Sweetspire, Tassel-white. Moist forests and thickets, especially along the banks of small streams. May-Jun. S. NJ south to s. FL and west to e. TX and OK, north in the interior (especially in the Mississippi Embayment) to s. IL and se. MO. [= C, F, FNA, K, G, GW, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]



### 132. GROSSULARIACEAE A.P. de Candolle 1805 (Currant Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]

A family of one genus, of the northern hemisphere and montane South America (Andes). The familial distinction from the Saxifragaceae is supported by recent molecular data, though the affinities of Grossulariaceae and Saxifragaceae (sensu stricto) are closer than those of many other groups traditionally included in the Saxifragaceae, such as *Parnassia*, *Lepuropetalon*, and *Penthorum* (Morgan & Soltis 1993). References: Weigend in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

#### *Ribes* Linnaeus 1753 (Currant, Gooseberry)

A genus of 150-200 species, temperate, of the Northern Hemisphere and montane South America. The genus is separated into distinctive subgenera, these sometimes maintained as full genera (as by S). Of the species treated here, the currants (subgenus *Ribes*) include *R. americanum*, *R. aureum* var. *villosum*, *R. glandulosum*, *R. lacustre*, *R. nigrum*, *R. rubrum*, and *R. triste*. The gooseberries (subgenus *Grossularia*) include *R. curvatum*, *R. cynosbati*, *R. echinellum*, *R. hirtellum*, *R. missouriense*, *R. rotundifolium*, and *R. uva-crispa*. The dried "currants" commonly available in stores are actually raisins made from a small variety of grape, and have nothing to do with *Ribes*. A molecular study suggests that recognition of *Grossularia* as a genus distinct from *Ribes* is not warranted, though it does form a monophyletic group nested within *Ribes* s.l. (Senters & Soltis 2003; Weigend, Mohr, & Motley 2002). References: Morin in FNA (2009); Sinnott (1985)=Z; Weigend, Mohr, & Motley (2002); Spongberg (1972); Schultheis & Donoghue (2004); Senters & Soltis (2003); Weigend in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007). Key adapted from C, F, and Z.

- 1 Flowers solitary or in corymbs of 2-4; pedicels not jointed just beneath the ovary or fruit, the fruit not disarticulating at maturity and thus the fruit shed with the entire pedicel; stems generally with (0-) 1-3 nodal spines and sometimes also with internodal bristles (especially on young, vigorous growth) (though these sometimes absent or nearly so in some species); [subgenus *Grossularia*].
  - 2 Ovary and fruit glabrous.
    - 3 Stamens (at full anthesis) 3-4.5 mm long, about equaling the calyx lobes ..... *R. hirtellum*
    - 3 Stamens (at full anthesis) 6-12 mm long, exerted well beyond the calyx lobes.
      - 4 Calyx tube white; stamens 9-12 mm long; nodal spines 1-3 per node, 7-18 mm long, stout ..... *R. missouriense*
      - 4 Calyx tube purplish or purplish-green; stamens 6-8 mm long; nodal spines 0-1 (-2) per node, 3-11 mm long, slender ..... *R. rotundifolium*
  - 2 Ovary and fruit hairy or bristly.
    - 5 Stamens (at full anthesis) 9-15 mm long, exerted well beyond the calyx lobes; calyx lobes 4-7 mm long; petals 2-3 mm long ..... *R. echinellum*
    - 5 Stamens (at full anthesis) <7.5 mm long, shorter than the calyx lobes; calyx lobes **either** 2.5-4 mm long **or** 7.5-9 mm long; petals 1-2.5 mm long.
      - 6 Calyx lobes 7.5-9 mm long; stamens 6-7.5 mm long ..... *R. curvatum*
      - 6 Calyx lobes 2.5-4 mm long; stamens 1-2 mm long or 4-6 mm long
        - 7 Fruit hispid; stamens 1-2 mm long; peduncles 7-25 mm long; pedicels 5-16 mm long; [of native habitats of the Mountains] ..... *R. cynosbati*
        - 7 Fruit glandular-pubescent; stamens 4-6 mm long; peduncles < 5 mm long; pedicels < 5 mm long; [alien] ..... [*R. uva-crispa*]
  - 1 Flowers in racemes of 4-many; pedicels jointed just beneath the ovary or fruit, a portion of the pedicel thus remaining attached to the plant when mature sfruit or aborted flowers are shed, the fruit disarticulating at maturity; stems lacking nodal spines and internodal bristles (except *R. lacustre*); [subgenus *Ribes*].
    - 8 Ovaries and fruits bristly or spiny with gland-tipped hairs.
      - 9 Stems lacking internodal bristles and nodal spines; racemes ascending to erect; fruit dark red when mature ..... *R. glandulosum*
      - 9 Stems (especially young, vigorous growth) with internodal bristles and sometimes internodal spines; racemes spreading to drooping; fruit purple or black when mature ..... *R. lacustre*
    - 8 Ovaries and fruits glabrous or with sessile glands.
      - 10 Lower leaf surface with scattered golden glands; fruit black when mature (except sometimes in *R. aureum* var. *villosum*).
        - 11 Bracts of the pedicels 0.5-2 mm long; ovaries and fruits with sessile glands; fruits black when mature ..... [*R. nigrum*]
        - 11 Bracts of the pedicels 3-10 mm long; ovaries and fruits glabrous; fruits black, red, brown, or orange when mature.
          - 12 Pedicels 0.1-2 mm long, shorter than the lanceolate bracts (which are 3-10 mm long); fruits black when mature ..... *R. americanum*
          - 12 Pedicels 2-8 mm long, about as long as the obovate bracts (which are 4-9 mm long); fruits black (rarely red, orange, brown, or yellow) when mature ..... *R. aureum* var. *villosum*
      - 10 Lower leaf surface lacking golden glands.
        - 13 Hypanthium narrowly tubular, 6-20 mm long; fruits black (rarely red, orange, brown, or yellow) when mature; sepals golden yellow ..... *R. aureum* var. *villosum*
        - 13 Hypanthium saucer-shaped, < 1 mm long; fruits bright red when mature; sepals brown, greenish brown, or greenish purple.

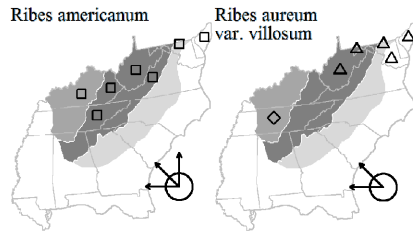
- 14 Pedicels glabrous; petals cream to pinkish; anther sacs separated by a connective as broad as the anther sacs; erect shrub [cultivated and sometimes persisting or escaping] ..... *R. rubrum*
- 14 Pedicels stipitate-glandular; petals reddish purple; anther sacs almost adjacent, the connective much narrower than the sacs; declining or ascending shrub; [native] ..... *R. triste*

#### Auxiliary Key to widely distributed native *Ribes* of the Mountains

- 1 Leaves usually 5-10 cm long and wide, serrate or doubly serrate with sharp teeth; plants usually without nodal spines; inflorescence a raceme of 4-15 flowers; pedicel jointed below the fruit ..... *R. glandulosum*
- 1 Leaves 1-5 cm long and wide, serrate with rounded teeth; plants usually with nodal spines; inflorescence a raceme of 1-4 flowers; pedicel not jointed below the fruit.
- 2 Ovary with glandular hairs which become stiff spines on the mature fruit; leaf bases cordate to deeply cordate (rarely truncate or cuneate), the angle of leaf tissue mostly 190-230°, moderately to sparsely silvery-pilose beneath, usually on the surface as well as on the veins and in the vein axils; stamens at full anthesis equaling the petals ..... *R. cynosbati*
- 2 Ovary and fruit glabrous; leaf bases rounded or cuneate (rarely truncate or cordate), the angle of leaf tissue mostly 130-170°, glabrescent to sparsely pubescent beneath (mostly on the veins and in the vein axils); stamens at full anthesis exceeding the petals ..... *R. rotundifolium*

*Ribes americanum* P. Miller, American Black Currant. Moist forests, marl marshes. Apr-Jun. NS west to AB, south to w. VA, WV, e. and nc. KY (Clark et al. 2005), ne. TN, IN, NE, and NM. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va, W, WV]

*Ribes aureum* Pursh var. *villosum* A.P. de Candolle, Buffalo Currant, Golden Currant. Leges, bluffs, also disturbed areas, meadows. Apr-May. MA, ON, MN, ND, and MT south to MD, TN, AR, TX, and NM; the original eastward extent unclear because of occasional cultivation and naturalization). It is reported as occurring as a native species as far east as Montgomery County in nc. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= FNA, K; = *R. odoratum* H.L. Wendland – C, F, G, Mo, Pa, WV]



*Ribes curvatum* Small, Granite Gooseberry. Rocky upland forests. E. TN, AR, and OK south to GA, AL, LA, and TX. Also reported for NC by Sinnott (1985); the specimens came from cultivated plants in a botanist's garden, so there is no evidence that *R. curvatum* is a native or naturalized component of NC's flora. [= FNA, K; = *Grossularia curvata* (Small) Coville & Britton – S]

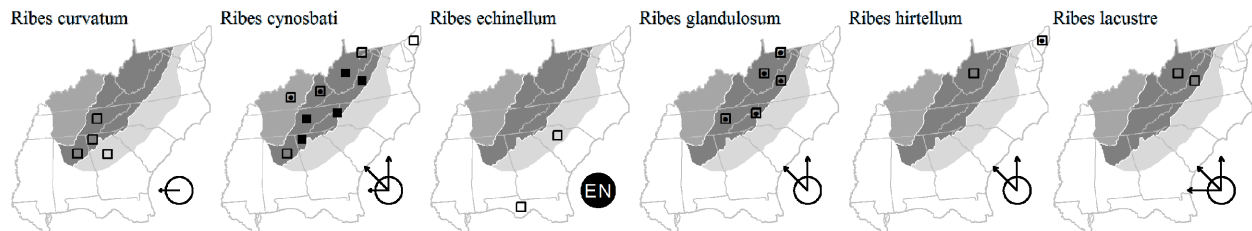
*Ribes cynosbati* Linnaeus, Prickly Gooseberry, Dogberry. Moist slopes, periglacial boulderfields, grassy balds, especially at medium to high elevations. Apr-Jun; Jul-Sep. NB, ON, MN, and ND south to w. NC, e. TN, n. GA, n. AL, AR, and OK. [= C, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; > *R. cynosbati* var. *cynosbati* – F; > *R. cynosbati* var. *glabratum* Fernald – F; = *Grossularia cynosbati* (Linnaeus) P. Miller – S]

*Ribes echinellum* (Coville) Rehder, Miccosukee Gooseberry. Mesic, nutrient-rich forests. Mar-Apr; Jun-Sep. This species has a remarkable range, known only from a small area of McCormick County, SC and the vicinity of Lake Miccosukee, Jefferson County, FL. Godfrey (1988) has a detailed description of *R. echinellum*. Catling, Dumouchel, & Brownell (1998) discuss its pollination biology. [= FNA, K, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Grossularia echinella* Coville – S]

*Ribes glandulosum* Grauer, Skunk Currant, Mountain Currant. Periglacial boulderfields, high elevation seeps, spruce-fir forests. May-Jun; Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to VT, MI, MN, and BC, and in the Appalachians south to w. NC and e. TN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

*Ribes hirtellum* Michaux, Northern Gooseberry. Rocky forests. May-Jun; Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to AB, south to WV (Tucker County), n. NJ, s. PA, OH, IN, IL, IA, and NE. [= C, FNA, K, Pa; > *R. hirtellum* var. *hirtellum* – F, G]

*Ribes lacustre* (Persoon) Poirer, Bristly Black Currant, Spiny Swamp Currant. Forests, acid swamps. May-Jun; Jun-Sep. NL (Labrador) to AK, south to MA, PA, w. VA, TN (allegedly), n. OH, MI, MN, SD, CO, UT, and CA. Reported for AL (FNA). The alleged documentation for the inclusion of *R. lacustre* in the flora of VA is a sterile specimen at WILLI that is not definitely identifiable (Wieboldt, pers. comm.). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, W, WV]



*Ribes missouriense* Nuttall, Missouri Gooseberry. Forests, rock outcrops. Apr-Jun; May-Jul. W. WV, sw. OH, IN, WI, MN, and e. ND south to KY, e. TN (Roane and Grainger counties), s. IL, MO, n. AR, and KS, with scattered occurrences

(perhaps escapes from cultivation) eastwards in CT, NJ, PA, MD, VA, and WV. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, WV, Z; = *Grossularia missouriensis* (Nuttall) Coville & Britton – S]

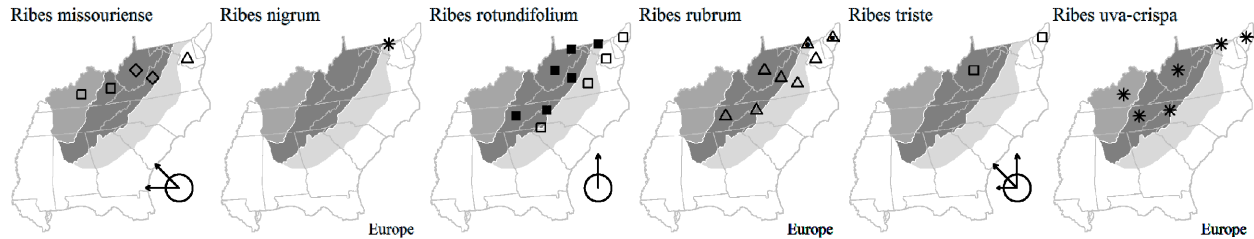
\* ***Ribes nigrum*** Linnaeus, Garden Black Currant, Cassis. Disturbed areas; native to Europe. Cultivated in ne. United States, rarely as far south as our area (in MD and NJ according to FNA); it may escape. [= C, F, FNA, G, K]

***Ribes rotundifolium*** Michaux, Appalachian Gooseberry. Moist slopes, balds, boulderfields, rocky forests, seepage swamps, shrub balds, mostly at high elevations south of VA. Apr-May; Jun-Sep. An Appalachian endemic: MA, CO, and NY south to w. NC and e. TN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Grossularia rotundifolia* (Michaux) Coville & Britton – S]

\* ***Ribes rubrum*** Linnaeus, Garden Red Currant. Persistent from cultivation and escaped to adjacent fence-rows and disturbed areas; native of Europe. Late Apr-May; Jun-Aug. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va; > *R. sativum* Syme – C, F, G, WV]

***Ribes triste*** Pallas, Swamp Red Currant, Wild Red Currant. Boggy forests, seepage wetlands. May-Jul. NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to MD, WV (Mineral, Pocahontas, and Randolph counties), OH, MN, SD, MT, ID, and OR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, WV]

\* ***Ribes uva-crispa*** Linnaeus, Garden Gooseberry, European Gooseberry. Fencerows, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Cultivated in ne. United States. [= C, FNA; = *Ribes uva-crispa* Linnaeus var. *sativum* A.P. de Candolle – K, Pa; > *R. uva-crispi* – C; = *R. grossularia* Linnaeus – F, G, WV]



### 133. SAXIFRAGACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Saxifrage Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]

If narrowly circumscribed (as here), a family of about 35 genera and 500-650 species, herbs (mainly perennial), nearly cosmopolitan, but especially diverse in warm temperate and cold temperate regions of North America and Eurasia. The circumscription of a much narrower Saxifragaceae is clearly warranted, based on a wide variety of data, and strongly corroborated by molecular data (Morgan & Soltis 1993 and many later references). References: Wells & Elvander in FNA (2009); Spongberg (1972); Morgan & Soltis (1993); Soltis in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007). [also see GROSSULARIACEAE, HYDRANGEACEAE, ITEACEAE, PARNASSIACEAE, and PENTHORACEAE]

- 1 Leaves compound.....*Astilbe*
- 1 Leaves simple (sometimes cleft or lobed).
  - 2 Stem creeping, the leaves all cauline, opposite; leaves short-petioled or sessile, < 2 cm long.....*Chrysosplenium*
  - 2 Stem erect, the leaves mostly or entirely basal, alternate (stem leaves opposite in *Mitella*); leaves long-petioled, > 4 cm long (except short-petioled or sessile and sometimes < 4 cm long in *Micranthes*).
    - 3 Basal leaves short-petioled or sessile, the petioles 0-1× as long as the blade; basal leaves cuneate or rounded at the base; leaf venation predominately pinnate.
      - 4 Corolla bilaterally symmetrical, the 3 upper petals distinctly clawed (the petal blade with a cordate or truncate base) and with 2 yellow spots, the 2 lower petals smaller, cuneate, and not spotted; leaf margins coarsely dentate.....*Hydatica*
      - 4 Corolla radially symmetrical; leaf margins entire to serrate.....*Micranthes*
    - 3 Basal leaves long-petioled, the petioles (1-) 2-5× as long as the blade; basal leaves cordate at the base; leaf venation predominantly palmate.
      - 5 Stem leaves opposite; petals fimbriate; inflorescence a raceme; flowers on pedicels 1.5-3 mm long.....*Mitella*
      - 5 Stem leaves absent or alternate; petals not fimbriate; inflorescence a panicle or raceme; flowers mostly on pedicels > 3 mm long.
        - 6 Inflorescence racemose; stamens 10.....*Tiarella*
        - 6 Inflorescence paniculate; stamens 5.
          - 7 Seeds winged, 1.3-1.5 mm long; leaves cleft < ½ way to base; hypanthium fused to the pistils only at their bases; stems normally with several petiolate leaves much like the basal leaves (though typically somewhat smaller).....*Sullivantia*
          - 7 Seeds papillose, echinate, smooth, or slightly ridged, 0.4-0.7 mm long; leaves cleft > ½ way to base (in *Boykinia*) or < ½ way (in *Heuchera*); hypanthium fused to the lower half or more of the pistils; stems with (in *Boykinia*) or without (in *Heuchera*) several petiolate leaves.
            - 8 Stems normally with several petiolate leaves much like the basal leaves (though typically somewhat smaller); ovary with 2 locules; leaves cleft > ½ way to base.....*Boykinia*
            - 8 Stems with only very reduced sessile bracts unlike the basal leaves; ovary with 1 locule; leaves cleft < ½ way to base.....*Heuchera*

#### *Astilbe* Buchenau-Hamilton ex D. Don 1825 (False Goat's-beard)

A genus of 14-25 species, perennial herbs, of e. Asia and e. North America. References: Mellichamp in FNA (2009); Zhu et al. (2013); Soltis in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).



**Identification notes:** Superficially, *Astilbe* is quite similar to *Aruncus* (Rosaceae). *Astilbe* may be distinguished by the following characteristics: pubescence of the stem and lower leaf surface glandular, plants monoecious, carpels 2 per flower, stamens 10 per flower (vs. *Aruncus*: pubescence nonglandular, plants dioecious, carpels 3-4 per flower, stamens 15-20 per flower).

- 1 Leaves serrate, the teeth sharp; fruit conic-lanceolate, tapering gradually, 4-5 mm long..... *A. biternata*
- 1 Leaves crenate, the teeth rounded (but with a prominent mucronate tip); fruit ovoid, abruptly contracted to the tip, 3 mm long.....  
.....*A. crenatiloba*

*Astilbe biternata* (Ventenat) Britton, Appalachian False Goat's-beard. Cove forests, seepage slopes, boulderfield forests. May-Jun; Jul-Aug. VA, sw. WV, and KY south to n. GA. [= C, F, G, K, S, Va, W; < *A. biternata* – FNA, RAB]

*Astilbe crenatiloba* (Britton) Small, Roan Mountain False Goat's-beard. Mountain forests. Jul?; Sep. Known only from Roan Mountain, Carter County, TN and very rare or extinct. This species has apparently not been seen since the original collections (11 September 1885) by N.L. Britton and Mrs. Britton ("Tennessee. Base of Roan Mountain. Collected on the slope of Roan Mountain, East Tennessee, along the trail from 'Cloudland' to the Roan Mountain station of the E.T. & W.N.C.R.R."); the habitat, phenology, and other characteristics of this species are therefore poorly known. The morphologic characters are striking. [= K, S, W; < *A. biternata* – FNA, RAB]

### *Boykinia* Nuttall 1834 (Boykinia)

A genus of 7 species, herbs, of e. Asia, e. North America, and w. North America, a classic relictual distribution. The other species are distributed primarily in the Pacific Northwest or Rocky Mountains, with several endemics in Japan and an endemic in the unglaciated portions of AK and e. Siberia. References: Gornall in FNA (2009); Soltis in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007)

**Identification notes:** Sometimes mistaken in vegetative condition for *Trautvetteria*, which is a coarser plant, often occupying similar habitats.

*Boykinia aconitifolia* Nuttall, Brook-saxifrage, Aconite-saxifrage, Eastern Boykinia, Allegheny Brookfoam. Streambanks, riverbanks, in crevices in spray cliffs around waterfalls, seepages. Jun-Jul. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. VA and s. WV, south through w. NC, e. TN, and nw. SC, to n. GA and ne. AL. Apparently closely related to the Japanese endemic *B. lycocotonifolia* (Maximowicz) Engler. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, W; = *Therophon aconitifolium* (Nuttall) Millspaugh – S; > *B. turbinata* (Rydberg) Fedde; > *Therophon turbinatum* Rydberg]

### *Chrysosplenium* Linnaeus 1753 (Golden-saxifrage)

A genus of about 60 species, herbs, of Europe, ne. Asia, n. North America, n. Africa, and temperate South America. References: Freeman & Levens in FNA (2009); Soltis in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

*Chrysosplenium americanum* Schweinitz ex Hooker, Golden-saxifrage, Water-mat, Water-carpet. In shaded, rocky, gravelly, and/or mossy seeps and seepage swamps. Mar-Jun. QC west to SK, south to e. VA, w. NC, n. GA, e. TN, and IN. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

### *Heuchera* Linnaeus 1753 (Alumroot)

[contributed by R.A. Folk and A.S. Weakley]

A genus of about 37 (or more) species, perennial herbs, of North America. Sections and subsections recognized follow Folk & Freudenstein (2014). References: Folk & Freudenstein (2014); Folk & Freudenstein (in press, 2015)=X; Wells & Shipes in FNA (2009); Wells (1984)=Z; Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela (1936)=Y; Wells (1979); Soltis in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007). The keys partly adapted from Wells (1984).

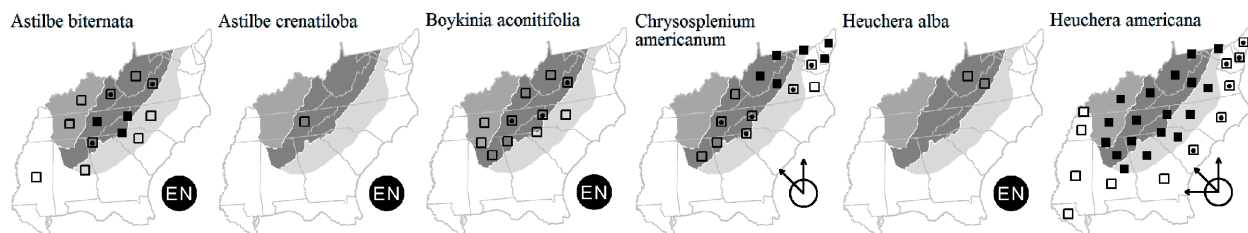
**Identification notes:** Vegetatively, *Heuchera* resembles *Tiarella* and *Mitella*. *Heuchera* usually has leaves as wide as long and with prominent variegation, while *Tiarella* and *Mitella* usually have leaves longer than wide and lacking variegation.

- 1 Calyx glandular-villous, white or pink, often with green-tipped lobes, 1.3-3.3 mm long, 1.1-2.9 mm in diameter; free hypanthium 0.1-0.4 mm long; petals linear or oblanceolate, 2-3× as long as the calyx lobes, glabrous; plants flowering (Jun-) Jul-Oct; [section *Holochloa*, subsection *Villosae*].
- 2 Leaves with widely to narrowly triangular lobes and triangular teeth; petals linear, often coiled; seeds echinate; internodes of floral branches 0.3-2.9 mm long.
- 3 Inflorescences strongly condensed; flowers larger and campanulate with mouth sides parallel; leaf blades viscid, very thin, and soft-pilose; [of the southern Ozarks] ..... [*H. arkansana*]
- 3 Inflorescences open; flowers small and urceolate with a tapering mouth (in life, pressing campanulate as above); leaf blades somewhat coriaceous, hispid or smooth, hardly or not at all viscid [of the Cumberland Plateau and Appalachian Mountains].
- 4 Leaves shallowly lobed, the terminal lobe wider than long; bracts of the inflorescence oblong to spatulate, at least the lower ones toothed; [of the Alleghenies, Cumberlands, and Interior Low Plateau, usually in calcareous or subcalcareous substrates] ..... *H. villosa* var. *macrorrhiza*
- 4 Leaves deeply and sharply lobed, the terminal lobe longer than wide; bracts of the inflorescence linear, rarely toothed; [primarily of Ridge and Valley, Blue Ridge, and upper Piedmont, usually in very acidic substrates]..... *H. villosa* var. *villosa*

- 2 Leaves with rounded lobes and rounded teeth; petals oblanceolate, reflexed; seeds smooth; internodes of floral branches 2.5-11.2 mm long.
- 5 Leaves coriaceous; petioles puberulent (the trichomes < 0.5 mm long), inflorescence bracts mostly entire; [of dolomite or limestone landscapes, often in more exposed situations in riparian areas, in the Ozarks] ..... *[H. puberula]*
- 5 Leaves membranaceous (extremely thin), petioles almost always villous (the trichomes almost always > 0.6 mm long), inflorescence bracts mostly trifid; [growing on acidic to neutral substrates, almost exclusively in rockhouses and only occasionally riparian, of various provinces east of the Mississippi River].
- 6 Styles exserted < 1.25 mm, inflorescences notably condensed (lower pedicels mostly < 5 mm long), flower orientation in life subhorizontal (Interior Low Plateau and s. Cumberlands to St. Francis River, MO)..... *H. missouriensis*
- 6 Styles exserted > 1.75 mm, inflorescence open (lower pedicels mostly > 5 mm long), flower orientation in life pendent.
- 7 Mature leaf blades not viscid (the texture suede-like); [of sandstone substrates in the Cumberland Plateau, and disjunct in the southern Appalachian Escarpment of sw. NC, nw. SC, and ne. GA] ..... *H. parviflora* var. 1
- 7 Mature leaf laminae strongly sticky-viscid; [of quartzite substrates in the NC Piedmont and Blue Ridge escarpment of nw. and nc. NC] ..... *H. parviflora* var. 2
- 1 Calyx glandular-puberulent, greenish, 2.9-13.2 mm long, 2.4-7.5 mm in diameter; free hypanthium 0.6-7.0 mm long; petals rhombic-spatulate, slightly shorter to slightly longer than the calyx lobes, glandular-puberulent on the lower surface; plants flowering Apr-Jun; [section *Heuchera*, subsection *Heuchera*].
- 8 Free hypanthium < 2 mm long; calyx weakly zygomorphic; calyx urceolate, subglobose, or campanulate.
- 9 At the onset of anthesis stamens exserted 0.2-1.5 mm beyond the calyx and styles included or exserted up to 1.1 mm beyond the calyx; calyx subglobose ..... *H. caroliniana*
- 9 At the onset of anthesis the stamens exserted 3 mm or more beyond the calyx and styles exserted 2.6 mm or more beyond the calyx; calyx urceolate or campanulate.
- 10 Petioles densely hirsute; free hypanthium (1.1-) avg. 1.5 (-1.9) mm long ..... *H. hirsuticaulis*
- 10 Petioles glabrous, short-pubescent, or scantily hirsute; free hypanthium **either** (0.6-) avg. 1.1 (-1.5) mm long **or** (1.5-) avg. 1.7 (-1.9) mm long.
- 11 Free hypanthium 0.6-1.5 mm long; petals greenish, white, creamy, or pink, the margins entire or bearing short teeth ..... *H. americana*
- 11 Free hypanthium 1.5-1.9 mm long; petals purple or pink, the margins fimbriate ..... *H. hispida*
- 8 Free hypanthium > 2 mm long; calyx weakly to strongly zygomorphic; calyx subglobose, campanulate, or tubular.
- 12 Stigmas included within the calyx (the calyx lobes extending 1.3-5.3 mm beyond the stigma tips); calyx tubular; calyx lobes and petals inflexed, closing the mouth of the flower ..... *H. longiflora*
- 12 Stigmas barely included within the calyx (the calyx lobes extending up to 0.6 mm beyond the stigma tips) to moderately exserted beyond it; calyx subglobose or campanulate; calyx lobes and petals erect or spreading, not closing the mouth of the flower.
- 13 Calyx 2.8-4.5 mm long, subglobose; [of the Piedmont of sc. VA southward to SC]..... *H. caroliniana*
- 13 Calyx 5.5-13.2 mm long, narrowly campanulate; [primarily of the Mountains and upper Piedmont of VA and nc. NC].
- 14 Flowers large, with white, exserted petals; [of high elevations (usually over 1000 m) on strongly acidic substrates, such as quartzitic sandstones, in w. VA and adjacent e. WV] ..... *H. alba*
- 14 Flowers smaller, with greenish or purplish-green petals; [of lower elevations on circumneutral or subacidic substrates] ..... *H. pubescens*

***Heuchera alba*** Rydberg. Quartzitic outcrops at high elevations. Jul-Sep. Further study of *H. alba* Rydberg is needed; its recognition as distinct from *H. pubescens* is probably warranted (R. Bartgis, pers. comm.). It apparently differs from *H. pubescens* in its large flowers with white, exserted petals (vs. greenish or purplish-green petals), and occurs at higher elevations (usually over 1000 m) on acidic substrates, such as quartzitic sandstones (vs. at lower elevations on circumneutral or subacidic substrates). [= FNA, K, Va, WV; < *H. pubescens* – C, F, S, W, Z; < *H. pubescens* var. *brachyandra* Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela – G, Y]

***Heuchera americana*** Linnaeus, American Alumroot. Rocky forests, rock outcrops, particularly where soils are subacidic to circumneutral. Apr-Aug. CT and NY west to s. ON, n. IN, s. IL, and sc. MO south to c. GA, c. AL, n. MS, n. LA, and ne. TX. *H. americana* is the most widespread species of *Heuchera* in e. North America. Within the range of *H. caroliniana*, *H. americana* is nearly absent. *H. heteradenia* may warrant recognition, and is likely the basis of some eastern records considered to be *H. hirsuticaulis*; further study is needed. [= C, Pa, Va; > *H. americana* var. *americana* – F, G, WV; = *H. americana* var. *americana* – FNA, K, Mo, Z; > *H. americana* var. *heteradenia* Fernald – F; > *H. americana* var. *subtruncata* Fernald – F; > *H. americana* var. *brevipetala* Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela – G, Y; < *H. americana* – RAB, W; > *H. calycosa* Small – S; > *H. curtisii* – S; > *H. lancipetala* Rydberg – S; > *H. americana* var. *typica* – Y; > *H. americana* var. *calycosa* (Small) Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela – Y]



***Heuchera caroliniana*** (Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela) E.F. Wells, Carolina Alumroot. Rocky forests, rock outcrops, particularly where soils are subacidic to circumneutral, replacing *H. americana* in much of the upper Piedmont. Apr-Jun. Endemic to the Piedmont of sc. VA, NC, and nc. SC; first found in VA (Henry County) by T.F. Wieboldt in 2002 (Belden et al. 2004). [= FNA, K, Va, Z; < *H. americana* – RAB, S; = *H. americana* Linnaeus var. *caroliniana* Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela – Y]

***Heuchera hirsuticaulis*** (Wheelock) Rydberg. Bluffs and outcrops. S. MI west to n. IL and sw. MO, south to c. TN, nw. AR, and ne. OK; disjunct in e. GA (Screven County). OH, MI, WI, and IA south to TN, MS, AR, and OK. Considered by Wells

(1984) to represent fertile hybrids between *H. americana* var. *americana* and *H. richardsonii*; here regarded as a stabilized taxon, with numerous occurrences beyond the distribution of one or the other alleged parent. Allegedly ranging east to w. KY (Medley 1993), w. and c. TN (D. Estes, pers. comm. 2008), and e. GA (Screven County specimens at NCU, but perhaps better considered *H. americana* [var. *heteradenia*]). [= *H. americana* Linnaeus var. *hirsuticaulis* (Wheelock) Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela – FNA, K, Mo, Z; > *H. americana* Linnaeus var. *hirsuticaulis* (Wheelock) Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela – F, Y; > *H. americana* var. *interior* Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela – F, Y] {add to synonymy, C, G, S}

***Heuchera hispida*** Pursh, Purple Alumroot. Calcareous rocky forests, rock outcrops, particularly where soils are subacidic to circumneutral. Apr-Jun. S. PA south through MD, WV, and VA to nw. NC. This species is intermediate between *H. americana* and *H. pubescens*; it is almost certainly of hybrid origin. The treatment of this hybrid derivative of *H. americana* and *H. pubescens* as *H. americana* var. *hispida* (a variety of one parent) seems undesirable. Since it partly replaces its parents within its range, occurs in populations away from one or both parent, and is not strictly intermediate, it seems best to accord it species status. [= F, G, S, Va, WV, Y; = *H. ×hispida* Pursh – C; = *H. americana* var. *hispida* (Pursh) E.F. Wells – FNA, K, Z; < *H. americana* – RAB, W]

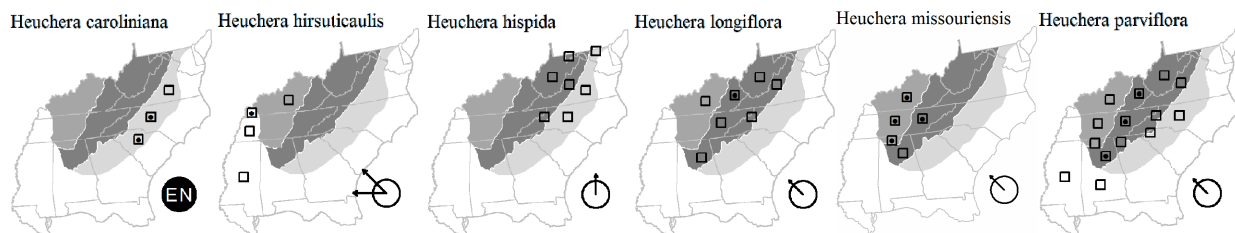
***Heuchera longiflora*** Rydberg, Long-flowered Alumroot. Rich shaded forests and woodlands over calcareous rocks such as limestone, dolostone, or calcite-cemented shales, siltstones, or sandstones, in circumneutral soils. May-Jun. This species is nearly limited to sedimentary rocks, occurring in e. and c. KY, s. OH, sw. WV, sw. VA, ne. TN, w. NC, and c. AL (?). In NC, it occurs primarily in the sedimentary window around Hot Springs, and is possibly limited to Madison, Buncombe, and Haywood counties. Wells (1984) calls it "most distinctive", "characterized by a unique combination of floral characters: long, tubular calyx, deeply included styles, inflexed calyx lobes and petals that close the mouth of the flower obliquely, and horizontal orientation of the flowers." [= C, F, FNA, G, K, W, WV, Z; = *H. pubescens* – RAB, misapplied; > *H. longiflora* – S; > *H. aceroides* Rydberg – S; > *H. scabra* Rydberg – S; > *H. longiflora* Rydberg var. *aceroides* (Rydberg) Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela – Y; > *H. longiflora* var. *typica* – Y]

***Heuchera parviflora*** Bartling var. 1, Cumberland Grotto Alumroot. Shaded cliff bases, usually under overhangs, on grotto floors, behind waterfalls where humidity is high but not in the spray zone, in rockhouses of the Cumberland Plateau, nearly always in deeply shaded situations where little or no direct sunlight falls. Jul-Sep. An uncommon species throughout its range (s. OH, WV, w. VA south through e. KY to w. NC, nw. SC, n. GA, and se. TN), *H. parviflora* is probably most common in the gorge and waterfall country of sw. NC and in the Cumberland Plateau of TN and KY. In deeply shaded sites, it is often the only vascular plant present. [= *H. parviflora* var. *parviflora* – X; < RAB, S, W; < *H. parviflora* var. *parviflora* – C, FNA, K, Z; >> *H. parviflora* var. *parviflora* – F, G; > *H. parviflora* var. *rugelii* (Shuttleworth) Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela – F, G, WV, Y; >> *H. parviflora* var. *typica* – Y]

***Heuchera parviflora*** Bartling var. 2, Sauratown Grotto Alumroot. Shaded cliff bases, nearly always in deeply shaded situations where little or no direct sunlight falls. Jul-Sep. Known only from the Sauratown Mountains and Linville Gorge, in the upper Piedmont and Blue Ridge escarpment of nw. NC. See Folk & Freudenstein (2014) and Folk & Freudenstein (in press, 2015). [= *H. parviflora* var. "saurensis" R.A. Folk – X; < *H. parviflora* – RAB, S, W; < *H. parviflora* var. *parviflora* – C, F, G, FNA, K, Z; >> *H. parviflora* var. *rugelii* (Shuttleworth) Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela – F, G, WV, Y; >> *H. parviflora* var. *typica* – Y]

***Heuchera missouriensis*** Rosendahl, Interior Low Plateau Grotto Alumroot. Shaded cliff bases, usually under overhangs, on grotto floors, nearly always in deeply shaded situations where little or no direct sunlight falls. Jul-Sep. S. IN and s. IL south through Cumberland TN to n. AL. See Folk & Freudenstein (2014) and Folk & Freudenstein (in press, 2015). [= X; < *H. parviflora* – S; < *H. parviflora* var. *parviflora* – C, FNA, K, Z; ? *H. parviflora* var. *parviflora* – F, G; ? *H. parviflora* var. *rugelii* (Shuttleworth) Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela – F, G, WV, Y; < *H. parviflora* var. *typica* – Y]

***Heuchera puberula*** Mackenzie & Bush. Riparian areas, and also shaded cliff bases. Apparently restricted to the Ozark Plateau and not present in our area; references to this taxon occurring east of the Mississippi River appear to be based on misidentifications of *H. parviflora*, based on aberrant glabrous specimens otherwise consistent with the latter taxon. See Folk & Freudenstein (2014) and Folk & Freudenstein (in press, 2015). [= F, G, X, Y; = *H. parviflora* Bartling var. *puberula* (Mackenzie & Bush) E.F. Wells – FNA, K, Z]



***Heuchera pubescens*** Pursh, Marbled Alumroot. Rocky forests, rock outcrops, particularly where soils are subacidic or circumneutral. May-Jul. Primarily a species of the Ridge and Valley Province of PA, MD, WV, and VA, *H. pubescens* ranges south to only a few locations in the upper Piedmont of NC. See discussion under *H. alba*. The report in RAB of the occurrence of *H. pubescens* in Madison County, NC, is apparently erroneous; Wells (1984) shows *H. pubescens* reaching its southern limit just south of the VA border, and not occurring at all in KY, TN, or the mountains of NC. She found the bract characters used in the key in RAB to be unreliable. Reported by Hill & Horn (1997) for South Carolina {report needs verification}. [= FNA, K, Pa, WV; < *H. pubescens* – C, S, W, Z (also see *H. alba*); >> *H. pubescens* var. *brachyandra* Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela – F, G, Y; > *H. pubescens* var. *pubescens* – F; > *H. pubescens* var. *typica* – Y]

\* ***Heuchera sanguinea*** Engelmann var. *sanguinea*, Coral Bells. Cultivated as an ornamental "wildflower;" native of w. North America. [= K; < *H. sanguinea* – FNA, G; = *H. sanguinea* var. *typica* – Y] {not keyed; not mapped; rejected as a component of the flora}

***Heuchera villosa*** Michaux var. *macrorrhiza* (Small) Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela, Giant Alumroot. Cliffs, riverbanks, especially in calcareous or subcalcareous substrates. Jul-Oct. S. WV, s. OH, and s. IN south through c. KY and c. TN to n. AL and ne. MS. This taxon has usually been disregarded in recent years, but is recognized by Chester et al. (1997). In its purest

form, this plant seems to be very distinct from typical *H. villosa*, and actually may be more closely related to *H. arkansana*. The existence of intermediates and intergrades with *H. villosa* var. *villosa* muddies the taxonomic waters, however, and the overall best treatment (pending additional study) seems to be at the varietal level. In the Ozarks of AR it is replaced by the related *H. arkansana* Rydberg [*H. villosa* var. *arkansana* (Rydberg) E.B. Smith] with shorter and narrower inflorescence, shorter pedicels, and larger flowers. [= G; < *H. villosa* var. *villosa* – C, FNA, K, Z; > *H. villosa* var. *macrorrhiza* – F, WV, Y; > *H. villosa* var. *intermedia* Rosendahl, Butters, & Lakela – F, WV, Y; = *H. macrorrhiza* Small – S]

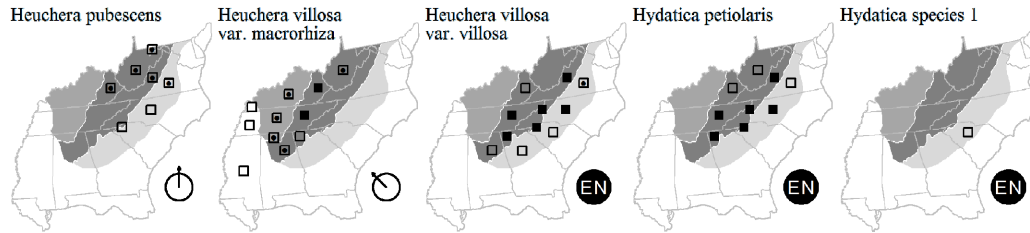
***Heuchera villosa* Michaux var. *villosa***, Crag-jangle, Rock Alumroot. In crevices of rock outcrops, or in thin soil over boulders, a characteristic component of the flora of high elevation cliffs and summits (to at least 1920 m), not particular about the rock type, occurring on a wide range of rock types in our area, including felsic gneisses and schists, mafic gneisses, granites, quartzites, and others, probably the most acidophilic of our taxa of *Heuchera*. Late Jun-Oct. W. VA and s. WV south through w. NC and e. TN to nw. SC, n. GA, ne. AL (primarily a Southern Blue Ridge endemic). [= G, Va; < *H. villosa* var. *villosa* – C, FNA, K, Z; = *H. villosa* var. *villosa* – F; < *H. villosa* – RAB, W; = *H. villosa* – S; = *H. villosa* var. *typica* – Y]

***Hydatika* Necker ex Gray 1821 (Appalachian Saxifrage)**

A genus of about 12 species, herbs, of temperate w. North America, Europe, and e. North America. References: Lanning (2009)=Y.

***Hydatika petiolaris* (Rafinesque) Small**, Cliff Saxifrage. In crevices in exposed rock outcrops at high elevations, other rock outcrops (moist to rather dry), periglacial boulderfields, rocky seeps. Jun-Aug. A Southern Appalachian endemic: nw. VA, WV, and KY south to e. TN, w. NC, sw. SC, and ne. GA. The orange anthers are an attractive contrast to the white petals (the three upper with two yellow spots each). [= S, Va, Y; = *Micranthes petiolaris* (Rafinesque) Bush – FNA, Z; = *Saxifraga michauxii* Britton – C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, W, WV]

***Hydatika species 1***. In seepage on granite. (Feb-) Mar-Apr. Endemic, so far as is known, to Pickens County, SC. Under study by Patrick McMillan. {not yet keyed}



***Micranthes* Haworth 1812 (Saxifrage)**

A genus of about 60-75 species, perennials, mostly of north temperate, boreal, and arctic regions of North America, South America, and Eurasia. As shown by molecular data, *Saxifraga*, as often broadly defined, is polyphyletic, and all of our species either belong in *Micranthes* (Soltis 1995, Soltis et al. 1996, Mort & Soltis 1999), or with further separation into *Micranthes* and *Hydatika* (as followed here). Soltis et al. (1996) demonstrate that *Micranthes* is closely allied with *Heuchera*, *Mitella*, and *Tiarella*, less closely related to *Astilbe*, *Boykinia*, *Sullivantia*, and *Chrysosplenium*, and least closely related to the bulk of *Saxifraga*. References: Elvander & Brouillet in FNA (2009); Lanning (2009)=Y; Brouillet & Gornall (2007)=Z; Soltis in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007). Key based on various sources, including Lanning (2009).

- 1 Larger leaf blades oblanceolate, 4-10× as long as wide.
  - 2 Leaf margin entire to crenate; petals greenish-white, lacking yellowish spots ..... *M. pensylvanica*
  - 2 Leaf margin coarsely serrate; petals white, either 3 or 5 of them with yellowish spots.
    - 3 Leaves with mostly 12-40 teeth per side; pubescence of the leaves and scapes mostly nonglandular; corolla radially symmetrical; filaments strongly clavate; [mostly of shaded seepages and brook-banks] ..... *M. micranthidifolia*
    - 3 Leaves mostly with 4-8 teeth per side; pubescence of the leaves and scapes mostly gland-tipped; corolla bilaterally symmetrical, the 3 upper petals distinctly clawed (the petal blade with a cordate or truncate base) and with 2 yellow spots, the 2 lower petals smaller, cuneate, and not spotted; filaments filiform; [mostly of rock outcrops and seepages, often exposed, but sometimes shaded] ..... [see *Hydatika*]
- 1 Larger leaf blades ovate or obovate, 1-3 (-4)× as long as wide.
  - 4 Leaf margins entire or with obscure teeth mostly < 1 mm long; leaves to 5 (-9) cm long and 2.5 cm wide; filaments 1-1.5 mm long; ovary partly inferior, the hypanthium partly adnate to the ovary; petals spatulate and cuneate, but not clawed; petals not spotted; [widespread in our area].
    - 5 Inflorescence remaining compact with age; inflorescence axis sparsely short-hairy, the hairs not glandular (or with a very few glandular hairs interspersed; pedicels glabrous or nearly so; petals 2-3.5 mm long; [of granite outcrops in GA, otherwise in sc. US] ..... *M. texana*
    - 5 Inflorescence branching with age, some branches often lower than the midpoint of the plant's height; inflorescence axis glandular-hairy; pedicels glandular-hairy; petals 3.5-6 mm long; [widespread in our area] ..... *M. virginiensis*
  - 4 Leaf margins with coarse teeth mostly 2-10 mm long; leaves to 15 cm long and 8 cm wide; filaments 2.5-3.5 mm long; ovary superior, the hypanthium free from the ovary; petals (either 3 or 5 of them) moderately to strongly clawed; petals (either 3 or 5 of them each with 2 yellow spots; [of the Mountains and upper Piedmont].
    - 6 Leaves not petiolate, cuneate to the base, gradually increasing in width from the base to the widest point; corolla bilaterally symmetrical, the 3 upper petals distinctly clawed and with yellow spots, the 2 lower smaller, cuneate, and not spotted. .... [see *Hydatika*]



- 6 Leaves petiolate, the blade rather abruptly contracted to the petiole; corolla radially symmetrical, all the petals alike.  
 7 Sepals erect, later spreading; filaments filiform (use 10×) ..... *M. careyana*  
 7 Sepals spreading, later reflexed; filaments slightly clavate (use 10×) ..... *M. caroliniana*

***Micranthes careyana*** (A. Gray) Small, Carey Saxifrage. Moist rock outcrops and cliffs, often under overhangs, often in moist soil at the base of a vertical or overhanging rock outcrop. May-Jun. A Southern Appalachian endemic: e. TN and nw. NC south to sw. NC and se. TN. Lanning (2009) has clarified the taxonomy of the *M. careyana* / *caroliniana* complex through molecular and morphological study. [= FNA, S, Va, Z; = *Saxifraga careyana* A. Gray – C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, W]

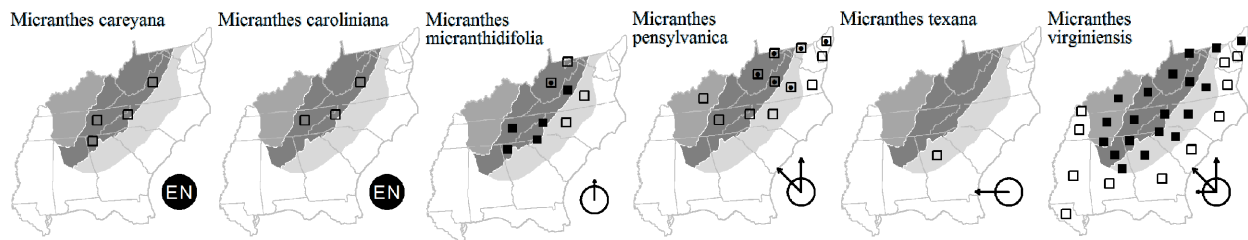
***Micranthes caroliniana*** (A. Gray) Small, Carolina Saxifrage. Moist rock outcrops and cliffs, often under overhangs, often in moist soil at the base of a vertical or overhanging rock outcrop. May-Jun. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. VA south to nw. NC and ne. TN. [= FNA, S, Va, Z; = *Saxifraga caroliniana* A. Gray – C, F, G, K, RAB, W; > *M. caroliniana* – S; > *M. tennesseensis* Small – S]

***Micranthes micranthidifolia*** (Haworth) Small, Branch-lettuce. Wet soils of seepages, in the beds of high elevation brooks, brookbanks; rocky seepages. May-Jun. A Southern and Central Appalachian endemic: e. PA and WV, south to e. TN, w. NC, nw. SC, and ne. GA. This plant is gathered in considerable quantities as a spring green in the mountains of our area, and can sometimes be seen for sale in local grocery stores. The common name refers to the plant's habitat; "branches" are mountain streams. [= FNA, S, Va, Z; = *Saxifraga micranthidifolia* (Haworth) Steudel – C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WV]

***Micranthes pensylvanica*** (Linnaeus) Haworth, Swamp Saxifrage. Forested seeps and seepage swamps, fens, usually over mafic or calcareous rocks. Apr-Jun. ME west to MN, south to e. VA, c. and w. NC, and MO. [= FNA, Va, Z; = *Saxifraga pensylvanica* Linnaeus – C, F, K, Pa, RAB, W, WV; > *S. pensylvanica* ssp. *pensylvanica* – G; > *Saxifraga forbesii* Vasey – G; > *M. pensylvanica* var. *pensylvanica* – Mo; > *M. pensylvanica* var. *forbesii* (Vasey) Bush – Mo]

***Micranthes texana*** (Buckley) Small, Texas Saxifrage. Granite outcrops. Found in 1980 by Jim Allison on a small granite outcrop in McDuffie County, GA. It is uncertain whether its occurrence in GA represents a natural disjunction or a freak introduction (J. Allison, pers. comm.). [= FNA, Mo, S, Z; = *Saxifraga texana* Buckley – F, G, K]

***Micranthes virginensis*** (Michaux) Small, Early Saxifrage. Rock outcrops, moist alluvial and slope forests, streambanks, riverbanks. Feb-Jun. NB west to MB, south to c. GA, LA, and AR. [= FNA, Mo, S, Va, Z; = *Saxifraga virginensis* Michaux – C, F, G, GW, Pa, RAB, W, WV; > *S. virginensis* var. *virginensis* – K]



***Mitella*** Linnaeus 1753 (Miterwort)

As traditionally circumscribed, a genus of about 20 species, herbs, of cold temperate e. North America, w. North America, and e. Asia. Soltis (2007), Okuyama, Pellmyr, & Kato (2008), and Folk & Freudenstein (2014) indicate that *Mitella* as currently circumscribed is polyphyletic and is likely to be divided; *Mitella diphylla* will remain in *Mitella*, as it is the type of the genus, probably along with only one additional species, *Mitella nuda* Linnaeus. References: Soltis & Freeman in FNA (2009); Soltis in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

***Mitella diphylla*** Linnaeus, Two-leaved Miterwort. Mesic, rocky forests, rocky seeps, and seepage swamps, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. Apr-Jun. QC west to MN, south to e. VA, w. NC, nw. SC, ne. GA, nw. GA, and MO. The fringed petals will reward a close look. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

### ***Saxifraga*** Linnaeus 1753 (Saxifrage)

A genus of ca. 390 species, herbs (mainly perennial), of mainly north temperate regions. References: Brouillet & Elvander in FNA (2009). [also see *Hydatia* and *Micranthes*]

- 1 Plant perennial via stolons; leaves orbicular, cordate at the base, broadly rounded at the tip, serrate; flowers bilaterally symmetrical or asymmetrical ..... *S. stolonifera*  
 1 Plant annual; leaves elongate, cuneate at base, tridentate at the tip; flowers radially symmetrical ..... *S. tridactylites*

\* ***Saxifraga stolonifera*** Meerburgh, Creeping Saxifrage, Strawberry-begonia, Strawberry-geranium. Frequently cultivated, sometimes persistent or spreading in suburb; native of China and Japan. Reported for Jackson County, NC, by Kartesz (2010). [= FNA, K2] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Saxifraga tridactylites*** Linnaeus, Rue-leaved Saxifrage. Gravel and thin soils along roads and highways; native of Mediterranean Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. [= FNA, K2]



*Sullivantia* Torrey & A. Gray 1842 (*Sullivantia*)

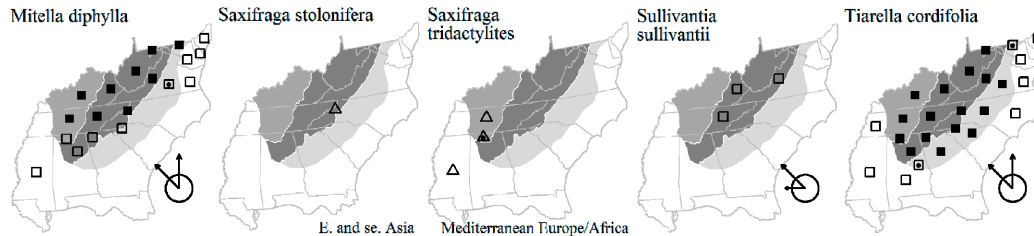
A genus of 3-4 species, perennial herbs, of c. North America. References: Soltis in FNA (2009); Soltis (1980)=Z; Soltis in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

***Sullivantia sullivantii*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Britton, *Sullivantia*. Moist limestone, dolomite, and calcareous sandstone cliffs. Jun-Aug. *S. sullivantii* has a very scattered, relictual distribution, known from w. VA (Russell County), e. KY, ne. TN (Claiborne County), s. OH, IL, sw. WI, ne. IA, se. MN, and e. and s. MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Va, Z]

*Tiareella* Linnaeus 1787 (Foamflower)

A genus of 3-6 species, perennial herbs, of temperate North America and e. Asia. References: Jog in FNA (2009); Lakela (1937)=Y; Spongberg (1972)=Z; Wherry (1940, 1949)=X; Fernald (1943)=V; Soltis in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

***Tiareella cordifolia*** Linnaeus. Moist forests, cove forests, rock outcrops, well-drained bottomland forests. Apr-Jun. NS west to ON and WI, south to w. NC, nw. SC, sw. GA, AL, MS, and MO. Several taxa have been recognized (or not) in eastern North American *Tiareella*. The characters used to recognize additional species or varieties are often missing on herbarium sheets and also seem to be imperfectly correlated. *T. wherryi* (or var. *collina*) is alleged to differ from *T. cordifolia* s.s. in lacking stolons (vs. having stolons), capsules 6-10 mm long and round-tipped (vs. 8-12 mm long and subacuminate), and lower fruiting pedicels 6-10 mm long (vs. 7-13 mm long). Additional taxa have sometimes been recognized; see Lakela (1937), Wherry (1940, 1949), Fernald (1943), and Spongberg (1972) for discussion. Further study is needed; for now, I have opted (without great confidence) for a broad approach. [= FNA, Pa, S, W; > *T. cordifolia* var. *cordifolia* – C, G, K, RAB; > *T. cordifolia* Linnaeus var. *collina* Wherry – C, G, K, RAB; > *T. cordifolia* – F, V, WV, Z; > *T. wherryi* Lakela – F, V, Z; > *T. cordifolia* var. *austrina* – K, X, Y; > *T. macrophylla* Small – S (type a combination of *Heuchera* and *Tiareella*); > *T. wherryi* – X, Y; > *T. cordifolia* var. *typica* – Y; > *T. cordifolia* var. *collina* – X]



## 134. CRASSULACEAE A.P. de Candolle 1825 (Stonecrop Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]

A family of about 34-35 genera and 1100-1410 species, succulent shrubs and herbs, nearly cosmopolitan, but with centers of diversity in s. Africa and Mexico. References: Moran in FNA (2009); Thiede & Egli in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Leaves connate at the base, opposite; flowers solitary in the axils of leaves; flowers 3-4-merous; [subfamily *Crassuloideae*]..... ***Crassula***
- 1 Leaves distinct, whorled or alternate; flowers in terminal cymose inflorescences; flowers 4-5 (-8)-merous.
- 2 Petals connate as a tube; leaves serrate, bearing plantlets in the serrations; [subfamily *Kalanchoideae*]..... ***Bryophyllum***
- 2 Petals distinct or at most basally connate; leaves entire, crenate, or serrate, but not bearing plantlets along the margin; [subfamily *Sempervivoideae*].
- 3 Plants with spheroidal basal rosettes consisting of dozens or more spirally arranged leaves; flowers 8-16-merous..... **[*Sempervivum*]**
- 3 Plants with or without basal rosettes (if rosettes present, these not as above); flowers 4-6-merous
- 4 Perennials without rosettes, the stems 0.5-10 dm tall (dying back in winter to the rootstock); leaves large, relatively thin in texture, usually 5-25 times as wide as thick, often crenate; flowers pink, purple, white, or greenish.
- 5 Flowers 5-merous, bisexual; flowering stems 2-10 dm tall, from an underground, tuberous base; average leaves 3-11 cm long, 1-5 cm wide; ovaries attenuate at the base; [tribe *Telephieae*]..... ***Hylotelephium***
- 5 Flowers 4 -(5)-merous, usually unisexual and then the plants dioecious; flowering stems 0.5-4 dm tall, from axils of brown scale-leaves clothing a stout rootstock at least in part exposed aboveground; average leaves 1-5 cm long, 0.4-1.5 cm wide; ovaries not attenuate at the base; [tribe *Umbiliceae*]..... ***Rhodiola***
- 4 Perennials or annuals with or without rosettes, the stems < 2 dm tall (the perennials with stems persistent through the winter); leaves smaller, flat or terete, relatively thicker, entire; flowers white or yellow; [tribe *Sedeeae*].
- 6 Carpels united basally (to about 1/3 their length); petals cucullate, initially partly enclosing 4 of the 8 stamens; follicles dehiscent by a tear-shaped valve on the lower surface; stem and leaves normally red; [of granitic flatrocks of the Piedmont of GA, NC, SC, and VA; also on sandstone in TN, nw. GA, and AL]..... ***Diamorpha***
- 6 Carpels free; petals flat, never enclosing any of the 8 anthers; follicle dehiscent by a longitudinal slit along the adaxial (upper) suture; stem and leaves normally green, sometimes somewhat pink or reddish; [collectively of various habitats, including granitic flatrocks of GA, NC, SC, and VA]..... ***Sedum***

*Bryophyllum* Salisbury 1805

A genus of about 30 species, perennial herbs, of islands of the Indian Ocean. Sometimes treated as a subgenus of *Kalanchoe*. Moran in FNA (2009).

- 1 Leaves pinnately compound; calyx 25-50 mm long, inflated..... *B. pinnatum*  
 1 Leaves simple; calyx 6-16 mm long, not inflated.  
 2 Leaves flat; leaf margins serrate, bearing plantlets between the teeth..... [*B. daigremontianum*]  
 2 Leaves terete, about as thick as wide; leaf margins entire, except for a few teeth at the apex, bearing plantlets between the teeth..... [*B. delagoense*]

\* *Bryophyllum daigremontianum* (Raymond-Hamet & H. Perrier) A. Berger, Maternity Plant, Devil's Backbone, Alligator-plant, Mother-of-millions. Disturbed areas; native of Madagascar. Jan-Dec. Barger et al. (2012) describe the first naturalizing population in AL; McNair, Alford, & Turnbull (2014) describe its naturalization in Orleans Parish, LA. [= FNA; = *Kalanchoe daigremontiana* Raymond-Hamet & H. Perrier – K1, K2, WH3]

\* *Bryophyllum delagoense* (Ecklon & Zeyher) Schinz, Chandelier Plant, Tingo Tingo. Suburban areas, disturbed areas; native of Madagascar. [= FNA; = *Kalanchoe delagoense* Ecklon & Zeyher – K2, WH3]

\* *Bryophyllum pinnatum* (Lamarck) Oken, Cathedral Bells, Life Plant, Good Luck Plant, Mother-of-millions. Suburban areas, disturbed areas; native of Madagascar. [= FNA; = *Kalanchoe pinnata* (Lamarck) Persoon – K2, WH3]

*Crassula* Linnaeus 1753

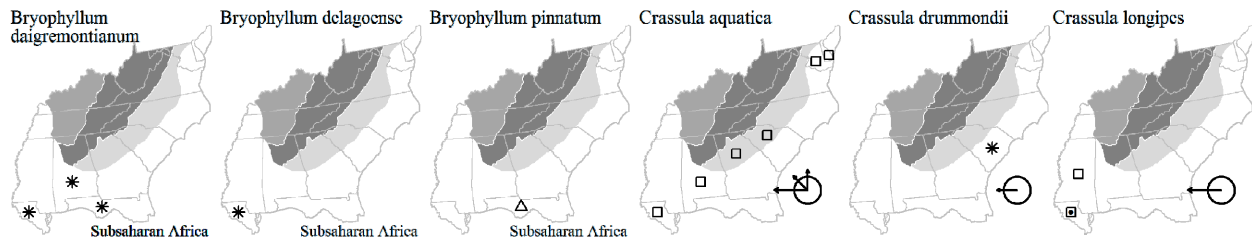
A genus of 195-250 species, nearly cosmopolitan (centered in s. Africa). Mort et al. (2009) provide strong evidence supporting the inclusion of *Tillaea* in *Crassula*. References: Moran in FNA (2009); Bywater & Wickens (1984)=Z; Mort et al. (2009); Thiede & Eggli in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Seeds rugulose; leaves 2-6 mm long, the apex acute; sepals 0.5-1.5 mm long..... *C. aquatica*  
 1 Seeds with sharp-pointed papillae; leaves 1.5-3 mm long, the apex acute; sepals 0.4-0.6 mm long ..... [*C. drummondii*]

*Crassula aquatica* (Linnaeus) Schönland, Pygmyweed. Tidal marshes and shores, shores and mudflats of artificial lakes and reservoirs. Occurring in tidal marshes and shores, south to MD and se. PA, and also inland along shores and mudflats of inland reservoirs in SC, GA, and AL (Kartesz 1999, FNA, England 2013). Reported for AL by England (2013). Inland records have fruiting pedicels 1-19 mm long (such populations sometimes considered as the segregate taxon *C. saginoides*), while coastal populations have fruiting pedicels which remain < 1 mm long. [= FNA, K1, K2, Pa; = *Tillaea aquatica* Linnaeus – GW; = *Tillaeastrum aquaticum* (Linnaeus) Britton – S; > *C. aquatica* – Z; > *C. saginoides* (Maximilian) Bywater & Wickens – Z]

\* *Crassula drummondii* (Torrey & A. Gray) Fedde. Waste area around wool-combing mill, perhaps merely a waif; native of sc. United States. [= FNA, K1, K2, Z; = *Tillaea drummondii* Torrey & A. Gray]

*Crassula longipes* (Rose) Bywater & Wickens. {AL, GA}. [= K1, K2, Z] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

*Diamorpha* Nuttall 1818 (Elf-orpine)

A monotypic genus, a succulent annual, endemic to se. North America. It is quite likely that *Diamorpha* will be re-included in *Sedum*, unless, alternatively *Sedum* is itself split finely (Thiede & Eggli 2007). References: Wilbur (1988a)=Z; Moran in FNA (2009); Clausen (1975)=Y; Thiede & Eggli in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

*Diamorpha smallii* Britton ex Small, Elf-orpine. In very thin soil (generally less than 2 cm deep) of vernal wet depressions on granite flatrocks and other granitic outcrops. Apr-May; May-Jun. Primarily limited to granitic flatrocks of the Piedmont, ranging from sc. VA to ec. AL, and on sandstone from se. TN south into c. AL. This species is both one of the most typical and one of the most interesting of the dozens of species endemic (or largely so) to granite flatrocks of the southeastern Piedmont. See Wilbur (1988a) for a thorough discussion of the muddled nomenclatural history of this remarkable species, as well as for a detailed summary of systematic and ecological information. [= FNA, GW, K, Va, Z; = *Sedum smallii* (Britton ex Small) H.E. Ahles – RAB, W; = *Diamorpha cymosa* (Nuttall) Britton ex Small – Y; > *Diamorpha cymosa* – S; > *Diamorpha smallii* – S]

*Hylotelephium* H. Ohba 1977 (Live-for-ever)

A genus of about 30 species, of temperate Eurasia and North America. References: Moran in FNA (2009); Clausen (1975)=Z; Thiede & Eggli in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007). Key based on Moran in FNA (2009).

- 1 Petals 2× as long as the sepals; nectaries wider than long; flowers fertile; [native] ..... *H. telephioides*
- 1 Petals 2.5-4× as long as the sepals; nectaries longer than wide; flowers sterile (rarely fertile); [introduced].
  - 2 Flowers white or greenish; cymes lax, subcorymbose; leaves not markedly reduced upward from base of plant upward.... *H. erythrostictum*
  - 2 Flowers deep pink to purple; cymes densely subglobose; leaves typically strongly reduced in size from base of plant upward..... *H. telephium*

\* *Hylotelephium erythrostictum* (Miquel) H. Ohba, Garden Orpine, Live-for-ever. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Aug-Sep; Sep-Oct. [= FNA, K, Va; ? *Sedum spectabile* Boreau – Pa, RAB, misapplied; = *Sedum ×erythrostictum* – C; ? *Sedum alboroseum* Baker – F, G, Z; ? *Sedum ×alboroseum* Baker – Pa]

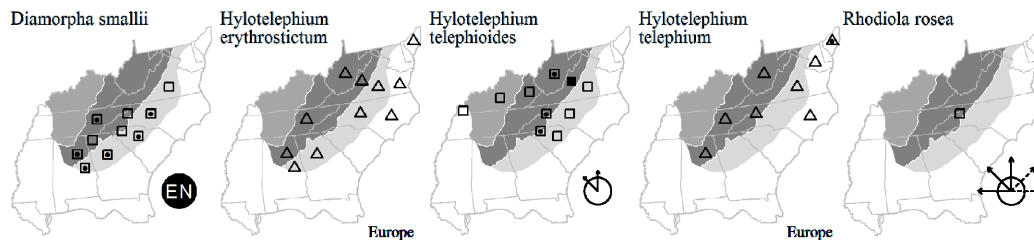
*Hylotelephium telephioides* (Michaux) H. Ohba, Allegheny Live-for-ever. Rock outcrops, mostly at high to moderate elevations, ascending to 2000 m. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. Essentially a Central and Southern Appalachian endemic, *H. telephioides* ranges from s. PA south to w. NC, with a few outlying populations to the west in s. IL, s. IN, and w. KY. The species is apparently not known from TN. [= FNA, K, Va; = *Sedum telephioides* Michaux – C, F, G, Pa, RAB, W, WV, Z; = *Anacampteros telephioides* (Michaux) Haworth – S]

\* *Hylotelephium telephium* (Linnaeus) H. Ohba, Live-for-ever. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Sep-Oct; Oct-Nov. [= FNA, Va; > *Sedum purpureum* (Linnaeus) Link – C, F, RAB, WV, Z; > *S. telephium* – F, Pa; > *Sedum telephium* Linnaeus ssp. *purpureum* (Link) Schinz & R. Keller – G; > *Sedum telephium* ssp. *fabaria* (Koch) Schinz & Keller – G; = *Hylotelephium telephium* ssp. *telephium* – K]

*Rhodiola* Linnaeus 1753 (Roseroot)

A genus of about 40-60 species, of cold temperate and boreal areas of the northern hemisphere. Thiede & Eggli (2007) place *Rhodiola* in a separate tribe from *Sedum* s.s. References: Moran in FNA (2009); Clausen (1975)=Z; Zhang et al. (2014); Thiede & Eggli in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

*Rhodiola rosea* Linnaeus, Roseroot. High elevation rocky summits. Jul-Aug; Aug-Sep. Circumboreal, widely distributed in northern Europe, Asia, and North America, south in e. North America to e. PA and thence disjunct to Roan Mountain (Mitchell County, NC) and Grandfather Mountain (Avery County, NC), where nearly (if not completely) extirpated. Dwarfed, high elevation forms of *Hylotelephium telephioides*, with narrow, nearly toothless leaves, have been confused with *Rhodiola rosea*; they are perhaps readily distinguished only in flower or fruit. [= FNA, K; = *Sedum rosea* (Linnaeus) Scopoli – Pa, Z; = *Sedum rosea* (Linnaeus) Scopoli var. *rosea* – C; < *S. rosea* var. *rosea* – F; < *S. rosea* – G, RAB, W; > *Rhodiola roanensis* Britton – S; > *Sedum rosea* (Linnaeus) Scopoli var. *roanense* (Britton) Berger]

*Sedum* Linnaeus 1753 (Stonecrop, Orpine, Sedum)

A genus of perhaps 200 species, depending on circumscription. There is considerable controversy about the circumscription of the genus *Sedum*. *Diamorpha* is usually separated, but Thiede & Eggli (2007) include it in *Sedum*; the separation of *Rhodiola* and *Hylotelephium* have been more controversial, but Thiede & Eggli (2007) place these in separate tribes from *Sedum* s.s. Other segregates which would affect the species treated below have been proposed, such as *Chetyson*, *Clausenellia*, and *Spathulata* (see synonymy). References: Ohba in FNA (2009); Clausen (1975)=Z; Calie (1981)=Y; Thiede & Eggli in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007). [also see *Diamorpha*, *Hylotelephium*, and *Rhodiola*]

**Identification notes:** Other species of *Sedum* are grown as ornamentals, especially in rock gardens; some are aggressive and rather weedy and can be expected eventually to become a naturalized part of our flora.

- 1 Leaves primarily whorled in 3's or 4's (to 5's).
  - 2 Largest leaves distinctly spatulate, much wider than thick, 8-20 mm wide; flowers and fruits 4-merous; petals white; [native, of moist forest and rock outcrops]; [section *Ternata*] ..... *S. ternatum*
  - 2 Largest leaves linear-lanceolate, oblanceolate, or elliptic, almost as thick as wide, < 7 mm wide; flowers and fruits 5-merous; petals yellow; [alien].
    - 3 Leaves 4 (-5) per whorl; flowering shoots erect ..... [*S. mexicanum*]
    - 3 Leaves 3 (-4) per whorl; flowering shoots pendulous, creeping, or ascending.
      - 4 Flowering shoots pendulous or ascending; leaves linear-lanceolate ..... [*S. lineare*]

- 4 Flowering shoots creeping or ascending; leaves oblanceolate to elliptic ..... *S. sarmentosum*
- 1 Leaves primarily alternate.
- 5 Flowers and fruits 5-merous; [plants aliens].
- 6 Leaves 2-5 mm long; petals yellow ..... *S. acre*
- 6 Leaves 6-15 mm long; petals yellow or white.
- 7 Petals white; flowers 5-merous ..... [*S. album*]
- 7 Petals yellow; flowers (5-) 7 (-9) merous ..... [*S. rupestre*]
- 5 Flowers and fruits 4-merous; [plants natives].
- 8 Leaves of flower-bearing stems linear, sagittate-spurred at the base (the spurs clasping the stem); petals pink to white; annual; [section *Ternata*] ..... *S. pulchellum*
- 8 Leaves of flower-bearing stems narrowly elliptic, oblanceolate, spatulate, cuneate or short-spurred at the base (not clasping); petals white; perennial or annual.
- 9 Plants annual; sepals 0.4-1 mm long; petals 1.4-4.2 mm long; [restricted to shallow soils of granitic flatrocks of the Piedmont, from s. NC south to wc. GA]; [section *Tetrorum*] ..... *S. pusillum*
- 9 Plants perennial; sepals 2-9 mm long; petals 4-9 mm long; [of outcrops of various rocks, not as above]; [section *Ternata*].
- 10 Leaves of flowering stems with width/thickness ratio of >2.0; seeds averaging 0.8 mm long; leaves pale green or bluish green, sometimes with a glaucous coating; [of MD south through VA and WV to sc. and sw. NC] ..... *S. glaucophyllum*
- 10 Leaves of flowering stems with width/thickness ratio of <1.7; seeds averaging 0.7 mm long; leaves green or gray-green, but not glaucous; [of se. TN south into AL and GA] ..... *S. nevii*

\* *Sedum acre* Linnaeus, Wallpepper, Mossy Stonecrop, Golden Carpet, Gold-moss, Bitter Stonecrop. Rock outcrops, gravel parking lots, disturbed areas, commonly cultivated; native of Europe. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]

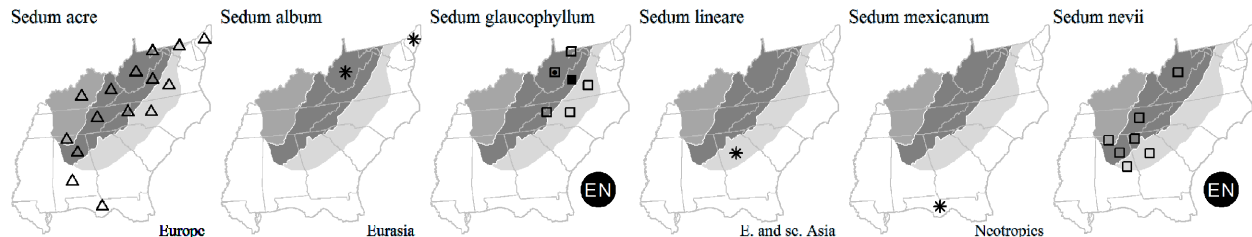
\* *Sedum album* Linnaeus, White Stonecrop. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Introduced and naturalized as far south as se. PA and WV. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Z; = *Oreosedum album* (Linnaeus) Grulich]

*Sedum glaucophyllum* Clausen, Cliff Stonecrop. Rock outcrops, usually basic and/or sedimentary. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. Endemic to the Central and Southern Appalachians (extending into the Piedmont), known from MD, WV, VA, and NC (reports for GA are based on confusion with *S. nevii*). This species is complex, with several ploidies and morphologies represented, some at least showing geographic integrity and perhaps worthy of taxonomic recognition. Material in sw. NC (south of the Asheville Basin) has been identified as polyploid and differs in many ways from more typical *S. glaucophyllum*, in some ways suggesting the similar and closely related *S. nevii* A. Gray (known from nearby TN and AL). Further study is needed of this group. [= C, F, FNA, K, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; < *S. nevii* A. Gray – G, RAB, S]

\* *Sedum lineare* Thunberg. Margin of granitic flatrock; native of e. Asia. Duncan (1985) discusses the establishment of this species in Columbia County, GA. [= FNA, K, Z]

\* *Sedum mexicanum* Britton, Mexican Stonecrop. Dry, disturbed areas; native of Mexico or perhaps e. Asia. [= FNA, WH3]

*Sedum nevii* A. Gray, Nevius's Stonecrop. Gneiss rock outcrops on river bluffs. Endemic to se. TN (Polk County, just west of Cherokee County, NC) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), nc. and ec. AL, and wc. GA (where it occurs on gneiss outcrops along the Chattahoochee River in Muscogee and Harris counties), and reported for s. WV (Greenbrier County) by Harmon, Ford-Wertz, & Grafton (2006). [= FNA, K, W, Y, Z; < *S. nevii* – S (also see *S. glaucophyllum*)]



*Sedum pulchellum* Michaux, Widow's-cross. Calcareous rock outcrops. E. TN (Monroe, Knox, and Bradley counties) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) and nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) west to KS, OK, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, W, Y, Z; > *Chetyson pulchella* (Michaux) A. & D. Löve; > *Sedum pulchellum* – S; > *Sedum vigilimontis* Small – S; > *Chetyson vigilimontis* (Small) A. & D. Löve]

*Sedum pusillum* Michaux, Puck's Orpine. In very thin soil (generally less than of vernal wet depressions on granite flatrocks, often in mats of the moss *Hedwigia ciliata*). Mar-Apr; Apr-May. Endemic to granite flatrocks of the southeastern Piedmont, from se. NC south to wc. GA. Superficially rather similar to *Diamorpha smallii*, and historically confused with it (see Wilbur 1988 for details). Wyatt (1983) discusses the reproductive biology of this species. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, Z; = *Tetrorum pusillum* (Michaux) Rose]

\* *Sedum rupestre* Linnaeus. Disturbed rock outcrops; native of Europe. Reported for nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), as *S. reflexum* Linnaeus. [= FNA; = *S. reflexum* Linnaeus – C, K, misapplied; = *Petrosedum reflexum* (Linnaeus) Grulich, misapplied]

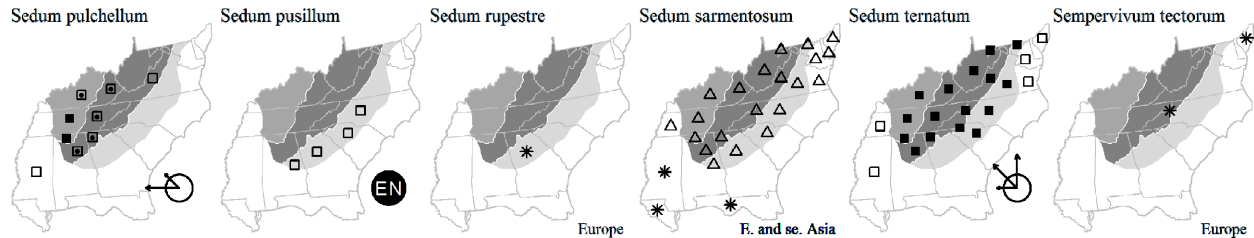
\* *Sedum sarmentosum* Bunge. Xeric rock outcrops, stone walls, disturbed areas; native of China. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]

*Sedum ternatum* Michaux, Mountain Stonecrop. Moist forests, coves, bottomlands, shaded rock outcrops. Apr-Jun; May-Jul. NJ west to IA and AR, south to nw. GA and AL. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; = *Clausenella ternata* (Linnaeus) A. & D. Löve]

***Sempervivum* Linnaeus 1753 (Hen-and-chickens, Houseleek)**

A genus of 40-100 species, perennials, of Eurasia. References: Lis in FNA (2009).

\* ***Sempervivum tectorum*** Linnaeus, Hen-and-chickens, Houseleek, Hens-and-chicks. Disturbed areas, cultivated as a rock garden and potted plant, rarely persistent; native of Europe. *S. tectorum* is reported for VA by Massey (1961) as "escapes from cultivation;" the documentation of this is unknown, but the record has been perpetuated by Kartesz (1999), Lis in FNA (2009), and others. [= FNA, C, F, K]

**137. PENTHORACEAE** Rydberg ex Britton 1901 (Ditch-stonecrop Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]

A family of one genus and 2 species, herbs, of e. North America and e. Asia. *Penthorum* has been variously placed in the Crassulaceae, Saxifragaceae, or in the Penthoraceae. Haskins & Hayden (1987) concluded that *Penthorum* was best treated in a monogeneric Penthoraceae, a conclusion based on extensive anatomical evidence. Among those who do not favor a monotypic family, there is nearly evenly divided opinion between the Crassulaceae and Saxifragaceae; this in itself perhaps supports segregation in the Penthoraceae. Molecular evidence supports the recognition of the Penthoraceae, and suggests closer affinities with the Haloragaceae than with either the Crassulaceae or the Saxifragaceae (Morgan & Soltis 1993). References: Thiede in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007); Freeman in FNA (2009).

***Penthorum* Linnaeus 1753 (Ditch-stonecrop, Penthorum)**

A genus of 2 species, herbs, of e. North America and e. and se. Asia. The only other species in the genus is *P. chinense* Pursh, of e. Russia, China, Korea, and Japan. References: Freeman in FNA (2009); Haskins & Hayden (1987)=Z; Thiede in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

***Penthorum sedoides*** Linnaeus, Ditch-stonecrop, American Penthorum. Shores, drawdown areas, moist forests, floodplain forests, moist disturbed areas, ditches. Jun-Oct. NB west to MB, south to Panhandle FL and TX; introduced from BC south to OR. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, MO, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]

**138. HALORAGACEAE** R. Brown 1814 (Water-milfoil Family) [in SAXIFRAGALES]

A family of 8-9 genera and about 150 species, aquatic and wetland herbs, but also shrubs and trees, cosmopolitan but centered in the Southern Hemisphere, especially Australia. The family has sometimes spelled "Haloragidaceae." References: Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Leaves whorled or alternate; stamens 4 or 8; carpels 4; emersed leaves bract-like and much-reduced (except in *M. aquaticum*) ..... ***Myriophyllum***
- 1 Leaves alternate; stamens 3; carpels 3; emersed leaves foliaceous, little if at all reduced ..... ***Proserpinaca***

***Myriophyllum* Linnaeus 1753 (Water-milfoil)**  
(contributed by B.A. Sorrie and A.S. Weakley)

A genus of about 68 species, aquatic and wetland herbs, cosmopolitan, with a primary center of diversity in Australia and secondary centers in North America and Asia. The species taxonomy and infrageneric classification used here follow Moody & Les (2010). References: Moody & Les (2010)=X; Crow & Hellquist (2000)=Z; Aiken (1981)=Y.

**Identification notes:** Stranded plants of *M. heterophyllum* and *M. humile* (and perhaps others) produce leaves that are reduced in size. Leaves and bracts become pectinate or pinnate, so that plants resemble *M. pinnatum*. Such plants are the source of nearly all inland records of *M. pinnatum* in the VA-NC-SC-GA area. *M. heterophyllum* usually flowers and fruits when stranded and may be distinguished from *M. pinnatum* by its much denser disposition of leaves and bracts, and by its dull red fruits obscurely tuberculate (vs. tan or pale brown fruits strongly tuberculate). From stranded *M. humile*, *M. heterophyllum* may be distinguished by leaves and bracts which are clearly whorled and much more densely disposed. *M. humile* differs from *M. pinnatum* by its wholly alternate leaves and bracts, and by its smooth fruits.

- 1 Leaves reduced to small scales or absent; stems short, erect from substrate; [subgenus *Brachythea*; section *Tessaronia*; subsection *Spondylastrum*] ..... ***M. tenellum***
- 1 Leaves well-developed, pinnately divided with filiform segments; stems elongate, suspended in the water column and/or floating.



- 2 Flowers/fruits absent and emerged shoots with leaves closely similar in size and shape to submersed ones; widespread alien; [subgenus *Myriophyllum*; section *Pectinatum*].....*M. aquaticum*
- 2 Flowers/fruits present; emerged shoots present or not.
- 3 Flowers/fruits in axils of leaves.
  - 4 Leaves whorled; emerged stems present and with feathery leaves; [subgenus *Myriophyllum*; section *Pectinatum*] .....*M. aquaticum*
  - 4 Leaves strictly alternate; flowers/fruits on submersed stems (forma *capillaceum*) or on emerged stems with pinnatifid or pectinate leaves (forma *natans*) ; [subgenus *Brachytheca*; section *Tessaronia*; subsection *Spondylastrum*] .....*M. humile*
- 3 Flowers/fruits in erect spikes emerged from water, flowers/fruits subtended by bracts much smaller than the normally submersed leaves.
  - 5 Uppermost flowers/fruits alternate; leaves alternate or whorled or both; [subgenus *Brachytheca*; section *Tessaronia*; subsection *Spondylastrum*].
    - 6 Bracts much shorter than floral internodes, varying from pectinate to entire; fruit surface smooth or papillose .....*M. laxum*
    - 6 Bracts usually longer than floral internode, pinnatifid to pectinate; fruit surface strongly tuberculate ..... *M. pinnatum*
  - 5 Uppermost flowers/fruits opposite; leaves whorled (technically pseudo-whorled in many *M. heterophyllum*) (note that early season plants of *M. pinnatum* may have flowers opposite, but at least some leaves will be alternate).
    - 7 Bracts usually > 2× as long as pistillate flowers; stems drying brown, pale brown, or reddish.
      - 8 Bracts throughout inflorescence pectinate to pinnatifid; winter buds scattered along stem, clavate, falling by early winter; [of DE and northward]; [subgenus *Myriophyllum*; section *Myriophyllum*; subsection *Isophylleae*] .....*M. verticillatum*
      - 8 Distal bracts subtire to serrate, proximal bracts pectinate to serrate; winter buds developed only at base of stem or on rhizomes, usually persisting; [widespread]; [subgenus *Brachytheca*; section *Tessaronia*; subsection *Spondylastrum*] .....*M. heterophyllum*
    - 7 Bracts usually < 2× as long as pistillate flowers; stems drying pale tan or whitish; [subgenus *Myriophyllum*; section *Myriophyllum*; subsection *Myriophyllum*].
      - 9 Midstem leaves with 11 or fewer segments on each side of rachis; leaves rounded at apex; stem diameter more-or-less uniform; stem tips usually green; winter buds produced; [native, of DE and northward] .....*M. sibiricum*
      - 9 Midstem leaves with 12 or more segments on each side of rachis; many leaves appear truncate or clipped at apex; stem diameter below inflorescence is up to 2× diameter of lower stem; stem tips usually reddish; no winter buds; [widespread alien] .....*M. spicatum*

#### Alternate key

- 1 Leaves reduced to small scales or absent; stems short, erect from substrate; [subgenus *Brachytheca*; section *Tessaronia*; subsection *Spondylastrum*].....*M. tenellum*
- 1 Leaves well-developed, pinnately divided with filiform segments; stems elongate, suspended in the water column and/or floating.
  - 2 Flowers/fruits produced in axils of submersed leaves; [subgenus *Brachytheca*; section *Tessaronia*; subsection *Spondylastrum*] .....*M. humile*
  - 2 Flowers/fruits produced in axils of emerged leaves or on emerged shoots with bracts (reduced bracteal leaves).
    - 3 Emerged shoots with feathery leaves about same size and shape as submersed leaves; flowers/fruits rarely produced; [widespread alien] [subgenus *Myriophyllum*; section *Pectinatum*].....*M. aquaticum*
    - 3 Emerged shoots with bracts subtending flowers/fruits; these bracts much different in shape than submersed leaves. [stranded plants may produce bracts and leaves of similar size and shape, but these not feathery].
      - 4 All flowers/fruits alternate; fruits smooth; [subgenus *Brachytheca*; section *Tessaronia*; subsection *Spondylastrum*] .....*M. humile*
      - 4 All flowers/fruits opposite or whorled (or the lower opposite and the upper alternate in *M. pinnatum*).
        - 5 Bracts usually longer than the internodes; [subgenus *Brachytheca*; section *Tessaronia*; subsection *Spondylastrum*].
          - 6 Leaves whorled or pseudo-whorled; fruits with low bumps .....*M. heterophyllum*
          - 6 Leaves strictly alternate; fruits strongly tuberculate ..... *M. pinnatum*
        - 5 Bracts usually shorter than the internodes.
          - 7 All bracts pectinate to pinnatifid; [subgenus *Myriophyllum*; section *Myriophyllum*; subsection *Isophylleae*] .....*M. verticillatum*
          - 7 Bracts vary from entire to pectinate.
            - 8 Leaves alternate, pseudo-whorled, or both; plain green; [of se. VA and southward] ; [subgenus *Brachytheca*; section *Tessaronia*; subsection *Spondylastrum*] .....*M. laxum*
            - 8 All leaves whorled, grayish green; [collectively widespread]; [subgenus *Myriophyllum*; section *Myriophyllum*; subsection *Myriophyllum*].
              - 9 Midstem submersed leaves with (3-) 5-11 segments on each side of rachis; leaves rounded at apex; stem diameter more-or-less uniform; stem tips usually green; turions (specialized winter buds) produced late in the season; [native, of DE and northward].....*M. sibiricum*
              - 9 Midstem leaves with 12-25 on each side of rachis; many leaves appear truncate or clipped at apex; stem diameter below inflorescence up to 2× the diameter of the lower stem; stem tips usually reddish; turions (specialized winter buds) not produced; [widespread alien] .....*M. spicatum*

\* *Myriophyllum aquaticum* (da Conceição Vellozo) Verdcourt, Parrot-feather. Ditches, slow-moving rivers, pools, ponds; native of South America. Apr-Jun. An introduced species now widespread in se. United States, north to NY, WV, and MO. [= C, GW, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *M. brasiliense* Cambessedes – F, G, RAB, WV; = *M. proserpinacoides* Gillies ex Hooker & Arnott – S]

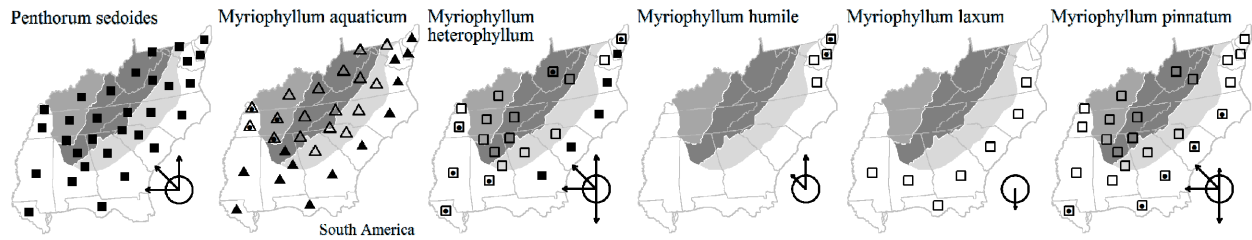
*Myriophyllum heterophyllum* Michaux, Southern Water-milfoil. Ditches, slow-moving waters of rivers and streams, pools, ponds. Apr-Jul. NY west to ON and MN, south to FL and TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, WV, X, Y, Z]

*Myriophyllum humile* (Rafinesque) Morong. Millponds, other artificial ponds, slow-moving water of streams. NS west to MN, south to DE, MD, VA, and IL. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, X, Y, Z]

*Myriophyllum laxum* Shuttleworth ex Chapman, Loose Water-milfoil. Limesink depression ponds (dolines), spring-runs, rarely also in lakes. Jun-Oct. Se. VA south to n. FL, s. AL, and s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999). *M. laxum* and *M. heterophyllum* both have reddish submersed stems and present difficulties in identification when in sterile condition. *M. laxum*

has a total of 7-15 (-17) segments per leaf, vs. (15-) 17-31 (-37) segments in *M. heterophyllum*. Documented for VA by a 1922 specimen from Princess Anne County at GH (Sorrie, pers. comm.). [= GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, X, Y]

***Myriophyllum pinnatum*** (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Alternate-leaved Water-milfoil. Ponds, ditches, ponds. Jun-Oct. MA west to IA and SD, south to GA and TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Y, Z]



***Myriophyllum sibiricum*** Komarov, Common Water-milfoil. Quiet circumneutral to alkaline waters. NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to VA, WV, IL, MO, NM, and CA; also in n. Eurasia. [= C, G, K, Pa, X, Z; > *M. exalbescent* Fernald – F, Y]

\* ***Myriophyllum spicatum*** Linnaeus, Eurasian Water-milfoil. Ponds and impoundments; native of Eurasia. Easily confused with *M. sibiricum*, *M. spicatum* is an introduced species, now widespread in e. United States. Reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997). [= C, GW, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WH3, X, Y, Z]

***Myriophyllum tenellum*** Bigelow, Leafless Water-milfoil. Natural lakes (Carolina bay lakes), typically growing on the sandy bottoms in water 1-2 meters deep. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to PA and NJ, and disjunct south to a few occurrences in NC; the report from Virginia Beach, VA is false. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, X, Y, Z]

***Myriophyllum verticillatum*** Linnaeus. Quiet waters. A circumboreal species, south in North America to DE, MD, n. WV, IN, NE, TX, and CA. [= C, G, K, Pa, X, Y, Z; > *M. verticillatum* var. *pectinatum* Walther – F]

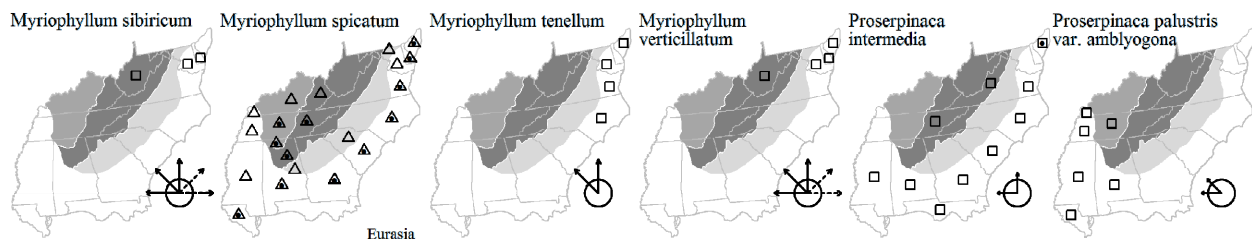
### ***Proserpinaca* Linnaeus 1753 (Mermaid-weed)**

A genus of 2-3 species, aquatic and wetland herbs, of e. North America and the West Indies. References: Catling (1998)=Z.

- 1 Bracteal (emersed) leaves pinnatifid to pectinate; submersed pectinate leaves with 4-12 pairs of divisions 2-7.5 mm long; fruits 2.0-3.6 mm wide.
- 2 Leaves with a flattened rachis 1-4 mm wide, the 7-12 pairs of divisions 2.0-3.5 mm long; fruits 2.3-3.6 mm wide.....***P. intermedia***
- 2 Leaves with a filiform rachis (midrib) 0.2-1.0 mm wide, the 4-9 pairs of divisions 2.0-7.5 mm long; fruits 2.0-2.8 mm wide.....***P. pectinata***
- 1 Bracteal (emersed) leaves serrate; submersed pectinate leaves with 8-14 pairs of divisions 5-30 mm long; fruits 2.3-6.0 mm wide.
- 3 Fruit 2.5-3.5 mm wide, bluntly angled, the faces of the capsule convex.....***P. palustris* var. *amblyogona***
- 3 Fruit 2.3-6.0 mm wide, acutely to sharply angled, the faces planar to concave.
- 4 Fruit 2.3-4.0 mm wide, acutely angled, not winged, the faces of the capsule more-or-less planar.....***P. palustris* var. *crebra***
- 4 Fruit (3.5-) 4.0-6.0 mm wide, sharply angled (to somewhat winged), the faces of the capsule concave.....***P. palustris* var. *palustris***

***Proserpinaca intermedia*** Mackenzie, Intermediate Mermaid-weed. Wet places. Jul-Sep. NS to SC, and west to w. LA, on the Coastal Plain; disjunct in sc. TN. This taxon is intermediate in morphology between *P. palustris* and *P. pectinata*; whether it warrants species status is unclear. If merely a rarely produced first-generation hybrid, it should be treated as a hybrid binomial (*P. ×intermedia*); if it forms independent, self-reproducing populations, it should probably be treated as a species. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, Z; < *P. palustris* – GW, Va]

***Proserpinaca palustris* Linnaeus var. *amblyogona*** Fernald. Swamps. OH, ON, MI, IL, MO and OK south to GA (?), AL, MS, LA, and e. TX. [= C, F, G, K; < *P. palustris* – GW, S]



***Proserpinaca palustris* Linnaeus var. *crebra*** Fernald & Griscom, Common Mermaid-weed. Wet places, swamp forests. Jun-Oct. Throughout e. North America and south to the Caribbean and Central America. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, WV, Z; < *P. palustris* – RAB, S, W, WH3; < *P. palustris* – GW, Va (also including *P. intermedia*)]

***Proserpinaca palustris* Linnaeus var. *palustris***, Coastal Mermaid-weed. Wet places, swamp forests. Jun-Oct. MA (?) to FL and west to LA, on the Coastal Plain. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Z; < *P. palustris* – RAB, W, WH3; < *P. palustris* – GW, Va (also including *P. intermedia*; >> *P. palustris* – S; > *P. platycarpa* Small – S)]

***Proserpinaca pectinata*** Lamarck, Feathery Mermaid-weed. Bogs, savannas, ditches, other wet places. Jun-Oct. NS south to s. FL and west to w. LA, mostly on the Coastal Plain, but scattered inland as well, as in c. TN. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z]

## 140. VITACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Grape Family) [in VITALES]

A family of about 14 genera and 750-850 species, vines (rarely small trees or herbs), of tropical, subtropical, and temperate regions of the Old and New Worlds. References: Moore & Wen in FNA (in prep.); Chen, Ren, & Wen (2007); Ren et al. (2011); Tröndle et al. (2010); Pérois et al. (2011); Soejima & Wen (2006); Wen in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Leaves simple, sometimes shallowly or deeply 3-5 (-7)-lobed.
  - 2 Tendrils not twining, terminating in adhesive disks..... 3. *Parthenocissus (tricuspidata)*
  - 2 Tendrils twining, lacking adhesive disks.
    - 3 Petals separate at their tips, falling individually; pith white, continuous through the node; bark adherent; tendrils bifid or trifid..... 1. *Ampelopsis*
    - 3 Petals connate at their tips, falling together; pith tan to brown, interrupted by a diaphragm at each node (*Vitis*) or continuous through the node (*Muscadinia*); bark adherent (*Muscadinia*) or exfoliating (*Vitis*); tendrils bifid or trifid (*Vitis*) or simple (*Muscadinia*).
      - 4 Tendrils simple; bark adherent (on all but the largest stems), with prominent lenticels; pith continuous through nodes; leaves relatively small (< 10 cm long and wide) and coarsely toothed, pentagonal in outline, but never deeply lobed ..... 4. *Muscadinia*
      - 4 Tendrils bifid to trifid; bark shedding, the lenticels inconspicuous; pith interrupted by diaphragms at nodes; leaves relatively large (well-developed leaves usually > 10 cm wide and long) and finely toothed, often deeply lobed..... 5. *Vitis*
- 1 Leaves compound with either 3-5 (-7) or numerous leaflets.
  - 5 Leaves bipinnate to tripinnate..... 2. *Nekemias*
  - 5 Leaves 3-5 (-7)-foliolate.
    - 6 Leaves pedately 5-foliolate (the lateral 2 leaflets on either side borne on a common stalk) ..... 7. *Causonis*
    - 6 Leaves palmately 3-5 (-7)-foliolate (the petiolules of all leaflets joined at the summit of the petiole).
      - 7 Branches and leaves distinctly fleshy, the leaves > 1 mm thick when fresh; leaves 3-foliolate ..... 6. *Cissus*
      - 7 Branches and leaves herbaceous; leaves simple, 3-5 (-7)-foliolate.
        - 8 Leaflets pinnately lobed; tendrils twining, lacking adhesive tips; berries yellow to orange when ripe ..... [1. *Ampelopsis (aconitifolia)*]
        - 8 Leaflets toothed or entire; tendrils not twining, usually terminating in adhesive tips; berries dark blue when ripe..... 3. *Parthenocissus*

1. *Ampelopsis* Michaux 1803 (Peppervine)

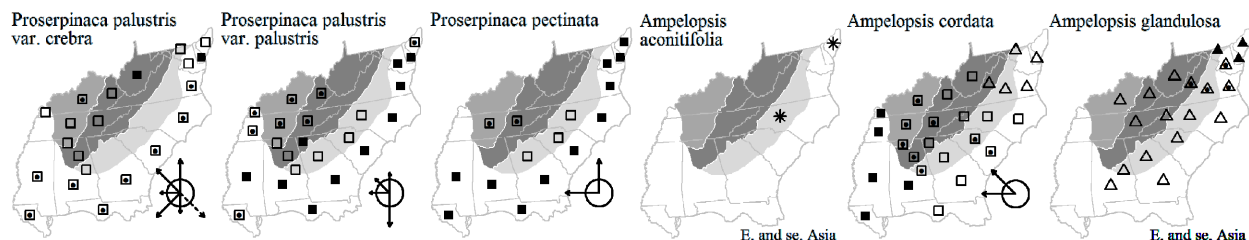
A genus of about 25 species, woody vines, of temperate and subtropical America and Asia. See Wen, Boggan, & Nie (2-14) and Soejima & Wen (2006) for the reasons for separating *Ampelopsis* sect. *Leeaceifoliae* as genus *Nekemias*. References: Chen, Ren, & Wen (2007)=Z; Soejima & Wen (2006); Wen in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Leaves bipinnate to tripinnate, with > 11 leaflets; [native and alien species]; [section *Leeaceifoliae*] ..... [see *Nekemias*]
- 1 Leaves simple and palmately veined (grape-like), or palmately 5-foliolate (the leaflets additionally pinnately lobed); [alien species]; [section *Ampelopsis*].
  - 3 Leaves palmately 5-foliolate, the leaflets additionally pinnately lobed..... *A. aconitifolia*
  - 3 Leaves simple, grape-like, to 12 cm long and 9 cm wide.
    - 4 Leaves not lobed (to shallowly 3-lobed); young twigs green, glabrous..... *A. cordata*
    - 4 Leaves 3 (-5) lobed; young twigs purplish, sparsely puberulent (sometimes becoming glabrate)..... *A. glandulosa*

\* *Ampelopsis aconitifolia* Bunge. Planted as an ornamental, rarely escaping to suburban woodlands; native of n. China. [= K1, K2; > *A. aconitifolia* var. *aconitifolia* – Z]

*Ampelopsis cordata* Michaux, Raccoon-grape, False-grape. Moist forests, bottomlands, and thickets, particularly where disturbed. May-Jul. E. VA south to Panhandle FL, west to TX, north in the interior to s. OH, s. IN, s. IL, MO, and NE; also introduced at scattered sites inland. [= C, F, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

\* *Ampelopsis glandulosa* (Wallroth) Momiyama, Porcelain-berry, Amur Peppervine. Riverbanks, thickets and disturbed areas, native of ne. Asia. May-Aug; Sep-Oct. [= FNA; > *A. brevipedunculata* (Maximowicz) Trautvetter – C, F, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va; < *A. heterophylla* (Thunberg) Siebold & Zuccarini – S; > *A. glandulosa* (Wallroth) Momiyama var. *brevipedunculata* (Maximowicz) Momiyama – Z; > *A. heterophylla* (Thunberg) Siebold & Zuccarini var. *brevipedunculata* (Maximowicz) C.L. Li]



## 2. *Nekemias* Rafinesque 1833 (Peppervine)

A genus of ca. 9 species, lianas, of e. Asia and e. North America. See Wen, Boggan & Nie (2014) for a discussion of the issues of generic circumscription. References: Wen, Boggan, & Nie (2014)=Y; Chen, Ren, & Wen (2007)=Z; Soejima & Wen (2006); Wen in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Leaflets 2-6 cm long; [common native species of mesic to wet habitats]..... *N. arborea*
- 1 Leaflets 5-12 cm long (at least the larger > 8 cm long); [introduced species]..... [*N. megalophylla*]

***Nekemias arborea*** (Linnaeus) J. Wen & Boggan, Peppervine. Swamp forests, marshes, wet thickets, moist to wet maritime forests. Jun-Oct. Se. VA (and MD?) south to s. FL, west to TX and n. Mexico, north in the interior to s. IL and sw. WV. [= Y; = *Ampelopsis arborea* (Linnaeus) Koehne – C, F, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* ***Nekemias megalophylla*** (Diels & Gilg) J. Wen & Z.L. Nie, Bigleaf Peppervine. Planted in the Southeast, and has the potential to naturalize; native of China. Reports of its occurrence as naturalized in MS are based on *Causonis* (S.W. Leonard, pers. comm., 2006). [> *N. megalophylla* var. *megalophylla* – Y; > *Ampelopsis megalophylla* var. *megalophylla* – Z] {not mapped; rejected as a component of our flora}

## 3. *Parthenocissus* Planchon 1887 (Virginia-creeper, Woodbine)

A genus of about 15 species, woody vines, of temperate Asia and North America. References: Chen, Ren, and Wen (2007)=Z; Wen in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Leaves 3-lobed to 3-foliolate; [introduced ornamental, rarely escaped]..... *P. tricuspidata*
- 1 Leaves (3-) 5 (-7)-foliolate (only a few leaves on a plant 3-foliolate); [native].
  - 2 Inflorescence with a well-developed (zigzag) central axis, the dichotomous branches very unequal, the inflorescence therefore paniculiform; tendrils many-branched, usually with numerous adhesive disks (though young shoots may not have the disks yet formed); leaves usually dull above; [widespread in our area]..... *P. quinquefolia*
  - 2 Inflorescence without a well-developed central axis, the dichotomous branches relatively equal, the inflorescence therefore corymbiform, as wide or wider than long, with 2-3 main branches; tendrils few-branched, usually lacking adhesive disks (though sometimes swollen at the tip); leaves usually glossy above; [from e. VA and n. WV northward]..... *P. inserta*

***Parthenocissus inserta*** (Kerner) Fritsch, Thicket Creeper. Maritime thickets, rich alluvial forests, rich forests over mafic rocks, roadsides, and dumps. QC west to MB, WY, and CA, south to e. VA, n. WV, OH, MO, TX, and AZ. Recently found in Polk County, NC (D. Campbell, pers. comm., 2014). Pringle (2010) reviews the complicated nomenclatural history and convincingly concludes that *P. inserta* is the correct name for this taxon. [= F, Pa; = *P. vitacea* (Knerr) A.S. Hitchcock – C, G, K1, K2, Mo; = *Cissus verticillata* (Linnaeus) Jarvis]

***Parthenocissus quinquefolia*** (Linnaeus) Planchon, Virginia-creeper. Swamp forests, bottomlands, maritime forests and thickets, rock outcrops, mesic forests. May-Jul; Jul-Aug. ME west to IA and NE, south to s. FL and TX. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *P. quinquefolia* – S; > *P. hirsuta* (Pursh) Graebner – S]

\* ***Parthenocissus tricuspidata*** (Siebold & Zuccarini) Planchon, Boston-ivy. Frequently grown for ornament, persisting or escaped, and occasionally naturalizing away from known plantings; native of Japan and China. Reported from a road cut in se. TN (Polk County) by Hart, Shaw, & Estes (2012). [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, Z]

## 4. *Muscadinia* (Planchon) Small (Muscadine, Scuppernong)

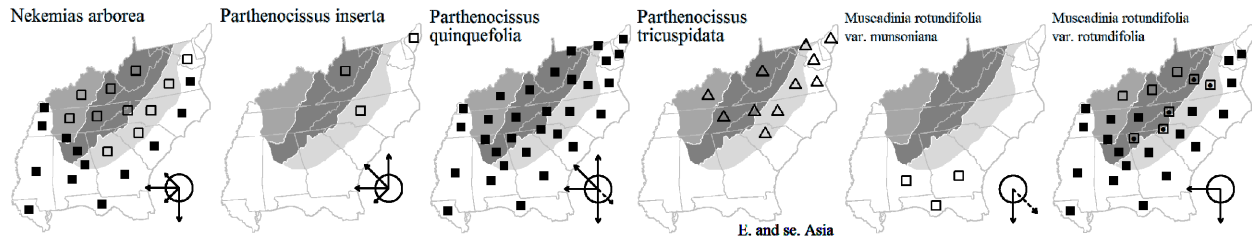
A genus of 2 species and 4 taxa, woody vines, of se. North America (including Mexico) and the West Indies. In the past decade, a number of molecular phylogenetic studies of the Vitaceae have been undertaken, using different genes and different sampling within the family; overall, they all corroborate the clear distinction of the muscadines from the true grapes. Some studies suggest that muscadines are sister to *Vitis* s.s., while others show equivocal results as to whether *Muscadinia* + *Vitis* is a monophyletic group. Overall, and even if *Muscadinia* is basal to but forms a monophyletic clade with *Vitis* s.s., recognition of *Muscadinia* at generic rank is warranted, based on the long-recognized morphological distinctiveness of *Muscadinia* vs. *Vitis* s.s. (see key), the genetic distance of it from *Vitis* s.s., the different chromosome numbers (40 in *Muscadinia*, 38 in *Vitis* s.s.), the frequent past and current recognition of *Muscadinia*, and the standards of morphological distinctiveness of genera in the Vitaceae (Nie et al. 2012; Ren et al. 2011; Péros et al. 2011; Tröndle et al. 2010; Rossetto et al. 2002; Soejima & Wen 2006; Weakley et al. 2011). References: Moore (1991)=Z; Ward (2006b)=Y; Weakley et al. (2011)=X; Wen in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Mature fruits 5-10 (-13) mm in diameter; infructescences with 12-30 berries; seeds < 6 mm long; leaf blades 3-8 cm long and wide; [of s. GA southward]..... *M. rotundifolia* var. *munsoniana*
- 1 Mature fruits 12-25 mm in diameter; infructescences with 2-8 (-12) berries; seeds > 9 mm long; leaf blades usually > 6 cm long and wide; [widespread in our area]..... *M. rotundifolia* var. *rotundifolia*

***Muscadinia rotundifolia*** (Michaux) Small var. *munsoniana* (J.H. Simpson ex Planchon) Weakley & Gandhi, Munson Grape, Bullace Grape. Pinelands, scrub, floodplain forests, banks of blackwater rivers. Late Apr-May; late Jul-Sep. Sc. GA and s. AL south to s. FL; Bahamas. Recent evidence suggests that the “*munsoniana* entity” may warrant specific status. An additional entity, more questionably distinct, *Muscadinia rotundifolia* var. *pygmaea* (McFarlin ex D.B. Ward) Weakley & Gandhi, is narrowly endemic in scrub habitats of the c. FL peninsula (Ward 2006b; Weakley et al. 2011); its affinities appear to

be with *M. munsoniana*, so if it is to be recognized in *Muscadinia*, a new combination at either varietal or specific rank will be needed. [= X; = *M. munsoniana* (J.H. Simpson ex Planchon) Small – S; = *Vitis rotundifolia* Michaux var. *munsoniana* (J.H. Simpson ex Munson) M.O. Moore – FNA, K, Y, Z; < *V. rotundifolia* – WH3; = *V. munsoniana* J.H. Simpson ex Munson]

***Muscadinia rotundifolia* (Michaux) Small var. *rotundifolia***, Muscadine, Scuppernong. Dry upland forests (especially sandy or rocky), other forests, swamps, dunes, roadsides, thickets. May-Jun; Aug-Oct. DE west to s. WV, KY, and MO, south to n. FL and TX. Cultivars of this species are popular in the Southeastern United States as table grapes and the source of a distinctive wine. [= X; = *Vitis rotundifolia* Michaux – C, F, GW, RAB, W, WV; = *Vitis rotundifolia* Michaux var. *rotundifolia* – FNA, K, Mo, Y, Z; = *M. rotundifolia* (Michaux) Small – S; < *V. rotundifolia* – WH3]



### 5. *Vitis* Linnaeus 1753 (Grape)

A genus of about 60-65 species, vines, of temperate regions of Eurasia and North America. References: Moore (1991)=Z; Ward (2006b)=Y; Wen in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Tendrils simple; bark adherent (on all but the largest stems), with prominent lenticels; pith continuous through nodes; leaves relatively small (< 10 cm long and wide) and coarsely toothed, pentagonal in outline but never deeply lobed ..... [see *Muscadinia*]
- 1 Tendrils bifid to trifid; bark shedding, the lenticels inconspicuous; pith interrupted by diaphragms at nodes; leaves relatively large (well-developed leaves usually > 10 cm wide and long) and finely toothed, often deeply lobed.
- 2 Mature leaves glaucous beneath (the glaucescence sometimes rather obscured by pubescence); nodes often glaucous; [series *Aestivalis*].
  - 3 Mature 3-4 seeded berries > 9 mm in diameter; mature leaves slightly to strongly arachnoid-pubescent beneath; nodes usually not glaucous; nodal diaphragms usually > 2 mm in diameter ..... *V. aestivalis* var. *aestivalis*
  - 3 Mature 3-4 seeded berries < 9 mm in diameter; mature leaves glabrous to glabrate beneath; nodes usually glaucous; nodal diaphragms usually < 2 mm in diameter ..... *V. aestivalis* var. *bicolor*
- 2 Mature leaves not glaucous beneath; nodes not glaucous.
  - 4 Leaves densely pubescent beneath, so as to obscure the surface; [series *Labruscae*].
    - 5 tendrils or inflorescences present at 3 or more consecutive nodes ..... *V. labrusca*
    - 5 tendrils or inflorescences present at only 2 consecutive nodes ..... *V. shuttleworthii*
  - 4 Leaves glabrous or moderately pubescent beneath (not so densely as to completely obscure the leaf surface).
    - 6 Leaves reniform, glabrous beneath at maturity; tendrils absent, present only opposite the uppermost nodes, or sometimes extending down the stem; [series *Ripariae*] ..... *V. rupestris*
    - 6 Leaves cordate to cordate-ovate, glabrous to pubescent beneath at maturity; tendrils present opposite most nodes.
      - 7 Nodal diaphragms < 1 mm wide, usually < 0.5 mm wide; growing shoot tips enveloped by enlarging, unfolded leaves; [section *Ripariae*] ..... *V. riparia*
      - 7 Nodal diaphragms > 1 mm wide; growing shoot tips not enveloped by enlarging, unfolded leaves.
        - 8 Branchlets of the season more or less terete, glabrous or arachnoid-pubescent; mature 3-4 seeded berries usually > 8 mm in diameter; nodes usually not banded with red pigmentation; [series *Cordifoliae*].
          - 9 Nodal diaphragms > 2.5 mm wide; leaves strongly 3-lobed, the tips usually long-acuminate; branchlets of the season with a red or purplish cast ..... *V. palmata*
          - 9 Nodal diaphragms < 2.5 mm wide; leaves unlobed or shallowly lobed, the tips acute to short-acuminate; branchlets of the season gray, green, or brown (sometimes purple only on one side) ..... *V. vulpina*
        - 8 Branchlets of the season angled, arachnoid-pubescent and/or hirtellous-pubescent (or nearly glabrous); mature 3-4 seeded berries < 8 mm in diameter; nodes frequently banded with red pigmentation; [series *Cinereae*].
          - 10 Branchlets of the season sparsely to densely hirtellous pubescent, often with arachnoid pubescence as well; leaf undersurfaces usually more-or-less uniformly hirtellous on the veins; [western, east to w. KY, w. TN, sc. AL, and Panhandle FL] ..... *V. cinerea* var. *cinerea*
          - 10 Branchlets of the season lacking evident hirtellous trichomes (if present, obscured by the arachnoid pubescence; leaf undersurfaces lacking hirtellous pubescence, or only very sparsely so; [collectively widespread in our area].
            - 11 Branchlets glabrate to only slightly arachnoid-pubescent; nodes usually banded with red pigmentation; leaves glabrous to very slightly arachnoid-pubescent beneath; [mostly of the Piedmont and Mountains] ..... *V. cinerea* var. *baileyana*
            - 11 Branchlets slightly to densely arachnoid-pubescent; nodes usually not banded with red pigmentation; leaves slightly to densely arachnoid-pubescent beneath; [mostly of the Coastal Plain] ..... *V. cinerea* var. *floridana*

***Vitis aestivalis* Michaux var. *aestivalis***, Summer Grape. Forests and woodlands, mostly upland. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. MA west to MO and IA, south to s. FL and e. TX. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, RAB, Va, WH3, WV, Y, Z; = *V. aestivalis* – S; < *V. aestivalis* – FNA, GW, Pa, W; > *V. rufofomentosa* Small; > *V. simpsonii* Munson]

***Vitis aestivalis* Michaux var. *bicolor*** Deam, Silverleaf Grape. Forests and woodlands, mostly upland. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. ON and MN south to n. GA and n. AL. [= Va, Z; = *V. aestivalis* var. *argenteifolia* (Munson) Fernald – C, F, G, K, RAB, WV; = *V. bicolor* Le Conte – S; < *V. aestivalis* – FNA, GW, Pa, W]

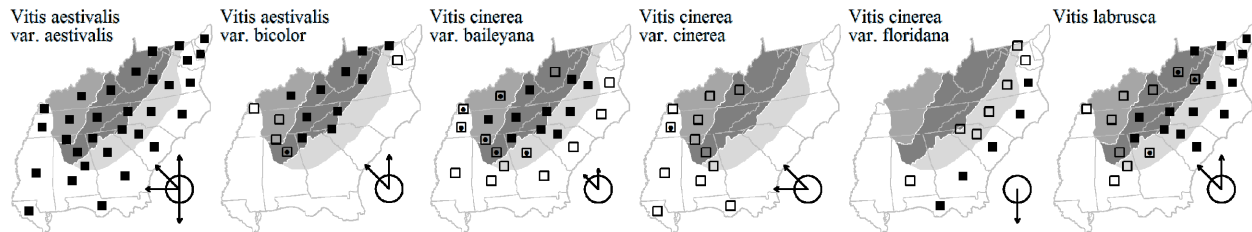


*Vitis cinerea* (Engelmann in A. Gray) Engelmann ex Millardet var. **baileyana** (Munson) Comeaux, Possum Grape. Forests and woodlands, mostly bottomlands. Late May-Jun; Sep-Oct. S. PA, s. OH, and se. IN south to c. SC, c. GA, and AL. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *V. baileyana* – C, F, G, RAB, S; < *V. vulpina* – GW; < *V. cinerea* – W, WV]

*Vitis cinerea* (Engelmann in A. Gray) Engelmann ex Millardet var. **cinerea**, Graybark Grape, Pigeon Grape. Hammocks, most forests. VA (?), w. KY, wc. TN, IN, and WI, south to Panhandle FL (Okaloosa County), sc. AL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, RAB, Z; = *V. cinerea* – S; < *V. cinerea* – GW, W]

*Vitis cinerea* (Engelmann in A. Gray) Engelmann ex Millardet var. **floridana** Munson, Florida Grape. Hammocks, floodplain and other moist forests. Late May-Jun; Aug-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to s. MS. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *V. simpsonii* Munson – S, Y; < *V. cinerea* – GW, W]

*Vitis labrusca* Linnaeus, Fox Grape. Forests and woodlands, mainly in wet to moist situations. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. ME west to s. MI, south to n. GA, n. AL, and n. MS. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z; > *V. labrusca* var. *labrusca* – F, G; > *V. labrusca* var. *subdentata* Fernald – F, G; < *V. labrusca* – Mo]



\* *Vitis ×labruscana* L.H. Bailey [*aestivalis* × *labrusca*], Concord Grape. Commonly cultivated as a table grape. It is sometimes persistent after cultivation. [= K, Pa; = *V. labruscana* L.H. Bailey – F; < *V. labrusca* – Mo] {not keyed; not mapped}

*Vitis mustangensis* Buckley, Mustang Grape. Woodland edges, fencerows, thickets, lowland woods, disturbed areas. May-early Jun; Aug-Sep. AR and s. OK south to s. LA and s. TX; disjunct in sc. AL. [= FNA, K] {add to synonymy; not yet keyed}

*Vitis palmata* Vahl, Red Grape, Cat Grape, Catbird Grape. Floodplain forests, riverbanks. Mid Jun-late Jun; late Jul-Oct. IN, sw. VA (Townsend, pers. comm. 2009), c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), sc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), and FL Panhandle west to MO, OK, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, S, Va, WH3, Y, Z]

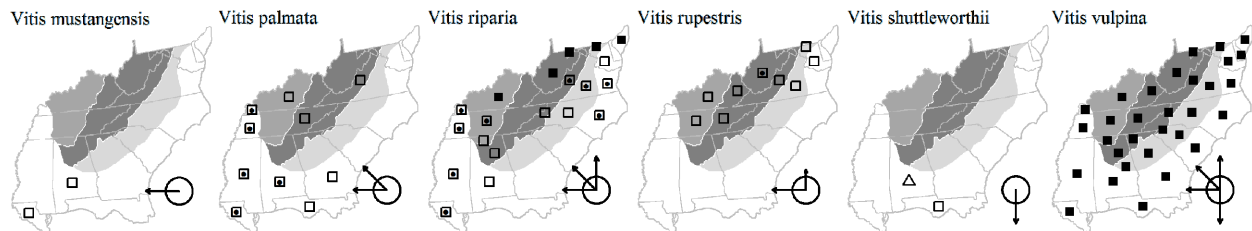
*Vitis riparia* Michaux, Riverbank Grape. Forests and woodlands, mostly moist to wet. Apr-Jun; Aug-Sep. NB west to se. SK, south to VA, NC, c. and w. TN, n. MS, LA, and e. TX, and in the Pacific Northwest. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, Z, W, WV; > *V. riparia* var. *riparia* – F]

*Vitis rupestris* Scheele, Sand Grape. Along streams and in riverbank scour areas, especially in calcareous areas. Apr-Jun; Aug-Sep. MD, WV, sw. PA west to MO, south to VA, c. TN, and n. AR. [= C, F, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, W, S, Va, WV, Z]

*Vitis shuttleworthii* House, Calusa Grape. Moist hammocks, disturbed areas. N. peninsular FL south to s. FL. [= FNA, GW, K2, WH3, Y, Z; = *V. coriacea* Shuttleworth – S]

\* *Vitis vinifera* Linnaeus, European Wine Grape. Increasingly cultivated in our area, especially in VA and NC, now significant wine-producing areas. [= FNA, K, Pa] {not keyed}

*Vitis vulpina* Linnaeus, Frost Grape, Winter Grape, Chicken Grape. Forests and woodlands, primarily upland, but also in bottomlands. May-Jun; Jul-Nov. Se. NY west to MO and e. KS, south to c. peninsular FL and nc. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; < *V. vulpina* – GW; > *V. vulpina* – S; > *V. cordifolia* Michaux – S]



## 6. *Cissus* Linnaeus 1753

A genus of about 350 species, woody vines, herbaceous vines, and rarely shrubs, of tropical and rarely warm temperate areas. References: Wen in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

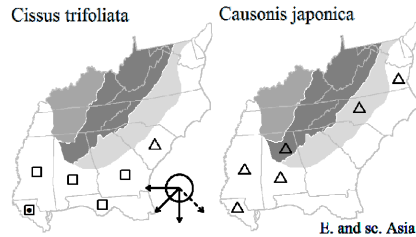
*Cissus trifoliata* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Marine-ivy. Coastal hammocks, dunes, disturbed coastal areas, the more northerly occurrences introduced. Se. SC (Jasper County) south through GA, FL, and west along the Gulf Coast to TX, AR, and Mexico. [= FNA, K, Mo, S, WH3; > *C. incisa* (Nuttall) Des Moulins – GW, S]

## 7. *Causonis* Rafinesque 1830 (Bushkiller)

A genus of 25 species, lianas and herbaceous vines, of the Old World tropics and subtropics. Our single introduced species has been traditionally placed in *Cayratia* subgenus *Discypharia*, but this has been shown to be more closely allied to *Tetrastigma*

than to *Cayratia* s.s., and so has been separated as *Causonis* (Lu et al. 2013). References: Moore & Wen in FNA (in prep.); Lu et al. (2013); Chen, Ren, & Wen (2007)=Z; Krings & Richardson (2006); Wen in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

\* ***Causonis japonica*** (Thunberg) Rafinesque, Bushkiller, Sorrel Vine. Disturbed areas, suburban woodlands; native of temperate and subtropical se. Asia. Jul-Aug. Reported for NC from several suburban areas, as in Forsyth County (Krings & Richardson 2006) and Mecklenburg, Davidson, and Franklin counties (Soule et al. 2008). Also reported as naturalized in AL (Hansen & Goertzen 2006), MS, LA, and TX. [= FNA; = *Cayratia japonica* (Thunberg) Gagnepain – K1, K2; > *Cayratia japonica* var. *japonica* – Z]



#### 141. KRAMERIACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Krameria Family) [in ZYGOPHYLLALES]

A family of a single genus and about 15-18 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, of warm (and usually dry) parts of s. North America, Central America, South America, and the West Indies. References: Robertson (1973); Simpson et al. (2004); Simpson in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

##### ***Krameria*** Loeffling 1758 (Ratany)

A genus of 15-18 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, hemiparasitic by haustoria. References: Robertson (1973)=Z; Simpson in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

***Krameria lanceolata*** Torrey, Trailing Ratany, Sandspur. Sandhills. AR, TX, and s. KS west to se. CO, se. AZ, Chihuahua, and Coahuila; disjunct eastward in the Coastal Plain of Panhandle FL, peninsular FL, and GA (east to Bulloch, Bryan, Evans, and Emanuel counties, GA). [= K, WH3, Z; > *K. spathulata* Small – S]

#### 142. ZYGOPHYLLACEAE R. Brown 1814 (Creosote-bush Family) [in ZYGOPHYLLALES]

A family of about 22-27 genera and 230-285 species, trees, shrubs, and (rarely) herbs, of tropical and subtropical regions of the Old and New Worlds. References: Sheahan in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Fruit with tubercles, at maturity separating into 10 mericarps ..... ***Kallstroemia***
- 1 Fruit with spines, at maturity separating into 5 mericarps ..... ***Tribulus***

##### ***Kallstroemia*** Scopoli 1777

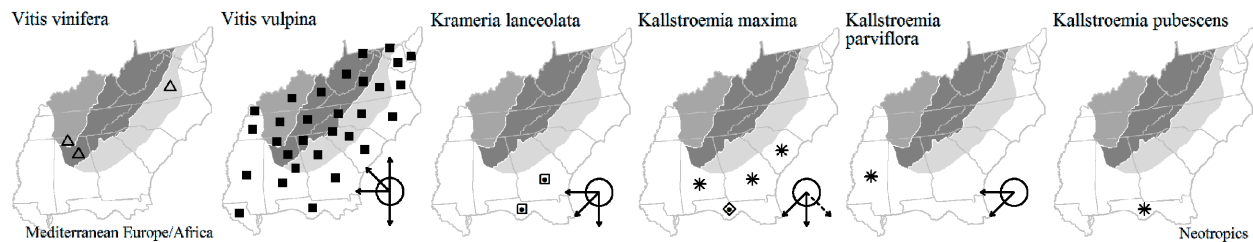
A genus of about 17 species, herbs, of tropical and subtropical America. References: Porter (1969)=Z; Sheahan in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007)

- 1 Ovary and fruit glabrous (rarely strigose) ..... ***K. maxima***
- 1 Ovary and fruit pubescent.
  - 2 Beak of fruit longer than fruit body; petals orange ..... **[*K. parviflora*]**
  - 2 Beak of fruit shorter than fruit body; petals yellow ..... **[*K. pubescens*]**

\* ***Kallstroemia maxima*** (Linnaeus) Hooker & Arnott, Greater Caltrop. Disturbed areas, dunes; native status uncertain, but probably early introduced from the Neotropics. SC south to FL; West Indies; Mexico (Sinaloa and Tamaulipas) south through Central America to northern South America (Venezuela, Colombia). Early collections from Charleston (Stephen Elliott) and Savannah suggest the likelihood of introduction via ballast. [= K1, K2, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

\* ***Kallstroemia parviflora*** J.B.S. Norton, Texas Caltrop. Roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of sc. United States south into Mexico. Introduced eastward, as in MS and nw. LA (MacRoberts & MacRoberts 2011). [= K2, Mo, S, Z]

\* ***Kallstroemia pubescens*** (G. Don) Dandy, Caribbean Caltrop. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. [= K2, WH3]

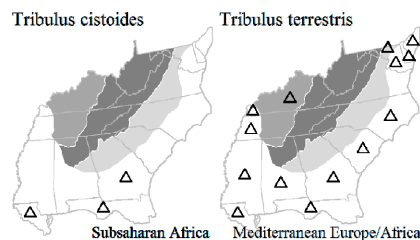
**Tribulus** Linnaeus 1753

A genus of about 25 species, herbs, of tropical and subtropical parts of the Old World (introduced in the New World). References: Sheahan in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Petals 8-22 mm long; peduncle > 2 cm long; perennial ..... ***T. cistoides***  
 1 Petals 3-5 mm long; peduncle < 1 cm long; annual ..... ***T. terrestris***

\* ***Tribulus cistoides*** Linnaeus, Jamaican Fever-plant. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. [= K, S, WH3]

\* ***Tribulus terrestris*** Linnaeus, Puncture-weed, Caltrop, Devil's-thorn. Dunes, sandy roadsides, ballast; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jun-Dec. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, WH3]

**144. FABACEAE** Lindley 1836 or **LEGUMINOSAE** A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Legume Family) [in FABALES]

A family of about 730 genera and 20,000 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, cosmopolitan. References: Isely (1990)=SE (throughout the family treatment); Isely (1998)=I; Lewis et al. (2005); Wojciechowski, Lavin, & Sanderson (2004); Wilbur (1963a); Robertson & Lee (1976).

## Subfamily Caesalpinioideae

Tribe Cercideae: 1. *Cercis*

Tribe Cassieae: 2. *Chamaecrista*, 3. *Senna*

Tribe Caesalpinieae: 4. *Gymnocladus*, 5a. *Gleditsia*, 5b. *Guilandina*, 6. *Parkinsonia*

## Subfamily Mimosoideae

Tribe Mimosae: 7. *Neptunia*, 8. *Leucaena*, 9. *Desmanthus*, 10. *Dichrostachys*, 11. *Mimosa*

Tribe Acacieae: 12. *Acaciella*, 13. *Vachellia*

Tribe Ingeae: 14. *Calliandra*, 15. *Albizia*

## Subfamily Faboideae (Papilionoideae)

Tribe Sophoreae: 16. *Cladrastis*, 17. *Styphnolobium*, 18. *Maackia*, 19. *Sophora*

Tribe Thermopsidae: 20. *Thermopsis*, 21. *Baptisia*

Tribe Crotalariae: 22. *Crotalaria*

Tribe Genisteae: 23. *Lupinus*, 24. *Cytisus*, 25. *Genista*, 26. *Ulex*

Tribe Amorpheae: 27. *Amorpha*, 28. *Dalea*

Tribe Dalbergieae: 29. *Zornia*, 30. *Chapmannia*, 31. *Stylosanthes*, 32. *Arachis*, 33. *Aeschynomene*

Tribe Indigoferae: 34. *Indigofera*

Tribe Millettiae: 35. *Wisteria*, 36. *Tephrosia*

Tribe Abreae: 37. *Abrus*

Tribe Phaseoleae: 38. *Canavalia*, 39. *Galactia*, 40. *Lackeyia*, 41. *Clitoria*, 42. *Centrosema*, 43. *Apios*, 44. *Mucuna*, 45. *Rhynchosia*, 46.

*Erythrina*, 47. *Pueraria*, 48. *Amphicarpaea*, 49. *Glycine*, 50. *Lablab*, 51. *Vigna*, 52. *Phaseolus*, 53. *Strophostyles*, 54. *Macroptilium*

Tribe Desmodieae: 55. *Kummerowia*, 56. *Lespedeza*, 57. *Desmodium*, 58. *Hylodesmum*, 59. *Alysicarpus*

Tribe Psoraleae: 60. *Orbexilum*, 61. *Pediomelum*, 62. *Cullen*

Tribe Sesbanieae: 63. *Sesbania*

Tribe Loteae: 64. *Scorpiurus*, 65. *Securigera*, 66. *Anthyllis*, 67. *Acmispon*, 68. *Lotus*

Tribe Robinieae: 69. *Robinia*

Tribe Galegeae: 70. *Glycyrrhiza*, 71. *Astragalus*

Tribe Cicereae: 72. *Cicer*

Tribe Trifolieae: 73. *Trifolium*, 74. *Ononis*, 75. *Melilotus*, 76. *Medicago*

Tribe Fabeae: 77. *Vicia*, 78. *Lens*, 79. *Lathyrus*, 80. *Pisum*

- 1 Trees, shrubs, or woody vines; [subfamilies *Caesalpinioideae*, *Mimosoideae*, and *Faboideae*] ..... **Key A**  
 1 Herbs (including herbaceous vines).

- 2 Leaves 4-many-foliolate.
- 3 Leaves palmately compound, with 4 or more leaflets; [subfamily *Faboideae*] ..... **Key B**
- 3 Leaves pinnately or bipinnately compound.
- 4 Leaves bipinnately compound; [subfamily *Mimosoideae*] ..... **Key C**
- 4 Leaves pinnately compound; [subfamilies *Faboideae* and *Caesalpinioideae*] ..... **Key D**
- 2 Leaves 0-3-foliolate; [subfamily *Faboideae*].
- 5 Leaves 2-foliolate ..... **Key D**
- 5 Leaves 0, 1, or 3-foliolate.
- 6 Leaves unifoliate, or with leaf or leaflet blades absent, replaced by a tendril (and with foliaceous stipules) ..... **Key E**
- 6 Leaves trifoliate (plants with some upper stem or lower stem leaves unifoliate but with other trifoliate leaves should be keyed here).
- 7 Leaves palmately trifoliate (the petiolules of the 3 leaflets usually of similar length, if the petiolule of the terminal leaflet is slightly longer) ..... **Key F**
- 7 Leaves pinnately trifoliate ..... **Key G**

#### Key A – woody legumes (trees, shrubs, or woody vines)

- 1 Leaves unifoliate or trifoliate, or reduced to phyllodial spines.
- 2 Tree; leaves unifoliate and > 5 cm wide; [subfamily *Caesalpinioideae*, tribe *Cercideae*] ..... **1. Cercis**
- 2 Shrubs or woody vines (rarely tree in *Erythrina*); leaves trifoliate, unifoliate, or reduced to phyllodial spines (if unifoliate, < 2 cm wide); [subfamily *Faboideae*].
- 3 Woody vine (*Pueraria*, a robust herbaceous vine, also keyed here as a failsafe).
- 4 Calyx 4.5-6 mm long; leaflets unlobed; [tribe *Phaseoleae*] ..... **40. Lackeya**
- 4 Calyx 10-12 mm long; leaflets generally lobed; [tribe *Phaseoleae*] ..... **47. Pueraria**
- 3 Shrub or tree.
- 5 Shrub with angled or flanged green twigs; leaves palmately trifoliate, unifoliate, or reduced to spine-tipped phyllodes; flowers bright yellow; [introduced, usually of roadsides or as remnants of cultivation]; [tribe *Genisteae*].
- 6 Leaves all reduced to phyllodial spines; flowers axillary; calyx 10-15 mm long ..... **[26. Ulex]**
- 6 Leaves with normal lamina, either unifoliate or trifoliate; flowers in terminal racemes; calyx 3-6 mm long.
- 7 Leaves trifoliate lower on the stem, often unifoliate above; corolla 15-22 mm long ..... **24. Cytisus**
- 7 Leaves unifoliate throughout; corolla 10-14 mm long ..... **[25. Genista]**
- 5 Shrub or tree with twigs various, but not conspicuously green or flanged; leaves pinnately trifoliate or unifoliate.
- 8 Leaflet margins toothed; [rare waif]; [tribe *Trifolieae*] ..... **[74. Ononis]**
- 8 Leaflet margins entire; [collectively common and widespread].
- 9 Leaves unifoliate; [tribe *Genisteae*] ..... **23. Lupinus**
- 9 Leaves trifoliate.
- 10 Corolla 30-50 mm long, scarlet; legume with several seeds; leaflets lobed or not; [tribe *Phaseoleae*] ..... **46. Erythrina**
- 10 Corolla 8-15 mm long, purplish, pink, or white; legume 1-seeded; leaflets not lobed; [tribe *Desmodieae*] ..... **56. Lespedeza**
- 1 Leaves pinnate or bipinnate.
- 11 Woody vines
- 12 Legumes spiny; flowers caesalpinoid; [subfamily *Caesalpinioideae*; tribe *Caesalpinieae*] ..... **5b. Guilandina**
- 12 Legumes not armed; flowers papilionaceous; [subfamily *Faboideae*].
- 13 Leaves even-pinnate; legume 3.5-4 cm long; seeds shiny, scarlet and black (bicolored); [tribe *Abreae*] ..... **36. Abrus**
- 13 Leaves odd-pinnate; legume 4-15 cm long; seeds dull, brown; [tribe *Milletieae*] ..... **35. Wisteria**
- 11 Trees or shrubs.
- 14 Leaves 2×-even-pinnate; [subfamily *Mimosoideae*]
- 15 Inflorescence cylindrical, elongate, bicolored (the basal flowers sterile, with pink staminodes, the upper fertile, yellowish); [tribe *Mimoseae*] ..... **10. Dichrostachys**
- 15 Inflorescence spherical or hemispheric, as wide as long, all the flowers fertile and of the same color.
- 16 Stamens connate at the base; inflorescence pink, 2.5-5 cm in diameter; [tribe *Ingeae*]
- 17 Petioles with glands; leaves with >4 pinnae pairs, each pinna with >10 pinnule pairs; inflorescence 2.5-5 cm in diameter ..... **15. Albizia**
- 17 Petioles lacking glands; leaves with 2 pinnae pairs, each pinna with <8 pinnule pairs; inflorescence 5-7 cm in diameter ..... **[14. Calliandra]**
- 16 Stamens free; inflorescence either orange or yellowish-white or pink to whitish, 0.9-2.2 cm in diameter.
- 18 Inflorescence pink to whitish, 0.9-1.2 cm in diameter; [tribe *Mimoseae*] ..... **11. Mimosa**
- 18 Inflorescence yellowish-white to orange, either 1.0-1.3 cm or 1.8-2.2 cm in diameter.
- 19 Inflorescence yellowish-white, 1.8-2.2 cm in diameter; stamens 10; [tribe *Mimoseae*] ..... **8. Leucaena**
- 19 Inflorescence orange, 1.0-1.3 cm in diameter; stamens many; [tribe *Acacieae*] ..... **13. Vachellia**
- 14 Leaves 1×- or 2×-odd-pinnate.
- 20 Flowers not papilionaceous; petals yellow or greenish; stamens 5-10, separate; [subfamily *Caesalpinioideae*].
- 21 Leaves all 2-pinnate, or a mixture of 1-pinnate and 2-pinnate on the same plant; shrub or tree; [tribe *Caesalpinieae*].
- 22 Leaves a mixture of 1-pinnate and 2-pinnate on the same plant ..... **5a. Gleditsia**
- 22 Leaves all 2-pinnate.
- 23 Leaves petiolate; leaflets 20-70 mm long ..... **4. Gymnocladus**
- 23 Leaves subsessile (the pinnae simulating 1-pinnate leaves); leaflets 1-5 mm long ..... **6. Parkinsonia**
- 21 Leaves all 1-pinnate (or appearing so in *Parkinsonia*); herb, shrub or tree.
- 24 Shrub with prominent glands on the leafstalk; [tribe *Cassieae*] ..... **3. Senna**
- 24 Tree or shrub (if a shrub, then lacking prominent glands on the leafstalk); [tribe *Caesalpinieae*].
- 25 Leaflets 13-45 mm long; tree; leaves 1-pinnate ..... **5a. Gleditsia**

- 25 Leaflets 1-5 mm long; shrub; leaves actually 2-pinnate, but sessile, the pinnae simulating 1-pinnate leaves ..... **6. *Parkinsonia***
- 20 Flowers obviously papilionaceous (except *Amorpha*); petals white, creamy-white, yellow, pink, or blue; stamens 10, monadelphous, diadelphous, or connate at the very base; [subfamily *Faboideae*].
- 26 Leaves glandular-punctate; corolla of only 1 petal (the standard); inflorescence a spike; shrubs; stamens monadelphous; [tribe *Amorpheae*] ..... **27. *Amorpha***
- 26 Leaves not glandular-punctate; corolla of 5 petals, papilionaceous; inflorescence a raceme or panicle; trees or shrubs; stamens diadelphous or connate at the very base.
- 27 Corolla 5-6 mm long; [tribe *Indigofereae*] ..... **34. *Indigofera***
- 27 Corolla > 15 mm long.
- 28 Leaflets alternate on the rachis; leaflets 4-15 (-20) cm long; [tribe *Sophoreae*] ..... **16. *Cladrastis***
- 28 Leaflets opposite on the rachis, leaflets (1-) 2-5 (-6) cm long.
- 29 Flowers yellow; [FL southwards] ..... **19. *Sophora***
- 29 Flowers white creamy white with some blue, or pink; [collectively widespread].
- 30 Flowers in an upright, stiff raceme or panicle; flowers creamy white with some blue; stamens connate at the very base; [tribe *Sophoreae*] ..... **18. *Maackia***
- 30 Flowers in dangling racemes; flowers white or pink; stamens diadelphous or connate at the very base.
- 31 Leaflets with persistent linear stipels; stamens diadelphous; [native and planted, collectively widespread and common]; [tribe *Robinieae*] ..... **69. *Robinia***
- 31 Leaflets lacking stipels; stamens connate at the very base; [alien, planted, rare]; [tribe *Sophoreae*] ..... **17. *Styphnolobium***

**Key B – herbaceous legumes with palmate leaves with 4 or more leaflets [subfamily *Faboideae*]**

- 1 Leaflets 4; corolla yellow; [tribe *Dalbergieae*] ..... **29. *Zornia [bracteata]***
- 1 Leaflets 5 or more (at least on the largest and best developed leaves); corolla blue, pink, or violet (except yellow in *Lupinus luteus*).
- 2 Leaflets and fruits not glandular-punctate; stamens monadelphous; [tribe *Genisteae*] ..... **23. *Lupinus***
- 2 Leaflets and fruits glandular-punctate; stamens diadelphous; [tribe *Psoraleae*].
- 3 Leaflets linear to very narrowly oblanceolate, 0.5-2.0 (-3.5) mm wide, > 10× as long as wide; [Coastal Plain] ..... **60. *Orbexilum [lupinellus]***
- 3 Leaflets broader, >5 mm wide, 2-4.5× as long as wide; [collectively more widespread] ..... **61. *Pediometum***

**Key C – herbaceous legumes with bipinnate leaves [subfamily *Mimosoideae*]**

- 1 Stamens > 10; [tribe *Acacieae*] ..... **12. *Acaciella***
- 1 Stamens 10 or fewer; [tribe *Mimoseae*].
- 2 Petiole with 1-several glands; stems ascending to erect; flowers greenish-white ..... **9. *Desmanthus***
- 2 Petiole without glands; stems prostrate to weakly arching; flowers pink-purple, yellow, or greenish-yellow.
- 3 Flowers pink-purple; legume ribbed, the ribs with prickles ..... **11. *Mimosa***
- 3 Flowers yellow to greenish-yellow; legume not ribbed or prickly ..... **7. *Neptunia***

**Key D – herbaceous legumes with once-pinnately compound leaves with 4 or more leaflets [subfamilies *Faboideae* and *Caesalpinioideae*]**

- 1 Leaves even-pinnate (lacking a terminal leaflet, this sometimes replaced by a tendril).
- 2 Flowers nearly regular; stamens 5-10, separate; [subfamily *Caesalpinioideae*, tribe *Cassieae*].
- 3 Leaflets 5-25 pairs, each leaflet 0.5-1.5 cm long; stipules persistent, striate ..... **2. *Chamaecrista***
- 3 Leaflets (2-) 3-12 pairs, each leaflet 1.5-12 cm long; stipules caduceous, small, not striate ..... **3. *Senna***
- 2 Flowers papilionoid; stamens diadelphous or monadelphous; [subfamily *Faboideae*].
- 4 Tendrils lacking on all leaves; stamens monadelphous or diadelphous.
- 5 Leaflets 20-60 per leaf; strong herbs (or woody) 1-4 m tall, simultaneously erect, > 1 m tall, and with stems usually > 5 mm in diameter; stamens diadelphous; [tribe *Sesbanieae*] ..... **63. *Sesbania***
- 5 Leaflets 4-16 per leaf; weak or sprawling herbs to 1.5 m long, with weak stems usually < 5 mm in diameter (or if thicker, then < 1 m long; stamens monadelphous or diadelphous).
- 6 Leaflets 4 per leaf; stamens monadelphous; [tribe *Dalbergieae*] ..... **32. *Arachis***
- 6 Leaflets 4-16 per leaf; stamens diadelphous; [tribe *Fabeae*] ..... **77. *Vicia***
- 4 Tendrils present in the terminal position on some or all leaves; stamens diadelphous; [tribe *Fabeae*].
- 7 Stipules foliaceous, typically larger than the leaflets ..... **80. *Pisum***
- 7 Stipules smaller, typically much smaller than the leaflets.
- 8 Calyx lobes 2-4× as long as the calyx tube; [rare waif] ..... **[78. *Lens]***
- 8 Calyx lobes 1-2× as long as the calyx tube; [collectively widespread and common].
- 9 Style stout, flattened or folded, with a dense longitudinal band of hairs longitudinally arrayed along the inner side; stems ridged, angled, or longitudinally winged; leaflets 2-6 (-8) cm long; calyx 5-12 mm long ..... **79. *Lathyrus***
- 9 Style slender and hair-like, terete (round in x-section), glabrous except for a ring of short hairs just below the stigma; stems ridged or angled, but not longitudinally winged; leaflets 0.5-4.5 cm long (except larger in a few waifs); calyx 2-8 mm long (except larger in a few waifs) ..... **77. *Vicia***
- 1 Leaves odd-pinnate (with a terminal leaflet).
- 10 Lateral veins of each leaflet lateral veins neatly straight and parallel to one another; [tribe *Millettieae*] ..... **36. *Tephrosia***



- 10 Lateral veins of each leaflet complicatedly and irregularly arrayed.
- 11 Leaves (at least the largest and those with the most leaflets) with  $\geq 13$  leaflets.
  - 12 Ovaries (and later fruits) with dense, hooked prickles; leaves and stems glandular-punctate with brown or black glands; stamens diadelphous (9 and 1); [rare waif in our area]; [tribe *Galegeae*] ..... [70. *Glycyrrhiza*]
  - 12 Ovaries (and later fruits) glabrous, glandular, or hairy; leaves and stems glabrous, variously hairy, but not glandular-punctate (except *Dalea*); stamens 5-10, monadelphous, diadelphous, or separate; [collectively widespread].
  - 13 Leaflets conspicuously dentate; [tribe *Cicereae*] ..... [72. *Cicer*]
  - 13 Leaflets entire.
    - 14 Hairs dolabriform (with 2 branches parallel to the surface and pointing at  $180^\circ$  from each other; petals reddish orange and/or with some pink or salmon; [tribe *Indigofereae*] ..... 34. *Indigofera*
    - 14 Hairs basifixed; petals of various colors.
    - 15 Fruit a loment (constricted or jointed between each seed and splitting into single-seeded segments).
      - 16 Loments flattened, prominently constricted between the seeds; inflorescence a raceme of 2-6 flowers; corolla primarily yellow (sometimes also marked with pink or orange); [tribe *Dalbergieae*] ..... 33. *Aeschynomene*
      - 16 Loments cylindrical, jointed but not noticeably constricted between the seeds; Inflorescence an umbel of (7-) 10-15 flowers; corolla white and pink (or yellow in the rare waif *S. securidaca*); [tribe *Loteae*] ..... 65. *Securigera*
    - 15 Fruit a legume (lacking constrictions between the seeds).
      - 17 Inflorescences pedunculate, axillary racemes; [tribe *Galegeae*] ..... 71. *Astragalus*
      - 17 Inflorescences terminal spikes or heads; [tribe *Amorpheae*] ..... 28. *Dalea*
- 11 Leaves (the largest and those with the most leaflets) with  $< 11$  leaflets.
  - 18 Fruit a loment (constricted between each seed and splitting into single-seeded segments); petals primarily yellow (sometimes also marked with pink or orange); [of the se. Coastal Plain, from e. GA southwards and westwards]; [tribe *Dalbergieae*].
  - 19 Stems prostrate, trailing; loment flattened ..... 33. *Aeschynomene*
  - 19 Stems ascending or erect; loment subterete ..... 30. *Chapmannia*
  - 18 Fruit a legume (lacking constrictions between the seeds); petals variously colored; [collectively widespread].
    - 20 Ovaries (and later fruits) with dense, hooked prickles; leaves and stems glandular-punctate with brown or black glands; stamens diadelphous (9 and 1); [rare waif in our area]; [tribe *Galegeae*] ..... [70. *Glycyrrhiza*]
    - 20 Ovaries (and later fruits) glabrous, glandular, or hairy; leaves and stems glabrous, variously hairy, but not glandular-punctate (except *Dalea*); stamens 5-10, monadelphous, diadelphous, or separate; [collectively widespread].
    - 21 Plants with basal rosettes, the basal and cauline leaves a mixture of simple and pinnately compound; [rare waif in our area]; [tribe *Loteae*] ..... [66. *Anthyllis*]
    - 21 Plants with primarily cauline leaves, all pinnately compound; [collectively widespread]
    - 22 Plants erect or ascending herbs.
      - 23 Leaves with 5 leaflets, the 2 basal leaflets positioned like stipules at the base of the leaf (the leaf thus sessile); [tribe *Loteae*] ..... 68. *Lotus*
      - 23 Leaves with 5-9 (or fewer or more and then keyed elsewhere), the lower leaflets positioned above a definite petiole.
        - 24 Hairs dolabriform (with 2 branches parallel to the surface and pointing at  $180^\circ$  from each other; petals reddish orange and/or with some pink or salmon; flowers papilionaceous; stamens 10, diadelphous (9+1); leaflets often  $> 5$  mm wide; legume 3+-seeded; flowers 5-12 mm long, in racemes; [tribe *Indigofereae*] ..... 34. *Indigofera*
        - 24 Hairs basifixed; petals of various colors; flowers not papilionaceous, barely bilaterally symmetrical; stamens 5, monadelphous; leaflets 0.5-5 mm wide; legume 1-seeded; flowers very small,  $< 5.5$  mm long, aggregated into tight spike; [tribe *Amorpheae*] ..... 28. *Dalea*
    - 22 Plants prostrate or twining herbaceous vines.
      - 25 Hairs dolabriform (with 2 branches parallel to the surface and pointing at  $180^\circ$  from each other; petals reddish orange and/or with some pink or salmon; [tribe *Indigofereae*] ..... 34. *Indigofera*
      - 25 Hairs basifixed; petals of various colors; [tribe *Phaseoleae*].
      - 26 Flower usually solitary, resupinate (twisted at  $180^\circ$  so that the standard is below); standard 3.5-5 cm long ..... 41. *Clitoria [ternateae]*
      - 26 Flowers few to many in racemes, normally positioned (with the standard above); standard  $< 2.5$  cm long.
        - 27 Corolla purplish, maroon, brownish, or yellowish green; leaflets 4-9 cm long, on petioles 3-5 mm long; keel coiled .. 43. *Apios*
        - 27 Corolla white with red striations; leaflets 2-5 cm long, on petioles 1-2 mm long; keel carinate, not coiled ..... 39. *Galactia [elliottii]*

**Key E – herbaceous legumes with all leaves unifoliate or leaflets absent [subfamily *Faboideae*]**

- 1 Tendrils present on plant; leaves modified into tendrils (leaflike structures present clearly interpretable as stipules); [tribe *Fabeae*].
  - 2 Legume 4-7 mm wide; corolla 10-13 mm long ..... [79. *Lathyrus aphaca*]
  - 2 Legume 12-20 mm wide; corolla 18-25 mm long ..... 80. *Pisum*
- 1 Tendrils absent; leaves or stipules present on plant and interpretable as leaves with 1 leaflet.
  - 3 Leaflet blades roundish, 0.6-1.5 $\times$  as long as wide.
    - 4 Leaves with a well-developed petiole,  $> 2$  cm long.
      - 5 Leaflet margins dentate; corollas white to pink; [tribe *Psoraleae*] ..... [62. *Cullen corylifolium*]
      - 5 Leaflet margins entire; corollas yellow; [tribe *Phaseoleae*] ..... 45. *Rhynchosia*
    - 4 Leaves sessile, subsessile, or perfoliate.
      - 6 Corolla bright or creamy yellow; stamens separate; leaves all 1-foliate; leaflet blades perfoliate or sessile; [tribe *Thermopsidae*] .... 21. *Baptisia*
      - 6 Corolla violet to blue (drying pale); stamens diadelphous; leaves 1-foliate and with some leaves 3-foliate or 2-foliate; leaflet blades cuneate, subsessile; [tribe *Psoraleae*] ..... 61. *Pediometum [canescens]*
  - 3 Leaflet blades elongate, 1.5-15 $\times$  as long as wide.

- 7 Leaves basally disposed.
  - 8 Leaflet blades elliptic, widest near the midpoint of the blade; flowers pink, rose, or purplish; legume straight; [native of the Coastal Plain, se. NC south to s. FL, west to e. LA]; [tribe *Genisteae*]..... **23. *Lupinus***
  - 8 Leaflet blades oblanceolate, widest well past the midpoint of the blade; flowers yellow; legume coiled; [rare waif]; [tribe *Loteae*]..... **64. *Scorpiurus***
- 7 Leaves all or primarily cauline.
  - 9 Leaves long-petioled, the petiole > 2 cm long.
    - 10 Petiole winged its entire length; leaflet blade 2-4× as long as wide, sagittate at the base; foliage not glandular; [tribe *Phaseoleae*] .. **42. *Centrosema [sagittatum]***
    - 10 Petiole not winged; leaflet blade 8-15× as long as wide, cuneate at the base; foliage glandular-punctate; [tribe *Psoraleae*]..... **60. *Orbexilum [virgatum]***
  - 9 Leaves sessile, subsessile, or short-petiolate, the petiole < 1 cm long.
    - 11 Stamens monadelphous; corolla yellow, 8-30 mm long; [tribe *Crotalariae*]..... **22. *Crotalaria***
    - 11 Stamens diadelphous; corolla lavender or cream, 5-7 mm long.
      - 12 Flowers solitary in leaf axils; [tribe *Loteae*] ..... **67. *Acmispon***
      - 12 Flowers in racemose inflorescences; [tribe *Desmodieae*]..... **59. *Alysicarpus***

**Key F – herbaceous legumes with palmately trifoliate leaves [subfamily *Faboideae*]**

- 1 Leaflets generally < 3 cm long; stems usually < 5 dm tall.
  - 2 Lateral veins of each leaflet lateral veins neatly straight and parallel to one another; leaflets entire; [tribe *Desmodieae*]..... **55. *Kummerowia***
  - 2 Lateral veins of each leaflet complicatedly and irregularly arrayed; leaflets denticulate; [tribe *Trifolieae*] ..... **73. *Trifolium***
- 1 Leaflets (at least the larger) > 3 cm long; stems usually > 4 dm tall.
  - 3 Foliage glandular-punctate; stamens diadelphous; [tribe *Psoraleae*] ..... **61. *Pedimelum***
  - 3 Foliage lacking punctate glands; stamens monadelphous or separate.
    - 4 Legumes turgid and inflated; stamens monadelphous; [tribe *Crotalariae*]..... **22. *Crotalaria***
    - 4 Legumes either turgid and inflated or flattened; stamens separate; [tribe *Thermopsidae*]
      - 5 Legumes turgid, inflated; corolla white, cream, yellow, blue, or purple; [widespread in our area, especially Coastal Plain]..... **21. *Baptisia***
      - 5 Legumes laterally compressed; corolla yellow; [primarily montane, elsewhere as an escape from cultivation] ..... **20. *Thermopsis***

**Key G – herbaceous legumes with pinnately trifoliate leaves [subfamily *Faboideae*]**

- 1 Leaflets denticulate (sometimes inconspicuously so); [tribe *Trifolieae*].
  - 2 Inflorescences elongate racemes with an axis 5-15 cm long, the flowers well-spaced along the axis, the overall inflorescence much longer than its diameter..... **75. *Melilotus***
  - 2 Inflorescences umbellate or headlike clusters or short racemes with an axis < 2 cm long, the flowers closely clustered, the overall inflorescence little (if at all) longer than its diameter.
    - 3 Legumes spirally coiled or curved, often tuberculate or prickly; stems 4-angled towards the tip ..... **76. *Medicago***
    - 3 Legumes straight or nearly so, never tuberculate or prickly; stems terete or flattened (2-angled) towards the tip..... **73. *Trifolium***
- 1 Leaflets entire, not denticulate (though sometimes with 1 or 2 broad lobes).
  - 4 Main stems erect or ascending, not trailing, twining, or otherwise vine-like.
    - 5 Flowers not papilionaceous (the wings and keel epistemonous, arising terminally or laterally from the stamen tube), barely bilaterally symmetrical; stamens 5, monadelphous; [tribe *Amorpheae*]..... **28. *Dalea***
    - 5 Flowers papilionaceous; stamens 10, diadelphous or monadelphous.
      - 6 Plants with separate leafy and flowering stems (the flowering stems naked or nearly so of leaves).
        - 7 Standard bright red, remaining folded, 30-50 mm long; leaves hastately lobed; fruit a torulose legume, 6-20 cm long, the seeds red; [tribe *Phaseoleae*]..... **46. *Erythrina***
        - 7 Standard white or pink, expanded, 4-8 mm long; leaves not hastate; fruit a flattened loment, < 5 cm long, the seeds drab; [tribe *Desmodieae*]..... **58. *Hylodesmum***
      - 6 Plants bearing leaves and flowers on the same stems.
        - 8 Leaves, stems, and/or calyces glandular-punctate.
          - 9
          - 9

**45. *Rhynchosia***

**60. *Orbexilum***

**61. *Pedimelum***

**[62. *Cullen americanum*]**

- 8 Leaves, stems, and calyces lacking punctate glands.

**67. *Acmispon***

**56. *Lespedeza***

**57. *Desmodium***

**34. *Indigofera***

**49. *Glycine***

- 4 Main stems trailing, twining, or sprawling over other vegetation.

31. *Stylosanthes*  
 38. *Canavalia*  
 39. *Galactia*  
 40. *Lackeya*  
 41. *Clitoria*  
 42. *Centrosema*  
 44. *Mucuna*  
 45. *Rhynchosia*  
 47. *Pueraria*  
 48. *Amphicarpaea*  
 56. *Lespedeza*  
 57. *Desmodium*  
 50. *Lablab*  
 52. *Phaseolus*  
 53. *Strophostyles*  
 54. *Macroptilium*  
 51. *Vigna*  
 34. *Indigofera*

### 1. *Cercis* Linnaeus 1753 (Redbud)

A genus of about 6-10 species, trees of north temperate areas. Apparently the basalmost (evolutionarily the earliest diverging) extant genus in the Fabaceae (Lewis et al. 2005). References: Isely (1975)=Z; Isely (1990)=SE; Robertson & Lee (1976)=Y; Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Flowering pedicels 10-20 mm long; flowers (11-) 12-14 mm long ..... [*C. chinensis*]  
 1 Flowering pedicels 6-8 mm long; flowers 8-13 mm long.  
 2 Leaves this, dull above (sun leaves slightly coriaceous, slightly glossy above); legumes 9-14 (-18) mm wide; flowers 8-11 mm long ..... *C. canadensis* var. *canadensis*  
 2 Leaves coriaceous, glossy above; legumes (11-) 13-17 (-20 mm wide; flowers (9-) 10-13 mm long ..... [*C. canadensis* var. *texensis*]

*Cercis canadensis* Linnaeus var. *canadensis*, Eastern Redbud. Moist to dry forests and woodlands, especially over calcareous or mafic rocks, also commonly planted as an ornamental. Mar-May; Jun-Nov (and persistent later). MA, WI, and NE south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. This spectacular small tree is showy in bud or flower. The smooth, medium gray bark is distinctive in winter. Other varieties occur in OK, TX, and Mexico. [= C, G, I, K, SE, Va, Y, Z; < *C. canadensis* – F, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3]

\* *Cercis canadensis* Linnaeus var. *texensis* (S. Watson) M. Hopkins, Texas Redbud. Native of OK and TX, sometimes cultivated. [= I, K2] {keyed; not mapped; rejected as a currently naturalized component of the flora}

\* *Cercis chinensis* Bunge, Chinese Redbud. Native to China, sometimes cultivated. [= I] {keyed; not mapped; rejected as a currently naturalized component of the flora}

### 2. *Chamaecrista* Moench 1794 (Partridge-pea)

A genus of about 250-350 species, shrubs and herbs, of primarily tropical and subtropical areas, extending into temperate areas in North America, South America, and e. Asia. References: Isely (1975)=Z; Irwin & Barneby (1982)=Y; Robertson & Lee (1976)=X; Isely (1998)=I; Isely (1990)=SE.

- 1 Corolla 0.8-1.0 cm in diameter, the larger petals 4-7 (-8) mm long; functional stamens 5-8.  
 2 Petiole pilose with hairs 1-2 (-3) mm long; petiolar gland cylindric or clavate; functional stamens 5-8; leaflets 5-6× as long as wide ..... *C. nictitans* var. *aspera*  
 2 Petiole incurved-puberulent with hairs 0-0.8 mm long; petiolar gland stalked-cupuliform or stalked-discoid; functional stamens 5; leaflets 3-5× as long as wide ..... *C. nictitans* var. *nictitans*  
 1 Corolla 2.5-3.5 cm in diameter, the larger petals 15-20 mm long; functional stamens 10.  
 3 Perennial from a horizontal woody root or crown; stems clustered ..... *C. deeringiana*  
 3 Annual from a taproot; stems solitary.  
 4 Pods 6.5-10 mm wide; seeds 4.7-6.3 mm across; [of tidal marshes in e. VA] ..... *C. fasciculata* var. *macrosperma*  
 4 Pods 3-5 (-6.5) mm wide; seeds (2.8-) 3.2-4.8 mm across; [widespread geographically and ecologically].  
 5 Surface of leaflets pubescent; [from w. Panhandle FL and s. AL westward] ..... *C. fasciculata* var. *1*  
 5 Surface of leaflets glabrous; [collectively widespread in our area].  
 6 Petiolar gland depressed, 1.5-2.5 mm wide, raised at both ends; pods 6-10 cm long; plant usually glabrous or glabrescent, to 24 dm tall ..... *C. fasciculata* var. *brachiata*  
 6 Petiolar gland not depressed, <1.5 mm wide; pods 4-6 cm long; plant usually pubescent, to 10 dm tall .....

*C. fasciculata* var. *fasciculata*

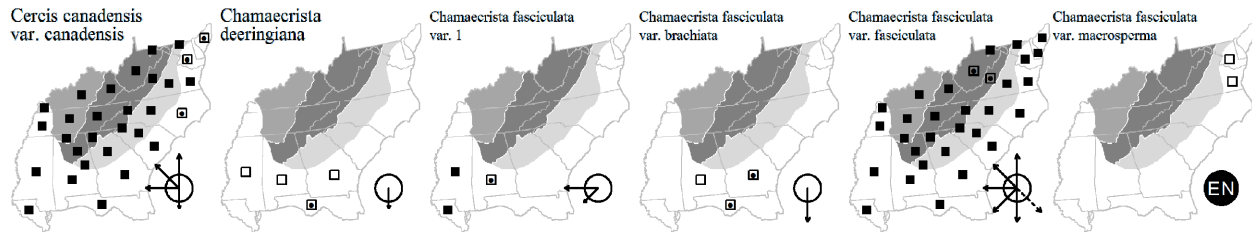
***Chamaecrista deeringiana*** Small & Pennell, Florida Senna. Sandhills, dry longleaf pine woodlands, disturbed sandy areas. Jun-Jul. Sw. and wc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) south to s. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and west to s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999); disjunct in s. FL. [= I, K, S, SE, Y, Z; < *C. fasciculata* (Michaux) Greene – WH3]

***Chamaecrista fasciculata*** (Michaux) Greene var. *1*. Dunes, sandy disturbed areas. S. AL west to e. and s. TX. [< *Chamaecrista fasciculata* var. *fasciculata* – K; > *Chamaecrista littoralis* Pollard – S; > *Chamaecrista mississippiensis* (Pollard) Pollard ex Heller – S; < *Chamaecrista fasciculata* – WH3, Y; = *Cassia fasciculata* Michaux var. *puberula* (Greene) J.F. Macbride (variants 1, 2, and 3) – I, SE, Z; > *Chamaecrista puberula* Greene] {synonymy incomplete}

***Chamaecrista fasciculata*** (Michaux) Greene var. *brachiata* (Pollard) Isely. Fields, disturbed areas. E. GA south to s. FL, west to w. Panhandle FL. [= I, SE; < *Chamaecrista fasciculata* var. *fasciculata* – K; = *Cassia fasciculata* var. *brachiata* (Pollard) Pullen ex Isely – X, Z; = *Chamaecrista brachiata* Pollard – S; < *Chamaecrista fasciculata* – WH3, Y]

***Chamaecrista fasciculata*** (Michaux) Greene var. *fasciculata*, Common Partridge-pea. Fields, disturbed areas, fencerows, and a wide range of other habitats. Jun-Sep; Jul-Nov. MA west to MN, south to s. FL and Mexico. See discussion of the *Chamaecrista fasciculata* complex under var. *macroserma*. [= Va; < *Cassia fasciculata* Michaux – RAB, W; < *Chamaecrista fasciculata* – C, Pa, WH3, Y; > *Cassia fasciculata* var. *fasciculata* – F, G, X; > *Cassia fasciculata* var. *robusta* (Pollard) J.F. Macbride – F, G, X; > *Chamaecrista fasciculata* – S; > *Chamaecrista robusta* Pollard – S; = *Chamaecrista fasciculata* var. *fasciculata* (variant 1, variant 2, and typical variant) – Z; < *Chamaecrista fasciculata* var. *fasciculata* – I, SE (also see var. *macroserma*); < *Chamaecrista fasciculata* var. *fasciculata* – K (also see var. *brachiata*); > *Cassia fasciculata* var. *littoralis* (Pollard) J.F. MacBride – X]

***Chamaecrista fasciculata*** (Michaux) Greene var. *macroserma* (Fernald) C.F. Reed, Tidal-marsh Partridge-pea. Freshwater tidal marshes. Endemic to e. VA (Rappahannock, Mattaponi, Pamunkey, Chickahominy, James, and Appomattox Rivers and their major estuarine tributaries) and MD. Isely (1975) did not recognize this taxon formally, but treated it informally as "variant 1," commenting (incorrectly) that it is "apparently a local, saline-adapted ecotype." Irwin & Barneby (1982) treated *C. fasciculata* as a very polymorphic species in which it was impractical to recognize infraspecific taxa, concluding "a student of tropical *Chamaecrista* has the choice of accepting as a fact of life that sort of infraspecific variability that inspired the dissection of *C. fasciculata* or of retreating to the position of Britton & Urban who, driven by logic rather than sense, found a species in every particular combination of gland and hairiness that fell in their way. But in passing over the observed variation as taxonomically insignificant, it is well to bear in mind that its cause and its biological significance remain a mystery." Botanists familiar with var. *macroserma* in the field contend that it shows a cohesion in morphologic characters, ecology, and distribution that is biologically and taxonomically significant; it warrants varietal status. [= K, Va; < *Chamaecrista fasciculata* – C, S, Y; = *Cassia fasciculata* var. *macroserma* Fernald – F, G; < *Chamaecrista fasciculata* var. *fasciculata* – I, SE; = *Cassia fasciculata* var. *fasciculata* "variant 1" – Z]



***Chamaecrista nictitans*** (Linnaeus) Moench var. *aspera* (Muhlenberg ex Elliott) Irwin & Barneby, Southern Sensitive-plant. Savannas, pinelands, disturbed sandy soils. Jun-Oct; Jul-Nov. Var. *aspera* ranges from se. SC south to s. FL. [= I, WH3; = *Cassia aspera* Muhlenberg ex Elliott – RAB, X, Z; = *Chamaecrista nictitans* ssp. *nictitans* var. *aspera* (Muhlenberg ex Elliott) Irwin & Barneby – K, SE, Y; = *Chamaecrista aspera* (Muhlenberg ex Elliott) Greene – S]

***Chamaecrista nictitans*** (Linnaeus) Moench var. *nictitans*, Common Sensitive-plant. Forests, woodlands, disturbed areas, pine savannas, and a wide variety of other habitats. Jun-Oct; Jul-Nov. *C. nictitans* is widely distributed in e. North America, and (depending on the scope of what is included in it) south into South America. Var. *nictitans* ranges throughout se. United States, north to MA, NY, OH, and KA. [= I, Va, WH3; < *Cassia nictitans* Linnaeus – RAB, W, X, Z; < *Chamaecrista nictitans* – C, Pa; > *Cassia nictitans* var. *nictitans* – F, G; > *Cassia nictitans* var. *hebecarpa* Fernald – F, G; = *Chamaecrista nictitans* ssp. *nictitans* var. *nictitans* – K, SE, Y; > *Chamaecrista procumbens* (Linnaeus) Greene – S; > *Chamaecrista multipinnata* Pollard – S]

### 3. *Senna* P. Miller 1754 (Senna, Sicklepod, Wild Coffee)

A genus of about 295-350 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, of tropical and warm temperate areas. References: Isely (1975)=Z; Irwin & Barneby (1982)=Y; Robertson & Lee (1976)=X; Isely (1998)=I; Isely (1990)=SE; Marazzi et al. (2006).

- 1 Racemes spike-like, 3-6 (-10) dm long; legume winged; [section *Senna*, series *Pictae*] .....[*S. alata*]
- 1 Racemes not spike-like, <3 dm long; legume not winged; [section *Chamaefistula*].
- 2 Plant a shrub, 1-3 m tall; gland between the lowest pair of the acute or acuminate leaflets; [plants aliens, barely established in the vicinity of cultivation]; [section *Chamaefistula*, series *Coluteoideae*].
- 3 Gland between the lowest pair of leaflets only; leaflets 3-5× as long as wide.....*S. corymbosa*
- 3 Glands between each pair of leaflets; leaflets 2-3× as long as wide, acuminate.....[*S. septentrionalis*]

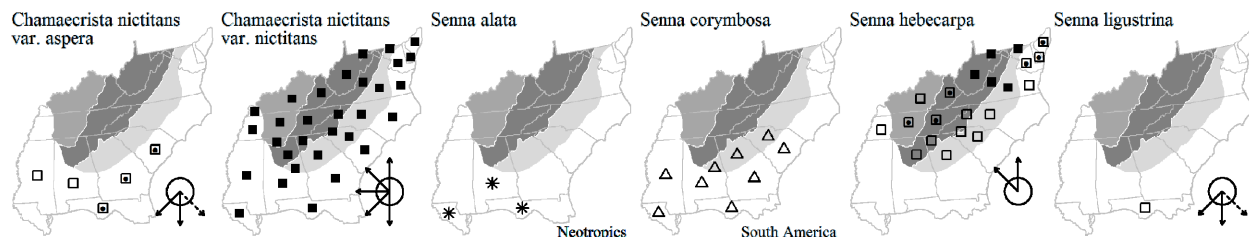
- 2 Plant an herb, 0.1-1.5 m tall; gland near the base of the petiole (except in *S. occidentalis* which has leaflets rounded to emarginate at the apex); [plants natives, or aliens generally well-established and weedy].
- 4 Leaflets obovate, the apex rounded to emarginate, 1.3-2× as long as wide; gland between the lowest pair of leaflets; [section *Chamaefistula*, series *Trigonelloideae*] ..... *S. obtusifolia*
- 4 Leaflets ovate or narrowly elliptic, the apex acute or acuminate, 2-3.5× as long as wide; gland near the base of the petiole.
- 5 Leaflets 1.5-3.0 cm wide, in 3-6 pairs; racemes with 1-5 flowers; [section *Chamaefistula*, series *Basiglandulosae*] ..... *S. occidentalis*
- 5 Leaflets 0.7-2.0 cm wide, in 6-10 pairs; racemes with 5-10 (-25) flowers; [series *Temperatae*].
- 6 Legume 5.5-8 mm wide, with broad, nearly square segments, usually pilose initially, the hairs up to 0.8-2 mm long (sometimes glabrate); ovary lanate with hairs to 1 mm long; ovules 10-15 (-18); petiolar gland broadest above the middle ..... *S. hebecarpa*
- 6 Legume 8-11 mm wide, with narrow segments (much shorter than broad), glabrous (or with a few hairs, these < 0.6 mm long); ovary strigulose with hairs to 0.5 mm long; ovules 20-25 (-30); petiolar gland usually broadest at or below the middle ..... *S. marilandica*

\* *Senna alata* (Linnaeus) Roxburgh, Emperor's Candlesticks, Candlestick Plant. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Sep-Nov. Planted and slightly naturalized from s. AL and FL west to OK and TX. [= I, K, SE, WH3, Y; = *Cassia alata* Linnaeus - Z]

\* *Senna corymbosa* (Lamarck) Irwin & Barneby. Cultivated as an ornamental, rarely persistent or spreading to disturbed areas; native of South America. Aug-Sep. reported for AL (Diamond & Woods 2009). [= I, K, SE, WH3, Y; = *Adipera corymbosa* (Lamarck) Britton & Rose - S; = *Cassia corymbosa* - X, Z]

*Senna hebecarpa* (Fernald) Irwin & Barneby, Northern Wild Senna. Open wet habitats, moist forests. Jul-Aug; Aug-Nov. MA and s. NH west to s. WI, south to s. NC, e. TN, s. IN, and c. IL. [= C, I, K, Pa, SE, Va, Y; = *Cassia hebecarpa* Fernald - G, RAB, W, X, Z; > *C. hebecarpa* var. *hebecarpa* - F, WV; > *C. hebecarpa* var. *longipila* E.L. Braun - F, WV; = *Ditremexa marilandica* (Linnaeus) Britton & Rose - S, misapplied]

*Senna ligustrina* (Linnaeus) Irwin & Barneby, Privet Wild Senna. Hardwood hammocks, wet disturbed habitats. N. peninsular FL south to s. FL; Central America; West Indies. [= I, K2, SE, WH3; ? *Peiranisia bahamensis* (P. Miller) Britton & Rose - S; = *Cassia ligustrina* Linnaeus] {not yet keyed; add X, Y, Z synonymy}



*Senna marilandica* (Linnaeus) Link, Maryland Wild Senna. Dry to moist forests, especially on greenstone and diabase barrens and rocky woodlands, thickets, woodland borders, sometimes somewhat weedy. Jul-Aug; Aug-Nov. S. MA and s. NY west to e. NE, south to c. peninsular FL and c. TX. [= C, I, K, Pa, SE, Va, WH3, Y; = *Cassia marilandica* Linnaeus - F, G, RAB, W, WV, X, Z; = *Ditremexa medsgeri* (Shafer) Britton & Rose - S]

\* *Senna obtusifolia* (Linnaeus) Irwin & Barneby, Sicklepod, Coffee-weed. Fields (especially soybean fields), disturbed areas; probably native of the New World Tropics. Jul-Sep; Aug-Nov. The species is now pantropical. [= C, I, K, Pa, SE, Va, WH3, X, Y; = *Cassia obtusifolia* Linnaeus - RAB, W, Z; < *Cassia tora* Linnaeus - F, G, misapplied; < *Emelista tora* (Linnaeus) Britton & Rose - S, misapplied]

\* *Senna occidentalis* (Linnaeus) Link, Coffee Senna. Disturbed places; native of the Old World Tropics. Jul-Aug; Aug-Nov. The species is now pantropical. [= C, I, K, SE, Va, WH3, Y; = *Cassia occidentalis* Linnaeus - F, G, RAB, X, Z; = *Ditremexa occidentalis* (Linnaeus) Britton & Rose ex Britton & Wilson - S]

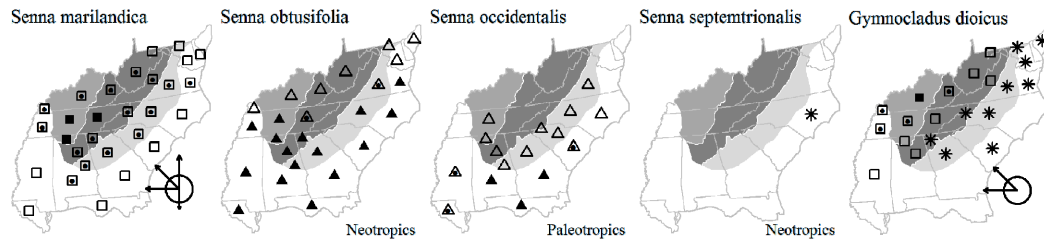
\* *Senna septentrionalis* (Viviani) Irwin & Barneby. Disturbed areas; native of the tropics, probably originally from tropical America, perhaps not truly established, though Isely (1990) states that "the weedy nature of this species suggests that it is almost certainly somewhat established." [= I, K, SE, Y; = *Cassia laevigata* Willdenow - Z]

#### 4. *Gymnocladus* Lamarck 1785 (Kentucky Coffee-tree)

A genus of 6 species, all trees, ours in e. North America and 5 species in e. Asia, related to *Gleditsia*. References: Isely (1975)=Z; Robertson & Lee (1976)=Y; Lee (1976)=X; Isely (1998)=I; Isely (1990)=SE.

*Gymnocladus dioica* (Linnaeus) K. Koch, Kentucky Coffee-tree, Kentucky Mahogany. Native in rich bottomland and slope forests, also in disturbed areas, persistent and weakly spreading from horticultural plantings. Apr-Jun; Aug-Nov (and persistent). The original native range has been obscured, perhaps PA west to se. SD, south to w. VA, TN, n. AL, and OK. [= C, F, G, I, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, WV, X, Y, Z]





### 5a. *Gleditsia* Linnaeus 1753 (Honey Locust, Water Locust)

A genus of 13-16 species, trees (and a shrub), scattered relictually in the Old and New Worlds, related to *Gymnocladus*.

References: Isely (1975)=Z; Robertson & Lee (1976)=Y; Isely (1998)=I; Isely (1990)=SE; Schnabel & Wendel (1998).

**Identification notes:** The hybrid *Gleditsia* × *texana* Sargent (pro sp.) [*G. aquatica* × *triacanthos*] occurs occasionally in the area of range overlap of its parents. It is intermediate between its parents.

- 1 Legume ovate, 3-5 (-8) cm long and 1-3-seeded; foliage glabrous (or slightly puberulent when young); [trees of frequently flooded swamps, often with *Taxodium*, rarely planted and escaped] ..... *G. aquatica*
- 1 Legume elongate, 20-40 cm long and multi-seeded; foliage puberulent (even in age); [trees of moist to dry forests, frequently planted and escaped in disturbed areas] ..... *G. triacanthos*

*Gleditsia aquatica* Marshall, Water Locust. Swamp forests. Apr-May; Jul-Nov. E. SC south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX, and north in the interior to IN, IL, and MO (as a native species almost completely restricted to the Coastal Plain); occasionally cultivated north of its native range. [= C, F, G, GW, I, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3, Y, Z]

*Gleditsia triacanthos* Linnaeus, Honey Locust. Woodlands, forests (generally bottomland), fencerows, often planted as a street tree. Apr-early Jun; Jul-Nov. Native distribution is believed to be from w. NY west to se. SD, south to Panhandle FL and TX (west of the Blue Ridge); its occurrence over much of our region appears to be as an adventive. The trunks are normally beset with lengthy, branched thorns, but thornless trees are encountered (and are usually favored for horticultural planting). [= C, G, GW, I, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]

### 5b. *Guilandina* Linnaeus 1753 (Nicker)

A genus of 7 or more species, lianas and scandent shrubs, pantropical. References: Lewis et al. (2005)=Z; Gagnon et al. (2013); Isely (1998)=I; Isely (1990)=SE.

*Guilandina bonduc* Linnaeus, Gray Nicker. Coastal beaches and thickets. [= Z; = *Caesalpinia bonduc* (Linnaeus) Rozburgh – I, K1, K2, SE, WH3; > *Guilandina bonduc* – S; > *Guilandina crista* (Linnaeus) Small – S, misapplied]

## 6. *Parkinsonia* Linnaeus 1753 (Jerusalem Thorn)

A genus of about 10-30 species (if circumscribed to include *Cercidium*), shrubs and trees of sw. North America, Central America, and Africa. References: Isely (1975)=Z; Robertson & Lee (1976)=Y; Isely (1998)=I.

\* *Parkinsonia aculeata* Linnaeus, Jerusalem Thorn, Retama, Horse-bean, Mexican Palo Verde. Disturbed areas; native of sw. North America. May. Rarely established or spread from cultivation in our area, more commonly so in much of FL. [= I, K, S, SE, Y, WH3, Z]

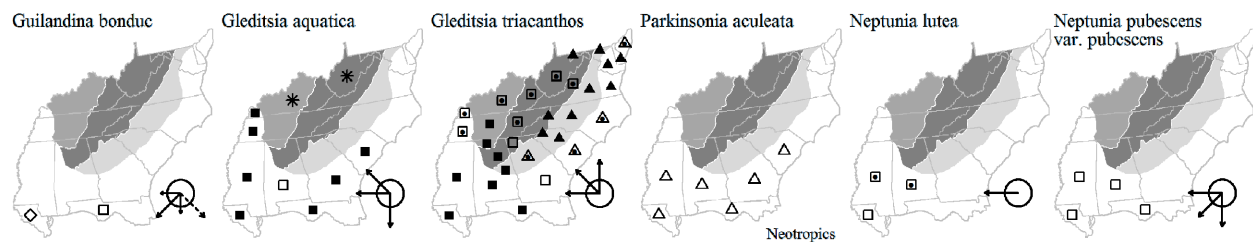
## 7. *Neptunia* Loureiro 1790 (Neptunia)

A genus of about 12 species, herbs, of the tropics and subtropics of America and Eurasia. References: Isely (1998)=I; Windler (1966)=Z.

- 1 Leaflets 9-15 pairs per pinna; stipules 2-4 mm long; all flowers perfect, with functional stamens; stipe of fruit 4-14 mm long ..... *N. lutea*
- 1 Leaflets (12-) 15-25 pairs per pinna; stipules 4-10 mm long; flowers in the lower part of the inflorescence with flattened staminodes; stipe of fruit 2-5 mm long ..... *N. pubescens* var. *pubescens*

*Neptunia lutea* (Leavenworth) Benth, Yellow Neptunia. Savannas, prairies, roadsides. AL west to OK and TX. [= I, K, S, SE, Z]

*Neptunia pubescens* Benth var. *pubescens*, Tropical Neptunia. Savannas, sandhills, scrub, prairies, roadsides. AL and FL west to TX and south to Argentina. [= I, K1, SE, Z; > *N. floridana* Small – S; < *N. pubescens* – K2, WH3; > *Neptunia pubescens* var. *floridana* (Small) B.L. Turner]



### 8. *Leucaena* Benthham 1842 (Leadtree, Leucaena)

A genus of about 22 species, of tropical and warm temperate America. References: Hughes (1998)=Z; Isely (1998)=I; Govindarajulu et al. (2011a, 2011b).

\* *Leucaena leucocephala* (Lamarck) de Wit *ssp. leucocephala*, Leadtree, Leucaena, Jumbie-bean. Disturbed areas; native of the New World tropics. E. GA (Kartesz 1999, voucher at UGA), south into FL and the New World tropics. An allotetraploid species derived from *L. cruziana* × *pulverulenta* (Govindarajulu et al. 2011b). [= WH3, Z; < *L. leucocephala* – I, K, SE; < *L. glauca* (Linnaeus) Benthham – S, misapplied]

### 9. *Desmanthus* Willdenow 1806 (Bundleflower)

A genus of about 25 species, herbs and shrubs, of warm temperate and subtropical America. References: Isely (1973)=Z; Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Leaves with (4-) 6-12 pairs of pinnae; stamens 5; legume 1.5-2.5 cm long ..... *D. illinoensis*
- 1 Leaves with 2-4 pairs of pinnae; stamens 10; legume 4-8 cm long ..... *D. virgatus* var. *depressus*

*Desmanthus illinoensis* (Michaux) MacMillan ex B.L. Robinson & Fernald, Bundleflower, Prairie Mimosa. Prairies, marsh edges, disturbed areas. Jun-Jul; Aug-Nov. OH, MN, and ND south to Panhandle FL, TX, and NM; with scattered adventive occurrences east and west of the native distribution. [= C, F, G, I, K1, K2, RAB, SE, W, WH3, Z; = *Acuan illinoense* (Michaux) Kuntze – S; = *Mimosa illinoensis* Michaux]

*Desmanthus virgatus* (Linnaeus) Willdenow var. *depressus* (Humboldt & Bonpland ex Willdenow) B.L. Turner, Wild Tantan. FL peninsula (north to Levy County, FL); West Indies; nw. LA and c. Texas south through Mexico and Central America to South America. [= I, SE; = *Acuan depressum* (Humboldt & Bonpland ex Willdenow) Kuntze – S; < *D. virgatus* – K2, WH3]

### 10. *Dichrostachys* (A.P. de Candolle) Wight & Arnott 1834 (Sickle Bush)

A genus of about 6-14 species, shrubs and trees, of Africa and tropical Asia. References: Lewis et al. (2005); Isely (1998)=I.

\* *Dichrostachys cinerea* (Linnaeus) Wight & Arnott *ssp. africana* Brenan, African Sickle Bush, Kalahari Christmas Tree, Aroma. Coastal dunes; native of Africa. See Barger et al. (2012) for additional information. [= K2, WH3; < *D. cinerea* – I, SE]

### 11. *Mimosa* Linnaeus 1753 (Mimosa)

A genus of about 500 species, herbs, shrubs, trees, and vines, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate areas, especially America. Barneby (1991) and Beard (1963) argue that there are no characters which serve to separate *Schrankia* from *Mimosa*. References: Barneby (1991)=Y; Isely (1973)=Z; Isely (1998)=I.

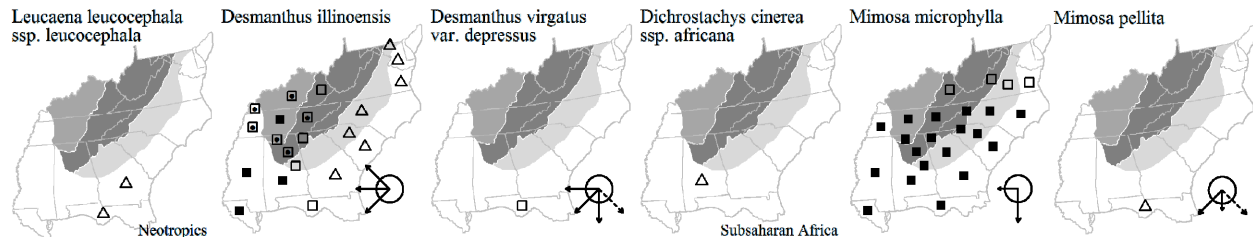
**Identification notes:** Unmistakable in our flora for its bipinnate leaves, with tiny (2-4 mm long) leaflets, responding to touch by closing.

- 1 Plant unarmed ..... *M. strigillosa*
- 1 Plant armed.
  - 2 Pinnae (1-) 2 pairs per leaf ..... [*M. pudica*]
  - 2 Pinnae 6-16 (-22) pairs per leaf.
    - 3 Woody shrubs, to 4 m tall ..... *M. pellita*
    - 3 Sprawling vines.
      - 4 Leaflets without apparent secondary veins; pinnae 4-8 (-11) pairs per leaf ..... *M. microphylla*
      - 4 Leaflets with evident (sometimes weakly so) secondary veins; pinnae 3-5 (-6) pairs per leaf ..... *M. quadrivalvis* var. *floridana*

*Mimosa microphylla* Dryander, Eastern Sensitive-briar. Dry woodlands and forests, especially sandhills, disturbed areas. Jun-Sep; Aug-Nov. DE, WV, and MO south to FL and e. TX. A form with smaller fruits (3-5 cm long vs. 5-12 cm long) has been variously treated as a species [*Leptoglottis chapmanii* – S, *Schrankia chapmanii*] or a "recurrent fruit-form genotype" [phase *brachycarpa* of Isely (1973)]. [= K, Va; = *Mimosa quadrivalvis* Linnaeus var. *angustata* (Torrey & A. Gray) Barneby – C, I, WH3, Y; = *Schrankia microphylla* (Dryander) J.F. Macbride – F, G, RAB, W; > *Leptoglottis microphylla* (Dryander) Britton & Rose – S; > *Leptoglottis*

*chapmanii* Small ex Britton & Rose – S; = *Schrankia microphylla* (Dryander) J.F. Macbride var. *microphylla* – SE; > *Schrankia microphylla* "phase *brachycarpa*" – Z; > *Schrankia chapmanii* (Small ex Britton & Rose) F.J. Hermann]

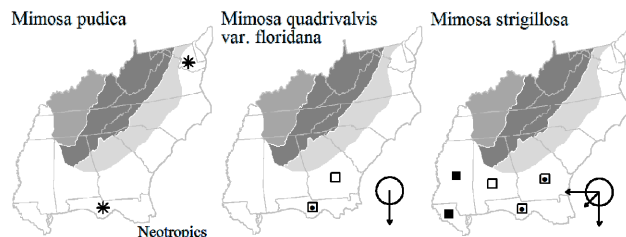
***Mimosa pellita*** Humboldt & Bonpland, Black Mimosa. Disturbed areas; native of New World tropics (s. FL, West Indies, Central America, South America). [= I, K2; ? *M. pigra* Linnaeus var. *pigra* – SE, misapplied; < *M. pigra* – WH3]



\* ***Mimosa pudica*** Linnaeus, Sensitive Plant, Shameplant. Disturbed areas; perhaps only a waif in our area. [= I, K, S, SE, WH3]

***Mimosa quadrivalvis*** Linnaeus var. *floridana* (Chapman) Barneby, Florida Sensitive-briar. Xeric sandhills and other dry, sandy habitats. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: GA south into FL. This taxon is distinct at the specific level from *M. quadrivalvis* and nomenclatural adjustments are forthcoming (Flores-Cruz et al. 2004). [= I, K, WH3, Y; = *Leptoglottis floridana* (Chapman) Small ex Britton & Rose – S; = *Schrankia microphylla* (Dryander) J.F. MacBride var. *floridana* (Chapman) Isely – SE]

***Mimosa strigillosa*** Torrey & A. Gray, Powderpuff Mimosa. Floodplain forests, open wet areas. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: e. GA south to FL, west to TX. It might be expected in se. SC (see SE, Y, Z). [= I, K, S, SE, WH3, Y, Z]



## 12. *Acaciella* Britton & Rose 1928 (Acacia)

A genus of about 15 species, herbs, of sc. and se. United States south to Argentina. References: Isely (1998)=I.

***Acaciella hirta*** Britton & Rose, Prairie Acacia. Sandhills, disturbed sandy areas. W. LA, AR, and MO west to KS, OK, and TX; disjunct in e. Panhandle FL and n. peninsular FL. [= S; = *Acacia angustissima* (P. Miller) Kuntze var. *hirta* (Nuttall) B.L. Robinson – I, K, SE, WH3; = *Acacia hirta* Nuttall]

## 13. *Vachellia* Wight & Arnott 1834 (Acacia)

A genus of about 163 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical and subtropical America, Africa, Asia, and Australia. Formerly considered part of *Acacia*. References: Ebinger & Seigler in FNA (in prep.); Isely (1998)=I; Isely (1969)=Z; Ebinger, Seigler, & Clarke (2002)=Y; Seigler & Ebinger (2005)=X; Maslin, Miller, & Seigler (2003).

- 1 Leaves with 2-4 (-6) pairs of pinnae; each pinna with 10-20 pairs of leaflets ..... *V. farnesiana* var. *farnesiana*  
 1 Leaves with 10-15 (-20) pairs of pinnae; each pinna with 20-30 pairs of leaflets ..... *V. macracantha*

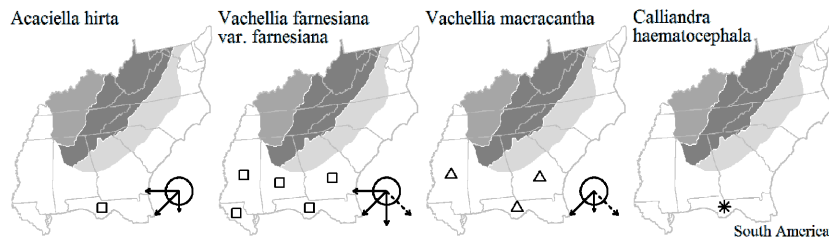
***Vachellia farnesiana*** (Linnaeus) Wight & Arnott var. *farnesiana*, Sweet Acacia, Huisache. Sandy flats on barrier islands, maritime scrub, shell middens. E. GA, along the coast, south to s. FL, west to TX and Tamaulipas, across the sw. United States and south into Mexico. The GA occurrence appears native; see Duncan (1985). [= FNA, X; < *Acacia farnesiana* (Linnaeus) Willdenow – I, K, SE, WH3, Z; > *Acacia smallii* Isely – I, SE, Z; > *Vachellia densiflora* Alexander ex Small – S; > *Vachellia farnesiana* (Linnaeus) Wight & Arnott – S; = *Acacia farnesiana* ssp. *farnesiana* – Y]

\* ***Vachellia macracantha*** (Humboldt & Bonpland ex Willdenow) Seigler & Ebinger, Apopanax, Longspine Acacia, Porknut. Planted as an ornamental and rarely naturalized; native of farther south in FL. [= FNA, X; = *Acacia macracantha* Humboldt & Bonpland ex Willdenow – I, K, SE, WH3, Z]

## 14. *Calliandra* Benthham 1840

A genus of about 135 species, trees and shrubs, of the New World tropics and subtropics. References: Isely (1998)=I.

\* ***Calliandra haematocephala*** Hasskarl, Powderpuff Tree. Disturbed areas; native of South America, cultivated in the southern part of our area and allegedly persistent or spreading. [= I, WH3]



### 15. *Albizia* Durazzini 1772 (Silktree)

A genus of about 100-120 species, trees, shrubs, and vines, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate Asia, Africa, and America. References: Isely (1973)=Z; Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Leaflets 7-15 mm long; bark of mature trees smoothish, with small wart-like bumps ..... *A. julibrissin*  
 1 Leaflets 15-30 mm long; bark of mature trees rough, with plates ..... *A. kalkora*

\* *Albizia julibrissin* Durazzini, Mimosa, Silktree. Disturbed areas, suburban woodlots, escaped and persistent in forests and woodlands; native of tropical Asia. May-Aug; Jul-Nov. Becoming a serious weed; "literally almost everywhere in the 'Dixie' south" (Isely 1973). [= C, I, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *Albizzia julibrissin* – F, G, S, orthographic variant]

\* *Albizia kalkora* (Roxburgh) Prain, Kalkora Mimosa. Naturalizing in suburban areas; native of e. Asia (Japan, Korea, Taiwan). Documented by herbarium specimens at DUKE and NCU. Apparently hybridizing with *A. julibrissin* (W. Cook, pers. comm.).

### 16. *Cladrastis* Rafinesque 1824 (Yellow-wood)

A genus of about 6 species, trees, of the se. United States and montane regions of Japan and China. *Cladrastis* is the only native member of the tribe Sophoreae in our area, with the exception of the cultivated (and weakly, if at all, established) *Styphnolobium* and *Maackia*; additionally the native *Sophora tomentosa* Linnaeus var. *truncata* Torrey & A. Gray closely approaches our area in n. peninsular FL. References: Duley & Vincent (2003)=X; Isely (1981)=Z; Isely (1998)=I; Rudd (1972)=Y.

*Cladrastis kentukea* (Dumont de Courset) Rudd, Yellow-wood. Mountain forests, Piedmont bluffs, especially on calcareous or mafic rocks (introduced only in the Piedmont of NC). Apr-May; Jul-Aug. This small to large tree has a native range primarily in the Southern Appalachians (mostly on the west side), the Ozarks, and limestone regions in-between (such as c. TN), ranging from s. OH, s. IN, and s. MO south to sw. NC, sc. SC, n. GA, AL, c. AR, and e. OK, but is cultivated more widely. As discussed by Wyatt (1985), the SC occurrence on Fall Line bluffs of the Savannah River is an interesting disjunction, apparently relictual. Yellow-wood is a distinctive tree, distinguished by its smooth silvery-gray bark, peculiar leaves with alternate leaflets, and pendent panicles of white flowers. The genus *Cladrastis* has 4 other species, all of temperate e. Asia. Increasingly planted as an ornamental, and likely to start escaping more widely, as reported for Fairfax County, VA (Steury 2011). [= K, Mo, W, X, Y; = *C. lutea* (Michaux f.) K. Koch – C, F, G, I, RAB, S, SE, Z]

### 17. *Styphnolobium* Schott 1830 (Pagoda Tree)

A genus of about 9 species, trees, shrubs, of central and South America and e. Asia. References: Isely (1998)=I; Isely (1981)=Z; Sousa S. & Rudd (1993)=Y; Palomino et al. (1993).

- 1 Flowers in terminal panicles; leaflets 13-17 per leaf ..... *S. affine*  
 1 Flowers in axillary racemes; leaflets 9-15 per leaf ..... [*S. japonicum*]

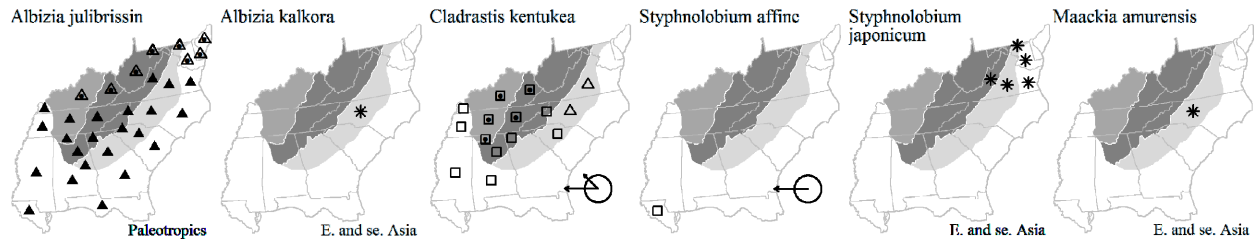
*Styphnolobium affine* (Torrey & A. Gray) Walpers, Eve's Necklace. Woodlands, disturbed areas. Apr-Jun. Sw, AR and OK south to sw. LA and c. TX; disjunct eastward in se. LA. [= K2; = *Sophora affinis* Torrey & A. Gray]

\* *Styphnolobium japonicum* (Linnaeus) Schott, Pagoda Tree. Cultivated ornamental, rarely persistent; native of China. Reported as "slightly escaped" in the United States by Isely (1981); most specimens in herbaria are from cultivated plants. Steury (2011) and Zell (2012) report it as well-established and invasive in Arlington County, VA. Also reported for MD, PA, and OH (Kartesz 1999). [= Y; = *Sophora japonica* Linnaeus – I, K, Pa, Z]

### 18. *Maackia* Ruprecht & Maximowicz 1856 (Maackia)

A genus of about 8 species, trees and shrubs, of e. Asia.

\* *Maackia amurensis* Ruprecht, Amur Maackia, Chinese Yellow-wood. Sparingly naturalizing in suburban woodlands; native of China and Siberia. Reported as sparingly naturalizing on Duke University campus, Durham County, NC (W. Cook, pers. comm., 2007).



### 19. *Sophora* Linnaeus 1753 (Necklacepod)

A genus of ca. 50 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, pantropical but mostly Old World. References: Rudd (1972)=Z.

*Sophora tomentosa* Linnaeus var. *truncata* Torrey & A. Gray, Yellow Necklacepod. Coastal dunes, also dry, near-coastal sands. N. peninsular FL (Levy County on the west coast and Brevard County on the east coast south to s. FL; West Indies; South America. [= I, K2, SE, WH3; < *S. tomentosa* – S] {add Z to synonymy}

### 20. *Thermopsis* R. Brown ex Aiton & W.T. Aiton 1811 (Golden-banner)

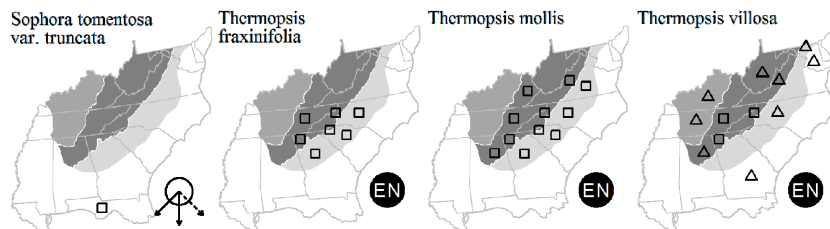
A genus of ca. 23 species, perennial herbs, of temperate e. North America, w. North America, and e. Asia. References: Chen, Mendenhall, & Turner in FNA (in prep.); Larisey (1940b); Chen, Mendenhall, & Turner (1994)=Y; Isely (1981)=Z; Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Legumes erect or strongly ascending, densely villous; stipules clasping, those of the principal leaves (20-) 35-65 mm long, 10-30 mm wide; pedicels 2-3 mm long; plants mostly 6-20 dm tall, strict or few-branched ..... *T. villosa*
- 1 Legumes spreading to ascending, glabrate or pubescent; stipules not clasping, those of the principal leaves 12-25 (-32) mm long, 1-5 mm wide; pedicels 4-20 mm long; plants mostly 3-10 dm tall, branched.
- 2 Plants from a single woody rootstock, mostly 5-10 dm tall; calyx glabrous or very sparsely pubescent, often also glaucous, the lobes often only 1-1.5 mm long; pedicels glabrate, (4-) 7-20 mm long (as long as or longer than the bracts); racemes terminal or lateral; plants flowering (late May-) early Jun-Jul; [plants of moderate to high elevations, (300-) 700-2000 m]..... *T. fraxinifolia*
- 2 Plants from extensive rhizomes, mostly 3-6 dm tall; calyx pubescent, the lobes 2-2.5 mm long; pedicels villosulous, 2-6 (-10) mm long (shorter than the bracts); racemes terminal; plants flowering late Apr-early May (-Jun); [plants of low to moderate elevations, 200-800 m] *T. mollis*

*Thermopsis fraxinifolia* (Nuttall) M.A. Curtis, Ash-leaf Golden-banner. Dry slopes and ridges. Late May-Jul; Jul-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: w. NC and e. TN south to nw. SC and n. GA. In addition to the key characters above, *T. fraxinifolia* tends to have thinner stems than *T. mollis*, to average taller, and to have the inflorescence generally arching to reclining (vs. erect to sometimes arching). The phenologic separation (peak flowering times separated by about 6-7 weeks, generally with a 2 week period between the last flowering of *T. mollis* and the first flowering of *T. fraxinifolia*) provides strong support to the recognition of *T. fraxinifolia* and *T. mollis* at the species level. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, W, Y; = *T. mollis* var. *fraxinifolia* (Nuttall) Isely – I, SE, Z]

*Thermopsis mollis* (Michaux) M.A. Curtis, Appalachian Golden-banner. Dry slopes and ridges. Apr-May; Jun-Aug. Centered in the Southern Appalachians, but mostly in the Piedmont and lower elevation periphery of the mountains, ranging from sc. VA south through w. and c. NC and e. TN to nw. SC, n. GA, and ne. AL. See comments under *T. fraxinifolia*. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, Va, W, Y; = *T. mollis* var. *mollis* – I, SE, Z; > *T. hugeri* Small – S; > *T. mollis* – S]

*Thermopsis villosa* (Walter) Fernald & Schubert, Aaron's-rod, Blue Ridge Golden-banner. Floodplains, mesic disturbed areas, woodland edges, roadbanks. May-Jun; Jul-Sep. A Southern Blue Ridge endemic: w. NC and e. TN to n. GA, and escaped from cultivation more widely, as in w. VA, s. MD, c. TN, and WV probably representing escapes from cultivation. *T. villosa* is a more erect and unbranched plant than our other two species. It is generally found in disturbed sites, its natural habitat somewhat of a mystery. [= C, FNA, I, K, RAB, SE, W, Y, Z; = *T. caroliniana* M.A. Curtis – S]





21. *Baptisia* Ventenat 1808 (Wild Indigo)

A genus of about 20 species, perennial herbs, of temperate e. and c. North America. References: Isely (1981)=Y; Larisey (1940a)=Z; Mendenhall (1994a, 1994b)=X; Turner (2006)=Q; Isely (1998)=I; Woods & Diamond (2014).

**Identification notes:** Many of our species hybridize when they grow in proximity. They are generally recognizable (especially in context with their parents) by their intermediate morphology. Additional hybrids have been created by plant breeders and may be found in cultivation.

- 1 Leaves 1-foliolate, sessile or perfoliate.
  - 2 Leaves perfoliate; plant glabrous or nearly so; [widespread, from s. SC southward] ..... *B. perfoliata*
  - 2 Leaves sessile; plant glabrous or densely cobwebby pubescent; [narrow endemics of GA and FL].
    - 3 Plant cobwebby-pubescent; leaves ca. 1× as long as wide, cordate at base; corolla 9-11 mm long, yellow; [of e. GA (Brantley and Wayne counties)] ..... *B. arachnifera*
    - 3 Plant glabrous; leaves 1.3-1.6× as long as wide, rounded to broadly cuneate at base; corolla 12-15 mm long, pale yellow to greenish; [of the FL Panhandle (Franklin, Gadsden, Leon, Liberty, and Wakulla counties)] ..... *B. simplicifolia*
- 1 Leaves 3-foliolate, petiolate or sessile.
  - 4 Flowering or fruiting pedicels bracteolate; corolla 11-14 mm long
    - 5 Calyx lobes about as long as the calyx tube ..... *B. lecontei*
    - 5 Calyx lobes much > the calyx tube.
      - 6 Plant glabrous; [of ne. FL (Clay and St. Johns counties)] ..... *B. calycosa*
      - 6 Plant tomentose to hirsute; [of FL Panhandle (Escambia, Holmes, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa, and Walton counties) and s. AL (Covington County)] ..... *B. hirsuta*
  - 4 Flowering or fruiting pedicels lacking bracteoles; corolla larger (except *B. tinctoria*).
    - 7 Plants in flower ..... **Key A**
    - 7 Plants in fruit ..... **Key B**

**Key A – flowering *Baptisia***

- 1 Flowers lavender or blue.
  - 2 Leaflets 2-4 (-5) cm long, mostly < 10 mm wide (if wider, then < 4 cm long); leaflets mostly oriented in a vertical plane; fertile stems usually 0.4-1.0 m tall, the leafy branches horizontally spreading; racemes 1-2.5 (-4) dm long, rather densely flowered; petioles 0-4 (-12) mm long; [of diabase and limestone glades, barrens, and woodlands] ..... *B. australis* var. *aberrans*
  - 2 Leaflets 4-6 (-9) cm long, mostly > 12 mm wide; leaflets not oriented in a vertical plane; fertile stems usually 1-1.5 m tall, the leafy branches ascending; racemes 2-4 (-5) dm long, rather sparsely flowered; petioles 5-20 (-40) mm long; [of flood-scoured riverside cobblebars and rock outcrops, also frequently cultivated and sometimes persistent or escaped] ..... *B. australis* var. *australis*
- 1 Flowers yellow, cream-white, or white.
  - 3 Flowers white or cream-white.
    - 4 Flowering pedicels 10-18 (-30) mm long, subtended by persistent bracts 10-25 mm long and 7-10 mm wide; flowers cream-white (to pale-yellow).
      - 5 Petioles of median leaves 4-10 mm long ..... *B. bracteata*
      - 5 Petioles of median leaves 2-4 mm long
        - 6 Leaves and stems glabrous; leaflets 1.5-2.5× as long as wide ..... *B. leucophaea* var. *laevicaulis*
        - 6 Leaves and stems pubescent; leaflets (1.5-) 2.5-5× as long as wide ..... *B. leucophaea* var. *leucophaea*
    - 4 Flowering pedicels 3-10 mm long, subtended by caducous bracts 4-7 mm long and 1-2 mm wide; flowers white.
      - 7 Calyx 4.5-6.5 mm long; corolla 13-16 (-18) mm long; petioles 5-10 (-20) mm long ..... *B. albescens*
      - 7 Calyx 7-8 mm long; corolla 20-25 mm long; petioles (of the lower leaves at least) 10-20 mm long.
        - 8 Legume usually 15-20 (-30) mm in diameter, thin-walled and brittle; [of NC south through GA to FL and AL] ..... *B. alba*
        - 8 Legume usually 10-12 (-15) mm in diameter, rigid and tough; [of c. TN, c. KY, and MS westward] ..... *B. leucantha*
  - 3 Flowers yellow.
    - 9 Flowering pedicels 14-18 (-30) mm long, subtended by persistent bracts 10-25 mm long and 7-10 mm wide; flowers pale-yellow (to cream-white).
      - 10 Petioles of median leaves 4-10 mm long ..... *B. bracteata*
      - 10 Petioles of median leaves 2-4 mm long.
        - 11 Leaves and stems glabrous; leaflets 1.5-2.5× as long as wide ..... *B. leucophaea* var. *laevicaulis*
        - 11 Leaves and stems pubescent; leaflets (1.5-) 2.5-5× as long as wide ..... *B. leucophaea* var. *leucophaea*
    - 9 Flowering pedicels 2-10 mm long, subtended by caducous bracts 2-10 mm long and 1-2 mm wide; flowers bright yellow.
      - 12 Leaflets mostly 1-2.5 (-4) cm long, 1-2.5× as long as wide, the petiolules 0-1 mm long; corolla 12-16 mm long; racemes numerous, terminating most of the branches ..... *B. tinctoria*
      - 12 Leaflets mostly 4-9 cm long, 1.5-4× as long as wide, the petiolules 2-10 mm long; corolla 20-28 mm long; racemes solitary (-3) or numerous.
        - 13 Inflorescences of racemes of (3-) 5-25 (or more) flowers; stipules persistent or caducous.
          - 14 Plant persistently cinereous-pubescent; stipules (some of them at least) persistent; plants blackening on drying ..... *B. cinerea*
          - 14 Plant puberulent when young, soon glabrate to glabrous; stipules caducous; [of MS westward]; plants not blackening on drying ..... *B. sphaerocarpa*
        - 13 Inflorescence **either** of solitary axillary flowers **or** flowers in clusters of 2-4 in axils **or** in terminal racemes of 2-4 (-10) flowers; stipules caducous.
          - 15 Petiolules 2-3 mm long; leaflets 1-2.5× as long as wide; [of LA, AR, TX, and OK] ..... *B. nuttalliana*
          - 15 Petiolules 4-10 mm long; leaflets 1.7-5× as long as wide; [of SC, GA, FL, and AL].
            - 16 Leaflets 3-5× as long as wide, usually < 1.5 cm wide; flowers usually solitary or in clusters of 2-3; fruits broadly ellipsoid or subspheroidal, < 2× as long as wide; [se. SC south through GA Coastal Plain to ne. FL] ..... *B. lanceolata* var. *lanceolata*

- 16 Leaflets 1.7-3.2 (-5)× as long as wide, the larger typically > 2 cm wide; flowers in racemes of (1-) 3-10 flowers; fruits usually ellipsoid, often > 2× as long as wide; [FL Panhandle, s. AL, and c. peninsular FL] ..... *B. lanceolata* var. *tomentosa* {add *B. megacarpa* and *B. riparia* to key}

### Key B – fruiting *Baptisia*

- 1 Legume 5-11 mm in diameter.
  - 2 Legume cylindric, 20-30 (-35) mm long, 7-9 mm in diameter, yellow-brown, leathery in texture ..... *B. albescens*
  - 2 Legume globose or subspheroidal, 7-25 mm long, 5-11 mm in diameter, black, woody in texture.
    - 3 Leaflets mostly 1-2.5 (-4) cm long ..... *B. tinctoria*
    - 3 Leaflets 3.5-10 cm long.
      - 4 Leaflets 3-5× as long as wide, usually < 1.5 cm wide; infructescence nodes (fruits or aborted fruits) usually 1-3; fruits broadly ellipsoid or subspheroidal, < 2× as long as wide; [se. SC south through GA Coastal Plain to ne. FL] ..... *B. lanceolata* var. *lanceolata*
      - 4 Leaflets 1.7-3.2 (-5)× as long as wide, the larger typically > 2 cm wide; infructescence nodes (1-) 3-10; fruits usually ellipsoid, often > 2× as long as wide; [FL Panhandle, s. AL, and c. peninsular FL] ..... *B. lanceolata* var. *tomentosa*
- 1 Legume 8-25 mm in diameter.
  - 5 Pod drying tan, thin-walled and brittle ..... *B. megacarpa*
  - 5 Pod drying black to blackish-brown, leathery or tough.
    - 6 Stems puberulent (sometimes inconspicuously so) or villous.
      - 7 Legume (20-) 30-40 (-50) mm long, 15-25 mm in diameter; pedicels 14-18 (-30) mm long, subtended by persistent bracts 10-25 mm long and 7-10 mm wide
        - 8 Petioles of median leaves 4-10 mm long ..... *B. bracteata*
        - 8 Petioles of median leaves 2-4 mm long ..... *B. leucophaea* var. *leucophaea*
      - 7 Legume 10-35 mm long, 8-15 mm in diameter; pedicels 2-10 mm long, subtended by caducous bracts 2-10 mm long and 1-2 mm wide.
        - 9 Petiolules 2-5 mm long; stipules (some of them at least) persistent ..... *B. cinerea*
        - 9 Petiolules 4-10 mm long; stipules caducous ..... *B. lanceolata* var. *lanceolata*
    - 6 Stems glabrous and generally glaucous as well ..... *B. alba*, *B. leucantha*, *B. leucophaea* var. *laevicaulis*, *B. australis* var. *aberrans*, *B. australis* var. *australis* {add *B. nuttalliana* and *B. riparia* to fruiting key}

*Baptisia alba* (Linnaeus) Ventenat, Thick-pod White Wild Indigo. Dry woodlands, pine flatwoods, roadsides. May-Jul; Jun-Oct. NC south to n. peninsular FL, west to AL. *B. leucantha* (see below) is a western sibling, treated as either a species or a variety. In fruit, it is easily separated from *B. albescens* and most other *Baptisia* by its nearly spheroidal legume. *B. alba* and *B. albescens* have been nomenclaturally confused; Isely (1986a) corrects the application of the epithet "*alba*." [= S, WH3; = *B. alba* var. *alba* – I, K, SE; = *B. lactea* (Rafinesque) Thieret var. *obovata* (Larisey) Isely – C (by implication), X, Y; = *B. lactea* var. *pendula* (Larisey) B.L. Turner – Q; = *B. pendula* Larisey – RAB; > *B. pendula* var. *pendula* – Z; > *B. pendula* var. *obovata* Larisey – Z]

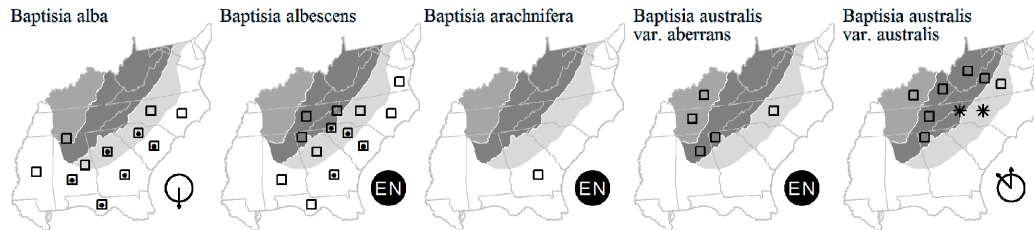
*Baptisia albescens* Small, Narrow-pod White Wild Indigo, Spiked Wild Indigo. Dry woodlands, pine flatwoods, roadsides. May-Jul; Jun-Oct. Se. VA south through NC, SC, and GA to n. FL, e. AL and e. TN. The fruits are unlike any of our other species in being cylindric, about 3× as long as the diameter, and yellowish-brown (rather than black) when mature. [= I, K, S, SE, Va, WH3; = *B. alba* – C, F, G, Q, RAB, W, X, Y, misapplied; > *B. alba* – Z; > *B. albescens* – Z]

*Baptisia arachnifera* Duncan, Hairy Rattleweed, Hairy Wild Indigo. Sandhills. Endemic to GA (Wayne and Brantley counties). Unmistakable for its simple leaves and dense "cobwebby" pubescence. [= I, K, Q, SE, X, Y]

*Baptisia australis* (Linnaeus) R. Brown var. *aberrans* (Larisey) M. Mendenhall, Eastern Prairie Blue Wild Indigo, Glade Wild Indigo. Glades, barrens, and open woodlands over limestone (or other calcareous rocks) and diabase (or other mafic rocks), in areas that were formerly prairies, barrens, glades, or oak savannas. Apr-May; Jun-Aug. Sw. KY, c. and se. TN, nw. GA, and c. NC. Blue-flowered *Baptisia* from mafic glades, barrens, and former prairies and oak savannas east of the Mississippi River has proven problematic to taxonomists. Larisey (1940a) treated *B. australis* and *B. minor* as separate species, and placed eastern plants resembling *B. minor* in *B. minor* var. *aberrans* Larisey, but without providing very satisfying characters for separating it from typical *B. minor* of mw. North America. RAB apparently (though tacitly) included *B. minor* within *B. australis*. Isely (1981, 1990) treated blue-flowered *Baptisia* as *B. australis* var. *australis* and var. *minor*, regarding var. *minor* as reaching its eastern limit in MO (the two varieties thus allopatric), and stating that "sporadic collections within the range of var. *australis* have the pods and some of the vegetative characters of var. *minor*... most of these collections are from dry or sterile habitats, e.g., cedar glades, that var. *australis* typically does not inhabit" (Isely 1990). His treatment of *australis* and *minor* at the varietal level seems largely based on the existence of *minor*-like plants within his concept of the range of *australis*. NC plants from glade-like sites are morphologically more similar to midwestern prairie *B. minor*, occur in similar habitats, and grow with a large number of other plants with midwestern phytogeographic affinities, such as *Eryngium yuccifolium* var. *yuccifolium*, *Echinacea laevigata* (an eastern sibling of *E. purpurea*), *Solidago ptarmicoides*, *Solidago rigida* ssp. *glabrata* (an eastern sibling of *S. rigida* ssp. *rigida*), *Silphium terebinthinaceum*, and others. The affinities of these plants seem to be with *B. minor*; "shoehorning" them into the more eastern *B. australis*, which they do not resemble in morphology, habitat, or (indeed) range is not a desirable disposition. Eastern plants referable to *B. minor* do, however, as noted by Larisey and Isely, differ from midwestern plants in leaflet size and shape, branching, and pod shape; they are best treated as an eastern, relictual variety in the complex, *B. australis* var. *aberrans* Larisey. Mendenhall (1994a, 1994b) found that the "*aberrans*" entity warranted taxonomic recognition, and indeed that it is less closely related to *B. australis* s.s. and *B. minor* than they are to one another; she chose to treat the three entities as varieties under *B. australis*. For now, the best treatment seems to be to follow Mendenhall, and acknowledge the existence of three varietal entities, with the phylogenetic affinities uncertain. The range of *B. australis* var. *minor* is thus largely midwestern, from se. NE,

s. MO, and e. and c. KS south to w. AR, e. and c. OK, and ne. TX. [= K, X; = *Baptisia minor* Lehmann var. *aberrans* Larisey – Z; < *B. australis* (Linnaeus) R. Brown – RAB, S; < *B. australis* var. *australis* – I, Q, SE; < *B. australis* var. *minor* (Lehmann) Fernald – C, G, Mo; < *B. minor* – F]

***Baptisia australis*** (Linnaeus) R. Brown var. *australis*, Tall Blue Wild Indigo, Streamside Blue Indigo. Riverbank scour areas, gravel bars, and disturbed areas (where persisting from cultivation). Apr-Jun; Jun-Aug. Native to w. and n. VA, w. MD, WV, w. PA, e. and c. KY, ne. TN, se. IN, and s. OH, and possibly native to other states, the original range somewhat obscured by its frequent cultivation. [= C, G, K, Mo, Va, X; = *B. australis* – F, W, Z; < *B. australis* var. *australis* – I, Q, SE; < *B. australis* – Pa, RAB, S]



***Baptisia bracteata*** Elliott, Creamy Wild Indigo. Dry ridgetop woodlands and forests, sandhills, other dry woodlands. Mar-Apr; May-Jun. Ne. AL northwest through n. GA and n. SC to w. NC. The more western *B. leucophaea* Nuttall is better treated as a species than as *B. bracteata* var. *leucophaea* (Nuttall) Kartesz & Gandhi (Mendenhall 1994b). [= Q, RAB, S, W, X, Z; = *B. bracteata* var. *bracteata* – C, I, K, SE]

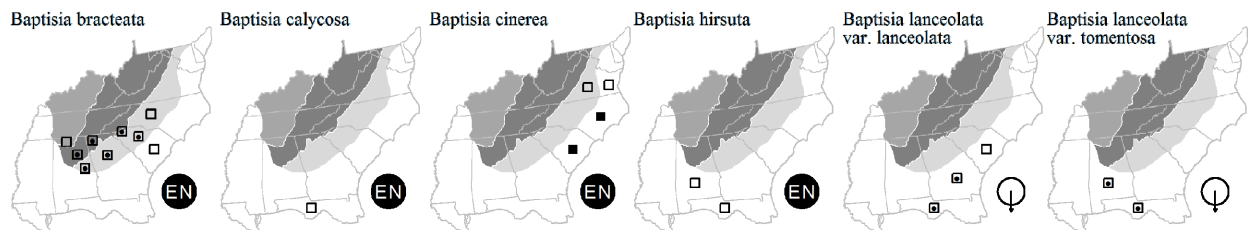
***Baptisia calycosa*** Canby, Florida Wild Indigo. Dry pine flatwoods, sandhills. Endemic to ne. FL (Clay and St. Johns counties) and also reported for Lowdes County, GA (Kartesz 2010) (this record needing confirmation). [= Q, S, Z; = *B. calycosa* var. *calycosa* – I, K, SE, WH3, Y] {synonymy incomplete: X}

***Baptisia cinerea*** (Rafinesque) Fernald & Schubert, Carolina Wild Indigo. Sandhills, other dry sandy woods. Late Apr-Jun; Jun-Jul. Though common in the Coastal Plain of the Carolinas, *B. cinerea* is a narrow endemic, ranging only from s. VA south to s. SC. The large, yellow flowers are very showy. In fall, the leaves do not drop, but stay attached to the stems, the whole plant turning an ashy gray; these dried plants are conspicuous through the following winter. The report in Jones & Coile (1988) of *B. cinerea* in GA is in error; the specimen is of *B. lanceolata*. [= C, F, G, I, K, Q, RAB, SE, Va, X; = *B. villosa* (Walter) Nuttall – S, Z, misapplied]

***Baptisia hirsuta*** Small, Hairy Wild Indigo, Panhandle Wild Indigo. Hammocks, dry pine flatwoods and sandhills. Endemic to FL Panhandle (Escambia, Holmes, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa, and Walton counties) and adjacent AL (Covington County). May; Jun-Sep. [= Q, S, Z; = *B. calycosa* Canby var. *villosa* Canby – I, K, SE, WH3, Y] {synonymy incomplete: X}

***Baptisia lanceolata*** (Walter) Elliott var. *lanceolata*, Gopherweed. Sandhills, dry pine flatwoods. Apr-May; Jun-Nov. S. SC south to ne. FL and sw. GA, a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic. Small (1933) alleges that *B. lanceolata* ranges north to NC, but no documentation is known. The plant is reminiscent of *B. cinerea*, but forms larger, bushier plants and is separable by characters in the key. [= I, K, Q, SE, X; < *B. lanceolata* – RAB, WH3; = *B. lanceolata* – S, Z]

***Baptisia lanceolata*** (Walter) Elliott var. *tomentosa* (Larisey) Isely. Sandhills. Panhandle FL and adjacent s. AL; disjunct in c. peninsular FL. Two forms have been recognized, the "narrow-leaved form," endemic to the Apalachicola Lowlands portion of the FL Panhandle, and the "typical form", occupying the FL Panhandle, s. AL, and disjunct in c. peninsular FL (Isely 1981). Mendenhall (1994b) included broad-leaved and narrow-leaved forms of var. *tomentosa* in her study, which provided some support for the taxonomic recognition of these unnamed entities. [= I, K, SE, Y; = *B. lanceolata* var. *elliptica* (Small) B.L. Turner – Q; = *B. elliptica* Small – S; < *B. lanceolata* – WH3; > *B. elliptica* var. *elliptica* – Z; > *B. elliptica* var. *tomentosa* Larisey – Z]



***Baptisia lecontei*** Torrey & A. Gray, Leconte's Wild Indigo. Sandhills, pine flatwoods. Sc. GA south to e. Panhandle FL and s. peninsular FL. [= I, K, Q, S, SE, WH3, X, Y, Z]

***Baptisia leucantha*** Torrey & A. Gray. Woodlands, prairies, roadsides. W. MY, MI, WI, MN, and e. NE, south to AL, MS, LA, e. TX, and sw. OK; alleged by S to occur in NC, presumably based on misinterpreted material of *B. alba*. [= S, X; = *B. lactea* (Rafinesque) Thieret var. *lactea* – C, Q, Y; = *Baptisia alba* var. *macrophylla* (Larisey) Isely – I, K1, K2, Mo, SE; > *B. leucantha* var. *leucantha* – Z; > *B. pendula* Larisey var. *macrophylla* Larisey – Z]

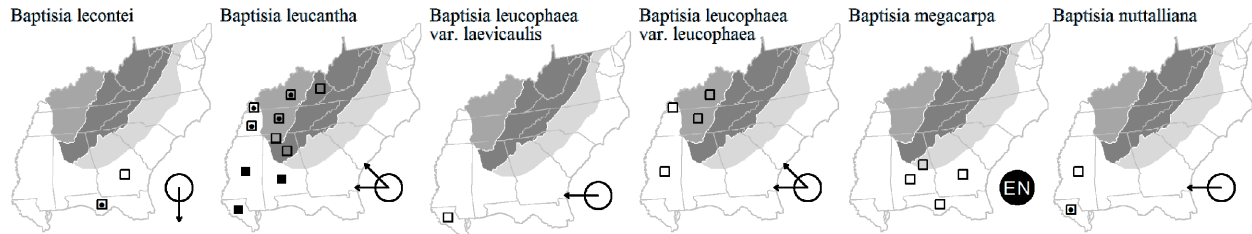
***Baptisia leucophaea*** Nuttall var. *laevicaulis* A. Gray ex Canby. Pinelands, coastal prairies. Apr-May. [= *B. bracteata* var. *laevicaulis* (A. Gray ex Canby) Isely – I, K2, SE; < *B. bracteata* Muhlenberg ex Elliott var. *leucophaea* (Nuttall) Kartesz & Gandhi – K1, Mo; < *B. bracteata* var. *glabrescens* (Larisey) Isely – Y; < *B. leucophaea* var. *glabrescens* Larisey – Z]

***Baptisia leucophaea*** Nuttall var. *leucophaea*. Pinelands, woodlands. Apr-May. Nw. IN west to s. MN and e. NE, south to w. KY, c. MS, c. LA, se. LA (Turner 2006), and e. TX. [= *B. bracteata* var. *leucophaea* – I, K2, SE; < *B. leucophaea* var. *leucophaea* – F,

G, Q; < *B. bracteata* Muhlenberg ex Elliott var. *leucophaea* (Nuttall) Kartesz & Gandhi – K1, Mo; < *B. bracteata* var. *glabrescens* (Larisey) Isely – C, Y; < *B. leucophaea* var. *glabrescens* Larisey – Z]

***Baptisia megacarpa*** Chapman ex Torrey & A. Gray, Apalachicola Wild Indigo, Bigpod Wild Indigo. Moist forests of floodplains and lower slopes. Late Apr-early Jun; Jun-Jul. E. Panhandle FL and sw. GA west to se. AL. [= Z; < *B. megacarpa* Chapman ex Torrey & A. Gray – I, K, Q, S, SE, WH3, X, Y; > *B. megacarpa* – Z]

***Baptisia nuttalliana*** Small. Woodlands and prairies. S. AR and se. OK south to se. LA (Florida parishes) and se. TX. [= I, K1, K2, Q, S, SE, Y, Z] {synonymy incomplete}



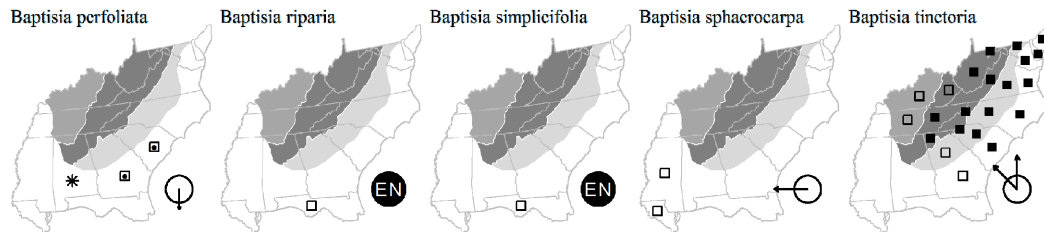
***Baptisia perfoliata*** (Linnaeus) R. Brown ex W.T. Aiton, Catbells, Gopherweed. Sandhills. Apr-May; May-Jul. S. SC to e. GA; disjunct in c. peninsular FL (Orange and Osceola counties); disjunct in wc. AL (Sumter County) (Keener 2007; Woods & Diamond 2014), where believed to be introduced. [= I, K, Q, RAB, S, SE, WH3, X, Y, Z]

***Baptisia riparia*** Larisey, Ochlockonee Wild Indigo. Moist forests of floodplains. Late Apr-early Jun; Jun-Jul. Endemic to e. Panhandle FL (all known collections from the Ochlockonee River). Provisionally accepted as a species, as seemingly very distinct from *B. megacarpa*, with which it has generally been lumped. [< *B. megacarpa* Chapman ex Torrey & A. Gray – I, K, Q, S, SE, WH3, X, Y; > *B. riparia* var. *riparia* – Z; > *B. riparia* var. *minima* Larisey – Z] {not yet keyed}

***Baptisia simplicifolia*** Croom. Pine flatwoods. Endemic to Panhandle FL (Franklin, Gadsden, Leon, Liberty, and Wakulla counties) (Wunderlin & Hansen 2004). [= I, K, Q, S, SE, WH3, X, Y, Z]

***Baptisia sphaerocarpa*** Nuttall. Woodlands and prairies. S. MS west to se. MO, e. OK, and e. TX. [= I, K, Mo, SE; > *B. sphaerocarpa* – Z; > *B. viridis* Larisey – Z] {synonymy incomplete}

***Baptisia tinctoria*** (Linnaeus) Ventenat, Honesty-weed, Rattleweed. Sandhills, pine flatwoods, xeric woodlands, ridges, woodland edges, and roadbanks. Apr-Aug; Jul-Nov. Widespread in eastern United States, from NY and MN south to GA. The most widespread and common of our species of *Baptisia*, *B. tinctoria* is readily recognizable from its small, yellow flowers, small leaflets, and small fruits. The taxa synonymized need further investigation. [= C, I, K, Pa, Q, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, X; > *B. tinctoria* var. *projecta* Fernald – F, G, Z; > *B. tinctoria* var. *tinctoria* – F, G, Z; > *B. tinctoria* var. *crebra* Fernald – F, Z; > *B. tinctoria* – S; > *B. gibbesii* Small – S]



## 22. *Crotalaria* Linnaeus 1753 (Rattlebox)

A genus of about 600 species, annual and perennial herbs, nearly cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate regions (especially diverse in Africa). References: Leverett & Woods (2012)=V; Windler (1974)=Z; Isely (1986b)=Y; Ward (2009, 2010)=X; Isely (1998)=I. Key adapted in part from SE.

- 1 Leaves trifoliate; erect annual herb, typically 1-2 m tall.
  - 2 Leaflets obovate to elliptic-oblong, 1.5-3.5× as long as wide; legume conspicuously curved (or straight in *C. incana*).
    - 3 Legume 10-15 mm in diameter, pilose; stem pubescence spreading ..... *C. incana*
    - 3 Legume 5-6 mm in diameter, minutely puberulent; stem pubescence appressed ..... *C. pallida* var. *obovata*
  - 2 Leaflets lanceolate, often narrowly so, 3-15× as long as wide; legume straight or nearly so (or upcurved at the tip).
    - 4 Corolla 8-10 mm long; legume 4-6 mm in diameter, upcurved at tip ..... *C. lanceolata*
    - 4 Corolla 18-20 mm long; legume 15 mm in diameter, not upcurved ..... *C. ochroleuca*
- 1 Leaves unifoliate; plants of various habits, mostly either perennial, smaller, or both.
  - 5 Corolla 1.7-3.0 cm long; leaflets 4-15 cm long; stipules not decurrent on the stem and not conspicuously foliose; [exotic annual herbs, in disturbed habitats].
    - 6 Legume pubescent ..... [*C. juncea*]
    - 6 Legume glabrous.
      - 7 Bracts of the inflorescence 2-3 mm long, caducous; leaflets 4-8 cm long ..... *C. retusa*
      - 7 Bracts of the inflorescence 5-8 mm long, persistent; leaflets 5-15 cm long ..... *C. spectabilis*
  - 5 Corolla 0.7-1.4 cm long; leaflets 1-8 cm long; stipules of at least the upper leaves conspicuously decurrent on the stem, giving the impression of a downward-pointing arrowhead (this feature sometimes inconspicuous or essentially absent in *C. maritima* and *C. rotundifolia*); [native perennial or annual herbs, in natural or disturbed habitats].

- 8 Plant an erect annual; stems with spreading pubescence, the longer hairs 1-2 mm long; leaflets of the upper portion of the plant (4-) avg. 6 (-8)× as long as wide; [mostly of the Piedmont and Mountains (and Coastal Plain of VA)] ..... *C. sagittalis*
- 8 Plant a decumbent, sprawling, or erect perennial; stems with appressed or spreading pubescence, the longer hairs <1.2 mm long; leaflets of the upper portion of the plant averaging either (1-) avg. 1-2 (-4)× or (5-) avg. 8-10 (-15)× as long as wide; [mostly of the Coastal Plain].
- 9 Leaflets glabrous above; leaflets of the upper portion of the plant usually (5-) 10 (-15)× as long as wide; plant erect or ascending ..... *C. purshii*
- 9 Leaflets pubescent above (the hairs sometimes sparse – check with hand lens); leaflets of the upper portion of the plant usually (1-) 2 (-4)× as long as wide; plant decumbent to low-ascending. .... *C. maritima*
- 10 Stem pubescence appressed ..... *C. rotundifolia*
- 10 Stem pubescence spreading ..... *C. rotundifolia*

\* *Crotalaria incana* Linnaeus, Shake-shake. Disturbed areas; native of the tropics, variously interpreted as pantropical or only Paleotropical. Also in peninsular FL, from Alachua County southward. [= I, K, S, SE, WH3, X]

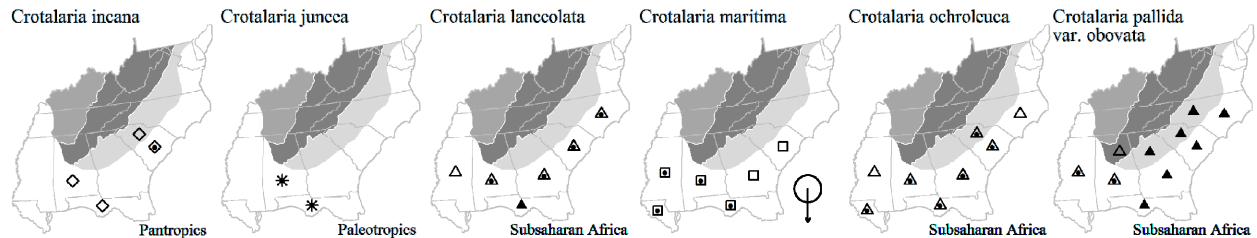
\* *Crotalaria juncea* Linnaeus, Sunn Hemp. Grown as a crop, and occurring as a waif in field edges (W. Barger, pers. comm., 2012). [= I, SE, WH3] {add to synonymy}

\* *Crotalaria lanceolata* E. Meyer, Lanceleaf Rattlebox. Sandy fields, roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of Africa. Jul-Oct; Aug-Nov. [= I, K, RAB, SE, V, WH3, X]

*Crotalaria maritima* Chapman, Low Rattlebox, Rabbitbells. Sandy forests and woodlands, roadsides. E. SC south to s. FL, and west to e. LA, endemic to the Southeastern Coastal Plain. [= S, X; = *Crotalaria rotundifolia* Walter ex J.F. Gmelin var. *rotundifolia* – Z; < *C. rotundifolia* – C, I, K, SE, WH3, Y; < *C. angulata* – F, G, RAB, apparently misapplied]

\* *Crotalaria ochroleuca* G. Don, Slenderleaf Rattlebox. Roadsides and sandy fields; native of Africa. Jul-Aug; Aug-Oct. All naturalized southeastern US material appears to be *C. ochroleuca*, not *C. brevidens* var. *intermedia* (M. Woods, pers. comm., 2011). [= I, K, SE, V, WH3, X; ? *C. intermedia* – RAB, misapplied; ? *C. brevidens* Benth var. *intermedia* (Kotschy) Polhill, misapplied]

\* *Crotalaria pallida* Aiton var. *obovata* (G. Don) Polhill, Smooth Rattlebox. Roadsides and fields; native of Africa. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. [= I, K, SE, V, WH3, X; ? *C. mucronata* – RAB, misapplied; ? *C. striata* A.P. de Candolle – S, misapplied]



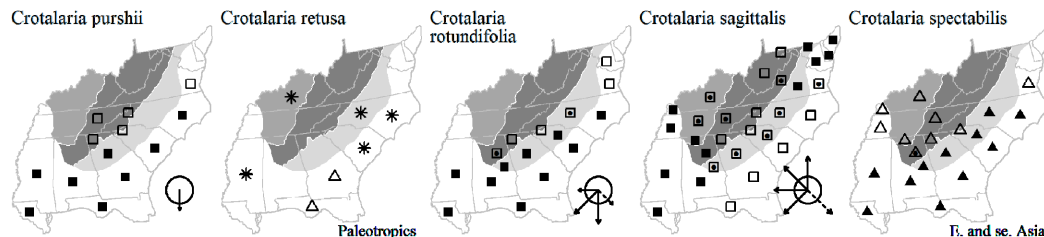
*Crotalaria purshii* A.P. de Candolle, Coastal Plain Rattlebox, Pursh's Rattlebox. Mesic to dry pinelands, sandy openings, roadsides. May-Jul; Jul-Sep. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to n. FL, c. peninsular FL, and west to e. LA, with scattered locations inland. [= C, G, I, K, RAB, S, SE, V, Va, W, WH3, X; > *C. purshii* var. *purshii* – F; > *C. purshii* var. *bracteolifera* Fernald – F]

\* *Crotalaria retusa* Linnaeus, Rattleweed. Disturbed areas; native of the Old World tropics. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. [= F, G, I, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3, X]

*Crotalaria rotundifolia* Walter ex J.F. Gmelin, Low Rattlebox, Rabbitbells. Sandy forests and woodlands, roadsides. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to se. LA; also widespread in Mexico. [= V, X; < *C. rotundifolia* – C, I, K, SE, WH3, Y; < *C. angulata* – F, G, RAB, misapplied; = *C. rotundifolia* – S; = *Crotalaria rotundifolia* Walter ex J.F. Gmelin var. *vulgaris* Windler – Va, Z]

*Crotalaria sagittalis* Linnaeus, Common Rattlebox. Woodlands, woodland edges, openings, fields. Jun-Aug; Jul-Sep. MA and VT west to s. MI, s. WI, and c. MN, south to c. SC, s. AL, s. MS, TX, Mexico and Central America; West Indies. [= C, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, V, Va, W, WV; > *C. sagittalis* var. *sagittalis* – F; > *C. sagittalis* var. *oblonga* Michaux – F]

\* *Crotalaria spectabilis* Roth, Showy Rattlebox. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of s. Asia. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, RAB, SE, V, Va, WH3, X; ? *C. retzii* A.S. Hitchcock – S]



### 23. *Lupinus* Linnaeus 1753 (Lupine)

A genus of about 200-250 species, annual herbs, perennial herbs, and shrubs, of temperate and tropical regions in North America, Mediterranean Europe, South America, and Africa (especially diverse in w. North America and South America). References: Isely (1998)=I.



- 1 Leaves unifoliolate; leaves and stems evergreen, overwintering (absent in midsummer); plant conspicuously pubescent.
  - 2 Standard with a white to creamy eyespot; hairs of the legume 1.5-3 mm long, villous or sericeous.
    - 3 Legumes 27-42 mm long, 8.1-8.5 mm wide; plants to 19 dm tall; living plants silvery; [of FL peninsula] ..... [*L. cumulicola*]
    - 3 Legumes 35-47 mm long, 6.3-7.6 mm wide; plants to 7 dm tall; living plants grey-green; [of se. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS] ..... *L. diffusus*
  - 2 Standard with a red or deep purple eyespot; hairs of the legume 3-5 mm long, villous.
    - 4 Hairs of the petioles 1.5-2.5 mm long; corolla pinkish to lavender; plants 2-6 dm tall; [of se. NC southward to n. FL, west to se. LA] ..... *L. villosus*
    - 4 Hairs of the petioles 0.5-1 (-1.5) mm long; corolla blue; plants 8-15 dm tall; [of FL Panhandle] ..... *L. westianus*
- 1 Leaves palmately compound; leaves and stems deciduous, dying back in winter; plant inconspicuously pubescent.
  - 5 Corolla yellow; plant annual; [alien] ..... [*L. luteus*]
  - 5 Corolla blue; plant perennial or annual; [native or alien].
    - 6 Leaflets 5-9, linear, 5-9× as long as wide; plant annual; [alien] ..... [*L. angustifolius*]
    - 6 Leaflets 7-11, oblanceolate, 3-5× as long as wide; plant perennial; [native]
      - 7 Stem short; leaves clustered, nearly whorled; leaflets narrow; racemes long exserted; flowers small; [plants of e. GA southward and westward] ..... *L. perennis* ssp. *gracilis*
      - 7 Stem elongate; leaves alternate; leaflets broad; racemes only moderately exserted; flowers large; [plants of n. SC northward] ..... *L. perennis* ssp. *perennis*

\* *Lupinus angustifolius* Linnaeus, Narrowleaf Lupine. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. [= I, K, WH3]

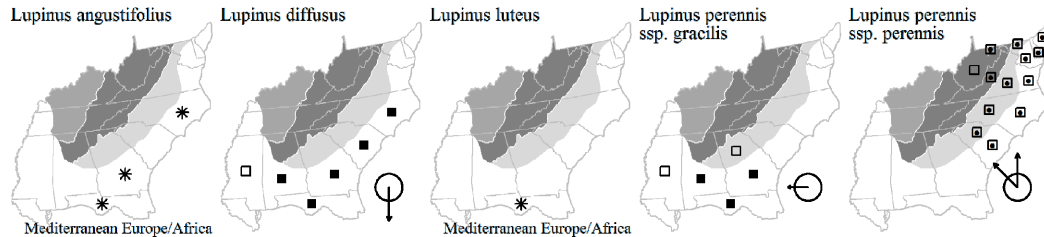
*Lupinus cumulicola* Small. Sandhills and Florida scrub, old fields, roadsides, pastures, and scraped areas, as long as the disturbance is not too frequent Endemic to the central ridge of peninsular FL. The species rank of this taxon is strongly corroborated by Atchison et al. (2014). [= K1, K2, S; < *L. diffusus* – I, SE, WH3]

*Lupinus diffusus* Nuttall, Blue Sandhill Lupine. Sandhills, sandy roadsides. Mar-May; Jun-Jul. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS. I concur with Duncan & McCartney (1992) in recognizing *L. cumulicola* Small of peninsular FL as distinct from *L. diffusus*. Moreover, Atchison et al. (2014) show that at least an additional taxon (here listed as *Lupinus species 1*) should be segregated from *L. diffusus* s.l. [*L. diffusus* – I, K1, K2, RAB, S, SE, WH3]

*Lupinus luteus* Linnaeus, Yellow Lupine. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. [= I, K, SE, WH3]

*Lupinus perennis* Linnaeus ssp. *gracilis* (Nuttall) Dunn, Southern Sundial Lupine. Sandhills and sandy or dry rocky roadsides. E. GA (immediately across the Savannah River from SC), south to n. FL and west to s. AL. The validity of this taxon is uncertain; the differences may be only clinal. [= K, SE; < *L. perennis* – C, G, Pa, RAB, WH3; = *L. perennis* var. *gracilis* (Nuttall) Chapman – I; = *L. nuttallii* S. Watson – S]

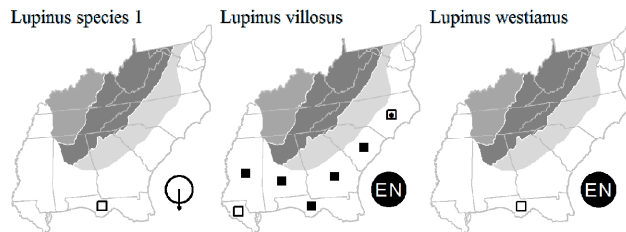
*Lupinus perennis* Linnaeus ssp. *perennis*, Northern Sundial Lupine. Sandhills, sandy roadsides, other dry (and usually sandy and nutrient-poor) habitats. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. ME west to MN, south to n. SC, w. VA, e. WV, IN, and IL. [= SE; < *L. perennis* – C, G, RAB, Va, W; > *L. perennis* var. *perennis* – F, I, WV; > *L. perennis* var. *occidentalis* S. Watson – F, WV; > *L. perennis* ssp. *perennis* var. *perennis* – K; > *L. perennis* ssp. *perennis* var. *occidentalis* – K; = *L. perennis* – S]



*Lupinus species 1*. Xeric sands. FL peninsula, north to Lake County, just south of our area (Atchison et al. 2014). Under study by E. Bridges and collaborators (E. Bridges, pers. comm., 2015). [*L. diffusus* Nuttall – I, K1, K2, S, SE, WH3] {not yet keyed}

*Lupinus villosus* Willdenow, Pink Sandhill Lupine. Sandhills, sandy roadsides. Apr-May; Jun-Aug. Se. NC south to n. FL, west to se. LA. [= I, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3]

*Lupinus westianus* Small, Gulf Coast Lupine. Coastal dunes, sandhills. Endemic to Panhandle FL. *L. aridorum* McFarlane ex Beckner (sometimes erroneously lumped with or separated at only varietal rank from *L. aridorum*) is endemic to sand pine scrub in the central FL peninsula. [= *L. westianus* var. *westianus* – I, K, WH3; < *L. westianus* – S]



## 24. *Cytisus* Desfontaines 1798 (Broom)

A genus of about 65 species, shrubs and herbs, of Eurasia. References: Isely (1998)=I.

\* *Cytisus scoparius* (Linnaeus) Link, Broom, Scotch Broom, Besom, Ginster. Roadbanks, woodland borders, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun; May-Jul. [= C, F, G, I, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV; > *C. scoparius* var. *scoparius* – K]

## 25. *Genista* Linnaeus 1753 (Dyer's Greenweed)

A genus of about 80-90 species, shrubs, herbs, and small trees, native to Eurasia. References: Isely (1998)=I.

\* *Genista tinctoria* Linnaeus, Dyer's Greenweed, Dyer's Broom. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. Not cited in Harvill et al. (1992), but described as naturalized in sterile soils south to VA in C, F, and G. [= C, F, G, I, K]

## 26. *Ulex* Linnaeus 1753 (Gorse)

A genus of 10-20 species, shrubs, of Europe and n. Africa. References: Isely (1998)=I.

\* *Ulex europaeus* Linnaeus, Gorse, Furze. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun. Not cited in Harvill et al. (1992), but naturalized in sandy soils in York County, VA. Also reported from WV and PA. [= C, F, G, I, K, SE]

## 27. *Amorpha* Linnaeus 1753 (Indigo-bush, Leadplant)

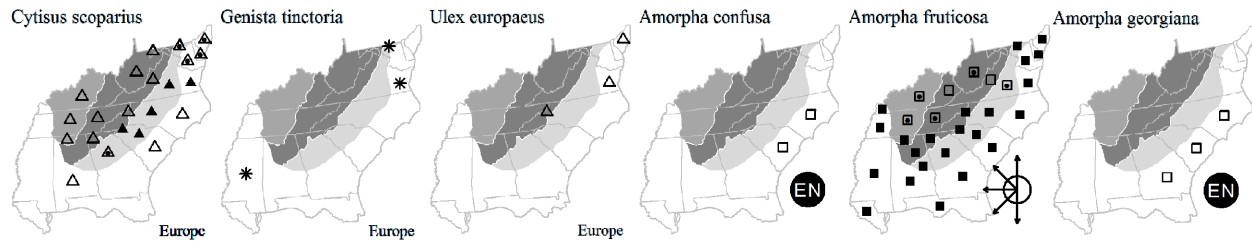
A genus of about 15 species, shrubs, of temperate North America. References: Straub, Sorrie, & Weakley (2009)=X; Wilbur (1964)=Z; Wilbur (1975)=Y; Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Short shrubs, usually 0.3-1 (-1.5) m tall; petioles 1-15 (-20) mm long, usually shorter than the width of the contiguous leaflets (except in *A. confusa*); leaflets usually slightly or conspicuously revolute.
  - 2 Leaflet mucros mostly swollen apically; plant usually evidently and rather densely pubescent or puberulent (except *A. herbacea* var. *floridana*, of s. GA and FL).
    - 3 Upper portions of the plant (stems and leaves) glabrescent; calyx tube glabrous to sparsely or densely minutely strigillose; fruit glabrous; [of s. GA southward] ..... *A. herbacea* var. *floridana*
    - 3 Upper portions of the plant (stems and leaves) conspicuously pubescent; calyx tube densely puberulent to short pilose; fruit densely to sparsely puberulent (rarely glabrate); [widespread in our area] ..... *A. herbacea* var. *herbacea*
  - 2 Leaflet mucros mostly tapered apically; plant usually glabrous or sparsely pubescent.
    - 4 Leaflets (10-) 15-25 (-35) mm long, (7-) 9-15 (-18) mm wide; standard intense (rarely light) bright blue; petiole (6-) 8-15 (-20) mm long; racemes mostly panicle, (1-) 3-5 (-8) per flowering branch, 10-20 (-45) cm long; flowering Jun-Jul ..... *A. confusa*
    - 4 Leaflets (3-) 6-10 (-15) mm long, (2-) 3-5 (-8) mm wide; standard reddish-purple; petiole 1-3 (-5) mm long; racemes solitary (less commonly panicle), 1 (-4) per flowering branch, (2-) 3-5 (-6) cm long; flowering Apr-May ..... *A. georgiana*
- 1 Taller shrubs, usually 1-3 (-4) m tall, petioles 10-30 mm long, usually exceeding the width of the contiguous leaflets; leaflets not revolute, or slightly so.
  - 5 Calyx lobes (1.2-) 2.0-3.5 mm long (thus approaching, equal to, or exceeding the length of the calyx tube); racemes 3-8 (-15) cm long ..... *A. schwerinii*
  - 5 Calyx lobes (0-) 0.2-1.2 mm long (thus distinctly shorter than the calyx tube); racemes 5-20 (-25) cm long.
    - 6 Calyx lobes obsolete to very small, (0-) 0.2-0.6 (-0.8) mm long; plants glabrous to glabrate; leaflets usually not mucronate, the midrib commonly terminating in a sessile or shortly exserted (0.2-0.4 mm), slightly enlarged, glandular tip; leaflets relatively few, (9-) 11-15 (-19) ..... *A. glabra*
    - 6 Calyx lobes small, 0.2-1.2 mm long (the lowermost lobe usually 0.8-1.2 mm long); plants pubescent or puberulent, usually conspicuously so; leaflets usually mucronate, the midrib usually slender, exserted, 0.5-1.5 mm long and tapering; leaflets relatively many, 9-23 (-31).
      - 7 Foliage remaining green when dried; leaflets (7-) 9-23 (-31) per leaf, dull to somewhat shiny above; [widespread in our area] ..... *A. fruticosa*
      - 7 Foliage blackening when dried; leaflets (7-) 9-15 (-19) per leaf, usually shiny above; [of s. SC and southward] ..... *A. nitens*

*Amorpha confusa* (Wilbur) S.C.K. Straub, Sorrie, & Weakley, Savanna Indigo-bush. Pine savannas. (May-) Jun-Jul; Aug-Oct. *A. confusa* is a narrow endemic of the se. Coastal Plain of NC (Brunswick, Columbus, and Bladen counties) and immediately adjacent SC (Horry County). It is restricted to moist loamy savannas, especially on the Foreston soil series, a habitat now largely destroyed by fire suppression, real estate development, and conversion of savannas to pine tree farms. [= X; = *Amorpha georgiana* Wilbur var. *confusa* Wilbur – I, K, SE, Y, Z; < *A. georgiana* – GW, RAB; ? *A. cyanostachya* auct. non M.A. Curtis – S, in part]

*Amorpha fruticosa* Linnaeus, Tall Indigo-bush. Riverbanks, forests, woodlands, marsh edges, sometimes in disturbed sites. Apr-Jun; Jun-Oct. [= C, G, GW, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, Y; > *A. fruticosa* var. *fruticosa* – F; > *A. fruticosa* var. *tennesseensis* (Shuttleworth) E.J. Palmer – F; > *A. curtissii* Rydberg – S; > *A. fruticosa* – S; > *A. tennesseensis* Shuttleworth – S; > *A. virgata* Small – S]

*Amorpha georgiana* Wilbur, Georgia Indigo-bush. Pine savannas, sandy river terraces. Late Apr-Jun; Jul-Oct. *A. georgiana* is endemic to the Coastal Plain of sc. NC, SC, and se. GA, primarily in the fall-line Sandhills region, but rarely found on younger terraces (as far east as Pender County, NC). Much of its habitat has been destroyed. [= X; = *Amorpha georgiana* Wilbur var. *georgiana* – I, K, SE, Y, Z; < *A. georgiana* – GW, RAB]



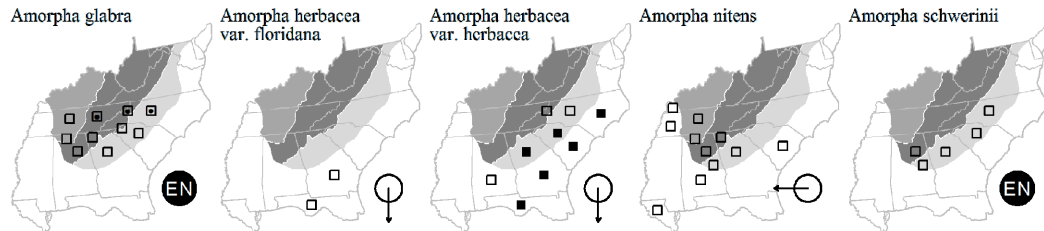
***Amorpha glabra*** Desfontaines ex Poiret, Appalachian Indigo-bush, Mountain Indigo. Dry to dry-mesic ridgetop and slope forests, primarily in the Blue Ridge escarpment. May-Jul; Jul-Oct. Endemic to the Southern Appalachian mountains (and nearby provinces) of n. AL, ne. GA, w. NC, nw. SC, and e. and c. TN. [= I, K, RAB, S, SE, W, Y]

***Amorpha herbacea*** Walter var. *floridana* (Rydberg) Wilbur, Florida Indigo-bush. Pine flatwoods and sandy river terraces. Se. GA (Echols County) south into FL (Sorrie 1998b). [= Y, Z; < *A. herbacea* var. *herbacea* – I, K, SE, WH3; = *A. floridana* Rydberg – S]

***Amorpha herbacea*** Walter var. *herbacea*, Dwarf Indigo-bush. Pine savannas, pine flatwoods, sandhills, other open forests and disturbed sites. May-Jul; Jul-Oct. Endemic to FL, GA, SC, and NC, mostly limited to the Coastal Plain. [= Y, Z; < *A. herbacea* var. *herbacea* – I, K, SE, WH3; < *A. herbacea* – RAB, W; = *A. herbacea* – S]

***Amorpha nitens*** Boynton, Dark Indigo-bush. Sandy woodlands, rocky slopes, bottomland forests. Apr-Jun. S. SC south to GA, west to LA, north in the interior to w. KY, s. IL, AR, and e. OK. First reported for SC by Nelson & Kelly (1997). [= I, K, S, SE, Y]

***Amorpha schwerinii*** C. Schneider, Piedmont Indigo-bush. Forests and woodlands, primarily rather xeric and rocky (though not exclusively so). Apr-Jun; Jun-Oct. Endemic to the Piedmont (rarely adjacent provinces) of sc. NC, c. SC, nc. GA, e. AL, and ne. MS. [= I, K, RAB, S, SE, Y]



## 28. *Dalea* Lucanus 1758 (Prairie-clover)

A genus of about 165 species, herbs and shrubs, of temperate and tropical America, especially dry areas and most diverse in Mexico. References: Barneby (1977)=Z; Ward (2004c)=Y; Isely (1998)=I. Key adapted from SE.

- 1 Spikes corymbosely aggregated, capitate, surrounded by an involucre of 3-4 series of sterile bracts; [subgenus *Dalea*, section *Kuhnistera*].
  - 2 Leaflets elliptic to oblanceolate, 1.5-2 mm wide; spikes 10-13 mm in diameter; [of FL peninsula]..... [*D. adenopoda*]
  - 2 Leaflets linear to filiform, < 1 mm wide; spikes 8-10 mm in diameter; [of se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. LA].
    - 3 Leaflets 5-9 (-15); petals (other than the standard) mostly 3.7-4.5 mm long..... *D. pinnata* var. *pinnata*
    - 3 Leaflets usually 3; petals (other than the standard) mostly 4.8-6.8 mm long..... *D. pinnata* var. *trifoliata*
- 1 Spikes not corymbosely disposed, ovoid to cylindric, with or without a few subtending, sterile bracts.
  - 4 Corolla subpapilionaceous, with apparent, differentiated wings and keel; stamens 9-10; annual herb; [alien, of disturbed habitats]; [subgenus *Dalea*, section *Dalea*]..... [*D. leporina*]
  - 4 Corolla not papilionaceous, the wings and keel not differentiated; stamens 5; perennial herb; [native, primarily of calcareous glades and Coastal Plain pinelands]; [subgenus *Dalea*, section *Kuhnistera*].
    - 5 Leaflets 15-25; leaflets 2.5-3.5× as long as wide ..... *D. foliosa*
    - 5 Leaflets 3-9; leaflets 3-10 (or more)× as long as wide.
      - 6 Plants slightly to obviously pubescent (at least the spikes obviously pubescent); leaflets commonly involute or tubular, and > 10× as long as wide; corolla purple or pink.
        - 7 Leaflets 5-7 (-9); spikes lengthening and loosening in fruit, often becoming sinuous; plants decumbent to ascending, stems normally branching only below the middle ..... *D. gattereri*
        - 7 Leaflets 3-5 (-7); spikes remaining compact; plants decumbent or ascending, stems normally branching only below the middle (*D. cahaba*), or ascending to erect, the stems branching above the middle (*D. purpurea* var. *purpurea*).
          - 8 Interfloral bracts with pubescence along the keel and margins; plants decumbent to ascending, stems normally branching only below the middle..... *D. cahaba*
          - 8 Interfloral bracts with pubescence in a transverse band only; plants ascending to erect, the stems branching above the middle .... *D. purpurea*
  - 6 Plants glabrous (except that the calyx lobes may be pubescent); leaflets broad and flat or narrow and involute; corolla pink-purple or white.
    - 9 Calyx tube not incised on the ventral (upper) side; blade of the standard cordate; corolla white; [of calcareous habitats of inland provinces of GA, AL, TN, WV and westward] ..... *D. candida*
    - 9 Calyx tube deeply incised on the ventral (upper) side; blade of the standard not cordate; corolla pink-purple or white; [of the Coastal Plain of GA southward and westward].

- 10 Leaflets linear, folded, or involute and terete-filiform; spikes globose ca. 6-12 mm long and in diameter; bracts much shorter than the calyx; corolla usually bright pink-purple (less commonly white or lavender) ..... *D. feayi*
- 10 Leaflets elliptic to oblanceolate, flat or folded; spikes ovoid to cylindric, 7-40 mm long; bracts as long as or longer than the calyx; corolla pink or white.
- 11 Plants spreading or decumbent; leaves widely spaced, generally lacking axillary fascicles; bract tips recurved in bud; calyx 2.7-3.3 mm long; flowers white; [of sc. and sw. GA west to se. LA] ..... *D. mountjoyae*
- 11 Plants erect-ascending to sprawling; leaves more densely spaced, generally with well-developed axillary fascicles; bract tips not recurved in bud; flowers pink or white; [of the GA Coastal Plain, se. AL, and south through e. FL Panhandle to the s. FL peninsula].
- 12 Leaflets of primary stem leaves mostly 5; corolla white ..... *D. albida*
- 12 Leaflets of primary stem leaves mostly 7-9; corolla pink (rarely white) ..... *D. carnea*

*Dalea adenopoda* (Rydberg) Isely, Summer-farewell. Sandhills, scrub. Endemic to the FL peninsula, from just south of our area southwards. [= I, K2, SE; = *D. pinnata* (J.F. Gmelin) Barneby var. *adenopoda* (Rydberg) Barneby – WH3; > *Kuhnistera adenopoda* Rydberg – S; > *Kuhnistera truncata* Small – S] {not yet keyed}

*Dalea albida* (Torrey & A. Gray) D.B. Ward, White-tassels. Pinelands. Jul-Nov. E. GA (near the SC border) west to se. AL, south to ne. FL, n. peninsular FL, and e. FL Panhandle. [= Y; = *Dalea carnea* (Michaux) Poir. var. *albida* (Torrey & A. Gray) Barneby – I, K, SE, WH3, Z; = *Petalostemon albidus* (Torrey & A. Gray) Small – S]

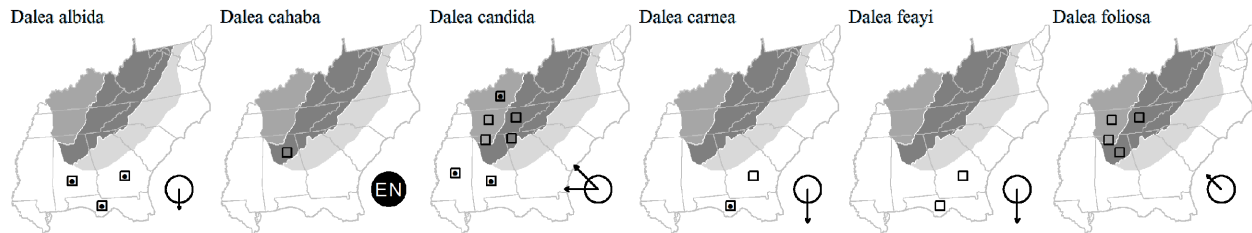
*Dalea cahaba* J. Allison, Cahaba Prairie-clover. Dolomitic Ketona glades. May-Jun; Jun-Sep. Endemic to c. AL (Bibb County) (Allison & Stevens 2001). [= K2]

*Dalea candida* Michaux ex Willdenow, White Prairie-clover. Limestone glades and barrens. Late May-Aug. WV, KY, IN, WI, MN, and SK south to nw. GA, e. TN, w. AL, sc. MS, s. LA, and ne. TX. [= I, Mo, SE (excluding *D. occidentalis*); = *D. candida* var. *candida* – C, K, Z; = *Petalostemon candidum* (Michaux ex Willdenow) Michaux – F, G; = *Petalostemon candidus* (Michaux ex Willdenow) Michaux – S]

*Dalea carnea* (Michaux) Poir. Pink-tassels. Dry sandy pinelands. Jun-Nov. Se. GA south to s. peninsular FL. [= Y; = *Dalea carnea* (Michaux) Poir. var. *carnea* – I, K, SE, WH3, Z; = *Petalostemon carneus* Michaux – S]

*Dalea feayi* (Chapman) Barneby, Feay's Prairie-clover. Sandhills. Jun-Oct. E. GA (vicinity of the Altamaha River); FL peninsula; Panhandle FL (vicinity of the Apalachicola River). [= I, K, SE, WH3, Z; = *Petalostemon feayi* Chapman – S]

*Dalea foliosa* (A. Gray) Barneby, Cedar Glade Prairie-clover. Calcareous glades. Late Jun-Sep. C. TN, n. AL, IL, and OH (?). [= C, I, K, SE, Z; = *Petalostemon foliosum* A. Gray – F, G; = *Petalostemon foliosus* A. Gray – S]



*Dalea gattereri* (A. Heller) Barneby, Gatterer's Prairie-clover. Limestone glades and barrens. May-Aug. C. TN, nw. GA, n. AL, s. MO, and n. AR (Sundell et al. 1999). [= I, K, Mo, SE; = *Petalostemon gattereri* (A. Heller) A. Heller – S]

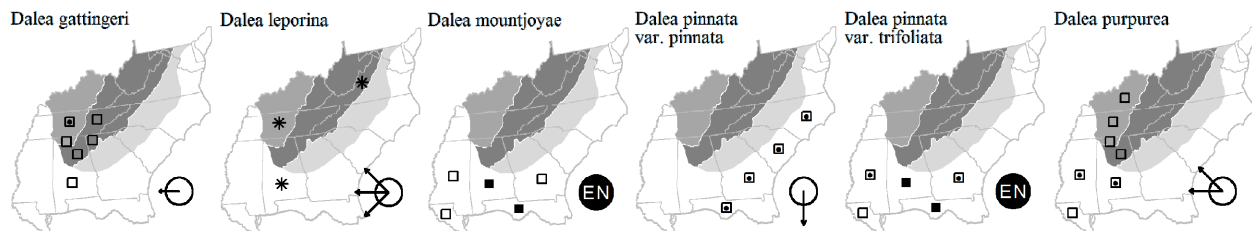
\* *Dalea leporina* (Aiton) Bullock, Hare's-foot Dalea, Foxtail Dalea. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. [= I, K, Mo, SE, Z; ? *Parosela alopecuroides* (Willdenow) Rydberg – S]

*Dalea mountjoyae* M. Woods, Sprawling White-tassels. Wet pine savannas. Aug-Sep. Sc. and sw. GA west to se. LA. The combination at the specific level in *Dalea* using the epithet 'gracilis' is preoccupied; a replacement name is supplied by Woods (2013). [= *Dalea carnea* (Michaux) Poir. var. *gracilis* (Nuttall) Barneby – I, K, SE, WH3, Z; = *Petalostemon gracilis* Nuttall – S; = *Dalea gracilis* (Nuttall) D.B. Ward – Y]

*Dalea pinnata* (J.F. Gmelin) Barneby var. *pinnata*, Summer Farewell, Eastern Prairie-clover. Sandhills and other dryish pinelands, especially in loamy sands. Aug-Nov. Sc. and se. NC south through SC and GA to c. peninsular FL and e. Panhandle FL. [= I, K, SE, WH3, Z; < *Petalostemon pinnatum* (J.F. Gmelin) Blake – RAB; < *Kuhnistera pinnata* (J.F. Gmelin) Kuntze – S]

*Dalea pinnata* (J.F. Gmelin) Barneby var. *trifoliata* (Chapman) Barneby. Sandhills, dry to moist longleaf pine flatwoods. Sep-Nov. E. GA (near the Savannah River) south and west to w. Panhandle FL, s. AL, and s. MS. [= I, K, SE, WH3, Z; < *Kuhnistera pinnata* (J.F. Gmelin) Kuntze – S; = *Petalostemon pinnatus* (J.F. Gmelin) Blake ssp. *trifoliatus* (Chapman) Wemple]

*Dalea purpurea* Ventenat, Purple Prairie-clover. Prairies, glades, and open woodlands. NY and ON west to BC, south to KY, TN, n. AL, c. MS, TX, and NM. [= *D. purpurea* var. *purpurea* – C, I, K1, Mo, SE, Z; = *Petalostemon purpureum* (Ventenat) Rydberg – F, G; = *Petalostemon purpureus* (Ventenat) Rydberg – S]



### 29. *Zornia* J. F. Gmelin 1792 (*Zornia*)

A genus of about 50-90 species, perennial herbs, of tropical and warm temperate regions. References: Isely (1998)=I.

**Identification notes:** The palmately 4-foliate leaves are unique in the flora of our area.

***Zornia bracteata*** Walter ex J.F. Gmelin, Viperina. Flatwoods, sandhills, sandy roadsides. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to TX and e. Mexico, endemic to the Southeastern Coastal Plain. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3]

### 30. *Chapmannia* Torrey & A. Gray 1838 (*Alicia*)

A genus of about 7 species, perennial herbs, shrubs and trees, of tropical America and Africa, most closely related in the Southeastern flora to *Stylosanthes* and the introduced *Arachis* (Lewis et al. 2005). References: Isely (1998)=I.

***Chapmannia floridana*** Torrey & A. Gray, Alicia. Longleaf pine sandhills, Florida scrub. Apr-May. N. FL (Clay County) south to s. FL. [= I, K, S, WH3]

### 31. *Stylosanthes* Swartz 1788 (*Pencil-flower*)

A genus of about 25-50 species, annual and perennial herbs, pantropical and less commonly temperate. References: Isely (1998)=I.

***Stylosanthes biflora*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Pencil-flower. Sandhills, dry to moist (but not wet) pine savannas and flatwoods, dry forests, woodlands, woodland borders, glades, barrens, rock outcrops. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. S. NY west to OH, s. IL, and KS, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. The large, adnate stipules are distinctive. Variation in this species (see synonymy) needs additional study. [= C, I, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *S. biflora* var. *biflora* – F, G; > *S. biflora* var. *hispidissima* (Michaux) Pollard & Ball – F, G; > *S. riparia* Kearney – G, S; > *S. riparia* var. *riparia* – F; > *S. riparia* var. *setifera* Fernald – F; > *S. biflora* – S]

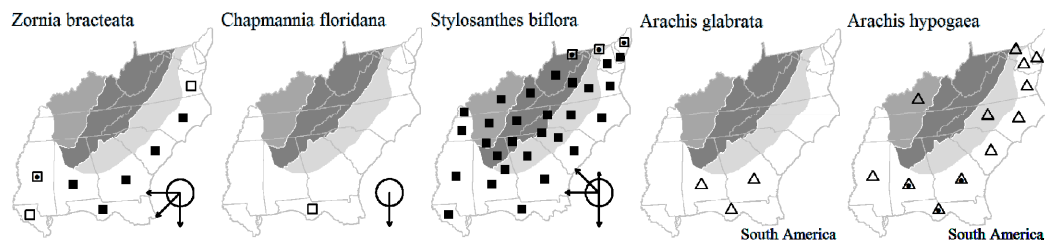
### 32. *Arachis* Linnaeus 1753 (*Peanut*)

A genus of about 60 species, annual and perennial herbs, native of South America (especially Brazil). References: Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Petiole 2.5-3.5 cm long; corolla 1.8-2 cm long; perennial ..... *A. glabrata*  
 1 Petiole 5-10 cm long; corolla 1.1.5 cm long; annual ..... *A. hypogaea*

\* ***Arachis glabrata*** Benthham, Grassnut. Disturbed areas; native of South America, planted on roadsides and spreading. Jul-Oct. Anderson (2007) states that this is “naturalized and spreading”; the species is also reported for Charlton County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009) and Baldwin County, AL (Keener, 2012; Barger et al. 2012). [= I, SE, WH3; = *A. prostrata* Benthham – K1, misapplied; = *A. glabrata* var. *glabrata* – K2]

\* ***Arachis hypogaea*** Linnaeus, Peanut. Fields; commonly cultivated, rarely persistent; native of South America. Jul-Oct. This remarkable plant bears normal aerial flowers, but following pollination the pedicels elongate and arch downward, the legume soon buried and developing underground. [= C, F, I, K1, K2, Mo, RAB, S, SE, WH3]



### 33. *Aeschynomene* Linnaeus 1753 (*Joint-vetch*)

A genus of about 175 species, herbs and shrubs, pantropical and warm temperate. References: Arrighi et al. (2013); Carulli, Tucker, & Dill (1988)=Z; Rudd (1955)=Y; Isely (1998)=I. Key adapted in part from SE.

- 1 Prostrate perennial; leaves with 3-19 leaflets [of dry, sandy or disturbed areas].  
 2 Leaves with 8-18 leaflets; leaflets 3-4 mm long; [rare alien, of disturbed areas] ..... [*A. histrix* var. *incana*]  
 2 Leaves with 3-7 (-9) leaflets; leaflets 4-12 mm long; [relatively common native, of dry sandy pinelands] ..... *A. viscidula*  
 1 Erect or ascending annual; leaves with 21-51 or more leaflets; [of moist to wet habitats].  
 3 Leaflets with 2-4 longitudinal nerves; mature fruit stipe 1.5-3 mm long ..... *A. americana* var. *americana*



- 3 Leaflets with 1 longitudinal nerve; mature fruit stipe 4-25 mm long.
- 4 Mature fruit stipe 12-25 mm long; corolla (10-) 12-15 mm long; fruit segments 5-7 mm long, 4.5-6.5 mm wide; paired bracts subtending each flower toothed (rarely entire); standard greenish-yellow with distinct dark-red veins; leaflets 6-25 mm long, 2-5 mm wide ..... *A. virginica*
- 4 Mature fruit stipe 4-8 (-10) mm long; corolla 7-13 (-15) mm long; fruit segments 4-6 mm long, 3.5-6 mm wide; paired bracts subtending each flower toothed or entire; standard pale orange or reddish-orange, the veins usually indistinct; leaflets 2.5-25 mm long, 1-4 mm wide.
- 5 Paired bracts subtending each flower entire (rarely toothed); leaflets 2.5-13 mm long, 1-2.5 mm wide; fruit segments 4-5 mm wide, 3.5-5 mm wide ..... *A. indica*
- 5 Paired bracts subtending each flower toothed (rarely entire); leaflets 6-25 mm long, 1.5-4 mm wide; fruit segments 5-6 mm wide, 5-6 mm wide ..... *A. rudis*

*Aeschynomene americana* Linnaeus var. *americana*, Shyleaf. Moist, disturbed sites. S. GA (Jones & Coile 1988, SE), s. AL, s. LA south to Central America; West Indies; se. Asia. [= I, SE, Y; < *A. americana* – K, S, WH3]

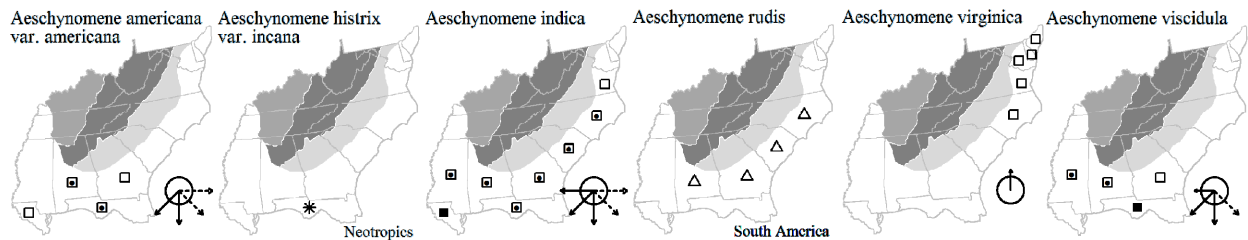
\* *Aeschynomene histrix* Poir. var. *incana* (Vogel) Benth. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Probably introduced on ship's ballast at Pensacola in the 19<sup>th</sup> century, but seemingly established as it was recollected in Escambia County, FL, in 1985 (Isely 1990). [= K, WH3; = *A. histrix* var. *incana* – SE, orthographic variant]

*Aeschynomene indica* Linnaeus, Southern Joint-vetch. Marshes, ditches, disturbed wetlands. Jul-Oct. Apparently native to se. North America, from NC west to AR, south to s. FL and TX, now widespread in the tropics and subtropics of the Old World and New World. Perry, Ware, & McKenney-Mueller (1998) discuss the occurrence of this species in VA. Apparently a tetraploid derivative of *A. evenia* and *A. scabra* (Arrighi et al. 2013). [= GW, I, K, Mo, SE, Va, WH3, Y, Z; < *A. virginica* – S]

\* *Aeschynomene rudis* Benth. Frisolillo. Roadside ditches, rice fields, disturbed wetlands; native of South America. Jul-Oct. Native to South America, introduced in se. United States, recently becoming a weed. A diploid, and one of the parents of *A. virginica* (Arrighi et al. 2013). [= I, K, Mo, SE, WH3, Y, Z]

*Aeschynomene virginica* (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Northern Joint-vetch, Sensitive Joint-vetch. Fresh to brackish tidal marshes and adjacent ditches, fields, and disturbed areas. Jul-Oct. NJ to ne. NC. Generally not weedy in most of its range, but in NC (now) found mostly in weedy situations, such as ditches or fields hydrologically connected to tidal waters. See Tyndall, Holt, & Lam (1996) and Belden & Van Alstine (2003) for additional information on habitat, population biology, and survey techniques. See Baskin et al. (1998) for additional information about seed germination and viability. Apparently a tetraploid derivative of *A. rudis* and *A. scabra* (Arrighi et al. 2013). [= C, F, G, I, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, Y, Z; < *A. virginica* – S (also see *A. indica*)]

*Aeschynomene viscidula* Michaux, Sticky Joint-vetch. Dry sandy areas, such as sandhills, dry pinelands, and barrier islands. From s. GA (Jones & Coile 1988; Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009; SE), panhandle FL, s. AL, s. MS, and s. TX south to s. FL; Mexico south through Central America to South America; West Indies. [= I, K, SE, WH3, Y; = *Secula viscidula* (Michaux) Small – S]



### 34. *Indigofera* Linnaeus 1753 (Indigo)

A genus of about 700 species, annual herbs, perennial herbs, and shrubs, nearly cosmopolitan in tropical and warm temperate regions. References: Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Leaflets borne alternately or irregularly on the rachis.
- 2 Stipules subulate, < 1.5 mm wide; legumes divergent to deflexed, spaced on the rachis; flowers 6-10 per inflorescence ..... [*I. miniata*]
- 2 Stipules deltate to lanceolate, 2-3 mm wide; legumes deflexed, crowded on the rachis; flowers many per inflorescence ..... [*I. spicata*]
- 1 Leaflets borne opposite on the rachis.
- 3 Stem pubescence hirsute or pilose with long brownish hairs ..... [*I. hirsuta*]
- 3 Stem pubescence strigose-appressed.
- 4 Legume 7-9 mm long, ovoid, not falcate, indehiscent, with 2-3 seeds; corolla 6-9 mm long; [native species] ..... [*I. caroliniana*]
- 4 Legume 15-36 mm long, linear-cylindric, slightly to strongly falcate (or straight in *I. decora*), dehiscent, with 3-12 or more seeds; corolla either 5-6 mm long or 15-18 mm long; [introduced species].
- 5 Corolla 15-18 mm long; legume 30-40 mm long, straight; leaflets 2.5-4 cm long ..... [*I. decora*]
- 5 Corolla 5-6 mm long; legume 15-36 mm long, slightly to strongly falcate; leaflets (0.5-) 1-3 cm long.
- 6 Legume 15-20 mm long, strongly falcate ..... [*I. suffruticosa*]
- 6 Legume 28-36 mm long, slightly falcate ..... [*I. tinctoria*]

*Indigofera caroliniana* P. Miller, Wild Indigo, Carolina Indigo. Sandhills, Florida scrub, maritime forests, other sandy forests and woodlands. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. E. NC south to s. FL, west to se. LA, a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic. [= I, K1, K2, RAB, S, SE, WH3]

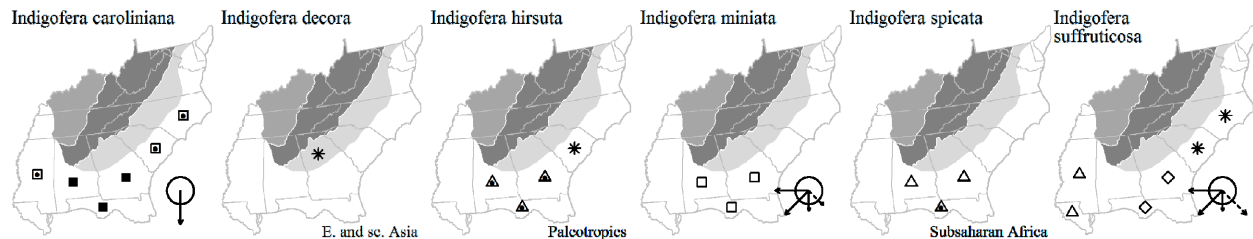
\* *Indigofera decora* Lindley, Chinese Indigo. Planted horticulturally and spreading to nearby roadbanks, potentially invasive; native of China. Jun-Jul (-Sep). In GA (Oglethorpe County). [= K2]

\* *Indigofera hirsuta* Linnaeus, Hairy Indigo. Sandy disturbed areas, such as wildlife "food fields"; native of the Old World tropics. First reported for SC by Nelson & Kelly (1997). Also known from other scattered locations in the Southeast, such as s. MS (Leonard, 2006, pers. comm.) and AL (Diamond & Woods 2009). [= I, K1, K2, SE, WH3]

*Indigofera miniata* Ortega. Dunes, dry disturbed areas. S. KS south to s. TX, disjunct eastward in FL and (?) GA (where reported by Chapman 1883). [= *I. miniata* – I, K1, K2; > *I. leptosepala* Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray – S; > *I. miniata* var. *leptosepala* (Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray) B.L. Turner – SE, WH3]

\* *Indigofera spicata* Forsskål, Trailing Indigo. Dry, disturbed areas, hammocks, dunes; native of Africa. Reported for Camden County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009) and Mobile County, AL (Barger et al. 2012). [= I, K1, SE, WH3; ? *I. hendecaphylla* Jacquin – K2]

\*? *Indigofera suffruticosa* P. Miller, West Indian Indigo. Disturbed areas, dry sandy woodlands, formerly commonly cultivated, locally established as a weed at that time, perhaps no longer present in our area; native of the New World tropics, including s. FL. [= I, K1, K2, S, SE, WH3; ? *I. anil* Linnaeus]



\* *Indigofera tinctoria* Linnaeus, African Indigo. Formerly commonly cultivated, locally established as a weed at that time, perhaps no longer present in our area; native of Africa. Both this species and *I. suffruticosa* were cultivated as an important export crop in the Coastal Plain of GA, SC, and (less so) NC in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. [= I, K1, K2, S, SE, WH3]

### 35. *Wisteria* Nuttall 1818 (*Wisteria*)

A genus of about 6 species, woody vines, shrubs, and small trees, of temperate e. Asia and e. North America. Some research suggests that the Asian species should be placed in a separate genus (see Isely 1998 and Stritch 1984). References: Isely (1998)=I; Valder (1995)=Z; Stritch (1984)=Y.

**Identification notes:** Twining direction can be determined by looking at (or imagining) the vine twining around a branch or pole. Look at the pole or branch from the base (from the direction from which the vine is growing). If the vine is circling the branch or pole in a clockwise direction, that is dextrorse; if counterclockwise, that is sinistrorse. Identification of the two alien species and their hybrids is uncertain. Genetic sorting of morphological characters and horticultural selection mean that morphology is only poorly correlated with genetic origin. Trusty et al. (2007) found that 24 of 25 individuals tested from scattered sites around the Southeast showed genetic admixture (sometimes complicated) between *W. floribunda* and *W. sinensis*. Probably the great majority of material in the Southeast could be called *W. ×formosa*; the below key may work poorly or not at all for some material encountered.

- 1 Legume and ovary glabrous; pedicels 5-10 (-15) mm long; standard reflexed near the middle; seeds reniform; leaflet margins plane; leaflet apices acute to slightly acuminate; [native species of swamps and bottomland forests and thickets].....*W. frutescens*
- 1 Legume and ovary velvety pubescent; pedicels 15-20 mm long; standard reflexed at the base; seeds lenticular; leaflet margins undulate; leaflet apices mainly strongly acuminate; [introduced species, naturalized in a wide variety of situations].
  - 2 Standard 20-23.5 mm long, 21-23 mm wide; leaflets (7-) 9-11 (-13) per leaf; raceme to 33 cm long, with 25-95 flowers opening nearly simultaneously; vine twining clockwise (dextrorse; from lower left ascending to upper right) ..... *W. sinensis*
  - 2 Standard 16-18 mm long, 16-18 mm wide; leaflets 7-17 (-19) per leaf; raceme to 132 cm long, with 25-170 flowers opening nearly simultaneously or sequentially; vine twining counter-clockwise (sinistrorse; from lower right ascending to upper left).
    - 3 Auricles of the standard's callosity 1.1-1.2 mm long; leaflets (11-) 13-17 (-19) per leaf; raceme to 132 cm long, with the 50-170 flowers opening successively from base to the tip of the inflorescence, those at the base withering before those at the tip have opened ..... *W. floribunda*
    - 3 Auricles of the standard's callosity 0.7-0.8 mm long; leaflets 7-17 per leaf; racemes to 36 cm long.....*W. ×formosa*

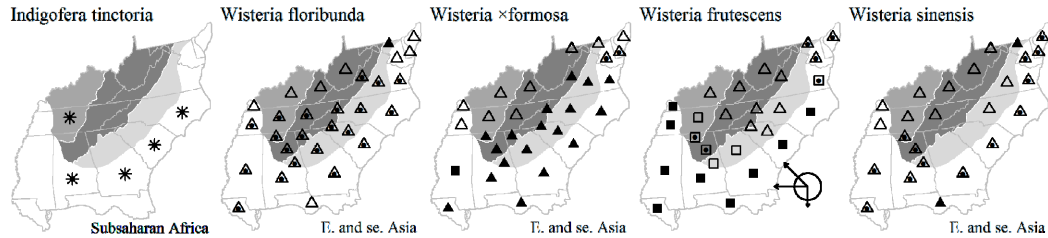
\* *Wisteria floribunda* (Willdenow) A.P. de Candolle, Japanese Wisteria. Commonly cultivated, escaped to urban, suburban, and rural forests and woodlands; native of Japan. Apr-Jul; Jul-Nov. [= C, F, G, I, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, WH3, Z; = *Kraunhia floribunda* (Willdenow) Taubert – S; = *Rehsonia floribunda* (Willdenow) Stritch – Y]

\* *Wisteria ×formosa* Rehder [= *W. floribunda* × *sinensis*], Hybrid Asian Wisteria. Cultivated, escaped to urban, suburban, and rural forests and woodlands, commonly cultivated and escaped; a cross of species native to China and Japan. Apr-Jul; Jul-Nov. Trusty et al. (2007, 2008) reveal that much of the invasive *Wisteria* in southeastern United States involves complex hybrids and backcrosses involving *W. floribunda* and *W. sinensis*. [= Va, WH3; = *Rehsonia ×formosa* (Rehder) Stritch – Y]

*Wisteria frutescens* (Linnaeus) Poiré, American Wisteria, Swamp Wisteria, Atlantic Wisteria. Swamp forests, wet thickets. Apr-May; Jun-Sep. E. VA south to n. peninsular FL, west to TX, north in the interior to AR, s. IN, and s. MO. The issue of the distinctiveness of *W. frutescens* and *W. macrostachya* needs further study. Harvill et al. (1992) reports *W. macrostachya* from Northumberland and Shenandoah counties, VA. [= GW, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *W. frutescens* – C, F, G, Z; > *W.*

*macrostachya* (Torrey & A. Gray) Nuttall ex B.L. Robinson & Fernald – C, F, G, Z; > *Kraunhia frutescens* (Linnaeus) Greene – S; > *Kraunhia macrostachya* (Torrey & A. Gray) Small – S]

\* ***Wisteria sinensis*** (Sims) A.P. de Candolle, Chinese Wisteria. Commonly cultivated, escaped to urban, suburban, and rural forests and woodlands; native of China. Apr-Jul; Jul-Nov. [= C, F, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, WH3; = *Rehsonia sinensis* (Sims) Stritch – Y]



### 36. *Tephrosia* Persoon 1807 (Goat's-rue)

A genus of about 350-400 species, perennial herbs, of tropical and warm temperate regions of the Old World and New World. References: Isely (1998)=I; Ward (2004c)=Z; Wood (1949)=Y. Key adapted from SE.

- 1 Corolla bicolor, the standard yellow and the wings pink; racemes terminal; stems erect; stamens monadelphous; leaves with (9-) 13-23 (-37) leaflets.
  - 2 Inflorescence reduced, foliose, flowers solitary or in small clusters overtopped by leaves; plants < 25 cm tall; leaflets generally < 10 mm long and < 5 mm wide; [restricted to the West Gulf Coastal Plain of sw. GA, adjacent FL and westward] ..... *T. mohrii*
  - 2 Inflorescence terminal, not foliose and overtopped by leaves; plants > 25 cm tall; leaflets generally > 10 mm long and > 5 mm wide; [widespread in our area] ..... *T. virginiana*
- 1 Corolla unicolor, initially white or pink, darkening in age to a dark maroon or purple; racemes opposite the leaves (the uppermost appearing terminal); stems decumbent or ascending; stamens diadelphous; leaves with (3-) 5-23 (-27) leaflets.
  - 3 Upper stamen fused with the staminal sheath for part or most of its length (submonadelphous); leaves with (9-) 13-23 (-27) leaflets; [plants from s. AL westward] ..... *T. onobrychoides*
  - 3 Upper stamen completely separate from the staminal sheath (diadelphous); leaves with (3-) 5-17 (-19) leaflets; [plants collectively widespread in our area].
    - 4 Inflorescences with 1-several reduced leaves, mainly borne terminally on the principal axis or branches; bracts generally deciduous ..... *T. rugelii*
    - 4 Inflorescences lacking leaves (sometimes with 1 reduced leaf), mainly borne leaf-opposed; bracts persistent.
      - 5 Petiole 1-4× as long as the lowest leaflets of the leaf; peduncle and rachis of inflorescence strongly flattened (2-angled, or rarely, 3-angled) in cross-section; leaflets averaging 25 mm long and 12 mm wide ..... *T. florida*
      - 5 Petiole 1/3-1× as long as the lowest leaflets of the leaf; peduncle and rachis of inflorescence terete or inconspicuously 2-4-angled in cross-section; leaflets averaging smaller.
        - 6 Leaves with (3-) 5-7 leaflets; petiole 0-5 mm long; stem and fruit hairs < 0.5 mm long ..... *T. chrysophylla*
        - 6 Leaves with (7-) 9-17 (-19) leaflets; petiole 2-15 mm long; some stem and fruit hairs > 0.5 mm long.
          - 7 Inflorescence with 1-3 (-5) nodes; plants inconspicuously pubescent with gray hairs (the hairs appressed or spreading, short to fairly long); leaflets (3-) avg. 5-6 (-7) mm wide, mostly acute; [plants of the Coastal Plain of NC and SC] ..... *T. hispidula*
          - 7 Inflorescence with 2-20 nodes; plants conspicuously tawny long-pilose with rusty brown hairs; leaflets (6-) avg. 8 (-12) mm wide, mostly obtuse; [plants widespread in our area] ..... *T. spicata*

***Tephrosia chrysophylla*** Pursh, Sprawling Goat's-rue. Sandhills. E. GA s. to s. FL, and west to s. MS. Rather frequent hybrids between *T. chrysophylla* and *T. florida* are intermediate in morphology and have been found in AL, FL, GA, and MS; they have been given a hybrid binomial, *T. ×intermedia* (Small) G.L. Nesom & Zarucchi, replacing the later name *T. ×floridana* (Vail) Isely, which has been in regular use in the southeastern United States (Nesom & Zarucchi 2009). [= I, K, SE, WH3, Y; > *Cracca chrysophylla* (Pursh) Kuntze – S; > *Cracca carpenteri* Rydberg – S; > *Cracca chapmanii* (Vail) Small – S]

***Tephrosia cinerea*** (Linnaeus) Persoon, Ashen Hoary-pea. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Reported from an 19<sup>th</sup> century ballast collection from Mobile, AL. [= I, K2, SE; = *Cracca cinerea* (Linnaeus) Morong – S] {not keyed; rejected as a component of our flora}

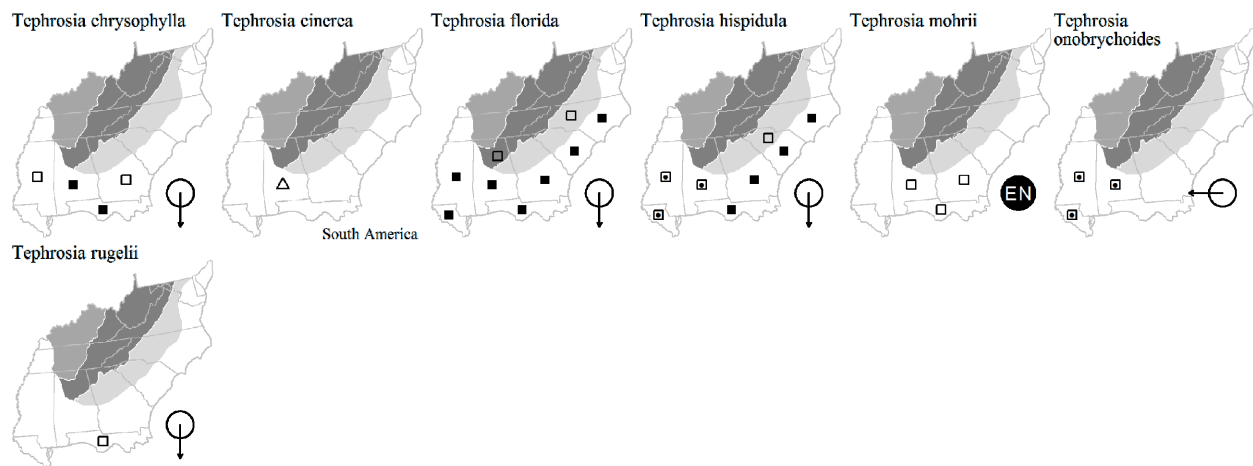
***Tephrosia florida*** (F.G. Dietrich) C.E. Wood, Florida Goat's-rue. Pine savannas and other pinelands. May-Jul; Jun-Sep. E. NC south to s. FL, west to se. LA, a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic. See *T. chrysophylla* for discussion of hybrids between *T. chrysophylla* and *T. florida*. [= I, K, RAB, SE, WH3, Y; = *Cracca ambigua* (M.A. Curtis) Kuntze – S]

***Tephrosia hispidula*** (Michaux) Persoon. Pine savannas and other pinelands. May-Aug; Jul-Oct. E. NC (se. VA?) south to c. peninsular FL, west to se. LA, a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic. Fernald (1950) reports this species from se. VA. [= F, I, K, RAB, SE, WH3, Y; = *Cracca hispidula* (Michaux) Kuntze – S]

***Tephrosia mohrii*** (Rydberg) Godfrey, Dwarf Goat's-rue. Sandhills, dry savannas. GA and westward in the East Gulf Coastal Plain. Perhaps not distinct from *T. virginiana*, but not easily dismissed as "little more than a freak" (Wood 1949); see Godfrey & Kral (1958). [= K; < *T. virginiana* – I, SE, WH3, Y; = *Cracca mohrii* Rydberg – S; = *T. virginiana* var. *mohrii* (Rydberg) D.B. Ward – Z]

***Tephrosia onobrychoides*** Nuttall. Dry pinelands. S. AL, n. AR, e. OK, south to s. LA, and sc. TX. [= I, K, SE, Y; = *Cracca onobrychoides* (Nuttall) Kuntze – S]

***Tephrosia rugelii*** Shuttleworth ex B.L. Robinson. Sandhills. Ne. and Panhandle FL (Jefferson County) south to s. FL. [= I, K, SE, WH3; = *Cracca rugelii* (Shuttleworth ex B.L. Robinson) A.A. Heller – S]



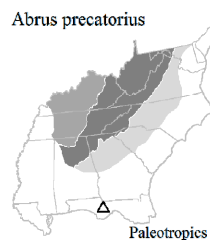
***Tephrosia spicata*** (Walter) Torrey & A. Gray. Sandhills, woodlands. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. S. DE south to s. FL, west to w. LA, north in the interior to se., sc., and sw. TN and se. KY. [= C, G, K, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, Y; > *T. spicata* var. *semitonsa* Fernald – F; > *T. spicata* var. *spicata* – F; = *Cracca spicata* (Walter) Kuntze – S]

***Tephrosia virginiana*** (Linnaeus) Persoon, Virginia Goat's-rue. Sandhills, other pinelands, xeric and/or rocky woodlands and forests, outcrops, shale barrens and other barrens, dry roadbanks. May-Jun; Jul-Oct. S. NH west to WI, se. MN, and c. KS, south to c. peninsular FL, c. TX, and nw. TX. [= C, I, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WV; > *T. virginiana* var. *glabra* Nuttall – F, G; > *T. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – F, G; < *T. virginiana* – I, SE, WH3, Y (also see *T. mohrii*); = *Cracca virginiana* Linnaeus – S; = *T. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – Z]

### 37. *Abrus* Adanson 1763 (Precatory Bean)

A genus of about 17 species, woody vines and shrubs, of the Old World tropics, now pantropical. References: Isely (1998)=I.

\* ***Abrus precatorius*** Linnaeus, Precatory Bean, Rosary Pea, Crab's Eye, Jequirity. Disturbed areas; native of the Paleotropics. The species does occur in peninsular FL, as far as north as Marion County, at the southern edge of the Flora area. It was also apparently reported for GA, AL, and AR by Isely (1998) and Kartesz (1999), but this is actually based on mislabeling in Map 64 in Isely (1998). The beautiful black-and-red beans have been traditionally used for jewelry and rosaries; they are extremely poisonous, though, and should be used with caution. [= I, K, WH3; = *Abrus abrus* (Linnaeus) L.F. Wight – S]



### 38. *Canavalia* Adanson 1763

A genus of about 50 species, perennial or annual herbs or vines, pantropical. References: Isely (1998)=I.

***Canavalia rosea*** (Swartz) A.P. de Candolle, Baybean. Ocean beaches. Pantropical, north to Dixie County on the west coast and Volusia County on the east coast of FL. [= I, K, SE, WH3; ? *Canavali lineata* (Thunberg) A.P. de Candolle – S, misapplied]

### 39. *Galactia* P. Browne 1756 (Milkpea)

A genus of about 50-60 species, perennial herbs, of tropical and warm temperate regions, primarily American. References: Duncan (1979)=Z; Isely (1998)=I; Ward & Hall (2004)=Y.

**Identification notes:** Definite identification of the taxa from key lead 4 on is problematic. Note also that the traditional application of *G. regularis* and *G. volubilis* is reversed.

1 Leaves with (5-) 7 (-9) leaflets; flowers white.....***G. elliotii***

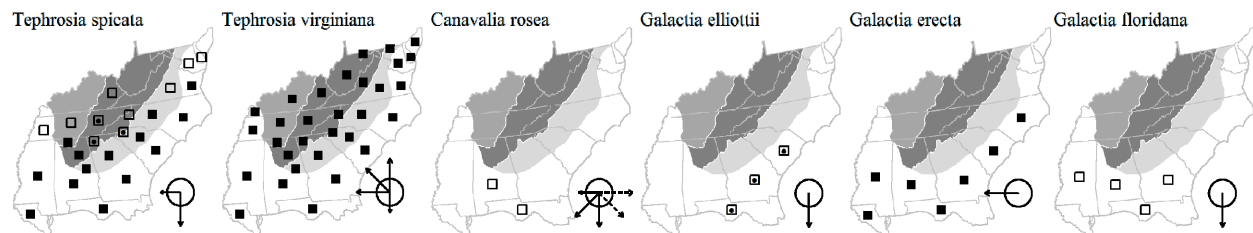


- 1 Leaves with 3 leaflets; flowers white, pink, red, or purple.
  - 2 Plant erect, with 4-6 (-8) leaves..... *G. erecta*
  - 2 Plant prostrate, trailing, or twining, generally with numerous leaves.
    - 3 Legumes villous with hairs 1-1.5 mm long; corolla when fresh bright reddish purple and white (drying dark on herbarium specimens); stems villous with hairs > 0.5 mm long..... *G. mollis*
    - 3 Legumes glabrous, or pubescent with hairs < 1 mm long; corolla pink to pink-purple (drying pale or the petals dropping on herbarium specimens); stems glabrate to villosulous with hairs < 0.5 mm long.
      - 4 Inflorescences generally exserted, (2-) 4-15 (-20) cm long, the flowers well distributed along half or more of the length of the inflorescence axis; flower buds generally 5-8 mm long; corolla 8-12 (-14) mm long; plants twining (rarely trailing)..... *G. regularis*
      - 4 Inflorescences short or exserted, if exserted then the flowers generally from nodes crowded into the upper half of the axis; flower buds 5-10 mm long; corolla (11-) 12-16 (-18) mm long; plants trailing or twining.
        - 5 Internodes short, 1-2 cm long, the stem thus appearing leafy; inflorescences with 1-3 flowers (or also with solitary axillary flowers); [plants of Coastal Plain of SC southward]..... *G. minor*
        - 5 Internodes generally longer; inflorescences with 1-3 or more flowers; [plants collectively widespread in our area].
          - 6 Stems glabrescent to conspicuously pubescent with spreading hairs < 0.5 mm long; leaflets 1.5-3.5 (-4) cm long, the undersurface with hairs 0.4-0.7 mm long; [plants of e. GA southward]..... *G. floridana*
          - 6 Stems antrorse- or retrorse-strigose; leaflets 1.5-5 (-7) cm long, the undersurface strigose with hairs < 0.3 mm long; [plants widespread in our area]..... *G. volubilis* var. *volubilis*

*Galactia elliotii* Nuttall, Elliott's Milkpea. Moist forests. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. S. SC south to s. FL. [= I, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3, Y, Z]

*Galactia erecta* (Walter) Vail, Erect Milkpea. Sandhills. May-Jul; Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to Panhandle FL, west to e. TX. [= I, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3, Y, Z]

*Galactia floridana* Torrey & A. Gray, Florida Milkpea. Sandhills and other xeric sands. S. GA south to s. FL, west to s. MS. [= Y; < *G. floridana* – I, K, SE, Z (also see *G. volubilis* var. *fasciculata*); = *G. floridana* var. *floridana* – S; < *G. volubilis* – WH3]



*Galactia minor* W.H. Duncan, Little Milkpea. Sandhills. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. Sc. NC south to Panhandle FL, west to s. MS. [= Y, Z; = *G. microphylla* (Chapman) H.J. Rogers ex Isely – I, K, SE; < *G. regularis* (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg – RAB (misapplied); = *G. floridana* Torrey & A. Gray var. *microphylla* Chapman – S; < *G. volubilis* – WH3]

*Galactia mollis* Michaux. Sandhills. May-Jul; Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to Panhandle FL and se. AL. [= I, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3, Y, Z]

*Galactia regularis* (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg. Dry forests and woodlands. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. Se. PA west to MO and OK, south to s. FL and se. TX. [= Mo, WH3, Y, Z; > *G. volubilis* (Linnaeus) Britton – C, F, G, Pa, RAB, WV (misapplied); > *G. macreei* M.A. Curtis – C, F, G, RAB; = *G. volubilis* – I, K, S, SE, misapplied]

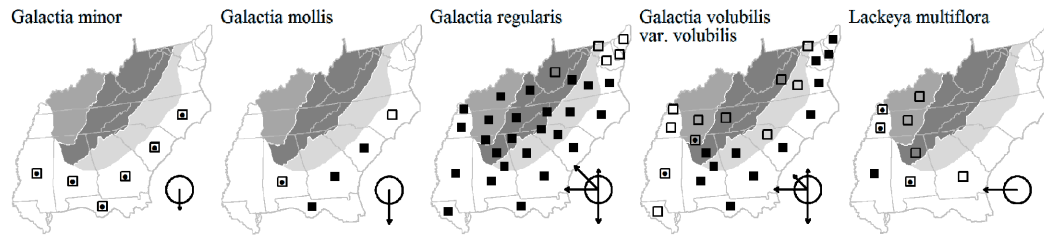
*Galactia volubilis* (Linnaeus) Britton var. *volubilis*. Sandhills, other dry forests and openings. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. NJ and s. PA west to c. AR, south to s. FL and LA. Var. *baltzelliana* D.B. Ward & D.W. Hall and var. *fasciculata* (Vail) D.B. Ward & D.W. Hall are localized endemics of the FL Peninsula. Duncan (1979) describes additional forms of this taxon (which he treated under the name *G. glabella*) that he considered to potentially warrant description as varieties or species; they need further study. [= Y; < *G. regularis* (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg – C, F, G, I, K, Pa, RAB, SE (misapplied); > *G. regularis* – S, misapplied; > *G. brevipes* Small – S; > *G. brachypoda* Torrey & A. Gray – S; < *G. volubilis* – WH3; < *G. glabella* Michaux – Z]

#### 40. *Lackeya* Fortunato, L.P. Queiroz, & G.P. Lewis 1996

A monotypic genus, a perennial woody or semi-woody vine, of the Southeastern United States. References: Fortunato, de Queiroz, & Lewis (1996)=Z; Lewis et al. (2005)=Y; Maxwell (1979)=X; Isely (1998)=I.

*Lackeya multiflora* (Torrey & A. Gray) Fortunato, L.P. Queiroz, & G.P. Lewis. Alluvial forests, prairies. Jun-Jul. GA west to e. TX, north in the interior to w. TN, w. KY, and AR (sometimes attributed to FL, but excluded by Wunderlin & Hansen 2008). [= Y, Z; = *Dioclea multiflora* (Torrey & A. Gray) C. Mohr – C, G, I, K, Ky, S, SE; > *Galactia mohlenbrockii* R.H. Maxwell var. *mohlenbrockii* – X; > *G. mohlenbrockii* var. *halei* (Alph. Wood) R.H. Maxwell – X]





#### 41. *Clitoria* Linnaeus 1753 (Butterfly Pea, Pigeonwings)

A genus of about 60 species, of tropical and warm temperate regions of the New and Old World. References: Isely (1998)=I; Fantz (2000, 2002b)=Z.

**Identification notes:** *Centrosema* and *Clitoria* are unique among our legumes in having resupinate flowers, the pedicel twisted 180 degrees so that the large "standard" is lowermost. They are often confused; see key under *Centrosema*.

- 1 Leaves 5-7-foliolate; standard 3.5-4 cm long ..... [*C. ternatea* var. *ternatea*]
- 1 Leaves 3-foliolate; standard 4.5-5.5 cm long.
  - 2 Leaves glabrescent beneath, at maturity the hairs confined or very nearly so to the major veins ..... *C. mariana* var. *mariana*
  - 2 Leaves moderately to densely pubescent beneath, the hairs erect and pilose to suberect and sericeous, at maturity occurring across the leaf surface; [endemic to FL peninsula] ..... *C. mariana* var. *pubescentia*

***Clitoria mariana*** Linnaeus var. *mariana*, Butterfly Pea, She-pea. Dry woodlands and openings, roadsides. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. NY (Long Island), NJ west to s. OH, s. IL, MO, and OK, south to c. peninsular FL, TX, and South America; disjunct in s. AZ. Var. *pubescentia* Fantz is endemic in c. and s. peninsular FL (see below). A third variety, var. *orientalis* Fantz, is endemic in se. Asia. [= Mo, Va, Z; < *C. mariana* – C, F, G, I, K, Pa, RAB, SE, W, WH3; < *Martiusia mariana* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

***Clitoria mariana*** Linnaeus var. *pubescentia* Fantz, Florida Butterfly Pea. Scrub, sandhills, dry flatwoods. Endemic to the c. and s. FL peninsula. [= Z; < *C. mariana* – I, K, SE, WH3; < *Martiusia mariana* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

\* ***Clitoria ternatea*** Linnaeus var. *ternatea*, Blue-pea. Disturbed areas; native of the Paleotropics. Weakly naturalized in s. GA (Isely 1998) and southward. [= Z; < *C. ternatea* – I, K, S, SE, WH3]

#### 42. *Centrosema* (A.P. de Candolle) Benth 1837 (Spurred Butterfly Pea)

A genus of about 40 species, perennial vining herbs, of tropical and warm temperate regions of the Western Hemisphere. References: Isely (1998)=I; Fantz (2002a).

**Identification notes:** *Centrosema* and *Clitoria* are unique among our legumes in having resupinate flowers, the pedicel twisted 180 degrees so that the large "standard" is lowermost. They are often confused; the following key includes both genera for easy differentiation.

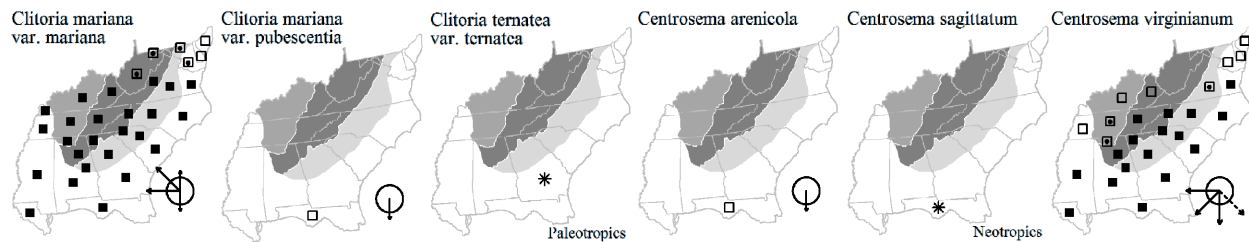
- 1 Leaves 1-foliolate; petioles conspicuously winged ..... [*Centrosema sagittatum*]
- 1 Leaves 3-7-foliolate; petioles not winged.
  - 2 Leaflets 5-7-foliolate; [rare alien] ..... [*Clitoria ternatea* var. *ternatea*]
  - 2 Leaflets 3-foliolate; [natives, collectively common and widespread].
    - 3 Calyx tube 10-13 mm long, much longer than the lobes; bracteoles 3-7 mm long, not enclosing the calyx tube; legume 3-5 cm long, 5-7 mm broad; standard 4-6 cm long, not spurred
      - 4 Leaves glabrescent beneath, at maturity the hairs confined or very nearly so to the major veins; [widespread in our area] ..... *Clitoria mariana* var. *mariana*
      - 4 Leaves moderately to densely pubescent beneath, the hairs erect and pilose to suberect and sericeous, at maturity occurring across the leaf surface; [endemic to FL peninsula] ..... *Clitoria mariana* var. *pubescentia*
    - 3 Calyx tube 4-5 mm long, shorter than or about as long as the lobes; bracteoles 5-12 mm long, partly enclosing the calyx tube; legume 6-12.5 cm long, 3-6 mm broad; standard 2.5-3.5 cm long, spurred near the base.
      - 5 Lower calyx lobe 5-8 mm long, subulate to lanceolate; upper (bifurcate) calyx lobe 3-4 mm long; bracteoles 5-7 mm long; stems to 3 m long; [of n. FL southward] ..... *Centrosema arenicola*
      - 5 Lower calyx lobe 8-11 mm long, subulate; upper (bifurcate) calyx lobe 7-8 mm long; bracteoles 8-12 mm long; stems to 1.5 m long; [widespread in our area] ..... *Centrosema virginianum*

***Centrosema arenicola*** (Small) F.J. Hermann, Sand Butterfly-pea. Longleaf pine sandhills. N. FL (Columbia, Dixie, and Duval counties) south to s. FL. [= K, WH3; = *C. arenicolum* – I, orthographic variant; > *Bradburya arenicola* Small – S; > *Bradburya floridana* Britton – S]

\* ***Centrosema sagittatum*** (Humboldt & Bonpland ex Willdenow) Brandegee ex L. Riley, Arrowleaf Butterfly-pea. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. [= K2, WH3] {add to synonymy}

***Centrosema virginianum*** (Linnaeus) Benth, Spurred Butterfly Pea. Dry woodlands and openings. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. S. NJ south to s. FL, west to KY, sc. MO, AR, and TX. Very variable in leaflet length:width ratio, with forms with very narrow leaflets prevalent southwards (10:1 or greater), especially in peninsular FL (and in the West Indies); these perhaps warrant taxonomic recognition as *C. virginianum* var. *angustifolium* (A.P. de Candolle) Grisebach. Further study is needed. [= C, G, I, K,

Mo, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3; > *C. virginianum* var. *virginianum* – F; > *C. virginianum* var. *ellipticum* Fernald – F; = *Bradburya virginiana* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S; > *C. virginianum* var. *angustifolium* (A.P. de Candolle) Grisebach]



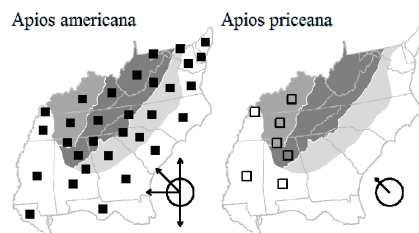
#### 43. *Apios* Fabricius 1759 (Groundnut)

A genus of about 6 species, perennial vines, of temperate e. Asia and e. North America. Our two species are sister to one another, and otherwise most closely related to *A. delavayi* Franchon (Himalayan) and *A. fortunei* Maximowicz (of Japan, China, and Taiwan) (Li et al. 2014). References: Li et al. (2014); Woods (2005)=Z; Isely (1998)=I. Key based on Z.

- 1 Petiole 20-58 mm long; flower deep maroon to pale maroon and white; style glabrous; legume 6-10 (-12) cm long; seed 5-6 mm long; tubers several in a chain, each 2-10 cm in diameter ..... *A. americana*
- 1 Petiole 70-75 mm long; flower pale green and rose-purple; style bearded; legume 12-15 (-18) cm long; seed 7.2-11.0 mm long; tuber 1, 15-20 cm in diameter ..... *A. priceana*

*Apios americana* Medikus, Common Groundnut. Marshes (tidal and non-tidal), wet thickets, streambanks, bottomland forests. Jun-Aug; Jul-Sep. NS, NB, and QC west to MN and SD, south to s. FL and TX. [= C, GW, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *A. americana* var. *americana* – F, G; > *A. americana* var. *turrigera* Fernald – F, G; = *Glycine apios* Linnaeus – S]

*Apios priceana* B.L. Robinson, Kentucky Groundnut, Price's Potato-bean. Mixed oak woods, especially over limestone. Sw. KY, c. TN, ne. MS, and n. and c. AL. [= C, F, G, I, K, SE, Z; = *Glycine priceana* (B.L. Robinson) Britton – S]



#### 44. *Mucuna* Adanson 1763 (Velvetbean)

A genus of about 100 species, perennial herbs, annual herbs, and woody vines, of tropical regions of Old World and New World. References: Moura et al. (2013)=Z; Isely (1998)=I.

\* *Mucuna pruriens* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle. Velvetbean, Bengal Bean, Florida Bean. Disturbed areas, fields, cultivated and sporadically established in disturbed areas; native of se. Asia. [= I, SE, WH3, Z; > *M. pruriens* var. *pruriens* – K; > *Stizolobium deeringianum* Bort – S; > *M. deeringiana* (Bort) Merrill]

#### 45. *Rhynchosia* Loureiro 1790 (Snoutbean)

A genus of about 200-230 species, perennial herbs, of tropical and warm temperate regions, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Woods & Key (2009)=Y; Grear (1978)=Z; Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Leaves unifoliolate (rarely with a few upper leaves trifoliolate).
  - 2 Plant prostrate, trailing, usually with many leaves; stipels absent; [plant very rare in our area, probably introduced] ..... *R. michauxii*
  - 2 Plants erect or ascending, usually with fewer than 6 leaves; stipels present; [plant common in the Coastal Plain in our area] ..... *R. reniformis*
- 1 Leaves trifoliolate (rarely with a few lowermost leaves unifoliolate, these generally withering before flowering and fruiting).
  - 3 Plant trailing or twining; pubescence of the lower leaf surface mostly restricted to the veins.
    - 4 Calyx 2.5-3 (-4) mm long, clearly shorter than the corolla; [plants of e. GA southward] ..... *R. minima*
    - 4 Calyx 8-14 mm long, about as long as the corolla; [plants collectively widespread in our area].
      - 5 Calyx 10-14 mm long; inflorescence (including peduncle) 5-25 cm at anthesis, elongating further in fruit, with flowers scattered; [MS and w, TN westward] ..... *R. latifolia*
      - 5 Calyx 8-10 (-12) mm long; inflorescence (including peduncle) 1-2 cm long at anthesis, elongating to 4 (-8) cm, the flowers tightly packed; [collectively widespread in our area].

- 6 Pubescence of petiole of mostly incurved hairs 0.2-0.4 mm long; terminal leaflet 1-3 (-3.5) cm long; plants generally trailing; [of ne. FL southward] ..... *R. cinerea*
- 6 Pubescence of petiole of mostly spreading hairs 0.5-0.6 mm long; terminal leaflet (2-) 2.5-5 cm long; plants generally twining; [widespread in our area] ..... *R. difformis*
- 3 Plant erect; pubescence of the lower leaf surface not restricted to the veins (except in the rare upright forms of *R. difformis* keyed below).
- 7 Terminal leaflet suborbicular, 1.0-1.3× as long as wide; plants ascending to erect ..... *R. difformis*
- 7 Terminal leaflet elliptic 1.6-2.5× as long as wide; plants erect.
- 8 Plant lavishly branched, bushy (with something of the aspect of a *Baptisia*); terminal leaflets 0.5-2.0 cm long; pubescence of the lower leaf surface sparse, not velvety to the touch; flowers solitary (-3) in leaf axils ..... *R. cytisoides*
- 8 Plant unbranched or with few well-developed branches in its upper portion; terminal leaflets (2.0-) 2.5-5 cm long; pubescence of the lower leaf surface grayish tomentose and velvety to the touch; flowers many, in racemes.
- 9 Inflorescence a single exserted terminal raceme, 5-20 cm long; stipules caducous; [plants of s. SC southward] ..... *R. mollissima*
- 9 Inflorescences several and axillary, each 1-3 cm long (or with a short terminal inflorescence also); stipules persistent; [plants widespread in our area] ..... *R. tomentosa*

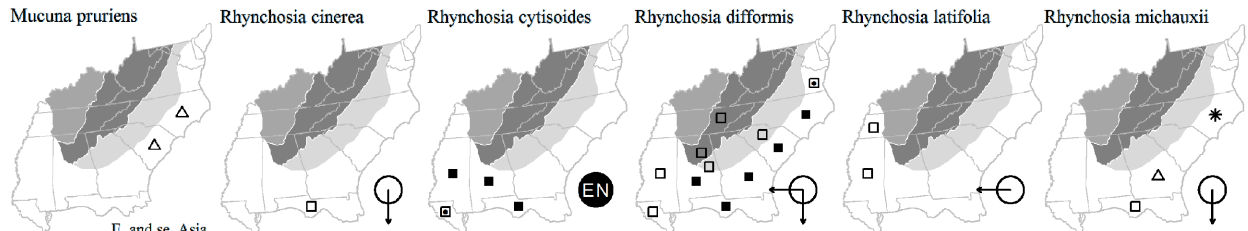
*Rhynchosia cinerea* Nash, Sandhill Snoutbean. Sandhills, scrub. Ne. FL (Columbia County) south to s. FL. [= I, K, S, SE, WH3, Y]

*Rhynchosia cytisoides* (Bertoloni) Wilbur, Royal Snoutbean, Broom Snoutbean. Sandhills. May-Jun. Panhandle FL and s. AL west to MS. [= I, K, SE, WH3, Y; = *Pitcheria galactioides* Nuttall – S]

*Rhynchosia difformis* (Elliott) A.P. de Candolle. Sandhills. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, RAB, SE, Va, WH3, Y; = *R. tomentosa* – S, misapplied]

*Rhynchosia latifolia* Nuttall. Pinelands and woodlands, roadsides. May-Jul. W. TN, s. MO, and OK south to c. MS, s. LA, and se. TX. [= I, K2, Mo, SE]

*Rhynchosia michauxii* Vail. Sandhills, dry hammocks, disturbed areas. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. Se. NC (one record) and e. GA (one record) south to s. peninsular FL, west to Panhandle FL. The disjunct sites are of uncertain origin. [= I, K, S, SE, WH3, Y; = *R. americana* (Houston ex P. Miller) M.C. Metz – RAB (the identification as *R. americana* based on misidentification of the specimen)]



*Rhynchosia minima* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle. Hammocks, dry pine flatwoods, coastal sands. E. GA, south to s. FL, west to s. TX. The species also occurs in the Old World, and the New World distribution is sometimes considered a result of introduction. [= I, K, SE, WH3, Y; = *Dolicholus minimus* (Linnaeus) Medikus – S]

*Rhynchosia mollissima* (Elliott) S. Watson. Sandhills, scrub. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. Se. SC (Beaufort County, documented by an old specimen [GH] by Mellichamp from the vicinity of Bluffton, where it was probably native) and e. GA south to c. peninsular FL. [= S; = *Rhynchosia tomentosa* (Linnaeus) Hooker & Arnott var. *mollissima* (Elliott) Torrey & A. Gray – I, K, SE, WH3, Y; = *R. mollissima* (Elliott) S. Watson – S]

*Rhynchosia reniformis* A.P. de Candolle, Dollarweed. Sandhills. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to e. TX; disjunct (introduced?) in e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= K, RAB, SE, WH3, Y; = *R. simplicifolia* (Walter) Wood – S]

*Rhynchosia tomentosa* (Linnaeus) Hooker & Arnott. Xeric woodlands and forests, sandhills, edges, open areas. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. DE south to n. peninsular FL, west to LA, and north in the interior to e. and c. TN. [= *Rhynchosia tomentosa* (Linnaeus) Hooker & Arnott var. *tomentosa* – C, I, K, SE, WH3, Y; < *R. tomentosa* – F, G, RAB, Va, W; > *R. erecta* (Walter) A.P. de Candolle – S; > *R. intermedia* (Torrey & Gray) Small – S]

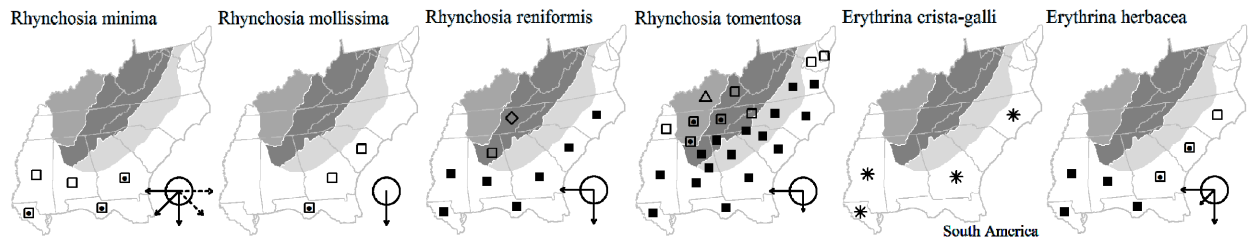
#### 46. *Erythrina* Linnaeus 1753 (Coral Bean)

A genus of about 120 species, trees, shrubs, and perennial herbs, of tropical and subtropical regions of the Old and New World. References: Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Leaflets not lobed; [cultivated tree, persistent] ..... [*E. crista-galli*]
- 1 Leaflets hastately lobed; [native herb or shrub] ..... *E. herbacea*

\* *Erythrina crista-galli* Linnaeus, Coraltree. Cultivated, disturbed areas, roadside ditches; native of South America. [= I, K, SE; = *Micropteryx crista-galli* (Linnaeus) Walpers – S]

*Erythrina herbacea* Linnaeus, Coral Bean, Cardinal-spear. Maritime forests, dry sandy woodlands, sandhills in the outer Coastal Plain. May-Jul; Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to FL, west to se. TX, and south to e. Mexico (Tamaulipas and e. San Luis Potosi). [= I, K, RAB, SE, WH3; > *E. herbacea* – S; > *E. arborea* (Chapman) Small – S]



#### 47. *Pueraria* A.P. de Candolle 1825 (Kudzu)

A genus of about 15 species, perennial vining herbs and shrubs, of tropical and subtropical Asia. References: Isely (1998)=I; Ward (1998)=Z.

\* ***Pueraria montana* (Loureiro) Merrill var. *lobata* (Willdenow) van der Maesen & S. Almeida**, Kudzu. Roadsides, waste areas; native of e. Asia. Jul-Oct. Kudzu was strongly promoted in the 1920's and 1930's in the Southeastern United States as a stabilizer of eroded areas. Hundreds of Kudzu Clubs formed, and Kudzu Songbooks were published. It is now notorious as a weed and symbol of the South. Despite its notoriety in the popular press, kudzu is an ecologically relatively trivial (though conspicuous) weed, since it rarely produces viable seeds in our area, and generally does not invade high quality natural areas. The thickened rhizome can weigh as much as 150 kg, and is the source of a high quality cooking starch prized in the Orient. The purple flowers smell like artificial grape flavoring. The leaves are very frost-sensitive. [= I, K, Mo, Va, WH3, Z; = *P. lobata* (Willdenow) Ohwi – C, F, G, Pa, RAB, SE, W, WV; = *P. thunbergiana* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Benth – S]

#### 48. *Amphicarpaea* Elliott ex Nuttall 1818 (Hog-peanut)

A genus of 5-6 species, of e. and se. Asia, North America, and montane Africa. It now appears that 2-3 semi-cryptic taxa should be recognized in what has traditionally been considered a single species of *Amphicarpaea* (Callahan 1997, Parker 1996). The genus name has been corrected to *Amphicarpaea* from the frequently used *Amphicarpa*. References: Callahan (1997)=Y; Parker (1996)=Z; Isely (1998)=I.

**Identification notes:** Producing inflorescences of two types, one with chasmogamous flowers and aerial legumes, the other with cleistogamous flowers and subterranean legumes.

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                           |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Petiole 3.5-5.3 cm long; petiolule of the terminal leaflet (not including the rachis extending from the point of connection of the lateral leaflets to the joint marking the beginning of the petiolule of the terminal leaflet) 1.0-1.4 mm long; terminal leaflet 4.2-5.2 cm long ..... | <i>A. bracteata</i> var. <i>bracteata</i> |
| 1 | Petiole 6.0-6.8 cm long; petiolule of the terminal leaflet 1.7-1.9 mm long; terminal leaflet 5.5-6.1 cm long .....                                                                                                                                                                       | <i>A. bracteata</i> var. <i>comosa</i>    |

***Amphicarpaea bracteata* (Linnaeus) Fernald var. *bracteata***, Hog-peanut. {Mt, Pd, Cp (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA, WV) {FL}: dry to moist forests, thickets; common (rare in FL?). Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. Widely distributed in eastern North America but more common eastwards. {The distributions and habitats of the two varieties in our area require herbarium and field investigation}. [= K1, K2, Y, Z; < *Amphicarpaea bracteata* – C, I, Mo, SE, Va, WH3; = *Amphicarpa bracteata* var. *bracteata* – F, G, orthographic variant; < *Amphicarpa bracteata* – Pa, RAB, orthographic variant; < *Falcata comosa* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S] {not mapped separately at this time}

***Amphicarpaea bracteata* (Linnaeus) Fernald var. *comosa*** Fassett, Hog-peanut. {Mt, Pd, Cp (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA, WV): dry to moist forests, thickets; common. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. Widely distributed in eastern North America, but more common westwards. {The distributions and habitats of the two varieties in our area require herbarium and field investigation}. [= K1, K2, Y, Z; < *Amphicarpaea bracteata* – C, I, Mo, SE, Va, WH3; = *Amphicarpa bracteata* var. *comosa* – F, G, orthographic variant; < *Amphicarpa bracteata* – Pa, RAB, orthographic variant; < *Falcata comosa* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S] {not mapped separately at this time}

#### 49. *Glycine* Willdenow 1802 (Soybean, Soya)

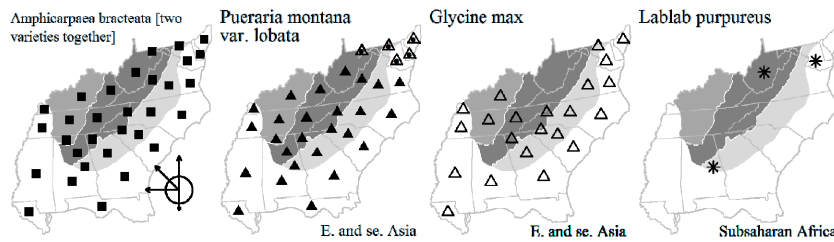
A genus of about 10-20 species, annual and perennial herbs, of Asia and Australia. References: Isely (1998)=I.

\* ***Glycine max* (Linnaeus) Merrill**, Soybean. Abundantly cultivated, rarely persisting as a waif; native of e. Asia. Jul-Oct. One of the most important legume crops in the world. [= F, I, K, Mo, RAB, SE]

#### 50. *Lablab* Adanson 1763 (Hyacinth-bean)

A genus of a single species, an annual to perennial herb, native of the Old World tropics. References: Isely (1998)=I.

\* ***Lablab purpureus* (Linnaeus) Sweet**, Hyacinth-bean. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. Cultivated and rarely may escape or persist as a waif in disturbed areas; it is reported from se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= I, K, Mo, SE, WH3; = *Dolichos lablab* Linnaeus]



### 51. *Vigna* Savi 1824 (Cow Pea)

A genus of about 100-150 species, annual and perennial herbs, pantropical, rarely extending into warm temperate regions.

References: Isely (1998)=I; Maréchal, Mascherpa, & Stainier (1978)=Z.

- 1 Corolla yellow, 1.5-1.7 cm long; leaves somewhat fleshy-thickened; [plant native or introduced in maritime situations]; [section *Vigna*] ..... *V. luteola*
- 1 Corolla pink to purple, 1.5-2.5 cm long; leaves herbaceous; [plant a cultivated introduction]; [section *Catjang*] ..... *V. unguiculata*

***Vigna luteola*** (Jacquin) Benth, Wild Cow Pea. Edges of freshwater tidal marshes, beaches, hammocks, disturbed areas, railroad embankments, low fields, in the outer Coastal Plain. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to se. TX, and in the New World tropics. Often weedy in appearance, and its nativity at a particular location difficult to judge. [= GW, I, K, RAB, WH3, Z; ? *V. repens* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S; = *V. marina* (Burm.) Merrill (the correct name according to some authors, based on uncertain typification)]

\* ***Vigna unguiculata*** (Linnaeus) Walpers, Black-eyed Pea, Field Pea, Cow Pea. Cultivated in commercial and home gardens, rarely persistent or occurring as a waif in disturbed areas; native of tropical Africa. Jun-Aug; Jul-Sep. [= I, K, Mo, RAB, WH3; ? *V. sinensis* (Linnaeus) Savi – F, S; > *V. unguiculata* var. *unguiculata* – Z]

### 52. *Phaseolus* Linnaeus 1753 (Bean)

A genus of about 50-65 species, annual and perennial herbs, of tropical and warm temperate America (now widely distributed worldwide in cultivation). References: Isely (1998)=I; Maréchal, Mascherpa, & Stainier (1978)=Z; Freytag & Debouck (2002)=Y. Key based on SE.

- 1 Raceme axes slender, flexuous; [plants native perennials]; [section *Paniculati*; subsection *Volubili*].
  - 2 Stems trailing; leaflets 1-4 cm long, strongly 3-lobed, suborbicular; leaflet surfaces strongly reticulate-veined; [plants of sandhill habitats] ..... *P. sinuatus*
  - 2 Stems climbing and twining on other vegetation (or trailing); leaflets 3-10 cm long, lobed or not, ovate; leaflet surfaces only slightly reticulate; [plants of various habitats]
    - 3 Leaflets unlobed; vines climbing; [widespread] ..... *P. polystachios*
    - 3 Leaflets lobed; vines trailing or climbing; [restricted to n. FL southward] ..... *P. smilacifolius*
- 1 Raceme axes stout, stiff; [plants alien annuals, only weakly naturalized].
  - 4 Corolla 1.5-2 cm long, scarlet red or bright lavender; racemes exserted; plants twining; [section *Coccineae*] ..... [*P. coccineus* ssp. *coccineus*]
  - 4 Corolla ca. 1 cm long, pink-purple, greenish white, or bicolored pink and white; racemes short or exserted; plants bushy-erect (rarely twining).
    - 5 Legumes distinctly flattened at maturity, 15-20 mm wide; corolla usually greenish white; [section *Paniculati*; subsection *Volubili*] ..... [*P. lunatus*]
    - 5 Legumes nearly terete at maturity, about 8 mm in diameter; corolla usually pink-purple, at least in part; [section *Phaseoli*] ..... [*P. vulgaris*]

\* ***Phaseolus coccineus*** Linnaeus ssp. *coccineus*, Scarlet Runner Bean. Infrequently cultivated, mostly as an ornamental in home gardens, rarely found as a waif; native of tropical America. [= Z; < *P. coccineus* – C, F, G, I, K, SE; > *P. coccineus* ssp. *coccineus* var. *coccineus* – Y]

\* ***Phaseolus lunatus*** Linnaeus, Lima Bean. Frequently cultivated (both commercially and in home gardens), rarely found as a waif; native of tropical America. [= I, K, S, SE, WH3, Y, Z; > *P. limensis* Macfadyen – F]

***Phaseolus polystachios*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Wild Bean, Wild Kidney Bean. Thickets, woodlands. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. S. ME west to OH, IL, and MO, south to s. FL and TX. [= C, G, I, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WV; > *P. polystachios* var. *polystachios* – F; > *P. polystachios* var. *aquiloni* Fernald – F; = *P. polystachios* var. *polystachios* – K, Mo, WH3; = *P. polystachios* – S, orthographic variant; = *P. polystachios* var. *polystachios* – Y; = *P. polystachios* var. *polystachios* – Z]

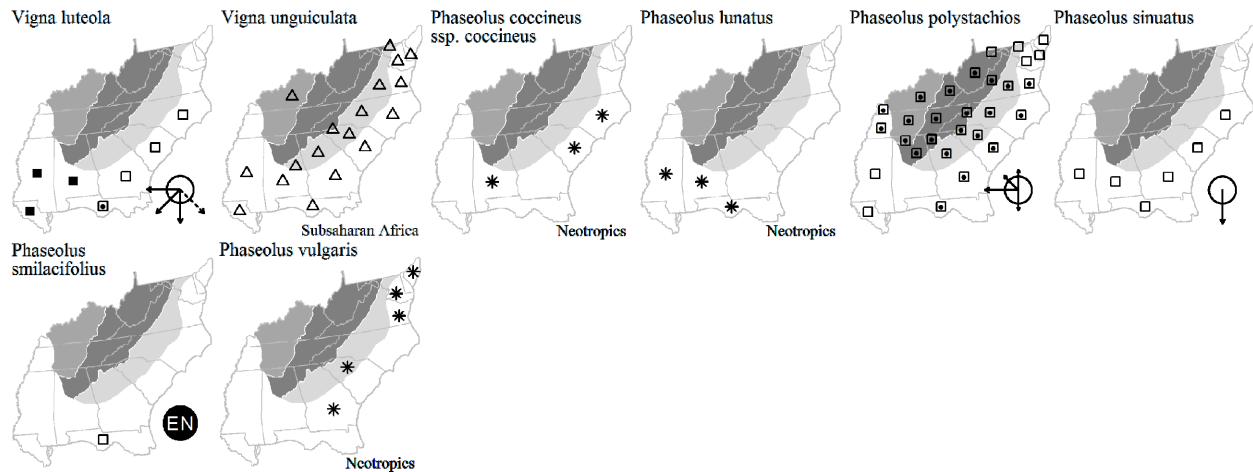
***Phaseolus sinuatus*** (Nuttall) Torrey & A. Gray, Sandhills Bean. Sandhills. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. Sc. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS, a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic. Freytag & DeBouck (2002) describe *P. sinuatus* and *P. polystachios* as being “very distinct and there seems to be no intergradation”, yet treat them as only subspecifically distinct; I choose to recognize them as species. Not always easy to distinguish in sterile condition from *Strophostyles*. [= I, RAB, S, SE, W; = *P. polystachios* (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg var. *sinuatus* (Nuttall) R. Marechal, J.M. Mascherpa, & F. Stainier – K1, K2, WH3; = *P. polystachios* ssp. *sinuatus* (Nuttall) Freytag – Y; = *P. polystachios* var. *sinuatus* (Nuttall) R. Marechal, J.M. Mascherpa, & F. Stainier – Z]

***Phaseolus smilacifolius*** Pollard, Smilax Bean. Ne. FL south to nc. peninsular FL. This taxon needs additional study; it is sometimes regarded as a hybrid of *P. polystachios* × *P. sinuatus*. Abbott & Judd (2000) regarded the 100% germination rate of



its seeds as evidence supporting specific status. [= S; = *P. ×smilacifolius* Pollard (pro sp.) – WH3; = *P. polystachyus* (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg ssp. *smilacifolius* (Pollard) Freytag – Y] {add Z synonymy}

\* ***Phaseolus vulgaris*** Linnaeus, Garden Bean, Green Bean, Snap Bean, String Bean, Kidney Bean, Pole Bean, Bush Bean. Frequently cultivated (both commercially and in home gardens), rarely found as a waif; native of tropical America. [= C, F, G, I, K, S, SE, WH3; > *P. vulgaris* var. *vulgaris* – F; > *P. vulgaris* var. *humilis* Alefeld – F; < *P. vulgaris* var. *vulgaris* – Z]



### 53. *Strophostyles* Elliott 1823 (Sand Bean, Woolly Bean, Wild Bean)

A genus of 3 species, annual and perennial herbs, of North America. References: Pelotto & Martínez (1998)=Z; Isely (1998)=I. Key adapted from SE.

- 1 Legumes 2-4 cm long, permanently pubescent; corolla 5-8 mm long; leaves permanently pubescent on the upper surface; seeds glabrous ..... *S. leiosperma*
- 1 Legumes 3-8 cm long, glabrate at maturity; corolla 8-15 mm long; leaves usually glabrate on the upper surface; seeds pubescent.
- 2 Bracteoles (immediately subtending the calyx) 2-3 mm long, equaling or exceeding the calyx tube; leaflets usually prominently 3-lobed; terminal leaflet 2.5-3.5 cm wide; plant an annual ..... *S. helvola*
- 2 Bracteoles (immediately subtending the calyx) 0.5-1.0 (-1.5) mm long, shorter than the calyx tube; leaflets not lobed; terminal leaflet 0.3-2.0 cm wide; plant a perennial ..... *S. umbellata*

***Strophostyles helvola*** (Linnaeus) Elliott, Annual Sand Bean. Coastal dunes, beaches, dry sandy woodlands, disturbed areas. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. QC west to MN and SD, south to n. peninsular FL and e. TX. See Isely (1986b) for a discussion of the orthography of the epithet. [= C, G, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, WV; = *S. helvola* (Linnaeus) Elliott – K1, SE, W, Z, orthographic variant; > *S. helvola* var. *helvola* – F; > *S. helvola* var. *missouriensis* (S. Watson) Britton – F]

***Strophostyles leiosperma*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Piper, Small-flowered Sand Bean. Prairies, glades, barrens, sand bars, disturbed areas. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. IN, WI, MN, and ND, south to FL Panhandle, AL, MS, LA, TX, NM, and AZ; also scattered eastward presumably as introductions. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, SE, WH3, Z; = *S. pauciflora* (Benth.) S. Watson – S]

***Strophostyles umbellata*** (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Britton, Perennial Sand Bean. Dry sandy or rocky woodlands, disturbed areas. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. S. NY west to s. IN, s. MO, and KS, south to c. peninsular FL and s. TX. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *S. umbellata* var. *umbellata* – F; > *S. umbellata* var. *paludigena* Fernald – F]

### 54. *Macroptilium* (Benth.) Urban 1928

A genus of about 20 species, annual and perennial herbs, of tropical and subtropical America. References: Isely (1998)=I.

\* ***Macroptilium lathyroides*** (Linnaeus) Urban, Wild Bushbean. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. [= I, K, SE, WH3; = *Phaseolus lathyroides* Linnaeus]

### 55. *Kummerowia* Schindler 1912 (Korean-clover, Japanese-clover)

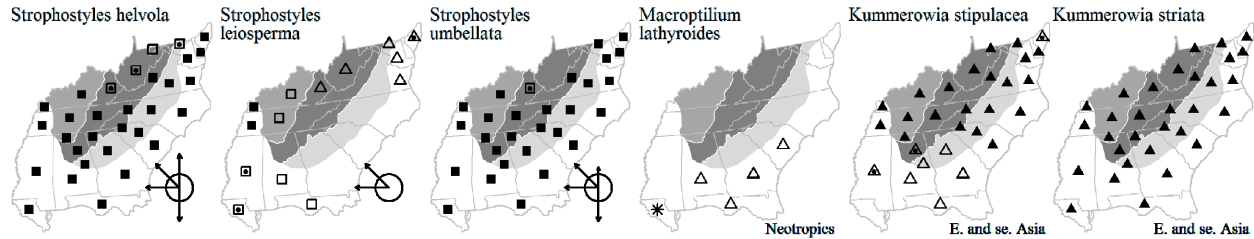
A genus of 2 species, annual herbs, native to temperate e. Asia. *Kummerowia* differs from *Lespedeza* in its annual habit (vs. perennial), conspicuous stipules (vs. not conspicuous), inflorescence branching pattern (see Akiyama & Ohba 1985), and leaflets with striate, parallel, lateral veins (vs. with reticulate lateral veins). It is now generally regarded as distinct from *Lespedeza* at the generic level, though they are closely related. References: Akiyama & Ohba (1985)=Z; Isely (1998)=I. Key based closely on SE.

- 1 Mid-stem leaves with petioles 4-10 mm long; leaflets emarginate at the apex; leaflets conspicuously spreading-ciliate; stems antrorsely appressed-strigose; calyx covering 1/3-1/2 of the legume ..... *K. stipulacea*

- 1 Mid-stem leaves with petioles 1-2 (-4) mm long; leaflets not emarginate at the apex; leaflets inconspicuously appressed-ciliate; stems retrorsely appressed-strigose; calyx covering 1/2-4/5 of the legume ..... ***K. striata***

\* ***Kummerowia stipulacea*** (Maximowicz) Makino, Korean Lespedeza, Korean-clover. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. Jul-Sep; Aug-Nov. [= I, K, Mo, Pa, SE, Va, Z; = *Lespedeza stipulacea* Maximowicz – C, F, G, RAB, W, WV]

\* ***Kummerowia striata*** (Thunberg) Schindler, Japanese-clover, Common Lespedeza. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. Jul-Sep; Aug-Nov. [= I, K, Mo, Pa, SE, Va, WH3, Z; = *Lespedeza striata* (Thunberg) Hooker & Arnott – C, F, G, RAB, S, W, WV]



### 56. *Lespedeza* Michaux 1803 (Lespedeza)

A genus of about 40 species, perennial herbs and shrubs, of temperate regions of e. Asia and e. North America. References: Clewell (1966a)=Z; Clewell (1966b)=Y; Isely (1986b)=X; Akiyama (1988)=Q; Clewell & Stickel (1990); Isely (1998)=I. Key based primarily on Z and SE. [also see *Kummerowia*]

**Identification notes:** Many species of *Lespedeza* hybridize, and most combinations may occur in our area. Some of the hybrids have been named in the past as varieties or species. Hybrids generally occur in mixed populations with both parents and can usually be identified by their intermediate morphology (identification much easier in the field where context is apparent than in the herbarium). See Isely (1990) and Clewell (1966a) for additional hints about identification of hybrids.

- 1 Plants annual; stipules ovate to ovate-lanceolate, conspicuous; leaflets with striate, parallel, lateral veins ..... [***Kummerowia***]
- 1 Plants perennial, stipules subulate, setaceous, or lanceolate, not conspicuous; leaflets with reticulate lateral veins, joining before reaching the margin.
- 2 Leaflets distinctly widest toward the tip, 3-5× as long as wide, the base and apex very differently shaped (the base narrowly cuneate, the tip rounded, truncate or even retuse); racemes reduced, with 2-3 flowers, shorter than the subtending leaves; [plants alien] ..... ***L. cuneata***
- 2 Leaflets generally widest near the middle, 1-8 (-10)× as long as wide, the base and apex shaped similarly (i.e., both rounded, or both cuneate); racemes with 3-many flowers, shorter or longer than the subtending leaves; [plants native, except *L. virgata*].
- 3 Midrib of leaflets distinctly excurrent as a spinose bristle 0.5-1.5 mm long; [plant a rare introduction] ..... ***L. virgata***
- 3 Midrib of leaflets not excurrent, or only as an obscure mucro, not at all spinose; [plants native].
- 4 Plants trailing at maturity (young stems erect to arching-ascending up to 2 dm tall, then lopping over); stems slender, wiry; corolla pink to purple.
- 5 Pubescence of the stem spreading (pilose) ..... ***L. procumbens***
- 5 Pubescence of the stem appressed (strigose).
- 6 Calyx of legumes produced from cleistogamous flowers 1/4-1/3 as long as the pod; stems usually lacking axillary leaves; keel subequal to the wings, or shorter; stipules 2-4 (-5) mm long ..... ***L. repens***
- 6 Calyx of legumes produced from cleistogamous flowers ca. 1/5 as long as the pod; stems often with axillary leaves distinctly smaller than the primary leaves; keel usually longer than the wings; stipules 3-5 (-6) mm long ..... ***L. frutescens***
- 4 Plants erect at maturity; stems generally stout, stiff; corolla pink, purple, white, cream, or mixed.
- 7 Plants in flower.
- 8 Corolla primarily white or cream (often with a purplish throat).
- 9 Raceme peduncles short (shorter than the subtending leaf), the inflorescence itself barely if at all exceeding the subtending leaf; calyx lobes 6-10 mm long; leaflets (2-) 2.5-5 (-8)× as long as wide ..... ***L. capitata***
- 9 Raceme peduncles elongate (often longer than the subtending leaf), the inflorescence itself well-exserted beyond the subtending leaf; calyx lobes 3-7 mm long; leaflets either narrower or wider (see below).
- 10 Leaflets 4-8 (-10)× as long as wide ..... ***L. angustifolia***
- 10 Leaflets 1.3-1.8× as long as wide.
- 11 Leaves closely strigose on both surfaces with hairs 0.2-0.5 mm long, silvery when fresh; leaflets 1-2 cm long; petiole of midstem leaves not generally > 1 cm long, about the same length as the rachis; [plants of the Coastal Plain and, in NC and SC, the lower Piedmont] ..... ***L. hirta* var. *curtissii***
- 11 Leaves glabrate, or strigose above only, at least some of the hairs (especially those on the veins below) > 0.5 mm long, green or grey (to somewhat silvery) when fresh; leaflets 1.5-4 (-5) cm long; petiole of midstem leaves 1-1.5 (-2) cm long, much exceeding the rachis; [plants widespread in our area] ..... ***L. hirta* var. *hirta***
- 8 Corolla primarily pink or purple.
- 12 Peduncles of the racemes of chasmogamous (petaliferous) flowers longer than the subtending leaves; keel > 1 mm longer than the wings.
- 13 Stems to 7 dm long, not bushy-branched; petioles of medial leaves 0.5-2 cm long; chasmogamous panicles with 4-7 flowers; corolla 6-8 mm long; chasmogamous legumes glabrate or inconspicuously strigulose, 5-7 mm long; [native] ..... ***L. frutescens***

- 13 Stems 10-30 dm long, bushy-branched; petioles of medial leaves 2-4 cm long; chasmogamous panicles with 5-15 flowers; corolla 8-15 mm long; chasmogamous legumes strigose, 7-8 mm long; [plants alien, planted in "wildlife food plots" and persisting or spreading]; [section *Macrolespedeza*].
- 14 Calyx lobes equal to or shorter than the calyx tube; corolla 8-11 mm long; leaflets 1.5-2 × as long as wide; racemes erect or strongly ascending; stems 1-several per crown, brown when young..... *L. bicolor*
- 14 Calyx lobes longer than the calyx tube (at least the lowest lobe); corolla (10-) 12-15 mm long; leaflets 2-3 × as long as wide; racemes lax and drooping; stems many per crown, purplish when young..... *L. thunbergii*
- 12 Peduncles of the racemes of chasmogamous (petaliferous) flowers shorter than the subtending leaves; keel about as long as or shorter than the wings; [native].
- 15 Upper surface of the leaflets glabrous (sometimes strigose along the midrib only); pubescence of the stem appressed; leaflets 1.5-3 × as long as wide ..... *L. violacea*
- 15 Upper surface of the leaflets pubescent; pubescence of the stem appressed or spreading; leaflets 1.3-7 × as long as wide.
- 16 Leaflets 1.3-3 (-3.5) × as long as wide ..... *L. stuevei*
- 16 Leaflets (4-) 5-7 × as long as wide ..... *L. virginica*
- 7 Plants not in flower.
- 17 Leaflets of average, mid-stem leaves > 4 × as long as wide (*L. capitata* keyed here and below).
- 18 Petioles of mid-stem leaves ca. 10 mm long ..... *L. virginica*
- 18 Petioles of mid-stem leaves 1-3 mm long.
- 19 Leaflets 4-8(-10) × as long as wide; pubescence of the stems and leaves usually not silvery-cinereous ..... *L. angustifolia*
- 19 Leaflets (2-) 2.5-5 (-8) × as long as wide; pubescence of stems and leaves usually silvery-cinereous ..... *L. capitata*
- 17 Leaflets of average, mid-stem leaves < 3.5 × as long as wide (*L. capitata* keyed here and above).
- 20 Leaflets (2-) 2.5-5 (-8) × as long as wide; leaf rachis (the apparent petiolule of the terminal leaflet) longer than the petiole..... *L. capitata*
- 20 Leaflets 1.3-3 (-3.5) × as long as wide; leaf rachis shorter than the petiole (or about equal in *L. hirta* var. *curtissii*).
- 21 Central axis not strongly dominant, branches divaricate, irregular; stems slender, wiry ..... *L. frutescens*
- 21 Central axis strongly dominant, branches ascending, mostly on the upper stem; stems stout, stiff.
- 22 Stems 10-30 dm tall, 1-many from the base; medial leaf petiole 2-4 cm long; [plants alien, planted in "wildlife food plots" and persisting or spreading]; [section *Macrolespedeza*].
- 23 Calyx lobes equal to or shorter than the calyx tube; leaflets 1.5-2 × as long as wide; racemes erect or strongly ascending; stems 1-several per crown, brown when young..... *L. bicolor*
- 23 Calyx lobes longer than the calyx tube (at least the lowest lobe); leaflets 2-3 × as long as wide; racemes lax and drooping; stems many per crown, purplish when young ..... *L. thunbergii*
- 22 Stems 3-15 (-20) dm tall, 1-few from the base; medial leaf petiole 0.7-2.5 cm long; [native].
- 24 Leaflets (1.3-) 1.8-3 (-3.5) × as long as wide.
- 25 Upper surface of the leaflets pubescent; pubescence of the stem appressed or spreading ..... *L. stuevei*
- 25 Upper surface of the leaflets glabrous (sometimes strigose along the midrib only); pubescence of the stem appressed..... *L. violacea*
- 24 Leaflets 1.3-1.8 × as long as wide.
- 26 Leaves closely strigose, the hairs 0.2-0.5 mm long, silvery when fresh; leaflets 1-2 cm long; [plants of the Coastal Plain and, in NC and SC, the lower Piedmont] ..... *L. hirta* var. *curtissii*
- 26 Leaves glabrate, or strigose above only, at least some of the hairs > 0.5 mm long, green or grey when fresh; leaflets 1.5-4 (-5) cm long; [plants widespread in our area] ..... *L. hirta* var. *hirta*

***Lespedeza angustifolia*** (Pursh) Elliott, Narrow-leaved Lespedeza. Sandhill-pocosin ecotones and dry to moist savannas, mountain bogs. Aug-Oct; Sep-Nov. MA south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. MS, essentially a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic, rarely disjunct inland to w. NC, c. GA, and ec. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= C, G, I, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *L. angustifolia* – F; > *L. hirta* var. *intercurva* Fernald – F]

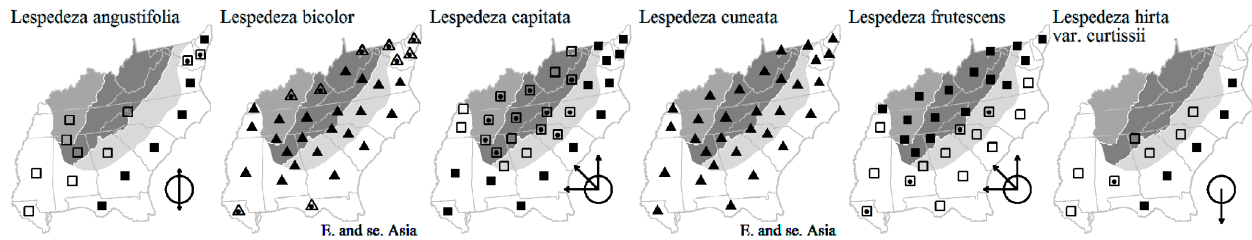
\* ***Lespedeza bicolor*** Turczaninow, Bicolor Lespedeza, Shrubby Lespedeza. "Wildlife food plots," roadsides, forests; native of e. Asia. Jun-Sep; Aug-Nov. [= C, I, K, Mo, Pa, Q, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]

***Lespedeza capitata*** Michaux, Bush-clover. Woodlands and woodland borders, wet meadows, fens, prairies. Aug-Oct; Sep-Nov. ME and s. ON west to MN, SD, and NE, south to FL Panhandle and TX. [= C, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *L. capitata* var. *capitata* – F, G, WV; > *L. capitata* var. *stenophylla* Bissell & Fernald – F, G, WV; > *L. capitata* var. *velutina* (E.P. Bicknell) Fernald – F, G; > *L. capitata* var. *vulgaris* Torrey & A. Gray – F, WV]

\* ***Lespedeza cuneata*** (Dumont-Cours.) G. Don, Sericea Lespedeza, Chinese Lespedeza. Roadbanks, "wildlife food plots", disturbed areas, floodplains, creekbanks, and invading other natural habitats; native of e. Asia. Jul-Sep; Oct-Nov. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]

***Lespedeza frutescens*** (Linnaeus) Elliott, Violet Lespedeza. Woodlands and woodland borders. Jul-Sep; Oct-Nov. MA and NY west to MI, WI, IA, and KS, south to ne. FL, FL Panhandle, AL, MS, AR, and TX. Known in many floras as *L. violacea* (see synonymy), that name actually is the correct name for the species traditionally known as *L. intermedia*. [= K, Mo, S, Va; = *L. violacea* (Linnaeus) Persoon – C, F, G, I, Pa, RAB, SE, W, WV, Y, Z, misapplied; < *L. violacea* – WH3]

***Lespedeza hirta*** (Linnaeus) Hornemann var. *curtissii* (Clewell) Isely, Silvery Lespedeza. Sandhills and dry to moist savannas. Aug-Oct; Sep-Nov. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to Panhandle FL and se. AL, barely extending onto the Piedmont in NC, SC, and GA. Clewell (1966a) discusses apparent intergrades between the two varieties in s. NJ. [= C, I, SE, Va, X; < *L. hirta* – G, RAB, S, WH3; = *L. hirta* var. *appressipilis* Blake – F (as to intent, but not the type); = *L. hirta* ssp. *curtissii* Clewell – K, Y, Z]



***Lespedeza hirta* (Linnaeus) Hornemann var. *hirta*, Hairy Lespedeza.** Woodlands and woodland borders. Aug-Oct; Sep-Nov. S. ME and s. ON west to MI, n. IL, c. MO, and OK, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. [= C, I, SE, Va, X; < *L. hirta* – G, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV; > *L. hirta* var. *hirta* – F; > *L. capitata* var. *calycina* (Schindler) Fernald – F; = *L. hirta* ssp. *hirta* – K, Mo, Y, Z]

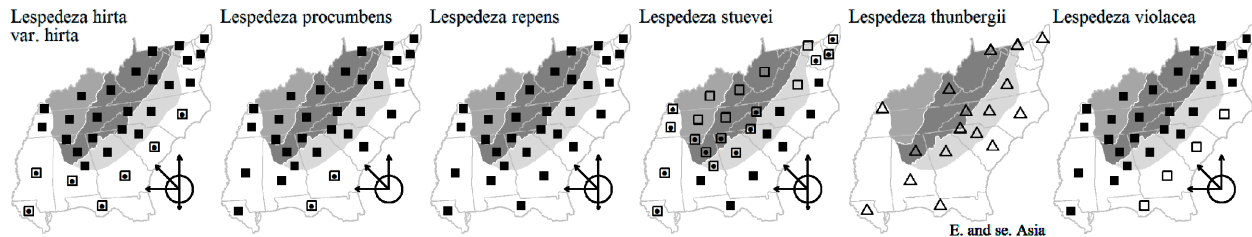
***Lespedeza procumbens* Michaux, Downy Trailing Lespedeza.** Woodlands and woodland borders, hammocks. Jul-Sep; Aug-Nov. MA, NH, and NY west to IL, MO, and KS, south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= C, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *L. procumbens* var. *procumbens* – F; > *L. procumbens* var. *elliptica* Blake – F]

***Lespedeza repens* (Linnaeus) W. Barton, Smooth Trailing Lespedeza.** Woodlands and woodland borders. Jul-Sep; Aug-Nov. CT and NY west to n. OH, s. WI, MO, and KS, south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and c. TX. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]

***Lespedeza stuevei* Nuttall, Velvety Lespedeza.** Woodlands and woodland borders. Jul-Sep; Aug-Nov. MA south to n. peninsular FL, west to c. and n. TX, north in the interior to NC, TN, s. IN, s. IL, c. MO, and nc. KS. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; = *L. stuevei* – S, orthographic variant]

\* ***Lespedeza thunbergii* (A.P. de Candolle) Nakai.** "Wildlife food plots," roadbanks; native of e. Asia. Reported for Macon County, NC by Pittillo & Brown (1988). [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, Q, SE, WH3]

***Lespedeza violacea* (Linnaeus) Persoon, Wand Lespedeza.** Woodlands and woodland borders. Jul-Sep; Aug-Nov. S. ME and s. ON west to MI and se. MN, south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and e. TX. Known in many floras as *L. intermedia*, this species is actually correctly named *L. violacea*. [= K, Mo, S, Va; = *L. intermedia* (S. Watson) Britton – C, F, G, I, Pa, RAB, SE, W, WV, Y, Z; < *L. violacea* – WH3]



\* ***Lespedeza virgata* (Thunberg) A.P. de Candolle.** Roadbanks; native of e. Asia. Clewell & Stickel (1990) report the occurrence of this species in NC. [= I, K]

***Lespedeza virginica* (Linnaeus) Britton, Virginia Lespedeza.** Sandhills, woodlands, and woodland borders. Jul-Sep; Aug-Nov. MA and NH west to MI, WI, IA, and KS, south to Panhandle FL and c. TX. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]

### 57. *Desmodium* Desvaux 1813 (Tick-trefoil, Tick-clover, Beggar's-ticks, Stick-tights)

A genus of about 300 species, annual herbs, perennial herbs, and shrubs, nearly cosmopolitan (but lacking from Europe). In our area, *Desmodium* is a complex genus. Some of the species in our area are confusing and can be identified only with difficulty. References: Isely (1998)=I; Krings (2004). Key based on SE, C, RAB, F, and Krings (2004). Some parts adapted with little change from SE. Some parts, especially Key D, will likely be substantially revised, based on additional herbarium and field testing. [also see *Hylodesmum*]

- 1 Longest calyx lobes shorter than the calyx tube; stipe of the loment 4-20 mm long, about 3× or more as long as the calyx; mature leaves without stipules at the base of the petiolules of the leaflets; leaves subverticillate at the top of the stem (alternate in *D. pauciflorum*); stamens monadelphous; lower margin of the loment incised to the upper suture..... [see *Hylodesmum*]
- 1 Longest calyx lobes longer than the calyx tube; stipe of the loment absent or nearly so, included within the calyx; mature leaves retaining stipules at the base of the petiolules of the leaflets; leaves alternate; stamens diadelphous; lower margin of the loment not incised to the upper suture.
- 2 Leaflets narrow, the terminal leaflet < 10 mm wide, and also 4-12× as long as wide, typically thick and strongly reticulate; petioles of midstem leaves 1-10 (-15) mm long; [primarily of the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont (rarely Mountains) in our area]..... **Key A**
- 2 Leaflets broader, the terminal leaflet > 15 mm wide, or < 4× as long as wide, typically thin and not reticulate; petioles of midstem leaves various, but > 15 mm long if leaflet proportions are narrow; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 3 Stems trailing vinelike along the ground, and/or the plants stoloniferous-rhizomatous..... **Key B**
- 3 Stems erect or ascending, not vinelike.
- 4 Stipules persistent (most or all of the stipules persisting through the year), 4-20 mm long, ovate to amplexicaul-clasping (to lance-attenuate, and if so, generally longer than 8 mm long, except in *D. floridanum*); leaflets 1.5-3× as long as wide..... **Key C**
- 4 Stipules caducous (most or all of the stipules falling soon after expansion of the leaves), 2-6 (-8) mm long, mostly linear-subulate or lance-attenuate (in some species narrowly ovate to triangular); leaflets 1-8 (-10)× as long as wide..... **Key D**

**Key A: *Desmodium* with very narrow leaflets**

- 1 Petioles (0-) 1-3 (-4) mm long, the leaves thus subsessile; leaflets 5-10 mm wide, strongly pubescent on the lower surface ..... *D. sessilifolium*
- 1 Petioles 3-15 mm long, the leaves thus obviously petiolate; leaflets 2-5 (-8) mm wide, glabrate or inconspicuously puberulent on the lower surface.
  - 2 Loment segments flat to distinctly concave along the upper (suture) margin; [of dry to mesic habitats] ..... *D. strictum*
  - 2 Loment segments slightly convex along the upper (suture) margin; [of boggy, wet, or mesic habitats] ..... *D. tenuifolium*

**Key B: *Desmodium* with trailing stems or stoloniferous-rhizomatous habit**

- 1 Flowers in axillary clusters; leaflets broadly obovate, 0.5-1 cm long ..... *D. triflorum*
- 1 Flowers in axillary or terminal racemes; leaflets rotund, broadly ovate, broadly elliptic, or narrowly elliptic, the larger > 1 cm long.
  - 2 Flowers in simple terminal racemes; leaflets mostly > 2.5× as long as wide ..... *D. incanum*
  - 2 Flowers either in axillary racemes or in terminal panicles; leaflets mostly 0.9-2.0× as long as wide.
    - 3 Stipules ovate, persistent, slightly to strongly clasping at the base, 6-12 mm long.
      - 4 Leaflets ovate, 1.2-1.9× as long as wide; flowers white to yellowish; loment uncinat-puberulent only along the sutures ..... *D. ochroleucum*
      - 4 Leaflets ovate, 0.8-1.1× as long as wide; flowers blue-purple; loment uncinat-puberulent over the surface ..... *D. rotundifolium*
    - 3 Stipules lanceolate to linear (or deltate in *D. humifusum*), usually quickly deciduous, not clasping at the base, 2-8 mm long.
      - 5 Terminal leaflet 1.4-2.0× as long as wide, 3.0-7.0 cm long; loment segments 6-8 mm long; stipules 4-8 mm long, ovate to lance-acuminate ..... *D. humifusum*
      - 5 Terminal leaflet 0.9-1.2× as long as wide, 1.5-2.3 cm long; loment segments 4-5 mm long; stipules lanceolate, 1-5 mm long ..... *D. lineatum*

**Key C**

- 1 Loment segments nearly symmetrical along the axis of the loment (the isthmi more or less equal above and below, thus each segment diamond-shaped, rounded-diamond-shaped, or essentially elliptical), each segment 3-3.5 mm long; annual from a taproot; [of NC and southward] ..... *D. tortuosum*
- 1 Loment segments asymmetrical along the axis of the loment (the isthmi deeper below than above, thus each segment triangular, rounded-triangular, or semi-circular), each segment 5-11 mm long; perennial; [collectively widespread in our area].
  - 2 Corolla 6-7 mm long; loment with 2-4 segments, each 5-7 mm long; lower leaves often 1-foliolate; [of se. SC and southward] ..... *D. floridanum*
  - 2 Corolla 8-13 mm long; loment with 4-6 segments, each 6.5-11 mm long; lower leaves usually 3-foliolate; [collectively widespread in our area].
    - 3 Stem densely spreading pilose (at least the upper stem) and also uncinat-puberulent; loment segments 6.5-10 mm long .... *D. canescens*
    - 3 Stem glabrous or uncinat-puberulent; loment segments 9-11 mm long
      - 4 Leaves glabrous or nearly so ..... *D. cuspidatum* var. *cuspidatum*
      - 4 Leaves evidently pubescent ..... *D. cuspidatum* var. *longifolium*

**Key D**

- 1 Corolla 8-11 mm long; petioles mostly 1-8 mm long; [plants of the Mountains of VA and possibly NC] ..... *D. canadense*
- 1 Corolla 3-8 (-9) mm long (or 8-10 mm long in *D. laevigatum*); petioles mostly longer, mostly 10-60 mm long (except *D. ciliare* and *D. obtusum*); [plants collectively widespread in our area].
  - 2 Loment with 1-3 segments, rounded below.
    - 3 Leaflets cinereous on the lower surface; corolla 6-7 mm long; loment with 3 (-4) segments ..... *D. nuttallii*
    - 3 Leaflets not cinereous on the lower surface; corolla 3.5-6 mm long; loment with 1-2 (-3) segments; ["*Desmodium ciliare* group"].
      - 4 Leaflets 3-5.5× as long as wide ..... *D. ciliare*
      - 4 Leaflets 1.2-3-5× as long as wide.
        - 5 Terminal leaflet usually distinctly longer and narrower than the lateral leaflets; stem (near the middle) sparsely to densely uncinat-pubescent ..... *D. obtusum*
        - 5 Terminal leaflet similar to the lateral leaflets; stem (near the middle) glabrous to pilose, or also with some uncinat-pubescent.
          - 6 Petioles 1-3 (-5) mm long; pedicels 3-8 mm long; stem usually pilose; leaflets sub-appressed pubescent (to glabrate) ..... *D. ciliare*
          - 6 Petioles 10-25 mm long; pedicels 8-15 mm long; stem glabrous (to sparsely uncinat-puberulent); leaflets glabrous or with only a few scattered hairs ..... *D. marilandicum*
  - 2 Loment with 3-5 segments, mostly obtusely angled below.
    - 7 Leaves densely villous on the lower surface; stem densely pubescent with uncinat or non-uncinat hairs.
      - 8 Leaflets 1.5-2.0 (-2.2)× as long as wide; loment usually curved (the upper margin convex); loment with 2-4 segments; loment segments 4-5 mm long ..... *D. nuttallii*
      - 8 Leaflets 1.0-1.5 (-1.9)× as long as wide; loment straight; loment with (3-) 4-5 (-6) segments; loment segments (4-) 5-8 (-9) mm long.
        - ..... *D. viridiflorum*
    - 7 Leaves glabrous to moderately appressed-villous on the lower surface; stem glabrate, pilose or uncinat pubescent.
      - 9 Bracts (subtending clusters of 2-3 flowers) usually villous; plants moderately to densely villous; loment usually incurved (the upper margin convex); loment with 2-4 segments, each segment 4-5 mm long ..... *D. nuttallii*



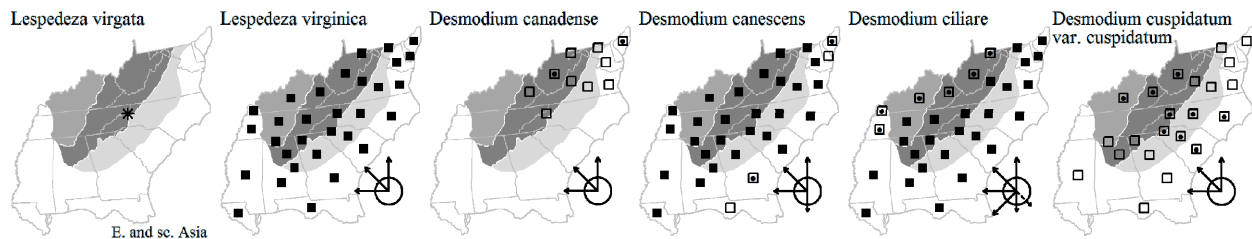
- 9 Bracts (subtending clusters of 2-3 flowers) not villous; plants glabrous or slightly to moderately villous or pilose; loment usually nearly straight; loment with 3-5 segments, each segment 4-8.5 mm long.
- 10 Corolla 8-10 mm long; pedicels usually 10-15 (-20) mm long; stems and leaves glabrous; leaflets distinctly pale on the lower surface ..... *D. laevigatum*
- 10 Corolla 6-8 (-9) mm long; pedicels 3-12 mm long; stems and leaves pubescent or glabrate (but pubescent at least on the leaves); leaflets green or slightly pale on the lower surface; ["*Desmodium paniculatum* group"].
- 11 Leaflet lower surface glabrous, except for the conspicuous uncinat-puberulose on the veins; stems and petioles glabrous or uncinat-puberulose; [plant of the Coastal Plain and possibly lower Piedmont] ..... *D. fernaldii*
- 11 Leaflet lower surface strigose to conspicuously sub-appressed-villous, and sometimes also uncinat-puberulose; stems and petioles glabrate to conspicuously pilose or uncinat-puberulose; [plants collectively widespread in our area].
- 12 Leaflets (2.5-) 3-8 (-10)× as long as wide; leaflet pubescence usually sparse, of straight, appressed hairs < 0.5 mm long (or sometimes of longer spreading hairs); leaflets usually lacking uncinat pubescence on either surface; mid-stems glabrous or glabrate, the pubescence usually uncinat puberulose.
- 13 Loment segments rounded on the lower margin (thus semicircular to gibbous); leaves subsessile to short-petiolate; [plant restricted to Coastal Plain] ..... *D. paniculatum* var. *epetiolatum*
- 13 Loment segments angled on the lower margin (thus triangular to sub-rhombic); leaves long-petiolate; [plant widespread in our area] ..... *D. paniculatum* var. *paniculatum*
- 12 Leaflets 1.5-3 (-4)× as long as wide; leaflet pubescence usually evident, of spreading hairs > 0.5 mm long; leaflets usually with uncinat pubescence on the veins of the upper surface; mid-stems pubescent, either pilose or with uncinat pubescence (if not, evidently pubescent on the petioles).
- 14 Stem and petiole pubescence sparsely to densely uncinat-puberulose; upper surface of leaflets commonly uncinat-puberulose on the veins ..... *D. glabellum*
- 14 Stem and petiole pubescence pilose; upper surface of leaflets occasionally uncinat-puberulose on the veins ..... *D. perplexum*

***Desmodium canadense*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Showy Tick-trefoil, Canadian Tick-trefoil. Marl marshes, *Thuja* swamps, springs, seeps, hay meadows, streambanks, usually associated with calcareous substrates. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. QC and NS west to AB, south to n. VA, sw. VA, NC (?), c. WV, MO, and OK. Small (1933) reports this species for NC; the documentation is not known. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, SE, Va, W, WV; = *Meibomia canadensis* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S]

***Desmodium canescens*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Hoary Tick-trefoil. Fields, woodland borders, disturbed areas. Jun-Oct; Aug-Nov. MA west to WI and NE, south to n. peninsular FL and TX. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Meibomia canescens* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S]

***Desmodium ciliare*** (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) A.P. de Candolle. Fields, woodland borders, disturbed areas. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. MA west to IN, MO, and se. KS, south to s. FL and TX; also in Cuba. [= C, G, I, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *D. ciliare* var. *ciliare* – F, K; > *D. ciliare* var. *lancifolium* Fernald – F, K; = *Meibomia ciliaris* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Blake – S]

***Desmodium cuspidatum*** (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) A.P. de Candolle ex Loudon var. *cuspidatum*, Large-bracted Tick-trefoil. Fields, woodland borders, disturbed areas. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. VT and MA west to MI and WI, south to FL Panhandle and OK. [= C, F, G, K, SE, Va; < *D. cuspidatum* – I, Mo, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV; = *Meibomia grandiflora* (A.P. de Candolle) Kuntze – S]



***Desmodium cuspidatum*** (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) A.P. de Candolle ex Loudon var. *longifolium* (Torrey & A. Gray) Schubert. Forests and woodlands. OH west to MN and NE, south to GA and ne. TX. [= C, F, G, K, SE; < *D. cuspidatum* – RAB, I, Mo, Pa]

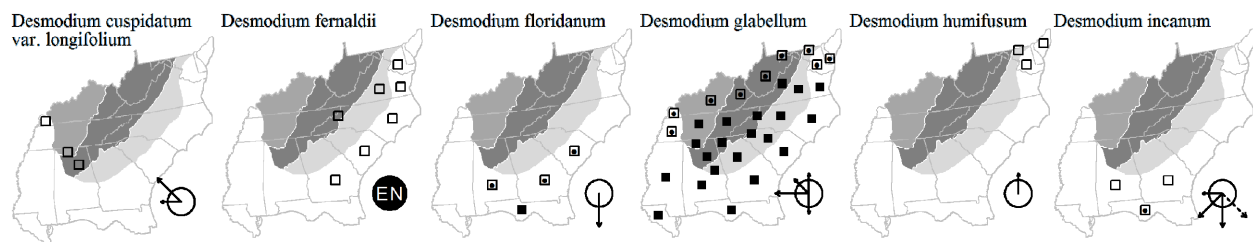
***Desmodium fernaldii*** Schubert, Fernald's Tick-trefoil. Sandhills, dry flatwoods, woodland borders. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. Se. VA south to s. SC (and maybe e. GA and n. FL); Isely (1998) states that reports from the Gulf Coast are based on "glabrate forms of *D. glabellum*," and also suggests that *D. fernaldii* is only weakly differentiated from *D. glabellum*. [= C, F, G, I, K, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3; < *Meibomia rhombifolia* Vail – S (also see *D. floridanum*)]

***Desmodium floridanum*** Chapman, Florida Tick-trefoil. Sandhills, other dry sandy habitats. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. Se. SC south to s. FL. [= I, K, RAB, SE, WH3; < *Meibomia rhombifolia* Vail – S (also see *D. fernaldii*)]

***Desmodium glabellum*** (Michaux) A.P. de Candolle, Tall Tick-trefoil. Fields, woodland borders, disturbed areas. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. ME west to WI and NE, south to n. peninsular FL and TX. [= F, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, WH3, WV; < *D. glabellum* – C (also see *D. perplexum*); ? *Meibomia paniculata* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S, in part; ? *Meibomia pubens* (Torrey & A. Gray) Rydberg – S (also see *D. paniculatum* var. *paniculatum*); < *D. paniculatum* var. *dillenii* (Darlington) Isely – W]

***Desmodium humifusum*** (Muhlenberg ex Bigelow) Beck. Dry, sandy soils. MA (NS?) south to MD and DC (and possibly VA). Perhaps only a hybrid. [= C, F, I, K, Pa, SE; = *D. glabellum* – G, misapplied; = *Meibomia glabella* – S, misapplied]

***Desmodium incanum*** A.P. de Candolle. Lawns, disturbed areas; presumably introduced or adventive from tropical America. A pantropical weedy species. Becoming common in s. AL (Dauphin Island (Barger et al. 2012). [= I, SE, WH3; > *D. incanum* var. *incanum* – K; = *Meibomia cana* (J.F. Gmelin) Blake – S, illegitimate basionym; = *D. canum* (J.F. Gmelin) Schinz & Thellung, illegitimate basionym] {not yet keyed}



***Desmodium laevigatum*** (Nuttall) A.P. de Candolle, Smooth Tick-trefoil. Dry oak and pine forests, fields, woodland borders, disturbed areas. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. S. NY west to IN and MO, south to n. FL, Panhandle FL, and TX. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Meibomia laevigata* (Nuttall) Kuntze – S]

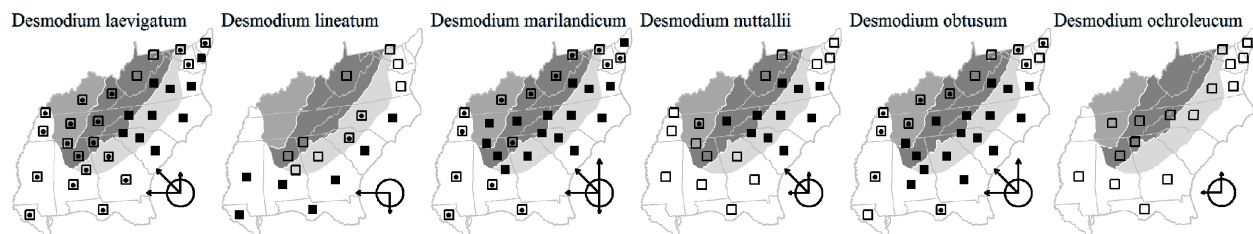
***Desmodium lineatum*** A.P. de Candolle, Matted Tick-trefoil. Sandhills and other dry forests and woodlands. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. Se. MD south to n. peninsular FL, west to TX, rarely inland. [= C, F, G, I, K, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *Meibomia arenicola* Vail – S; > *Meibomia polymorpha* (A. Gray) Small – S]

***Desmodium marilandicum*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Maryland Tick-trefoil. Fields, woodland borders, disturbed areas. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. MA west to MI and MO, south to n. peninsular FL and TX. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Meibomia marilandica* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S]

***Desmodium nuttallii*** (Schindler) Schubert, Nuttall's Tick-trefoil. Fields, woodland borders, disturbed areas. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. NY west to IN, south to n. peninsular FL, FL Panhandle, AL, and AR. [= F, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; < *D. viridiflorum* – C, G; < *Meibomia viridiflora* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S (also see *D. viridiflorum*)]

***Desmodium obtusum*** (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) A.P. de Candolle, Stiff Tick-trefoil. Dry pine woodlands, fields, woodland borders, disturbed areas. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. MA west to s. MI, south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3; = *D. rigidum* (Elliott) A.P. de Candolle – C, F, G, WV; = *Meibomia rigida* (Elliott) Kuntze – S]

***Desmodium ochroleucum*** M.A. Curtis ex Canby, White Tick-trefoil, Creamflower Tick-trefoil. Dry woodlands, especially over calcareous substrates. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. NJ (?), DE, and MD south to sc. and sw. NC, GA, TN, AL, Panhandle FL, MS, and MO. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3; = *Meibomia ochroleuca* (M.A. Curtis ex Canby) Kuntze – S]



***Desmodium paniculatum*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. *epetiolatum* Schubert. Pine savannas and flatwoods, bogs. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. Var. *epetiolatum* ranges from se. VA south to se. NC or e. SC. It may reflect hybridization between *D. paniculatum* var. *paniculatum* and another species. Further study is needed. [= F, I, K, SE, VA; < *D. paniculatum* – C, RAB; < *D. paniculatum* var. *paniculatum* – W]

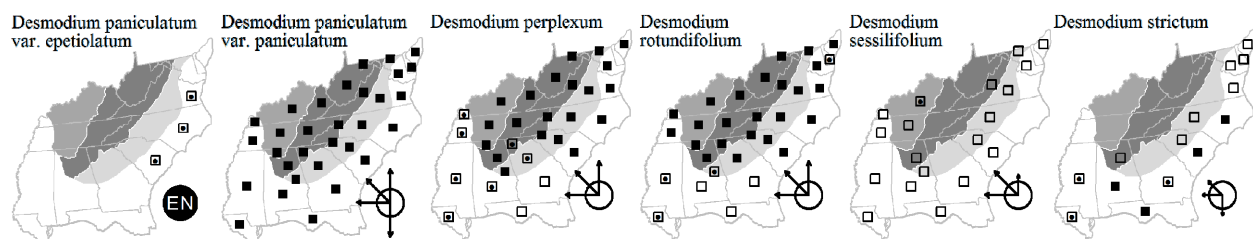
***Desmodium paniculatum*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. *paniculatum*. Fields, woodland borders, disturbed areas. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. S. ME west to s. ON, MI, and NE, south to s. FL and TX. [= F, I, K, SE, Va; < *D. paniculatum* – C, Mo, Pa, RAB, WH3, WV; > *Meibomia chapmanii* (Britton) Small – S; = *D. paniculatum* var. *pubens* Torrey & A. Gray – G; > *Meibomia paniculata* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S; >> *Meibomia pubens* (Torrey & A. Gray) Rydberg – S (also see *D. glabellum*); < *D. paniculatum* var. *paniculatum* – W]

***Desmodium perplexum*** Schubert, Perplexing Tick-trefoil. Fields, woodland borders, disturbed areas. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. [= F, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, WH3, WV; < *D. glabellum* – C; ? *Meibomia dillenii* (Darlington) Kuntze – S; < *D. paniculatum* var. *dillenii* (Darlington) Isely – W]

***Desmodium rotundifolium*** A.P. de Candolle, Roundleaf Tick-trefoil. Dry forests and woodlands. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. VT and MA west to s. MI, south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, LA, and MO. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; ? *Meibomia michauxii* Vail – S]

***Desmodium sessilifolium*** (Torrey) Torrey & A. Gray, Sessile-leaf Tick-trefoil. Dry woodlands. Jul-Aug; Aug-Oct. RI west to s. MI and KS, south to NC, Panhandle FL, MS, and TX. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3; = *Meibomia sessilifolia* (Torrey) Kuntze – S]

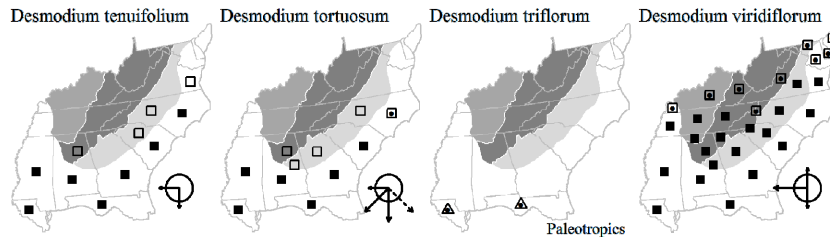
***Desmodium strictum*** (Pursh) A.P. de Candolle, Pineland Tick-trefoil, Pinebarren Tick-trefoil. Sandhills, other dry woodlands. Jul-Aug; Aug-Oct. S. NJ south to s. FL, west to w. LA. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3; = *Meibomia stricta* (Pursh) Kuntze – S]



***Desmodium tenuifolium*** Torrey & A. Gray, Slimleaf Tick-trefoil. Savannas, wet pine flatwoods. Jul-Aug; Aug-Oct. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to w. LA. [= C, F, G, I, K, RAB, SE, Va, WH3; = *Meibomia tenuifolia* (Torrey & A. Gray) Kuntze – S] \*? ***Desmodium tortuosum*** (Swartz) A.P. de Candolle. Fields, woodland borders, disturbed areas. Jul-Aug; Aug-Oct. E. NC south to s. FL, west to TX; perhaps only introduced in the southeastern United States. [= I, K, RAB, SE, WH3; = *Meibomia purpurea* (P. Miller) Vail – S]

\* ***Desmodium triflorum*** (Linnaeus) de Candolle. Lawns, roadsides; native of the Old World tropics. Reported for Escambia County, FL Panhandle (Kunzer et al. 2009). [= I, K, SE, WH3; = *Sagotia triflora* (Linnaeus) Duchassaing & Walpers – S] {add to synonymy}

***Desmodium viridiflorum*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Velvety Tick-trefoil. Fields, woodland borders, disturbed areas. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. DE south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX, and inland to w. VA, w. NC, n. TN, and AR. This species is one of several that is notably uncinately-puberulent on the upper leaf surfaces. [= F, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3; < *D. viridiflorum* – C, G (also see *D. nuttallii*); < *Meibomia viridiflora* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S (also see *D. nuttallii*)]



### 58. *Hylodesmum* H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill 2000

A genus of ca. 15 species, perennial herbs, mainly of e. Asia and e. North America. This group has often been included in *Desmodium* as a section or subgenus, but is now shown to be amply distinct in morphology and also to form a monophyletic group based on molecular analysis. References: Raveill (2006); Ohashi & Mill (2000)=Z.

- 1 Stems dimorphic, the flowering stem normally lacking leaves (rarely with leaves), the sterile stem with a subverticillate cluster of 3-7 leaves near the top; pedicels 10-20 mm long ..... ***H. nudiflorum***
- 1 Stems monomorphic, bearing both leaves and flowers, the leaves either subverticillate or not; pedicels 2-10 mm long.
  - 2 Leaves subverticillate, clustered; leaflets conspicuously and strongly acuminate, 5-10 cm long; flowers usually distinctly pink or pink-purple; inflorescence 3-8 dm long, elongate, large, and conspicuous, much exceeding the leaves ..... ***H. glutinosum***
  - 2 Leaves alternate, scattered; leaflets acute to slightly acuminate, 3-7 cm long; flowers white; inflorescence 1-2 dm long, small and inconspicuous, often partly obscured by the leaves ..... ***H. pauciflorum***

***Hylodesmum glutinosum*** (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill, Heartleaf Tick-trefoil, Clusterleaf Tick-trefoil. Moist forests, especially nutrient-rich. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. NS west to SK, south to Panhandle FL and Mexico. [= Mo, Va, WH3, Z; = *Desmodium glutinosum* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Alph. Wood – C, F, G, I, K, Pa, RAB, SE, W, WV; = *Meibomia acuminata* (Michaux) Blake – S]

***Hylodesmum nudiflorum*** (Linnaeus) H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill, Naked Tick-trefoil. Moist to dry forests. Jul-Aug; Aug-Oct. ME west to MN, south to Panhandle FL, n. peninsular FL, and TX. [= Mo, Va, WH3, Z; = *Desmodium nudiflorum* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle – C, F, G, I, K, Pa, RAB, SE, W, WV; = *Meibomia nudiflora* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S]

***Hylodesmum pauciflorum*** (Nuttall) H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill, Few-flowered Tick-trefoil. Moist forests. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. NY west to OH and IA, south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= Mo, Va, WH3, Z; = *Desmodium pauciflorum* (Nuttall) A.P. de Candolle – C, F, G, I, K, RAB, SE, W, WV; = *Meibomia pauciflora* (Nuttall) Kuntze – S]

### 59. *Alysicarpus* Necker ex Desvaux 1813 (Alyce Clover)

A genus of about 25-30 species, herbs, native of the Old World tropics. References: Isely (1998)=I.

\* ***Alysicarpus ovalifolius*** (Schumacher) J. Léonard, Alyce Clover. Disturbed areas; native of the Old World Tropics, planted as a forage crop (at least formerly), and rarely naturalized. The VA occurrence is from chrome ore piles in Newport News – presumably a waif. It is possible that *A. vaginalis* (in the strict sense) is represented in our area as well. It differs from *A. ovalifolius* in having a densely congested inflorescence (with rachis internodes shorter than the flowers) vs. a lax inflorescence with the flowers much shorter than the rachis internodes. [= WH3; < *Alysicarpus vaginalis* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle – I, K, SE]

### 60. *Orbexilum* Rafinesque 1832 (Scurfpea, Sampson's-snakeroot)

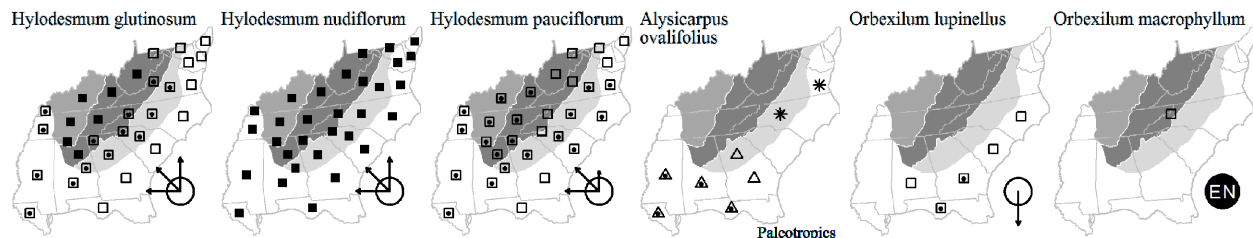
A genus of about 11 species, perennial herbs, of s. North America and Mexico (south to Chiapas). References: Turner (2008)=Y; Vincent (2014)=X; Grimes (1988, 1990)=Z; Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Leaves unifoliolate; [subgenus *Poikadenia*] ..... ***O. virgatum***
- 1 Leaves with 3-7 leaflets.

- 2 Leaves palmately (3-) 5-7 foliolate, the leaflets linear to very narrowly oblanceolate, 2-7 cm long, 0.5-2.0 (-3.5) mm wide,  $> 10\times$  as long as wide; [subgenus *Orbexilum*] ..... *O. lupinellus*
- 2 Leaves pinnately 3-foliolate, the leaflets orbicular, ovate, elliptic or lanceolate,  $> 8$  mm wide,  $1-8\times$  as long as wide.
- 3 Leaflets 1.5-7 cm wide,  $1-2.5\times$  as long as wide; [subgenus *Orbexilum*].
  - 4 Upper leaf surfaces lacking glands; leaflets 3.7-5.5 cm long; [endemic to Rock Island, Jefferson Co. KY and now considered extinct] ..... *O. stipulatum*
  - 4 Upper leaf surfaces glandular; leaflets 4-12 cm long.
    - 5 Leaflets subcordate, 4-7 cm wide,  $1-1.5\times$  as long as wide, glandular-punctate above and below, the apex obtuse; calyx stipitate-glandular; petals 8-10 mm long; [endemic to Polk Co. NC, perhaps extinct] ..... *O. macrophyllum*
    - 5 Leaflets rounded at base, 2-4 cm wide,  $1.5-2.5\times$  as long as wide, eglandular or sparsely glandular above, the apex acute; calyx lacking stipitate glands; petals 5-7 mm long; [widely scattered from w. VA and w. NC westward] ..... *O. onobrychis*
- 3 Leaflets 0.8-2 cm wide,  $2.5-7.5\times$  as long as wide; [subgenus *Poikadenia*].
  - 6 Flowers 8-10 mm long; [of s. AL westward] ..... *O. simplex*
  - 6 Flowers 5-7 mm long; [collectively widespread in our area].
    - 7 Calyx tube, fruits, and bracts of the inflorescence eglandular (rarely slightly glandular-punctate); leaflets eglandular below (rarely slightly punctate); hairs on calyx 0.7-1.0 mm long; upper 2 calyx teeth 1.0-1.5 mm long, lateral teeth 1.5-2.0 mm long, lower calyx tooth 2.0-3.0 mm long; bracts broadly ovate, 6-10 mm long, 2-5 mm wide ..... *O. pedunculatum*
    - 7 Calyx tube, fruits, and bracts of the inflorescence conspicuously glandular-punctate; leaflets conspicuously glandular-punctate below; hairs on calyx 0.3-0.5 mm long; upper 2 calyx teeth 0.7-1.0 mm long, lateral teeth 1.2-1.5 mm long, lower calyx tooth 1.7-2.0 mm long; bracts narrowly ovate, 5-8 mm long, 1.0-2.5 mm wide ..... *O. psoraloides*

***Orbexilum lupinellus*** (Michaux) Isely, Lupine Scurfpea. Sandhills. May-Jul; Jul-Oct. This peculiar species is a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic, ranging from sc. and se. NC, south to c. peninsular FL, s. AL, and e. GA. The very peculiar leaves, palmately 5-7-foliolate with "oblinear" leaflets, make the species unmistakable. First reported for SC by McMillan et al. (2002). [= I, SE, WH3, Y, Z; = *Orbexilum lupinellum* (Michaux) Isely – K1, K2, orthographic variant; = *Psoralea lupinellus* Michaux – RAB; = *Rhytidomene lupinellus* (Michaux) Rydberg – S]

***Orbexilum macrophyllum*** (Rowlee in Small) Rydberg, Bigleaf Scurfpea. Wooded slopes of mountain on Blue Ridge escarpment, precise habitat not known (probably nutrient-rich dry woodlands). Jun; Jul-Aug? This species was discovered on 18 June 1897 and subsequently collected on 8 June 1899 by E.C. Townsend, somewhere on the double peak of Tryon Mountain and White Oak Mountain, Polk County, NC, a phytogeographically interesting area with disjunct, endemic, and relictual species largely of midwestern affinities. It is currently presumed to be extinct, following a number of unsuccessful attempts to relocate it. Isely (1990) states that the assignment of "this distinctive species" to *Orbexilum* is "reasonably assumptive," since fruits have never been seen. [= I, K, S, SE, Y, Z; = *Psoralea macrophylla* Rowlee in Small – RAB, W]



***Orbexilum onobrychis*** (Nuttall) Rydberg, Lanceleaf Scurfpea. Calcareous or mafic woodlands and barrens. Jun-Jul; Aug-Oct. Primarily a species of prairies and prairie-like areas of OH and KY west to se. IA and e. MO. *O. onobrychis* also occurs (at least formerly) as rare disjunct populations south to the mountains and Interior Low Plateau of w. NC, nw. SC, w. VA, e. TN, nw. AL, c. TN, and n. AR. The only report for NC was in the 1800's. [= C, I, K, Mo, S, SE, Va, Y, Z; = *Psoralea onobrychis* Nuttall – F, G, RAB, W]

***Orbexilum pedunculatum*** (P. Miller) Rydberg, Western Sampson's-snakeroot. Open woodlands. May-Jul; Jul-Sep. S. OH, s. IN, s. IL, c. MO, and se. KS, south to sw. NC, sc. SC, sw. GA, w. Panhandle FL, s. AL, s. LA, and e. TX. [= S, Y; = *Orbexilum pedunculatum* (P. Miller) Rydberg var. *pedunculatum* – C, I, K1, K2, Mo, SE, Z; = *Psoralea psoraloides* (Walter) Cory var. *eglandulosa* (Elliott) F.L. Freeman – RAB, F, G, GW, W]

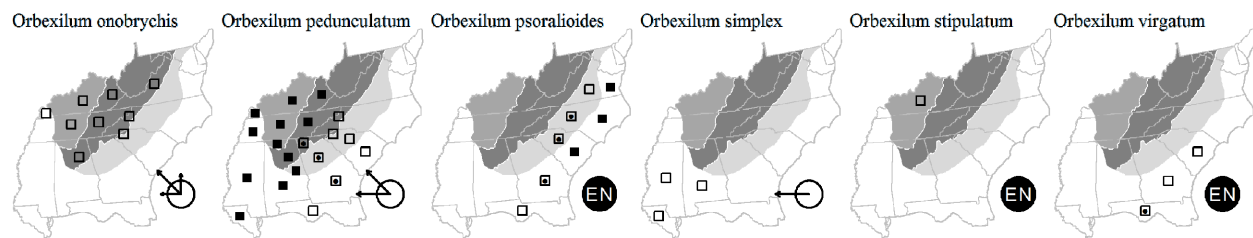
***Orbexilum psoraloides*** (Walter) Vincent, Eastern Sampson's-snakeroot. Longleaf pine savannas, loamy longleaf pine sandhills, open woodlands. May-Jul; Jul-Sep. Primarily on the Atlantic Coastal Plain, ranging from e. VA to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, inland to the Piedmont of NC and SC. Vincent (2014) discusses the nomenclature in detail. [= *Orbexilum gracile* (Torrey & A. Gray) Rydberg – S, Y; = *Orbexilum pedunculatum* (P. Miller) Rydberg var. *psoraloides* (Walter) Isely – K1, K2, Va; = *Psoralea psoraloides* (Walter) Cory var. *psoraloides* – F, G, GW, RAB; = *Orbexilum pedunculatum* var. *gracile* (Torrey & A. Gray) Grimes – C, I, SE, Z; < *Orbexilum pedunculatum* – WH3]

***Orbexilum simplex*** (Nuttall ex Torrey & Gray) Rydberg. Prairies, open woodlands. AR and OK south to s. AL, MS, e. and w. LA, and e. TX; perhaps disjunct in IL. [= I, K, S, SE, Y, Z]

***Orbexilum stipulatum*** (Torrey & Gray) Rydberg. Limestone glades. So far as is known, once endemic to Rock Island in the Ohio River, Jefferson Co., KY, and now presumed extinct because of near obliteration of the only known site by dam-building and industrial construction (Baskin, Isely, & Baskin 1986). [= C, I, K, SE, Y, Z; = *Psoralea stipulata* Torrey & Gray – F, G]

***Orbexilum virgatum*** (Nuttall) Rydberg, Slender Leather-root. Sandhills, pine flatwoods. Se. GA (or SC?) south to ne. FL. A collection by Curtiss is labeled as from South Carolina. [= I, K, S, SE, WH3, Y, Z; = *Psoralea virgata* Nuttall]





### 61. *Pediomelum* Rydberg 1919 (Buckroot, Prairie-turnip)

A genus of about 22 species, perennial herbs, of North America. References: Allison, Morris, & Egan (2006)=Y; Grimes (1988, 1990)=Z; Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Flowering calyx 1.5-2.5 mm long, the legume exerted out of it at maturity; leaves 3-5-foliolate; [of MS and KY and westward]; [former genus *Psoralidium*] ..... *P. tenuiflorum*
- 1 Flowering calyx 7-10 mm long, the legume mostly included within it even at maturity; leaves (1-) 3-7 foliolate; [of TN and AL and eastward].
  - 2 Plants acaulescent, 1-2 dm tall; leaves (4-) 5-7-foliolate; [plants of calcareous glades of the Interior (nw. GA, TN, n. AL)]; [subgenus *Disarticulatum*] ..... *P. subacaule*
  - 2 Plants caulescent, 3-10 dm tall; leaves (1-) 3 (-5)-foliolate; [plants of sandhills of the Coastal Plain and rocky woodlands of the lower Piedmont]; [subgenus *Pediomelum*].
    - 3 Inflorescence loose (much of the axis exposed); leaflets (1-) 3; leaflets < 2× as long as wide, petiolules 5-9 mm long; [of longleaf pine sandhills of the Coastal Plain] ..... *P. canescens*
    - 3 Inflorescence congested (the axis usually concealed); leaflets 3 (-5); leaflets > 2× as long as wide, petiolules 1.8-3 mm; [of rocky woodlands of the lower Piedmont] ..... *P. piedmontanum*

***Pediomelum canescens*** (Michaux) Rydberg, Buckroot, Eastern Prairie-turnip, Hoary Scurfpea. Sandhills, pine flatwoods. May-Jul; Jul-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and s. AL. This uncommon species tends to occur as very widely scattered individuals in sandhill habitats, rarely with more than a few seen at a time. It is related to *P. esculentum* (Pursh) Rydberg, the "prairie potato," prized by early travelers across the prairies for its edible tubers. An interesting collection label (by R.E. Wicker, collected in 1942, the specimen at NCU) mentions both the edible tubers and the characteristically sparse population structure of the species. "Not uncommon near Pinehurst in ... open places in sandy pine woods..., but usually only one plant at a time. Tuber hard, dark brown, about size of a medium-sized Irish potato, somewhat ventral-elongated with roots coming from pointed base. Internal pure white, apparently almost entirely starch... Mr. Wicker says that he rather likes to take a bit of it and chew when fresh, has a rather condiment taste, but does not think it well to eat..." Because of its rarity, *P. canescens* should not (of course) be eaten. Because of its habit, that of a very bushy, tumbleweed-like plant, it superficially most closely resembles various *Baptisia* species, but it is easily separated by its rather dense and soft pubescence (our *Baptisia* are all glabrous or rather inconspicuously puberulent, except the very unifoliate *B. arachnifera*). [= C, I, K, S, SE, Va, WH3, Z; = *Psoralea canescens* Michaux – F, G, RAB]

***Pediomelum piedmontanum*** J.R. Allison, M.W. Morris, & A.N. Egan, Piedmont Buckroot. Open, rocky woodlands in the lower Piedmont. Late May-late Jun (-late Jul); Jul-Aug (-Sep). Apparently endemic to the lower Piedmont of c. SC and e. GA. See Allison, Morris & Egan (2006) for additional details. [= Y]

***Pediomelum tenuiflorum*** A.N. Egan, Gray Scurf-pea. Prairies. KY to MT, south to TX and n. Mexico; disjunct in MS. A recent study (Egan & Crandall 2008) shows that this species belongs in *Pediomelum*, not *Psoralidium*. [= *Psoralidium tenuiflorum* (Pursh) Rydberg – C, I, K, SE, Z; = *Psoralea tenuiflora* Pursh – F, G]

***Pediomelum subacaule*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Rydberg, Nashville Breadroot. Limestone glades. E. TN and nw. GA west to c. TN and nw. AL. [= I, K, SE, Z; = *P. subacaulis* – S, orthographic variant]

### 62. *Cullen* Medikus 1787

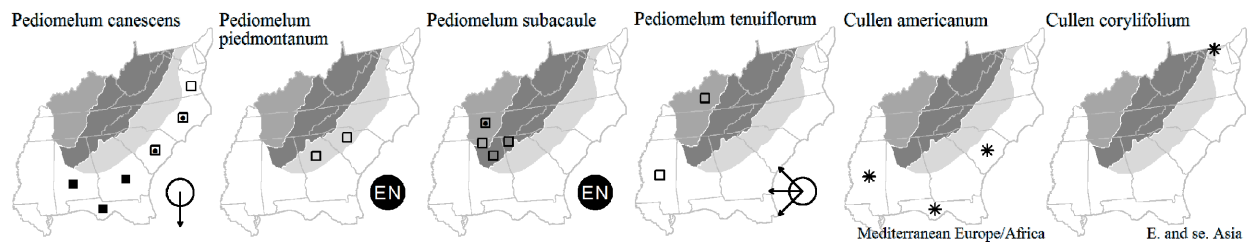
A genus of ca. 35 species, herbs and shrubs, of the Old World. References: Isely (1998)=I.

1  
1

\* ***Cullen americanum*** (Linnaeus) Rydberg, Scurf-pea. Waste areas around wool-combing mills, other disturbed areas, perhaps only a waif; native of the w. Mediterranean region (a misnomer). There are other (older) reports from other southeastern states, including FL and MS. [= I, S; = *C. americana* – K1, K2, SE, orthographic variant] {not keyed}

\* ***Cullen corylifolium*** (Linnaeus) Medikus, Malaysian Scurf-pea. On ships ballast, probably only a waif; native of s. Asia [= *C. corylifolia* – K1, K2, orthographic variant] {not keyed}





### 63. *Sesbania* Adanson 1760 (Rattlebox, Sesban)

A genus of about 50-60 species, annual herbs, perennial herbs, shrubs, and trees, of tropical, subtropical, and less commonly warm temperate regions of the Old and New World, here circumscribed to include *Glottidium*, following Lewis et al. (2005). References: Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Corolla 8-9 mm long; legume flat; leaves with 8-13 pairs of leaflets ..... *S. vesicaria*
- 1 Corolla 9-25 mm long; legume quadrangular or 4-winged; leaves with 10-35 pairs of leaflets.
  - 2 Legume quadrangular in cross-section, the corners not winged, 15-20 cm long, 0.3-0.5 cm wide; corolla 10-15 (-20) mm long, yellow, often marked with purple; leaves with 15-35 pairs of leaflets; [plant a robust herb, to 4 m tall]..... *S. herbacea*
  - 2 Legume quadrangular or conspicuously 4-winged longitudinally, 3-8 cm long, 0.5-1.5 cm wide; corolla 9-25 mm long, yellow, orange, or scarlet; leaves with 10-20 pairs of leaflets; [plant a shrub, to 4 m tall].
  - 3 Legume quadrangular or slightly flanged, 0.5-0.7 cm wide; corolla 9-12 mm long..... *S. virgata*
  - 3 Legume conspicuously 4-winged longitudinally, 1-1.5 cm wide; corolla 13-25 mm long.
    - 4 Corolla yellow; pedicels 0.5-1.0 cm long; legume blunt or abruptly acuminate to a beak ..... *S. drummondii*
    - 4 Corolla orange or red; pedicels 0.5-1.2 (-1.5) cm long; legume acuminate or tapering to a beak ..... *S. punicea*

*Sesbania drummondii* (Rydborg) Cory, Rattlebox, Poison-bean. Disturbed areas, spoil, marsh edges, ditches. Native on the Gulf Coast west to s. TX and Mexico, the exact eastern edge of the native range uncertain, perhaps w. FL Panhandle. First reported for GA and SC by Townsend et al. (2000), where clearly introduced. [= GW, I, K1, K2, SE, WH3; = *Daubentonia drummondii* Rydberg – S]

*Sesbania herbacea* (P. Miller) McVaugh, Sesban, Coffee-weed, Indigo-weed, Peatree. Ditches, wet fields, perhaps native only in the deeper South. Jul-Sep; Aug-Nov. Native distribution uncertain, perhaps e. NC south to s. FL, west on the Coastal Plain and Mississippi Embayment to TX, south into Mexico. [= K1, Mo, WH3; = *S. exaltata* (Rafinesque) Cory – C, F, G, I, K2, RAB, SE; = *Sesbania macrocarpa* Muhlenberg ex Rafinesque – GW; = *Sesban exaltatus* (Rafinesque) Rydberg – S]

\* *Sesbania punicea* (Cavanilles) Benth, Rattlebox, Scarlet Wisteria-tree, Red Sesban. Ditches, wet fields, marshes, ponded wetlands, wet pinelands; presumably native of South America. Jun-Oct; Aug-Nov. [= GW, I, K1, K2, SE, Va, WH3; = *Daubentonia punicea* (Cavanilles) A.P. de Candolle – RAB, S]

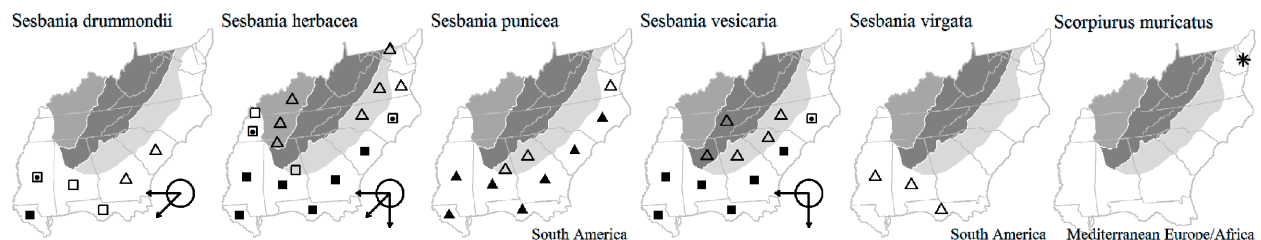
*Sesbania vesicaria* (Jacquin) Elliott, Bladderpod, Bagpod. Ditches, marshes, disturbed wet areas. Jul-Sep; Aug-Nov. The original native distribution of *S. vesicaria* is uncertain; its distribution is from ne. NC south to s. FL, west to e. OK and se. TX, and Isely (1998) states that it is unknown from outside the United States; occurrences in provinces inland of the Coastal Plain seem to represent introductions into artificial wetlands (such as ditches). [= GW, K2, Mo, WH3; = *Glottidium vesicarium* (Jacquin) R.M. Harper – I, K1, RAB, S, SE]

\* *Sesbania virgata* (Cavanilles) Poir. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Jun-Oct; Aug-Nov. [= I, K1, K2, SE, WH3]

### 64. *Scorpiurus* Linnaeus 1753 (Scorpion's-tail)

A genus of 2-4 species, herbs, of Mediterranean Europe west into w. Asia. References: Stace (2010)=Z

\* *Scorpiurus muricatus* Linnaeus, Caterpillar-plant. Disturbed areas, probably only a waif; native of Mediterranean Europe. [= K1, K2, Z]



### 65. *Securigera* A.P. de Candolle 1805 (Crown-vetch)

A genus of about 12-13 species, annual and perennial herbs, of Eurasia. This genus is sometimes included in *Coronilla*, but is apparently better separated (Isely 1998). References: Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Corolla yellow; annual; [rare waif] ..... [*S. securidaca*]

- 1 Corolla white and pink; perennial; [common alien, planted and established]..... *S. varia*

\* *Securigera securidaca* (Linnaeus) Degen & Dörfler. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Reported by Small (1933), but rejected by Isely (1990) on the basis of no material seen to document the occurrence; this taxon's status as part of our flora is uncertain. [= I, SE; = *Bonaveria securidaca* (Linnaeus) Reichenbach – S; = *Coronilla securidaca* Linnaeus – K]

\* *Securigera varia* (Linnaeus) Lassen, Crown-vetch. Roadbanks, woodland borders; native of Europe. This species, generally known as *Coronilla varia*, is now widely used to stabilize road-cuts. [= I, Mo, Va; = *Coronilla varia* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, SE, W, WH3, WV]

#### 66. *Anthyllis* Linnaeus 1753 (Kidney-vetch)

A genus of about 20 species, annual and perennial herbs, of the Mediterranean region. References: Isely (1998)=I.

*Anthyllis vulneraria* Linnaeus, Kidney-vetch. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jun-Aug. [=I, K2]

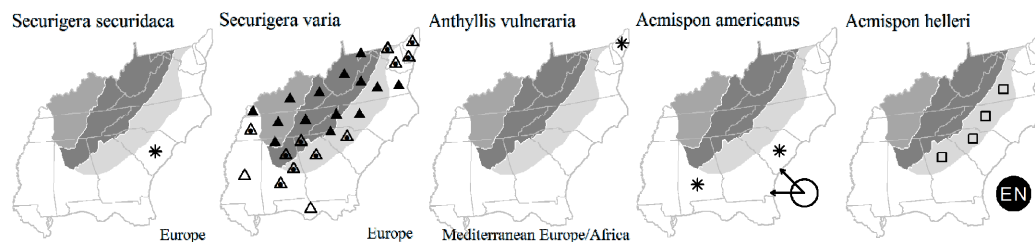
#### 67. *Acmispon* Rafinesque 1832 (American Bird's-foot-trefoil, Prairie-trefoil)

A genus of about 8 species, annual and perennial herbs, of temperate North America and South America. New World taxa often referred to *Lotus* are not closely related to *Lotus*, and should be segregated (Degtjareva et al 2006; Allan & Porter 2000). References: Isely (1981)=Z; Isely (1998)=I; Sokoloff (2000); Degtjareva et al. (2006); Allan & Porter (2000); Grant & Small (1996).

- 1 Leaflets 3-3.5× as long as wide; plants pubescent, the hairs long; [alien]..... [*A. americanus*]  
1 Leaflets 4-5× as long as wide; plants glabrate, the hairs short; [native of Piedmont of sc. VA, NC, SC, and e. GA]..... *A. helleri*

\* *Acmispon americanus* (Nuttall) Rydberg, Western Prairie-trefoil. Disturbed areas, waste-combing mills. [= *A. americanum* – S, orthographic variant; < *L. americanus* (Nuttall) Bischoff – F; < *L. purshianus* F.E. & E.G. Clements – G; = *L. unifoliolatus* (Hooker) Benth var. *unifoliolatus* – K; = *L. purshianus* F.E. & E.G. Clements var. *purshianus* – C, I, SE, Z; = *Acmispon americanus* var. *americanus* – Mo]

*Acmispon helleri* (Britton) A.A. Heller, Carolina Prairie-trefoil. Dry woodlands and openings, originally probably limited to prairie-like sites (fire-maintained, post oak-blackjack oak savannas), generally on clayey soils, now primarily seen on roadbanks, along railroads, and in powerline rights-of-way, where mowing and bush-hogging have replaced fire as the force keeping the habitat open, sunny, and suitable for this plant of prairie affinities. (Jun-) Jul-Aug (-Sep). *A. helleri* is endemic to the Piedmont of extreme sc. VA, NC, SC, and ne. GA. *A. helleri* is clearly closely related to *A. americanus* (= *Lotus unifoliolatus*, = *Lotus purshianus*, = *Lotus americanus*), of prairies of the midwestern states and various habitats farther west, which ranges east to LA, AR, MO, IL, IN, and WI. Isely (1981) reduced *A. helleri* to a variety (in *Lotus*), because it "is but one of many elements within the *L. purshianus* complex and its differences from the rest are less than among the California races," while also stating "since it has no breeding contact with var. *purshianus*, it is reasonably maintained as a species." Since *A. helleri* seems adequately separated from *A. americanus* by its narrower leaflets, glabrate vestiture, and allopatric distribution, I choose to reasonably maintain it as a species. [= S, Va; = *Lotus helleri* Britton – RAB; < *L. americanus* (Nuttall) Bischoff – F; < *L. purshianus* F.E. & E.G. Clements – G; = *L. unifoliolatus* (Hooker) Benth var. *helleri* (Britton) Kartesz & Gandhi – K; = *L. purshianus* F.E. & E.G. Clements var. *helleri* (Britton) Isely – C, I, SE, Z; = *Acmispon americanus* (Nuttall) Rydberg var. *helleri* (Britton) Brouillet – Mo]



#### 68. *Lotus* Linnaeus 1753 (Birdsfoot-trefoil)

A genus of about 120-130 species, annual and perennial herbs and shrubs, of temperate Eurasia. New World taxa often referred to *Lotus* are not closely related to *Lotus*, and should be segregated (Degtjareva et al 2006; Allan & Porter 2000). References: Isely (1981)=Z; Isely (1998)=I; Degtjareva et al. (2006); Allan & Porter (2000); Grant & Small (1996). [also see *Acmispon*]

- 1 Leaves 3-foliolate, the upper commonly 1-foliolate; flowers solitary in leaf axils; [native or alien annual herbs].....[see *Acmispon*]  
1 Leaves 5-foliolate; flowers in umbels; [alien perennial herbs].  
2 Calyx tube 2.8-3.5 mm long; corolla usually 10-14 mm long; leaflets of the medial leaves mostly 1.5-2.5 (-5)× as long as wide ..... *L. corniculatus*  
2 Calyx tube 1.8-2.8 mm long; corolla usually 8-10 mm long; leaflets of the medial leaves 3-4 (-6)× as long as wide..... *L. tenuis*

\* *Lotus corniculatus* Linnaeus, Birdsfoot-trefoil, Eggs-and-Bacon. Fields, roadsides, and waste places; native of Eurasia. Jun-Sep. First reported for GA (Rabun County) by Stiles & Howel (1998). [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV, Z; < *L. corniculatus* Linnaeus – I]

\* ***Lotus tenuis*** Waldstein & Kitaibel ex Willdenow, Slender Birdsfoot-trefoil. Fields, roadsides, and waste places; native of Eurasia. Jun-Sep. First reported for KY by Poindexter & Thompson (2011) and for DE by Knapp et al. (2011). [= C, K, SE, Z; < *L. corniculatus* Linnaeus – I]

### 69. *Robinia* Linnaeus 1753 (Locust)

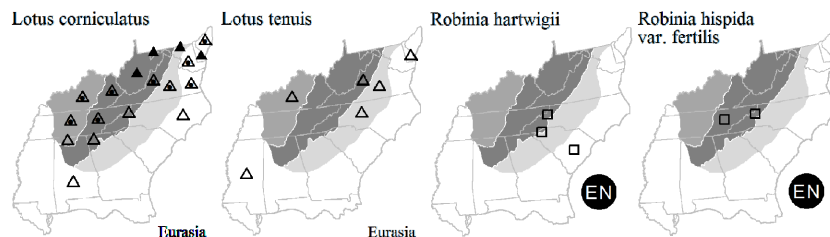
A genus of 5-8 species, shrubs and trees, of e. and sw. North America. The Southern Appalachians are a center of diversity of *Robinia*, with active hybridization, introgression, and formation of local (sterile) races involved; a fully satisfying taxonomic treatment of such a situation is not possible. Isely & Peabody's (1984) treatment seems a reasonable approach, and I have largely followed it here, differing in the rank of some of the taxa. References: Isely & Peabody (1984)=Z; Ashe (1922)=Y; Isely (1998)=I.

**Identification notes:** The key is differently structured than that in RAB or SE; it is presented as an alternative. This treatment may be altered substantially prior to publication. A variety of hybrids (including some cultivars) are known, including the following: *Robinia* × *longiloba* W.W. Ashe (pro sp.) [*R. hispida* × *viscosa*], known from NC and SC; *Robinia* × *margarettae* W.W. Ashe (pro sp.) [*R. hispida* × *pseudoacacia*], known from NC, SC, and GA; *Robinia* × *ambigua* Poiret (pro sp.) [*R. pseudoacacia* × *viscosa*], known from NC; *Robinia hartwigii* × *hispida*, known from Whiteside Mountain, Jackson County, NC; *Robinia hartwigii* × *viscosa*, known from Whiteside Mountain, Jackson County, NC.

- 1 Corolla white, 1.5-2.0 cm long; peduncles, pedicels, and calyces velvety-puberulent, the hairs neither glandular nor hispid; plant a small to large tree ..... *R. pseudoacacia*
- 1 Corolla pink to pink-purple (rarely white or nearly so), (1.5-) 2.0-2.5 cm long; peduncles, pedicels, and calyces glandular-pubescent, hispid, or with short-stalked to sessile glands; plant a shrub to small tree.
  - 2 Twigs and leafstalks conspicuously hispid with hairs 1-5 mm long, these stiff, thick-based, and typically persistent several years.
    - 3 Plants fruiting abundantly; shrubs 0.6-2 (-3) m tall; leaflets relatively broad, mostly 1.2-1.8× as long as wide ..... *R. hispida* var. *fertilis*
    - 3 Plants sterile (rarely fruiting scantily); shrubs 0.5-1.5 m tall; leaflets relatively narrow, mostly 1.8-2.5× as long as wide ..... *R. hispida* var. *hispida*
  - 2 Twigs and leafstalks either viscid with sessile or short-stalked glands, or densely glandular-pubescent (the hairs 0.5-2 mm long), or tomentulose, or sparsely hispid with weak, non-persistent hairs.
    - 4 Leaflets usually 13-21, permanently but inconspicuously appressed-pubescent beneath; bracts (evident only before anthesis) aristate; plants never with long, hispid pubescence.
      - 5 Twigs and peduncles finely glandular-pubescent with hairs 1 (-2) mm long; plants abundantly pod-forming ..... *R. hartwigii*
      - 5 Twigs and peduncles viscid with sessile or short-stalked glands (the racemes sometimes with some glandular pubescence); plants sterile or forming pods ..... *R. viscosa*
    - 4 Leaflets usually 9-13, initially appressed-silky but later glabrate beneath; bracts (evident only before anthesis) not aristate; plants with or without sparse long, hispid pubescence.
      - 6 Plants fruiting abundantly; shrubs 1-3 m tall ..... *R. hispida* var. *kelseyi*
      - 6 Plants sterile (rarely fruiting scantily); shrubs or small trees, 0.4-3 (-8) m tall.
        - 7 Shrubs or small trees, 1-3 (-8) m tall, much branched, the stems and branches relatively straight, the nodes usually lacking spines; leaflets 1.5-3 cm long ..... *R. hispida* var. *rosea*
        - 7 Shrubs, 0.4-1 m tall, little branched, the stems and branches typically zigzag (bent at each node), the nodes usually with spines; leaflets 1-2 (-3) cm long ..... *R. nana*

***Robinia hartwigii*** Koehne, Granite Dome Locust, Highlands Locust, Hartwig's Locust. Forests and outcrop edges on high elevation granitic domes, also clearings. Jun-Jul; Aug-Sep. Apparently endemic to a small area around Highlands, NC; and disjunct in the Sandhills of SC (Aiken County; Patrick McMillan, pers. comm., 2015). While certainly related to and apparently hybridizing with *R. viscosa*, *R. hartwigii* seems worthy of recognition as a species. The original spelling (Koehne 1913) is "*hartwigii*"; it is not clear why the orthographic variants (see synonymy) arose. [= RAB, S; = *R. viscosa* var. *hartwegii* (Koehne) W.W. Ashe – K1, orthographic variant; = *R. viscosa* var. *hartwigii* – K2, SE, Z; < *R. viscosa* – W; = *R. viscosa* var. *hardwegii* – Y, orthographic variant]

***Robinia hispida* Linnaeus var. *fertilis*** (W.W. Ashe) Clausen, Arnot Bristly Locust. Woodlands and forests. May-Jun; Jul-Aug. Apparently endemic to the Southern Appalachians of w. NC and e. TN. A horticultural selection of var. *fertilis*, the Arnot Bristly Locust, is used as a soil binder. [= C, F, K1, K2, SE, Z; < *R. hispida* – Pa, RAB, W; > *R. fertilis* W.W. Ashe – S; > *R. grandiflora* W.W. Ashe – S, Y; > *R. pedunculata* W.W. Ashe – S]



***Robinia hispida* Linnaeus var. *hispida***, Common Bristly Locust. Woodlands and forests, and as an escape in disturbed areas and roadsides. May-Jun. Probably originally endemic to the Southern Appalachians (and perhaps adjacent provinces) of NC, SC, GA, and VA, now widely distributed in e. North America as an escape from cultivation. [= C, F, K1, Mo, SE, Z; < *R.*

*hispida* – Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *R. hispida* – G, S, Y; < *R. hispida* var. *hispida* – K2; > *R. hispida* – S; > *R. pallida* W.W. Ashe – S; > *R. speciosa* W.W. Ashe – S]

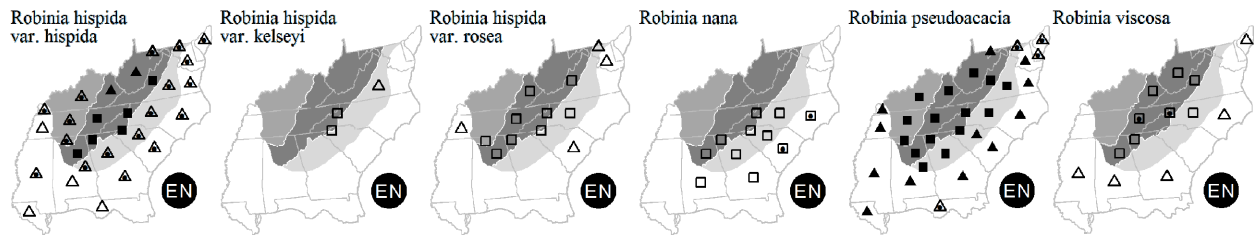
***Robinia hispida* Linnaeus var. *kelseyi*** (Cowell ex Hutchinson) Isely, Kelsey's Locust. Mountain woodlands, introduced elsewhere. Apr-Jul; Jul-Oct. Traditionally considered an endemic originally restricted to w. NC, but SE and Z suggest that var. *kelseyi* may have been only of horticultural origin. [= K1, SE, Z; = *R. kelseyi* Cowell ex Hutchinson – G, RAB, S, Y; < *R. hispida* var. *hispida* – K2; < *R. hispida* – Pa, W]

***Robinia hispida* Linnaeus var. *rosea*** Pursh, Boynton's Locust. Mountain woodlands. Apr-Jul. Originally distributed from w. NC and e. TN south to nw. SC, n. GA, and ne. AL, now occasionally found outside that range as an escape from cultivation. [= C, K1, K2, SE, Z; = *R. boyntonii* W.W. Ashe – G, RAB, S, Y; < *R. hispida* – Pa, W, WH3]

***Robinia nana* Elliott, Dwarf Bristly Locust.** Sandhills, dry rocky forests (especially associated with chestnut oak). Apr-Jun; Jul-Oct. Se. and nc. NC south through SC to GA and AL. This species fruits infrequently. [= *R. elliottii* (Chapman) W.W. Ashe ex Small – F, G; = *R. hispida* Linnaeus var. *nana* (Elliott) A.P. de Candolle – K1, K2, SE, Z; > *R. nana* – RAB, S, Y; > *R. elliottii* – RAB, S, Y; < *R. hispida* – W]

***Robinia pseudoacacia* Linnaeus, Black Locust.** Forests, woodlands, disturbed areas, roadcuts; common (uncommon in DE, rare in FL). Apr-Jun; Jul-Nov. Native in the s. and c. Appalachians, from PA south to GA and AL, now much more widespread, throughout e. and c. North America, also widely cultivated and escaped in Europe. Generally considered a weed tree. [= C, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *R. pseudo-acacia* – F, RAB, S, WV, orthographic variant; > *R. pseudo-acacia* var. *pseudo-acacia* – G, orthographic variant; > *R. pseudo-acacia* var. *rectissima* (Linnaeus) Raber – G]

***Robinia viscosa* Ventenat, Clammy Locust.** Mountain forests and woodlands, roadsides, disturbed areas, rare in wild, uncommon as an escape. May-Jul; Jul-Aug. Originally a Southern and Central Appalachian endemic, ranging from PA south through w. MD, w. VA, e. WV, w. NC, and e. TN, to n. GA and n. AL, now much more widespread as an escape from cultivation. Reported for GA Coastal Plain (Marion County) (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= F, G, Pa, RAB, S, WV; = *R. viscosa* var. *viscosa* – C, K1, K2, SE, Y, Z; < *R. viscosa* – W (also see *R. hartwigii*)]



## 70. *Glycyrrhiza* Linnaeus 1753 (Licorice)

A genus of about 20 species, herbs, mainly of Eurasia (isolated taxa in North America, South America, and Australia).

References: Isely (1998)=I.

\* ***Glycyrrhiza lepidota* Pursh, Wild Licorice, American Licorice.** Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. Described as naturalized in old fields in e. VA in C, F, and G. [= K; > *G. lepidota* Pursh var. *glutinosa* (Nuttall) S. Watson – C, F, G, I; > *G. lepidota* var. *lepidota* – Mo]

## 71. *Astragalus* Linnaeus 1753 (Milkvetch)

A genus of 2300-2500 species, herbs and shrubs, most diverse in arid regions of w. North America and w. and c. Asia. The habitats of the southeastern species may be characterized as rocky or sandy, "relictual islands" of aridity in the generally moist landscape of eastern North America. References: Barneby (1964)=Z; Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Legume pilose with > 1 mm or more long; stems conspicuously pubescent, the hairs spreading and simple; plants decumbent, spreading, or ascending, the stems 0.5-4 dm long.
- 2 Corolla 14-19 mm long; leaflets 17-29; legume bilocular; calyx lobes shorter than the calyx tube; [of calcareous habitats of the interior].....*A. tennesseensis*
- 2 Corolla 8-12 mm long; leaflets (5-) 7-15; legume unilocular; calyx lobes equaling or longer than the calyx tube [of dry sandy habitats from SC south].....*A. villosus*
- 1 Legume glabrous; stems glabrous or inconspicuously pubescent, the hairs appressed, simple or dolabriform; plants erect with stems (3-) 4-15 dm long, or decumbent with stems 1-3 dm long (*A. distortus* var. *distortus* and *A. bibullatus*).
- 3 Plants erect, stems (3-) 4-15 dm long; legume straight to moderately curved.
- 4 Lower stipules connate; pubescence dolabriform; legumes 1-1.5 cm long, 4-5 mm in diameter; [typically of dry to mesic soils].....*A. canadensis* var. *canadensis*
- 4 Lower stipules free; pubescence simple; legumes either longer or wider (2-3 cm long and 4-6 mm in diameter in *A. michauxii*, 1.5-2.0 cm long and 8-18 mm in diameter in *A. neglectus*); [typically of notably dry, either rocky or sandy, soils].
- 5 Leaves with 21-31 coriaceous to somewhat fleshy leaflets, many of the leaflets alternate or subopposite; legumes 2-3 cm long, 4-6 mm in diameter; [of dry sandy habitats from NC south].....*A. michauxii*
- 5 Leaves with 11-23 thin-textured leaflets, all of the leaflets usually opposite; legumes 1.5-2 cm long, 8-18 mm in diameter; [of rocky calcareous habitats from VA north].....*A. neglectus*
- 3 Plants decumbent or ascending, stems 1-5 dm long; legume either dry and strongly curved (about 90 degrees), or globose and initially fleshy.



- 6 Legume globose, 1.3-2 cm in diameter, initially fleshy; corolla 18-25 mm long; [of calcareous glades of c. TN].....*A. bibullatus*
- 6 Legume lanceolate, 1.2-2.5 cm long, 4-7 mm wide, strongly curved; corolla 4-15 mm long; [of various dry habitats, either from w. VA northward or from FL west in the Coastal Plain beyond our area].
- 7 Corolla 4-7 mm long; legume 2-3.5 mm wide .....*A. nuttallianus* var. *nuttallianus*
- 7 Corolla (7-) 8-15 mm long; legume 4-7 mm wide.
- 8 Leaflets mostly 1-2× as long as wide, typically noticeably notched at the tip; mature legume reticulately textured; corolla (7-) 8-11 mm long; [of dry sandy sites in FL and possibly adjacent GA and s. MS].....*A. obcordatus*
- 8 Leaflets mostly 2-3.5× as long as wide, truncate or shallowly notched at the tip; mature legume lacking a reticulately textured surface; corolla 9-15 mm long; [either of shaley habitats from w. VA northward or of woodlands and prairies from MS westward]
- 9 Keel 7-9.5 mm long; legume usually 3-4× as long as wide, often curved 90°, grooved along sutures on both sides.....*A. distortus* var. *distortus*
- 9 Keel 6-7 mm long; legume usually 2.5-3.5× as long as wide, nearly straight or curved < 90°, grooved only along one suture .....*A. distortus* var. *engelmannii*

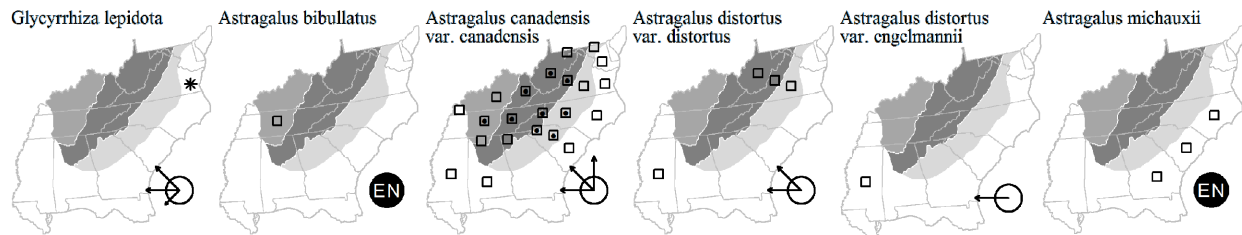
*Astragalus bibullatus* Barneby & E.L. Bridges, Pyne's Ground-plum. Calcareous glades. Endemic to c. TN (Barneby & Bridges 1987). [= I, K, SE; = *Geoprimum crassicaipum* (Nuttall) Rydberg ex Small – S, misapplied; = *A. crassicaipum* Nuttall, misapplied]

*Astragalus canadensis* Linnaeus var. *canadensis*, Canada Milkvetch. Forests, woodlands, streambanks, rocky slopes and bluffs. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. Ranging through much of North America, from QC and Hudson Bay west to BC, south to GA, TX, CO, and Utah; also apparently in Siberia. The other varieties occur farther west. See Barneby (1964) for a detailed discussion of taxonomic and nomenclatural problems involving *A. canadensis*. Barneby comments that "the eastern mountain race [in the Appalachians] is commonly distinguished from var. *canadensis* of the Mississippi Valley and northward by a narrower and more open flowering and fruiting raceme, and the flowers at the same time are relatively small. There is something to be said in favor of recognizing an eastern montane variety, so long as we confine its distinguishing characteristic to a loose raceme." The distribution, as mapped by Barneby, is suggestive of a composite map of two (or more) different taxa, one of them being centered in the Southern and Central Appalachians (extending out into nearby provinces). F and G separate var. *carolinianus*, basing the distinction, however, on a different set of characters, and considering var. *canadensis* to range south to VA (at least). Further study is needed; it seems we may have in our area two taxa worthy of distinction at the varietal level. [= I, K, Mo, SE, Va, Z; < *A. canadensis* – RAB, C, Pa, W; > *A. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – F, G; > *A. canadensis* var. *carolinianus* (Linnaeus) M.E. Jones – F, G; > *A. carolinianus* Linnaeus – S]

*Astragalus distortus* Torrey & A. Gray var. *distortus*, Ozark Milkvetch, Bent Milkvetch. Shale barrens and other dry, shaley places, westwards in a variety of dry open and wooded habitats. (Late Mar-) May-Jul. *A. distortus* is interpreted by Z (and followed by C and SE) to consist of 2 varieties: var. *distortus*, occurring in the s. Midwest from IL, MO, and OK south to MS, LA, and AR, and disjunct in n. and sc. VA, e. WV, and w. MD, and var. *engelmannii* (Sheldon) M.E. Jones, of TX and ne. LA. The two varieties seem fairly readily distinguishable morphologically in the Midwest. Appalachian var. *distortus* complicates the issue, since it approaches var. *engelmannii* in flower size and matches it in ovule number. The Appalachian plant, with a combination of morphologic characters not matching the two named varieties and far allopatric from them might better be considered a distinct variety. Further study is needed. [= C, I, K, Mo, SE, Va, Z; < *A. distortus* – F, G; = *Holcophacos distortus* (Torrey & A. Gray) Rydberg – S]

*Astragalus distortus* Torrey & A. Gray var. *engelmannii* (Sheldon) M.E. Jones. Open pine or oak woodlands. Feb-May. AR, TX, and w. LA; disjunct eastward in MS (NatureServe 2007). [= I, K, SE, Z]

*Astragalus michauxii* (Kuntze) F.J. Hermann, Sandhills Milkvetch, Michaux's Milkvetch. Sandhills. Late Apr-Jun; Jun-Oct (and persisting). Sc. NC south through SC to GA, a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic (reports from AL and FL are in error). "The Michaux milk-vetch is greatly isolated from any member of the genus morphologically similar" (Barneby 1964). [= I, K, RAB, SE, Z; = *Tium michauxii* (Kuntze) Rydberg – S]



*Astragalus neglectus* (Torrey & A. Gray) Sheldon, Cooper Milkvetch. Dry calcareous woodlands and barrens, over dolostone and limestone. Jun-Sep. Se. ON west to se. SK and ne. ND, south to w. NY, ne. PA, c. PA, n. OH, s. MI, se. WI, and e. SD; disjunct in w. VA and e. WV (Wieboldt et al. 1998). [= C, F, G, I, K, Pa, SE, Va, Z]

\*? *Astragalus nuttallianus* A.P. de Candolle var. *nuttallianus*, Nuttall's Milkvetch. Disturbed blackland prairies; possibly native or native only further westwards (from w. LA and w. AR west to CA and south into Mexico). See Keener (2013) for detailed information. [= I, K2, SE, Z]

*Astragalus obcordatus* Elliott, Florida Milk-vetch. Sandhills. S. MS south to c. peninsular FL. Reported for s. GA, but no specimen documentation is known (Barneby 1964). [= I, K, SE, WH3, Z; = *Phaca obcordata* (Elliott) Rydberg ex Small – S]

*Astragalus tennesseensis* A. Gray ex Chapman. Calcareous glades. C. TN, n. AL, n. IL (and formerly c. IN, and possibly MO). [= I, K, SE, Z; >> *A. tennesseensis* – F; >> *A. plattensis* Nuttall – F; > *Geoprimum tennesseense* (A. Gray ex Chapman) Rydberg – S; >> *Geoprimum plattense* (Nuttall) Rydberg – S]

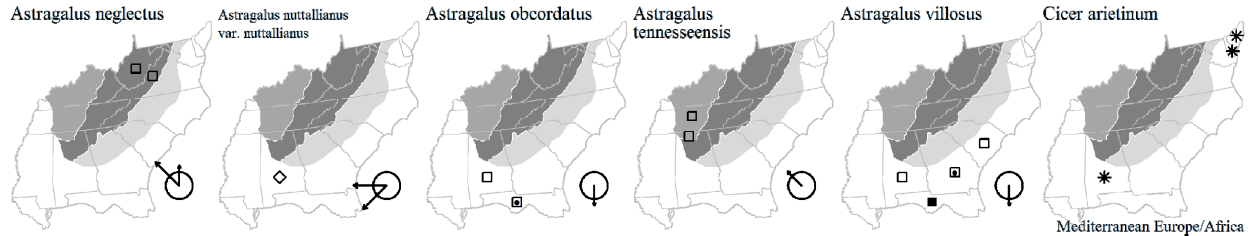


*Astragalus villosus* Michaux, Bearded Milkvetch, Southern Milkvetch. Sandhills and other dry, sandy places. May-Jun; Jun-Aug. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: s. SC south to Panhandle FL, west to s. MS. This species is described by Barneby (1964) as "a lowly but delightful little astragalus." [= I, K, RAB, SE, WH3, Z; = *Phaca intonsa* (Sheldon) Rydberg ex Small – S]

## 72. *Cicer* Linnaeus 1753 (Chick Pea, Garbanzo)

A monotypic genus, of Mediterranean Europe, w. Asia. References: Isely (1998)=I.

\* *Cicer arietinum* Linnaeus, Chick Pea, Garbanzo. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe and w. Asia. Described by Isely (1998) as "an occasional recurrent waif." [= I, K2, SE]



## 73. *Trifolium* Linnaeus 1753 (Clover)

A genus of about 240-250 species, annual and perennial herbs, nearly cosmopolitan (primarily north temperate). References: Zohary & Heller (1984)=Z; Isely (1998)=I. Draft key adapted from various published sources, including SE and C.

- 1 Flowers bright yellow (fading brown); [section *Chronosemium*].
  - 2 Leaves palmately trifoliolate (all leaflets essentially sessile); heads 10-13 mm in diameter; flowers 5-7 mm long..... *T. aureum*
  - 2 Leaves pinnately trifoliolate (the lateral leaflets essentially sessile, the terminal leaflet with a petiolule 0.8-3 mm long; heads 5-13 mm in diameter; flowers 2.5-5 mm long.
    - 3 Standard with 5 obvious diagonal veins (striations); heads 8-13 mm in diameter, generally with 20-30 flowers; flowers 3.5-5 mm long; petiolule of the terminal leaflet 1-3 mm long ..... *T. campestre*
    - 3 Standard inconspicuously veined; heads 5-8 mm in diameter, generally with 5-15 (-20) flowers; flowers 2.5-3.5 mm long; petiolule of the terminal leaflet ca. 1 mm long..... *T. dubium*
- 1 Flowers not bright yellow.
  - 4 Flowers borne on distinct pedicels, (1-) 2-10 mm long, these often curving or reflexing in age; flowers white, fading pink with age in most species; [native and alien species]; [section *Lotoidea*].
    - 5 Plants stoloniferous, all or some of the leaves alternate from ground level and long petioled.
      - 6 Calyx lobes narrowly triangular, about as long as the calyx tube; peduncles axillary along the stolons; stipules scarious-membranaceous; [plant an abundant introduced weed]..... *T. repens*
      - 6 Calyx lobes subulate, distinctly longer than the calyx tube; peduncles terminal, either at tips of the stolons, or at tips of erect flowering branches; stipules green, foliaceous; [plants rare natives].
        - 7 Peduncle terminal, at the tip of the stolon, lacking leaves; pedicels 2-3 mm long ..... *T. calcaricum*
        - 7 Peduncle terminal at tip of erect flowering branches, subtended by a pair of opposite or subopposite, short-petioled leaves; pedicels (2-) 4-8 mm long ..... *T. stoloniferum*
    - 5 Plants not stoloniferous, clumped (though sometimes with prostrate or lax stems).
      - 8 Calyx lobes narrowly triangular, about as long as the calyx tube (or longer in *T. hybridum*); stipules scarious-membranaceous; [plants introduced].
        - 9 Calyx lobes not scarious-margined, straight, equal to or longer than the tube ..... *T. hybridum*
        - 9 Calyx lobes scarious-margined, becoming divergent and twisted, about equal to the tube..... *T. nigrescens*
      - 8 Calyx lobes subulate to lanceolate, distinctly longer than the calyx tube; stipules green, foliaceous; [plants rare natives].
        - 10 Flowers 4-6 mm long; calyx lobes lanceolate, foliaceous, 3-nerved, 0.4-0.8 mm wide..... *T. carolinianum*
        - 10 Flowers 8-12 mm long; calyx lobes subulate, setaceous, 1-nerved, < 0.4 mm wide.
          - 11 Leaflets 3-7× as long as wide; stems prostrate; flowers creamy white and purple-veined; plant a perennial; [plants of shale barrens and other rock outcrops, from VA northward]..... *T. virginicum*
          - 11 Leaflets 1-2.8× as long as wide; stems erect, ascending, or decumbent; flowers white or purplish; plant an annual or biennial; [plants of a variety of natural woodlands, collectively widespread in our area]
            - 12 Plant decumbent; terminal petiole 5.7-8.2 cm long; sepal lobes 0.2-0.37 cm long; peduncles 0.23-0.31× as long as the terminal petiole..... *T. kentuckiense*
            - 12 Plant ascending to erect; terminal petiole 0.3-3.5 cm long; sepal lobes 0.3-0.7 cm long; peduncles 0.4-4.2× as long as the terminal petiole..... *T. reflexum*
    - 4 Flowers sessile or on very short pedicels (usually < 1 mm long); flowers pink, purplish, white, or scarlet; [alien species].
      - 13 Plants stoloniferous, all or some of the leaves alternate from ground level and long petioled.
        - 14 All flowers with petals; fruiting heads enlarging, becoming a reddish brown, pubescent ball ca. 2 cm in diameter, remaining aerial; [section *Vesicaria*]..... *T. fragiferum*
        - 14 Only 2-5 outer flowers of the head with petals, the others lacking petals and sterile; fruiting heads becoming a subterranean bur, buried by curvature and growth of the peduncle; [section *Trichocephalum*]..... *T. subterraneum*
      - 13 Plants not stoloniferous, the leaves clustered at or near ground level and/or produced on aerial stems.

- 15 Heads subtended by a pseudo-involucre of 2 (-3) enlarged stipules and/or opposite or subopposite leaves; [section *Trifolium*].
- 16 Flowers white (fading pink), 7-8 mm long; calyx tube **both** externally glabrous **and** 20-nerved ..... *T. lappaceum*
- 16 Flowers red, pink-purple, or bicolored, **either** 11-20 mm long **or** 4-6 mm long; calyx tube not **both** externally glabrous **and** 20-nerved (externally pubescent, or 10-nerved, or both).....
- 17 Flowers 4-6 mm long..... *T. striatum*
- 17 Flowers 11-20 mm long.
- 18 Stipules gradually tapering to a long slender tip, longer than the fused part; calyx densely hirsute; stem soft pubescent with deflexed to spreading hairs ..... *T. hirtum*
- 18 Stipules abruptly narrowed to a short awn; calyx glabrous to pilose; stem appressed pubescent..... *T. pratense*
- 15 Heads not subtended by a pseudo-involucre of leaves or expanded stipules.
- 19 Heads axillary, sessile, in the axils of subtending leaves; calyx tube glabrous (except for a few hairs at apex); [section *Lotoidea*]....
- ..... *T. glomeratum*
- 19 Heads terminal or axillary; calyx tube pubescent.
- 20 Calyx bladderly-inflated in fruit; corolla resupinate (inverted 180 degrees, such that the standard is lowermost); [section *Vesicaria*].
- 21 Inflorescence with a prominent peduncle; head lobed in fruit ..... *T. resupinatum*
- 21 Inflorescence subsessile to shortly peduncled; head spherical in fruit..... *T. tomentosum*
- 20 Calyx not bladderly-inflated in fruit; corolla orientation normal (standard uppermost).
- 22 Corolla 3-6 mm long; [section *Trifolium*]..... *T. arvense*
- 22 Corolla 10-18 mm long.
- 23 Corolla crimson, 10-13 (-15) mm long; floral bracts absent; heads 1-1.5 (-2) cm in diameter; [section *Trifolium*].....
- ..... *T. incarnatum*
- 23 Corolla white, 15-18 mm long; floral bracts present; heads 2.5-3 cm in diameter; [section *Mistyllus*] ..... *T. vesiculosum*

\* *Trifolium angustifolium* Linnaeus, Narrowleaf Clover. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of Mediterranean Europe and w. Asia. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999), based on specimen at NCU. [= I, K1, K2] {not yet keyed}

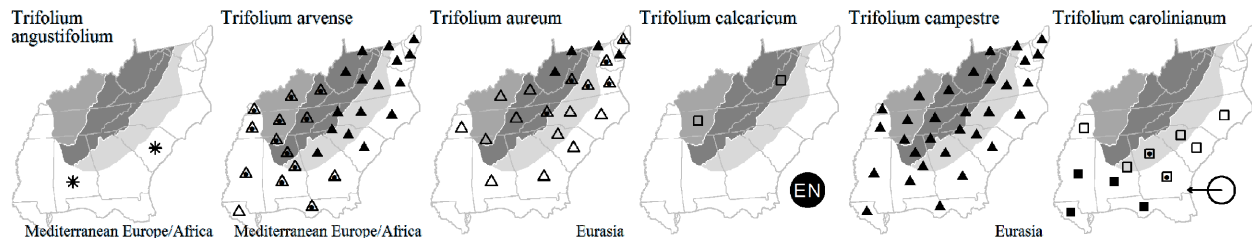
\* *Trifolium arvense* Linnaeus, Rabbitfoot Clover. Disturbed areas, shale barrens; native of the Mediterranean region. Apr-Aug. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* *Trifolium aureum* Pollich, Large Hop Clover, Yellow Clover. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Aug. [= C, I, K, Mo, Pa, SE, Va, W; = *T. agrarium* Linnaeus – F, G, RAB, S, WV, misapplied]

*Trifolium calcaricum* J.L. Collins & Wieboldt. Limestone glades, woodlands, and barrens. In c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). For additional information, see Collins & Wieboldt (1992). [= I, K, Va]

\* *Trifolium campestre* Schreber, Hop Clover. Roadsides, fields, lawns, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Oct. [= C, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; ? *T. procumbens* Linnaeus – F, G, S, misapplied]

*Trifolium carolinianum* Michaux, Wild White Clover, Carolina Clover. Open woodlands, woodland edges, pine savannas, thin soils around rock outcrops, disturbed areas. Apr-Jul. Se. NC south to n. FL, west to MO, OK, and c. TX. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, RAB, SE, W, WH3; > *T. carolinianum* – S; > *T. saxicola* Small – S]



\* *Trifolium cernuum* Brotero, Nodding-head Clover. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of Mediterranean Europe and n. Africa. [= K] {not yet keyed}

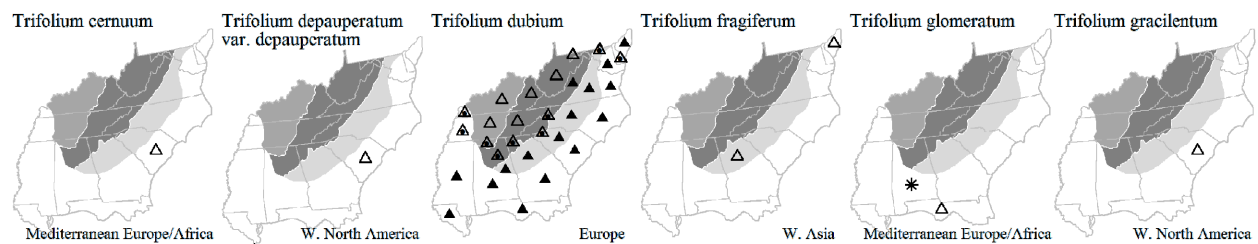
\* *Trifolium depauperatum* Desvaux var. *depauperatum*, Cowbag Clover, Balloon-sack Clover, Poverty Clover. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of w. North America (BC south to CA). [= I, K] {not yet keyed}

\* *Trifolium dubium* Sibthorp, Low Hop Clover, Little Hop Clover. Roadsides, lawns, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Oct. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* *Trifolium fragiferum* Linnaeus, Strawberry Clover. Disturbed areas; native of Middle East. Introduced in c. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and reported from an old collection from se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= C, F, G, I, K, SE]

\* *Trifolium glomeratum* Linnaeus, Cluster Clover. {habitat}; native of Mediterranean region. Also reported for SC by Kartesz (1999), but the specimen is actually *T. cernuum*. [= I, K1, K2, S, SE]

\* *Trifolium gracilentum* Torrey & A. Gray. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of w. North America. [> *T. gracilentum* var. *gracilentum* – K1, K2] {not yet keyed; add synonymy}



\* ***Trifolium hirtum*** Allioni, Rose Clover. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia and n. Africa. Apr-Jul. A report for VA has no documentation. [= C, G, I, K, Mo, RAB, SE, WH3]

\* ***Trifolium hybridum*** Linnaeus, Alsike Clover. Lawns, fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Oct. [= C, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *T. hybridum* var. *hybridum* – F; > *T. hybridum* var. *elegans* (Savi) Boiss. – F]

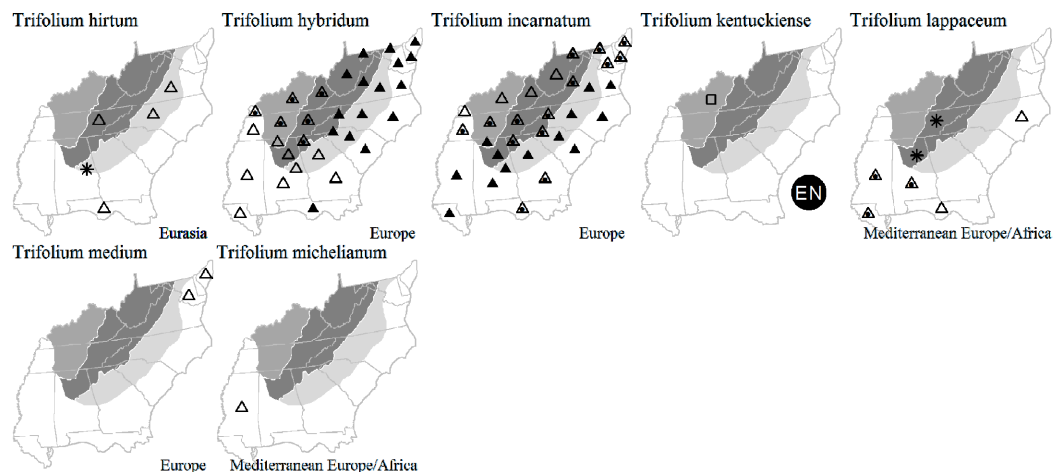
\* ***Trifolium incarnatum*** Linnaeus, Crimson Clover. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Sep; Jun-Oct. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]

***Trifolium kentuckiense*** Chapel & Vincent, Kentucky Clover. Dry limestone woodlands. So far as is known, endemic to 2 counties in the Bluegrass Region of Kentucky (Franklin and Woodford counties) (Chapel & Vincent 2013). See Chapel & Vincent (2013) for additional detail.

\* ***Trifolium lappaceum*** Linnaeus, Lappa Clover, Burdock Clover. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Eurasia and Africa. Apr-Aug. [= I, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3]

\* ***Trifolium medium*** Linnaeus, Zigzag Clover. Reported as introduced in MD and NJ (Kartesz 1999; Kartesz 2010). Native of Europe. [= K] {not keyed; rejected as a component of our flora}

\* ***Trifolium michelianum*** Savi, Big-flower Clover. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. [> *T. michelianum* var. *balansae* (Boiss.) Ponert – K2] {not keyed}



\* ***Trifolium nigrescens*** Viviani, Ball Clover. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe and n. Africa. Introduced in c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= I, K, S, SE, WH3]

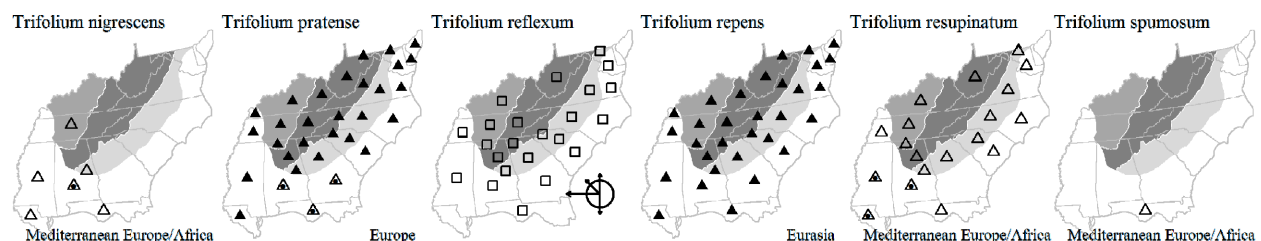
\* ***Trifolium pratense*** Linnaeus, Red Clover. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Oct. [= C, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *T. pratense* var. *pratense* – F; > *T. pratense* var. *sativum* (P. Miller) Schreber – F]

***Trifolium reflexum*** Linnaeus, Buffalo Clover. Open woodlands, woodland edges, dry shaly places. Apr-May. This species appears to have declined very significantly in recent decades. [= C, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *T. reflexum* var. *reflexum* – F, G; > *T. reflexum* var. *glabrum* Lojaccono – F, G]

\* ***Trifolium repens*** Linnaeus, White Clover, Dutch Clover, Ladino Clover. Lawns, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Nov. [= C, F, G, I, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* ***Trifolium resupinatum*** Linnaeus, Persian Clover, Reversed Clover. Lawns and disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean region and w. Asia. Apr-Sep. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, WH3]

\* ***Trifolium spumosum*** Linnaeus, Pink Clover. Disturbed areas; rare, native of Mediterranean Europe. [= K, WH3] {not yet keyed}



***Trifolium stoloniferum*** Muhlenberg ex Eaton, Running Buffalo-clover. Dry upland woodlands and prairies. WV, OH, n. IN, IL, MO, and e. KS, south to KY and AR, now extirpated from significant portions of its range. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, S, SE, WV]

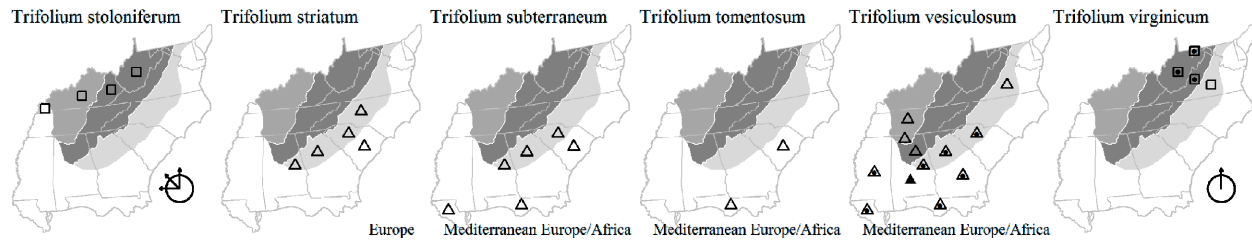
\* ***Trifolium striatum*** Linnaeus, Knotted Clover. Roadsides, disturbed areas, waste areas near wool-combing mills; native of Europe. Apr-Aug. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, RAB, S, SE]

\* ***Trifolium subterraneum*** Linnaeus, Subterranean Clover. Disturbed areas, waste areas near wool-combing mills; native of Europe, Asia, and n. Africa. Reported for NC and SC by Isely (1990); reported for Piedmont of GA by Jones & Coile (1988), and collected in MS (Stone County) (S.W. Leonard, pers. comm. 2007). [= I, K, SE]

\* ***Trifolium tomentosum*** Linnaeus. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, other disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean region. Reported for NC by Isely (1998). [= I, K, WH3]

\* ***Trifolium vesiculosum*** Savi, Arrowleaf Clover. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of s. Europe. First reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997). [= I, K, Mo, SE, WH3]

***Trifolium virginicum*** Small, Kates Mountain Clover, Shale-barren Clover. Shale barrens, also on outcrops or glades over limestone, diabase, and ultramafic rocks. May-Aug. Sc. PA through w. MD south to w. VA and e. WV. [= C, F, G, I, K, Pa, SE, W, WV]



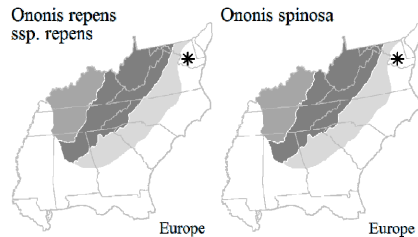
#### 74. *Ononis* Linnaeus 1753 (Rest-harrow)

A genus of about 70 species, annual and perennial herbs and shrubs, of Europe (especially Mediterranean), w. Asia, and n. Africa. References: Sell & Murrell (2009)=Z; Stace (2010)=Y.

- 1 Stems procumbent to ascending, uniformly hairy; leaflets < 3× as long as wide, obtuse to emarginate ..... [*O. repens* ssp. *repens*]  
 1 Stems ascending to erect, mainly hairy along 1 side, or along 2 opposite sides; leaflets > 3× as long as wide, acute or nearly so ..... [*O. spinosa*]

\* ***Ononis repens*** Linnaeus ssp. *repens*, Common Rest-harrow. Disturbed areas, probably only a waif; native of Europe. [= Y; = *O. spinosa* Linnaeus ssp. *procurrens* (Wallroth) Briquet – Z; < *O. repens* – K2]

\* ***Ononis spinosa*** Linnaeus, Spiny Rest-harrow. Disturbed areas, probably only a waif; native of Europe. [= K2, Y; = *O. spinosa* ssp. *spinosa* – Z; > *Ononis campestris* W.D.J. Koch & Ziz]



#### 75. *Melilotus* P. Miller 1754 (Melilot, Sweetclover, Sourclover)

A genus of about 20 species, annual and perennial herbs, of temperate Eurasia and Africa. References: Stace (2010)=Z; Isely (1998)=I. Key based in part on Stace (2010).

- 1 Corolla white ..... *M. albus*  
 1 Corolla yellow.  
     2 Corolla 2-3.5 mm long; fruits < 3 mm long ..... *M. indicus*  
     2 Corolla 5-7 mm long; fruits > 3 mm long ..... *M. officinalis*

\* ***Melilotus albus*** Medikus, White Melilot, White Sweetclover. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Oct. The similar *M. albus* and *M. officinalis* are apparently incompatible (Isely 1998) and differ in less obvious ways than flower color; they should not be synonymized, as was done by Kartesz (1999, 2010). Other differences useful in the determination of faded herbarium specimens are given by Isely (1998) and Yatskievych (2013): corolla 3.5-5 mm long, the wing petals about as long as the keel, ovaries narrowed at base, mature fruits with a network of raised nerves (*M. albus*) vs. corolla 5-7 mm long, the wing petals generally longer than the keel, ovaries noticeably stalked at base, mature fruits with a pattern of cross-nerves or merely with irregular cross-wrinkles (*M. officinalis*). [= I, Mo, Va, WH3, Z; = *M. alba* – C, F, G, Pa, RAB, S, SE, W, WV, orthographic variant; < *M. officinalis* – K1, K2]

\* ***Melilotus indicus*** (Linnaeus) Allioni, Small Melilot, Sourclover. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Apr-Oct. [= I, K, WH3, Z; = *M. indica* – C, F, G, RAB, S, SE, orthographic variant]



\* *Melilotus officinalis* (Linnaeus) Pallas, Yellow Melilot, Yellow Sweetclover, Ribbed Melilot. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Oct. [= C, F, G, I, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; < *M. officinalis* – K1, K2]

\* *Melilotus sulcatus* Desfontaines, Mediterranean Sweetclover. Native of Mediterranean Europe. Reported for AL by Kartesz (2010) based on misidentified specimens. {not keyed; not mapped; rejected as a component of our flora}

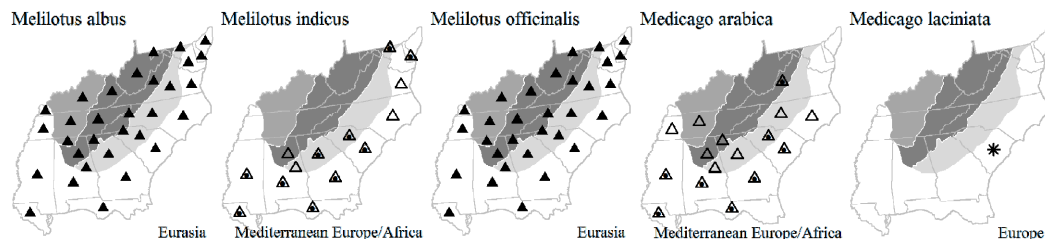
## 76. *Medicago* Linnaeus 1753 (Medick, Bur-clover)

A genus of about 80 species, annual and perennial herbs, of Eurasia and Africa. References: Isely (1998)=I. Key based largely on SE.

- 1 Legume 1-seeded, reniform, black at maturity; corolla 2-3 mm long..... *M. lupulina*
- 1 Legume several-seeded, spirally coiled or falcate, tan to dark brown; corolla 3-11 mm long.
  - 2 Plants perennial, mostly erect or ascending, 2-8 (-10) dm tall; corolla 6-11 mm long, violet, yellow, or varicolored; legumes spineless ..... *M. sativa*
  - 2 Plant annual, mostly prostrate or ascending, 1-6 dm tall; corolla 3-6 mm long, yellow; legumes spiny (except lacking spines in *M. orbicularis*).
    - 3 Stipules entire or slightly dentate (*M. minima*) or the base only of the stipule lacerate (*M. laciniata*); plants pilose (*M. minima*) or glabrous (*M. laciniata*).
      - 4 Stipules lacerate at the base; plant glabrous..... [*M. laciniata*]
      - 4 Stipules entire or slightly dentate; plant pilose ..... [*M. minima*]
    - 3 Stipules lacerate; plants glabrous or sparsely pubescent.
      - 5 Legume lacking spines; stipules deeply lacerate, the sinuses extending nearly to the base..... [*M. orbicularis*]
      - 5 Legume spiny; stipules either deeply lacerate (*M. polymorpha*) or shallowly lacerate (*M. arabica*).
        - 6 Leaflets 0.7-1.1× as long as wide, usually marked with a central dark spot; leaflet tip usually strongly notched; stipules shallowly lacerate, the sinuses extending < ½ way to the base..... *M. arabica*
        - 6 Leaflets 1-2× as long as wide, not marked with a central dark spot; leaflet tip not strongly notched; stipules deeply lacerate, the sinuses extending > ½ way to the base..... *M. polymorpha*

\* *Medicago arabica* (Linnaeus) Hudson, Spotted Medick, Spotted Bur-clover. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Apr-Aug. [= F, G, I, K, Mo, RAB, S, SE, WH3]

\* *Medicago laciniata* (Linnaeus) P. Miller. Waste areas around wool-combing mills; rare, native of Europe, perhaps merely a waif. [= F, I, K]



\* *Medicago littoralis* Rohde ex Loiseleur, Shore Medick, Water Medick. Beaches and dunes; native of Mediterranean Europe. Reported for s. AL (H. Horne, 2013, pers. comm.) and Panhandle FL (L. Anderson, 2013, pers. comm.). [= ] {add to synonymy}

\* *Medicago lupulina* Linnaeus, Black Medick, Yellow Trefoil. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Dec. [= C, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *M. lupulina* var. *lupulina* – F; > *M. lupulina* var. *glandulosa* Neilreich – F]

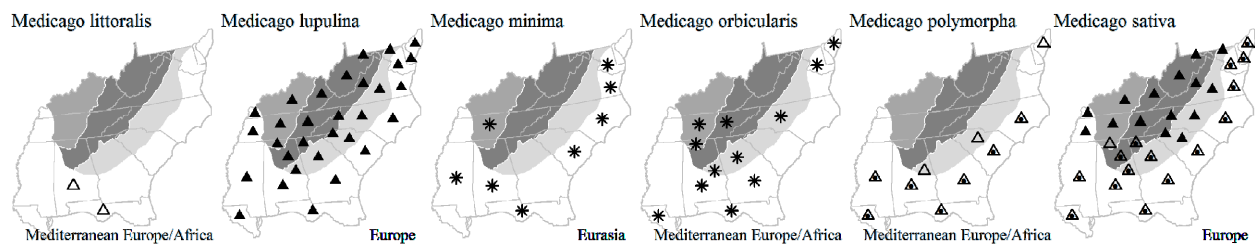
\* *Medicago minima* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Downy Bur-clover, Bur Medick. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Aug. [= C, G, I, K, Mo, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3; > *M. minima* var. *minima* – F; > *M. minima* var. *compacta* Neyraut – F; > *M. minima* var. *longiseta* A.P. de Candolle – F]

\* *Medicago orbicularis* (Linnaeus) Bartolini. Lawns, disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe and n. Africa. Apr-Jul. [= G, I, K, RAB, SE, WH3]

\* *Medicago polymorpha* Linnaeus, Smooth Bur-clover, Toothed Medick. Fields, roadsides, lawns, disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Mar-Apr. [= C, I, K, Mo, RAB, SE, WH3; = *M. hispida* Gaertner – F, G, S]

\* *Medicago sativa* Linnaeus, Alfalfa, Lucerne, Blue Alfalfa, Yellow Alfalfa, Sickle Medick. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jul. Havananda et al. (2010) explain the complex evolution of the *M. sativa* complex, including its selection for human uses. Small & Jomphe (1989) recognize various subspecies and varieties within the complex. Given the complex human-influenced set of morphotypes, of diploid, allotetraploid, and autotetraploid origin, their interfertility, and the difficulties of associating American material with European wild taxa, I reluctantly take the same approach as Yatskievych (2013) in treating *M. sativa* as a practical unit without taxonomic subdivisions. [= Mo; > *M. sativa* Linnaeus ssp. *sativa* – C, K; > *M. sativa* Linnaeus ssp. *falcata* (Linnaeus) Arcangeli – C, K; > *M. sativa* – F, G, I, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *M. falcata* Linnaeus – F, G, I, S, SE]



77. *Vicia* Linnaeus 1753 (Vetch, Tare)

A genus of about 150-160 species, annual and perennial herbs, of temperate Eurasia and North America. References: Isely (1998)=I; van de Wouw, Maxted, & Ford-Lloyd (2003)=Y. Key adapted from I.

- 1 Inflorescence nearly sessile, of 1-4 flowers clustered in the leaf axil; [alien species].
  - 2 Leaves with 2-6 leaflets, succulent; leaflets 3-7 cm long; legume with pectinate sutures ..... [*V. narbonensis*]
  - 2 Leaves with 4-20 leaflets, not succulent; leaflets 0.3-3.5 cm long; legume not pectinate (except *V. lutea*).
    - 3 Corolla 5-6 mm long; leaves with 4-6 (-8) leaflets ..... *V. lathyroides*
    - 3 Corolla 10-30 mm long; leaflets 6-16 (-20).
      - 4 Calyx lobes conspicuously unequal; legumes pilose with pustulate-based hairs ..... *V. lutea*
      - 4 Calyx lobes more or less equal; legumes glabrous at maturity, or very finely pubescent with non-pustulate-based hairs.
        - 5 Calyx lobes all shorter than the calyx tube; corolla yellow, often streaked with purple, 25-30 mm long ..... *V. grandiflora*
        - 5 Calyx lobes (at least the longer) about as long as the calyx tube; corolla pink, purple, lavender, white, or creamy yellow, 10-25 (-30) mm long.
          - 6 Standard pubescent dorsally; corolla 15-25 (-30) mm long, creamy yellow to purple; legume pubescent, with a basal stipe ..... [*V. pannonica*]
          - 6 Standard glabrous; corolla 10-25 (-30) mm long, pink, purple, lavender, or whitish; legume glabrous, sessile.
            - 7 Calyx 7-11 (-12) mm long; corolla pink-purple to whitish, 10-18 mm long; leaflets 4-10× as long as wide ..... *V. sativa* ssp. *nigra*
            - 7 Calyx 10-15 mm long; corolla generally pink-purple, 18-25 (-30) mm long; leaflets 2-5 (-7)× as long as wide ..... *V. sativa* ssp. *sativa*
  - 1 Inflorescence pedunculate, of 2-many flowers along a well-developed raceme; [alien and native species].
    - 8 Peduncles 1-10 mm long; raceme axis 2-10 mm long, with 2-7 (-10) flowers.
      - 9 Plant a robust annual, 10-20 dm tall; tendrils absent; leaves with (2-) 4-6 leaflets; leaflets 5-10 cm long; corolla 20-30 mm long ..... [*V. faba*]
      - 9 Plant a trailing perennial, 3-10 dm tall; tendrils present; leaves with 8-16 leaflets; leaflets 2-3.5 cm long; corolla 10-15 mm long ..... *V. sepium*
    - 8 Peduncles usually >10 mm long; raceme axis usually >10 mm long, with (1-) 2-many flowers.
      - 10 Corolla 10-25 mm long.
        - 11 Stipules dimorphic, one of each pair entire, the other palmately lacerate; flowers 1 (-2) per inflorescence ..... [*V. articulata*]
        - 11 Stipules of a pair alike; flowers 1-numeric per inflorescence.
          - 12 Flowers 15-22 (-25) mm long; legumes with a basal stipe 2-5 mm long; leaves with 8-16 leaflets ..... *V. americana* var. *americana*
          - 12 Flowers 8-16 (-18) mm long; legumes with a basal stipe 1-3 mm long; leaves with 8-22 leaflets.
            - 13 Calyx swollen on one side; plant an annual; inflorescence secund.
              - 14 Plant glabrate or with pubescence of incurved or loosely appressed hairs < 1 mm long; lower calyx lobe lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, 1-2 (-3) mm long; leaflets 2-4 mm wide ..... *V. villosa* ssp. *varia*
              - 14 Plant conspicuously villous, the hairs spreading and 1-2 mm long; lower calyx lobe acicular or weak, (2-) 3-4 mm long; leaflets 3-6 mm wide ..... *V. villosa* ssp. *villosa*
            - 13 Calyx not swollen on one side; plant a rhizomatous perennial; inflorescence not secund.
              - 16 Flowers white to lavender, the keel spotted; legumes 4-5 mm wide; inflorescence not secund ..... *V. caroliniana*
              - 16 Flowers blue-violet or purple; legumes 6-8 mm wide; inflorescence generally secund ..... *V. cracca*
      - 10 Corolla 2.5-8 (-10) mm long.
        - 17 Plant a rhizomatous perennial.
          - 18 Leaves with 2-4 (-6) leaflets; [plants of s. SC southward, native, of the Coastal Plain].
            - 19 Legumes 2.5-3.0 cm long; leaflets 1.5-4.5 cm long, oblong to linear, 8-20× as long as wide ..... *V. acutifolia*
            - 19 Legumes 0.8-1.5 cm long; leaflets 1-1.5 cm long, usually elliptic, 2-4 (-10)× as long as wide ..... *V. floridana*
          - 18 Leaves with 10-25 leaflets; [plants collectively widespread in our area, native or alien].
            - 20 Flowers white to lavender, the keel spotted; legumes 4-5 mm wide; inflorescence not secund ..... *V. caroliniana*
            - 20 Flowers blue-violet or purple; legumes 6-8 mm wide; inflorescence generally secund ..... *V. cracca*
      - 17 Plant an annual.
        - 21 Legume symmetrically rounded at the apex; inflorescence with 1-2 (-4) flowers ..... *V. tetrasperma*
        - 21 Legume asymmetrically acute at the apex; inflorescence with 1-15 flowers.
          - 22 Leaves with 2-4 leaflets; legume glabrous to inconspicuously puberulent ..... *V. minutiflora*
          - 22 Leaves with (8-) 10-16 leaflets; legume glabrous or finely hirsute.
            - 23 Legume finely hirsute; calyx 2-2.5 mm long; corolla 2.5-4.5 mm long ..... *V. hirsuta*
            - 23 Legume glabrous; calyx 2.8-3.7 mm long; corolla 4.5-8 mm long.
              - 24 Racemes (2-) 4-9 (-12) flowered; corolla blue-purple; leaves with (4-) 8-12 (-14) leaflets ..... *V. ludoviciana* ssp. *ludoviciana*
              - 24 Racemes 1-6-flowered; corolla pinkish-white or lavender; leaves with (6-) 12-14 (-18) leaflets ..... *V. ludoviciana* ssp. *ludoviciana*

*V. ludoviciana* ssp. *leavenworthii*

*Vicia acutifolia* Elliott, Fourleaf Vetch. Pond margins, pine flatwoods, ditches. Apr-May; May-Jun. Se. SC south to s. FL, west to e. Panhandle FL. [= GW, I, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3]

*Vicia americana* Willdenow var. *americana*, American Vetch, Purple Vetch. Dry rocky or shaly woodlands, forest edges, riverside scours and prairies. May-Jul. Var. *americana* ranges from QC west to AK, south to w. VA, s. WV, MO, OK, TX, Mexico. Var. *minor* Hooker occurs in w. North America. The report for AL (Woods & Diamond 2006) has been shown to be a misidentification (D. Spaulding, pers. comm.). [= C, F, G, I, Mo, SE, Va; = *V. americana* ssp. *americana* – K; < *V. americana* – Pa, W, WV]

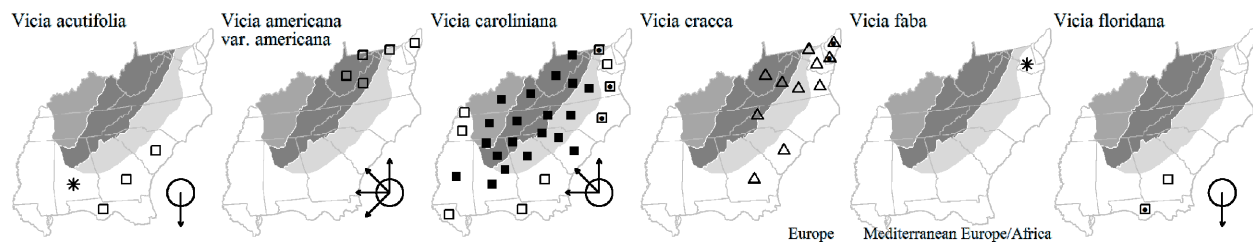
\* *Vicia articulata* Hornemann, Monantha Vetch, Oneflower Vetch. Perhaps only cultivated; native of Europe. [=I, K, SE] {not mapped; rejected as a component of our flora}

*Vicia caroliniana* Walter, Pale Vetch, Wood Vetch, Carolina Vetch. Forests, woodlands, and disturbed areas. Apr-Jun; May-Jul. NY west to WI, south to s. GA, s. MS, and c. TX. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *V. caroliniana* – RAB, S; > *V. hugeri* Small – RAB, S]

\* *Vicia cracca* Linnaeus, Tufted Vetch, Cow Vetch, Canada-pea. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Aug; Jun-Sep. [= C, G, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va; > *V. cracca* var. *cracca* – F, I; > *V. cracca* ssp. *cracca* – K]

\* *Vicia faba* Linnaeus, Horse Bean, Faba Bean, Broad Bean. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Introduced in se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= C, F, G, I, K, SE]

*Vicia floridana* S. Watson, Florida Vetch. Moist soils of hammocks, ditches, roadbanks. E. GA (McIntosh Co.) south to c. peninsular FL. [= GW, I, K, S, SE, WH3]



\* *Vicia grandiflora* Scopoli, Large Yellow Vetch. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun; May-Jul. [= C, I, F, G, K, Mo, SE, Va, W, WH3; > *V. grandiflora* var. *kitaibeliana* W.D.J. Koch – RAB]

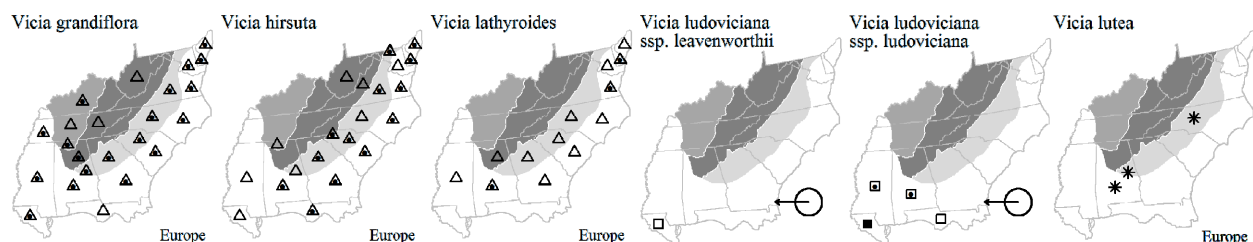
\* *Vicia hirsuta* (Linnaeus) S.F. Gray, Tiny Vetch, Hairy Tare. Disturbed areas, native of Europe. Apr-Jun; May-Jul. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3]

\* *Vicia lathyroides* Linnaeus, Spring Vetch. Lawns, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun; May-Jul. [= C, I, F, G, K, RAB, SE, Va]

*Vicia ludoviciana* Nuttall ssp. *leavenworthii* (Torrey & A. Gray) Lassetter & Gunn. Woodlands, prairies, dunes, disturbed areas. MS and MO west to NM and TX. In our area is Race 2 ("*louisianica*" race) of ssp. *leavenworthii* (Isely 1998). [= I, K, Mo, SE] {add to synonymy}

*Vicia ludoviciana* Nuttall ssp. *ludoviciana*, Louisiana Vetch. Woodlands, prairies, dunes, disturbed areas. AL and Panhandle FL west to OR and CA. In our area is Race 1 ("*ludoviciana*" race) of ssp. *ludoviciana* (Isely 1998). [= I, K, SE; = *V. ludoviciana* – WH3] {add to synonymy}

\* *Vicia lutea* Linnaeus, Yellow Vetch. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. [= I, K, SE]



*Vicia minutiflora* F.G. Dietrich, Smallflower Vetch. Woodlands, dry hammocks. TN, Panhandle FL, and sw. GA west to OK and TX. [= GW, I, K, Mo, SE, WH3, Y; = *V. micrantha* Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray – F, G, S]

\* *Vicia narbonensis* Linnaeus, Narbonne Vetch. Disturbed areas, probably only a waif; native of Europe. Introduced in MD and DC (Fernald 1950). [= C, F, G, I, K, SE]

*Vicia ocalensis* Godfrey & Kral, Ocala Vetch. Spring runs, stream margins. Endemic to Marion and Lake counties, n. peninsular FL. [= I, K2, SE, WH3] {not yet keyed}

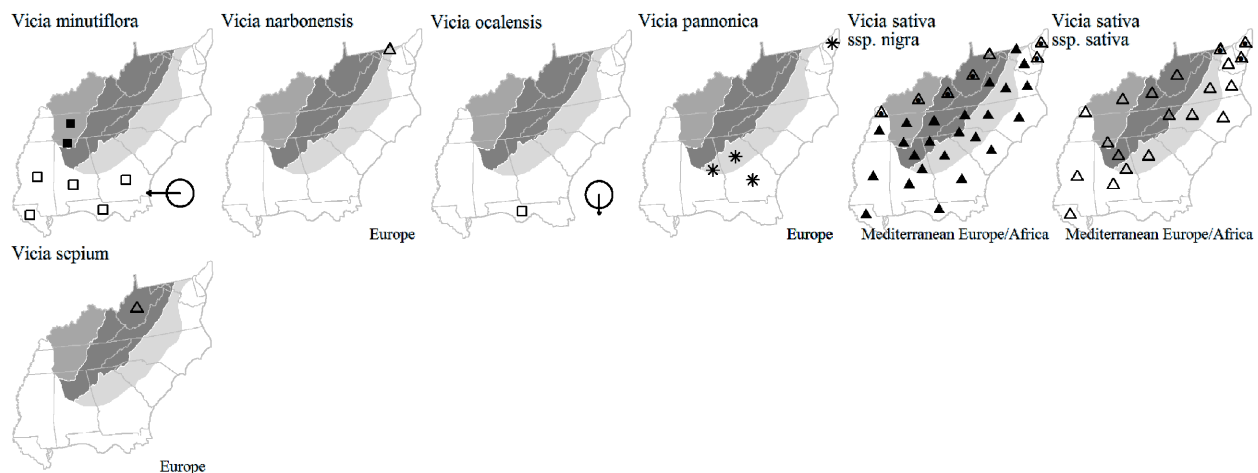
\* *Vicia pannonica* Crantz, Hungarian Vetch. Planted in agricultural test plots, perhaps weakly naturalized; native of Europe. Reported for GA, but all known specimens are from agricultural test plots (Wichmann pers. comm. 2013). Reported for NC (Isely 1998). {investigate} [= I, K, SE]

\* *Vicia sativa* Linnaeus ssp. *nigra* (Linnaeus) Ehrhart, Narrowleaf Vetch. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Mar-Jun; May-Jul. [= I, K, Mo, Pa, SE, Va; = *V. angustifolia* Linnaeus – C, RAB, S, W; = *V. sativa* var. *angustifolia* (Linnaeus) Ehrhart; > *V.*

*angustifolia* var. *angustifolia* – F, G, WV; > *V. angustifolia* var. *segetalis* (Thuill.) Ser. – F, G, WV; > *V. angustifolia* var. *uncinata* (Desvaux) Rouy – F; < *V. sativa* – WH3]

\* ***Vicia sativa*** Linnaeus ssp. *sativa*, Common Vetch. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Apr-Jun; May-Jul. [= I, K, Pa, SE, Va; = *V. sativa* – C, G, RAB, S; > *V. sativa* var. *sativa* – F; > *V. sativa* var. *linearis* Lange – F]

\* ***Vicia sepium*** Linnaeus, Bush Vetch, Wild Tare. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Introduced south to WV and in e. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= C, G, I, SE; > *V. sepium* var. *sepium* – F, K]



\* ***Vicia tetrasperma*** (Linnaeus) Schreber, Slender Vetch, Smooth Tare, Lentil Vetch. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun; May-Jul. [= C, G, I, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3; > *V. tetrasperma* var. *tetrasperma* – F; > *V. tetrasperma* var. *tenuissima* Druce – F]

\* ***Vicia villosa*** Roth ssp. *varia* (Host) Corbière, Winter Vetch. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Sep. [= I, K, Mo, Pa, SE, Va; = *V. dasycarpa* Tenore – C, F, G, RAB, W, WV; < *V. villosa* – WH3]

\* ***Vicia villosa*** Roth ssp. *villosa*, Hairy Vetch, Fodder Vetch. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Sep. [= I, K, Mo, Pa, SE, Va; = *V. villosa* – C, F, G, RAB, W, WV; < *V. villosa* – WH3]

#### 78. *Lens* P. Miller (Lentil)

A genus of about 5 species, herbs, of sw. Asia, s. Europe, and n. Africa. References: Isely (1998)=I.

\* ***Lens culinaris*** Medikus, Lentil. Disturbed areas, probably only a waif; native of Mediterranean Europe and w. Asia. [= I, K1, K2]

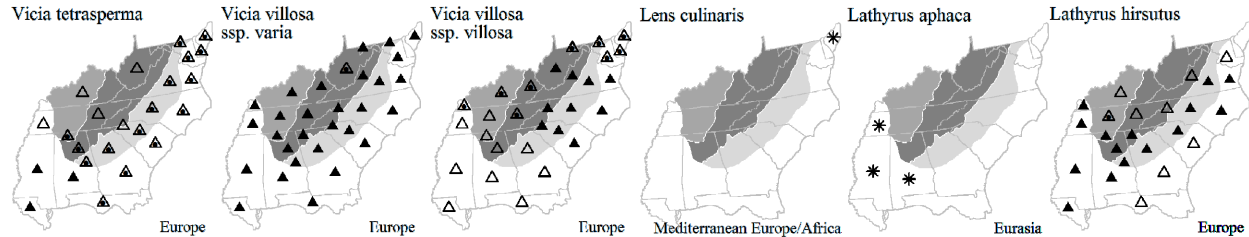
#### 79. *Lathyrus* Linnaeus 1753 (Wild-pea, Vetchling)

A genus of about 150-160 species, annual and perennial herbs, of nearly cosmopolitan distribution. References: Isely (1998)=I.

- 1 Leaflets > 2, generally 4-12; [native species of various habitats].
  - 2 Foliate stipules laterally symmetrical, with 2 approximately equal basal lobes; leaves somewhat fleshy; [plants of ocean beaches and dunes] ..... *L. japonicus*
  - 2 Foliate stipules asymmetrical, oblique at the base, the basal lobe well-developed only on one side.
    - 3 Leaflets (8-) 10-14 per leaf, generally irregular arrayed; [plants of dry to mesic forests] ..... *L. venosus*
    - 3 Leaflets (4-) 6 (-8) per leaf, generally paired; [plants of various dry or wet habitats].
      - 4 Racemes with 5-15 flowers; flowers white to cream; [of upland forests and thickets] ..... *L. ochroleucus*
      - 4 Racemes with 2-6 (-9) flowers; flowers pink to purple; [of marshes, bottomlands, and other wet habitats] ..... *L. palustris*
- 1 Leaflets 0-2; [alien species, except *L. pusillus*].
  - 5 Leaflets absent (but with foliaceous stipules) ..... [*L. aphaca*]
  - 5 Leaflets 2.
    - 6 Stems not winged or flanged; corollas 10-15 mm long; flowers 3-10 per inflorescence.
      - 7 Corollas yellow ..... [*L. pratensis*]
      - 7 Corollas red-purple ..... *L. tuberosus*
    - 6 Stems winged; corollas 6-30 mm long; flowers 1-15 per inflorescence.
      - 8 Stems with wings 0-1 (-2) mm wide; corolla 6-14 mm long; flowers 1-3 (-4) per raceme.
        - 9 Legume (in fruit) and ovary (in flower) hirsute with swollen-based hairs; corolla 9-14 mm long ..... *L. hirsutus*
        - 9 Legume (in fruit) and ovary (in flower) glabrous; corolla 6-9 mm long ..... *L. pusillus*
      - 8 Stems with wings 1-3 mm wide; corolla 13-30 mm long; flowers 2-12 per raceme.
        - 10 Stems hirsute with swollen-based hairs; plant an annual; flowers 2-4 per raceme ..... [*L. odoratus*]
        - 10 Stems glabrate; plant a perennial; flowers (3-) 4-12 per raceme.
          - 11 Stipules 4-10 mm wide; leaflets 2-5× as long as wide ..... *L. latifolius*
          - 11 Stipules 2-3 mm wide; leaflets 6-15× as long as wide ..... [*L. sylvestris*]

\* ***Lathyrus aphaca*** Linnaeus, Yellow Vetchling. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Scattered in occurrence in the Southeast, including AL, TN, and KY (Kartesz 1999). [= G, I, K, SE]

\* ***Lathyrus hirsutus*** Linnaeus, Caley Pea, Singletary Pea. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jul. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3]



***Lathyrus japonicus* Willdenow var. *maritimus*** (Linnaeus) Kartesz & Gandhi, Atlantic Beach Pea. Beaches. Jun-Sep. The species is circumboreal, south in eastern North America to NJ (or NC?) and the shores of the Great Lakes. Reported from ocean beaches in Dare County (NC), but without documentation. [= K2; < *L. japonicus* – I; > *L. maritimus* (Linnaeus) Bigelow var. *pellitus* (Fernald) Gleason – C, G; > *Lathyrus japonicus* Willdenow var. *pellitus* Fernald – F, K1; > *L. japonicus* var. *glaber* (Seringe) Fernald – Pa]

\* ***Lathyrus latifolius*** Linnaeus, Everlasting Pea, Perennial Sweet Pea. Roadsides, fencerows, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Oct. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WV]

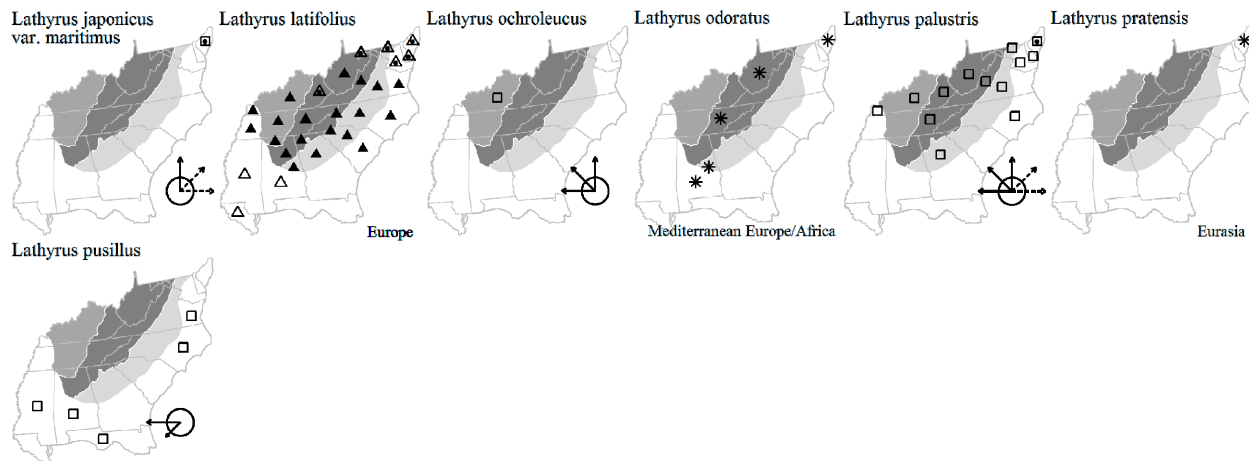
***Lathyrus ochroleucus*** Hooker, Cream Vetchling. Dry forests and thickets. QC to AK, south to n. NJ, PA, w. KY, s. IL, IA, NE, ID, and WA. [= C, F, G, I, K2]

\* ***Lathyrus odoratus*** Linnaeus, Sweet Pea. Cultivated, and occasionally persisting; native of s. Europe. [= C, F, G, I, K, SE, WV]

***Lathyrus palustris*** Linnaeus, Marsh Pea, Marsh Vetchling. Freshwater marshes, calcareous fens, bottomland forests, marshes, streambanks. May-Aug; Jul-Sep. Circumboreal, ranging in North America south to DE, VA, ne. NC, ec. GA, OH, IN, MO, CO, and CA. [= I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, SE, Va; > *L. palustris* var. *palustris* – C, F, G, WV; > *L. palustris* var. *myrtifolius* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) A. Gray – F, G, WV; > *L. palustris* var. *linearifolius* Seringe – G; > *L. myrtifolius* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow – S]

\* ***Lathyrus pratensis*** Linnaeus, Meadow Pea. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Reported for VA on the basis of "personal communication" (Kartesz 1999). {investigate} [= C, F, I, K]

***Lathyrus pusillus*** Elliott, Tiny Pea. Open areas in bottomlands, disturbed areas. Apr-Jul. E. VA, MO and KS, south to FL Panhandle and TX. [= F, G, I, K, Mo, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3]



\* ***Lathyrus sylvestris*** Linnaeus, Perennial Pea. Cultivated, and occasionally persisting, and more rarely naturalizing; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. Reported as naturalizing in se. TN along a roadcut (Hart, Shaw, & Estes 2012). [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, SE, WV]

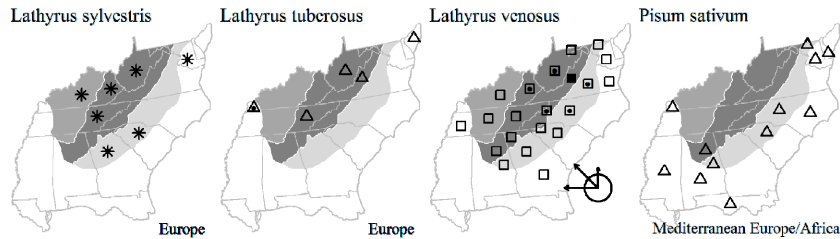
\* ***Lathyrus tuberosus*** Linnaeus, Tuberous Vetchling. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Jul. Introduced in e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), WV (Strausbaugh & Core 1978), and KY. [= C, F, G, I, K, Mo, Pa, SE, WV]

***Lathyrus venosus*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Forest Pea, Bush Vetch. Dry to mesic slope and bottomlands forests and woodlands, rocky bars and outcrops along rivers, somewhat (but not at all strictly) associated with base-rich soils. May-Sep. S. ON west to MN and SK, south to c. NC, wc. GA, and MO. [= I, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W; > *L. venosus* var. *venosus* – C, F, G, WV; > *L. venosus* var. *intonsus* Butters & St. John – C, F, G, WV; > *L. venosus* var. *meridionalis* Butters & St. John – F; "*L. palustris* var. *meridionalis*" – WV]

## 80. *Pisum* Linnaeus 1753 (Pea)

A genus of 2-5 species, annual herbs, native to w. Asia and the Mediterranean region. References: Isely (1998)=I.

\* ***Pisum sativum*** Linnaeus, Pea, Garden Pea, English Pea. Commonly cultivated in home gardens, rarely found as a waif; native of w. Asia and Mediterranean Europe. Mar-May. [= I, K, Mo, SE, WH3; > *P. sativum* var. *sativum* – F; > *P. sativum* var. *arvense* (Linnaeus) Poiret – F, RAB]



#### 146. POLYGALACEAE R. Brown 1814 (Milkwort Family) [in FABALES]

A family of 17-21 genera and 800-1000 species, trees, shrubs, woody vines, and herbs, nearly cosmopolitan, but most diverse in tropical and subtropical areas. References: Abbott (2011); Pastore & Abbott (2012); Miller (1971b); Eriksen & Persson in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

**Identification notes:** The Polygalaceae has a distinctive flower structure which can be confusing. The corolla consists of **3 fused petals**, partly fused into a tube, and also fused with the stamens. The lower petal is called the **keel**; it is usually boatlike, and also lacerate, fringed, or lobed at its tip (in most species). The calyx is 5-lobed, the lobes usually of 3 distinct sizes. The two lateral sepals are called **wings**; they are generally large and petaloid (colored like petals). The upper sepal is usually the next largest; the two lower sepals are usually the smallest.

- |   |                                                        |                               |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 | Corolla keel blunt, lacking a crest or beak.....       | <b>1. <i>Asemeia</i></b>      |
| 1 | Corolla keel appendaged, with a lobed or tufted crest. |                               |
| 2 | Flowers in terminal spikes, racemes, or corymbs .....  | <b>3. <i>Polygala</i></b>     |
| 2 | Flowers axillary; plants perennial.....                | <b>2. <i>Polygaloides</i></b> |

##### 1. *Asemeia* Rafinesque 1833 (Milkwort)

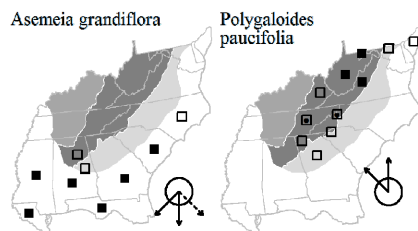
A genus of ca. 28 species, herbs and shrubs, neotropical north to the se. United States. References: Pastore & Abbott (2012)=Y; Abbott (2011)=Z; Bernardi (2000)=X.

***Asemeia grandiflora*** (Walter) Small, Showy Milkwort. Sandhills, dry sandy soils of roadsides and fields. May-Jul. S. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS; West Indies, Mexico to Central America. Sometimes included in the neotropical *P. violacea* Aublet (Nicaragua to Paraguay), or alternatively subdivided into varieties or species (see synonymy). [= Y, Z; > *Polygala grandiflora* Walter var. *grandiflora* – K1; < *Polygala violacea* Aublet – K2, WH3, X; = *Polygala grandiflora* – RAB; > *A. grandiflora* (Walter) Small – S; > *Asemeia cumulicola* Small – S; > *Asemeia leiodes* (Blake) Small – S; > *Asemeia miamiensis* Small – S]

##### 2. *Polygaloides* Haller 1768 (Milkwort)

A genus of 6-7 species, herbs, all but our one species of Europe and n. Africa. References: Abbott (2011)=Z.

***Polygaloides paucifolia*** (Willdenow) J.R. Abbott, Gaywings, Fringed Polygala, Flowering Wintergreen, Bird-on-the-wing. Moist to dry forests, mostly at moderate to high elevations. Apr-Jun; Jun-Sep. NB and QC west to SK, south to CT, NY, WI, and in the Appalachians south to w. NC, nw. SC, n. GA, and e. TN. [= Z; = *Polygala paucifolia* Willdenow – RAB, C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, W, WV; = *Triclisperma paucifolia* (Willdenow) Nieuwland – S]



##### 3. *Polygala* Linnaeus 1753 (Milkwort)

A genus of 300-400 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, nearly cosmopolitan in distribution. The circumscription of the genus and its monophyly are uncertain, even after the removal of some elements that are not closely related to the core of *Polygala* (Abbott 2011). References: Pastore (2013); Smith & Ward (1976)=Z; Haines (2010)=Y; Eriksen & Persson in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).



- 1 Fresh flowers orange, yellow, greenish-yellow, or greenish white (if greenish white, then the inflorescence a terminal many-brachd cyme); [subgenus *Polygala*, series *Decurrentes*].
- 2 Inflorescence a dense pom-pom-like raceme, terminating leafy branches.
  - 3 Fresh flowers lemon-yellow or greenish yellow; subulate bracts of the inflorescence 4.5-6.5 mm long; plants 3-10 (-15) cm tall; lobes of lower petal (keel) 1.5-2.5 mm long ..... *P. nana*
  - 3 Fresh flowers bright orange or bright yellow; subulate bracts of the inflorescence 2-4 mm long; plants 5-80 cm tall; lobes of lower petal (keel) 0.5-1.1 mm long.
    - 4 Racemes ca. 1.5 cm in diameter; flowers bright orange (rarely individual plants within a population with bright yellow flowers); plants 5-40 cm tall; [widespread] ..... *P. lutea*
    - 4 Racemes ca. 2.5 cm in diameter; flowers bright yellow; plants 30-80 cm tall; [of FL] ..... *P. rugelii*
- 2 Inflorescence a terminal, many-branched cyme, the many individual branches loosely to densely flowered.
  - 5 Fresh flowers cream-white to greenish-white; [of GA southward] ..... *P. baldunii* var. *baldunii*
  - 5 Fresh flowers bright yellow; [collectively widespread in the Coastal Plain of our area].
    - 6 Plants 4.5-12 dm tall, the stem solitary; basal leaves 3.5-14 cm long, linear-lanceolate, about 15-20× as long as wide, persistent as a basal rosette; stem leaves linear-subulate, sharp-tipped, much reduced from the basal leaves, becoming bractlike upward; seeds glabrous, 0.7-0.9 mm long ..... *P. cymosa*
    - 6 Plants 1-4 dm tall, the stems 1-several from the base; basal leaves 3-7 cm long, spatulate, about 10× as long as wide, usually not persistent after flowering; stem leaves narrowly spatulate to linear, blunt-tipped, only slightly reduced from the basal leaves; seeds pubescent, 0.5-0.7 mm long ..... *P. ramosa*
- 1 Fresh flowers pink, purple, white, or green (if green or white, then the inflorescence a simple raceme, not a many-branched cyme).
  - 7 Leaves few, clustered near the tip of the stem; wings 13-20 mm long; stamens 6; [of moist soils of forests in the Mountains] ..... [see *Polygaloides*]
  - 7 Leaves many, evenly distributed along the stem, or not at least strongly clustered near the tip; wings < 10 mm long; stamens 8; [collectively of a wide variety of habitats, but generally not as above, either in more open, drier, or non-montane habitats].
  - 8 Leaves whorled, at least at the principal lower nodes; annual, from a slender taproot; [subgenus *Polygala*, series *Polygala*].
    - 9 Racemes 3-6 mm in diameter, pointed in outline.
      - 10 Racemes 2-5 cm long, becoming interrupted below through persistence of the fruits on the axis; wings equaling the fruit ..... *P. ambigua*
      - 10 Racemes 0.5-1.5 cm long, the fruits falling promptly, thus the inflorescence compact and truncate below; wings shorter than the fruit.
        - 11 Seeds finely pubescent; pedicels ¼-½ as long as the fruit; raceme peduncles 0.5-4 cm long ..... *P. verticillata* var. *isocycla*
        - 11 Seeds hirsute; pedicels ½-½ as long as the fruit; raceme peduncles 2-7 cm long ..... *P. verticillata* var. *verticillata*
    - 9 Racemes 8-15 mm in diameter, rounded in outline (somewhat rounded in *P. hookeri*).
      - 12 Racemes loosely flowered, with ca. 10 flowers per cm of length; raceme 7-12 mm in diameter, the tip pointed in outline (obconical apically); full raceme (including the portion with dropped fruits) to 6 cm long ..... *P. hookeri*
      - 12 Racemes densely flowered, with ca. 20 flowers per cm of length; raceme 7-20 mm in diameter, the tip rounded to truncate in outline; full raceme (including the portion with dropped fruits) to 4.5 cm long.
        - 13 Bracts of the inflorescence ca. 1 mm long; wings 1.5-2.5 mm wide, acute or short-mucronate at the tip; raceme peduncle (0.8-) 3-5 cm long ..... *P. brevifolia*
        - 13 Bracts of the inflorescence 1.5-3 mm long; wings 3-4 mm wide, acuminate, the tips cuspidate; raceme peduncle 0-0.8 (-4.0) cm long ..... *P. cruciata*
  - 8 Leaves all alternate; either annual, from a slender taproot, the stems solitary, or biennial to perennial, from a taproot, the stems solitary to several, or perennial, from a thick rhizome, the stems several.
    - 14 Leaves glaucous, somewhat succulent, linear; corolla 7-10 mm long, > 2× as long as the wings; [subgenus *Polygala*] ..... *P. incarnata*
    - 14 Leaves green, herbaceous, usually broader than linear; corolla < 5 mm long, roughly equal to or shorter than the wings.
    - 15 Perennial or biennial, usually several stems arising together from a rhizome or taproot.
      - 16 Wings white, 2-3 mm long; flowers sessile or subsessile; plants from a thick crown.
        - 17 Larger leaves mostly 15-35 mm wide; capsules 3.5-4.2 mm long; seeds 3.0-3.5 mm long ..... *P. senega* var. *latifolia*
        - 17 Larger leaves mostly 2-15 mm wide; capsules 2.5-3.5 mm long; seeds ca. 2.5 mm long ..... *P. senega* var. *senega*
      - 16 Wings pink, 4-7 mm long; flowers pedicelled; plants from a taproot.
        - 18 Corolla keel entire at the tip; wings 5-7 mm long, reniform-orbicular; plants lacking cleistogamous flowers ..... [see *Asemeia*]
        - 18 Corolla keel fringed at the tip; wings 4-6 mm long, elliptic; plants producing cleistogamous flowers in loose subterranean or surficial racemes ..... *P. polygama*
  - 15 Annual, the stems solitary.
    - 19 Corolla about 0.5× as long as the wings ..... *P. sanguinea*
    - 19 Corolla about 1× as long as the wings.
      - 20 Inflorescence bracts dropping from the axis promptly following flowering ..... *P. mariana*
      - 20 Inflorescence bracts persistent.
        - 21 Wings 3-5 mm long; pedicels 1.5-2.5 mm long; racemes 8-13 mm in diameter ..... *P. curtissii*
        - 21 Wings 2-2.5 mm long; pedicels 0.5-1.5 mm long; racemes 5-6 mm in diameter ..... *P. nuttallii*

*Polygala ambigua* Nuttall, Loose Milkwort. Fields, woodlands, openings. Jun-Sep. ME west to MI, south to GA, AL, and OK. Through most of its range *P. ambigua* has wings 1.3-1.7 mm long; plants from se. VA south to SC and from the Ozarks have wings 2.0-2.6 mm long. These plants have been named as a variety of *P. verticillata*, var. *dolichoptera* Fernald. They may warrant taxonomic recognition, but need additional study, including resolution of our Coastal Plain plants and those of the Ozarks. [= C, G, K1, K2, S; = *P. verticillata* Linnaeus var. *ambigua* (Nuttall) Wood – Mo, Pa, RAB; > *P. verticillata* var. *ambigua* – F, WV; > *P. verticillata* var. *dolichoptera* Fernald – F, WV; < *P. verticillata* – W]

*Polygala appendiculata* Vellozo, Swamp Milkwort. Bogs and pond margins. Ne. and Panhandle FL west to e. TX; Mexico, Central America, and South America; Cuba. Pastore (2013) establishes that the correct name for this species is *P.*

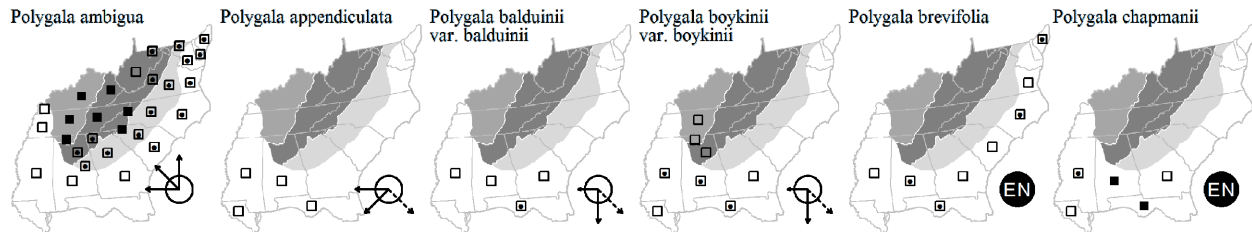
*appendiculata*. [= *P. leptocaulis* Torrey & A. Gray – GW, S; = *P. tenella* Willdenow – K2, WH3, misapplied] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

***Polygala balduinii* Nuttall var. *balduinii***, White Milkwort, Baldwin's Milkwort. Wet pine savannas. E. GA south to s. FL, west to s. MS; e. TX; Cuba; the Bahamas (Andros Island). Var. *carteri* (Small) R.R. Smith & D.B. Ward occurs in s. FL. [= GW, Z; < *Polygala balduinii* – K1, K2, WH3; = *Pilostaxis balduinii* (Nuttall) Small – S, orthographic variant; = *Pylostachya balduinii* (Nuttall) Small]

***Polygala boykinii* Nuttall var. *boykinii***, Boykin's Milkwort. Longleaf pine flatwoods and savannas. Var. *sparsiflora* Wheelock occurs in s. FL. [= K1, K2; = *P. boykinii* – S; < *P. boykinii* – WH3] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

***Polygala brevifolia* Nuttall**, Shortleaf Milkwort, Little-leaf Milkwort. Pine savannas, pocosin margins, pocosin interiors after fire. Jun-Oct. NJ south to Panhandle FL, west to s. MS. [= C, F, G, GW, K1, K2, RAB, S, WH3]

***Polygala chapmanii* Torrey & A. Gray**. Pine savannas, seepage bogs. Panhandle FL and sw. GA west to s. MS. [= GW, K1, K2, S, WH3] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}



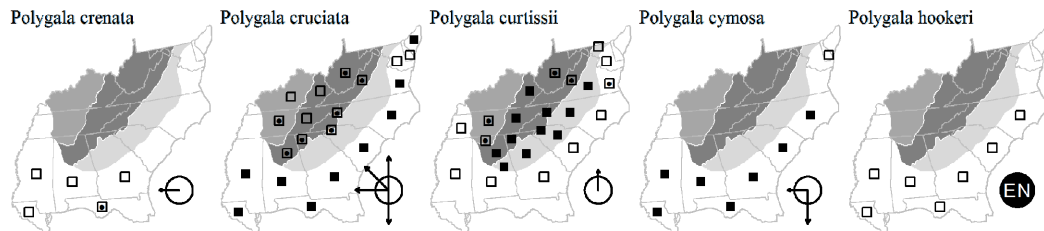
***Polygala crenata* C.W. James**. Wet pine flatwoods, bogs, bayheads. FL Panhandle and AL west to TX; reported for GA (B.A. Sorrie, pers. comm.). [= GW, K1, K2, WH3] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

***Polygala cruciata* Linnaeus**, Drumheads. Bogs, damp or wet soil in openings. Jun-Oct. ME west to MN, south to e. VA, w. NC, n. AL, and TN. Two varieties or subspecies are sometimes recognized. [= C, G, GW, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *P. cruciata* var. *aquilonia* Fernald & Schubert – F, K1, K2; > *P. cruciata* var. *cruciata* – F, K1, K2; > *P. ramosior* (Nash) Small – S; > *P. cruciata* ssp. *aquilonia* (Fernald & Schubert) A. Haines – Y; > *P. cruciata* ssp. *cruciata* – Y]

***Polygala curtissii* A. Gray**, Appalachian Milkwort. Mafic barrens, old fields, thickets, openings. Jun-Oct. DE and se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007) west to OH, south to SC, GA, and MS. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

***Polygala cymosa* Walter**, Tall Pinebarren Milkwort. Pond-cypress savannas, Coastal Plain depression ponds, clay-based Carolina bays, other sites with seasonally flooded hydrology. May-Jul. E. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS; disjunct in s. DE. [= C, F, G, GW, K1, K2, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Pilostaxis cymosa* (Walter) Small – S; = *Pylostachya cymosa* (Walter) Small]

***Polygala hookeri* Torrey & A. Gray**, Hooker's Milkwort. Pine savannas. Jun-Aug. Sw. GA and adjacent Panhandle FL, west to s. MS; disjunct in se. NC and ne. SC. [= GW, K1, K2, RAB, S, WH3]

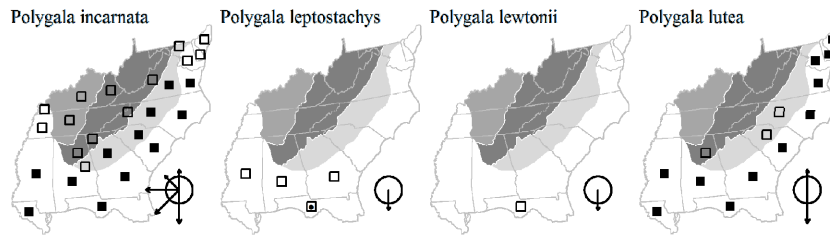


***Polygala incarnata* Linnaeus**, Pink Milkwort, Procession-flower. Pine savannas, woodlands, fields. Late Apr-Nov. NY (Long Island) and se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007) west to MI, WI, and IA, south to s. FL and TX; Mexico; Central America. [= C, F, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *Galypola incarnata* (Linnaeus) Nieuwland – S]

***Polygala leptostachys* Shuttleworth ex A. Gray**, Georgia Milkwort. Sandhills. Ne. FL south to c. peninsular FL, west to sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), s. AL (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008), s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999). [= K1, K2, S, WH3] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

***Polygala lewtonii* Small**, Lewton's Milkwort, Sand Sweethearts. Sandhills. Feb. N. FL peninsula (Marion County) south to c. FL. [= K1, K2, S, WH3] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

***Polygala lutea* Linnaeus**, Orange Milkwort, Red-hot-poker. Wet savannas, ditches, bogs, other wet areas. Apr-Oct. NY (Long Island), se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), and NJ south to s. FL, west to e. LA. [= C, F, G, GW, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *Pilostaxis lutea* (Linnaeus) Small – S; = *Pylostachya lutea* (Linnaeus) Small]



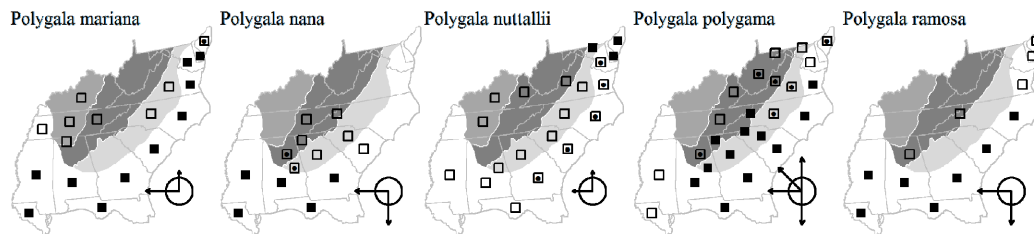
***Polygala mariana*** P. Miller, Maryland Milkwort. Bogs, pine savannas, other open wet habitats. Jun-Oct. S. NJ south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX; disjunct inland in sw. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= C, G, GW, K1, K2, RAB, Va, WH3; > *P. mariana* – F, S; > *P. harperi* Small – F, S]

***Polygala nana*** (Michaux) A.P. de Candolle, Dwarf Milkwort, Candyroot. Longleaf pine flatwoods, other open moist areas. E. GA south to s. FL, west to e. TX, with scattered populations inland to n. SC, w. NC, nw. GA, n. AL, c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and ne. MS. This species is primarily a Coastal Plain species of the deeper south; *P. nana* may be introduced in parts of our area. [= GW, K1, K2, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Pilostaxis nana* (Michaux) Rafinesque – S; = *Pylostachya nana* (Michaux) Rafinesque]

***Polygala nuttallii*** Torrey & A. Gray, Nuttall's Milkwort. pocosins, pine savannas, also in depression ponds (in Augusta and Rockingham counties, VA). Jun-Aug. MA south to ne. FL and e. Panhandle FL; disjunct inland in w. VA, c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), sc. KY, and allegedly c. AR. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3]

***Polygala polygama*** Walter, Bitter Milkwort, Racemed Milkwort. sandhills, woodlands, woodland borders. May-Jul; Jun-Jul. NS, ON, and MN south to s. FL and TX. Two varieties are sometimes recognized. [= K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; > *P. polygama* Walter var. *obtusata* Chodat – C, F, G, WV; > *P. polygama* var. *polygama* – C, F, G; > *P. polygama* – S; > *P. aboriginum* Small – S]

***Polygala ramosa*** Elliott, Short Pinebarren Milkwort, Low Pinebarren Milkwort. Wet savannas, pocosin margins, bogs. Jun-Sep. S. NJ south to s. peninsular FL, west to e. TX; disjunct inland (as in Henderson County, NC). [= C, F, G, GW, K1, K2, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *Pilostaxis ramosa* (Elliott) Small – S; = *Pylostachya ramosa* (Elliott) Small]



***Polygala rugelii*** Shuttleworth ex Chapman. Wet pine flatwoods. Extreme e. Panhandle FL and n. peninsular FL south to s. FL. [= GW, K1, K2, WH3, Z; = *Pilostaxis rugelii* (Shuttleworth ex Chapman) Small – S]

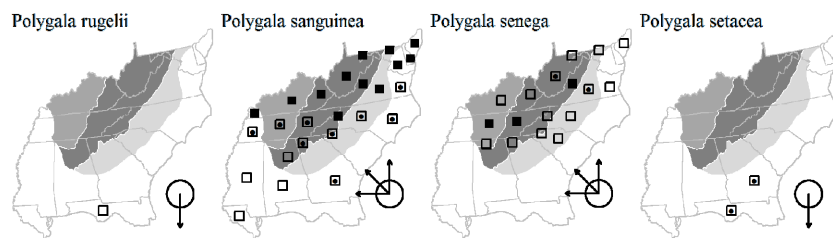
***Polygala sanguinea*** Linnaeus, Blood Milkwort, Field Milkwort. Bogs, fens, seeps, woodlands, openings, woodland borders. May-Aug. NS and MN, south to nw. SC, n. GA, and LA. [= C, F, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; ? *P. viridescens* Linnaeus – S]

***Polygala senega*** Linnaeus, Seneca Snakeroot. Woodlands and openings, especially over calcareous or mafic rocks. May-Jun. QC west to AB, south to n. GA, TN, AR, and SD. Two varieties have often been recognized; Trauth-Nare & Naczi (1998) studied the two named varieties and concluded that the taxa should be recognized at the specific level. No coherent and conclusive basis for the recognition of two taxa has yet been published, though, so they are here reluctantly combined. Further study is needed. [= C, K1, K2, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W; > *Polygala senega* Linnaeus var. *latifolia* Torrey & A. Gray – F, G, Pa, WV; > *Polygala senega* Linnaeus var. *senega* – F, G, Pa, WV]

***Polygala setacea*** Michaux, Coastal Plain Milkwort. Pine flatwoods and bogs. E. GA and Panhandle FL south to s. FL. Reported by Small (1933) as occurring north to NC and west to s. MS (apparently an error). [= GW, K1, K2, S, WH3] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

***Polygala verticillata*** Linnaeus var. *isocycla* Fernald, Whorled Milkwort. Cp (FL), Mt (WV), {Mt, Pd, Cp (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA): dry woodlands, woodland borders, openings, fields; uncommon. Jun-Sep. The validity and relative distributions, habitats, phenology of the two varieties need additional assessment in the herbarium and the field.} VT west to MB, south to Panhandle FL (Kunzer et al. 2009), s. FL, and TX. [= C, F, G, K1, Pa, WH3, WV; < *P. verticillata* var. *verticillata* – RAB; = *P. verticillata* – S, apparently misapplied; < *P. verticillata* – K2, Mo, Va, W]

***Polygala verticillata*** Linnaeus var. *verticillata*, Whorled Milkwort. Mt (WV), {Mt, Pd, Cp (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA): dry woodlands, woodland borders, openings, fields; uncommon. Jun-Sep. The validity and relative distributions, habitats, phenology of the two varieties need additional assessment in the herbarium and the field.} ME west to MI, south to w. VA, w. NC, and TN. [= C, F, G, K1, Pa, WV; < *P. verticillata* var. *verticillata* – RAB; = *P. pretzii* Pennell – S; < *P. verticillata* – K2, Mo, Va, W]



### 147. ROSACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Rose Family) [in ROSALES]

A family of about 85-95 genera and 2000-3000 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, nearly cosmopolitan, but mainly boreal and temperate. References: Phipps in FNA (2014); Potter et al. (2007); Eriksson et al. (2003); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004); Erter (2007).

#### Subfamily Rosoideae

Tribe Ulmarieae: 1. *Filipendula*

Tribe Roseae: 2. *Rosa*

Tribe Rubeae: 3. *Rubus*

Tribe Sanguisorbeae: 4. *Agrimonia*, 5. *Poterium*, 6. *Poteridium*, 7. *Sanguisorba*

Tribe Potentilleae: 8. *Argentina*, 9. *Potentilla*, 10. *Aphanes*, 11. *Dasiphora*, 12. *Drymocallis*, 13. *Fragaria*, 14. *Sibbaldia*

Tribe Colurieae: 15. *Geum*

#### Subfamily Amygdaloideae

Tribe Amygdaleae: 16. *Prunus*

Tribe Neillieae: 17. *Neillia*, 18. *Physocarpus*

Tribe Sorbarieae: 19. *Sorbaria*

Tribe Spiraeae: 20. *Aruncus*, 21. *Spiraea*

Tribe Exochordeae: 22. *Exochorda*

Tribe Kerrieae: 23. *Kerria*, 24. *Neviusia*, 25. *Rhodotypos*

Tribe Gilleniae: 26. *Gillenia*

Tribe Maleae: 27. *Amelanchier*, 28. *Crataegus*, 29. *Pyracantha*, 30. *Sorbus*, 31. *Pyrus*, 32. *Rhaphiolepis*, 33. *Eriobotrya*, 34.

*Pseudocyonia*, 35. *Chaenomeles*, 36. *Photinia*, 37. *Pourthiaea*, 38. *Aronia*, 39. *Cydonia*, 40. *Malus*

- 1 Herbs or subshrubs (if woody at base, then < 3 dm tall).
  - 2 Leaves simple..... **Key A**
  - 2 Leaves compound (at least the lower and better developed) ..... **Key B**
- 1 Trees, shrubs, or woody vines (with arching "canes" or climbing, arching, or scrambling stems).
  - 3 Leaves simple..... **Key C**
  - 3 Leaves compound ..... **Key D**

#### Key A – Herbs and subshrubs with simple leaves

- 1 Leaves crenate, unlobed; inflorescence of a solitary flower; [tribe *Rubeae*] ..... 3. *Rubus repens*
- 1 Leaves 3-many lobed; inflorescences cymose.
  - 2 Leaf blades 0.3-1.0 cm long and wide, deeply 3-lobed, each lobe further lobed or deeply toothed; petals 0; [tribe *Potentilleae*]..... 10. *Aphanes*
  - 2 Leaf blades 3-8 cm long and wide, 3-lobed, each lobe toothed; petals 5; [tribe *Colurieae*] ..... 15. *Geum lobatum*

#### Key B – Herbs and subshrubs with compound leaves

- 1 Leaves 2- to 3-ternately compound; [tribe *Spiraeae*] ..... 20. *Aruncus*
- 1 Leaves 1-compound, either simply pinnately compound or simply palmately compound,
  - 2 Principal (basalmost) leaves pinnately compound, with (5-) 7-many leaflets (stem leaves sometimes 3-foliolate, especially in *Geum*).
    - 3 Principal leaves with leaflets of markedly disparate shape and size (large leaflets alternating with much smaller leaflets, or a large terminal leaflet and much smaller lateral leaflets).
      - 4 Lateral leaflets alternating between small and large, the terminal leaflet similar in size and shape to the larger lateral leaflets; terminal leaflet < 3 cm wide; hypanthium **either** conical or turbinate, armed with hooked bristles, the pistils 2, **or** hemispheric, the pistils >5.
        - 5 Leaves glabrous or sparsely pubescent beneath; flowers many in racemes; hypanthium conical or turbinate, armed with hooked bristles, the pistils 2; [tribe *Sanguisorbeae*]..... 4. *Agrimonia*
        - 5 Leaves silvery sericeous beneath; flowers solitary and axillary; hypanthium hemispheric, the pistils >5; [tribe *Potentilleae*]..... 8. *Argentina*
      - 4 Leaflets variable in size and shape, usually the terminal leaflet much larger than any of the lateral leaflets; terminal leaflet 3-20 cm wide; hypanthium either saucer-shaped or hemispheric to conical; pistils 5 or more.
        - 6 Pistils 5-15, in a circle on a saucer-shaped hypanthium, ripening into upright fruits that resemble follicles but are indehiscent; corolla white or pink; plant 10-20 dm tall; [tribe *Ulmarieae*]..... 1. *Filipendula*
        - 6 Pistils many, densely covering the hemispheric to conical hypanthium, ripening into achenes terminated by the persistent style; corolla white, cream, pale yellow, bright yellow, lavender, maroon, or purple; plant 2-10 dm tall; [tribe *Colurieae*] ..... 15. *Geum*

- 3 Principal leaves with leaflets of generally similar shape and size (the lowest leaflets may be smaller but of similar shape and tothing to the other leaflets).
- 7 Foliage and stems viscid-pubescent with brownish hairs; inflorescence a cyme; petals 5, cream-colored; [tribe *Potentilleae*] ..... **12. *Drymocallis***
- 7 Foliage not viscid-pubescent (if hairy, the hairs not brown or viscid); inflorescence of very many (>100) small flowers in a spike, the rachis hidden by the tightly packed flowers; petals 0; [tribe *Sanguisorbeae*].
- 8 Leaflets pinnatifid (each leaflet incised nearly to the midvein); stamens 2 or 4 per flower ..... **[6. *Poteridium*]**
- 8 Leaflets toothed (the incisions not nearly to the midvein); stamens **either 4 or 15-20** per flower (in well-developed, staminate flowers).
- 9 Leaflets 0.8-2 cm long; spike 1-2 cm long, 1-2× as long as broad, globose; stamens 15-20 per flower (in well-developed staminate flowers), the filaments 3-4 mm long; sepals green to pinkish-purple; [cultivated, occasionally escaped] .... **5. *Poterium***
- 9 Leaflets 3-10 cm long; spike 6-30 cm long, elongate; stamens 4 per flower, the filaments 8-10 mm long; sepals white (sometimes fading greenish); [native] ..... **7. *Sanguisorba***
- 2 Principal (basal-most) leaves palmately compound, with 3-7 (-9) leaflets.
- 10 Principal leaves subsessile, 3-foliate; fruit of follicles; leaves cauline; [tribe *Gillenieae*] ..... **26. *Gillenia***
- 10 Principal leaves distinctly petiolate, the petiole often longer than the leaflets, 3-7 (-9)-foliate; fruit of achenes; leaves basal and cauline.
- 11 Principal leaves 5-7 (-9)-foliate; [tribe *Potentilleae*] ..... **9. *Potentilla***
- 11 Principal leaves 3-foliate.
- 12 Plants in flower.
- 13 Petals yellow.
- 14 Pistils 2-6; [tribe *Colurieae*] ..... **15. *Geum***
- 14 Pistils (10-) numerous; [tribe *Potentilleae*] ..... **9. *Potentilla***
- 13 Petals white (or slightly pinkish).
- 15 Calyx lobes not subtended by bractlets; [tribe *Rubeae*] ..... **3. *Rubus pubescens***
- 15 Calyx lobes subtended by 5 sepaloid bractlets; [tribe *Potentilleae*].
- 16 Leaves evenly serrate with many serrations; [widespread] ..... **13. *Fragaria***
- 16 Leaves with 3 (-5) teeth at the apex, otherwise entire; [Mountains] ..... **14. *Sibbaldia***
- 12 Plants in fruit (or sterile).
- 17 Leaflets entire, except for 3 (-5) teeth at the apex; [Mountains] ; [tribe *Potentilleae*] ..... **14. *Sibbaldia***
- 17 Leaflets evenly serrate or crenate, each well-developed leaflet with > 7 teeth.
- 18 Calyx lobes not subtended by bractlets.
- 19 Fruit an aggregate of dry, non-adherent achenes; leaflets obtuse at apex; [tribe *Colurieae*] ..... **15. *Geum***
- 19 Fruit an aggregate of fleshy, adherent drupelets; leaflets acuminate at apex; [tribe *Rubeae*] ..... **3. *Rubus pubescens***
- 18 Calyx lobes subtended by 5 sepaloid bractlets; [tribe *Potentilleae*].
- 20 Fruit an aggregate of dry achenes ..... **9. *Potentilla***
- 20 Fruit an accessory fruit of achenes borne on the surface of a fleshy, red receptacle.
- 21 Fresh fruit reddish inside; leaflets serrate, 2.5-12 cm long; sepaloid bracts narrowing to apex, untoothed ... **13. *Fragaria***
- 21 Fresh fruit whitish inside; leaflets crenate, 2-4 cm long; sepaloid bracts widest at apex, 3-5-toothed ..... **9. *Potentilla indica***

## Key C – Shrubs and trees with simple leaves

- 1 Ovary superior; fruit dehiscent (aggregate of follicles, or capsule) or indehiscent (drupe, aggregate of drupelets, aggregate of achenes).
- 2 Leaves opposite; fruit a drupe; [tribe *Kerrieae*] ..... **25. *Rhodotypos***
- 2 Leaves alternate; fruit various (see below).
- 3 Leaves large, > 10 cm wide, palmately veined, and pinnately lobed; fruit an aggregate of drupelets; [tribe *Rubeae*] ..... **3. *Rubus odoratus***
- 3 Leaves smaller, < 8 cm wide, pinnately veined, **either** not lobed **or** basally pinnately lobed; fruit a drupe, a capsule, an aggregate of follicles, or an aggregate of achenes.
- 4 Leaves singly serrate, not lobed basally.
- 5 Gynoecium of separate carpels; fruit an aggregate of follicles; [tribe *Spiraeae*] ..... **21. *Spiraea***
- 5 Gynoecium of fused carpels; fruit either a fleshy drupe or a capsule.
- 6 Ovary 5-angled in ×-section; fruit a 5-angled capsule; leaves obovate, obviously broadest towards the tip; [tribe *Osmaronieae*] . ..... **22. *Exochorda***
- 6 Ovary circular in ×-section; fruit a fleshy spherical drupe; leaves generally broadest near or below the middle; [tribe *Amygdaleae*] ..... **16. *Prunus***
- 4 Leaves doubly serrate, also often lobed towards the base.
- 7 Corolla yellow; stems arching, green; fruit an aggregate of drupe-like achenes (dry and indehiscent); [tribe *Kerrieae*] ..... **23. *Kerria***
- 7 Corolla white to pink or rose; stems not both arching and green; fruit various (see below).
- 8 Inflorescence a dense, umbel-like corymb; leaf apices rounded to acute; fruit an aggregate of 5 follicles; [tribe *Neillieae*] ..... **18. *Physocarpus***
- 8 Inflorescence a raceme or a leafy panicle; leaf apices acuminate.
- 9 Fruit a single follicle; [alien, planted, and rarely naturalized, as in e. VA]; [tribe *Neillieae*] ..... **17. *Neillia***
- 9 Fruit an aggregate of 2-4 drupe-like achenes; [rare native of calcareous habitats in sc. TN, nw. GA, n. AL, and disjunct westward in AR and MO]; [tribe *Kerrieae*] ..... **24. *Neviusia***
- 1 Ovary inferior; fruit indehiscent (pome); [tribe *Pyreae*].
- 10 Upper surface of leaves bearing dark glandular trichomes along the midrib (most easily seen with a 10× hand lens); shrubs ..... **38. *Aronia***
- 10 Upper surface of leaves lacking dark glandular trichomes along the midrib; shrubs and trees.
- 11 Ovary and fruit 10-locular; inflorescence a raceme (rarely a fascicle); pome < 1 cm in diameter ..... **27. *Amelanchier***
- 11 Ovary and fruit 5-locular; inflorescence a cyme, umbel, or fascicle (lacking an elongated central axis); pome 0.7-10 cm in diameter.



- 12 Styles distinct; exocarps (carpels within pericarp) bony and seedlike; trees and shrubs, with thorns ..... **28. Crataegus**  
 12 Styles usually connate at base; exocarps leather or papery and easily opened to expose seeds; small trees, unarmed, or armed with sharp spur branches.  
 13 Pome globose to ovoid, lacking stone cells; anthers yellow to white; styles connate at the base; leaves blunt to acuminate; [apples and crabapples] ..... **40. Malus**  
 13 Pome globose or pyriform, with stone cells; anthers reddish; styles distinct; leaves acute to acuminate; [pears] ..... **31. Pyrus**  
 {add to KEY under 1b: **35. Chaenomeles**, **39. Cydonia**, **33. Eriobotrya**, **36. Photinia**, **37. Pourthiaea**, **29. Pyracantha**, [32. *Rhaphiolepis*]}

#### Key D – Shrubs and trees with compound leaves

- 1 Leaflets < 5 mm wide, entire; densely-branched shrub to 1 m tall; flowers yellow; [tribe *Potentilleae*] ..... **11. Dasiphora**  
 1 Leaflets > 10 mm wide, serrate or crenate; shrubs, trees, or woody vines (see below); flowers white, pink, or purplish (rarely yellow in *Rosa*).  
 2 Leaves 1-pinnately compound, generally with > 11 leaflets; inflorescence a terminal panicle or corymb with numerous (> 100) flowers, the petals white and < 4 mm long; fruit a pome or follicle; upright tree or shrub with unarmed stems.  
 3 Inflorescence a panicle; fruit a follicle; shrub, to 2 m tall; [tribe *Sorbarieae*] ..... **19. Sorbaria**  
 3 Inflorescence a corymb; fruit a pome; tree, generally > 2 m tall; [tribe *Pyreae*] ..... **30. Sorbus**  
 2 Leaves palmately or 1-pinnately compound, generally with < 11 leaflets; inflorescences axillary or terminal panicles or corymbs with few (<15) flowers, the petals white, pink, or purplish (rarely yellow) and > 6 mm long; fruit a hip or aggregate of drupelets; arching or upright shrubs or climbing or sprawling woody vines, the stems usually armed with prickles.  
 4 Fruit a hip, developing from a globose to urceolate hypanthium, enclosing the ovaries and achenes, except for the apical orifice; leaflets usually acute to obtuse at the apex; leaflet margins crenulate or serrulate; [tribe *Roseae*] ..... **2. Rosa**  
 4 Fruit an aggregate of drupelets, developing from a flattish or hemispheric hypanthium, with the ovaries and drupelets exposed; leaflets usually acuminate at the apex; leaflet margins serrate or doubly serrate; [tribe *Rubeae*] ..... **3. Rubus**

#### 1. *Filipendula* P. Miller 1754 (Queen-of-the-Prairie)

A genus of about 15 species, herbs, north temperate in e. and nw. North America, Europe, and Asia. References: Schanzer in FNA (2014); Schanzer (1994)=Y; Robertson (1974)=Z.

- 1 Lateral leaflets lobed and toothed; flowers pink; fruit straight; rootstock with long subterranean runners; [native plant of wetlands, also sometimes cultivated]; [section *Albicoma*] ..... ***F. rubra***  
 1 Lateral leaflets merely coarsely toothed; flowers white; fruit twisted; rootstock short, without runners; [introduced species, sometimes escaped]; [section *Filipendula*] ..... ***F. ulmaria***

***Filipendula rubra*** (Hill) B.L. Robinson, Queen-of-the-Prairie. Fens, wet meadows, seeps, over mafic or calcareous rocks. Jun-Jul; Jul-Sep. PA west to n. IL and MN, south to WV, w. VA, w. NC, e. TN (Roane County, fide Gattinger 1901), and MO (reports from GA appear to be unsubstantiated). The closest relatives are the other two members of section *Albicoma*: *F. palmata* (Pallas) Maximowicz and *F. angustifolia* (Turczaninow) Maximowicz, both of ne. Asia. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]

\* ***Filipendula ulmaria*** (Linnaeus) Maximowicz, Meadowsweet, Queen-of-the-Meadow. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Late Jun-Jul. Cultivated and sometimes escaped or persistent. It is reported for KY, WV, PA, and NJ (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, Pa, WV, Y; > *F. ulmaria* var. *ulmaria* – C, F, G; > *F. ulmaria* ssp. *ulmaria* – K]

#### 2. *Rosa* Linnaeus 1753 (Rose)

A genus of more than 100 species, shrubs or woody vines; mainly of north temperate regions. Many cultivars cannot be readily identified to species. References: Lewis, Erter, & Bruneau in FNA (2014); Joly & Bruneau (2007)=Y; Lewis (2008); Robertson (1974)=Z; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004). Key adapted in part from FNA and Y.

- 1 Stipules adnate to the petiole only basally, for < ½ their length; vigorous climbing vines, 3-5 (-10) m tall; petals white.  
 2 Stems brown-tomentose, stipitate-glandular; terminal leaflet petiolules 3-5 mm; pedicels tomentose, 3-6 mm; hypanthia subglobose, white tomentose; [section *Bracteatae*] ..... ***R. bracteata***  
 2 Stems glabrous, eglandular; terminal leaflet petiolules 9-13 mm; pedicels glabrous, 12-30 mm; hypanthia cupulate, densely setose [section *Laevigatae*] ..... ***R. laevigata***  
 1 Stipules adnate to the petiole > ½ their length; vigorous climbing vines or shrubs, 0.3-4 m tall; petals white, pink, rose-purple, or yellow.  
 3 Styles connate into a column which protrudes from the orifice by 3-6 mm (sometimes separating in fruit); stipule margins and auricles deeply lacinate (or entire to ciliate in *R. setigera*); vines, climbing and scrambling to 4 m tall; [section *Systylae*].  
 4 Leaflets 3-5; stipule margins and auricles mostly entire or ciliate; inflorescences laxly corymbose; flowers 3-5 cm in diameter, petals single, rose-purple to pink; carpels 20-25, styles glabrous, exserted 5-6 mm beyond the orifice; [native] ..... ***R. setigera***  
 4 Leaflets (5-) 7-9; stipule margins and auricles deeply lacinate; inflorescences paniculate; flowers 1.5-2.5 cm in diameter, petals single or double, white to shades of pink; carpels 6-20; styles glabrous or pubescent, exserted 3-5 mm beyond the orifice; [alien].  
 5 Pedicels 18-25 mm, glabrous, eglandular; flowers 2-2.5 cm in diameter, hypanthium elongate-ovoid, 4-6.5 mm x 2-3 mm, eglandular; carpels 12-20, styles pubescent, exserted 3.5-5 mm beyond orifices (1.5-2 mm in diameter) of flat discs (3-4 mm in diameter) ..... ***R. luciae***  
 5 Pedicels 5-12 mm, tomentose, stipitate glandular at least near the base; flowers 1.5-2.5 cm in diameter; hypanthium 2 mm x 1-1.5 mm, eglandular or stipitate-glandular; carpels 6-11, styles glabrous, exserted 3-4 mm beyond the orifice (0.5-1 mm in diameter) of conical discs (2-3 mm in diameter) ..... ***R. multiflora***

- 3 Styles distinct, usually only the stigmas protruding from the orifice, by 0-4 mm; stipule margins and auricles entire to serrate, not lacinate; shrubs, erect or arching, to 0.3-5 m tall.
- 6 Sepals entire, tapering to apex, persistent on fruit and erect or nearly erect; flowers generally solitary, or with 1-3 laterals.
  - 7 Fruit dark red when ripe, 20-25 mm in diameter; petals 3-5 cm long; pedicel subtended by a clasping bract; [section *Cassiorhodon*]... *R. rugosa*
  - 7 Fruit blackish when ripe, 8-16 mm in diameter; petals 1-2.5 cm long; pedicel lacking a clasping bract, though often with a modified 3-foliate leaf; [section *Pimpinellifoliae*]... *[R. spinosissima]*
- 6 Sepals either lobed or with broadened apices, or if entire then spreading, reflexed, or deciduous from fruit; flowers solitary or corymbose.
  - 8 Inflorescence of a solitary flower (rarely with a few laterals), the paired bracts on the pedicel caducous; [section *Gallicae*].
    - 9 Leaves not glandular-ciliate (or only remotely so); leaves not rugose... *[R. ×damascena]*
    - 9 Leaves glandular-ciliate; leaves rugose... *R. gallica*
  - 8 Inflorescence either corymbose, or of a solitary flower and its pedicel subtended by persistent bracts.
  - 10 Sepals disparate in size and shape, the outer pinnatifid with leafy segments; orifice of the hypanthium ca. 1 mm in diameter, the styles slightly exerted; [aliens]; [section *Caninae*].
    - 11 Stems to 5 m tall, prickles all similar; leaflets abaxially glabrous or rarely pubescent on midveins, eglandular; bracts 6-18 mm × 4-5 mm, glabrous; sepals abaxially eglandular... *R. canina*
    - 11 Stems to 3 m tall, prickles of varying sizes; leaflets abaxially pubescent or tomentose, rarely glabrous, glandular; bracts 13-15 mm × 5-7 mm, tomentose; sepals abaxially densely stipitate-glandular.
    - 12 Stipules 10-16 (-20) mm × 3-4 mm, margins densely glandular-ciliate; leaflet blades 15-30 (-60) mm × 8-22 (-50) mm, abaxial surfaces tomentose; glands of the leaves resin-scented; bracts persistent, tomentose, margins ciliate-glandular; pedicels (11-) 20-35 mm long, densely stipitate-glandular; flowers 3.5-5 cm in diameter; hips dark red, 10-15 mm × 10-12 mm, sepals caducous before hips mature... *R. tomentosa*
    - 12 Stipules 6-10 mm × 2-4 mm, margins mostly stipitate-glandular; leaflet blades 10-22 mm × 8-15 mm, abaxial surfaces glabrous or pubescent; glands of the leaves apple-scented; bracts caducous, glabrous, margins stipitate-glandular; pedicels 6-9 mm long, densely stipitate- or setose-glandular; flowers 2.5-4 cm in diameter; hips red, 10-25 mm × 10-22 mm, sepals subpersistent.
    - 13 Upper branches with prickles of uniform length and no hairs or bristles; hips 10-12 mm long, 7-9 mm in diameter; sepals deciduous before or as the hip matures; styles usually glabrous; stylar orifices 2.5-4 mm in diameter (1/6-1/5 the diameter of the rim)... *R. rubiginosa* var. *nemoralis*
    - 13 Upper branches with prickles of variable length and hairs or bristles present or absent; hips 10-25 mm long mm long, 10-22 mm in diameter; sepals deciduous as or after the hip matures; styles usually villous; stylar orifices ca. 4 mm in diameter (ca. 1/3 the diameter of the rim)... *R. rubiginosa* var. *rubiginosa*
- 10 Sepals alike, all entire or with a few scarcely leafy teeth near the base; orifice of the hypanthium ca. 2-4 mm in diameter, the opening blocked by the stigmas; [natives and aliens]; [section *Cinnamomeae*].
  - 14 Petals 10 or more (flowers 'doubled'); [alien]... *[R. cinnamomea]*
  - 14 Petals 5; [native to North America (some populations may be locally introduced)].
  - 15 Hypanthium glabrous.
    - 16 Long and straight prickles present throughout the stems... *R. acicularis* ssp. *sayi*
    - 16 Prickles absent from the stems, or present and short or curved.
      - 17 Infrastipular prickles stout and broad-based... *R. virginiana*
      - 17 Infrastipular prickles absent or not especially stout or broad-based.
        - 18 Lower leaf surface with generally < 2 hairs per mm<sup>2</sup>; infrastipular prickles always absent on new stems; bristles always present on new stems; leaflets 7-9... *R. arkansana*
        - 18 Lower leaf surface with generally > 2 hairs per mm<sup>2</sup>; infrastipular prickles present or absent on new stems; bristles generally absent on new stems; leaflets 5-7... *R. blanda*
  - 15 Hypanthium with glands.
    - 19 Bristles present on new branches.
      - 20 Infrastipular prickles absent... *R. arkansana*
      - 20 Infrastipular prickles present.
        - 21 Fertile branches armed with straight, thin or rarely stout, circular or somewhat flattened infrastipular prickles, lacking internodal prickles or aciculi (or if these present, few and scattered); stems mostly thin, pendent or upright; hypanthia (later hips) and pedicels stipitate-glandular (rarely eglandular)... *R. carolina* ssp. *carolina*
        - 21 Fertile branches armed with straight, thin or often stout, circular or flattened infrastipular prickles, with internodal prickles of small prickles, aciculi, or stipitate glands, usually densely covering branches and adjacent stems; stems mostly thick, or upright; hypanthia (later hips) and pedicels stipitate-glandular or eglandular... *R. carolina* ssp. *subserulata*
    - 19 Bristles absent on new branches.
      - 22 Leaflets 3.5-5× as long as wide; leaves with (5-) 7-9 (-11) leaflets; [c. MS westward]... *R. foliolosa*
      - 22 Leaflets 1-3× as long as wide; leaves with (3-) 5-7 (-9) leaflets; [collectively widespread].
        - 23 Hypanthium typically with > 86 glands; terminal leaflet oblong, generally with 20-30 small teeth per side... *R. palustris*
        - 23 Hypanthium typically with < 86 glands; terminal leaflet ovate, elliptic, or obovate, with 10-18 (-23) small teeth per side.
          - 24 Bristles absent on new stems; auricles > 3.8 mm long; stipules > 1.1 mm wide; infrastipular prickles stout, broad-based, and often curved... *R. virginiana*
          - 24 Bristles present or absent on new stems; auricles < 3.8 mm long; stipules < 1.1 mm wide; infrastipular prickles slender and not especially broad-based or curved.
          - 25 Fertile branches armed with straight, thin or rarely stout, circular or somewhat flattened infrastipular prickles, lacking internodal prickles or aciculi (or if these present, few and scattered); stems mostly thin, pendent or upright; hypanthia (later hips) and pedicels stipitate-glandular (rarely eglandular)... *R. carolina* ssp. *carolina*

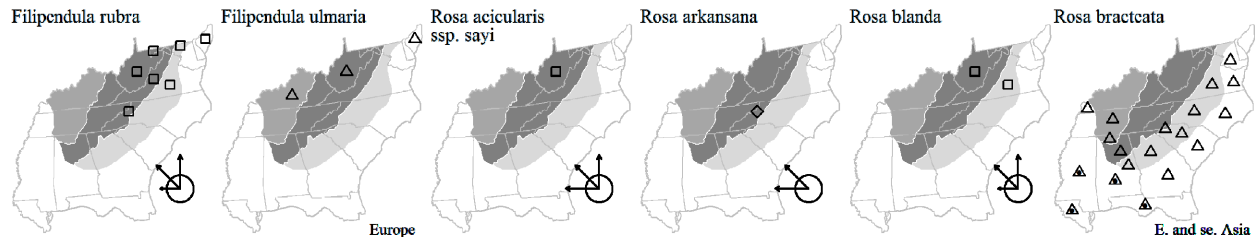
- 25 Fertile branches armed with straight, thin or often stout, circular or flattened infrastipular prickles, with internodal prickles of small prickles, aciculi, or stipitate glands, usually densely covering branches and adjacent stems; stems mostly thick, upright; hypanthia (later hips) and pedicels stipitate-glandular or eglandular ..... *R. carolina* ssp. *subserrulata*

*Rosa acicularis* Lindley ssp. *sayi* (Schweinitz) W.H. Lewis, Prickly Rose. Rocky forests. Jun. NS west to AK, south to MA, NY, MI, nw. IL, IA, SD, NM, AZ, and BC; disjunct in WV (Cronquist 1991, Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006). [= FNA, K1, K2, WV; = *R. acicularis* var. *bourgeauiana* (Crépin) Crépin – C, F; < *R. acicularis* – G, Y]

\*? *Rosa arkansana* Porter. Rocky slopes and dry woodlands. May-Jul. Reported from North Carolina portion of the Great Smoky Mountains National Park. [= C, FNA, K2, Y; > *R. arkansana* var. *suffulta* (Greene) Cockerell – F, K1]

*Rosa blanda* Aiton, Smooth Rose, Meadow Rose. Rocky forests. May-Jun; Aug-Sep. QC west to MB, south to s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), MD, VA, WV (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006), OH, IN, IL, MO, KS, and MT. [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa, Va, Y; > *R. blanda* var. *blanda* – K1, K2]

\* *Rosa bracteata* J.C. Wendland, McCartney Rose, Chickasaw Rose. Disturbed areas, suburban borders, persistent after cultivation; native of China. May-Nov; Jul-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z]



\* *Rosa canina* Linnaeus, Dog Rose. Pastures, old fields, fencerows, roadsides; native of Europe. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

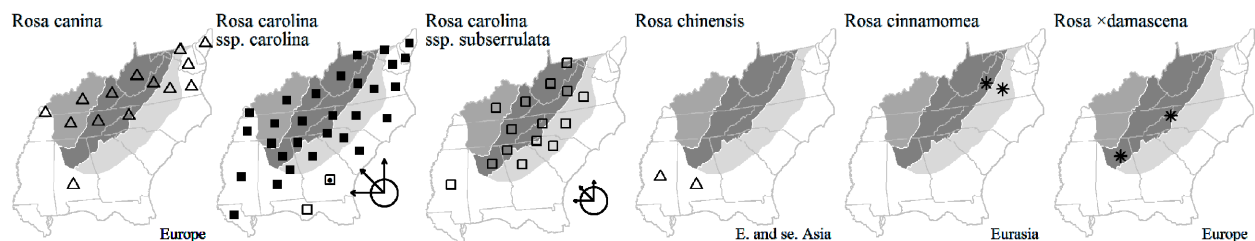
*Rosa carolina* Linnaeus ssp. *carolina*, Carolina Rose. Upland forests, woodlands, pastures, roadsides. May-Jun; Aug-Oct. NB and ON south to FL and TX. [= FNA, K2, Va; < *R. carolina* – C, G, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *R. carolina* var. *carolina* – F; > *R. carolina* var. *grandiflora* (Baker) Rehder – F; > *R. carolina* var. *villosa* (Best) Rehder – F; < *R. carolina* var. *carolina* – K1; > *R. carolina* – S; > *R. lyoni* Pursh – S; > *R. serrulata* Rafinesque – S]

*Rosa carolina* Linnaeus ssp. *subserrulata* (Rydberg) W.H. Lewis, Carolina Rose. Glades and barrens. May-Jul; Aug-Oct. PA, IN, ON, and MI, south to SC, AL, and TX. [= FNA, K2, Va; < *R. carolina* – C, G, Pa, RAB, W, Y, Z; > *R. carolina* var. *carolina* – F; ? *R. carolina* var. *grandiflora* (Baker) Rehder – F; ? *R. carolina* var. *villosa* (Best) Rehder – F; < *R. carolina* var. *carolina* – K1; ? *R. carolina* – S; ? *R. lyoni* Pursh – S; ? *R. serrulata* Rafinesque – S]

\* *Rosa chinensis* Thunberg, Chinese Rose. Suburban woodlands; native of China. Reported for AL, MS, and VA (Kartesz 2010). [= K1, K2] {not yet keyed}

\* *Rosa cinnamomea* Linnaeus, Cinnamon Rose. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-[= F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Z; ? *R. majalis* Herrmann – C]

\* *Rosa ×damascena* P. Miller (pro sp.) [*R. gallica* Linnaeus × *moschata* J. Herrmann], Damask Rose. Disturbed areas, persistent after cultivation; native of Europe. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. [= K; = *R. damascena* P. Miller – RAB]



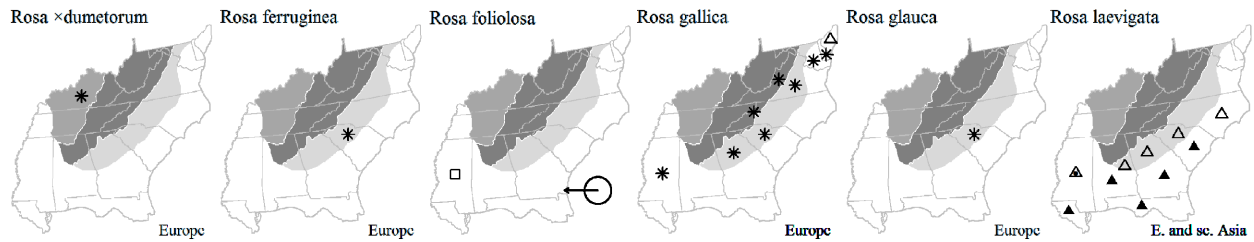
\* *Rosa ×dumetorum* Thuillier (pro sp.) [= *R. canina* Linnaeus × *R. obtusifolia* Desvaux]. {KY} Introduced in KY. [= K1, K2] {not yet keyed}

*Rosa foliolosa* Nuttall in Torrey & Gray, White Prairie Rose. Prairies. May-Jul. SE. KS and w. OK south to w. AR, and e. and c. TX; disjunct in c. MS. [= FNA, K1, K2]

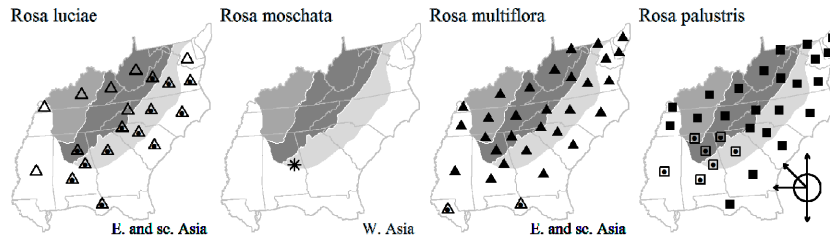
\* *Rosa gallica* Linnaeus, French Rose. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jul; Sep-Oct. There is a question as to whether the name *R. gallica* can be used; if not, it would be replaced with *R. austriaca*. Represented by many cultivated forms, some involving complex hybridization with other species. *R. ×damascena* P. Miller is apparently a hybrid of *R. gallica* and *R. moschata* J. Herrmann. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Z; = *R. austriaca* Crantz]

\* *Rosa glauca* Ourret, Red-leaf Rose. Disturbed areas; native of c. and s. Europe. May-Jul. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA; ? *R. ferruginea*; = *R. ferruginea* – K2, orthographic error; = *Rosa rubrifolia* Villars – K1] {not yet keyed}

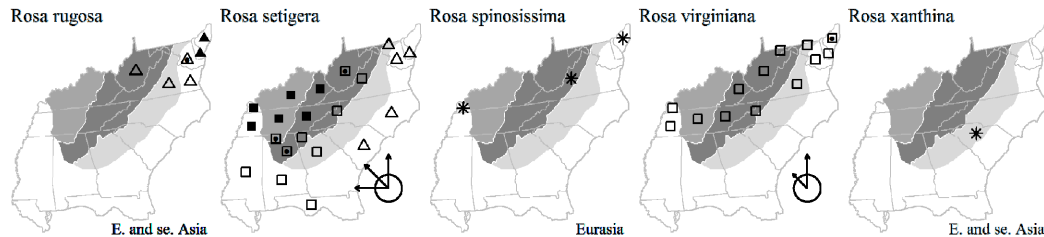
\* *Rosa laevigata* Michaux, Cherokee Rose. Roadsides, moist forests; native of China. Late Mar-Jun; Sep-Oct. Apparently introduced into the se. United States very early, where encountered by André Michaux in the 1790s and named as an apparent native species. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]



- \* ***Rosa luciae*** Franchet & Rochebrune ex Crépín, Memorial Rose, Dorothy Perkins Rose, Lucie Rose. Roadbanks, railroad embankments, disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. May-Jul; Sep-Oct. See Duncan (1985) for documentation for GA. [= FNA, Va; > *Rosa wichuriana* Crépín – C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, W, WH3, Z; > *R. wichuriana* – RAB, orthographic variant]
- \* ***Rosa moschata*** J. Hermann, Musk Rose. Allegedly introduced in AL. [= K1, K2, S] {not yet keyed; investigate}
- \* ***Rosa multiflora*** Thunberg ex Murray, Multiflora Rose. Pastures, thickets, bottomlands, upland forests, bogs; native of Asia, aggressively invasive. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]
- Rosa palustris*** Marshall, Swamp Rose. Swamp forests, bogs, fens, seeps, streamsides, tidal swamps, beaver ponds. May-Jul (-Aug); Sep-Oct. NB and ON south to c. peninsular FL, MS, and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *R. palustris* – K1, K2, S; > *R. floridana* Rydberg – S; > *R. lancifolia* Small – S; > *R. obtusiuscula* Rydberg – K1, K2, S]
- \* ***Rosa rubiginosa*** Linnaeus var. *nemoralis* (Léman) Thory, Eglantine Rose, Sweetbriar Rose. Pastures, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. [= FNA; < *R. rubiginosa* – K2, S, Va; = *Rosa micrantha* Borrer ex J.E. Smith – C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, W, Z]
- \* ***Rosa rubiginosa*** Linnaeus var. *rubiginosa*, Eglantine Rose, Sweetbriar Rose. Pastures, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. The name *R. eglanteria* was formally rejected in favor of *R. rubiginosa* (Brummitt 2005). [= FNA; < *R. rubiginosa* – K2, S, Va; = *R. eglanteria* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K1, Pa, RAB, W, WV, Z, rejected name]



- \* ***Rosa rugosa*** Thunberg, Japanese Rose, Rugosa Rose. Coastal dunes, disturbed areas, cultivated and sometimes escaped; native of Asia. Jun-Jul (-Oct). [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, WV, Z]
- Rosa setigera*** Michaux, Climbing Prairie Rose. Stream banks, pastures; nativity uncertain in portions of our area. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. ME west to WI and NE, south to FL and TX. [= C, FNA, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *R. setigera* var. *setigera* – F, G, K1, WV, Z; > *R. setigera* var. *tomentosa* Torrey & A. Gray – F, G, K1, WV, Z]
- \* ***Rosa spinosissima*** Linnaeus, Scotch Rose. Cultivated and rarely escaped; native of Eurasia. May-Jun. [= F, FNA, G, K1, K2; > *R. pimpinellifolia* Linnaeus – C]
- \* ***Rosa tomentosa*** J.E. Smith, Harsh Downy-rose. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Reported for NC and TN by Kartesz (2010). [= C, F, FNA, K1, K2, S] {uncertain if naturalized}
- Rosa virginiana*** P. Miller, Virginia Rose. Moist to dry forests and woodlands. May-Jun (-Aug); Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) and ON south to GA, AL, and MO. C. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), e. and c. KY (Clark et al. 2005). [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa, S, Va, W, Y, Z; > *R. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – K]
- \* ***Rosa xanthina*** Lindley, Yellow Rose, Manchu Rose. Disturbed areas; native of China. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999, Kartesz 2010). [= K1, K2] {not yet keyed; uncertain if naturalized; investigate}



### 3. *Rubus* Linnaeus 1753 (Blackberry, Raspberry, Dewberry, Wineberry, Bramble)

A genus of about 250 species (if treated conservatively) or 2000-3000 microspecies, shrubs (and a few herbs), almost cosmopolitan in temperate areas. References: Alice, Goldman, Macklin, & Moore in FNA (2014); Robertson (1974)=Z; Alice & Campbell (1999); Widrechner (1998); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

**Identification Notes:** All of our species of *Rubus* except *R. repens*, *R. odoratus*, and *R. pubescens* have biennial stems. The first year the stems remain sterile and are termed **primocanes**. The second year, these stems produce lateral branches with flowers and are termed **floricanes**. Primocane and floricane leaves differ.

- 1 Leaves simple.
  - 2 Leaves palmately lobed, orbicular, coarsely toothed, 9-30 cm long; plant a shrub, 10-20 dm tall; petals deep pink; [subgenus *Anoplobatus* – **mapleleaf raspberries**] ..... *R. odoratus*
  - 2 Leaves unlobed, elliptic to ovate-orbicular, finely toothed, 1.5-3 cm long; plant an herb, < 1 dm tall; petals white; [subgenus *Dalibarda* – **Robin-runaway**] ..... *R. repens*
- 1 Leaves 3-9-foliolate (reduced simple leaves may also be present in the inflorescence).
  - 3 Upright stems herbaceous, annual, not differentiated into primocanes and floricanes, unarmed or with a few weak bristles; stipules oblanceolate; [e. WV northward]; [subgenus *Cylactis* – **dwarf raspberries**] ..... *R. pubescens*
  - 3 Upright stems woody, biennial, differentiated into primocanes and floricanes, these usually well-armed with bristles and/or curved prickles; stipules linear; [collectively widespread].
    - 4 Fruit separating from the receptacle, the receptacle remaining on the pedicel; stems either strongly white-glaucous (*R. occidentalis*), or densely beset with slender-based prickles and bristles (*R. idaeus*), or densely pubescent with 3-5 mm long glandular hairs (*R. phoenicolasius*), or if not as above then the leaves pinnately 5-9-foliolate (*R. illecebrosus*); [subgenus *Idaeobatus* – **raspberries**].
      - 5 Floricane leaves pinnately (3-) 5-9-foliolate; aggregate fruit with 50-100 drupelets ..... *R. illecebrosus*
      - 5 Floricane leaves 1-3-foliolate; aggregate fruit with 10-60 drupelets.
        - 6 Inflorescence paniculiform, many-flowered; berries sticky, purplish-red, lacking a glaucous bloom ..... *R. phoenicolasius*
        - 6 Inflorescence corymbiform, few-flowered; berries not sticky, black or red (rarely purplish or yellow), with a glaucous bloom.
          - 7 Fruit black (rarely yellow); pedicels with stout curved prickles; stems (at least the primocanes) strongly white-glaucous ..... *R. occidentalis*
          - 7 Fruit red (rarely purple or yellow); pedicels with narrow straight bristles and sometimes also glandular hairs; stems green.
            - 8 Inflorescence without glandular hairs or gland-tipped bristles; [alien, cultivated, sometimes escaped or persistent] ..... *R. idaeus* var. *idaeus*
            - 8 Inflorescence with glandular hairs and gland-tipped bristles; [native in Mountains of NC and VA] ..... *R. idaeus* var. *strigosus*
  - 4 Fruit retaining the receptacle; stems or leaves not as described above, except if beset with slender-based prickles and bristles then also < 1 m tall; [subgenus *Rubus* – **blackberries and dewberries**].
    - 9 Canes very coarse, scrambling, often 2-3 m long, heavily armed; inflorescence cymose-paniculate; branches and pedicels of the floricanes armed with strong, flattened prickles (or nearly straight in *R. bifrons*); [alien, generally in disturbed habitats]; [**alien blackberries**].
      - 10 Leaves compound, the leaflets additionally laciniately divided; leaves green beneath ..... *R. laciniatus*
      - 10 Leaves compound, the leaflets toothed; leaves grayish-tomentose beneath.
        - 11 Prickles nearly straight; stems glabrescent; petals pale pink to deep pink ..... *R. bifrons*
        - 11 Prickles recurved; stems canescent above; petals white to pale pink ..... *R. pascuus*
    - 9 Canes delicate to coarse, arching or trailing, 0-4 m long, unarmed to strongly armed; inflorescence racemiform; branches and pedicels of the floricanes generally unarmed; [native, though often in disturbed habitats].
      - 12 Primocanes prostrate, creeping, or low-arching, rooting at the tip or also at the nodes; [**dewberries**].
        - 13 Stems strongly white-glaucous; fruits with 1-5 (-20) drupelets, glaucous ..... [*R. caesius*]
        - 13 Stems not glaucous; fruits with (5-) 10-50 drupelets, not glaucous.
          - 14 Stems armed with stout-based, usually recurved prickles, bristles lacking ..... *R. flagellaris*
          - 14 Stems primarily armed with narrow-based prickles or even narrower bristles, with or without stout-based prickles as well.
            - 15 Inflorescence racemiform; bristles of the stem nonglandular (very small glandular hairs may be present) ..... *R. hispidus*
            - 15 Inflorescence reduced, normally to a single flower per branch of the floricane ..... *R. trivialis*
    - 12 Primocanes erect, ascending, or high-arching, not rooting; [**native blackberries**].
      - 16 Canes armed primarily with bristles or slender-based prickles ..... *R. setosus*
      - 16 Canes armed with heavy, stout-based, often recurved, prickles (or the canes essentially unarmed, the broad-based prickles few or almost absent).
        - 17 Leaflets oblanceolate to obovate, definitely wider beyond the middle, generally obtuse or rounded at the tip; leaves densely white- or gray-tomentose beneath; [primarily of the Coastal Plain] ..... *R. cuneifolius*
        - 17 Leaflets lanceolate to ovate, widest below or near the middle, generally acute or acuminate at the tip; leaves glabrous to pubescent beneath, but the pubescence not notably tight and white or gray; [collectively widespread].
          - 18 Pubescence of the inflorescence rachis and pedicels predominantly gland-tipped, glandular hairs often present also on the young primocanes and the branches of the floricanes, the glands flattened to cupulate ..... *R. allegheniensis*
          - 18 Pubescence of the inflorescence rachis and pedicels nonglandular or glandular, glandular hairs absent elsewhere, the glands rounded.
            - 19 Leaves glabrous (or very nearly so) beneath; canes with at most few and weak prickles; leaflets of the primocanes with attenuate to caudate apices ..... *R. canadensis*
            - 19 Leaves softly pubescent beneath; canes with many and strong prickles; leaflets of the primocanes with acute to acuminate apices ..... *R. pensilvanicus*

***Rubus allegheniensis*** Porter, Allegheny Blackberry. Forests, woodlands, grassy balds. May-Jun; Jul. NS west to MN, south to w. NC, n. GA, and e. TN. [= C, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, Va, W; > *R. allegheniensis* var. *allegheniensis* – F, K1, K2, WV; > *R. allegheniensis* var. *gravesii* Fernald – F, K1, K2, WV; > *R. alumnus* L.H. Bailey – F, K, WV; > *R. concameratus* H.A. Davis & T. Davis – WV; ? *R. nigrobaccus* L.H. Bailey – S; > *R. pugnax* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. reravus* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. rosa* L.H. Bailey – WV]

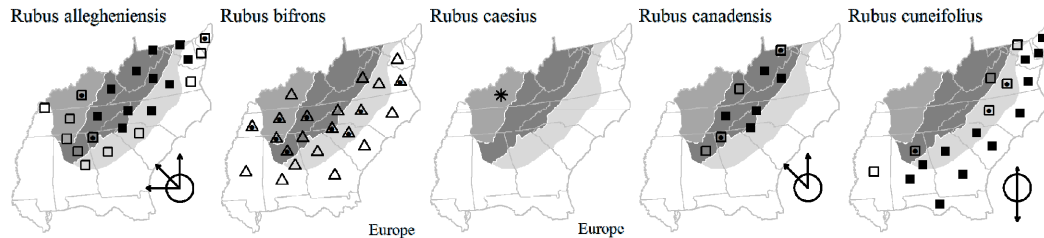
\* ***Rubus bifrons*** Vest, European Blackberry. Disturbed areas, roadsides, thickets, old fields; native of Europe. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W; > *R. bifrons* – F; > *R. procerus* P.J. Mueller – F; > *R. linkianus* Seringe – S]

\* ***Rubus caesius*** Linnaeus, European Dewberry. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jul. Reported for KY (FNA 2014; Kartesz 2010). [= FNA, K2, Pa] {add synonymy}



***Rubus canadensis*** Linnaeus, Smooth Blackberry, Thornless Blackberry. Forests, woodlands, grassy balds, especially common at high elevations. Jun-Jul; Jul-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south (primarily in the Appalachians) to w. NC, e. TN, and n. GA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

***Rubus cuneifolius*** Pursh, Sand Blackberry. Woodlands, forests, disturbed areas. Late Apr-early Jun; Jun-Jul. CT and NY (Long Island) south to s. FL and AL, MS, and se. LA, primarily on the Coastal Plain. [= C, FNA, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *R. cuneifolius* var. *cuneifolius* – F; > *R. cuneifolius* var. *subellipticus* Fernald – F; > *R. longii* Fernald – F, K; > *R. sejunctus* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. cuneifolius* – K; > *R. probabilis* L.H. Bailey – K]



***Rubus flagellaris*** Willdenow, Common Dewberry. Old fields, woodlands, roadsides, disturbed areas. Apr-May; May-Jul. NS west to MN, south to GA and LA. [= FNA, RAB, Va, W, WV; > *R. flagellaris* – C, F, G, K, Pa, S, WV; > *R. enslenii* – C, F, G, K, Pa, S, WV; > *R. akermani* Fernald – F; > *R. arundelanus* Blanchard – G; > *R. baileyanus* Britton – F, K, S, WV; > *R. boyntoni* W.W. Ashe – F, orthographic variant; > *R. boyntonii* W.W. Ashe – K; > *R. cacaponensis* H.A. Davis & T. Davis – WV; > *R. cathartium* Fernald – F; > *R. celer* L.H. Bailey – F, K, WV; > *R. clarus* L.H. Bailey – F, K; > *R. cordifrons* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. deamii* – K, WV; > *R. decor* L.H. Bailey – F, WV; > *R. depavitus* L.H. Bailey – F, K; > *R. exsularis* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. fecundus* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. felix* L.H. Bailey – F, WV; > *R. grimesii* L.H. Bailey – F, K; > *R. hypolasius* Fernald – F; > *R. imperiorum* Fernald – F; > *R. iniens* L.H. Bailey – F, K; > *R. injunctus* L.H. Bailey – F, WV; > *R. invisus* (L.H. Bailey) Britton – F, K, S, WV; > *R. jaysmithii* – F, K; > *R. kentuckiensis* L.H. Bailey – F, WV; > *R. leviculus* L.H. Bailey – F, K; > *R. longipes* Fernald – F; > *R. michiganensis* (Card ex L.H. Bailey) L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. montensis* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. multiflorus* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. nefrens* L.H. Bailey – F, K; > *R. obivus* L.H. Bailey – F, K; > *R. particularis* L.H. Bailey – F, K, WV; > *R. pernagaeus* Fernald – F, K; > *R. plexus* Fernald – F, K; > *R. profusiflorus* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. pronus* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. recurvicaulis* Blanchard – C, F, Pa; > *R. redundans* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. roribaccus* (L.H. Bailey) Rydberg – F, K, WV; > *R. rosagneti* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. russeus* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. sailori* – L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. scambens* L.H. Bailey – F, K; > *R. seawardianus* – F, K; > *R. steelei* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. subinnoxius* Fernald – F; > *R. temerarius* L.H. Bailey – F, K; > *R. terraltanus* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. tetricus* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. vixalacer* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. whartoniae* L.H. Bailey – F, K]

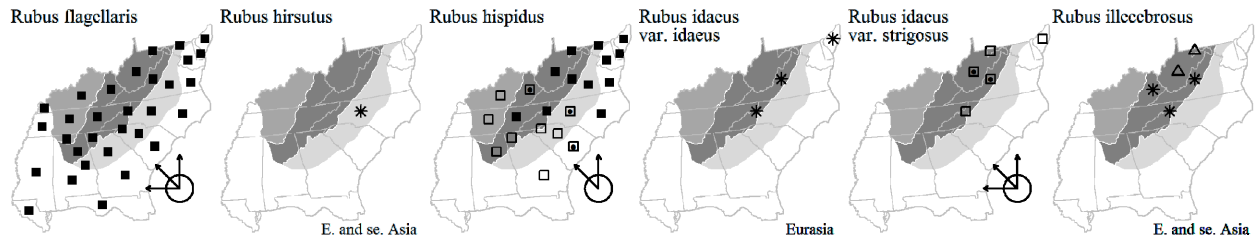
\* ***Rubus hirsutus*** Thunberg, Sikkim Raspberry. Suburban woodland, native of China, Japan, and Korea. Naturalized in Battle Park, Chapel Hill, NC (Orange County); identification confirmed by D. Goldman (pers. comm. 2013). [= FNA] **[not yet keyed]**

***Rubus hispida*** Linnaeus, Swamp Dewberry. Bogs, moist woodlands and forests, disturbed moist areas. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. NS and QC west to WI, south to n. SC, n. and w. GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009), and MO. [= C, FNA, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; > *R. ambigens* Fernald – F; > *R. davisi* L.H. Bailey – F, WV; > *R. hispida* – K, WV; > *R. hispida* var. *hispida* – F; > *R. hispida* var. *obovalis* (Michaux) Fernald – F; > *R. huttonii* L.H. Bailey – F, WV; > *R. paganus* L.H. Bailey – K, WV; > *R. porteri* L.H. Bailey – F, K; > *R. provincialis* L.H. Bailey – K, WV; > *R. tardatus* Blanchard – F, K; > *R. vagulus* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. vegransii* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. vigil* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. zaplatus* L.H. Bailey – F]

\* ***Rubus idaeus*** Linnaeus var. *idaeus*, Cultivated Red Raspberry. Disturbed areas, commonly cultivated in the cooler portions of our area, rarely escaped or persistent; native of Eurasia. Jun-Aug; Jul-Sep. [= C, F; = *R. idaeus* – G; = *R. idaeus* ssp. *idaeus* – FNA, K]

***Rubus idaeus*** Linnaeus var. *strigosus* (Michaux) Maximowicz, American Red Raspberry. High elevation forests and thickets, adelgid-killed spruce-fir forests. Jun-Aug; Jul-Sep. The species is circumboreal; var. *strigosus* ranges from NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to PA, IN, IA, and AZ; disjunct farther south in nw. VA and ne. WV, and in w. NC and e. TN. [= C, Mo, Pa, Va; > *R. idaeus* Linnaeus var. *canadensis* (Richardson) House – F, RAB; > *R. idaeus* var. *strigosus* – F; = *R. strigosus* Michaux – G, WV; = *R. idaeus* ssp. *strigosus* (Michaux) Focke – FNA, K; > *R. carolinianus* Rydberg – S; > *R. idaeus* ssp. *sachalinensis* (Lvl.) Focke – W; > *R. idaeus* ssp. *melanolasius* Focke var. *canadensis* – Z]

\* ***Rubus illecebrosus*** Focke, Strawberry-raspberry. Disturbed areas; native of Japan. Jun-Jul; Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, WV]



\* ***Rubus laciniatus*** Willdenow, Cut-leaved Blackberry, Evergreen Blackberry. Disturbed areas, thickets; native of Europe. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV]

***Rubus occidentalis*** Linnaeus, Black Raspberry, Blackcap. Roadsides, woodlands, thickets, disturbed areas. Apr-Jun; Jun-Jul. QC to ND and e. CO, south to n. GA, c. AL, n. MS, AR, and c. OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

***Rubus odoratus*** Linnaeus, Eastern Mapleleaf-raspberry, Purple Flowering-raspberry. Rocky upland forests, boulderfields, rock outcrops and clearings, moist roadsides, and thickets, especially on base-rich substrates. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. NS west to MI,

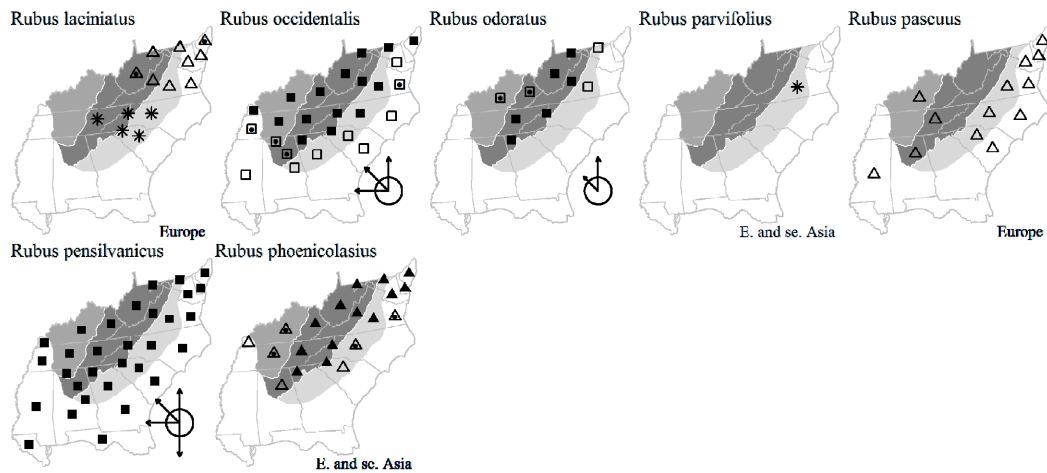
south to w. NC, n. GA, and e. TN. [= C, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Z; > *Rubus odoratus* var. *odoratus* – F, K, WV; > *Rubus odoratus* var. *columbianus* Millspaugh – F, K, WV; = *Rubus odoratus* (Linnaeus) Rydberg – S]

\* ***Rubus parvifolius*** Linnaeus, Japanese Bramble, Australian Raspberry. Disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. May-Jun. [= FNA] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Rubus pascuus*** L.H. Bailey, Topsy Blackberry, Chesapeake Blackberry. Disturbed areas, thickets; native of Europe. Jun-Jul; Aug. [= FNA; = *R. discolor* Weihe & Nees – C, K, Pa, Va, misapplied]

***Rubus pensilvanicus*** Poir., Pennsylvania Blackberry, Eastern Blackberry. Roadsides, thickets, woodlands. Apr-May; late May-Jul. ME west to MN, south to FL and TX. The most common “highbush” blackberry in most of our area. [= FNA, Va, WH3; = *R. argutus* – W; > *R. pensilvanicus* – C, F, G, K, Pa, WV; > *R. argutus* Link – C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S; > *R. abactus* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. andrewsianus* Blanchard – WV; > *R. barbarus* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. bellobatus* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. betulifolius* Small – RAB, S; > *R. blakei* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. condensiflorus* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. congruus* Bailey – F; > *R. cupressorum* Fernald – F; > *R. defectionis* Fernald – F, K; > *R. densissimus* H.A. Davis & T. Davis – WV; > *R. dissitiflorus* Fernald – F; > *R. fatuus* Bailey – F; > *R. floricomus* Blanchard – F, K; > *R. floridus* Trattinick – F, S; > *R. frondosus* Bigelow – F, K, WV; > *R. immanis* L.H. Bailey – K; > *R. jennisonii* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. jugosus* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. laudatus* Berger – K, WV; > *R. leggii* H.A. Davis & T. Davis – WV; > *R. libratus* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. louisianus* Berger – F; > *R. orarius* Blanchard – C; > *R. ostryifolius* Rydberg – G; > *R. pauciflorus* L.H. Bailey – F, K; > *R. pergratus* Blanchard – K; > *R. philadelphicus* Blanchard – WV; > *R. praepes* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. prestonensis* H.A. Davis & T. Davis – WV; > *R. recurvans* Blanchard – F, K; > *R. rosarius* L.H. Bailey – K; > *R. subsolanus* L.H. Bailey – F, WV; > *R. tygartensis* H.A. Davis & T. Davis – WV]

\* ***Rubus phoenicolasius*** Maximowicz, Wineberry. Moist forests, roadsides, thickets; native of e. Asia. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. The fruits are viscous to the touch and delicious. This plant is a serious invasive species in moist forests of the cooler portions of our area. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]



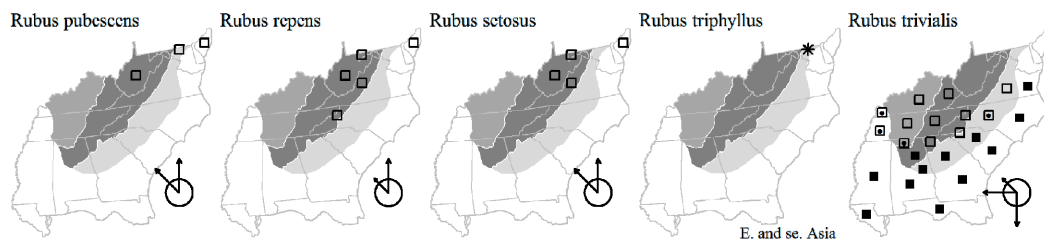
***Rubus pubescens*** Rafinesque, Dwarf Raspberry. Bogs, fens, swamps. May-Jun; Jul. NL (Labrador) to YT, south to e. WV and s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), IN, CO, and WA. [= C, FNA, G, Pa, WV; > *R. pubescens* var. *pubescens* – F, K]

***Rubus repens*** (Linnaeus) Kuntze, Dewdrop, Robin-runaway, Star-violet. Bog margins and mountain swamp forests, often along spring seeps, mostly in dense shade beneath *Rhododendron maximum*. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to MI and MN, south to NJ and OH, and disjunct to WV, sw. VA, and w. NC. [= FNA; = *Dalibarda repens* Linnaeus – C, G, GW, K, RAB, S, W, WV; = *R. dalibarda* Linnaeus – Va]

***Rubus setosus*** Bigelow, Bristly Blackberry. Thickets. Jun-Jul. QC west to MN, south to VA (?) and IL. [= C, FNA, G, Pa; > *R. angustifolius* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. benneri* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. elegantulus* Blanchard – K; > *R. groutianus* Blanchard – WV; > *R. nocivus* L.H. Bailey – F; > *R. notatus* L.H. Bailey – WV; > *R. racemiger* L.H. Bailey – F, K, WV; > *R. semisetosus* Blanchard – F, K; > *R. setosus* – F, K, WV]

\* ***Rubus triphyllus*** Thunberg. Disturbed areas; native of Japan. [= F, K] {not yet keyed}

***Rubus trivialis*** Michaux, Southern Dewberry, Coastal Plain Dewberry. Roadsides, old fields, thickets, disturbed areas. Mar-Apr; late Apr-May. E. MD south to s. FL, west to TX, north in the interior to MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, W, WH3; > *R. trivialis* – S; > *R. lucidus* Rydberg – S]



4. *Agrimonia* Linnaeus 1753 (Agrimony)

A genus of about 10-15 species, herbs, mainly north temperate. References: Kline & Sørensen in FNA (2014); Kline & Sørensen (2008)=Y; Robertson (1974)=Z; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004). Key adapted from Y.

- 1 Stem and inflorescence axis lacking sessile or short-stalked glistening glands (but with spreading or ascending non-glandular hairs).
- 2 Stipules deeply incised, half-ovate; hirsute hairs of the stem 3 mm or longer; 0-1 pair of minor leaflets between major; mature fruiting hypanthium as broad as long or broader; hypanthium ridges rarely with eglandular hairs..... *A. microcarpa*
- 2 Stipules toothed, not deeply, half-ovate to half-round; hirsute hairs of the stem 3 mm or shorter; 0-3 pair(s) of minor leaflets between major; mature fruiting hypanthium as long as broad or longer; hypanthium ridges usually with hirsute eglandular hairs..... *A. pubescens*
- 1 Stem and inflorescence with glistening glands, these **either** sessile, **or** short-stalked, **or** both (and also with spreading or ascending non-glandular hairs).
- 3 Glistening glands of the stem and inflorescence axis short stalked, or both short-stalked and sessile
- 4 Lower inflorescence rachis with mostly erect hirsute eglandular hairs ca. 2 mm long; minor leaflets rarely only one pair between all major leaflet pairs; roots merely fibrous..... *A. gryposepala*
- 4 Lower inflorescence rachis with mostly ascending hirsute eglandular hairs less than 1 mm long; minor leaflets one pair between major leaflet pairs; roots with fusiform tubers..... *A. rostellata*
- 3 Glistening glands of the stem and inflorescence axis only sessile.
- 5 Mid-cauline leaf with 5-7 major leaflets; stipule proximally incised or nearly entire..... *A. striata*
- 5 Mid-cauline leaf with 7-13 major leaflets; stipule incised along entire margin.
- 6 Major leaflets obovate to elliptic, apex obtuse to acute; flowers mostly alternate along inflorescence axis; [Coastal Plain pinelands; e. SC south to c. peninsular FL and west to e. TX]..... *A. incisa*
- 6 Major leaflets lanceolate to narrowly elliptic, apex acuminate to rarely acute; flowers mostly sub-opposite along inflorescence axis; [bottomlands, marshes; CT west to s. MI and SD, south to FL, TX, the West Indies and Mexico]..... *A. parviflora*

\* *Agrimonia eupatoria* Linnaeus, Medicinal Agrimony. Fields and disturbed areas, apparently naturalized; native of Eurasia. Jul-Sep. Introduced at scattered localities in ne. North America. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Y, Z] {not yet keyed}

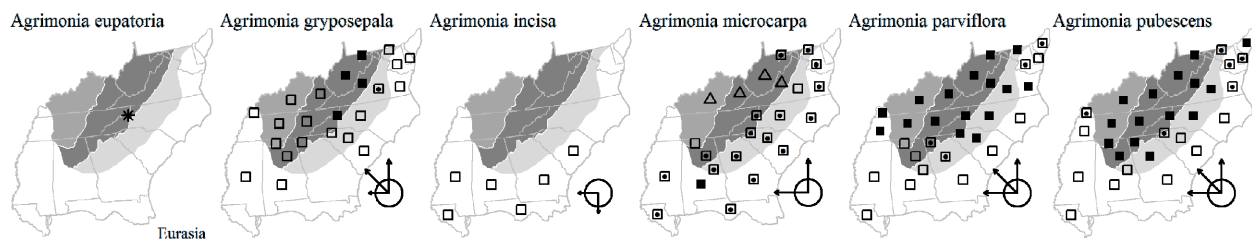
*Agrimonia gryposepala* Wallroth, Common Agrimony. Mesic forests, thickets, marshes, bogs, wet meadows, wet forests, especially in base-rich substrates. Jul-Aug; Jul-Oct. ME and ON west to MT, south to NJ, w. NC, e. TN, IN, and KS; also in CA and NM. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Y, Z]

*Agrimonia incisa* Torrey & A. Gray, Pineland Agrimony. Pinelands, disturbed areas associated with pinelands. Jul-early Sep. E. SC south to c. peninsular FL and west to e. TX (also reported from NC, but no specimen has been seen). [= C, FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]

*Agrimonia microcarpa* Wallroth, Low Agrimony. Dry to moist forests and woodlands. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. NJ south to n. FL, west to e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, S, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; = *A. pubescens* Wallroth var. *microcarpa* (Wallroth) H.E. Ahles – RAB; > *A. microcarpa* – S; > *A. platycarpa* Wallroth – S]

*Agrimonia parviflora* Aiton, Southern Agrimony. Marshes, bottomland forests, wet pastures. Jul-Sep; Jul-Oct. CT west to s. MI and SD, south to FL, TX, the West Indies and Mexico. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Y, Z]

*Agrimonia pubescens* Wallroth, Downy Agrimony. Dry to moist forests and woodlands, especially in base-rich soils. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. ME west to MI and SD, south to NC, GA, and OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa, Va, Y; = *A. pubescens* var. *pubescens* – RAB; > *A. pubescens* – K, S, W, Z; > *A. bicknellii* (Kearney) Rydberg – K, S, Z]



*Agrimonia rostellata* Wallroth, Woodland Agrimony. Moist to wet forests and woodlands, especially in base-rich soils. Jul-Aug; Jul-Oct. CT west to IN and KS, south to SC, GA, Panhandle FL, LA, and OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Y, Z]

*Agrimonia striata* Michaux, Roadside Agrimony. Rich forests, floodplains, fields. Jul-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), MD, DE, WV, KY, OK, NM, AZ, and Mexico; with scattered occurrences farther south w. NC, GA, AL), where probably adventive. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Y]

5. *Poterium* Linnaeus 1753 (Salad Burnet)

A genus of 6 or more species, herbs, of Eurasia, n. Africa, and North America. References: Weakley in FNA (2014); Robertson (1974)=Z; Nordborg (1966, 1967)=Y; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Poterium sanguisorba* Linnaeus var. *polygamum* (Waldstein & Kitaibel) Visiani, Salad Burnet, Garden Burnet, Fodder Burnet. Cultivated as an herb and salad green, escaped to moist, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Jul. Reported for AL (Diamond & Keener 2012). [= FNA; = *Sanguisorba minor* Scopoli ssp. *muricata* (Spach) Nordborg – K, Y, Z; < *Sanguisorba minor* – C, F,

G, Pa, RAB, WV; < *Poterium sanguisorba* Linnaeus – S; = *Poterium polygamum* Waldstein & Kitaibel; = *Poterium sanguisorba* Linnaeus ssp. *muricatum* (Spach) Rouy]

### 6. *Poteridium* Spach 1846 (American Burnet)

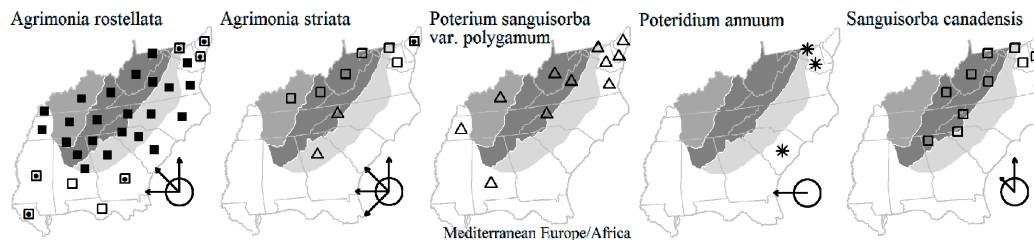
A genus of 2 species, herbs, of c. and w. North America. References: Weakley in FNA (2014); Robertson (1974)=Z; Nordborg (1966, 1967)=Y; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Poteridium annuum* (Nuttall ex Hooker) Spach, Prairie Burnet. Roadsides; native of sc. United States. Apr-May. [= FNA; = *Sanguisorba annua* (Nuttall ex Hooker) Torrey & A. Gray – G, K, RAB, Z]

### 7. *Sanguisorba* Linnaeus 1753 (Burnet)

A genus of 15 or more species, herbs, of Eurasia, n. Africa, and North America, as here circumscribed to exclude *Poterium* and *Poteridium*. References: Weakley in FNA (2014); Robertson (1974)=Z; Nordborg (1966, 1967)=Y; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004). [also see *Poteridium* and *Poterium*]

*Sanguisorba canadensis* Linnaeus, Canada Burnet, American Burnet, White Burnet. Fens, seeps, seepage swamps, spray zones around waterfalls, other seepage wetlands, wet meadows, over mafic or ultramafic rocks (such as amphibolite, greenstone, serpentinite) or calcareous rocks. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to MB, south to NJ, PA, OH, and IN; disjunct southward in KY, nc. VA, and from sw. VA south to sw. NC, ne. TN, and ne. GA. First reported for SC by Hill & Horn (1997) and Hill (1999). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]



### 8. *Argentina* Hill 1756 (Silverweed)

A genus of ca. 64 species, herbs, primarily Asian, but extending into Europe. Best separated from *Potentilla*, based on morphological and molecular grounds, based on the work of Dobeš & Paule (2010), Soják (2010), and Feng et al. (2015). References: Ertter, Elven, Reveal, & Murray in FNA (2014); Dobeš & Paule (2010); Soják (2010); Robertson (1974)=Z; Eriksson, Donoghue, & Hibbs (1998); Eriksson et al. (2003); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Argentina anserina* (Linnaeus) Rydberg, Silverweed. Lawns, disturbed areas. May-Jun. Circumboreal, south in North America to MA, NY, nw. PA, OH, IN, IL, IA, NE, NM, AZ, and CA; also scattered farther south, apparently as an introduction, as in Sevier County, TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Klein 2007), MD (BONAP 2010), and n. NJ (BONAP 2010). [= K; = *Potentilla anserina* Linnaeus – C, F, G, Pa; > *Potentilla anserina* ssp. *anserina* – FNA]

### 9. *Potentilla* Linnaeus 1753 (Cinquefoil, Five-fingers, Potentilla)

A genus of 350-400 species, depending on the controversial circumscription. *Potentilla* here excludes *Argentina*, *Dasiphora*, *Drymocallis*, and *Sibbaldia* (for our area), but includes *Duchesnea*, following studies by Dobeš & Paule (2010), Soják (2010), and Eriksson et al. (2003). References: Ertter, Elven, Reveal, & Murray in FNA (2014) [*Potentilla* s.s.]; Ertter & Reveal in FNA (2014) [*Duchesnea*]; Robertson (1974)=Z; Eriksson, Donoghue, & Hibbs (1998); Eriksson et al. (2003); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Flowers solitary, on naked, axillary pedicels; leaves **either** palmately 3-5-foliolate **or** pinnately (5-) 7-21 (-31)-foliolate.
- 2 Leaves pinnately (5-) 7-21 (-31)-foliolate.....[see *Argentina*]
- 2 Leaves palmately 3-5-foliolate.
- 3 Leaves 3-foliolate; fruit strawberry-like, fleshy and red, consisting of an expanded fleshy receptacle bearing superficial achenes; [formerly genus *Duchesnea*]..... *P. indica*
- 3 Leaves primarily 5-foliolate on a plant (some poorly developed leaves may be 3-4-foliolate); fruit a head of achenes, dry; [section *Potentilla*].
- 4 Plants lacking rhizomes; petals (6-) 8-12 mm long; anthers 1.3-2.0 mm long..... *P. reptans*
- 4 Plants with horizontal rhizomes; petals 4-10 mm long; anthers 0.6-1.0 mm long.
- 5 Terminal leaflet toothed for < ½ its length; plant flowering at 1<sup>st</sup> node of stolon, typically with only 1 leaf and pedicel at each subsequent node; plants often flowering on short stolons obscured by basal leaves; leaflet teeth 2-7 per side of leaflet..... *P. canadensis*



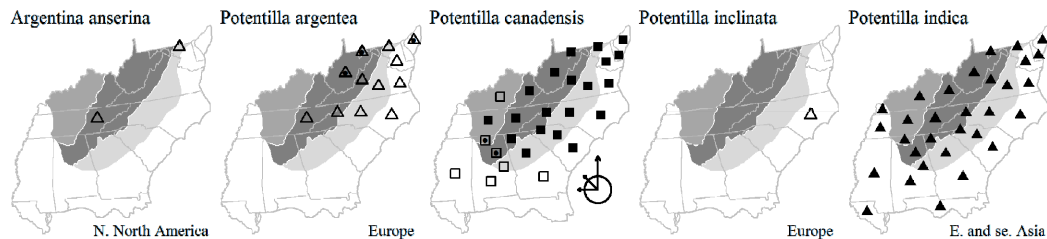
- 5 Terminal leaflet toothed for  $> \frac{1}{2}$  its length; plant flowering at 2<sup>nd</sup> node of stolon, typically with 2 leaves and 1 pedicel at each subsequent node; plants only flowering on elongating stolons; leaflet teeth 4-8 (-13) per leaflet side..... *P. simplex*
- 1 Flowers in terminal cymes; leaves palmately 3-9-foliolate.
- 6 Leaves 3-foliolate; [section *Rivales*].
- 7 Petals and sepals subequal; stamens (15-) 20; achenes usually ridged ..... *P. norvegica*
- 7 Petals much shorter than the sepals; stamens 5-10 (-15); achenes smooth ..... *P. rivalis*
- 6 Leaves 5-9-foliolate.
- 8 Leaves (5-) 7-9-foliolate; petals 8-15 mm long, pale (sulphur) yellow; [section *Rectae*] ..... *P. recta*
- 8 Leaves 5 (-7)-foliolate; petals 3-7 (-8) mm long, medium yellow; [section *Terminales*].
- 9 Leaves pubescent beneath, the green surface not concealed; petals 4-5 mm long ..... *P. intermedia*
- 9 Leaves densely tomentose beneath, the surface concealed; petals **either** 2.5-4 mm long **or** 5-7 (-8) mm long.
- 10 Pubescence of the stem and veins of the leaf undersurface tomentose only; lower leaf surface silvery-white tomentose; leaves revolute; petals 2.5-4 mm long ..... *P. argentea*
- 10 Pubescence of the stem and veins of the leaf undersurface tomentose and also with long, spreading hairs; lower leaf surface somewhat to strongly grayish-tomentose; leaves not revolute; petals 5-7 (-8) mm long ..... *P. inclinata*

\* *Potentilla argentea* Linnaeus, Silvery Cinquefoil, Silvery Five-fingers, Hoary Five-fingers. Dry fields and roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, Va, W; > *P. argentea* var. *argentea* – K]

*Potentilla canadensis* Linnaeus, Running Five-fingers. Woodlands, forests, fields, lawns, disturbed areas. Mar-May; Apr-Jun. Two varieties are sometimes distinguished (see synonymy); their distinctiveness and relative habits and distributions are obscure. Var. *canadensis* is alleged to have the middle leaflet of the larger leaves 1.5-4 cm long and plants silky-pilose, the pubescence appressed or loosely ascending. Var. *villosissima* Fernald is alleged to have the middle leaflet of the larger leaves 3-6 cm long and plants long-villous, the pubescence loosely spreading to reflexed. [= C, FNA, Pa, RAB, W; > *P. canadensis* Linnaeus var. *canadensis* – F, G, K1, K2, Va; > *P. canadensis* Linnaeus var. *villosissima* Fernald – F, G, K1, K2; > *P. pumila* Poiret – S; = *P. caroliniana* Poiret – S]

\* *Potentilla inclinata* Villars, Ashy Cinquefoil. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jun. [= C, FNA, K; ? *P. canescens* Besser – F, G, RAB]

\* *Potentilla indica* (Andrews) T. Wolf, Indian-strawberry. Disturbed areas, lawns, gardens, weedy clearings; native of Asia. Feb-frost. *Duchesnea* is apparently not closely related to *Fragaria*, and is best combined with *Potentilla*, which does have other species with accrescent fruits (Eriksson, Donoghue, & Hibbs 1998). The strawberry-like fruit is not sweet; it can also be distinguished from *Fragaria* by its whitish interior flesh. The leaves are more coarsely and crenately toothed than *Fragaria*. [= Va; = *Duchesnea indica* (Andrews) Focke – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV; > *Duchesnea indica* var. *indica* – FNA]



\* *Potentilla intermedia* Linnaeus, Downy Cinquefoil. Dry roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va]

*Potentilla norvegica* Linnaeus, Strawberry-weed, Rough Cinquefoil. Floodplain forests, alluvial openings; sand bars, pastures, fields, disturbed areas, especially where moist. Late May-frost; Jun-frost. This species is apparently a genetically diverse, circumboreal species complex, with both native and introduced elements now present in our area. [= C, FNA, G, RAB, Va, W, WV; > *P. norvegica* var. *norvegica* – F; > *P. norvegica* ssp. *monspeliensis* (Linnaeus) Ascherson & Graebner – K, Pa; > *P. monspeliensis* Linnaeus – S; > *P. norvegica* ssp. *hirsuta* (Michaux) Hylander]

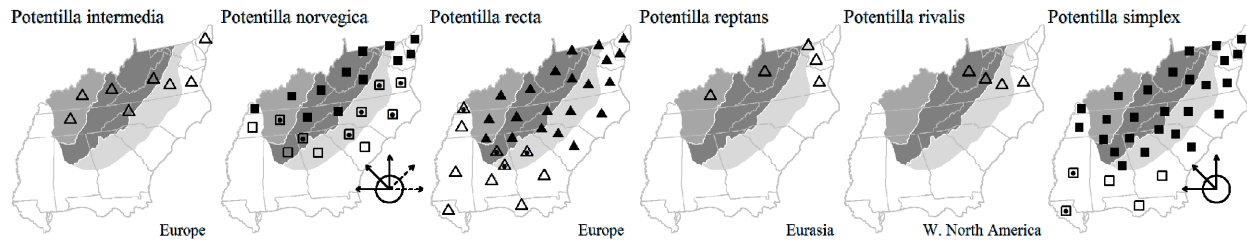
\* *Potentilla recta* Linnaeus, Sulphur Five-fingers, Sulphur Cinquefoil. Fields, pastures, roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jul; May-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* *Potentilla reptans* Linnaeus, Creeping Five-fingers. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Aug. Also reported for VA (Cronquist 1991, Kartesz 1999) and occurs as well in se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, WH3]

\* *Potentilla rivalis* Nuttall, Brook Five-fingers. Disturbed areas; native of c. and w. North America. May-Jul. [= C, FNA, G, K; > *P. millegrana* Engelman ex Lehmann – F; > *P. rivalis* var. *millegrana* (Engelman ex Lehmann) S. Watson]

*Potentilla simplex* Michaux, Old-field Five-fingers. Woodlands, fields, disturbed areas. Apr-Jun; Apr-Jul. NL (Newfoundland) and MN south to Panhandle FL, AL, and TX. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *P. simplex* var. *simplex* – F; > *P. simplex* var. *argyrisma* Fernald – F; > *P. simplex* var. *calvescens* Fernald – F; > *P. simplex* – S; > *P. canadensis* – S, misapplied]





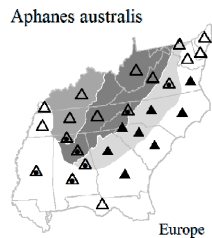
### 10. *Aphanes* Linnaeus 1753 (Parsley-piert)

A genus of about 20 species, herbs, of tropical and temperate Old World. *Aphanes* has usually been accepted by Europeans as distinct from *Alchemilla*, but Kalkman (in Kubitzki 2004) retains it (with some doubt) in *Alchemilla*, as a subgenus and Eriksson et al. (2003) and Gehrke et al. (2008) include it in *Alchemilla* based on molecular evidence. *Aphanes* appears to be monophyletic and is morphologically distinctive; Gehrke et al. (2008) prefer a broad circumscription of *Alchemilla* to naming an additional monophyletic clade of African species as a separate genus. References: McNeill & Erter in FNA (2014); Robertson (1974)=Z; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004); Eriksson et al. (2003).

- 1 Fruiting hypanthium 1.5-2.5 mm long; leaf blades (4-) 5-10 mm long and wide ..... [*A. arvensis*]  
 1 Fruiting hypanthium 1.0-1.5 mm long; leaf blades 2-5 mm long and wide ..... *A. australis*

\* *Aphanes arvensis* Linnaeus. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. Reported for DE, SC, and TN by Kartesz (1999), but the only documentation consists of generalized range maps published in Hultén & Fries (1986); rejected as a component of those state's flora without additional documentation. [= C, FNA, K; = *Alchemilla arvensis* (Linnaeus) Scopoli – F, G]

\* *Aphanes australis* Rydberg, Parsley-piert. Lawns, fields, pastures, roadsides; native of Europe. Late Mar-May. This plant is inconspicuous and often overlooked. [= FNA, S, Va, WH3; = *Aphanes microcarpa* (Boissier & Reuter) Rothmaler – C, K, misapplied; = *Alchemilla microcarpa* Boissier & Reuter – F, G, RAB, W, Z, misapplied; = *Aphanes inexpectatus* W. Lippert]



### 11. *Dasiphora* Rafinesque 1840 (Shrubby-cinquefoil)

Molecular phylogenetic studies indicate that this genus is more closely related to *Alchemilla*, *Aphanes*, *Drymocallis*, *Fragaria*, *Sibbaldiopsis*, and other genera outside our area than to *Potentilla* (Eriksson et al. 2003). References: Erter & Reveal in FNA (2014); Robertson (1974)=Z; Eriksson et al. (2003); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004); Erter (2007).

*Dasiphora fruticosa* (Linnaeus) Rydberg ssp. *floribunda* (Pursh) Kartesz, Shrubby-cinquefoil, Golden-hardhack. Calcareous swamps. Jun-Aug. This species is widespread in the western and northern parts of North America, south to n. NJ, e. and n. PA, s. OH, IN, IL, IA, SD, NM, AZ, and CA. It was reported for western NC ("near Ducktown, in Turtletown, Cherokee County, N.C.") by Gattinger (1901), but corroborating specimen documentation is lacking. [= K; < *Potentilla fruticosa* Linnaeus – C, G, Pa, Z; > *Potentilla fruticosa* var. *fruticosa* – F; < *Dasiphora fruticosa* – FNA; = *Pentaphylloides floribunda* (Pursh) A. Löve]

### 12. *Drymocallis* Fourier ex Rydberg 1908 (Drymocallis, Wood-beauty)

A genus of about 30 species, best segregated from *Potentilla*. Molecular phylogenetic studies indicate that this genus is more closely related to *Alchemilla*, *Aphanes*, *Dasiphora*, *Fragaria*, *Sibbaldiopsis*, and other genera outside our area than to *Potentilla* (Eriksson et al. 2003). References: Erter in FNA (2014); Erter (2007)=Z; Eriksson, Donoghue, & Hibbs (1998); Eriksson et al. (2003); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

*Drymocallis arguta* (Pursh) Rydberg, Tall Drymocallis, Tall Wood-beauty, Sticky Cinquefoil. Dry, rocky barrens over greenstone or basalt, other dry, barren sites, fields, dry woodlands. May-Aug. QC west to NT, south to w. VA, IN, MO, and AZ. Reported for e. TN by Gattinger (1901); the documentation unknown. [= FNA, Z; = *Potentilla arguta* Pursh – F, G, Pa, WV; > *P. arguta* var. *arguta* – C; > *P. arguta* ssp. *arguta* – K]

13. *Fragaria* Linnaeus 1753 (Strawberry)

A genus of about 10-24 species, herbs, of temperate Eurasia, North America, and South America. References: Staudt in FNA (2014); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

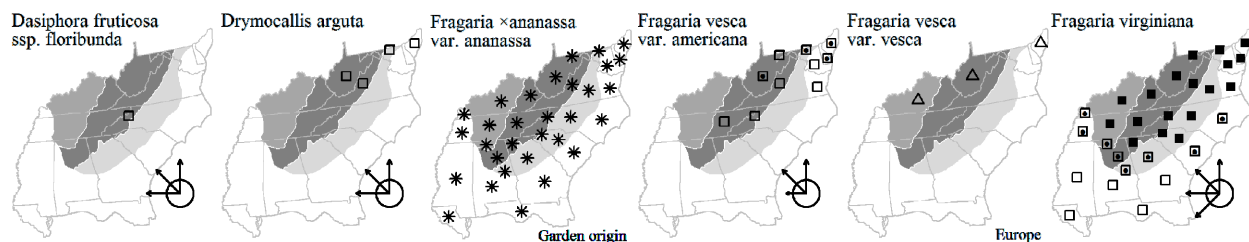
- 1 Fruit (at least the larger on a plant) usually > 1.5 cm thick; petals 10-15 mm long; leaves evergreen; [cultivated, rarely persistent].....[*F. ×ananassa* var. *ananassa*]
- 1 Fruit 0.5-1.5 cm thick; petals 3-10 mm long; leaves deciduous (at least tardily so); [native].
  - 2 Achenes set in pits on the mature receptacle; calyx lobes appressed to the developing fruit (after petal drop); petals (5-) 7-10 mm long; principal lateral veins diverging from the midrib of the leaflet at an angle of ca. 30 degrees; terminal tooth of leaflets > ½ as wide as the adjacent teeth, as long as or surpassing them in length.....*F. virginiana*
  - 2 Achenes superficial on the mature receptacle; calyx lobes spreading to reflexed from the developing fruit (after petal drop); petals 3-7 mm long; principal lateral veins diverging from the midrib of the leaflet at an angle of ca. 45 degrees; terminal tooth of leaflets < ½ as wide as the adjacent teeth, and surpassed by them in length.
    - 4 Long hairs of the petioles and peduncles ascending to appressed.....*F. vesca* var. *americana*
    - 4 Long hairs of the petioles and peduncles spreading to retrorse.....*F. vesca* var. *vesca*

\* *Fragaria ×ananassa* (Weston) Duchesne ex Rozier (pro sp.) var. *ananassa* [*F. chiloensis* × *virginiana*], Garden Strawberry, Cultivated Strawberry. Mar-May. Gardens, persistent on garden edges, commonly cultivated; an octoploid garden hybrid of the two octoploid species, *F. chiloensis* and *F. virginiana*. [= K; < *F. ananassa* – C, WV; < *F. ×ananassa* – F, RAB; = *F. ×ananassa* ssp. *ananassa* – FNA; < *F. chiloensis* Duchesne var. *ananassa* – G]

*Fragaria vesca* Linnaeus var. *americana* Porter, Woodland Strawberry. Dry rocky woodlands, boulderfields, fields, roadsides, clearings. Apr-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) and BC south to e. VA, w. NC, TN, MO, NE, CO, NM, and AZ. [= C, F, G, Va; < *F. vesca* – RAB; = *F. vesca* ssp. *americana* (Porter) Staudt – FNA, K, Pa, W; = *F. americana* (Porter) Britton – S; > *F. vesca* var. *americana* – WV; > *F. vesca* var. *alba* (Ehrhart) Rydberg – F]

\* *Fragaria vesca* Linnaeus var. *vesca*. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Naturalized from NL (Newfoundland), QC and MI south to PA, WV (?), KY, and IL. [= C, F, G; = *F. vesca* ssp. *vesca* – FNA, K, Pa]

*Fragaria virginiana* P. Miller, Wild Strawberry. Grasslands, roadsides, pastures, woodlands, grassy balds. Apr-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to peninsular FL and TX. [= C, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; > *F. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – F, G; > *F. virginiana* var. *illinoensis* (Prince) Gray – F, G; > *F. virginiana* ssp. *virginiana* – FNA, K; > *F. virginiana* ssp. *grayana* (Vilmorin ex J. Gay) Staudt – FNA, K; > *F. virginiana* var. *australis* Rydberg – G; > *F. virginiana* – S; > *F. australis* (Rydberg) Rydberg – S; > *F. grayana* Vilmorin ex J. Gay – S]

14. *Sibbaldia* Linnaeus 1753 (*Sibbaldia*, Mountain-cinquefoil)

A genus of 5-7 species, subshrubs, circumboreal, of n. Eurasia and n. North America. Our single species has been variously treated in *Potentilla*, *Sibbaldiopsis*, and *Sibbaldia*. Many recent studies (see references) have shown that it is not closely related to *Potentilla*, and falls into a group of genera including *Sibbaldia*, *Comarum*, *Alchemilla*, *Aphanes*, *Drymocallis*, *Dasiphora*, and *Fragaria* (Lundberg et al. 2009; Potter et al. 2007; Eriksson et al. 2003; Eriksson et al. 2015). I here follow Lundberg et al. (2009) and Paule & Soják (2009), who further demonstrate that *Sibbaldiopsis* is embedded in *Sibbaldia* and is best transferred there. Eriksson et al. (2015) show that different components placed in *Sibbaldia* are not closely related; they somewhat equivocally include our species in *Sibbaldia* s.s., but mention the morphological differences and tetraploid chromosome number as making it somewhat discordant in *Sibbaldia* s.s. References: Eriksson et al. (2015) = Y; Ertter & Reveal in FNA (2014); Paule & Soják (2009) = Z; Lundberg et al. (2009); Potter et al. (2006); Eriksson, Donoghue, & Hibbs (1998); Eriksson et al. (2003); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

*Sibbaldia retusa* (O.F. Müller) T. Eriksson, Mountain-cinquefoil, Three-toothed Cinquefoil, Mountain White Potentilla, Wine-leaf Cinquefoil, White Sibbaldia. Grassy balds, crevices of rock outcrops at high (rarely moderate) elevations, high elevation glades, sometimes very locally abundant. Jun-Aug; Jul-Sep. Greenland and NL (Newfoundland) west to NT, south to ND, IA, WI, MI, s. ON, and NS, and in the mountains to w. VA, ne. TN, and ne. GA (at progressively higher elevations southward). Showy in flower, and also in leaf from late summer on, when the leaves tend to turn a rich burgundy red. Though superficially appearing herbaceous, *S. tridentata* is really an evergreen sub-shrub. Bresawar & Walker (2011) discuss the genetic structure of populations in e. United States. The older epithet “*retusa*” (1780, based on a type from Greenland) has priority over “*tridentata*” (1789) (Eriksson et al. 2015). [= Y; = *Sibbaldia tridentata* (Aiton) Paule & Soják – Va, Z; = *Sibbaldiopsis tridentata* (Aiton) Rydberg – FNA, K, S; = *Potentilla tridentata* Aiton – C, F, G, Pa, RAB, W, WV]

15. *Geum* Linnaeus 1753 (Avens)

A genus of 40-60 species, herbs, mainly of north temperate areas. Many researchers have advocated breaking *Geum* into varying numbers of segregate genera; even the most conservative divisions place *G. radiatum* in a genus separate from our other species (such as *Parageum*; see synonymy) and some would place *G. vernum* in *Stylipus*. Molecular studies (Smedmark 2006; Smedmark & Eriksson 2002) make a strong case for a broad circumscription of *Geum*, including *Waldsteinia*, as many of the segregates are complexly and reticulately interrelated. References: Rohrer in FNA (2014) [*Geum*]; Phipps in FNA (2014) [*Waldsteinia*]; Robertson (1974)=Z, Bolle (1933)=Y; Král (1966)=X; Smedmark (2006)=V; Weakley & Gandhi (2008)=Q; Smedmark & Eriksson (2002); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004). [including *Parageum* and *Waldsteinia*]

- 1 Style deciduous; leaves 3-foliolate or 3-lobed, lacking small leaflets toward the base; [subgenus or genus *Waldsteinia*]
  - 2 Leaves trilobed (the sinuses cleft 1/4 to 3/4 the way to the midrib); leaves rather densely pubescent with stiff hairs, these distributed on the veins and on the intervein surfaces; [of a small area at the southern terminus of the Southern Appalachians in n. GA, nw. SC, and sw. NC] ..... *G. lobatum*
  - 2 Leaves trifoliolate (fully divided), and also typically additionally lobed; leaves sparsely pubescent with stiff hairs, these distributed mostly or strictly on the veins, the intervein surfaces glabrous to very sparsely pubescent; [more widespread].
    - 3 Petals 2.5-4 mm long (about as long as the sepals), 1-1.5 mm wide; [of VA and KY southward] ..... *G. donianum*
    - 3 Petals 4-10 mm (longer than the sepals), 2-6 mm wide; [of VA and KY northward] ..... *G. fragarioides*
- 1 Style persistent; leaves various (see below).
  - 4 Style straight or slightly sinuous, neither jointed nor tightly twisted, the tip straight; basal leaves with a cordate or reniform terminal lobe 7-15 cm wide and 1-several lateral lobes generally < 1 cm long (rarely to 2 cm long); cauline leaves much reduced, flabellate, with clasping base and rounded apex; leaves thick, subcoriaceous, the upper surface dark green and glossy; petals 13-20 mm long, bright yellow; [of crevices and ledges on high elevation cliffs (less commonly grassy balds)]; [subgenus *Micracomastylis*; or genus *Parageum*] ... *G. radiatum*
  - 4 Style with a tight kink or twist, the straight portion above the kink more-or-less deciduous, leaving a hook; basal leaves variable, trifoliolate, pinnatifid, simple or with a large terminal lobe (to 8 cm wide) and much smaller lateral lobes; cauline leaves trifoliolate to simple, mostly sessile or petiolate base, with acute or acuminate apex; leaves herbaceous, the upper surface medium green, not notably glossy; petals 1-10 mm long, white, cream, pale yellow, bright yellow, lavender, maroon, or purple; [of mesic to boggy forests, or less commonly, grassy balds (*G. geniculatum*)].
    - 5 Calyx lobes 2-4 mm long, lacking bractlets between the lobes; head of achenes elevated above the calyx on a 1-2 mm stipe; flowering Apr-May; fruiting May-Jun; [subgenus or genus *Stylipus*] ..... *G. vernum*
    - 5 Calyx lobes 3-15 mm long, with bractlets between the lobes; head of achenes more-or-less sessile; flowering May-Aug; fruiting late May-Sep; [subgenus or genus *Geum*].
      - 6 Portion of the style above the kink 3-7 mm long; calyx campanulate, cup-like in flower and fruit (sometimes becoming slightly and irregularly reflexed late in fruit), the calyx lobes 5-10 mm long, green to purple; petals yellow or often with a substantial suffusion of rose, lavender, or purple; lower portion of style with long, gland-tipped hairs.
        - 7 Portion of the style above the kink 4-7 mm long; calyx lobes 5-10 mm long, green or purple-darkened; [of nw. NC and adjacent TN] ..... *G. geniculatum*
        - 7 Portion of the style above the kink 3-4 mm long; calyx lobes 9-15 mm long, purple; [of ne. WV northward] ..... *G. rivale*
      - 6 Portion of the style above the kink 1-2 mm long; calyx reflexed soon after anthesis, the calyx lobes 3-9 mm long, green; petals white, cream, or yellow; lower portion of style glabrous or with long, eglandular hairs.
        - 8 Larger stipules > 10 mm wide, coarsely toothed or even lobed; mid-cauline leaves very coarsely toothed, with 1-5 teeth per cm of margin ..... *G. virginianum*
        - 8 Larger stipules 2-10 (-12) mm wide, entire to toothed; mid-cauline leaves less coarsely toothed, with 3-7 teeth per cm of margin.
          - 9 Plant in flower.
            - 10 Petals bright yellow, 5-9 mm long ..... *G. aleppicum*
            - 10 Petals white or cream (often drying pale yellow), 2-7 (-7.5) mm long.
              - 11 Petals (3-) 4-7 (-7.5) mm long; pedicels puberulent (sometimes also slightly hirsute); [of moist to dry forests] ..... *G. canadense*
              - 11 Petals (2-) 2.5-4 (-5.5) mm long; pedicels densely hirsute with spreading or slightly reflexed hairs, and also puberulent; [of wetlands] ..... *G. laciniatum*
          - 9 Plant in fruit.
            - 12 Pedicel predominantly puberulent, also sometimes with scattered longer hairs; cauline leaves mostly 3-foliolate or simple; receptacle densely hispid with yellowish, stiff hairs (best seen by removing a several achenes to expose the receptacle surface); [widespread and common in our area, primarily occurring in moist to wet forests] ..... *G. canadense*
            - 12 Pedicel moderately to densely hirsute with spreading to reflexed hairs 1-2.5 mm long, and also puberulent; cauline leaves mostly pinnately compound, the leaflets mostly elongate and often also laciniately divided; receptacle glabrous or sparsely to densely hispid; [rare in our area, primarily northern and/or montane, primarily in bogs and boggy meadows].
              - 13 Hairs on the achene extending upward onto the lower portion of the style; pedicel sparsely hirsute with spreading hairs; receptacle densely hispid ..... *G. aleppicum*
              - 13 Hairs on the achene absent or at least not extending upward onto the lower portion of the style; pedicel densely hirsute with spreading to reflexed hairs; receptacle glabrous to sparsely hispid ..... *G. laciniatum*

*Geum aleppicum* Jacquin, Yellow Avens. Floodplain forests, bogs, and boggy meadows. Jun-Jul; Jul-Aug. Circumboreal, in North America south to NJ, w. NC, ne. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), IN, IL, IA, and NM. The report for GA (Jones & Coile 1988) is in error. American plants are sometimes separated from Eurasian ones as var. *strictum* (Aiton) Fernald. [= FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Y, Z; > *G. aleppicum* var. *strictum* (Aiton) Fernald – C, F, G]

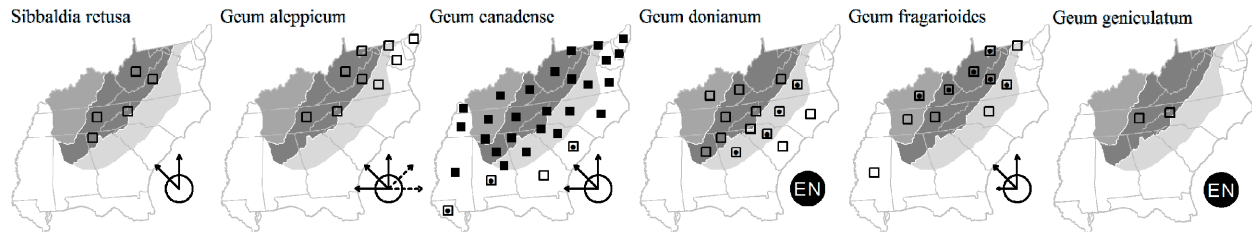
*Geum canadense* Jacquin, White Avens. Moist slope forests, bottomland forests, swamp forests, tidal swamps, rarely in submesic forests. May-Jul; Jul-Nov. NS west to ND, south to c. GA and TX. Some authors have recognized a number of varieties in *G. canadense* (see synonymy); some (at least) of these may warrant recognition. [= C, FNA, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W,

Z; > *G. canadense* var. *canadense* – F, K, WV, Y; > *G. canadense* var. *brevipes* Fernald – F, Y; > *G. canadense* var. *camporum* (Rydbeg) Fernald & Weatherby – F, Y; > *G. canadense* var. *grimesii* Fernald & Weatherby – F, Y]

***Geum donianum*** (Trattinick) Weakley & Gandhi, Southern Barren Strawberry. Forests, streambanks. (Jan-) Mar-May; May-Jun. VA and TN south to GA and AL. [= Q, Va; = *Waldsteinia fragarioides* (Michaux) Trattinick var. *parviflora* (Small) Fernald – C, F; = *Waldsteinia fragarioides* ssp. *doniana* (Trattinick) Teppner – K, Z; < *W. fragarioides* – RAB, W, Y; = *W. parviflora* Small – FNA, G; = *Waldsteinia doniana* Trattinick – S; < *Geum fragarioides* (Michaux) Smedmark – V]

***Geum fragarioides*** (Michaux) Smedmark, Northern Barren Strawberry. Forests, streambanks. Late Mar-May; May-Jun. NB west to MN, south to NC, TN, IN, MO, and AR. [= Q, Va; = *Waldsteinia fragarioides* (Michaux) Trattinick var. *fragarioides* – C, F; < *W. fragarioides* – RAB, W, WV, Y; = *W. fragarioides* ssp. *fragarioides* – K, Z; = *Waldsteinia fragarioides* – FNA, G, Pa, S; < *Geum fragarioides* (Michaux) Smedmark = V]

***Geum geniculatum*** Michaux, Bent Avens. Seeps, seepy boulderfield forests, grassy balds, cliff bases, banks of cool streams up to about 5 m wide, at high to moderate elevations on Grandfather Mountain (Avery, Watauga, and Caldwell counties, NC), the Roan Mountain massif (Avery and Mitchell counties, NC and Carter County TN), and Rich Mountain (Watauga County, NC), locally fairly common. Late Jun-Aug; Aug-Sep. *G. geniculatum* is apparently restricted to the few highest peaks in nw. NC and ne. TN: the Roan Mountain massif (Roan High Knob, Roan High Bluff, Round Bald, Jane Bald, Grassy Ridge, Little Hump Mountain, Big Yellow Mountain, and Big Hump Mountain), Grandfather Mountain, and Rich Mountain. It may be found on a few other peaks, such as Snake Mountain. The distribution of this species is peculiar. While limited to the several highest and coldest mountains in the Southern Appalachians, it extends downslope on Roan Mountain and Grandfather Mountain nearly to their bases, in environmental situations that are apparently duplicated on many other Southern Appalachian peaks. Perhaps *G. geniculatum* was more widespread in the Southern Appalachians in the cooler, moister conditions of the post-Pleistocene, but became restricted to the few coldest peaks during the warmer, drier conditions of the Hypsithermal Interval (7000-2000 B.C.). Following climatic cooling, it was able to disperse downslope from its several refugia, but has not dispersed successfully to other peaks. *G. geniculatum* is most closely related to the circumboreal *G. rivale*, with which it shares such characteristics as purplish, non-reflexed sepals, a relatively long terminal style segment, upper pedicel with long glandular hairs, and basal style segment with long glandular hairs. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, W, Y, Z]



***Geum laciniatum*** Murray, Rough Avens. Fens and wet meadows, especially over calcareous or mafic rocks. Jun-Jul; Jul-Aug. Two varieties are sometimes recognized: var. *laciniatum* has glabrous achenes and is generally more northern and more restricted in distribution than var. *trichocarpum*, which has achenes sparsely to densely pubescent with long stiff trichomes, and ranges from NS west to s. ON, south to MD, VA, w. NC, TN, OH, IL, MO, and KS. The difference appears to be that of a single trait, uncorrelated with other traits, and with largely overlapping geographic distributions; the varieties are not recognized here. [= C, FNA, GW, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Y; > *G. laciniatum* var. *laciniatum* – F, G, K, WV, Z; > *G. laciniatum* var. *trichocarpum* Fernald – F, G, K, Z]

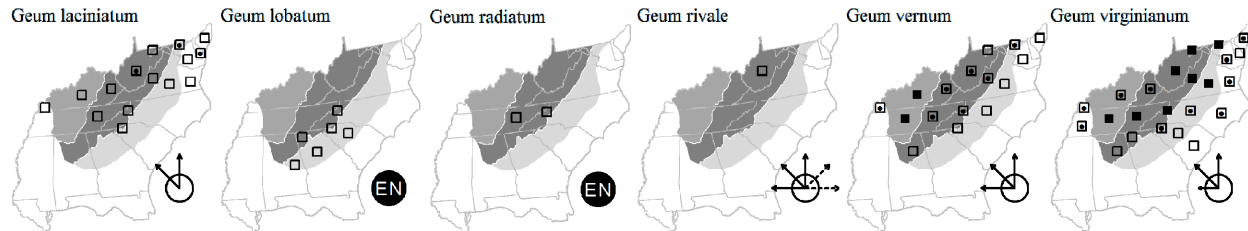
***Geum lobatum*** (Baldwin ex Elliott) Smedmark, Lobed Barren Strawberry. Forests, streambanks. Mar-May; May-Jun. Sw. NC south to nw. SC and n. and e. GA. Some populations appear to be morphologically intermediate between *G. lobatum* and *G. donianum*; further study is needed. [= Q, V; = *Waldsteinia lobata* (Baldwin ex Elliott) Torrey & A. Gray – FNA, K, S, Y, Z]

***Geum radiatum*** Michaux, Spreading Avens, Cliff Avens. High elevation rocky summits, in thin soil at tops of cliffs and on ledges (where not trampled), in pockets of soil on nearly vertical portions of cliffs, in open grassy balds, around *Rhododendron catawbiense* in grassy balds, or in grassy areas at bases of cliffs (where succession by shrubs is prevented by accumulation of seepage ice and by stone fall). Jun-Aug; Jul-Sep. Ranging from Ashe County, NC (Phoenix Mountain) south and west to Sevier County, TN (Mount Leconte) and Transylvania County, NC (the Devil's Courthouse), restricted to "pseudo-alpine" rock outcrops and grassy meadows near the summits of the higher peaks of the Southern Blue Ridge, notably Bluff Mountain, Three Top Mountain, Phoenix Mountain, and The Peak (Ashe County, NC), Grandfather Mountain (Watauga and Avery counties, NC), Grassy Ridge (Avery County, NC), Roan High Bluff (Mitchell County, NC), Mount Craig in the Black Mountains (Yancey County, NC), Craggy Pinnacle, Craggy Dome, and Craggy Gardens (Buncombe County), the Devil's Courthouse (Transylvania County, NC), and Mount Leconte (Sevier County, TN). *G. radiatum* is closely related to three other taxa, these siblings also restricted in range and endemic to mountainous areas, collectively showing a relictual distribution: *G. peckii* Pursh (of alpine meadows and moist, rocky slopes of NS and the higher peaks of NH and ME), *G. calthifolium* Menzies ex Smith var. *calthifolium* (of wet snow-melt meadows of w. BC, w. YT, s. AK, and the Aleutians), and *G. calthifolium* var. *nipponicum* (of wet snow-melt meadows of s. Kamchatka and Japan). It is illegal to collect *G. radiatum* without federal and state permits, and there is no justification (scientific or otherwise) for additional collections from known sites. This is one of the few plant species that has been seriously depleted by collection by scientists (several hundred herbarium sheets from Roan Mountain alone!), though recreational over-use of its habitats, and possibly also pollution and break-up of adjoining spruce-fir forests, are the more critical threats to its continued existence. [= FNA, K, RAB, W, Z; = *Sieversia radiata* (Michaux) Greene – S; = *Parageum radiatum* (Michaux) H. Hara – X; = *Acomastylis radiata* (Michaux) Bolle – Y]

***Geum rivale*** Linnaeus, Water Avens, Purple Avens. Calcareous fens, swamps, seepages, and wet meadows. May-Jun. Circumboreal, in North America from NL (Labrador), Keewatin, and BC south to NJ, MD, WV (Pocahontas, Preston, Randolph, and Tucker counties), OH, IN, IL, MN, SD, NM, and WA. It is most closely related (in our area) to *G. geniculatum*. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, WV, Y]

***Geum vernum*** (Rafinesque) Torrey & A. Gray, Spring Avens. Seepages, swamps, roadsides, disturbed areas, probably both native and introduced in our area, the native occurrences now being supplemented by its spread along roads from farther west. Apr-May; May-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; = *Stylpus vernus* Rafinesque – S]

***Geum virginianum*** Linnaeus, Cream Avens. Bottomland forests, moist slope forests, swamp forests, and extending upslope to mesic or even dry sites, especially over mafic rocks. Jun-Aug; Jul-Nov. MA and NY west to IN, south to SC and TN. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; > *G. virginianum* – S; > *G. hirsutum* Muhlenberg ex Link – S]



## 16. *Prunus* Linnaeus 1753 (Plum, Cherry, Sloe, Peach, Apricot)

A genus of about 200 species, trees and shrubs, nearly cosmopolitan, but especially in north temperate regions. Liu et al. (2012) make a strong case for combining subgenus *Laurocerasus* into subgenus *Padus*. References: Rohrer in FNA (2014); Robertson (1974)=Z; McVaugh (1951)=Y; Catling, McKay-Kuja, & Mitrow (1999)=X; Liu et al. (2012); Yazbek & Oh (2013); Shaw & Small (2004); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Flowers in elongate racemes of (12-) 20-many flowers; [black-cherries, subgenus *Padus*]..... **Key A**
- 1 Flowers solitary, in fascicles, in umbellate or corymbose inflorescences, or in short racemes (*P. mahaleb*) of 1-12 flowers.
- 2 Flowers and fruit pedicellate, the pedicel > 4 mm long; fruit glabrous, ovary glabrous or pubescent initially.
- 3 Stones globose, not 2-edged; sepals hairy or not; inflorescences subtended by leafy bracts arising from the same bud as the flowers (except *P. pensylvanica*, *P. susquehannae*, and *P. pumila* var. *depressa*); **cherries**..... **Key B**
- 3 Stones somewhat to strongly flattened, 2-edged; sepals hairy on the upper surface (except *P. domestica*, *P. insititia*, and *P. cerasifera*); inflorescences without leafy bracts arising from the same bud as the flower; **plums**..... **Key C**
- 2 Flowers and fruit sessile or on a pedicel < 2 mm long
- 4 Fruit scarlet-red, 1 cm in diameter; twigs densely tomentose; fruit and ovary glabrous or somewhat pubescent (but not velvety); leaves < 5 (-7) cm long; petals white (pink in bud), < 13 mm long; [subgenus *Lithocerasus*, section *Armeniacocerasus*]..... [*P. tomentosa*]
- 4 Fruit yellow, peach, or orange-colored, > 2 cm in diameter; twigs glabrous; fruit and ovary velvety pubescent; leaves > 5 cm long; petals white or pink, > 11 mm long.
- 5 Leaves 8-15 cm long, > 4× as long as wide, falcate; fruit peach-colored, > 5 cm in diameter; [**peach**; subgenus *Amygdalus*, section *Persica*]..... *P. persica*
- 5 Leaves 5-10 cm long, 1-1.5× as long as wide, not falcate; fruit yellow to orange, 3-5 cm in diameter; [**apricots**; subgenus *Prunus*, section *Armeniaca*]
- 6 Twigs reddish-brown; fruits 3-5 cm in diameter, the flesh sweet when ripe..... [*P. armeniaca*]
- 6 Twigs bright green; fruits 2-3 cm in diameter, the flesh sour and/or bitter when ripe..... [*P. mume*]

### KEY A – BLACK-CHERRIES, subgenus *Padus*

- 1 Leaves evergreen, entire or serrate with few or rather many (but widely spaced) prominent teeth; petioles lacking 2 glands near junction with leaf blade; [native in maritime situations from e. NC southward, but cultivated and escaped inland]..... *P. caroliniana*
- 1 Leaves deciduous, regularly and rather finely toothed; petioles with 2 glands near the junction with the leaf blade; [collectively widespread, native and alien].
- 2 Petals 6-10 mm long; hypanthium pubescent within; stone sculptured; [alien, rarely naturalizing]..... *P. padus*
- 2 Petals 4-7 mm long; hypanthium glabrous within; stone smooth; [native].
- 3 Leaf teeth triangular, pointing outward; leaves dull above; sepals conspicuously glandular-eroded on the margin, not persistent on the fruit; colonial, thicket-forming shrub from rhizomes; [montane in our area]..... *P. virginiana* var. *virginiana*
- 3 Leaf teeth curved, appressed; leaves shiny above; sepals entire or slightly glandular-eroded on the margin, persistent on the fruit; small to large tree, not clonal; [collectively widespread].
- 4 Leaves mostly 1.5-2× as long as wide, often blunt-tipped (except in shoot leaves); lower leaf surface rather uniformly pubescent, the midrib lacking conspicuous tufts or fringes; branchlets reddish hairy..... *P. alabamensis*
- 4 Leaves mostly 2-2.5× as long as wide, slightly acuminate; lower leaf surface glabrous except for tufts or fringes along the midrib; branchlets glabrous..... *P. serotina* var. *serotina*

### Key B – CHERRIES, subgenera *Cerasus* and *Lithocerasus*

- 1 Plants shrubs, to 1.5 (-3) m tall; [subgenus *Lithocerasus*; section *Microcerasus*].



- 2 Inflorescences of 1-2 flowers; [exotic, persistent from cultivation] ..... [*P. glandulosa*]
- 2 Inflorescences of 2-4 flowers; [native].
- 3 Youngest twigs glabrous; leaf blades (1.6-) 3-4× as long as wide; plants decumbent; stones fusiform, (5.5-) 7.3-9.5 (-10.2) mm long; [plants of calcareous shores and gravel bars] ..... *P. pumila* var. *depressa*
- 3 Youngest twigs minutely pubescent; leaf blades mostly 1.7-2.5× as long as wide; plants erect, stones mostly orbicular, (5.3-) 5.8-7.8 (-9.2) mm long; [plants of acid sandy or rocky upland sites] ..... *P. susquehanae*
- 1 Plants trees, well over 3 m tall when mature; [subgenus *Cerasus*].
- 4 Leaf serrations single to double, the tips of the serrations acuminate to attenuate.
- 5 Leaf serrations attenuate; tree with upright form; [subgenus *Cerasus*, section *Sargentiella*] ..... [*P. speciosa*]
- 5 Leaf serrations acuminate; tree usually with weeping form; [subgenus *Cerasus*, section *Microcalymma*] ..... *P. subhirtella*
- 4 Leaf serrations small and obscure or well-developed but rounded to acute.
- 6 Petals 4-7.5 mm long; fruit < 1 cm in diameter; [subgenus *Cerasus*, section *Phyllomahaleb*].
- 7 Inflorescence with a central axis, thus nearly or actually racemose; fruit blackish; leaves 1-1.5× as long as wide; [exotic tree] ..... *P. mahaleb*
- 7 Inflorescence umbellate to corymbose, the central axis absent or poorly developed; fruit red; leaves 2-5× as long as wide; [native tree] ..... *P. pensylvanica*
- 6 Petals 9-15 mm long; fruit 1.3-2.5 cm in diameter; [subgenus *Cerasus*, section *Eucerasus*].
- 8 Leaves 7-15 cm long, persistently hairy beneath, at least along the midrib and veins; pair of petiolar glands on the petiole near the blade; fruit sweet when ripe. .... *P. avium*
- 8 Leaves 4-8 cm long, glabrous beneath once fully-expanded; pair of petiolar glands on the base of the leaf blade; fruit sour when ripe. .... *P. cerasus*

KEY C – PLUMS, subgenus *Prunus*

- 1 Flowers 1-2 (-3) per inflorescence; stone somewhat sculptured; [exotic]; [section *Prunus*].
- 2 First-year twigs green, shiny, glabrous; fruits 2-3 cm long, yellow to red when ripe; inflorescence of a solitary flower ..... [*P. cerasifera*]
- 2 First-year twigs brown to gray, dull, often pubescent; fruits either 3-7 cm or 1-2 cm long, blue-black, yellow, or greenish when ripe; inflorescence of 1-3 flowers.
- 3 Fruits 3-7 cm long, blue-black, yellow, or greenish when ripe; leaves 3-8 cm long; twigs somewhat to not at all thorny ..... *P. domestica*
- 3 Fruits 1-2 cm long, blue-black when ripe; leaves 1-3 (-4) cm long; twigs very thorny ..... *P. spinosa*
- 1 Flowers (3-) 4-5 per inflorescence; stone nearly smooth; [native, though some species also cultivated and/or weedy]; [section *Prunocerasus*].
- 4 Leaf teeth gland-tipped (or with a scar where the gland has fallen); sepals with marginal glands (except *P. angustifolia*); fruit yellow to red when ripe.
- 5 Leaves 3-6 cm long, often folded longitudinally; sepals lacking marginal glands ..... *P. angustifolia*
- 5 Leaves 5-13 cm long, not folded; sepals with marginal glands.
- 6 Leaves < 2× as long as wide; petals 10-15 mm long; [of w. VA northward] ..... *P. nigra*
- 6 Leaves > 2× as long as wide; petals 4-7 mm long; [of mw. United States, eastward into KY, TN, MS, and present as an introduction still farther eastward in NC, SC, VA, and GA].
- 7 Leaf teeth triangular, ascending, the gland terminal; flowers opening with the leaves ..... *P. hortulana*
- 7 Leaf teeth depressed, the gland near the sinus; flowers opening before the leaves ..... *P. munsoniana*
- 4 Leaf teeth glandless; sepals without marginal glands; fruit yellow, red, purple-red, purple, or black when ripe
- 8 Petals 10-15 mm long; leaves 6-10 cm long, acuminate; fruit 2-2.5 cm long, red or yellow.
- 9 Leaves narrowly to broadly cuneate at the base; petiole usually lacking glands near its junction with the leaf blade; sepals glabrous on the lower side ..... *P. americana*
- 9 Leaves broadly rounded at the base; petiole usually with glands near its junction with the leaf blade; sepals pubescent on the lower side ..... *P. mexicana*
- 8 Petals 4-9 mm long; leaves 4-8 cm long, obtuse, acute, or slightly acuminate; fruit 1.0-1.5 cm long, dark purple, black (rarely yellow or red).
- 10 Twigs and pedicels pubescent, often densely so; leaf apices acute to obtuse, rarely rounded; leaf blades mostly < 2× as long as wide; shrubs to 2.5 m tall; [Coastal Plain of e. VA, and northward] ..... *P. maritima*
- 10 Twigs and pedicels usually glabrous, but occasionally pubescent; leaf apices acute, sometimes acuminate; leaf blades mostly > 2× as long as wide; shrubs or small trees, 2-6 m tall; [either inland in the Mountains and Piedmont from nw. NC northward, or Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and Mountains of s. NC, SC, GA, FL, AL, MS, LA, and westward].
- 11 Plants often suckering and forming thickets, less often single plants, shrubs or less often trees; leaf apices short acuminate (to merely acute); pedicels usually < 10 mm long; [Mountains and Piedmont from nw. NC and e. TN northward] ..... *P. alleghaniensis* var. *alleghaniensis*
- 11 Plants usually not suckering, often single plants but sometimes in small colonies, generally trees; leaf apices mostly acute; pedicels usually > 10 mm long; [Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and Mountains of s. NC, SC, GA, FL, AL, MS, LA, and westward] ..... *P. umbellata*

***Prunus alabamensis*** C. Mohr, Alabama Black Cherry. Sandhills, other xeric, acidic, sandy or rocky forests and woodlands, often associated with *Pinus palustris* (even in the Piedmont and Mountains). Apr-May; Jul-Aug. C. SC, nw. GA, n. AL south to Panhandle FL and s. AL; the NC record is based on a misidentified specimen. [= K; = *Prunus serotina* Ehrhart var. *alabamensis* (C. Mohr) Little – FNA, RAB, WH3; > *Padus alabamensis* (C. Mohr) Small – S; > *Padus cuthbertii* Small – S; > *Padus australis* Beadle – S; = *Prunus serotina* ssp. *hirsuta* (Elliott) McVaugh – Y, Z]

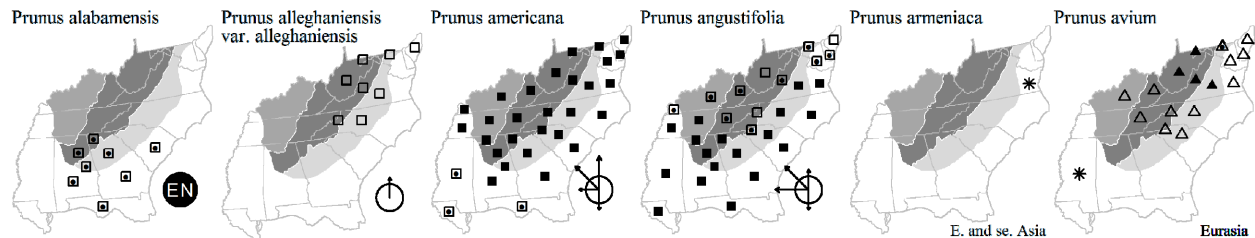
***Prunus alleghaniensis*** Porter var. *alleghaniensis*, Allegheny Plum, Allegheny Sloe. Dry rocky woodlands, shale barrens, primarily over calcareous or mafic rocks. Broadly Appalachian: MA and NY south to w. VA, w. NC, and e. TN. Var. *davisii* (W. Wight) Sargent is endemic to MI. Generally considered difficult to distinguish from *P. umbellata* other than by distribution. [= K, Va; < *Prunus alleghaniensis* – C, F, G, Pa, W, WV; = *Prunus umbellata* Elliott var. *alleghaniensis* {in press} – FNA]

***Prunus americana*** Marshall, American Wild Plum. Upland forests, bottomland forests, fencerows, usually in mesic situations. Mar-Apr; Jul-Aug. ME to SK, south to n. peninsular FL, LA, OK, NM, and AZ. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *Prunus americana* var. *americana* – RAB, F, G]

***Prunus angustifolia*** Marshall, Chickasaw Plum. Roadsides, fencerows, abandoned fields, especially sandy. Mar-Apr; May-early Jul. NJ, PA, IN, IL, MO, NE, and CO, south to FL, TX, and e. NM. The original native distribution is unclear; much of its eastern distribution may be the result of early spread by native Americans. [= C, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *Prunus angustifolia* var. *angustifolia* – F, K]

\* ***Prunus armeniaca*** Linnaeus, Apricot. Persistent around old home sites; native of n. China. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. [= C, FNA, K, Pa; = *Armeniaca vulgaris* Lamarck]

\* ***Prunus avium*** Linnaeus, Sweet Cherry, Mazzard Cherry, Bing Cherry. Mesic and dry-mesic forests, old fields, other disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Mar-May; Jun-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Cerasus avium* (Linnaeus) Moench]



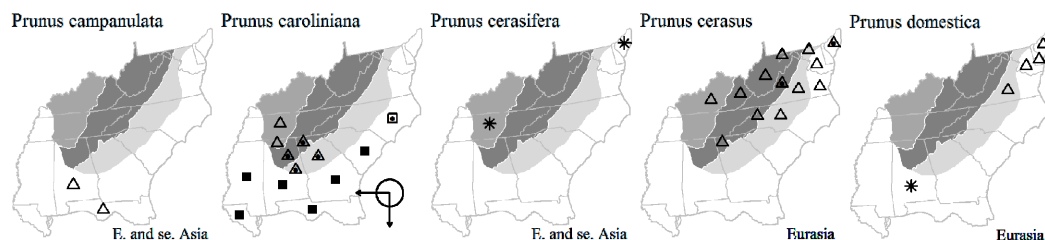
\* ***Prunus campanulata*** Maximowicz, Taiwan Cherry, Formosan Cherry. Suburban woodlands, native of Taiwan. Reported as naturalized in suburban woodlands in the Tallahassee (Leon Co., FL) area (Clewett & Tobe 2011) and Conecuh County, AL (Diamond 2013). {not yet keyed}

***Prunus caroliniana*** (P. Miller) Aiton, Carolina Laurel Cherry. Maritime forests and sandy hammocks in the Coastal Plain, escaped from cultivation to fencerows and suburban forests and thickets in more inland areas. Feb-Apr; Sep-Oct. Se. NC south to FL, west to TX, near the coast. [= FNA, K, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Laurocerasus caroliniana* (P. Miller) M. Roemer – S]

\* ***Prunus cerasifera*** Ehrhart, Cherry Plum, Flowering Plum, Purpleleaf Plum. Suburban woodlands; native of Asia. Mar-Apr; Jun-Aug. Introduced at scattered locations; reported for TN, PA, NJ (Kartesz 1999). [= F, FNA, K]

\* ***Prunus cerasus*** Linnaeus, Sour Cherry, Pie Cherry. Commonly cultivated, occasionally escaped to disturbed areas; fencerows, suburban forests; native of Eurasia. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Cerasus vulgaris* P. Miller]

\* ***Prunus domestica*** Linnaeus, European Plum, Damson, Bullace. Suburban forests; native of Europe. Introduced at scattered locations; reported for Manassas National Battlefield Park (Virginia Botanical Associates 2005); also reported for MD, PA, NJ. Depypere et al. (2009) found that *P. domestica* and *P. insititia* were genetically very similar, but generably separable morphologically; they favored combining the two into a single species based on their similarity, variability and likely origin from complicated hybridization and domestication by man. [= FNA; > *Prunus domestica* ssp. *domestica* – C; > *Prunus domestica* ssp. *insititia* (Linnaeus) C.K. Schneider – C; > *P. insititia* Linnaeus – F, G, Z; > *P. domestica* var. *domestica* – K; > *P. domestica* var. *insititia* (Linnaeus) Fiori & Paoletti – K]



\* ***Prunus glandulosa*** Thunberg, Dwarf Flowering Almond. Persisting at abandoned homesites; native of c. and n. China and Japan. Mar-May. [= FNA, K; = *Cerasus glandulosa* (Thunberg) Sokolov]

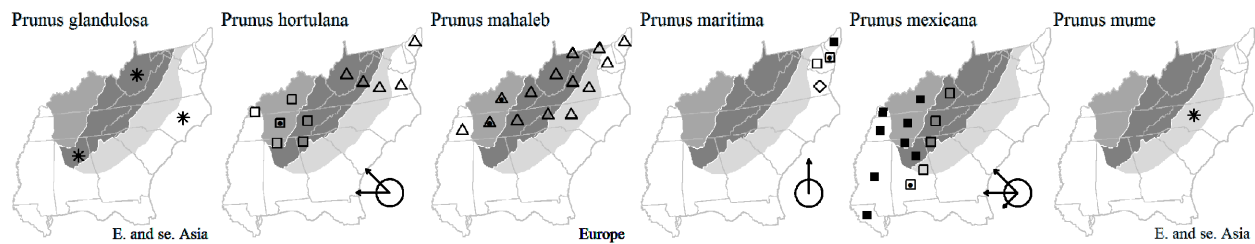
***Prunus hortulana*** L.H. Bailey, Wild-goose Plum. Successional forests, old fields, fencerows, other disturbed areas. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. Native from s. OH, n. IN, n. IL, se. IA, and e. KS south to c. TN, n. AR, and ne. OK; introduced more widely. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, S, Va, WV, Z]

\* ***Prunus mahaleb*** Linnaeus, Mahaleb Cherry, Perfumed Cherry, St. Lucie Cherry, Rock Cherry. Roadsides, old homesites; native of Europe. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Cerasus mahaleb* (Linnaeus) P. Miller]

***Prunus maritima*** Marshall, Beach Plum. Ocean dunes and sandy coastal soils (from e. MD northward), disturbed dune-like area on shore of Chesapeake Bay (in e. VA). Apr-May; Aug-Oct. Native from NB south to e. MD, along the coast; somewhat disjunct in e. VA in an ambiguously native occurrence. [= C, FNA, Pa, Va; > *Prunus maritima* var. *maritima* – K; > *Prunus maritima* – F, G]

***Prunus mexicana*** S. Watson, Big-tree Plum, Mexican Plum. Streamsides, upland forests, fencerows. Mar-Apr; Aug-Oct. IN, IL, and IA, south to AL, MS, LA, TX, and Mexico; reports from farther east are apparently in error and based on pubescent material of *P. americana*. [= C, FNA, G, K, S, Z; = *Prunus americana* Marshall var. *lanata* – F]

\* *Prunus mume* (Siebold) Siebold & Zuccarini, Japanese Apricot. Suburban forests; native of s. Japan. Apr-Mar. Documented as naturalizing in Battle Park, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, where apparently spread from cultivation and reproducing as early as 1939. [= K2; = *Armeniaca mume* Siebold]



*Prunus munsoniana* W. Wight & Hedrick, Munson Plum, Wild Goose Plum. Old fields, fencerows, roadsides, old homesites. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. OH, IL, MO, and KS, south to MS and TX; disjunct (introduced?) in GA, NC, VA, and NJ. [= C, F, G, K, S, Va, Z; < *P. rivularis* Scheele – FNA]

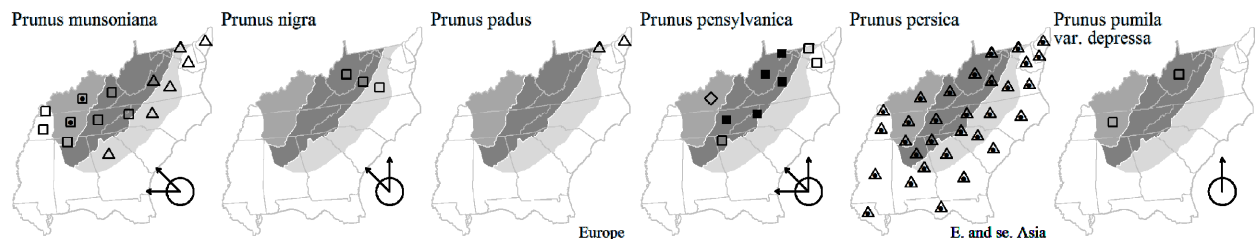
*Prunus nigra* Aiton, Canada Plum. Old fields, hedgerows, forest edges. May; Jun-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to NY, OH, IN, IL, and IA; apparently disjunct in VA and WV. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Va, WV]

\* *Prunus padus* Linnaeus, European Bird Cherry. Suburban woodlands; native of Europe. Apr-May; Jun-Aug. Cultivated and rarely escaped at least as far south as se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007) and DE (Kartesz 1999). [= C, FNA, K, Pa]

*Prunus pensylvanica* Linnaeus f., Fire Cherry, Pin Cherry. High elevation forests, boulderfield forests, thickets at high elevations resulting from fire or logging. Apr-May; Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to w. NC, n. GA, e. TN, IN, IL, IA, SD, and CO. [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; > *Prunus pensylvanica* var. *pensylvanica* – K; = *Prunus pennsylvanica* – S (an orthographic variant)]

\* *Prunus persica* (Linnaeus) Batsch, Peach. Roadsides, trash-heaps, old fields, disturbed thickets; commonly cultivated and commonly escaped or persistent; native of China. Mar-Apr; Jun-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *Amygdalus persica* Linnaeus – S]

*Prunus pumila* Linnaeus var. *depressa* (Pursh) Gleason, Prostrate Dwarf-cherry, Northern Sand Cherry. Sandy or gravelly shores and islands. Apr-May; Aug. NL (Labrador) west to ON, south to NJ, s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007; Kartesz 2010), c. WV, and TN. [= C, G, FNA, K, Pa, X; = *Prunus depressa* Pursh – F; < *Prunus pumila* – WV]

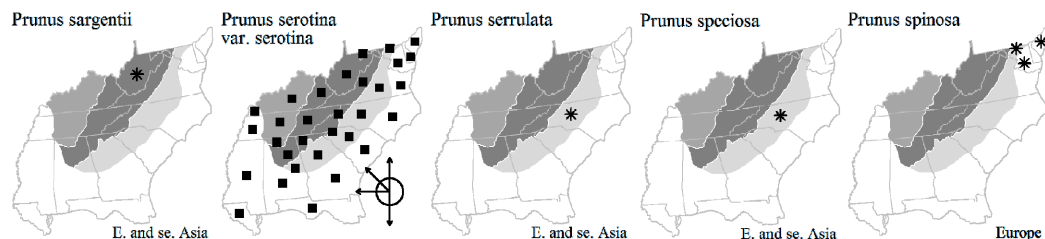


\* *Prunus sargentii* Rehder, Sargent Cherry, North Japanese Hill Cherry. Disturbed areas, native of e. Asia. {not yet keyed}

*Prunus serotina* Ehrhart var. *serotina*, Wild Black Cherry. Rich coves, bottomlands, northern hardwood forests, and in a wide variety of lower elevation habitats from dry to mesic, and weedy in fencerows. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. NS west to ND, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. Several other varieties occur in se. and sw. North America, from c. TX westward. In the Piedmont and Coastal Plain, *P. serotina* is generally a small, scrubby tree of fencerows and an understory tree in forests and woodlands, but in the Mountains reaching large sizes and full canopy stature. [= K, Va; < *Prunus serotina* – C, F, G, Pa, W; < *Prunus serotina* var. *serotina* – FNA, RAB, WH3; < *Padus virginiana* – S, misapplied; = *Prunus serotina* ssp. *serotina* – Y, Z]

\* *Prunus speciosa* (Koidzumi) Nakai, Japanese Flowering Cherry, Oriental Cherry. Suburban forests; native of Japan. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. [= FNA; < *P. serrulata* Lindley – K; < *Cerasus serrulata* (Lindley) Loudon; = *Cerasus speciosa* (Koidzumi) H. Ohba]

\* *Prunus spinosa* Linnaeus, Sloe, Blackthorn. Suburban woodlands; native of Europe. Mar-May; Aug-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, K2]



\* *Prunus subhirtella* Miquel, Higan Cherry, Weeping Higan Cherry, Winter-flowering Cherry. Floodplain forests in suburban areas, other disturbed areas; native of e. Asia, commonly planted, rarely escaped, but locally invasive. (Dec-) Mar-Apr; Jun. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3; > *Prunus subhirtella* var. *pendula* (Maximowicz); = *Cerasus subhirtella* (Miquel) S.Y. Sokolov]

*Prunus susquehannae* Willdenow, Appalachian Dwarf-cherry, Appalachian Sand Cherry, Susquehanna Cherry. Open rocky or sandy sites. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. Sw. ME and sw. QC west to MB, south to nc. and sw. NC, sc. TN (the Barrens region of the Eastern Highland Rim), and IL. Catling, McKay-Kuja, & Mitrow (1999) supports species status distinct from *P. pumila*, based

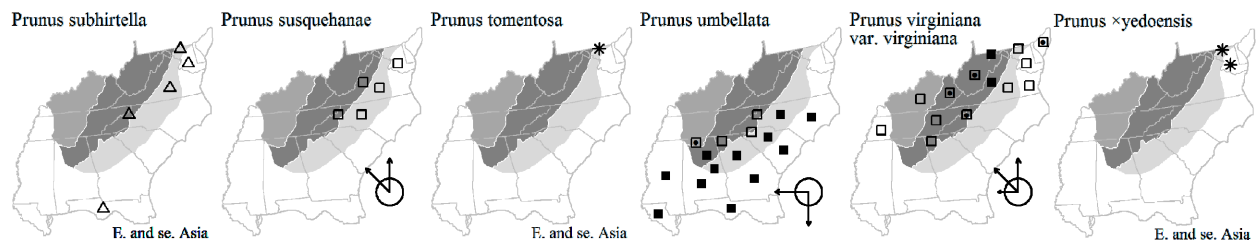
on the greater distinctions of this entity from the other three in the complex. [= F, Va, X; = *Prunus pumila* Linnaeus var. *susquehanae* (Willdenow) H. Jaeger – FNA, K, Pa, RAB; = *Prunus pumila* var. *cuneata* (Rafinesque) L.H. Bailey – C, G; = *Prunus cuneata* Rafinesque – S; < *Prunus pumila* – W, Z]

\* ***Prunus tomentosa*** Thunberg, Nanking Cherry, Manchu Cherry, Korean Cherry. Disturbed areas, suburban forests and woodlands. Apr–May; jun–Jul. Naturalized at least as far south as MD Piedmont and PA; native of Asia. Apr. [= FNA, K, Pa]

***Prunus umbellata*** Elliott, Hog Plum, Flatwoods Plum. Upland, usually xeric, sandy or rocky forests and woodlands. Mar–Apr; Aug–Sep. S. NC, TN, and AR south to c. peninsular FL and TX. Fox, Godfrey, & Blomquist (1952) report *Prunus mitis* for s. NC (Cleveland County). It is presently unclear how best to treat variation in this complex. [= RAB, WH3, Z; > *Prunus umbellata* Elliott var. *umbellata* – K; > *Prunus umbellata* Elliott var. *injucunda* (Small) Sargent – K; > *Prunus umbellata* – S; > *Prunus mitis* Beadle – S; > *Prunus injucunda* Small – S; = *Prunus umbellata* var. *umbellata* – FNA]

***Prunus virginiana*** Linnaeus var. *virginiana*, Choke Cherry. Forming clonal thickets in oak and northern hardwood forests. Late Apr–Jun; Jul–Aug. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to MB, south to w. NC, n. GA, AR, and OK. Another variety (or varieties) occur in w. North America. [= FNA, K, Va, Z; < *Prunus virginiana* – RAB, C, F, G, Pa, W, WV; = *Padus nana* (Du Roi) Roemer – S]

***Prunus ×yedoensis*** Matsumora (pro. sp.) [*P. speciosa* × *subhirtella*]. Suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia. Reported as an escape in the DC area. [= K2] {not yet keyed}



### 17. *Neillia* D. Don 1825 (Lace Shrub)

A genus of about 3 species, shrubs, of e. Asia. Oh & Potter (2005) present strong evidence for the inclusion of *Stephanandra* in *Neillia*. References: Weakley & Wright in FNA (2014); Oh (2006)=Z; Oh & Potter (2005); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

\* ***Neillia incisa*** (Thunberg) S.H. Oh, Lace Shrub. Suburban woodlands, establishing from horticultural plantings; native of Japan and Korea. [= FNA, Va, Z; = *Stephanandra incisa* (Thunberg) Siebold & Zuccarini ex Zabel – K1, K2]

### 18. *Physocarpus* (Cambessèdes) Rafinesque 1838 (Ninebark)

A genus of 3–5 species, shrubs, of North America and ne. Asia. References: Alexander in FNA (2014); Robertson (1974)=Z; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Follicles (and carpels, in flower) densely stellate-pubescent (sometimes the pubescence restricted or nearly so to the sutures) ..... *P. opulifolius* var. *intermedius*  
 1 Follicles (and carpels, in flower) glabrous or nearly so ..... *P. opulifolius* var. *opulifolius*

***Physocarpus opulifolius*** (Linnaeus) Maximowicz var. *intermedius* (Rydberg) B.L. Robinson, Midwestern Ninebark. Limestone river bluffs, mesic hammocks, streambanks; rock outcrops. W. NY west to MN and CO, south to SC, FL, AL, and AR. It is unclear whether the southern species recognized by Small (1933) are best allied with this taxon. Recently collected from limestone bluffs on the Buffalo River, Wayne County, TN (D. Estes, pers. comm., 2012). Additional study is needed. [= C, F, G, K, Z; = *P. intermedius* (Rydberg) C.K. Schneider – FNA; < *P. opulifolius* – RAB, W, WH3; > *Opulaster alabamensis* Rydberg – S; > *Opulaster stellatus* Rydberg – S; > *Opulaster intermedius* Rydberg]

***Physocarpus opulifolius*** (Linnaeus) Maximowicz var. *opulifolius*, Eastern Ninebark. Stream banks, riverside thickets and scour prairies, rock outcrops, cliffs, fens, seepage swamps, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. May–Jul. QC west to WI, south to SC, TN, and n. IL. [= C, F, G, K, Va, Z; = *P. opulifolius* – FNA; < *P. opulifolius* – Pa, RAB, W, WV; > *Opulaster opulifolius* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S; > *Opulaster australis* Rydberg – S]

### 19. *Sorbaria* (Seringe) A. Braun 1860

A genus of 4 species, shrubs, of c. and e. Asia. References: Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

\* ***Sorbaria sorbifolia*** (Linnaeus) A. Braun, False Spiraea. Disturbed areas; native of Asia. Jun–Jul. Cultivated and naturalized at least as far south as s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), MD, and WV; reports for VA (Massey 1961, repeated in Kartesz 1999) are apparently based only on cultivated plants. [= C, F, G, K, Pa]

20. *Aruncus* Linnaeus 1758 (Goat's-beard)

A genus of 2-3 species, perennial herbs, of temperate North America and Europe. References: Mellichamp in FNA (2014); Robertson (1974)=Z; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

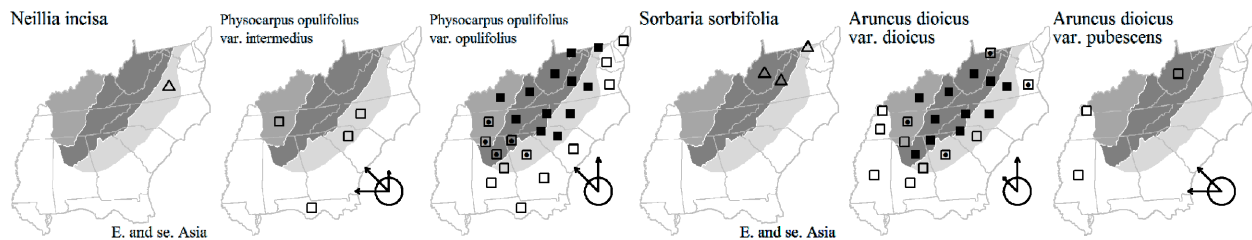
**Identification notes:** *Aruncus dioicus* can be distinguished from the superficially closely similar *Astilbe biternata* by the following characteristics: trichomes of foliage not glandular (vs. glandular in *Astilbe*), stamens 20 (vs. 10), carpels 3-4 (vs. 2), seeds < 1.5-2 mm long (vs. ca. 4 mm long), terminal leaflets usually unlobed (vs. terminal leaflets usually trilobed).

- 1 Follicles 2.5-3.5 mm long .....[*A. sylvester*]
- 1 Follicles 1.5-2 mm long.
  - 2 Follicles semi-ovoid, strongly convex on the back, about 1/2 as thick (measured radially) as long; leaves somewhat lustrous, the lower surface glabrous to sparsely pubescent..... *A. dioicus* var. *dioicus*
  - 2 Follicles nearly cylindric, about 1/3 as thick (measured radially) as long; leaves dull, the lower surface pubescent..... *A. dioicus* var. *pubescens*

***Aruncus dioicus*** (Walter) Fernald var. *dioicus*, Eastern Goat's-beard. Moist, nutrient-rich forests and woodland borders. May-Jun; Jun-Sep. NY (?) and PA west to IN, south to NC, SC, GA, and AL. [= C, F, FNA, K, Z; < *A. dioicus* – Pa, RAB, Va, W; = *A. allegheniensis* Rydberg – S]

***Aruncus dioicus*** (Walter) Fernald var. *pubescens* (Rydberg) Fernald, Midwestern Goat's-beard. Moist, nutrient-rich forests and woodland borders. May-Jun; Jun-Sep. W. VA, KY, and IL west to IA, south to n. MS, AR, and ne. OK. The validity of this variety and its attribution to our area (by G, K, and S) need further evaluation. Robertson (1974) states that the "two varieties intergrade completely, and it is questionable whether they should be maintained." [= C, F, FNA, K, Z; < *A. dioicus* – W; = *A. pubescens* Rydberg – S]

\* ***Aruncus sylvester*** Kosteletzky ex Maximowicz. Cultivated. This European species is occasionally cultivated in e. North America and is attributed to our area by Small (1933), on unknown grounds. [= C, G; = *A. dioicus* var. *vulgaris* (Maximowicz) Hara – FNA, K; = *A. aruncus* (Linnaeus) Karsten – S] {no definite evidence of naturalization in our area; rejected}

21. *Spiraea* Linnaeus 1753 (Spiraea, Meadowsweet, Hardhack)

A genus of about 80-120 species, shrubs, of north temperate areas (especially Asia). Many species and hybrids are cultivated, and additional taxa to those treated below may be encountered as persistent or escaped. References: Lis in FNA (2014); Robertson (1974)=Z; Rehder (1940); Uttal (1974); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Inflorescence a simple umbel; flowers white; [section *Chamaedryon*]; [alien].
  - 2 Flowers 10-15 mm in diameter.
    - 3 Leaves 2-7 cm long, coarsely serrate and sometimes also slightly 3-lobed; inflorescences with > 6 flowers..... *S. cantoniensis*
    - 3 Leaves 1-4 (-5) cm long, finely serrulate, not lobed; inflorescences with 3-6 flowers..... *S. prunifolia*
  - 2 Flowers 6-10 mm in diameter.
    - 4 Leaf blades linear to lanceolate, 2.5-4 cm × 0.3-1 cm, > 4× as long as wide; flowers 6-8 mm in diameter..... *S. thunbergii*
    - 4 Leaf blades ovate to obovate, 3-5 cm × 2-3 cm, < 2× as long as wide; flowers 7-10 mm in diameter..... *S. ×vanhouttei*
- 1 Inflorescence a compound corymb or panicle; flowers white, pink, or red; [native or alien].
  - 5 Inflorescence a corymb, flat-topped or rounded, broader than long; [section *Calospyra*].
    - 6 Leaves rounded, obtuse, or acute at the apex; petals white (rarely pink); [native].
      - 7 Follicle 2-3 mm long; leaves 1-2× as long as wide, rounded or obtuse at apex, rounded at base; plants 3-8 (-10) dm tall; [of dry or moist forested slopes, or thin soil on rock outcrops, rarely of streambanks]..... *S. corymbosa*
      - 7 Follicle 1-2 mm long; leaves 2-4× as long as wide, acute at apex, cuneate at base; plants 4-25 dm tall; [of rocky riverbanks]..... *S. virginiana*
    - 6 Leaves long-acuminate at the apex; petals pink (rarely white or red); [alien].
      - 8 Leaves glabrous; flowers usually white (rarely pink); shrub to 8 dm tall..... *S. ×bumalda*
      - 8 Leaves pubescent on the veins beneath; flowers usually pink (rarely white); shrub to 15 dm tall..... *S. japonica*
  - 5 Inflorescence a panicle, longer than broad; [section *Spiraea*].
    - 9 Lower leaf surface densely tomentose with white, tawny, or rusty tomentum which obscures the surface.
      - 10 Follicles glabrous; [alien, rare]..... *S. ×billiardii*
      - 10 Follicles pubescent; [native, common in boggy wetlands]..... *S. tomentosa*
    - 9 Lower leaf surface glabrous or with a few scattered hairs that do not obscure the surface.
      - 11 Leaves lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, widest at or below the middle; flowers pink; [alien, rarely escaped or persisting]..... *S. salicifolia*



- 11 Leaves oblanceolate to obovate or oblong, widest above or at the middle; flowers white (rarely slightly pink); [native, of bogs, stream-banks, swampy areas, or moist to dry rocky areas].
- 12 Leaves 3-5 (-8)× as long as wide, finely and sharply toothed; inflorescence, hypanthium, and sepals pubescent; sepals usually obtuse; twigs yellow-brown to brown..... *S. alba*
- 12 Leaves 2-3× as long as wide, coarsely and bluntly toothed; inflorescence, hypanthium, and sepals usually glabrous or nearly so; sepals usually acute; twigs red-brown to purple-brown..... *S. latifolia*

*Spiraea alba* Du Roi, Narrowleaf Meadowsweet, Pipestem. Bogs, boggy streambanks, seepages. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. QC west to AB, south to NC, IN, and MO. There is considerable disagreement over whether *S. alba* and *S. latifolia* represent two species with some introgression in areas of overlap, two varieties, or a variable or clinal species. [= F, G, Pa, S, W, WV, Z; = *S. alba* var. *alba* – C, FNA, GW, K, Mo, RAB]

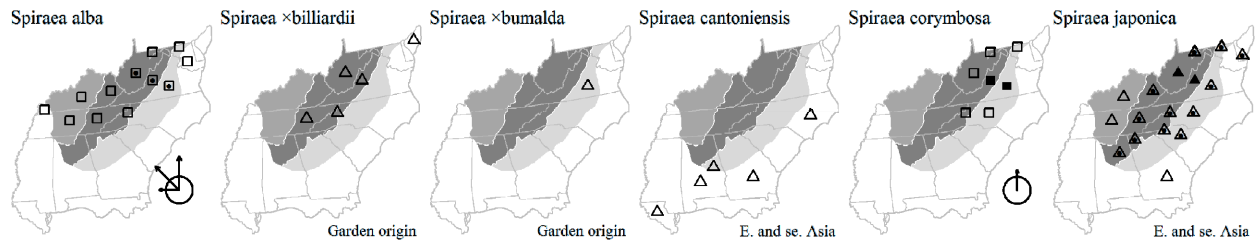
\* *Spiraea ×billiardii* Herincq [*S. douglassii* × *salicifolia*]. Cultivated, escaped or persisting; introduced from cultivation, one parent from w. North America, one from Eurasia. Also present in KY and TN (D. Estes, pers. comm.). [= K; = *S. ×billardii* – Pa, orthographic variant]

\* *Spiraea ×bumalda* Burven [*S. albiflora* × *japonica*]. Cultivated, escaped or persisting; native of cultivation, both parents from Asia. [= FNA, K]

\* *Spiraea cantoniensis* Loureiro. Roadsides; native of Asia. May-Jun; Jun-Sep. *S. cantoniensis* has been collected twice on Fort Bragg, NC, by Phil Crutchfield (specimen at Fort Bragg) (Sorrie, pers. comm.). Also reported for other scattered states in e. North America (AL, AR, LA, NY (Kartesz 1999, FNA). [= FNA, K]

*Spiraea corymbosa* Rafinesque, Dwarf Spiraea, Rock Spiraea. Rocky forests and woodlands, granitic domes, dry slopes of Piedmont monadnocks, rocky slopes in partial sun. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. A Southern and Central Appalachian endemic: sc. PA and w. MD south through w. VA, e. WV, to nw. NC, and perhaps also to e. TN (?), to n. AL(?), apparently fairly common only in w. VA. The species is limited to only a few counties each of NC and WV (Franklin 2004, Strausbaugh & Core 1978), and is not listed for TN in Chester, Wofford, & Kral (1997). Although Mohr (1901) listed the species for AL, it is not listed as a part of the state's woody flora by Clark (1971). *S. corymbosa* is related to *S. lucida* Douglas ex Greene [= *S. betulifolia* var. *lucida* (Douglas ex Greene) C.L. Hitchcock] of the Rocky Mountains, *S. betulifolia* [= *S. betulifolia* var. *betulifolia*] of ne. Asia (Japan, e. Siberia, ne. China, Sakhalin, and the Kurile Islands, and *S. aemiliana* Schneider [= *S. betulifolia* var. *aemiliana* (Schneider) Koidzumi]. The group is often treated as 4 varieties or subspecies of *S. betulifolia*, but the morphological differences and strongly disjunct distribution warrant treatment as a relictual complex of related species; see Uttal (1974), Greene (1892), and others listed in Robertson (1974) for additional discussion and a range of conclusions. [= F, FNA, S, Va, WV; < *S. betulifolia* – RAB; = *S. betulifolia* Pallas var. *corymbosa* (Rafinesque) Maximowicz – C, G, K, Pa, W, Z; = *S. betulifolia* ssp. *corymbosa* (Rafinesque) Taylor & MacBryde]

\* *Spiraea japonica* Linnaeus f., Japanese Spiraea. Roadsides, woodland borders, old home-sites; native of Japan and China. May-Aug; Jul-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; > *S. japonica* var. *fortunei* (Planchon) Rehder – K]



*Spiraea latifolia* (Aiton) Burkhart, Broadleaf Meadowsweet. Bogs, seeps, and rock outcrops (glades) over amphibolite, greenstone, olivine, and granite. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to MI, south to e. VA and w. NC. [= G, Pa, S, Va, W, WV, Z; = *S. alba* var. *latifolia* (Aiton) H.E. Ahles – C, FNA, GW, K, RAB; = *S. latifolia* var. *latifolia* – F]

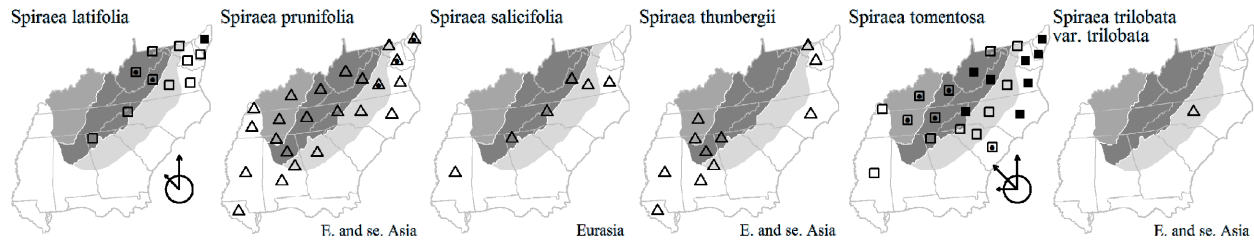
\* *Spiraea prunifolia* Siebold & Zuccarini, Bridal-wreath Spiraea. Cultivated, escaped or persisting; native of China, Korea, and Taiwan. Apr-Aug; May-Nov. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va; > *S. prunifolia* var. *prunifolia* – Mo; > *S. prunifolia* var. *plena* C.K. Schneider]

\* *Spiraea salicifolia* Linnaeus, Willowleaf Spiraea. Cultivated, escaped or persisting; native of Eurasia. Jun-Aug; Jul-Sep. [= C, FNA, K]

\* *Spiraea thunbergii* Siebold ex Blume. Roadsides; native of Asia. Mar-May; Apr-Oct. *S. thunbergii* has been collected from roadside at Fort Bragg, NC, by Phil Crutchfield (specimen at Fort Bragg) (Sorrie, pers. comm.). Also GA, MS, and MD (FNA). [= C, FNA, K]

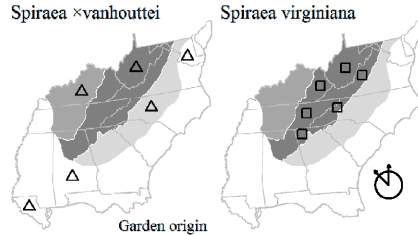
*Spiraea tomentosa* Linnaeus, Hardhack, Steeplebush. Bogs, wet meadows. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. NS west to MN, south to SC, ne. GA, c. TN, and AR. [= GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *S. tomentosa* var. *rosea* (Rafinesque) Fernald – C, F, FNA, G, Z; > *S. tomentosa* var. *tomentosa* – C, F, FNA, G, Z; ? *S. subcanescens* Rydberg]

\* *Spiraea trilobata* Linnaeus var. *trilobata*, Asian Meadowsweet, Three-lobed Spiraea. Disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. Reported by Will Cook from Wake County, NC (Cook, pers. comm. 2011). [] {not yet keyed}



\* *Spiraea*  $\times$  *vanhouttei* (C. Briot) Carrière [*S. cantoniensis*  $\times$  *trilobata*], Bridal-wreath Spiraea. Cultivated, escaped or persisting; introduced from cultivation, the two parents both from Asia. May-Jun; Jun-Oct. [= FNA, K, Z; = *C. vanhouttei* – C, G]

*Spiraea virginiana* Britton, Virginia Spiraea, Appalachian Spiraea. Riverbanks, riverside shrub thickets, where occasionally flood-scoured. Jun-Jul; Aug-Sep. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. PA, WV, and sw. VA south through w. NC and e. TN to nw. GA. Ogle (1991a, 1991b) presents an excellent discussion of the taxonomy, history, and biology of this interesting species. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; > *S. virginiana* var. *serrulata* Rehder]



## 22. *Exochorda* Lindley 1858 (Pearlbush)

A genus of about 4 species, shrubs, of e. Asia. References: Haines in FNA (2014); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Exochorda racemosa* (Lindley) Rehder, Pearlbush. Disturbed areas, woodland borders, suburban woodlands; native of China. Mar-Apr. First reported for SC by Hill & Horn (1997) and for AL by Diamond (2014). [= C, FNA, G, K]

## 23. *Kerria* A.P. de Candolle 1818 (Kerria)

A monotypic genus, a shrub, of China and Japan. References: Henrickson & Weakley in FNA (2014); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Kerria japonica* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Kerria, Japanese-rose. Woodland borders, suburban woodlands; native of China. Apr-Jun. Single and "doubled" forms are cultivated. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa]

## 24. *Neviusia* A. Gray 1858 (Snow-wreath)

A genus of 2 species, shrubs, of se. North America and California. References: Heikens in FNA (2014); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

*Neviusia alabamensis* A. Gray, Alabama Snow-wreath. Limestone woodlands, where there is seasonal moisture. Mar-May; May-Jul. Sc. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), and n. AL; disjunct in AR and MO. [= K, S]

## 25. *Rhodotypos* Siebold & Zuccarini 1841 (Jetbead)

A monotypic genus, a shrub, of Japan and China. References: Henrickson in FNA (2014); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

**Identification notes:** Distinguished by its opposite leaves and black, beadlike fruits.

\* *Rhodotypos scandens* (Thunberg) Makino, Jetbead. Suburban woodlands, disturbed areas, roadsides, old house sites, well established locally; native of e. Asia. Late Mar-May; Jun-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va, WV; ? *R. tetrapetalus* (Siebold) Makino]

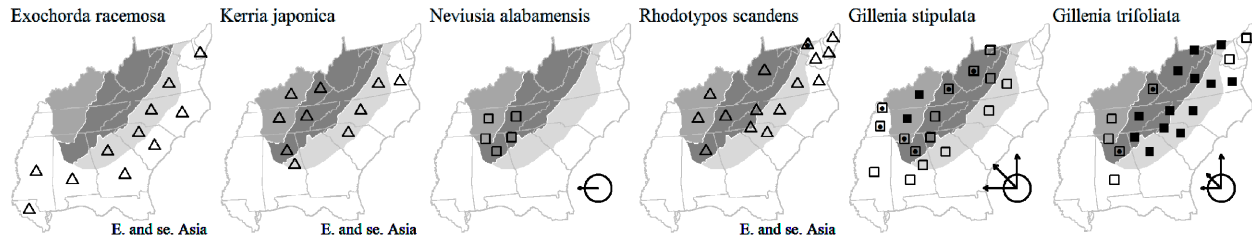
## 26. *Gillenla* Moench 1802 (Indian-physic, Bowman's-root)

A genus of 2 species, herbs, of e. North America. The contention that *Gillenla* is a later homonym of *Gillenia* and must therefore be rejected for the later name *Porteranthus* has been ruled against (Robertson 1974; Brummitt 1988; Parkinson 1988). References: Nesom in FNA (2014); Robertson (1974)=Z; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Stipules ovate, 10-20 (125) mm long; lower leaf surface densely glandular; leaves trifoliate, the leaflets of the lower leaves lacinate-toothed to divided ..... *G. stipulata*
- 1 Stipules linear, 6-8 mm long; lower leaf surface glabrous or sparsely glandular; leaves trifoliate, the leaflets of the lower leaves merely toothed, like the upper leaves ..... *G. trifoliata*

*Gillenia stipulata* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Nuttall, Midwestern Indian-physic. Dry to mesic woodlands and forests, especially over circumneutral soils derived from mafic rocks (such as diabase or greenstone) or calcareous rocks. May-Jun; Jul-Oct. NY to KS, south to nw. GA and TX, and disjunct east of the Blue Ridge in sc. VA, c. NC, and c. GA. [= F, FNA, G, RAB, Va, WV; = *Porteranthus stipulatus* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Britton – C, K, S, W, Z]

*Gillenia trifoliata* (Linnaeus) Moench, Mountain Indian-physic. Moist forests, roadbanks, forest edges. Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. ON west to MI, south to SC, AL, nc. GA, and MO. [= F, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, Va, WV; = *Porteranthus trifolius* (Linnaeus) Britton – C, K, S, W, Z]



## 27. *Amelanchier* Medikus 1789 (Serviceberry, Sarvis, Shadbush, Juneberry, "May Cherry", "Currant")

A genus of about 20-40 species, shrubs and trees, north temperate. References: Campbell, Dibble, Frye, & Burgess in FNA (in press); Robertson (1974)=Z; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004). Key adapted from FNA.

- 1 Inflorescences 1-3 (-4)-flowered; leaves imbricate in bud, bases cuneate; petioles 2-10 (-15) mm; [WV northward] ..... *A. bartramiana*
- 1 Inflorescences usually 4-many-flowered; leaves conduplicate in bud, bases truncate or rounded to cordate (rarely cuneate); petioles usually at least 10 mm; [collectively widespread].
- 2 Margins of mature leaves with 2-6 teeth per cm; lateral leaf veins or their forks usually extending into teeth (as readily visible without magnification); ovary summit densely lanuginose.
- 3 Petals 6-10 mm; hypanthia campanulate ..... *A. humilis*
- 3 Petals 11-18 mm; hypanthia saucer-shaped ..... *A. sanguinea*
- 2 Margins of mature leaves with 4-6 (-10) teeth per cm; lateral leaf veins mostly becoming indistinct near margin and not entering teeth; ovary summit glabrous, sparsely pubescent, or densely lanuginose.
- 4 Ovary summit densely lanuginose; expanding leaves densely tomentose below.
- 5 Petals 2.6-5.8 mm long, 1-3 mm wide, sometimes andropetalous; plants caespitose; primary stems tending to be stiffly erect ..... *A. nantucketensis*
- 5 Petals 6-10 mm long, 2.5-4 (-5) mm wide, not andropetalous; plants rhizomatous and in loosely scattered colonies; stems straggling-ascending ..... *A. spicata*
- 4 Ovary summit glabrous or sparsely pubescent; expanding leaves glabrous to densely tomentose below.
- 6 Plants rhizomatous, shrubs 0.2-2.5 m tall; petals 2.6-7.7 mm long.
- 7 Petals 2.6-5.8 mm long, 1-3 mm wide, sometimes andropetalous; leaves elliptic to oblanceolate or oblong-elliptic; sepals ± recurving ..... *A. nantucketensis*
- 7 Petals 5.9-7.7 mm long, 2.6-3.6 mm wide, rarely andropetalous and much narrower than sterile stamens; leaves elliptic or oval to oblong or often obovate; sepals spreading ..... *A. obovalis*
- 6 Plants not rhizomatous, shrubs to 8 m tall or trees to 20 m tall; petals (6-) 8-20 mm long.
- 8 Inflorescences erect; petals 6-12 mm.
- 9 Young leaves at flowering less than half-expanded and unfolded, green, densely tomentose on the lower surface; proximal flowering pedicels 0.5-2 cm long; sepals erect or loosely spreading ..... *A. canadensis*
- 9 Young leaves at flowering half-expanded or more and unfolding, often reddish, and sparsely pubescent or glabrescent on the lower surface; proximal flowering pedicels 1-1.5 cm long; sepals ascending to recurving ..... *A. intermedia*
- 8 Inflorescences drooping; petals 10-20 mm long.
- 10 Young leaves at flowering folded, green or brownish, and densely tomentose below; proximal flowering pedicels 0.8-1.7 cm long; pomes maroon-purple, insipid ..... *A. arborea*
- 10 Young leaves at flowering unfolding, reddish, and glabrous (or nearly so) below; proximal flowering pedicels 1.5-3 cm long; pomes blackish purple, sweet ..... *A. laevis*

*Amelanchier arborea* (Michaux f.) Fernald, Downy Serviceberry. Dry to moist forests, seepage and depression wetlands. Mar-May; May-Aug. NS west to MN, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX (Holmes, Singhurst, & Loos 2014). [= C, F, FNA, G, K2, Pa, Va, W; > *A. arborea* var. *arborea* – K1, RAB, Z; > *A. arborea* var. *alabamensis* (Britton) G.N. Jones – K, Z; > *A. arborea* var. *austromontana* (W.W. Ashe) H.E. Ahles – K1, RAB, Z; > *A. canadensis* – S, misapplied; > *A. alabamensis* Britton – S; < *A. arborea* – WH3]

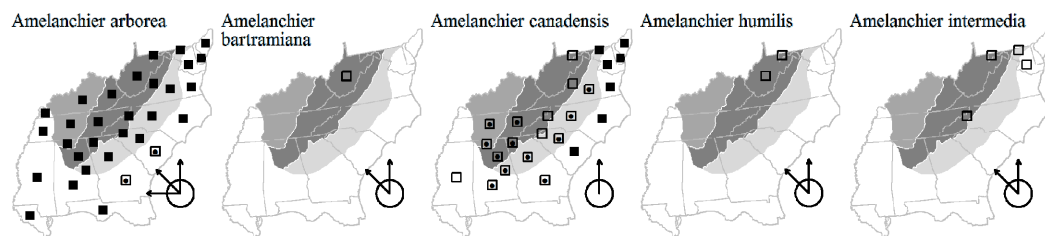
*Amelanchier bartramiana* (Tausch) M.J. Roemer, Oblong-fruited Serviceberry. Bogs, sphagnum thickets. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. NL (Labrador) west to MN, south to PA, WV, WI, and MI. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa]

*Amelanchier canadensis* (Linnaeus) Medikus, Eastern Serviceberry. Pocosins, acidic wetlands, bogs, wet pine flatwoods, maritime forests. Mar-Apr; May-Jun. NS and NB south to GA, mainly on the Coastal Plain. [= C, FNA, GW, K1, Pa, RAB, Va, W;

> *A. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – F, Z; > *A. canadensis* var. *subintegra* Fernald – F, Z; < *A. canadensis* – G; = *A. canadensis* var. *canadensis* Michaux – K2; = *A. oblongifolia* (Torrey & A. Gray) Roemer – S]

***Amelanchier humilis*** Wiegand. Rocky, calcareous areas. QC west to ND, south to montane MD, WV, WI, and MI. [= FNA, K1, Pa; < *A. sanguinea* var. *sanguinea* – C, G; > *A. humilis* var. *humilis* – F]

***Amelanchier intermedia*** Spach. Moist to wet areas. May-Jun; Jun-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to VA, w. NC, and MI. [= F, FNA; < *A. canadensis* (Linnaeus) Medikus – C, G; = *A. ×intermedia* – K1, K2]



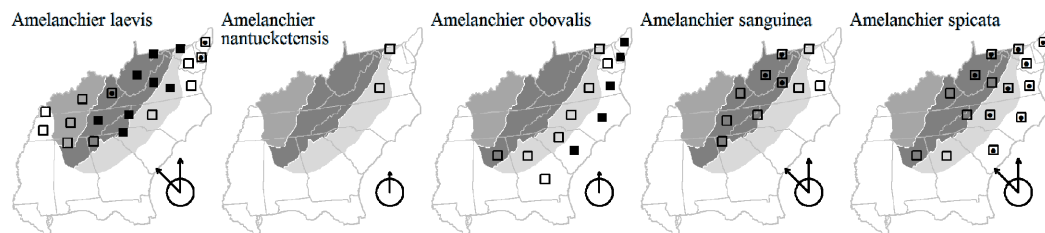
***Amelanchier laevis*** Wiegand, Smooth Serviceberry. Mesic to dry forests, high elevation forests, balds. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. NS west to MN, south to e. VA, w. NC, w. SC, AL, w. TN, and IA. [= C, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, Va, W, S, Z; = *A. arborea* var. *laevis* – RAB; > *A. laevis* var. *laevis* – F]

***Amelanchier nantucketensis*** E.P. Bicknell, Nantucket Serviceberry. Cliff ledges, rock outcrops. Mar-Apr; Jun. NS and ME south disjunctly to the Potomac River Gorge, n. VA and sc. MD (Knapp et al. 2011). See Dibble & Campbell (1995) and Steury, Fleming, & Strong (2008). [= F, FNA, K1, K2, Va; ? *A. canadensis* × *spicata* – C; > *A. micropetala* (Robinson) W.W. Ashe]

***Amelanchier obovalis*** (Michaux) W.W. Ashe, Coastal Plain Serviceberry. Cp (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (SC): pocosins, pine savannas; common (rare in SC Piedmont). Mar-Apr; May-Jun. NJ, DE, and PA south to GA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, Pa, RAB, Va, Z; = *A. canadensis* (Linnaeus) Medikus var. *obovalis* Michaux – K2]

***Amelanchier sanguinea*** (Pursh) A.P. de Candolle, Roundleaf Serviceberry, New England Serviceberry. Dry, rocky woodlands and outcrops, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. Apr-May; May-Jun. ME west to MN, south to w. NC, TN, n. AL, and IA. [= F, FNA, Pa, RAB, S, W, Va, Z; < *A. sanguinea* var. *sanguinea* – C, G, K1, K2]

***Amelanchier spicata*** (Lamarck) K. Koch, Dwarf Serviceberry. Dry, acidic, rocky or sandy sites. Mar-Apr; May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to ND, south to w. NC, w. SC, GA, AL, WI, and MI. [= C, FNA, G, K2, RAB, Va; = *A. stolonifera* Wiegand – F, K1, Pa, S, W, Z]



## 28. *Crataegus* Linnaeus 1753 (Hawthorn, Haw, Thornapple) [contributed by Ron Lance]

A genus of 100-500 species, shrubs and small trees, north temperate and Central America, most in e. North America. References: Lance (2014)=X; Phipps in FNA (2014); Phipps (1988)=Z; Beadle in Small (1913)=Q; Phipps, O'Kennon, & Lance (2003)=V; Phipps (1998)=Y; Phipps, Lance, & Dvorsky (2006)=U; Phipps, O'Kennon, & Dvorsky (2006)=N; Lance (1995); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

**Identification notes:** All references to leaves and petioles pertain to foliage on short shoots (floreal shoots), unless otherwise specified.

- 1 Leaf blades widest below their midpoint; blade base subcordate, truncate, rounded or abruptly contracted..... **Key A**
- 1 Leaf blades widest at midpoint or beyond midpoint; blade base usually cuneate.
  - 2 Leaves conspicuously glandular on petiole and teeth, especially when young; twigs and branchlets geniculate ..... **Key B**
  - 2 Leaves eglandular, or if glandular then twigs relatively straight, not conspicuously geniculate ..... **Key C**

### **Key A – hawthorns with leaf blades widest below midpoint; blade bases subcordate, truncate, rounded, or abruptly contracted**

- 1 Primary lateral veins of lobed leaves run to sinuses between lobes, as well as to points of lobes.
  - 2 Leaves thin, matte; petiole hairy; sepals elongate ..... ***C. marshallii***
  - 2 Leaves subcoriaceous, glossy; petiole glabrous; sepals broadly triangular.
    - 3 Leaf lobes with few serrations; pyrene 1 per fruit; thorns usually 1-2 cm long..... ***C. monogyna***
    - 3 Leaf lobes with numerous serrations; pyrenes 5 per fruit; thorns usually 3-5 cm long ..... ***C. phaenopyrum***
- 1 Primary lateral veins of lobed leaves run only to lobe points.
  - 4 Leaf blades on terminal shoots commonly 8-12 cm long.

- 5 Inflorescence densely pubescent to tomentose.
- 6 Petiole eglandular; leaves densely pubescent abaxially, veins distinctly impressed adaxially ..... *C. mollis*
- 6 Petiole sparsely glandular; leaves lightly pubescent or glabrate abaxially, veins not so impressed adaxially ..... *C. pennsylvanica*
- 5 Inflorescence slightly pubescent to glabrate.
- 7 Sepals evenly glandular-serrate ..... *C. coccinea*
- 7 Sepals deeply glandular-serrate to pectinate.
- 8 Leaf blades often as wide as long; stamens 20; fruit usually > 12 mm in diameter ..... *C. coccinioides*
- 8 Leaf blades longer than wide; stamens 5-10; fruit usually < 12 mm in diameter ..... *C. holmesiana*
- 4 Leaf blades on terminal shoots usually < 7 cm long.
- 9 Sepals foliaceous, equal or exceeding petal length in flower and persistent on fruit; usually 1 flower per floreal shoot ..... *C. brittonii*
- 9 Sepals not foliaceous, much shorter than petals; flowers usually 3 or more per inflorescence
- 10 Petiole distinctly villous or pubescent, particularly early in growing season.
- 11 Leaves often unlobed; fruit typically > 10 mm in diameter.
- 12 Terminal shoot leaves suborbicular; stamens 20; inflorescence > 10-flowered ..... *C. harbisonii*
- 12 Terminal shoot leaves ovate; stamens 30 or more; inflorescence 3-8 flowered ..... *C. triflora*
- 11 Leaves usually lobed; fruit < 10 mm in diameter.
- 13 Anthers pink to rose; sepals remotely glandular-serrate; calyx collar sessile on mature fruit ..... *C. iracunda*
- 13 Anthers white or cream; sepals deeply glandular-serrate; calyx collar elevated on fruit.
- 14 Leaves densely pubescent; stamens 20 ..... *C. craytonii*
- 14 Leaves villous or sparsely hairy; stamens 10 ..... *C. intricata* var. *biltmoreana*
- 10 Petiole glabrous, or at most only sparsely hairy in spring.
- 15 Calyx collar sessile on mature fruit.
- 16 Petiole distinctly and persistently glandular.
- 17 Leaves mostly unlobed on floreal shoots; terminal shoot leaves shallowly (> 1/3 to midrib) lobed ..... *C. alleghaniensis*
- 17 Leaves shallowly to moderately lobed; terminal shoot leaves lobed 1/3 or more to midrib ..... *C. ignava*
- 16 Petiole eglandular or rarely with 1 or 2 glands in spring.
- 18 Leaf abaxially with hair tufts in main vein axils; bark of trunk coarsely scaly and mottled in color ..... *C. viridis*
- 18 Leaf abaxially lacks hair tufts, either glabrous or hairs scattered along veins; bark of trunk finely scaly, not mottled.
- 19 Leaves mostly ovate; petioles often < 1/3 length of blade ..... *C. aemula*
- 19 Leaves mostly deltate; petioles usually > 1/3 length of blade
- 20 Leaves adaxially scabrate when young, abaxially glabrous; fruit succulent when mature.
- 21 Stamens 5-10 per flower ..... *C. macrosperma*
- 21 Stamens 15-20 per flower ..... *C. schuettei*
- 20 Leaves adaxially slightly scabrate or glabrous, abaxially remotely hairy or glabrous; fruit dense (hard) when mature.
- 22 Stamens 15-20 per flower ..... *C. beata*
- 22 Stamens 5-10 per flower ..... *C. iracunda*
- 15 Calyx collar elevated on mature fruit.
- 23 Petiole eglandular, or rarely remotely glandular in spring; sepals remotely glandular-serrate or subentire.
- 24 Leaves finely crenate-serrate, barely lobed; petiole often nearly as long as blade ..... *C. compacta*
- 24 Leaves sharply or coarsely toothed and lobed; petiole usually < 2/3 as long as blade.
- 25 Anthers < 1 mm long; terminal lobe of leaf elongate ..... *C. gattingeri*
- 25 Anthers > 1 mm long; terminal lobe of leaf not conspicuously elongate.
- 26 Leaf blades usually 2-4 cm long ..... *C. pruinosa* var. *parvula*
- 26 Leaf blades often > 4 cm long, particularly in terminal shoots.
- 27 Stamens 10 per flower; calyx slightly elevated in fruit ..... *C. pruinosa* var. *dissona*
- 27 Stamens 20 per flower; calyx distinctly elevated in fruit.
- 28 Leaf base truncate or abruptly tapered; leaves dark green or blue-green ..... *C. pruinosa* var. *pruinosa*
- 28 Leaf base usually truncate to subcordate; leaves dull green or yellow-green ..... *C. pruinosa* var. *rugosa*
- 23 Petiole distinctly and persistently glandular; sepals distinctly glandular-serrate.
- 29 Stamens 5 to 10.
- 30 Anthers white or yellow.
- 31 Sepals glandular-serrate beyond middle; terminal shoot leaves deltate; thorns robust ..... *C. intricata* var. *boyntonii*
- 31 Sepals wholly glandular-serrate; terminal shoot leaves ovate or broadly ovate; thorns slender ..... *C. intricata* var. *intricata*
- 30 Anthers pink, rose, or purple.
- 32 Sepals partly glandular-pectinate; terminal shoot leaves broadly ovate or deltate
- 33 Sepals pectinate near base; leaf lobes obtuse to acute; trunk bark often furrowed ..... *C. buckleyi*
- 33 Sepals pectinate near tip; leaf lobes sharp (acute); trunk bark usually scaly ..... *C. intricata* var. *neobushii*
- 32 Sepals glandular-serrate; terminal shoot leaves ovate or less commonly broadly ovate.
- 34 Anthers rose or purple; sepals finely glandular-serrate ..... *C. intricata* var. *straminea*
- 34 Anthers pink; sepals deeply glandular-serrate.
- 35 Fruit globose, 12-14 mm long, yellow; leaves subcoriaceous ..... *C. intricata* var. *fortunata*
- 35 Fruit obovoid, 10-12 mm long, red or ruddy; leaves thin ..... *C. intricata* var. *rubella*
- 29 Stamens 15-20.
- 36 Leaves mostly unlobed and apex obtuse; terminal shoot leaves shallowly lobed (< 1/3 to midrib) ..... *C. mendosa*
- 36 Leaves shallowly lobed, or if unlobed then apex acute; terminal shoot leaves lobed > 1/3 to midrib.
- 37 Leaves ovate-lanceolate; margin outline nearly straight from about mid-blade to apex.
- 38 Terminal shoot leaves usually with 4 or 5 pairs of distinct lobes; often a suckering shrub ..... *C. incilis*
- 38 Terminal shoot leaves with 3 to 4 pairs of obscure to minor lobes; usually arborescent ..... *C. sargentii*
- 37 Leaves ovate, broadly ovate or near-rhombic; margin outline convex.
- 39 Petiole winged 1/3 or less its length; fruit often < 10 mm diameter; leaf lobes convex on sides ..... *C. pulcherrima*



- 39 Petiole winged 1/2 of length; fruit often 10-15 mm diameter; leaf lobes often truncate on inner side.  
 40 Anthers purplish; fruit yellow.....*C. pallens*  
 40 Anthers white or yellow; fruit ruddy to dull red.....*C. venusta*

**Key B – hawthorns with leaf blades widest at midpoint or beyond midpoint; blade bases acute or cuneate;  
 leaves conspicuously glandular on petiole and teeth; twigs and branchlets geniculate**

- 1 Leaf blades usually < 1 cm wide and < 2 cm long (on floreal shoots).
- 2 Leaf blades often nearly as wide as long, blade broadly obovate or suborbicular.
  - 3 Leaves denticulate or remotely toothed, rarely lobed; petiole glabrate; shrub usually < 5 dm tall.....*C. lepida*
  - 3 Leaves sharply toothed, often lobed; petiole hairy; shrub usually > 5 dm tall.....*C. quaesita* var. *egens*
- 2 Leaf blades 1.5-2× as long as broad, mostly spatulate or oblanceolate.
  - 4 Leaves and flower pedicels glabrate.....*C. lacrimata*
  - 4 Leaves and flower pedicels pubescent to tomentose
    - 5 Leaf blade attenuate along most of petiole, margin subentire, obscurely toothed near apex.....*C. lasa* var. *recurva*
    - 5 Leaf blade cuneate at base, margin distinctly toothed or dentate near apex
      - 6 Thorns 1-3 cm long; plant usually < 1 m tall.....*C. munda*
      - 6 Thorns 3-6 cm long; plant usually 1-2 m tall.....*C. pexa*
- 1 Leaf blades mostly > 1 cm wide and > 2 cm long.
  - 7 Leaf margin mostly subentire; may have glandular-denticulate teeth or 3 lobelike points on distal part of blade.
    - 8 Leaves often with 3 lobelike points near apex.
      - 9 Leaves persistently tomentose; fruit subglobose.....*C. lasa* var. *lanata*
      - 9 Leaves glabrate to pubescent; fruit pyriform.....*C. lasa* var. *lasa*
    - 8 Leaves denticulate or subentire to apex, rarely with any lobelike points.
      - 10 Thorns abundant, present at nearly every node and > 3 cm long.....*C. lasa* var. *colonica*
      - 10 Thorns less numerous, many or most < 3 cm long.
        - 11 Leaves elliptic-obovate, blade attenuate for about half of petiole.....*C. lasa* var. *integra*
        - 11 Leaves generally spatulate, blade attenuate for most of petiole.....*C. lasa* var. *recurva*
  - 7 Leaf margin toothed along most of margin, the teeth fine, acute, or dentate.
  - 12 Floreal leaves mostly rhombic or broadly elliptical; branches usually not drooping.
    - 13 Leaves distinctly sharply toothed and/or lobed; blades broadly ovate on terminal shoots and > 3.5 cm long.....*C. alleghaniensis*
    - 13 Leaves with small or blunt teeth, mostly unlobed; blades rhombic, obovate or orbicular on terminal shoots, < 3.5 cm long.
      - 14 Stamens 10 per flower; terminal shoot leaves broadly rhombic to suborbicular.....*C. aprica*
      - 14 Stamens 20 per flower; terminal shoot leaves usually orbicular or broadly obovate.....*C. sororia*
  - 12 Floreal leaves nearly all obovate or spatulate; branches drooping or pendulous.
    - 15 Leaf apex rounded or with an abrupt short point, margins finely or sharply toothed beyond middle of blade; terminal shoot leaves unlobed to very obscurely lobed.
      - 16 Leaves and inflorescence thinly hairy or glabrate.
        - 17 Leaves and inflorescence thinly hairy; pyrenes 3-5 per fruit.....*C. florens*
        - 17 Leaves and inflorescence essentially glabrous; pyrenes 2-3 per fruit.....*C. teres*
      - 16 Leaves and inflorescence densely hairy.
        - 18 Leaf teeth sharp, conspicuously black-glandular, apex rather jagged-toothed.....*C. senta*
        - 18 Leaf teeth small, fine or partly crenate.
          - 19 Leaves persistently pubescent, apex usually rounded.....*C. alabamensis*
          - 19 Leaves pubescent when young, later glabrate, apex with a short point.....*C. ravenelii*
    - 15 Leaf apex 3-lobed or with 3-5 distinct points or several larger teeth; terminal shoot leaves moderately to deeply lobed.
      - 20 Fruit usually < 10 mm diameter, with calyx collar elevated.
        - 21 Leaf shape often narrowly obovate, lobes and teeth dentate or sharp.....*C. quaesita* var. *quaesita*
        - 21 Leaf shape often spatulate, lobes and teeth blunt to subacute.....*C. quaesita* var. *floridana*
      - 20 Fruit often 10 mm diameter or more, calyx sessile.
        - 22 Terminal shoot leaves ovate, tomentose, sharply serrate and deeply cut, pale green or blue-green.....*C. dispar*
        - 22 Terminal shoot leaves more obovate, glabrate or pubescent, not deeply lobed, usually medium to dark green.
          - 23 Leaves partly oblanceolate, usually with 2 pairs of main lateral veins.....*C. lancei*
          - 23 Leaves obovate or obovate-rhombic, with 3-5 pairs of main lateral veins.
            - 24 Leaf base elongated and cuneate; lobes and teeth blunt.....*C. furtiva*
            - 24 Leaf base short-cuneate or acute; lobes or teeth acute.....*C. visenda*

**Key C – hawthorns with leaf blades widest at midpoint or beyond midpoint; blade bases acute or cuneate;  
 leaves eglandular, or if glandular then twigs and branchlets not geniculate**

- 1 Leaves spatulate or oblanceolate, < 13 mm wide; fruit < 6 mm diameter; pyrenes < 4 mm long.....*C. spatulata*
- 1 Leaves variously shaped but most > 13 mm wide; fruit > 6 mm; pyrenes > 4 mm long.
- 2 Leaves with hair tufts in abaxial main vein axils; [typically of wet or floodplain habitats].
  - 3 Inflorescence compound, 5-20-flowered; fruit usually < 1 cm, mature in autumn.
    - 4 Petiole 5-10 mm long; terminal shoot leaves rarely lobed.....*C. crus-galli* var. *pyracanthifolia*
    - 4 Petiole > 10 mm long; terminal shoot leaves usually lobed.....*C. viridis*
  - 3 Inflorescence simple, 1-5-flowered; fruit > 1 cm diameter, mature in late spring.
    - 5 Leaf blades mostly 5-7 cm long, elliptic, margin wavy or with uneven, blunt teeth.....*C. opaca*
    - 5 Leaf blades usually < 5 cm long, most obovate, margin finely toothed.

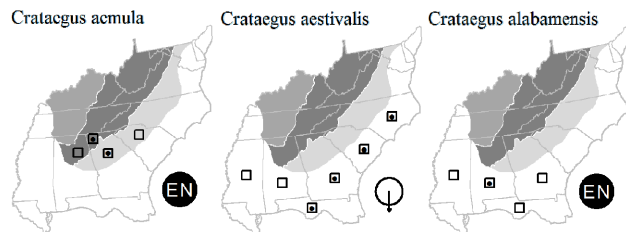
- 6 Leaf adaxial surface usually glossy; whitish hair tufts in main vein axils abaxially ..... *C. aestivalis*
- 6 Leaf adaxial surface matte; conspicuous reddish hair tufts in main vein axils abaxially ..... *C. rufula*
- 2 Leaves glabrous or with hairs scattered, not in tufts; [typically of upland habitats].
- 7 Pyrenes channeled or pitted on inner side.
- 8 Leaves persistently pubescent, at least on petiole or main veins abaxially
- 9 Sepals glandular-serrate or subentire; inflorescence > 12-flowered; leaves often shallowly lobed ..... *C. calpodendron*
- 9 Sepals glandular-pectinate; inflorescence < 10-flowered; leaves dentate-serrate, usually unlobed ..... *C. ×villiae*
- 8 Leaves glabrate or becoming so after maturity
- 10 Pyrenes with a shallow groove or depression; leaf venation vaguely reticulate and impressed adaxially ..... *C. persimilis*
- 10 Pyrenes deeply grooved or pitted; leaf venation distinctly reticulate and impressed adaxially.
- 11 Stamens 5-10 per flower; anthers 1-2 mm long ..... *C. macracantha*
- 11 Stamens 15-20 per flower; anthers < 1 mm long
- 12 Leaf blades often narrowly obovate or broadly elliptic; fruit 6-8 mm in diameter ..... *C. succulenta* var. *neofluvialis*
- 12 Leaf blades mostly broadly obovate or rhombic; fruit 7-12 mm in diameter ..... *C. succulenta* var. *succulenta*
- 7 Pyrenes plane on inner side.
- 13 Sepals foliaceous, equaling petal length in flower and persistent on fruit; flowers usually 1-3 per inflorescence; leaf serrations obtuse or dentate; thorns very slender (about 1 mm in diameter)
- 14 Leaves of terminal shoots broadly elliptic or ovate, often shallowly lobed ..... *C. brittonii*
- 14 Leaves of terminal shoots elliptic or obovate, unlobed ..... *C. uniflora*
- 13 Sepals not foliaceous, shorter than petals; flowers 3 or more per inflorescence; leaf serrations acute or finely crenate-serrulate; thorns moderately stout, rarely slender (1.5-3 mm in diameter).
- 15 Thorns short (< 2 cm), or spinose spur shoots present; fruit black; main lateral veins of leaves run to sinuses and lobe tips in lobed leaves ..... *C. brachyacantha*
- 15 Thorns usually > 2 cm long; fruit not black; main lateral leaf veins lead only to lobe tips in lobed leaves.
- 16 Petioles distinctly glandular, usually with 3 or more glands persistent.
- 17 Stamens 5-10 (-15) per flower.
- 18 Fruit flesh hard or dense; calyx collar elevated on fruit; leaves moderately lobed on terminal shoots.
- 19 Anthers white or yellow ..... *C. intricata* var. *intricata*
- 19 Anthers pink or purplish.
- 20 Sepals deeply glandular-serrate; anthers pink ..... *C. intricata* var. *rubella*
- 20 Sepals finely glandular-serrate; anthers purplish ..... *C. intricata* var. *straminea*
- 18 Fruit flesh soft; calyx collar sessile on fruit; leaves shallowly lobed or unlobed on terminal shoots.
- 21 Leaves orbicular and 6-8 cm wide on terminal shoots; [rare endemic] ..... *C. triflora*
- 21 Leaves ovate or obovate on terminal shoots, < 6 cm wide; [collectively more widespread and common].
- 22 Leaf serrations sharp, acute; leaf blades 4-6 cm long ..... *C. alleghaniensis*
- 22 Leaf serrations small, crenate; leaf blades 5-8 cm long ..... *C. flava*
- 17 Stamens usually 20 or more per flower.
- 23 Leaves glabrous; anthers pink to purplish.
- 24 Calyx collar sessile on fruit; leaves acutely lobed on all shoots ..... *C. ignava*
- 24 Calyx collar often elevated on fruit; some floral leaves unlobed.
- 25 Leaves shallowly lobed or unlobed on terminal shoots, apex obtuse ..... *C. mendosa*
- 25 Leaves shallowly to moderately lobed on terminal shoots, apex usually acute ..... *C. pulcherrima*
- 23 Leaves pubescent, at least abaxially; anthers whitish; calyx collar sessile on fruit.
- 26 Sepals remotely glandular-serrate; petiolar glands sessile; fruit usually 8-12mm diameter ..... *C. collina*
- 26 Sepals deeply glandular-serrate; petiolar glands stalked; fruit usually >12mm diameter
- 27 Leaves thin; inflorescence simple, 3-5-flowered; stamens usually 30 or more ..... *C. triflora*
- 27 Leaves firm; inflorescence compound, > 5-flowered; stamens 20.
- 28 Terminal shoot leaves 4-5cm wide, unlobed; sepals often erect in fruit ..... *C. ashei*
- 28 Terminal shoot leaves 5-8cm wide, shallowly lobed or with lobelike points; sepals patent in fruit ..... *C. harbisonii*
- 16 Petioles eglandular, or occasionally with 1 or 2 glands deciduous or obscure after spring.
- 29 Petiole often half as long as the leaf blade (or longer); sepals broadly triangular.
- 30 Stamens 10 per flower; leaf blades with 4-6 pairs of main lateral veins; calyx sessile on mature fruit ..... *C. dodgei*
- 30 Stamens 20 per flower; leaf blades with 3-4 pairs of main lateral veins; calyx collar often elevated on fruit.
- 31 Flowers 8-10 mm wide; fruit ellipsoid ..... *C. margarettae* var. *brownii*
- 31 Flowers 12-17 mm wide; fruit subglobose.
- 32 Leaf blades 20-30 mm long, often elliptic, apex acute ..... *C. margarettae* var. *angustifolia*
- 32 Leaf blades 30-40 mm long, usually rhombic or obovate, apex obtuse ..... *C. margarettae* var. *margarettae*
- 29 Petiole usually 1/3 or less as long as the leaf blade; sepals elongate.
- 33 Leaves mostly ovate or broadly elliptic.
- 34 Petiole and leaf underside glabrous or sparsely hairy ..... *C. aemula*
- 34 Petiole and leaf underside pubescent to tomentose ..... *C. mollis* var. *meridionalis*
- 33 Leaves mostly obovate or oblong-elliptic.
- 35 Lateral main veins of leaves impressed adaxially, prominent abaxially.
- 36 Leaves usually with 7-9 pairs of deeply impressed main lateral veins; branches often ashy gray ..... *C. punctata*
- 36 Leaves usually with 4-6 pairs of moderately impressed main lateral veins; branches dark gray.
- 37 Sepals subentire; leaves glabrous ..... *C. disperma*
- 37 Sepals glandular-serrate; leaves pubescent abaxially, at least when young
- 38 Leaves toothed near base; stamens usually 20; anthers white to yellowish; 3-5 pyrenes ..... *C. collina*
- 38 Leaves subentire near base; stamens usually 10; anthers red; 2-3 pyrenes ..... *C. persimilis*
- 35 Lateral main veins of leaves not impressed adaxially, somewhat obscure abaxially
- 39 Leaves of terminal shoots often suborbicular; 3-5 styles and pyrenes ..... *C. mohrii*

- 39 Leaves of terminal shoots elliptic to broadly obovate; 1-3 styles and pyrenes  
 40 Leaves, petioles, pedicels glabrate ..... *C. crus-galli* var. *crus-galli*  
 40 Leaves, petioles, pedicels pubescent  
 41 Stamens 20 per flower; anthers usually white or cream ..... *C. berberifolia* var. *berberifolia*  
 41 Stamens 10 per flower; anthers usually yellow or pink ..... *C. berberifolia* var. *engelmannii*

***Crataegus aemula*** Beadle, Rome Hawthorn. Upland hardwood and pine-hardwood forests, over sandstone, calcareous rock or circumneutral clay soils, uncommon but sometimes locally abundant. Apr; Sep. Nw. GA and ne. AL principally, disjunct in McCormick Co, SC. Related to *C. iracunda* Beadle, but foliage of *C. aemula* differs in having frequent rounded bases, thin texture, yellow-green coloration; fruits red, 12-18 mm diameter. *C. aemula* has been shown to be triploid, possibly apomictic, producing a high percentage of fertile seed with little seedling variation. The possibility of its being of hybrid origin between *C. iracunda* Beadle and *C. collina* Chapman has been suggested. [= FNA, K, Q, X; <*C. macrosperma*– S]

***Crataegus aestivalis*** (Walter) Torrey & A. Gray, Mayhaw, Eastern Mayhaw. Swamp forests, generally where flooded for much of the year, often flowering and fruiting while standing in water, often associated with *Taxodium distichum*, *Nyssa aquatica*, *Nyssa biflora*, and *Planera aquatica*, uncommon but sometimes locally abundant; occasionally growing as groves or stands in ‘mayhaw flats’. Mar-Apr; Jun-Jul. Se. NC south to n. FL and se. AL. A historic record of *C. aestivalis* in VA appears to be based on a single specimen collected 22 July 1934 by M.L. Fernald & B. Long, in Princess Anne County; this specimen is actually *C. crus-galli*. A related species, *C. opaca* Hooker & Arnott, occurs west of the range of *C. aestivalis*, in similar habitats. Plants with copious growth of reddish pubescence on the leaf undersides are included under *C. rufula*. The fruits of all three species are traditionally gathered for preserves, pies, and jelly. See Phipps (1988) for extensive additional discussion of *C. aestivalis* and relatives. [= FNA, K, RAB, X, Z, FNA; <*C. aestivalis*– S]

***Crataegus alabamensis*** Beadle, Alabama Hawthorn. Upland pine and pine-oak forests over clay soil. Apr; Aug-Sep. S. AL, reported from n. FL. The typical form of *C. alabamensis* has crenate-serrate, pubescent foliage and tomentose inflorescence parts. The similar *C. ravenelii*, *C. florens*, *C. atrita*, and *C. teres* are progressively more glabrate and of wider ranges; these interpreted as varieties of *C. alabamensis* in Lance (2011, 2014) and separate species in Phipps & Dvorsky (2008). [= FNA, X, V; <*C. flava* Aiton – K, RAB, S; > *C. adunca* Beadle – Q; > *C. atrita* Beadle – Q; > *C. florens* Beadle – Q; > *C. fortis* Beadle – Q]

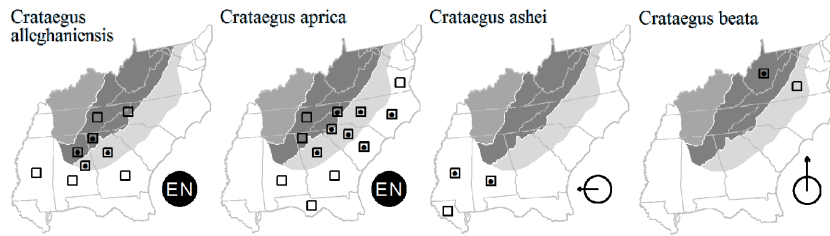


***Crataegus alleghaniensis*** Beadle, Allegheny Hawthorn. Upland pine and pine-oak forests with clay soils. Apr; Aug-Sep. E. c. and ne. GA to c. and n. AL; reported from n. MS, e. TN, sw NC. Broadly considered, this species includes a variety of morphological forms; a narrower view might hold some to specific levels. Alternatively, the overall intermediate morphology suggests possible hybrid origin of most or all of these entities, perhaps between members of the *Intricatae* and *Apricae* series. Generally, leaves are sharply serrate and shallowly incised-lobed; stamens 10-20 per flower and anthers pink to purple; fruit 8-12 mm, red, with soft flesh. The stamen counts vary from 10 in typical *C. alleghaniensis* to 12-20 in related forms sharing much of the same range. [= FNA, U, X; > *C. agrestina* Beadle – Q; > *C. alleghaniensis* – Q; > *C. cullasagensis* W.W. Ashe – Q; > *C. frugiferans* Beadle (= *C. rigens* Beadle) – Q; < *C. flava* Aiton – RAB; > *C. alleghaniensis* var. *alleghaniensis* – X; > *C. alleghaniensis* var. *mira* (Beadle) R.W. Lance – X]

***Crataegus aprica*** Beadle, Sunny Hawthorn. Upland pine forests, pine-oak forests, mixed hardwood forests over rocky or sandy substrates, abandoned fields, roadsides. Late Mar-Apr; Sep. Se. VA and NC south to s. GA and n. FL, west to e. AL. This species is most common in the upper Piedmont and Southern Appalachians of NC and SC, and sporadic in the Coastal Plain. The 10 stamens separate this species from the closely related and similar *C. sororia*, and both these taxa have long been included under the collective name of *C. flava* Aiton in many earlier treatments (see discussion of *C. flava*). [= FNA, W, X, Phipps 2007; > *C. aprica* – Q; < *C. flava* Aiton – RAB; > *C. shallotte* W.W. Ashe]

***Crataegus ashei*** Beadle, Ashe Hawthorn. Prairies, hardwood forests, pine-hardwood flats, especially over calcareous clay soils. Core of range is central MS, where this species is locally common in Scott and Smith counties; sporadic in c. and s. AL, e. LA, se. AR (s. TN ?). Related to *C. triflora* Chapman and *C. harbisonii* Beadle. [= FNA, Q, U, X; < *C. harbisonii* Beadle – K]

***Crataegus beata*** Sargent, Rochester Hawthorn. A northern species, distributed from NY to WV, w. to OH, MI; one historical record from VA. Allied closely to *C. iracunda* Beadle, and perhaps better treated as a variety of that species. [= F, FNA, G, K, X]



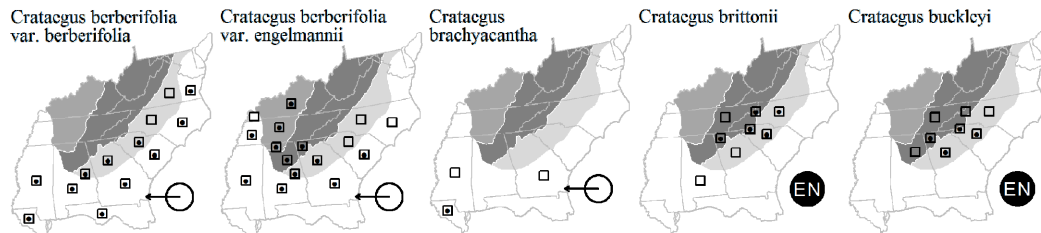
**Crataegus berberifolia** Torrey & Gray var. **berberifolia**, Barberry Hawthorn. Mixed hardwood and pine forests. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. C. VA south to n. FL, west to TX, MO; most common in LA, s. AR, e. TX. Closely related to and sometimes intergrading with *C. crus-galli*; differing from that species by consistent pubescence on foliage, twigs, floral and fruit parts; 10-stamened forms of the normally 20-stamened *C. berberifolia* have been called *C. engelmannii* Sargent, here treated as *C. berberifolia* var. *engelmannii*. [= C, FNA, K, Q, S, X]

**Crataegus berberifolia** Torrey & Gray var. **engelmannii** (Sargent) Eggleston. Mixed hardwood and pine forests of uplands, usually in subxeric to xeric habitats, especially over basic to calcareous soils. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. Foliage similar to the typical variety in most respects except for tendency to be more scabrate-pubescent and reticulately veined; presence of 10 stamens per flower is typical. Appears most common in MO and AR, mixed sporadically with the species eastward to e. TN, c. NC; suspected of some intergradation with *C. crus-galli* in mixed populations. [= FNA, X; > *C. engelmannii* Sargent – Q; > *C. berberifolia* var. *engelmannii* (Sargent) Eggleston; > *C. torva* Beadle – Q; > *C. sinistra* Beadle – Q]

**Crataegus brachyacantha** Sargent & Engelm., Blueberry Hawthorn. Open pinelands. Apr; Sep. In sw. GA, one historic record, disjunct from a main range farther west (primarily LA and e. TX). The only eastern hawthorn bearing black fruit, appearing blue due to an exterior waxy bloom. [= FNA, K, Q, S, Y, X]

**Crataegus brittonii** Eggleston, Britton's Hawthorn. Thinly forested hills and slopes, bluffs, rock outcrops, disturbed lands, roadsides, streamsides. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. Range apparently limited to sw NC and adjacent NC Piedmont to c. SC, e. and n. GA. Allied closely to *C. uniflora* Muenchausen and possibly only a derivative of it. Leaf shape often ovate to elliptic. [= FNA, K, S; > *C. uniflora* – Q; > *C. uniflora* var. *brittonii* (Eggleston) R.W. Lance – X; > *C. arenicola* W.W. Ashe; > *C. rhodella* W.W. Ashe – Q]

**Crataegus buckleyi** Beadle, Buckley's Hawthorn. Upland pine and hardwood forests, rock outcrops. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. W. NC, w. SC, n. GA west to n. AL. Related to *C. intricata* Lange; distinguished primarily by purplish anthers, glandular-serrate calyx lobes, russet fruit and small (3-6 cm long × 2-4 cm wide) leaves with blunt lobes. [= FNA, Q, X; < *C. flabellata* – RAB; < *C. intricata* Lange – C, K]



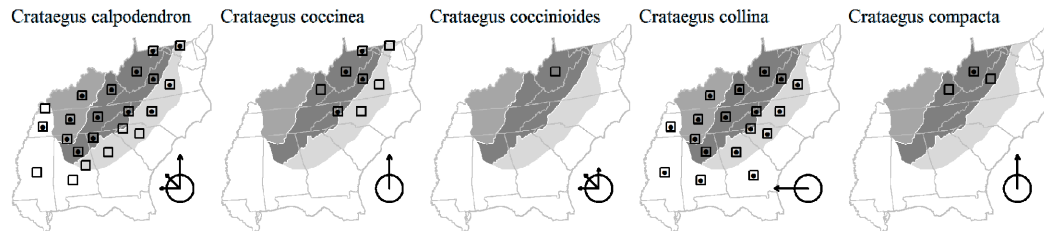
**Crataegus calpodendron** (Ehrhart) Medikus, Pear Hawthorn. Mixed hardwood forests, open slopes, wooded ravines, streamsides, especially over basic or calcareous rocks. May-early Jun; Sep-Oct. From a generally northern range, the southern limits extend down the Appalachian region and adjacent Piedmont of VA to n. GA, c. AL, n. MS, and AR. Often found as a solitary specimen or in small local populations. One of the latest hawthorns in our area to flower. Fruit production appears scant in its southern range. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, X; > *C. calpodendron* var. *calpodendron* – F, G; > *C. calpodendron* var. *microcarpa* (Chapman) E.J. Palmer – F, G; > *C. calpodendron* var. *globosa* (Sargent) E.J. Palmer – F, G; > *C. chapmanii* Beadle – Q; > *C. tomentosa* Du Roi]

**Crataegus coccinea** Linnaeus, Scarlet Hawthorn. Deciduous forest understories, pastures, upland thickets. May; Oct. Distributed southward along the Appalachian Plateau from a predominately northern range. The combination of large, pubescent leaves (9-12 cm long) on terminal shoots, evenly toothed calyx lobes and 5-10 stamens per flower are distinctive. *C. coccinea* may attain treelike proportions, to 10 m tall. [= C, FNA, RAB, X; > *C. pennsylvanica* W.W. Ashe – F, G, Pa; > *C. pedicellata* Sargent – K, W; > *C. coccinea* – Pa]

**Crataegus coccinioides** W.W. Ashe, Kansas Hawthorn, Broadleaf Hawthorn. Reported from a single county in WV. Apparently conspecific with *C. dilatata* Sargent, which was formerly thought to range from PA to areas northward, and *C. coccinioides* being a mid-western entity, IL to se KS. May; Oct. *C. coccinioides* is occasionally cultivated. [= C, FNA, Pa, X; > *C. dilatata* Sargent; > *C. locuples* Sargent]

**Crataegus collina** Chapman, Hillside Hawthorn. Hardwood and pine-oak forests of hills and valleys, brushy lands. Mar-Apr; Aug-Oct. Sw. VA west to KS, south to c. GA, s. AL, c. MS, AR and OK. Closely allied to *C. punctata*, but more southern in range and at lower elevations. The fruits rarely reach 12 mm in diameter, whereas those of *C. punctata* often range from 12-23 mm. *C. collina* occupies sub-xeric uplands in the Appalachian Region and is tolerant of lowland floodplains in GA, AL, TN. It is one of the earliest hawthorns to flower in spring. Foliage may be conspicuously pubescent in some local genotypes. [= S, W, X; < *C. punctata* Jacquin – C, RAB; > *C. collina* var. *collina* – F, FNA, G; > *C. collina* var. *collicola* (W.W. Ashe) – F, G; > *C. collina* – Q; > *C. ingens* Beadle – Q; > *C. amnicola* Beadle – Q]

***Crataegus compacta*** Sargent, Clustered Hawthorn. Rocky hardwood forests, mountain pastures. May; Sep-Oct. NY to Ontario, MI and s. to w. VA, WV, OH. This northern species is known in VA from only 3 counties. It is closely allied to *C. pruinosa*, varying by its compact inflorescences, small anthers and long-petioled leaves with crenate-serrulate margins. There is also an affinity suggested by morphology to the more southerly-distributed *C. gattingeri*. [= F, FNA, G, X]



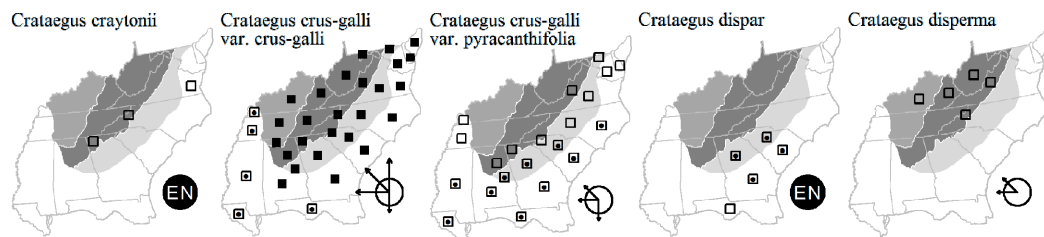
***Crataegus craytonii*** Beadle, Crayton Hawthorn. Wooded slopes, roadsides, streamsides. Late Apr-May; Sep. W. NC to n. GA, n. AL, possibly e. TN; an ambiguous record in New Kent County, VA. Closely related to *C. intricata* Lange; differs by a combination of 20 stamens and copiously pubescent foliage and inflorescence. [= FNA, Q, X]

***Crataegus crus-galli*** Linnaeus var. *crus-galli*, Cockspur Hawthorn. Pastures, thickets, disturbed woodlands and forests, fencerows. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. Ranges throughout the eastern US, except c. and s. peninsular FL, sometimes forming extensive colonies. *C. crus-galli* is variable in the size and shape of leaves and minor flower and fruit characters, this accounting for an extensive synonymy, with most earlier names applied by Charles Sargent. Plants having 3 to 5 styles and as many pyrenes have been alternatively placed under *C. reverchonii* Sargent, these also exhibiting a tendency to have smaller, suborbiculate leaves on terminal shoots. Typical forms of *C. crus-galli* tend to have 1 to 2 styles and pyrenes, and with a range of leaf shapes from narrow to nearly suborbiculate. [= C, FNA, W, X; < *C. crus-galli* – Pa, RAB; > *C. crus-galli* – K; > *C. macra* Beadle – Q; > *C. regalis* Beadle var. *regalis* – F; > *C. algens* Beadle – Q; > *C. arborea* Beadle – K; > *C. canbyi* Sargent; > *C. crus-galli* var. *crus-galli* – F, G; > *C. crus-galli* var. *exigua* (Sargent) Eggleston – G; > *C. crus-galli* var. *macra* (Beadle) E.J. Palmer – F, G; ? *C. crus-galli* – S]

***Crataegus crus-galli*** Linnaeus var. *pyracanthifolia* (Aiton) Sargent. Bottomland forests, swamp borders, lowlands, at times locally abundant. Apr-May; Oct. DE south to n. FL, west to MO, e. TX. The narrow leaves may be glabrous or pubescent on the lower surface, varying as local genotypes. [= FNA, X; > *C. crus-galli* var. *pyracanthifolia* (Aiton) Sargent – F, G; > *C. limnophylla* Sargent – K; > *C. pyracanthoides* Beadle var. *arborea* (Beadle) E.J. Palmer – G; > *C. pyracanthoides* Beadle – Q]

***Crataegus dispar*** Beadle, Aiken Hawthorn. Upland pine or pine-oak forests under sub-xeric to xeric conditions, in well-drained clay or sandy soils. Late Mar-Apr; Sep. Nc. & sc. SC and adjacent e. GA; single sporadic collections known from Panhandle FL and ne. AL. A distinctive species with deeply incised and serrated, tomentose, pale bluish-green leaves. [= FNA, K, Q, V, X]

***Crataegus disperma*** W.W. Ashe, Two-seed Hawthorn. Upland forests, pastures, brushy hillsides. May; Sep-Oct. PA west to IN, south in the Appalachians to VA and e. KY. *C. disperma* is of presumed hybrid origin between *C. crus-galli* and *C. punctata*, since characters appear intermediate. It sometimes appears in mixed populations of the putative parent species, but its reproductive biology is poorly known. Similar to other hawthorns of presumed hybrid origin, it may be apomictic but no large local populations are known. [= F, FNA, K, X; > *C. ×disperma* W.W. Ashe – K]



***Crataegus dodgei*** W.W. Ashe, Dodge Hawthorn. Mesic hardwood forests, streamside thickets, pastures. May; Sep-Oct. A northern species predominately of the Great Lakes Region east to CT, sporadic southward in the Appalachians to WV, VA, and nw. NC (Ashe County). Plants in NC and VA having acutely lobed leaves may correspond to var. *flavida* (Sargent) P.G. Smith & J.B. Phipps; typical var. *dodgei*, having more obtuse lobes, may also be represented in NC and VA. Synonymous to *C. dodgei* is *C. mercerensis* Sargent, known from WV and having mostly unlobed leaves. [= FNA, Pa; > *C. dodgei* var. *dodgei* – X; > *C. dodgei* var. *flavida* (Sargent) P.G. Smith & J.B. Phipps – X; > *C. mercerensis* Sargent]

***Crataegus fecunda*** Sargent, St. Clair Hawthorn. Rich forests. Apr; Sep-Oct. KY, s. IL, and MO south to ne. AR, along the Mississippi and Ohio Rivers. Not recently seen and possibly extinct. [= FNA; = *C. ×fecunda* – X] {not yet keyed}

***Crataegus flava*** Aiton, Yellow Hawthorn. Dry woodlands. A taxon originally described from a cultivated plant in Europe, assumed native from central SC s. to n. FL but few naturally-occurring plants have been located which match the type specimen; hybrid origin involving some member of the *Pulcherrimae* or *Intricatae* series is suspected. The name *C. flava* Aiton has been misapplied to members of the *Lacrimatae* and *Apricae* series for more than a century. [= FNA, Q, X; < *C. flava* Aiton – K, RAB, S; > *C. elliptica* Aiton]

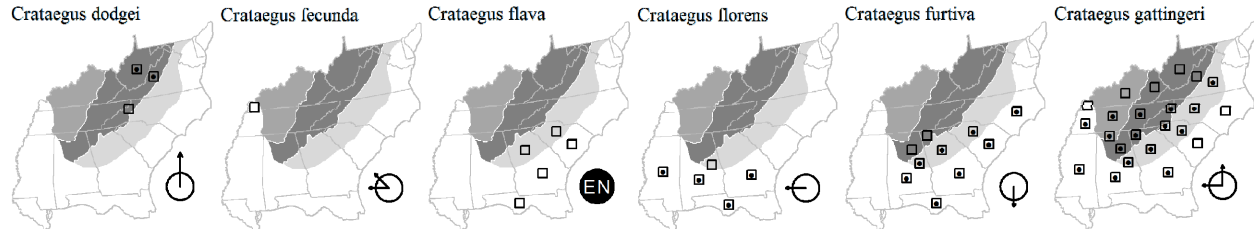
***Crataegus florens*** Beadle, Mississippi Hawthorn. Pine and pine-oak forests, subxeric to mesic habitats with sandy or clay soils. Apr; Aug-Sep. E. NC south to n. FL, west to LA. Inflorescences slightly pilose-pubescent; leaves slightly pubescent or



glabrate; stamens 10-20 per flower; fruit 10-20 mm; 3-5 styles and pyrenes. [= V, FNA; < *C. flava* Aiton – K, RAB, S; > *C. atrita* Beadle – Q, X; > *C. florens* Beadle – Q; > *C. fortis* Beadle – Q; > *C. insidiosa* Beadle – Q; < *C. alabamensis* var. *florens* (Beadle) Lance – X]

***Crataegus furtiva*** Beadle, Albany Hawthorn. Upland pine forests, pine-oak scrub, sandhills, disturbed woodlands, abandoned fields. Late Mar-Apr; late Aug-Sep. Se. NC to c. AL, s. to peninsular FL. The most definitive morphological traits are the heavily white-pubescent floral and early vegetative parts and obtrullate, 3-lobed leaves. [= FNA, X, V; ? *C. furtiva* – Q]

***Crataegus gattingeri*** W.W. Ashe, Gattinger's Hawthorn. Upland hardwood forests, pastures. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. PA to n. GA, w. to MO, AR; extending s. into coastal plain in AL, MS, LA, AR. This taxon bears some resemblance to the northerly *C. compacta* Sargent in its small anthers and elongate terminal lobe of the leaves, and alternately considered a synonym or variety of *C. pruinosa* (Wendl.) K. Koch. The entity *C. georgiana* Sargent may represent an intermediate of *C. gattingeri* and *C. iracunda* Beadle. [= F, FNA; < *C. flabellata* – RAB; > *C. gattingeri* var. *gattingeri* – G; > *C. pruinosa* var. *gattingeri* (W.W. Ashe) Lance – Va, X; > *C. gattingeri* var. *rigida* E.J. Palmer – G; > *C. georgiana* Sargent – Q]



***Crataegus harbisonii*** Beadle, Harbison's Hawthorn. Hardwood forest understories, over limestone or other calcareous materials. Endemic to c. and w. TN and currently known only from Davidson and Obion Counties, TN. Late Apr-May; Sep-Oct. The related species *C. ashei* has a more southern distribution in AL, MS, and LA. [= FNA, Q, S, T, U, X; < *C. harbisonii* Beadle – K]

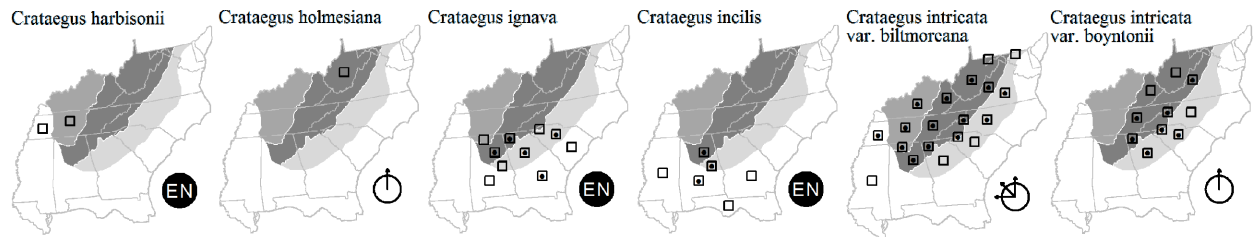
***Crataegus holmesiana*** W.W. Ashe, Holmes's Hawthorn. Woodland edges, pastures, fencerows. Reported for WV; sporadic from NY to WI. May; Sep-Oct. Allied to *C. coccinea* L. and possibly of hybrid origin. [= F, FNA, K, S, X]

***Crataegus ignava*** Beadle, Valley Head Hawthorn. Upland pine and pine-oak forests, clay soils. Apr; Aug-Sep. Ec. SC to sw. GA, north to n. AL and n. GA. Related to *C. alleghaniensis* Beadle, and perhaps of a similarly suspect hybrid origin. Alternatively may be considered a variety of *C. alleghaniensis*, but *C. ignava* is the most frequently seen allied entity across our area. Inflorescences are glabrate; stamens 15-20; anthers pink to rose. [= FNA; > *C. ignava* – Q; > *C. extraria* Beadle – Q; > *C. impar* Beadle – Q; > *C. alleghaniensis* Beadle var. *ignava* (Beadle) R.W. Lance – X; > *C. alleghaniensis* var. *extraria* (Beadle) R.W. Lance – X]

***Crataegus incilis*** Beadle, Cutleaf Beautiful Hawthorn. Mixed pine and hardwood forests, wooded hills, rocky woods. Late Mar-Apr; Aug-Sep. Sw. GA and Panhandle FL, west to s. MS, north to ne. AL. *C. incilis* is a usually shrubby relative of *C. pulcherrima* with a strong suckering habit and slender shoots exhibiting thin, distinctly incised leaves. The 4 or 5 pairs of lobes per leaf, acute or cuneate leaf base and 5-8 mm fruit are also characteristic. It is locally abundant in the vicinity of lower Little River Canyon, AL and sporadically elsewhere in the known range. [= FNA; > *C. concinna* Beadle – Q; = *C. pulcherrima* W.W. Ashe var. *incilis* (Beadle) R.W. Lance – X]

***Crataegus intricata*** Lange var. *biltmoreana* (Beadle) R.W. Lance, Biltmore Hawthorn. Wooded hills, rock outcrops, thickets. Late Apr-May; Sep-Oct. VT south to c. GA, west to AR, MO. Distinguished by hairiness of its vegetative and floral parts and deeply glandular-serrate calyx lobes. [= X; = *C. biltmoreana* Beadle – FNA; ; > *C. biltmoreana* Beadle – F, G, Q; > *C. confusa* Sargent – F; > *C. villicarpa* Sargent – F; > *C. stonoi* Sargent – F]

***Crataegus intricata*** Lange var. *boyntonii* (Beadle) Kruschke, Boynton's Hawthorn. Upland forest understories, pastures, rock outcrops, shrubby thickets. W. NC, n. SC west to n. GA. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. Differs from typical var. of *C. intricata* by having an abundance of broadly ovate to deltoid leaves 5-8 cm long × 3-5 cm wide, and more robust thorns. Possibly represents a southern Appalachian endemic form of *C. intricata*. [= C, K, Q, X; < *C. intricata* Lange – FNA; < *C. flabellata* – RAB; = *C. boyntoni* – F, G, orthographic variant; > *C. ravida* W.W. Ashe]



***Crataegus intricata*** Lange var. *fortunata* (Beadle) R.W. Lance, Yellow-fruited Entangled Hawthorn. Hardwood forest edges, rock outcrops, thickets. May; Sep-Oct. PA and WV; disjunct in w. NC. Yellow fruit, pink anthers and rather thick-textured leaves distinguish this taxon from other regional varieties of *C. intricata*. Known in NC only from Chimney Rock Mountain in Rutherford County. [= X; <? *C. padifolia* Sargent var. *padifolia* – FNA; = *C. fortunata* Sargent] {add to synonymy}

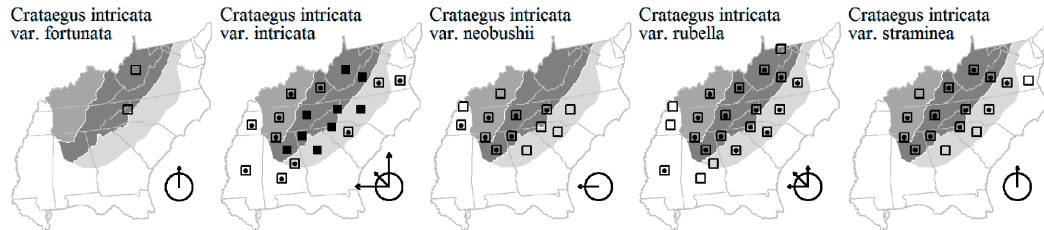
***Crataegus intricata*** Lange var. *intricata*, Entangled Hawthorn. Pastures, wooded hills, rock outcrops, thickets. Late Apr-May; Aug-Oct. Widespread range from northern states s. to c. SC, c. GA, c. AL, n. MS, west to AR and OK; most common in Appalachian region. Broadly defined, a variable taxon incorporating numerous minor local forms. Basic defining characters are 10 stamens, pale anthers, hard greenish or ruddy-blushed fruits with an elevated calyx, glabrous, slightly glandular foliage and slender thorns; habit frequently shrubby. Significant entities are segregated into several varieties. [= C, K, S, W, X; < *C. intricata*

Lange – FNA; < *C. flabellata* – RAB; > *C. intricata* var. *intricata* – F, G; > *C. lentula* W.W. Ashe – F; > *C. rubescens* W.W. Ashe – F; > *C. virgata* W.W. Ashe – F; < *C. intricata* – Pa; > *C. foetida* W.W. Ashe]

***Crataegus intricata* Lange var. *neobushii*** (Sargent) Kruschke. Bush Hawthorn. Wooded hills, pastures, thickets. Late Apr-May; Sep-Oct. W. NC and n. GA west to AR and MO. The sharply toothed and lobed leaves and pink anthers are distinctive. [= X; = *C. neobushii* Sargent – FNA; > *C. cuprea* Sargent; > *C. leioclada* Sargent]

***Crataegus intricata* Lange var. *rubella*** (Beadle) Kruschke, Little Red Hawthorn. Hardwood forests, rock outcrops, thickets. Late Apr-May; Sep-Oct. PA west to se. MO, south to n. SC, c. GA, and AR. Distinguished by shallowly lobed or unlobed leaves, oblong red fruit, purplish anthers. [= Va, X; < *C. rubella* Beadle – FNA; > *C. apposita* Sargent – F; < *C. flabellata* – RAB]

***Crataegus intricata* Lange var. *straminea*** (Beadle) E.J. Palmer. Wooded hills, thickets, disturbed forests. Late Apr-May; Sep-Oct. PA s. to n. GA, w. to c. KY, ne. AL. Related to *C. rubella* Beadle, but fruit normally yellowish, inflorescences and young leaves frequently slightly pilose. [= X; > *C. rubella* Beadle – FNA; > *C. straminea* Beadle – FNA; > *C. communis* Beadle – FNA; ? *C. communis* Beadle]



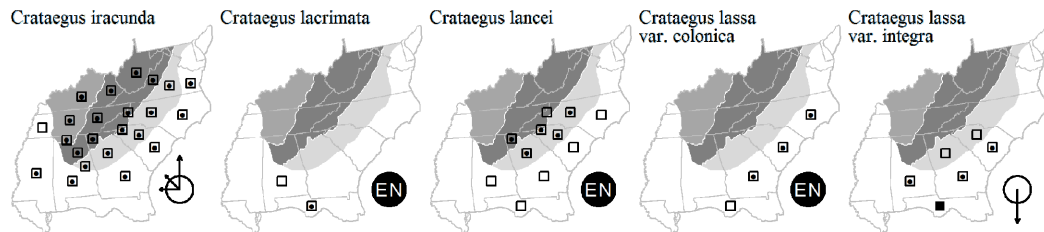
***Crataegus iracunda* Beadle, Forest Hawthorn.** Swamps, bottomlands, moist slopes, wooded hills, sometimes locally abundant. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. PA and OH south to s. GA and ne. LA. Plants of Appalachian and northern portions of range tending to be glabrate; increased pubescence in southern genotypes. Morphology similar to *C. macrosperma* W.W. Ashe and separation of juvenile plants in sympatric ranges can be problematic. [= K, X; < *C. flabellata* (Bosc) K. Koch – C, RAB; > *C. iracunda* var. *iracunda* – F, G; > *C. iracunda* var. *silvicola* (Beadle) E.J. Palmer – F, G; > *C. iracunda* – FNA, Q; > *C. silvicola* Beadle – Q; > *C. drymophila* Sargent; > *C. populnea* W.W. Ashe – F, FNA, G; > *C. riparia* W.W. Ashe; > *C. sectilis* W.W. Ashe; > *C. shalotte* W.W. Ashe; > *C. iracunda* var. *iracunda* – X; > *C. iracunda* var. *populnea* (W.W. Ashe) R.W. Lance – X]

***Crataegus lacrimata* Small, Weeping Hawthorn.** Xeric, sandy soils, in scrublands and in association with sparse stands of *Pinus clausa* or *Pinus palustris*. Endemic to the western FL Panhandle; perhaps in adjacent sandhill scrub of AL. Late Mar-Apr; Aug-Sep. The combination of slender, conspicuously weeping branches, small spatulate leaves, glabrous character, and treelike habit in *C. lacrimata* is unique among a large group of related hawthorns which occupy sandy habitats in the Coastal Plain. [= FNA, Q, V, X]

***Crataegus lancei* J.B. Phipps, Lance's Hawthorn.** Upland hills, hardwood-pine forests, scrubland, pastures. Apr-May; Aug-Sept. S. NC to e. GA, with outlier populations reported from sw. GA, n. peninsular FL and se. AL. Appears to have a core range in w. SC and ne. GA, sporadic elsewhere in a fragmented range that involves broad areas devoid of specimens. [= FNA, V, X; < *C. flava* Aiton – K, RAB, S, W; ? *C. pentasperma* W.W. Ashe, nomen dubium]

***Crataegus lasa* Beadle var. *colonica*** (Beadle) R.W. Lance, Bluffton Hawthorn. Oak-pine scrub and sandy uplands. Late Mar-Apr; Aug-Sep. Se. NC to n. FL, west to n. SC, e. GA. Morphology suggests the possibility of this entity being an intermediate form between *C. lasa* var. *lasa* and *C. pexa*. [= X; = *C. colonica* Beadle – FNA, Q]

***Crataegus lasa* Beadle var. *integra*** (Beadle) R.W. Lance, Lake Ella Hawthorn. Oak-pine scrub and sandy uplands. Late Mar-Apr; Aug-Sep. Central SC south to peninsular FL, west to s. and c. AL. Core range is peninsular FL and n. FL, where this entity is most common. Sometimes poorly differentiated from typical *C. lasa* where sympatric in range, likely due to intergradation among mixed populations. [= X; = *C. integra* Beadle – FNA; > *C. flava* – K; > *C. integra* Beadle – Q; > *C. dolosa* Beadle – Q; > *C. constans* Beadle – Q; > *C. sodalis* Beadle – Q; < *C. flava* Aiton – RAB]



***Crataegus lasa* Beadle var. *lanata*** (Beadle) R.W. Lance, Lanate Hawthorn. Oak-pine scrub and sandy uplands. Late Mar-Apr; Aug-Sep. Se. NC to c. peninsular FL, west to n. GA, c. AL. The densely white-pubescent leaves are morphologically the most significant trait, but some intergradation with other forms of *C. lasa* may occur in mixed populations. Often of arborescent habit, with drooping branches and floppy leaves. [= X; = *C. lanata* Beadle – FNA, Q]

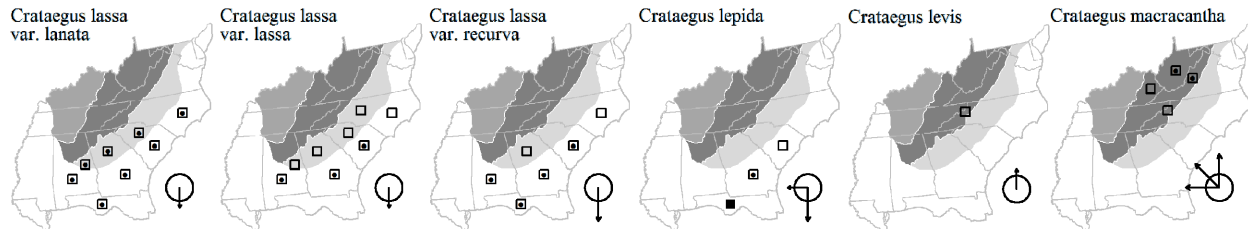
***Crataegus lasa* Beadle var. *lasa*, Sandhill Hawthorn.** Pine forests, oak-pine scrub, upland scrublands, xeric woodlands, especially in deep sand and soils of rapid drainage. Late Mar-Apr; Aug-Sep. Central NC south to n. FL, west to s. AL. *C. lasa* broadly defined includes a range of minor species, most described by Beadle. All have been synonymized under the *C. flava* Aiton name in many previous floral treatments. [= X; = *C. lasa* – FNA; < *C. flava* Aiton – RAB; > *C. flava* – K; > *C. lasa* – Q; > *C. amica* Beadle – Q; > *C. arguta* Beadle – Q; > *C. illudens* Beadle – Q; > *C. inops* Beadle – Q; > *C. meridiana* Beadle – Q; > *C. pearsonii* W.W. Ashe? – K, Q; > *C. michauxii* Persoon ? – Q, S]

***Crataegus lassa*** Beadle var. ***recurva*** (Beadle) R.W. Lance, Ocala Hawthorn. Oak-pine scrub and sandy uplands. Late Mar-Apr; Aug-Sep. Ec. NC to peninsular FL, west to s. AL. Core range is peninsular FL and n. FL, where this entity is most common. Sometimes poorly differentiated from var. *integra* in mixed populations, likely due to some intergradation. [= X; = *C. crocea* Beadle – FNA; > *C. crocea* Beadle – Q; > *C. curva* Beadle – Q; > *C. frugalis* Beadle – Q; > *C. incana* Beadle – Q > *C. recurva* Beadle – Q; > *C. villaris* Beadle – Q]

***Crataegus lepida*** Beadle, Pygmy Hawthorn. Xeric, sandy soils of open pinelands, wiregrass-dominated roadsides and forest edges, oak-pine scrub. Apr; Aug-Sep. S. GA south to c. peninsular FL. *C. lepida* is distinctive in bearing a preponderance of oval to orbicular, 1-2 cm leaves, short thorns and a dwarfish habit. [= FNA, X; > *C. lepida* – Q; > *C. condigna* Beadle – K, Q]

***Crataegus levis*** Sargent. Open woodlands. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. Reported from w. NC (FNA); similar to *C. macrosperma* and possibly of hybrid origin of the latter with *C. pruinosa*. It is primarily distinguished by a combination of 10 stamens, reddish anthers and hard fruits. [= F, G, FNA]

***Crataegus macracantha*** Loddiges ex Loudon, Large-spine Hawthorn. Rocky or mesic hardwood forests, high pastures, clearings, shaly soils. May; Oct. From the northeastern states west across upper midwestern U.S. and s. Canada to the Rocky Mountains, with range extensions s. to sw. VA and s. MO. The larger anthers and fewer stamens in its flowers are the chief diagnostic traits separating this species from *C. succulenta* Schrader ex Link. In the Midwest a pubescent form is known, var. *pertomentosa*, not here formally recognized. [= FNA, G; > *C. succulenta* var. *macracantha* – F, G; > *C. succulenta* var. *pertomentosa* (W.W. Ashe) Kruschke – F]



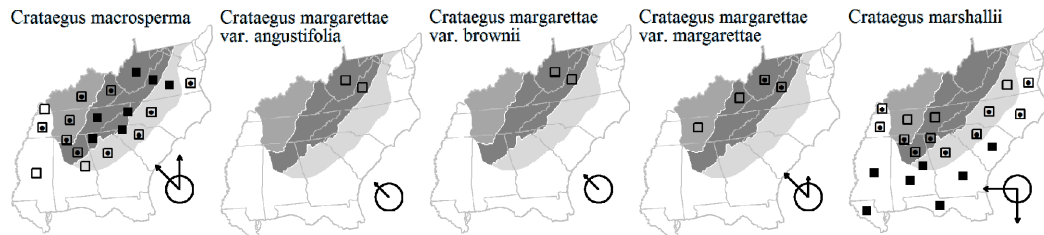
***Crataegus macrosperma*** W.W. Ashe, Eastern Hawthorn. Mesic to subxeric hardwood forests, wooded slopes, rock outcrops, pastures, thickets, mountain balds and rocky summits. Apr-early May; Sep-Oct. PA w. to IL, s. to n. SC, n. MS. *C. macrosperma* is consistent in its adaxially scabrous young leaves, 5-10 stamens, and soft-textured mature fruit. The pyrenes are not unusually large (5-8 mm), despite the name. [= FNA, K, Pa, W, X; < *C. flabellata* (Bosc) K. Koch – RAB; > *C. flabellata* – C; > *C. macrosperma* var. *macrosperma* – F, G; > *C. macrosperma* var. *roanensis* (W.W. Ashe) E.J. Palmer – F, G; > *C. macrosperma* – Q; > *C. brainerdii* – C, Pa, misapplied to material in our area; > *C. roanensis* W.W. Ashe – Q; < *C. macrosperma* – S]

***Crataegus margarettae*** W.W. Ashe var. ***angustifolia*** E.J. Palmer, Narrowleaf Margaret's Hawthorn. Mesic to dry hardwood forests, streamsides, pastures. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. Distributed generally with the range of the typical species. Distinguished primarily by its tendency for elliptic leaves; perhaps deserving only a forma designation. [= FNA; < *C. margaretta* – Q; < *C. chrysocarpa* W.W. Ashe – C, Pa; > *C. chrysocarpa* – K; ? *C. margarettiae* – K, orthographic variant]

***Crataegus margarettae*** W.W. Ashe var. ***brownii*** (Britton) Sargent, Brown's Hawthorn. Mesic hardwood forests, streamside thickets, pastures. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. A marginally distinct variant known from VA, WV, OH. [= FNA; > *C. margaretta* var. *margaretta* – F, G; > *C. margaretta* var. *brownii* (Britton) Sargent – F; > *C. margaretta* var. *brownei* – G (orthographic variant); < *C. chrysocarpa* W.W. Ashe – C, Pa; > *C. chrysocarpa* – K; ? *C. margarettiae* – K, orthographic variant]

***Crataegus margarettae*** W.W. Ashe var. ***margarettae***, Margaret's Hawthorn. Mesic hardwood forests, streamside thickets, pastures. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. PA west to IO, south to w. VA, MO {TN, w. VA}. *C. margarettae* is distinctive in its widely obovate to nearly orbicular leaves with obtuse lobes, petioles often as long as the blade. [= FNA; = *C. margaretta* – Q, S, X; > *C. margaretta* var. *margaretta* – F, G; > *C. margaretta* var. *brownii* (Britton) Sargent – F; > *C. margaretta* var. *brownei* – G (orthographic variant); < *C. chrysocarpa* W.W. Ashe – C, Pa; > *C. chrysocarpa* – K; ? *C. margarettiae* – K, orthographic variant]

***Crataegus marshallii*** Eggleston, Parsley Hawthorn, Parsley Haw. Swamp forests, alluvial forests, dry and mesic upland slopes (especially over mafic or calcareous rocks). Apr-early May; Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX, and north in the interior to n. AL, sc. and w. TN, n. MS, s. IL, se. MO, se. OK. *C. marshallii* is distinctive and immediately recognizable by its deeply incised leaves and small fruits (4-6 mm long by about 3 mm wide, with only 1-3 pyrenes). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, W, X, Y; = *C. apiifolia* (Marshall) Michaux – Q]



***Crataegus mendosa*** Beadle, Albertville Hawthorn. Mesic hardwood forests, mixed pine-hardwood forests, upland wooded hills over calcareous substrates and well-drained clays. Apr; Sep. Lower Piedmont and upper Coastal Plain of sc. SC, wc. GA, ne. and c. AL, and c. and s. MS. Allied to *C. pulcherrima* W.W. Ashe, and perhaps only a variant of it, *C. mendosa* is distributed northward and eastward beyond the bulk of the range of *C. pulcherrima*, and the only member of the *Pulcherrimae* series known to occur in SC. Leaf shape is the chief diagnostic feature of this taxon. [= FNA, K, N, Q, S, X]

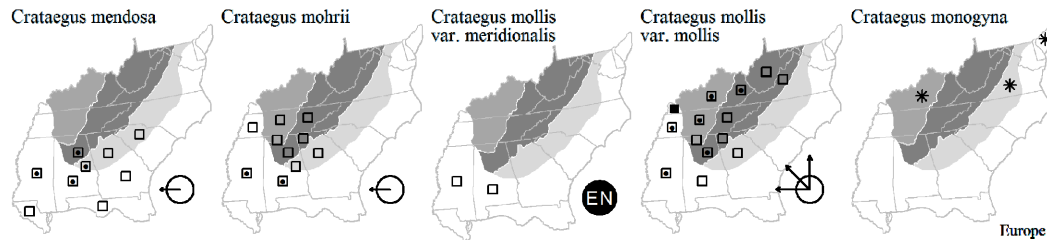


*Crataegus mohrii* Beadle, Mohr's Hawthorn. Hardwood and pine-hardwood forest understories. May; Sept.-Oct. Rare and sporadic from MS to GA, n. to TN. Possibly an intermediate of *C. crus-galli* L. and *C. reverchonii* Sargent. [= F, K, S; = *C. reverchonii* var. *mohrii* (Beadle) J.B. Phipps – FNA, X]

*Crataegus mollis* Scheele var. *meridionalis* (Sargent) J.B. Phipps, Southern Downy Hawthorn. Prairies, streamsides, scrubland. Rare and sporadic in central and s. AL and MS, primarily distributed in Black Belt and Jackson Prairie ecoregions. This southern form of *C. mollis* is distinguished by its elliptic, unlobed floreal shoot leaves; the range is east-peripheral to the general western range of typical *C. mollis*. [= FNA, K]

*Crataegus mollis* Scheele var. *mollis*, Downy Hawthorn. Mesic forests, alluvial forests, wooded uplands over basic or calcareous soils. Late Mar-Apr; Sep-Oct. The unusual occurrence of this species in the Mountains of VA is atypical of the majority of the range, which is mostly north and west of VA and GA; PA to ND, south to s.TX, e. to nw. GA. *C. mollis* shows wide variability in size and shape of leaves and fruit, but the tomentose young petioles and pubescent leaf undersides are consistent. The fruits of some local genotypes can reach 24 mm diameter, among the largest of the genus in the U.S. *C. mollis* often reaches treelike dimensions, to 10 m tall and trunk diameters to 30 cm. [= C, Pa, S, X; > *C. mollis* var. *mollis* – F, G; > *C. mollis* – K, Q; > *C. cibaria* Beadle – Q; > *C. graviora* Beadle – Q; > *C. cibalis* W.W. Ashe; > *C. meridionalis* Sargent – K; ? > *C. albicans* W.W. Ashe – S]

\* *Crataegus monogyna* Jacquin, English Hawthorn, One-seeded Hawthorn. Mesic soil; native of Europe. Only one definitive record of naturalization of this exotic species is evident for our region, near the Potomac River in Fairfax County, VA. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, X; > *C. monogyna* var. *monogyna* – FNA]



*Crataegus munda* Beadle. Xeric or subxeric forests, scrublands, disturbed woodlands. Late Mar-Apr; Sep-Oct. C. NC south to n. FL, west to s. and c. AL. *C. munda* as here considered includes in synonymy several shrubby taxa (< 2 m tall) with small (1-3 cm long), predominately spatulate leaves, slender geniculate twigs with thorns < 3 cm long, and inflorescences of 1-3 (-5) flowers. [= FNA, V, X; < *C. flava* Aiton – RAB, W; > *C. munda* – K, Q; > *C. geniculata* W.W. Ashe – Q; > *C. yadkinensis* W.W. Ashe – Q; > *C. pexa* Beadle – Q; > *C. invicta* Beadle – K, Q]

*Crataegus opaca* Hooker & Arnott, Western Mayhaw. In swamp forests, often where flooded for periods of the year; uncommon but may be locally abundant; and is often cultivated as single trees or in plantations for the fruit. Feb-Mar; Apr-May. E. TX to Escambia and Santa Rosa counties, FL (Kunzer et al. 2009). [= FNA, K, X, Z]

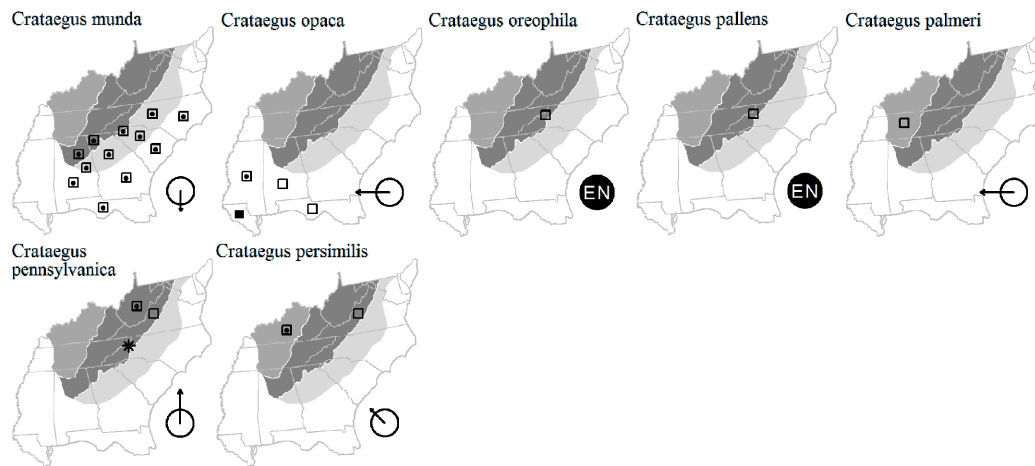
*Crataegus oreophila* R.W. Lance, Balsam Mountain Hawthorn. High elevation forests, balds. May; Sep. Endemic to central and western Great Balsam Mountains (Jackson, Haywood Cos.). Similar in flower and fruit morphology to *C. macrosperma* Ashe, but foliage shape usually rhombic-elliptic in *C. oreophila* and habit more arborescent (3-8 m). Thorns sparse or absent on main trunk, those of branches 2-4 cm. A tetraploid apomict (agamospecies), presumably of hybrid origin between *C. macrosperma* and either *C. succulenta* or *C. punctata*, the latter two species no longer known from the Great Balsam Mountains. Usually sympatric with *C. macrosperma* in headwater ridges and peaks of Caney Fork watershed. See Lance (2013, 2014) for detailed information. [= Lance (2013); < *C. macrosperma* Ashe – RAB; = *C. ×oreophila* R.W. Lance – X]

*Crataegus pallens* Beadle. Slopes and rock outcrops, especially over mafic substrates; Late Apr-May; Sep-Oct. Endemic to southern Appalachians: w. NC (Buncombe, Madison Cos), and perhaps in ne. AL, n. GA. *C. pallens* is closely related to *C. venusta* Beadle and has been interpreted as a variety in Lance (2014); it is the most northerly-distributed member of the *Pulcherrimae* series. The oblong-ovate leaves with 2 to 3 pairs of straight-sided lobes, 15-20 stamens, yellowish oval fruit, and furrowed trunk bark are diagnostic. [= Q; < *C. venusta* Beadle – FNA; < *C. intricata* Lange – K, S; > *C. prismatica* W.W. Ashe – Q; < *C. flabellata* – RAB; = *C. venusta* var. *pallens* (Beadle) R.W. Lance – X]

*Crataegus palmeri* Sargent, Palmer's Hawthorn. Rare and sporadic from KS, TX e. to MO, TN. Possibly an intermediate of *C. crus-galli* L. and *C. reverchonii* Sargent. Hardwood and pine-hardwood forest understories. May; Sept.-Oct. [= F, K, S; = *C. reverchonii* var. *palmeri* (Sargent) J.B. Phipps – FNA; > *Crataegus ×palmeri* Sargent – X]

*Crataegus pennsylvanica* W.W. Ashe, Pennsylvania Hawthorn. Mesic, open forests, alluvial forests. May; Sept. PA and OH, s. to c. WV; somewhat disjunct in sw. VA where it is apparently native; naturalizing near a cultivated specimen in Buncombe Co, NC. Morphology is intermediate between *C. mollis* and *C. coccinea*, suggesting hybrid origin. [= F, FNA, G, X; < *C. coccinea* L. – C; > *C. pedicellata* var. *ellwangeriana* (Sargent) Eggleston – F]

*Crataegus persimilis* Sargent, Plumleaf Hawthorn. Mesic, open forests, pastures. May; Sept-Oct. Fragmental range, known from s. PA, c. and s.OH, n. and w. KY, and sw VA. Morphology suggests hybrid origin between *C. succulenta* and a form of *C. crus-galli*. Intermediate between *C. mollis* and *C. coccinea*, suggesting hybrid origin. [= F, FNA, K; = *C. ×persimilis* – X]



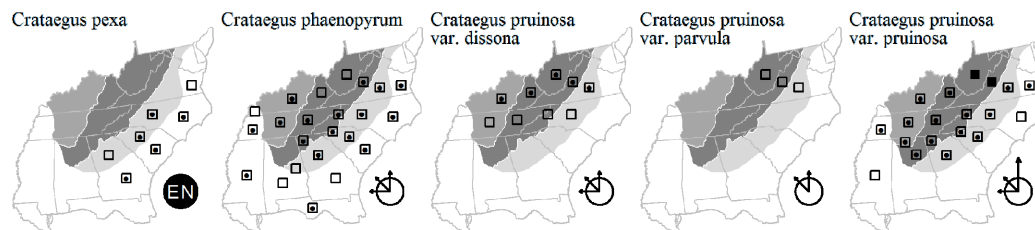
***Crataegus pexa*** Beadle, Woolly Dwarf Hawthorn. Xeric or subxeric forests, pine and oak scrublands, disturbed woodlands, sandhills. Late Mar-Apr; Sep-Oct. Central NC south to n. FL, west to s. and c. AL; one population in Southampton County, VA (Lance 2014). Closely related to *C. munda* and alternatively may be considered a variety of it, *C. pexa* is chiefly distinguished by longer thorns (3-5 cm) and a taller habit (1-3 m). This taxon is locally common in Cumberland County, NC. [= FNA, Q, V; < *C. flava* Aiton – RAB, W; > *C. munda* – K, Q; > *C. geniculata* W.W. Ashe – Q; > *C. yadkinensis* W.W. Ashe – Q; > *C. invicta* Beadle – K, Q; = *C. munda* var. *pexa* (Beadle) R.W. Lance – X]

***Crataegus phaenopyrum*** (Linnaeus f.) Medikus, Washington Hawthorn. Upland forests, floodplain forests, pastures, thickets, disturbed areas, sometimes locally abundant. May-early Jun; Sep-Oct. Native range presumed to be PA south to SC, west to sw. MO; also c. and s. AL south to n. FL; naturalized populations likely originating from widespread cultivation may be involved in parts of this range, with additional expansions evident. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, Q, RAB, W, X; > *C. youngii* Sargent – F; > *C. phaenopyrum* – F, S; > *C. populifolia* – S]

***Crataegus pruinosa*** (H.L. Wendland) K. Koch var. ***dissona*** (Sargent) Eggleston, Northern Frosted Hawthorn. Upland hardwood forests, pastures, rock outcrops. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. PA to NC, w. to MO, se. OK. The large size of the leaf blades (3-8 cm long) is only a minor deviation from the typical species, but the presence of 10 stamens is a peculiarity among the throng of 20-stamened Pruinosae. [= F, FNA, Va; < *C. flabellata* – RAB; > *C. pruinosa* var. *pruinosa* – F, G; > *C. brachypoda* Sargent – F, G; > *C. disjuncta* Sargent – K, Q; > *C. rigida* Sargent – K, Q < *C. pruinosa* – K]

***Crataegus pruinosa*** (H.L. Wendland) K. Koch var. ***parvula*** (Sargent) J.B. Phipps, Small-leaf Frosted Hawthorn. Upland hardwood forests, pastures, rock outcrops. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. PA to w. VA, w. to MI, IL, MO. Sporadic in the northern portion of range of the typical species. [= F, FNA, Va; > *C. pruinosa* var. *pruinosa* – F, G; < *C. pruinosa* – K]

***Crataegus pruinosa*** (H.L. Wendland) K. Koch var. ***pruinosa***, Frosted Hawthorn. Upland hardwood forests, pastures, rock outcrops, mountain summits and balds, sometimes locally abundant. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. PA to n. GA, w. to e. IA, e. OK. The related and more southerly-ranging taxon *C. gattingeri* W.W. Ashe extends from a nearly sympatric range into the coastal plain of AL, MS, LA, AR. Broadly defined, *C. pruinosa* is a variable species with several minor variations included in synonymy. This species may occur as a lone specimen or form colonies. The presence of a waxy bloom on the mature fruit (pruinose) is not a dependable trait, and fruits can vary from green to bright red, glaucous or not. Foliage and floral parts are usually entirely glabrous on plants in our area. [= C, FNA, Pa, S, W; < *C. flabellata* – RAB; > *C. pruinosa* var. *pruinosa* – F, G; > *C. pruinosa* var. *delawarensis* (Sargent) E.J. Palmer – F, G; > *C. rugosa* – F, G; > *C. pruinosa* – K; > *C. arcana* Beadle – K, Q; > *C. rustica* Beadle – Q; > *C. vicalis* Beadle – Q; > *C. gattingeri* W.W. Ashe – F; > *C. gattingeri* var. *gattingeri* – G; > *C. gattingeri* var. *rigida* E.J. Palmer – G; > *C. georgiana* Sargent – Q; > *C. pruinosa* var. *pruinosa* – X; > *C. pruinosa* var. *gattingeri* (W.W. Ashe) R.W. Lance – X]



***Crataegus pruinosa*** (H.L. Wendland) K. Koch var. ***rugosa*** (W.W. Ashe) Kruschke, Wide-leaved Frosted Hawthorn. Upland hardwood forests, rock outcrops, mountain pastures. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. PA to n. GA, w. to MO, n. AR. The preponderance of truncate or subcordate leaf bases in this entity is the chief distinguishing trait from the typical variety. [= C, FNA, Pa, S, W, X; < *C. flabellata* – RAB; > *C. pruinosa* var. *pruinosa* – F, G; < *C. rugosa* – F, G; > *C. mackenzii* Sargent – K, Q; < *C. pruinosa* – K]

***Crataegus pulcherrima*** Ashe var. ***opima*** (Beadle) R.W. Lance, Broadleaved Beautiful Hawthorn. Hardwood and hardwood-pine forests, ravines, mesic slopes; uncommon. Apr; Sep-Oct. Sw. GA, s. & c. AL, MS, e. TX. This variety displays proportionally broader foliage than the typical variety, and the shallow lobes are obtuse or rounded. [= X; = *C. opima* Beadle – FNA; < *C. pulcherrima* – K, N, Q; > *C. abstrusa* Beadle – Q; > *C. opima* Beadle – N, Q; > *C. inanis* Beadle – K, Q; > *C. illustris* Beadle – Q]



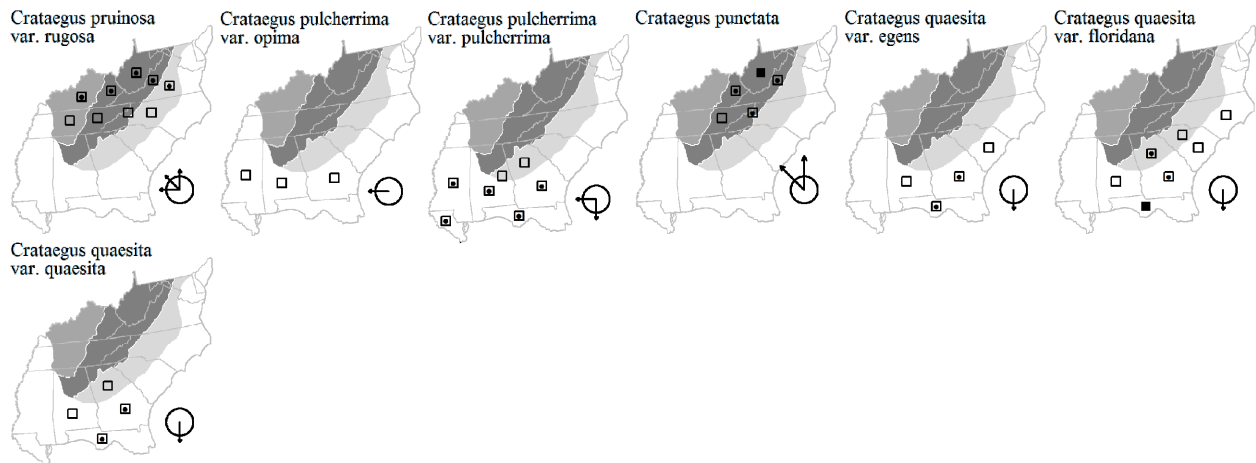
***Crataegus pulcherrima*** W.W. Ashe var. ***pulcherrima***, Beautiful Hawthorn. Hardwood and hardwood-pine forests, ravines, mesic slopes, sometimes locally abundant. Apr; Aug-Sept. W. GA and panhandle FL, w. to LA and extreme e. TX; disjunct populations have been reported from Richmond and Burke Cos, GA and McCormick Co, SC. Apr; Sep-Oct. Defined broadly, *C. pulcherrima* includes many closely related species described by Beadle, most not clearly distinct and here considered synonymous. Some may deserve varietal status following further study. Foliage of *C. pulcherrima* displays reasonable consistency in evenly incised margins and straight, parallel primary veins and obscure secondary venation. The inflorescences are compound, with 20 stamens per flower; fruits are usually small (5-10 mm diameter); bark of main trunk brown, furrowed. [= FNA, X; = *C. pulcherrima* var. *pulcherrima* - X; > *C. pulcherrima* - K, N, Q; > *C. macilenta* Beadle - Q; > *C. lenis* Beadle - Q; > *C. abstrusa* Beadle - Q; > *C. ancisa* Beadle - Q; > *C. austrina* Beadle - Q, X; > *C. contrita* Beadle - Q; > *C. concinna* Beadle - Q; > *C. lenis* Beadle - Q; > *C. macilenta* Beadle - Q; > *C. pinetorum* Beadle - K, Q; > *C. illustris* Beadle - Q; > *C. robur* Beadle - Q; > *C. tecta* Beadle - Q; > *C. incilis* Beadle - N, Q; < *C. intricata* Lange - S]

***Crataegus punctata*** Jacquin, Dotted Hawthorn. High elevation forests, grassy balds, rock outcrops. May; Sep-Oct. The majority of range is north of our area, NY and PA w. to IO, s. in Allegheny Plateau and Blue Ridge to KY, VA and NC. Allied is the more southerly-distributed *C. collina*, which is rarely sympatric in range or habitat. *C. punctata*, often in company with *C. macrosperma*, comprises the majority of hawthorn forests, "orchards," and thickets seen in the high elevations of the North Carolina Blue Ridge, in openings and disturbed *Picea rubens* and *Abies fraseri* forests. [= FNA, K, Pa, Q, W, X; < *C. punctata* - C, RAB; > *C. punctata* var. *punctata* - F, G; > *C. punctata* var. *aurea* Aiton - F, G; > *C. punctata* var. *canescens* Britton - F, G; > *C. punctata* var. *pausiac* (W.W. Ashe) E.J. Palmer - F, G; ? *C. punctata* - S]

***Crataegus quaesita*** Beadle var. ***egens*** (Beadle) R.W. Lance, Sand Barren Hawthorn. Sandy scrublands. Late Mar-Apr; Aug-Sep. S. SC to s. AL and peninsular FL. Small leaf size is the most pertinent morphological trait; intermediates with *quaesita* var. *floridana* is suggested among some mixed populations. One possibly intermediate taxon is *C. cirrata* Beadle. [= X; = *C. egens* Beadle - FNA; < *C. egens* Beadle - Q, X]

***Crataegus quaesita*** Beadle var. ***floridana*** (Sargent) R.W. Lance, Jacksonville Hawthorn. Oak-pine forests, sandy scrublands. Late Mar-Apr; Aug-Sep. Se. NC to c. GA, s. AL, s. to Panhandle and peninsular FL. The propensity of this entity to have distinctly trilobate, toothed leaves with cuneate bases is an important identifying trait, coupled with the small (6-8mm) fruits. [= X; = *C. floridana* Sargent - FNA; < *C. floridana* Sargent - Q; < > *C. anisophylla* Beadle; > *C. cirrata* Beadle - Q; > *C. viaria* Beadle - Q; *C. versuta* Beadle - Q]

***Crataegus quaesita*** Beadle var. ***quaesita***, Florida Hawthorn. Oak-pine forests, xeric woodlands, especially in sandy soils. Late Mar-Apr; Aug-Sep. C. and s. GA, south to n. and peninsular FL. Purported in the protologue by Beadle to have purple anthers, a trait not confirmed among available herbarium specimens used for range determination; if true and consistent, purple anther color would be unique for this entity among the *Lacrimatae* group to which it is allied. [= X; = *C. quaesita* Beadle - FNA; < *C. quaesita* Beadle - Q; > *C. resima* Beadle - Q]



***Crataegus ravenelii*** Sargent, Ravenel's Hawthorn. Sandhills, upland pine and pine-oak forests, rocky woodlands, xeric or subxeric habitats with sandy or well-drained clay soils. Apr; Aug-Sep. Se. NC s. to n. FL, w. to central AL. Often reaching treelike proportions (4-8 m tall, trunk 10-30 cm diameter); leaves serrate-dentate, densely pubescent when young, becoming glabrate; inflorescences tomentose. Similar to *C. alabamensis* Beadle, which is of a more restricted range. *C. condigna* Beadle is similar but bears smaller leaves and suggests introgression with another member of the *Lacrimatae*. [= X; = *C. condigna* Beadle - FNA; > *C. condigna* Beadle - FNA, Q, V; < *C. flava* Aiton - K, RAB, S; > *C. adunca* Beadle - Q; > *C. clara* Beadle - Q; > *C. compitalis* Beadle - Q; > *C. pulla* Beadle - Q; > *C. ravenelii* - Q]

***Crataegus rufula*** Sargent, Florida Mayhaw, Rufous Mayhaw. Flatwoods ponds, river swamps. Feb-Mar; Apr-May. Sw. GA and adjacent Panhandle FL. Intermediate in morphology between *C. aestivalis* and *C. rufula* and an assumed intraserial hybrid; the range is at interface of two parent mayhaw species. This taxon has been shown a triploid, while *C. aestivalis* and *C. rufula* are known diploids. Reddish pubescence is typical on abaxial surface of leaves, particularly on veins and in vein axils. [= K, Z; = *C. rufula* - FNA, X; > *C. maloides* Sargent - S]

***Crataegus sargentii*** Beadle, Sargent's Hawthorn. Mesic upland forests over calcareous or circumneutral substrates. W. GA, n. and c. AL, sporadically to c. MS and c. panhandle FL. Apr; Sep. Allied to *C. pulcherrima*, and having a core range mostly in the northern limits of the former. The entity *C. gilva* Beadle, morphologically similar and here included in synonymy,

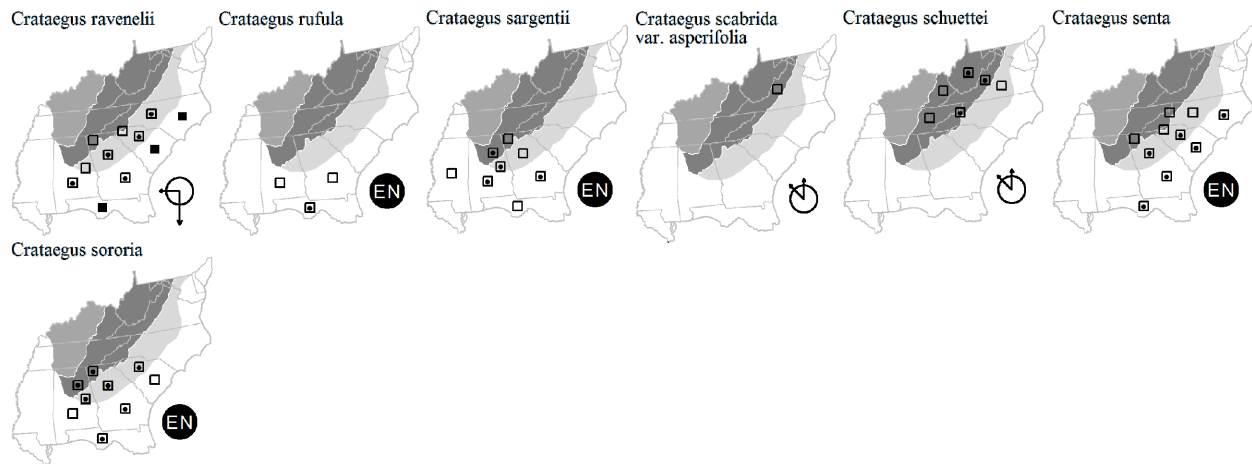
has leaves less inclined toward lobing and may at least warrant varietal status. [= K, X; > *C. sargentii* – FNA, N, Q; > *C. assimilis* Beadle – N, Q > *C. eximia* Beadle – FNA, N, Q; > *C. gilva* Beadle – FNA, N, Q; < *C. intricata* Lange – S]

***Crataegus scabrada* Sargent var. *asperifolia* (Sargent) Kruschke**, Rough Hawthorn. Mesic hardwood forests, streamside thickets. May; Sep-Oct. A northern species predominately of eastern Canada and the Great Lakes Region east to ME; the var. *asperifolia* (Sargent) Kruschke reported as disjunct for VA by Phipps, in FNA. The taxonomic disposition and status of this species in its southern range limits is poorly known. [= K, FNA; > *C. brainerdii* Sargent var. *scabrada* (Sargent) Eggleston – F, G] {not yet keyed}

***Crataegus schuettei* W.W. Ashe**, Schuette's Hawthorn. Mesic hardwood forests, sometimes locally abundant. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. *C. schuettei* occupies a range predominately north of our area, in NH, NY, PA w. to WI and n. IL, extending s. in Appalachian Plateau to n. WV and w. NC (perhaps also to e. TN). Closely related to *C. macrosperma* W.W. Ashe. Foliage of juvenile shoots of *C. schuettei* in w. NC often are deeply lacinate, with acute sinuses nearly reaching the midrib. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, X; < *C. flabellata* (Bosc) K. Koch – C, RAB; > *C. basilica* Beadle – F, G, Q, W]

***Crataegus senta* Beadle**, Rough Hawthorn. Upland hills, hardwood-pine forests, scrubland, pastures. Apr-May; Aug-Sep. S. NC to s. GA, with outlier populations reported from n. FL; this species appears rare in its original type locality of w. NC and uncommon in the Mountains SC and GA. It is morphologically similar to *C. alabamensis* var. *ravenelii* and marginally so to *C. lancei*. [= FNA, Q, X; < *C. flava* Aiton – K, RAB, S, W]

***Crataegus sororia* Beadle**, Sister Hawthorn. Upland disturbed forests, scrublands, roadsides. Apr; Aug-Sep. Ec. NC to n. FL, west to n. AL and sw. GA. Allied to *C. aprica* Beadle, but terminal shoot leaves are regularly suborbicular, flowers bear 20 stamens and habit is more arborescent. [= FNA; = *C. sororia* Beadle var. *sororia* – X, Phipps 2007; < *C. flava* Aiton – RAB; > *C. consanguinea* Beadle – Q; > *C. orbiculata* Eggleston – X; > *C. leonensis* E.J. Palmer]



***Crataegus spatulata* Michaux**, Littlehip Hawthorn. Bottomland forests, extending upslope to drier or rocky sites especially on mafic or calcareous substrates. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. C. NC south to Panhandle FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to c. TN, sw. MO, e. OK; sporadic in e. TN, sw. NC. This species is distinctive for its small spatulate leaves (tending to be trilobed) and thin, flaking bark (multicolored green, brown, and brownish gray). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Q, RAB, S, W, X, Y]

***Crataegus succulenta* Schrader ex Link var. *neofluvialis* (W.W. Ashe) E.J. Palmer**, New River Hawthorn. Rocky summits, mesic forests, streamsides. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. The core range appears to be the Blue Ridge of nw. NC and adjacent VA, but entire range is unclear due to a marginal morphological distinction from the typical species. [= F, FNA, G, Va, X; > *C. neofluvialis* W.W. Ashe – Q]

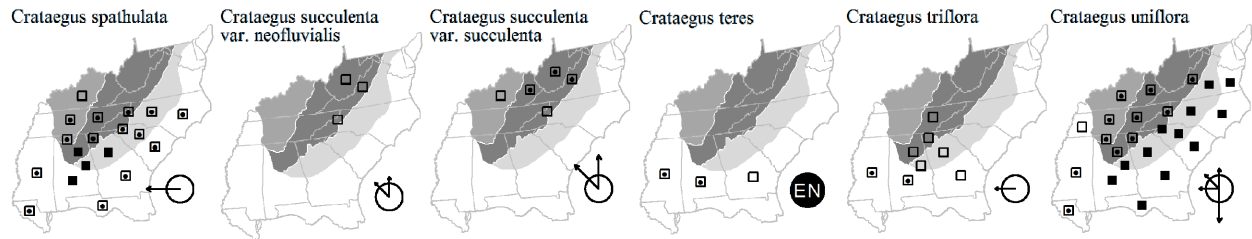
***Crataegus succulenta* Schrader ex Link var. *succulenta***, Fleshy Hawthorn. Rocky summits, mesic forests, high pastures, especially over basic soil or mafic substrates. Apr-Jun; Sep-Oct. Widespread from the northeastern to north-central U.S. states, extending s. along the Appalachian Plateau to w. NC, sw. VA, n. KY, and s. in the interior to MO. The obovate to sub-orbicular leaves with reticulate venation, numerous long thorns (5-9 cm long), and pitted pyrenes is a highly definitive combination of traits for distinguishing this species in our area. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, X; > *C. succulenta* var. *succulenta* – F, G; > *C. vernans* W.W. Ashe]

***Crataegus teres* Beadle**, Smooth Alabama Hawthorn. Pine woodlands and sandy areas. S. AL, possibly e. to GA; a sporadic and rare glabrous Lacrimatae series entity with leaves superficially resembling those of *C. crus-galli*, but petioles and lower marginal teeth are glandular and leading shoots geniculate and usually drooping; styles and pyrenes 2-3. Apr; Aug-Sep. Appears to be related to *C. florens*; possibly of intermediate origin. [= FNA, Q, V; < *C. flava* Aiton – K1, S; = *C. alabamensis* var. *teres* (Beadle) Lance – X] {not yet keyed}

***Crataegus triflora* Chapman**, Threeflower Hawthorn. Wooded ravines and slopes under mesic forests, limestone outcrops, flatwoods, prairies. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. Nw. GA to n. MS, s. to s. MS, AL; outlier populations in prairie sites of Houston Co, GA and LA, AR (possibly in se TN?). Usually a multi-stemmed shrub 1-3 m tall, rarely to 6 m. *C. triflora* produces some of the largest flowers in the genus (to 3 cm diameter), though frequently only 3 flowers borne per inflorescence; occasional vigorous plants may bear 4-6 flowers per inflorescence. [= K, W, X; > *C. triflora* – FNA, Q, U; > *C. austromontana* Beadle – FNA, Q, U]

***Crataegus uniflora* Muenchhausen**, Oneflower Hawthorn. Upland forests, disturbed lands, roadsides, rock outcrops, often in xeric or sub-xeric conditions. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. PA and NJ south to c. peninsular FL, w. to e. TX, OK, and MO. Normally

a shrubby species, 0.5-2 m in height, though local forms may reach 4 m, particularly in n. FL. Minor variation occurs in foliage, but fairly consistent are the slender thorns (2-7 cm long) and foliaceous calyx lobes persistent on the fruit. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, X; > *C. uniflora* – Q; > *C. gregalis* Beadle – Q; > *C. arenicola* W.W. Ashe; > *C. raleighensis* W.W. Ashe – Q; > *C. pentaneura* W.W. Ashe – Q]

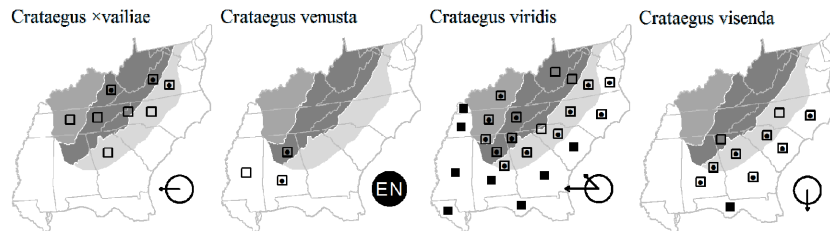


***Crataegus ×vailiae*** Britton [*calpodendron* × *uniflora*], Vail's Hawthorn. Pastures, woodlands. Apparently an interserial hybrid, but reproducing by (perhaps apomictically derived?) fruit (Lance 2014). [= FNA, X] {add synonymy}

***Crataegus venusta*** Beadle, Red Mountain Hawthorn. C. AL. Fruits typically red or ruddy. Leaf morphology suggests a close affinity to *C. pallens*. [= FNA, N, Q, X; < *C. sargentii* Beadle – K]

***Crataegus viridis*** Linnaeus, Green Hawthorn. Swamps, bottomland forests, alluvial woodlands, streamsides, wet flatwoods, and uplands where soils are often basic to calcareous. Late Mar-late Apr; Sep-Nov. MD to n. FL, w. MO, c. TX; absent or rare on Appalachian Plateau. One of our largest hawthorn species, frequently reaching treelike proportions (5-10 m tall, trunk 10-40 cm diameter). The orange-red fruits often persist on the bare branches into winter, sometimes until the following spring. Bark of the trunk is usually mottled with patterns of gray, reddish-brown, and greenish-gray coloration, due to the dehiscing layers of scales and plates. [= C, RAB, S, W; > *C. viridis* var. *lanceolata* (Sargent) E.J. Palmer – F, FNA, G, X; > *C. viridis* var. *ovata* (Sargent) E.J. Palmer – F, FNA, G, X; > *C. viridis* var. *velutina* (Sargent) J.B. Phipps – FNA, X; > *C. viridis* var. *viridis* – F, FNA, G, K, X; > *C. viridis* – Q; > *C. interior* Beadle – Q; > *C. vulsa* Beadle – K, Q; > *C. penita* Beadle – K, Q]

***Crataegus visenda*** Beadle, Bristol Hawthorn. Upland pine and pine-oak forests, disturbed lands, wooded hills with clay or sandy soils, often in xeric or sub-xeric conditions. Apr; late Aug-Sep. Central & upper Coastal Plain of NC south to n. FL, west to s. AL, nw. GA. *C. visenda* is allied to *C. sororia* Beadle, but the foliage tends to have a higher percentage of obovate leaves and branches are usually drooping. This hawthorn often attains the dimensions of a small tree (4-8 m tall and with a trunk 7-20 cm diameter). [= FNA; = *C. sororia* Beadle var. *visenda* (Beadle) R.W. Lance – X; < *C. flava* Aiton – RAB, S; > < *C. flava* – K; > *C. visenda* – Q; > *C. tristis* Beadle – K, Q; > *C. segnis* Beadle – Q; > *C. abdita* Beadle – Q; > *C. annosa* Beadle – Q; > *C. arrogans* Beadle – K, Q; > *C. calva* Beadle – Q; > *C. galbana* Beadle – Q > *C. sodalis* Beadle – Q]



## 29. *Pyracantha* M.J. Roemer 1847 (Firethorn, *Pyracantha*)

A genus of about 10 species, shrubs, of s. Europe east to e. Asia. References: Lance & Zika in FNA (2014); Nesom (2010)=Y; Robertson (1974)=Z; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Leaf margins crenulate to serrulate for at least ½ the length of the blade.
  - 2 Leaf blades oblanceolate or obovate, the apices obtuse, emarginate, or short-apiculate; hypanthium and pedicels glabrate ..... *P. fortuneana*
  - 2 Leaf blades lanceolate, oblong, oblanceolate, ovate-lanceolate, elliptic, or ovate, the apices usually acute or short-apiculate; hypanthium and pedicels finely hairy ..... *P. coccinea*
- 1 Leaf margins usually entire, rarely remotely serrulate and only towards the leaf apex.
  - 3 Calyxes and leaf undersurfaces persistently gray-tomentose ..... [*P. angustifolia*]
  - 3 Calyxes and leaf undersurfaces brown- or yellowish-puberulent when young, becoming glabrescent.
    - 4 Leaf blades widest near the middle (elliptic, oblong, or oblong-obovate); leaf apices obtuse, apiculate, or aristate; leaf undersurface glaucescent ..... [*P. atalantioides*]
    - 4 Leaf blades widest towards the tip (oblanceolate to oblong-obovate); leaf apices notched or truncate; leaf undersurface pale green but not glaucescent ..... *P. koidzumii*

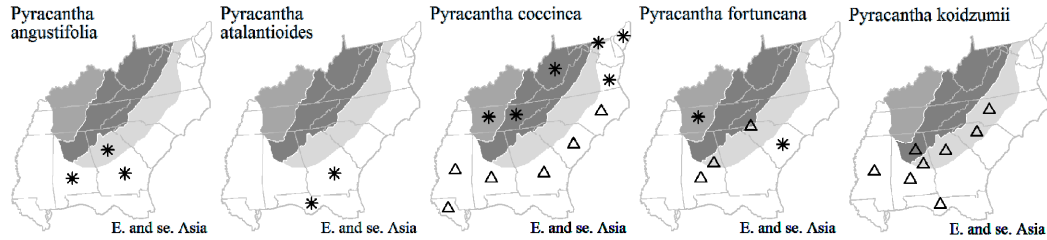
\* *Pyracantha angustifolia* (Franchet) C.K. Schneider, Narrowleaf Firethorn. Planted, rarely escaped or persistent, native of China. [= FNA]

\* *Pyracantha atalantioides* (Hance) Stapf. Planted, rarely escaped or persistent, native of China. [= FNA, Y]

\* ***Pyracantha coccinea*** M.J. Roemer, Scarlet Firethorn. Planted, persistent around old homesites, and rarely escaped to woodlands; native of se. Europe and Asia Minor. Reported for AL, LA, OK, SC, TN, and TX (Nesom 2010a). [= FNA, K, Y, Z; = *Cotoneaster pyracantha* (Linnaeus) Spach – F, S; = *Crataegus pyracantha* Linnaeus]

\* ***Pyracantha fortuneana*** (Maximowicz) H.L. Li, Chinese Firethorn. Planted, rarely escaped or persistent; native of China. May-Jul; Oct-Dec. Reported for AL, SC, and TX (Nesom 2010a). [= FNA, K, WH3, Y; > *P. crenatiserrata* (Hance) Rehder]

\* ***Pyracantha koidzumii*** (Hayata) Rehder, Formosan Firethorn. Planted, rarely escaped to woodlands; native of Taiwan. Reported for AL, AR, FL, GA, LA, MS, OK, SC, TX (Nesom 2010a). [= FNA, K, WH3, Y, Z]



### 30. *Sorbus* Linnaeus 1753 (Mountain-ash, Rowan)

A genus of about 130 species, trees and shrubs, of mainly temperate Northern Hemisphere. References: Zika & Bailleul in FNA (2014); McAllister (2005)=Y; Jones (1939)=Z; Aldasoro et al. (2004); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004). [also see *Aronia*]

- 1 Branches and lower leaf surfaces glabrous (or inconspicuously and sparsely pubescent); winter buds glutinous; [native tree]; [section *Commixtae*].....***S. americana***
- 1 Branches and lower leaf surfaces densely white-villous; winter buds white-villous; [introduced tree]; [section *Sorbus*].....***S. aucuparia* ssp. *aucuparia***

***Sorbus americana*** Marshall, Mountain-ash, American Rowan. High elevation forests, balds, and high elevation rock outcrops, often with *Picea*, *Abies*, and/or *Betula alleghaniensis*. Jun-Jul; Sep-Oct (persisting well into winter). NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to PA, w. NC, e. TN, ne. GA, and n. IL. This small-to-medium tree is showy in most seasons; in the summer its creamy-white corymbs are attractive, the leaves turn a bright orange-red in fall, and the red berries persist well into winter. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, Y, Z; = *Pyrus americana* (Marshall) A.P. de Candolle – F, WV]

\* ***Sorbus aucuparia*** Linnaeus ssp. *aucuparia*, Rowan, European Mountain-ash. Disturbed areas, rarely cultivated; native of n. Europe. May; Sep. A planted tree and escape (sometimes appearing naturalized), south to s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), MD, DE, WV (Kartesz 1999), and DC (Jones 1939). Also reported for SC by Kartesz (1999), supposedly based on Jones (1939), but Jones (1939) does not mention SC in his account of *S. aucuparia*. [= Y; < *S. aucuparia* – C, FNA, G, K, Pa, Z; < *Pyrus aucuparia* (Linnaeus) Gaertner – F, WV]

### 31. *Pyrus* Linnaeus 1753 (Pear)

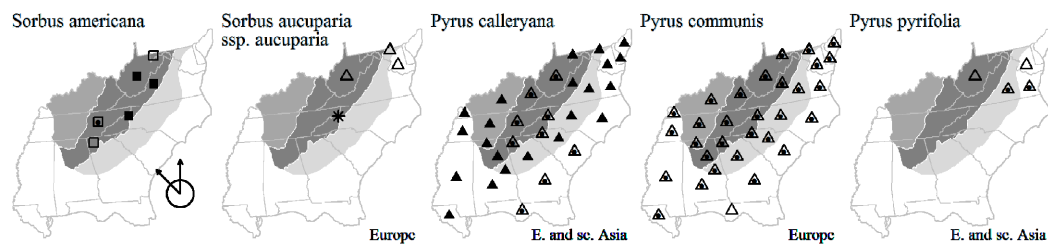
A genus of 10-20 species, trees and shrubs, of Eurasia and n. Africa. References: Catling & Mitrow in FNA (2014); Zheng et al. (2014); Robertson (1974)=Z; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004). [also see *Aronia*, *Malus*, and *Sorbus*]

- 1 Fruit pyriform (pear-shaped!); flowers 2.5-3 cm across; leaves crenate; styles 5.....***P. communis***
- 1 Fruit subglobose; flowers either 2-2.5 cm or 3-3.5 cm across; leaves serrate; styles 2 or 5 (rarely 3 or 4).
  - 2 Fruit ca. 1 cm in diameter; styles 2 (-3).....***P. calleryana***
  - 2 Fruit 3-10 cm in diameter; styles (4-) 5.....***P. pyrifolia***

\* ***Pyrus calleryana*** Decaisne, Bradford Pear, Callery Pear. Commonly planted and persistent, now an aggressive naturalizer in fields, roadsides, and disturbed areas across most of our region; native of China. Late Feb-Apr; Aug-Oct. This species has become an aggressive naturalizer in much of our area (Nesom 2000c; Vincent 2005; Culley & Hardiman 2007). Some of the stock naturalizing may be of hybrids and horticultural selections involving additional species, including *P. betulifolia* Bunge and *P. bretschneideri* Rehder. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3]

\* ***Pyrus communis*** Linnaeus, Common Pear. Planted, persistent around old houses and in orchards; native of Europe. Apr; Aug-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, WV, Z]

\* ***Pyrus pyrifolia*** (Burm. f.) Nakai, Oriental Pear, Japanese Pear, Chinese Pear. Planted, persistent around old houses and in orchards, showing a tendency to spread from plantings; native of Asia. Apr; Aug-Oct. [= F, FNA, K, Z]



### 32. *Rhaphiolepis* Lindley 1820 (Asian-hawthorn)

A genus of about 5-15 species, shrubs, of e. Asia. References: Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Rhaphiolepis umbellata* (Thunberg) Makino, Japanese-hawthorn, Yedda-hawthorn. Disturbed areas, also epiphytic on trunks of cultivated palms (as on Dauphin Island; H. Horne, pers. comm., 2013), and widely planted, likely to naturalize more extensively in the future.

### 33. *Eriobotrya* Lindley 1821 (Loquat)

A genus of about 15-30 species, trees and shrubs, native to e. Asia. References: Phipps in FNA (2014); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Eriobotrya japonica* (Thunberg) Lindley, Loquat, Japanese-medlar. Suburban woodlands, uncommonly cultivated, rarely naturalized; native of ec. China. Reported for Lowndes County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). Also reported for LA. [= FNA, K, WH3]

### 34. *Pseudocydonia* C.K. Schneider 1906 (Chinese Quince)

A monotypic genus, a shrub or small tree, of e. Asia. *Pseudocydonia* appears to be of hybrid origin involving *Chaenomeles* and *Cydonia* (Lo & Donoghue 2012). References: Catling & Mitrow in FNA (2014); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Pseudocydonia sinensis* (Thouin) C.K. Schneider, Chinese-quince. Suburban woodlands; native of China. Mar-Apr; Aug-Oct. Reported for suburban woodlands near Tallahassee (Leon Co., FL) by Clewell & Tobe (2011). [= FNA, K2]

### 35. *Chaenomeles* Lindley 1821 (Flowering Quince)

A genus of 3-4 species, shrubs, of montane, temperate e. Asia. References: Catling & Mitrow in FNA (2014); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

- |   |                                                                                                 |                      |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | Branches scabrous, becoming warty in age; leaf margins crenate; fruit 2.3-4 cm in diameter..... | <i>[C. japonica]</i> |
| 1 | Branches smooth, not becoming warty in age; leaf margins serrate; fruit 4-6 cm in diameter..... | <i>C. speciosa</i>   |

\* *Chaenomeles japonica* (Thunberg) Lindley ex Spach, Japanese Flowering Quince. Rarely persisting or spreading from horticultural plantings; native of Japan. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. [= FNA, K2]

\* *Chaenomeles speciosa* (Sweet) Nakai, Common Flowering Quince. Frequently persisting and rarely spreading from horticultural plantings to suburban woodlands; native of China. Jan-Apr. [= C, FNA, K1, K2, Pa]

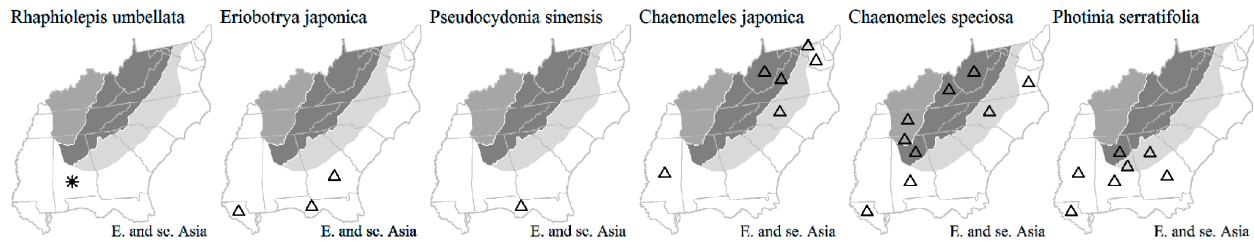
### 36. *Photinia* Lindley 1821 (Photinia, Redtip)

A genus of about 40 species, trees and shrubs, of Asia and Central America. References: Nesom in FNA (2014); Guo et al. (2011); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004). [also see *Aronia* and *Pourthiaea*]

- |   |                                                                                                           |                          |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 | Leaves evergreen, coriaceous, (6-) 9-20 cm; inflorescences 4-18 cm wide; pedicels without lenticels ..... | <i>P. serratifolia</i>   |
| 1 | Leaves deciduous, herbaceous, 4-9 cm long; inflorescences 3-6 cm wide, pedicels with warty lenticels..... | [see <i>Pourthiaea</i> ] |

\* *Photinia serratifolia* (Desfontaines) Kalkman, Taiwanese Redtip. Suburban woodlands; uncommonly cultivated and rarely naturalizing; native of e. Asia. Mar-Apr. [= FNA, K]





### 37. *Pourthiaea* Decaisne 1874 (Photinia)

A genus of about 25 species, shrubs, of e. Asia. Guo et al. (2011) and Lo & Doehue (2012) indicate that *Pourthiaea* should be separated at generic rank from both *Photinia* and *Aronia*. References: Nesom in FNA (2014); Guo et al. (2011); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Pourthiaea villosa* (Thunberg) Decaisne, Oriental Photinia. Uncommonly cultivated, sometimes escaping to suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia. Apr-Jun. [= Z; = *Photinia villosa* (Thunberg) A.P. de Candolle – FNA, K, Pa]

### 38. *Aronia* Medikus 1789 (Chokeberry)

A genus of 3 species, of e. North America (south into Central America). In North American floristic literature, *Aronia* has sometimes been treated as a component of *Pyrus*, *Sorbus*, or *Photinia* (see synonymy below). Robertson et al. (1991) have included *Aronia* in *Photinia*. Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004) agrees that *Aronia* and *Photinia* should be combined, but points out that *Aronia* is the older name and therefore must be used for the combined genus. Guo et al. (2011) and Lo & Donoghue (2012) separate *Photinia*, *Aronia*, and *Pourthiaea* at generic rank, a decision followed here; while *Aronia* and *Pourthiaea* are closely related (sister), *Photinia* is not closely related to either and is sister to *Pyracantha* (Lo & Donoghue 2012). References: Guo et al. (2011)=V; Pankhurst in FNA (2014); Hardin (1973)=Y; Robertson (1974)=Z; Lo & Donoghue (2012); Robertson et al. 1991=X; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

**Identification notes:** All our species of *Aronia* can be distinguished from other shrubs in our flora by the presence of several dark (usually purplish-black) glandular trichomes on the upper surface of the midrib, mostly toward the base of the leaf.

- 1 Lower surfaces of leaves, twigs, and inflorescence rachis glabrous; fruit black ..... *A. melanocarpa*
- 1 Lower surfaces of leaves, twigs, and inflorescence rachis pubescent; fruit bright red or dark purple.
  - 2 Fruit bright red; leaves densely pubescent beneath ..... *A. arbutifolia*
  - 2 Fruit dark purple; leaves sparsely pubescent beneath ..... *A. prunifolia*

*Aronia arbutifolia* (Linnaeus) Persoon, Red Chokeberry. Bogs, pocosins, wet savannas, swamps, other wet habitats. Mar-May; Sep-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) south to c. peninsular FL and west to TX, mainly in the Coastal Plain, but extending inland in the south to WV and KY. [= C, FNA, G, GW, S, V, Va, W; = *Pyrus arbutifolia* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus f. – F, Z; = *Photinia pyrifolia* (Lamarck) K. Robertson & J.B. Phipps – K, Pa, WH3, WV, X; = *Sorbus arbutifolia* (Linnaeus) Heynhold var. *arbutifolia* – RAB]

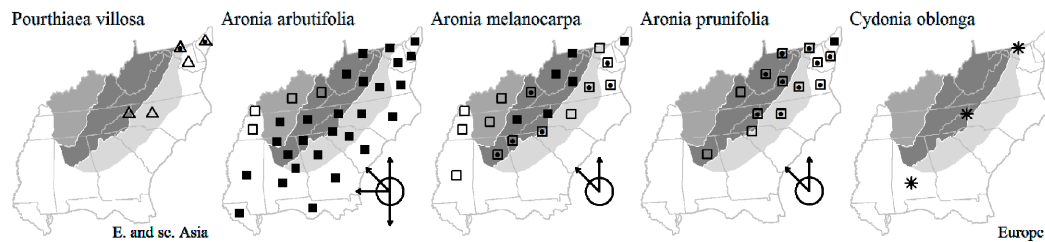
*Aronia melanocarpa* (Michaux) Elliott, Black Chokeberry. Balds, forests, and openings and exposed rock outcrops at high elevations, bogs in the Mountains. May-Jun; Aug-Sep. NL west to ON and MN, extending south to n. GA, n. AL, MS, and MO. [= C, FNA, G, GW, S, V, Va; = *Sorbus melanocarpa* (Michaux) Heynhold – RAB; = *Pyrus melanocarpa* (Michaux) Willdenow – F, WV, Z; < *A. melanocarpa* – W (also see *A. prunifolia*); = *Photinia melanocarpa* (Michaux) J.B. Phipps – K, Pa, X]

*Aronia prunifolia* (Marshall) Rehder, Purple Chokeberry. Balds, bogs, seepages, swamp forests. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. NL and ON south to NC, KY, IN, and IL. While apparently originating as a hybrid between our other two species, *A. prunifolia* exists in populations independent of the two parent species, apparently reproducing successfully. It seems best to treat a now independent lineage such as this as a separate taxon. [= C, G, GW, V, Va; = *Pyrus floribunda* Lindley – F, WV, Z; = *Aronia × floribunda* (Marshall) Rehder – FNA; = *Photinia floribunda* (Lindley) J.B. Phipps – K, X; = *Sorbus arbutifolia* var. *atropurpurea* (Britton) Schneider – RAB; = *Aronia atropurpurea* Britton – S; < *Aronia melanocarpa* – W]

### 39. *Cydonia* P. Miller 1754 (Quince)

A monotypic genus, a shrub, probably native of the Caucasus. References: Catling & Mitrow in FNA (2014); Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004)=Z.

\* *Cydonia oblonga* P. Miller, Edible Quince, Common Quince, “Fruiting” Quince. Suburban woodlands; native of Europe. May-Jun. Reported for MD (FNA, Kartesz 1999). Widely cultivated in Europe and formerly in e. North America; in our area it has fallen out of favor, and is now rarely cultivated. [= FNA, K, Pa, Z; = *Pyrus cydonia* Linnaeus]



#### 40. *Malus* P. Miller 1754 (Apple, Crabapple)

A genus of 25-55 species, trees and shrubs, north temperate. References: Dickson in FNA (2014); Robertson (1974)=Z; Kalkman in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Twigs thorny; leaves folded (conduplicate) in bud; leaves often lobed; [native, sometimes weedy]; [subgenus *Chloromeles*].
  - 2 Leaves permanently pubescent beneath; pedicels and hypanthium pubescent; [western, disjunct east to KY and MS]..... *M. ioensis*
  - 2 Leaves glabrous or nearly so; pedicels and hypanthium glabrous or with scattered long hairs; [widespread in our area].
  - 3 Leaves elliptic to elliptic-lanceolate, 2.5-8 cm long, 1-4 cm wide, mostly > 2× as long as wide, subacute to obtuse at the tip ..... *M. angustifolia*
  - 3 Leaves ovate to ovate lanceolate, 4-10 cm long, 2-7 cm wide, mostly < 2× as long as wide, acute to acuminate at the tip ..... *M. coronaria*
- 1 Twigs not thorny; leaves involute or convolute in bud; leaves unlobed; [cultivated and persistent or escaping]; [subgenus *Malus*].
  - 4 Leaves densely pubescent in bud, permanently pubescent beneath; fruits large, > 5 cm in diameter ("apples") ..... *M. pumila*
  - 4 Leaves glabrous or nearly so; fruits small, < 3 cm in diameter ("crabapples").
    - 5 Twigs glabrous; calyx deciduous; fruit ca. 1 cm in diameter ..... [*M. baccata*]
    - 5 Twigs pubescent; calyx persistent; fruit ca. 2 cm in diameter ..... *M. prunifolia*

***Malus angustifolia* (Aiton) Michaux, Wild Crabapple.** Forests, woodlands, fence-rows, dry hammocks, occasionally in bottomlands. Apr-May; Aug-Sep. NJ, PA, OH, s. IL, and se. MO, south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= FNA, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; = *Pyrus angustifolia* Aiton – C, G, WV, Z; > *Pyrus angustifolia* var. *angustifolia* – F; > *Pyrus angustifolia* var. *spinosa* (Rehder) L.H. Bailey – F; > *M. angustifolia* var. *angustifolia* – K]

\* ***Malus baccata* (Linnaeus) Borkhausen, Siberian Crabapple.** Suburban woodlands, hedgerows, and thickets; native of e. Asia. Apr-Jun; Sep-Oct. [= FNA, Pa, Va; = *Pyrus baccata* Linnaeus – C]

***Malus coronaria* (Linnaeus) P. Miller, Wild Crabapple.** Forests, woodlands, fencerows, occasionally in bottomlands. May; Sep-Oct. NY, ON and WI south to GA, AL, and AR. [= FNA, Pa, RAB, Va, W; = *Pyrus coronaria* Linnaeus – C, Z; > *Pyrus coronaria* Linnaeus var. *coronaria* – F, WV; > *Pyrus coronaria* Linnaeus var. *elongata* Rehder – F; > *Pyrus coronaria* Linnaeus var. *dasycahyx* (Rehder) Fernald – F; > *Pyrus coronaria* Linnaeus var. *lancifolia* (Rehder) Fernald – F, WV; = *Pyrus lancifolia* L.H. Bailey – G; > *M. angustifolia* var. *puberula* Rehder – K; > *M. coronaria* – K; > *Malus bracteata* L.H. Bailey – S; > *Malus coronaria* (Linnaeus) P. Miller – S; > *Malus lancifolia* Rehder – S; > *Malus coronaria* (Linnaeus) P. Miller var. *dasycahyx* Rehder]

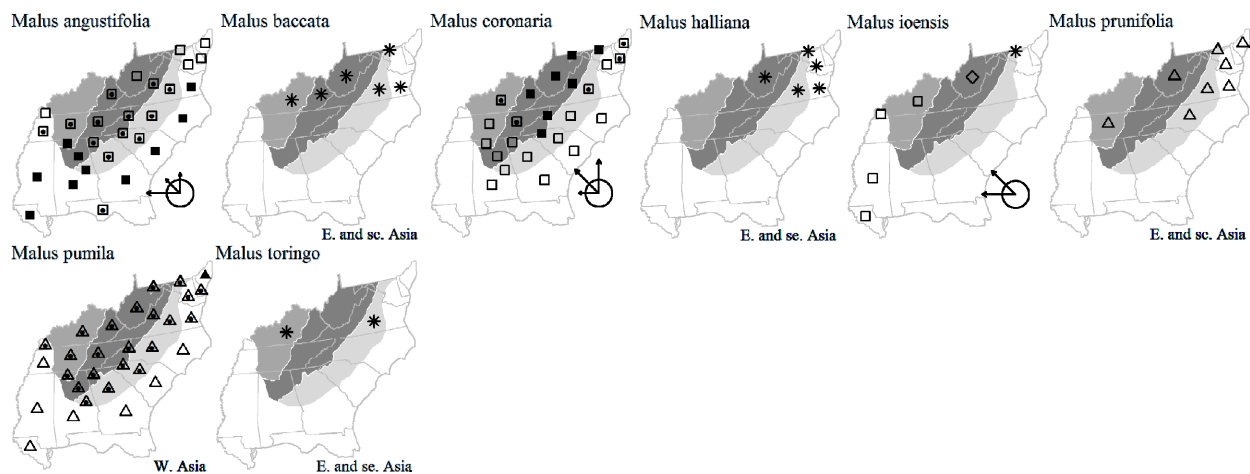
\* ***Malus halliana* Koehne, Hall Crabapple.** Disturbed areas, suburban woodlands; rare, native of Japan. Mar-May; sep-Oct. [= FNA; ? *M. floribunda* Siebold ex Van Houtte – K, Pa] {not yet keyed}

***Malus ioensis* (Wood) Britton, Prairie Crabapple, Western Crabapple.** Forests, woodlands, fence-rows. MI, MN, e. SD, and w. NE, south to w. WV, KY, s. MS, se. LA, and c. TX. [= FNA, WV; > *M. ioensis* var. *ioensis* – K; = *Pyrus ioensis* (Wood) L.H. Bailey – C, F, G]

\* ***Malus prunifolia* (Willdenow) Burkhardt, Chinese Crabapple.** Disturbed areas, suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia. [= FNA, K, Pa; = *Pyrus prunifolia* Willdenow – C]

\* ***Malus pumila* P. Miller, Common Apple.** Commonly cultivated throughout, especially in the Mountains and Piedmont, and long persistent; native of Asia. Apr-May; Jul-Oct. The rejection of the nomenclatural conservation of the name *M. domestica* Burkhardt cements that *M. pumila* P. Miller is the correct name for the domesticated apple (Applequist 2014). [= FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W; = *Pyrus malus* Linnaeus – C, F, G, WV, Z; = *Malus malus* (Linnaeus) Britton – S; = *Malus domestica* Burkhardt]

\* ***Malus toringo* (Siebold) Siebold ex de Vriese, Toringo Crabapple.** Reported, as *M. sieboldii*, for Fairfax County, VA (Steury 2011). [= FNA; ? *M. sieboldii* (Regel) Rehder – K2, illegitimate] {not yet keyed}



### 150. ELAEAGNACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Oleaster Family) [in ROSALES]

A family of 3 genera and 30-50 species, shrubs, small trees, and lianas, of temperate Eurasia and North America, and tropical Asia and Australia. References: Bartish & Swenson in Kubitzki (2004).

#### *Elaeagnus* Linnaeus 1753 (Silverberry, Oleaster, Russian-olive)

A genus of 20-45 species, shrubs and small trees, of Asia (mostly) and North America. References: Bartish & Swenson in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Flowering in the fall (Oct-Nov) and fruiting in the spring (Mar-Apr); leaves evergreen; branches usually thorny ..... *E. pungens*
- 1 Flowering in the spring and fruiting in late summer or fall; leaves deciduous (somewhat coriaceous in texture and semi-persistent); branches thorny or not.
  - 2 Leaves 3-8× as long as wide; leaves with only silver scales beneath; twigs with silver scales only; fruit orangish-yellow at maturity, lepidote with silver scales ..... *E. angustifolia*
  - 2 Leaves 1.5-3× as long as wide; leaves with a mixture of silver and bronze scales beneath (the bronze scales may be few); twigs with a mixture of silver and bronze scales (the bronze scales turning dingy or blackish with age); fruit reddish-brown, pinkish, or silver at maturity, lepidote with silver and brown scales.
    - 3 Leaves remaining silvery on the upper surface; fruit silver at maturity ..... [*E. commutata*]
    - 3 Leaves becoming glabrescent and green above at maturity; fruit red at maturity
      - 4 Fruit 10-15 mm long, bright red; fruiting pedicel 15-25 mm long; hypanthium tube about as long as the separate calyx lobes ..... [*E. multiflora*]
      - 4 Fruit 6-8 mm long, silvery red; fruiting pedicel 8-12 mm long; hypanthium tube about 2× as long as the separate calyx lobes ..... *E. umbellata*

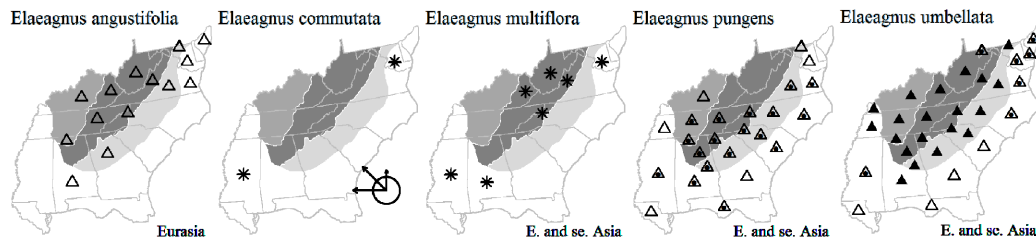
\* *Elaeagnus angustifolia* Linnaeus, Russian Olive, Oleaster. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jul; Sep. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va]

\* *Elaeagnus commutata* Bernhardt ex Rydberg, American Silverberry. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. [= C, F, G, K2]

\* *Elaeagnus multiflora* Thunberg, Cherry Elaeagnus, Cherry Silverberry. Disturbed areas; native of Japan and China. Apr. First reported for NC by Leonard (1971b). [= C, F, G, K; = *E. multiflorus* – S, orthographic variant]

\* *Elaeagnus pungens* Thunberg, Thorny-olive, Autumn Silverberry. Forests and woodlands in suburban areas, spread by birds; native of Japan. Oct-Nov; Mar-Apr. [= K, RAB, Va, WH3]

\* *Elaeagnus umbellata* Thunberg, Oriental Silverleaf, Autumn-olive, Spring Silverberry. Forests and woodlands, spread by birds; native of Japan and China. Apr-May; Aug-Sep. This species has become a noxious weed shrub, still unfortunately sometimes promoted for "wildlife plantings." The rapidity of its increase may be judged by its treatment in Strausbaugh & Core (1978) as not definitely naturalized in WV; Harmon, Ford-Wertz, & Grafton (2006) map it for every county of WV. [=C, F, G, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *Elaeagnus umbellata* Thunberg var. *parvifolia* (Royle) Schneider – K; = *E. umbellatus* – S, orthographic variant]



### 151. RHAMNACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Buckthorn Family) [in ROSALES]

A family of about 50-52 genera and 900-925 species, mostly trees, shrubs, and lianas, cosmopolitan in distribution. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Brizicky (1964a)=Z; Richardson et al. (2000a, 2000b); Medan & Schirarend in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Plant a woody vine.
  - 2 Leaf margins entire; tendrils absent; [widespread in our area]; [tribe *Rhamneae*] ..... *Berchemia*
  - 2 Leaf margins serrate to crenate; tendrils present; [of ne. FL southward]; [tribe *Gouanieae*] ..... *Gouania*
- 1 Plant a shrub or small tree.
  - 3 Leaves with 3 prominent veins from near the base.
    - 4 Plants not spiny; fruit dry, capsular; [native]; [tribal placement uncertain] ..... *Ceanothus*
    - 4 Plants armed with stipular spines; fruit pulpy; [alien, cultivated and escaped]; [tribe *Paliureae*] ..... *Ziziphus*
  - 3 Leaves with prominently pinnate venation, the lowermost lateral veins no more prominent than others.
    - 5 Leaves opposite, 2-4 cm long; [of shell middens and shell hammocks in the outer Coastal Plain of NC and SC]; [tribe *Rhamneae*] ..... *Sageretia*
    - 5 Leaves alternate (or opposite in some *Frangula* and *Rhamnus*), 3-15 cm long; [of various habitats in the Piedmont and Mountains (rarely Coastal Plain) of VA, NC, and SC].
      - 6 Inflorescence repeatedly branched dichotomously; peduncles fleshy and reddish in fruit; nectariferous disc pubescent; [tribe *Paliureae*] ..... *Hovenia*
      - 6 Inflorescence not repeatedly branched dichotomously; peduncles not fleshy; nectariferous disc glabrous; [tribe *Rhamneae*].
        - 7 Winter buds naked, pubescent; flowers perfect, sepals, stamens, and petals 5; style undivided; leaves with 8-10 lateral veins on either side of the midvein ..... *Frangula*
        - 7 Winter buds with bud scales; flowers functionally unisexual, sepals and stamens 4 or 5 (the stamens rudimentary in the pistillate flowers), petals 0 or 4 (never 5); style divided 1/3 to 2/3 its length into 2, 4 or 5 segments; leaves with (2-) 3-9 lateral veins on either side of the midvein ..... *Rhamnus*

#### *Berchemia* Necker 1825 (Supplejack)

A genus of about 12 species, vines, of tropical to warm temperate Asia, Africa and se. North America. *B. scandens* is the only New World species. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Brizicky (1964a)=Z; Medan & Schirarend in Kubitzki (2004).

**Identification notes:** The young stems are shining and reddish; older stems can reach at least 18 cm in diameter, with bark medium gray and smooth (though often marred by sap wells drilled by Yellow-bellied Sapsuckers). The smooth bark and neatly pinnately-veined leaves are distinctive.

***Berchemia scandens*** (Hill) K. Koch, Supplejack, American Rattan, Alabama Supplejack, Carolina Supplejack. Swamp forests, bottomlands, streambanks, also upland in mesic to even xeric uplands over calcareous rock or sediment. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to TX, north in the interior to nc. TN, w. TN, s. IL, and s. MO. *Berchemia* climbs high into the crowns of swamp trees. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z]

#### *Ceanothus* Linnaeus 1753 (Redroot, New Jersey Tea)

A genus of ca. 55 species, shrubs, mostly in California. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Fross & Wilken (2006)=X; Coile (1988)=Y; Brizicky (1964a)=Z; Medan & Schirarend in Kubitzki (2004).

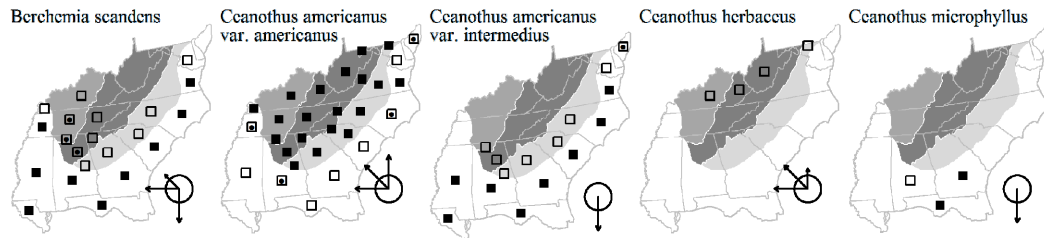
- 1 Leaves 0.2-1.0 cm long, obovate ..... *C. microphyllus*
- 1 Leaves 2-10 cm long, elliptic to ovate.
  - 2 Inflorescences terminating leafy terminal shoots; leaves mostly obtuse to acute ..... *C. herbaceus*
  - 2 Inflorescences terminating leafless axillary shoots (these sometimes with leafy bracts distinctly smaller than normal leaves); leaves mostly acute to acuminate.
    - 3 Leaves (3-) 4-10 cm long, mostly 2.5-6 cm wide; [of various habitats of the Piedmont, Mountains, and rarely Coastal Plain] ..... *C. americanus* var. *americanus*
    - 3 Leaves 2-4 (-6) cm long, mostly 1-2 cm wide; [primarily of sandy habitats of the Coastal Plain and rarely Piedmont] ..... *C. americanus* var. *intermedius*

***Ceanothus americanus* Linnaeus var. *americanus***, Common New Jersey Tea. Woodland borders, dry woodlands, glady openings, dry ridge forests and woodlands (pine or oak) in the Mountains. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. ME west to s. MB, south to FL Panhandle and TX. [= C, F, G, X, Y, Z; < *C. americanus* – FNA, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *C. americanus* – S]

***Ceanothus americanus* Linnaeus var. *intermedius* (Pursh) Torrey & A. Gray**, Southern New Jersey Tea. Sandhills, dry sandy woodlands and forests, rocky openings around granitic or quartzitic rocks in the Piedmont. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. NJ (or possibly MA) south to c. peninsular FL, west to LA, mostly on the Coastal Plain, but disjunct inland to sandy soils around outcrops of siliceous rocks. The recognition of infraspecific taxa in the variable *C. americanus* is uncertain; var. *intermedius* may either represent ecological forms, or the variation may be too clinal to make taxonomic recognition rewarding. However, material from our area (and beyond) sorts relatively easily, with some intermediates from the Piedmont; varietal status seems provisionally appropriate. [= C, F, G, X, Y, Z; < *C. americanus* – FNA, K, Mo, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *C. intermedius* Pursh – S]

***Ceanothus herbaceus* Rafinesque**, Prairie Redroot. Flood-scoured rocky riverbanks. Apr-May. Primarily midwestern: MI west to MT, south to nw. IN, AR, TX, and Mexico; disjunct eastward in QC, NH, VT, NY, DC, and n. VA (? - Arlington County). Rafinesque described *C. herbaceus* from "near the falls of the Potowmack, between the rocks." The holotype not extant, Coile (1988) chose a neotype, collected by Sheldon in 1881 from "Arlington County, Virginia, Chain Bridge, rocky river bottoms, Potomac River." However, Bartgis, Fleming, & Wiegand (1997) indicate that *C. herbaceus* in the Washington, D.C. area can only be ascribed with certainty to DC. [= FNA, K, Mo, X, Y, Z; > *C. ovatus* Desfontaines – F, S, misapplied; > *C. pubescens* (Torrey & A. Gray ex S. Watson) Rydberg ex Small – S]

***Ceanothus microphyllus* Michaux**. Sandhills. E. GA south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. AL, approaching to within a few kilometers of SC (in Screven and Chatham counties, GA), and should be sought in se. SC (except that its outlandish appearance makes it difficult to overlook!). Mat-Apr. *C. xserpyllifolius* Nuttall (pro sp.) is apparently a hybrid of *C. americanus* var. *intermedius* and *C. microphyllus* (Coile 1988); it is known from scattered sites in FL and GA. [= FNA, K, S, WH3, X, Y, Z]



### ***Frangula* P. Miller 1754 (Buckthorn)**

A genus of ca. 50 species, shrubs and small trees, of the northern hemisphere. The distinctions between *Frangula* and *Rhamnus* are many and meaningful; their separation at the generic level seems warranted based on morphological and molecular analyses (Richardson et al. 2000a; Bolmgren & Oxelman 2004). References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Brizicky (1964a)=Z; Medan & Schirarend in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Leaves entire; leaves ca. 2× as long as wide..... ***F. alnus***  
 1 Leaves serrulate; leaves ca. 3× as long as wide..... ***F. caroliniana***

\* ***Frangula alnus* P. Miller**, European Alder-Buckthorn, Glossy Buckthorn. Forested areas, other disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jun; Jul-Sep. This species is a seriously invasive weed in ne. United States, south to (at least) NJ, s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), KY, and se. TN (Marion County) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997, Kral 1981), and w. NC (where recently found in a forested area along the Blue Ridge Parkway). [= FNA, K, Va; = *Rhamnus frangula* Linnaeus – C, F, G, Mo, Pa]

***Frangula caroliniana* (Walter) A. Gray**, Carolina Buckthorn. Dry to moist barrens, woodlands, and forests, Coastal Plain limestone bluffs and shell middens, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. May-Jun. Sw. VA west to s. OH and s. MO, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. [= FNA, K, Va; = *Rhamnus caroliniana* Walter – Mo, RAB, S, W, WH3; > *Rhamnus caroliniana* Walter var. *caroliniana* – C, F, G, Z; > *R. caroliniana* var. *mollis* Fernald – C, F, G, Z]

### ***Gouania* Jacquin 1763 (Chewstick)**

A genus of ca. 50 species, shrubs, of tropical America. References: Pool (2014)=Y; Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Brizicky (1964a)=Z; Medan & Schirarend in Kubitzki (2004).

***Gouania lupuloides* (Linnaeus) Urban**, Chewstick, Whiteroot. Hammocks. Aug-Mar. C. and s. FL peninsula, disjunct northwards in Clay County, ne. FL; West Indies; Mexico through Central America. [= FNA, S, WH3, Y, Z]

### ***Hovenia* Thunberg 1781 (Raisin-tree)**

A genus of 7 species, trees, of e. Asia. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Brizicky (1964a)=Z; Medan & Schirarend in Kubitzki (2004).



\* *Hovenia dulcis* Thunberg, Japanese Raisin-tree. Suburban woodlands, escaped from cultivation; native of China. Goldman (1998) presents a discussion of this species' introduction into North America, with a color photograph. Also reported as naturalizing in the Coastal Plain portion of Fairfax County, VA (Steury 2011). [= FNA, K, RAB, Z]

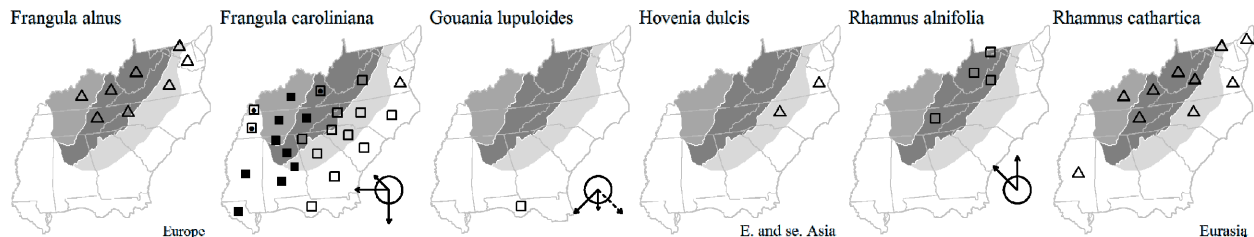
***Rhamnus* Linnaeus 1753 (Buckthorn)**

A genus of ca. 150 species, trees and shrubs, of the northern hemisphere. The recognition of *Frangula* as separate from *Rhamnus* is supported by molecular phylogeny (Bolmgren & Oxelman 2004). References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Brizicky (1964a)=Z; Johnston (1975)=Y; Bolmgren & Oxelman (2004); Medan & Schirarend in Kubitzki (2004). [also see *Frangula*]

- 1 Leaves mostly opposite or subopposite (or some alternate), mostly with (2-) 3-6 lateral veins on either side of the midrib; plant a large shrub or small tree, to 10 m tall; fruit with 4 stones; [aliens, mostly of moist (but not boggy) soils].
- 2 Leaves mostly 1-2× as long as wide, with (2-) 3 (-4) lateral veins on either side of the midrib; style divided ½ its length into 4 segments..... *R. cathartica*
- 2 Leaves mostly 2-3× as long as wide, with 4-6 lateral veins on either side of the midrib; style divided ⅔ its length into 2 segments..... *R. davurica*
- 1 Leaves alternate, mostly with (4-) 6-9 lateral veins on either side of the midrib; plant a shrub to 2 m tall; fruit with 2-3 stones; [natives of various, calcareous habitats].
- 3 Sepals and stamens 5; petals 0; fruit with 3 stones; [of mafic or calcareous peaty wetlands and seeps]..... *R. alnifolia*
- 3 Sepals and stamens 4; petals 4; fruit with 2 stones; [of dry to moist calcareous woodlands and thickets].
- 4 Young leaves and young branches glabrous or with scattered hairs; mature leaves glabrous below..... *R. lanceolata* var. *glabrata*
- 4 Young leaves and young branches pubescent; mature leaves soft pubescent below..... *R. lanceolata* var. *lanceolata*

***Rhamnus alnifolia*** L'Héritier, Alder-leaved Buckthorn, American Alder-Buckthorn. Mafic or calcareous (dolomitic) seeps, usually with *Parnassia grandifolia*, northern forests. May-Jul. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to NJ, PA, w. MD (Knapp et al. 2011), sw. VA, ne. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), OH, n. IN, n. IL, IA, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va, W, WV, Z]

\* ***Rhamnus cathartica*** Linnaeus, Common Buckthorn, European Buckthorn. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jun. Reported for VA by Harvill et al. (1991), but the report is actually based on specimens of *R. davurica* (Virginia Botanical Associates 2005); now bonafide specimens have been found in Giles and Wythe counties (T.F. Wieboldt, pers. comm. 2009). Reported as “now escaping and widespread near Roaches Run”, Arlington County, VA (Steury 2011). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, Va, Z]



\* ***Rhamnus davurica*** Pallas, Davurian Buckthorn. Suburban woodlands, rarely naturalized; native of e. Asia (n. China). Apr-Jun. Also reported from suburban areas near Louisville, KY, and Knoxville, TN (D. Estes, pers. comm.). [= Mo, Pa, Va; > *Rhamnus davurica* ssp. *davurica* – FNA, K; = *R. citrifolia* (Weston) W.J. Hess & Stearn – C, illegitimate name]

***Rhamnus lanceolata*** Pursh var. *glabrata* Gleason, Western Lance-leaved Buckthorn. Dry habitats over calcareous rocks. Apr-May. Var. *glabrata* Gleason ranges from OH west to SD, south to w. VA (Ludwig 1999), KY, c. TN, AR, and KS. [= C, F, G, Va, Z; = *R. lanceolata* ssp. *glabrata* (Gleason) Kartesz & Gandhi – FNA, K; < *R. lanceolata* – S, W, Y]

***Rhamnus lanceolata*** Pursh var. *lanceolata*, Eastern Lance-leaved Buckthorn. Dry to moist thickets over calcareous rocks. Apr-May. Var. *lanceolata* ranges from PA south to AL, mostly in the Appalachians. [= C, F, G, Mo, Va, Z; = *R. lanceolata* ssp. *lanceolata* – FNA, K; < *R. lanceolata* – Pa, S, W, WV, Y]

***Sageretia* Brongniart 1827 (Small-flowered Buckthorn)**

A genus of about 35 species, shrubs and trees, of tropical to warm temperate areas of Africa, Asia, and America. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Nesom (1993c)=Y; Brizicky (1964a)=Z; Medan & Schirarend in Kubitzki (2004).

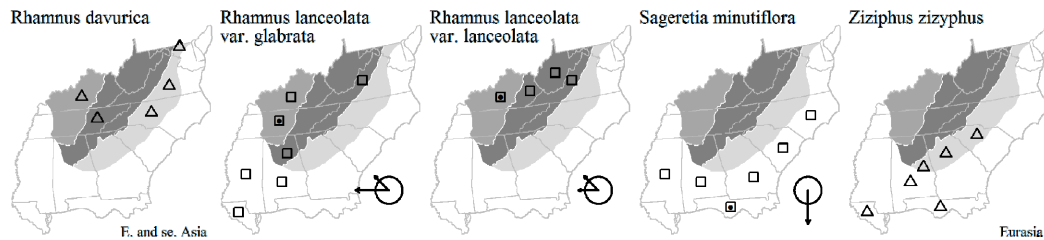
**Identification notes:** *S. minutiflora* can appear superficially a bit like *Ilex vomitoria*, with which it typically grows; it can be distinguished from *Ilex vomitoria* by its opposite leaves.

***Sageretia minutiflora*** (Michaux) C. Mohr, Small-flowered Buckthorn. Shell middens and shell hammocks, dry calcareous hammocks and maritime forests. Aug-Sep; Oct-Nov. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS. *S. minutiflora* is apparently most closely related to *S. elegans* (Kunth) Brongniart, which ranges from s. Mexico south to s. South America. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]

*Ziziphus* P. Miller 1754 (Jujube)

A genus of 85-100 species, shrubs and trees, of tropical and warm temperate areas. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Brizicky (1964a)=Z; Medan & Schirarend in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Ziziphus zizyphus* (Linnaeus) Karsten, Chinese Jujube, Common Jujube, Chinese Date. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Reported from ec. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). Cultivated at least as far north as NC. As of 2010, *Z. jujuba* is proposed for conservation over the nearly tautonymic *Z. zizyphus*. [= K1, K2; = *Ziziphus zizyphus* (Linnaeus) Karsten – S, orthographic variant; = *Z. jujuba* P. Miller – FNA, WH3, Z]



## 152. ULMACEAE de Mirbel 1815 (Elm Family) [in ROSALES]

As here circumscribed (excluding *Celtis* and relatives), a family of 6-7 genera and about 35 species, of temperate, subtropical, and boreal Northern Hemisphere, rarely extending into the Southern Hemisphere). Zavada & Kim (1996) discuss compelling reasons to remove *Celtis* from the Ulmaceae. References: Sherman-Broyles, Barker, & Schulz in FNA (1997); Zavada & Kim (1996); Todzia in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see *CANNABACEAE*]

- 1 Leaves strongly 3-veined from the base, the venation otherwise pinnate; fruit a drupe with thin flesh.....[*Celtis* – see *CANNABACEAE*]
- 1 Leaf venation pinnate throughout, the venation strictly pinnate; fruit dry, a samara (flat and winged) or nutlike (with or without fleshy protuberances).
  - 2 Fruit a samara (flat and winged); primary lateral veins mostly parallel and unforked to the leaf margin ..... *Ulmus*
  - 2 Fruit nutlike (globular, with or without fleshy protuberances); primary lateral veins **either** mostly parallel and unforked to the leaf margin, **or** mostly forking before reaching the margin.
    - 3 Fruit with numerous fleshy protuberances; primary lateral veins mostly forking before reaching the margin; [small trees of swamp forests of the Coastal Plain from se. NC and SC southward]..... *Planera*
    - 3 Fruit lacking fleshy protuberances (though irregular in shape); primary lateral veins mostly parallel and unforked to the leaf margin; [planted horticulturally, rarely persisting or spreading weakly]..... [*Zelkova*]

*Planera* J.F. Gmelin 1791 (Planer-tree, Water-elm)

A monotypic genus, a tree, of temperate se. North America. References: Barker in FNA (1997); Todzia in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Planera aquatica* (Walter) J.F. Gmelin, Planer-tree, Water-elm. River swamps where flooded (often to depths of 1-2 m) in the winter. Apr. Se. NC (limited to the Waccamaw and Lumber rivers) south to n. FL, west to e. TX, and north in the Mississippi Embayment to w. TN, w. KY, s. IL, and se. MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, WH3]

*Ulmus* Linnaeus 1753 (Elm)

A genus of about 25-30 species, trees (rarely shrubs), of temperate and boreal regions of the Northern Hemisphere (most diverse in c. and n. Asia). References: Sherman-Broyles in FNA (1997); Wiegrefe, Sytsma, & Guries (1994); Kurz & Godfrey (1962)=Z; Todzia in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key adapted in part from FNA.

- 1 Leaf blades mostly < 7 cm long, the base symmetrical to somewhat oblique.
  - 2 Samaras ciliate-margined; twigs often cork-winged; upper surfaces of leaves glabrous to scabrous; [native trees, sometimes weedy].
    - 3 Leaf apex acute; flowers appearing in the late winter to late spring; calyx lobes 5, broadly rounded; upper surfaces of leaves glabrous to somewhat scabrous; [widespread in our area; [subgenus *Oreoptelea*, section *Chaetoptelea*] ..... *U. alata*
    - 3 Leaf apex obtuse; flowers appearing in the late summer to fall; calyx lobes 6-9, linear; upper surfaces of leaves harshly scabrous; [of w. TN, w. MS westward; also disjunct in FL]; [subgenus *Oreoptelea*, section *Trichoptelea*]..... *U. crassifolia*
  - 2 Samaras with glabrous margins; twigs never cork-winged; upper surfaces of leaves glabrous; [introduced trees, planted and sometimes naturalized or persistent]; [subgenus *Ulmus*, section *Microptelea*].
    - 4 Flowers appearing in the late summer to fall; leaf base generally oblique; leaves 1.5-2.5 cm wide, 5 or more of the lateral veins forked per side..... *U. parvifolia*
    - 4 Flowers appearing in the late winter to late spring; leaf base generally symmetrical; leaves 2-3.5 cm wide, 3 or fewer of the lateral veins forked per side..... *U. pumila*
- 1 Leaf blades mostly > 7 cm long, the base moderately to strongly oblique (rarely nearly symmetrical).

- 5 Leaf uppersurface slightly to very strongly scabrous; leaf undersurface tomentose or villous, with tufts of hairs in the vein axils; flowers and fruits sessile or subsessile (on pedicels 0-2 mm long), in dense non-pendulous fascicles; [subgenus *Ulmus*, section *Ulmus*].
- 6 Leaves with ciliate margins; samara pubescent on the body with reddish hairs; bud scales red, the margins red-tomentose; [native tree].. *U. rubra*
- 6 Leaves without ciliate margins; samara glabrous except along the margin of the notched apex **or** on the central vein of the wing; bud scales brown, margins pale-ciliate; [introduced tree, planted and sometimes naturalized or persistent]
- 7 Leaf base strongly oblique, the lower side overlapping the petiole; branchlets not corky; samara glabrous except on the central vein of the wing ..... [*U. glabra*]
- 7 Leaf base oblique but not overlapping the petiole; branchlets with corky wings; samara glabrous except along the margin of the notched apex ..... [*U. minor*]
- 5 Leaf uppersurface glabrous (or slightly to moderately scabrous on stump sprouts or seedlings); leaf undersurface glabrous to tomentose, with or without tufts of hairs in the vein axils; flowers and fruits pedicellate (on pedicels 5-20 mm long), pendulous, in fascicles or racemes.
- 8 Leaf undersurfaces glabrous or slightly pubescent, but always with tufts of hairs in the vein axils; branches never with corky wings; inflorescence a fascicle; [trees widespread in our area]; [subgenus *Oreoptelea*, section *Blepharocarpus*].
- 9 Leaf bases strongly oblique; larger leaves 10-15 cm long; primary leaf teeth acuminate, often curved inward; [tree widespread in our area]..... *U. americana* var. *americana*
- 9 Leaf bases moderately oblique (rarely nearly symmetrical); larger leaves 7-10 cm long; primary leaf teeth acute, not curved; [tree restricted to moist calcareous sites in the Coastal Plain of se. NC southward]..... *U. americana* var. *floridana*
- 8 Leaf undersurfaces moderately white or yellowish soft-pubescent, lacking prominent tufts of hairs in the vein axils (differing from the general pubescence of the surface); branches often developing corky wings; inflorescence a raceme or racemose cyme; [trees of calcareous areas in the western portion of our area]; [subgenus *Oreoptelea*, section *Trichoptelea*].
- 10 Leaves 7-8 (-14) cm long, lanceolate to ovate, the undersurface with yellowish-gold pubescence; buds and young twigs glabrous; calyx lobes 5-6; seeds thickened ..... *U. serotina*
- 10 Leaves 9-11 (-16) cm long, obovate, the undersurface with whitish pubescence; buds and young twigs pubescent; calyx lobes 7-8; seeds inflated..... *U. thomasi*

*Ulmus alata* Michaux, Winged Elm. Rock outcrops, dry and mesic forests and woodlands, bottomlands, old fields, disturbed areas. Feb-Mar; Mar-Apr. N. VA west to MO, south to c. peninsular FL and c. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z]

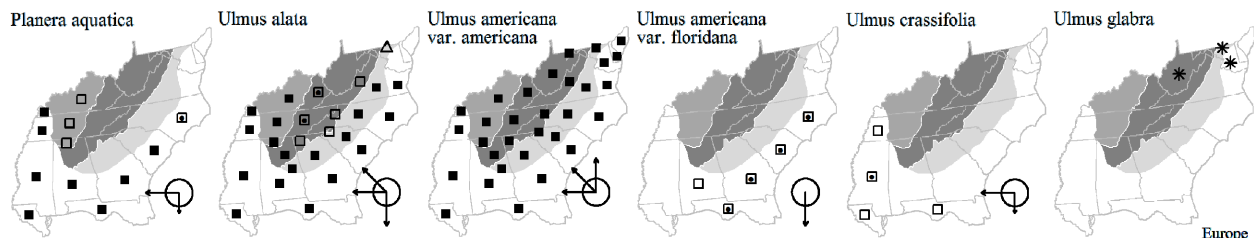
*Ulmus americana* Linnaeus var. *americana*, American Elm, White Elm. Swamps, bottomland forests, moist slopes, especially on relatively or strongly nutrient-rich substrates. Feb-Mar; Mar-Apr. NS, NB, and QC west to se. SK, south to n. FL and c. TX. It now appears that *U. americana* (in the broad sense) is a polyploid complex, with tetraploids throughout its distribution and diploids south of the glacial maximum (Whittemore & Olson 2011). Ascomycetous fungi, *Ophiostoma ulmi* and *O. novo-ulmi*, are the cause of the Dutch Elm disease. In our area, the effects of the disease appear to have been variable, with less impact southwards and in natural populations (as compared to suburban or urban plantings). [= Z; < *U. americana* – C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *U. americana* – S]

*Ulmus americana* Linnaeus var. *floridana* (Chapman) Little, Florida Elm. Shell middens, other calcareous forests. Jan-Mar; Feb-Apr. Se. NC (north at least to Carteret County) south to c. peninsular FL, west to Panhandle FL and s. AL (H. Horne, pers. comm., 2013). [= Z; < *U. americana* – C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, W, WH3; = *U. floridana* Chapman – S]

*Ulmus crassifolia* Nuttall, Cedar Elm. Bottomlands, mesic forests. Sep. W. TN, s. MO, and OK south to MS, LA, and TX; disjunct in e. Panhandle FL. [= FNA, K, Mo, S, WH3, Z]

\* *Ulmus glabra* Hudson, Wych Elm, Scotch Elm. Suburban woodlands; native of Europe. Naturalized in ne. United States; reported from VA and DC (Sherman-Broyles in FNA 1997), but may only be cultivated. [= FNA, C, F, K]

\* *Ulmus ×intermedia* Elowsky [*U. pumila* × *rubra*], Hybrid Elm. Recognizable from its intermediacy between its parents and occurrence in proximity to both. This hybrid apparently occurs in many midwestern States (cited for IA, IL, KS, MN, NE, SD, TX) (Elowsky, Jordon-Thaden, & Kaul 2013); the increasingly common naturalization of *U. pumila* in our area, and its proximity to populations of *U. rubra* would seem to make it inevitable that this hybrid occurs in our area. See Elowsky, Jordon-Thaden, & Kaul (2013) for detailed information. {not keyed or mapped}



\* *Ulmus minor* P. Miller, English Elm, English Cork Elm. Planted horticulturally, rarely spreading; native of Europe. Apr. [= Mo; > *U. procera* Salisbury – C, FNA, K, Pa]

\* *Ulmus parvifolia* Jacquin, Chinese Elm, Lacebark Elm. Disturbed secondary forests, roadsides, fencerows, old fields, other disturbed areas; native of China and Japan. Aug-Oct; Sep-Nov. The bark on mature trees exfoliates creating a patchwork of gray, brown, green, and orange blotches. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3]

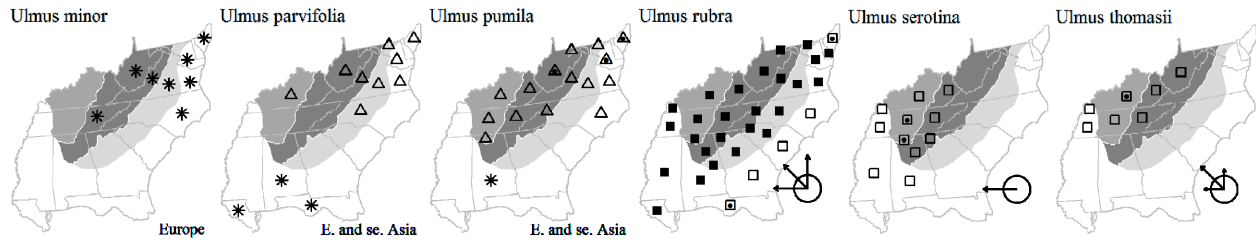
\* *Ulmus pumila* Linnaeus, Siberian Elm, Dwarf Elm. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Asia. Mar. [= C, F, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, Va]

*Ulmus rubra* Muhlenberg, Slippery Elm, Red Elm. Moist to fairly dry calcareous forests, rich bottomlands, rich cove forests in the low Mountains. Feb-Apr; Mar-May. ME, QC, and ON west to MN and ND, south to Panhandle FL and c. TX. *U.*

*rubra* is susceptible to Dutch Elm Disease (see *U. americana*). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *U. fulva* Michaux – S]

***Ulmus serotina*** Sargent, September Elm. Mesic limestone forests. KY, s. IL, and e. OK south to e. TN, nw. GA, AL, and MS. It was collected on the French Broad River by Rugel in 1842, the location attributed to NC by Mohr (1901). [= C, FNA, F, G, K, S]

***Ulmus thomasi*** Sargent, Cork Elm, Rock Elm. Rocky or rich slopes, especially over limestone. Apr. QC to MN and NE, south to NJ, MD, PA, WV, KY, TN, AR, and KS. [= C, FNA, K, Mo; = *U. thomasi* – F, G, WV, orthographic variant]



***Zelkova*** Spach 1841 (*Zelkova*)

A genus of 5 species, trees, of e. Asia, sw. Asia, and se. Europe. References: Todzia in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** *Zelkova serrata* and *Ulmus parvifolia* are sometimes confused, because of similar habit and exfoliating bark. The leaves of *Zelkova* are strongly acuminate (vs. acute in *U. parvifolia*), larger, and with more regularly pinnate lateral veins.

\* ***Zelkova serrata*** (Thunberg) Makino, *Zelkova*. Planted frequently for ornament, persisting of spreading weakly; native of China, Japan, and Korea. [= K2]



### 153. CANNABACEAE Endlicher 1827 (Hops Family) [in ROSALES]

As circumscribed to include the Celtidaceae, a family of 14 genera and about 120 species, trees, shrubs, woody vines, herbs, and herbaceous vines, of cosmopolitan distribution. Zavada & Kim (1996) discuss compelling reasons to recognize the Celtidaceae as a family distinct from the Ulmaceae. The distinctiveness of the Celtidaceae from the Cannabaceae and Moraceae is more questionable; and Yang et al. (2013), Sytsma et al. (2002), and many others conclude that Celtidaceae should be considered a part of Cannabaceae. References: Small in FNA (1997); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Sherman-Broyles, Barker, & Schulz in FNA (1997); Zavada & Kim (1996); Todzia in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Sytsma et al. (2002).

- |   |                                                                |                 |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1 | Tree or shrub; leaves simple and unlobed.....                  | <i>Celtis</i>   |
| 1 | Herb or vine; leaves either compound or lobed.....             |                 |
| 2 | Erect herb; leaves with 3-7 leaflets.....                      | <i>Cannabis</i> |
| 2 | Climbing or sprawling vine; leaves simple, with 1-9 lobes..... | <i>Humulus</i>  |

#### ***Cannabis*** Linnaeus 1753 (Hemp, Marijuana)

A genus of 1-3 species, herbs, originally native to c. Asia. *Cannabis* was formerly widely cultivated nearly worldwide for the fiber hemp; it is now better known as the source of the drug marijuana. References: Small in FNA (1997); Hillig & Mahlberg (2004); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Cannabis sativa*** Linnaeus, Hemp, Marijuana. Disturbed areas and clandestinely cultivated plots; native of Asia. Jun-Oct. Though perhaps not truly naturalized or persistent, *Cannabis* is treated here since clandestine cultivated plots are encountered by the field biologist, especially in fairly remote areas in the mountainous parts of our area. [= F, FNA, G, Pa, WH3, WV; > *C. sativa* Linnaeus ssp. *sativa* var. *sativa* – C, K]

*Celtis* Linnaeus 1753 (Hackberry)

A genus of about 100 species, trees, shrubs, and woody vines, widespread in tropical, subtropical, and temperate regions worldwide. References: Whittemore in Yatskiyevych (2013)=Mo; Todzia in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based on Mo.

- 1 Branches armed with short spines ..... *C. iguanaea*
- 1 Branches unarmed.
  - 2 Leaves thick, very glossy above; bark remaining smoothish, lacking protuberances; [rare alien] ..... [*C. sinensis*]
  - 2 Leaves thin, dull or glossy above (glossy normally only in sun leaves, especially of *C. laevigata*); bark developing wartlike corky protuberances on larger individuals; [collectively common natives].
    - 3 Leaf blades (fully-formed leaves subtending fruits) 7-12 cm long, the longer side with 23-40 teeth, the shorter with 12-27 teeth; secondary veins 5-8 on each side of the midvein, the basalmost reaching the leaf margin at a point 1/3 to 1/2 the length of the leaf above the base; fruits 8-10 mm long ..... *C. occidentalis*
    - 3 Leaf blades (fully-formed leaves subtending fruits) 3.5-8.5 cm long, each side with 0-15 teeth; secondary veins 3-5 on each side of the midvein, the basalmost reaching the leaf margin at a point 1/3 to 2/3 the length of the leaf above the base; fruits 5-8 mm long.
      - 4 Plants shrubs or small trees, to 7 m tall, with ascending trunks and horizontal or arching leaders; bark often nearly smooth (sometimes with corky warts near the base or around wounds); leaf undersurface glaucous or pale green, usually distinctly lighter than the upper surface; flower stalks usually hairy; twigs usually moderately to densely hairy (sometimes glabrous); anthers small and indehiscent, pollen malformed and generally sterile (< 10% of the grains stainable with acetocarmine) ..... *C. tenuifolia*
      - 4 Plants usually trees, to 30 m tall, typically single-trunked, with erect leaders; bark with corky warts on trunks and major branches; leaf undersurface usually bright green, little if at all paler than the upper surface; flower stalks glabrous (rarely with a few hairs); twigs glabrous or sparsely hairy; anthers well-developed, dehiscent, pollen copious, regular, and fertile (> 95% of the grains stainable with acetocarmine).
        - 5 Leaves subtending fruits with margins entire or with 1-2 teeth 0.5-1 mm long on one side only (leaves of juvenile plants or of vigorous leader shoots may be more strongly toothed) ..... *C. laevigata*
        - 5 Leaves subtending fruits with margins with 2-15 teeth 1-2 mm long on each side ..... *C. smallii*

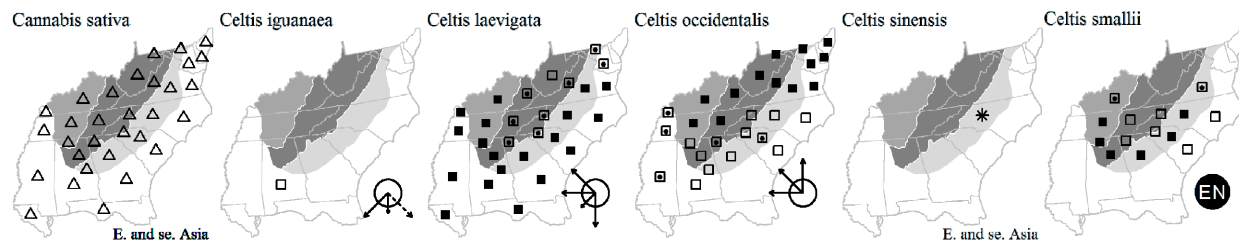
*Celtis iguanaea* (Jacquin) Sargent, Iguana Hackberry. Shell-middens and calcareous coastal sites. S. AL, sw. peninsular FL; West Indies; American tropics. [= K, WH3; = *Momisia iguanaea* (Jacquin) Rose & Standley – S]

*Celtis laevigata* Willdenow, Southern Hackberry, Sugarberry. Bottomland forests, especially on natural levees, upland calcareous forests and woodlands, shell middens. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. MD, WV, IN, IL, MO and KS south to s. FL and TX. [< *C. laevigata* – C, FNA, G, GW, K2, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *C. laevigata* var. *laevigata* – F, Mo; = *C. mississippiensis* Bosc – S]

*Celtis occidentalis* Linnaeus, Northern Hackberry. Xeric to mesic glades, outcrops, barrens, woodlands, and bottomland forests, usually over calcareous substrates. Mar-May; Aug-Oct. NH, QC, MB, and MT south to Panhandle FL, TX, and NM. [= C, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, S, Va, W, WV; = *C. occidentalis* var. *occidentalis* – RAB; > *C. occidentalis* var. *canina* (Rafinesque) Sargent – F; > *C. occidentalis* var. *occidentalis* – F; > *C. occidentalis* var. *pumila* (Pursh) A. Gray – F, misapplied; < *C. occidentalis* – WH3]

\* *Celtis sinensis* Willdenow, Chinese Hackberry. Suburban woodlands; native of China, Korea, and Japan. Found naturalizing in Guilford County, NC (W. Cook, pers. comm., 2010).

*Celtis smallii* Beadle, Small's Hackberry. Glades, woodlands, forests. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. VA and KY south to GA and AL, mainly inland. [= S; < *C. laevigata* – C, FNA, G, GW, K2, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *C. laevigata* var. *smallii* (Beadle) Sargent – F, Mo]



*Celtis tenuifolia* Nuttall, Dwarf Hackberry, Georgia Hackberry. Xeric to mesic glades, outcrops, barrens, woodlands, often over calcareous substrate. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. NJ, PA, IN, IL, and KS south to Panhandle FL and TX. It is unclear whether *C. pumila* applies to this taxon; if it does, it has priority. [= *C. tenuifolia* Nuttall – C, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va, W, WV; = *C. occidentalis* var. *georgiana* (Small) H.E. Ahles – RAB; > *C. tenuifolia* var. *georgiana* (Small) Fernald & Schubert – F; > *C. tenuifolia* var. *tenuifolia* – F; = *C. pumila* Pursh – Mo, perhaps misapplied; = *C. georgiana* Small – S; < *C. occidentalis* – WH3]

*Humulus* Linnaeus 1753 (Hops)

A genus of 2 species, herbaceous vines, of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. References: Small (1978)=Z; Small in FNA (1997); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key adapted from Z.

- 1 Veins on lower surface of leaves armed with rigid, spinulose hairs; bracts of pistillate flowers spinulose-ciliate; most leaves 5-9 lobed ..... *H. japonicus*
- 1 Veins on lower surface of leaves more or less pubescent with lax, weak hairs, but lacking rigid, spinulose hairs; bracts of pistillate flowers smooth-margined; most leaves 1-3 lobed.



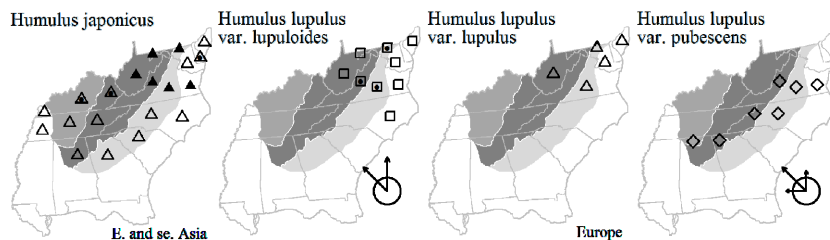
- 2 Lower surfaces of leaves (measured on middle lobe of 4-6 cm long leaves of flowering or fruiting branches) usually with < 20 hairs per cm of length of midrib; glands (measured on leaves as above) < 25 per 10 square mm of intervein lower leaf surface; [introduced variety, sometimes showing introgression with native varieties]..... *H. lupulus* var. *lupulus*
- 2 Lower surfaces of leaves (measured on middle lobe of 4-6 cm long leaves of flowering or fruiting branches) usually with > 20 hairs per cm of length of midrib; glands (measured on leaves as above) > 25 per 10 square mm of intervein lower leaf surface; [native varieties, though often weedy and sometimes showing introgression with var. *lupulus*].
- 3 Lower surfaces of leaves (measured on middle lobe of 4-6 cm long leaves of flowering or fruiting branches) conspicuously pubescent between the veins and on the veins, with > 100 hairs per cm of length of midrib; smaller leaves unlobed (less commonly 3-lobed) ..... *H. lupulus* var. *pubescens*
- 3 Lower surfaces of leaves (measured on middle lobe of 4-6 cm long leaves of flowering or fruiting branches) not conspicuously pubescent, the pubescence usually limited to the veins, usually with < 100 hairs per cm of length of midrib; smaller leaves generally 3-lobed ..... *H. lupulus* var. *lupuloides*

\* *Humulus japonicus* Siebold & Zuccarini, Japanese Hops. Disturbed areas, particularly in rich, alluvial soils, where it has become a serious weed along major VA rivers; native of Japan, Taiwan, and China. Jun-Oct; Jul-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z]

*Humulus lupulus* Linnaeus var. *lupuloides* E. Small, Northeastern Hops. Disturbed areas, particularly in rich, alluvial soils. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. NS and NL (Newfoundland) south to VA and NC, west to NE, MT, and AB. It is not clear whether its occurrence in NC is native or native of farther north. The 3 varieties (two native and one introduced) in our area are subtly different, the differences apparently sometimes further obscured by introgressive hybridization. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Z; < *H. lupulus* – F, G, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

\* *Humulus lupulus* Linnaeus var. *lupulus*, Brewer's Hops, European Hops. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. The European var. *lupulus* is (of course) one of the key ingredients of beer. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Z; < *H. lupulus* – F, G, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

*Humulus lupulus* Linnaeus var. *pubescens* E. Small, Midwestern Hops. Disturbed areas, particularly in rich, alluvial soils; rare. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. NY and PA south to NC and ne. GA and west to MN, NE, KA, and AR. It is not clear whether the few occurrences east of the Blue Ridge (including those in NC and VA) are native or adventive from farther west. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Z; < *H. lupulus* – F, G, RAB, S, Va, W]



#### 154. MORACEAE Lindley 1847 (Mulberry Family) [in ROSALES]

A family of about 38 genera and 1100 species, trees, shrubs, vines, and herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and (few) warm temperate areas. References: Wunderlin in FNA (1997); Rohwer & Berg in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Herb, 0.3-1.0 m tall; stem without latex; [tribe *Moreae*]..... *Fatoua*
- 1 Shrub or tree, at maturity over 1 m tall, or woody vine growing appressed to masonry; stem bearing translucent to milky-white latex.
- 2 Stipules connate, the stipule scar encircling the twig; inflorescence a syconium (the flowers borne on the inner walls of the fleshy receptacle); [tribe *Ficeae*]..... *Ficus*
- 2 Stipules free, the stipule scar not encircling the twig; inflorescence a spike, head, or catkin (the flowers borne exposed on a contracted or elongated axis or receptacle).
- 3 Leaves entire, unlobed or shallowly 3 (-5)-lobed; stems usually thorny; [tribe *Maclureae*]..... *Maclura*
- 3 Leaves serrate, often also 3-15-lobed (the lobes sometimes deep); stems not thorny; [tribe *Moreae*].
- 4 Stems and leaves hirsute; leaves alternate, opposite, and whorled..... *Broussonetia*
- 4 Stems and leaves glabrous to pubescent; leaves alternate..... *Morus*

#### *Broussonetia* L'Héritier ex Ventenat 1799 (Paper Mulberry)

A genus of about 8 species, trees, shrubs, and vines, of tropical and subtropical Asia and Madagascar. References: Endress & Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* *Broussonetia papyrifera* (Linnaeus) L'Héritier ex Ventenat, Paper Mulberry. Urban lots, disturbed areas, roadsides; native of e. Asia. Apr-May. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *Papyrius papyriferus* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S]

*Fatoua* Gaudichaud-Beaupré 1830 (Crabweed)

A genus of 2-3 species, herbs or weak shrubs, of Asia, Madagascar, and Australia. References: Vincent (2004)=Y; Massey (1975)=Z; Miller & Wood (2003); Kral (1981b); Endress & Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* *Fatoua villosa* (Thunberg) Nakai, Crabweed, Mulberry-weed, Foolish-weed. Disturbed areas, vegetable and flower gardens, landscaped areas around institutional buildings; native of Asia (apparently se. Asian islands). Jul-Nov. As reported by Massey (1975) and Vincent (2004), *Fatoua* was first reported in the United States (Louisiana) in the early 1960's. As of 2004, its distribution in North America had spread to include 28 states and the District of Columbia, including most states except the Great Plains and Rocky Mountains had spread (Vincent 2004, Sundell et al. 1999, Miller & Wood 2003). Since all early collections seem to be in and around greenhouses and nurseries, it is likely that it has been introduced in horticultural material, perhaps repeatedly (Kral 1981b). *Fatoua* appears to have become a fairly aggressive weed in eastern North America. It can be expected to continue to spread, and has the potential to become noxious. It has alternate, ovate leaves with cordate bases, borne on long petioles (about as long as the leaf blade), the inflorescences are dense cymes borne on peduncles in the axils of leaves. Pubescence of the stem and foliage is uncinulate, giving the plant a "tacky" feel. An excellent illustration appears in Correll & Correll (1982). [= FNA, K, Mo, Va, WH3, Y, Z]

*Ficus* Linnaeus 1753 (Fig)

A genus of about 750 species, trees, shrubs, and vines, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate areas. References: Endress & Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Leaves lobed, 7-30 cm long; [shrub to small tree]..... *F. carica*  
 1 Leaves unlobed, 1-10 cm long; [vine, climbing appressed to walls]..... *F. pumila*

\* *Ficus carica* Linnaeus, Edible Fig, Garden Fig. Grown for its fruits, persistent from plantings, persisting and naturalizing particularly on barrier islands, where it sometimes forms thickets on dunes, or otherwise in the outer Coastal Plain, where proximity to the ocean ameliorates cold winter temperatures; native of w. Asia. May-Aug; Jul-Oct. This is the common cultivated fig, grown for its fruit in the Mid-east for millennia. [= F, FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3]

\* *Ficus pumila* Linnaeus, Climbing Fig. Walls, disturbed urban areas; native of s. Asia. Locally common in Charleston, Savannah, Pensacola, Mobile, New Orleans, and other old seaports, where grown on walls as an ornamental, more recently planted more extensively in the South, especially but not strictly in the Coastal Plain, commonly persisting and also spreading vegetatively into disturbed urban areas (cf. Diamond 2013). [= FNA, K, WH3]

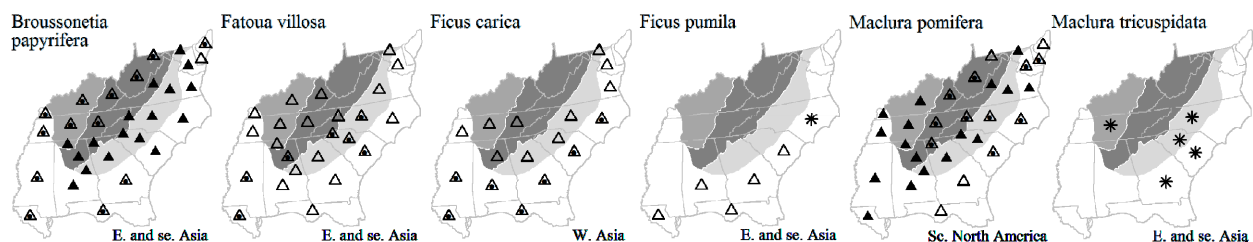
*Maclura* Nuttall 1818 (Osage-orange)

A genus of 3-11 species, trees, of sc. North America and e. Asia. References: Endress & Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Fruit 10-15 cm in diameter; petioles 30-50 mm long; leaves 6-20 cm long ..... *M. pomifera*  
 1 Fruit 2-3 cm in diameter; petioles 5-20 mm long; leaves 3-7 (-10) cm long ..... [*M. tricuspidata*]

\* *Maclura pomifera* (Rafinesque) C.K. Schneider, Osage-orange, Bow-wood, Bois-d'arc, Hedge-apple. Fields, hedgerows, forests, naturalized from extensive planting in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, native of TX, OK, AR, and LA. Apr-Jun; Oct. The large fruits are unmistakable: yellowish-green, grapefruit-sized, and wrinkled, reminiscent of a giant, spherical mulberry fruit. The wood is extremely heavy, fine-grained, a bright yellow-orange when fresh, but darkening with age, famous for making bows and also used in cabinetry. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Toxylon pomiferum* Rafinesque ex Sargent – S]

\* *Maclura tricuspidata* Carrière, Cudrania, Strawberry-bush. Forest edges, suburban woodlands, escaped and naturalized from plantings; native of China and Korea, where cultivated as a food for silkworms. Jul. Naturalized in Orange County, NC, in McIntosh County, GA (Jones & Coile 1988), in Clay County, TN (D. Estes, pers. comm., 2015), and at other widely scattered locations in the South, where recommended as a hedge plant since at least 1940 (Rehder 1940). [= *Cudrania tricuspidata* (Carrière) Bureau ex Lavallée – FNA, K1, K2]



**Morus** Linnaeus 1753 (Mulberry)

A genus of about 10-15 species, trees, of warm temperate, subtropical, and tropical areas. References: Saar et al. (2012)=Y; Galla et al. (2009)=Z; Endress & Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Upper leaf surface glossy, glabrous or slightly scabrous; lower leaf surface glabrous, or slightly pubescent on the veins and in the vein axils only; ripe fruits black, purple, red, pink, or white ..... **M. alba**
- 1 Upper leaf surface dull, scabrous; lower leaf surface pubescent on the veins, veinlets, and the surface between the veins; ripe fruits black or purple ..... **M. rubra**

\* **Morus alba** Linnaeus, White Mulberry, Silkworm Mulberry, Russian Mulberry. Disturbed areas, vacant lots, roadsides, moist forests; native of e. Asia. Mar-May; May-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *M. alba* – S; > *M. nigra* Linnaeus – S, misapplied as to our material; > *M. alba* var. *tatarica* (Linnaeus) Seringe]

\* **Morus nigra** Linnaeus, Black Mulberry. Reported for scattered localities in North America, perhaps only because of confusion with dark-fruited plants of *M. alba*. [= FNA, K2] {add to synonymy; add to key}

**Morus rubra** Linnaeus, Red Mulberry. Bottomland forests, mesic slopes, disturbed areas, suburban woodlands. Apr-May; May-Jun. MA, VT, NY, MI, WI, and se. SD south to s. FL and w. TX, and into Mexico. The fruits are very variable in quality from tree to tree. *M. rubra* is the only member of the Moraceae native to our area. *M. murrayana* D.E. Saar & S.J. Galla (or alternatively treated as a variety of *M. rubra*) has recently been described as distinct from *M. rubra* and occurring widely in eastern North America (KY, TN, MO, IL, IN, MS, LA, VA, NC, and AL) (Galla et al. 2009; Saar et al. 2012). It is alleged to differ from *M. rubra* by its leaves to 38 cm long (vs. to 15 cm long), the outer three leaves on branchlets almost always > 15 cm long (vs. < 15 cm long), leaves with caudate apex (vs. acute to acuminate apex); mature fruit to 4 cm long and 1.5 cm wide but often thinner, with much size variation on a single individual (vs. mature fruit to 3 cm long). All the alleged characters appear to be highly variable and correlated with vigor. [= C, F, G, GW, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *M. rubra* var. *rubra* – K1, Y; > *M. rubra* var. *murrayana* (D.E. Saar & S.J. Galla) D.E. Saar – Y; > *M. rubra* – Z; > *M. murrayana* D.E. Saar & S.J. Galla – Z]

**155. URTICACEAE** A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Nettle Family) [in ROSALES]

A family of about 45 genera and 1000 species, herbs, shrubs, vines, and trees, of cosmopolitan distribution in tropical, subtropical, and temperate regions. References: Boufford in FNA (1997); Friis in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Miller (1971a).

- 1 Leaves opposite.
  - 2 Plant with stinging trichomes, these having a distinct bulbous or cylindrical base, and a stiff, translucent apex; [tribe *Urticeae*] ..... **Urtica**
  - 2 Plant without stinging trichomes (or these minute and not apparent), the non-stinging hairs (if present) soft and flexible, lacking a bulbous or cylindrical base.
    - 3 Flowers in axillary spikes; foliage dull, yellow-green; leaves 3-veined from the base, the 2 main side veins reaching the margin about 2/3s of the way from blade base to blade tip, the midvein with 1-2 or more prominent secondary veins borne near or past the midpoint and at a sharply acute angle to the midvein, these arching to the leaf margin; [tribe *Boehmerieae*] ..... **Boehmeria**
    - 3 Flowers in axillary panicles or fascicles; foliage shiny, bright green; leaves 3-veined from the base, the 2 main side veins extending to the apex of the blade, the midvein with many secondary veins borne along its length at a nearly right angle, and connecting to the 2 main side veins rather than reaching the leaf margin; [tribe *Lecantheae*] ..... **Pilea**
- 1 Leaves alternate (at least above, if not throughout).
  - 4 Leaves toothed; plant either with or without stinging trichomes.
    - 5 Flowers in axillary spikes; woody herb to 4 m tall, without stinging trichomes; leaf undersurfaces white-pubescent; [tribe *Boehmerieae*] ..... **Boehmeria**
    - 5 Flowers in terminal or axillary panicles; herb to 1.5 m tall, with stinging trichomes; leaf undersurfaces green; [tribe *Urticeae*] ..... **Laportea**
  - 4 Leaves entire; plants without stinging trichomes.
    - 6 Stipules absent; [tribe *Parietarieae*] ..... **Parietaria**
    - 6 Stipules present; [tribe *Boehmerieae*] ..... **Pouzolzia**

**Boehmeria** Jacquin 1760 (False-nettle)

A genus of about 50-80 species, trees, shrubs, and perennial herbs, of warm temperate, subtropical, and tropical regions of the Old World and New World. References: Boufford in FNA (1997); Friis in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Leaves opposite (upper leaves sometimes alternate); monoecious herb to 1.5 m tall; [subgenus *Duretia*] ..... **B. cylindrica**
- 1 Leaves alternate; dioecious herb to 4 m tall; [subgenus *Tilocnide*] ..... **B. nivea**

**Boehmeria cylindrica** (Linnaeus) Swartz, False-nettle. Swamp forests, bottomlands, bogs, tidal marshes, other marshes, other wetlands. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. QC and MN south to FL and NM. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; > *B. cylindrica* var. *cylindrica* – F; > *B. cylindrica* var. *drummondiana* (Weddell) Weddell – F; > *B. cylindrica* – S; > *B. drummondiana* Weddell – S]

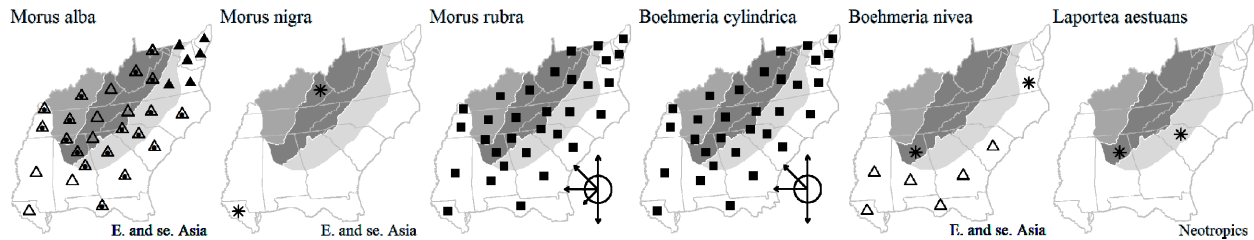
\* **Boehmeria nivea** (Linnaeus) Gaudichaud-Beaupré, Ramie. Disturbed suburban areas, waste ground; native of Asia. This plant has been cultivated for the fiber of its stems, which is extracted and used for fabric in a manner reminiscent of linen (which is made from *Linum usitatissimum*). Reported for Lowndes County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= FNA, K, RAB, WH3; = *Ramium niveum* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

*Laportea* Gaudichaud-Beaupré 1830 (Wood-nettle)

A genus of about 21 species, shrubs, perennial herbs, and annual herbs, of tropical and warm temperate e. Asia and temperate e. North America. References: Boufford in FNA (1997); Friis in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Plants with stipitate-glandular trichomes as well as stinging trichomes; fruiting pedicels lacking lateral wings ..... [*L. aestuans*]  
 1 Plants with stinging trichomes only; fruiting pedicels laterally-winged ..... *L. canadensis*

\* *Laportea aestuans* (Linnaeus) Chew, West Indian Wood-nettle. Reported for scattered sites in the se. US (Kartesz 2010). [= K2, WH3]



*Laportea canadensis* (Linnaeus) Weddell, Wood-nettle. Moist, nutrient-rich forests, seepage swamps, especially abundant in cove forests in the Mountains and bottomlands in the Piedmont. May-Aug; late Jul-Oct. NS and se. MB south to Panhandle FL and OK. By mid-summer, *Laportea* often becomes the aspect dominant in rich, moist cove forests of the mountains (especially those with extensive seepage), visually replacing the diverse spring flora. The stinging hairs can penetrate pants made of light-weight or loosely woven fabrics. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; ? *Urticastrum divaricatum* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S]

*Parietaria* Linnaeus 1753 (Pellitory)

A genus of about 20 species, annual and perennial herbs, of nearly cosmopolitan distribution. References: Boufford in FNA (1997); Hinton (1968)=Z; Friis in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

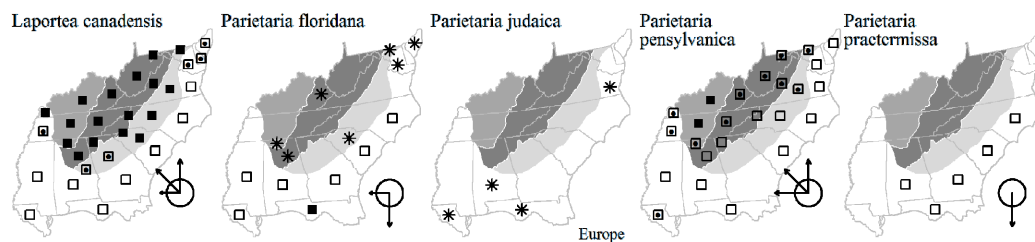
- 1 Perennial; achenes dark brown, with an acute apex and lacking a mucro; leaves softly pubescent; [alien weed]; [subgenus *Parietaria*] ..... [*P. judaica*]  
 1 Annual; achenes light brown, the apex rounded but with an apical or subapical mucro; leaves glabrescent; [native, sometimes weedy in calcareous or coastal areas]; [subgenus *Freireia*].  
 2 Main lateral veins diverging from the midvein above the usually narrowly cuneate leaf base; larger leaves 2-5× as long as wide; achene 0.9-1.2 mm long. .... *P. pensylvanica* var. *pensylvanica*  
 2 Main lateral veins diverging from the midvein at the usually truncate, rounded, or broadly cuneate leaf base; larger leaves 1-2× as long as wide; achene either 0.6-0.9 or 1.0-1.4 mm long.  
 3 Achene 0.6-0.9 mm long, with a flanged stipe, the mucro located symmetrically at the pole of the achene; leaf blades 0.7-2.7 cm long.... *P. floridana*  
 3 Achene 1.0-1.4 mm long, without a flanged stipe, the mucro located asymmetrically; leaf blades 1-6.5 cm long ..... *P. praetermissa*

*Parietaria floridana* Nuttall, Florida Pellitory. Coastal shores, sometimes weedy in calcareous situations. Mar-frost; Apr-frost. DE south to FL and west to TX, on the outer Coastal Plain. This species has smaller leaves than *P. praetermissa*. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Z; = *P. nummularia* Small – C, F, S]

\* *Parietaria judaica* Linnaeus, Pellitory-of-the-wall. Disturbed urban areas; native of Europe. Reports of *P. officinalis* in our area are based on *P. judaica*. [= FNA, WH3; > *P. judaica* – K1, K2; > *P. officinalis* Linnaeus – K1, K2; > *P. diffusa* Mertens & Koch]

*Parietaria pensylvanica* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Pennsylvania Pellitory, Rock Pellitory. In circumneutral soils, such as in thin soils at the bases of calcareous or subcalcareous cliffs or on calcareous shale barrens, rich floodplain soils. Apr-Oct; May-Oct. ME west to BC, south to e. NC, w. NC, SC (Gaddy 2014), AL, Panhandle FL, TX, NV, and Mexico. Two varieties are sometimes delimited, var. *pensylvanica* eastern and northern and var. *obtusata* (Rydborg ex Small) Shinnery southwestern. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *P. pensylvanica* – F, WV (sensu stricto)]

*Parietaria praetermissa* Hinton, Coastal Pellitory. Shell middens, coastal hammocks. Mar-frost; Apr-frost. E. NC south to s. FL and west to w. LA. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Z; = *P. floridana* Nuttall – C, F, RAB, S, misapplied]

***Pilea* Lindley 1821 (Clearweed)**

A genus of about 250 species, annual and perennial herbs, nearly cosmopolitan in tropical and warm temperate regions of the Old World and the New World. References: Boufford in FNA (1997); Friis in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Leaf margins dentate; leaves 2-13 cm long, the 2 leaves of a pair equal in size.
  - 2 Achene 1-1.5× as long as broad, pebbled, dark brown, dark purple, or black, the margins slightly paler ..... *P. fontana*
  - 2 Achene 1.5-2× as long as broad, smooth, green or light brown, with slightly raised dark to black lines and mottlings ..... *P. pumila*
- 1 Leaf margins entire; leaves 0.1-1.0 (-1.8) cm long, the 2 leaves of a pair slightly to strongly unequal in size.
  - 3 Plant prostrate; achene pebbled, ca. 0.4 mm long ..... [*P. herniarioides*]
  - 3 Plant erect; achene smooth, 0.5-1.1 mm long ..... *P. microphylla*

***Pilea fontana* (Lunell) Rydberg**, Blackfruit Clearweed, Lesser Clearweed. Swamp forests, freshwater marshes, tidal marshes, calcareous wetlands, sand bars. Aug-Sep; Sep-Nov. E. Canada west to MN and ND, south to FL, IN, and NE; disjunct in n. AL. Only reliably distinguishable from *P. pumila* using fruits, *P. fontana* is, however, somewhat less shiny and transparent-translucent. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; < *Adicea pumila* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – S]

\* ***Pilea herniarioides* (Swartz) Lindley**, Caribbean Clearweed. Disturbed areas; native of the Neotropics. Reported for Mobile County, AL and scattered sites in the FL peninsula (Kartesz 2010). [= FNA, K2, WH3] {not keyed; add to synonymy}

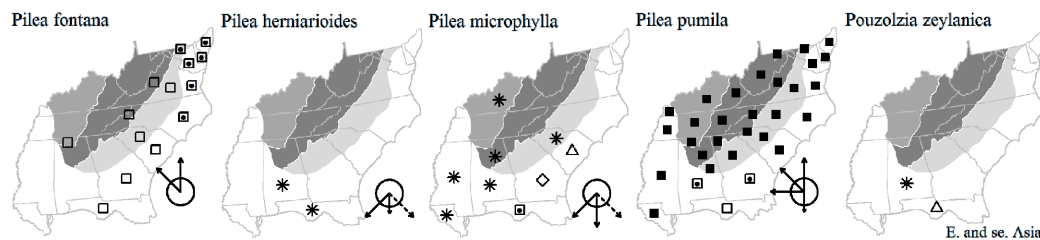
\* ***Pilea microphylla* (Linnaeus) Liebmann**, Rockweed, Artillery Weed. Old rock and brick walls, urban areas, hammocks. Jan-Dec. Although listed by RAB for the Carolinas as "a weed in and around greenhouses, not established as part of our flora," this species is well-established and weedy in Charleston, SC and Savannah, GA. Probably native at least in FL, and perhaps further north, the original distribution unclear. [= FNA, K1, K2, RAB, S, WH3]

***Pilea pumila* (Linnaeus) A. Gray**, Greenfruit Clearweed, Coolwort, Richweed. Swamp forests, bottomlands, freshwater marshes, tidal marshes, disturbed wet ground. Aug-Sep; Sep-Nov. QC west to MN, south to FL, LA, and OK. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *P. pumila* var. *pumila* – F, K1; > *P. pumila* var. *deamii* (Lunell) Fernald – F, K1; < *Adicea pumila* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – S]

***Pouzolzia* Gaudichaud-Beaupré 1830**

A genus of ca. 70 species, herbs and shrubs, of the Old World and New World tropics. References: Boufford in FNA (1997); Friis in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Pouzolzia zeylanica* (Linnaeus) Bennett & R. Brown**, Ceylon Pouzolzia; Mist Vine, Reekudzu. Disturbed areas; native of tropical se. and temperate e. Asia. [= FNA, K2, WH3; > *P. zeylanica* var. *zeylanica*; = *Parietaria officinalis* – S, misapplied]

***Urtica* Linnaeus 1753 (Stinging Nettle)**

A genus of about 80 species, annual and perennial herbs, nearly cosmopolitan, but primarily in temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. References: Henning et al. (2014)=Y; Boufford in FNA (1997); Woodland (1982)=Z; Woodland, Bassett, Crompton, & Forget (1982); Friis in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Tap-rooted annual; stipules 1-3 mm long, spreading or deflexed; inflorescences usually shorter than the subtending leaf petiole, each panicle consisting of a mixture of pistillate and staminate flowers.
  - 2 Flower clusters subglobose; mature achenes ovate, 1-1.5 mm long, < 1 mm wide; leaf teeth generally blunt, the sides of the tooth convex... *U. chamaedryoides*
  - 2 Flower clusters elongate; mature achenes triangular, 1.5-2.5 mm long, 1-1.5 mm wide; leaf teeth generally sharp, the sides of the tooth straight..... [*U. urens*]



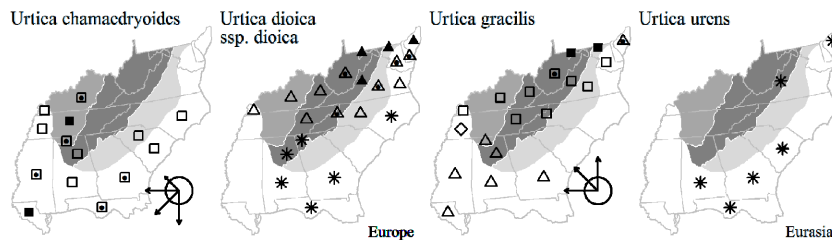
- 1 Rhizomatous perennial; stipules 5-15 mm long, erect; inflorescences usually surpassing the subtending leaf petiole, each panicle of either pistillate or staminate flowers.
- 3 Plants dioecious (male and female flowers always on separate plants); stems usually weak, sprawling, branching; stems strongly hispid with stinging hairs; leaf blades strongly hispid with stinging hairs on both surfaces; leaf teeth commonly 5-6 mm long ..... *U. dioica* ssp. *dioica*
- 3 Plants mostly monoecious (with male and female flowers in separate inflorescences on the same plant), rarely an entire plant male or female; stems upright, erect, less branched; stems glabrous to puberulent or strigose, lacking (or nearly so) stinging hairs; leaf blades glabrous or glabrescent above (lacking stinging hairs), glabrous to puberulent below (with some stinging hairs); leaf teeth commonly 2-3.5 mm long ..... *U. gracilis* ssp. *gracilis*

*Urtica chamaedryoides* Pursh, Dwarf Stinging Nettle. Rich moist soil, usually on floodplains. Sep-May; Nov-Jul. WV, KY, se. MO and OK south to FL, TX, and Mexico; very rare east of the Blue Ridge. Notable disjunct eastern locations include Stevens Creek (McCormick County, SC), Congaree Swamp (Richland County, SC), and various sites on very rich levees of the Roanoke River (NC). Gaddy & Rayner (1980) report the common winter flowering of this species in our area. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

\* *Urtica dioica* Linnaeus ssp. *dioica*, European Stinging Nettle, Great Nettle. Bottomlands, roadsides, other disturbed areas, primarily in calcareous soils; native of Europe. May-Jul; Jul-Sep. See *U. gracilis* for discussion of the two taxa. [= FNA, K, Mo, Pa, Y, Z; = *U. dioica* – F, S, Va, WV; < *U. dioica* – RAB, W, WH3 (also see *U. gracilis*); = *U. dioica* var. *dioica* – C, G]

*Urtica gracilis* Aiton ssp. *gracilis*, American Stinging Nettle. Bottomland forests and edges, particularly over limestone. May-Jul; Jul-Sep. NL (Labrador) and NS west to AK, south to sw. VA, w. NC (?), s. OH, s. IL, s. MO, n. TX, s. NM, and se. AZ. The native stinging nettle of e. and c. North America is best treated as specifically distinct from *U. dioica* of Europe. Woodland (1982) and Woodland, Bassett, Crompton, & Forget (1982) showed that *U. gracilis* differs from *U. dioica* in a variety of morphologic characters (see key), chromosome number ( $2n = 26$  for *U. gracilis*,  $2n = 52$  for *U. dioica*), breeding system (monoecy vs. dioecy), and distribution (North American vs. Eurasian); furthermore, the two taxa could not be crossed. Woodland (1982) chose subspecific status, apparently to emphasize the close relationship of the two (and a third taxa in w. North America). The combination of morphological distinctiveness, allopatry, major differences in species biology, and incompatibility seem adequate to warrant separation as species, however. F (as *U. procera*), G (as *U. dioica* var. *procera*) and S include NC in the range; Woodland (1982), however, showed the range as extending only south to VA. Henning et al. (2014) further validate the idea that American “*U. dioica*” is specifically distinct from European *U. dioica*. [= Y; = *U. gracilis* – S, Va, WV; < *U. dioica* – RAB, W; = *U. dioica* Linnaeus var. *procera* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Weddell – C, G; > *U. gracilis* Aiton – F; > *U. procera* Muhlenberg – F; = *U. dioica* Linnaeus ssp. *gracilis* (Aiton) Selander – FNA, K, Mo, Pa, Z]

\* *Urtica urens* Linnaeus, Burning Nettle, Dog-nettle, Small Nettle. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-May; May-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, WV, Z]



### 157. FAGACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Beech Family) [in FAGALES]

A family of about 8 genera and 620-1050 species, trees and shrubs, mostly of the Northern Hemisphere, but extending into se. Asia and Australia. References: Nixon in FNA (1997); Govaerts & Frodin (1998); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Elias (1971a).

- 1 Fruits partially enclosed in a scaly cup; leaves lobed, toothed, crenate, or entire ..... *Quercus*
- 1 Fruits enclosed in a spiny or prickly bur; leaves toothed.
- 2 Nuts rounded or flattened on one or two sides; bur with long, straight spines; winter buds < 1 cm long; leaves elliptic or oblanceolate, some of them usually > 12 cm long ..... *Castanea*
- 2 Nuts sharply triangular; bur with short, recurved prickles; winter buds 1.5-2.5 cm long; leaves ovate, 6-12 cm long ..... *Fagus*

#### *Castanea* P. Miller 1754 (Chestnut, Chinquapin)

A genus of 8-10 species, trees and shrubs, of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. References: Johnson (1988)=Z; Nixon in FNA (1997); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Stanford (1998). Key adapted from Z, in part.

- 1 Leaves elliptic, oblanceolate or lanceolate, 8-30 cm long, the apices acuminate, sometimes only shortly so; spine-covered husk of fruit splitting into 4 sections, enclosing (2-) 3 (-5) nuts; nut flattened on at least one side, 18-25 mm in diameter; pistillate dichasia of 3 flowers; leaves usually without stellate trichomes; twigs puberulent or glabrous.
- 2 Undersurface of leaves densely covered with bulbous-based trichomes when young, essentially glabrous in age; leaves mostly > 15 cm long, generally long-acuminate; twigs glabrous; trees single-trunked; spines of fruit husk weak, easily bent ..... *C. dentata*

- 2 Undersurface of leaves persistently and densely tomentose beneath; leaves mostly < 15 cm long, generally short-acuminate; twigs puberulent; trees multi-trunked from base; spines of fruit husk stiff; nut ..... *C. mollissima*
- 1 Leaves elliptic to oblanceolate, mostly < 15 cm long, the apices acute to obtuse; twigs puberulent; spine-covered husk of fruit splitting into 2 sections, enclosing 1 nut; nut circular in cross-section, 7-19 mm in diameter; pistillate dichasia of 1 flower; leaves with stellate trichomes, with few bulbous-based trichomes when young, puberulent, pilose, tomentulose, or tomentose in age (usually rather densely so).
- 3 Longest spines of the fruit husk usually >10 mm long; young twigs glabrous; petiole 8-10 (-15) mm long; [plants of n. AL and westward].. ..... *C. ozarkensis*
- 3 Longest spines of the fruit husk usually <10 mm long; young twigs puberulent; petiole 3-7 (-10) mm long; [plants widespread in our area]. ..... *C. pumila*

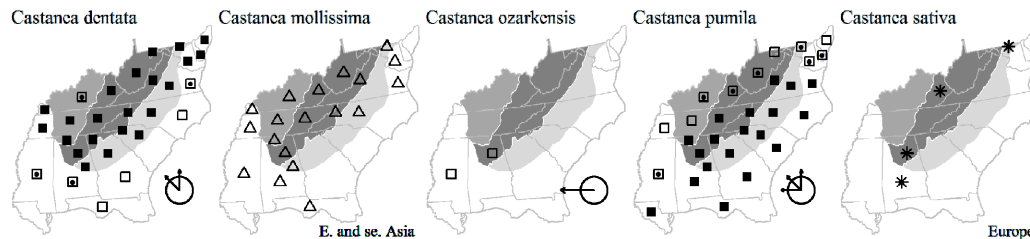
***Castanea dentata*** (Marshall) Borkhausen, American Chestnut. Mesic and xeric forests. Jun-Jul; Sep-Oct. S. ME, s. ON, MI, c. IN, s. IL, south to c. NC, c. GA, Panhandle FL, and sc. MS. Formerly one of the most important, largest, and most abundant forest trees in the Mountains of our area, *C. dentata* was severely affected by chestnut blight, *Cryphonectria parasitica* (Murrill) Barr, introduced at New York City in 1904 on nursery stock of *C. mollissima*. Blight spread steadily southward, reaching our area in the 1920's and 1930's. *C. dentata* remains rather abundant, but now occurs only as stump sprouts and small trees, usually reinfected by blight persisting on oaks and killed at about the size of first fruit production. The accidental introduction of chestnut blight and the subsequent profound alteration of the role of chestnut is one of the most tragic ecological disasters to have affected our area. *Castanea* × *neglecta* Dode (pro sp.) [*C. dentata* × *pumila*], occurs in our area; "the leaves of the hybrid resemble those of *C. dentata* in size and shape but have the vestiture and stellate trichomes of *C. pumila*" (Johnson 1988). [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z]

\* ***Castanea mollissima*** Blume, Chinese Chestnut. Forests; native of China. Jun; Sep. This species is relatively resistant to chestnut blight and has been planted widely as an ornamental and nut tree; it sometimes naturalizes and appears nearly native. Reported for NC (Macon County) by Pittillo & Brown (1988). [= C, FNA, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, WH3]

***Castanea ozarkensis*** W.W. Ashe, Ozark Chinquapin. Dry forests. May-Jul; Sep-Oct. S. MO, e. OK, and w. AR; disjunct in c. AL, where now apparently extirpated by blight. *C. ozarkensis* is related to *C. pumila*, though showing some relation as well to *C. dentata*. *C. ozarkensis* is more susceptible to blight than *C. pumila*. [= FNA, S; = *C. pumila* P. Miller var. *ozarkensis* (W.W. Ashe) G.E. Tucker – K1, K2, Mo, Z]

***Castanea pumila*** (Linnaeus) P. Miller, Common Chinquapin. Xeric forests and woodlands, generally in fire-maintained habitats. May-Jul; Sep-Oct. NJ, s. PA, s. OH, n. KY, and s. MO, south to c. peninsular FL and se. TX. It is relatively resistant to chestnut blight. [= FNA, Pa, Va, WH3; = *C. pumila* var. *pumila* – C, K1, K2, Mo, Z; > *C. pumila* var. *pumila* – F, RAB; > *C. pumila* var. *ashei* Sudworth – F, RAB; > *C. alnifolia* Nuttall var. *alnifolia* – RAB; > *C. alnifolia* var. *floridana* Sargent – RAB; > *C. pumila* – G, S, W; > *C. ashei* (Sudworth) Sudworth – S; > *C. floridana* (Sargent) W.W. Ashe – S; > *C. alnifolia* – S]

\* ***Castanea sativa*** P. Miller, Spanish Chestnut. Reported as naturalized in KY, AL, PA, and elsewhere in e. North America (Clark et al. 2005). [= K1, K2] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}



### ***Fagus* Linnaeus 1753 (Beech)**

A genus of about 10 species, trees, of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. Our native trees belong to subgenus *Fagus*, section *Grandifolia* (Shen 1992). References: Cooper & Mercer (1977)=Z; Nixon in FNA (1997); Shen (1992)=X; Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Elias (1971a)=Y; Stanford (1998); Govaerts & Frodin (1998)=V.

- 1 Lateral veins of the leaves 5-10 (-12) on each side of the midvein ..... [*F. sylvatica*]
- 1 Lateral veins of the leaves (12-) 15-18 (-20) on each side of the midvein.
- 2 Leaves denticulate; cupule prickles 1-2.5 (-4) mm long, slightly to strongly recurved; cupule valves generally ovate, the apex obtuse, reddish in color; leaves with fairly dense white acicular trichomes on the lower leaf surface at maturity; leaf base sometimes clearly cordate; [plants of the Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and low to moderate elevations (mostly below 1050 m or 3500 feet) in the Mountains] ..... *F. grandifolia* var. *caroliniana*
- 2 Leaves sharply serrate; cupule prickles (3-) 4-10 mm long, projecting forward; cupule valves generally narrowly triangular, the apex acute, grayish-yellow in color; leaves usually lacking white acicular trichomes on the lower surface at maturity, instead with yellowish glandular hairs (acicular trichomes often present on the veins); leaf base not clearly cordate; [plants of moderate to high elevations (mostly above 1050 m or 3500 feet) in the Mountains] ..... *F. grandifolia* var. *grandifolia*

***Fagus grandifolia* Ehrhart var. *caroliniana*** (Loudon) Fernald & Rehder, White Beech, American Beech. Moist forests, from near sea level to low elevations in the Mountains, mostly below 1050 meters (3500 feet). Mar-May; Sep-Oct. Se. MA, OH, IN, s. IL, s. MI (?), and MO south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. Several subspecies, varieties, or phases of *Fagus grandifolia* have been described, and their taxonomic recognition is controversial. The most recent monographer, Shen (1992), recognizes three

subspecies, one of which is limited to Mexico, the other two as treated here but at the subspecific level. I have here chosen to recognize 2 intergradient varieties in our area. A third variety, var. *mexicana* (Martínez) Little, of the mountains of México, is apparently most closely related to var. *grandifolia*. Cooper & Mercer (1977) studied variation in NC, concluding that two genetic races or varieties were present, the montane var. *grandifolia* and the Piedmont and Coastal Plain var. *caroliniana*, but that patterns of variation were complicated. Hardin & Johnson (1985) and Hardin (1992, 1985) note that variation is "more-or-less" clinal, variation within populations is great, and they do not favor recognition of infraspecific taxa. Depending on one's tolerance or intolerance for intergradational varieties, one may choose to recognize one or two taxa in our area. [= C, F, G, Y; < *F. grandifolia* – FNA, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; < *F. grandifolia* ssp. *grandifolia* – V; = *F. grandifolia* ssp. *caroliniana* (Loudon) Camp ex Shen – X, nomen nudum; = *F. ferruginea* Aiton]

***Fagus grandifolia* Ehrhart var. *grandifolia***, Gray Beech, Red Beech, American Beech. Moderate to high elevation forests, especially on high elevation ridges, gaps, and open slopes, often forming clonal dwarfed thickets in the most exposed situations. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. NS, NB, and s. QC west to s. ON and n. MI, south to VA, w. NC, n. GA, e. TN, and n. OH. "Red beech" is alleged to differ from "gray beech" in having the involucre segments not covering the nutlets at maturity. Hardin & Johnson (1985), Hardin (1985), and Shen (1992) point out that var. *mexicana* (Martínez) Little, of the mountains of México, is more closely related to our montane variety or phase than to the lower elevation variety or phase. [= C, F, G, Y; < *F. grandifolia* – FNA, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; < *F. grandifolia* ssp. *grandifolia* – V; = *F. grandifolia* ssp. *grandifolia* – X]

\* ***Fagus sylvatica* Linnaeus**, European Beech, Copper Beech. Rarely cultivated and sometimes long-persistent, but is not known to escape in our area. [= K2, V; ? *F. sylvatica* ssp. *sylvatica* – X]

### ***Quercus* Linnaeus 1753 (Oak)**

A genus of about 350-530 species, trees and shrubs, of temperate, subtropical, and rarely tropical regions of the Northern Hemisphere. Oaks are the predominant tree of our area, with a variety of species dominating much of the landscape in nearly every ecological situation. Only in a few specialized (and usually in some sense edaphically extreme) communities are oaks generally entirely absent: deepest Coastal Plain swamps, some Coastal Plain depression ponds, wettest pine savannas, pocosins, spruce-fir forests, highest elevation northern hardwood forests, and mountain bogs.

Our native oaks are divided into two well-marked sections; other sections occur outside our area. Red oaks (section *Lobatae*, sometimes treated as subgenus *Erythrobalanus*) are characterized by acorns maturing in two years (in one year in *Q. elliotii*), styles elongate, abortive ovules are at the top of the seed, leaves and leaf lobes bristle-tipped, inner surface of the acorn shell velvety-pubescent, and acorns rooting in the spring. White oaks (section *Quercus*, sometimes treated as subgenus *Quercus*) are characterized by acorns maturing in a single year, styles short or absent, abortive ovules at the base of the seed, leaves and leaf lobes not bristle-tipped, inner surface of the acorn shell smooth, and acorns rooting in the autumn. Twenty of our *Quercus* species are in this group: *Q. alba*, *Q. austrina*, *Q. bicolor*, *Q. boyntonii*, *Q. chapmanii*, *Q. geminata*, *Q. lyrata*, *Q. macrocarpa*, *Q. margarettae*, *Q. michauxii*, *Q. minima*, *Q. montana*, *Q. muehlenbergii*, *Q. oglethorpensis*, *Q. prinoides*, *Q. robur*, *Q. similis*, *Q. sinuata* var. *sinuata*, *Q. stellata*, and *Q. virginiana*. Hybrids within each section are frequent and diverse; hybrids do not naturally occur between the two sections. The live oaks of the southeastern Coastal Plain and Central America are subsection *Virentes*; other white oaks are subsection *Quercus*. References: Nixon in FNA (1997) (overall treatment); Jensen in FNA (1997) (red oaks); Nixon & Muller in FNA (1997) (white oaks); Godfrey (1988); Stein, Binion, & Acciavatti (2003); Cronquist (1991); Duncan & Duncan (1988); Hunt (1990)=Z; Hunt (1994); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** Many oak species are well-adapted to ecological situations in which fires frequently burn the ground layer. Fire-maintained communities of the Piedmont and Mountains typically have oaks such as *Q. stellata*, *Q. marilandica* var. *marilandica*, *Q. ilicifolia*, and *Q. prinoides*. The two latter species are normally shrubby, and have become rarer because of fire suppression (they require fire to prevent larger trees from outcompeting them). In contrast, *Q. stellata* and *Q. marilandica* var. *marilandica* become larger and more frequent in fire-suppressed conditions.

Fifteen oak species in our area are typical of upland Coastal Plain communities with at least occasional fire: *Q. arkansana*, *Q. chapmanii*, *Q. geminata*, *Q. hemisphaerica*, *Q. incana*, *Q. laevis*, *Q. margarettae*, *Q. marilandica* var. *marilandica*, *Q. minima*, *Q. myrtifolia*, *Q. stellata*, and less typically *Q. falcata*, *Q. nigra*, *Q. velutina*, and *Q. virginiana*. Fire suppression of Coastal Plain communities, especially of sandhills, leads to an unnatural increase in the stature and abundance of oaks present. In frequent fire conditions, most oaks will persist as short, shrubby fire sprouts. Additional suggestions of how to recognize fire sprouts of these species are given below. In general, leaves of fire sprouts are larger and more deeply lobed than normal leaves. In species of the red oak group, the bristle tips are larger and more pronounced. Increased size in leaves is particularly noticeable when an area previously long fire-suppressed is burned (the large underground root system and nutritional resources of a small tree destroyed by fire being devoted to a few very vigorous sprouts). Fire sprouts are often in sunny conditions, which tend to make oak leaves more deeply lobed and more coriaceous than shaded leaves.

White oaks with lobed leaves:

*Q. margarettae* – Often forms dense clonal, stoloniferous patches in frequent fire conditions. Tends to retain standard leaf characteristics.

*Q. stellata* – Less prone to form clonal patches. Sprout leaves often very large, with exaggerated lobing.

Red oaks normally with deeply lobed leaves:

*Q. laevis* – Not clonal. Vigorous sprouter, leaves more deeply lobed than any other fire red oak. Small sprouts often have vertical leaf orientation characteristic of adults, though vigorous fire sprouts sometimes have more normally disposed leaves. Sprout leaves sometimes very large, with very long, curving lobes.

*Q. falcata* – Not clonal. Sprout leaves generally less lobed than typical adult leaves, more like forma *triloba*, but larger and coarser in texture, difficult to distinguish in shape from *Q. marilandica* var. *marilandica* and *Q. velutina*. See pubescence differences in main key.

*Q. velutina* – Not clonal. Leaves variable, sometimes minimally lobed and closely resembling *Q. marilandica* var. *marilandica* and *Q. falcata*. See pubescence differences in main key.

Red oaks normally with unlobed leaves:

*Q. marilandica* var. *marilandica* – Sprout leaves sometimes coarsely (though never deeply) lobed. Texture often very coriaceous, shiny, and very stiff. See pubescence characters in main key.

*Q. nigra* – Not very typically in fire-prone situations, but sometimes so. Young saplings, as well as fire sprouts, often with wildly different leaves than the typical adult form, frequently deeply lobed (for excellent illustrations showing variability in leaf shapes, see p. 329 of Godfrey, 1988 and pp. 51-52 of Godfrey & Wooten, 1981). Leaves always smaller and more glabrous than those of other fire oaks (except *Q. hemisphaerica*).

*Q. incana* – Generally not strongly clonal and stoloniferous even in frequently burned situations. Fire sprouts and vigorous shoots more prone to lobing than adult trees. Even fire shoots, though, usually with only one to several lobes, and the characteristic bluish-green characteristic holds. See comments above on *Q. elliotii*.

*Q. elliotii* – Strongly clonal via a stoloniferous "runner", never tree-like. Leaves never lobed, even on fire sprouts, though fire sprout leaves can be larger (to 15 cm long and 5 cm wide). Very difficult to tell from fire sprouts or seedlings of *Q. incana*, best separated by leaf pubescence (white in *Q. elliotii*, gray in *Q. incana*), margin (slightly revolute in *Q. elliotii*, flat in *Q. incana*), leaf vernation (planate in *Q. incana*, rolled in *Q. elliotii*), and acorn maturation (1 year in *Q. elliotii*, with acorns often on small plants, 2 years in *Q. incana*, with small plants rarely producing acorns).

*Q. hemisphaerica* – Not clonal. Leaves of vigorous shoots and fire sprouts often shallowly lobed, the lobing usually fairly neat and regular, triangular-ascending, and with bristle tips.

Live oaks:

*Q. geminata* – Sometimes clonal. Leaves, even of sprouts, not normally with lobes or teeth.

*Q. virginiana* – Sometimes clonal. Leaves of vigorous summer shoots (but apparently not spring shoots) often coarsely toothed, very similar to similar leaves of *Q. hemisphaerica*, but lacking bristle tips (instead the translucent margin with a darker, thickened callus at the tip of the tooth).

*Q. minima* – Always clonal. Leaves often with teeth or lobes.

Some oaks with ambiguous leaves are keyed in both Key A and Key D or in both Key B and Key C. The leaves of juvenile (seedling or sapling) branches, fire-sprout shoots, or other vigorous shoots (resulting from similar stimuli such as insect damage) are often much different than typical leaves and are not accounted for in these keys (see discussion at end of generic treatment). Hybrids are frequently encountered; they, too, are not keyed here, but can usually be identified (with difficulty) by their intermediate morphology and by parental context. Trichome types are useful in making and confirming identifications of oaks, since certain types are restricted to various groups of species. Hand lenses of 10× or 20× can be useful, but a dissecting scope with 20× to 40× dissecting microscope is far preferable. See Hardin (1992, 1976, 1979), and Thomson & Mohlenbrock (1979).

- 1 Most of the leaves on a relatively mature tree entire and unlobed (some species frequently with some leaves on a tree, especially those on young or vigorous growth, that are toothed or shallowly lobed, the teeth or lobes generally few and irregular in size or location); [primarily either "laurel oaks" of section *Lobatae* or "live oaks" of section *Quercus*] ..... **Key A**
- 1 Most of the leaves on a relatively mature tree lobed or toothed.
  - 2 Venation of the leaves neatly and evenly pinnate, the 3-17 (or more) main lateral veins on each side distinctly parallel to each other, each ending in a tooth or shallow, crenate lobe extending < ¼ of the way to the midrib; ["chestnut oaks" of sections *Quercus* and *Cerris*] ..... **Key B**
  - 2 Venation of the leaves pinnate, but more branched and irregular, the 1-7 main lateral veins on each side rebranching into prominent side veins, the leaf usually distinctly lobed, at least some of the lobes of some of the leaves of a tree extending > ¼ of the way to the midrib.
    - 3 Apices of the lobes or teeth obtuse (rarely acute), lacking bristle tips; ["white oaks" of section *Quercus*] ..... **Key C**
    - 3 Apices of the lobes or teeth acuminate (rarely acute), and with bristle tips; ["red oaks" of section *Lobatae*] ..... **Key D**

#### Key A – Leaves (most of them) entire and unlobed (Laurel Oaks and Live Oaks)

- 1 Leaves broadly obovate or spatulate, 1-2.5 (-3)× as long as wide.
  - 2 Leaves 10-30 cm long, with rounded, subcordate, truncate, or oblique bases; lower leaf surfaces thinly to densely pubescent with tawny to orange glandlike hairs; [section *Lobatae*] ..... *Q. marilandica* var. *marilandica*
  - 2 Leaves 2-10 (-15) cm long, mostly with cuneate or rounded bases (in some species sometimes subcordate, truncate, or oblique); lower leaf surfaces glabrous, glabrescent, or pubescent, but the pubescence not orange and glandlike.
    - 3 Twigs of the current year densely and finely hairy, obscuring the surface; [scrubby trees of sandhills from se. SC southward]; [section *Quercus*] ..... *Q. chapmanii*
    - 3 Twigs of the year glabrous or sparsely pubescent; [shrubs, scrubby small trees, or large trees of various habitats].
      - 4 Leaves grayish beneath; [section *Quercus*] ..... *Q. sinuata* var. *sinuata*
      - 4 Leaves bright green or orange-scurfy beneath; [section *Lobatae*].
        - 5 Leaf blade strongly convex; lower leaf surface orange-scurfy; [of sandhills and scrub from n. FL southward] ..... *Q. inopina*
        - 5 Leaf blade planar (the margins sometimes revolute); lower leaf surface glabrous or pubescent and also with tufts of hairs in the vein axils; [collectively more widespread in habitat and distribution].
          - 6 Leaves evergreen, (including the petiole) usually < 4 cm long (sometimes to 9 cm long) and < 2 cm wide (to 6 cm wide); lower leaf surface usually entirely glabrous at maturity (rarely with pubescence in the vein axils); leaf blades rarely lobed; [shrub to scrubby tree of sandhills in se. SC and southward] ..... *Q. myrtifolia*
          - 6 Leaves deciduous, (including the petiole) usually > 5.5 cm long (rarely smaller) and usually 3-5 cm wide; lower leaf surface usually with tufts of hairs in the main vein axils beneath; leaf blades often lobed.
            - 7 Leaves with broadly cuneate to rounded leaf bases, the blades 5-15 cm long; lower leaf surfaces generally pubescent across the surface, and also with tufts in the axils; [of sw. GA westward] ..... *Q. arkansana*

- 7 Leaves with cuneate bases, the blades 5-10 (-15) cm long; lower leaf surfaces glabrous, except for tufts of hairs in the vein axils; [widespread in our area]..... *Q. nigra*
- 1 Leaves linear, elliptic, or narrowly obovate, 2-10× as long as wide.
- 8 Leaves (at maturity) glabrous or at most sparsely pubescent on the surface below, though often with tufts of hairs in the main vein axils.
- 9 Twigs of the year densely and finely hairy, obscuring the surface; leaves (at maturity) sparsely pubescent beneath; [scrubby trees of sandhills from se. SC south]; [section *Quercus*]..... *Q. chapmanii*
- 9 Twigs of the year glabrous or sparsely pubescent; leaves (at maturity) bright green and glabrous beneath, though often with tufts of hairs in the main vein axils; [medium to large trees, more widespread, mostly of moist habitats, except *Q. hemisphaerica*]; [section *Lobatae*].
- 10 Leaves predominantly lanceolate, mostly 6-12 cm long and 0.7-2 cm wide, most of them 5-8× as long as wide, the apex acute; mature leaves with tufts of hairs in the vein axils below, and sometimes also some pubescence on the blade surface near the midrib; blades never with lobes or teeth; leaves deciduous in autumn; young leaves bronze red, emerging tightly rolled lengthwise and appearing linear; [trees of bottomlands and upland depression swamps, mesic uplands, and also weedy and frequent in disturbed successional habitats]..... *Q. phellos*
- 10 Leaves predominantly oblanceolate, obovate, or rhombic, mostly 2.5-10 cm long and 1.5-4 cm wide, most of them 2-5× as long as wide, the apex acute, obtuse, or rounded; mature leaves with or without tufts of hairs in the vein axils below, lacking pubescence on the blade surface; blades sometimes with 1-5 lateral lobes or teeth; leaves persisting until spring, or tardily and irregularly deciduous in winter; young leaves red, yellow, or green, not emerging tightly rolled lengthwise; [trees primarily either of swamp forests, maritime forests, or sandhills, not typically weedy].
- 11 Mature leaves entirely glabrous below; leaves mostly with acute apices and bristle tips (rarely a few rounded), mostly 2.5-8 cm long and 1-2 (-3) cm wide, the upper surface shiny, the vein network not readily visible when backlit; leaves evergreen (persisting until spring); petiole 0.5-2 mm long; leaves of vigorous growth often with dentate lobes; [trees of dry sandy habitats, such as sandhills, maritime forests, and dry hammocks]..... *Q. hemisphaerica*
- 11 Mature leaves with tufts of stellate trichomes in the vein axils; leaves mostly with rounded apices (rarely a few acute and then bristle-tipped), mostly 5-10 cm long and (1.8-) 2-4 cm wide, the upper surface dull, the vein network readily visible when backlit; leaves tardily deciduous (at least northwards in the Southeast); petiole 2-6 mm long; leaves of vigorous growth rarely lobed, and then not dentate; [trees of moist habitats, such as floodplain forests, mesic slopes, and moist hammocks]..... *Q. laurifolia*
- 8 Leaves (at maturity) persistently and densely pubescent on the surface below, the pubescence in some species so dense and tight as to be difficult to perceive without at least 10× magnification.
- 12 Leaves bristle-tipped (sometimes the bristle fallen or broken off, but leaving a truncate scar), deciduous in autumn; multi-armed trichomes of the rosulate or multiradiate types, many of the arms ascending or erect (never with the stellate or fused-stellate trichomes characteristic of the live oaks); acorns maturing in 2 years (immature acorns present through the winter on fruiting trees); [section *Lobatae*].
- 13 Leaves (including petiole) mostly 10-17 cm long, 3.5-7 cm wide; lower leaf surface (at maturity) sparsely to moderately densely pubescent with soft hairs; leaves lustrous dark-green above; [trees of the Mountains, Piedmont, and rarely Coastal Plain]..... *Q. imbricaria*
- 13 Leaves (including petiole) mostly 4-11 cm long, 0.5-3.0 cm wide; lower leaf surface densely covered with soft hairs; leaves lustrous dark-green or bluish-green above; [stoloniferous shrubs and small to medium trees of the Coastal Plain].
- 14 Leaves 0.5-1.5 cm wide, mostly 4-8× as long as wide, lustrous dark-green above; acorns 8-12 mm long; petioles 1-3 mm long; [plant a stoloniferous shrub, to 1 m tall (or to 2 m in fire-suppressed pinelands)]..... *Q. elliotii*
- 14 Leaves 1.5-3.0 cm wide, mostly 2-4× as long as wide, dull bluish-green above; acorns 10-15 mm long; petioles 4-15 mm long; [plant a small to medium tree]..... *Q. incana*
- 12 Leaves not bristle-tipped, evergreen (overwintering, falling with the expansion of new leaves in the spring) or deciduous (in *Q. oglethorpensis*); multi-armed trichomes of the fused-stellate and stellate types, the arms parallel to the leaf surface, radiating from a well developed disc that appears as a white eye or dot at 20-40× magnification (or rosulate or multiradiate in *Q. oglethorpensis*); acorns maturing in 1 year (immature acorns not present through the winter, unless aborted); [section *Quercus*].
- 15 Leaves deciduous in autumn; bark gray, resembling *Q. alba*; [trees of bottomlands and upland clay flats of GA and SC]..... *Q. oglethorpensis*
- 15 Leaves evergreen (overwintering, falling with the expansion of new leaves in the spring); bark (on the tree species) brownish, deeply furrowed; [trees and stoloniferous shrubs of sandy habitats of the Coastal Plain of GA, NC, SC, and VA].
- 16 Plant a stoloniferous shrub, to 1 m tall (or to 2 m in fire-suppressed pinelands) and producing acorns at that size..... *Q. minima*
- 16 Plant a small to large tree, not producing acorns until >2m tall.
- 17 Leaf blades with the margins strongly revolute, and also the sides of the blades generally rolled downward and obscuring part of the lower surface, the leaf appearing boatlike (the depth of the "boat" often approaching the width of the leaf); midvein and major lateral veins impressed on the upper surface and raised on the lower surface (the lower surface therefore appearing rugose); buds dark brown; cup scales gray-tipped; pubescence of the lower surface stellate, both appressed and erect, the individual stellae readily visible at 20× magnification (sometimes at 10× magnification); acorns (1-) 2 (-6) per stalk; [typically a small tree of dry sands]..... *Q. geminata*
- 17 Leaf blades flat, or the margins slightly to strongly revolute, the sides of the blade sometimes rolled downward, usually not obscuring part of the lower surface, the leaf not boatlike (the leaf much wider than deep); midvein and major lateral veins not impressed (or very slightly so) on the upper surface and only very slightly, if at all, raised on the lower surface (the lower surface therefore not appearing notably rugose); buds red-brown; cup scales red-tipped; pubescence of the lower surface stellate, all of it tightly appressed, the individual stellae readily visible only at 30× magnification (sometimes barely distinguishable at 20× magnification); acorns 1-2 per stalk; [typically a large upland or bottomland tree, or northwards a salt-pruned shrub to large tree of dunes and estuarine shorelines]..... *Q. virginiana*

## Key B – Leaves with even crenations or teeth (Chestnut Oaks)

- 1 Scales of the acorn cup prolonged and long tapered; lateral veins terminating in a well-developed bristle; [species planted, rarely escaped]; [section *Cerris*]..... *Q. acutissima*



- 1 Scales of the acorn cup acute to obtuse; lateral veins terminating in a minute mucro or hardened projection; [species native]; [section *Quercus*].
- 2 Acorns on peduncles (2-) 4-7 cm long; acorns 1.5-2.5 cm long; veins ending in crenations usually 6-10 on each side of leaf ..... *Q. bicolor*
- 2 Acorns sessile or on peduncles 0-1 cm long; acorns 1-2 cm or 2.5-3.5 cm long; veins ending in crenations usually 8-15 or 3-7 (if 3-7, then a stoloniferous shrub).
- 3 Leaves mostly obovate, with rounded teeth (crenations), the teeth sometimes with a minute mucro; hairs of the leaf undersurface clustered in sessile, stellate-appearing clusters of 2-8 hairs; acorns 2.5-3.5 cm long; large trees.
- 4 Hairs of the leaf undersurface in clusters with a diameter of 0.15-0.5 mm, dense to sparse; bark of mature trees light gray, loose, breaking into plates or scales ..... *Q. michauxii*
- 4 Hairs of the leaf undersurface asymmetric, appressed-stellate, with a diameter of 0.1-0.25 mm, sparse; bark of mature trees dark gray, tight, deeply furrowed ..... *Q. montana*
- 3 Leaves mostly narrowly elliptic, narrowly ovate, or narrowly obovate (but sometimes broadly obovate), with sharp ascending, often incurved teeth, the teeth ending in a hardened projection; hairs of the leaf undersurface tiny and stellate, with 6-10 rays parallel to the leaf surface; acorns 1-2 cm long; medium to large trees or stoloniferous shrubs.
- 5 Medium to large tree; veins ending in teeth usually 7-13 on each side of the leaf; leaves 8-20 cm long and 4-10 cm wide; [of dry to moist calcareous woodlands and forests] ..... *Q. muehlenbergii*
- 5 Stoloniferous shrub to 5 m tall; veins ending in teeth usually 3-8 (-9) on each side of the leaf; leaves 4-10 (-14) cm long and 2-6 (-8) cm wide; [of dry, often sandy and acid woodlands] ..... *Q. prinoides*

### Key C – Leaves with lobes not bristle-tipped (White Oaks)

- 1 Lower surfaces of mature leaves glabrous.
- 2 Leaf lobes with acute apices; sinuses often both broad and "flat-bottomed" (with portions parallel to the midrib); acorn cup covering 2/3 to 3/4 of acorn ..... *Q. lyrata*
- 2 Leaf lobes with obtuse apices; sinuses narrow (often notch-like), narrowly to broadly rounded or triangular (lacking portions parallel to the midrib); acorn cup covering 1/4 to 1/2 of acorn.
- 3 Leaves mostly 4-10 (-17) cm long, 2-5 (-9) cm wide, with 1-5 shallow lobes or undulations, extending 1/8 to 1/2 of the way to the midrib; acorn cup flat at the base, covering < 1/4 of the acorn ..... *Q. sinuata* var. *sinuata*
- 3 Leaves mostly 7-20 cm long, 3-10 cm wide, with 3-11 lobes, extending 1/4 to 5/6 of the way to the midrib (if the lobing < 1/2 of the way to the midrib, then the acorn cup rounded at the base and covering 1/4 to 1/2 of the acorn).
- 4 Leaf base deeply cordate; [alien, sometimes planted and persistent] ..... [*Q. robur*]
- 4 Leaf base cuneate; [native]
- 5 Leaves with 7-11 lobes (the sinuses usually deep, those of the larger leaves usually about 2/3 to 5/6 of the way to the midrib), 10-20 cm long, 5-10 cm wide; terminal bud rounded or globose; basal scales of acorn cup thickened, the thickening giving the cup a knobby texture ..... *Q. alba*
- 5 Leaves with 3-7 lobes (the sinuses usually shallow, those of the larger leaves usually ranging from 1/4 to 1/2 of the way to the midrib), 7-15 cm long, 3-8 cm wide; basal scales of the acorn cup thin, appressed, the cup having a rough but not knobby texture .. *Q. austrina*
- 1 Lower surfaces of mature leaves pubescent, the pubescence varying from dense to sparse (sometimes minute and requiring 10× magnification to be readily visible).
- 6 Lower surfaces of mature leaves whitish to pale green, with a mixture of minute, sessile, stellate hairs with horizontal tips and longer stellate hairs with erect ascending tips; leaves shallowly lobed (if so, the lobes 9-19) to deeply lobed (if so, the lobes with acute apices), the sinuses extending 1/4 to 4/5 of the way to the midrib.
- 7 Leaves mostly shallowly lobed at the base, the sinuses extending 1/4 to 1/2 of the way to midrib, grading into mere crenations toward the tip of the leaf, the total number of lobes/crenations usually 9-19; acorns borne on peduncles 2-10 cm long; acorn cup covering 1/3 to 1/2 of acorn, the upper scales with long-acuminate apices ..... *Q. bicolor*
- 7 Leaves mostly relatively deeply lobed throughout the length of the leaf, the sinuses extending 1/2 to 4/5 of the way to the midrib, the total number of lobes 3-13; acorns sessile or borne on peduncles up to 1 cm long; acorn cup covering 1/3 to 3/4 of acorn, the upper scales with acute, long-acuminate, to long-awned apices.
- 8 Upper scales of the acorn cups thin and acute; acorn cup covering 1/2 to 3/4 of the acorn; [swamps in the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont of GA, NC, SC, and VA] ..... *Q. lyrata*
- 8 Upper scales of the acorn cups long-attenuate into nearly terete awns; acorn cup covering 1/3 to 1/2 of the acorn; [Mountains of VA] ..... *Q. macrocarpa* var. *macrocarpa*
- 6 Lower surfaces of mature leaves gray, green, pale green, or yellowish, glabrescent or densely pubescent, the hairs few-branched and erect; leaves mostly relatively deeply and obtusely lobed, rarely shallowly lobed (if so, the lobes 3-7), the sinuses extending 1/2 to 4/5 of the way to the midrib, the total number of lobes 3-7; acorns sessile or nearly so.
- 9 Leaf lobes with acute apices; acorn cup covering 2/3 to 3/4 of acorn ..... *Q. lyrata*
- 9 Leaf lobes with obtuse to rounded apices; acorn cup covering 1/3 to 1/2 of acorn.
- 10 Woody twigs of the season glabrous or with scattered, deciduous 2-forked hairs; petioles of mature leaves 3-10 (-15) mm long; leaf blades (2.5-) 4-8 (-13.5) cm long, irregularly and often rather shallowly 3-5 (-7) lobed, the overall form of the leaf only rarely cruciform; largest lateral lobes usually at the midpoint of the blade (or even below it), the lobes usually not sublobed, tapering from base to tip; [xeric sandy sites in the Coastal Plain from se. VA southward] ..... *Q. margarettae*
- 10 Woody twigs of the season densely and persistently stellate-pubescent, especially toward the tip of the twig; petioles of mature leaves 15-20 mm long (*Q. stellata*) or 3-10 (-15) mm long (*Q. boyntonii* and *Q. similis*); leaf blades (5-) 7.5-15 (-20) cm long, usually 5-lobed, the overall form of the leaf typically cruciform (*Q. stellata*) or not (*Q. boyntonii* and *Q. similis*); largest lateral lobes of the leaves usually above the midpoint of the blade, these lobes **either** often sublobed or squarish in shape, usually wider near their tips than at their bases (*Q. stellata*) **or** not sublobed, tapering from base to tip (*Q. boyntonii* and *Q. similis*); [collectively widespread in our area].
- 11 Leaves usually cruciform, the largest lateral lobes often sublobed or squarish in shape, usually wider near their tips than at their bases, and borne at right angles to the midrib; [usually of dry to dry-mesic upland situations, widespread in our area] .....

- 11 Leaves not cruciform, the largest lateral lobes usually not sublobed, the lobes tapering from base to tip, and borne at ascending angles relative to the midrib; [of temporarily flooded calcareous swamps of the Coastal Plain, from SC (NC?) southward in our area (*Q. similis*) or localized on sandstone in nc. AL (*Q. boyntonii*)]. ..... *Q. stellata*
- 12 Rhizomatous shrubs to small trees, generally < 2 m tall; [of sandstone outcrops in nc. AL] ..... *Q. boyntonii*
- 12 Single-trunked large trees; [usually of temporarily flooded calcareous swamps of the Coastal Plain, from SC (NC?) southward in our area] ..... *Q. similis*

#### Key D – Leaves with lobes or teeth bristle-tipped (Red Oaks)

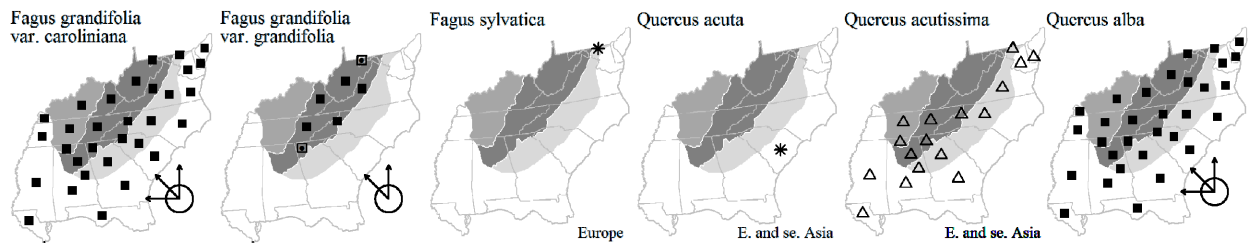
- 1 Leaves shallowly 3-lobed near the broad apex (some leaves of sprout or juvenile shoots may be more lobed).
- 2 Leaf blades 5-15 cm long; lower leaf surfaces glabrous, except for tufts of hairs in the vein axils (or pubescent across the surface in *Q. arkansana*).
- 3 Leaves with broadly cuneate to rounded leaf bases, the blades 5-15 cm long; lower leaf surfaces generally pubescent across the surface, and also with tufts in the axils; [of sw. GA westward] ..... *Q. arkansana*
- 3 Leaves with cuneate bases, the blades 5-10 (-15) cm long; lower leaf surfaces glabrous, except for tufts of hairs in the vein axils; [widespread in our area] ..... *Q. nigra*
- 2 Leaf blades 10-30 cm long; lower leaf surfaces pubescent across the surface (and often also with denser tufts of hairs in the vein axils).
- 4 Petioles short and stout, 5-15 mm long; lower leaf surfaces thinly to densely pubescent with a mixture of tawny or orange glandlike hairs and stellate hairs whose structure is easily visible at 10× magnification ..... *Q. marilandica* var. *marilandica*
- 4 Petioles long and slender, (14-) 20-50 mm long; lower leaf surfaces densely puberulent with tawny stellate hairs whose structure is barely visible at 10× magnification ..... *Q. falcata*
- 1 Leaves shallowly to deeply 5-12-lobed (some of the leaves of *Q. georgiana* only 3-lobed), the lobes primarily lateral.
- 5 Mature leaves pubescent beneath on the surface with stellate hairs.
- 6 Leaves 5-10 (-12) cm long, 5-lobed; shrub or small tree; [w. NC northward] ..... *Q. ilicifolia*
- 6 Leaves (8-) 10-20 cm long, 5-12-lobed; small to large trees [collectively widespread in our area].
- 7 Petioles 0.5-1.0 (-1.8) cm long, generally twisted such that the blade is oriented in a vertical plane; leaves all deeply lobed, some of the sinuses extending > 4/5 of the way to the midrib; pubescence of the lower leaf surface greenish yellow, matted, and glandlike, usually sloughing off by late in the year ..... *Q. laevis*
- 7 Petioles 2-5 cm long, not twisted so that the blade is oriented in a vertical plane; leaves shallowly to deeply lobed, some of the lobes on a tree generally shallowly lobed, none of the sinuses extending > 2/3 of the way to the midrib; pubescence of the lower leaf surface tawny or gray, stellate, not glandlike, persistent or sloughing off by late in the year.
- 8 Acorns 12-20 mm long, in a cup 15-25 mm across and 10-12 mm deep; mature leaves loosely and rather coarsely pubescent (the stellate hairs conspicuous and readily distinguishable at 10× magnification), often becoming nearly or entirely glabrous by late in the year (except for tufts of hairs in the vein axils); terminal bud 4-angled, 7-10 mm long, densely gray-tomentose ..... *Q. velutina*
- 8 Acorns 10-15 mm long, in a cup 12-14 mm across and 4-5 mm deep; mature leaves densely and finely pubescent (the stellate hairs minute and scarcely distinguishable at 10× magnification), the pubescence permanent; terminal bud only obscurely angled (if at all), 5-8 mm long, brown-puberulent.
- 9 Base of blades of sun-leaves typically rounded, thus forming a U-shape (some leaves cuneate, angled, or oblique); terminal lobe of leaves generally long-attenuated, narrow (its sides nearly parallel for much of its length), and curved to one side (falcate) (note that trees with the trilobed leaf form will key out above); leaves with 3-7 well-developed lobes, these often very irregular in size, shape, spacing, and orientation; pubescence of lower leaf surface normally tawny (when fresh) ..... *Q. falcata*
- 9 Base of blades of sun-leaves typically cuneate or angled, thus forming a V-shape (some leaves somewhat U-shaped or oblique); terminal lobe of leaves generally short, broadly triangular (its sides normally tapering toward the tip for most of their length), not strongly curved to one side; leaves with 5-9 well-developed lobes, these generally rather uniform in size, shape, spacing, and orientation; pubescence of leaf surface gray ..... *Q. pagoda*
- 5 Mature leaves glabrous beneath on the surface, with tufts of hairs in the main vein axils beneath.
- 10 Petioles 0.5-1.0 (-1.8) cm long, generally twisted such that the blade is oriented in a vertical plane; inner cup-scales of the acorn cup inflexed, thus the cup appearing to have a broadly rounded rim ..... *Q. laevis*
- 10 Petioles 2.0-7 cm long, not twisted so that the blade is oriented in a vertical plane; inner cup-scales of the acorn cup not inflexed, thus the cup appearing to have a sharp rim appressed against the acorn.
- 11 Terminal buds 4-angled, 7-10 mm long, the bud scales densely gray-tomentose ..... *Q. velutina*
- 11 Terminal buds not 4-angled, 3-5 (-7) mm long, the bud scales glabrous or with ciliate margins.
- 12 Leaves relatively shallowly lobed, the sinuses extending up to 2/3 of the way to the midrib; upper leaf surface dull, not lustrous.
- 13 Acorn cup covering about 1/4 of acorn; leaf sinuses extending about 1/4 of the way to the midrib; bark of mature trees dark gray to black; [widespread in our area, at low to medium elevations] ..... *Q. rubra* var. *rubra*
- 13 Acorn cup covering about 1/3 of acorn; leaf sinuses extending about 1/3 of the way to the midrib; bark of mature trees medium gray; [of the Mountains, mostly at 1000 m and above] ..... *Q. rubra* var. *ambigua*
- 12 Leaves relatively deeply lobed, the sinuses extending 2/3 to 9/10 of the way to the midrib; upper leaf surface lustrous.
- 14 Larger lateral lobes of most leaves with 1 bristle per lobe (-2 on some lobes); total bristle tips < 10/leaf ..... *Q. georgiana*
- 14 Larger lateral lobes of most leaves with 2 or more bristles; total bristle tips 9-50/leaf.
- 15 Mature leaves mostly 7-12 cm long, 5-11 cm wide (averaging about 9 cm long and 8 cm wide), with 5-7 lobes; acorns (8-) 10-13 (-15) mm long; acorn cup nearly flat at base, covering about 1/4 of the acorn ..... *Q. palustris*
- 15 Mature leaves mostly 10-20 cm long, 8-15 cm wide (averaging about 12-15 cm long and 10-12 cm wide), with (5-) 7-11 lobes; acorns (12-) 15-25 (-37) mm long; acorn cup nearly flat, turbinate, or rounded, covering 1/4-1/2 of the acorn.
- 16 Acorn cup nearly flat at base, covering about 1/4-1/3 of the acorn; acorn 15-37 mm long, lacking concentric grooves near the tip; upper surface of leaves dark green ..... *Q. shumardii*
- 16 Acorn cup turbinate, covering about 1/2 of the acorn; acorn (12-) 15-26 mm long, with or without 1-3 concentric grooves near the tip; upper surface of leaves bright green.

- 17 Acorn (12-) 15-20 mm long, with 1-3 concentric grooves near the tip; bud silvery or tawny pubescent toward the tip; upper surface of leaves bright green; lobes 5-9 per leaf; total bristle tips 18-50/leaf; [usually of dry uplands, widespread in our area] ..... *Q. coccinea*
- 17 Acorn 15-26 mm long, without concentric grooves near the tip; bud glabrous, or with the scales merely ciliate-margined; lobes 7-11 per leaf; total bristle tips 9-24/leaf; [bottomlands, from c. TN and AL westward] ..... *Q. texana*

\* *Quercus acuta* Thunberg, Japanese Evergreen Oak. Suburban woodlands; native of Japan. Reported as aggressively establishing near plantings at Kalmia Gardens, Coker College, Darlington County, SC. [= *Cyclobalanopsis acuta* (Thunberg) Oersted] {not yet keyed}

\* *Quercus acutissima* Carruthers, Sawtooth Oak. Commonly cultivated as a suburban street tree and also widely planted in "wildlife food plots", rarely naturalizing; native of Japan. This species has been a popular recommendation for "wildlife plantings" in the recent past, and entire stands can be encountered in relatively remote areas, planted by federal and state land management agencies; why "wildlife" species in our area need more oak trees is somewhat mystifying! See Whittemore (2004) for additional information. Spreading from plantings in Knoxville, TN (D. Estes, pers. comm., 2007). [= K, Mo, Pa, Va; ? *Q. acutissima* ssp. *acutissima*]

*Quercus alba* Linnaeus, White Oak. Mesic to xeric forests. Apr; Sep-Nov (of the same year). ME west to MN, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. Historically, one of the most valuable timber trees of eastern North America. *Q. alba* is probably the most abundant native plant in our area, and in eastern North America, based on biomass, leaf area, and ubiquity. Hardin (1975) discusses introgression between *Q. alba* and many other species of *Quercus* subgenus *Quercus*. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; < *Q. alba* - S (also see *Q. austrina*)]



*Quercus arkansana* Sargent, Arkansas Oak. Dry bluffs. Sw. and wc. GA and Panhandle FL west in a fragmented distribution to sw. AR and e. TX. [= FNA, K, S, WH3; > *Q. caput-rivuli* W.W. Ashe]

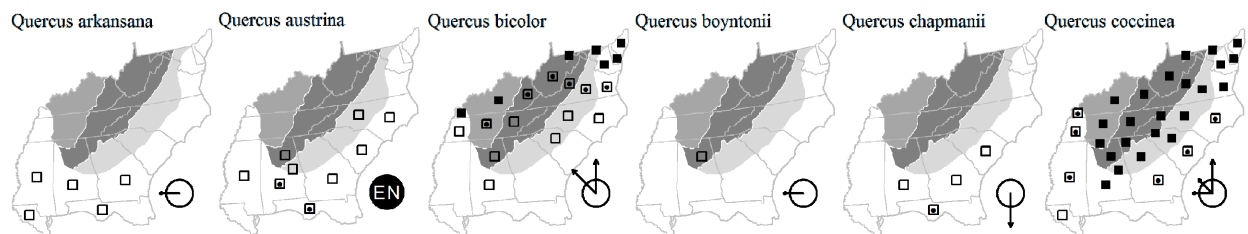
*Quercus austrina* Small, Bluff Oak. River bluffs, mesic hammocks, dry hammocks, natural levees of brownwater rivers, over mafic rocks, on shell or calcareous sediments. Apr; Oct (of the same year). Essentially a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic, ranging from sc. NC south to n. FL and west to MS, and apparently disjunct in sw. AR; nowhere common. [= FNA, K, RAB, WH3; < *Q. alba* - S (apparently)]

*Quercus bicolor* Willdenow, Swamp White Oak. Upland depression swamp forests over mafic rocks such as gabbro or diabase, bottomland swamps with calcareous sediments. Apr; Sep (of the same year). Widespread in ne. North America, south to NC, SC (Nelson 1993), TN, n. AL, and MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

*Quercus boyntonii* Beadle, Boynton Oak. Dry forests. Ne. AL and (possibly) TX. [= FNA, K, S; = *Q. stellata* Wangenheim var. *boyntonii* (Beadle) Sargent]

*Quercus chapmanii* Sargent, Chapman Oak. Dry pinelands, sandhills, scrub. Feb-Mar; Sep-Nov (of the same year). A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. SC south to s. FL, west to sw. AL. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3]

*Quercus coccinea* Muenchhausen, Scarlet Oak. Xeric upland forests. Apr; Sep-Nov (of the second year). Centered in the Appalachians, from s. ME south to c. AL, but ranging west to MS, ne. AR, s. IL, and s. MI. [= C, F, FNA, G, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *Q. coccinea* var. *coccinea* - K; > *Q. coccinea* var. *tuberculata* Sargent - K]



*Quercus elliotii* Wilbur, Running Oak. Pine flatwoods, especially on loamy soils in the Middle Coastal Plain. Mar-Apr; Sep (of the first year). A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC south to s. FL and west to s. MS. Wilbur (2002b) and Wilbur & Ho (2008) discuss the reasons for rejecting the traditional use of *Q. pumila* for this species; Walter's diagnosis states that *Q. pumila* has leaves that are glabrous and glaucous below, ruling out application to this species. [= *Q. pumila* Walter - FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z, apparently misapplied]

*Quercus falcata* Michaux, Spanish Oak, Southern Red Oak. Upland forests, usually xeric or submesic, but occasionally in mesic situations. Apr; Sep-Nov (of the second year). Widespread in se. North America, north to e. OK, s. MO, s. IL, s. IN, s. OH, WV, se. PA, NJ, and reported (apparently without specimen documentation) from Long Island, NY. "*Q. triloba* Michaux", the form with the leaves only shallowly trilobed at the apex, can cause confusion. Though even medium-sized trees sometimes have leaves only of this form (rather than the typical form, deeply 5-7-lobed, the terminal lobe long-attenuate and falcate), it has

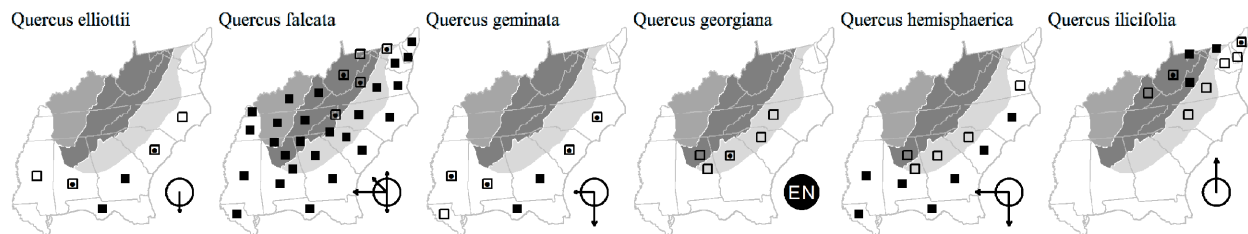
no taxonomic merit. [= C, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Q. falcata* var. *falcata* – G, GW, RAB; > *Q. falcata* var. *falcata* – F; > *Q. falcata* var. *triloba* (Michaux) Nuttall – F; = *Q. rubra* – S, misapplied; ? *Q. digitata* Sudworth; > *Q. triloba* Michaux]

***Quercus geminata*** Small, Sand Live Oak. Xeric sandhills (northward restricted to areas very near the coast). Apr; Sep-Nov (of the same year). A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC south to s. FL, and west to s. MS. The alleged occurrence of *Q. geminata* as far north as se. VA is apparently based on ambiguous specimens that probably are only *Q. virginiana* (the so-called var. *maritima*). A careful study of the genetics, morphology, and ecology of *Q. geminata* and *Q. virginiana* supports their recognition as separate species (Cavender-Bares & Pahlisch 2009). *Q. geminata* flowers about 2-3 weeks later than *Q. virginiana* when growing in close proximity. [= C, FNA, GW, K, S, WH3; < *Q. virginiana* – RAB]

***Quercus georgiana*** M.A. Curtis, Georgia Oak. Dry slopes, ridges, and bluffs, mainly over granite and quartzite. Apr; Sep-Oct (of the second year). Sc. NC south and west through GA to c. AL; the NC population discovered by David Campbell in 2010 (pers. comm., specimens at NCU and UNCC). This small tree conspicuously retains tawny dry leaves through the winter, reminiscent of *Acer leucoderme*, *Acer floridanum*, and young *Fagus grandifolia*. [= FNA, K, RAB, S]

***Quercus hemisphaerica*** Bartram ex Willdenow, Sand Laurel Oak, Darlington Oak. Sandhills, dry hammocks, and other dry, sandy soils, a component of maritime forests with *Q. virginiana*, and widely planted as a street tree in most parts of our region. Mar-Apr; Sep-Nov (of the second year). Essentially a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to c. FL and west to s. TX, north uncommonly in the interior to nc. AL, n. MS, and s. AR. Often confused with *Q. laurifolia* (see the key for distinctions). *Q. hemisphaerica* is the semi-evergreen laurel oak planted widely as a street tree in southern cities, often intermixed with the strictly deciduous *Q. phellos*. [= C, F, FNA, Va, Z; < *Q. laurifolia* – RAB, WH3; = *Q. laurifolia* – S, misapplied; > *Q. hemisphaerica* var. *hemisphaerica* – K; > *Q. hemisphaerica* var. *maritima* (Michaux) Muller – K]

***Quercus ilicifolia*** Wangenheim, Bear Oak, Scrub Oak. Xeric soils in ridges in the Mountains and monadnocks in the upper Piedmont, pine-oak / heath woodlands, shale barrens, other dry and acidic sites. Late Apr-Jun; Aug (of the second year). Primarily Appalachian: s. ME south to w. VA, w. NC, and e. KY. In NC this scrubby oak is rare and probably declining because of fire suppression (Barden 1985), though recent ice storms have opened the tree canopy at several of its NC sites. The occurrence of *Q. ilicifolia* in KY was confirmed at the Devil's Teatable, Floyd County (Clark et al. 1997). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]



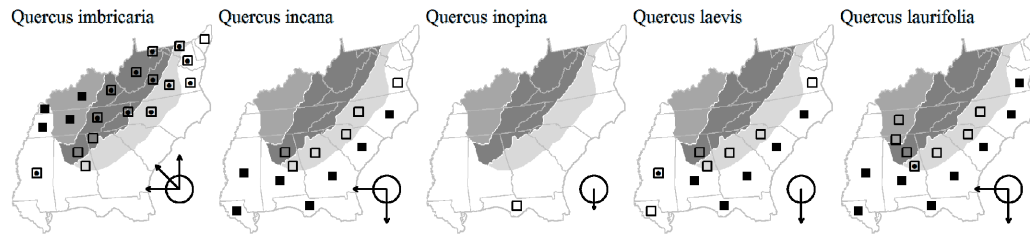
***Quercus imbricaria*** Michaux, Shingle Oak. Rich soils of upper floodplains of rivers and creeks, often at the base of the slope into the upland, also on lower slopes, upland depression swamps, and in drier forests over diabase, limestone, or other calcareous or mafic claypan soils, rarely extending to 5100 feet elevation. May; Oct (of the second year). Primarily midwestern, ranging from NJ, PA, n. OH, s. MI, n. IL, and c. IA, south to e. VA, nc. and w. NC, sc. TN, n. AL, and n. AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

***Quercus incana*** Bartram, Bluejack Oak. Sandhills, primarily in somewhat loamier textured, submesic soils, inland from the Coastal Plain on coarse sandy alluvium or upland ridges over quartzite or other acidic rocks. Apr; Sep-Nov (of the second year). Primarily a species of the Southeastern Coastal Plain, but rarely extending inland into the Piedmont (especially on coarse sandy alluvium): se. VA south to c. peninsular FL and west to e. TX, sw. AR, and se. OK. This oak is recognizable even at a distance by its bluish color. [= F, FNA, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *Q. cinerea* Michaux – C, G, S; ? *Q. humilis* Walter]

***Quercus inopina*** W.W. Ashe, Florida Scrub Oak. Florida scrub, sandhills. FL peninsula, north to St. Johns County. [= FNA, K, WH3] {add to synonymy}

***Quercus laevis*** Walter, Turkey Oak. Sandhills, primarily in very xeric soils of deep sandy deposits (Carolina bay rims, old beach dunes, early Cenozoic deposits of the Sandhills Province), or inland from the Coastal Plain on dry ridges and slopes over quartzite or other acidic rock types. Apr; Sep-Oct (of the second year). Essentially a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to s. FL and west to e. LA. The leaves turn an intense orange-red in the autumn (Nov). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z; = *Q. catesbaei* Michaux]

***Quercus laurifolia*** Michaux, Laurel Oak. Mesic to seasonally flooded soils of floodplains, also (rarely) mesic slopes and swamps in maritime forests. Mar-Apr; Sep-Nov (of the second year). A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to s. FL and west to e. TX and s. AR. Sometimes confused with *Q. hemisphaerica*, but (in addition to the key characters above) *Q. laurifolia* has blunter leaf tips, flowers about 2 weeks earlier, and generally occupies much moister habitats. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Va, Z; < *Q. laurifolia* – RAB, WH3 (also see *Q. hemisphaerica*); = *Q. obtusa* (Willdenow) W.W. Ashe – S]



***Quercus lyrata*** Walter, Overcup Oak. Seasonally rather deeply and frequently flooded soils of floodplains of the Coastal Plain, less commonly in seasonally flooded swamps in Triassic basins in the lower Piedmont, and rarely in upland depression swamps of the Piedmont (developed over clays weathered from mafic rocks) and Coastal Plain. Mar-Apr; Sep-Oct (of the same year). Primarily a species of the Southeastern Coastal Plain: DE south to Panhandle FL, west to e. TX and se. OK, north in the inland to w. TN, s. IN, s. IL, and se. MO. Of our oaks, *Q. lyrata* tolerates the wettest habitats, both in terms of depth and duration of flooding. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

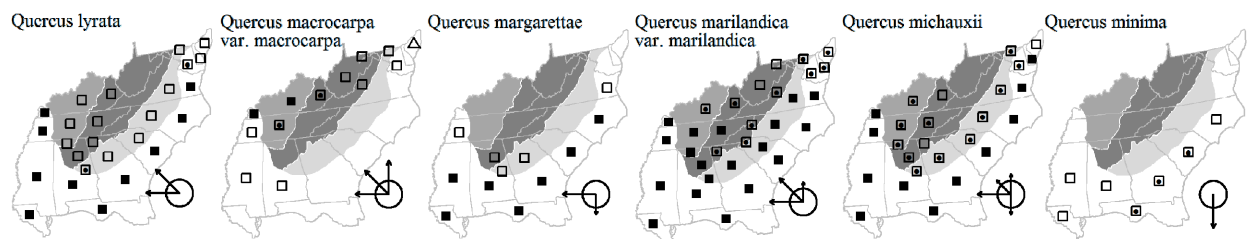
***Quercus macrocarpa*** Michaux var. *macrocarpa*, Bur Oak, Mossycup Oak. Rich bottomland forests, sometimes in drier forests and then usually over limestone or other calcareous rocks. NB and QC west to s. MB, south to nw. VA, KY, TN, LA, and TX. Variation in this species needs additional study; *Q. macrocarpa* in our area is the typical variety or subspecies if other taxa are recognized. [= K1, K2; < *Q. macrocarpa* – C, F, FNA, G, GW, Mo, Pa, S, Va, W, WV]

***Quercus margarettae*** W.W. Ashe ex Small, Sand Post Oak. Sandhills, typically in slightly loamy or clayey soils, not usual in the deepest and most xeric sands. Apr; Sep-Nov (of the same year). Primarily a species of the Southeastern Coastal Plain: se. VA south to FL and west to TX and se. OK. As stated by Fernald (1950), this oak was "chivalrously named [by W.W. Ashe] in 1903 for Margaret Henry Wilcox, who two years later became Mrs. Ashe." There has been controversy, however, over the spelling of the specific epithet; apparently it should be corrected to the genitive "ae" (K. Gandhi, pers. comm. 2007). [= Va; = *Q. margarettae* – C, FNA, G, RAB, S, WH3, orthographic variant; = *Q. margarettiae* W.W. Ashe ex Small – K1, K2, orthographic variant; = *Q. stellata* var. *margarettae* (W.W. Ashe ex Small) Sargent – F, orthographic variant]

***Quercus marilandica*** Muenchhausen var. *marilandica*, Blackjack Oak. Upland forests and woodlands, usually on periodically droughty soils, as over shrink-swell clays, sandstones, deep sands, sands with clay lenses, and shallow soils over acidic bedrock. Apr; Sep-Nov (of the second year). NY (Long Island), NJ, se. PA, w. VA, s. OH, s. IN, c. IL, s. IA, and se. NE south to s. GA, Panhandle FL, and sc. TX (west to the Prairie border). There are historical accounts of the existence of prairies or barrens in the vicinity of Charlotte in the late eighteenth century, known as the "the blackjack lands." These areas were described as open and prairie-like, until the early nineteenth century, when they became dominated by dense forests of blackjack oak. The previously open condition was almost certainly maintained by fire, perhaps set by the Waxhaw Indians. Blackjack oak has long been considered an indicator of poor soil, as in Guthrie (1820), who states in his discussion of NC, "the Black Jack land is generally poor, ... and is avoided by farmers, as unproductive." Var. *marilandica* is the widespread taxon; var. *ashei* Sudworth [= *Q. neoashei* Bush] is worthy of recognition at the varietal level at least, and occurs from s. MO and s. KS south to c. AR, e. TX, and sc. TX, especially on the Edwards Plateau (Hunt 1990). [= FNA, K1, Mo, Va, Z; < *Q. marilandica* – C, F, G, K2, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV]

***Quercus michauxii*** Nuttall, Basket Oak, Swamp Chestnut Oak. Bottomland forests, especially in fertile soils of upper terraces where flooded only infrequently and for short periods, upland depression ponds, sometimes on moist lower slopes. Apr; Sep-Oct (of the same year). NJ south to n. peninsular FL and west to e. TX and se. OK, north in the interior to s. IL and s. IN. See discussion under *Q. montana* about the application of the name *Q. prinus* Linnaeus. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *Q. prinus* Linnaeus – S, name rejected (possibly misapplied, and a source of confusion)]

***Quercus minima*** (Sargent) Small, Dwarf Live Oak. Pine flatwoods, coastal fringe sandhills. Apr; Sep-Nov (of the same year). A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC (New Hanover County) south to s. FL, west to s. MS. [= FNA, K, S, WH3]



***Quercus montana*** Willdenow, Rock Chestnut Oak. Xeric forests of ridges and slopes, shale barrens, occasionally in mesic situations especially where rocky. Apr; Sep-Nov (of the same year). Primarily Appalachian but broadly distributed in e. North America: s. ME, NY, MI, s. UN, s. IL, and se. MO (Smith & Parker 2005) south to c. GA, c. AL, ne. MS (and LA?). The proper application of the Linnaean "*Q. prinus*" has been controversial and unclear, having been debated and variously applied for well over a century. The name "*Q. prinus*" has nomenclatural priority over either "*Q. montana*" or "*Q. michauxii*", but it is not clear which species was intended; after centuries of uncertainty, Whittemore & Nixon (2005) proposed its formal rejection and the proposal was formally and unanimously accepted (Brummitt 2007). [= FNA, K2, Pa, S, Va, W; = *Q. prinus* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K1, RAB, WV, name rejected (probably misapplied, and a source of confusion)]

***Quercus muehlenbergii*** Engelmann, Yellow Oak, Chinquapin Oak. Slopes and bluffs, on soils derived from calcareous or mafic rocks. Apr; Oct-Nov (of the same year). S. New England and ON west to WI, se. MN, and IA, south to nw. FL, TX, and



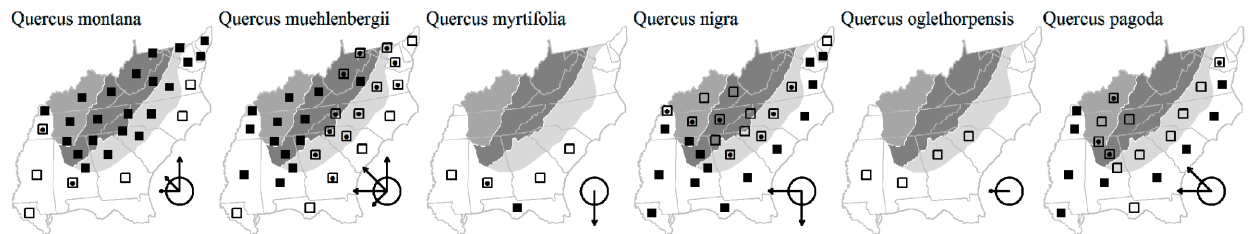
n. Mexico. The similar *Q. montana* sometimes has a few leaves with somewhat sharply lobed leaves, but these are minutely mucronate and lack the well-developed callus of *Q. muehlenbergii*. Additionally, *Q. muehlenbergii* has a flaky, light gray bark, very different from the dark gray, deeply furrowed bark of *Q. montana*. [= C, F, K, Mo, RAB, Va, WH3, WV; = *Q. muehlenbergii* – FNA, Pa, S, W, orthographic variant; = *Q. prinoides* Willdenow var. *acuminata* (Michaux) Gleason – G]

***Quercus myrtifolia*** Willdenow, Myrtle Oak. Dry pinelands. Feb-Mar; Sep (of the second year). A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. SC south to s. FL, west to se. MS. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

***Quercus nigra*** Linnaeus, Water Oak, Paddle Oak. Bottomland forests, especially on levees or second terraces where flooded infrequently and for short periods, less commonly on mesic slopes. Apr; Sep-Nov (of the second year). Primarily a species of the Southeastern Coastal Plain: s. NJ south to s. FL and west to e. TX and se. OK, north in the interior to se. TN, c. TN, w. and sc. KY (Clark et al. 2005), se. MO, and e. OK. Seedlings and fire sprouts of this species are highly variable; see discussion at end of generic treatment. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *Q. nigra* var. *nigra* – F; > *Q. nigra* var. *heterophylla* (Aiton) W.W. Ashe – F; = *Q. aquatica* Walter]

***Quercus oglethorpensis*** Duncan, Oglethorpe Oak. Bottomland forests, upland oak flats over clays (Iredell and Enon soils). Apr; Sep-Oct (of the same year). Widely scattered from w. SC, to adjacent e. GA, nw. AL (Sorrie pers. comm. 2002), MS, and LA. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB]

***Quercus pagoda*** Rafinesque, Cherrybark Oak, Swamp Spanish Oak. Bottomland forests, especially on second terraces, also mesic to dry-mesic upland sites, especially where somewhat base-rich. Apr; Sep-Nov (of the second year). A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: e. and c. VA south to nw. FL and west to se. TX and north in the interior to e. TN, s. IL, and s. IN. [= C, FNA, K, Mo, S, Va, WH3; = *Q. falcata* var. *pagodifolia* Elliott – F, G, GW, RAB]



***Quercus palustris*** Muenchhausen, Pin Oak. Swamps and bottomlands, especially the broader swamps developed in the sedimentary rocks of Triassic basins of the lower Piedmont, isolated upland sag ponds, also widely planted as a street tree in towns and cities. Mar-Apr; Oct-Nov (of the second year). MA and NY west to se. IA and e. KS, south to c. NC, nw. GA, sc. TN, n. AR, and e. OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

***Quercus phellos*** Linnaeus, Willow Oak. Bottomland forests, especially on natural levees and second terraces, also in upland depression swamps developed on clay soils, weedy and successional on slopes and upland sites following disturbance, and widely planted as a street tree in towns and cities. Mar-Apr; Sep-Nov (of the second year). Primarily a species of the Southeastern Coastal Plain: NY (Long Island), s. NJ, and se. PA south to s. GA and Panhandle FL, west to e. TX and se. OK, north in the interior to e. TN, s. KY, w. KY, s. IL, and se. MO, and e. OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z]

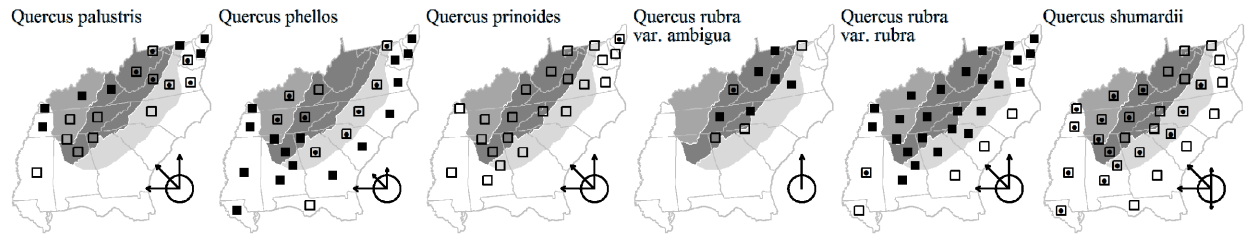
***Quercus prinoides*** Willdenow, Dwarf Chinquapin Oak. Xeric uplands, on clay soils derived from mafic rocks or sandy acidic soils, probably in sites which naturally burned rather frequently. Apr; Aug-Sep (of the same year). MA and s. MI south to NC, OK, and TX. Fire suppression in the sites where this rare oak occurs has nearly or entirely extirpated it from much of our area. [= C, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; > *Q. prinoides* var. *prinoides* – F; > *Q. prinoides* var. *rufescens* Rehder – F; = *Q. prinoides* var. *prinoides* – G]

\* ***Quercus robur*** Linnaeus, English Oak. Rarely cultivated in our area; sometimes persisting or escaping in ne. United States, south at least to s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007). [= FNA, K, Pa] {rejected; not mapped}

***Quercus rubra*** Linnaeus var. *ambigua* (A. Gray) Fernald, Gray Oak. Forests on ridges, slopes, and coves, mostly at over 1000 meters elevation. May; Sep-Oct (of the second year). Fairly widespread in ne. North America south to PA, and in the Appalachians to w. NC, nw. SC, and n. GA. This and var. *rubra* tend to intergrade and their distinction as even varieties may not be warranted. For discussion of the two varieties, see McDougal & Parks (1984) and Jensen (1977). [= K1; = *Q. rubra* var. *borealis* (Michaux f.) Farwell – F, FNA, RAB, WV; < *Q. rubra* – C, K2, Mo, Pa, Va, W; = *Q. borealis* Michaux f. var. *borealis* – G; = *Q. borealis* – S]

***Quercus rubra*** Linnaeus var. *rubra*, Red Oak. Moist to fairly dry forests of slopes, coves, and ravines, below 1000 meters elevation. Apr; Aug-Sep (of the second year). Widespread in e. North America, south to e. VA, GA, AL, MS, AR, and OK. [= F, FNA, K1, RAB, WV; < *Q. rubra* – C, K2, Mo, Pa, Va, W; = *Q. borealis* Michaux f. var. *maxima* (Marshall) W.W. Ashe – G; = *Q. maxima* (Marshall) W.W. Ashe – S]

***Quercus shumardii*** Buckley, Shumard Oak. Moist and fertile soils of bottomlands and lower slopes, also in xeric sites over calcareous rocks (such as limestone). Apr; Sep-Oct (of the second year). Sc. PA, OH, s. MI, IN, s. IL, MO, and e. KS south to n. peninsular FL and TX. A number of varieties have been recognized in *Q. shumardii*, and the morphological and habitat variation needs additional study. Var. *schneckii* (Britton) Sargent is apparently distributed in calcareous uplands west of the Blue Ridge, especially on dry limestone slopes. It is allegedly distinguished by the acorn cups rounded to turbinate below (vs. flattened and saucer-shaped in var. *shumardii*). Hess & Stoyanoff (1998) tentatively concluded that no varieties should be recognized within *Q. shumardii*. *Q. acerifolia* (E.J. Palmer) Stoyanoff & W.J. Hess (*Q. shumardii* var. *acerifolia* E.J. Palmer) is an endemic of Magazine Mountain in n. AR and scattered sites in OK; it is best treated as a distinct species, though there has been much debate about its taxonomic status, with opinions ranging from full species to mere form (Smith 1988, Stoyanoff & Hess 1990, Johnson 1992, Johnson 1994, Hess & Stoyanoff 1998). [= C, FNA, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *Q. shumardii* var. *shumardii* – F, G, K1, WV; > *Q. shumardii* var. *schneckii* (Britton) Sargent – F, G, K1, WV]



**Quercus similis** W.W. Ashe, Swamp Post Oak, Delta Oak. Calcareous stream flats. SC south to GA, west to e. TX; disjunct in c. TN. *Q. similis* resembles *Q. stellata*, differing in its less definitely cross-shaped leaves and its distinctly wetland habitat. [= FNA, K1, K2; < *Q. stellata* – Mo; = *Q. stellata* Wangenheim var. *paludosa* Sargent; = *Q. ashei* Sterret]

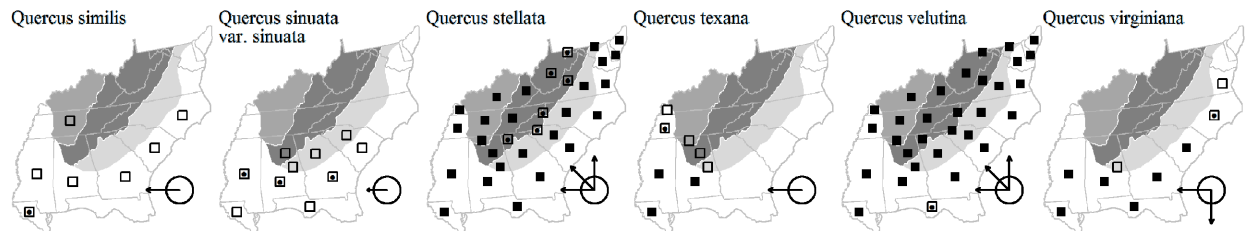
**Quercus sinuata** Walter var. *sinuata*, Bastard Oak. Alluvial and slope forests. Apr–May; Sep–Nov (of the same year). Se. SC south to FL Panhandle, west to TX. Var. *breviloba* (Torrey) C.H. Muller is in TX and OK. [= FNA, K1, K2; > *Q. durandii* Buckley – RAB, S]

**Quercus stellata** Wangenheim, Post Oak. Upland forests and woodlands, especially in clay or rocky soils and in communities at least formerly exposed to fire. Apr; Sep–Nov (of the same year). Se. MA, s. NY, s. PA, s. OH, s. IN, s. IA, and e. KS south to n. peninsular FL and TX. In KS, OK, and TX, post oak is one of the trees that forms the Prairie boundary. There is no question of the distinctness of *Q. margarettae* from *Q. stellata*. See *Q. similis*. [= C, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Q. stellata* var. *stellata* – F; < *Q. stellata* – Mo; = *Q. villosa* Walter]

**Quercus texana** Buckley, Nuttall Oak, Texas Red Oak. Floodplain swamps and bottomlands. Apr–May. AL, TN, w. KY (Clark et al. 2005), west to e. TX. [= FNA, K1, K2, Mo; = *Q. nuttallii* E.J. Palmer – F, GW; = *Q. shumardii* Buckley var. *texana* (Buckley) W.W. Ashe]

**Quercus velutina** Lamarck, Black Oak. Upland forests and woodlands, especially in fairly xeric and sandy soils. Apr; Sep–Oct (of the second year). ME west to MN and NE, south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

**Quercus virginiana** P. Miller, Live Oak. Locally common to abundant in maritime forests and maritime scrub on barrier islands, more rarely inland (though regularly on the mainland from se. NC south, and extending substantially inland from s. SC south), sometimes in dry, fire-maintained habitats more usually occupied by *Q. geminata*, also planted (especially in the outer Coastal Plain). Apr; Sep–Nov (of the same year). A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to s. FL and west to TX. *Q. fusiformis* Small of TX has sometimes been treated as a variety of *Q. virginiana*, but is best separated as a species. Flowering before *Q. geminata* when growing together. [= C, FNA, GW, K1, K2, S, Va, WH3; < *Q. virginiana* – G, RAB (also see *Q. geminata*); > *Q. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – F; > *Q. virginiana* var. *maritima* (Michaux) Sargent – F, misapplied; = *Q. sempervirens* Walter]



### 158. MYRICACEAE Blume 1829 (Bayberry Family) [in FAGALES]

A family of about 3–5 genera and 55 species, trees and shrubs, nearly cosmopolitan. See *Morella* for discussion of our 3 genera. References: Bornstein in FNA (1997); Wilbur (1994)=Z; Elias (1971b)=Y; Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Leaves oblong or linear-lanceolate, pinnatifid, stipulate; fruit in a bristly involucre formed by 8 bractlets.....*Comptonia*
- 1 Leaves mostly obovate or oblanceolate, entire or toothed (especially apically), estipulate; fruit either exposed and densely waxy (*Morella*), or partially enclosed in 2 wing-like bractlets (*Myrica*).
- 2 Fruit spherical, densely waxy, exposed (the 4–6 bractlets small and inconspicuous); terminal buds present; aments inserted on old wood mainly below the leaves; [in our area, common and in the Coastal Plain, Mountains, and Piedmont].....*Morella*
- 2 Fruit flattened, not waxy, partially enclosed in 2 wing-like bractlets; terminal buds lacking; aments inserted at the summit of the branchlets of the preceding year; [in our area, very rare and restricted to bogs in the Mountains].....*Myrica*

#### *Comptonia* L'Heritier ex Aiton 1789 (Sweet-fern)

A monotypic genus, a shrub, of e. North America, known as fossils from a much broader area. References: Bornstein in FNA (1997); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Comptonia peregrina** (Linnaeus) J.M. Coulter, Sweet-fern. Dry open woods and barrens, in the mountains on xeric ridges at low to medium elevations, usually in fire-maintained habitats, also in xeric and fire-maintained habitats on monadnocks in the upper Piedmont and in dry, sandy sites in the lower Piedmont and fall-line sandhills. Apr–May; Aug–Sep. NB, ON and MN,

south to sc. and w. NC, w. SC, ne. GA, nc. TN, and IL. [= C, FNA, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *Comptonia peregrina* var. *asplenifolia* (Linnaeus) Fernald – F, Y; > *Comptonia peregrina* var. *peregrina* – F, Y; > *Myrica asplenifolia* Linnaeus var. *asplenifolia* – G; > *Myrica asplenifolia* var. *tomentosa* (Chevallier) Gleason – G]

**Morella** Loureiro 1790 (Bayberry, Wax-myrtle, Candleberry)

Wilbur (1994) makes a compelling case for the recognition of three genera among eastern North American Myricaceae, and for application of the name *Myrica* to *Myrica gale*. The typification of the genus *Myrica* with *Myrica gale* Linnaeus has been confirmed (Brummitt 1999); thus, the familiar southeastern species placed by many authors in *Myrica* must take another name. Wilbur (1994) prefers to treat our species as subgenus *Cerothamnus* (Tidestrom) Wilbur of genus *Morella* Loureiro; subgenus *Morella* is restricted to e. Asia, the Philippines, and Malaysia, and differs in a number of ways from subgenus *Cerothamnus*, including its fleshy and succulent, rather than waxy and hard, berries. Small maintained *Cerothamnus* at the generic level. Wilbur's inclusion of *Cerothamnus* in *Morella* may well be warranted (and is followed here), but I disagree with his provisional decision to include the taxon treated below as *Morella pumila* in *Morella cerifera*, and the taxon treated below as *Morella pensylvanica* in *Morella caroliniensis*, though their appropriate rank may be questioned. References: Bornstein in FNA (1997); Wilbur (1994)=Z; Wilbur (2002a); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Fresh leaves odorless when crushed; staminate flowers with 6-10 stamens (or as few as 3 in distal flowers); leaves usually entire; [of s. GA south and west]; [subgenus *Cerothamnus*, series *Faya*].....***M. inodora***
- 1 Fresh leaves aromatic when crushed; staminate flowers with 3-5 (-7) stamens; leaves usually serrate, at least near the tip; [collectively widespread in our area]; [subgenus *Cerothamnus*, series *Cerothamnus*].
  - 2 Leaves oblanceolate (generally narrowly so), most of them 0.5-1.5 cm wide, 4-6× as long as wide, evergreen; mature fruits 2.0-3.5 mm in diameter.
    - 3 Medium shrub to small tree (usually 2-10 m tall), not stoloniferous; leaves of fertile branches 4-9 cm long, 8-20 mm wide; [of a wide range of wetland habitats, including wet Coastal Plain pinelands; also planted and naturalized in upland sites] .....***M. cerifera***
    - 3 Small shrub (usually < 1 m tall), strongly stoloniferous; leaves of fertile branches 1.5-4 cm long, 3-8 mm wide; [restricted to Coastal Plain pinelands (or areas formerly so)] .....***M. pumila***
  - 2 Leaves elliptic to broadly oblanceolate, most of them 1.5-4 cm wide, 2-4× as long as wide, evergreen to deciduous; mature fruits 3.0-7.0 mm in diameter.
    - 4 Leaves subcoriaceous and more or less evergreen, not revolute (or slightly so if sun-grown), the larger ones usually about 9 cm long and 3.5 cm wide, with punctate glands dense on the lower surface and nearly or entirely absent on the upper surface; fruits 3-4.5 mm in diameter, the fruit wall glabrous or sparsely glandular, the warty protuberances glandular; twigs densely hairy to rarely glabrous; older branches blackish; [of various boggy habitats, widespread in our area] .....***M. caroliniensis***
    - 4 Leaves coriaceous, tardily deciduous, often revolute, the larger ones about 6 cm long and 2 cm wide, with punctate glands fairly dense on both surfaces; fruits 4-6 (-7) mm in diameter, the fruit wall and warty protuberances densely hirsute when young; twigs glabrous to sparsely hairy; older branches whitish gray; [usually of dunes, from Dare County, NC northward] .....***M. pensylvanica***

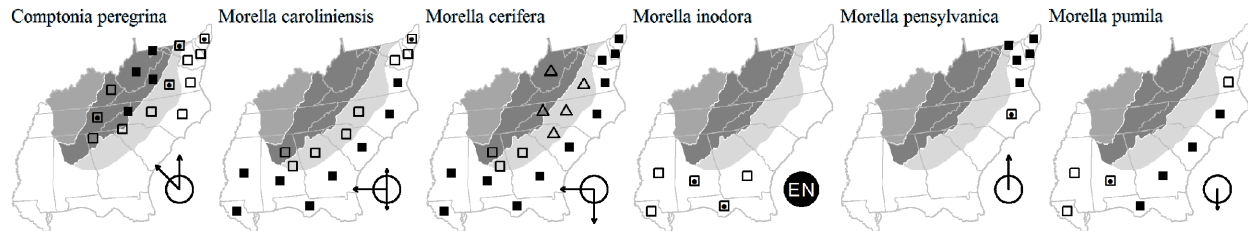
***Morella caroliniensis*** (P. Miller) Small, Pocosin Bayberry, Evergreen Bayberry. Pocosins, wet savannas and pine flatwoods, sandhill seepage bogs, and other peaty or sandy-peaty wetlands. Apr; Aug-Oct. Primarily limited to the Southeastern Coastal Plain, from NJ south to FL and west to TX and AR. [= K1, K2, Va; = *Myrica heterophylla* Rafinesque – C, FNA, RAB, W, Y; > *Myrica heterophylla* var. *heterophylla* – F; > *Myrica heterophylla* var. *curtissii* (Chevallier) Fernald – F; < *Myrica pensylvanica* – G; < *Cerothamnus carolinensis* – S (also see *Morella pensylvanica*); = *Myrica caroliniensis* P. Miller – WH3; < *Morella caroliniensis* (P. Miller) Small – Z (also see *Morella pensylvanica*)]

***Morella cerifera*** (Linnaeus) Small, Common Wax-myrtle, Southern Bayberry. Interdune swales (where often dominant), pocosins, brackish marshes, other wet to moist habitats, now also widely planted (including in the Piedmont) as an ornamental or landscaping shrub and persistent or naturalizing in suburban woodlands. Apr; Aug-Oct. Widespread in the Coastal Plain of Southeastern United States: NJ south to FL and west to TX. Our most common *Morella*, and also the largest, sometimes becoming a small tree, to at least 10 m tall and 20 cm DBH. See *Morella pumila* for a discussion of the controversial taxonomy of *Morella cerifera* and *Morella pumila*. [= Va; = *Myrica cerifera* Linnaeus var. *cerifera* – RAB, Y; < *Myrica cerifera* – C, FNA, GW, WH3 (also see *Morella pumila*); = *Myrica cerifera* – F, G; < *Morella cerifera* (Linnaeus) Small – K1, K2, Z (also see *Morella pumila*); = *Cerothamnus ceriferus* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

***Morella inodora*** (Bartram) Small, Odorless Bayberry. Acid wetlands, especially in wooded, acid, streamhead "bogs" and bayheads, often associated with *Magnolia virginiana*, *Persea palustris*, *Cyrilla racemiflora*, *Cliftonia monophylla*, and *Woodwardia areolata*. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. GA west to s. MS. [= K1, K2, Z; = *Myrica inodora* Bartram – FNA, GW, WH3, Y; = *Cerothamnus inodorus* (Bartram) Small – S]

***Morella pensylvanica*** (Mirbel) Kartesz, Northern Bayberry. Dunes, sometimes even on the foredune and stoloniferously colonizing the upper beach, more typically behind the foredune on secondary dunes and sandy flats, often growing intermixed with *Morella cerifera*, but able to occupy drier sites higher on the dunes, from VA north, also ranging inland in sandy situations. Apr; Aug-Oct. This species reaches its southern limit at Avon (Kinnakeet), Dare County, NC. On interdune flats, it often grows intermixed with *Morella cerifera*, but is readily distinguished (even at a distance) by its stoloniferous growth (appearing as dome-shaped clones 3-20 m in diameter), stouter twigs, and tardily deciduous leaves. The twigs of this species are noticeably stouter than those of *Morella cerifera*; measured at 10 cm from the twig tips, they are (2-) 3-5 mm in diameter, those of *Morella cerifera* ca. 1.5-2.5 mm. [= K, Va; = *Myrica pensylvanica* Loiseleur – C, F, FNA, GW, Pa, RAB, Y; < *Myrica pensylvanica* – G (also see *Morella heterophylla*); < *Cerothamnus carolinensis* – S (also see *Morella pensylvanica*); < *Morella caroliniensis* (P. Miller) Small – Z; = *Cerothamnus pensylvanicus* (Mirbel) Moldenke]

***Morella pumila*** (Michaux) Small, Dwarf Bayberry, Dwarf Wax-myrtle. Savannas, pine flatwoods, relatively moist to extremely dry sites in sandhills (under *Quercus laevis* and *Q. geminata*). Apr; Aug-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to FL and west to e. LA (or TX?). Some authors dismiss the distinction between this taxon and *Morella cerifera* as merely environmental, while others treat the two as distinct at the varietal or specific level. In our area at least, they appear to be genetically distinct. They often occur in close proximity (though their typical habitats differ, they can be seen side by side in wet spodosolic pine savannas, sometimes also intermixed with *Morella caroliniensis*), and maintain their distinctiveness. There are some observations that there is a phenologic difference, with *Morella pumila* peak flowering 3 weeks later than *Morella cerifera* (J. Townsend, pers. comm. 2002). Though the issue remains unresolved, the stoloniferous growth of *Morella pumila* is not merely a fire response; I here maintain the two as distinct, pending further research. [= Va; < *Myrica cerifera* – C, FNA, GW, WH3; = *Myrica pusilla* Rafinesque – F, G; < *Morella cerifera* (Linnaeus) Small – K1, K2, Z; = *Myrica cerifera* Linnaeus var. *pumila* Michaux – RAB, Y; = *Cerothamnus pumilus* (Michaux) Small – S]



***Myrica* Linnaeus 1753 (Sweet Gale)**

A genus of two species, shrubs, of temperate and subarctic regions of North America and Eurasia. References: Bornstein in FNA (1997); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Myrica gale*** Linnaeus, Sweet Gale. Peaty bogs. Apr; Aug-Sep. A circumboreal species, south in North America to NJ, PA, MI, MN, and OR, disjunct from PA and s. NJ to Henderson County, NC, where considered extirpated at one time, as a result of the destruction of the famous East Flat Rock Bog. This shrub has been relocated at a single site, where it is abundant in a small area (less than 0.25 hectare). [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, S, W, Y; > *Myrica gale* var. *gale* – F; = *Gale palustris* Chevallier – RAB]

### 159. JUGLANDACEAE A. Richard ex Kunth 1824 (Walnut Family) [in FAGALES]

A family of about 8 genera and 60 species, trees and shrubs, mostly temperate. References: Stone in FNA (1997); Manos & Stone (2001); Elias (1972); Stone in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Nutlets 6-7 mm long, with 2 wings; leaf rachis usually winged ..... ***Pterocarya***
- 1 Nuts > 15 mm long, unwinged; leaf rachis unwinged.
  - 2 Fruit with husk dehiscent into 4 valves; pith of twigs continuous; leaves with (3-) 5-17 (-19) leaflets, the largest usually the terminal or final 2 lateral; nut with shell smooth, ridged, or irregularly wrinkled (but not deeply furrowed); terminal buds with imbricate (overlapping) or valvate scales; [tribe *Juglandae*, subtribe *Caryinae*] ..... ***Carya***
  - 2 Fruit with husk indehiscent; pith of twigs chambered (not always developing until autumn of the first year's growth); leaves with (7-) 11-19 (-23) leaflets, the largest usually about halfway up the leaf; nut with shell deeply furrowed in a complex corrugated pattern; terminal buds with valvate; [tribe *Juglandae*, subtribe *Juglandinae*] ..... ***Juglans***

#### ***Carya* Nuttall (Hickory)**

[contributed by Alan S. Weakley & Robert K. Peet]

A genus of about 18 species, trees, of e. North America (south into s. Mexico), and e. Asia. *Carya* in our area is separated into two sections, section *Apocarya* (*C. aquatica*, *C. cordiformis*, *C. illinoensis*) and section *Carya* (*C. carolinae-septentrionalis*, *C. floridana*, *C. glabra*, *C. laciniata*, *C. myristiciformis*, *C. ovalis*, *C. ovata*, *C. pallida*, *C. texana*, *C. tomentosa*). The southeastern United States is the center of diversity of *Carya*. Our area includes all 13 North American species, and 13 of 18 species worldwide. Section *Rhamphocarya* includes a single Asian species. The remaining 4 species in the genus are all in section *Apocarya*: *C. palmeri* Manning of Mexico and 3 Asian species. *C. cordiformis*, *C. aquatica*, *C. illinoensis*, *C. myristiciformis*, *C. laciniata*, *C. ovata*, and *C. carolinae-septentrionalis* are diploids, with  $n = 16$ . *C. pallida*, *C. floridana*, *C. texana*, *C. glabra*, *C. ovalis*, and *C. tomentosa* are tetraploids with  $n = 32$  (Stone 1961). As suggested by Stone, Adrouny, & Flake (1969), it seems possible that reticulate evolution involving extant or extinct diploid species is responsible for some of the difficulties in the *C. glabra-ovalis* complex. Many hybrids have been described, but some are questionable. Additionally, Hardin & Stone (1984) state that "most of these hybrids are localized and have not led to introgressive populations, or at least none that have been recognized". Ecologically, *Carya* is one of the more diverse and ubiquitous genera of trees in our area, surpassed in number of species, abundance, and ecological amplitude only by *Quercus* and *Pinus*. This has led to a long tradition of describing large parts of our area (in particular the Piedmont) as being characterized by "oak-hickory" or "oak-pine-hickory" forests (e.g. Küchler 1964; Greller 1988; Schafale & Weakley 1990; Skeen, Doerr, & Van Lear 1993). Ware (1992) and others have recently

questioned this tradition, pointing out that *Carya* only rarely dominates or codominates, primarily in specialized circumstances (such as in soils with greater cation concentrations, derived from mafic rocks). The association of many (but certainly not all) species of hickories with soils with high base status was noted in print as early as 1820 in an account of the landscape of North Carolina. "The sandy pine barrens, and all the lands on which pine is the exclusive growth, are unfriendly to agriculture; but where the pine is intermixed with oak and hickory, the soil is good. Some of our strongest lands have tall pine, mixed not only with hickory and oak, but also with walnut and cherry, and such trees that indicate the best soil. Where hickory prevails, the land is strong" (Guthrie 1820). References: Stone in FNA (1997); Hardin (1992); Hardin & Stone (1984); Elias (1972); Stone, Adrouny, & Flake (1969); Stone (1961); Mohlenbrock (1986); Sargent (1918); Manning (1950); Hardin (1952); Little (1969); Harrar & Harrar (1962); Stone in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based in part on an unpublished manuscript prepared by Stone & Hardin for the Flora of the Southeastern United States.

**Identification notes:** Surface vestiture of leaves and bud scales is useful in distinguishing species of *Carya*. Some use of these characters can be made with a 10× or 20× hand lens; better still is a dissecting microscope. It is important to understand the different trichome types mentioned in the key (terminology follows Hardin 1990 and Hardin & Stone 1984). **Short acicular trichomes** are simple, unicellular trichomes tapered to a pointed tip, 0.10-0.35 mm long and with rough walls. **Long acicular trichomes** ("solitary" of Hardin & Stone 1984) are similar to short acicular, but are much larger, 0.45-1.6 mm long, and have smooth walls. **Fasciculate trichomes** are multicellular and have 2-8 straight or curled rays radiating from a clustered base. **Multiradiate trichomes** are similar to fasciculate, but have 8-17 rays, the inner (and usually more upright) rays attached basally above the outer (and usually more spreading) rays. **Capitate glandular trichomes** are unicellular or multicellular, and are distinguished by their bulbous or expanded tip; they are usually 0.02-0.1 mm long. **Peltate scales** are flat or dome-shaped shields or disks, slightly to strongly glandular, (sometimes regularly or irregularly lobed) and can be either sessile or stalked (they are often referred to as scales, resin dots, peltate glands, or lepidote scales). On the lower surfaces of leaflets, peltate scales are of two types: **large peltate scales** are 0.08-0.3 mm in diameter and are round, with smooth or slightly irregular margins, while **small peltate scales** are 0.025-0.12 mm in diameter and are either round, irregularly lobed or regularly 2- or 4-lobed.

- 1 Terminal buds elongate, flattened in cross-section, with 4-6 valvate scales; leaves with 7-13 (-19) leaflets, these symmetrical to strongly falcate; fruit sutures narrowly winged.
- 2 Leaves with 7-9 (-11) leaflets, these symmetrical to slightly falcate; fasciculate trichomes with 2-4 rays; terminal bud, 9-19 mm long, bright orangey yellow to dull orange-tan; [common and widely distributed tree in our area, typically in floodplain and slope forests] ..... *C. cordiformis*
- 2 Leaves with (7-) 9-19 leaflets, these slightly to strongly falcate; fasciculate trichomes with 2-8 rays; terminal bud {} mm long, brown to rusty-brown.
- 3 Leaves with (7-) 9-11 (-13) leaflets, the lower surfaces pubescent at least along the midrib and in the main vein axils; bark shaggy; lateral petiolules 0-2 mm long; nut flattened and angled in cross-section; kernel bitter; [native, of swamp forests, primarily in the Coastal Plain] ..... *C. aquatica*
- 3 Leaves with (7-) 11-19 leaflets, the lower surfaces nearly glabrous; bark scaly, with small exfoliating plates; lateral petiolules 0-7 mm long; nut round in cross-section; kernel sweet; [introduced, frequently cultivated, long persistent, and occasionally naturalized] ..... *C. illinoensis*
- 1 Terminal buds ovoid, terete in cross-section, with 6-15 imbricate scales; leaves with (3-) 5-9 (-11) leaflets, these symmetrical to slightly falcate; fruit sutures not winged (except *C. myristiciformis*).
- 4 Bark shaggy (on large trees separating in segments to a meter in length); leaves with (3-) 5 (-7) leaflets; serrations of the leaflets densely (or only moderately) ciliate when young, most densely so just below the tooth apex, the hairs sloughing with age but leaving a subapical tuft of white trichomes on at least some teeth; fallen foliage turning black.
- 5 Twigs slender, hardened first-year growth or second-year growth 1-3 mm in diameter; terminal bud 6-15 mm long, glabrous to sparsely puberulent (except for ciliate fringe on the scales), reddish-brown (usually turning black on drying); lower surface of leaflets nearly glabrous, except for tufts of trichomes in the main vein axils, and only slightly lepidote with a few, scattered scales, the large peltate scales yellow and round, the small peltate scales brown, 2- and 4-lobed; terminal leaflet 2-5 (-6) cm wide ..... *C. carolinae-septentrionalis*
- 5 Twigs stout, hardened first-year growth or second-year growth (2.5-) 3-6 mm in diameter; terminal bud 9-18 mm long, tomentose, tan to brown (rarely turning black on drying); lower surface of leaflets moderately to densely hirsute with acicular and fasciculate hairs (sometimes the hairs more or less limited to the main veins), and also moderately lepidote, the large peltate scales yellow and round, the small peltate scales dark brown and mostly round; terminal leaflet (4-) 6-15 cm wide ..... *C. ovata*
- 4 Bark tight (the ridges typically forming an interlocking diamond pattern), scaly, or shaggy (when shaggy, the separated segments normally much < 1 meter long); leaves with (3-) 5-9 (-11) leaflets; serrations of the leaflets glabrous or ciliate, but lacking subapical tufts of trichomes; fallen foliage not notably blackening.
- 6 Twigs stout; terminal buds 8-20 mm long; leaves with (5-) 7-9 (-11) leaflets; lower surface of leaflets moderately to densely hirsute with a mixture of acicular (single), fascicled (2-8 rays), and multiradiate (8-many rays) hairs; small peltate scales of the lower surface of leaflets all round; fruit husk 4-13 mm thick; nuts slightly to strongly 4-angled toward the apex.
- 7 Bark shaggy; petiole hirtellous; leaflet apex acuminate; lower surface of leaflets hirsute with acicular (single), 2-6-rayed fascicled, and occasional multiradiate hairs; fruit husk pubescent, lacking pustulate bumps; fruit 4-7 cm long; nut 3-6 cm long; [rare in our area] ..... *C. laciniosa*
- 7 Bark tight; petiole hirsute; leaflet apex acute; lower surface of leaflets densely hirsute with acicular (single) and abundant 2-8-rayed fascicled and multiradiate hairs; fruit husk glabrous, with pustulate bumps; fruit 3.5-5 cm long; nut 2.5-3.5 cm long; [common in our area] ..... *C. tomentosa*
- 6 Twigs slender; terminal buds 3-15 mm long; leaves with 3-7 (-9) leaflets; lower surface of leaflets mostly glabrous, except for along the midrib and primary veins, and sometimes hirsute on the surface with acicular (single) and infrequent fascicled (2-8 rays) hairs (lacking multiradiate trichomes); small peltate scales of the lower surface of leaflets of various types, 4-lobed and/or irregular scales often more frequent than round scales; fruit husk 2-5 mm thick; nuts not 4-angled toward the apex.
- 8 Terminal bud 3-15 mm long, **either** predominantly pubescent (also sparsely lepidote) **or** densely lepidote (*C. floridana*); leaves with 3-7 (-9) leaflets; lower surface of spring leaflets slightly to densely lepidote with irregular and round peltate scales (4-lobed peltate scales uncommon or absent).



- 9 Terminal buds 3-9 mm long, densely lepidote and golden-brown to rusty; leaflets 3-7; lower leaf surfaces lacking small, round, dark brown, peltate scales; n. peninsular FL southward] ..... *C. floridana*
- 9 Terminal buds 5-15 mm long, sparsely lepidote and reddish-brown to tan; leaflets (3-) 5-7; lower leaf surfaces with small, round, dark brown, peltate scales; [widespread in our area].
- 10 Fruit husk indehiscent at maturity or tardily splitting to base along 1 suture; leaves with (3-) 5 (-7) leaflets, glabrous to pubescent beneath; petiole usually green; fruits ellipsoidal, pyriform, or subglobose; bark tight ..... *C. glabra*
- 10 Fruit husk splitting to base at maturity along 2-4 sutures; leaves with (5-) 7 leaflets, pubescent beneath; petiole reddish; fruits typically ellipsoidal; bark tight or often scaly or somewhat shaggy ..... *C. ovalis*
- 8 Terminal bud 4-10 mm long, predominantly lepidote (also pubescent); leaves with (5-) 7 (-9) leaflets; lower surface of spring leaflets densely lepidote with 4-lobed, irregular, and round peltate scales, giving the undersurface a reflective, silvery-tan, rusty-brown, or bronze sheen.
- 11 Lepidote scales initially silver, soon turning bronze, and giving the buds, young twigs, and undersurface of the leaves a metallic bronze sheen; fruit 2-3 cm long; [of calcareous swamps, bottomlands and slopes of the Coastal Plain of se. NC southward] ..... *C. myristiciformis*
- 11 Lepidote scales silvery-tan or rusty-brown, giving the buds, young twigs, and undersurface of the leaves a dull or slightly shiny tan or rusty-brown color; fruit 3-5 cm long; [usually of upland and acidic forests and woodlands, collectively widespread in our area].
- 12 Undersurface of the leaflets with dense, silvery-tan large peltate scales, and fewer and less conspicuous fewer small peltate scales (thus the leaves appearing overall silvery-tan); petiole and rachis hirsute with fasciculate trichomes, and also with concentrations of hairs near the leaflet insertions; [widespread in our area, of upland and acidic forests and woodlands] ..... *C. pallida*
- 12 Undersurface of the leaflets with dense, rusty-brown small peltate scales, and fewer and less conspicuous silvery-tan large peltate scales (thus the leaves appearing overall rusty-brown); petiole and rachis with few fasciculate hairs (but densely scaly), and lacking concentrations of hairs near the leaflet insertions; [of the sc. United States, east to MS, w. KY, w. TN, and perhaps AL and GA, of upland or lowland, acidic or calcareous forests and woodlands] ..... *C. texana*

***Carya aquatica*** (Michaux f.) Elliott, Water Hickory, Bitter Pecan. Swamp forests, where flooded during the winter months. Apr-May; Oct. Se. VA south to s. peninsular FL, west to e. TX, north inland to se. MO, s. IL, and se. OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, Va, WH3; = *Hicoria aquatica* (Michaux f.) Britton – S]

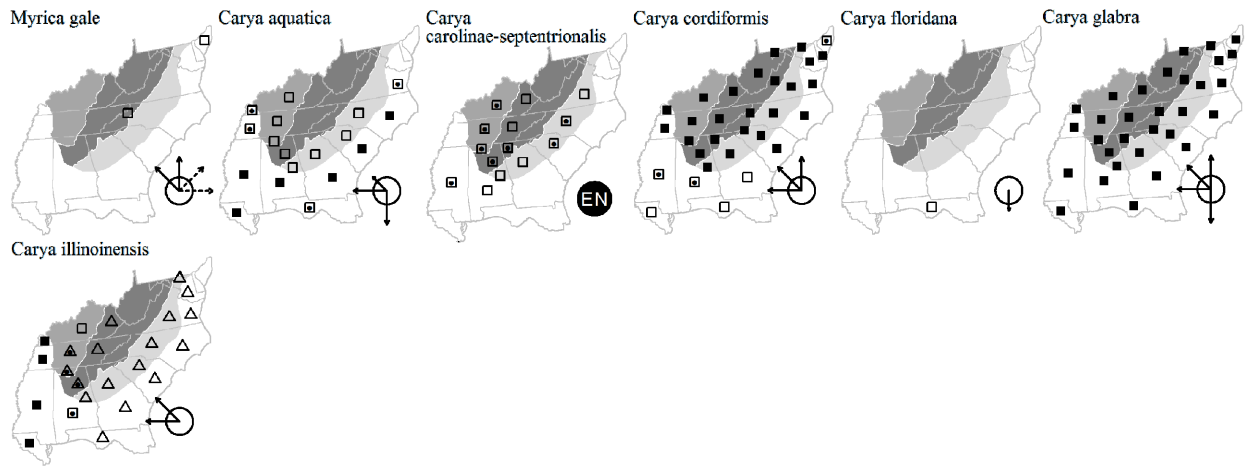
***Carya carolinae-septentrionalis*** (W.W. Ashe) Engler & Graebner, Carolina Shagbark Hickory, Carolina Hickory. Upland flats, especially those weathered from mafic rocks and with shrink-swell soils dominated by montmorillonitic clays, less typically on slopes and bottomlands. Apr-May; Oct. Sc. VA (Halifax County) south to GA, AL, and MS, and inland northward to c. TN and sc. KY. First reported for VA by Wieboldt et al. (1998). The taxonomic status of *C. carolinae-septentrionalis* has been controversial, with some workers reducing it to variety of *C. ovata* or not recognizing it at all; it seems to us morphologically and ecologically distinctive and to represent an independent evolutionary lineage. Hardin & Stone (1984) found differences in trichomes, and in a study of nut oils, Stone, Adrouny, & Flake (1969) found *C. ovata* "surprisingly distant" from *C. carolinae-septentrionalis*. There are reports that the two taxa are also phenologically separated, *C. carolinae-septentrionalis* leafing out about two weeks earlier than *C. ovata*, when growing together in the c. Piedmont of NC. Though usually ecologically and/or geographically segregated, the two species sometimes occur together or in close proximity to one another; they maintain their distinctness in such situations. [= C, G, K, RAB, Va; = *C. ovata* (P. Miller) K. Koch var. *australis* (W.W. Ashe) Little – FNA; = *Hicoria carolinae-septentrionalis* W.W. Ashe – S; = *C. ovata* var. *carolinae-septentrionalis* (W.W. Ashe) Reveal; = *C. australis* W.W. Ashe]

***Carya cordiformis*** (Wangenheim) K. Koch, Bitternut Hickory. Forests and woodlands, especially in rich, moist alluvial or slope forests. Apr-May; Oct. ME and s. QC west to MN and NE, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *Hicoria cordiformis* (Wangenheim) Britton – S]

***Carya floridana*** Sargent, Scrub Hickory. Florida scrub, sandhills. N. peninsular FL (Marion County) southward to s. FL. [= FNA, WH3; = *Hicoria floridana* (Sargent) Sudworth – S]

***Carya glabra*** (P. Miller) Sweet, Pignut Hickory. In a wide variety of forests and woodlands. Apr-May; Oct. S. NH west to s. MI, se. IA, and se. KS, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. The *C. glabra*-*C. ovalis* portion of this treatment is tentative; in our area, this group has been variously treated as consisting of between 1 and 10 (or more) taxa. Here we recognize two species (*C. glabra* and *C. ovalis*) and no varieties, but further study of variation in this group is needed. Var. *megacarpa* in particular seems to show correlation of morphological traits and geographic distribution, with larger fruits (2.5-5 cm long vs. 1.5-3.5 cm long), thicker husks (ca. 3.5 mm thick vs. ca. 2 mm thick), large terminal leaflets (often to 20-25 cm long, vs. 10-17 cm long), and a primarily southern Coastal Plain distribution. [= C, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3; > *C. glabra* var. *glabra* – F, G; > *C. glabra* var. *megacarpa* (Sargent) Sargent – F, G; > *C. ovalis* (Wangenheim) Sargent var. *hirsuta* (W.W. Ashe) Sargent – F; < *C. glabra* – FNA, Pa; > *Hicoria glabra* (P. Miller) Britton var. *glabra* – S; > *Hicoria glabra* (P. Miller) Britton var. *hirsuta* W.W. Ashe – S; > *Hicoria austrina* Small – S; = *C. glabra* var. *glabra* – W]

\* ***Carya illinoensis*** (Wangenheim) K. Koch, Pecan. Bottomlands, eastward persistent around dwellings and in pecan orchards, escaped to suburban woodlands, rural forest edges and floodplains, commonly cultivated. Apr-May; Oct. Native to the sc. United States, now more widespread in the se. United States as a result of cultivation. The spelling of the specific epithet has been a source of controversy. [= C, FNA, K, MO, Va, WH3; = *C. illinoensis* – F, G, GW, RAB, orthographic variant; > *Hicoria pecan* (Marshall) Britton – S; > *Hicoria texana* LeConte – S]



***Carya laciniosa*** (Michaux f.) W.P.C. Barton, Kingnut Hickory, Big Shellbark Hickory. Moist, circumneutral, alluvial levee forests along brownwater rivers of the Coastal Plain (NC), streams of the Piedmont (NC) and Mountains (GA). Apr-May; Oct. NY and s. ON west to IA, south to NC, nw. GA, MS, and OK. This species is sometimes planted, but occurs native in nw. GA, along the Roanoke River (Halifax and Northampton counties, NC) and New Hope Creek (Durham County, NC). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, W; = *Hicoria laciniosa* (Michaux f.) Sargent – S]

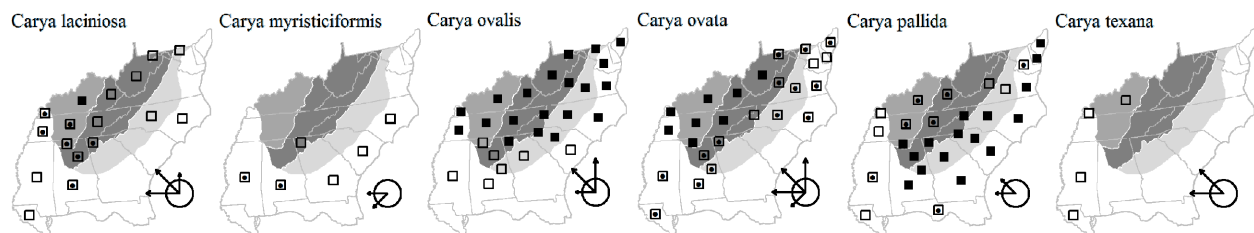
***Carya myristiciformis*** (Michaux f.) Elliott, Nutmeg Hickory. Nonriverine swamps over calcareous substrates, including calcareous clays and coquina limestone ("marl"), oak flatwoods. Apr; Oct. Se. NC south to GA, and from wc. AL west to e. TX and se. OK; disjunct in Mexico (Nuevo León and Tamaulipas). The bronze sheen of the leaflets of this species is diagnostic. First reported for NC by Leonard (1971b). [= FNA, K; = *C. myristicaeformis* – GW, RAB, orthographic variant; = *Hicoria myristicaeformis* (Michaux f.) Britton – S]

***Carya ovalis*** (Wangenheim) Sargent, Red Hickory. Forests and woodlands. Apr-May; Oct. MA west to WI, south to GA, MS, and MO. [= C, K, RAB, Va; > *C. ovalis* var. *obcordata* (Muhlenberg & Willdenow) Sargent – F, G; > *C. ovalis* var. *obovalis* Sargent – F, G; > *C. ovalis* var. *odorata* (Marshall) Sargent – F, G; < *C. glabra* – FNA, Mo, Pa; = *Hicoria microcarpa* (Nuttall) Britton – S; = *C. glabra* (P. Miller) Sweet var. *odorata* (Marshall) Little – W]

***Carya ovata*** (P. Miller) K. Koch, Common Shagbark Hickory. Rich moist bottomlands, slopes, occasionally on dry upland flats. May; Oct. S. ME and s. QC west to MN and NE, south to GA and TX; also disjunct in Mexico. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, W; > *C. ovata* var. *ovata* – F; > *C. ovata* var. *pubescens* Sargent – F; = *C. ovata* var. *ovata* – FNA, MO, Pa; = *Hicoria ovata* (P. Miller) Britton – S]

***Carya pallida*** (W.W. Ashe) Engler & Graebner, Sand Hickory, Pale Hickory. Dry sandy or rocky forests and woodlands. Apr-May; Oct. S. NJ south to Panhandle FL, west to TX, inland in the interior to w. NC, KY, s. IL, and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *Hicoria pallida* W.W. Ashe – S]

***Carya texana*** Buckley, Black Hickory. Dry slopes and ridges, especially calcareous. Apr-May; Oct. Reported to occur as far east as KY, TN, and MS (FNA). Jones (2005) states that w. KY material of *C. pallida* is transitional to *C. texana*. [= FNA, K, Mo; > *C. texana* var. *arkansana* (Sargent) Little – C; > *C. texana* var. *texana* – F; > *C. buckleyi* Durand var. *arkansana* (Sargent) Sargent – G; = *Hicoria texana* LeConte, misapplied – S]



***Carya tomentosa*** (Lamarck) Nuttall, Mockernut Hickory, White Hickory. Forests and woodlands. Apr-May; Oct. MA west to IN and IA, south to n. peninsular FL and TX. One of the most common forest trees of much of our area. There has been confusion and controversy for several centuries over the specific epithet. The oldest basionym available is *Juglans alba* Linnaeus, which apparently included disparate elements, including this taxon and *C. ovata*. Following a more circumscribed typification by Crantz in 1766, the epithet 'alba' should have been applied to this taxon, but continued to be applied in various ways. Rehder (1945) proposed that *C. alba* should be considered a *nomen ambiguum*, but agreed that it applied correctly to what has often been called *C. tomentosa*. He argued that the use of *C. alba* should be rejected "in order to avoid confusion and ambiguity". In 2008, Ward & Wiersma (2008) formally proposed rejection of *Juglans alba* (the basionym of *Carya alba*), and the Committee has recommended its rejection unanimously (Brummitt 2010). For further discussion see Rehder (1945), Howard & Staples (1983), Wunderlin, Hansen, & Hall (1985), and Brummitt (2010). [= C, F, FNA, G, MO, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *C. alba* (Linnaeus) Nuttall ex Elliott – K; = *Hicoria alba* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

*Juglans* Linnaeus (Walnut)

A genus of about 21 species, trees and shrubs, of Mediterranean Europe to e. Asia, and North America to Andean South America. Stanford, Harden, & Parks (2000) present a molecular phylogeny and a discussion of biogeography; our two species are distantly related within the genus, with *J. nigra* most closely related to sw. North American *J. microcarpa* and *J. major*, and *J. cinerea* most closely related to several e. Asian species. References: Whittemore & Stone in FNA (1997); Stanford, Harden, & Parks (2000); Stone in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Stanford (1998).

- 1 Lower surface of the leaflets densely hirsute with 4-8-rayed fascicled hairs; fruit ellipsoid, densely pubescent with reddish-brown glandular hairs; leaf scars with a velvety ridge along the upper margin; leaves with (7-) 11-17 leaflets; pith dark brown; terminal buds 12-18 mm long; bark of mature trees pale; [section *Trachycaryon*] ..... *J. cinerea*
- 1 Lower surface of the leaflets hirsute with single and 2-rayed fascicled hairs; fruit spherical or nearly so, lepidote with peltate scales and occasional glandular hairs; leaf scars without a velvety ridge along the upper margin; leaves with (9-) 15-19 (-23) leaflets; pith light brown; terminal buds 8-10 mm long; bark of mature trees dark; [section *Rhysocaryon*] ..... *J. nigra*

***Juglans cinerea*** Linnaeus, Butternut, White Walnut. Moist, nutrient-rich forests. Apr-May; Oct. NB west to MN, south to n. GA and AR. This tree, formerly common, is afflicted with butternut canker disease, which now threatens its continued existence. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Wallia cinerea* (Linnaeus) Alefeld – S]

***Juglans nigra*** Linnaeus, Black Walnut. Moist, nutrient-rich forests of floodplains and slopes, calcareous hammocks. Apr; Oct. MA west to MN, south to Panhandle FL and TX. The dark brown wood is famous for cabinetry and other uses; it is one of the most prized of North American hardwoods. The nuts, though difficult to crack, are prized for their intense flavor. The husk is used as a dye. Country people dehusk the nuts by putting them in dirt or gravel driveways where the passage of car tires removes the husk but does not crack the nut. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Wallia nigra* (Linnaeus) Alefeld – S]

*Pterocarya* Kunth (Wingnut)

A genus of 6 species, trees, of e. and sw. Asia. References: Stone in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993)

\* ***Pterocarya stenoptera*** A.C.P. de Candolle, Japanese Wingnut. Uncommonly cultivated, rarely naturalized or persistent; native of e. Asia (China, Japan, and Korea). Apr-May; Aug-Sep. Naturalized in e. LA. [= K]

## 160. CASUARINACEAE R. Brown 1814 (Casuarina Family) [in FAGALES]

A family of 4 genera and about 100 species, trees and shrubs, of Malesia, Australia, and Melanesia. References: Johnson & Wilson in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Rogers (1982c).

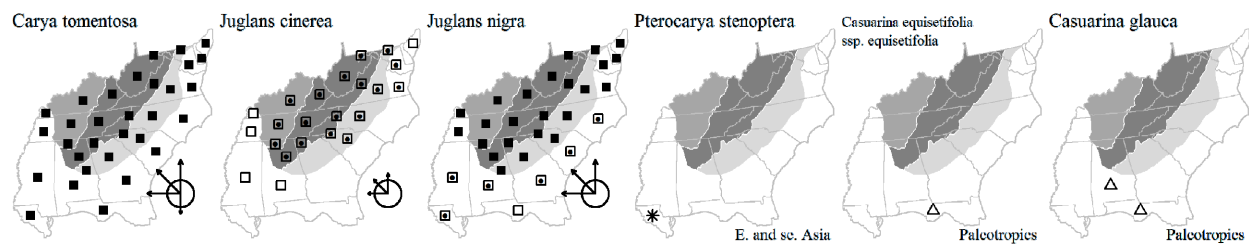
*Casuarina* Linnaeus 1759 (Casuarina, Beefwood, She-oak)

A genus of about 17 species, trees, tropical to warm temperate in s. Asia, Australia, and Polynesia. References: Johnson & Wilson in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Rogers (1982c)=Z.

- 1 Leaves (teeth in whorls at each node) 6-8 per node; longitudinal ridges of branchlets sharply angular; plant monoecious; branchlet segments 5-8 (-13) mm long, 0.5-0.7 (-1) mm in diameter ..... *C. equisetifolia* ssp. *equisetifolia*
- 1 Leaves 10-14 (-17) per node; longitudinal ridges of branchlets flattened or rounded; plant dioecious; branchlet segments 8-20 mm long, 0.9-1.2 mm in diameter..... *C. glauca*

\* ***Casuarina equisetifolia*** Linnaeus ssp. *equisetifolia*, Casuarina, Australian-pine, Horsetail Casuarina, Beach She-oak, Coastal She-oak. Beaches, dunes, suburban areas, disturbed areas; native of Malaysia, s. Asia, and Oceania. *C. equisetifolia* was reported as planted and persistent on the Outer Banks of NC by Brown (1959), but it is not currently established so far north. Reported for AL by Barger et al. (2012), “definitely naturalized and suckering”. Ssp. *incana* (Benth.) L.A.S. Johnson is not known to be introduced in se. North America. [= FNA; < *C. equisetifolia* – K, S, WH3, Z]

\* ***Casuarina glauca*** Sieber ex Sprengel, Gray She-oak, Suckering Australian-pine, Scaly-bark Beefwood. Disturbed beaches and yards; native of Australia. Reported for Panhandle FL by Kunzer et al. (2009). [= FNA, K, WH3]



### 162. BETULACEAE S.F. Gray 1821 (Birch Family) [in FAGALES]

A family of 6 genera and about 150 species, primarily of subarctic to cold temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere, but extending through Central America to n. South America. The two subfamilies recognized here are sometimes elevated to family status, as by Govaerts & Frodin (1998). References: Furlow in FNA (1997); Furlow (1990)=Z; Hardin (1971)=Y; Govaerts & Frodin (1998); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Scales of the pistillate catkins persistent; leafy involucre absent; fruit a small winged nut; [subfamily *Betuloideae*].
  - 2 Pistillate scales woody, forming a persistent conelike catkin; plant a shrub, < 4 m tall (except *A. glutinosa*)..... *Alnus*
  - 2 Pistillate scales deciduous with or soon after the fruits; plant a tree, > 10 m tall at maturity ..... *Betula*
- 1 Scales of the pistillate catkins caducous; leafy involucre present, conspicuous; fruit an unwinged nut; [subfamily *Coryloideae*].
  - 3 Nut spherical, 1-1.5 cm in diameter, closely enveloped by the involucre ..... *Corylus*
  - 3 Nut ovoid, 0.4-0.6 cm long, loosely or not at all enveloped by the involucre.
    - 4 Infructescence bracts flat, 1-3 lobed, not enclosing the nut; bark gray, smooth; trunk moderately to strongly fluted; buds 4-angled ..... *Carpinus*
    - 4 Infructescence bracts inflated, loosely enclosing the nut; bark brown, shreddy; trunk not fluted; buds not 4-angled..... *Ostrya*

#### *Alnus* P. Miller 1754 (Alder)

A genus of about 25-35 species, shrubs and trees, of subarctic to warm temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere, and in montane situations south to n. South America. References: Furlow in FNA (1997); Furlow (1990)=Z; Hardin (1971)=Y; Schrader & Graves (2002)=X; Chen & Li (2004); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based in part on Schrader & Graves (2002).

- 1 Fruit broadly winged; winter buds sessile, covered by multiple, imbricate, unequal scales; [subgenus *Alnobetula*].....*A. viridis* ssp. *crispa*
- 1 Fruit narrowly winged; winter buds stalked, covered by 2-3 equal scales.
  - 2 Pistillate catkins mostly 1-1.5 (-2) cm long, subsessile and often clustered together closely; typical leaves with 8-14 principal veins on each side of the midrib; [subgenus *Alnus*].
    - 3 Fruiting catkins drooping; leaves broadest at or below the middle, pale green to glaucous beneath, doubly serrate, the teeth of various sizes, usually some of them coarse; bark dark reddish-brown, shiny, with prominent light-colored lenticels ..... *A. incana* ssp. *rugosa*
    - 3 Fruiting catkins erect; leaves broadest at or above the middle, green beneath, finely serrate, the teeth approximately equal in size; bark light gray or brown, with inconspicuous lenticels ..... *A. serrulata*
  - 2 Pistillate catkins mostly 1.5-3 cm long, evidently pedunculate and therefore spaced; typical leaves with 5-8 principal veins on each side of the midrib.
    - 4 Flowering spring; plant a tree; leaves broadly rounded to slightly notched at the tip; [alien, rarely planted and possibly persistent in our area]; [subgenus *Alnus*] ..... *A. glutinosa*
    - 4 Flowering late summer or autumn; plant a shrub or tree to 9.5 m tall; leaves obtuse to short-acuminate at the tip; [native of e. MD, DE, and GA]; [subgenus *Clethropsis*].
      - 5 Strobili (14-) 14.5-19 (-24) mm long, <1.3× as long as wide; large shrub or tree 5.5-9.5 m tall, with a narrow crown; [of nw. GA]..... *A. maritima* ssp. *georgiensis*
      - 5 Strobili (15.2-) 18.5-22 (-25) mm long, >1.3× as long as wide; medium to large shrub 3.5-6 (-7.5) m tall, with a narrow to broad crown; [of s. DE and e. MD] ..... *A. maritima* ssp. *maritima*

\* *Alnus glutinosa* (Linnaeus) Gaertner, Black Alder, European Alder. Disturbed areas, suburban woodlands; native of Europe. Mar-May. Sometimes cultivated, especially northward, and naturalized at least as far south as s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007); it has also been reported for Morgan County, TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= FNA, C, F, G, I, K1, K2, Pa; = *Alnus alnus* (Linnaeus) Britton]

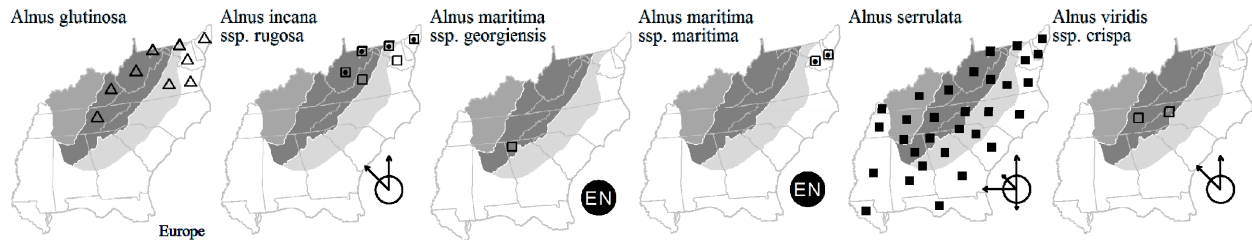
*Alnus incana* (Linnaeus) Moench ssp. *rugosa* (Du Roi) Clausen, Speckled Alder. Braided streamhead seepage swamps. May-Jun; Jul-Aug. *A. incana* is here treated as a circumpolar complex consisting of several subspecies, though the wisdom of this approach remains unclear. Ssp. *incana* occurs in nc. and ne. Eurasia. Ssp. *rugosa* occurs from nw. Canada east to the Maritime Provinces, south to MD, VA, and WV, and IL. Ssp. *tenuifolia* (Nuttall) Breitung occurs in w. North America, from AK south to CA and NM. [= FNA, K1, K2, Pa, Va, Z; > *A. incana* var. *americana* Regel - C; > *A. rugosa* (Du Roi) Sprengel var. *americana* (Regel) Fernald - F; = *A. rugosa* (Du Roi) Sprengel - G, W, Y; > *A. incana* - II; > *A. rugosa* - II]

*Alnus maritima* (Marshall) Muhlenberg ex Nuttall ssp. *georgiensis* Schrader & Graves, Georgia Alder. Standing water of Ridge-and-Valley spring run. Endemic to a single site in Bartow County, GA. It is one of three subspecies of *A. maritima*, each endemic to a small area - ssp. *maritima* of the Delmarva Peninsula of MD and DE, ssp. *georgiensis* Schrader & Graves of nw. GA, and ssp. *oklahomensis* Schrader & Graves of sc. OK. The closest relatives of *A. maritima* are in Asia. [= K2, X; < *A. maritima* - FNA, K1]

*Alnus maritima* (Marshall) Muhlenberg ex Nuttall ssp. *maritima*, Seaside Alder, Delmarva Alder. Ecotones between fresh tidal marshes and tidal swamps, open-canopy Atlantic white cedar swamps, streambanks, ponds, shores. Endemic to six counties in the Delmarva Peninsula of MD and DE. See above for additional discussion of *A. maritima* in general. [= K2, X; < *A. maritima* – FNA, C, F, G, K1]

*Alnus serrulata* (Aiton) Willdenow, Tag Alder, Smooth Alder, Hazel Alder. Streambanks, bogs, wet thickets. Feb-Mar; Aug-Oct. NS west to s. QC, MO, and OK, south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and TX. [= C, FNA, G, GW, II, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *A. serrulata* var. *serrulata* – F; > *A. serrulata* var. *subelliptica* Fernald – F; = *A. rugosa* – S, misapplied]

*Alnus viridis* (Villars) Lamarck & A.P. de Candolle ssp. *crispa* (Aiton) Turrill, Green Alder, Mountain Alder. Grassy balds, shrub balds, spruce-fir forests, and rock outcrops at high elevations (1600-1900m) in the Roan Mountain Massif, Mitchell and Avery counties, NC and Carter County, locally common. May-Jun; Jul. Ssp. *crispa* has variously been considered as varietally, subspecifically, and specifically distinct from typic *A. viridis*. Following most recent authors, *A. viridis* is here treated as a circumpolar complex of four subspecies, but with no great confidence that this is the best treatment. Ssp. *viridis* occurs in montane portions of Europe. Ssp. *sinuata* (Regel) Å. Löve & D. Löve occurs in w. Canada and south in the montane west to nw. United States. Ssp. *fruticosa* (Ruprecht) Nyman ranges from n. CA north to coastal AK, and in ne. Asia. Ssp. *crispa* is generally far northern, ranging across n. Canada, south to MA and c. NY, and disjunct at a few localities in PA and at Roan Mountain on the NC-TN border, where it forms an extensive population. [= FNA, K1, K2, Pa, Z; = *A. viridis* var. *crispa* (Aiton) House – C, Z; = *A. crispa* (Aiton) Pursh – G, RAB, W, Y; > *A. crispa* var. *crispa* – F; < *A. alnobetula* (Ehrhart) K. Koch – S; > *Alnus mitchelliana* M.A. Curtis ex Gray]



### *Betula* Linnaeus 1753 (Birch)

A genus of 35-100 species, trees, shrubs, and subshrubs, of subarctic and temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. The subgeneric classification shown follows Schenk et al. (2008). References: Schenk et al. (2008); Grant & Thompson (1975); Furlow in FNA (1997); Furlow (1990)=Z; Hardin (1971)=Y; Järvinen et al. (2004); Govaerts & Frodin (1998); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Bark yellowish-gray, yellowish, pink, reddish-brown, or dark brown; samara rounded or slightly retuse at its apex, the wings making up 1/2 or less of the width; fruiting peduncles sessile (peduncled in *B. nigra*).
  - 2 Leaves broadly cuneate at the base; inner bark of the twigs bitter, not aromatic; [subgenus *Betulaster*].....*B. nigra*
  - 2 Leaves rounded to subcordate at the base; inner bark of the twigs with odor and flavor of wintergreen; [subgenus *Betula*].
    - 3 Bark of stems 5-30 cm in diameter (on larger trees look up for branches) yellow or yellowish-gray, exfoliating in papery shreds (bark of larger trunks becoming platey, the plates not prominently marked horizontally by old lenticels); scales of fruiting catkins 6-13 mm long, pubescent and marginally ciliate; twigs and buds slightly hairy.....*B. alleghaniensis*
    - 3 Bark of stems 5-30 cm in diameter (on larger trees look up for branches) reddish-brown or dark brown, tight (bark of larger trunks becoming platey, the plates prominently marked horizontally by old lenticels); scales of fruiting catkins 5-7 mm long, glabrous; twigs and buds glabrous.
      - 4 Leaf blades suborbicular, the apex rounded; [of Smyth County in sw. VA].....*B. lenta* var. *uber*
      - 4 Leaf blades ovate or triangular, the apex acute to acuminate; [widespread in the Mountains, and northward, also the Piedmont and Coastal Plain of our area].....*B. lenta* var. *lenta*
- 1 Bark white to pale gray; samara strongly retuse at its apex, the wings making up over 1/2 of the width; fruiting catkins peduncled; [subgenus *Betula*].
  - 5 Leaves glabrous beneath or somewhat pubescent on the veins; bark of young stems remaining tight; leaf apex long-acuminate to attenuate; central lobe of infructescence scales shorter than the basal and lateral lobes.
    - 6 Leaf apex long-acuminate, but not attenuate; infructescence scales sparsely pubescent on the outer surface; bark of mature trees creamy to bright white.....*B. pendula*
    - 6 Leaf apex attenuate-acuminate; infructescence scales densely pubescent on the outer surface; bark of mature trees grayish white.....*B. populifolia*
  - 5 Leaves pubescent beneath, at least on the veins; bark of young stems exfoliating; leaf apex acute to short-acuminate; central lobe of infructescence scales equal to or longer than the basal and lateral lobes.
    - 7 Leaf blades 3-4 (-6) cm long, with 3-6 lateral veins on each side of the midvein.....*B. pubescens* ssp. *pubescens*
    - 7 Leaf blades 5-10 (-14) cm long, with 6-12 lateral veins on each side of the midvein.
      - 8 Twigs glabrous or slightly pubescent (and then glabrate in age); leaves cordate (rarely rounded) at the base; leaves with 9-12 lateral veins on each side of the midvein; bark pinkish-white.....*B. cordifolia*
      - 8 Twigs densely pubescent; leaves cuneate to rounded (rarely truncate) basally; leaves with 6-9 lateral veins on each side of the midvein; bark chalky-white.....*B. papyrifera*



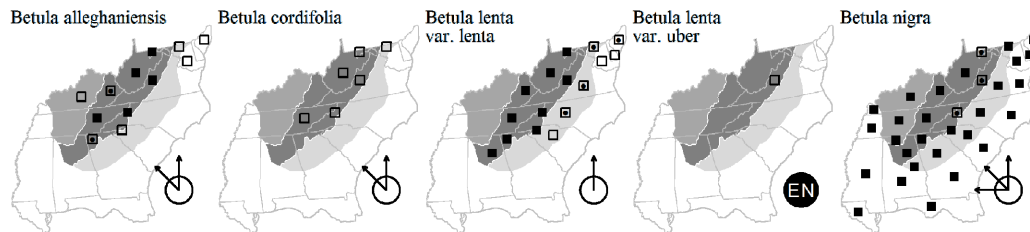
***Betula alleghaniensis*** Britton, Yellow Birch. Forests at medium to high elevations, rarely at low elevations. Apr-May; Jun-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to se. MB, south to DE, PA, OH, n. IN, WI, MN, and IA, and in the mountains south to w. NC, n. GA, and e. TN. [= C, FNA, IL, K2, Pa, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; > *B. lutea* var. *lutea* – F, G; > *B. lutea* var. *macrolepis* Fernald – F, G; > *B. alleghaniensis* var. *alleghaniensis* – K1; > *B. alleghaniensis* var. *macrolepis* (Fernald) Brayshaw – K1; = *B. lutea* Michaux f. – RAB]

***Betula cordifolia*** Regel, Mountain Paper Birch. High elevation forests, primarily on talus of avalanche chutes, in the Black Mountains, Yancey County, NC, and on talus slopes and adjacent forests at high elevations, especially on quartzite on the western flank of the Blue Ridge, and on sandstone talus in the Ridge and Valley in VA. May-Aug; Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and e. QC south to the mountains of NY; disjunct in n. MN, w. VA, w. NC, and e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). The question of the appropriate treatment of *B. cordifolia* and *B. papyrifera* is difficult (and still controversial). [= FNA, G, S, Va, Y, Z; = *B. papyrifera* Marshall var. *cordifolia* (Regel) Fernald – C, F, K1, K2, RAB, W]

***Betula lenta*** Linnaeus var. *lenta*, Sweet Birch, Cherry Birch, Black Birch, "Mahogany." Forests at low to high elevations; common (uncommon in Piedmont). Mar-Apr; Jun-Jul. S. ME west to OH, south to GA and n. AL. This species is generally restricted elevationally in North Carolina to medium elevations and lower, but in VA it reaches higher elevations, where it can be as common as *B. alleghaniensis*. Once the primary source of methyl salicylate (wintergreen flavoring), used in medicines and confections; it is now produced synthetically. [= Va; < *B. lenta* – C, Y (also including *B. uber*); = *B. lenta* – F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Z]

***Betula lenta*** Linnaeus var. *uber* W.W. Ashe, Virginia Roundleaf Birch. Mountain forests (endemic to Smyth County, VA). May-Jun; Jul-Aug. *B. lenta* var. *uber* is related very closely to *B. lenta* var. *lenta*, and is apparently endemic to Smyth County, VA. In addition to the characters in the key, it differs from *B. lenta* var. *lenta* in having the leaves 2-6 cm long (vs. 7-15 cm long), with 4-6 pairs of lateral veins (vs. 8-12 pairs). See Mazzeo (1974), Ogle & Mazzeo (1976), Hayden & Hayden (1984), and McAllister & Ashburner (2004) for additional information on this birch and its history. It does not breed "true" and should perhaps be considered a form of *B. lenta*. [= Va; < *B. lenta* Linnaeus – C, Y; = *Betula uber* (W.W. Ashe) Fernald – F, FNA, K1, K2, W, Z; = *B. lenta* ssp. *uber* (W.W. Ashe) E. Murray; = *B. lenta* forma *uber* (W.W. Ashe) McAllister & Ashburner]

***Betula nigra*** Linnaeus, River Birch, Red Birch. Riverbanks, streambanks, floodplains, sandbars, disturbed uplands. Mar-Apr; May-Jun. NH west to se. MN and e. KS, south to ne. FL, FL Panhandle, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, IL, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]



***Betula papyrifera*** Marshall, Paper Birch, Canoe Birch. Dry soils. NL (Newfoundland), NL (Labrador) and AK, south to NJ, WV, OH, IN, IL, IA, NE, CO, and BC; it has sometimes been attributed to the Mountains of VA, but apparently these reports are based on *B. cordifolia*. [= FNA, G, IL, Pa, WV, Y, Z; = *B. papyrifera* var. *papyrifera* – C, F, K1, K2, W]

\* ***Betula pendula*** Roth, European Weeping Birch, European White Birch. Persistent and escaping from plantings; native of Europe. Apr-May. Reported for Watauga County, NC by Poindexter (pers. comm.). [= C, F, FNA, IL, K1, K2, Pa]

***Betula populifolia*** Marshall, Gray Birch, White Birch. Woods, thickets, in VA native in old fields and young forests in the Big Meadows area on greenstone (Madison & Page counties, VA), disturbed areas. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. NS to s. QC, south to s. NJ and MD, more or less disjunct in n. VA, s. ON, n. OH, and n. IN. [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Y, Z]

\* ***Betula pubescens*** Ehrhart ssp. *pubescens*, European White Birch, Downy Birch. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Also reported as an introduction in e. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and at scattered sites throughout PA (Rhoads & Block 2007). [= FNA, K1, K2; = *B. alba* Linnaeus – C, F, G, an ambiguous name; < *B. pubescens* – Pa]

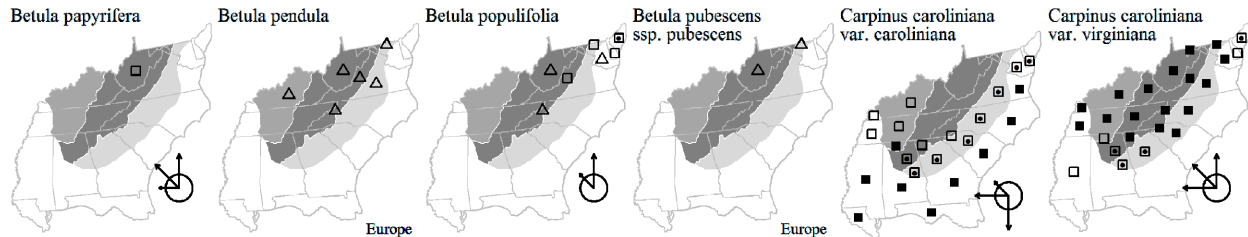
### ***Carpinus*** Linnaeus 1753 (Hornbeam, Ironwood, Muscle-tree, Water-beech, Blue-beech)

A genus of about 26 species, trees, in temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere, extending southward to se. Asia and Central America. The smooth gray bark gives *Carpinus* the names "Water-beech" and "Blue-beech", the fluted, sinewy appearance of the trunk the name "Muscle-tree", and the very hard, heavy wood the name "Ironwood." References: Furlow (1990)=Z; Hardin (1971)=Y; Furlow (1987a); Furlow (1987b)=X; Furlow in FNA (1997); Govaerts & Frodin (1998); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohrer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Leaves narrowly ovate to oblong-ovate, 3-8.5 cm long, 1-4.5 cm wide, the apex acute, secondary teeth small and blunt, the lower leaf surface lacking conspicuous dark glands; bracts of the infructescence with rounded to subacute tips and few, blunt teeth; [primarily of the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont] ..... *C. caroliniana* var. *caroliniana*
- 1 Leaves ovate to elliptic, 5.8-12.5 cm long, 2.5-6.0 cm wide, usually abruptly narrowed to the tip (sometimes gradually tapered to a long, acuminate apex), the secondary teeth often almost as long as the primary teeth, sharp-tipped, the lower leaf surface with conspicuous dark-brown glands; bracts of the infructescence mostly sharp-tipped and bearing several sharp teeth; [primarily of the Mountains and Piedmont] .... *C. caroliniana* var. *virginiana*

***Carpinus caroliniana*** Walter var. ***caroliniana***, Coastal American Hornbeam. Streambanks, riverbanks, bottomland forests, lower slopes, maritime forests. Mar-Apr; Sep-Oct. S. NJ, e. MD, and e. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX, and north in the inland to s. MO and s. IL. The validity of 2 taxa was established by Furlow (1987a, 1987b) largely through statistical methods. The two taxa have some morphologic and phylogeographic coherence, but intergradation appears to be extensive, and individual specimens (in the herbarium) or trees (in the field) may not be readily identifiable to variety. [= C, F; = *C. caroliniana* ssp. *caroliniana* – FNA, K1, K2, X, Z; < *C. caroliniana* – G, GW, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y]

***Carpinus caroliniana*** Walter var. ***virginiana*** (Marshall) Fernald, Inland American Hornbeam. Rich cove forests, streambanks, riverbanks, bottomland forests, lower slopes. Mar-Apr; Sep-Oct. ME, QC and s. ON west to MN, south to e. VA, c. NC, n. GA, n. AL, n. MS, AR, and se. OK. See above for discussion of the two varieties. [= C, F; = *C. caroliniana* ssp. *virginiana* (Marshall) Furlow – FNA, K1, K2, W, X, Z; < *C. caroliniana* – G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, Va, Y]



### ***Corylus* Linnaeus 1753 (Hazelnut, Filbert)**

A genus of about 15-18 species, shrubs and trees, of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. Eurasian species of this genus, *C. avellana* Linnaeus and *C. maxima* P. Miller, are the sources of commercial filberts or hazelnuts. They are sometimes cultivated in North America, especially in the Pacific Northwest. Our wild species are also excellent eating, but wild animals, especially squirrels, usually harvest them before they are ripe. References: Furlow in FNA (1997); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Whitcher & Wen (2001); Forest & Bruneau (2000); Govaerts & Frodin (1998).

- 1 Mature involucre 1.5-3 cm long, the lobes flattened and laciniate; young twigs and petioles stipitate-glandular; [section *Corylus*, subsection *Corylus*] ..... ***C. americana***
- 1 Mature involucre 4-7 cm long, extended into a tubular beak; young twigs and petioles villous, glandless; [section *Corylus*, subsection *Siphonochlamys*]..... ***C. cornuta* var. *cornuta***

***Corylus americana*** Walter, American Hazelnut, American Filbert. Rocky woodlands, mesic to rich forests and thickets. Feb-Mar; Sep-Oct. ME west to SK, south to GA, LA, and OK. [= C, FNA, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; > *C. americana* var. *americana* – F, G; > *C. americana* var. *indehiscens* E.J. Palmer & Steyermark – F, G]

***Corylus cornuta*** Marshall var. ***cornuta***, Beaked Hazelnut. Dry rocky woodlands, thickets, high elevation forests and openings, seepage swamps. Feb-Apr; Aug-Oct. The species ranges from NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to NJ, n. GA, e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), OH, MO, CO, and CA. Var. *cornuta* occupies most of that range; var. *californica* (A.L.P.P. de Candolle) Sharp [ssp. *californica* (A.L.P.P. de Candolle) E. Murray], a small tree, is far western and grades into var. *cornuta*. [= K1, K2, Va, Z; < *C. cornuta* – C, F, G, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Y; = *C. cornuta* ssp. *cornuta* – FNA]

### ***Ostrya* Scopoli 1760 (Hop-hornbeam, Ironwood)**

A genus of 5-9 species, trees, of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. References: Furlow in FNA (1997); Govaerts & Frodin (1998); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Ostrya virginiana*** (P. Miller) K. Koch, American Hop-hornbeam, Ironwood. Mesic to dry forests, often rocky, especially over basic rocks, reaching high elevations. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. NS west to MB, south to c. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and TX. One of our heaviest and hardest woods. [= C, FNA, G, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *O. virginiana* var. *lasia* Fernald – F; > *O. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – F; = *O. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – K1]

## **167. CUCURBITACEAE Durande 1782 (Gourd Family) [in CUCURBITALES]**

A family of about 97-120 genera and 800-1000 species, of tropical and subtropical areas, with a few extending to temperate areas. References: Schaefer & Renner in Kubitzki (2011); Nesom (2011b); Nesom in FNA (in prep.).

- 1 Ovaries and fruits muricate, tuberculate, or echinate; fruits 1-25 cm long at maturity.
- 2 Plants prostrate; tendrils absent; leaves with whitish-cripsed margins; [section *Bryoniae*]..... **[2. *Ecballium*]**
- 2 Plants climbing; tendrils present; leaves with green margins
- 3 Corolla 5-lobed, yellow, the petals 7-25 mm long; fruit muricate or tuberculate, 10-25-seeded, dehiscent by 3 valves or somewhat irregularly; tendrils with 1-2 branches; [tribe *Joliffieae*]..... ***I. Momordica***

- 3 Corolla 5-6-lobed, white, the petals 0.5-6 mm long; fruit echinate, 1- or 4-seeded, indehiscent or dehiscent by 2 pores; tendrils with 3 branches; [tribe *Sicyeae*].
- 4 Corolla 6-lobed; fruit 4-seeded, dehiscent by 2 pores; stems and leaves glabrous or glabrescent.....4. *Echinocystis*
- 4 Corolla 5-lobed; fruit 1-seeded, indehiscent; stem and leaves conspicuously viscid-pubescent .....5. *Sicyos*
- 1 Ovaries and fruits smooth or pubescent, but not prickly; fruits 1-70 cm long at maturity.
- 5 Leaves pinnately lobed, the divisions rounded; fruit surface green and white, the flesh red or pink; [tribe *Benincaseae*].....[8. *Citrullus*]
- 5 Leaves palmately lobed, the divisions angular and toothed; fruit surface red, green, white, black, orange, yellow, or blue, the flesh white, orange, yellow, tan, or green.
- 6 Fruit < 3 cm long; tendrils present, simple; [native, mostly in moist forests or thickets].
- 7 Fruit surface red at maturity; pedicel of pistillate flowers and fruits 1-3 mm long; [tribe *Cucurbiteae*].....11. *Cayaponia*
- 7 Fruit surface black or dark green at maturity; pedicel of pistillate flowers and fruits > 20 mm long; [tribe *Benincaseae*] .....7. *Melothria*
- 6 Fruit > 5 cm long; tendrils absent or present (if present, forked); [introduced, mostly in gardens, fields, or disturbed places].
- 8 Corolla white; [bottle gourd, ivy gourd]; [tribe *Benincaseae*].
- 9 Corolla campanulate; fruit scarlet at maturity; [ivy gourd].....[9. *Coccinia*]
- 9 Corolla salverform; fruit not scarlet at maturity; [bottle gourd].....[10. *Lagenaria*]
- 8 Corolla yellow; [cantaloupe, cucumber, luffa, squash, gourd, pumpkin].
- 10 Corolla < 3 cm long; [cantaloupe, cucumber]; [tribe *Benincaseae*].....6. *Cucumis*
- 10 Corolla > 5 cm long; [luffa, squash, gourd, pumpkin].
- 11 Corolla campanulate; fruit indehiscent, the interior fleshy; [squash, gourd, pumpkin]; [tribe *Cucurbiteae*].....12. *Cucurbita*
- 11 Corolla salverform; fruit dehiscent, the interior very fibrous; [luffa]; [tribe *Luffeae*] .....[3. *Luffa*]

### 1. *Momordica* Linnaeus 1753 (Balsam-apple, Bitter Melon)

A genus of ca. 45-60 species, vines, of the Old World tropics. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Schaefer & Renner in Kubitzki (2011).

- 1 Bract of the male flowers toothed; bract of male flowers attached at the apex of the peduncle; fruit 2.5-4 (-7) cm long .....[*M. balsamina*]
- 1 Bract of the male flowers entire; bract of male flowers attached near or below the midpoint of the peduncle; fruit 7-25 cm long .....*M. charantia* ssp. *charantia*

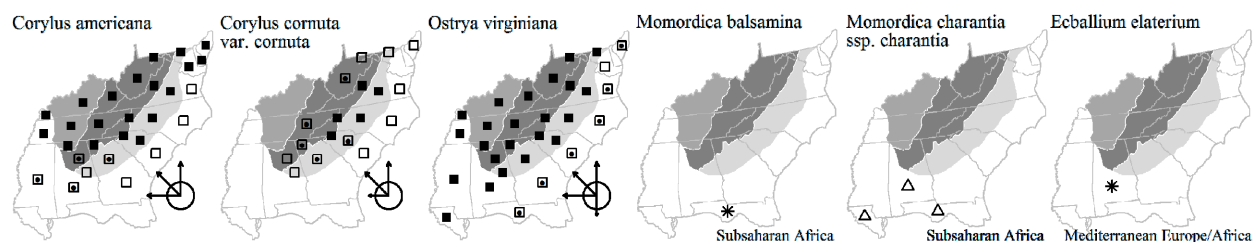
\* *Momordica balsamina* Linnaeus, Balsam-apple, Bitter Melon. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. May-Sep. [= FNA, K2, WH3]

\* *Momordica charantia* Linnaeus ssp. *charantia*, Balsam-pear, Balsam-apple, Bitter Melon. Disturbed areas, roadsides, fence-rows; native of Africa. Reported for Panhandle FL by Anderson (2007) and Kunzer et al. (2009). An additional subspecies, ssp. *macroloba* Achigan-Dako & Blattner, is known from wc. Africa. [= FNA; < *M. charantia* – K, S, WH3]

### 2. *Ecballium* A. Richard 1824 (Squirting Cucumber)

A monotypic genus, a vine, of Mediterranean Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Schaefer & Renner in Kubitzki (2011).

\* *Ecballium elaterium* (Linnaeus) A. Richard, Squirting Cucumber. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. [= FNA, K2]



### 3. *Luffa* P. Miller 1754 (Luffa)

A genus of 5-7 species, vines, of the tropics. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Schaefer & Renner in Kubitzki (2011).

- 1 Fruits clavate, strongly 10-angled; petals pale yellow; leaves shallowly lobed .....[*L. acutangula* var. *acutangula*]
- 1 Fruits cylindric, not angled; petals deep yellow; leaves deeply lobed .....[*L. aegyptiaca*]

\* *Luffa acutangula* (Linnaeus) Roxburgh var. *acutangula*, Angled Luffa, Ridged Gourd, Sponge Gourd. Gardens, fields, trash heaps; cultivated in home gardens, sometimes volunteering from seed the following year; native of s. Asia. Var. *amara* (Roxburgh) Clarke is also native of s. Asia. [= FNA; < *L. acutangula* – K]

\* *Luffa aegyptiaca* P. Miller, Smooth Luffa, Sponge Gourd, Vegetable Sponge. Gardens, fields, trash heaps; commonly cultivated in home gardens and commercially, sometimes volunteering from seed the following year; native of s. Asia. [= FNA, K, WH3; ? *L. cylindrica* (Linnaeus) M. Roemer – S]

#### 4. *Echinocystis* Torrey & A. Gray 1840 (Wild-cucumber)

A monotypic genus, an annual vine, of e. North America. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Schaefer & Renner in Kubitzki (2011).

*Echinocystis lobata* (Michaux) Torrey & A. Gray, Wild Balsam-apple, Wild-cucumber. Bottomland forests and thickets. Jul-Oct. NB west to SK, south to GA (?) and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Micrampelis lobata* (Michaux) Greene – S]

#### 5. *Sicyos* Linnaeus 1753 (Bur-cucumber)

A genus of about 75 species, annual or perennial vines, of Australia, Pacific Islands, tropical America. References: Nesom (2011a)=Z; Schaefer & Renner in Kubitzki (2011).

*Sicyos angulatus* Linnaeus, Bur-cucumber, Nimble-Kate, Star-cucumber. Moist forests and thickets. Aug-Nov. S. ME west to MN and se. ND, south to Panhandle FL and c. TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, S, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]

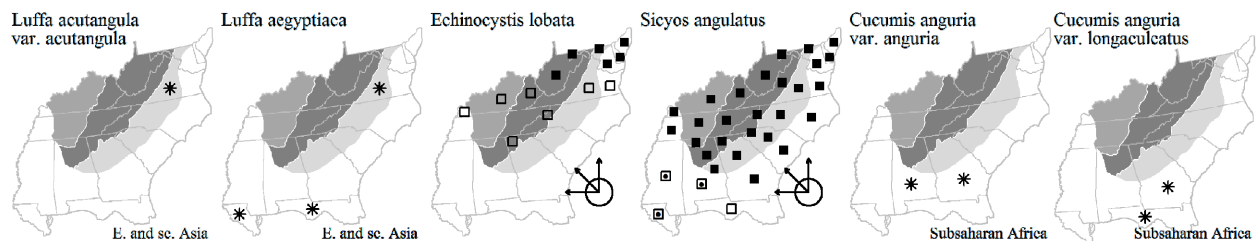
#### 6. *Cucumis* Linnaeus 1753 (Cantaloupe, Muskmelon, Cucumber)

A genus of 50-60 species, herbaceous vines, native of the Old World (but see discussion under *C. melo* var. *texanus*). Infrageneric classification follows Schaefer (2007). References: Munger & Robinson (1991)=X; Schaefer (2007)=V; Kirkbride(1993)=Z; Decker-Walters et al. (2002)=Y; Silberstein et al. (1999); Stepansky, Kovalski, & Perl-Treves (1999)=U; Schaefer & Renner in Kubitzki (2011).

- 1 Fruits with spine-bearing tubercles (aculeae); [West Indian gherkin]; [subgenus *Cucumis*; section *Aculeatosi*].
  - 2 Plants monoecious; pedicels of pistillate flowers cylindrical (isodiametric through their length); staminate inflorescences of (1-) 2-5 flowers in a sessile fascicle.....[*C. metulifer*]
  - 2 Plants dioecious; pedicels of pistillate flowers and fruits flaring upwards; staminate inflorescences 3-10 in a pedunculate or sessile raceme.
    - 3 Spine-bearing tubercles 1-2 mm long; leaves deeply 3-5-palmately lobed.....[*C. anguria* var. *anguria*]
    - 3 Spine-bearing tubercles 4-10 (-15) mm long; leaves slightly to deeply 3-5-palmately lobed.....[*C. anguria* var. *longaculeatus*]
- 1 Fruits smooth, reticulate, or hairy, lacking aculeae; [subgenus *Cucumis*; section *Cucumis*].
  - 4 Leaf blade lobe broadly triangular; corolla tube of female flower 3.5-6.5 mm long; corolla tube of male flower 3.4-4.9 mm long; [cucumber].....[*C. sativus*]
  - 4 Leaf blade central lobe elliptic, oblong or ovate; corolla tube of female 0.8-2.8 mm long; corolla tube of male flower 0.8-2.0 mm long.
    - 5 Fused portion of hypanthium or youngest fruits with appressed hairs; stem abundantly beset with retrorse prickles; fruit diameter 2.5-5 cm.....*C. melo* var. *texanus*
    - 5 Fused portion of hypanthium or youngest fruits with spreading hairs; stems smooth or nearly so; fruit diameter > 10 cm.
      - 6 Fruits with smooth or wrinkled rind; ripe fruits with white or green flesh, lacking musky odor.....[*C. melo* var. *inodorus*]
      - 6 Fruits with netted, warty, or scaly rind; ripe fruits with orange (rarely green) flesh, with aromatic flavor and musky odor.....[*C. melo* var. *melo*]

\* *Cucumis anguria* Linnaeus var. *anguria*, Bur Gherkin. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. [= FNA, K2; < *C. anguria* – S, V]

\* *Cucumis anguria* Linnaeus var. *longaculeatus* J.H. Kirkbride, West Indian Gherkin. Disturbed areas; native of the Africa. Reported for GA (Jones & Coile 1988), FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2003, as *C. anguria*), and AL (Diamond & Woods 2009, as *C. anguria*). [= FNA, K, Z; < *C. anguria* – S, V, WH3]



\* *Cucumis melo* Linnaeus var. *inodorus* Jacquin, Honeydew, Winter Melon. Sometimes cultivated in our area. [= U, X; < *Cucumis melo* Linnaeus – F, G, K, RAB, S, V, WH3; = *C. melo* ssp. *melo* var. *inodorus* – FNA; < *C. melo* ssp. *melo* – Z]

\* *Cucumis melo* Linnaeus var. *melo*, Cantaloupe, Muskmelon. Gardens, fields, trash heaps, commonly cultivated in home gardens and commercially, sometimes volunteering from seed the following year; native of w. Africa. [= *C. melo* ssp. *melo* var. *melo* – FNA; < *Cucumis melo* Linnaeus – F, G, K, RAB, S, V, WH3, WV; = *C. melo* var. *cantalupensis* Naudin – U, X; < *C. melo* ssp. *melo* – Z]

*Cucumis melo* Linnaeus var. *texanus* Naudin, Gulf Coast Melon. Fields, roadsides, other disturbed areas; apparently evolved into a distinct variety in the southeastern United States from Asian stock introduced at an unknown time and by unknown means. Panhandle FL south to peninsular FL, west through s. MS, s. TX, and Mexico. Decker-Walters et al. (2002) show that

var. *texanus* is morphologically and molecularly distinct from the most closely related varieties, the Asian var. *chito* (C. Morren) Naudin and var. *dudaim* (Linnaeus) Naudin; they postulate that var. *texanus* was likely introduced from Asia in pre-Columbian times. [= FNA, Y; < *Cucumis melo* Linnaeus – F, G, K, RAB, S, V, WH3; = *C. melo* ssp. *agrestis* (Naudin) Pangalo var. *texanus* – FNA; < *C. melo* var. *chito* – U, X; < *C. melo* ssp. *agrestis* (Naudin) Pangalo – Z]

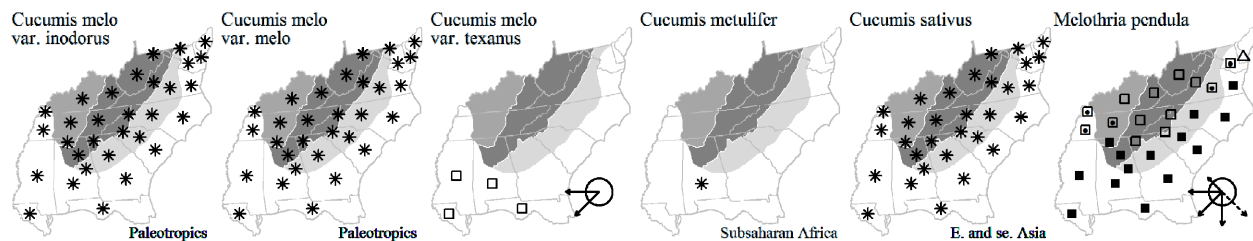
\* *Cucumis metulifer* E. Meyer ex Naudin, African Horned Cucumber. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. [= FNA; = *C. metuliferus* – WH3, orthographic variant]

\* *Cucumis sativus* Linnaeus, Cucumber. Gardens, fields, trash heaps, commonly cultivated in home gardens and commercially, sometimes volunteering from seed the following year; native of s. Asia. [= F, FNA, G, K, V, WH3, Z]

### 7. *Melothria* Linnaeus 1753 (Melonette)

A genus of about 12 species, vines, of the New World. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Schaefer & Renner in Kubitzki (2011).

*Melothria pendula* Linnaeus, Melonette, Creeping Cucumber, Mouse Melon. Bottomland forests, moist roadsides and disturbed areas, marshes. Jun–Nov. DC, MD, and VA west to IN, south to FL and TX, and widespread in the West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and South America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, RAB, Va, W, WH3; > *M. pendula* – S; > *M. pendula* var. *pendula* – K; > *M. pendula* var. *aspera* Cogniaux – K, S; > *M. pendula* var. *crassifolia* (Small) Cogniaux – K; > *M. microcarpa* Shuttleworth – S; > *M. nashii* Small – S]



### 8. *Citrullus* Schrader 1836 (Watermelon)

A genus of 4 species, annual or perennial herbaceous vines, of Africa, Mediterranean Europe, and w. Asia. References: Dane & Lang (2004); Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Nesom (2011b)=Z; Schaefer & Renner in Kubitzki (2011). Key based on Nesom (2011b).

- 1 Perennials; stems pustulate-scabrous to pustulate-hispid; tendrils unbranched or rarely 2-fid; fruits 4-7 (-10) cm in diameter; flesh of fruit dry-spongy, yellowish orange to pale yellow, intensely bitter.....[*C. colocynthis*]
- 1 Annuals; stems villous; tendrils 2--3-fid; fruits 12-35+ cm in diameter; flesh of fruit juicy, red, yellow, or greenish, sweet.....[*C. lanatus* ssp. *lanatus*]

\* *Citrullus colocynthis* (Linnaeus) Schrader, Colocynth. On ballast, presumably only a waif; native of w. Asia and Mediterranean Africa and Europe. [= FNA, K2, Z]

\* *Citrullus lanatus* (Thunberg) Matsumura & Nakai ssp. *lanatus*, Watermelon. Gardens, fields, trash heaps, commonly cultivated in home gardens and commercially, sometimes volunteering from seed the following year; native of tropical Africa. [< *Citrullus lanatus* (Thunberg) Matsumura & Nakai var. *lanatus* – K; < *C. vulgaris* Schrader – F, G, RAB, WV; = *C. lanatus* ssp. *lanatus* – FNA, Z; < *C. citrullus* (Linnaeus) Karsten – S; < *C. lanatus* – WH3]

### 9. *Coccinia* Wight & Arnott 1834 (Ivy Gourd)

A genus of ca. 30 species, herbaceous or woody vines, of sub-Saharan Africa (and possibly also Asia). References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Schaefer & Renner in Kubitzki (2011).

\* *Coccinia grandis* (Linnaeus) Voigt, Ivy Gourd. Disturbed areas, escaped from cultivation; native of sub-Saharan Africa. May–Nov. [= K, WH3]

### 10. *Lagenaria* Seringe 1825 (Bottle Gourd)

A genus of 6 species, herbaceous vines, of sub-Saharan Africa and Madagascar. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Schaefer & Renner in Kubitzki (2011).

\* *Lagenaria siceraria* (Molina) Standley ssp. *siceraria*, Bottle Gourd, Calabash Gourd. Gardens, fields, trash heaps, commonly cultivated in home gardens and commercially, rare as a volunteer from seed the following year; native of Africa. One of the oldest cultivated plants. [= FNA; < *L. siceraria* – K, WH3; < *L. vulgaris* Seringe – RAB, F; < *L. leucantha* Rusby – G; < *Cucurbita lagenaria* Linnaeus – S]



11. *Cayaponia* Silva Manso 1836

A genus of about 45 species, herbaceous vines, of tropical, subtropical and warm-temperate America (a few in the Old World tropics). References: Schaefer & Renner in Kubitzki (2011).

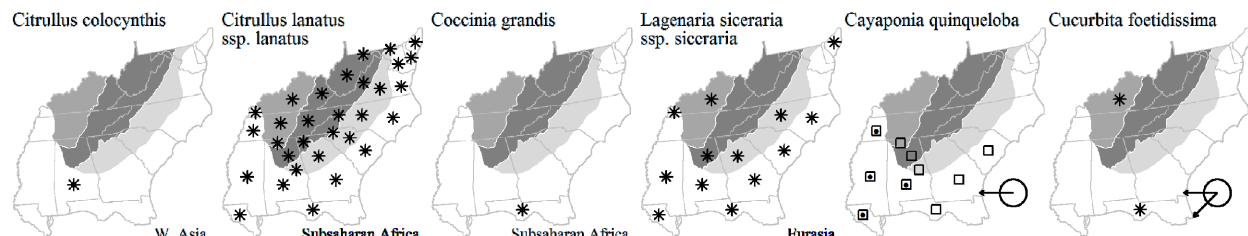
*Cayaponia quinqueloba* (Rafinesque) Shinnars. Swamp forests, river banks, hammocks. Jun-Nov. E. SC south to GA and FL Panhandle, west to e. TX, north in the interior to w. TN. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *C. boykinii* (Torrey & A. Gray) Cogniaux – RAB, S; > *C. quinqueloba* GW; > *C. grandifolia* (Torrey & A. Gray) Small – GW]

12. *Cucurbita* Linnaeus 1753 (Squash, Zucchini, Pumpkin, Gourd, Vegetable Marrow)

A genus of 14-22 species, annual or perennial herbaceous vines, of the New World tropics and subtropics. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Nesom (2011b)=Z; Schaefer & Renner in Kubitzki (2011).

- 1 Leaf blades distinctly longer than broad, triangular, usually unlobed; [coyote melon] ..... [*C. foetidissima*]
- 1 Leaf blades as wide or wider than long, deeply to shallowly lobed.
  - 2 Corolla cream ..... [*C. okeechobeensis*]
  - 2 Corolla bright yellow, golden yellow, or orange.
  - 3 Stems and leaves variously pubescent, the hairs generally not pustulate-based.
    - 4 Fruiting peduncles relatively soft and corky-thickened, terete and not strongly ribbed, expanding gradually along their length ..... [*C. maxima*]
    - 4 Fruiting peduncles hardened and woody, 5-ribbed, abruptly and widely expanded at point of fruit attachment ..... [*C. moschata*]
  - 3 Stems and leaves hispid with pustulate-based hairs.
    - 5 Wild plants; fruit almost always bitter, solid ivory or green-and-white striped, usually not yellow or orange; rind smooth.
      - 6 Fruit usually solid ivory, sometimes green-and-white striped; germination within 1-4 days ..... *C. melopepo* var. *ozarkana*
      - 6 Fruit usually green-and-white striped, sometimes maturing yellow; germination within 3-7 days ..... [*C. melopepo* var. *texana*]
    - 5 Cultivated plants (or occurring as waifs and short-term naturalized population, usually in proximity to cultivation); fruit non-bitter (except for some ornamental gourds), variously colored, often at least partially yellow or orange; rind smooth, ribbed, or with warts.
      - 7 [scallop, pattypan, acorn, crookneck, and straightneck squashes, most ornamental gourds] ..... [*C. melopepo* var. *melopepo*]
      - 7 [cocozele, jack-o'-lantern pumpkins, vegetable marrows, zucchini, some ornamental gourds] ..... [*C. pepo*]

\* *Cucurbita foetidissima* Kunth, Coyote Gourd, Buffalo Gourd, Foetid Gourd, Chili Coyote. Disturbed areas; native of sc. and sw. North America (including Mexico). May-Aug. [= FNA, K2, WH3]



\* *Cucurbita maxima* Duchesne, Hubbard Squash, Pumpkin. Gardens, fields, trash heaps, commonly cultivated in home gardens and commercially, sometimes volunteering from seed the following year; native of tropical America. [= F, FNA, K1, K2]

\* *Cucurbita melopepo* Linnaeus var. *melopepo*, Crookneck Squash, Straightneck Squash, Scallop Squash, Pattypan Squash, Acorn Squash, Ornamental Gourd. Gardens, fields, trash heaps; commonly cultivated in home gardens and commercially, rarely volunteering from seed the following year; native of tropical America. May-Oct. [= FNA; = *C. pepo* Linnaeus var. *ovifera* (Linnaeus) Harz – K2; = *C. melopepo* ssp. *texana* (Scheele) G.L. Nesom var. *melopepo* – Z]

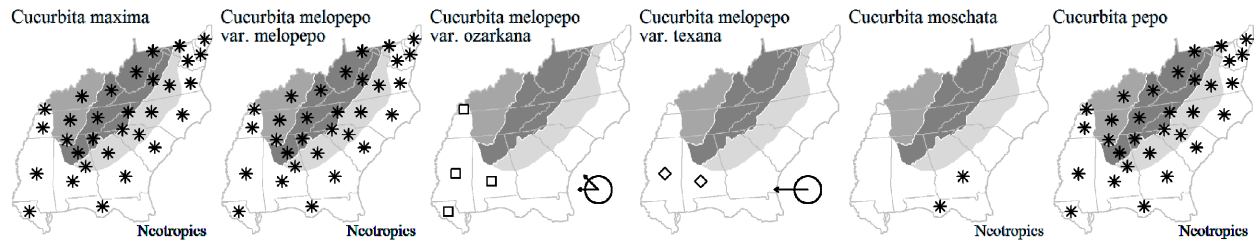
*Cucurbita melopepo* Linnaeus var. *ozarkana* (D. Decker) G.L. Nesom, Ozark Squash. Bottomlands, fields. IL and MO south to AL, MS, and LA. [= FNA; = *C. pepo* Linnaeus var. *ozarkana* D. Decker – K2; = *C. melopepo* ssp. *texana* (Scheele) G.L. Nesom var. *ozarkana* (D. Decker) G.L. Nesom – Z]

*Cucurbita melopepo* Linnaeus var. *texana*, Texas Squash. Bottomlands. {distribution} [= FNA; = *C. pepo* Linnaeus var. *texana* (Scheele) D. Decker – K2; = *C. melopepo* ssp. *texana* (Scheele) G.L. Nesom var. *texana* (Scheele) G.L. Nesom – Z]

\* *Cucurbita moschata* Duchesne, Butternut Squash. Gardens, fields, trash heaps, commonly cultivated in home gardens and commercially, rarely volunteering from seed the following year; native of tropical America. May-Oct. [= F, FNA, K1, K2, WH3; = *Pepo moschata* (Duchesne) Britton – S]

*Cucurbita okeechobeensis* (Small) L.H. Bailey, Okeechobee Gourd. Floodplain forests. Endemic to FL, closely approaching our area in Volusia and Lake counties, FL. The closely related *C. martinii* L.H. Bailey, sometimes treated as a subspecies of *C. okeechobeensis*, is common in e. Mexico. [= FNA, K2; = *Pepo okeechobeensis* Small – S; = *C. okeechobeensis* ssp. *okeechobeensis* – WH3]

\* *Cucurbita pepo* Linnaeus, Pumpkin, Zucchini, Ornamental Gourd, Vegetable Marrow. Gardens, fields, trash heaps; commonly cultivated in home gardens and commercially, sometimes volunteering from seed the following year; native of tropical America. May-Oct. [= FNA, Z; < *C. pepo* – F, Pa, RAB, WV; = *C. pepo* var. *pepo* – K1, K2; < *Pepo pepo* (Linnaeus) Britton ex Small – S]



### 170. *BEGONIACEAE* C. Agardh 1824 (Begonia Family) [in CUCURBITALES]

A family of 2 genera and about 900-1500 species, herbs and shrubs, of tropical and subtropical (rarely warm temperate) regions. References: de Wilde in Kubitzki (2011).

#### *Begonia* Linnaeus (Begonia)

A genus of about 900-1500 (or more) species, herbs and shrubs, of tropical and subtropical (rarely warm temperate) regions. References: de Wilde in Kubitzki (2011).

\* *Begonia cucullata* Willdenow, Wax Begonia, Club Begonia. Disturbed places; native of South America. Escaped or persistent in e. GA (Jones and Coile 1988) and AL (Woods & Diamond 2006), south to Panhandle FL and ne. FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2004). [= K, WH3]

### 172a. *PARNASSIACEAE* Gray 1821 (Grass-of-Parnassus Family) [in CELASTRALES]

A family of 2 genera and about 16 species, herbs, of largely north temperate and arctic areas. Numerous anomalous features separate *Parnassia* from the Saxifragaceae; affinities with the Droseraceae, Clusiaceae, Celastraceae, and other families have been historically suggested. It is now clear that its affinities lie with Celastraceae, but APG III's (2009) inclusion of it in Celastraceae seems premature; it is here retained as separate. Considering the uncertainties of its relationships, *Parnassia* is best treated as a family, the Parnassiaceae, as suggested by numerous workers as early as 1821, and increasingly accepted in recent decades. The very distant relationship of *Parnassia* to the Saxifragaceae (sensu stricto) has been strongly reaffirmed by molecular analyses (Morgan & Soltis 1993, Soltis et al. 2000, Savolainen et al. 2000). References: Simmons in Kubitzki (2004). [including *LEPUROPETALACEAE*]

- |   |                                                                        |                      |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | Plants diminutive, rosettes < 3 cm across; winter annual .....         | <i>Lepuropetalon</i> |
| 1 | Plants larger, rosettes over 8 cm across; perennial from rhizomes..... | <i>Parnassia</i>     |

#### *Lepuropetalon* Elliott 1817 (Lepuropetalon)

A monotypic genus, of se. North America, Mexico, c. Chile, and Uruguay. Sometimes treated as part of a broad and polymorphic Saxifragaceae, *Lepuropetalon* has often been associated with *Parnassia* in the Parnassiaceae. Morgan & Soltis (1993) suggest a close relationship of *Lepuropetalon* and *Parnassia*, as well as the "distant relationship between both genera and the Saxifragoideae." The affinities of *Lepuropetalon* with *Parnassia* remain uncertain, however, as emphasized by Gastony & Soltis (1977) in their analysis of chromosomes and partially reiterated by Morgan & Soltis (1993). *Lepuropetalon* is here treated in the Parnassiaceae, as supported by molecular analyses (Soltis et al. 2000, Savolainen et al. 2000); treatment in a monotypic Lepuropetalaceae is perhaps equally warranted. References: Ward & Gholson (1987); Spongberg (1972); Gastony & Soltis (1977); Wilbur (1988b); Simmons in Kubitzki (2004).

*Lepuropetalon spathulatum* Elliott, Lepuropetalon. In moist open areas, such as seepage on granitic flatrocks, ditches, seasonally wet depressions. Feb-Apr. Se. NC and SC south to GA and FL Panhandle (Kunzer et al. 2009), west to e. TX and Mexico; also in Chile and Uruguay. As indicated by Ward & Gholson (1987), *Lepuropetalon* is more common than collections would indicate; the rosettes are 0.5-2 (-3) cm across, the greenish flowers are 2-3 mm across. It has been considered "the smallest terrestrial angiosperm" (Morgan & Soltis 1993). Its apparently greater abundance in the western portion of its range, where largely found by a few botanists "who have made determined efforts to establish its range" (Ward & Gholson), and in habitats such as granitic flatrocks, which have overall received close scrutiny, may be more a reflection of its diminutive size and early season of occurrence than of its real distribution and abundance. The recent increase in collections, mostly in disturbed or human-maintained habitats, also suggests a possible increase in abundance (and range?) from its original state. It should be more vigorously sought in our area. The presence of lines of red glandular dots on the leaves and sepals is a helpful diagnostic character. [= GW, K, RAB, S, WH3]

*Parnassia* Linnaeus 1753 (Grass-of-Parnassus, Parnassia)

A genus of 15-70 species, herbs, primarily of arctic and north temperate areas. Our species (especially *P. caroliniana*) are among the most southerly of the genus in distribution. *Parnassia* (all species) are among the most beautiful of our native plants. From a distance the white flowers are attractive but not extraordinary; when observed closely, though, the delicate tracery of the green veins on the waxy white petals is astonishing. References: Gastony & Soltis (1977); Spongberg (1972); GW; Simmons in Kubitzki (2004).

**Identification notes:** Note that the five staminodia are (in our species) deeply three-lobed to the base, thus appearing as 15.

- 1 Leaf blades reniform, as wide or wider than long, the base strongly cordate; staminodia shorter than the stamens [note that the stamens elongate after the staminodia; thus at a certain early stage the stamens of *P. asarifolia* may be shorter than the staminodia; check several flowers].....*P. asarifolia*
- 1 Leaf blades ovate, longer than wide, the base rounded, broadly cuneate, truncate, or cordate; staminodia longer than the stamens (*P. caroliniana* and *P. grandifolia*) or shorter than the stamens (*P. glauca*).....*P. glauca*
- 2 Staminodia shorter than the stamens; [of NJ, PA, and OH northward].....*P. glauca*
- 2 Staminodia longer than the stamens; [of VA, WV, MO, OK southward].....*P. glauca*
- 3 Main parallel veins of each petal (9-) 11-17 (counted at a point halfway between the base and the apex and ignoring short laterals), usually not dilated toward the apex of the petal; outer- or basal-most main vein branching pseudo-dichotomously several times; rhizome horizontal, long-creeping, the leaves scattered or loosely clustered, tending to form clonal patches to several m in diameter; ovary white; [of Coastal Plain pinelands].....*P. caroliniana*
- 3 Main parallel veins of each petal 5-9 (counted at a point halfway between the base and the apex and ignoring short laterals), often strongly dilated toward the apex of the petal; outer- or basal-most main vein with numerous short laterals on the outer side, extending to the petal margin with few or no branchings; rhizome erect, short, the leaves strongly clustered, not forming large clonal patches; ovary green, sometimes white toward the base; [primarily of the Mountains, rarely also disjunct in the Coastal Plain].....*P. grandifolia*

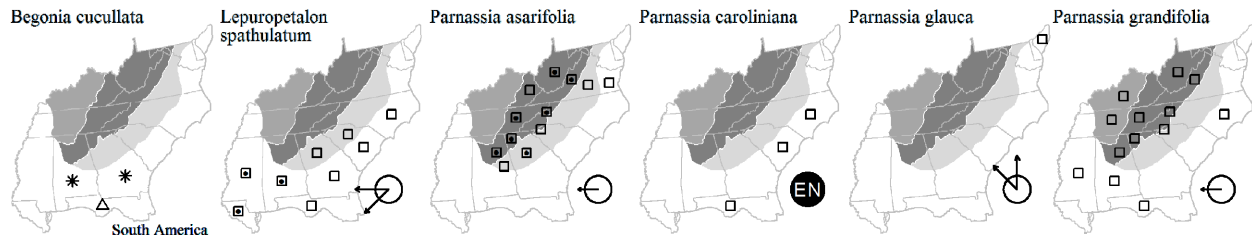
*Parnassia asarifolia* Ventenat, Kidney-leaved Grass-of-Parnassus, Appalachian Grass-of-Parnassus, Brook Parnassia.

Bogs, sphagnum seeps, brookbanks, generally in more acidic habitats than *P. grandifolia*, up to elevations over 1800 m. (Jul-) Aug-Oct. VA, e. WV, sw. AR south to GA; disjunct in e. TX and sc. AR, primarily in the Appalachian and Ozarkian highlands. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

*Parnassia caroliniana* Michaux, Carolina Grass-of-Parnassus, Savanna Parnassia, Eyebright. Wet longleaf pine, pond pine, or pond cypress savannas (especially but not strictly where shallowly underlain by coquina limestone), sandhill seepage bogs. Sep-Nov (-Dec). Se. and sc. NC south through SC; disjunct in the Panhandle of FL, the distribution (at least now) fragmented and disjunctive. In NC, locally common in three small areas, centered around Maple Hill (Pender and Onslow counties), Old Dock (Columbus and Brunswick counties), and the Green Swamp (Brunswick County). Following Michaux's discovery of the species it was apparently not reported again in the Carolinas until found by H.A. Rankin near Hallsboro. His comments, quoted in Alexander (1934) are interesting. "What if our savannas are sometimes steaming, it is the condition necessary for the development for many wonderful plants which find here their most congenial surroundings. But Grass-of-Parnassus does not star the meadows during the steaming season, instead, by local tradition, the 'Eyebright,' its local name, times its first flowers to come just two weeks before frost ... As a matter of fact, I saw the first flowers this year on October 12th and our first frost came the morning of the 25th. Its chosen habitat is the wet savannas and hundreds of acres may be seen liberally dotted with its white stars, but it finds its best development in the lower places, and here it often almost covers the ground. Today, Nov 1st, it is in its prime and is the most conspicuous flower on many acres and in one little depression less than two feet in diameter I counted seventy-two flowers and buds." With the extensive destruction of our wet savannas (by conversion to pine tree farms, agriculture, and developed areas) and fire suppression, very few such places now remain. [= GW, K, RAB, S, WH3]

*Parnassia glauca* Rafinesque, American Grass-of-Parnassus, Fen Grass-of-Parnassus. Fens. Aug-Sep. NL (Newfoundland), QC, and SK south to NJ (Ocean County), s. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), OH, IN, IA, and SD. [= C, F, G, K, Pa]

*Parnassia grandifolia* A.P. de Candolle, Bigleaf Grass-of-Parnassus, Limeseep Parnassia. Fens, gravelly seepages, pineland seepage bogs and ecotones, primarily or solely over calcareous, mafic, or ultramafic rocks, in the outer Coastal Plain in seepage over marl on nearly vertical river bluffs on the Cape Fear River (NC) and in pineland seepage bogs. Aug-Oct. VA, WV, s. MO, and OK south to n. GA, Panhandle FL, s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999), AR, and e. TX, primarily in the Appalachian and Ozarkian highlands. The discovery of populations of this species in Brunswick and Columbus counties, NC, was remarkable. In the Panhandle of FL and the West Gulf Coastal Plain of LA and TX it also occurs in wet savannas and pitcherplant bogs (MacRoberts, MacRoberts, & Jackson 2004), in FL sometimes in close proximity to *P. caroliniana*; *Parnassia* in Coastal Plain savannas should not necessarily be assumed to be *P. caroliniana*. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]



## 172b. CELASTRACEAE R. Brown 1814 (Bittersweet Family) [in CELASTRALES]

A family of ca. 98 genera and ca. 1200 species, trees, shrubs, lianas, perennial and annual herbs, nearly cosmopolitan, especially in the tropics and subtropics. References: Brizicky (1964); Simmons in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Leaf margins spiny-toothed, coriaceous; [rare waif in our area]..... *Crossopetalum*
- 1 Leaf margins entire to serrate (but not spiny-toothed), herbaceous to coriaceous; [collectively common in our area].
  - 2 Leaves alternate.
    - 3 Leaf margins distinctly serrate; twining woody vines; [widespread in our area] ..... *Celastrus*
    - 3 Leaf margins entire; shrub or small tree; [FL southward] ..... *Maytenus*
  - 2 Leaves opposite.
    - 4 Leaves widely spaced, averaging < 1 pair per cm of stem; leaves 2.5-12 cm long, (0.5-) 1-6 cm wide; [shrubs to small trees, mostly > 0.4 m tall, collectively in many habitats] ..... *Euonymus*
    - 4 Leaves closely spaced, 2-4 pairs per cm of stem; leaves 1.1-2.5 cm long, 0.2-0.6 cm wide; [shrub < 0.4 m tall, native to calcareous rock outcrops, rarely naturalized elsewhere] ..... *Paxistima*

*Celastrus* Linnaeus 1753 (Bittersweet)

A genus of ca. 30 species, scandent shrubs, primarily in e. Asia, Malaysia, Oceania, Madagascar, and Central and South America. The one species native to e. North America is related to e. Asian species. The grammatical gender of the genus has been conserved as masculine (Brummitt 2005). References: Duncan (1969)=Z; Leicht-Young et al. (2007); Simmons in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Flowers in 2-3-flowered axillary cymes; mature leaves mostly obovate, averaging 1.2-1.4 (-1.7)× as long as wide; expanding leaves folded (conduplicate); capsule yellow (contrasting with the seeds); pollen white ..... *C. orbiculatus*
- 1 Flowers in 6-many-flowered terminal panicles; mature leaves mostly ovate-lanceolate to elliptic, averaging (1.8-) 2.0-2.6× as long as wide; expanding leaves rolled (involute); capsule orange (similar in color to the seeds); pollen yellow ..... *C. scandens*

\* *Celastrus orbiculatus* Thunberg, Oriental Bittersweet. Thickets, roadsides, forests; native of Asia. May-Jun; Aug-Sep. *C. orbiculatus* is grown for its attractive fruits; it has become a noxious weed in much of our area. The first reports of its occurrence in our area appear to be in the 1960's; it is now much more common than its native relative, *C. scandens*. [= C, F, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Z; = *C. orbiculata* – G, K, orthographic variant]

*Celastrus scandens* Linnaeus, American Bittersweet. Mesic forests. May-Jun; Aug-Sep. QC west to MB and WY, south to w. SC, n. GA, AL, LA, and TX. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

*Crossopetalum* P. Browne 1756 (Christmas-berry)

A genus of about 26 species, trees and shrubs, of the West Indies and tropical America. References: Simmons in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Crossopetalum ilicifolium* (Poiret) Kuntze, Holly-leaf Rhacoma, Christmas-berry. Disturbed, acid, peaty soil; native of subtropical FL. Presumably introduced via cattle at an agricultural experiment station near Wenona, Washington County, NC (Hayes 1946). The species has probably not persisted in our area. [= K, WH3; = *Rhacoma ilicifolia* (Poiret) Trelease – S]

*Euonymus* Linnaeus 1753 (Spindle-tree, Euonymus, Strawberry-bush)

A genus of ca. 129 species, of temperate and tropical areas, trees, shrubs, and lianas. The genus name was variously spelled "*Euonymus*" and "*Evonymus*" by Linnaeus. The spelling *Euonymus* has been nomenclaturally "conserved." The genus is now considered to be grammatically masculine, and adjectival specific epithets therefore end in "-us." References: Ma & Funston (2008)=Y; Voss (1985)=Z; Simmons in Kubitzki (2004).

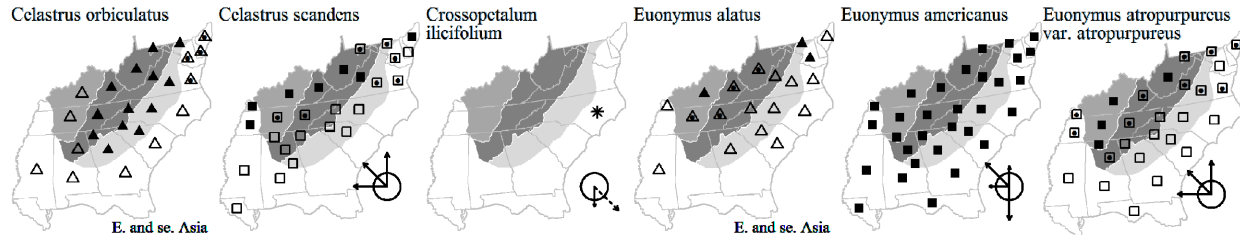
- 1 Leaf undersurface with mostly erect hairs to ca. 0.2 mm long; petioles 8-20 mm long; flowers 4-merous; [native]; [section *Euonymus*] ..... *E. atropurpureus* var. *atropurpureus*
- 1 Leaf undersurface glabrous (or with some hairs on the midrib); petioles 1-33 mm long; flowers 4- or 5-merous; [introduced or native].
  - 2 Leaves evergreen; flowers 4-merous; [introduced species, rarely naturalized]; [section *Illicifolii*].
    - 3 Leaves 2-5.5 cm long, 2-3.5 cm wide; capsule 5-6 mm in diameter ..... *E. fortunei*
    - 3 Leaves (3-) 5-10 (-12) cm long, (2-) 3-5 (-5.5) cm wide; capsule 6-9 (-12) mm in diameter ..... *E. japonicus*
  - 2 Leaves deciduous; flowers 4- or 5-merous; [introduced or native].
    - 4 Petioles 5-33 mm long; flowers 4-merous; [introduced, rarely naturalized]; [section *Euonymus*].
      - 5 Leaf apex acute to short-acuminate; larger leaves 8-11 per cm ..... *E. europaeus*
      - 5 Leaf apex long-acuminate; larger leaves with teeth 6-8 per cm ..... *E. maackii*
    - 4 Petioles 1-5 mm long; flowers 4- or 5-merous; [native and introduced].
      - 6 Twigs and branches with 2-4 corky wings; flowers 4-merous; capsules smooth; [introduced, rarely naturalized]; [section *Melanocarya*] ..... *E. alatus*
      - 6 Twigs and small branches lacking corky wings, terete (or nearly so); flowers 5-merous; capsules muricate; [native species]; [section *Echinococcus*].
        - 7 Primary stems erect, to 20 dm tall; upper leaves widest at or below the middle; petioles mostly 1-3 mm long; [widespread in our area] ..... *E. americanus*

- 7 Primary stems trailing or decumbent, the tips and flowering branches ascending to 3 (-6) dm tall; upper leaves widest at or beyond the middle; petioles mostly 3-5 mm long; [of the Mountains].....*E. obovatus*

\* *Euonymus alatus* (Thunberg) Siebold, Winged Euonymus. Suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia. Apr-Jun; Sep-Oct. Reported for NC (Jackson Co.) by Pittillo & Brown (1988). [= C, F, G, Pa, V, Va, W, Y; = *E. alata* - K1, Z; > *E. alatus* var. *alatus*; > *E. alatus* var. *apterus* Regel]

*Euonymus americanus* Linnaeus, Strawberry-bush, Heart's-a-bustin'-(with-love). Mesic to submesic forests. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. Se. NY west to s. OH and se. MO, south to n. peninsular FL and TX. A variety, var. *angustifolius* (Pursh) Alph. Wood, with narrowly lanceolate to linear leaves, has been named and occurs in our area; it is of uncertain status (Brizicky 1964) but is here considered a form. [= C, F, G, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *E. americana* - K1; > *E. americanus* var. *americanus*; > *E. americanus* var. *angustifolius* (Pursh) Alph. Wood]

*Euonymus atropurpureus* Jacquin var. *atropurpureus*, American Wahoo, Burning Bush. Bottomland forests, riverbanks, mostly on rich alluvial sediments, or on slopes over mafic or calcareous rocks. May-Jul; Aug-Oct. NY west to ND, south to Panhandle FL and TX. Var. *cheathamii* Lundell is endemic to TX. [= *E. atropurpurea* var. *atropurpurea* - K1; < *Euonymus atropurpureus* - RAB, C, F, G, Pa, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; < *Euonymus atropurpurea* - Z]



\* *Euonymus europaeus* Linnaeus, European Spindle-tree. Suburban woodlands, uncommonly cultivated, rarely naturalized; native of Europe. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. [= C, F, G, Pa, Va; = *E. europaea* - K, Z]

\* *Euonymus fortunei* (Turczaninow) Handel-Mazzetti, Wintercreeper, Chinese Spindle-tree. Bottomlands, swamps, upland suburban woodlands; native of China. May-Jun; Oct-Dec. Sometimes climbing into the canopy. [= F, G, Va, Y, Z; > *E. kiautschovica* - K; > *E. fortunei* (Turczaninow) Handel-Mazzetti var. *radicans* (Siebold ex Miquel) Rehder - K; ? *E. hederaceus* Champ. ex Benth - K2]

\* *Euonymus japonicus* Thunberg, Japanese Spindle-tree. Disturbed areas, especially on barrier islands; native of Japan. Especially widely planted on barrier islands and in other maritime situations because of its resistance to salt damage (Brown 1959). [= C, Y; = *E. japonica* - K]

\* *Euonymus maackii* Ruprecht, Winterberry. Cultivated, rarely naturalized; native of n. China. May-Jun; Sep-Nov. [= WH3, Y; > *E. bungeanum* Maximowicz - K; ? *E. hamiltonianus* Wallich var. *hamiltonianus* - K2; < *E. hamiltonianus* - Pa]

*Euonymus obovatus* Nuttall, Running Strawberry-bush. Cove forests, northern hardwood forests, other mesic forests, especially in boulderfields, where sometimes locally abundant. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. W. NY west to s. MI, south to sw. NC, ne. GA, TN, and MO. Two separate species may be confused in this concept; plants of the Southern Blue Ridge differ from plants in the more northern and western distribution, and are dijunct. [= C, F, G, Pa, RAB, S, W; = *E. obovata* - K, Z]

### *Maytenus* Molina 1782 (Mayten)

A genus of ca. 200 species, shrubs and trees, of tropical and subtropical parts of the New World and Old World (the circumscription remaining controversial). References: McKenna et al. (2011); Simmons in Kubitzki (2004).

*Maytenus phyllanthoides* Benth, Gutta-percha, Leatherleaf. Coastal hammocks, dunes, upper salt marsh edges. Jan-May (and irregularly later). FL peninsula (on the west coast from Levy County south to s. FL); Bahamas; Cuba; se. TX south through Mexico and Central America. [= K2, S, WH3; > *M. texana* Lundell; = *Tricerna phyllanthoides* (Benth) Lundell]

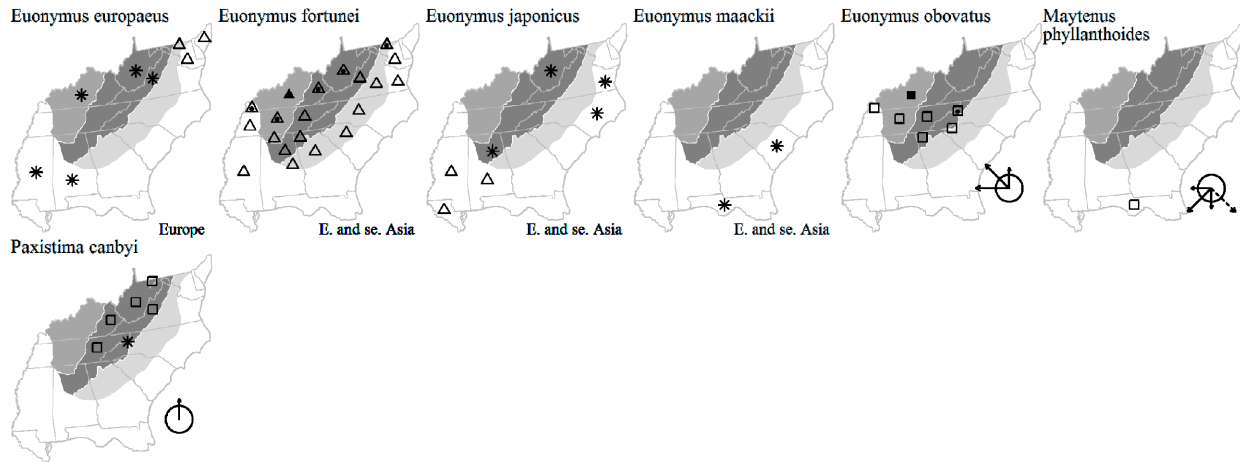
### *Paxistima* Rafinesque 1838 (Mountain-lover)

A genus of 2 species, rhizomatous shrubs, of temperate North America. The only other species in the genus is *P. myrsinites* (Pursh) Rafinesque of the Western Cordillera; its two subspecies are ssp. *myrsinites*, ranging from BC and AB south to AZ and NM, and ssp. *mexicana* Navaro & Blackwell of mountainous Mexico (Coahuila, Nuevo León, and Tamaulipas). For discussion of the long confusion and controversy over the appropriate spelling of the genus, see Navaro & Blackwell (1990) and Uttal (1986). The first validly published spelling of the name was "*Paxistima*," and this spelling should be retained. References: Navaro & Blackwell (1990)=Z; Simmons in Kubitzki (2004).

*Paxistima canbyi* A. Gray, Cliff-green, Canby's Mountain-lover, Ratstripper. On calcareous bluffs and cliffs (generally near the top of the cliffs or bluffs, rarely far below the crest), mostly on limestone and dolostone, but rarely on greenstone or shale; in NC naturalized at the site of a plant nursery and possibly also native (see discussion below). Apr-May; Aug-Sep. The species is a Central Appalachian endemic: sc. PA (Bedford County) (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), e. WV, w. VA, s. OH, e KY, ne. TN, and w. NC (where questionably native). The only collection definitely known from NC is that from an old nursery



site (Hardin 1963). Navaro & Blackwell (1990) note that "the presence of *P. canbyi* in North Carolina was, however, noticed as long ago as 1883 by Chapman, and *P. canbyi* is likely native to North Carolina." Small (1933) reports it from "n. NC." Casting doubt on its native status in NC is the species' habitat: limestone ravines and bluffs, a very rare habitat in NC. [= C, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Z; = *Pachistima canbyi* – F, WV (the name not validly published); = *Pachystima canbyi* – G, S (the name not validly published)]



### 175. OXALIDACEAE R. Brown 1818 (Wood-sorrel Family) [in OXALIDALES]

A family of 5-6 genera and 600-775 species, herbs, shrubs, vines, and small trees, nearly cosmopolitan (especially temperate).  
References: Cocucci in Kubitzki (2004).

#### *Oxalis* Linnaeus 1753 (Wood-sorrel, Oxalis)

A genus of about 500-700 species, herbs, shrubs, and vines. References: Ward (2004a)=Z; Eiten (1963)=Y; Lourteig (1979)=X; Nesom (2009b)=V; Nesom (2009c)=U; Nesom, Spaulding, & Horne (2014); Robertson (1975)=Q; Horne, Barger, & Nesom (2013)=T; Lourteig (1990); Cocucci in Kubitzki (2004). Taxonomy and key based in part on Nesom (2009b) and Horne, Barger, & Nesom (2013).

- 1 Plant acaulescent; leaves basal; flowers white, pink, or purple.
  - 2 Leaflets obdeltooid (the apical lobes angular).
    - 3 Leaflets green; plants with bulbs and bulblets.....[O. intermedia]
    - 3 Leaflets purple; plants with scale-clad rhizomes.....[O. triangularis]
  - 2 Leaflets obovate (the apical lobes rounded).
    - 4 Flowers solitary (rarely in simple umbels of up to 5 flowers); plants **either** rhizomatous (*O. montana*) **or** bulbous (*O. brasiliensis* and *O. hispidula*); tips of sepals plane; leaflets lacking oxalate deposits (visible as dots)..... *O. montana*
    - 5 Flowers strictly solitary; [plants native]; [section *Oxalis*]..... *O. montana*
    - 5 Flowers solitary or in simple umbels of 2-5 flowers; [plants non-native of disturbed situations]; [section {}].
      - 6 Abaxial leaf surface sparsely but evenly strigose with fine hairs; leaflet margins glabrous to sparsely irregularly ciliate with loose, fine hairs; outer bulb scales 5-8 (-13)-nerved; sepal apices without orange tubercles; aerial propagules sometimes produced at bracteole region of scape.....[O. brasiliensis]
      - 6 Abaxial leaf surface strongly strigose to hirsute-strigose; leaflet margins prominently ciliate with stiff, sharp-pointed hairs; outer bulb scales 3- (-5)-nerved; sepal apices with a pair of elongate orange tubercles; aerial propagules never produced... [O. hispidula]
  - 4 Flowers in umbels; plants bulbous; tips of sepals with orange callosities; leaflets with oxalate deposits (visible as dots) distributed either evenly over the entire surface, around the margins of the leaflets, or at the apical notch of the leaflets; [section *Ionoxalis*].
    - 7 Sepals conspicuously appressed-pubescent; leaflets with reddish-brown callosities mostly along the margins; [naturalized]..... *O. articulata*
    - 7 Sepals glabrous or sparsely pubescent; leaflets with reddish-brown callosities **either** scattered over the surface **or** only at the apical notch; [native or naturalized]
      - 8 Leaflets 25-45 mm long; leaflets with reddish-brown callosities scattered over the surface; [naturalized]..... *O. debilis*
      - 8 Leaflets 8-15 mm long; leaflets with reddish-brown callosities only at the apical notch; [native]
        - 9 Flowering Aug-Sep (-Oct); leaves present Oct-May; [in longleaf pine woodlands and Coastal Plain outcrop glades / woodlands]..... *O. species 1*
        - 9 Flowering (Mid Feb-) Apr-May (-Jul); leaves present Mar-Oct; [widespread in our area]..... *O. violacea*
- 1 Plant caulescent; leaves alternate; flowers yellow; [section *Corniculatae*].
  - 10 Stems evenly strigose from base to peduncles and pedicels
    - 11 Flowers 1-3 (-8) in umbelliform cymes; flowers homostylous; petals 5-12 mm long, yellow, without red lines..... *O. dillenii*
    - 11 Flowers (2-) 3-5 (-8) in umbelliform cyme; flowers distylous; petals (6-) 12-16 (-17) mm long, yellow with prominent red lines in the corolla throat..... *O. texana*
  - 10 Stems pilose to villous to nearly glabrous, rarely strigose and then only on peduncles or pedicels.
    - 12 Petals 10-20 mm long, red-lined in the throat (sometimes very faintly so).

- 13 Corolla throats strongly red-lined within; petals 14-20 mm long; flowers 1 or (2-) 3-8 in umbelliform cymes above the level of the leaves; stems densely and pilose with stiffly spreading non-septate hairs; stoloniform rhizomes lignescent or ligneous and numerous on an individual plant ..... *O. macrantha*
- 13 Corolla throats yellow, very faintly to strongly red-lined within; petals 10-18 mm long; flowers 1 or 2-4 (-8) in regular or irregular cymes, above or within the level of the leaves; stems nearly glabrous to sparsely or densely pilose or villous with septate hairs or a mixture of septate and non-septate hairs; stoloniform rhizomes usually 1 or few, herbaceous or lignescent.
- 14 Plants arising from slender, lignescent, stoloniform rhizomes without tubers; leaflets with upper shoulders usually rounded, margins often with a narrow purple margin; flowers produced above the level of the leaves; petals 10-14 mm long, throat yellow to very faintly or weakly red-lined within ..... *O. grandis*
- 14 Plants arising from slender, herbaceous, stoloniform rhizomes at intervals producing white, horizontal, fusiform tubers or tuberlike thickenings; leaflets with upper shoulders flattened, margins green; flowers produced mostly within the level of the leaves; petals 12-18 mm long, throat strongly red-lined within ..... *O. illinoensis*
- 12 Petals 4-9 (-11) mm long, yellow, without red lines in the throat.
- 15 Stems repent, rooting at most nodes; seeds brown, transverse ridges not white; stipules oblong with distinct flanges and free auricles. .... *O. corniculata*
- 15 Stems erect, usually arising singly from the base, rarely decumbent, not or very rarely rooting at the nodes, from a short, thin, often herbaceous to slightly lignescent rhizome etc. ; seeds all brown or with white transverse ridges; stipules absent or so reduced to be barely evident.
- 16 Stems (5-) 8-30 (-35) cm, sparsely pilose with non-septate hairs to almost completely glabrous, arising from a taproot, often producing lignescent stolons; flowers 1 or 2 (-3, rarely 4-5) in umbelliform cymes; capsules glabrous to sparsely puberulent, not villous ..... *O. florida*
- 16 Stems 20-60 (-90) cm long, sparsely to very sparsely pilose with nonseptate hairs or a mixture of nonseptate and septate hairs or densely villous with septate hairs, arising singly from the base from a short herbaceous to lignescent rhizome; flowers usually (3-) 5-7 (-15) in regular (rarely irregular) cymes; capsules villous to puberulent and villous to glabrate ..... *O. stricta*

\* *Oxalis articulata* Savigny in Lamarck. Roadsides, old gardens; native of South America. [= WH3, V; > *O. rubra* St. Hilaire – K, Q, RAB, Va; ? *Ionoxalis martiana* (Zuccarine) Small – S, misapplied; > *O. articulata* Savigny ssp. *rubra* (St. Hilaire) Lourteig]

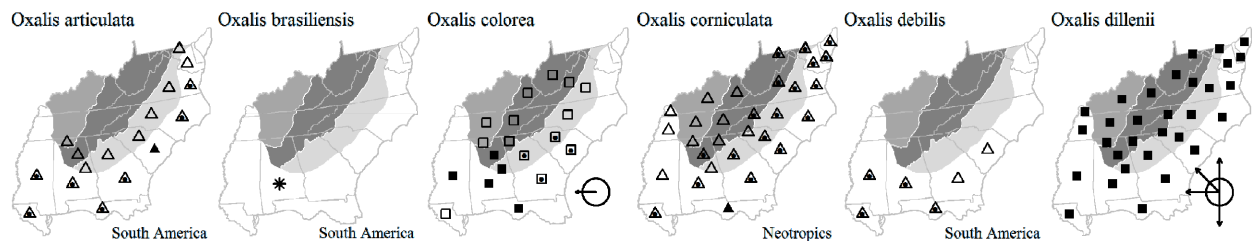
\* *Oxalis brasiliensis* G. Loddiges. Disturbed roadsides; native of Argentina, Uruguay, and Brazil. Mar-Jul. See Horne, Barger, & Nesom (2013) for additional and more detailed information. [= T]

*Oxalis colorea*. {not yet keyed}

\* *Oxalis corniculata* Linnaeus, Creeping Lady's-sorrel. Gardens, fields, disturbed areas, sometimes more natural areas including pinelands, dunes; probably native of New World tropics and subtropics, possibly including the deeper South. Feb-Dec. Now nearly worldwide in distribution. [= C, F, K, Mo, Pa, Q, RAB, Va, WV, Y; = *O. repens* Thunberg – G; > *Xanthoxalis corniculata* (Linnaeus) Small – S; > *Xanthoxalis langloisii* Small – S; < *O. corniculata* – WH3; > *O. corniculata* var. *corniculata* – Z; > *O. corniculata* var. *atropurpurea* Planchon – Z]

\* *Oxalis debilis* Kunth. Disturbed areas; native of South America. See Kartesz (1999). [= WH3, V; > *O. corymbosa* A.P. de Candolle – Q, Z; > *Oxalis debilis* Kunth var. *corymbosa* (A.P. de Candolle) Lourteig – K]

*Oxalis dillenii* Jacquin, Southern Yellow Wood-sorrel. Roadsides, pastures, lawns, a wide variety of other habitats. Feb-Nov. NS west to SK, south to FL, TX, NM; introduced elsewhere. See Nesom, Spaulding, & Horne (2014) for additional information. [= C, K, Mo, Va; > *O. dillenii* – RAB; > *O. florida* var. *florida* – RAB; > *O. florida* Salisbury var. *filipes* (Small) H.E. Ahles – RAB; = *O. stricta* Linnaeus – G, WV, misapplied; > *O. dillenii* ssp. *filipes* (Small) Eiten – Pa; > *O. dillenii* ssp. *dillenii* – Q, W, Y, Z; > *O. florida* – F; > *Xanthoxalis brittoniae* (Small) Small – S; < *O. corniculata* – WH3]



*Oxalis florida* Salisbury. Floodplain forests, moist fields, ditches, bluffs, and moist slopes. Mar-Sep. VT and CT south to FL, west to LA, AR, and MO. [= Mo, Va; = *Oxalis priceae* Small ssp. *colorea* (Small) Eiten – K, Q, Y; = *O. recurva* Elliott var. *recurva* – F; < *O. recurva* – G; = *O. florida* Salisbury var. *recurva* (Elliott) H.E. Ahles – RAB; = *O. macrantha* (Trelease) Small – C; > *Xanthoxalis colorea* Small – S; > *Xanthoxalis recurva* Elliott Small – S; > *O. filipes* – F; > *Xanthoxalis filipes* (Small) Small – S; > *O. dillenii* Jacquin ssp. *filipes* (Small) Eiten – Q, W, Y, Z; < *O. corniculata* – WH3]

*Oxalis grandis* Small, Great Yellow Wood-sorrel. Rich moist forests, rocky bluffs. May-Aug. PA, OH, and IN, south to SC, GA, AL, MS. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Q, RAB, Va, W, Y; = *Xanthoxalis grandis* (Small) Small – S]

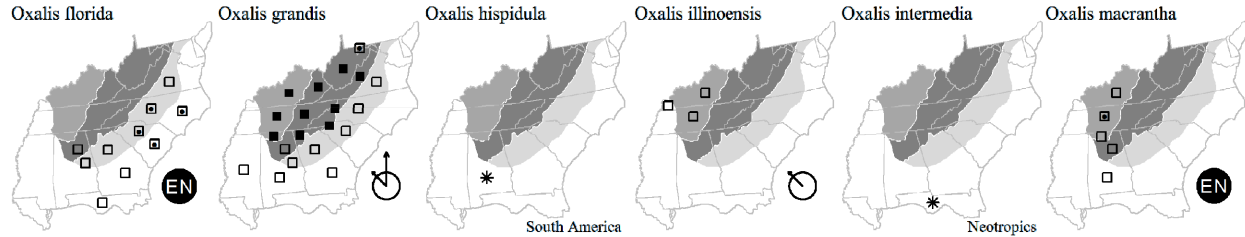
\* *Oxalis hispidula* Zuccarini. Wet ditches, disturbed roadsides; native of Argentina, Uruguay, Paraguay, and Brazil. Oct-Nov. See Horne, Barger, & Nesom (2013) for additional and more detailed information. [= T]

*Oxalis illinoensis* Schwegman, Illinois Wood-sorrel. Dry to dry-mesic forests and bluffs, often but not necessarily calcareous. S. IN and s. IL south through KY to c. TN. [= K]

\* *Oxalis intermedia* A. Richard, West Indian Wood-sorrel. Moist disturbed areas; native of West Indies. Apr-Sep. [= V; < *O. latifolia* Kunth – WH3]

*Oxalis macrantha* (Trelease) Small, Sadie Price's Yellow Wood-sorrel. Rich woodlands. KY and TN south to GA, Panhandle FL, AL, MS, and se. LA; disjunct in c. NC. *O. macrantha* predates *O. priceae* and thus is the name to use. [= WH3; =

*Oxalis priceae* Small ssp. *priceae* – K, Q, Y; = *O. recurva* Elliott var. *macrantha* (Trelease) Wiegand – F; < *O. recurva* – G; > *Xanthoxalis priceae* Small – S; > *Xanthoxalis hirsuticaulis* (Small) Small – S; = *Xanthoxalis macrantha* (Trelease) Small – S]



***Oxalis montana*** Rafinesque, American Wood-sorrel, White Wood-sorrel. Spruce-fir forests, northern hardwood forests, at high elevations. May-Jul. QC and NY west to SK, south to GA, NC, and TN. Closely related to the Eurasian *O. acetosella*, and sometimes treated as a geographic subspecies or phase (see synonymy). [= F, K, S, Va, WV; < *O. acetosella* Linnaeus – C, G, Pa, RAB, W; = *O. acetosella* ssp. *montana* (Rafinesque) Hultén ex D. Löve – Q]

***Oxalis species 1***, Asynchronous Violet Wood-sorrel. Longleaf pine sandhills, Altamaha grit glades. Aug-Sep (-Oct). S. GA and adjacent FL. Under study by Richard Carter. [< K, Q, RAB, V, WH3, Z; < *Sassia violacea* (Linnaeus) Holub; < *Ionoxalis violacea* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

***Oxalis stricta*** Linnaeus, Common Yellow Wood-sorrel. Disturbed areas, also in a variety of natural habitats. May-Oct. Widespread in North America, now widespread nearly worldwide. [= C, K, Mo, Pa, Q, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; > *O. europaea* Jord. var. *europaea* – F; > *O. europaea* var. *bushii* (Small) Wiegand – F; = *O. europaea* – G; > *Xanthoxalis stricta* (Linnaeus) Small – S; > *Xanthoxalis bushii* Small – S; > *Xanthoxalis rufa* Small – S; > *Xanthoxalis cymosa* (Small) Small – S; < *O. corniculata* – WH3]

\* ***Oxalis texana*** (Small) Fedde. Disturbed areas; native of sc. United States (LA, AR, and TX). Mar-May (-Jun). Reported for GA (GANHP, Kartesz 1999); not in GA (Ward 2004). [= V; = *O. priceae* Small ssp. *texana* (Small) Eiten – K, Q, Y; = *O. lyonii* Pursh – X]

\* ***Oxalis triangularis*** A. St.-Hilaire. Disturbed areas; native of Brazil and Argentina. Apr-May. [= WH3, V; > *Oxalis triangularis* A. St.-Hilaire ssp. *papilionacea* (Hoffmannsegg ex Zuccarini) Lourteig]

***Oxalis violacea*** Linnaeus, Violet Wood-sorrel. Dry to moist forests. Mid Feb-May (-Jul). MA, VT, MI, SD, and CO south to FL, TX, and AZ. [< C, G, K, Mo, Pa, Q, RAB, V, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *O. violacea* var. *violacea* – F, WV; > *O. violacea* var. *trichophora* Fassett – F, WV; < *Sassia violacea* (Linnaeus) Holub; < *Ionoxalis violacea* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

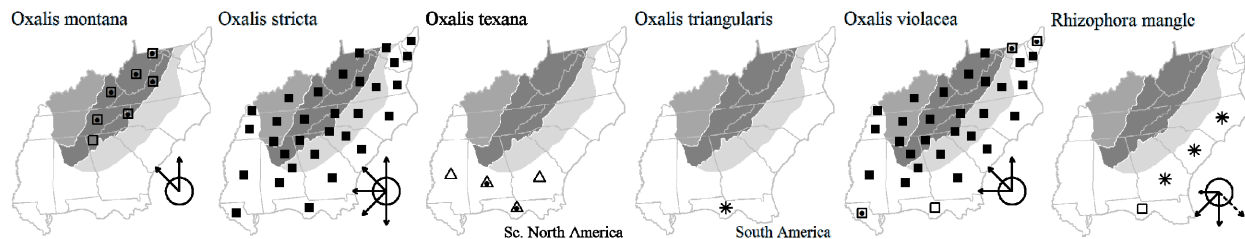
## 181. RHIZOPHORACEAE Persoon 1806 (Red Mangrove Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]

A family of about 14 genera and 145 species, shrubs and trees, of tropical areas of the Old and New World. References: Schwarzbach in Kubitzki (2014).

### *Rhizophora* Linnaeus 1753 (Red Mangrove)

A genus of ca. 8 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical shores. References: Takayama et al. (2013); Schwarzbach in Kubitzki (2014).

***Rhizophora mangle*** Linnaeus, Red Mangrove. Estuarine and bay shores, beaches. Well-established from n. FL (St. Johns County on the east coast, Escambia County in the Panhandle), southward into the West Indies and beyond in tropical America (both Atlantic and Pacific coasts). The distinctive floating seedlings of *Rhizophora* occasionally wash up as jetsam on beaches of GA, NC, and SC, particularly following hurricanes. Dave Owen (pers. comm. and photograph) has provided photographic evidence from Bear Island, Onslow County, NC, 11 Jun 1996. These propagules (repeatedly introduced naturally) may sprout and grow for some time, forming a young sapling with leaves, but do not currently survive in or north of NC because of frost. Populations of *R. mangle* from the Atlantic and Caribbean (including w. Africa) are genetically differentiated from populations on the west coast of the Americas and on Pacific islands (Takayama et al. 2013). [= GW, K, S, WH3]



## 184. EUPHORBIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Spurge Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]

A family of about 313-322 genera and 8100-9000 species, trees, shrubs, vines, and herbs, nearly cosmopolitan in distribution, as defined broadly. Molecular systematics suggests that various units traditionally included in the Euphorbiaceae should be segregated (Soltis et al. 2000; Chase et al. 2002). In our flora, this includes *Phyllanthus*, *Phyllanthopsis*, and *Glochidion* (in

Phyllanthaceae). References: Webster (1967), Webster (1994); Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000); Webster in Kubitzki (2014). [also see *PHYLLANTHACEAE*]

- 1 Shrub or tree (woody).
  - 2 Leaves entire.
    - 3 Leaf blades 2-5× as long as wide; petioles 0.2-1.0 cm long; plant a native shrub; [subfamily *Euphorbioideae*].....*Ditrysinia*
    - 3 Leaf blades 1-1.5× as long as wide; petioles 2-6 cm long; plant an alien tree; [subfamily *Acalyphoideae*].....*Triadica*
  - 2 Leaves crenate, serrate, or palmately lobed.
    - 4 Leaves elliptic or lanceolate, with crenate or serrate margins.
      - 5 Petiole lacking glands; [subfamily *Acalyphoideae*].....*Sapium*
      - 5 Petiole with 2 glands at summit; [subfamily *Euphorbioideae*].....*Stillingia*
    - 4 Leaves ovate or orbicular in outline, palmately lobed.
      - 6 Inflorescence a panicle; petals absent; [subfamily *Acalyphoideae*].....*Ricinus*
      - 6 Inflorescence a dichasium; petals present; [subfamily *Crotonoideae*].....*Vernicia*
- 1 Herb.
  - 7 Leaves palmately deeply divided into 3-many lobes.
    - 8 Leaves peltate; calyx green or purple; plant glabrous; stamens 100-1000; [subfamily *Acalyphoideae*].....*Ricinus*
    - 8 Leaves cordate at base; calyx petaloid, white; plant glabrous or with conspicuous stinging trichomes; stamens 8-10; [subfamily *Crotonoideae*].
      - 9 Plant with stinging trichomes; stamens connate.....*Cnidoscolus*
      - 9 Plant lacking stinging trichomes; stamens separate.....*Manihot*
  - 7 Leaves generally not lobed, entire or serrate (rarely pinnately lobed in *Euphorbia*).
    - 10 Plant with copious white latex; flowers enclosed in a cyathium; [subfamily *Euphorbioideae*].....*Euphorbia*
    - 10 Plant without white latex (the sap clear, or slightly milky in *Stillingia*); flowers not enclosed in a cyathium.
      - 11 Pubescence of stellate trichomes and/or scales; [subfamily *Crotonoideae*].....*Croton*
      - 11 Pubescence of simple trichomes, or glabrous.
        - 12 Flowers in terminal spikes; stout perennial with several to many stems arising from a subterranean crown [subfamily *Euphorbioideae*].....*Stillingia*
        - 12 Flowers strictly axillary or both axillary and terminal, in small clusters, racemes, or spikes; finer perennial or annual, not typically with > 1 stem arising from a subterranean crown.
        - 13 Ovules and seeds 2 per locule (the capsule thus 6-seeded); flowers in small axillary clusters of 2-4.....[see *Phyllanthus* – *PHYLLANTHACEAE*]
        - 13 Ovules and seeds 1 per locule (the capsule thus 3-seeded, or fewer by abortion); flowers in axillary spikes or in racemes borne in leaf axils or opposite the leaves; [subfamily *Acalyphoideae*].
          - 14 Pistillate flowers lacking a leafy bract; plant with stinging trichomes; styles undivided.....*Tragia*
          - 14 Pistillate flowers subtended by a conspicuous leafy bract; plant lacking stinging trichomes; styles lacinate
            - 15 Leaves alternate; carpels 3 (sometimes fewer by abortion).....*Acalypha*
            - 15 Leaves opposite; carpels 2.....*Mercurialis*

*Acalypha* Linnaeus 1753 (Copperleaf, Three-seeded Mercury)

A genus of about 430-462 species, shrubs, herbs, and trees, of primarily tropical and subtropical regions (rarely warm temperate). References: Levin in FNA (in prep.); Levin (1999b)=Z; Levin (1999a); Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=Y; Webster in Kubitzki (2014). Key based in part on Levin in FNA.

- 1 Bracts of pistillate flowers with linear tips or lobes longer than the broad basal portion; pistillate flowers all or chiefly in terminal spikes, the staminate flowers in axillary clusters (except sometimes in *A. arvensis*).
  - 2 Pistillate inflorescences with the bracts densely crowded, completely hiding the inflorescence axis; bracts of pistillate flowers with lobes consisting of deltate bases bearing long linear tips, long-hirsute with nonglandular hairs to 2 mm long.....*A. arvensis*
  - 2 Pistillate inflorescences with the bracts loosely arranged, the axis visible between the bracts; bracts of pistillate flowers with the lobes linear throughout, glabrous or pubescent with nonglandular hairs < 0.25 mm long (glandular hairs may be longer).
    - 3 Leaves cordate at base; fruit tuberculate, but not pubescent.....*A. ostryifolia*
    - 3 Leaves rounded to widely cuneate at base; fruit pubescent with pustular-based trichomes.....*A. setosa*
- 1 Bracts of the pistillate flowers with deltate or lanceolate tips or lobes; pistillate and staminate flowers all in axillary inflorescences, the staminate flowers above and pistillate flowers below in each inflorescence.
  - 4 Bracts subtending the pistillate flowers (5-) 7-9 (-11) lobed, usually stipitate-glandular; petiole 0.5-1.5× as long as the leaf blade; stems with only short, incurved trichomes.
    - 5 Fruit 2-seeded; seeds 2.4-3.2 mm long.....*A. deamii*
    - 5 Fruit 3-seeded; seeds 1.2-2.0 mm long.....*A. rhomboidea*
  - 4 Bracts subtending the pistillate flowers 9-15 (-16) lobed, stipitate-glandular or merely pubescent; petiole 0.2-0.5× as long as the leaf blade; stems with short incurved trichomes, with or without longer, straight, spreading trichomes as well.
    - 6 Bracts subtending the pistillate flowers usually stipitate-glandular, the bract lobes ovate to deltoid, the longest <2 mm long.....*A. gracilens*
    - 6 Bracts subtending the pistillate flowers usually with non-stipitate, pointed hairs, the bract lobes linear to oblong, the longest usually > 3 mm longbroadly.....*A. virginica*

\* *Acalypha alopecuroides* Jacquin. Disturbed areas; native of the Neotropics. [= FNA, K2, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}



\* *Acalypha arvensis* Poeppig & Endlicher. Disturbed ground; native of West Indies, Mexico, and Central America. [= FNA, K1, WH3; ? *A. aristata* Kunth – K2, misapplied]

*Acalypha deamii* (Weatherby) H.E. Ahles, Big-seeded Copperleaf, Two-seeded Copperleaf. Alluvial forests, especially on sandy levees. W. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), s. OH, and s. IN south to w. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) and AR; apparently disjunct in c. VA (where now known from 23 counties, mainly in the Piedmont), but perhaps only overlooked elsewhere. This plant is up to a meter tall and occurs in moist bottomland forests. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *A. rhomboidea* var. *deamii* (Weatherby) Weatherby – F, G; = *A. virginica* Linnaeus var. *deamii* Weatherby – Y]

*Acalypha gracilens* A. Gray, Shortstalk Copperleaf. Woodlands, disturbed ground. Late Jun-Nov. ME west to WI, south to FL and TX. The related *A. monococca* (Engelmann ex A. Gray) Lill. W. Miller & Gandhi is of broadly Ozarkian distribution and warrants specific status (Levin 1999a, 1999b). Var. *fraseri* is generally more southern and is considered to differ in having more elongate staminate spikes, to 3–4 cm long (vs. 0.5–1.5 cm long). It may have merit, but was not recognized by Levin (1999a, 1999b). [= FNA, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *A. gracilens* var. *gracilens* – C, F, G; > *A. gracilens* var. *fraseri* (Müller of Aargau) Weatherby – C, F, G; = *A. virginica* Linnaeus var. *gracilens* (A. Gray) Müller of Aargau – Y; = *A. gracilens* ssp. *gracilens*]

*Acalypha herzogiana* Pax & K. Hoffmann, Strawberry Firetails. Disturbed ground, grown as an ornamental, and escaping via vegetative growth; native of South America. See Steinmann & Levin (2011) for additional information. [= *A. reptans* Swartz, misapplied; = *A. pendula*, misapplied] {not yet keyed}

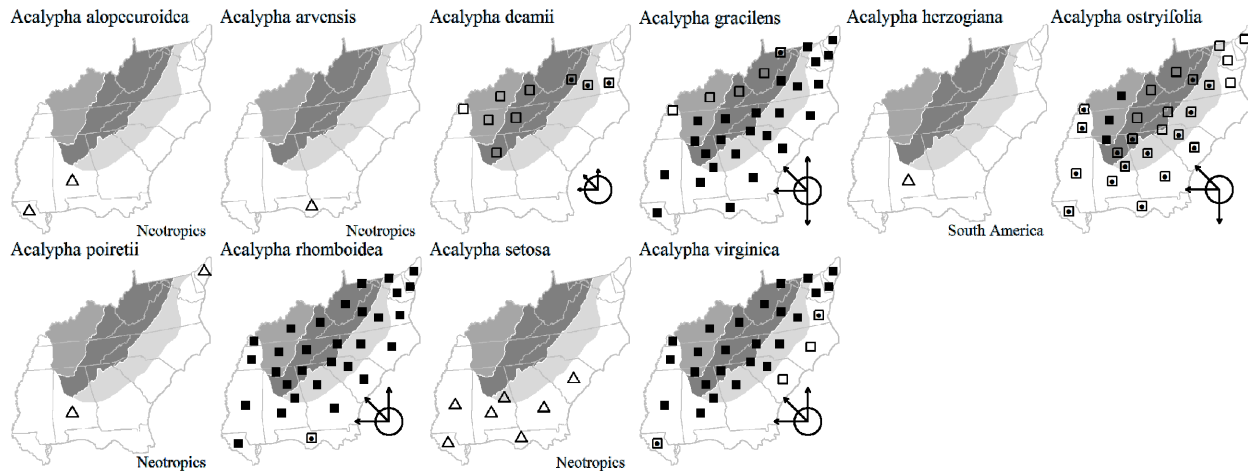
*Acalypha ostryifolia* Riddell ex J.M. Coulter, Rough-pod Copperleaf. Disturbed ground. Late Jun-Nov. NJ west to IN and NE, south to FL, TX, Mexico, and the West Indies. [= FNA, K, Va, W, WH3, Y; = *A. ostryaefolia* – C, F, G, RAB, S, orthographic variant]

\* *Acalypha poiretii* Sprengel. On ballast, perhaps in other disturbed areas; native of the Neotropics. [= FNA, K2] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

*Acalypha rhomboidea* Rafinesque, Rhombic Copperleaf. Woodlands, disturbed ground. Late Jun-Nov. NS and ME west to ND, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *A. rhomboidea* var. *rhomboidea* – F; = *A. virginica* Linnaeus var. *rhomboidea* (Rafinesque) Cooperrider – Y]

\* *Acalypha setosa* A. Richard in R. Sagra, Cuban Copperleaf. Disturbed ground; native of west Indies, Mexico, Central America, and n. South America. Jun-Nov. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y]

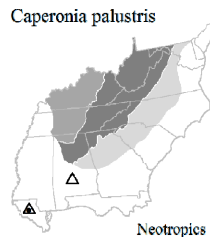
*Acalypha virginica* Linnaeus, Virginia Copperleaf. Woodlands and disturbed ground. Late Jun-Nov. ME west to IN, IL, MO, and KS, south to c. GA and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z; = *A. virginica* Linnaeus var. *virginica* – Y]



### *Caperonia* A. St.-Hilaire 1826

A genus of about 35–40 species, annual and perennial herbs, tropical. References: Gillespie in FNA (in prep.); Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=Z; Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

\* *Caperonia palustris* (Linnaeus) St.-Hilaire, Sacatrapo, Texas-weed. Wet disturbed areas; native of the Neotropics. [= K2, WH3] {not yet keyed; add references Z}



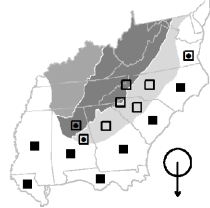


*Cnidoscolus* Pohl 1827 (Spurge-nettle)

A genus of about 75 species, perennial herbs, shrubs, and trees, of America (especially the tropics). References: McVaugh (1944)=Y; Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=Z; Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

***Cnidoscolus stimulosus*** (Michaux) Engelm. & A. Gray, Spurge-nettle, Tread-softly, Finger-rot, Bull-nettle. Sandhills, dry sandy woodlands, other dry sandy soils. Late Mar-Aug; May-Sep. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to e. LA, mostly on the Coastal Plain, but farther inland southward. Beset with stinging trichomes. Allied to *C. urens* of Mexico, Central America, and n. South America, and sometimes treated as a variety of it. [= C, F, G, K1, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y; = *C. urens* (Linnaeus) Arthur var. *stimulosus* (Michaux) Govaerts – K2, Z; = *Bivonea stimulosus* (Michaux) Rafinesque – S]

*Cnidoscolus stimulosus*

*Croton* Linnaeus 1753 (Croton, Doveweed, Rushfoil)

A genus of about 1250 species, herbs, shrubs, and (rarely) trees, of nearly cosmopolitan distribution (primarily tropical and warm-temperate). Webster (1992, 1993) considered the 2 taxa traditionally treated as *Crotonopsis* to be closely related to sections within *Croton*, such as section *Gynamblosis*; his reasoning has been supported by molecular phylogenetic studies and all recent floristic treatments and is followed here. References: van Ee & Berry in FNA (in prep.); van Ee, Riina, & Berry (in press); van Ee & Berry (2009)=X; Webster (1992)=Z; Webster (1993)=Y; Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000); Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

- 1 Evergreen shrub, (1-) 2-3 m tall; pistillate flowers with well-developed, greenish petals; [subgenus *Quadrilobi*; section *Alabamenses*].....*C. alabamensis* var. *alabamensis*
- 1 Herbaceous or suffrutescent, 0.1-1.2 m tall; pistillate flowers lacking petals; [subgenus *Geiseleria*].
  - 2 Leaves with coarsely serrate margins; 1-2 glands present near the junction of the petiole and the leaf blade; [subgenus *Geiseleria*; section *Geiseleria*].....*C. glandulosus* var. *septentrionalis*
  - 2 Leaves with entire margins; glands absent at the junction of the petiole and the leaf blade.
  - 3 Leaves sessile or with short petioles (to 3.2 mm long), the petiole < 1/5 the length of the leaf blade; fruit 1-locular, indehiscent; seed 1 per fruit, 2-2.5 mm long; [subgenus *Geiseleria*; section *Crotonopsis*].
    - 4 Inflorescences 1-4 cm long, with 3-6 pistillate flowers arranged loosely toward the base; staminate flowers usually > 1 mm in diameter; stellate-lepidote trichomes of the fruit numerous, with radii much longer than the fused portion and often ascending (giving the fruit a fuzzy appearance when viewed under magnification); stellate trichomes of the upper leaf surface sparse, the radii not overlapping the radii of nearby stellae, the radii 5-8 per trichome; leaves 1-3 mm wide .....*C. michauxii*
    - 4 Inflorescences usually < 1 cm long, with 1-2 pistillate flowers crowded at the base (appearing sessile in the axil of the subtending leaf); staminate flowers usually < 1 mm in diameter; stellate-lepidote trichomes of the fruit sparse, with radii fused for all or most of their lengths, appressed; stellate trichomes of the upper leaf surface denser, the radii usually overlapping the radii of nearby stellae, the radii often only 1-3 per trichome (as viewed near the midvein); leaves 1.5-4 (-15) mm wide .....*C. willdenowii*
  - 3 Leaves with relatively long petioles (2-90 mm long), at least some of the petioles 1/3 or more the length of the leaf blades; fruit 3-locular (2-locular in *C. monanthogynus*), dehiscent; seeds 3 per fruit (1 per fruit in *C. monanthogynus*, the second locule aborting), 2.5-5 mm long.
    - 5 Petals of the staminate flowers lepidote; [of dry longleaf pinelands]; [subgenus *Geiseleria*; section *Argyranthemii*].....*C. argyranthemus*
    - 5 Petals of the staminate flowers glabrous or villous; [of various other habitats].
    - 6 Stem leaves mostly 2× or more as long as wide; lobes of the calyx of the pistillate flowers 5-9 (-12); [subgenus *Geiseleria*; section *Heptallon*].
      - 7 Leaves (the larger) 4-15 cm long, 1.5-6 cm wide (generally 2-3× as long as wide), lanceolate to elliptic, cordate at the base; hairs of 2 colors, the shorter gray, the longer tan; lobes of the calyx of the pistillate flowers (6-) 7-9 (-12); [alien, of disturbed habitats].....*C. capitatus*
      - 7 Leaves (the larger) 2.5-6 cm long, 0.7-1.5 cm wide (generally 3-6× as long as wide), linear to linear-lanceolate, cuneate at the base; hairs of 1 color, all gray; lobes of the calyx of the pistillate flowers 5-6; [native, of Coastal Plain pondshores] ....*C. elliotii*
    - 6 Stem leaves mostly < 2× as long as wide, 1-8 cm long, broadly cuneate to rounded at the base (a few rarely subcordate); lobes of the calyx of the pistillate flowers 5.
      - 8 Styles 3, each 4-lobed, the style branches thus 12; capsule erect, 5-7 mm long; seeds 4.5-5.0 mm long; lower leaf surface silvery; plant an annual or perennial; [of coastal dunes]; [subgenus *Geiseleria*; section *Drepadenium*] .....*C. punctatus*
      - 8 Styles 2 or 3, each 2-lobed, the style branches thus 4 or 6; capsule pendulous, 3-6 mm long; seeds 2.5-4.0 mm long; lower leaf surface white to silvery; plant an annual; [of limestone outcrops, fields, or weedy situations]; [subgenus *Geiseleria*; section *Heptallon*].
        - 9 Fruit 2-locular; seeds 1 per fruit; styles 2, each 2-lobed; [of limestone outcrops or weedy situations] .....*C. monanthogynus*
        - 9 Fruit 3-locular; seeds 3 per fruit; styles 3, each 2-lobed or 4-lobed; [of fields or weedy situations] .....*C. lindheimerianus* var. *lindheimerianus*

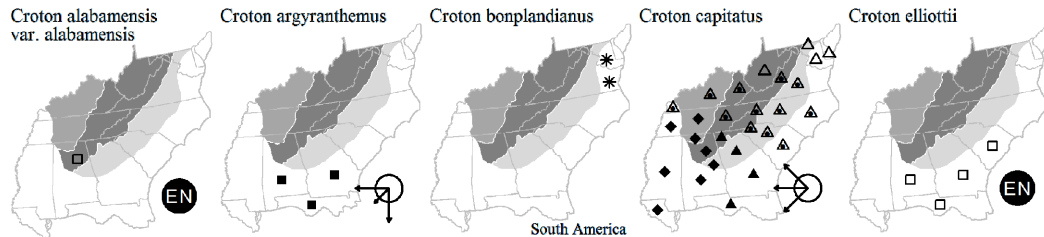
***Croton alabamensis*** E.A. Smith ex Chapman var. *alabamensis*, Alabama Croton. Dry to mesic limestone glades, woodlands, and wooded ravines. Mar-Apr. Endemic to scattered populations in c. AL; alleged populations in sc. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) are apparently based on mislabeled specimens (Wurdack 2006). Var. *texensis* S. Ginzburg is endemic to c. TX (Ginzburg 1992; Aplet et al. 1994), where it occurs in canyons in the Edwards Plateau. The species is most closely related to species of the West Indies, Central America, and South America; its distribution is obviously relictual. [= K; < *Croton alabamensis* – S]

***Croton argyranthemus*** Michaux, Silver Croton, Sandhill Croton, Healing Croton. Sandhills. C. GA and s. AL south to c. peninsular FL; w. LA and sw OK south through e. and c. TX to Nuevo León and Tamaulipas. [= K1, K2, S, WH3]

\* ***Croton bonplandianus*** Baillon. Chrome ore piles; native of South America. Reported for chrome ore piles at Newport News, VA and Canton, MD (Reed 1964). [= K] {not keyed; rejected}

\* ***Croton capitatus*** Michaux, Woolly Croton, Hogwort, Capitatus Croton. Fields, disturbed areas; native of sc. United States, the exact limits of the original native distribution unclear. Jul-Oct. [= F, S, Va; = *Croton capitatus* Michaux var. *capitatus* – C, G, K1, K2; < *Croton capitatus* – Pa, RAB, W, WH3]

***Croton elliotii*** Chapman, Pondshore Croton, Elliott's Croton. Shores and exposed drawdown zones of clay-based Carolina bays and limesink ponds (dolines). Se. SC south to Panhandle FL, west to se. AL. [= K, S, WH3]



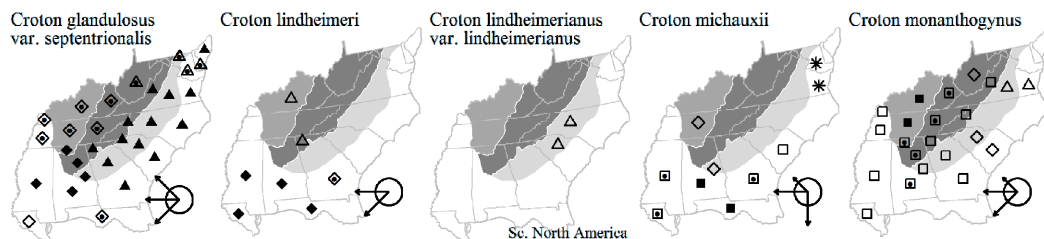
\* ***Croton glandulosus*** Linnaeus var. *septentrionalis* Müller of Aargau, Doveweed, Tooth-leaved Croton, Sand Croton. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. May-Oct. *C. glandulosus* is widespread in tropical and subtropical America; var. *septentrionalis* is the northernmost variety, distributed from PA west to MN, south to FL, TX, and ne. Mexico (its exact pre-Columbian range is speculative because of its weedy nature). [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, Va, W; < *Croton glandulosus* var. *glandulosus* – WH3; < *Croton glandulosus* – Pa, WV]

***Croton lindheimeri*** (Engelmann & A. Gray) Alph. Wood. In GA and westward. [= *Croton capitatus* Michaux var. *lindheimeri* (Engelmann & A. Gray) Müller of Aargau – K1, K2; = *C. engelmannii* Ferguson – S; < *C. capitatus* – WH3] {not yet keyed;}

\* ***Croton lindheimerianus*** Scheele var. *lindheimerianus*, Lindheimer's Croton. Fields and other disturbed soils; adventive from farther west. Jun-Oct. [= K; < *Croton lindheimerianus* – Pa, RAB]

***Croton michauxii*** G.L. Webster, Sand Rushfoil, Michaux's Croton, Narrowleaf Rushfoil. Sandhills, disturbed sandy soils. Jun-Oct. SC south to s. FL, west to TX, north in the interior to MO, IL, and IA. Fernald (1950) alleges that this species extends as far north as VA, but the documentation is unknown to me. [= K, WH3, Z; = *Crotonopsis linearis* Michaux – C, F, G, RAB, S; = *Croton michauxii* G.L. Webster var. *michauxii* – X]

***Croton monanthogynus*** Michaux, Prairie-tea, One-seed Croton. Limestone outcrops, blackland prairies, disturbed dry soil. Jun-Oct. Sw. VA, OH, IN, IA, NE, and CO, south to nw. GA, FL, TX, and Mexico; adventive as a weed at scattered locations east of the Blue Ridge. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

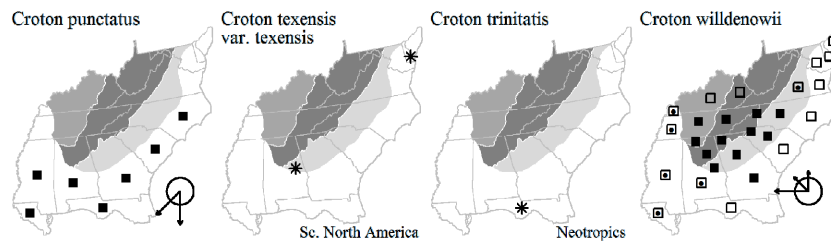


***Croton punctatus*** Jacquin, Silverleaf Croton, Beach-tea, Gulf Croton. Beach dunes, coastal grasslands, usually with *Uniola paniculata* and/or *Spartina patens*. Late May-Nov. NC (Dare County) south to s. FL, west to TX, and south into Central and South America. [= K, RAB, S, WH3]

\* ***Croton texensis*** (Klotzsch) Müller of Aargau var. *texensis*, Texas Croton. Disturbed areas; native of c. North America. [= K; < *C. texensis* – WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

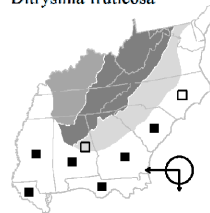
\* ***Croton trinitatis*** Millspaugh. Ballast piles; native of Central and South America. Collected once, in Pensacola, Escambia County, FL. [= FNA, WH3] {rejected as a component of the flora; not keyed}

***Croton willdenowii*** G.L. Webster, Glade Rushfoil, Outcrop Rushfoil, Broadleaf Rushfoil, Willdenow's Croton. Granitic flatrocks, diabase barrens, calcareous barrens, thin soils around other rock outcrops, disturbed sandy soil. Jun-Oct. CT, se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), IL, and se. KS, south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and TX. Van Ee & Berry (2009) argue that this taxon is only varietally distinct from *Croton michauxii* (see synonymy). [= K, Va, WH3, Z; = *Crotonopsis elliptica* Willdenow – C, F, G, Pa, RAB, S, W; = *Croton michauxii* G.L. Webster var. *elliptica* (Willdenow) van Ee & P.E. Berry – X]

***Ditrysinia* Rafinesque 1825 (Sebastian-bush)**

A monotypic genus, a shrub, of the Southeastern United States Coastal Plain. References: Wurdack in FNA (in prep.); Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=Z; Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

***Ditrysinia fruticosa*** (W. Bartram) Govaerts & Frodin, Sebastian-bush. Swamp forests, other wet to moist, mostly shaded, habitats. May-Jun; Jul-Oct. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX. [= FNA, K2, Z; = *Sebastiania fruticosa* (W. Bartram) Fernald – GW, K1, WH3; = *Sebastiania ligustrina* (Michaux) Müller of Aargau – RAB; = *Sebastiania ligustrina* – S (orthographic error)]

*Ditrysinia fruticosa****Euphorbia* Linnaeus 1753 (Spurge)**

A genus of over 2000 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, nearly cosmopolitan in distribution. Infrageneric classification follows Yang et al. (2012), Dorsey et al. (2013), Riina et al. (2013), and Horn et al. (2012). References: Mayfield (2013)=V; Huft (1979)=Z; Park (1998)=Y; Bridges & Orzell (2002)=X; Yang et al. (2012); Dorsey et al. (2013); Riina et al. (2013); Horn et al. (2012); Zimmermann, Ritz, & Hellwig (2010); Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=Q; Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

{add to key:

C: graminea

D: platyphyllos, tetrapora

?: davidii, hexagona

Subg. *Esula*, section *Exiguac*: *exigua*

Subg *Euphorbia*, Sect *Nummulariopsis*: *floridana*, *inundata* var. *inundata*, *telephioides*

- 1 Leaves strictly opposite, oblique or inequilateral at base; branches prostrate (less usually erect) ..... **Key A (subgenus *Chamaesyce*, section *Anisophyllum*, subsection *Hypericifoliae*)**
- 1 Leaves alternate or opposite, not oblique or asymmetric at base; branches usually erect.
  - 2 Bracteal leaves lobed or toothed (rarely linear), usually marked with red or white at the base or purple-spotted; glands of the cyathia usually 1 (rarely more), bilabiate, lacking petaloid appendages ..... **Key B (subgenus *Chamaesyce*, section *Poinsettia*)**
  - 2 Bracteal leaves entire, not marked with red (white-margined in *E. marginata*); glands of the cyathia 4-5, flattish, not bilabiate, with or without petaloid appendages.
    - 3 Glands of the cyathia 5 (or 7-10 on the central cyathium in *E. pubentissima*), with petaloid appendages 0.1-5.0 mm long (measured along a radius), these white, maroon, red, pink, or green; stipules present, glandlike, often minute ..... **Key C (subgenus *Chamaesyce*, section *Alectorctonum*)**
    - 3 Glands of the cyathia 4 (except 5 in *E. purpurea*), oval, reniform, or crescent-shaped, lacking petaloid appendages (the glands themselves yellowish or green); stipules absent or vestigial ..... **Key D (subgenus *Esula*)**

**Key A – subgenus *Chamaesyce*, section *Anisophyllum*, subsection *Hypericifoliae***

{add to Key A: *E. blodgettii*, *E. hypericifolia*, *E. mesembrianthemifolia*, *E. ophthalmica*, *E. serpyllifolia* var. *serpyllifolia*}

- 1 Young stems and leaves glabrous; leaves **either** entire **or** serrulate, at least at the apex (use 10× magnification).
  - 2 Leaves serrulate, at least at the apex (use 10× magnification); seeds with 2-4 transverse ridges.
    - 3 Seeds 1.0-1.3 mm long, with 3-4 transverse ridges ..... **[*E. glyptosperma*]**
    - 3 Seeds 0.8-1.0 mm long, with 2-3 (-4) transverse ridges ..... ***E. hyssopifolia***
  - 2 Leaves absolutely entire; seeds smooth.
    - 4 Stipules united into a triangular scale-like structure (this often lobed or fringed), thus appearing as 2 stipules at each node ..... ***E. serpens***
    - 4 Stipules separate, lacerate, appearing as 4 stipules at each node.
      - 5 Mature seeds 1.0-1.2 (-1.4) mm long, angled; leaves **either** 1.5-2× **or** 4-5× as long as wide, not fleshy; [of inland sandhills or coastal dunes].

- 6 Leaves 1.5-2× as long as wide, green throughout; [more widespread] ..... *E. cordifolia*
- 6 Leaves 4-5× as long as wide, the leaf margin red; [FL] ..... *E. cumulicola*
- 5 Mature seeds (1.3-) 1.5-2.6 mm long, rounded; leaves 2-3 (-5)× as long as wide, often somewhat fleshy; [of barrier island dunes and other sandy coastal habitats].
- 7 Mature seeds (1.3-) 1.5-1.9 mm long; cyathia terminal on the stems and also axillary ..... *E. bombensis*
- 7 Mature seeds (2.0-) 2.2-2.6 mm long; cyathia terminal on the stems ..... *E. polygonifolia*
- 1 Young stems and leaves pubescent (at least in lines along the stems); leaves serrulate, at least at the apex (use 10× magnification).
- 8 Ovary and capsule glabrous.
- 9 Seeds 0.8-1.0 mm long, light gray, the faces with 2-3 (-4) horizontal, low, blunt ridges, sometimes connected by 1-2 cross ridges; stems glabrous when young (uncommonly puberulent along 1 side of the branchlets); capsule 1.5-2.0 mm long ..... *E. hyssopifolia*
- 9 Seeds 1.0-1.3 mm long, dark gray, faces without ridges, though irregularly and finely wrinkled; stems puberulent when young on 1 side only; capsule 2.0-2.5 mm long.
- 10 Stems ascending or suberect, puberulent when young ..... *E. nutans*
- 10 Stems prostrate or widely spreading, spreading-hirsute ..... *E. vermiculata*
- 8 Ovary and capsule pubescent.
- 11 Stems with 2 types of trichomes, the longer 3-5 mm long; cyathia in axillary and terminal cymes, at least some of the peduncles > 10 mm long ..... *E. hirta*
- 11 Stems with 1 type of trichome, these < 2 mm long; cyathia solitary or several in axils, the peduncles < 5 mm long.
- 12 Capsules spreading-villous, especially or solely on the angles; styles 0.2-0.3 mm long, bifid nearly to the base; seeds sharply quadrangular-angled, the faces with 3-4 transverse ridges ..... *E. prostrata*
- 12 Capsules minutely appressed-puberulent, on the entire surface (though sometimes primarily on the lower portion); styles 0.3-0.7 mm long, bifid only in the upper half or third; seeds quadrangular but not angled, the faces with inconspicuous transverse ridges or nearly smooth.
- 13 Involucre cleft on 1 side half its length; leaves mostly obovate, 1.5-2× as long as wide; styles 0.5-0.7 mm long, filiform; seed faces nearly smooth; adventitious roots formed at middle nodes along the stem ..... *E. humistrata*
- 13 Involucre cleft on 1 side a fourth to a third its length; leaves mostly oblong, 2-3× as long as wide; styles 0.3-0.4 mm long, clavate; seed faces transversely ridged; adventitious roots not formed ..... *E. maculata*

#### Key B – subgenus *Chamaesyce*, section *Poinsettia*

- 1 Principal stem leaves opposite, dentate, neither lobed nor linear; plant pubescent ..... *E. dentata*
- 1 Principal stem leaves alternate, either lobed or linear; plant usually glabrous
- 2 Cyathial gland 2-lipped, the opening elongate; bracteal leaves red or green at base; seeds not angular ..... *E. cyathophora*
- 2 Cyathial gland with a circular opening; bracteal leaves purple-spotted or green; seeds angular ..... *E. heterophylla*

#### Key C – subgenus *Chamaesyce*, section *Alectroctonum*

{add to Key C: *E. graminea*}

- 1 Upper stem leaves and bracteal leaves with white margins, ovate, the apex acute; [alien, cultivated and rarely persisting or a waif] ..... *E. marginata*
- 1 Upper stem leaves and bracteal leaves entirely green, obovate, elliptic, narrowly elliptic, or oblanceolate, the apex rounded or obtuse; [native].
- 2 Petaloid appendages (0.5-) 1.0-4.4 mm long (measured along a radius), about as long as wide or longer, white; stems (1.5-) 3-9 (-11) dm tall, erect; leaves not ciliate-margined.
- 3 Nodes below the umbel (25-) 35-60 (-115); cyathia (5-) 6.5-8.0 (-11.0) mm wide (across the appendages); stems (1-) 3-10 from a crown, each (1.2-) 2.5-5 (-7) mm in diameter at the base; plants (2-) 4-9 (-1.3) dm tall; leaves ascending, leathery, sessile or subpetiolate; plants flowering Jun-Sep; [NH and MA west to s. ON, MI, WI, MN, and NE, south to se. VA, c. NC, n. GA, s. AL, and e. TX] ..... *E. corollata*
- 3 Nodes below the inflorescence (6-) 15-26 (-41); cyathia (3.5-) 4.0-5.5 (-6.5) mm wide (across the appendages); stems usually 1-2 (-3) from a crown, each (0.8-) 1.5-2.8 (-3.5) mm in diameter at the base; plants (1.5-) 3-5 (-6.5) dm tall; leaves usually reflexed (*E. pubentissima*) or usually ascending (*E. discoidalis*), thin, petiolate or subpetiolate; plants flowering Mar-Jul; [c. MD, VA, and c. and sw. TN, south to Panhandle FL and s. MS, west to e. TX].
- 4 Leaves 1.9-7.2 cm long, 0.1-0.5 cm wide, averaging > 10× as long as wide; primary inflorescence rays usually 3; [e. and c. GA (or e. SC?) south and west to Panhandle FL and e. TX] ..... *E. discoidalis*
- 4 Leaves (1.6-) avg. 3.8 (-6.1) cm long, 0.5-2.2 cm wide, averaging < 4× as long as wide; primary inflorescence rays usually 5; [c. MD, VA, and c. and sw. TN, south to Panhandle FL and s. MS] ..... *E. pubentissima*
- 2 Petaloid appendages 0.05-0.6 mm long (measured along a radius), shorter than wide, green, red, white, or pink; stems (0.8-) 1.5-4.5 (-6) dm tall, erect, ascending or decumbent; leaves ciliate-margined (*E. mercurialina* and *E. curtisii*) or not.
- 5 Leaf margins ciliate; cyathia 3.5-5.9 mm wide (across the appendages), green; leaves not fleshy, 1.7-2.2 (-3)× as long as wide, not especially variable; [of mesic forests with rich soils] ..... *E. mercurialina*
- 5 Leaf margins not ciliate (except some marginal hairs in *E. curtisii*); cyathia 2.0-3.4 mm wide (across the appendages), green or maroon; leaves slightly to strongly fleshy, 0.7-20× as long as wide, often very variable in shape, even on the same plant; [of more or less xeric sandhill woodlands with acidic, sandy soils].
- 6 Stems usually 10-18 per crown, decumbent to weakly ascending; leaves opposite (scales on the lower stem sometimes alternate), fleshy, blue-green with a narrow, thickened, red-hyaline margin; branching dichotomous from the base of the plant (the branches typically equal, though sometimes unequal) ..... *E. ipecacuanhae*
- 6 Stems 1-4 (-9) per crown, erect to strongly ascending; leaves alternate, opposite, or in whorls of 3 (at least some alternate on a plant), less fleshy, green to blue-green, without a red margin (or with a very narrow, slightly red-hyaline, but not thickened margin in *E. exserta*); branching alternate below the inflorescence (rarely dichotomous or trichotomous), the branches typically unequal.

- 7 Cyathia and capsules green; petaloid appendages white or pink; leaves thin-textured, green, finely pubescent with appressed white hairs (0.1-0.3 mm long) on the lower surface and margins (visible at 10× or greater); branching primarily alternate; leaves primarily alternate (typically opposite or 3-whorled below the inflorescence); cyathia unisexual, plants usually unisexual (dioecious).....*E. curtisii*
- 7 Cyathia and capsules maroon; petaloid appendages maroon-red; leaves slightly fleshy, somewhat blue-green, glabrous; branching primarily opposite; leaves primarily opposite (usually some alternate on upper branches); cyathia bisexual, plants bisexual.....*E. exserta*

Key D – subgenus *Esula*

- 1 Principal stem leaves finely serrulate (especially toward the apex); [subgenus *Esula*, section *Helioscopia*].....*E. helioscopia*
- 2 Ovary and capsule smooth.....*E. helioscopia*
- 2 Ovary and capsule verrucose-roughened.
- 3 Seeds smooth or very obscurely reticulate, 2-2.5 mm long.....*E. obtusata*
- 3 Seeds distinctly alveolate, 1.5-1.8 mm long.....*E. spathulata*
- 1 Principal stem leaves entire.
- 4 Stem leaves opposite, decussate (each succeeding pair turned by 90 degrees); seeds 4-6 mm long; [subgenus *Esula*, section *Lathyris*].....*E. lathyris*
- 4 Stem leaves alternate (or mostly so); seeds 1-3 mm long.
- 5 Stem leaves linear to narrowly oblong, averaging ca. 10× as long as wide; [subgenus *Esula*, section *Esula*].
- 6 Stem leaves 1-3 cm long, 1-3 mm wide.....*E. cyparissias*
- 6 Stem leaves 3-8 cm long, 4-8 mm wide.....*E. virgata*
- 5 Stem leaves oblanceolate, obovate, elliptic, or oblong, 1-10 cm long, 5-30 mm wide, averaging 1-5× as long as wide.
- 7 Principal stem leaves elliptic to oblong, (5-) 7-10 cm long; rhizomatous perennial to 1 m tall; seeds smooth, 3-5 mm long; rays of the umbel usually 5-8; [subgenus *Esula*, section *Helioscopia*].....*E. purpurea*
- 7 Principal stem leaves oblanceolate to obovate, 1-2 cm long; annual, biennial, or perennial by basal offshoots, to 0.4 m tall; seeds pitted, 1.3-2.0 mm long; rays of the umbel 3 (-5).
- 8 Seeds pitted only on one face, the inner face furrowed; [subgenus *Esula*, section *Tithymalus*].....*E. peplus*
- 8 Seeds pitted on both the inner and outer faces.
- 9 Seeds coarsely pitted with transversely elongate pits in 4 vertical rows (appearing nearly transversely rugose); glands of the cyathia crescent-shaped, the horns short and blunt; [subgenus *Esula*, section *Pithyusa*].....*E. falcata*
- 9 Seeds finely pitted with numerous, evenly distributed, isodiametric pits; glands of the cyathia crescent-shaped, the horns slender, elongate, and caudate; [subgenus *Esula*, section *Tithymalus*].
- 10 Biennial, 20-40 cm tall; seeds > 1.8 mm long; primary ray bracts about as long as wide.....*E. commutata*
- 10 Annual, 8-32 cm tall; seeds 1.6-2.1 mm long; primary ray bracts about as long as broad or longer than broad.
- 11 Seeds whitish-gray, 1.6-1.7 mm long; [on granite in GA].....*E. georgiana*
- 11 Seeds lustrous brown, 1.9-2.1 mm long; [on limestone and shale from TN westwards].....*E. ouachitana*

***Euphorbia blodgettii*** Engelm ex A.S. Hitchcock. Dunes, hammocks, sandhills, other dry sandy habitats. From St. Johns and Levy counties, FL south to s. FL; Bermuda; West Indies; Central and South America. [= *Chamaesyce blodgettii* (Engelm ex A.S. Hitchcock) Small – K2, WH3; > *C. blodgettii* – S; > *C. chiogenes* Small – S; > *C. nashii* Small – S] {not yet keyed}

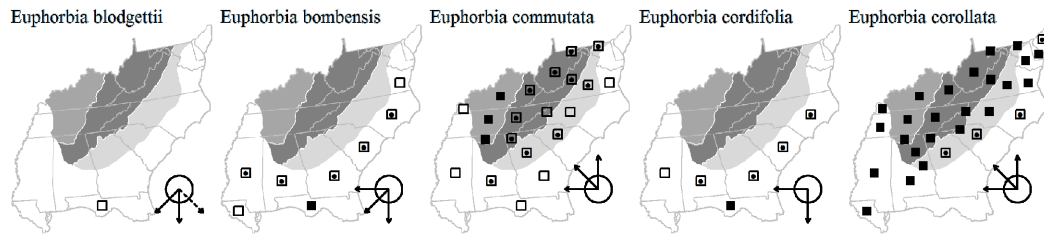
***Euphorbia bombensis*** Jacquin, Southern Seaside Spurge, Dixie Sandmat. Open sands of dunes, dune blowouts and overwashes, often growing with perennial grasses such as *Uniola paniculata*, but preferring open sands with little competition, sometimes mixed with the more common *E. polygonifolia*. Jun-Oct. E. VA south to s. FL along the Atlantic, from s. FL to TX and Mexico along the Gulf of Mexico, and south into n. South America. Johnson (1992) contrasts the habitat of this species with that of the closely similar *E. polygonifolia*; *E. bombensis* prefers areas behind the foredune, while *E. polygonifolia* prefers the pioneer situation on the upper beach and foredune front. [= Q, Va; = *Chamaesyce bombensis* (Jacquin) Dugand – K, WH3, Z; = *Euphorbia ammannioides* Kunth – C, F, G, RAB; > *Chamaesyce ingallsii* Small – S]

***Euphorbia commutata*** Engelm ex A. Gray, Woodland Spurge, Tinted Spurge. Rich forests and rock outcrops, over calcareous or mafic rocks. Mar-Jul. PA west to s. ON and MN, south to FL and TX. The southern var. *erecta* J.B.S. Norton may be worthy of recognition; we have both it and the typic var. *commutata* in our area. Var. *erecta* (ranging north to VA, KY, and MO) has all the cauline leaves oblanceolate and with petioles 5-12 mm long; var. *commutata* has leaves varying from oblanceolate to obovate or ovate, the upper leaves usually broad and sessile. [= F, K, Pa, Q, RAB, V, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *E. commutata* var. *commutata* – C, G; > *E. commutata* var. *erecta* J.B.S. Norton – C, G; = *Galarhoeus commutatus* (Engelm) Small – S]

***Euphorbia cordifolia*** Elliott, Heartleaf Sandmat. Open sands of very dry sandhills. Jul-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to se. OK (Singhurst, Buthod, & Holmes 2012) and s. TX. [= Q, RAB; = *Chamaesyce cordifolia* (Elliott) Small – K, S, WH3, Z]

***Euphorbia corollata*** Linnaeus, Eastern Flowering Spurge. Woodlands and forests. Jun-Sep. NH and MA west to s. ON, MI, WI, MN, and NE, south to se. VA, c. NC, n. GA, s. AL, and e. TX. Huft (1979) considered *E. marilandica* a sporadic growth form of *E. corollata*. [= K, Pa, Va, WV, Y, Z; > *E. corollata* var. *corollata* – C, F; > *E. marilandica* Greene – C, F, G; > < *E. corollata* – G, W (also see *E. pubentissima*); = *E. corollata* var. *corollata* – RAB; = *Tithymalopsis corollata* (Linnaeus) Klotzsch – S; < *E. corollata* var. *corollata* – Q (also see *E. discoidalis*)





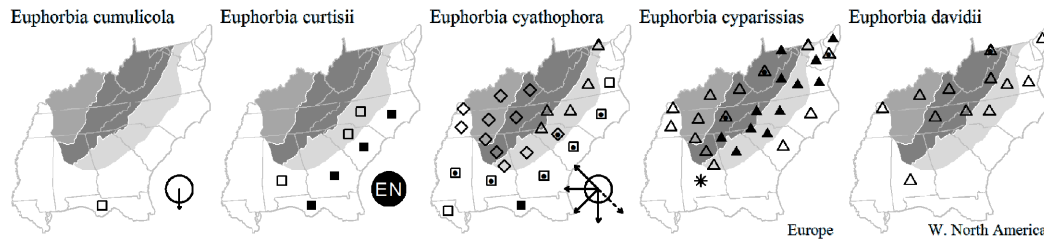
**Euphorbia cumulicola** (Small) Oudejans. Dunes and Florida scrub. Peninsular FL; w. Panhandle FL (Escambia County). [= Q; = *Chamaesyce cumulicola* Small – K, S, WH3]

**Euphorbia curtisii** Engelm., White Sandhills Spurge, Curtis's Spurge. Sandhills. Late Mar-Jun. Sc. and se. NC to ne. FL and w. Panhandle FL, on the Coastal Plain. Less variable in leaf shape than *E. ipecacuanhae* or *E. exserta*. [= GW, K, Q, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; > *Tithymalopsis curtisii* (Engelmann) Small – S; > *Tithymalopsis eriogonoides* Small – S]

**Euphorbia cyathophora** Murray, Painted Leaf, Fire-on-the-mountain. Disturbed habitats, dune. Jun-Oct. E. VA, KS, and CA south into the New World tropics, the original range obscure. [= C, K, Q, Va; > *E. heterophylla* Linnaeus var. *heterophylla* – F, RAB, misapplied; > *E. heterophylla* var. *graminifolia* Engelm. – F, RAB; = *E. heterophylla* – G; > *Poinsettia cyathophora* (Murray) Klotzsch & Garcke – S, WH3; > *Poinsettia heterophylla* – S, misapplied]

\* **Euphorbia cyparissias** Linnaeus, Cypress Spurge, Graveyard Spurge. Roadbanks, graveyards, waste places; native of Europe. Mar-May (occasionally later). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Q, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Galarhoeus cyparissias* (Linnaeus) Small ex Rydberg – S; = *Tithymalus cyparissias* (Linnaeus) Lamarck]

\* **Euphorbia davidii** Subils, David's Spurge. Disturbed areas; native of sw. United States, Mexico. Introduced in se. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= K, Q; ? *E. dentata* var. *gracillima* Millspaugh] {not yet keyed}



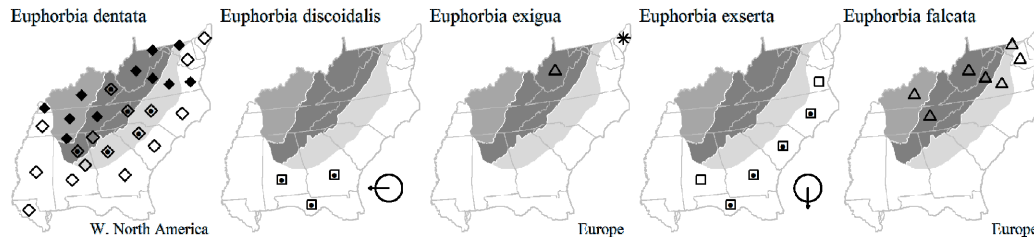
\* **Euphorbia dentata** Michaux, Painted Leaf, Wild Poinsettia, Toothed Spurge. Disturbed areas, hedgerows, thickets, railroad cinders; native of w. North America. Jul-Oct. [= C, F, G, Pa, Q, RAB, Va, W, WV; ? *E. dentata* var. *dentata* – K; = *Poinsettia dentata* (Michaux) Klotzsch & Garcke – S, WH3]

**Euphorbia discoidalis** Chapman, Summer Spurge. Sandhills. E. and c. GA (or e. SC?) south and west to Panhandle FL and e. TX. Park (1998) includes in synonymy *E. corollata* var. *angustifolia* Elliott, which has a stated type locality in e. SC. [= K, WH3, Y; < *E. corollata* var. *corollata* – Q; = *Tithymalopsis discoidalis* (Chapman) Small – S] {augment}

**Euphorbia exigua** Linnaeus, Dwarf Spurge. Disturbed areas; rare, native of Europe. In PA and WV (Kartesz 1999). [= K, V, WV; ? *E. exigua* ssp. *exigua* – Q] {not yet keyed}

**Euphorbia exserta** (Small) Coker, Maroon Sandhills Spurge, Coastal Sand Spurge. Sandhills. Mar-Jun. Sc. NC south to c. peninsular and e. Panhandle FL; disjunct in se. VA (Sussex County) (Belden et al. 2004). The leaves are extremely variable in size and shape, from linear to rotund. Park (1998) recognizes *E. exserta* and *E. gracilior* as distinct from one another, differing in the involucre (purple in *E. exserta* and green in *E. gracilior*) and the appendages (rudimentary and purple in *E. exserta* and semicircular and white in *E. gracilior*). [= K, Q, Va, WH3, Z; = *E. gracilior* Cronquist – RAB; > *Tithymalopsis exserta* Small – S; > *Tithymalopsis gracilis* (Boissier) Small – S; > *E. exserta* – Y; > *E. gracilior* – Y]

\* **Euphorbia falcata** Linnaeus. Roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of Europe. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, WV; > *E. falcata* ssp. *falcata* – Q]



**Euphorbia floridana** Chapman, Florida Spurge. Sandhills, Florida scrub. May-Sep. Panhandle FL and sw. GA west to s. MS. Reported for sw. GA by Bridges & Orzell (2002) and Jones & Coile (1988). [= K, Q, WH3, X; = *Galarhoeus floridanus* (Chapman) Small – S] {not yet keyed}

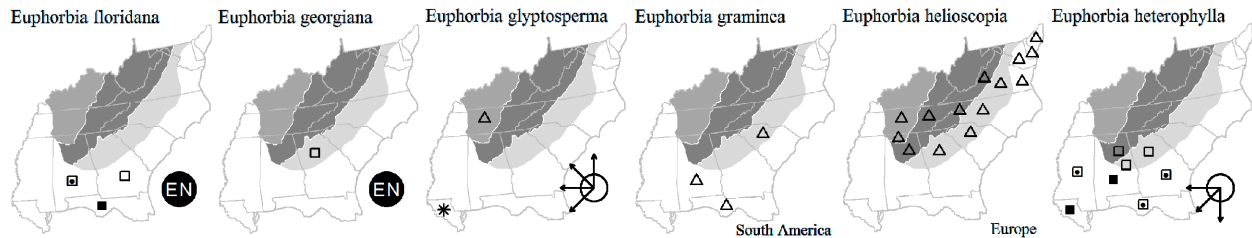
**Euphorbia georgiana** M.H. Mayfield, Georgia Spurge. Granite outcrops. Apr-May. See Mayfield (2013) for detailed information. [= V]

**Euphorbia glyptosperma** Engelm., Ridge-seed Spurge. {}. East to se. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). In VA, WV, LA (Q). [= C, F, G, Q; = *Chamaesyce glyptosperma* (Engelmann) Small – K]

\* *Euphorbia graminea* Jacquin. Landscaped areas, other disturbed areas. Native of tropical America. Naturalized in FL Panhandle, FL peninsula, and s. AL (Diamond 2014). [= WH3; = *Agaloma graminea* (Jacquin) D.B. Ward] {not yet keyed}

\* *Euphorbia helioscopia* Linnaeus, Wartweed. Disturbed areas, roadsides, cultivated ground; native of Europe. Late Mar-Jun. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va; = *Galarhoeus helioscopia* (Linnaeus) Haworth - S; > *E. helioscopia* ssp. *helioscopia* - Q]

*Euphorbia heterophylla* Linnaeus, Fiddler's Spurge, Mexican Fireplant. Disturbed areas. All year. [= K, Q; > *Poinsettia heterophylla* (Linnaeus) Klotzsch & Garcke ex Klotzsch - S; > *Poinsettia geniculata* Ortega - S; = *Poinsettia heterophylla* (Linnaeus) Klotzsch & Garcke ex Klotzsch - WH3]



\* *Euphorbia hexagona* Nuttall ex Sprengel, Six-angle Spurge. Disturbed areas; native of c. North America. [= K] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

*Euphorbia hirta* Linnaeus, Pillpod Sandmat. Fields, disturbed ground, waste areas, in and around greenhouses, perhaps only adventive in the northern part of our area. (Jan-) Jun-Oct (-Dec). E. NC, c. SC, south to s. FL, west to TX, and south into Central and South America. Reported for Goldsboro, NC and Abbeville, Abbeville County, SC (C.N. Horn, pers.comm. 2008). [= C, G, Q, RAB; = *Chamaesyce hirta* (Linnaeus) Millspaugh - K, S, WH3, Z]

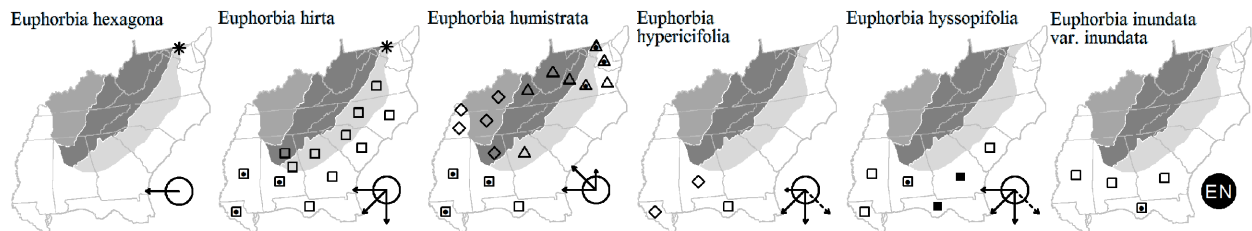
*Euphorbia humistrata* Engelm., Spreading Sandmat. Floodplain forests, exposed river shores, rocky riverside gravel bars, disturbed areas, some of the easternmost occurrences apparently adventive from farther west. ON and MN south to Panhandle FL and TX; scattered eastward, apparently as an adventive. [= C, F, G, Q, Va, WV; = *Chamaesyce humistrata* (Engelmann) Small - GW, K, S, WH3, Z]

*Euphorbia hypericifolia* Linnaeus. {}. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999), FL, GA, LA (Q). {Investigate} FL west to TX, south into Mexico, Central America, South America; West Indies. [= Q; = *Chamaesyce hypericifolia* (Linnaeus) Millspaugh - K, S, WH3] {not yet keyed}

*Euphorbia hyssopifolia* Linnaeus, Hyssopleaf Sandmat. Disturbed ground. May-Oct. SC south to s. FL, west to LA; also in w. TX, s. NM, and n. Mexico, and south to s. South America. Its status in our area has been muddled by confusion with *E. nutans*. [= Q; = *Chamaesyce hyssopifolia* (Linnaeus) Small - GW, K, WH3, Z]

*Euphorbia inundata* Torrey ex Chapman var. *inundata*, Flatwood Spurge. Wet pine flatwoods, savannas, seepage slopes. Ne. FL and se. GA (Bridges & Orzell 2002); Panhandle FL west to s. MS. Var. *garrettii* Bridges & Orzell is endemic to c. and s. FL peninsula. [= WH3, X; < *E. inundata* - K, Q; < *Galarhoeus inundatus* (Torrey ex Chapman) Small - S] {not yet keyed; subgenus

*Euphorbia*, section *Nummulariopsis*;



*Euphorbia ipecacuanhae* Linnaeus, Carolina Ipecac. Sandhills, other dry, barren sands. Feb-May (and later, especially in response to fire). CT (formerly), NY (Long Island), NJ, and se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007) south to ec. GA, on the Coastal Plain. The leaves are extremely variable in size and shape, from linear to rotund. Huft (1979) considered *E. arundelana* Bartlett (reported from MD, SC, and GA) a sporadic form of *E. ipecacuanhae*. [= C, G, K, Pa, RAB, Q, Va, Z; > *E. ipecacuanhae* - F; > *E. arundelana* Bartlett - F; = *Tithymalopsis ipecacuanhae* (Linnaeus) Small - S]

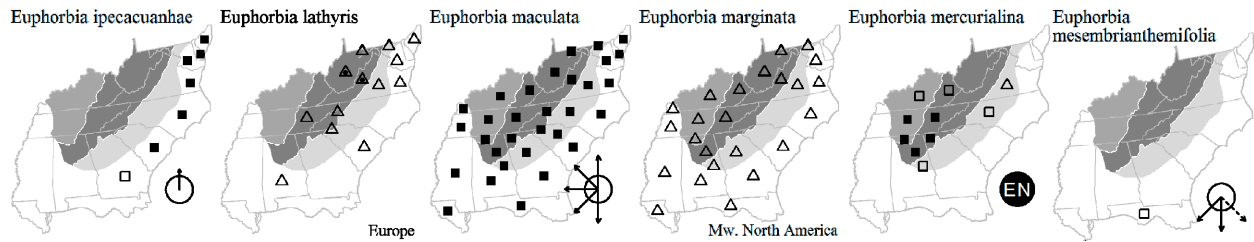
\* *Euphorbia lathyris* Linnaeus, Caper Spurge, Myrtle Spurge, Mole Plant. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Aug. [= F, K, Pa, Q, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *E. lathyris* - C, G, an orthographic variant; = *Galarhoeus lathyris* - S]

*Euphorbia maculata* Linnaeus, Milk-purslane, Spotted Spurge. Gardens, fields, disturbed places, crevices in pavement or sidewalks. Jan-Dec. QC west to ND, south to s. FL and TX; introduced in various places worldwide. [= C, G, Pa, Q, Va, W; = *Chamaesyce maculata* (Linnaeus) Small - GW, K, S, WH3, Z; > *Euphorbia supina* Rafinesque - F, RAB, WV]

\* *Euphorbia marginata* Pursh, Snow-on-the-mountain. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native w. North America. Jul-Nov. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Q, RAB, Va, WH3, WV; = *Lepadena marginata* (Pursh) Nieuwland - S; = *Agaloma marginata* (Pursh) A. & D. Löve]

*Euphorbia mercurialina* Michaux, Cumberland Spurge, Mercury Spurge. Rich moist forests over mafic or calcareous rocks. May-Jun. S. KY south through e. TN to nw. GA and n. AL; disjunct in sc. NC, where found in 1992. Apparently introduced in VA. [= C, F, G, K, Q, W, Y, Z; = *Tithymalopsis mercurialina* (Michaux) Small - S]

*Euphorbia mesembrianthemifolia* Jacquin. Dunes. FL peninsula (from Flagler County on the east coast and Dixie County on the west coast south to s. FL); Bermuda; West Indies; Central America. [= *Chamaesyce mesembrianthemifolia* (Jacquin) Dugand - K2, WH3] {not yet keyed; not mapped}



**Euphorbia nutans** Lagasca y Segura, Eyebane. Fields, gardens, waste places, disturbed ground. May-Oct. NH west to MI and ND, south to Panhandle FL and TX; introduced in various places worldwide. [= C, Pa, Q, Va, W = *Chamaesyce nutans* (Lagasca y Segura) Small – GW, K, WH3, Z; = *Euphorbia maculata* Linnaeus – F, RAB, WV, misapplied; = *Euphorbia preslii* Guss. – G; = *Chamaesyce hyssopifolia* (Linnaeus) Small – S, in part, misapplied]

**Euphorbia obtusata** Pursh, Woodland Spurge. Rich bottomland forests. Apr-Jul. Sc. PA west to IN and IA, south to SC and TX. [= C, F, G, Pa, RAB, W, WV; < *E. spathulata* Lamarck – K1, K2, Q; = *Galarhoeus obtusatus* (Pursh) Small – S]

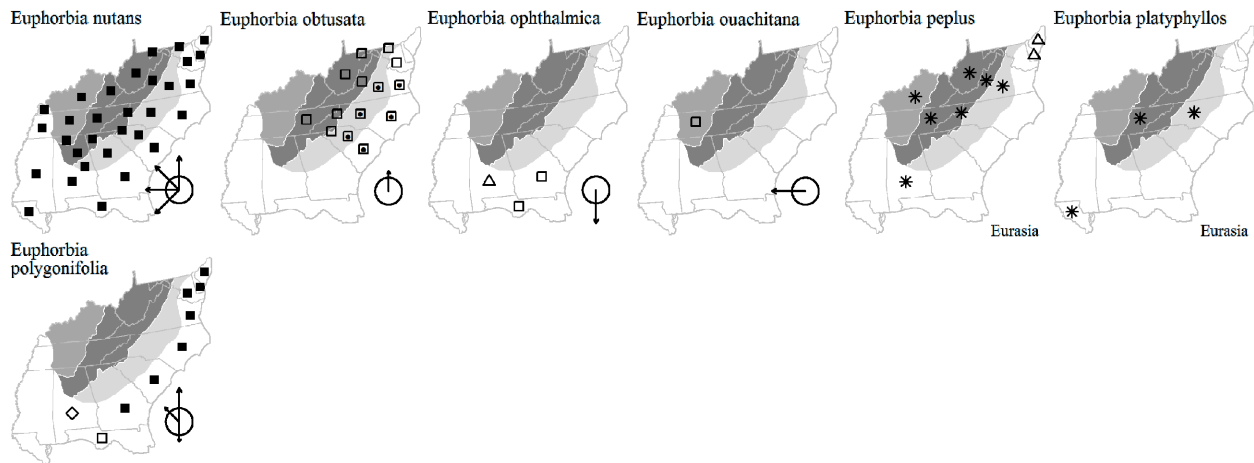
**Euphorbia ophthalmica** Persoon, Florida Hammock Sandmat. Roadsides, flowerbeds, other disturbed areas, hammocks. GA and PA (Kartesz 1999), widespread in FL (WH), but not in North America (Q). See Barger et al. (2012) for discussion of AL occurrences. [= Q; = *Chamaesyce ophthalmica* (Persoon) Burch – K, WH3; ? *Chamaesyce gemella* (Lagasca y Segura) Small] {not yet keyed}

**Euphorbia ouachitana** M.H. Mayfield, Ouachita Spurge. Dry woodlands and forests over shale or limestone. Apr-May. Endemic to the Interior Highlands; disjunct to Cumberland River bluffs in Smith and Clay counties, TN (D. Estes, pers. comm. 2012). [= V]

\* **Euphorbia peplus** Linnaeus, Petty Spurge. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Sep. Naturalized in Watauga County, NC (Poindexter, pers. comm.). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, V; = *Galarhoeus peplus* (Linnaeus) Haworth – S; > *E. peplus* var. *minima* A.P. de Candolle – Q; > *E. peplus* var. *peplus* – Q; = *Tithymalus peplus* (Linnaeus) Hill]

\* **Euphorbia platyphyllos** Linnaeus, Broadleaf Spurge. Disturbed areas. Naturalized in e. TN in Knox County (B.E. Wofford, pers. comm., 2012), and scattered other locations in e. North America. Jun-Aug. [= C; = *Euphorbia platyphylla* – F, G, orthographic variant; = *Galarhoeus platyphylla* (Linnaeus) Small – S, orthographic variant; = *Galarhoeus platyphyllos* (Linnaeus) Small; = *Tithymalus platyphyllos* (Linnaeus) Hill] {not yet keyed; subgenus *Esula*, sect. *Helioscopia*}

**Euphorbia polygonifolia** Linnaeus, Northern Seaside Spurge, Northern Sandmat. Open sands of dunes, upper beach, dune blowouts and overwashes, sometimes growing with perennial grasses such as *Uniola paniculata*, but preferring open sands with little competition, sometimes mixed with the less common *E. bombensis*. May-Oct. NS to ne. FL along the Atlantic Ocean; disjunct to the Great Lakes. See *E. bombensis* for discussion of the habitats of these related species. [= C, F, G, Pa, Q, RAB, Va; = *Chamaesyce polygonifolia* (Linnaeus) Small – K, S, WH3, Z]



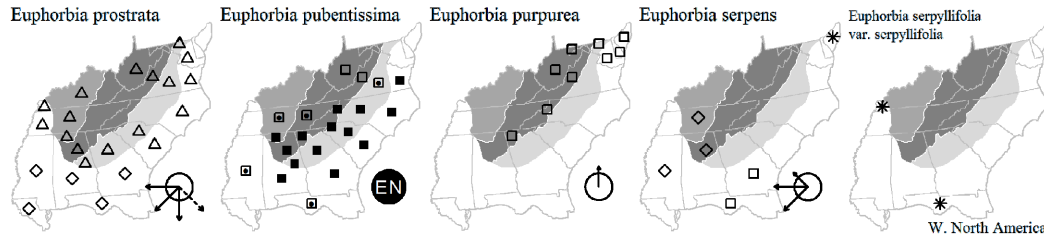
\* **Euphorbia prostrata** Aiton, Prostrate Sandmat. Crevices of pavement or sidewalks, disturbed places; probably native of tropical America and only naturalized in our area. Jan-Dec. [= C, Q, Va; = *Chamaesyce prostrata* (Aiton) Small – K, S, WH3, Z; = *Euphorbia chamaesyce* Linnaeus – F, G, RAB, misapplied]

**Euphorbia pubentissima** Michaux, Southeastern Flowering Spurge. Dry woodlands, sandhills. Mar-Jul. C. MD, VA, and c. and sw. TN, south to Panhandle FL and s. MS. [= K, Va, WH3, Y, Z; > *E. corollata* Linnaeus var. *zinniflora* (Small) H.E. Ahles – RAB; >> *E. corollata* Linnaeus var. *corollata* – RAB, in part; = *E. corollata* var. *paniculata* Boissier – C, F, Q; > *E. zinniflora* Small – F, WV; > *E. apocynifolia* Small – F; > *E. corollata* var. *mollis* Millspaugh – F; < *E. corollata* – G, W; > *Tithymalopsis zinniflora* (Small) Small – S; > *Tithymalopsis apocynifolia* (Small) Small – S; > *Tithymalopsis paniculata* (Boissier) Small – S; = *Agaloma pubentissima* (Michaux) D.B. Ward]

**Euphorbia purpurea** (Rafinesque) Fernald, Glade Spurge, Darlington Spurge, Purple Spurge. Rich moist forests in bottomlands or on slopes, in rich soil around rock outcrops, in swamps or seeps, especially over calcareous rocks (such as dolomite) or mafic rocks (such as amphibolite). May-Sep. NJ, PA, and OH south to w. NC and n. GA. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Q, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Galarhoeus darlingtonii* (A. Gray) Small – S]

**Euphorbia serpens** (Kunth) Small. Dry sandy hammocks. Jul-Oct. Allegedly in se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= C, F, G, Pa, Q; = *Chamaesyce serpens* (Kunth) Small – K, S, WH3]

*Euphorbia serpyllifolia* Persoon var. *serpyllifolia*. Disturbed areas; native of the Great Plains. Jul-Oct. Also in GA, PA, and DE (Kartesz 1999). In NC, GA, SC (Q) {investigate} [= Q: = *Chamaesyce serpyllifolia* (Persoon) Small ssp. *serpyllifolia* – K; < *Chamaesyce serpyllifolia* – Pa; < *C. serpyllifolium* – WH3, orthographic variant] {not yet keyed}



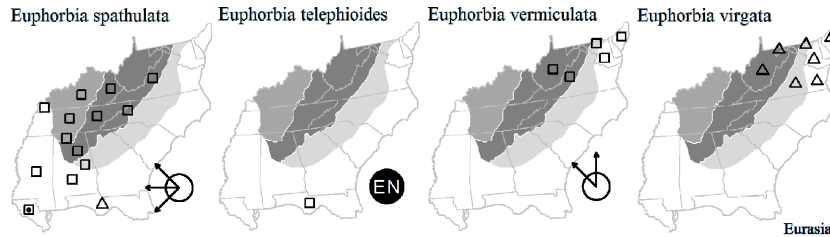
*Euphorbia spathulata* Lamarck, Prairie Spurge, Warty Spurge. Rocky woodlands, disturbed areas. May-Jun. MN and WA south to w. VA, AL, LA, TX, and Mexico. [= C, Va, W, WH3; > *E. dictyosperma* Fischer & Meyer – F, G; < *E. spathulata* – K1, K2, Q (also see *E. obtusata*); > *Galarhoeus arkansanus* (Engelmann & A. Gray) Small ex Rydberg – S]

*Euphorbia telephioides* Chapman. Pine flatwoods. Endemic to FL Panhandle (Bay, Franklin, and Gulf counties). [= K, WH3; = *Galarhoeus telephioides* (Chapman) Small – S] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy; subgenus *Euphorbia*, section *Nummulariopsis*}

*Euphorbia tetrapora* Engelmann. AR and OK south to w. LA and TX; allegedly also in AL and GA (Kartesz 2010), the basis for the records in our area unknown. [= K, Q, V] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy; subgenus *Esula*, section *Tithymalus*}

*Euphorbia vermiculata* (Rafinesque) House, Hairy Spurge. Mt (VA, WV): disturbed areas; rare. Widespread and common in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007). [= C, F, G, Pa, Q, Va, WV; = *Chamaesyce vermiculata* (Rafinesque) House – K]

\* *Euphorbia virgata* Waldstein & Kitaibel, Wolf's-milk, Leafy Spurge. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Sep. [< *E. esula* Linnaeus – C, F, G, Pa, WV, misapplied; = *E. esula* Linnaeus var. *uralensis* (Fischer ex Link) Dorn – K1, K2; ? *E. esula* ssp. *esula* – Q; < *Tithymalus esula* (Linnaeus) Scopoli, misapplied]



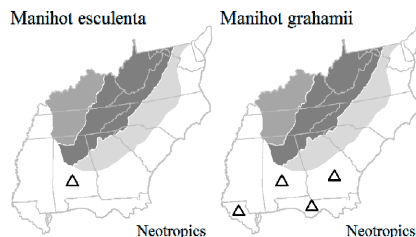
### *Manihot* P. Miller 1754 (Cassava)

A genus of about 100 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, of tropical and subtropical America. References: Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=Z; Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

- 1 Leaf lobes 3-7, each broadest toward the tip, narrowing evenly toward the acuminate apex; calyx of male flowers < 10 mm long; fruit wing-angled.....*M. esculenta*
- 1 Leaf lobes 9-13, each constricted near the tip and then broadening again; calyx of male flowers 12-15 mm long; fruit not winged.....*M. grahamii*

\* *Manihot esculenta* Crantz, Manioc, Tapioca. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Naturalized on the Gulf Coast, as in AL and s. FL. [= K2, WH3, Z; = *Jatropha manihot* Linnaeus – S]

\* *Manihot grahamii* Hooker, Hardy Tapioca, Graham's Cassava. Suburban forests, vacant lots, other disturbed areas, uncommonly grown as an ornamental, rarely naturalizing; native of tropical America. Introduced in sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988; Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009), FL Panhandle, peninsular FL, west to LA and TX (Aplaca 2012). [= K2, WH3, Z]



### *Mercurialis* Linnaeus 1753 (Mercury)

A genus of about 8 species, herbs, of the Old World. References: Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=Z; Webster in Kubitzki (2014).



\* ***Mercurialis annua*** Linnaeus, Annual Mercury, Boys-and-girls. Disturbed areas, waif on ballast; native of Mediterranean Europe. This species has been reported as a rare "ballast weed" from Charleston, SC and Mobile, AL (Wiggins 1932); some of the occurrences presumably represent non-persistent waifs. [= C, F, G, K, S, Z] {not yet keyed}

***Ricinus*** Linnaeus 1753 (Castor-bean)

A monotypic genus, a shrub or tree, native to w. Africa, now pantropical. References: Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=Z; Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

\* ***Ricinus communis*** Linnaeus, Castor-bean, Castor-oil Plant, Palma Christi. Waste places, gardens; native of the tropics, probably Africa. Jul-Oct. The seeds are dangerously poisonous, formerly the source of an oil used as a purgative and machine lubricant. In FL and farther south in the tropics, *R. communis* is a small to medium tree. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, WH3, Z]

***Sapium*** Jacquin 1760 (Milktree)

A genus of about 25 species, trees and shrubs, of the Neotropics. The most recent monographers of *Sapium* and related genera (Kruijt 1996; Esser 2002) separate *Triadica* from *Sapium* sensu stricto. This conclusion is corroborated by molecular phylogenetic analysis (Wurdack, Hoffmann, & Chase 2005). References: Kruijt (1996)=Z; Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=Y; Webster in Kubitzki (2014). [also see *Triadica*]

\* ***Sapium haemospermum*** Müller of Aargau, Milk-tree. Disturbed areas; native of n. South America. Known in our area only from Escambia County, FL, where not recently seen. [= Y, Z; ? *S. caribaeum* Urban – K; ? *S. glandulosum* (Linnaeus) Morong – S, WH3]

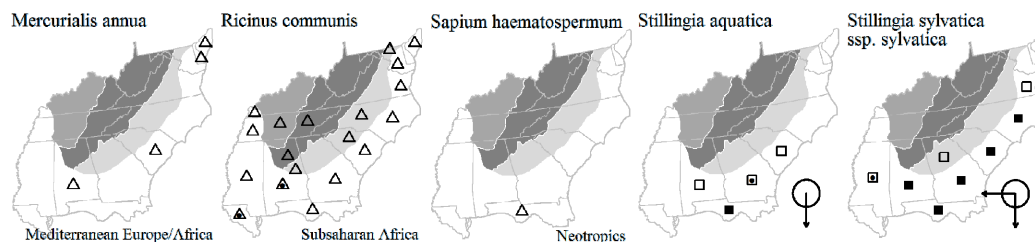
***Stillingia*** Garden ex Linnaeus 1767 (Queen's-delight)

A genus of about 30 species, herbs, shrubs, and small trees, of tropical to subtropical regions of America, Madagascar, and se. Asia. References: Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=Z; Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

- 1 Stems woody, single; leaves < 1 cm wide; [of pineland ponds and other aquatic habitats] ..... *S. aquatica*  
 1 Stems herbaceous, several from a crown; leaves > 1 cm wide; [of dry habitats] ..... *S. sylvatica*

***Stillingia aquatica*** Chapman, Corkwood, Water Toothleaf. Ponds in pine flatwoods. May-Sep. Se. SC south to s. FL, west to sw. AL. [= K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

***Stillingia sylvatica*** Garden ex Linnaeus, Queen's-delight. Sandhills, dryish coastal plain woodlands. May-Jul; Jun-Sep. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to TX and NM, north in the interior to KS. Ssp. *tenuis* (Small) D.J. Rogers of s. FL is sometimes recognized. [= C, G, RAB, WH3; > *S. sylvatica* var. *sylvatica* – F; > *S. sylvatica* ssp. *sylvatica* – K, Va, Z; > *S. sylvatica* – S; > *S. spathulata* (Müller of Aargau) Small – S]



***Tragia*** Linnaeus 1753 (Noseburn)

A genus of about 170 species, herbs and shrubs, of tropical to warm temperate regions of the Old and New Worlds. References: Miller & Webster (1967)=Z; Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=Y; Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

- 1 Plant vining and trailing; larger leaf blades on a plant > 5 cm wide and > 8 cm long, deeply cordate at the base ..... *T. cordata*  
 1 Plant not vining, erect; larger leaf blades on a plant < 3.5 cm wide and < 8 cm long, cuneate, rounded, truncate, or shallowly cordate at the base.  
 2 Leaf base cuneate at base; leaf blade 3-20× as long as wide ..... *T. urens*  
 2 Leaf base cordate, subcordate, truncate, or broadly rounded at base; leaf blade 1-3× as long as wide.  
 3 Petioles 1-4 mm long; leaves rounded to acute at the tip; stamens 2 (-3) ..... *T. smallii*  
 3 Petioles 3-35 mm long; leaves acute to acuminate at the tip; stamens 3 (-5).  
 4 Pedicels of the staminate flowers 0.7-1 mm long, the lower persistent part 0.3-0.6 mm long; [rare disjunct eastward from a sc. US distribution] ..... *T. betonicifolia*  
 4 Pedicels of the staminate flowers 1.5-2 mm long, the lower persistent part 1-1.8 mm long; [widespread in our area] ..... *T. urticifolia*



***Tragia betonicifolia*** Nuttall. Glades and dry bluffs. MO and KS south to w. LA and TX; disjunct eastward in KY, TN, and possibly AL. [= K2, Y, Z; = *T. urticifolia* Michaux var. *texana* Shinners]

***Tragia cordata*** Michaux, Heartleaf Noseburn. Rocky calcareous woodlands, calcareous prairies. C. KY, s. IN to s. MO, south through c. TN, rarely to e. TN (Meigs County, in the Ridge and Valley Province) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), n. AL (Jackson Co.) (D. Spaulding pers. comm.) to sc. and sw. GA, Panhandle FL, and e. TX. [= C, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *T. macrocarpa* Willdenow – S]

***Tragia smallii*** Shinners, Gulf Coast Noseburn. Sandhills. Sw. GA south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX and sw. AR. Reports of *T. betonicifolia* from GA are based on misapplication of that name to material representing *T. smallii*. [= K, WH3, Y, Z; = *T. betonicaefolia* Nuttall – S, misapplied; = *T. betonicifolia* Nuttall, misapplied]

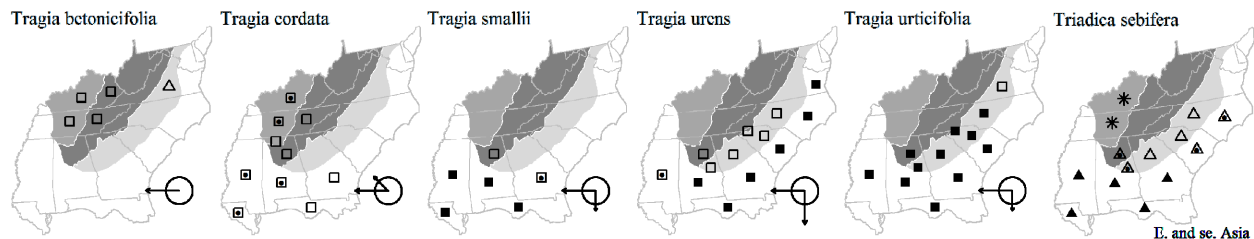
***Tragia urens*** Linnaeus, Southeastern Noseburn, Wavyleaf Noseburn. Sandhills, sandy woodlands, other woodlands. May-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL and west to TX, mostly on the Coastal Plain, but ranging into the mountains southward. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; = *T. linearifolia* Elliott – S]

***Tragia urticifolia*** Michaux, Nettleleaf Noseburn. Dry woodlands and rock outcrops, particularly over mafic or calcareous rocks. May-Oct. Sc. VA west to MO, KS, and CO, south to c. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and AZ. [= F, G, K, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; = *T. urticaefolia* – S, orthographic variant]

### ***Triadica* Loureiro 1790 (Chinese Tallow-tree)**

A genus of 3 species, native to tropical and subtropical Asia. The most recent monographers of *Sapium* and related genera (Kruijt 1996; Esser 2002) place our naturalized species in the genus *Triadica*, native to Asia; *Sapium* (excluding *Triadica*) is a genus of 21 species restricted to the neotropics. This conclusion is corroborated by molecular phylogenetic analysis (Wurdack, Hoffmann, & Chase 2005). References: Wurdack in FNA (in prep.); Kruijt (1996)=Z; Esser (2002)=Y; Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=X; Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

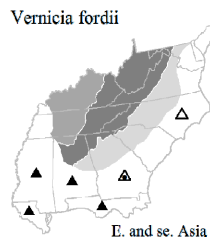
\* ***Triadica sebifera*** (Linnaeus) Small, Chinese Tallow-tree, Popcorn Tree. Marsh edges, shell deposits, disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. May-Jun; Aug-Nov. With *Euphorbia* and *Cnidoscolus*, one of our few Euphorbiaceous genera with milky sap. *Triadica sebifera* has become locally common from Colleton County, SC southward through the tidewater area of GA, and promises to become a serious weed tree (as it is in parts of LA, TX, and FL). [= FNA, K1, K2, S, X, Y, Z; = *Sapium sebiferum* (Linnaeus) Roxburgh – GW, RAB, WH3]



### ***Vernicia* Loureiro 1790 (Tung-oil Tree)**

A genus of 3-4 species, trees, native of se. Asia. References: Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=Z; Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

\* ***Vernicia fordii*** (Hemsley) Airy-Shaw, Tung-oil Tree, Tung Tree. Planted for the oil and for ornament; native of central and western China. Naturalized on the Gulf Coastal Plain from former plantations; planted and showing a tendency to naturalize in the Coastal Plain of NC (Mount Olive, Wayne Co.). [= K2, Z; = *Aleurites fordii* Hemsley – WH3]



## **189. PHYLLANTHACEAE Martinov 1820 (Leaf-flower Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]**

A family of about 60 genera and 1800 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, mainly tropical. References: Webster (1994); Chase et al. (2002); Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

- 1 Shrub; petals present; stamens 5-6.....*Phyllanthopsis*
- 1 Tree or annual herb; petals absent; stamens 3.

- 2 Tree; nectary disc absent; seed coat fleshy.....*Glochidion*  
 2 Annual herb; nectary disc present; seed coat dry.....*Phyllanthus*

***Glochidion* J.R. Forster & G. Forster (Needlebush, Cheesetree)**

A genus of 300 species, shrubs and trees, of Asia, Australia, and nearby islands, perhaps to be combined into *Phyllanthus*.

References: Levin in FNA (in prep.); Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

\* ***Glochidion puber*** (Linnaeus) Hutchinson. Disturbed areas; native of China, Japan, and Taiwan. Apr-Aug; Jul-Nov. Fearn & Urbatsch (2001) discuss in detail its naturalization in s. AL (Mobile County), where it has now been found spreading at several locations (H. Horne, pers. comm., 2014). [= FNA; = *Glochidion puberum* – K2, orthographic variant; = *Phyllanthus puber* (Linnaeus) Müller of Aargau]

***Phyllanthopsis* (Scheele) Vorontsova & Petra Hoffman 2008 (Maidenbush)**

A genus of 2 species, shrubs, of sc. North America (United States and Mexico). Generic boundaries have been troublesome (see synonymy). References: Vorontsova & Hoffman (2008); Wurdack et al. (2004); Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

***Phyllanthopsis phyllanthoides*** (Nuttall) Vorontsova & Petra Hoffman, Maidenbush. Barrens, including river-scour barrens, on limestone or other calcareous rock. C. MO, AR, and OK, south to c. TX; disjunct in c. AL and ec. TN. [= *Leptopus phyllanthoides* (Nuttall) G.L. Webster – K; = *Andrachne phyllanthoides* (Nuttall) Coulter – F, G]

***Phyllanthus* Linnaeus 1753 (Leaf-flower)**

A genus of 800-1300 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, of tropical, subtropical and warm temperate regions of the Old and New Worlds. Heterogeneous and perhaps to be divided. References: Levin in FNA (in prep.); Rossignol, Rossignol, & Haicour (1987)=Z; Webster (1970)=Y; Govaerts, Frodin, & Radcliffe-Smith (2000)=X; Webster in Kubitzki (2014).

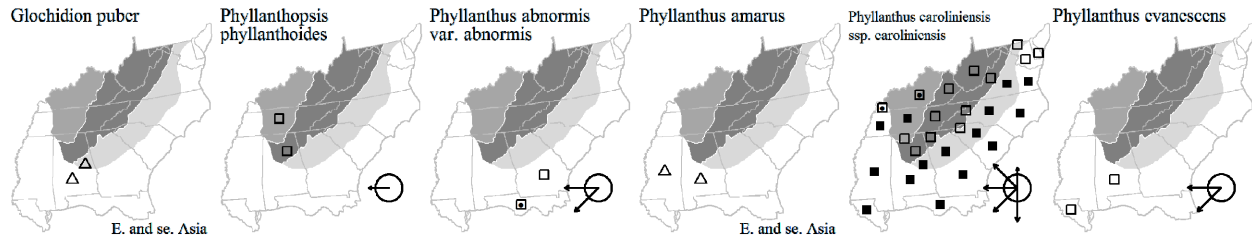
- 1 Plant with “normal” arrangement of branches and leaves (leaves uniformly distributed on the stem and branches, alternate and either distichous or spirally arranged, the ultimate branches not deciduous, flowers produced on ultimate and penultimate orders of branches); [subgenus *Isocladus*].
  - 2 Leaves arranged distichously; stipules typically auriculate; [section *Loxopodium*].
    - 3 Stems terete; filaments free; seeds 0.8-1.0 mm long; [widespread in our area].....*P. caroliniensis* ssp. *caroliniensis*
    - 3 Stems flattened and winged; filaments connate; seeds 1.3-1.5 mm long; [of e. LA westward].....*P. evanescens*
  - 2 Leaves arranged spirally; stipules not auriculate; [section *Paraphyllanthus*].
    - 4 Plant herbaceous, with a single or few stems; seeds 1.7-1.8 mm long; calyx lobes 2.8-3.5 mm long (when in fruit); [endemic to FL Gulf Coast].....*P. liebmannianus* ssp. *platylepis*
    - 4 Plant suffrutescent, with many stems clustered from the plant base; seeds 1.1-1.5 mm long; calyx lobes 1.5-2.5 mm long (when in fruit); [of e. LA westward].....*P. polygonoides*
- 1 Plant with “phyllanthoid” arrangement of branches, leaves, and flowers (leaves lacking on the main stem, the penultimate order of branches with scales arranged spirally, the ultimate order of branches deciduous, bearing normal leaves alternately and distichously, flowers produced only on the ultimate, deciduous branches).
  - 5 Stamens 5, filaments free; fruiting pedicels capillary, 3-7 mm long; seeds densely papillose; [subgenus *Kirganelia*].....*P. tenellus*
  - 5 Stamens 3, filaments connate into a column 0.1-0.15 mm long; fruiting pedicels thicker and often also shorter; seeds variously ribbed or striate; [subgenus *Phyllanthus*]
    - 6 Fruiting pedicels 0.5 mm long; seeds with 12-15 transverse ridges and sometimes 1-3 pits; male flowers borne toward the tip of the branchlets, female flowers toward the base; [section *Urinaria*].....*P. urinaria* ssp. *urinaria*
    - 6 Fruiting pedicels > 0.5 mm long; seeds longitudinally ribbed or striate; female flowers borne toward the tip of the branchlets, male flowers toward the base; [section *Phyllanthus*].
      - 7 Cymules bisexual (each with 1 female and 1 male flower); calyx lobes of male flowers 4 (-5).....*P. abnormis* var. *abnormis*
      - 7 Cymules unisexual; calyx lobes usually 6.....*P. fraternus*

***Phyllanthus abnormis* Baill. var. *abnormis***, Drummond’s Leaf-flower. Dunes. All year. Ne. FL south to s. peninsular FL; TX south into Mexico. Another variety occurs along the Rio Grande River in TX. [= FNA, K, X, Y; > *P. garberi* Small – S; < *P. abnormis* – WH3]

\* ***Phyllanthus amarus*** Schumacher, Gale-of-wind, Carry-me-seed. Disturbed roadsides; native of s. Asia. Also reported for NC and SC (Radford, Ahles, & Bell 1968) and for AL and MS (Kartesz 2010); it appears that these reports represent misidentified material and are actually *P. tenellus* (Webster 1970). [= WH3] {not yet keyed or mapped}

***Phyllanthus caroliniensis* Walter ssp. *caroliniensis***, Carolina Leaf-flower. Roadsides, moist woodlands, forests, and fields, often in seasonally wet, muddy places. Jul-Nov. PA and IL south to c. peninsular FL and TX, and south to Argentina and Paraguay, the original range not clear, and perhaps introduced in part of the area. Ssp. *saxicola* (Small) G.L. Webster (sometimes treated as a species) is restricted to s. FL, the Bahamas, and Greater Antilles. [= FNA, K, Va, X, Y; < *P. caroliniensis* – RAB, F, G, Pa, W, WV; = *P. caroliniensis* var. *caroliniensis* – C, WH3; < *P. carolinensis* – GW, orthographic error; = *P. caroliniensis* – S]

***Phyllanthus evanescens*** Brandege. Coastal prairies, disturbed areas. AL (Macon County) (Diamond 2014), LA (St. Charles Parish) west to TX; south into Mexico and Central America. Mar-Nov. [= FNA; > *Phyllanthus pudens* L.C. Wheeler – K, X, Y]



\* ***Phyllanthus fraternus*** G.L. Webster. Disturbed areas; native of India and Pakistan. S. FL, MS, LA. Introduced in SC (Kartesz 1999, 2010). [= FNA, K, WH3, X, Y]

***Phyllanthus liebmannianus*** Müller of Aargau ssp. *platylepis* (Small) G.L. Webster. Wet hammocks. Late Mar-late Jun. Endemic to the “Big Bend” area of the FL Gulf Coast (Dixie, Levy, and Taylor counties). Apparently closely related to *P. liebmannianus* ssp. *liebmannianus* of the western Gulf Coast (Tamaulipas south to Yucatan and Belize). [= FNA, K, WH3, X, Y; = *Phyllanthus platylepis* Small – S]

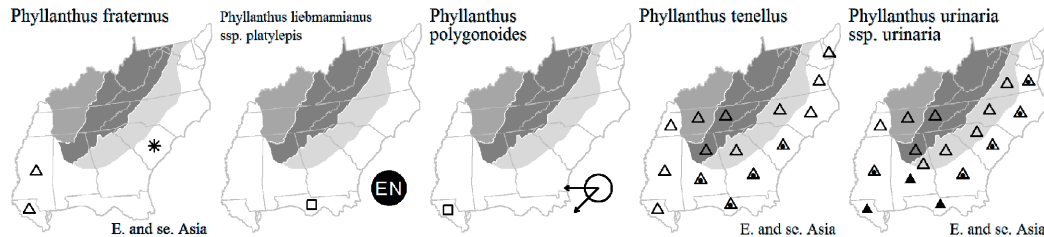
***Phyllanthus niruri*** Linnaeus. Reports of *P. niruri* Linnaeus from NC and SC (Ahles, Bell, & Radford 1958) have proved to be *P. tenellus* (Webster 1970). {rejected; not keyed or mapped}

***Phyllanthus pentaphyllus*** Wright, Fivepetal Leaf-flower. Unlikely to be correctly labeled from Darlington County, SC (as also indicated by RAB), is here excluded.

***Phyllanthus polygonoides*** Nuttall ex Sprengel. Grasslands, calcareous glades. Apr-Oct. E. LA west to NM, south into Mexico. [= FNA, K, X, Y]

\* ***Phyllanthus tenellus*** Roxburgh, Mascarene Island Leaf-flower. Disturbed areas, especially in and around greenhouses; native of the Mascarene Islands. This species appeared in FL in the 1920's, s. GA in the 1940's, SC in the 1950's, NC in the 1960's, and TN in the 1970's (Kral 1981). Reported from a single collection from VA, as a “contaminant in a container plant” (Virginia Botanical Associates 2007). [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Y; = *P. amarus* – RAB, misapplied (misidentified); > *P. tenellus* var. *tenellus* – X]

\* ***Phyllanthus urinaria*** Linnaeus ssp. *urinaria*, Chamber Bitter. Gardens and roadsides, apparently preferring nitrogen-rich soils; native of tropical Southeast Asia, now scattered in the tropics and subtropics of both hemispheres. Mar-Nov. This species appeared in the 1940's to 1960's in FL, GA, AL, LA, TX, and NC, and in the 1970's in TN (Kral (1981). [= FNA, X, Z; < *P. urinaria* – GW, K, WH3, Y]



### 190. ELATINACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Waterwort Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]

A family of 2 genera and about 35 species, herbs. References: Tucker & Grissom in FNA (in prep.); Tucker (1986); Kubitzki in Kubitzki (2014).

#### *Elatine* Linnaeus 1753 (Waterwort)

A genus of about 10 species, aquatic, tropical and temperate, especially North America and Eurasia. References: Tucker & Grissom in FNA (in prep.); Tucker (1986); Kubitzki in Kubitzki (2014).

- 1 Seeds mostly straight, the areoles elliptic, the rounded ends not dovetailing into adjacent rows, the longitudinal ridges thus appearing straight and distinct; seeds basal-axile, extending lengthwise through the capsule, not overlapping; leaves 1-5 mm long; flowers mostly 2-merous ..... *E. minima*
- 1 Seeds mostly curved, the areoles 6-sided, the angular ends dovetailing into the adjacent rows, the longitudinal ridges thus appearing broken or irregular; seeds axile, attached along an elevated placenta at different levels, therefore overlapping; leaves 1-15 mm long; flowers mostly 3-merous.
- 2 Leaves obovate to broadly spatulate, rounded at the tip, 3-8 mm long, the larger 1.5-5 mm wide; seeds with 20-30 pits in each row ..... *E. americana*
- 2 Leaves linear-lanceolate to narrowly spatulate, emarginate to truncate to rounded at the tip, 1-15 mm long, the larger 0.5-3 mm wide; seeds with 9-25 pits in each row.
- 3 Leaves 1.5-4 mm long, 0.7-1.8 mm wide; seeds with 9-15 pits per row ..... *E. brachysperma*

- 3 Leaves 2.8-15 mm long, 0.5-3 mm wide; seeds with 16-25 pits per row ..... *E. rubella*

***Elatine americana*** (Pursh) Arnott, American Waterwort. Cp (DE, VA), Mt (NC, SC): tidal flats, lakes; rare. Jul-Oct. Widespread in ne. United States, s. to NC and MO. The only known site for this species in NC is an artificial lake; it is uncertain whether it should be considered native or introduced. [= F, FNA, K, Pa, S, Va; < *E. triandra* Schkuhr – RAB, W; = *E. triandra* var. *americana* (Pursh) Fassett – C, G, GW]

***Elatine brachysperma*** A. Gray, Shortseed Waterwort. Pd (GA): {habitat not known}; rare. It has been reported for nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= F, FNA, K; = *E. triandra* Schkuhr var. *brachysperma* (A. Gray) Fassett – C, G]

***Elatine minima*** (Nuttall) Fischer & C.A. Meyer, Tiny Waterwort. Cp (DE, VA), Pd (NC, SC): tidal flats, lakes, mud flats; rare. Jul-Oct. First found in NC in 1990, *E. minima* is widespread in ne. United States, south to VA, NC, and SC (Horn, pers. comm. 2004). The only known site for this species in NC is the spillway of an artificial lake (Lake Butner, Granville County); it is uncertain whether it should be considered native or exotic in NC. It may have been introduced by waterfowl or humans. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va]

***Elatine rubella*** Rydberg, Three-stamen Waterwort. Pd (SC): ponds; rare. This species occurs in AL (Fayette County) as well as north of our area (Haynes 1998). Hill & Horn (1997) reported *E. triandra* for SC, but the specimen may represent *E. rubella* Rydberg (Horn, pers. comm. 2004). [= FNA, K2]

## 196. CHRYSOBALANACEAE R. Brown 1818 (Coco-plum Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]

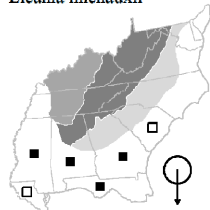
A family of about 18 genera and 530 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical and subtropical areas, especially tropical America. References: Prance & Sothers (2003); Prance (1970); Prance in Kubitzki (2014).

### *Licania* Aublet (Gopher-apple)

A genus of about 218 species, trees and shrubs, mainly of tropical America, but with a few species in Africa and Asia. References: Prance (1970)=X; Prance (1972)=Y; Prance & Sothers (2003)=Z; Prance in Kubitzki (2014).

***Licania michauxii*** Prance, Gopher-apple, Ground-oak. Sandhills, dry sandy pinelands. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. Se. SC south to s. FL, west to LA, becoming abundant and ubiquitous in dry sandy habitats in the southern part of its range. *L. michauxii* is one of 49 species of subgenus *Moquilea*, section *Moquilea*, which is distributed from se. North America through Central America and the West Indies to South America; our species may be most closely related to *L. retifolia* Blake, a small tree of sw. Mexico and El Salvador (Prance 1970; Prance & Sothers 2003). A rare upright shrub form (to over 15 dm tall) has been found in Brevard County, FL, suggesting that *L. michauxii* evolved from a taller and more upright ancestor (Ward & Taylor 1999). [= K, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *Chrysobalanus oblongifolius* Michaux – RAB; > *Geobalanus oblongifolius* (Michaux) Small – S; > *Geobalanus pallidus* Small – S]

*Licania michauxii*



## 199a. PASSIFLORACEAE A.L. de Jussieu ex Kunth 1817 (Passionflower Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]

A family of about 27 genera and 935 species, vines, shrubs, trees, and herbs, of tropical and warm temperate regions, especially America and Africa. Here circumscribed to exclude Turneraceae, counter the recommendation of Angiosperm Phylogeny Group (2009); see comments under Turneraceae. References: Feuillet & MacDougal in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007); Arbo in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Corona present, of several series of frills; stamens elevated on an androgynophore; herbaceous vine or woody liana ..... *Passiflora*  
 1 Corona absent; stamens not elevated on an androgynophore; upright herb ..... [see *Piriqueta* in TURNERACEAE]

### *Passiflora* Linnaeus 1753 (Passionflower)

A genus of about 525 species, vines, shrubs, and trees, largely of tropical America, with a few species in warm temperate America and Asia. References: Ulmer & MacDougal (2004)=Z; Vanderplank (2000)=Y; Feuillet & MacDougal in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

**Identification notes:** *Passiflora* flowers are structurally striking. There are 5 sepals and either 0 or 5 petals; a **corona** of numerous linear structures is present, arranged in 1-several series. The ovary, 3 styles, and 5 stamens are basally adnate and elevated on an **androgynophore**.

Most species have **glands** on the leaves which function as extrafloral nectaries; these can be seen as paired glands on the leaf petiole (in all our species except *P. lutea*), and some species also have **laminar glands** on the leaf blade, near the margin.

- 1 Sepals 25-35 mm long, green on the outer surface, white on the inner surface; petals 30-40 mm long, lavender, violet, or mauve; berry 40-70 mm long; corona in 2-3 series, the longer 15-30 mm long; [subgenus *Passiflora*; supersection *Passiflora*] ..... ***P. incarnata***
- 1 Sepals 5-20 mm long, green, pale yellow or white; petals 5-11 mm long, greenish yellow to white (or absent in *P. gracilis* and *P. pallida*); berry 6-40 mm long; [subgenus *Decaloba*].
- 2 Petiole lacking paired glands; leaf blade lacking laminar glands; berry 7-12 mm long; [subgenus *Decaloba*; supersection *Decaloba*] ..... ***P. lutea***
- 2 Petiole with paired glands, variously positioned near the junction of the petiole and leaf blade, or toward the base of the petiole; leaf blade usually with at least a few laminar glands; berry **either** 6-15 mm long **or** 25-40 mm long.
- 3 Sepals 5-10 mm long; petals absent; corona in 2 series the outer 3-7 mm long; berry 6-10 (-15) mm long; [native, of ne. FL southward]; [subgenus *Decaloba*, supersection *Sieca*] ..... ***P. pallida***
- 3 Sepals 10-20 mm long; petals **either** 4-11 mm long **or** absent; corona in 1-2 series, the longer 5-11 mm long; berry 20-40 mm long; [alien]; [subgenus *Decaloba*, supersection *Bryonioides*].
- 4 Petals absent; sepals 10-14 mm long, 2-4 mm wide; corona in 2 series, the outer (longer) 6-9 mm long, the inner ca. 1 mm long; berry 20-30 mm long, scarlet when ripe; leaves 3-lobed, entire, with petiolar glands toward the base of the petiole ..... **[*P. gracilis*]**
- 4 Petals present, 4-11 mm long; sepals 13-20 mm long, 5-8 mm wide; corona in 1 series, 5-11 mm long; berry 30-40 mm long, purple or black when ripe; leaves 3 (-5)-lobed, serrate, with petiolar glands in the upper half of the petiole ..... **[*P. morifolia*]**

\* *Passiflora caerulea* Linnaeus, Blue Passionflower, Common Passionflower. Cultivated, sometimes escaped in disturbed areas, native of South America. Naturalized in s. AL and se. LA. [= K2] {not yet keyed}

\* *Passiflora gracilis* Jacquin ex Link, Annual Passionflower. Native of Mexico, Central America, and n. South America. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999). {investigate – not in SC Plant Atlas} [= K2, Y, Z]

*Passiflora incarnata* Linnaeus, Maypops, Purple Passionflower. Roadsides, fencerows, thickets, fields. May-Jul (-later); Jul-Oct. S. NJ, DE, MD, sw. PA, OH, and OK, south to s. FL and s. TX. Certainly one of our most interesting and beautiful flowers. [= C, F, G, K2, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]

*Passiflora lutea* Linnaeus, Eastern Yellow Passionflower. Woodlands, forests, thickets, maritime forests. May-Sep; Aug-Oct. DE, PA, OH, IN, IL, MO, and e. KS, south to c. peninsular FL, s. AL, s. MS, s. LA, and s. TX. Sometimes divided into two varieties, the more eastern var. *lutea* (west to WV and AL) with pilose calyx, petioles, and stems, and more western var. *glabriflora* Fernald (east to WV and AL) with glabrous calyx, petioles, and stems; it is not clear that this is anything more than a minor polymorphism. [= K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *P. lutea* var. *lutea* – C, F, G, WV; > *P. lutea* var. *glabriflora* Fernald – C, F, G, Mo, WV]

\* *Passiflora morifolia* Masters. Thickets; native of South America. May-Jul; Jul-Oct. [= K2, RAB, Z; > *P. morifolia* – Y; > *P. warmingii* Masters – S, Y]

*Passiflora pallida* Linnaeus, West Indian Corkystem Passionflower. Hammocks, shell middens. Ne. FL (Dixie and Duval counties) south to s. FL; West Indies; Yucatan. Ulmer & MacDougal (2004) state that the Florida and West Indian component of what has been broadly treated as *P. suberosa* warrants specific status. [= S; < *P. suberosa* Linnaeus – K2, WH3, Y, Z]

### 199b. TURNERACEAE Kunth ex A. de Candolle 1828 (Turnera Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]

A family of about 10 genera and 200 species, herbs, of tropical and subtropical America and Africa. Angiosperm Phylogeny Group (2009) treats this as included in Passifloraceae (along with Malesherbiaceae), but these 3 traditional families are each monophyletic and morphologically distinctive (Tokuoka 2012) and seem better retained at family rank. References: Tokuoka (2012).

#### *Piriqueta* Aublet 1775

A genus of about 20-50 species, herbs and shrubs, of tropical and subtropical America (Thulin et al. 2012). References: Arbo (1990, 1995)=Z; Maskas & Cruzan (2000).

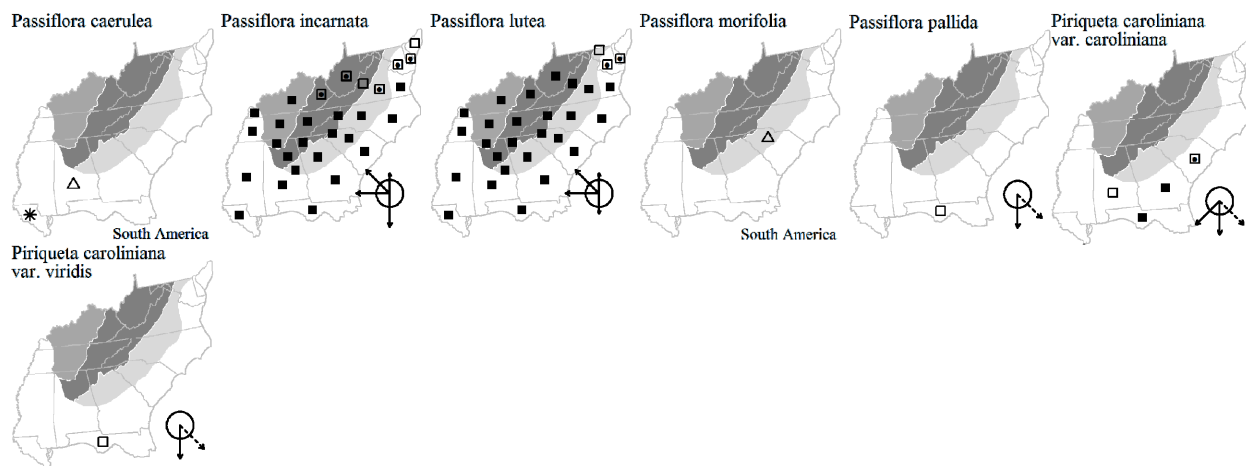
- 1 Foliage hirsute and tomentose throughout ..... ***P. caroliniana* var. *caroliniana***
- 1 Foliage glabrous, at least in the inflorescence ..... ***P. caroliniana* var. *viridis***

*Piriqueta caroliniana* (Walter) Urban var. *caroliniana*. Longleaf pine sandhills, sandy soils of roadsides, woodland edges, and disturbed areas. May-Sep. SC south to s. FL; Cuba and Hispaniola; and in Central and n. South America. Arbo (1990; 1995) treats *P. caroliniana* (and without infrataxa) as a subspecies of *P. cistoides*, but the morphological distinctions seem strong and the two taxa have widely overlapping distributions in the Neotropics. Moreover, variation in morphology and habitat seems to warrant recognition of several taxa at infraspecific rank, at least within Arbo's *P. cistoides* ssp. *caroliniana*. Maskas & Cruzan (2000) discuss variation and evolutionary taxa in this complex in the southeastern United States and the Bahamas. [< *P. caroliniana* – RAB; < *P. cistoides* (Linnaeus) Grisebach ssp. *caroliniana* (Walter) M.M. Arbo – K1, K2, WH3, Z; > *P. caroliniana* – S]

*Piriqueta caroliniana* (Walter) Urban var. *viridis* (Small) G.S. Torrey. Flatwoods, other pinelands. S. Florida extending northward to mid-peninsular FL, and (at least as introgressants with var. *caroliniana*) to n. FL; West Indies. [< *P. cistoides* (Linnaeus) Grisebach ssp. *caroliniana* (Walter) M.M. Arbo – K1, K2, WH3, Z; > *P. glabrescens* Small – S; > *P. viridis* Small – S]

\* *Piriqueta cistoides* (Linnaeus) Grisebach. Reported for GA (Kartesz 1999), but the documentation is untraceable. [= *P. cistoides* ssp. *cistoides* – K1, K2, Z] {not keyed; rejected pending better documentation}





## 201. SALICACEAE de Mirbel 1815 (Willow Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]

A family of 55 genera and about 1010 species (as circumscribed to include the Flacourtiaceae), trees, shrubs, and subshrubs, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Argus, Eckenwalder, & Kiger in FNA (2010).

- 1 Leaf blades 0.8-2 (-3)× as long as wide; stamens 5-80; buds covered by several, overlapping scales; flowering catkins arching or drooping ..... *Populus*
- 1 Leaf blades (2-) 3-30× as long as wide; stamens 1-9; buds covered by a single scale; flowering catkins usually erect or ascending ..... *Salix*

### *Populus* Linnaeus 1753 (Poplar, Aspen, Cottonwood)

A genus of about 35 species, trees, largely north temperate. References: Eckenwalder in FNA (2010); Eckenwalder (1977)=Z; Eckenwalder (1984)=Y; Eckenwalder (1996); Hamzeh & Dayanandan (2004).

- 1 Winter buds not viscid; stamens 5-20.
  - 2 Stamens 12-20; scales of the catkins deeply fimbriate; petioles terete; [section *Leucoides*] ..... *P. heterophylla*
  - 2 Stamens 5-12; scales of the catkins dentate or with only 3-7 linear-triangular lobes; petioles strongly flattened laterally (90 degrees to the plane of the leaf blade), especially near the junction with the blade; [section *Populus*].
    - 3 Petioles strongly flattened laterally; leaves glabrous when mature (pubescent when young in *P. grandidentata*); [native trees].
      - 4 Leaf margins coarsely crenate- or undulate-toothed, with fewer than 12 (-15) teeth per side, the sinuses of the larger teeth 1.5-6 mm deep; leaves puberulent beneath when young (glabrate in age); buds gray-pubescent ..... *P. grandidentata*
      - 4 Leaf margins finely crenulate-serrulate, with (12-) 15-35 (-45) teeth per side, the sinuses 0.5-1.0 mm deep; leaves glabrous; buds glossy brown ..... *P. tremuloides*
    - 3 Petioles terete or nearly so; leaves densely pubescent (*P. alba*) or glabrescent (*P. ×canescens*); [exotic trees].
      - 5 Leaves of vigorous shoots palmately 3-5 (-7)-lobed (and also toothed); leaves densely white-tomentose beneath when young and mature ..... *P. alba*
      - 5 Leaves of vigorous shoots merely toothed; leaves glabrescent when mature ..... *P. ×canescens*
- 1 Winter buds viscid (sticky and shiny as if recently varnished); stamens (15-) 20-80.
  - 6 Petiole terete or dorsally flattened (in the plane of the leaf blade), and often also channeled above; leaf blades dark green above, glaucous white beneath; leaf margin not translucent, finely serrate with teeth < 1 mm deep; [section *Tacamahaca*].
    - 7 Petioles 7-10 cm long; leaves ovate, broader below the midpoint; leaf base rounded to subcordate; twigs terete or slightly angled in cross-section ..... *P. balsamifera*
    - 7 Petioles < 2 cm long; leaves obovate, broader past the midpoint; leaf base cuneate to rounded; twigs strongly angled in cross-section ..... [*P. simonii*]
  - 6 Petiole laterally flattened (90 degrees to the plane of the leaf blade), especially near the junction with the blade; leaf blades light green above, often paler beneath but not distinctly whitened; leaf margin translucent, finely to coarsely serrate with teeth > 1 mm deep.
    - 8 First-year branches reddish-brown; leaves noticeably paler beneath; flattened portion of petiole < 2× as deep as wide; early leaves with > 20 teeth per side, the largest < 2.5 mm deep; [probable intersectional hybrid of section *Aegeiros* and section *Tacamahaca*] ..... *P. ×jackii*
    - 8 First-year branches yellow- to orange- brown; leaves nearly the same color above and below; flattened portion of petiole > 2× as deep as wide; early leaves usually with < 20 teeth per side, the largest < 2.5 mm deep; [section *Aegeiros*].
      - 9 Stigmas 3-4; stamens (30-) 40-80; [native tree, common] ..... *P. deltoides* ssp. *deltoides*
      - 9 Stigmas 2-3; stamens (15-) 20-30; [alien trees, rare out of cultivation].
        - 10 Floral disk 2-4 mm wide; stigmas 2-3; ovules and seeds 6-14 (-20) per placenta ..... *P. ×canadensis*
        - 10 Floral disk 1-2 mm wide; stigmas 2; ovules and seeds 4-8 per placenta ..... *P. nigra*

\* *Populus alba* Linnaeus, Silver Poplar, White Poplar. Disturbed areas, roadsides, forest edges, suburban woodlands; native of Europe. Mar-May. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

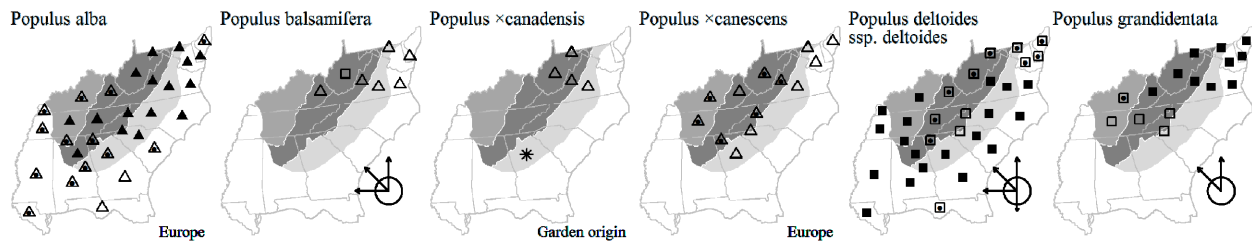
***Populus balsamifera*** Linnaeus, Balsam Poplar, Hackmatack, Tacamahac. Floodplains, disturbed areas. NL (Labrador) and AK south to PA, WV, OH, IN, IL, IA, SD, CO, ID, and OR; scattered farther south by introduction. Ranges south to s. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), e. and c. KY (Clark et al. 2005), and to VA (according to Kartesz 1999). Also reported for n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and provisionally for SC (Kartesz 1999). Many of the attributions of this species to states in our area are based on misidentifications. [= C, FNA, G, Pa, WV; = *P. balsamifera* ssp. *balsamifera* – K; > *P. balsamifera* var. *balsamifera* – F; > *P. balsamifera* var. *magnifica* Marie-Victorin – F; > *P. balsamifera* var. *subcordata* Hylander; > *P. balsamifera* var. *michauii* (Dode) Henry]

\* ***Populus × canadensis*** Moench (pro sp.) [*P. deltoides* × *nigra*], Hybrid Black Poplar. Disturbed areas. Reported for a county in c. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and for NC and VA (Kartesz 1999). [= C, FNA, K, Mo, Pa]

\* ***Populus × canescens*** (Aiton) Sm. (pro sp.) [*P. alba* × *tremula*], Gray Poplar. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Apr. Occurs at scattered locations in TN, n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), and NC, SC, and VA (Kartesz 1999). See Poindexter (2006). [= C, FNA, K, Pa; = *P. canescens* (Aiton) Sm. – F, G]

***Populus deltoides*** Bartram ex Marshall ssp. *deltoides*, Eastern Cottonwood. Riverbanks, bottomland forests (not found along blackwater streams), river bars, rarely weedy in upland situations. Mar-Apr. Ssp. *deltoides* ranges from QC west to MN, south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and TX. Ssp. *monilifera* (Aiton) Eckenwalder [var. *occidentalis* Rydberg] is more western, primarily of the Great Plains. [= FNA, K, Mo, Z; = *P. deltoides* var. *deltoides* – C, GW, Va; < *P. deltoides* – G, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV; > *P. deltoides* var. *deltoides* – F; > *P. deltoides* var. *missouriensis* (A. Henry) A. Henry – F; = *P. balsamifera* Linnaeus – S, misapplied]

***Populus grandidentata*** Michaux, Bigtooth Aspen. Dry, rocky, upland forests, old fields, forest edges, mesic forests. Mar-May. NS west to MN, south to w. NC, sc. TN, and n. MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]



***Populus heterophylla*** Linnaeus, Swamp Cottonwood. Blackwater and brownwater swamp forests, tidal swamp forests, depression ponds, interdune ponds. Mar-Apr. CT west to MI, south to Panhandle FL and LA, scattered and irregular in distribution, absent from the Appalachians. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

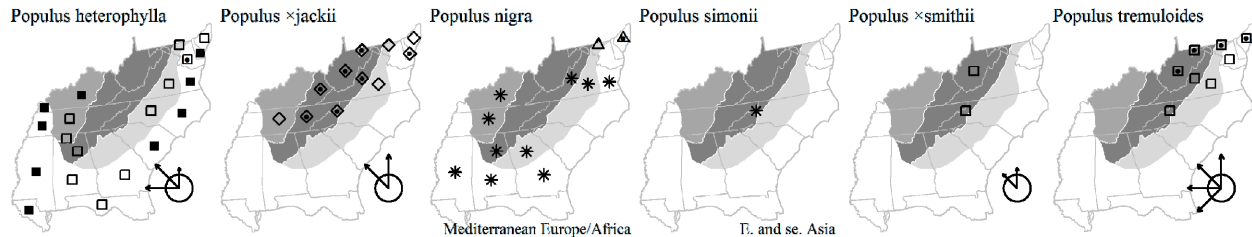
\* ***Populus × jackii*** Sargent [probably *P. balsamifera* × *deltoides*], Balm-of-Gilead. Bottomlands, riverbanks, streambanks, spread from cultivation. Apr. This cultivar is of uncertain origin, considered by some to be a hybrid *P. balsamifera* × *deltoides*, by others to be an atypical pistillate clone of *P. balsamifera* Linnaeus. The cultivar 'gileadensis' is distinguished from the typical form by the petioles densely and stiffly pubescent (vs. petioles glabrous). *P. × jackii* is locally abundant along the New River in Watauga, Ashe, and Alleghany counties, NC and downstream into VA. [= C, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, Y; = *P. candicans* Aiton – G, RAB, S, misapplied; > *P. gileadensis* Rouleau – F, W, WV]

\* ***Populus nigra*** Linnaeus, Black Poplar, Lombardy Poplar. Disturbed suburban areas; native of s. Europe. Mar-May. Cultivated in various forms, especially the columnar 'Lombardy Poplar'; short-lived and weakly spreading to disturbed areas in the vicinity of plantings, especially by root sprouts (Diamond 2013). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa; > *P. italica* (Du Roi) Moench – S; > *P. nigra* var. *italica* Du Roi – WV]

\* ***Populus simonii*** Carrière, Chinese Poplar, Simon's Poplar. Riverbanks, apparently rarely naturalized or persistent (as in the Mountains of NC); native of China. [= FNA]

***Populus × smithii*** Boivin [*P. grandidentata* × *tremuloides*]. {habitat}. South to MD and WV. [= C, FNA, K] {not yet keyed}

***Populus tremuloides*** Michaux, Quaking Aspen. Heath balds, rocky woodlands, exposed rock outcrops, clearings, floodplains. Mar-May. NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to NJ, n. VA, nw. NC (where perhaps not native), WV, MO, and (in the Rockies) to TX and Mexico. [= C, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, S, Va, W, WV; > *P. tremuloides* var. *tremuloides* – F]



### *Salix* Linnaeus 1753 (Willow)

A genus of about 400 species, trees, shrubs, and subshrubs, mostly north temperate and boreal. References: Argus in FNA (2010); Argus (1986)=Z; Dorn (1995)=Y; Argus (1997); Chen et al. (2010). Key adapted from Z and FNA.

- 1 Leaves mostly alternate, but some opposite or subopposite; [subgenus *Vetrix*, section *Helix*]..... *S. purpurea*  
 1 Leaves all alternate.

- 2 Bud apex sharp-pointed; bud scale margin free and overlapping; leaf blades 2.5-16× as long as wide; [subgenus *Protitea*].
- 3 Leaf blades (4-) 7-10 (-16)× as long as wide; leaf undersurface glaucous or not; [section *Humboldtianae*].
  - 4 Leaves glaucous beneath; pistils borne on stipes averaging 2 mm long (range 1-5 mm); stipules usually prominent and persistent, to 15 mm long; leaf blades (4-) avg. 7.5 (-13)× as long as wide ..... *S. caroliniana*
  - 4 Leaves not (or thinly) glaucous beneath; pistils borne on stipes averaging 1 mm long (range 0.5-1.5 mm); stipules usually small and caducous, to 12 mm long; leaf blades (4-) avg. 9 (-16)× as long as wide ..... *S. nigra*
- 3 Leaf blades 2.5-5 (-6)× as long as wide; leaf undersurface glaucous.
  - 5 Leaf apex acuminate to caudate; branchlets yellow; [midwestern species east and south to KY and WV]; [section *Humboldtianae*]..... *S. amygdaloides*
  - 5 Leaf apex acute; branchlets reddish brown or green; [rare plant of sphagnum seepage of s. AL, s.GA, and FL]; [section *Floridanae*].. *S. floridana*
- 2 Bud apex blunt; bud scale margin fused; leaf blades 2-30× as long as wide.
  - 6 Leaves green or pale green beneath.
    - 7 Leaves linear, (7-) 11-19 (-30)× as long as wide; leaf margin distinctly glandular-denticulate; stomates present on the upper leaf surface; pistils pubescent to glabrescent; stamens 2, the staminate floral bracts tawny, the aments on leafy branches; [subgenus *Longifoliae*, section *Longifoliae*]..... *S. exigua* var. *sericans*
    - 7 Leaves lanceolate or elliptic-lanceolate, 2-6× as long as wide; leaf margin serrate; stomates usually absent on the upper leaf surface; pistils glabrous; stamens 3, or if 2 (*S. eriocephala*), the staminate floral bracts dark brown, the aments sessile with a few leafy bracts.
      - 8 Stipules not glandular on their margins; pistillate floral bracts present after flowering; petioles not glandular; stamens 2; [subgenus *Vetrix*, section *Cordatae*] ..... *S. eriocephala* var. *eriocephala*
      - 8 Stipules glandular on their margins (stipules caducous and often absent in *S. pentandra*); pistillate floral bracts deciduous after flowering; petioles glandular near the junction with the blade; stamens 3-9; [subgenus *Salix*, section *Salicaster*].
        - 9 Stipules persistent and prominently glandular; young leaves and twigs with reddish-brown hairs, glabrescent or glabrous later; leaves long-acuminate; capsules 5-7 mm long..... *S. lucida*
        - 9 Stipules caducous, inconspicuously glandular; young leaves and twigs glabrous; leaves short-acuminate; capsules 8-9 mm long ..... *S. pentandra*
    - 6 Leaves glaucous beneath.
      - 10 Leaf margin entire or crenate (to slightly and irregularly serrate); [subgenus *Vetrix*, section *Cinerella*].
        - 11 Leaves glabrate (sparsely pubescent when young), not revolute ..... *S. discolor*
        - 11 Leaves permanently pubescent, at least on the lower surface (densely villous or tomentose when young), revolute.
          - 12 Leaf margin entire and undulate; pistillate aments 1-3.5 cm long; pistils borne on stipes mostly < 2 mm long; staminate aments 0.5-2 cm long; shrubs, < 2 m tall.
            - 13 Leaves stipulate; leaf blades (5-) avg. 7 (-13) cm long, (12-) avg. 17 (-35) mm wide; staminate aments 1-2 cm long; pistillate aments 2-3.5 cm long..... *S. humilis*
            - 13 Leaves exstipulate; leaf blades (2.5-) avg. 4 (-5) cm long, (5-) avg. 7 (-10) mm wide; staminate aments 0.5-1.1 cm long; pistillate aments 1-2 cm long ..... *S. occidentalis*
          - 12 Leaf margin crenate or irregularly serrate (rarely nearly entire); pistillate aments 3-8 cm long; pistils borne on stipes mostly > 2 mm long; staminate aments 2-5 cm long; shrubs to small trees, mostly 3-15 m tall.
            - 14 Trees or tall shrubs, to 15 m tall; decorticated wood of 1-4 year old branches smooth or with a few ridges usually < 5 mm long..... *S. caprea*
            - 14 Shrubs, 3-7 (12) m tall; decorticated wood of 1-4 year old branches with numerous ridges, many of them longer than 2 cm.
              - 15 Leaves tomentose beneath with a mixture of white and rusty hairs ..... *S. atrocinerea*
              - 15 Leaves tomentose beneath with white or gray hairs ..... *S. cinerea*
      - 10 Leaf margin serrulate or serrate.
        - 16 Shrubs to 6 m tall; leaves lacking stomates on the upper surface; [native to our area]; [subgenus *Vetrix*].
          - 17 Stipules prominent, 5-15 mm long; branches flexible; mature leaves glabrous or glabrescent beneath; staminate aments borne on short, leafy branches; [section *Cordatae*] ..... *S. eriocephala* var. *eriocephala*
          - 17 Stipules absent or of small glands (rarely to 4 mm long on vigorous shoots); branches brittle; mature leaves short-sericeous beneath; staminate aments sessile, sometimes with a few leafy bracts; [section *Griseae*] ..... *S. sericea*
    - 16 Trees; leaves with stomates on the upper surface; [introduced in our area]; [subgenus *Salix*].
      - 18 Leaf margin coarsely and irregularly serrate; leaves glabrous beneath; leaf blade 4-7 (-10)× as long as wide; petioles (7-) 10-20 mm long, glabrous; [section *Salix*]..... *S. fragilis*
      - 18 Leaf margin minutely and uniformly serrulate; leaves long-sericeous or glabrate beneath; leaf blade 5-13× as long as wide; petioles 3-12 mm long, tomentose or sericeous.
        - 19 Leaves long-sericeous beneath; branches ascending (rarely pendulous); leaves narrowly lanceolate, with length/width ratio of 5-6.5; petioles 3-6 mm long; petioles 3-6 mm long, sericeous; flowering branchlets 1-1.5 cm long; [section *Salix*]..... *S. alba*
        - 19 Leaves glabrate beneath; branches normally pendulous; leaves very narrowly lanceolate, with length/width ratio of 6.5-13; petioles 7-12 mm long; petioles 7-12 mm long, tomentose; flowering branchlets ca. 0.3 cm long; [section *Subalbae*].
          - 20 Branches yellowish, yellow-green, or yellow-brown ..... *S. ×sepulcralis*
          - 20 Branches yellow-brown to red-brown, or gray-brown.
            - 21 Pistillate catkins on branchlets that are (0-) 2-4 mm long; ovary beak abruptly tapered to styles; anthers 0.4-0.5 mm long..... *S. babylonica*
            - 21 Pistillate catkins on branchlets that are 3-14 mm long; ovary beak gradually tapered to styles; anthers 0.5-0.8 mm long.
              - 22 Petioles glabrous, pilose, or velvety to glabrescent on the upper surface; branches yellow-brown, gray-brown, or red-brown; staminate catkins loosely flowered, stout, nectaries connate connate and shallowly cup-shaped ..... *S. ×pendulina*
              - 22 Petioles short-silky on the upper surface; branches yellow-brown; staminate catkins moderately densely flowered, slender, nectaries distinct ..... *S. ×sepulcralis*

\* *Salix alba* Linnaeus, European White Willow. Disturbed bottomlands, other moist to wet disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Mar-May. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

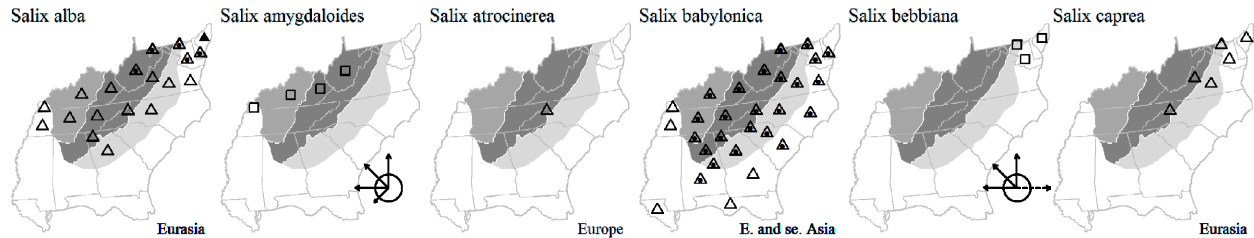
*Salix amygdaloides* Andersson, Peachleaf Willow. Floodplains and other wet places. Apr-Jun. QC west to BC, south to PA, n. WV, w. KY, MO, TX, NM, NV, AZ, and OR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, Z]

\* *Salix atrocinerea* Brotero, Common Sallow, Olive-leaf Willow, Large Gray Willow. Disturbed areas; native of w. Europe. Apr. Also reported as naturalized in KY (Clark et al. 2005) and PA (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K, Pa; = *S. cinerea* Linnaeus ssp. *oleifolia* (Smith) Macreight – Z; < *S. cinerea* – C, F, G, RAB]

\* *Salix babylonica* Linnaeus, Weeping Willow. Disturbed bottomlands, streambanks, roadsides, impoundments, other disturbed areas; native of Asia. Mar-Apr. Note that many trees identified as *S. babylonica* may actually be one of two commonly cultivated hybrids, *S. × pendulina* and *S. × sepulchralis*, with *S. babylonica* as one parent. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; < *S. babylonica* complex – Pa]

*Salix bebbiana* Sargent, Long-beaked Willow, Gray Willow. Upland and wetland thickets. Widespread and rather common in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007) and also occurs in MD (Argus 1986) and NJ. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Z; > *S. bebbiana* var. *bebbiana* – F] {subgenus *Salix*, section *Fulvae*} {not yet keyed}

\* *Salix caprea* Linnaeus, Goat Willow, Great Sallow. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, Z]



*Salix caroliniana* Michaux, Carolina Willow, Coastal Plain Willow. Riverbanks, sandbars, interdune ponds, canal banks, other wet sites. Mar-May. Widespread in the Southeast, *S. caroliniana* has a peculiar range, with three main centers of distribution, the Coastal Plain from VA south to s. FL and west to s. AL and the FL Panhandle, the Interior Low Plateau of KY, TN, and n. AL, and an area of MO, AR, e. KS, and e. OK centered on the Ozark-Ouachita Highlands. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, WV, Z; > *S. amphibia* Small – S; > *S. longipes* Andersson – S]

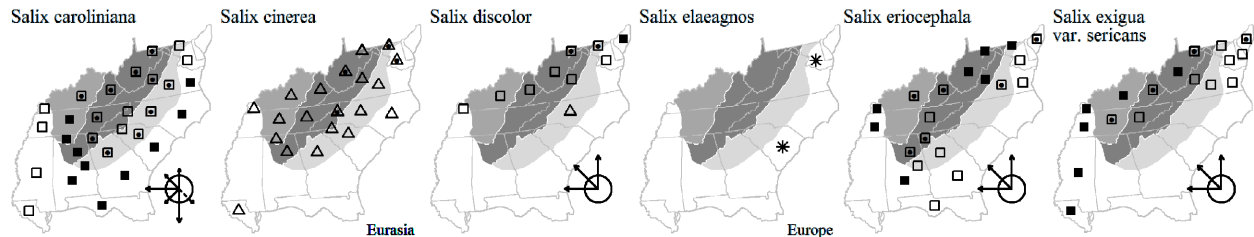
\* *Salix cinerea* Linnaeus, Gray Willow. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr. [= FNA, K, Mo, Pa; = *S. cinerea* ssp. *cinerea* – Z; < *S. cinerea* – C, F, G, RAB, WV (circumscription uncertain but apparently including *S. atrocinerea*)]

*Salix discolor* Muhlenberg, Pussy Willow. Calcareous wetlands, disturbed areas; apparently native in DE, VA, and WV, introduced only in NC. Mar-Apr. NL (Newfoundland) and AB south to DE, w. VA, WV, KY, MO, SD, and MT. [= C, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, S, Va, Z; > *S. discolor* var. *discolor* – F, G, WV; > *S. discolor* var. *latifolia* Andersson – F, G, WV; > *S. discolor* var. *prinoides* (Pursh) Andersson – WV]

\* *Salix elaeagnos* Scopoli, Hoary Willow, Rosemary Willow, Diamond Willow. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999), perhaps in error. [= FNA, K] {subgenus *Vetrix*, section *Canae*} {not yet keyed}

*Salix eriocephala* Michaux, Heart-leaved Willow, Diamond Willow, Missouri Willow. Streambanks, riverbanks, calcareous fens and marshes, river-scur prairies, impoundments, and other disturbed wet areas. Apr-May. NL (Newfoundland) west to ND, south to w. FL and s. KS (Dorn 1995). [= C, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, W, WH3, Z; > *S. rigida* Muhlenberg var. *rigida* – F, G; > *S. rigida* var. *angustata* (Pursh) Fernald – F; > *S. rigida* var. *vestita* (Andersson) Ball – G; = *S. cordata* Muhlenberg – S, misapplied; > *S. rigida* – WV; = *S. eriocephala* ssp. *eriocephala* var. *eriocephala* – Y]

*Salix exigua* Nuttall var. *sericans* (Nees) Dorn, Sandbar Willow. Sandbars, riverbanks, creekbanks, flood scours. Mar-mid May and Jun-Aug. *S. exigua* occurs throughout North America except most of the Southeast, south to DE, se. VA, w. VA, e. TN, MS, LA, TX, and Mexico; var. *sericans* is the more eastern variety of the complex (Nesom 2002). [< *Salix exigua* – W, Z; > *S. exigua* ssp. *interior* (Rowlee) Cronquist var. *angustissima* (Andersson) Reveal & Broome – C, Pa; > *S. interior* Rowlee var. *interior* – F, G; = *S. interior* Rowlee – FNA, GW, K, Mo, S, WV]



*Salix floridana* Chapman, Florida Willow. Sphagnum seepages and along spring runs. Mar-Apr. C. GA and s. AL (north to Butler County) (Diamond 2013) south to c. peninsular and Panhandle FL. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3, Z]

\* *Salix fragilis* Linnaeus, Crack Willow, Brittle Willow. Low areas; native to Asia Minor, introduced to Europe and thence to North America. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, S, WV, Z; = *S. × fragilis* Linnaeus – FNA]

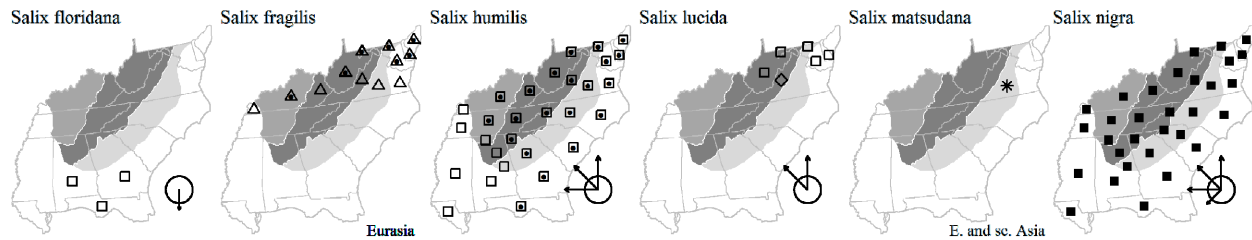
*Salix humilis* Marshall, Upland Willow, Prairie Willow. Upland areas, often in open or semi-open sites, in barrens, fens, rocky woodlands, and grassy balds over mafic rocks (such as amphibolite) up to at least 1800m elevation, also in powerline rights-of-way, woodland borders, and other miscellaneous habitats. Mar-May. NL (Newfoundland) and MB, south to FL and

TX. [= C, G, S, WH3; < *S. humilis* – RAB, GW (also see *S. occidentalis*); = *S. humilis* var. *humilis* – FNA, K, Mo, Pa, W, Z; > *S. humilis* var. *humilis* – F, WV; > *S. humilis* var. *hyporhiza* Fernald – F, WV]

\* ***Salix lucida*** Muhlenberg, Shining Willow. Seepages, low areas. May. Uncertainly indigenous to the one known VA population in Roanoke County. [= C, FNA, Pa, W, WV, Z; > *S. lucida* var. *lucida* – F, G; = *S. lucida* ssp. *lucida* – K]

\* ***Salix matsudana*** Koidzumi, Corkscrew Willow. Disturbed areas; doubtfully naturalized, native of e. Asia. Reported for VA (Fairfax and Fauquier counties). [= K] {not keyed}

***Salix nigra*** Marshall, Black Willow. Riverbanks, sandbars, bottomland forests, floodplain pools, tidal swamps, impoundments, ditches, other moist areas. Mar-May. NB, MN, NE, and CO, south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, LA, and TX. [= F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; ? *S. nigra* var. *nigra* – C; > *S. nigra* – S; *S. marginata* Wimmers ex Andersson – S]

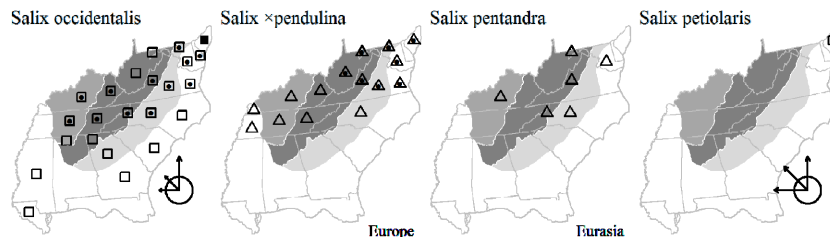


***Salix occidentalis*** Walter, Dwarf Upland Willow, Sage Willow. Barrens, glades, rocky or hardpan woodlands, prairies, powerline rights-of-way, rarely in depression ponds, especially often over mafic (such as amphibolite), ultramafic (such as olivine), or calcareous rocks. Mar-May. This species is less widespread than the related *S. humilis*, with a distribution centered in the central Appalachians. ME to ND, south to GA, LA, and OK. [= C, Va; < *S. humilis* – GW, RAB; = *S. humilis* var. *microphylla* (Andersson) Fernald – F, W, Z; = *S. tristis* Aiton – G, S, WV; = *S. humilis* var. *tristis* (Aiton) Griggs – FNA, K, Mo, Pa]

\* ***Salix ×pendulina*** Wenderoth [*S. babylonica* × *euxina*], Weeping Willow. Disturbed areas; a hybrid introduced from Europe. Mar-Apr. [= FNA, K, Mo; < *S. babylonica* complex – Pa]

\* ***Salix pentandra*** Linnaeus, Bay Willow. Disturbed areas, perhaps not established; native of Eurasia. Apr. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Z]

***Salix petiolaris*** Sm., Meadow Willow. Streambanks. Apr-Jun. [= K2, Mo, Pa] {research; not yet keyed; add to synonymy}



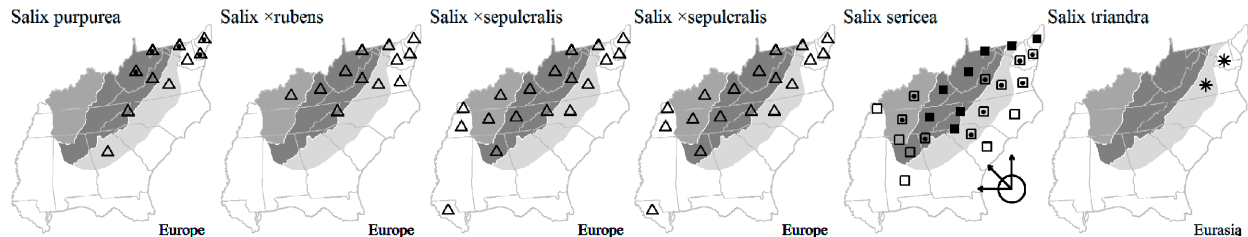
\* ***Salix purpurea*** Linnaeus, Basket Willow, Purple Willow, Purple Osier. Floodplain forests, streambanks, wet, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WV, Z]

\* ***Salix ×rubens*** Schrank (pro sp.) [*S. alba* × *fragilis*]. Scattered localities in NC, KY, VA, MD, NJ... {research} [= Pa]

\* ***Salix ×sepulcralis*** Simonkai [*S. alba* × *babylonica*], Weeping Willow. Disturbed areas; a hybrid introduced from Europe. Mar-Apr. [= FNA, K, Mo; < *S. babylonica* complex – Pa]

***Salix sericea*** Marshall, Silky Willow. Bogs, fens, seeps, seepage swamps, peaty swamps, banks of small streams. Mar-May. *S. sericea* is a northeastern species, ranging south to w. NC, ne. GA, e. TN, sc. TN, AL, and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

\* ***Salix triandra*** Linnaeus, Almond-leaf Willow. Disturbed areas, stream banks; native of Eurasia. Apr-May. [= FNA] {not yet keyed}



## 202. VIOLACEAE Batsch 1802 (Violet Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]

A family of about 31 genera and 1100 species, herbs, shrubs, lianas, and trees, cosmopolitan in distribution, but especially diverse in the tropics. References: Ballard (in prep.); Wahlert et al. (2014); Paula-Souza & Ballard (2014); Ballard, Paula-Souza, & Wahlert in Kubitzki (2014); McKinney & Russell (2002)=X.



- 1 Plants acaulescent or caulescent, 0-4 dm tall, if caulescent, the leaves not at the same time cuneate, short-petiolate, and acuminate; petals white, yellow, violet, or blue, the lowermost spurred..... *Viola*
- 1 Plants caulescent, 3-10 dm tall, the leaves narrowly cuneate to a petiole 0-20 mm long, also long acuminate; petals green.
  - 2 Leaves 9-17 cm long, entire (or with a few obscure teeth); capsule 15-20 mm long; seeds ca. 4 mm long; [native, of nutrient-rich forests]... *Cubelium*
  - 2 Leaves 0.6-3 cm long, finely crenate; capsule 3-4 mm long; seeds ca. 1.5 mm long; [alien, of weedy areas]..... *[Pombalia]*

***Cubelium* Rafinesque ex Britton & A. Brown 1897 (Green-violet)**

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, native to eastern North America. References: Ballard (in prep.)=Z; Paula-Souza & Ballard (2014); Wahlert et al. (2014); McKinney & Russell (2002)=X; Ballard, Paula-Souza, & Wahlert in Kubitzki (2014).

***Cubelium concolor*** (T.F. Forster) Rafinesque ex Britton & A. Brown, Green-violet. Very nutrient-rich and mesic forests, especially over calcareous substrates such as limestone and dolomite, sometimes extending upslope into dry-mesic or even dry forests and woodlands when the soils are very basic. Cleistogamous flowers: Apr-early May; late May-Jun. Chasmogamous flowers: Late May-Jun; Aug-Oct. VT and s. ON west to MI and KS, south to SC, GA, and AR. [= Mo, S, Z; = *Hybanthus concolor* (T.F. Forster) Sprengel – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Va, X]

***Pombalia* Vandelli 1771 (Green-violet)**

A genus of about 41 species, shrubs, herbs, and small trees, of tropical and warm temperate regions of the New World. See Paula-Souza & Ballard (2014) for detailed information on this genus. References: Ballard (in prep.)=Y; Paula-Souza & Ballard (2014)=Z; Wahlert et al. (2014); Ballard, de Paula-Souza, & Wahlert in Kubitzki (2014); Wofford et al. (2004). [also see *Cubelium*]

\* ***Pombalia parviflora*** (Mutis ex Linnaeus f.) Paula-Souza. Disturbed area; native of South America. Apr. First collected in North America in New Jersey in the 19<sup>th</sup> century; and again in 1998 by Tom Govus at Fort Pulaski National Monument (Chatham County, GA); it is unclear whether this is a recent introduction or an old weed introduced via ship's ballast (Wofford et al. 2004). [= Y, Z; = *Hybanthus parviflorus* (Mutis ex Linnaeus f.) Baillon]

***Viola* Linnaeus 1753 (Violet, Johnny-jump-up, Pansy)**

[contributed by Bruce A. Sorrie, Harvey E. Ballard, Jr., and Alan S. Weakley]

A genus of about 525 species, herbs (rarely subshrubs, shrubs, or treelets), of temperate regions of the Old and New Worlds. References: Ballard (in prep.)=U; Ballard (1992)=Z; Ballard (1994); Gil-ad (1998)=Y; McKinney & Russell (2002)=X; Haines (2001)=V; McKinney (1992); Ballard & Wujek (1994); Russell (1955); Ballard, Sytsma, & Kowal (1999); Ballard, de Paula-Souza, & Wahlert in Kubitzki (2014). Key adapted, in part, from Ballard (1992) and Ballard & Wujek (1994).

**Identification notes:** *Viola* has presented numerous problems in taxonomy, distribution, and identification. Particularly troublesome are the so-called “acaulescent blue violets”, including *V. sororia*, *V. sagittata*, *V. palmata*, *V. septemloba*, etc. They may be difficult to identify due to morphological overlap, or trying to key plants without mature leaves; in some instances hybridization may be suspect. Leaf maturity is an important feature to recognize—the earliest 1-2 leaves produced in most of these taxa are generally ovate-cordate in outline and may not display characteristic lobing, toothing, or pubescence until more mature leaves are produced, 1-2 weeks later. Specimens thus collected early in the flowering period can present the botanist with a perplexing series of plants that do not key cleanly. A second troublesome group contains the small white violets, including *V. blanda*, *V. incognita*, and *V. macloskeyi*. These taxa have been dealt with in various ways, but resist a wholly satisfactory treatment, due to apparent hybridization (Russell, 1954, Amer. J. Bot. 41: 679-85; Russell, 1955, Amer. Midl. Nat. 54: 481-94). However, recent reviews of these 3 species in the Southeast show that *V. blanda* and *V. macloskeyi* are quite distinct, with *V. incognita* less so (but this may be due to paucity of specimens from the area). A third difficult group contains *V. appalachensis*, *V. conspersa/labradorica*, and *V. walteri*. They have been treated recently by Ballard (1992, 1994) and McKinney & Russell (2002). Despite the problems present in the genus, the great majority of plants encountered in the field may be successfully keyed out, particularly by botanists working within an area of several counties. Violet species are usually quite faithful to one or a few plant community types, so once learned these habitats can be valuable indicators as to which species to expect. Botanists working in larger regions (state, floristic province), however, must be aware of increased morphological variation and potential hybridization. All species possess brownish or reddish nectar guide striae in the corolla throat; these are ignored in the key. Hairs of the corolla throat and on leaf surfaces are important key characters; several plants should be inspected with a 10× lens before deciding the character state.

- 1 Plant caulescent (producing aerial stems bearing leaves and flowers at above-ground nodes).
  - 2 Corolla yellow, or white with a yellow center (sometimes drying lavender); stipules entire or erose ..... **Key A**
  - 2 Corolla wholly cream-colored, or cream with a yellow center, or blue-violet, or multicolored (blue or violet with orange or yellow); stipules fringed or deeply lobed..... **Key B**
- 1 Plant acaulescent (with leaf petioles and flower stalks arising separately from the base of the plant).
  - 3 Plant producing stolons; corolla white (or blue in *V. odorata*)..... **Key C**
  - 3 Plant not producing stolons; corolla blue-violet (or yellow in *V. rotundifolia*)..... **Key D**

**Key A – Caulescent Violets with yellow or white flowers**

- 1 Corolla white with a yellow center (sometimes drying lavender); stipules long-triangular, attenuate..... *V. canadensis* var. *canadensis*

- 1 Corolla solid yellow; stipules ovate to narrowly ovate.
  - 2 Leaf blades deeply 3-lobed ..... *V. tripartita* var. *tripartita*
  - 2 Leaf blades cordate or hastate.
  - 3 Leaves at least as wide as long.
    - 4 Stems mostly 2 to several, commonly decumbent proximally or ascending in flower; basal leaves (1) 2 (-5); foliage glabrous or thinly pubescent on upper stem and petioles; leaf blades medium green (paler abaxially); cauline leaves distributed over much of the stem length, ovate, cordate at base, acute to abruptly short-acuminate at apex; [widespread in our region] ..... *V. eriocarpa*
    - 4 Stems 1 (-2), erect in fl; basal lvs 0 (-2); foliage densely pubescent throughout, leaf blades gray-green (paler abaxially); cauline leaves clustered in the uppermost ¼ of the stem, broadly ovate to reniform, subcordate to broadly cuneate at base, broadly obtuse to rounded at apex; [montane in our region] ..... *V. pubescens*
  - 3 Leaves distinctly longer than wide.
    - 5 Leaf blades hastate, base subcordate to cordate; upper lf blade surface in life typically variegated, with lamina gray-green or silvery and veins contrasting deep green ..... *V. hastata*
    - 5 Leaf blades narrowly ovate, base broadly rounded to cuneate; leaf blade surfaces uniformly green ..... *V. tripartita* var. *glaberrima*

#### Key B – Caulescent Violets with blue, cream, or multicolored flowers

- 1 Corolla white, yellow, blue to purple or multicolored, with yellow throat; spur short, up to 3 mm long; stipules herbaceous and deeply lobed, or subherbaceous to partially or fully membranous and entire or weakly erose; leaves cuneate at the base; plants annual, without thickish rootstock; [of weedy habitats].
  - 2 Petals shorter than the sepals or scarcely surpassing them by 1-2 mm, cream-white distally; capsules surpassed and nearly concealed by the sepals ..... *V. arvensis*
  - 2 Petals well surpassing the sepals, usually pale blue or multicolored; sepals neither surpassing nor concealing the capsules.
    - 3 Petals uniformly pale blue or cream-white, concolorous distally; terminal lobe of stipules with 0-3 crenations on each side; quadrate stems recurved-puberulent or -hispidulous on face directly above a leaf node but essentially glabrous on the other faces; leaves all cauline ..... *V. bicolor*
    - 3 Petals variously colored, commonly with the lower three petals cream-white and upper two purple-black; terminal lobe of stipule with 4 or more crenations on each side; quadrate stems recurved-puberulent on the angles; leaves cauline and commonly also basal ..... *V. tricolor*
- 1 Corolla blue to purple (corolla cream-colored in *V. striata*) with white throat; spur elongate, more than 3 mm long (measured from center of attachment of bottom sep to spur tip); stipules herbaceous, weakly to strongly lacerate or lacinate; leaves truncate or cordate at the base; plants perennial, with thickish rootstock; [mainly of natural habitats]; [section *Viola*].
  - 4 Stems immediately becoming prostrate at time of flowering; stems persistent through winter, rooting at the nodes, and generating the following year's plants at their tips (plants thus mat-forming).
    - 5 Leaf blades glabrous except for scattered hairs on the upper blade surface (especially near the leaf margin); upper surface of leaf blade uniformly green; petioles, peduncles and stems glabrous; stipules shallowly lacerate, with marginal processes < ¼ as long as the stipule; [Appalachian, rare] ..... *V. appalachensis*
    - 5 Leaf blades densely puberulent; upper surface of leaf blades silvery- to gray-green with darker green veins; petioles, peduncles and stems moderately to densely puberulent; stipules deeply lacinate with marginal processes > ½ as long as the stipule; [more widespread and common] ..... *V. walteri*
  - 4 Stems ascending to erect at time of flowering and fruiting; stems deciduous at end of growing season, not rooting at nodes (plants thus solitary).
    - 6 Corolla wholly cream-colored ..... *V. striata*
    - 6 Corolla blue or blue-violet.
      - 7 Spur of basal petal 4-6 mm long; lateral petals bearded within; corolla uniformly blue ..... *V. labradorica*
      - 7 Spur of basal petal 10-15 mm long; lateral petals beardless; corolla lavender, with a purple-black eyespot surrounding the throat ..... *V. rostrata*

#### Key C – Acaulescent Violets with stolons and white (or rarely blue) flowers

- 1 Flowers generally blue (sometimes white or blue-and-white variegated); style terminating in a slender hook ca. 1 mm long; capsules hirtellous; [introduced, cultivated, rarely persistent or spreading] ..... *V. odorata*
- 1 Flowers white; style broad at the tip, in most species resembling a scoop; capsules glabrous; [native].
  - 2 Leaf blades > 1.5× as long as broad.
    - 3 Leaf blades ovate-lanceolate to ovate-triangular, 1.5-2× as long as broad, the base broadly rounded to subtruncate ..... *V. primulifolia*
    - 3 Leaf blades lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, 3-15× as long as broad, base narrowly cuneate and somewhat decurrent onto petiole.
      - 4 Leaf blades lanceolate, < 8× as long as wide; plant glabrous ..... *V. lanceolata* var. *lanceolata*
      - 4 Leaf blades linear or narrowly lanceolate, > 10× as long as wide; plant glabrous to pubescent ..... *V. lanceolata* var. *vittata*
  - 2 Leaf blades < 1.5× as long as broad.
    - 5 Leaf blades completely glabrous (petioles may be villous); [of wet, acidic seepage or swampy woods, often with *Sphagnum*] ..... *V. pallens*
    - 5 Leaf blades pubescent, at least on the upper surface of the basal lobes; [of wet to more mesic situations].
      - 6 Lateral petals glabrous within; petioles and peduncles usually reddish-tinged; leaf apex acute; basal lobes of the leaf often overlapping; pubescence of the upper leaf surface often restricted to the basal lobes; [of mesic, often nutrient-rich forests] ..... *V. blanda*
      - 6 Lateral petals bearded within; petioles and peduncles green; leaf apex obtuse to rounded; basal lobes of the leaf not overlapping; pubescence of the upper leaf surface usually widespread; [of mesic to wet situations] ..... *V. incognita*

## Key D – Acaulescent Violets without stolons, with blue-violet or yellow flowers

- 1 Corollas yellow; leaf blades rotund, lying nearly flat on ground ..... *V. rotundifolia*
- 1 Corollas violet to bluish or purple, leaves various (flat on ground only in some *V. villosa* and *V. hirsutula*).
- 2 Leaf blades deeply divided throughout, or lobed basally, or deeply toothed basally (beware that in *V. pedata* the earliest 1-2 leaves may be uncut and cordate!, to shallowly lobed).
- 3 Blades **either** divided, lobed, or deeply toothed only on basal portion, **or** blades incised only in distal half.
  - 4 Orange stamens conspicuously exsert and beak-like; blades incised only in distal half or only apically ..... *V. pedata* var. *ranunculifolia*
  - 4 Stamens not visible, not exsert; blades divided, lobed, or deeply toothed only on basal portion.
  - 5 Blade outline oblong-lanceolate to ovate-triangular, much longer than wide.
    - 6 Foliage uniformly densely pubescent; petioles commonly shorter than blades, in life ascending to prostrate, lvs around perimeter of rosette recumbent on the ground; leaf blades broadly oblong or ovate-oblong to broadly ovate, < 2× as long as broad, undivided in flower but producing 2-3 large coarse teeth at base in fruit; cleistogamous capsules on declined peduncles; [dry gravel or sand in savannas and open oak woods] ..... *V. sagittata* var. *ovata*
    - 6 Foliage glabrous, glabrescent or moderately pubescent; petioles soon elongating to much longer than blades, in life all strictly erect; leaf blades narrowly elliptic or narrowly oblong-lanceolate to lance-triangular, > 2× as long as broad, undivided or crenulate to incised in flower but commonly becoming more deeply incised or producing 2-3 falcate linear lobes at base in fruit; cleistogamous capsules on erect peduncles; [dry to wet sand in barrens and prairies, low openings in forests] ..... *V. sagittata* var. *sagittata*
  - 5 Blade outline ovate to subrotund, about as wide as long.
    - 7 Plant moderately to densely pubescent, at least on petioles and undersurface of leaves; mature leaves trilobed; [of mesic to dryish woods] ..... *V. palmata*
    - 7 Plant glabrous or glabrate (hairs on leaf margins or atop lobes).
      - 8 Spurred petal glabrous within (rarely with a few hairs); largest leaf blades 3- (5) lobed, sparsely hirtellous along veins adaxially; cleistogamous capsules on short prostrate to arching peduncles below the lvs, with red or purple spots or blotches; [of small blackwater streamsides and floodplains] ..... *V. edulis*
      - 8 Spurred petal densely bearded within; largest leaf blades commonly with 5-9 lobes, entirely glabrous; cleistogamous capsules on tall erect peduncles nearly or quite as long as the petioles, unspotted; spurred petal bearded; [of mesic to moist pine savannas and pocosin ecotones] ..... *V. septemloba*
- 3 Blades deeply divided throughout into linear or lanceolate segments (or with several narrow lateral segments and a broadly lanceolate central segment), blades about as broad as long, or broader.
  - 9 Lateral petals glabrous within; orange stamens conspicuously exsert and beak-like ..... *V. pedata* var. *pedata*
  - 9 Lateral petals bearded; stamens not visible, not exsert.
    - 10 Central lobe of leaf blade mostly 1-2.5× the width of the first lateral lobes.
      - 11 Blades pubescent, divisions mostly 7-11; [midwestern, disjunct to shale barrens of western VA] ..... *V. species 1*
      - 11 Blades glabrous or glabrate, divisions 5-11; [**either** of limestone glades **or** of Coastal Plain woodlands].
      - 12 Blade divisions 7-11; [of Coastal Plain, moist to mesic hardwoods along rivers or streams] ..... *V. brittoniana*
      - 12 Blade divisions 5-9; [of inland regions, dry limestone glades or barrens] ..... *V. egglestonii*
    - 10 Central lobe of leaf blade mostly 3-4× the width of the first lateral lobes
      - 13 All leaves homophyllous, the early ones not ovate, rotund, or cordate; blades pubescent; [of Piedmont and Mountains] ..... *V. subsinuata*
      - 13 Leaves heterophyllous, the early ones ovate, rotund, or cordate, the mature ones divided; blades pubescent or glabrate; [of various distributions].
        - 14 Blades and petioles moderately to densely pubescent; lowermost lobe directed outward parallel to ground; [primarily of mesic hardwoods, widespread] ..... *V. palmata*
        - 14 Blades glabrous or glabrate; lowermost (outermost) lobe on each half of blade usually directed downward toward ground; [primarily of pine savannas on Coastal Plain] ..... *V. septemloba*
- 2 Leaf blades merely serrate or crenate on margin; ovate to subrotund in outline, cordate or truncate basally.
- 15 Most or all blades longer than broad, narrowly ovate to long-triangular, tapering to an acute apex.
  - 16 Blades and petioles moderately to densely pubescent; leaves distinctly longer than wide; [dry to xeric clearings and banks] ..... *V. sagittata* var. *ovata*
  - 16 Blades and petioles glabrous or glabrate.
    - 17 Lateral petals bearded with clavate hairs; spurred petal glabrous within; [of swamps, seepages, bogs, and sphagnum streamsides] ..... *V. cucullata*
    - 17 Lateral petals with hairs of essentially uniform width; spurred petal bearded within.
      - 18 All leaf teeth uniform; leaf bases cordate; [of mesic woods to moist seepages to streamsides].
        - 19 Upper leaf surfaces with scattered small hairs; spurred petals densely bearded within; sepals lanceolate, acute at apex, eciliate along margins; seeds yellow-brown; [mostly east of the Mississippi River] ..... *V. affinis*
        - 19 Upper leaf surfaces strictly glabrous; spurred petals glabrous within; sepals ovate-lanceolate to narrowly ovate, obtuse to rounded at apex, sparsely to moderately ciliolate along margins; seeds orange-brown with minute dark spots; [mostly west of the Mississippi River] ..... *V. missouriensis*
      - 18 Basal teeth longer than others; leaf bases truncate to subcordate (ignore earliest 1-2 leaves).
        - 20 Leaf outline broadly triangular, not much longer than wide; basal teeth of the leaf numerous, ± pectinate ..... *V. brittoniana*
        - 20 Leaf outline narrowly ovate-triangular, much longer than wide; basal teeth of the leaf few, very coarse ..... *V. sagittata* var. *sagittata*
- 15 Blades as wide as long or wider, ovate to suborbicular, apex obtuse (to acute).
  - 21 Lateral petals bearded with clavate hairs; foliage glabrous or glabrate.
    - 22 Petals light blue or light blue-violet, with a dark eye (also with dark veins); sepals 8-12 mm long; no plants in population with lobed blades; [mostly Piedmont and Mountains, rare in Coastal Plain] ..... *V. cucullata*

- 22 Petals blue-violet with a white eye (also with dark veins); sepals 6-7(-8) mm long; at least some plants in population with trilobed leaves; [mostly Coastal Plain, inhabiting small blackwater floodplains and streamsides] ..... *V. edulis*
- 21 Lateral petals bearded with hairs of uniform width; foliage distinctly pubescent, glabrate, or glabrous.
- 23 Leaf blades moderately to densely pubescent on one surface or both, and on petioles.
- 24 Leaf blades equally pubescent on both surfaces.
- 25 Leaf blades large, apex acute, carried aloft on long petioles, deciduous; peduncles shorter than to equaling petioles ..... *V. sororia*
- 25 Leaf blades small, apex very blunt or rounded, lie almost flat on ground; evergreen or tardily deciduous; peduncles much longer than petioles ..... *V. villosa*
- 24 Leaf blades much more pubescent on one surface than the other.
- 26 Leaf blades densely pubescent above, sparsely so beneath and on petiole; apex blunt to rounded; in life dark veins prominent on pale upper surface of blade ..... *V. hirsutula*
- 26 Leaf blades hairy beneath and on petiole, glabrate above; apex acute; veins same shade as blade surface ..... *V. septentrionalis*
- 23 Leaf blades glabrous or glabrate, or with hairs confined to just the basal lobes; petioles glabrous or glabrate.
- 27 Leaf blades with obvious area of hairs confined to upper surface of basal lobes; spurred petal bearded; no plants in population with lobed leaves.
- 28 Upper leaf surfaces with scattered small hairs; spurred petals densely bearded within; sepals lanceolate, acute at apex, ciliate along margins; seeds yellow-brown; [mostly east of the Mississippi River] ..... *V. affinis*
- 28 Upper leaf surfaces strictly glabrous; spurred petals glabrous within; sepals ovate-lanceolate to narrowly ovate, obtuse to rounded at apex, sparsely to moderately ciliate along margins; seeds orange-brown with minute dark spots; [mostly west of the Mississippi River] ..... *V. missouriensis*
- 27 Leaf blades glabrous or glabrate.
- 29 At least some plants in population with trilobed leaves; [southern and mainly Coastal Plain, of small blackwater streamsides and floodplains] ..... *V. edulis*
- 29 No plants with lobed leaves; spurred petal glabrous or glabrate, or densely bearded; [collectively widespread].
- 30 Spurred petal densely bearded; leaf blades reniform; [northern, ranging south to PA and WV, of fens and swamps in alkaline soils] ..... *V. nephrophylla*
- 30 Spurred petal glabrous or glabrate; leaf blades ovate to widely triangular; [widespread, of mesic slopes to moist floodplains] ..... *V. sororia*

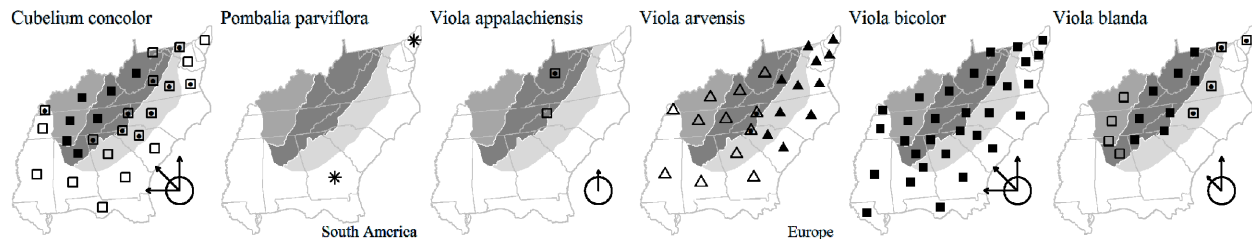
***Viola affinis*** LeConte, LeConte's Violet, Sand Violet. Moist to wet forests, swamps. ME to se. MN, south to GA, panhandle FL, and LA. [= F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, U, V, Va, W, WV, Y; < *V. sororia* - C; < *V. sororia* Willdenow var. *missouriensis* (Greene) L.E. McKinney - X]

***Viola appalachensis*** L.K. Henry, Appalachian Violet. Serpentine barrens, rich cove forests over mafic or ultramafic rocks (especially old road beds through coves). Apr-May. PA, MD, and WV south to sw. NC. See Grund & Isaac (2007) and Ballard & Wujek (1994) for discussion of the taxonomy of this species. [= K1, Pa, U, WV, Z; = *V. walteri* House var. *appalachensis* (L.K. Henry) L.E. McKinney ex S.P. Grund & B.L. Isaac - K2, X]

\* ***Viola arvensis*** Murray, European Field Pansy. Roadsides, fields, other disturbed habitats; native of Europe. Mar-Jul. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, U, Va, W, WV, X]

***Viola bicolor*** Pursh, Wild Pansy, Field Pansy. Pastures, roadsides, lawns, other disturbed habitats, less commonly in dry rocky woodlands and barrens. Mar-May. MA and NY west to SD and CO, south to Panhandle FL, TX, and AZ. [= K1, K2, Mo, Pa, U, Va, WH3, X; = *V. rafinesquii* Greene - C, G, RAB, S, W, WV; = *V. kitaibeliana* J.A. Schultes var. *rafinesquii* (Greene) Fernald - F; = *V. rafinesquii*]

***Viola blanda*** Willdenow, Sweet White Violet. Northern hardwood forests, northern red oak forests, cove forests, other mesic to submesic forests. NH and QC west to MN and ne. ND, south to DE, MD, w. NC, n. GA, e. TN, OH, IN, IL, and e. IA. [= F, G, S, Va, WV; < *V. blanda* - C, Pa, RAB, W, X (also see *V. incognita*); = *V. blanda* var. *blanda* - K1, K2, U, V]



***Viola brittoniana*** Pollard, Northern Coastal Violet, Coast Violet. Seeps, bogs, other low sphagnum ground, including brackish areas. Apr-May. MA to SC, along the coast. [= Pa, U, V, Va, Y; < *V. palmata* var. *palmata* - C; > *V. brittoniana* - F; > *V. pectinata* E.P. Bicknell - F; > *V. brittoniana* Pollard var. *pectinata* (E.P. Bicknell) Alexander - G, K1, K2, RAB; = *V. pedatifida* G. Don ssp. *brittoniana* (Pollard) McKinney - X; = *V. brittoniana* - V, Y]

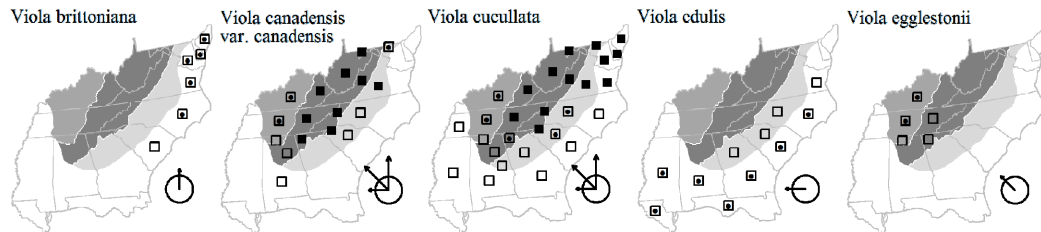
***Viola canadensis*** Linnaeus var. *canadensis*, Tall White Violet. Rich cove forests, other rich mesic situations, such as floodplains. Apr-Jul. NL (Newfoundland) to ON, south to GA, AL, TN, and AR. Other varieties are more western. [= K1, K2, U, V, Va; > *V. canadensis* var. *canadensis* - C, RAB; > *V. canadensis* var. *rugulosa* (Greene) C.L. Hitchcock - C, RAB (misapplied as to plants in our area); = *V. canadensis* - F, S; > *V. canadensis* - G; > *V. rugulosa* Greene - G (misapplied as to our plants); < *V. canadensis* - Pa, W, X]

***Viola cucullata*** Aiton, Marsh Blue Violet, Bog Violet. Bogs, seeps, margins of spring branches. Apr-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to SC, GA, AL, MS, and MO. [= C, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, U, V, Va, W, X, Y; > *V. cucullata* var. *cucullata* - F; > *V. cucullata* - WV; > *V. obliqua* Hill]

***Viola edulis*** Spach, Salad Violet. Small blackwater streamsides and floodplains. Feb-May. Se. VA south to n. peninsular FL, west to e. TX. The correct name for this taxon at species rank appears to be *V. edulis* (H. Ballard, pers. comm., 2014). [= U; = *V. esculenta* Elliott ex Greene – F, G, GW, S, Va; < *V. septemloba* – RAB; < *V. palmata* var. *palmata* – C; = *V. ×esculenta* Elliott ex Greene (pro sp.) (*septemloba* × *triloba*) – K1, K2; < *V. palmata* – WH3; = *V. palmata* Linnaeus var. *esculenta* Elliott ex D.B. Ward]

***Viola egglesonii*** Brainerd. Calcareous barrens. In c. and se. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), IN, KY, and AL (Kartesz 1999). [= K1, K2, U, Y; < *V. palmata* var. *pedatifida* – C; = *V. egglesonii* – F, G, orthographic variant; = *V. septemloba* LeConte ssp. *egglesonii* (Brainerd) L.E. McKinney – X]

***Viola eriocarpa*** Schweinitz, Smooth Yellow Forest Violet. Mt (AL, GA, KY, MD, NC, SC, TN, VA, WV), Pd (DE, MD, NC, SC, VA), Cp (DE, NC, SC, VA): mesic forests; common (rare in DE Coastal Plain). Mar-May. QC west to MB south to DE, MD, w. NC, GA, AL, AR, and OK. [= G, S; = *V. pensylvanica* Michaux – Va, WV; = *Viola pubescens* Aiton var. *scabriuscula* Schweinitz ex Torrey – K, Pa, U, V, X; = *V. eriocarpa* (Nuttall) Schweinitz var. *leiocarpa* Fernald & Wiegand – RAB; < *V. pubescens* – C, GW, W; > *V. pensylvanica* Michaux var. *pensylvanica* – F; > *V. pensylvanica* var. *leiocarpa* (Fernald & Wiegand) Fernald – F; = *V. eriocarpon* (Nuttall) Schweinitz var. *leiocarpon* Fernald & Wiegand; > *V. pubescens* Aiton var. *leiocarpon* (Fernald & Wiegand) Seymour]



***Viola hastata*** Michaux, Spearleaf Violet, Silverleaf Violet, Halberd-leaf Violet, Halberd-leaved Yellow Violet. Acidic coves, dry-mesic oak forests, bluff forests. Late Mar-May. PA and OH south to GA and AL. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, U, Va, W, WV, X]

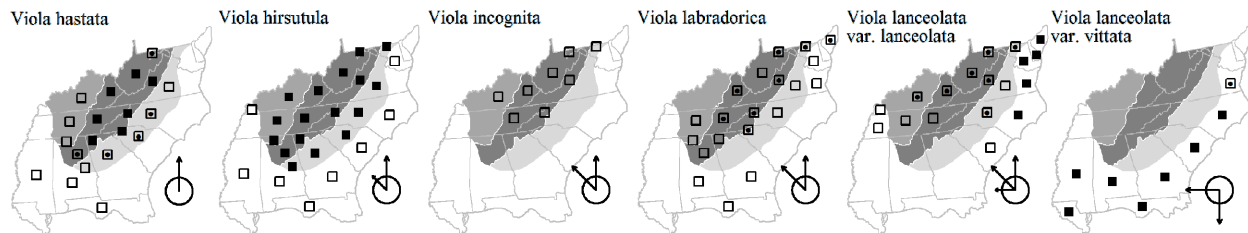
***Viola hirsutula*** Brainerd, Wood Violet. Bottomlands, moist slopes, dry forests and clearings. CT, NY, PA, OH, and s. IN, south to Panhandle FL, AL, and MS. Leaves usually mottled around the veins with silver-gray or purple, and also often purple beneath. [= F, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, W, U, V, Va, WV, X; < *V. villosa* Walter – C]

***Viola incognita*** Brainerd. Moist to wet forests. Apr-Jun. NL (Labrador) to MN, south to DE, PA, and WI, and in the Appalachians south to w. NC. [= S, Va, WV; < *V. blanda* – C, Pa, RAB, X; > *V. incognita* var. *incognita* – F, G; > *V. incognita* var. *forbesii* Brainerd – F, G; = *V. blanda* Willdenow var. *palustriformis* A. Gray – K1, K2, U, V]

***Viola labradorica*** Schrank, American Dog-violet. Moist alluvial woodlands and forests, seepage slopes, marl ravines, hammocks. Late Mar-May. NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to e. VA, nw. SC (Gaddy et al. 1984), n. GA, c. AL, and OH; disjunct in sw. GA and Panhandle FL. Ballard (1992) concluded that *V. conspersa* was not distinct from *V. labradorica*. [= K1, K2, Pa, U, V, Va, WH3, X, Z; > *V. conspersa* Reichenbach – C, F, G, GW, RAB, S, W, WV]

***Viola lanceolata*** Linnaeus var. *lanceolata*, Lanceleaf Violet, Narrow-leaved Violet. Bogs, seepage slopes, pitcher plant seepage bogs, streamheads and their margins, small swamp forests, depression ponds, interdune swales and ponds, other wet habitats. Mar-May. NB west to MN, south to FL and e. TX. [= C, F, Pa, U, V, Va; < *V. lanceolata* – RAB, W, WH3, X; = *V. lanceolata* – G, S, WV; = *V. lanceolata* ssp. *lanceolata* – GW, K1, K2, Mo]

***Viola lanceolata*** Linnaeus var. *vittata* (Greene) Weatherby & Griscom, Strap-leaved Violet. Depression ponds, Carolina bays, other wetlands. Feb-May. Se. VA south to FL, west to e. TX. [= C, F, U, V, Va; < *V. lanceolata* – RAB, W, WH3, X; = *V. vittata* Greene – G, S; = *V. lanceolata* ssp. *vittata* (Greene) Russell – GW, K1, K2]



***Viola missouriensis*** Greene, Missouri Violet. Moist to wet forests, swamps. Apr-Jun (Oct-Nov); May-Jul (chasm.), Jun-Sep (cleist.). C. IN west to MN, south to w. MS and e. TX. [= F, G, K, Mo, U, Y; < *V. sororia* – C; < *V. sororia* Willdenow var. *missouriensis* (Greene) L.E. McKinney – X]

***Viola nephrophylla*** Greene, Northern Bog Violet. Bogs. May. NL (Newfoundland) and YT south to PA, WV, VA (where perhaps only introduced), IN, IL, LA, TX, and CA. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, U, V, WV] {add to synonymy}

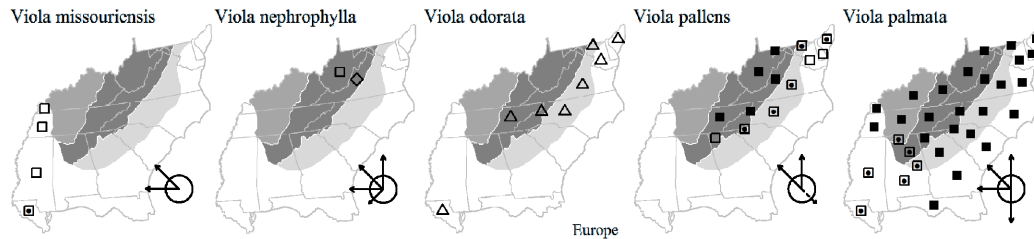
\* ***Viola odorata*** Linnaeus, Sweet Violet, English Violet. Gardens, lawns, disturbed places, persistent or weakly spreading from horticultural use; native of Europe. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, S, U, V, Va, Z]

***Viola pallens*** (Banks ex A.P. de Candolle) Brainerd, Wild White Violet. Brookbanks, seepages. NL (Labrador) west to NT, south to GA, AL, MS, MO, SD, CO, UT, NV, and CA. There seems to be no rational basis for the recently fashionable treatment of regarding *V. pallens* as synonymous with or only infraspecifically distinct from the narrowly distributed *V. macloskeyi*, of CA, OR and e. NV. Ballard et al. (2001; in prep.; pers. comm. 2014) suggest that Hispaniolan *V. domingensis* Urban is conspecific with *V. pallens*. [= F, GW, Mo, S, U, WV; = *V. macloskeyi* F. Lloyd var. *pallens* (Banks ex A.P. de Candolle) C.L.



Hitchcock – C, RAB, Va; > *V. pallens* var. *pallens* – G; > *V. pallens* var. *subreptans* Rousseaux – G; = *V. macloskeyi* ssp. *pallens* (Banks ex A.P. de Candolle) M.S. Baker – K, Pa, V, W; < *V. macloskeyi* F. Lloyd – X]

***Viola palmata*** Linnaeus, Wood Violet. Moist to dry forests. ME west to WI, south to FL, AL, MS, and LA. [= K2, Mo, Pa, V, Va, X; > *V. palmata* var. *palmata* – RAB, WV; > *V. palmata* var. *triloba* (Schweinitz) Gingins ex A.P. de Candolle – RAB, WV; < *V. palmata* var. *palmata* – C; > *V. triloba* Schweinitz var. *triloba* – F, G, K1; > *V. stoneana* – F, G; > < *V. palmata* – F, G, S, W, in the narrow sense; > *V. chalcosperma* Brainerd – F, S; < *V. palmata* Linnaeus (pro sp.) – K; ? *V. triloba* Schweinitz – S, W; < *V. palmata* – WH3; = *V. palmata* var. *palmata* – U]



***Viola pedata*** Linnaeus var. *pedata*, Bird's-foot Violet. Dry rocky or sandy forests, woodlands, glades, and roadbanks. Mar-May; May-Jun. NH, NY, MI, WI, MN, and ND south to s. GA, s. AL, s. MS, s. LA, and e. TX. [= Va, X; = *V. pedata* – C, Pa, U, W; < *V. pedata* – K, Mo, RAB, S, V; > *V. pedata* var. *pedata* – F, G, WV; > *V. pedata* var. *lineariloba* A.P. de Candolle – F, G, WV]

***Viola pedata*** Linnaeus var. *ranunculifolia* (Jussieu ex Poiret) Gingins ex A.P. de Candolle, Sandhills Bird's-foot Violet. Sandhills. {distribution} [= X; < *V. pedata* – RAB, K, S, V]

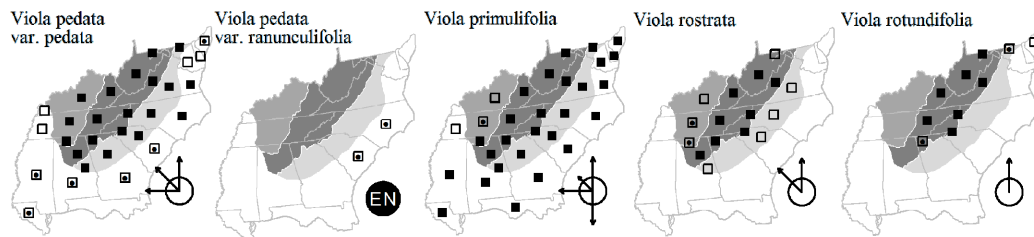
***Viola pedatifida*** G. Don, Crowfoot Violet. Organic loam of dry-mesic to mesic prairies. Apr-May. ON west to AB, south to OH, IN, AR, OK, NM, and AZ; material disjunct in w. VA attributed as *V. pedatifida* is a new species, *Viola species 1*. [= F, G, Mo, U; = *V. palmata* Linnaeus var. *pedatifida* (G. Don) Cronquist – C; < *V. pedatifida* – K2; = *V. pedatifida* G. Don ssp. *pedatifida* – X] {keyed; not mapped; not in our area}

***Viola primulifolia*** Linnaeus, Primrose-leaf Violet. Bogs, wet savannas, pocosins, moist organic soils along small streams. Mar-May. NL (Newfoundland) to ON, south to FL, and west to TX and se. OK. [= C, GW, Pa, RAB, S, U, V, Va, W, WH3, WV, X; > *V. primulifolia* var. *primulifolia* – F, G; > *V. primulifolia* var. *acuta* (Bigelow) Torrey & A. Gray – F; > *V. primulifolia* var. *villosa* Eaton – F, G; = *V. primulifolia* Linnaeus (pro sp.) (*lanceolata* × *macloskeyi*) – K]

***Viola pubescens*** Aiton, Hairy Yellow Forest Violet. Mt (MD, NC, TN, VA, WV), Pd (DE, MD), Cp (DE): rich deciduous forests; common in WV Mountains, common in DE Piedmont (rare in DE Coastal Plain). Mar-May. ME and s. QC west to SD, south to DE, NC, TN, MO, and NE. [= G, S, Mo, Va, WV; = *V. pubescens* var. *pubescens* – K, Pa, U, V, X; = *V. eriocarpa* (Nuttall) Schweinitz var. *eriocarpa* – RAB; < *V. pubescens* – C, GW, W; > *V. pubescens* var. *pubescens* – F; > *V. pubescens* var. *peckii* House – F; *V. eriocarpa* (Nuttall) Schweinitz var. *eriocarpa*]

***Viola rostrata*** Pursh, Long-spurred Violet. Acidic cove forests, other mesic forests, often under *Tsuga canadensis*. Apr-May. NH and QC west to WI, south to GA and AL. [= F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, U, V, Va, W, WV, X, Z]

***Viola rotundifolia*** Michaux, Round-leaf Yellow Violet, Early Yellow Violet. Rich coves. Mar-Apr. ME to s. ON, south to w. NC, n. GA, and e. TN. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, U, V, Va, W, WV, X]



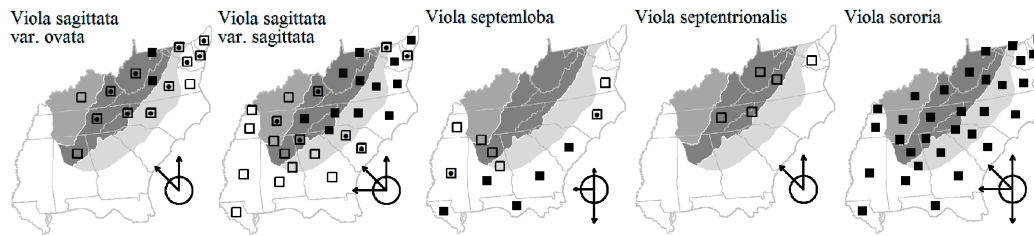
***Viola sagittata*** Aiton var. *ovata* (Nuttall) Torrey & A. Gray. Dry soils, glades, prairies. Apr. NS west to MN, south to n. FL, AL, LA, and OK. [= K, Pa, V, Va, X; = *V. fimbriatula* J.E. Smith – F, G, RAB, S, W, WV, Y; < *V. sagittata* – C, Mo]

***Viola sagittata*** Aiton var. *sagittata*, Arrowhead Violet. Dry to moist forests and woodlands. Apr. MA west to MN, south to GA and e. TX. [= K, Pa, U, V, Va, X; = *V. sagittata* – S, W, WV, Y; > *V. emarginata* (Nuttall) Le Conte var. *emarginata* – F, G, RAB; > *V. emarginata* var. *acutiloba* Brainerd – F, G, RAB; < *V. sagittata* – C, Mo; ? *V. emarginata* – S]

***Viola septemloba*** Le Conte. Sandy pinelands. Late Mar-early May. E. NC south to s. FL, west to LA, mainly on the Coastal Plain. [= F, G, GW, K, S, U, W, Y; < *V. septemloba* – RAB (also see *V. edulis*); < *V. palmata* var. *palmata* – C; < *V. palmata* – WH3; ? *V. septemloba* ssp. *septemloba* – X]

***Viola septentrionalis*** Greene. Moist woods, moist thickets. NL (Newfoundland) to BC south to PA, w. NC (P. McMillan, pers. comm.), e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), MI, WI, MT, and WA. [= G, K, U, Va, W, WV, Y; < *V. sororia* – C, Mo, V; ? *V. septentrionalis* var. *septentrionalis* – F; < *V. sororia* var. *sororia* – X; = *V. sororia* Willdenow var. *septentrionalis* (Greene) XXX {comb. nov.}]

***Viola sororia*** Willdenow, Dooryard Violet, Confederate Violet, Common Blue Violet. Bottomlands, lawns, moist forests. Feb-May. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to s. FL and TX. [= U; = *V. sororia* – Va, W, Y; > *V. palmata* var. *sororia* (Willdenow) Pollard – RAB; > *V. papilionacea* Pursh – RAB, F, S, WV; < *V. sororia* – C, Mo, V, WH3 (also see *V. affinis*, *V. septentrionalis*); > *V. sororia* – F, G, K, Pa, S; > *V. langloisii* Greene – F, K, S; > *V. latiuscula* Greene – F; > *V. papilionacea* var. *papilionacea* – G; > *V. papilionacea* var. *priceana* (Pollard) Alexander – G; > *V. priceana* Pollard – S; = *V. sororia* var. *sororia* – X]



**Viola species 1**, Shale Barren Violet. Endemic to shale barrens of w. VA. Apr; May (chasm.), May-Aug (cleist.). [*Viola pedatifida* G. Don – K2, Va; = “*V. virginiana*”, in prep.]

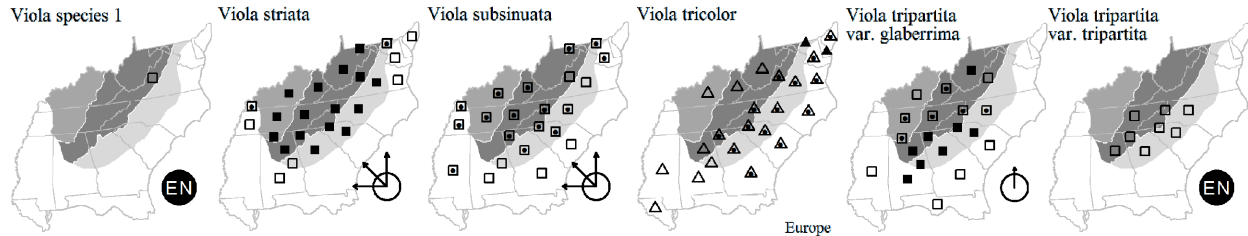
**Viola striata** Aiton, Creamy Violet. Mesic forests and woodlands, disturbed areas. Mar-Jun. MA west to WI, south to GA, AR, and e. OK. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, U, V, Va, W, WV, X, Z]

**Viola subsinuata** Greene, Wavy-leaved Violet. Rich, dry-mesic and dry upland forests, probably associated with mafic rocks. Apr-May; Apr-Jun (chasm.), May-Aug (cleist.). VT, MA, and sc. MI south to GA, AL, and MS. [= Pa, U, V, Va, X; < *V. palmata* var. *palmata* – C; ? *V. triloba* Schweinitz var. *dilatata* (Elliott) Brainerd – F, G, K; > *V. palmata* var. *dilatata* Elliott – U; > *V. subsinuata* – U]

\* **Viola tricolor** Linnaeus, Pansy, Johnny-jump-up. Lawns, garden borders, railroad rights-of-way, commonly cultivated; native of Europe. Mar-Jun (and sporadically later). [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, U, V, WH3]

**Viola tripartita** Elliott var. **glaberrima** (A.P. de Candolle) R.M. Harper. Moist slopes and bottomlands, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. Late Mar-May; Apr-Jun (chasm.), Jul-Sep (cleist.). Sw. PA, s. OH south to SC, GA, Panhandle FL, and ne. MS. May warrant specific rank. [= G, Pa, RAB, S, U, W; < *Viola tripartita* – C, F, K, Va, WH3, WV, X]

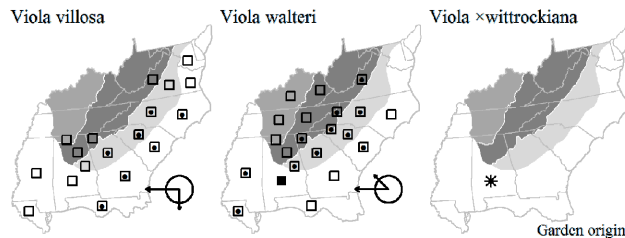
**Viola tripartita** Elliott var. **tripartita**. Moist slopes and bottomlands, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. Late Mar-May; Apr-Jun (chasm.), Jul-Sep (cleist.). Sw. PA, s. OH south to SC, GA, Panhandle FL, and ne. MS [= *V. tripartita* var. *tripartita* – G, RAB, S, U, W < *V. tripartita* – C, F, K, Va, WH3, WV, X]



**Viola villosa** Walter, Southern Woolly Violet. Pocasin ecotones, other sites with moist soils. Late Feb-early Apr. MD south to n. peninsular FL, west to TX and OK. Reported for VA by Kartesz (1999), on the basis of Massey (1961); report requiring additional documentation. [= F, G, K, RAB, S, WH3, X, Y; < *V. villosa* – C (also see *V. hirsutula*)]

**Viola walteri** House, Walter's Violet, Prostrate Blue Violet. Nutrient-rich woodlands and forests, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. (Late Jan-) Mar-May. W. VA west to s. OH and AR, south to n. peninsular FL and e. TX. [= F, G, K1, RAB, S, W, WH3, Z; = *V. walteri* House var. *walteri* – K2, Va, X]

**Viola ×wittrockiana** Gams, Garden Pansy. Cultivated, very sporadically persistent or remnant after planting. [= K2] {not keyed}



## 208. LINACEAE A.P. de Candolle ex Perleb 1818 (Flax Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]

A family of about 10-14 genera and 250-350 species, trees, vines, shrubs, and herbs, cosmopolitan. References: Robertson (1971)=Y; Dressler, Reppinger, & Bayer in Kubitzki (2014).

### *Linum* Linnaeus 1753 (Flax)

A genus of about 180 species, herbs, of temperate and subtropical areas. References: Rogers (1984)=Z; Rogers (1963)=Y; Dressler, Reppinger, & Bayer in Kubitzki (2014).

- 1 Petals blue, red, or pink; capsule 5-10 mm long; [section *Linum*].
- 2 Petals red or pink ..... ***L. grandiflorum***
- 2 Petals blue.

- 3 Inner sepals with minutely ciliate margins; stigmas slender, elongate; capsule 6-10 mm long ..... *L. usitatissimum*
- 3 Inner sepals entire; stigmas capitate; capsule 5-7 mm long.
- 4 Flowers homostylous (flowers with stigmas at about the level to slightly above the anthers) ..... *L. lewisii* var. *lewisii*
- 4 Flowers heterostylous (some flowers with stigmas below the anthers, others with stigmas well above the anthers) ..... *L. perenne*
- 1 Petals yellow; capsules 1-4 mm long; [section *Linopsis*].
- 5 Inner and outer sepals all very conspicuously glandular-toothed; annual; leaves with 2 brownish glands flanking the attachment to the stem; styles united basally for (0.2-) 0.5-1.2 (-1.8) mm; [section *Linopsis*, subsection *Rigida*].
- 6 Sepals 2.3-3.5 mm long, acute; inflorescence consisting of 1 or more elongate and racemiform branches; dried plants dark, purple-dotted ..... *L. harperi*
- 6 Sepals (3.1-) 3.6-5 (-7.3) mm long, acuminate; inflorescence an open panicle; dried plants pale green ..... *L. sulcatum*
- 5 Outer sepals entire (very rarely sparsely glandular-toothed), inner sepals entire or sparsely to conspicuously glandular-toothed; perennial; leaves without brownish glands flanking the attachment to the stem; styles free; [section *Linopsis*, subsection *Linopsis*].
- 7 Fruit broader than long, its apex depressed, flattened, or broadly rounded, (1.3-) 1.5-2.1 (-2.3) mm long; leaves mostly 1.9-9.3 mm wide.
- 8 Margins of the inner sepals with conspicuous stalked glands; mature fruits of dried specimens usually adhering to the plant ..... *L. medium* var. *texanum*
- 8 Margins of the inner sepals glandless, or with a few inconspicuous, sessile glands; mature fruits of dried specimens usually shattering and falling freely.
- 9 Inflorescence paniculate, the lower inflorescence branches not elongate, their tips not nearly reaching the tips of the upper inflorescence branches; branchlets striate-ridged; leaves mostly opposite (usually to beyond the midpoint from the base of the plant to the first inflorescence branch) ..... *L. striatum*
- 9 Inflorescence corymbose, some (at least) of the lower branches of the inflorescence elongate, their tips nearly equaling the tips of the upper inflorescence branches; branchlets terete or nearly so; leaves mostly alternate (usually the opposite leaves of the lower stem not extending beyond the midpoint from the base of the plant to the first inflorescence branch) ..... *L. virginianum*
- 7 Fruit as long as broad or longer, its apex acute, apiculate, or obtuse, (2-) 2.2-3.2 (-3.3) mm long; leaves mostly 1.3-4.3 mm wide.
- 10 Leaves opposite; fruit subspherical, abruptly short-pointed ..... *L. westii*
- 10 Leaves all or mostly alternate (a few pairs of leaves at the base of the stem sometimes opposite); fruit ovoid to pyriform.
- 11 Leaves (1.2-) 2.3-4.3 (-5.6) mm wide, mostly 25-50 below the inflorescence; septa of the fruit sparsely but conspicuously ciliate; false septa incomplete; fruit apex acute, the exposed portions purple ..... *L. intercursum*
- 11 Leaves (1.0-) 1.3-2.0 (-3.2) mm wide, mostly 50-165 below the inflorescence; septa of the fruit glabrous; false septa virtually complete; fruit apex rounded to apiculate, the exposed portions purple or yellow.
- 12 Fruit 3.4-3.8 mm long, 3.2-3.4 mm in diameter ..... *L. macrocarpum*
- 12 Fruit (2.0-) 2.3-3.2 (-3.3) mm long, 1.7-3.1 mm in diameter
- 13 Fruit pyriform, (2.0-) 2.3-2.8 (-3.0) mm long, 1.7-2.6 mm in diameter, the apex rounded, the exposed portions purple; seeds (1.6-) 1.7-2.0 (2.1) mm long; anthers averaging 0.8 mm long ..... *L. floridanum* var. *floridanum*
- 13 Fruit ovoid, (2.8-) 3.0-3.2 (-3.3) mm long, 2.5-3.1 mm in diameter, the apex minutely apiculate, the exposed portions yellow; seeds 2.1-2.4 mm long; anthers averaging 1.2 mm long ..... *L. floridanum* var. *chrysocarpum*

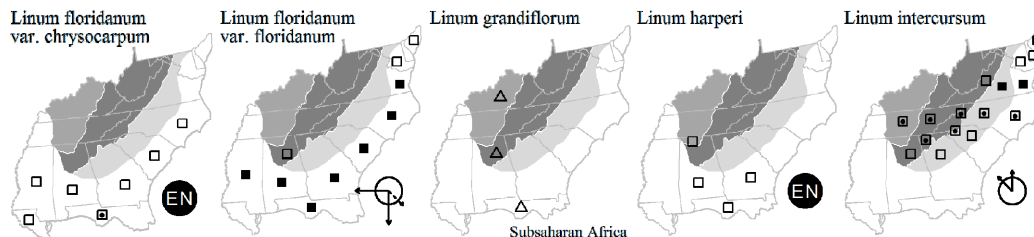
*Linum floridanum* (Planchon) Trelease var. *chrysocarpum* C.M. Rogers, Yellow-fruited Yellow Flax. Wet savannas. Jun-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to s. MS. [= K, Y, Z; < *L. virginianum* var. *floridanum* Planchon – RAB; < *L. floridanum* – GW, WH3; < *Cathartolinum floridanum* (Planchon) Small – S]

*Linum floridanum* (Planchon) Trelease var. *floridanum*, Florida Yellow Flax. Savannas, sandhill seeps. Jun-Oct. E. NC south to s. FL and west to LA, also in the West Indies, essentially limited to the Coastal Plain. [= K, Y, Z; < *L. virginianum* var. *floridanum* Planchon – RAB (also see *L. floridanum* var. *chrysocarpum* and *L. intercursum*); < *L. floridanum* – C, F, G, GW, WH3; < *Cathartolinum floridanum* (Planchon) Small – S; > *Cathartolinum macrosepalum* Small – S]

\* *Linum grandiflorum* Desfontaines, Red Flax. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. [= F, K, WH3; = *Adenolinum grandiflorum* (Desfontaines) W.A. Weber]

*Linum harperi* Small, Harper's Grooved Flax. Dry pinelands. This is a rare taxon of longleaf pine woodlands or savannas in w. FL, sw. GA, and c. AL. It is probably distinct from *L. sulcatum* at the species level, needing additional study. [= *L. sulcatum* Riddell var. *harperi* (Small) Rogers – K, Y, Z; = *Cathartolinum harperi* (Small) Small – S; < *L. sulcatum* – WH3]

*Linum intercursum* E.P. Bicknell, Bicknell's Yellow Flax. Dry to moist places. Jun-Oct. MA south to c. TN, nw. GA, and c. AL; from MA to MD, nearly restricted to the Coastal Plain, in VA, NC, SC, GA, AL, and se. TN, however it is primarily on the Piedmont and Mountains. It also occurs disjunctively in n. IN near the Great Lakes. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, W, Y, Z; < *L. virginianum* var. *floridanum* (Planchon) – RAB; = *Cathartolinum intercursum* (E.P. Bicknell) Small – S]



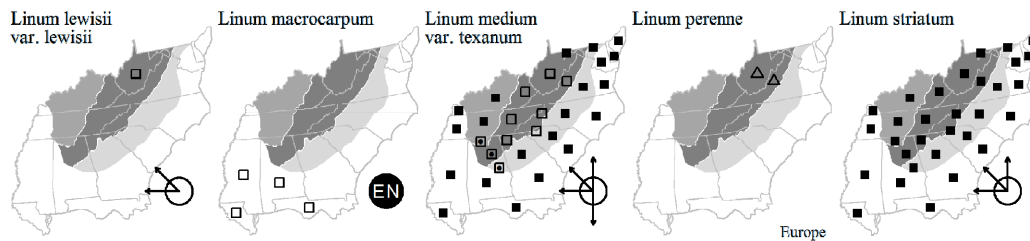
*Linum lewisii* Pursh var. *lewisii*, Prairie Flax. Calcareous glades and barrens. A western blue-flowered species, ranging from NU west to AK, south to MI, LA, TX, NM, AZ, and CA; disjunct at Smoke Hole Caverns, WV, and several adjacent counties. [= K; < *L. perenne* – C, apparently misapplied to WV material; < *L. lewisii* – F; < *L. perenne* Linnaeus var. *lewisii* (Pursh) Eaton & J. Wright – G; < *Adenolinum lewisii* (Pursh) A. & D. Löve]

***Linum macrocarpum*** C.M. Rogers, Spring Hill Flax. Pitcher plant bogs, wet savannas. FL Panhandle west through s. AL and s. MS to se. LA. [= K, WH3, Y, Z]

***Linum medium*** (Planchon) Britton var. ***texanum*** (Planchon) Fernald, Texas Yellow Flax. Dry to moist places. Var. *texanum* ranges from s. ME, MI, and n. IL south to s. FL and TX, and in the West Indies. Var. *medium* is limited to area around the Great Lakes. [= C, F, GW, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; < *L. virginianum* var. *medium* Planchon – RAB; < *L. medium* – G; < *Cathartolimum medium* (Planchon) Small – S; = *L. medium* ssp. *texanum* (Planchon) A. Haines]

\* ***Linum perenne*** Linnaeus, Perennial Flax. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Cultivated and "rarely naturalized along roadsides" in scattered locations in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007) and reported tentatively for VA (Kartesz 1999). [= K, Pa; < *L. perenne* – C (also see *L. lewisii* var. *lewisii*)]

***Linum striatum*** Walter, Ridgester Yellow Flax. Bogs, seepages, other wet places, often growing in *Sphagnum*. Jun-Oct. MA, PA, MI, and IL south to Panhandle FL, LA, and e. TX. [= C, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *L. striatum* var. *striatum* – F; = *Cathartolimum striatum* (Walter) Small – S]



***Linum sulcatum*** Riddell, Grooved Yellow Flax. Dry rocky woodlands and barrens over calcareous, mafic, or ultramafic rocks (and sometimes also weedy in adjacent disturbed areas). May-Aug. Primarily a species of the Great Plains of s. MB, ND, and MN south through SD, IA, WI, NE, MO, IL, KS, and MO to OK, *L. sulcatum* occurs farther east as a rare disjunct on glades or barrens over rocks such as limestone or diabase. [= C, F, G, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Linum sulcatum* Riddell var. *sulcatum* – K, Mo, Y, Z; = *Cathartolimum sulcatum* (Riddell) Small – S; = *Mesynium sulcatum* (Riddell) A. & D. Löve]

\* ***Linum usitatissimum*** Linnaeus, Common Flax. Disturbed places; native of Europe. May-Sep. This is the flax of commerce, used for its fiber (the source of flax/linen), seeds, and the oil expressed from its seeds (linseed oil). [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, WV, Z]

***Linum virginianum*** Linnaeus, Virginia Yellow Flax. Dry or moist places. Jun-Oct. MA, NY, ON, MI, and IL south to SC, GA, AL, and MO. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WV; = *L. virginianum* var. *virginianum* – RAB; = *Cathartolimum virginianum* (Linnaeus) Reichenbach – S]

***Linum westii*** C.M. Rogers, West's Flax. Bogs, margins of flatwoods ponds. Ne. FL; Panhandle FL. [= K, WH3, Y, Z]

### 213. **PODOSTEMACEAE** Richard ex C. Agardh 1822 (Riverweed Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]

A family of about 47-49 genera and 280 species, aquatic herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and rarely temperate regions of the New World and Old World. References: Graham & Wood (1975); Cook & Rutishauser in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

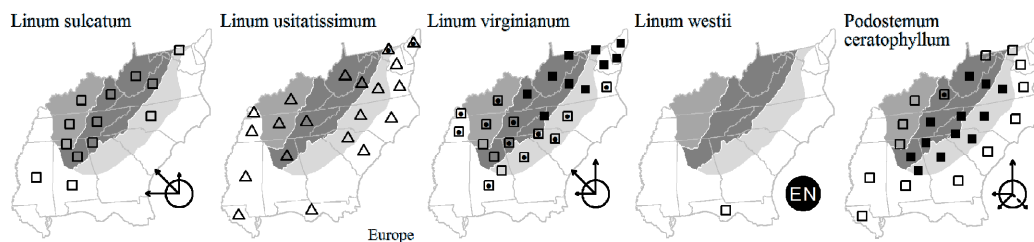
#### ***Podostemum*** Michaux 1803 (Riverweed)

A genus of about 7-17 species, reduced aquatic herbs, of tropical to temperate America. References: Graham & Wood (1975)=Z; Philbrick & Crow (1983); Cook & Rutishauser in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

**Identification notes:** *Podostemum* is a curious plant, seeming more like an alga than a vascular plant in color, texture, mode of attachment to substrate (by a fleshy disk), and irregular thalloid branching.

***Podostemum ceratophyllum*** Michaux, Threadfoot, Riverweed, Riffleweed. Attached to rocks and dams in rapidly or slowly flowing water. May-Jul. NS, ME, and QC south to sw. GA, s. AL, s. MS, se. LA (Florida parishes), AR, and w. TN; disjunct in the Ozark-Ouachita Highlands of w. AR and se. OK; Dominican Republic; Honduras. Fehrmann, Philbrick, & Halliburton (2012) demonstrate very low genetic diversity in the populations north of the glacial maximum, in the Ozark-Ouachita Highlands, and in Central America, and high genetic diversity in the portion of the unglaciated southeast east of the Mississippi River. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Podostemon ceratophyllum* – GW, orthographic variant; > *Podostemon ceratophyllum* – S, orthographic variant; > *Podostemon abrotanoides* Nuttall – S]





## 214. HYPERICACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (St. John's-wort Family) [in MALPIGHIALES]

A family of 7-9 genera and 480-560 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, nearly cosmopolitan. It appears from molecular analysis that recognition of the Hypericaceae may (after all) be warranted. *Hypericum* is in a clade with *Podostemum* and *Bonnetia*, sister to a clade including Clusiaceae s.s. (Savolainen et al. 2000), and unless the morphologically very different Podostemaceae is to be included in a broad Clusiaceae, Hypericaceae and Podostemaceae must be recognized. References: Adams (1973)=Z; Godfrey (1988)=Y; Wood & Adams (1976); Stevens in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

### *Hypericum* Linnaeus 1753 (St. John's-wort)

A genus of 370-420 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, primarily temperate. *Hypericum* in our area is a large, complex, and interesting genus, with a number of unresolved questions remaining. Following Nürk et al. (2103), it seems best to circumscribe *Hypericum* to include *Triadenum* and *Thornea* (the latter not relevant to our area), but not *Vismia* and *Harungana*. The species treated in Key B have often been treated in the segregate genus *Ascyrum*; evidence from a variety of disciplines now suggests that they should be included in *Hypericum* (Adams & Robson 1961; Calie, Schilling, & Webb 1983; Robson 1996; Nürk et al. 2013). *Triadenum*, while almost basal in *Hypericum*, should also be included (Nürk et al. 2013). References: Sorrie (2012)=U; Adams (1973)=Z; Godfrey (1988)=Y; Robson (1977, 1981, 1990, 1996, 2001, 2002, 2006)=X; Adams (1962)=V; Allison (2011)=Q; Adams (1957); Webb (1980); Robson & Adams (1968); Adams & Robson (1961); Calie, Schilling, & Webb (1983); Culwell (1970); Nürk et al. (2013); Cooperrider (1989); Stevens in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007). Key based in part on Adams (1973), Godfrey (1988), C, and GW.

- 1 Petals pale pink; stamens fascicled, in 3 fascicles of 3 stamens each; staminodia (hypogynous glands) present, alternating with the fascicles of stamens; perianth 5-merous; ["*Triadenum*"]..... **Key H**
- 1 Petals yellow; stamens fascicled or not, if fascicled then not into 3 fascicles of 3 stamens each; staminodia (hypogynous glands) lacking; perianth 4-5-merous.
- 2 Leaves with an articulation at the very base, this appearing as a narrow line, groove, or abrupt change of color and texture which extends across the petiole; shrub; [section *Myriandra*].
- 3 Leaves needle-like, 0.5-1.5 (-2) mm wide, the margins essentially parallel (*H. galioides* keyed here and below); [subsection *Centrosperma*]..... **Key A**
- 3 Leaves, at least the largest on the plant, not needle-like, wider than 2 mm, the margins not parallel, the widest point often beyond the middle.
  - 4 Petals 4; sepals 4 (rarely 2); plant 5-100 cm tall; leaves 2-40 mm long; [subsection *Ascyrum*]..... **Key B**
  - 4 Petals 5; sepals 5; plant 50-250 cm tall; leaves (10-) 20-70 mm long; [subsections *Centrosperma* and *Brathyrium*]..... **Key C**
- 2 Leaves without an articulation at the very base, the petiole merging gradually into the stem with no break, groove, or abrupt change in color or texture; herb, decumbent shrub, or shrub.
  - 6 Leaves ascending or appressed, 1-nerved, < 1 mm wide; inflorescence a compound raceme; annual herbs; [section *Brathys*]..... **Key D**
  - 6 Leaves spreading or ascending, generally multi-nerved, > 1 mm wide; inflorescence a dichasial cyme; herbs or shrubs.
    - 7 Capsule 3 (-4) locular; stamens connate at the base into 3 or 5 fascicles; leaves with black glandular dots as well as translucent glandular dots when backlit (except in *H. perforatum*); sepals and/or petals marked with black glandular dots or lines; perennial herbs; [section *Hypericum*]..... **Key E**
    - 7 Capsule 1-locular; stamens separate or connate at the base, but not grouped into fascicles; leaves with translucent glandular dots, without black glandular dots (when backlit); sepals and petals with translucent glandular lines or dots only, not also marked with black glandular dots or lines.
      - 8 Shrubs, decumbent shrubs, or suffrutescent herbs; [section *Myriandra*, subsections *Pseudobrathyrium* and *Suturosperma*]..... **Key F**
      - 8 Herbs; [section *Trigynobrathys*, and section *Myriandra* subsection *Suturosperma*]..... **Key G**

#### Key A – shrubby St. John's-worts with needle-like leaves and flowers with 5 petals and 5 sepals [section *Myriandra*, subsection *Centrosperma*]

**Identification notes:** "Longest leaves" should be sought at branch nodes.

- 1 Longest leaves 5-16 mm.
- 2 Upper leaf surface convex, merging gradually with revolute margins; leaves oblanceolate to linear-oblanceolate ("oblinear"); [east and west of the Mississippi River in the Coastal Plain]..... ***H. galioides***
- 2 Upper leaf surface plane, abruptly angled to the revolute portion; leaves linear; [east of the Mississippi in the Coastal Plain].
- 3 Capsules 3-4.5 (-6) mm long; longest leaves 7-16 mm long; corollas 13-17 mm in diameter; seeds reddish-amber or brown, the alveoli not in distinct longitudinal rows, the seed lacking longitudinal ridges except for the two marginal sutures; primary branches with two



- ridged or winged angles running the length of the internodes, extending from the leaf midribs (but not the margins) at the base of the paired leaves; leaf surface glossy; [of alfisols and ultisols of wet pine savannas, flatwoods, and seepage bogs] ..... *H. brachyphyllum*
- 3 Capsules 6-9 mm long; longest leaves 5-10 (-11); corollas 13-15 mm long; seeds dark red to black, the alveoli in distinct longitudinal rows, with raised ridges often evident between the rows; primary branches with six ridged or winged angles running the length of the internodes, extending from the midribs and margins at the base of the paired leaves; leaf surface dull; [of seasonally dry spodosol pine flatwoods and interdune flats and hollows] ..... *H. tenuifolium*
- 1 Longest leaves 13-30 mm.
- 4 Plant a low shrub, <4 dm tall, more-or-less decumbent, forming dense clumps or patches; flowers 10-12 mm in diameter; inflorescence elongate (flowers at up to 5 nodes); [of dry to mesic soils of the lower Piedmont and inner Coastal Plain from sc. VA to ec. AL; disjunct to rock outcrops of the sc. GA Coastal Plain] ..... *H. lloydii*
- 4 Plant an erect shrub, 5-40 dm tall, with single main stem branched above; flowers 13-26 mm diameter; inflorescence elongate (3-7 nodes) or short (1-3 nodes in *H. fasciculatum* and *H. chapmanii*); [of wet soils of the Coastal Plain].
- 5 Undersurface of most leaves easily visible (exposed) on both sides of the midrib, the veins usually obvious on the undersurface; leaves narrowly oblanceolate to linear-oblanceolate ("oblinear"), 1.5-5 (-7) mm wide; inflorescence elongate (3-7 nodes) ..... *H. galioides*
- 5 Undersurface usually not visible except for the midrib (leaf margins nearly touching the midrib for its entire length), if the undersurface visible then no veins visible; leaves linear, needle-like, 0.5-1.5 mm wide; inflorescence elongate or short.
- 6 Plant <1 m tall; stem <1 cm wide at base; plant unbranched or few-branched, wand-like with a narrow crown; [endemic to FL Panhandle] ..... *H. exile*
- 6 Plant normally >0.8 m tall; stem 1-several cm wide at base; crown broader with many ascending to spreading branches.
- 7 Young branches, leaves, and sepals strongly glaucous; bark of upper stem and branches silvery gray and smooth; mature plant 2-4 m tall with ascending branches imparting a tree-like or vase-like aspect; [restricted to shores of sinkhole ponds in Bay and Washington Counties, FL Panhandle] ..... *H. lissophloeus*
- 7 Young branches, leaves, and sepals not glaucous; bark of upper stem and branches not silvery gray and smooth (except some *H. chapmanii*); mature plants 0.8-3 (-4) m tall, variously shaped; [more widespread in our area, Coastal Plain of se. NC south to FL< and west to se. LA].
- 8 Inflorescence elongate (3-7 nodes); stem bark tight, thin, not exfoliating or exfoliating in narrow strips, not revealing buff or pale cinnamon color; leaf undersurface, if exposed at all, distinctly paler than the upper surface; [usually associated with flowing water (blackwater streams and impoundments)] ..... *H. nitidum*
- 8 Inflorescence short (1-3 nodes); stem bark corky-thickened to spongy, exfoliating in broad strips or sheets revealing buff or pale cinnamon color; leaf undersurface, if exposed at all, about the same color as the upper surface; [usually associated with static water (Carolina bays, impoundments, beaver ponds, borrow pits, flatwoods depressions, cypress-gum ponds and stringers)].
- 9 Mature plant 2-3 (-4) m tall; branches ascending and imparting a tree-like or vase-like aspect (younger plants may be bushy); youngest internodes terete; [of flatwoods depressions and cypress-gum ponds and stringers of FL Panhandle only] ... *H. chapmanii*
- 9 Mature plant 0.8-1.5 (-2) m tall; branches spreading and imparting a bushy or gumdrop aspect; youngest internodes with distinct winged ridge on either side; [of Carolina bays, impoundments, beaver ponds, borrow pits, widespread] ..... *H. fasciculatum*

**Key B – shrubby St. John's-worts with 4 petals and 4 (rarely 2) sepals**  
[section *Myriandra*, subsection *Ascyrum*]

- 1 Styles and carpels 3 (rarely 4); leaves (5-) 7-20 mm wide, rounded, subcordate, or cordate-clasping at the base; plant an erect shrub.
- 2 Leaves rounded or subcordate at the base; [widespread in our area] ..... *H. crux-andreae*
- 2 Leaves cordate-clasping at the base; [of e. GA southward] ..... *H. tetrapetalum*
- 1 Styles and carpels 2 (3 in *H. microsepalum*); leaves 1-7 mm wide, mostly cuneate (or if rounded the leaves < 8 mm long and 3 mm wide); erect or decumbent shrub.
- 3 Sepals nearly equal in size; styles 3; [s. GA south to n. FL] ..... *H. microsepalum*
- 3 Sepals markedly unequal, one opposite pair large and enclosing the capsule; styles 2; [collectively widespread].
- 4 Pedicels 6-13 mm long, soon reflexed; subtending bractlets located near the last pair of leaves; decumbent shrub, to 2 dm tall ..... *H. suffruticosum*
- 4 Pedicels 1-5 mm long, erect; subtending bractlets located midway between the base of the flower and the last pair of leaves; erect or decumbent shrub, mostly 1-15 dm tall.
- 5 Erect shrub, usually with a single stem, freely branched well above ground level (or from ground level if injured, as by fire, but then the multiple branches still erect rather than decumbent), to 1 m or more tall; leaves usually variable in size and shape, widest near the middle ..... *H. hypericoides*
- 5 Decumbent, matted shrub, with several prostrate stems arising from a primary rootstock near ground level, each with numerous erect branchlets, rarely over 3 dm tall; leaves usually relatively uniform in size and shape, widest above the middle ..... *H. stragulum*

**Key C – shrubby St. John's-worts with broader leaves (mostly lanceolate or oblanceolate) and flowers with 5 petals and 5 sepals**

- 1 Leaves cordate-clasping at the base, ovate; [of s. SC southward]; [section *Myriandra*, subsection *Brathydium*] ..... *H. myrtifolium*
- 1 Leaves cuneate at the base, oblanceolate, oblong, elliptic, or narrowly elliptic; [collectively widespread]; [section *Myriandra*, subsection *Centrosperma*].
- 2 Leaves mostly narrowly oblanceolate, the larger 2-3 cm long, 2-5 (-7) mm wide, mostly 5-10× as long as wide; seeds 0.4-0.8 mm long, dark brown ..... *H. galioides*
- 2 Leaves mostly oblong, elliptic, narrowly elliptic, or broadly oblanceolate, the larger (2-) 3-7 cm long, 5-15 mm wide, mostly 2.5-5× as long as wide; seeds 0.8-1.3 mm long, amber to medium brown.

- 3 Flowers solitary, terminal (or in 3-flowered terminal cymes); petals 10-20 mm long; sepals 7-15 mm long; shrubs to 1 m tall ..... *H. frondosum*
- 3 Flowers (1-) 3-many in terminal cymes; petals 5-10 mm long; sepals 1.5-8 mm long; shrubs to 3 m tall.
- 4 Flowers (1-) 3-7 per inflorescence; capsules (6-) 7-14 mm long; larger leaves (4-) 7-14 mm wide ..... *H. prolificum*
- 4 Flowers 7-many per inflorescence; capsules (3-) 4.5-6 mm long; larger leaves 1-7 (-11) mm wide.
- 5 Leaves (1.8-) 2.8-8.3 (-11) mm wide, the widest on a plant always over 4 mm wide; [widespread] ..... *H. densiflorum* var. *densiflorum*
- 5 Leaves 1.0-3.7 (-4.1) mm wide; [of the Ridge and Valley of nw. GA, c. and nw. AL, and e. TN] ..... *H. densiflorum* var. *interior*

**Key D – herbaceous St. John's-worts with leaves ascending or appressed,  
1-nerved, < 1 mm wide and with a diffuse, racemose inflorescence**

- 1 Leaves linear-subulate, (5-) 8-20 mm long; capsules 1-1.75× as long as the sepals; seeds coarsely rugose-areolate; stamens 10-22 ..... *H. drummondii*
- 1 Leaves scale-like, 1-5 mm long; capsules ca. 2-3× as long as the sepals; seeds minutely and inconspicuously reticulate; stamens 5-10 ..... *H. gentianoides*

**Key E – herbaceous St. John's-worts with broad leaves, 3 (-4) locular capsules, stamens connate at base into 3 or 5 fascicles,  
leaves with black dots as well as translucent glands (except in *H. perforatum*), and sepals and/or petals marked with black dots or lines**

- 1 Smaller stems strongly wing-angled; seeds 1.0-1.3 mm long; leaves of the main stem (8-) 11-20 (-26) mm long, those of the lateral branches typically much smaller; leaves punctate primarily with translucent glands; [alien, usually in disturbed habitats]; [section *Hypericum*] ..... *H. perforatum*
- 1 Smaller stems not wing-angled; seeds 0.6-1.1 mm long; leaves of the main stem (11-) 21-48 (-64) mm long, those of the lateral branches nearly to quite as large; leaves punctate with black glands; [native, in a variety of habitats]; [section *Graveolentia*].
- 2 Petals (3.0-) 4.3-12.2 (-14.0) mm long; sepals 1.5-6 mm long, conspicuously punctate with black glands (sometimes also black-lined); capsules (2.5-) 3.0-5.4 (-6.0) mm long; [collectively widespread, occurring in the Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and Mountains of NC, SC, and VA].
- 3 Sepals 3-6 mm long; styles (2.5-) 5.4-7.4 (-9.0) mm long; petals (6.0-) 9.2-12.2 (-14.0) mm long; leaf apices acute ..... *H. pseudomaculatum*
- 3 Sepals 1.5-4.0 mm long; styles (1.0-) 1.4-2.4 (-3.0) mm long; petals (3.0-) 4.3-5.9 (-9.0) mm long; leaf apices obtuse to slightly retuse... *H. punctatum*
- 2 Petals 6-18 mm long; sepals 4-10 mm long, with or without black lines (sometimes also black-punctate); capsules (3.0-) 4.0-7.7 (-10.0) mm long; [endemic to moderate to high elevations of w. NC, sw. VA, and e. TN].
- 4 Styles (3.0-) 5.6-10.0 (-12.0) mm long; sepals without black lines; petals (5.0-) 11.5-16.1 (-18.0) mm long, without black lines and with round black glands only along the petal margin; longest stamens (8.0-) 10.7-16.3 (-22.0) mm long; cymes relatively few-flowered, (2-) 5-14 (-22) flowers per plant ..... *H. graveolens*
- 4 Styles (1.5-) 1.9-2.9 (-5.0) mm long; sepals with black lines; petals (6.0-) 7.0-9.2 (-11.0) mm long, with black lines and round black glands scattered over the surface of the petal; longest stamens (4.0-) 6.1-8.5 (-10.0) mm long; cymes relatively many-flowered, (5-) 13-61 (124) flowers per plant ..... *H. mitchellianum*

**Key F – shrubby and subshrubby St. John's-worts**

- 1 Plant a matted, decumbent shrub, 0.5-3 (rarely to 5) dm tall; leaves 1.5-2.5× as long as wide, without axillary fascicles of leaves; flowers solitary or in small simple cymes; [endemic to rock outcrops at moderate to high elevations in the Mountains of sw. NC, nw. SC, and ne. GA]; [section *Myriandra*, subsection *Pseudobrathydium*] ..... *H. buckleyi*
- 1 Plant an erect suffrutescent herb, 1.5-10 dm tall; leaves 1.5-5× as long as wide, with or without axillary fascicles of leaves; flowers in compound cymes; [mostly of the Coastal Plain and Piedmont, very rarely in the Mountains and then at low elevations]; [section *Myriandra*, subsection *Suturosperma*].
- 2 Larger leaves 4-10 mm wide, 3-5× as long as wide; axillary leaf fascicles present in main leaf axils; seeds pale brown, faintly reticulate, 0.4-0.5 mm long ..... *H. cistifolium*
- 2 Larger leaves 10-30 mm wide, 1.5-3× as long as wide; axillary leaf fascicles absent; seeds dark brown, strongly reticulate, 1.5-2 mm long.
- 3 Flowers in simple 3-flowered cymes or in compound cymes with up to 8 flowers; sepals 3 mm long, oblong, obtuse apically; capsules ovoid, 8-10 mm long (excluding the styles) and 5-7 mm broad; seeds 1.8-2.0 mm long, cylindric, sometimes slightly falcate, dull brown when mature ..... *H. apocynifolium*
- 3 Flowers usually in many-flowered cymes terminating branches; sepals 1.5-2.0 mm long, usually triangular-acute; capsules ovoid to subglobose, 4-5 mm long (excluding the styles) and 4-5 mm broad; seeds 1.5-1.8 mm long, usually falcate-cylindric, dark purplish-brown and lustrous when mature ..... *H. nudiflorum*

**Key G – herbaceous St. John's-worts with broad leaves, 1-locular capsules,  
stamens separate or connate at base, but not grouped into fascicles, leaves with translucent dots, without black dots,  
sepals and petals with translucent lines or dots only, not marked with black dots or lines**

- 1 Stems and leaves pubescent; [section *Trigynobrathys*] ..... *H. setosum*
- 1 Stems and leaves glabrous.
- 2 Styles united, persistent as a single straight beak on the capsule; [section *Myriandra*, subsection *Suturosperma*].
- 3 Leaves 3-6 cm long, 4-6× as long as wide, the margins revolute ..... *H. adpressum*

- 3 Leaves 1-3 (-4) cm long, 2-3× as long as wide, the margins not revolute ..... *H. ellipticum*
- 2 Styles separate, more or less divergent, not persistent as a beak on the capsule; [section *Trigynobrathys*].
- 4 Styles 2-4 mm long; stamens 50-80.
  - 5 Punctate glands absent on the stem (rarely very few on the internodes of the inflorescence); punctate glands of the leaves small, round, distributed on the lower leaf surface, becoming sparse toward the base of the leaf and toward the midrib; midstem leaves mostly broadest at or beyond the middle..... *H. virgatum*
  - 5 Punctate glands frequent on the stem; punctate glands of the leaves and stem large, oval, distributed evenly and densely on the lower leaf surface, also dense on the upper leaf surface in *H. denticulatum* and *H. harperi* (absent on upper leaf surface in *H. species 1*); midstem leaves usually broadest at or below the middle.
  - 6 Upper surface of the leaf with no punctate glands; inflorescence branches typically with 3-12 pairs of bracteal leaves about 1/2 as large as the foliage leaves; [of shallow soil mats on granitic domes in the upper Piedmont of NC] ..... *H. radfordiorum*
  - 6 Upper surface of the leaf with abundant punctate glands; inflorescence branches with at most a few pairs of very small bracts; [of Coastal Plain wetlands, very rarely disjunct inland and then in wetlands].
    - 7 Leaves 5-20 (-24) mm long, 5-15 mm wide, 1.5-3× as long as wide, ovate to obovate to narrowly elliptic, mostly appressed to the stem, mostly shorter than the internodes; sepals 4.0-8.0 mm long, 2.0-4.0 mm wide, acute; lower stem not spongy-thickened with aerenchymatous tissue; [of moist pinelands of the Coastal Plain, very rarely disjunct inland to bog habitats in the Piedmont and Mountains] ..... *H. denticulatum*
    - 7 Leaves 10-35 (-40) mm long, 3-8 (-12) mm wide, 3-10× as long as wide, lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, mostly ascending to spreading, often equaling the internodes; sepals 3.0-5.0 mm long, 0.8-2.5 mm wide, acute to acuminate; lanceolate to linear-lanceolate; upper portion of stem with numerous axillary branches; lower stem usually spongy-thickened with aerenchymatous tissue; [of upland depression ponds of the Coastal Plain, growing where seasonally inundated] ..... *H. harperi*
- 4 Styles 0.5-1.5 mm long; stamens 5-22.
  - 8 Leaves lanceolate to linear, 6-30 mm long, 0.5-3 mm wide, the leaf base attenuate to cuneate..... *H. canadense*
  - 8 Leaves ovate to elliptic, 3-35 mm long, 2-15 mm wide, the leaf base rounded to cordate-clasping.
  - 9 Sepals broadest near the base; inflorescence with few or no normally sized leaves, these only low in the inflorescence, giving the inflorescence a naked appearance; [of Coastal Plain pinelands]..... *H. gymnanthum*
  - 9 Sepals broadest near the middle; inflorescence with many normally sized leaves and leaflike bracts, giving the inflorescence a leafy appearance; [collectively widespread].
  - 10 Ultimate bracts of the inflorescence elliptic, much like the leaves; leaves not paler beneath; sepals obtuse, much shorter than the capsule; capsule 3-5 mm long ..... *H. boreale*
  - 10 Ultimate bracts of the inflorescence linear, differing conspicuously from the leaves; leaves paler beneath; sepals acute, about equaling the capsule; capsule 2-3.5 mm long.
  - 11 Inflorescence branches from the upper 1-6 nodes of the stem, the further branching repeatedly monochasial; stem with apical internode well developed, usually longer than the internode below; sepals broader above the middle, more-or-less imbricate; [of the Coastal Plain]..... *H. mutilum* var. *latispalum*
  - 11 Inflorescence branches from the upper 2-10 nodes of the stem, the further branching mostly dichasial; stem with apical internode shorter than the internode below or even essentially absent; sepals broader below the middle, not imbricate (rarely broader above the middle and imbricate); [widespread] ..... *H. mutilum* var. *mutilum*

#### Key H – “*Triadenum*”

- 1 Leaves narrowed to the cuneate or broadly cuneate (rarely truncate) base.
  - 2 Lower leaves sessile; sepals 5-7 mm long, acute (to obtuse); leaves lacking translucent or dark glands or punctae; styles 0.5-1.5 mm long (best seen in fruit) ..... *H. tubulosum*
  - 2 Lower leaves petiolate; sepals 3-5 mm long, obtuse; leaves with translucent glands and dark punctae; styles 1.5-3 mm long (best seen in fruit) ..... *H. walteri*
- 1 Leaves clasping, cordate, or subcordate at the base.
  - 3 Sepals 2.5-5 mm long at maturity, obtuse to acute; styles 0.5-1 (-1.5) mm long (best seen in fruit)..... *H. fraseri*
  - 3 Sepals 5-8 mm long at maturity, acute to acuminate; styles 1.8-3 mm long (best seen in fruit)..... *H. virginicum*

***Hypericum adpressum*** W.P.C. Barton, Bog St. John's-wort, Creeping St. John's-wort. Boggy depressions. Jul-Aug. E. MA south to sw. GA in the Coastal Plain; disjunct inland in e. WV (Greenbrier County), IN, IL, and sc. TN. See discussion on its habitats and rarity in Sorrie (1998b). [= C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, V, Va, WV, X, Z]

***Hypericum apocynifolium*** Small. Mesic bluffs and ravines, ridges and natural levees in floodplains. C. GA, s. GA, and Panhandle FL west to se. AR and e. TX. [= S, V, WH3, X, Y; < *H. nudiflorum* – GW, K, Z]

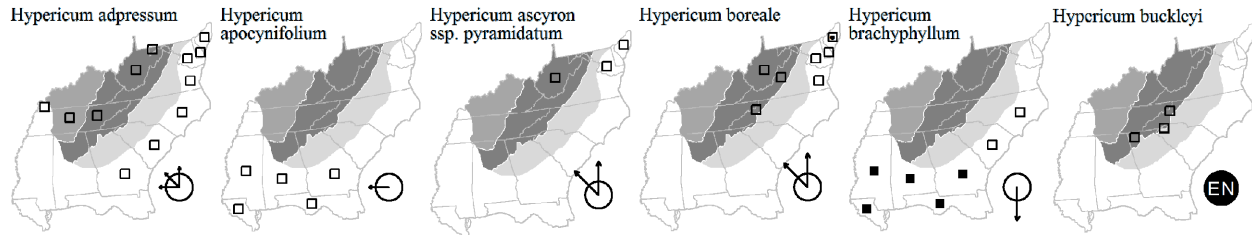
***Hypericum ascyron*** Linnaeus ssp. *pyramidatum* (Aiton) N. Robson, American Great St. John's-wort. Swamps, bottomlands. Jun-Aug. The species is of e. North America and e. Asia; the North American ssp. *pyramidatum* occurs from QC west to MN, south to s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), MD (Robson 2000), and WV (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006). [= X; < *H. ascyron* Linnaeus – K; = *H. pyramidatum* Aiton – C, F, G, Pa] {not yet keyed} {section *Roscyna*}

***Hypericum boreale*** (Britton) E.P. Bicknell, Dwarf St. John's-wort, Northern St. John's-wort. Sinkhole ponds in the Mountains, interdune ponds in the outer Coastal Plain, boggy places. NL (Newfoundland) and QC west to w. ON, south to VA, nw. NC (?), OH, IN, and n. IL. Hybrids with *H. canadense* have been called *H. ×dissimulatum* E.P. Bicknell (pro sp.). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, WV; = *H. mutilum* Linnaeus ssp. *boreale* (Britton) J.M. Gillett – X]

***Hypericum brachyphyllum*** (Spach) Steudel. Ponds and wet pinelands. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS. Material from se. NC was at one point thought to perhaps represent a new taxon. [= GW, K, U, V, WH3, X, Y, Z; < *H. aspalathoides* – S]

***Hypericum buckleyi*** M.A. Curtis, Granite Dome St. John's-wort. Thin soil in seasonal seepage around rock outcrops, particularly granitic exfoliation domes. Jun-Aug. Sw. NC south to nw. SC and ne. GA, a Southern Appalachian endemic. Wilbur (1995) showed that Curtis's spelling of the epithet, "*buckleyi*", should be maintained; however, changes in the

International Code of Botanical Nomenclature have reversed this (Robson 1996). [= GW, RAB, S, W, V, X, Z; = *H. buckleyi* – K, orthographic variant]



\* *Hypericum calycinum* Linnaeus, Aaron's-beard. Disturbed areas, naturalized from plantings; native of se. Europe and Asia Minor. Naturalized in Knox County, TN (D. Estes, pers. comm., 2012). {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

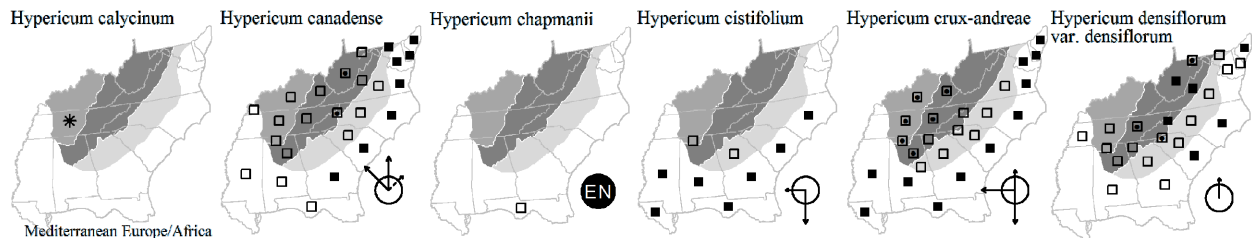
*Hypericum canadense* Linnaeus, Canada St. John's-wort. Bogs, pine savannas, ditches. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and QC west to MN, south to s. GA, ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and MS; also in Holland and Ireland, where considered by some to be native. Hybrids with *H. mutilum* and/or *H. boreale* have been called *H. ×dissimulatum* E.P. Bicknell (pro sp.). [= C, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Z; > *H. canadense* var. *canadense* – F; > *H. canadense* var. *galiiforme* Fernald – F]

*Hypericum chapmanii* W.P. Adams, Apalachicola St. John's-wort, Tree St. John's-wort. Margins of pond-cypress ponds, pond-cypress stringers, often growing with *Cyrilla parvifolia* and *Nyssa ursina*. Endemic to Panhandle FL (9 counties). [= GW, K, U, V, WH3, X, Y, Z; < *H. fasciculatum* – S; = *H. arborescens* Chapman]

*Hypericum cistifolium* Lamarck. Pine savannas, wet pine flatwoods. Jun-Aug. E. NC south to s. FL, west to e. TX. [= GW, K, RAB, V, WH3, X, Y, Z; > *H. cistifolium* – S, in a narrower sense; > *H. opacum* Torrey & A. Gray – S]

*Hypericum crux-andreae* (Linnaeus) Crantz, St. Andrew's Cross, St. Peter's-wort. Pine flatwoods, pine savannas, bogs, seeps, mesic to dryish forests and woodlands. Jun-Oct. NY (Long Island) and NJ south to s. FL, west to e. TX, primarily on the Coastal Plain, but scattered inland to w. NC and n. GA, also north in the interior to c. TN, s. KY, c. AR, and se. OK. [= GW, K, Pa, W, WH3, X, Y; = *H. stans* (Michaux ex Willdenow) W.P. Adams & Robson – C, RAB, V, Z; = *Ascyrum stans* Michaux ex Willdenow – F, G; > *Ascyrum stans* – S; > *Ascyrum cuneifolium* Chapman – S]

*Hypericum densiflorum* Pursh var. *densiflorum*, Mountain Bushy St. John's-wort. Bogs, streambanks, dry to moist forests, rock outcrops, moist forests, pine savannas. Jun-Sep. Sw. PA south to n. GA and c. AL in and near the Mountains; NJ south to SC in the Coastal Plain; s. GA west to TX in the Coastal Plain. The related *H. lobocarpum* Gattinger is more western, extending east to TN; the basis for attribution of *H. lobocarpum* to "Blue Ridge, N.C." by Small (1933) is unknown. [< *H. densiflorum* – C, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, X, Z; < *H. densiflorum* var. *densiflorum* – F, G (also see *H. interior*); > *H. densiflorum* Small – S; > *H. glomeratum* Small – S]



*Hypericum densiflorum* Pursh var. *interior* (Small) Sorrie & Weakley, Interior Bushy St. John's-wort. Rocky forests, riverbanks. E. and c. TN, nw. GA south to c. AL. Probably best treated as a variety of *H. densiflorum*; see Weakley et al. (2011). Potentially to be re-elevated to species rank, if more carefully studied. [= *H. interior* Small – S; < *H. densiflorum* Pursh – K, V, X, Z; ? *H. revolutum* R. Keller]

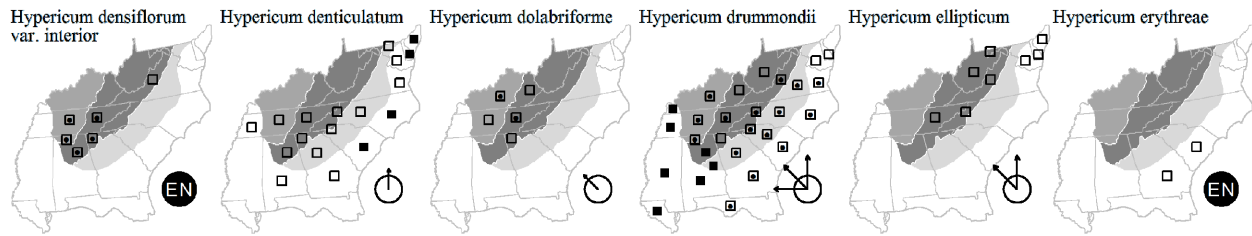
*Hypericum denticulatum* Walter, Coppery St. John's-wort. Savannas, wet pine flatwoods, adjacent ditches, borrow scrapes, blackwater stream shores. Jul-Sep. S. NJ south to e. GA (McIntosh County) (Sorrie 1998b) on the Coastal Plain; disjunct inland in c. and w. NC, sc. TN, and in s. AL. See discussion under *H. virgatum*. [= K, Pa, Q, S, Va; = *H. denticulatum* var. *denticulatum* – C, F, G, RAB, Z; < *H. denticulatum* – GW, WH3 (also see *H. virgatum*); = *H. denticulatum* ssp. *denticulatum* – X]

*Hypericum dolabriforme* Ventenat, Glade St. John's-wort. Limestone glades and barrens. In nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997); this species should be sought in sw. VA. [= C, F, G, K, S, V, X, Z] {not yet keyed}

*Hypericum drummondii* (Greville & Hooker) Torrey & A. Gray, Nits-and-lice, Drummond's St. John's-wort. Dry woodlands, woodland borders, fields. Jul-Sep. MD west to OH, IL, and se. KS, south to Panhandle FL and c. TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Z; = *Sarothra drummondii* Greville & Hooker – S]

*Hypericum ellipticum* Hooker, Pale St. John's-wort. Swamp forests, wet places along streams, wet meadows. Jul-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) and NS west to w. ON, south to NY, DE, MI, and MN, and in the mountains to WV, NC (?), and ne. TN (Johnson County) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and NC (?). The documentation for C's attribution of *H. ellipticum* to NC is unknown. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, V, Va, WV, X]

*Hypericum erythrae* (Spach) Steudel, Georgia St. John's-wort, Sparse-leaved St. John's-wort, Grit St. John's-wort. Seepage bogs, roadside ditches. Apparently nearly endemic to the Altamaha Grit region of the GA Coastal Plain, extending to Beaufort County, SC (Allison, in press). [= Q] {not yet keyed}



***Hypericum exile*** W.P. Adams. Pine flatwoods. Endemic to Panhandle FL (Bay, Franklin, Gulf, Liberty, and Washington counties). There seems nothing in particular to recommend Robson's reduction of *H. exile* to a subspecies of *H. nitidum*. [= GW, K, U, V, WH3, Y, Z; = *H. nitidum* Lamarck ssp. *exile* (W.P. Adams) N. Robson – X]

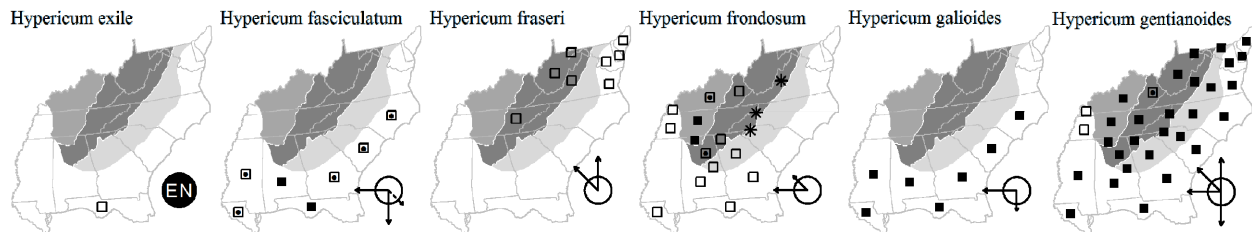
***Hypericum fasciculatum*** Lamarck, Peelbark St. John's-wort. Wet pine savannas, beaver ponds, upland depression ponds. May-Sep. E. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS. [= GW, K, RAB, U, V, WH3, X, Y, Z; < *H. fasciculatum* – S (also see *H. nitidum* and *H. chapmanii*)]

***Hypericum fraseri*** Spach, Fraser's Marsh St. John's-wort. Bogs, peaty wetlands, seepage swamps. Jul-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) and QC west to MN, south to NY, PA, w. VA, ne. TN, w. NC, OH, n. IN, and NE. Closely related to *T. virginicum* and reduced to a variety of (or included in) that species by some authors. [= Va; = *Triadenum fraseri* (Spach) Gleason – C, G, K, Pa; = *Hypericum virginicum* Linnaeus var. *fraseri* (Spach) Fernald – F, WV; < *T. virginicum* – W, Z]

***Hypericum frondosum*** Michaux. Rock outcrops and rocky woodlands; also in dry disturbed areas. Late May-Aug. This species is native and widespread as far east as e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), GA, and FL. [= C, F, G, K, V, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *H. aureum* Bartram – S; > *H. splendens* Small – S]

***Hypericum galioides*** Lamarck. Wet pine savannas, wet pine flatwoods, pools, edges of bottomlands. Jun-Aug. E. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to se. TX. [= GW, K, RAB, U, V, WH3, X, Y, Z; > *H. ambiguum* Elliott – S; > *H. galioides* – S]

***Hypericum gentianoides*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Pineweed, Orange-grass. Fields, rock outcrops, woodland borders, eroding areas, pond margins, flatwoods. Jul-Oct. ME and ON west to MN, south to s. FL and TX. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Z; = *Sarothra gentianoides* Linnaeus – S]



***Hypericum graveolens*** Buckley, Mountain St. John's-wort. Grassy balds, grassy openings, forests, at high elevations (1200 m or more). Jul-Aug. Nw. NC and ne. TN south to sw. NC, a Southern Appalachian endemic. This and the related *H. mitchellianum* (another narrow endemic to the Southern Appalachians) hybridize, forming local hybrid populations with intermediate characteristics (Culwell 1970). [= GW, K, RAB, S, W, X, Z]

***Hypericum gymnanthum*** Engelmann & A. Gray, Clasp-leaf St. John's-wort. Pine savannas, wet pine flatwoods, sinkhole ponds (Auga and Rockingham counties, VA), other wet to moist habitats. Jun-Sep. S. NJ south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, west to c. TX, and scattered inland in PA, WV, sc. TN, OH, IN, IL, MO, and e. KS; also disjunct in Guatemala (introduced?). Added to the flora of KY in 2013 by Martina Hines (Littlefield (2014)). [= C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, X, Z]

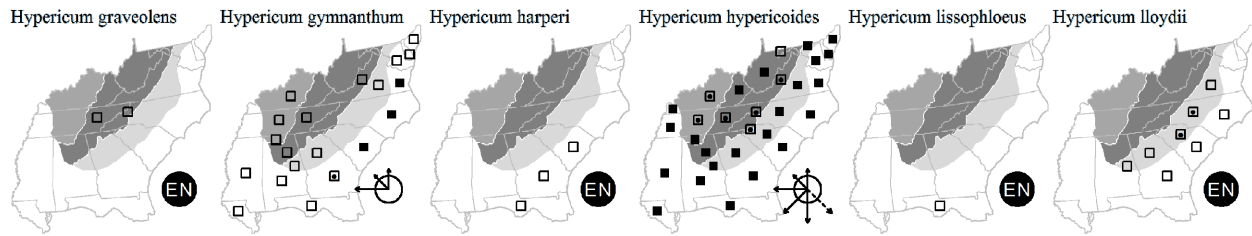
***Hypericum harperi*** R. Keller, Harper's St. John's-wort. Clay-based Carolina bays, other upland depression ponds, with *Taxodium ascendens*. Jul-Sep. E. and c. SC south to sw. GA and e. Panhandle FL. *H. harperi* should be sought in sc. and se. NC, where it may well occur. This species has generally been considered a part of *H. denticulatum* or *H. virgatum*, but Webb (1980) makes a convincing argument for its recognition, including the ecological differentiation and absence of intermediates or hybrids when growing in proximity to *H. denticulatum*. See *H. virgatum* for additional discussion. [= Q, WH3, X; < *H. denticulatum* var. *acutifolium* – RAB, Z; < *H. denticulatum* – GW; < *H. harperi* – K; < *H. acutifolium* – S]

***Hypericum hypericoides*** (Linnaeus) Crantz, St. Andrew's Cross. Dry forests and woodlands. May-Aug. NJ, w. VA, c. KY, se. MO, and c. OK, south to s. FL and e. TX; also in the West Indies, Mexico, and Central America. [= C, GW, RAB, V, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *Ascyrum hypericoides* Linnaeus var. *hypericoides* – F, G; > *Ascyrum hypericoides* Linnaeus var. *oblongifolium* (Spach) Fernald – F, G; = *H. hypericoides* ssp. *hypericoides* – K, X; > *Ascyrum hypericoides* Linnaeus – S; > *Ascyrum linifolium* Spach – S]

***Hypericum lissophloeus*** W.P. Adams. Margins of sinkhole ponds. Endemic to Panhandle FL (Bay and Washington counties). [= GW, K, U, V, WH3, X, Y, Z]

***Hypericum lloydii*** (Svenson) W.P. Adams, Lloyd's St. John's-wort. Dry woodlands, sandhills, edges of granitic flatrocks, edges of Altamaha Grit outcrops, roadbanks. Jun-Sep. Sc. VA (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008) south to c. AL. [= K, RAB, U, V, Va, X, Z; = *Hypericum galioides* Lamarck var. *lloydii* Svenson]





***Hypericum lobocarpum*** Gattinger. Streambanks, river bottoms, pinelands. C. KY, c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) and s. MS west to s. IL, se. OK, and e. TX; credited to SC by Robson (1996), based on specimens debated and dismissed by Adams (1973). Late May-Sep. [= C, K, S, V, X, Z; = *H. densiflorum* var. *lobocarpum* (Gattinger) Svenson – F, G; < *H. densiflorum* – GW] {not yet keyed}

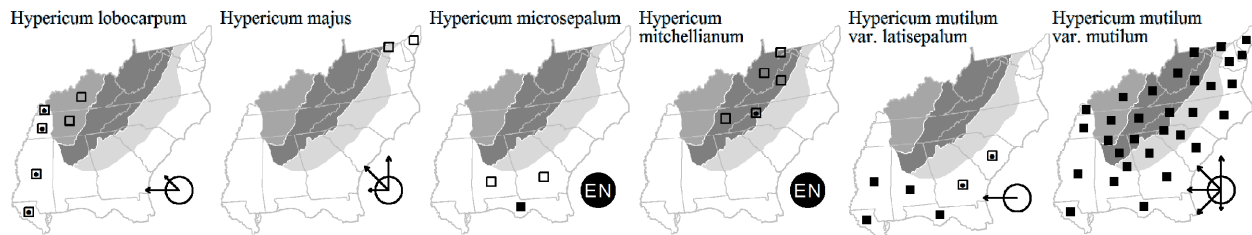
***Hypericum majus*** (A. Gray) Britton. Wet meadows and shores. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to s. NJ, n. DE, nw. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), OH, IN, IL, MO, OK, CO, and OR (Kartesz 1999). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, X] {not yet keyed}

***Hypericum microsepalum*** (Torrey & A. Gray) A. Gray ex S. Watson. Moist to wet pine flatwoods. S. GA south to Panhandle FL. [= GW, K, V, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *Crookea microsepala* (Torrey & A. Gray) Small – S]

***Hypericum mitchellianum*** Rydberg. Blue Ridge St. John's-wort. Grassy balds, grassy openings, forests, seepages, at moderate to high elevations (generally at 1000-1900 m or more). Jul-Aug. W. VA, e. WV, and e. TN south to sw. NC, a Southern Appalachian endemic. Robson (2006) interprets this as a hybrid of *H. graveolens* and *H. punctatum* but offers no evidence other than its general morphological intermediacy. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; = *H. ×mitchellianum* Rydberg, pro sp. – X]

***Hypericum mutilum*** Linnaeus var. *latisepalum* Fernald, Southern Dwarf St. John's-wort. Marshes and other wet habitats. Jun-Oct. Se. SC south to peninsular FL, west to TX (and, according to F, north to s. NJ). Hybrids with *H. canadense* have been called *H. ×dissimulatum* E.P. Bicknell (pro sp.). [= F; < *H. mutilum* – RAB, G, GW, K, S, W, WH3, Z; = *H. mutilum* ssp. *latisepalum* (Fernald) N. Robson – X]

***Hypericum mutilum*** Linnaeus var. *mutilum*, Common Dwarf St. John's-wort. Bogs, fens, marshes, shores, other wet habitats. Jun-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) and QC west to MB, south to s. FL and c. TX; scattered (probably as an adventive) farther west in North America, in Central and South America, and Europe. Hybrids with *H. canadense* have been called *H. ×dissimulatum* E.P. Bicknell (pro sp.). [= F, Va; < *H. mutilum* – C, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *H. mutilum* ssp. *mutilum* – X]



***Hypericum myrtifolium*** Lamarck, Myrtle-leaf St. John's-wort. Ponds. Small (1933) reports this species from SC; this distribution is now documented by a specimen from Jasper Co., SC (P. McMillan, pers. comm.). Se. SC south to s. FL, west to se. MS, a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic. [= GW, K, S, V, WH3, X, Y, Z]

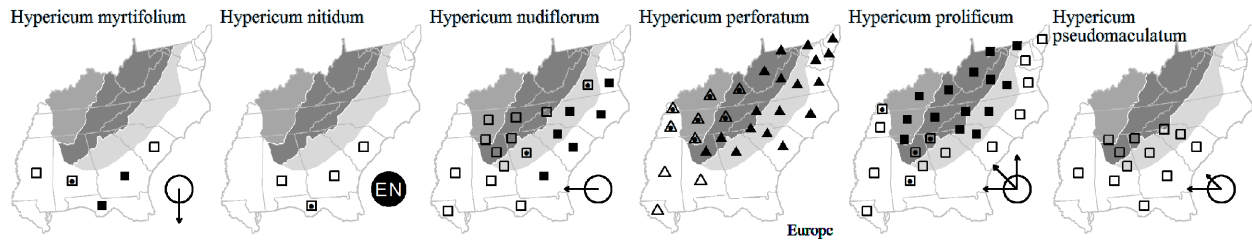
***Hypericum nitidum*** Lamarck. Usually in flowing water of blackwater streams. Jun-Aug. C. SC south to Panhandle FL, west to sw. AL. [= GW, K, RAB, U, V, WH3, Y, Z; = *H. nitidum* ssp. *nitidum* – X]

***Hypericum nudiflorum*** Michaux ex Willdenow. Streambanks, moist forests. Jun-Jul. Se. VA south to Panhandle FL, west to e. TX, s. AR, and se. OK; disjunct in Cumberland Plateau of TN. [= C, F, G, RAB, S, W, WH3, V, Va, X, Y; < *H. nudiflorum* – GW, K, Z (also see *H. apocynifolium*)]

\* ***Hypericum perforatum*** Linnaeus, European St. John's-wort. Fields, pastures, roadsides, woodland borders; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. See Duncan (1985) for documentation for GA. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; = *H. perforatum* ssp. *perforatum* – X]

***Hypericum prolificum*** Linnaeus, Shrubby St. John's-wort. Bogs, seepages, dry rocky forests, rock outcrops, riverside prairies. Jun-Oct. NY west to s. MI and MN, south to GA and LA. [= C, G, K, W, Pa, RAB, S, V, Va, WH3, WV, X, Z; = *H. spathulatum* (Spach) Steudel – F]

***Hypericum pseudomaculatum*** Bush. Wet, moist, or dry forests. Jun-Sep. SC south to Panhandle FL, west to TX, north in the interior to e. TN, c. IL, s. MO, and c. OK. {records east of the Ozarks need to be studied more carefully} [= C, G, K, RAB, S, WH3, X, Z; = *H. punctatum* Lamarck var. *pseudomaculatum* (Bush) Fernald – F]



**Hypericum punctatum** Lamarck, Spotted St. John's-wort. Fields, woodland borders. Jun-Sep. QC west to MN, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. [= C, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Z; = *H. punctatum* var. *punctatum* – F; > *H. punctatum* – S; > *H. subpetiolatum* E.P. Bicknell ex Small – S]

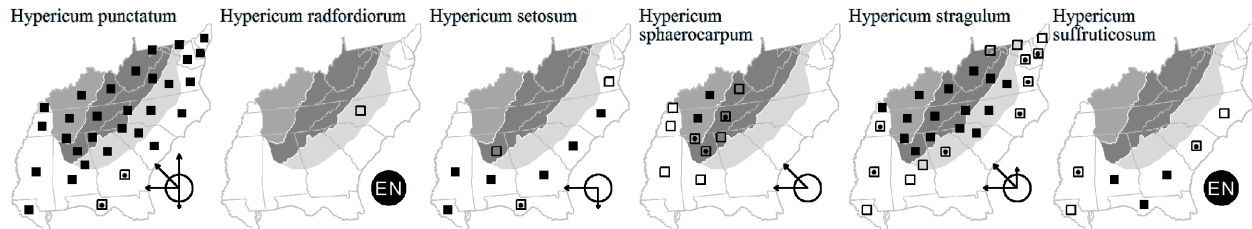
**Hypericum radfordiorum** Weakley ex J.R. Allison, Radfords' St. John's-wort, Brushy Mountain St. John's-wort. Shallow circumneutral soil mats of granitic domes in the Brushy Mountains. Apparently endemic to the Brushy Mountains of Alexander and Wilkes counties, NC. This taxon, included in *H. denticulatum* var. *acutifolium* by Webb (1980), differs from typical *H. virgatum* in being profusely branched from the medial and upper nodes (rather than being little if at all branched, and then only from the uppermost nodes), in having leaves with acuminate (rather than acute to obtuse) apices, and electrophoretically (Webb 1980). Additionally, these plants have numerous bracteal leaves along the inflorescence branches (vs. few or none), the punctate glands of the foliage are large and oval, resembling those of *H. denticulatum* (vs. small and round), and the punctate glands are distributed on the lower leaf surface and stem (vs. lower leaf surface only). It is notable that these same outcrops are phytogeographically interesting, with other disjunct and weakly differentiated races (see *Allium cuthbertii*) and disjunct populations. See Allison (2011) for more detailed information. [= Q; < *H. denticulatum* (included in concept of *H. denticulatum* (= *H. denticulatum* var. *acutifolium*, *H. denticulatum* ssp. *acutifolium*) by most earlier authors]

**Hypericum setosum** Linnaeus, Hairy St. John's-wort. Pine savannas, wet pine flatwoods, boggy areas, adjacent ditches, fireflow lines, and scrapes. May-Sep. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to se. TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, X, Z]

**Hypericum sphaerocarpum** Michaux, Barrens St. John's-wort. Limestone barrens. C. OH, s. MI, s. WI, IA, and se. NE south through KY, e. and c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), to nw. GA (GAHP 2003), c. AL, c. MS, LA, and ne. TX; also reported for sw. PA, where considered adventive (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, V, X, Z; > *H. turgidum* Small – S; > *H. sphaerocarpum* var. *turgidum* (Small) Svenson] {not yet keyed}

**Hypericum stragulum** W.P. Adams & Robson, Low St. John's-wort, Straggling St. John's-wort. Dry rocky or sandy woodlands. May-Aug. MA (Nantucket Island), NY (Long Island), west to s. PA, s. OH, s. IN, s. IL, c. MO, se. KS, and c. OK, south to ne. NC, c. SC, c. GA, n. AL, n. MS, n. LA, and c. TX. [= C, Pa, V, Va, W, Z; = *H. stragulum* – RAB, misspelling; = *Ascyrum hypericoides* Linnaeus var. *multicaule* (Michaux ex Willdenow) Fernald – F, G, WV; = *H. hypericoides* (Linnaeus) Crantz ssp. *multicaule* (Michaux ex Willdenow) Robson – K, X]

**Hypericum suffruticosum** W.P. Adams & Robson, Pineland St. John's-wort. Pine savannas and flatwoods. Apr-Jun. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to se. LA. [= K, RAB, V, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *Ascyrum pumilum* Michaux – S]



**Hypericum tenuifolium** Pursh, Sandhill St. John's-wort. Pine flatwoods, pine savannas, sandhills. Jun-Sep. Se. NC south to s. peninsular FL; Panhandle FL and se. AL. Robson (1996) indicates that the older name *H. tenuifolium* Pursh has now been adequately shown to apply to this taxon. [= U, WH3, X; = *H. reductum* (Svenson) W.P. Adams – GW, K, RAB, V, Y, Z; < *H. aspalathoides* Willdenow – S (also including *H. brachyphyllum*)]

**Hypericum tetrapetalum** Lamarck. Wet pinelands and in depressional wetlands (open or dominated by *Taxodium ascendens*). E. GA (within a few counties of se. SC), south to s. FL, west to Panhandle FL. [= GW, K, V, WH3, X, Y; = *Ascyrum tetrapetalum* (Lamarck) Vail – S]

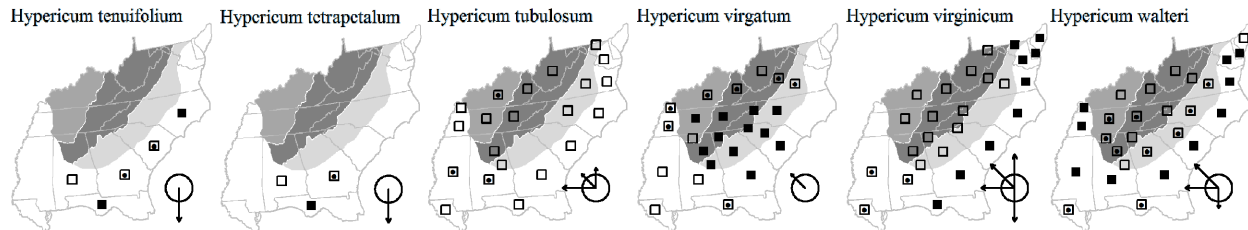
**Hypericum tubulosum** Walter, Southern Marsh St. John's-wort. Bogs, peaty wetlands, drawdown sloughs along rivers, drawdown shorelines along man-made reservoirs. Aug-Sep. Se. VA south to Panhandle FL, west to LA, and north in the interior to se. and c. TN, s. IL and s. OH. [= RAB, Va; = *Triadenum tubulosum* (Walter) Gleason – C, G, GW, K, WH3, Z; = *Hypericum tubulosum* Walter – RAB; = *Hypericum tubulosum* Walter var. *tubulosum* – F; = *T. longifolium* Small – S]

**Hypericum virgatum** Lamarck, Strict St. John's-wort. Hardpan woodlands, rock outcrops, woodland borders, glades and barrens (especially over mafic or ultramafic rocks). Late Jun-Sep. MD west to s. OH, s. IN, and s. IL, south to c. NC, c. SC, sw. GA, Panhandle FL, s. MS, and se. LA. Though treated by most recent authors as a variety of *H. denticulatum*, *H. virgatum* is better considered as a distinct species. Webb (1980) recognized *H. harperi* as a separate species (it had previously been considered a part of *H. virgatum*), and continued to recognize this taxon as a variety of *H. denticulatum*. However, based on the nature of the punctate glands, size of seeds, inland distribution, etc., it appears that *H. virgatum* is more distantly related to *H. denticulatum* and *H. harperi* than they are to one another; recognition at the species level is warranted for *H. virgatum*. As

pointed out by Webb, *H. denticulatum* is primarily tetraploid ( $n = 24$ ), while *H. virgatum* and *H. harperi* are (as far as is known) strictly diploid. Additionally, the aberrant populations from granitic outcrops in the Brushy Mountains of Alexander and Wilkes counties, NC referred by Webb (1980) to this taxon are distinct, and more closely allied to *H. denticulatum* and *H. harperi*; see *Hypericum radfordiorum* for additional discussion. [= K, Q, Va; < *H. denticulatum* Walter var. *acutifolium* (Elliott) Blake – C, F, G, RAB, W, Z (also see *H. harperi*); > *H. denticulatum* var. *recognitum* Fernald & Schubert – RAB, F, WV; < *H. denticulatum* – GW, WH3; < *H. acutifolium* Elliott – S (also see *H. harperi*); = *H. denticulatum* ssp. *acutifolium* (Elliott) N. Robson – X]

***Hypericum virginicum*** Linnaeus, Common Marsh St. John's-wort. Bogs, fens, tidal swamps and marshes, other peaty wetlands. Jul-Sep. NS west to OH and s. ON, south to s. FL and MS, mostly on the Coastal Plain but scattered inland. [= RAB; = *Triadenum virginicum* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – C, G, GW, K, Pa, S, WH3; = *Hypericum virginicum* var. *virginicum* – F, WV; < *T. virginicum* – W, Z (also see *T. fraseri*)]

***Hypericum walteri*** J.F. Gmelin, Walter's Marsh St. John's-wort. Swamp forests and marshes. Jul-Sep. MD south to n. peninsular FL, west to e. TX, and north in the interior to s. MO, s. IL, and OH. [= RAB, Va; = *Triadenum walteri* (J.F. Gmelin) Gleason – C, G, GW, K, Pa, W, WH3, Z; = *Hypericum tubulosum* Walter var. *walteri* (J.F. Gmelin) Lott – F, WV; = *T. petiolatum* (Walter) Britton – S]



## 215. GERANIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Geranium Family) [in GERANIALES]

A family of about 5-11 genera and 700-835 species, herbs and shrubs, mostly temperate. References: Albers & Van der Walt in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Leaves pinnately cleft or compound; fertile stamens 5, staminodia 5..... ***Erodium***
- 1 Leaves palmately cleft or compound; fertile stamens 10 (except in *G. pusillum*, and note that anthers are readily deciduous in all species)..... ***Geranium***

### ***Erodium*** L'Héritier in Aiton 1789 (Stork's-bill, Filaree)

A genus of about 60-80 species, herbs, mainly Old World. References: Albers & Van der Walt in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Leaves simple, deeply lobed but not divided..... [***E. texanum***]
- 1 Leaves compound, with 3 or more leaflets.
  - 2 Primary leaflets sessile or nearly so, sometimes connected by blade tissue; blades of the primary leaflets divided nearly or quite to the base; apical pits of mericarp lacking sessile glands..... ***E. cicutarium***
  - 2 Primary leaflets petiolulate; blades of the primary leaflets divided <0.75× to the base; apical pits of mericarp with sessile glands..... [***E. moschatum*** var. ***moschatum***]

\* ***Erodium cicutarium*** (Linnaeus) L'Héritier, Heron's-bill, Common Stork's-bill, Redstem Filaree, Alfileria, Pin-clover. Disturbed areas, fields, lawns; native of Europe. Mar-Jun; Apr-Jul. [= C, F, G, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *E. cicutarium* ssp. *cuticularium* – K1]

\* ***Erodium moschatum*** (Linnaeus) L'Héritier var. ***moschatum***, Whitestem Filaree. Disturbed areas, waste area near wool-combing mill; native of Mediterranean Europe. Apr-Sep. Naturalized south to DE and PA; also in SC Coastal Plain. [= F, K1, K2; < *E. moschatum* – C, G, Pa, S]

\* ***Erodium texanum*** A. Gray, Texas Stork's-bill. Waste areas near wool-combing mill, probably merely a waif; native of sc. and sw. United States. Mar-May. [= K1, K2, Mo]

### ***Geranium*** Linnaeus 1753 (Geranium, Crane's-bill)

A genus of about 350-430 species, mainly perennial herbs, also annuals and dwarf shrubs, mainly temperate. House plants called 'geranium' are members of the genus *Pelargonium*. References: Aedo (2012)=Z; Aedo, Aldasoro, & Navarro (1998); Yeo (1984); Albers & Van der Walt in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

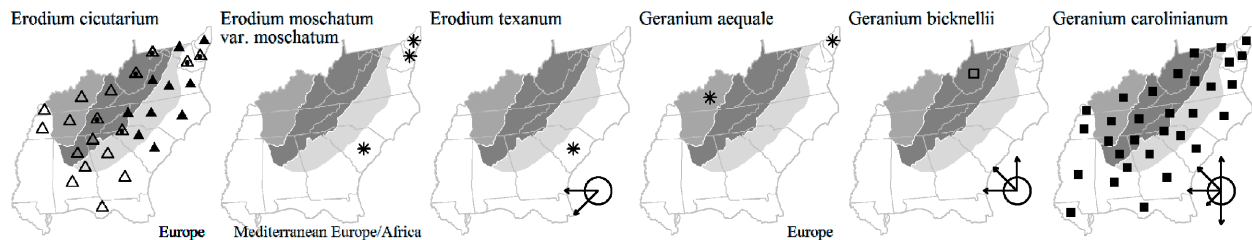
- 1 Perennial, from a stout rhizome; [subgenus *Geranium*].
  - 2 Cymules 1-flowered (rarely a few cymules 2-flowered); pedicels with eglandular hairs only.
    - 3 Petals 15-22 mm long; fruit 28-42 mm long..... ***G. sanguineum***
    - 3 Petals 4-6 mm long; fruit 14-20 mm long..... ***G. sibiricum***
  - 2 Cymules 2-flowered; pedicels with a mixture of glandular and eglandular hairs (except with eglandular hairs only in *G. maculatum*).
    - 4 Pedicels with eglandular hairs only; petals 11-16 mm long; [native, common in much of our area (and also sometimes cultivated)].....

- ..... *G. maculatum*
- 4 Pedicels with a mixture of glandular and eglandular hairs; petals **either** 6-9 or 12-29 mm long; [alien, rare and in disturbed situations].
- 5 Fruit 30-37 mm long; petals 12-24 mm long ..... *G. pratense*
- 5 Fruit 14-27 mm long; petals **either** 6-9 mm long or 15-29 mm long.
- 6 Petals 15-29 mm long; mericarp callus absent; fruits 15-27 mm long ..... *G. ibericum*
- 6 Petals 6-9 mm long; mericarp callus present; fruits 14-20 mm long ..... *G. thunbergii*
- 1 Annual, from a taproot.
- 7 Leaves compound, at least the terminal segment (and often also the two lateral segments) petiolulate, not connected to the lateral segments by leaf tissue; petals 9-14 mm long; [rare in our area, mainly northward]; [subgenus *Robertium*, section *Robertium*] ..... *G. robertianum*
- 7 Leaves dissected, but not compound, all segments interconnected by leaf tissue; petals 2-10 mm long; [collectively common and widespread in our area].
- 8 Sepals blunt or acute, or terminating in a minute callus tip (mucro) < 0.3 mm long; [subgenus *Robertium*, section *Batrachioidea*].
- 9 Mericarps appressed pubescent across the surface, not ridged; stem pubescence of short (< 0.3 mm long), gland-tipped and eglandular hairs; stamens partly sterile (the inner 5 fertile, the outer 5 lacking anthers) ..... *G. pusillum*
- 9 Mericarps glabrous across the surface (slightly to densely ciliate at the base), **either** reticulately ridged or not; stem pubescence an admixture of long eglandular hairs (1.0-1.7 mm long) and short (< 0.5 mm long) gland-tipped and eglandular hairs; stamens (all 10) fertile (note that anthers may fall readily).
- 10 Mericarps not reticulately ridged ..... [*G. aequale*]
- 10 Mericarps reticulately ridged ..... *G. molle*
- 8 Sepals awned or subulate, the subulate awn 0.7-3 mm long.
- 11 Mature pedicels < 1.5× as long as the calyx.
- 12 Mericarps with spreading hairs about 0.5 mm long, these often gland-tipped; [subgenus *Geranium*, section *Dissecta*] ..... *G. dissectum*
- 12 Mericarps with long appressed hairs about 1 mm long, these not gland-tipped; [subgenus *Geranium*, section *Geranium*] ..... *G. carolinianum*
- 11 Mature pedicels > 2× as long as the calyx; [subgenus *Geranium*, section *Geranium*].
- 13 Pedicels glandular-villous ..... *G. bicknellii*
- 13 Pedicels retrorsely strigose ..... *G. columbinum*

\* *Geranium aequale* (Babington) Aedo. Disturbed areas; native of w. Europe. Apr-Jun. Reported by Aedo (2012) for nc. KY, Coastal Plain of NJ, and other areas north of our area. [= K2, Z; = *G. molle* Linnaeus var. *aequale* Babington]

*Geranium bicknellii* Britton, Northern Cranebill, Bicknell's Crane's-bill. Open woods and clearings. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and AK south to PA, WV, IN, IL, MO, CO, UT, and CA; previous reports for TN (Davidson and Johnson counties) are based on misidentifications (Wofford, pers. comm. 2011). [= C, G, K1, K2, Pa, W, WH3, Z; > *G. bicknellii* var. *bicknellii* - F]

*Geranium carolinianum* Linnaeus, Carolina Crane's-bill. Fields, roadsides, lawns, pastures, gardens, disturbed areas. Mar-Jun (and sometimes later). MA, MI, WY, and BC south to FL, CA, and n. Mexico (and introduced in various places in the Old and New World). Varieties are sometimes recognized, with two in our area: var. *carolinianum*, with the inflorescence diffusely corymbiform (because of long upper internodes), mostly 4-12-flowered, and pubescence of the stem mostly < 0.5 mm long, and var. *confertiflorum*, with the inflorescence a compact corymb (because of notably short upper internodes), mostly 5-25-flowered, and pubescence of the stem mostly > 0.75 mm long. [= Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *G. carolinianum* var. *carolinianum* - C, F, G; > *G. carolinianum* var. *confertiflorum* Fernald - C, F, G; > *G. carolinianum* var. *carolinianum* - K1, K2]



\* *Geranium columbinum* Linnaeus, Long-stalk Crane's-bill. Roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jul. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

\* *Geranium dissectum* Linnaeus, Cutleaf Crane's-bill. Roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Europe, c. Asia, n. Africa. Apr-Aug. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

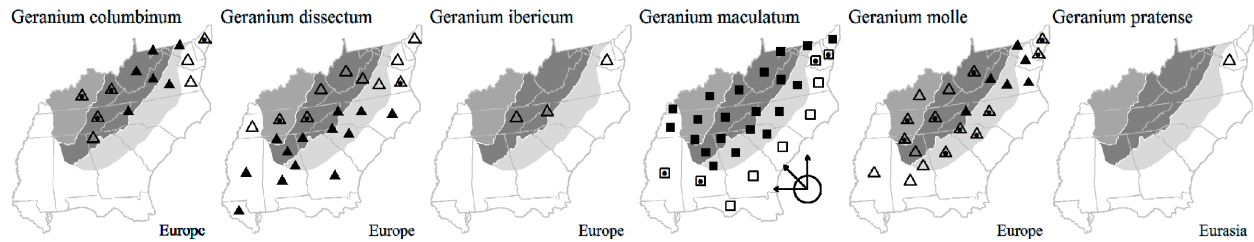
\* *Geranium ibericum* Cavanilles, Iberian Crane's-bill. Spread from horticultural use; native of Europe. Recently found in Great Smoky Mountains National Park, in both NC and TN (K. Langdon, pers. comm.). [= F, K, Z; ? *G. nepalense* - C] {not yet keyed}

*Geranium maculatum* Linnaeus, Wild Geranium. Cove forests, bottomland forests, other mesic, base-rich forests. Apr-Jun (and rarely later). ME west to MB, south to SC, GA, FL Panhandle (Gadsden County) (Kunzer et al. 2009) and ne. OK. Sometimes cultivated. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]

\* *Geranium molle* Linnaeus, Dove's-foot Crane's-bill. Roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Europe and w. Asia. Apr-Aug. Reported for MS (Majure et al. 2011). [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

\* *Geranium pratense* Linnaeus, Meadow Crane's-bill. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Jul. Reported for MD (Prince Georges County) (Kartesz 2010). [= C, F, G, K2, Z]





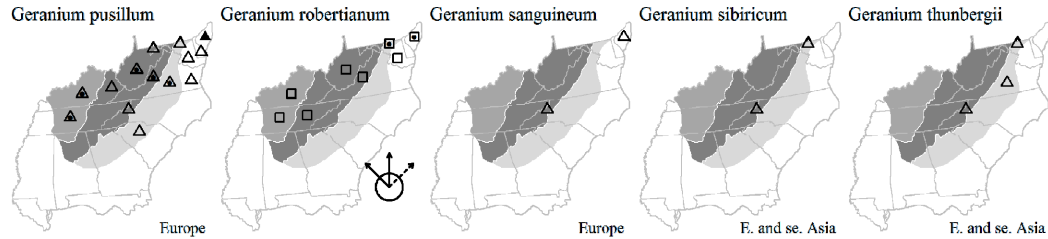
\* ***Geranium pusillum*** Linnaeus, Small-flowered Crane's-bill. Roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Europe, c. Asia, and n. Africa. Apr-Aug. [= C, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

\* ***Geranium robertianum*** Linnaeus, Herb Robert. Rocky woodlands, especially over calcareous rocks. Jun-Oct. NF west to MB, south to e. MD, w. VA, e. WV, IL, and MN; also in Europe, c. Asia, and n. Africa. Considered by some authors (such as C and G) to be introduced in North America, but apparently native based on its occurrence in remote and high quality natural communities. [= C, F, G, K1, Pa, W, WV, Z; = *G. robertianum* ssp. *robertianum* – K2]

\* ***Geranium sanguineum*** Linnaeus, Blood-red Crane's-bill. Roadbanks, roadsides, persistent or spread from cultivation; native of Europe. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Z] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

\* ***Geranium sibiricum*** Linnaeus. Disturbed areas, roadsides; native of Eurasia. Jul-Sep. Naturalized south to s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007). [= C, F, K1, K2, Z]

\* ***Geranium thunbergii*** Siebold & Zuccarini ex Lindley & Paxton. Field edges, disturbed areas, lawn along Blue Ridge Parkway; native of e. Asia. Reported for NC by Nesom (2000) on the basis of a 1936 specimen. [= K, Pa, Z; ? *G. ibericum* Cavanilles – C, apparently misapplied; = *G. nepalense* Sweet var. *thunbergii* (Siebold & Zuccarini ex Lindley & Paxton) Kudo – F, G]



## 218. COMBRETACEAE R. Brown 1810 (Combretum Family) [in MYRTALES]

A family of about 14 genera and 500 species, trees and shrubs, of the neotropics and paleotropics. References: Stace in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Leaves alternate; flowers aggregated into cone-like spikes, these in axillary or terminal panicles or racemes; [tribe *Combreteae*] ..... ***Conocarpus***
- 1 Leaves opposite; flowers single, in axillary or terminal panicles or racemes; [tribe *Laguncularieae*] ..... ***Laguncularia***

### ***Conocarpus*** Linnaeus 1753 (Buttonwood)

A genus of 2 species, trees or shrubs, of the neotropics and tropical Africa and Yemen. References: Stace in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

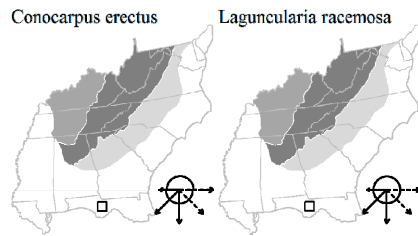
***Conocarpus erectus*** Linnaeus, Buttonwood, Button Mangrove. Tidal swamps. N. FL peninsula southwards (from Volusia County on the east coast and Levy County on the west coast) to s. FL; widespread in the Neotropics north to s. TX; West Indies; w. Africa. [= GW, K2, WH3; = *C. erecta* – S, orthographic variant]

### ***Laguncularia*** C.F. Gaertner 1807 (White Mangrove)

A genus of 1 species, a tree or shrub, of the neotropics and tropical w. Africa. References: Stace in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

***Laguncularia racemosa*** (Linnaeus) C.F. Gaertner, White Mangrove. Tidal swamps. N. FL peninsula southwards (from Volusia County on the east coast and Levy County on the west coast) to s. FL; widespread in the Neotropics north to s. TX; West Indies; w. Africa. [= GW, K2, S, WH3]





### 219. LYTHRACEAE J. St.-Hilaire 1805 (Loosestrife Family) [in MYRTALES]

A family of about 27-35 genera and about 600 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, primarily tropical (a few warm temperate).

References: Graham (1975)=Z; Graham in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007). Keys adapted, in large part, from Z. [including *PUNICACEAE* and *TRAPACEAE*]

- 1 Plant woody or suffrutescent, a shrub or a small tree 1-10 m tall; petals present, showy, 8-20 mm long.
  - 2 Aquatic shrubs with arching suffrutescent or woody stems; leaves opposite or whorled; [native] ..... *Decodon*
  - 2 Terrestrial shrubs or small trees with erect woody stems; leaves alternate to subopposite; [aliens cultivated and sometimes persistent].
    - 3 Flowers in many-flowered terminal or axillary cymose panicles; fruit a loculicidal capsule..... *Lagerstroemia*
    - 3 Flowers solitary or several in terminal or axillary clusters; fruit a leathery berry (pomegranate)..... [*Punica*]
- 1 Plant not woody, an herb 0.1-1.2 m tall; petals absent or present, inconspicuous or showy, 1-10 mm long.
  - 4 Fruit with 2-4 prominent spines; leaves coarsely toothed..... *Trapa*
  - 4 Fruit not spinose; leaves entire.
    - 5 Stems pubescent.
      - 6 Floral tube (hypanthium) swollen obliquely at its base; capsule dehiscing longitudinally along the upper surface ..... *Cuphea*
      - 6 Floral tube (hypanthium) symmetrical; capsule dehiscing septicidally at the apex ..... *Lythrum*
    - 5 Stems glabrous.
      - 7 Floral tube cylindric to turbinate, about 2× as long as wide ..... *Lythrum*
      - 7 Floral tube campanulate to globose, about 1× long as wide.
        - 8 Flowers or fruits (1-) 3-10 in the leaf axils (at least some axils with 2 or more flowers or fruits on a given plant)..... *Ammannia*
        - 8 Flowers or fruits solitary in the leaf axils (never > 1 per axil).
          - 9 Capsule indehiscent; petals 0; sepals 4, broadly triangular, lacking intersepaly appendages; seeds spatulate or oblanceolate, about 1 mm long, minutely granular on one face and smooth on the other..... *Didiplis*
          - 9 Capsule dehiscing septicidally; petals 4; sepals 4 (-6), triangular, with intersepaly appendages of size about equal to the calyx lobes; seeds hemispheric, about 0.3 mm long, the surface very finely reticulate..... *Rotala*

#### *Ammannia* Linnaeus 1753 (Toothcup)

A genus of about 80 species, herbs, cosmopolitan. The circumscription of the genus here includes *Nesaea* and *Hionanthera*, following Graham, Diazgranados, & Barber (2011) and Graham (2007). References: Graham (1985)=Y; Graham (1975)=Z; Graham in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007). Key based in part on Y.

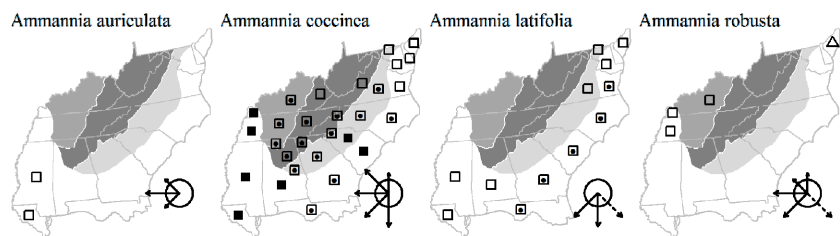
- 1 Style included (when in fruit), thick, 0.5-1.0 mm long (much shorter than the ovary); calyx lobes obtuse, often with the apices minutely mucronate; petals 0, 1, or 4, pale pink to white, to 1 mm long and 1 mm wide ..... *A. latifolia*
- 1 Style exerted (when in fruit), filiform, 1.5-3.0 mm long (equal to or longer than the ovary); calyx lobes triangular, with acute apices; petals 4 (-5), deep rose-purple or pale lavender, ca. 2 mm long and 2 mm wide.
  - 2 Inflorescence usually a short- or long-pedunculate cyme (sometimes reduced); flowers usually > 3 per axil; petals deep rose-purple; fruits 3.5-5 mm in diameter..... *A. coccinea*
  - 2 Inflorescence sessile; flowers usually 1-3 per axil; petals pale lavender; anthers yellow; fruits 4-6 mm in diameter ..... *A. robusta*

*Ammannia auriculata* Willdenow, Eared Redstem. Swamps, ditches, other wetlands. May-Jul. MS, LA, SD, NM, and AZ, south to TX and Mexico. [= GW, K2, Y, Z] {not yet keyed}

*Ammannia coccinea* Rottbøll. Marshes, ditches, exposed muddy river shores and banks, wet pine flatwoods, other wet places. Jul-Oct. NJ, OH, IN, IL, IA, and SD south to s. FL and TX; disjunct in CA; south through Mexico and Central America to n. South America. [= C, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y; > *A. coccinea* ssp. *purpurea* (Lamarck) Koehne - G; < *A. coccinea* - F, GW, S, Z]

*Ammannia latifolia* Linnaeus, Pink Redstem. Tidal marshes, wet places, ditches. Jul-Sep. NJ south to s. FL and west to TX (mostly on the Coastal Plain), and also in the West Indies, Yucatan, Central America, and South America. All plants in North America north of Florida have flowers with petals; most plants from FL south through the West Indies into Central and South America have flowers without petals. Graham (1985) considered these forms; additional study is warranted. The name *A. koehnei* Britton is available for the petaliferous North American plant should its recognition prove warranted. [= C, GW, K1, K2, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *A. teres* Rafinesque - G, RAB; > *A. teres* var. *teres* - F; > *A. teres* var. *exauriculata* (Fernald) Fernald - F; > *A. latifolia* - S; > *A. koehnei* Britton - S]

*Ammannia robusta* Heer & Regel, Grand Redstem. Marshes, ditches, swamps. OH and BC south to w. KY, w. TN, LA, TX, CA, Mexico, and Belize; West Indies; introduced in NJ and n. South America. [= C, K1, K2, Mo, Y; < *A. coccinea* - F, GW, S, Z]



***Cuphea* P. Browne 1756 (Waxweed)**

A genus of about 260 species, herbs, of America, primarily tropical and subtropical. References: Graham (1975)=Z; Graham in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Leaves whorled (at least in part); pedicels > 10 mm long; [flatwoods of FL Panhandle] ..... *C. aspera*
- 1 Leaves opposite (none whorled); pedicels < 3 mm long; [collectively widespread].
  - 2 Floral tube green, 4.5-6 mm long, glabrous inside; stamens much shorter than the floral tube; petioles to 8 mm long, often very short..... *C. carthagenensis*
  - 2 Floral tube purple-green, 6-10 mm long, villous inside; stamens equal to or exceeding the floral tube; petioles to 20 mm long ..... *C. viscosissima*

***Cuphea aspera*** Chapman, Apalachicola Waxweed. Pine flatwoods. Endemic to the FL Panhandle (Franklin, Gulf, and Calhoun counties). [= K, WH3, Z; = *Parsonia lythroides* Small – S]

\* ***Cuphea carthagenensis*** (Jacquin) J.F. Macbride, Colombian Waxweed. Marshes, ditches, floodplain forests, wet hammocks, other wet places; native of South America. Jun-Sep. [= GW, K, WH3, Z; = *C. carthagenensis* – RAB (a misspelling); = *Parsonia balsamona* (Chamisso & Schlechtendal) Standley – S]

\* ***Cuphea procumbens*** Gómez Ortega. Reported for NC by Small (1933). Graham (1975) considers this Mexican species to be represented in se. United States only by "garden escapes that do not persist." [= K, Z; = *Parsonia procumbens* (Gómez Ortega) Heller – S] {not keyed; not mapped}

***Cuphea viscosissima*** Jacquin, Clammy Cuphea, Blue Waxweed. Dry or wet places, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. Jul-Oct. NH west to IA and KS, south to c. GA, LA, and e. OK. [= C, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; = *C. petiolata* (Linnaeus) Koehne – F, G; = *Parsonia petiolata* (Linnaeus) Rusby – S]

***Decodon* J.F. Gmelin 1791 (Water-oleander, Water-willow)**

A monotypic genus, a weak shrub, endemic to e. North America (more widespread in the fossil record). References: Graham (1975)=Z; Graham in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

***Decodon verticillatus*** (Linnaeus) Elliott, Water-oleander, Water-willow, Swamp Loosestrife, Peatweed. Natural lakes, limesink ponds, peatlands, peaty swamps, not known in the Piedmont or Mountains of NC or SC, but scattered in the Ridge and Valley of VA. Jul-Sep. NS, ON, and MN south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. The lower stems are spongy in texture. [= GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *D. verticillatus* var. *verticillatus* – C, F, G; > *D. verticillatus* var. *laevigatus* Torrey & Gray – C, F, G]

***Didiplis* Rafinesque 1833 (Water-purslane)**

A monotypic genus, an herb, endemic to e. North America. References: Graham (1975)=Z; Graham in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

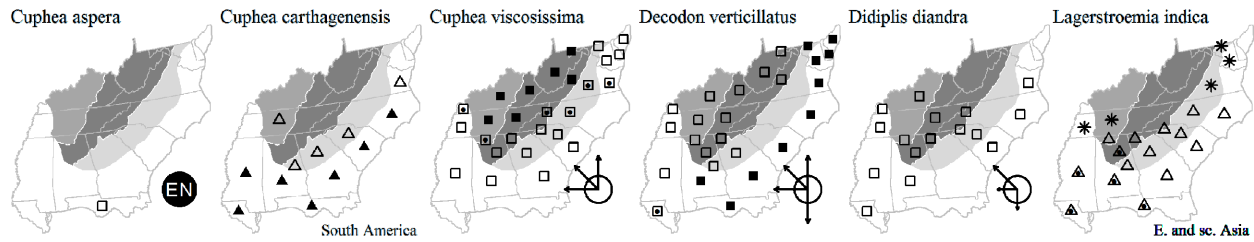
**Identification notes:** See Horn (2011) for discussion of the submersed and emersed leaf forms of *Didiplis*, and how to distinguish them from superficially similar species.

***Didiplis diandra*** (Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle) Wood, Water-purslane. Stagnant water of pools, streams, and old beaverponds. Apr-Oct. Se. VA, IN, and WI south to NC, SC, MS, and LA; disjunct in s. peninsular FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2008). [= C, G, GW, K, Mo, S, Va, WH3, Z; = *Peplis diandra* Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle – F, RAB]

***Lagerstroemia* Linnaeus 1759 (Crape-myrtle)**

A genus of 53-56 species, trees, of tropical se. Asia and Australia. References: Graham (1975)=Z; Graham in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

\* ***Lagerstroemia indica*** Linnaeus, Crape-myrtle. Commonly cultivated, persistent around old plantings, weakly spreading; native of Asia. Jun-Sep. Reported as escaping in DC (Steury 2011). [= C, K, S, WH3, Z]

**Lythrum** Linnaeus 1753 (Loosestrife)

A genus of about 36 species, herbs, cosmopolitan. References: Graham (1975)=Z; Haines (2010)=Y; Graham in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Flowers numerous in terminal spike-like thyrses; stamens usually 12; leaves opposite or whorled..... **L. salicaria**
- 1 Flowers solitary or paired in axils; stamens usually (4-) 6; leaves opposite or alternate.
  - 2 Annual; flowers present in nodes more-or-less throughout the plant; flowers homostylous, all alike, the stamens always included ..... **L. hyssopifolia**
  - 2 Perennial by basal stoloniferous outshoots; flowers present only at upper nodes; flowers heterostylous (either with an exerted style and included stamens, or vice versa)
  - 3 Leaves opposite throughout, mostly shorter than to as long as the internodes, 1-4 mm wide..... **L. lineare**
  - 3 Leaves opposite below, alternate above, mostly longer than the internodes, 2-14 mm wide.
    - 4 Floral tube 3-4 mm long; petals 2-3 mm long; calyx appendages about the same length as the calyx lobes; branch leaves abruptly and definitely reduced in size relative to the stem leaves, and widely spaced; [of sw. GA southward]..... **L. curtissii**
    - 4 Floral tube 5-6 mm long; petals 5-6 mm long; calyx appendages about 2× as long as the calyx lobes; branch leaves gradually reduced relative to the stem leaves, dense and overlapping; [collectively widespread in our area].
      - 5 Leaves ovate to lanceolate, widest at a point 1/6 to 1/2 of the way from the base to the apex, the base rounded to subcordate; stems mostly slender, to 8 dm tall; bracteoles mostly at the base of the pedicel ..... **L. alatum**
      - 5 Leaves lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, widest at a point 1/3 to 2/3 of the way from the base to the apex, the base cuneate, often narrowly so; stems stout, to 13 dm tall; bracteoles mostly on the upper pedicel, immediately below the floral tube..... **L. lanceolatum**

**Lythrum alatum** Pursh, Northern Winged Loosestrife. Calcareous meadows, marl fens, and disturbed wet calcareous places. Jun-Sep. ME, NY, MI, and ND south to sc. VA, e. TN, nw. GA, n. AL, n. AR, ne. OK, and CO. [= F, Pa, S, Va, W, WV; = *L. alatum* var. *alatum* – C, G, GW, K, Mo, WH3, Z; = *L. alatum* ssp. *alatum* – Y]

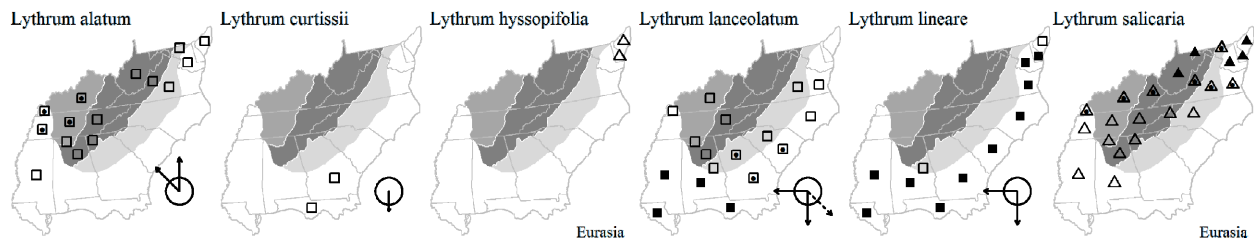
**Lythrum curtissii** Fernald, Curtiss's Loosestrife. Calcareous swamps, seepage areas. Jun-early Sep. Sw. GA south to Panhandle FL, and disjunct in ne. FL (St. Johns County [Slaughter 2014]); the report from Emanuel County, GA (Jones & Coile 1988) is in error. [= GW, K, S, WH3, Z]

\*? **Lythrum hyssopifolia** Linnaeus, Annual Loosestrife. Salt marshes, other wet soils; probably only adventive from Eurasia, but sometimes interpreted as native from ME to NJ. Jun-Sep. [= C, F, G, K, Pa]

**Lythrum lanceolatum** Elliott, Southern Winged Loosestrife. Moist to wet places, ditches. May-Sep. Se. VA, se. NC, SC, GA, AL, MS, n. AR, s. MO, and OK south to s. FL, s. TX, and in the West Indies. Although Graham (1975) argues that *L. lanceolatum* should be reduced to a variety of *L. alatum*, her evidence can also be interpreted as warranting specific status. [= F, RAB, S, Va; = *L. alatum* Pursh var. *lanceolatum* (Elliott) Torrey & A. Gray ex Rothrock – C, G, GW, K, Mo, WH3, Z; = *L. alatum* ssp. *lanceolatum* (Elliott) A. Haines – Y]

**Lythrum lineare** Linnaeus, Narrowleaf Loosestrife, Wand Loosestrife. Nearly fresh, brackish, and saline marshes. Jul-Oct. NJ south to s. FL and west to TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z]

\* **Lythrum salicaria** Linnaeus, Purple Loosestrife. Swamps, marshes, other wet places; native of Eurasia. Jun-Sep. An extremely noxious weed in the ne. United States, aggressively colonizing and coming to dominate a wide variety of freshwater wetlands, sometimes to the near exclusion of native vegetation. [= C, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; > *L. salicaria* var. *salicaria* – F; > *L. salicaria* var. *gracilior* Turczaninow – F; > *L. salicaria* var. *tomentosum* (P. Miller) A.P. de Candolle – F]

**Punica** Linnaeus 1753 (Pomegranate)

A genus of 2 species, trees, of Mediterranean Europe and w. Asia. Sometimes treated in the monogeneric family Punicaceae; here included in Lythraceae, following Angiosperm Phylogeny Group (2003, 2009); *Punica* is deeply embedded phylogenetically

in Lythraceae (Graham, Diazgranados, & Barber 2011). References: Zohary & Hopf (1994); Graham in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

\* ***Punica granatum*** Linnaeus, Pomegranate. Suburban areas, cultivated and at least persistent; native of Mediterranean Europe. Reported as cultivated on Hatteras Island (Dare County, NC) (Brown 1959). This species has been cultivated in the Old World for at least five millennia. [= K, S]

***Rotala*** Linnaeus 1771 (Toothcup)

A genus of about 44 species, wetland herbs, of temperate to tropical areas, closely related to *Didiplis*. References: Graham (1975)=Z; Graham in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

- 1 Leaves linear to oblanceolate, > 3× as long as wide..... ***R. ramosior***  
 1 Leaves broadly elliptical to orbicular, < 1.5× as long as wide ..... ***R. rotundifolia***

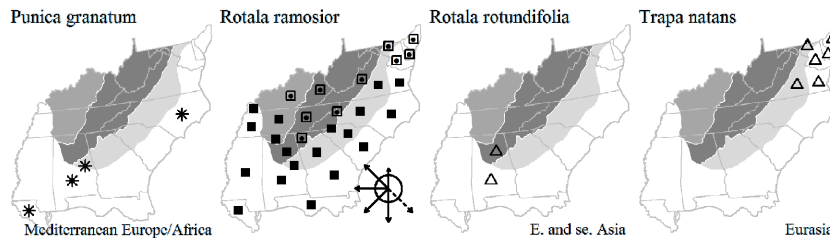
***Rotala ramosior*** (Linnaeus) Koehne, Toothcup. Marshes, ditches, exposed drawdown muds and silts. Jun-Oct. VT, NY, ON, MI, WI, MN, SD, MT, and BC, south to s. FL, TX, AZ, CA, and south through Mexico to Central America and , South America; West Indies. [= C, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *R. ramosior* var. *ramosior* – F, G; > *R. ramosior* var. *interior* Fernald & Griscom – F, G]

\* ***Rotala rotundifolia*** (Buchanan-Hamilton) Koehne, Dwarf Rotala, Roundleaf Toothcup. Disturbed wet areas, perhaps just a waif; native of Asia. Mar-Aug. [= K2, WH3]

***Trapa*** Linnaeus 1753 (European Water-chestnut)

A genus of 1 highly polymorphic or up to 45 more narrowly defined species, annual aquatic herbs, native of the Old World. Often placed in a monogeneric family, Trapaceae, but *Trapa* is deeply embedded phylogenetically in Lythraceae (Graham, Diazgranados, & Barber 2011). References: Angiosperm Phylogeny Group (2003, 2009); Graham in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

\* ***Trapa natans*** Linnaeus, European Water-chestnut, Water-caltrop. Farm ponds and other stagnant or slow-moving water; native of Eurasia and Africa. Jun-Sep. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va]



**220. ONAGRACEAE** A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Evening-primrose Family) [in MYRTALES]

A family of about 18 genera and 655 species, herbs, shrubs, and rarely trees, cosmopolitan (especially of temperate and subtropical America). References: Wagner, Hock, & Raven (2007); Munz (1965)=X; Crisci et al. (1990).

- 1 Flowers 2-merous, the petals white; fruits with uncinate trichomes; leaves opposite, decussate, borne spreading at right angles to the stem, mostly ovate, on petioles mostly 0.5-8 cm long; [subfamily *Onagroideae*; tribe *Circaeae*]..... **2. *Circaea***  
 1 Flowers (3-) 4 (-7)-merous, the petals yellow, pink, or white (or absent); fruits lacking uncinate trichomes; leaves alternate (rarely opposite), not decussate, usually ascending or appressed (rarely spreading at right angles to the stem), mostly lanceolate, mostly sessile or subsessile.  
 2 Fruit indehiscent; seeds 1-6 per capsule, 1.5-3.5 mm long; [subfamily *Onagroideae*; tribe *Onagreae*]..... **5. *Oenothera***  
 2 Fruit dehiscent; seeds (10-) 50-many per capsule, 0.3-2 mm long.  
 3 Seeds with an elongate coma at one end (wind-dispersed); petals pink or white; [subfamily *Onagroideae*; tribe *Epilobieae*].  
 4 Leaves all alternate; flowers numerous in a terminal raceme (with small bracts); flower buds reflexed, the flowers held horizontally or ascending; petals 10-20 mm long; stigma 4-lobed; plants 10-30 dm tall ..... **3. *Chamerion***  
 4 Leaves all or at least the lowermost opposite; flowers few, axillary, or in poorly developed, leafy racemes; flower buds not reflexed, the flowers ascending; petals 2-8 mm long (except 10-15 mm long in *E. hirsutum*); stigma capitate (except 4-lobed in *E. hirsutum*); plants 1-20 dm tall ..... **4. *Epilobium***  
 3 Seeds not comose (gravity-dispersed); petals yellow or absent (rarely white or pink).  
 5 Calyx tube not extended beyond the summit of the ovary; sepals persistent on the capsule (rarely deciduous); stamens 4, 8, or 10-14; petals yellow or absent; [primarily of wetlands]; [subfamily *Ludwigioideae*]..... **1. *Ludwigia***  
 5 Calyx tube extended beyond the summit of the ovary; sepals deciduous; stamens 8; petals yellow (rarely pink or white); [primarily of uplands]; [subfamily *Onagroideae*; tribe *Onagreae*]..... **5. *Oenothera***

**1. *Ludwigia* Linnaeus 1753 (Seedbox, Water-primrose, Water-purslane)**

A genus of about 82 species, herbs and shrubs, cosmopolitan. References: Wagner, Hoch, & Raven (2007)=U; Peng (1989)=Z; Munz (1965)=X; Nesom & Kartesz (2000)=Q; Zardini, Gu, & Raven (1991)=V; Peng (1984, 1986, 1988); Peng & Tobe (1987); Raven (1963); Munz (1938, 1944); Eyde (1977, 1978, 1981); Raven & Tai (1979); Duke (1955). Key based in part on GW, Z, and Q.

**Identification notes:** Many natural hybrids are known, not necessarily in our area. Hybrids are generally recognizable from their intermediate morphology and usual association with their two parents. However some hybrids resemble one parent much more than the other, and some hybrids are found in populations independent (and even disjunct) from one or both parents. Allopolyploidy may have had a major role in the evolution of this genus, especially section *Microcarpium*, which has a majority of polyploid species.

- 1 Leaves opposite; plants creeping (rooting at the nodes); [section *Isnardia*]..... **Key A**
- 1 Leaves alternate; plants erect or ascending (not rooting at the nodes), or creeping (rooting at the nodes).
- 2 Stamens 8-14; sepals 4-7; petals 4-7; [of various habits, including annual and perennial herbs and shrubs, variously erect, ascending, creeping, or forming floating mats]..... **Key B**
- 2 Stamens 4; sepals 4; petals 0-4; [perennial herbs, with erect ascending flowering stems]..... **Key C**

**Key A – *Ludwigia* with opposite leaves (section *Isnardia*)**

- 1 Pedicels of flowers and fruits 5-35 mm long.
- 2 Petals 7-11 mm long; pedicels of capsules 15-35 mm long, longer than the leaves..... *L. arcuata*
- 2 Petals 4-5 mm long; pedicels of capsules 5-16 mm long, shorter than to equaling the leaves..... *L. brevipes*
- 1 Pedicels of flowers and fruits 0-3 mm long.
- 3 Stems, leaves, capsules, and calyx densely hirsute; seeds dark reddish-brown, 0.3-0.4 mm long..... *L. spatulata*
- 3 Stems, leaves, capsules, and calyx glabrous to sparsely puberulent; seeds tan, 0.4-0.8 mm long.
- 4 Petals 0; floral tubes and capsules with 4 longitudinal dark green bands; bractlets (borne at or near base of floral tube) absent or present, if present then 0-1 mm long..... *L. palustris*
- 4 Petals 4; floral tubes and capsules lacking green banding; bractlets (borne at or near base of floral tube) present, 2-4 mm long..... *L. repens*

**Key B – *Ludwigia* with alternate leaves, 8-14 stamens, 4-7 sepals, and 4-7 petals (sections *Pterocaulon*, *Macrocarpon*, *Seminuda*, and *Oligospermum*)**

- 1 Sepals 4; stamens 8; seeds in 2-several vertical series in each locule, free of endocarp tissue.
- 2 Internodes of the stem conspicuously winged on the angles by 2 decurrent wings running down from each leaf base; petals 0.6-1.2 cm long; capsule 1.0-2.0 cm long, 4-angled or 4-winged; [section *Pterocaulon*]..... *L. decurrens*
- 2 Internodes of the stem not winged on the angles (or very faintly so); petals 1.0-5.0 cm long; capsule (1.5-) 2-5 cm long, obtusely 4-angled; [section *Macrocarpon*].
- 3 Petals (1.5-) 3-5 cm long; sepals ca. 10 mm wide at base..... *L. bonariensis*
- 3 Petals 1-2 cm long; sepals 3-5 mm wide at base..... *L. octovalvis*
- 1 Sepals 5 (-7); stamens 10 (-14); seeds in 1 vertical series in each locule, loosely embraced or embedded in endocarp tissue.
- 4 Stems erect; floral tube much longer than the pedicel; seeds loosely embraced by a corky, horseshoe-shaped segment of endocarp; [section *Seminuda*]..... *L. leptocarpa*
- 4 Stems (at least the lower portions) decumbent, creeping, or floating in mats (the flowering stems more-or-less erect in *L. grandiflora* and *L. hexapetala*); floral tube much shorter than the pedicel; seeds embedded in the woody endocarp; [section *Oligospermum*].
- 5 Flowering stems decumbent, floating, or creeping; stem and leaves glabrous or glabrescent; petals mostly 1-1.5 cm long; anthers 1-1.7 mm long..... *L. peploides* var. *glabrescens*
- 5 Flowering stems more-or-less erect; stem and leaves sparsely to densely pubescent with long soft hairs; petals (1.2-) 1.6-3 cm long; anthers 2.5-3.5 mm long.
- 6 Sepals (6-) 8-11 (-14) mm long; primary leaves 5-8.5 cm long, 7-11 mm wide, usually linear-lanceolate, usually widest below the middle; petals (1.2-) 1.6-2.0 (-2.6) cm long; style 4.7-6.7 (-8.2) mm long; stems densely villous..... *L. grandiflora* ssp. *grandiflora*
- 6 Sepals (8-) 12-19 mm long; primary leaves 5.5-13 cm long, 9-18 mm wide, usually narrowly elliptic to oblanceolate, usually widest above the middle; petals (1.5-) 2.0-2.9 (-3) cm long; style (5.8-) 6-10 mm long; stems sparsely to densely villous (rarely glabrous)..... *L. grandiflora* ssp. *hexapetala*

**Key C – *Ludwigia* with alternate leaves, 4 stamens, 4 sepals, and 0-4 petals (sections *Ludwigia* and *Microcarpium*)**

- 1 Pedicels 2-15 mm long; capsules subglobose to spheric or cubic, about as long as wide, box-like, 4-angled, dehiscence by an apical pore (later sometimes also irregularly loculicidal); petals present, 4-15 mm long, persistent or caducous; roots fascicled, fusiform, tuberous; plants lacking basal, stoloniform shoots; [section *Ludwigia*].
- 2 Leaves cuneate at base; pedicels 2-5 mm long; nectary discs at base of style flattish, inconspicuous; [widespread in our area, in a wide variety of habitats]..... *L. alternifolia*
- 2 Leaves rounded or truncate at base; pedicels 4-15 mm long; nectary discs at base of style domed, prominent; [nearly restricted to the Coastal Plain, primarily of pinelands].
- 3 Styles 6-10 mm long; plants glabrous, glabrescent, or pubescent with very short hairs; sepals strongly reflexed in fruit..... *L. virgata*
- 3 Styles 1.5-3 mm long; plants glabrescent or pubescent with short to long, spreading to shaggy hairs; sepals strongly reflexed, spreading, or ascending in fruit.



- 4 Sepals narrowly deltoid, broadest at or near the base, 3-4× as long as wide, ascending or spreading in fruit; plants glabrescent to hirtellous with long spreading hairs ..... *L. hirtella*
- 4 Sepals ovate, broadest near the middle, ca. 2× as long as wide, strongly reflexed in fruit; plants pubescent with relatively short, appressed to spreading hairs ..... *L. maritima*
- 1 Pedicels 0-1 (-5) mm long; capsules subglobose, obconic, or obpyramidal, about as long as wide or longer than wide, circular to quadrangular in cross-section, dehiscence irregularly loculicidal; petals absent or present, if present (*L. linearis*, *L. linifolia*) then 0-6 mm long and caducous; roots fibrous or rhizomatous; plants frequently with basal, stoloniform shoots; [section *Microcarpum*].
- 5 Capsules cylindrical, narrowly obconical, or narrowly obpyramidal, at least 2.5-5× as long as broad; petals present or absent.
- 6 Primary leaves of the flowering stems narrowly elliptical, 6-12 (-20) mm wide; petals absent ..... *L. glandulosa*
- 6 Primary leaves of the flowering stems linear, 1.5-5 mm wide; petals present.
- 7 Sepals (3.3-) 4-7 mm long; lateral and marginal veins obscure on lower leaf surface; seeds reddish brown; capsules cylindric, parallel-sided through most of their length, not grooved; anthers 0.5-1.1 mm long ..... *L. linifolia*
- 7 Sepals 2.3-5 (-5.6) mm long; lateral and marginal veins distinct on lower leaf surface; seeds yellowish; capsules elongate obpyramidal, tapering through most or all of their length, with a shallow longitudinal groove on each face; anthers 1.1-2 mm long.
- 8 Sepals 2.3-4 mm long, acuminate, the surfaces densely and minutely papillose, the papillae 0.02-0.05 mm long and appressed; capsules 5-8.5 (-10) mm long, 2-4 (-5) mm in diameter; pedicels 0-0.4 mm long; seed surface cells elongate parallel to the seed length (as seen at 20× or more); anthers 1.1-1.6 mm long ..... *L. linearis* var. *linearis*
- 8 Sepals 3-5 (-5.6) mm long, elongate-acuminate to cuspidate, the surfaces densely minutely strigillose, the hairs 0.06-0.10 mm long and appressed to ascending; capsules 5-10 (-12) mm long, 3-5.5 mm in diameter; pedicels 0-3.5 (-5) mm long; seed surface cells elongate transverse to the seed length, or irregular (as seen at 20× or more); anthers (1.1-) 1.3-2 mm long ..... *L. linearis* var. *puberula*
- 5 Capsules subglobose, obovoid, or broadly obpyramidal, 1-1.5 × as long as broad; petals absent.
- 9 Flowers in compact, headlike or elongate spikes, the inflorescence lacking well-developed leaves; stems rarely branched; rhizomes often present ..... *L. suffruticosa*
- 9 Flowers axillary in the axils of well-developed leaves; stems usually much branched; rhizomes absent.
- 10 Plants densely pubescent throughout.
- 11 Sepal apex elongate-acuminate or subcuspidate, reflexed; pubescence of stems and leaves hirtellous (the hairs spreading); seed surface cells suborbicular (as seen at 20× or more); anthers 0.6-0.9 (-1.3 mm long; style 1-2 mm long ..... *L. pilosa*
- 11 Sepal apex acuminate, ascending; pubescence of stems and leaves strigillose (the hairs appressed) or hirtellous (the hairs spreading); seed surface cells elongate; anthers 0.3-0.8 mm long; style 0.25-1 (-1.25) mm long.
- 12 Plants hirtellous; capsules oblong-obovoid; sepals greenish on the upper surface; bracteoles (1.5-) 2-4.3 mm long, borne at or near the base of the capsule; seed surface cells elongate transverse to the seed length; anthers 0.3-0.35 mm long; style 0.25-0.5 mm long ..... *L. ravenii*
- 12 Plants strigillose; capsules subglobose; sepals yellowish on the upper surface; bracteoles 0.5-1.5 mm long, usually borne on the short pedicel; seed surface cells in patches, some patches with cells elongate parallel to seed length, others with cells transverse to seed length, others with cells diagonal (rather resembling a badly laid-out parquet floor); anthers 0.5-0.8 mm long; style 0.55-1 (-1.25) mm long ..... *L. sphaerocarpa*
- 10 Plants glabrous or subglabrous throughout.
- 13 Primary leaves of the flowering stems 4-17 mm long, 1.5-10 mm wide, mostly obovate-spatulate and 1.5-3× as long as wide; capsules 1-1.5 (-2) mm long, containing 10-20 dark reddish-brown seeds; plants typically 1-4 dm tall ..... *L. microcarpa*
- 13 Primary leaves of the flowering stems (18-) 30-110 mm long, 2-10 (-20) mm wide, mostly elliptic, lanceolate, oblanceolate, or linear and 4-20× as long as wide; capsules 1.8- 2-7 mm long, containing 40-500 light brown, yellowish, or tan seeds; plants typically 3-10 dm tall.
- 14 Capsules obpyramidal, the corners narrowly winged with wings 0.3-0.9 mm wide; bracteoles 1.5-4.7 mm long.
- 15 Stems often distinctly ridged or winged; sepals creamy-white, nearly as long as the capsule; capsule wall bulging out longitudinally between the wings; seed surface cells elongate parallel to the seed length ..... *L. alata*
- 15 Stems nearly smooth or slightly ridged; sepals greenish, about 1/2 as long as the capsule; capsule wall flat between the wings; seed surface cells suborbicular ..... *L. lanceolata*
- 14 Capsules oblong-ovoid or subglobose, the corners not winged; bracteoles either 0.5-1.5 mm or 3.5-6.5 (-8) mm long.
- 16 Bracteoles 3.5-6.5 (-8) mm long; sepals green, the apex long-acuminate, reflexed; capsules oblong-obovoid; seed surface cells elongate parallel to the seed length; [known from our area only in the Piedmont of VA] ..... *L. polycarpa*
- 16 Bracteoles 0.5-1.5 mm long; sepals yellowish, the apex acuminate, ascending capsules subglobose; seed surface cells in patches, some patches with cells elongate parallel to seed length, others with cells transverse to seed length, others with cells diagonal (rather resembling a badly laid-out parquet floor); [of the Coastal Plain of GA, NC, SC, and VA in our area] ..... *L. sphaerocarpa*

***Ludwigia alata*** Elliott, Winged Seedbox. Interdune ponds, freshwater to slightly brackish (oligohaline) marshes; rare. Jun-Sep. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to se. LA; disjunct in Jamaica. This species is a hexaploid ( $n = 24$ ). One third of the genome of *L. alata* is apparently derived from *L. microcarpa* or its ancestor (Peng 1988). [= C, F, G, K, RAB, U, Va, WH3, Z; > *L. alata* – GW (also see *L. lanceolata*); > *L. alata* – S; > *L. simulata* Small – S]

***Ludwigia alternifolia*** Linnaeus, Alternate-leaf Seedbox. Freshwater tidal marshes, ditches, other marshes, open wet places, disturbed wet places. May-Oct. MA west to s. ON, s. MI, IA, and KS, south to n. FL and e. TX. [= G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, U, Va, W, WH3; > *L. alternifolia* var. *alternifolia* – C, F, WV; > *L. alternifolia* var. *pubescens* E.J. Palmer & Steyermark – C, F; > *L. alternifolia* var. *linearifolia* Britton – WV]

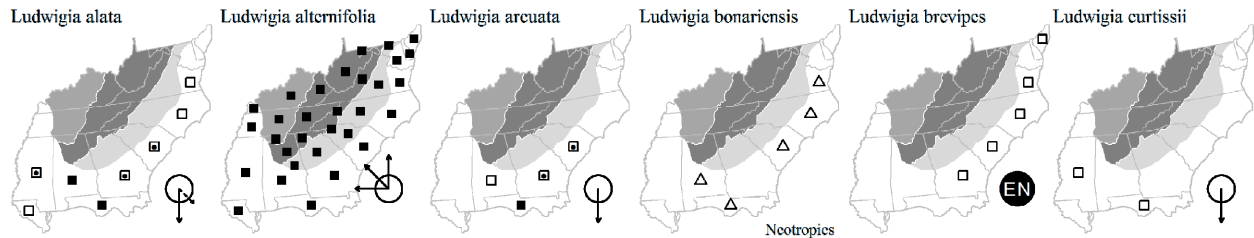
***Ludwigia arcuata*** Walter. Marshes or submerged in water of natural Coastal Plain ponds. Jun-Sep. SC south to s. FL, west to Panhandle FL and s. AL. [= GW, K, RAB, U, WH3; = *Ludwigiantha arcuata* (Walter) Small – S]

\* ***Ludwigia bonariensis*** (M. Micheli) Hara. Freshwater tidal marshes and adjacent disturbed areas; apparently native of tropical America. Jun-Sep. Locally abundant in disturbed edges of freshwater tidal marshes near Wilmington, NC, perhaps introduced on ship's ballast. Material from Wilmington apparently has larger flowers than material of *L. bonariensis* elsewhere;

its source and appropriate taxonomic treatment uncertain and needing further study. First reported for SC by Leonard (1971b). [= GW, K, RAB, U, WH3; = *Jussiaea neglecta* Small – S]

***Ludwigia brevipes*** (B.H. Long ex Britton, A. Braun, & Small) Eames, Long Beach Seedbox, Coastal Plain Water-purslane. Pondshores, blackwater rivers, interdunal swales, borrow ponds, ditches, impoundments, marshes. Jul-Oct. NJ south to e. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), in the Coastal Plain. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, U, Va, WH3]

***Ludwigia curtissii*** Chapman, Curtiss's Seedbox. Pine savannas, flatwoods. S. MS and n. FL, Panhandle FL, and s. MS south to s. FL. [= GW, K1, K2, WH3; > *L. curtissii* – S; > *L. simpsonii* Chapman – S; > *L. spatulifolia* Small – S] {not yet keyed}



***Ludwigia decurrens*** Walter, Wingstem Water-primrose. Swamp forests, ditches. Jun-Oct. MD, w. VA, WV, s. IN, s. IL, and MO, south to s. FL and TX; also in tropical America. [= C, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, U, Va, W, WH3; = *Jussiaea decurrens* (Walter) A.P. de Candolle – F, G, S, WV]

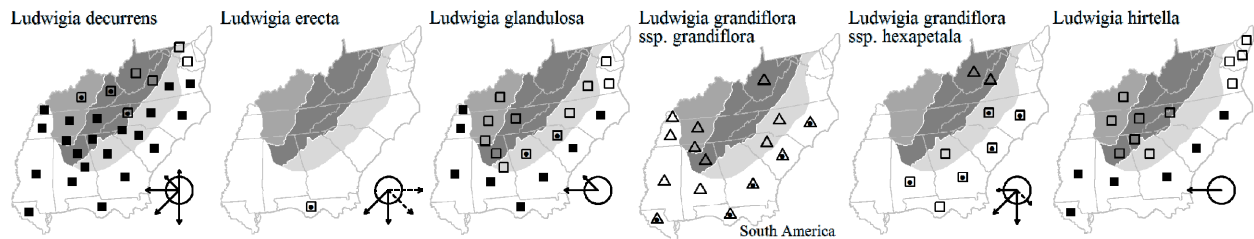
***Ludwigia erecta*** (Linnaeus) H. Hara, Yerba de Jicotea. Marshes, swamps, pineland ponds. FL; West Indies; tropical America; tropical Africa and Madagascar. [= GW, K2, WH3; = *Jussiaea erecta* Linnaeus – S]

***Ludwigia glandulosa*** Walter, Small-flowered Seedbox. Low forests, marshes, ditches. Jun-Sep. E. MD south to n. FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to c. TN, w. KY, s. IN, s. IL, se. MO, c. AR, and se. OK, primarily on the Southeastern Coastal Plain. A related species, treated by Peng as *L. glandulosa* ssp. *brachycarpa* (Torrey & A. Gray) Peng, ranges from sw. LA north and west to s. OK and c. TX. This species is tetraploid ( $n = 16$ ). [= Va; < *L. glandulosa* – C, F, G, GW, RAB, S, WH3; = *L. glandulosa* ssp. *glandulosa* – K, Mo, U, Z]

\* ***Ludwigia grandiflora*** (Michaux) Greuter & Burdet ssp. *grandiflora*, Showy Water-primrose. Ponds, lakes, sluggish waters of ditches or streams. May-Sep. Se. SC south to FL, west to TX; disjunct in MO, Guatemala, and in s. South America. This taxon is hexaploid ( $n = 24$ ). See Zardini, Gu, and Raven (1991) and Nesom & Kartesz (2000) for additional information. [= Q; < *L. uruguayensis* (Cambessedes) Hara – RAB, C, GW, K); = *L. grandiflora* (Michaux) Zardini, Gu, & Raven – Mo, U, V; = *L. grandiflora* var. *grandiflora*; < *L. grandiflora* – WH3]

***Ludwigia grandiflora*** (Michaux) Greuter & Burdet ssp. *hexapetala* (Hooker & Arnott) Nesom & Kartesz, Common Water-primrose. Ponds, lakes, sluggish waters of ditches or streams. May-Sep. NC south to FL, west to OK and TX; also in CA, Europe, South America, Mexico; also introduced farther north in North America. This taxon is decaploid ( $n = 40$ ). See Zardini, Gu, and Raven (1991) and Nesom & Kartesz (2000) for additional information. [= Q, Va; < *L. uruguayensis* (Cambessedes) Hara – C, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W; < *Jussiaea uruguayensis* Cambessedes – F, G, WV; ? *Jussiaea michauxiana* Fernald – F; = *L. hexapetala* (Hooker & Arnott) Zardini, Gu, & Raven – U, V; < *L. grandiflora* – WH3; = *L. grandiflora* var. *hexapetala* (Hooker & Arnott) D.B. Ward]

***Ludwigia hirtella*** Rafinesque, Rafinesque's Seedbox. Savannas, rarely inland in boggy seepage. Jun-Sep. S. NJ south to Panhandle FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to KY, c. TN, AR, and se. OK. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, U, WH3, Va, W]



***Ludwigia lanceolata*** Elliott, Lanceleaf Seedbox. Interdune ponds, open wet areas. Aug-Sep. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to Panhandle FL. This species is tetraploid ( $n = 16$ ). [= K, RAB, S, U, WH3, Z; < *L. alata* – GW]

***Ludwigia leptocarpa*** (Nuttall) Hara, Water-willow. Riverbanks, marshes, swamps, and ditches, often on logs or tree bases in deep swamps. Jun-Oct. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior along the Mississippi and Ohio rivers to se. MO, s. IL, and w. WV; and in tropical America. [= C, GW, K, Mo, RAB, U, Va, W, WH3; = *Jussiaea leptocarpa* Nuttall – F, G, S, WV]

***Ludwigia linearis*** Walter var. *linearis*, Eastern Narrowleaf Seedbox. Savannas. Jun-Sep. Var. *linearis* ranges from s. NJ south to c. peninsular FL, west to se. LA, extending inland to the Cumberland Plateau of nc. AL and c. TN. Var. *linearis* is here interpreted to be equivalent to Peng's subglabrous morph. Peng (1989) declined to recognize infraspecific taxa in *L. linearis*, but his discussion makes clear that 2 distinctive entities are present, as characterized by orientation of seed surface cells and characters of leaves, bracteoles, pedicels, sepals, stigmas, and styles (see key). The orientation of seed surface cells, recognized as a distinctive character in other difficult species pairs (such as *L. alata* and *L. lanceolata*) is the most reliable character separating the 2 varieties. This species is diploid ( $n = 8$ ). [< *L. linearis* – C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, U, Va, W, WH3, Z] {not yet mapped}

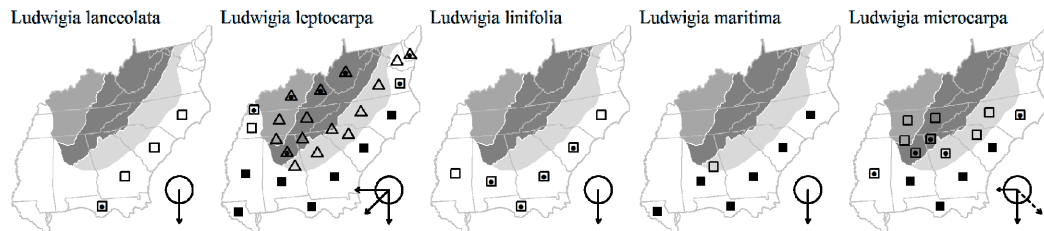
***Ludwigia linearis*** Walter var. *puberula* Engelman & A. Gray, Western Narrowleaf Seedbox. Savannas, interdunal swales. Jun-Sep. Var. *puberula* ranges primarily from c. AL west to c. AR and e. MO, south to e. TX, with intergradational material

extending as far north and east as n. FL and e. NC. Var. *puberula* is here interpreted to include Peng's intermediate morph, densely strigillose morph, and completely glabrous morph (Peng 1989). As pointed out by Peng (1989), the glabrous morph is exactly like the densely strigillose morph except for the absence of pubescence. They often grow together, have essentially the same distribution, and may differ only at a single allele. Peng's intermediate morph is heterogeneous; some likely being truly intermediate between (and possibly hybrid derivatives of) the two varieties here recognized, while others clearly belong to var. *puberula* (based on surface cell orientation and floral characteristics) and merely have an amount of pubescence intermediate between the densely strigillose and completely glabrous morphs. [*L. linearis* – C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, U, W, WH3, Z] {not yet mapped}

***Ludwigia linifolia*** Poiret, Flaxleaf Seedbox. Limesink ponds (dolines) and *Taxodium ascendens* savannas. Jun-Sep. Nc. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS; disjunct in Tabasco, Mexico. This species is diploid ( $n = 8$ ). [= GW, K, RAB, S, U, WH3, Z]

***Ludwigia maritima*** R.M. Harper, Harper's Seedbox. Pine savannas, pine flatwoods, bogs. Jun-Sep. E. NC south to s. peninsular FL, west to e. LA. [= GW, K, RAB, S, U, WH3]

***Ludwigia microcarpa*** Michaux, Small-fruited Seedbox. In circumneutral or alkaline soils of moist places, over calcareous rock, mafic rock, shell hash, or brackish sands, such as in maritime wet grasslands, savannas and adjacent ditches over coquina limestone ("marl"), and wet clay flats over diabase, often in roadside ditches, and inland in calcareous fens. Jul-Oct. Ne. NC south to s. FL, west to se. TX (Brown & Marcus 1998); disjunct inland on calcareous or mafic rocks in nc. NC, n. GA, n. AL, c. TN, and sc. MO; also in the Bahamas, Cuba, and Jamaica. This species is diploid ( $n = 8$ ). [= F, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, U, W, WH3, Z]



***Ludwigia octovalvis*** (Jacquin) Raven. Marshes, disturbed areas. May-Sep. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to TX; and widespread in tropical America. [= GW, U, WH3; > *L. octovalvis* ssp. *octovalvis* – K; > *L. octovalvis* ssp. *sessiliflora* (M. Micheli) Raven – K; > *Jussiaea angustifolia* Lamarck – S; > *Jussiaea scabra* Willdenow – S]

***Ludwigia palustris*** (Linnaeus) Elliott, Common Water-purslane. Moist to wet disturbed areas. May-Nov. Widespread in North America, Eurasia, and Africa. [= C, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, U, Va, W, WH3; > *L. palustris* var. *americana* (A.P. de Candolle) Fernald & Griscom – F, G, WV; > *L. palustris* var. *nana* Fernald & Griscom – F; = *Isnardia palustris* Linnaeus – S]

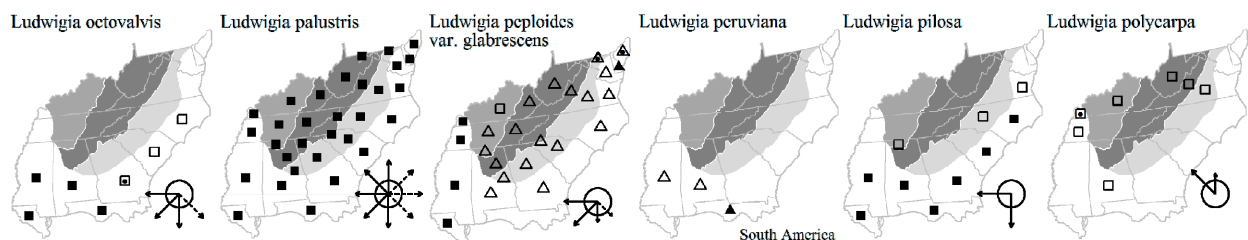
\*? ***Ludwigia peploides*** (Kunth) Raven var. *glabrescens* (Kuntze) Shinnars. Pools, ditches, disturbed places. May-Oct. PA, VA and NC south and west to FL and AZ, widespread in the West Indies, Central and South America. Doubtfully native in all or part of our area. [= C, RAB, Va; ? *L. peploides* ssp. *peploides* – GW; > *Jussiaea diffusa* Forskl. – S; > *Jussiaea grandiflora* Michaux – S; = *Jussiaea repens* Linnaeus var. *glabrescens* Kuntze – F, misapplied; = *Jussiaea repens* – G, misapplied; = *L. peploides* ssp. *glabrescens* (Kuntze) Raven – K, Mo, Pa, U, WH3; < *L. peploides* – W]

***Ludwigia peploides*** (Kunth) Raven var. *montevidensis* (Sprengel) Shinnars. {add information}. [= *L. peploides* ssp. *montevidensis* (Sprengel) Raven – K2] {not yet keyed}

\*? ***Ludwigia peruviana*** (Linnaeus) Hara, Primrose-willow. Swamps, pondshores. In s. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). Reported for NC (Kartesz 1999). All or part of the Southeastern distribution is as an alien species. {investigate} [= GW, K, U, WH3; = *Jussiaea peruviana* Linnaeus – S] {not yet keyed}

***Ludwigia pilosa*** Walter, Hairy Seedbox. Ditches, wet places. Jun-Oct. Se. VA south to n. FL, west to se. TX, restricted to the Coastal Plain except for disjunct occurrences inland in NC, VA, and n. AL. This species is tetraploid ( $n = 16$ ). [= K, U, Va, W, WH3, Z; < *L. pilosa* – C, F, G, GW, RAB, S (also see *L. ravenii*)]

***Ludwigia polycarpa*** Short & R. Peter. Wet meadows, swales. Jun-Sep; Jul-Oct. MA, CT, and w. VT west to s. ON, MI, WI, MN, and c. NE, south to c. VA, KY, s. IL, s. MO, and e. KS. This species is tetraploid ( $n = 16$ ). [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, S, U, Z]



***Ludwigia ravenii*** Peng, Raven's Seedbox. Savannas, swamps, marshes, wet open places. Jun-Oct. Se. VA south to ne. FL (no known records for GA), restricted to the Coastal Plain. For further information, see Peng (1984, 1988, 1989). This species is tetraploid ( $n = 16$ ). [= K, U, Va, WH3, Z; < *L. pilosa* – C, F, G, GW, RAB, S]

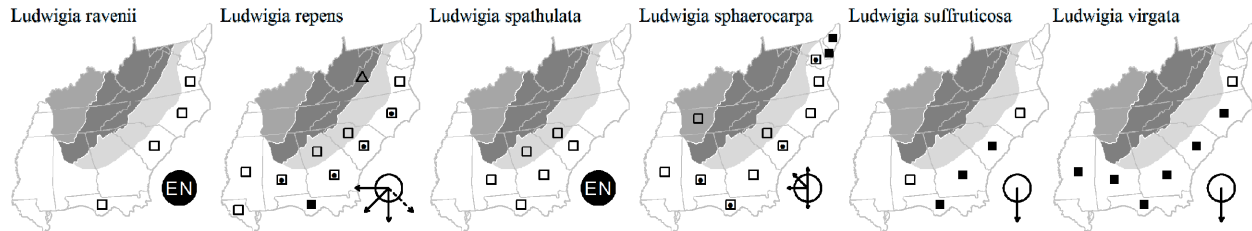
***Ludwigia repens*** Forster, Creeping Seedbox. Ditches, pools, and streams. Jun-Sep. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to TX and n. Mexico, north in the interior to TN, MO, and OK; also in CA, Bermuda, and the West Indies. Reveal et al. (2003) propose the name *L. repens* for nomenclatural conservation with a conserved type; if this proposal is not accepted, *L. natans* Elliott will become the name of this species. [= GW, K, RAB, U, WH3; = *Ludwigia natans* Elliott – F, G; = *Isnardia repens* – S]

**Ludwigia spathulata** Torrey & A. Gray, Southern Water-purslane. Sinkhole ponds, cypress-gum ponds, depression meadows, boggy shores. Jun-Oct. SC south to Panhandle FL and s. AL. [= GW, K, RAB, U, WH3; = *Isnardia spathulata* (Torrey & A. Gray) Small – S]

**Ludwigia sphaerocarpa** Elliott, Globe-fruited Seedbox. Boggy areas, pools, ditches, river marshes, interdune swales, river and pondshores. Jun-Sep. E. MA south to n. FL, west to e. TX, primarily on the Coastal Plain, spottily distributed in that range, and also disjunct in w. NY, sc. TN, s. IN, and nw. IN and ne. IL. This species is tetraploid ( $n = 16$ ). Peng (1989) considers it likely that *L. sphaerocarpa* is of allopolyploid origin, one or both of its parents now extinct. [= C, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, U, Va, WH3, Z; > *L. sphaerocarpa* var. *sphaerocarpa* – F, G; > *L. sphaerocarpa* var. *jungens* Fernald & Griscom – F, G]

**Ludwigia suffruticosa** Walter, Shrubby Seedbox. Periodically to seasonally flooded portions of limesink ponds (dolines) and clay-based Carolina bays. Jun-Oct. Se. NC south to s. peninsular FL, west to Panhandle FL and se AL. This species is tetraploid ( $n = 16$ ). Peng (1989) reports that "with its whitish creamy sepals, which are very showy in the dense flower aggregates, the cross-pollinating *L. suffruticosa* successfully attracts many insects, mostly bumblebees, honeybees, and wasps." [= GW, K, RAB, S, U, WH3, Z; = *L. capitata* Michaux]

**Ludwigia virgata** Michaux, Savanna Seedbox. Wet savannas. Jun-Sep. Se. VA south to s. peninsular FL, west to Panhandle FL and se. AL. [= C, F, GW, K, RAB, S, U, Va, WH3]



## 2. *Circaea* Linnaeus 1753 (Enchanter's-nightshade)

A genus of 8 species (14 taxa), herbs, of temperate and boreal regions of the Northern Hemisphere. References: Xie et al. (2009)=V; Boufford (1983)=Z; Boufford (2005)=Y; Munz (1965)=X; Wagner, Hoch, & Raven (2007)=U; Averett & Boufford (1985); Skvortsov (1979). Key based on Z.

**Identification notes:** Sometimes confused in vegetative condition with *Phryma*; the leaf teeth are quite different.

- 1 Flowers opening before elongation of the raceme axis, therefore clustered and corymbiform at the apex of the raceme, borne on erect or ascending pedicels; plant 5-25 (-30) cm tall; fruits clavate, 2.0-2.5 mm long, 0.7-1.2 mm thick, 1-locular ..... *C. alpina* ssp. *alpina*
- 1 Flowers opening after elongation of the raceme axis, more or less loosely spaced, borne on spreading pedicels; plants (12-) 20-100 cm tall; fruits obovoid to pyriform, 2.8-3.9 (-4.5) mm long, 1.5-3.6 mm thick, 2-locular, or the fruits sterile and aborting shortly after anthesis, 1-2-locular when present.
- 2 All, or nearly all, ovaries developing to maturity; fruit with corky-thickened ribs separated by deep grooves ..... *C. canadensis*
- 2 All ovaries aborting shortly after anthesis (very rarely a few persistent after anthesis); fruit (when somewhat persistent) with low ribs and shallow grooves ..... *C. ×sterilis*

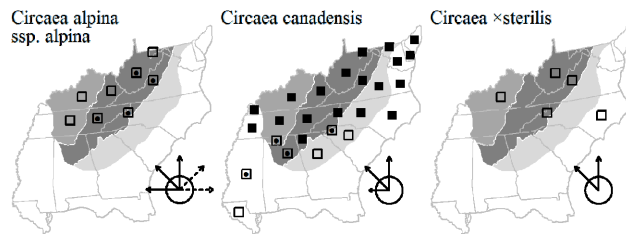
***Circaea alpina*** Linnaeus ssp. *alpina*, Alpine Enchanter's-nightshade. Moist organic soil at high elevations (especially in spruce-fir and northern hardwood forests), rocky or gravelly seepages, in spray behind waterfalls, at dripping cliff bases. Jun-Sep. *C. alpina* is treated by Z as a circumboreal complex of six subspecies. Ssp. *alpina* is itself circumboreal, in North America ranging from NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador), west to AK, south to MD, w. NC, e. TN, KY, n. IL, MN, MT, and WA, disjunct in montane sites southward in the w. United States, such as the Black Hills of SD, and isolated montane sites in CO, AZ, and NM. Another subspecies occurs in w. North America, and four subspecies occur in humid and montane parts of Asia. [= K, Pa, U, Va, X, Z; < *C. alpina* – F, G, GW, RAB, S, W, WV; = *C. alpina* var. *alpina* – C]

***Circaea canadensis*** (Linnaeus) Hill, Canada Enchanter's-nightshade. Mesic, nutrient-rich forests. Jun-Aug. NS and NB west to se. MB and ND, south to e. NC, c. SC, s. GA, LA, OK, and NE. The systematics of this taxon is controversial, and treatments have changed over the years. Most recently, Xie et al. (2009) support species status for *C. canadensis*, a conclusion followed here. Previously, Boufford (2005) treated the complex as two species, *C. canadensis* and *C. lutetiana*, the former with two subspecies, ssp. *canadensis* of eastern North America and ssp. *quadrisulcata* of Asia. Before that, Boufford (1983) treated the complex as a circumboreal complex of three subspecies of *C. lutetiana*, including the North American ssp. *canadensis* (Linnaeus) Ascherson & Magnus, the primarily Asian ssp. *quadrisulcata* (Maximowicz) Ascherson & Magnus, and the European ssp. *lutetiana*. Other authors have preferred varietal status for the three entities, full species status, no formal status at all (*C. lutetiana* as a polymorphic complex), or associating the more similar pair (North American and Asian) as two subspecies separate from the European at specific rank. Boufford (1983) and Averett & Boufford (1985) show convincingly that separate taxonomic status for the three entities is warranted, and that ssp. *canadensis* is more closely related to ssp. *quadrisulcata*. The question of the appropriate taxonomic level remains. Boufford (1983) states that "although subspp. *canadensis* and *quadrisulcata* are placed in *C. lutetiana*, this might not ultimately prove to be the best treatment." Later, flavonoid data showed strong differences between the three taxa, stronger than the differences between many of the other species in the genus (Averett & Boufford 1985). Morphologic differences between the three taxa are fairly subtle but appear to be consistent. The complicated synonymy is



perhaps an example of a too-zealous attempt to have nomenclature reflect subtleties of relationship and evolutionary divergence, our understanding of which is unclear and changeable. [= Mo, V; = *C. lutetiana* var. *canadensis* Linnaeus – C; = *C. quadrisulcata* (Maximowicz) Franchet & Savatier var. *canadensis* (Linnaeus) Hara – G, WV; > *C. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – F; > *C. canadensis* var. *virginiana* Fernald – F; = *C. lutetiana* Linnaeus ssp. *canadensis* (Linnaeus) Ascherson & Magnus – K, RAB, W, X, Z; = *C. canadensis* ssp. *canadensis* – Pa, U, Va, Y; = *C. latifolia* Hill – S; = *C. quadrisulcata* ssp. *canadensis* (Linnaeus) Löve & Löve]

***Circaea ×sterilis*** Boufford, Hybrid Enchanter's-nightshade. Mesic, nutrient-rich forests. Jun-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to ON and MN, south to w. NC, OH, and WI; it appears to be rare in our area, but should be sought more carefully. *C. ×sterilis* is reported to occur frequently in the absence of one or both of its parents (Boufford 1983; Skvortsov 1979), and is therefore treated separately and keyed here. Recognition of *C. canadensis* (Linnaeus) Hill as distinct from *C. lutetiana* renders the hybrid binomial name *C. ×intermedia* inappropriate for North American plants, since it is the hybrid of *C. alpina* ssp. *alpina* and the European *C. lutetiana*. [= U, Y; = *C. ×intermedia* Ehrhart (pro sp.) – C, K, Pa, RAB, W, X, Z (misapplied to our material if *C. canadensis* is accepted as a species, as here); > *C. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – F, misapplied; > *C. canadensis* var. *virginiana* Fernald – F; = *C. canadensis* (Linnaeus) Hill – G, WV, misapplied]



### 3. *Chamerion* Rafinesque ex Holub 1972 (Fireweed)

A genus of 8 species (9 taxa), herbs, of arctic, boreal, and temperate Northern Hemisphere. There is increasingly strong evidence for the recognition of this group of plants as a genus separate from *Epilobium*. References: Wagner, Hoch, & Raven (2007)=U; Mosquin (1966)=Z; Holub (1972)=Y; Munz (1965)=X.

***Chamerion platyphyllum*** (Daniels) Löve & Löve, Great Willow-herb, Fireweed. Mt (NC, VA, WV), Pd (DE), Cp (DE): grassy balds, roadsides, montane fields, burned areas, disturbed areas; uncommon (rare in DE and NC). Jul-Sep. *Chamerion platyphyllum* has a circumboreal distribution; it is a member of a circumboreal complex, consisting of several related taxa that differ in chromosome number, a variety of morphological characters, and distribution. The tetraploid *C. platyphyllum* is generally more southern, extending south in North America to NJ, montane w. NC and ne. TN, n. IN, MN, SD, AZ, NM, and CA; it may be more appropriately treated as a variety or subspecies of *C. angustifolium*. The diploid *Chamerion angustifolium* (Linnaeus) Holub is arctic and boreal, extending south in North America to NB, QC, ON, alpine WY, and BC. The hexaploid is *Chamerion danielsii* D. Löve. [= Va; < *Epilobium angustifolium* – G, GW, Pa, RAB, W, WV; = *E. angustifolium* var. *canescens* Alph. Wood – C; >> *E. angustifolium* var. *angustifolium* – F, X; > *E. angustifolium* var. *platyphyllum* (Daniels) Fernald – F; = *Chamerion angustifolium* (Linnaeus) Holub ssp. *circumvagum* (Mosquin) Kartesz – K1, K2, U; < *Chamaenerion angustifolium* (Linnaeus) Scopoli – S; < *Chamerion angustifolium* (Linnaeus) Holub – Y; = *E. angustifolium* Linnaeus ssp. *circumvagum* Mosquin – Z; = *Chamaenerion angustifolium* (Linnaeus) Scopoli ssp. *circumvagum* (Mosquin) Moldenke]

### 4. *Epilobium* Linnaeus 1753 (Willow-herb) [also see *Chamerion*]

A genus of ca. 165 species (ca. 185 taxa), herbs, distributed primarily in boreal and alpine latitudes and elevations. All five of the species in our area reach or approach their southern limits in eastern North America in our area. All members of the genus in our area are placed in section *Epilobium*. References: Wagner, Hoch, & Raven (2007)=U; Munz (1965)=Z.

- 1 Stigma 4-cleft; petals 10-15 mm long ..... *E. hirsutum*
- 1 Stigma capitate; petals 2-8 mm long.
  - 2 Leaves linear to narrowly lanceolate, broadest near the middle, revolute, the larger generally < 10 mm wide, not toothed; stem pubescence general.
    - 3 Pubescence appressed, the upper leaf surface finely and rather densely pubescent ..... *E. leptophyllum*
    - 3 Pubescence spreading ..... *E. strictum*
  - 2 Leaves lanceolate, distinctly broader below the middle, flat, the larger generally at least 10 mm wide, toothed; stem pubescence in lines decurrent from the leaf bases.
    - 4 Principal leaves 3-7 cm long, with obscure marginal teeth, the apices merely acute, not gray-green in color, not rugose-veiny in texture; internodes (below the inflorescence) glabrous, glabrescent, or with pubescence scattered over the surface; mature coma (attached to plump seeds) nearly white; plants often strict or sparingly branched; seeds striate (with well-developed papillae arranged conspicuously in lines) ..... *E. ciliatum* ssp. *ciliatum*
    - 4 Principal leaves 5-15 cm long, with conspicuous and often irregular marginal teeth, the apices acuminate to attenuate, the leaf color often grayish and the leaves rugose-veiny in texture; internodes (below the inflorescence) with lines of pubescence (some internodes on a given plant sometimes with scattered pubescence or glabrous); mature coma cinnamon (attached to plump seeds) brown (pale when immature); plants generally well-branched, with a bushy habit; seeds papillose (the papillae sometimes forming weak lines) ..... *E. coloratum*



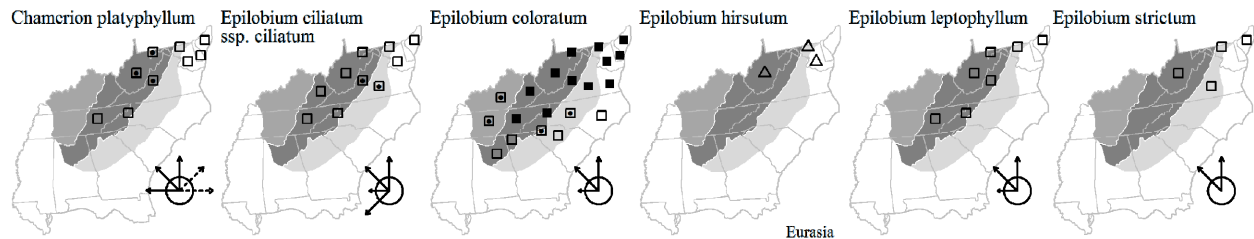
***Epilobium ciliatum* Rafinesque ssp. *ciliatum***, American Willow-herb. Bogs, seeps, disturbed wet places (such as moist edges of logging roads). Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to VA, w. NC, ne. TN, IN, IA, CA, TX, Mexico, Central America; disjunct in Chile and Argentina. [= K, Mo, U, Va; < *E. ciliatum* – Pa, RAB, W; = *E. ciliatum* var. *ciliatum* – C; > *E. ciliatum* – F, X, in a narrower sense; > *E. glandulosum* Lehm. var. *adenocaulon* (Haussknecht) Fernald – F, WV; > *E. adenocaulon* Haussknecht var. *adenocaulon* – G, Z]

***Epilobium coloratum* Biehler**, Bronze Willow-herb, Eastern Willow-herb. Seepages, moist open places. Jun-Oct. ME west to MN, south to NC, n. GA, AL, AR, and TX. There are some difficulties in distinguishing this species and *E. ciliatum* in our area. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, U, Va, W, WV, Z]

\* ***Epilobium hirsutum* Linnaeus**, Hairy Willow-herb. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jul-Sep. Naturalized south to s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), MD, and WV (Kartesz 1999, 2010). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, U, Z]

***Epilobium leptophyllum* Rafinesque**, Narrowleaf Willow-herb, American Marsh Willow-herb. Bogs, fens, seepages, and boggy meadows. Apr-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) and NT west to BC, south to w. NC, ne. TN, KS, ne. TX (Mink, Singhurst, & Holmes 2011b), and CA. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, U, Va, W, WV, Z]

***Epilobium strictum* Muhlenberg ex Sprengel**, Northeastern Willow-herb, Downy Willow-herb, Soft Willow-herb. Marshes, bogs. QC west to MN, south to n. VA (?), OH, and n. IL. Reported for Arlington County, VA; the single record is regarded as questionable. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, U, Z]



### 5. *Oenothera* Linnaeus 1753 (Evening-primrose)

A genus of about 145 species (188 taxa), herbs, of America (especially temperate regions). This treatment provisional, with further revision likely, especially in the *O. fruticosa*-*O. tetragona*-*O. pilosella* complex. References: Wagner, Hoch, & Raven (2007)=U; Dietrich, Wagner, & Raven (1997)=Z; Dietrich & Wagner (1988)=Y; Munz (1965)=X; Straley (1977)=V. Keys adapted in part from those references.

- 1 Fruit indehiscent; seeds 1-6 per capsule, 1.5-3.5 mm long; [section *Gaura*].
  - 2 Pedicels 2-4 mm long; fruit with a stipe at maturity; clumped or matted perennials from woody rhizomes or rootstocks.
    - 3 Clumped perennial; petals 4-10 mm long; body of the fruit 5-10 mm long; stipe of the fruit 0.5-4.5 mm long ..... *O. filipes*
    - 3 Mat-forming perennial; petals 7-15 mm long; body of the fruit 8-15 mm long; stipe of the fruit 2-8 mm long ..... *O. sinuosa*
  - 2 Pedicels 0-1 mm long; fruit without a stipe; annual, winter annual, or biennial.
    - 4 Sepals 2-3.5 mm long; petals 1.5-3 mm long ..... *O. curtiflora*
    - 4 Sepals 2.5-12 mm long; petals 2.5-15 mm long.
      - 5 Sepals 2.5-8 mm long; leaves 0.1-1.3 cm wide; flowers 3-4-merous (often mixed on a plant); fruits 3-4-angled (often mixed on a plant) ..... *O. simulans*
      - 5 Sepals 8-17 mm long; leaves 0.3-2.5 cm wide; flowers 4-merous; fruits 4-angled.
        - 6 Petals 6-9 mm long; sepals 10-12 mm long; leaves ca. 4× as long as wide, to 25 mm wide ..... *O. gaura*
        - 6 Petals 10-15 mm long; sepals 8-17 mm long; leaves ca. 6× as long as wide, to 13 mm wide ..... *O. lindheimeri*
  - 1 Fruit dehiscent; seeds (10-) 50-many per capsule, 0.3-2 mm long.
    - 7 Ovary essentially terete; fruit terete or with 4 rounded ridges; stamens equal in length (except in *O. speciosa*).
      - 8 Flowers white or pink; flower buds nodding; [section *Hartmannia*] ..... *O. speciosa*
      - 8 Flowers yellow; flower buds erect; [section *Oenothera*]
        - 9 Fruit linear, nearly isodiametric through its length; seeds borne ascending in the locules, rounded or fusiform, more or less regularly pitted; [section *Oenothera*, subsection *Raimannia*].
          - 10 Petals acute to rounded at the apex.
            - 11 Inflorescence dense, with > 2 flowers per spike opening each day; leaves gray-green ..... *O. clelandii*
            - 11 Inflorescence lax, 1-2 flowers per spike opening on each day; leaves green ..... *O. curtissii*
          - 10 Petals truncate to emarginate at the apex.
            - 12 Nonflowering portion of stems stiff, densely strigillose or sometimes also villous; leaves gray-green, densely strigillose, usually subentire to shallowly dentate (rarely lyrate); [in maritime situations].
              - 13 Sepals 2.0-3.3 cm long; petals 2.5-4.5 cm long; stigma elevated above the anthers at anthesis; capsule 2.5-5.5 cm long; rosette leaves 5-14 cm long, 1-2 cm wide ..... *O. drummondii* ssp. *drummondii*
              - 13 Sepals 0.3-1.1 cm long; petals 0.45-1.6 cm long; stigma surrounded by the anthers at anthesis; capsule 1.5-4.5 cm long; rosette leaves 4-8 cm long, 0.7-1.0 cm wide ..... *O. humifusa*
            - 12 Nonflowering portion of stem not stiff, moderately to sparsely strigillose to sometimes densely villous, and also ± glandular puberulent; leaves green, sparsely to moderately strigillose and usually villous, deeply lobed to dentate (rarely some of them subentire); [in inland disturbed situations].
              - 14 Petals 2.5-4 cm long; style 4-7.5 cm long; stigma lobes well elevated above the anthers at anthesis ..... *O. grandis*
              - 14 Petals 0.5-2.2 cm long; style 2-5 cm long; stigma lobes surrounded by the anthers at anthesis ..... *O. laciniata*

- 9 Fruit thickest near the base, tapering to the apex; seeds borne horizontally in the locules, angled-prismatic, not regularly pitted; [section *Oenothera*, subsection *Oenothera*].
- 15 Stigma elevated above the anthers at anthesis; petals 2.5-5 cm long.
- 16 Cauline leaves 0.4-1.0 cm wide; apex of the inflorescence curved; free sepal tips subterminal, usually spreading; capsules spreading at nearly right angles to the stem, long-attenuate toward apex, usually conspicuously arcuate..... *O. argillicola*
- 16 Cauline leaves 1.5-6 cm wide; apex of the inflorescence erect; free sepal tips terminal, erect; capsules erect or slightly spreading, gradually attenuate toward the apex.
- 17 Upper stem, ovary, floral tube, and sepals always conspicuously pubescent, usually with at least some red-pustulate hairs; bracts green, persistent; sepals often flushed with red, or red-striped .....[*O. glazioviana*]
- 17 Upper stem, ovary, floral tube, and sepals often apparently glabrous without magnification; pustulate hairs absent, or if present not red (in fresh material); bracts often pale-green and deciduous; sepals yellowish green, or flushed with some red... .. *O. grandiflora*
- 15 Stigma surrounded by or below the anthers at anthesis; petals 0.7-2.5 (-3) cm long.
- 18 Plant appearing exclusively appressed-pubescent (as seen without magnification).
- 19 Apex of the inflorescence curved; free sepal tips subterminal in bud, erect to spreading; dry capsules usually rusty brown ..... *O. oakesiana*
- 19 Apex of the inflorescence erect; free sepal tips erect in bud; dry capsules gray-green or dull green.
- 20 Leaves green to pale green; stems, ovary, floral tube, and sepals sparsely appressed-pubescent ..... *O. biennis*
- 20 Leaves dull green to gray-green; stems, ovary, floral tube, and sepals densely appressed-pubescent ...*O. villosa* ssp. *villosa*
- 18 Plant appearing **either** glabrous **or** with a mixture of long pustular hairs and appressed pubescence (as seen without magnification).
- 21 Apex of inflorescence curved; free sepal tips subterminal in bud.
- 22 Plant (at least the lower portions) predominantly strigillose; leaves dull green to gray-green; dry capsules rusty brown ..... *O. oakesiana*
- 22 Plant predominantly erect-pubescent or appearing glabrous (as seen without magnification); leaves usually bright green; dry capsules usually dark green or black ..... *O. parviflora*
- 21 Apex of inflorescence erect; free sepal tips terminal or subterminal in bud.
- 23 Inflorescence conspicuously pubescent ..... *O. biennis*
- 23 Inflorescence glabrous (or appearing so without magnification).
- 24 Free sepal tips terminal in bud; petals 1.4-2.5 (-3) cm long; bracts caducous, pale green; capsules dull green when dry; petals fading yellowish-white to translucent ..... *O. nutans*
- 24 Free sepal tips subterminal in bud; petals 0.8-1.5 (-2) cm long; bracts persistent, green; capsules usually black or dark green when dry; petals fading pale yellow, usually opaque..... *O. parviflora*
- 7 Ovary 4-angled or 4-winged (at least near its tip); fruit sharply 4-angled or 4-winged; stamens of two lengths (except *O. triloba* and *O. macrocarpa* ssp. *macrocarpa*).
- 25 Leaves all basal, pinnatifid; [section *Lavauxia*, subsection *Lavauxia*] ..... *O. triloba*
- 25 Leaves in part cauline, entire or toothed.
- 26 Petals 50-70 mm long; flowers opening in the evening; wings of the fruit 10-25 mm wide; [section *Megapterium*] ..... *O. macrocarpa* ssp. *macrocarpa*
- 26 Petals 3-30 mm long; flowers opening in the day; wings of the fruit <3 mm wide; [section *Kneiffia*]
- 27 Cauline leaves linear, < 1 mm wide; petals 3-5 (-7) mm long; floral bracts shorter than the subtended ovaries; mature fruits ellipsoid-rhomboid, 4-6 mm long; annual; [section *Kneiffia*, subsection *Peniophyllum*]..... *O. linifolia*
- 27 Cauline leaves lanceolate to ovate, > 1 mm wide; petals 5-30 mm long; floral bracts longer than the subtended ovaries; mature fruits clavate to oblong-elliptic, 8-20 mm long; perennial; [section *Kneiffia*, subsection *Kneiffia*].
- 28 Petals 5-10 mm long; inflorescence usually nodding ..... *O. perennis*
- 28 Petals 15-30 mm long; inflorescence usually erect.
- 29 Plant conspicuously pilose-hirsute with hairs 1-3 mm long; free sepal tips 1-4 mm long, divergent..... *O. pilosella*
- 29 Plant either with shorter or appressed pubescence, of glandular or nonglandular hairs; free sepal tips 0-2 (-6) mm long, divergent or not.
- 30 Capsules oblong, widest near the middle, usually abruptly tapered to a stipe 0.1-3 (-7) mm long; hairs of the ovary and capsule predominantly glandular (or the ovary glabrous); leaves subglabrous or sparsely pubescent, more or less dentate.
- 31 Petals (20-) 25-35 mm long; cauline leaves lanceolate to ovate, 2-7 cm long, 1-3 cm wide, often glaucous beneath ..... *O. tetragona* var. *fraseri*
- 31 Petals 12-20 (-25) mm long; cauline leaves linear to lanceolate, 2-7 cm long, 0.5-1.0 (-1.5) cm wide..... *O. tetragona* var. *tetragona*
- 30 Capsules clavate, widest above the middle, gradually tapered to a stipe 3-10 mm long; hairs of the ovary and capsule nonglandular (or with a mixture of glandular and nonglandular hairs); leaves generally pubescent, subentire.
- 32 Petals 15-30 mm long; stems 7-12 dm tall, freely branched, slightly pubescent; cauline leaves lanceolate, 5-12 cm long, 0.5-1.5 cm wide; [of tidal marshes, usually with spongy lower stems and adventitious roots where regularly submerged]..... *O. riparia*
- 32 Petals (8-) 15-22 mm long; stems 1-8 dm tall, less branched (unless mowed, grazed, or otherwise damaged), more pubescent; cauline leaves 2-6 (-8) cm long, 0.2-1.0 (-1.2) cm wide.
- 33 Capsule vestiture a mixture of glandular and nonglandular hairs.
- 34 Cauline leaves not velutinous, 5-10× as long as wide..... *O. tetragona* var. *brevistipata*
- 34 Cauline leaves velutinous, 2-4× as long as wide.
- 35 Petals 7-12 mm long; leaves lance-oblong, obtuse; [of barrens of TN, KY, and AL]... *O. tetragona* var. *sharpii*
- 35 Petals 15-20 mm long; leaves lanceolate, acute; [of the Atlantic Coastal Plain]..... *O. tetragona* var. *velutina*
- 33 Capsule vestiture strictly nonglandular.
- 36 Free sepal tips 1-3 mm long, cartilaginous and often arching after the sepals have reflexed; calyx strigose..... *O. fruticosa* var. *unguiculata*
- 36 Free sepal tips < 1 mm long; calyx various.

- 37 Capsule body 6-11 mm long, the pubescence rather coarse ..... *O. fruticosa* var. *fruticosa*  
 37 Capsule body 3-5 mm long, the pubescence very fine.  
 38 Capsule body 3.5-4 mm long, strigose-pilose; [of Coastal Plain bogs] ..... *O. fruticosa* var. *microcarpa*  
 38 Capsule body 4-5 mm long; very finely strigillose; [of Piedmont rock outcrops] .....  
 ..... *O. fruticosa* var. *subglobosa*

***Oenothera argillicola*** Mackenzie, Shale-barren Evening-primrose. Shale barrens and woodlands. Jul-Sep. Sc. PA south through MD to e. WV and w. VA (south to Montgomery County). [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, U, Va, W, WV, Z; > *O. argillicola* var. *argillicola* - X; > *O. argillicola* var. *pubescens* Core & Davis - X]

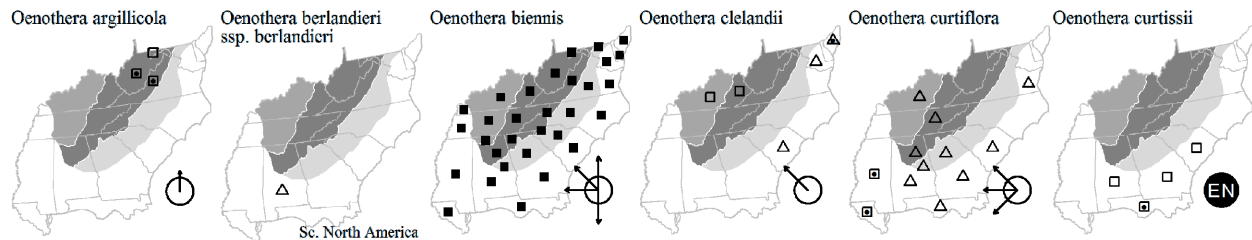
***Oenothera berlandieri*** (Spach) Steudel ssp. *berlandieri*. AL. [= U; = *Calylophus berlandieri* Spach ssp. *berlandieri* - K2] {not yet keyed}

***Oenothera biennis*** Linnaeus, Common Evening-primrose. Fields, pastures, roadsides, disturbed areas. Jun-Oct. Ranging widely in e. North America and Europe, and scattered in w. North America. [= K1, K2, Mo, Pa, U, W, WH3, Z; < *O. biennis* - G, RAB, S, Va, WV; = *O. biennis* var. *biennis* - C; > *O. biennis* var. *biennis* - F; > *O. biennis* var. *pyncocarpa* (Atkinson & Bartlett) Wiegand - F; > *O. biennis* ssp. *caeciarum* Munz - X; > *O. biennis* ssp. *centralis* Munz - X]

\* ***Oenothera clelandii*** W. Dietrich, Raven, & W.L. Wagner, Sand Evening-primrose. Sand prairies, riverbanks, dry, sandy disturbed areas. Jun-Oct. MI, WI, and MN south to KY and AR; scattered further east as introductions. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999); {investigate} [= C, K1, K2, Mo, U, Y; < *O. rhombipetala*, misapplied]

\* ***Oenothera curtiflora*** W.L. Wagner & Hoch, Small-flowered Gaura, Velvety Gaura. Sandy fields, disturbed areas, and clearings. May-Jul. IN and IL west to WA, south to MS, and Mexico; apparently introduced eastward to MA, TN, GA, and SC (the exact eastern edge of the native distribution uncertain). Kartesz's (1999) adoption of *Gaura mollis* as the name for this taxon has been rejected (Wagner & Hoch 2000, Brummitt 2001). [= K2, U; = *Gaura parviflora* Douglas ex Lehmann - F, G, Q, RAB, S, WH3; = *Gaura mollis* James - K1; > *Gaura parviflora* var. *parviflora* - X; > *Gaura parviflora* var. *lachnocarpa* Weatherby - X]

***Oenothera curtissii*** Small. Sandhills, sandy fields. May-Sep. Se. SC south to n. peninsular FL, west to s. AL. Closely related to *O. rhombipetala*, which is restricted to the Great Plains, with scattered occurrences east to AR, IL, and MI. [= K1, K2, WH3, U, Y; < *O. rhombipetala* Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray - RAB, X, misapplied; = *Raimannia curtissii* (Small) Rose ex Small - S]



\*? ***Oenothera drummondii*** Hooker ssp. *drummondii*, Drummond's Evening-primrose. Sandy ocean beaches; perhaps only introduced or adventive from the Gulf Coast. Apr-Oct. Ssp. *drummondii* ranges from se. NC south to s. FL, west to se. TX, and south to Tamaulipas and Vera Cruz. Ssp. *thalassiphila* (Brandege) W. Dietrich & W.L. Wagner is restricted to the southern tip of Baja California. [= U, Y; < *O. drummondii* - RAB, K1, K2, WH3; < *Raimannia drummondii* (Hooker) Rose ex Sprague & Riley - S; = *O. drummondii* var. *drummondii* - X]

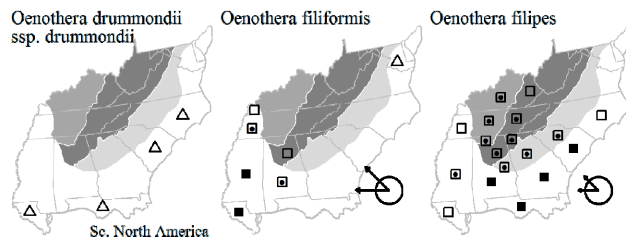
***Oenothera filiformis*** (Small) W.L. Wagner & Hoch, Large-flowered Gaura. Glades, prairies, woodlands, disturbed areas. Jun-Oct. MI, WI, MN, SD, and NE, south to AL, MS, LA, TX, and Mexico. [= Mo, U; = *Gaura longiflora* Spach - K1, K2, preoccupied name; = *Gaura biennis* Linnaeus var. *pitcheri* Torrey & A. Gray - C, F, G, X; > *Gaura filiformis* Small - S; > *Gaura longiflora* - S] {not yet keyed}

***Oenothera filipes*** (Spach) W. L. Wagner & Hoch, Threadstalk Gaura. Sandy fields, disturbed areas, and clearings. Apr-Jul. SC west to n. TN and s. IN, south to ne. FL and e. LA. [= U; = *Gaura filipes* Spach - C, G, K1, K2, Q, RAB, W, WH3; > *Gaura filipes* var. *filipes* - F, X; > *Gaura filipes* var. *major* Torrey & A. Gray - F, X; = *Gaura michauxii* Spach - S]

***Oenothera fruticosa*** Linnaeus var. *fruticosa*, Southern Sundrops. Cp (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA), Mt (GA, NC, VA, WV): dry forests and woodlands, glades, and rock outcrops; common (rare in DE). Apr-Aug. MA west to IN, south to FL and LA. [= F, G, X; < *O. fruticosa* - C, RAB, Va, WH3; < *O. fruticosa* ssp. *fruticosa* - K1, K2, Mo, Pa, U, V, W; > *O. fruticosa* var. *linearis* (Michaux) S. Watson - F, WV; > *O. fruticosa* var. *humifusa* Allen - F, G, X; > *Kneiffia fruticosa* (Linnaeus) Raimann - S; > *Kneiffia arenicola* Small - S; > *Kneiffia semiglandulosa* Pennell - S]

***Oenothera fruticosa*** Linnaeus var. *microcarpa* Fernald, Small-fruited Sundrops. Cp (NC, SC, VA): boggy depressions. Apr-Aug. E. MD south to e. SC. [= F, X; < *O. fruticosa* - C, RAB, Va; < *O. fruticosa* ssp. *fruticosa* - K1, K2, U, V]

***Oenothera fruticosa*** Linnaeus var. *subglobosa* (Small) Munz, Flatrock Sundrops. Pd (GA): granite flatrocks and domes; rare. GA to AL. [= X; < *O. fruticosa* - C, RAB; < *O. fruticosa* ssp. *fruticosa* - K1, K2, U, V; = *Kneiffia subglobosa* Small - S]



*Oenothera fruticosa* Linnaeus var. *unguiculata* Fernald, Southern Sundrops. Sandhills, moist to wet loamy savannas. Apr-Aug. Se. VA south to e. SC. [= F, X; < *O. fruticosa* – C, RAB, Va; < *O. fruticosa* ssp. *fruticosa* – H, K1, K2, U, V]

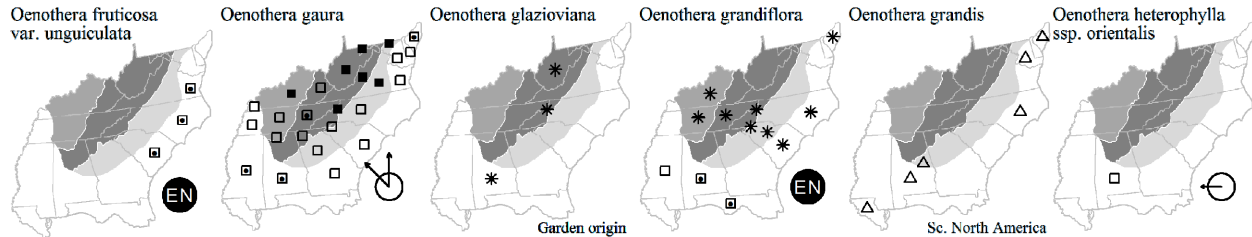
*Oenothera gaura* W.L. Wagner & Hoch, Biennial Gaura, Northeastern Gaura. Roadsides, woodlands, streambanks, fields, disturbed areas. Jun-Oct. MA and NY west to WI, se. MN, and IA, south to sw. NC, c. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), sc. TN, and c. IL. [= U, Va; = *Gaura biennis* Linnaeus – K1, K2, Pa, Q, RAB, S, W, WV; > *Gaura biennis* var. *biennis* – C, F, G, X]

\* *Oenothera glazioviana* Micheli in Martius, Garden Evening-primrose. Disturbed areas. Aug-Oct. This species apparently arose as a garden hybrid, and has been widely cultivated and naturalized nearly worldwide. [= K1, K2, Pa, U, Z; < *O. biennis* Linnaeus – Va; = *O. erythrosepala* Borbás – X]

*Oenothera grandiflora* L'Héritier ex Aiton. Woodlands, river-banks, disturbed areas. Jun-Oct. Apparently native to Panhandle FL, AL, and MS; scattered elsewhere as a horticultural plant. [= F, K1, K2, Pa, S, U, WH3, X, Z]

\* *Oenothera grandis* (Britton) Smyth. Roadsides; introduced from farther west. Mar-Jul. The native range of this species is centered in KS, OK, and TX. [= K1, K2, Mo, U, WH3, X, Y; = *O. laciniata* Hill var. *grandiflora* (S. Watson) B.L. Robinson – F, G, RAB]

*Oenothera heterophylla* Spach ssp. *orientalis* W. Dietrich, Raven, & W.L. Wagner, Alabama Evening-primrose. Endemic to w. AL (Pickens and Sumter counties) and sw. AR. Ssp. *heterophylla* is distributed from LA and AR west to c. TX. [= K2, U] {not yet keyed}



*Oenothera humifusa* Nuttall, Seabeach Evening-primrose, Spreading Evening-primrose. Coastal sand dunes. Early May-Oct. S. NJ south to s. FL, west to s. LA, along the coast. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, RAB, U, Va, WH3, X, Y; > *Raimannia humifusa* (Nuttall) Rose – S; > *Raimannia mollissima* (Linnaeus) Sprague & Riley – S, misapplied]

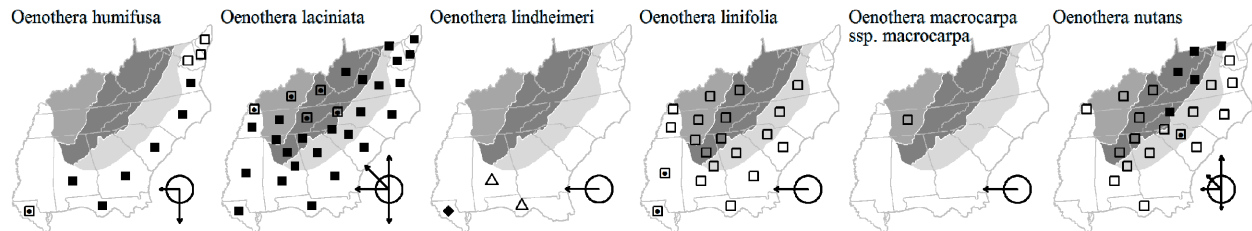
*Oenothera laciniata* Hill, Cutleaf Evening-primrose. Disturbed areas. Feb-Nov. ME west to ND, south to s. FL and TX; also in CA. [= K1, K2, Mo, Pa, U, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *O. laciniata* var. *laciniata* – C, F, G, RAB; = *Raimannia laciniata* (Hill) Rose – S; = *O. laciniata* ssp. *laciniata* – X]

*Oenothera lindheimeri* (Engelmann & A. Gray) W.L. Wagner & Hoch. Disturbed areas. W. LA and TX; scattered eastwards (perhaps only as introductions) in e. LA (the Florida parishes), s. MS, s. AL, and Panhandle FL. [= U; = *Gaura lindheimeri* Engelmann & A. Gray – K2, WH3]

*Oenothera linifolia* Nuttall, Threadleaf Sundrops, Flaxleaf Sundrops. Dry openings and fields. May-Jul. C. VA west to s. IL and se. KS, south to Panhandle FL and se. TX. Occurrences east of the Mississippi River may be mainly or entirely adventive. Belden et al. (2004) discuss the Virginia occurrence. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, RAB, U, Va, W, WH3, V, X; = *Peniophyllum linifolium* (Nuttall) Pennell – S]

*Oenothera macrocarpa* Nuttall ssp. *macrocarpa*, Missouri Evening-primrose, Wingfruit Evening-primrose. Glades on calcareous substrates. May-Aug. IL west to WY, south to n. AR and c. TX; disjunct in c. TN. [= K1, K2, U; < *O. missouriensis* Sims – F; < *O. macrocarpa* Nuttall – C, G; = *O. missouriensis* Sims var. *missouriensis* – X; ? *Megapterium missouriense* (Sims) Spach]

*Oenothera nutans* Atkinson & Bartlett. Roadsides, openings, forest edges, pastures. Jun-Oct. ME west to MI, south to n. FL, s. AL, and s. MO. [= K1, K2, Mo, Pa, U, WH3, Z; < *O. biennis* – G, RAB, S, WV; = *O. biennis* Linnaeus var. *austromontana* (Munz) Cronquist – C; = *O. biennis* var. *nutans* (Atkinson & Bartlett) Wiegand – F; = *O. austromontana* (Munz) Raven, Dietrich, & Stubbe – H, W; < *O. biennis* Linnaeus – Va; = *O. biennis* ssp. *austromontana* Munz – X]



*Oenothera oakesiana* (A. Gray) Robbins ex S. Watson & Coulter. Disturbed areas, roadsides. NS west to MB, south to e. NC, sc. VA, PA, n. IN, n. IL, and s. MN. [= G, K1, K2, Pa, U, Z; = *O. parviflora* Linnaeus var. *oakesiana* (A. Gray) Fernald – C, F; < *O. biennis* Linnaeus – Va; = *O. parviflora* ssp. *parviflora* var. *oakesiana* (A. Gray) Fernald – X]

*Oenothera parviflora* Linnaeus, Small-flowered Evening-primrose, Northern Evening-primrose. Fields, disturbed areas. May-Oct. NS west to MB, south to NC, TN, KY, and MO. Reported for GA (GANHP). [= G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, U, W, Z; > *O. parviflora* var. *parviflora* – C, F, WV; > *O. parviflora* var. *angustissima* (R.R. Gates) Wiegand – F, WV; < *O. biennis* Linnaeus – Va; > *O. parviflora* ssp. *parviflora* var. *parviflora* – X; > *O. parviflora* ssp. *angustissima* (R.R. Gates) Munz – X]

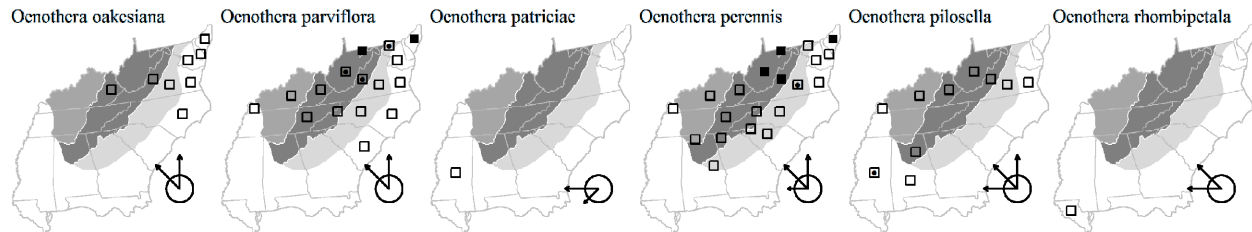
*Oenothera patriciae* W.L. Wagner & Hoch. East to MS. [= U; = *Gaura brachycarpa* Small – K2] {not yet keyed}

*Oenothera perennis* Linnaeus, Little Sundrops. Bogs, sphagnum seeps, moist fields. May-Aug. NS west to MB, south to w. NC, nw. SC, KY, and MO. [= C, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, U, Va, W, X, WV; > *O. perennis* var. *perennis* – F; = *Kneiffia perennis* (Linnaeus) Pennell – S]



***Oenothera pilosella*** Rafinesque, Midwestern Evening-primrose. Fens, marshes, swamps, moist fields, disturbed areas. May-Jul. NH west to ON, south to s. VA, KY, n. AL, c. MS, and c. LA. *O. sessilis* (Pennell) Munz, treated by Straley (1977) as *O. pilosella* ssp. *sessilis* (Pennell) Straley, is best recognized as a species; it is restricted to West Gulf Coastal Plain (west of our area). [= F, G, Mo, Pa, Va, WV, X; = *O. pilosella* ssp. *pilosella* – C, K1, K2, U, V; > *Kneiffia pratensis* Small – S; = *O. fruticosa* Linnaeus var. *hirsuta* Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray]

***Oenothera rhombipetala*** Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray, Longspike Evening-primrose, Sand Evening-primrose. Riverbanks, prairies, disturbed areas. May-Oct. [= C, G, K2, Mo, U] {not yet keyed};



***Oenothera riparia*** Nuttall, Riverbank Evening-primrose. Tidal marshes. Jun-Jul. Se. VA (?) south to se. NC and e. SC. Distinct from *O. fruticosa*. Present in the freshwater tidal portions of the Waccamaw, Northeast Cape Fear, Black, Greater Pee Dee, and Cape Fear (?) rivers. [= U, Va; < *O. fruticosa* – RAB; < *O. fruticosa* ssp. *fruticosa* – K1, K2, V; = *Kneiffia riparia* (Nuttall) Small – S; = *O. tetragona* Roth ssp. *glauca* (Michaux) Munz var. *riparia* (Nuttall) Munz – X]

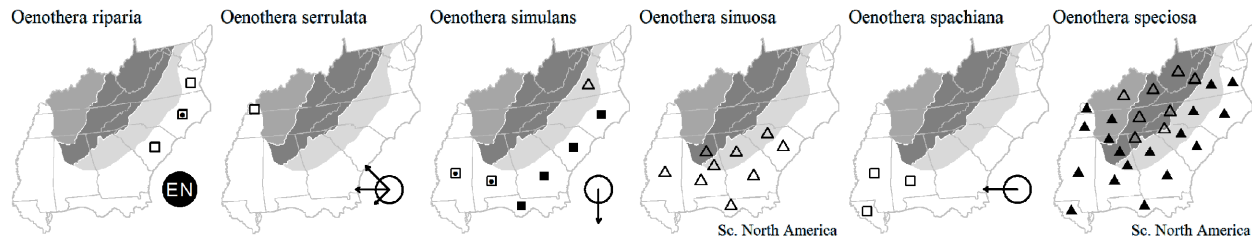
***Oenothera serrulata*** Nuttall, Yellow Sundrops. River banks. May-Sep. ON west to AB, south to w. KY (Jones 2005), w. AR, TX, NM, and Mexico. Sometimes treated as *Calylophus serrulatus* (see synonymy), but better included a broadly-circumscribed *Oenothera*, based on Wagner, Hoch, & Raven (2007). [= F, G, Mo, U; = *Calylophus serrulatus* (Nuttall) Raven – C, K1, K2] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete};

***Oenothera simulans*** (Small) W.L. Wagner & Hoch, Southeastern Gaura. Open woodlands, sandy fields, roadsides, primarily in the outer Coastal Plain. May-Sep. E. NC (Dare County) south to s. FL, west to e. TX, endemic to the Coastal Plain. [= Mo, U; = *Gaura angustifolia* Michaux – K1, K2, Q, RAB, S, WH3; > *Gaura angustifolia* var. *angustifolia* – X]

\* ***Oenothera sinuosa*** W.L. Wagner & Hoch, Texas Gaura. Sandy fields, disturbed areas, and clearings; native of farther west. Apr-Oct. AR and OK south to s. TX, introduced eastward to SC and FL. [= Mo, U; = *Gaura sinuata* Nuttall ex Seringe – K1, K2, Q, RAB, WH3, X]

***Oenothera spachiana*** Torrey & A. Gray. [= K2, U] {not yet keyed};

\* ***Oenothera speciosa*** Nuttall, White Evening-primrose, Pink-ladies. Roadsides and fields, also cultivated as an ornamental; introduced from farther west. May-Aug. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, MO, Pa, RAB, U, Va, W, WH3, X; = *Hartmannia speciosa* (Nuttall) Small – S]



***Oenothera tetragona*** Roth var. *brevistipata* (Pennell) Munz. Dry forests and woodlands, roadsides. May-Aug. SC and KY, south to GA and MS. Should perhaps be considered more closely related to *O. fruticosa* (where placed in synonymy by Straley), if it is determined to be valid. [= G; < *O. tetragona* – C, RAB; < *O. fruticosa* Linnaeus ssp. *fruticosa* – H, K1, K2, U, V, W; = *Kneiffia brevistipata* Pennell – S; = *O. tetragona* ssp. *tetragona* var. *brevistipata* – X] {not yet mapped};

***Oenothera tetragona*** Roth var. *fraseri* (Pursh) Munz, Appalachian Sundrops. Dry to moist forests and woodlands, roadsides. May-Aug. NY and PA, south to nw. SC and n. GA. This is the more montane and high elevation variant of *O. tetragona*. [= F, G, X; < *O. tetragona* – C, RAB, Va; > *O. tetragona* var. *hybrida* (Michaux) Fernald – F, WV; > *O. tetragona* var. *latifolia* (Rydborg) Fernald – F, WV; < *O. fruticosa* Linnaeus ssp. *glauca* (Michaux) Straley – H, K1, K2, Pa, U, V, W; > *Kneiffia glauca* (Michaux) Spach – S; > *Kneiffia hybrida* (Michaux) Small – S; > *Kneiffia latifolia* Rydberg – S; = *O. tetragona* ssp. *glauca* var. *glauca* – X] {not yet mapped};

***Oenothera tetragona*** Roth var. *sharpii* Munz. Known from the Eastern Highland Rim of TN, AL, and KY. [< *O. tetragona* – C, RAB; < *O. tetragona* var. *tetragona* – G; < *O. fruticosa* Linnaeus ssp. *fruticosa* – H, K1, K2, U, V, W; = *O. tetragona* ssp. *tetragona* var. *sharpii* – X] {not yet mapped};

***Oenothera tetragona*** Roth var. *tetragona*, Northern Sundrops. Dry forests and woodlands, roadsides. May-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to MI, south to e. VA and MO. [= F; < *O. tetragona* – C, RAB, Va; > *O. tetragona* var. *longistipitata* (Pennell) Munz – F, WV; < *O. tetragona* var. *tetragona* – G; < *O. fruticosa* Linnaeus ssp. *glauca* (Michaux) Straley – H, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, U, V, W, WV; = *Kneiffia tetragona* (Roth) Pennell – S; = *O. tetragona* ssp. *tetragona* var. *tetragona* – X] {not yet mapped};

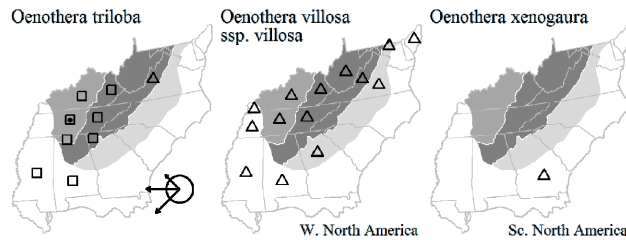
***Oenothera tetragona*** Roth var. *velutina* (Pennell) Munz. Dry sandy soils. Se. NY (Long Island) south to se. VA. Should perhaps be considered more closely related to *O. fruticosa* (where placed in synonymy by Straley), if it is determined to be valid. [= F, G; < *O. tetragona* – RAB, C; < *O. fruticosa* Linnaeus ssp. *fruticosa* – H, K1, K2, U, V, W; = *Kneiffia velutina* Pennell – S; = *O. tetragona* ssp. *tetragona* var. *velutina* – X] {not yet mapped};



**Oenothera triloba** Nuttall, Stemless Evening-primrose. Limestone glades (in GA), blackbelt prairies, disturbed areas (in VA); perhaps only introduced in VA, though native into eastern KY and TN (GA Watch List). Apr-Jun. MO and KS south through AR, OK, and e. NM to ne. LA, TX, and Mexico; also scattered east of the Mississippi River in both native and apparently introduced populations. [= C, F, G, H, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, U, X; = *Lavauxia triloba* (Nuttall) Spach – S]

\* **Oenothera villosa** Thunberg ssp. *villosa*. Disturbed areas; apparently naturalized in our area from an original distribution in the Great Plains. Jun-Oct. [= K1, K2, Mo, U, Z; ? *O. biennis* var. *canescens* Torrey & A. Gray – C, F; ? *O. strigosa* (Rydborg) Mackenzie & Bush – G; < *O. villosa* – Pa; < *O. biennis* Linnaeus – Va; ? *O. strigosa* (Rydborg) Mackenzie & Bush ssp. *canovirens* (Steele) Munz – X]

\* **Oenothera xenogaura** W.L. Wagner & Hoch. Disturbed areas. AR south to TX and LA; disjunct eastward in GA (Kartesz 1999), where apparently introduced. [= U; = *Gaura drummondii* (Spach) Torrey & A. Gray – K1, K2] {not yet keyed}



## 222. MYRTACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Myrtle Family) [in MYRTALES]

A family of about 100-142 genera and 3500-5500 species, trees and shrubs, nearly worldwide in tropical and subtropical areas. References: Wilson (1960c); Wilson in Kubitzki (2011).

- 1 Leaves alternate, lanceolate, > 4× as long as wide; fruit dry, capsular; [subfamily *Myrtoideae*; tribe *Melaleuceae*] ..... **Melaleuca**
- 1 Leaves opposite, ovate, elliptic, or orbicular, < 3× as long as wide; fruit fleshy (or dry in *Eucalyptus*).
  - 2 Leaves orbicular, clasping; fruit dry, a capsule; [subfamily *Myrtoideae*; tribe *Eucalypteae*] ..... **Eucalyptus**
  - 2 Leaves ovate or elliptic, petiolate or subsessile; fruit fleshy, a berry or drupe-like; [subfamily *Myrtoideae*; tribe *Myrteae*].
    - 3 Fruit a many-seeded berry, 20-60 mm in diameter ..... **Psidium**
    - 3 Fruit with 1 (-2) seeds, drupelike, 6-12 mm in diameter.
      - 4 ..... **Eugenia**
      - 4 ..... **Myrcianthes**

### **Eucalyptus** L'Héritier 1789 (Gum, Eucalyptus, Stringybark)

A genus of about 800 species, trees and shrubs, nearly all of Australia. References: Wilson in Kubitzki (2011).

**Identification notes:** Other species of *Eucalyptus* are more rarely planted and may eventually naturalize.

\* **Eucalyptus cinerea** F. Mueller ex Benth, Silver-dollar Eucalyptus, Silver-dollar Tree, Argyle-apple, Mealy Stringybark. Planted (becoming very popular across the warmer parts of the se. United States as an ornamental), sometimes persistent and appearing naturalized; native of se. Australia. [= K2]

### **Eugenia** Linnaeus 1753 (Stopper)

A genus of ca. 550 species, trees and shrubs, of the tropics and subtropics, especially the Neotropics. References: Wilson in Kubitzki (2011); Wilson (1960c).

**Eugenia axillaris** (Swartz) Willdenow, White Stopper. Coastal hammocks. N. FL peninsula (Levy County on the west coast and Volusia County on the east coast) south to s. FL; West Indies; Mexico through Central America to n. South America. [= WH3; > *E. axillaris* – S; > *E. anthera* Small – S]

### **Melaleuca** Linnaeus 1767 (Cajeput, Bottlebrush, Punktree)

A genus of ca. 300 species (if circumscribed, as here, to include *Callistemon*), trees and shrubs, of tropical and subtropical Australia and nearby Asia and Pacific Islands. References: Wilson in Kubitzki (2011); Wilson (1960c)=Z.

- 1 Filaments red or crimson; flowers attached to the inflorescence axis singly ..... **M. citrina**
- 1 Filaments white, greenish, or yellowish; flowers attached to the inflorescence in triads ..... **M. quinquenervia**

\* **Melaleuca citrina** (Curtis) Dumont de Courset, Crimson Bottlebrush. Disturbed areas; native of Australia. [= *Callistemon citrinus* (Curtis) Skeels – K2]

\* **Melaleuca quinquenervia** (Cavanilles) Blake, Punktree, Paperbark Tree, Meleleuca. Wetlands, disturbed areas; native of Australia. [= GW, K2, WH3; = *M. leucadendra* Linnaeus – S, misapplied; = *M. leucodendron* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus – Z]

*Myrcianthes* O. Berg 1856 (Stopper)

A genus of ca. 30 species, trees and shrubs, of the New World tropics and subtropics. References: Wilson (1960c)=Z; Wilson in Kubitzki (2011).

*Myrcianthes fragrans* (Swartz) McVaugh, Twinberry; Simpson's Stopper, Pale Stopper. N. peninsular FL (on the east coast from St. Johns County southward) to s. FL; West Indies; Mexico through Central America to n. South America. [= WH3; > *Ananomis fragrans* (Swartz) Grisebach – S; > *Ananomis simpsonii* Small – S; > *M. dicrana* (O. Berg) K.A. Wilson – Z; > *M. simpsonii* (Small) K.A. Wilson – Z]

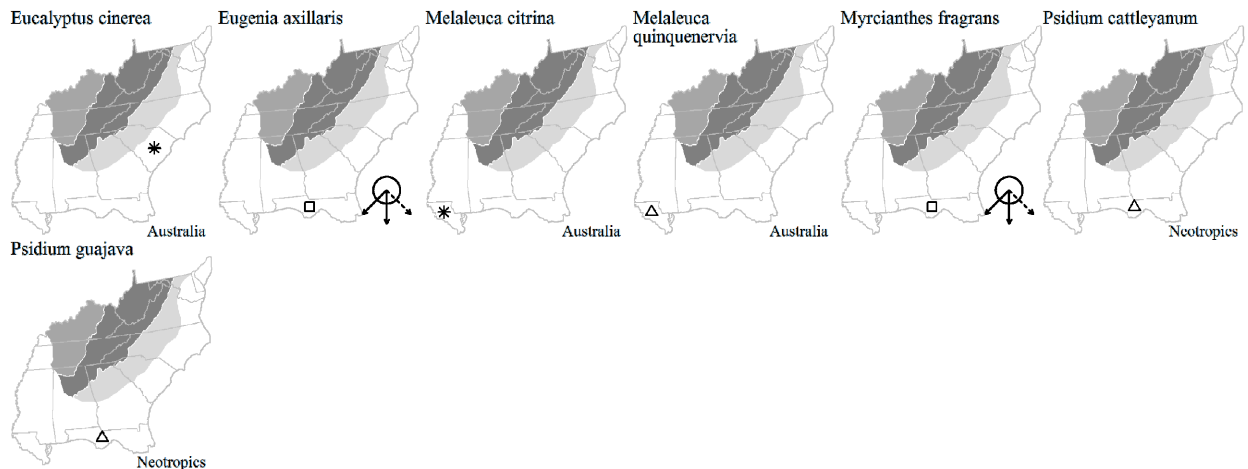
*Psidium* Linnaeus 1753 (Guava)

A genus of ca. 70 species, shrubs and trees, of the Neotropics. References: Wilson (1960c)=Z; Wilson in Kubitzki (2011).

- 1 Leaves glabrous on the lower surface; leaf venation not distinctly impressed on the upper surface and raised on the lower surface ..... *P. cattleianum*  
 1 Leaves pubescent on the lower surface; leaf venation distinctly impressed on the upper surface and raised on the lower surface .... [*P. guajava*]

\* *Psidium cattleianum* Sabine, Strawberry Guava. Disturbed areas; native of Brazil. Reported for most counties in the FL peninsula north to Marion and Volusia counties (Kartesz 2010; Wunderlin & Hansen 2008). [= *P. cattleianum* – K2, WH3, Z, orthographic variant]

\* *Psidium guajava* Linnaeus, Guava. Disturbed areas, hammocks; native of the Neotropics. Reported for most counties in the FL peninsula north to Volusia and Lake counties (Kartesz 2010; Wunderlin & Hansen 2008). [= K2, S, WH3]



## 223. MELASTOMATACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Melastome Family) [in MYRTALES]

A family of about 200 genera and 4500-5000 species, trees, shrubs, vines, and herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate areas.

*Rhexia* Linnaeus 1753 (Meadow-beauty)  
[contributed by Richard J. LeBlond]

A genus of about 13 species, herbs, of North America. *Rhexia* is the only genus of the Melastomataceae to occur in North America north of s. FL. References: Kral & Bostick (1969)=Z; Nesom (2012a)=Y; Bounds (1987); Wurdack & Kral (1982); Snyder (1996).

**Identification notes:** Measurements of the hypanthium are to the base of the calyx lobes.

- 1 Anthers 1-3.5 (-4) mm long, straight to slightly curved.  
 2 Petals white (rarely pale lavender); anthers (2-) 3-3.5 (-4) mm long, usually longer than the filaments; [pond margins in sw. GA and Panhandle FL]; [section *Rhexia*] ..... *R. parviflora*  
 2 Petals either yellow or lavender-rose to pink; anthers 1-2.5 mm, usually shorter than the filaments; [collectively more widespread].  
 3 Stem internodes with at least some hairs; leaves oblong, linear, or spatulate; petals yellow; [section *Luteorhexia*] ..... *R. lutea*  
 3 Stem internodes glabrous; leaves ovate, suborbicular, or widely elliptic; petals lavender-rose to pink; [section *Brevianthera*].  
 4 Calyx lobes blunt to acute; hypanthium densely glandular-pubescent; surface of seeds irregularly ridged; [of s. GA south to s. FL]..... *R. nuttallii*

- 4 Calyx lobes acuminate-aristate; hypanthium nearly glabrous except along the calyx lobes; surface of seeds pebbled; [widespread in the Coastal Plain from se. VA southward to s. FL and west to e. TX, and rarely inland]..... *R. petiolata*
- 1 Anthers 5-11 mm long, distinctly curved.
- 5 Stem nodes and internodes glabrous; stem and foliage blue-green; [section *Cymborhexia*]..... *R. alifanua*
- 5 Stem nodes and usually also the internodes hirsute; stem and foliage green; [section *Rhexia*].
- 6 Sepal lobes aristate, the awn-tip 0.5-1.5 mm long, and also with flaring, yellowish, stiff hairs 3-5 mm long ..... *R. aristosa*
- 6 Sepal lobes obtuse to acuminate, not aristate, the hairs shorter and not yellowish or stiff.
- 7 Leaves 1-5 (-8) mm wide, linear, linear-elliptic, narrowly oblong, or narrowly spatulate.
- 8 Leaves twisted at base, borne in a vertical plane; four stem faces subequal, the angles narrowly winged; mature hypanthium neck shorter than body; calyx lobes 1.5-2 mm long; anthers 4-5 mm long..... *R. salicifolia*
- 8 Leaves not twisted at base, borne more or less horizontally; four stem faces markedly unequal, the angle wings inconspicuous or absent; mature hypanthium neck as long as or longer than body; calyx lobes 2-4 mm long; anthers 5-10 mm long.
- 9 Petals lavender-rose, (1-) 1.5-2 (-2.5) cm long; mature hypanthium 10-14 mm long, with glandular hairs; marginal nerves of leaf abaxial surface either absent or obscure and discontinuous; anthers 7-10 mm long..... *R. cubensis*
- 9 Petals white to pink (-rose-purple), (7-) 0.9-1.4 cm long; mature hypanthium 6-10 mm long, glabrous or sparsely glandular-hairy; marginal nerves of leaf abaxial surface prominent; anthers 5-8 mm long..... *R. mariana* var. *exalbida*
- 7 Leaves (5-) 7-20 (-35) mm wide, lanceolate, elliptic, or ovate.
- 10 Four stem faces at mid-stem markedly unequal, one pair of opposite faces broader, convex, darker green, the narrower pair concave or flat, pale, the arrangement of broader and narrower faces alternating at each subsequent internode.
- 11 Mature hypanthium 6-10 (-11) mm long, glandular-setose; petals 12-15 (-18) mm long, glabrous on the lower surface; anthers 5-8 mm long..... *R. mariana* var. *mariana*
- 11 Mature hypanthium (9-)10-15 (-20) mm long, glabrous or glabrate; petals (18-) 20-25 mm long, glandular-hairy on the lower surface (best seen in bud); anthers 8-11 mm long..... *R. nashii*
- 10 Four stem faces at mid-stem about equal, almost flat, the angles sharp or winged.
- 12 Roots tuberous; stem angles at mid-stem conspicuously winged; hypanthium 7-10 mm long, the neck shorter than the body..... *R. virginica*
- 12 Roots not tuberous; stem angles sharp to narrowly winged; hypanthium 10-13 mm long, the neck as long as or longer than the body.
- 13 Hypanthium 7-9 (-10) mm long; petals 8-12 mm long; seeds irregularly ridged, especially along the crest [of KY, TN, and AL westwards, west of the Appalachians]..... *R. interior*
- 13 Hypanthium (9-) 10-12 mm long; petals 10-25 mm long; seeds papillate, the papillae in concentric lines [of NJ to SC east of the Appalachians]..... *R. ventricosa*

#### Alternate Key based largely on vegetative characters

- 1 Stem internodes glabrous.
- 2 Stem nodes as well as internodes glabrous, leaf margins entire or remotely low-toothed apically, glabrous ..... *R. alifanua*
- 2 Stem nodes hirsute, leaf margins toothed, the teeth often tipped with hairs.
- 3 Longest leaves 1.5 (-2) cm long, ovate or suborbicular
- 4 Leaf apex obtuse to acute, margins subentire to blunt-toothed or serrulate, teeth hairs if present shorter than 1 mm..... *R. nuttallii*
- 4 Leaf apex acute to acuminate, serrulate, the teeth tipped with a hair 1 mm long or slightly longer, the margin appearing long-ciliate... *R. petiolata*
- 3 Longest leaves > 2 cm long, lanceolate, elliptic, or ovate.
- 5 Rhizomes present, roots not tuberiferous or spongy-thickened..... *R. ventricosa*
- 5 Rhizomes absent, roots tuberiferous or spongy-thickened.
- 6 Stem leaves gradually reduced upward..... *R. virginica*
- 6 Stem leaves gradually lengthening from the base to mid-stem..... *R. aristosa*
- 1 Stem internodes (and nodes) hirsute or glandular-hairy.
- 7 Leaves lanceolate, elliptic, or ovate, broadest at or below the middle.
- 8 Four stem faces at mid-stem markedly unequal, one pair of opposite faces broader, convex, darker green, the narrower pair concave or flat, pale.
- 9 Mature hypanthium 6-10 mm long, glandular-hairy; petals 1.2-1.5 cm long, glabrous on the lower surface..... *R. mariana* var. *mariana*
- 9 Mature hypanthium 10-15 mm long, glabrous or glabrate; petals 2.0-2.5 cm long, glandular-hairy on lower surface (best seen in bud)..... *R. nashii*
- 8 Four stem faces at mid-stem about equal, almost flat, the angles sharp or winged.
- 10 Roots not rhizome-like; roots tuberiferous or spongy-thickened..... *R. virginica*
- 10 Some roots rhizome-like, with adventitious buds; roots not tuberiferous or spongy-thickened.
- 11 Hypanthium 7-9 (-10) mm long; petals 8-12 mm long; seeds irregularly ridged, especially along the crest [of KY, TN, and AL westwards, west of the Appalachians]..... *R. interior*
- 11 Hypanthium (9-) 10-12 mm long; petals 10-25 mm long; seeds papillate, the papillae in concentric lines [of NJ to SC east of the Appalachians]..... *R. ventricosa*
- 7 Leaves linear, narrowly elliptic, or broadest above the middle.
- 12 Plant bushy-branched..... *R. lutea*
- 12 Plant simple below the cymose inflorescence.
- 13 Leaves twisted at base, borne in a vertical plane; four stem faces subequal, the angles narrowly winged ..... *R. salicifolia*
- 13 Leaves not twisted at base, borne more or less horizontally; four stem faces markedly unequal, the angle wings inconspicuous or absent.
- 14 Mature hypanthium 10-14 mm long, with glandular hairs; petals lavender-rose, 1.5-2.0 cm long..... *R. cubensis*
- 14 Mature hypanthium 6-10 mm long, glabrous or sparsely glandular-hairy; petals white, 1.2-1.5 cm long.....

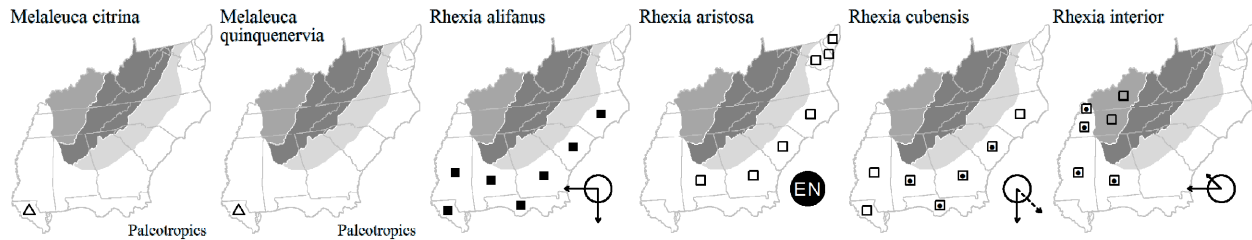
.....*R. mariana* var. *exalbida*  
 {add *R. parviflora*}

***Rhexia alifanus*** Walter, Smooth Meadow-beauty. Pine flatwoods and savannas, pocosin borders, more able to tolerate merely moist soils than other *Rhexia* species. May-Sep. A Southeastern Coastal Plain species: e. NC south to n. peninsular FL and west to se. Texas (Singhurst, Mink, & Holmes 2010). Our tallest and showiest *Rhexia*: the unbranched (unless injured), wand-like stems, with strongly ascending, bluish-green, generally entire leaves make this species unmistakable. [= GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]

***Rhexia aristosa*** Britton, Awned Meadow-beauty, Bristly Meadow-beauty. Clay-based Carolina bays, depression meadows, and limesink ponds (dolines). Jun-Sep. This species has a very local and disjunct range extending (strictly on the Coastal Plain) from NJ south to AL. The long yellowish bristles at the summit of the calyx/hypanthium are diagnostic. *R. aristosa* × *virginica* is known from the Coastal Plain of NJ (Snyder 1996). [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Y, Z]

***Rhexia cubensis*** Grisebach, West Indies Meadow-beauty. Limesink ponds (dolines). Jun-Sep. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to sw. MS; also in the West Indies. [= GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]

***Rhexia interior*** Pennell. Moist to wet areas, ditches, prairies. Jun-Oct. S. IN, s. IL, s. MO, and se. KS south to c. AL, c. MS, n. LA, and se. OK. [= F, G, Y; = *R. mariana* Linnaeus var. *interior* (Pennell) Kral & Bostick – GW, K, Mo, Z; < *R. interior* – C]



***Rhexia lutea*** Walter, Yellow Meadow-beauty, Golden Meadow-beauty. Wet pine flatwoods and savannas, seepage slopes, and bogs. Apr-Jul (and later in response to growing-season fire). A Southeastern Coastal Plain species: e. NC south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, and west to se. TX. The only yellow-flowered *Rhexia* and also our bushiest species. [= GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]

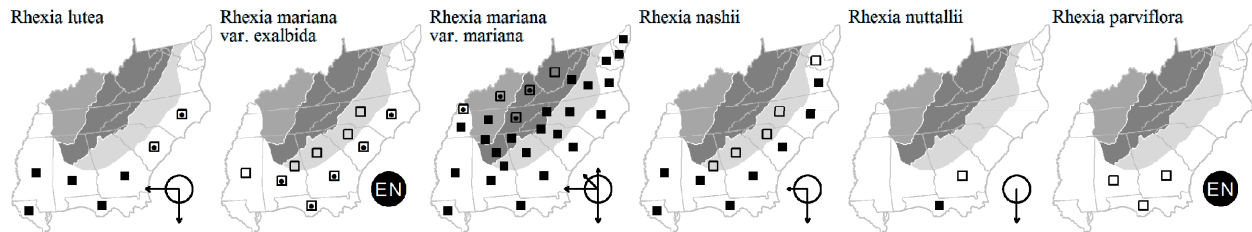
***Rhexia mariana* Linnaeus var. *exalbida*** Michaux, White Meadow-beauty. Wet pine flatwoods and savannas, wet meadows, ditches, and wet roadsides. Jun-Sep. NC south to FL and west to MS. Allegedly merging into *R. mariana* var. *mariana* from FL westward, var. *exalbida* appears quite distinct in NC. The white flowers and linear leaves are diagnostic. [= RAB; = *R. lanceolata* Walter – S; < *R. mariana* var. *mariana* – GW, K, Z; < *R. mariana* – WH3]

***Rhexia mariana* Linnaeus var. *mariana***, Maryland Meadow-beauty, Dull Meadow-beauty, Pale Meadow-beauty. Pine flatwoods, wet meadows, bog margins, ditches, wet roadsides, often weedy. May-Oct. E. MA south to s. FL, west to TX, and north to s. IN and IL. [= G, W, Mo, RAB, Va; < *R. mariana* var. *mariana* – F, GW, K, Z (also see *R. mariana* var. *exalbida*); > *R. mariana* var. *leiosperma* Fernald & Griscom – F; > *R. delicatula* Small – S; > *R. mariana* – S; < *R. mariana* – Pa, WH3, WV]

***Rhexia nashii*** Small, Hairy Meadow-beauty, Maid Marian. Wet pine flatwoods and savannas; pond shores, bogs, marshes, ditches, wet roadsides. May-Oct. Primarily a Southeastern Coastal Plain species: e. VA south to s. FL and west to se. LA. [= GW, K, S, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *R. mariana* var. *purpurea* Michaux – F, G, RAB]

***Rhexia nuttallii*** C.W. James, Nuttall's Meadow-beauty. Pine flatwoods, bogs. Coastal Plain of se. GA west to FL Panhandle, south to s. peninsular FL. [= GW, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *R. serrulata* Nuttall – S]

***Rhexia parviflora*** Chapman, Small-flowered White Meadow-beauty, Apalachicola Meadow-beauty. Limesink pond margins. Sw. GA (Mitchell County) and se. AL south into Panhandle FL. [= GW, K, S, WH3, Y, Z]



***Rhexia petiolata*** Walter, Ciliate Meadow-beauty, Short-stemmed Meadow-beauty. Wet pine flatwoods and savannas, pocosin borders, and ditches. Jun-Sep. May-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to s. FL and west to se. TX. The flowers are sessile, the petals ascending. [= C, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *R. ciliosa* Michaux – F, S]

***Rhexia salicifolia*** Kral & Bostick, Willowleaf Meadow-beauty, Panhandle Meadow-beauty. Drawdown zones of Coastal Plain depression ponds and interdune swales. Sw. GA and FL Panhandle west to s. AL (Jensen 2007). [= GW, K, WH3, Y, Z]

***Rhexia ventricosa*** Fernald & Griscom, Swollen Meadow-beauty. Pine flatwoods and savannas, clearings in cypress-hardwood swamps, ditches, wet roadsides. Jun-Sep. S. NJ south to e. SC. This taxon is seemingly closely related to *R. interior* Pennell, which is distributed west of the Appalachians. [= F, RAB, Va, Y; = *R. mariana* Linnaeus var. *ventricosa* (Fernald & Griscom) Kral & Bostick – GW, K, W, Z; < *R. interior* Pennell – C]

***Rhexia virginica*** Linnaeus, Virginia Meadow-beauty, Deergrass, Handsome Harry, Wing-stem Meadow-beauty. Wet pine flatwoods and savannas, pond shores, bogs, and ditches. May-Oct. E. Canada and WI south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and TX.

[= C, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *R. virginica* var. *purshii* (Sprengel) C.W. James – RAB; > *R. virginica* var. *virginica* – F, RAB; > *R. virginica* var. *septemnervia* (Walter) Pursh – F; = *R. stricta* Pursh – S]

### 230. STAPHYLEACEAE Martynov 1820 (Bladdernut Family) [in CROSSOSOMATALES]

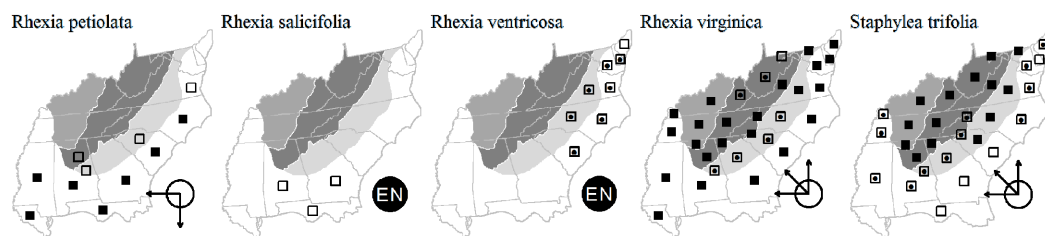
A family of 2 genera and about 45 species, trees and shrubs, of mainly temperate Northern Hemisphere, especially e. Asia.  
References: Brouillet in FNA (2014); Spongberg (1971)=Z; Simmons in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

#### *Staphylea* Linnaeus 1753 (Bladdernut)

A genus of 23 species, trees and shrubs, mainly of temperate Eurasia and e. North America, but extending into Central and South America. References: Brouillet in FNA (2014); Simmons in Kubitzki, Bayer, & Stevens (2007).

**Identification notes:** The opposite, trifoliolate leaves with serrulate margins are diagnostic.

***Staphylea trifolia*** Linnaeus, Bladdernut. Nutrient-rich bottomland forests, extending upslope over calcareous or mafic rocks. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. QC west to MN, south to sw. GA, Panhandle FL, n. AL, n. MS, and OK. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]



### 238. BURSERACEAE Kunth 1824, nom. cons. (Frankincense Family) [in SAPINDALES]

A family of about 19 genera and 700 species, trees and shrubs, largely tropical in distribution. References: Daly, Harley, Martínez-Habibe, & Weeks in Kubitzki (2011).

#### *Bursera* Jacquin ex Linnaeus 1762 (Gumbo-limbo)

A genus of about 100 species, FL peninsula and sw. United States south through the West Indies, Mexico, and Central America to n. South America. References: Daly, Harley, Martínez-Habibe, & Weeks in Kubitzki (2011).

***Bursera simaruba*** (Linnaeus) Sargent, Gumbo-limbo, Gum-elemi, Turpentine-tree. Coastal hammocks, shell middens. From Volusia County on the east coast (just south of our area) and Hillsborough County on the west coast of the FL peninsula, south to s. FL; West Indies; Central and South America. [= K1, K2, WH3]

### 239. ANACARDIACEAE R. Brown 1818, nom. cons. (Cashew Family) [in SAPINDALES]

A family of about 70-81 genera and about 800-875 species, trees, shrubs, lianas, and rarely herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and temperate regions. Our representatives are all classed in subfamily Anacardioidae (Pell et al. 2011). References: Pell et al. in Kubitzki (2011); Barkley (1937).

- 1 Leaves simple ..... *Cotinus*
- 1 Leaves compound.
  - 2 Leaves even-pinnate ..... [*Pistacia*]
  - 2 Leaves odd-pinnate.
    - 3 Fruits both red and glabrous ..... *Schinus*
    - 3 Fruits not simultaneously red and glabrous.
      - 4 Fruits red, glandular pubescent; foliage and stems lacking contact poisons; inflorescences dense, either terminal or lateral on last year's growth; sepal margins ciliate ..... *Rhus*
      - 4 Fruits white or yellow, glabrous or puberulent (the hairs not glandular); foliage and stems containing contact poisons; inflorescences openly branched, axillary; sepal margins entire ..... *Toxicodendron*



***Cotinus* P. Miller 1754 (Smoketree)**

A genus of 4-8 species, of se. and sc. North America and temperate Eurasia. References: Barkley (1937)=Z; Pell et al. in Kubitzki (2011).

- 1 Leaves elliptic, to 10 cm long; [planted tree, rarely persistent].....[*C. coggygia*]  
 1 Leaves obovate, to 20 cm long; [native tree of calcareous habitats].....*C. obovata*

\* ***Cotinus coggygia*** Scopoli, European Smoketree. Suburban areas; native of Europe and Asia. May-Jun. *C. coggygia* is planted as an ornamental, and is reported as naturalized in various states in ne. United States. There is little evidence of its true naturalization or persistence in our area. [= IL, K1, K2, Pa]

***Cotinus obovata*** Rafinesque, American Smoketree. Limestone woodlands and glades. Se. TN (Cumberland Plateau) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), nw. GA, and n. AL west to OK and e. and sc. TX. A small tree of limestone woodlands and glade margins, occasionally planted as an ornamental tree. [= *C. obovatus* Rafinesque – K1, K2, orthographic variant; = *C. americanus* Nuttall – S, Z]

***Pistacia* Linnaeus 1753 (Pistachio)**

A genus of about 12 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical and temperate Asia, n. Africa. Mediterranean Europe, and s. North America and c. America. References: Pell et al. in Kubitzki (2011).

\* ***Pistacia chinensis*** Bunge, Chinese Pistachio. Uncommonly planted, rarely persistent or naturalizing; native of China, the Philippines, and Taiwan. Mar-Apr. Krings (2011) documents its occurrence in the Piedmont of NC (Wake County). [= K1; > *P. chinensis* ssp. *subintegerrima* (Stewart) Rechinger f. – K2]

***Rhus* Linnaeus 1753 (Sumac)**

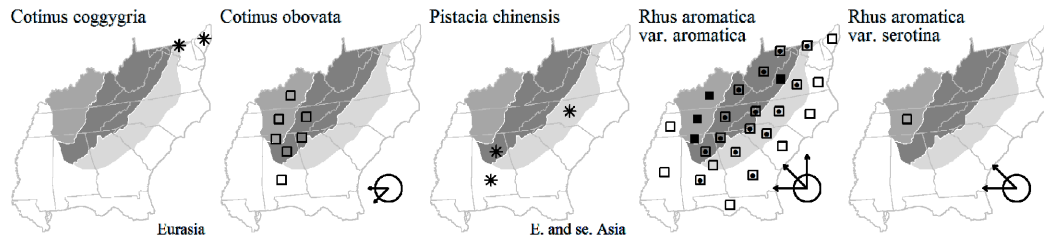
A genus of about 35 species, trees, shrubs, and lianas, temperate and subtropical, of Eurasia, Hawaii, North America, and n. Central America. The subgenera and sections follow Andrés-Hernández et al. (2014). References: Barkley (1937)=Z; Andrés-Hernández et al. (2014); Pell et al. in Kubitzki (2011); Yi, Miller, & Web (2007); Hardin & Phillips (1985a); Miller, Young, & Wen (2001).

**Identification notes:** Two hybrids have been documented to occur naturally in our area: *Rhus* × *borealis* Greene (*glabra* × *typhina*) and *Rhus* × *ashei* (Small) Greene (*glabra* × *michauxii*). They are intermediate between their parents. For instance, *R. ashei* has sparsely pubescent leaves and stems, slight winging of the rachis between the terminal leaflets, greater potential stature than *R. michauxii*, and leaflets with a length/width ratio of 2.5-3. Hardin & Phillips (1985b) discuss other natural and artificial hybrids in *Rhus*.

- 1 Leaves 3-foliolate; shrub to 2 m tall; inflorescence of small lateral and terminal clusters; pedicels < 1 mm long, with bracteoles; [subgenus *Lobadium*; section *Lobadium*].  
 2 Terminal leaflet rhombic to ovate, toothed, acute at the tip; flowers produced before expansion of the leaves; pedicels 1-2 mm long, glabrous; petals glabrous on the inner surface; fruits 4-5 mm in diameter; [widespread in our area].....*R. aromatica* var. *aromatica*  
 2 Terminal leaflets broadly rhombic or obovate, 3-lobed, and also scalloped or toothed, rounded or angled at the tip; flowers produced at or after the expansion of the leaves; pedicels 2-3 mm long, glabrous to densely woolly; petals usually hairy on the inner surface; fruits 5-6 mm in diameter; [perhaps entering our area as a disjunct from west of the Mississippi River].....*R. aromatica* var. *serotina*  
 1 Leaves (5-) 7-31-foliolate; shrub or small tree, to 12 m tall; inflorescence of dense, terminal panicles; pedicels 1.5-2.5 mm long, lacking bracteoles; [subgenus *Rhus*].  
 3 Rachis of the leaf winged between each pair of adjacent leaflets; stems and petioles puberulent; leaflets entire to remotely toothed.  
 4 Leaflets 11-25, attenuate to base, 2-9 cm long, 1-2 cm wide, **either** >3× as long as wide **or** < 4 cm long; leaflet margins entire (rarely serrate); leaflet apex rounded, obtuse, acute, or acuminate (often at least the more basal leaflets with an obtuse tip).....*R. copallinum* var. *copallinum*  
 4 Leaflets 5-13, rounded to base on the upper side, 4-9 cm long, 1.5-5 cm wide, > 2.5× as long as wide; leaflet margins entire or serrate; leaflet apex acute or acuminate tip.....*R. copallinum* var. *latifolia*  
 3 Rachis of the leaf not winged between each pair of adjacent leaflets (sometimes winged between the last 1 or 2 pairs of leaflets on each side of the rachis); stems and petioles either densely villous or essentially glabrous; leaflets sharply and rather coarsely serrate.  
 5 Leaflets densely pubescent (rarely sparsely pubescent); short shrubs to 1 m tall; stems densely long-pubescent; rachis of the leaf often winged terminally; leaflets mostly ovate, averaging about 2× as long as wide, acute.....*R. michauxii*  
 5 Leaflets glabrous, glaucous beneath; medium shrubs to small trees, to 12 m tall; stems densely long-pubescent or essentially glabrous; rachis of the leaf not winged; leaflets mostly lanceolate, averaging 3-4× as long as wide, acuminate.  
 6 Stems essentially glabrous; pubescence of the fruit short and blunt-tipped.....*R. glabra*  
 6 Stems densely long-pubescent; pubescence of the fruit long and pointed.....*R. typhina*

***Rhus aromatica*** Aiton var. *aromatica*, Fragrant Sumac, Squawbush. Rocky, rather dry, woodlands, usually over mafic rocks (such as gabbro or diabase) or calcareous rocks, less commonly in sandy soils. Late Feb-early May; late Apr-Jun. The species ranges throughout much of temperate North America; var. *aromatica* is the most eastern component of the complex, distributed from NH, ON, and MN south to Panhandle FL and TX. The foliage of *R. aromatica* bears some superficial resemblance to *Toxicodendron pubescens*. [= C, F, G, IL, K, Pa, Va, WV; < *R. aromatica* – RAB, W, WH3; = *Schmaltzia crenata* (P. Miller) Greene – S; = *R. aromatica* – Z; = *R. aromatica* ssp. *aromatica*]

***Rhus aromatica*** Aiton var. ***serotina*** (Greene), Midwestern Fragrant Sumac. Rocky woodlands. Apr-May. Occurring just west of area, and some populations east of the Mississippi River in TN, KY, and AL may represent this taxon (D. Estes, pers. comm., 2012). [= C, II, K2; = *R. trilobata* Nuttall var. *serotina* (Greene) Barkley – Z; = *R. aromatica* ssp. *serotina* (Greene) R.E. Brooks]



***Rhus copallinum*** Linnaeus var. ***copallinum***, Winged Sumac, Flameleaf Sumac. Sandhills, dry woodlands, maritime thickets (especially from VA northward), old fields, roadsides. S. NY south to s. FL, mainly on the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont. The Linnaean epithet “*copallinum*” (traditionally capitalized as “*Copallinum*”) is grammatically a noun in apposition rather than an adjective, and therefore does not change grammatical gender. [= K, Va; < *R. copallina* – Pa, RAB, W; < *R. copallinum* – C, G, WH3, orthographic error; = *R. copallina* var. *copallina* – F; > *R. copallinum* – S, orthographic error; > *R. leucantha* Jacquin – S; > *R. obtusifolia* (Small) Small – S; > *R. copallina* var. *leucantha* (Jacquin) A.P. de Candolle – Z; > < *R. copallina* var. *copallina* – Z]

***Rhus copallinum*** Linnaeus var. ***latifolia*** Engler, Eastern Winged Sumac. Rocky glades, dry woodlands. S. ME to n. IL, south to c. GA, AL, LA, and e. TX. [= K, Va; < *R. copallina* – II, Pa, RAB, W; < *R. copallinum* – C, G, S, orthographic error; = *R. copallina* var. *latifolia* – F; < *R. copallina* var. *copallina* – Z]

***Rhus glabra*** Linnaeus, Smooth Sumac. Disturbed areas, clearings, roadsides, woodlands. Late May-Jul; Jun-Oct. ME west to BC, south to Panhandle FL, TX, CA, and beyond. [= C, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *R. glabra* var. *glabra* – F, Z; > *R. glabra* var. *laciniata* Carrière – Z]

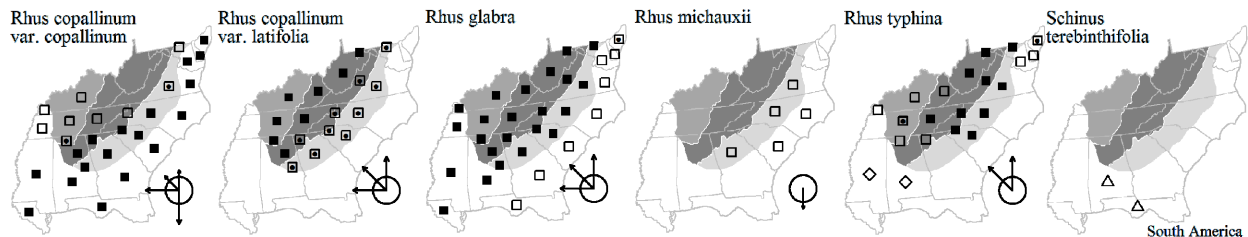
***Rhus michauxii*** Sargent, Michaux's Sumac, Dwarf Sumac. In the fall line sandhills characteristically in submesic, loamy swales, usually associated with such species as *Paspalum bifidum*, *Helianthus divaricatus*, *Tridens carolinianus*, *Rhus copallinum*, *Anthraenantia villosa*, *Gymnopogon* sp., and *Aristida lanosa*; in the eastern Piedmont on sandy soils derived from granite; in the central Piedmont on clayey soils derived from mafic rocks such as gabbro or mafic Carolina slates, probably all of its habitats (formerly) in frequently burned situations. Jun; Aug-Sep. Rare and scattered (though formerly more common) from s. VA south to GA; disjunct in Alachua County, FL. Large populations were found in sc. VA (Nottoway and Dinwiddie counties) in frequently burned military artillery “impact areas” (Fleming & Ludwig 1996). Barden & Matthews (2004) present a detailed account of its discovery by André Michaux in 1794 in what is now Union County, NC. [= K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z; = *R. pumila* Michaux]

***Rhus typhina*** Linnaeus, Staghorn Sumac. Roadsides, old pastures, thickets, clearings, rock outcrops, barrens. May-Jun; Jun-Sep. NS and NB west to MN, south to n. GA, AL, MS, and KS. The apparently older epithet “*hirta*” was formally rejected in 1999. The species, especially in its cut-leaved forms, forma *laciniata* (Wood) Rehder and forma *dissecta* Rehder, is very popular in Europe as a cultivated ornamental. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *R. hirta* (Linnaeus) Sudworth – II, S; > *R. typhina* var. *typhina* – Z; > *R. typhina* var. *laciniata* Wood – Z]

### ***Schinus*** Linnaeus 1753 (Brazilian-pepper)

A genus of about 15 species, shrubs and trees of the tropics. References: Pell et al. in Kubitzki (2011).

\* ***Schinus terebinthifolia*** Raddi, Brazilian-pepper. Disturbed areas, especially moist or wet; native of Brazil and Paraguay. A noxious invasive in the FL peninsula. [= WH3; = *S. terebinthifolius* Raddi – GW, orthographic variant; > *S. terebinthifolius* var. *raddianus* Engler – K2]



### ***Toxicodendron*** P. Miller 1754 (Poison Ivy, Poison Oak, Poison Sumac)

A genus of about 10-15 species, trees and shrubs, primarily temperate, of North America, n. South America, Indonesia, and e. Asia. References: Gillis (1971)=Z; Pell et al. in Kubitzki (2011).

- 1 Leaflets 7-13, entire; small tree..... ***T. vernix***  
 1 Leaflets 3, toothed, lobed, or entire; shrub or vine.

- 2 Fruits pubescent or papillose; leaflets entire, coarsely toothed, undulate, or round-lobed; lower surfaces of leaflets either velvety puberulent, sometimes becoming glabrate in age (*T. pubescens*) or glabrous (glabrescent or rarely pilose beneath) but with prominent tufts of tannish hairs present in the vein axils (*T. radicans* var. *radicans*).
- 3 Leaves sparsely pubescent (rarely pilose beneath), the apex and the lobes (if present) generally acute to acuminate; drupes papillose, scabrous or puberulent; plant a high-climbing vine or stoloniferous shrub; [of mesic, swampy, or dry habitats] ..... *T. radicans* var. *radicans*
- 3 Leaves velvety puberulent (sometimes becoming glabrate in age), the apex and the lobes (if present) generally obtuse to broadly acute; drupes pubescent (becoming glabrate); plant a stoloniferous shrub; [of dry habitats, especially sandhills] ..... *T. pubescens*
- 2 Fruits glabrous (or very sparsely pubescent); leaflets coarsely toothed or notched (rarely entire); lower surfaces of leaflets glabrous to pubescent, but without tufts of tannish hairs in the vein axils.
- 4 Leaves densely pilose and velvety on the lower surface; leaves pubescent on the upper surface; pubescence of the leaves erect ..... *T. radicans* var. *pubens*
- 4 Leaves glabrous to sparsely strigose on the lower surface; leaves glabrous on the upper surface; pubescence of the leaves appressed.
- 5 Leaflets suborbicular or broadly ovate, nearly as wide as long; petiole glabrous (rarely glabrescent); plant a shrub, the stems upright, entirely lacking aerial roots, not vining; fruits (3-) 4-7 mm in diameter ..... *T. rydbergii*
- 5 Leaflets ovate to lanceolate; petiole puberulent to densely pubescent; plant a shrub or vine, the stems upright or twining; fruits 2.5-5.5 mm in diameter ..... *T. radicans* var. *negundo*

***Toxicodendron pubescens*** P. Miller, Poison Oak. Dry woodlands, around dry rock outcrops in the Piedmont and Mountains, especially prevalent in sandhills. Late Apr-May; Aug-Oct. Primarily Southeastern: NY (Long Island) south to n. FL, west to e. TX, inland to WV, e. TN, c. TN, se. MO, and s. KS. The nomenclatural confusion may still not be resolved. [= C, IL, K, Va, WH3; = *Rhus toxicodendron* – F, G, RAB; = *T. toxicodendron* (Linnaeus) Britton – S; = *T. toxicarium* Gillis – W, Z; = *T. quercifolium* (Michaux) Greene]

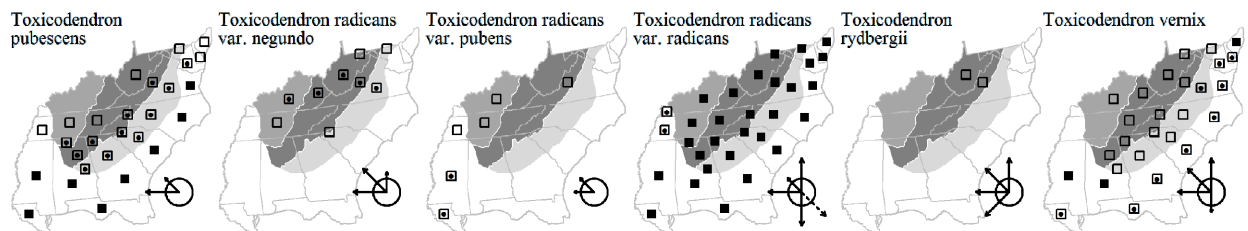
***Toxicodendron radicans*** (Linnaeus) Kuntze var. ***negundo*** (Greene) Reveal, Midwestern Poison Ivy. In a wide range of habitats, including mesic forests, rock outcrops, open areas, and disturbed ground. Late Apr-May; Aug-Oct. NY west to MI, MN, and NE, south to sw. VA, KY, AR, and TX, almost entirely in or west of the Appalachians. In our area seemingly mostly in the New River drainage; to be expected in nw. NC. [= C, IL, Va; = *Rhus radicans* var. *vulgaris* (Michaux) A.P. de Candolle forma *negundo* (Greene) Fernald – F, G; = *T. radicans* ssp. *negundo* (Greene) Gillis – K, Z; < *T. radicans* – Pa]

***Toxicodendron radicans*** (Linnaeus) Kuntze var. ***pubens*** (Engelmann ex S. Watson) Reveal. Xeric limestone sites. S. IL and MO south to se. LA and s. TX; disjunct eastward in c. KY, c. TN, and w. VA (Virginia Botanical Associates 2006). [= Va; < *T. radicans* – GW, W; < *T. radicans* var. *radicans* – IL; = *T. radicans* ssp. *pubens* (Engelmann ex S. Watson) Gillis – K, Z; < *Rhus radicans*]

***Toxicodendron radicans*** (Linnaeus) Kuntze var. ***radicans***, Eastern Poison Ivy. In a wide range of habitats, including mesic forests, rock outcrops, swamp forests, brackish marshes, open areas, disturbed ground, usually in more mesic to hydric sites than *T. pubescens*, and particularly common in areas with fertile soils, such as bottomlands or over calcareous rocks or calcareous sands (as in maritime forests). Late Apr-May; Aug-Oct. Var. *radicans* is the typical poison ivy of the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plain, rarely found west of the Appalachians. It ranges from NS south to s. FL (and the Bahamas), west to e. TX, inland to VT, c. PA, WV, KY, and AR. It is normally a vine, climbing by adventitious roots, and can attain diameters of 10 cm and climb to the crowns of forest trees. It can also resemble *T. pubescens* in habit, producing numerous meter-high upright stems from rhizomes. *T. radicans* var. *radicans* is ubiquitous in our area, absent only from the high mountains of NC. [= C, Va; > *Rhus radicans* var. *radicans* – F, G, WV; > *Rhus radicans* var. *vulgaris* (Michaux) A.P. de Candolle forma *vulgaris* – F, G; < *T. radicans* – GW, Pa, S, W, WH3; < *T. radicans* var. *radicans* – IL; = *T. radicans* ssp. *radicans* – K; < *Rhus radicans* Linnaeus – RAB; > *Rhus radicans* var. *vulgaris* (Michaux) A.P. de Candolle – WV]

***Toxicodendron rydbergii*** (Small ex Rydberg) Greene, Western Poison Ivy. Acid pine-oak forests and woodlands at moderate elevations. May-Jul. NS west to BC, south to New England, NY, n. OH, n. IL, IA, w. KS, w. TX, AZ, and OR; disjunct in the Appalachians in PA, WV, and VA. Reported for NC by Gillis (1971), but the location (Cumberland Co., in the fall-line Sandhills), does not seem plausible {investigate further with specimen}. [= C, IL, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Rhus radicans* var. *rydbergii* (Small) Rehder – F, G, WV; = *T. radicans* (Linnaeus) Kuntze var. *rydbergii* (Small ex Rydberg) Erskine]

***Toxicodendron vernix*** (Linnaeus) Kuntze, Poison Sumac, Thunderwood. In peaty habitats, in the Coastal Plain frequent in streamhead pocosins and sandhill seepage bogs, in the mountains in bogs. May-Jun; Aug-Sep. NS west to MN, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. The leaf rachis and leaflet petioles are usually a dark red or maroon color. The leaves turn a very attractive shade of orange-red in autumn. [= C, GW, IL, K, Pa, S, Va, W, WH3; = *Rhus vernix* Linnaeus – RAB, F, G, RAB, WV]



## 240. SAPINDACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Soapberry Family) [in SAPINDALES]

A family of about 133-141 genera and 1465-1900 species, trees, shrubs, vines, and herbs, primarily of tropical (rarely temperate) regions of the Old World and New World. APG III (2009), Acevedo-Rodríguez et al. (2011), and others have recently included Hippocastanaceae and Aceraceae in the Sapindaceae; though Buerki et al. (2010) make a well-reasoned case for recognition of

the segregate and monophyletic families Aceraceae, Hippocastanaceae, Sapindaceae, and Xanthoceraceae as more diagnosable families with long traditional usage. References: Acevedo-Rodríguez, van Welzen, Adema, and van der Ham in Kubitzki (2011); Buerki et al. (2009, 2010).

- 1 Leaves simple (lobed and/or toothed); fruits winged.
  - 2 Leaves 0.8-2× as long as wide, orbicular in outline, lobed, the margin often also toothed; fruit a schizocarp of 2 samaras; [subfamily *Hippocastanoideae*; tribe *Acereae*] ..... **1. *Acer***
  - 2 Leaves 3-10× as long as wide, oblanceolate, unlobed, margin entire; fruit a winged capsule; [subfamily *Dodonoideae*; tribe *Dodonaeae*] ..... **6. *Dodonaea***
- 1 Leaves compound; fruits winged or not.
  - 3 Leaves palmately compound; [subfamily *Hippocastanoideae*; tribe *Hippocastaneae*] ..... **2. *Aesculus***
  - 3 Leaves pinnately or biternately compound.
    - 4 Herbaceous vine; leaves biternately compound; [subfamily *Sapindoideae*; tribe *Paullinieae*] ..... **3. *Cardiospermum***
    - 4 Tree or shrub; leaves pinnately compound.
      - 5 Leaflets entire; fruit drupe-like; [native, of coastal hammocks of se. SC southward]; [subfamily *Sapindoideae*] ..... **5. *Sapindus***
      - 5 Leaflets coarsely toothed; fruit a samara or inflated "pod;" [native or alien, collectively widespread].
        - 6 Fruit winged; [native]; [subfamily *Hippocastanoideae*; tribe *Acereae*] ..... **1. *Acer***
        - 6 Fruit inflated; [alien ornamental, rarely escaped]; [subfamily *Sapindoideae*] ..... **4. *Koeleruteria***

### 1. *Acer* Linnaeus 1753 (Maple)

A genus of about 111-126 species, trees and shrubs, primarily north temperate. References: Murray (1970)=Z; van Gelderen, de Jong, and Oterdoom (1994); Acevedo-Rodríguez, van Welzen, Adema, and van der Ham in Kubitzki (2011).

Section *Parviflora*, Series *Caudata*: *spicatum*  
 Section *Palmata*, Series *Palmata*: *palmatum*  
 Section *Negundo*, Series *Negundo*: *negundo*  
 Section *Rubra*: *drummondii*, *rubrum*, *saccharinum*  
 Section *Macrantha*: *pensylvanicum*  
 Section *Platanioidea*: *platanoides*, *campestre*  
 Section *Acer*, Series *Acer*: *pseudoplatanus*  
 Section *Acer*, Series *Saccharodendron*:  
 Section *Ginnala*: *ginnala*

- 1 Leaves pinnately compound, divided into 3-7 (-9) leaflets; [section *Negundo*].
  - 2 Twigs glabrous ..... ***A. negundo* var. *negundo***
  - 2 Twigs puberulent ..... ***A. negundo* var. *texanum***
- 1 Leaves simple, generally shallowly to deeply 3-5 (-7) lobed.
  - 3 Leaves not toothed, or often with a few rounded, coarse, and irregular teeth on the principal lobes, these teeth 0-5 per principal lobe; sinuses between the principal leaf lobes generally broadly rounded, the sinus broader than deep.
    - 4 Petioles and young twigs exuding milky sap when broken; inflorescence peduncled, the flowers on ascending, moderately stout pedicels; paired samaras held at >135° from one another; [section *Platanioidea*]; [alien].
      - 5 Leaves 3-5-lobed, 4-8 (-10) cm wide ..... ***A. campestre***
      - 5 Leaves 5-7-lobed, 10-18 cm wide ..... ***A. platanoides***
    - 4 Petioles and young twigs exuding clear sap when broken; inflorescence sessile, the flowers on drooping, filiform pedicels; paired samaras held at <110° from one another; [section *Acer*, series *Saccharodendron*]; [native, also widely planted].
      - 6 Leaves pale, grayish, silvery-gray, or strongly glaucous beneath, glabrous, pubescent on the veins, or pubescent across the surface; leaf sinuses on either side of the terminal lobe deep, the two sides of each sinus forming an angle of < 70 degrees (the terminal lobe typically with parallel margins, or even narrower toward the base than toward the tip); leaves usually planar, but sometimes with drooping lobe tips, especially in *A. floridanum*, and especially also in sun-exposed individuals of *A. floridanum* or *A. saccharum*.
        - 7 Leaves small, (3.5-) avg. 8 (-11) cm broad; leaf undersurface usually pubescent; fruits 20-25 mm long; medium to large trees; bark gray, smooth and beech-like, becoming irregularly furrowed or plated in large individuals; [primarily of the Coastal Plain and Piedmont, extending into the Mountains in GA] ..... ***A. floridanum***
        - 7 Leaves large, (8-) avg. 15 (-20) cm broad; leaf undersurface glabrous or pubescent only on the veins; fruits 25-30 mm long; large trees; bark grayish-brown, with loose-edged plates; [primarily of the Mountains and upper Piedmont] ..... ***A. saccharum***
      - 6 Leaves green beneath, moderately to densely pubescent across the surface; leaf sinuses on either side of the terminal lobe shallow, the two sides of each sinus forming an angle of > 90 degrees (the terminal lobe typically broadly triangular); leaves sometimes planar, more usually with drooping lobe tips.
        - 8 Leaves small, (3-) avg. 6 (-11) cm broad; small trees, often multi-trunked and crooked; bark whitish (in part because of dense growth of crustose lichens), becoming cracked and blackened on larger stems; [primarily of the Piedmont, extending into the lower Mountains in w. SC and n. GA] ..... ***A. leucoderme***
        - 8 Leaves large, (8-) avg. 15 (-20) cm broad; large trees, single-trunked; bark dark brown or blackish, becoming furrowed in large individuals; [primarily of the Mountains and westward] ..... ***A. nigrum***
    - 3 Leaves finely to coarsely toothed, the toothing often regular, the teeth 8-50 per principal lobe; sinuses between the principal leaf lobes generally sharp, forming a definite angle (or if rounded, then the sinus much deeper than broad).
      - 9 Leaves deeply lobed, the two sinuses on either side of the central lobe deep and narrow, approaching the midrib, the terminal lobe thus narrower at its base than at its middle; flowers **either** with petals (*A. palmatum*) **or** without petals (*A. saccharinum*).
        - 10 Leaves green beneath (or purple in many forms); main leaf lobes 5-9, these main lobes merely toothed or in some cultivars variously further divided; [small exotic tree, commonly planted and weakly naturalizing]; [section *Palmata*] ..... ***A. palmatum***

- 10 Leaves silvery white beneath; main leaf lobes 3-5, these main lobes with coarse teeth and smaller lateral lobes; [large native tree (also extensively planted)]; [section *Rubra*] ..... *A. saccharinum*
- 9 Leaves shallowly lobed, the two sinuses on either side of the central lobe broadly wedge-shaped, not approaching the midrib, the terminal lobe thus broadest at its base and progressively (though often irregularly) narrowing toward the tip; flowers with petals.
- 11 Winter buds stalked, with 2-4 valvate scales; inflorescence an elongate drooping raceme or erect panicle; petals green to bright yellow, 2-10 mm long; fruits maturing in midsummer to autumn; leaves green beneath; shrub, small tree, or medium tree (to 35 cm DBH).
- 12 Bark with narrow white stripes on a green background (best seen on stems 3-10 cm in diameter); leaf blades 12-20 (-30) cm long and wide, finely serrate (5-10 teeth per cm), pubescent beneath with yellow to orange hairs 0.1-0.3 mm long (as seen at 10× magnification); inflorescence a drooping raceme; [section *Macrantha*] ..... *A. pensylvanicum*
- 12 Bark brownish, never conspicuously striped; leaf blades 8-12 (-14) cm long and wide, coarsely serrate (2-3 teeth per cm), pubescent beneath with whitish hairs 0.3-1.0 mm long (as seen at 10× magnification); inflorescence an erect panicle; [section *Parviflora*] ..... *A. spicatum*
- 11 Winter buds sessile, with 4-10 imbricate scales; inflorescence **either** a drooping panicle (*A. pseudoplatanus*) **or** a sessile or subsessile cluster or fascicle; fruits maturing **either** in midsummer to autumn (*A. pseudoplatanus*) **or** in spring; leaves slightly to strongly glaucous-whitened beneath; medium to large tree (to 100 cm DBH).
- 13 Inflorescence a drooping panicle, flowering in May-Jun, fruiting Aug-Sep (and persisting overwinter); petals yellowish-green; leaf blades 8-17 cm long; [section *Acer*, series *Acer*] ..... *A. pseudoplatanus*
- 13 Inflorescence a sessile or subsessile cluster or fascicle, flowering in Jan-Mar, fruiting Apr-Jul (and dropping); petals red (rarely yellowish), 1-3 mm long; leaf blades < 10 cm long; [section *Rubra*].
- 14 Mature leaves densely white tomentose (felty-pubescent) beneath; petioles usually with white tomentum; mature samaras 2.7-5 cm long ..... *A. drummondii*
- 14 Mature leaves glabrous to densely pubescent (but not white-tomentose) beneath; petioles usually glabrous; mature samaras 1.5-3 cm long.
- 15 Leaves (3-) 5 (-9)-lobed, the central lobe 4-8 cm long, the 2 upper lateral lobes 2-5 cm long; leaf base generally cordate (rarely rounded); leaves 7-18 cm wide; [widespread, in nearly all habitats] ..... *A. rubrum* var. *rubrum*
- 15 Leaves unlobed or 3 (-5)-lobed, the central lobe 1-5 cm long, the lateral lobes (if present) 0.5-2 (-3) cm long; leaf base broadly cuneate to rounded or subcordate; leaves 2-10 cm wide; [primarily of wetlands, especially in the Coastal Plain] ..... *A. rubrum* var. *trilobum*

\* *Acer campestre* Linnaeus, Hedge Maple. Suburban woodlands, planted and persistent and weakly spreading; native of Europe and w. Asia. May-Jun. Reported to be "occasionally spreading from cultivation to moist, rocky, disturbed woods" in sc. and se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007). Intraspecific taxa are often recognized in its native area. [= C, F, G, II, K, Pa, Z]

*Acer drummondii* Hooker & Arnott ex Nuttall, Drummond's Maple, Swamp Red Maple, Drummond's Red Maple. Swamps and floodplains, often in deeply flooded situations. Jan-Mar; Mar-Jun. *A. drummondii* is mostly southern, ranging north to NJ (?), IN, and MO, reaching its greatest abundance in the basin of the Mississippi River. As a hybrid derivative between *A. rubrum* and *A. saccharinum* (Saeki et al. 2011), *A. drummondii* should be accorded species status and not treated as an infrataxon of *A. rubrum*. [= II; < *A. rubrum* - C, GW, RAB, Va, WH3; = *A. rubrum* Linnaeus var. *drummondii* (Hooker & Arnott ex Nuttall) Sargent - F, G, K1, K2; = *Rufacer drummondii* (Hooker & Arnott ex Nuttall) Small - S; = *A. rubrum* ssp. *drummondii* (Nuttall) A.E. Murray - Z]

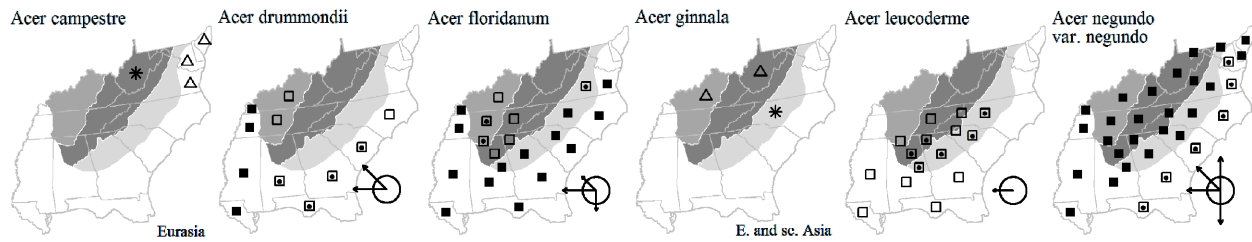
*Acer floridanum* (Chapman) Pax, Southern Sugar Maple, Florida Maple. Bottomland forests, mesic slopes, especially common over mafic or calcareous rocks, but not at all limited to such situations. Apr-May; Jun-Oct. S. VA, w. KY, se. MO, e. OK, c. OK, and n. TX, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. It is widely planted in southern cities and towns as a street tree. Ward (2004b) discusses the reasons for accepting *A. floridanum* as the correct name for this species; the Michauxian name *A. barbatum* is associated with specimens that are demonstrably *A. saccharum*. [= Va; = *A. saccharum* ssp. *floridanum* (Chapman) Desmarais - RAB, WH3, Z; = *Acer barbatum* Michaux - C, II, K; > *A. barbatum* var. *barbatum* - F, G; > *A. barbatum* var. *longii* (Fernald) Fernald - F, G; = *Saccharodendron floridanum* (Chapman) Nieuwland - S]

\* *Acer ginnala* Maximowicz, Amur Maple. Cultivated, rarely and sparingly escaped to disturbed areas, suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia. Late May-Jun. Reported as "cultivated and occasionally escaped" in s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007). Intraspecific taxa are often recognized in its native area. [= F, II, K, Pa, Z] {not yet keyed}

*Acer leucoderme* Small, Chalk Maple. Rocky slopes and bluffs, particularly over mafic or calcareous rock, on the Gulf Coast in floodplains. Mar-Apr; May-Sep. A species of se. North America, primarily of the Piedmont from NC to AL, less commonly in the Ridge and Valley of se. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), low Blue Ridge of w. NC and adjacent TN and GA, Coastal Plain of Panhandle FL, GA, AL, MS, LA, and se. TX, and in sw. AR and se. OK. The leaves, at least those on lower and inner branches, tend to dry a tawny color and remain on the tree until spring, reminiscent of beech. [= K, W; = *A. saccharum* ssp. *leucoderme* (Small) Desmarais - RAB, WH3, Z; = *Saccharodendron leucoderme* (Small) Nieuwland - S]

*Acer negundo* Linnaeus var. *negundo*, Eastern Box Elder, Ash-leaved Maple. Riverbanks, swamps, bottomlands, also upslope on calcareous substrates. Mar-Apr; May-Oct. The species ranges nearly across North America, including well into the arid west along rivers. Var. *negundo* occurs from NB west to MB, south to c. peninsular FL and TX; also allegedly in nw. United States. *A. negundo* often grows on the banks of rivers, leaning out over the water at a 45 degree angle. The leaves can resemble poison ivy (*Toxicodendron radicans*), which has alternate leaves. The coarse toothing (approaching lobing) distinguishes it readily from any of our ashes (*Fraxinus*). [= C, Va; < *A. negundo* - GW, Pa, RAB, W, WH3; > *A. negundo* var. *negundo* - F, G, II, K, Z; > *A. negundo* Linnaeus var. *violaceum* (Kirchner) Jaeger - F, G, II, K, Z; < *Negundo negundo* (Linnaeus) Karsten - S]





*Acer negundo* Linnaeus var. *texanum* Pax, Texas Box Elder. Riverbanks and bottomlands. Apr; Jun-Oct. Sw. NC, KY, MO, KS, and NM south to AL, MS, and TX. The status of this variety in our area is poorly known at present. [= C, F, G, Il, K, Z; < *A. negundo* – GW, RAB, W; < *Negundo negundo* (Linnaeus) Karsten – S]

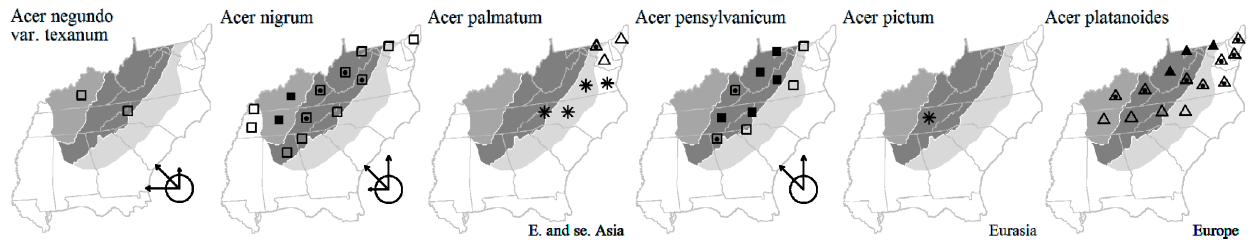
*Acer nigrum* Michaux f., Black Maple. Riverbanks, streambanks, cove forests, river slope forests, especially over calcareous rocks. May-Jun; Jun-Sep. NH west to MN, south to NC, GA, AL, AR, and KS, primarily west of the Appalachians. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, W; > *A. nigrum* var. *nigrum* – Il; > *A. nigrum* var. *palmeri* Sargent – Il; = *A. saccharum* Marshall ssp. *nigrum* (Michaux f.) Desmarais – RAB, Z; = *Saccharodendron nigrum* (Michaux f.) Small – S; *A. saccharum* Marshall var. *viride* (Schmidt) A.E. Murray]

\* *Acer palmatum* Thunberg, Japanese Maple. Suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia. Apr-May; Aug-Sep. Frequently planted in its numerous cultivars. Intraspecific taxa are recognized in its native area. It is also reported as escaped in the DC area (Shetler & Orli 2000). [= Il, K, Pa, Z]

*Acer pensylvanicum* Linnaeus, Striped Maple. Dry to mesic forests. May; Jun-Sep. NS west to MB, south to w. NC, nw. SC, ne. GA, e. TN, WI, and MN. The prominently striped bark of this common, mid-elevation understory tree is unmistakable. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

\* *Acer pictum* Thunberg. Moist forests; native of Eurasia. [= *A. mono* Maximowicz] {not yet keyed}

\* *Acer platanoides* Linnaeus, Norway Maple. Suburban woodlands, disturbed forests, hedgerows; native of Europe. Mar-Apr. In much of the ne. United States, *A. platanoides* has become a noxious weed tree. A commonly planted cultivar has purple foliage. [= C, F, G, Il, K, Pa, Va, W, Z]



\* *Acer pseudoplatanus* Linnaeus, Sycamore Maple. Suburban woodlands; native of Europe. Planted widely in our area as a street and yard tree, especially in the mountains. It may be naturalized more extensively in our area; northward it is a noxious weed tree. [= C, G, Il, K, Pa, Z; = *Acer pseudo-platanus* – F, orthographic variant]

*Acer rubrum* Linnaeus var. *rubrum*, Eastern Red Maple. Upland deciduous forests, up to at least 1500m elevation, moist bottomlands and slopes. Jan-Mar; Feb-Jul. This variety is the most widespread and common in our area; indeed it is one of the most ubiquitous and common trees of e. North America. It is probably more abundant than formerly, because of its weedy abilities. Overall, it ranges throughout e. North America. Whether the varieties of *A. rubrum* are worthy of recognition is a matter of disagreement; I choose here to try to distinguish them. [= F, Il, K1, K2, Z; < *A. rubrum* – C, GW, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; < *A. rubrum* var. *rubrum* – G (also see var. *trilobum*); = *Rufacer rubrum* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

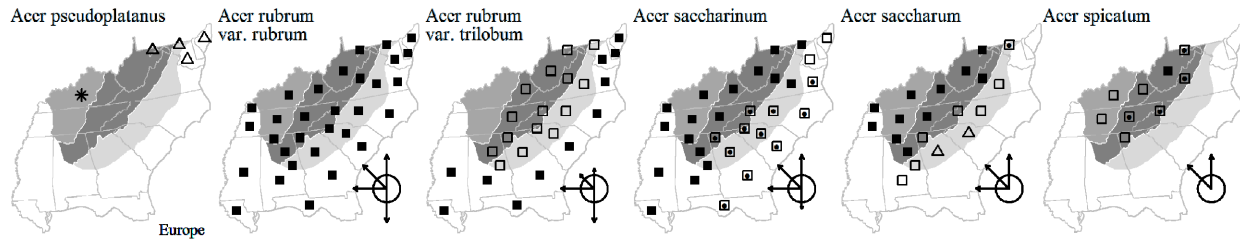
*Acer rubrum* Linnaeus var. *trilobum* Torrey & A. Gray ex K. Koch, Carolina Red Maple. Wetlands, especially peaty, acid sites. Jan-Mar; Feb-Jun. Primarily a Southeastern Coastal Plain variety, the range of var. *trilobum* is unclear, possibly extending well inland and northward (see F). This variety has greatly increased in abundance in the Coastal Plain of our area because of fire suppression and mechanical disturbance of peaty wetlands. Former large pocosin tracts, such as the Dismal Swamp, are now largely dominated by this tree. [= F, Il, K1, K2, Z; < *A. rubrum* – C, GW, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3; < *A. rubrum* var. *rubrum* – G; = *Rufacer carolinianum* (Walter) Small – S]

*Acer saccharinum* Linnaeus, Silver Maple, Soft Maple. Bottomlands, riverbanks, and disturbed areas. Feb-Apr; Apr-Jul. NS west to SK, south to Panhandle FL, LA, and OK, rare and mostly introduced east of the Appalachians and south of VA. This is an abundant tree along major rivers in the Piedmont of VA. In our area (particularly from c. NC south), the species is more common as a street tree or an escape from cultivation than as a native tree. On the Coastal Plain of NC and SC, *A. saccharinum* is largely confined to the banks and levees of large brownwater rivers, such as the Roanoke and Congaree. The silvery undersides of the leaves are obvious in windy conditions. The hybrid *Acer* × *freemanii* A.E. Murray [*A. rubrum* × *saccharinum*] has been collected at scattered locations in our area. [= C, F, G, GW, Il, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *Argentacer saccharinum* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

*Acer saccharum* Marshall, Sugar Maple, Hard Maple, Sugar Tree. Cove forests, other rich forests, especially over mafic and calcareous rocks, on calcareous soils common and typical in dry-mesic forests and dry woodlands as well, less typically extending to high elevation northern hardwood forests where sometimes in acidic situations (as in Highlands County, VA), in parts of the Piedmont perhaps more common as an introduction by ornamental planting than as a native, at least south of VA. Apr-Jun; Jun-Sep. Two varieties are sometimes recognized. Var. *saccharum* is distributed from NS west to ND, south to GA, LA, and OK. Var. *schneckii* Rehder, with petioles and lower leaf surfaces densely pubescent, considered to approach our area in

s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), IN, IL, and MO, is probably only a form. *A. saccharum* is the primary source of maple sugar and maple syrup; formerly, commercial sugaring was done in w. NC and w. VA. Large individuals of this species are the favorite substrate of a number of lichens, including *Lobaria pulmonaria*. The brown, platy bark is often similar to that of *Aesculus flava*. For its bright orange fall color, *A. saccharum* is one of our most prized ornamental trees. In NC, it is most common northward and on mafic rocks, thus reaching perhaps its best development in the amphibolite peaks of Ashe, Watauga, Avery, and Mitchell counties; it is more general in VA. [= C, Pa, Va; > *A. saccharum* var. *saccharum* – F, G, Il, K, Z; > *A. saccharum* var. *rugelii* (Pax) Rehder – Il; > *A. saccharum* var. *schneckii* Rehder – Il; = *A. saccharum* ssp. *saccharum* – RAB, W; = *Saccharodendron barbatum* (Michaux) Nieuwland – S]

***Acer spicatum*** Lamarck, Mountain Maple. High elevation forests (northern hardwoods or spruce-fir), generally above 1500 m in NC, above 900 m in VA, especially common in periglacial boulderfields. May-Jul; Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland), NL (Labrador), and SK south to PA, OH, and IA, and in the mountains to w. NC, e. TN, ne. GA, and ne. AL. The foliage is quite similar to that of *A. rubrum* var. *rubrum*, with which it can occur; in addition to the key characters, *A. spicatum* can be distinguished from *A. rubrum* by its leaves which have a strongly rugose texture, the secondary and tertiary veins impressed on the upper surface, distinctly raised on the lower (vs. not rugose, the secondary and tertiary veins only slightly impressed on the upper surface, and slightly raised on the lower). *A. spicatum* is also sometimes confused with *A. pensylvanicum*, but these two species are readily distinguished by their leaves (see key). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]



## 2. *Aesculus* Linnaeus 1753 (Buckeye)

A genus of about 13 species, trees and shrubs, of temperate e. North America, w. North America, e. Asia, and se. Europe.

References: Hardin (1957a, 1957b)=Z; Harris, Xiang, & Thomas (2009) Acevedo-Rodríguez, van Welzen, Adema, and van der Ham in Kubitzki (2011).

**Identification notes:** The following hybrids are known from our area: *Aesculus* × *neglecta* Lindley [*flava* × *sylvatica*] and *Aesculus* × *mutabilis* (Spach) Scheele [*pavia* × *sylvatica*]. They can be recognized by their intermediate morphology.

- 1 Petals usually 5, white with a reddish mark near the cordate base of the petal blade; buds glutinous (sticky); fruit spiny; leaflets 7 (-9) per leaf; [alien, uncommonly planted, rarely naturalized]; [section *Aesculus*] ..... *A. hippocastanum*
- 1 Petals 4 (or 4-5 in *A. parviflora*), cream-colored, yellow, red; or white (and then lacking a red blaze); buds not glutinous; fruit smooth (or with some prickles in *A. glabra* var. *glabra*); leaflets 5 (-7) per leaf; [native].
  - 2 Petals white, unmarked with red; stamens exserted, 2-4× as long as the petals; inflorescence 2-5 dm long; [section *Macrothyrsus*] ..... *A. parviflora*
  - 2 Petals cream-colored, yellow, or red; stamens included or exserted, 1-2× as long as the petals; inflorescence 1-2.5 dm long; [section *Pavia*].
    - 3 Stamens about 2× as long as the petals, well-exserted beyond the corolla; petals only slightly unequal in size; fruit spiny with short prickles (rarely essentially smooth) ..... *A. glabra* var. *glabra*
    - 3 Stamens about 1× as long as the petals, included or barely exserted beyond the corolla; petals markedly unequal in size; fruit smooth.
      - 4 Petal margins stipitate-glandular; petals scarlet; fruits 3-6 cm in diameter. .... *A. pavia* var. *pavia*
      - 4 Petal margins villous, not glandular; petals yellow; fruits 2-8 cm in diameter.
        - 5 Calyx and pedicels stipitate-glandular; large tree; petioles 2-3 (-4) mm long; fruits 5-8 cm in diameter. .... *A. flava*
        - 5 Calyx and pedicels puberulent; shrub to small tree; petioles 3-12 mm long; fruits 2-4 cm in diameter. .... *A. sylvatica*

***Aesculus flava*** Solander, Yellow Buckeye. Moist forests, up to nearly 2000m, especially prominent in seepy cove forests, in the Piedmont only in "montane" habitats. Late Apr-mid Jun; Aug-Sep. A broad Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. PA, s. OH, s. IN, and s. IL south through KY, WV, sw. VA, and TN to n. AL, n. GA, nw. SC, and w. NC. *A. flava* is one of the largest, most massive, and commonest trees in Southern Appalachian coves, recognizable in winter by the bark of large plate-like slabs, thick twigs, and massive form. Meyer & Hardin (1987) discuss the nomenclatural issues relating to the names "*A. flava*" and "*A. octandra*." [= C, K1, K2, Pa, Va, W; = *A. octandra* Marshall – F, G, RAB, Z; < *A. octandra* – S (also see *A. sylvatica*)]

***Aesculus glabra*** Willdenow var. *glabra*, Ohio Buckeye. Mesic forests over limestone. Apr-May. Largely midwestern, but ranges east to sw. PA, e. TN, and nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988); it is also sometimes introduced eastward of that distribution. It occurs in TN counties adjacent to both VA and NC. Var. *arguta* (Buckley) B.L. Robinson occurs west of the Mississippi River from IA and NE south to e. and c. TX; it differs in having 7-11 leaflets, each 1-3 (-5) cm wide (vs. 5-7 leaflets, each (2-) 3-6 (-8) cm wide). [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Mo, Z; < *A. glabra* – Pa, S, WV]

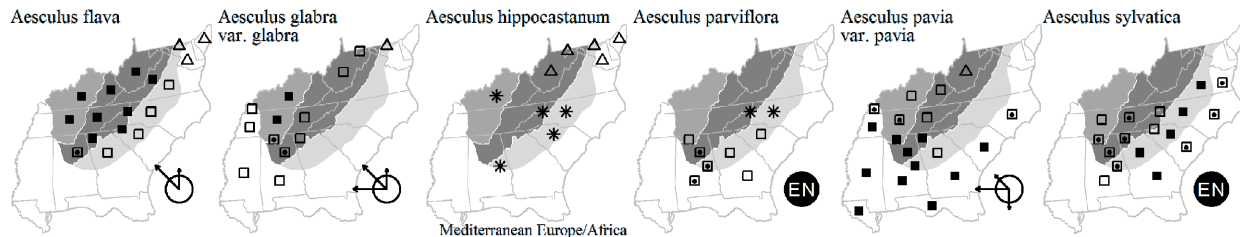
\* ***Aesculus hippocastanum*** Linnaeus, Horsechestnut. Urban and suburban areas, perhaps not definitely naturalized, but fairly often planted as a street tree and escaping as seedlings in the vicinity of plantings; native of se. Europe. May. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Z]

***Aesculus parviflora*** Walter, Bottlebrush Buckeye. Mesic forests on bluffs and in ravines (the SC occurrence is on Fall Line river bluffs, with shaley, subcalcareous soils). Wc. GA west to nc. AL, south to sw. GA and sw. AL; disjunct in wc. SC (Aiken

County). See Wyatt (1985) for a discussion of the interesting, relictual occurrence in SC. Occasionally planted outside its native range. [= K, Pa, S, Z]

***Aesculus pavia* Linnaeus var. *pavia***, Red Buckeye. Swamp forests, usually stagnant, usually blackwater (not receiving significant alluvium), and especially over marl (coquina limestone). Apr-early May; Jul-Aug. Var. *pavia* ranges from se. NC south to c. peninsular FL and west to e. TX, extending north in the Mississippi Embayment to se. MO and s. IL, and in scattered occurrences off the Coastal Plain, as in sc. TN; also it is sometimes cultivated farther inland and persistent or slightly naturalizing. Var. *flavescens* (Sargent) Correll occurs in the Edwards Plateau of c. TX. Fernald reports this species from VA and WV, but there is likely taxonomic or nomenclatural confusion. [= K, Z; < *A. pavia* – C, G, Mo, RAB, S, W, WH3; > *A. pavia* – F; > *A. discolor* Pursh – F]

***Aesculus sylvatica* Bartram**, Painted Buckeye. In the Piedmont in mesic, nutrient-rich forests, on bottomlands, lower slopes, and in ravines, in the Coastal Plain primarily on floodplains of brownwater (alluvium-carrying) rivers (most notably the Roanoke River in NC), in the Mountains only at low elevations. Apr-mid May; Jul-Aug. Primarily a Southeastern Piedmont endemic, occurring primarily in the Piedmont from sc. VA south through c. NC, c. SC, and nc. GA to nc. AL, with an extension north into e. TN. [= C, F, K, RAB, Va, W, Z; = *A. neglecta* Lindley – G, misapplied; < *A. octandra* – S (also see *A. flava*); > *A. georgiana* Sargent]



### 3. *Cardiospermum* Linnaeus 1753 (Balloon Vine)

A genus of about 14-15 species, vines, of tropical America. References: Acevedo-Rodríguez, van Welzen, Adema, and van der Ham in Kubitzki (2011).

- 1 Capsule inflated, 2.5-4.5 cm long; seeds 4-6 mm in diameter; leaflets to ca. 8 cm long; [widespread in our area] ..... ***C. halicacabum***
- 1 Capsule not inflated, 0.8-1.7 cm long; seeds 3-4.5 mm in diameter; leaflets to ca. 3.5 cm long; [FL peninsula southwards] ..... ***C. microcarpum***

\* ***Cardiospermum halicacabum* Linnaeus**, Balloon Vine, Heartseed, Love-in-a-puff. Cultivated or abandoned fields, other disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Jul-Sep. [= F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3; = *C. halicababum* – C, orthographic error; = *C. halicacabum* var. *halicacabum*]

***Cardiospermum microcarpum* Kunth**, Heartseed. Hammocks, pine flatwoods. Jan-Dec. N. FL peninsula (Marion County) south to s. FL; West Indies; Mexico through Central America to n. South America. [= K2, S, WH3; = *C. halicacabum* Linnaeus var. *microcarpum* (Kunth) Blume]

### 4. *Koelreuteria* Laxmann 1772 (Golden Rain Tree)

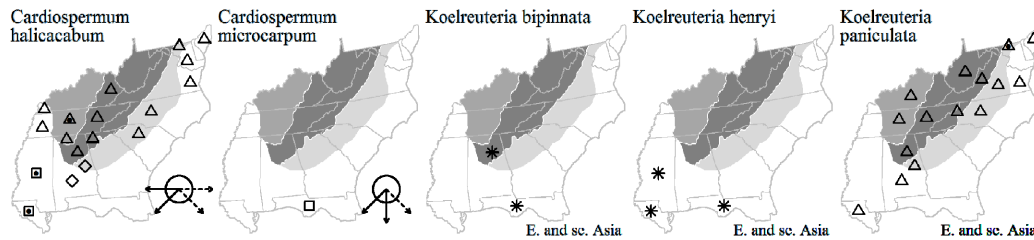
A genus of 4 species, trees, of temperate China, Taiwan, and Japan. References: Meyer (1976)=Z; Acevedo-Rodríguez, van Welzen, Adema, and van der Ham in Kubitzki (2011). Key based on Meyer (1976).

- 1 Leaves pinnate (rarely bipinnate in part), the leaflets coarsely crenate to lobulate; capsule valves ovate, ca. 2 × as long as wide; capsules greenish to tawny when young, aging to dark brown ..... ***K. paniculata***
- 1 Leaves bipinnate, the leaflets entire to shallowly serrate; capsule valves orbicular, 0.9-1.4 × as long as wide; capsules rose-purple when young, aging to tawny-brown.
  - 2 Leaflets weakly oblique, acute to short-acuminate, entire to uniformly serrate; petals 4 (-5) ..... **[*K. bipinnata*]**
  - 2 Leaflets strongly oblique, long acuminate to caudate, entire to irregularly crenate-serrate; petals (4-) 5 ..... **[*K. henryi*]**

\* ***Koelreuteria bipinnata* Franchet**, Bougainvillea Golden Rain Tree. Disturbed areas, roadsides; native of s. China. Becoming popular horticulturally, and producing abundant seedlings near the planted specimens; potentially invasive. [= Z]

\* ***Koelreuteria henryi* Dümmer**, Flamegold. Disturbed areas, roadsides; native of Taiwan. This taxon appears to be distinct morphologically and geographically from *K. elegans*, and warrants recognition at the species level. Becoming popular horticulturally, and producing abundant seedlings near the planted specimens; potentially invasive, and established just south of our area in peninsular FL. [= *Koelreuteria elegans* (Seemann) A.C. Smith ssp. *formosana* (Hayata) F.G. Meyer – K, WH3, Z]

\* ***Koelreuteria paniculata* Laxmann**, Golden Rain Tree. Disturbed areas, roadsides, frequently cultivated as an ornamental tree, rarely escaped; native of n. China. May-Aug; Sep-Oct. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB]



### 5. *Sapindus* Linnaeus 1753 (Soapberry)

A genus of about 10-13 species, trees, of tropical and warm temperate regions of the Old and New World. References: Acevedo-Rodríguez, van Welzen, Adema, and van der Ham in Kubitzki (2011).

1  
1

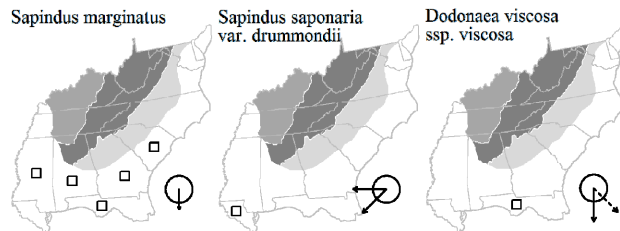
*Sapindus marginatus* Willdenow, Florida Soapberry. Coastal marsh hammocks, shell middens. May-Jun. Se. SC (?) and e. GA south to c. peninsular FL (Lee and Brevard counties), and on the Gulf Coast in s. MS. Small (1933) reports this species from SC, but there is doubt whether this species was actually ever documented to occur in SC; there are no recent records. Although sometimes combined with the tropical *Sapindus saponaria*, I follow most recent Florida authors (Clewett 1985, Tomlinson 1986, Godfrey 1988, Nelson 1994, Nelson 1996) in maintaining it as distinct. *S. marginatus* is a species of n. FL, e. GA, and possibly SC and has wingless rachises, acuminate leaflets, and globose fruits; *S. saponaria* is a species of s. FL and tropical America and has winged rachises, rounded leaflet tips, and ovoid to globose fruits. [= RAB, S; < *S. saponaria* Linnaeus var. *saponaria* – K; < *S. saponaria* – WH3]

*Sapindus saponaria* Linnaeus var. *drummondii* (Hooker & Arnott) L.D. Benson. May-Jul. [= K2, Mo; = *S. drummondii* Hooker & Arnott] {EXPAND}

### 6. *Dodonaea* P. Miller 1754 (Varnishleaf, Hopbush)

A genus of about 65-67 species, shrubs, mainly Australian, a few species pantropical. References: Acevedo-Rodríguez, van Welzen, Adema, and van der Ham in Kubitzki (2011).

*Dodonaea viscosa* (Linnaeus) Jacquin ssp. *viscosa*, Varnishleaf, Hopbush. Dunes, dry hammocks, dry pinelands. Widespread in the Old World and New World tropics, north in FL to St. Johns County. [< *D. viscosa* – K, S, WH3]



## 241. RUTACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Citrus Family) [in SAPINDALES]

A family of about 154-156 genera and 1800-2100 species, trees, shrubs, vines, and rarely herbs, cosmopolitan (but mainly tropical and subtropical). References: Kubitzki, Kallunki, Duretto, & Wilson in Kubitzki (2011).

- 1 Leaves **either** simple **or** unifoliolate (and appearing simple)
  - 2 Fruit a green, yellow, or orange hesperidium; [subfamily *Aurantioideae*]..... *Citrus*
  - 2 Fruit a red or black, fleshy, drupe-like; [subfamily *Rutoideae*, tribe unresolved]..... *Skimmia*
- 1 Leaves pinnately or palmately compound.
  - 3 Leaves 2-pinnatifid; suffrutescent herb or shrub to 1.5 m tall; [subfamily *Rutoideae*, tribe *Ruteae*]..... *Ruta*
  - 3 Leaves palmately 3-foliolate or 1-pinnate (5-19-foliolate); shrub or tree, usually over 1.5 m tall (potentially to 20 m in *Zanthoxylum*).
    - 4 Leaves pinnately 5-19-foliolate
      - 5 Leaves opposite; stems and leaves unarmed; [subfamily *Toddalioidae*]..... *Phellodendron*
      - 5 Leaves alternate; stems and leaves armed with prickles; [subfamily *Rutoideae*, tribe *Zanthoxyleae*]..... *Zanthoxylum*
    - 4 Leaves palmately 3-foliolate.
 

{add *Amyris*}

      - 6 Branches conspicuously armed with stout spines; [subfamily *Aurantioideae*]..... *Citrus*
      - 6 Branches not armed with spines; [subfamily *Toddalioidae*]..... *Ptelea*



*Amyris* P. Browne 1756 (Torchwood)

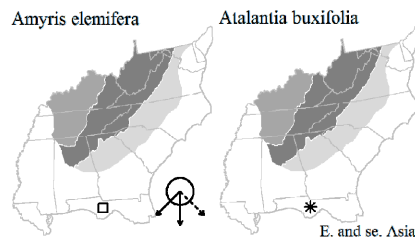
A genus of about 40 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical America. References: Kubitzki et al. in Kubitzki (2011).

*Amyris elemifera* Linnaeus, Smooth Torchwood, Sea Amyris, Candlewood, Cuabilla. Coastal hammocks. Year-round. East coast of the FL peninsula (Flagler County southwards); West Indies; Central America. [= K2, S, WH3]

*Atalantia* Corrêa 1805 (Box-orange)

A genus of ca. 17 species (here defined to include *Severinia*), trees and shrubs, of tropical and subtropical Asia. References: Bayer et al. (2009); Kubitzki et al. in Kubitzki (2011)=Z.

\* *Atalantia buxifolia* (Poiret) Oliver, Box-orange. Suburban woodlands; native of Asia. [= Z; = *Severinia buxifolia* (Poiret) Tenore – K2, WH3] {not yet keyed}

*Citrus* Linnaeus 1753

(Citrus, Orange, Grapefruit, Lemon, Lime, Citron, Pummelo, Kumquat, Trifoliate Orange)

A genus of about 27-35 species, trees, of s. and se. Asia. Recent studies (followed here) provide compelling arguments in favor of a broad circumscription including *Poncirus* and *Fortunella*, based on DNA analyses and other considerations (Bayer et al. 2009; Araújo, Queiroz, & Machado 2003; Mabberley 1997). The recognition of *Poncirus* and other segregate genera would render *Citrus* paraphyletic because of the position of *Citrus medica* (the type species of *Citrus*) as basal to these genera and the rest of *Citrus*. References: Mabberley (1997)=Z; Araújo, Queiroz, & Machado (2003)=Y; Pfeil & Crisp (2008); Kubitzki et al. in Kubitzki (2011).

**Identification notes:** *Citrus* has simple to trifoliate, evergreen, coriaceous, acuminate, glossy green leaves, and the familiar spherical fruits. *Citrus ×limon* (Linnaeus) Burmann f., Lemon, *C. ×paradisi* Macfadyen in Hooker (pro sp.), Grapefruit, and *C. sinensis* (Linnaeus) Osbeck, Orange, have been grown on the Outer Banks of North Carolina in Buxton, Dare County, NC (Brown 1959). They are apparently not naturalized, being killed outright or severely damaged by occasional colder winters, and are not keyed or otherwise treated here.

- |   |                                                                                                          |                      |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | Leaves trifoliate; fruit densely pubescent, 3-6 cm long.....                                             | <i>C. trifoliata</i> |
| 1 | Leaves unifoliate; fruit glabrous, 4.5-25 cm long.                                                       |                      |
| 2 | Petiole winged, and with an articulation at the juncture with the blade; fruit 4.5-15 cm long.....       | <i>C. ×aurantium</i> |
| 2 | Petiole not winged, and lacking an articulation at the juncture with the blade; fruit 15-25 cm long..... | [ <i>C. medica</i> ] |

\* *Citrus ×aurantium* Linnaeus (pro sp.), Sour Orange, Grapefruit, Sweet Orange. Cultivated horticulturally, sometimes persistent; native of se. Asia. Reported from several counties in s. and e. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= WH3, Z; = *C. aurantium* – K]

\* *Citrus japonica* Thunberg, Kumquat. Suburban woodlands and disturbed hammocks; native of se. Asia. Reported as naturalizing in suburban woodlands in the Tallahassee (Leon Co., FL) area by Clewell & Tobe (2011). [> *Fortunella margarita* (Loureiro) Swingle – K2] {not yet keyed}

\* *Citrus medica* Linnaeus, Citron. Disturbed hammocks; native of se. Asia. Apparently naturalized in the FL Panhandle (Franklin County) (Wunderlin & Hansen 2003). [= K, S, WH3]

\* *Citrus trifoliata* Linnaeus, Trifoliate Orange, Hardy Orange. Woodlands, thickets, bottomlands, and streambanks, especially in suburban areas; native of temperate China. Mar-Jun; Sep-Oct. See Nesom (2014a) for a detailed discussion of various aspects of this species in the se. United States. Planted in our area as an ornamental, as a “living fence,” and also used as a grafting stock for citrus, *C. trifoliata* is a small tree or shrub that seems to be made up almost entirely of “thorns” (actually, stipular spines). The fruits closely resemble an orange, but are small (ca. 4 cm in diameter), densely pubescent, and sour. *Citrus trifoliata* is often placed in a separate genus, *Poncirus*, but differs very little from *Citrus* morphologically, has been shown to be phylogenetically nested within *Citrus* (Araújo, Queiroz, & Machado 2003), and thus seems best included in *Citrus*. [= Mo, Va, Y; = *Poncirus trifoliata* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, WH3]



***Phellodendron* Ruprecht 1857 (Cork-tree)**

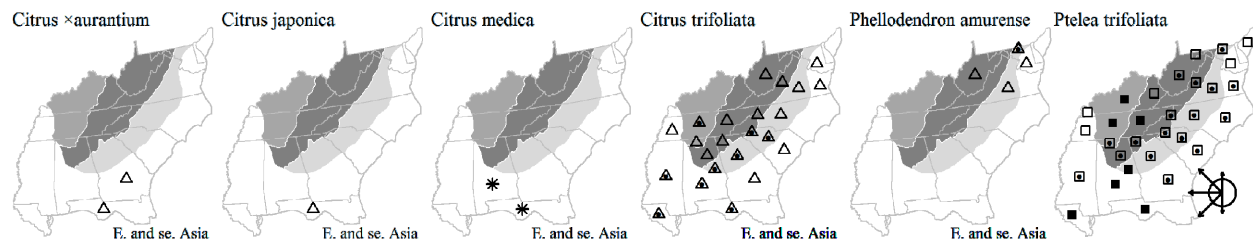
A genus of about 2 (-10) species, trees, native of e. Asia. References: Ma et al. (2006)=Z; Kubitzki et al. in Kubitzki (2011).

\* ***Phellodendron amurense*** Ruprecht, Northern Cork-tree, Amur Cork-tree, Japanese Cork-tree. Suburban woodlands; native of Japan, Taiwan, Korea, ne. China, and e. Russia. Late Apr-early Jun; Aug-Oct. [= K2, Pa, Z; > *P. japonicum* Maximowicz – C, K1]

***Ptelea* Linnaeus 1753 (Hop-tree, Wafer-ash, Stinking Ash)**

A genus of 3-11 species, shrubs and small trees, of North America (south into Mexico). References: Bailey (1962)=Z; Kubitzki et al. in Kubitzki (2011).

***Ptelea trifoliata*** Linnaeus, Hop-tree. Rocky bluffs, especially calcareous or mafic, open woodlands, calcareous Coastal Plain river bluffs, granitic domes. Apr-Jun; Jun-Aug. NJ, w. NY, MI, s. WI, and NE south to c. peninsular FL, c. AL, c. MS, e. and s. TX. Bailey (1962) treats two varieties in our area, doubtfully distinguishable; they need additional study. [= Pa, RAB, Va, WH3; > *P. trifoliata* var. *mollis* – F, WV; > *P. trifoliata* var. *trifoliata* – F, WV; > *P. trifoliata* ssp. *trifoliata* var. *mollis* Torrey & A. Gray – C, K, Z; > *P. trifoliata* ssp. *trifoliata* var. *trifoliata* – C, K, Z; = *P. trifoliata* var. *trifoliata* – G; > *P. trifoliata* ssp. *trifoliata* – Mo; > *P. trifoliata* – S; > *P. serrata* Small – S; > *P. microcarpa* Small – S; > *P. baldwinii* Torrey & A. Gray – S]

***Ruta* Linnaeus 1753 (Rue)**

A genus of about 7 species, perennial herbs and semi-shrubs, of the Old World. References: Kubitzki et al. in Kubitzki (2011).

\* ***Ruta graveolens*** Linnaeus, Rue. Cultivated in gardens as a medicinal herb, persistent and rarely escaping, sometimes locally abundant in pastures over limestone or gravelly floodplains; native of Eurasia. May-Aug; Jun-Sep. This plant causes dermatitis in some people, apparently by removing the skin's sun-resistance. *Ruta* has a disagreeable smell, and has toxic properties. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, WV]

***Skimmia* Thunberg 1783 (Skimmia)**

A genus of 4 species, shrubs and small trees, native of e. Asia. References: Kubitzki et al. in Kubitzki (2011).

\* ***Skimmia japonica*** Thunberg, Japanese Skimmia. Cultivated as an ornamental, rarely escaped into suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia.

***Zanthoxylum* Linnaeus 1753 (Prickly-ash, Toothache Tree)**

A genus of about 225-250 species, trees, of America, Africa, Asia, and Australia. References: Porter (1976)=Z; Kubitzki et al. in Kubitzki (2011).

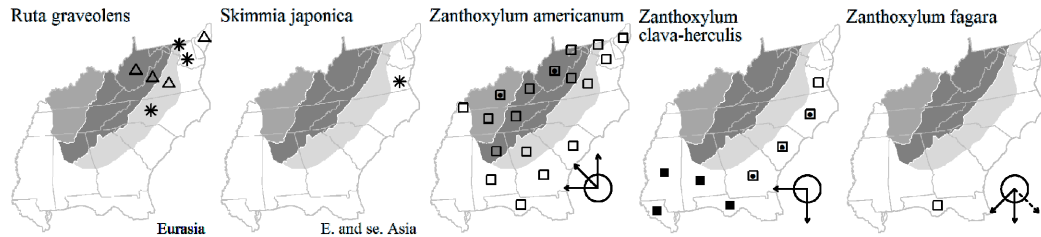
- |   |                                                                                                                                 |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 | Petiole and rachis winged; leaflets to 3 cm long, rounded, obtuse, or retuse at the apex; [of n. peninsular FL southwards]..... | <b><i>Z. fagara</i></b>         |
| 1 | Petiole and rachis unwinged; leaflets to 9 cm long, acute to acuminate at the apex; [widespread in our area].                   |                                 |
| 2 | Leaves thin in texture, pubescent; flowers in small axillary clusters.....                                                      | <b><i>Z. americanum</i></b>     |
| 2 | Leaves coriaceous in texture, glabrous and waxy; flowers in large terminal compound cymes.....                                  | <b><i>Z. clava-herculis</i></b> |

***Zanthoxylum americanum*** P. Miller, Northern Toothache Tree, Northern Prickly-ash. Woodlands and forests over calcareous or mafic rocks, often forming extensive colonies near outcrops. Mar-May; Jul-Aug. S. QC west to e. ND, south to e. SC, c. GA, Panhandle FL, e. TN, c. TN, and OK. Sometimes planted. There is only a single known site in SC. [= C, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *Xanthoxylum americanum* – F, orthographic variant]

***Zanthoxylum clava-herculis*** Linnaeus, Southern Toothache Tree, Hercules'-club, Sea-ash, Southern Prickly-ash, Pepper-bark, Tickle-tongue. Maritime forests, dunes, shell middens, shell hammocks, maritime scrub, inland (in FL and GA) in hammocks. Apr-May; Jul-Sep. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to FL and west to TX, AR, and OK. The compound leaves are armed with stout prickles along the rachis. The twigs are also spiny. On the larger branches and trunks, the spines become elevated on conical, pyramidal, or cylindrical corky bases up to 5 cm long and 4 cm in diameter, giving the trunk a

very peculiar appearance. Many of the common names come from the numbing effect on the mouth of chewing the leaf or twig, the flavor, smell, and effect being very similar to *Ctenium aromaticum*, Toothache Grass. In the northern part of its distribution, it is restricted to the outer Coastal Plain, nearly entirely on barrier islands. Although normally a small tree, it can reach considerable size, up to about 60 cm DBH. In the 5 km immediately north of Buxton, Dare County, NC one can see several hundred individuals growing on open, *Uniola*-dominated dunes. Because of salt-pruning, the trees often have 5 times as wide a spread as they are tall. Some trees have a basal diameter of 30-40 cm, a short trunk less than a meter tall, a total height of 2-3 m, and a spread of 10 m. [= C, G, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z; = *Xanthoxylum clava-herculis* – F, orthographic variant]

***Zanthoxylum fagara*** (Linnaeus) Sargent, Wild Lime, Colima, Lime Prickly-ash, Uña de Gato. Hammocks. Mar-Jun (and often again in October). N. FL peninsula (Citrus, Marion, and Flagler counties) south to s. FL; West Indies; Mexico and Central America. [= K2, WH3, S, Z]



## 242. SIMAROUBACEAE A.P. de Candolle 1811 (Quassia Family) [in SAPINDALES]

A family of about 13-22 genera and 110-115 species, trees and shrubs of primarily tropical areas of the New World and Old World. The Leitneriaceae has been traditionally considered to be a monotypic family, endemic to se. North America; a variety of recent studies have suggested its inclusion in the Simaroubaceae (Angiosperm Phylogeny Group 1998, 2003, 2009; Bogle in FNA 1997). References: Clayton in Kubitzki (2011); Angiosperm Phylogeny Group (1998, 2003). [including *LEITNERIACEAE*]

- 1 Leaves pinnately compound, with prominent glands along the margin of the leaflets; perianth present, with 5 sepals and 5 petals; [species alien, aggressively naturalizing in upland sites] ..... ***Ailanthus***
- 1 Leaves unifoliolate (appearing simple), lacking glands; perianth absent or vestigial; [species native, in wetland sites] ..... ***Leitneria***

### *Ailanthus* Desfais 1788 (Tree-of-Heaven)

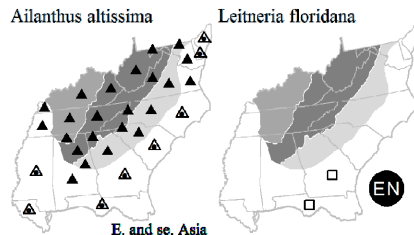
A genus of 5 species, trees, native to Asia and Australia. References: Hu (1979); Clayton in Kubitzki (2011).

\* ***Ailanthus altissima*** (P. Miller) Swingle, Tree-of-Heaven, Copal Tree, Stink-tree. Roadsides, forests, disturbed areas, including cities, especially in moist, fertile soils; native of e. Asia. May-Jun; Jul-Oct. In our area, this tree is now an aggressive and noxious weed, colonizing even undisturbed forests and outcompeting the native vegetation. It can be recognized vegetatively by its large pinnately compound leaves, very stout twigs (often over 1 cm thick), and the characteristic and unpleasant odor of the crushed foliage. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

### *Leitneria* Chapman 1860 (Corkwood)

As reinterpreted by Schrader & Graves (2011), a genus of 2 species, one with 2 subspecies, endemic to scattered areas of se. North America; Yatskievych (2013) expresses skepticism that the three populations are reliably distinct based on the morphological characters presented by Schrader & Graves (2011). References: Schrader & Graves (2011)=Z; Bogle in FNA (1997); Channell & Wood (1962); Clayton in Kubitzki (2011).

***Leitneria floridana*** Chapman, Corkwood. Swamps and cabbage palm / sawgrass marshes. Feb-Mar. Sw. GA and Panhandle FL. More western populations in se. MO, e. AR, and se. TX are now placed in *L. pilosa* J.A. Schrader & W.R. Graves ssp. *pilosa* (se. TX) and *L. pilosa* ssp. *ozarkana* J.A. Schrader & W.R. Graves (se. MO and e. AR). [= Z; < *L. floridana* – FNA, GW, K1, K2, Mo, S, WH3]



## 243. MELIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Mahogany Family) [in SAPINDALES]

A family of about 50 genera and 565-575 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical and subtropical areas. The only native member of the family in e. North America is *Swietenia mahogany* (Linnaeus) Jacquin (West Indian Mahogany), a very valuable timber tree which ranges north to s. FL. References: Mabberley in Kubitzki (2011).

- 1 Leaves 2× odd-pinnately compound; fruit a drupe; [widely planted and naturalized in our area, especially southward] ..... *Melia*  
 1 Leaves 1× even-pinnately compound; fruit a capsule; [rarely planted and naturalized]..... *Toona*

*Melia* Linnaeus 1753 (Chinaberry)

A genus of 3 species, trees, of the Old World tropics. References: Mabberley in Kubitzki (2011); Miller (1990)=Z.

\* *Melia azedarach* Linnaeus, Chinaberry, Carolina Mahogany, Umbrella-tree, Pride-of-India, “White Cedar,” “Persian Lilac.” Disturbed areas, abandoned rural yards and fields; native to se. Asia (Indomalesia), commonly cultivated in our area (mainly in the Coastal Plain) and commonly escaped. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. The fruits are sometimes used as beads; they are very poisonous if ingested. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z]

*Toona* (Endlicher) M. Roemer 1846 (Australian Red-cedar)

A genus of 4-5 species of se. Asia and Australia. References: Mabberley in Kubitzki (2011).

\* *Toona ciliata* M. Roemer var. *australis* (F. Mueller) Bahadur, Toon, Australian Red-cedar. Suburban woodlands; native of Australia. Apr-Jun; Oct-Nov. Naturalizing rather aggressively in Montgomery County, MD (W. Knapp, pers. comm. 2011). [= *T. ciliata* ssp. *ciliata* var. *australis* (F. Mueller) Bahadur – K2]

## 250. MALVACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Mallow Family) [in MALVALES]

Malvaceae has always been difficult to circumscribe cleanly, relative to members of such families as Sterculiaceae and Tiliaceae. Molecular evidence now adds to morphologic evidence that traditional circumscriptions of these families are highly polyphyletic. Bayer et al. (1999) present a new classification of an expanded Malvaceae, with 9 subfamilies recognized. If circumscribed broadly (as here) to include Sterculiaceae and Tiliaceae, a family of about 243 genera and 4000-4500 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, of cosmopolitan distribution, but especially diverse in the tropics and subtropics. This family includes several economically important species, including cotton (*Gossypium* spp.), cacao or chocolate, *Theobroma cacao* Linnaeus, and cola, *Cola acuminata* R. Brown. References: Bayer et al. (1999); Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003); Fryxell (1988). [including STERCULIACEAE and TILIACEAE]

- 1 Petals absent; carpels 5, whorled, each expanding into a stalked and papery structure which bears 1-4 pea-sized seeds along its margins; tree; leaves 10-40 cm wide, 3-5 lobed, the lobes acute, the margins entire; [subfamily *Sterculioideae*] ..... **6. Firmiana**  
 1 Petals present; carpels 1, 5, or many, united or separate, but not as above; tree, shrub, or herb; leaves < 15 cm wide, lobed or unlobed, but if lobed then also serrate.  
 2 Epicalyx of bracts (immediately subtending the calyx) absent.  
 3 Stamens 5; [subfamily *Byttnerioideae*].  
 4 Ovary with 5 carpels and 5 styles; capsule with 5-10 seeds; corolla pink, purple, or white ..... **1. Melochia**  
 4 Ovary with 1 carpel and 1 style; capsule with 1 seed; corolla orange to yellow ..... **[2. Waltheria]**  
 3 Stamens >10.  
 5 Stamens free.  
 6 Tree; fruit a woody drupe; [subfamily *Tilioideae*] ..... **5. Tilia**  
 6 Herb or shrub; fruit a capsule; [subfamily *Grewioideae*, tribe *Apeibeae*].  
 7 Leaves rounded or subcordate at base, acute at apex; fruit much longer than broad, unarmed ..... **3. Corchorus**  
 7 Leaves cuneate at base, acuminate at apex; fruit subglobose, with hooked spines ..... **4. Triumfetta**  
 5 Stamens united into a staminal column adnate to the corolla at its base; [subfamily *Malvoideae*; tribe *Malveae*].  
 8 Seeds 2 or more per carpel ..... **14. Abutilon**  
 8 Seed 1 per carpel.  
 9 Leaves palmately and deeply cleft (> 9/10s of the way to the midrib) into linear segments ..... **24. Callirhoe**  
 9 Leaves unlobed or lobed (if lobed, < 4/5's of the way to the midrib and the lobes broad).  
 10 Flowers many in a terminal panicle; corolla white; style branches filiform, the stigmatic surface elongate along the inner side of the branches; leaves >10 cm wide, deeply 5-9-lobed; plants 1-2 m tall ..... **18. Napaea**  
 10 Flowers solitary or a few in leaf axils (or many in a terminal panicle in *Sida hermaphrodita*); corolla blue-purple, yellow, or white; style branches truncate, the stigmatic surface terminal and capitate; leaves < 2 cm wide, unlobed (or leaves > 10 cm wide and deeply 3-7-lobed in *Sida hermaphrodita*); plants < 1 m tall (or 1-4 m tall in *Sida hermaphrodita*).  
 11 Corolla blue to purple; lateral walls of the carpels disintegrating at maturity of the fruit ..... **20. Anoda**  
 11 Corolla yellow or white; lateral walls of the carpels persistent ..... **15. Sida**  
 2 Epicalyx of bracts (immediately subtending the calyx) present.  
 12 Fruit a loculicidal capsule or fleshy and berry-like.

- 13 Fruit fleshy and berry-like; [subfamily *Malvoideae*; tribe *Hibisceae*] .....12. *Malvaviscus*
- 13 Fruit a loculicidal capsule.
- 14 Calyx spathe-like, soon falling after anthesis; [subfamily *Malvoideae*; tribe *Hibisceae*] .....9. *Abelmoschus*
- 14 Calyx radially symmetrical, 5-lobed.
- 15 Style branches short, erect, the stigmas nearly sessile; epicalyx bracts 3, large, foliaceous, and incised; seeds bearing long white fibers; [subfamily *Malvoideae*; tribe *Gossypiae*] .....13. *Gossypium*
- 15 Style branches elongate, spreading; epicalyx bracts 6-15, linear to lanceolate and untoothed; seeds sometimes pubescent but not with long white fibers; [subfamily *Malvoideae*; tribe *Hibisceae*].
- 16 Locules of the fruit several-seeded; capsule longer than broad, the apex pointed or rounded; petals yellow, white, red, or pink (if pink, then > 4 cm long, or the plant a shrub).....7. *Hibiscus*
- 16 Locules of the fruit 1-seeded; capsule depressed-globose, indented at the apex; petals pink, 2-4 cm long.....8. *Kosteletzkya*
- 12 Fruit of radially disposed, 1- to several-seeded, dry carpels that split apart at maturity.
- 17 Bracts of the epicalyx 5 or more.
- 18 Shrubs or woody herbs, with leaves not basally disposed; flowers in axils of well-developed leaves; fruit spiny (or lacking spines in *Pavonia hastata*); [of SC southward]; [subfamily *Malvoideae*; tribe *Hibisceae*].
- 19 Bracts of the epicalyx 5-15, distinct; fruit with 0-3 spines per carpel; leaves lacking foliar nectaries.....11. *Pavonia*
- 19 Bracts of epicalyx 5, fused basally; fruit covered with numerous glochidiate spines; leaves with 1-3 foliar nectaries (glands) on undersurface near base.....10. *Urena*
- 18 Herbs, with leaves basally disposed; flowers in terminal bracteates spikes or racemes; fruit lacking spines; [collectively widespread]; [subfamily *Malvoideae*; tribe *Malveae*].
- 20 Plant 1.5-3 m tall, usually unbranched; flowers 6-10 cm across .....21. *Alcea*
- 20 Plant 0.5-1.2 m tall, branched; flowers 2-3 cm across .....22. *Althaea*
- 17 Bracts of the epicalyx 2-3; [subfamily *Malvoideae*; tribe *Malveae*].
- 21 Ovules and seeds 2 or more per carpel.
- 22 Herb 0.5-2.5 m tall, upright; petals 2-3 cm long, pink-purple; carpels not beaked at the tip.....16. *Liamna*
- 22 Herb to 0.5 m tall, prostrate to ascending; petals 0.3-0.5 cm long, orange-red; carpels beaked at the tip.....19. *Modiola*
- 21 Ovules and seeds 1 per carpel.
- 23 Leaf blades 1.5-8× as long as wide.
- 24 Style branches filiform, the stigmatic surface elongate along the inner side of the branches .....24. *Callirhoe*
- 24 Style branches truncate, the stigmatic surface terminal and capitate .....17. *Malvastrum*
- 23 Leaf blades orbicular, about as wide as long.
- 25 Leaves deeply palmately cleft.....24. *Callirhoe*
- 25 Leaves unlobed or shallowly lobed.....23. *Malva*

### 1. *Melochia* Linnaeus 1753 (Chocolate-weed)

A genus of about 54 species, herbs and shrubs, of tropical regions, especially America. References: Brizicky (1966)=Y; Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

- 1 Inflorescence umbel-like, leaf-opposed; flowers pedicellate; capsules 8-14 mm across .....[*M. pyramidata*]
- 1 Inflorescence cymose, either terminal or axillary; flowers sessile or subsessile; capsules 2.5-6 mm across.
- 2 Petioles >1.5 cm long; pubescence of the stem and leaves sparse, of stellate, forked, and/or simple hairs; cymes compact, terminal on primary and secondary branches .....*M. corchorifolia*
- 2 Petioles < 1 cm long; pubescence of the stem and leaves dense (tomentose), of stellate hairs; cymes spikelike, in upper leaf axils.....[*M. spicata*]

\* *Melochia corchorifolia* Linnaeus, Chocolate-weed. Sandy fields, especially in low, wet places; native of the Old World tropics. Aug-Oct. [= GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]

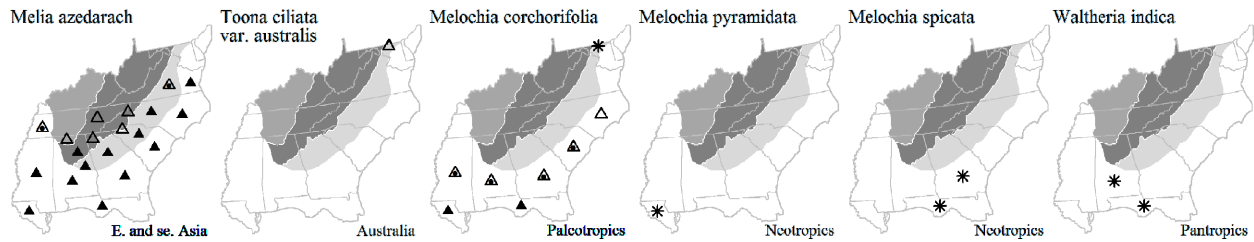
\* *Melochia pyramidata* Linnaeus, Pyramid-flower. Disturbed areas; native of the Neotropics (as far north as s. FL and s. TX). Apr-Nov. [= K2, WH3]

\* *Melochia spicata* (Linnaeus) Fryxell, Bretonica-peluda. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America, the original distribution uncertain. In GA (Kartesz 1999) and FL (Brizicky 1966). [= K, WH3; = *Riedlea hirsuta* (Cavanilles) A.L.P.P. de Candolle – S; = *Melochia villosa* (P. Miller) Fawcett & Rendle – Y]

### 2. *Waltheria* Linnaeus 1753 (Raichie)

A genus of ca. 60 species, herbs and shrubs, pantropical. References: Saunders in FNA (in prep.); Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

\* *Waltheria indica* Linnaeus, Sleepy Morning. On ballast, perhaps only a waif. Jan-Dec. Pantropical, native north to c. peninsular FL. [= K, WH3; > *W. americana* Linnaeus – S]



### 3. *Corchorus* Linnaeus 1753 (Jute)

A genus of 40-100 species, shrubs and herbs, broadly tropical and subtropical in distribution. References: Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

- 1 Capsule 1-2 cm long, angular, winged; seeds < 1 mm long ..... *C. aestuans*
- 1 Capsule 2.5-7 cm long, subterete, not winged; seeds ca. 1 mm long.
  - 2 Capsule with an attenuate beak; seeds separated by incomplete transverse partitions ..... [*C. hirtus*]
  - 2 Capsule truncate with 4 toothlike projections; seeds no separated by partitions ..... [*C. siliquosus*]

\* *Corchorus aestuans* Linnaeus, Jute. Roadsides, other disturbed ground; native of Asia. Reported for Thomas County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= K2, WH3; ? *C. acutangulus* Lamarck – S]

\* *Corchorus hirtus* Linnaeus, Hairy Jute. Disturbed areas; native of E. Indies. [= K2, WH3; > *C. orinocensis* Kunth – S]

\* *Corchorus siliquosus* Linnaeus, Slippery Bur. Roadsides; native of West Indies, Mexico, Central America and perhaps s. FL. [= K2, S, WH3]

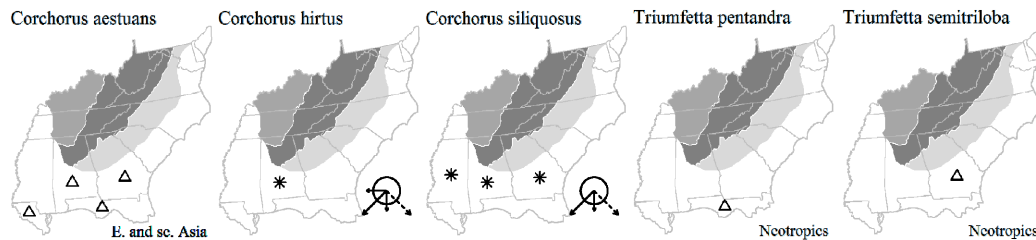
### 4. *Triumfetta* Linnaeus 1753

A genus of about 70-150 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, of tropical regions. References: Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

- 1 Capsule hispid; lower leaf surface not velutinous ..... *T. pentandra*
- 1 Capsule glabrous; lower leaf surface velutinous ..... *T. semitriloba*

\* *Triumfetta pentandra* A. Richard. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. [= K, WH3]

\* *Triumfetta semitriloba* Jacquin, Mosote, Burweed. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. In sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and s. peninsular FL. [= K, S, WH3]



### 5. *Tilia* Linnaeus 1753 (Basswood, Whitewood, Linden, Linn)

A genus of about 25-45 species, trees, of temperate regions of North America, Europe and Asia. Hardin's (1990) treatment of American *Tilia* seems a practical and reasonable approach; it gives taxonomic status to the more distinctive (and geographically based) elements of variation, while recognizing the intergradational nature of the variation; McCarthy (2012) agreed with Hardin's entities and their ranks. Pigott (2012), however, differed in his interpretation (see synonymy). Further investigation of this complex group is, however, warranted. References: McCarthy (2012)=U; Pigott (2012)=V; Hardin (1990)=Z; Stace (2010)=Y; Haines (2011)=X; Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003). Key adapted from Hardin (1990) and Stace (2010).

**Identification notes:** While the varieties treated below are broadly distinctive and have definite geographic distributions across e. North America, they are imperfectly distinct in geographic areas of overlap. In our area, their identification is particularly problematic in Virginia, where individuals in many parts of the state show intergradation between the northern var. *americana* and the Southern and Central Appalachian var. *heterophylla*.

- 1 Leaf blades 8-25 cm long; flowers with staminodes; [collectively common and widespread natives].
- 2 Lower leaf surfaces puberulent with bulbous glands, acicular trichomes, and (rarely) sparsely scattered stellate trichomes; fruiting peduncles and pedicels glabrous or sometimes puberulent; [generally northern, south to NC and TN] ..... *T. americana* var. *americana*



- 2 Lower leaf surfaces usually tomentose or becoming puberulent, with bulbous glands, acicular trichomes, and a predominance of stellate or fasciculate trichomes; fruiting peduncles and pedicels stellate-tomentulose (becoming puberulent in age); [collectively widespread in our area].
- 3 Lower leaf surfaces grayish or brownish, loosely but densely tomentose with fasciculate and/or stipitate-stellate trichomes, either remaining tomentose or becoming puberulent, or puberulent from emergence and green beneath; lateral buds 3-5 mm long; pericarp 0.5-0.6 mm thick; [generally southern, Coastal Plain and Piedmont of NC, SC, GA and southward and westward] ..... *T. americana* var. *caroliniana*
- 3 Lower leaf surfaces pale or whitish, densely stellate tomentose with appressed, sessile-stellate trichomes obscuring the surface (rarely becoming puberulent with age but with some stellate trichomes persisting along major veins, the margin, and/or the apex); lateral buds 5-8 mm long; pericarp 0.8-1.0 mm thick; [widespread in our area] ..... *T. americana* var. *heterophylla*
- 1 Leaf blades 3-9 (-12) cm long; flowers lacking staminodes; [rare aliens, sparingly naturalized in suburban woodlands].
- 4 Leaves pubescent below; flowers 2-4 (-6) per cyme; fruit strongly ribbed ..... [*T. platyphyllos*]
- 4 Leaves glabrous below except for tufts of hairs in the vein axils; flowers 4-15 per cyme; fruit not or slightly ribbed.
- 5 Cymes obliquely erect above the leaves; leaf blades mostly 3-6 cm long, the tertiary veins obscure as viewed from the upper side of the leaf ..... [*T. cordata*]
- 5 Cymes pendent below the leaves; leaf blades mostly 6-9 cm long, the tertiary veins prominent as viewed from the upper side of the leaf ..... [*T. ×europaea*]

*Tilia americana* Linnaeus var. *americana*, Northern Basswood. Rich coves, rocky slopes, metabasalt boulderfields, rich north-facing river bluffs, calcareous Coastal Plain ravines. May-Jul; Aug-Sep. NB and MB south to e. VA, w. NC, and OK. In VA, var. *americana* occurs throughout the northern half of the state, with scattered populations southward in the mountains. Pigott (2012) recognizes two varieties within what is here treated as var. *americana*: a more narrowly circumscribed var. *americana* and var. *neglecta*. [= C, K, Mo, Pa, Va, U, X, Z; = *T. americana* – G, RAB, W, WV; > *T. americana* – F; > *T. neglecta* Spach – F, S; > *T. glabra* Ventenat – S; > *T. truncata* Spach – S; > *T. americana* var. *americana* – V; > *T. americana* var. *neglecta* (Spach) Fosberg – V]

*Tilia americana* Linnaeus var. *caroliniana* (P. Miller) Castiglioni, Southern Basswood, Carolina Basswood. Mesic forests, in the outer Coastal Plain usually associated with shell deposits, Indian shell middens, or underlying coquina limestone ("marl"). Jun-Jul; Jul-Aug. NC south to c. peninsular FL and west to OK and c. TX. Pigott (2012) splits this entity into two taxa, each recognized at subspecific rank under *T. caroliniana*. [= K, U, WH3, Z; > *T. caroliniana* P. Miller – RAB, S; > *T. floridana* Small – F, RAB, S; > *T. georgiana* Sargent – S; > *T. littoralis* Sargent – S; > *T. caroliniana* ssp. *caroliniana* – V; > *T. caroliniana* ssp. *floridana* (Small) Murray – V]

*Tilia americana* Linnaeus var. *heterophylla* (Ventenat) Loudon, Mountain Basswood, White Basswood, Linn. Rich coves and mesic to dry slopes (the drier sites usually on limestone), often one of the most abundant trees in Southern Appalachian cove forests. May-Jul; Jul-Aug. Centered in the Southern Appalachians: sw. PA and WV south to c. NC, wc. GA, FL Panhandle, and westward as disjunct populations to the Ozarkian Highlands of s. MO and n. AR. In VA, var. *heterophylla* dominates in sw. VA and along southern Piedmont river bluffs, with disjunct populations in calcareous ravines in the upper Coastal Plain (Surry County); it also extends less commonly into the northern VA mountains and foothills, where var. *americana* is more prevalent, but seems to be absent (or very uncommon) in the Potomac valley east of the Blue Ridge. Pigott (2012) recognizes this entity at subspecific rank and treats it as one of three subspecies of *T. caroliniana*. [= C, K, Mo, Pa, U, Va, WH3, X, Z; = *T. heterophylla* Ventenat – F, RAB, W, WV; > *T. heterophylla* – G, S; > *T. monticola* Sargent – G; > *T. australis* Small – S; > *T. eburnea* W.W. Ashe – S; > *T. lasioclada* Sargent – S; > *T. michauxii* Nuttall – S; > *T. venulosa* Sargent; = *T. caroliniana* ssp. *heterophylla* (Ventenat) Pigott – V]

\* *Tilia cordata* P. Miller, Small-leaved Linden, Small-leaved Lime. Suburban woodlands, uncommonly planted, rarely naturalizing; native of Europe. [= C, X, Y; = *T. cordata* ssp. *cordata* – V]

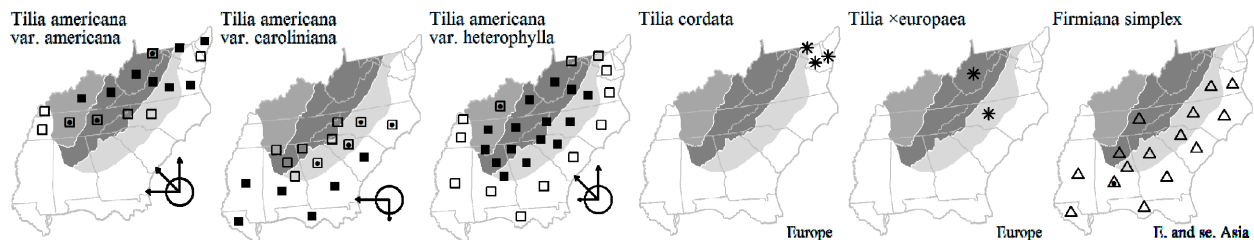
\* *Tilia ×europaea* Linnaeus (pro sp.) [*Tilia cordata* × *platyphyllos*], Common European Linden, Lime. Suburban woodlands; uncommonly planted, rarely naturalizing, native of Europe. [= V, Y; = *T. ×vulgaris* Hayne – X]

\* *Tilia platyphyllos* Scopoli, Large-leaved Linden, Large-leaved Lime. Uncommonly planted, uncertain if naturalizing in our area; native of Europe. [= C, X, Y; > *T. platyphyllos* ssp. various – V] {rejected as a component of our flora, but keyed because of likelihood of naturalization}

## 6. *Firmiana* Marsili 1786 (Chinese Parasol-tree, Phoenix Tree)

A genus of about 12 species, trees, of Africa and Asia. References: Whetstone (1983)=Z; Brizicky (1966)=Y; Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

\* *Firmiana simplex* (Linnaeus) W. Wight, Chinese Parasol-tree, Phoenix Tree. Planted and occasionally naturalized nearby; native of se. Asia, probably China. [= C, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *F. platanifolia* (Linnaeus f.) Schott & Endlicher – RAB, S]



7. *Hibiscus* Linnaeus 1753 (Hibiscus, Rose-mallow)

A genus of about 200-300 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, of tropical to warm temperate areas. References: Blanchard in FNA (in prep.); Blanchard (2008)=Z; Wise & Menzel (1971); Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

- 1 Woody shrub, the stems usually solitary from a creeping rhizome; [section *Hibiscus*] ..... *H. syriacus*
- 1 Herb (sometimes robust and to as tall as 3.5 m), often several from ground level, from a crown or taproot.
  - 2 Annual from a taproot, to 0.5 m tall; calyx inflated at maturity; capsule 1.0-1.3 cm long; petals 1.5-3 (-4) cm long; leaves 2-6 cm long, deeply cleft; [section *Trionum*] ..... *H. trionum*
  - 2 Perennial from a crown, usually 0.7-3.5 m tall; calyx not inflated at maturity; capsule 1.7-3.5 cm long; petals 4-14 cm long; leaves 4-25 cm long, deeply cleft, hastate-lobed, or not at all lobed or cleft.
    - 3 Leaves and stems harshly scabrous; calyx lobes each with an elongate purplish nectary on the back; [of pine savannas and dry sandy soils of maritime forest edges, from se. NC southward]; [section *Furcaria*] ..... *H. aculeatus*
    - 3 Leaves and stems glabrous, softly pubescent, or slightly scabrous; calyx lobes lacking nectaries; [of marshes and swamps (sometimes cultivated in drier soils), collectively widespread in our area]; [section *Muenchusia*].
      - 4 Stem glabrous; leaves glabrous; leaves either palmately 3-5-lobed, or prominently halberd-lobed at the base (uncommonly unlobed).
        - 5 Leaves either palmately 3-5-lobed; petals bright scarlet ..... *H. coccineus*
        - 5 Leaves halberd-lobed at the base (uncommonly unlobed); petals pink or white with a purplish base ..... *H. laevis*
      - 4 Stem pubescent at least when young; leaves pubescent on at least one surface; leaves unlobed or slightly lobed toward the tip (except *H. grandiflorus*).
        - 6 Staminal column 6.2-9.5 cm long,  $> \frac{2}{3} \times$  as long as the petals; petals 8.5-14 cm long; [e. GA southward] ..... *H. grandiflorus*
        - 6 Staminal column 1.2-5 cm long,  $< \frac{1}{2} \times$  as long as the petals; petals 4-12 cm long; [widespread].
          - 7 Capsule pubescent (the dark surface largely or completely obscured); bracts of the involucre usually ciliate; upper leaf surface usually densely stellate-pubescent ..... *H. lasiocarpus*
          - 7 Capsule glabrous and dark brown to black; bracts of involucre eciliate; upper leaf surface glabrous or nearly so ..... *H. moscheutos*

*Hibiscus aculeatus* Walter, Savanna Hibiscus, Comfort-root. Pine savannas, dry sandy or loamy soils of maritime forest edges. Jun-Aug; Jul-Sep. Se. NC south to se. peninsular FL, west to LA. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3]

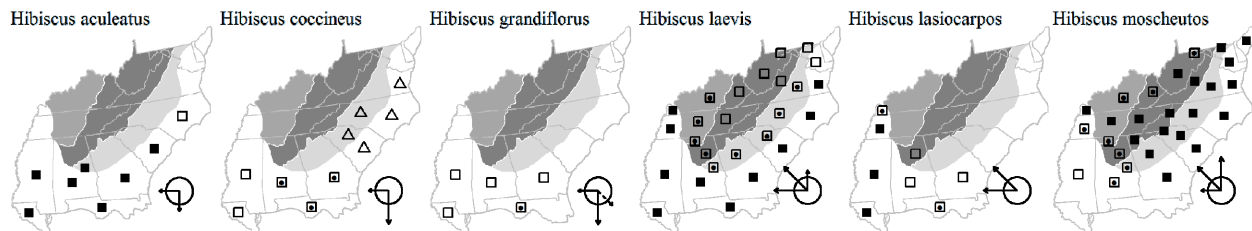
*Hibiscus coccineus* Walter, Scarlet Hibiscus. Marshes, swamp forests, roadside swales, cultivated as an ornamental in yards, in much of our area presumably introduced from farther south, but sometimes appearing native. S. GA and s. AL south to s. FL. [= FNA, GW, K, S, Va, WH3]

*Hibiscus grandiflorus* Michaux, Large-flowered Hibiscus. Tidal marshes, lakeshores, wet flatwoods and savannas. E. GA (Chatham Co., adjacent to the SC border) (Jones & Coile 1988) south to s. FL, west to e. LA; e. Cuba. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3]

*Hibiscus laevis* Allioni, Smooth Rose-mallow, Halberd-leaved Marsh-mallow, Showy Hibiscus. Freshwater marshes, exposed riverbanks, sandbars. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. S. PA south to FL Panhandle, west to TX; north in the interior to around the Great Lakes. [= C, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WH3; = *H. militaris* Cavanilles – F, G, GW, RAB, S, WV]

*Hibiscus lasiocarpus* Cavanilles, Western Rose-mallow. Marshes, swamps. Jul-Oct. KY, IN, IL, MO, KS, and NM south to Panhandle FL, AL, MS, LA, and TX. [= F, GW, Mo, S; = *H. moscheutos* Linnaeus var. *occidentalis* Torrey – C; = *H. moscheutos* Linnaeus ssp. *lasiocarpus* (Cavanilles) O.J. Blanchard – FNA, K, Z; = *H. lasiocarpus* – G, orthographic variant; < *H. moscheutos* – WH3]

*Hibiscus moscheutos* Linnaeus, Eastern Rose-mallow. Marshes, swamps, river sandbars. Jun-Sep; Jul-Oct. E. MA west to MI, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. [= Pa, Va; > *H. moscheutos* Linnaeus ssp. *moscheutos* – RAB, GW, W; > *H. moscheutos* Linnaeus ssp. *incanus* (Wendland f.) H.E. Ahles – GW, RAB; > *H. moscheutos* Linnaeus ssp. *palustris* (Linnaeus) R.T. Clausen – RAB, GW, W; = *H. moscheutos* var. *moscheutos* – C; > *H. incanus* Wendland f. – G, S; = *H. moscheutos* ssp. *moscheutos* – FNA, K, Z; > *H. moscheutos* Linnaeus – F, G, W; > *H. oculiroseus* Britton – S; > *H. palustris* Linnaeus – F, G; > *H. moscheutos* – S; < *H. moscheutos* – WH3]



\* *Hibiscus syriacus* Linnaeus, Rose-of-Sharon, Althaea. Escaped or persistent after cultivation, often spreading by rhizomes; native of e. Asia. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

\* *Hibiscus trionum* Linnaeus, Flower-of-an-hour, Venice Mallow. Fields, roadsides, railroad yards, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. Reported for Ware County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= C, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Trionum trionum* (Linnaeus) Wootton & Standley – S]

### 8. *Kosteletzkya* C. Presl 1835 (Seashore-mallow)

A genus of about 15-30 species, herbs, of North America, sub-Saharan Africa, and Madagascar. Perhaps better included in a broadly circumscribed *Hibiscus* (Pfeil & Crisp 2005). References: Alexander (2010)=Y; Blanchard in FNA (in prep.); Blanchard (2008)=Z; Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

***Kosteletzkya pentacarpus*** (Linnaeus) Ledebour, Seashore-mallow, Saltmarsh-mallow, Fen-rose. Brackish to freshwater tidal marshes. Jul-Oct. NY (Long Island) south to s. FL, west to TX; West Indies. Several varieties have often been recognized on the basis of length of hairs and of parts of the flower and inflorescence (see synonymy). While geographic trends are readily apparent, the recognition of infraspecific taxa is made problematic by the non-correlation of various characters. In recent studies, neither Blanchard (2008) nor Alexander (2010) recognize varieties in our flora area. *K. smilacifolia* A. Gray, of peninsular FL, appears to warrant specific status, as treated by Small (1933). It also appears that the Eurasian *K. pentacarpus* represents an early introduction of North American *Kosteletzkya* to the Old World (probably via ship's ballast) and is conspecific; *K. pentacarpus* (based on European material) has nomenclatural priority over *K. virginica* (Blanchard 2008). [= Va; < WH3, Z; < *K. pentacarpa* – FNA, orthographic variant; = *Kosteletskya virginica* – RAB, orthographic variant; > *Kosteletzkya virginica* var. *aquilonia* Fernald – C, F, G; > *Kosteletzkya virginica* var. *virginica* – C; > *Kosteletzkya virginica* var. *virginica* – F, G; > *Kosteletzkya virginica* var. *althaeifolia* Chapman – F, G; > *Kosteletzkya virginica* (Linnaeus) C. Presl ex A. Gray – GW, K; > *Kosteletzkya althaeifolia* (Chapman) Rusby – S; > *Kosteletzkya virginica* – S; = *Kosteletzkya pentacarpus* var. *pentacarpus* – Y; = ***Hibiscus pentacarpus*** Linnaeus]

### 9. *Abelmoschus* Medikus 1787 (Okra, Gumbo)

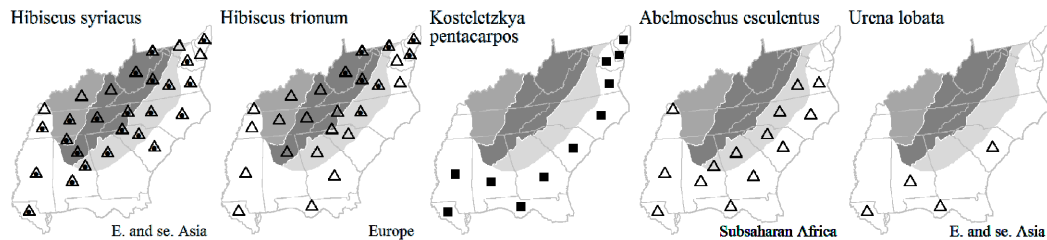
A genus of about 15 species, herbs, of the Old World tropics. Perhaps better included in a broadly circumscribed *Hibiscus* (Pfeil & Crisp 2005). References: Bates in FNA (in prep.); Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

\* ***Abelmoschus esculentus*** (Linnaeus) Moench, Okra, Gumbo. Frequently cultivated in gardens, rarely persistent or self-seeding the year following; native of Africa. The young capsules are a famous component of southern cooking. [= FNA, K, S, WH3; = ***Hibiscus esculentus*** Linnaeus – F]

### 10. *Urena* Linnaeus 1753 (Caesarweed)

A genus of about 6 species, of tropical and subtropical regions. Perhaps better included in a broadly circumscribed *Hibiscus* (Pfeil & Crisp 2005). References: Hill in FNA (in prep.); Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

\* ***Urena lobata*** Linnaeus, Caesarweed, Bur Mallow, Congo Jute. Roadsides and vacant lots; native of se. Asia. Introduced to se. SC via landscaping plantings, spreading to vacant lots and roadsides (P. McMillan, pers. comm., 2005). [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3]



### 11. *Pavonia* Cavanilles 1787

A genus of about 150 species, of tropical and subtropical areas. Perhaps better included in a broadly circumscribed *Hibiscus* (Pfeil & Crisp 2005). References: Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

- 1 Leaves hastate; calyx lobes broadly ovate; carpels unawned; petals white or pink, with a maroon blaze at the base; [introduced species of disturbed habitats] ..... ***P. hastata***
- 1 Leaves ovate; calyx lobes lanceolate; carpels with 3 apical awns up to 10 mm long; petals yellow; [rare native] ..... ***P. spinifex***

\* ***Pavonia hastata*** Cavanilles, Swampmallow. Mesic flatwoods, disturbed areas; native of tropical America. In se. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= K, S, WH3]

***Pavonia spinifex*** (Linnaeus) Cavanilles, Gingerbush. Hammocks. E. SC; ne. FL and peninsular FL; Bermuda; Bahamas; West Indies; tropical America. Reported for the vicinity of Charleston, SC on the basis of a specimen collected by Bachman (Chapman 1878). Small (1933) considers this species as likely native, at least in FL. [= K, S, WH3]

### 12. *Malvaviscus* Fabricius 1759 (Wax-mallow)

A genus of 3-4 species, herbs, of tropical and subtropical areas. Perhaps better included in a broadly circumscribed *Hibiscus* (Pfeil & Crisp 2005). References: Turner & Mendenhall (1993)=Z; Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

- 1 Leaves pubescent on the lower surface ..... *M. drummondii*  
 1 Leaves glabrous or nearly so on the lower surface ..... *M. penduliflorus*

\* *Malvaviscus drummondii* Torrey & A. Gray, Wax-mallow, Turk's-cap Mallow. Cp (FL, GA, NC, SC): disturbed areas; rare, native of TX and n. Mexico. Jul-Oct. First reported for NC and SC by Leonard (1971b). Although Turner & Mendenhall (1993) cite Leonard's specimens as *M. arboreus* var. *arboreus*, they were correctly determined by Leonard as *M. drummondii*. Therefore the attribution of *M. arboreus* var. *arboreus* to NC by Kartesz (1999) is an error. [= S; = *M. arboreus* Dillenius ex Cavanilles var. *drummondii* (Torrey & A. Gray) Schery – K, WH3, Z; = *Hibiscus drummondii* (Torrey & A. Gray) M.J. Young]

*Malvaviscus penduliflorus* A.P. de Candolle, Turk's-cap Mallow, Mazapan. Cp (FL): disturbed areas; rare, native of tropical America. Apr-Nov. [= K, WH3; = *M. arboreus* Dillenius ex Cavanilles var. *penduliflorus* (A.P. de Candolle) Schery; *Hibiscus*]

### 13. *Gossypium* Linnaeus 1753 (Cotton)

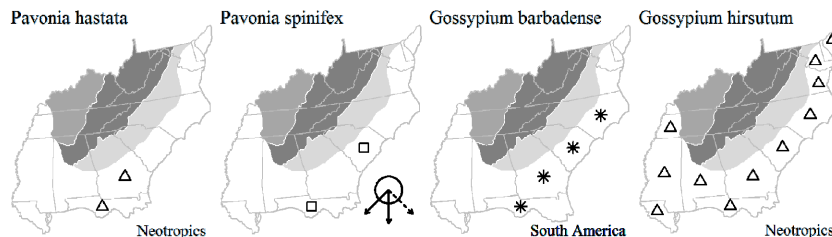
A genus of about 40-50 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, of warm temperate to tropical areas. References: Fryxell (1969, 1979)=Z; Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

**Identification notes:** Agricultural cotton is now a complex set of cultivars, some involving cross-breeding between the two species treated below, and some plants may not be readily identifiable to species.

- 1 Capsule 3-6 cm long, narrowly ovoid to elongate, its surface deeply pitted with oil glands; leaves 3-7-lobed, the central lobe usually > 1.5× as long as wide; stipules 1-5 cm long; corolla deep yellow; long fibers of the seed completely separable from the seed; short fibers of the seed absent or present ..... *G. barbadense*  
 1 Capsule 2-3 cm long, ovoid to subglobose, its surface smooth; leaves 3-5-lobed, the central lobe usually 1.0-1.5× as long as wide; stipules 0.5-1.5 (-2.0) cm long; corolla pale yellow; long fibers of the seed firmly attached to the seed; short fibers of the seed present ..... *G. hirsutum*

\* *Gossypium barbadense* Linnaeus, Sea-island Cotton, Egyptian Cotton, Pima Cotton, Extra-long-staple Cotton. Cp (GA, NC, SC): formerly cultivated, perhaps no longer present in our area; native of South America, Central America, and the West Indies. Probably first domesticated about 5000-5500 years b.p. in coastal Peru and Ecuador. [= K, S, Z]

\* *Gossypium hirsutum* Linnaeus, Upland Cotton. Frequently cultivated crop, especially in sandy soils of the Coastal Plain, rarely adventive or a waif; native of Central America, South America, the West Indies, and s. FL. Jul-Sep. Probably first domesticated in the Yucatan Peninsula. [= C, G, Mo, WH3, Z; > *G. hirsutum* var. *hirsutum* – K; = *G. herbaceum* Linnaeus – F, misapplied; > *G. herbaceum* – S; > *G. hirsutum* – S, misapplied]



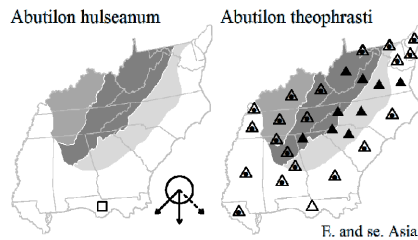
### 14. *Abutilon* P. Miller 1754 (Indian-mallow, Indian-hemp)

A genus of about 100-160 species, herbs, of tropical and warm temperate areas. References: Fryxell (2002)=Z; Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

- 1 Petals 20-25 mm long, pink to dark red ..... *A. hulseanum*  
 1 Petals 10-16 mm long, yellow ..... *A. theophrasti*

*Abutilon hulseanum* (Torrey & A. Gray) Torrey & A. Gray. Disturbed areas; pine flatwoods.. N. peninsular FL (Alachua County) south to s. FL; West Indies; South America. [= WH3; ? *A. pauciflorum* St. Hilaire – S]

\* *Abutilon theophrasti* Medikus, Velvetleaf, Pie-marker, Butterprint. Crop fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of s. Asia. Jun-Oct. [= F, G, K, Mo, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *A. theophrasti* – Pa, RAB, orthographic variant; = *Abutilon abutilon* (Linnaeus) Rusby – S]



### 15. *Sida* Linnaeus 1753 (*Sida*)

A genus of about 100 species, shrubs and herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate areas. References: Fryxell (1985)=Z; Fuertes, Fryxell, & Jansen (2003); Siedo (1999)=Y; Verdcourt (2004)=X; Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003). Key adapted in part from Z.

- 1 Leaves deeply palmately lobed; plants 1-2 (-4) m tall; petals white; [section *Pseudonapaea*, to be removed from *Sida*] ..... *S. hermaphrodita*
- 1 Leaves unlobed; plants 0.2-1 m tall; petals yellow.
  - 2 Mericarps, styles, and stigmas 5; stem with a spine subtending each leaf; leaves usually truncate to subcordate at the base; [section *Spinosa*] ..... *S. spinosa*
  - 2 Mericarps, styles, and stigmas (6-) avg. 10 (-14); stem lacking spines subtending the leaves; leaves usually cuneate to rounded (cordate to subcordate in *S. cordata*) at the base.
    - 3 Leaves cordate to subcordate at the base; flowers clustered into a terminal panicle; [section *Cordifoliae*] ..... *S. cordifolia*
    - 3 Leaves cuneate to rounded at the base; flowers solitary in leaf axils.
      - 4 Leaves narrowly elliptic to linear, (3-) 4-20× as long as wide; [section *Ellipticifoliae*].
        - 5 Pedicels < 2 cm long ..... *S. elliotii* var. *elliotii*
        - 5 Pedicels 2-6 cm long ..... [*S. lindheimeri*]
      - 4 Leaves elliptic-rhombic, mostly 2-3× as long as wide; [section *Sidae*].
        - 6 Leaves and branches borne distichously; stipules usually falcate, several-veined ..... *S. acuta*
        - 6 Leaves and branches borne spirally; stipules linear, 1 (-3)-veined ..... *S. rhombifolia* var. *rhombifolia*

*Sida acuta* Burman f., Broomweed, Wireweed. Disturbed areas; native of the Tropics, the original northern limit uncertain. Jun-Oct. [= K1, Z; ? *S. carpinifolia* Linnaeus f. – RAB, S; = *S. ulmifolia* P. Miller – K2, WH3, a barely later name]

\* *Sida cordifolia* Linnaeus, Malva Blanca. Disturbed sandhills, disturbed hammocks; native of tropical America. [= K, S, WH3, Z]

*Sida elliotii* Torrey & A. Gray var. *elliotii*, Coastal Plain Sida. Stream banks, sandy openings, pineland pond margins, limestone glades and barrens, mesic hammocks. Jul-Oct. Var. *elliotii* ranges from se. VA south to n. FL, west to LA and north in the interior to c. TN and se. MO. A second variety, var. *parviflora* Chapman, occurs in Peninsular FL, se. TX, and through montane e. Mexico to Guatemala. *S. inflexa*, of se. VA and ne. NC, is alleged to differ as follows: *S. inflexa* with calyx 7-10 mm long, leaves elliptic to narrowly elliptic, 4-20 mm wide, (3-) 4-10× as long as wide (vs. *S. elliotii* var. *elliotii* with calyx 5-7 mm long; leaves narrowly lanceolate to linear, 1.5-7 mm wide, 10-20× as long as wide). [= Mo, Va, Y; < *S. elliotii* – C, G, RAB, S, WH3; >< *S. elliotii* – F, K1, K2, S, Z; > *S. inflexa* Fernald – F, K1, K2, Z; > *S. rubromarginata* Nash – K1, K2, S]

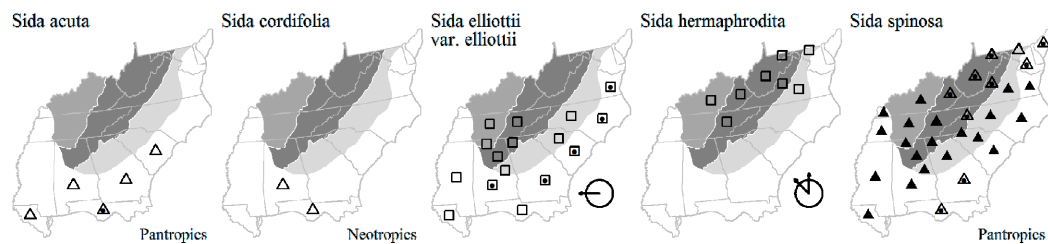
*Sida hermaphrodita* (Linnaeus) Rusby, Virginia Sida, Virginia-mallow. Sandy or rocky areas along riverbanks. Jul-Aug. C. PA and MD west to s. OH, south to DC, WV, w. VA, and ne. TN; disjunct in nw. OH, ne. IN, and s. MI (where presumably native) and with additional collections from e. MA, NY (Long Island), and s. NJ (where probably adventive) (Spooner et al. 1985). Fryxell (1985) comments that this species is so different from the rest of the genus that "one might plausibly argue that it be elevated to generic rank." A molecular phylogenetic analysis suggests that its affinities are not with *Sida*, but with the South American *Sidasodes* (Fuertes, Fryxell, & Jansen 2003). Spooner et al. (1985) provide a detailed review of the species. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

\* *Sida lindheimeri* Engelman & A. Gray, Showy Sida. Disturbed areas; native of TX south into Mexico. [= K2, Z]

*Sida rhombifolia* Linnaeus var. *rhombifolia*, Arrowleaf Sida. Cp (GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (GA, NC, SC), Mt (GA, SC): roadsides, fields, gardens, disturbed areas; common. Apr-Oct. Southeastern North America west to TX, south through Mexico, Central America, and n. South America; West Indies; the original distribution of this species is uncertain. Verdcourt (2004) discusses variation in this taxon, and suggests that "studies throughout the entire range of the species will necessitate recognition of more than one species." He recognizes 6 varieties in e. Africa, aside from the Linnaean var. *rhombifolia* (with type in Jamaica). [= Va, X; < *S. rhombifolia* – C, F, G, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, Z]

\* *Sida spinosa* Linnaeus, Prickly Sida, Prickly-mallow, False-mallow. Disturbed areas, wet fields; native of the Neotropics and Paleotropics. Jun-Nov. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]





### 16. *Iliamna* Greene 1906 (Globe-mallow)

A genus of 7 species, perennial herbs, of North America. Some authors include *Iliamna* in *Sphaeralcea*. References: Bodo Slotta & Porter (2006)=Y; Porter & Wieboldt in Terwilliger (1991)=Z; Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

- 1 Leaves 5-7-lobed, the lobes narrowly triangular, the sinuses acute; flowers odorless; plant to ca. 1 m in height; [sandstone outcrops on ridgetop]..... ***I. corei***
- 1 Leaves 5-7-lobed, the lobes broadly triangular or deltoid, the sinuses obtuse; flowers fragrant; plant to ca. 2.5 m in height; [of river shores and along railroads]..... ***I. remota***

***Iliamna corei*** Sherff, Peters Mountain Mallow. In shallow soil in crevices of outcroppings of Clinch sandstone, near the summit of Peters Mountain. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. Endemic to the summit of Peters Mountain, Giles County, VA. The validity of *I. corei* as a species distinct from *I. remota* is supported by Bodo Slotta & Porter (2006). [= F, Va, Y, Z; < *I. remota* – C, G, W; < *I. rivularis* (Douglas ex Hooker) Greene var. *rivularis* – K]

***Iliamna remota*** Greene, Kankakee Globe-mallow. Shores and gravel bars along rivers, and along railroad embankments. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. W. VA; nw. IN and ne. IL. Considered by some to be introduced only in our area, however, the VA populations are genetically different than those in IN and IL (Bodo Slotta & Porter 2006). [= F, Va, Y, Z; < *I. remota* – C, G, W (also see *I. corei*); < *I. rivularis* (Douglas ex Hooker) Greene var. *rivularis* – K; = *Sphaeralcea remota* (Greene) Fernald]

### 17. *Malvastrum* A. Gray 1849 (False-mallow)

A genus of 14 species, herbs, of tropical and warm temperate areas. References: Hill in FNA (in prep.); Bates (1967); Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

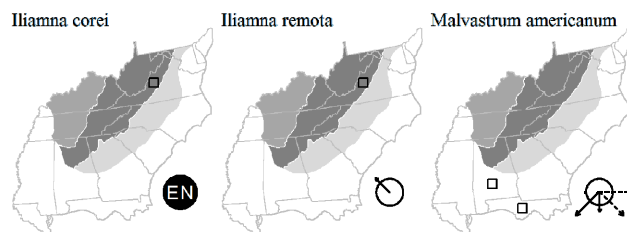
- 1 Leaves linear-lanceolate to lanceolate, 3.5-8× as long as wide; plant 1-5 (-8) dm tall; [of inland calcareous habitats]..... ***M. angustum***
- 1 Leaves broadly lanceolate to broadly ovate, 1.5-2.5× as long as wide; plant (5-) 10-20 dm tall; [of near coastal habitats, mainly FL, waifs elsewhere].
  - 2 Hairs of the stems stellate with 5-12 ascending rays; leaves often shallowly 3-lobed..... ***M. americanum***
  - 2 Hairs of the stems stellate with 2-5 appressed rays; leaves unlobed.
    - 3 Mericarps with minute cusps, none longer than 0.1-0.4 mm long..... ***M. corchorifolium***
    - 3 Mericarps with well-developed sharp cusps, the larger 1-2 mm long..... ***M. coromandelianum***

***Malvastrum angustum*** A. Gray, Hairy False-mallow. Mt (VA): limestone barrens; rare (VA Rare). Jul-Aug; Aug-Oct. KY, w. VA (Lee Co.), and c. TN, west to IA, KS, and OK. Discovered in our area in 1994 by J.C. Ludwig (Fleming & Ludwig 1996). [= FNA, Va; = *Malvastrum hispidum* (Pursh) Hochreutiner – C, K, epithet misapplied; = *Malvastrum angustum* A. Gray – G, S; ? *Sphaeralcea angusta* (A. Gray) Fernald – F; = *Sidopsis hispidum* (Pursh) Rydberg, epithet misapplied; = *Sida hispida* Pursh, misapplied]

***Malvastrum americanum*** (Linnaeus) Torrey. Disturbed areas. Jan-Dec. FL, TX south through Central America to South America; West Indies; also in the Old World tropics. [= FNA, K, WH3]

***Malvastrum corchorifolium*** (Desrousseaux) Britton ex Small. Cp (FL): coastal hammocks; rare. Jan-Dec. FL and AL south to Central America; West Indies. [= FNA, K, WH3]

\* ***Malvastrum coromandelianum*** (Linnaeus) Garcke. Cp (FL): coastal hammocks, waif on ballast; rare, native of tropical America (TX to Argentina). Jan-Dec. Northern occurrences, such as in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993) and NJ (Kartesz 1999), represent old records of ballast waifs. [= FNA, K, WH3]



**18. *Napaea* Linnaeus 1753 (Glade-mallow)**

A monotypic genus, an herb, of temperate c. North America. References: Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

*Napaea dioica* Linnaeus, Glade-mallow. Mt (VA): floodplains; rare. Jun-Aug. PA and IA south to sw. VA and s. IL. The original distribution of this scarce species is difficult to determine. See the interesting discussion of this species' occurrence in VA in Wieboldt et al. (1998). [= C, F, G, K, Va]

**19. *Modiola* Moench 1794 (Bristly-mallow)**

A monotypic genus, an herb, currently of North America, Central America, and South America (but likely not native in North and Central America). References: Hill in FNA (in prep.); Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

\* *Modiola caroliniana* (Linnaeus) G. Don, Bristly-mallow. Lawns, roadsides, disturbed areas, pondshores; probably adventive in our area and originally native to South America. Late Mar-Jun (sometimes later). The original distribution unclear: sometimes considered as ranging as a native from SC south to FL, west to TX, south into the tropics, and adventive northward, but probably be wholly introduced in the southeastern United States. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

**20. *Anoda* Cavanilles 1785 (Anoda)**

A genus of about 24 species, herbs, of sw. North America, Central America, and South America. References: Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

\* *Anoda cristata* (Linnaeus) Schlechtendal, Spurred Anoda. Disturbed areas; native of sw. United States, Central and South America. Jun-Oct. [= G, K, Mo, RAB, Va, WH3; = *A. crista* – C, orthographic variant; > *A. cristata* var. *cristata* – F; > *A. cristata* var. *brachyanthera* (Reichenbach) Hochreutiner – F]

**21. *Alcea* Linnaeus 1753 (Hollyhock)**

A genus of about 50-60 species, warm temperate Eurasian (Mediterranean Europe to c. Asia). References: Hill in FNA (in prep.); Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

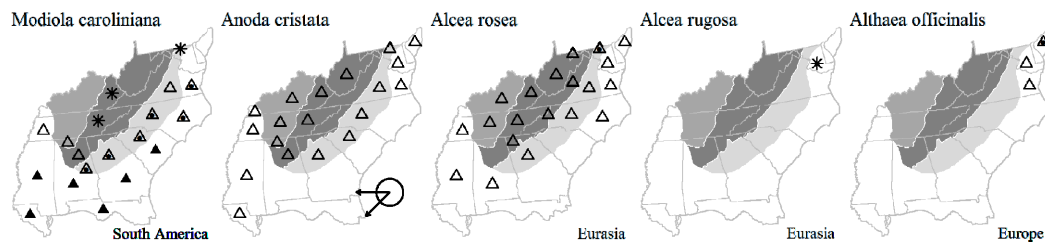
\* *Alcea rosea* Linnaeus, Hollyhock. Roadsides, dumps, frequently cultivated, less commonly escaped or persistent; native of Eurasia. May-Sep. [= FNA, K, Mo, Va; = *Althaea rosea* (Linnaeus) Cavanilles – C, F, G, RAB]

\* *Alcea rugosa* Alefeld, Russian Hollyhock. Reported for MD. [= FNA] {not yet keyed}

**22. *Althaea* Linnaeus 1753 (Marsh-mallow)**

A genus of about 12 species, herbs, Eurasian. References: Hill in FNA (in prep.); Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

\* *Althaea officinalis* Linnaeus, Marsh-mallow. Marshes; native of Europe. Jul-Sep. The roots of this plant were the original source of the mucilaginous paste used to make marshmallows (which are now made with a synthetic mucilage). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va]

**23. *Malva* Linnaeus 1753 (Mallow)**

A genus of about 40 species, herbs, of temperate Eurasia and montane Africa. References: Hill in FNA (in prep.); Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003). Key based in part on FNA.

- 1 Upper leaves deeply 5-7-lobed, the sinuses cut over halfway to the middle; petals 20-35 mm long; erect perennial ..... *M. moschata*
- 1 Upper leaves less deeply lobed, rarely to as deep as halfway to the middle; petals 5-30 (-45) mm long; prostrate to erect annual or biennial.
- 2 Epicalyx of 3 oblong-ovate bractlets; petals reddish purple, (12-) 16-30 (-45) mm long; biennial, erect, usually not branched at the base ..... *M. sylvestris*

- 2 Epicalyx of 3 linear or linear to narrowly lanceolate bractlets; petals white or pink, 3-15 mm long; annual, sprawling, usually branched at the base (except *M. verticillata*).
- 3 Bractlets of the epicalyx linear; petals to 3-5 mm long, white to pale lilac ..... *M. parviflora*
- 3 Bractlets of the epicalyx broadly linear to narrowly lanceolate; petals (3-) 5- mm long, pink or purple (rarely white).
- 4 Stems erect, usually > 5 dm long; leaf blades 3-8 (-17) cm long ..... *M. verticillata*
- 4 Stems prostrate to ascending, to 5 dm long; leaf blades 1.5-5 cm long.
- 5 Petals 6-13 mm long, about 2× as long as the sepals; mature mericarps slightly roughened or obscurely reticulate ..... *M. neglecta*
- 5 Petals 3-6 mm long, about 1× as long as the sepals; mature mericarps strongly rugose-reticulate ..... *M. pusilla*

\* ***Malva moschata*** Linnaeus, Musk Mallow, Rose Mallow. Pastures, roadsides, barnyards; native of Europe. May-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV]

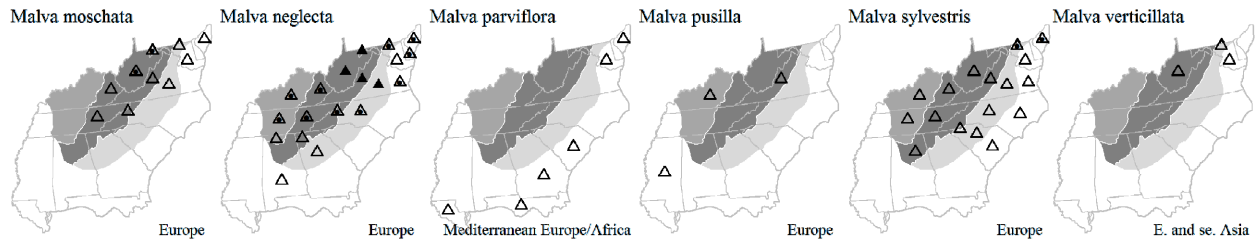
\* ***Malva neglecta*** Wallroth, Common Mallow, Cheeses. Pastures, roadsides, barnyards; native of Europe. Apr-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *M. rotundifolia* – S, rejected because of uncertain application]

\* ***Malva parviflora*** Linnaeus, Little Mallow, Small-flowered Mallow. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. May-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, WH3]

\* ***Malva pusilla*** Smith, Small Mallow, Dwarf Mallow, Cheeses. Pastures, roadsides, barnyards; native of Europe. May-Sep. [= FNA; = *M. rotundifolia* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K, Pa, rejected because of uncertain application]

\* ***Malva sylvestris*** Linnaeus, Common Mallow, High Mallow, Cheeses. Pastures, roadsides, barnyards; native of Europe. May-Sep. [= C, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; > *M. sylvestris* var. *sylvestris* – F, G; > *M. sylvestris* var. *mauritiana* (Linnaeus) Boissier – F, G]

\* ***Malva verticillata*** Linnaeus, Whorled Mallow. Disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. Jul-Sep. Reported as an introduction as far south as s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), MD, WV (Strausbaugh & Core 1978), DE, and DC. [= K, Pa, WV; > *M. verticillata* var. *verticillata* – C, F, FNA, G; > *M. verticillata* var. *crispata* Linnaeus – C, F, FNA, G, Mo]



#### 24. *Callirhoe* Nuttall 1821 (Poppy-mallow)

A genus of about 9 species, herbs, of North America. References: Dorr (1990)=Z; Bayer & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

- 1 Calyx not subtended by an epicalyx.
- 2 Inflorescence racemose, corymbose, or nearly umbellate; petals white, pink, or mauve; plants ascending, 1.5-8.5 dm tall; mericarps pubescent with simple, appressed hairs ..... *C. alcaeoides*
- 2 Inflorescence paniculate; petals deep red, with a white basal spot; plants erect, 5-20 dm tall; mericarps glabrous ..... *C. pedata*
- 1 Calyx subtended by an epicalyx of 3 bractlets.
- 3 Calyx lobes distinct and divergent in bud; stems decumbent ..... *C. involucrata* var. *involucrata*
- 3 Calyx lobes valvate in bud, forming a point; stems erect, ascending, or decumbent.
- 4 Bractlets of the epicalyx linear, 0.1-1.7 mm wide; peduncles 1-flowered; calyx lobes lanceolate, 7-15.4 mm long; mericarps indehiscent; leaves cordate or ovate in outline, palmately deeply divided into 5-7 lobes ..... *C. papaver*
- 4 Bractlets of the epicalyx obovate, 2.5-4.6 mm wide; peduncles several-flowered; calyx lobes deltoid, 2-5 (-6.5) mm long; mericarps dehiscent; leaves triangular, not lobed or only slightly so ..... *C. triangulata*

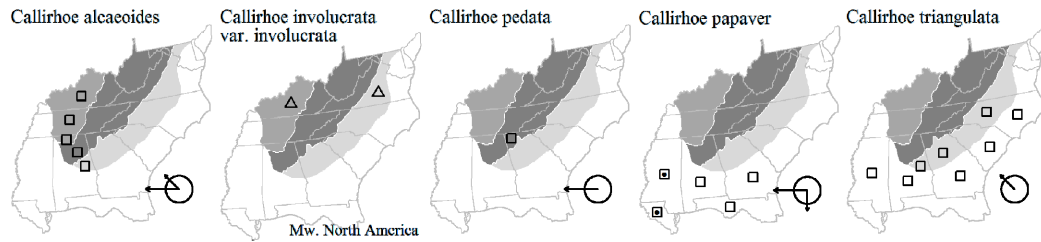
***Callirhoe alcaeoides*** (Michaux) A. Gray, Pale Poppy-mallow. Calcareous prairies, glades, and other open habitats. May-Aug. E. NE south through e. and OK to c. TX; disjunct and scattered eastward in IA, MO, AR, nw. LA, IL, s. IN, c. KY, c. TN, and c. AL (Dorr 1990). [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Z; = *Callirrhoe alcaeoides* – S, orthographic variant]

\* ***Callirhoe involucrata*** (Torrey & A. Gray) A. Gray var. *involucrata*, Purple Poppy-mallow. Disturbed areas; adventive from its native range in the midwestern United States. May-Aug. [= C, G, K, Mo, Z; < *C. involucrata* var. *involucrata* – F]

***Callirhoe papaver*** (Cavanilles) A. Gray, Woods Poppy-mallow. Longleaf pine woodlands, dry hammocks, glades, barrens, prairies, forest openings. May-Jul. N. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and sw. GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009) west to e. TX and s. AR (Dorr 1990). [= F, G, K, WH3, Z; = *Callirrhoe papaver* – S, orthographic variant]

\* ***Callirhoe pedata*** (Nuttall ex Hooker) A. Gray, Palmleaf Poppy-mallow. Occasionally mowed roadside and adjacent powerline right-of-way, with other species of calcareous prairie habitats, one occurrence recorded to date; plausibly native, but perhaps only adventive from a native range in prairies and glades of the sc. United States (w. AR and e. OK, south to c. TX). Previously misidentified as *C. digitata* Nuttall. [= K, Z]

***Callirhoe triangulata*** (Leavenworth) A. Gray, Sand Poppy-mallow, Clustered Poppy-mallow. Sandhills, sandy scrub, and other dry, open habitats. Jul-Aug. Sc. NC south to GA and n. FL, and west to ec. MS; also sw. WI and ne. IA south to s. IN, s. IL, and se. MO. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, WH3, Z; = *Callirrhoe triangulata* – S, orthographic variant]



## 252. THYMELAEACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Mezereum Family) [in MALVALES]

A family of about 45-53 genera and 500-800 species, mostly trees and shrubs, of cosmopolitan distribution, but especially diverse in Africa (Van der Bank, Fay, & Chase 2002). *Dirca*, *Edgeworthia*, and *Thymelaea* are all in subfamily Thymelaeoideae (Van der Bank, Fay, & Chase 2002). References: Van der Bank, Fay, & Chase (2002); Herber in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

- 1 Annual herb, annual; leaf blades < 2 cm long; fruits capsular, indehiscent ..... [Thymelaea]
- 1 Perennial shrub; leaf blades > 2 cm long; fruits drupaceous or berrylike.
  - 2 Stems jointed; leaves scattered; stamens exserted ..... *Dirca*
  - 2 Stems not jointed; leaves clustered toward apex of stems; stamens included ..... [Edgeworthia]

### *Dirca* Linnaeus 1753 (Leatherwood, Leatherbark)

A genus of 4 species, shrubs, of North America (including Mexico). Our species is most closely related to *D. mexicana* G.L. Nesom & Mayfield (of the Sierra Madre Oriental, Tamaulipas, Mexico) and *D. decipiens* Floden (of e. MS, nw. AR, and sw. MO); the other species is *D. occidentalis* A. Gray of California (Schrader & Graves 2004; Floden, Mayfield, & Ferguson 2009). References: Nevling (1962)=Z; Floden, Mayfield, & Ferguson (2009)=Y.

*Dirca palustris* Linnaeus, Leatherwood, Leatherbark, Wicopee, Rope-bark. Very rich forests, on slopes or bottomlands, limited to calcareous or mafic rocks such as limestone, calcareous siltstone, calcareous shale, gabbro, or amphibolite, in marl ravine bottoms in the Coastal Plain of VA, in Ashe County NC ascending to 1500 meters elevation. Mar-Apr; Jun-Jul. Widespread in e. North America, from NS and s. QC, south to Panhandle FL, AL, and OK. The curiously flexible twigs and swollen nodes are distinctive. The common names refer to the extraordinary toughness of the tan-brown bark, which was used by native Americans for cordage. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]

### *Edgeworthia* Meisner 1841 (Paperbush)

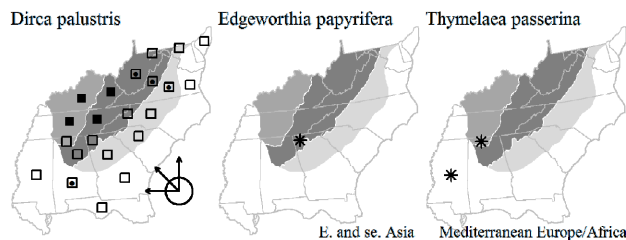
A genus of 3 species, shrubs, of e. Asia. References:

\* *Edgeworthia papyrifera* Siebold & Zuccarini, Paperbush. Reported for Rabun County, GA by Jones & Coile (1988). [= K; = *E. chrysantha* Lindley]

### *Thymelaea* P. Miller 1754 (Mezereon)

A genus of ca. 30 species, mainly of Mediterranean Europe. References: Nevling & Barringer in FNA (in prep.).

\* *Thymelaea passerina* (Linnaeus) Lange, Mezereon. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. AL and MS. [= K]



## 255. CISTACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Rockrose Family) [in MALVALES]

A family of about 8 genera and 180 species, shrubs and herbs, of warm temperate and subtropical areas, centered in Mediterranean Europe. References: Arrington & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

- 1 Shrub, usually much branched from the lower stem; flowers solitary, terminal on the branches; leaves 1-3 mm long and scalelike, or 3-7 mm long and acicular; capsule cylindric, > 2× as long as wide ..... *Hudsonia*

- 1 Suffrutescent herb, usually little branched from the lower stem (often much branched above, and in *Lechea* with specialized short basal shoots at ground level); flowers axillary or terminal in branching inflorescences; leaves 4-50 mm long, mostly linear, lanceolate, oblong, or elliptic; capsule globose, subglobose, ellipsoid, ovoid, or obovoid, < 2× as long as wide.
- 2 Flowers of 2 types, the chasmogamous with 5 showy yellow petals, the cleistogamous lacking petals; pubescence of the stem stellate; leaves 10-50 mm long, alternate; plants with shoots of one type only, not producing short basal shoots; capsules 1.3-12.5 mm long, the larger capsules of chasmogamous flowers at least 2.0 mm long ..... *Crocanthemum*
- 2 Flowers of 1 type, with 3 inconspicuous, dark red petals; pubescence of the stem simple; leaves 4-15 mm long (to 30 mm long in *L. pulchella* and *L. mucronata*), linear to linear-elliptic, 0.5-4 mm wide (to 13 mm wide in *L. mucronata*), alternate, opposite, or whorled; plants with shoots of two types, the short, prostrate to ascending basal shoots produced late in the season and overwintering; capsules 0.9-1.7 mm long ..... *Lechea*

***Crocanthemum* Spach 1836 (Frostweed, Rockrose)**

A genus of about 24 species, of eastern North America, California, Mexico, and s. South America. The eastern North American species previously attributed to *Helianthemum* are in a clade distinct from the Old World *Helianthemum*, and should be recognized as *Crocanthemum*. References: Sorrie in FNA (in prep.); Daoud & Wilbur (1965)=Z; Wilbur & Daoud (1964)=Y; Arrington & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

**Identification notes:** The identification of most of our species of *Crocanthemum* requires an understanding of the 2 types of flowers produced. Chasmogamous flowers have showy yellow petals and larger sepals, the distinct portion of the 2 linear outer sepals usually linear, (0.7-) 1.3-5.5 mm long, the distinct portion of the 3 broader inner sepals 2.5-12 (-14) mm long. Cleistogamous flowers lack petals and have smaller sepals, the distinct portion of the 2 linear outer sepals 0.2-3 mm long, the distinct portion of the 3 broader inner sepals 1.5-4.8 mm long. In some species (*C. canadense*, *C. bicknellii*, *C. propinquum*) the chasmogamous flowers open earlier (Apr-Jul) than the cleistogamous (Jun-Sep). In others (*C. corymbosum*, *C. georgianum*, *C. nashii*, *C. rosmarinifolium*), the two types of flowers open at the same time (Mar-Jun) or cleistogamous flowers are nearly always absent (*C. carolinianum*). Capsules from chasmogamous flowers are larger and contain more seeds than those from cleistogamous flowers.

- 1 Leaves 1-4 (-7) mm wide, (5-) 7-15× as long as wide; capsules from chasmogamous flowers 2-3 mm long, with 1-3 (-6) seeds; capsules from cleistogamous flowers 1.3-1.7 mm long, with 1 (-2) seeds ..... *C. rosmarinifolium*
- 1 Leaves 2-20 mm wide, 2-6 (-8)× as long as wide; capsules from chasmogamous flowers (2.4-) 3-9 (-10.5) mm long, with 6-92 (-135) seeds; capsules from cleistogamous flowers 1.5-4.2 mm long, with 1-20 seeds.
- 2 Leaves basally disposed, the largest and most prominent leaves in a basal rosette; stem leaves 2-5 below those subtending flowers or fruits; stem with spreading trichomes to 2.5 mm long; lower surface of leaves sparsely pubescent, the surface readily visible; cleistogamous flowers usually never produced; capsules 6-9 (-10.5) mm long, with 80-92 (-135) papillate seeds ..... *C. carolinianum*
- 2 Leaves predominantly cauline (in some species a rosette of closely spaced smaller and caducous leaves present at the ground's surface); stem leaves 5-20 below those subtending flowers or fruits; stem glabrate to densely puberulent (the pubescence not long and spreading); lower surface of leaves densely pubescent, hiding the surface; cleistogamous flowers regularly produced, either intermixed with the chasmogamous or in separate inflorescences; capsules 1.3-7 (-8.5) mm long, with 1-46 papillate, reticulate, or smooth seeds (pebbled to somewhat papillate in *H. nashii*).
- 3 Ovary and capsule densely stellate pubescent
  - 4 Inflorescence a terminal umbellate cluster; fruit 2-valved ..... *C. arenicola*
  - 4 Inflorescence a thyrs, the flowers borne in clusters the axils of leaves; fruit 3-valved ..... *C. nashii*
- 3 Ovary and capsule glabrous.
  - 5 Chasmogamous flowers usually solitary, terminal or subterminal, later overtopped by lateral branches; seeds papillate, 35-46 per chasmogamous capsule, 5-9 (-12) per cleistogamous capsule; chasmogamous capsules (4-) 6-7 (-8.5) mm long, cleistogamous capsules (2-) 2.3-3.0 (-3.8) mm long; upper surface of cauline leaves with some long simple trichomes mixed with the shorter stellate trichomes ..... *C. canadense*
  - 5 Chasmogamous flowers usually (1-) 2-18, rarely overtopped by lateral branches (often 1-3 in cymes in *H. georgianum*); seeds smooth or reticulate, 12-35 per chasmogamous capsule, 1-20 per cleistogamous capsule; chasmogamous capsules (2.4-) 3.5-5.7 mm long, cleistogamous capsules 1.5-4.2 mm long; upper surface of cauline leaves with the shorter stellate trichomes only.
  - 6 Chasmogamous and cleistogamous flowers borne together, the two types of flowers open at the same time (Mar-Jun); seeds smooth, 15-35 per chasmogamous capsule, 4-20 per cleistogamous capsule; outer sepals of the cleistogamous flowers 1.4-3.0 mm long; inner sepals of the cleistogamous flowers 2.0-4.8 mm long; [of the outer Coastal Plain (primarily barrier islands) of NC and SC].
  - 7 Flowers borne in dense many-flowered flat-topped cymes terminating the stem and sometimes also the main branches; capsules of the cleistogamous flowers 1.6-3.8 mm long, with 4-8 (-10) seeds; pedicels and calyx with 0.5-1.5 mm long simple trichomes mixed with the shorter stellate trichomes; outer sepals of both chasmogamous and cleistogamous flowers with an expanded, obtuse, spatulate tip, 0.3-1.2 mm wide ..... *C. corymbosum*
  - 7 Flowers borne in loose 1-7-flowered cymes or racemes at the ends of the main branches; capsules of the cleistogamous flowers 3.0-4.2 mm long, with 12-20 seeds; pedicels and calyx with short stellate pubescence only; outer sepals of both chasmogamous and cleistogamous flowers linear, 0.2-0.5 mm wide ..... *C. georgianum*
  - 6 Chasmogamous and cleistogamous flowers borne in separate inflorescences, the chasmogamous flowers opening earlier (Apr-Jul) than the cleistogamous flowers (Jun-Sep); seeds reticulate, 12-26 per chasmogamous capsule, 1-2 (-3) per cleistogamous capsule; outer sepals of the cleistogamous flowers 0.2-1.2 (-1.8) mm long; inner sepals of the cleistogamous flowers 1.7-2.5 (-3.0) mm long; [of the Mountains and less commonly the Piedmont of NC and VA, and very rarely the Coastal Plain of VA].
  - 8 Stems mostly 20-50 cm tall, clustered, arising from an upright caudex; distinct portion of the outer sepals of the cleistogamous flowers linear, (0.3-) 0.6-1.2 (-1.8) mm long, about 3-5× as long as wide; distinct portion of calyx of the chasmogamous flowers (2.4-) 3.5-4.5 (-8) mm long; cleistogamous capsules sharply 3-angled in cross-section; leaf with broadly cuneate base... ..... *C. bicknellii*



- 8 Stems mostly 10-30 cm tall, scattered, arising from horizontal elongate rootstocks; distinct portion of the outer sepals of the cleistogamous flowers rudimentary, knob-like, 0.2-0.5 mm long, 1-2× as long as wide; distinct portion of calyx of the chasmogamous flowers (0.7-) 1.5-3.0 (-4.0) mm long; cleistogamous capsules somewhat rounded in cross-section; leaf with narrowly cuneate to attenuate base..... *C. propinquum*

***Crocanthemum arenicola*** (Chapman) Barnhart, Gulf Coast Frostweed. Sandhills, dunes, scrub. Panhandle FL west to s. MS. [= FNA, S; = *Helianthemum arenicola* Chapman – K, WH3, Y, Z]

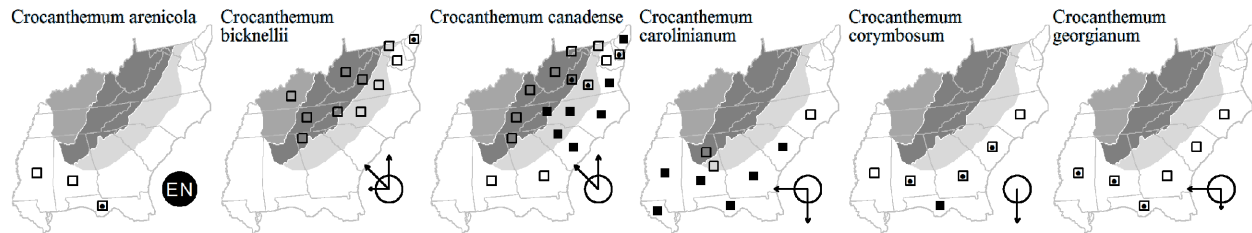
***Crocanthemum bicknellii*** (Fernald) Janchen, Hoary Frostweed, Plains Frostweed, Plains Sunrose, Bicknell's Hoary Rockrose. Woodlands, glades, barrens, rock outcrops, and grassy balds, to at least 1500m in elevation. Jun-Jul (chasm.), Jul-Sep (cleist.); Aug-Oct. ME and s. ON west to MN and s. MB, south to ne. GA, e. TN, AR, KS, and CO. [= FNA, S, Va; = *Helianthemum bicknellii* Fernald – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, W, Y, Z]

***Crocanthemum canadense*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Canada Frostweed, Canada Sunrose. Fields, woodlands, forest edges, roadsides, disturbed areas. Apr-May (chasm.), May-Aug (cleist.); Jun-Oct. NS and ME west to MI and MN, south to e. GA, e. AL, e. TN, KY, and MO. [= FNA, S, Va; = *Helianthemum canadense* (Linnaeus) Michaux – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, W, WV, Y, Z; > *Helianthemum canadense* var. *canadense* – F; > *Helianthemum canadense* var. *sabulonum* Fernald – F]

***Crocanthemum carolinianum*** (Walter) Spach, Carolina Sunrose. Fields, savannas, dry pine flatwoods. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. Ne. NC (Dare County) south to s. FL, west to AR and e. TX. [= FNA, S; = *Helianthemum carolinianum* (Walter) Michaux – K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z]

***Crocanthemum corymbosum*** (Michaux) Britton, Pinebarren Sunrose. Openings in maritime forests, dry hammocks. Apr-May; Jul-Oct. E. NC south to s. FL, east to s. MS. [= FNA, S; = *Helianthemum corymbosum* Michaux – K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z]

***Crocanthemum georgianum*** (Chapman) Barnhart, Georgia Sunrose, Georgia Frostweed. Openings in maritime forests, sandy disturbed areas. Apr-May; May-Oct. E. NC south to n. FL, west to c. TX and AR. [= FNA, S; = *Helianthemum georgianum* Chapman – K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z]



***Crocanthemum nashii*** (Britton) Barnhart, Florida Scrub Sunrose, Nash's Sunrose. Xeric sandhills. Endemic to peninsular FL; disjunct in se. NC (New Hanover County). May-Jun; Jul-Sep. [= FNA, S; = *Helianthemum nashii* Britton – K, WH3, Y, Z]

***Crocanthemum propinquum*** (E.P. Bicknell) E.P. Bicknell, Low Frostweed, Creeping Sunrose. Woodlands, rock outcrops, sandy barrens and fields. Jun-Jul (chasm.), Jul-Sep (cleist.); Aug-Oct. Se. MA and se. NH south to w. NC and e. and c. TN. [= FNA, Va; = *Helianthemum propinquum* E.P. Bicknell – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, W, Y, Z]

***Crocanthemum rosmarinifolium*** (Pursh) Janchen, Rosemary Sunrose. Sandy roadsides, fields. May-Jun; Jul-Oct. S. NC south to Panhandle FL, west to c. TX; also disjunct in the West Indies. [= FNA, S; = *Helianthemum rosmarinifolium* Pursh – K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z]

### ***Hudsonia* Linnaeus 1767 (Sand-heather, Golden-heather, Beach-heather)**

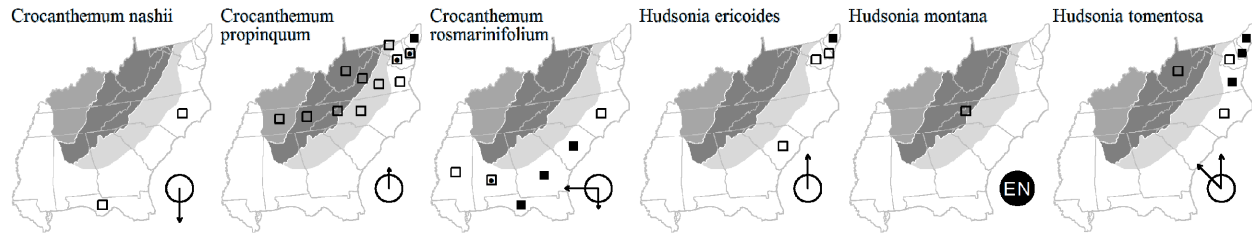
A genus of 3 species, dwarf shrubs, of ne. North America. Molecular systematics suggests that *H. tomentosa* may warrant generic status separate from *H. ericoides* and *H. montana*. References: Morse (1979)=Z; Skog & Nickerson (1972)=Y; Arrington & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003). Key based in part on Morse (1979).

- 1 Pedicels 0-1 (-3) mm long; leaves 1-3 mm long, ovate, densely tomentose, appressed to the stem and overlapping; stamens 8-20; [of the Coastal Plain of VA and ne. NC northward, and Mountains of WV northward]..... *H. tomentosa*
- 1 Pedicels 4-10 mm long; leaves 3-7 mm long, subulate, slightly pubescent, spreading; stamens 10-30; [collectively of the Mountains of NC and Coastal Plain of SC, MD, DE, and NJ].
  - 2 Sepals obtuse to acute, lacking long-acuminate apices; stamens 10-20; leaves 3-4.5 (-6) mm long, sparsely villous; fruits cylindric; [of the Coastal Plain of SC, MD, DE, and NJ] ..... *H. ericoides*
  - 2 Sepals acuminate, with attenuate apices 1-2 mm long; stamens 20-30; leaves 5-7 mm long, glabrate to sparsely villous; fruits urceolate to campanulate; [of the Mountains of NC] ..... *H. montana*

***Hudsonia ericoides*** Linnaeus, Northern Golden-heather. Sandy flats in longleaf pine sandhills (SC) or Coastal Plain pitch pine barrens (DE). May; Aug. NL (Newfoundland) south to ME, NH, MD (Sipple 2002), and DE; disjunct in nc. SC. The disjunct occurrence in SC has every appearance of being native; it is discussed by Bozeman & Logue (1968). [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, Z; = *H. ericoides* Linnaeus ssp. *ericoides* – Y]

***Hudsonia montana*** Nuttall, Mountain Golden-heather. Shallow sandy soils on ledges of quartzite or other felsic rocks in the Blue Ridge Escarpment, at various sites along the eastern side of Linville Gorge, Burke County, NC, and disjunct farther south in McDowell County, NC. Jun-early Jul; mid-Jul-Sep. This species is endemic to w. NC; it is almost certainly a southern sibling of the more northern *H. ericoides*. As well as being a very narrowly distributed endemic, *H. montana* is endangered by fire suppression in its habitat. [= K, S, RAB, W, Z; = *H. ericoides* Linnaeus ssp. *montana* (Nuttall) Nickerson & J. Skog – Y]

***Hudsonia tomentosa*** Nuttall, Woolly Beach-heather. Dunes, sand flats, blowouts (in DE, NC, VA), high elevation quartzitic sandstone outcrops (in WV). May-Jul; Aug-Sep. NL (Labrador) west to MB and NT, south to WV (Panther Knob), WI, and MN, and south along the Atlantic Coast from ME to VA and ne. NC (where it reaches its southern limit in Dare County). [= C, F, G, RAB, S, Va, WV, Z; > *H. tomentosa* var. *intermedia* Peck – K2; > *H. tomentosa* var. *tomentosa* – K2; = *H. ericoides* Linnaeus ssp. *tomentosa* (Nuttall) Nickerson & J. Skog – Y]



***Lechea* Linnaeus 1753 (Pinweed)**  
[contributed by Bruce A. Sorrie]

A genus of about 18 species, herbs, of North America, the West Indies, and Central America. References: Hodgdon (1938)=Z; Wilbur & Daoud (1961)=Y; Spaulding (2013)=X; Sorrie & Weakley (2007b, c); Lemke (2014)=Q; Arrington & Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003). Key based on X, Y, Z.

**Identification notes:** *Lechea* is recognizable by its production of numerous basal shoots (usually prostrate) in the late summer and fall. These are evergreen and overwinter, and the fertile stems (usually erect or ascending) are produced from renewed growth of the basal shoots in the spring and summer.

- 1 Flowers and fruits mostly borne in clusters of 2s and 3s (occasionally solitary), usually on bent, reflexed pedicels; [of peninsular FL] ..... *L. cernua*
- 1 Flowers and fruits borne singly (separate, not fascicled), usually on straight pedicels; [collectively widespread].
  - 2 Pubescence of the stems strongly spreading, not at all appressed; inner sepals carinate (U- or V-shaped in cross-section).
    - 3 Sepals uniformly pubescent; main stem leaves all < 1 cm long; inner broad sepals not bowed or only slightly so; capsule ellipsoid, indehiscent and distinctly exserted from calyx (obviously longer than the sepals); fruit usually 1-seeded; [of peninsular FL] ..... [*L. divaricata*]
    - 3 Sepals sparsely pubescent to glabrous; main stem leaves usually > 1.5 cm long; inner broad sepals distinctly bowed (U or V-shaped in cross-section); capsule subglobose, splitting to 3 valves at maturity and about equal to the calyx in length or slightly exserted; fruit usually with 2-4 seeds; [widespread] ..... *L. mucronata*
  - 2 Pubescence of the stems more or less appressed, usually strongly so; inner sepals shallowly curved in cross section, not carinate.
    - 4 Outer (slender) sepals equaling or exceeding the inner (broad) sepals.
      - 5 Base of the fruiting calyx clearly differentiated into a hardened, shiny, yellowish, obconic base 0.4-0.6 mm long, contrasting in color and texture with the rest of the calyx; pedicels averaging 1.5-3.5 mm long ..... *L. racemulosa*
      - 5 Base of the fruiting calyx not conspicuously differentiated in texture and color; pedicels averaging < 1.5 (-2) mm long.
        - 6 Capsule completely enclosed by the sepals, subglobose; leaves averaging > 10× as long as wide; plant short and usually densely bushy, < 3 dm tall ..... *L. tenuifolia*
        - 6 Capsule exserted, usually conspicuously so, the sepals not enclosing the summit of the fruit, ellipsoid to ovate; leaves < 8× (usually < 6×) as long as wide; plant usually taller, 1-7 dm tall.
          - 7 Outer sepals distinctly longer than the inner sepals, usually also longer than the capsule; stem leaves usually whorled, 2 mm wide; plant erect, with short, ascending branches ..... *L. minor*
          - 7 Outer sepals shorter than to barely longer than the inner sepals, shorter than the capsule; stem leaves alternate, rarely wider than 1.5 mm wide; plant ascending (sometimes erect or spreading, branches spreading) ..... *L. sessiliflora*
      - 4 Outer (slender) sepals shorter than the inner (broad) sepals.
        - 8 Calyx very sparingly short-pubescent to glabrous; sepals spreading when in fruit; capsule globose and strongly exserted (1/3–1/2 of length); stems clearly woody at base with many wiry, woody branches; [of FL and s. GA] ..... *L. deckertii*
        - 8 Calyx sparsely to densely pubescent; sepals not spreading in fruit or only slightly so; mature capsule either ellipsoid and strongly exserted or oval to globose and included to slightly exserted; stems herbaceous (but can appear woody), dying to the base each year; [collectively widespread].
          - 9 Capsules ellipsoid to narrowly pyriform, normally about 2× as long as wide (or even longer in *L. racemulosa*).
            - 10 Stigmas not persistent; pedicels averaging about 2 mm long; base of the fruiting calyx clearly differentiated into a hardened, shiny, yellowish, obconic base 0.4-0.6 mm long, contrasting in color and texture with the rest of the calyx ..... *L. racemulosa*
            - 10 Stigmas persistent, reddish-brown, conspicuous on the summit of the capsule; base of the fruiting calyx not conspicuously differentiated in texture and color ..... *L. sessiliflora*
          - 9 Capsules of a broader shape, ovoid, broadly ellipsoid, or subglobose, normally < 1.5× as long as wide.
            - 11 Capsules obviously longer than the sepals.
              - 12 Seeds 3 (-4), relatively narrow and 3-sided, like the sections of an orange; fruiting stems 2.5-5.5 dm tall; panicle ovoid to subcylindric, the principal branches subequal and relatively short; capsules clustered at branch tips, or in a dense row ..... *L. pulchella* var. *pulchella*
              - 12 Seeds 2 (-3), broad and compressed, or obscurely 3-sided; fruiting stems 3.5-8.5 dm tall; panicle subcylindric to subglobose, the principal branches diminishing upward, relatively long; capsules in a sparse row (rarely more dense) ..... *L. pulchella* var. *ramosissima*
    - 11 Capsules almost completely enveloped by the sepals.

- 13 Leaves sparsely pubescent on the midrib and margin only beneath; branches and stems sparsely subappressed-pilose; seeds 4-6..... *L. intermedia* var. *intermedia*
- 13 Leaves appressed pubescent on the surface beneath; branches and stems moderately to densely gray-canescens; seeds 2-3.
- 14 Leaves 1.5-3.0 (-4.0) mm wide; seeds 2-4 (-5); [of coastal dunes, from ne. NC northward].
- 15 Seeds 3-4 (-5), obscurely 3-sided and more-or-less resembling sections of an orange, or 2-sided and convex ventrally; main stems 1.0-2.5 mm diameter, strongly ascending-erect to subprocumbent; sepals strongly tinged maroon, occasionally dull brown; [of s. ME and c. NH south to DE] ..... *L. maritima* var. *maritima*
- 15 Seeds 2 (-3), 2-sided and flattish, concave ventrally; main stems 2.0-4.0 mm diameter, procumbent to ascending; sepals dull brown, occasionally tinged maroon; [of se. DE south to ne. NC] ..... *L. maritima* var. *virginica*
- 14 Leaves 0.5-1.0 mm wide; seeds either 3 or 4-6; [of sandhills and flatwoods, of se. NC southward].
- 16 Seeds 3; fruiting stems 2-4 dm tall; panicles densely congested; mature calyx lobes strongly rusty-colored; [of se. NC south to s. FL and west to s. MS]..... *L. torreyi* var. *congesta*
- 16 Seeds 4-6; fruiting stems 3-5 dm tall; panicles open and loose; mature calyx dark brown; [of ne. FL and Panhandle FL south to s. FL] ..... *L. torreyi* var. *torreyi*

*Lechea cernua* Small, Scrub Pinweed, Nodding Pinweed. Xeric sands of scrub. N. FL peninsula (Flagler, Lake, and Hernando counties) south to s. FL. [= K1, K2, S, WH3, X, Y, Z]

*Lechea deckertii* Small, Deckert's Pinweed. Xeric sands of scrub. Sc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) south to s. FL and e. Panhandle FL. [= K1, K2, S, WH3, X, Y, Z]

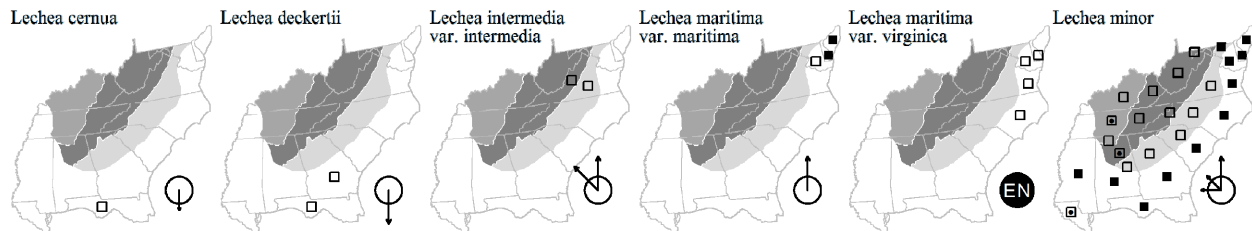
*Lechea divaricata* Shuttleworth ex Britton, Spreading Pinweed. Dry sands of scrub and scrubby flatwoods. May-Oct. N. peninsular FL, just south of our area (Volusia and Citrus counties) south to s. FL. [= K1, K2, S, WH3, X, Y, Z]

*Lechea intermedia* Leggett ex Britton var. *intermedia*, Pinweed. Dry areas. Jul-Aug; Aug-Oct. *L. intermedia* ranges from NB west to ON, MN, and SK, south to VA, n. OH, n. IL, and nw. NE. Only var. *intermedia* ranges south of New England; 3 other varieties occur in New England and Canada. [= F, K1, K2, Va; < *L. intermedia* - C, G, Pa, W; = *L. intermedia* var. *typica* - Z]

*Lechea maritima* Leggett ex Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg var. *maritima*. Coastal dunes. S. ME and c. NH south to DE, and disjunct in n. NB (reports of this species south to GA are apparently based on misidentifications). [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Z]

*Lechea maritima* Leggett ex Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg var. *virginica* Hodgdon. Sandy dunes, flats, and blowouts, often associated with *Hudsonia tomentosa*. Jun-Aug; Aug-Sep. var. *virginica* is endemic from se. DE, e. MD, e. VA, and ne. NC. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Va, Z; < *L. maritima* - S]

*Lechea minor* Linnaeus, Thymeleaf Pinweed. Savannas, sandhills, pine-oak woodlands, sandy disturbed places. Jul-Aug; Aug-Oct. MA and VT west to s. ON and n. IN, south to c. peninsular FL and LA (primarily Coastal Plain and around the Great Lakes). [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *L. thymifolia* Michaux]



*Lechea mucronata* Rafinesque, Hairy Pinweed. Open dry habitats, sandhills, dunes, dry hammocks, woodlands. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. NH west to MI and OK, south to c. peninsular FL, TX, and n. Mexico. [= C, K1, K2, Va, W, WH3, X; = *L. villosa* Elliott - RAB, F, G, Pa, S, Y; > *L. villosa* var. *typica* - Z]

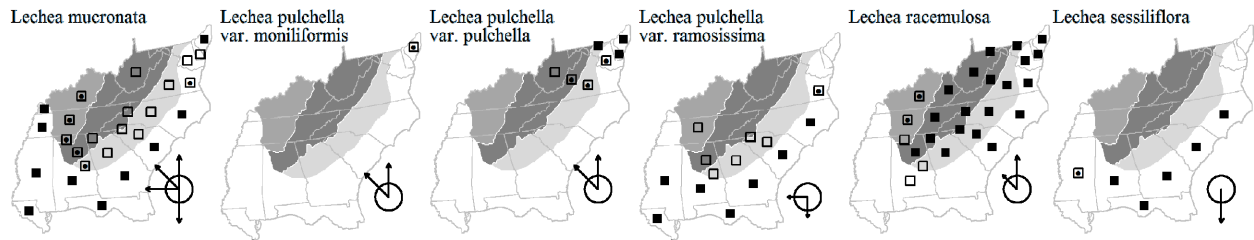
*Lechea pulchella* Rafinesque var. *moniliformis* (E.P. Bicknell) Seymour. Dry sandy soils. Coastal Plain from Nantucket Island, MA south to s. NJ, and disjunct along the Great Lakes (a common phytogeographic pattern, lending credence to the validity of the variety). [= K1, K2; < *L. leggettii* Britton & Hollick - C; = *L. leggettii* var. *moniliformis* (E.P. Bicknell) Hodgdon - F, G, Y, Z] {not yet keyed}

*Lechea pulchella* Rafinesque var. *pulchella*, Leggett's Pinweed. Dry woodlands, disturbed places. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. Var. *pulchella* ranges from e. MA west to ne. OH, south to c. VA. [= K2, Va, X; < *L. leggettii* Britton & Hollick - RAB, C; = *L. leggettii* var. *leggettii* - F, G, Y; < *L. pulchella* var. *pulchella* - K1; < *L. pulchella* - Pa, W; = *L. leggettii* var. *typica* - Z]

*Lechea pulchella* Rafinesque var. *ramosissima* (Hodgdon) Sorrie & Weakley. Pine-oak woodlands, savannas, flatwoods, sandhills, openings in maritime forests, sometimes in wet, almost peaty soils. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. Se. VA south to n. FL and west to e. LA; disjunct in sc. TN (Coffee County). [= K2, Va, WH3, X; < *L. leggettii* Britton & Hollick - RAB, C, G, S; = *L. leggettii* Britton & Hollick var. *ramosissima* Hodgdon - F, G, Y, Z; < *L. pulchella* var. *pulchella* - K1]

*Lechea racemulosa* Michaux. Dry pine woodlands, other woodlands, forest edges, old fields. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. Se. NY west to s. OH and s. IL, south to se. VA, NC, c. GA, and AL, with a few disjunct occurrences west to MO; the range is centered on the Appalachian Mountains. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]

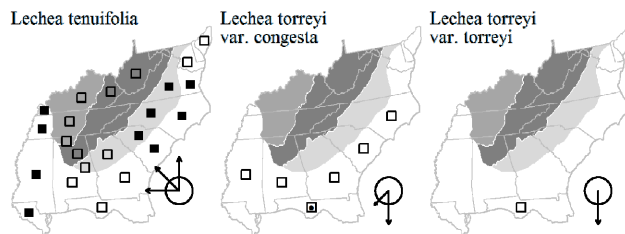
*Lechea sessiliflora* Rafinesque, Pineland Pinweed. Sandhills and dry flatwoods. Jul-Aug; Aug-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: s. NC south to s. FL and west to s. MS. [= K1, K2, WH3; = *L. patula* Leggett - RAB, Y, Z; > *L. exserta* Small - S; > *L. patula* - S; > *L. prismatica* Small - S]



***Lechea tenuifolia*** Michaux. Dry oak-pine forests and openings. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. S. ME south to SC (mostly inner Coastal Plain and Piedmont), and from s. IN n. IL, s. MN, and NE south to e. LA and c. TX. [= K1, K2, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X, Y; > *L. tenuifolia* var. *tenuifolia* – C, F, G; > *L. tenuifolia* var. *occidentalis* Hodgdon – Z; > *L. tenuifolia* var. *typica* – Z]

***Lechea torreyi*** Leggett ex Britton var. ***congesta*** Hodgdon ex Lemke. Sandhills and pine flatwoods. Jun-Jul; Aug-Oct. As interpreted by Hodgdon, *L. torreyi* consists of two varieties, the more widespread var. *congesta* ranging from se. NC south to s. FL and west to s. MS (disjunct in Belize), and the more restricted var. *torreyi* restricted to FL. Wilbur & Daoud (1961) express doubt about the validity of the two varieties, but present little evidence for or against their recognition. Lemke (2014) supports varietal status and validates the name. [= Q, Z; < *L. torreyi* – K1, K2, RAB, S, WH3, X, Y]

***Lechea torreyi*** Leggett ex Britton var. ***torreyi***. Sandhills and pine flatwoods. Jun-Jul; Aug-Oct. Ne. FL and Panhandle FL south to s. peninsular FL. [= Q, Z; < *L. torreyi* – K1, K2, S, WH3, X, Y]



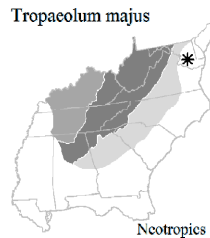
## 258. TROPAEOLACEAE A.L. de Jussieu ex A.P. de Candolle 1824 (Nasturtium Family) [in BRASSICALES]

A family of 1-3 genera and about 90 species, herbs, of Central and South America. References: Tucker in FNA (2010); Sparre & Andersson (1991)=Z; Bayer & Appel in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

### *Tropaeolum* Linnaeus 1753 (Nasturtium)

A genus of about 85-90 species, herbs, of tropical Central America and South America (s. Mexico to Peru). References: Tucker in FNA (2010); Sparre & Andersson (1991)=Z.

\* ***Tropaeolum majus*** Linnaeus, Nasturtium. Disturbed areas, cultivated and rarely persistent or present around refuse areas; native of tropical America. Weakly persistent in widely scattered areas, as in se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). *T. majus* is considered by Sparre & Andersson (1991) to be a taxon of hybrid origin, not known from wild populations. It is probably not truly established in our area. [= FNA, K, Z] {not keyed}



## 261. LIMNANTHACEAE R. Brown 1838 (False-mermaid Family, Meadow-foam Family) [in BRASSICALES]

A family of 2 genera and 8 species, herbs, of temperate North America. References: Tucker in FNA (2010); Bayer & Appel in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

### *Floerkea* Willdenow 1801 (False-mermaid)

A peculiar and monotypic genus, an annual herb, endemic to North America. References: Tucker in FNA (2010).

***Floerkea proserpinacoides*** Willdenow, False-mermaid. Moist, rich floodplain forests and adjacent rich lower slopes. Apr-Jun. NS and QC west to BC, south to n. VA, TN, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, S, Va, W, WV]

**264. BATACEAE** Martius ex Meisner 1842 (Batis Family) [in BRASSICALES]

A monogeneric family, of 2 species, low shrubs, of tropical and subtropical shores of the Americas, New Guinea, the Pacific, and Australia. References: Thorne in FNA (2010); Rogers (1982b); Bayer & Appel in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

***Batis*** P. Browne 1756 (Saltwort, Beachwort, Batis)

A genus of 2 species, low shrubs, of tropical and subtropical shores of the Americas, New Guinea, the Pacific, and Australia. The only other member of the family and genus is *B. argillicola*, of New Guinea and Australia. References: Thorne in FNA (2010); Rogers (1982b)=Z; Goldblatt (1976); Bayer & Appel in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

***Batis maritima*** Linnaeus, Saltwort, Beachwort, Batis, Turtleweed, Vidrillos. Brackish marshes. Jun-Jul; Oct. Se. SC south to s. FL, west to TX, and in Central and South America; West Indies; HI (where apparently introduced). *B. maritima* is alleged (as by FNA and S) to occur as far north as NC, but the documentation is unknown; there is no twentieth century evidence to place *Batis* in NC. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

**270. RESEDACEAE** A.P. de Candolle ex Gray 1821 (Mignonette Family) [in BRASSICALES]

A family of about 6 genera and 75-85 species, herbs and shrubs, of the northern hemisphere. References: Martín-Bravo, Tucker, & Daniel in FNA (2010); Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

***Reseda*** Linnaeus 1754 (Mignonette)

A genus of about 55-60 species, herbs, of Europe, Mediterranean region, and c. Asia. References: Martín-Bravo, Tucker, & Daniel in FNA (2010).

- 1 Upper and middle leaves deeply pinnately lobed.
  - 2 Carpels 4; petals white; seeds tuberculate ..... [*R. alba*]
  - 2 Carpels 3; petals yellowish; seeds smooth ..... *R. lutea*
- 1 Upper and middle leaves entire or finely toothed (sometimes with 1-2 lateral lobes).
  - 3 Sepals and petals 4; seeds smooth; fruits < 7 mm long, crowded, erect to ascending ..... [*R. luteola*]
  - 3 Sepals and petals 6; seeds rugose; fruits > 7 mm long, well-spaced, pendent.
    - 4 Capsules 7-11 mm long; sepals (in fruit) < 5mm long ..... [*R. odorata*]
    - 4 Capsules (well-developed) 11-15 mm long; sepals (in fruit > 5 mm long) ..... [*R. phyteuma*]

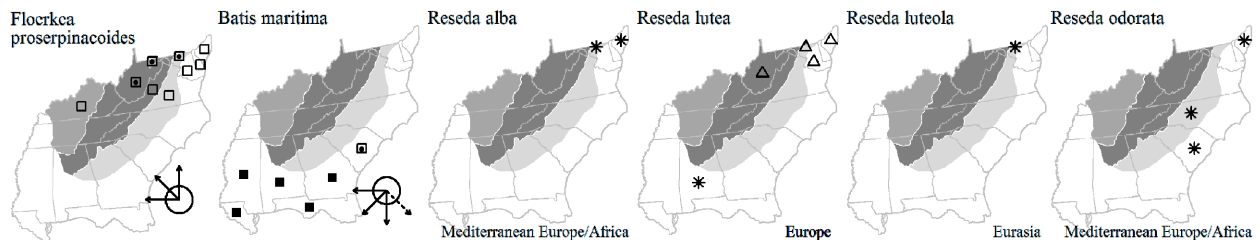
\* ***Reseda alba*** Linnaeus, White Mignonette. Disturbed areas, native of the Mediterranean region. Jun-Jul. Naturalized in ne. North America, south to DE and se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa]

\* ***Reseda lutea*** Linnaeus, Yellow Mignonette, Wild Mignonette. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Jul. Naturalized south to DE, se. PA, and sc PA (Rhoads & Block 2007). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, WV; > *R. lutea* ssp. *lutea* – Mo]

\* ***Reseda luteola*** Linnaeus, Weld, Dyer's Rocket, Yellow-weed. Disturbed areas, formerly cultivated as a dye plant; native of Eurasia. Jun-Jul. Reported from se. and sc. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007) and elsewhere mainly north of our area. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa; > *R. luteola* ssp. *luteola* – Mo]

\* ***Reseda odorata*** Linnaeus, Garden Mignonette. Gardens, garden borders, and disturbed areas, doubtfully established; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jun-Jul. Reported for scattered locations in eastern North America (Kartesz 1999). [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa]

\* ***Reseda phyteuma*** Linnaeus, Corn Mignonette. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Reported from se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= K] [no definite report for our area; not mapped; rejected as a component of our flora]





## 272. CLEOMACEAE Horaninow 1834 (Cleome Family) [in BRASSICALES]

A family of ca. 18 genera and ca. 175 species, herbs, of mainly tropical and subtropical areas. The Cleomaceae is here circumscribed to include the members of the Capparaceae, subfamily Cleomoideae, following phylogenetic analyses which show this group to be a monophyletic clade more closely related to Brassicaceae than to the rest of Capparidaceae (Hall, Sytsma, & Iltis 2002). The generic classification is still uncertain and in flux (Patchell, Roalson, & Hall 2014). References: Tucker & Vanderpool in FNA (2010); Patchell, Roalson, & Hall (2014); Hall, Sytsma, & Iltis (2002); Judd, Sanders, & Donoghue (1994); Sanders & Judd (2000). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Stamens (8-) 10-27; petals notched or irregularly lacerate at the apex; gynophore (stipe of the pistil, above the calyx) 2-6 mm long; leaflets (1-) 3 ..... *Polanisia*
- 1 Stamens 6 (except 14-25 in *Corynandra*); petals obtuse or acute at the apex; gynophore (stipe of the pistil, above the calyx) 1-80 mm long; leaflets 5-7.
  - 2 Plants with nodal spines (and sometimes with prickles on petioles and leaf veins).
    - 3 Petals 5-10 mm long; gynophore 1-4 mm long; petioles and leaf blades unarmed ..... *[Hemiscola]*
    - 3 Petals 10-30 mm; gynophore 45-80 mm; petioles and sometimes leaf blades prickly ..... *Tarenaya*
  - 2 Plants lacking nodal spines and lacking prickles on petioles and leaf veins.
    - 4 Filaments fused to lower half of gynophore (evident from scars near the midpoint of the gynophore of fruiting specimens) ..... *Gynandropsis*
    - 4 Filaments free from gynophore
      - 5 Bracts subtending the pedicels minute ..... *Cleoserrata*
      - 5 Bracts subtending the pedicels with expanded blades, sometimes even trifoliate.
        - 6 Style 0.2-0.8 mm long; gynophore 3-12 mm; stamens 6; sepals fused  $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  their length ..... *[Cleome]*
        - 6 Style 1-1.2 mm long; gynophore obsolete; stamens 14-25; sepals free ..... *[Corynandra]*

*Cleome* Linnaeus 1753 (Cleome, Spiderflower)

A genus of about 20 species, annual herbs, of the Old World. References: Tucker in FNA (2010); Iltis (1960)=Z; Kers in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003). [also see *Arivela*, *Cleoserrata*, *Gynandropsis*, *Hemiscola*, and *Tarenaya*]

- 1 Fruits (12-)15-25 mm long; bracts unifoliate; leaflets linear to elliptic ..... *[C. ornithopodioides]*
- 1 Fruits 40-70 mm long; bracts trifoliate; leaflets oblanceolate to rhomboid-elliptic ..... *[C. rutidosperma]*

\* *Cleome ornithopodioides* Linnaeus, Bird Spiderflower. Reported for KY, MD, PA, OH. [= FNA, K2; > *C. iberica* A.P. de Candolle] {add to synonymy}

\* *Cleome rutidosperma* A.P. de Candolle. Disturbed areas; native of tropical Asia and Africa. Reported for SC by FNA. [= FNA, K2, WH3, Z]

*Cleoserrata* H.H. Iltis 2007

A genus of 5 species, annual herbs, of tropical America. References: Tucker in FNA (2010).

- 1 Petals white, tinged with pink or red; bracts at most 1 mm long, subulate; gynophore 1-2 mm long ..... *[C. serrata]*
- 1 Petals brilliant pink to purple, fading to pink or white (rarely initially white); bracts 3-18 mm long, ovate-cordate; gynophore 30-85 mm long ..... *[C. speciosa]*

\* *Cleoserrata serrata* (Jacquin) H.H. Iltis. Disturbed areas; rare, native of tropical America. Reported as introduced in GA (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA; = *Cleome serrata* Jacquin – K; = *Neocleome serrata* (Jacquin) Small – S]

\* *Cleoserrata speciosa* (Rafinesque) H.H. Iltis. Vacant lots, disturbed areas; native of Mexico. [= FNA; = *Cleome speciosa* Rafinesque – K, WH3]

*Corynandra* Schrader ex Sprengel 1827

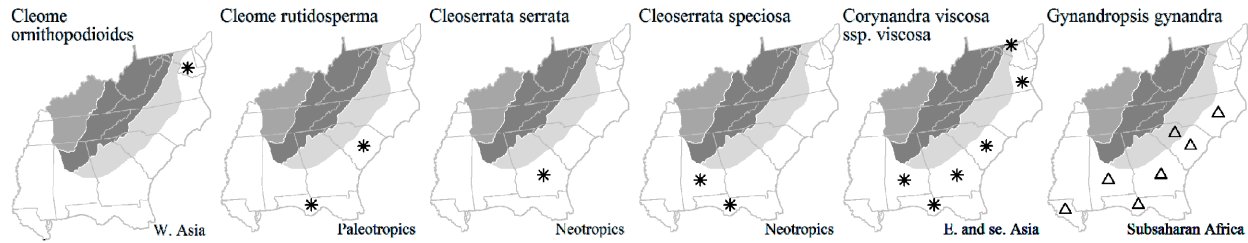
A genus of about 10 species, annual herbs, of Asia and Africa. References: Cochrane & Iltis (2014)=Y; Tucker in FNA (2010); Iltis (1960)=Z.

\* *Corynandra viscosa* (Linnaeus) Cochrane & Iltis ssp. *viscosa*, Wild Caia, Yellow Cleome. Disturbed areas; native of Asia (now pantropical). Reported for sc. GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009; Jones & Coile 1988), se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), and recently from Beaufort County, SC (J. Nelson, pers.comm. 2006). Reported from chrome ore piles in Newport News (Reed 1959); presumably a waif. Our material is the widely weedy *C. viscosa* ssp. *viscosa*. [= Y; = *Arivela viscosa* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – FNA; = *Cleome viscosa* Linnaeus – K1, K2, WH3, Z]

*Gynandropsis* A.P. de Candolle 1824

A genus of 2 species, annual or short-lived perennial herbs, pantropical. References: Tucker in FNA (2010).

\* ***Gynandropsis gynandra*** (Linnaeus) Briquet, Spiderwisp, Cat's-whiskers. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Africa. Jun-Oct. [= FNA; = *Cleome gynandra* Linnaeus – K1, K2, RAB, S, WH3, Z]



### ***Hemiscola* Rafinesque 1838**

A genus of 6 species, annuals, of tropical America. Probably better subsumed within *Tarenaya* (Patchell, Roalson, & Hall 2014). References: Tucker & Iltis in FNA (2010).

- 1 Leaflets ovate to rhomboidal; sepals lanceolate; anthers 0.9-1.0 mm long; silique 20-40 (-60) mm long ..... [*H. aculeata* var. *aculeata*]  
 1 Leaflets obovate; sepals ovate; anthers 0.3-0.5 mm long; silique 15-20 mm long ..... [*H. diffusa*]

\* ***Hemiscola aculeata*** (Linnaeus) Rafinesque var. *aculeata*, Prickly Spiderflower. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Reported for AL. [= FNA; < *Cleome aculeata* Linnaeus – K1, K2' = *Tarenaya species 1*]

\* ***Hemiscola diffusa*** (Banks ex A.P. de Candolle) H.H. Iltis. On ballast (Mobile, AL); native of South America. [= FNA; = *Cleome diffusa* Banks ex A.P. de Candolle – K1, K2; = *Tarenaya species 2*]

### ***Polanisia* Rafinesque 1819 (Clammy-weed)**

A genus of about 6 species, of North America. References: Tucker in FNA (2010).

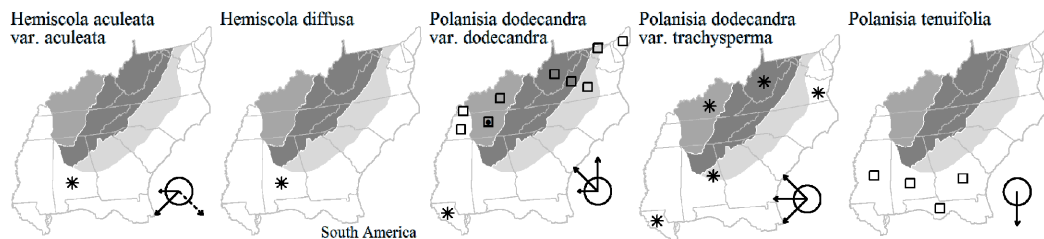
**Identification notes:** *Polanisia* has some resemblance to *Warea* (in the Brassicaceae).

- 1 Petals broadest toward the base, barely or not at all clawed; capsule valvate; [of xeric longleaf pine sandhills] ..... *P. tenuifolia*  
 1 Petals broadest toward the tip, narrowed to a long, distinct claw; capsule opening near the tip; [of floodplains and disturbed soils].  
 2 Larger petals 3.5-6.5 (-8) mm long; longest stamens 4-10 (-14) mm long ..... *P. dodecandra* var. *dodecandra*  
 2 Larger petals (7-) 8-13 (-16) mm long; longest stamens (9-) 12-30 mm long ..... [*P. dodecandra* var. *trachysperma*]

***Polanisia dodecandra*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. *dodecandra*, Clammy-weed, Spider-weed. Sandy or gravelly floodplains along the James River in VA, also introduced on railroad ballast. Jun-Sep. VT west to MB, south to MD, w. VA, TN, AR, and OK. Apparently both native and introduced in our area. [= C, Va; = *P. dodecandra* ssp. *dodecandra* – FNA, K, Pa; = *P. graveolens* Rafinesque – F, S, WV; = *P. dodecandra* – G; < *P. dodecandra* – W; = *Cleome dodecandra* Linnaeus; = *Cleome graveolens* (Rafinesque) Schultes f.]

\* ***Polanisia dodecandra*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. *trachysperma* (Torrey & A. Gray) Iltis. Disturbed areas; apparently adventive from w. North America. Jun-Sep. [= C; = *P. dodecandra* ssp. *trachysperma* (Torrey & A. Gray) Iltis – FNA, K, Pa; = *P. trachysperma* Torrey & A. Gray – F, G, S, WV]

***Polanisia tenuifolia*** Torrey & A. Gray, Slenderleaf Clammy-weed, Pineland Catchfly. Sandhills. E. GA (several counties from the SC border) (Jones & Coile 1988) south to s. FL, west to s. MS. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Aldenella tenuifolia* (Torrey & A. Gray) Greene – S]



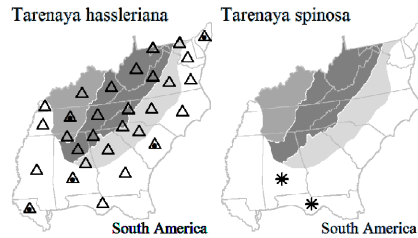
### ***Tarenaya* Rafinesque 1838**

A genus of about 33 species, annual herbs, of South America. *Hemiscola* should perhaps be merged (Patchell, Roalson, & Hall (2014). References: Tucker & Iltis in FNA (2010). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Sepals, ovary, and fruit glabrous; fruit about as long as gynophore; petals deep pink or purple (infrequently white) ..... *T. hassleriana*  
 1 Sepals, ovary, and fruit glandular-pubescent; fruit longer than gynophore; petals white or greenish-white ..... [*T. spinosa*]

\* ***Tarenaya hassleriana*** (Chodat) H.H. Iltis, Cleome, Spiderflower, Pinkqueen. Gardens, disturbed areas, sandbars, riverbanks, persistent and self-seeding from cultivation as an ornamental; native of South America. Jun-Nov. The petals in bud are a pale pink to nearly white, they turn a deep pink upon opening late in the day; by morning the petals have once again faded to a pale pink or white. [= FNA, Va; = *Cleome hassleriana* Chodat – C, K, WH3; ? *C. houtteana* Schlechtendal – RAB, misapplied; < *C. spinosa* Jacquin – F, G, misapplied; = *C. hasslerana* – Pa, orthographic variant; < *Neocleome spinosa* (Jacquin) Small – S]

\* ***Tarenaya spinosa*** (Jacquin) Rafinesque. Disturbed areas; native of South America. [= FNA; < *Neocleome spinosa* (Jacquin) Small – S; = *Cleome spinosa* Jacquin – WH3]



### 273. BRASSICACEAE Burnett 1835 or CRUCIFERAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Mustard Family) [in BRASSICALES]

A family of about 340 genera and 3400 species, annuals, perennials, shrubs, and rarely trees and vines, of cosmopolitan distribution (but most diverse in the temperate Northern Hemisphere). References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993); Al-Shehbaz (1984, 1985a, 1985b, 1986, 1987, 1988a, 1988b); Appel & Al-Shehbaz in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

Tribe a. Alyseae: *Alyssum*, *Berteroa*

Tribe aa. Anastaticae: *Lobularia*

Tribe b. Anchonieae: *Matthiola*

Tribe d. Arabideae: *Abdra*, *Arabis*, *Draba*, *Tomostima*

Tribe e. Boechereae: *Boechera*

Tribe f. Brassiceae: *Brassica*, *Cakile*, *Coincya*, *Diplotaxis*, *Eruca*, *Erucastrum*, *Orychophragmus*, *Raphanus*, *Rapistrum*, *Sinapis*

Tribe g. Buniadeae: *Bunias*

Tribe h. Calepineae: *Calepina*

Tribe i. Camelinae: *Arabidopsis*, *Camelina*, *Capsella*

Tribe j. Cardamineae: *Armoracia*, *Barbarea*, *Cardamine*, *Iodanthus*, *Leavenworthia*, *Nasturtium*, *Planodes*, *Rorippa*

Tribe k. Chorisporeae: *Chorisporea*

Tribe m. Conringiae: *Conringia*

Tribe n. Descurainiae: *Descurainia*

Tribe o. Erysimeae: *Erysimum*

Tribe p. Euclidiae: *Braya*

Tribe s. Hesperideae: *Hesperis*

Tribe t. Iberideae: *Iberis*, *Teesdalia*

Tribe v. Isatideae: *Isatis*, *Myagrum*

Tribe w. Lepidiae: *Lepidium*

Tribe x. ?? Lunaridae: *Lunaria*

Tribe z. Coluteocarpeae: *Noccaea*

Tribe aa. Physariae: *Paysonia*, *Physaria*

Tribe bb. Sisymbrieae: *Sisymbrium*

Tribe dd. Thelypodieae: *Warea*

Tribe ee. Thlaspidiae: *Alliaria*, *Thlaspi*

Tribe ff. Turritidae: *Turritis*.

**Warning to users: Some genera not yet included in key! *Braya*, *Bunias*, *Chorisporea*, *Conringia*, *Diplotaxis*, [*Eruca*], *Erucastrum*, [*Iberis*], *Iodanthus*, *Leavenworthia*, *Lobularia*, *Matthiola*, *Paysonia*, *Physaria*, *Rapistrum*, *Sinapis*, *Warea***

- 1 Plants in flower
  - 2 Trichomes of plant absent or, if present, unbranched ..... **Key A**
  - 2 Trichomes of plant present with some or most or all branched ..... **Key B**
- 1 Plants in fruit.
  - 3 Trichomes of plant absent or, if present, unbranched ..... **Key C**
  - 3 Trichomes of plant present with some or most or all branched ..... **Key D**

#### Key A – plants in flower, trichomes of plant absent or, if present, unbranched

- 1 Flowers yellow.
  - 2 Leaves auriculate, sagittate, or amplexicaul at base.
    - 3 Upper stems glaucous.
      - 4 Petals 6-30mm, clawed; [tribe *Brassiceae*] ..... ***Brassica***
      - 4 Petals 2-4mm, not clawed; [tribe *Isatideae*] ..... ***Isatis***
    - 3 Upper stems green; [tribe *Cardamineae*].

- 5 Stems angular distally; blooming Apr to early Jun ..... *Barbarea*
- 5 Stems not angular distally; blooming Apr to Oct ..... *Rorippa*
- 2 Leaves not clasping at base.
- 6 Petals with contrasting dark veins; [tribe *Brassiceae*] ..... *Raphanus*
- 6 Petals mostly uniform in color.
- 7 Ovaries and young fruits 2-segmented; petals 6-30 mm; [tribe *Brassiceae*] ..... *Brassica*
- 7 Ovaries and young fruits unsegmented; petals 1-8 mm.
- 8 Stigmas distinctly 2-lobed; [tribe *Sisymbrieae*] ..... *Sisymbrium*
- 8 Stigmas entire, rarely indistinctly 2-lobed; [tribe *Cardamineae*] ..... *Rorippa*
- 1 Flowers white, pinkish, lavender, or blue.
- 9 Leaves strictly basal or basal and cauline and auriculate.
- 10 Plants with only basal leaves or cauline leaves much reduced.
- 11 Plants annual; flowers zygomorphic; petals 0.5-2.5 mm long; [tribe *Iberideae*] ..... *Teesdalia*
- 11 Plants annual or perennial; flowers actinomorphic; petals absent, rudimentary, or to 16 mm long; [tribe *Cardamineae*] ..... *Cardamine*
- 10 Plants with some well-developed cauline leaves.
- 12 Ovaries and young fruits ovate, orbicular or cordate.
- 13 Ovules 1 per ovary; [tribe *Calepineae*] ..... *Calepina*
- 13 Ovules >1 per ovary.
- 14 Ovules 2 (rarely 4) per ovary; [tribe *Lepidieae*] ..... *Lepidium*
- 14 Ovules 6-16 per ovary.
- 15 Leaves mostly entire; plants not fetid; [tribe *Noccaeeae*] ..... *Noccaea*
- 15 Leaves often toothed; plants fetid; [tribe *Thlaspidiae*] ..... *Thlaspi*
- 12 Ovaries and young fruits linear.
- 16 Plants aquatic or semi-aquatic; rooting at nodes; [tribe *Cardamineae*] ..... *Nasturtium*
- 16 Plants terrestrial, though sometimes growing partially submerged; not rooting at nodes.
- 17 Flowers blue, rarely pink or white; petals 12-32 mm; [tribe *Brassiceae*] ..... *[Orychophragmus]*
- 17 Flowers white, sometimes pink; petals <16 mm.
- 18 Cauline leaves sessile; [tribe *Boechereae*] ..... *Boechera*
- 18 Cauline leaves usually petiolate; [tribe *Cardamineae*] ..... *Cardamine*
- 9 Leaves basal and cauline but not auriculate.
- 19 Plants aquatic, rooting at nodes; [tribe *Cardamineae*].
- 20 Submersed leaves dissected into filiform segments ..... *Rorippa*
- 20 Leaves not dissected into filiform segments ..... *Nasturtium*
- 19 Plants terrestrial, though sometimes growing partially submerged; not rooting at nodes.
- 21 Stamens 2 or 4.
- 22 Ovaries and young fruits linear; [tribe *Cardamineae*] ..... *Cardamine*
- 22 Ovaries and young fruits ovate, orbicular or cordate.
- 23 Flowers actinomorphic; filaments not appendaged; [tribe *Lepidieae*] ..... *Lepidium*
- 23 Flowers zygomorphic; filaments appendaged; [tribe *Iberideae*] ..... *Teesdalia*
- 21 Stamens 6.
- 24 Petals 15-30 mm long; [tribe *Lunarieae*] ..... *Lunaria*
- 24 Petals rarely to 20 mm long.
- 25 Ovaries and young fruits 2-segmented; [tribe *Brassiceae*] ..... *Cakile*
- 25 Ovaries and young fruits unsegmented.
- 26 Ovaries and young fruits ovate, orbicular or cordate; [tribe *Lepidieae*] ..... *Lepidium*
- 26 Ovaries and young fruits linear.
- 27 Petals with contrasting dark veins; [tribe *Brassiceae*] ..... *Raphanus*
- 27 Petals mostly uniform in color.
- 28 Leaves smelling of garlic when crushed, reniform or cordate, dentate; [tribe *Thlaspidiae*] ..... *Alliaria*
- 28 Leaves not smelling of garlic, rarely reniform or cordate, with margins various.
- 29 Cauline leaves sessile; [tribe *Boechereae*] ..... *Boechera*
- 29 Cauline leaves usually petiolate; [tribe *Cardamineae*].
- 30 Base of plant usually glabrous; seeds not winged ..... *Cardamine*
- 30 Base of plant pubescent; seeds winged ..... *Planodes*

**Key B – plants in flower, trichomes of plant present with some or most or all branched**

- 1 Flowers yellow.
- 2 Trichomes sessile, medafixed; [tribe *Erysimeae*] ..... *Erysimum*
- 2 Trichomes not sessile and medafixed.
- 3 Leaves 2-3× pinnately dissected; [tribe *Descurainieae*] ..... *Descurainia*
- 3 Leaves not pinnately dissected.
- 4 Cauline leaves not auricled; [tribe *Alysseae*] ..... *Alyssum*
- 4 Cauline leaves auricled; [tribe *Camelineae*].
- 5 Annual; petals yellow to pale yellow, fading whitish ..... *Camelina*
- 5 Perennial or biennial; petals creamy or pale yellow ..... *Turritis*
- 1 Flowers white, pinkish, lavender, or blue.
- 6 Leaves only basal; [tribe *Arabideae*] ..... *Draba*
- 6 Leaves cauline (and often basal as well).
- 7 Ovaries and young fruits not linear.

- 8 Cauline leaves sessile and auriculate; [tribe *Camelineae*].
  - 9 Petals pale yellow, fading to whitish ..... *Camelina*
  - 9 Petals wholly white ..... *Capsella*
- 8 Cauline leaves petiolate or sessile and not auriculate.
  - 10 Petal apices strongly bifid; [tribe *Alysseae*] ..... *Berteroa*
  - 10 Petal apices rounded, retuse, or emarginate.
    - 11 Leaves 2-3× pinnately dissected; [tribe *Descurainieae*] ..... *Descurainia*
    - 11 Leaves not pinnately dissected.
      - 12 Ovules 1-2 per ovary; [tribe *Alysseae*] ..... *Alyssum*
      - 12 Ovules 4 or more per ovary; [tribe *Arabideae*] ..... *Draba*
- 7 Ovaries and young fruits linear.
  - 13 Cauline leaves sessile and auriculate.
    - 14 Young fruits ascending to descending; [tribe *Boechereae*] ..... *Boechera*
    - 14 Young fruits ascending to erect or appressed to rachis.
      - 15 Stems pubescent or less commonly glabrous above, not glaucous; [tribe *Arabideae*] ..... *Arabis*
      - 15 Stems glabrous and glaucous above; [tribe *Camelineae*] ..... *Turritis*
  - 13 Cauline leaves usually petiolate and if sessile, not auriculate.
    - 16 Stigmas 2-lobed, petals > 15 mm long; [tribe *Hesperideae*] ..... *Hesperis*
    - 16 Stigmas entire, petals < 6 mm long.
      - 17 Leaves pinnately divided or lobed.
        - 18 Leaves lyrate pinnatifid; [tribe *Camelineae*] ..... *Arabidopsis*
        - 18 Leaves 2-3× pinnately dissected; [tribe *Descurainieae*] ..... *Descurainia*
      - 17 Leaves entire or toothed.
        - 19 Sepals 1-2.5 mm; of disturbed habitats; seeds uniseriate; [tribe *Camelineae*] ..... *Arabidopsis*
        - 19 Sepals 0.7-1.2 mm or >2.5 mm; of disturbed and natural habitats; seeds biseriate; [tribe *Arabideae*] ..... *Draba*

### Key C – plants in fruit, trichomes of plant absent or, if present, unbranched

- 1 Fruits silicles (< 3× as long as wide).
  - 2 Fruits 2-segmented ..... *Cakile*
  - 2 Fruits unsegmented.
    - 3 Fruits 2 cm or more wide ..... *Lunaria*
    - 3 Fruits < 2 cm wide.
      - 4 Fruits with 20 or more seeds ..... *Rorippa*
      - 4 Fruits with 16 or fewer seeds.
        - 5 Fruits with 1 seed.
          - 6 Plants 5 dm or more tall ..... *Isatis*
          - 6 Plants < 5 dm tall ..... *Calepina*
        - 5 Fruits with 2-16 seeds.
          - 7 Fruits with 2 seeds ..... *Lepidium*
          - 7 Fruits with more than 2 seeds.
            - 8 Leaves pinnately lobed ..... *Teesdalia*
            - 8 Leaves not lobed.
              - 9 Plants not fetid; seeds usually smooth, yellowish to medium brown ..... *Noccaea*
              - 9 Plants fetid; seeds striate or aveolate, dark gray to dark brown or black ..... *Thlaspi*
  - 1 Fruits siliques (> 3× as long as wide).
    - 10 Fruits indehiscent or breaking into 1-seeded segments.
      - 11 Fruits not segmented, 1-seeded ..... *Isatis*
      - 11 Fruits segmented, usually more than 1-seeded.
        - 12 Styles obsolete; plants glabrous; of beaches ..... *Cakile*
        - 12 Styles 1-5 mm; plants pubescent; inland ..... *Raphanus*
    - 10 Fruits dehiscent, more than 1-seeded.
      - 13 Fruits segmented ..... *Brassica*
      - 13 Fruits unsegmented.
        - 14 Fruits latiseptate (flattened parallel to the septum).
          - 15 Replums strongly flattened; fruit valves dehiscing elastically, coiled ..... *Cardamine*
          - 15 Replums terete; fruit valves not dehiscing elastically or coiled.
            - 16 Seeds not winged ..... *Barbarea*
            - 16 Seeds winged at least distally.
              - 17 Cauline leaves pinnatifid or pinnatisect ..... *Planodes*
              - 17 Cauline leaves entire or dentate ..... *Boechera*
        - 14 Fruits terete or 4-angled.
          - 18 Plants aquatic or semi-aquatic; rooting at nodes ..... *Nasturtium*
          - 18 Plants terrestrial, though rarely growing partially submersed; not rooting at nodes.
            - 19 Leaves smelling of garlic when crushed, reniform or cordate, dentate ..... *Alliaria*
            - 19 Leaves not smelling of garlic when crush, rarely reniform or cordate, dentate or not.
              - 20 Seeds biseriate ..... *Rorippa*
              - 20 Seeds uniseriate.
                - 21 Stigma lobes obviously decurrent ..... *[Orychophragmus]*
                - 21 Stigma lobes sometimes distinct but not decurrent.



- 22 Lower cauline leaves entire or dentate ..... *Boechea*
- 22 Lower cauline leaves pinnatifid or pinnatisect.
  - 23 Terminal leaflet lobes nearly entire to crenate or undulate ..... *Barbarea*
  - 23 Terminal leaflet lobes sharply toothed or cut ..... *Sisymbrium*

**Key D – plants in fruit, trichomes of plant present with some or most or all branched**

- 1 Fruits silicles (<3× as long as wide).
  - 2 Leaves basal only ..... *Draba*
  - 2 Plant with some cauline leaves.
    - 3 Cauline leaves sessile; blade bases auriculate, sagittate, or amplexicaule.
      - 4 Fruits obdeltoid ..... *Capsella*
      - 4 Fruits narrowly pyriform to pyriform or broadly obovoid ..... *Camelina*
    - 3 Cauline leaves petiolate or sessile and not auriculate.
      - 5 Leaves 2-3× pinnately dissected ..... *Descurainia*
      - 5 Leaves not pinnately dissected..
        - 6 Fruits with 1-2 seeds ..... *Alyssum*
        - 6 Fruits with 4 or more seeds.
          - 7 Seeds winged or margined ..... *Berteroa*
          - 7 Seeds without differentiated margin ..... *Draba*
  - 1 Fruits silicles (>3× as long as wide).
    - 8 Leaves basal only ..... *Draba*
    - 8 Plant with some cauline leaves.
      - 9 Cauline leaves sessile; blade bases auriculate, sagittate, or amplexicaule.
        - 10 Seeds biseriate ..... *Turritis*
        - 10 Seeds uniseriate.
          - 11 Silicles straight, slightly ascending to strictly erect or appressed; seeds 0.6-1.7 mm long; basal leaves <8 cm long ..... *Arabis*
          - 11 Silicles curved or straight, ascending to descending, seeds either <1mm long or <2.5 mm long, basal leaves 2.5-20 cm long ..... *Boechea*
      - 9 Cauline leaves petiolate or sessile and not auriculate.
        - 12 Trichomes sessile, medafixed ..... *Erysimum*
        - 12 Trichomes not sessile and medafixed.
          - 13 Leaves 2-3× pinnately dissected ..... *Descurainia*
          - 13 Leaves not 2-3× pinnately dissected..
            - 14 Stigmas 2-lobed with lobes connivent and decurrent to erect ..... *Hesperis*
            - 14 Stigmas entire and capitate, rarely slightly 2-lobed.
              - 15 Seeds biseriate ..... *Draba*
              - 15 Seeds uniseriate ..... *Arabidopsis*

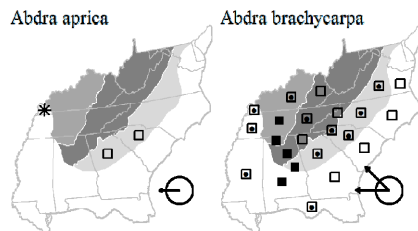
***Abdra* E.L. Greene 1900 (Draba)**

A genus of about 2 species, annual herbs, of se. North America. This genus has been segregated from *Draba* on molecular and morphological grounds (Jordon-Thaden et al. 2010; Al-Shehbaz 2012). References: Al-Shehbaz, Windham, & Elven in FNA (2010); Al-Shehbaz (2012)=X; Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1987)=Y; Koch & Al-Shehbaz (2002).

- 1 Pubescence of the lower leaves of stalked cruciform trichomes; silicles densely pubescent; fruiting branches congested, mostly < 1 cm long and appearing almost glomerate; seeds 4-8 per silique, each 1.0-1.5 mm long ..... *A. aprica*
- 1 Pubescence of the lower leaves of sessile cruciform trichomes; silicles glabrous; fruiting branches elongate; seeds 8-15 per silique, each 0.5-0.8 mm long ..... *A. brachycarpa*

***Abdra aprica*** (Beadle) Al-Shehbaz, M. Koch, & Jordon-Thaden, Flatrock Draba, Open-ground Whitlow-grass, Sun-loving Draba, Granite Whitlow-wort. Shallow soils around and under *Juniperus virginiana* on granitic flatrocks and amphibolite outcrops. Mar-Apr; Apr-May. Ozark highlands of AR, MO, and OK; disjunct on granitic flatrocks in SC and GA. [= X; = *Draba aprica* Beadle – RAB, FNA, G, K, S, W, Y, Z]

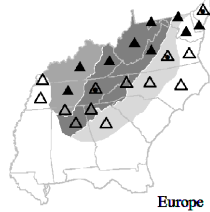
***Abdra brachycarpa*** (Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray) E.L. Greene, Short-fruited Draba. Granitic flatrocks, open places (fields, roadsides, woodland margins, disturbed areas). Feb-Apr; Mar-May. VA west to IN and KS, south to FL and TX. [= X; = *Draba brachycarpa* Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray – RAB, C, F, FNA, G, K, S, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z]



*Alliaria* Heister ex Fabricius 1759 (Garlic Mustard)

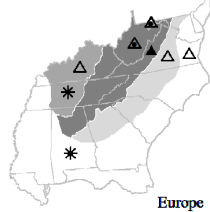
A genus of 2 species, annual or biennial herbs, of Eurasia and n. Africa. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1988b)=Y.

\* *Alliaria petiolata* (Bieberstein) Cavara & Grande, Garlic Mustard, Hedge Garlic. Moist forests in bottomlands and on slopes; native of Europe. Apr-Jun; May-Jun. This species has become a noxious weed in ne. United States, invading undisturbed moist forests. Dhillon & Anderson (1999) report on physiological characteristics that make *Alliaria* a successful invader in shaded situations. [= C, FNA, Il, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Y, Z; = *Alliaria officinalis* Andrzejowski ex Bieberstein – F, G]

*Alliaria petiolata**Alyssum* Linnaeus 1753 (Alyssum, Madwort)

A genus of 170-190 species, herbs, of Eurasia. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1987)=Y.

\* *Alyssum alyssoides* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Yellow Alyssum. Roadsides, disturbed areas, especially in dry, barren soil; native of Europe. May-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, Va, W, Z; > *A. alyssoides* var. *alyssoides* – Y]

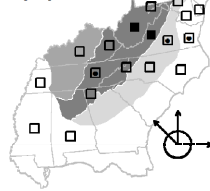
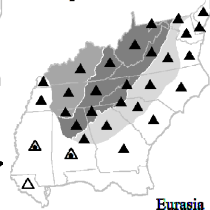
*Alyssum alyssoides**Arabidopsis* Heynhold (Mouse-ear Cress)

A genus of about 9 species, annual and perennial herbs, circumboreal and most diverse in Eurasia. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z, Al-Shehbaz (1988a)=Y; O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz (1997)=X; O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz (2003); Koch, Bishop, & Mitchell-Olds (1999); Koch & Al-Shehbaz (2002). Key based in part on O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz (1997).

- 1 Fruit strongly flattened; petals 6-10 mm long; [native perennial, of calcareous and mafic rock outcrops] ..... *A. lyrata* ssp. *lyrata*  
 1 Fruit terete; petals 2-4 mm long; [alien annual, of disturbed, weedy sites] ..... *A. thaliana*

*Arabidopsis lyrata* (Linnaeus) O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz ssp. *lyrata*, Lyreleaf Rockcress, Dwarf Rockcress. Rock crevices in or thin soil around calcareous or mafic rock outcrops. Mar-Jun; Apr-Sep. The species is widespread in n. North America and e. Asia, south in e. North America to NC, e. TN, and n. GA; ssp. *lyrata* is strictly North American, from NY west to AK, south to NC, GA (?), TN, MS, MB, SK, AB, and BC. The GA record is an old and indefinite collection ("northern Georgia") by Vasey. [= FNA, Il, Va, X; < *Arabis lyrata* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, X; = *A. lyrata* var. *lyrata* – Y, Z]

\* *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Linnaeus) Heynhold, Mouse-ear Cress. Disturbed areas, fields, roadsides, lawns; native of Eurasia. Mar-May. *Arabidopsis thaliana* has sometimes been referred to as the white mouse of the vascular plant world, having been very extensively used as an experimental plant. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, X, Y, Z]

*Arabidopsis lyrata*  
ssp. *lyrata**Arabidopsis thaliana*

*Arabis* Linnaeus 1753 (Rockcress)

The circumscription of *Arabis* is in flux; there is increasing evidence that the broad circumscription traditionally employed in most North American floras includes discordant elements. Based on molecular phylogenetic studies and morphology, the members of *Arabis* (as circumscribed most broadly) in our area should be divided into at least 4 genera, as follows: *Arabidopsis*, *Arabis* sensu stricto, *Boechera*, and *Turritis*. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Hopkins (1937)=Z; Rollins (1993)=Y; Al-Shehbaz (1988a)=X; Al-Shehbaz (2003)=Q; Koch, Bishop, & Mitchell-Olds (1999); Koch & Al-Shehbaz (2002). [also see *Arabidopsis*, *Boechera*, *Turritis*]

- 1 Plants matted from a branching caudex, perennial; [cultivated and rarely persistent or escaped] ..... [*A. caucasica*]
- 1 Plants unbranched, biennial; [native to our area].
  - 2 Petals 6-9 mm long; siliques 2.5-7 cm long.
    - 3 Siliques (4.5-) 5-7 cm long; [endemic to w. GA and c. AL] ..... *A. georgiana*
    - 3 Siliques 2.5-4 cm long; [of se. PA, c. PA, and IN south to NC, e. TN, and AL] ..... *A. patens*
  - 2 Petals 3-5 mm long; siliques 3-6 cm long; [collectively known from NC, TN, VA, and northward and westward from those states].
    - 4 Stem pubescence primarily appressed and of 2-armed or dolabriform hairs ..... *A. pycnocarpa* var. *adpressipilis*
    - 4 Stem pubescence primarily spreading and of simple hairs ..... *A. pycnocarpa* var. *pycnocarpa*

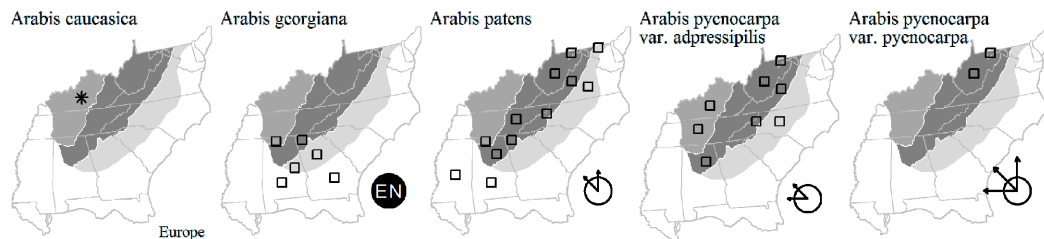
\* *Arabis caucasica* Willdenow, Wall Rockcress, Gray Rockcress. Cultivated, possibly persistent (not definitely documented for our area and rejected as a component of the flora). May-Jun. Introduced in KY and TN (Kartesz 1999, 2010) and IL (Mohlenbrock 2014). [= FNA, II, K1, Y; ? *A. alpina* – K2; ? *A. alpina* Linnaeus var. *albida* (Steven ex Jacquin) Paoletti] {not definitely documented as naturalized in our area}

*Arabis georgiana* R.M. Harper, Georgia Rockcress. Nutrient-rich streambanks and rock outcrops. Apr-May; May-early Jul. Endemic to n. and sw. GA and c. AL. It differs from our other species by the following combination of characters: fruits 5-7 cm long, borne appressed to ascending, leaves with bifurcate, trifurcate, or stellate hairs. See Patrick, Allison, & Krakow (1995). [= FNA, K1, K2, Y, Z]

*Arabis patens* Sullivant, Spreading Rockcress. Thin soils around calcareous or dolomitic outcrops, very rarely in nutrient-rich seepage from mafic rocks. May-Jun; Jun-Aug. Irregularly distributed, primarily in the sedimentary rock Appalachians, from se. PA, c. PA, and IN south to NC, e. TN, and AL. In NC, this species occurs over marble at Blowing Spring, Nantahala River Gorge, Swain County, at various sites over calcareous sedimentary rocks in the Hot Springs Window, near Hot Springs, Madison County, and in nutrient-rich seepage from amphibolite at Chimney Rock, Rutherford County. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, X, Y, Z; = *Boechera patens* (Sullivant) Al-Shehbaz – K2, Q]

*Arabis pycnocarpa* M. Hopkins var. *adpressipilis* M. Hopkins, Slender Rockcress, Hairy Rockcress. Thin soils near outcrops of mafic or other rock weathering to nutrient-rich soils. Apr-May; May-Jun. Var. *adpressipilis* ranges from OH to IL, south to c. TN and AR; disjunct east of the mountains in NC. *A. pycnocarpa* is related to but clearly specifically distinct from *A. hirsuta* (Linnaeus) Scopoli of Europe and *A. eschscholtziana* Andrzejowski of w. North America. [= FNA, II, Va, Z; = *A. hirsuta* (Linnaeus) Scopoli var. *adpressipilis* (M. Hopkins) Rollins – C, F, G, Pa, X, Y; < *A. hirsuta* var. *pycnocarpa* (M. Hopkins) Rollins – K1, K2; > *A. ovata* Michaux – S, misapplied]

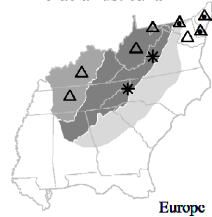
*Arabis pycnocarpa* M. Hopkins var. *pycnocarpa*, Slender Rockcress. Thin soils near outcrops of calcareous soils. May-Jun. QC west to AK, south to e. and sw. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), AR, and AZ, primarily west of the Blue Ridge. Reports of this taxon from GA (Fernald 1950, Kartesz 1999, Hopkins 1937) are based on material collected by A.W. Chapman near Rome, and later described as *Arabis georgiana*. See discussion under *A. pycnocarpa* var. *adpressipilis*. [= FNA, II; = *A. hirsuta* (Linnaeus) Scopoli var. *pycnocarpa* (M. Hopkins) Rollins – C, F, G, Pa, X, Y; < *A. hirsuta* (Linnaeus) Scopoli var. *pycnocarpa* – K1, K2; = *A. pycnocarpa* M. Hopkins var. *typica* – Z]

*Armoracia* Gaertner, B. Meyer, & Scherbius 1800 (Horseradish)

A genus of 3 species, perennial herbs, of Eurasia. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Y; Al-Shehbaz (1988a)=X.

- 1 Plant aquatic; stem submersed or prostrate; fruit unilocular ..... [see *Rorippa aquatica*]
- 1 Plant terrestrial; stem erect; fruit bilocular ..... *A. rusticana*

\* *Armoracia rusticana* P. Gaertner, B. Meyer, & Scherbius, Horseradish. Persistent after cultivation, sometimes spreading (generally only very locally, but sometimes greater distances, probably by water transport of rhizomes); native of Europe. Apr-Jul. The root is grated to provide the condiment. [= C, G, II, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, X, Y, Z; =? *A. lapathifolia* Gilibert – F; = *A. armoracia* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

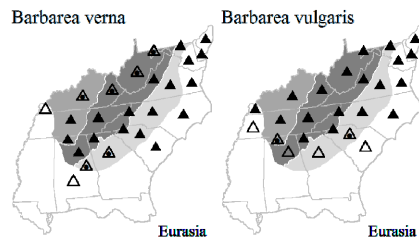
*Armoracia rusticana****Barbarea* R. Brown 1812 (Winter-cress, Creasy Greens)**

A genus of about 20 species, biennial and perennial herbs, semicosmopolitan. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Al-Shehbaz (1988a)=Y; Rollins (1993)=Z.

- 1 Basal leaves with 4-10 pairs of lateral lobes; siliques 4.5-7 cm long; pedicels 1.2-1.8 mm thick..... ***B. verna***  
 1 Basal leaves with 1-4 pairs of lateral lobes; siliques 1.5-3 cm long; pedicels 0.5-1.0 mm thick..... ***B. vulgaris***

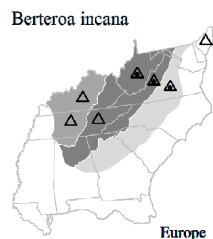
\* ***Barbarea verna*** (P. Miller) Ascherson, Early Winter-cress. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Mar-Jun. Formerly a commonly used winter and spring green in rural parts of our area, still available canned as “Dry Land Cress”. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Y, Z; = *Campe verna* (P. Miller) Heller – S]

\* ***Barbarea vulgaris*** W. Aiton, Common Winter-cress, Yellow Rocket. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jun. Additional study is needed of the various infraspecific or specific taxa recognized by some authors (particularly Europeans) in what is here considered a variable species; see Stace (2010), for instance. [= C, FNA, K1, K2, Pa, Va, W, Y, Z; > *B. vulgaris* var. *vulgaris* – F, G, II, RAB; > *B. vulgaris* var. *arcuata* (Opiz ex J. & C. Presl) Fries – F, G, II, RAB; > *Campe barbarea* (Linnaeus) W. Wight ex Piper – S; > *Campe stricta* (Andrzejowski) W. Wight ex Piper – S, misapplied; > *B. vulgaris* var. *sylvestris* Fries]

***Berteroa* A.P. de Candolle 1821 (Hoary Alyssum)**

A genus of about 5 species, annual or perennial herbs, of Europe and the Middle East. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1987)=Y.

\* ***Berteroa incana*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Hoary Alyssum. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K1, K2, Pa, Va, Y, Z]

***Boechera* Löve & Löve 1975 (Rockcress)**

A genus of ca. 110 species, primarily in w. and n. North America, most diverse in CA, with a few species in e. North America and e. Asia. References: Al-Shehbaz & Windham in FNA (2010); Alexander et al. (2013)=V; Windham & Al-Shehbaz (2007); Hopkins (1937)=Z; Rollins (1993)=Y; Wieboldt (1987); Al-Shehbaz (1988a)=X; Al-Shehbaz (2003)=Q; Koch, Bishop, & Mitchell-Olds (1999); Koch & Al-Shehbaz (2002).

- 1 Pedicels of flowers or fruits deflexed..... ***B. canadensis***  
 1 Pedicels of flowers or fruits erect, ascending, or spreading.  
 2 Mature fruits < 4 cm long; stems branched or simple at the base.  
 3 Stem leaves (most of them) < 5 mm wide; stems branched at the base ..... [see *Arabidopsis lyrata* ssp. *lyrata*]  
 3 Stem leaves (most of them) > 8 mm wide; stems simple at the base.  
 4 Lower cauline leaves glabrous or sparsely pubescent on the upper surface; fruits erect and appressed, 3-5 cm long..... [see *Arabis*]

- 4 Lower cauline leaves hirsute or strigose on the upper surface; fruits widely ascending or spreading. 1.5-4 cm long.
- 5 Petals 6-9 mm long; fruiting pedicels 10-16 mm long; mature fruits 2.5-4 cm long; pubescence of the lower leaf surface simple; seeds winged .....[see *Arabis patens*]
- 5 Petals 2-5 mm long; fruiting pedicels 2-10 (-13) mm long; mature fruits 1.5-3 cm long; pubescence of the leaf surface stellate; seeds wingless.
- 6 Petals 2-3 mm long, white to cream; fruiting pedicels 2-3.5 mm long; siliques 1.5-3 cm long; pubescence of the upper leaf surface simple ..... *B. dentata*
- 6 Petals 3-5 mm long, pink or purplish; fruiting pedicels 5-10 (-13) mm long; siliques 1.5-2 cm long; pubescence of the upper leaf surface stellate ..... *B. perstellata*
- 2 Mature fruits > 4 cm long; stems generally simple at the base.
- 7 Fruits erect, appressed against the stem, the fruiting inflorescence < 2 cm in diameter.
- 8 Mature fruits terete, (4-) 7-9.5 cm long; basal leaves 5-12 cm long, stellate pubescent; cauline leaves 4-12 cm long; pubescence of the stem mostly of spreading, simple hairs .....[see *Turritis*]
- 8 Mature fruits flat, 1.5-10 cm long; basal leaves 2-8 cm long, nearly glabrous; cauline leaves 1-4 cm long; pubescence of the stem mostly of appressed, forked hairs.
- 9 Mature fruits 4-10 cm long, 1.5-2.5 mm wide, with 2 rows of seeds in each locule ..... *B. stricta*
- 9 Mature fruits 1.5-7 cm long, 0.7-1.1 mm wide, with 1 row of seeds in each locule..... [see *Arabis*]
- 7 Fruits ascending to spreading (not erect and appressed to the stem), the fruiting inflorescence > 4 cm in diameter.
- 10 Cauline leaves not at all auricled or sagittate-clasping at the base.
- 11 Calyx 2.9-4.8 mm long; flowering Apr-May; plant unbranched or with 1-3 branches (sometimes more if the main stem damaged), the inflorescence thus a raceme or slightly paniculate; mature fruits 5.2-9.8 cm long; seeds 64-80 per silique; seeds with wing 0.2-0.5 mm wide ..... *B. burkii*
- 11 Calyx 2.0-3.3 mm long; flowering mid Jul-Sep; plant with numerous branches (well-developed plants usually with at least 10), the inflorescence thus a diffuse panicle; mature fruits 4.3-8.0 cm long; seeds 30-42 per silique; seeds with wing 0.1-0.2 mm wide..... *B. serotina*
- 10 Cauline leaves auricled or sagittate-clasping at the base.
- 12 Basal leaves subentire to serrate or sinuate-serrate; petals white, to 5 mm long, equaling or slightly surpassing the sepals; longest cauline leaves usually 8-18 cm long; plant glaucous..... *B. laevigata*
- 12 Basal leaves sharply serrate-dentate to strongly lacinate or lyrate-pinnatifid; petals creamy-white, to 8 mm long, about 2× the length of the sepals; longest cauline leaves usually 3-5 cm long; plant green or red-tinged..... *B. missouriensis*

***Boechea burkii*** (Porter) Windham & Al-Shehbaz, Burk's Smooth Rockcress. Limestone barrens, shale barrens, and other dry, rocky habitats. Apr-May. E. and c. PA south to e. WV, ne. TN, and w. NC in the sedimentary rock Appalachians. RAB assigns this plant (as *Arabis laevigata* var. *burkii*) to NC based on somewhat aberrant specimens from high elevation cove forests; these are better assigned to *B. laevigata*. Hopkins (1937), however, cites a specimen from Hot Springs, Madison County, NC, an area with plausible habitats (dry sedimentary rock woodlands, shale barrens). [= FNA, K2, Va; = *Arabis laevigata* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Poirer var. *burkii* Porter – C, K1, Pa, W, X, Y; < *Arabis laevigata* var. *burkii* – F, G, Z; < *Arabis burkii* (Porter) Small – S, misapplied in part; < *Boechea laevigata* – Q; = *Borodinia burkii* (Porter) P.J. Alexander & Windham – V]

***Boechea canadensis*** (Linnaeus) Al-Shehbaz, Sicklepod, Canada Rockcress. Thin soils around rock outcrops, especially mafic or calcareous, and in dry to mesic, nutrient-rich, often rocky woodlands over mafic or calcareous rocks. May-Jul; Jun-Aug. QC and ND south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= FNA, II, K2, Q, Va, WH3; = *Arabis canadensis* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K1, Pa, RAB, S, W, X, Y, Z; = *Borodinia canadensis* (Linnaeus) P.J. Alexander & Windham – V]

***Boechea dentata*** (Rafinesque) Al-Shehbaz & Zarucchi. Nutrient-rich alluvial and river bluff forests. Apr-May. NY west to MN, south to n. VA (along the Potomac River), nc. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and AR. [= FNA, K2, Q, Va; = *Borodinia dentata* (Rafinesque) P.J. Alexander & Windham – V; = *Arabis shortii* (Fernald) Gleason – C, G, K1, Pa, X, Y; = *Arabis perstellata* E.L. Braun var. *shortii* Fernald – F; = *Arabis dentata* (Torrey) Torrey & A. Gray – S, Z (name preoccupied); > *Arabis shortii* var. *phalacrocarpa* (M. Hopkins) Steyermark; > “*B. dentata* var. *dentata*” – II; > “*B. dentata* var. *phalacrocarpa* (M. Hopkins) Steyermark” – II, not validly published]

***Boechea laevigata*** (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Al-Shehbaz, Common Smooth Rockcress. Rocky woodlands and forests, rock outcrops, especially mafic or calcareous, but also on more acidic substrates, rarely also in bottomlands. Apr-May; May-Jun. ME west to MN and SD, south to GA, AL, MS, AR, OK, and CO. Of our *Boechea B. laevigata* is the most common, being the least limited to calcareous substrates. [= FNA, II, K2, Va; = *Arabis laevigata* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Poirer var. *laevigata* – C, F, G, K1, Pa, W, X, Y, Z; > *Arabis laevigata* var. *laevigata* – RAB; > *Arabis laevigata* var. *burkii* – RAB, misapplied; > < *Arabis burkii* (Porter) Small – S, misapplied in part; > *Arabis laevigata* – S; < *Boechea laevigata* – Q; = *Borodinia laevigata* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) P.J. Alexander & Windham – V]

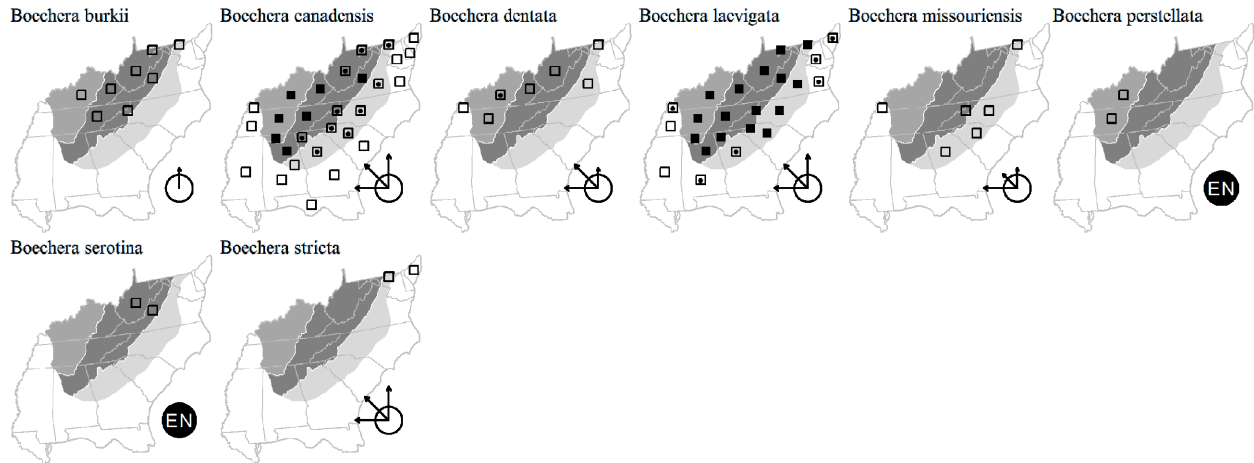
***Boechea missouriensis*** (Greene) Al-Shehbaz, Missouri Rockcress. Thin soil around outcrops of metamudstone, diabase, or granite (generally on mafic or rich granitic substrates). Apr-May; May-Jun. ME to WI, south to KY, AR, and OK; disjunct eastward in NC, SC, and GA. [= FNA, II, K2, Q; = *Arabis missouriensis* Greene – C, K1, Pa, X, Y; = *Arabis laevigata* var. *missouriensis* – RAB; > *Arabis missouriensis* var. *missouriensis* – F; > *Arabis viridis* Harger var. *viridis* – G, Z; = *Borodinia missouriensis* (Greene) P.J. Alexander & Windham – V]

***Boechea perstellata*** (E.L. Braun) Al-Shehbaz. Calcareous bluffs. Apr-May. Apparently endemic to KY and c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= FNA, K2, Q; = *Arabis perstellata* – K1, Y; = *Borodinia perstellata* (E.L. Braun) P.J. Alexander & Windham – V; > *Arabis perstellata* E.L. Braun var. *perstellata* – X; > *Arabis perstellata* E.L. Braun var. *ampla* Rollins – X]

***Boechea serotina*** (Steele) Windham & Al-Shehbaz, Shale Barren Rockcress. Shale barrens. Mid-Jul-Sep. Endemic to Devonian and Ordovician shales of w. VA and e. WV. Wieboldt (1987) has clarified the taxonomy of this species and *A. laevigata* var. *burkii*; also see Porter & Wieboldt (1991) for further discussion. [= FNA, Va; = *Arabis serotina* Steele – C, K, X, Y; < *Arabis laevigata* var. *burkii* – F, G, Z; < *Boechea laevigata* – Q; = *Borodinia serotina* (Steele) P.J. Alexander & Windham – V]



***Boechera stricta*** (Graham) Al-Shehbaz. {habitat}. Apr-Jun. NL (Labrador) and AK south to NJ, DE, OH, IL, NM, AZ, and CA. [= FNA, II, Q; = *Arabis drummondii* A. Gray – C, F, G, K, Y; > *A. drummondii* A. Gray var. *typica* – Z; = *Boechera drummondii* (A. Gray) Löve & Löve, illegitimate name]



***Brassica*** Linnaeus 1753 (Mustard, Turnip, Rape, Cabbage, Collard Greens, Kale, Broccoli, Cauliflower, Kohlrabi, Rutabaga, Bok-Choy, Chinese Cabbage, Brussels Sprouts)

A genus of about 40 species, herbs, of the Old World. References: Warwick in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1985b)=Y. Key adapted from Z. [also see *Erucastrum*, *Sinapis*]

- 1 Upper cauline leaves petiolate, or sessile and cuneate.
  - 2 Pedicels and siliques widely spreading to divaricately ascending; siliques 2-4 cm long, terete or nearly so; [section *Rapa*] ..... ***B. juncea***
  - 2 Pedicels and siliques erect and appressed to the rachis; siliques 1-2 cm long, more-or-less 4-angled; [section *Melanosinapis*] ..... ***B. nigra***
- 1 Upper cauline leaves auriculate, slightly to strongly clasping the stem; [section *Rapa*].
  - 3 Petals mostly 18-25 mm long; beak of the silique (3-) 4-11 mm long ..... [***B. oleracea***]
  - 3 Petals mostly 6-16 mm long; beak of the silique (5-) 7-15 (-22) mm long.
    - 4 Petals 10-18 mm long, pale yellow; beak of the silique usually (5-) 7-10 (-16) mm long; plant usually glaucous; siliques 5-10 cm long ...  
..... ***B. napus***
    - 4 Petals 6-10 (-11) mm long, deep yellow; beaks of the silique usually (8-) 10-15 (-22) mm long; plant usually green; siliques 3-7 cm long  
..... ***B. rapa* var. *rapa***

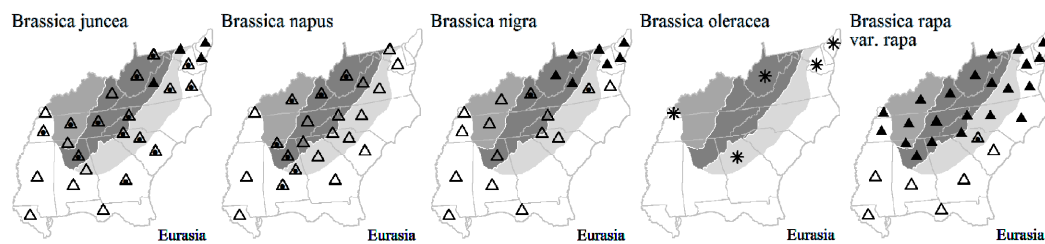
\* ***Brassica juncea*** (Linnaeus) Czernajew, Leaf Mustard, Brown Mustard, Indian Mustard, Mustard Greens, Chinese Mustard. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jun. This species is apparently a recently derived polyploid ( $n=18$ ) of *B. nigra* ( $n=8$ ) and *B. rapa* ( $n=10$ ). The seeds of this species are one source of table mustard; other components include *Brassica nigra* and *Sinapis alba*. [= C, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *B. juncea* – S; > *B. japonica* (Thunberg) Siebold ex Miquel – S]

\* ***Brassica napus*** Linnaeus, Rutabaga, Rape, Canola, Colza, Swede. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jul. This species is apparently a recently derived polyploid ( $n=19$ ) of *B. oleracea* ( $n=9$ ) and *B. rapa* ( $n=10$ ). The seeds of this species are the source of 'canola' oil, the name coined by marketers from 'Canadian' + 'oil' + 'low' + 'acid' to avoid the negative connotation of the ancient name 'rape'. [= II, K, W, WH3, Y, Z; < *B. napus* – RAB (also see *B. rapa*)]

\* ***Brassica nigra*** (Linnaeus) W.D.J. Koch, Black Mustard, Charlock. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Aug. The seeds of this species are one source of table mustard; other species used include *B. juncea* and *Sinapis alba*. [= C, F, G, II, K, Pa, S, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *Sinapis nigra* Linnaeus]

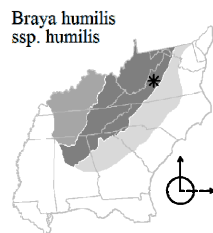
\* ***Brassica oleracea*** Linnaeus. Fields, gardens, disturbed areas, sometimes weakly persistent from cultivation; native of Eurasia. Commonly cultivated in our area in fields and gardens in a variety of forms, including *B. oleracea* var. *acephala* A.P. de Candolle (Collard Greens, Kale), *B. oleracea* var. *capitata* Linnaeus (Cabbage), *B. oleracea* var. *italica* Plenck (Broccoli), *B. oleracea* var. *botrytis* Linnaeus (Cauliflower), *B. oleracea* var. *gemmifera* Zenk (Brussels Sprouts), and *B. oleracea* var. *gongylodes* Linnaeus (Kohlrabi). [= FNA, II, K]

\* ***Brassica rapa*** Linnaeus var. *rapa*, Turnip, Bird's-rape, Field Rape, Field Mustard, Bok-choy, Chinese Cabbage. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Jun. *B. rapa* is cultivated in a variety of forms, *B. rapa* var. *chinensis* (Linnaeus) Kitam. (Bok-choy or Pak-choi) and *B. rapa* var. *amplexicaulis* Tanaka & Ono (Chinese Cabbage). [= K, Va, WH3; < *B. rapa* – C, II, Pa, Y, Z; < *B. napus* – RAB; > *B. rapa* – G; > *B. campestris* Linnaeus – G, S]

**Braya** Sternberg & Hoppe 1815

A genus of about 24 species, perennial (rarely annual) herbs, of alpine and arctic Eurasia and North America. References: Al-Shehbaz & German (2014)=Z; Harris in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z.

\* **Braya humilis** (C.A. Meyer) B.L. Robinson *ssp. humilis*. Pasture; native of boreal and arctic North America and Asia. [= FNA, Z; < *B. humilis* – C, K1, Z; < *B. humilis* var. *leiocarpa* (Trautvetter) Fernald – F, G; < *Neotorularia humilis* (C.A. Meyer) Hedge & J. Léonard]

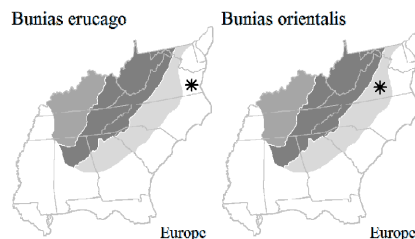
**Bunias** Linnaeus 1753 (Warty-cabbage)

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of Eurasia. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z.

- 1 Plant an annual; cauline leaves < 5 cm long; siliques 10-12 mm long, more-or-less straight, 4-winged, spiny; seeds 3-4 per silique..... [*B. erucago*]
- 1 Plant a perennial; cauline leaves > 10 cm long; siliques 5-10 mm long, usually curved, not winged, verrucose; seeds 1-2 per silique..... [*B. orientalis*]

\* **Bunias erucago** Linnaeus, Southern Warty-cabbage. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. [= C, FNA, K2, Z]

\* **Bunias orientalis** Linnaeus, Warty-cabbage, Turkish Rocket. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K2, Pa, Z]

**Cakile** P. Miller 1754 (Sea Rocket)

A genus of about 7-8 species, annual herbs, primarily of coastal North America, Europe, and North Africa. References: Rodman in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Rodman (1974)=Y; Al-Shehbaz (1985b)=X.

**Identification notes:** The siliques of *Cakile* are divided near their middle by an abscission zone into two halves, each with a single seed: the upper abscises and disperses by water or wind, the lower remains attached to the parent plant. The size of the two segments and the contour of the abscised surface remaining on the lower segment are important taxonomic characters.

- 1 Lower silique segment with 2 opposite lateral horns or wings on the sides prolonged upward into sharp triangular wedges, concave in between; petals lavender (rarely white), 8-14 mm long, 3-6 mm wide; most of the leaves deeply pinnatifid into 6-9 lobes..... *C. maritima* *ssp. maritima*
- 1 Lower silique segment without lateral horns, triangular wedges absent to 1.5 mm high; petals white (rarely lavender), 4-10 mm long, 1.4-3 mm wide; most of the leaves with a few to many irregular teeth (or pinnatifid in *C. lanceolata* *ssp. pseudoconstricta*).
  - 2 Inflorescences usually >20 cm long; [of the Gulf Coast]..... *C. lanceolata* *ssp. pseudoconstricta*
  - 2 Inflorescences 10-20 cm long; [collectively widespread].
    - 3 Siliques 3-4 mm wide, the beak conical and acute at the apex; [of the Gulf Coast]..... *C. constricta*
    - 3 Siliques 5-9 mm wide, the beak somewhat flattened and typically rather blunt; [of the Atlantic Coast].

- 4 Upper fruit segment 7-15 mm long, 4-angled (to weakly 8-ribbed); articulating surface of lower fruit segment flat to concave and with 2 (-6) small teeth projecting upward or the sides prolonged upward into 2 opposite triangular wedges; [of NC northward to NL (Labrador)] ..... *C. edentula*
- 4 Upper fruit segment 12-20 mm long, 8-ribbed; articulating surface of lower fruit segment flat (to slightly convex or concave) and without teeth; [of NC southward to St. Lucie County, FL] ..... *C. harperi*

*Cakile constricta* Rodman, Gulf Coast Sea Rocket. Beaches, coastal sands. Feb-Oct. Panhandle FL west to TX. [= FNA, GW, K1, K2, X, Y, Z; < *C. lanceolata* (Willdenow) O.E. Schulz – S, WH3]

*Cakile edentula* (Bigelow) Hooker, Northeastern Sea Rocket. Beaches, at or near the wrack line. May-Jun (-Oct). NL (Labrador) south to NC; introduced in various other shores around the world, including w. North America and Australia. See *C. harperi* for discussion of the relation between these taxa. [= Pa, RAB, S, Va; = *C. edentula* var. *edentula* – C, F, G; = *C. edentula* ssp. *edentula* – GW; = *C. edentula* ssp. *edentula* var. *edentula* – FNA, K1, K2, X, Y, Z]

*Cakile geniculata* (B.L. Robinson) Millspaugh, Gulf Coast Sea Rocket. Beaches. [= K2] {add to synonymy; not yet keyed}

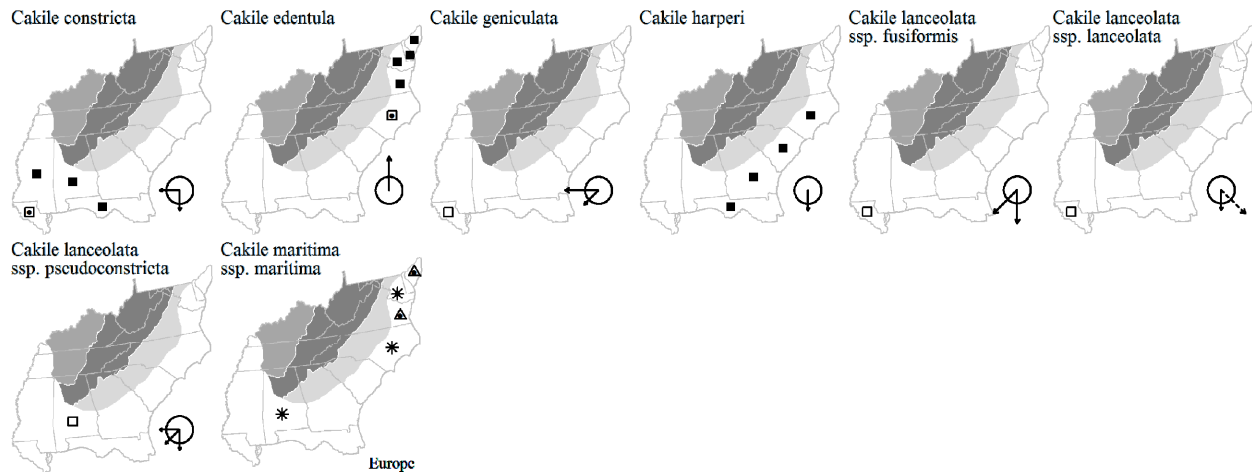
*Cakile harperi* Small, Southeastern Sea Rocket. Beaches, at or near the wrack line. May-Jun (-Oct). A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: e. NC south to the east coast of c. peninsular FL. Rodman (1974) and most authors since have treated *C. harperi* as *C. edentula* ssp. *harperi* (Small) Rodman. Rodman further treats the Great Lakes and ne. United States coastal populations (respectively) as *C. edentula* ssp. *edentula* var. *lacustris* Fernald and *C. edentula* ssp. *edentula* var. *edentula*. Rodman points out the morphologic distinctions between the three taxa, the chemical differences between "*edentula*" and "*harperi*," and the rarity or absence of intermediates in areas of pairwise overlap between the 3 entities. The geographic / morphologic pattern is not clinal, but is rather a sharp step function, with an overlap in the distribution of (and rare hybridization between) two largely distinct taxa. The few intermediates can be interpreted as hybrids or very limited and local introgression between otherwise distinct (though related) taxa. *C. harperi* shows greater chemical similarity to *C. constricta* Rodman and *C. lanceolata* (Willdenow) O.E. Schultz than to *C. edentula*, and also shows some morphologic affinities with these more southern taxa. For these reasons I prefer the simplicity of treating the three taxa as binomial species. [= RAB, S; = *C. edentula* (Bigelow) Hooker ssp. *harperi* (Small) Rodman – FNA, GW, K1, K2, WH3, X, Y, Z]

*Cakile lanceolata* (Willdenow) O.E. Schulz ssp. *fusiformis* (Greene) Rodman. {not yet keyed}

*Cakile lanceolata* (Willdenow) O.E. Schulz ssp. *lanceolata*. {not yet keyed}

*Cakile lanceolata* (Willdenow) O.E. Schulz ssp. *pseudoconstricta* Rodman. Beaches, coastal sands. Jan-Dec. FL, AL, LA, TX, Tamaulipas. [= FNA, K1, K2, X, Y, Z; < *C. lanceolata* – GW, S, WH3]

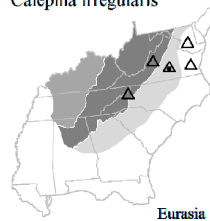
\* *Cakile maritima* Scopoli ssp. *maritima*, European Sea Rocket. Beaches, at or near the wrack line; native of Europe. The other subspecies are also European but are apparently not introduced in our area. The NC location was on ballast at Wilmington, and is apparently not persistent. VA locations are, however, well-established. [= FNA, Va, X, Y; < *C. maritima* – C, F, G, K1, K2, Z; = *C. cakile* (Linnaeus) Karstens – S]



### *Calepina* Adanson 1763 (Ball Mustard)

A genus of 2 species, annual herbs, of c. and sw. Asia. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1985b)=Y.

\* *Calepina irregularis* (Asso) Thellung, White Ball Mustard. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr. Reported for e. MD by Knapp et al. (2011). [= C, FNA, K1, K2, RAB, Va, Y, Z]

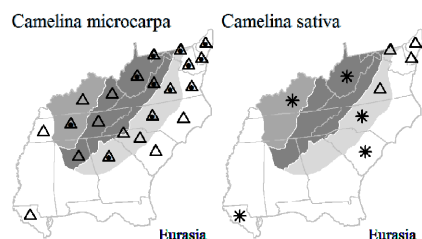
*Calepina irregularis****Camelina* Crantz 1762 (Gold-of-pleasure, False-flax)**

A genus of 6-8 species, herbs, of se. Europe and the Middle East. References: Al-Shehbaz & Beilstein in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1987)=Y.

- 1 Siliques 4-7 mm long; leaves and stem rough-hairy, the stellate trichomes exceeded by simple trichomes (which are 1-2 mm long)..... ***C. microcarpa***  
 1 Siliques 7-12 mm long; leaves and stem glabrate to sparsely hairy, the stellate trichomes as long as the few simple trichomes..... ***C. sativa***

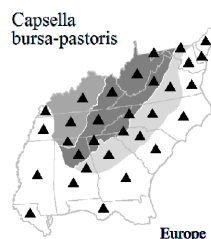
\* ***Camelina microcarpa*** Andrzejowski ex A.P. de Candolle, Lesser Gold-of-pleasure. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-May. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Y, Z]

\* ***Camelina sativa*** (Linnaeus) Crantz, Gold-of-pleasure, False-flax. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-May. [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WV, Y, Z; > *C. sativa* ssp. *sativa* – K1, K2]

***Capsella* Medikus 1792 (Shepherd's Purse)**

A genus of 1-4 species, annual or biennial herbs, of Europe. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1986)=Y; Stace (2010)=X.

\* ***Capsella bursa-pastoris*** (Linnaeus) Medikus, Common Shepherd's Purse. Fields, roadsides, gardens, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Jun. *C. rubella* Reuter, Pink Shepherd's Purse, is sometimes distinguished (as by F, G, Stace 2010), and occurs in our area. It is alleged to be diploid (vs. tetraploid), to have pink petals 1-2 mm long (vs. white, 2-3 mm long), and lateral margins of the fruit concave (vs. straight to convex). Al-Shehbaz (1986) considered the character correlations to be poor, not warranting taxonomic recognition. [= C, FNA, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *C. bursa-pastoris* – F, G, X; > *C. rubella* Reuter – F, G, X; > *C. gracilis* Gren. – F; = *Bursa bursa-pastoris* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

***Cardamine* Linnaeus 1753 (Bittercress, Toothwort)**

A genus of about 200 species, herbs, cosmopolitan. *Dentaria* should apparently be included (Sweeney & Price 2000). References: Al-Shehbaz, Marhold, & Lihová in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Sweeney & Price (2001)=Y; Al-Shehbaz (1988a)=X; Sweeney & Price (2000); Franzke et al. (1998). Key based in part on Turrill, Evans, & Gilliam (1994) and Y.

- 1 Leaves palmately divided (if 1-ternate, then palmately so, the terminal leaflets on a petiolule the same length as the those of the lateral leaflets); ["*Dentaria*"].  
 2 Plants entirely glabrous (including on the leaf margins); leaflets highly dissected with linear to filiform segments ..... ***C. dissecta***  
 2 Plants with marginal leaf trichomes, and often also pubescent on the stem, inflorescence, and petioles; leaflets entire, toothed, or deeply lobed.

- 3 Trichomes of leaf margins appressed and ca. 0.1 mm long; stem leaves 2 (-3), opposite; lateral leaflets of stem leaves very rarely incised, the leaf being (and appearing merely 3-foliate, though teeth may be prominent and lacerate); basal leaves usually present at flowering.
- 4 Rhizome with 2-3 cm long segments, each separated by a narrow and fragile connecting portion (which typically is broken on herbarium specimens), and lacking "teeth" (actually prominent reduced leaves); leaflets of the stem leaves (2.5×-) avg. 5× (-7×) as long as wide (thus proportionately much narrower than the leaflets of the basal leaves); central leaflet of stem leaves (2.5-) avg. 3.25 (-4) cm long × (0.5-) avg. 0.75 (-1.0) cm wide; taste of fresh plant relatively mildly mustardy ..... *C. angustata*
- 4 Rhizome elongate and of uniform diameter, lacking definite segments, but with periodic "teeth" (prominent reduced leaves) along it; leaflets of the stem leaves (2×-) avg. 3× (-4×) as long as wide (thus proportionately similar to the leaflets of the basal leaves); central leaflet of stem leaves (4-) avg. 6 (-8) cm long × (1.5-) avg. 2 (-2.5) cm wide; taste of fresh plant strong, like horseradish or wasabi..... *C. diphylla*
- 3 Trichomes of leaf margins erect and 0.2-0.3 mm long; stem leaves 3, whorled; lateral leaflets of stem leaves usually incised into 2 main lobes, giving the leaf a superficially somewhat 5-parted appearance; basal leaves usually absent (or often present in *C. maxima*) at flowering.
- 5 Rhizome with 2-3 cm long segments, each separated by a narrow and fragile connecting portion (which typically is broken on herbarium specimens); upper stem pubescent..... *C. concatenata*
- 5 Rhizome elongate, with alternating thicker and thinner portions (but not fragile and easily separating); upper stem glabrous..... *C. maxima*
- 1 Leaves simple, pinnately lobed, or pinnately divided (if 1-ternate, then pinnately so, the terminal leaflet on a longer petiolule than those of the lateral leaflets); [*Cardamine* in the narrow sense].
- 6 Cauline leaves simple, sometimes the lower to middle cauline leaves with 1-2 pairs of very small lateral lobes.
- 7 Plant from a tuberous or bulbous base, erect and generally unbranched, not stoloniferous or rooting down from upper nodes after flowering; petals 7-20 mm long.
- 8 Stem glabrous, or with hairs < 0.1 mm long; corolla white, rarely pink; stem leaves 4-12; silique 1.5-3 cm long, plus a 3-7 mm beak..... *C. bulbosa*
- 8 Stem cinereous-pubescent with hairs (0.2-) 0.3-0.6 (-0.8) mm long; corolla pink to lavender, rarely white; stem leaves 2-5; silique 1-2 cm long, plus a 2-4 mm beak..... *C. douglassii*
- 7 Plant from a fibrous root system, frequently much branched from the base, some of the branches becoming stoloniferous and rooting down at the upper nodes after flowering; petals 2-10 mm long or absent.
- 9 Petals absent or present, if present 0.7-2 mm long; silique 5-10 (-15) mm long, plus a 0.5-1.0 mm beak, on thick pedicels 1-3 (-6) mm long..... *C. longii*
- 9 Petals present, 2-10 mm long; silique 8-21 mm long, plus a 1-3 mm beak, on slender pedicels 10-20 mm long.
- 10 Petals 3-5 mm long, the tips ascending or erect; anthers orbicular, ca. 0.3 mm across; stylar beak of the silique 1-1.5 mm; mid-cauline and upper cauline leaves cuneate, rounded, or truncate (rarely the mid-cauline leaves subcordate, but not clasping); basal leaves with 1-3 pairs of lateral leaflets ..... *C. micranthera*
- 10 Petals 5-10 mm long, the tips spreading or ascending; anthers oblong, about 1 mm long; stylar beak of the silique 2-3 mm; mid-cauline and upper cauline leaves cordate, often clasping around the stem or branch; basal leaves with 0-1 pairs of lateral leaflets.... *C. rotundifolia*
- 6 Cauline leaves 1-ternate or pinnatifid (if 1-ternate, the lateral leaflets about as large as the terminal leaflet).
- 11 Cauline leaves with 3-5 leaflets; petals 4-10 mm long; plant a perennial.
- 12 Stem glabrous at base; lower leaves green underneath; petioles auriculate at the base, the auricles 1-5 mm long, acute to acuminate; leaves 3 (-5)-foliolate; siliques 22-40 mm long ..... *C. clematitis*
- 12 Stem pubescent at base; lower leaves purple underneath; petioles not auriculate at the base; leaves 3-5-foliolate; siliques 10-25 mm long.
- 13 Petals 6-9 mm long; stamens shorter than the petals by 1 mm or more; sepals 3-4 mm long; filaments obviously flattened..... *C. flagellifera* var. *flagellifera*
- 13 Petals 4-6 mm long; stamens equaling to slightly exceeding the petals; sepals 2.5-3.5 mm long; filaments terete to somewhat flattened..... *C. flagellifera* var. *hugeri*
- 11 Cauline leaves with 7-10 leaflets; petals 1-4 mm long or absent (8-15 mm long in *C. pratensis* var. *palustris*); plant an annual, biennial, or perennial.
- 14 Petals 8-15 mm long..... *C. pratensis* var. *palustris*
- 14 Petals 1-4 mm long or absent.
- 15 Cauline leaves with prolonged sagittate-auriculate bases, the 13-19 leaflets acuminate..... *C. impatiens*
- 15 Cauline leaves without basal auricles, the 5-15 (-17) leaflets mostly obtuse.
- 16 Plant with many, persistent basal leaves forming a rosette; stem bases and petioles hirsute..... *C. hirsuta*
- 16 Plant with few or no basal leaves, not forming a rosette; stem bases and petioles glabrous (or sparsely hirsute).
- 17 Cauline leaves 2-4 cm long; terminal leaflet similar to the lateral leaflets in size and shape; leaflets neither decurrent along the rachis nor petiolulate; stem glabrous throughout..... *C. parviflora* var. *arenicola*
- 17 Cauline leaves 4-10 cm long; terminal leaflet broader than the lateral leaflets; leaflets either decurrent along the rachis or petiolulate; stem pubescent at base.
- 18 Leaflets petiolulate; stems flexuous; [alien weed] ..... [*C. flexuosa*]
- 18 Leaflets decurrent on the rachis; stems typically erect; [native]..... *C. pensylvanica*

***Cardamine angustata*** O.E. Schulz, Eastern Slender Toothwort. Rich, mesic forests. Mar-May; Apr-Jun. NJ and IN south to n. GA, c. TN, and ne. MS. Material sometimes considered merely disjunct in the Ouachita Mountains of AR, or named as a variety, var. *ouachitana* E.B. Smith, is apparently specifically distinct and not closely related (C.T. Witsell, pers. comm., 2013). [= *C. Pa*, *Va*, *X*, *Y*; < *C. angustata* – FNA, K2, Z; = *C. angustata* var. *angustata* – RAB; = *Dentaria heterophylla* Nuttall – F, G, S, W]

***Cardamine bulbosa*** (Schreber ex Muhlenberg) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Bulbous Bittercress. Swampy forests and bogs, primarily (but not strictly) in circumneutral soils over limestone or mafic rocks. Mar-May; Apr-May. ME west to MB, south to FL, LA, and TX. [= F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *C. rhomboidea* (Persoon) A.P. de Candolle – C, X]

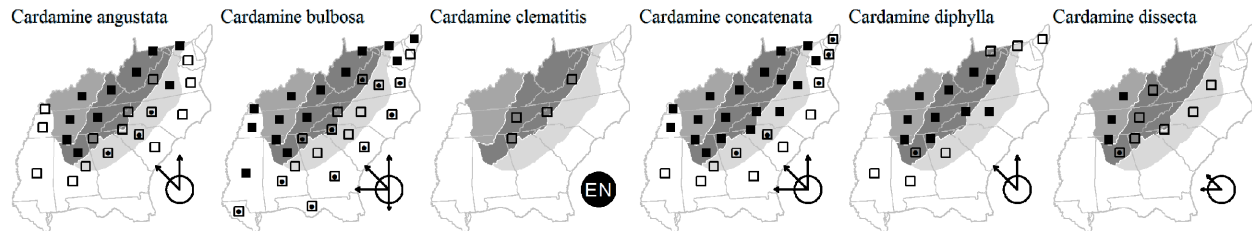


***Cardamine clematitis*** Shuttleworth ex A. Gray, Mountain Bittercress. Shaded brookbanks, rock outcrops with seepage, at high elevations (1200m and above). Apr-May; Jun-Jul. Endemic to the high elevation Southern Appalachians of w. NC, e. TN, sw. VA, and ne. GA (Brasstown Bald). A report for SC (Gaddy et al. 1984) is erroneous, based on material of *C. flagellifera* (Gaddy 2014). [= C, FNA, K, S, Va, W, X, Z; < *C. clematitis* Shuttleworth ex Gray – F, G, GW, RAB (also see *C. flagellifera*)]

***Cardamine concatenata*** (Michaux) O. Schwarz, Cutleaf Toothwort. Rich, mesic forests. (Jan-) Mar-May; Apr-May. ME, QC and MN south to FL Panhandle, LA, OK, and TX. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *Dentaria laciniata* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow – G, GW, S, W; > *Dentaria laciniata* var. *laciniata* – F; > *D. laciniata* var. *coalescens* Fernald – F]

***Cardamine diphylla*** (Michaux) Alph. Wood, Crinkleroot, Toothwort. Rich, mesic forests. Apr-May; May-Jun. NB west to MN, south to n. GA, SC, and AL. [= C, K, Pa, RAB, Va, X, Y, Z; = *Dentaria diphylla* Michaux – F, G, W; > *Dentaria diphylla* – S; > *Dentaria incisa* Small – S]

***Cardamine dissecta*** (Leavenworth) Al-Shehbaz, Dissected Toothwort. Rich, mesic forests. Mar-Apr; Apr-May. Al-Shehbaz (1988c) describes the range as separated into four areas: c. AL (3 counties); c. NC and sc. VA (6 counties); nw. GA, c. TN, and s. KY (18 counties); and se. IN, ne. KY, and s. OH (6 counties). He states that *C. dissecta* is easily distinguished from its relatives "by its glabrous leaves that are divided into filiform to narrowly linear segments." See Al-Shehbaz (1988c) for additional discussion of the systematics, nomenclature, ecology, and distribution of this species. First reported for VA by Wieboldt et al. (1998). [= C, FNA, K, Va, X, Y, Z; = *Dentaria multifida* Muhlenberg ex Elliott – F, G, W; = *Cardamine angustata* var. *multifida* (Muhlenberg ex Elliott) H.E. Ahles – RAB; > *Dentaria multifida* – S; > *Dentaria furcata* Small – S; = *Cardamine multifida* (Muhlenberg ex Elliott) Wood]



***Cardamine douglassii*** Britton, Limestone Bittercress, Douglass's Bittercress, Purple Cress, Pink Spring-cress. Nutrient-rich, mesic forests, especially alluvial bottomlands, and in nutrient-rich seepages, in NC in the drainages of the Neuse, Meherrin, and (rarely) Cape Fear rivers. Mid Mar-early Apr; Apr-May. NY, ON, and MN south to c. NC, sc. TN, AL, and MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, GW, Pa, RAB, Va, X, Z]

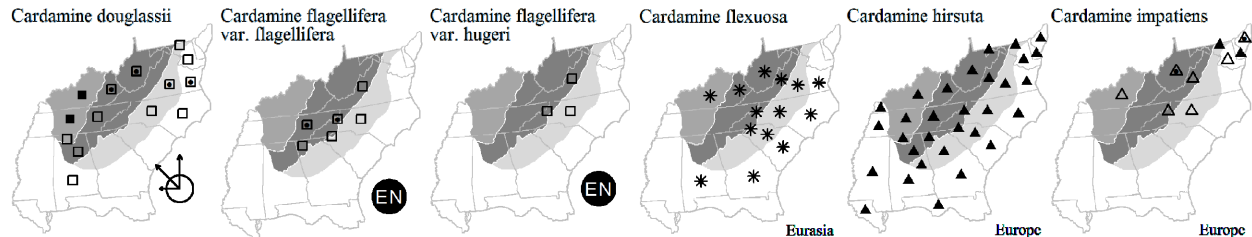
***Cardamine flagellifera*** O.E. Schulz var. *flagellifera*, Large-flowered Blue Ridge Bittercress. In seepages, on streambanks, and in moist cove or bottomland forests, mainly at moderate to low elevations. Mar-May; Jun-Jul. *C. flagellifera* is endemic to the Southern Appalachians of w. NC, SC, e. TN, GA, VA, and WV, and is quite distinct from *C. clematitis*, as pointed out by Dudley (1974). Rollins's division of this species into two varieties (following Small's recognition of two species) needs further evaluation. [= K, Z; < *C. flagellifera* – C, FNA, Va, W, X; < *C. clematitis* – GW, RAB; = *C. flagellifera* – S]

***Cardamine flagellifera*** O.E. Schulz var. *hugeri* (Small) Rollins, Small-flowered Blue Ridge Bittercress. In seepages, on streambanks, and in moist cove or bottomland forests, mainly at moderate to low elevations. Mar-Apr; Jun-Jul. Endemic to the Southern Appalachians of NC and TN. [= K, Z; < *C. flagellifera* – C, FNA, W, Va, X; < *C. clematitis* – GW, RAB; = *C. hugeri* Small – S]

\* ***Cardamine flexuosa*** Withering, Woodland Bittercress. Disturbed sites; native of Eurasia. Feb-May. Lihová et al. (2006) show that Asiatic "*C. flexuosa*" is a distinct taxon from European *C. flexuosa* and will need a new name; at least some of our material is the Asiatic species, whose proper name is unclear (Lihová et al. 2006). Both the European and Asiatic taxa are allotetraploids of unclear parentage. [< *C. flexuosa* Withering – F, FNA, Pa, RAB, Va, X; > *C. debilis* D. Don – K, Z; > *C. flexuosa* – K, Z]

\* ***Cardamine hirsuta*** Linnaeus, Hairy Bittercress. Disturbed areas, including fields and gardens; native of Europe. Feb-May (or irregularly earlier in response to mild winter weather). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, X, Z]

\* ***Cardamine impatiens*** Linnaeus, Narrowleaf Bittercress. Alluvial floodplains (in the New River drainage in NC and VA); native of Europe. Jun-Jul. See Poindexter (2006). Reported for MD (Knapp et al. 2011). [= C, F, K, Pa, Va, X, Z]



***Cardamine longii*** Fernald, Long's Bittercress. Tidal freshwater marshes and cypress-gum swamps. Jun-Sep. Coastal in distribution, irregularly from ME south to SC (or FL). Difficult to distinguish from depauperate or submerged forms of *C. pennsylvanica* with few leaflets; the short style (capsule beak) and short and thick pedicels appear to be the most reliable characteristics. [= C, F, FNA, K, X, Z]

***Cardamine maxima*** (Nuttall) Wood, Large Toothwort. Moist forests. Apr-May. NB, ON, and MI south to NJ, PA, OH, WV (?), and KY (?). [= FNA, K, Pa, Y, Z; = *C. ×maxima* – C; = *Dentaria maxima* Nuttall – F, G]

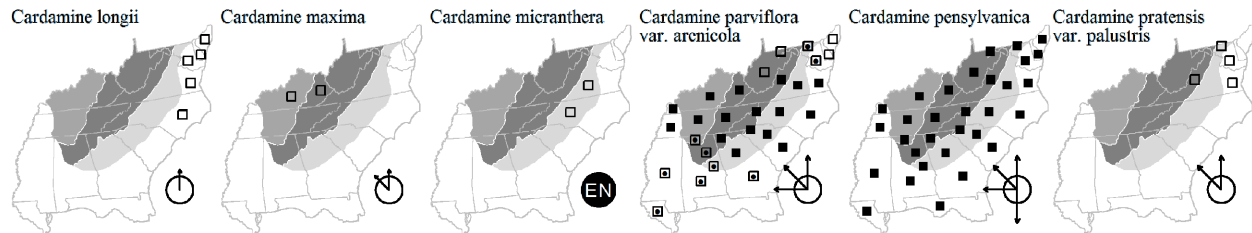
***Cardamine micranthera*** Rollins, Streambank Bittercress, Small-anthered Bittercress. Sand and gravel bars in creeks, swampy floodplain woods, seepage over rocks. Apr-May; May-Jun. A narrow endemic, known only from Stokes County, NC

and Patrick County, VA; apparently extirpated from Forsyth County, NC. The description and key in RAB are partly in error, being based on the inadequate and unrepresentative material available at the time. *C. micranthera* is most closely related to *C. rotundifolia*, but also shows some affinities to *C. pensylvanica*. It can be distinguished from *C. rotundifolia* by the characters in the key; additionally, *C. micranthera* does not form proliferative branches from the upper nodes, generally branching from the base in vigorous plants, or unbranched in smaller plants. It can be distinguished from *C. pensylvanica* by its predominately simple leaves, especially those on the upper stem, the larger flowers, the petals 3-5 mm long (vs. 1.5-3 mm long), the fruiting pedicels thin, 10-20 mm long, spreading to ascending (vs. thick, 4-10 mm long, ascending). Wieboldt (1992) reasonably speculates that *C. micranthera* may be an in-breeding relative derived from *C. rotundifolia* in the Piedmont/Mountain interface. [= FNA, K, RAB, Va, X, Z]

***Cardamine parviflora* Linnaeus var. *arenicola* (Britton) O.E. Schulz**, Sand Bittercress. Various habitats, primarily seasonally wet areas with shallow soil or sand, also on mafic outcrop glades, as on greenstone, diabase, and nutrient-rich granites. Mar-May. The typic variety is Eurasian; our variety is widespread in e. North America, also occurring in the Pacific Northwest. Our plant may warrant specific status. [= C, F, K, RAB, Va, X, Z; < *C. parviflora* – FNA, G, GW, Pa, S, W, WH3; = *C. arenicola* Britton – S]

***Cardamine pensylvanica* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow**, Quaker Bittercress. Various wet habitats, especially swampy depressions, streambanks, small woodland seeps. Mar-May. NL (Newfoundland), NL (Labrador), NT, and AK south to FL, TX, and CA. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, X, Z; > *C. pensylvanica* var. *pensylvanica* – F; > *C. pensylvanica* var. *brittoniana* Farwell – F]

***Cardamine pratensis* Linnaeus var. *palustris* Wimmer & Graebner**, American Cuckoo-flower, Lady's-smock. Seeps, bogs, and swamps. Apr-Jul. Var. *palustris* ranges from Canada south to NJ, VA, OH, IN, MN, and BC. The Eurasian var. *pratensis*, with pink (vs. white) flowers, is introduced in ne. North America and may occur in our area. These two varieties may not be distinguishable; Rollins combines var. *palustris* into var. *pratensis*. [= C, F, G; < *C. pratensis* – FNA, Pa, Va; < *C. pratensis* var. *pratensis* – K, Z]



***Cardamine rotundifolia* Michaux**, American Bittercress, Mountain Watercress. Seeps, streambanks, swampy depressions, sand and gravel bars in creeks. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. Characteristically, *C. rotundifolia* branches from the upper nodes while in flower, the branches rooting down and proliferating vegetatively. A Central/Southern Appalachian endemic: n. DE, PA, and w. NY, west to OH and KY, south to w. NC and n. GA. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, X, Z]

### ***Chorispora* R. Brown ex A.P. de Candolle 1821 (Chorispora)**

A genus of 11 species, herbs, of Central Asia and the Middle East. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1988d)=Y.

\* ***Chorispora tenella* (Pallas) A.P. de Candolle**, Chorispora, Blue Mustard. Disturbed areas; native of w. Asia. Well established in the w. United States, and occurs at scattered locations eastward, as in c. and w. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) and s. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007). [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Y, Z]

### ***Coincya* Porta & Rigo ex Rouy 1891 (Wallflower-cabbage, Coincya)**

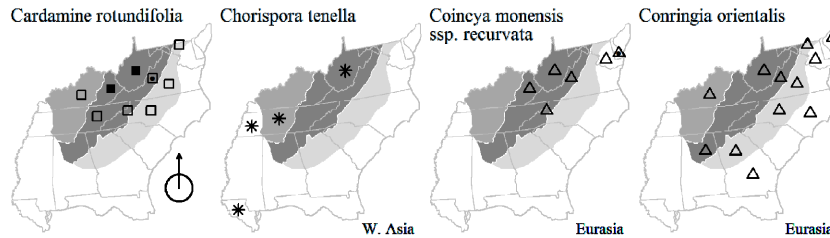
A genus of 6 species, of c. and s. Europe and n. Africa. References: Warwick in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Leadlay & Heywood (1990)=Y; Al-Shehbaz (1985b)=X; Naczi & Thieret (1996)=Q.

\* ***Coincya monensis* (Linnaeus) Greuter & Burdet ssp. *recurvata* (Allioni) Leadlay**, Wallflower-cabbage, Coincya. Mt (NC, VA, WV), Cp (DE): roadsides; uncommon (rare in NC and WV), native of Eurasia. May-Jul. Rollins (1961) discusses the occurrence of this species in w. NC. Poindexter & Murrell (2011) report the first occurrence for VA. See Naczi & Thieret (1996) for an excellent discussion of this species' occurrence in North America. [= FNA, K, Q; < *C. monensis* – Pa; ? *Brassica erucastrum* – RAB, misidentified; ? *Hutera cheiranthos* (Villars) Gomez-Campo – X; = *C. monensis* ssp. *recurvata* var. *recurvata* – Y, Z; ? *Rhynchosinapis cheiranthos* (Villars) Dandy; ? *C. cheiranthos* (Villars) Greuter & Burdet]

*Conringia* Adanson 1763 (Hare's-ear Mustard)

A genus of 6 species, herbs, of Europe and the Middle East. References: Warwick in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1985b)=Y.

\* ***Conringia orientalis*** (Linnaeus) Andrzejowski, Hare's-ear Mustard, Treacle Mustard. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, WV, Y, Z]

*Descurainia* Webb & Berthelot 1836 (Tansy-mustard, Flixweed)

A genus of ca. 40 species, primarily of North and South America. References: Goodson & Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1988b)=Y; Detling (1939)=X.

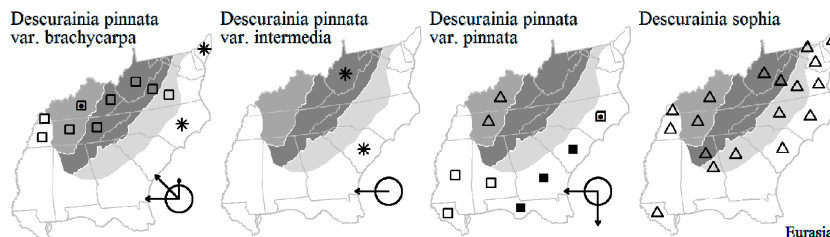
- 1 Silique 10-25 (-30) mm long, acute to acuminate, the seeds mostly in 1 row ..... ***D. sophia***
- 1 Silique 5-10 (-13) mm long, obtuse or clavate, the seeds mostly in 2 rows.
- 2 Leaves densely gray-canescens; angle between fruiting pedicels and rachis ca. 75 degrees; pedicels glandular-puberulent, 6-12 mm long; plants 2-5 dm tall; [primarily of the Coastal Plain] ..... ***D. pinnata* var. *pinnata***
- 2 Leaves glabrous or glabrescent; angle between fruiting pedicels and rachis ca. 45 degrees; pedicels glabrous, 6-16 mm long; plants 3-7 dm tall; [primarily of the Mountains and Piedmont, rarely weedy in the Coastal Plain].
- 3 Stems moderately to densely glandular and pubescent (but not canescens); siliques 5-10 (-12) mm long; pedicels 8-16 mm long ..... ***D. pinnata* var. *brachycarpa***
- 3 Stems sparsely pubescent to glabrous; siliques 8-12 mm long; pedicels 6-12 mm long ..... [***D. pinnata* var. *intermedia***]

***Descurainia pinnata*** (Walter) Britton var. ***brachycarpa*** (Richardson) Fernald, Northeastern Tansy-mustard. Dry rocky openings and woodlands. Apr-Aug. QC west to NT, south to VA, TN, and TX; introduced in the Coastal Plain of NC. [= C, F, G, Pa, Va; = *D. brachycarpa* (Richardson) O.E. Schulz – RAB; = *D. pinnata* ssp. *brachycarpa* (Richardson) Detling – K, X, Y, Z; = *Sophia millefolia* Rydberg – S; < *D. pinnata* – W; > *D. pinnata* var. *brachycarpa* – WV; > *D. pinnata* var. *pinnata* – WV, misidentified; < *D. pinnata* ssp. *brachycarpa* – FNA]

\* ***Descurainia pinnata*** (Walter) Britton var. ***intermedia*** (Rydberg) C.L. Hitchcock. Waste areas near wool-combing mills; native of w. North America. Also reported for WV (Kartesz 1999). [= *Descurainia pinnata* ssp. *intermedia* (Rydberg) Detling – K, X, Y, Z; = *Sophia intermedia* Rydberg – S; < *D. pinnata* ssp. *brachycarpa* – FNA]

***Descurainia pinnata*** (Walter) Britton var. ***pinnata***, Southeastern Tansy-mustard. Open sandy areas, especially roadsides. Feb-May. E. NC south to FL, west to TX and OK. [= C, F, G; = *D. pinnata* – RAB, WH3; = *D. pinnata* ssp. *pinnata* – FNA, K, X, Y, Z; = *Sophia pinnata* (Walter) T.J. Howell – S]

\* ***Descurainia sophia*** (Linnaeus) Webb ex Prantl, Herb Sophia. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WV, X, Y, Z; = *Sophia sophia* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

*Diploaxis* A.P. de Candolle 1821 (Wall-rocket)

A genus of ca. 30 species, herbs, of Eurasia and Africa. References: Martínez-Laborde in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1985b)=Y.

- 1 Leaves mostly basal or very low-cauline; plant annual or biennial; siliques lacking a gynophore (stipe) between the sepal scars and the base of the valves; [section *Anocarpum*] ..... ***D. muralis***
- 1 Leaves mostly cauline; plant perennial, becoming somewhat woody at the base; siliques with a 0.5-2 mm gynophore (stipe) between the sepal scars and the base of the valves; [section *Diploaxis*] ..... ***D. tenuifolia***

\* ***Diplotaxis muralis*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Annual Wall-rocket, Sand-rocket, Stinking Wall-rocket. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. The report of this species for NC by Ahles & Radford (1959) was based on a misidentification of *Coincya muralis* (Naczi & Thieret 1996). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, S, WH3, Y, Z]

\* ***Diplotaxis tenuifolia*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Perennial Wall-rocket, Flixweed. Disturbed areas, ballast; native of Europe. Jul-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, S, WH3, Y, Z]

***Draba* Linnaeus 1753 (Draba, Whitlow-grass)**

A genus of about 330 species, perennial and annual herbs, of Northern Hemisphere and Andean South America, particularly in arctic and alpine habitats. Molecular phylogenetic studies show that *Erophila* should be included in *Draba*, but that other elements are discordant and should be segregated as *Abdra* and *Tomostima* (Koch & Al-Shehbaz 2002; Al-Shehbaz 2012; Jordon-Thaden et al. 2010). References: Al-Shehbaz, Windham, & Elven in FNA (2010); Al-Shehbaz (2012)=X; Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1987)=Y; Koch & Al-Shehbaz (2002).

- 1 Leaves all basal; petals deeply bifid (about 1/2 way to base)..... ***D. verna***
- 1 Leaves basal and cauline (the basal sometimes withering by fruiting); petals merely emarginate.
  - 2 Silique twisted; petals 5-6 mm long; styles conspicuous, 1.5-3 mm long; perennial from a caudex; flowers all chasmogamous, with anthers 0.5-0.6 mm long, and with petals; [on calcareous rock outcrops] ..... ***D. ramosissima***
  - 2 Silique not twisted; petals 0-5 mm long; styles absent to inconspicuous, 0-0.25 mm long; winter-annuals; flowers of two types, the early ones chasmogamous, with anthers 0.2-0.4 mm long, and with petals, the later ones cleistogamous, with anthers ca. 0.05 mm long, and lacking petals; [mostly in open situations in sandy or clayey soils, sometimes on rocks, including limestone].
  - 3 Silique 1-6 mm long; leaves extending upward into the lower branches of the inflorescence; trichomes exclusively cruciform..... [see *Abdra*]
  - 3 Silique 8-14 mm long; leaves low-cauline, not extending upward into the lower branches of the inflorescence; trichomes of 2 types, simple and 2-7-rayed..... [see *Tomostima*]

***Draba ramosissima*** Desvaux, Rocktwist, Appalachian Draba. In crevices of rock outcrops, or in dry talus slopes, over a variety of rock types (including limestone, dolostone, schist, gneiss, shale). Apr-May; May-Jul. W. MD and e. WV south through w. VA and e. KY south to w. NC and e. TN. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X, Y, Z]

\* ***Draba verna*** Linnaeus, Whitlow-grass. Disturbed areas, especially in dry, barren soils, including granitic flatrocks; native of Europe. Feb-Apr; Mar-May. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X, Y, Z; > *D. verna* var. *verna* – F, G; > *D. verna* var. *boerhaavii* van Hall – F, G; = *Erophila verna* (Linnaeus) Besser]

***Eruca* P. Miller 1754 (Rocket-salad, Arugula)**

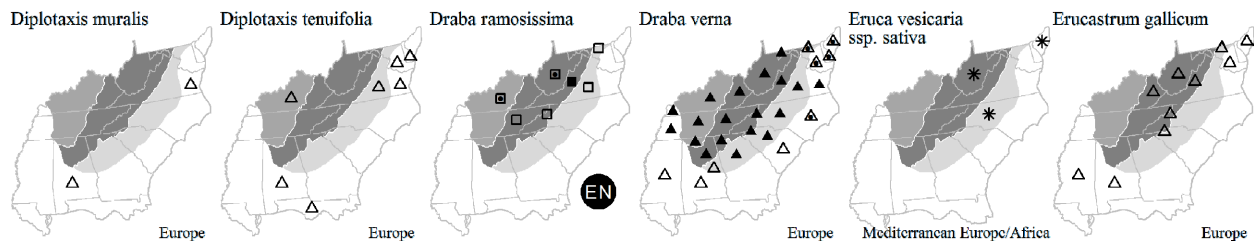
A monotypic genus, an annual herb, native to Mediterranean Europe. References: Warwick in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1985b)=Y.

\* ***Eruca vesicaria*** (Linnaeus) Cavanilles ssp. *sativa* (P. Miller) Thellung, Garden Rocket, Rocket-salad, Arugula. Cultivated as a salad green, persistent around gardens or occurring as a waif; native of Mediterranean Europe. May-Jun. [= FNA, K1, Y, Z; = *E. sativa* P. Miller – C, F, K2, Pa, WV; < *E. vesicaria* – G; < *E. eruca* (Linnaeus) Ascherson & Graebner – S]

***Erucastrum* C. Presl 1826 (Dog-mustard)**

A genus of ca. 22 species, herbs, of Africa, Europe, and Arabia. References: Warwick in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Luken, Thieret, & Kartesz (1993); Al-Shehbaz (1985b)=Y.

\* ***Erucastrum gallicum*** (Willdenow) O.E. Schulz, Dog-mustard, Rocket-weed, French Rocket. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Sep. Luken, Thieret, and Kartesz (1993) discuss the introduction and spread of *E. gallicum* in North America. While only weakly naturalized in our area, *E. gallicum* seems likely to increase in abundance. The report of *Brassica erucastrum* for NC in RAB is apparently based on material of *Coincya muralis* (Naczi & Thieret (1996). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, WH3, Y, Z; = *Brassica erucastrum* Linnaeus]



***Erysimum* Linnaeus 1753 (Wallflower, Treacle Mustard)**

A genus of ca. 150-180 species, of the Northern Hemisphere. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Al-Shehbaz (1988d)=Y; Rollins (1993)=Z.

- 1 Petals 13-25 (-30) mm long, 4-11 (-13) mm wide; seeds 2-3 mm long; biennial or perennial; [native, usually in thin rocky soil]..... ***E. capitatum* var. *capitatum***
- 1 Petals 3.5-10 mm long, 1.5-3 mm wide; seeds ca. 1 mm long; annual or biennial; [introduced, usually in disturbed situations].
- 2 Sepals 1.8-3.5 mm long; petals 3.5-5.5 mm long; fruits (1-) 1.5-2.5 (-4) cm long; pedicels slender (much narrower than the fruit), 5-13 (-16) mm long..... ***E. cheiranthoides***
- 2 Sepals 4.5-6 mm long; petals 6-9 (-11) mm long; fruits (2-) 3-8 (-10) cm long; pedicels thick (as wide as the fruit or nearly so), 2-9 (-15) mm long.
- 3 Biennial or perennial; fruit 3-5.8 (-7) cm long; fruiting pedicel somewhat narrower than the fruit..... ***[E. inconspicuum]***
- 3 Annual; fruit (2-) 3-8 (-10) cm long; fruiting pedicel as wide as the fruit..... ***E. repandum***

***Erysimum capitatum*** (Douglas ex Hooker) E.L. Greene var. ***capitatum***, Western Wallflower. Shale barrens and shale woodlands, limestone bluffs and calcareous rocky woodlands. Apr-Jul; Jun-Aug. Rollins (1993) interprets *E. capitatum* as including five varieties, all but the type restricted to the Great Plains and west. Though most floras (including C, F, and G) give the impression that *Erysimum* is not native east of IL, MO, and AR ("rarely adventive farther east along railroads"), this taxon is native and relictual in w. VA (Alleghany and Bath counties), e. WV (Grant and Pendleton counties), ec. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and c. KY (Campbell 2013). [= FNA, K1, K2, Va, Z; = *E. asperum* var. *asperum* – C, misapplied; > *E. arkansanum* Nuttall – F; < *E. asperum* – G, misapplied; < *Cheirinia aspera* (Nuttall) Britton – S, misapplied; = *Erysimum capitatum* ssp. *capitatum* – Y]

\* ***Erysimum cheiranthoides*** Linnaeus, Wormseed Mustard. Fields, gardens, roadsides, along railroads, other disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Jul; Jul-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; = *Cheirinia cheiranthoides* (Linnaeus) Link – S]

\* ***Erysimum inconspicuum*** (S. Watson) MacMillan, Shy Wallflower. Disturbed soils, especially over calcareous rocks; native of w. North America. Jun. NS, QC, YT, and AK, south to PA, AR, OK, CO, UT, NV, and OR. [= F, FNA, G; = *E. inconspicuum* var. *inconspicuum* – K1, K2, Z; < *E. inconspicuum* – C, Y; = *E. inconspicuum* – F, FNA, G] {not mapped; no known records from our area; rejected}

\* ***Erysimum repandum*** Linnaeus, Treacle Mustard, Bushy Wallflower. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-May; May-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, WV, Y, Z; = *Cheirinia repanda* (Linnaeus) Link – S]

***Hesperis* Linnaeus 1753 (Dame's Rocket)**

A genus of ca. 25 species, herbs, of Eurasia and n. Africa. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Al-Shehbaz (1988d)=Y; Rollins (1993)=Z.

\* ***Hesperis matronalis*** Linnaeus, Dame's Rocket. Bottomlands, roadsides, moist forests; native of Europe. Apr-Aug. The flowers are white or pink. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]

***Iberis* Linnaeus 1753 (Candytuft)**

A genus of ca. 40 species, herbs, of Eurasia and n. Africa. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z.

\* ***Iberis amara*** Linnaeus, Annual Candytuft. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Aug. Reported from PA, WV, and KY (Kartesz 1999). [= C, FNA, K1, K2, Z]

\* ***Iberis sempervirens*** Linnaeus, Evergreen Candytuft. Reported for NC and TN by Kartesz (1999), but the specimens he cites are from cultivated material. [= FNA, K1, K2] {rejected; not keyed}

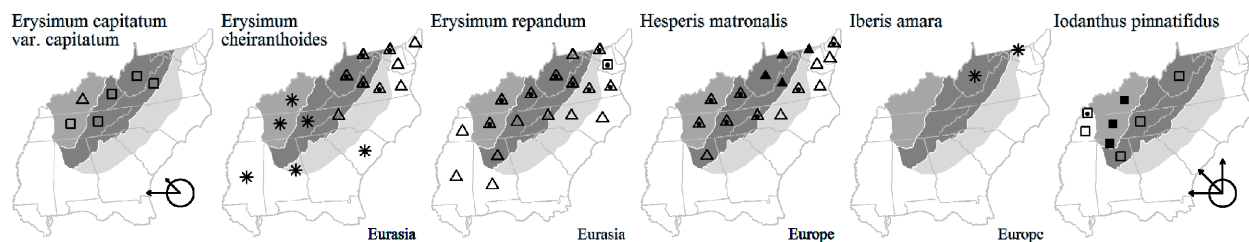
***Iodanthus* Torrey & A. Gray 1840 (Purple Rocket)**

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, of e. North America. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Al-Shehbaz (1988a)=Y; Rollins (1993)=Z.

**Identification notes:** *Iodanthus pinnatifidus* somewhat resembles *Hesperis matronalis* in overall appearance, but differs in the following ways: petals 10-13 mm long (vs. 20-25 mm long), siliques 2-4 cm long (vs. 5-10 cm long), pubescence of the lower stem of simple trichomes (vs. branched trichomes).

***Iodanthus pinnatifidus*** (Michaux) Steudel, Purple Rocket. Rich forests of bottomlands and lower slopes. May-Jun. W. PA west to MN and IA, south through WV and e. and c. TN to AL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, S, WV, Y, Z]



***Isatis* Linnaeus 1753 (Woad)**

A genus of about 50 species, herbs, of Eurasia and n. Africa. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z.

\* ***Isatis tinctoria*** Linnaeus, Woad. Fields, roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jun. Formerly cultivated as an important source of a blue dye. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Va, W, WV, Z]

***Leavenworthia* Torrey 1837 (Glade Cress)**

A genus of 8 species, annual herbs, endemic to e. North America. References: Al-Shehbaz & Beck in FNA (2010: Al-Shehbaz (1988a)=Y; Rollins (1993)=Z. Key adapted from Rollins (1993).

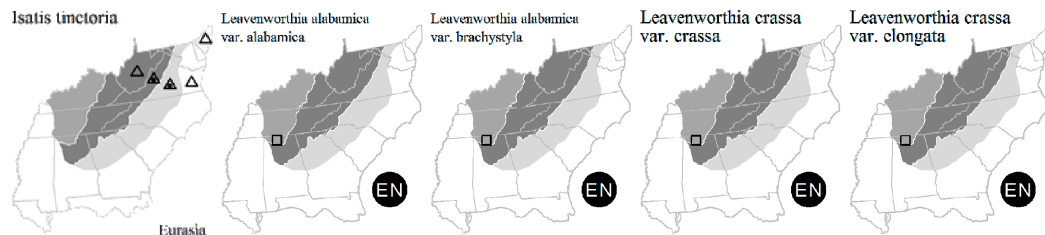
- 1 Petals entire, white, < 7 mm long; leaf lobes deeply dentate, the terminal lobe only slightly larger than the larger lateral lobes ..... ***L. uniflora***
- 1 Petals deeply to shallowly emarginate (notched at the tip), yellow, white, or lavender, 7-15 mm long; leaf lobes entire to shallowly dentate, the terminal lobe markedly larger than the largest lateral lobes.
  - 2 Siliques conspicuously torulose (constricted between the seeds), even when young ..... ***L. torulosa***
  - 2 Siliques not torulose (constricted between the seeds) (or slightly so in *L. stylosa*).
    - 3 Petals 7-10 mm long, shallowly emarginate; style 1-3 mm long; siliques flat; [of AL, GA, KY, and TN].
      - 4 Petals yellow; [of AL and TN] ..... ***L. exigua* var. *lutea***
      - 4 Petals white to pale lavender; [of KY, TN, and nw. GA].
        - 5 Styles 1-2 mm long; sepals pale lavender; [of TN and nw. GA] ..... ***L. exigua* var. *exigua***
        - 5 Styles 2-3 mm long; sepals green; [of KY] ..... ***L. exigua* var. *laciniata***
    - 3 Petals 10-16 mm long, deeply emarginate; styles 2.5-7 mm long; siliques thick or flat; [of AL and TN].
      - 6 Siliques thin, flat; styles 1.5-5.5 mm long; petals white to lavender; [of n. AL].
        - 7 Styles 2-5.5 mm long; mature siliques cuneate at the base and acute at the tip; [of Colbert, Franklin, and Lawrence counties, AL] .. ***L. alabamica* var. *alabamica***
        - 7 Styles 1.5-2 (-3) mm long; mature siliques rounded at the base and at the tip; [of Morgan County, AL] ..... ***L. alabamica* var. *brachystyla***
      - 6 Siliques thick, fleshy; styles 2.5-7 mm long; petals yellow, white, or lavender; [of n. AL and c. TN].
        - 8 Siliques 12-15 mm long, 3-4 mm wide; seeds slightly elongate, cleft at one side of the long axis; [of Sumner, Smith, Wilson, Davidson, Rutherford, Bedford, and Maury counties, TN] ..... ***L. stylosa***
        - 8 Siliques 6-12 mm long, 4-5 mm wide; seeds orbicular, cleft at the basal end; [of Lawrence and Morgan counties, AL].
          - 9 Siliques 6-10 mm long; styles 3-6 mm long; petals white to yellow, 10-13 mm long; [of Lawrence and Morgan counties, AL] ... ***L. crassa* var. *crassa***
          - 9 Siliques 8-12 mm long; styles 1.5-3.5 mm long; petals yellow, 9-11 mm long; [of Morgan County, AL] ..... ***L. crassa* var. *elongata***

***Leavenworthia alabamica*** Rollins var. ***alabamica***. Limestone glades. Mar-Apr. Endemic to n. AL (Colbert, Franklin, and Lawrence counties). [= K1, K2, Y, Z; < *L. alabamica* – FNA]

***Leavenworthia alabamica*** Rollins var. ***brachystyla*** Rollins. Limestone glades, other calcareous sites. Mar-May. Endemic to n. AL (Morgan County). [= K1, K2, Y, Z; < *L. alabamica* – FNA]

***Leavenworthia crassa*** Rollins var. ***crassa***. Limestone glades, disturbed calcareous soils nearby. Mar-May. Endemic to n. AL (Lawrence and Morgan counties). [= K1, K2, Y, Z; < *L. crassa* – FNA]

***Leavenworthia crassa*** Rollins var. ***elongata*** Rollins. Limestone glades, disturbed calcareous soils nearby. Mar-Apr. Endemic to n. AL (Morgan County). [= K1, K2, Y, Z; < *L. crassa* – FNA]



***Leavenworthia exigua* Rollins var. *exigua*.** Limestone glades, disturbed calcareous sites nearby. Endemic to the Central Basin of c. TN (8 counties) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), western Highland Rim (Decatur and Perry counties), and the Ridge and Valley of nw. GA (Walker and Catoosa counties). [= K1, K2, Y, Z; < *L. exigua* – FNA]

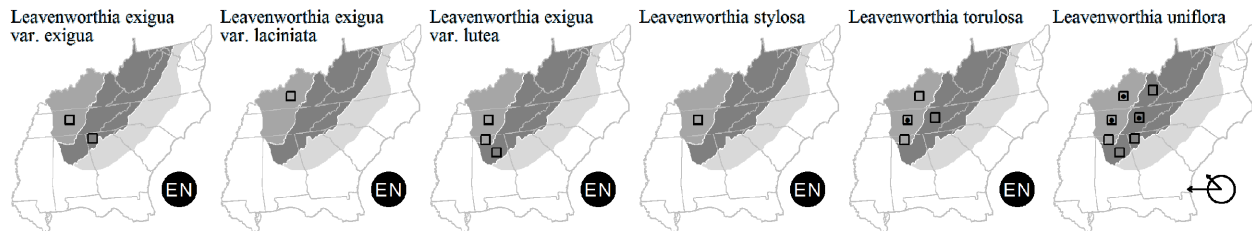
***Leavenworthia exigua* Rollins var. *laciniata* Rollins.** Limestone glades, disturbed calcareous sites nearby. Apr. Endemic to the Western Highland Rim and w. Knobs of c. KY (Bullitt and Jefferson counties). [= C, K1, K2, Y, Z; < *L. exigua* – FNA]

***Leavenworthia exigua* Rollins var. *lutea* Rollins.** Limestone glades, disturbed calcareous sites nearby. Mar-Apr. Endemic to the Central Basin of n. AL (Jefferson County) and c. TN (Bedford and Maury counties) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= K1, K2, Y, Z; < *L. exigua* – FNA]

***Leavenworthia stylosa* A. Gray.** Limestone glades, disturbed calcareous sites nearby. Mar-Apr. Endemic to the Central Basin of c. TN (Sumner, Smith, Wilson, Davidson, Rutherford, Bedford, and Maury counties) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= FNA, K1, K2, S, Y, Z]

***Leavenworthia torulosa* A. Gray.** Limestone glades, disturbed calcareous sites nearby. Mar-Apr. Endemic to the Central Basin of c. TN (10 counties), the Ridge and Valley of e. TN (Bradley and Meigs counties), and the Western Highland Rim of KY (Logan, Simpson, Todd, and Warren counties). [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, S, Y, Z]

***Leavenworthia uniflora* (Michaux) Britton.** Limestone glades, disturbed calcareous sites nearby. Endemic to the Central Basin of c. TN (8 counties), the Ridge and Valley of e. TN (Hamilton, Meigs, Bledsoe, and Knox counties), nw. GA (Walker and Murray counties), and c. KY (15 counties). [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, S, Y, Z]



### ***Lepidium* Linnaeus 1753 (Pepperwort, Peppergrass, Pepperweed)**

A genus of ca. 220 species, herbs, cosmopolitan. Al-Shehbaz, Mummenhof, & Appel (2002) discuss the inclusion of *Cardaria* and *Coronopus* in *Lepidium*. References: Al-Shehbaz & Gaskin in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1986a, 1986b)=Y; Al-Shehbaz, Mummenhof, & Appel (2002)=X.

section *Lepidium*: perfoliatum, graminifolium

section *Cardamon*: sativum

section *Lepia*: campestre

section *Dileptium*: austrinum, densiflorum, oblongum, virginicum ssp. virginicum

?: didymum, draba, ruderales, africanum, bonariense, lasiocarpum, schinzii, coronopus

- 1 Upper cauline leaves sessile, and also perfoliate, sagittate, or auriculate at the base.
  - 2 Upper cauline leaves cordate-amplexicaul; basal leaves 2-3-pinnatifid; petals yellow ..... [*L. perfoliatum*]
  - 2 Upper cauline leaves sagittate or auriculate; basal leaves entire, dentate, or sinuate (1-2-pinnatifid in *L. oblongum*); petals white or absent.
    - 3 Stamens 2; petals absent (or minute); basal leaves 1-2-pinnatifid; [wool-alien waif, probably not established in our area] ..... [*L. oblongum*]
    - 3 Stamens 6; petals present; basal leaves entire, dentate, sinuate (rarely 1-pinnatifid); [collectively common and widespread in our area].
      - 4 Plants annual, not rhizomatous; fruits dehiscent, apically broadly winged, notched at the apex; fruiting racemes elongated, much longer than broad ..... *L. campestre*
      - 4 Plants perennial, rhizomatous; fruits indehiscent, apically not winged, not notched at the apex; fruiting racemes corymbose ..... *L. draba*
- 1 Upper cauline leaves petiolate, not perfoliate, sagittate, or auriculate at the base.
  - 5 Valves of the silicles rugose-verrucose; some inflorescences (at least) borne opposite a leaf.
    - 6 Silicles reniform to ovate-cordate, 2.3-3.4 mm long, strongly ridged, not notched at the apex, indehiscent ..... [*L. coronopus*]
    - 6 Silicles bilobed, 1.3-1.7 mm long, reticulate, strongly notched at the apex; splitting into two halves ..... *L. didymum*
  - 5 Valves of the silicles smooth; inflorescences not leaf-opposed.
    - 7 Silicles 5-6 mm long; stamens 6 ..... [*L. sativum*]
    - 7 Silicles 1.5-3.5 (-4) mm long; stamens 2.
      - 8 Fruiting pedicels erect-appressed; nectar glands filiform, 0.3-0.6 mm long; stems with flattened, retrorse, scale-like trichomes; [wool-alien waif, probably not established in our area] ..... [*L. schinzii*]
      - 8 Fruiting pedicels ascending to spreading; nectar glands broader in shape, < 0.2 mm long; [collectively common and widespread in our area].
        - 9 Silicles pubescent or only ciliate at the margin.
          - 10 Silicles pubescent with subappressed hairs; lower surfaces of pedicels glabrous ..... [*L. austrinum*]
          - 10 Silicles pubescent with spreading hairs; lower surfaces of pedicels pubescent ..... [*L. lasiocarpum* ssp. *lasiocarpum*]
        - 9 Silicles glabrous.
          - 11 Petals 1-2× as long as the sepals ..... *L. virginicum* ssp. *virginicum*
          - 11 Petals 0-0.8× as long as the sepals.
            - 12 Upper cauline leaves laciniate to pinnatifid; inflorescence rachis with hairs to 0.8 mm long.

- 13 Fruiting pedicels (2.0-) 3.0-4.5 mm long; stems usually erect or ascending.....[*L. bonariense*]  
 13 Fruiting pedicels 1.5-2.0 (-2.5) mm long; stems usually prostrate.....[*L. oblongum*]  
 12 Upper cauline leaves entire, serrate, or dentate; inflorescence axis glabrous, papillose, or with hairs < 0.1 mm long.  
 14 Basal leaves 2-3-pinnatifid; seeds marginless; fresh plants fetid.....*L. ruderale*  
 14 Basal leaves undivided or to 1-pinnatifid; seeds narrowly winged (marginless in *L. africanum*); fresh plants not fetid.  
 15 Silicles oblong; seeds marginless.....[*L. africanum*]  
 15 Silicles orbicular or broadly ovate or obovate; seeds with a narrow wing.  
 16 Inflorescence rachis with straight, usually subclavate papillae; silicles widest above the middle.....*L. densiflorum*  
 16 Inflorescence rachis with minute trichomes, these usually subappressed; silicles widest at or below the middle.....  
 .....*L. virginicum* ssp. *virginicum*

\* *Lepidium africanum* (Burm. f.) A.P. de Candolle, African Pepperwort. Waif around wool-combing mills in Coastal Plain of SC, with little evidence that it is established in our area; native of s. Africa. For further information, see Rollins (1993) and Al-Shehbaz (1986). [= K, Y, Z]

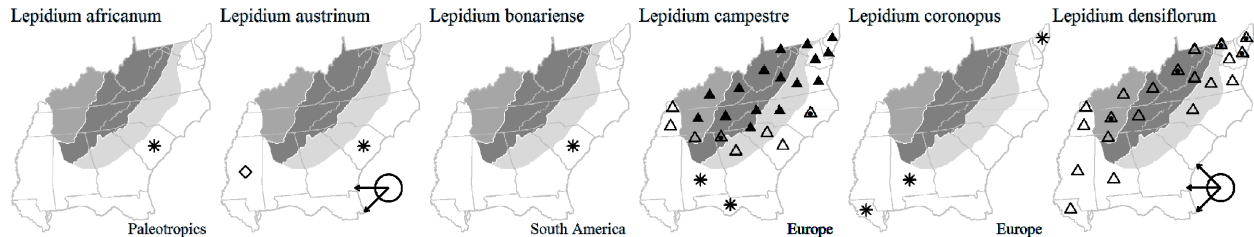
\* *Lepidium austrinum* Small, Southern Pepperwort. Disturbed areas, waif around wool-combing mills in Coastal Plain of SC; native of sc. and sw. North America southwards. Mar-Jun. Also reported from MS (Bryson 1991, FNA). For further information, see Rollins (1993) and Al-Shehbaz (1986). [= FNA, K, Y, Z]

\* *Lepidium bonariense* Linnaeus, Argentinian Pepperwort. Waif around wool-combing mills in Coastal Plain of SC, with little evidence that it is established in our area; native of South America. For further information, see Rollins (1993) and Al-Shehbaz (1986). [= K, Y, Z]

\* *Lepidium campestre* (Linnaeus) R. Brown, Field Pepperwort, Cow Cress, Field Cress. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, S, Y, Z; = *Neolepia campestre* (Linnaeus) W.A. Weber]

\* *Lepidium coronopus* (Linnaeus) Al-Shehbaz. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. [= FNA; > *Lepidium squamatum* Forsskål – X; > *Coronopus squamatus* (Forsskål) Ascherson – C, K1, K2, Pa; > *Coronopus procumbens* Gilibert – F, G; = *Carara coronopus* (Linnaeus) Medikus – S]

\* *Lepidium densiflorum* Schrader, Prairie Pepperweed, Green-flowered Peppergrass. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. May-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, K2, Pa, S, Va, WH3, WV; > *L. densiflorum* var. *densiflorum* – K1, Y, Z]



\* *Lepidium didymum* Linnaeus, Wart-cress, Lesser Swine-cress. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of South America. [= FNA, Va, WH3, X; = *Coronopus didymus* (Linnaeus) Smith – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Y, Z; = *Carara didyma* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

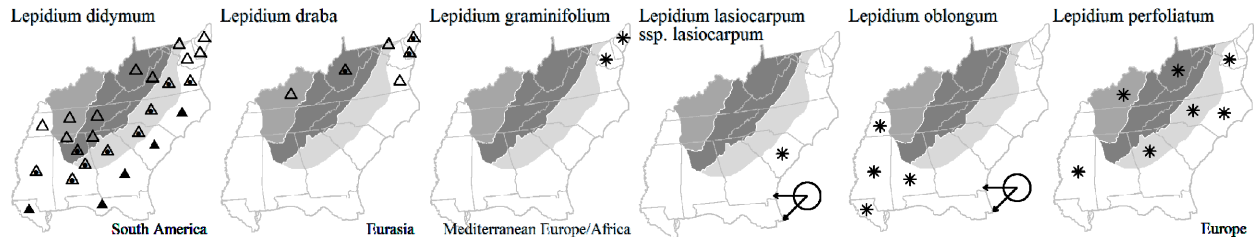
\* *Lepidium draba* Linnaeus, Hoary Cress. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Aug. Reported for VA by Harvill et al. (1992). Al-Shehbaz (1986) discusses 2 subspecies of *L. draba* (as *Cardaria draba*). [= FNA; = *L. draba* ssp. *draba* – X; = *Cardaria draba* (Linnaeus) Desvaux – C, F, G, Pa, Z; = *Cardaria draba* ssp. *draba* – K, Y]

\* *Lepidium graminifolium* Linnaeus, Grassleaf Pepperwort. Disturbed areas, especially on ballast; native of Mediterranean Europe. Apr-Jun. [= K, Y, Z] {not yet keyed}

\* *Lepidium lasiocarpum* Nuttall ssp. *lasiocarpum*. Waif around wool-combing mills in Coastal Plain of SC, with little evidence that it is established in our area; native of sc. and sw. North America southwards. Mar-Jun. For further information, see Rollins (1993) and Al-Shehbaz (1986). [= FNA; = *L. lasiocarpum* var. *lasiocarpum* – K, Z; < *L. lasiocarpum* – Y]

\* *Lepidium oblongum* Small. Waif around wool-combing mills in Coastal Plain of SC, with little evidence that it is established in our area; native of sc and sw. North America south through Mexico to Central America. For further information, see Rollins (1993) and Al-Shehbaz (1986). [= FNA, Y; > *L. oblongum* var. *oblongum* – K, Z]

\* *Lepidium perfoliatum* Linnaeus, Perfoliate Pepperwort, Claspig Pepperweed, Shieldcress. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-May. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Y, Z]



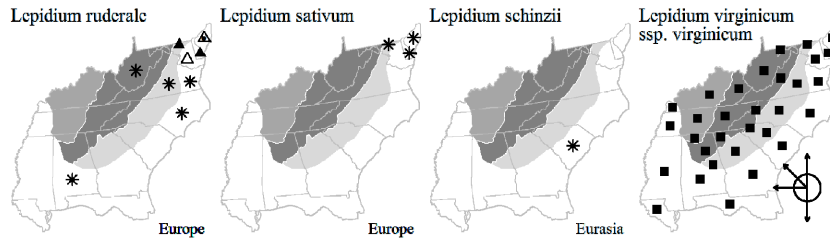
\* *Lepidium ruderale* Linnaeus, Narrowleaf Pepperwort, Stinking Pepperweed. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, Y, Z]

\* *Lepidium sativum* Linnaeus, Garden Cress. Disturbed areas. Reported for scattered locations in sc. and se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007) and VA (K, based on Massey 1961). May-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Z]

\* *Lepidium schinzii* Thellung. Waif around wool-combing mills in Coastal Plain of SC, with little evidence of establishment; native of South Africa. For further information, see Rollins (1993) and Al-Shehbaz (1986). [= Y, Z]

*Lepidium virginicum* Linnaeus ssp. *virginicum*, Poor Man's Pepper. Disturbed areas. Apr-Jun (and sporadically later). *L. virginicum* var. *virginicum* is widespread in e. and c. North America; also introduced in various places elsewhere in the world.

Rollins (1993) interprets *L. virginicum* as having seven additional varieties, all in western North America and Central America. For North America, FNA recognizes two subspecies, a course followed here. [= FNA; = *L. virginicum* var. *virginicum* – C, G, K, Y, Z; < *L. virginicum* – F, Pa, S, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV]



### *Lobularia* Desvaux 1815 (Sweet Alyssum)

A genus of 4 species, herbs, of Eurasia and Macaronesia. References: Borgen in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1987)=Y.

\* *Lobularia maritima* (Linnaeus) Desvaux, Sweet Alyssum. Disturbed areas, lawns; native of Europe. Jun-Nov. The NC occurrences are doubtfully established, from gardens and a "lawn." [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, WH3, Y, Z]

### *Lunaria* Linnaeus 1753 (Honesty)

A genus of 3 species, biennial herbs, of Europe. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1987)=Y. Key based on Z.

- 1 Upper cauline leaves coarsely and irregularly dentate, the teeth acute to obtuse, sometimes with a mucro or short linear tip < 0.5 mm long; siliques broadly rounded at both ends (when mature – young siliques may be cuneate and acute); plant annual or biennial.....*L. annua*
- 1 Upper cauline leaves spinulose-dentate, the teeth acuminate and usually with a linear tip > 0.5 mm long; siliques cuneate at the base, acute at the tip; plant perennial.....[*L. rediviva*]

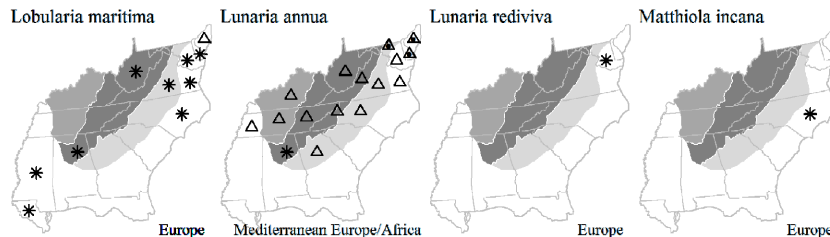
\* *Lunaria annua* Linnaeus, Annual Honesty, Silver-dollar. Escaped from cultivation around gardens, not usually persistent; native of se. Europe. Apr-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va, Z]

\* *Lunaria rediviva* Linnaeus, Perennial Honesty. Cultivated ornamental, perhaps persistent around gardens; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. Reported for VA by Kartesz (1999), incorrectly (Weakley, Ludwig, & Townsend 2012). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Z]

### *Matthiola* W.T. Aiton 1812 (Stock)

A genus of about 50 species, herbs, mainly of Eurasia and Africa. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z.

\* *Matthiola incana* (Linnaeus) R. Brown, Stock. Disturbed dunes, sandy fields, vacant lots; native of Europe. Reported for the Buxton area, Dare County, NC, by Burk (1961). [= FNA, K, Z]



### *Myagrurn* Linnaeus 1753

A genus of 1 species, an annual herb, native of s. Europe and sw. Asia. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010).

\* *Myagrurn perfoliatum* Linnaeus. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe and w. Asia. Apr-Jun. Reported for VA (FNA); the basis of this report is unknown. [= FNA] {rejected as a component of our flora; not keyed; not mapped}

*Nasturtium* R. Brown 1812 (Watercress)

A genus of 5 species, perennial herbs, of Eurasia, n. Africa, and North America. Al-Shehbaz & Price (1998) summarize the reasons for separating *Nasturtium* from *Rorippa*; Franzke et al. (1998) provide corroboration based on molecular analysis. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Stuckey (1972)=Y; Green (1962)=X; Al-Shehbaz & Price (1998)=V; Al-Shehbaz (1988a)=Q; Franzke et al. (1998).

- 1 Petioles of emergent leaves lacking auricles toward the base; seeds yellowish-brown, finely reticulate, with 400-500 polygonal depressions on each side ..... *N. floridanum*
- 1 Petioles of emergent leaves auriculate toward the base; seeds reddish-brown, rather coarsely reticulate, with 25-150 (-175) polygonal depressions on each side.
- 2 Mature siliques 1-1.5 mm wide, terete or subterete; seeds in 1 row in each locule of the silique; seeds with (75-) 100-150 (-175) polygonal depressions on each side ..... [*N. microphyllum*]
- 2 Mature siliques (1.8-) 2-3 mm wide, flattened; seeds in 2 rows in each locule of the silique; seeds with 25-50 (-60) polygonal depressions on each side ..... *N. officinale*

***Nasturtium floridanum*** (Al-Shehbaz & Rollins) Al-Shehbaz & R.A. Price, Florida Watercress. Spring runs, blackwater bottomlands. Mar-May. Ne. FL and e. Panhandle FL south to s. FL; endemic to FL, but north to counties adjacent to se. GA. [= FNA, V, WH3; = *Rorippa floridana* Al-Shehbaz & Rollins – K, Z; < *Nasturtium microphyllum* Boenninghausen ex Reichenbach – GW, misapplied; *Nasturtium stylosum* Shuttleworth ex O.E. Schulz] {synonymy incomplete}

\* ***Nasturtium microphyllum*** Boenninghausen ex Reichenbach, Narrow-fruited Watercress. Streams, springs; native of Europe. See Green (1962) for additional information. [= FNA, Pa, V; = *Rorippa microphylla* (Boenninghausen ex Reichenbach) Hylander ex Löve & Löve – C, K, Q, X, Z; < *Nasturtium officinale* – RAB, G, W; = *Nasturtium officinale* W.T. Aiton var. *microphyllum* (Boenninghausen ex Reichenbach) Thellung – F]

\* ***Nasturtium officinale*** W.T. Aiton, Watercress. Streams, springs, seepages; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jul. [= FNA, GW, Pa, V, Va, WH3, WV; = *Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum* (Linnaeus) Hayek – C, K, Q, X, Z; < *Nasturtium officinale* – G, RAB, W (also see *N. microphyllum*); > *Nasturtium officinale* var. *officinale* – F; > *Nasturtium officinale* var. *siifolium* (Reichenbach) W.D.J. Koch – F; = *Sisymbrium nasturtium-aquaticum* Linnaeus – S]

*Noccaea* Moench 1802

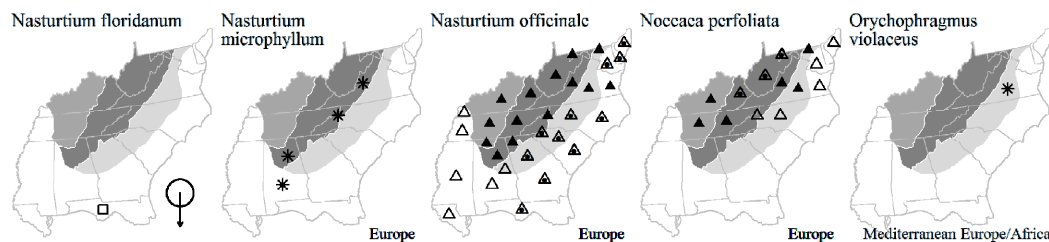
A genus of ca. 128 species, perennial, biennial, and annual herbs, almost entirely of Europe, Asia, and n. Africa. Mummenhoff & Koch (1994) and Meyer (1973, 1979) discussed the reasons for separating *Microthlaspi* from *Thlaspi*; Al-Shehbaz (2012) suggested that this and other segregates might ultimately be placed in *Noccaea*, a decision confirmed and followed in Al-Shehbaz (2014). References: Al-Shehbaz (2014)=U; Al-Shehbaz (2012); Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Thieret & Baird (1985)=Y; Mummenhoff & Koch (1994)=X; Al-Shehbaz (1986)=V.

\* ***Noccaea perfoliata*** (Linnaeus) Al-Shehbaz, Perfoliate Penny-cress, Thoroughwort Penny-cress. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-May; Apr-Jun. [= U; = *Microthlaspi perfoliatum* (Linnaeus) F.K. Meyer – FNA, K, Va, X; = *Thlaspi perfoliatum* Linnaeus – C, F, G, Pa, RAB, V, W, WV, Y, Z]

*Orychophragmus* Bunge 1833 (Purple-mistress)

A genus of 7 species, herbs, of s. Europe and n. Africa. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z.

\* ***Orychophragmus violaceus*** (Linnaeus) O.E. Schulz, Purple-mistress. Railroad rights-of-way, other disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Mar-May. Introduced and apparently well established in and around Richmond, VA; originally reported as *Moricandia arvensis* (Rollins 1993), a misidentification. [= FNA, Va; >> *Moricandia arvensis* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle – K, Z, misidentification]

*Paysonia* O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz 2002 (Bladderpod)

A genus of 8-9 species, herbs, endemic to southeastern United States. O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz (2002) clearly show that *Paysonia* is not a part of *Lesquerella*, which itself is included within *Physaria*. References: O'Kane in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Rollins & Shaw (1973)=Y; O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz (2002)=X; Al-Shehbaz (1987)=V. Key adapted from X and Z.

- 1 Cauline leaves cuneate or petiolate at the base, not auriculate; flowers yellow ..... [see *Physaria*]



- 1 Cauline leaves expanded at the base, usually auriculate; flowers yellow or white.
- 2 Siliques strongly compressed parallel to the plane of the septum, orbicular; valves pubescent with a mixture of large, simple, bulbous-based trichomes and smaller branched trichomes; flowers yellow ..... *Paysonia lescurii*
- 2 Siliques not compressed, nearly globose, subglobose, pyriform, or slightly bilobed; valves glabrous or pubescent with only a single type of trichome; flowers white or yellow.
- 3 Flowers white; siliques pyriform, depressed globose, or slightly bilobed; septum (of the silique) perforate or nearly absent.
- 4 Siliques glabrous or very sparsely pubescent, subpyriform; valves (of the silique) papery, densely pubescent on the interior; styles glabrous ..... *Paysonia perforata*
- 4 Siliques densely pubescent, depressed globose or slightly bilobed; valves (of the silique) glabrous on the interior; styles hirsute ..... *Paysonia stonensis*
- 3 Flowers yellow; siliques globose to subglobose; septum (of the silique) complete.
- 5 Siliques densely pubescent; styles pubescent (at least near base) ..... *Paysonia densipila*
- 5 Siliques glabrous; styles glabrous ..... *Paysonia lyrata*

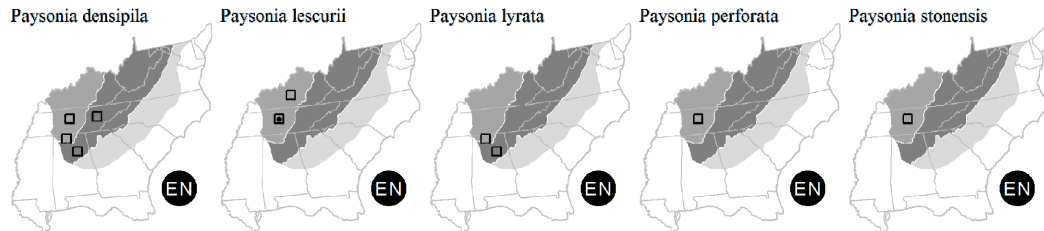
*Paysonia densipila* (Rollins) O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz, Duck River Bladderpod. Calcareous glades, sometimes in fields and bottomlands. Endemic to an area from c. TN south to n. AL. [= FNA, X; = *Lesquerella densipila* Rollins – K, V, Y, Z]

*Paysonia lescurii* (A. Gray) O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz, Lesqueroux's Bladderpod. Calcareous glades, fields, bottomlands. Endemic to an area from sc. KY south through c. TN to n. AL. [= FNA, X; = *Lesquerella lescurii* (A. Gray) S. Watson – K, S, V, Y, Z]

*Paysonia lyrata* (Rollins) O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz, Lyreleaf Bladderpod. Calcareous glades. Endemic to Colbert, Franklin, and Lawrence counties, AL. [= FNA, X; = *Lesquerella lyrata* Rollins – K, V, Y, Z]

*Paysonia perforata* (Rollins) O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz, Spring Creek Bladderpod. Calcareous glades, fields, pastures. Endemic to Rutherford and Wilson counties, TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= FNA, X; = *Lesquerella perforata* Rollins – K, V, Y, Z]

*Paysonia stonensis* (Rollins) O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz, Stones River Bladderpod. Floodplains, fields, pastures. Endemic to Rutherford County, TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= FNA, X; = *Lesquerella stonensis* Rollins – K, V, Y, Z]



### *Physaria* (Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray) A. Gray

A genus of about 98 herbs, of temperate North America and South America (Al-Shehbaz & O'Kane 2002). The genus is most diverse in sw. North America. References: O'Kane in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Rollins & Shaw (1973)=Y; Al-Shehbaz & O'Kane (2002)=X; Al-Shehbaz (1987)=V. Key adapted from Rollins (1993).

- 1 Cauline leaves expanded at the base, usually auriculate; flowers yellow or white ..... [see *Paysonia*]
- 1 Cauline leaves cuneate or petiolate at the base, not auriculate; flowers yellow.
- 2 Fruits (1-) 2-3 mm long, slightly pubescent on the exterior; petals 3.5-6.5 (-7.5) mm long, bright yellow; biennial or perennial from branched, woody caudex ..... *P. globosa*
- 2 Fruits 3-8 mm long, glabrous on the exterior; petals 5-11 mm long, either pale yellow or bright yellow to orange; annual, biennial, or short-lived perennial from a fine taproot.
- 3 Stems to 2.5 dm long; basal leaves 1-2.4 cm long, entire or sinuate; petals pale yellow ..... [*P. filiformis*]
- 3 Stems 1-7 dm long; basal leaves 1.5-5 (-8) cm long, lyrate-pinnatifid (rarely merely dentate or entire); petals bright yellow to orange.
- 4 Fruiting pedicels sigmoid, 5-15 (-25) mm long; gynophore 0.5-1 mm long ..... [*P. gordonii*]
- 4 Fruiting pedicels straight or slightly curved, (7-) 10-20 (-25) mm long; gynophore 1-2 mm long ..... *P. gracilis* ssp. *gracilis*

*Physaria filiformis* (Rollins) O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz, Missouri Bladderpod. Reported for AL (FNA), apparently erroneously (Yatskievich, 2010, pers. comm.); Ozark endemic, in sw. MO and n. AR. [= FNA, X; = *Lesquerella filiformis* Rollins – K, V, Y, Z] {rejected}

*Physaria globosa* (Desvaux) O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz, Globe Bladderpod. Calcareous glades, ledges, shaly areas. Mar-May. Endemic to an area from Posey County, IN and allegedly also s. OH south through c. KY to c. TN. [= X; = *Lesquerella globosa* (Desvaux) S. Watson – C, F, G, K, S, V, Y, Z]

\* *Physaria gordonii* (A. Gray) O'Kane & Al-Shehbaz, Gordon's Bladderpod. Shaly roadside; native of sc. and sw. US and n. Mexico. Rollins (1993) reports this species (identification unconfirmed) as a waif along the Blue Ridge Parkway, VA; it may not be established. [= FNA; > *P. gordonii* ssp. *gordonii* – X; > *Lesquerella gordonii* (A. Gray) S. Watson var. *gordonii* – Z; = *Lesquerella gordonii* – K, Y]

*Physaria gracilis* (Hooker) S. Watson ssp. *gracilis*, Spreading Bladderpod. Prairies, roadsides, old fields. Mar-May. TN, IL, MO, and OK south to AL, MS, LA, and TX. [= X; < *Lesquerella gracilis* – F, G; = *Lesquerella gracilis* (Hooker) S. Watson ssp. *gracilis* – K, V, Z]

*Planodes* E.L. Greene 1912 (Virginia-cress)

A genus of 2 species, of North America and Mexico. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Al-Shehbaz (2010)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1988a)=Y; Rollins (1993)=Z.

***Planodes virginicum*** (Linnaeus) E.L. Greene, Virginia-cress, Sibara. Disturbed areas, fields, roadsides. Feb-Jun. VA west to IL, IA, and KS, south to FL and TX. A native weed, presumably much more common now than formerly. [= FNA, Va, Z; = *Sibara virginica* (Linnaeus) Rollins – C, F, G, K, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; = *Arabis virginica* (Linnaeus) Poirét – S]

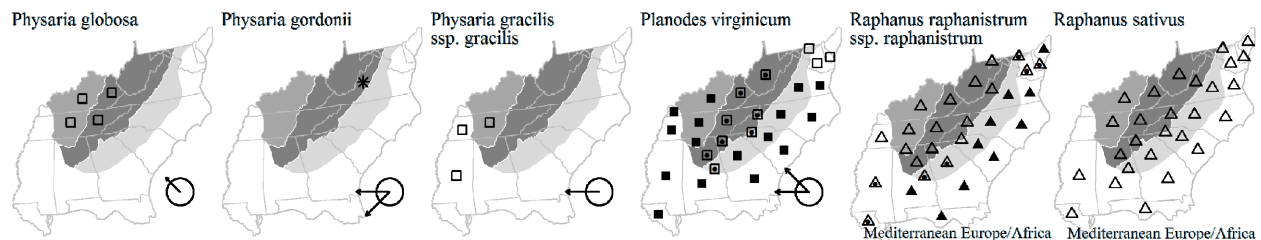
*Raphanus* Linnaeus 1753 (Radish)

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of the Old World. References: Warwick in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1985b)=Y; Stace (2010)=X.

- 1 Siliques moniliform (constricted between the seeds), the silique body about the same diameter for most of its length, longitudinally grooved; petals usually yellow, fading white (rarely purple); seeds 4-12 per silique ..... ***R. raphanistrum* ssp. *raphanistrum***
- 1 Siliques not moniliform, the silique body tapered from its widest point below the middle to the apex, smooth or slightly longitudinally grooved; petals usually purple (rarely white); seeds 1-3 (-5) per silique ..... ***R. sativus***

\* ***Raphanus raphanistrum*** Linnaeus ssp. *raphanistrum*, Wild Radish, Jointed Charlock, White Charlock. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Mar-Jun (and sporadically later). European authors (such as Stace 2010) recognize several infraspecific taxa in *R. raphanistrum*; North American material represents ssp. *raphanistrum*. [= FNA, X; < *R. raphanistrum* – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]

\* ***Raphanus sativus*** Linnaeus, Radish, Garden Radish. Persistent after cultivation or as a "throwout"; native of Mediterranean Europe. Apr-Jun. Cultivated for at least 5000 years. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, X, Y, Z]

*Rapistrum* Crantz 1769 (Bastard-cabbage)

A genus of 2 species, herbs, of Europe. References: Warwick in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1985b)=Y.

\* ***Rapistrum rugosum*** (Linnaeus) Allioni, Annual Bastard-cabbage. Waste areas around wool-combing mills, other disturbed ground; native of Mediterranean Europe. Also naturalized at scattered sites in e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), and elsewhere. [= C, F, FNA, Z; > *R. rugosum* var. *rugosum* – G; > *R. rugosum* ssp. *rugosum* – K, Y]

*Rorippa* Scopoli (Yellow Cress, Marshcress)

A genus of about 75 species, herbs, cosmopolitan. The separation of *Nasturtium* from *Rorippa* is warranted (Al-Shehbaz & Price 1998); Franzke et al. (1998) provide corroboration based on molecular analysis. The species treated here as *R. aquatica* has been placed in several genera in recent years. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Al-Shehbaz (1988a)=X; Rollins (1993)=Z; Stuckey (1972)=Y; Al-Shehbaz & Bates (1987)=V; Les, Anderson, & Cleland (1995)=U; Al-Shehbaz (1988a)=Q. Key modified from FNA.

- 1 Plant a submerged aquatic, rooting from lower nodes; leaves of two forms, the submerged pectinately divided, the emergent simple, sometimes lobed; fruit <2.5× as long as wide; petals white ..... ***R. aquatica***
- 1 Plant terrestrial or of wet places, not rooting from lower nodes; leaves of one form, pinnately lobed or simple; fruit >2.5× as long as wide; petals yellow or pale yellow (or absent).
- 2 Plant a rhizomatous, colony-forming perennial; petals (2.0-) 2.8-6.0 mm long; siliques 3-15× as long as wide.
  - 3 Stems branched at the base, decumbent to ascending; leaf sinuses not reaching the midrib, the lateral segments entire to weakly toothed; siliques 3-6× as long as wide ..... ***R. sinuata***
  - 3 Stems branched in the upper portions, erect; leaf sinuses reaching the midrib, the lateral segments often sharply toothed; siliques 6-15× as long as wide ..... ***R. sylvestris***
- 2 Plant a taprooted annual or biennial; petals 0-3.5 mm long; siliques either 2-9 (-10)× or 15-50× as long as wide.
  - 4 Flowers nearly sessile; petals absent; lower fruiting pedicels 0.5-1.5 mm long; siliques (3-) 5.4-8.5 (-10.2) mm long, (1.4-) 1.8-2.6 (-3.3) mm wide, mostly 3-5× as long as wide ..... ***R. sessiliflora***
  - 4 Flowers clearly pedicellate; petals present (or absent in *R. dubia*); lower fruiting pedicels > 4 mm long; siliques 4-20 mm long, either 2-9 (-10)× or 15-50× as long as wide.
  - 5 Siliques (7-) 10-40 mm long, 15-50× as long as wide.

- 6 Siliques straight, (15-) 25-40 mm long, 0.7-0.9 (-1.0) mm wide; seeds uniseriate.....*R. dubia*  
 6 Siliques curved, (7-) 10-24 (-30) mm long, 1-1.5 (-2) mm wide; seeds biseriate.....[*R. indica*]  
 5 Siliques 2.5-12.5 (-20.4) mm long, 2-9 (-10)× as long as wide.  
 7 Siliques (5.2-) 8.5-12.5 (-20.4) mm long, (4-) 6-9 (-10)× as long as wide; leaves deeply pinnatifid, the pinnae themselves toothed, lobed or dissected; seeds 0.4-0.5 mm long, 100-150 per silique.....*R. teres*  
 7 Siliques 2.5-9 mm long, 2-5× as long as wide; leaves serrate, lobed, or pinnately dissected, the pinnae (when present) merely toothed; seeds 0.5-0.9 mm long, 20-80 per silique.  
 8 Leaves hirsute on the lower surface; stems hirsute usually up to the terminal raceme.....*R. palustris* ssp. *hispida*  
 8 Leaves glabrous on the lower surface; stems glabrous or sparsely hirsute.....*R. palustris* ssp. *palustris*

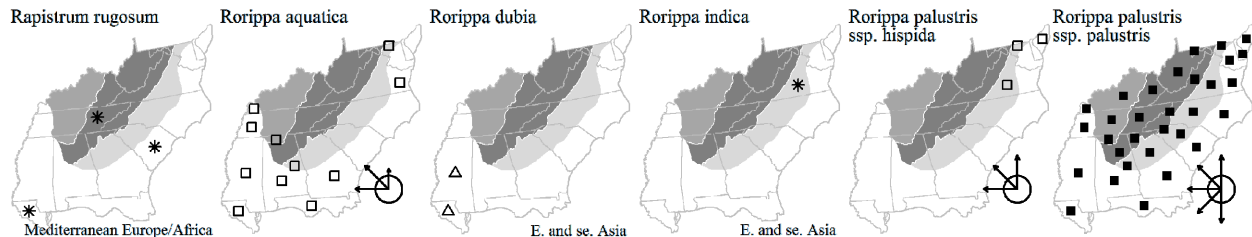
***Rorippa aquatica*** (Eaton) E.J. Palmer & Steyermark, Lake Cress. Shallow water of swamps and lake margins. VT west to MN, south to s. GA, FL, and e. TX, widely scattered and probably dispersed by waterfowl. See Al-Shehbaz & Bates (1987) and Les, Anderson, & Cleland (1995) for additional information on this interesting plant. Apparently most closely related to *Rorippa*, and here included there. [= FNA, Va; = *Neobeckia aquatica* (Eaton) Greene – K, S, U, WH3; = *Armoracia lacustris* (A. Gray) Al-Shehbaz & V. Bates – C, Q, V, Z; = *Armoracia aquatica* (Eaton) Wiegand – F, G, GW; = *Rorippa americana* (A. Gray) Britton]

\* ***Rorippa dubia*** (Persoon) H. Hara. Disturbed wet places; native of se. Asia. [= FNA; = *R. indica* (Linnaeus) Hiern var. *apetala* Hochreutiner – K1, K2, Z] {add X, Y to synonymy}

\* ***Rorippa indica*** (Linnaeus) Hiern, Indian Yellow-cress. River banks and bars; native of se. Asia. Reported for VA (VBA, G. Fleming, pers. comm. 2009). [= C, Va, Y; = *R. indica* var. *indica* – K1, K2, Z] {add X to synonymy}

***Rorippa palustris*** (Linnaeus) Besser ssp. *hispida* (Desvaux) Jonsell. Moist soils. NL (Labrador) to AK, south to c. VA (Amelia County), IL, NE, NM, and n. CA. Al-Shehbaz (1988a) considers reports of this taxon in the Southeast to be misidentifications of var. *fernaldiana*. [= FNA, K; = *Rorippa palustris* var. *hispida* (desvaux) Rydberg – C, Z; = *Rorippa islandica* (Oeder) Bolbás var. *hispida* (Desvaux) Butters & Abbe – F, G; < *Rorippa palustris* – Pa; = *Radicula hispida* (Desvaux) Heller – S; = *Rorippa palustris* ssp. *hispida* (Desvaux) Jonsell var. *hispida* – Y]

***Rorippa palustris*** (Linnaeus) Besser ssp. *palustris*, Marshcress. Marshes, bogs, seeps. May-Oct. ME and NB west to SK, south to FL, TX, ID, and n. South America. [= Va; > *Rorippa palustris* var. *palustris* – C, Z; > *Rorippa islandica* var. *islandica* – F, G, misapplied; = *Rorippa palustris* ssp. *palustris* – K, X; > *Rorippa palustris* var. *fernaldiana* (Butters & Abbe) R. Stuckey – C, Z; > *Rorippa islandica* var. *fernaldiana* Butters & Abbe – F, G, WV, misapplied; < *Rorippa palustris* – GW, W, WH3; > *Rorippa palustris* ssp. *fernaldiana* (Butters & Abbe) Jonsell – K, X; < *Rorippa palustris* – Pa; = *Rorippa islandica* (Oeder) Bolbás – RAB, misapplied; = *Radicula palustris* (Linnaeus) Moench – S; > *Rorippa palustris* ssp. *glabra* (O.E. Schulz) R. Stuckey var. *fernaldiana* (Butters & Abbe) R. Stuckey – Y; > *Rorippa palustris* ssp. *palustris* var. *palustris* – Y]



***Rorippa sessiliflora*** (Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray) A.S. Hitchcock, Stalkless Marshcress. Wet places, marshes, swamps. Apr-Jul. MD, WV (Cusick 1994), OH, IN, IL, MN, and NE south to Panhandle FL, s. AL, LA, and c. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, W, WH3, Va, X, Y, Z; = *Radicula sessiliflora* (Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray) E.L. Greene – S]

***Rorippa sinuata*** (Nuttall) A.S. Hitchcock. Riverbanks, pond margins. C. and w. North America, east to ON, MN, WI, IL, w. KY, TN, AR, and LA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, X, Y, Z]

\* ***Rorippa sylvestris*** (Linnaeus) Besser, Creeping Yellow Cress. Lawns, disturbed moist to wet soils; native of Eurasia. May-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, X, Y, Z; = *Radicula sylvestris* (Linnaeus) Druce – S]

***Rorippa teres*** (Michaux) R. Stuckey. Cypress-gum ponds, marshes, swamps, ditches, disturbed wet areas. Mar-May. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to se. OK, sw. TX, and s. and w. Mexico (Sinaloa). [= C, FNA, K, WH3; > *Rorippa teres* var. *teres* – GW, X, Y, Z; = *Rorippa walteri* – RAB; = *Radicula walteri* (Elliott) E.L. Greene – S]

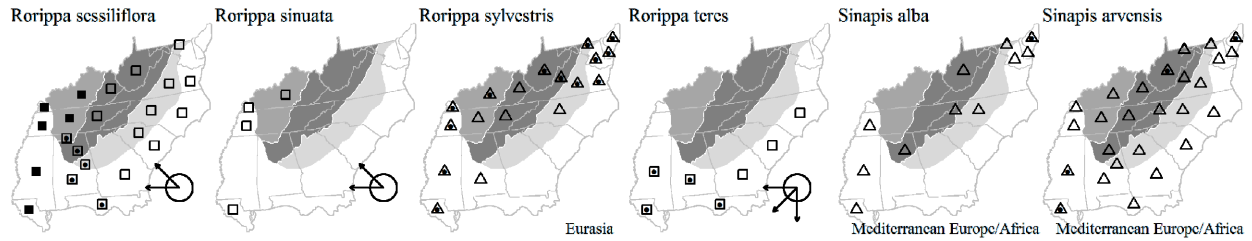
### *Sinapis* Linnaeus 1753 (Mustard)

A genus of 7 species, herbs, of s. Europe. References: Warwick in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1985b)=Y. Key adapted from Z and C.

- 1 Beak of silique strongly compressed; silique densely covered with long, stiff trichomes, ca. 4 mm in diameter; pedicels slender, mostly at right angles to the rachis; seeds 4-8 per silique; [section *Sinapis*].....*S. alba*  
 1 Beak of silique conical; silique glabrous or nearly so, ca. 2 mm in diameter; pedicels thick, erect to spreading; seeds 7-13 per silique; [section *Ceratosinapis*].....*S. arvensis*

\* ***Sinapis alba*** Linnaeus, White Mustard, Yellow Mustard. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Apr-Jun. The seeds of this species are one source of table mustard; other species used include *Brassica juncea* and *B. nigra*. [= C, K, Pa, S, Y, Z; ? *Brassica hirta* – F, G, RAB, WV]

\* ***Sinapis arvensis*** Linnaeus, Charlock, Crunchweed, Wild Mustard. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Apr-Jul. [= C, K, Pa, S, WH3, Y, Z; ? *Brassica kaber* (A.P. de Candolle) L.C. Wheeler – G, RAB; > *Brassica kaber* var. *pinnatifida* (Stokes) L.C. Wheeler – F, WV]



***Sisymbrium*** Linnaeus (Jim Hill Mustard)

A genus of about 41 species, herbs, mainly northern hemisphere. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1986b, 1988)=Y.

- 1 Silique linear, 5-10 cm long; spreading from the rachis; pedicels 5-20 mm long; petals 6-8 mm long ..... ***S. altissimum***  
 1 Silique subulate, 0.8-1.5 cm long, appressed to the rachis; pedicels 1-3 mm long; petals 3-4 mm long ..... ***S. officinale***

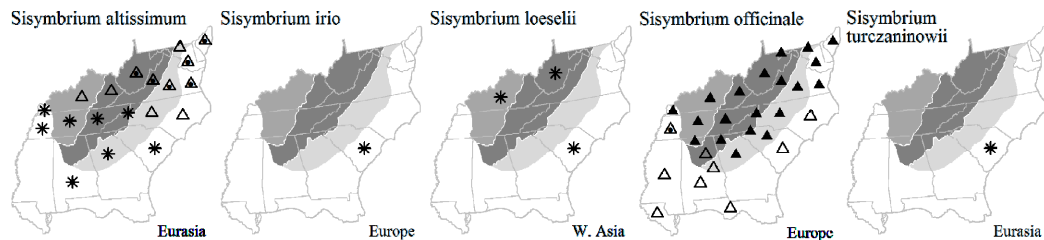
\* ***Sisymbrium altissimum*** Linnaeus, Tumble Mustard, Jim Hill Mustard. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; = *Norta altissima* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

\* ***Sisymbrium irio*** Linnaeus, London-rocket. Waif around wool-combing mills in Coastal Plain of SC; there appears to be little evidence that it is established in our area; native of Europe. For further information and keys, see Rollins (1993) and Al-Shehbaz (1986b). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, WH3, Y, Z] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Sisymbrium loeselii*** Linnaeus. Disturbed areas, waif around wool-combing mills; native of e. Europe and w. Asia. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Y, Z] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Sisymbrium officinale*** (Linnaeus) Scopoli, Hedge Mustard. Fields, pastures, barnyards, disturbed areas; native of Europe. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Y, Z; > *S. officinale* var. *leiocarpum* A.P. de Candolle – RAB, F, G, W, WV; > *S. officinale* var. *officinale* – F, G, RAB, W, WV; = *Erysimum officinale* Linnaeus – S]

\* ***Sisymbrium turczaninowii*** Sonderegger, Russian Rocket. Waif around wool-combing mills in Coastal Plain of SC; there appears to be little evidence that it is established in our area. For further information and keys, see Rollins (1993) and Al-Shehbaz (1986b). [= K, Y, Z] {not yet keyed}



***Teesdalia*** W.T. Aiton 1812 (Shepherd's Cress)

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of Europe, n. Africa, and the Middle East. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Appel (1998); Al-Shehbaz (1986)=Y.

\* ***Teesdalia nudicaulis*** (Linnaeus) W.T. Aiton, Shepherd's Cress, Hedge Mustard, Bank Cress. Lawns, fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Apr; Apr-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, Va, Y, Z]

***Thlaspi*** Linnaeus 1753 (Pennycress)

A genus of about 6 species, as much more narrowly circumscribed, annual herbs, native to Eurasia and n. Africa. Mummenhoff & Koch (1994), Meyer (1973, 1979), Koch & Al-Shehbaz (2004), and Al-Shehbaz (2014) discuss the reasons for separating *Noccaea* from *Thlaspi*; they are now additionally treated in separate tribes. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1986)=Y. [also see *Microthlaspi*]

- 1 Siliques 5-8 mm long, 2-4 mm wide; seeds brown, alveolate; lower stem with scattered long hairs; fresh plant smelling of garlic when crushed; [section *Pterotropis*] ..... ***T. alliaceum***  
 1 Siliques (8-) 10-17 mm long, 7-12 mm wide; seeds brown, concentrically ridged; lower stem glabrous; fresh plant not smelling of garlic when crushed; [section *Thlaspi*] ..... ***T. arvense***



\* ***Thlaspi alliaceum*** Linnaeus, Garlic Pennycress, Roadside Pennycress. Fields, disturbed areas, roadsides; native of Europe. Mar-Apr; Apr-May. This alien is spreading very aggressively along roadsides and into fields in some parts of our area (Cusick 2015; Thompson et al. 2013). [= FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Va, Y, Z]

\* ***Thlaspi arvense*** Linnaeus, Field Pennycress, Frenchweed. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Jun; Apr-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]

### ***Tomostima* Rafinesque 1825 (Draba)**

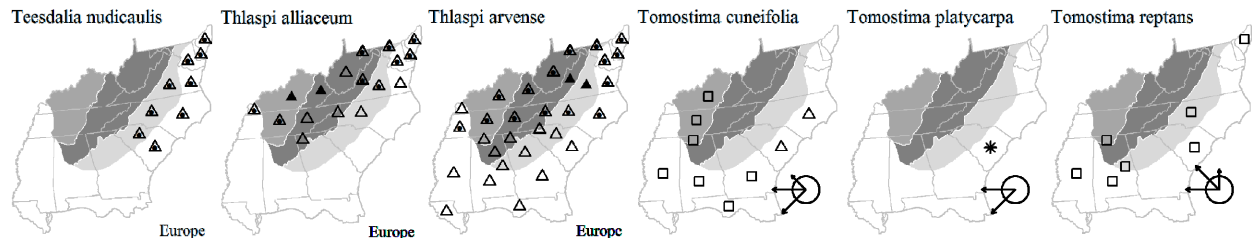
A genus of 6 species, annual herbs, of North America south into Mexico and disjunct in South America. This genus has been segregated from *Draba* on molecular and morphological grounds (Jordon-Thaden et al. 2010; Al-Shehbaz 2012). References: Al-Shehbaz, Windham, & Elven in FNA (2010); Jordon-Thaden et al. (2010); Al-Shehbaz (2012)=X; Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1987)=Y; Koch & Al-Shehbaz (2002).

- 1 Inflorescence congested, the fruiting portion ca. 1.5 cm long; trichomes of the upper leaf surface simple or once-forked; pedicels glabrous (rarely with a few scattered trichomes)..... ***T. reptans***
- 1 Inflorescence not congested, the fruiting portion mostly > 2.5 cm long; trichomes of the upper leaf surface dendritic; pedicels densely pubescent.
  - 2 Silique ca. 3-6× as long as wide, 5-15 mm long, 1.2-2.2 (-2.8) mm wide, pubescent with simple or branched trichomes ..... ***T. cuneifolia***
  - 2 Silique ca. 2× as long as wide, 5-8 mm long, 2.5-3.7 mm wide, pubescent with simple trichomes ..... ***T. platycarpa***

***Tomostima cuneifolia*** (Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray) Al-Shehbaz, M. Koch, & Jordon-Thaden. Open blackland prairies, preferring rocky, bare soil, limestone outcrops, also waste areas around wool-combing mills, possibly other habitats. Feb-Mar; Mar-Apr. IL south to LA, west to UT, NV, CA, and nw. Mexico; scattered eastwards as apparently native disjuncts in OH, KY, TN, GA, AL, MS, and FL, and also as an occasional weed in NC and SC and perhaps other states. The species extends as a native at least as far east as c. GA (Houston County) (Echols 2007) and AL, where it occurs in prairies and on limestone outcrops (Diamond & Woods 2009). Taxa previously treated as additional varieties are now considered to be separate species. [= X; < *D. cuneifolia* – C, F, G, RAB, S, WH3; = *Draba cuneifolia* Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray var. *cuneifolia* – FNA, K, Y, Z]

\* ***Tomostima platycarpa*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Al-Shehbaz, M. Koch, & Jordon-Thaden. Waste areas around wool-combing mill, perhaps not established; native of sw. North America. [= X; = *Draba platycarpa* Torrey & A. Gray – FNA, K, Y, Z]

***Tomostima reptans*** (Lamarck) Al-Shehbaz, M. Koch, & Jordon-Thaden. Dry soil. Feb-Mar; Mar-Apr. MA and ON west to WA, south to NC, GA, TX and CA. The few occurrences in our area seem to make little ecological or phytogeographic sense; they may represent introductions. The first collection in our area was, however, by Walter. [= X; > *D. reptans* var. *reptans* – C, F, G; = *Draba reptans* (Lamarck) Fernald – FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Y, Z; > *D. caroliniana* Walter – S]



### ***Turritis* Linnaeus 1753 (Tower Mustard)**

A genus of 2 species, annual or biennial herbs, circumboreal. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1988a)=Y; Koch, Bishop, & Mitchell-Olds (1999); Koch & Al-Shehbaz (2002).

***Turritis glabra*** Linnaeus, Tower Mustard. Open disturbed areas, forest edges. May-Jun; Jul-Aug. Circumboreal, south in North America to NC, sc. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), AR, KS, NM, and CA. Possibly only an introduction in our area. [= FNA, Va; = *Arabis glabra* (Linnaeus) Bernhardt – C, F, G, RAB, W; > *A. glabra* var. *glabra* – Y, Z]

### ***Warea* Nuttall 1834 (Warea, Pineland-cress)**

A genus of 4 species, annual herbs, of se. North America. The genus is endemic to se. United States Coastal Plain. This is the only genus of tribe *Thelypodieae* in our area. References: Al-Shehbaz in FNA (2010); Rollins (1993)=Z; Al-Shehbaz (1985a)=Y; Channell & James (1964).

**Identification notes:** *Warea* (Brassicaceae) and *Polanisia* (Cleomaceae) are superficially similar. The genus is quite showy and conspicuous, reminiscent of a small *Cleome* because of its white to pink, clawed petals and silique borne on a long gynophore.

- 1 Leaves cuneate at the base.
- 2 Claws of the petals conspicuously coarsely papillate or pubescent, the margins crisped; gynophore 3-6 (-7) mm long, shorter than the pedicel; [FL peninsula] ..... ***[W. carteri]***



- 2 Claws of the petals smooth or papillose; gynophore (5-) 7-11 mm long, longer than the pedicel; [sc. NC south through SC and GA to AL and FL] ..... *W. cuneifolia*
- 1 Leaves rounded, slightly auriculate, or auriculate-clasping at the base.
- 3 Leaves conspicuously auriculate at the base, the auricles clasping and adnate to the stem; [FL peninsula] ..... [*W. amplexifolia*]
- 3 Leaves rounded to slightly auriculate at the base, not clasping the stem; [FL Panhandle, sw. GA and s. AL] ..... *W. sessilifolia*

*Warea amplexifolia* (Nuttall) Nuttall, Wide-leaf Pineland-cress, Clasping Warea. Sandhills and Florida scrub. Aug-Sep. Endemic to the FL peninsula, north to Orange and Lake counties, FL, just south of our area. [= FNA, K2, S, WH3, Y, Z]

*Warea carteri* Small, Carter's Warea, Carter's Pineland-cress. Sandhills and Florida scrub. Late Sep-Jan. Endemic to the FL peninsula, north to Orange and Lake counties, FL, just south of our area. [= FNA, K2, S, WH3, Y, Z]

*Warea cuneifolia* (Muhlenberg ex Nuttall) Nuttall, Carolina Warea, Carolina Pineland-cress. Xeric white sands of sandhills, primarily in Sandhill Region. Jul-Sep; Aug-Sep. Sc. NC south to Panhandle FL and se. AL. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]

*Warea sessilifolia* Nash, Sessile-leaf Warea, Sessile-leaf Pineland-cress. Sandhills. Aug-Sep. Panhandle FL and adjacent AL (Pike County) and wc. GA (Stewart County) (Sorrie 1998b). [= FNA, K, S, WH3, Y, Z]

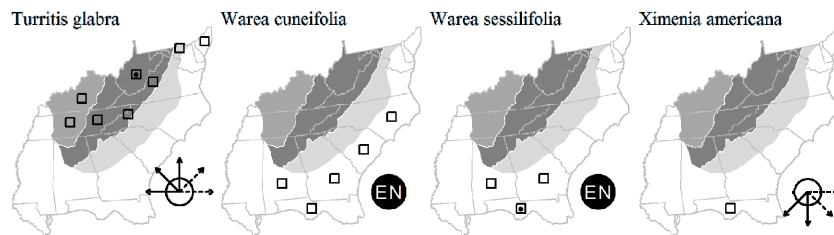
## 277. OLACACEAE A.L. de Jussieu ex R. Brown in Tuckey 1818 (Olax Family) [in SANTALALES]

A family of about 14 genera and 100 species, trees, shrubs, and woody vines, pantropical in distribution. Sometimes further divided, as by Nickrent et al. (2010), in which case *Ximenia* is placed in Ximeniaceae. References: Nickrent et al. (2010).

### *Ximenia* Linnaeus 1753 (Tallow-wood)

A genus of about 8 species, hemiparasitic shrubs, tropical. *Ximenia* is placed in the segregate family Ximeniaceae by Nickrent et al. (2010).

*Ximenia americana* Linnaeus, Tallow-wood, Hog-plum. Hammocks, pine flatwoods, scrub. FL peninsula, north to Duval County, FL; Bahamas; West Indies; neotropics; paleotropics. [= K, S, WH3]



## 279. SANTALACEAE R. Brown 1820 (Sandalwood Family) [in SANTALALES]

A family of about 41 genera and 930 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, primarily of tropical and warm temperate regions of the Old World and New World. All members of the family are hemiparasitic, attaching to the stems or roots of other plants. Viscaceae are closely related to and should either be included in the Santalaceae (Angiosperm Phylogeny Group 2003, 2009), as done here, or the contrasting approach should be taken, involving the segregation of smaller, monophyletic families (Nickrent et al. 2010). In our area, this would mean Santalaceae s.s. (*Nestronia*), Cervantesiaceae (*Pyrularia*), Thesiaceae (*Buckleya*), Comandraceae (*Comandra*), and Viscaceae (*Phoradendron*) (Nickrent et al. 2010). References: Nickrent et al. (2010); Nickrent & Malécot (2001).

- 1 Leaves alternate; monoecious herb or shrub.
- 2 Herb, < 2 (-3) dm tall; leaves 1-4 cm long, glabrous; inflorescence a terminal panicle of cymes; [tribe *Comandreae* or family *COMANDRACEAE*] ..... *Comandra*
- 2 Shrub, > 4 dm tall; leaves 5-15 cm long, pubescent; inflorescence a terminal raceme; [tribe *Pyrularieae* or family *CERVANTESIACEAE*]... *Pyrularia*
- 1 Leaves opposite; dioecious shrubs.
- 3 Aerial shrubs, parasitic on treetrunks and branches; leaves coriaceous, brittle when live; [tribe *Visceae* or family *VISCACEAE*] ..... *Phoradendron*
- 3 Terrestrial shrubs, parasitic via root connections; leaves herbaceous, flexible when live.
- 4 Staminate flowers in terminal umbel-like dichasia; pistillate flowers (and fruits) solitary, terminal; clumped shrub to 4 m tall; [tribe *Thesiae* or family *THESIACEAE*] ..... *Buckleya*
- 4 Staminate flowers in axillary umbels; pistillate flowers (and fruits) solitary, axillary; rhizomatous shrub to 1 m tall; [tribe *Santaleae* or family *SANTALACEAE*] ..... *Nestronia*

***Buckleya* Torrey (Piratebush)**

A genus of 5 species, hemiparasitic shrubs, of temperate e. North America and e. Asia; the 3 species other than our own are *B. lanceolata* of Japan, and *B. henryi*, *B. graebneriana*, and *B. angulosa* of China. *Buckleya* is placed in the segregate family Thesiaceae by Nickrent et al. (2010). References: Carvell & Eshbaugh 1982=Z; Massey et al. (1983).

***Buckleya distichophylla*** (Nuttall) Torrey, Piratebush. Dry or rocky bluffs and slopes, usually with pines or hemlock, and most common in scrubby pine-oak/heath woodlands. Apr-May; Jun-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. VA south through ne. TN to sw. NC, in the western edge of the Blue Ridge and to the west in the Ridge and Valley. It is apparently parasitic on a variety of hosts – not limited to *Tsuga*, as has sometimes been reported. The branches, with their neat and distichous array of simple leaves, are often mistaken for a compound leaf. Huish, Manow, & McMullen (2015) discuss its reproductive biology. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

***Comandra* Nuttall (Bastard-toadflax)**

A genus of 2 species, hemiparasitic perennial herbs, of North America and Europe. *Comandra* is placed in the segregate family Comandraceae by Nickrent et al. (2010).

***Comandra umbellata*** (Linnaeus) Nuttall var. ***umbellata***, Eastern Bastard-toadflax. Dry forests and woodlands, woodland borders, usually in acidic soils and most common in oak/heath forests. Apr-Jul; Jul-Aug. Var. *umbellata* ranges from ME to MI, south to n. GA and AL; other varieties are western or Eurasian. [= C, Va; < *C. umbellata* – Pa, W, WV; = *C. umbellata* ssp. *umbellata* – K, Mo; ? *C. umbellata* – RAB, S; > *C. umbellata* – F, G; > *C. richardsiana* – F, G]

***Nestronia* Rafinesque (Nestronia)**

A monotypic genus, a hemiparasitic shrub, endemic to se. United States. *Nestronia* is placed in a much more narrowly circumscribed Santalaceae by Nickrent et al. (2010). References: Libby & Bloom (1998).

**Identification notes:** In its clonal, usually knee-high growth, *Nestronia* has something of the aspect of an opposite-leaved lowbush blueberry.

***Nestronia umbellula*** Rafinesque, Nestronia, Conjurer's-nut, Leechbrush. Relatively mesic sites in sandhills in the upper Coastal Plain, mesic to dry Piedmont oak forests. Apr-May; Jul. Sc. VA south and west to sc. GA, se. AL, nc. AL, and sc. TN; disjunct in sc. KY. See Libby & Bloom (1998) for an interesting discussion and county distribution map. It sometimes forms colonies (presumably clones) several hectares in size. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, Va, W]

***Phoradendron* Nuttall 1848 (Mistletoe)**

A genus of about 235 species, epiphytic hemiparasites, of tropical and rarely temperate America. *Phoradendron* is placed in the segregate family Viscaceae by Nickrent et al. (2010). References: Abbott & Thompson (2011)=X; Kuijt (2003)=Y; Kuijt (1982)=Z.

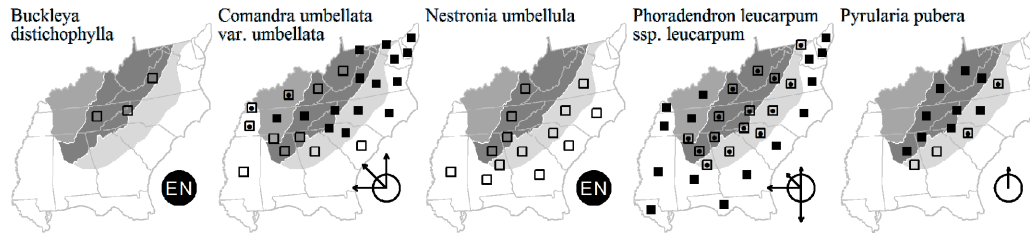
***Phoradendron leucarpum*** (Rafinesque) Reveal & M.C. Johnston ssp. ***leucarpum***, American Mistletoe, Christmas Mistletoe. Parasitic on various species of trees, especially abundant in swamp forests (perhaps because they are less frequently cut and have older, more mature hardwoods). Oct-Nov (-Mar); Nov-Jan (-May). Kuijt (2003) interprets this as a species with four subspecies; ssp. *serotinum* is the eastern component, ranging from NJ west to s. OH, s. IN, and s. MO, south to s. FL and s. TX; this interpretation is supported by genetic studies currently underway (Hawkins et al., in prep.). The other three subspecies are distributed in sw. United States and n. Mexico. The same four subspecies are recognized by Abbott & Thompson, under what has now been ruled to be the correct species name: *P. leucarpum* (Applequist 2012). The lengthy and arcane debates about the correct nomenclature are summarized by Abbott & Thompson (2011), and references cited therein. *Phoradendron* is, of course, the mistletoe familiar (at least traditionally) in e. United States as a Christmas decoration. Kuijt (1982) comments that "the superficial likeness of *Phoradendron serotinum* to the European *Viscum album* has made the transfer of the latter's folklore to North America easy;" *Viscum album* was a sacred plant of Celtic and druidical pre-Christian European societies. The white berries of *P. leucarpum* are extremely poisonous. Their sticky flesh promotes the dispersal of the seeds by birds from tree to tree. [= Mo, Va, X; < *P. serotinum* (Rafinesque) M.C. Johnston – C, RAB, W, Z; < *P. flavescens* (Pursh) Nuttall – F, G, S, WV; < *P. leucarpum* (Rafinesque) Reveal & M.C. Johnston – K, Pa, WH3; = *P. serotinum* (Rafinesque) M.C. Johnston ssp. *serotinum* – Y]

***Pyrularia* Michaux (Buffalo-nut)**

A genus of 4 species, hemiparasitic shrubs, of e. North America and e. Asia (the other 3 species are of e. Asia). *Pyrularia* is placed in the segregate family Cervantesiaceae by Nickrent et al. (2010).

***Pyrularia pubera*** Michaux, Buffalo-nut, Oil-nut. Mesic to dry forests, over a wide range of substrates. Apr-May; Jul-Oct. A Southern and Central Appalachian endemic, *P. pubera* ranges from sw. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), e. WV, and w. VA south

and west to e. KY, w. NC, e. TN, and n. and wc. GA. The oil in the fruits is very poisonous. *Pyrularia pubera* forms parasitic root connections with numerous trees, shrubs, and herbs with which it grows. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]



## 284. TAMARICACEAE Link 1821 (Tamarisk Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of about 4 genera and 78 species, shrubs and trees, of Eurasia and Africa (especially from the Mediterranean to c. Asia).  
References: Crins (1989b); Gaskin in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003); Gaskin et al. (2004).

### *Tamarix* Linnaeus 1753 (Tamarisk, Salt-cedar)

A genus of about 54 species, trees and shrubs, native of Eurasia and Africa. References: Baum (1978)=Z; Crins (1989b)=Y.

**Identification notes:** An important character is the staminal disk; three terms are used. In **hololophic** disks, the lobe between each stamen is obvious and separate from the stamens on either side, and each is usually 2-lobed. In **paralophic** disks, each lobe is deeply bipartite, and each half-lobe is fused to the base of the adjacent stamen, but is still somewhat distinct from it. In **synlophic** disks, the lobes are also deeply bipartite, but each half-lobe is fused confluent with the stamen base, giving the appearance that the filament has swollen base.

- 1 Flowers 4-merous; [section *Oligadenia*].
  - 2 Petals 1.5-2.5 mm long; bracts subtending the pedicels diaphanous; young growth completely glabrous; [section *Oligadenia*; series *Arbusculae*] ..... *T. parviflora*
  - 2 Petals 3.5-5 mm long; bracts subtending the pedicels herbaceous; young growth (especially the bracts and the raceme axis) papillose; [section *Oligadenia*; series *Anisandrae*] ..... *T. tetragyna*
- 1 Flowers 5-merous.
  - 3 Racemes 5-10 mm wide; [section *Oligadenia*].
    - 4 Bracts of the raceme linear to linear oblong, about equaling the pedicel; disk hololophic; young growth glabrous; [section *Oligadenia*; series *Laxae*] ..... *T. chinensis*
    - 4 Bracts of the raceme lanceolate to ovate, exceeding the pedicel; disk synlophic, paralophic, or hololophic; young growth glabrous or papillose; [section *Oligadenia*; series *Anisandrae*].
      - 5 Young growth glabrous (except sometimes papillose on the raceme axis); disk synlophic; flowers with 5 antesealous stamens and 0 antepetalous stamens ..... *T. africana*
      - 5 Young growth papillose; disk hololophic to paralophic; flowers with 4-5 antesealous stamens and 0-4 antepetalous stamens ..... *T. tetragyna*
  - 3 Racemes 3-5 mm wide; [section *Tamarix*].
    - 6 Young growth papillose; disk synlophic; [section *Tamarix*; series *Canariensis*] ..... *T. canariensis*
    - 6 Young growth glabrous; disk synlophic or hololophic; [section *Tamarix*; section *Gallicae*].
      - 7 Petals caducous; disk synlophic ..... *T. gallica*
      - 7 Petals persistent; disk hololophic ..... *T. ramosissima*

\* *Tamarix africana* Poiret, African Tamarisk. Cp (SC): brackish marshes, coastal sands; rare, native of sw. Mediterranean Europe, ne. Africa, and the Canary Islands. [= K, Y; > *T. africana* var. *africana* – Z]

\* *Tamarix aralensis* Bunge, Russian Tamarisk. Reported for NC (Kartesz 1999), but the specimen on which the report is based is of a plant in cultivation as an ornamental. Not keyed. [= K, Y, Z]

\* *Tamarix canariensis* Willdenow, Canary Island Tamarisk. Brackish marshes, coastal hammocks, coastal sands; native of sw. Europe, ne. Africa, and the Canary Islands. [= K, WH3, Y, Z; < *T. gallica* Linnaeus – RAB, S]

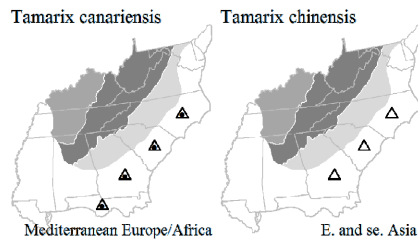
\* *Tamarix chinensis* Loureiro, Chinese Tamarisk. Coastal sands; native of China, Korea, and Japan. [= C, K, Y, Z; = *T. pentandra* Pallas – G, an illegitimate name]

\* *Tamarix gallica* Linnaeus, French Tamarisk. Cp (GA, NC, VA?): brackish marshes; rare, native of the w. Mediterranean region of Europe. Apr-Jul. Most reports of this taxon from the Southeast represent misidentifications or a very broad interpretation of the species. [= F, G, K, Y, Z; < *T. gallica* – RAB, S]

\* *Tamarix parviflora* A.P. de Candolle, Small-flower Tamarisk. Cp (NC, VA): coastal sands; rare, native of ne. Europe (Italy, Greece, Cyprus, Turkey). [= C, G, K, Y, Z; < *T. gallica* Linnaeus – RAB, S]

\* *Tamarix ramosissima* Ledebour, Salt-cedar. Cp (GA, NC, SC, VA): brackish marshes, coastal hammocks, dunes and coastal sands, sand and gravel bars along rivers, disturbed areas; common, native of w. to e. Asia. [= K, Mo, Y, Z; < *T. gallica* Linnaeus – RAB, S]

\* *Tamarix tetragyna* C. Ehrenberg. Cp (GA): coastal sands; rare, native of the Middle East. Established on Cumberland Island, Camden County, GA (Crins 1989b). [= K, Y, Z]



### 285. PLUMBAGINACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Leadwort Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of about 24-27 genera and 650-775 species, shrubs, vines, and herbs, of cosmopolitan distribution. Lledó et al. (1998) and other authors suggest that the portion of the Plumbaginaceae often recognized as tribe Staticeae or subfamily Staticeoideae (which includes *Limonium*) would be better treated as a distinct family. References: Morin in FNA (2005); Lledó et al. (1998); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- |   |                                                                                  |                 |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1 | Principal leaves basal; corolla 5-9 mm long; [subfamily Staticeoideae] .....     | <i>Limonium</i> |
| 1 | Principal leaves cauline; corolla 17-40 mm long; [subfamily Plumbagoideae] ..... | <i>Plumbago</i> |

#### *Limonium* P. Miller 1754 (Sea-lavender)

A genus of about 350 species, dwarf shrubs, perennial and annual herbs, of cosmopolitan distribution. References: Luteyn (1976)=Z; Smith in FNA (2005); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Limonium carolinianum*** (Walter) Britton, Carolina Sea-lavender. Tidal marshes, especially in hypersaline flats. Aug-Oct. Along the coast from NL (Labrador) south to s. FL, west to TX and ne. Mexico. Various treatments recognize from 1 to 4 taxa in our area. The most recent monographer, Luteyn (1976), recognizes only a polymorphic *L. carolinianum* – a treatment followed by most flora authors since. Godfrey & Wooten (1981) follow Luteyn's treatment, but state "we are not at all confident that Luteyn's treatment is a reasonable one." [= C, FNA, GW, K, Va, WH3, Z; > *L. carolinianum* – F, S; > *L. nashii* Small – F, S; > *L. carolinianum* var. *carolinianum* – G, RAB; > *L. nashii* Small var. *nashii* – G, RAB; > *L. carolinianum* var. *angustatum* (A. Gray) Blake – G; > *L. carolinianum* var. *obtusilobum* (Blake) H.E. Ahles – RAB; > *L. nashii* Small var. *angustatum* (A. Gray) H.E. Ahles – RAB; > *L. angustatum* (A. Gray) Small – S; > *L. obtusilobum* Blake – S]

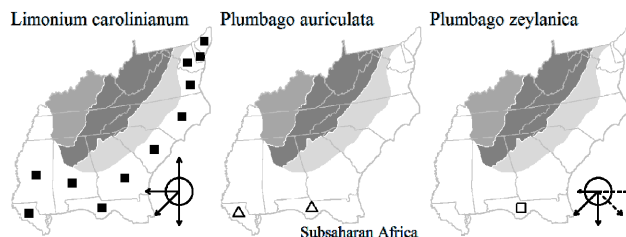
#### *Plumbago* Linnaeus 1753 (Leadwort)

A genus of 12 species, shrubs and suffrutescent herbs, pantropical and -subtropical. References: Smith in FNA (2005); Kubitzki in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- |   |                                                                                    |                      |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | Corolla pale blue, the tube 28-40 mm long; inflorescences 2.5-3 (-5) cm long ..... | <i>P. auriculata</i> |
| 1 | Corolla white, the tube 17-33 mm long; inflorescences 3-15 (-30) cm long .....     | <i>P. zeylanica</i>  |

\* ***Plumbago auriculata*** Lamarck, Cape Leadwort. Disturbed areas; native of s. Africa. [= FNA, K2, WH3; ? *P. capensis* Thunberg – S]

***Plumbago zeylanica*** Linnaeus, Doctorbush. Coastal hammocks. FL, TX, and AZ south through Mexico and Central America to South America; West Indies; Africa and tropical Asia. Formerly *P. scandens* was recognized as a neotropical species and *P. zeylanica* as a paleotropical species; Smith in FNA (2005) states that they appear to be indistinguishable. [= FNA, K2, WH3; > *P. scandens* Linnaeus – S]



### 286. POLYGONACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Smartweed Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of about 43-48 genera and 1100-1200 species, trees, shrubs, vines, and herbs, cosmopolitan, but especially north temperate. Recent changes in the circumscription of various genera (including *Polygonum*, *Persicaria*, *Fallopia*, etc.) have received strong support from molecular phylogenetic studies (Kim & Donoghue 2008; Lamb Frye & Kron 2003; Schuster,

Reveal, & Kron 2011). References: Freeman & Reveal in FNA (2005); Horton (1972)=Z; Mitchell & Dean (1978)=Y; Ronse Decraene & Akeroyd (1988); Brandbyge in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Lamb Frye & Kron (2003); Kim & Donoghue 2008).

- 1 Woody vine, climbing by tendrils; [subfamily *Polygonoideae*, tribe *Coccolobae*].
  - 2 Leaf base deeply cordate.....*Antigonon*
  - 2 Leaf base truncate to broadly cuneate .....*Brunnichia*
- 1 Herb (sometimes very robust and rather woody), herbaceous vine, tree or shrub (*Coccoloba*), or (*Fallopia baldschuanica*) a somewhat woody vine lacking tendrils.
  - 3 Tree or shrub; stube of pistillate flowers becoming fleshy in fruit.....[*Coccoloba*]
  - 3 Herbs, herbaceous vines, or a somewhat woody vine; tubes of pistillate flowers not generally becoming fleshy in fruit.
    - 4 Stem leaves (in our species) whorled; flowers in involucre heads; ocreae absent; stamens 9; leaves densely white-tomentose on the lower surface; [of xeric situations of shale barrens and sandhills]; [subfamily *Eriogonoideae*, tribe *Eriogoneae*] .....*Eriogonum*
    - 4 Stem leaves alternate; flowers in various inflorescences (not involucre); ocreae present; stamens (3-) 5-8 (-9); leaves glabrous or variously pubescent, but not densely white-tomentose; [of various habitats, including xeric ones]; [subfamily *Polygonoideae*].
      - 5 Tepals 6, in 2 series of 3 each; plants with leaves basally disposed, the largest basal (these withering in some species later in the season); [tribe *Rumiceae*].
        - 6 Tepals (the outer series) spinose .....[*Emex*]
        - 6 Tepals foliose.
          - 7 Fruit 3-winged; basal leaves very large, 20-40 cm wide; inner and outer tepals similar; [plant cultivated, rarely persistent or escaped] .....*Rheum*
          - 7 Fruit 3-angled; basal leaves small to medium in size, 0.5-15 cm wide; inner tepals wider than the outer tepals; [plants common, mostly weedy].....*Rumex*
    - 5 Tepals mostly 5 in a single whorl; plants with leaves along the stem, lacking well-developed basal leaves.
      - 8 Flowers in small clusters or very reduced racemes of 1-5 flowers, borne in the axils of normally sized or reduced leaves; plants erect or sprawling herbs with stems < 1 m long, from taproots; leaves jointed at base; [tribe *Polygoneae*] .....*Polygonum*
      - 8 Flowers in diffuse axillary panicles, or in terminal or long-peduncled axillary racemes, corymbs, or heads; plants various, either erect or sprawling herbs, or erect, robust, and suffrutescent herbs, or climbing herbaceous or suffrutescent vines, or suffrutescent bushy herbs; leaves not jointed at base (except *Polygonum*).
        - 9 Leaves cuneate at the base, either linear, spatulate, or oblanceolate, mostly < 4 cm long and < 5 mm wide; leaves jointed at the base; pedicels jointed at the base; [tribe *Polygoneae*] .....*Polygonum*
        - 9 Leaves cuneate, cordate, or hastate at the base, either lanceolate or ovate, mostly > 5 cm long and > 8 mm wide; leaves not jointed at the base; pedicels not jointed at the base.
          - 10 Inflorescence corymbiform, terminal; achenes strongly exserted at maturity; tepals almost free, horizontally spreading, white, 3-4 mm long; [erect annual, uncommonly cultivated and rarely persistent or escaped]; [tribe *Persicarieae*].....*Fagopyrum*
          - 10 Inflorescence paniculate, racemiform, or headlike, terminal and axillary; achenes enclosed in the perianth at maturity; tepals fused for much of their length, ascending, pink, green, or white.
            - 11 Outer tepals neither keeled nor winged at maturity; inflorescence of spikelike racemes, heads, or sparse, interrupted racemes; [tribe *Persicarieae*] .....*Persicaria*
            - 11 Outer tepals keeled or winged at maturity; inflorescence a compound panicle of racemes; [tribe *Polygoneae*].
              - 12 Plants climbing or sprawling, herbaceous to somewhat woody, the stems slender; perianth usually not enlarging in fruit; stigma capitate or peltate .....*Fallopia*
              - 12 Plants erect, robust (1-4 m tall), woody, the stems generally over 1 cm in diameter, hollow; perianth enlarging in fruit; stigma fimbriate .....*Reynoutria*

***Antigonon* Endlicher 1837 (Love-chain, Coralvine, Corallita)**

A genus of about 6 species, vines, of tropical America. References: Freeman in FNA (2005).

\* ***Antigonon leptopus*** Hooker & Arnott, Love-chain, Queen's-jewels, Confederate-vine, Corallita. Cultivated and persisting; commonly cultivated, rarely persisting or escaping, native of tropical America. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Corculum leptopus* (Hooker & Arnott) Stuntz]

***Brunnichia* Banks ex Gaertner 1788 (Buckwheat-vine)**

A genus of 3-4 species, vines, of. e. North America and w. Africa. References: Holmes in FNA (2005); Brandbyge in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Brunnichia ovata*** (Walter) Shinnars, Buckwheat-vine, Eardrop-vine, Ladies'-eardrops, Redvine. Floodplain forests, swamp forests. May-Jul; Aug-Sep. Ne. SC south to n. FL, west to e. TX, and north in the interior to w. TN, w. KY, s. IL, and se. MO. Introduced in se. VA. [= FNA, GW, K, Mo, WH3; = *B. cirrhosa* Gaertner – C, F, G, RAB, S]

***Coccoloba* P. Browne 1756 (Pigeon-plum, Sea-grape)**

A genus of about 120 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical America. References: Freeman in FNA (2005).



\*? *Coccoloba uvifera* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Sea-grape. Dunes, sandy shores, perhaps only introduced in our area (s. MS), but native immediately south of our area in c. peninsular FL). C. and s. peninsular FL; West Indies, s. TX (where possibly only naturalized), Mexico (Tamaulipas) south through Central America and South America. [= FNA, K2, S, WH3]

***Emex* Campderá (Emex, Devil's-thorn, Cape Spinach)**

A genus of 2 species, herbs, of Mediterranean Europe and s. Africa. References: Freeman in FNA (2005).

\* *Emex spinosa* (Linnaeus) Campderá, Emex. Disturbed areas, not recently collected and perhaps only a waif, native of Mediterranean Europe. [= K, S, WH3]

***Eriogonum* Michaux 1803 (Wild-buckwheat)**

A genus of about 250 species, herbs and shrubs, of w. North America (a few in se. North America). Like *Astragalus*, it is represented in e. North America by a few species restricted to unusually dry habitats. References: Reveal in FNA (2005); Reveal (1989, 2004)=Y; Brandbyge in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

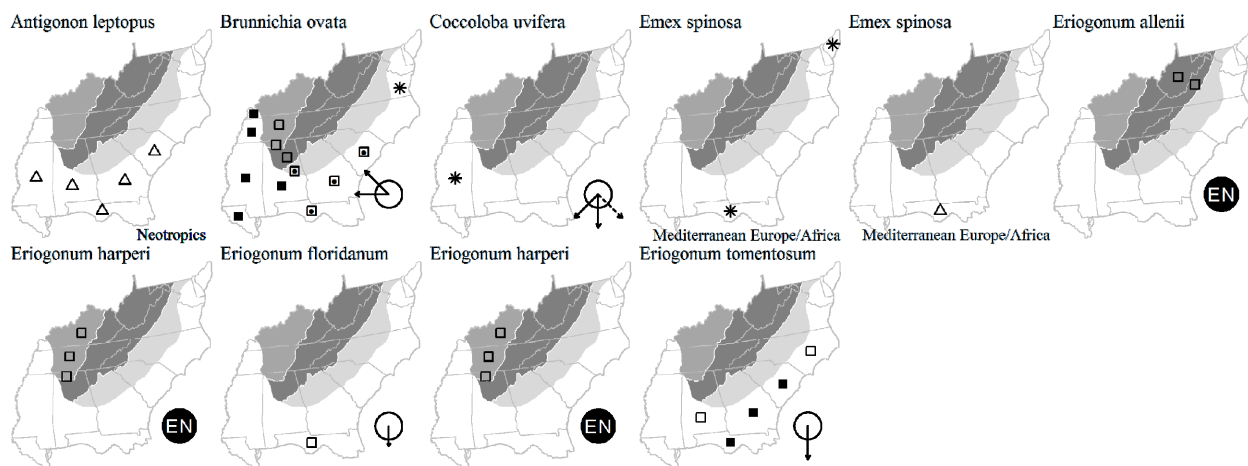
- 1 Basal leaves absent or withering at flowering; cauline leaves alternate; [subgenus *Eriogonum*].
  - 2 Flowers 8-15 mm long, including the 2-4 (-7) mm long stipelike base; involucre 6-7 mm long; [of Florida scrub and sandhills, of FL] ..... *E. floridanum*
  - 2 Flowers 5-7 mm long, including the 0.5-1 (-1.2) mm long stipelike base; involucre 3-3.5 mm long; [of limestone glades and barrens of KY, TN, and n. AL] ..... *E. harperi*
- 1 Basal leaves well-developed; cauline leaves whorled; [of other habitats and areas (see below)].
  - 3 Tepals bright yellow; plants 3-5 dm tall; achenes pilose at the beak; [of shale barrens of VA and WV]; [subgenus *Oligogonum*] ... *E. allenii*
  - 3 Tepals white to pink; plants 4-12 dm tall; achenes glabrous; [of sandhills of s. NC (at least formerly), SC, south to FL, west to s. AL]; [subgenus *Eriogonum*] ..... *E. tomentosum*

***Eriogonum allenii*** S. Watson, Shale-barren Wild-buckwheat. Open and sunny situations in shale barrens (and rarely sandstone). Jul-Aug. Endemic to shale barrens of w. VA and e. WV. [= C, FNA, K, Va, W, Y, Z; = *E. allenii* - F, G, WV, orthographic variant]

***Eriogonum floridanum*** Small, Scrub Wild-buckwheat. Florida scrub, sandhills. N. peninsular FL south to c. peninsular FL. [= S; = *E. longifolium* Nuttall var. *gnaphalifolium* Gandoger - FNA, K2, WH3]

***Eriogonum harperi*** Goodman, Harper's Wild-buckwheat. Limestone glades and barrens. Endemic of sc. KY, nc. TN, and n. AL. [= *E. longifolium* Nuttall var. *harperi* (Goodman) Reveal - C, FNA, K, Y, Z]

***Eriogonum tomentosum*** Michaux, Sandhill Wild-buckwheat, Southern Wild-buckwheat, Dog-tongue. Sandhills, usually in white sand, primarily in the fall-line Sandhills and on riverine dunes in the middle and upper Coastal Plain. Late Jul-Sep; Sep-Nov. S. NC (at least formerly) south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. AL. There seems no reason to doubt the label data of an 1890's Biltmore Herbarium collection from Bladen County, NC (Pittillo, Horton, & Herman 1972), as *E. tomentosum* is fairly common not far away in SC; the species has apparently not been seen in NC since. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]



***Fagopyrum* P. Miller 1754 (Buckwheat)**

A genus of about 8-16 species, perennial and annual herbs, of e. Asia and Africa. The Latin and common name both refer to the similarity of the seeds to beechnuts. References: Hinds & Freeman in FNA (2005); Brandbyge in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Flowers white, 3-4 mm long; achene smooth and shiny, mostly 5-7 mm long; inflorescences often flat-topped, borne near the stem tips ..... *F. esculentum*

1 Flowers greenish, 2-3 mm long; achene rough and dull, mostly 4-5.5 mm long; inflorescences elongate, mostly in leaf axils ..... *F. tataricum*

\* *Fagopyrum esculentum* Moench, Buckwheat. Fields, disturbed areas, railroad rights-of-way, escaped from cultivation; native of Eurasia. Jun-Nov. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *F. sagittatum* Gilibert – F]

\* *Fagopyrum tataricum* (Linnaeus) Gaertner, Tartarian Buckwheat, India-wheat. Disturbed areas; native of Asia. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, WV]

***Fallopia* Adanson 1763 (Climbing Buckwheat)**

A genus of about 9-10 species, woody and herbaceous vines, of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. If accepted (as here) as a genus distinct from *Polygonum*, this group takes the name *Fallopia* Adanson (1763), which has priority over *Tiniaria* (1832) and *Bilderdykia* (1827). *Reynoutria* is sometimes included. References: Ronse Decraene & Akeroyd (1988)=X; Brandbyge in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see *Reynoutria*]

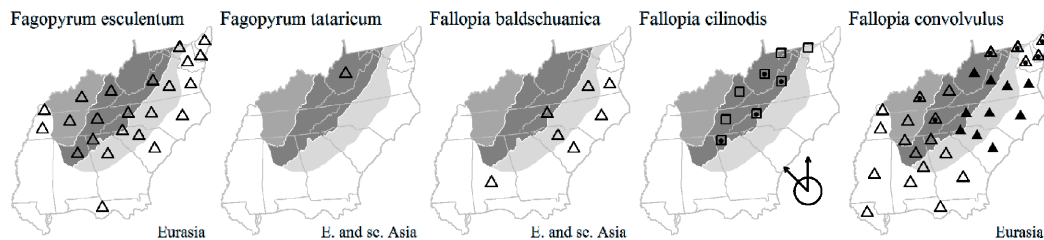
- 1 Plant woody; inflorescences freely branched, strongly paniculate; [sometimes cultivated, apparently naturalizing] ..... *F. baldschuanica*
- 1 Plant herbaceous; inflorescences less-branched, usually a reduced panicle with only a few racemose branches; [collectively common and in various natural and disturbed habitats].
  - 2 Ocreae reflexed bristly at the base; perianth white; achene glossy black; [of high elevation openings and woodlands] ..... *F. cilinodis*
  - 2 Ocreae smooth; perianth greenish to yellowish; achene glossy or dull black; [mostly of lower elevations].
    - 3 Achene dull black; outer sepals keeled, not expanding into obvious wings in fruit, the fruit therefore 3.5-4.5 mm long (measured from the pedicel joint to the tip); [weedy annual] ..... *F. convolvulus* var. *convolvulus*
    - 3 Achene glossy black; outer sepals expanding into obvious wings in fruit, the fruit therefore 7-15 mm long (measured from the pedicel joint to the tip); [native perennial or weedy annual].
      - 4 Fruiting perianth wings usually truncate to attenuate-decurrent on stipelike base, flat, or (less often) undulate or crinkled, margins entire (rarely undulate-crenate) ..... *F. dumetorum*
      - 4 Fruiting perianth wings decurrent on stipelike base, undulate or crinkled, rarely flat, margins wavy-crenulate to incised or lacerate (rarely entire).
        - 5 Perianth 7-10 mm long at maturity (measured from the pedicel joint to the tip); achenes 2-3.5 mm long ..... *F. cristata*
        - 5 Perianth 10-15 mm long at maturity (measured from the pedicel joint to the tip); achenes 3.5-6 mm long ..... *F. scandens*

\* *Fallopia baldschuanica* (Regel) Holub, Silver-lace-vine, China Fleece-vine. Disturbed areas, roadsides; native of Asia. [= FNA, Pa; > *Fallopia aubertii* (Henry) Holub – X; > *Polygonum aubertii* Henry – C, F, K]

*Fallopia cilinodis* (Michaux) Holub, Fringed Climbing Buckwheat, Fringed Black Bindweed. Around rock outcrops, in openings, glades, and open woodlands at high elevations. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to SK, south to PA, w. NC, n. GA, e. TN, IN, IL, and MN. [= FNA, Pa, Va; = *Polygonum cilinode* Michaux – C, K, RAB, W, Y, Z; > *Polygonum cilinode* var. *cilinode* – F, WV; > *Polygonum cilinode* var. *laevigatum* Fernald – F, WV; = *Bilderdykia cilinodis* (Michaux) Greene – S; = *Tiniaria cilinodis* (Michaux) Small]

\* *Fallopia convolvulus* (Linnaeus) Á. Löve, Bindweed, Climbing Buckwheat, Black Bindweed, Nimble-will. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Nov. [= FNA, Mo, Pa, Va, X; = *Polygonum convolvulus* – GW, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *Polygonum convolvulus* Linnaeus var. *convolvulus* – C, F, K; > *Polygonum convolvulus* var. *subulatum* Lejeune & Courtois – K; = *Bilderdykia convolvulus* (Linnaeus) Dumortier – S; = *Tiniaria convolvulus* (Linnaeus) Webb & Moquin-Tandon]

*Fallopia cristata* (Engelmann & A. Gray) Holub, Crested Climbing Buckwheat. Mt (NC, SC, VA, WV), Pd (NC, SC, VA), Cp (FL, NC, SC, VA) {DE?, GA}: moist to wet open habitats; common (rare in NC). Jul-Oct. MA, NY, IN, IL, MN, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. [= Va; = *Polygonum scandens* Linnaeus var. *cristatum* (Engelmann & A. Gray) Gleason – C, GW, K, Y; < *Polygonum scandens* Linnaeus var. *cristatum* (Engelmann & A. Gray) Gleason – RAB; = *Polygonum cristatum* Engelmann & A. Gray – F, WV; = *Bilderdykia cristata* (Engelmann & A. Gray) Greene – S; < *Fallopia scandens* – X; < *Polygonum scandens* – WH3, Z; ? *Tiniaria cristata* (Engelmann & A. Gray) Small; = *Fallopia cristata* (Engelmann & A. Gray) Holub]



\* *Fallopia dumetorum* (Linnaeus) Holub. Disturbed areas, thickets; native of Eurasia. Jul-Nov. Introduced at least as far south as scattered locations in c. and se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), WV, KY, TN, and AL (?). NS and MI south to FL and TX (FNA). [= FNA, Mo; < *Polygonum scandens* Linnaeus var. *cristatum* (Engelmann & A. Gray) Gleason – RAB; = *Polygonum scandens* Linnaeus var. *dumetorum* (Linnaeus) Gleason – C, G, K; < *Polygonum scandens* – F, W, WV; = *Bylderdykia dumetorum* (Linnaeus) Dumortier – S; = *F. dumetorum* – Pa, orthographic error] {add to synonymy}

*Fallopia scandens* (Linnaeus) Holub, Common Climbing Buckwheat. Moist to wet open habitats. Jul-Oct. NS, ON and MB, south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= FNA, Pa, Va; = *Polygonum scandens* Linnaeus var. *scandens* – RAB, C, GW, K, Y; < *Polygonum scandens* – F, W, WV; = *Bilderdykia scandens* (Linnaeus) Greene – S; < *Fallopia scandens* – X; < *Polygonum scandens* – WH3, Z; = *Tiniaria scandens* (Linnaeus) Small]

*Persicaria* P. Miller 1754 (Smartweed, Tearthumb, Jumpseed)

A genus of about 150 species, herbs, nearly cosmopolitan (primarily temperate Northern Hemisphere). The sections are well-marked morphologically and in molecular phylogenies; some advocate their recognition at generic rank. References: Hinds & Freeman in FNA (2005); Park (1988)=X; Kim & Donoghue (2008); Brandbyge in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based in part on FNA.

- 1 Stem, petioles, and lower surface of major leaf veins with abundant recurved prickles; [section *Echinocaulon*].
  - 2 Ocreae foliaceous, green, orbicular, perfoliate; tepals becoming fleshy and blue in fruit ..... *P. perfoliata*
  - 2 Ocreae scarious, not as above; tepals not becoming fleshy or blue in fruit.
    - 3 Leaf blades triangular in outline, the larger 6-11 cm wide; perianth 4-parted ..... *P. arifolia*
    - 3 Leaf blades lanceolate to narrowly elliptic, the larger 0.8-3 cm wide; perianth 5-parted.
      - 4 Inflorescence branches glandular-pubescent; stamens 5, in 1 whorl; leaves sessile (rarely shortly petiolate), usually cuneate or rounded at the base (rarely slightly cordate) ..... *P. meisneriana* var. *beyrichiana*
      - 4 Inflorescence branches glabrous; stamens 8, an outer whorl of 5 and an inner whorl of 3; leaves petiolate, sagittate at the base ..... *P. sagittata*
- 1 Stem, petioles, and lower surface of major leaf veins unarmed.
  - 5 Styles exserted, persistent on achenes; inflorescences spikelike, interrupted; [section *Tovara*] ..... *P. virginiana*
  - 5 Styles included, rarely exserted, deciduous; inflorescences capitate, paniclelike, or spikelike, uninterrupted or interrupted.
    - 6 Inflorescences capitate; [section *Cephalophilon*].
      - 7 Leaf margins ciliate with reddish hairs; ocreae lanate; peduncles glabrous or stipitate-glandular above ..... [*P. capitata*]
      - 7 Leaf margins glabrous or scabrous with whitish hairs; ocreae glabrous or pubescent; peduncles stipitate-glandular throughout ..... [*P. chinensis*]
    - 6 Inflorescences panicle-like or spikelike.
      - 8 Inflorescence panicle-like; [section *Rubrivena*] ..... *P. wallichii* var. *wallichii*
      - 8 Inflorescence spike-like; [section *Persicaria*].
        - 9 Ocreae with a green, herbaceous flange; leaves 3-17 cm wide ..... *P. orientalis*
        - 9 Ocreae hyaline, tan, brown, or reddish throughout; leaves < 6 (-8) cm wide.
          - 10 Ocreae lacking cilia or with cilia 0-1 mm long.
            - 11 Plants perennial, with rhizomes or stolons; leaves lacking a triangular reddish blotch in the middle of the upper surface.
              - 12 Achenes biconvex; styles 2; leaf base cuneate; ocreae 12-23 mm long ..... *P. densiflora*
              - 12 Achenes triangular in  $\times$ -section; styles 3; leaf base rounded to cordate; ocreae 6-12 mm long ..... *P. hirsuta*
            - 11 Plants annual, lacking rhizomes or stolons; leaves often with a triangular reddish blotch in the middle of the upper surface (except for in *P. minor*).
              - 13 Peduncles glabrous; leaves lacking a triangular reddish blotch in the middle of the upper surface ..... *P. minor*
              - 13 Peduncles usually stipitate-glandular; leaves often with a triangular reddish blotch in the middle of the upper surface.
                - 14 Outer tepals with 3 strong veins, each forked in an anchor shape; tepals 4 (-5); inflorescences usually arching-drooping ..... *P. lapathifolia*
                - 14 Outer tepals with inconspicuous and irregularly-forking veins; tepals 5; inflorescences erect ..... *P. pensylvanica*
        - 10 Ocreae with cilia 1-12 mm long.
          - 15 Perianth with glandular punctae.
            - 16 Achenes minutely textured, dull; axillary inflorescences sometimes included within ocreae ..... *P. hydropiper*
            - 16 Achenes smooth, shiny; axillary inflorescences never included within ocreae.
              - 17 Glandular punctae not uniformly distributed on the tepals, mainly on the lower portions of the outer tepals and on the inner tepals ..... *P. hydropiperoides*
              - 17 Glandular punctae uniformly distributed on the tepals, not noticeably absent on the upper portions of the outer tepals.
                - 18 Inflorescences interrupted; ocreolae mostly not overlapping (especially the lower), the margins mostly ciliate with hairs < 2 mm long; leaves 0.6-2.4 cm wide ..... *P. punctata*
                - 18 Inflorescences not interrupted; ocreolae usually overlapping, the margins usually eciliate or with cilia < 1 mm long; leaves 2-4.5 cm wide ..... *P. robustior*
          - 15 Perianth lacking glandular punctae.
            - 19 Plants annual, lacking rhizomes or stolons
              - 20 Peduncles stipitate-glandular ..... *P. careyi*
              - 20 Peduncles not spititate-glandular.
                - 21 Bristles of ocreae (0.5-) 1-4 (-6) mm long; leaves lacking a triangular reddish blotch in the middle of the upper surface; achenes triangular in  $\times$ -section; styles 3 ..... *P. longiseta*
                - 21 Bristles of ocreae 0.2-1.3 (-2) mm long; leaves often with a triangular reddish blotch in the middle of the upper surface; achenes biconvex or triangular in  $\times$ -section; styles 2-3 ..... *P. maculosa*
            - 19 Plants perennial, with rhizomes or stolons; leaves lacking a triangular reddish blotch in the middle of the upper surface.
              - 22 Achenes biconvex; styles 2 ..... *P. amphibia*
              - 22 Achenes triangular in  $\times$ -section; styles 3.
                - 23 Ocreae glabrous, or strigose toward the base (the hairs stiff and appressed) ..... *P. hydropiperoides*
                - 23 Ocreae strigose and hirsute, at least some of the hairs loosely ascending to spreading.
                  - 24 Leaf blades rounded to cordate at the base; stem internodes brownish-hirsute ..... *P. hirsuta*
                  - 24 Leaf blades cuneate to truncate at the base; stem internodes glabrous or loosely spreading-hirsute near the nodes only ..... *P. setacea*

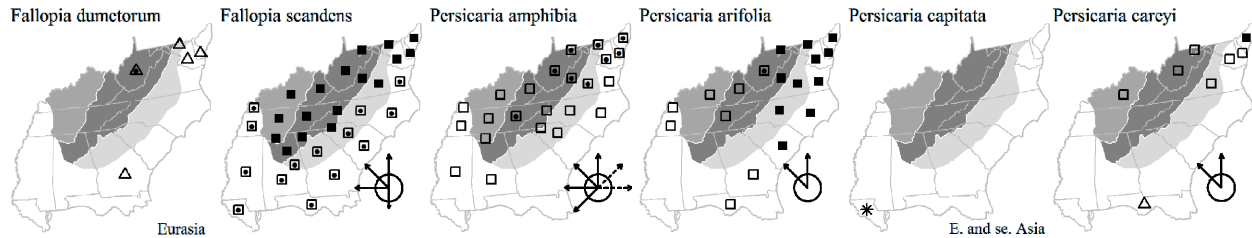
*Persicaria amphibia* (Linnaeus) S.F. Gray, Water Smartweed. Marshes, wet disturbed areas. Jun-Oct. Widespread in the Northern Hemisphere, in North America from NL (Newfoundland), NU, and AK south to SC, TN, TX, and CA, and southward into the New World tropics. Intraspecific taxa are sometimes recognized; see synonymy and references. [= FNA, K2, Pa, Va; >

*Polygonum coccineum* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow – G, RAB, Z; > *Polygonum amphibium* Linnaeus var. *emersum* Michaux – C, GW, K1, Y; > *Polygonum amphibium* Linnaeus var. *stipulaceum* Coleman – C, F, K1, Y; > *Polygonum amphibium* Linnaeus – W; > *Polygonum coccineum* var. *coccineum* – F; > *Polygonum natans* (Michaux) Eaton – G; > *Persicaria amphibia* (Linnaeus) S.F. Gray var. *emersa* (Michaux) Hickman – Mo; > *Persicaria amphibia* (Linnaeus) S.F. Gray var. *stipulacea* (Coleman) Hara – Mo; > *Persicaria muhlenbergii* (S. Watson) Small – S]

***Persicaria arifolia*** (Linnaeus) Haraldson, Halberd-leaf Tearthumb. Marshes, wet thickets. Jul-Nov; Aug-Dec. NS west to MN. south to se. GA, nw. FL (Slaughter 2014), w. NC, and w. TN. [= FNA, Mo, Pa, Va; = *Polygonum arifolium* Linnaeus – C, GW, K, RAB, W, WV, X, Y, Z; > *Polygonum arifolium* var. *arifolium* – F, G; > *Polygonum arifolium* var. *pubescens* (R. Keller) Fernald – F, G; = *Tracaulon arifolium* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – S; = *Truellum arifolium* (Linnaeus) Soják]

\* ***Persicaria capitata*** (Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don) H. Gross, Pink-head Knotweed. Disturbed areas; native of s. Asia. Reported for Orleans Parish, LA. See Singhurst, Mink, & Holmes (2013) for additional information about the naturalization of this species in TX. [= FNA; = *Polygonum capitatum* Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don; = *Cephalophilon capitatum* (Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don) Tzvelev]

***Persicaria careyi*** (Olney) Greene. Moist soils, disturbed areas. NB west to ON and MN, south to VA, KY, IL, seemingly widely scattered. Reported for sc. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007), DE, NJ, and MD (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, Pa; = *Polygonum careyi* Olney – C, F, G, K, WH3] {synonymy incomplete}



\* ***Persicaria chinensis*** (Linnaeus) H. Gross, Chinese Knotweed. Disturbed areas; native of Asia. Introduced in MD and NJ. [= FNA; = *Polygonum chinense* Linnaeus – K]

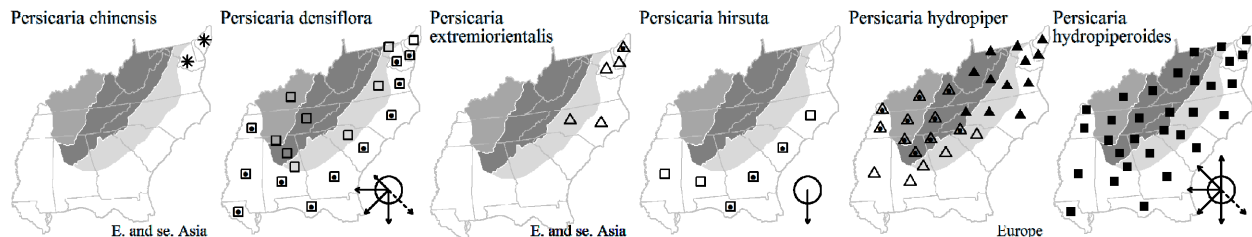
***Persicaria densiflora*** (Meisner) Moldenke, Dense-flower Smartweed. Swamp forests. Jun-Oct. The *Persicaria glabra* complex is nearly Pantropical. *P. densiflora*, the North American component, seems to warrant recognition. It ranges through the Neotropics, in North America north to s. NJ, VA, KY, MO, and TX. [< *Persicaria glabra* (Willdenow) M. Gómez – FNA, Mo, Pa, Va; = *Polygonum densiflorum* Meisner – C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Persicaria portoricensis* (Bertero ex Small) Small – S, illegitimate name]

\* ***Persicaria extremiorientalis*** (Voroschilov) Tzvelev, East Asian Smartweed. Disturbed areas; roadsides, roadsides; native of Japan, China, Korea, and Sakhalin. Aug-Nov. See Atha, Nee, & Naczi (2010) for additional information. {not yet keyed}

***Persicaria hirsuta*** (Walter) Small, Hairy Smartweed. Pondcypress savannas, depression ponds in pinelands. Jun-Dec. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. MS. [= FNA, S; = *Polygonum hirsutum* Walter – GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z]

\* ***Persicaria hydropiper*** (Linnaeus) Opiz, Common Smartweed, Waterpepper, Marshpepper Smartweed. Wet pastures, barnyards, ditches; native of Europe. May-Nov. [= FNA, Mo, Pa, S, Va; = *Polygonum hydropiper* Linnaeus – C, F, GW, K, RAB, W, Z; > *Polygonum hydropiper* var. *hydropiper* – WV; > *Polygonum hydropiper* var. *projecta* Stanford – WV]

***Persicaria hydropiperoides*** (Michaux) Small, Waterpepper. Swamp forests, streams, ditches. May-Nov. NS, ON, and AK, south to FL, TX, and CA, and into the New World tropics. [= FNA, Mo, Pa, Va; > *Polygonum hydropiperoides* var. *hydropiperoides* – C, F, RAB; > *Polygonum hydropiperoides* Michaux – GW, Y; = *Polygonum hydropiperoides* – K, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *Polygonum hydropiperoides* var. *breviciliatum* Fernald – F; > *Polygonum hydropiperoides* var. *euronotorum* Fernald – F; > *Persicaria hydropiperoides* (Michaux) Small – S; > *Persicaria hydropiperoides* (Michaux) Small var. *opelousana* (Riddell ex Small) J.S. Wilson; > *Polygonum hydropiperoides* var. *opelousanum* (Riddell ex Small) Riddell ex W. Stone – C, RAB; > *Polygonum opelousanum* Riddell – GW, Y; > *Polygonum opelousanum* Riddell var. *opelousanum* – F; > *Persicaria opelousana* (Riddell ex Small) Small – S]



***Persicaria lapathifolia*** (Linnaeus) S.F. Gray, Willow-weed, Dockleaf Smartweed, Pale Smartweed. Bottomlands, bottomland fields, disturbed areas. Jun-Nov. Nearly cosmopolitan in current distribution, the original distributions hard to interpret, sometimes regarded as having both native and introduced elements in North America. [= FNA, Mo, Pa, S, Va; = *Polygonum lapathifolium* Linnaeus – C, GW, K, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *Polygonum lapathifolium* var. *lapathifolium* – G; > *Polygonum lapathifolium* var. *nodosum* (Rafinesque) Weinmann – G]

\* ***Persicaria longiseta*** (de Bruijn) Kitagawa, Longbristle Smartweed, Bristly Lady's-thumb. Disturbed areas, ditches; native of Asia. May-Oct. [= FNA, Pa, Va; = *Polygonum cespitosum* Blume var. *longisetum* (de Bruijn) A.N. Steward – C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; = *Polygonum longisetum* de Bruijn]

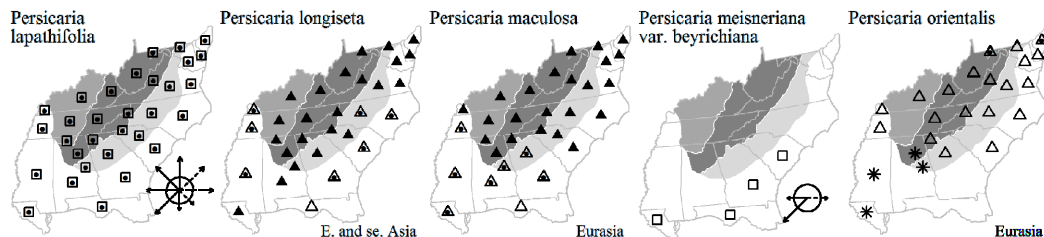
\* ***Persicaria maculosa*** S.F. Gray, Lady's-thumb, Heart's-ease. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Dec. [= FNA, Mo, Pa, Va; = *Polygonum persicaria* Linnaeus – C, G, GW, K, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *Polygonum persicaria* var. *persicaria* – F; > *Polygonum persicaria* var. *angustifolium* Beckh. – F; > *Polygonum persicaria* var. *rudemale* (Salisbury) Meisner – F; > *Polygonum dubium* Stein – F; = *Persicaria persicaria* (Linnaeus) Small – S]



***Persicaria meisneriana*** (Chamisso & Schlechtendal) M. Gómez var. ***beyrichiana*** (Chamisso & Schlechtendal) C.C. Freeman, Mexican Tearthumb. Wet savannas, blackwater river floodplains, ditches; sometimes considered only introduced in southeastern North America, but probably native. E. SC south to FL, west to LA; Mexico and Central America south to n. South America; Brazil; se. Africa. See Mitchell (1970) and Freeman (2004). [= FNA; = *Polygonum meisnerianum* Chamisso & Schlechtendal var. *beyrichianum* (Chamisso & Schlechtendal) Meisner – GW, K, WH3; < *Polygonum meisnerianum* – Z; < *Truellum meisnerianum* (Chamisso & Schlechtendal) Soják]

\* ***Persicaria minor*** (Hudson) Opiz, Small Water-pepper. {VA}: disturbed moist areas; rare, native of Europe. [= FNA; = *Polygonum minus* Hudson]

\* ***Persicaria orientalis*** (Linnaeus) Spach, Kiss-me-over-the-garden-gate, Prince's-feather, Prince's-plume. Barnyards, disturbed areas, garden edges; native of Eurasia. Jun-Nov. [= FNA, Mo, Pa, S, Va; = *Polygonum orientale* Linnaeus – C, F, K, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]



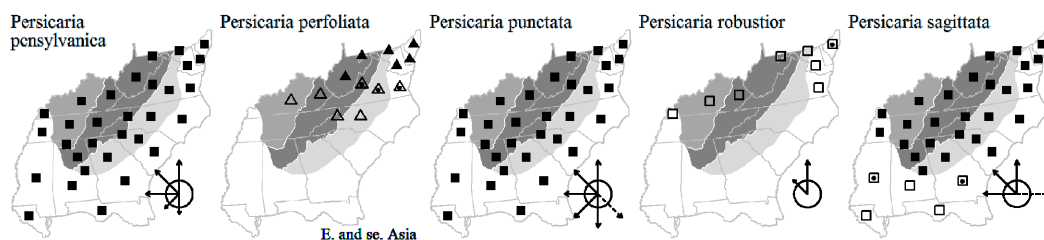
***Persicaria pensylvanica*** (Linnaeus) M. Gómez, Pinkweed, Common Smartweed, Pennsylvania Smartweed. Disturbed areas, bottomlands. May-Dec. NL (Newfoundland), ON, MT, and CA, south to FL, TX, AZ; disjunct (perhaps only introduced?) in AK, Ecuador, Europe. [= FNA, Mo, Pa, S, Va; = *Polygonum pensylvanicum* Linnaeus – C, GW, K, RAB, W, WV, WH3, Z; > *Polygonum pensylvanicum* var. *pensylvanicum* – F; > *Polygonum pensylvanicum* var. *durum* Stanford – F; > *Polygonum pensylvanicum* var. *laevigatum* Fernald – F; > *Polygonum pensylvanicum* var. *rosaeflorum* J.B.S. Norton – F]

\* ***Persicaria perfoliata*** (Linnaeus) H. Gross, Mile-a-minute-vine, Asiatic Tearthumb, Devil's-tail Tearthumb. Roadsides, banks, powerline rights-of-way; native of e. Asia. Introduced and spreading rapidly in n. VA, MD, PA, DC, and WV. Adler (1999) reports it as occurring in PA, MD, VA, WV, DE, OH, NJ, and DC. Poindexter (2010a) reports its discovery at three separate locations in Alleghany County, NC. [= FNA, Pa, Va; = *Polygonum perfoliatum* Linnaeus – C, F, K, X; = *Ampelgynum perfoliatum* (Linnaeus) Roberty & Vautier; = *Truellum perfoliatum* (Linnaeus) Soják]

***Persicaria punctata*** (Elliott) Small, Dotted Smartweed. Swamp forests, bottomlands, marshes. Jul-Nov. NS, ON, and BC south to FL, TX, and CA, south into the New World tropics. [= FNA, Mo, Pa, Va; > *Persicaria punctata* (Elliott) Small var. *punctata* – S; = *Polygonum punctatum* – GW, RAB, W, WH3, WV; > *Polygonum punctatum* Elliott var. *punctatum* – C, F, G, K, Y; > *Persicaria punctata* (Elliott) Small var. *leptostachya* (Meisner) Small – S; > *Polygonum punctatum* Elliott var. *leptostachyum* (Meisner) Small – F; > *Polygonum punctatum* var. *parvum* Marie-Victorin & Rousseau – F; > *Polygonum punctatum* Elliott var. *confertiflorum* (Meisner) Fassett – C, G, K, Y; < *Polygonum punctatum* – Z]

***Persicaria robustior*** (Small) E.P. Bicknell, Water Smartweed. Peaty shores or semi-aquatic in water. Jul-Nov. NS, QC, MI, MO, south irregularly to s. FL and TX, and south into tropical America. Probably under-represented as to states of occurrence because of frequent synonymization. [= FNA, Mo, Pa; = *Polygonum robustius* (Small) Fernald – C, F, G, K, Y; < *Polygonum punctatum* – Z]

***Persicaria sagittata*** (Linnaeus) H. Gross ex Nakai, Arrowleaf Tearthumb, Arrowvine, Scratch-grass. Marshes, bogs, beaver impoundments, wet thickets. May-Dec. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX; China, Manchuria, India, Siberia, Korea, and Japan. [= FNA, Mo, Pa, Va; = *Polygonum sagittatum* Linnaeus – C, G, GW, K, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *Polygonum sagittatum* var. *gracilentum* Fernald – F; > *Polygonum sagittatum* var. *sagittatum* – F; = *Tracaulon sagittatum* (Linnaeus) Small – S; = *Truellum sagittatum* (Linnaeus) Soják]

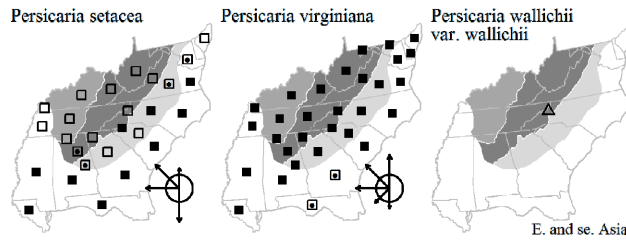


***Persicaria setacea*** (Baldwin) Small, Swamp Smartweed. Swamp forests, bottomland forests. Jul-Nov. MA, MI, MO, and OK south to s. FL and TX. [= FNA, Mo, Pa, S, Va; = *Polygonum hydropiperoides* Michaux var. *setaceum* (Baldwin) Gleason – C, G; = *Polygonum setaceum* Baldwin – GW, RAB, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *Polygonum setaceum* var. *interjectum* Fernald – F, K; > *Polygonum setaceum* var. *tonsum* Fernald – F, K; > *Polygonum setaceum* var. *setaceum* – F, K]

***Persicaria virginiana*** (Linnaeus) Gaertner, Jumpseed. Floodplains, moist forests. Jun-Oct. NH, QC, MN, and NE, south to FL and TX; disjunct in c. Mexico. Section *Tovara* consists of 3-5 species of e. North America and e. Asia (Mun & Park 1995); if the section is recognized as a genus (as it often has been), the correct name for this species is *Antenoron virginianum*. Variation in North America, previously sometimes recognized as varieties, as by F and G, is under study by M. Pyne. [= FNA, Mo, Pa, Va; = *Tovara virginiana* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – RAB, S, WV; > *Tovara virginiana* var. *glaberrima* Fernald – F; > *Tovara virginiana* var. *virginiana* – F; = *Polygonum virginianum* Linnaeus – C, GW, K, W, WH3, Y; > *Polygonum virginianum* var. *virginianum* – G; > *Polygonum virginianum* var. *glaberrimum* (Fernald) Steyermark – G; = *Antenoron virginianum* (Linnaeus) Roberty & Vautier – Z]



\* *Persicaria wallichii* Greuter & Burdet var. *wallichii*, Himalayan Knotweed, Kashmir Plume. Persistent and spreading from plantings; native of Himalayan Asia. [= FNA; < *Polygonum polystachyum* Wallich ex Meisner – C, F, G (a later homonym); < *Aconogonon polystachyum* (Wallich ex Meisner) M. Král; < *Rubrivena polystachya* (Wallich ex Meisner) M. Král; < *Reynoutria polystachya* (Wallich ex Meisner) Moldenke]



*Polygonum* Linnaeus 1753 (Knotweed)

A genus of about 75 species, herbs, of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. Based on morphology, Ronse Decraene, Hong, & Smets (2004) suggested that *Polygonella* should be merged into *Polygonum*, as section *Duravia*; this was confirmed using molecular evidence by Schuster, Reveal, & Kron (2011). References: Costea, Tardif, & Hinds in FNA (2005); Freeman in FNA (2005); Brandbyge in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Costea & Tardif (2003a)=X; Schuster, Reveal, & Kron (2011)=U; Nesom & Bates (1984)=Q; Wunderlin (1981)=V; Horton (1961)=T; Ronse Decraene, Hong, & Smets (2004); Brandbyge in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see *Fallopia*, *Persicaria*, *Reynoutria*]. Key adapted from FNA and other sources.

- 1 Flowers in terminal or long-peduncled axillary racemes; branches adnate to stems, appearing to arise internodally; plants suffrutescent bushy herbs; [section *Duravia*].
  - 2 Ocreae ciliate; inner perianth segments fimbriate.
    - 3 Leaves not hyaline-bordered; stem (below the inflorescence) minutely but densely scabrous; [of e. GA south to Panhandle FL]..... *P. fimbriatum*
    - 3 Leaves hyaline-bordered; stem (below the inflorescence) glabrous or slightly scabrous on the angles; [of e. FL Panhandle south into peninsular FL] ..... *P. nesomii*
  - 2 Ocreae not ciliate; inner perianth segments not fimbriate.
    - 4 Leaves (3-) 9-30 mm wide; [of sand pine scrub and coastal dunes in Panhandle FL and s. AL]..... *P. smallianum*
    - 4 Leaves 0.3-6 mm wide; [collectively more widespread].
      - 5 Style and stigma (0.4-) 0.5-0.8 (-1.0) mm long at anthesis; inner sepals (1.7-) 1.9-2.5 (-2.9) mm long in flower, (3.1-) 3.3-4.7 (-6.0) mm long in fruit; perennial; leaves very numerous, (4.0-) 5.2-12.0 (-19.0) mm long, 0.5-0.9 (-1.2) mm wide, nearly as thick as wide.. *P. americanum*
      - 5 Style and stigma 0-0.1 (-0.2) mm long at anthesis; inner sepals (0.6-) 0.7-1.8 (-2.3) mm long at anthesis, (1.6-) 1.7-2.8 (-3.6) mm in fruit; annual or perennial; leaves (2.5-) 4.4-39.0 (-65.0) mm long, (0.3-) 0.6-5.0 (-8.0) mm wide, wider than thick.
        - 6 Annual, simple to much-branched from above the base; leaves lacking hyaline margins, mostly deciduous before fruiting (or even flowering); ocreae obtuse; achenes 1.0-1.4 mm wide.
          - 7 Leaves (0.4-) 0.6-1.0 (-1.2) mm wide; flowers exserted from the ocreolae on pedicels (0.9-) 1.3-1.7 (-2.1) mm long at anthesis; [of the outer Coastal Plain of ne. NC and e.VA northward] ..... *P. articulatum*
          - 7 Leaves (0.8-) 1.0-5.0 (-8.0) mm wide; flowers barely exserted from the ocreolae on pedicels ca. 0.1 mm long at anthesis; [of the outer Coastal Plain of se. SC southward]..... *P. pinicola*
        - 6 Perennial, much-branched from near the distinctly woody base; leaves with hyaline margins toward the tip, persistent through fruiting; ocreae obtuse, acute, acuminate, or aristate; achenes (0.7-) 0.8-1.0 (-1.2) mm wide.
          - 8 Vernal leaves (larger leaves toward the base of the plant) 4-13 mm long, 0.5-1.2 (-2.1) mm wide, linear to linear-spatulate; leaf ocreae tips 1-1.5 mm long, acuminate to attenuate; floral ocreolae orange-reddish to orange-brownish throughout or pale distally, the pale portion no more than 1/5 the length of the ocreolae; longitudinal grooves evident in ocreolae..... *P. polygamum* var. *croonii*
          - 8 Vernal leaves 7-30 mm long, 1.0-6 mm wide (leaves remaining at flowering often only 1-2 mm wide), spatulate to linear-spatulate; leaf ocreae tips 0.3-0.7 mm long, acute to long-acute; floral ocreolae olivaceous proximally, pale orange to beige distally, the pale portion 1/3-1/2 the length of the ocreolae; longitudinal grooves absent or faint in ocreolae ..... *P. polygamum* var. *polygamum*
  - 1 Flowers in small clusters or very reduced racemes of 1-5 flowers, borne in the axils of normally sized or reduced leaves; branches not adnate to the stem, and thus not appearing to arise internodally; plants erect or sprawling herbs.
    - 9 Stems with 4 obscure ribs or angles (or lacking apparent ribs); leaf venation parallel, with inconspicuous secondary veins, longitudinally plicate; anthers pink-purple; [section *Duravia*].
      - 10 Pedicels deflexed; leaves not plicate, revolute at the margin; [reported for VA] ..... [*P. douglasii*]
      - 10 Pedicels erect-ascending; leaves plicate with one fold on either side of the midrib, planar at the margin; [widespread in our area]..... *P. tenue*
    - 9 Stems with 8-16 distinct ribs; leaf venation pinnate, the secondary veins apparent; anthers whitish yellow; [section *Polygonum*].
      - 11 Perianth bottle-shaped, constricted above the achene.
        - 12 Fruiting perianth divided about 1/3 of its length; stem leaves (1-) avg. 1.6 (-3)× as long as branch leaves..... [*P. achoreum*]
        - 12 Fruiting perianth divided about 3/4 of its length; stem leaves (1.5-) avg. 2.5 (-4)× as long as branch leaves..... *P. erectum*
      - 11 Perianth more open, not constricted above the achene.
        - 13 Inflorescences spikelike, the cymules borne in the axils of bracts shorter than the cymules..... *P. argyrocoleon*
        - 13 Inflorescences axillary, the cymules borne in the axils of leaves longer than the cymules (though often shorter than primary leaves of the stem).

- 14 Ocreae pruinose; mature tepals notably white or pink, loosely spreading; achenes smooth, glossy; [of maritime situations] ..... *P. glaucum*
- 14 Ocreae not pruinose; mature tepals yellow-green, white, pink, or reddish, appressed to the achene; achenes **either** smooth and glossy **or** textured and dull; [mainly of inland and disturbed situations]; [*P. aviculare* complex].
- 15 Outer 3 tepals cucullate, in fruiting condition distinctly surpassing the inner 2 sepals and concealing them.
- 16 Plants prostrate; leaves 2.5-5.6 (-10)× as long as wide ..... *P. buxiforme*
- 16 Plants ascending to erect; leaves 4-12× as long as wide.
- 17 Plants bluish green when fresh, turning dark brown to black when dried; leaves rounded or obtuse at the apex; pedicels 1-2 mm long; stem leaves 1-2.5 (-3.5)× as long as the branch leaves ..... *P. prolificum*
- 17 Plants yellowish green when fresh, not darkening when dried; leaves acute to acuminate at the apex; pedicels 2.5-6 mm long; stem leaves 2.1-3.5 (-4.2)× as long as the branch leaves ..... *P. ramosissimum*
- 15 Outer 3 tepals flat, equaling or shorter than the inner 2 sepals.
- 18 Perianth tube 40-57% of the perianth length.
- 19 Tepals green, margins pink or red (rarely white), with branched veins; plants prostrate to ascending, with 3-15 stems; leaf blades 2.8-5.7 (-6.5)× as long as wide ..... *P. aviculare* ssp. *depressum*
- 19 Tepals green or reddish brown, margins white, with unbranched veins; plants usually ascending, with 1-7 stems; leaf blades (3.40) 4.2-9.2× as long as wide ..... *P. aviculare* ssp. *neglectum*
- 18 Perianth tube 15-40% of the perianth length.
- 20 Leaf blades 2-4.5× as long as wide; perianth (2.3-) 2.8-4.7 (-5) mm long; achenes (of the early season) (2.1-) 2.7-3.7 mm long ..... *P. aviculare* ssp. *aviculare*
- 20 Leaf blades (3.4-) 4.2-9.2× as long as wide; perianth 1.9-3.4 mm long; achenes (of the early season) 1.2-1.8 mm long ..... *P. aviculare* ssp. *neglectum*

*Polygonum achoreum* Blake. Bottomland forests, marshes, streambanks, also disturbed areas. May-Sep. NS and NT south to CT, WV, MO, KS, CO, UT, NV, OR. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa] {research documentation of distribution in Flora area}

*Polygonum americanum* (Fischer & C.A. Meyer) T.M. Schuster & Reveal. Southern Jointweed. Sandhills, other dry habitats. Jun-Oct; Aug-Nov. Sc. NC south to s. GA west to TX and NM, north in the interior to ec. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), se. MO, and AR, perhaps adventive toward the northern part of the range. [= Mo, U; = *Polygonella americana* (Fischer & C.A. Meyer) Small – F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, T]

\* *Polygonum argyrocoleon* Steudel ex Kunze, Silver-sheath Knotweed, Persian Knotweed. Disturbed areas, especially saline; native of w. Asia. May-Aug? Reported for NC by Burk (1961). [= K, RAB, WH3, Z]

*Polygonum articulatum* Linnaeus, Northern Wireweed. Sandhills, dunes, and other dry, sandy habitats. Sep-Oct; Oct-Nov. ME and s. QC west to MN, south on the Coastal Plain to VA and ne. NC, otherwise south to se. PA, NY, s. ON, MI, n. IN, n. IL, and e. IA; the record cited for GA in Jones & Coile (1988) is a misidentification. [= U; = *Polygonella articulata* (Linnaeus) Meisner – C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, T, Va; = *Delopyrum articulatum* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

\* *Polygonum aviculare* Linnaeus ssp. *aviculare*, Knotweed. Mt (NC, SC, VA, WV), Pd (NC, SC, VA), Cp (NC, SC, VA), {FL?, GA}: disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Mar-Nov. [= FNA, Mo, X; = *P. aviculare* – C, K, RAB, S, W, Y; > *Polygonum aviculare* var. *aviculare* – F, WV; > *P. aviculare* var. *vegetum* Ledebour – F, WV; > *P. monspeliense* Persoon; < *P. aviculare* – G, Pa, Va, WH3, Z]

\* *Polygonum aviculare* Linnaeus ssp. *depressum* (Meisner) Arcangeli, Dooryard Knotweed. Mt (WV), {DE, FL?, GA, NC, SC, VA}: bottomlands, marshes, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Oct. [= FNA, Mo, X; = *Polygonum arenastrum* Boreau – C, K; < *P. aviculare* – G, Pa, Va, WH3]

\* *Polygonum aviculare* Linnaeus ssp. *neglectum* (Besser) Arcangeli, Needle-leaf Knotweed. Cp (VA): fields, disturbed areas; rare, introduced. Also documented from scattered locations in s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993); DE, NJ, and MD (Kartesz 1999); and WV (as *P. aviculare* ssp. *rurivagum*) (Costea & Tardif 2003). [= FNA, Mo; ? *P. bellardii* Allioni – K; < *Polygonum aviculare* var. *aviculare* – F; < *P. aviculare* – G, Pa, WH3; *Polygonum aviculare* Linnaeus var. *rurivagum* (Jord. ex Boreau) Berher; ? *Polygonum aviculare* Linnaeus var. *angustissimum* Meisner]

*Polygonum buxiforme* Small, Small's Knotweed. Bottomlands, swamps, marshes, also disturbed areas, roadsides. NL (Newfoundland), NL (Labrador), NU, and NT, variously reported south to SC, AL, MS, LA, TX, and CA. [= C, K, S, Y; = *Polygonum aviculare* Linnaeus ssp. *buxiforme* (Small) Costea & Tardif – FNA, Mo, X; =? *P. aviculare* Linnaeus var. *littorale* (Link) Mertens – F; < *P. aviculare* – G; ? *P. littorale* Link]

*Polygonum dentoceras* T.M. Schuster & Reveal, Woody Wireweed, Sandlace, Small's Jointweed. Scrub. Jul-Sep. C. FL peninsula, north to Lake and Orange counties. [= U; = *Polygonella myriophylla* (Small) Horton – FNA, K1, K2, T, WH3; = *Dentoceras myriophylla* Small – S] {not yet keyed}

\* *Polygonum douglasii* Greene. {habitat not known}; native of western North America. Reported for VA in FNA. [= C, F, FNA; ? *P. douglasii* ssp. *douglasii* – K]

*Polygonum erectum* Linnaeus, Erect Knotweed. Bottomland forests, streambanks, disturbed areas, open places. Jun-Oct; Jul-Oct. ME, ON, and AB south to GA, LA, and NM. [= C, F, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]

*Polygonum fimbriatum* Elliott, Sandhill Jointweed. Sandhills. E. GA (not far from SC) and se. AL south to Panhandle FL. It differs from all our other species in having the inner sepals fimbriate. [= U; = *Polygonella fimbriata* (Elliott) Horton – FNA, K, Q, WH3; = *Thysanella fimbriata* (Elliott) A. Gray – S; = *Polygonella fimbriata* var. *fimbriata* – T]

*Polygonum glaucum* Nuttall, Seabeach Knotweed. Ocean beaches, sound-side sandy shores, dune bases. May-Oct; Jun-Nov. CT south to ne. FL, along the coast. [= C, F, FNA, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y, Z]

*Polygonum nesomii* T.M. Schuster & Reveal. Sandhills, scrub. E. FL Panhandle south to c. peninsular FL. [= U; = *Polygonella robusta* (Small) G.L. Nesom & Bates – FNA, K, Q, WH3; = *Polygonella fimbriata* (Elliott) Horton var. *robusta* (Small) Horton – T; = *Thysanella robusta* Small – S]

\* *Polygonum patulum* Bieberstein, Red Knotgrass. On ballast, presumably just a waif; native of Mediterranean Europe and n. Africa. [= FNA, K2] {not keyed}

***Polygonum pinicola*** T.M. Schuster & Reveal, Wireweed. Sandhills. Late Aug-Oct; Oct-Nov. Sc. NC south to s. FL, west to s. MS, perhaps adventive toward the northern part of the range. [= U; = *Polygonella gracilis* (Nuttall) Meisner – RAB, FNA, K, T, WH3; = *Delopyrum gracile* (Meisner) Small – S, *nom. illeg.*]

***Polygonum polygamum*** Ventenat var. ***croomii*** (Chapman) T.M. Schuster & Reveal, Carolina October-flower. Sandhills, primarily in the fall-line Sandhills and middle Coastal Plain. Aug-Oct; Oct-Nov. Var. *croomii* ranges from se. and sc. NC south to SC and GA. Var. *croomii* occurs mainly in the fall-line Sandhills, scattered as well in the middle Coastal Plain (Robeson and Bladen counties, NC, Dillon, Darlington, and Lee counties, SC) and rarely the outer Coastal Plain (New Hanover County, NC). In addition to our two varieties, var. *brachystachya* (Meisner) T.M. Schuster & Reveal is endemic to c. and s. peninsular FL; it resembles var. *croomii* in its narrow leaves, but has the ocrea and ocreola tips short and acute (more like var. *polygamum*). I agree with Nesom & Bates (1984) that "intermediates occur ... that will have to be arbitrarily identified, but without recognition of the varieties an interesting pattern of variation is obscured." It may well prove that the taxa are valid biological species, and that confusion is only caused by herbarium identifications. [= U; = *Polygonella polygama* (Ventenat) Engelm. & A. Gray var. *croomii* (Chapman) Fernald – FNA, Q, V; < *Polygonella polygama* – K, RAB, T; = *Polygonella croomii* Chapman – S]

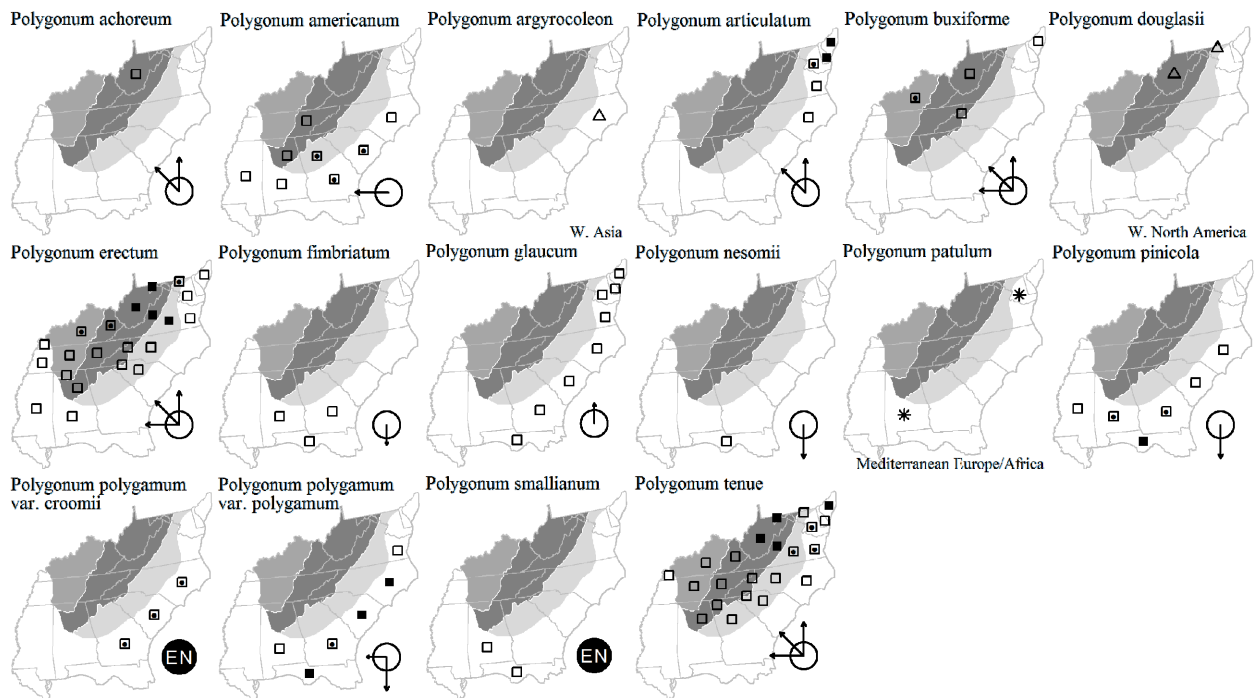
***Polygonum polygamum*** Ventenat var. ***polygamum***, Common October-flower. Sandhills, primarily in the outer Coastal Plain north of SC. Aug-Oct; Oct-Nov. Var. *polygamum* ranges from se. VA south to s. FL, west to se. TX (perhaps absent in GA). In our area, var. *polygamum* occurs in the outer Coastal Plain of VA and NC, extending into the middle Coastal Plain and fall-line Sandhills in SC (Richland, Lexington, and Aiken counties, SC). [= U; = *Polygonella polygama* (Ventenat) Engelm. & A. Gray var. *polygama* – FNA, Q, V, Va, WH3; < *Polygonella polygama* – C, F, G, K, RAB, T; = *Polygonella polygama* – S]

***Polygonum prolificum*** (Small) B.L. Robinson, Longfruit Knotweed, Bushy Knotweed, Prolific Knotweed. Brackish marshes, disturbed areas. PE, QC, MB, and BC, south to GA, LA, TX. Also reported for NC (Kartesz 1999). [= C, G; = *Polygonum ramosissimum* Michaux var. *prolificum* Small – K, Y; = *P. prolificum* (Small) B.L. Robinson – C, G; > *P. prolificum* – F; > *P. exsertum* Small – F; < *P. ramosissimum* – Z; = *P. ramosissimum* ssp. *prolificum* (Small) Costea & Tardif – FNA, Pa, X]

***Polygonum ramosissimum*** Michaux. Brackish marshes and shores; overwash flats, dunes. May-Oct. NS west to NU and BC, south to GA, LA, TX, CA. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999); {investigate distribution} [= C, F, G, Va; = *Polygonum ramosissimum* Michaux var. *ramosissimum* – K, Y; = *P. ramosissimum* Michaux ssp. *ramosissimum* – FNA, Mo, Pa, X; = *P. ramosissimum* – C, F, G] {synonymy incomplete}

***Polygonum smallianum*** T.M. Schuster & Reveal, Largeleaf Wireweed. Sand pine scrub, coastal dunes. S. AL and Panhandle FL. [= U; = *Polygonella macrophylla* Small – FNA, K, S, WH3, T]

***Polygonum tenue*** Michaux, Glade Knotweed, Slender Knotweed. Glades, barrens, and thin, rocky soils, over various rock types (including granite, diabase, amphibolite, greenstone, metagabbro, and shale). Jul-Oct; Aug-Nov. ME, ON, MN, SD, WY, south to GA, AL, MS, LA, TX. [= C, FNA, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; > *Polygonum tenue* var. *protrusum* Fernald – F, G, K; > *Polygonum tenue* var. *tenue* – F, G, K]



### *Reynoutria* Houttuyn 1777

A genus of about 15 species, perennial herbs, of temperate e. Asia. Ronse Decraene & Akeroyd (1988) and most other recent workers in Polygonaceae treat this group as *Fallopia* section *Reynoutria* (Houttuyn) Ronse Decraene, but molecular evidence supports its recognition at genus rank, as a monophyletic genus basal to *Fallopia* and *Muehlenbeckia* (Schuster, Reveal, & Kron

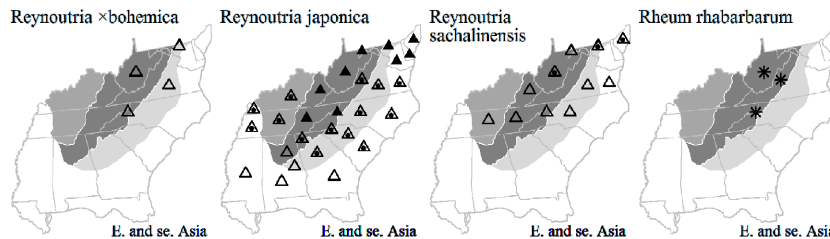
2011). References: Freeman & Hinds in FNA (2005); Ronse Decraene & Akeroyd (1988)=X; Schuster, Reveal, & Kron (2011); Schuster, Wilson, & Kron (2011); Brandbyge in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Zika & Jacobson (2003). Key based on Zika & Jacobson (2003).

- 1 Veins of leaf underside with multicellular hairs (as seen at 20× magnification); mid-stem leaves with deeply cordate bases; inflorescence much shorter than the subtending mid-branch leaf..... *R. sachalinensis*
  - 1 Veins of leaf underside with simple hairs, or merely minutely bumpy-scabrous; mid-stem leaves with truncate to slightly cordate or very broadly V-shaped bases; inflorescence shorter or longer than the subtending mid-stem leaf.
    - 2 Veins of leaf underside with scattered simple, stout-based hairs; mid-branch leaf bases usually slightly cordate; well-developed stem leaves usually > 20 cm long..... *R. ×bohemica*
    - 2 Veins of leaf underside minutely scabrous with scattered bumps; mid-branch leaves truncate (to very broadly V-shaped); well-developed stem leaves < 18 cm long..... *R. japonica*
- \* *Reynoutria ×bohemica* J. Chrtek & A. Chrteková [*japonica* × *sachalinensis*], Bohemian Knotweed, Hybrid Japanese Knotweed. Disturbed areas, sandbars; native of e. Asia. [= *Polygonum ×bohemica* (J. Chrtek & A. Chrteková) P.F. Zika & A.L. Jacobson – Z; = *Fallopia ×bohemica* (J. Chrtek & A. Chrteková) J.P. Bailey – FNA]
- \* *Reynoutria japonica* Houttuyn, Japanese Knotweed, Japanese Buckwheat. Roadsides, disturbed areas, river banks and sandbars, often forming dense thickets; native of e. Asia. May-Oct; Aug-Oct. [= Va; = *Polygonum cuspidatum* Siebold & Zuccarini – C, F, K, RAB, W, WV, Y, Z; = *Fallopia japonica* (Houttuyn) Ronse Decraene var. *japonica* – FNA, Mo, Pa; = *Pleuropterus zuccarinii* Small – S; = *Fallopia japonica* (Houttuyn) Ronse Decraene – X]
- \* *Reynoutria sachalinensis* (F. Schmidt ex Maximowicz) Nakai, Giant Knotweed, Sachaline. Disturbed areas, roadsides; native of e. Asia. Jul-Aug; Aug-Oct. [= Va; = *Polygonum sachalinense* F. Schmidt ex Maximowicz – C, F, K, RAB, W, WV, Y, Z; = *Fallopia sachalinensis* (F. Schmidt ex Maximowicz) Ronse Decraene – FNA, Pa, X]

### *Rheum* Linnaeus 1753 (Rhubarb)

A genus of about 30-60 species, perennial herbs, of temperate and subtropical Asia and Europe. References: Freeman in FNA (2005); Brandbyge in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- \* *Rheum rhabarbarum* Linnaeus, Rhubarb, Pie-plant. Uncommonly cultivated (primarily in gardens in the cooler portions of our area), rarely persistent or escaped; native of Asia (though introduced from Europe). Jun-Sep. [= K, Pa; = *R. rhabarbicum* – C, misspelled; = *R. rhaponticum* – G, misspelled]



### *Rumex* Linnaeus 1753 (Dock)

A genus of about 200 species, perennial and annual herbs (and a few shrubs), of cosmopolitan distribution. References: Mosyakin in FNA (2005); Brandbyge in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based on FNA and other sources.

- 1 Leaf blades hastate or sagittate on at least well-developed leaves; plants dioecious (rarely polygamo-monoecious), the flowers mostly unisexual; fresh foliage pleasantly acid to taste.
  - 2 Inner tepals (at fruiting) about as wide as the achene, with a minute or absent free wing; pedicel jointed just below the tepals; [subgenus *Acetosella*]..... *R. acetosella*
  - 2 Inner tepals (at fruiting) enlarged, longer and wider than the achene; pedicel jointed near its middle or base, well below the tepals; [subgenus *Acetosa*].
    - 3 Leaves sagittate, the lobes pointing downward toward the petiole; [subgenus *Acetosa*; section *Acetosa*]..... [*R. acetosa*]
    - 3 Leaves hastate, the lobes spreading, pointing out away from the leaf; [subgenus *Acetosa*; section *Americanae*]..... *R. hastatulus*
- 1 Leaf blades not hastate or sagittate; plants synoecious (rarely with some dioecious or polygamo-monoecious individuals), the flowers normally bisexual (sometimes bisexual and unisexual flowers in the same inflorescence); fresh foliage "green" or bitter to taste; [subgenus *Rumex*].
  - 4 Leaves primarily cauline; inner tepal margins entire; [subgenus *Rumex*; section *Axillares*].
    - 5 Pedicels 2.5-5× as long as the inner tepals; pedicel joint below the midpoint of the pedicel.
      - 6 Leaf blades ca. 2× as long as wide; lateral veins of leaves forming angle of ca. 80° to midvein..... *R. fascicularis*
      - 6 Leaf blades 3-7 (-10)× as long as wide; lateral veins of leaves forming angle of 40-60° to midvein.
        - 7 Leaf blades 3-5 (-6)× as long as wide; coriaceous and usually somewhat fleshy; inflorescences dense (interrupted only at base); pedicels 2.5-3× as long as the inner tepals; inner tepals as wide as or wider than long..... *R. floridanus*
        - 7 Leaf blades 5-7 (-10)× as long as wide; thin; inflorescences interrupted in at least the lower half; pedicels 3-5× as long as the inner tepals; inner tepals longer than wide (rarely as long as wide)..... *R. verticillatus*
    - 5 Pedicels usually < 2.5× as long as the inner tepals; pedicel joint either the midpoint of the pedicel, or below it.
      - 8 Leaf blades widest toward the apex; leaf apex rounded or obtuse..... [*R. cuneifolius*]

- 8 Leaf blades widest at the middle or toward the base; leaf apex acute (rarely nearly obtuse).
- 9 Leaf blades widest toward the base; inner sepals 4.5-6 mm long, 3-4.5 (-6) mm wide.....*R. altissimus*
- 9 Leaf blades widest near the middle; inner sepals (2-) 2.5-4.5 (-5) mm long, (2-) 2.5-4 (-4.5) mm wide.
- 10 Inflorescence lax, distinctly interrupted; leaf blades thick and coriaceous, deep green, with veins prominent on the lower surface; leaf apex nearly obtuse; inner sepals 3.5-4.5 (-5) mm long, 3-4 (-4.5) mm wide.....*R. chrysocarpus*
- 10 Inflorescence dense, interrupted only toward its base; leaf blades light or yellowish green, the veins on the lower surface not noticeably prominent; leaf apex acute; inner sepals (2-) 2.5-3.5 (-3.8) mm long, (2-) 2.5-3 (-3.5) mm wide.....*R. triangulivalvis*
- 4 Leaves basally disposed, the largest and best developed in a basal rosette (these sometimes withering at maturity, especially in annual species); inner tepal margins entire or variously dentate; [subgenus *Rumex*; section *Rumex*].
- 11 Inner tepal margins entire, indistinctly erose, or (rarely) minutely denticulate (the teeth then < 0.2 mm long).
- 12 Inner tepals ca. 2× as long as wide, margins entire, largest tubercle almost as wide as the inner tepal.
- 13 Tubercles 3, equal or nearly so in size; inflorescence leafy through at least 2/3 of its length; pedicels 1.4 (-5) mm long.....*R. conglomeratus*
- 13 Tubercles 1 (or if 3, then one much larger than the other 2); inflorescence leafy only in basal 1/3 or less of its length; pedicels (2-) 4-6 (-8) mm long.....[*R. sanguineus*]
- 12 Inner tepals ca. 1-1.5× as long as wide, margins entire or denticulate, largest tubercle much narrower than the inner tepal.
- 14 Tubercles 3, equal or nearly so in size; leaf blade >8× as long as wide, 20-55 (-70) cm long, 2-7 cm wide.....*R. brittanica*
- 14 Tubercles 1 or 2-3 (if 2-3, then one much larger than the other 1-2); leaf blade <6× as long as wide, 15-45 (-50) cm long, either 2-6 cm or 10-15 cm wide.
- 15 Leaf blade 15-30 (-35) cm long, 2-6 cm wide, the margins strongly undulate; inner tepals 3.5-6 mm long; tubercles normally 3 (rarely 1-2).....*R. crispus* ssp. *crispus*
- 15 Leaf blade 30-45 (-50) cm long, 10-15 cm wide; the margins plane or weakly undulate; inner tepals (5-) 5.5-8 (-10) mm long; tubercles normally 1 (rarely 2-3).....*R. patientia*
- 11 Inner tepal margins prominently dentate, at least some of the teeth > 0.3 mm long.
- 16 Inner tepals (not including the teeth) orbiculate-ovate to deltate, as wide as long.....*R. stenophyllus*
- 16 Inner tepals (not including the teeth) ovate-triangular or triangular, evidently longer than wide.
- 17 Inner tepals with 3-5 strongly hooked teeth on each side.....[*R. brownii*]
- 17 Inner tepals with straight teeth.
- 18 Leaf blade > 4× as long as wide; inner tepals (not including the teeth) ca. 2× as long as wide.....*R. fueginus*
- 18 Leaf blade 2-3× as long as wide; inner tepals (not including the teeth) ca. 1.5× as long as wide (sometimes to 2× as long as wide in *R. obtusifolius*).
- 19 Plants perennial; base of leaf blade usually distinctly cordate.
- 20 Stems 6-12 (-15) dm tall; leaf blades 20-40 cm long; inflorescence branches normally ascending, making an angle of 30-45° with inflorescence axis; tubercles of the inner sepals smooth.....*R. obtusifolius*
- 20 Stems 2-6 (-7) dm tall; leaf blades 4-10 (-15) cm long; inflorescence branches spreading, making an angle of 60-90° with inflorescence axis; tubercles of the inner sepals usually verrucose.....*R. pulcher*
- 19 Plants annual or biennial; base of leaf blade cuneate (rarely rounded).
- 21 Inner tepals 4-5 (-5.5) mm long; tubercles of the inner sepals verrucose.....*R. obovatus*
- 21 Inner tepals 3-4 mm long; tubercles of the inner sepals smooth or minutely punctate.....*R. paraguayensis*

\* *Rumex acetosa* Linnaeus, Garden Sorrel, Green Sorrel. Gardens, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Introduced and weakly naturalized as a weed at least far south as se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007) and s. NJ (Kartesz 2010). [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa; = *R. acetosa* ssp. *acetosa* - K; = *Acetosa pratensis* Miller]

\* *Rumex acetosella* Linnaeus, Red Dock, Sheep Sorrel, Sourgrass. Pastures, fields, roadsides, rock outcrops, grassy balds, gardens; native of Eurasia. Mar-Sep; May-Nov. Variation in *R. acetosella* has been studied in considerable detail in Eurasia, and a number of infrataxa named; the application of these to North American material is unclear at this time. *R. acetosella* ssp. *pyrenaicus* (Pourret ex Lapeyrouse) Akeroyd, a hexaploid subspecies from western Europe, is apparently the predominant naturalized subspecies in North America. See Mosyakin in FNA (2005) and the references cited therein for further information. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *R. acetosella* var. *acetosella* - F; > *R. acetosella* var. *pyrenaicus* (Pourret) Timbal-Lagrave - F; = *Acetosella acetosella* (Linnaeus) Small - S; > *Acetosella vulgaris* (Koch) Fourreau ssp. *pyrenaica* (Pourret ex Lapeyrouse) Á. Löve]

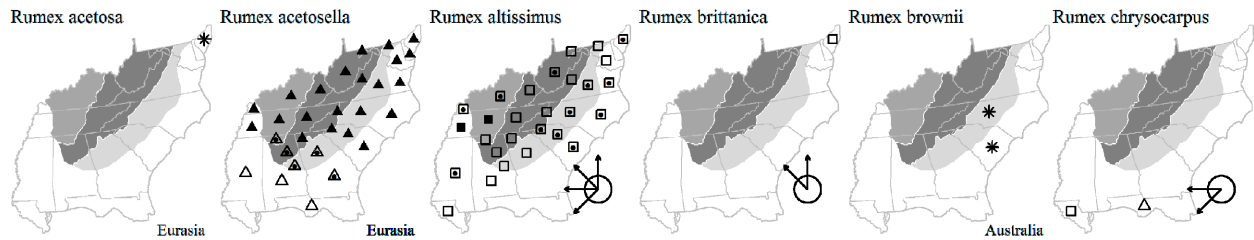
*Rumex altissimus* Alph. Wood, Pale Dock, Tall Dock, Peachleaf Dock. Roadsides, disturbed areas, bottomlands. Mar-Jun (sometimes later); May-Jul (sometimes later). ME and MN south to FL, TX, AZ, and n. Mexico. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

*Rumex brittanica* Linnaeus, Great Water Dock. Marshes. NL west to NU, south to s. NJ, PA, KY, IL, IA, NE. The specimen reported for VA as *R. orbiculatus* Gray (*R. britannica* of FNA) in Castanea 42:261 (1977) has subsequently been annotated to *R. obtusifolius*; no valid collections of *R. britannica* are known for VA. [= FNA, K2, Pa; > *R. orbiculatus* A. Gray - C, F, G, W; > *R. orbiculatus* var. *orbiculatus* - K1]

\* *Rumex brownii* Campderá, Brown's Dock. Disturbed areas, floodplains, wool-combing waif; native of Australia. [= FNA; = *R. brownei* - K, orthographic variant]

*Rumex chrysocarpus* Moris, Amamastla Dock. Swamps, disturbed wet areas. Se. LA west to TX and Tamaulipas. [= FNA, WH3]





\* ***Rumex conglomeratus*** Murray, Clustered Green Dock. Disturbed areas, bottomland forests, pastures; native of Europe.

Apr-Jun; May-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va, WV]

\* ***Rumex crispus*** Linnaeus ssp. *crispus*, Curly Dock. Disturbed areas, pastures, fields; native of Europe. Mar-Jun; May-Jul.

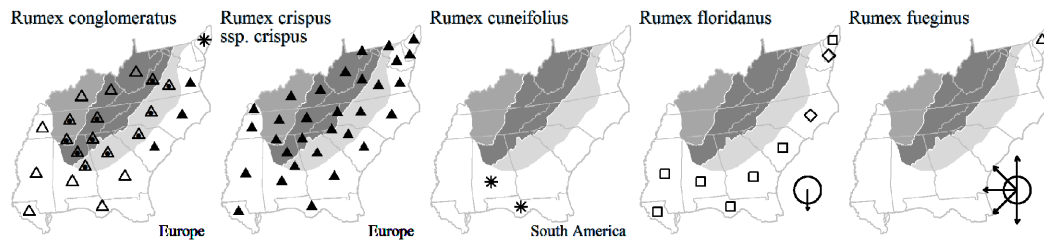
[= FNA, K, Va; < *R. crispus* – C, F, G, GW, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV]

\* ***Rumex cuneifolius*** Campderá. Disturbed areas, not recently collected and perhaps only a waif; native of South America. A rare introduction from South America in AL, FL. [= FNA, S, WH3; ? *R. frutescens* Thours – K, misapplied]

***Rumex fascicularis*** Small. Swamps and marshes. Peninsular FL, and perhaps north to se. NC. [= FNA, S; < *R. verticillatus* Linnaeus – F, G, WH3; = *R. verticillatus* ssp. *fascicularis* (Small) Å. Löve]

***Rumex floridanus*** Meisner, Florida Dock. Swamps and marshes. NJ south to FL, west to LA. Reported for Orangeburg County, SC (S.W. Leonard, pers. comm.). [= FNA, G, S; < *R. verticillatus* – C, F, GW, RAB, WH3; = *R. verticillatus* Linnaeus ssp. *floridanus* (Meisner) Å. Löve; > *R. chrysocarpus* Moris – GW, K, misapplied]

\*? ***Rumex fueginus*** Philippi, American Golden Dock. Saline marshes, disturbed areas inland. May-Jul. [= FNA, Mo, Pa; < *R. maritimus* Linnaeus – G, K; = *R. maritimus* var. *fueginus* (Philippi) Dusen – F; < *R. maritimus* var. *persicarioides* (Linnaeus) R.S. Mitchell – C; < *R. persicarioides* Linnaeus – S, WV; = *R. persicarioides* var. *fueginus* (Philippi) A. Haines]



***Rumex hastatulus*** Baldwin, Wild Dock, Heartwing Dock. Fields (especially sandy fields in the Coastal Plain), roadsides, disturbed areas. Mar-Jun; Apr-Jun. NY, IN, IL, MO, and KS, south to c. peninsular FL, TX, and NM. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; = *Acetosa hastatula* (Baldwin) Å. Löve]

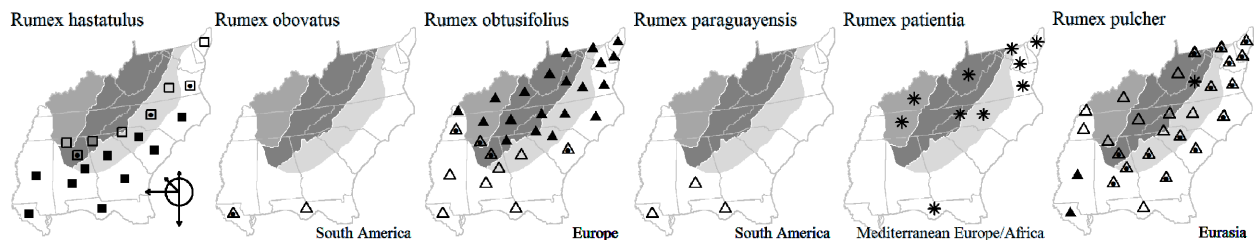
\* ***Rumex obovatus*** Danser, Tropical Dock. Maritime shores, riverbanks, pond margins; native of South America. [= FNA, K, WH3]

\* ***Rumex obtusifolius*** Linnaeus, Bitter Dock. Pastures, barnyards, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun; Jun-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* ***Rumex paraguayensis*** D. Parodi, Paraguayan Dock. Moist maritime shores; native of South America. See Brown & Marcus (1998) and Berger et al. (2012). [= FNA, GW, K, WH3]

\* ***Rumex patientia*** Linnaeus, Patience Dock, Monk's-rhubarb. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Apr-Jun; May-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, WH3]

\* ***Rumex pulcher*** Linnaeus, Fiddle Dock. Disturbed areas, bottomland fields, bottomland forests; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jul; Jun-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, S, Va, W, WH3]

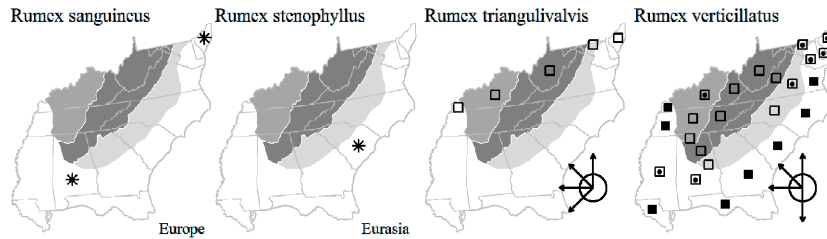


\* ***Rumex sanguineus*** Linnaeus, Bloody Dock, Red-veined Dock, Bloody Sorrel, Wood Dock. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Introduced at least as far south as se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), MD, NJ, and AL (Kartesz 1999), perhaps only as a waif. Reported for AL, MS, LA, and VA by Small (1933). [= C, FNA, G, K, S]

\* ***Rumex stenophyllus*** Ledebour, Narrowleaf Dock. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jun. [= FNA, K, Mo]

***Rumex triangulivalvis*** (Danser) Rechinger f., Willowleaf Dock. Streambanks, ponds, marshes, sloughs, also disturbed areas. Apr-Jun. Throughout North America, south to WV, DE, PA, KY, western states, and Mexico. [= FNA, Mo; < *Rumex salicifolius* Weinmann var. *mexicanus* (Meisner) C.L. Hitchcock – K; = *R. salicifolius* var. *triangulivalvis* (Danser) C.L. Hitchcock – C; < *R. mexicanus* Meisner – F, G; > *R. triangulivalvis* var. *mexicanus* (Meisner) C.L. Hitchcock – Pa]

***Rumex verticillatus*** Linnaeus, Swamp Dock. Tidal freshwater marshes and swamps, inland sometimes adventive in disturbed areas. Apr-Jun; May-Jul. QC, ON, MN, and SD, south to s. FL and TX. [= FNA, Mo, S, Va; < *R. verticillatus* – RAB, C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, W, WH3]



### 287. DROSERACEAE Salisbury 1808 (Sundew Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of 3 genera (*Drosera*, *Dionaea*, *Aldrovanda*) and about 100 species, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Schnell (2002b); Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003). [including *DIONAEACEAE*]

- 1 Plant a submersed aquatic ..... *Aldrovanda*
- 1 Plant a terrestrial rosette herb.
  - 2 Leaves catching insects via "snap-trap" leaves, with stiff marginal hairs; stamens 10-20; inflorescence cymose; [endemic to the Coastal Plain of se. NC and ne. SC] ..... *Dionaea*
  - 2 Leaves catching insects via "flypaper" leaves, with gland-tipped hairs; stamens 5; inflorescence racemose; [collectively widespread in our area] ..... *Drosera*

#### *Aldrovanda* Linnaeus 1753 (Waterwheel-plant)

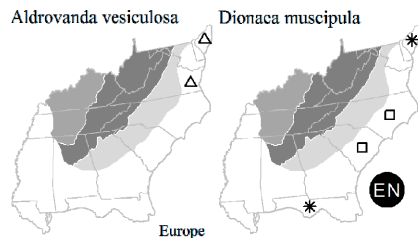
A genus.... References: Schnell (2002b); Kubitzki in Kubitzki & Bayer (2003).

- \* *Aldrovanda vesiculosa* Linnaeus, Waterwheel-plant. Acidic, nutrient-poor waters. {add to Big Key}

#### *Dionaea* Ellis 1768 (Venus Flytrap, Meadow Clam)

This monotypic genus is endemic to the Coastal Plain of NC and SC; it has been introduced in various places, including Panhandle FL, Yancey County in the mountains of NC, and s. NJ, where it persists and spreads to varying degrees (Evert 1957). References: Roberts & Oosting (1958); Wood (1960); Schnell (2002b)=Z.

***Dionaea muscipula*** Ellis, Venus Flytrap, Meadow Clam, Tippiwitchet. Wet savannas, sandhill seepages. The shiny black seeds are exposed at the maturity and dehiscence of the capsule. Perhaps the most remarkable species in our flora, *Dionaea* has become increasingly rare and now receives some protection as a NC Special Concern species and a Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species "Appendix 2" species. Although collection and trade as a novelty item have contributed to the decline of *Dionaea*, its more fundamental problem is that faced by the great majority of Coastal Plain species in our area – destruction of habitat and fire suppression. In the fall-line Sandhills, *Dionaea* is now restricted to a very few sites on Fort Bragg; in the central Coastal Plain, it is also nearly extirpated. Substantial populations remain only in the Outer Coastal Plain, primarily in Brunswick, Pender, and Onslow counties. Ellis's Latin phrase describing the plant to Linnaeus (quoted in Croom 1837) is worth repeating for its succinctness: "Miraculum naturae! – folia biloba, radicalia, ciliata, sensibilia, conduplicanda, insecta incarcerationantia." The colonial governor of North Carolina, Arthur Dobbs, wrote in 1759, "we have a kind of Catch Fly Sensitive which closes upon anything that touches it." Gibson (1991) shows that trap size and prey size are correlated; trap leaves of *Dionaea* primarily capture insects about 5 mm smaller than the length of the trap. Deliberately introduced and at least somewhat naturalized at other places in the Coastal Plain, notably Apalachicola National Forest, FL. [= GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]



*Drosera* Linnaeus 1753 (Sundew)

A genus of about 100 species, herbs, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Wood (1960)=Z; Shinnars (1962)=Y; Wynne (1944)=X; Schnell (2002b)=Q; Schnell (1976, 1995).

- 1 Leaves filiform, the expanded leaf bases forming a corm-like base.
  - 2 Petals 7-10 (12) mm long; leaves 8-25 (-30) cm long, < 1 mm wide; glandular hairs on the leaves red to purple, drying dark brown; scape 6-26 cm long ..... *D. filiformis*
  - 2 Petals 12-17 (-20) mm long; leaves 30-50 cm long, > 1 mm wide; glandular hairs on the leaves pale green, drying pale greenish brown; scape 25-60 cm long ..... *D. tracyi*
- 1 Leaves spatulate or suborbicular, the leaf bases not expanded.
  - 3 Inflorescence stipitate-glandular; basal rosettes 0.8-3.5 cm in diameter; leaf bases cuneate to narrowly cuneate, usually not parallel-sided for any part of their length; stipules absent or obsolete (consisting of a few hair-like segments); seeds black, crateriform ..... *D. brevifolia*
  - 3 Inflorescence glabrous; basal rosettes (2-) 3-12 cm in diameter; leaf bases obviously petiolate, with parallel margins; stipules present, fimbriate; seeds light brown and longitudinally striate, or reddish brown to black and densely papillose, or brown and coarsely corrugated into 14-16 longitudinal ridges.
    - 4 Leaf blades wider than long, suborbicular or reniform; seeds about 6× as long as wide ..... *D. rotundifolia*
    - 4 Leaf blades about as wide as long, spatulate to obovate; seeds 1-2× as long as broad.
      - 5 Petioles with few to many long trichomes; petals pink (sometimes fading to white); plants scapose; inflorescence straight at base; seeds coarsely corrugated into 14-16 longitudinal ridges ..... *D. capillaris*
      - 5 Petioles glabrous; petals white; plants usually with a leafy stem 1-10 cm long; inflorescence arching at base; seeds reddish brown to black and densely papillose ..... *D. intermedia*

*Drosera brevifolia* Pursh, Dwarf Sundew. Pine savannas, other wet sandy sites, rarely in seepage over rock outcrops. Apr-May. The species ranges from se. VA south to s. FL and west to AR, OK, and TX; disjunct in sc. TN; Cuba; Mexico; South America. *D. leucantha* may be the correct name for this taxon; see Shinnars (1962) and Wood (1966) for a contentious discussion of nomenclatural issues. [= C, F, GW, G, K, Q, S, Va, WH3, X, Z; = *D. leucantha* Shinnars – RAB, Y]

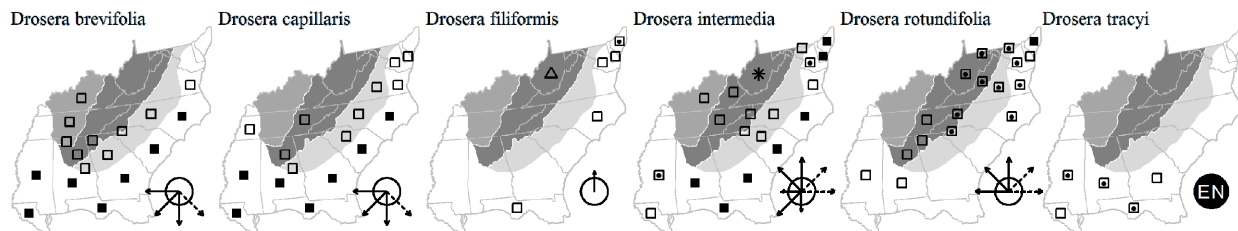
*Drosera capillaris* Poirlet, Pink Sundew. Pine savannas, other wet sandy or peaty sites. May-Aug. Se. VA south to s. FL and west to TX, rarely inland, as in TN; also extending into tropical America, in the West Indies, Mexico, and n. South America. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Q, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, X, Y, Z]

*Drosera filiformis* Rafinesque, Threadleaf Sundew. Margins of natural pools in pinelands, especially clay-based Carolina bays. Jun; Aug. E. MA south to se. NC; disjunct in the FL Panhandle (Bay and Washington counties) and in sw. NS (Sorrie 1998a). Sorrie (1998a) has clarified the taxonomy and phytogeography of *D. filiformis* and *D. tracyi*. See comments about *D. tracyi* below. Reported as adventive in a single county in WV (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006). [= GW, K, WH3, Y; < *D. filiformis* – C, G, RAB; = *D. filiformis* var. *filiformis* – F, Q, X, Z; < *D. tracyi* MacFarlane in L.H. Bailey – S (also see *D. filiformis*)]

*Drosera intermedia* Hayne, Water Sundew, Spoonleaf Sundew. Savannas, ditches, pocosins, margins of pools or streams, often in standing water. Jul-Sep. *D. intermedia* is circumboreal, in North America ranging from NL (Newfoundland) and MN south to c. peninsular FL and TX, and into tropical America. Reported as adventive in a single county in WV (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006). [= C, F, G, GW, K, S, Pa, Q, RAB, Va, W, WH3, X, Y, Z]

*Drosera rotundifolia* Linnaeus, Roundleaf Sundew. Mountain bogs and fens, seepage slopes, vertical seepage on rock (in the mountains) or clay (as along the Little River in the Sandhills of NC), northward also in Coastal Plain wetlands. A circumboreal species ranging south in North America to SC, ne. GA, e. and nc. TN, IL, and CA. Var. *comosa* Fernald (of ne. US and e. Canada) does not appear to warrant taxonomic recognition (Haines 2011). [= C, G, GW, S, Pa, RAB, Q, W, WV, X, Y, Z; > *D. rotundifolia* var. *rotundifolia* – F, K, Va]

*Drosera tracyi* (Diels) MacFarlane, Tracy's Sundew. Savannas. Sc. GA and Panhandle FL, west to e. LA; it has been reported for SC by various authors, including Wynne (1944), but the basis for these reports is unknown. The notion that this species is not distinguishable from *D. filiformis* (or is only varietally distinct) is erroneous (Sorrie 1998a); see Schnell (1995) for a contrary view. [= GW, K, WH3, Y; = *D. filiformis* Rafinesque var. *tracyi* Diels – Q]



## 296. CARYOPHYLLACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Pink Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of about 86 genera and 2200-3000 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, nearly cosmopolitan, but mostly Northern Hemisphere. References: Rabeler & Hartman in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Stipules absent.
  - 2 Sepals fused into a toothed or lobed tube ..... **Key A**

- 2 Sepals distinct, or slightly fused at their bases ..... **Key B**
- 1 Stipules present and readily apparent, scarious or hyaline.
- 3 Fruit a utricle; seed 1 per fruit; petals absent.
- 4 Leaves alternate; staminodes petaloid, ovate to oblong; [tribe *Corrigioleae*] ..... **[1. *Corrigiola*]**
- 4 Leaves opposite (or the uppermost alternate in *Herniaria*); staminodes not petaloid, subulate; [tribe *Paronychieae*].
- 5 Stipules inconspicuous; sepals green-margined, obtuse, lacking awns ..... **[2. *Herniaria*]**
- 5 Stipules usually conspicuous; sepals white-scarious-margined, hooded or awned ..... **3. *Paronychia***
- 3 Fruit a capsule; seeds 3-many per fruit; petals present.
- 6 Stem leaves subulate, 1-2 mm long, pectinate-fringed at the base; basal rosette leaves spatulate (usually withering quickly after overwintering; stems wiry, stiff, subdichotomously branched; [of xeric sands on the Coastal Plain from se. VA southward] ..... **8. *Stipulicida***
- 6 Stem leaves larger, mostly both longer and broader, not pectinate-fringed at the base; basal rosette present or absent; stems either thicker, more flexuous, or not subdichotomously branched; [collectively more widespread].
- 7 Leaves appearing verticillate, 10-16 per node, filiform to linear; [tribe *Spergulaeae*] ..... **6. *Spergula***
- 7 Leaves opposite or in whorls of 4, linear to ovate or spatulate.
- 8 Leaves mostly in whorls of 4, obovate-spatulate, 2-8 mm long; [tribe *Polycarpaeae*] ..... **4. *Polycarpon***
- 8 Leaves opposite, linear or orbicular, 5-40 mm long.
- 9 Leaves orbicular-ovate; styles partly united; [tribe *Polycarpaeae*] ..... **5. *Drymaria***
- 9 Leaves linear; styles separate; [tribe *Spergulaeae*] ..... **7. *Spergularia***

**Key A**

- 1 Calyx immediately subtended by 1-3 pairs of bracts; [tribe *Caryophylleae*].
- 2 Calyx 20-40-nerved ..... **14. *Dianthus***
- 2 Calyx 15-nerved ..... **13. *Petrorhagia***
- 1 Calyx lacking subtending bracts.
- 3 Sepals 25-62 mm long; calyx lobes longer than the calyx tube, the lobes as long as or longer than the corolla lobes; [tribe *Sileneae*] ..... **9. *Agrostemma***
- 3 Sepals (1-) 10-28 (-40) mm long; calyx lobes shorter than the calyx tube, the lobes much shorter than the corolla lobes (except *Gypsophila*).
- 4 Styles 2; fruit valves 4; petals appendaged or not; [tribe *Caryophylleae*].
- 6 Sepals 1-5 mm long, the commissures between the sepals scarious ..... **[17. *Gypsophila*]**
- 6 Sepals 7-25 mm long, lacking commissures.
- 7 Calyx tubular, 20-nerved; petals appendaged; perennial ..... **15. *Saponaria***
- 7 Calyx ovoid, 5-nerved; petals not appendaged; annual ..... **16. *Vaccaria***
- 4 Styles 3-5 (or 0 in staminate plants); fruit valves 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, or 10; petals generally appendaged; [tribe *Sileneae*]
- 8 Plant glabrous; calyx glabrous, narrowly funnelform, dilated above the midpoint; petals pink; stem with glutinous zones on upper internodes ..... **10. *Atocion***
- 8 Plant hairy; calyx glabrous or pubescent, **either** tubular **or** broadened below the middle (flask-shaped); petals white or pink (rarely absent); stem lacking glutinous zones (except *S. antirrhina*).
- 9 Styles mostly 3; capsule with 3 or 6 teeth; calyx tubular or campanulate at anthesis, not greatly inflated (except in *S. vulgaris*) ..... **12. *Silene***
- 9 Styles mostly 5; capsule with 5 or 10 teeth; calyx tubular at anthesis, becoming strongly inflated later in *S. dioica* and *S. latifolia*.
- 10 Petal limbs deeply divided into 4 linear segments; [*Lychnis* section *Uebelina*] ..... **11. *Lychnis***
- 10 Petal limbs unlobed, emarginate, or shallowly 2-lobed.
- 11 Leaf blades with dense silky white hairiness; flowers bisexual; [*Lychnis* section *Agrostemma*] ..... **11. *Lychnis***
- 11 Leaf blades variously pubescent, but not with silky-appressed pubescence; [*Silene* section *Melandrium*] ..... **12. *Silene***

**Key B**

- 1 Petals absent; fruit a 1-seeded, indehiscent utricle; styles 2; [tribe *Scleranthaeae*] ..... **27. *Scleranthus***
- 1 Petals present (rarely obsolete or essentially absent); fruit a few-many seeded capsule; styles 3-5.
- 2 Leaves fleshy; seeds > 3 mm long; [of seabeaches and dunes]; [tribe *Scleranthaeae*] ..... **29. *Honckenya***
- 2 Leaves membranaceous or stiff; seeds < 2 mm long; [of various habitats].
- 3 Styles 4-5.
- 4 Leaves linear-subulate, < 2 mm wide; styles 4-5.
- 5 Valves or teeth of the capsule twice as many as the styles; [tribe *Alsineae*] ..... **20. *Moenchia***
- 5 Valves or teeth of the capsule as many as the styles; [tribe *Sagineae*] ..... **25. *Sagina***
- 4 Leaves ovate, obovate, > 4 mm wide; styles 5; [tribe *Alsineae*].
- 6 Capsule cylindric, dehiscent by 10 apical teeth ..... **22. *Cerastium***
- 6 Capsule ovoid, dehiscent by 5 valves, each apically 2-cleft ..... **23. *Myosoton***
- 3 Styles 3.
- 7 Inflorescence umbelliform; petals irregularly denticulate at apex; [tribe *Alsineae*] ..... **21. *Holosteum***
- 7 Inflorescence cymose or racemiform; petals entire, notched, or deeply cleft.
- 8 Petals shallowly to deeply 2-cleft, notched at least 1/4 of the length, often divided nearly to the base and then appearing almost as 10 petals; [tribe *Alsineae*].
- 9 Capsule cylindric, twice as long as the sepals; petals 2-cleft 1/5 - 1/2 length; styles (3-) 5 (-6), 0.5-2 mm long ..... **22. *Cerastium***
- 9 Capsule spherical or ellipsoid, as long as or slightly longer than the sepals; petals 2-cleft 2/3-3/4 length (1/2 length to lacinate in *S. holostea*); styles (2-) 3 (-5), 0.2-7 mm long ..... **24. *Stellaria***

- 8 Petals entire, or emarginate.
- 10 Valves or teeth of the capsule as many as the styles.
  - 11 Leaves strongly basally disposed, most in the lowermost 1/3 of the stem, and overlapping (the internodes < the leaf length; leaves firm, with axillary fascicles of leaves; [tribe *Sagineae*] ..... 26. *Sabulina*
  - 11 Leaves evenly distributed along the stem and widely spaced (the internodes > the leaf length); leaves herbaceous to slightly fleshy, generally without axillary fascicles of leaves.
    - 12 Sepals 4; petals 0; [tribe *Sagineae*] ..... 26. *Sabulina*
    - 12 Sepals 5; petals 5; [tribe *Scleranthaeae*] ..... 28. *Mononeuria*
- 10 Valves or teeth of the capsule twice as many as the styles.
  - 13 Seeds with an aril; [tribe *Arenarieae*] ..... 18. *Moehringia*
  - 13 Seeds lacking an aril.
    - 14 Capsule straight; petals entire or barely emarginated; [tribe *Arenarieae*] ..... 19. *Arenaria*
    - 14 Capsule cylindrical, and often somewhat curved; petals emarginate to bifid; [tribe *Alsineae*] ..... 22. *Cerastium*

### 1. *Corrigiola* Linnaeus (Strapwort)

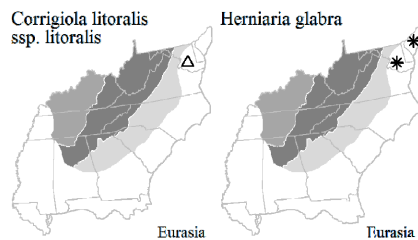
A genus of ca. 10 species, of Eurasia, Africa, and South America. References: Thieret & Rabaler in FNA (2005).

\* *Corrigiola litoralis* Linnaeus ssp. *litoralis*, Strapwort. Introduced south to MD and PA. [= FNA; < *C. littoralis* – C, F, G, orthographic variant; < *C. litoralis* – K]

### 2. *Herniaria* Linnaeus (Rupturewort)

A genus of about 45 species, herbs, of Eurasia, Africa, and South America. References: Thieret, Hartman, & Rabaler in FNA (2005).

\* *Herniaria glabra* Linnaeus, Smooth Rupturewort. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. [= FNA, C, F, G, K]



### 3. *Paronychia* P. Miller 1754 (Whitlow-wort, Nailwort)

A genus of about 110 species, herbs and shrubs, nearly cosmopolitan in distribution. This genus consists mostly of plants of dry rocky or sandy habitats. References: Hartman, Thieret, & Rabaler in FNA (2005); Chaudhri (1968)=Z, Ward (1977a, 1977b)=Y; Shinnors (1962h)=X; Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key adapted from Y and Z.

**Identification notes:** Magnification of at least 10× is necessary for the identification of many of the taxa.

- 1 Leaf surfaces with silky, appressed pubescence (usually densely so, but sometimes sparse), giving the plant a silvery appearance; flowers 3.5-6 mm long, largely concealed by scarious bracts; [subgenus *Paronychia*] ..... *P. argyrocoma*
- 1 Leaf surfaces glabrous or with very short pubescence (neither appressed nor silky), the plant green; flowers 1-4 mm long, not concealed by scarious bracts.
  - 2 Sepals petaloid, the tip, margins, or entire sepal whitish; perigynous zone very well developed (mostly equaling or somewhat longer than the sepals); [of the Coastal Plain, from SC southward and westward]; [subgenus *Siphonychia*].
    - 3 Sepals glabrous to the base; plant a caespitose perennial with ascending annual stems.
      - 4 Stems minutely gray-puberulent ..... *P. erecta* var. *corymbosa*
      - 4 Stems glabrous and often also glaucous ..... *P. erecta* var. *erecta*
    - 3 Sepals densely pubescent on the basal portion (glabrous above); plant a sprawling, ascending or erect annual.
      - 5 Pubescent portion of the sepal nearly 1/2 its length; sepals broadly rounded and hooded; stem glabrous or one side with curly hairs ..... *P. americana*
      - 5 Pubescent portion of the sepal < 1/3 its length; sepals narrowed toward the apex, with a short tooth or awn; stem uniformly pubescent with retrorse hairs.
        - 6 Stem spreading or ascending, the branching unevenly dichotomously, the flowers therefore in diffuse cymes; glabrous portion of the sepal 0.8 mm long ..... *P. patula*
        - 6 Stem erect, the branching symmetrical and dichotomous, the flowers therefore in weirdly geometric, tight square cymes; glabrous portion of the sepal > 1.1 mm long ..... *P. rugelii*
  - 2 Sepals not petaloid, green, sometimes scarious-margined; perigynous zone somewhat shorter than the sepals; [of various provinces, collectively widespread in our area]; [subgenus *Paronychia*].
    - 7 Sepals tipped with a distinct awn, 0.35-0.75 mm long; flowers 2-4 mm long.



- 8 Suffrutescent perennial, at least the flowering stems ascending or erect; leaves linear-subulate, 15-25 (-30) mm long, 0.5-1 mm wide, acute; [of Mountain and Piedmont rocky areas] ..... *P. virginica* var. *virginica*
- 8 Prostrate annual; leaves oblong-elliptic or spatulate, 3-12 (-16) mm long, 1.5-3.5 (-5) mm wide, obtuse; [of Coastal Plain sands from sc. NC southward]..... *P. herniarioides*
- 7 Sepals tipped with a short cusp or mucro; flowers 1-1.6 mm long.
- 9 Leaves with a distinctly ciliate margin; plants prostrate, the branching below the inflorescence not pseudo-dichotomous.
- 10 Plant an annual (-biennial); stems 1-4 dm long, uniformly and minutely recurved-puberulent; flowers 1.25-1.4 mm long, shortly ciliate to nearly glabrous; sepals ca. 1 mm long, oval-oblong, the margin ciliate; style 0.4-0.5 mm long, bifid; fruit rounded at the top ..... *P. baldwinii* ssp. *baldwinii*
- 10 Plant a perennial; stems 2-12 dm long, glabrous or minutely puberulent in longitudinal bands; flowers 1.45-1.55 mm long, more or less glabrous; sepals 1-1.2 mm long, oblong, with a brownish margin; style 0.35-0.4 mm long, the 2 lobes divergent-recurved at maturity; fruit narrowed to the top..... *P. baldwinii* ssp. *riparia*
- 9 Leaves entirely glabrous or with a slightly ciliate-serrulate margin; plants erect, suberect, or somewhat prostrate, pseudo-dichotomously branched.
- 11 Style elongate, 0.6-0.75 mm long; anthers 0.25-0.3 mm in diameter; stipular bracts subtending the flowers narrowly lanceolate, ca. 0.5× as long as the flowers..... *P. montana*
- 11 Style short, 0.3-0.35 mm long; anthers ca. 0.15 mm in diameter; stipular bracts subtending the flowers lanceolate, from much shorter than to exceeding the flowers.
- 12 Stems glabrous; leaves oval-elliptic, 5-25 mm long, 2-8 (-10) mm wide, obtuse (rarely sub-obtuse or acute), very thin in texture, deep-green; calyx 0.9-1.3 mm long; sepals 0.5-1 mm long, herbaceous ..... *P. canadensis*
- 12 Stems retrorsely puberulent (sometimes sparsely so); leaves oblanceolate, 5-15 mm long, 2-5 mm wide, acute (rarely sub-obtuse to obtuse), firm in texture, dull brownish-green; calyx 1.1-1.6 mm long; sepals 1-1.2 mm long, leathery.
- 13 Stipular bracts subtending the flowers exceeding the flowers (calyx)..... *P. fastigiata* var. *paleacea*
- 13 Stipular bracts subtending the flowers somewhat shorter than the flowers (calyx).
- 14 Sepals with a minute cusp or mucro..... *P. fastigiata* var. *fastigiata*
- 14 Sepals with a distinct white awn to 0.2 mm long..... *P. fastigiata* var. *nuttallii*

***Paronychia americana*** (Nuttall) Fenzl ex Walpers, American Whitlow-wort. Sandhills. Jun-Sep. S. SC south to GA and s. FL. Two taxa have been questionably distinguished. Ssp. *americana*, with the cymes many-flowered and forming spheroidal glomerules, has the range of the species; ssp. *pauciflora* (Small) Chaudhri, differing in its laxer, more open cymes, is restricted to s. GA and n. FL. [= FNA, K2, WH3, X, Y; > *Paronychia americana* (Nuttall) Fenzl ex Walpers ssp. *americana* – K1, Z; > *Paronychia americana* (Nuttall) Fenzl ex Walpers ssp. *pauciflora* (Small) Chaudhri – K1, Z; > *P. americana* – RAB; > *Siphonochia americana* (Nuttall) Torrey & Gray – S; > *Siphonochia pauciflora* Small – S]

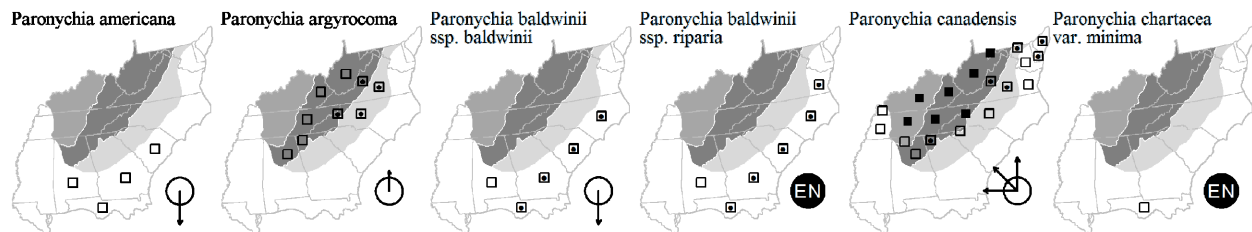
***Paronychia argyrocoma*** (Michaux) Nuttall, Silverling, Silver Whitlow-wort. Thin soils of rock outcrops, especially on mountain summits at medium to high elevations, disjunct to a few Piedmont monadnocks. Jul-Sep. A characteristic component of the summit flora of Southern Appalachian peaks, *P. argyrocoma* occurs in the mountains of New England (ME, NH, VT, and MA), and in the Southern Appalachians of WV, VA, NC, TN, and n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= C, FNA, K1, K2, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *P. argyrocoma* var. *argyrocoma* – F, G; > *P. argyrocoma* var. *albinmontana* Fernald – F, G, Z]

***Paronychia baldwinii*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Fenzl ex Walpers ssp. *baldwinii*, Annual Dune Whitlow-wort. Dry sandy sites, woodlands or dunes. Jun-Oct. E. NC south to c. peninsular FL and west to AL (and LA?), on the Coastal Plain. [= K1, Y, Z; < *P. baldwinii* – FNA, K2, WH3; < *P. riparia* – RAB; = *Anychiastrum baldwinii* (Torrey & Gray) Small – S]

***Paronychia baldwinii*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Fenzl ex Walpers ssp. *riparia* (Chapman) Chaudhri, Perennial Dune Whitlow-wort. Dry sandy sites, woodlands or dunes. Jun-Oct. Se. VA south to n. FL (and AL?), on the Coastal Plain. Though Chaudhri (1968) and Ward (1977a and 1977b) independently reached the conclusion to reduce *P. riparia* to a subspecies of *P. baldwinii*, neither stated any reasons for their choice of subspecific status. I here follow the independent conclusions of Chaudhri and Ward, but the appropriate taxonomic rank remains unclear. [= K1, Va, Y; < *P. riparia* – RAB, F; < *P. baldwinii* – FNA, K2, WH3; = *P. riparia* Chapman – C, F; = *Anychiastrum riparium* (Chapman) Small – S; > *P. baldwinii* ssp. *riparia* var. *riparia* – Z; > *P. baldwinii* ssp. *riparia* var. *ciliata* Chaudhri – Z]

***Paronychia canadensis*** (Linnaeus) Wood, Canada Whitlow-wort, Forked Chickweed. Dry rocky woods, shale barrens. Jun-Oct. NH and s. ON west to MN, south to n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), AL, MO, and KS. This species is somewhat taller on average than *P. fastigiata* or *P. montana*. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Anychia canadensis* (Linnaeus) Elliott – S]

***Paronychia chartacea*** Fernald var. *minima* (L.C. Anderson) R.L. Hartman, Paper Nailwort. Florida scrub. (May-) Jul-Oct. Endemic to Panhandle FL. Var. *chartacea* is endemic to Florida scrub and similar habitats in the FL peninsula. [= FNA, K2; < *P. chartacea* – WH3; < *Nyachia pulvinata* Small; = *P. chartacea* Fernald ssp. *minima* L.C. Anderson – K1] {add to synonymy; add to key}



***Paronychia discoveryi*** DeLaney. Florida scrub and sandhills. Endemic to FL: St. Johns County (just south of our area) south to Brevard and Hardee counties. [= WH3] {not yet keyed; not mapped}

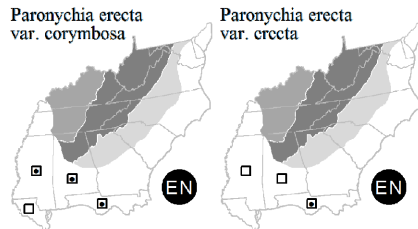
***Paronychia erecta*** (Chapman) Shinnery var. *corymbosa* (Small) Chaudhri, Hairy Squareflower. Coastal dunes. Panhandle FL west to se. LA. Mar-Nov. [= K1, Y, Z; = *Odontonychia corymbosa* Small – S; < *Paronychia erecta* – FNA, K2, WH3, X]

***Paronychia erecta*** (Chapman) Shinnery var. ***erecta***, Smooth Squareflower. Coastal dunes. Panhandle FL west to s. MS. Mar-Nov. [= K1, Y, Z; = *Odontonychia erecta* (Chapman) Small – S; < *Paronychia erecta* – FNA, K2, WH3, X]

***Paronychia fastigiata*** (Rafinesque) Fernald var. ***fastigiata***, Common Forked Whitlow-wort. Mt (NC, SC, VA, WV), Pd (DE, NC, VA), Cp (DE, NC, SC, VA): dry, usually rocky, woodlands, often on thin soil around outcrop edges; uncommon (rare in DE). Jun-Oct. MA west to MN south to FL and TX. The three varieties of *P. fastigiata* (though accepted by Chaudhri and many recent floras) need additional investigation to confirm their taxonomic status, habitats, and geographic ranges. [= C, F, G, K1, Pa, WV, Z; < *P. fastigiata* – RAB, Va, W; < *P. fastigiata* var. *fastigiata* – FNA, K2; < *Anychia polygonoides* Rafinesque – S]

***Paronychia fastigiata*** (Rafinesque) Fernald var. ***nuttallii*** (Small) Fernald, Pennsylvania Forked Whitlow-wort. Mt (NC, VA, WV): dry woods; rare. Jun-Oct. NY, sc. PA, n. VA, WV, e. TN, and w. NC. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa, WV, Z; < *P. fastigiata* – RAB, Va, W; < *Anychia polygonoides* Rafinesque – S]

***Paronychia fastigiata*** (Rafinesque) Fernald var. ***paleacea*** Fernald, Green Forked Whitlow-wort. Mt (NC, VA, WV), Pd (DE, NC, VA), Cp (NC, VA): dry, mostly rocky woodlands; uncommon (rare in WV). Jun-Oct. NJ, DE, and PA west to IL, south to VA, NC, KY, TN, MO, and TX. [= C, F, G, K1, WV, Z; < *P. fastigiata* – RAB, Va, W; < *P. fastigiata* var. *fastigiata* – FNA, K2; < *Anychia polygonoides* Rafinesque – S]



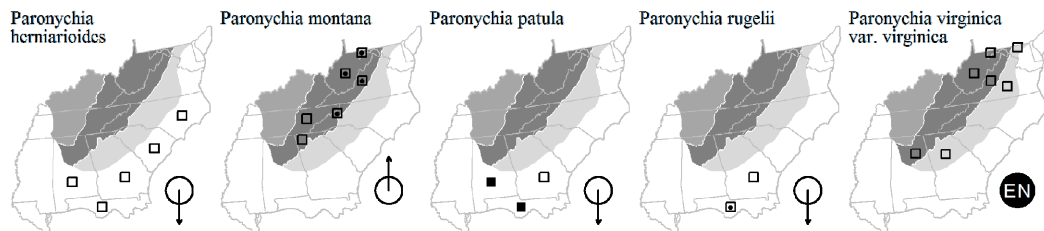
***Paronychia herniarioides*** (Michaux) Nuttall, Michaux's Whitlow-wort. Sandhills. Apr-Jul. Sc. NC south to c. peninsular FL and e. Panhandle FL. The NC distribution ascribed by Small, Chaudhri, and FNA is based on the type specimen of André Michaux ("in arenosis aridis Carolinae septentrionalis"); the species has been relocated in NC (Scotland County) by Harry E. LeGrand, Jr, over two centuries later. [= FNA, K1, K2, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *Gastronychia herniarioides* (Michaux) Small – S]

***Paronychia montana*** (Small) Pax & K. Hoffmann, Shale-barren Whitlow-wort. Dry rock outcrops and talus barrens, especially on shale barrens. Jun-Oct. C. PA (and OH?) south through w. VA and e. WV to a few localities in NC, TN, GA, and AL. [= K1, K2, Va, Z; < *P. fastigiata* – RAB, W; = *P. fastigiata* var. *pumila* (Alph. Wood) Fernald – C, F, FNA, G, Pa; = *Anychiastrum montanum* Small – S]

***Paronychia patula*** Shinnery, Pineland Nailwort. Sandhills. Jul-Sep. Sw. GA west to s. AL, south to c. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *Siphonychia diffusa* Chapman – S]

***Paronychia rugelii*** (Chapman) Shuttleworth ex Chapman, Sand-squares, Rugel's Nailwort. Sandhills. Jul-Oct. S. GA south to c. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K2, WH3, X, Y; > *Paronychia rugelii* (Chapman) Shuttleworth ex Chapman var. *interior* (Small) Chaudhri – K1, Z; > *Paronychia rugelii* (Chapman) Shuttleworth ex Chapman var. *rugelii* – K1, Z; > *Odontonychia interior* Small – S; > *Gibbesia rugelii* (Chapman) Small – S]

***Paronychia virginica*** Sprengel var. ***virginica***, Virginia Whitlow-wort. Shale barrens, rocky riversides, calcareous rock outcrops and talus, serpentine outcrops. Jun-Aug. The ranges of the two varieties are variously stated; the distinguishing characteristics and distributions are not clear. Var. *virginica* occurs in w. MD, w. VA, WV, GA, and AL (or allegedly also in NC, AR, OK, and TX). Var. *parksii* (Cory) Chaudhri occurs in TX and Coahuila (Mexico), and perhaps also in OK. [= C, Va, Z; < *P. virginica* – F, FNA, K1, K2, W, WV; = *P. virginica* ssp. *virginica* – G; = *P. dichotoma* (Linnaeus) Nuttall – S]



#### 4. *Polycarpon* Linnaeus 1759 (Allseed)

A genus of about 18 species, herbs, primarily of Europe, with several species in South America, and 1 cosmopolitan. References: Thieret & Rabeler in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohrer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Polycarpon tetraphyllum*** (Linnaeus) Linnaeus ssp. ***tetraphyllum***, Four-leaved Allseed. Disturbed areas, lawns, parking lots, ballast; native of Europe. Apr-Oct. Reported for AL (Diamond & Woods 2009, H. Horne, pers. comm., 2013), and VA (Wright, pers. comm. 2010). [= FNA, K1; < *Polycarpon tetraphyllum* – RAB, S, WH3]

### 5. *Drymaria* Willdenow ex J.A. Schultes 1819 (Drymary)

A genus of about 48 species, herbs, mostly New World (tropical to temperate), but 1 species pantropical. References: Duke (1961)=Z; Hartman in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Drymaria cordata* (Linnaeus) Willdenow ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes var. *cordata*, Drymary, West Indian Chickweed. Moist hammocks, moist disturbed areas. Sc. GA south to s. FL south into the New World tropics; also Old World tropics. Var. *diandra* Blume is restricted to the Old World. [= FNA; = *D. cordata* ssp. *cordata* – K, Z; < *D. cordata* – S, WH3]

### 6. *Spergula* Linnaeus 1753 (Spurrey)

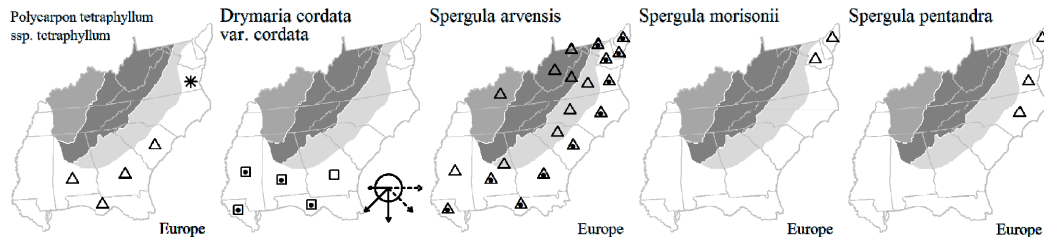
A genus of 6 species, herbs, of temperate Eurasia and n. Patagonia. References: Hartman & Rabaler in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Wing of the seed narrower than the body of the fruit; leaf blades terete or nearly so, 1.5-3 (-5) cm long..... *S. arvensis*
- 1 Wing of the seed as wide as or wider than the body of the seed; leaf blades usually flat, 0.3-1.5 (-2.0) cm long.
  - 2 Seed wings light brown or darker, 0.2-0.3 mm wide; stamens usually 10 ..... *S. morisonii*
  - 2 Seed wings white to tan, 0.4-0.6 mm wide; stamens usually 5 ..... *S. pentandra*

\* *Spergula arvensis* Linnaeus, Corn Spurrey. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. Two varieties are sometimes recognized; var. *arvensis*, with seeds ornamented with white, clavate papillae, the plants sparsely glandular, and var. *sativa*, with seeds reticulate and lacking papillae, the plants sparsely to densely glandular. Additional information is needed on the distinctiveness, range in our area, etc. of the two putative varieties. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, WV; > *S. arvensis* Linnaeus var. *arvensis* – F, G; > *S. arvensis* Linnaeus var. *sativa* (Boeninghausen) Mertens & W.D.J. Koch – F, G]

\* *Spergula morisonii* Boreau, Morison's Spurrey. Fallow fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May. Known from MD (Prince Georges County) (Steury 2004a), MA, and NJ (FNA). [= C, FNA, Pa]

\* *Spergula pentandra* Linnaeus, Wingstem Spurrey. Sandy fields; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, Va]



### 7. *Spergularia* (Persoon) J. & C. Presl 1819 (Sand-spurrey)

A genus of about 25 species, herbs, cosmopolitan. The genus is perhaps not distinct from *Spergula*. References: Hartman & Rabaler in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Stamens 6-10; seeds either 0.4-0.6 or 0.8-1.1 mm long; axillary leaf clusters of 2-4 leaves (or sometimes absent in *S. media*).
  - 2 Seeds 0.8-1.1 mm long, smooth, without sculpturing except for wings; leaf blades fleshy..... [*S. media* var. *media*]
  - 2 Seeds 0.4-0.6 mm long, sculptured with wavy lines, not winged but with peglike papillae; leaf blades scarcely fleshy ..... *S. rubra*
- 1 Stamens 1-5; seeds 0.5-0.7 (-0.8) mm long; axillary leaf clusters usually absent.
  - 3 Seeds shiny and silvery; stipules wider than long; styles 0.3-0.4 mm long..... [*S. echinosperma*]
  - 3 Seeds dull, not silvery; stipules longer than wide; styles 0.4-0.7 mm long ..... *S. marina*

\* *Spergularia echinosperma* Čelakovský. Disturbed soils; native of Europe. Naturalized in GA and AL (FNA). [= FNA, K1, K2]

*Spergularia marina* (Linnaeus) Besser, Saltmarsh Sand-spurrey. Brackish and salt marsh flats. Jun-Oct. Widespread on coasts of North America (from QC south to c. peninsular FL, from BC south to Baja California), inland along salted highways, in South America, and Eurasia. Considered by some (C, G) to be introduced only in North America, by others native (F, FNA, S). Kirschner, Kirschnerová, & Štěpánek (2007) discuss the complicated nomenclature; *S. marina* (Linnaeus) Besser is correct. [= C, F, G, GW, K2, RAB, WH3; = *S. salina* J. & C. Presl – FNA, K1, Pa, Va; = *Tissa marina* (Linnaeus) Britton – S, misapplied]

\* *Spergularia media* (Linnaeus) C. Presl var. *media*. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Aug-Sep. Known from salted highways in NY, OH, MI, and IL and salt or brackish marsh habitats in coastal NY. [= FNA; < *S. media* – C, F, G, Pa; ? *Spergularia maritima* (Linnaeus) Chiovenda – K1, K2] {synonymy incomplete}

\* *Spergularia rubra* (Linnaeus) J. & C. Presl, Purple Sand-spurrey, Roadside Sand-spurrey. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Pa; = *Tissa rubra* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

### 8. *Stipulicida* Michaux 1803 (Wireplant)

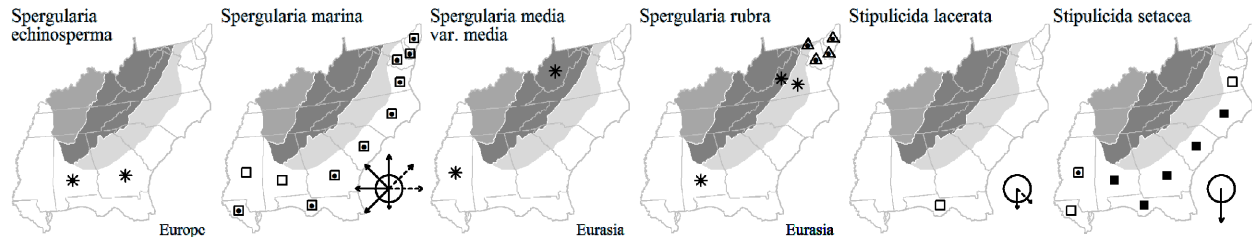
A genus of a single species, herb, of se. North America. References: Poindexter, Bennett, & Weakley (2014)=V; Judd (1983)=Z; Ward (2001)=Y; James (1957)=X; Swanson & Rabaler in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

**Identification notes:** *Stipulicida* is immediately recognizable by its very wiry, dichotomously branched stems, the stem leaves reduced to subulate scales 0.5-2 mm long. Often overlooked is the basal winter rosette of spatulate leaves, to 15 mm long and 4 mm wide.

- 1 Sepal margins lacerate-fimbriate; outer sepals often much shorter than inner sepals (usually by 0.1-0.5 mm); tips of the outer sepals with longest mucro (0.1-) 0.2-0.4 (-0.5) mm; [of FL and Cuba (Isla de la Juventud)] ..... *S. lacerata*
- 1 Sepal margins entire or frayed (not lacerate-fimbriate), outer sepals subequal to slightly shorter or longer than inner sepals (usually by 0-0.2 mm); tips of the outer sepals acute to obtuse or retuse-obcordate; with longest mucro or apicule 0-0.1 mm; [of se.VA south to s. FL, west to e. LA]..... *S. setacea*

*Stipulicida lacerata* (C.W. James) D.B. Poind., K.E. Bennett, & Weakley, Florida Wireplant. Xeric sands of sandhills, dry pine flatwoods, maritime forests. May-Aug. Ne. FL south to s. FL; Cuba (Isla de la Juventud). [= V; = *S. setacea* Michaux var. *lacerata* C.W. James – FNA, K, WH3, X, Y, Z; < *S. setacea* – S; = *Stipulicida setacea* Michaux var. *lacerata* C.W. James]

*Stipulicida setacea* Michaux, Coastal Plain Wireplant. Xeric sands of sandhills, dry pine flatwoods, maritime forests. May-Aug. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to e. LA (Florida parishes). A third variety, var. *filiformis* (Nash) D.B. Ward, endemic to c. Peninsular FL, is sometimes recognized, but is here considered a form of var. *setacea* (see synonymy and references). [= V; = *S. setacea* var. *setacea* – FNA, K, Va, WH3, X, Z; < *S. setacea* – C, RAB; >< *S. setacea* – S (including var. *lacerata* but not var. *filiformis*); > *S. filiformis* Nash – S; > *S. setacea* var. *setacea* – Y; > *S. setacea* var. *filiformis* (Nash) D.B. Ward – Y]



#### 9. *Agrostemma* Linnaeus 1753 (Corncockle)

A genus of 2 species, herbs, of temperate Eurasia. References: Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* *Agrostemma githago* Linnaeus var. *githago*, Corncockle, Purple Cockle, Corn-campion. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jul. [= FNA, Va; < *A. githago* – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3]

#### 10. *Atocion* Adanson 1763 (Sweet William Catchfly)

A genus of 5 species, of Europe. Frajman, Heidari, & Oxelman (2009) and earlier studies clearly show that *Atocion* cannot be reasonably included in *Silene*. References: Frajman, Heidari, & Oxelman (2009)=Z.

\* *Atocion armeria* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque, Sweet William Catchfly, None-so-pretty, Garden Catchfly. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Oct. [= Z; = *Silene armeria* Linnaeus – C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV]

#### 11. *Lychnis* Linnaeus 1753

A genus of about 30 species, herbs, of Europe, Asia and Africa. References:

- 1 Petal limbs unlobed, emarginate, or shallowly 2-lobed; [*Lychnis* section *Agrostemma*]..... *L. coronaria*
- 1 Petal limbs deeply divided into 4 linear segments; [*Lychnis* section *Uebelina*]..... [*L. flos-cuculi*]

\* *Lychnis coronaria* (Linnaeus) Desrousseaux, Mullein-pink, Rose Campion. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jul. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, WV; = *Silene coronaria* (Linnaeus) Clairville – FNA, Pa, Va]

\* *Lychnis flos-cuculi* Linnaeus, Ragged Robin. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jun. Introduced and established in Alleghany County, NC (Poindexter 2008) and elsewhere in ne. North America, as in MD and PA. [= *Lychnis flos-cuculi* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K; > *Silene flos-cuculi* (Linnaeus) Clairville ssp. *flos-cuculi* – FNA, Pa]

#### 12. *Silene* Linnaeus 1753 (Catchfly, Campion, Fire-pink, Wild-pink)

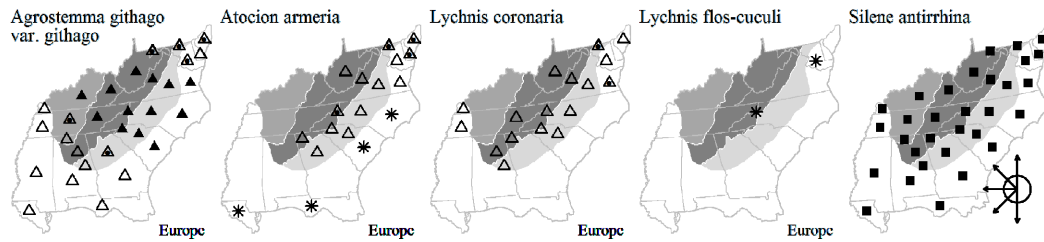
A genus of about 700 species, of Eurasia and North America. References: Morton in FNA (2005); Clausen (1939)=Z; Wilbur (1970b)=Y; Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see *Atocion* and *Lychnis*]

- 1 Styles mostly 5; capsule with 5 or 10 teeth; calyx tubular at anthesis, becoming strongly inflated later in *S. dioica* and *S. latifolia*.
- 2 Petal limbs deeply divided into 4 linear segments; [*Lychnis* section *Uebelina*] ..... *Lychnis flos-cuculi*
- 2 Petal limbs unlobed, emarginate, or shallowly 2-lobed.

- 3 Leaf blades with dense silky white hairiness; flowers bisexual; [*Lychnis* section *Agrostemma*] ..... *Lychnis coronaria*
- 3 Leaf blades variously pubescent, but not with silky-appressed pubescence; [*Silene* section *Melandrium*].
  - 4 Petals pink; capsule teeth revolute ..... *S. dioica*
  - 4 Petals white; capsule teeth spreading to slightly reflexed ..... *S. latifolia*
- 1 Styles mostly 3; capsule with 3 or 6 teeth; calyx tubular or campanulate at anthesis, not greatly inflated (except in *S. vulgaris*).
  - 5 Middle cauline leaves in whorls of 4; petals fimbriate ..... *S. stellata*
  - 5 Middle cauline leaves opposite; petals entire, slightly erose, bilobed, 2-cleft, or 8+-cleft.
    - 6 Flowers bright red.
      - 7 Petals entire or slightly erose at the tip; cauline leaves 10-20 pairs ..... *S. regia*
      - 7 Petals 2-cleft at the tip; cauline leaves 2-8 pairs.
        - 8 Cauline leaves 2.0-7.0 cm wide, elliptic, obovate, or orbicular, usually 1-2× as long as wide; entire plant sticky glandular-pubescent; [of sandstone cliffs and crevices, in our area only in sw. VA] ..... *S. rotundifolia*
        - 8 Cauline leaves 0.8-4.0 cm wide, mostly oblanceolate, usually at least 2.5× as long as wide; plant not covered with sticky glandular hairs; [of various, mostly rocky, habitats, widespread in our area].
          - 9 Cauline leaves (excluding bracteal leaves) in 2-4 pairs; basal leaves not conspicuously clustered; [mountains of e. WV, se. KY, and e. TN] ..... *S. virginica* var. *robusta*
          - 9 Cauline leaves (excluding bracteal leaves) in 1 (-2) pairs; basal leaves often numerous and clustered; [widespread in our area]... *S. virginica* var. *virginica*
  - 6 Flowers white or pink.
    - 10 Petals 8-cleft or more divided; plants perennial; [native].
      - 11 Plants 2-6 dm tall; petals pink, the >8 ultimate segments of each dichotomously forked at nearly right angles; calyx ca. 2.5 cm long; stem with long, villous pubescence ..... *S. catesbaei*
      - 11 Plants (5-) 7-15 dm tall; petals white, the 8 segments of each essentially parallel to one another; calyx ca. 1 cm long; stem with short rigid pubescence ..... *S. ovata*
    - 10 Petals entire, bilobed, or 2-cleft; plants 0.5-8 dm tall, perennial or annual; [either alien weeds occurring mostly in disturbed sites, or native in forests, woodlands, or rock outcrops].
      - 12 Plant < 2.5 dm tall; plant perennial, with a stout, carrot-like taproot; [native, of woodlands, rock outcrops, barrens, glades, and dry roadbanks].
        - 13 Calyx pubescence of long, straight, nonglandular hairs; [of OH, WV, VA, and MO south to AL] ..... *S. caroliniana* var. *wherryi*
        - 13 Calyx pubescence of glandular hairs; [of NC and ne. TN northward in and east of the Appalachians].
          - 14 Leaves pubescent over the surface with appressed, white hairs, also ciliate on the margin; basal leaves mostly obtuse to rounded at the apex, to 12 cm long and 3 cm wide; [of NC south] ..... *S. caroliniana* var. *caroliniana*
          - 14 Leaves glabrous on the surface, ciliate on the margin; basal leaves mostly acute to obtuse at the apex, to 15 cm long and 2 cm wide; [of NC north] ..... *S. caroliniana* var. *pennsylvanica*
      - 12 Plant usually 2-8 dm tall (depauperate individuals rarely smaller); plant annual or biennial (perennial from a creeping rhizome in *S. nivea* and *S. vulgaris*), lacking a carrot-like taproot; [alien, mostly of disturbed habitats (except *S. nivea* and *S. antirrhina*).
        - 15 Calyx with 20-30 parallel veins.
          - 16 Calyx glabrous ..... *S. csereii*
          - 16 Calyx pubescent and usually glandular.
            - 17 Mature calyx 8-15 mm long; seeds 0.6-0.9 mm broad ..... [*S. conica* ssp. *conica*]
            - 17 Mature calyx 20-30 mm long; seeds 1.3-1.8 mm broad ..... [*S. conoidea*]
    - 15 Calyx with 10 or fewer veins (or the venation obscure).
      - 18 Plants rhizomatous perennials (biennial in *S. csereii*); petals white.
        - 19 Fruiting calyx ovoid, contracted at the mouth to ca. ½ the diameter of the calyx at its widest point; stamens ca. 2× as long as the calyx; filaments purple ..... *S. csereii*
        - 19 Fruiting calyx clavate or campanulate, not contracted at the mouth; stamens 1.0-1.5× as long as the calyx; filaments usually white.
          - 20 Petal appendages 1.0-1.6 mm long; inflorescences leafy; [native] ..... *S. nivea*
          - 20 Petal appendages absent or to 0.2 mm long; inflorescences with reduced leaves resembling bracts; [alien, mostly of disturbed habitats] ..... *S. vulgaris*
    - 18 Plants annuals; petals white, pink, or lavender.
      - 21 Stems glabrous or sparsely pubescent (if pubescent, puberulent).
        - 22 Calyx 4-10 mm long; carpophore ca. 1 mm long ..... *S. antirrhina*
        - 22 Calyx 13-17 mm long; carpophore 7-8 mm long ..... [see *Atocion armeria*]
      - 21 Stems densely pubescent (hirsute or glandular-hirsute).
        - 23 Petals entire or emarginate; fruiting calyx 6-10 mm long ..... *S. gallica*
        - 23 Petals deeply 2-lobed; calyx; fruiting calyx 10-30 mm long.
          - 24 Fruiting calyx 10-15 mm long; petal appendages ca. 0.2 mm long ..... *S. dichotoma*
          - 24 Fruiting calyx (15-) 25-30 mm long; petal appendages 0.5-1.5 mm long ..... *S. noctiflora*

***Silene antirrhina*** Linnaeus, Sleepy Catchfly, Garter-pink. Fields, disturbed areas; common. Apr-Jul. Nearly throughout North America, south to c. peninsular FL, and in Mexico and South America; introduced in Europe. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]





***Silene caroliniana* Walter var. *caroliniana***, South Carolina Wild-pink, Rock Catchfly. In acidic, sandy, open woodlands, especially woodlands around granitic flatrocks, and also on rocky mafic slopes. Apr-Jul. Sc. NC south through the e. three-quarters of SC just into e. GA; disjunct in Panhandle FL. See Wilbur (1970b) and Clausen (1939) for additional discussion of these infraspecific taxa in *S. caroliniana*. [= C, F; < *S. caroliniana* – RAB, S, WH3; = *S. caroliniana* ssp. *caroliniana* – FNA, G, K1, Z; = *S. caroliniana* ssp. *caroliniana* var. *caroliniana* – Y]

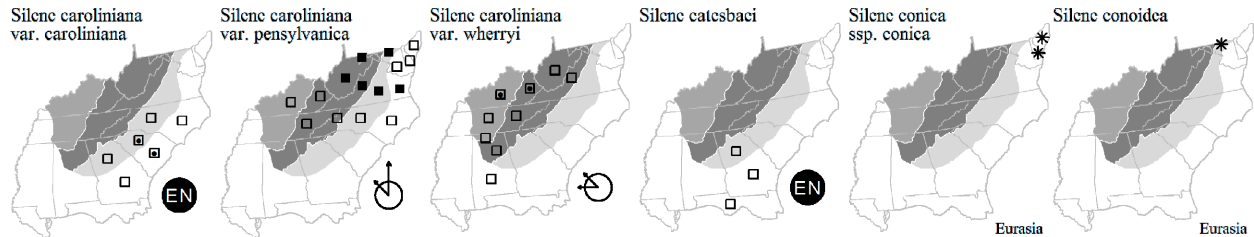
***Silene caroliniana* Walter var. *pensylvanica* (Michaux) Fernald**, Northern Wild-pink, Sticky Catchfly. Open woodlands, especially calcareous, but also in sandy soils of the Coastal Plain. Apr-Jul. NH west to e. OH, south to VA, e., nc., and w. NC, and ne. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= F, Va, W; < *S. caroliniana* – RAB, S; > *S. caroliniana* var. *pensylvanica* – C; = *S. caroliniana* ssp. *pensylvanica* (Michaux) Clausen – FNA, G, K1, Pa, Z; = *S. pensylvanica* Michaux – WV; = *S. caroliniana* ssp. *caroliniana* var. *pensylvanica* – Y]

***Silene caroliniana* Walter var. *wherryi* (Small) Fernald**. Dry, rocky places. Apr-Jul. OH and WV (and VA according to FNA) south and west to AL, KY, MO, and KS. [= F; > *S. caroliniana* var. *pensylvanica* – C; = *S. caroliniana* ssp. *wherryi* (Small) Clausen – FNA, G, K1, Y, Z; = *S. wherryi* Small]

***Silene catesbaei* Walter**, Eastern Fringed Catchfly, Fringed Campion. Mesic deciduous forests along streams or on lower-to mid-slopes. Mid-Mar-early May. C. GA south to Panhandle FL, and possibly in AL based on a C.T. Mohr specimen (see FNA). Ward (2006) discusses the nomenclatural change. [= WH3; = *Silene polypetala* (Walter) Fernald & Schubert – FNA, K1; = *S. baldwinii* Nuttall – S]

\* ***Silene conica* Linnaeus ssp. *conica***, Sand Catchfly. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jul. [= FNA; < *S. conica* – C, F]

\* ***Silene conoidea* Linnaeus**, Large Sand Catchfly. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. [= C, FNA]



\* ***Silene csereii* Baumgarten**, Balkan Bladder-campion. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Aug. Documented for w. NC (J.K. Morton, pers. comm.). Also reported in se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993) and e. WV. [= FNA, K, Pa; = *S. cserei* – C, F, G, orthographic variant]

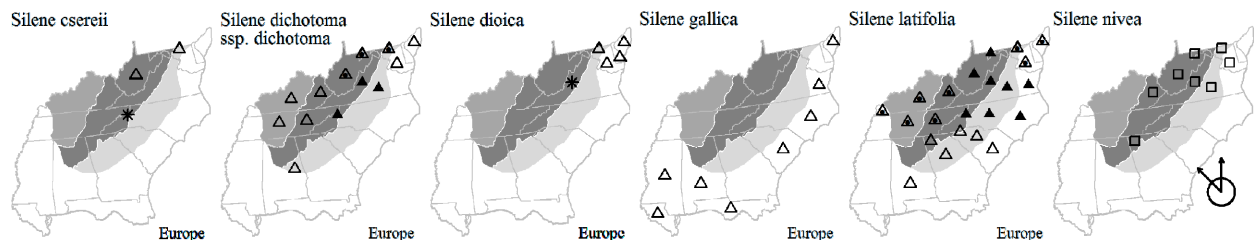
\* ***Silene dichotoma* Ehrhart ssp. *dichotoma***, Forked Catchfly. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Aug. [= FNA, Va; < *S. dichotoma* – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV]

\* ***Silene dioica* (Linnaeus) Clairville**, Red Campion, Red Catchfly. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May. Introduced south at least to scattered locations in s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). Reported rather vaguely for VA (Maguire 1950) as “south to Virginia;” no additional documentation is known to me. [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa; = *Lychnis dioica* Linnaeus]

\* ***Silene gallica* Linnaeus**, Small-flowered Catchfly. Sandy disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, WH3; > *S. anglica* Linnaeus – S, misapplied]

\* ***Silene latifolia* Poiret**, White Campion, White Cockle, Evening Lychnis. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jul. [= C, FNA, Pa, Va; > *S. latifolia* Poiret ssp. *alba* (P. Miller) Greuter & Burdet – K; = *Lychnis alba* P. Miller – F, G, RAB, S, W, WV; ? *S. pratensis* (Rafinesque) Grenier & Godron; ? *Melandrium dioicum* (Linnaeus) Cosson & Germain]

***Silene nivea* (Nuttall) Muhlenberg ex Otth**, Snowy Campion. Rocky or sandy flood-scoured riversides or creeksides. Jun-Jul. NJ west to ND, south to n. VA, w. VA, WV, nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), TN, and MO. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va, W, WV; = *Silene alba* Muhlenberg – S, misapplied]



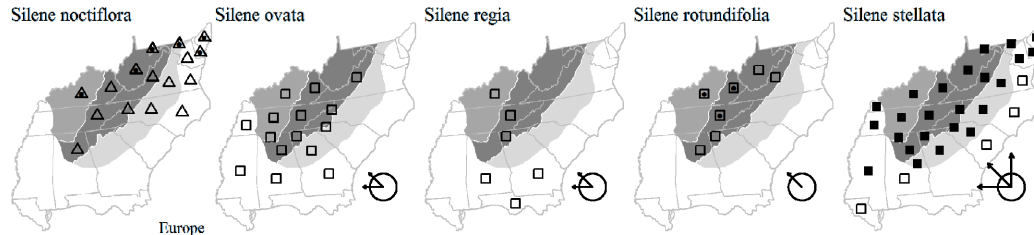
\* ***Silene noctiflora*** Linnaeus, Sticky Cockle, Night-flowering Catchfly, Sticky Champion. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Melandrium noctiflorum* (Linnaeus) Fries]

***Silene ovata*** Pursh, Mountain Catchfly. Circumneutral soils of woodlands and forests, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks, mostly at medium elevations in the mountains. Aug-Sep. Sw. VA and KY west to AR, south to nw. GA, n. AL, and AR; disjunct in sc. and sw. GA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, Va, W]

***Silene regia*** Sims, Royal Catchfly. Prairies and calcareous woodlands and forests. OH and e. MO south to e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), nw. and sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), FL Panhandle (Jackson County), and AL. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, S, WH3]

***Silene rotundifolia*** Nuttall, Roundleaf Fire-pink, Sandstone Fire-pink. Sandstone cliffs, ledges, and talus, and at bases of sandstone cliffs. S. OH and WV south to nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and n. AL, nearly restricted to the Cumberland Plateau. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, S, Va, WV]

***Silene stellata*** (Linnaeus) W.T. Aiton, Starry Champion, Widow's-frill. Dry to mesic forests, rock outcrops. Jul-Sep. CT west to SD, south to c. GA and TX. [= F, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *S. stellata* var. *stellata* – C, G; > *S. stellata* var. *scabrella* E.J. Palmer & Steyermark – C, G]



***Silene virginica*** Linnaeus var. ***robusta*** Strausbaugh & Core, Large Fire-pink. Mesic forest margins. Jun-Jul. E. WV south through se. KY to e. TN. Var. *robusta* Strausbaugh & Core, named from locations in e. WV, extends as well to se. KY and e. TN. It differs in its greater size and numerous pairs of cauline leaves, the leaves larger (7-15 cm long, 2-4 cm wide, vs. 7.5-10 cm long, 0.5-2 cm wide) and smaller calyx (1.5-2 cm long, vs. ca. 2.2 cm long) (Strausbaugh & Core 1952, 1978); it flowers about a month later than nearby populations of *S. virginica* var. *virginica* (B.E. Wofford, pers. comm., 2012). [= K, WV; < *S. virginica* – C, F, FNA, G, S, W]

***Silene virginica*** Linnaeus var. ***virginica***, Fire-pink. Woodlands, rock outcrops, crevices in cliffs, roadbanks. Apr-Jul. NJ and NY west to s. ON and se. MI, south to Panhandle FL (Bay County), GA and OK. [= K, WV; < *S. virginica* – RAB, C, F, FNA, G, Pa, S, Va, W, WH3]

\* ***Silene vulgaris*** (Moench) Garcke, Bladder Champion, Maiden's-tears. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Aug. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va; = *S. cucubalus* Wibel – RAB, G, W, WV; > *S. cucubalus* var. *cucubalus* – F; > *S. cucubalus* var. *latifolia* (Reichenbach) G. Beck – F; > *S. latifolia* (P. Miller) Britten & Rendle – S]

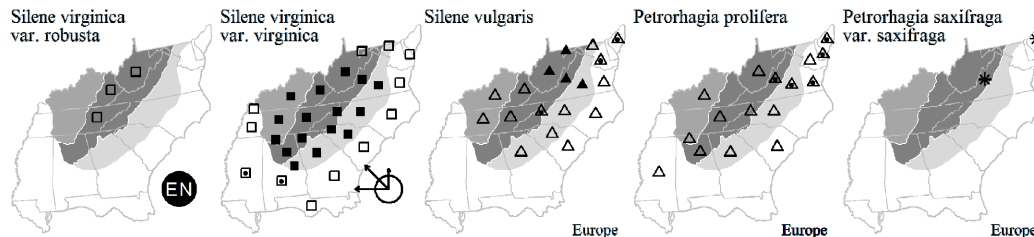
### 13. *Petrorhagia* (Seringe) Link 1831 (Pink)

A genus of about 28-33 species, herbs, of Eurasia. References: Rabeler & Hartman in FNA (2005); Rabeler (1985)=Z; Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohrer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based on Z.

- 1 Flowers in capitate inflorescences (solitary in impoverished or very young plants); bracts subtending the calyx broad and long, usually completely enclosing the calyx; [section *Kohlrauschia*].....***P. prolifera***
- 1 Flowers solitary (or in fascicles of 2-3); bracts subtending the calyx narrow and short, enclosing about ½ of the calyx; [section *Petrorhagia*]..

\* ***Petrorhagia prolifera*** (Linnaeus) P.W. Ball & Heywood, Childing Pink, Proliferous Pink. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Sep. Reported for GA by Duncan (1985). [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Dianthus prolifera* Linnaeus – F, WV; = *Tunica prolifera* (Linnaeus) Scopoli – G; = *P. prolifera* – W, orthographic variant]

\* ***Petrorhagia saxifraga*** (Linnaeus) Link var. ***saxifraga***, Saxifrage Pink. Disturbed areas. Jun. "Cultivated and occasionally escaped" south to se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), s. NJ, and MD (Rabeler (1985). Rabeler (1985) reports a location from Page Co. VA, but it appears that this is persistent from cultivation. [= FNA; < *P. saxifraga* – C, K, Pa, Z; < *P. saxifraga* (Linnaeus) Scopoli]



14. *Dianthus* Linnaeus 1753 (Pink, Carnation)

A genus of about 300-320 species, herbs, of Eurasia and Africa. Species other than those treated here are grown in gardens and may escape or persist. References: Rabeler & Hartman in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Flowers clustered in crowded cymes, short-pedicelled; [subgenus *Carthusianastrum*].
    - 2 Leaves 2-5 (-8) mm wide; annual or biennial; inflorescence pubescent.....*D. armeria* ssp. *armeria*
    - 2 Leaves mostly (8-) 10-20 mm wide; perennial; inflorescence glabrous.....*D. barbatus* ssp. *barbatus*
  - 1 Flowers solitary, or few, long-pedicelled; [subgenus *Dianthus*].
    - 3 Petal blade 5-9 (-10) mm long, toothed.....[*D. deltoides* ssp. *deltoides*]
    - 3 Petal blade (8-) 12-18 mm long, fringed.....[*D. plumarius* ssp. *plumarius*]
- \* *Dianthus armeria* Linnaeus ssp. *armeria*, Deptford Pink. Fields, roadsides, pastures; native of Europe. May-Sep. [= FNA, Va; < *D. armeria* – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV]
- \* *Dianthus barbatus* Linnaeus ssp. *barbatus*, Sweet William. Cultivated as an ornamental, rarely escaped to disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Aug. [= FNA; < *D. barbatus* – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, WV]
- \* *Dianthus deltoides* Linnaeus ssp. *deltoides*, Maiden Pink, Meadow Pink. Cultivated as an ornamental, rarely escaped to adjacent areas; native of Europe. May-Jul. See Rabeler & Thieret (1988) for additional information. [= FNA; < *D. deltoides* – C, F, G, K, Pa]
- \* *Dianthus plumarius* Linnaeus ssp. *plumarius*, Garden Pink, Grass Pink. Cultivated as an ornamental, rarely escaped to disturbed areas; native of e. Europe. Jun-Aug. [= FNA; < *D. plumarius* – C, F, G, K, RAB]

15. *Saponaria* Linnaeus 1753 (Soapwort)

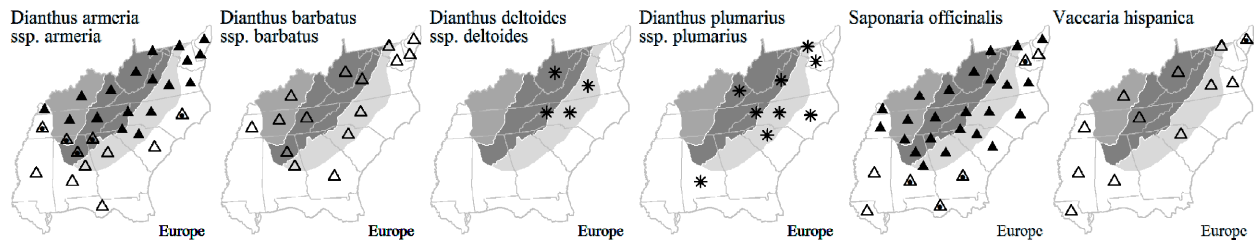
A genus of about 40 species, herbs, of temperate regions of Eurasia. References: Thieret & Rabeler in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see *Vaccaria*]

- \* *Saponaria officinalis* Linnaeus, Soapwort, Bouncing Bet. Disturbed areas, fields, roadsides; native of Europe. May-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

16. *Vaccaria* von Wolf 1781 (Cow-cockle, Cow-herb)

A genus of 1-4 species, herbs, of c. and e. Europe, Mediterranean, and temperate Asia. References: Thieret & Rabeler in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- \* *Vaccaria hispanica* (P. Miller) Rauschert, Cow-cockle, Cow-herb. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jul. The record from VA (Arlington County) probably represents a waif. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, WH3; =? *V. pyramidata* Medikus – RAB; = *Saponaria vaccaria* Linnaeus – F, WV; =? *Vaccaria segetalis* Garcke ex Ascherson – G; = *Vaccaria vaccaria* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

17. *Gypsophila* Linnaeus 1754 (Baby's-breath)

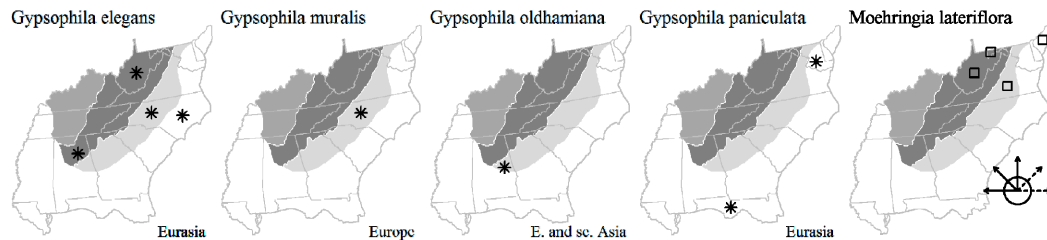
A genus of about 150 species, annual and perennial herbs, of temperate Eurasia, Africa, and Australia. References: Pringle in FNA (2005).

- 1 Inflorescence dense, subcapitate.....[*G. oldhamiana*]
  - 1 Inflorescence diffuse.4
    - 2 Leaves 0.2-2 (-3) mm wide; stems diffusely and repeatedly branched near the base and upward.....[*G. muralis*]
    - 2 Leaves (1-) 3-16 mm wide; stems simple, few-branched toward the top, or much-branched
      - 3 Annual; plants strict or few branched upward; petals 6-15 mm long.....[*G. elegans*]
      - 3 Perennial; plants much-branched 1-4 (-8) mm long.....[*G. paniculata*]
- \* *Gypsophila elegans* Bieberstein, Annual Baby's-breath. Disturbed areas, persistent from cultivation, doubtfully established; native of Eurasia. See Rabeler & Thieret (1988) for additional information. [= C, FNA, K]
- \* *Gypsophila muralis* Linnaeus, Cushion Baby's-breath. Disturbed areas, roadsides, yards, cemeteries; native of Europe. Found in Alamance County, NC (McCormick, pers. comm., 2009). Reported for various eastern states, including KY, TN, PA, NJ (FNA). [= C, FNA, K]
- \* *Gypsophila oldhamiana* F.A.W. Miquel, Manchurian Baby's-breath. Waif in field; native of e. Asia. [= FNA, K2]
- \* *Gypsophila paniculata* Linnaeus, Tall Baby's-breath. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. [= FNA, K, WH3] {add to synonymy}

### 18. *Moehringia* Linnaeus 1753 (Grove-sandwort)

A genus of about 25 species, of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. References: Rabeler & Hartman in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Moehringia lateriflora*** (Linnaeus) Fenzl, Grove-sandwort, Blunt-leaved Sandwort. Rocky, disturbed areas (powerline) over mafic rocks (diabase). May-Jul. Circumboreal, ranging south in North America to n. VA (Fairfax County), n. WV (Morton et al. 2004), MO, and CA. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va; = *Arenaria lateriflora* Linnaeus – C, F, G]



### 19. *Arenaria* Linnaeus 1753 (Sandwort)

A genus of about 150-210 species, herbs, of temperate and subarctic regions of the Northern Hemisphere, extending southward to the montane tropics of South America and Africa. References: Hartman, Rabeler, & Utech in FNA (2005); Abuhadra (2000); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see *Minuartia*]

- 1 Leaves lanceolate to oblanceolate, (7-) 15-32 mm long, 2-8 (-14) mm wide; perennial, stems to 8 dm long ..... *A. lanuginosa* var. *lanuginosa*
- 1 Leaves ovate, 3-8 mm long, 1-4 mm wide; annual, stems to 3 dm long.
- 2 Fruiting calyx lobes papillate (at 40× magnification); seeds 0.3-0.5 mm long; capsule nearly straight-sided, nearly as wide near the top as at the base..... *A. leptoclados*
- 2 Fruiting calyx lobes not papillate (at 40× magnification); seeds 0.4-0.6 mm long; capsule ovoid, distinctly broader at the base ..... *A. serpyllifolia*

***Arenaria lanuginosa*** (Michaux) Rohrbach var. *lanuginosa*, Spreading Sandwort. Dunes, maritime forests, coquina limestone outcrops. May-Jul. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX, AR, and Mexico, and north in the interior to sc. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). Var. *saxosa* is native to sw. United States and south into Mexico. [= C, FNA, Va; < *A. lanuginosa* – F, RAB, S, WH3; = *A. lanuginosa* ssp. *lanuginosa* – G; > *A. lanuginosa* ssp. *lanuginosa* var. *lanuginosa* – K1; > *A. lanuginosa* ssp. *lanuginosa* var. *longepedunculata* Duncan – K1; *Spergulastrum lanuginosum* Michaux ssp. *lanuginosum*]

\* ***Arenaria leptoclados*** (Reichenbach) Gussone, Small Thyme-leaved Sandwort, Slender Sandwort. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. The relative ranges, habitats, and abundance of the *A. leptoclados* and *A. serpyllifolia* are poorly known {additional herbarium work}. Mar-Jun. This and *A. serpyllifolia* s.s. have been treated variously by workers in their native range and where introduced (as here). *A. leptoclados* is diploid (2n=20), whereas *A. serpyllifolia* is tetraploid (2n=40). [= S, Va; < *A. serpyllifolia* – K, RAB, W; = *A. serpyllifolia* Linnaeus var. *tenuior* Mertens & W.D.J. Koch – C, F, FNA, G, Pa; = *A. serpyllifolia* Linnaeus ssp. *leptoclados* (Reichenbach) Nyman – WH3]

\* ***Arenaria serpyllifolia*** Linnaeus, Large Thyme-leaved Sandwort. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. The relative ranges, habitats, and abundance of this and *A. leptoclados* are poorly known. Mar-Jun. [= S, Va; < *A. serpyllifolia* – RAB, K, W; = *A. serpyllifolia* var. *serpyllifolia* – C, F, FNA, G, Pa; = *A. serpyllifolia* ssp. *serpyllifolia* – WH3]

### 20. *Moenchia* Ehrhart 1788

A genus of 3 species, herbs, native of Europe. References: Rabeler & Hartman in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

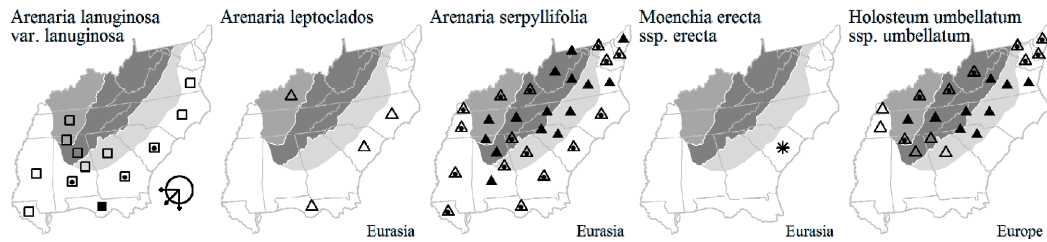
\* ***Moenchia erecta*** (Linnaeus) P.G. Gaertner, B. Meyer, & Scherbius ssp. *erecta*, Upright Chickweed. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. This species was collected as a "wool alien" in Berkeley County, SC in 1958 (Rabeler 1991). [= FNA; < *M. erecta* – K; = *Sagina erecta* Linnaeus]

### 21. *Holosteum* Linnaeus 1753 (Jagged Chickweed)

A genus of 3-4 species, herbs, of temperate Eurasia. References: Rabeler & Hartman in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Holosteum umbellatum*** Linnaeus ssp. *umbellatum*, Jagged Chickweed. Fields, roadsides, lawns, disturbed shale barrens, other disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Jun. Four additional subspecies are not known to be present in North America. [= FNA, Va; < *H. umbellatum* – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV]





## 22. *Cerastium* Linnaeus 1753 (Mouse-ear Chickweed, Mouse-ear)

A genus of about 100 species, herbs, especially north temperate but nearly cosmopolitan. References: Morton in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Rabaler & Thieret (1988); Scheen et al. (2004). Key based in part on FNA.

- 1 Petals 10-18 mm long, 2-3× as long as the sepals; leaves 2-7 cm long; plants perennial, typically with some shoots not flowering.
  - 2 Leaf blades narrowly to broadly linear, acute or short-acuminate at tip, tapered to base; stems erect nearly whole length
    - 3 Plants strongly rhizomatous with long-creeping shoots, lacking taproot; flowering stems usually 25-30 cm long; stem pubescence eglandular (glandular hairs present in the inflorescence only); sepals 5-7 mm long; anthers 1.0-1.1 mm long; petals often turning brown when dry; [alien] ..... *C. arvense* ssp. *arvense*
    - 3 Plants clumped, with taproots or shortly rhizomatous; flowering stems usually 5-20 cm long; stem pubescence glandular; sepals 3.5-6 (-7) mm long; anthers 0.8-0.9 mm long; petals usually remaining white when dried; [native] ..... *C. arvense* ssp. *strictum*
  - 2 Leaf blades narrowly lanceolate to narrowly ovate, obtuse to acute at tip, more-or-less rounded at base; stems spreading or decumbent basally, ascending-erect distally.
    - 4 Leaf blades narrowly lanceolate, obtuse to acute, well-spaced on stem, moderately to densely pubescent with dull hairs but may be glabrate in age; plants forming small clumps ..... *C. velutinum* var. *velutinum*
    - 4 Leaf blades narrowly ovate, obtuse and blunt at tip, tightly spaced on stem, very densely pubescent with silvery or translucent-white permanent hairs; plants form clumps to several dm wide; [endemic to serpentine in PA and MD] ..... *C. velutinum* var. *villosissimum*
- 1 Petals 3-8 mm long, shorter than, equaling, or up to 1.5× as long as the sepals; leaves 0.5-3.0 cm long (to 8 cm long in *C. nutans* and *C. brachypodum*); plants annual, with all shoots producing flowers (except *C. fontanum* ssp. *vulgare*).
  - 5 Perennial, matted at the base and rooting at the nodes ..... *C. fontanum* ssp. *vulgare*
  - 5 Annual, taprooted.
    - 6 Sepals with long, appressed, eglandular hairs extending beyond the tip of the sepal.
      - 7 Inflorescence an open cyme, most of the pedicels longer than the sepals ..... *C. brachypetalum*
      - 7 Inflorescence a compact, cymose cluster, most of the pedicels shorter than the sepals ..... *C. glomeratum*
    - 6 Sepals lacking long, appressed, eglandular hairs.
      - 8 Styles, sepals, and petals 3-4 (-5); capsule teeth 6-8 (-10).
        - 9 Styles, sepals, and petals 4 (-5); capsule teeth 8 (-10); capsules ca. 1.5 × as long as the sepals; cauline leaves 2-3 × as long as wide ..... [*C. diffusum*]
        - 9 Styles, sepals, and petals 3 (-4); capsule teeth 6 (-8); capsules ca. 2 × as long as the sepals; cauline leaves 8-10 × as long as wide... ..... *C. dubium*
      - 8 Styles, sepals, and petals 5; capsule teeth 10.
        - 10 Bracts of the inflorescence with distinctly scarious margins; leaves mostly 0.5-1.0- (-1.5) cm long.
          - 11 Petals equaling or surpassing the sepals; cleft in petal apex 1.0-1.5 mm deep ..... *C. pumilum*
          - 11 Petals shorter than the sepals; cleft in petal apex 0.2-0.5 (-0.9) mm deep ..... *C. semidecandrum*
        - 10 Bracts of the inflorescence with green margins; leaves mostly (1.0-) 1.5-8 cm long.
          - 12 Pedicels 3-10 (-15) mm long; leaves to 3.5 cm long ..... *C. brachypodum*
          - 12 Pedicels (10-) 15-40 (-55) mm long; leaves to 8 cm long ..... *C. nutans*

\* *Cerastium arvense* Linnaeus ssp. *arvense*. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Introduced at scattered locations in ne. North America, including MD and NJ (FNA). [= FNA, K, Pa; < *C. arvense* - C, G; < *C. arvense* var. *arvense* - F]

*Cerastium arvense* Linnaeus ssp. *strictum* (Linnaeus) Ugborogho. Sandy and gravelly areas. {overall distribution}.

Reported for GA, TN, KY, WV, MD, DE, and NJ, among other states (Kartesz 1999), the GA record not validated in FNA. [= FNA, K, Pa; < *C. arvense* - C, G; < *C. arvense* var. *arvense* - F]

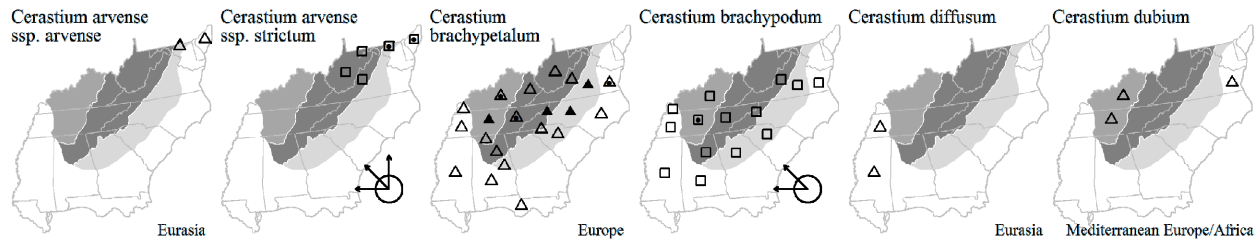
\* *Cerastium brachypetalum* Desportes, Gray Mouse-ear. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. The reports of *C. tetrandrum* for e. VA in F and G are actually this species. [= C, F, FNA, G, RAB, Va, W, WH3; > *C. brachypetalum* ssp. *brachypetalum* - K; >> *C. tetrandrum* W. Curtis - F, G, misidentified]

*Cerastium brachypodum* (Engelmann ex A. Gray) B.L. Robinson. Disturbed areas, roadsides; rare. Apr-May. IL west to AB and OR, south to NC, nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), and AZ. This taxon is perhaps only introduced in our area from farther west. [= F, FNA, K, S; = *C. nutans* Rafinesque var. *brachypodum* Engelmann ex A. Gray - G, RAB, W; < *C. nutans* - C]

*Cerastium diffusum* Persoon, Sea Mouse-ear. East to KY and TN (K), though not shown for those states in FNA. Mar-Apr. [= FNA, K; ? *C. diffusum* var. *diffusum* - C]

\* *Cerastium dubium* (Bastard) Guépin. Disturbed areas; native of s. Europe and Asia. Introduced in scattered states in the United States, including VA, KY, TN, MS (FNA). First reported for VA by Belden et al. (2004). [= C, FNA, K]





\* ***Cerastium fontanum* Baumgartner ssp. *vulgare*** (Hartman) Greuter & Burdet, Common Mouse-ear. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Jun. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3; = *C. holosteoides* Fries var. *vulgare* (Hartman) Hylander – RAB; = *C. vulgatum* Linnaeus – C, S; > *C. vulgatum* var. *vulgatum* – F, G; > *C. vulgatum* var. *holosteoides* (Fries) Wahlenberg – F, G; > *C. vulgatum* var. *hirsutum* Fries – G; ? *C. fontanum* ssp. *triviale* (Link) Jalas – W]

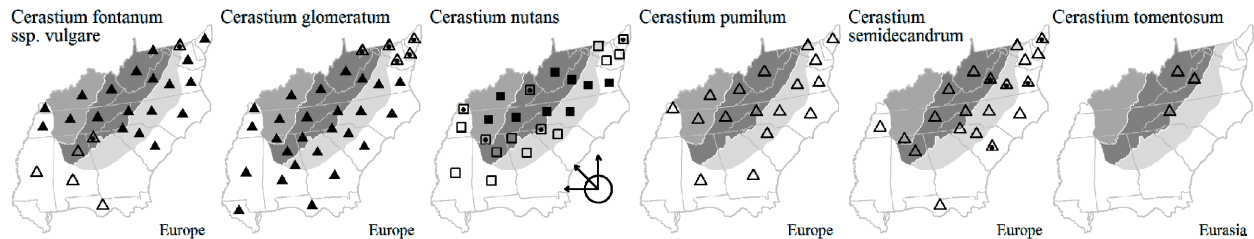
\* ***Cerastium glomeratum* Thuillier**, Sticky Mouse-ear. Fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-May. [= FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *C. viscosum* Linnaeus – C, F, G, S, an ambiguous name, of uncertain application]

***Cerastium nutans* Rafinesque**. Alluvial forests, bottomlands, moist forests. Apr-May. NS west to NT, south to SC, GA, AZ, Mexico, and OR. [= F, Va, WV; = *C. nutans* var. *nutans* – G, K, RAB, W; < *C. nutans* – C, Pa; > *C. nutans* var. *nutans* – FNA; > *C. longepedunculatum* Willdenow ex Britton – S]

\* ***Cerastium pumilum* W. Curtis**, Dwarf Mouse-ear. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-May. See Rabeler & Thieret (1988) for discussions and reports. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa; > *C. glutinosum* Fries]

\* ***Cerastium semidecandrum* Linnaeus**, Little Mouse-ear. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. Reported for SC by Nelson & Kelly (1997). Inconspicuous and easily overlooked. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

\* ***Cerastium tomentosum* Linnaeus**, Snow-in-summer. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jul. This species is "cultivated and sometimes escaped" in scattered locations in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993; Rhoads & Block 2007). First reported for NC by Pittillo & Brown (1988). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa]



***Cerastium velutinum* Rafinesque var. *velutinum***, Field Mouse-ear, Starry Grasswort. Rocky river-scur areas, other open situations. Apr-Aug. [= FNA, Pa, Va; < *C. arvense* – C, G, S, W; < *C. arvense* Linnaeus var. *villosum* (Muhlenberg ex Darlington) Hollick & Britton – F; = *C. arvense* Linnaeus ssp. *velutinum* (Rafinesque) Ugborogho var. *velutinum* (Rafinesque) Britton – K; = *Cerastium arvense* Linnaeus var. *velutinum* (Rafinesque) Britton]

***Cerastium velutinum* Rafinesque var. *villosissimum*** (Pennell) J.K. Morton, Octararo Creek Chickweed. Serpentine barrens. May-Aug. This taxon is highly restricted, found only at a few stations in the serpentine barrens of Chester County, PA, and Cecil County, MD (Gustafson et al. 2003). [= FNA, Pa; = *C. arvense* var. *villosissimum* Pennell – F; < *C. arvense* – C, G; < *C. arvense* Linnaeus ssp. *velutinum* (Rafinesque) Ugborogho var. *villosum* (Muhlenberg ex Darlington) Hollick & Britton – K]

### 23. *Myosoton* Moench 1794 (Water-chickweed)

A monotypic genus, an herb, of temperate Eurasia. References: Rabeler in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Myosoton aquaticum* (Linnaeus) Moench**, Water-chickweed, Giant Chickweed, Water Mouse-ear. Marshes, streambeds, wet meadows; native of Europe. May-Oct. [= F, FNA, K, Pa, Va, WV; = *Stellaria aquatica* (Linnaeus) Scopoli – RAB, C, G, GW, W; = *Alsine aquatica* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

### 24. *Stellaria* Linnaeus 1753 (Chickweed, Stitchwort, Starwort)

A genus of about 120-200 species, cosmopolitan (centered in Asia). References: Morton in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

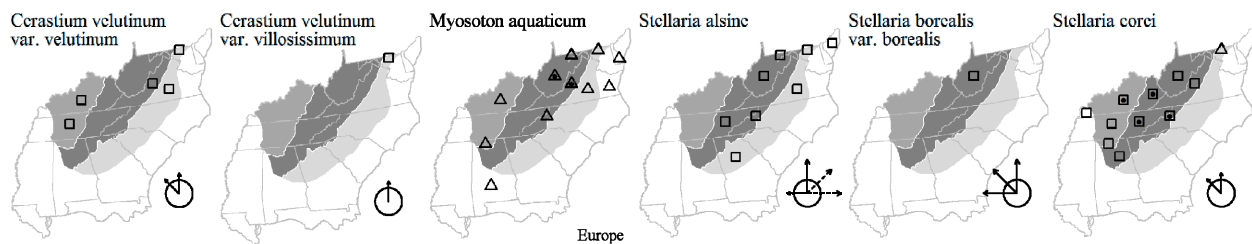
- 1 Leaves narrow, usually linear, lanceolate, oblanceolate, or narrowly elliptic, the blade 3-10× as long as wide, 0.8-10 mm wide; stems prominently 4-angled.
- 2 Sepals 2.0-3.5 mm long; petals 0.3-3.0 mm long, shorter than the sepals or absent; seeds 0.3-0.9 mm long.
- 3 Inflorescence a leafy terminal cyme of (1-) 5-50 flowers; seeds 0.7-0.9 mm long, smooth or slightly rugose ..... ***S. borealis* var. *borealis***
- 3 Inflorescences axillary, soliray or in small cymes of 2-5 flowers; seeds 0.3-0.8 mm long, distinctly papillose.
- 4 Flowers in axillary inflorescences of 1-5 flowers; sepals 5; petals 5; seeds 0.3-0.4 mm long, with small, rounded tubercles; [widespread]..... ***S. alsine***
- 4 Flowers solitary in leaf axils; sepals 4 (-5); petals absent; seeds 0.6-0.8 mm long, with stalked, knoblike tubercles; [of c. KY and TN]

- .....[see *Sabulina fontinalis*]
- 2 Sepals 3.5-9 mm long; petals 3.5-13 mm long, equaling or longer than the sepals; seeds 0.7-2.5 mm long.
- 5 Seeds 2-2.5 mm long; bracts of the inflorescence herbaceous; petals notched < halfway to the base.....*S. holostea*
- 5 Seeds 0.7-1.2 mm long; bracts of the inflorescence scarious; petals notched > halfway to the base.
- 6 Sepals 4.5-5.5 mm long, strongly 3-nerved; seeds 0.8-1.2 mm long, coarsely tuberculate; inflorescence diffuse, many-flowered.....*S. graminea*
- 6 Sepals 3.5-4.5 mm long, weakly 3-nerved; seeds 0.7-1.0 mm long, obscurely sculptured and appearing almost smooth; inflorescence more compact, fewer-flowered.....*S. longifolia*
- 1 Leaves broad, usually ovate, obovate, or broadly elliptic, the blade 1-2.5× (or to 4×) as long as wide, 4-30 mm wide (if > 2.5× as long as wide, then definitely > 10 mm wide); stems terete or 4-angled.
- 7 Leaves long-petiolate, the petiole about as long as the blade, the blades cordate to truncate at the base; sepals 2.5-3.5 mm long, obtuse to broadly acute; seeds 0.6-0.8 mm long; stem glabrous or glandular-puberulent (the pubescence not in lines).....*S. prostrata*
- 7 Leaves sessile, short-petiolate, to long-petiolate (if long petiolate, the blades cuneate), the blades rounded to cuneate at the base; sepals 3.5-11 mm long, broadly acute to acuminate; seeds 0.4-2.0 mm long; stem puberulent to short-pilose (the pubescence in vertical lines or not).
- 8 Leaves (1.0-) 2.5-10 cm long (with strong dimorphism between sterile and fertile shoots, the leaves of sterile shoots much larger); seeds 1.7-2 mm long; sepals 4-11 mm long; stem pubescence in vertical lines or uniformly distributed; perennial, the stems strong and ascending to erect; [native].
- 9 Sepals 7-11 (-12) mm long, acuminate, ciliate, but more-or-less glabrous on the back; [of the mountains].....*S. corei*
- 9 Sepals 3.5-7 mm long, acute, ciliate and more-or-less pubescent on the back; [widespread in our area].....*S. pubera*
- 8 Leaves 0.5-4.0 cm long; seeds 0.6-1.7 mm long; sepals 3.0-6.5 mm long; stem pubescence always in vertical lines; annual, the stems weak and in part prostrate, the tips or vigorous growth ascending; [alien].
- 10 Sepals 5.0-6.5 mm long; stamens 8-10; seeds 1.1-1.7 mm long.....*S. neglecta*
- 10 Sepals 3.0-5.2 (-6.0) mm long; stamens 1-5 (-8); seeds 0.4-1.3 mm long.
- 11 Stamens 3-5 (-8); sepals 4.5-5.2 (-6.0) mm long; seeds 0.9-1.4 mm long; petals usually present.....*S. media*
- 11 Stamens 0-3 (-5); sepals 3.0-4.0 mm long; seeds 0.4-0.9 mm long; petals usually absent.....*S. pallida*

*Stellaria alsine* Grimm, Bog Stitchwort, Longstalk Starwort, Bog Chickweed. Seepages. Apr-May. Circumboreal, in North America ranging south to DE, MD, w. NC, GA, FL, and LA (Rabaler & Thieret 1988). Possibly only introduced in parts at least of our area. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W; ? *Stellaria uliginosa* Murray]

*Stellaria borealis* Bigelow var. *borealis*, Northern Stitchwort. Cold swamps. May-Sep. Greenland and NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to MD, n. WV (Canaan Valley, Tucker Co.), sc. PA, MI, WI, MN, CO, NV, and OR. Var. *sitchana* (Steudel) Fernald is restricted to nw. North America. [= C; = *S. borealis* ssp. *borealis* - FNA, K; > *S. calycantha* (Ledebour) Bongard var. *floribunda* Fernald - F, G; > *S. calycantha* var. *isophylla* Fernald - F, G, WV, misapplied; < *S. borealis* - Pa]

*Stellaria corei* Shinnars, Tennessee Starwort. Cove forests and seepages at moderate to high elevations, rarely escaped from cultivation; rare. Apr-Jun. W. VA, WV, and sw. PA west to OH and IN, south to w. NC, e. and c. TN, and n. AL. Cronquist (1991) reports that *S. corei* has a chromosome number of  $2n = 60$ , as opposed to  $2n = 30$  for *S. pubera*. In mountain coves, *S. corei* and *S. pubera* sometimes grow intermixed; they are best regarded as species. Both species have an interesting seasonal growth form, producing short and relatively small-leaved flowering shoots in the spring (which wither following fruiting), followed by taller, more vigorous summer shoots with larger and tougher leaves and lacking flowers, which persist until autumn. Some of the description in various manuals of differences in petiole length and leaf size and shape between the two species is obscured or complicated by these seasonal differences; more careful observation is needed. [= FNA, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *S. pubera* Michaux var. *silvatica* (Béguinot) Weatherby - C, F; = *S. silvatica* (Béguinot) Maguire - G, preoccupied; = *Alsine tennesseensis* (C. Mohr) Small - S, misapplied]



\* *Stellaria graminea* Linnaeus, Common Stitchwort, Lesser Stitchwort. Fields, roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Alsine longifolia* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Britton - S, misapplied]

\* *Stellaria holostea* Linnaeus, Easter-bell, Greater Stitchwort. Escaped or persistent from cultivation; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa]

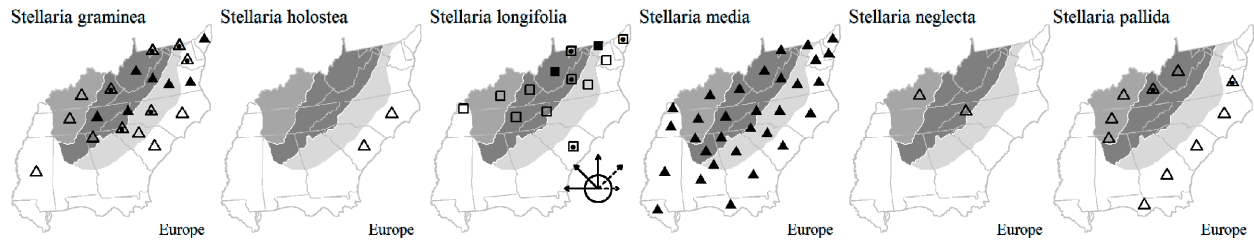
*Stellaria longifolia* Muhlenberg, Longleaf Stitchwort. Meadows, floodplain forests, freshwater tidal marshes, moist disturbed areas. May-Sep. Apparently circumboreal, in North America ranging south to e. SC, w. VA, e. TN, MO, KS, AZ, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa, Va, W, WV; > *S. longifolia* var. *longifolia* - K]

\* *Stellaria media* (Linnaeus) Villars, Common Chickweed. Disturbed areas, gardens, fields, bottomlands, moist forests, native of Europe. Jan-Dec. [= FNA, Pa, Va, WH3; < *S. media* - C, G, RAB, W, WV; < *S. media* var. *media* - F; = *S. media* ssp. *media* - K; < *Alsine media* Linnaeus - S]

\* *Stellaria neglecta* Weihe. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Similar to *S. media* and *S. pallida*. It has been found at scattered localities in e. North America and will presumably eventually be found elsewhere in our area. [= FNA, G; < *S. media*

(Linnaeus) Villars – C, RAB, W; < *S. media* var. *media* – F; = *S. media* ssp. *neglecta* (Weihe) Murbeck – K; = *Alsine neglecta* (Weihe) A. & D. Löve]

\* ***Stellaria pallida*** (Dumortier) Piré, Lesser Chickweed. Disturbed areas, gardens, fields; native of Europe. Jan-Dec. Cronquist (1991) reports that *S. pallida* has a chromosome number of  $2n = 22$ , as opposed to  $2n = 40-44$  for *S. media*. [= C, FNA, Pa, Va, WH3; < *S. media* (Linnaeus) Villars – RAB, W, WV; > < *S. media* var. *glaberrima* G. Beck – F, possibly misapplied; = *S. prostrata* – G, misidentified; ? *S. apetala* Ucria ex Roemer – G, possibly misapplied; = *S. media* ssp. *pallida* (Dumortier) Ascherson & Graebner – K; < *Alsine media* – S; = *Alsine pallida* Dumortier]



***Stellaria prostrata*** Baldwin. Moist soil along streams. Mar-Apr. Apparently ranging from SC south to c. peninsular FL, west to c. TX. This species has been reported repeatedly for SC and sometimes for VA as well; the VA reports are referable to *S. pallida*. More information is needed about its occurrence in our area. [= K, WH3; = *S. cuspidata* Willdenow ex Schlechtendal ssp. *prostrata* (Baldwin) J.K. Morton – FNA; = *Alsine baldwinii* Small – S]

***Stellaria pubera*** Michaux, Star Chickweed, Common Starwort, Giant Chickweed, Great Chickweed. Bottomland forests, moist slopes, coves, hammocks. Apr-Jun. NJ west to IL, south to Panhandle FL and AL. See *S. corei* for comments. [= FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *S. pubera* var. *pubera* – C, F; = *Alsine pubera* (Michaux) Britton – S]

## 25. *Sagina* Linnaeus 1753 (Pearlwort)

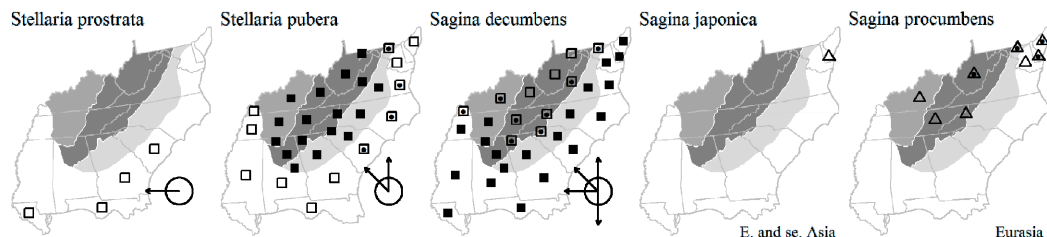
A genus of about 25 species, herbs, mainly north temperate. References: Crow in FNA (2005); Crow (1978)=Z; Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see *Moenchia*]

- 1 Leaf blades fleshy; seeds reniform or nearly spherical, lacking a groove on one side; flowers 5-merous.....*S. japonica*
- 1 Leaf blades thin; seeds obliquely triangular, with a groove on one side; flowers 4-merous or 5-merous.
- 2 Annual, usually without a persistent rosette of leaves; flowers (4-) 5-merous; seeds 0.3-1.4 mm long; sepals erect-appressed in fruit.....*S. decumbens*
- 2 Perennial, usually with a persistent rosette; flowers 4 (-5)-merous; seeds (0.3-) 0.4 (0.5) mm long; sepals spreading in fruit.....*S. procumbens*

***Sagina decumbens*** (Elliott) Torrey & A. Gray, Eastern Pearlwort. Disturbed ground, fields, cracks in pavement or sidewalks. Mar-Jun. NB west to IL and MO, south to c. peninsular FL and TX, with adventive occurrences farther west. Crow (1978) and Crow in FNA (2005) treat *S. decumbens* and *S. occidentalis* S. Watson of the Pacific Coast of North America as subspecies. They differ primarily in seed architecture. Though clearly closely related, they seem equally well (and more simply) regarded as sibling species. A report of *S. subulata* (Swartz) C. Presl for Bedford County, VA, is apparently actually *S. decumbens*. [= C, F, G, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; = *S. decumbens* ssp. *decumbens* – FNA, K1, Z]

\* ***Sagina japonica*** (Swartz) Ohwi, Japanese Pearlwort. Disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. Jun-Jul. Also naturalized in se. PA (Rhoads & Block 2007). [= FNA, K, Pa]

\* ***Sagina procumbens*** Linnaeus, Northern Pearlwort, Bird's-eye. Disturbed soils; native of Eurasia (or, at least, ne. North America). May-Sep. Crow (1978) questions whether *S. procumbens* is native at all in the Western Hemisphere. In North America, it is concentrated in 2 main regions, from NS and QC south to MD, and from sw. BC south to c. CA, with scattered occurrences elsewhere, such as around the Great Lakes, CO, AR, s. OH, and w. NC. Whether or not the species is native in the New World, the occurrence in NC (in a gravel parking lot on top of Roan Mountain) is almost certainly adventive. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, WV, Z; > *S. procumbens* var. *procumbens* – F; > *S. procumbens* var. *compacta* Lange – F]



## 26. *Sabulina* Reichenbach 1832

A genus ca. 65 species, herbs, widely distributed in the Northern Hemisphere, with 2 species in South America, as well. References: Dillenberger & Kadereit (2014)=Z; Rabaler, Hartman, & Utech in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Sepals 4; petals 0; leaves evenly distributed along the stem and widely spaced (the internodes > the leaf length); leaves oblanceolate to linear, 10-20 mm long, 1-2 mm wide, somewhat fleshy, generally without axillary fascicles of leaves; [of Interior Low Plateau of KY, TN, and n. AL].....*S. fontinalis*
- 1 Sepals 5; petals 5; leaves strongly basally disposed, most in the lowermost 1/3 of the stem, and overlapping (the internodes < the leaf length; leaves subulate, 3-30 mm long, 0.5-1.8 mm wide, firm, with axillary fascicles of leaves; [either of inland glades and barrens or of Coastal Plain dry sands].....*S. caroliniana*
- 2 Sepals obtuse at the tip; [of inland barrens or glades].....*S. caroliniana*
- 2 Sepals acuminate (-acute) at the tip; [of Coastal Plain dry sands].....*S. michauxii*

***Sabulina caroliniana*** (Walter) Small, Carolina Sandwort, Longroot. Deep white sands of barren sandhills. Apr-Jun. NY (and formerly RI) to Panhandle FL, on the Coastal Plain. [= S, Z; = *Minuartia caroliniana* (Walter) Mattfeld – FNA, K, Va, WH3; = *Arenaria caroliniana* Walter – C, F, G, RAB; = *Alsinoopsis caroliniana* (Walter) Small; = *Minuopsis caroliniana* (Walter) W.A. Weber]

***Sabulina fontinalis*** (Short & R. Peter) Dillenberger & Kadereit, Seepage Starwort, Water Starwort. Seepages and wet cliffs. C. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) and c. KY. Its generic placement has traditionally been very controversial and uncertain (6 genera!; see synonymy), but is clearly resolved by recent data (Dillenberger & Kadereit 2014). [= Z; = *Stellaria fontinalis* (Short & R. Peter) B.L. Robinson – F, FNA, G, K; = *Sagina fontinalis* Short & R. Peter – C; = *Alsine fontinalis* (Short & R. Peter) Britton – S; = *Arenaria fontinalis* (Short & R. Peter) Shinnery; = *Spergula fontinalis* (Short & R. Peter) Dietrich]

***Sabulina michauxii*** (Fenzl) Dillenberger & Kadereit, Rock Sandwort. Limestone, dolostone, calcareous sandstone, serpentine, and calcareous shale outcrops and barrens. May-Jul. Two varieties are sometimes recognized: var. *michauxii* ranges from NY west to MN, south to sw. VA, AL, and AR, and var. *texana* (B.L. Robinson) Mattfeld occurs from MO and NE south to TX. [= Z; > *Arenaria stricta* Michaux var. *stricta* – C, F; = *Minuartia michauxii* (Fenzl) Farwell – FNA, Pa; > *Arenaria stricta* Michaux ssp. *stricta* – G; > *Minuartia michauxii* var. *michauxii* – K1, K2, Va; = *Sabulina stricta* (Michaux) Small – S; = *Arenaria stricta* Michaux – W, WV]

## 27. *Scleranthus* Linnaeus 1753 (Knewel)

A genus of 10 species, herbs, mainly of temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. References: Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Scleranthus annuus*** Linnaeus, Knewel, Annual Knewel. Fields, ditches, roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Oct. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV]

## 28. *Mononeuria* Reichenbach 1841

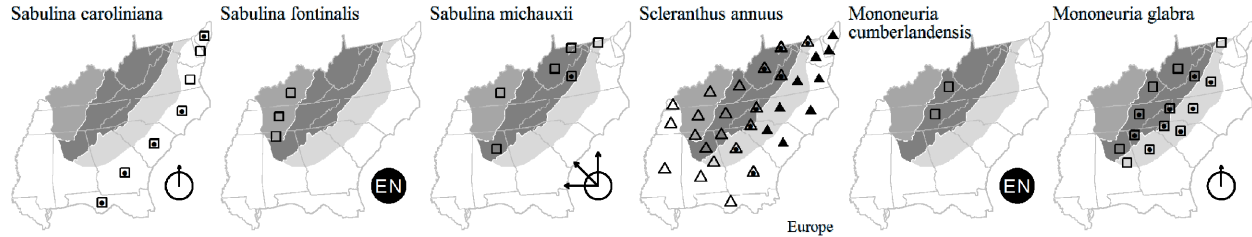
A genus of 9 species, annual herbs, of e. North America. References: Dillenberger & Kadereit (2014)=Z; Rabeler, Hartman, & Utech in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Sepals acute, with prominent nerves; [of calcareous or mafic barrens of VA, and westward or northward].....[see *Sabulina michauxii*]
- 2 Primary leaves with axillary fascicles of secondary leaves.....[see *Sabulina michauxii*]
- 2 Primary leaves lacking axillary fascicles of secondary leaves.
- 3 Sepals 3-nerved; seeds 0.7-0.9 mm long.....*M. muscorum*
- 3 Sepals 5-nerved; seeds 0.5-0.7 mm long.....*M. patula*
- 1 Sepals obtuse (rarely sub-acute), nerveless or with very obscure nerves; [of various habitats].
- 4 Lower stem leaves closely imbricated; [of xeric sands of the Coastal Plain of NC and SC].....[see *Sabulina caroliniana*]
- 4 Lower stem leaves not imbricate; [either of rock outcrops of the Piedmont and Mountains or of moist habitats of the Coastal Plain].
- 5 Stems prostrate or decumbent, leafy throughout; pedicels and sepals stipitate-glandular; [of moist habitats of the Coastal Plain].....*M. paludicola*
- 5 Stems erect, leafy mostly near the base, the stem leaves few in number and reduced in size upward; pedicels and sepals glabrous; [of rock outcrops of the Piedmont and Mountains].
- 6 Larger stem leaves 2-5 (-7) mm long; petals 1-7 mm long.....*M. uniflora*
- 6 Larger stem leaves (7-) 10-30 mm long; petals 4-10 mm long.
- 7 Leaves distinctly oblanceolate, very thin in texture, prominently veined; flowers 1-3 per stem.....*M. cumberlandensis*
- 7 Leaves linear-lanceolate, herbaceous but not notably thin, not prominently veined; flowers 3-many per stem.
- 8 Plants 10-20 cm tall, annual, not mat-forming; cymes 9-15-flowered; sepals 3-4 mm long; petals 4-6 (-8) mm long; [of Piedmont and low mountain granitic flatrocks and other outcrops].....*M. glabra*
- 8 Plants 5-10 (-15) cm tall, perennial, mat-forming; cymes 3-7-flowered; sepals 3.5-5.5 mm long; petals 6-10 mm long; [of mountain peaks and Piedmont monadnocks].....*M. groenlandica*

***Mononeuria cumberlandensis*** (B.E. Wofford & Kral) Dillenberger & Kadereit, Cumberland Sandwort. Vertical sandstone outcrops in the Cumberland Plateau. May-Jul (-Nov). Endemic to the Cumberland Plateau of ne. TN (Fentress, Morgan, Pickett, and Scott counties) and se. KY (McCreary County). See Winder (2004) for detailed information about this species. [= Z; = *Minuartia cumberlandensis* (B.E. Wofford & Kral) McNeill – FNA, K; = *Arenaria cumberlandensis* B.E. Wofford & Kral – C]

***Mononeuria glabra*** (Michaux) Dillenberger & Kadereit, Appalachian Sandwort. Granitic flatrocks, other outcrops of granite, granitic gneiss, or other felsic gneisses and schists, in the mountains restricted to low or medium elevations. Apr-May. ME and NH south to w. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and AL, primarily on the Piedmont and also in the Cumberlands (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= Z; = *Arenaria groenlandica* (Retzius) Sprengel var. *glabra* (Michaux) Fernald – C, F, G, RAB; = *Minuartia*

*glabra* (Michaux) Mattfeld – FNA, K, Pa, Va; = *Arenaria glabra* Michaux – GW, W; = *Sabulina glabra* (Michaux) Small – S; = *Porsildia groenlandica* (Retzius) Å. Löve & D. Löve ssp. *glabra* (Michaux) Å. Löve & D. Löve]



***Mononeuria groenlandica*** (Retzius) Dillenberger & Kadereit, Mountain Sandwort, Greenland Sandwort. Low elevation rock outcrops (such as sandstone pavements in the VA Ridge and Valley) to high elevation rock outcrops in the Mountains (ascending to nearly 2000m on Roan Mountain), also disjunct on the summits of quartzite monadnocks in the upper Piedmont (such as Pilot Mountain, Surry County, NC and Hanging Rock, Stokes County, NC). May-Oct. Greenland, NS, and QC south to the higher mountains of New England and NY; disjunct in the Southern Appalachians of VA, w. NC, and e. TN. [= Z; = *Arenaria groenlandica* (Retzius) Sprengel var. *groenlandica* – C, F, G, RAB; = *Minuartia groenlandica* (Retzius) Ostenfeld – FNA, K, Va; = *Sabulina groenlandica* (Retzius) Small – S; = *Arenaria groenlandica* (Retzius) Sprengel – W; = *Porsildia groenlandica* (Retzius) Å. Löve & D. Löve ssp. *groenlandica*]

***Mononeuria muscorum*** (Fassett) Dillenberger & Kadereit, Lime-barren Sandwort. Rocky barrens of calcareous or mafic rocks. Apr-Jun. KY and TN west to MO. [= Z; = *Arenaria patula* Michaux var. *robusta* (Steyermark) Maguire – C, G; = *Minuartia muscorum* (Fassett) Rabeler – FNA, K; < *A. patula* – F; < *Sabulina patula* (Michaux) Small – S; = *Minuartia patula* (Michaux) Mattfeld var. *robusta* (Steyermark) McNeill]

***Mononeuria paludicola*** (Fernald & B.G. Schubert) Dillenberger & Kadereit, Godfrey's Sandwort. Tidal freshwater marshes, other wetlands. Apr-Jun. Peculiarly and irregularly distributed, with isolated and scattered locations in the Coastal Plain and Mountains: wc. VA, ne. TN, e. NC, ne. SC, e. Panhandle FL, n. peninsular FL, and wc. AL. [= Z; = *Minuartia godfreyi* (Shinners) McNeill – FNA, K, WH3; = *Arenaria godfreyi* Shinners – GW, RAB, W; = *Sabulina uniflora* – S, misapplied; = *Stellaria paludicola* Fernald & Schubert]

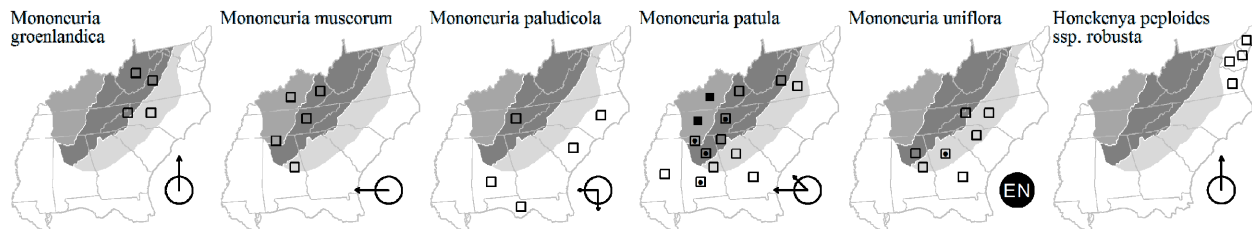
***Mononeuria patula*** (Michaux) Dillenberger & Kadereit, Lime-barren Sandwort. Rocky barrens of calcareous or mafic rocks. Apr-Jun. Ec. PA and w. VA west to IN and MN, south to AL and TX. [= Z; = *Minuartia patula* (Michaux) Mattfeld – FNA, K, Pa, Va; = *Arenaria patula* Michaux var. *patula* – C, G; < *A. patula* Michaux – F; < *Sabulina patula* (Michaux) Small – S]

***Mononeuria uniflora*** (Walter) Dillenberger & Kadereit. Granitic flatrocks, outcrops of Altamaha grit. Apr-May. S. NC south to c. GA, west to ec. AL, on the Piedmont and extending into the Coastal Plain of Georgia on Altamaha grit. *M. alabamensis*, named on the basis of its tiny flowers, has been shown to be a self-pollinating form of *M. uniflora* which has arisen repeatedly and independently at various sites in the range of *M. uniflora*. [= Z; = *Minuartia uniflora* (Walter) Mattfeld – FNA, K; = *Arenaria uniflora* (Walter) Muhlenberg – RAB; > *A. uniflora* (Walter) Muhlenberg – GW, W; > *A. alabamensis* McCormick, Bozeman, & Spongberg – GW, W; = *Sabulina brevifolia* (Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray) Small – S; > *M. alabamensis* (McCormick, Bozeman, & Spongberg) Wyatt]

## 29. *Honckenya* Ehrhart 1788 (Seabeach-chickweed, Sea-sandwort)

A monotypic genus, an herb, with circumboreal distribution. References: Wagner in FNA (2005); Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Honckenya peploides*** (Linnaeus) Ehrhart ssp. *robusta* (Fernald) Hultén, Southern Seabeach-chickweed, Southern Sea-sandwort. Seabeaches and dunes. Jun-Jul. The species is circumboreal, in North America ranging south to e. VA. Ssp. *robusta* ranges from NL (Newfoundland) south to e. VA; 3 other subspecies do not occur south of NL (Newfoundland). [= FNA, K, Va; = *Honckenya peploides* var. *robusta* (Fernald) House – C; = *Arenaria peploides* Linnaeus var. *robusta* Fernald – F; = *Honckenya peploides* ssp. *robusta* – G (apparently misspelled)]



## 298a. AMARANTHACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Amaranth Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of about 65 genera and 900 species, mostly herbs, but including shrubs and trees, nearly cosmopolitan, but most diverse in subtropical and temperate regions (Judd & Ferguson 1999). References: Robertson & Clemants in FNA (2003b); Townsend in



Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Judd & Ferguson (1999)=Z; Fuentes-Bazan, Uotila, & Borsch (2012); Fuentes-Bazan, Mansion, & Borsch (2012); Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

Subfamily Amaranthoideae

Tribe Celosieae: *Celosia*

Tribe Amarantheae, subtribe Amaranthinae: *Amaranthus*

Tribe Amarantheae, subtribe Aervinae: *Achyranthes*

Subfamily Gomphrenoideae

Tribe Gomphrenae, subtribe Froelichiinae: *Alternanthera*, *Froelichia*, *Guellimenea*

Tribe Gomphrenae, subtribe Gomphreninae: *Blutaparon*, *Gomphrena*, *Iresine*

- 1 Leaves mostly or entirely alternate (the lower sometimes opposite).
  - 2 Flowers unisexual (plants either monoecious or dioecious; utricles 1-seeded) ..... *Amaranthus*
  - 2 Flowers bisexual (plants hermaphroditic); utricles (2) 3+-seeded ..... *Celosia*
- 1 Leaves opposite.
  - 3 Flowers unisexual (plants dioecious); inflorescences terminal, diffuse panicles ..... *Iresine*
  - 3 Flowers bisexual (plants hermaphroditic); inflorescences axillary or terminal, either glomerules or dense spikes.
    - 4 Inflorescences pedunculate simple or compound spikes, elongate, at least 2× as long as broad.
      - 5 Tepals glabrous or glabrate ..... *Achyranthes*
      - 5 Tepals densely lanate ..... *Froelichia*
    - 4 Inflorescences sessile or pedunculate, globose or cylindric heads, < 2× as long as broad.
      - 6 Inflorescences **either** sessile and axillary (subtended by a single leaf) **or** pedunculate (without any leaves immediately subtending the head) ..... *Alternanthera*
      - 6 Inflorescences terminal, with a pair of leaves immediately subtending the head.
        - 7 Leaves fleshy ..... *Blutaparon*
        - 7 Leaves not fleshy ..... *Gomphrena*

*Achyranthes* Linnaeus 1753 (Chaff-flower)

A genus of 6-8 species, of warm temperate and tropical regions of the Old World. References: Robertson in FNA (2003b); Townsend in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based closely on FNA.

- 1 Pseudostaminode margins entire, denticulate, or slightly 2-lobed at the tip ..... *A. japonica* var. *hachijoensis*
- 1 Pseudostaminode margins fimbriate at the tip.
  - 2 Leaf blades 1-4 (-6) cm long, 1-4 (-6) cm wide, obtuse to rounded and apiculate at the tip; tepals 3-4 mm long; utricles 2-2.5 mm long ..... *A. aspera* var. *aspera*
  - 2 Leaf blades 4-20 cm long, 2-5 cm wide, acuminate at the tip; tepals 6-7 mm long; utricles 3-4 mm long ..... [*A. aspera* var. *pubescens*]

\* *Achyranthes aspera* Linnaeus var. *aspera*. Disturbed areas, waste areas around wool-combing mills; native of Asia, perhaps merely a waif. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3; = *Centrostachys indica* (Linnaeus) Standley – S]

\* *Achyranthes aspera* Linnaeus var. *pubescens* (Moquin-Tandon) C.C. Townsend, Devil's-horsewhip. Reported for MD and s. FL (FNA, Kartesz 1999), the MD report dropped in Kartesz (2010). Native of West Indies and perhaps s. FL. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3; = *Centrostachys aspera* (Linnaeus) Standley – S] {rejected; keyed; not mapped}

\* *Achyranthes japonica* (Miquel) Nakai var. *hachijoensis* Honda, Japanese Chaff-flower. Bottomland forests, disturbed areas, native of e. Asia. Jul-Sep. Escaped in KY and WV (Mingo and Wayne counties) (Medley et al. 1985), n. AL (Limestone County) (D. Spaulding, pers.comm.), nc. GA, s. OH, s. IN, and s. IL, and now acting as a serious invasive species (Evans & Taylor 2011). [= FNA, K1, K2; < *A. japonica* – C, II]

*Alternanthera* Forsskål 1775 (Chaff-flower, Joyweed)

A genus of about 100 species, tropical and warm temperate, especially in America. References: Clemants in FNA (2003b); Townsend in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based in part on Clemants in FNA (2003b).

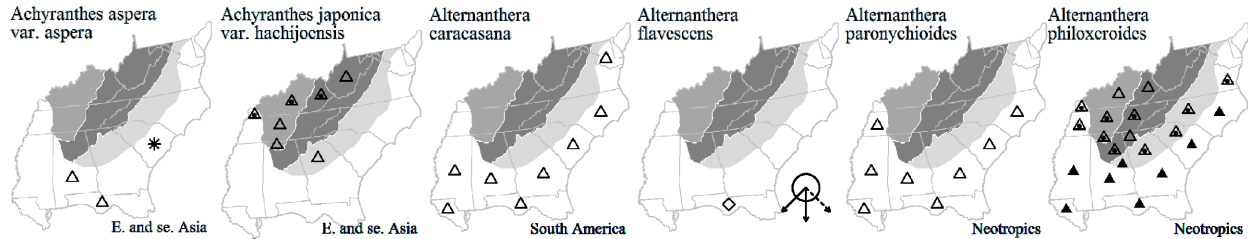
- 1 Inflorescences borne on peduncles 1-7 cm long, these from the leaf axils or terminal.
  - 2 Bracts keeled; tepals pilose; leaves not succulent, acute to acuminate at the tip ..... *A. flavescens*
  - 2 Bracts not keeled; tepals glabrous; leaves somewhat succulent, obtuse to rounded at the tip ..... *A. philoxeroides*
- 1 Inflorescences sessile, in the leaf axils.
  - 3 Tepals dimorphic; tepal hairs barbed.
    - 4 Leaf blades longer than broad; tepals 3-5 mm long, densely villous ..... *A. caracasana*
    - 4 Leaf blades as broad as long; tepals 5-7 mm long, sparsely villous ..... *A. pungens*
  - 3 Tepals monomorphic; tepal hairs not barbed.
    - 5 Mature fruit included within the tepals; spikes globular; stems sericeous ..... *A. paronychioides*
    - 5 Mature fruit exerted between the tepals; spikes narrow, short-cylindric; stems glabrous to pubescent in lines (the nodes also pubescent) ..... *A. sessilis*

\* *Alternanthera caracasana* Kunth. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Reported for Coastal Plain of SC, and in s. Coastal Plain of GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and for NC (FNA, K) and MD (K). [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Achyranthes repens* Linnaeus – S, misapplied]

\* *Alternanthera flavescens* Kunth, Yellow Joyweed. Hammocks, sandbars. Widespread in the FL peninsula, north to ne. FL (Clay County) (Wunderlin & Hansen 2004); West Indies, Mexico, South America, the native distribution unclear. [= K, WH3; > *Achyranthes ramosissima* (Mart.) Stand. – S; > *Alternanthera floridana* (Chapman) Small] {add synonymy}

\* *Alternanthera paronychioides* St.-Hilaire. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Jul-Oct. [= FNA, WH3; > *Alternanthera paronychioides* St.-Hilaire var. *paronychioides* – K; = *Alternanthera polygonoides* (Linnaeus) R. Brown ex Sweet – G, RAB, misapplied; = *Achyranthes polygonoides* (Linnaeus) Lamarck – S, misapplied]

\* *Alternanthera philoxeroides* (Martius) Grisebach, Alligator-weed. Floating in mats on the surface of the waters of blackwater rivers, sloughs, ditches, ponds, and in very moist soil of ditches and shores; native of tropical America. Apr-Oct. This plant is a serious weed of natural areas. [= C, FNA, II, K, RAB, WH3, Va; = *Achyranthes philoxeroides* (Martius) Standley – S]



\* *Alternanthera pungens* Kunth. Field edges, parking lots, other disturbed areas, perhaps only a waif at least northward; native of tropical America. Known from scattered locations in AL, FL, LA, NY, and TX (Clemants in FNA 2003b); native of tropical America. Reported for Sumter and Tift counties, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= FNA, K, WH3; > *Achyranthes leiantha* (Seubert) Standley – S; > *Achyranthes repens* Linnaeus – S]

\* *Alternanthera sessilis* (Linnaeus) R. Brown ex A.P. de Candolle, Sessile Joyweed. Disturbed wet muck; native of the Tropics. First reported for SC by Nelson & Kelly (1997). Apparently now known in the Southeast from SC, FL, AL, MS, LA, TX (Brown & Marcus 1998) and GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= FNA, GW, K, WH3]

### *Amaranthus* Linnaeus 1753 (Amaranth, Pigweed)

A genus of about 60 species, all annual herbs, of tropical and temperate regions. References: Mosyakin & Robertson in FNA (2003b); Costea & Tardif (2003b)=Y; Henrickson (1999)=Z; Sauer (1955)=X; Costea, Sanders & Waines (2001a, 2001b); Waselkov & Olsen (2014)=V; Townsend in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based closely on Mosyakin & Robertson in FNA (2003b) and Sauer (1955).

- 1 Plants dioecious; [subgenus *Acnida*]..... **Key A**  
 1 Plants monoecious (the pistillate and staminate flowers intermingled, or in separate inflorescences on the same plant); [subgenera *Albersia* and *Amaranthus*]..... **Key B**

#### **Key A – *Amaranthus*, subgenus *Acnida***

- 1 Plants pistillate.  
 2 Tepals present and well-developed (usually 5 present, at least the outer tepals >2 mm long and with a visible midvein).  
 3 Tepals 1 or 2, lanceolate to linear; [subgenus *Acnida*, section *Acnida*]..... *A. tuberculatus*  
 3 Tepals 5, at least the inner spatulate; [subgenus *Acnida*, section *Sauveranthus*].  
 4 Outermost tepal obtuse or notched (similar to the others), the midvein excurrent slightly or not at all..... *A. arenicola*  
 4 Outermost tepal acute or acuminate (dissimilar to the inner obtuse tepals), the midvein excurrent into a rigid point..... *A. palmeri*  
 2 Tepals lacking, or rudimentary (often only 1-2 present, these <1 (2) mm long and lacking a visible midvein); subgenus *Acnida*, section *Acnida*.  
 5 Seeds 2-3 mm long; utricle 2.5-4 mm long..... *A. cannabinus*  
 5 Seeds 0.7-1.2 mm long; utricle 1-2.5 mm long.  
 6 Utricle with conspicuous and regular longitudinal ridges; bract > 1.5 mm long, with a stout midrib not far excurrent beyond the bract blade..... *A. australis*  
 6 Utricle smooth or irregularly tuberculate; bract < 1.5 mm long, with a slender excurrent midrib  
 7 Leaf blades narrow, all or nearly all < 1 cm wide..... *A. floridanus*  
 7 Leaf blades broader, well-developed leaves 1-3 cm wide..... *A. tuberculatus*  
 1 Plants staminate (some identifications following this lead may not be reliable).  
 8 Outer tepals with prominent midribs, usually longer than the inner tepals; bracts >2 mm long (or 1-2 mm long in *A. tuberculatus*), mostly with prominent midribs.  
 9 Outer tepals with apex acute or obtuse; dark midribs not excurrent..... *A. arenicola*  
 9 Outer tepals with apex acuminate; midribs excurrent as rigid spines.  
 10 Bracts ca. 4 mm long, equaling or exceeding the outer tepals..... *A. palmeri*  
 10 Bracts ca. 2 mm long, shorter than the outer tepals..... *A. tuberculatus*  
 8 Outer tepals without prominent midribs, not appreciably longer than the inner tepals; bracts <2 mm long, the midribs usually not prominent (except sometimes in *A. australis*).  
 11 Bracts < 1 mm long; midribs scarcely excurrent..... *A. cannabinus*

- 11 Bracts > 1mm long; midribs often conspicuously excurrent.
- 12 Leaf blades narrow, all or nearly all < 1 cm wide ..... *A. floridanus*
- 12 Leaf blades broader, well-developed leaves 1-3 cm wide
- 13 Bracts with moderately prominent midribs; midribs of outer tepals excurrent ..... *A. australis*
- 13 Bracts with slender midribs; midribs of outer sepals not excurrent ..... *A. tuberculatus*

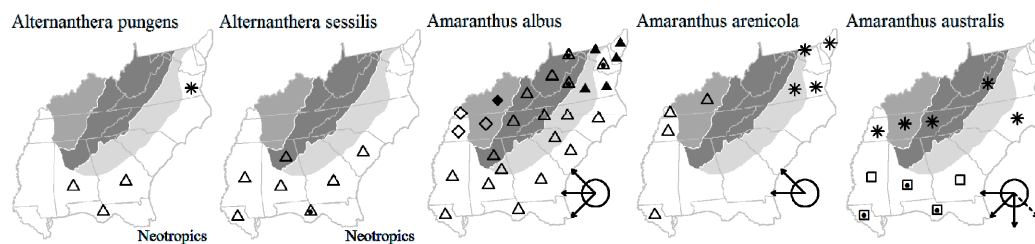
**Key B – *Amaranthus*, subgenera *Albersia* and *Amaranthus***

- 1 Inflorescences axillary clusters of glomerules (sometimes leafy terminal spikes also present); [subgenus *Albersia*].
- 2 Pistillate flowers usually with 3 tepals; utricles usually regularly dehiscent (indehiscent in *A. blitum*).
- 3 Utricles indehiscent; leaf blades usually deeply notched at the tip ..... *A. blitum*
- 3 Utricles dehiscent; leaf blades obtuse, acuminate, or very shallowly notched at the tip.
- 4 Tepals of pistillate flowers acute to short-acuminate at the tip, not reflexed; seeds 0.6-1.0 mm in diameter ..... *A. albus*
- 4 Tepals of the pistillate flowers long-aristate at the tip, usually reflexed outward; seeds 1.0-1.4 mm in diameter ..... [*A. thunbergii*]
- 2 Pistillate flowers usually with (4-) 5 tepals; utricles usually indehiscent or tardily dehiscent (regularly dehiscent in *A. blitoides*).
- 5 Inflorescence axes thickened, becoming indurate at maturity ..... [*A. crassipes* var. *crassipes*]
- 5 Inflorescence axes not thickened, not indurate at maturity.
- 6 Utricles with regular, circumscissile dehiscence ..... *A. blitoides*
- 6 Utricles indehiscent (or tardily and irregularly dehiscent).
- 7 Leaves crisped-erose, conspicuously undulate (non planar) ..... [*A. crispus*]
- 7 Leaves entire or erose, plane or slightly undulate.
- 8 Leaves ovate, obovate-rhombic, to narrowly ovate or lanceolate; plants not fleshy; [alien of disturbed situations] ..... [*A. polygonoides*]
- 8 Leaves orbicular or obovate; plants fleshy; [native of sea-beaches] ..... *A. pumilus*
- 1 Inflorescences terminal spikes or panicles, leafless or nearly so at least in the distal portions (axillary spikes or clusters usually also present).
- 9 Utricles indehiscent; tepals of pistillate flowers usually 2-3 (5 in *A. spinosus*); inflorescence bracts shorter than the tepals.
- 10 Stems with paired nodal spines; tepals of pistillate flowers 5; [subgenus *Amaranthus*] ..... *A. spinosus*
- 10 Stems lacking spines; tepals of pistillate flowers 2-3; [subgenus *Albersia*].
- 11 Utricles distinctly rugose, equaling or slightly exceeding the tepals; terminal inflorescences usually thin and interrupted ..... *A. viridis*
- 11 Utricles smooth to faintly rugose (occasionally wrinkled or rugose in dried material), distinctly exceeding the tepals; terminal inflorescences usually thick and dense (or thin and interrupted in some forms of *A. blitum*).
- 12 Utricles subglobose to obovate, compressed; seeds filling the fruit almost completely; leaf blades usually deeply notched at the tip; annual ..... *A. blitum*
- 12 Utricles ellipsoid, slightly to distinctly inflated; seeds filling only the proximal portions of the fruit; leaf blades shallowly notched at the tip; short-lived perennials, or annuals ..... [*A. deflexus*]
- 9 Utricles dehiscent; tepals of pistillate flowers usually usually 5 (3-5 in *A. powellii*); inflorescence bracts exceeding the tepals (shorter than the tepals in some cultivated forms); [subgenus *Amaranthus*].
- 13 Fully developed inflorescences large and robust, usually brightly colored (red, purple, occasionally white or yellow, rarely green); bracts usually not exceeding style branches at maturity (occasionally longer than the style branches in *A. hypochondriacus*); seeds white, ivory, red, brown, or black; [cultivated, only weakly naturalized].
- 14 Inflorescences stiff, erect ..... [*A. hypochondriacus*]
- 14 Inflorescences lax, erect to drooping.
- 15 Tepals of pistillate flowers (at least the inner tepals of the pistillate flowers) obovate or spatulate, the tip obtuse to slightly notched; style branches spreading or reflexed ..... [*A. caudatus*]
- 15 Tepals of pistillate flowers oblong to lanceolate, the tip acute; style branches erect or slightly reflexed ..... [*A. cruentus*]
- 13 Fully developed inflorescences moderately large, usually green (rarely with some whitish or reddish coloration); bracts exceeding the style branches and tepals; seeds brown or black; [wild and weedy].
- 16 Tepals of pistillate flowers obtuse, rounded, or slightly notched at the tip; plants rather densely pubescent ..... *A. retroflexus*
- 16 Tepals of pistillate flowers acute, acuminate, or aristate at the tip; plants slightly pubescent when young, becoming glabrous or nearly so.
- 17 Bracts 2-4 mm long; inflorescences usually soft and lax, with spreading branches ..... *A. hybridus*
- 17 Bracts 4-7 mm long; inflorescences usually stiff, with erect branches ..... [*A. powellii*]

\* *Amaranthus albus* Linnaeus, Tumbleweed Amaranth. Disturbed areas, agricultural fields; native of c. North America. Jul-Oct. [= C, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, Va, W, WH3, Y; < *Amaranthus graecizans* Linnaeus – RAB, misapplied; > *Amaranthus albus* var. *albus* – F]

\* *Amaranthus arenicola* I.M. Johnston, Sandhill Amaranth. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. Jun-Oct. [= C, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, X; = *Amaranthus torreyi* A. Gray – F, misapplied]

*Amaranthus australis* (A. Gray) J.D. Sauer, Southern Water-hemp, Careless. Tidal marshes, ditches, disturbed areas. E. NC, TN, LA, and TX south into West Indies, Mexico, and n. South America; perhaps adventive in most of our range, from an original distribution on the Gulf Coast, in FL, and southward into the New World tropics. This annual can get as large as 9 m tall and 30 cm diameter at the base of the stem! [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, X; > *Acnida cuspidata* Bertero ex Sprengel – S; > *Acnida alabamensis* Standley – S]



\* *Amaranthus blitoides* S. Watson, Matweed Amaranth, Prostrate Pigweed. Disturbed areas; native of mw. North America. Late Jul-Oct. [= C, FNA, IL, K, Pa, S, Y; < *A. graecizans* Linnaeus – RAB, F, misapplied]

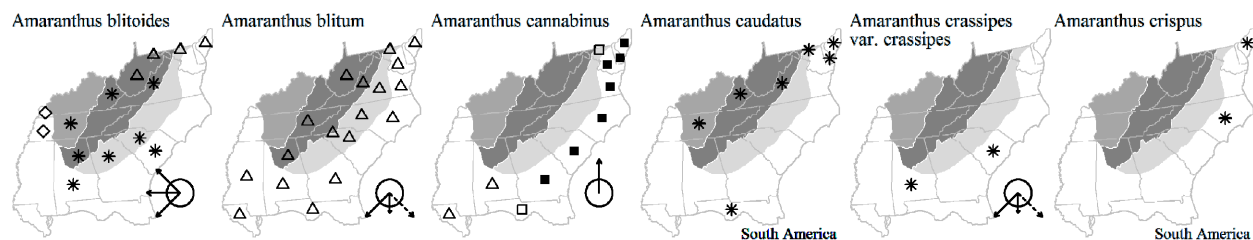
\* *Amaranthus blitum* Linnaeus, Purple Amaranth, Livid Amaranth. Disturbed habitats; native of the tropics. Sep-Oct. First reported from South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997). [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va; = *Amaranthus lividus* – F, RAB, misapplied; > *Amaranthus blitum* – G; > *Amaranthus lividus* – G; > *Amaranthus blitum* Linnaeus ssp. *emarginatus* (Moquin-Tandon ex Uline & Bray) Carretero – WH3, Y; > *Amaranthus blitum* ssp. *polygonoides* (Moquin-Tandon) Carretero]

\* *Amaranthus cannabinus* (Linnaeus) J.D. Sauer, Salt-marsh Water-hemp. Salt, brackish, and freshwater tidal marshes, especially along the banks of tidal guts. Jul-Dec. ME south to ne. FL; AL? Extremely variable in size, flowering and fruiting at heights ranging from 3 dm to 4 m tall. The stem can reach 10 cm in diameter at the base. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, X; = *Acnida cannabina* Linnaeus – F, G, S]

\* *Amaranthus caudatus* Linnaeus, Love-lies-bleeding, Tasselflower, Purple Amaranth. Disturbed areas, cultivated as an ornamental; native of Andean South America. Jul-Oct. Cultivated and rarely escaped or persistent, as in TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and scattered in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, WH3, Y]

\*? *Amaranthus crassipes* Schlechtendal var. *crassipes*, Spreading Amaranth. Shores and wet areas; probably introduced from tropical America. Var. *warnockii* (I.M. Johnston) Henrickson occurs in the Chihuahuan Desert region. [= Z; < *Amaranthus crassipes* – RAB, C, FNA, G, GW, K, S, WH3]

\* *Amaranthus crispus* (Lepinasse & Thévenau) A. Braun, Crisp-leaved Amaranth. Disturbed areas, especially around seaports; native of South America. Reported for VA by Massey (1961), but no documentation is known. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, S]



\* *Amaranthus cruentus* Linnaeus, Red Amaranth, Blood Amaranth, Purple Amaranth. Disturbed areas, old gardens; native of Central America. Jul-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, WV, Y]

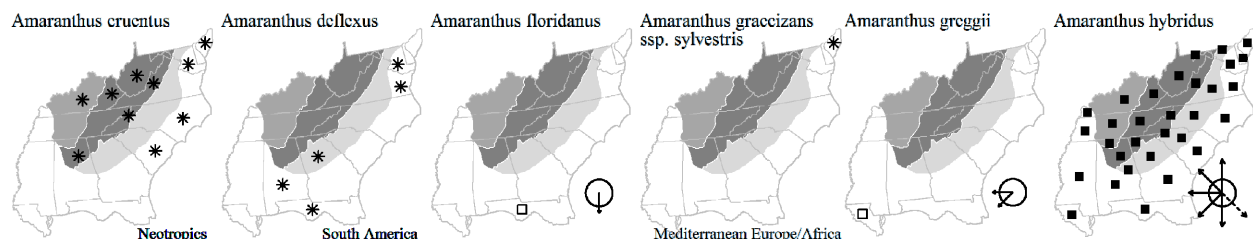
\* *Amaranthus deflexus* Linnaeus, Large-fruit Amaranth, Argentine Amaranth. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Jul-early Oct. Reported for VA by Virginia Botanical Associates (2010). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, WH3]

\* *Amaranthus floridanus* (S. Watson) Sauer, Florida Amaranth. Dunes, beaches. Native, endemic to FL peninsula, north to Duval and Alachua counties (Wunderlin & Hansen 2004). [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Acnida floridana* S. Watson – S]

\* *Amaranthus graecizans* Linnaeus ssp. *sylvestris* (Villars) Brenan, Mediterranean Amaranth. On ballast, apparently only a waif; native of Mediterranean Europe. [= K2] {not keyed}

\* *Amaranthus greggii* S. Watson, Gregg's Amaranth, Josiah Amaranth. Dunes, beaches. Jul-Oct. Native from se. LA west through TX to Mexico. [= FNA, K2] {not yet keyed}

\* *Amaranthus hybridus* Linnaeus, Smooth Amaranth, Green Amaranth, Hybrid Amaranth, Smooth Pigweed. Disturbed areas. Jul-Oct. Original distribution obscure because of its very weedy nature, but apparently native in eastern North America. [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; = *Amaranthus hybridus* ssp. *hybridus* – Y]



\* *Amaranthus hypochondriacus* Linnaeus, Prince's-feather. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Jul-Oct. Type locality is "Virginia". Possibly of hybrid origin, from *A. cruentus* × *powellii*. [= FNA, C, IL, K]

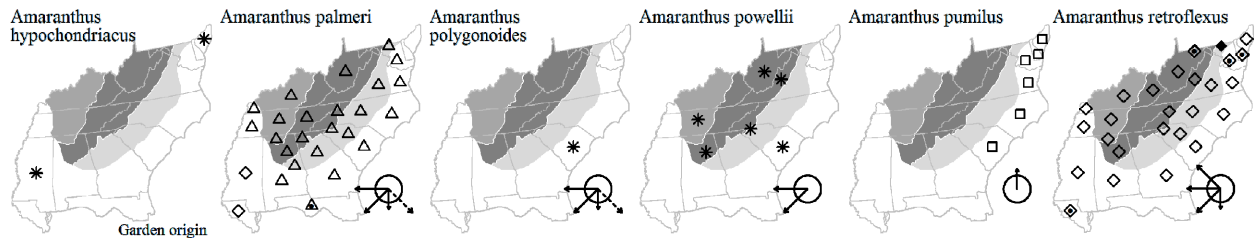
\* *Amaranthus palmeri* S. Watson, Careless-weed, Palmer's Amaranth. Disturbed areas; native of c. North America. Aug-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, X]

\* *Amaranthus polygonoides* Linnaeus, Tropical Amaranth, Smartweed Amaranth. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Reported for SC (FNA, K). [= FNA, K, S, WH3]

\* *Amaranthus powellii* S. Watson, Green Amaranth, Powell's Amaranth. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. Jul-Oct. Widespread and common in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993); many earlier reports of *A. retroflexus* may actually pertain to this species. [= FNA, C, F, G, Il, K, Pa; = *Amaranthus retroflexus* Linnaeus var. *powellii* (S. Watson) Boivin; = *Amaranthus powellii* ssp. *powellii* – Y]

*Amaranthus pumilus* Rafinesque, Seabeach Amaranth, Dwarf Amaranth. Sea beaches, fore-dunes, island end flats, rarely on sound-side beaches. Jul-Nov. Se. MA south to c. SC; presently known to be extant only from NC, n. SC, e. MD, DE (McAvoy 2002), se. NY (Long Island), VA, and NJ. Seeds of this plant require cold stratification, high temperatures, and light to germinate (Baskin & Baskin 1998); this is apparently responsible for the late seasonality of the species (germination in late spring and early summer) and its seed-banking. See Hancock & Hosier (2003) for discussion of the ecology of this interesting species. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va]

*Amaranthus retroflexus* Linnaeus, Rough Pigweed, Redroot. Disturbed areas; native of c. and e. North America, now nearly worldwide in distribution and the original native range impossible to determine. Jul-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Y; = *A. retroflexus* var. *retroflexus*]



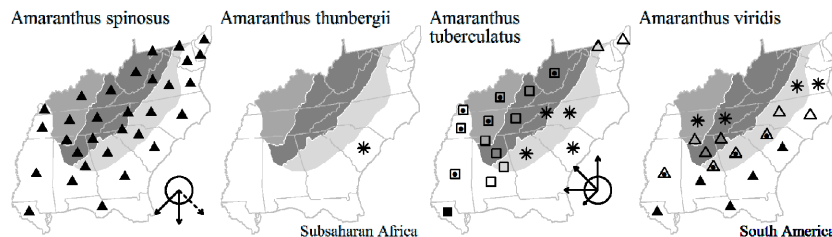
\* *Amaranthus spinosus* Linnaeus, Spiny Amaranth. Fields, gardens, roadsides, barnyards, pastures; native of tropical America. Jul-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Y]

\* *Amaranthus thunbergii* Moquin-Tandon, Thunberg's Amaranth. Native of Africa. Collected from near wool-combing mills in SC; probably not naturalized. [= FNA, K]

\* *Amaranthus tricolor* Linnaeus, Summer Poinsettia, Joseph's Coat, Chinese Spinach, Malabar Spinach. Cultivated as an ornamental and salad green, rarely persistent or escaped; native of tropical Asia. [= FNA, K2]

*Amaranthus tuberculatus* (Moquin-Tandon) J.D. Sauer, Inland Water-hemp. Disturbed areas; native of nc. North America, the exact boundaries of its native distribution now obscure. Jul-Oct. The two forms (sometimes treated as varieties or species) are discussed by Costea & Tardif (2003b) and Waselkov & Olsen (2014). [= C, FNA, GW, K2, RAB, W; > *Acnida altissima* (Riddell) Moquin-Tandon ex Standley var. *altissima* – F; > *Acnida altissima* var. *subnuda* (S. Watson) Fernald – F; > *Acnida altissima* var. *prostrata* (Uline & Bray) Fernald – F; > *Acnida altissima* – G; > *Acnida subnuda* (S. Watson) Standley – G, S; > *Acnida tamariscina* (Nuttall) Wood – G, S, misapplied; > *Amaranthus tuberculatus* var. *prostratus* (Uline & Bray) Mohlenbrock – Il; > *Amaranthus tuberculatus* var. *subnudus* (S. Watson) Mohlenbrock – Il; > *Amaranthus tuberculatus* var. *tuberculatus* – Il, V, Y; > *Amaranthus tuberculatus* – K1, Pa, X; > *Amaranthus rudis* J.D. Sauer – Il, K1, Pa; > *Acnida concatenata* Moquin-Tandon – S; > *Amaranthus tuberculatus* var. *rudis* (J.D. Sauer) Costea & Tardif – V, Y; > *Amaranthus tamariscinus* Nuttall – X, misapplied]

\* *Amaranthus viridis* Linnaeus, Slender Amaranth, Tropical Green Amaranth. Disturbed areas; native of South America. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, WH3, Y; = *Amaranthus gracilis* Desfontaines – S]



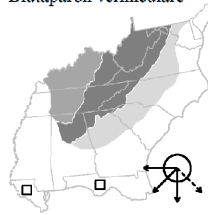
### *Blutaparon* Rafinesque 1838 (Silverhead)

A genus of 4 species, herbs, of tropical and subtropical America, Asia, and w. Africa. References: Mears (1982)=Z; Clemants in FNA (2003b); Townsend in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

*Blutaparon vermiculare* (Linnaeus) Mears, Silverhead. Beaches, tidal flats, dune swales. N. FL peninsula, LA, and TX south to Mexico and Central America. [= FNA, K2, WH3; = *Philoxerus vermicularis* (Linnaeus) R. Brown – S; > *B. vermiculare* var. *vermiculare* – Z] {not yet keyed}



Blutaparon vermiculare

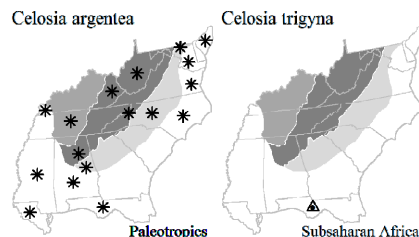
**Celosia** Linnaeus 1753 (Cockscomb, Woolflower)

A genus of about 45 species, of tropical and warm temperate regions of America and Africa. References: Robertson (1981)=Z; Robertson in FNA (2003b); Townsend in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Style 3-4 mm long; inflorescence very dense, of crowded spikes, crested, fanlike, or elaborately lobed.....[*C. argentea*]  
 1 Style ca. 0.2 mm long; inflorescence of lax, interrupted panicles.....*C. trigyna*

\* ***Celosia argentea*** Linnaeus, Cockscomb, Celosia. Commonly cultivated, rarely escaped or persistent in disturbed areas, such as along creeks; rare, native of the Tropics. Jul-Nov. *C. cristata* (with inflorescence distorted into a crest, cockscomb, fanlike, or elaborately lobed, rather than of crowded spikes) is clearly derived from *C. argentea*; it has been variously treated as a species, variety, or form. It is popular in gardens and institutional landscaping, but is not universally appreciated; Stace (2010) calls it "probably the world's ugliest plant". [= II, K2, Pa, WH3; > *C. argentea* Linnaeus – C, FNA, G, K1, RAB, Z; > *C. cristata* Linnaeus – C, FNA, G, K1, Z; > *C. argentea* var. *argentea* – F; > *C. argentea* Linnaeus var. *cristata* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – F]

\* ***Celosia trigyna*** Linnaeus, Woolflower. Disturbed areas; native of tropical Africa. [= FNA, K, WH3]

**Froelichia** Moench 1794 (Cottonweed, Snake-cotton)

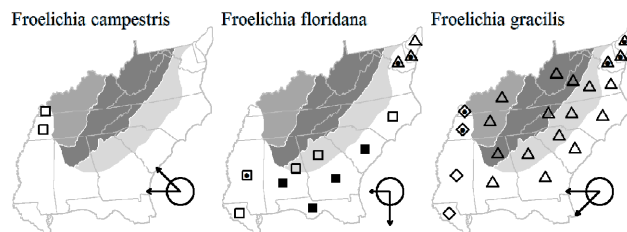
A genus of about 18 species of tropical and subtropical America. References: McCauley in FNA (2003b); Robertson (1981)=Z; Townsend in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Calyx conical in fruit, ca. 3-4 mm long; plant 2-7 dm tall, branching from the base.....*F. gracilis*  
 1 Calyx flask-shaped in fruit, ca. 5 mm long; plant 3-20 dm tall, not branching from the base  
     2 Hairs of the peduncles < 0.5 mm long; plants typically 3-10 dm tall; [of w. KY Mississippi Embayment westward].....*F. campestris*  
     2 Hairs of the peduncles mostly 1-2 mm long; plants typically 10-20 dm tall; [of the Southeastern Coastal Plain].....*F. floridana*

***Froelichia campestris*** Small, Plains Cottonseed. Sandy fields, other disturbed areas. Jun-Sep. OH, MN, and CO south to w. KY, AR, and TX. [= *F. floridana* var. *campestris* (Small) Fernald – C, F, G, II, K, Z; < *F. floridana* – FNA]

***Froelichia floridana*** (Nuttall) Moquin-Tandon, Florida Cottonseed, Common Cottonweed. Sandhills, sandy fields, sandy roadsides. Jun-Oct. S. NC south to FL, and west to LA, north in the interior to w. TN; disjunct (probably introduced) in DE and e. MD. *F. campestris* Small is more midwestern, ranging from OH, IN, WI, and SD south to KY, AR, and TX; it is sometimes treated as a variety of *F. floridana*, but seems amply distinct in morphology, and with an allopatric distribution. [= RAB, S; = *F. floridana* var. *floridana* – C, F, G, K, Z; < *F. floridana* – FNA, WH3]

\* ***Froelichia gracilis*** (Hooker) Moquin-Tandon, Slender Cottonweed. Vacant lots, sandy fields, railroad banks; native of mw. United States. Jun-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z]



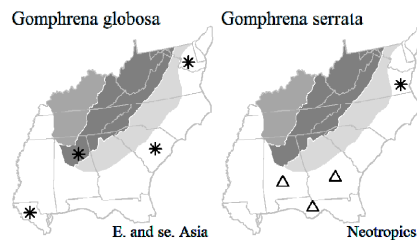
*Gomphrena* Linnaeus 1753 (Globe-amaranth)

A genus of about 100-120 species, of the tropics and subtropics of America and Australia (naturalized elsewhere). References: Clemants in FNA (2003b); Townsend in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based on Clemants in FNA (2003b).

- 1 Heads 20-28 mm in diameter; stems erect.....[*G. globosa*]  
 1 Heads 8-16 mm in diameter; stems prostrate or decumbent.....*G. serrata*

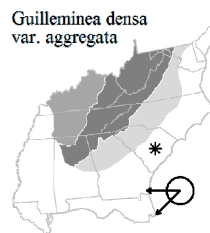
\* *Gomphrena globosa* Linnaeus, Globe-amaranth. Disturbed areas; native of s. Asia. Introduced and known from scattered locations in s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). Also reported for VA (Kartesz 1999) and MD (Reed 1961b). [= FNA, C, F, G, K]

*Gomphrena serrata* Linnaeus, Arrasa con todo. Sandy woodlands and disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Reported for chrome ore piles in Newport News, VA (Reed 1961, Virginia Botanical Associates 2010), where presumably only a waif. [= FNA, K, WH3; > *G. dispersa* Standley – S]

*Guilleminea* Kunth 1823

A genus of 2-5 species of sw. North America, Central America, and South America. References: Clemants in FNA (2003b); Henrickson (1987)=Z; Townsend in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* *Guilleminea densa* (Humboldt & Bonpland ex Willdenow) Moquin-Tandon var. *aggregata* Uline & Bray. Sandy disturbed area; native of sw. United States. First reported for SC by Nelson & Kelly (1997). [= FNA, K, Z] {not yet keyed}

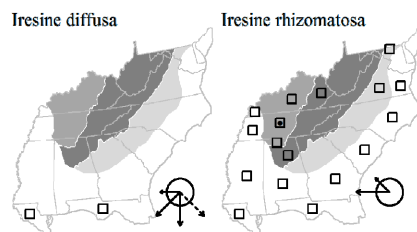
*Iresine* P. Browne 1856 (Bloodleaf)

A genus of about 80 species of tropical and temperate regions (especially America). References: Clemants in FNA (2003b); Townsend in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Plant an annual to weak perennial, 4-30 dm tall, with fibrous roots; tepals 0.6-0.8 mm long, the tips obtuse to rounded.....*I. diffusa*  
 1 Plant a perennial, 3-10 dm tall, with stolons; tepals 1.0-1.3 mm long, the tips acute to acuminate.....*I. rhizomatosa*

*Iresine diffusa* Humboldt & Bonpland ex Willdenow, Judas-bush. Hammocks, disturbed areas. Reported for NC by Small (1933), so far as is known in error. Ne. FL, Panhandle FL, south to s. FL. [= FNA, K, WH3; < *Iresine celosia* Linnaeus – S]

*Iresine rhizomatosa* Standley, Bloodleaf. Moist interdune thickets, hammocks, edges of maritime forests, moist thickets inland, floodplain forests, bluff forests of the Coastal Plain. Aug-Oct. MD south to FL, west to se. TX; also inland from KY and TN west and south to KS and n. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3]



**298b. CHENOPODIACEAE** Ventenat 1799 (Goosefoot Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of about 100 genera and about 150 species, herbs and shrubs, cosmopolitan, but especially in xeric and/or saline areas. Sometimes recently included in the Amaranthaceae, but each traditional family is monophyletic and there seems no reason to combine them. References: Welsh, Crompton, & Clemants in FNA (2003b); Judd & Ferguson (1999)=Z; Fuentes-Bazan, Uotila, & Borsch (2012); Fuentes-Bazan, Mansion, & Borsch (2012); Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

## Chenopodiaceae

Subfamily Betoideae: *Beta*Subfamily Chenopodioideae: *Atriplex*, *Blitum*, *Chenopodiastrum*, *Chenopodium*, *Cycloloma*, *Dysphania*, *Oxybasis*, *Spinacia*Subfamily Suaedoideae: *Suaeda*Subfamily Salicornioideae: *Salicornia*, *Sarcocornia*Subfamily Camphorosmoideae: *Bassia*, *Spirobassia*Subfamily Salsoloideae: *Kali*

- 1 Leaves opposite, reduced to scales a few mm long, clasping and appressed against the succulent stem; flowers in groups of 3, sunken into the stem; [subfamily *Salicornioideae*].
  - 2 Annual from a taproot; central flower (of each group of 3) considerably longer than the 2 lateral flowers.....*Salicornia*
  - 2 Perennial from a horizontal rhizome; central flower (of each group of 3) slightly or not at all longer than the 2 lateral flowers .....*Sarcocornia*
- 1 Leaves alternate, not reduced to scales; flowers not sunken into the stem.
  - 3 Fruit enclosed and concealed by paired accrescent bracteoles (these usually deltoid, diamond-shaped, or ovoid); [subfamily *Chenopodioideae*].
    - 4 Leaves pale green to silvery green; stigmas 2; plants without basal leaves, the stems freely and rather divergently branched; [native or introduced, primarily in saline situations]; [tribe *Atripliceae*] .....*Atriplex*
    - 4 Leaves bright to dark green; stigmas 4-5; plants with basal leaves, the flowering stems erect, strict or with ascending branches in the inflorescence; [introduced, frequently cultivated as a garden vegetable, rarely escaped]; [tribe *Spinacieae*] .....*[Spinacia]*
  - 3 Fruit enclosed by the persistent calyx.
    - 5 Leaves sessile, linear, entire, succulent or not.
      - 6 Leaves spine-tipped with a sharp spine > (0.5) 1 mm long; [subfamily *Salsoloideae*].....*Kali*
      - 6 Leaves not spine-tipped.
        - 7 Leaves glabrous; [subfamily *Suaedoideae*] .....*Suaeda*
        - 7 Leaves pubescent to villous; [subfamily *Camphorosmoideae*].
          - 8 Calyx segments (all 5) bearing a horizontal wing or hooked spines .....*Bassia*
          - 8 Calyx segments (1 lower and 2 upper) bearing stout knobs .....*Spirobassia*
    - 5 Leaves petiolate, lanceolate or wider, the larger leaves generally toothed, not succulent or only slightly so; [subfamily *Chenopodioideae*].
      - 9 Fruit dehiscent; ovary half-inferior; roots usually enlarged; [subfamily *Betoideae*].....*Beta*
      - 9 Fruit indehiscent; ovary superior; roots not enlarged.
        - 10 Fruiting calyx winged horizontally; [subfamily *Camphorosmoideae*] .....*Cycloloma*
        - 10 Fruiting calyx not winged, the lobes flat, keeled, or hooded; [subfamily *Chenopodioideae*].
          - 12 Perianth lobe 1; stamen; [rare waif in our area] .....*[Monolepis]*
          - 12 Perianth lobes 5; stamens 5; [collectively common and widespread].
            - 13 Seeds arranged vertically or both horizontally and vertically in the fruit; leaf blades glabrous or occasionally sparsely farinose.
              - 14 Perianth segments 5; plants perennial .....*[Blitum (bonus-henricus)]*
              - 14 Perianth segments 3; plants annual.
                - 15 Leaves lanceolate or oblong, glaucous on the lower surface .....*Oxybasis (glaucia ssp. glauca)*
                - 15 Leaves triangular or rhombic, green on the lower surface.
                  - 16 Leaves farinose on the lower surface .....*Oxybasis (macrosperma)*
                  - 16 Leaves glabrous on the lower surface.
                    - 17 Glomerules 3-10 mm in diameter, borne sessile on unbranched terminal and occasionally axillary spikes; perianth segments fleshy and red at maturity .....*Blitum (capitatum)*
                    - 17 Glomerules 2-5 mm in diameter, borne sessile on lateral branched spikes; perianth segments membranaceous, green at maturity .....*Oxybasis (rubra var. rubra)*
          - 13 Seeds arranged horizontally in the fruit; leaf blades usually farinose.
            - 18 Flowers individually disposed in panicles; leaf blades glabrous .....*Chenopodiastrum (simplex)*
            - 18 Flowers in loose or dense glomerules; leaf blades usually farinose.
              - 19 Primary leaves linear, linear-lanceolate, at least 2-3× as long as wide, usually untoothed and unlobed (but often with 2 basal lobes in *C. foggii*) .....*Chenopodium*
              - 19 Primary leaves ovate, rhombic, triangular, or lanceolate, usually with basal lobes and often also with additional teeth on the margins.
                - 20 Seeds honeycomb-pitted.....*Chenopodium*
                - 20 Seeds smooth or areolate.
                  - 21 Leaves ovate to broadly ovate, rhombic, or lanceolate, variously lobed or toothed.....*Chenopodium*
                  - 21 Leaves triangular.
                    - 22 Seeds 1.0-1.5 mm in diameter, the seed margin sharp; leaf blades without basal lobes; [*Chenopodiastrum*, sect. *Chenopodiastrum*] .....*Chenopodiastrum (murale)*
                    - 22 Seeds 0.8-1.2 mm in diameter, the seed margin rounded; leaf blades often with basal lobes; [*Oxybasis*, sect. *Urbica*].....*Oxybasis (urbica)*

*Atriplex* Linnaeus 1753 (Orach)

A genus of about 300 species, herbs and shrubs, of cosmopolitan distribution. References: Judd & Ferguson (1999)=Z; Clemants (1992)=Y; Welsh in FNA (2003b); Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohrer, & Bittrich (1993). Treatment based closely on Welsh in FNA (2003b)

**Identification notes:** A number of idiosyncratic characters are used in the identification of the species of *Atriplex*. Many important characters are associated with the mature fruits. The fruit is closely invested by 2 **bracteoles**, which are variously shaped and ornamented. Mature seeds are dimorphic in most of our species, with **larger brown seeds** and **smaller black seeds**. The **radicle** of the seeds is variously apical, lateral, or basal (which can be seen by observing the seed through the clarified bracteoles or with strong transmitted light).

- 1 Leaves white to gray, densely and finely scurfy, especially on the upper surface.
- 2 Seeds dimorphic, black and brown; branches not angled; [introduced, of disturbed situations]; [subgenus *Atriplex*, section *Semibaccata*] ..... *A. semibaccata*
- 2 Seeds monomorphic, brown; branches obtusely angled; [native, of coastal saline situations]; [subgenus *Obione*, section *Obione*, subsection *Arenariae*].
- 3 Fruiting bracteoles (3.5-) 4.5-7 mm long, 3.5-5.6 mm wide, longer than broad; faces with or without appendages..... *A. mucronata*
- 3 Fruiting bracteoles 2.5-4.5 mm long, 2.6-5 mm wide, as wide as or wider than long; faces with appendages ..... *A. pentandra*
- 1 Leaves usually green on both surfaces, glabrous or only sparingly powdery or scurfy; [subgenus *Atriplex*, section *Teuropsis*].
- 4 Fruiting bracteoles not thickened with spongy tissue.
- 5 Bracteoles rhombic to diamond-shaped, broadly cuneate at the base; brown seeds broadly elliptic, (1.5-) 2.1-3.0 mm wide; seed radicle lateral; [of saline coastal habitats]..... *A. dioica*
- 5 Bracteoles triangular, nearly truncate across the bottom; brown seeds round, 2.5-3.1 (-3.7) mm wide; seed radicle subbasal; [primarily ruderal, of inland situations] ..... *A. patula*
- 4 Fruiting bracteoles thickened with spongy tissue, especially toward the base.
- 6 Seeds ellipsoid, wider than long; leaves thickened in texture ..... *A. dioica*
- 6 Seeds disc-shaped, as wide as long; leaves thin in texture.
- 7 Lower leaves linear or ovate-lanceolate; brown seeds 2.0-2.8 mm wide; black seeds 1.5-2.0 mm wide; [of MD and PA northward]..... *A. littoralis*
- 7 Lower leaves triangular-hastate; brown seeds 1.0-2.5 mm wide; black seeds 1.0-1.5 mm wide; [widespread in our area, primarily in the outer Coastal Plain]..... *A. prostrata*

*Atriplex dioica* Rafinesque. Brackish flats. Jul-frost. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to NC and CA. [= FNA, K2; = *A. subspicata* (Nuttall) Rydberg – K1, Y; < *A. littoralis* Linnaeus – C, misapplied; < *A. patula* Linnaeus var. *littoralis* (Linnaeus) A. Gray – F, misapplied]

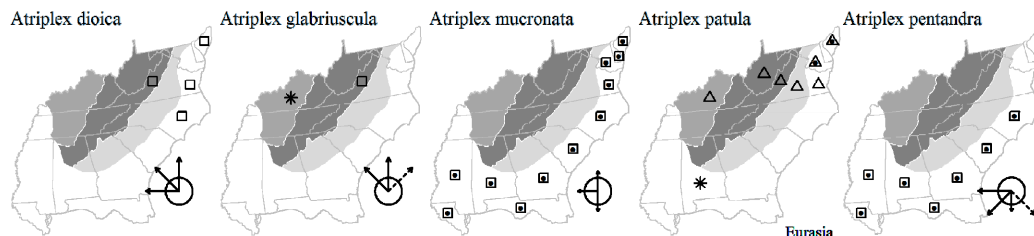
*Atriplex glabriuscula* Edmondston, Maritime Orach. Inland salt marshes. Saltville, VA. [= Va; > *Atriplex acadensis* Taschereau – K2; > *A. glabriuscula* Edmondston – K2] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

\* *Atriplex littoralis* Linnaeus, Narrow-leaved Atriplex. Disturbed areas. Introduced south to PA (FNA) and MD (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K, Pa; < *A. littoralis* Linnaeus – C; < *A. patula* Linnaeus var. *littoralis* (Linnaeus) A. Gray – F]

*Atriplex mucronata* Rafinesque, Seabeach Orach. Ocean beaches, island-end flats. Jul-frost. NH south to FL west to TX. This species and *A. pentandra* are closely related, and have been variously treated as species, subspecies, varieties, and forms. [= FNA, Va; < *A. arenaria* Nuttall – C, G, GW, RAB, S, Y (also see *A. pentandra*); < *A. cristata* Humboldt and Bonpland ex Willenow – K1 (also see *A. pentandra*); < *A. mucronata* – K2; < *A. pentandra* ssp. *arenaria* H.M. Hall & Clements]

\* *Atriplex patula* Linnaeus, Spear Orach. Disturbed areas, inland saline areas; rare, native of Eurasia. Jul-frost. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, S, Va, Y; < *A. patula* Linnaeus – RAB, W (also see *A. prostrata*); = *A. patula* var. *patula* – F, G]

*Atriplex pentandra* (Jacquin) Standley in N.L. Britton et al., Seabeach Orach. Ocean beaches, island-end flats. Jul-frost. NC to FL, west to TX; West Indies; South America. This species and *A. mucronata* are closely related, and have been variously treated as species, subspecies, varieties, and forms. [= FNA, WH3; < *A. arenaria* Nuttall – C, G, GW, RAB, S, Y; < *A. cristata* Humboldt and Bonpland ex Willenow – K1; < *A. mucronata* Rafinesque – K2; = *A. pentandra* ssp. *pentandra*]



\* *Atriplex prostrata* Boucher ex A.P. de Candolle, Thinleaf Orach, Fat-hen. Marsh edges, brackish flats. Jul-frost.

Widespread in e. North America, also in w. North America and Eurasia, usually considered to be native of Eurasia. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Y; ? *A. hastata* Linnaeus – C, S, misapplied; < *A. patula* Linnaeus – RAB, W; ? *A. patula* var. *hastata* (Linnaeus) A. Gray – F, G, GW]

\* *Atriplex rosea* Linnaeus, Tumbling Saltweed. Disturbed areas, on ballast; native of Eurasia. [= FNA, K2, WH3] {not yet keyed}

\* *Atriplex semibaccata* R. Brown, Australian Saltbush, Berry Saltbush. Introduced at various localities in North America, including DC (FNA). [= FNA, K2]

\* *Atriplex tatarica* Linnaeus, Tartarian Orach. Introduced on ballast at scattered localities, including AL, FL (Escambia County), NJ, and PA (FNA). [= FNA, WH3; = *A. lampra* Gillies – S; > *A. lampra* Gillies – K2, misapplied; > *A. tatarica* – K2] {not yet keyed}

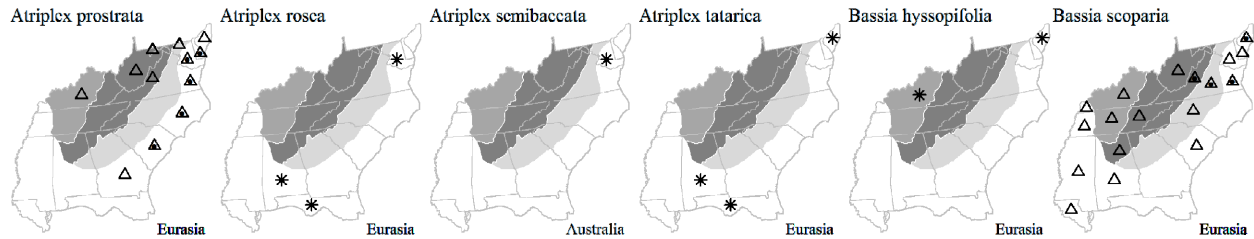
**Bassia** Allioni 1766 (Bassia)

A genus of about 21 species, herbs and dwarf shrubs, of Europe, Asia, Africa, and North America. All or part (the annuals) of *Kochia* are now sometimes merged into *Bassia* (Kadereit & Freitag 2011; Judd & Ferguson 1999). References: Kadereit & Freitag (2011)=V; Judd & Ferguson (1999)=Z; Mosyakin in FNA (2003b); Blackwell, Baechle, & Williamson (1978)=Y; Collins & Blackwell (1979)=X; Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Calyx segments (1 lower and 2 upper) bearing stout knobs ..... [see *Spirobassia hirsuta*]
- 1 Calyx segments (all 5) bearing a horizontal wing or hooked spines.
  - 2 Calyx segments bearing a thin hooked spine ..... [*B. hyssopifolia*]
  - 2 Calyx segments bearing membranous wing to 1.3 mm wide ..... *B. scoparia*

\* ***Bassia hyssopifolia*** (Pallas) Kuntze. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Reported for s. NJ and nc. KY by Kartesz (2010). [= FNA, V] {investigate; add to synonymy}

\* ***Bassia scoparia*** (Linnaeus) A.J. Scott, Summer-cypress, Kochia, Mexican Fireweed. Waste ground, particularly along railroad tracks, also in waste areas near wool-combing mill; native of Eurasia. Reported for SC (Berkeley Co.) by Pittillo & Brown (1988). [= V, Va, Z; = *Kochia scoparia* (Linnaeus) Schrader – C, F, G, K, Pa, W, Y; > *Kochia scoparia* ssp. *scoparia* – FNA]

**Beta** Linnaeus 1753 (Beet)

A genus of about 6-12 species, herbs, of Mediterranean region and w. and c. Asia. References: Schultz in FNA (2003b); Judd & Ferguson (1999)=Z; Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Basal leaves usually < 10 cm long; roots swollen, fibrous, but not fleshy; stems procumbent to erect ..... [*B. vulgaris* ssp. *maritima*]
- 1 Basal leaves usually > 10 cm long; roots swollen, fleshy; stems erect ..... [*B. vulgaris* ssp. *vulgaris*]

\* ***Beta vulgaris*** Linnaeus ssp. *maritima* (Linnaeus) Arcangeli, Sea Beet. Disturbed areas. [= FNA, K2; < *B. vulgaris* – K1, S, Z; = *B. maritima* Linnaeus]

\* ***Beta vulgaris*** Linnaeus ssp. *vulgaris*, Garden Beet, Swiss Chard, Ruby Chard, Mangel-wurzel. Commonly cultivated, rarely escaped or persisting; native of Eurasia. [= FNA, K2; > *B. vulgaris* var. *vulgaris* – G; > *B. vulgaris* var. *cicla* – G; < *B. vulgaris* – K1, S, Z]

**Blitum** Linnaeus 1753

A genus of 13-15 species, annual and perennial herbs, of cosmopolitan distribution. References: Fuentes-Bazan, Uotila, & Borsch (2012)=X; Fuentes-Bazan, Mansion, & Borsch (2012); Mosyakin (2013)=Z.

- 1 Perianth segments 5; plants perennial ..... [*B. bonus-henricus*]
- 1 Perianth segments 3; plants annual ..... *B. capitatum*

\* ***Blitum bonus-henricus*** (Linnaeus) C.A. Meyer, Good King Henry. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Cultivated and is known from as far south as KY, NJ, and PA. [= X, Z; = *Chenopodium bonus-henricus* Linnaeus – FNA, C, K, Pa, Y]

\* ***Blitum capitatum*** Linnaeus, Indian-paint, Strawberry-blite. Disturbed areas. Native, south to scattered locations in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), s. OH, and s. IN (Kartesz 2010). [= X; = *Chenopodium capitatum* (Linnaeus) Ascherson var. *capitatum* – FNA, Y; < *Chenopodium capitatum* – C, Pa; = *Chenopodium capitatum* – K, in a narrow sense; = *B. capitatum* ssp. *capitatum* – Z]

**Chenopodiastrum** S. Fuentes, Uotila, & Borsch 2012

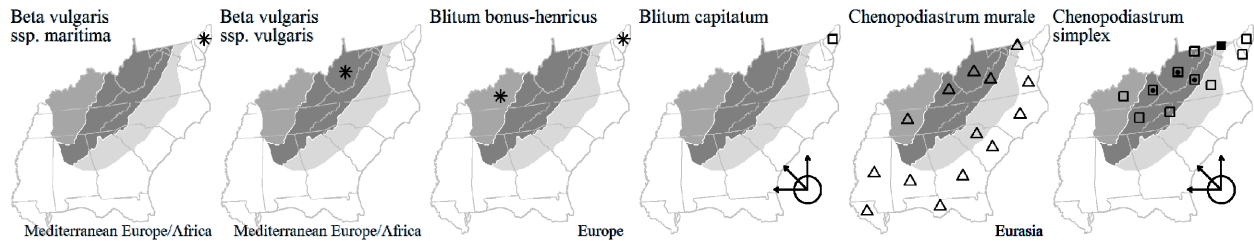
A genus of 13-15 species, annual and perennial herbs, of cosmopolitan distribution. References: Fuentes-Bazan, Uotila, & Borsch (2012)=X; Fuentes-Bazan, Mansion, & Borsch (2012); Mosyakin (2013)=Z.

- 1 Seed dull, 1.2-1.5 mm wide; leaf blades 0.8-4 cm long, 0.4-4 cm wide; leaf margin irregularly dentate ..... *C. murale*
- 1 Seed shining, 1.3-2.5 mm wide; leaf blades 3.5-15 cm long, 2-9 cm wide, each margin with 1-5 well-developed, acute teeth ..... *C. simplex*

\* ***Chenopodiastrum murale*** (Linnaeus) S. Fuentes, Uotila, & Borsch, Nettleleaf Goosefoot, Sowbane. Disturbed areas; native of Europe, Asia, and n. Africa. May-Nov. [= X, Z; = *Chenopodium murale* Linnaeus – C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, Y; = *Chenopodiastrum murale* (Linnaeus) S. Fuentes, Uotila, & Borsch – X, Z]



***Chenopodium simplex*** (Torrey) S. Fuentes, Uotila, & Borsch, Mapleleaf Goosefoot. In shaded situations, generally at cliff bases. Jul-Oct. NS west to AK, south to nw. NC, LA, TX, and UT. [= X, Z; = *Chenopodium simplex* (Torrey) Rafinesque – FNA, K, Pa, Va; = *Chenopodium gigantospermum* Aellen – C, W, Y; = *Chenopodium hybridum* Linnaeus var. *gigantospermum* (Aellen) Rouleau – F; < *Chenopodium hybridum* – G; = *Chenopodium hybridum* Linnaeus ssp. *gigantospermum* (Aellen) Hultén]



***Chenopodium* Linnaeus 1753 (Goosefoot, Lamb's-quarters, Pigweed)**

A genus of about 140 species, herbs, shrubs, and small trees, of nearly cosmopolitan distribution. The genus (as traditionally circumscribed) has recently been determined to be paraphyletic (unless *Atriplex* is included, leading to the segregation of several monophyletic segregate genera (Fuentes-Bazan, Mansion, & Borsch 2012; Fuentes-Bazan, Uotila, & Borsch 2012). References: Clemants & Mosyakin in FNA (2003b); Kadereit et al. (2010); Fuentes-Bazan, Mansion, & Borsch (2012); Judd & Ferguson (1999)=Z; Wahl (1954)=Y; Mosyakin & Clemants (1996); Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Draft key based closely on Clemants & Mosyakin in FNA (2003b). [also see *Dysphania*]

- 1 Seeds arranged vertically or both horizontally and vertically in the fruit; leaf blades glabrous or occasionally sparsely farinose.
  - 2 Perianth segments 5; plants perennial; [*Blitum*, sect. *Blitum*] ..... ***Blitum bonus-henricus***
  - 2 Perianth segments 3; plants annual.
    - 3 Leaves lanceolate or oblong, glaucous on the lower surface; [*Oxybasis*, sect. *Pseudoblitum*] ..... ***Oxybasis glauca* ssp. *glauca***
    - 3 Leaves triangular or rhombic, green on the lower surface.
      - 4 Leaves farinose on the lower surface; [*Oxybasis*, sect. *Oxybasis*] ..... [***Oxybasis macrosperma***]
      - 4 Leaves glabrous on the lower surface.
        - 5 Glomerules 3-10 mm in diameter, borne sessile on unbranched terminal and occasionally axillary spikes; perianth segments fleshy and red at maturity; [*Blitum*, sect. *Blitum*] ..... ***Blitum capitatum***
        - 5 Glomerules 2-5 mm in diameter, borne sessile on lateral branched spikes; perianth segments membranaceous, green at maturity; [*Oxybasis*, sect. *Pseudoblitum*] ..... ***Oxybasis rubra* var. *rubra***
- 1 Seeds arranged horizontally in the fruit; leaf blades usually farinose.
  - 6 Flowers individually disposed in panicles; leaf blades glabrous; [*Chenopodium*, sect. *Grossefoveata*] ..... ***Chenopodium simplex***
  - 6 Flowers in loose or dense glomerules; leaf blades usually farinose; [subgenus *Chenopodium*, section *Chenopodium*].
    - 7 Primary leaves linear, linear-lanceolate, at least 2-3× as long as wide, usually untoothed and unlobed (but often with 2 basal lobes in *C. foggii*); [subsection *Leptophylla*].
      - 8 Leaves 2-3× as long as wide ..... [***C. atrovirens***]
      - 8 Leaves > 3× as long as wide.
        - 9 Perianth spreading from fruit at maturity; plants strictly erect ..... ***C. pratericola***
        - 9 Perianth enclosing the fruit at maturity; plants erect to spreading.
          - 10 Plants usually spreading; perianth segments obtuse; leaf blades usually unlobed ..... [***C. desiccatum***]
          - 10 Plants erect; perianth segments acute; leaf blades often with basal lobes ..... ***C. foggii***
    - 7 Primary leaves ovate, rhombic, triangular, or lanceolate, usually with basal lobes and often also with additional teeth on the margins.
      - 11 Seeds honeycomb-pitted; [subsection *Favosa*].
        - 12 Seeds 1.2-2.0 mm in diameter.
          - 13 Style bases with yellow area; seeds 1.2-1.5 mm in diameter ..... ***C. berlandieri* var. *zschackei***
          - 13 Style bases without yellow area; seeds 1.3-2.0 mm in diameter.
            - 14 Inflorescences large and drooping; seeds 1.7-2.0 mm in diameter ..... ***C. berlandieri* var. *bushianum***
            - 14 Inflorescences small and erect; seeds 1.3-1.9 mm in diameter ..... ***C. berlandieri* var. *macrocalycium***
        - 12 Seeds 1.0-1.3 mm in diameter.
          - 15 Leaves rhombic-triangular, usually without basal lobes; inflorescences becoming bractless ..... ***C. berlandieri* var. *boscianum***
          - 15 Leaves 3-lobed; inflorescences with or without bracts.
            - 16 Inflorescences bractless ..... [***C. berlandieri* var. *berlandieri***]
            - 16 Inflorescences with leafy bracts ..... ***C. berlandieri* var. *zschackei***
    - 11 Seeds smooth or areolate.
      - 17 Leaves triangular.
        - 18 Seeds 1.0-1.5 mm in diameter, the seed margin sharp; leaf blades without basal lobes; [*Chenopodium*, sect. *Chenopodium*] ..... ***Chenopodium murale***
        - 18 Seeds 0.8-1.2 mm in diameter, the seed margin rounded; leaf blades often with basal lobes; [*Oxybasis*, sect. *Urbica*] ..... ***Oxybasis urbica***
      - 17 Leaves ovate to broadly ovate, rhombic, or lanceolate, variously lobed or toothed.
        - 19 Leaf blades without teeth, except for the often present basal lobes or teeth.
          - 20 Leaves not aromatic; flowers in each glomerule in markedly different stages of development; [subsection *Standleyana*] ..... ***C. standleyanum***
          - 20 Leaves strongly malodorous; flowers in each glomerule in similar stages of development; [subsection *Chenopodium*] .....

- ..... *C. vulvaria*
- 19 Leaf blades with lateral teeth and often basal lobes; [subsection *Chenopodium*].
- 21 Leaves widely ovate, 1× as long as wide; lateral leaf lobes as large as the terminal lobe..... [*C. opulifolium*]
- 21 Leaves ovate, rhombic, or lanceolate, >1× as long as wide; lateral leaf lobes smaller than the terminal lobe (or absent).
- 22 Leaf margins tapering to an acute apex; leaves ovate, rhombic, or lanceolate; inflorescence branched (spicate or cymose) .  
..... *C. album*
- 22 Leaf margins more or less parallel below the obtuse apex; leaves lanceolate to narrowly elliptic; inflorescence generally moniliform, not profusely branched..... *C. strictum*

***Chenopodium album*** Linnaeus, Lamb's-quarters, Pigweed. Disturbed soils, gardens. Jun-Nov. As broadly interpreted (but additional study is needed), this species includes both native and alien races and is now distributed nearly worldwide. [= FNA, Pa, W, WH3; < *C. album* – RAB (also including *C. berlandieri* and all varieties); > *C. album* Linnaeus var. *album* – K; > *C. album* Linnaeus var. *missouriense* (Aellen) I.J. Bassett & C.W. Crompton – K; > *C. album* – C, Pa; < *C. album* – G; > *C. missouriense* Aellen – C, Pa, Y; > *C. paganum* – F, S, misapplied; < *C. album* – FNA, G; > *C. album* var. *album* – Y; > *C. album* var. *lanceolatum* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Coss. & Germ. – Y; > *C. giganteum* Don – Y; > *C. lanceolatum* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow]

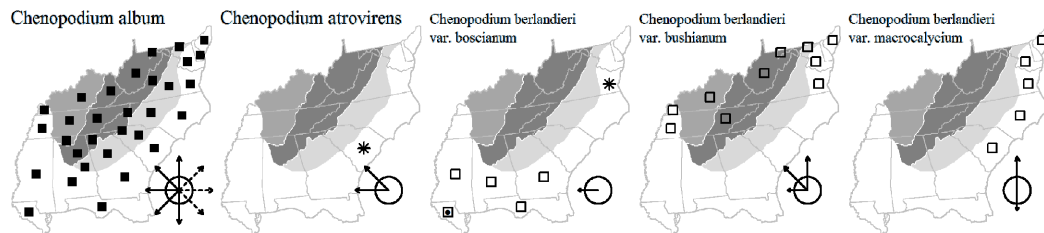
\* ***Chenopodium atrovirens*** Rydberg. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, perhaps merely a waif; native of w. North America. [= FNA, K]

***Chenopodium berlandieri*** Moquin-Tandon var. *berlandieri*. Reported for SC and VA by Kartesz (1999), but not attributed to our area by FNA (2003b). [= FNA, K] {rejected; keyed; not mapped}

***Chenopodium berlandieri*** Moquin-Tandon var. *boscianum* (Moquin-Tandon) H.A. Wahl. Beaches, marshes. Aug-Sep. FL west to e. TX; with scattered occurrences farther north (these of unknown nativity). [= FNA, K, Y; < *C. album* – RAB; < *C. berlandieri* – Va, WH3]

***Chenopodium berlandieri*** Moquin-Tandon var. *bushianum* (Aellen) Cronquist, Soybean Goosefoot. Disturbed areas, alluvial forests. Jun-Nov. ME west to ND, south to VA, TN, LA, and KS. [= C, FNA, K; < *C. album* – RAB, G; < *C. berlandieri* – S, Va; = *C. bushianum* Aellen – Pa, Y]

***Chenopodium berlandieri*** Moquin-Tandon var. *macrocalyculum* (Aellen) Cronquist. Coastal sands, beaches. Aug-Oct. NS south to FL. [= C, FNA, K, Va; < *C. album* – RAB, G; < *C. berlandieri* – WH3; = *C. macrocalyculum* Aellen – Y]



\* ***Chenopodium berlandieri*** Moquin-Tandon var. *sinuatum* (J. Murr) H.A. Wahl. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, perhaps merely a waif; native of sw. North America. [= FNA, K, Y] {not yet keyed}

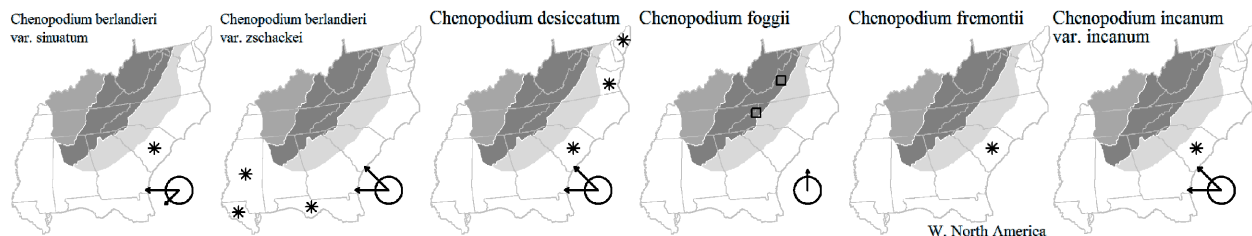
\*? ***Chenopodium berlandieri*** Moquin-Tandon var. *zschackei* (J. Murr) J. Murr ex Ascherson. Disturbed areas. ON west to AK, south to LA, CA, and Mexico; scattered eastern occurrences are likely introduced. [= C, FNA, K, Y; < *C. album* – RAB; < *C. berlandieri* – Pa]

\* ***Chenopodium desiccatum*** A. Nelson. {Resolve against *C. pratericola*}. [= FNA; = *C. pratericola* var. *oblongifolium* (S. Watson) H.A. Wahl – Y]

***Chenopodium foggii*** H.A. Wahl. Rocky, mountain slopes. Jul. ME and ON south to w. VA and w. NC. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Y; < *C. pratericola* Rydberg – C]

\* ***Chenopodium fremontii*** S. Watson. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, probably merely a waif; native of w. North America. [= FNA; = *C. fremontii* var. *fremontii* – K1, K2, Y] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Chenopodium incanum*** (S. Watson) Heller var. *incanum*. Waste areas near wool-combing mills, perhaps merely a waif; native of w. North America. [= FNA, K; ? *C. incanum* – Y] {not keyed}



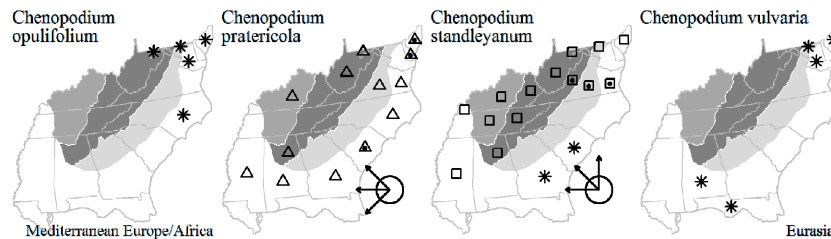
\* ***Chenopodium opulifolium*** Schrader ex Koch & Ziz, Gray Goosefoot. Disturbed areas, on ship's ballast; native of s. Europe. [= C, FNA, K, RAB]

\* ***Chenopodium pratericola*** Rydberg, Narrowleaf Goosefoot. Sandy soils, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of w. North America. May-Nov. Maine and ON west to YT, south to FL, TX, and CA. [= FNA, K, Pa; = *C. desiccatum* A. Nelson var. *leptophylloides* (J. Murray) H.A. Wahl – RAB, W, misapplied; < *C. pratericola* – C (also see *C. foggii*); ? *C. leptophyllum* – F, G, misapplied; = *C. pratericola* var. *pratericola* – Y]

***Chenopodium standleyanum*** Aellen, Woodland Goosefoot. Rock outcrops, steep slopes, shaded disturbed soils. QC west to ND, south to FL and e. TX. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W; < *C. boscianum* – F, S, misapplied]

\* ***Chenopodium strictum*** Roth. Disturbed areas. Scattered locations south to se. PA. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K2; = *Chenopodium album* Linnaeus var. *striatum* (Krašan) comb. nov. ined. – K1; > *Chenopodium strictum* ssp. *glaucophyllum* (Aellen) Aellen & Just.; > *Chenopodium strictum* Roth var. *glaucophyllum* (Aellen) H.A. Wahl – Pa, Y] {not yet mapped}

\* ***Chenopodium vulvaria*** Linnaeus, Stinking Goosefoot. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Introduced at scattered locations in eastern North America, as in MD, PA, DE, FL (FNA 2003b). [= C, FNA, K, WH3, Y]



### *Cycloloma* Moquin 1840 (Winged-pigweed)

A monotypic genus, an annual herb, native of c. and w. North America. References: Mosyakin in FNA (2003b); Judd & Ferguson (1999)=Z; Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Cycloloma atriplicifolium*** (Sprengel) Coulter, Winged-pigweed. River-banks, sandy fields, railroad banks, maritime dunes; native of c. and w. North America, adventive in the eastern part of our area. May-frost. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WV]

### *Dysphania* R. Brown 1810

A genus of about 32 species, annual and perennial herbs, nearly cosmopolitan, mostly in the tropics, subtropics, and warm temperate areas. The exclusion of *Dysphania* from *Chenopodium* and its placement in a separate tribe (Dysphanieae) is strongly supported (Fuentes-Bazan, Mansion, & Borsch 2012; Kadereit et al. 2010). References: Clemants & Mosyakin in FNA (2003b); Wahl (1954)=Y; Fuentes-Bazan, Mansion, & Borsch (2012); Kadereit et al. (2010).

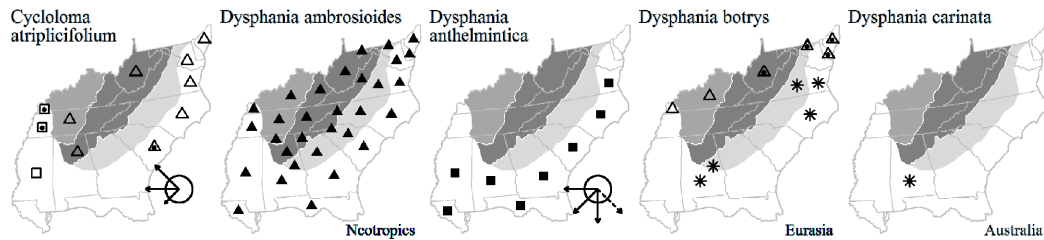
- 1 Leaves deeply pinnately lobed, the lobes linear; plant perennial; mature calyx shallowly toothed, obovoid-urceolate, reticulate-veiny; [section *Adenois*]..... ***D. multifida***
- 1 Leaves serrate to sinuate-pinnatifid, the lobes broad-based and triangular-tapered; plant annual; mature calyx deeply lobed, neither reticulate nor prominently veined.
  - 2 Flowers in a slender thyrsoid inflorescence of lateral cymes; [section *Botryoides*]..... ***D. botrys***
  - 2 Flowers in dense glomerules arranged in spikes and panicles.
    - 3 Leaf blades 2-8 cm long; seeds mostly horizontal; stems 3-15 dm tall; [section *Adenois*].
      - 4 Inflorescences foliose throughout..... ***D. ambrosioides***
      - 4 Inflorescences leafless (leaves in the inflorescence absent or shorter than the glomerules)..... ***D. anthelmintica***
    - 3 Leaf blades 0.5-2.7 cm long; seeds vertical; stems 0.5-5 dm tall; [section *Orthospora*].
      - 5 Perianth segments rounded..... ***D. pumilio***
      - 5 Perianth segments keeled and/or crested
        - 6 Perianth segments keeled only..... ***[D. carinata]***
        - 6 Perianth segments both keeled and crested..... ***[D. cristata]***

\*? ***Dysphania ambrosioides*** (Linnaeus) Mosyakin & Clemants, Mexican-tea, Epazote. Disturbed habitats; common, probably native southward. Widespread in North America to South America, the original range unclear. [= FNA, Pa, Va; < *Chenopodium ambrosioides* – C, G, RAB, W, WH3, Y (also see *Dysphania anthelmintica*); = *C. ambrosioides* var. *ambrosioides* – F; < *C. ambrosioides* var. *ambrosioides* – K (also see *Dysphania anthelmintica*); < *Ambrina ambrosioides* (Linnaeus) Spach – S (also see *D. anthelmintica*)]

***Dysphania anthelmintica*** (Linnaeus) Mosyakin & Clemants, Wormseed, Epazote. Dunes. NY south to FL, west to TX; Mexico, West Indies, Bermuda, Central America; scattered inland in North America probably as an introduction. [= FNA; < *Chenopodium ambrosioides* – C, G, RAB, W, WH3, Y; = *C. ambrosioides* var. *anthelminticum* (Linnaeus) A. Gray – F; < *C. ambrosioides* var. *ambrosioides* – K; < *Ambrina ambrosioides* (Linnaeus) Spach – S]

\* ***Dysphania botrys*** (Linnaeus) Mosyakin & Clemants, Jerusalem-oak, Feather-geranium. Disturbed areas, ship's ballast; native of Eurasia. Aug-Oct. [= FNA, K2, Pa; = *Chenopodium botrys* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K1, RAB, Y; = *Botrydium botrys* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

\* ***Dysphania carinata*** (R. Brown) Mosyakin & Clemants, Keeled Goosefoot. Disturbed area; native of Australia. [= FNA, K2; = *Chenopodium carinatum* R. Brown – K1]



\* ***Dysphania cristata*** (F. Mueller) Mosyakin & Clemants, Crested Goosefoot. Wool mill waste areas; native of Australia. Jul. [= FNA, K2; = *Chenopodium cristatum* (F. Mueller) F. Mueller – K1]

\* ***Dysphania multifida*** (Linnaeus) Mosyakin & Clemants, Cutleaf Goosefoot, Scented Goosefoot. Disturbed areas; native of South America. [= FNA, K2; = *Chenopodium multifidum* Linnaeus – C, K1, WH3, Y; = *Roubieva multifida* (Linnaeus) Moquin-Tandon – F, RAB, S]

\* ***Dysphania pumilio*** (R. Brown) Mosyakin & Clemants, Clammy Goosefoot. Disturbed areas; native of Australia. First reported for SC by Hill & Horn (1997). Also known from DC. [= FNA, K2, Pa, Va; = *Chenopodium pumilio* R. Brown – C, G, K1, WH3, Y; < *C. carinatum* R. Brown – F, misapplied]

### ***Kali*** P. Miller 1754 (Saltwort)

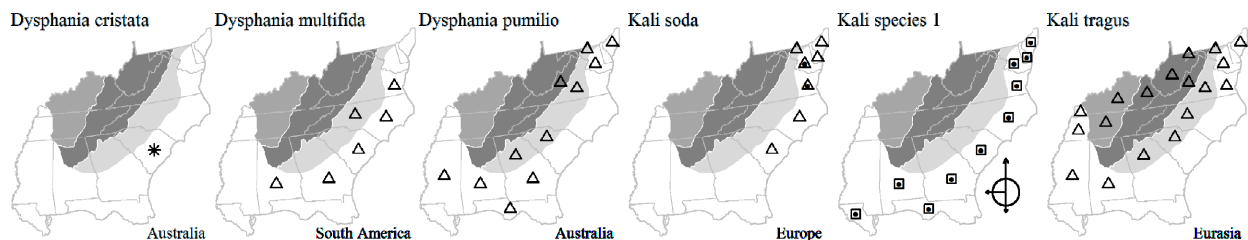
A genus of about 30 species, herbs, and shrubs, of Europe, Asia, n. Africa, and America. References: Akhani, Greuter, & Roalson (2007, 2014); Mosyakin in FNA (2003b); Judd & Ferguson (1999)=Z; Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Treatment based on Mosyakin in FNA (2003b).

- 1 Leaf blades not fleshy in fresh material, narrowly linear to filiform, < 1 mm wide in herbarium material; leaves with a weak apical spine ..... ***K. tragus***
- 1 Leaf blades fleshy in fresh material, linear, 1-2 mm wide in dried specimens; leaves with a strong apical spine.
  - 2 Perianth segments with a subspinose apex and prominent midvein; bracteoles distinct, not swollen ..... ***Kali soda***
  - 2 Perianth segments with a weak non-spiny apex and obscure midvein; bracteoles connate at base, swollen ..... ***Kali species 1***

\*? ***Kali soda*** Moench, Northern Saltwort. Upper beaches, fore-dunes, and island-end flats. Jun-frost. NL (Newfoundland) to SC; Europe. Generally considered to be introduced in North America, but it may well be a native. [= *Salsola kali* Linnaeus – Va; < *Salsola kali* Linnaeus – C, Pa, RAB, S, Z; = *S. kali* var. *kali* – F; = *S. kali* ssp. *kali* – FNA, K; < *S. kali* var. *kali* – G; = ***Kali soda*** Moench; ? *Kali australe* (R. Brown) Akhani & E.H. Roalson]

\*? ***Kali species 1***, Southern Saltwort. Upper beaches, fore-dunes, and island-end flats, rarely inland in disturbed areas. Jun-frost. MA to FL, west to TX and Mexico; Eurasia, n. Africa; introduced on the west coast of North America. Generally considered to be introduced in North America, but it may well be a native. [< *Salsola kali* Linnaeus – C, RAB, S, Z; = *S. kali* var. *caroliniana* (Walter) Nuttall – F; < *S. kali* Linnaeus ssp. *pontica* (Pallas) Mosyakin – FNA, K; < *S. kali* var. *kali* – G; = ***Kali tragus*** (Linnaeus) ssp. *ponticum* (Pallas) Mosyakin; ***Kali species 1***]

\* ***Kali tragus*** (Linnaeus) Scopoli, Russian Thistle, Tumbleweed. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-frost. [= *Salsola tragus* Linnaeus – C, FNA, K, Pa, Va; < *Salsola kali* Linnaeus – RAB; = *S. kali* var. *tenuifolia* Tausch – F, G, WV; = *S. pestifer* A. Nelson – S, Z; = *S. iberica* Sennen & Pau]



### ***Monolepis*** Schrader 1830 (Poverty-weed)

A genus of 5 species, annual herbs, of temperate w. North America, c. and ne. Asia, and s. South America. References: Holmgren in FNA (2003b).

\* ***Monolepis nuttalliana*** (Roemer & Schultes) Greene, Poverty-weed. Disturbed areas, apparently only a waif; native of c. and w. North America. [= FNA, K2] {not yet keyed}

### ***Oxybasis*** Karelin & Kirilov 1841

A genus of 5 species, annual herbs, widespread. References: Fuentes-Bazan, Uotila, & Borsch (2012)=X; Mosyakin (2013)=V; Wahl (1954)=Y.



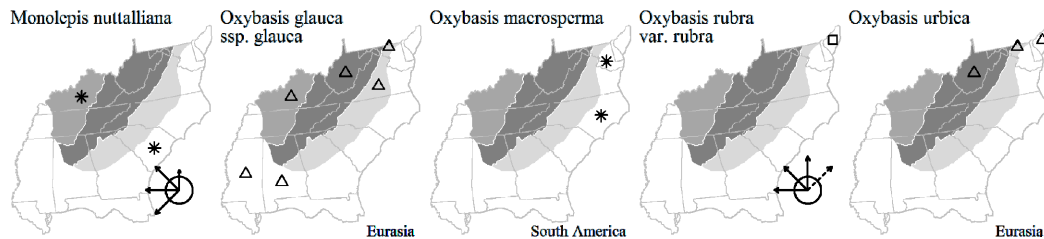
1  
1

\* ***Oxybasis glauca*** (Linnaeus) S. Fuentes, Uotila, & Borsch *ssp. glauca*, Oakleaf Goosefoot. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. *Ssp. salina* (Standley) Mosyakin is native to w. North America, and may be present as a waif in e. North America. [= V; < *Chenopodium glaucum* – C, F, G, WV; < *Chenopodium glaucum* Linnaeus – FNA, K, Pa, WH3; < *O. glauca* – X; = *Chenopodium glaucum* var. *glaucum* – Y]

\* ***Oxybasis macrosperma*** (Hooker f.) S. Fuentes, Uotila, & Borsch. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Reported for NC (FNA 2003b). [= X; = *Chenopodium macrospermum* Hooker f. – FNA; > *Chenopodium macrospermum* Hooker f. var. *farinosum* (S. Watson) J.T. Howell – K; > *Chenopodium macrospermum* Hooker f. var. *halophilum* (Phil.) Standley – K, Y]

***Oxybasis rubra*** (Linnaeus) S. Fuentes, Uotila, & Borsch var. *rubra*, Red Goosefoot. Disturbed areas. Reported as far south as MD and in other widely scattered sites (such as AL) (Kartesz 1999) and PA (FNA). [= V; < *O. rubra* – X; < *Chenopodium rubrum* Linnaeus – C, K; = *C. rubrum* var. *rubrum* – FNA, Y]

\* ***Oxybasis urbica*** (Linnaeus) S. Fuentes, Uotila, & Borsch, City Goosefoot. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Introduction in waste ground south to MD, s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), WV, KY, and TN (Kartesz 1999, FNA 2003b). [= X; = *Chenopodium urbicum* Linnaeus – C, FNA, K, Pa, Y]



### ***Salicornia* Linnaeus 1753 (Glasswort)**

A genus of about 10-20 species, succulent herbs, of cosmopolitan distribution. References: Judd & Ferguson (1999)=Z; Ball in FNA (2003b); Kadereit et al. (2007); Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see *Sarcocornia*]

- 1 Scale-leaves below the spikes mucronate; spikes mostly 4.5-6 mm in diameter ..... ***S. bigelovii***  
1 Scale-leaves below the spike obtuse to slightly acute; spikes mostly 1.5-4.5 mm in diameter ..... ***S. virginica***

***Salicornia bigelovii*** Torrey, Dwarf Glasswort, Dwarf Saltwort. Salt pannes in coastal marshes. Jul-Oct. ME (NS?) south to FL, west to TX; also West Indies; also CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Va, Z]

***Salicornia maritima*** Wolff & Jefferies, Sea Saltwort, supposedly occurs south to MD (Kartesz (1999); FNA (2003b) does not map it south of the Canadian Maritimes. [= FNA, K] {not keyed; not mapped; synonymy incomplete}

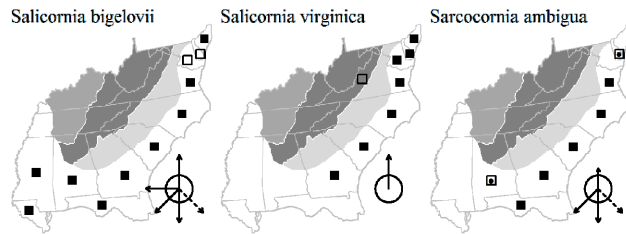
***Salicornia virginica*** Linnaeus, Samphire. Salt pannes in coastal marshes. Jul-Oct. NS and QC south to GA. It is unclear whether our eastern North American plants are distinct from European plants of the *S. europaea* complex. Recent European workers recognize multiple species in the *S. europaea* complex. *S. europaea* (in the narrow sense) is a diploid species; our plants are apparently all tetraploid and may or may not be conspecific with one of the European tetraploid entities in this complex. Until further studies are completed, it seems best to recognize our plants as distinct. The oldest name available for the American plants is *Salicornia virginica* Linnaeus, which has unfortunately been generally misapplied to the perennial glasswort, *Sarcocornia perennis*. [= K, Va; = *Salicornia depressa* Standley in N.L. Britton et al. – FNA; < *Salicornia europaea* Linnaeus – C, G, GW, RAB, S, W, Z, misapplied; >> *Salicornia europaea* var. *europaea* – F]

### ***Sarcocornia* A.J. Scott 1978 (Woody Glasswort)**

A genus of about 15 species, dwarf shrubs. Of controversial and uncertain taxonomic status, *Sarcocornia* is sometimes included in *Salicornia*, sometimes in *Arthrocnemum*, and sometimes maintained as a separate genus; Steffen et al. (2015) seem to point towards its re-inclusion in *Salicornia*. References: Judd & Ferguson (1999)=Z; Ball in FNA (2003b); Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Sarcocornia ambigua*** (Michaux) M.Á. Alonso & M.B. Crespo, Woody Glasswort, Perennial Glasswort. Coastal salt marshes, primarily in salt pannes. Jul-Oct. NH south to FL; CA south into w. Mexico. Ball in FNA (2003b) treats all North American *Sarcocornia* as *Sarcocornia pacifica*, which is also present on the Pacific coast of North America. *Sarcocornia perennis* is restricted to the Pacific and Atlantic coasts of North America, as well as being in Europe, sw. Asia, and Africa. Alonso & Crespo (2008) clarify the species-level taxonomy of *Sarcocornia* in a paper focused on South America, and treat eastern North American material as *Sarcocornia ambigua*, a conclusion here followed. [= WH3; >> *Sarcocornia pacifica* (Standley) A.J. Scott – FNA, Va, apparently misapplied to East Coast material; >> *Sarcocornia perennis* (P. Miller) A.J. Scott – K, apparently misapplied to East Coast material; ? *Salicornia virginica* Linnaeus – C, F, G, GW, RAB, misapplied; ? *Salicornia perennis* P. Miller – S, Z, apparently misapplied to East Coast material; ? *Arthrocnemum perenne* (P. Miller) Moss, misapplied to East Coast material; = ***Salicornia ambigua*** Michaux]



***Spinacia* Linnaeus 1753 (Spinach)**

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of n. Africa and w. Asia. References: Judd & Ferguson (1999)=Z; Schultz in FNA (2003b); Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Spinacia oleracea*** Linnaeus, Spinach. Commonly grown in gardens, rarely persisting; native of Eurasia. [= F, FNA, G, K, S, Z]

***Spirobassia* Freitag & G. Kadereit 2011 (Spirobassia)**

A monotypic genus, a succulent annual herb, native of Eurasia. *Spirobassia* falls into the “*Chenolea* clade”, including also *Neokochia*, *Eobassia*, and *Chenolea*, well-separated claditically from *Bassia* (Kadereit & Freitag 2011). References: Kadereit & Freitag (2011)=V; Judd & Ferguson (1999)=Z; Mosyakin in FNA (2003b); Blackwell, Baechle, & Williamson (1978)=Y; Collins & Blackwell (1979)=X; Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Spirobassia hirsuta*** (Linnaeus) Freitag & G. Kadereit, Hairy Smotherweed, Spirobassia. Beaches, salt marshes; native of Eurasia. Aug-Oct. [= V; = *Bassia hirsuta* (Linnaeus) Ascherson – C, F, FNA, G, K, Va, X, Z]

***Suaeda* Forsskål ex Scopoli 1777 (Sea-blite)**

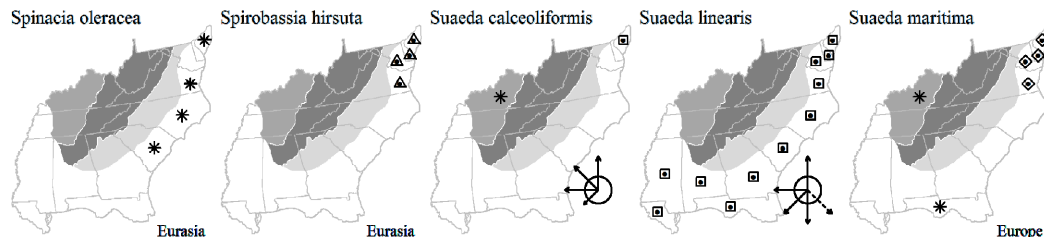
A genus of about 100 species, herbs and subshrubs, of cosmopolitan distribution. References: Judd & Ferguson (1999)=Z; Ferren & Schenk in FNA (2003b); Hopkins & Blackwell (1977)=Y; Fisher et al. (1997); Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                 |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 | Perianth segments thin to abaxially rounded, lacking appendages or keels; seeds monomorphic, reddish-brown or black, 1.0-2.2 mm in diameter .....                                                                                      | <b><i>S. maritima</i></b>       |
| 1 | Perianth segments abaxially rounded, one or more of the segments with transverse wings, keels from base to tip, or with apical horns; seeds dimorphic, with black seeds 0.8-1.8 mm in diameter and brown seeds 1.0-2.6 mm in diameter. |                                 |
| 2 | Perianth segments transversely winged or apically horned; brown seeds 1.0-1.5 mm in diameter .....                                                                                                                                     | <b><i>S. calceoliformis</i></b> |
| 2 | Perianth segments kelled from base to tip; brown seeds 1.5-2.6 mm in diameter .....                                                                                                                                                    | <b><i>S. linearis</i></b>       |

***Suaeda calceoliformis*** (Hooker) Moquin-Tandon, Horned Sea-blite, Plains Sea-blite. Brackish flats, also along salted highways. Aug-frost. NS and AK, south to NJ, OK, TX, CA, and Mexico. [= FNA, K2; > *S. americana* (Persoon) Fernald – C, F, G; > *S. calceoliformis* – C; > *S. depressa* (Pursh) S. Watson – F, G, misapplied]

***Suaeda linearis*** (Elliott) Moquin, Southern Sea-blite. Island-end flats, marsh edges, brackish flats, rarely adventive inland in disturbed areas. Aug-frost. ME south to FL, west to TX; West Indies. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *Dondia linearis* (Elliott) Heller – S]

\* ***Suaeda maritima*** (Linnaeus) Dumortier, White Sea-blite. Salt marsh edges and disturbed saline habitats, possibly native, introduced from Eurasia, or a combination of the two. Usually considered (as by C, GW, S) to be naturalized from Eurasia, but Ferren & Schenk (2003b) consider *S. maritima* in North America to include native and naturalized components, these often separated (as here) into two taxa, “*maritima* s.s.”, and “*richii*” (at various ranks). [= C, F, G, GW, Va, Y, Z; < *S. maritima* – FNA; = *S. maritima* ssp. *maritima* – K; = *Dondia maritima* (Linnaeus) Druce – S]



**304. AIZOACEAE** Rudolphi 1830 (Fig-marigold Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of about 128 genera and about 1850-2500 species, mostly succulent herbs and subshrubs, of tropical and subtropical regions, especially in s. Africa and Australia. References: Boetsch (2002); Vivrette, Bleck, & Ferren in FNA (2003b); Hartmann in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see *MOLLUGINACEAE*]

- 1 Leaves opposite, connate-perfoliate around the stem, triangular in cross-section; fruit a fleshy, indehiscent berry; [subfamily *Ruschioideae*] ... *[Carpobrotus]*
- 1 Leaves opposite or alternate, sessile or short-petiolate, flattened in cross-section (though often succulent-thickened); fruit **either** a dry, indehiscent nut **or** a capsule.
  - 2 Leaves linear, lanceolate, or oblanceolate, the blade  $> 3\times$  as long as wide; [subfamily *Sesuvioideae*] ..... *Sesuvium*
  - 2 Leaves orbicular, obovate, or triangular-ovate, the blade  $< 2.5\times$  as long as wide.
    - 3 Leaves opposite to subopposite; fruit a circumscissile capsule; [subfamily *Sesuvioideae*].
      - 4 Sepals lacking appendages; stamens 1-3 (-5); seeds ca. 150 per capsule ..... *[Cypselea]*
      - 4 Sepals appendaged; stamens 5-10; seeds 1-12 per capsule ..... *Trianthema*
    - 3 Leaves alternate; fruit **either** a loculicidal capsule **or** an indehiscent nut.
      - 5 Fruit a loculicidal capsule; ovary superior; stems densely covered with white scales; [subfamily *Aizoideae*] ..... *[Galenia]*
      - 5 Fruit an indehiscent nut; ovary inferior; stems green; [subfamily *Tetragonioideae*] ..... *[Tetragonia]*

***Carpobrotus*** N.E. Brown 1925 (Fig-marigold)

A genus of 13 species, succulent subshrubs, native of s. Africa. References: Vivrette in FNA (2003b); Hartmann in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- \* ***Carpobrotus edulis*** (Linnaeus) N.E. Brown, Hottentot-fig. Dunes, disturbed sandy sites; native of s. Africa. [= FNA, WH3]

***Cypselea*** Turpin 1806

A genus of 8 species, annual herbs, of the Neotropics. References: Ferren in FNA (2003b); Hartmann in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- \* ***Cypselea humifusa*** Turpin, Panal. Disturbed wet areas; native of West Indies. Mar-Dec. [= K2, S, WH3]

***Galenia*** Linnaeus 1753

A genus of 15-25 species, perennial subshrubs, native of s. Africa and Australia. References: Vivrette in FNA (2003b).

- \* ***Galenia secunda*** (Linnaeus f.) Sonder. Disturbed areas; native of s. Africa. [= FNA, K2, S, WH3]

***Sesuvium*** Linnaeus 1759 (Sea-purslane)

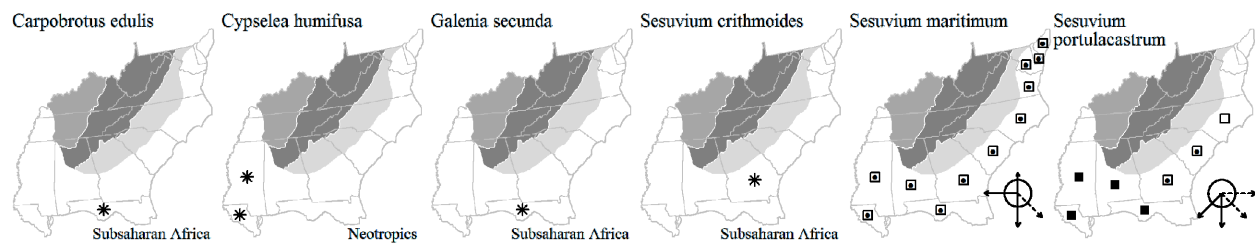
A genus of about 8-12 species, especially in tropical and subtropical coastal areas. References: Boetsch (2002)=Z; Ferren in FNA (2003b); Hartmann in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Flowers and fruits on pedicels (3-) 5-20 mm long ..... *S. portulacastrum*
- 1 Flowers and fruits sessile (or on pedicels to 1 mm long).
  - 2 Stamens numerous, in fascicles; leaves 3-6 cm long, 10-20 $\times$  as long as wide; [rare waif] ..... *[S. crithmoides]*
  - 2 Stamens 5, distinct; leaves 1-3.5 cm long, 3-10 $\times$  as long as wide; [native] ..... *S. maritimum*

- \* ***Sesuvium crithmoides*** Welwitsch, Tropical Sea-purslane. Disturbed area, presumably a waif; native of Africa. Reported for GA by Small (1933) and Boetsch (2002) based on collections in Brunswick, GA in 1902 by Roland Harper. [= FNA, K, S, Z]

***Sesuvium maritimum*** (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Small Sea-purslane, Slender Sea-purslane. Island end flats and sea beaches, salt flats; rarely also adventive inland in disturbed areas. May-Dec. NY south to s. FL, west to TX; also in the West Indies. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, II, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z]

***Sesuvium portulacastrum*** (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Large Sea-purslane, Shoreline Sea-purslane. Island end flats and sea beaches. May-Dec. A pantropical coastal species, in North America from e. NC south to s. FL, west to e. TX; also in the West Indies and south into the tropics (introduced on ballast in se. PA). [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]



***Tetragonia* Linnaeus 1753 (New Zealand Spinach)**

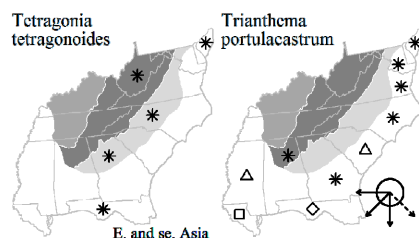
A genus of about 60-85 species, mostly tropical and warm temperate. *Tetragonia* is sometimes segregated into the Tetragoniaceae. References: Boetsch (2002)=Y; Vivrette in FNA (2003b); Taylor (1994)=Z; Hartmann in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Tetragonia tetragonoides* (Pallas) Kuntze, New Zealand Spinach.** Persistent after cultivation; native of e. Asia. Jul-Nov. *T. tetragonoides* is a member of subgenus *Tetragonoides* (Taylor 1994). [= *T. tetragonoides* – C, F, FNA, G, K2, WH3, Y, Z, orthographic variant; = *T. expansa* Murray – RAB, S, WV]

***Trianthema* Linnaeus 1753 (Horse-purslane)**

A genus of about 17-20 species, of tropical and warm temperate areas, especially Australia. References: Boetsch (2002)=Z; Ferren in FNA (2003b); Hartmann, Meve, & Liede-Schumann (2011)=Y; Hartmann in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Trianthema portulacastrum* Linnaeus, Horse-purslane.** Disturbed areas; native of the Old World and New World tropics, the limits of its native distribution unclear. Apr-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]



**305a. PHYTOLACCACEAE R. Brown 1818 (Pokeweed Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]**

A family of about 18 genera and 70 species, herbs, shrubs, vines, and trees, of tropical and warm temperate regions, especially America. References: Nienaber & Thieret in FNA (2003b); Rohwer in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see *PETIVERIACEAE*]

***Phytolacca* Linnaeus 1753 (Pokeweed)**

A genus of about 25 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, of tropical and warm temperate regions. References: Caulkins & Wyatt (1990)=Z; Hardin (1964a)=Y; Rogers (1985)=X; Nienaber & Thieret in FNA (2003b); Rohwer in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Fruiting pedicels (6-) 7-12 (-15) mm long; raceme (not including the peduncle) 10-20 (-25) cm long, divergent or drooping in flower and fruit (or ascending in flower); [widespread in our area].....***P. americana***
- 1 Fruiting pedicels (2-) 4-6 (-7) mm long; raceme (not including the peduncle) (3-) 6-9 (-13) cm long, erect (rarely divergent) in flower and fruit; [restricted northwards to maritime habitats, but more general southward, as in FL].....***P. rigida***

***Phytolacca americana* Linnaeus, Common Pokeweed.** In a wide variety of natural and disturbed habitats, usually associated with exposed mineral soil. May-Nov. An abundant "native weed" occurring throughout e. North America, *P. americana* is widely dispersed by birds and quickly colonizes exposed mineral soil even in undisturbed forests, such as on tree-fall tip-up mounds or flood scours. It is most abundant, however, as a weed of urban, suburban, and agricultural disturbances. The berries and mature stems are poisonous; the young stems have been used as a potherb and the purple berries as a source of ink. [= C, F, G, Pa, S, W, WV, X, Y; < *P. americana* – GW, RAB, WH3; = *P. americana* var. *americana* – FNA, K1, K2, Mo, Va, Z]

***Phytolacca rigida* Small, Maritime Pokeweed.** Dune slacks, dune slopes, edges of tidal marshes, disturbed areas on barrier islands, xeric sandhills near the coast. May-Dec. DE (reportedly), se. VA south to FL and west to TX in the Southeastern Coastal Plain. In the northern parts of our area, in NC and VA, *P. rigida* is rather rare, limited to the vicinity of the coast, and less weedy than *P. americana*. Caulkins and Wyatt (1990) reduce *P. rigida* to varietal rank, but it seems distinct at species rank. [= S, X, Y; < *P. americana* – GW, RAB, WH3; = *P. americana* var. *rigida* (Small) Caulkins & Wyatt – FNA, K1, K2, Va, Z]

**305b. PETIVERIACEAE** C. Agardh 1824 (Petiveria Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of about 9 genera and 13 species, herbs, vines, and trees, of tropical areas. Sometimes included in the Phytolaccaceae. References: Rogers (1985)=X; Nienaber & Thieret in FNA (2003b); Rohwer in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Inflorescence a spike; fruit an elongate achene, 2-lobed at the tip, each lobe tipped with reflexed spines; plant strongly odorous when fresh..... *Petiveria*
- 1 Inflorescence a raceme; fruit a berry; plant not strongly odorous when fresh..... *Rivina*

***Petiveria*** Linnaeus 1753 (Guinea-hen Weed)

A genus of 1 species, a perennial herb, of tropical and subtropical America. References: Rogers (1985)=X; Nienaber & Thieret in FNA (2003b); Rohwer in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Petiveria alliacea*** Linnaeus, Guinea-hen Weed. Hammocks, disturbed areas. Year-round. N. FL and s. TX south through Central America to n. South America; West Indies. [= FNA, K2, WH3]

***Rivina*** Linnaeus 1753 (Rouge-plant)

A monotypic genus, an herb, of the American tropics. References: Rogers (1985)=X; Nienaber & Thieret in FNA (2003b); Rohwer in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Rivina humilis*** Linnaeus, Rouge-plant, Baby-pepper. Hammocks. Jan-Dec. Neotropics, north to ne. FL, LA, AR, OK, TX, NM, and AZ. [= FNA, K1, K2, S, WH3]

**307. NYCTAGINACEAE** A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Four-o'clock Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of about 31 genera and 400 species, trees, shrubs, vines, and herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and (less commonly) warm temperate regions, especially diverse in the New World. Tribal classification follows Douglas & Spellenberg (2010). References: Bogle (1974)=Z; Spellenberg in FNA (2003b); Douglas & Spellenberg (2010); Bittrich & Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Shrub, armed with paired, recurved spines at the nodes; [tribe *Pisonieae*].....[*Pisonia*]
- 1 Herb, unarmed; [tribe *Nyctagineae*].
  - 2 Flowers < 3 mm long, lacking involucral bracts subtending the petaloid calyx.....*Boerhavia*
  - 2 Flowers > 10 mm long, with involucral bracts (simulating a calyx) subtending the petaloid calyx.....*Mirabilis*

***Boerhavia*** Linnaeus 1753 (Spiderling)

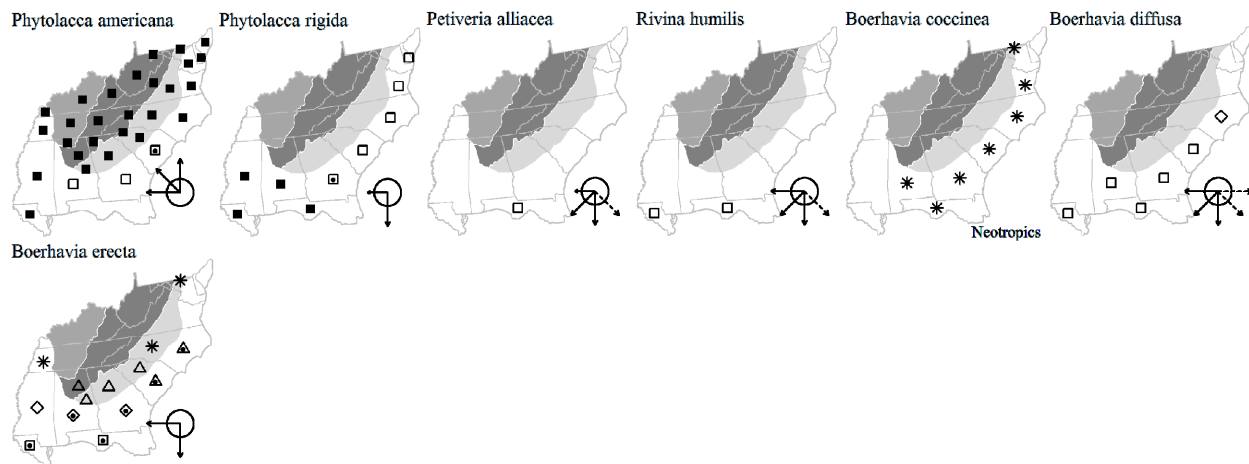
A genus of about 20-40 species, annual and perennial herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate regions of the Old and New World. References: Spellenberg in FNA (2003b); Bogle (1974)=Z; Bittrich & Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based on Spellenberg in FNA.

- 1 Fruit truncate at the apex, glabrous, with longitudinal ribs acute and winglike; annual..... *B. erecta*
- 1 Fruit rounded at apex, stipitate-glandular, with longitudinal ribs rounded; perennial.
  - 2 Leaves well-distributed throughout the plant; inflorescences axillary and terminal; branches spreading-villous or hispid to minutely and finely pubescent ..... [*B. coccinea*]
  - 2 Leaves mostly concentrated in the basal ½ of the plant; inflorescences mostly terminal; branches glabrate or glabrous ..... *B. diffusa*

\* ***Boerhavia coccinea*** P. Miller, Wineflower. Disturbed areas, adventive on ballast; native of tropical America. Jun-Sep. Contrary to the statement in RAB that this species is "apparently not established," it is well established on the Wilmington (New Hanover County, NC) waterfront. [= FNA, K, RAB; = *Boerhaavia coccinea* – S, orthographic variant]

***Boerhavia diffusa*** Linnaeus, Red Spiderling, Spreading Hogweed. Vacant lots, road shoulders, other disturbed areas. Pantropical and subtropical. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z]

***Boerhavia erecta*** Linnaeus, Erect Spiderling. Sandy fields, roadsides, disturbed areas, railroad yards. May-Oct. NC south to FL, west to TX and AZ, likely only introduced in the eastern portion of our area (see map). [= FNA, K, Mo, RAB, Z; = *Boerhaavia erecta* – G, S, orthographic variant]



***Mirabilis* Linnaeus 1753 (Umbrella-wort, Four-o'clock)**

A genus of about 55-60 species, annual and perennial herbs, of warm temperate America and s. Asia. References: Spellenberg in FNA (2003b); Le Duc (1995); Bittrich & Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Petaloid calyx with a narrow tube 3-4 cm long, the spreading portion to 5 cm in diameter; involucre with 1 flower, not expanding in fruit; [section *Mirabilis*] ..... *M. jalapa*
- 1 Petaloid calyx with a broad tube < 0.5 cm long, the spreading portion < 1.5 cm in diameter; involucre with 3-5 flowers, expanding in fruit; [section *Oxybaphus*].
  - 2 Leaves linear to narrowly lanceolate, 0.1-1 cm wide, 7-15× as long as wide ..... [*M. linearis* var. *linearis*]
  - 2 Leaves lanceolate to ovate, 1-8 cm wide, 1-6× as long as wide.
    - 3 Leaves cordate at the base, 1-2× as long as wide; [introduced, of disturbed habitats] ..... *M. nyctaginea*
    - 3 Leaves cuneate at the base, 2.5-6× as long as wide; [native, of dry sandy habitats in s. SC southward] ..... *M. albida*

***Mirabilis albida*** (Walter) Heimerl, Wild Four-o'clock, Pale Umbrella-wort. Sandhills, adjacent disturbed sandy soils. May-Aug. S. SC south to GA, west to TX, north in the interior to c. TN, IA, and KS. [= C, F, K, Mo, RAB, Z; = *Oxybaphus albidus* (Walter) Sweet – G; = *Allionia albida* Walter – S]

\* ***Mirabilis jalapa*** Linnaeus, Garden Four-o'clock, Marvel-of-Peru. Disturbed areas, or persistent at former garden sites; native of tropical America. Jun-Nov. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z]

\* ***Mirabilis linearis*** (Pursh) Heimerl var. *linearis*, Narrow-leaved Four-o'clock. Disturbed areas; native of c. North America, scattered farther east as a rare introduction. [= FNA, Mo; < *M. linearis* – C, F, K; < *Oxybaphus linearis* (Pursh) B.L. Robinson – G]

\* ***Mirabilis nyctaginea*** (Michaux) MacMillan, Heart-leaved Umbrella-wort, Wild Four-o'clock. Railroad embankments, other disturbed areas; native of c. North America. May-Oct. [= C, F, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Oxybaphus nyctagineus* (Michaux) Sweet – G; = *Allionia nyctaginea* Michaux – S]

***Pisonia* Linnaeus 1753 (Devil's-claw)**

A genus of ca. 40 species, trees, shrubs, scandent woody vines, pantropical (but concentrated in America and s. Asia). References: Clement & Spellenberg in FNA (2003b); Bittrich & Kühn in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\*? ***Pisonia aculeata*** Linnaeus, Devil's-claw, Pull-and-hold-back, Old-hook. Coastal thickets, hammocks. Pantropical in distribution, north in North America to peninsular FL, s. LA, s. TX, and s. AZ. [= FNA, S, WH3]

**308. MOLLUGINACEAE** Hutchinson 1926 (Carpetweed Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

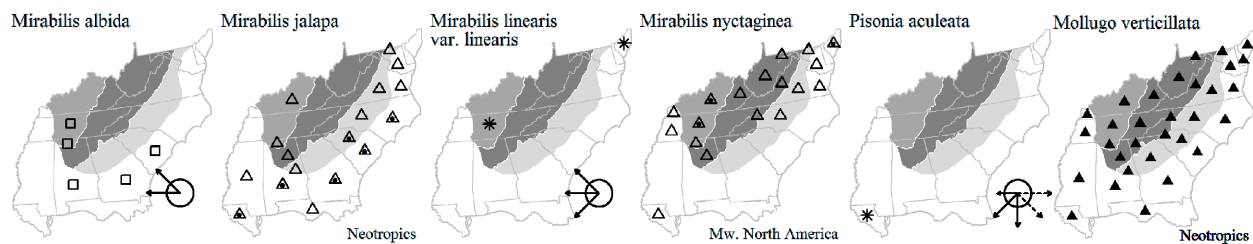
A family of about 13-14 genera and 120-125 species, herbs, of tropical and warm temperate areas. References: Vincent in FNA (2003b); Boetsch (2002)=Z; Endress & Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

***Mollugo* Linnaeus 1753 (Carpetweed)**

A genus of about 35 species, annual herbs, of tropical and subtropical regions of both hemispheres, introduced in temperate regions. References: Endress & Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* ***Mollugo verticillata*** Linnaeus, Carpetweed, Indian-chickweed. Fields, disturbed areas, drawdown zones on river- and pond-shores; native of tropical America. May-Dec. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]





### 309. MONTIACEAE Rafinesque 1820 (Montia Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of about 14 genera and 250 species, annual and perennial herbs and subshrubs, primarily of the Southern Hemisphere, but also occurring in North America and e. Asia. References: Packer in FNA (2003b); Nyffeler & Eggli (2010); Carolin in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Leaves terete, alternate; subshrubs with woody bases.....*Phemeranthus*
- 1 Leaves flat, opposite or alternate; herbs.
  - 2 Stems with 2 opposite cauline leaves; petals 6-14 mm long.....*Claytonia*
  - 2 Stems with > 2 leaves, opposite or alternate; petals 1-6 mm long.....*Montia*

#### *Calandrinia* Kunth 1823

A genus of ca. 14 species, annual herbs, of w. North America, Central America and South America. References: Kelley in FNA (2003b).

\* *Calandrinia ciliata* (Ruiz & Pavón) A.P. de Candolle, Red Maids, Fringed Redmaid. Agricultural fields; native of w. North America, Central America, and n. South America. Feb-Mar. See Urbatsch & Meszaros (2013) for detailed information on its locally abundant occurrence in Rapides Parish, LA (west of our area). [= FNA, K2] {not yet keyed}

#### *Claytonia* Linnaeus 1753 (Spring-beauty)

A genus of about 30 species, perennial herbs, of North America and e. Asia. References: Miller & Chambers (2006)=Y; Miller in FNA (2003b); Davis (1966)=Z; Lewis & Suda (1968); Lewis, Oliver, & Suda (1967); Carolin in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Cauline leaves **either** fused together, perfoliate, the pair together nearly round, **or** not fused but each broadly ovate; annual, from fibrous roots with minute tubers; [cultivated, rarely naturalizing].
  - 2 Basal rosette leaves erect or ascending, the blade 1-7 cm long.....*C. perfoliata* ssp. *perfoliata*
  - 2 Basal rosette leaves flattened against the ground, the blade 0.5-1.5 cm long.....*C. rubra* ssp. *rubra*
- 1 Cauline leaves not fused, each linear, lanceolate, or ovate; perennial, from tubers 1-2 cm in diameter; [native, of moist forests].
  - 3 Cauline leaves 3-6 (-11) cm long (including the evident petiole), the blade narrowly diamond-shaped, 2.5-6 (-8)× as long as wide; leaves 10-15 (-30) mm wide.....*C. caroliniana*
  - 3 Cauline leaves (5-) 7-20 cm long (including the poorly differentiated petiole), the blade > 8× as long as wide; leaves 1-10 (-20) cm wide.
    - 4 Broadest leaves on a plant 1-2 (-4) mm wide.....*C. virginica* var. *acutiflora*
    - 4 Broadest leaves on a plant 5-10 (-20) mm wide.....*C. virginica* var. *virginica*

*Claytonia caroliniana* Michaux, Carolina Spring-beauty. Moist forests, especially northern hardwood forests and cove forests at moderate to high elevations. Mar-May. NS west to MN, south to w. NC, e. TN, and n. GA; reports from AR are false (Gentry et al. 2013). [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Y, Z; > *C. caroliniana* var. *caroliniana* – K; > *C. caroliniana* Michaux var. *lewisii* McNeill – K]

\* *Claytonia perfoliata* Donn ex Willdenow ssp. *perfoliata*, Miners'-lettuce. Disturbed areas, lawns, gardens; native of w. North America. [= FNA, K]

\* *Claytonia rubra* (Howell) Tidestrom ssp. *rubra*, Miners'-lettuce. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. Naturalizing in Arlington County, VA (Steury 2010, 2011). [= FNA, K]

*Claytonia virginica* Linnaeus var. *acutiflora* A.P. de Candolle, Southern Spring-beauty. Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (GA, NC, SC, VA), Cp (GA, NC, SC, VA): moist forests; common. (Jan-) Feb-Apr. VA west to IL, south to sw. GA and TX. This variety has chromosome numbers of n=6, n=7, and polyploid and polyploid/aneuploid derivatives of those numbers. [= C, K1; < *C. virginica* – F, FNA, G, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Y; < *C. virginica* var. *virginica* – K2; = *C. virginica* – S; = *C. virginica* var. *simsii* (Sweet) R.J. Davis – Z; = *C. simsii* Sweet]

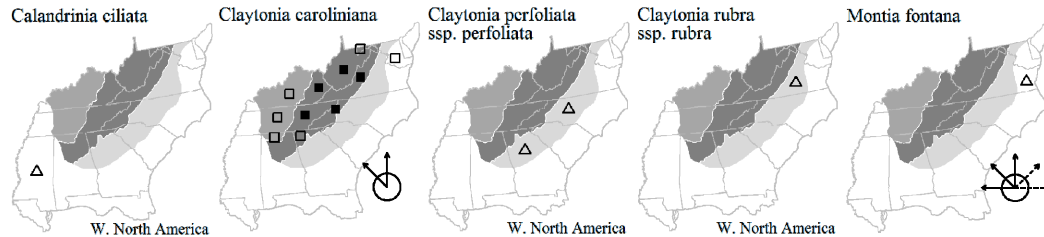
*Claytonia virginica* Linnaeus var. *virginica*, Eastern Spring-beauty. Mt (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA, WV), Pd (NC, SC, VA), Cp (DE, NC, SC, VA): moist forests. (Jan-) Feb-Apr. NS west to MN, south to GA and TX. This variety has chromosome numbers of n=8 and polyploid and polyploid/aneuploid derivatives of that number. [= C, K1, Z; < *C. virginica* – RAB, F, FNA, G, Mo, Pa, Va, W, Y; < *C. virginica* var. *virginica* – K2; = *C. media* (A.P. de Candolle) Link – S]

*Montia* Linnaeus 1753 (Blinks, Montia)

A genus of about 10 species, annual herbs, of nearly cosmopolitan distribution in temperate regions. References: Miller in FNA (2003b); Carolin in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Leaves opposite ..... *M. fontana*  
 1 Leaves alternate ..... *M. linearis*

\* *Montia fontana* Linnaeus, Water Blinks. Wet places; native of northern North America and Eurasia. [= FNA; > *M. fontana* var. *fontana* – C; > *M. fontana* ssp. *fontana* – K]



\* *Montia linearis* (Douglas ex Hooker) Greene, Narrow-leaved Montia. Lawns, disturbed areas; native of western North America. Also in c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= FNA, K]

*Phemeranthus* Rafinesque 1814 (Rock-pink, Fameflower)

A genus of about 20 species, herbs and dwarf shrubs, of America. Our North American "Talinums" are not closely related to the broad-leaved type of *Talinum* and are transferred to *Phemeranthus* (Kiger 2001). Adaptation of our native species of *Phemeranthus* to different rock substrates is discussed by Ware & Pinion (1990). References: Kiger in FNA (2003b); Price & Ferguson (2012); Wilson (1932)=X; Ware (1967)=Y; Kiger (2001)=Z; Murdy & Carter (2001)=Q; Carter & Murdy (1985); Rose & Standley (1911); Carolin in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Hershkovitz & Zimmer (2000).

- 1 Stamens 4-8; flowers open in late afternoon..... *P. parviflorus*  
 1 Stamens 12-80; flowers variously open from early or late afternoon.  
 2 Style 2-3.5 mm long, shorter than or about the same length as the stamens; stamens 12-30; flowers open from (3-) 3:30 to 7 p.m. E.D.S.T.. *P. teretifolius*  
 2 Style 3.8-7 mm long; stamens 25-80 (-90); flowers open from about 1 to 7 p.m. E.D.S.T.  
 3 Stigma distinctly 3-lobed; mature seeds covered with a dull gray coating; [of calcareous rock outcrops]..... *P. calcaricus*  
 3 Stigma subcapitate; mature seeds brown-black and lustrous; [of noncalcareous rocks].  
 4 Stamens (40-) 50-80 (-90); [of granite and sandstone from SC southward]..... *P. mengesii*  
 4 Stamens 25-42; [of mafic and ultramafic rocks, known from nc. NC and sc. VA]..... *P. piedmontanus*

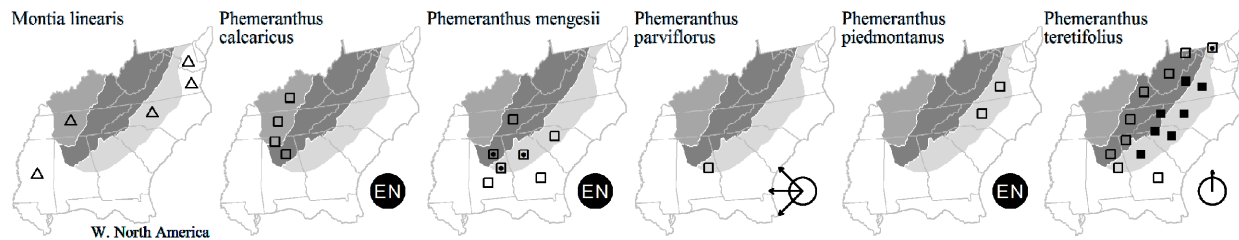
*Phemeranthus calcaricus* (S. Ware) Kiger, Cedar-glade Rock-pink. Calcareous glades. C. TN south to n. AL. A tetraploid species, probably derived from *P. calycinus* Engelm. [= FNA, Z; = *Talinum calcaricum* S. Ware – K, Q, Y]

*Phemeranthus mengesii* (W. Wolf) Kiger, Large-flowered Rock-pink. In shallow soil over felsic rocks (granite) or sandstone (in GA and AL), or Altamaha Grit (GA), where periodically wet by seepage; rare (locally common in GA). Jun-Sep. C. SC south to c. GA (where it extends into the Coastal Plain on outcrops of Altamaha Grit), west to n. AL and sc. TN. *P. mengesii* and *P. parviflorus* Nuttall of the midwestern United States (and disjunct as far east as AL) are apparently the parents of the allotetraploid *P. teretifolius*. Diploid and tetraploid populations are known of this taxon; further investigation is needed to determine if the tetraploids are allotetraploids or autotetraploids. [< *Phemeranthus mengesii* – FNA, Z (also see *P. species 1*); = *Talinum mengesii* W. Wolf – Q, S, X, Y; < *Talinum mengesii* – K (also see *P. species 1*)]

*Phemeranthus parviflorus* (Nuttall) Kiger, Small-flowered Rock-pink, Prairie Rock-pink. Acidic glades and ledges. May-Sep. MN, SD, and WY south to w. LA, s. TX, NM, AZ, and Mexico; disjunct east of the Mississippi River in c. AL (Chilton and Coosa counties). A diploid species. [= FNA, Mo, Z; = *Talinum parviflorum* Nuttall – C, F, G, K, Q, X; > *Talinum parviflorum* – Y; > *Talinum appalachianum* W. Wolf – Y]

*Phemeranthus piedmontanus* S. Ware, Piedmont Rock-pink. Pd (NC, VA): in periodic seepage on mafic or ultramafic rocks; rare. (Jun?) Jul-Sep. This taxon was discovered at a diabase glade in Granville County, NC and ultramafic barrens in Franklin County, VA, floristically rich in other species of disjunct and relict distribution. See Ware (2011) for detailed information. [= Va; < *Talinum mengesii* – K; < *Phemeranthus mengesii* – FNA, Z]

*Phemeranthus teretifolius* (Pursh) Rafinesque, Appalachian Rock-pink. Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA, WV), Pd (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA), Cp (GA): in shallow soil over felsic or mafic rocks (granite, gneiss, schist, granite, diabase, greenstone, metabasalt, sandstone, Altamaha grit), especially where periodically wet by seepage (often in mats of the moss *Grimmia*); common (rare in WV). Jun-Sep. DE (at least formerly), se. PA, and WV, south to se. TN, GA (where it extends into the Coastal Plain on outcrops of Altamaha Grit), and AL, in the Appalachians and adjacent provinces. *P. teretifolius* is an allotetraploid, probably derived from hybridization followed by polyploidization of the diploids *P. mengesii* and *P. parviflorus*. [= FNA, Pa, Va, Z; = *Talinum teretifolium* Pursh – RAB, C, F, G, K, Q, S, W, WV, X, Y]



### 311. BASELLACEAE Moquin-Tandon 1840 (Madeira-vine Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of 4 genera and about 20 species, fleshy perennial vines and herbs, of the tropics and subtropics. References: Vincent in FNA (2003b); Sperling & Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Nyffeler & Eggli (2010).

- 1 Filaments free nearly to base, adnate for  $< \frac{1}{4}$  of their length to the petals.....*Anredera*
- 1 Filaments adnate for  $> \frac{1}{2}$  of their length to the petals .....*Basella*

#### *Anredera* Jussieu 1789 (Madeira-vine)

A genus of about 12 species, perennial vines, of tropical and subtropical Americas. References: Vincent in FNA (1993b); Sperling & Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Leaves below the inflorescence cordate.....*A. cordifolia*
- 1 Leaves below the inflorescence cuneate .....*[A. vesicaria]*

\* *Anredera cordifolia* (Tenore) Steenis, Madeira-vine. Disturbed areas; native of South America. In Panhandle FL (Leon County) and n. peninsular FL (Alachua County) (Wunderlin & Hansen 2004). [=FNA, K1, K2, WH3]

\* *Anredera vesicaria* (Lamarck) C.F. Gaertner, Sacasile. Disturbed areas. Native distribution apparently in s. TX, Mexico, Central America, South America, and the Old World tropics. [= FNA, K2, WH3; = *Boussingaultia leptostachys* Moquin-Tandon – S]

#### *Basella* Linnaeus 1753 (Vine-spinach)

A genus of 5 species, perennial vines, of the tropics and subtropics. References: Sperling & Bittrich in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

\* *Basella alba* Linnaeus, Vine-spinach. Disturbed areas, grown as a vegetable, and rarely found as a waif; native of s. Asia. Reported for Calhoun County, AL (AL Atlas in prep.; Kartesz 2010). [= K2]

### 313. TALINACEAE Doweld 2001 (Fameflower Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of about 2 genera and 35 species, herbs and shrubs, primarily of the Southern Hemisphere, but also occurring in North America and e. Asia. References: Packer in FNA (2003b); Carolin in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Nyffeler & Eggli (2010).

- 1 Leaves linear, terete, 1-2 mm wide; plants to 5 dm tall; [native] .....*[Phemeranthus in MONTIACEAE]*
- 1 Leaves obovate or elliptic, 20 mm or more wide; plants to 8 dm tall; [alien, persistent or escaped].....*Talinum*

#### *Talinum* Adanson 1763 (Jewels-of-Opar)

A genus of about 15 species, herbs, and dwarf shrubs, mainly of Africa but with 3 species of the New World tropics and sw. United States and Mexico (Price & Ferguson 2012). References: Kiger in FNA (2003b); Price & Ferguson (2012); Wilson (1932)=X; Carolin in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). [also see *Phemeranthus*]

\* *Talinum paniculatum* (Jacquin) Gaertner, Jewels-of-Opar, Pink Baby's-breath. Fairly commonly cultivated, locally escaped to disturbed areas and garden edges; native of the West Indies. Jun-Oct. [= FNA, Mo, S, WH3, X; ? *T. paniculatum* var. *paniculatum* – K]

### 314. PORTULACACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Purslane Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of 1 genus and 40-100 species, annual and perennial herbs, primarily of the Southern Hemisphere, but also occurring in North America and e. Asia. References: Packer in FNA (2003b); Carolin in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Nyffeler & Eggli (2010).

- 1 Flowers sessile or subsessile; capsule circumscissile ..... *Portulaca*
- 1 Flowers pedicelled; capsule opening longitudinally.
  - 2 Flowers borne on a scape, with cymose branching ..... [see *TALINACEAE*]
  - 2 Flowers solitary or in racemes ..... [see *MONTIACEAE*]

***Portulaca* Linnaeus 1753 (Purslane, Portulaca)**

A genus of about 40-100 species, annual and perennial herbs, nearly cosmopolitan, but especially in tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate regions. *Portulaca* flowers open only for a few hours each on sunny days (Matthews & Levins 1985).

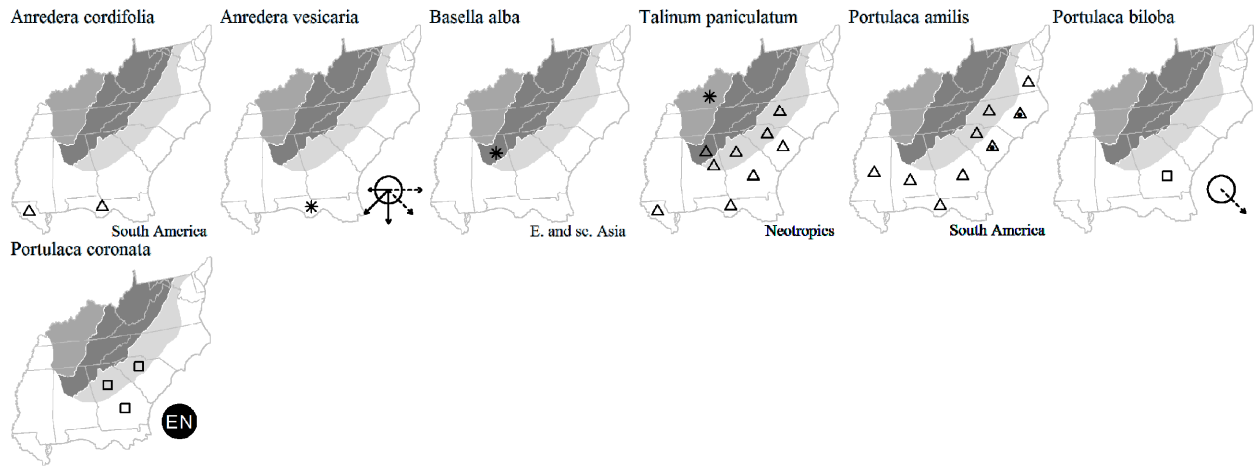
References: Matthews in FNA (2003b); Matthews & Levins (1985)=Z; Matthews, Faircloth, & Allison (1991); Matthews & Levins (1986); Matthews, Ketron, & Zane (1992a, 1992b, 1993); Matthews & Ketron (1991); Carolin in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993). Key based closely on Matthews in FNA (2003b).

- 1 Plants in flower.
  - 2 Petals yellow, orange, copper, bronze, or white.
    - 3 Flowers > 25 mm across (individual petals > 15 mm long).
      - 4 Leaves terete; capsule not encircled by an expanded, membranaceous wing ..... *P. grandiflora*
      - 4 Leaves flat; capsule encircled by an expanded, membranaceous wing ..... *P. umbraticola*
    - 3 Flowers < 20 mm across (individual petals < 12 mm long).
      - 5 Leaf blades terete or hemispheric in cross-section, linear, usually < 2 mm wide; [rare waif] ..... *P. halimoides*
      - 5 Leaf blades flattened in cross-section, obovate or spatulate, > 2.5 mm wide; [collectively common].
        - 6 Capsule encircled by an expanded membranaceous wing; [native to granitic and sandstone outcrops in SC and GA] ..... *P. coronata*
        - 6 Capsule not encircled by an expanded membranaceous wing; [exotic weed, usually seen in disturbed soils] ..... *P. oleracea*
  - 2 Petals pink to purple.
    - 7 Flowers > 25 mm across (individual petals > 15 mm long) ..... *P. grandiflora*
    - 7 Flowers < 20 mm across (individual petals < 12 mm long).
      - 8 Leaves flattened in cross-section, > 2.5 mm wide, obovate to spatulate ..... *P. amilis*
      - 8 Leaves terete to hemispherical in cross-section, usually < 2 mm wide, linear to lanceolate.
        - 9 Petals deeply bilobed; stamens > 40; [of sandstone (Altamaha Grit) outcrops in s. GA] ..... *P. biloba*
        - 9 Petals not bilobed; stamens usually < 30; [collectively widespread and of various habitats].
          - 10 Petals dark pink to purple; seeds 0.4- 0.6 mm wide, round; leaves narrowly elliptic, 3-5× as long as wide ..... *P. pilosa*
          - 10 Petals medium to pale pink; seeds 0.7-0.9 mm wide, elongate; leaves linear, ca. 8× as long as wide ..... *P. smallii*
  - 1 Plants in fruit.
    - 11 Capsule encircled by an expanded membranaceous wing.
      - 12 [Native in our area, in thin soil on granitic and sandstone outcrops in SC and GA] ..... *P. coronata*
      - 12 [Introduced cultivar, persistent to weakly spreading from plantings] ..... *P. umbraticola*
    - 11 Capsule not encircled by an expanded membranaceous wing.
      - 13 Leaves flattened in cross-section, > 2.5 mm wide, obovate to spatulate.
        - 14 Trichomes at nodes conspicuous; seeds round, < 0.6 mm wide ..... *P. amilis*
        - 14 Trichomes at nodes inconspicuous; seeds elongate, > 0.6 mm long ..... *P. oleracea*
      - 13 Leaves terete to hemispherical in cross-section, usually < 2 mm wide, linear to lanceolate.
        - 15 Nodes and inflorescences with inconspicuous trichomes ..... *P. biloba*
        - 15 Nodes and inflorescences with conspicuous trichomes
          - 16 Seeds > 0.65 mm wide.
            - 17 Longest leaves mostly > 20 mm long; capsules mostly > 4 mm in diameter; [introduced, usually in obviously disturbed sites] .... *P. grandiflora*
            - 17 Longest leaves mostly < 17 mm long; capsules mostly < 3.5 mm in diameter; [native, on granitic or diabase flatrocks] ..... *P. smallii*
          - 16 Seeds < 0.65 mm wide
            - 18 Capsules 1.1-2.0 mm in diameter; seeds 0.3-0.5 mm in diameter ..... *P. halimoides*
            - 18 Capsules 1.5-5 mm in diameter; seeds (0.4-) 0.5-0.6 mm in diameter ..... *P. pilosa*

\* ***Portulaca amilis*** Spegazzini, Broadleaf Pink Purslane. Sandy fields, lawns, and other dry, sandy, disturbed habitats; native of South America. May-Sep. Matthews & Levins (1985) describe the spread of this alien species in North America, apparently from an introduction in North Carolina (the earliest North American collection in 1932 in Robeson County, NC). Reported for Lowndes County, MS (Whitson 2010). [= FNA, K, Va, WH3, Z]

***Portulaca biloba*** Urban, Grit Purslane. Outcrops of Altamaha Grit. This species has been collected repeatedly on outcrops of the Altamaha Grit in s. GA (Matthews, Faircloth, & Allison 1991); it also occurs in Cuba. Matthews, Faircloth, & Allison (1991) hypothesize introduction to the United States by hurricane. [= FNA, K; < *Portulaca teretifolia* ssp. *cubensis* (Urban) Ortega]

***Portulaca coronata*** Small, Flatrock Portulaca. On or around granitic flatrocks, usually under *Juniperus virginiana*, and on Altamaha Grit outcrops. Jun-Sep. SC south to GA, endemic to granitic and sandstone outcrops in the Piedmont and rarely Altamaha grit (sandstone outcrops in the upper Coastal Plain). Matthews & Levins (1985) includes this taxon in *P. umbraticola*. Later, Matthews & Ketron (1991) and Matthews, Ketron, & Zane (1992) treated our southeastern material as *P. umbraticola* ssp. *coronata*. While the distinctive nature of the capsule unifies the southeastern "*coronata*," southwestern "*lanceolata*," and Central and South and Central American "*umbraticola*," the difference in chromosome number and flower color, associated with disjunctly allopatric distributions renders specific recognition equally plausible. [= RAB, S; < *P. umbraticola* Kunth – Z; = *P. umbraticola* Kunth ssp. *coronata* (Small) J.F. Matthews & Ketron – FNA, K]



\* ***Portulaca grandiflora*** Hooker, Rose-moss. In sandy soil or around granitic flatrocks; native of Argentina. Jul-Sep. [= C, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

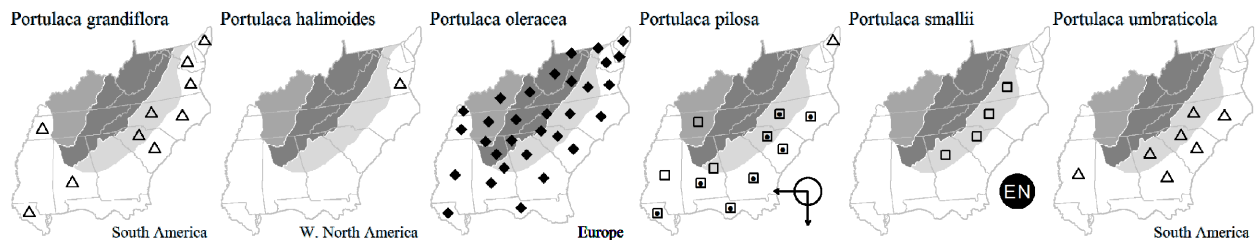
\* ***Portulaca halimoides*** Linnaeus. Waste area along railroad; probably only a waif, native of sw. North America. Reported by Reed (1964). [= FNA, K; > *P. parvula* A. Gray]

\*? ***Portulaca oleracea*** Linnaeus, Common Purslane, Garden Purslane, Pussley, Pursley. Gardens, disturbed areas, cracks in sidewalks; originally native (apparently) of at least Asia, but there is evidence of pre-European presence of this species (as here treated broadly) in North America. May-Nov. The various subspecies recognized may or may not be taxonomically significant; a decision awaits an analysis of variation worldwide, or, at least, in the native range of the species. In North America, *P. oleracea* is a widespread, sometimes noxious weed, probably representing numerous introductions of various genotypes, treated as multiple subspecies by some authors. In North America, these genotypes appear to have intermixed; in our area (at least), the recognition of infraspecific taxa has been considered unwarranted, difficult, and unmeaningful (see Matthews, Ketron, & Zane 1993); see Danin & Anderson (1986) for a contrasting opinion. During the Great Depression, *P. oleracea* was eaten extensively in the Valley of Virginia as a potherb. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *P. oleracea* ssp. *granulostellata* (Poelln.) Danin & H.G. Baker; > *P. oleracea* ssp. *nicaraguensis* Danin & H.G. Baker; > *P. oleracea* ssp. *nitida* Danin & H.G. Baker; > *P. oleracea* ssp. *papillatostellulata* Danin & H.G. Baker]

***Portulaca pilosa*** Linnaeus, Kiss-me-quick. Disturbed sandy soils. May-Oct. NC south to s. FL, west to NM, north in the interior to c. TN, AR, and OK, and in Central America; the native range perhaps obscure. See Matthews, Ketron, & Zane (1992a) for a further discussion of this species. [= FNA, K, Mo, RAB, S, WH3, Z; > *P. mundula* I.M. Johnston]

***Portulaca smallii*** P. Wilson, Small's Portulaca. In thin soils on granitic and diabase flatrocks, sometimes locally spreading to adjacent fields, mowed areas, or other disturbed areas. (Jun-) Late Aug-Oct. Sc. VA south to c. GA. Generally considered an endemic limited to granitic flatrocks, *P. smallii* also occurs on a diabase flatrock, growing with an interesting mixture of granite flatrock and limestone cedar glade species (LeGrand 1987, Schafale & Weakley 1990). [= FNA, K, RAB, S, Va, Z]

\* ***Portulaca umbraticola*** Kunth, Chinese-hat, Wingpod Purslane. Disturbed areas, spreading weakly or persistent following cultivation; native of South America and the West Indies. See *P. coronata* for further discussion. [< *P. umbraticola* Kunth – Z; = *P. umbraticola* Kunth ssp. *umbraticola* – K]



### 316. CACTACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Cactus Family) [in CARYOPHYLLALES]

A family of about 110-139 genera and about 1450-1800 species, perennial herbs, shrubs, vines, and trees, endemic to tropical, subtropical, and temperate America (a single species, *Rhipsalis baccifera*, occurring as well in Africa, Madagascar, and Sri Lanka, presumably as a result of long-distance dispersal from the Americas), with centers of diversity in sw. United States-n. Mexico, s. South America, and the West Indies. The base chromosome number for the family is  $n=11$ . References: Parfitt & Gibson in FNA (2003b); Barthlott & Hunt in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993); Hunt et al. (2006); Anderson (2001); Nyffeler & Eggli (2010).



*Opuntia* P. Miller 1754 (Prickly-pear Cactus)  
[contributed by Lucas C. Majure]

A genus of approximately 150-200 species, perennial herbs, shrubs, and trees, widespread in the Americas from s Canada to Patagonia, Argentina, which originated in southern South America and eventually spread to North American arid regions; subsequently occupied edaphically xeric regions of the eastern US (sandy soils, rock outcrops, saline soils, etc.). The genus represents the most widespread taxon in all of Cactaceae. Hybridization and polyploidization are common in this clade. Economically important, numerous species have been introduced worldwide as forage for livestock, as well as for ornamentals and agricultural products. *Opuntia ellisiana* Griffiths is commonly planted as an ornamental in North Florida but is not covered here, as no escaped populations are known. *Opuntia santa-rita* (Griffiths & Hare) Rose, purple prickly pear, is sometimes planted as an ornamental in the eastern US. *Opuntia* species are notoriously difficult to identify and are best-identified using live material with information regarding population morphological variation. Three-dimensional characters are most often lost in dried herbarium specimens, which make their identification using those materials more problematic. References: Britton & Rose (1920); Benson (1982)=Y; Anderson (2001); Pinkava in FNA (2003b); Majure et al. (2012a, 2012b, 2012c, 2013); Majure & Puente (2014); Majure (2014); Ward (2009e)=X; Doyle (1990)=Z; Barthlott & Hunt in Kubitzki, Rohwer, & Bittrich (1993).

- 1 Plants forming low, spreading shrubs.
  - 2 Tepals yellow with red or maroon bases adaxially.
    - 3 Erect-spreading shrubs, chains of cladodes radiating from center of plant, the flat surface generally held perpendicular to the ground surface; cladodes remaining turgid throughout the year; stigma usually green; fruit barrel-shaped (widest near the middle); [of c. TN] .... *O. phaeacantha*
    - 3 Spreading shrubs, plants clump forming or with chains of cladodes spreading from the central axis of the plant, the flat surface generally parallel to the ground surface; cladodes becoming cross-wrinkled during fall and winter months, fruit clavate (widest towards the tip); [collectively widespread in our area].
      - 4 Central spines mostly 0-2 (when 2, both spines generally in the same plain, i.e., both reflexed or both erect); spines monomorphic (central spines only produced); [widespread in eastern US, mostly west of the Appalachian Mts. and east of the MS River] ..... *O. cespitosa*
      - 4 Central spines mostly 0-3 per areole (when 2-3, the lower spines generally reflexed and the upper spine porrect on upper cladodes); spines monomorphic (central spines only) or dimorphic (with smaller hairlike radial spines and larger central spines); [mostly west of the Mississippi River, in our area as a rare disjunct in w. MS] ..... *O. macrorhiza*
  - 2 Tepals entirely yellow or greenish yellow.
    - 5 Cladodes spineless; cladodes never easily disarticulating; areoles typically 4-5 per diagonal row at the widest point of the cladode; [central Appalachian Mts. and n. Atlantic Coast, disjunct in nc. MS] ..... *O. humifusa*
    - 5 Cladodes generally with 1 or more spines per areole on at least some of the uppermost areoles; cladodes easily disarticulating or not; areoles typically 1-4 per diagonal row at the widest point of the cladode; [widespread in Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plain and Atlantic Piedmont].
      - 6 Terminal cladodes easily disarticulating, 0.8-11.1 cm × 0.6-3.4 cm, often cylindrical or only moderately flattened; spines strongly retrorsely barbed; terminal cladodes with 1-2 areoles per diagonal row at the widest point of the cladode ..... *O. drummondii*
      - 6 Terminal cladodes disarticulating or not, 3.1-17.7 cm × 2-9 cm, strongly flattened; spines retrorsely barbed (to the touch) or not; cladodes with 3-4 areoles per diagonal row at the widest point of the cladode.
        - 7 Seeds with funicular envelope smooth, only moderate, if any, protrusion of the cotyledons and hypocotyl, cladodes typically scalloped-margined, elliptical or rotund in outline, spines delicate 0.7-0.9 mm in diameter; [restricted to the outer Gulf Coastal and Atlantic Coastal Plain] ..... *O. mesacantha* ssp. *lata*
        - 7 Seeds with funicular envelope bumpy, cotyledons and hypocotyl noticeably protruding, cladodes typically smooth-margined, obovate or rotund in outline, spines stout 0.95-1.3 mm in diameter; [of Atlantic Southern Piedmont, FL panhandle along the coast W to coastal MS and e. LA, otherwise mostly inner Gulf Coastal and Atlantic Coastal Plain] ..... *O. mesacantha* ssp. *mesacantha*
- 1 Plants forming erect or ascending shrubs or trees.
  - 8 Tepals red, pink, yellow with red midribs abaxially, or yellow with red or reddish maroon bases adaxially; stamens **either** thigmonastic (i.e., moving towards the stigma in response to manipulation of filaments) **or** not.
    - 9 Cladodes generally spineless; tepals red or pink, erect; stamens and style exerted past the corolla; filaments red or pink, the stamens not thigmonastic; [alien, rarely persistent or naturalizing in FL] ..... *O. cochenillifera*
    - 9 Cladodes generally spiny; tepals yellow and variously tinged red or maroon adaxially or abaxially; stamens and style included within the corolla; filaments yellow or yellow green, the stamens thigmonastic.
      - 10 Erect shrubs or small trees; spines chalky-white; cladodes dark, glossy green; tepals yellow with red abaxial midrib; stigmas white to cream; fruit clavate (widest towards the tip), often proliferous; [alien, known from FL only in our area] ..... *O. monacantha*
      - 10 Spreading or erect shrubs; spines pale white or white with maroon or brown bands; cladodes light, glaucous green, dull; tepals yellow basally tinged red or maroon adaxially; stigmas usually greenish; fruit barrel-shaped (widest near the midpoint), not proliferous; [of nc. TN] ..... *O. phaeacantha*
  - 8 Tepals yellow or greenish yellow; stamens thigmonastic.
    - 11 Spines white (at least on second year's growth), generally round at the base and thus round in cross section, strongly retrorsely barbed or not; glochids stramineous-colored; mature fruit red, greenish yellow or pink; [restricted to FL] ..... *O. austrina*
    - 11 Spines white or yellow (on second year's growth), often flattened at the base and thus lacunar or elliptical in cross section; glochids bright yellow; mature fruit usually dark purple or dark pink; [of coastal areas and also commonly cultivated].
      - 12 Glochid pattern generally of an adaxial crescent in the areole, i.e. glochids forming a dense fascicle in the upper portion of the areole, not widely separated throughout, exerted or not from the areole; spines yellow, sometimes with dark lateral banding; cladodes typically tuberculate with scalloped margins; [native, collectively widespread in coastal areas and also occasionally cultivated].
      - 13 Cladodes spiny throughout, the spines 0-11 per areole, generally curved and spreading from the areole margins, the marginal spines usually strongly flattened at the base, then with 1-4 central spines, which are dark yellow and commonly with dark brown or black bands towards to base and middle of the spine ..... *O. stricta* var. *dillenii*

- 13 Cladodes usually few-spined, spines mostly 0-3 per areole, generally straight, produced erect from the areole or only slightly spreading, usually rounded, slightly twisted, or only slightly flattened at base, yellow..... *O. stricta* var. *stricta*
- 12 Glochid pattern generally of a pin-cushion type, with the glochids widely separated and exerted from the areole; spines white with dark bases or yellow; cladodes not strongly tuberculate, the margins smooth not scalloped; [cultivated widely, and seemingly introduced in remote areas on barrier islands of SC, NC, and se. VA].
- 14 Spines white, with red-brown bases..... [*O. engelmannii* var. *engelmannii*]
- 14 Spines yellow, with or without dark bases.
- 15 Cladodes rotund, elliptical or obovate in outline, obviously determinate ..... *O. engelmannii* var. *lindheimeri*
- 15 Cladodes elongate, ovate or narrowly ovate (lanceolate) in outline, appearing indeterminate as a result of the lengthening and narrowing of the cladode apex ..... [*O. engelmannii* var. *linguiformis*]

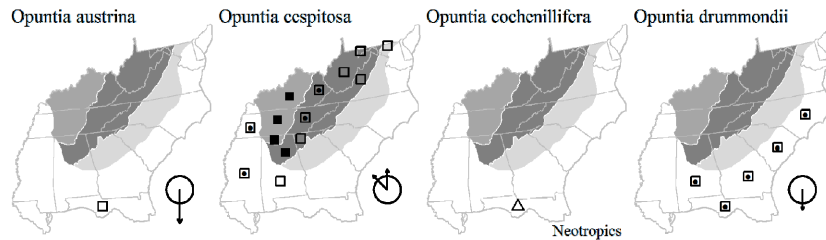
***Opuntia austrina*** Small, Southern Prickly Pear, Florida Prickly-pear. Scrub, sandhills, and transitional areas between scrub, sandhills and pine flatwoods, dunes, shell middens, in deep, sandy soils. Late Mar-May; Jul-Nov. Apparently endemic to FL occurring throughout most of the state but most common in the peninsula; mostly absent from the panhandle. *Opuntia austrina* is an erect shrub or treelet, and often semaphore-like with a primary central trunk and most of the branches towards the top of the plant, but growth form is highly variable in this species and some plants are “shrubbier” with lower branches than others; tuberous roots often present, as compared to *O. mesacantha*, which is a low, spreading species that has fibrous roots. Some plants of *O. austrina* can reach heights of up to 2 m. *Opuntia austrina* has frequently been confused with *O. stricta* var. *stricta* (e.g., see Y) due to its large size and the often straight, rounded (in cross-section) spines, which are similar to those of *O. stricta* var. *stricta*. Also, both species occur sympatrically along parts of the Atlantic Coast. This species has been heavily impacted in parts of its distribution by the cactus moth, *Cactoblastis cactorum* Berg. A diploid species ( $2n=22$ ). [ $> O. humifusa$  (Rafinesque) Rafinesque var. *ammophila* (Small) L.D. Benson – FNA, K1, Y, Z;  $<< O. humifusa$  var. *humifusa* – FNA;  $> O. ammophila$  Small – K2, S, X;  $> O. austrina$  Small – K2, S, X;  $> O. humifusa$  (Rafinesque) Rafinesque var. *austrina* (Small) Dress – K1, Y, Z;  $> O. cumulicola$  Small – S;  $> O. atropensis$  Small – S;  $> O. cumulicola$  Small – S;  $> O. nitens$  Small – S;  $> O. pisciformis$  Small – S;  $> O. polycarpa$  Small – S;  $> O. turgida$  Small – S;  $< O. humifusa$  – WH3; = *O. compressa* (Salisbury) J.F. Macbride var. *austrina* (Small) L.D. Benson;  $> O. compressa$  (Salisbury) J.F. Macbride var. *ammophila* (Small) L.D. Benson]

***Opuntia cespitosa*** Rafinesque, Common Eastern Prickly-pear. Limestone and chalk outcrops, dolomite outcrops, glades, sandy or blackland prairies, upland hardwood or mixed hardwood-pine forests in dry, clay soils. May-Jun; Aug-Dec (-Feb). This is the most common species (a tetraploid,  $2n = 44$ ) in the eastern United States but has traditionally been considered conspecific with *O. humifusa*. *O. cespitosa* is most common west of the Appalachian Mountains and is found throughout most of the Midwestern states, east of the MS river. *O. cespitosa* can be differentiated from *O. humifusa* by its yellow tepals that are basally tinged red, crimson or red-brown, as well as dark brown or red glochids and the presence of spines (note: populations in Bibb Co., AL tend to have lighter colored glochids as in *O. humifusa* or *O. mesacantha*). Vegetatively, it is most similar to *O. mesacantha* ssp. *mesacantha*, from which this allopolyploid may be partially derived, although floral features are quite different, and *O. cespitosa* does not have the strongly retrorsely-barbed spines common in *O. mesacantha*. This species also can be confused with certain forms of *O. macrorhiza*, another putative parent of *O. cespitosa*; both species have yellow inner tepals basally tinged red adaxially. [ $< O. humifusa$  (Rafinesque) Rafinesque var. *humifusa* – FNA, K1, Va, Y, Z;  $< O. humifusa$  var. *humifusa* – FNA;  $< O. compressa$  (Salisbury) J.F. Macbride var. *compressa* – G;  $< O. humifusa$  – K2;  $< O. compressa$  – RAB;  $< O. humifusa$  – C, F, Pa, W, WH3;  $> O. humifusa$  – X;  $> O. opuntia$  (Linnaeus) Kanten – S;  $> O. compressa$  – WV;  $> O. rafinesquei$  Engelm. var. *microsperma* Engelm.;  $> O. mesacantha$  Rafinesque var. *microsperma* (Engelm.) J.M. Coulter;  $> O. humifusa$  (Rafinesque) Rafinesque var. *microsperma* (Engelm.) A. Heller;  $> O. compressa$  (Salisbury) MacBride var. *microsperma* (Engelm.) L.D. Benson;  $> O. rafinesquei$  Engelm. var. *minor* Engelm.;  $> O. mesacantha$  Rafinesque var. *parva* J.M. Coulter;  $> O. humifusa$  (Raf.) Raf. var. *parva* (Coulter) A. Heller;  $> O. humifusa$  (Rafinesque) Rafinesque ssp. *minor* (Engelm.) R. Crook & Mottram]

\* ***Opuntia cochenillifera*** (Linnaeus) P. Miller, Cochineal Nopal Cactus, Tunita. Disturbed areas, persistent and escaping from cultivation; native to central America and Mexico. Feb-Apr; May-Aug. A tall shrub or more commonly tree-forming, hummingbird-pollinated species. Occasionally growing as an escape in n. FL (and throughout FL peninsula), where it is commonly cultivated. The genus *Nopalea* is phylogenetically nested within *Opuntia*, and thus those taxa formerly treated in *Nopalea* should be referred to *Opuntia*. See Majure et al. (2012a) and Majure & Puente (2014) for further discussion. A diploid species ( $2n=22$ ). [= *Nopalea cochenillifera* (L.) Salm-Dyck – FNA]

***Opuntia drummondii*** Graham, Dune Prickly-pear, Sand-bur Prickly-pear, Little Prickly-pear, Creeping Cactus. Dunes on barrier islands, less commonly on river-associated sands and on granite outcrops. Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. This species is found most commonly along coastal dune systems and gulf coast barrier islands but also along riverine sands, and rarely on granite outcrops (often associated with *O. mesacantha* subsp. *mesacantha*). As mentioned by Small (1933) and Radford, Ahles, & Bell (1968), this little coastal cactus is inconspicuous and often becomes attached by its retrorsely barbed-spines to the pants or shoes of people walking through the dunes. It can inflict painful wounds, the spines not easily removed from flesh or clothing because of the retrorse barbs. *O. drummondii* sometimes forms hybrid swarms with *O. mesacantha* on coastal dunes (see Y for additional discussion). *O. drummondii* is easily separated from other species in the eastern US by the production of very small cladodes with strongly retrorsely barbed spines; the cladodes easily disarticulate at the nodes and are often dispersed vegetatively forming clones of the parent plants. This species most often has fibrous root systems but sometimes produces small tubers as well. *O. drummondii* is most easily confused with *O. nemoralis* Griffiths of coastal w. LA, AR, MO, and TX. Intermediates between *O. drummondii* and *O. mesacantha* subsp. *mesacantha* have been found along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts and on granite in n. GA. Found throughout the Atlantic and Gulf coastal plain, but mostly absent from the FL peninsula, forming a disjunction between the Gulf and Atlantic coasts. A species with diploid, triploid, and tetraploid populations ( $2n=22, 33, 44$ ). [= RAB; = *O. pusilla* (Haworth) Haworth – FNA, K1, K2, WH3, X, Z, apparently misapplied;  $> O. drummondii$  – S;  $> O. tracyi$  Britton – S;  $> O. pes-corvi$  LeConte ex Engelm.;  $> O. frustulenta$  Gibbs]

\* ***Opuntia ellisiana*** Griffiths. Commonly cultivated as an ornamental in n. FL, and may persist. {neither keyed nor mapped}



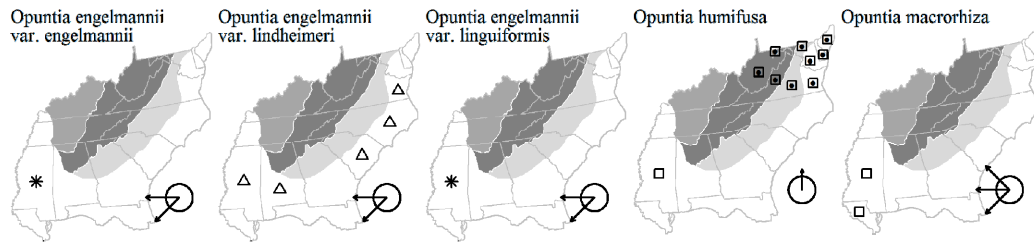
\* ***Opuntia engelmannii*** Salm-Dyck ex Engelm. var. ***engelmannii***, Engelm. Prickly-pear. Disturbed areas, planted as an ornamental and perhaps persisting or weakly spreading. *Opuntia engelmannii* is a large, shrubby hexaploid species ( $2n=66$ ) with a primary distribution in the western United States and Mexico. Numerous infraspecific taxa are recognized under this species in most current treatments (e.g., Pinkava in FNA 2003; followed here); some of these taxa have often been also regarded as species. Regardless, it is clear that they are closely related taxa (see Majure et al. 2012c). The typical var. *engelmannii* can be distinguished from the other two in our area by the production of white spines with dark, reddish-brown bases. It only occurs in our area as an ornamental, as far as is known. [= FNA, K2]

\* ***Opuntia engelmannii*** Salm-Dyck ex Engelm. var. ***lindheimeri*** (Engelm.) B.D. Parfitt & Pinkava, Texas Prickly-pear. Disturbed areas, where persistent or spreading from cultivation (Majure et al. 2011), but also apparently early introduced by native Americans or early settlers on coastal dunes and sand barrens on barrier islands; native of sc. United States south into Mexico. May-Jun; Aug-Nov (-Feb). Although found along the coast in NC (New Hanover Co., where it grows with *O. drummondii*), SC, and VA (Henrico and Isle of Wight cos.), the origin(s) of those populations is unknown. The native range of *O. engelmannii* var. *lindheimeri* is the western US (although occurring in coastal w. LA) and Mexico, so it seems unlikely that the coastal Atlantic populations are native; however, certain populations along the SC coast can be found in quite isolated locations (P. McMillan, pers. comm.). Small (1933) reported *O. cantabrigiensis* Lynch from dunes near Beaufort, NC, based on a fragmentary 1930 collection accompanied by a photograph. Similar plants were apparently seen near Beaufort by Engelm., prior to 1856. Benson (1982) refers the collection tentatively to *O. lindheimeri* Engelm. var. *cuija* (Griffiths & Hare) L.D. Benson, treated in K as *O. engelmannii* Salm-Dyck ex Engelm. var. *cuija* Griffiths & Hare, a native of Mexico. Benson (1982) also stated, however, that it could also be var. *lindheimeri* (primarily of TX and Mexico), or, indeed, *O. tuna* (Linnaeus) P. Miller (native to the West Indies). Benson (1982) failed to relocate the plant in the field in 1956, but stated there was "insufficient time for a thorough search." Unless relocated, the identity of the plant will probably remain a mystery, as well as whether it represents a native species, an established population from aboriginal use, or a more recent introduction or adventive. [= FNA; > *O. lindheimeri* Engelm. – S; > *O. cantabrigiensis* Lynch – S; = *Opuntia lindheimeri* Engelm.]

\* ***Opuntia engelmannii*** Salm-Dyck ex Engelm. var. ***linguiformis*** (Griffiths) B.D. Parfitt & Pinkava, Cow's-tongue Prickly-pear. Planted as an ornamental in our area (not known from wild populations in its putative region of origin), rarely persisting or perhaps spreading. [= FNA, K2; = *O. lindheimeri* Engelm. var. *linguiformis* (Griffiths) L.D. Benson; = *Opuntia linguiformis* Griffiths]

***Opuntia humifusa*** (Rafinesque) Rafinesque, Eastern Prickly Pear. Slate outcrops, sandy soils, upland hardwood forests or mixed pine-hardwood forests in dry, clay or silty soils. May-Jun; Aug-Dec. *O. humifusa* is restricted primarily to the Appalachian Mountains but also occurs in the inner coastal plain of central and n. central MS (Attala, Choctaw, Grenada, Webster cos.). More work may illuminate populations in n. AL, nw. GA, w. SC, w. NC, and ne. TN, however, at present populations are disjunct between the eastern states (DE, MD, NJ, VA, WV) and MS. *O. humifusa* is an allotetraploid ( $2n=44$ ), cryptic species that is most easily confused with *O. mesacantha* ssp. *mesacantha*, from which it can be separated by its lack of spines (although see *O. mesacantha*), and generally increased number of areoles per diagonal row across the cladode face at midstem (4-5 vs. 3-4 in *O. mesacantha*), generally inserted glochids (vs. exerted in *O. mesacantha*), and smaller seeds (4.0-4.6 mm long vs. 5.0-5.9 mm long in *O. mesacantha* ssp. *mesacantha*) with a smooth funicular envelop (instead of the upraised funicular envelope in *O. mesacantha* ssp. *mesacantha*). *Opuntia humifusa* also tends to have rotund or elliptic-oblong cladodes vs. *O. mesacantha* ssp. *mesacantha*, which more often has rotund to obovate cladodes, but cladode shape is highly variable. Populations of *O. humifusa* are typically located geographically between populations of *O. cespitosa* and *O. mesacantha* ssp. *mesacantha*. See Kalmbacher (1976) and Leuenberger (1993) for a discussion of the proper name for this taxon. [< *O. humifusa* – K2; < *O. humifusa* (Rafinesque) Rafinesque var. *humifusa* – K1, Va, Y, Z; < *O. humifusa* var. *humifusa* – FNA; < *O. compressa* (Salisbury) J.F. Macbride var. *compressa* – G; < *O. compressa* – RAB; < *O. humifusa* – C, F, Pa, W, WH3; > *O. humifusa* – X; > *O. impedita* Small – S; > *O. macrathra* Gibbes – S; > *O. opuntia* (Linnaeus) Kanten – S; > *O. compressa* – WV; > *O. calcicola* Wherry – WV; > *O. calcicola* Wherry; > *O. rafinesquei* Engelm., nomen nudum]

***Opuntia macrorhiza*** Engelm., Tuberous-rooted Prickly-pear, Plains Prickly-pear. Sandy or silty prairies, glades, limestone rock outcrops. May-Jun; Aug-Dec (-Feb). Mostly of the southwestern United States and northern Mexico, w. LA, AR, MO into the Midwestern states; in our range only occurring in w. MS in Yazoo, Holmes, and Bolivar counties. What is currently recognized as *Opuntia macrorhiza* s.l. is a group of closely related taxa (species complex), that is currently under revision (Majure, unpubl. data). Material that occurs in w. MS is of the *O. grandiflora* form (see Britton & Rose 1920), which is mostly spineless or may have 1-3 spines per areole. Those plants form large colonies and grow slightly ascending, produce inner tepals that are yellow with red bases adaxially and elongated fruit maturing dark purple to red (see Majure and Ervin 2008; treated as *O. aff. allairei*). This species often has tuberous roots. A species complex with diploid and tetraploid components ( $2n=22, 44$ ). [= FNA, K2; ? *O. allairei* Griffiths]



***Opuntia mesacantha* Rafinesque ssp. *lata*** (Small) Majure, Prickly-pear. Coastal dunes and scrub, sandhills, borders of pine flatwoods, scrub, coastal islands (FL, GA, SC), riverine sands. Apr-Jun; Jul-Nov. Ssp. *lata* is restricted to the outer Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plains and the FL peninsula. Co-occurs with *O. austrina* in parts of the FL peninsula. A diploid taxon ( $2n = 22$ ). [ $< O. humifusa$  (Rafinesque) Rafinesque var. *humifusa* – FNA, K1, Va, Y, Z;  $< O. humifusa$  var. *humifusa* – FNA;  $< O. compressa$  (Salisbury) J.F. Macbride var. *compressa* – G;  $< O. humifusa$  – K2;  $< O. compressa$  – RAB;  $< O. humifusa$  – C, F, Pa, W, WH3;  $> O. impedita$  Small – S; orthographic variant;  $> O. eburnispina$  Small;  $> O. impedita$  Small;  $> O. lata$  Small;  $> O. macrarthra$  Gibbs]

***Opuntia mesacantha* Rafinesque ssp. *mesacantha***, Prickly-pear. Granite outcrops, coastal dunes and scrub, sandhills, pine forests in sandy soils, Gulf Coast barrier Islands (AL, FL panhandle, MS), riverine sands. Apr-Jun; Aug-Dec. Throughout the southern Piedmont, Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plain, but absent from the FL peninsula forming a disjunction between the Gulf and Atlantic coasts, as in *O. drummondii*, with which this subspecies is often associated, at least along the coast and in certain Piedmont populations on granite. This is the most common species in the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plain and Atlantic Southern Piedmont. *O. mesacantha* is a low-spreading shrub with typically spiny cladodes with 1-2 spines per areole (although populations exist with individuals with up to 6 or more spines per areole, while other population may consist of nearly spineless plants), those spines generally, but not always, strongly retrorsely barbed. This species was mostly referred to as *O. humifusa* var. *austrina* or *O. humifusa* var. *humifusa* by Benson (1982). Vegetative propagules of this taxon have been found widely dispersed in coastal areas after hurricanes. This is a tetraploid taxon ( $2n=44$ ). [ $< O. humifusa$  (Rafinesque) Rafinesque var. *humifusa* – FNA, K1, Va, Y, Z;  $< O. humifusa$  var. *humifusa* – FNA;  $< O. compressa$  (Salisbury) J.F. Macbride var. *compressa* – G;  $< O. humifusa$  – K2;  $< O. compressa$  – RAB;  $< O. humifusa$  – C, F, Pa, W, WH3;  $> O. pollardii$  Britton & Rose – G, S, X;  $> O. humifusa$  – X; = *O. pollardii* Britton & Rose]

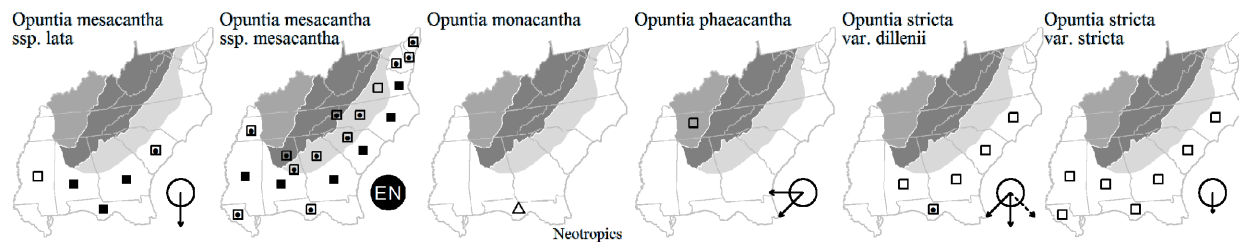
\* ***Opuntia monacantha* (Willdenow) Haworth**, Common Prickly-pear. Disturbed areas, sometimes persistent or escaping from horticultural use; native of South America (Argentina, Brazil, Paraguay). Although *O. monacantha* can form trees to several meters high, those found in FL typically are smaller, erect shrubs – maybe a result of environmental conditions. Reports of *O. monacantha* from numerous states are erroneous and based on the misinterpretation of the invalid name, *O. vulgaris*, which has been used for both *O. humifusa* and *O. monacantha* (see Leuenberger 1993). [= FNA, K1, K2; ? *O. vulgaris* P. Miller – RAB, X, Y; = *O. monacanthos* – WH3]

***Opuntia phaeacantha* Engelm.**, Tulip Prickly-pear. Limestone glades. May-Jun; Aug-Oct. KS to CA south to TX and Mexico; disjunct in c. TN. Specimens from c. TN do not fit within the circumscription of *O. cespitosa*, the common species for that region, and are here tentatively treated as *O. phaeacantha*, but need additional study. These populations differ from *O. cespitosa* by their growth form, forming ascending shrubs, with chains of cladodes produced mostly parallel to the ground surface, and the cladodes that maintain turgidity throughout the year, instead of becoming cross-wrinkled during the winter, as in *O. cespitosa*. An additional assumption that these TN populations were merely an escape from cultivation (see Majure 2012c, under *O. phaeacantha*) has been altered by the discovery of additional populations of this taxon in central TN. At least one of the three populations is confined to cattle grazing areas and could have been introduced via cattle imported from the western US. However, more work will be necessary to determine where this taxon originated, as these populations are far out of the range of this western species. The material from central TN is smaller and not as spiny as typical *O. phaeacantha*, but at least one population from Wilson Co. has been recorded as hexaploid ( $2n=66$ ; Majure et al. 2012a), the same ploidal level as that of other *O. phaeacantha* populations. The other populations are currently being studied to more appropriately treat this taxon and determine its origin in the se. US. *Opuntia phaeacantha* s.l. is a species complex comprised of numerous morphotypes, which needs careful morphological, cytogenetic, and molecular-based study. [= FNA, K2]

***Opuntia stricta* (Haworth) Haworth var. *dillenii*** (Ker Gawler) L.D. Benson, Coastal Prickly Pear, Shell Midden Prickly-pear, Yaaxpakan. Coastal dunes and coastal scrub, occasionally in water-logged saline soils of mangroves. Apr-Jun; Aug-Dec (-Feb). Var. *dillenii* is most common in the Caribbean region but makes its way into the se. US along both the Atlantic (north to e. SC) and Gulf coasts (of the FL peninsula and panhandle and coastal AL). *O. stricta* var. *dillenii* is typically a larger, more robust plant than *O. stricta* var. *stricta*. A hexaploid taxon ( $2n=66$ ). [= *O. stricta* (Haworth) Haworth var. *dillenii* (Ker-Gawler) L.D. Benson – K1, X, Y, Z;  $< O. stricta$  – FNA, K2, S, WH3; = *Opuntia dillenii* (Ker Gawler) Haworth] AL, FL, GA, SC.  $2n=66$ .

***Opuntia stricta* (Haworth) Haworth var. *stricta***, Coastal Prickly Pear, Shell Midden Prickly-pear. Coastal dunes and coastal scrub, shell middens in salt marshes of the Gulf Coast, occasionally in water-logged saline soils of mangroves. Apr-Jun; Aug-Dec (-Feb). Se. NC (reports from VA are based on a misidentification) south to s. FL, west to e. LA. *O. stricta* is introduced throughout the world, in the Americas occurring throughout the Antilles, se. US, parts of coastal TX and eastern Mexico, northern South America, Ecuador, and Peru. Mostly restricted to coastal areas from SC to e. LA in our area, unless planted as an ornamental; coastal hammocks, shell middens, coastal dunes, barrier islands. Small (1933) recorded *O. stricta* (as *O. tunoidea*) from NC, but no specimens have been seen of this material. This species forms an erect or ascending shrub from 1-2 (-3) m tall, which are generally highly branching. The gray-green, dull color of the pads, yellow spines, and dark purple fruit can help distinguish this species from *O. austrina*, with which it is sometimes associated on the FL Atlantic Coast. The restricted distribution of this species in the se. US likely is the result of its lack of cold tolerance (Majure, pers. obs.). This species has long been used as a food source for native peoples; Small (1933) identifies it as the “the prickly-pears the early Spanish records tell us

the aborigines feasted on for three months of each year and also cured, like figs, for food when out of season". *O. stricta* has been heavily impacted by the non-native cactus moth, *Cactoblastis cactorum*. Two varieties of *O. stricta*, *O. stricta* var. *stricta* and *O. stricta* var. *dillenii*, are recognized in our area, which sometimes are elevated to species level. Although the distinction of *O. stricta* var. *dillenii* is mostly straightforward in the Antilles, intermediate morphotypes and overlapping populations of the two in the southeastern U.S. make differentiation into species very difficult. Both taxa can sometimes produce spineless cladodes, but *O. stricta* var. *dillenii* tends to have more tuberculate stems. More taxonomic and genetic work needs to be carried out on this species complex. *O. stricta* has been involved in numerous hybridization events throughout its range (see Majure et al. 2012c). Intermediates between *O. stricta* and *O. mesacantha* ssp. *mesacantha* have been found in coastal AL (Majure, pers. obs.). Var. *stricta* is apparently restricted to the se. US along the coast, although spineless material from the Caribbean is often attributed to it. Inland material in sw. MS (Adams Co.) may be the result of escaped individuals from ornamental plantings. Vegetative propagules of this taxon have been found widely dispersed in coastal areas after hurricanes (Majure, pers. obs.). This taxon is hexaploid ( $2n=66$ ). [= *O. stricta* (Haworth) Haworth var. *stricta* – K1, X, Y, Z; < *O. stricta* – FNA, K2, S, WH3]





**320a. CORNACEAE** (Berchtold & J. Presl) Dumortier 1829 (Dogwood Family) [in CORNALES]

A family of 2 genera and about 85 species, trees, shrubs, lianas, and subshrubs, semicosmopolitan (mainly northern hemisphere). The Cornaceae is best circumscribed to exclude *Nyssa* (Xiang et al. 2002). References: Xiang et al. (2002); Kubitzki in Kubitzki (2004).

***Cornus*** Linnaeus 1753 (Dogwood, Cornel)  
(contributed by Z.E. Murrell & A.S. Weakley)

A genus of about 65 species, trees, shrubs, and subshrubs, mainly north temperate. The generic limits are controversial. Phylogenetic analyses show that *Cornus* is monophyletic, but various clades within it are also monophyletic and have levels of genetic and morphologic divergence often regarded as warranting generic distinction. Zhang et al. (2008) estimate the time of divergences of the various subgenera as having been from the Paleocene to the Oligocene; at the least, the subgenera are very well-marked. References: Haines (2011)=X; Godfrey (1988)=Z; Wilson (1965); Murrell (1993); Zhang et al. (2008); Xiang et al. (2006); Fan & Xiang (2001); Eyde (1987); Xiang, Soltis, & Soltis (1998); Ferguson (1966c, 1966d)=Y; Kubitzki in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Leaves alternate (the internodes typically short and therefore the leaves looking nearly whorled); [subgenus *Mesomora* or genus *Swida*] ..... *C. alternifolia*
- 1 Leaves opposite.
  - 2 Herb or dwarf shrub from a woody rhizome, to 2 dm tall; leaves in 2-4 pairs below the inflorescence; [of NJ and montane VA and WV northward]; [subgenus *Arctocrania* or genus *Chamaepericlymenum*] ..... *C. canadensis*
  - 2 Shrub or tree, much taller than 2 dm when mature; leaves many; [collectively widespread].
    - 3 Inflorescence subtended by 4 showy (white, creamy, or pink) bracts.
      - 4 Showy bracts subtending the inflorescence rounded and notched; fruits separate in a compact cluster; [common native small tree]; [subgenus *Cynoxylon* or genus *Benthamia*] ..... *C. florida*
      - 4 Showy bracts subtending the inflorescence acute; fruits fused together; [exotic uncommonly planted, rarely escaped or persistent]; [subgenus *Syncarpea* or genus *Benthamia*] ..... [*C. kousa*]
    - 3 Inflorescence lacking bracts; [subgenus *Kraniopsis* or genus *Swida*].
      - 5 Veins usually 5 or more per leaf side.
        - 6 Bark of older branches and stems splitting longitudinally, appearing braided; leaves without tufts of trichomes in axils of secondary veins on abaxial surface.
          - 7 Abaxial leaf surface not coronulate, trichomes appressed and rigid, and erect and curling, on the same leaf, leaf base usually rounded or truncate ..... *C. amomum*
          - 7 Abaxial leaf surface coronulate, trichomes all appressed and rigid, leaf base usually cuneate ..... *C. obliqua*
        - 6 Bark of older branches and stems smooth, with scattered protruding lenticels; leaves with tufts of trichomes in axils of secondary veins on the abaxial surface.
          - 8 Area surrounding lenticels suffused with purple; leaves suborbicular or broadly ovate; 7-9 veins per leaf side; tertiary veins usually prominent ..... *C. rugosa*
          - 8 Area surrounding lenticels not differentiated; leaves lanceolate, elliptic, or ovate; 5-7 veins per leaf side; tertiary veins not prominent ..... *C. stolonifera*
      - 5 Veins usually 3-4 per leaf side.
        - 9 Trichomes erect on abaxial surface.
          - 10 Petioles 3-7 mm long; leaf veins evenly spaced ..... *C. asperifolia* [or *C. asperifolia* × *stricta*]
          - 10 Petioles 8-25 mm long; leaf veins emanate from the basal half of the leaf ..... *C. drummondii*
        - 9 Trichomes appressed or slightly raised on abaxial surface.
          - 11 Rhizomatous, forming large colonies; lenticels protrude slightly, older stems appear verrucose; fruit white ..... *C. racemosa*
          - 11 Multiple stems from a single rootstock (occasionally appearing rhizomatous from decumbent stems); lenticels not protruding, bark swelling between lenticels; fruit blue ..... *C. stricta*

***Cornus alternifolia*** Linnaeus f., Alternate-leaf Dogwood, Pagoda Cornel, Pagoda Dogwood. Moist forests. May-Jun; Aug-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to Panhandle FL, AL, s. MS, and AR. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; = *Swida alternifolia* – S; = *Swida alternifolia* (Linnaeus f.) Small – X]

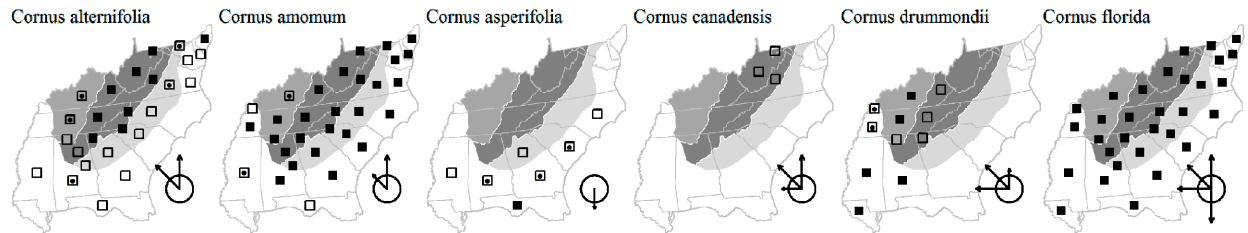
***Cornus amomum*** P. Miller, Silky Dogwood. Shores, streams, bottomlands. May-Jul; Aug-Sep. NY and MA west to IN, south to GA, Panhandle FL, and MS. [= F, G, K, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Cornus amomum* var. *amomum* – C; = *Cornus amomum* P. Miller ssp. *amomum* – GW, Pa, Y, Z; = *Swida amomum* – S; = *Swida amomum* (P. Miller) Small var. *amomum* – X]

***Cornus asperifolia*** Michaux, Eastern Roughleaf Dogwood. Mesic calcareous forests and thickets, shell middens, calcareous hammocks. May-Jun; Aug-Sep. Se. NC south to n. peninsular FL, west to s. AL. Nash (1896) collected *C. asperifolia* Michaux at River Junction, Florida; based upon conflicting reports of fruit colors given by Chapman (1860) and Coulter and Evans (1890) for the two rough-leaved dogwoods (*C. asperifolia* and *C. drummondii*), Nash decided to name the rough-leaved dogwood with blue fruit as *C. microcarpa*. However, Michaux's (1803) description, even without reference to fruit color, is clearly attributable to this species, since its locality was given as "Carolinae inferioris." The populations of this rough-leaved dogwood in NC and SC have morphology intermediate between *C. stricta* and *C. asperifolia* and these should possibly be attributed to a hybrid origin. More analysis needs to be done on this complex. [= K, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *Cornus foemina* P. Miller ssp. *microcarpa* (Nash) J.S. Wilson – GW; = *Swida microcarpa* (Nash) Small – S; = *Swida asperifolia* (Michaux) Small]

***Cornus canadensis*** Linnaeus, Bunchberry, Dwarf Cornel, Dwarf Dogwood. High elevation forests, in humus or on talus, under *Betula cordifolia*, *Picea rubens*, or *Pinus rigida*. Jun-Jul; Jul-Aug. Greenland west to AK, south to NJ, VA, WV, and CA. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, W, WV, Y; = *Chamaepericlymenum canadense* (Linnaeus) Ascherson & Graebner – X]

***Cornus drummondii*** C.A. Meyer, Midwestern Roughleaf Dogwood. Open woodlands and glades over calcareous rocks (limestone, calcareous shale). NY, ON, and SD south to e. TN, nw. GA, LA, and TX. [= C, G, GW, K, Pa, Y; > *Cornus drummondii* – F; > *Cornus priceae* Small – F; > *Svida priceae* (Small) Small – S; > *Svida asperifolia* – S, misapplied; = *Swida drummondii* (C.A. Meyer) Soják]

***Cornus florida*** Linnaeus, Flowering Dogwood. Dry to moist forests and woodlands. Mar-May; Sep-Oct. ME west to MI, south to c. peninsular FL; disjunct in montane ne. Mexico (Veracruz and Nuevo León). The Mexican plants may warrant recognition as *C. urbaniana*. *C. florida* has been impacted since the 1980s by widespread infection by the dogwood anthracnose fungus (*Discula destructiva*). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; = *Cynoxylon floridum* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque ex B.D. Jackson – S; = *Benthamidia florida* (Linnaeus) Spach – X]



\* *Cornus kousa* Hance, Kousa Dogwood. Suburban areas, sometimes planted as an ornamental and may persist or seed down in the immediate vicinity of the parent tree. [= K; = *Benthamidia japonica* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Hara – X; = *Cynoxylon kousa* (Hance) Nakai] {not mapped; rejected as a component of our flora}

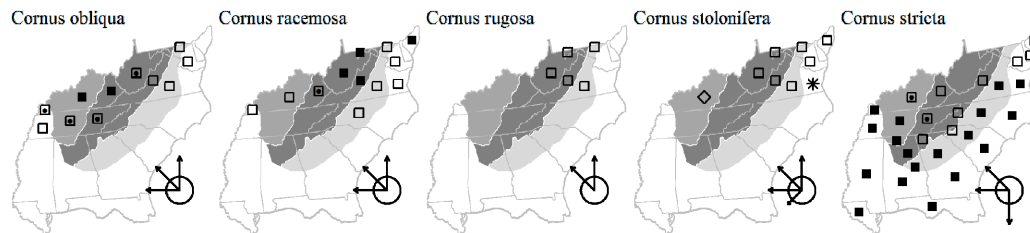
***Cornus obliqua*** Rafinesque, Silky Dogwood. Swamps, moist thickets, (in VA) rocky rivershores where periodically scoured. May-Jul. ME and QC west to MN, south to VA, KY, c. TN, AR, and OK. Some material intermediate between *C. amomum* and *C. obliqua* has been found in the Mountains of nw. NC and w. VA. These plants are recognizable by leaves intermediate between the putative parents, ovate with an attenuate base, abaxial surface papillose; abaxial and adaxial surfaces with mostly appressed ornamented trichomes, but with scattered unornamented trichomes with erect arms on both blade surfaces and midvein and secondary veins. [= F, K, Va, WV; = *Cornus amomum* P. Miller var. *schuetzeana* (C.A. Meyer) Rickett – C; = *Cornus purpusii* Koehne – G; = *Cornus amomum* P. Miller ssp. *obliqua* (Rafinesque) J.S. Wilson – GW, Pa, Y; = *Swida amomum* var. *schuetzeana* (C.A. Meyer) A. Haines – X; = *Swida obliqua* (Rafinesque) Moldenke]

***Cornus racemosa*** Lamarck, Northern Swamp Dogwood. Wet to moist forests and thickets. May-Jul; Aug-Sep. ME and s. QC west to s. MB, south to VA, nc. NC, s. IL, and MO. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WV; = *Svida femina* (P. Miller) Small – S, misapplied; = *Cornus foemina* P. Miller ssp. *racemosa* (Lamarck) J.S. Wilson – W, Y; = *Swida racemosa* (Lamarck) Moldenke – X]

***Cornus rugosa*** Lamarck, Roundleaf Dogwood. At high elevations, usually on talus (greenstone, quartzite, sandstone). QC to MB, south to NJ, PA, w. VA, OH, IN, and IL. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, W, WV; = *Swida rugosa* (Lamarck) Rydberg – X]

***Cornus stolonifera*** Michaux, Red Osier Dogwood. Shrub swamps, bottomlands, suburban areas. May; Jul. At least some of the occurrences in VA represent horticultural introductions. NL (Labrador) and AK south to VA, WV, KY (Clark et al. 2005), IL, NM, AZ, and CA. Attempts to link the name *C. sericea* Linnaeus to the red-osier dogwood have focused on the Linnaean description of "foliis subtus sericeis" and "ramis rubicundis." The reference to the red branches has been emphasized to rule out any other species, yet *C. amomum* and *C. obliqua* also have reddish-maroon branches. The description of "fructo nigro-caeruleo" cannot be dismissed as a reference to individuals of the red-osier dogwood which have pale blue fruit, often considered to be due to hybridization with *C. amomum* or *C. obliqua*. It seems clear that the description fits *C. obliqua* better than it does the red-osier dogwood. Although there is a specimen in the Linnaean herbarium which has been identified as the red-osier dogwood, it is neither dated nor is the label of *C. sericea* in Linnaeus' hand. Also, considering the similarity of the red-osier dogwood and *C. alba* Linnaeus, it is doubtful Linnaeus would have described the red-osier dogwood without reference to *C. alba*. Therefore, we agree with Rickett's rejection of *C. sericea* as a *nomen dubium*. This species is also sometimes considered to be indistinguishable from the Eurasian *C. alba*. [= G, Va, W, WV; = *C. sericea* Linnaeus – C, Pa, nomen dubium; > *Cornus stolonifera* var. *stolonifera* – F; > *Cornus stolonifera* var. *baileyi* (Coulter & Evans) Drescher – F; = *Cornus stolonifera* Michaux – G, W; > *C. sericea* ssp. *sericea* – K, nomen dubium; = *Swida sericea* (Linnaeus) Holub – X, nomen dubium; = *Swida stolonifera* (Michaux) Rydberg; < *C. alba* Linnaeus]

***Cornus stricta*** Lamarck, Southern Swamp Dogwood. Swamps, streambanks, marshes, alluvial forests. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. DE south to s. FL, west to TX, and north in the interior to TN, s. IN, s. IL, AR, and se. OK. Although the name *C. foemina* P. Miller predates *C. stricta* Lamarck, it is very unclear what plant was intended by that name (the description is very obscure and no type is available), so *C. foemina* is best rejected as a *nomen dubium*. [= C, G, RAB, Va; = *Cornus foemina* P. Miller – F, K, WH3, Z; = *Cornus stricta* Lamarck – RAB, C, G; = *Svida stricta* (Lamarck) Small – S; = *Cornus foemina* P. Miller ssp. *foemina* – GW, W, Y; = *Swida foemina* (P. Miller) Rydberg; = *Swida stricta* (Lamarck) Small]



**320b. NYSSACEAE** A.L. de Jussieu ex Dumortier 1829 (Tupelo Family) [in CORNALES]

A family of 5 genera and 22 species, trees and shrubs, of e. Asia, se. Asia, e. North America, and Central America. The circumscription and recognition of this family has been controversial; Nyssaceae has sometimes been included in a broadly circumscribed Cornaceae, but this appears to be phylogenetically incorrect (Xiang et al. 2002). References: Xiang et al. (2002).

**Nyssa** Linnaeus 1753 (Tupelo, Sour Gum, Black Gum)

A genus of about 8-10 species, trees and shrubs, of e. North America, e. Asia, se. Asia, and Central America. The only other members of the genus are 2-4 e. and se. Asian species and a single species of Costa Rica (Hammel & Zamora 1990, Wen & Stuessy 1993). References: Burckhalter (1992)=Z; Wen & Stuessy (1993)=Y; Eyde (1966)=X; Ward (2008b)=V.

**Identification notes:** *Nyssa sylvatica* is often mistaken (especially as seedlings, saplings, or fire-sprouts) for *Diospyros virginiana*, because of their similar, alternate, glossy-green, acuminate leaves. *Nyssa* can be distinguished by its three vascular bundle scars per leaf scar (vs. one *Diospyros*), leaves often with a few irregular teeth (vs. never toothed), leaves pale to medium green beneath (vs. whitish-green beneath), leaves lacking reddish to dark glands on the midrib above and the petiole (vs. present), and leaves glabrous or nearly so below (vs. glabrate to tomentose with curly hairs) (McKenney 1967).

- 1 Petioles of mature leaves 3-6 cm long; leaves to 30 cm long and 15 cm wide, at least the larger on a tree normally > 8 cm wide, often with a few irregular teeth, these typically located near the widest part of the blade.....*N. aquatica*
- 1 Petioles of mature leaves 0.5-2.0 (-2.5 cm) long; leaves to 18 cm long and 10 cm wide, the largest leaves on a tree rarely > 7 cm wide, generally entire, rarely with a few irregular teeth, these typically located toward the leaf apex.
  - 2 Fruits 20-40 mm long, yellow, orange, or red when mature, the stone winged; pistillate flowers and fruits 1 per peduncle; trees often multiple-trunked, the trunks crooked; mature leaves densely pubescent beneath.....*N. ogeche*
  - 2 Fruits 6-15 mm long, blue-black when mature, the stone slightly ridged to nearly smooth; pistillate flowers (1-) 2-5 per peduncle; trees typically single-trunked, the trunk fairly straight; mature leaves glabrous to pubescent beneath.
  - 3 Pistillate flowers and fruits (2-) 3-5 (-8) per peduncle; leaves with thin texture, pliable, typically widest near the middle, the apex typically acuminate, the margins often with a few irregular teeth near the apex (though sometimes an entire tree with no toothed leaves); trunk not swollen or buttressed at base (even when growing in moist or wet habitats); bark of large trees rough, divided by deep vertical and horizontal furrows into a pattern of squarish checks; [trees of dry to mesic upland forests, less commonly in bottomlands or other wetlands, where flooding occurs at most occasionally and is of short duration; throughout our area].....*N. sylvatica*
  - 3 Pistillate flowers and fruits (1-) 2 (-3) per peduncle; leaves with thick texture, rather stiff, typically widest beyond the middle, the apex typically obtuse, the margins entire (rarely with a few teeth on vigorous sprouts); trunk swollen or buttressed at base; bark of large trees rough, a vertical ridge-furrow pattern most prominent; [trees of swamps with periodic or seasonal flooding; mostly on the Coastal Plain].
  - 4 Small to large tree; leaves 5-14 cm long, 1.5-4 cm wide; fruit ovoid, 7-14 mm long; [widespread in our area].....*N. biflora*
  - 4 Shrub to small tree, 1-3 (-5) m tall; leaves 3-6 cm long, 1-2 cm wide; fruit globose, 6-11 mm long; [restricted to c. FL Panhandle (Apalachicola lowlands region, Bay, Calhoun, Franklin, Gulf, Liberty, and Wakulla counties)].....*N. ursina*

***Nyssa aquatica*** Linnaeus, Water Tupelo, Tupelo Gum, Cotton Gum. River swamps, where inundated for substantial periods of time. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to Panhandle FL, west to se. TX, north in the Mississippi Embayment to se. MO, s. IL, and e. KY, primarily on the Coastal Plain, but with scattered locations in other physiographic provinces, such as in sc. TN. [= C, F, GW, K, RAB, S, V, Va, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *N. uniflora* Wengenheim – G]

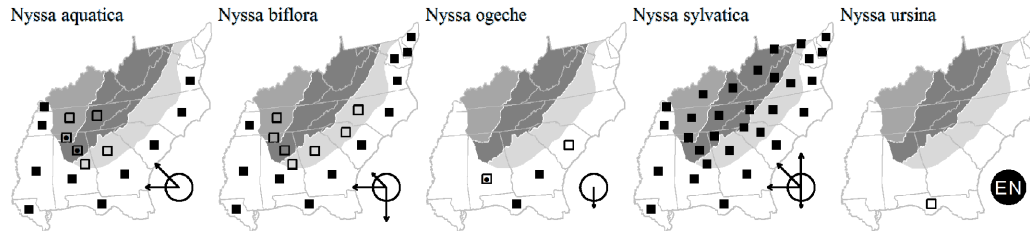
***Nyssa biflora*** Walter, Swamp Tupelo, Water Gum, Swamp Black Gum. Blackwater river swamps, depressions in pinelands, pocosins, either where inundated for substantial periods of time or in more-or-less permanently saturated organic peaty soils. Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. NJ south to s. FL, west to e. TX, primarily on the Coastal Plain, but scattered inland to c. NC, w. SC, c. TN, w. KY (Clark et al. 2005), se. MO, and c. AR. [= G, K, S, Va, Z; = *N. sylvatica* Marshall var. *biflora* (Walter) Sargent – C, F, RAB, X, Y; < *N. sylvatica* Marshall var. *biflora* (Walter) Sargent – GW, WH3; = *N. biflora* var. *biflora* – V]

***Nyssa ogeche*** Bartram ex Marshall, Ogeechee Lime, Ogeechee Tupelo, Ogeechee Plum. River swamps and wet forests with peaty soils, also in upland depression ponds. Apr; Aug-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. SC south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. AL. [= GW, K, RAB, V, WH3, X, Y, Z; > *N. acuminata* Small – S; > *N. ogeche* – S]

***Nyssa sylvatica*** Marshall, Sour Gum, Black Gum, Pepperidge. Dry or mesic upland forests, less commonly in bottomlands, pine savannas, or upland depressions, where occasionally inundated briefly. Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. S. ME west to MI and se. WI, south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX and e. OK. The status of varieties recognized by previous authors (such as Fernald 1950) needs reassessment; *N. sylvatica* is quite variable in morphology and ecology, at least some of the morphologic variation correlated with geography and ecology, but not so far readily tractable taxonomically. In the Mountains of our area, *N. sylvatica* is typically found in dry woodlands, such as pine-oak/heath, with xerophytic species such as *Pinus virginiana* and *Quercus montana*. In the outer Coastal Plain of the Carolinas, a swamp variant of *N. sylvatica* often occurs in wet savannas with *Pinus serotina*, where often mistaken (because of the wetland habitat and some superficial similarities) for *N. biflora*. The leaves turn a brilliant orange-red in fall (often a few on any tree coloring prematurely in Jul or Aug). [= G, K, Pa, S, V, Va, WV, Z; = *N. sylvatica* var. *sylvatica* – C, GW, RAB, WH3, X, Y; > *N. sylvatica* var. *sylvatica* – F; > *N. sylvatica* var. *dilatata* Fernald – F; > *N. sylvatica* var. *caroliniana* (Poirlet) Fernald – F]

***Nyssa ursina*** Small, Bear Tupelo, Apalachicola Tupelo. Stringers, flatwoods depressions. Endemic to Panhandle FL (Apalachicola lowlands region; Bay, Calhoun, Franklin, Gulf, Liberty, and Wakulla counties). A 2-5 m tall shrub or small tree, intricately branched, related to *N. biflora*. Because of the co-occurrence of this and *N. biflora* in the FL Panhandle, it seems best

to recognize this taxon at the species level. [= K, S, Z; < *N. sylvatica* Marshall var. *biflora* (Walter) Sargent – GW, WH3, X; = *N. biflora* Walter var. *ursina* (Small) D.B. Ward – V; = *N. sylvatica* Marshall var. *ursina* (Small) Wen & Stuessy – Y]



### 321. HYDRANGEACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Hydrangea Family) [in CORNALES]

A family of about 17 genera and 190-220 species, trees, shrubs, vines, and herbs, primarily north temperate. As here interpreted, the family Hydrangeaceae includes two well-marked groups, the Hydrangeae (including *Decumaria* and *Hydrangea*) and the Philadelphae (including *Deutzia* and *Philadelphus*). This group has been shown by molecular research to be unrelated to the Saxifragaceae, and to have its closest affinities to the Loasaceae, Cornaceae, and Nyssaceae (Xiang et al. 2002; Soltis, Xiang, & Hufford 1995; Morgan & Soltis 1993). References: Freeman in FNA (in prep.); Spongberg (1972); Soltis, Xiang, & Hufford (1995); Morgan & Soltis (1994); Xiang et al. (2002); Hufford in Kubitzki (2004).

- |   |                                                                                                                                  |                     |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 | Woody vine, climbing by aerial rootlets; petals 7-10; [tribe <i>Hydrangeae</i> ]                                                 | <i>Decumaria</i>    |
| 1 | Shrub; petals 4-5 (rarely 10 or many in the cultivars of <i>Deutzia</i> and <i>Philadelphus</i> ).                               |                     |
| 2 | Pubescence of leaves and twigs stellate; stamens 10; [a cultivated alien, rarely escaped]; [tribe <i>Philadelphae</i> ]          | <i>Deutzia</i>      |
| 2 | Pubescence of leaves and twigs simple; stamens 8-10 ( <i>Hydrangea</i> ) or 25-90 ( <i>Philadelphus</i> ); [natives and aliens]. |                     |
| 3 | Leaf blades 10-30 cm long; inflorescences of 25-many flowers; stamens 8-10; [tribe <i>Hydrangeae</i> ]                           | <i>Hydrangea</i>    |
| 3 | Leaf blades 3-8 cm long; inflorescences of 1-7 flowers; stamens 25-90; [tribe <i>Philadelphae</i> ]                              | <i>Philadelphus</i> |

#### *Decumaria* Linnaeus (Climbing Hydrangea, Woodvamp, Decumary)

A genus of 2 species, vines, of e. North America and e. Asia (China). A molecular analysis by Samain, Wanke, & Goetghebeur (2010) suggests that *Hydrangea* should be treated more broadly and include several genera in tribe Hydrangeae that are phylogenetically embedded (including in our area *Decumaria*). References: McGregor in FNA (in prep.); Hufford in Kubitzki (2004).

**Identification notes:** *Decumaria* is readily distinguished from the other opposite-leaved, woody vines in our flora (*Gelsemium*, *Trachelospermum*, *Lonicera*, *Bignonia*, *Campsis*, and *Clematis*) by its leaves (simple, ovate, and usually serrate) and climbing structures (adventitious roots).

***Decumaria barbara*** Linnaeus, Climbing Hydrangea, Woodvamp, Decumary. Swamp forests and bottomlands, moist forests in the mountains. May-Jun; Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to FL and west to LA and e. TX (Singhurst, Keith, & Holmes 2005), inland to nw. SC, se. TN, and w. TN. This handsome vine climbs to the tops of trees via adventitious roots. The opposite leaves are somewhat fleshy in texture. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; = *Hydrangea species 1*]

#### *Deutzia* Thunberg (Deutzia)

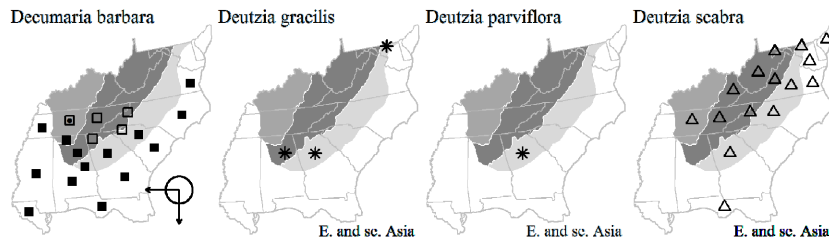
A genus of about 60 species, shrubs, mainly Asian. References: McGregor in FNA (in prep.); Hufford in Kubitzki (2004). Key from on FNA.

- |   |                                                                                                                                                   |                        |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 | Inflorescences corymbose cymes; petals broadly ovate or suborbiculate, imbricate; filaments filiform, toothless or inner ones 2-toothed at apex.  | <i>[D. parviflora]</i> |
| 1 | Inflorescences racemes or panicles; petals narrowly elliptic to oblong or oblong-lanceolate, valvate; filaments narrowly oblong, toothed at apex. |                        |
| 2 | Leaf blades glabrous or nearly so abaxially; inflorescences glabrous                                                                              | <i>[D. gracilis]</i>   |
| 2 | Leaf blades densely stellate-pubescent abaxially (trichomes 10–20-rayed); inflorescences stellate-pubescent                                       | <i>D. scabra</i>       |

\* ***Deutzia gracilis*** Siebold & Zuccarini, Slender Deutzia. Disturbed areas; native of Japan and China. Apr-Jun. [= FNA, K2]

\* ***Deutzia parviflora*** Bunge, Deutzia. Disturbed areas; native of n. China and Korea. Apr-Jun. [= FNA, K2]

\* ***Deutzia scabra*** Thunberg, Deutzia, Pride-of-Rochester. Fairly commonly cultivated, persistent around old homesites and escaping to adjacent woodlands; native of Japan and China. Apr-Jun. First reported for NC (Jackson Co., NC) by Pittillo & Brown (1988); now known from scattered sites. *D. crenata* Siebold & Zuccarini, Chinese Deutzia, is reported as introduced in GA by Kartesz (1999); this may not be taxonomically distinct from *D. scabra*. [= C, F, FNA, Pa, WH3; > *D. scabra* – K1, K2; > *D. crenata* Siebold & Zuccarini – K1, K2; > *D. scabra* var. *candisissima* (Froebel) Rehder]



**Hydrangea** Linnaeus (Hydrangea, Sevenbark)

A genus of about 25-29 species, shrubs, of e. North America and e. Asia. Molecular analyses suggest that *Hydrangea* as usually interpreted is polyphyletic (Soltis, Xiang, & Hufford 1995); future taxonomic changes are to be expected. A molecular analysis by Samain, Wanke, & Goetghebeur (2010) suggests that *Hydrangea* should be treated more broadly and include several genera in tribe Hydrangeae that are phylogenetically embedded (including in our area *Decumaria*). See Dirr (2004) and van Gelderen & van Gelderen (2004) for information on cultivated hydrangeas. References: Freeman in FNA (in prep.); Pilatowski (1982)=Z; McClintock (1957)=Y; Hufford in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Leaves pinnately lobed, the lobes toothed; inflorescence a panicle; large sterile flowers many (> 20 per inflorescence), borne throughout the inflorescence.....*H. quercifolia*
- 1 Leaves unlobed, merely toothed; inflorescence a corymb (except *H. paniculata*); large sterile flowers absent to relatively few (0-15 per inflorescence), borne around the periphery of the corymb (except *H. paniculata*).
  - 2 Inflorescence a panicle; large sterile flowers many (> 20 per inflorescence), borne throughout the inflorescence; [large shrub to small tree, to 8 m tall and 10 cm trunk diameter]; [alien, cultivated and sometimes persistent].....[*H. paniculata*]
  - 2 Inflorescence a corymb; large sterile flowers absent to relatively few (0-15 per inflorescence), borne around the periphery of the corymb; [small to medium shrub, to 3 m tall and 2 cm trunk diameter]; [native].
    - 3 Lower leaf surface glabrous or inconspicuously puberulent, appearing green; trichomes of the lower leaf surface restricted to the midrib and major veins; sterile flowers absent, or, if present, usually < 1 cm in diameter.....*H. arborescens*
    - 3 Lower leaf surface variously pubescent, appearing white or gray; trichomes of the lower leaf surface on veins and interveinal areas; sterile flowers usually present, large and showy, usually greater than 1 cm in diameter.
      - 4 Lower leaf surface velutinous, pilose, or tomentose, appearing gray; trichomes usually not dense enough to entirely mask the green leaf surface; trichomes with prominent tubercles (as seen at 40× magnification); sterile flowers generally very few (0-3 per inflorescence).....*H. cinerea*
      - 4 Lower leaf surface densely floccose-velutinous, felt-like, appearing bright white or silver; trichomes dense enough to entirely mask the green leaf surface; trichomes without tubercles, or with small and inconspicuous tubercles (as seen at 40× magnification); sterile flowers generally fairly many (2-15 per inflorescence).....*H. radiata*

***Hydrangea arborescens*** Linnaeus, Smooth Hydrangea, Sevenbark. Forests, especially around rock outcrops and along streambanks. May-Jul. NJ, s. NY, OH, IN, IL, MO, and se. KS south to e. NC, c. SC, c. GA, Panhandle FL, s. AL, LA, and OK. [= FNA, K, Pa, S, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *H. arborescens* ssp. *arborescens* – Mo, RAB, Y; = *H. arborescens* var. *arborescens* – C, G, WV; > *H. arborescens* var. *arborescens* – F; > *H. arborescens* var. *oblonga* Torrey & A. Gray – F]

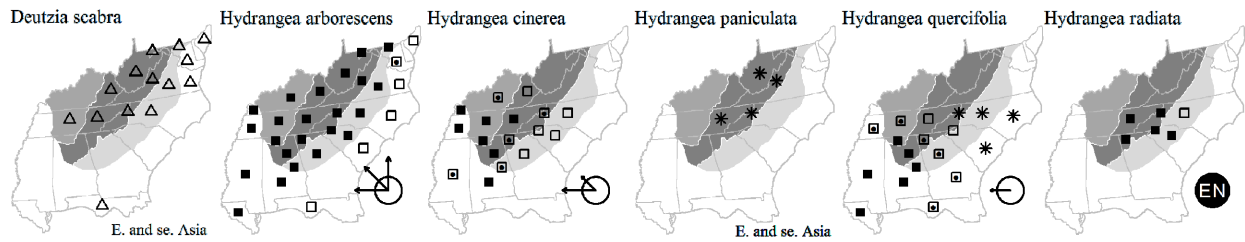
***Hydrangea cinerea*** Small, Ashy Hydrangea. Rocky forests and rock outcrops, roadbanks, perhaps strictly or mostly associated with mafic or calcareous rocks. May-Jul. Sw. NC, c. IN, c. IL, and c. MO south to n. SC, sc. AL, and c. AR. [= FNA, K, S, W, Z; = *H. arborescens* ssp. *discolor* (Seringe) McClintock – Mo, RAB, Y; = *H. arborescens* var. *discolor* Seringe – C, G; = *H. arborescens* var. *deamii* E. St. John – F]

\* ***Hydrangea paniculata*** Siebold, Panicle Hydrangea. Persistent after cultivation at old home-sites, sometimes appearing naturalized; native of e. Asia. Jul-Aug. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa]

***Hydrangea quercifolia*** Bartram, Oakleaf Hydrangea. Native in hammocks, moist forests, also in disturbed areas, thickets, or forests adjacent to urban or suburban areas. May-Jul. C. and sw. TN, south through w. GA, AL, and MS to Panhandle FL and e. LA; scattered elsewhere as a remnant or escape from cultivation. Boufford & Wood (1977) describe a purportedly native occurrence in nw. SC, but it seems more likely to be an escape from cultivation (R. Clark, pers. comm.). This southeastern native is a spectacular garden plant, frequently planted, rarely escaping or persisting. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, S, WH3]

***Hydrangea radiata*** Walter, Snowy Hydrangea, Silverleaf. Rocky forests and rock outcrops, often common and conspicuous on roadbanks. May-Jul. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. NC (in the valley of the French Broad River and to its southwest), nw. SC, ne. GA, and se. TN, with outliers (perhaps escaped from cultivation?) in Stokes County, NC and Calhoun County, SC. This attractive species is especially typical of the escarpment gorge region near the tricorner of NC, SC, and GA, in the vicinity of the towns of Highlands, Cashiers, and Rosman, NC, where it is conspicuous along roadbanks. [= FNA, K, S, W, Z; = *H. arborescens* ssp. *radiata* (Walter) McClintock – RAB, Y]





*Philadelphus* Linnaeus (Mock-orange)

A genus of 65 (or fewer) species, shrubs, of north temperate areas. The most recent monographer of the genus, Hu (1954-1955) recognizes many species and varieties on the basis of minor differences in pubescence. Many of the recognized taxa are based only on cultivated material. The native distributions of the varieties have little phylogeographic coherence, and several varieties are often reported from the same site, suggesting that they reflect merely variation within a population (if genetically based at all). For instance, Hu recognizes three varieties in *P. hirsutus* and five in *P. inodorus*, but these seem to be no more than forms. As Hu writes, "the formerly recognized species, *P. grandiflorus* Willd., and *P. laxus* Schrad., are merely different forms of a species with heterogeneous leaf shape, size, and margins. Fostered by growers, propagated and distributed through cuttings, these forms have maintained their distinction in gardens since their discoveries. But when they are projected on the spectrum of variations exhibited by a large number of specimens collected from the homeland of *P. inodorus* Linn. they appear to be nothing but a few transitional forms. In this paper, these forms are treated as varieties." Hu's "varieties" should be treated as forms or cultivars, if recognized at all. I have taken a conservative approach, though variation in several of our native species could use additional study. References: Weakley & Henrickson in FNA (in press); Hu (1954-1956)=Z; A.E. Weakley (2002); Hufford in Kubitzki (2004).

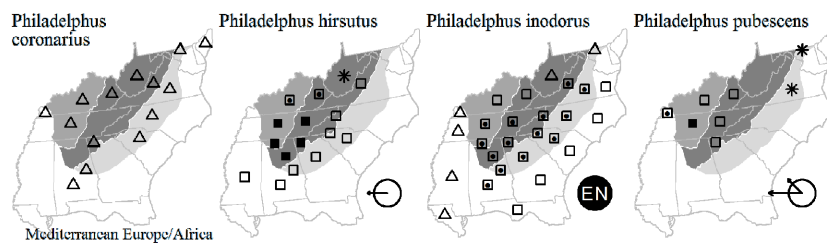
- 1 Axillary buds exposed above the petiole base (best observed in mature long-shoot leaves, not always visible in axils of young leaves or on short-shoot leaves); twigs of the current year villous-hirsute; seeds not caudate; [subgenus *Deutzioides*, section *Deutzioides*].....*P. hirsutus*
- 1 Axillary buds contained within a distinct pouch directly below the petiole (best observed in mature, long-shoot leaves); twigs of the current year glabrous; seeds with caudate tails about as long as the embryo; [subgenus *Philadelphus*].
- 2 Flowers 1-3 (-9) in a cymule; stamens 60-90; [subgenus *Philadelphus*, section *Pauciflorus*].....*P. inodorus*
- 2 Flowers 5-9 in a determinate raceme; stamens 20-50; [subgenus *Philadelphus*, section *Philadelphus*].
- 3 Bark of the current year brown, exfoliating in its second year; flowers fragrant.....*P. coronarius*
- 3 Bark of the current year gray, not exfoliating later; flowers not fragrant or only slightly so.....*P. pubescens*

\* *Philadelphus coronarius* Linnaeus, European Mock-orange. Cultivated (though moreso in the past than now), and sometimes escaped or persisting around old homesites; native of Europe. May-Jul. *P. coronarius* is the most commonly cultivated *Philadelphus* in our area, though it is currently considered rather old-fashioned. [= C, FNA, Mo, Pa, Va]

*Philadelphus hirsutus* Nuttall, Hairy Mock-orange, Cumberland Mock-orange. Bluffs, rock outcrops, rocky woodlands, often with seepage, over mafic or calcareous rocks. Apr-May; Jun-Aug. A Southern Appalachian species: sw. VA and KY south and west to w. NC, TN, n. GA, and n. AL. *P. sharpianus* Hu, known from e. TN and nc. AR, is similar to *P. hirsutus*, allegedly differing in the hypanthium glabrous (vs. more or less pubescent), the leaves strigose-pilose above, glabrous or sparsely strigose or with the nerves only villous beneath (vs. scabrous-hirsute above, uniformly villous beneath); it is probably best considered only a form of *P. hirsutus*. *P. hirsutus* is cultivated and it may escape outside of the range stated. [= C, F, FNA, G, RAB, S, Va, W; > *P. hirsutus* - K, Z; > *P. sharpianus* Hu - K, Z; > *P. hirsutus* var. *intermedius* Hu - Z; > *P. hirsutus* var. *nanus* Hu - Z; > *P. sharpianus* Hu var. *parviflorus* Hu - Z]

*Philadelphus inodorus* Linnaeus, Appalachian Mock-orange. Rich forests and woodlands, rocky bluffs over mafic or calcareous rocks, and also cultivated and persistent. Apr-May; Jun-Aug. VA and TN south to Panhandle FL (Gadsden, Liberty, and Jackson counties), GA, and s. AL (and according to C, also in e. PA). *P. floridus* Beadle, known from nw. GA, is similar to *P. inodorus*, allegedly differing in the pedicels and hypanthium pubescent (vs. glabrous); it is probably only a form of *P. inodorus*. [= C, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; > *P. inodorus* var. *inodorus* - F, S, Z; > *P. inodorus* var. *carolinus* Hu - Z; > *P. inodorus* var. *grandiflorus* (Willdenow) A. Gray - F, Z; > *P. inodorus* var. *laxus* (Schrader) Hu - Z; > *P. inodorus* var. *strigosus* Beadle - S, Z; > *P. grandiflorus* Willdenow - S; > *P. gloriosus* Beadle - S; > *P. inodorus* - K; > *P. floridus* Beadle - K, S, Z]

*Philadelphus pubescens* Loiseleur, Ozark Mock-orange, Hairy Mock-orange. Limestone bluffs. E. TN, KY, nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), AL, MO, OK, and AR, west of the Blue Ridge. It has been documented from TN counties adjacent to both VA and NC, and is likely to be found in VA, at least. [= FNA, Pa; > *P. intectus* Beadle - S; > *P. latifolius* Schrader ex A.P. de Candolle - S; > *P. intectus* var. *pubigerus* Hu - Z; > *P. pubescens* var. *verrucosus* (Schrader) Hu - Mo, Z; > *P. pubescens* var. *pubescens* - K, Z; > *P. pubescens* var. *intectus* (Beadle) A.H. Moore - K]



### 322. LOASACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1804 (Loasa Family) [in CORNALES]

A family of 20 genera and 260-330 species, mainly herbs, primarily of America. References: Weigend in Kubitzki (2004).

#### *Mentzelia* Linnaeus (Blazingstar)

A genus of about 80 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, of America, especially in sw. United States and Mexico. References: Weigend in Kubitzki (2004).

*Mentzelia floridana* Nuttall ex Torrey & A. Gray, Stickleaf. Hammocks, shell middens, dunes, other dry sands. Ne. FL (Duval County) south to s. FL; Bahamas. [= K, S, WH3]

### 323. BALSAMINACEAE A. Richard 1822 (Touch-me-not Family) [in ERICALES]

A family of 2 genera and 850-1000 species, primarily of the Old World tropics. References: Fischer in Kubitzki (2004).

#### *Impatiens* Linnaeus (Jewelweed, Touch-me-not, Snapweed, Balsam)

A genus of 850-1000 species, herbs and subshrubs, primarily tropical and north temperate Old World. References: Fischer in Kubitzki (2004).

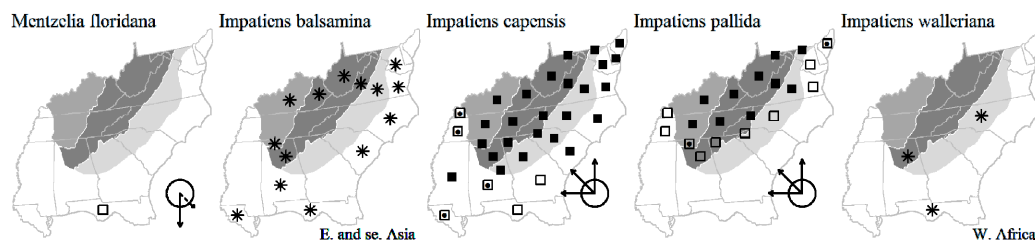
- 1 Corolla purple, pink, or white; plants 3-6 (-8) dm tall; stems puberulent or glabrous; [cultivated alien, rarely escaped].
  - 2 Sepal spur strongly recurved; stems puberulent.....[*I. balsamina*]
  - 2 Sepal spur slightly curved; stems glabrous or with widely scattered hairs.....[*I. walleriana*]
- 1 Corolla yellow or orange (rarely cream or white); plant mostly 5-25 dm tall; stems glabrous; [native].
  - 3 Flowers orange (rarely orange-yellow or white); calyx spur (colored) 7-10 mm long, curved forward parallel to the calyx sac ....*I. capensis*
  - 3 Flowers yellow (rarely cream or white); calyx spur (colored) 4-6 mm long, at a right angle to the calyx sac.....*I. pallida*

\* *Impatiens balsamina* Linnaeus, Garden Balsam, Rose Balsam. Frequently cultivated, sometimes escaped as a waif or "throw-out"; native of s. Asia. Jun-Nov. [= C, F, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, WV]

*Impatiens capensis* Meerburgh, Orange Jewelweed, Orange Touch-me-not, Spotted Touch-me-not. Moist forests, bottomlands, cove forests, streambanks, bogs. May-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) west to SK, NT, and BC, south to SC, Panhandle FL, AL, TX, CO, ID, and OR. Within the portion of our area where *I. capensis* and *I. pallida* overlap, the two species often occur in mixed populations. *I. capensis* tends to have the leaf apices and crenulations more rounded than *I. pallida*, but the character is overlapping and variable. [= C, F, GW, II, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *I. biflora* Walter – G, S]

*Impatiens pallida* Nuttall, Yellow Jewelweed, Yellow Touch-me-not, Pale Touch-me-not. Cove forests, streambanks, seepages, moist forests, bogs, roadsides. Jul-Sep. NS and QC west to SK, south to e. VA, wc. NC, TN, WV, MO, and OK. [= C, F, G, GW, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

\* *Impatiens walleriana* Hooker f., Garden Impatiens. Suburban woodlands, weakly spreading from horticultural plantings; native of Africa. [= K, WH3]



327. **POLEMONIACEAE** A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Jacob's-ladder Family) [in ERICALES]

A family of 18 genera and 350-380 species, herbs, vines, and shrubs (rarely trees), mainly of temperate North America, but extending into tropical America and also in Eurasia. References: Wilson (1960a); Grant (1997); Grant (1998); Prather, Ferguson, & Jansen (2000); Wilken in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Leaves simple; [tribe *Polemoniae*]..... 5. *Phlox*
- 1 Leaves compound.
  - 2 Leaf segments ovate or elliptic, 5-16 mm wide; corolla blue; [tribe *Polemoniae*] ..... 4. *Polemonium*
  - 2 Leaf segments linear, most ca. 1 mm wide; corolla red, yellow, blue, or white; [tribe *Gilieae*]
    - 3 Inflorescences elongate; flowers red or yellow ..... 3. *Ipomopsis*
    - 3 Inflorescences spherical; flowers blue or white.
      - 4 Inflorescence bracts not spinose; inflorescence on a long peduncle; flowers blue; plant 1-9 dm tall ..... 1. *Gilia*
      - 4 Inflorescence bracts spine-tipped; inflorescence not long-pedunculate, subtended by bracts; flowers white; plant < 1 dm tall ..... [2. *Navarretia*]

1. *Gilia* Ruiz & Pavón 1794 (*Gilia*)

A genus of about 40 species, herbs, of w. North America.

*Gilia capitata* Sims *ssp. capitata*, Bluehead *Gilia*. Disturbed areas, uncommonly cultivated; native of nw. North America. Reported for Hampshire County, WV (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006). [= K; < *G. capitata* – IL]

2. *Navarretia* Ruiz & Pavón 1794 (*Navarretia*)

A genus of ca. 30 species, herbs, of w. North America and South America. References: Wilken in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Navarretia intertexta* (Benth) Hooker *ssp. propinqua* (Suksdorf) Day, Needle-leaf Pincushion-plant. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. [= K]

3. *Ipomopsis* Michaux 1803 (*Standing-cypress*)

A genus of about 30 species, herbs, mainly of w. North America (1 species in se. North America, 1 in w. South America); an example of the affinities of the Sandhill flora to that of the dry sw. United States. References: Grant (1956)=Z; Wilken in Kubitzki (2004).

*Ipomopsis rubra* (Linnaeus) Wherry, *Standing-cypress*. Sandhills, sand rims of Carolina bays, dolomitic glades and woodlands, dunes, roadbanks, disturbed areas. May-Aug; Aug-Sep. Sc. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX and OK, spread from cultivation in other areas to the north (including sites in the Piedmont and Mountains of GA and NC). [= K, Mo, RAB, W, WH3, Z; = *Gilia rubra* (Linnaeus) A.A. Heller – C, F, G, S]

4. *Polemonium* Linnaeus 1753 (*Jacob's-ladder*)

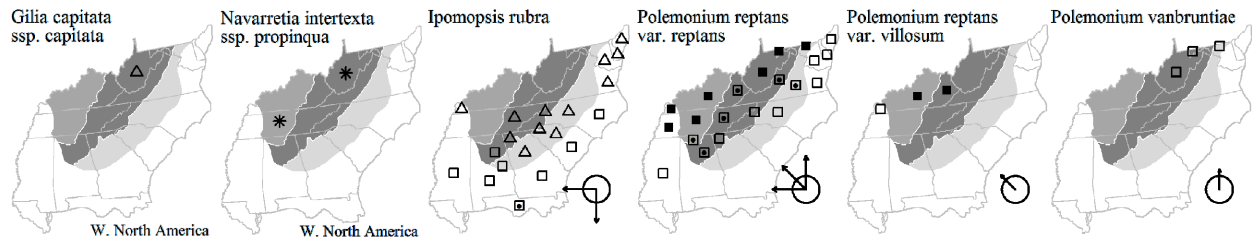
A genus of about 25 species, of temperate regions of North America and Eurasia. References: Worley, Ghazvini, & Schemske (2009); Davidson (1950); Wilken in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Stamens exserted 5-7 mm from the corolla; flowers in a compact panicle, the pedicels usually shorter than the calyx; flowering in Jul ..... *P. vanbruntiae*
- 1 Stamens included in the corolla; flowers in a diffuse, corymbiform panicle, the pedicels usually longer than the calyx; flowering in Apr-May.
  - 2 Inflorescence minutely puberulent; corolla 12-16 mm long ..... *P. reptans* var. *reptans*
  - 2 Inflorescence densely glandular-villous; corolla 8-12 (-13) mm long ..... *P. reptans* var. *villosum*

*Polemonium reptans* Linnaeus var. *reptans*, Spreading *Jacob's-ladder*. Moist, nutrient-rich forests, such as bottomlands and rich slopes. Apr-Jun; Jun-Jul. NY west to MN, south to VA, nc. NC, nw. GA, AL, and e. OK. [= C, K, Va; < *P. reptans* – F, G, IL, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV]

*Polemonium reptans* Linnaeus var. *villosum* E.L. Braun. Moist forests. Appalachian Plateau and vicinity, in s. OH and e. KY. [= C, K; < *P. reptans* – F, G]

*Polemonium vanbruntiae* Britton. Calcareous fens, swamps, and streambanks. May-Jul. ME, VT, and n. NY south to se. PA, sw. PA, and e. WV. [= K; = *P. van-bruntiae* – C, F, G, Pa, WV, orthographic variant]



### 5. *Phlox* Linnaeus 1753 (Phlox)

A genus of about 70 species, herbs (and creeping subshrubs), of temperate North America (with 1 species in ne. Asia).

References: Wherry (1955)=Z; Levin (1966)=Y; Ferguson, Krämer, & Jansen (1999); Wilken in Kubitzki (2004). Key based on C and Z.

- 1 Stems woody or suffrutescent, trailing or decumbent; leaves to 25 mm long (-60 mm long in *P. bifida*), to 3 (-5) mm wide, generally with short-shoots or fascicles of leaves in the axils of leaves of the sterile shoots.
  - 2 United portion of the style 5-12 mm long, the cleft portion ca. 1 mm long.
    - 3 Larger leaves > 3 cm long; nodes 4-5, spaced; petals deeply notched, the notch 1.5-5 mm deep ..... *P. bifida*
    - 3 Larger leaves < 2.5 cm long; nodes >6, crowded; petals shallowly notched, the notch 0.5-3 mm deep ..... *P. subulata*
  - 2 United portion of the style 1.5-4 mm long, the cleft portion 0.5-2 mm long.
    - 4 Fertile shoots (10-) 15-30 cm tall; upper leaves oblong-lanceolate, up to 12-25 mm long, 1.5-3 mm wide on sterile shoots, 2.5-5 mm wide on fertile shoots; pubescence of the inflorescence mostly with conspicuously glandular tips ..... *P. nivalis* var. *hantzii*
    - 4 Fertile shoots (3-) 8-12 (-15) cm tall; upper leaves linear-lanceolate, up to 8-12 mm long, 0.5-1.5 mm wide on sterile shoots, 1.5-3 mm wide on fertile shoots; pubescence of the inflorescence mostly with finely glandular tips ..... *P. nivalis* var. *nivalis*
- 1 Stems herbaceous, erect or decumbent; leaves (at least the larger) > 25 mm long and/or > 5 mm wide, generally lacking axillary fascicles of leaves.
  - 5 Style short, 1-4 mm long, the united portion 1-1.5 (-2)× as long as the cleft portion; stamens shorter than the corolla tube (thus included).
    - 6 Upper leaves alternate; annual; corolla red, white, or variegated; [alien, mostly naturalized in dry sandy soils of roadsides, fields, and disturbed areas] ..... *P. drummondii*
    - 6 Upper leaves opposite or subopposite; perennial; corolla blue, lavender, or pink; [native, mostly of forests, woodlands, or roadbanks].
      - 7 Sterile shoots rooting at the nodes; leaves broad-elliptic, ca. 2-3× as long as wide; sepals acuminate to very slightly awned, the awn 0-0.5 mm long; corolla tube glabrous ..... *P. divaricata*
      - 7 Sterile shoots not rooting at the nodes; leaves lanceolate to linear, ca. 4-10× as long as wide; sepals awned, the awn 0.5-3.0 mm long; corolla glabrous, pilose, or glandular-pubescent.
        - 8 Cymes compact, the lowest branches short, < 0.5 cm long; corolla glabrous; pedicels 1-6 mm long.
          - 9 Leaves and bracts oblong-elliptic to lanceolate, acute to obtuse (rarely acuminate), the larger 20-40 (-50) mm long, 4-8 (-12) mm wide, ca. 5× as long as wide; bracts below the inflorescence hiding the calyces ..... *P. amoena*
          - 9 Leaves and bracts linear to lanceolate, acuminate, the larger 35-45 mm long, 3-5 mm wide, ca. 10× as long as wide; bracts below the inflorescence not hiding the calyces ..... *P. lighthipei*
        - 8 Cymes open, the lowest branches elongate, > 1 cm long; corolla usually glandular-pubescent or pilose (rarely glabrous); pedicels 1-8 (-12) mm long
          - 10 Leaves largest below the middle of the stem ..... *P. floridana*
          - 10 Leaves largest above the midpoint of the stem.
            - 11 Plants glabrous ..... *P. pilosa* ssp. *detonsa*
            - 11 Plants pubescent with glandular and/or nonglandular hairs.
              - 12 Calyx lobes with long non-glandular hairs, the tips cuspidate and erect ..... *P. pilosa* ssp. *deamii*
              - 12 Calyx lobes with short glandular hairs, the tips aristate and somewhat reflexed.
                - 13 Upper stem leaves mostly linear, the base rounded or truncate; stems with non-glandular hairs towards the base, grading to glandular hairs towards the tip of the stem ..... *P. pilosa* ssp. *pilosa*
                - 13 Upper stem leaves ovate-lanceolate, subcordate and broadest at the base; stems pubescent throughout with glandular hairs ..... *P. pilosa* ssp. *ozarkana*
      - 5 Style long, (12-) 14-26 mm long, the united portion 3-30× as long as the cleft portion; stamens equaling or exceeding the corolla tube (thus in part exserted).
        - 14 Plants forming colonies by rhizomes, stolons, and/or prostrate sterile shoots with evergreen to semi-evergreen leaves; flowering shoots 1-4 (-5) dm tall.
          - 15 Plants with rhizomes and stolons tipped with clustered, evergreen, linear to lanceolate leaves 3-12 cm long, 5-10 (-12) mm wide ..... *P. buckleyi*
          - 15 Plants with prostrate sterile shoots with scattered, semi-evergreen, spatulate to obovate leaves 1.5-4.5 cm long, 5-16 mm wide ..... *P. stolonifera*
        - 14 Plants not colony-forming by rhizomes or stolons; flowering shoots (3-) 5-20 dm tall.
          - 16 Leaf margin ciliate-serrulate; lateral veins of the leaves readily apparent, these joining to form a connecting vein parallel to the leaf margin.
            - 17 Bracts of the inflorescence pubescent with glandular hairs; corolla tube glabrous; leaves opposite; nodes usually 8-15; leaves usually 2-3× as long as wide ..... *P. amplifolia*
            - 17 Bracts of the inflorescence pubescent with non-glandular hairs; corolla tube pubescent (rarely glabrous); leaves subopposite (at least near the inflorescence); nodes usually 15-40; leaves usually 3-4× as long as wide ..... *P. paniculata*
          - 16 Leaf margin smooth or slightly rough; lateral veins of the leaves not readily apparent, not forming a connecting vein parallel to the leaf margin.
            - 18 Flowering shoots arising from decumbent stems; nodes below the inflorescence 3-7

- 19 Sterile, decumbent stems short; nodes (3-) 4 (-5) ..... *P. ovata*  
 19 Sterile, decumbent stems elongate; nodes (5-) 6 (-7) ..... *P. pulchra*  
 18 Flowering shoots arising from rhizomes; nodes below the inflorescence 7 or more.  
 20 Cymes several, the lower on rather short and uniform peduncles, thus the inflorescence as a whole subcylindric in outline.  
 21 Nodes 7-15, well-spaced; upper leaves oblong to ovate, cordate at the base; flowering early summer ..... *P. maculata* var. *maculata*  
 21 Nodes 16-35, crowded; upper leaves lanceolate to ovate-oblong; truncate to subcordate at the base; flowering late summer .... *P. maculata* var. *pyramidalis*  
 20 Cymes solitary or several, if several then the lower on long peduncles, thus the inflorescence as a whole broadly rounded or even flat-topped.  
 22 Calyx subcylindric, the sepals fairly broad, with a rather weak midrib, the junction-membranes thin, narrow, becoming markedly plicate-keeled ..... *P. carolina*  
 22 Calyx subcampanulate, the sepals narrow with a well-developed midrib, the junction-membranes firm, broad and flat (to slightly plicate-keeled) ..... *P. glaberrima*

***Phlox amoena*** Sims, Hairy Phlox, Chalice Phlox. Dry woodlands and forests, roadbanks, sandhills. Apr-Jun; Jun-Jul. W. NC west to s. KY, south to n. FL and MS. [= C, F, G, S, Tn, W; = *P. amoena* ssp. *amoena* - K, Y, Z; < *P. amoena* - RAB, WH3]]

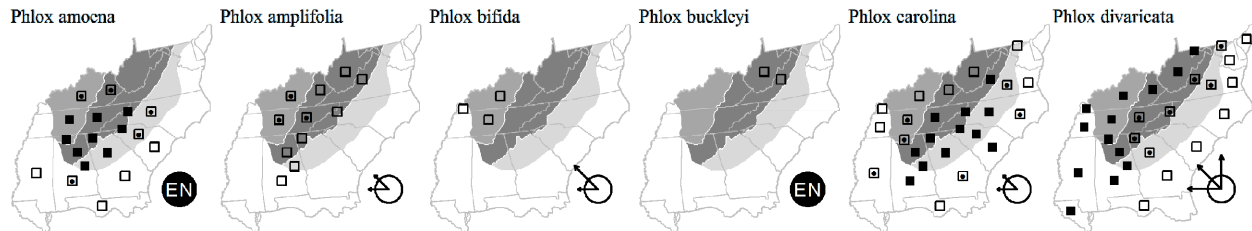
***Phlox amplifolia*** Britton, Broadleaf Phlox. Moist forests, particularly over mafic or calcareous rocks. Jun-Aug. W. VA west to s. IN and se. MO, south to w. NC, AL, and n. AR. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV, Z]

***Phlox bifida*** Beck, Ten-point Phlox, Cleft Phlox. Cliffs, rock outcrops, dry rocky or sandy sites. MI west to MN, south to c. TN and n. AR. [= IL, Mo; > *P. bifida* Beck ssp. *bifida* - K, Z; > *P. bifida* Beck ssp. *stellaria* (A. Gray) Wherry - K, Tn, Z; > *P. bifida* Beck var. *bifida* - C, F, G; > *P. bifida* var. *cedraria* (Brand) Fernald - C, F, G; > *P. bifida* Beck var. *stellaria* (A. Gray) Wherry - G, K, Z]

***Phlox buckleyi*** Wherry, Swordleaf Phlox, Shale-barren Phlox. Shale woodlands and woodland edges, shaley roadbanks. May-Jun. Endemic to w. VA and e. WV. [= C, F, G, K, Va, W, WV, Z]

***Phlox carolina*** Linnaeus, Carolina Phlox, Thick-leaf Phlox, Giant Phlox. Forests, woodlands, woodland borders, barrens. May-Jul. VA, WV, IL and MO south to s. GA, Panhandle FL, s. AL, s. MS, se. LA and e. TX. [= G, RAB, S, W; < *P. glaberrima* - C, WH3; > *P. carolina* ssp. *alta* Wherry - K, Z; > *P. carolina* ssp. *angusta* Wherry - IL, K, Z; > *P. carolina* ssp. *carolina* - K, Z; > *P. carolina* ssp. *turritella* Wherry - K, Z; < *P. glaberrima* ssp. *interior* - Mo; > *P. carolina* var. *angusta* (Wherry) D.B. Ward]

***Phlox divaricata*** Linnaeus, Eastern Blue Phlox, Timber Phlox. Moist deciduous forests in circumneutral soils. Apr-Jun. VT and QC west to MN, south to e. NC, GA, Panhandle FL, and TX. [= Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *P. divaricata* var. *divaricata* - C, F, G, Tn; > *P. divaricata* var. *laphamii* A.W. Wood - C, F, G, Tn; > *P. divaricata* ssp. *divaricata* - IL, K, Pa, Y, Z; > *P. divaricata* ssp. *laphamii* (A.W. Wood) Wherry - K, Pa, Y, Z]



\* ***Phlox drummondii*** Hooker, Annual Phlox, Drummond Phlox. Dry sandy soils of roadsides, fields, disturbed areas; native of TX. Apr-Sep. Wherry recognized 3 subspecies in *P. drummondii*, all endemic to TX; it does not seem meaningful to try to distinguish infraspecific taxa in our area, since our plants are the progeny of various cultivars derived from hybrids and selections of the wild taxa. [= F, G, IL, Mo, RAB, S, Va, WH3; > *P. drummondii* ssp. *drummondii* - K, Z]

***Phlox floridana*** Benth. Sandhills, pine flatwoods, hammocks. Sw. GA and se. AL south to FL Panhandle and nw. peninsular FL. [= K, S, WH3, Y, Z]

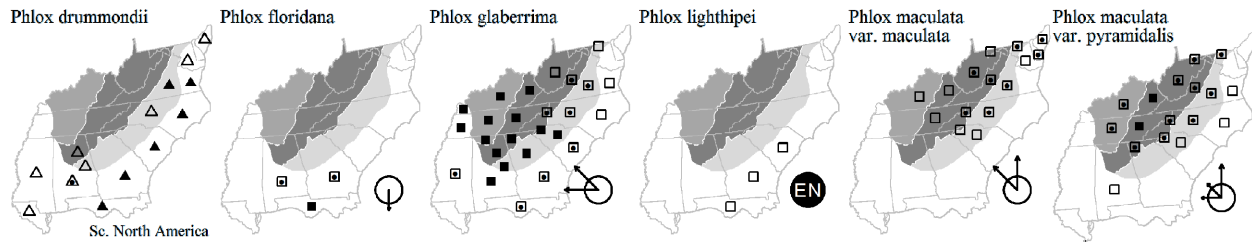
***Phlox glaberrima*** Linnaeus, Smooth Phlox. Wet forests and woodlands, especially bottomlands. Apr-Jun; Jun-Jul. MD, OH, IN, IL, WI, and MO south to Panhandle FL, LA, and OK. [= F, G, S, Tn, Va, W; > *P. glaberrima* ssp. *glaberrima* - RAB, K, Z; > *P. glaberrima* ssp. *triflora* (Michaux) Wherry - K, RAB, Z; > *Phlox glaberrima* Linnaeus ssp. *interior* (Wherry) Wherry - K, Z; > *Phlox glaberrima* Linnaeus var. *interior* Wherry - F; > *P. carolina* Linnaeus var. *triflora* (Michaux) Wherry - F; > *Phlox glaberrima* Linnaeus var. *interior* Wherry; < *P. glaberrima* - C, WH3; > *P. glaberrima* ssp. *interior* - IL, Mo]

***Phlox lighthei*** Small, Lighthei's Phlox. Dry to moist sandy soils. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. S. SC south to n. FL. [= S; = *P. amoena* ssp. *lighthei* (Small) Wherry - K, Y, Z; < *P. amoena* - RAB, WH3]

***Phlox maculata*** Linnaeus var. *maculata*, Northern Meadow Phlox. Moist forests and openings. Jun-Jul. S. QC west to MN, south to c. NC, KY, and IA. [= F, G, WV; = *P. maculata* ssp. *maculata* - IL, K, Tn, Z; < *P. maculata* - C, Pa, S, Va]

***Phlox maculata*** Linnaeus var. *pyramidalis* (J.E. Smith) Wherry, Leafy Meadow Phlox. Moist forests and openings. Jul-Sep. PA, OH, s. IN, and se. MO, south to NC, n. GA, and TN. [= *P. maculata* ssp. *pyramidalis* (J.E. Smith) Wherry - IL, K, Mo, RAB, Tn, Z; = *P. maculata* var. *purpurea* Fernald - F, G, WV; < *P. maculata* - C, Pa, S, Va]



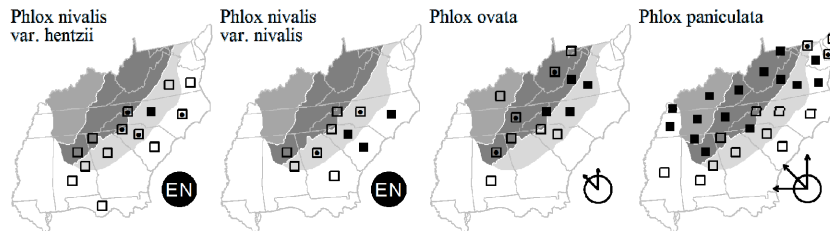


**Phlox nivalis** Loddiges ex Sweet var. **hantzii** (Nuttall) D.B. Ward, Trailing Phlox. Rock outcrops, thin soils of rocky woodlands, roadbanks. Mar-May. Sc. VA west to n. AL, south to c. peninsular FL and s. AL. [= RAB; < *P. nivalis* – C, F, S, Va, W, WH3; < *P. hantzii* – G; = *P. nivalis* ssp. *hantzii* (Nuttall) Wherry – K, Z]

**Phlox nivalis** Loddiges ex Sweet var. **nivalis**, Pineland Phlox. Sandhills, other dry woodlands, roadbanks. Mar-May. Nc. NC south to Panhandle FL. A third taxon, *P. nivalis* ssp. *texensis* Lundell is endemic in e. TX. [= RAB; < *P. nivalis* – C, F, S, Va, W, WH3; < *P. hantzii* – G; = *P. nivalis* ssp. *nivalis* – K, Z]

**Phlox ovata** Linnaeus, Mountain Phlox, Appalachian Phlox, Allegheny Phlox. Moist forests, woodlands, woodland borders, and barrens. May-Jun; Jul. PA to NC and ne. TN in the Appalachians; disjunct in OH and IN. See Locklear (2011) for a discussion of the nomenclatural issue involving *P. ovata* and *P. latifolia*. [= C, F, G, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Phlox latifolia* Michaux – K1, K2]

**Phlox paniculata** Linnaeus, Garden Phlox. Streambanks, moist forests, woodlands, and woodland borders. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. S. NY west to IL and MO, south to e. NC, w. SC, n. GA, n. MS, and AR. [= C, F, G, K, IL, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV, Z]



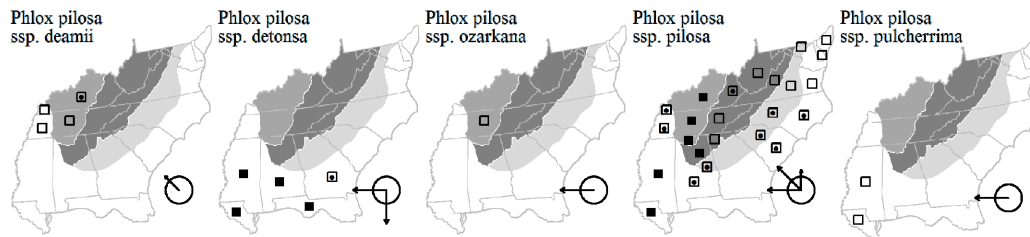
**Phlox pilosa** Linnaeus ssp. **deamii** Levin, Deam's Phlox. Dry upland woods and barrens. Apr-May. S. IN south through w. KY to w. TN. Perhaps a hybrid species derived from *P. amoena* × *P. pilosa* ssp. *pilosa*. [= K1, K2, Tn; < *P. pilosa* – S; < *P. pilosa* var. *pilosa* – C, F, G; < *P. pilosa* ssp. *pulcherrima* – Z]

**Phlox pilosa** Linnaeus ssp. **detonsa**, Gulf Coast Phlox. Dry woodlands. Mar-May. Panhandle FL west to e. TX. [= K1, K2, Y, Z; < *P. pilosa* – S, WH3]

**Phlox pilosa** Linnaeus ssp. **ozarkana**, Ozark Phlox. Glades, savannas, woodlands, disturbed areas. Apr-May. MO and se. KS south through e. OK and AR to n. LA; disjunct in c. TN. [= K1, K2, Tn, Y, Z; < *P. pilosa* – S; < *P. pilosa* var. *pilosa* – C, F, G]

**Phlox pilosa** Linnaeus ssp. **pilosa**, Downy Phlox. Dry to mesic woodlands and forests, roadbanks. Apr-May; May-Jun. PA west to se. ND, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. [= IL, K1, K2, Tn, Y, Z; < *P. pilosa* – Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; < *P. pilosa* var. *pilosa* – C, F, G]

**Phlox pilosa** Linnaeus ssp. **pulcherrima** Lundell. Dry to mesic woodlands. Apr-May; May-Jun. Allegedly TN and MO south to MS and e. TX. [= K1, K2, Y; < *P. pilosa* – S; < *P. pilosa* ssp. *pulcherrima* – Z] {not yet keyed}



**Phlox pulchra** Wherry, Alabama Phlox. {habitat}. Endemic to c. AL. [= K] {add to synonymy}

**Phlox stolonifera** Sims, Creeping Phlox. Moist forests. Apr-May; May-Jun. PA and s. OH south to w. NC, n. GA, and e. TN, essentially a Southern and Central Appalachian endemic. This species is sometimes locally abundant, as in parts of Great Smoky Mountains National Park. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WV, Z]

**Phlox subulata** Linnaeus, Moss Phlox, Mountain-pink. Dry and exposed rock outcrops, rocky flood-scoured riversides, dry woodlands over a wide variety of rocks, shale barrens. Mar-May. NY and OH south to w. NC and TN; escaped or naturalized more widely from horticultural use. Intraspecific taxa that are sometimes recognized (see synonymy) seem poorly correlated with morphology and geography. [= IL, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W; > *P. subulata* var. *setacea* (Linnaeus) Brand – C; > *P. subulata* var. *subulata* – C, F, WV; > *P. subulata* var. *subulata* – C; > *P. subulata* var. *brittonii* – F, WV; > *P. subulata* var. *australis* – G; > *P. subulata* var. *ciliata* Wherry – G; > *P. subulata* ssp. *australis* (Wherry) Wherry – K, Z; > *P. subulata* ssp. *subulata* – K, Z; > *P. subulata* ssp. *brittonii* (Small) Wherry – K, Z; > *P. brittonii* Small – S]

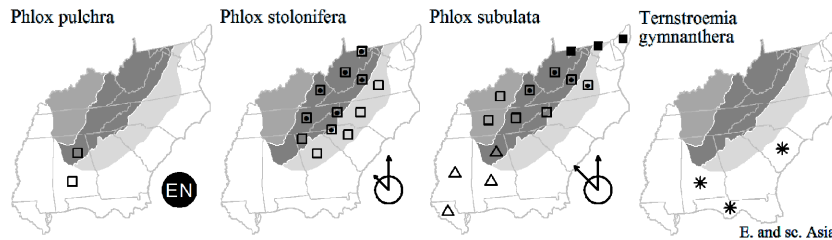
### 330. *PENTAPHYLACACEAE* Engler 1897 (Pentaphylax or Sakaki Family) [in ERICALEs]

A family of 12 genera and ca. 340 species, of the tropics and subtropics (a few of warm temperate areas), mainly of Asia and America. There is nomenclatural dispute over whether to use the name Pentaphylacaceae (which is conserved) or the older Ternstroemiaceae. References: Weitzman, Dressler, & Stevens in Kubitzki (2004).

#### *Ternstroemia* Mutis ex Lianneus f. 1782 (Saintedwood)

A genus of about 90 species, shrubs and trees, native of tropical and subtropical Asia, Africa, and America. References: Ming & Bartholomew 2007)=Z.

\* *Ternstroemia gymnanthera* (Wight & Arnott) Beedome, *Ternstroemia*. Moist forests and bluffs; native of e. and se. Asia (China south into se. Asia). Locally and aggressively naturalizing at Kalmia Gardens, Coker College, Hartsville, Darlington County, SC, where perhaps planted as long ago as the 1930s. Material cultivated and naturalizing in the se. United States does not key perfectly to *T. gymnanthera*, and may represent other species (such as *T. luteoflora* L.T. Ling), hybrids, or horticultural selections out of the normal morphological range of wild *T. gymnanthera*, as described in the *Flora of China* (Ming & Bartholomew 2007). [= K1, K2, Z]



### 331. *SAPOTACEAE* A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Sapodilla Family) [in ERICALEs]

A family of about 53-54 genera and 1100-1250 species, trees and shrubs, primarily tropical (rarely temperate), of Old World and New World. References: Elisens, Whetstone, & Wunderlin in FNA 2009); Pennington in Kubitzki (2004); Govaerts, Frodin, & Pennington (2001).

#### *Sideroxylon* Linnaeus 1754 (Bumelia, Buckthorn, Bully)

As defined broadly by Pennington (1991), *Sideroxylon* includes about 75 species, widely distributed in the New World and Old World Tropics (our species are the northern tip of a "tropical iceberg"). Pennington found that no consistent set of characters could be used to separate *Bumelia* from other New World genera (such as *Mastichodendron* and *Dipholis*), and that the New World segregate genera were also not separable from several Old World genera. The Linnaean *Sideroxylon* has nomenclatural priority. References: Elisens & Jones in FNA (2009); Clark (1945)=V; Cronquist (1945)=Q; Pennington (1991)=Z; Godfrey (1988)=Y; Govaerts, Frodin & Pennington (2001)=X; Allison (2006)=U. Key adapted from Y.

- 1 First-year twigs persistently pubescent; leaves pubescent beneath with appressed to tomentose hairs, ranging in color (depending partly on age) from silvery through coppery to dark brown;
  - 2 Mature leaves densely pubescent beneath, the hairs sericeous, matted and shiny; leaves 2-5 (-7) cm long, 0.5-2 (-3) cm wide .....*S. tenax*
  - 2 Mature leaves pubescent beneath, the hairs woolly-tomentose, neither matted nor shiny; leaves 1-10 cm long, 0.5-4 cm wide.
    - 3 Low shrub, 0.1-0.3 (-1) m tall, clonal from subterranean stems; berries (8-) 10-13 mm long .....*S. rufohirtum*
    - 3 Shrub or small tree, to 12 m tall, sometimes multistemmed but not extensively clonal; berries 6-8 mm long.
      - 4 Leaf pubescence persistently tawny or red.....*S. lanuginosum* ssp. *lanuginosum*
      - 4 Leaf pubescence slightly tawny when leaves are first emerging, later becoming gray or white .....*S. lanuginosum* ssp. *oblongifolium*
- 1 First-year twigs pubescent when young, soon becoming glabrous or nearly so; leaves glabrous, glabrate, or sparsely pubescent beneath with appressed blond hairs or cottony white hairs (or densely appressed metallic-silvery pubescent in *S. alachuense*).
  - 5 Low shrub, 0.1-0.5 (-1) m tall, clonal from subterranean stems; leaves 1-4 (-5.2) cm long; [endemic to xeric sands in GA] .....*S. macrocarpum*
  - 5 Shrub or small tree, to 20 m tall, sometimes multistemmed but not extensively clonal; leaves 1-12 (-15) cm long; [collectively widespread].
    - 6 Lower leaf surface with dense, metallic-silvery, appressed pubescence; stems of shoots of the season pale gray or silvery .....*S. alachuense*
    - 6 Lower leaf surface glabrous or glabrescent, green; {stems...}.
      - 7 Leaf blade not conspicuously reticulate .....*S. celastrinum*
      - 7 Leaf blade conspicuously reticulate (see below).
        - 8 Upper surfaces of the mature leaf blades faintly and coarsely reticulate-veined (at 20× or greater magnification), the veins of the reticulum not at all raised, usually somewhat impressed, and, although pale, not bony-cartilaginous .....*S. thornei*
        - 8 Upper surfaces of the mature leaf blades notably finely reticulate-veined (at 20× or greater magnification), the veins of the reticulum usually raised above the enclosed islets, and bony-cartilaginous in contrast to the green islets.

- 9 Larger leaf blades 8-12 (-15) cm long; large shrub or small tree, the stem usually solitary; berries 10-15 mm long, 10-12 mm in diameter; [of NC, SC, and VA and southward] ..... *S. lycioides*
- 9 Larger leaf blades 2-5 (-7) cm long; small to large shrub, usually multi-stemmed; berries 5-8 mm long, ca. 5 mm in diameter; [of SC and southward] ..... *S. reclinatum* ssp. *reclinatum*

*Sideroxylon alachuense* L.C. Anderson, Alachua Bully, Silver Bully, Silver Buckthorn. Sandy hammocks, shell middens. S. GA south to c. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Bumelia anomala* (Sargent) R.B. Clark – V, Y; = *S. alachense* – X, misspelled; = *B. lanuginosa* (Michaux) Persoon var. *anomala* Sargent]

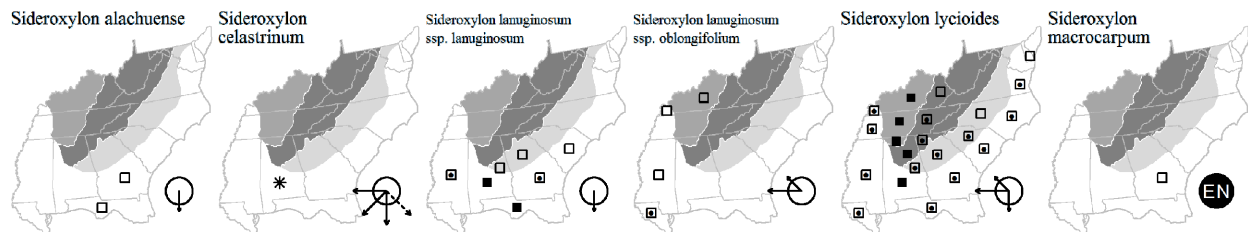
*Sideroxylon celastrinum* (Kunth) T.D. Pennington, Saffron-plum. Sandy hammocks. Peninsular FL (immediately south of our area), s. AL, s. TX, south through Mexico and Central America to n. South America; West Indies. [= FNA, K2, WH3, X; = *Bumelia celastrina* Kunth]

*Sideroxylon lanuginosum* Michaux ssp. *lanuginosum*, Eastern Gum Bumelia, Eastern Gum Bully. Mesic to floodplain forests. E. GA south to nc. FL, west to LA. Other subspecies are more western. Reported for SC by Kartesz (1999) {investigate}. [= FNA, X; > *S. lanuginosum* ssp. *lanuginosum* – K; > *S. lanuginosum* ssp. *albicans* (Sargent) Kartesz & Gandhi – K; = *Bumelia lanuginosa* ssp. *typica* – Q; < *Bumelia lanuginosa* (Michaux) Persoon – S; > *B. lanuginosa* var. *lanuginosa* – V; > *B. rufa* Rafinesque – V; = *B. lanuginosa* ssp. *lanuginosa* – Y; < *S. lanuginosum* – WH3, Z]

*Sideroxylon lanuginosum* Michaux ssp. *oblongifolium* (Nuttall) T.D. Pennington, Western Gum Bumelia, Western Gum Bully. Hammocks and mesic to dry forests. Jun-Aug. AL and KY west to KS, OK, and TX. [= FNA, K, Mo, X; = *Bumelia lanuginosa* (Michaux) Persoon var. *oblongifolia* (Nuttall) R.B. Clark – C, F, G, V; = *Bumelia lanuginosa* ssp. *oblongifolia* (Nuttall) Cronquist var. *oblongifolia* (Nuttall) R.B. Clark – Q; < *S. lanuginosum* – Z]

*Sideroxylon lycioides* Linnaeus, Buckthorn Bumelia, Buckthorn Bully, Carolina Buckthorn. Maritime forests, maritime scrub, river bluffs, swamp margins, usually in circumneutral soil (over shell hash, coquina limestone, marl, or limestone), in the Piedmont and Mountains in rich, mesic forests over mafic or calcareous rocks. Jun-Jul; Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to Panhandle FL, west to se. TX, north in the interior to s. IN, s. IL, and se. MO, mostly on the Coastal Plain, but extending (in our area in NC and SC) to the upper Piedmont and north in the interior (primarily on limestone) to KY and TN. This species is extremely variable in leaf shape; though described in most works as up to 10-12 cm long and up to 4 cm wide, the leaves can be to 15 cm long and 8 cm wide. The leaf apex can be acuminate, acute, rounded, or notched. [= FNA, K, Mo, Va, WH3, X, Z; = *Bumelia lycioides* (Linnaeus) Persoon – C, G, GW, RAB, S, Y; > *B. lycioides* var. *lycioides* – F, V; > *B. lycioides* var. *virginiana* Fernald – F, V; > *B. lycioides* var. *ellipsoidalis* R.B. Clark – V; > *B. smallii* R.B. Clark – F]

*Sideroxylon macrocarpum* (Nuttall) J.R. Allison, Big-fruited Buckthorn, Ochoopee Bumelia, Ochoopee Bully. Longleaf pine sandhills. Endemic to sc. GA (Appling, Candler, Emanuel, Evans, Jeff Davis, Laurens, Long, Montgomery, Pierce, Tattnall, Toombs, Treutlen, and Wheeler counties). [= FNA, U; < *B. reclinata* (Michaux) Ventenat var. *reclinata* – Q, Y; < *B. reclinata* – V; = *Bumelia macrocarpa* Nuttall]



*Sideroxylon reclinatum* Michaux ssp. *reclinatum*, Smooth Bumelia, Florida Bully. Floodplain forests and river margins. Ssp. *reclinatum* ranges from s. SC and se. GA south to s. peninsular FL. Ssp. *austrofloridense* (Whetstone) Kartesz & Gandhi [= K; *Bumelia reclinata* (Michaux) Ventenat var. *austrofloridensis* Whetstone] occurs in peninsular FL. See extensive discussion in Corogin & Judd (2014). [= FNA, K, WH3, X; > *Bumelia reclinata* – S; > *B. microcarpa* Small – S; < *B. reclinata* (Michaux) Ventenat var. *reclinata* – Q, Y; < *B. reclinata* – V; < *S. reclinatum* – Z]

*Sideroxylon rufohirtum* Herring & Judd, Red-haired Bully. Hammocks. FL and extreme s. AL: ne. FL south to c. peninsular FL; disjunct in s. AL (H. Horne, pers. comm. 2013). [= FNA, WH3; = *S. reclinatum* Michaux ssp. *rufotomentosum* (Small) Kartesz & Gandhi – K, X; = *Bumelia rufotomentosa* Small – V, S, Y; = *B. reclinata* (Michaux) Ventenat var. *rufotomentosa* (Small) Cronquist – Q]

*Sideroxylon tenax* Linnaeus, Tough Buckthorn, Tough Bumelia, Tough Bully. Maritime scrub, maritime forests, also inland in hammocks. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. Se. NC south to s. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K, WH3, X, Z; = *Bumelia tenax* (Linnaeus) Willdenow – Q, RAB, V, Y; > *B. tenax* – S; > *B. lacuum* Small – S]

*Sideroxylon thornei* (Cronquist) Pennington, Thorne's Bumelia, Swamp Bumelia. Bottomlands and limesink depressions, particularly over calcareous substrates. May-Jun; Aug-early Oct. Ne. GA south to Panhandle FL, and west to AL. The validity of this species has been supported by Anderson (1996). [= FNA, K, WH3, X, Z; = *Bumelia thornei* Cronquist – Y]

### 332. EBENACEAE Gürcke 1891 (Ebony Family) [in ERICALEs]

A family of 2-6 genera and 500-600 species, trees and shrubs, distributed in tropical and subtropical (rarely warm temperate) regions. References: Eckenwalder in FNA (2009); Wallnöfer in Kubitzki (2004).

*Diospyros* Linnaeus 1753 (Persimmon)

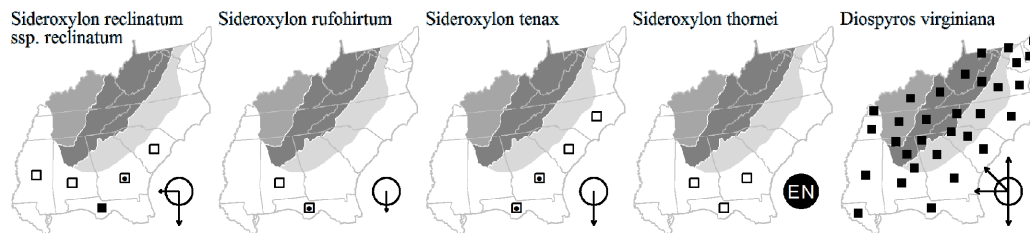
A genus of 500-600 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical and subtropical regions (with very few exceptions). The genus includes a variety of tropical trees called ebony in the wood trade. References: Eckenwalder in FNA (2009); Spongberg (1977)=Z; Wallnöfer in Kubitzki (2004).

**Identification notes:** Seedlings and fire sprouts are superficially very similar to *Nyssa sylvatica*, but can be separated in the following ways: bundle scar 1 per bud scar, narrowly crescent-shaped (vs. *Nyssa* with 3 distinct, circular, bundle scars arranged in a broad V pattern), leaves never with teeth (vs. *Nyssa* leaves sometimes with a few irregular teeth), leaves glabrate to tomentose with curly hairs (vs. glabrous or with a few straight, forward-pointing hairs), leaves with sessile to short-stipitate glands on upper surface of midrib and outer petiole, later becoming necrotic spots (vs. leaves without glands).

- 1 Twigs stout, reddish-pubescent; fruits to 10 cm in diameter; [cultivated alien] ..... **[*D. kaki*]**  
 1 Twigs slender, glabrous or with gray pubescence; fruits to 4 cm in diameter; [native] ..... ***D. virginiana***

\* ***Diospyros kaki*** Linnaeus f., Kaki, Kaki-plum, Japanese Persimmon. Uncommonly grown in our area for its fruits, which are much larger than *D. virginiana* (to 9 cm in diameter). [= FNA, Z] {not mapped; rejected as a component of our flora}

***Diospyros virginiana*** Linnaeus, American Persimmon, Possumwood. Dry woods, sandhills, disturbed places, floodplain and mesic forests, fencerows. May-Jun; Sep-Dec (and persisting). CT, PA, OH, IN, IL, MO, and e. KS south to s. FL and TX. East of the Mississippi River, *D. virginiana* var. *virginiana* has leaves cuneate to rounded at the base, and glabrous or glabrescent; mostly west of the Mississippi River and perhaps eastward along the Coastal Plain, *D. virginiana* var. *pubescens* (Pursh) Nuttall has leaves subcordate, and persistently pubescent. Though these differences seem relatively trivial, they are consistent, geographically correlated, and may be worthy of varietal recognition. Other varieties have been named based on fruit size and ripening time. Persimmons are famous for their sweet and edible fruits, and infamous for the bitter-astringency of the not fully ripe fruit. The species is dioecious, the male trees appear to reach a greater size than the females. The wood is one of the heaviest and hardest in e. North America. [= FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *D. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – C, F, G, IL, Z; > *D. virginiana* var. *pubescens* (Pursh) Nuttall – IL; > *D. virginiana* var. *platycarpa* Sargent – IL; > *D. virginiana* – S; > *D. mosieri* Small – S]



## 333. PRIMULACEAE Ventenat 1799 (Primrose Family) [in ERICALEs]

As broadly circumscribed to include Myrsinaceae and Samolaceae, cosmopolitan in distribution. Following the discovery that various herbaceous and largely temperate genera (*Lysimachia* [including *Trientalis* and *Anagallis*], *Samolus*, etc.) traditionally placed in Primulaceae actually were more closely related to the largely tropical and woody Myrsinaceae, various authors, including Källersjö, Bergqvist, & Anderberg (2000) and Martins, Oberprieler, & Hellwig (2003) proposed the transfer of *Lysimachia*, *Anagallis*, and *Trientalis* to Myrsinaceae and of *Samolus* to Theophrastaceae. APG III (2009) alternatively merges Samolaceae and Myrsinaceae into Primulaceae, and recognizes variation at the subfamilial and tribal ranks; this approach is followed here. References: Cholewa in FNA (2009); Cholewa & Kelso in FNA (2009); Cholewa, Pipoly, and Ricketson in FNA (2009); Channell & Wood (1959); APG III (2009); Källersjö, Bergqvist, & Anderberg (2000); Martins, Oberprieler & Hellwig (2003); Anderberg in Kubitzki (2004); Ståhl in Kubitzki (2004), Ståhl & Anderberg in Kubitzki (2004). [including MYRSINACEAE and SAMOLACEAE]

- 1 Aquatic; leaves pectinate (deeply pinnatifid into linear segments); [subfamily *Primuloideae*] ..... **2. *Hottonia***  
 1 Terrestrial (though sometimes in wetlands or submersed for short periods of time); leaves entire or shallowly toothed.  
 2 Shrub or tree; [of FL, LA, and southward]; [subfamily *Myrsinoideae*].  
 3 Flowers in axillary cymes of many flowers; leaf margins crenulate ..... **4. *Ardisia***  
 3 Flowers in fascicles of 5-9, on short stalks directly on the stem; leaf margins entire ..... **5. *Myrsine***  
 2 Herb; [collectively widespread].  
 4 Leaves all or chiefly cauline; [subfamily *Myrsinoideae*] ..... **6. *Lysimachia***  
 4 Leaves strictly in a basal rosette or basally disposed (with a basal rosette and smaller stem leaves).  
 5 Inflorescence an umbel; leaves strictly basal; [subfamily *Primuloideae*] ..... **3. *Primula***  
 5 Inflorescence a raceme or a panicle of racemes; larger leaves basal and smaller leaves on the stem; [subfamily *Theophrastidoideae*, tribe *Samoleae*] ..... **1. *Samolus***

**1. *Samolus*** Linnaeus 1753 (Water-pimpernel)

A genus of about 10-15 species, herbs and subshrubs, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Cholewa in FNA (2009); Ståhl in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Pedicels ebracteate; corolla 3-7.5 mm long, the flowers 5-7 mm across; leaves all below the inflorescence; calyx lobes equaling or longer than tube; staminodes absent.....*S. ebracteatus*
- 1 Pedicels with a minute bract near the middle; corolla 1.2-3 mm long, the flowers 2-3 mm across; leaves extending into the inflorescence; calyx lobes equaling or shorter than tube; staminodes present.....*S. parviflorus*

***Samolus ebracteatus*** Kunth, Limewater Brookweed. Brackish marshes, swamps over calcareous substrate. Peninsular FL, coastal Panhandle FL, sw. LA, and TX, south into Mexico; West Indies. [= FNA, GW, WH3; > *S. ebracteatus* ssp. *ebracteatus* – K; > *S. ebracteatus* ssp. *alyssoides* – K]

***Samolus parviflorus*** Rafinesque, Water-pimpernel, Brookweed. Stream banks, tidal freshwater and oligohaline marshes, pools in floodplains, calcareous seepage swamps, interdune ponds. Apr-Oct. NB west to BC, south to Central America; also in c. and s. South America. Sometimes treated as a subspecies or other component of the European *S. valerandi*; the American plant is sufficiently distinct to warrant specific status. A different opinion is expressed by Jones et al. (2012), who prefer to treat *S. parviflorus* within a broadly circumscribed *S. valerandi*. *S. parviflorus* has nomenclatural priority over *S. floribundus* by a month. [= F, FNA, GW, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Samolus floribundus* Kunth – C, G, S; = *S. valerandi* Linnaeus ssp. *parviflorus* (Rafinesque) Hultén – K1, K2, WH3]

## 2. *Hottonia* Linnaeus 1753 (Water-violet)

A genus of 2 species, aquatic herbs, of North America and Eurasia. References: Cholewa in FNA (2009); Anderberg in Kubitzki (2004).

***Hottonia inflata*** Elliott, Featherfoil, Water-violet. Slow-moving or stagnant waters of swamps, millponds, beaverponds, sag ponds, oxbows, rivers, probably dispersed by waterfowl, primarily in the Coastal Plain, very rarely in the Piedmont and Mountains. Apr-Jul; May-Aug. ME south to GA, west to TX, inland up the Mississippi Embayment to IL, and at other scattered locations inland (as w. WV, and especially around the Great Lakes). The species shows large population fluctuations, and may be essentially ephemeral at many locations. Townsend (1995) documents its first SC record. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WV]

## 3. *Primula* Linnaeus 1753 (Shooting star)

A genus of about 450 species, primarily of the temperate Northern Hemisphere. Mast et al. (2004) show that *Dodecatheon* is nested within *Primula*, and is closely related to (and derived from) *Primula* subgenus *Auriculastrum*, apparently via a relatively simple alteration of the corolla for buzz-pollination. References: Reveal in FNA (2009); Mast & Reveal (2007)=Y; Fassett (1944)=Z; Mast et al. (2004).

- 1 Leaves bluish-green; leaf margins entire to broadly and shallowly crenate (scalloped); corolla deep pink to purple; capsule cylindrical, > 3× as long as broad, thin-walled, light brown to golden yellow at maturity ..... [*P. fassettii*]
- 1 Leaves green; leaf margins entire; corolla lilac to white; capsule ovoid, < 3× as long as wide, thick-walled, dark reddish-brown at maturity.
- 2 Leaves cordate, subcordate, or abruptly narrowed to the petiole.....*P. frenchii*
- 2 Leaves long-cuneate at the base, gradually narrowed to the petiole.....*P. meadia*

***Primula fassettii*** A.R. Mast & Reveal, Jeweled Shooting-star. Moist ledges and bluffs over calcareous rocks. WI and MN south to IL and MO; disjunct in sc. and se. PA. May-Jun. This species has been reported for ne. WV; those reports are in error. *P. fassettii* is sometimes considered to represent eastern disjunct populations of a western species (see synonymy, and the account in Yatskievych 2013). It does closely approach our area in s. PA and is here keyed to facilitate its discovery. [= *Dodecatheon amethystinum* (Fassett) Fassett – F, FNA, G, K2, Z; < *D. radicum* Greene var. *radicum* – C]

***Primula frenchii*** (Vasey) A.R. Mast & Reveal, French's Shooting-star. Sandstone rockhouses, ledges, cliffs. Apr-Jun. IN, IL, and MO south through KY to AL and AR. [= Ky, Mo, Y; = *Dodecatheon meadia* Linnaeus var. *frenchii* Vasey – C, F, G, Z; = *D. frenchii* (Vasey) Rydberg – FNA, K1, K2]

***Primula meadia*** (Linnaeus) A.R. Mast & Reveal, Eastern Shooting Star. Rich forests, woodlands, and rock outcrops (primarily calcareous or mafic), especially with nutrient-rich seepage. Late Mar-early Jun; late May-Jun. MD and PA west to s. WI, se. MN, IA, and OK, south to sc. SC, n. GA, n. FL (Gadsden County), AL, and TX. [= K2, Ky, Mo, Va, WH3, Y; = *Dodecatheon meadia* – FNA, Pa, RAB, W, WV; > *D. meadia* Linnaeus var. *meadia* – C, F, G, Z; > *Dodecatheon meadia* Linnaeus var. *brachycarpum* (Small) Fassett – C, F, G, Z; > *D. meadia* ssp. *meadia* – K1; > *D. meadia* ssp. *brachycarpum* (Small) R. Knuth – K1; > *D. brachycarpa* Small – S; > *D. meadia* – S; > *D. hugeri* Small – S; > *D. meadia* var. *genuinum* – Z; > *D. meadia* var. *obesum* Fassett – Z]

## 4. *Ardisia* Swartz 1788 (Marlberry)

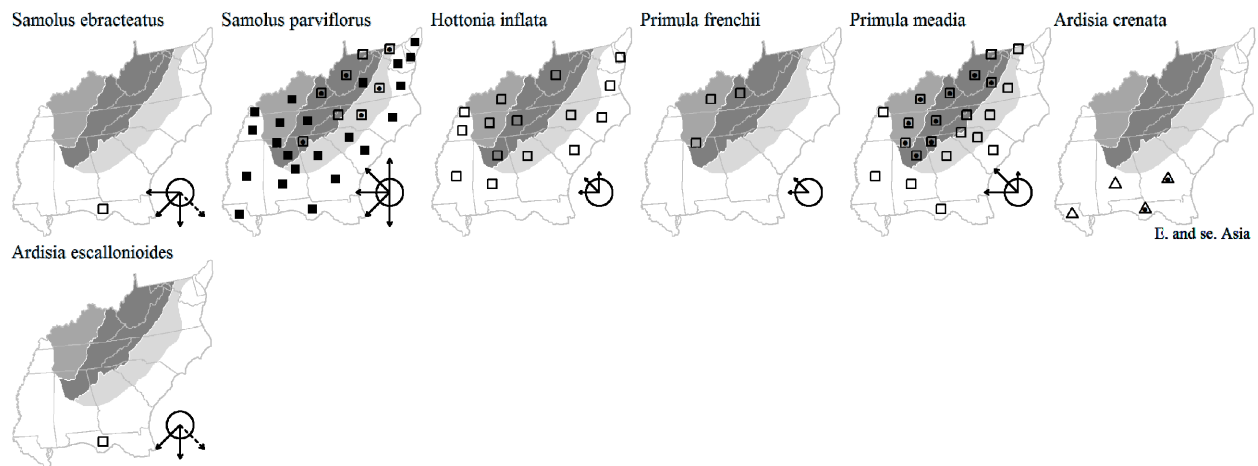
A genus of 400-500, trees and shrubs, of tropical America, Asia, and Australia. References: Pipoly & Ricketson in FNA (2009); Ståhl & Anderberg in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Leaf margins crisped and/or crenate; inflorescences on lateral branches .....*A. crenata*
- 1 Leaf margins entire; inflorescence a terminal panicle.....*A. escallonioides*



\* *Ardisia crenata* Sims, Coral Ardisia, Coralberry, Spiceberry, Hen's Eyes, Marlberry. Moist suburban forests, floodplains, mesic flatwoods; native of Asia. May-Jun; Jul-Dec. Naturalized from horticultural use in s. GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009), s. AL (Barger et al. 2012), FL Panhandle, and FL peninsula. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3]

*Ardisia escallonioides* Schiede & Deppe ex Schlechtendal, Marlberry. Hammocks. May-Jun; Nov-May. N. peninsular FL (Flagler, Volusia and Pasco counties) south to s. FL; West Indies; Mexico and Central America. [= FNA, K2, WH3; ? *Icacorea paniculata* (Nuttall) Sudworth – S]



### 5. *Myrsine* Linnaeus 1753 (Colicwood)

A genus of about 300 species (if circumscribed, as here, to include *Rapanea*), shrubs and trees, pantropical. References: Pipoly & Ricketson in FNA (2009); Ståhl & Anderberg in Kubitzki (2004).

*Myrsine cubana* A.L.P.P. de Candolle, Myrsine, Colicwood. Cp (FL): hammocks; rare. Dixie, Levy, and Volusia counties FL, south to s. FL; West Indies and Central America. [= FNA, WH3; ? *M. guianensis* (Aublet) Kuntze – GW, misapplied; > *M. floridana* A.L.P.P. de Candolle – K1, K2 (superfluous name); ? *Rapanea guayanensis* Aublet – S, misapplied, orthographic variant; ? *Rapanea punctata* (Lamarck) Lundell]

### 6. *Lysimachia* Linnaeus 1753 (Loosestrife)

A genus of about 180 species, herbs (rarely shrubs), cosmopolitan. Hao et al. (2004) showed that the traditional subgeneric classification of *Lysimachia* is highly artificial, and that *Glaux* is embedded within *Lysimachia*. References: Cholewa in FNA (2009); Estes, Shaw, & Mausert-Mooney (2015)=X; Manns & Anderberg (2009)=Y; Coffey & Jones (1980)=Z; Hao et al. (2004); Ståhl & Anderberg in Kubitzki (2004). Key partly adapted from X and Z. [including *Anagallis*, *Centunculus*, *Glaux*, and *Trientalis*]

- 1 Leaves alternate (or with some opposite or subopposite); flowers white.
  - 2 Flowers axillary, nearly sessile; leaves 3-10 mm long..... *L. minima*
  - 2 Flowers in a terminal raceme, pedicellate, the flowers closely spaced, touching, the inflorescence thus appearing cylindrical, and generally drooping at the tip (reminiscent of *Saururus cernuus*); leaves longer; [introduced, rarely naturalized in upland situations]
  - 3 Leaf blades linear-elliptic, lanceolate or narrowly ovate..... [*L. barystachys*]
  - 3 Leaf blades broadly elliptic, broadly lanceolate, or broadly ovate..... [*L. clethroides*]
- 1 Leaves opposite or whorled; flowers yellow, white, pink, red, or blue.
  - 4 Leaves in a single terminal whorl; petals 7; flowers white..... *L. borealis*
  - 4 Leaves opposite or whorled (if whorled, with several to many whorls); petals 0 or 5; flowers yellow, red, blue, white, or pink.
    - 5 Leaves < 2 cm long (and distinctly longer than wide); flowers red, blue, white, or pink.
      - 6 Flowers nearly sessile; corolla absent..... *L. maritima*
      - 6 Flowers on long pedicels; corolla present.
        - 7 Petals blue, ca. 2× as long as the sepals..... [*L. monelli*]
        - 7 Petals red, salmon, or blue (rarely white), ca. 1× as long as the sepals.
          - 8 Leaf blades with prominent scattered purple dots on the lower surface; flowers red to salmon-colored (rarely white or blue, and often drying dark blue on herbarium specimens); petal margins fringed with minute gland-tipped hairs; pedicels 12-28 mm, definitely exceeding the subtending leaves..... *L. arvensis*
          - 8 Leaf blades lacking purple dots, or these only towards the tip of the leaf; flowers blue; petal margins uneven or finely toothed, but lacking gland-tipped hairs; pedicels 6-14 mm long, scarcely exceeding the subtending leaves..... *L. foemina*
    - 5 Leaves > 2 cm long (sometimes less in *L. nummularia*, and then orbicular, about as wide as long); flowers yellow
      - 9 Leaves nearly round; plant trailing, rooting at nodes
        - 10 Flowers 5-7 mm across; sepals about 1× as long as the petals..... *L. japonica*
        - 10 Flowers 16-24 mm across; sepals about ½× as long as the petals..... *L. nummularia*
      - 9 Leaves linear, lanceolate, elliptic, or ovate; plant erect (or trailing and rooting at the nodes in *L. radicans*, which has lanceolate leaves).

- 11 Flowers in a terminal raceme or panicle, subtended by bracts much smaller than the stem leaves.
- 12 Inflorescence a terminal panicle..... *L. fraseri*
- 12 Inflorescence a terminal raceme.
- 13 Leaves narrowly ovate, broadest near the base, with 3 prominent veins..... *L. asperulifolia*
- 13 Leaves linear to lanceolate, broadest near the middle, with 1 prominent vein.
- 14 Leaves linear to narrowly lanceolate, (1-) 2-4 (-8) mm wide; sepals stipitate-glandular..... *L. loomisii*
- 14 Leaves lanceolate to elliptic, 7-20 mm wide; sepals glabrous.
- 15 Flowers in part (the lower) in the axils of well-developed leaves..... *L. ×producta*
- 15 Flowers all in the axils of much reduced linear bracts..... *L. terrestris*
- 11 Flowers axillary, all or most of them subtended by leaves similar in shape to (though often somewhat smaller than) stem leaves not subtending flowers (or with flowers in axillary, peduncled, densely-flowered racemes in *L. thyrsiflora*).
- 16 Flowers in peduncled axillary racemes in the axils of midstem leaves; petals linear to lanceolate, ca. 5 mm long and ca. 1 mm wide, much surpassed by the stamens..... *L. thyrsiflora*
- 16 Flowers solitary, all or most of them subtended by leaves similar in shape to (though often somewhat smaller than) normal stem leaves; petals lanceolate to ovate, as long or longer than the stamens.
- 17 Stem leaves whorled (in adult plants – juvenile plants with opposite leaves or a mixture of opposite and whorled); leaves “punctate” with sinuous, elongate markings (visible with the naked eye, but more readily observed with 10 × magnification).
- 18 Petals yellow, marked with black lines; sepals 2.5-5 mm long; stem glabrous or sparsely pubescent; [native]..... *L. quadrifolia*
- 18 Petals plain yellow, not marked with black lines; sepals 2.5-4.5 mm (*L. vulgaris*) or 5.5-9 mm long (*L. punctata*); stem hairy; [alien].
- 19 Calyx lobes 5-8 mm long, green throughout; corolla lobes 12-16 mm long, glandular-ciliate..... [*L. punctata*]
- 19 Calyx lobes 3-5 mm long, with red margins; corolla lobes 8-12 mm long, entire..... *L. vulgaris*
- 17 Stem leaves opposite; leaves not “punctate” (as described above).
- 20 Leaves linear, 1-7 mm wide, 10-20× longer than wide, mid-cauline leaves sessile or short petiolate, petioles when present 1-5 mm long.
- 21 Stems 2-10 dm tall; petioles with cilia at base only, rarely ciliate their entire length, cilia not extending onto margins of leaf bases; flowers 16-26 mm in diameter..... *L. quadrifolia*
- 21 Stems 1-3 dm tall; petioles ciliate their full length with cilia usually extending distally onto margins of leaf base; flowers 7-20 mm in diameter.
- 22 Leaves 1-2 (-3) mm wide; flowers 7-14 mm in diameter..... *L. graminea*
- 22 Leaves 3-7 mm wide; flowers 11-20 mm in diameter..... *L. lanceolata*
- 20 Leaves lanceolate, narrowly elliptic-lanceolate, or narrowly oblong, 5-60 mm wide, mostly 1.5-10× longer than wide, mid-cauline leaves usually with well-developed petioles 5-20+ mm long (except in *L. lanceolata* where petioles are mostly <5 mm long).
- 23 Petioles ciliate along their entire length.
- 24 Leaves ovate to ovate-lanceolate, 17-60 mm wide..... *L. ciliata*
- 24 Leaves narrowly oblong, elliptic, lanceolate, or oblanceolate, 5-20 mm wide.
- 25 Plants lacking creeping rhizomes; stem bases usually somewhat swollen and >4 mm in diameter, often with adventitious roots; leaf bases mostly rounded to broadly cuneate; petioles ciliate mostly only in basal half but sometimes with a few cilia extending into distal half of petiole; plants of wetlands..... *L. hybrida*
- 25 Plants with well-developed long-creeping rhizomes; stem bases not swollen, <4 mm in diameter, lacking adventitious roots; leaf bases cuneate; petioles evenly ciliate from petiole base to apex and extending onto lower leaf edge; plants of mesic to dry sites, rarely of wet areas..... *L. lanceolata*
- 23 Petioles eciliate or with cilia confined to proximal half only.
- 26 Stems decumbent to prostrate and often rooting at the nodes; corolla lobes 3-5 mm long..... *L. radicans*
- 26 Stems erect or sometimes reclining on other vegetation but not prostrate and rooting at the nodes; corolla lobes 5-12 mm long.
- 27 Cilia extending up proximal half of petioles; plants of wetlands; stem bases usually somewhat swollen and often with adventitious roots..... *L. hybrida*
- 27 Cilia absent from petioles, restricted to the nodal region between opposing petiole bases; plants of dry to mesic upland habitats; stem bases not swollen, lacking adventitious roots.
- 28 Leaves narrowly lanceolate, bases cuneate and generally gradually contracted to the petiole, widest point located near the middle to just below the middle of the blade, 4-9× longer than wide, mid-cauline leaves 5-12 mm wide..... *L. lewisii*
- 28 Leaves ovate to ovate-lanceolate, bases rounded to truncate, abruptly contracted to the petiole, widest point located in the proximal one-quarter to one-third of the blade, 1.5-4.5× longer than wide, mid-cauline leaves 15-44 mm wide..... *L. tonsa*

\* *Lysimachia arvensis* (Linnaeus) U. Manns & A. Anderberg, Scarlet Pimpernel, Common Pimpernel. Lawns, fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Nov. The taxonomy and distributions of this taxon and the closely related *L. foemina* (sometimes treated as a subspecies, variety, or form) are complicated by differences of opinion about distinguishing characteristics. [= Y; = *Anagallis arvensis* Linnaeus ssp. *arvensis* – K1, Mo, S, Va; = *A. arvensis* var. *arvensis* – C, G; < *A. arvensis* – F, FNA, GW, Pa, RAB, W, WH3; < *Lysimachia arvensis* (Linnaeus) U. Manns & A. Anderberg – K2]

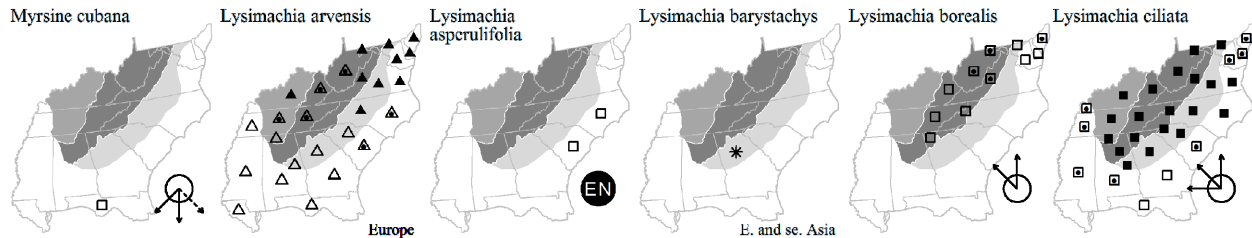
*Lysimachia asperulifolia* Poirét, Pocosin Loosestrife, "Roughleaf Loosestrife". Low pocosins, high pocosins, streamhead pocosins, savanna-pocosin ecotones, sandhill-pocosin ecotones. May-Jun; Aug-Oct. Endemic to the Coastal Plain of NC and SC. *L. asperulifolia* is a very distinctive species, easily recognized vegetatively by its whorls (or opposite on smaller plants) of sessile, rounded-based, acuminate, bluish-green (to yellowish-green when shaded or otherwise stressed) leaves on an unbranched stem 0.5-1 m in height. Young or depauperate plants may produce only opposite leaves and no flowers. When stems are injured or subjected to herbivory, they produce branches below the damaged site. The leaves of *L. asperulifolia* are not rough; the

common name "roughleaf loosestrife" is a misnomer, based on a mistranslation of the specific epithet, the translator assuming that "*asperulifolia*" meant "rough-leaved." The epithet actually refers to the perceived similarity of the leaves to those of the European *Asperula odorata* (treated in this work as *Galium odoratum*), Sweet Woodruff, a plant with which Poiret would have been very familiar. The leaves of *G. odoratum* are similar to those of *L. asperulifolia* in their whorled disposition. Franklin (2001) studied the biology of this rare species. [= FNA, K; = *L. asperulaefolia* – RAB, GW, S (orthographic variant)]

\* *Lysimachia barystachys* Bunge, Manchurian Loosestrife. Disturbed areas; native of Manchuria. Reported from a single county in nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) {further investigate}. [= FNA, K]

*Lysimachia borealis* (Rafinesque) U. Manns & A. Anderberg, Northern Starflower, Maystar. Northern hardwood forests, rich slope forests, often in second-growth areas. May-Jun. This northern species, widespread in the mountains of VA, and known from a few locations in n. GA and ne. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), was first located in NC only in 1988 (Dellinger 1989). "The attractive white corollas, usually with 7 petals united only at the very base, are open in the late spring and they drop intact – like fallen stars" (Voss 1996). This species can be recognized by its terminal whorl of leaves (4-10 cm long), the one to several white flowers borne on terminal, slender pedicels, each flower typically with 7 petals (inconspicuously united at the bases), each petal acuminate. The plant is a white-flowered *Lysimachia* with only one whorl of leaves. [= Y; = *Trientalis borealis* Rafinesque – FNA, Va; = *T. borealis* Rafinesque ssp. *borealis* – K; < *T. borealis* – C, F, G, Pa, W, WV]

*Lysimachia ciliata* Linnaeus, Fringed Loosestrife. Mesic forests, especially bottomlands and coves dominated by hardwoods. May-Sep; Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to GA, Panhandle FL, AL, MS, AR, KS, NE, CO, NM, UT, ID, and OR. [= C, F, FNA, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Z; = *Steironema ciliatum* (Linnaeus) Baudo – G, S]



\* *Lysimachia clethroides* Duby, Gooseneck Loosestrife. Roadsides (cultivated and rarely persistent or escaped); native of Japan. Jul-Aug. Collected in the Mountains of NC (Macon County), escaped from cultivation; it is also reported as naturalized in Grundy County, TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997, Kral 1981). It and *L. barystachys* differ from our other species in their white flowers in a dense terminal spike (with second tip) and alternate leaves. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa]

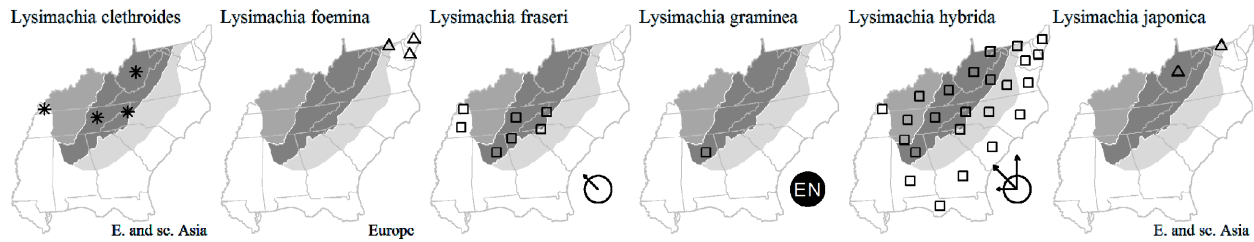
\* *Lysimachia foemina* (P. Miller) U. Manns & A. Anderberg, Blue Pimpernel. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Also reported as introduced in PA, KY, OH, and other scattered states north and west of our area (Kartesz 1999). [= Y; = *Anagallis arvensis* Linnaeus ssp. *foemina* (P. Miller) Schinz & Thellung – K1, Mo; = *Anagallis arvensis* Linnaeus var. *caerulea* (Schreber) Grenier & Godron – C, G; < *A. arvensis* – F, FNA, GW, RAB, W; = *A. arvensis* ssp. *caerulea* Hartman – S; < *Lysimachia arvensis* (Linnaeus) U. Manns & A. Anderberg – K2; = *Anagallis foemina* P. Miller]

*Lysimachia fraseri* Duby, Fraser's Loosestrife. Hardwood forests, forest edges and roadbanks, thin soils around rock outcrops, usually flowering only when exposed to extra sunlight by a tree-fall light gap or other canopy opening. Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. W. NC and e. TN south to n. SC, n. GA, and AL; disjunct in s. IL and nw. TN (Stewart County) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). This rare species is limited in NC to the mountains south of the Asheville Basin, especially in the escarpment gorges of Macon and Jackson counties. Potentially the largest and coarsest of our *Lysimachia* (up to 2 meters tall), *L. fraseri* usually occurs as much smaller seedlings and non-flowering individuals. When a tree-fall light gap occurs, individuals flower and fruit. Even seedlings can be separated from the more common and widespread *L. quadrifolia* by the following characteristics (all best observed at 10×): leaves with a narrow, translucent red border, upper internodes of the stem glandular-puberulent, and backlighted leaf without sinuous, translucent lineations (*L. quadrifolia*: leaves without red border, upper internodes sparsely pubescent with longer, nonglandular hairs, or rarely a few of the hairs with slightly bulbous tips, and backlighted leaf with numerous sinuous, translucent lineations). [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, W]

*Lysimachia graminea* (Greene) Handel-Mazzetti, Grassleaf Yellow-loosestrife. Endemic to ne. AL (Little River Canyon area). [= FNA, K, X, Z; = *Steironema gramineum* Greene – S]

*Lysimachia hybrida* Michaux, Lowland Loosestrife. Mesic hardwood forests, sinkhole and depression ponds, wet meadows, other wet areas. May-Sep; Sep-Oct. ME and s. QC west to AB and WA, south irregularly to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, AR, NE, and AZ. [= C, F, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WV, X, Z; = *L. lanceolata* var. *hybrida* (Michaux) A. Gray – GW, RAB, WH3; = *Steironema hybridum* (Michaux) Rafinesque ex B.D. Jackson – G, S]

\* *Lysimachia japonica* Thunberg, Japanese Loosestrife, Ko-Nasubi. Grassy places, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Japan and China. May-Oct. Reported for WV (FNA 2009, Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006) and LA (FNA 2009). [= FNA, K, WV]



***Lysimachia lanceolata*** Walter, Lanceleaf Loosestrife. Mesic to relatively dry forests, mafic and calcareous fens, bogs, forest edges, roadbanks, primarily on circumneutral soils. May-Aug; Sep-Oct. NJ, PA, OH, MI, and WI south to GA, Panhandle FL, AL, MS, LA, and ne. TX. [= C, F, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WV, X, Z; = *L. lanceolata* var. *lanceolata* – GW, RAB, WH3; = *Steironema lanceolatum* (Walter) Gray – G, S; = *Steironema heterophyllum* (Michaux) Baudo – S]

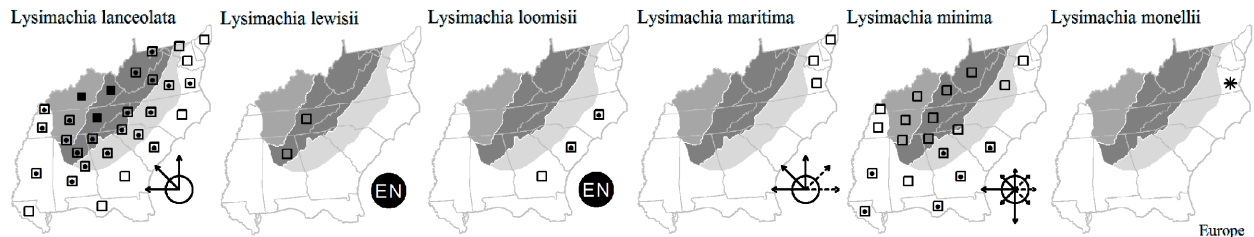
***Lysimachia lewisii*** D. Estes, J.T. Shaw, & C. Mausert-Mooney, Lewis's Loosestrife. Dry oak-hickory woodlands on ridges and upper slopes in dry, cherty, acid soils. May-Aug; Jul-Sep. Endemic to Lewis and Maury counties, TN and Blount County, AL. See Estes, Shaw, & Mausert-Mooney (2015) for detailed information. [= X]

***Lysimachia loomisii*** Torrey, Carolina Loosestrife. Moist to wet savannas, pocosin ecotones. May-Jun; Aug-Oct. Endemic to the outer and middle Coastal Plain of NC, SC, and e. GA. *L. ×radfordii* H.E. Ahles, a hybrid of *L. loomisii* × *quadrifolia*, is intermediate between its parents. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S]

***Lysimachia maritima*** (Linnaeus) Galasso, Banfi, & Soldano, Sea-milkwort. Saline coastal habitats. Jun-Jul. The species is interruptedly circumboreal, in North America from QC south to VA on the east coast, and from BC south to OR on the west coast, also inland in w. North America, from SK south to NM. G suggests that *L. maritima* is introduced near its southern limit in the east. [= FNA; = *Glaux maritima* Linnaeus – C, K; > *G. maritima* var. *maritima* – F, G]

***Lysimachia minima*** (Linnaeus) U. Manns & A. Anderberg, Chaffweed, False-pimpernel. Ditches, wet disturbed areas, savannas, pond margins. Mar-Aug. This species occurs in widely scattered areas, nearly cosmopolitan. [= Y; = *Anagallis minima* (Linnaeus) E.H. Krause – FNA, GW, K1, Mo, Va, WH3; = *Centunculus minimus* Linnaeus – RAB, C, F, G, S, W]

\* ***Lysimachia monellii*** (Linnaeus) U. Manns & A. Anderberg, Blue Pimpernel. Along intermittent stream in suburban woodlands, probably only a waif, native of sw. Europe. Reported for Fairfax County, VA by Harvill et al. (1992) and Shetler & Orli (2000). [= *Anagallis monellii* Linnaeus – FNA, K1; < *Lysimachia arvensis* (Linnaeus) U. Manns & A. Anderberg – K2; = *Lysimachia monelli* (Linnaeus) U. Manns & A. Anderberg – Y, orthographic variant]



\* ***Lysimachia nummularia*** Linnaeus, Creeping Charlie, Creeping Jenny, Moneywort. Lawns, pastures, seepages, other moist, disturbed places; native of Europe. May-Aug; Aug-Sep. The leaves have many minute, maroon dots. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

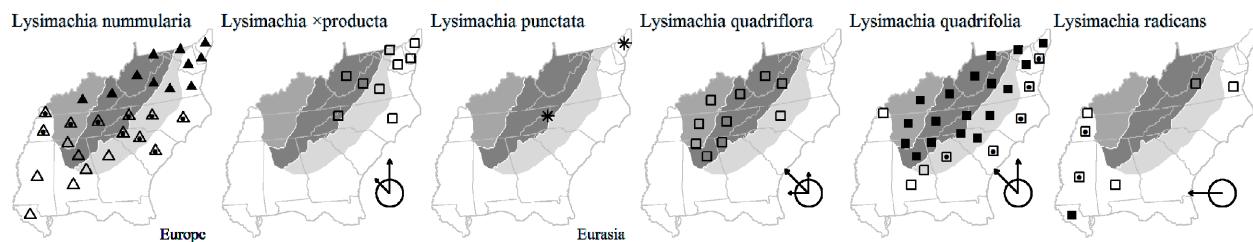
***Lysimachia ×producta*** (A. Gray) Fernald (pro sp.). Moist areas. May-Jul; Aug-Oct. This is a fertile hybrid of *L. quadrifolia* and *L. terrestris*, sometimes occurring in the apparent absence of one or both parents. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB; = *L. producta* (A. Gray) Fernald – G, S]

\* ***Lysimachia punctata*** Linnaeus, Large Loosestrife, Spotted Loosestrife. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Jul; Aug? First found in NC in 1985 (Weakley in prep.). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa]

***Lysimachia quadriflora*** Sims, Smooth Loosestrife, Four-flowered Loosestrife. Wet meadows and calcareous fens, stream banks. Jun-Sep. MA, s. ON, MI, and ND south to w. VA, WV, nw. GA, AL, and AR; mainly north and west of the Ohio River, very rare and scattered in or east of the Appalachians. Reported for c. NC by Coffey & Jones (1980), based on 2 specimens; the records seem unlikely but are tentatively accepted. [= C, F, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WV, X, Z; = *Steironema quadriflora* (Sims) A.S. Hitchcock – G]

***Lysimachia quadrifolia*** Linnaeus, Whorled Loosestrife. A wide variety of forests and openings, including pine savannas of the outer Coastal Plain, ranging from moist to very dry. May-Aug; Aug-Oct. ME west to WI and MN, south to SC, c. GA, AL, and TN. Although the species normally has whorled leaves, immature and small plants often have opposite leaves only. See *L. fraseri* for discussion of vegetative features useful in distinguishing the two species. *L. ×radfordii* H.E. Ahles, a hybrid of *L. loomisii* × *quadrifolia*, is intermediate between its parents. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

***Lysimachia radicans*** Hooker, Trailing Loosestrife. Moist forests, swamps, mountain sinkhole ponds. Jun-Sep. The main distribution of this species is in the Mississippi Embayment, from MO and w. TN south to s. AL, MS, AR, LA, and e. TX; disjunct occurrences in e. and w. VA and (allegedly) e. NC are curious. The report for NC is from a species list for Nags Head Woods, Dare County; it is unpublished, apparently not documented by an herbarium specimen, and rejected unless documentation is found. [= C, F, FNA, K, Mo, Va, W, X, Z; = *Steironema radicans* (Hooker) A. Gray – G, S]

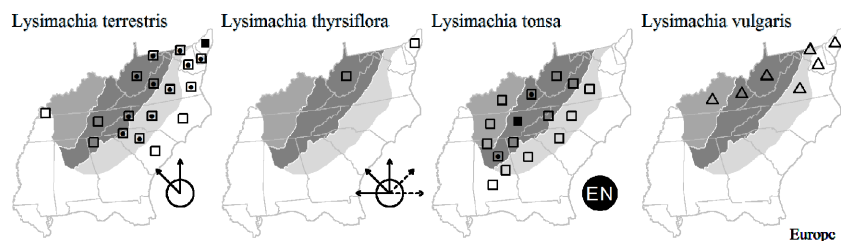


***Lysimachia terrestris*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Bog Loosestrife, Bog-candles, Swamp-candles. bogs, wet meadows, and swamp forests. May-Jul; Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN and SK, south to SC, GA, e. TN, and sc. TN. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *L. terrestris* var. *terrestris* – F]

***Lysimachia thyrsiflora*** Linnaeus, Tufted Loosestrife. Bogs, swamps, marshes. May-Jul. Circumboreal, south in North America to NJ, PA, OH, and MO (Kartesz 1999), WV (FNA), and MD (from Big Marsh, Kent County) (Steury, Tyndall, & Cooley (1996), NE, CO, UT, and CA. [= C, F, K, Mo, Pa; = *Naumburgia thyrsiflora* (Linnaeus) Duby – G]

***Lysimachia tonsa*** (Alph. Wood) Alph. Wood ex R. Knuth, Southern Loosestrife, Appalachian Loosestrife. Upland forests, especially over calcareous or mafic rocks. May-Jul; Aug-Oct. Sc. VA, sw. VA, and KY south to SC, wc. GA, and e. TN. The range is centered on the Southern Appalachians, but the species is essentially absent from the higher mountains – a "doughnut range." [= C, F, FNA, K, RAB, Va, W, WV, X, Z; =? *Steironema intermedium* Kearney – G; = *Steironema tonsum* (Alph. Wood) E.P. Bicknell ex Britton – S]

\* ***Lysimachia vulgaris*** Linnaeus, Garden Loosestrife. Disturbed bottomlands, marshes, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Aug. Introduced and naturalized south at least to se. and sc. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), WV, KY, MD, and NJ (Kartesz 1999) and now reported for n. VA (Steury, Fleming, & Strong 2008). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, Va]



### 334. THEACEAE D. Don 1825 (Tea Family) [in ERICALES]

With a more circumscribed definition (excluding Pentaphylacaceae), a family of about 9 genera and 450 species, trees and shrubs, of primarily tropical and subtropical regions of the Old and New Worlds. References: Prince in FNA (2009); Prince & Parks (2001); Stevens, Dressler, & Weitzman in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Leaves deciduous, medium green above, herbaceous in texture.
  - 2 Leaves broader toward the tip, 2-2.5× as long as wide; [tribe *Gordonieae*].....*Franklinia*
  - 2 Leaves broadest near or below the middle, 1-1.8× as long as wide; [tribe *Stewartieae*].....*Stewartia*
- 1 Leaves evergreen, dark green above, coriaceous in texture.
  - 3 Leaves ovate to elliptic (broadest at or below the middle), 1-3× as long as wide, slightly to strongly acuminate, 5-10 (-15) cm long; [introduced shrub, planted in upland soils]; [tribe *Theaeae*].....*Camellia*
  - 3 Leaves oblanceolate to narrowly elliptic (broadest at or above the middle), 2.5-4× as long as wide, acute to obtuse (rarely slightly acuminate), 8-30 cm long; [small to large tree, native in acidic Coastal Plain wetlands]; [tribe *Gordonieae*].....*Gordonia*

#### ***Camellia*** Linnaeus 1753 (Camellia, Tea)

A genus of about 100-300 species, shrubs and trees, of se. Asia. References: Stevens, Dressler, & Weitzman in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Sepals deciduous; flowers sessile; leaves mostly ovate, acuminate, > 4 cm wide.....[*C. japonica*]
- 1 Sepals persistent; flowers on pedicels; leaves mostly elliptic, only slightly acuminate, < 4 cm wide.....[*C. sinensis*]

\* ***Camellia japonica*** Linnaeus, Camellia. Frequently cultivated, sometimes persistent around old home sites, at least weakly spreading near cultivated plants (Diamond 2013); native of China and Japan. [= K]

\* ***Camellia sasanqua*** Thunberg, Sasanqua Camellia, is reported as introduced in NC, SC, GA, and FL (Kartesz 1999). [= K] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Camellia sinensis*** (Linnaeus) Kuntze, Tea. Cultivated in plantations and as a horticultural novelty, rarely escaped; native to China. [= K; = *Thea sinensis* Linnaeus]



*Franklinia* Bartram ex Marshall 1785 (*Franklinia*)

A monotypic genus, apparently endemic to e. GA (now presumably extinct in the wild). *Franklinia* is actually most closely related to the Asian genus *Schima* (Prince & Parks 2001); its closest relative in North America is *Gordonia*, from which it differs in its deciduous leaves (vs. evergreen) and globose fruits (vs. pointed). References: Prince in FNA (2009); Bozeman & Rogers (1986); Stevens, Dressler, & Weitzman in Kubitzki (2004).

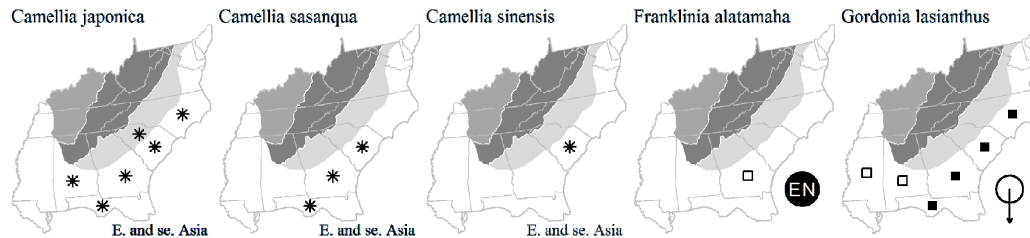
***Franklinia alatamaha*** Bartram ex Marshall, *Franklinia*. Habitat speculative, probably dry sandy ridges, near the mouth of the Altamaha River; believed to be extinct in the wild. It was native to the Coastal Plain of GA, where it was found by William Bartram near the mouth of the Altamaha River. It has not been seen in the wild since 1803 and is now considered to be extinct in the wild. It is sometimes cultivated in our area. Bozeman & Rogers (1986) discuss the history of this tree. [= FNA, K, S; = *Gordonia alatamaha* (Bartram ex Marshall) Sargent]

*Gordonia* Ellis 1771 (Loblolly Bay, *Gordonia*)

As recircumscribed, a genus of 2 species, trees, of se. North America and Central America (*Gordonia brandegeei* H. Keng). The other 20-70 species of se. Asian trees and shrubs previously assigned to *Gordonia* are actually in a different tribe and should be reassigned to *Polyspora* (Yang et al. 2004). References: Prince in FNA (2009); Yang et al. (2004); Stevens, Dressler, & Weitzman in Kubitzki (2004).

**Identification notes:** *Gordonia* is one of the "bay trees" so typical of acid Coastal Plain wetlands of our area – the other two being Sweet Bay (*Magnolia virginiana* of the Magnoliaceae) and Swamp Red Bay (*Persea palustris* of the Lauraceae). *Gordonia* can be distinguished from the other two species by its smooth leaves, serrate toward the tip, odorless when crushed (vs. pubescent leaves, entire-margined, aromatic when crushed). *Gordonia* is also distinctive in its narrow, conical crown, resembling *Liriodendron* or *Chamaecyparis*, and its medium-gray, deeply furrowed bark. Most individuals of *Gordonia* have at least a few orange-red leaves visible, at any season.

***Gordonia lasianthus*** (Linnaeus) Ellis, Loblolly Bay, *Gordonia*. Pocosins, bayheads, acidic, organic-rich swamp forests, wet pine savannas, bay forests. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. Ne. NC south to s. peninsular FL, west to s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999), a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic. Peat-filled Carolina bays and large peat dome pocosins typically have *Gordonia* as an important tree, surpassed in abundance and importance only by *Pinus serotina*. On deep peats, *Gordonia* individuals are stunted and reach sizes hardly larger than pocosin shrubs. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3]

*Stewartia* Linnaeus 1753 (*Stewartia*, Wild Camellia)

A genus of about 20 species, trees and shrubs, of temperate e. Asia and e. North America. Both our species of *Stewartia* are very attractive shrubs. The other species of the genus are Asian. Li et al. (2002) demonstrate that our 2 species form a clade together, separate from and basal to the Asian species; Prince (2002) shows a different tree topology. References: Prince in FNA (2009); Spongberg (1974)=Z; Li et al. (2002); Prince (2002); Stevens, Dressler, & Weitzman in Kubitzki (2004).

**Identification notes:** The leaves are borne in horizontal planes, reminiscent of *Cornus florida* and *Cornus alternifolia*. The leaves of both species are obscurely serrate or crenate, and also conspicuously and copiously ciliate-margined.

- 1 Style 1, with a 5-lobed stigma; seeds 5-7 mm long, shiny, plump, angled; fruit lobes rounded; leaves mostly 4-10 cm long, with 7-8 pairs of lateral veins; petioles narrowly winged (0.1-1 mm wide), not enclosing and concealing the terminal and lateral buds; calyx subtended by 2 persistent bracts, each 2-4 mm long; seeds shiny ..... ***S. malacodendron***
- 1 Styles 5, separate; seeds 8-10 mm long, dull, flat, thin (to slightly winged); fruit lobes angled; leaves mostly 7-15 cm long, with 5-7 pairs of lateral veins; petioles widely winged (1-2 mm wide), enclosing and concealing the terminal and lateral buds; calyx subtended by 1 persistent bract, 11-14 mm long; seeds dull ..... ***S. ovata***

***Stewartia malacodendron*** Linnaeus, Silky Camellia, Virginia Stewartia. Mesic forests, especially on beech-dominated bluffs or "upland islands" in Coastal Plain swamps. May-Jun; Sep-Oct. Primarily Coastal Plain, se. VA south to FL, west to se. TX, but extending inland to the Piedmont of GA, NC, and SC and the Mountains of NC. [= FNA, K, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *Stewartia malachodendron* – C, F, G (orthographic variant); = *Stuartia malachodendron* – S (orthographic variant)]

***Stewartia ovata*** (Cavanilles) Weatherby, Mountain Camellia, Mountain Stewartia. Mesic forests, especially acidic bluffs, often in openings in rhododendron thickets ("hells"), in the Coastal Plain of VA restricted to ravines. Late Jun-Jul; Aug-Sep. Primarily Appalachian: e. KY, sc. VA, e. VA south to c. NC, w. SC, e. and c. TN to n. GA and n. AL, avoiding, however, the

higher mountains, and extending into the Coastal Plain in e. VA. The species is most abundant in the Cumberland Plateau of KY and TN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, Va, W, Z; = *Malachodendron pentagynum* (L'Héritier) Small – S]

### 335. SYMPLOCACEAE Desfontaines 1820 (Sweetleaf Family) [in ERICALES]

A family of 1 genus and about 250-300 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical and warm temperate America and Asia. References: Nooteboom in Kubitzki (2004).

#### *Symplocos* Jacquin 1760 (Sweetleaf)

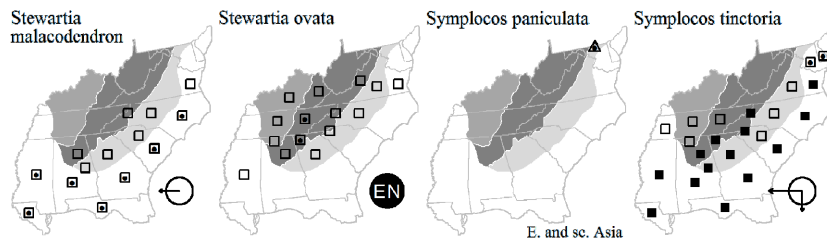
A genus of about 300 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical and warm temperate America and Asia. Wang et al. (2004) found that the affinities of *S. tinctoria* are with South American species of subgenus *Epigenia*, rather than with east Asian species of subgenus *Hopea*, section *Palaeosymplocos*. References: Wang et al. (2004); Nooteboom in Kubitzki (2004).

**Identification notes:** The foliage of *S. tinctoria* has a sweet taste, and an odor and taste similar to green apples. Sometimes the leaves are glossy and appear subcoriaceous, somewhat resembling *Kalmia latifolia*.

- 1 Leaf margins sharply and finely glandular-dentate; inflorescence a terminal panicle; drupes blue (white); [alien, rarely cultivated and escaped]; [subgenus *Palura*].....*S. paniculata*
- 1 Leaf margins entire to coarsely serrate-crenate; inflorescence an axillary fascicle; drupes green; [native, common in parts of our area]; [subgenus *Symplocos*; section *Barberina*].....*S. tinctoria*

\* *Symplocos paniculata* (Thunberg) Miquel, Sapphire-berry, Asiatic Sweetleaf. Suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia. May. Spreading from plantings at scattered locations in the ne. United States, such as DE and District of Columbia (Whittemore 2003). [=Pa]

*Symplocos tinctoria* (Linnaeus) L'Heritier, Sweetleaf, Horsesugar. Moist bottomland forests, pocosin edges, mesic forests, ridgetop forests, sandhills. Mar-May; Aug-Sep. DE south to n. FL and west to e. TX and se. OK. The range in our area is discontinuous and interesting, the species rather abundant in the Coastal Plain throughout our area, and in the Mountains of NC and SC (absent from the VA mountains!), but present in the Piedmont only near its borders with the other provinces and in scattered sites in the central Piedmont. The leaves have a subcoriaceous and rather evergreen appearance, but are (in our area) only semi-evergreen. As the name implies, the leaves are somewhat sweet, but the sweetness seems variable from plant to plant, season to season, and taster to taster. Whether sweet or not, the "green apple" taste is distinctive and is helpful (once learned) in distinguishing this rather nondescript shrub or small tree. Where protected from fire, *S. tinctoria* can reach considerable size, up to 20 cm in diameter and 10 m tall, with longitudinally striped bark. [= C, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *S. tinctoria* var. *tinctoria* – F, G; > *S. tinctoria* var. *pygmaea* Fernald – F, G (probably based on fire sprouts); > *S. tinctoria* var. *ashei* Harbison]



### 336. DIAPENSIACEAE (Link) Lindley 1836 (Diapensia Family) [in ERICALES]

A family of 5-6 genera and about 13-15 species, subshrubs and perennial herbs, largely arctic and north temperate. References: Nesom in FNA (2009); Scott & Day (1983)=X; Scott in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Leaves cauline, generally < 10 mm long and < 2.5 mm wide; [of Coastal Plain pinelands].....*Pyxidanthra*
- 1 Leaves basal (or on a short caudex), generally > 50 mm long and > 30 mm wide; [throughout our area, more common in the Piedmont and Mountains].
  - 2 Leaves orbicular, rounded or with a slight point at the apex, finely serrate (4-8 teeth per cm), the teeth not prominently mucronate, the venation palmate; flowers in racemes; [widespread].....*Galax*
  - 2 Leaves broadly elliptic, generally emarginate (slightly notched) at the apex, coarsely serrate (1-4 teeth per cm), the teeth prominently mucronate, the venation pinnate; flowers solitary; [native to humid gorges along the escarpment between the Mountains and Piedmont, sometimes cultivated and becoming established elsewhere].....*Shortia*

#### *Galax* Sims 1804 (Galax)

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, endemic to eastern North America. References: Nesom in FNA (2009); Nesom (1983); Soltis, Bohm, & Nesom (1983); Scott in Kubitzki (2004).

***Galax urceolata*** (Poiret) Brummitt, *Galax*. Mountain forests, rock outcrops, nearly ubiquitous in the Mountains, more restricted in habitat elsewhere, moist to dry slopes in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain, often associated with *Kalmia latifolia* or *Rhododendron maximum*. May-Jul; Aug-Oct. The genus consists of this single species, with a range centered in the Southern Appalachians, occurring in NC, SC, GA, AL, e. TN, KY, VA, WV, and MD. Diploid and tetraploid races exist, and both are present in our area (Nesom 1983). In NC, diploids are the predominant race in the Mountains, the s. Piedmont, and the s. and c. Coastal Plain; tetraploids predominate along the Blue Ridge Escarpment, the n. Piedmont, and the n. Coastal Plain. In SC, diploids occur in the Coastal Plain and Piedmont, tetraploids in the mountains and escarpment. In GA, the pattern is similar, with diploids extending farther into the Piedmont and tetraploids restricted to the Mountains and upper Piedmont. In AL, only diploids are known. In VA, however, tetraploids occupy the Coastal Plain and e. Piedmont, diploids in the upper Piedmont and Mountains. A study of the flavonoids supported the idea that the tetraploid is an autopolyploid derivative of the diploid. Because of the close morphologic similarity, substantially sympatric distributions, and apparent general absence of demonstrable ecologic differentiation between the two races, it seems best not to attempt to taxonomically distinguish them (Nesom 1983; Soltis, Bohm, & Nesom 1983). "Galax-pulling" (the gathering of the often bronze-colored evergreen leaves for the florist trade) is an important folk industry in the mountains. [= FNA, K, Va, W, X; = *G. aphylla* Linnaeus – C, F, G, RAB, S, WV, misapplied]

***Pyxidanthera*** Michaux 1803 (Pyxie-moss, Pyxie)

A genus of 2 species, creeping subshrubs, endemic to se. North America. Superficially, *Pyxidanthera* is reminiscent of the circumboreal, arctic-alpine *Diapensia*. References: Sorrie, Weakley, & Nesom in FNA (2009); Primack & Wyatt (1975)=Z; Godt & Hamrick (1995); Scott in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Leaves (3.3) 4-10 mm long; leaves lanceolate, averaging > 1.0 mm wide (oblanceolate and up to 2.5 mm wide if etiolated under leaf litter); leaves (in fresh material) herbaceous in texture, < 0.1 mm thick; leaves of sterile shoots ciliate along the margins at the base, usually also pubescent on the upper surface near the base, but the pubescence rarely extending > 1/3 of the way from the base to the tip; internodes usually > 1 mm long; [of moist sites in the outer and inner Coastal Plain, including the Sandhills] ..... ***P. barbulate***
- 1 Leaves 1-5 mm long (rarely to 7 mm long if etiolated under leaf litter); leaves ovate, averaging < 1.2 mm wide (lanceolate and up to 1.5 mm wide if etiolated under leaf litter); leaves (in fresh material) succulent in texture, up to 0.5 mm thick; leaves of sterile shoots lanose to densely pubescent on the upper surface at the base, the pubescence becoming sparser toward the tip of the leaf, but extending past the midpoint of the leaf and often its full length; internodes usually < 1 mm long; [in extremely xeric sites over coarse deep sand or clay in the Sandhills region of se. NC and nc. SC] ..... ***P. brevifolia***

***Pyxidanthera barbulate*** Michaux, Common Pyxie-moss, Big Pyxie. Pine savannas, pine flatwoods, pocosin margins, edges of sandhill seepage bogs, primarily in mesic to hydric sites, in wet sands and peaty sands, occasionally extending to submesic sands, but generally with a permanently or seasonally high water table, often with *Sphagnum*. Mar-Apr; May-Jun. NY (Long Island) south to NJ, and from se. VA south to n. SC. In the Sandhills, where its range overlaps *P. brevifolia*, *P. barbulate* is limited to seepage areas or pocosin ecotones, while *P. brevifolia* occurs in xeric situations far upslope. [= F, FNA, G, GW, K, S; = *P. barbulate* var. *barbulate* – RAB, Va; < *P. barbulate* – X, Z]

***Pyxidanthera brevifolia*** B.W. Wells, Sandhills Pyxie-moss, Wells's Pyxie-moss, Little Pyxie. On xeric sandhills, generally over deep sand or sand-clay mixtures near the summits or on the upper slopes of sandhills, restricted to the Sandhills region. Dec-Mar; Feb-May. This species is endemic to a six-county area of the Sandhills of NC and SC. In NC, it is nearly limited to Fort Bragg, and is puzzlingly absent from seemingly suitable habitat on the Sandhills Game Land to the west. The taxonomic status of this entity has been controversial, with different authors considering it a species, a variety, or an ecotype not worthy of taxonomic status. A combination of morphologic, embryologic, phytogeographic, ecological, and phenologic evidence favors the recognition of two taxa in *Pyxidanthera*. Recent surveys of *Pyxidanthera* in the Sandhills of NC have shown that it is ecologically distributed in a strongly bimodal manner. While ecologically intermediate situations predominate in the Sandhills, this habitat is rarely occupied by *Pyxidanthera*. Instead, *Pyxidanthera* is usually found either in very dry (hill-top) or moist (pocosin ecotones) situations. A few morphologically intermediate populations are occasionally found, in ecologically intermediate situations, but the vast majority of populations are readily assigned to one taxon or the other. Godt & Hamrick (1995) showed low levels of allozyme differentiation between the two taxa and supported varietal status. [= FNA, K, S; = *P. barbulate* Michaux var. *brevifolia* (B.W. Wells) H.E. Ahles – RAB; < *P. barbulate* – X, Z]

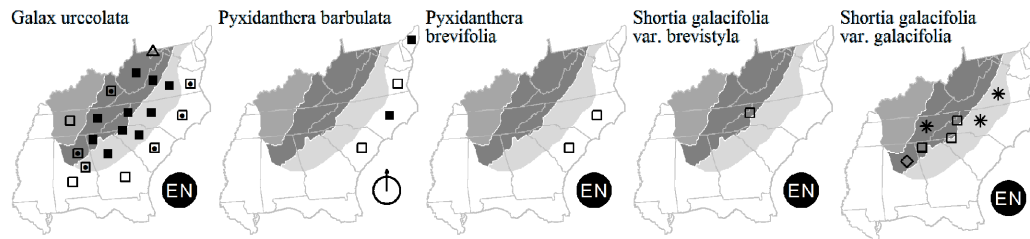
***Shortia*** Torrey & Gray 1842 (Shortia, Oconee Bells)

A genus of 4-6 species (depending on the inclusion or not of *Schizocodon*), perennial herbs, of e. Asia and the Southern Appalachians. The closest relatives of our species are two Japanese species: *S. uniflora* (Maximowicz) Maximowicz and *S. rotundifolia* (Maximowicz) Makino. References: Nesom in FNA (2009); Higashi, Ikeda, & Setoguchi (2015); Davies (1952)=Z; Hatley (1977)=Y; Barnes (1990); Scott in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Style 6-10 (-12) mm long; filaments generally 5-7 mm long; corolla lobes 14-17 mm long; [native of McDowell County, NC] ..... ***Sh. galacifolia* var. *brevistyla***
- 1 Style (10-) 12-18 mm long; filaments generally 6-9 mm long; corolla lobes 16-25 mm long; [native to Transylvania and Jackson counties, NC, Oconee and Pickens counties, SC, and Rabun County, GA; introduced elsewhere] ..... ***Sh. galacifolia* var. *galacifolia***

*Shortia galacifolia* Torrey & A. Gray var. *brevistyla* Davies, Northern Shortia. On moist slopes, creekbanks, and rock outcrops in humid escarpment gorges with high rainfall, generally in deep shade under *Rhododendron maximum*, at elevations of 350-550m. Mar-Apr; Jul-Aug. This variety is known only from McDowell County, NC, where it occurs on several tributaries of the Catawba River and North Fork Catawba River. It has also been reported from the gorge of the Linville River, Burke County, but this locality is questionable and has not been relocated. This area is disjunct about 100 kilometers to the northeast along the Blue Ridge Escarpment from the range of the typical variety. In addition to the characters used in the key, var. *brevistyla* differs in a variety of characters of the flowers and leaves, as discussed in Davies (1952) and Hatley (1977). Whether the recognition of infraspecific taxa is warranted is not clear; Davies argued for and Hatley against. Though the morphological characters are relatively minor and partially overlapping, their correlation with disjunct ranges and their likely influence on pollination and reproduction influence me to provisionally accept varietal status, pending further research. [= FNA, K, Z; < *Shortia galacifolia* – C, G, RAB, W, X, Y; < *Sherwoodia galacifolia* (Torrey & A. Gray) House – S]

*Shortia galacifolia* Torrey & A. Gray var. *galacifolia*, Southern Shortia, Oconee Bells. On moist slopes, creekbanks, and rock outcrops in humid escarpment gorges with high rainfall, generally in deep shade under *Rhododendron maximum* and *R. minus*, at elevations (in NC) of 350-650m. Mar-Apr; Jul-Aug. This variety occurs in Transylvania and Jackson counties, NC, Oconee and Pickens counties, SC, and Rabun County, GA, where it occurs in the remarkable escarpment gorges region, at elevations from 200-650m (formerly at lower elevations, now submerged under Lake Jocassee). Most of the population of this species, including the type locality, was destroyed in the early 1960's by the construction of Lake Jocassee (Zahner & Jones 1983). In the gorge tributaries of the Eastatoe, Toxaway, Horsepasture, and Thompson rivers, *Shortia* can sometimes form a dense groundcover covering acres. Various outlying locations, such as in NC (Swain and Macon counties), VA (Amherst County), and TN (Blount, Monroe, and McMinn counties) are not considered native, and are adventive or the result of persistence after cultivation. A recently discovered population in DeKalb County, AL may represent a natural occurrence and needs additional investigation of its nativity (Barger et al. 2012); for the moment it has been mapped as alien in AL. The species is prized by gardeners, and survives well outside its natural range. [= FNA, K, Z; < *Shortia galacifolia* – C, G, RAB, W, X, Y; < *Sherwoodia galacifolia* (Torrey & A. Gray) House – S]



### 337. STYRACACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Storax Family) [in ERICALES]

A family of about 11 genera and 160 species, trees and shrubs, of warm temperate and tropical regions of America, Mediterranean Europe, se. Asia, Malesia. References: Fritsch in FNA (2009); Fritsch in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Corolla lobes 4; fruit elongate, winged, 2.5-5 cm long; petioles 15-25 mm long..... *Halesia*  
 1 Corolla lobes 5; fruit globose, not winged, 0.5-0.9 cm in diameter; petioles 2-10 mm long..... *Styrax*

#### *Halesia* J. Ellis ex Linnaeus 1759 (Silverbell, Snowdrop Tree)

A genus of about 4 species, trees and shrubs, of e. North America and e. Asia. The genus was named to honor Stephen Hales; it therefore seems more appropriate to pronounce the genus with three syllables (the accent on the first) than the commonly heard four, which thoroughly distorts the honoree's name. The number of taxa in our area and their appropriate taxonomic level are in dispute; recent analyses vary from 2-5, with specific or varietal status. References: Fritsch in FNA (2009); Fritsch & Lucas (2000)=X; Reveal & Seldin (1976)=Y; Sargent (1921); Godfrey (1988)=Z.

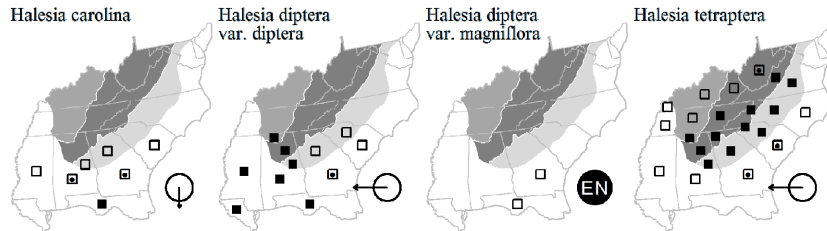
- 1 Petals united only basally, the lobes longer than the tube; fruits broadly 2-winged; leaves broadly obovate to suborbicular, 1-2× as long as wide.  
 2 Corolla 10-15 mm long..... *H. diptera* var. *diptra*  
 2 Corolla 20-30 mm long..... *H. diptera* var. *magniflora*  
 1 Petals united for most of their length, the tube longer than the lobes; fruits narrowly or broadly 4-winged; leaves elliptic-oblong, ca. 2× as long as wide.  
 3 Corolla 7-10 (-12) mm long, the style strongly exserted (1/3 to 1/2 the length of the corolla tube beyond its mouth), the anthers at the mouth of the corolla tube or slightly exserted; fruit obovate in outline, broadest toward the tip, strongly narrowed to the base, narrowly winged..... *H. carolina*  
 3 Corolla (12-) 15-30 mm long, the style included or slightly exserted, the anthers within the mouth of the corolla tube; fruit ellipsoid to slightly obovate in outline, broadest near the middle, broadly winged..... *H. tetraptera*

*Halesia carolina* Linnaeus, Little Silverbell. Sandy alluvial forests. Mar-Apr; Sep-Oct. S. SC south to Panhandle FL, west to s. MS. [= K, WH3, Y, Z; = *H. parviflora* Michaux – GW, RAB, S; < *H. carolina* – FNA, X]

***Halesia diptera*** Ellis var. ***diptera***, Common Two-wing Silverbell. Bottomland forests, forested edges of brackish marshes. Apr-May; Aug-Sep. Var. *diptera* ranges from s. SC south to Panhandle FL, west to n. AL, sw. AR, and e. TX. [= Y, Z; < *H. diptera* – FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3]

***Halesia diptera*** Ellis var. ***magniflora*** Godfrey. Dry to moist hammocks. Endemic to sw. GA and Panhandle FL. Fritsch in FNA (2009) considers the variation clinal, the larger-flowered plants in the eastern part of the range of *H. diptera* s.l., and not worthy of taxonomic status. [= Y, Z; < *H. diptera* – FNA, GW, K, S, WH3]

***Halesia tetraptera*** Ellis, Common Silverbell, Mountain Silverbell. Moist slopes, coves, creek-banks, bottomlands. Mar-May; Aug-Sep. W. VA, s. WV, s. OH and s. IL, south to FL and e. TX (and cultivated elsewhere). Two varieties or species have sometimes been recognized (see synonymy): “*monticola*,” a large tree, restricted to the Southern Appalachians (and especially the Great Smoky Mountains), the corolla (18-) 20-30 mm long, the style included, the anthers well inside the mouth of the corolla tube, and “*tetraptera*,” a smaller tree more widely distributed, the corolla (12-) 15-20 mm long, the style slightly exerted, the anthers just within the mouth of the corolla tube. Most studies have judged them too intergradient to be practically delimited. [= C, Va; = *H. carolina* – F, G, RAB, W, WV; < *H. carolina* – FNA, Mo, Pa, X; > ***Halesia tetraptera*** Ellis var. ***tetraptera*** – K, Y; > ***Halesia tetraptera*** Ellis var. ***monticola*** (Rehder) Reveal & Seldin – K, Y; > *H. carolina* Linnaeus – S; > *H. monticola* (Rehder) Sargent – S]



***Styrax*** Linnaeus 1753 (Snowbell, Storax)

A genus of about 120-130 species, trees and shrubs, of s. Europe, Malesia, se. Asia, se. North America, and tropical America. Nicolson & Steyskal (1976) discuss at length the grammatical gender of the genus, and conclude that it should be treated as masculine. References: Gonsoulin (1974)=Z.

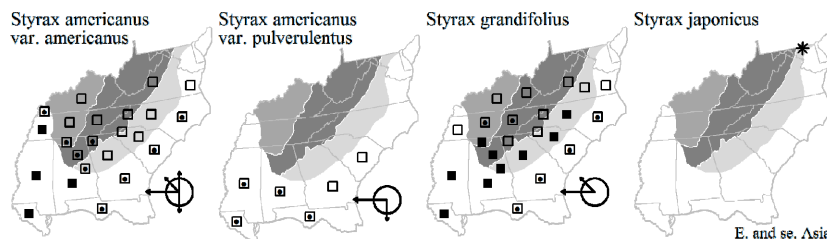
- 1 Pedicels 15-50 mm long ..... [*S. japonicus*]
- 1 Pedicels 4-10 (-14) mm long
  - 2 Leaves generally broadly obovate, sometimes broadly ovate, 5-14 cm long, 4-10 cm wide, the apices acute to short-acuminate, densely and finely pubescent beneath, giving the underside of the leaf a pale color; inflorescence usually of 5-20 flowers ..... ***S. grandifolius***
  - 2 Leaves narrowly elliptic to ovate or obovate, usually 2-8 cm long, 1-4 cm wide, the apices short- to long-acuminate, glabrous or sparsely pubescent beneath (to densely pubescent and then giving the underside of the leaf a rusty color in var. *pulverulentus*); inflorescence usually of 1-7 flowers.
  - 3 Leaves oblong-elliptic, glabrous or sparsely pubescent on the undersurfaces and petioles, the margins usually distantly toothed toward the apices; pedicels 10-14 mm long; calyces essentially glabrous; new growth glabrous to sparsely pubescent ..... ***S. americanus*** var. ***americanus***
  - 3 Leaves elliptic to ovate to oblanceolate or obovate, sparsely to densely scurfy-hairy on the undersurfaces and petioles, margins entire to serrate; pedicels 4-6 mm long; calyces and pedicels densely scurfy-hairy; new growth densely matted pubescent ..... ***S. americanus*** var. ***pulverulentus***

***Styrax americanus*** Lamarck var. ***americanus***, American Snowbell, American Storax. Swamp forests, pocosin edges, depression wetlands, other moist to wet habitats. Apr-Jun; Jul-Sep. Var. *americanus* ranges from ne. WV, OH, s. IN, s. IL, s. MO, south to s. FL and e. TX. See discussion below on var. *pulverulentus* and the presence in our area of transitional plants. [= C, Va; < *S. americana* – G, GW, RAB, W; < *S. americanus* – FNA, K, Mo, WH3; = *S. americana* var. *americana* – F, Z; = *S. americana* – S]

***Styrax americanus*** Lamarck var. ***pulverulentus*** (Michaux) Perkins ex Rehder, Downy American Snowbell. Wet pine flatwoods. Apr-May; Jul-Sep. "Good" var. *pulverulentus* ranges from SC south to s. FL and west to e. TX and se. MO; some plants in NC and SC are transitional between the two varieties and will not be easily assigned. [= C, Z; < *S. americana* – G, GW, RAB, W; < *S. americanus* – FNA, K, WH3; = *S. pulverulenta* Michaux – S; = *S. americana* var. *americana* – Z]

***Styrax grandifolius*** Aiton, Bigleaf Snowbell, Bigleaf Storax. Mesic to dry upland forests, bluffs. Apr-May; Aug-Sep. Se. VA south to ne. FL and. Panhandle FL, west to e. TX, north to se. MO. [= C, FNA, K, Mo, Va, WH3; = *S. grandifolia* – F, G, RAB, S, W, Z]

\* ***Styrax japonicus*** Siebold & Zuccarini, Japanese Snowbell. Suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia. May. [= FNA, K, Pa]





## 338. SARRACENIACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Pitcherplant Family) [in ERICALES]

A family of 3 genera and about 22 species, perennial insectivorous herbs, of e. North America (*Sarracenia*), w. North America (*Darlingtonia*), and ne. South America (*Heliamphora*). References: Mellichamp in FNA (2009); Neyland & Merchant (2006); Kubitzki in Kubitzki (2004).

*Sarracenia* Linnaeus 1753 (Pitcherplant)

A genus of about 11 species, perennial insectivorous herbs, of e. North America. The sections that have sometimes been recognized do not accord with recent findings about clades and relationships within *Sarracenia*, so are not recognized here. References: Mellichamp & Case in FNA (2009); McDaniel (1971)=U; Wood (1960)=Z; Schnell & Determann (1997)=Y; Schnell (2002b)=X; Bell (1949)=Q; Case & Case (1976)=V; McPherson (2007); Neyland & Merchant (2006); Schnell (1979, 1981, 1993, 1998, 2002a); Bell (1952); Bell & Case (1956); Reveal (1993); Cheek (1994, 2001); Godt & Hamrick (1999); Naczi et al. (1999); Romanowski (2002); Catalani (2004); Mellichamp (2008).

**Identification notes:** Hybrids between the various species of pitcher-plants are relatively frequent; see Bell (1952), Bell & Case (1956), Mellichamp (2008), and Mellichamp in FNA (2009) for further discussion. They are usually rather easy to determine, since they show intermediacy in characters, and usually are found in close proximity to both parents.

- 1 Pitchers mostly decumbent; lateral wing of the pitcher very prominent; petals maroon to pink.
  - 2 Pitchers prominently marked with white on the hood; hood of the pitcher globose; orifice formed by the fusion of the hood margins ..... *S. psittacina*
  - 2 Pitchers not marked with white on the hood; hood of the pitcher expanded and erect; orifice not involving the hood margins; [*S. purpurea* complex].
    - 3 Petals pale pink; lip of pitcher 2.6-7.5 mm thick at thickest point; scape 16.3-35.1 cm high; style arm 2.6-4.1 cm long; [of the Gulf Coastal Plain, from sw. GA westward] ..... *S. rosea*
    - 3 Petals red to deep maroon; lip of pitcher 0.7-3.1 mm thick at thickest point; scape 22-79 cm high; style arm 1.7-2.9 (-3.8) cm long; [of e. GA northward]
      - 4 Pitchers > 3× as long as broad; pitchers glabrous on the outer surface; petals dark maroon (occasionally red); rhizomes generally vertical, and with relatively many pitchers per crown (often 6-10); [of e. VA northward] ..... *S. purpurea* var. *purpurea*
      - 4 Pitchers < 3× as long as broad; pitchers bristly-pubescent on the outer surface; petals bright red; rhizomes generally horizontal, and with relatively few pitchers per crown (often 4-5); [of the Coastal Plain of se. VA southward, and in the Mountains and Piedmont of NC and SC].
        - 5 Hood lobes closely incurved, touching each other or nearly so, obscuring the hood opening; hairs lining the hood averaging 0.8-1.0 mm long; [of the Mountains of sw. NC, nw. SC, and ne. GA] ..... *S. purpurea* var. *montana*
        - 5 Hood lobes not closely incurved and touching; hairs lining the inner surface of the hood (1.0-) 1.5-3.0 mm long; [of the Atlantic Coastal Plain and rarely also the adjacent Piedmont of VA, NC, and SC south to e. GA] ..... *S. purpurea* var. *venosa*
  - 1 Pitchers erect; lateral wing of the pitcher generally not prominent; petals maroon, red, or yellow.
    - 6 Pitchers with white (or whitish and translucent) patches toward the summit of the pitcher and behind the orifice and/or on the hood.
      - 7 Areas of white tissue all around the summit of the pitcher and throughout the hood, the areas of bright white tissue surrounded by a conspicuous network of reddish venation; hood erect or ascending; petals maroon ..... *S. leucophylla*
      - 7 Areas of whitish, translucent tissue toward the summit of the pitcher and on the lower portion of the hood, behind the orifice, the areas of translucent white tissue not enclosed within a conspicuous network of reddish venation; hood arching horizontally over the orifice; petals pale lemon yellow
        - 8 Pitchers and scapes < 35 cm tall; unwinged petiolar base of pitchers (3-) avg. 6 (-11) cm long, abruptly widened into the pitcher; [of pine savannas]; [widespread from se. NC southward] ..... *S. minor* var. *minor*
        - 8 Pitchers and scapes 40-120 cm tall; unwinged petiolar base of pitchers (12-) avg. 17 (-21) cm long, gradually widened into the pitcher; [of floating peat mats and other very wet sites]; [endemic to the Okefenokee Swamp and vicinity, se. GA] ..... *S. minor* var. *okefenokeensis*
    - 6 Pitchers without white or translucent patches toward the summit of the pitcher.
      - 9 Petals yellow; pitcher hood 4-10 (-14) cm wide.
        - 10 Phyllodia (nonpitcher leaves) many per plant and forming a rosette, 5-18 cm long, strongly curved, usually curving 45-90 degrees; scapes taller than the pitchers; [inland, from sw. NC and e. TN south and west to n. and wc. GA and c. AL] ..... *S. oreophila*
        - 10 Phyllodia (nonpitcher leaves) rare, only a few per plant (if present at all), 12-30 cm long, straight to slightly curved; scapes shorter than the pitchers; [of the Coastal Plain and rarely Piedmont, from se. VA southward to n. FL and west to e. TX].
          - 11 Narrowed base of the hood not purple-spotted, its sides revolute but not rolled backward and nearly touching; blade of the hood ovate, slightly cordate basally; [of the Coastal Plain, from s. AL west to e. TX] ..... *S. alata*
          - 11 Narrowed base of the hood usually purple-spotted, its sides strongly rolled backward (away from the orifice) such that they nearly touch; blade of the hood broadly reniform to orbicular-reniform, broadly cordate basally; [of the Coastal Plain and rarely Piedmont, from se. VA southward to n. FL and west to se. MS] ..... *S. flava*
      - 9 Petals maroon; pitcher hood < 4 cm wide (except *S. alabamensis* ssp. *alabamensis*, which can be up to 8.8 cm wide).
        - 12 Orifice wing loosely rolled, with a pronounced "spout" over the wing; summer pitchers ca. 10× as long as the width of the pitcher mouth; orifice yellow-green; [of the Coastal Plain of c. and s. AL and s. MS]
          - 13 Pitcher background color yellow, the upper pitcher weakly or not veined on the outer surface; [of c. AL (Autauga, Chilton, and Elmore counties)] ..... *S. alabamensis* ssp. *alabamensis*
          - 13 Pitchers background color tan, the upper pitcher strongly reticulately veined on the outer surface; [of s. AL, s. MS, and w. FL] ..... *S. alabamensis* ssp. *wherryi*

- 12 Orifice rim tightly rolled, with a very slight "spout" over the wing; summer pitchers narrow and elongate, ca. 20× as long as the width of the pitcher mouth; [of the Coastal Plain of NC, SC, GA, and Panhandle FL, and the Mountains of sw. NC and nw. SC].
- 14 Pitchers (25-) avg. 40-50 (-75) cm tall; scapes about the same height as the pitchers; hood ascending, leaving the orifice exposed, 1.5-6.5 cm long, 2.0-5.4 cm wide; orifice 2.8-4.2 cm wide; [of the Mountains of NC and SC] ..... *S. jonesii*
- 14 Pitchers (7-) avg. 15-60 cm tall (-55) cm tall; scapes 1.5-2× the height of the leaves (pitchers); hood horizontal, held closely over the orifice, 0.7-4.5 cm long, 0.7-3.9 cm wide; orifice 1.5-3.5 cm wide; [of the Coastal Plain of NC, SC, and GA].
- 15 Pitchers (7-) 15-43 cm tall; orifice 1.5-2.3 cm wide; [se. and sc. NC south through SC to se. GA] ..... *S. rubra* ssp. *rubra*
- 15 Pitchers 47-61 cm tall; orifice 2.4-3.5 cm wide; [sw. GA west to FL Panhandle] ..... *S. rubra* ssp. *gulfensis*

*Sarracenia alabamensis* F.W. and R.B. Case ssp. *alabamensis*, Alabama Pitcherplant, Alabama Canebrake Pitcherplant. Seepage bogs. Endemic to c. AL (Autauga, Chilton, and Elmore counties). See Case (2005). [= FNA, V; < *S. rubra* – GW, S, U, Z; = *S. rubra* Walter ssp. *alabamensis* (F.W. & R.B. Case) Schnell – K, X]

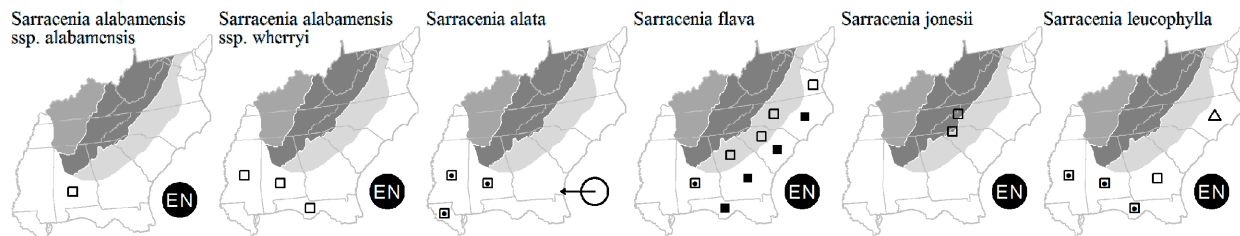
*Sarracenia alabamensis* F.W. & R.B. Case ssp. *wherryi* F.W. & R.B. Case, Wherry's Pitcherplant. Seepage bogs and savannas. FL Panhandle, s. AL, s. MS. Apr-May. See Case (2005). [= FNA, V; < *S. rubra* – GW, S, U, Z; = *S. rubra* Walter ssp. *wherryi* (F.W. & R.B. Case) Schnell – K, WH3, X]

*Sarracenia alata* Wood, Pale Pitcherplant. Savannas, seepage bogs. S. AL west to e. TX. [= FNA, GW, K, U, X, Z; = *S. sledgei* Macfarlane – Q, S]

*Sarracenia flava* Linnaeus, Yellow Pitcherplant, Trumpets. Savannas, seepage bogs, pocosins. Mar-Apr; May-Jun. Se. VA south to n. FL and west to s. AL and se. MS. In the centers of peat domes and large peat-filled Carolina bays, *S. flava* is sometimes very abundant, occasionally the dominant plant over areas exceeding several square kilometers. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Q, RAB, U, Va, W, WH3, Z; < *S. flava* – S (also see *S. oreophila*); > *S. flava* var. *flava* – X; > *S. flava* var. *atropurpurea* (Bull) C.R. Bell – X; > *S. flava* var. *maxima* Bull ex Masters – X; > *S. flava* var. *ornata* Bull ex Masters – X; > *S. flava* var. *cuprea* Schnell – X; > *S. flava* var. *rugelii* (Shuttleworth ex de Candolle) Masters – X; > *S. flava* var. *rubricorpora* Schnell – X]

*Sarracenia jonesii* Wherry, Mountain Sweet Pitcherplant. Bogs, cataract seeps. May; Jul. Endemic to a small area in sw. NC and nw. SC. There has been a great deal of disagreement over the taxonomic treatment of this taxon, a montane sibling of *S. rubra*. See Wherry (1929), Bell (1949), McDaniel (1971), Wherry (1972), Case and Case (1976), Schnell (1977), Massey et al. (1983), and McDaniel (1986) for further discussion. [= FNA, V, W; < *S. rubra* – GW, Q, RAB, U, Z; = *S. rubra* ssp. *jonesii* (Wherry) Wherry – K, X]

*Sarracenia leucophylla* Rafinesque, Whitetop Pitcherplant, Crimson Pitcherplant. Wet pine savannas. Sw. GA, w. FL, s. AL, and se. MS, a Gulf Coastal Plain endemic; introduced in eastern NC (and likely to be found elsewhere outside its natural range). Sometimes planted in natural areas by carnivorous plant enthusiasts outside of its natural range, such as in the Coastal Plain of NC, where it has been seen in at least 3 localities. The NC population on Croatan National Forest, Carteret Co. was apparently introduced in the 1980s; it is not known whether this species will spread in NC, but it is persisting and has been independently "discovered" several times. [= FNA, GW, K, U, WH3, X, Z; = *S. drummondii* Croom – Q, S]

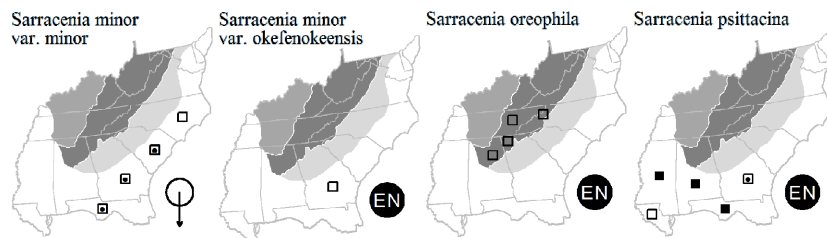


*Sarracenia minor* Walter var. *minor*, Hooded Pitcherplant. Wet savannas. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. Se. NC south through SC and GA to c. peninsular and e. Panhandle FL. [< *S. minor* – FNA, GW, K, Q, RAB, S, U, WH3, X, Z]

*Sarracenia minor* Walter var. *okefenokeensis* Schnell, Okefenokee Hooded Pitcherplant. On floating vegetation mats, ditches, and other very wet sites. Endemic to Okefenokee Swamp, se. GA. See Schnell (2002a) for additional information. [< *S. minor* – FNA, GW, K, Q, S, U, X, Z]

*Sarracenia oreophila* (Kearney) Wherry, Green Pitcherplant. Seepage bogs. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. A montane-piedmontane sibling of *S. flava*, known from sw. NC, se. TN (where presumed extirpated from the state), n. GA, and c. and ne. AL (Govus 1987, Wherry 1933, Schnell 1980b, Dennis 1980, Catalani 2004). [= FNA, GW, K, Q, U, W, X, Z; < *S. flava* – S]

*Sarracenia psittacina* Michaux, Parrot Pitcherplant. Savannas, less commonly on floating peat mats. This distinctive species is distributed primarily in the East Gulf Coastal Plain, but ranges east to the Atlantic Coastal Plain of e. GA (Bullock County), in close proximity to the SC border. [= FNA, GW, K, Q, S, U, WH3, X, Z]



***Sarracenia purpurea* Linnaeus var. *montana* Schnell & Determann**, Southern Appalachian Purple Pitcherplant. Mountain bogs, seepage bogs. May; Jul. Var. *montana* is restricted to a few dozen populations in sw. NC (south of Asheville), nw. SC, and ne. GA (Rabun County). These montane populations (in sw. NC, nw. SC, and ne. GA) show some consistent differences and appear to warrant taxonomic distinction (Schnell & Determann 1997); further study is warranted. For those tolerant of quadrinomial taxonomy, plants in our area can be called *S. purpurea* ssp. *venosa* (Rafinesque) Fernald var. *montana* Schnell & Determann. Allozyme studies by Godt and Hamrick (1999) show striking genetic differences between var. *montana*, var. *purpurea*, var. *venosa* and the Gulf Coast var. *burkii*, supporting their taxonomic recognition. In fact, the genetic differentiation is greater than that between taxa in the *S. rubra* complex. [= *S. purpurea* ssp. *purpurea* – FNA; < *S. purpurea* – GW, Q, RAB, S, W, Z; < *S. purpurea* var. *purpurea* – Reveal (1993); = *S. purpurea* ssp. *venosa* (Rafinesque) Fernald var. *montana* Schnell & Determann – K, Y]

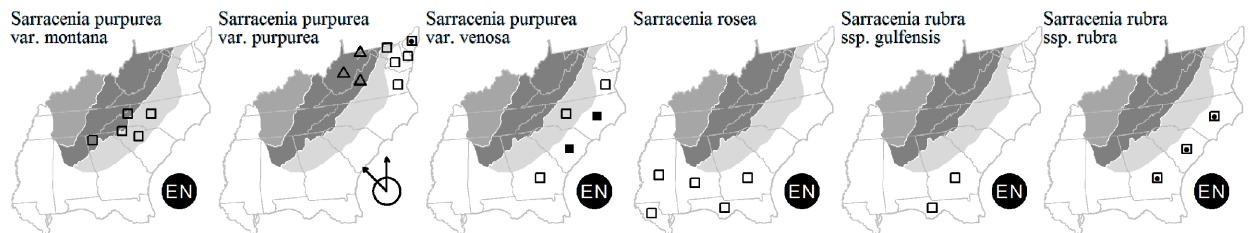
***Sarracenia purpurea* Linnaeus var. *purpurea***, Northern Purple Pitcherplant. Bogs. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. The species as a whole is widespread in e. North America, the only *Sarracenia* to extend north of se. VA. Var. *purpurea* ranges from NL (Labrador) to NT and BC, south to NJ, DE, e. MD, w. MD (where not native), ne. VA, e. WV (where not native), OH, IN, IL, MN, and WA. A nomenclatural battle about the application of the typic variety has been resolved, with var. *purpurea* applying to the northern variety (Reveal 1993, Cheek 1994, Kartesz & Gandhi 1995, Cheek 2001). [= C, F, G, Z; < *S. purpurea* ssp. *purpurea* – FNA; < *S. purpurea* – GW, Pa, Q, RAB, S, U, W, WV; = *S. purpurea* ssp. *gibbosa* (Rafinesque) Wherry – K; = *S. purpurea* var. *terrae-novae* de la Pylaie – Reveal (1993); = *S. purpurea* ssp. *purpurea* – X]

***Sarracenia purpurea* Linnaeus var. *venosa* (Rafinesque) Fernald**, Southern Purple Pitcherplant. Wet savannas, sandhill seepage bogs, hillside seepage bogs. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. Var. *venosa* is restricted to the Atlantic Coastal Plain of the se. United States, ranging from se. VA south to se. SC and e. GA; perhaps disjunct in e. LA. See MacRoberts & MacRoberts (2004) for a detailed discussion about old LA collections of *S. purpurea* or *S. rosea*. For those tolerant of quadrinomial taxonomy, plants in our area may be considered *S. purpurea* ssp. *venosa* (Rafinesque) Fernald var. *venosa*. It is notable, though, that the findings of Godt & Hamrick (1999) and Ellison et al. (2004) do not support the greater relationship of the southern taxa to one another and their divergence from the northern taxon, and thus do not support the quadrinomial taxonomy. [= C, F, G, Z; = *S. purpurea* ssp. *venosa* (Rafinesque) Fernald – FNA; < *S. purpurea* – GW, Q, RAB, S, U, Va, W; = *S. purpurea* Linnaeus ssp. *purpurea* var. *purpurea* – K; = *S. purpurea* ssp. *venosa* (Rafinesque) Fernald var. *venosa* – X, Y; = *S. purpurea* var. *purpurea* – Reveal (1993)]

***Sarracenia rosea* Naczi, F.W. Case, & R.B. Case**, Rose Pitcherplant. Wet pine savannas and seepage bogs. Sw. GA and Panhandle FL west to s. MS and (?) e. LA. Schnell (1993) distinguished the RAB, distinctive East Gulf Coastal Plain population (with short peduncles, white stigmas, and pale pink petals) as *S. purpurea* ssp. *venosa* var. *burkii* Schnell; Naczi et al. (1999) elevated this to species rank, as *S. rosea*. See Naczi et al. (1999) and Schnell (1993) for more detailed information and color photographs. Naczi et al.'s (1999) treatment of this taxon at specific rank is supported by the greater genetic distance found by Godt and Hamrick (1999) and morphologic and genetic analyses (Ellison et al. 2004). See MacRoberts & MacRoberts (2004) for a detailed discussion about old LA collections of *S. purpurea* or *S. rosea*. [= FNA, WH3; < *S. purpurea* – GW, Q, S, U, Z; = *S. purpurea* Linnaeus ssp. *purpurea* var. *burkii* Schnell – K; = *S. purpurea* ssp. *venosa* (Rafinesque) Fernald var. *burkii* Schnell – X, Y; < *S. purpurea* var. *purpurea* – Reveal (1993)]

***Sarracenia rubra* Walter ssp. *gulfensis* Schnell**, Gulf Pitcherplant. Seepage bogs and savannas. Apr-May. Sw. GA to Panhandle FL. Schnell (2002b) considers the populations of the "rubra complex" in Taylor County, GA (the western Coastal Plain of GA, near the AL line) to be best assigned to "gulfensis." [= FNA, K, WH3, X; < *S. rubra* – GW, S, U, V, Z]

***Sarracenia rubra* Walter ssp. *rubra***, Sweet Pitcherplant, Redflower Pitcherplant. Sandhill seepage bogs, pocosins, wet savannas. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. Se. and sc. NC south to sc. GA. The *S. rubra* complex consists of five geographically isolated entities, variously treated as species, subspecies, or geographic races (see *S. jonesii* for some of the pertinent references). [= FNA, K, X; < *S. rubra* – GW, Q, RAB, S, U, V, Z]



#### 340. ACTINIDIACEAE Hutchinson 1926 (Kiwi-fruit Family) [in ERICALE]

A family of 3 genera and 340-360 species, trees, shrubs, and lianas, of tropical and warm temperate Asia. References: Li, Li, & Soejarto in Flora of China (2007)=Z; Serviss in FNA (in prep.); Dressler & Bayer in Kubitzki (2004).

##### *Actinidia* Lindley (Kiwi-fruit)

A genus of 40-60 species, lianas, of e. and se. Asia. In addition to *A. chinensis*, various other species in the genus *Actinidia* are in limited or novelty cultivation in our area; some show potential to escape and naturalize. References: Serviss in FNA (in prep.); Dressler & Bayer in Kubitzki (2004).

\* ***Actinidia chinensis* Planchon var. *deliciosa* (A. Chevalier) A. Chevalier**, Green Kiwi-fruit, Chinese Gooseberry. Suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia. Reported as naturalized in nc. TN and AR (Serviss, Mason, & Bray 2012). [= FNA, Z]

**341. CLETHRACEAE** Klotzsch 1851 (Clethra Family) [in ERICALES]

A monogeneric family of 65-95 species, shrubs and trees, primarily of tropical America and Asia. Sometimes combined into the Cyrillaceae. References: Tucker & Jones in FNA (2009); Sleumer (1967b); Anderberg & Zhang (2002); Schneider & Bayer in Kubitzki (2004).

***Clethra*** Linnaeus (Sweet Pepperbush, White-alder, Clethra)

A genus of 65-95 species, shrubs and trees, primarily of tropical America and Asia. References: Tucker & Jones in FNA (2009); Sleumer (1967b)=Z; Schneider & Bayer in Kubitzki (2004). Key based on FNA.

- 1 Leaves oblong or elliptic, averaging 11-13 cm long and 5-7 cm wide; distance up leaf margin from the leaf base to the first tooth avg. 2.4 cm; leaf apex acuminate; inflorescence bracts exceeding the flowers; [of the Mountains].....***C. acuminata***
- 1 Leaves obovate or oblong, averaging 5-9 cm long and 2-4 cm wide; distance up leaf margin from the leaf base to the first tooth avg. 3.4 cm; leaf apex obtuse to acute; inflorescence bracts shorter than the flowers; [of the Coastal Plain and rarely lower Piedmont].
  - 2 Lower leaf surface sparsely hairy; petioles 2.5-3.5 (-6) cm long; styles 6-7 mm long, hairy at the base with straight hairs; filaments 0.2-0.3 (-0.4) mm in diameter.....***C. alnifolia***
  - 2 Lower leaf surface woolly-tomentose; petioles 0.5-1 (-1.5) cm long; styles 3.5-5 mm long, downy throughout; filaments 0.4-0.5 (-0.7) mm in diameter.....***C. tomentosa***

***Clethra acuminata*** Michaux, Mountain Sweet-pepperbush, Mountain White-alder. Moist forests, heath balds, margins of rock outcrops at high elevations. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. Endemic to the Southern and Central Appalachians, *C. acuminata* ranges from sw. PA south through e. WV, w. VA, e. TN, w. NC to nw. SC, n. GA, and ne. AL. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

***Clethra alnifolia*** Linnaeus, Coastal Sweet-pepperbush, Coastal White-alder. Pocosins, blackwater swamp forests, nonriverine swamp forests. Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. Primarily a southeastern Coastal Plain species, *C. alnifolia* ranges from NS and ME south to FL, west to TX; disjunct in sc. TN (Coffee County) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= FNA, S, Va; < *C. alnifolia* – C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, WH3; = *C. alnifolia* var. *alnifolia* – RAB, Z]

***Clethra tomentosa*** Lamarck, Downy Sweet-pepperbush, Downy White-alder. Pocosins, swamps, streambanks. E. SC south to FL, and west to e. LA (east of the Mississippi River). If recognized at varietal rank, the correct name is var. *pubescens* Aiton, which predates var. *tomentosa* (Lamarck) Michaux (Sleumer 1967b, Wilbur 1970b). [= FNA, S; < *C. alnifolia* – GW, K, WH3; = *C. alnifolia* var. *tomentosa* (Lamarck) Michaux – RAB; = *C. alnifolia* var. *pubescens* Aiton – Z]

**342. CYRILLACEAE** Endlicher 1841 (Ti-ti Family) [in ERICALES]

A family of 2 genera and 3 or more species, ranging from se. North America to the West Indies and n. South America (following the removal of *Purdiaea* to the Clethraceae (Anderberg & Zhang 2002). References: Lemke in FNA (2009); Godfrey (1988); Anderberg & Zhang (2002); Thomas (1960)=Y; Kubitzki in Kubitzki (2004). Key adapted from Godfrey (1988).

- 1 Lateral veins of the leaf blades scarcely or not at all apparent on either surface; flowers in terminal and axillary racemes, the racemes solitary or several at a node, not markedly radiating; fruit 5-7 mm long, 2-5 winged.....***Cliftonia***
- 1 Lateral veins of the leaf blades readily apparent on both surfaces, the main laterals neatly pinnate, the smaller veins forming a fine reticulum; flowers in lateral racemes, the racemes clustered together at the summit of the previous year's growth and radiating outward or reflexed; fruit 2-2.5 mm long, not winged.....***Cyrilla***

***Cliftonia*** Banks ex C.F. Gaertner 1807 (Black Titi, Buckwheat-tree)

A monotypic genus, shrub or small tree, of se. North America. References: Lemke in FNA (2009); Thomas (1960)=Y; Kubitzki in Kubitzki (2004).

***Cliftonia monophylla*** (Lamarck) Britton ex Sargent, Black Titi, Buckwheat-tree. Acid bogs, bayheads, swamps, and streambanks. Se. SC south to n. FL, west to se. LA. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3, Y]

***Cyrilla*** Garden ex Linnaeus 1767 (Titi)

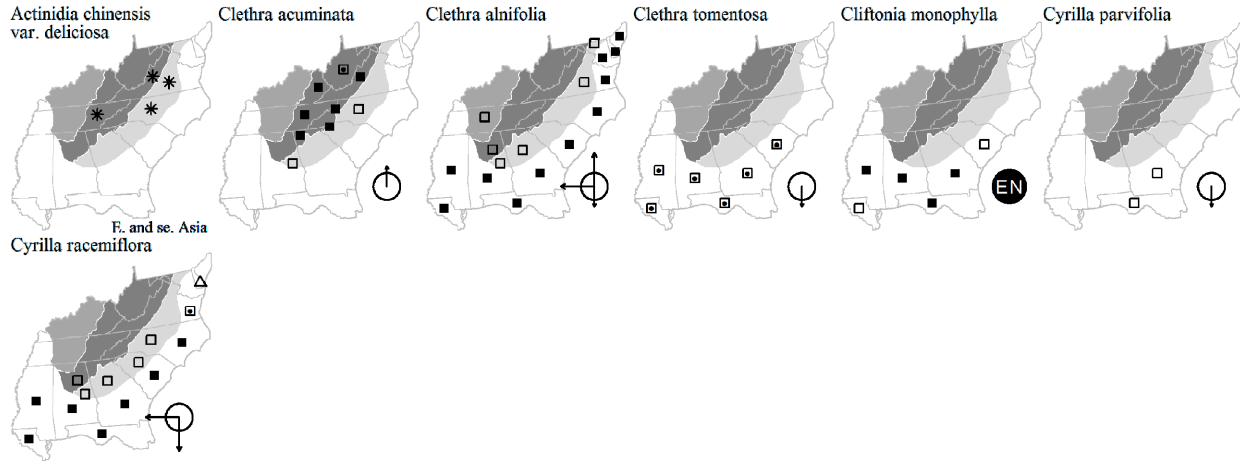
A genus of 3-10 (or more) species, trees and shrubs, of warm temperate to tropical North America, the West Indies, and n. South America. The most recent monographer (Thomas 1960) treated *Cyrilla* as monotypic, clearly the diversity of habit (from subshrubs to large forest trees) and floral structure warrant the recognition of multiple taxa at specific rank; the genus is badly in need of modern study. References: Lemke in FNA (2009); Kurz & Godfrey (1962)=Z; Thomas (1960)=Y; Small (1924b)=X; Kubitzki in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Leaves mostly 1-4 cm long, mostly 0.5-1 cm wide; inflorescences mostly 4-9 cm long; petals < 3 mm long; [mostly of flatwoods ponds, in s. GA southward].....***C. parvifolia***

- 1 Leaves mostly 5-10 cm long, mostly 1-2 cm wide; inflorescences mostly 10-18 cm long; petals > 3 mm long; [of various wetland habitats, widespread in our area] ..... *C. racemiflora*

*Cyrilla parvifolia* Rafinesque, Littleleaf Titi. Flatwood pond margins and along drains through savannas. S. GA south into Panhandle FL and apparently disjunct in peninsular FL. While generally very distinctive (notably in Apalachicola National Forest, FL), apparent intermediates are seen elsewhere (Thomas 1960; Kurz & Godfrey 1962); taxonomic recognition is clearly warranted, at varietal rank at minimum. The peninsular FL plants tentatively placed here are the basis of *C. arida* Small (1924b); they need further study. [= K1, X, Z; < *C. racemiflora* – FNA, GW, K2, WH3, Y; > *C. parvifolia* Rafinesque – S; > *C. arida* Small – S]

*Cyrilla racemiflora* Linnaeus, Titi. Pocosins, swamps, lake and flatwood pond margins, streambanks, pine flatwoods. May-Jul; Sep-Oct. E. VA (Accomack County) south to sc. peninsular FL, west to e. TX. Thomas (1960) interprets this species very broadly, as also distributed in the West Indies, Belize, Mexico, and n. South America (notably the tepuis and Gran Sabana of s. Venezuela), but I interpret plants in these areas as belonging to other species. The leaves are quite variable in shape and size; the venation and glossy smoothness, however, are distinctive once learned. [= C, G, K1, RAB, S, Va, X, Z; < *C. racemiflora* – FNA, GW, K2, WH3, Y; > *C. racemiflora* var. *racemiflora* – F; > *C. racemiflora* var. *subglobosa* Fernald – F]



### 344. ERICACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Heath Family) [in ERICALES]

A family of about 107-124 genera and 3400-4100 species, primarily shrubs, small trees, and subshrubs, nearly cosmopolitan. The Ericaceae is very important in our area, which is one of the north temperate centers of diversity for the Ericaceae, with a great diversity of genera and species, many of them rather narrowly endemic. Along with *Quercus* and *Pinus*, various members of this family are dominant in much of our landscape. References: Tucker in FNA (2009); Gillespie & Kron (2010, 2013); Kron et al. (2002); Wood (1961); Judd & Kron (1993); Kron & Chase (1993); Luteyn et al. (1996)=L; Dorr & Barrie (1993); Cullings & Hileman (1997); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

#### Main Key, for use with flowering or fruiting material

- 1 Plant an herb, subshrub, or sprawling shrub, not clonal by underground rhizomes (except *Gaultheria procumbens* and *Epigaea repens*), rarely > 3 dm tall; plants mycotrophic or hemi-mycotrophic (except *Epigaea*, *Gaultheria*, and *Arctostaphylos*).
- 2 Plants without chlorophyll (fully mycotrophic); stems fleshy; leaves represented by bract-like scales, white or variously colored, but not green; pollen grains single; [subfamily *Monotropoideae*; tribe *Monotropeae*].
- 3 Petals united; fruit nodding, a berry; flower and fruit several per stem ..... 6. *Monotropis*
- 3 Petals separate; fruit erect, a capsule; flower and fruit 1-several per stem.
  - 4 Flowers few to many, racemose; stem pubescent, at least in the inflorescence; plant yellow, orange, or red when fresh, aging or drying dark brown ..... 5. *Hypopitys*
  - 4 Flower solitary; stem glabrous; plant white (rarely pink) when fresh, aging or drying black ..... 4. *Monotropa*
- 2 Plants with chlorophyll (hemi-mycotrophic or autotrophic); stems woody; leaves present and well-developed, green; pollen grains in tetrads (single in *Orthilia*).
  - 5 Herb with a rosette of ascending basal leaves; flowers scapose; [subfamily *Monotropoideae*; tribe *Pyroleae*].
    - 6 Style and filaments straight; filaments straight, the anthers closely surrounding the style; inflorescence distinctly secund (1-sided) ..... 3. *Orthilia*
    - 6 Style and filaments strongly declined; filaments curved, the anthers not closely surrounding the style; inflorescence slightly or not at all secund (1-sided) ..... 1. *Pyrola*
  - 5 Subshrub or sprawling shrub with cauline leaves; flowers axillary (except scapose in *Chimaphila*).
    - 7 Plant erect, the leaves clustered near the apex of the single stem.
      - 8 Leaves lanceolate or oblanceolate, normally 2-4× as long as wide (sometimes proportionately less narrow in stunted individuals; fruit a capsule, borne 1-several on an erect scape above the leaves [subfamily *Monotropoideae*; tribe *Pyroleae*]) ..... 2. *Chimaphila*
      - 8 Leaves obovate, 1-2× as long as wide; fruit a red berry, borne on nodding axillary pedicels beneath the leaves; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Gaultherieae*] ..... 26. *Gaultheria*



- 7 Plant creeping or sprawling, leaves scattered along the stems.
- 9 Flowers solitary and axillary; fruit a white berry; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Gaultherieae*] ..... **26. Gaultheria**
- 9 Flowers in axillary or terminal spikes or racemes; fruit a fleshy loculicidal capsule or red drupe.
- 10 Leaves glabrous, 1-3 cm long, tapered to the base; corolla urceolate; calyx not subtended by large bracts; [subfamily *Arbutoideae*] ..... **7. Arcostaphylos**
- 10 Leaves pilose (glabrate in age), 2-10 cm long, rounded or subcordate at the base; corolla salverform, the lobes spreading; calyx subtended by 2 large bracts; [subfamily *Ericoideae*; tribe *Phylloceae*] ..... **11. Epigaea**
- 1 Plant **either** a shrub or tree (> 3 dm tall), **or** a shrub 1-3 dm tall and definitely and obviously clonal by underground rhizomes; plants not mycotrophic or hemi-mycotrophic.
- 11 Leaves ca. 1 mm wide, 3-12 mm long, appearing opposite, alternate, or whorled (the internodes very short, thus the leaves generally appearing whorled); petals absent; fruit a subglobose, 2-stoned drupe, 1-3 mm in diameter; branches often appearing in whorls of 3-7; [subfamily *Ericoideae*; tribe *Empetreae*]
- 12 Leaves 5-15 mm long; shrubs 5-25 dm tall; drupes red, 1.5-3 mm in diameter; [of SC southward] ..... **14. Ceratiola**
- 12 Leaves 3-6 mm long; shrubs 1.5-6 dm tall; drupes gray, 1-1.5 mm in diameter; [of NJ northward] ..... **13. Corema**
- 11 Leaves **either** > 2 mm wide **or** < 5 mm long, mostly alternate or whorled; petals present; fruit not as above, mostly either a capsule or 10- or many-seeded berry; branches appearing alternate or whorled; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Vaccinieae*].
- 13 Ovary inferior; fruit indehiscent, a fleshy berry; [blueberries and huckleberries].
- 14 Ovary 10 locular; seeds 10; leaves glandular-punctate, at least on the lower surface (except *G. brachycera*) ..... **28. Gaylussacia**
- 14 Ovary 4-5 locular; seeds numerous; leaves not glandular-punctate ..... **27. Vaccinium**
- 13 Ovary superior; fruit dehiscent, a dry capsule; [other heaths].
- 15 Petals separate; fruit 2-7-locular; **either** a shrub to 1 m tall with ovate to oblong, evergreen leaves, 0.6-1.2 cm long, **or** a shrub to small tree 2-6 (-9) m tall with elliptic, deciduous leaves, 4-12 cm long, **or** a shrub 1-2.5 m tall, with elliptic to ovate, evergreen leaves 2-4 cm long; [subfamily *Ericoideae*; tribe *Phylloceae*].
- 16 Fruit 2-3 (5)-locular; shrub to 1 m tall; leaves, 0.4-1.2 cm long; petals 2-4 mm long ..... **12. Kalmia (buxifolia)**
- 16 Fruit 4-7-locular; shrub to small tree 1-6 (-9) m tall; leaves 2-12 cm long; petals 12-30 mm long.
- 17 Fruit 7-locular; leaves evergreen 2-4 cm long; petals 20-30 mm long; shrub 1-2.5 m tall ..... **8. Bejaria**
- 17 Fruit 4-5-locular; leaves deciduous, 4-12 cm long; petals 12-14 mm long; shrub to small tree 2-6 (-9) m tall ..... **10. Elliottia**
- 15 Petals fused for part or all their lengths; fruit (4-) 5-locular; shrub or tree with leaves of various shape, evergreen or deciduous, these **either** < 6 mm long, linear and whorled, **or** > 12 mm long.
- 18 Leaves opposite or whorled, < 5 mm long, linear; [subfamily *Ericoideae*; tribe *Ericae*]
- 19 Leaves opposite, sessile, clasping at the base ..... **15. Calluna**
- 19 Leaves whorled (in 4s), petiolate ..... **16. Erica**
- 18 Leaves alternate or whorled, > 20 mm long.
- 20 Flowers 4-merous; fruits 4-locular; leaves with a series of fascicles of trichomes on the midrib below; [subfamily *Ericoideae*; tribe *Rhodoreae*] ..... **9. Rhododendron (pilosum)**
- 20 Flowers 5-merous; fruits 5-locular; leaves not as above.
- 21 Leaves coriaceous, evergreen, shiny and dark green above.
- 22 Leaves sharply and distinctly serrate.
- 23 Pedicels slender, 7-10 mm long; filaments strongly curved just below the anthers; pith transversely diaphragmed; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Lyoniaceae*] ..... **19. Agarista**
- 23 Pedicels stout, 2-6 mm long; filaments straight; pith solid; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Gaultherieae*] ..... **24. Leucothoe**
- 22 Leaves entire, or obscurely and finely crenulate-serrulate.
- 24 Capsules elongate, > 2× as long as broad, 8-18 mm long; [subfamily *Ericoideae*; tribe *Rhodoreae*] ..... **9. Rhododendron**
- 24 Capsules ovoid to globose or subglobose, about as long as broad, 5-8 mm long.
- 25 Leaves with a prominent vein running parallel to (and about 1 mm in from) the margin; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Lyoniaceae*] ..... **20. Lyonia**
- 25 Leaves without a prominent marginal vein.
- 26 Corolla saucer-shaped, 10-30 mm across; leaves entire; [subfamily *Ericoideae*; tribe *Phylloceae*] ..... **12. Kalmia**
- 26 Corolla narrowly urceolate, 4-6 mm across; leaves finely crenulate-serrulate; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Lyoniaceae*] ..... **18. Pieris**
- 21 Leaves membranaceous or subcoriaceous, deciduous or evergreen, if subcoriaceous and evergreen, then not shiny and dark green above.
- 27 Capsules elongate, > 2× as long as broad, 7-23 mm long; [subfamily *Ericoideae*; tribe *Rhodoreae*] ..... **9. Rhododendron**
- 27 Capsules ovoid to globose or subglobose, about as long as broad, or broader than long, 2-7 mm long.
- 28 Leaves (at least the larger) > 2.5 cm wide.
- 29 Pedicels with 2 bracteoles.
- 30 Capsule broader than long; shrub; bracteoles just below the calyx; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Gaultherieae*] ..... **25. Eubotrys**
- 30 Capsule longer than broad; tree; bracteoles generally near the middle of the pedicel; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Oxydendreae*] ..... **17. Oxydendrum**
- 29 Pedicels without bracteoles.
- 31 Leaves entire to minutely serrulate; capsule sutures pale and thickened; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Lyoniaceae*] ..... **20. Lyonia**
- 31 Leaves crenate; capsule sutures not thickened and pale; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Andromedaeae*] ..... **22. Zenobia**
- 28 Leaves < 2.5 cm wide.
- 32 Leaves linear to narrowly lanceolate, 8× or more as long as wide, strongly revolute, strongly whitened beneath; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Andromedaeae*] ..... **21. Andromeda**
- 32 Leaves broader, not revolute or slightly so, not strongly whitened below.

- 33 Leaves whorled or alternate; corolla saucer-shaped, 10-20 mm across; [subfamily *Ericoideae*; tribe *Phylloidoceae*]..... **12. Kalmia**
- 33 Leaves alternate; corolla narrowly urceolate, 2-8 mm across.
- 34 Pedicels with 2 bracteoles near the summit; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Gaultherieae*] ..... **23. Chamaedaphne**
- 34 Pedicels with 2 bracteoles near the base; [subfamily *Vaccinioideae*; tribe *Lyoniaceae*]..... **20. Lyonia**

#### Alternate Key to Ericaceae (including some relatives), emphasizing vegetative characters

[This key includes some related shrubs, of the Diapensiaceae, Clethraceae, and Cyrillaceae]

- 1 Leaves and stems lacking chlorophyll (either white or variously tinted with colors such as pink, tan, red, or violet) ..... **Key A**
- 1 Leaves and stems with chlorophyll (green, though some parts may have the green pigment obscured with purple or other colors).
- 2 Leaves membranaceous or subcoriaceous, deciduous or tardily deciduous, usually not particularly glossy (except in new foliage of some species) ..... **Key B**
- 2 Leaves coriaceous, more or less stiff, evergreen, usually glossy and often dark green.
- 3 Subshrub or sprawling shrub, 0-1 (-2) dm tall, not clonal by underground rhizomes (except *Gaultheria procumbens*), though often clonal by creeping stems, or sprawling and patch-forming (many of these species are only ambiguously shrublike and are considered herbs by the casual observer) ..... **Key C**
- 3 Shrub, > 3 dm tall, or 1-3 dm tall and definitely and obviously clonal by underground rhizomes ..... **Key D**

#### Key A – Achlorophyllose plants

- 1 Flower solitary; stem glabrous; plant white (rarely pink) when fresh, aging or drying black ..... ***Monotropa uniflora***
- 1 Flowers few to many, racemose; stem glabrous (*Monotropsis*) or pubescent, at least in the inflorescence (*Hypopitys*); plant yellow, orange, or red when fresh, aging or drying dark brown.
- 2 Plant yellow, orange, or red when fresh, aging or drying dark brown; stem pubescent, at least in the inflorescence; petals separate to base... ***Hypopitys monotropa***
- 2 Plant lavender when fresh; stem glabrous; petals fused into an urceolate corolla ..... ***Monotropsis***

#### Key B – Deciduous ericaceous shrubs and trees

*Gaylussacia* spp., *Vaccinium* spp., *Elliotia racemosa*, *Rhododendron* spp., *Kalmia cuneata*, *Chamaedaphne calyculata*, *Lyonia mariana*, *Lyonia ligustrina* var. *ligustrina*, *Lyonia ligustrina* var. *foliosiflora*, *Eubotrys racemosus*, *Eubotrys recurvus*, *Oxydendrum arboreum*, *Zenobia pulverulenta*, *Clethra acuminata*, *Clethra alnifolia*, *Cyrilla racemiflora*

#### Key C – Evergreen subshrubs and sprawling shrubs

- 1 Plant erect, the leaves few (< 10), clustered near the apex of the single stem.
- 2 Leaves obovate, 1-2× as long as wide; fruit a red berry, borne on nodding axillary pedicels beneath the leaves ..... ***Gaultheria procumbens***
- 2 Leaves lanceolate or oblanceolate, normally 2-4× as long as wide (sometimes proportionately less narrow in stunted individuals; fruit a capsule, borne 1-several on an erect scape above the leaves.
- 3 Leaves lanceolate (broadest below the middle), base rounded, striped with white or paler green along the major veins ..... ***Chimaphila maculata***
- 3 Leaves oblanceolate (broadest above the middle), base cuneate, solid dark green throughout ..... ***Chimaphila umbellata* var. *cisatlantica***
- 1 Plant creeping or sprawling, leaves scattered along the stems, or tufted at the base.
- 4 Leaves 2-15 cm wide; leaves (2-) 3.5-15 cm long, rounded or subcordate at the base.
- 5 Leaves dull green, with a pebbled texture, pilose (glabrate in age) ..... ***Epigaea repens***
- 5 Leaves bright shiny green (or purple), with a smooth texture, glabrous.
- 6 Leaves orbicular, the venation palmate, the apex rounded or with a slight point, finely serrate (4-8 teeth per cm), the teeth not prominently mucronate; flowers in racemes; [widespread in distribution] ..... ***Galax urceolata* [DIAPENSIACEAE]**
- 6 Leaves broadly elliptic, the venation pinnate, the apex generally emarginate (slightly notched), coarsely serrate (1-4 teeth per cm), the teeth prominently mucronate; flowers solitary; [native to humid gorges along the escarpment between the Mountains and Piedmont, sometimes cultivated and becoming established elsewhere] ..... ***Shortia galacifolia* [DIAPENSIACEAE]**
- 4 Leaves 0-1.5 cm wide; leaves 0.5-3 cm long, cuneate at the base (at least widely so), glabrous (or bristly beneath in *Gaultheria hispidula*).
- 7 Leaves linear, < 2 mm wide.
- 8 Leaves (3.3) 4-10 mm long; leaves lanceolate, averaging > 1.0 mm wide (oblanceolate and up to 2.5 mm wide if etiolated under leaf litter); leaves (in fresh material) herbaceous in texture, < 0.1 mm thick; leaves of sterile shoots ciliate along the margins at the base, usually also pubescent on the upper surface near the base, but the pubescence rarely extending > 1/3 of the way from the base to the tip; internodes usually > 1 mm long ..... ***Pyxidantha barbulata* [DIAPENSIACEAE]**
- 8 Leaves 1-5 mm long (rarely to 7 mm long if etiolated under leaf litter); leaves ovate, averaging < 1.2 mm wide (lanceolate and up to 1.5 mm wide if etiolated under leaf litter); leaves (in fresh material) succulent in texture, up to 0.5 mm thick; leaves of sterile shoots lanose to densely pubescent on the upper surface at the base, the pubescence becoming sparser toward the tip of the leaf, but extending past the midpoint of the leaf and often its full length; internodes usually < 1 mm long ..... ***Pyxidantha brevifolia* [DIAPENSIACEAE]**
- 7 Leaves broader, > 2 mm wide.

- 9 Leaves serrate or serrulate (sometimes inconspicuously so); [of pinelands of the Coastal Plain and (very rarely) lower Piedmont of se. VA southward].
- 10 Leaves (2-) 3-18 (-25) mm long, generally elliptic (less commonly ovate or obovate); angle of leaf base typically > 90 degrees; margins finely glandular mucronulate-crenulate, the teeth tightly appressed and therefore often obscure, the margin superficially entire; stems mostly prostrate (ascending in areas that have been long fire-suppressed); [widespread in NC and SC, rare in se. VA and e. GA] ..... *Vaccinium crassifolium*
- 10 Leaves (4-) 7-35 (-63) mm long, elliptic to obovate (less commonly elliptic-ovate); angle of leaf base typically < 90 degrees; margins glandular mucronulate-serrulate to serrulate-crenulate, the teeth apparent, especially toward the apex; stems often ascending to upright; [of Lexington County, SC] ..... *Vaccinium sempervirens*
- 9 Leaves entire; [of the Mountains of VA northward, except *Vaccinium macrocarpon* of bogs, as far south as se. sc. and sw. NC].
- 11 Leaves 10-30 mm long; leaves oblanceolate to obovate, the widest point past the middle; primary stems 1-3 mm in diameter; [of relatively dry, rocky habitats] ..... *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*
- 11 Leaves (3-) 5-10 (-18) mm long; leaves ovate or elliptic, the widest point below or at the middle; primary stems delicate; [of moist to distinctly boggy habitats].
- 12 Leaf undersurface green, sparsely bristly; [of moist habitats] ..... *Gaultheria hispidula*
- 12 Leaf undersurface whitened, glabrous; [of saturated wetlands].
- 13 Leaves elliptic, broadest near middle, (5-) 7-10 (-18) mm long, (2-) 3-4 (-5) mm wide; leaves blunt-rounded and non-involute; pedicels with 2 green, leaf-like bracts 1-2 mm wide; berry 8-15 mm in diameter ..... *Vaccinium macrocarpon*
- 13 Leaves ovate, broadest toward base, (3-) 5-6 (-9) mm long, (1-) 2-3 (-5) mm wide; leaves involute at least along the margins, thus making the leaf tip acute; pedicels with (0-) 2 (-5) reddish, scale-like bracts < 1 mm wide; berry 6-12 mm in diameter ...  
..... *Vaccinium oxycoccos*

#### Key D – Evergreen ericaceous shrubs (either tall or obviously clonal) and trees

- 1 Leaves linear, needle-like, **either** appearing whorled (at least in part, sometimes also with nodes appearing opposite or alternate) **or** opposite (*Calluna*).
- 2 Leaves opposite, sessile and clasping; [exotic, rarely naturalized] ..... *Calluna vulgaris*
- 2 Leaves whorled (at least in part), petiolate; [**either** native **or** exotic and rarely naturalized].
- 3 Leaves densely puberulent and ciliate with gland-tipped hairs; leaves 1.5-5 mm long; [exotic, rarely naturalized] ..... *Erica tetralix*
- 3 Leaves glabrous; leaves 3-15 mm long; [native].
- 4 Leaves 5-15 mm long; shrubs 5-25 dm tall; drupes red, 1.5-2 mm in diameter; [of SC southward] ..... *Ceratiola ericoides*
- 4 Leaves 3-6 mm long; shrubs 1.5-6 dm tall; drupes gray, 1-1.5 mm in diameter; [of NJ northward] ..... *Corema conradii*
- 1 Leaves broader, alternate (or whorled or opposite in *Kalmia*).
- 5 Leaves (all of them) < 2 cm long.
- 6 [**Either** of the Mountains, the Piedmont, **or** the Coastal Plain of ne. SC and se. NC and northwards].
- 7 Leaves alternate, glabrous, finely serrulate ..... *Gaylussacia brachycera*
- 7 Leaves alternate or opposite, stipitate-glandular or glabrous, entire, or with a few obscure teeth ..... *Kalmia buxifolia*
- 6 [Of the Coastal Plain, from se. SC southward].
- 8 Twigs densely hispid; leaves hispid on both surfaces ..... *Kalmia hirsuta*
- 8 Twigs glabrous to puberulent; leaves glabrous or with scattered inconspicuous hairs.
- 9 Plant glaucous and bluish-green throughout; leaf undersurface lacking scattered glandular hairs; [of s. GA south to s. peninsular FL, west to e. TX] ..... *Vaccinium darrowii*
- 9 Plant dark green throughout, generally exceeding 20 mm in length; leaf undersurface with scattered glandular hairs, these sometimes very few by late in the season (best seen in the field by folding a leaf, holding the fold up to the light, and using a 10× lens); [of se. SC southward to n. FL, west to s. AL] ..... *Vaccinium myrsinites*
- 5 Leaves (at least the larger) > 3 cm long.
- 10 Leaves toothed, at least toward the tip of the leaf (note that fine serrations or crenations can be obscured by revolute margins).
- 11 Leaves elliptic to oblanceolate, widest near or above the middle, obtuse, acute, or short-acuminate, 1.5-7 cm long, 0.5-2.5 cm wide; leaf serrations fine and obscure; leaf surfaces with small stipitate glands (*Pieris*) or lepidote with scales (*Chamaedaphne*).
- 12 Leaves lepidote with scales; leaves oblanceolate, widest above the middle ..... *Chamaedaphne calyculata*
- 12 Leaves with small stipitate glands, otherwise appearing glabrous; leaves elliptic, widest near the middle.
- 13 Inflorescence a many-flowered panicle of racemes, borne terminally; seeds 2.5-3 mm long; [of slopes and ridges of the Mountains and upper Piedmont] ..... *Pieris floribunda*
- 13 Inflorescence a 3-9 flowered raceme, borne in the axils of upper leaves; seeds ca. 1 mm long; [of wetlands of the Coastal Plain, often associated with *Taxodium ascendens*] ..... *Pieris phyllireifolia*
- 11 Leaves lanceolate or ovate, widest below the middle, short-acuminate to acuminate, 4-15 cm long, 1-5 cm wide; leaf serrations generally obvious (at least toward the acuminate leaf tip); leaf surfaces glabrous, or with non-stipitate hairs on the lower surface.
- 14 Pith transversely diaphragmed; [pedicels slender, 7-10 mm long]; [filaments strongly curved just below the anthers] .....  
..... *Agarista populifolia*
- 14 Pith solid; [pedicels stout, 2-6 mm long]; [filaments straight].
- 15 Leaves obtuse or acute to short-acuminate; staminal filaments almost always with at least a few unicellular hairs; calyx lobes ovate-triangular to ovate or widely so, 1.2-2.3 mm wide; racemes 0.9-5.5 cm long, with 8-44 flowers; sepals ovate, with an obtuse or rounded apex; longest petioles 2-10 (-11) mm long; [of the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont] ..... *Leucothoe axillaris*
- 15 Leaves long-acuminate, petiole (5-) 6-16 mm long; staminal filaments merely papillose; calyx lobes ovate or ovate-triangular to oblong-triangular, 0.7-1.6 mm wide; racemes 2-10 cm long, with 17-80 flowers; longest petioles 8-15 mm long; [of the Mountains and upper Piedmont] ..... *Leucothoe fontanesiana*
- 10 Leaves entire.
- 16 Leaves whitened beneath by a dense mat of white hairs; leaves linear and strongly revolute ..... *Andromeda*
- 16 Leaves green or brown beneath, glabrous, glabrescent, or lepidote with scales.
- 17 Leaves densely lepidote on the under surface with brown scales.

- 18 Leaves planar, not revolute; petioles 7-20 mm long; twigs more-or-less terete in cross-section; [of the Mountains, Piedmont, and upper Coastal Plain].
- 19 Corolla mostly 15-20 mm long, the corolla tube (9-13 mm long) shorter than to as long as the corolla lobes (12-18 mm long); plant flowering early relative to *R. minus*, despite occurring at higher elevations and more northern latitudes; seeds ovoid, < 1.0 mm long, < 2.5× as long as wide (reminiscent of tiny watermelon seeds), coarsely textured, unornamented at the ends; calyx lobes deltoid; [of mountain ridges, heath balds, and rocky summits, mostly either away from the Blue Ridge Escarpment or north of the Asheville Basin].....***Rhododendron carolinianum***
- 19 Corolla mostly 25-37 mm long, the corolla tube (13-22 mm long) longer than the corolla lobes (8-12 mm long); plant flowering late relative to *R. carolinianum*; seeds usually > 1.0 mm long, usually > 3× as long as wide, ornamented at one or both ends; calyx lobes ovate; [of the Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and Mountains, in the Mountains mostly of the Blue Ridge Escarpment of sw. NC and nw. SC, ranging in elevation up to the higher granitic domes in Macon and Jackson counties, NC].
- 20 Leaf apices mostly obtuse to rounded; petioles 2-6 (-7) mm long; branches erect and rigid; seeds moderately to elaborately ornamented with flared protrusions at both ends; [of n. FL].....***Rhododendron chapmanii***
- 20 Leaf apices mostly acute to acuminate; petioles (5-) 6-20 mm long; branches spreading, not notably erect and rigid; seeds somewhat ornamented at one end; [of c. GA northward].....***Rhododendron minus***
- 18 Leaves slightly to strongly revolute (or nearly planar in *Lyonia fruticosa*); petioles 1-7 mm long; twigs angled in cross-section; [of the lower Coastal Plain, from se. SC southward].
- 21 Ultimate branches not rigidly ascending, flowers nearly always restricted to branches of the previous year, the leaves not conspicuously reduced toward the branch tips; leaves with distal margin usually revolute, sometimes strongly so; major veins usually depressed; lower leaf surface with some scales often large and with irregular margins, others smaller and more nearly entire, at least the smaller scales more-or-less persistent; [shrub or small tree to 6 (-10) m tall] .....***Lyonia ferruginea***
- 21 Ultimate branches rigidly ascending, flowers frequent on branches of the current year (though also on older growth), the leaves conspicuously reduced toward the branch tips; leaves with distal margin at most slightly revolute; major veins not depressed; lower leaf surface with scales usually all large and with irregular margins, the scales often deciduous; [shrub to 1.5 (-3) m tall] .....***Lyonia fruticosa***
- 17 Leaves not lepidote beneath (*Lyonia lucida* with scattered minute scales on young leaves).
- 22 Leaves whorled or rarely opposite.
- 23 Calyx lobes glandular-canescens and with marginal stipitate glands; leaves glabrous beneath; bracts and bracteoles densely glandular; stomates 18  $\mu$  long and 13  $\mu$  wide, 15-24 per 0.2 square millimeter; shrub to 1 (-1.2) m tall; [of ne. NC northward].....***Kalmia angustifolia***
- 23 Calyx lobes canescens but lacking glands; leaves short puberulent beneath; bracts and bracteoles nearly glandless; stomates 13  $\mu$  long and 9  $\mu$  wide, 35-51 per 0.2 square millimeter; shrub to 2 m tall (though often much shorter); [of se. and sw. VA southward].....***Kalmia carolina***
- 22 Leaves alternate.
- 24 Leaf blades (8-) 10-30 cm long, 3-9 cm wide, rounded to obtuse at the tip.
- 25 Leaves rounded at base (rarely broadly cuneate or slightly cordate), obtuse at apex; leaf generally 1.5-2.5× as long as wide; corolla usually deep pink to purple; sepals 0.5-1 mm long .....***Rhododendron catawbiense***
- 25 Leaves cuneate at base, acute at apex; leaf generally 3-5× as long as wide; corolla usually white to pale pink; sepals 4-6 mm long.....***Rhododendron maximum***
- 24 Leaf blades 2-10 (-12) cm long, 1-5 cm wide, acute, short-acuminate (or obtuse or rounded in *Cyrilla*) at the tip.
- 26 Leaf with a prominent vein running the length of the margin, about 1 mm in; [shrub to 4 m tall] .....***Lyonia lucida***
- 26 Leaf venation not as above; [shrub to small tree].....***Kalmia latifolia*, *Cyrilla racemiflora*, *Cliftonia monophylla*, *Bejaria racemosa***

### I. *Pyrola* Linnaeus 1753 (Shinleaf, Pyrola)

A genus of 30-35 species, subshrubs, circumboreal and also in Sumatra and Guatemala. The inclusion of this group of species in the Ericaceae or its recognition as a separate family has been controversial. Recent studies (Judd & Kron 1993, Kron & Chase 1993) suggest that it is best resubmerged in the Ericaceae. References: Freeman in FNA (2009); Liu et al. (2010); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Calyx lobes distinctly longer than broad, 3-4 mm long; leaves coriaceous, more or less glossy; [section *Pyrola*; series *Pyrola*] .....***P. americana***
- 1 Calyx lobes about as broad as long, 1.5-2 mm long; leaves not coriaceous, dull.
- 2 Leaves mostly 1-3 cm long, the blade mostly < 2.5 cm wide; calyx lobes broadly ovate, the apex subacute to obtuse; [section *Ampliosepalae*; series *Chloranthae*] .....***P. chlorantha***
- 2 Leaves mostly 3-9 cm long, the blade mostly > 2.5 cm wide; calyx lobes triangular, the apex acute to acuminate; [section *Pyrola*; series *Ellipticae*].....***P. elliptica***

***Pyrola americana*** Sweet, Rounded Shinleaf. Xeric to mesic woodlands and forests. May-Aug; Jul-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to NC, ne. TN, KY, IN, MN, and SD. [= FNA, K, Pa, S, Va, W; = *P. rotundifolia* Linnaeus var. *americana* (Sweet) Fernald – C, F, G, L, RAB, WV]

***Pyrola chlorantha*** Swartz. Dry forests. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. Circumboreal, in North America south to VA, WV, IN, NE, NM, AZ, and CA. [= C, FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W; > *P. virens* var. *virens* – F, G; > *P. virens* var. *convoluta* (Bart.) Fernald – F, G, WV]

***Pyrola elliptica*** Nuttall, Elliptic Shinleaf. Moist to dry forests, including rich northern hardwood forests. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. NS, NL (Newfoundland), and QC west to BC, south to DE, nw. NC, WV, OH, IN, IL, IA, NE, NM, and AZ. Known in NC only from Ashe County, in Long Hope Valley (McDowell 1984) and on Phoenix Mountain. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, S, Va, W, WV]

## 2. *Chimaphila* Pursh 1814 (Pipsissewa)

A genus of 4-5 species, subshrubs, of temperate and tropical America, and Eurasia. References: Freeman in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Leaves lanceolate (broadest below the middle), base rounded, striped with white or paler green along the major veins ..... *C. maculata*  
 1 Leaves oblanceolate (broadest above the middle), base cuneate, solid dark green throughout ..... *C. umbellata* var. *cisatlantica*

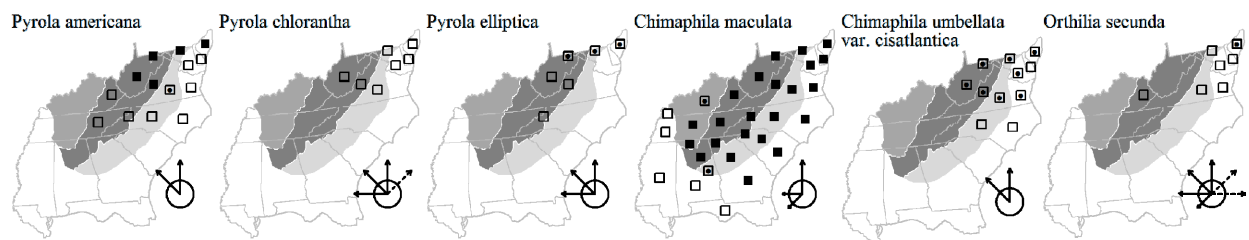
***Chimaphila maculata*** (Linnaeus) Pursh, Pipsissewa, Striped Wintergreen. Forests and woodlands, mostly rather xeric and acid. May-Jun; Jul-Oct. ME west to MI, south to GA, FL Panhandle, and AL; disjunct in mountains of AZ, Mexico, and Central America south to Panama. [= C, F, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

***Chimaphila umbellata*** (Linnaeus) W. Barton var. *cisatlantica* Blake, Prince's-pine. Forests and woodlands, mostly rather xeric and acid. May-Jun; Jul-Oct. The species is circumboreal, extending south into Central America. Var. *cisatlantica* is widespread in ne. North America, from NS and QC west to MN, south to NC and IN. [= C, F, G, L, Va; < *C. umbellata* ssp. *umbellata* – FNA; < *C. umbellata* – Pa, RAB, W; = *C. umbellata* ssp. *cisatlantica* (Blake) Hultén – K; ? *C. corymbosa* Pursh – S]

## 3. *Orthilia* Rafinesque 1840 (Sidebells, One-sided Shinleaf, One-sided Wintergreen)

A monotypic genus, a subshrub, circumboreal in distribution. The recognition of *Orthilia* as separate from *Pyrola* is supported by molecular data (Freudenstein 1999a). References: Freeman in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

***Orthilia secunda*** (Linnaeus) House, Sidebells, One-sided Shinleaf, One-sided Pyrola. Forests under *Pinus virginiana*, other forests? Jun-Jul; Jul-Sep. Circumboreal, in North America south to VA, IN, IA, NE, NM, AZ, and CA; disjunct in Mexico and Guatemala. [= FNA, K, L, Pa, Va; = *Pyrola secunda* Linnaeus – C, G, W; > *P. secunda* var. *secunda* – F]



## 4. *Monotropa* Linnaeus 1753 (Indian Pipes, Pinesap)

A monotypic genus, a heteromycotrophic herb, of North America, Central America, South America, and e. Asia. *Monotropa* has a primary fungal associate with the basidiomycete *Russula*. The segregation of *Monotropa*, *Hypopitys*, and *Monotropopsis* into the Monotropaceae or their inclusion in the Ericaceae has sometimes been controversial. Recent studies suggest that their inclusion in the Ericaceae is warranted (Kron & Chase 1993, Judd & Kron 1993). References: Wallace in FNA (2009); Wallace (1975)=Z; Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004). [also see *Hypopitys*]

- 1 Flowers few to many, racemose; stem pubescent, at least in the inflorescence; plant yellow, orange, or red when fresh, aging or drying dark brown ..... [*Hypopitys monotropa*]  
 1 Flower solitary; stem glabrous; plant white (rarely pink) when fresh, aging or drying black ..... *Monotropa uniflora*

***Monotropa uniflora*** Linnaeus, Indian Pipes. In a wide variety of forests. Jun-Oct; Aug-Nov. NL (Labrador) and AK south to s. FL, TX, CA; disjunct in s. Mexico, Central America, South America (Colombia), and e. Asia. A preliminary molecular study suggests that splitting of worldwide *Monotropa uniflora* into several geographic species or varieties may be warranted (Neyland & Hennigan 2004). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *M. uniflora* – S; > *M. brittonii* Small – S]

## 5. *Hypopitys* Crantz 1766 (Pinesap)

A genus of 1-several species, heteromycotrophic herbs, of circumboreal distribution. Recent molecular evidence supports its separation as a genus distinct from *Monotropa* (as has often been done in the past) (Neyland & Hennigan 2004). References: Wallace in FNA (2009); Wallace (1975)=Z; Klooster & Culley (2010); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

***Hypopitys monotropa*** Crantz, Pinesap. Forests. May-Oct; Jul-Nov. As very broadly interpreted, a circumboreal species, south nearly throughout North America, to c. peninsular and Panhandle FL, TX, NM, AZ, CA, and Mexico; disjunct in Guatemala; Europe; c. and e. Asia. Recent studies suggest that several cryptic to semi-cryptic species or infraspecific taxa should be recognized; plants in North America are probably not conspecific with those in Eurasia, and at least two species appear to be present in e. North America (Klooster & Culley 2010; M. Klooster, pers. comm. 2009). [= Va; = *Monotropa hypopithys* Linnaeus – C,



F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *Hypopitys americana* (A.P. de Candolle) Small – S; > *Hypopitys lanuginosa* (Michaux) Nuttall – S; > *H. insignata* E.P. Bicknell; > *Monotropa lanuginosa* Michaux]

### 6. *Monotropsis* Schweinitz in Elliott 1817 (Pigmy Pipes, Sweet Pinesap)

A genus of probably 2 species, heteromycotrophic herbs, of se. North America. *Monotropsis* is heteromycotrophic, receiving its nutrition by association with a mycorrhizal fungus (which itself is associated with tree species, perhaps oaks or pines), the intertwined root mass and fungal mantle about 1-2 cm in diameter. There is a plausible case that the proper name for the genus is *Schweinitzia* Elliott ex Nuttall (Rose & Freudenstein 2014). References: Rose & Freudenstein (2014)=V; Rose (2012)=X; Wallace in FNA (2009); Wallace (1975)=Z; Chafin (2000)=Y; Wolf (1922); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Sepals about 0.75-1.25× as long as the corolla, ovate, (5.0-) 7.0-10.0 mm long, (1.7-) 2.6-5.2 mm wide; corolla pink, lavender, purple, or purplish-red, the corolla lobes in the plane of the corolla tube or curved inward from that plane; bracts of the stem papery, opaque, and tan at maturity; **either** flowering prematurely in Sep-Nov and the flowers not fragrant, **or** flowering Feb-Apr and the flowers strongly and spicily fragrant; [of AL and GA northward].....*M. odorata*
- 1 Sepals about 0.5× as long as the corolla, lanceolate, 2.4-5.0 (-6.0) mm long, 0.7-1.4 (-2.0) mm wide; corolla white or pale lavender, the corolla lobes spreading or reflexed; flowering Jan-Feb, the flowers slightly fragrant; [of n. peninsular FL].....*M. reynoldsiae*

*Monotropsis odorata* Schweinitz ex Elliott, Appalachian Pigmy Pipes. Dry to mesic upland woods under oaks and/or pines (*Pinus virginiana* or *P. echinata*), especially slopes or bluffs with abundant heaths, often including *Kalmia latifolia* and/or *Rhododendron maximum*. Feb-Apr (and sometimes Sep-Nov); May-Jun (and sometimes Oct-Nov). Centered in the Appalachians: DE, MD, and WV south to GA and AL. The flowers are very fragrant, the odor variously compared to cloves, nutmeg, cinnamon, and violets. Since the diminutive plants (3-10 cm tall) are often covered by leaf litter, the fragrance is often the key to finding this species. The fall flowering form, entity “*lehmaniae*” (see synonymy), appears to represent the early development of *M. odorata* which will typically then overwinter in “suspended animation” and flower in the early spring (Klooster, Clark, & Culley 2009). [= V, Va, X, Y; < *M. odorata* – C, F, FNA, G, K, L, W, WV, Z; > *M. odorata* var. *odorata* – RAB; > *M. odorata* var. *lehmaniae* (Burnham) H.E. Ahles – RAB; > *M. odorata* – S; > *M. lehmaniae* Burnham – S; = *Schweinitzia odorata* Rafinesque 1818]

*Monotropsis reynoldsiae* (A. Gray) A. Heller, Florida Pigmy Pipes. Upland mixed hardwood forests, mesic hammocks, xeric hammocks, scrub. Jan-Feb. Endemic to nc. peninsular FL, in St. Johns, Marion, Citrus, Hernando, Pasco, and Volusia counties. See Chafin (2000) and Rose (2012) for additional information; there seems little question that this plant is specifically distinct from *M. odorata*. [= S, V, X, Y; < *M. odorata* – FNA, K, L, W, WH3, Z; = *Schweinitzia reynoldsiae* A. Gray 1885]

### 7. *Arctostaphylos* Adanson 1760 (Bearberry)

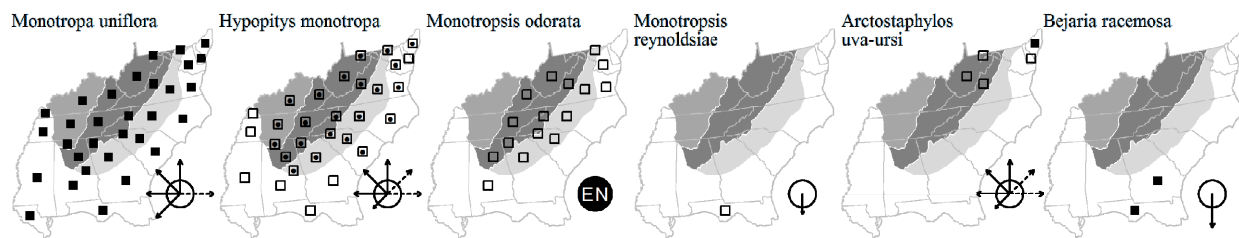
A genus of 60-70 species, shrubs, woody vines, or small trees, mostly in w. North America, but with 2 circumboreal species. References: Parker, Vasey, & Keeley in FNA (2009); Rosatti (1987b)=Z; Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

*Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* (Linnaeus) Sprengel, Bearberry, Kinnikinnick. High elevation granitic outcrop (VA); Coastal Plain pitch pine woodlands and sandy barrens (DE and NJ); ridgeline and NW-facing shale outcrops (MD and WV). Late Apr-Jun; early Aug-Oct (and persisting). Circumboreal, ranging in North America from NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to DE, n. VA, WV (Hampshire County – Vanderhorst et al. 2013), n. IN, IL, IA, SD, NM, AZ, and CA; disjunct in Guatemala. Following Rosatti (1987), *A. uva-ursi* is here treated inclusively, as a complex species not readily divisible into infraspecific taxa. The MD occurrence (Allegany County) is reported by Knapp et al. (2011); the WV occurrence by Vanderhorst et al. (2013). [= C, FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W, Z; > *A. uva-ursi* var. *coactilis* Fernald & J.F. Macbride – F, G; > *A. uva-ursi* ssp. *coactilis* (Fernald & J.F. Macbride) A. & D. Löve & Kapoor]

### 8. *Bejaria* Mutis in Linnaeus 1771 (Tarflower)

A genus of 15 species, shrubs and trees, of se. United States to Cuba, and from Mexico south into Bolivia. The spelling of the generic name has been controversial; it was originally published as '*Befaria*,' because of Linnaeus's misreading of Mutis's handwriting, but was intended to commemorate José Béjar. The spelling has now been conserved as '*Bejaria*' (Greuter et al. 2000). References: Clematis in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

*Bejaria racemosa* Ventenat, Tarflower, Flycatcher. Pine flatwoods. E. GA (adjacent to se. SC) south to s. peninsular FL, west to AL. [= FNA, L, WH3; = *Befaria racemosa* – GW, K, S, orthographic variant]



### 9. *Rhododendron* Linnaeus 1753 (*Rhododendron*, Azalea)

A genus of about 860 species, shrubs and trees, mostly north temperate (centered in Himalayan Asia). Molecular evidence appears to show that *Menziesia* should be included in *Rhododendron*, and is actually closely related within *Rhododendron* to *R. vaseyi* (Goetsch, Eckert, & Hall 2005; Kurashige et al. 2001); while the urceolate corolla is rather anomalous in *Rhododendron*, many other characters ally *Menziesia* with basal clades in *Rhododendron* s.l. References: Judd & Kron in FNA (2009); Fabijan in FNA (2009); Kron (1993)=Z; Judd & Kron (1995)=Y; Chamberlain (1982)=X; Cullen (1980)=Q; Davidian (1982)=D; Craven (2011)=U; Duncan & Pullen (1962)=V; Goetsch, Eckert, & Hall (2005); Towe (2004); Kron & Creel (1999); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

**Identification notes:** This key makes as much use as possible of vegetative characters, geography, and capsule characters; capsules are generally available for longer during the year than flowers, and even when plants are in flower, last year's capsules can often be found.

- 1 Leaves evergreen, coriaceous, entire; stamens 10; [**rhododendrons**].
  - 2 Lower surface of leaves not punctate with brown scales; larger leaves 10-30 cm long; [subgenus *Hymenanthes*, section *Ponticum*, subsection *Pontica*].
    - 3 Leaves rounded at base (rarely broadly cuneate or slightly cordate), obtuse at apex; leaf generally 1.5-2.5× as long as wide; corolla usually deep pink to purple; sepals 0.5-1 mm long ..... ***R. catawbiense***
    - 3 Leaves cuneate at base, acute at apex; leaf generally 3-5× as long as wide; corolla usually white to pale pink; sepals 4-6 mm long ..... ***R. maximum***
  - 2 Lower surface of leaves punctate with brown scales; larger leaves 6-12 cm long; [subgenus *Rhododendron*, section *Rhododendron*, subsection *Caroliniana*].
    - 4 Corolla mostly 15-20 mm long, the corolla tube (9-13 mm long) shorter than to as long as the corolla lobes (12-18 mm long); plant flowering early relative to *R. minus*, despite occurring at higher elevations and more northern latitudes; seeds ovoid, < 1.0 mm long, < 2.5× as long as wide (reminiscent of tiny watermelon seeds), coarsely textured, unornamented at the ends; calyx lobes deltoid; [of mountain ridges, heath balds, and rocky summits, mostly either away from the Blue Ridge Escarpment or north of the Asheville Basin]. ..... ***R. carolinianum***
    - 4 Corolla mostly 25-37 mm long, the corolla tube (13-22 mm long) longer than the corolla lobes (8-12 mm long); plant flowering late relative to *R. carolinianum*; seeds usually > 1.0 mm long, usually > 3× as long as wide, ornamented at one or both ends; calyx lobes ovate; [of the Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and Mountains, in the Mountains mostly of the Blue Ridge Escarpment of sw. NC and nw. SC, ranging up to the higher granitic domes in Macon and Jackson counties, NC].
      - 5 Leaf apices mostly obtuse to rounded; petioles 2-6 (-7) mm long; branches erect and rigid; seeds moderately to elaborately ornamented with flared protrusions at both ends; [of n. FL] ..... ***R. chapmanii***
      - 5 Leaf apices mostly acute to acuminate; petioles (5-) 6-20 mm long; branches spreading, not notably erect and rigid; seeds somewhat ornamented at one end; [of c. GA northward] ..... ***R. minus***
- 1 Leaves deciduous, membranaceous, ciliate or serrulate; stamens 5-7; [**azaleas**].
  - 6 Corolla urceolate, the corolla lobes ca. 1 mm long; stamens 8; capsule 4-7 mm long, 4 (-5) locular; leaf mucro extremely prominent; midrib on lower leaf surface with a series of fascicles of glandular trichomes; [subgenus *Azaleastrum*, section *Sciadorhodion*] ..... ***R. pilosum***
  - 6 Corolla tubular at the base, with well-developed flaring corolla lobes > 10 mm long; stamens 5-7; capsule 10-25 mm long, 5-locular; leaf mucro not prominent; midrib on lower leaf surface variously pubescent, but not with a series of fascicles of glandular trichomes.
    - 7 Corolla tube 2-5 mm long, much shorter than the corolla lobes; stamens (5-) 7; leaves elliptic, often broadly so (commonly 3-6 cm wide), acuminate; capsule ellipsoid-ovoid, 10-14 mm long; [subgenus *Azaleastrum*, section *Sciadorhodion*] ..... ***R. vaseyi***
    - 7 Corolla tube 13-25 mm long, equal to or longer than the corolla lobes; stamens 5; leaves generally oblanceolate to narrowly elliptic, generally < 3 cm wide, acute to obtuse, mucronate; capsule cylindroid-ellipsoid, 10-25 mm long; [subgenus *Hymenanthes*, section *Pentanthera*].
      - 8 Outer (abaxial) surface of the vegetative bud scales densely pubescent; flowers appearing before or with the leaves (at least some of the leaves still folded or the vegetative bud scales still present) (except *R. viscosum*).
        - 9 Capsule cylindroid, (3-) 4-5× as long as broad.
          - 10 Corolla yellow-orange to orange-red; upper corolla lobe with a contrasting blotch; [of s. GA west to se. MS] ..... ***R. austrinum***
          - 10 Corolla white to pink; upper corolla lobe uniform in color (lacking a contrasting blotch); [collectively widespread in our area].
            - 11 Corolla tube narrow and somewhat abruptly expanding into the lobes, the lobes distinctly shorter than the tube; pedicels usually eglandular (occasionally glandular), (4-) 5-10 (-13) mm long; leaves inconspicuously ciliate, the cilia appressed to the leaf margin; capsule densely covered with nonglandular hairs; flowering Mar-May; [widely distributed from s. NC and n. TN southward] ..... ***R. canescens***
            - 11 Corolla tube broader, gradually expanding into the lobes, the lobes about as long as or longer than the tube; pedicels usually glandular, (7-) 10-16 (-26) mm long; leaves conspicuously ciliate, the cilia diverging from the leaf margin; capsule glabrous or sparsely pubescent, the hairs at least partly gland-tipped; flowering May-Jun; [of the Mountains and upper Piedmont from n. NC (and rarely ne. AL) northward] ..... ***R. prinophyllum***

- 12 Corolla yellow-orange to orange-red; upper corolla lobe with a contrasting blotch; hairs of the capsule not gland-tipped; [of the Piedmont and Coastal Plain of GA and w. SC].....*R. flammeum*
- 12 Corolla white to pink; upper corolla lobe uniform in color (lacking a contrasting blotch); hairs of the capsule gland-tipped (at least in part; nonglandular hairs also present); [collectively widespread in our area].
- 13 Flowers appearing after the leaves have expanded (essentially all of the leaves unfolded, and the vegetative bud scales absent), typically May (Coastal Plain, low elevation, or south) to Aug (mountains, high elevation, or north)
  - 14 Shrubs to 7 m tall; floral winter bud scales 15-20, at least the inner acute and aristate; corolla tube glabrous within, > 2× as long as the lobes; [primarily Coastal Plain].....*R. viscosum* var. *serrulatum*
  - 14 Shrubs 1-2 (-5) m tall; floral winter bud scales 8-12 (-15), rounded (-mucronate) apically; corolla tube pubescent within, < 2× as long as the lobes; [more widespread].....*R. viscosum* var. *viscosum*
- 13 Flowers appearing before or with the leaves (at least some of the leaves still folded or the vegetative bud scales still present), typically Apr-May (unless stimulated by fire or weather).
  - 15 Leaf blade (3.2-) 3.4-4.7 (-5.2) cm long, (0.8-) 1.1-1.9 (-2.0) cm wide; plant typically strongly rhizomatous; [of the Coastal Plain from s. NJ south to sc. GA].....*R. atlanticum*
  - 15 Leaf blade (3.9-) 5.0-7.3 (-8.7) cm long, (1.2-) 1.8-3.0 (-3.7) cm wide; plant typically nonrhizomatous; [of the Mountains and upper Piedmont].....*R. prinophyllum*
- 8 Outer (abaxial) surface of the vegetative bud scales glabrous or sparsely pubescent; flowers appearing before, with, or after the leaves.
  - 16 Capsule cylindric, (3-) 4-5 × as long as broad; flowers appearing before or with the leaves (at least some of the leaves still folded or the vegetative bud scales still present).
  - 17 Corolla white, with a contrasting yellowish blotch on the upper lobe; [of se. TN and w. GA westward] .....*R. alabamense*
  - 17 Corolla deep pink (rarely white or nearly so), lacking a contrasting blotch on the upper lobe; [widespread in our area].....*R. periclymenoides*
- 16 Capsule ovate, 2-3.5× as long as broad; flowers appearing before, with, or after the leaves.
  - 18 Corolla white to pink (sometimes with yellow blotches).
    - 19 Sepals 1.5-5 mm long; [primarily Appalachian: ne. PA and se. KY south to sc. NC, w. SC, c. GA, and c. AL].....*R. arborescens*
    - 19 Sepals 0.1-1 mm long; [collectively widespread].
    - 20 Leaves densely and softly pubescent beneath; [of SC].....*R. eastmanii*
    - 20 Leaves glabrous beneath, except for strigose bristles along the midrib and major veins; [collectively widespread].
      - 21 Shrubs to 7 m tall; floral winter bud scales 15-20, at least the inner acute and aristate; corolla tube glabrous within, > 2× as long as the lobes; [primarily Coastal Plain].....*R. viscosum* var. *serrulatum*
      - 21 Shrubs 1-2 (-5) m tall; floral winter bud scales 8-12 (-15), rounded (-mucronate) apically; corolla tube pubescent within, < 2× as long as the lobes; [more widespread].....*R. viscosum* var. *viscosum*
  - 18 Corolla predominantly yellow, orange, or orange-red.
    - 22 Flowers appearing before or with the leaves.
      - 23 Floral bud-scales with glandular margins, the outer surface glabrous; corolla tube glandular-pubescent on its outer surface; sepals 2.0-3.0 mm long.....*R. calendulaceum*
      - 23 Floral bud-scales with ciliate margins, the outer surface glabrous to sparsely pubescent; corolla tube pubescent (not glandular or rarely very weakly so) on the outer surface; sepals 0.5-3.0 mm long.....*R. flammeum*
    - 22 Flowers appearing after the leaves have expanded.
      - 24 Twigs glabrous; [south of ec. AL and wc. GA].....*R. prunifolium*
      - 24 Twigs pubescent with multicellular hairs; [e. KY and w. VA south to ec. TN, n. GA, and ne. AL; apparently disjunct in the Piedmont of SC]
        - 25 Shrubs upright, not stoloniferous; corolla tube relatively wide, usually glandular-pubescent, yellow to orange or red; flower bud scales yellow-green (rarely with a brownish tinge) .....*R. calendulaceum*
        - 25 Shrubs slightly to strongly stoloniferous; corolla tube relatively narrow, usually not glandular-pubescent, deep orange to red; flower bud scales brownish or at least brown-margined.....*R. cumberlandense*

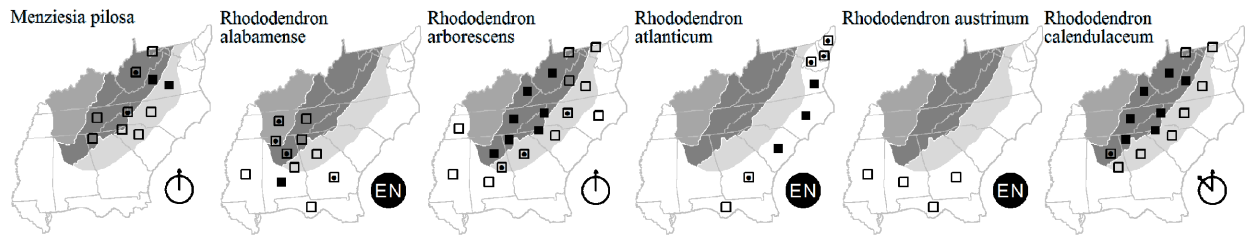
***Rhododendron alabamense*** Rehder, Alabama Azalea. Moist slopes, bluffs, streambanks. Mar-Apr. W. GA and Panhandle FL west through AL to e. MS. *R. alabamense* is reported for Calhoun County, SC (RAB), but this record actually represents the more recently described *R. eastmanii*. [= FNA, K, L, WH3, Z; = *Azalea alabamensis* (Rehder) Small – S]

***Rhododendron arborescens*** (Pursh) Torrey, Sweet Azalea, Smooth Azalea. Rocky riversides, wooded stream banks, swamps, high elevation forests, shrub balds. Late May-Jul; Jul-Oct. Primarily Appalachian: ne. PA and se. KY south to sc. NC, w. SC, c. GA, and c. AL. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Azalea arborescens* Pursh – S]

***Rhododendron atlanticum*** (W.W. Ashe) Rehder, Dwarf Azalea. Pocosins, savannas, pine flatwoods, sandhill-pocosin ecotones. Apr-May (sporadically later, particularly in response to fire); Aug-Oct. An Atlantic Coastal Plain endemic: s. NJ and se. PA south to sc. GA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, Pa, RAB, Va, Z; = *Azalea atlantica* W.W. Ashe – S]

***Rhododendron austrinum*** (Small) Rehder, Florida Flame Azalea. Hammocks, bluffs, floodplain forests. Sc. GA and ne. FL west to s. AL and se. MS (Kron 1993); also reported for e. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= FNA, K, L, WH3, Z; = *Azalea austrina* Small – S]

***Rhododendron calendulaceum*** (Michaux) Torrey, Flame Azalea. Deciduous forests, particularly on mountain slopes, grassy balds. May-Jun; Jun-Sep. Largely Appalachian: s. PA and s. OH to c. GA and e. TN. This is a tetraploid species; various theories have been advanced about the origin of this polyploid chromosome complement. Kron (1993) argues that the evidence best fits an allopolyploid derivation of *R. calendulaceum*, involving hybridization between ancestors of *R. cumberlandense* and *R. prinophyllum*. Late-flowering, high elevation “orange azaleas”, sometimes referred to as the “high altitude, late phase of Flame Azalea” are poorly understood and need additional study, but appear to belong here rather than with *R. cumberlandense*. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Azalea calendulacea* Michaux – S]



***Rhododendron canescens*** (Michaux) Sweet, Piedmont Azalea, Southern Pinxter Azalea, Wild Azalea. Swamps, pocosins, and savannas. Mar-early May; Sep-Oct. Se. and sc. NC, n. TN, se. KY, s. IL, and e. OK, south to n. peninsular FL and se. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, L, RAB, W, WH3, Z; > *R. canescens* var. *canescens* – K; > *R. canescens* var. *candidum* (Small) Rehder – K; > *R. canescens* var. *subglabrum* Rehder – K; > *Azalea candida* Small – S; > *Azalea canescens* Michaux – S]

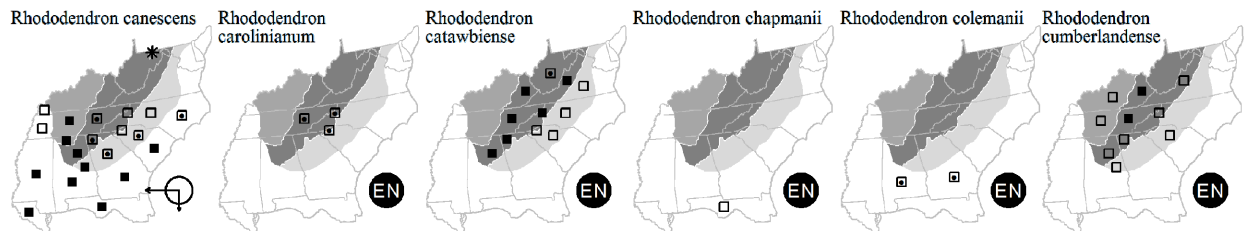
***Rhododendron carolinianum*** Rehder, Carolina Rhododendron, Punctatum. Rocky summits, heath balds, high elevation forests, moist slopes. Late Apr-May; Sep-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: w. NC, e. TN, ne. GA, and nw. SC, from the Linville Gorge area (and rarely as far north as Alleghany County, NC) south and west to the Great Smoky Mountains; its precise southern limit uncertain. *R. carolinianum* is phenologically separated from *R. minus*, flowering earlier than *R. minus*, despite its occurrence at higher elevations and with a more northerly distribution. Morphological distinctions between the two taxa are subtle and inconsistent, as discussed by Duncan & Pullen (1962). From a horticultural perspective, Davidian (1982) supports recognition of *R. carolinianum* and *R. minus* as distinct. Gensel (1988, and pers.comm.) did detailed studies of the complex and supported the recognition of three taxa (*R. carolinianum*, *R. minus*, and *R. chapmanii*). [= D, K, S; < *R. minus* – RAB, W; < *R. minus* var. *minus* – FNA, L, Q, V]

***Rhododendron catawbiense*** Michaux, Pink Laurel, Catawba Rhododendron, Mountain Rosebay. Rocky summits, shrub balds, acid ridges and slopes (mostly at high elevations), north-facing bluffs in the Piedmont, and sometimes in mesic situations in the Mountains. Apr (in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain)-Jun; Jul-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: VA and KY south to GA and AL, with scattered disjunct populations in the Piedmont and extreme upper Coastal Plain. The disjunct populations in central NC are discussed by Coker (1919), who named them forma *insularis* on the basis of "the larger and broader leaves and ... the longer flowers." *R. catawbiense* is apparently most closely related to *R. macrophyllum* D. Don ex G. Don of nw. North America (Milne 2004). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X]

***Rhododendron chapmanii*** (Alph. Wood) A. Gray, Chapman's Rhododendron. Flatwoods. Endemic to Panhandle FL, with an isolated disjunction in ne. FL (Clay County). Recognized here at species rank, based on the extensive unpublished research of Bill Gensel. [= D, K, S; = *R. minus* Michaux var. *chapmanii* (Alph. Wood) Gandhi & Zarucchi = FNA, L, V, WH3; = *R. minus* var. *chapmanii* – Q, orthographic error]

***Rhododendron colemanii*** R. Miller, Red Hills Azalea. Moist hammocks, moist bluffs, along streams. Early-mid May. Endemic to upper Coastal Plain areas of AL and w. GA. See Zhou et al. (2008) for more detailed information. Tetraploid. [= K2] {not yet keyed}

***Rhododendron cumberlandense*** E.L. Braun, Cumberland Azalea. Balds and exposed or moist slopes. Jun-Jul; Jul-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic, primarily west of the Blue Ridge: e. KY and w. VA south to ec. TN, n. GA, and ne. AL; apparently disjunct in the Piedmont of SC (Kron 1993). Diploid. [= F, FNA, G, K, L, Va, W, Z; = *R. bakeri* (Lemmon & McKay) Hume – C, misapplied]



***Rhododendron eastmanii*** Kron & Creel, May White Azalea, Eastman's Azalea. Rich slopes. Early-mid May. This species is endemic to the Piedmont of South Carolina, and locally fairly common in the Broad River drainage (Horn 2005). It should be sought in NC and GA, approaching within 4 miles of the NC border in Cherokee County, SC (M. Creel, pers. comm., 2007). Previous reports of *R. alabamense* in SC (RAB) are based on this species. [= FNA; = *Rhododendron alabamense* Rehder – RAB, misapplied]

***Rhododendron flammeum*** (Michaux) Sargent, Oconee Azalea. Sandhills, upland forests on slopes, ridges, stream bluffs. Apr. W. SC west to w. GA. [= FNA, K, L, Z; = *Azalea speciosa* Willdenow – S; = *Rhododendron speciosum* (Willdenow) Sweet]

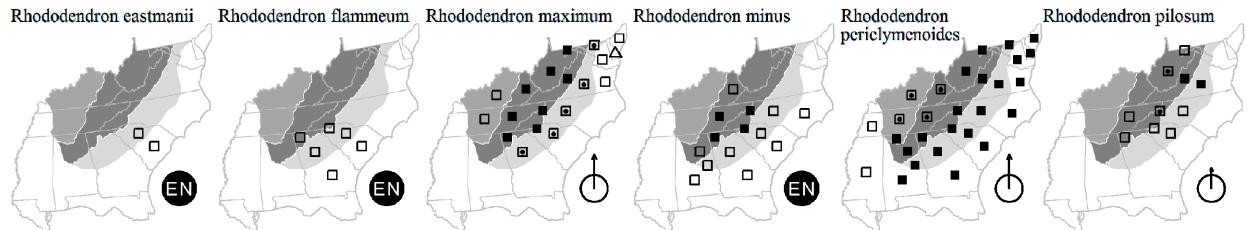
***Rhododendron maximum*** Linnaeus, Great Laurel, White Rosebay, Great Rhododendron. Moist slopes, wet flats, bogs, swamps, north-facing bluffs in the Piedmont. Apparently most closely related to *R. ponticum* Linnaeus of Turkey and vicinity (Milne 2004). Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. Largely Appalachian: ME, NY, and OH south to GA and AL, primarily in the mountains. [= C, F, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X]

***Rhododendron minus*** Michaux, Gorge Rhododendron, Punctatum. Rocky slopes, escarpment gorges, rocky areas in the Piedmont, sandhill bluffs in the Coastal Plain. Late Apr (in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain)-Jun (at the higher elevations along the Blue Ridge escarpment); Sep-Oct. GA and AL north to the Blue Ridge escarpment of n. GA, nw. SC, and sw. NC, and the

Piedmont and inner Coastal Plain (fall-line sandhills) of sc. NC. This species ranges up to granite domes along the Blue Ridge Escarpment (such as Whiteside Mountain, Macon and Jackson counties, NC). [= D, K, S; < *R. minus* – RAB, W (also see *R. carolinianum*); < *R. minus* var. *minus* – FNA, L, Q, V]

***Rhododendron periclymenoides*** (Michaux) Shinnery, Wild Azalea, Pinxterflower, Pinxterbloom Azalea, Election Pink. Moist to dry slopes and streambanks. Late Mar-May; Sep-Oct. Fairly widespread in e. United States, ranging from MA, NY, and s. OH, south to GA and AL. See Shinnery (1962) for explanation of the change from the name *R. nudiflorum*. [= C, FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W, Z; = *R. nudiflorum* (Linnaeus) Torrey – F, G, GW, RAB, WV; = *Azalea nudiflora* Linnaeus – S]

***Rhododendron pilosum*** (Michaux) Craven, Minniebush. Heath balds, bogs, rocky summits, and rocky woodlands, mostly at high elevations. May-Jul; Aug-Oct. A Southern and Central Appalachian endemic: sc. PA, sw. PA, e. WV, w. VA, e. TN, w. NC, and ne. GA. The very prominent mucro on the leaves and the series of fascicles of glandular trichomes along the leaf midrib below readily distinguish the species in sterile condition from similar deciduous *Rhododendron*. [= U; = *Menziesia pilosa* (Michaux) Antoine Laurent de Jussieu – C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; = *Azalea pilosa* Michaux]



***Rhododendron prinophyllum*** (Small) Millais, Election Pink, Early Azalea, Roseshell Azalea. Upland forests (especially under *Quercus montana* and *Quercus rubra*), xeric pine and oak woodlands. May-Jun; Aug-Oct. NH, NY, and ne. OH, south to w. NC, nc. KY, and s. OH; disjunct in ne. AL and c. TN; also disjunct from s. IL and s. MO south to AR and e. OK. The only known location in NC is on Bluff Mountain, Ashe County (on a rocky plateau over amphibolite at about 1300m elevation); Kron (1993) also cites a collection from Transylvania County. See Shinnery (1962i) for explanation of the change from the name *R. roseum*, later debated back and forth by others. [= C, FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W, Z; = *R. roseum* (Loiseleur) Rehder – F, G, RAB, WV; = *Azalea prinophylla* Small – S]

***Rhododendron prunifolium*** (Small) Millais, Plumleaf Azalea. Mesic ravine forests and streambanks. Endemic to a small area along the AL-GA border, in se. AL (Kron 1993) and sw. and wc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= FNA, K, L, Z; = *Azalea prunifolia* Small – S]

***Rhododendron vaseyi*** A. Gray, Pinkshell Azalea. Moist slopes, bogs, high elevation rocky summits, cliffs, high elevation heath balds. May-Jun; Aug-Oct. Endemic to the mountains of NC, though approaching very close to SC and GA in the vicinity of Cashiers and Highlands, NC and reported for Rabun Bald (Rabun Co. GA) without definite documentation; *R. vaseyi* occurs primarily southwest of the Asheville Basin, but is found at scattered locations farther north and is locally abundant on Grandfather Mountain (at the junction of Avery, Watauga, and Caldwell counties, NC), its northernmost outpost. When not in flower, *R. vaseyi* is readily distinguished from our other azaleas by its distinctive foliage (see key). [= F, FNA, K, L, RAB, W, Y; = *Biltia vaseyi* (A. Gray) Small – S]

***Rhododendron viscosum*** (Linnaeus) Torrey var. *serrulatum* (Small) H.E. Ahles, Swamp Azalea, Clammy Azalea. Bogs, pocosins, wet pine savannas. Late May-Jun; Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to LA. [= RAB; = *R. serrulatum* (Small) Millais – C, F, G; < *R. viscosum* – FNA, GW, K, L, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *Azalea serrulata* Small – S]

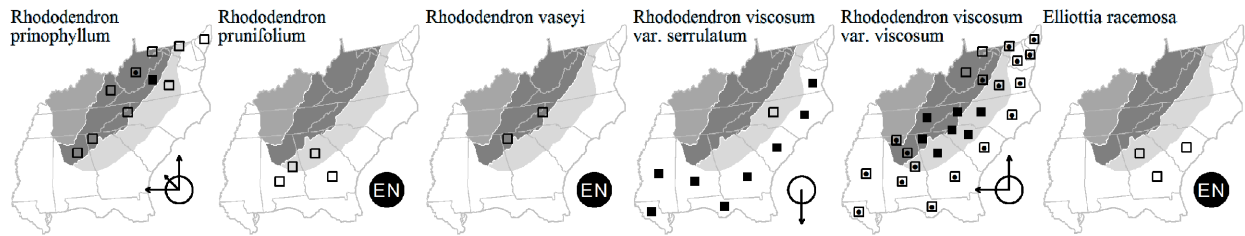
***Rhododendron viscosum*** (Linnaeus) Torrey var. *viscosum*, Swamp Azalea, Clammy Azalea. Moist streambanks, shrub balds, and other moist habitats. Jun-Jul; Jul-Oct. ME and OH south to FL, west to LA and TX. [= RAB; < *R. viscosum* – FNA, GW, K, L, Pa, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *R. viscosum* – C, F, G; = *Azalea viscosa* Linnaeus – S]

### 10. *Elliottia* Muhlenberg ex Elliott 1817 (*Elliottia*, Southern-plume)

A genus of 4 species (as here circumscribed), shrubs to small trees, of se. North America, nw. North America, and Japan. As discussed by Wood (1961), the generic limits of *Elliottia* have been controversial. The closest relatives of *E. racemosa* are *E. paniculata* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Benth & Hooker and *E. bracteata* (Maximowicz) Benth & Hooker, both of Japan, and *E. pyroliflorus* (Bong.) S.W. Brim & P.F. Stevens [*Cladothamnus pyroliflorus* Bong.], of AK, British Columbia, WA, and OR; these have sometimes been placed in other genera. References: Tucker in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

***Elliottia racemosa*** Muhlenberg ex Elliott, *Elliottia*, Southern-plume, Georgia-plume. Xeric sandy ridges, sandhills, river bluffs; serpentine woodlands. Jun-Aug. Endemic to e. GA and s. SC (Aiken County, where considered to have been extirpated). *Elliottia* extends barely into the Piedmont in Georgia, occurring on Burks Mountain on serpentine in a *Pinus palustris* woodland. [= FNA, K, L, S]





### 11. *Epigaea* Linnaeus 1753 (Trailing Arbutus)

A genus of 3 species, subshrubs, in e. North America and Eurasia; the other 2 species of the genus occur in the Caucasus and Asia Minor, and in Japan. References: Judd & Kron in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

***Epigaea repens*** Linnaeus, Trailing Arbutus, Mayflower, Ground Laurel. In a wide variety of acidic forests, xeric to mesic, sandy, rocky, and loamy. Late Feb-early May; Apr-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) and QC west to MB, south to FL Panhandle, MS, and IA. At maturity, the fruits split along the sutures, exposing tiny brown seeds embedded in "sticky, white, placental tissue" which is "distinctly sweet to the taste;" ants are strongly attracted to the placental tissue, and in carrying it away disperse the seeds (Clay 1983). [= C, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *E. repens* var. *glabrifolia* Fernald – F; > *E. repens* var. *repens* – F]

### 12. *Kalmia* Linnaeus 1753 (Wicky, Sheepkill, Mountain Laurel, Ivy, Sand-myrtle)

A genus of 9-11 species, shrubs, of North America and Cuba, except the circumboreal *K. procumbens* (formerly *Loiseleuria*). *Leiophyllum*, traditionally treated as a monotypic or small genus of se. United States, is better treated as a part of *Kalmia* along with the northern *Loiseleuria*, based on molecular and morphological studies (Kron & King 1996, Kron et al. 2002). While this idea may initially seem outlandish (particularly to those whose concept of *Kalmia* is based only on *Kalmia latifolia*), the morphological and habitat similarities of *Leiophyllum* to *Kalmia* are striking. The foliage and wood of all species (and the smoke from burning them) are poisonous. References: Liu, Denford, Ebinger, Packer, & Tucker in FNA (2009); Southall & Hardin (1974)=Z; Ebinger (1974)=Y; Strand & Wyatt (1991)=Q; Wilbur & Racine (1971)=T; Camp (1938)=P; Kron & King (1996); Kron et al. (2002)=V; Kron, Judd, & Anderberg (2008); Haines (2010)=U; Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Petals separate; fruit 2-3 (-7)-locular ..... *K. buxifolia*
- 1 Petals fused; fruit 5-locular.
- 2 Leaves whorled or opposite; inflorescence **either** an axillary raceme **or** a terminal corymbiform raceme.
- 3 Leaves opposite, 1-4 cm long, subsessile; inflorescence a terminal corymbiform raceme ..... *K. polifolia*
- 3 Leaves whorled in 3s (rarely opposite), 2-5 cm long, the petioles 4-12 mm long; inflorescence an axillary raceme.
- 4 Calyx lobes glandular-canescens and with marginal stipitate glands; leaves glabrous beneath; bracts and bracteoles densely glandular; stomates 18  $\mu$  long and 13  $\mu$  wide, 15-24 per 0.2 square millimeter; shrub to 1 (-1.2) m tall; [of ne. NC northward] ..... *K. angustifolia*
- 4 Calyx lobes canescent but lacking glands; leaves short puberulent beneath; bracts and bracteoles nearly glandless; stomates 13  $\mu$  long and 9  $\mu$  wide, 35-51 per 0.2 square millimeter; shrub to 2 m tall (though often much shorter when growing in burned situations); [of se. and sw. VA southward] ..... *K. carolina*
- 2 Leaves alternate; inflorescence an axillary fascicle or a terminal panicle.
- 5 Leaves 0.5-1.5 cm long, 2-8 mm wide; twigs densely persistently hispid; [of the Coastal Plain of s. SC southward] ..... *K. hirsuta*
- 5 Leaves 2.5-12 cm long, 7-50 mm wide; twigs glabrous or puberulent (glabrescent in age); [collectively widespread in our area].
- 6 Leaves deciduous, dull, and subcoriaceous, 1.5-3 cm wide; inflorescence a fascicle of 1-3 flowers, axillary to leaf scars near the tips of the previous year's growth; petiole 1-4 mm long; [of the Coastal Plain of NC and SC] ..... *K. cuneata*
- 6 Leaves evergreen, glossy, and coriaceous, (1) 3-5 cm wide; inflorescence a terminal panicle; petiole 7-45 mm long; [widespread] ..... *K. latifolia*

***Kalmia angustifolia*** Linnaeus, Northern Sheepkill. Sandy, xeric to mesic hillsides and moist areas, rocky areas. Apr-Jun; Sep-Oct. NL (Labrador) west to MN, south to se. VA and extreme ne. NC, WV, s. ON, and MI, reaching its southern limit in the Coastal Plain of extreme ne. NC (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008). See *Kalmia carolina* for discussion of the taxonomy of these two taxa. [= K, S, Pa, Va, Z; = *K. angustifolia* var. *angustifolia* – C, F, FNA, G, L, Y; = *K. angustifolia* ssp. *angustifolia* – U]

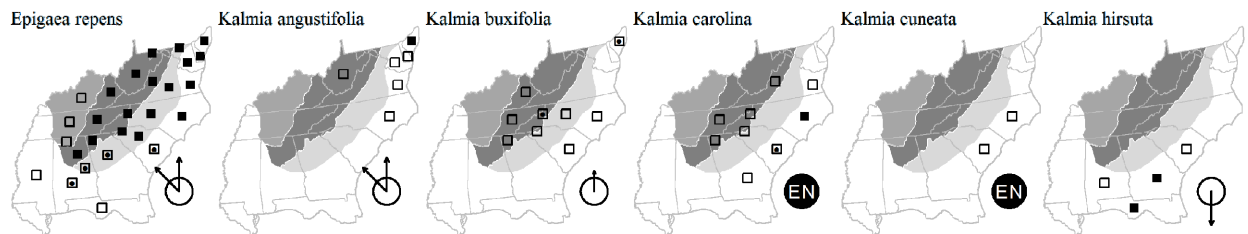
***Kalmia buxifolia*** (P.J. Bergius) Gift, Kron, & Stevens, Sand-myrtle. Locally abundant but very restricted in wet (spodosol) pinelands of the outer Coastal Plain (in Brunswick and Carteret counties, NC), locally common in relatively dry sandhills in a few locations in the Sandhills, disjunct in the Piedmont on a few quartzite monadnocks, fairly common in the mountains on rock outcrops at high to moderate elevations (on a wide variety of rock types). Late Mar-Jun (sporadically to Oct); Sep-Oct. The species is curiously distributed, both in its overall range and within NC. *Kalmia buxifolia* is found in the Pine Barrens of NJ, the outer Coastal Plain of se. NC, the inner Coastal Plain (fall-line sandhills) of sc. NC and nc. SC, monadnocks of the upper Piedmont of NC, mountain peaks of NC and immediately adjacent nw. SC, ne. GA, and e. TN, and isolated in extreme e. PA (Monroe County) and in se. KY (on sandstone in Whitley County, in the Cumberland Plateau). Populations in the high mountains consist of very old, prostrate krummholz, the stems to 6 cm in diameter at the base, the branches spreading to cover at least a square meter. The disjunct distribution, various habitats, and subtle morphological variation between populations has led to periodic attempts to divide the species into two or more varieties or species, but the variability apparently cannot be successfully described taxonomically; it is here treated as a single species. See X, Y, and Q for detailed discussion of the various

taxa recognized by various authors (within the genus *Leiophyllum*). Strand & Wyatt (1991) found a population from Hanging Rock, Stokes County, NC to be the most distinctive, but did not choose to give it formal taxonomic status. [= FNA, Pa, V; = *Leiophyllum buxifolium* (P.J. Bergius) Elliott – C, K, L, Q, T, W; > *Leiophyllum buxifolium* var. *buxifolium* – RAB; > *Leiophyllum buxifolium* var. *prostratum* (Loudon) Gray – RAB; > *Leiophyllum buxifolium* var. *hugeri* (Small) Schneider – F, G, P; > *Leiophyllum lyonii* Sweet – S, P; > *Leiophyllum hugeri* (Small) K. Schumann – S; = *Dendrium buxifolium* (Bergius) Desvaux]

***Kalmia carolina*** Small, Southern Sheepkill, Carolina Wicky, Carolina Bog Myrtle. Moist to wet pinelands of the Coastal Plain, pocosin margins (or seemingly in pocosins or swamps because of fire suppression), mountain bogs and fens (and less commonly in rocky areas at high elevations) in the Mountains. Apr-May (sporadically to Sep, especially in response to fire); Sep-Oct. This species, a close relative of the more widespread and northern *K. angustifolia*, occurs in two disjunct areas: the Coastal Plain, from se. VA south through NC to wc. GA (Taylor County), and the Southern Appalachians from sw. VA south through w. NC and ne. TN to ne. GA. Southall & Hardin (1974) favored species status for *K. carolina* because of its essentially allopatric distribution relative to *K. angustifolia* (the 2 meet in Southampton County, VA), the near absence of intermediates or hybrids in nature, and because "significant morphological and anatomical differences have developed and remain constant between these two species when grown together." [= GW, K, S, Va, W, Z; = *K. angustifolia* Linnaeus var. *caroliniana* (Small) Fernald – RAB (an orthographic error); = *K. angustifolia* var. *carolina* (Small) Fernald – C, F, FNA, G, L, Y; = *K. angustifolia* ssp. *carolina* (Small) A. Haines – U]

***Kalmia cuneata*** Michaux, White Wicky. Pocosins and pocosin-savanna or pocosin-sandhill ecotones. Late May-Jun; Sep-Oct. This species is a narrow endemic of the Coastal Plain of se. NC and e. SC. It is not closely related to other species in the genus. It is most easily distinguished from other pocosin shrubs by the combination of the following characters: leaves deciduous, alternate, oblanceolate (cuneate-attenuate at base, obtuse at apex), revolute, dark green above, paler and prominently stipitate-glandular beneath, woody capsule rounded, stipitate-glandular, persistent through the winter, borne on delicate, recurved pedicels usually 2-3 cm long. [= FNA, GW, K, L, RAB, S, Y, Z]

***Kalmia hirsuta*** Walter, Hairy Wicky. Pine savannas and pine flatwoods. Jun-Jul; Sep-Oct. Se. SC (Beaufort, Jasper, Hampton, and Colleton counties) south to nc. peninsular FL, west to s. AL. The closest relatives of *K. hirsuta* are 3 Cuban species: *K. aggregata* (Small) Copeland, *K. ericoides* Wright ex Grisebach, and *K. simulata* (Britton & Wilson) Southall. [= FNA, GW, K, L, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *Kalmiella hirsuta* (Walter) Small – S]



***Kalmia latifolia*** Linnaeus, Mountain Laurel, Ivy, Calico-bush. Acidic forests, bluffs, bogs, along sandhill steams, and in a wide range of other habitats, nearly ubiquitous in the mountains, up to at least 1600m, more restricted in habitat in the lower Piedmont and Coastal Plain. Apr-Jul; Sep-Oct. ME, OH, and IN south to Panhandle FL and extreme e. LA. Unlike our other species, which are strictly shrubs, *K. latifolia* reaches the stature and diameter of a small tree. [= C, FNA, K, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *K. latifolia* var. *laevipes* Fernald – F, G; > *K. latifolia* var. *latifolia* – F, G]

***Kalmia polifolia*** Wangenheim, Swamp Laurel, Bog Laurel. Bogs. NL (Labrador) and NT south to n. NJ, ne. PA, MI, WI, MN, and MT; disjunct in Tucker County, WV (where discovered by T.F. Wieboldt in 2007). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Y, Z]

### 13. *Corema* D. Don 1826

A genus of 2 species, shrubs, one of ne. North America and one of Spain and the Azores. Li et al. (2002) showed complicated relationships between *Ceratiola* and the two species of *Corema*, suggesting the possibility that *Corema conradii* may have an origin as a hybrid between ancestors of *Ceratiola ericoides* and *Corema album* (of Spain and the Azores). References: Elisens in FNA (2009); Li et al. (2002); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

***Corema conradii*** (Torrey) Torrey ex Loudon, Broom-crowberry. Dunes. Apr-May. NS, QC, NB, and PE south to ME, MA, NY, and s. NJ. [= C, F, FNA, G, K]

### 14. *Ceratiola* Michaux 1803 (Florida Rosemary)

A monotypic genus, a shrub, of se. North America. References: Kron & Chase (1993); Judd & Kron (1993); Johnson (1982); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

***Ceratiola ericoides*** Michaux, Rosemary, Florida Rosemary, Sandhill Rosemary, Sand Heath. Xeric sandhills, usually in white "sugar sand". Oct-Nov. Ne. SC south to s. FL and west to s. MS. Its content of aromatic compounds makes it very flammable. Trapnell et al. (2007) studied genetic differentiation in the species. [= K, L, RAB, S, WH3]

15. *Calluna* R.A. Salisbury 1802 (Heather)

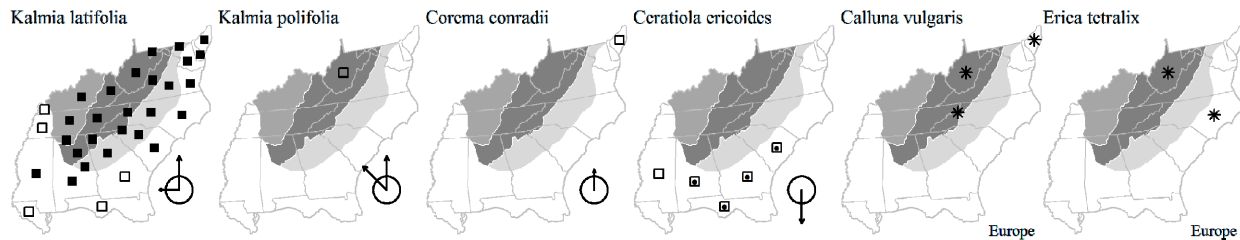
A monotypic genus, a shrub, of Europe. References: Tucker in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Calluna vulgaris* (Linnaeus) Hull, Heather, Ling, Scotch Heather. Roadbanks, railroad grades; native of Europe. Jul-Aug. Also known to be naturalized in Tucker County, WV (Luteyn et al. 1996). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, WV]

16. *Erica* Linnaeus 1753 (Heath)

A genus of 735-860 species, shrubs and trees, of Africa and Eurasia (mostly s. Africa). References: Tucker in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

\* *Erica tetralix* Linnaeus, Cross-leaved Heath. Sandy thickets; native of Europe. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, RAB, WV]

17. *Oxydendrum* A.P. de Candolle 1839 (Sourwood)

A monotypic genus, a tree, of se. North America. The genus *Oxydendrum* is "isolated ... among the Ericaceae, apparently with no close relatives" (Wood 1961): the only member of tribe Oxydendreae (Judd in FNA 2009). References: Judd in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

*Oxydendrum arboreum* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Sourwood, Sorrel-tree. Mesic to xeric deciduous forests, especially dry-mesic to xeric oak-hickory and oak-pine forests, and also often in sandhill/pocosin ecotones. Jun-Jul; Sep-Oct. Se. and sw. PA west to IL, south to n. FL and se. and c. LA. It is an especially characteristic understory tree of upland forests of the Piedmont and lower Mountains. The bark is dark grayish-brown and fairly deeply furrowed; the tree often has a characteristic lean (toward a former canopy light-gap). The finely serrate, elliptic leaves are distinctive, with the sour taste of garden sorrel (*Rumex acetosa*), sheep sorrel (*Rumex acetosella*), or wood sorrel (*Oxalis*). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

18. *Pieris* D. Don 1834 (Evergreen Fetterbush)

A genus of 7 species, shrubs, of e. Asia, e. North America, and Cuba. Judd (1982a) treats *Pieris* as a genus of 7 species, 4 in e. Asia, 1 in the Southern Appalachian Mountains, 1 in the se. United States Coastal Plain, and 1 in w. Cuba. References: Judd (1982a)=Z; Judd in FNA (2009); Judd (1979); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                          |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 | Inflorescence a many-flowered panicle of racemes, borne terminally; seeds 2.5-3 mm long; [of slopes and ridges of the Mountains and upper Piedmont]; [subgenus <i>Pieris</i> , section <i>Pieris</i> ].....                                       | <i>P. floribunda</i>     |
| 1 | Inflorescence a 3-9 flowered raceme, borne in the axils of upper leaves; seeds ca. 1 mm long; [of wetlands of the Coastal Plain, often associated with <i>Taxodium ascendens</i> ]; [subgenus <i>Pieris</i> , section <i>Phillyreoides</i> ]..... | <i>P. phillyreifolia</i> |

*Pieris floribunda* (Pursh) Benth & Hooker f., Mountain Andromeda, Evergreen Mountain Fetterbush. Acid wooded slopes, heath balds at high elevations, summits of Piedmont monadnocks, sometimes escaped from cultivation. May-Jun; Aug-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: e. WV, w. VA, w. NC, e. TN, and allegedly n. GA (the type locality is supposedly in n. GA, but there is no other evidence of the species in that state) and w. MD (the station possibly planted, but in appropriate habitat and close to the northernmost stations in WV). The range in NC is peculiar, the species occurring at high elevations southwest of Asheville, absent from apparently suitable habitats to the northeast (such as the Craggies, Blacks, Roan Mountain, and Grandfather Mountain), yet reappearing in a few disjunct populations at low elevations in the upper Piedmont. In w. VA (and adjacent e. WV), *P. floribunda* occurs on rather dry sandstone ridges and upper slopes, often under an oak canopy, especially in the front ranges of the Cumberland Mountains. *P. floribunda* is placed in subgenus *Pieris*, section *Pieris*, along with *P. japonica* (see below) and another Asian species. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

\* *Pieris japonica* (Thunberg) D. Don ex G. Don, Japanese Andromeda or Lily-of-the-valley Bush. Planted in landscaping, not known to escape or persist. This species is rather closely related to our *P. floribunda*. [= FNA, Z] {not keyed}

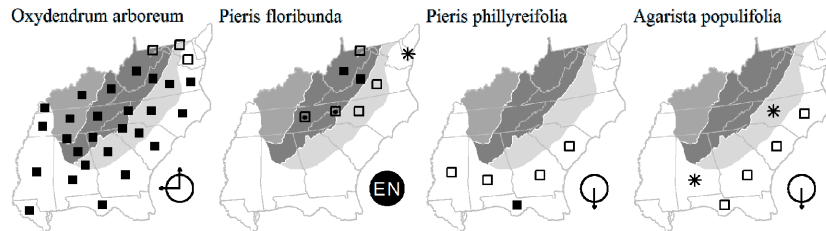
*Pieris phillyreifolia* (Hooker) A.P. de Candolle, Vine-wicky, Climbing Fetterbush. Swamp forests. E. SC south to c. peninsular FL west to s. AL. Late Feb-Apr. This southeastern species has the remarkable habit of often growing as a creeping vine under the bark of *Taxodium ascendens* or *Chamaecyparis*, the branches exerted through the cypress bark, sometimes ascending into the upper canopy with the main stem never visible except at the very base of the tree; it also sometimes grows as a low shrub. Godfrey (1969) documents the occurrence of this species in our area. See GW and Godfrey (1989) for excellent

descriptions and illustrations of this curious "shrub-vine." It is apparently most closely related to the other two members of subgenus *Pieris*, section *Phillyreoides*, *P. cubensis* (Grisebach) Small, endemic to w. Cuba, and *P. swinhoi* Hemsley, of se. China, neither of which shares its unusual habit. [= FNA, GW, K, L, WH3, Z; = *Ampelothamnus phillyreifolius* (Hooker) Small – S]

### 19. *Agarista* D. Don ex G. Don 1834 (*Agarista*)

A genus of about 30 species, shrubs, primarily of tropical America, but also in Africa, Madagascar, and se. North America. Judd (1979, 1984) discusses the reasons for separating *Agarista* from *Leucothoe*; *Agarista* is more closely related to *Pieris* than *Leucothoe* (Judd & Kron 1996). References: Judd (1984, 1979)=Z; Judd in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

***Agarista populifolia*** (Lamarck) Judd, *Agarista*, Pipe-plant. Blackwater swamps, hydric hammocks, marly spring runs. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. E. SC (or se. NC?) south to ne. and c. peninsular FL. Reported for several locations in s. AL, likely escaped (Diamond & Woods 2009). A specimen at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (NCU) is labeled as coming from a nursery, originally taken from plants in a swamp in Columbus County, NC. The record is plausible and if accepted adds the species to the state's native flora. [= FNA, K, L, WH3, Z; = *Leucothoe populifolia* (Lamarck) Dippel – GW, RAB; = *Leucothoe acuminata* (Aiton) G. Don – S; = *Andromeda populifolia* Lamarck]



### 20. *Lyonia* Nuttall 1818 (Staggerbush, Maleberry, Fetterbush)

A genus of about 35 species, shrubs and small trees, of e. and se. Asia, e. North America, Mexico, and the West Indies. References: Judd (1981)=Z; Judd in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Lower leaf surfaces stipitate-peltate with rusty scales; [of s. SC southward].
  - 2 Ultimate branches not rigidly ascending, flowers nearly always restricted to branches of the previous year, the leaves not conspicuously reduced toward the branch tips; leaves with distal margin usually revolute, sometimes strongly so; major veins usually depressed; lower leaf surface with some scales often large and with irregular margins, others smaller and more nearly entire, at least the smaller scales more-or-less persistent; [shrub or small tree to 6 (-12) m tall] ..... *L. ferruginea*
  - 2 Ultimate branches rigidly ascending, flowers frequent on branches of the current year (though also on older growth), the leaves conspicuously reduced toward the branch tips; leaves with distal margin at most slightly revolute; major veins not depressed; lower leaf surface with scales usually all large and with irregular margins, the scales often deciduous; [shrub to 1.5 (-3) m tall] ..... *L. fruticosa*
- 1 Lower leaf surfaces glabrous or pubescent; [collectively widespread].
  - 3 Leaves evergreen (some leaves present on wood of the previous year), coriaceous, and shining ..... *L. lucida*
  - 3 Leaves deciduous (no leaves present on wood of the previous year), subcoriaceous, and dull.
    - 4 Young twigs angled; leaf margin entire; corolla 7-14 mm long; inflorescence umbellate-racemose, in fascicles along previous year's (leafless) growth; capsule 4-6 mm long; leaf surfaces with tiny, red, short-stalked capitate glands (also often with spreading, translucent hairs on the main veins) ..... *L. mariana*
    - 4 Young twigs terete; leaf margin minutely serrulate; corolla 3-5 mm long; inflorescence a terminal panicle; capsule 2.5-3 mm long; leaf surfaces with appressed, strigillose hairs, pale with a red base.
      - 5 Inflorescences (at least the lower) with conspicuous bracts; [of the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont] ..... *L. ligustrina* var. *foliosiflora*
      - 5 Inflorescences naked, or with only a few leafy bracts; [of the Mountains, Piedmont, and (less commonly) Coastal Plain] ..... *L. ligustrina* var. *ligustrina*

***Lyonia ferruginea*** (Walter) Nuttall, Crookedwood, Dragonwood, Staggerbush. Dry oak and pine woodlands, Florida scrub, scrubby pine flatwoods, rarely pocosins, spodosolic flatwoods. Feb-May; Apr-Oct. Se. SC south to sc. peninsular FL, west to Panhandle FL. See discussion under *L. fruticosa*. [= FNA, GW, K, L, WH3, Z; < *Lyonia ferruginea* – RAB (also see *L. fruticosa*); = *Xolisma ferruginea* (Walter) Heller – S]

***Lyonia fruticosa*** (Michaux) G.S. Torrey, Staggerbush, Poor-grub. Pocosins, Florida scrub, pine flatwoods. Feb-Jul; May-Oct. Se. SC (at least formerly) south to s. peninsular FL, west to e. Panhandle FL. Though not included in RAB for our area, Judd (1981) cites several old specimens from SC. The species is definitely known from immediately adjacent GA, and there seems no reason to doubt its (at least historical) occurrence in SC. This species is difficult to distinguish from *L. ferruginea*, with which it often co-occurs. [= FNA, GW, K, L, WH3, Z; < *L. ferruginea* – RAB; = *Xolisma fruticosa* (Michaux) Nash – S]

***Lyonia ligustrina*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. *foliosiflora* (Michaux) Fernald, Southern Maleberry, He-huckleberry. Pocosins, seepage bogs, and other wet habitats. Late Apr-Jun; Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to c. FL, west to e. TX and e. OK, and (west of the mountains) north to TN and AR. Rather nondescript when sterile, the gray-green hue of the leaves is a useful character. Var. *foliosiflora* is the usual variety on the Coastal Plain (including the fall-line sandhills). [= FNA, GW, K, L, Va, W,

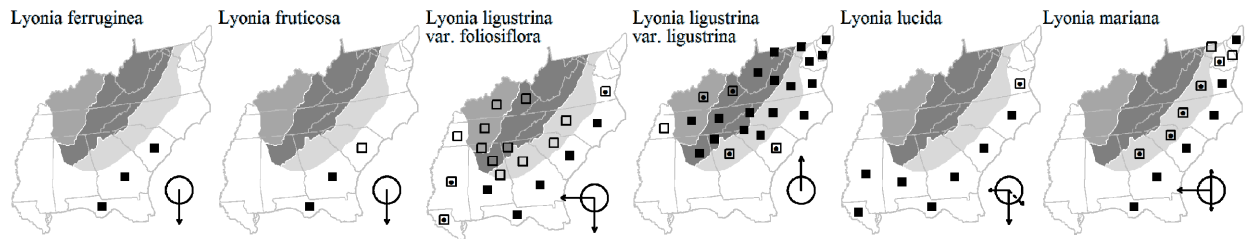


WH3, Z; < *L. ligustrina* – C, G, RAB; > *L. ligustrina* var. *capreaefolia* (Watson) A.P. de Candolle – F; > *L. ligustrina* var. *foliosiflora* – F; > *L. ligustrina* var. *salicifolia* (Watson) A.P. de Candolle – F; = *Arsenococcus frondosus* (Pursh) Small – S; = *Xolisma foliosiflora* (Michaux) Small]

***Lyonia ligustrina*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. ***ligustrina***, Northern Maleberry, He-huckleberry. Mountain bogs, shrub balds, bottomlands, other moist to wet habitats, "dry" exposed ridges at high elevations. May-Jul; Sep-Oct. S. ME, s. NH, s. VT, s. and e. NY, s. OH, WV, and KY south to w. and c. SC, n. GA, and ne. AL, primarily in the mountains and adjacent provinces. Var. *ligustrina* is the usual variety in the Mountains and Piedmont, but extends as well into the Coastal Plain in NC and SC. This variety is very variable in leaf shape and size, some populations having leaves about 3 cm long and 1.3 cm wide, others with leaves to as large as 8 cm long and 5 cm wide. The plants with smaller leaves occur in bogs and other distinctly wet habitats, while plants with large leaves occur in thin soils in high elevation heath balds and thin soils around rock outcrops (as, for instance, on Grandfather Mountain, NC). [= F, FNA, GW, K, L, Va, W, Z; < *L. ligustrina* – C, G, Pa, RAB, WV; = *Arsenococcus ligustrinus* (Linnaeus) Small – S; = *Xolisma ligustrina* (Linnaeus) Britton]

***Lyonia lucida*** (Lamarck) K. Koch, Shining Fetterbush. Pocosins, wet woodlands, blackwater swamp forests, other acidic wetlands, especially if peaty. Feb-early Jun; Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL and west to e. and c. LA; also in w. Cuba. Readily distinguished by the glossy, coriaceous leaves with a prominent vein running along the margins. When in flower in large numbers, the odor is cloyingly sweet. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *Desmothamnus lucidus* (Lamarck) Small – S; = *Neopieris nitida* (Bartram ex Marshall) Britton]

***Lyonia mariana*** (Linnaeus) D. Don, Staggerbush. Pine flatwoods, savannas, pocosin-sandhill ecotones, dry rocky woodlands in the lower Piedmont (especially with chestnut oak). Apr-May; Sep-Oct. RI (formerly) and NY (Long Island) south to c. peninsular and e. Panhandle FL; disjunct west of the Mississippi River in sc. MO, c. AR, nw. LA, se. OK, and e. TX. Readily distinguished by the broadly elliptic leaves borne at an ascending 45 degree angle, with bright pink axillary buds. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *Neopieris mariana* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]



## 21. *Andromeda* Linnaeus 1753 (Bog-rosemary, Andromeda)

A genus of 1-2 species, shrubs, north temperate. References: Fabijan in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

***Andromeda polifolia*** Linnaeus var. ***latifolia*** Aiton, Bog-rosemary. Bogs. May-Jul; Jun-Sep. Circumboreal, in North America from NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to SK, south to NJ, ne. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), e. WV (at Cranberry Glades, Pocahontas County), IN, IL, and MN. Var. *polifolia* is also circumboreal, overall more northern. [= FNA; = *A. glaucophylla* Link – C, F, G, L; = *A. polifolia* var. *glaucophylla* (Link) A.P. de Candolle – K, Pa; = *A. polifolia* ssp. *glaucophylla* (Link) Hultén]

## 22. *Zenobia* D. Don 1834 (Zenobia, Honey-cups)

A monotypic genus, a shrub, of se. North America (endemic to the flora area). References: Dorr in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

***Zenobia pulverulenta*** (Bartram ex Willdenow) Pollard, Zenobia, Honey-cups. Pocosins, margins of pineland ponds. Apr-Jun; Sep-Oct. This monotypic genus is a narrow endemic of the Coastal Plain of se. VA, NC, SC, and e. GA (Bryan Co.). It was considered by Wood (1961) to have "no close relatives," but molecular phylogeny suggests that it is sister to *Andromeda*. The crenate leaves help distinguish *Zenobia* from other pocosin shrubs. The flowers are extremely fragrant. The species is remarkably variable in leaf glaucescence. Many plants in the fall-line sandhills and upper Coastal Plain have the lower leaf surface, pedicels, and capsules covered in wax to the point that they are bright white; outer Coastal Plain plants generally lack any glaucescence. The recognition of two species (see synonymy) was based largely on this character; further study appears warranted. In the centers of major peat domes in the Outer Coastal Plain and in large Carolina bays in the Bladen Lakes region, where peat depths reach 3-5 meters, occur areas of up to 25 square kilometers dominated by *Zenobia* (sometimes codominant with *Chamaedaphne* or *Sarracenia flava*). This community has been referred to as "deciduous low pocosin," to distinguish it from the dominance of evergreen shrubs found in most pocosins. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, RAB, Va; > *Z. pulverulenta* – S; > *Z. cassinefolia* (Ventenat) Pollard – S]

## 23. *Chamaedaphne* Moench 1794 (Leatherleaf, Cassandra)

A monotypic genus, a shrub, circumboreal in distribution. References: Fabijan in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).



***Chamaedaphne calyculata*** (Linnaeus) Moench, Leatherleaf, Cassandra. Pocosins in the Coastal Plain, bogs in the Mountains, *Chamaecyparis* bogs. (Feb-) Mar-Apr; Jun-Oct. Circumboreal; in North America from NL (Newfoundland) to AB, south to WV (Tucker County) (T.F. Wieboldt, pers.comm., 2007), MD, OH, n. IL, WI, n. IA, AB, and BC; disjunct to the mountains of NC (where now nearly extirpated, known only from a single bog of less than 1 hectare) and to the Coastal Plain of NC and ne. SC. The Coastal Plain occurrences in NC and SC are mainly in the centers of large peat dome or Carolina Bay pocosins, the insufficiently famous southern blanket bogs or "southern muskeg." In these areas, *Chamaedaphne* is sometimes dominant (or codominant with *Zenobia pulverulenta* or *Sarracenia flava*) over expanses of 25 square kilometers. The southern occurrences of *Chamaedaphne* are certainly the result of Pleistocene distributions. A number of varieties have been named (the Eurasian var. *calyculata*, var. *latifolia* in Maritime Canada south to n. New England, and var. *angustifolia*, to which our material would presumably be referred). The validity of the varieties is doubtful (pending more careful study), and for now we regard this as a species lacking taxonomically recognizable varieties. [= C, FNA, G, K, L, S, W; = *Cassandra calyculata* (Linnaeus) D. Don – GW, RAB; > *Chamaedaphne calyculata* var. *angustifolia* (Aiton) Rehder – F, Pa]

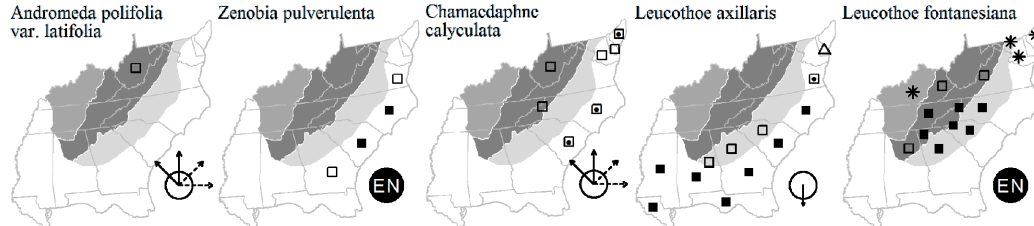
#### 24. *Leucothoe* D. Don 1834 (Fetterbush, Leucothoe)

A genus of 5 species, shrubs, of Japan, Himalayan Asia, w. North America, and e. North America. References: Judd et al. (2013)= Z; Tucker in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004). [also see *Agarista* and *Eubotrys*]

- 1 Leaves obtuse or acute to short-acuminate; staminal filaments almost always with at least a few unicellular hairs; calyx lobes ovate-triangular to ovate or widely so, 1.2-2.3 mm wide; racemes 0.9-5.5 cm long, with 8-44 flowers; sepals ovate, with an obtuse or rounded apex; longest petioles 2-10 (-11) mm long; [of the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont] ..... ***L. axillaris***
- 1 Leaves long-acuminate, petiole (5-) 6-16 mm long; staminal filaments merely papillose; calyx lobes ovate or ovate-triangular to oblong-triangular, 0.7-1.6 mm wide; racemes 2-10 cm long, with 17-80 flowers; longest petioles 8-15 mm long; [of the Mountains and upper Piedmont] ..... ***L. fontanesiana***

***Leucothoe axillaris*** (Lamarck) D. Don, Coastal Doghobble. Pocosins, blackwater swamp forests, and moist and acid slopes. Late Mar-May; Sep-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to c. peninsular FL and west to extreme e. LA (several parish records reported for west of the Mississippi River are non-native, from cultivation). [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, L, S, Va, WH3; = *L. axillaris* var. *axillaris* – RAB; > *L. axillaris* var. *axillaris* – F; > *L. axillaris* var. *ambigens* Fernald – F]

***Leucothoe fontanesiana*** (Steudel) Sleumer, Mountain Doghobble, Switch-ivy. Moist slopes, streambanks, ravines, often associated with *Rhododendron maximum* thickets. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. VA south through w. NC and e. TN to nw. GA. [= FNA, GW, K, L, Va, W; = *L. axillaris* var. *editorum* (Fernald & Schubert) H.E. Ahles – RAB; = *L. walteri* (Willdenow) Melvin – C, Pa; = *L. editorum* Fernald & Schubert – F, G; = *L. catesbaei* (Walter) Gray – S]



#### 25. *Eubotrys* Nuttall 1842 (Deciduous Fetterbush)

A genus of 2 species, shrubs to small trees, of e. North America. Recent molecular evidence supports the recognition of *Eubotrys* as a genus separate from *Leucothoe*, and more closely related to *Chamaedaphne*, supporting the views, based on morphological grounds, of many earlier authors (Kron et al. 2002). The genus is often treated as feminine in grammatical gender (like most Ericaceae), but the Code is unequivocal that names ending in various suffixes, including “-botrys” should be treated as masculine. References: Tucker in FNA (2009); Kron et al. (2002); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Anthers with 4 awns; capsule rounded on the sutures; sepals broadly lanceolate; racemes 3-5 cm long; seeds not winged, shaped like a section of an orange ..... ***E. racemosus***
- 1 Anthers with 2 awns; capsule angled on the sutures; sepals ovate; racemes 5-12 cm long; seeds winged, oblanceolate, flat ..... ***E. recurvus***

***Eubotrys racemosus*** (Linnaeus) Nuttall, Coastal Fetterbush. Swamps, pocosins, streambanks, and other wet places. Late Mar-early Jun; Sep-Oct. E. MA south to c. peninsular FL and west to LA, primarily on the Coastal Plain; disjunct inland, as in c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= *E. racemosa* – C, FNA, G, Va, WH3, orthographic (gender) variant; = *Leucothoe racemosa* (Linnaeus) A. Gray – GW, K, L, Pa, RAB, W; > *L. racemosa* var. *projecta* Fernald – F; > *L. racemosa* var. *racemosa* – F; > *Eubotrys racemosa* – S; > *Eubotrys elongata* Small – S]

***Eubotrys recurvus*** (Buckley) Britton, Mountain Fetterbush. Heath balds, high elevation ridges and granitic domes, bogs. Apr-early Jun (rarely sporadically in the fall); Aug-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. VA, s. WV, and se. KY south through w. NC and ne. TN to ne. GA (Rabun County) and nw. SC. [= *E. recurva* – C, FNA, G, S, Va, orthographic (gender) variant; = *Leucothoe recurva* (Buckley) A. Gray – F, K, L, RAB, W, WV]

26. *Gaultheria* Kalm ex Linnaeus 1754 (Wintergreen, Teaberry)

A genus of 115-135 species, shrubs and subshrubs, of Asia, Australia and New Zealand, South America, West Indies, Central America, and North America (primarily Asian). References: Trock in FNA (2009); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Stems creeping, the leaves 3-10 mm long, well-distributed along the stem; berries white; flowers 4-merous ..... *G. hispidula*  
 1 Stems erect, the leaves 15-50 mm long, clustered at the tip of the stem; berries red; flowers 5-merous ..... *G. procumbens*

*Gaultheria hispidula* (Linnaeus) Muhlenberg ex Bigelow, Creeping Snowberry, Moxie. Spruce-fir forests, northern hardwoods forests, bogs at high elevations. May-Jun; Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to BC, south to NJ, MD, WV, OH, MN, ID, and WA; there is no known documentation for the attribution (by C, F, G, and S) of this species as occurring in NC. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, WV; = *Chiogenes hispidula* (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray – S]

*Gaultheria procumbens* Linnaeus, Wintergreen, Teaberry, Checkerberry. Heath balds, woodlands, and openings, usually acidic and xeric. Jun-Aug; Sep-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to e. NC, ne. GA, AL, c. TN, KY, n. IN, and MN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

27. *Vaccinium* Linnaeus 1753 (Blueberry)

A genus of 140 species, shrubs, lianes, and small trees, semicosmopolitan. *Vaccinium* in our area is divided into 6 strongly differentiated sections, sometimes, as by Small, treated as separate genera. The taxonomy of *Vaccinium* remains unclear – past divergence of opinion is obvious in the synonymy. For instance, Small (1933) recognizes 6 genera and 25 species for our area, Ahles in RAB (1968) recognizes 1 genus and 14 species (one with 2 varieties) (not including VA), and Vander Kloet (1988) recognizes 1 genus and 9 species. The highbush blueberries of section *Cyanococcus* are particularly difficult. Vander Kloet's extremely broad concept of the highbush blueberries as consisting of a single species, *V. corymbosum*, including *V. fuscatum* (*V. atrococcum* – RAB), *V. simulatum* ("*V. constablaei*" – RAB), *V. virgatum* (*V. amoenum* – RAB), *V. elliotii*, *V. formosum* (*V. australe*), and *V. caesariense* (and many other named taxa not recognized here) has been adopted by some recent authors, at least partly for its ease of application. I agree with Godfrey (1988), though, that *V. elliotii* has "such distinctiveness as to be recognizable in the field at a glance." The other taxa are less easily recognizable, but seem to have substantial morphological and phylogeographic integrity. The fairly frequent presence of hybrid individuals and populations can make identification frustrating, but I agree with Ward (1974) that "the genus *Vaccinium* ... is difficult but not in any way an irresolvable tangle of intergrading populations. The vast bulk of individuals encountered in the field may be assigned, as with any non-apomict genus, to a relatively few, discrete, and wholly recognizable species". Many of the taxa included in *V. corymbosum* by Vander Kloet (1988) and Luteyn et al. (1996) occur together in combinations of two to four, are immediately recognizable in the field, bloom at different times, and have different flower, fruit, and leaf morphology. Failure to recognize multiple entities within the highbush blueberries results in the taxonomic homogenization of the diversity of the group and obscures important phylogeographic patterns. Our area, with 20 species (24 taxa) in 6 sections, has a greater diversity of *Vaccinium* than any other comparably sized area in North America. References: Vander Kloet (1988)=Z; Uttal (1987)=Y; Camp (1945)=X; Ashe (1931)=V; Ward (1974)=Q; Luteyn et al. (1996)=L; Vander Kloet in FNA (2009); Vander Kloet & Hall (1981); Vander Kloet (1977, 1978a, 1978b, 1980, 1982, 1983a, 1983b); Uttal (1986a, 1986b); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004). Key based in part on Uttal (1987).

- 1 Trailing vines, erect shoots (if present) borne on horizontal stems; leaves evergreen, glossy and dark green above, rarely exceeding 20 mm in length.  
 2 Leaves narrowly elliptic, glabrous above, glaucous-white below; leaf margin entire and eglandular; berry red when ripe, 8-15 mm long; [cranberries; section *Oxycoccus*] ..... **Key A**  
 2 Leaves elliptic, puberulent above, pale green below; leaf margin obscurely to fairly strongly serrate and glandular; berry black when ripe, 6-8 mm long; [creeping blueberries; section *Herpothamnus*] ..... **Key B**  
 1 Erect shrubs, the growth form various (single-stemmed, multi-stemmed and clump-like, or clonal with numerous erect shoots from a network of subterranean rhizomes); leaves deciduous to semi-evergreen (evergreen in *V. myrsinites*), dull to somewhat glossy and medium green above (dark green and glossy in *V. myrsinites*), generally exceeding 20 mm in length (5-30 mm long in *V. myrsinites*).  
 3 Twigs of the season verrucose (the surface abundantly covered with small bumps, readily visible without magnification); [blueberries; section *Cyanococcus*] ..... **Key C**  
 3 Twigs of the season not verrucose.  
 4 Corolla lobes 4, strongly recurved, 7-10 mm long; calyx lobes 4 (also visible on the berry); leaves lanceolate to ovate, the apex acuminate, the margin regularly and finely serrate with glandular teeth; [of high elevations in the Mountains]; [mountain cranberry; section *Oxycoccoides*] ..... **Key D**  
 4 Corolla lobes 5, not or only slightly recurved, 1-8 mm long; calyx lobes 5 (also visible on the berry); leaves elliptic, obovate, oblanceolate, or nearly round, the apex generally obtuse to rounded, the margin entire to obscurely and irregularly serrate; [collectively widespread in our area, but not at high elevations].  
 5 Mature leaves green (or glaucous), glandular beneath, mostly elliptic to round, generally 1.5-4.5 cm long; corolla broad-urceolate to narrow-campanulate, the stamens included; berry black, lustrous, 5-9 mm long; [farkleberry; section *Batodendron*] ..... **Key E**  
 5 Mature leaves pale and glaucous, eglandular beneath, mostly elliptic, 3-10 cm long; corolla campanulate, the stamens long-exserted; berry green, yellow, pink, or purple, usually glaucous, 7-18 mm long; [deerberries; section *Polycodium*] ..... **Key F**

**Key A – cranberries, section *Oxycoccus***

- 1 Leaves elliptic, broadest near middle, (5-) 7-10 (-18) mm long, (2-) 3-4 (-5) mm wide; leaves blunt-rounded and non-involute; pedicels with 2 green, leaf-like bracts 1-2 mm wide; berry 8-15 mm in diameter..... *V. macrocarpon*
- 1 Leaves ovate, broadest toward base, (3-) 5-6 (-9) mm long, (1-) 2-3 (-5) mm wide; leaves involute at least along the margins, thus making the leaf tip acute; pedicels with (0-) 2 (-5) reddish, scale-like bracts < 1 mm wide; berry 6-12 mm in diameter..... *V. oxycoccus*

**Key B – creeping blueberries, section *Herpothamnus***

- 1 Leaves (2-) 3-18 (-25) mm long, generally elliptic (less commonly ovate or obovate); angle of leaf base typically >90 degrees; margins finely glandular mucronulate-crenulate, the teeth tightly appressed and therefore often obscure, the margin superficially entire; stems mostly prostrate (ascending in areas that have been long fire-suppressed); [widespread in NC and SC, rare in se. VA and e. GA]..... *V. crassifolium*
- 1 Leaves (4-) 7-35 (-63) mm long, elliptic to obovate (less commonly elliptic-ovate); angle of leaf base typically <90 degrees; margins glandular mucronulate-serrulate to serrulate-crenulate, the teeth apparent, especially toward the apex; stems often ascending to upright; [of Lexington County, SC]..... *V. sempervirens*

**Key C – blueberries, section *Cyanococcus***

Note: Hybrids and apparent local races in this section are frequent, and will key poorly. Hybrids are particularly frequent among the taxa of the highbush blueberries, somewhat less so among lowbush blueberries and between lowbush and highbush. In the Coastal Plain, *V. ×marianum* (*formosum* × *fuscatum*) is the most common, and will be responsible for most difficulties encountered in the key from lead 10 on. Uttal (1987) presents a complicated key with *V. ×marianum* (but not other hybrids) included.

- 1 Shrubs rhizomatous, forming clonal colonies, the upright stems < 1 m tall (and often < 0.5 m tall); ["lowbush blueberries"].
  - 2 Leaves evergreen, 5-15 mm long (rarely to 30 mm long on fire sprouts), subcoriaceous, glossy dark-green or dull blue-green; [restricted in our area to the Coastal Plain of se. SC southward].
    - 3 Plant glaucous and bluish-green throughout; leaf undersurface lacking scattered glandular hairs; [of s. GA south to s. peninsular FL, west to e. TX] ..... *V. darrowii*
    - 3 Plant dark green throughout; leaf undersurface with scattered glandular hairs, these sometimes very few by late in the season (best seen in the field by folding a leaf, holding the fold up to the light, and using a 10× lens); [of se. SC southward to n. FL, west to s. AL] ..... *V. myrsinites*
  - 2 Leaves deciduous to semi-evergreen, herbaceous, generally > 20 mm in length, dull to somewhat glossy and medium green; [collectively widespread in our area].
    - 4 Lower surfaces of the leaves with red stipitate glands (sometimes pubescent as well when young); berry usually black and lustrous; [of the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont] ..... *V. tenellum*
    - 4 Lower surfaces of the leaves eglandular, pubescent or glabrous; berry either blue and glaucous, or black and glandular-hirsute; [collectively widespread in our area].
      - 5 Leaves sharply serrulate (each tooth with a small glandular tip), 20-32 mm long, 6-16 mm wide, green and shiny below (rarely glaucous), glabrous or nearly so ..... *V. angustifolium*
      - 5 Leaves entire or obscurely serrulate (if obscurely serrulate then 30-50 mm long and 13-25 mm wide), either glaucous and glabrous (or nearly so) beneath, or green and densely pubescent beneath.
        - 6 Leaves pale and glaucous, glabrous on both sides or pubescent on the underside only; berry blue and glaucous; [plants collectively widespread].
          - 7 Plants mostly 0.5-1.0 (-1.4) m tall, stems brown for much of their length; leaves entire; fruit 7-12 mm in diameter; [of moderate to high elevations of the Mountains] ..... *V. altomontanum*
          - 7 Plants mostly 0.2-0.6 (-1.0) m tall, stems green to the base (or brown at the very base); leaves serrulate (rarely entire); fruit 4-7 (-8) mm in diameter; [widespread, at low to moderate elevations] ..... *V. pallidum*
        - 6 Leaves green, pilose on both sides; berry either blue and glaucous, or black and glandular-hirsute; [of the Mountains].
          - 8 Berry black and glandular-hirsute; calyx and corolla hirsute and stipitate-glandular; leaves mostly > 3 cm long; [of the mountains of sw. NC and adjacent TN and GA] ..... *V. hirsutum*
          - 8 Berry blue and glaucous; calyx and corolla glabrous; leaves mostly < 3.5 cm long; [of the mountains of n. NC and north] ..... *V. myrtilloides*
  - 1 Shrubs crown-forming, single-stemmed or several-stemmed from the base, the upright stems generally > 1 m tall (often 2-3 m tall, and rarely to 7 m); ["highbush blueberries"].
    - 9 Leaves with stipitate glands on the lower surface; [of the Coastal Plain of SC and s. NC] ..... *V. virgatum*
    - 9 Leaves lacking stipitate glands on the lower surface (variously glabrous to pubescent with eglandular hairs); [collectively widespread].
      - 10 Leaves 0.7-3.5 cm long, 0.3-1.5 cm wide, with serrulate margins; twigs slender, numerous ..... *V. elliotii*
      - 10 Leaves 3-10 cm long, 1.5-4.5 cm wide, with entire, ciliate, or serrulate margins; twigs stouter, fewer.
        - 11 Young twigs glabrous; leaf surfaces glabrous; leaf margins eciliate or ciliate.
          - 12 Leaves 4-10 cm long, 2.5-4.5 cm wide, most of them widest below the middle, eciliate; leaf bud scales reddish, 2-4 mm long, including the elongated (1.5-3 mm long), slender awnlike tips; corollas 8-12 mm long, cylindrical; berry 7-12 mm in diameter, dark blue with a glaucous bloom; [primarily of the Coastal Plain, very rarely disjunct in Coastal Plain like habitats in the Mountains or Piedmont] ..... *V. formosum*
          - 12 Leaves 3-8 cm long, 1.5-3 cm wide, most of them widest at or above the middle, ciliate or not; leaf bud scales flesh-colored or pink to reddish, 1-3 mm long, including the short (to 1.5 mm long) awnlike tips; corollas 4-10 mm long, cylindrical, subglobose, subcampanulate, or urceolate; berry 5-10 mm in diameter, blue with a glaucous bloom; [collectively widely distributed in our area].
            - 13 Leaves 3-6 cm long, 1.5-2 cm wide, eciliate; corolla 4-6 mm long; [primarily of the Coastal Plain, very rarely disjunct in Coastal Plain like habitats in the Piedmont] ..... *V. caesariense*

- 13 Leaves 3-8 cm long, 2-3 cm wide, usually ciliate-margined, at least basally; corolla 5-10 mm long; [of the Mountains and montane sites in the upper Piedmont] ..... *V. corymbosum*
- 11 Young twigs puberulent, at least in lines; leaf surfaces more-or-less pubescent; leaf margins ciliate (rarely eciliate).
- 14 Puberulence of the young twigs merely in 2 lines; [of the Mountains and montane sites in the upper Piedmont].
- 15 Leaves elliptic to elliptic-obovate, broadest at or beyond the middle, the apex acute to short-acuminate; leaf margins entire to obscurely serrulate; corolla 5-10 mm long; berry blue, glaucous..... *V. corymbosum*
- 15 Leaves narrowly ovate, broadest below the middle, the apex acuminate; leaf margins distinctly serrulate; corolla 5-7 mm long; berry purple-black, not glaucous (sometimes drying so as to appear somewhat glaucous blue)..... *V. simulatum*
- 14 Puberulence of the young twigs extending around their circumference (not merely in 2 lines); [collectively widely distributed in our area].
- 16 Hairs of the twigs and leaf surfaces whitish; leaves medium to pale green, not darkening on drying; berry blue, glaucous; twigs and bud scales flesh-colored to reddish; corolla 5-10 mm long, usually not narrowed to the tip; blooming May; [of the Mountains and montane sites in the upper Piedmont] ..... *V. corymbosum*
- 16 Hairs of the twigs and leaf surfaces dingy, brownish, or dark; leaves dark green, darkening on drying; berry black; twigs and bud scales brownish-green to black; corolla 5-8 mm long, often narrowed to the tip; blooming Feb-Apr; [widely distributed in our area, though most common in the Coastal Plain] ..... *V. fuscum*

#### Key D – mountain cranberry, section *Oxycoccoides*

One species in our area ..... *V. erythrocarpum*

#### Key E – farkleberry, section *Batodendron*

One species in our area ..... *V. arboreum*

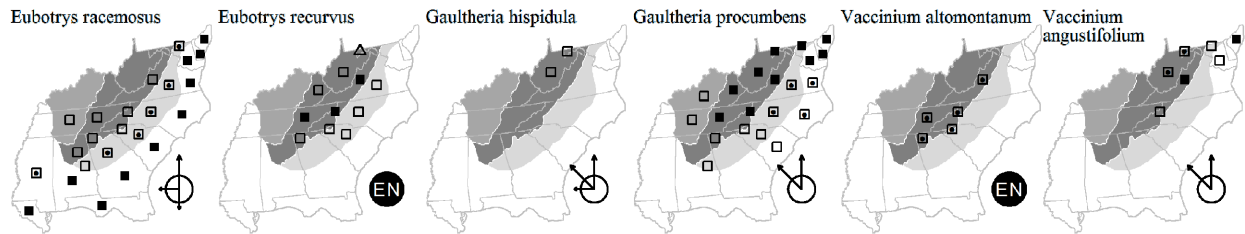
#### Key F – deerberries, section *Polycodium*

[This key and treatment provisional]

- 1 Pedicels and twigs densely stipitate-glandular..... *V. stamineum* var. *glandulosum*
- 1 Pedicels and twigs glabrous to pubescent, but not stipitate-glandular.
- 2 Leaves strongly white-glaucous beneath; stamens 4-6 mm long.
- 3 Bracts of the inflorescence nearly as large as normal foliage leaves; [of the Coastal Plain from se. NC southward] ..... *V. stamineum* var. *caesium*
- 3 Bracts of the inflorescence much smaller than normal foliage leaves; [of the Mountains and Piedmont]..... *V. stamineum* var. *2 ("candicans")*
- 2 Leaves green beneath (often slightly paler but not at all glaucous); stamens 5-8 mm long.
- 4 Bracts of the inflorescence nearly as large as normal foliage leaves; plants short, 0.2-0.5 (-1.0) m tall, distinctly clonal; [primarily of Coastal Plain pinelands] ..... *V. stamineum* var. *1 ("arenicola")*
- 4 Bracts of the inflorescence much smaller than normal foliage leaves; plants short to taller, 0.3-5 m tall, either clonal or crown-forming; [primarily of rocky or submesic habitats of the Piedmont and Mountains].
- 5 Hypanthium and fruit pubescent..... *V. stamineum* var. *sericeum*
- 5 Hypanthium and fruit glabrous..... *V. stamineum* var. *stamineum*

*Vaccinium altomontanum* W.W. Ashe, Blue Ridge Blueberry. Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA): grassy balds, heath balds, high elevation forests and woodlands; uncommon. May-Jun; Jul-Sep. The tetraploid *V. altomontanum* occurs primarily in the Mountains at moderate to high elevations (the type collection is from the Fodderstacks, Macon County, NC); it differs from the diploid *V. pallidum* in forming tighter (often circular) clones, with taller plants (to 1 m tall), the leaves thick in texture, often revolute, strictly glaucous and glabrous, and with excellent berries. [= *Va.* = *V. alto-montanum* – G, X, orthographic variant; < *V. pallidum* – FNA, K; < *V. corymbosum* – RAB; > *Cyanococcus subcordatus* Small – S; > *Cyanococcus liparis* Small – S, as to type]

*Vaccinium angustifolium* Aiton, Northern Lowbush Blueberry, Sugarberry, Low Sweet Blueberry. Mt (NC, VA, WV), Pd (DE): acidic forests and woodlands, cliffs and talus (especially sandstone and quartzite), usually at high elevations; common (uncommon in WV, rare in DE and NC). NL (Labrador) and NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to NJ, PA, sw. VA, IL, and MN. Recently reported for the Great Smoky Mountains National Park (J. Rock, pers. comm. 2009) and from Cheoah Bald, Graham County (E. Schwartzman, pers. comm. 2010 and NCU specimen). [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, W, Y, Z; > *V. angustifolium* var. *angustifolium* – F, WV; > *V. angustifolium* var. *laevifolium* House – F, WV; > *V. angustifolium* var. *hypolasium* Fernald – F; > *V. angustifolium* var. *nigrum* (Wood) Dole – F, WV; > *V. angustifolium* – G, X; > *V. lamareckii* Camp – G, X; > *V. brittonii* Porter ex E.P. Bicknell – X]



**Vaccinium arboreum** Marshall, Farkleberry, Sparkleberry. Rocky or sandy woodlands, bluffs, and cliffs, usually xeric and often fire-maintained, and unlike most other *Vaccinium*, often on mafic, ultramafic, or calcareous rocks. Late Apr-Jun; Sep-Oct. This species is widely distributed in se. North America, from TX and FL north to MO, IN, KY, and VA. It can be a small tree, to 35 cm DBH and 10 m tall. The leaves are coriaceous and semi-evergreen, often being retained for much or all of the winter, especially in the southern part of our area. Var. *glaucescens* (Greene) Sargent may be worthy of recognition; it differs from var. *arborescens* in its subglaucous to conspicuously blue-green (vs. dark green) leaves and the bracts at the base of the pedicels nearly equal in size and shape to the leaves (vs. bracts distinctly smaller and often also different in shape than the leaves). [= C, FNA, G, K, L, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *V. arboreum* var. *arborescens* – F; > *V. arboreum* var. *glaucescens* (Greene) Sargent – F; = *Batodendron arboreum* (Marshall) Nuttall – S]

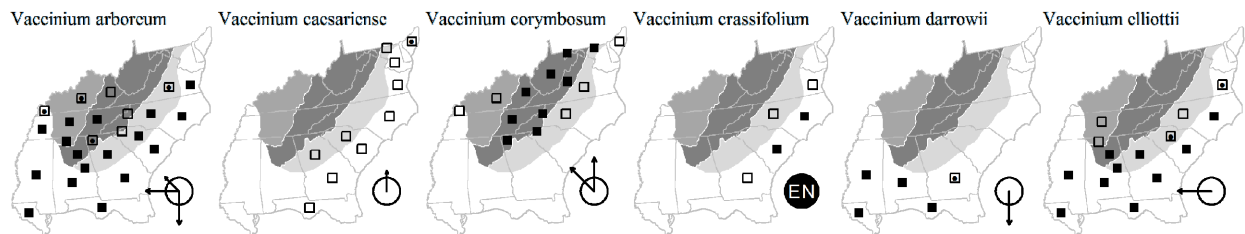
**Vaccinium caesariense** Mackenzie, New Jersey Highbush Blueberry. Swamps, bogs, moist ground. Late Feb-May; Jun-Aug. S. ME south to n. FL. This species is diploid. [= C, F, G, K, Va, X, Y; < *V. corymbosum* – FNA, L, Pa, RAB, WH3, Z]

**Vaccinium corymbosum** Linnaeus, Smooth Highbush Blueberry. Bogs, wet swamp forests, moist high elevation bogs, balds, and forests. May; Aug. NS west to MI, south to WV, OH, and IN, south in the Appalachians (and rarely on Piedmont monadnocks) to w. NC, nw. SC, n. GA, and e. TN. In the southern states of our area, *V. corymbosum* (sensu stricto) appears to be limited to the Mountains, except for occurrences on Piedmont monadnocks and outlier ridges, such as Hanging Rock, Stokes County, NC, and the Brushy Mountains, NC. See the end of the genus treatment for discussion of taxonomic controversy involving this species and its allies. Note that this treatment recognizes 2 species (*V. formosum* and *V. caesariense*) included within *V. corymbosum* by RAB and some other authors. *V. formosum* is the common "corymbosum" type blueberry of the Coastal Plain. *V. corymbosum* is primarily tetraploid; *V. constablaei* A. Gray (misapplied to *V. simulatum* by RAB) is correctly applied to hexaploid plants of the high elevation Blue Ridge of NC and TN, especially on heath balds and grassy balds. Camp (1945) considered *V. constablaei* to be an allopolyploid derivative of *V. simulatum* and *V. altomontanum* (itself a tetraploid apparently related to diploid *V. pallidum*, and of uncertain derivation). The appropriate taxonomic treatment of these plants is unclear; they are apparently not reliably identifiable based on morphology. [= K, Va, X, Y; < *V. corymbosum* – C (also see *V. fuscatum* and *V. simulatum*); > *V. corymbosum* var. *albiflorum* (Hooker) Fernald – F; > *V. corymbosum* var. *corymbosum* – F, WV; > *V. corymbosum* var. *glabrum* Gray – F, WV; < *V. corymbosum* – FNA, G, L, Pa, RAB, W, Z; < *V. constablaei* A. Gray – G, X; = *Cyanococcus corymbosus* (Linnaeus) Rydberg – S]

**Vaccinium crassifolium** Andrews, Creeping Blueberry. Savannas, pine flatwoods, pocosin-sandhill ecotones, upland sandhills over clay pans. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. This species is nearly endemic to the Carolinas, barely extending into immediately adjacent VA and GA. See Kirkman, Wentworth, & Ballington (1989) and Kirkman & Ballington (1990) for discussion of the systematics and ecology of this species and the closely related *V. sempervirens*. [= C, F, G, GW, RAB, Va, Y; = *V. crassifolium* ssp. *crassifolium* – K; < *Herpothamnus crassifolius* (Andrews) Small – S; < *V. crassifolium* – FNA, L, Z]

**Vaccinium darrowii** Camp, Darrow's Blueberry. Pine flatwoods. S. GA south to s. peninsular FL and west to e. LA. [= FNA, K, L, Va, WH3, X, Z; = *V. darrowi* – GW, orthographic variant; = *Cyanococcus myrsinites* (Lamarck) Small var. *glaucom* A. Gray – S]

**Vaccinium elliotii** Chapman, Mayberry. Bottomlands, slopes, sandy river terraces, natural levees. Feb-Apr; May-Jun. Primarily a Coastal Plain species, *V. elliotii* ranges from se. VA south to n. FL, west to se. TX and AR; disjunct in Coffee County, TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, X, Y; = *Cyanococcus elliotii* (Chapman) Small – S; < *V. corymbosum* – FNA, L, WH3, Z]



**Vaccinium erythrocarpum** Michaux, Bearberry, Highbush Cranberry, Mountain Cranberry. Rocky ridges, shrub or grassy balds, bogs, spruce-fir forests, usually at high elevations. Late May-Jul; Aug-Sep. A Southern and Central Appalachian endemic, *V. erythrocarpum* ranges from WV through VA to w. NC, e. and ec. TN, and ne. GA. The only other member of Section *Oxycoccoides* is *V. japonicum* Miguel of montane Japan, so similar as to be sometimes regarded as a subspecies or variety of our species. [= C, F, G, K, L, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; = *V. erythrocarpum* ssp. *erythrocarpum* – FNA; = *Hugeria erythrocarpa* (Michaux) Small – S]

**Vaccinium formosum** H.C. Andrews, Southern Highbush Blueberry, Swamp Highbush Blueberry. Bogs, swamps (especially blackwater, or at least where away from strong alluvial influence), seepages, depression ponds (dolines), other moist ground. Late Feb-May; Jun-Aug. Apparently ranging from NJ south to n. FL and s. AL, primarily on the Coastal Plain. This



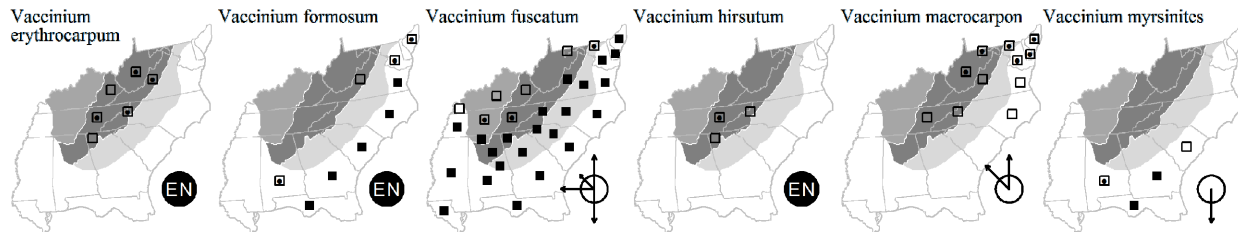
species is the primary source of the cultivated highbush blueberries. It has the largest and arguably the highest quality fruit of the native highbush blueberries. [= K, Va, Y; < *V. corymbosum* – C, FNA, L, Pa, RAB, WH3, Z; = *V. australe* Small – G, GW, X; = *Cyanococcus virgatus* (Aiton) Small – S, misapplied]

***Vaccinium fuscatum*** Aiton, Hairy Highbush Blueberry, Black Highbush Blueberry. Bogs, pocosins, swamps, also in uplands. Feb-May; Jun-Aug. ME and NB to s. MI, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. [= GW, K, Va, W, X, Y; < *V. corymbosum* – C, FNA, L, Pa, WH3, Z; = *V. atrococcum* (Gray) Heller – F, G, RAB, X; ? *V. marianum* S. Watson – G; > *Cyanococcus fuscatus* (Aiton) Small – S; > *Cyanococcus atrococcum* (A. Gray) Small – S]

***Vaccinium hirsutum*** Buckley, Woollyberry, Hairy Blueberry. Mountain slopes and ridges, primarily in pine-oak and oak forests. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. *V. hirsutum* is a narrow Southern Appalachian endemic, occurring only in a few counties of sw. NC, se. TN, and n. GA. It is the only species in our area with pubescent fruit. [= FNA, K, L, RAB, W, X, Z; = *Cyanococcus hirsutum* (Buckley) Small – S]

***Vaccinium macrocarpon*** Aiton, Cranberry, Large Cranberry. Mountain bogs, low pocosins with deep peat, interdunal swales. May-Jul; Aug-Nov. Unlike the circumboreal *V. oxycoccus* Linnaeus, *V. macrocarpon* is limited to North America. This is the familiar edible cranberry, raised commercially in artificial bogs, primarily in MA, WI, and NJ. It ranges as a native plant from NL (Newfoundland) west and south to s. ON, MN, ne. IL, n. IN, n. and c. OH, PA, and NJ, extending south along the Appalachians as a disjunct rarity through WV, w. VA, and ne. and se. TN to w. NC, and south along the outer Coastal Plain as a disjunct rarity in e. MD, se. VA, and ne. and se. NC. The occurrence in the inner Coastal Plain (fall-line sandhills) along the Little River in Cumberland County, NC is questionably native. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, L, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; = *Oxycoccus macrocarpus* (Aiton) Persoon – S]

***Vaccinium myrsinites*** Lamarck, Southern Evergreen Blueberry. Pine flatwoods. Mar-Apr; May-Jun. Se. SC south to s. peninsular FL, west to s. AL. *V. myrsinites* is readily distinguished from all our species by the following combination of characteristics: clonal shrub with upright stems usually < 50 cm tall, the young twigs verrucose, leaves evergreen, mostly 5-15 mm long and 2-10 mm wide, lower surface of young leaves with stout glandular hairs. Farther south, it can be difficult to distinguish from the closely related *V. darrowii* Camp (see key), with which it often co-occurs in their area of overlap. [= FNA, GW, K, L, RAB, WH3, X, Z; = *Cyanococcus myrsinites* (Lamarck) Small var. *myrsinites* – S]



***Vaccinium myrtilloides*** Michaux, Velvetleaf Blueberry, Sourtop, Canada Blueberry. Acidic, high elevation slopes and cliffs. May-Jul. NL (Labrador) west to BC, south to PA, VA, w. NC, WV, IN, and MN. Reported for the NC side of Great Smoky Mountains National Park (Haywood County) (K. Langdon, pers. comm. 2009). The possible occurrence of this species on Grandfather Mountain is based on somewhat ambiguous specimens and needs additional confirmation. See Vander Kloet & Hall (1981) for a summary of information on this diploid species. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va, W, WV, X, Y, Z]

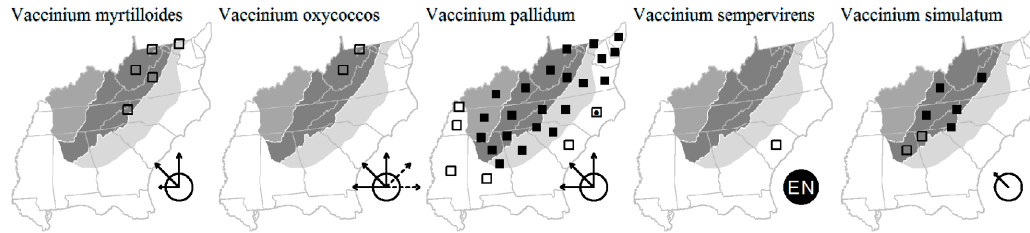
***Vaccinium oxycoccos*** Linnaeus, Small Cranberry. Bogs. Jun; Sep-Oct. Circumboreal, south in North America to NJ, PA, WV (Grant, Mineral, Pendleton, Pocahontas, Preston, Randolph, and Tucker counties), IN, and MN. This species has been reported for NC, by Fernald (1950) as *V. oxycoccos* var. *ovalifolium* Michaux, by Scoggan (1979) as *Oxycoccus ovalifolius* (Michaux) Porsild, and by Kartesz (1999). Most likely, ambiguous collections of *V. macrocarpon* are the basis for these reports. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa; > *V. oxycoccos* Linnaeus var. *ovalifolium* – F; = *Oxycoccus palustris* Persoon; > *Oxycoccus palustris* Persoon var. *ovalifolius* (Michaux) Seymour; > *Oxycoccus ovalifolius* (Michaux) Porsild]

***Vaccinium pallidum*** Aiton, Hillside Blueberry, Dryland Blueberry. Forested slopes, usually rather xeric. Mar-Apr; Jun-Jul. Widespread in e. United States, *V. pallidum* is centered in the Appalachians and Ozarks. Vander Kloet (1978, 1988) and Uttal (1987) do not favor Camp's (1945) separation of *V. pallidum* and *V. vacillans*. If the two taxa are combined (as here), *V. pallidum* has nomenclatural priority. *V. pallidum* is primarily diploid. See *V. altomontanum* for discussion of its relationship to *V. pallidum*. [= C, K, L, Pa, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; > *V. vacillans* Torrey var. *vacillans* – F; > *V. vacillans* var. *crinitum* Fernald – F; > *V. pallidum* – F, G, X; < *V. pallidum* – FNA; > *V. vacillans* – G, X; = *V. vacillans* Kalm ex Torrey – RAB; > *Cyanococcus pallidus* (Aiton) Small – S; > *Cyanococcus vacillans* (Kalm ex Torrey) Rydberg – S]

***Vaccinium sempervirens*** Rayner & Henderson, Rayner's Blueberry. Seepage bogs in the fall-line Sandhills, longleaf pine woodlands over sandstone and gravel outcrops. Endemic to Lexington County, SC, known from only a few sites. This species is clearly closely allied to *V. crassifolium*. Kirkman & Ballington (1990) reduce it to a subspecies. Because it is allopatric and relatively discrete morphologically, despite occurring in similar habitats, I prefer to retain it as a species. See Kirkman, Wentworth, & Ballington (1989) and Kirkman & Ballington (1990) for further discussion of the systematics and ecology of this species and *V. crassifolium*. [= *V. crassifolium* Andrews ssp. *sempervirens* (Rayner & Henderson) Kirkman & Ballington – K; < *V. crassifolium* – FNA, L, Z]

***Vaccinium simulatum*** Small, Mountain Highbush Blueberry. Forested slopes (northern hardwoods, spruce-fir forests), ridges, and shrub balds, at moderate and high elevations. Late Apr-early Jun; Jul-Aug. A Southern and Central Appalachian endemic, *V. simulatum* ranges from e. KY and sw. VA south through w. NC and e. TN to n. GA and n. AL. The name *V. constablaei* has been misapplied to this species, as by RAB; see *V. corymbosum* for a discussion of the correct application of *V.*

*constablaei*. [= G, K, Va, X, Y; < *V. corymbosum* – C, FNA, L, W, Z; = *V. constablaei* Gray – G, RAB, misapplied; = *Cyanococcus simulatus* (Small) Small – S]



***Vaccinium stamineum* Linnaeus var. 1, Dwarf Deerberry.** Pinelands. Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. This dwarf taxon is characteristic of Coastal Plain pinelands; its stature is not the result of fire; it never achieves greater height, even following decades of fire suppression. Se. NC south to GA. [< *Vaccinium stamineum* – C, FNA, K, L, W, Y, Z; < *V. stamineum* var. *stamineum* – RAB; = *Polycodium arenicola* W.W. Ashe – V]

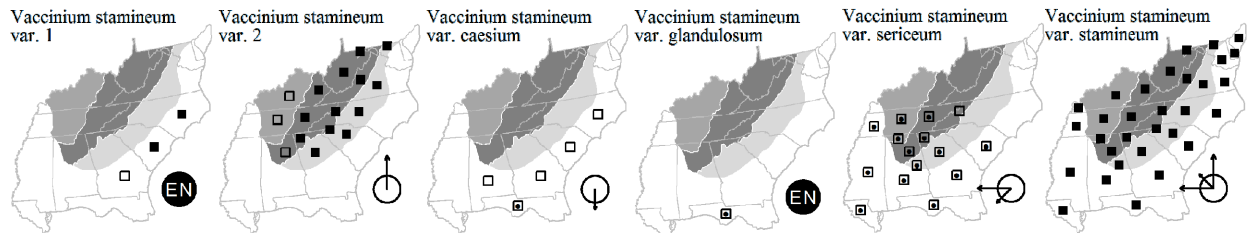
***Vaccinium stamineum* Linnaeus var. 2, Appalachian Deerberry.** Xeric to submesic woodlands and forests, including pine-oak/heath and shrub balds. Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. PA south to GA, in the Appalachians and adjacent provinces. [< *V. stamineum* var. *stamineum* – F, RAB, WV; < *V. stamineum* – C, FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W, Y, Z; = *Polycodium candicans* Small – S, V; = *V. candicans* (C. Mohr) Sleumer]

***Vaccinium stamineum* Linnaeus var. *caesium* (Greene) D.B. Ward, Florida Deerberry, Whiteleaf Deerberry.** Xeric woodlands. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, and west to s. AL. [= Q; < *V. stamineum* var. *stamineum* – RAB; < *V. stamineum* – C, FNA, K, L, W, WH3, Y, Z; ? *V. caesium* Greene – F (possibly misapplied); > *Polycodium floridanum* (Nuttall) Greene – S; > *Polycodium ashei* Harbison – S; > *Polycodium floridanum* var. *floridanum* – V; > *Polycodium floridanum* var. *caesium* – V]

***Vaccinium stamineum* Linnaeus var. *glandulosum* (W.W. Ashe) D.B. Ward.** Pine flatwoods. Supposedly endemic to the FL Panhandle, but probably also in s. GA. [= Q; < *Vaccinium stamineum* – FNA, L, WH3; = *Polycodium glandulosum* W.W. Ashe] [synonymy incomplete]

***Vaccinium stamineum* Linnaeus var. *sericeum* (C. Mohr) D.B. Ward, Southern Deerberry.** Xeric woodlands. Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. S. SC, w. NC, TN, and AR south to Panhandle FL and TX; disjunct in Mexico. [= Q; ? *V. stamineum* var. *melanocarpum* C. Mohr – F, RAB, misapplied; < *V. stamineum* – C, FNA, K, L, W, WH3, Y, Z; ? *V. melanocarpum* (C. Mohr) C. Mohr ex Kearney – G, misapplied; ? *Polycodium melanocarpum* (C. Mohr) Small – S, misapplied; = *Polycodium sericeum* (C. Mohr) C.B. Robinson – V]

***Vaccinium stamineum* Linnaeus var. *stamineum*, Common Deerberry.** Xeric to submesic woodlands, forests, and rock outcrops (unlike most *Vaccinium*, often on mafic, ultramafic, or calcareous rocks). Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. MA, NY, s. ON, and MO south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= Q; < *Vaccinium stamineum* – C, FNA, K, L, Pa, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *V. stamineum* var. *stamineum* – F, WV; > *V. stamineum* var. *interius* (W.W. Ashe) Palmer & Steyermark – F, WV; > *V. stamineum* var. *neglectum* (Small) Deam – F, WV; > *Vaccinium neglectum* (Small) Fernald – G; < *V. stamineum* var. *stamineum* – RAB; > *Polycodium stamineum* (Linnaeus) Greene – S, V; > < *Polycodium candicans* Small – S; > *Polycodium neglectum* Small – S, V]



***Vaccinium tenellum* Aiton, Southern Blueberry, Small Cluster Blueberry.** Sandhills, pine flatwoods, other xeric woodlands. Late Mar-early May; Jun-Jul. Though abundant in the Carolinas, *V. tenellum* is rather restricted, occurring as a common species from se. VA to c. GA, with a range extension (where it is scattered and rare) south and west to n. FL, s. AL, and se. MS. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, RAB, Va, X, Y, Z; = *Cyanococcus tenellus* (Aiton) Small – S]

***Vaccinium virgatum* Aiton, Swamp Blueberry, Rabbiteye Blueberry.** Pocosins and *Chamaecyparis* swamps, also in various drier habitats, including turkey oak sandhills. Mar-Apr; May-Jun. A Southeastern Coastal Plain species, *V. virgatum* occurs from se. NC south to FL and west to e. TX. [= GW, K; < *V. corymbosum* – L, WH3, Z; = *V. amoenum* Aiton – RAB; = *Cyanococcus amoenus* (Aiton) Small – S; > *V. virgatum* – X; > *V. amoenum* – X; > *V. ashei* Reade – X]

## 28. *Gaylussacia* Kunth 1819 (Huckleberry)

A genus of ca. 50 species, shrubs, of North and South America (centered in South America). The sections and subsections follow Sleumer (1967a). A study of the phylogeny of the genus *Gaylussacia* provided some evidence for the treatment of *Gaylussacia brachycera* as a monotypic genus or within *Vaccinium*; additional study is needed. References: Sorrie, Weakley, & Tucker in FNA (2009); Sleumer (1967a)=Z; Camp (1935)=Y; Godfrey (1988)=X; Duncan & Brittain (1966)=V; Sorrie & Weakley (2007a)=U; Gajdeczka et al. (2010)=Q; Fernald (1911); Stevens et al. in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Leaves 0.7-2.2 cm long, serrulate, leathery, evergreen, lacking punctate glands; [section *Vitis-idaea*] ..... ***G. brachycera***
- 1 Leaves 1.5-10 cm long, entire (or minutely glandular-crenate), membranaceous to subcoriaceous, deciduous, with punctate glands.

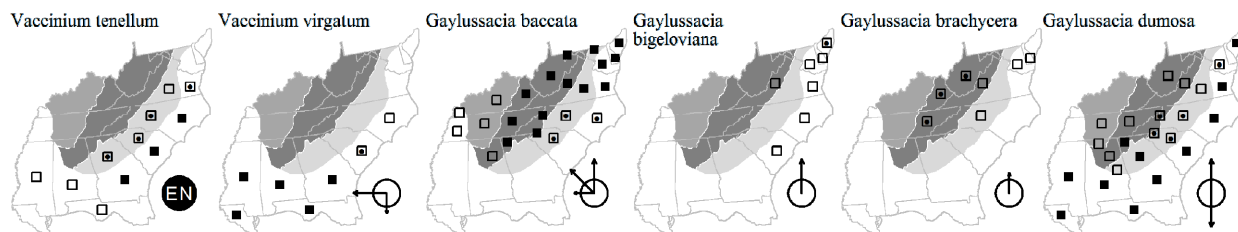
- 2 Leaves subcoriaceous, upper surface shining, dark green, 1.5-4 cm long; bracts of the inflorescence equal to or longer than the pedicels (5-12 mm long), persistent; sepals, pedicels, bracts, and leaves stipitate-glandular and pubescent; [section *Gaylussacia*].
- 3 Plant < 3 dm high.
  - 4 Corollas averaging 7.0 mm long; anthers averaging 3.7 mm long; glandular hairs on hypanthium dense, 0.3-0.5 mm long; plants usually 4-10 dm high, rarely less than 3 dm; plants of wet boggy habitats; [northeastern, south to DE, disjunct to NC and SC] ..... *G. bigeloviana*
  - 4 Corollas averaging 5.8 mm long; anthers averaging 3.0 mm long; glandular hairs on hypanthium moderately dense to relatively sparse, 0.2-0.3 mm long; plants occasionally up to 4 dm high; [plants of xeric to moist habitats; southeastern range, north to VA and scattered inland to n. AL, n. GA, c. TN, w. SC, w. NC, and s. WV]..... *G. dumosa*
- 3 Plant 4-10 (-15 dm) tall.
  - 5 Sessile glands on upper leaf surface absent; glandular hairs on hypanthium 1.0-1.5 mm long; [East Gulf Coastal Plain endemic, sw. GA, n. FL, s. AL, s. MS, and se. LA]..... *G. mosieri*
  - 5 Sessile glands on upper leaf surface numerous; glandular hairs on hypanthium 0.3-0.5 mm long; ranging from SC northward.
    - 6 Corollas averaging 7.0 mm long; anthers averaging 3.7 mm long; plants of peat bogs, raised bogs, peat-based pocosins, and Atlantic white cedar-red maple swamps; [from NL (Newfoundland) to DE, and as a rare disjunct in the Coastal Plain of NC and SC]..... *G. bigeloviana*
    - 6 Corollas averaging 6.0 mm long; anthers averaging 2.9 mm long; plants of montane bogs, seepage over rock, and possibly drier forests; [rare endemic of southern Appalachians of w. NC] ..... *G. orecola*
- 2 Leaves membranaceous to subcoriaceous, upper surface dull, yellow-green to medium-green, 2-10 cm long; bracts of the inflorescence shorter than the pedicels, early deciduous; sepals, pedicels, bracts, and leaves with sessile glands, pubescent or not pubescent; [section *Decamerium*].
  - 7 Leaves glandular on both surfaces; racemes 0.5-1.5 cm long; [section *Decamerium*, subsection *Baccatae*]..... *G. baccata*
  - 7 Leaves glandular on the lower surface only; racemes 1-5 cm long.
    - 8 Leaves membranaceous, medium-green, with acuminate apices; [section *Decamerium*, subsection *Ursinae*] ..... *G. ursina*
    - 8 Leaves subcoriaceous, yellow-green to glaucous, with obtuse to emarginate apices; [section *Decamerium*, subsection *Frondosae*].
      - 9 Young twigs glabrous; leaves glabrous or pubescent beneath, often glaucous; shrub to 20 dm tall; [widespread from SC northwards]..... *G. frondosa*
      - 9 Young twigs densely pubescent with short, curled hairs; leaves sparsely to densely pubescent beneath, glaucous or not; shrub to 10 dm tall; [of se. NC and southward in the Coastal Plain].
        - 10 Larger leaves mostly 2-4 cm long and 1-2 cm wide; lower leaf surface usually strongly glaucous, sparsely pubescent, with the longest nonglandular hairs < 0.27 mm long; floral tube and calyx glaucous; shrub 2-6 (-10) dm tall ..... *G. nana*
        - 10 Larger leaves mostly 3-6 cm long and 2-3.5 cm wide; lower leaf surface not glaucous, sparsely to densely pubescent, with the longest nonglandular hairs 0.46-0.64 mm long; floral tube and calyx not glaucous; shrub to 10 dm tall ..... *G. tomentosa*

***Gaylussacia baccata*** (Wangenheim) K. Koch, Black Huckleberry, Crackleberry. Xeric, acidic forests and woodlands, rock outcrops, to 1600m elevation. Apr-Jun; Jul-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) and QC west to ON and MB, south to ne. NC, nw. SC, n. GA, AL, and MO; in GA, NC, and SC it is primarily montane in distribution, but in VA it occurs throughout the state. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, Q, RAB, V, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; = *Decachaena baccata* (Wangenheim) Small – S]

***Gaylussacia bigeloviana*** (Fernald) Sorrie & Weakley, Northern Dwarf Huckleberry. Peat dome pocosins (in NC and VA), sandhill seepage bogs (SC), *Chamaecyparis* bogs (DE), generally growing in peat, forms transitional to var. *dumosa* in wet pinelands and disturbed pocosins. Apr-Jun; Jun-Oct. Var. *bigeloviana* ranges from NL (Newfoundland) south to NJ, with forms transitional to var. *dumosa* as far south as se. VA, and disjunct in Carteret, Dare, and Pender counties, NC (in low pocosins of large peat domes with *Chamaedaphne* and *Zenobia*), in a Sandhill seepage bog in Lexington County, SC. [= FNA, Q, U, Va; = *G. dumosa* (Andrews) Torrey var. *bigeloviana* Fernald – C, F, G, Y; < *G. dumosa* – GW, K, L, RAB, W, X, Z]

***Gaylussacia brachycera*** (Michaux) A. Gray, Box Huckleberry. Dry, acidic ridgetops and upper slopes, locally forming large clones. May-Jun. Sc. PA and DE south to e. KY and ec. TN, primarily on the Cumberland and Alleghany Plateaus; also disjunct on a steep, xeric, west-facing bluff in Durham Co. NC, where evidently native. Treatment of this species in a monotypic genus may be warranted, but the genus name *Buxella* (as used by Small) is unavailable, as it had already been used prior to Small in a different application (Wilbur & Bloodworth 2004). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, Q, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; = *Buxella brachycera* (Michaux) Small – S (but *Buxella* is preoccupied); = *Vaccinium brachycerum* Michaux; note that the report in RAB is based on a misidentification]

***Gaylussacia dumosa*** (Andrews) Torrey & A. Gray, Southern Dwarf Huckleberry. Xeric to mesic, acidic forests and woodlands. Mar-Jun; Jun-Oct. This variety is one of the most common shrubs of the Southeastern Coastal Plain, with an overall range from NJ south to FL and west to e. LA, primarily in the Coastal Plain, less commonly inland (as in sc. TN and se. WV). [= FNA, Q, U, Va; = *G. dumosa* (Andrews) Torrey var. *dumosa* – C, F, G, Y; < *G. dumosa* – GW, K, L, Pa, RAB, V, W, WH3, WV, X, Z; = *Lasiococcus dumosus* (Andrews) Small – S]



***Gaylussacia frondosa*** (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray ex Torrey, Dangleberry. Mesic, acidic woodlands, especially in sandhill-pocosin and savanna-pocosin ecotones, also in xeric chestnut oak forests in the lower Piedmont. Late Mar-May; Jun-

Aug. Primarily a Southeastern Coastal Plain species: s. NH south to s. SC, less commonly inland to w. NY, c. and w. PA, w. VA, and w. SC. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, L, Pa, Q, W, V, Va; = *G. frondosa* var. *frondosa* – GW, RAB, X, Y, Z; = *Decachaena frondosa* (Linnaeus) Torrey & Gray – S]

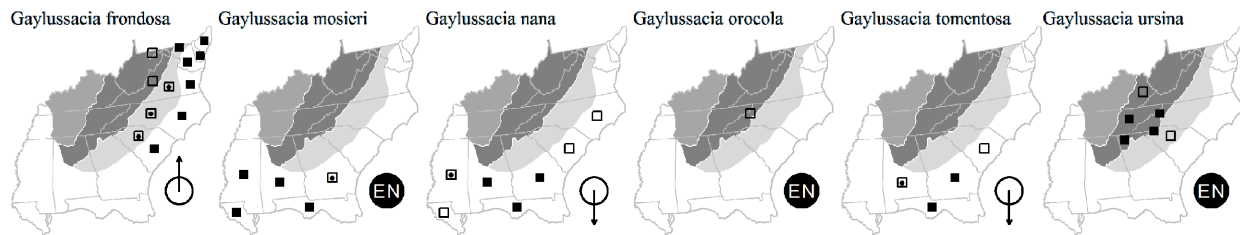
***Gaylussacia mosieri*** Small, Mosier's Huckleberry, Hirsute Huckleberry. Savannas and seepages. S. GA and Panhandle FL and west to e. LA. Material from Lexington County, SC originally identified as this taxon has been reassigned to *G. bigeloviana*. [= FNA, GW, K, L, Q, U, V, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *Lasiococcus mosieri* (Small) Small – S]

***Gaylussacia nana*** (A. Gray) Small, Dwarf Dangleberry. Xeric sandhills. Se. SC (Beaufort County) south to n. and c. FL peninsula, FL Panhandle, and west to e. LA (Florida prishes); disjunct in se. NC (New Hanover County) (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008). This species is disjunct at several sites in xeric sandhills of se. NC (on the Carolina Beach peninsula and the 421 Sandhills nw. of Wilmington). *G. nana* has a diploid chromosome complement (n=12), compared to tetraploid for *G. tomentosa* (n=12) (Luteyn et al. 1996). [= FNA, K, L, Q, V, Y; = *G. frondosa* (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray ex Torrey var. *nana* A. Gray – GW, X, Y; = *Decachaena nana* (A. Gray) Small – S; < *G. frondosa* (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray ex Torrey var. *tomentosa* A. Gray – WH3]

***Gaylussacia orocola*** (Small) Camp, Blue Ridge Bog Huckleberry. Bogs, seepages over granite. Endemic to the sw. NC mountains. The montane plants named *Lasiococcus orocola* by Small are probably most closely allied to northern *G. bigeloviana*, and occur with other notable northern disjuncts, such as *Myrica gale* and *Chamaedaphne calyculata* (often associated with var. *G. bigeloviana* in northern peat bogs); they differ in several respects, however, and are here given taxonomic standing (Sorrie & Weakley 2007a). [= FNA, Q, U, Y, Z; < *G. dumosa* – GW, K, L, RAB, W, X; = *Lasiococcus orocola* (Small) Small – S]

***Gaylussacia tomentosa*** (A. Gray) Pursh ex Small, Hairy Dangleberry. Pine flatwoods, sandhills, xeric coastal fringe sandhills. Mar-May; Jun-Aug. Se. SC (spodosolic flatwoods in Beaufort County) south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. GA and sw. AL. As discussed by Godfrey (1988) and Duncan & Brittain (1966), probably better treated as a species than as a variety of *G. frondosa*. *G. tomentosa* has a tetraploid chromosome complement (n=24), compared to diploid for *G. nana* and *G. frondosa* (n=12) (Luteyn et al. 1996). [= FNA, K, L, Q, V, Y; = *G. frondosa* (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray ex Torrey var. *tomentosa* A. Gray – GW, RAB, X, Z; = *Decachaena tomentosa* (Pursh ex Small) Small – S; < *G. frondosa* (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray ex Torrey var. *tomentosa* A. Gray – WH3]

***Gaylussacia ursina*** (M.A. Curtis) Torrey & A. Gray ex A. Gray, Bear Huckleberry, Mountain Huckleberry. Mesic to xeric forests, frequently dominant; common. May-Jun; Jul-Sep. A narrow Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. NC (southwest of the Asheville Basin), nw. SC, ne. GA, and se. TN; disjunct at Cumberland Gap National Historic Park, Bell County, KY. On mountain slopes and summits in that area it is often the dominant shrub, forming large clonal patches. [= FNA, K, L, Q, RAB, V, W, Y, Z; = *Decachaena ursina* (M.A. Curtis) Small – S]



### 349. GARRYACEAE Lindley 1834 (Garrya Family) [in GARRYALES]

Garryaceae is here circumscribed to include *Aucuba* (Bremer et al. 2002). References: Bremer et al. (2002)

#### *Aucuba* Thunberg (Aucuba, Japanese-laurel)

\* ***Aucuba japonica*** Thunberg, Aucuba, Japanese-laurel, Spotted-laurel. Commonly planted throughout our area, rarely escaping and naturalizing in suburban woodlands; native of Japan and se. Asia. The most frequently planted cultivars have the dark green leaves prominently speckled with yellow. [= K]



### 350. RUBIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Madder Family) [in GENTIANALES]

A family of about 630-650 genera and 10,200-13,000 species, trees, shrubs, vines, and rarely herbs, cosmopolitan, but especially diverse in tropical and subtropical areas. Subfamily and tribe classification follows Bremer & Eriksson (2009). References: Bremer & Eriksson (2009); Rogers (1987, 2005).



## Subfamily Cinchonoideae

Tribe 1.1 Chiococceae: 1. *Chiococca*Tribe 1.5 Hamelieae: 2. *Hamelia*Tribe 1.8 Naucleaeae: 3. *Cephalanthus*

## Subfamily Ixoroideae

Tribe Condamineae: 4. *Pinckneya*Tribe Gardenieae: 5. *Gardenia*

## Subfamily Rubioideae

Tribe 3.8 Spermacoeae: 6. *Pentodon*, 7. *Houstonia*, 8. *Oldenlandia*, 9. *Richardia*, 10. *Spermacoce*, 11. *Mitracarpus*, 12. *Diodella*, 13. *Diodia*Tribe 3.11 Paederieae: 14. *Paederia*Tribe 3.13 Rubieae: 15. *Galium*Tribe 3.18a Mitchelleae: 16. *Mitchella*Tribe 3.19 Psychotrieae: 17. *Psychotria*

- 1 Trees, shrubs, or woody vines.
  - 2 Prostrate or climbing woody vine (liana), rooting at nodes; corolla lilac; [alien]; [subfamily Rubioideae; tribe Paederieae]..... **14. *Paederia***
  - 2 Shrub or tree (sometimes somewhat scrambling, but not rooting at nodes); corolla white, green, maroon, or orange-red; [native or alien].
    - 3 Inflorescence spherical; [widespread in our area]; [subfamily Cinchonoideae; tribe Naucleaeae] ..... **3. *Cephalanthus***
    - 3 Inflorescence cymose or thyrsoid; [in the Coastal Plain, from s. SC southward].
      - 4 Flowers orange-red; leaves usually whorled; [subfamily Cinchonoideae; tribe Hamelieae]..... **2. *Hamelia***
      - 4 Flowers white, green, or maroon; leaves opposite.
        - 5 Flowers solitary, terminal; [subfamily Ixoroideae; tribe Gardenieae] ..... **[5. *Gardenia*]**
        - 5 Flowers in cymose or thyrsoid inflorescences.
          - 6 Inflorescence cymose; some calyx lobes expanded into pink or reddish “flags”; leaves deciduous; domatia not present; [of s. SC southward]; [subfamily Ixoroideae; tribe Condamineae] ..... **4. *Pinckneya***
          - 6 Inflorescences thyrsoid; calyx lobes inconspicuous; leaves evergreen; domatia present in secondary vein axils; [of ne. FL southward]
            - 7 Lateral veins 3-6 on either side of the midvein; fruit white; petals yellowish, > 6 mm long; [subfamily Cinchonoideae; tribe Chiococceae]..... **1. *Chiococca***
            - 7 Lateral veins 8-14 on either side of the midvein; fruit red; petals white, <5 mm long; [subfamily Rubioideae; tribe Psychotrieae]..... **17. *Psychotria***
  - 1 Herbs (or creeping subshrubs in *Mitchella*).
    - 8 Leaves whorled; [subfamily Rubioideae; tribe Rubieae]..... **15. *Galium***
    - 8 Leaves opposite
      - 9 Flowers paired, the ovaries connate and developing into a single fleshy red fruit; leaves roundish; creeping subshrub; [subfamily Rubioideae; tribe Mitchelleae]..... **16. *Mitchella***
      - 9 Flowers single or in inflorescences with multiple flowers, the fruits **either dry or fleshy** and yellowish or black; leaves various; herb; [subfamily Rubioideae; tribe Spermacoeae].
        - 10 Carpels with few to many seeds.
          - 11 Corolla 5-lobed..... **6. *Pentodon***
          - 11 Corolla 4-lobed.
            - 12 Capsule longer than the calyx tube flowers blue, pink, or white ..... **7. *Houstonia***
            - 12 Capsule not longer than the calyx tube; flowers white ..... **8. *Oldenlandia***
        - 10 Carpels 1-seeded.
          - 13 Flowers in dense, terminal, involucrate heads; flowers 4- or 6-lobed; styles 3 ..... **9. *Richardia***
          - 13 Flowers in axillary or terminal clusters, or single in axils, not involucrate; flowers 4-lobed; styles 2.
            - 14 Flowers usually solitary in leaf axils; fruit separating into 2 parts.
              - 15 Sepals 4 and similar in size; style entire; [of dry habitats]..... **12. *Diodella***
              - 15 Sepals 2 (or 4, and then markedly dimorphic); style cleft; [of moist to wet habitats] ..... **13. *Diodia***
            - 14 Flowers in terminal and axillary clusters; fruits not separating into 2 parts.
              - 16 Carpels opening transversely ..... **11. *Mitracarpus***
              - 16 Carpels opening longitudinally ..... **10. *Spermacoce***

**1. *Chiococca*** P. Browne 1759

A genus of about 30 species, of FL and the West Indies south to s. South America. References: Rogers (2005).

***Chiococca alba*** (Linnaeus) A.S. Hitchcock, Snowberry, Milkberry. Coastal hammocks, shell middens. N. FL (St. Johns and Dixie counties) south to s. FL; s. TX south through Mexico to Central America; West Indies (incl. Bahamas and Bermuda). [= K, S, WH3]

**2. *Hamelia*** Jacquin (Firebush)

A genus of ca. 40 species, shrubs, of the tropical America. References: Rogers (1987, 2005).

\* ***Hamelia patens*** Jacquin, Firebush. Hammocks, suburban woodlands, disturbed areas. Native in peninsular FL north to about the southern limit of ours area; also reported as escaped in Leon County, FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2011). [= S, WH3]



### 3. *Cephalanthus* Linnaeus (Buttonbush)

A genus of about 6 species, of tropical and temperate America. References: Rogers (1987)=Z; Ridsdale (1976)=Y.

***Cephalanthus occidentalis*** Linnaeus, Buttonbush. Streambanks, riverbanks, depressional wetlands, lakes, often in standing water. Jun-Jul. Widespread in North America, and south into Mexico, Guatemala, and Honduras. [= K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *C. occidentalis* var. *occidentalis* – C, F, G; > *C. occidentalis* var. *pubescens* – C, F, G; = *C. occidentalis* var. *occidentalis* – GW (including var. *pubescens*)]

### 4. *Pinckneya* Michaux (Pinckneya, Fever-tree)

A monotypic genus, a small tree of the se. United States. References: Godfrey (1988); Rogers (1987)=Z.

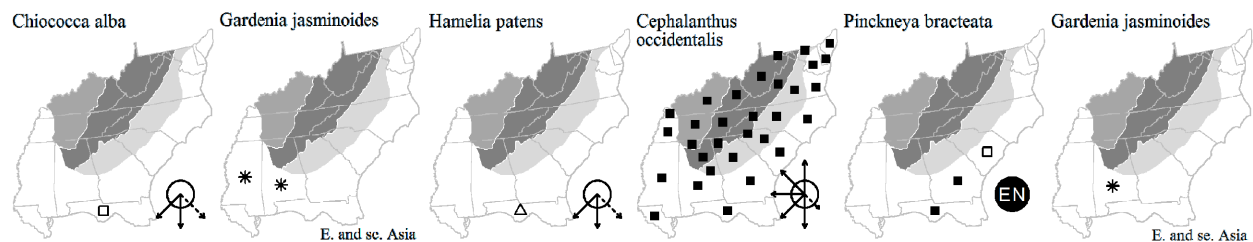
**Identification notes:** *Pinckneya* is showy when in flower because of the development of 1 of the 5 calyx lobes of some of the flowers of the inflorescence into a large (to 7 cm by 5 cm), petaloid (pink or cream) appendage.

***Pinckneya bracteata*** (Bartram) Rafinesque, Pinckneya, Fever-tree. Margins of acidic, peaty (blackwater) swamps. May-Jun (-Jul); Sep. Se. SC south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL. [= GW, K, WH3, Z; = *P. pubens* Michaux – RAB, S]

### 5. *Gardenia* J. Ellis 1761 (Gardenia)

A genus of ca. 200 species, shrubs and trees, of the Old World tropics and warm temperate areas.

\* ***Gardenia jasminoides*** Ellis, Gardenia. Persistent from horticultural plantings, perhaps spreading (H. Horne, pers. comm., 2014); native of China and Japan. [= K2]



### 6. *Pentodon* Hochstetter in Krauss 1844

A genus of 2 species, herbs, of tropical and warm temperate America and Africa. References: Terrell (1991)=Z; Rogers (1987)=Y; Rogers (2005)=X; Guo et al. (2013).

\* ***Pentodon pentandrus*** (K. Schumacher & Thonning) Vatke. Pond edges, wet meadows, moist ground; native of Africa. Jul-Sep. In North America, ranging from e. SC south to s. FL, west to se. TX. [= GW, K, WH3, X, Y, Z; ? *P. halei* (Torrey & A. Gray) A. Gray – S; ? *Oldenlandia halei* (Torrey & A. Gray) Chapman]

### 7. *Houstonia* Linnaeus 1753 (Bluet)

The generic limits of *Houstonia*, *Hedyotis*, *Oldenlandia*, and *Stenaria* have been controversial, with much shuffling of generic configuration. It now appears that *Houstonia* should be recognized as a genus separate from *Hedyotis* and *Oldenlandia*, with *Stenaria* included in *Houstonia* (Guo et al. 2013; Wikström et al. 2013, and other references). References: Terrell (1959)=Z; Terrell (1991)=Y; Terrell (1996)=X; Rogers (1987)=Q; Ward (2004c)=V; Church & Taylor (2005); Church (2003); Turner (1995b)=U; Terrell (2001)=M; Rogers (2005); Terrell (2007); Guo et al. (2013); Wikström et al. (2013). Key adapted in part from the references.

**Identification notes:** In the key below, all leaf measurements and length/width ratios are based on median cauline leaves.

- 1 Flowers solitary on terminal (rarely axillary) pedicels (2-) 6-50 (-70) mm long; corolla salverform; leaves 2-15 mm long; [subgenus *Houstonia*].
  - 2 Stems prostrate and creeping.
    - 3 Corolla white (rarely pale lavender); capsule (2.3-) 3.0-6.3 mm across; leaves 2-13 mm wide; pedicels usually single, 2-25 mm long; flowers chasmogamous and cleistogamous (the cleistogamous borne underground); [of the outer Coastal Plain]; [section *Mullera*] ..... *H. procumbens*
    - 3 Corolla blue (rarely white); capsule 2.5-5.0 mm across; leaves 0.5-7 mm wide; pedicels single or paired, to 60 mm long; flowers all chasmogamous and aerial; [of the Mountains]; [section *Houstonia*] ..... *H. serpyllifolia*
  - 2 Stems erect or spreading.

- 4 Stems 1-4 (-7) cm tall; leaves mostly oblanceolate, 0.3-3.0 mm wide; corolla 5-12 mm long, white to pale pink; seeds with a hilar ridge in an elliptical depression; [section *Mullera*]..... *H. rosea*
- 4 Stems 1-26 cm tall; leaves elliptic, ovate or spatulate, 0.3-9.0 mm wide (at least some on a plant generally > 3 mm wide); corolla 2-21 mm long, purple, pale blue, pink, or white; seeds subglobose with a ventral cavity; [section *Houstonia*].
- 5 Plants perennial, with a well-developed, persistent basal rosette; corolla 5.8-16 (-21) mm long, the tube (2-) 4-11 (-12) mm long..... *H. caerulea*
- 5 Plants annual, with at most a few short-lived basal leaves; corolla 2-10 (-12) mm long, the tube 0.8-5.5 mm long.
- 6 Calyx lobes slightly shorter than to slightly longer than the corolla tube; corollas white, 2.0-5.5 mm long, the tube 0.8-2.5 mm long..... *H. micrantha*
- 6 Calyx lobes 1/5 as long as to slightly longer than the corolla tube; corollas purple or violet (rarely white), 3.5-10 (-12.5) mm long, the tube 2.0-5.5 mm long..... *H. pusilla*
- 1 Flowers several to many, in terminal cymes; corolla funnelform; leaves (8-) 10-60 mm long; [subgenus *Chamisme*, section *Amphiotis*].
- 7 Capsule obovoid-cylindric, longer than wide, the free calyx lobes distinctly shorter than the capsule; stipules of mid-cauline leaves ciliate or fringed, and also often bristle-tipped; leaves 1-3 mm wide; [of calcareous glades and barrens] ..... *H. nigricans* var. *nigricans*
- 7 Capsule as long as wide or wider, depressed globose, the free calyx lobes about as long as the capsule; stipules of mid-cauline leaves not ciliate, fringed, or bristle-tipped; leaves 0.5-34 mm wide; [of various habitats, including calcareous glades and barrens]
- 8 Basal leaves persistent in a rosette until and past flowering; leaves distinctly ciliate ..... *H. canadensis*
- 8 Basal leaves absent at the onset of flowering; leaves smooth-margined or ciliate.
- 9 Leaves ovate or lanceolate, 1-6× as long as wide, 4-34 mm wide, widest toward the base or at the middle; calyx lobes 1-7 mm long.
- 10 Calyx lobes 4-7 mm long; leaves mostly lanceolate (varying from narrowly lanceolate to broadly ovate), 17-33 mm long, 4-10 mm wide, 3.3-6× as long as wide ..... *H. lanceolata*
- 10 Calyx lobes 1-4 mm long; leaves mostly ovate (varying from broadly ovate to ovate-lanceolate), 8-63 mm long, 6-34 mm wide, 1-3.2× as long as wide.
- 11 Corollas light purple to white, (4-) 5-8 (-10) mm long; leaves (10-) 25-50 (-60) mm long, (6-) 12-30 (-34) mm wide; stems sparsely to densely pubescent; median internodes 2-9 cm long; leaves with pubescence ciliate on the leaf margin, on the midrib, and scattered on the surface; [of various habitats, widely distributed]..... *H. purpurea*
- 11 Corollas deep purple, 8-12 mm long; leaves 8-20 (-30) mm long, 3-8 (-13) mm wide; stems glabrous (or slightly short-pubescent on the lower nodes only); median internodes 0.5-4 cm long; leaves entirely glabrous or with pubescence ciliate on the leaf margin, on the midrib, but lacking from the leaf surface; [of high elevation rocky summits and adjacent grassy balds in w. NC, e. TN, and sw. VA] ..... *H. montana*
- 9 Leaves linear to narrowly elliptic, 4-20× as long as wide, 0.5-6 mm wide, widest at the middle or near the apex or nearly equally wide for most of their lengths; calyx lobes 0.5-3 mm long.
- 12 Leaves 1.3-4.7 cm long, 0.5-4.0 mm wide (mostly < 2.5 mm wide), 7-20× as long as wide; inflorescence very diffuse and open, to 20 cm long, the branches ascending, spreading, or deflexed, slender and often ultimately filiform, with 1-4 remote nodes bearing reduced leaves, the pedicels to 14 mm long; internodes mostly 4-9; mature capsules mostly 1.5-2.5 mm long and wide; stem densely cinereous-puberulent, especially at the nodes ..... *H. tenuifolia*
- 12 Leaves 1.6-4.0 cm long, 1.5-6.0 mm wide (mostly > 2.5 mm wide), 4-11× as long as wide; inflorescence rather open to rather compact, < 12 cm long, the branches ascending or spreading, slender, pedicels to 8 mm long; internodes mostly 7-11; mature capsules mostly 1.8-3.0 mm long and wide; stem densely cinereous-puberulent, glabrate, or glabrous.
- 13 Internodes 4-7; stipules of median nodes ovate, to 3.3 mm long, to 3.5 mm wide, the apex often rounded; [northern, reaching our area in n. NJ] ..... *H. longifolia* var. *longifolia*
- 13 Internodes (6-) 7-11 (-13); stipules of median nodes lanceolate or deltoid, to 3 mm long, to 2.5 mm wide, the apex usually acute to acuminate; [collectively widespread].
- 14 Stems glabrous or glabrate (sometimes puberulent on the nodes only); internodes 7-10, the median internodes (1.1-) 2.0-4.5 (-6.0) cm long; [of seasonally wet soil mats on moderate to high elevation granitic domes in sw. NC, nw. SC, and ne. GA].... *H. longifolia* var. *glabra*
- 14 Stems densely cinereous-puberulent; internodes (6-) 7-11 (-13), the median internodes (1.0-) 1.5-3.5 (-4.4) cm long; [of dry sandy, shaley, gravelly, or rocky soil, widely distributed]..... *H. longifolia* var. *compacta*

*Houstonia caerulea* Linnaeus, Quaker Ladies, Innocence, Common Bluet. Forests, woodlands, openings, lawns, a wide variety of disturbed sites. (Late Jan-) Apr-Jul; May-Aug. ME, ON, and WI south to s. GA, s. AL, w. LA, and OK. The flowers of this species and *H. serpyllifolia* are very similar; *H. caerulea* is a somewhat duller blue. [= G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X, Y; = *Houstonia caerulea* var. *caerulea* - F; > *H. caerulea* var. *faxonorum* Pease & A.H. Moore - F; = *Hedyotis caerulea* (Linnaeus) Hooker - C, GW; < *Hedyotis caerulea* - Q]

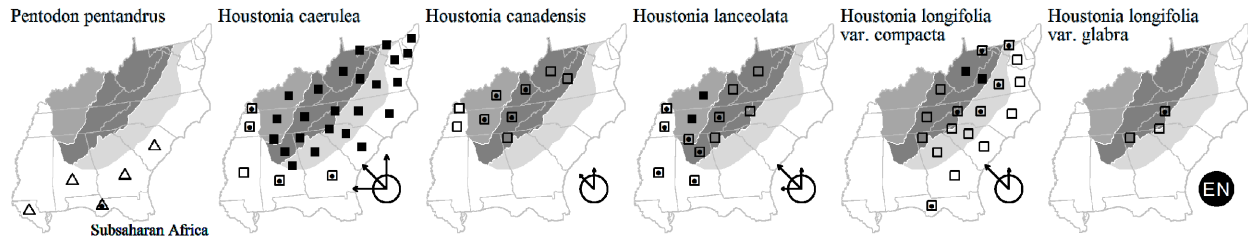
*Houstonia canadensis* Willdenow ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes, Canada Bluet. Dry limestone barrens (sometimes locally abundant in shallow soils over limestone), limestone woodlands and outcrops. Apr-Aug. ME and s. ON west to MI and n. IL, south to sw. VA, se. and c. TN, nw. GA, and w. TN. Terrell (1959) determined that *Houstonia setiscaphia* (allegedly a narrow endemic of sw. VA) fell within the range of variation of southern populations of *H. canadensis*. Further study is perhaps warranted. [= G, K, Pa, Va, W, WV, X, Y, Z; = *Hedyotis canadensis* (Willdenow ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes) Fosberg - C, Q; > *Houstonia canadensis* - F; > *Houstonia setiscaphia* L.G. Carr - F; > *Houstonia canadensis* var. *setiscaphia* (L.G. Carr) C.F. Reed]

*Houstonia lanceolata* (Poiret) Britton, Midwestern Summer Bluet. Dry woodlands, banks, rock outcrops, shallow soils around mafic and calcareous rock outcrops. May-Jul; Jul-Aug. The distribution and ecology of *H. lanceolata* in our area are poorly known; it apparently occupies drier and typically more circumneutral sites than *H. purpurea*. *H. lanceolata* ranges from s. ME and w. NY west to s. OH, and sw. MO, south to w. NC, n. GA, AL, MS, AR, and e. OK. [= F, S; = *Houstonia purpurea* Linnaeus var. *calycosa* Shuttleworth ex A. Gray - G, K, WV, X, Y, Z; < *Houstonia purpurea* - Mo, Pa, RAB, W; < *Hedyotis purpurea* (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray - C, Q; = *Hedyotis purpurea* (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray var. *calycosa* (Shuttleworth ex A. Gray) Fosberg]

*Houstonia longifolia* Gaertner var. *compacta* Terrell, Eastern Longleaf Bluet. Dry rock outcrops and adjacent open woodlands, dry sandy woodlands, dry roadbanks, glades and barrens. Early Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. Var. *compacta* is centered in the central Appalachians of VA, WV, e. KY, and se. OH, with extensions north to VT, west into n. IL, and south in the Piedmont and

adjacent Coastal Plain to SC, GA, and Panhandle FL). [= WV, Z; < *Houstonia longifolia* – F, G, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; < *Hedyotis longifolia* (Gaertner) Hooker – C, Q; < *Houstonia longifolia* var. *longifolia* – Y; = *Houstonia longifolia*, "Appalachian Group" – X; < *Houstonia longifolia* – K (also see *H. tenuifolia*)]

***Houstonia longifolia* Gaertner var. *glabra* Terrell, Granite Dome Bluet.** Seasonally and periodically wet soils of shallow soil mats and crevices of granitic domes. Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. Var. *glabra* is endemic to the granitic dome district centered around Highlands, NC, occurring in sw. NC, nw. SC, and ne. GA. Terrell (1959) says "the lower internodes [are often] so smooth they appear to have been polished," and gives an altitudinal range of 850-1750 m. Although the morphological differences between var. *glabra* and var. *compacta* are not great, the combination of distinctive morphology correlated with a distinctive habitat and a disjunct range seem to warrant recognition at the varietal level. [= Z; < *Houstonia longifolia* – RAB, S, W; = *Houstonia longifolia*, "Glabra Group" – X; < *Houstonia longifolia* – K (also see *H. tenuifolia*)]



***Houstonia longifolia* Gaertner var. *longifolia*, Northern Longleaf Bluet.** Dry sandy or rocky habitats. New England and maritime Canada west to MN and SK, south to n. NJ, PA, n. IN, n. IL. [= Z; < *Hedyotis longifolia* (Gaertner) Hooker – C, Q; < *Houstonia longifolia* – F, G; < *Houstonia longifolia* var. *longifolia* – Y; = *Houstonia longifolia* "Northern Group" – X; < *Houstonia longifolia* – K (also see *H. tenuifolia*)]

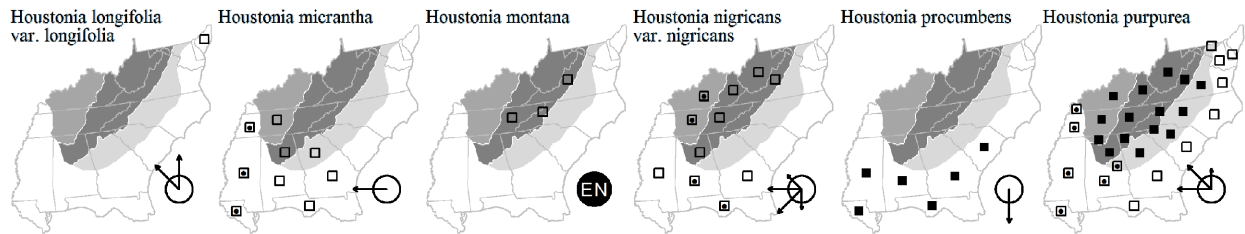
***Houstonia micrantha* (Shinners) Terrell.** Dunes, sandy soils, granitic flatrocks, disturbed areas. Feb-Apr. E. and c. GA west to sw. TN, s. MO, nw. AR, south to w. FL Panhandle, s. MS, s. LA, and e. TX. [= K, Mo, WH3, X; = *Hedyotis australis* W.H. Lewis & D.M. Moore – Q; = *Houstonia pusilla* – S, misapplied]

***Houstonia montana* Small, Roan Mountain Bluet.** In crevices of rock outcrops at the summits of high elevation peaks of the Southern Blue Ridge, also in thin, frost-heaved, gravelly soils of grassy balds near summit outcrops, from 1250-1950 m in elevation. Jun-Jul; Jul-Aug. This species is endemic to the high Blue Ridge of nw. NC, ne. TN, and sw. VA, most notably occurring on Roan Mountain, Grandfather Mountain, Bluff Mountain, and Three Top Mountain. It was first noted by Asa Gray in 1841, who described it as "a remarkable dwarfish form." There has been debate over whether it is not indeed merely a weather-induced form, but recent studies show that it is distinct. In addition to the characters given above in the key, *H. montana* also differs from *H. purpurea* in having larger calyx lobes, corolla, capsules, and seeds. This species was just recently found in sw. VA, at Grayson Highlands State Park, Grayson County (G.P. Fleming & K.D. Patterson, pers. comm., 2013). See Terrell (1959), Yelton (1974), and Terrell (1978) for further discussion. [= S, W; < *Houstonia purpurea* – RAB; = *Houstonia purpurea* Linnaeus var. *montana* (Small) Terrell – K, X, Y, Z; < *Hedyotis purpurea* – Q; = *Hedyotis purpurea* (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray var. *montana* (Small) Fosberg]

***Houstonia nigricans* (Lamarck) Fernald var. *nigricans*, Diamond-flower.** Limestone barrens, blackland prairies. May-Oct. Sw. VA (Ludwig 1999), s. MI, IA, NE, and e. CO, south to s. FL, TX, e. NM, and along the Sierra Madre Oriental to Hidalgo, Mexico. This species has been variously placed in *Houstonia*, *Hedyotis*, and *Stenaria*. As interpreted by Terrell (1991, 2001) and Turner (1995b), *Houstonia nigricans* is a polymorphic species, with *Houstonia nigricans* var. *nigricans* as a widespread "matrix variety," and other, much more local varieties warranting recognition. Turner (1995b) reports *Houstonia nigricans* var. *nigricans* (as *Hedyotis nigricans* var. *nigricans*) from Pickens County, SC; the documentation is not known to me, and suitable habitats there are unlikely. [= Mo, Va; = *Hedyotis nigricans* (Lamarck) Fosberg var. *nigricans* – K, U, Y; = *Stenaria nigricans* (Lamarck) Terrell var. *nigricans* – M; < *Hedyotis nigricans* – C, Q; < *Houstonia nigricans* (Lamarck) Fernald – F, G; > *Houstonia angustifolia* Michaux – S; > *Houstonia filifolia* (Chapman) Small – S; < *Stenaria nigricans* (Lamarck) Terrell var. *nigricans* – WH3]

***Houstonia procumbens* (Walter ex J.F. Gmelin) Standley, Creeping Bluet, Fairy-footprints, Roundleaf Bluet.** Beach dunes, moist to wet sandy pinelands. Oct-Apr. Se. SC south to s. FL, west to se. LA. Gaddy & Rayner (1980) note that this plant is fairly common on SC barrier islands, but flowers in the winter and is easily overlooked in other seasons (when botanists are more likely to be afield). See Wilbur (1968) and Ward (2004c) for differing opinions about the merits of the taxonomic recognition of the glabrous and pubescent plants. [= K, RAB, S, WH3, X, Y; = *Hedyotis procumbens* (Walter ex J.F. Gmelin) Fosberg – Q; = *Houstonia rotundifolia* Michaux; > *Houstonia procumbens* var. *procumbens* – V; > *Houstonia procumbens* var. *hirsuta* (W.H. Lewis) D. B. Ward – V]

***Houstonia purpurea* Linnaeus, Summer Bluet.** Moist and dry woodlands and forests, roadbanks, thinner soils around rock outcrops, a variety of disturbed sites. May-Jul; Jul-Aug. *H. purpurea* ranges from DE, MD, and s. PA west to s. OH, s. IL, and sw. MO south to SC, sw. GA, Panhandle FL, MS, s. LA, e. TX, and e. OK. Plants growing in high elevation and exposed sites are sometimes dwarfed, and in that respect **only**, superficially resemble *H. montana*. [= F, S; = *Houstonia purpurea* Linnaeus var. *purpurea* – G, K, Pa, Va, WV, X, Y, Z; < *Houstonia purpurea* – Mo, RAB, W, WH3; < *Hedyotis purpurea* (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray – C, Q; = *Hedyotis purpurea* (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray var. *purpurea*]

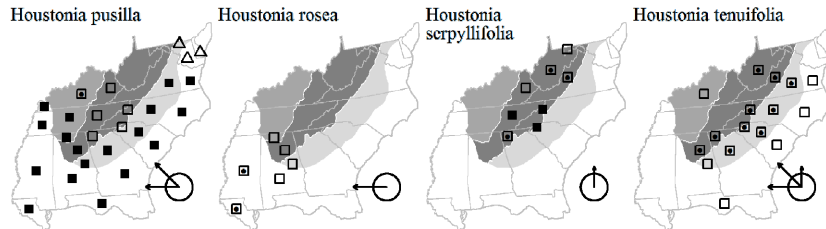


***Houstonia pusilla*** Schoepf, Tiny Bluet. Woodlands, lawns, cemeteries, and other disturbed sites. Mar-Apr. MD south to Panhandle FL, west to TX, and inland from IL west to NE, south to TN and TX. The natural habitats and original distribution of this species are obscure. [= G, K, Mo, RAB, Va, W, WH3, X, Y; = *Houstonia patens* Elliott – F; = *Hedyotis crassifolia* Rafinesque – C, GW; < *Hedyotis caerulea* (Linnaeus) Hooker – Q; > *Houstonia pusilla* – S; = *Houstonia minima* L.C. Beck – S]

***Houstonia rosea*** (Rafinesque) Terrell, Rose Bluet. Bottomlands. Mar-Apr. AL west to se. MO, OK, and TX. [= K, Mo, X; = *Hedyotis rosea* Rafinesque]

***Houstonia serpyllifolia*** Michaux, Appalachian Bluet, Thyme-leaf Bluet. Streambanks, grassy balds, moist forests, seepy rock outcrops, spray cliffs, and moist disturbed areas. (Mar-) May-Jul. A Southern and Central Appalachian endemic: PA south to nw. SC and ne. GA. The flowers are very similar to, but usually a brighter blue than, the more widespread *H. caerulea*. [= F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X, Y; = *Hedyotis michauxii* Fosberg – C, GW, Q]

***Houstonia tenuifolia*** Nuttall, Diffuse-branched Bluet. Usually in dry woodlands, often rocky (especially mafic rocks) or sandy. Apr-Jul; Jul-Oct. This species is centered in the Southern Appalachians and the Ozarks, extending into provinces adjacent to both areas of concentration, ranging overall from PA west to MO and OK, south to SC, GA, and TX; disjunct in Panhandle FL. [= F, G, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Hedyotis nuttalliana* Fosberg – C; < *Hedyotis longifolia* (Gaertner) Hooker – Q; = *Houstonia longifolia* var. *tenuifolia* (Nuttall) Wood; = *Houstonia longifolia*, "Tenuifolia Group" – X; < *Houstonia longifolia* – K, Mo, WH3]



## 8. *Oldenlandia* Linnaeus (*Oldenlandia*)

A genus of about 100 species, pantropical, but the circumscription is controversial and very uncertain. Wikström et al. (2013), Guo et al. (2013), and Kårehed et al. (2008) presage the split-up of *Oldenlandia* into monophyletic units. *O. uniflora* (and possibly *O. boscii*) will probably end up in *Edrastima* Rafinesque and *O. salzmännii* returned to the genus in which it was first described, as *Anotis salzmännii* A.P. de Candolle. References: Wikström et al. (2013); Terrell & Robinson (2006)=X; Terrell (1991)=Z; Rogers (1987)=Y; Guo et al. (2013); Kårehed et al. (2008); GW; Rogers (2005).

- 1 Creeping, mat-forming perennial, rooting at nodes; leaves 1.5-5.2 mm long; flowers solitary on slender axillary pedicels; seeds 4-14 per capsule; [genus *Anotis*, or perhaps more broadly in *Spermacoce*]..... ***O. salzmännii***
- 1 Erect, spreading, decumbent, or prostrate annual or perennial, not rooting at nodes; leaves 3-40 mm long; flowers 1-10, in axillary clusters or pedunculate umbels; seeds > 50 per capsule.
- 2 Flowers (1) 2-5 in pedunculate axillary umbels, the filiform peduncle 5-10 mm long, the filiform pedicels 3-5 mm long; [genus *Oldenlandia*]..... ***O. corymbosa***
- 2 Flowers 1-10 in sessile or subsessile axillary clusters; [genus *Edrastima*].
- 3 Stem glabrous or nearly so; leaves mostly linear or linear-oblancoate, 1-3 mm wide, generally 5-10× as long as wide; flowers solitary or (rarely) in 2-3-flowered clusters; plant a perennial..... ***O. boscii***
- 3 Stem pilose or villous (rarely glabrous); leaves mostly ovate or broadly lanceolate, 4-10 mm wide, generally 2-3× as long as wide; flowers in compact clusters of 3-10, rarely solitary; plant an annual..... ***O. uniflora***

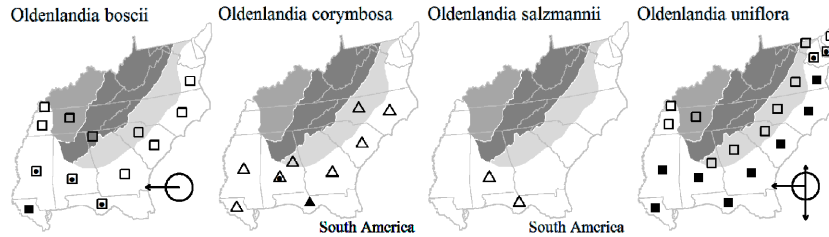
***Oldenlandia boscii*** (A.P. de Candolle) Chapman, Bosc's Bluet. Clay-based Carolina bays, rivershore and millpond drawdown shores, sagponds, other seasonally saturated habitats. Jun-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic, ranging from se. VA south to FL and west to TX. Reminiscent in vegetative condition to *Polypremum procumbens*. [= G, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va, WH3, X, Z; = *Hedyotis boscii* A.P. de Candolle – C, F, GW, Y; = *Edrastima*]

\* ***Oldenlandia corymbosa*** Linnaeus, Diamond-flower. Moist lawns, gardens; native of South America. Jul-Oct. Reported for NC by Nesom (2000e). [= K1, K2, RAB, S, WH3, X, Z; = *Hedyotis corymbosa* (Linnaeus) Lamarck – GW, Y; = *Oldenlandia*]

\* ***Oldenlandia salzmännii*** (A.P. de Candolle) Benthham & Hooker f. ex B.D. Jackson. Roadside ditches, marshes; native of South America. Introduced in s. AL and w. Panhandle FL. [= K1, K2, WH3, X; = *Anotis salzmännii* A.P. de Candolle]

***Oldenlandia uniflora*** Linnaeus, Oldenlandia. Pondshores, muddy drawdown shores, moist to wet ecotones of Coastal Plain streamheads, other moist to wet places. Jun-Oct. Mostly a species of the Southeastern Coastal Plain: NY (Long Island) south to

s. FL and west to TX, north in the interior to MO. Alleged by some to be non-native, and of African origin (Ward 2012a). [= G, K1, K2, Mo, RAB, S, Va, WH3, X, Z; = *Hedyotis uniflora* (Linnaeus) Lamarck – C, F, GW, Y; > *O. fasciculata* (Bertoloni) Small – S; > *O. uniflora* var. *uniflora* – Ward (2012a); > *O. uniflora* var. *fasciculata* (Bertoloni) D.B. Ward – Ward (2012a); = *Hedyotis glomerata* Elliott, a later name; = *Edrastima uniflora* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque]



### 9. *Richardia* Linnaeus (Richardia)

A genus of about 15 species, of subtropical and tropical America, and introduced in the Old World. References: Lewis & Oliver (1974)=Z; Rogers (2005)=Y; Krings (2002). Key based in part on Krings (2002).

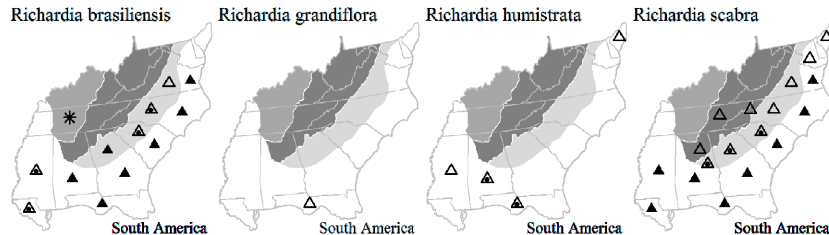
- 1 Mericarps smooth; corolla 4-lobed; [section *Asterophyton*]..... *R. humistrata*
- 1 Mericarps **either** conspicuously and densely hispidulous to strigose **or** papillose to tuberculate; corolla 6-lobed; [section *Richardia*].
  - 2 Stems hirsute, generally densely and evenly so from tip to base; adaxial leaf surface evenly strigose; mericarps conspicuously and densely hispidulous to strigose, the adaxial face broad, with a pronounced median keel; perennial from a woody rhizome (or annual) ..... *R. brasiliensis*
  - 2 Stems hirsute or villous near the tips, but progressively more sparsely so to glabrate toward the base; adaxial leaf surface glabrous to strigillose near the margins only, the median portion of the leaf blade glabrous; mericarps papillose to tuberculate, the adaxial surface closed to a narrow groove; annual.
    - 3 Corolla (8-) 12-20 (-25) mm long, pink to lilac; mericarp papillae blunt and rounded; [FL peninsula only]..... [*R. grandiflora*]
    - 3 Corolla (2.5-) 5-7 (-10-5) mm long, white (sometimes with the lobes pale pink or lilac); mericarp papillae acute; [widespread]..... *R. scabra*

\* *Richardia brasiliensis* Gomes. Roadsides, fields, vacant lots, urban areas, disturbed areas; native of South America. May-Nov. [=C, F, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y, Z]

\* *Richardia grandiflora* (Chamisso & Schlechtendal) J.A. & J.H. Schultes, Largeflower Richardia. Cp (FL): disturbed areas; rare, native of South America (mainly Brazil). Reported for Alachua County, immediately south of our area (Kunzer et al. 2009), and “rapidly spreading.” [=K, WH3, Y, Z]

\* *Richardia humistrata* (Chamisso & Schlechtendal) J.A. & J.H. Schultes. Disturbed areas, savannas, pine flatwoods; native of South America. Also collected in 1886 as a ballast waif in Camden County, NJ; first noted on the Gulf Coast only in 1941, but perhaps early introduced there on ballast as well, such as at Pensacola. [=K, WH3, Y, Z]

\* *Richardia scabra* Linnaeus. Roadsides, fields, vacant lots, urban areas, disturbed areas; native of South America. Jun -Dec. Lewis & Oliver (1974) consider this species to be native from our area south through Central America into northern South America, based on the semi-contiguous distribution, but occurrences in our region seem to be in altered habitats. [=C, F, G, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y, Z]



### 10. *Spermacoce* Linnaeus (Buttonweed)

A genus of about 150-250 species, herbs, of tropical and warm-temperate Old and New World. Here circumscribed to include *Borreria* G.F.W. Meyer; additional changes in circumscription seem likely as genera in the Spermacoceae are recircumscribed. References: Bacigalupo (1972)=X; Ward (2011b)=Y; Rogers (2005)=Z.

- 1 Calyx with 2 long lobes, the other 2 absent or vestigial (much shorter than the 2 long lobes).
  - 2 Terminal head 1-3 cm wide; leaves broadly elliptic, the blade 3-4 cm long, 1.2-1.5 cm wide, obtuse to rounded at the apex ..... *S. densiflora*
  - 2 Terminal head 0.5-1 cm wide; leaves ovate to linear, acute at the apex.
    - 3 Leaves ovate-elliptic, with 3-5 pairs of lateral veins; calyx longer than the corolla..... *S. ocymoides*
    - 3 Leaves linear to linear-lanceolate, with 1-2 pairs of lateral veins; calyx shorter than the corolla..... [*S. verticillata*]



- 1 Calyx with 4 lobes of nearly equal length.
- 4 Flowers in terminal glomerules; stamens exserted; corolla white with a pink throat..... *S. remota*
- 4 Flowers in axillary glomerules; stamens included; corolla white.
- 5 Corolla villous in the throat; sepals rotate in fruit, long-deltoid,  $< 2\times$  as long as width at base..... *S. glabra*
- 5 Corolla not villous in throat; sepals erect in fruit, narrowly triangular,  $> 5\times$  as long as width at base ..... [*S. tenuior*]

\* *Spermacoce densiflora* (A.P. de Candolle) A.H. Liogier. Disturbed areas; native of the Neotropics. [= K1, K2, WH3, Y, Z; = *Borreria densiflora* A.P. de Candolle] {add to synonymy}

*Spermacoce glabra* Michaux, Smooth Buttonweed. Moist shores, bottomlands, riverside drawdowns, rocky riversides in the mountains, disturbed areas in the Coastal Plain. C. MD, s. OH, c. IN, c. IL, MO, and e. KS south to s. SC, Panhandle FL, s. AL, s. MS, LA, and e. TX. Perhaps only introduced in some parts of our area; see Wieboldt et al. (1998) for discussion. [= C, F, G, GW, K1, K2, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y, Z; > *Spermacoceodes glabra* (Michaux) Kuntze – X]

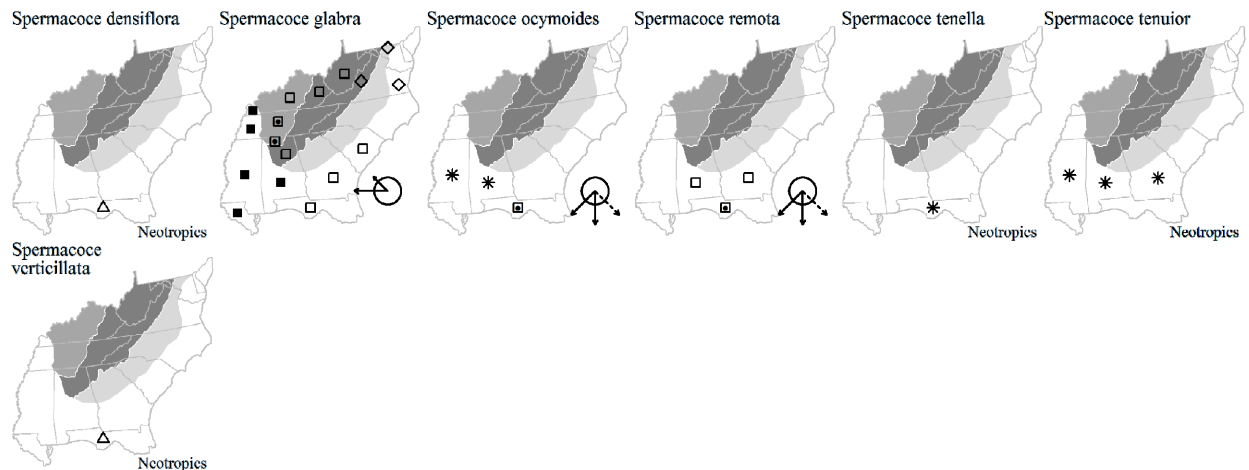
*Spermacoce ocymoides* Burmann f. Wet pine flatwoods, floodplain forests. FL, AL, MS, south through the New World tropics. Jul-Sep. I follow Ward (2011a) in provisionally accepting *S. ocymoides* as the correct name for our plant, until a more definitive rationale for its rejection in favor of *S. prostrata* is made. [= Y; ? *S. prostrata* Aublet – K1, K2, WH3; = *Borreria ocimoides* (Burmann f.) A.P. de Candolle – S]

*Spermacoce remota* Lamarck. Wet hammocks, bottomland forests, marshes. Jul-Sep. Sw. GA, s. AL, and FL; Central America, South America, and the West Indies. [= K2, WH3; > *S. assurgens* Ruiz & Pavón – K1, Y; = *Borreria laevis* (Lamarck) Grisebach – GW, S, misapplied; ? *Borreria brachysepala*, misapplied] {add to synonymy}

\* *Spermacoce tenella* Kunth. Reported for Pensacola, Escambia County, FL by Small (1933); presumably merely a ballast waif. [= Y; = *Borreria tenella* (Kunth) Chamisso & Schlechtendal – S] {not yet keyed; rejected as a component of our flora}

\* *Spermacoce tenuior* Linnaeus. Reported from sw. GA and MS (Kartesz 1999, 2010). {IDs need checking; unlikely} [= K1, K2, S; < *S. riparia* Chamisso & Schlechtendal – X]

\* *Spermacoce verticillata* Linnaeus, Shrubby Buttonweed, Bóton Blanco. Disturbed areas; native of Neotropics. Reported for several counties in the n. FL peninsula (Kartesz 2010). [= K2, WH3, Y, Z; = *Borreria verticillata* (Linnaeus) G.F.W. Meyer]



## 11. *Mitracarpus* Zuccarini (Girdle-pod)

A genus of about 30-40 species, of tropical America. References: Rogers (2005)=Z.

\* *Mitracarpus hirtus* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Girdle-pod. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Reported for GA Coastal Plain (Charlton County) (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= K, WH3, Z; ? *M. villosus* (Swartz) Chamisso & Schlechtendal ex A.P. de Candolle]

## 12. *Diodella* Small 1913

A genus of ca. 15 species, herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm-temperate America. References: Bacigalupo & Cabral (1999)=Z; Rogers (2005).

*Diodella teres* (Walter) Small, Poorjoe. Dunes, sandy roadsides, glades, hardpans, other dry habitats. Jun-Dec. MA, NY and WI, south to FL, TX, and CA, south through Mexico and Central America. [= Z; = *Diodia teres* Walter – C, GW, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *Diodia teres* var. *hirsutior* Fernald & Griscom – F, K1; > *Diodia teres* var. *hystricina* Fernald & Griscom – F, G, K1; > *Diodia teres* var. *oblongifolia* Fernald – F, K1; > *Diodia teres* var. *teres* – F, G, K1]

13. *Diodia* Linnaeus

A genus of about 5 species (as narrowed in circumscription), herbs, of tropical and warm temperate America and Africa.

Bacigalupo & Cabral (1999) suggest that *Diodella* Small should be recognized as distinct from *Diodia*. References: Bacigalupo & Cabral (1999)=Z; Rogers (2005).

- 1 Sepals 4 and similar in size; style entire; [of dry habitats] ..... [see *Diodella*]
- 1 Sepals 2 (or 4, and then markedly dimorphic); style cleft; [of moist to wet habitats].
  - 2 Capsule length 3.5-5.5 mm, rotund to broadly ellipsoid; corolla tube length 4.0-7.5 mm; leaf length at midstem 14-36 mm ..... *D. harperi*
  - 2 Capsule length 6.5-9.0 mm, narrowly ellipsoid to broadly ellipsoid; corolla tube length 6.5-10.0 mm; leaf length at midstem 27-65 mm ..... *D. virginiana*

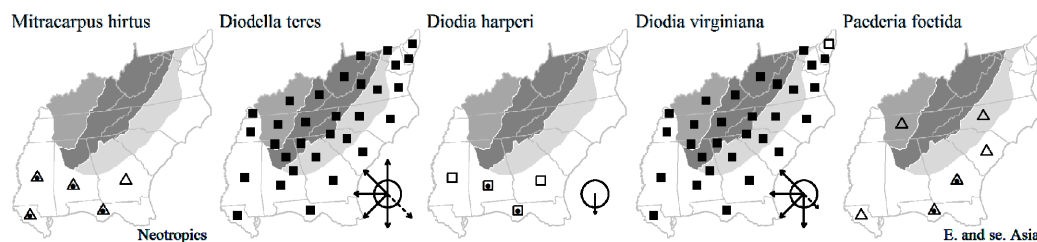
*Diodia harperi* Small. Pondshores. Jun-Dec. S. GA south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. MS. [= S; < *D. virginiana* – GW, K2, WH3]

*Diodia virginiana* Linnaeus. Ditches, wet fields, other moist to wet habitats. Jun-Dec. CT, PA, IL, and KS south to FL and TX. [< *D. virginiana* – C, G, GW, K2, Mo, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *D. virginiana* var. *attenuata* Fernald – F, K1; > *D. virginiana* var. *latifolia* Torrey & A. Gray – K1; > *D. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – F, K1; > *D. virginiana* – S; > *D. tetragona* Walter – S; > *D. hirsuta* Pursh – S]

14. *Paederia* Linnaeus (Skunk-vine)

A genus of about 30 species, woody vines, of the Tropics. References: Rogers (2005)=Z; Diamond (1999).

\* *Paederia foetida* Linnaeus, Skunk-vine. Disturbed areas, rarely spreading from plantings; native of se. Asia. Diamond (1999) reports its naturalization in Randolph County, NC; Carter, Baker, & Morris (2009) report its naturalization in several counties in the GA Coastal Plain. [= K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

15. *Galium* Linnaeus 1753 (Bedstraw, Cleavers, Woodruff)

A genus of ca. 500 species, herbs, cosmopolitan. Here circumscribed to include *Asperula*, *Cruciata*, and *Sherardia*, following an analysis by Soza & Olmstead (2010) that shows the genera *Galium*, *Cruciata*, and *Sherardia* each to be paraphyletic relative to one another, if circumscribed as traditionally. Other solutions are possible, including the recognition of these genera and segregates of them, including the dispersal of *Galium* into two or more genera; this approach has recently been suggested by Ehrendorfer & Barfuss (2014). Interestingly, the number of leaves per whorl appears to be a more fundamental character than those (such as tubular corollas) used to separate genera in the past. References: Ehrendorfer & Barfuss (2014); Soza & Olmstead (2010); Puff (1976, 1977)=Z; Lipscomb & Nesom (2007)=Y; Rogers (2005); Dempster (1978, 1981).

**Identification notes:** The whorled “leaves” are apparently evolutionarily derived from stipules, but are nonetheless here termed “leaves”.

- 1 Leaves mostly in whorls of 4 (rarely a few in whorls of 5-6 in some species) at the primary nodes ..... **Key A**
- 1 Leaves mostly in whorls of 6 or 8 at the primary nodes.
  - 2 Leaves mostly 6 per node (ranging from 5-8) at the primary nodes ..... **Key B**
  - 2 Leaves mostly 8 (or more) per node at the primary nodes ..... **Key C**

**Key A – Bedstraws with leaves mostly in whorls of 4 (rarely a few in whorls of 5-6 in some species)**

- 1 Flowers yellow; plant an annual, 0.5-3 dm tall ..... *G. pedemontanum*
- 1 Flowers white, creamy, greenish-purple, maroon, or purple; plant a perennial, 1-8 dm tall.
  - 2 Flowers solitary, sessile or subsessile in the leaf axils; leaves 4-10 mm long ..... *G. virgatum*
  - 2 Flowers on pedicels, usually in complex inflorescences; leaves >10 mm long.
    - 3 Larger leaves 6-25 mm wide, mostly 1.5-4× as long as wide; fruits uncinat-hispid (except smooth in *G. latifolium*); flowers greenish or purplish.
      - 4 Larger leaves 4-8 cm long, 1-2 cm wide, widest below the middle, tapering to a long-acuminate apex, averaging about 3-4× as long as wide.
        - 5 Fruits uncinat-hispid; flowers yellowish, turning maroon ..... *G. lanceolatum*

- 5 Fruits smooth; flowers purple ..... *G. latifolium*
- 4 Larger leaves 1-5 cm long, 0.6-2.5 cm wide, widest at about the middle, tapering to an obtuse (or broadly acute) apex, averaging about 2× as long as wide.
  - 6 Flowers (some of them) sessile or subsessile along the inflorescence branches; leaves 1.5-5 cm long, the larger usually > 2.5 cm long, not punctate ..... *G. circaeazans*
  - 6 Flowers all distinctly pedicelled; leaves 1-2.5 cm long, glandular-punctate beneath.
    - 7 Stem glabrous ..... *G. orizabense* ssp. *laevicaule*
    - 7 Stem pubescent ..... *G. pilosum*
- 3 Larger leaves 1-6 mm wide, mostly 4-20× as long as wide; fruits smooth or pubescent (if pubescent, the hairs not hooked at the end, though they may curve through their length), either fleshy or dry; flowers white or creamy.
  - 8 Fruits fleshy, blue-black; leaves firm, more-or-less evergreen, glandular-punctate beneath.
    - 9 Leaves elliptic, 7-18 mm long, 3-6 mm wide, 2-3.5× as long as wide ..... *G. bermudense*
    - 9 Leaves linear, 15-25 mm long, 2-4 mm wide, 5-10× as long as wide ..... *G. uniflorum*
  - 8 Fruits dry, black; leaves herbaceous, deciduous, not glandular-punctate beneath.
    - 10 Stems erect or nearly so; leaves 15-45 mm long, 2-6 mm wide ..... *G. boreale*
    - 10 Stems sprawling, matted; leaves 6-30 mm long, 0.5-5 (-6) mm wide.
      - 11 Corollas 4-lobed, the lobes longer than wide.
        - 12 Leaves (8-) 10-20 (-25) mm long, (0.5-) 0.8-2 mm wide, margin usually smooth, with strongly down-rolled margins; corolla (1.8-) 2-2.5 (-3) mm across; pedicels filiform; stems 15-50 (-60) cm long, delicate ..... *G. obtusum* var. *filifolium*
        - 12 Leaves (10-) 15-25 (-30) mm long, (2-) 3-5 (-6) mm wide, margin scabrous, not down-rolled; corolla (2-) 2.5-3.5 (-4) mm across; pedicels thicker; stems (15-) 25-60 (-80) cm long, firm ..... *G. obtusum* var. *obtusum*
      - 11 Corollas 3-(4)-lobed, the lobes about as wide as long, or wider than long.
        - 13 Flowers and fruits borne on arcuate pedicels, (5-) 7-15 (-20) mm long and densely retrorsely scabrous ..... *G. trifidum* var. *trifidum*
        - 13 Flowers and fruits borne on straight pedicels, these (2-) 2.5-8 (-12) mm long and smooth.
          - 14 Fruiting pedicels (4-) 5-8 (-12) mm long; pairs of fruits (3-) 3.5-5 mm across at maturity; leaves 2-3 (-4) mm wide ..... *G. tinctorium* var. *floridanum*
          - 14 Fruiting pedicels (2-) 2.5-5 (-6) mm long; pairs of fruits 2-3 mm across at maturity; leaves (1.5-) 2-2.5 (-2.8) mm wide ..... *G. tinctorium* var. *tinctorium*

#### Key B – Bedstraws with leaves mostly 6 per node (ranging from 4-8)

- 1 Flowers in terminal heads, subtended by an involucre of leaves fused at the base; stem rough-hairy, but not retrorse-scabrid; [clade IV] ..... *G. sherardia*
- 1 Flowers in axillary or terminal diffuse inflorescences, not subtended by an involucre; stems either smooth, retrorse-scabrid, or pubescent.
  - 2 Largest leaves < 10 mm long; fruits 0.7-1 mm across; annual; [alien]; [clade III].
    - 3 Inflorescence relatively diffuse, branches divaricate; ultimate fruits (2-) 3-6 (-7) nodes beyond primary stem axis (with largest leaves); first inflorescence internode (beyond primary stem axis) 15-50 mm long; fruit surface glabrous (without hairs) ..... *G. divaricatum*
    - 3 Inflorescence relatively strict, branches ascending; ultimate fruits 2-3 (-4) nodes beyond primary stem axis (with largest leaves); first inflorescence internode (beyond primary stem axis) 3-12 (-20) mm long; fruit surface glabrous or bristly-hispid.
      - 4 Fruit surface without hairs, smooth to shallowly papillate ..... *G. anglicum*
      - 4 Fruit surface bristly-hispid with uncinately-tipped hairs, distinctly papillate ..... *G. parisiense*
  - 2 Largest leaves > 10 mm long; fruits 1-2.5 mm across; perennial; [native].
    - 5 Fruits and ovaries uncinately-hispid; leaves 15-50 mm long, 7-10 mm wide; [clade III] ..... *G. triflorum*
    - 5 Fruits and ovaries glabrous or papillose; leaves 5-25 mm long, 1-6 mm wide.
      - 6 Corolla 1.5-2.5 mm across, 3-lobed; [collectively widespread in our area]; [clade V].
        - 7 Fruiting pedicels (4-) 5-8 (-12) mm long; pairs of fruits (3-) 3.5-5 mm across at maturity; leaves 2-3 (-4) mm wide ..... *G. tinctorium* var. *floridanum*
        - 7 Fruiting pedicels (2-) 2.5-5 (-6) mm long; pairs of fruits (2-) 2.5-3 mm across at maturity; leaves (1.5-) 2-2.5 (-2.8) mm wide ..... *G. tinctorium* var. *tinctorium*
    - 6 Corolla 2.5-4.5 mm across, 4-lobed; [mostly of the Mountains in our area, extending into the Piedmont or even the Coastal Plain in n. VA and northward].
      - 8 Leaf margins retrorsely ciliate-scabrid; leaves 3-5× as long as wide; [plants of bogs and moist thickets] ..... *G. asprellum*
      - 8 Leaf margins antorsely ciliate-scabrid; leaves 4-8× as long as wide; [plants of dry forests and woodlands].
        - 9 Leaves sharply acute or cuspidate; corolla 2.5-3 mm across ..... *G. concinnum*
        - 9 Leaves rounded, obtuse, or barely acute; corolla ca. 4 mm across ..... *G. palustre*

#### Key C – Bedstraws with leaves mostly 8 or more per node (ranging from 5-12)

- 1 Leaves 8-12 per whorl (many whorls with > 8 leaves); flowers bright yellow, in a large showy terminal compound inflorescence; fruits glabrous; perennial.
  - 2 Flowers golden-yellow, fragrant; inflorescence dense, usually not interrupted ..... *G. verum*
  - 2 Flowers lemon-yellow, odorless; inflorescence interrupted ..... [*G. wirtgenii*]
- 1 Leaves (5-) 8 (-10) per whorl (few if any whorls with > 8 leaves); flowers white or greenish, in a terminal compound inflorescence or in small axillary inflorescences; fruits glabrous, papillose, or uncinately-hispid; annual or perennial.
  - 3 Stems retrorsely scabrous; annual.
    - 4 Fruits and ovaries uncinately-hispid; flowers and fruits mainly in clusters of 2-5 ..... *G. aparine*
    - 4 Fruits and ovaries sharply papillose; flowers and fruits mainly in clusters of 3 ..... [*G. tricornutum*]
  - 3 Stems glabrous or pubescent, but not scabrous; perennial.

- 5 Fruits and ovaries uncinat-hispid; nodes bearded, the stem otherwise glabrous..... [*G. odoratum*]  
 5 Fruits and ovaries glabrous; nodes not bearded, the stem either glabrous or pubescent toward the base of the plant.  
 6 Corolla 3-5 mm across, the pedicels usually shorter than the width of the corolla; inflorescence branches ascending, mostly at < 45 degrees ..... [*G. album*]  
 6 Corolla 2-3 mm across, the pedicels usually longer than the width of the corolla; inflorescence branches spreading, mostly at > 45 degrees ..... *G. mollugo*

\* *Galium album* P. Miller. Moist roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jun. A component of the European *G. mollugo* complex; variously treated by European authors (see Stace 2010; Sell & Murrell 2006). Reported from ne. United States, and very possibly in our area, but hidden under a broad interpretation of *G. mollugo*. [= K2; = *G. mollugo* Linnaeus var. *erectum* (Hudson) Domin – C, G; < *G. mollugo* – K1, RAB, Va; = *G. erectum* Hudson – F]

\* *Galium anglicum* Hudson. Pastures, disturbed areas; native of w. Europe. May-Jul. [= Mo, Va, Y; < *G. parisiense* Linnaeus – F, G, RAB, S, W, WV; < *G. parisiense* var. *leiocarpum* Tausch – C; < *G. divaricatum* – K; = *G. parisiense* ssp. *anglicum* (Hudson) Arcangeli]

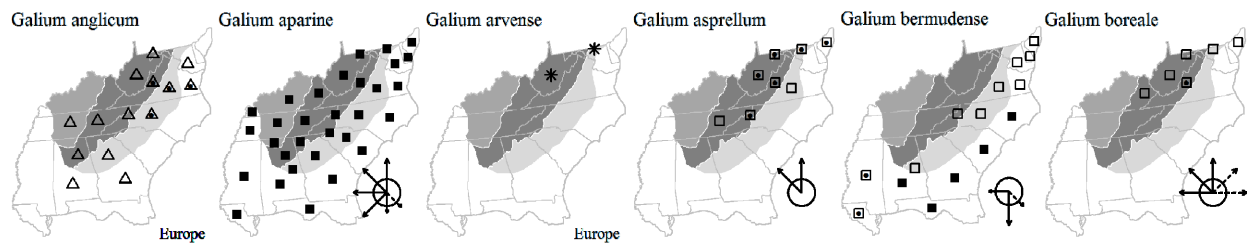
*Galium aparine* Linnaeus, Cleavers. Meadows, thickets, disturbed areas, forests. Apr-Jul. Nearly cosmopolitan, from n. North America south through Central and South America. Apparently represented in North America (including our area) by both native and introduced genotypes. [= F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *G. aparine* var. *aparine* – C; > *G. aparine* var. *echinospermum* (Wallroth) Farwell – C]

\* *Galium arvense* (Linnaeus) F. Hermann, Blue Woodruff. Disturbed areas, native of Europe. Naturalized south to WV, MD, DE (USDA NRCS 2007), and se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= *Asperula arvensis* Linnaeus – C, G, K, WV] {not yet keyed};

*Galium asprellum* Michaux, Rough Bedstraw. Fens, bogs, streambanks, wet meadows, usually in at least somewhat base-rich soils. Jun-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to n. VA, w. NC, ne. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and MO (Yatskievych 2013). The report for sc. TN is an error (D. Estes, pers. comm., 2005). [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

*Galium bermudense* Linnaeus, Coastal Bedstraw. Maritime forests, sandhills, dry sandy forests. Jun-Aug; Aug-Sep. S. NJ south to FL, west to LA, primarily on the Coastal Plain; Bahamas. [= S; = *G. hispidulum* Michaux – C, F, G, K, RAB, Va, W, WH3]

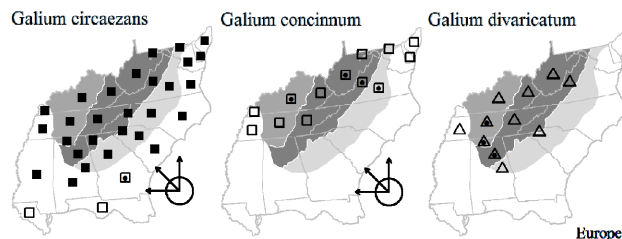
*Galium boreale* Linnaeus, Northern Bedstraw. Limestone and dolostone bluffs, outcrops, and rocky woodlands. May-Sep. Circumboreal, south in North America to DE, sw. VA, KY, MO, and CA. [= C, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W; > *G. boreale* var. *intermedium* A.P. de Candolle – F, G]



*Galium circaeans* Michaux, Forest Bedstraw. Mesic to dry forests; common. Apr-Jul. QC west to MN and NE, south to FL and TX. Two varieties are sometimes distinguished and need additional study (see synonymy). Var. *circaeans*, more southern, has lower leaf surface glabrous or sparsely short-hispid on the veins, and larger leaves 1.5-2.5 (-4.0) cm long and 0.7-1.4 (-1.8) cm wide. Var. *hypomalacum* Fernald, more northern, has lower leaf surface appressed-pilose, long-hirsute on the veins, and larger leaves 2-5 cm long, 1-2.5 cm wide. [= K2, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *G. circaeans* var. *circaeans* – C, F, G, K1, Pa, WV; > *G. circaeans* var. *hypomalacum* Fernald – C, F, G, K1, Pa, WV; < *G. circaeans* – K2, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

*Galium concinnum* Torrey & A. Gray, Shining Bedstraw. Mesic to dry forests. Apr-Aug. NJ west to MN and NE, south to sw. VA, e. TN, nc. TN, and AR. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WV]

\* *Galium divaricatum* Pourret ex Lamarck, Lamarck's Bedstraw. Disturbed areas; native of s. Europe. May-Jul. [= Mo, Y; < *G. parisiense* var. *leiocarpum* Tausch – C; < *G. parisiense* Linnaeus – F, G, S; < *G. divaricatum* – K; = *G. parisiense* var. *divaricatum* (Pourret ex Lamarck) Koch; = *G. anglicum* var. *divaricatum* (Pourret ex Lamarck) Reichenbach; = *G. parisiense* ssp. *divaricatum* (Pourret ex Lamarck) Rouy] {add to synonymy}



*Galium lanceolatum* Torrey, Wild-licorice. Mesic to dry hardwood forests. Jun-Jul. QC west to MN, south to w. NC and e. TN. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

*Galium latifolium* Michaux, Purple Bedstraw, Wideleaf Bedstraw. Moist hardwood forests. May-Aug. C. PA and KY south to n. GA and n. AL, a Southern and Central Appalachian endemic. The closely related *G. arkansanum* A. Gray is the

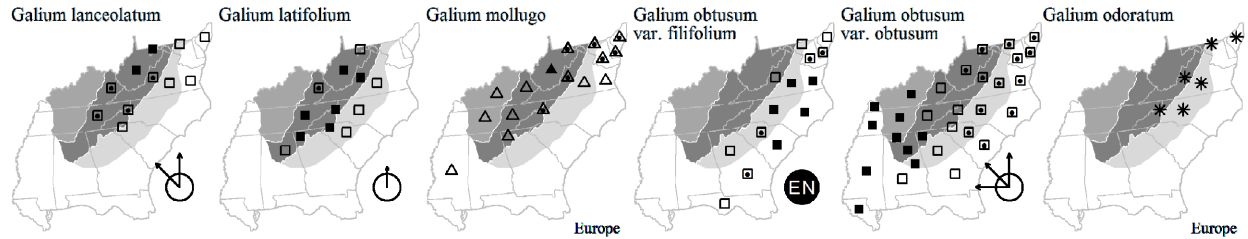
Ozarkian sibling of the Appalachian *G. latifolium*. Var. *hispidum*, named from VA, needs additional inquiry. [= C, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; > *G. latifolium* var. *latifolium* – F, G; > *G. latifolium* var. *hispidum* Small – F, G]

\* ***Galium mollugo*** Linnaeus, Smooth Bedstraw, Hedge Bedstraw. Moist roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jun. Taxa in the *G. mollugo* complex need additional study (also see *G. album*). [= F; = *G. mollugo* var. *mollugo* – C, G; < *G. mollugo* – F, K1, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV]

***Galium obtusum*** Bigelow var. ***filifolium*** (Wiegand) Fernald, Carolina Bedstraw. Marshes, swamps, creekbanks, alluvial forests. Apr-May. S. NJ south to c. GA, primarily on the Coastal Plain. [= C, F, RAB, W; < *G. obtusum* – GW, Va; = *G. obtusum* ssp. *filifolium* (Wiegand) Puff – K1, K2, WH3, Z; = *G. filifolium* (Wiegand) Small – S]

***Galium obtusum*** Bigelow var. ***obtusum***, Bluntleaf Bedstraw. Marshes, swamps. Apr-Jul. NS west to SD, south to FL and TX. "Ssp. *australe* Puff", cited in Kartesz (1999) and allegedly endemic to GA, was never published and is no longer considered a useful entity by its potential author (Puff, pers. comm. 2004). [= C, F, RAB, W; < *G. obtusum* – GW, Pa, Va, WV; > *G. obtusum* var. *obtusum* – G; > *G. obtusum* var. *ramosum* Gleason – G; > *G. obtusum* ssp. *obtusum* – K1, Z; > *G. obtusum* "ssp. *australe*" – K1, Z, not validly published; = *G. obtusum* ssp. *obtusum* – K2, Mo; = *G. tinctorium* – S, misapplied]

\* ***Galium odoratum*** (Linnaeus) Scopoli, Sweet Woodruff, Waldmeister. Commonly cultivated, rarely escaped or persistent; native of Europe. May-Jun. Used fresh as a flavoring for May-wine. [= C, K, Pa; = *Asperula odorata* Linnaeus – F, G]



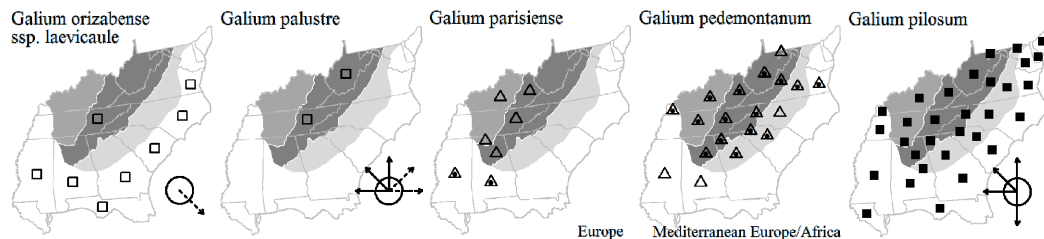
***Galium orizabense*** Hemsley ssp. ***laevicaule*** (Weatherby & Blake) Dempster, Bald Bedstraw, Smoothstem Bedstraw. Mesic forests May-Aug. Se. VA south to FL, west to se. TX; West Indies. The typical subspecies, ssp. *orizabense*, is distributed from Tamaulipas south through Mexico, Central America, to n. South America (Dempster 1981). [= K, Va; < *G. pilosum* – RAB, S; = *G. pilosum* Aiton var. *laevicaule* Weatherby & Blake – F]

***Galium palustre*** Linnaeus, Marsh Bedstraw, Ditch Bedstraw. Marshes, wet soil. Jun-Aug. NL (Labrador) and ON south to MD, s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), MD, WV, OH, IN, and IL; also in Europe and nw. North America. [= C, F, G, K, Pa]

\* ***Galium parisiense*** Linnaeus. Disturbed areas; native of s., w., and c. Europe. Jun-Jul. [= K, Y; = *G. parisiense* ssp. *parisiense*] {add to synonymy}

\* ***Galium pedemontanum*** (Bellardi) Allioni, Piedmont Bedstraw, Piedmont Crosswort. Lawns, grassy roadsides, pastures; native of s. Europe. Apr-Jul. The Piedmont referred to in the name is the "original" Piedmont of southern Europe. In GA Mountains and Piedmont (T. Govus, pers. comm. 2005). [= C, F, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Cruciata pedemontana* (Bellardi) Ehrend – K, Z]

***Galium pilosum*** Aiton, Hairy Bedstraw. Forests, woodland borders, clearings; common. May-Aug. S. NH west to MI, n. IL, MO, and KS, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. Two varieties have often been distinguished (see synonymy). Var. *pilosum* has stems and leaves pubescent with spreading, straight hairs and has a wider distribution; var. *punctulosum* has stems and leaves with short, upwardly curved hairs, and is more restricted to the south and east. These varieties need additional study. [= K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *G. pilosum* Aiton var. *pilosum* – C, F, G, K1; > *G. pilosum* Aiton var. *punctulosum* (Michaux) Torrey & A. Gray – C, F, G, K1]



\* ***Galium sherardia*** E.H.L. Krause, Field-madder. Lawns, roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of Europe. Feb-Aug. Differing in its involucre inflorescence and the more tubular, pink to purple flowers, and usually treated as a monotypic genus, *Sherardia*. Soza & Olmstead (2010) show *Sherardia* to be deeply embedded within a paraphyletic *Galium*. [= Va; = *Sherardia arvensis* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV]

***Galium tinctorium*** Linnaeus var. ***floridanum*** Wiegand, Florida Three-lobed Bedstraw. Swamps, marshes, and ditches. Apr-Jun. MA south to FL, west to e. TX, mostly on the Coastal Plain, but extending inland to w. VA, w. NC, se. KY, s. IL, and se. MO. See Puff (1976) for additional information. [= F; < *G. tinctorium* – C, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *G. obtusum* var. *floridanum* (Wiegand) Fernald – G; < *G. claytonii* Michaux – S; = *G. tinctorium* ssp. *floridanum* (Wiegand) Puff – Z]

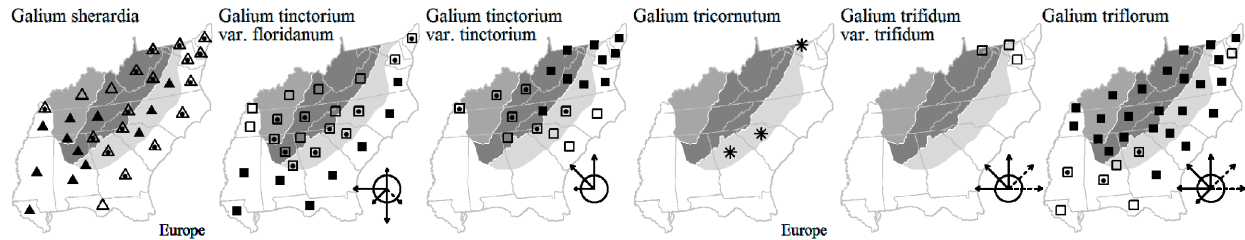
***Galium tinctorium*** Linnaeus var. ***tinctorium***, Southern Three-lobed Bedstraw. Swamps, marshes, and ditches. Apr-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN and NE, south to SC, n. GA, KY, and ne. MO. See Puff (1976) for additional information. [= F, G, GW; < *G. tinctorium* – C, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; < *G. claytonii* Michaux – S; = *G. tinctorium* ssp. *tinctorium* – Z]

\* ***Galium tricornutum*** Dandy, Small Bedstraw. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. This species has been reported from Cherokee and Greenwood counties, SC, nearby GA, and se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= K; < *G. tricornum* Stokes – F]



***Galium trifidum*** Linnaeus var. ***trifidum***, Northern Three-lobed Bedstraw. Moist places, bogs, and swamps. Jun. Circumboreal, south in North America to MD, DE, PA, and NJ. [= C, F, G; = *G. trifidum* ssp. *trifidum* – K, Z; < *G. trifidum* – Pa]

***Galium triflorum*** Michaux, Sweet-scented Bedstraw. Mesic to dry upland forests, floodplain forests, seepage swamps, old fields, disturbed areas, usually on base-rich soils. May-Sep. Circumboreal, south in North America to FL and Mexico (Veracruz). [= K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *G. triflorum* var. *triflorum* – C, F, G, WV; > *G. triflorum* var. *asprelliforme* Fernald – C, F, G, WV]



***Galium uniflorum*** Michaux, One-flowered Bedstraw. Moist slope forests and alluvial forests. Apr-Sep. Se. VA south to FL, west to TX. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

\* ***Galium verum*** Linnaeus, Yellow Bedstraw, Our Lady's Bedstraw. Meadows, pastures, roadsides; native of Europe. May-Sep. [= C, F, G, K1, Mo, Va; = *G. verum* var. *verum* – K2, Pa; < *G. verum* – RAB, W (also see *G. wirtgenii*)]

***Galium virgatum*** Nuttall, Ozark Bedstraw. Glades, ledgetops, rocky prairies, open blackland prairies (GA), waif around wool-combing mill (SC), other disturbed areas. Native from TN, c. GA (Houston County), and AL west to KS, OK, and TX. [= C, F, G, K, Mo; > *G. virgatum* var. *leiocarpum* Torrey & A. Gray – S; > *G. virgatum* var. *virgatum* – S]

\* ***Galium wirtgenii*** F.W. Schultz, Yellow Bedstraw. Not definitely known from our area, but likely to be present. [= C, F, G, K1; = *G. verum* var. *wirtgenii* (F.W. Schultz) Oborny – K2, Pa; < *G. verum* – W]

#### 16. *Mitchella* Linnaeus (Partridge-berry)

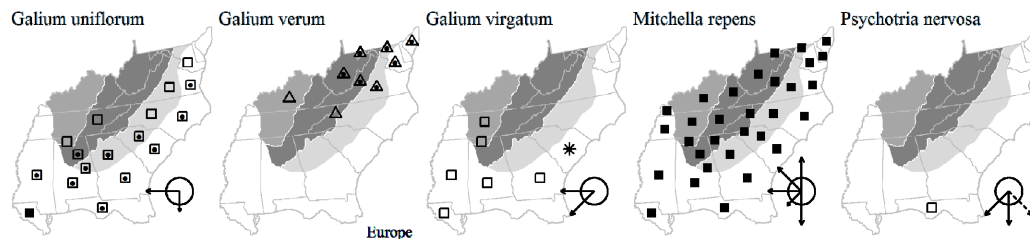
A genus of 2 species, perennials, ours and 1 in e. Asia. *Mitchella* is sister to *Damnacanthus* of e. Asia (Huang et al. 2013). References: Huang et al. (2013)=Y; Rogers (2005)=Z.

***Mitchella repens*** Linnaeus, Partridge-berry. Deciduous and coniferous forests, stream-banks, heath balds, maritime forests, on rotten logs and hummocks in bottomlands and other wetter habitats. May-Jul; Jun-Jul. NS west to MN, south to c. peninsular FL and TX; disjunct in Guatemala. Plants in maritime forests are more robust than others and often have an ascending habit, the stems sometimes 20-30 cm tall. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]

#### 17. *Psychotria* Linnaeus 1759 (Wild Coffee)

A genus of about 2000 species, mostly shrubs, tropical and subtropical. References: Rogers (2005)=Z.

***Psychotria nervosa*** Swartz, Wild Coffee. Hammocks. Ne. FL (Duval County) south to s. FL, West Indies, Central America, and South America. [= K, S, WH3, Z]



### 351. GENTIANACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Gentian Family) [in GENTIANALES]

A family of about 87 genera and about 1650 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, cosmopolitan (Struwe & Albert 2002). References: Ho & Liu (1999); Wood & Weaver (1982); Struwe & Albert (2002). [also see *MENYANTHACEAE*]

- 1 Leaves all scale-like, 1-3 (-5) mm long, appressed to the stem; [tribe *Gentianeae*, subtribe *Swertiinae*]..... **5. *Bartonia***
- 1 Leaves larger, spreading or ascending.
- 2 Stem leaves whorled; plants robust, 1-3 m tall; [tribe *Gentianeae*, subtribe *Swertiinae*] ..... **7. *Frasera***
- 2 Stem leaves opposite; plants generally < 1 m tall.
- 3 Calyx lobes 2; stem leaves obovate, widest near the rounded tip, 0.5-1.5 cm long, crowded near the tip of the stem, basal rosette never present; [of nutrient-rich, mesic forests]; [tribe *Gentianeae*, subtribe *Swertiinae*]..... **6. *Obolaria***

- 3 Calyx lobes 4-5; stem leaves lanceolate, ovate, elliptic or narrowly elliptic (widest near the middle or toward the base, the tip acute or acuminate), mostly > 1.5 cm long, distributed fairly evenly along the stem, basal rosettes sometimes present; [of various more-or-less open habitats (except some species of *Gentiana*, which can occur in nutrient-rich, mesic forests)].
- 4 Corolla lobes 5-14, longer than the corolla tube, pink or white; [common natives]; [tribe *Chironieae*, subtribe *Chironiinae*].
  - 5 Stigmas shorter than the style ..... **2. *Eustoma***
  - 5 Stigmas equaling or longer than the style ..... **1. *Sabatia***
- 4 Corolla lobes 4-5, shorter than the corolla tube, blue, lavender, pink or white.
  - 6 Corolla tube < 2 mm wide; [rare to uncommon aliens, naturalized in disturbed areas]; [tribe *Chironieae*, subtribe *Chironiinae*].
    - 7 Style slightly bifid; stigma lobes reniform to shoe-shaped, fleshy; capsule linear ..... **3. *Centaurium***
    - 7 Style not divided or subcapitate; stigma lobes rhombic to fan-shaped, not fleshy; capsule elliptic to ovoid ..... **4. *Schenkia***
  - 6 Corolla tube > 3 mm wide.
    - 8 Corolla lobes alternating with corolla appendages (appearing as plaits or lobes, these often toothed, notched, or lacerate, sometimes as long as or longer than the true corolla lobes); main stem leaves cuneate at the base; perennial; [tribe *Gentianeae*, subtribe *Gentianinae*] ..... **10. *Gentiana***
    - 8 Corolla lobes not alternating with corolla appendages; main stem leaves rounded to cordate at the base; biennial or annual; [tribe *Gentianeae*, subtribe *Swertiinae*].
      - 9 Corolla lobes 4, finely fringed; main stem leaves rounded at base, with lateral veins obscure; biennial ..... **8. *Gentianopsis***
      - 9 Corolla lobes 5, entire, not fringed; main stem leaves cordate (the cordate bases often overlapping the opposite leaf), with 2-3 well-developed lateral veins (prominently visible on the lower surface); annual ..... **9. *Gentianella***

**1. *Sabatia*** Adanson 1763 (*Sabatia*, Rose-gentian, Rose-pink, Marsh-pink, Sea-pink)  
(contributed by B.A. Sorrie and A.S. Weakley)

A genus of about 20 species, of North America and the West Indies. References: Wilbur (1955)=Z.

- 1 Flowers with (7-) 8-12 (-14) corolla lobes.
  - 2 Pedicels < 5 mm long; calyx subtended by linear bracts that usually exceed the corolla lobes; terminal flowers in capitate clusters (less commonly single).
    - 3 Basal leaves similar in shape and size to the stem leaves; cauline leaves (25-) 35-50 (-65) mm long, (7-) 10-20 (-25) mm wide, 2-4× as long as wide; corolla lobes pale rose or white; [of mountain slopes, restricted in our area to sw. NC and nw. GA] ..... ***S. capitata***
    - 3 Basal leaves much broader and shorter than the stem leaves; cauline leaves (15-) 40-80 (-100) mm long, 1-3 mm wide, 20-60× as long as wide; corolla lobes medium rose to deep rose; [of bogs and savannas, of the Coastal Plain] ..... ***S. gentianoides***
  - 2 Pedicels > 10 mm long; calyx not subtended by long bracts; terminal flower single.
    - 4 Upper stem leaves about as wide as the diameter of the stem, or narrower; calyx lobes terete or semi-terete; stems 6-12 dm tall; [of *Taxodium ascendens*-*Nyssa biflora* depressions and wet pine flatwoods in se. SC and southwards] ..... ***S. decandra***
    - 4 Upper stem leaves much wider than the diameter of the stem; calyx lobes flat, linear to narrowly oblanceolate; stems 3-12 dm tall; [of various habitats, primarily along the shores of blackwater rivers or ponds, or in tidal marshes].
      - 5 Primary branches opposite; terminal flower short-stalked (much shorter than the first internode of the adjacent branch); stems 5-12 dm tall; [of drawdown blackwater riverbanks and similar situations] ..... ***S. kennedyana***
      - 5 Primary branches usually alternate; terminal flower long-stalked (usually longer than the first internode of the adjacent branch); stems 3-7 dm tall; [of brackish marshes or openings along blackwater streams].
        - 6 Surficial stolons usually absent or poorly developed; internodes commonly much longer than leaves; [of tidal brackish or freshwater marshes] ..... ***S. dodecandra***
        - 6 Surficial stolons usually present and well-developed, elongate; internodes shorter than to equaling the leaves; [of openings of blackwater streams] ..... ***S. foliosa***
  - 1 Flowers with 5-6 (-7) corolla lobes.
    - 7 Upper branches of main stem alternate.
      - 8 Calyx tube strongly winged; corolla lobes pink (rarely white); [w. KY, MS, and se. LA westward, and very rarely introduced farther east].
        - 9 Leaves thick, succulent; leaf base broadly cuneate, not at all clasping; [se. LA westward] ..... ***S. arenicola***
        - 9 Leaves thin; leaf base truncate to rounded, and clasping the stem; [w. KY, MS, and se. LA westward, and very rarely introduced farther east] ..... ***S. campestris***
      - 8 Calyx tube not winged; corolla lobes pink or white; [more widespread, primarily Coastal Plain].
        - 10 Calyx lobes foliaceous, 5-8 mm wide, oblong to oblanceolate, mostly exceeding the corolla lobes ..... ***S. calycina***
        - 10 Calyx lobes linear-setaceous, 0.5-2 mm wide, if equaling the corolla lobes then very narrow and not foliaceous.
          - 11 Calyx lobes (3-) 4-7 (-8) mm long; corolla lobes white ..... ***S. brevifolia***
          - 11 Calyx lobes (4-) 6-17 (-23) mm long; corolla lobes pink (rarely white in individual plants).
            - 12 Plants perennial, often with several stems from a caudex; calyx lobes > 3/4× as long as the corolla lobes, and sometimes exceeding them; [of saturated soils from Coastal Plain savannas to Mountain bogs] ..... ***S. campanulata***
            - 12 Plants annual, solitary; calyx lobes up to 3/4× as long as the corolla lobes
              - 13 Corolla lobes (18-) 20-25 mm long; leaves succulent (usually drying rugose and green) ..... ***S. grandiflora***
              - 13 Corolla lobes 10-15 mm long; leaves thin (usually drying flat and darkening) ..... ***S. stellaris***
      - 7 Upper branches of main stem opposite.
        - 14 Corolla lobes pink (rarely white); pedicels at least in part > 5 mm long.
          - 15 Lower half of stem winged; leaves ovate, clasping, < 2× as long as wide; [widespread in our area] ..... ***S. angularis***
          - 15 Lower half of stem not winged; leaves elliptic to lanceolate, more or less tapered to the base, mostly > 3× as long as wide; [of the Coastal Plain or very rarely Piedmont] ..... ***S. brachiata***
        - 14 Corolla lobes white or creamy white; pedicels (above the uppermost bracts or branches) ca. 1-2 (-5) mm long.
          - 16 Lower portion of stem quadrangular, narrowly winged; plants annual or biennial, with 1 (-several) stems arising from a taproot ..... ***S. quadrangula***

- 16 Lower portion of stem terete, not winged (though the upper stem is quadrangular or angled in *S. difformis*); plants perennial, with several stems arising from a short rhizome; [section *Eusabatia*, subsection *Difformes*].
- 17 Leaves and upper stem not glaucous; stem terete below, becoming quadrangular or quadrangular-angled above; corolla lobes (5-) 7-15 (-21) mm long; [widespread in our area].....*S. difformis*
- 17 Leaves and upper stem glaucous; stem terete throughout; corolla lobes (4-) 5-7 (-8) mm long; [of GA southward and westward].
- 18 Calyx-lobes erect, (0.1-) 0.2-1.5 (-2.0) mm long, as long as or shorter than the calyx-tube; [of sw. GA and n. FL westward to e. LA].....*S. macrophylla* var. *macrophylla*
- 18 Calyx lobes strongly recurved, (1.0-) 1.5-3 mm long, longer than the calyx-tube; [of e. and sc. GA south to ne. FL].....*S. macrophylla* var. *recurvans*

***Sabatia angularis*** (Linnaeus) Pursh, Bitter-bloom, Common Marsh-pink, American Centaury. Forests, woodlands, marshes, fields, calcareous hammocks (in FL), especially in base-rich situations. Jun-Sep; Sep-Oct. NY west to s. MI, IL, and e. KS, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= C, F, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *Sabatia angularis* - S]

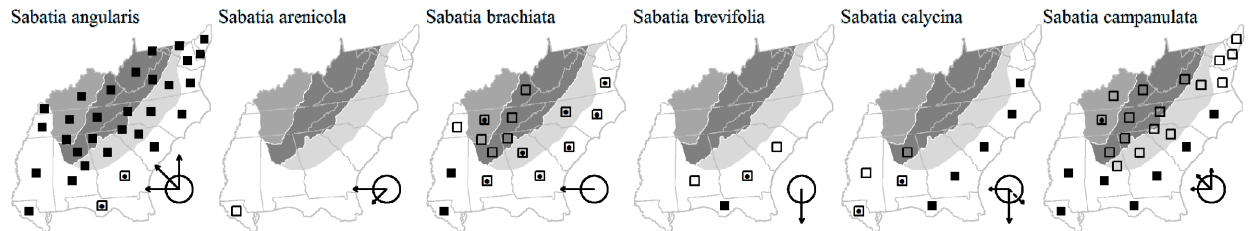
***Sabatia arenicola*** Greenman, Sand Rose-gentian. Interdune depressions, wet savannas, saline flats. Apr-Jul. Se. LA west through TX to ne. MX. [= GW, K, Z]

***Sabatia brachiata*** Elliott, Narrowleaf Rose-pink. Mesic pinelands, sandhills, pine savannas, pine flatwoods. Late May-Aug; Aug-Sep. Se. VA south to s. GA, west to LA, north in the interior to c. TN and se. MO. [= C, F, GW, K, Mo, RAB, Va, W, Z; = *Sabatia brachiata* - S]

***Sabatia brevifolia*** Rafinesque. Pine savannas. Sep-Oct; Oct-Nov. E. SC south to peninsular FL, west to s. AL. [= GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Sabatia elliottii* Steudel - S]

***Sabatia calycina*** (Lamarck) Heller, Coastal Rose-pink. Swamp forests, river banks. Jun-Oct; Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to se. TX; e. Cuba and Hispaniola. [= C, F, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *Sabatia calycina* - S]

***Sabatia campanulata*** (Linnaeus) Torrey, Slender Marsh-pink. Pine savannas, bogs, seeps, fens. Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. MA south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, west to LA and AR; scattered inland as in w. VA, w. NC, c. TN, and KY. [= C, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *S. campanulata* var. *campanulata* - F; > *S. campanulata* var. *gracilis* (Michaux) Fernald - F; < *Sabatia campanulata* - S]



\* ***Sabatia campestris*** Nuttall, Western Marsh-pink, Prairie Rose-gentian, Prairie Sabatia. Glades, upland prairies, also disturbed areas, roadsides, and woodland edges. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. IL and IA south to s. MS, s. LA, and s. TX. [= C, F, GW, K, Mo, RAB, Z]

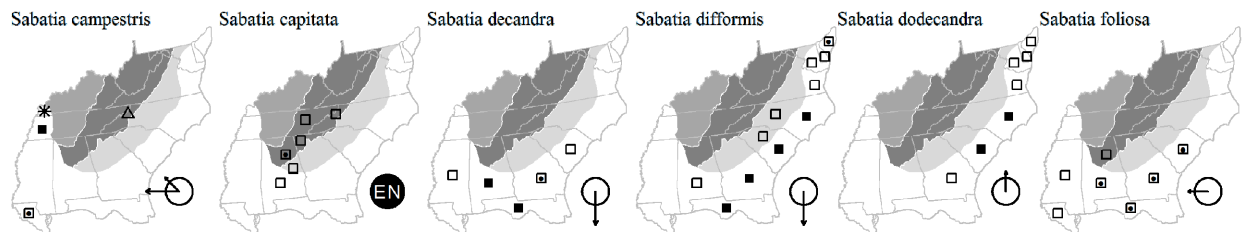
***Sabatia capitata*** (Rafinesque) Blake, Cumberland Rose-gentian. Sloping woodlands and meadows, over sandstone or shale. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. Sw. NC and se. TN south to nw. GA and c. AL. Apparently present in NC, at least formerly, based on a specimen collected "from Cherokee", probably Cherokee County, NC, a remarkably poorly botanized area. [= K, Z; = *Lapitheia capitata* (Rafinesque) Small - S]

***Sabatia decandra*** (Walter) R.M. Harper, Bartram's Rose-gentian. Margins of *Taxodium ascendens*-*Nyssa* depressions, wet pine flatwoods. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. Ne. SC south to s. FL, west to s. AL and se. MS. [= WH3; = *Sabatia bartramii* Wilbur - GW, K, Z; = *S. dodecandra* var. *coriacea* (Elliott) H.E. Ahles - RAB; = *Sabatia decandra* (Walter) R.M. Harper - S]

***Sabatia difformis*** (Linnaeus) Druce, Lanceleaf Rose-gentian, White Sabatia. Pine savannas, bogs, pocosins. May-Sep; Sep-Dec. S. NJ south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. AL. [= C, F, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *Sabatia difformis* - S]

***Sabatia dodecandra*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Perennial Sea-pink, Large Marsh Rose-pink. Tidal brackish and freshwater marshes. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. CT south to e. SC and e. GA (Sorrie 1998b). [= F, Va; < *S. dodecandra* var. *dodecandra* - RAB (also see *S. foliosa*); = *S. dodecandra* var. *dodecandra* - C, GW, K, Z; = *Sabatia dodecandra* - S]

***Sabatia foliosa*** Fernald. Openings along blackwater rivers, cypress ponds. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. E. SC south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, west to se. TX. [< *S. dodecandra* var. *dodecandra* - RAB; = *S. dodecandra* (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg var. *foliosa* (Fernald) Wilbur - GW, K, Z; > *Sabatia foliosa* - S; > *Sabatia harperi* Small - S; < *S. dodecandra* - WH3]



***Sabatia gentianoides*** Elliott. Pine savannas, bogs. Jul-Aug; Sep-Oct. NC south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, west to se. TX. [= GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Lapitheia gentianoides* (Elliott) Grisebach - S]

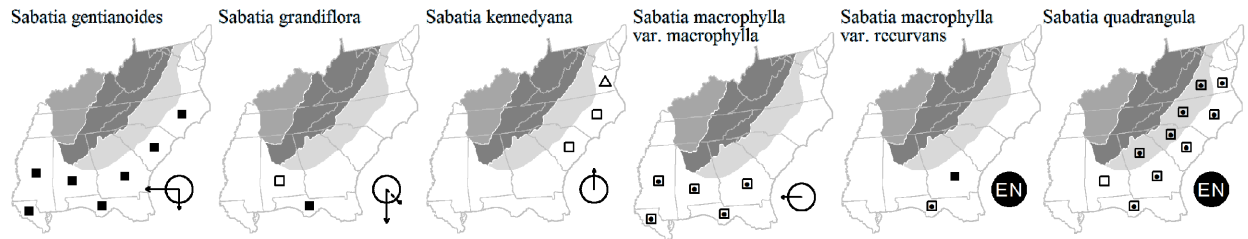
***Sabatia grandiflora*** (Gray) Small, Largeflower Rose-gentian. Cp (FL): wet flatwoods, marshes, cypress-gum depressions, limesink ponds, borrow pits; common. Ne. FL, Panhandle FL, s. AL, south to s. FL. [= GW, K, WH3, Z; = *Sabbatia grandiflora* – S]

***Sabatia kennedyana*** Fernald, Plymouth Gentian. Seasonally exposed drawdown banks of the Waccamaw River, in adjacent ditches and disturbed flats (in se. NC and ne. SC), and very rarely on shores of beaver ponds (in e. VA, by introduction). Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. This species has a strange, disjunct range, likely related to Pleistocene refugia on the (now) Continental shelf, present in s. NS; e. MA and RI; se. NC and ne. SC. The record of the species in e. VA (Caroline County) reported by Fleming & Ludwig (1996) has now been determined to be a deliberate introduction. Studies underway suggest that the Carolina plants may differ varietally from those in New England (Sorrie, pers. comm.). [= C, F, GW, K, Va, Z; = *S. dodecandra* var. *kennedyana* (Fernald) H.E. Ahles – RAB]

***Sabatia macrophylla*** Hooker var. *macrophylla*, Large-leaf Rose-gentian. Wet savannas. Sw. GA west to e. LA. [= K, Z; < *S. macrophylla* – GW, WH3; = *Sabbatia macrophylla* Hooker – S]

***Sabatia macrophylla*** Hooker var. *recurvans* (Small) Wilbur, Small's Rose-gentian. Wet savannas. E. and c. GA south to ne. FL; it may occur in se. SC. [= K, Z; < *S. macrophylla* – GW, WH3; = *Sabbatia recurvans* Small – S]

***Sabatia quadrangula*** Wilbur, Four-angle Sabatia. Sandhills, moist forests, pocosin ecotones. Jun-Sep; Aug-Nov. E. VA south to n. peninsular FL, west to s. AL. [= C, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *S. paniculata* Michaux – F, misapplied; = *Sabbatia paniculata* – S]



***Sabatia stellaris*** Pursh, Annual Sea-pink. Brackish marshes. Jul-Oct; Aug-late Nov. S. MA south to s. FL, west to LA; Bahama Islands, Cuba, c. Mexico. [= C, F, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; < *Sabbatia campanulata* – S]

## 2. *Eustoma* Salisbury ex G. Don (Prairie-gentian)

A genus of 2-3 species, annual to perennial herbs, of se., c., and sw. North America south to Mexico and Belize and in the West Indies. References: Turner (2014)=X; Shinnars (1957)=Z; Wood & Weaver (1982)=Y.

***Eustoma exaltatum*** (Linnaeus) Salisbury ex G. Don, Prairie-gentian. Alkaline prairies, saline coastal areas. AL and peninsular FL west to TX, south to Mexico and Belize; West Indies. Jun-Nov. [= GW, S, WH3, Y, Z; = *E. exaltatum* ssp. *exaltatum* – K1, K2; < *E. exaltatum* – X]

## 3. *Centaurium* Hill 1756 (Centaury)

A genus of about 20 species, herbs, mainly north temperate. References: Mansion (2004)=Z.

- 1 Flowers pedicellate, the pedicels (1-) 3-5 (-11) mm long.....*C. pulchellum*
- 1 Flowers sessile or nearly so (sometimes appearing stalked but with bracteal leaves immediately below the calyx).
- 2 Plants with a persistent rosette; corolla lobes 4.5-8 mm long.....[*C. erythraea*]
- 2 Plants lacking a persistent rosette; corolla lobes 2-4.5 mm long.....[*C. tenuiflorum*]

\* ***Centaurium erythraea*** Rafn, Common Centaury, Forking Centaury. Lawns, disturbed areas; native of Europe and w. Asia. Jul-Sep. [= C, K1, K2, Pa, Z; = *C. minus* – RAB, later homonym; = *C. umbellatum* – F, G, later homonym]

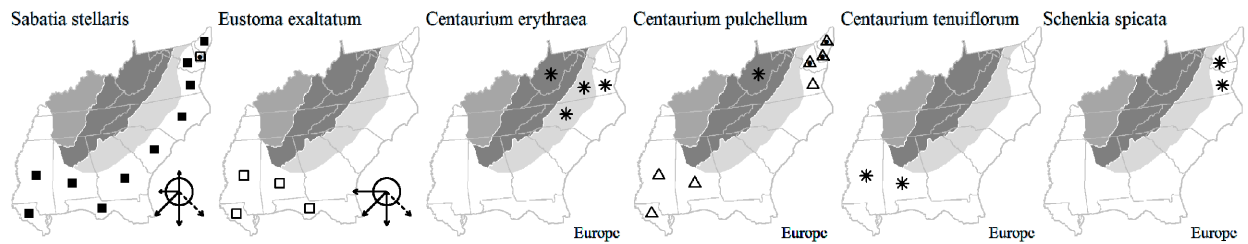
\* ***Centaurium pulchellum*** (Swartz) Druce, Lesser Centaury, Branching Centaury. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, S, Z]

\* ***Centaurium tenuiflorum*** (Hoffmansegg & Link) Fritsch ex Janchen, Slender Centaury. Drawdown pond in blackland prairie; native of Eurasia. Jun. See Keener (2013) for additional, detailed information. [= K2]

## 4. *Schenkia* Grisebach 1853 (Centaury)

A genus of 5 species, herbs, widely distributed in the Old World. References: Mansion (2004)=Z.

\* ***Schenkia spicata*** (Linnaeus) Mansion, Spiked Centaury. Disturbed areas; native of s. Europe. Jul-Aug. [= Z; = *Centaurium spicatum* (Linnaeus) Fritsch – C, F, G, K]



### 5. *Bartonia* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow (Bartonia)

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of e. North America. The genus has coralloid mycorrhizae and lacks root hairs and has been shown to be partially mycoheterotrophic (Cameron & Bolin 2010). References: Mathews et al. (2009)=Y; Gillett (1959)=Z.

- 1 Corolla lobes white, 4-9 mm long, spreading, spatulate to obovate, rounded at the apex; flowering in early spring (rarely to early summer) ..... *B. verna*
- 1 Corolla lobes green to creamy white, 2-3 (-5.2) mm long, ascending or erect, oblong to ovate or lance-ovate, acuminate or rounded-mucronate at the apex; flowering in summer or fall (Jul-Oct).
  - 2 Mid-cauline scale leaves alternate; corolla lobes acuminate at the apex, their margins entire; anthers 0.3-0.5 mm long ..... *B. paniculata* ssp. *paniculata*
  - 2 Mid-cauline scale leaves opposite; corolla lobes rounded at the apex, abruptly narrowed to a mucro, their margins erose (uncommonly entire); anthers 0.5-1.1 mm long ..... *B. virginica*

***Bartonia paniculata*** (Michaux) Muhlenberg ssp. *paniculata*, Screwstem Bartonia. Swamps, bogs, pocosins, pocosin ecotones, sphagnum seepages, sinkhole ponds. Aug-Oct; Sep-Oct. Ssp. *paniculata* ranges from MA south to c. peninsular FL and west to e. TX, chiefly on the Coastal Plain, but with scattered occurrences inland, to c. VA, e. WV (Vanderhorst et al. 2013), w. NC, KY, and AR. Ssp. *iodandra* (B.L. Robinson) J. Gillett is more northern, ranging from NL (Newfoundland) south to MA. Ssp. *texana* (Correll) K. Mathews, Dunne, E. York, & Struwe is endemic to the West Gulf Coastal Plain of w. LA and e. TX, where it is more-or-less sympatric with ssp. *paniculata* (Mathews et al. 2009). [= K, Mo, Va, Y, Z; < *B. paniculata* – GW, Pa, RAB, WH3; = *B. paniculata* – G; = *B. paniculata* var. *paniculata* – C, F; = *B. lanceolata* Small – S]

***Bartonia verna*** (Michaux) Rafinesque ex Barton, Spring Bartonia, White Bartonia. Wet pine savannas, shores of Coastal Plain depression ponds, interdune swales, other moist sands. (Nov-) Feb-Apr (-Jun); Apr-Jun. VA (one site known from City of Virginia Beach) (Belden et al. 2004) and se. NC (Carteret County) south to s. FL, west to se. TX. Wood & Weaver's (1982) speculation that *B. verna* is an outlier relative to the other species appears not to be true, with the true division being between *B. verna/virginica* on one hand and the *B. paniculata* subspecies on the other (Mathews et al. 2009). [= GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y, Z]

***Bartonia virginica*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Virginia Bartonia. Bogs, swamps, savannas, pocosin ecotones, pocosins, dune swales. Jul-Oct; Sep-Oct. NS and QC west to WI, south to n. FL and LA. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y, Z]

### 6. *Obolaria* Linnaeus (Pennywort)

A monotypic genus, herb, of e. North America. References: Gillett (1959)=Z.

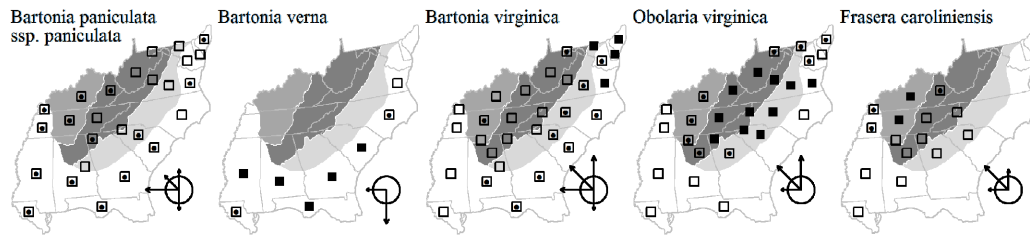
***Obolaria virginica*** Linnaeus, Pennywort. Nutrient-rich, moist to dry forests, mesic hammocks. (Late Feb-) Mar-Jun; May-Jul. NJ west to OH, s. IN, and s. IL, south to Panhandle FL and se. LA (reported from TX). The small purplish-green plants are inconspicuous, often nearly hidden under fallen leaves. *Obolaria* has well-developed mycorrhizae and is substantially mycoheterotrophic (Cameron & Bolin 2010). [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]

### 7. *Frasera* Walter (Columbo)

A genus of 15 species, herbs, primarily of w. North America. References: Threadgill & Baskin (1978)=Z; Horn (1997).

***Frasera caroliniensis*** Walter, American Columbo. Rich forests over mafic or calcareous rocks, upper slopes of cove forests, floodplain forests. Late May-Jul; Sep-Oct. W. NY, nw. PA, and s. ON west to IL, MI, MO, and e. OK, south to w. SC, n. GA, and LA, primarily west of the Blue Ridge. Horn (1997) studied the ecology of this species in the Piedmont of SC. [= C, K, Mo, S, W, Z; = *Swertia caroliniensis* (Walter) Kuntze – F, G, Pa, RAB]





### 8. *Gentianopsis* Ma 1951 (Fringed-gentian)

A genus of about 20 species, herbs, of north temperate Asia and North America. The reasons for the recognition of *Gentianopsis* are enumerated by Ma (1951), Iltis (1965), and Wood & Weaver (1982). References: Gillett (1957)=Z; Iltis (1965); Ma (1951).

***Gentianopsis crinita*** (Frölich) Ma, Eastern Fringed-gentian. Sunny or semi-shaded seepage areas over calcareous, mafic, or ultramafic rocks (such as limestone, amphibolite, or serpentinized olivine). Sep-Oct. ME, s. ON, and ND south to NJ, n. DE, IN, and IA (mostly north of the glacial maximum) and from PA south to nw. NC and ne. GA in the unglaciated Appalachians. Certainly one of the most beautiful of our native plants. [= C, K, Pa, Va; = *Gentiana crinita* Frölich – F, G, GW, RAB, W, WV; = *Anthopogon crinitum* (Frölich) Rafinesque – S; = *Gentianella crinita* (Frölich) G. Don ssp. *crinita* – Z]

### 9. *Gentianella* Moench (Agueweed)

A genus of about 125-250 species, herbs, temperate. The separation of *Gentianella* from *Gentiana* appears to be well warranted; some characters suggest that *Gentianella* is more closely allied to *Swertia*, *Halenia*, and *Lomatogonium* than to *Gentiana* (Wood & Weaver 1982). A molecular analysis has confirmed this (Yuan & Küpfer 1995). References: Gillett (1957)=Z. Key based on Gillett (1957).

- 1 Calyx 8-10 mm long; calyx tube 3.0-3.5 mm long; calyx lobes 5-6 mm long, elliptic-lanceolate to oblanceolate with thickened margins, and with broadly flattened, frequently nerve-like keels; corolla ca. 20 mm long..... ***G. quinquefolia* var. *occidentalis***
- 1 Calyx 4-5 mm long; calyx tube 1.5-2.0 mm long; calyx lobes 2.0-2.5 mm long, narrowly triangular with hyaline margins and very prominent keels; corolla 16-18 mm long..... ***G. quinquefolia* var. *quinquefolia***

***Gentianella quinquefolia*** (Linnaeus) Small var. ***occidentalis*** A. Gray, Western Agueweed. Calcareous barrens, dry and dry-mesic limestone woodlands. Late Aug-Nov. Var. *occidentalis* A. Gray is more western, from OH and s. ON west to MN, east and south to w. VA, sc. KY, AR, and se. KS. [= C, G, Va; < *Gentiana quinquefolia* Linnaeus – GW, RAB, W; = *Gentiana quinquefolia* var. *occidentalis* (A. Gray) A.S. Hitchcock – F; = *Gentianella quinquefolia* ssp. *occidentalis* (A. Gray) J. Gillett – K, Mo, Z; = *Gentianella occidentalis* (A. Gray) Small – S]

***Gentianella quinquefolia*** (Linnaeus) Small var. ***quinquefolia***, Eastern Agueweed. Forests, grassy balds. Late Aug-Oct. Var. *quinquefolia* is primarily Appalachian, from ME west to w. NY and s. ON, south to n. GA and se. TN. [= C, G, Va; < *Gentiana quinquefolia* Linnaeus – GW, RAB, W, WV; = *Gentiana quinquefolia* var. *quinquefolia* – F; = *Gentianella quinquefolia* ssp. *quinquefolia* – K, Z; < *Gentianella quinquefolia* – Pa; = *Gentianella quinquefolia* – S]

### 10. *Gentiana* Linnaeus 1753 (Gentian)

A genus of about 350-400 species, herbs, primarily temperate and arctic. Even following the removal of *Gentianopsis* and *Gentianella* (to separate genera and a different subtribe), *Gentiana* is a large and apparently heterogeneous group, perhaps not monophyletic. No satisfactory comprehensive treatment is available, however. All of the species treated here as *Gentiana* are in the distinctive group often treated as section, subgenus, or genus *Pneumonanthe*. References: Pringle (1967)=Z; Halda (1996)=Y; Ho & Liu (2001)=X; Pringle & Weakley (2009)=Q; Ho & Liu (1990); Yuan, Küpfer, & Doyle (1996); Pringle (1977). Key adapted from Z.

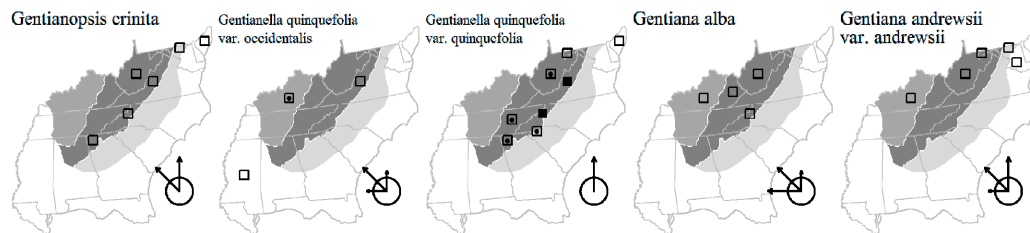
**Identification Notes:** In some species it may be somewhat difficult to interpret the corolla lobes and the corolla appendages. The filaments are alternate to the corolla lobes, and are therefore attached to the lower portion of the corolla appendages.

- 1 Flower solitary (rarely 2 or 3); corolla spotted within; leaves twisted, oblanceolate to oblinear; [subgenus *Pneumonanthe*, series *Angustifoliae*].
- 2 Calyx lobes widest at base, the sides then parallel upward for a distance; corolla exterior intensely indigo blue; [of s. NJ and adjacent DE, and from se. VA south through e. NC to ne. SC]..... ***G. autumnalis***
- 2 Calyx lobes widest above the base, narrowing upward and downward from that point; corolla exterior dull purplish-green; [of FL Panhandle]..... ***G. pennelliana***
- 1 Flowers clustered; corolla not spotted within; leaves planar, mostly lanceolate, elliptic, or ovate (rarely linear); subgenus *Pneumonanthe*, series *Pneumonanthe*].
- 3 Calyx lobes keeled, the keel decurrent on the calyx tube, the margins of the lobes entire (as seen at 10×); corolla greenish-white or yellowish-white; leaves ovate to lanceolate, acuminate..... ***G. alba***

- 3 Calyx lobes not keeled, the margins of the lobes conspicuously ciliate (as seen at 10×, except entire to minutely denticulate in *G. linearis* and *G. villosa*); corolla white, greenish-white, or variously blue; leaves various.
- 4 Corolla greenish-white (sometimes somewhat purplish); seeds wingless; lower leaves spatulate to obovate.....*G. villosa*
- 4 Corolla blue, purplish, pale blue, or nearly white; seeds winged; lower leaves linear, lanceolate, elliptic, or ovate.
- 5 Margins of leaves and calyx lobes entire to minutely denticulate; corolla appendages obliquely triangular, broader than high (sometimes with a minute deflexed segment).....*G. linearis*
- 5 Margins of leaves and calyx lobes conspicuously ciliate (as seen at 10×); corolla appendages with 2 teeth, as long as broad or longer (sometimes with a deflexed segment, if so, the deflexed segment about as long as the erect one).
- 6 Anthers separate at anthesis; outer surfaces of petals suffused with green; calyx lobes linear-subulate, about as long as the tube; corolla lobes 6-14 mm long, about 2× as long as the free portions of the corolla appendages.....*G. puberulenta*
- 6 Anthers connate at anthesis; outer surfaces of petals not suffused with green; calyx lobes various; corolla lobes usually shorter.
- 7 Calyx lobes linear-subulate, broadest at the base, 4× or more as long as broad, shorter than the densely puberulent calyx tube; stems densely puberulent; corolla appendages very unevenly bifid, the narrower segment often deflexed into the corolla tube ....*G. decora*
- 7 Calyx lobes lanceolate, oblanceolate, ovate, or orbicular, 1-5× as long as broad, longer or shorter than the glabrous or puberulent calyx tube; stems glabrous or puberulent; corolla appendages subequally bifid, both segments erect.
- 8 Corollas open to loosely closed; involucre and upper leaves obtuse to acute (rarely acuminate); calyx lobes lanceolate.
- 9 Leaves ovate, widest near the base, bright green; calyx lobes longer than the calyx tube; corolla lobes spreading, usually 2-4 mm longer than the appendages.....*G. catesbaei*
- 9 Leaves linear to elliptic, widest near the middle, dark green; calyx lobes shorter than or about equal to the calyx tube; corolla lobes usually incurved, rarely exceeding the appendages by > 2 mm.....*G. saponaria*
- 8 Corollas tightly closed; involucre and upper leaves acuminate; calyx lobes ovate-orbicular.
- 10 Corolla lobes reduced to a minute mucro or triangular tooth, much exceeded by the corolla appendages.....*G. andrewsii* var. *andrewsii*
- 10 Corolla lobes about as long as the corolla appendages.
- 11 Calyx tubes densely puberulent; calyx lobes lanceolate, erect or ascending; stems puberulent; filaments 7-12 mm long; corolla lobes 1.5-3 mm, often triangular, about 0.5-0.6× as wide as the corolla appendages.....*G. austromontana*
- 11 Calyx tubes glabrous; calyx lobes widely elliptic, ovate, obovate, orbicular, or rhombic, spreading widely; stems glabrous; filaments 10-15 mm long; corolla lobes either 0.7-2.0 mm long or 2.5-5.0 mm long, usually rounded, about as wide as the corolla appendages.
- 12 Calyx lobes widely obovate to orbicular, 2-10 mm; corolla lobes 0.7-2.0 mm; [more widespread].....*G. clausa*
- 12 Calyx lobes obovate, elliptic, ovate, orbicular, or rhombic, (3-) 5-25 (-35) mm; corolla lobes 2.5-5.0 mm; [Mountains of NC, south of Asheville].....*G. latidens*

***Gentiana alba*** Muhlenberg ex Nuttall, Pale Gentian. Moist meadows, prairies, glades, openings in forests. Aug-Oct. MI west to MN, south to n. AR; with scattered disjunctions eastward to PA, OH, WV, KY, and w. NC. The nomenclatural issues surrounding the correct name of this species (summarized at one point by Wilbur 1988c) have now been settled, with *G. alba* being valid and having priority. [= K, Mo, Pa, RAB, W, WV, X, Y, Z; = *Gentiana flavida* A. Gray – C, F, G; = *Dasystephana flavida* (A. Gray) Britton – S; = *Pneumonanthe flavida* (A. Gray) Greene]

***Gentiana andrewsii*** Grisebach var. *andrewsii*, Prairie Closed Gentian. Meadows, seeps, forest edges. Late Jul-early Nov. NH, s. QC, MN, and s. MB, south to s. MD, WV, MO and WY; earlier reports of it as far south as GA or NC (as by F and G) are apparently based on misidentifications. An additional variety, var. *dakotica* A. Nelson, occurs from MB and SK south in the Great Plains to MO and IL. [= C, K, Mo, X, Y, Z; < *G. andrewsii* – F, G, Pa, WV; < *Dasystephana andrewsii* (Grisebach) Small – S; = *Pneumonanthe andrewsii* (Grisebach) W.A. Weber var. *andrewsii*]



***Gentiana austromontana*** J.S. Pringle & Sharp, Blue Ridge Gentian. Mountain forests and grassy balds, especially at medium to high elevations, but descending to ca. 600 m (2200 feet). Aug-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: s. WV and sw. VA south to w. NC and ne. TN. The flowers of *G. austromontana* are usually a deeper and more intense blue-violet than the similar *G. clausa* and *G. decora*. See Pringle & Sharp (1964) for additional discussion. [= C, K, Q, Va, W, WV, X, Y, Z; < *G. clausa* Rafinesque – F, G, GW, RAB; < *Dasystephana decora* (Pollard) Small – S]

***Gentiana autumnalis*** Linnaeus, Pinebarren Gentian. Longleaf pine savannas, pine flatwoods, sandhills, pine barrens, in a variety of sites varying from moist to very xeric, in se. VA, NC, and SC nearly always associated with *Pinus palustris* and/or *Aristida stricta*. Late Sep-mid Jan (rarely at other times of the year, such as spring, in response to fire). This species is a "bimodal endemic," occurring in s. NJ and adjacent DE (at least formerly), and from se. VA south through e. NC to nc. SC. The related *G. pennelliana* Fernald (sometimes reduced to a subspecies of *G. autumnalis*) is endemic to the FL Panhandle; other siblings, *G. bicuspidata* (G. Don) Briquet, *G. hooperi* Pringle, and *G. longicollis* G.L. Nesom, occur in Mexico. *G. autumnalis* is often overlooked, since it is very inconspicuous except when in flower, it usually flowers at a season when few botanists are about, and sterile plants greatly outnumber fertile ones. Vegetatively it is extremely distinctive once learned; the leaves are glossy, dark-green, opposite, oblanceolate to "oblinear," and twisted and curved in a manner reminiscent of an airplane propellor.

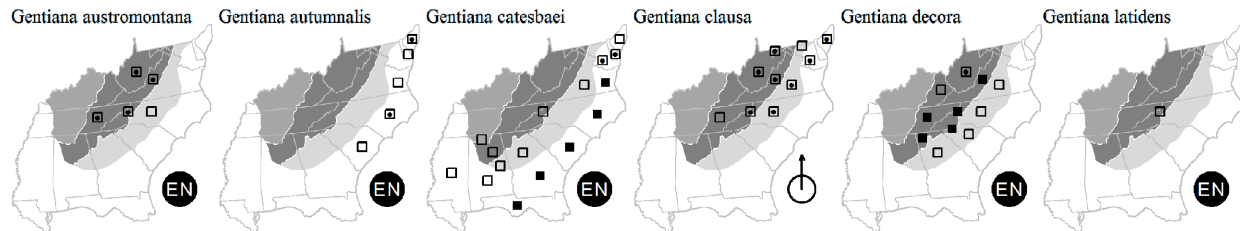
[= C, F, GW, K, RAB, Va, X, Z; = *Gentiana porphyrio* J.F. Gmelin – G; = *Dasystephana porphyrio* (J.F. Gmelin) Small – S; = *Gentiana autumnalis* ssp. *autumnalis* – Y; = *Pneumonanthe porphyrio* (Linnaeus) Greene]

***Gentiana catesbaei*** Walter, Coastal Plain Gentian. Pocosins, moist longleaf pine savanna edges, edges of moist hardwood forests, bluff seepages. Late Sep–Nov. S. NJ south to ne. FL and e. Panhandle FL, on the Coastal Plain. [= C, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, X, Y, Z; > *G. catesbaei* var. *catesbaei* – F; > *G. catesbaei* var. *nummulariifolia* Fernald – F; > *Dasystephana latifolia* (Chapman) Small – S; > *D. parvifolia* (Chapman) Small – S; = *Pneumonanthe catesbaei* (Walter) F.W. Schmidt]

***Gentiana clausa*** Rafinesque, Meadow Closed Gentian, Meadow Bottle Gentian. Forests. Sep–Oct. Mostly Appalachian: ME south to w. NC and ne. TN, extending east and west to adjacent physiographic provinces. [= C, Pa, Q, Va, WV; < *G. clausa* – C, K, W, X, Y, Z (also see *G. latidens*); < *G. clausa* – F, G, GW, RAB (also see *G. austromontana* and *G. latidens*); < *Dasystephana decora* (Pollard) Small – S; < *Pneumonanthe clausa* (Rafinesque) Greene]

***Gentiana decora*** Pollard, Appalachian Gentian. Forests. Sep–Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: c. WV south through w. VA to w. NC, e. TN, nw. SC, ne. GA. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, Va, W, WV, X, Y, Z; < *Dasystephana decora* (Pollard) Small – S; = *Pneumonanthe decora* (Pollard) Greene]

***Gentiana latidens*** (House) J.S. Pringle & Weakley, Balsam Mountain Gentian. Moist, often seeping, more or less open sites on rocky slopes. Sep–Oct. Restricted to the higher mountains of NC south of Asheville, NC (Haywood, Jackson, Macon, and Transylvania counties). [= Q; < *G. clausa* – GW, K, RAB, W, X, Y, Z; < *Dasystephana decora* (Pollard) Small – S; < *Pneumonanthe clausa* (Rafinesque) Greene; = *G. saponaria* var. *latidens* House]



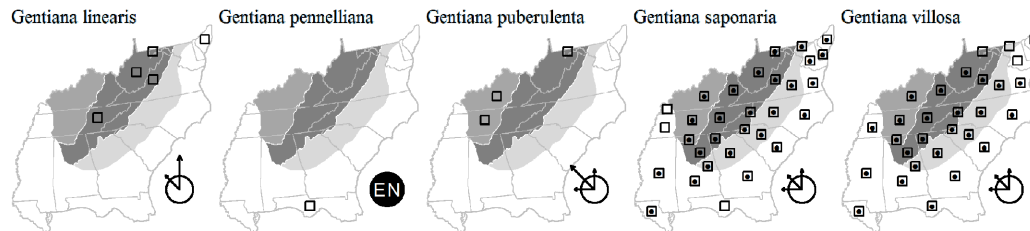
***Gentiana linearis*** Frölich, Narrowleaf Gentian. Openings in spruce-fir forests, bogs, at high elevations. Sep–Oct. Mainly occurring in ne. United States and e. Canada, west to Lake Superior, and south (scattered) in the Appalachians to sw. VA (in openings in spruce-fir forest near summit of Whitetop Mountain, but specimen documentation apparently lacking) and e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). On Mount LeConte (Sevier County, TN), *G. linearis* occurs in thin soils around high elevation outcrops of Anakeesta Slate. See Pringle (1977) for extensive discussion of actual and putative southern occurrences of this species. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, W, WV, X, Y, Z; = *Pneumonanthe linearis* (Frölich) Greene]

***Gentiana pennelliana*** Fernald, Wiregrass Gentian. Pine flatwoods. Dec–Mar. Endemic to Panhandle FL. [= GW, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *Dasystephana tenuifolia* (Rafinesque) Pennell – S]

***Gentiana puberulenta*** J.S. Pringle, Prairie Gentian. Prairies, glades, open woodlands, usually over calcareous substrates. Sep–Nov. W. NY west to ND, south to KY, sc. TN (Coffee County) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), LA, n. AR, and KS. Reports for WV are unconfirmed (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006). [= C, K, Mo, X, Y, Z; = *G. puberula* – F, G, misapplied; = *Dasystephana puberula* (Michaux) Small – S, misapplied]

***Gentiana saponaria*** Linnaeus, Soapwort Gentian. Bogs, marshes, wet hardwood forests, other moist to wet habitats. Late Sep–Nov. NY west to n. IL, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. A peculiar form with very narrow leaves has been found at several localities in Ashe and Watauga counties, NC and in the South Mountains, NC; it may warrant taxonomic recognition after further study. [= C, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, X, Y, Z; > *G. saponaria* – F, G, WV; > *G. cherokeensis* (W.P. Lemmon) Fernald – F, G; = *G. saponaria* var. *saponaria* – K; = *Dasystephana saponaria* (Linnaeus) Small – S; = *Pneumonanthe saponaria* (Linnaeus) F.W. Schmidt]

***Gentiana villosa*** Linnaeus, Striped Gentian. Upland forests, sandhill/pocosin ecotones. Late Aug–Nov. Se. PA west to n. KY and w. TN, south to Panhandle FL and e. LA. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *Dasystephana villosa* (Linnaeus) Small – S; = *Pneumonanthe villosa* (Linnaeus) F.W. Schmidt]



### 352. LOGANIACEAE R. Brown ex Martius 1827 (Strychnine Family) [in GENTIANALES]

As here rather narrowly interpreted, Loganiaceae consists of 12 genera and about 420 species, herbs and subshrubs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate areas of the Old and New Worlds. Other genera in our area which have traditionally been considered components of the Loganiaceae now are clearly better placed in the small families Tetrachondraceae (*Polypremum*), Gelsemiaceae (*Gelsemium*), and Scrophulariaceae (*Buddleja*), more closely related to other families (such as Rubiaceae) than to

Loganiaceae sensu stricto (Struwe, Albert, & Bremer 1994). The affinities of *Spigelia* appear to be with a small group of tropical and subtropical genera, the largest of which is *Strychnos*. Struwe, Albert, & Bremer (1994) treated this group as the family Strychnaceae, based on a cladistic analysis of data. A later, more thorough analysis suggested that Strychnaceae is best recombined with Loganiaceae (Backlund, Oxelman, & Bremer 2000). References: Rogers (1986). [also see *GELSEMIACEAE*, *SCROPHULARIACEAE*, and *TETRACHONDRAACEAE*]

- 1 Woody vine ..... *Gelsemium* [see *GELSEMIACEAE*]
- 1 Herb.
  - 2 Corolla funnelform, 0.1-0.2 cm long, white ..... *Mitreola*
  - 2 Corolla tubular, 3-6 cm long, red and yellow ..... *Spigelia*

***Mitreola* Linnaeus 1758 (Miterwort)**

A genus of about 6 species, herbs, tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate. References: Nelson (1980)=Y; Rogers (1986)=Z.

- 1 Leaves 2-8 cm long petiolate or sessile and tapering to a cuneate base ..... *M. petiolata*
- 1 Leaves 1-4 cm long, sessile, the base rounded.
  - 2 Mature seed reticulate; mature capsule smooth to slightly and finely tuberculate; larger leaves ca. 4× as long as wide ..... *M. angustifolia*
  - 2 Mature seed smooth; mature capsule markedly papillose-warty; larger leaves 1.5-2× as long as wide ..... *M. sessilifolia*

***Mitreola angustifolia*** (Torrey & A. Gray) J.B. Nelson, Narrow-leaved Miterwort. Clay-based Carolina bays, other Coastal Plain depressional wetlands. Jun-Aug. Se. SC south to n. FL, and west to s. AL and se. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999). [= GW, WH3, Y; < *M. sessilifolia* – K, Z; = *Cynoctonum angustifolium* (Torrey & A. Gray) Small – S]

***Mitreola petiolata*** (J.F. Gmelin) Torrey & A. Gray, Caribbean Miterwort. Swamps, marshes, ditches, other wet habitats. Jul-Sep; Sep-Nov. Se. VA south to FL and west to AR and c. TX, north in the interior to nw. GA and c. and se. TN; Mexico; the West Indies; n. South America. [= GW, K, Mo, Va, WH3, Y; = *Cynoctonum mitreola* (Linnaeus) Britton – C, F, G, RAB, S]

***Mitreola sessilifolia*** (J.F. Gmelin) G. Don, Small-leaved Miterwort. Wet savannas, pocosins, ditches, margins of limesink depressions (dolines). Late Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to FL, west to e. TX; Bahamas. [= GW, Va, WH3, Y; = *Cynoctonum sessilifolium* J.F. Gmelin – C, F, G, RAB, S; < *M. sessilifolia* – K, Z (also see *M. angustifolia*)]

***Spigelia* Linnaeus 1753 (Pinkroot)**

A genus of about 50 species, herbs, of tropical and warm temperate America. References: Gould (1996)=Z; Rogers (1986)=Y; Weakley et al. (2011)=X.

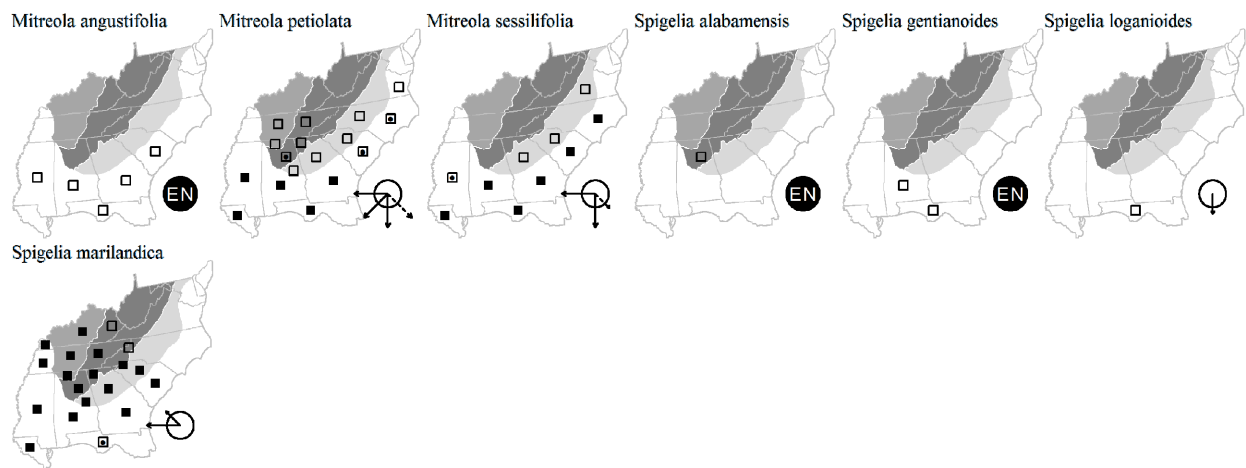
- 1 Corolla scarlet on the outer surface, yellow on the inner surface; anthers exserted from the corolla tube ..... *S. marilandica*
- 1 Corolla light pink to white on the outer and inner surfaces; anthers included in the corolla tube.
  - 2 Styles jointed near the middle; flowers solitary or in small dichasia; [n. peninsular FL] ..... *S. loganioides*
  - 2 Styles jointed near the base; flowers in a terminal raceme; [Panhandle FL and adjacent AL, and Ridge and Valley of AL].
    - 3 Corolla 36-50 mm long; pistil 24-27 mm long; sepals 8-11 mm long; inflorescence with 2-4 flowers; [of dolomitic glades of the southern Ridge and Valley of Bibb Co. AL] ..... *S. alabamensis*
    - 3 Corolla 25-30 mm long; pistil 17-19 mm long; sepals 4-6 mm long; inflorescence with 3-8 flowers; [of pine savannas of Coastal Plain of Panhandle FL and adjacent AL] ..... *S. gentianoides*

***Spigelia alabamensis*** (K. Gould) K.G. Mathews & Weakley, Alabama Pinkroot. Dolostone glades. Endemic to Bibb County, AL (Gould 1996, Allison & Stevens 2001; Weakley et al. 2011). [= X; = *S. gentianoides* Chapman ex Alphonse de Candolle var. *alabamensis* K. Gould – K, Z]

***Spigelia gentianoides*** Chapman ex A.P. de Candolle & A.L.P.P. de Candolle, Gentian Pinkroot. Pine savannas. Endemic to FL Panhandle (Calhoun, Jackson, and Washington counties) and adjacent AL (Geneva County). [= X; = *S. gentianoides* Chapman ex Alphonse de Candolle var. *gentianoides* – K, Z; = *S. gentianoides* – S, Y (var. *alabamensis* not discovered at the time); < *S. gentianoides* – WH3]

***Spigelia loganioides*** (Torrey & A. Gray) A.L.P.P. de Candolle, Florida Pinkroot. Wet calcareous hammocks. (Apr-) May-Jul. Endemic to the n. FL peninsula (Levy, Marion, Sumter, and Volusia counties). [= K2, WH3, Y; = *Coelostylis loganioides* Torrey & A. Gray – S]

***Spigelia marilandica*** (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Pinkroot, Wormgrass. Woodlands and forests, usually on circumneutral soils. May-Jun; late Jun-Jul. SC, sw. NC (Cherokee Co. and Macon Co.), and TN west to s. IN and OK, south to Panhandle FL and TX; some floras allege its occurrence north to VA, MD, NJ, and PA. *S. marilandica* will likely be found in sw. VA. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, RAB, W, WH3, Y; = *S. marylandica* – S, orthographic variant]



### 353. GELSEMIACEAE (G. Don) Struwe & V. Albert 1995 (Jessamine Family) [in GENTIANALES]

A family of 2 genera and about 10 species, shrubs and vines, of tropical and warm temperate America, Africa, and Asia. There is persuasive evidence that *Gelsemium* and *Mostuea* Didr., traditionally treated as part of a heterogeneous Loganiaceae, should be accorded family status as Gelsemiaceae (Backlund, Oxelman, & Bremer 2000; Struwe, Albert, & Bremer 1994; Sennblad & Bremer 1996). The Gelsemiaceae form a clade most closely related to the Apocynaceae (Backlund, Oxelman, & Bremer 2000). References: Backlund, Oxelman, & Bremer (2000); Struwe, Albert, & Bremer (1994); Sennblad & Bremer (1996); Rogers (1986).

#### *Gelsemium* Antoine Laurent de Jussieu (Yellow Jessamine)

A genus of 3 species, vines, our 2 species in se. North America (and also Central America) and 1 species in e. Asia. References: Wyatt et al. (1993); Duncan & Dejong (1964); Godfrey (1988); Rogers (1986)=Z; GW.

- 1 Sepals acuminate apically, persistent on the fruit; capsule elliptical, 1.0-1.6 cm long, 6-8 mm broad, the tapering tip bearing a definite beak about 3 mm long; seeds wingless; flowers odorless (rarely fragrant), usually golden-yellow ..... *G. rankinii*
- 1 Sepals obtuse to broadly acute, not persistent on the fruit; capsule oblong, 1.5-2.5 cm long, 8-12 mm broad, very abruptly narrowed to a beak 1.5-2 mm long; seeds with a prominent membranous wing sharply differentiated from the body of the seed; flowers fragrant, usually lemon-yellow ..... *G. sempervirens*

*Gelsemium rankinii* Small, Swamp Jessamine. Swamps of blackwater rivers, restricted in NC to the se. corner of the state, most notably the swamps of the Waccamaw and Black rivers. Feb-Apr; Sep-Oct. Se. NC south through SC and GA to the FL Panhandle, and west to e. LA. See Wyatt et al. (1993) and Duncan & Dejong (1964) for extensive discussions of morphology, habitat, pollination, genetics, distribution, and evolutionary relationships of our 2 species of *Gelsemium*. [= GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

*Gelsemium sempervirens* (Linnaeus) St. Hilaire, Carolina Jessamine. In a wide range of habitats, from swamp forests to dry uplands and thickets, also commonly planted as an ornamental. Feb-early May; Sep-Nov. VA, se. TN, and AR south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX; disjunct in Guatemala and Mexico (Chiapas, Oaxaca, Puebla, and Veracruz). Jessamine climbs to the tops of trees. [= F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z]

### 354. APOCYNACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Dogbane Family) [in GENTIANALES]

As here circumscribed including the Asclepiadaceae, a family of about 480 genera and about 4800 species, lianas, shrubs, herbs, and trees, widespread in tropical and temperate areas. There appears to be overwhelming evidence favoring the combination of the Asclepiadaceae into the Apocynaceae; see, for instance, Rosatti (1989), Sennblad & Bremer (1996), and many others. References: Rosatti (1989); Liede (1997a).

- 1 Plant erect or trailing (but not twining), herbaceous or woody.
  - 2 Plant a woody shrub or trailing woody vine.
    - 3 Plant rhizomatous, suffrutescent, < 4 dm tall; leaves narrowly to broadly ovate; flowers blue, lavender, or white ..... *Vinca*
    - 3 Plant erect, > 4 dm tall; leaves either lanceolate or elliptic; flowers yellow, white, pink, or red.
      - 4 Flowers yellow; shrub 4-12 dm tall, with only a few wand-like branches; [very rare waif in our area] ..... *Angadenia*
      - 4 Flowers white, pink, or red; shrub 10-40 dm tall, much branched from the base; [commonly cultivated in our area (and sometimes persistent), particularly near the coast] ..... *Nerium*
  - 2 Plant an herb.
    - 5 Flowers with conspicuous corona; follicles not paired; seeds with coma present ..... *Asclepias*
    - 5 Flowers lacking corona; follicles paired (occasionally single by abortion); seeds with coma absent (*Catharanthus*, *Amsonia*) or present (*Apocynum*).



- 6 Leaves alternate (rarely a few on a plant subopposite) ..... *Amsonia*
- 6 Leaves opposite.
  - 7 Flower < 8 mm across; paired follicles pendent, 10-22 cm long; seeds with coma; mature plants normally > 7 dm tall ... *Apocynum*
  - 7 Flower > 20 mm across; paired follicles erect, 1.5-2.5 cm long; seeds lacking coma; mature plants 2-6 dm tall ..... *Catharanthus*
- 1 Plant twining, herbaceous or woody.
  - 8 Leaves cordate at base, ovate to broadly lanceolate, < 4× as long as wide.
    - 9 Plants in flower.
      - 10 Petals white; gynostegial corona > ¾ as long as the corolla lobes ..... *Cynanchum*
      - 10 Petals purple-black, brown, yellow, yellow-green, cream, or maroon (white in *Matelea baldwyniana*); gynostegial corona < ½ as long as the corolla lobes.
        - 12 Corolla lobes glabrous on the outer surface; dorsal anther appendages laminar; carpels smooth and angled ..... *Gonolobus*
        - 12 Corolla lobes glandular-puberulent or puberulent on the outer surface; dorsal anther appendages absent; carpels muricate (*Matelea*) or smooth (*Vincetoxicum*).
          - 13 Corolla lobes (5-) 6-18 mm long, purple-black, brown, maroon, yellow, yellow-green, cream, or white ..... *Matelea*
          - 13 Corolla lobes, 1.5-4.5 mm long, purple-black, brown, or maroon ..... *Vincetoxicum*
    - 9 Plants in fruit.
      - 14 Follicles muricate ..... *Matelea*
      - 14 Follicles smooth and angled.
        - 15 Leaves cordate, broadly rounded, tapering abruptly to an acute, obtuse, or apiculate apex ..... *Gonolobus*
        - 15 Leaves deeply cordate, tapering steadily to an acuminate apex.
          - 16 Corona a fleshy, lobed cup ..... *Cynanchum*
          - 16 Corona nearly as long as to longer than the corolla lobes ..... *Vincetoxicum*
  - 8 Leaves not cordate at base (cuneate or rounded), ovate, lanceolate, or linear, > 1.5× as long as wide
  - 17 Leaves linear, the margins parallel
    - 18 Leaves petiolate; calyx lobes deltoid, obtuse, ca. 1 mm long; leaves petiolate, not reflexed, often caducous; follicle 1-3 mm in diameter; [of se. SC and south] ..... *Orthosia*
    - 18 Leaves sessile; calyx lobes lanceolate, acute, (1.3-) 1.5-2.5 mm long; leaves sessile, reflexed, persistent; follicle 6-7 mm in diameter; [of ne. NC and south] ..... *Seutera*
  - 17 Leaves ovate to lanceolate.
    - 19 Flowers brownish-purple, with a corona of narrow segments; fruit 10-15 cm long, > 5 mm in diameter; leaves obtuse to acute at the tip (rarely slightly acuminate) ..... *Periploca*
    - 19 Flowers white to creamy yellow, lacking a corona; fruit 10-25 cm long, 1-2 mm in diameter; leaves acuminate at the tip
      - 20 Corolla lobes 3-4 mm long, acute, reflexed, pale yellow; leaves subcoriaceous; [native, common] ..... *Thyranthella*
      - 20 Corolla lobes 8-12 mm long, rounded, spreading, white; leaves coriaceous; [alien, commonly planted, rarely persistent or spreading] ..... *Trachelospermum*

*Amsonia* Walter 1788 (Blue-stars)  
[by Bruce A. Sorrie and Alan. S. Weakley]

A genus of about 20 species, herbs, of temperate North America and Japan. References: Woodson (1928)=Z.

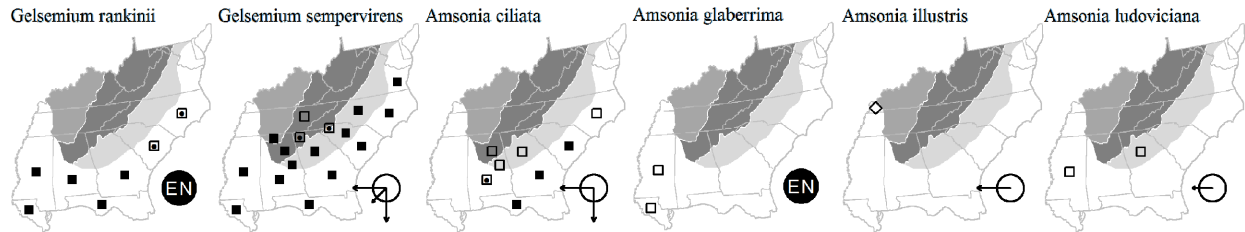
- 1 Corolla glabrous on the outer surface; stem pubescent (*A. ciliata*) or glabrous (*A. rigida*); [of the Coastal Plain from se. and sc. NC southward].
  - 2 Leaves linear to lanceolate, the lower leaves 4-30× as long as wide, the upper leaves 1 mm or less wide; leaves ciliate; [of dry, sandy habitats, such as sandhills] ..... *A. ciliata*
  - 2 Leaves elliptic, the lower and upper mostly 3-5× as long as wide, all leaves > 5 mm wide; leaves glabrous; [of seasonally flooded depression wetlands and moist pinelands].
    - 3 Leaves 6.0-10.0 cm long (mean 7.1); corolla lobes 6.5-8.5 mm long (mean 7.3); [of se. LA to e. TX] ..... *A. glaberrima*
    - 3 Leaves 3.5-7.5 cm long (mean 5.1); corolla lobes 7-11 mm long (mean 8.2); [of se. GA and se. AL to n. FL] ..... *A. rigida*
- 1 Corolla pubescent on the outer surface; stem glabrous (or sometimes pubescent when young in *A. ludoviciana*); [more widespread in our area].
  - 4 Leaf blades densely tomentose below; follicles pubescent; [s. MS west to w. LA] ..... *A. ludoviciana*
  - 4 Leaf blades glabrous abaxially or pubescent along midrib and margins (never densely tomentose); follicles glabrous; [collectively widespread].
    - 5 Leaf blades ovate to oblong-lanceolate, 1-6 cm wide; inflorescence dense, many-flowered; leaves glabrous, glaucous beneath ..... *A. tabernaemontana* var. *tabernaemontana*
    - 5 Leaf blades lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, 1-3 cm wide; inflorescence loose, few-flowered; leaves pubescent (glabrate in age) ..... *A. tabernaemontana* var. *gattereri*

*Amsonia ciliata* Walter, Sandhills Bluestar. Sandhills. Apr; Sep-Oct. Two varieties have been traditionally recognized since the monograph of Woodson (1928), var. *ciliata* (leaves strongly heteromorphic, the lower leaves lanceolate, 4-10 mm wide (mostly 4-15× as long as wide), the upper about 1 mm wide; inflorescence barely held above the foliage) and var. *tenuifolia* (leaves slightly or not at all heteromorphic, the lower leaves linear, 1-3 mm wide (mostly 15-30× as long as wide), the upper < 1 mm wide; inflorescence usually held well above the foliage). They do not seem to be clearly separable morphologically, and their distributions are very largely overlapping, suggesting that they are merely forms. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to c. and s. AL; disjunct in Ozark-Ouachita highlands of sc. MO, w. AR, and se. OK; material from OK and TX sometimes included in *A. ciliata* is here considered a separate species, *A. texana* (A. Gray) Heller. [= RAB, WH3; > *A. ciliata* Walter var. *ciliata* – K, S, Z; > *A. ciliata* Walter var. *tenuifolia* (Rafinesque) Woodson – K; > *A. ciliata* var. *filifolia* Wood – F, G, S; > *A. ciliata* var. *tenuifolium* – Z, misspelling]

***Amsonia glaberrima*** Woodson. Seasonally flooded depression wetlands and moist pinelands. MS, LA. [= Z; < *A. tabernaemontana* var. *tabernaemontana* – K; < *A. amsonia* – S]

\*? ***Amsonia illustris*** Woodson, Ozark Bluestar. Reported for the Coastal Plain of KY, plausible as native there, but perhaps introduced. [= K2, Z]

***Amsonia ludoviciana*** Vail, Louisiana Bluestar. Mesic forests and woodlands (in MS and LA), open woodlands around outcrops of Lithonia granitic gneiss (in GA). So far as is known, endemic to LA, MS and GA; not native or naturalized in SC, contrary to Kartesz (1999). [= GW, K, S, Z]



***Amsonia rigida*** Shuttleworth ex Small, Stiff Bluestar, Pond Bluestar. Seasonally flooded depression wetlands and moist pinelands. S. GA to n. peninsular FL, west to s. MS. [= GW, K, S, Z; < *A. tabernaemontana* – WH3]

***Amsonia species 1***, Mississippi Bluestar. Under study. {not yet keyed}

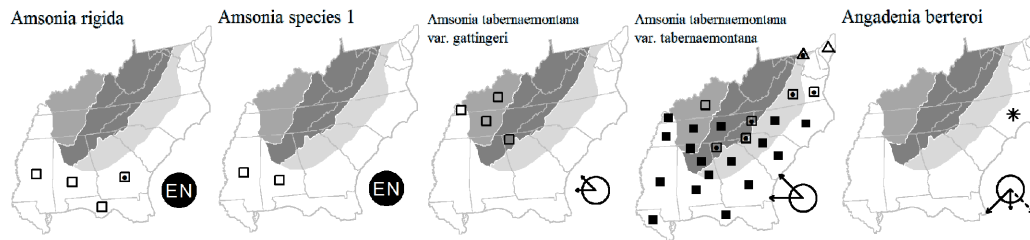
***Amsonia tabernaemontana*** Walter var. ***gattingeri*** Woodson. Rich forests, rocky forests, riverside scours. IL, MO, and se. KS south to ne. TX, and apparently disjunct in the Interior Low Plateau of sc. KY, c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and in n. GA. [= F, K, Z; < *A. tabernaemontana* – C, GW, W; < *A. salicifolia* Pursh – S]

***Amsonia tabernaemontana*** Walter var. ***tabernaemontana***, Wideleaf Blue-stars. Floodplain forests, moist, rich slope forests. Apr; Aug-Sep. Se. VA west to s. IL, MO, and KA, south to GA, LA, e. OK, and TX. The varieties *tabernaemontana* and *salicifolia*, while strikingly different in their extreme expressions, have nearly the same distribution and do intergrade; they are probably not worthy of recognition. [= Va, W; < *A. tabernaemontana* – C, GW, Pa, W, WH3; > *A. tabernaemontana* var. *tabernaemontana* – G, IL, K, RAB, Z; > *A. tabernaemontana* var. *salicifolia* (Pursh) Woodson – G, IL, K, RAB, Z; < *A. amsonia* (Linnaeus) Britton – S; < *A. salicifolia* Pursh – S (also see var. *gattingeri*)]

### ***Angadenia*** Miers 1878 (Pineland Allamanda)

A genus of 2 species, woody vines, of Florida and the West Indies.

\* ***Angadenia berteroi*** (A.L.P.P. de Candolle) Miers, Pineland Golden-trumpet, Pineland Allamanda, Lice-root. Cp (NC): disturbed, acid, peaty soil; rare, native of s. FL, the Bahamas, Cuba, and Hispaniola. The only record in our area is from an agricultural experiment station near Wenona, Washington County, NC (Hayes 1946), where presumably introduced via cattle; the species has probably not persisted in our area. [= K, WH3; > *Rhabdadenia corallicola* Small – S]



### ***Apocynum*** Linnaeus 1753 (Dogbane, Indian-hemp)

A genus of about 12 species, herbs, of temperate e. and c. Asia and North America. References: Woodson (1930)=Z.

- 1 Corolla 5-10 mm long, pink or white with pink veins, the lobes spreading or recurved.
  - 2 Leaves drooping; corolla ca. 3× as long as the calyx lobes ..... ***A. androsaemifolium***
  - 2 Leaves spreading; corolla ca. 2× as long as the calyx lobes ..... ***A. medium***
- 1 Corolla 3-6 mm long, white, greenish, or yellowish, the lobes erect or slightly outcurved.
  - 3 Leaves of the main stem with petioles 5-10 mm long; leaf base cuneate to rounded; [widespread in our area] ..... ***A. cannabinum***
  - 3 Leaves of the main stem sessile or on petioles to 3 mm long; leaf base rounded or cordate; [of VA and WV northward] ..... ***A. sibiricum***

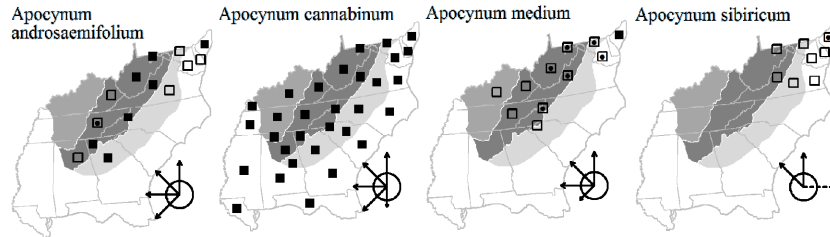
***Apocynum androsaemifolium*** Linnaeus, Spreading Dogbane. Forests, woodlands, roadsides, pastures. Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) to BC south to w. NC, c. GA, TX, and AZ. [= C, F, K, Pa, RAB, Va, S, W; > *A. androsaemifolium* var. *androsaemifolium* – G, IL, Z; > *A. androsaemifolium* var. *glabrum* Macoun – G; > *A. androsaemifolium* var. *incanum* A.L.P.P. de Candolle – IL, Z]

***Apocynum cannabinum*** Linnaeus, Hemp Dogbane, Indian-hemp. Forests, woodlands, roadsides, pastures. May-Jul; Sep-Oct. QC, MB, and WA south to FL, TX, CA. [= C, IL, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *A. cannabinum* var. *cannabinum* – F, G; > *A. cannabinum*

var. *pubescens* (Mitchell) Woodson – F, G, Z; > *A. cannabinum* var. *memorale* (G.S. Miller) Fernald – F; > *A. cannabinum* var. *glaberrimum* A.L.P.P. de Candolle – G, Z; > *A. cannabinum* var. *greenianum* (Béguinot & Belosersky) Woodson – Z; < *A. cannabinum* – K, Pa]

***Apocynum medium*** Greene. Forests, woodlands, roadsides, pastures. Jun-Jul; Sep-Oct. NF (Newfoundland west to BC, south to GA, TX, CA, and Mexico. Sometimes treated as a hybrid, but occurring in populations seemingly lacking one or both of the alleged parents (*A. androsaemifolium* × *cannabinum*), and given credence here as a hybrid-derived species. [= F, G, RAB, S, W; = *A. ×floribundum* Greene – C, IL, K; = *A. medium* Greene – F, G, RAB, S, W; > *A. medium* var. *medium* – Z]

***Apocynum sibiricum*** Jacquin, Claspingleaved Dogbane. Forests, woodlands, riverside scour areas, roadsides, pastures. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) and BC south to e. VA, w. VA, WV, and MO; also ne. Asia. *A. sibiricum* var. *cordigerum* has been found in Kent County, MD (Steury, Tyndall, & Cooley 1996). [= C, Va, W; > *A. sibiricum* var. *sibiricum* – F, G, IL; > *A. sibiricum* var. *cordigerum* (Greene) Fernald – F, G, IL; < *A. cannabinum* – K, Pa; > *A. hypericifolium* Aiton var. *hypericifolium* – Z; > *A. hypericifolium* Aiton var. *cordigerum* (Greene) Béguinot & Belosersky – Z]



### *Asclepias* Linnaeus 1753 (Milkweed)

A genus of about 100 species, herbs, temperate and tropical, of North and Central America. References: Woodson (1954)=Z; Turner (2009b)=Y; Farmer & Bell (1985)=X.

- 1 Sap clear; leaves alternate; corolla orange to yellow ..... **Key A**
- 1 Sap milky (the milkiness often difficult to show in *A. verticillata*, which has numerous, whorled, linear leaves); leaves opposite, subopposite, or whorled; flowers orange, red, white, cream, green, pink, or purple. .... **Key B**
- 2 Leaves linear, > 10× as long as wide ..... **Key B**
- 2 Leaves lanceolate, ovate, or elliptic, < 1-5 (-10)× as long as wide. .... **Key C**
- 3 Leaves sessile, subsessile, or with petioles to 3 mm long ..... **Key C**
- 3 Leaves with petioles (3-) 5-20 mm long. .... **Key D**
- 4 Plants in flower ..... **Key D**
- 4 Plants in fruit (or sterile) ..... **Key E**

#### Key A – milkweeds with clear sap and alternate leaves

- 1 Leaves cuneate at the base; leaves usually obovate to oblanceolate (widest beyond the middle); [s. NH west to OH, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX widespread eastward] ..... *A. tuberosa* var. *tuberosa*
- 1 Leaves cordate to hastate at the base; leaves usually lanceolate, ovate, or elliptic (widest at or below the middle). .... *A. tuberosa* var. *interior*
- 2 Leaf margins flat; leaves widest toward the base; [PA, WV, KY, TN, MS westward] ..... *A. tuberosa* var. *interior*
- 2 Leaf margins usually crisped; leaves widest near the middle; [of se. Coastal Plain, se. VA south to s. FL, west to s. MS] ..... *A. tuberosa* var. *rolfsii*

#### Key B – milkweeds with milky sap, with linear leaves opposite, subopposite, or whorled

- 1 Leaves **either** mostly in whorls of 3-6 (sometimes some nodes with merely opposite leaves), **or** subopposite (the leaves more-or-less paired but separated by 0.5-3 mm); corolla whitish or greenish, usually suffused with rose-purple (especially at the tips of the corolla lobes). .... *A. verticillata*
- 2 Leaves mostly in whorls of 3-6 (sometimes some nodes with merely opposite leaves); leaves 1.5-7 cm long, 1-2 mm wide; seeds ca. 5 mm long, the coma ca. 2.5 cm long; milky sap often difficult to show ..... *A. verticillata*
- 2 Leaves subopposite (the leaves more-or-less paired but separated by 0.5-3 mm); leaves (3-) 5-18 cm long, (1-) 2-10 mm wide; seeds ca. 7-11 mm long, the coma 3-5 cm long; milky sap obvious and profuse. .... *A. michauxii*
- 3 Umbel 1, terminal; corona 5-7 mm in diameter; horns present, about as long as the hood; hoods ca. 2-4 mm long, surpassing the anther heads; [dry pinelands of the Coastal Plain] ..... *A. michauxii*
- 3 Umbels 1-4, terminal and from upper nodes; corona 2-3 mm in diameter; horns absent; hoods ca. 2 mm long, surpassed by the anther heads; [**either** wet pinelands of the Coastal Plain **or** dry glades or woodlands]. .... *A. hirtella*
- 4 Pedicels with spreading hairs; umbels 2-10, each with up to 30-100 flowers; leaves minutely scabrous; [dry glades or woodlands, known from the Mountains of nw. GA, e. TN, w. WV westward] ..... *A. hirtella*
- 4 Pedicels with incurved hairs; umbels 1-6, each with 10-30 flowers; leaves glabrous or nearly so; [wet pinelands of the Coastal Plain]. .... *A. longifolia*
- 1 Leaves opposite; corolla as above, or creamy yellow, purple, or orange-red. .... *A. pedicellata*
- 5 Leaves 2.5-4.5 cm long, puberulent beneath, sessile; corolla lobes erect, creamy yellow to dull or greenish white, 7-10 mm long; plant 1-4 dm tall; [dryish pinelands of the Coastal Plain] ..... *A. pedicellata*
- 5 Leaves 5-20 cm long, glabrous or glabrate beneath (rarely puberulent), sessile to petiolate; corolla lobes reflexed, either orange-red or usually with at least some purple (rarely merely whitish or greenish), 3-7 mm long (except 8-11 mm long in the orange-red *A. lanceolata*); plant 1-15 dm tall; [collectively of various habitats]. .... *A. lanceolata*

- 6 Leaves with petioles 1-10 mm long; leaves 5-15 mm wide; plants 5-15 dm tall.
- 7 Petiole 4-10 mm long; corolla pink (rarely white), the lobes 3-5.5 mm long; hoods 1-2 mm long; horns longer than the hoods; [mostly of the Mountains and Piedmont] ..... *A. incarnata* var. *incarnata*
- 7 Petiole 1-3 mm long; corolla orange-red, the lobes 8-11 mm long; hoods 5-6 mm long; horns slightly shorter than the hoods; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *A. lanceolata*
- 6 Leaves with petioles 0-1 mm long; leaves 1-7 mm wide; plants 1-7 dm tall.
- 8 Leaves 1-2 mm wide; each hood with 2 erect, acuminate, marginal teeth on the inner side (adjoining the anther heads) ..... *A. cinerea*
- 8 Leaves 3-7 mm wide; each hood truncate, lacking prominent marginal teeth.
- 9 Umbel 1, terminal; corona 5-7 mm in diameter; horns present, about as long as the hood; hoods ca. 2-4 mm long, surpassing the anther heads; [dry pinelands] ..... *A. michauxii*
- 9 Umbels 1-4, terminal and from upper nodes; corona 2-3 mm in diameter; horns absent; hoods ca. 2 mm long, surpassed by the anther heads; [either of wet pinelands of the Coastal Plain or dry glades or woodlands].
- 10 Pedicels with spreading hairs; umbels 2-10, each with up to 30-100 flowers; leaves minutely scabrous; [dry glades or woodlands, east to nw. GA, TN, and WV] ..... *A. hirtella*
- 10 Pedicels with incurved hairs; umbels 1-6, each with 10-30 flowers; leaves glabrous or nearly so; [wet pinelands of the Coastal Plain] ..... *A. longifolia*

#### Key C – milkweeds with milky sap, with sessile, nonlinear leaves

- 1 Leaves 2-5 cm long, 0.3-1.0 cm wide; corolla lobes erect, creamy yellow to greenish white, 7-10 mm long; plant 1-4 dm tall; [of dryish pinelands of the Coastal Plain of NC and SC] ..... *A. pedicellata*
- 1 Leaves 3-30 cm long, 0.5-11 cm wide (not simultaneously < 5 cm long and < 1 cm wide); corolla lobes reflexed, either orange-red, purple, pink, or green, 5-15 mm long; plant 2-10 dm tall; [collectively of various habitats, including dryish pinelands of the Coastal Plain].
- 2 Leaves cordate-clasping at base, 3-10 cm wide, 1-2× as long as wide; stem and leaves glabrous and usually also glaucous.
- 3 Plant erect, the stems 4-10 dm long, the leaves perpendicular to the stem thus in a plane parallel to the ground; corolla lobes 7-11 mm long; inflorescence solitary, terminal (rarely a second from an upper node); corona 5-8 mm across; [widespread] ..... *A. amplexicaulis*
- 3 Plant prostrate or decumbent, the stems 2-7 dm long, the leaves perpendicular to the stem and thus perpendicular to the ground as well; corolla lobes 5-6.5 mm long; inflorescences 2-6 from upper nodes; corona 3-5 mm across; [of dry pinelands of the Coastal Plain] ..... *A. humistrata*
- 2 Leaves cuneate to rounded at base, 1-6 cm wide, (1-) 1.5-6× as long as wide; stem and leaves pubescent to glabrate.
- 4 Corolla lobes 12-15 mm long, greenish-yellow; flowers 3-6 (-8) per umbel ..... *A. connivens*
- 4 Corolla lobes 6-9 mm long, reddish-purple or pale green; flowers > 7 per umbel.
- 5 Leaves lanceolate, acuminate at the apex; corolla reddish purple, the lobes 7-9 mm long; [of Coastal Plain wetlands] ..... *A. rubra*
- 5 Leaves orbicular to oblong, rounded at the apex; corolla pale green, the lobes 6-7 mm long; [of dry habitats primarily in the Piedmont and Mountains (rarely in the Coastal Plain)] ..... *A. viridiflora*

#### Key D – milkweeds with milky sap, with petiolate, nonlinear leaves, in flower

- 1 Corolla greenish, either pale green or yellowish green.
- 2 Leaves subopposite; corolla lobes 13-15 mm long ..... *A. viridis*
- 2 Leaves opposite; corolla lobes 6-10 mm long.
- 3 Corona 2-3 mm across; corolla lobes pale green, 6-7 mm long; [of various provinces, primarily of the Piedmont] ..... *A. viridiflora*
- 3 Corona 5-9 mm across; corolla lobes yellowish green, 9-10 mm long; [strictly of the Coastal Plain, of NC and SC, and southward].
- 4 Hoods ca. 6 mm long, about 2× as long as the anther heads; stem and leaves densely tomentulose ..... *A. obovata*
- 4 Hoods ca. 4 mm long, scarcely exceeding the anther heads; stem and leaves softly puberulent ..... *A. tomentosa*
- 1 Corolla pink, purple, or white.
- 5 Hoods about as long as the anther heads; horns 1.5-2× as long as the hood, exerted well beyond the hood.
- 6 Hood opening truncate, the hood therefore beaker-shaped; corolla lobes 8-12 mm long; [primarily of mesic forests of the Mountains] .... *A. exaltata*
- 6 Hood opening very oblique, the hood therefore scoop-shaped; corolla lobes 2.5-6 mm long; [primarily of wetlands of various provinces].
- 7 Plants 3-5 dm tall; corolla lobes usually white (rarely slightly pink); leaves glabrous beneath; [of the Coastal Plain of SC] ..... *A. perennis*
- 7 Plants 5-15 dm tall; corolla lobes rose to purple (rarely white); leaves pubescent to glabrate beneath; [collectively widespread].
- 8 Stems and leaves sparsely pubescent to glabrescent; leaves narrow, the base obtuse to truncate, the apex long-acuminate; plants usually much branched ..... *A. incarnata* var. *incarnata*
- 8 Stems and leaves moderately to densely pubescent; leaves broader, the base rounded to subcordate, the apex acute to short-acuminate; plants usually relatively strict ..... *A. incarnata* var. *pulchra*
- 5 Hoods distinctly longer than the anther heads; horns 0.5-1× as long as the hood, not conspicuously exerted beyond the hood.
- 9 Lower leaf surface pubescent over the surface.
- 10 Hood margin irregular but not with a sharp tooth; corolla purplish-rose; plants 4-10 dm tall ..... *A. purpurascens*
- 10 Hood margin with a single, ascending, triangular tooth; corolla rose or greenish-white; plants (5-) 8-20 dm tall ..... *A. syriaca*
- 9 Lower leaf surface glabrous to sparsely pubescent along the midvein only.
- 11 Hood opening very oblique, the hood therefore scoop-shaped, and also with 2 prominent lateral teeth; corolla pink to greenish (rarely white); plants 2-5 dm tall ..... *A. quadrifolia*
- 11 Hood opening truncate and constricted, and lacking prominent teeth; corolla white (often pink at the "waist"); plants 3-12 dm tall ..... *A. variegata*

**Key E – milkweeds with milky sap, with petiolate, nonlinear leaves, in fruit (or sterile)**

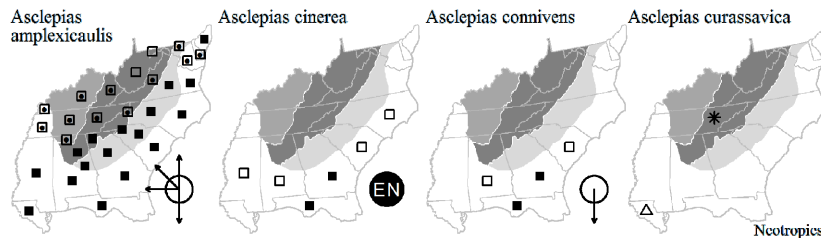
- |    |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                           |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1  | Leaves subopposite                                                                                                                                                    | <i>A. viridis</i>                         |
| 1  | Leaves opposite (or apparently whorled in <i>A. quadrifolia</i> ).                                                                                                    |                                           |
| 2  | Follicle pendant; seeds without a coma; [of swamp forests of SC and southward]                                                                                        | <i>A. perennis</i>                        |
| 2  | Follicle erect; seeds with a coma; [collectively widespread].                                                                                                         |                                           |
| 3  | Leaf-bearing nodes 3-4, the upper and lower opposite, the middle with a whorl of 4 leaves                                                                             | <i>A. quadrifolia</i>                     |
| 3  | Leaf-bearing nodes 3-many, all opposite.                                                                                                                              |                                           |
| 4  | Follicle slightly to strongly muricate                                                                                                                                | <i>A. syriaca</i>                         |
| 4  | Follicle smooth.                                                                                                                                                      |                                           |
| 5  | Lower leaf surface glabrous, or pubescent on the midrib only                                                                                                          | <i>A. exaltata</i>                        |
| 5  | Lower leaf surface pubescent.                                                                                                                                         |                                           |
| 6  | Leaves lanceolate, 4-10× as long as wide.                                                                                                                             |                                           |
| 7  | Leaves coriaceous, 3-10 cm long, 1.5-4.5 cm wide; corolla pale green; [of dry upland situations]                                                                      | <i>A. viridiflora</i>                     |
| 7  | Leaves herbaceous, 6-15 cm long, 2-7 cm wide; corolla rose; [of moist to wetland situations].                                                                         |                                           |
| 8  | Stems and leaves sparsely pubescent to glabrescent; leaves narrow, the base obtuse to truncate, the apex long-acuminate; plants usually much branched                 | <i>A. incarnata</i> var. <i>incarnata</i> |
| 8  | Stems and leaves moderately to densely pubescent; leaves broader, the base rounded to subcordate, the apex acute to short-acuminate; plants usually relatively strict | <i>A. incarnata</i> var. <i>pulchra</i>   |
| 6  | Leaves ovate to elliptic, 1.5-4× as long as wide.                                                                                                                     |                                           |
| 9  | Stem moderately to densely pubescent; plants 1.5-5 (-7) dm tall; [of xeric pinelands of the Coastal Plain of NC, SC, and southward].                                  |                                           |
| 10 | Stem and leaves densely tomentulose; leaves mucronate                                                                                                                 | <i>A. obovata</i>                         |
| 10 | Stem and leaves softly puberulent; leaves apiculate                                                                                                                   | <i>A. tomentosa</i>                       |
| 9  | Stem glabrous to pubescent in lines only; plants 2-12 dm tall; [collectively of various habitats throughout our area].                                                |                                           |
| 11 | Lower leaf surface densely puberulent; [primarily of moist to wet habitats]                                                                                           | <i>A. purpurascens</i>                    |
| 11 | Lower leaf surface slightly pubescent; [primarily of moist to dry habitats].                                                                                          |                                           |
| 12 | Leaves 4-9 cm wide, acuminate at the apex                                                                                                                             | <i>A. variegata</i>                       |
| 12 | Leaves 1-6 cm wide, mostly obtuse at the apex                                                                                                                         | <i>A. viridiflora</i>                     |

*Asclepias amplexicaulis* J.E. Smith, Clasping Milkweed, Sand Milkweed. Sandhills, other dry woodlands of various types. May-Jul; Jun-Aug. NH and NY west to MN, IA, and KS, south to c. peninsular. FL, west to e. TX. The flowers have a fragrance of cloves and roses. [= C, F, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z]

*Asclepias cinerea* Walter, Carolina Milkweed. Pine savannas. Jun-Jul; Aug-Sep. Se. NC south to n. peninsular FL, west to Panhandle FL. [= K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

*Asclepias connivens* Baldwin, Largeflower Milkweed. Wet pine flatwoods. Jul-Aug. Se. SC (McMillan et al. 2002) south to s. FL, west to Santa Rosa County, FL. [= GW, K, WH3, Z; = *Anantherix connivens* (Baldwin) Feay – S]

\* *Asclepias curassavica* Linnaeus, Scarlet Milkweed. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America, cultivated as an ornamental and sometimes slightly persistent. Kartesz (1999) reports it for TN. [= K, WH3, Z] {not yet keyed}



*Asclepias curtissii* A. Gray, Curtiss's Milkweed. Scrub. Endemic to FL, from Clay County south to s. peninsular FL. [= K, WH3, Z; = *Oxypteryx curtissii* (A. Gray) Small - S] {not yet keyed}

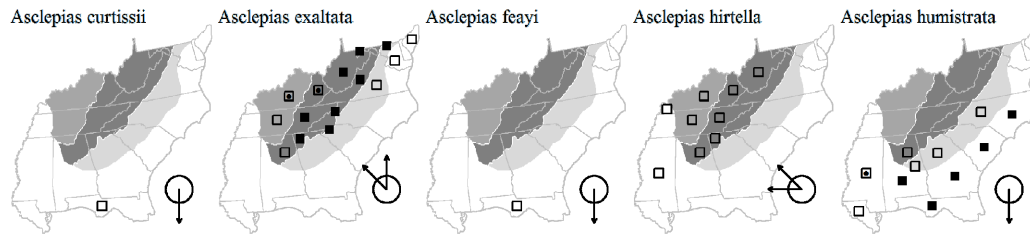
*Asclepias exaltata* Linnaeus, Tall Milkweed, Poke Milkweed. Moist forests, slopes, and forest margins. Jun-Jul; Aug-Sep. ME and s. ON west to MN and IA, south to n. GA, n. AL (Schotz 2009). e. and c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), KY, and IL. [= C, F, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

*Asclepias feayi* Chapman ex A. Gray, Feay's Milkweed. Sandhills, scrubby pine flatwoods. Endemic to FL, from Clay County south to s. peninsular FL. [= K, WH3, Z; = *Asclepiodella feayi* (Chapman ex A. Gray) Small – S] {not yet keyed}

*Asclepias hirtella* (Pennell) Woodson, Barrens Milkweed. Limestone glades, prairies. May-Aug. MI, WI, and MN south to w. WV (Mason County), KY, e. TN (Bradley County) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), AR, w. LA, and e. TX. This species of midwestern prairies and barrens that closely resembles *A. longifolia*. The two taxa have sometimes been treated as distinct only at the rank of subspecies (see synonymy) or as “very distinct varieties” (Turner 2009). [= C, F, II, K, Z; = *Acerates hirtella* Pennell – S; = *Asclepias longifolia* Michaux ssp. *hirtella* (Pennell) J. Farmer & C.R. Bell – X; = *Asclepias longifolia* var. *hirtella* (Pennell) B.L. Turner – Y]

*Asclepias humistrata* Walter, Fleshy Milkweed. Sandhills. Apr-Jun; Jun-Jul. E. NC south to s. FL, west to e. LA. A striking plant, with its prostrate stems, somewhat fleshy leaves borne in a vertical plain, and cream, pink, or red main leaf veins standing out against the blue-green color of the leaf blade. [= K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]





***Asclepias incarnata* Linnaeus var. *incarnata***, Western Swamp Milkweed. Swamps, marshes, especially over limestone or calcareous shale. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. ME and s. QC west to MB, south to VA, s. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), AR, TX, and CO; disjunct from n. FL south to s. FL; disjunct in TX, NM, and UT. The distribution is peculiar. [= C, F, G, GW, Va; = *Asclepias incarnata* ssp. *incarnata* – RAB, K, Pa, W, Z; = *Asclepias incarnata* – S; < *Asclepias incarnata* – IL, WH3]

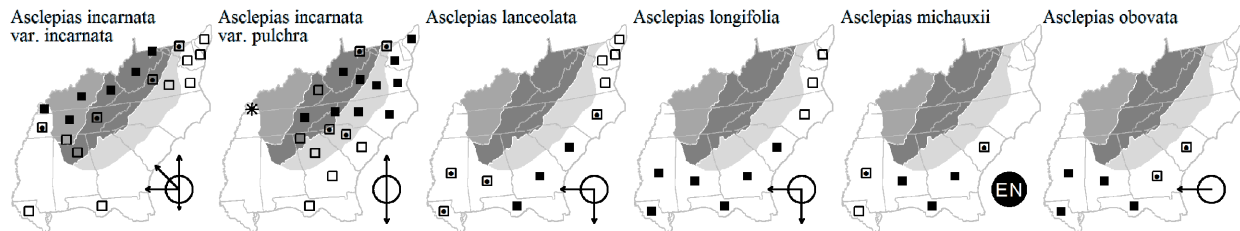
***Asclepias incarnata* Linnaeus var. *pulchra* (Ehrhart ex Willdenow) Persoon**, Eastern Swamp Milkweed. Marshes, bogs, swamps. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. NS and ME south to e. NC, w. SC, GA, and e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= C, F, G, GW, Va; = *Asclepias incarnata* ssp. *pulchra* (Ehrhart ex Willdenow) Woodson – K, Pa, RAB, W, Z; = *Asclepias pulchra* Ehrhart ex Willdenow – S]

***Asclepias lanceolata* Walter**, Few-flower Milkweed. Swamps, fresh to slightly brackish marshes, wet pine savannas. Jun-Aug; Aug-Sep. NJ south to s. FL, west to e. TX. [= C, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z; > *Asclepias lanceolata* var. *lanceolata* – F, G; > *Asclepias lanceolata* var. *paupercula* (Michaux) Fernald – F, G]

***Asclepias longifolia* Michaux**, Longleaf Milkweed, Savanna Milkweed. Wet pine savannas. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. DE (formerly) south to s. FL, west to e. TX. *A. longifolia* and *A. hirtella* are closely related; the two taxa have sometimes been treated as distinct only at the rank of subspecies (see synonymy) or as “very distinct varieties” (Turner 2009). [= C, F, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *Acerates longifolia* (Michaux) Elliott – G; ? *Acerates floridana* (Lamarck) A.S. Hitchcock – S; = *Asclepias longifolia* var. *longifolia* – Y; = *Asclepias longifolia* ssp. *longifolia* – X]

***Asclepias michauxii* Decaisne**, Michaux's Milkweed. Pine savannas. May. S. SC south to peninsular FL, west to e. LA. [= K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

***Asclepias obovata* Elliott**, Pineland Milkweed. Sandhills. Jun-Sep. Se. SC south to Panhandle FL, west to AR and TX. [= K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]



***Asclepias pedicellata* Walter**, Stalked Milkweed, Savanna Milkweed. Dry pine savannas. Jul-Aug. Se. NC south to s. FL and Panhandle FL. This species generally occurs in small populations of widely scattered individuals; populations of more than 50 individuals are rare. [= GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Podostigma pedicellata* (Walter) Vail – S]

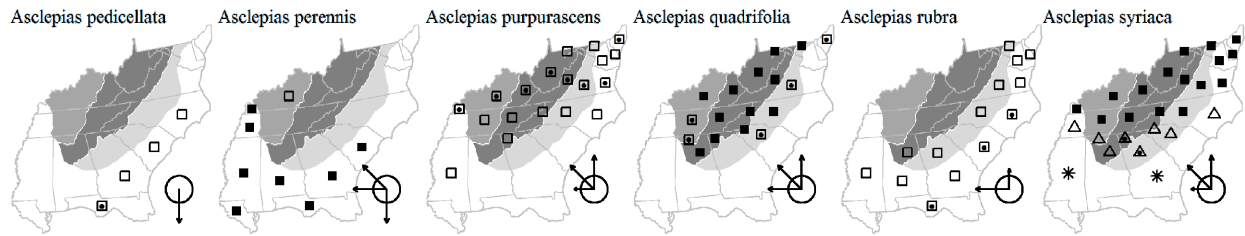
***Asclepias perennis* Walter**, Smoothseed Milkweed, Swampforest Milkweed. Swamp forests. Jun-Aug; Aug-Sep. E. SC south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to s. IN and s. IL. [= C, F, G, GW, IL, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

***Asclepias purpurascens* Linnaeus**, Purple Milkweed. Openings in moist bottomlands and swamp forests, prairies, woodlands, perhaps mostly on soils derived from mafic or calcareous rocks. May-Jul. NH and s. ON west to WI, IA, and KS, south to NC, nw. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), KY, AR, and OK. [= C, F, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

***Asclepias quadrifolia* Jacquin**, Fourleaf Milkweed. Moist to dryish forests and forest margins, most common on mafic and calcareous substrates; common (rare in DE). May-Jun; Aug-Sep. NH and NY west to IN, south to NC, n. GA, n. AL, and c. TN; also from w. IL west to MO, south to AR and OK. [= C, F, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

***Asclepias rubra* Linnaeus**, Purple Savanna Milkweed, “Red Milkweed.” Pocosin ecotones, wet pine savannas, sandhill seeps, seepage swamps. Jun-Jul; Jul-Sep. Se. NY (Long Island), se. PA, and NJ south to wc. GA and w. Panhandle FL, west to e. TX. *A. laurifolia* is alleged to differ in sessile, cordate-clasping leaf bases (vs. petioled and rounded), and other characters (see Small 1933); it may warrant recognition and needs additional study. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; > *A. rubra* – S; > *A. laurifolia* Michaux – S; > *A. rubra* var. *rubra*; > *A. rubra* var. *laurifolia* (Michaux) Harper]

***Asclepias syriaca* Linnaeus**, Common Milkweed. Pastures, roadsides, disturbed areas. Jun-Aug; Jul-Sep. NB and ME west to s. MB and ND, south to SC, GA, c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), AR, OK, and KS. This species is apparently expanding its range southward; see Wyatt et al. (1993) and Wyatt (1996) for discussion. [= C, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z; > *Asclepias syriaca* var. *syriaca* – F, G, IL]



*Asclepias tomentosa* Elliott, Sandhills Milkweed. Sandhills. Jun; Jul. Sc. NC south to s. FL, west to c. TX. [= K, RAB, WH3, Z; ? *Asclepias aceratoides* M.A. Curtis – S]

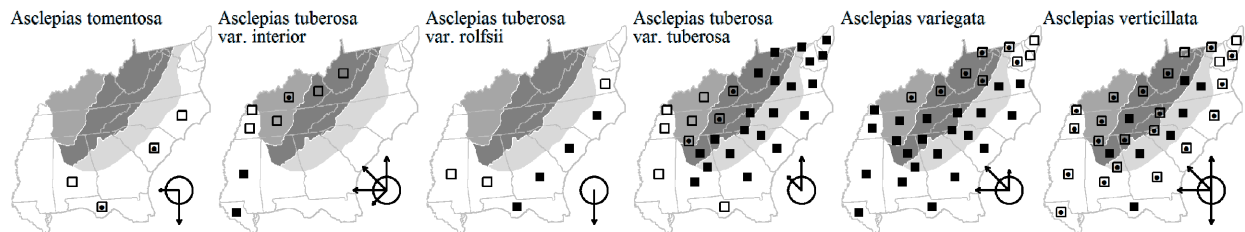
*Asclepias tuberosa* Linnaeus var. *interior* (Woodson) Shinnery, Midwestern Butterfly-weed. Dry forests, roadbanks. May-Sep. QC, ON, MN, SD, CO, UT, and CA south to PA, WV, KY, TN, and MS (Kartesz 1999). [= C; < *A. tuberosa* – F, S; = *A. tuberosa* Linnaeus ssp. *interior* Woodson – G, IL, K, Z]

*Asclepias tuberosa* Linnaeus var. *rolfsii* (Britton ex Vail) Shinnery, Sandhills Butterfly-weed. Sandhills. May-Aug; Aug-Sep. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to s. MS. The flowers are typically lighter in color than those of var. *tuberosa*, yellow or yellowish-orange rather than deep orange to reddish. The first occurrence in Virginia is discussed by Belden et al. (2004). [= Va; = *Asclepias tuberosa* ssp. *rolfsii* (Britton ex Vail) Woodson – K, RAB, Z; = *Asclepias rolfsii* Britton ex Vail – S; < *Asclepias tuberosa* – WH3]

*Asclepias tuberosa* Linnaeus var. *tuberosa*, Common Butterfly-weed. Woodland margins, roadsides, pastures. May-Aug; Aug-Sep. S. NH west to OH, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= C, Va; = *Asclepias tuberosa* ssp. *tuberosa* – G, K, RAB, Z; < *Asclepias tuberosa* – F, S, Pa, W, WH3; > *Asclepias tuberosa* – S; > *Asclepias decumbens* Linnaeus – S]

*Asclepias variegata* Linnaeus, White Milkweed, Redring Milkweed. Upland forests and woodlands. May-Jul; Jul-Sep. CT west to OH, s. IN, s. IL, se. MO, and se. OK, south to Panhandle FL, LA, and e. TX. [= C, F, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *Biventraria variegata* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

*Asclepias verticillata* Linnaeus, Whorled Milkweed. Barrens, thin soils of rock outcrops (especially mafic rocks), thin woodlands, sandhills. May-Sep; Sep-Oct. E. MA west to ND and MB, south to s. FL, TX, NM, and AZ. [= C, F, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z]



*Asclepias viridiflora* Rafinesque, Green Milkweed. Open woodlands, woodland edges, barrens, glades, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks, and also in disturbed areas. May-Aug; Aug-Sep. CT west to s. ON, MB, ND, and MT, south to NC, SC, GA, Panhandle FL, AL, LA, TX, n. Mexico, NM, and AZ. [= C, IL, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *Asclepias viridiflora* var. *viridiflora* – F; > *Asclepias viridiflora* var. *lanceolata* (Ives) Torrey – F; = *Acerates viridiflora* (Rafinesque) Pursh ex Eaton – G, S]

*Asclepias viridis* Walter, Green Antelope-horn. Prairies, dry woodlands, calcareous hammocks. May-Jul. S. SC south to s. FL, west to TX; and from OH, w. WV, and KY west to NE, south to se. TN, c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), nw. GA, c. AL, c. MS, AR, TX, and OK. [= IL, K, WH3, Z; = *Asclepiodora viridis* (Walter) A. Gray – S]

*Asclepias viridula* Chapman, Little Green Milkweed. Wet longleaf pine savannas and flatwoods, seepage slopes, pitcherplant bogs. Apr-Jul. Ne. FL; se. AL (Houston County) south to Panhandle FL; reports for GA are apparently undocumented. See Chafin (2000) for additional information. [= GW, K, S, WH3, Z] {not yet keyed}

#### *Catharanthus* G. Don 1836 (Rosy-periwinkle)

A genus of about 8 species, herbs, 7 endemic to Madagascar and 1 endemic to India. References: van Bergen (1996)=Z; Snoeijer (1996).

\* *Catharanthus roseus* (Linnaeus) G. Don, Rosy-periwinkle, Madagascar Periwinkle, Cayenne Jasmine. Disturbed areas, persistent after cultivation or as a waif or "throwout" after cultivation; native of Madagascar, now a pantropical weed. May-Oct. *C. roseus* is the source of a powerful anti-leukemia drug. [= K, S, WH3, Z; = *Vinca rosea* Linnaeus – RAB]

#### *Cynanchum* Linnaeus 1753 (Swallow-wort)

A genus of about 200-300 species, vines and lianas, primarily of tropical and warm temperate portions of the New World and Old World. *Ampelamus* was retained as a genus by Liede (1997a), but later results suggest that it is not distinct from some other portions of *Cynanchum* (Liede & Täuber 2002). However, *Cynanchum* itself is strongly polyphyletic and is being broken up; further taxonomic and nomenclatural changes are likely. *C. laeve* will probably remain in *Cynanchum* s.s. (which is primarily Old World in distribution). References: Liede (1997b); Liede & Meve (1997); Liede (1997a); Krings (2001)=Z; Liede & Täuber (2002).

- 1 Leaves oblong or ovate.
  - 2 Leaves broadly cordate, deeply cordate at base; corona of 5 erect, petaloid segments, each divided into 2 slender lobes..... *C. laeve*
  - 2 Leaves oblong or ovate, rounded or subcordate at base; corona a fleshy, lobed cup..... [see *Vincetoxicum nigrum*]
- 1 Leaves linear.
  - 3 Calyx lobes deltoid, obtuse, ca. 1 mm long; leaves petiolate, not reflexed, often caducous; follicle 1-3 mm in diameter; [of se. SC and south]..... [see *Orthosia scoparia*]
  - 3 Calyx lobes lanceolate, acute, (1.3-) 1.5-2.5 mm long; leaves sessile, reflexed, persistent; follicle 6-7 mm in diameter; [of ne. NC and south]..... [see *Seutera angustifolia*]

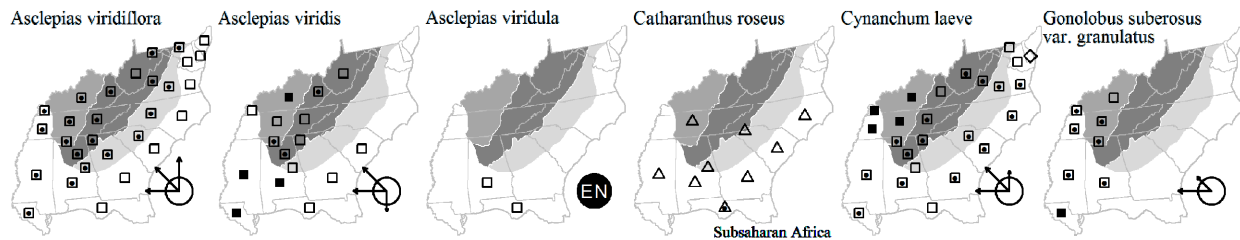
*Cynanchum laeve* (Michaux) Persoon, Sandvine, Honeyvine, Bluevine. Bottomlands and disturbed areas. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. Se. PA and KS south to sw. GA, Panhandle FL, and c. TX. [= GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Ampelamus albidus* (Nuttall) Britton - C, F, G, Il; = *Gonolobus laevis* Michaux - S; = *Ampelamus laevis* (Michaux) Krings - WH3, Z]

#### *Gonolobus* Michaux 1803 (Anglepod)

A genus of about 100 species, vines, primarily tropical. Liede (1997a), Lipow & Wyatt (1998), and others recognize *Gonolobus* as separate from *Matelea*. References: Krings (2008)=U; Rosatti (1989)=Z; Lipow & Wyatt (1998)=Y; Drapalik (1969)=X; Krings & Xiang (2005)=V; Reveal & Barrie (1992); Krings & Xiang (2004).

- 1 Upper surface of corolla lobes uniformly colored, olive green at anthesis, glabrous; laminar dorsal anther appendage yellow, apex rounded or truncate; [of c. KY, e. TN, nw. AL westward] ..... *G. suberosus* var. *granulatus*
- 1 Upper surface of corolla lobes multi-colored, generally dark maroon to brownish near the base and green to yellowish near the tips at anthesis (or uniformly yellowish-green to neon green in rare mutants), pubescent or glabrous; laminar dorsal anther appendage darkly purplish or maroonish tinted, apex bilobed to emarginate; [of se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. MS and inland to nw. GA]..... *G. suberosus* var. *suberosus*

*Gonolobus suberosus* (Linnaeus) R. Brown var. *granulatus* (Scheele) Krings & Q.-Y. Xiang, Western Anglepod. C. KY, e. TN, nw. AL, and MS west to c. OK and c. TX. [= U, V; > *Gonolobus suberosus* (Linnaeus) R. Brown - Y; < *Matelea gonocarpos* (Walter) Shinnery - Il, K; >> *Vincetoxicum gonocarpos* Walter - S; >> *Vincetoxicum suberosum* (Linnaeus) Britton - S; >> *Matelea gonocarpa* - X; >> *Gonolobus gonocarpa* - Z]



*Gonolobus suberosus* (Linnaeus) R. Brown var. *suberosus*, Eastern Anglepod. Mesic to wet forests and thickets. Jun-Aug; Sep-Nov. Se. VA south to s. peninsular FL, west to s. MS, inland to nw. GA and c. KY. Rosatti (1989) and Drapalik (1969) have expressed considerable doubt about whether two species should be recognized; their view, supporting the recognition of a single species in our area, is followed here for now. However, studies by Krings & Xiang (2004, 2005) suggest that two entities should be circumscribed at the varietal level. Drapalik (1969) considered the basionym "*suberosa*" as not applicable to *Matelea* of North America; Reveal & Barrie (1992) lectotypified the name, resulting in it applying to our material. It has priority over "*gonocarpus*." [= U, V, Va; > *Matelea gonocarpa* (Walter) Shinnery - RAB, C, W; > *Matelea suberosa* (Linnaeus) Shinnery - RAB, C, W; > *Gonolobus gonocarpus* (Walter) Perry - F, G; > *Gonolobus suberosus* (Linnaeus) R. Brown - F, Y; < *Matelea gonocarpos* (Walter) Shinnery - K; < *Vincetoxicum gonocarpos* Walter - S; > *Vincetoxicum suberosum* (Linnaeus) Britton - S; < *Gonolobus suberosus* - WH3; = *Matelea gonocarpa* - X; = *Gonolobus gonocarpus* - Z]

#### *Matelea* Aublet 1775 (Spinypod)

A genus of about 180 species, herbaceous vines, primarily tropical and restricted to the New World. References: Drapalik (1969)=Z.

- 1 Plant a prostrate herb, usually not twining, with stems 0.2-0.6 (-1.1 m) long at maturity; leaf blades 2-4 (-6) cm long; cymes sessile; flowers (2-) 3-4 (-5) per inflorescence; upper (inner) surface of the petals pubescent; [of xeric sandhills, from e. GA southward] ..... *M. pubiflora*
- 1 Plant a twining herbaceous vine, with stems 1-2 m long at maturity; leaf blades 7-27 cm long; cymes borne on peduncles; flowers (2-) 9-19 (-53) per inflorescence, except *M. alabamensis*, with (1-) 4-5 (-12) flowers per inflorescence; upper (inner) surface of the petals glabrous; [of various habitats, but more mesic, collectively widespread in our area].
  - 2 Inflorescence with 1-12 flowers, averaging 4-5; corolla light green, reticulated with darker green; corona disc-shaped, lacking 5 pairs of appendages; [of mesic slopes of s. GA southward and westward] ..... *M. alabamensis*
  - 2 Inflorescence with 2-53 flowers, averaging 9-19; corolla white, yellow, rose, or maroon (or greenish and reticulate in *M. flavidula*); corona cup-shaped, with 5 pairs of upright appendages alternating with 5 corona lobes; [collectively widespread].
    - 3 [endemic to FL] ..... *M. floridana*

- 3 [collectively widespread].
- 4 Corolla lobes in a horizontal plane or slightly reflexed; flower buds ovoid,  $< 1.5\times$  as long as wide; corolla lobes  $1.5\text{--}2.6\times$  as long as wide.
- 5 Corolla dark maroon (rarely maroon-yellow or yellow), not reticulate with darker veins; paired corona appendages always higher than the alternating corona lobes ..... *M. carolinensis*
- 5 Corolla green, green-yellow, or yellow (rarely rosy or olive-maroon), reticulate with darker green veins; paired corona appendages about as high as the alternating corona lobes ..... *M. flavidula*
- 4 Corolla lobes ascending; flower buds conical,  $> 2\times$  as long as wide; corolla lobes  $2.4\text{--}6.2\times$  as long as wide.
- 6 Corolla white (or fading or drying cream); corona  $2.2\text{--}2.7$  mm in diameter, cream or creamy-yellow; [of sw. GA westward] ..... *M. baldwyniana*
- 6 Corolla rose or maroon (rarely cream); corona  $2.6\text{--}4.0$  mm in diameter, rose to dark maroon (rarely green, cream, or orange); [primarily of the Mountains and Piedmont].
- 7 Corolla lobes  $2.4\text{--}3.6$  ( $\sim 4.0$ ) $\times$  as long as wide, the widest part above the sinus; corolla dark maroon ..... *M. decipiens*
- 7 Corolla lobes ( $3.2\text{--}$ )  $4.0\text{--}6.2\times$  as long as wide, the widest part at the sinus; corolla rose to light maroon (rarely dark maroon, green, or cream) ..... *M. obliqua*

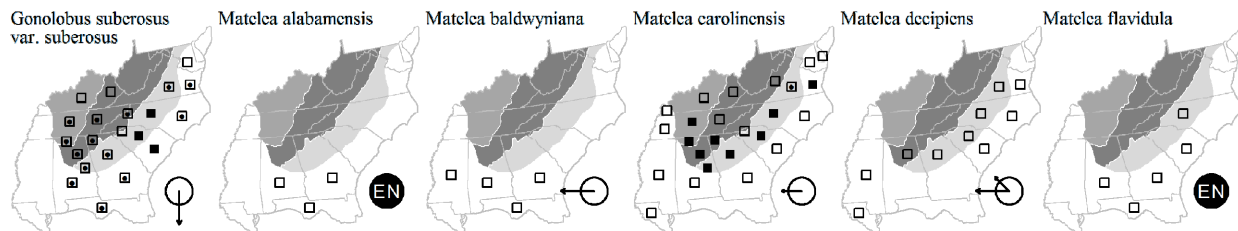
*Matelea alabamensis* (Vail) Woodson, Alabama Milkvine, Alabama Spinypod. Open forests on river bluffs, mesic margins of sand ridges. Apr-Jun. Sw. and apparently se. GA, Panhandle FL, and s. AL. [= K, WH3, Z; = *Cyclodon alabamense* (Vail) Small – S]

*Matelea baldwyniana* (Sweet) Woodson, White Spinypod. Dry to mesic bluffs over calcareous rocks. Panhandle FL and sw. GA west to MO, AR, and OK. Drapalik (1969) discusses the probability that the name *M. baldwyniana* is based on material of *M. flavidula*. [= K, WH3, Z; = *Odontostephana baldwiniana* (Sweet) Alexander – S]

*Matelea carolinensis* (Jacquin) Woodson, Carolina Spinypod. Moist to dry, nutrient-rich forests. Apr-Jun; Jul-Oct. DE, MD, KY, and s. MO south to GA and MS. [= C, K, RAB, Va, W; = *Gonolobus carolinensis* (Jacquin) R. Brown ex J.A. Schultes – F, G; = *Odontostephana carolinensis* (Jacquin) Alexander – S]

*Matelea decipiens* (Alexander) Woodson, Deceptive Spinypod. Woodlands and thickets, generally over mafic (in the Piedmont) or calcareous rocks (in the Coastal Plain). Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. VA south to nc. GA, AL, and e. TX, north in the interior to s. IL and MO. [= C, IL, K, RAB, Va; = *Gonolobus decipiens* (Alexander) Perry – F, G; = *Odontostephana decipiens* Alexander – S]

*Matelea flavidula* (Chapman) Woodson, Yellow Spinypod. Moist, nutrient-rich forests. May-Jun; Aug-Oct. E. NC (?) and e. SC south to Panhandle FL, apparently rare throughout its range. [= K, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Odontostephana flavidula* (Chapman) Alexander – S]



*Matelea floridana* (Vail) Woodson, Florida Milkvine. Hammocks. Ne. FL and e. Panhandle FL south to s. FL. [= K, WH3, Z; = *Odontostephana floridana* (Vail) Alexander – S]

*Matelea obliqua* (Jacquin) Woodson, Northern Spinypod, Limerock Milkvine. In forests, woodlands, or thickets over calcareous rocks. Jun-Jul; Aug-Nov. PA west to OH, IN, and MO, south to w. NC, nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), and TN. [= C, IL, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W; > *G. obliquus* (Jacquin) R. Brown ex J.A. Schultes – F; > *G. shortii* A. Gray – F; = *Gonolobus obliquus* – G; > *Odontostephana obliqua* (Jacquin) Alexander – S; > *O. shortii* (A. Gray) Alexander – S; = *Matelea caroliniensis* – WV, misapplied]

*Matelea pubiflora* (Decaisne) Woodson, Trailing Milkvine. Sand ridges, sandhills. Late May-early Aug; mid-Jun-late Sep. E. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) south to ne. FL (Wunderlin 1998). [= K, WH3, Z; = *Edisonia pubiflora* (Decaisne) Small – S]

### *Morrenia* Lindley 1838 (Latex-vine, Strangler-plant)

A genus of ca. 8 species, twining herbaceous vines, native of tropical South America. References: Goyder (2003)=Z.

\* *Morrenia odorata* (Hooker & Arnott) Lindley, Latex-vine, Strangler-plant. Disturbed areas; native of Brazil. Naturalized north at least to Marion and Volusia counties, at the southern border of our area. [= K, WH3, Z] {not yet keyed}

### *Nerium* Linnaeus 1753 (Oleander)

A monotypic genus, a shrub, of Mediterranean Europe.

\* *Nerium oleander* Linnaeus, Oleander. Frequently cultivated, especially on barrier islands (because of its salt resistance), sometimes persistent; native of Mediterranean Europe. [= K, S, WH3]



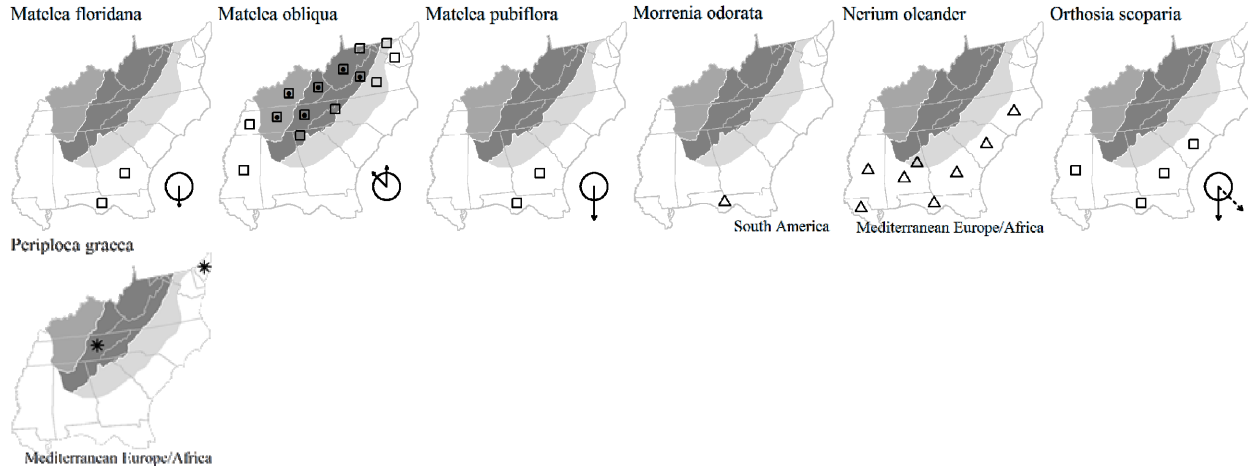
***Orthosia* Decaisne 1844 (Swallow-wort)**

A genus of ca. 40 species, lianas, of the se. United States, West Indies, Central America, and n. South America. References: Liede-Schumann & Meve (2008)=Z; Liede (1997b).

***Orthosia scoparia*** (Nuttall) Liede & Meve, Leafless Swallow-wort. Coastal hammocks. Se. SC south to s. FL, west to s. MS; West Indies; Central America south to South America. [= Z; = *Cynanchum scoparium* Nuttall – K, RAB, WH3; = *Amphistelma scoparia* (Nuttall) Small – S]

***Periploca* Linnaeus 1753 (Silkvine)**

\* ***Periploca graeca*** Linnaeus, Silkvine. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jul-Aug. Sometimes cultivated and escaped or persistent; it is reported for various states in e. North America, as in Knox County, TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= C, K, Pa, RAB]

***Seutera* Reichenbach 1828 (Swallow-wort)**

A genus of 2-3 species (as newly circumscribed by Fishbein & Stevens 2005), of tropical and subtropical se. United States, West Indies, and Baja California. Liede & Meve (2003) follow a broader circumscription, including *Seutera* in *Funastrum*, but Fishbein & Stevens (2005) argue that *Seutera* is discordant as a component of *Funastrum*; the appropriate generic placement remains imperfectly resolved. References: Fishbein & Stevens (2005)=Y; Liede & Meve (2003)=Z; Liede & Meve (1997); Liede-Schumann et al. (2014).

***Seutera angustifolia*** (Persoon) Fishbein & W.D. Stevens, Swallow-wort. Coastal hammocks, edges of marshes, generally or always on barrier islands. Jun-Jul; Jul-Oct. E. NC (Dare County) south to s. FL, west to TX; Bahamas and West Indies; Mexico (Yucatán) and Belize. See Krings (2005) for a discussion of typification. [= Y; = *Cynanchum angustifolium* Persoon – GW, K, WH3; = *C. palustre* (Pursh) Heller – RAB; = *Lyonia palustris* (Pursh) Small – S; = *Funastrum angustifolium* (Persoon) Liede & Meve – Z]

***Thyrsanthella* (Baillon) Pichon 1948 (Climbing Dogbane)**

A monotypic genus, a liana, of se. North America. This species has been traditionally treated as the only North American taxon of *Trachelospermum*, an otherwise se. Asian genus of about 15-20 species. Such a treatment is untenable, however, as morphological and molecular evidence clearly show that our native taxon is only distantly related to Asian *Trachelospermum* (Livshultz et al. 2007); it is most closely related to the small genus *Pinochia* M.E. Endress & B.F. Hansen, of the Greater Antilles, Mexico, and Central America (Endress & Hansen 2007). References: Livshultz et al. (2007)=Z; Endress & Hansen (2007).

**Identification notes:** *Thyrsanthella difformis* is sometimes mistaken at a glance for *Gelsemium* (both woody vines with opposite lanceolate leaves), but in the field the milky sap of *Thyrsanthella* provides an immediate identifying characteristic.

***Thyrsanthella difformis*** (Walter) Pichon, Climbing Dogbane. Bottomlands, swamp forests, marshes, upland forests and woodlands. May-Jul; Jul-Sep. DE south to n. peninsular FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to MO and IN. See Krings (2003) for a discussion of nomenclature. [= WH3, Z; = *Trachelospermum difforme* (Walter) A. Gray – C, F, G, GW, II, K1, K2, RAB, S, Va]



*Trachelospermum* Lemaire 1851 (Climbing Dogbane)

A genus of 15-20 species, lianas, of se. Asia. References: Livshultz et al. (2007).

\* *Trachelospermum jasminoides* (Lindley) Lemaire, Confederate Jasmine, Star Jasmine. Disturbed areas; native of se. Asia. Apr-May. Cultivated and sometimes persistent or spreading. Reported for e. LA and AL (Diamond 2013) and to be expected along the Gulf coast in MS. [= K1, K2, WH3]

*Vinca* Linnaeus 1753 (Vinca, Periwinkle)

A genus of 5-7 species of Europe, n. Africa, and c. Asia.

- 1 Leaves ovate, broadest near the base, cordate or subcordate-rounded at the base, 2-6 cm wide, thin in texture and deciduous to semi-evergreen; leaf margins ciliate; flowers 3-5 cm across, on a pedicel 3-5 cm long..... *V. major*
- 1 Leaves lanceolate or elliptic, broadest near the middle, rounded to cuneate at the base, 1-2 cm wide, thick in texture and evergreen; leaf margins not ciliate; flowers 2-3 cm across, on a pedicel 1-1.5 cm long..... *V. minor*

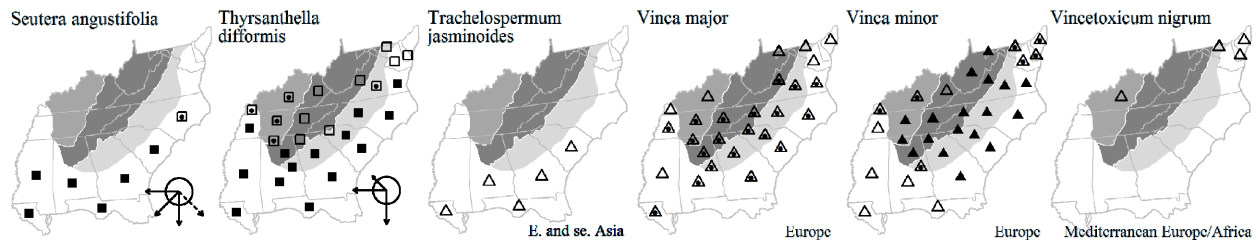
\* *Vinca major* Linnaeus, Greater Periwinkle. Disturbed areas, suburban woodlands, around old house sites, persistent and spreading from cultivation; native of Europe. Late Feb-May; Jun-Jul. [= C, F, G, Il, K, RAB, S, Va, W]

\* *Vinca minor* Linnaeus, Common Periwinkle, Myrtle. Disturbed areas, around old house sites and especially old cemeteries, persistent and spreading from cultivation; native of Europe. Apr-Jun; Jun-Jul. [= C, F, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

*Vincetoxicum* Wolf 1776 (Swallow-wort)

A genus of ca. 70 species, woody lianas, native of the Old World.

\* *Vincetoxicum nigrum* (Linnaeus) Moench, Black Swallow-wort. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. May-Aug. Reported for many states in ne. United States, south to MD, KY, TN. [= C, Il, Pa; = *Cynanchum louiseae* Kartesz & Gandhi – K; = *Cynanchum nigrum* (Linnaeus) Persoon – F, G]



## 356a. BORAGINACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Borage Family) [in BORAGINALES]

A family of about 155 genera and ca. 3200 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, nearly cosmopolitan (Al-Shehbaz 1991). Subfamily and tribe classification is that of Nazeir & Hufford (2012). References: Nazeir & Hufford (2012); Ferguson (1998); Diane, Förther, & Hilger (2002); Hilger & Diane (2003); Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z throughout the family; Wilson (1960a); Constance (1963). Key to genera based on RAB, C, and Z. [see also EHRETIACEAE, HELIOTROPIACEAE, HYDROLEACEAE, and HYDROPHYLLACEAE]

- 1 Leaves dissected, lobed, or toothed (sometimes the basalmost leaves simple); style fused for a portion of its length, 2-cleft toward the tip; ovary with 1 locule..... [see *HYDROPHYLLACEAE*]
- 1 Leaves entire, simple; style various.
  - 5 Styles 2, distinct to the summit of the ovary
    - 6 Flowers in axillary cymes; capsule subglobose; leaves 2-12 cm long..... [see *Hydrolea* in *HYDROLEACEAE*]
    - 6 Flowers solitary or paired in the leaf axils; capsule cylindrical; leaves 0.8-1.5 (-3.5) cm long..... [see *Nama* in *HYDROPHYLLACEAE*]
  - 5 Styles absent (the stigma sessile and terminal), single, or with 2 branches.
    - 7 Ovary slightly 2-4-lobed, or not at all lobed; style terminal or reduced to a sessile terminal stigma..... [see *Heliotropium* in *HELIOTROPIACEAE*]
    - 7 Ovary deeply 4-parted; style gynobasic.
      - 8 Mericarps with glochidiate prickles (like grappling hooks), these visible early in development; [tribe *Cynoglosseae*].
        - 9 Mericarps spreading or divergent, attached to the gynobase on the upper third of the mericarp..... 1. *Cynoglossum*
        - 9 Mericarps erect, attached to the gynobase near the middle of the mericarp.
          - 10 Fruiting pedicels deflexed; plant perennial or biennial..... 2. *Hackelia*
          - 10 Fruiting pedicels erect-ascending; plant annual..... 3. *Lappula*
      - 8 Mericarps smooth, rugose, or pitted, lacking glochidiate prickles.
        - 11 Corolla rotate, lacking a well-developed tube, blue; [tribe *Boragineae*]..... [6. *Borago*]
        - 11 Corolla with a well-developed tube at least 3 mm long, of various colors (including blue).

- 12 Corolla lobes distinctly unequal, pink to blue.
  - 13 Stamens equal in length, entirely included within the corolla tube; [tribe *Boragineae*].....[5. *Anchusa*]
  - 13 Stamens unequal in length, the longer conspicuously exerted; [tribe *Lithospermeae*].....7. *Echium*
- 12 Corolla lobes equal, of various colors (including pink to blue).
  - 14 Plant a scrambling climber with retrorsely prickly-hispid stems; [tribe *Cynoglosseae*] .....[11. *Asperugo*]
  - 14 Plant not climbing.
    - 15 Mericarps attached laterally to a pyramidal gynobase; [tribe *Cynoglosseae*].
      - 16 Corolla yellow, the tube 4-5 mm long; corolla throat lacking appendages.....[4. *Amsinckia*]
      - 16 Corolla white (with a yellow eye), or pink to blue, the tube 6-20 mm long; corolla throat with appendages.
        - 17 Corolla pink to blue (rarely white), 18-25 mm long; leaves elliptic or ovate; [plant a native, of moist, nutrient-rich habitats, and sometimes grown as an ornamental].....10. *Mertensia*
        - 17 Corolla white with a yellow eye; leaves linear; [plant a rare alien, of disturbed habitats] ..... [13. *Plagiobothrys*]
    - 15 Mericarps attached basally to a flat or broadly convex gynobase.
      - 18 Mericarps laterally compressed, with an evident raised margin; [tribe *Cynoglosseae*].....12. *Myosotis*
      - 18 Mericarps neither laterally compressed nor with an evident thickened margin.
        - 19 Mericarps with a prominent, toothed, basal rim; [tribe *Boragineae*] .....14. *Symphytum*
        - 19 Mericarps lacking a prominent, toothed, basal rim; [tribe *Lithospermeae*].
          - 20 Corolla whitish or bluish white; plant annual from a slender taproot; leaves without evident lateral veins; mericarps brown, dull, wrinkled and pitted; [plant a weedy alien] .....8. *Buglossoides*
          - 20 Corolla bright yellow-orange, or greenish-white; plant perennial from a thickened, woody rhizome; mericarps white, shining, smooth or pitted; [plant a native] .....9. *Lithospermum*

### 1. *Cynoglossum* Linnaeus (Comfrey)

A genus of about 75 species, herbs, of temperate regions. Our native taxa are very likely to be placed in a different genus soon, based on work of Weigend et al. (2013b). References: Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z; Haines (2010)=Y; Weigend et al. (2013b); Hilger, Greuter, & Stier (2015).

- 1 Flowering stem with leaves above the first inflorescence branch; corolla reddish-purple; [plant a biennial alien, weedy] .....*C. officinale*
- 1 Flowering stem leafless above the first branch; corolla blue or white; [plant a perennial native, not weedy].
  - 2 Nutlets 3.5-5 mm; calyx at anthesis 2-2.5 mm long; corolla 6-8 mm wide, the lobes oblong and not overlapping.....[*C. virginianum* var. *boreale*]
  - 2 Nutlets 5.5-9 mm; calyx at anthesis (3.0-) 3.5-4.5 mm long; corolla (8-) 10-12 mm wide, the lobes broadly rounded and more or less overlapping .....*C. virginianum* var. *virginianum*

\* *Cynoglossum officinale* Linnaeus, Garden Comfrey, Hound's-tongue. Disturbed areas, roadsides, pastures, calcareous shale barrens; native of Eurasia. May-Jul. [= C, F, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

*Cynoglossum virginianum* Linnaeus var. *boreale* (Fernald) Cooperrider, Northern Hound's-tongue. Forests, roadsides. May-Jun. NB west to BC, south to CT, NY, c. PA, n. OH, MI, and MN. Cooperrider (1995) prefers varietal status for this taxon, stating that in OH there are numerous intermediates, while Voss (1996) and Rhoads & Klein (1993) maintain *C. boreale* at the species level. [= C, K; = *C. boreale* – F, G, Pa, Z; = *C. virginianum* ssp. *boreale* (Fernald) A. Haines – Y] {not definitely reported for our area; rejected; not mapped}

*Cynoglossum virginianum* Linnaeus var. *virginianum*, Wild Comfrey. Moist deciduous forests. Apr-Jun. Var. *virginianum* ranges from CT west to OK, south to FL and LA. [= C, K, Va; < *C. virginianum* – RAB, W, WH3, WV; = *C. virginianum* – F, G, Il, Pa, Z; = *C. virginicum* – S, orthographic error; = *C. virginianum* ssp. *virginianum* – Y]

### 2. *Hackelia* Opiz (Stickseed)

A genus of ca. 45 species, of north temperate regions, Central America, and South America, especially diverse in w. North America. References: Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z.

*Hackelia virginiana* (Linnaeus) I.M. Johnston, Virginia Stickseed. Rich forests and woodlands. Jun-Sep. S. QC west to ND, south to ne. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), LA, and TX. [= C, F, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Lappula virginiana* (Linnaeus) Greene – S]

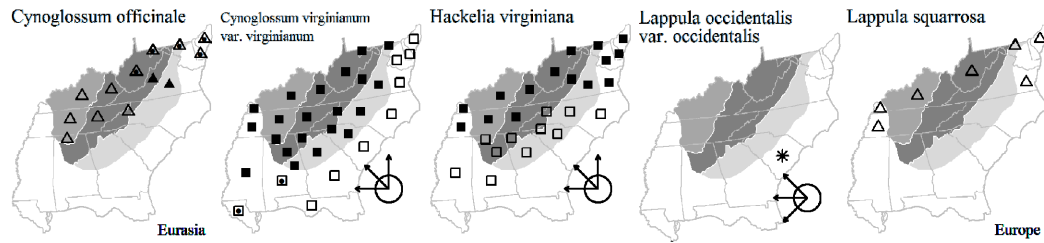
### 3. *Lappula* Moench (Sheepbur)

A genus of about 40 species, of Eurasia, w. North America. References: Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z.

- 1 Nutlets with 1 row of marginal prickles.....[*L. occidentalis* var. *occidentalis*]
- 1 Nutlets with 2-3 rows of marginal prickles.....*L. squarrosa*

\* *Lappula occidentalis* (S. Watson) Greene var. *occidentalis*, Western Stickseed. Waste areas near wool-combing mill, probably only a waif; native of w. North America. Apr-Jun (-Sep). [= K; = *L. redowskii* var. *redowskii* – C, Z; = *L. redowskii* (Hornemann) Greene var. *occidentalis* (S. Watson) Rydberg – F, G; < *L. occidentalis* – Il]

\* *Lappula squarrosa* (Retzius) Dumortier, Two-ray Stickseed, Beggar's-lice. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Sep. Introduced south to MD, WV, KY, and TN. [= C, Il, Pa, Z; = *L. echinata* Gilibert – F, G, WV; = *L. lappula* (Linnaeus) Karst. – S]



#### 4. *Amsinckia* Lehmann (Fiddleneck)

A genus of about 15 species, herbs, of western North America and western South America. References: Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z.

\* *Amsinckia lycopsoides* Lehmann, Tarweed. Disturbed areas, probably only a waif; native of w. United States. Jun-Jul. [= II, K1, K2]

\* *Amsinckia menziesii* (Lehmann) A. Nelson & Macbride, Menzies's Fiddleneck. Disturbed areas, waste areas near wool-combing mill; native of w. United States. May-Sep. [= II, Z; >< *A. hispida* (Ruiz & Pavón) I.M. Johnston – RAB, misidentification; > *A. menziesii* var. *menziesii* – K1, K2; >< *A. parviflora* Heller – S, misidentification; >< *Amsinckia lycopsoides* Lehmann, misidentification]

#### 5. *Anchusa* Linnaeus (Bugloss, Alkanet)

A genus of about 35 species, herbs, of Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. References: Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z.

\* *Anchusa arvensis* (Linnaeus) M. Bieberstein, Small Bugloss, Alkanet. Disturbed areas, native of Europe. [= C, K; = *Lycopsis arvensis* Linnaeus – F, G, S]

#### 6. *Borago* Linnaeus (Borage)

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of Mediterranean Europe and Asia. References: Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z.

\* *Borago officinalis* Linnaeus, Borage. Disturbed areas; native of s. Europe. Jul-Oct. [= C, F, G, II, K, Z]

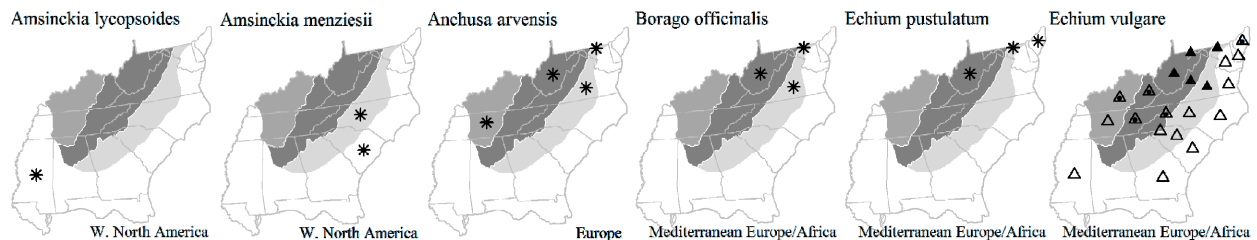
#### 7. *Echium* Linnaeus (Viper's-bugloss, Blueweed)

A genus of about 60 species, herbs, widespread in the Old World. The common name is pronounced "bew-gloss", not "bug-loss", as it refers to an ox's tongue rather than to the departure of insects. References: Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z.

- 1 Hairs of the stem pustular-based ..... [*E. pustulatum*]  
 1 Hairs of the stem not pustular-based ..... *E. vulgare*

\* *Echium pustulatum* Sibthorp & Smith, Blue-devil. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Reported by F for "N.J. to W. Va.," by G and K as south to VA, and bt Kartesz (2010) as in DC. [= K; = *E. vulgare* var. *pustulatum* (Sibthorp & Smith) Coincy – F, G; < *E. vulgare* – Z]

\* *Echium vulgare* Linnaeus, Viper's-bugloss, Blueweed. Roadsides, dry pastures, disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jun-Sep. Reported for Cook County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= C, II, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *E. vulgare* var. *vulgare* – F, G; < *E. vulgare* – Z (also see *E. pustulatum*)]



#### 8. *Buglossoides* Moench (Corn-gromwell)

A genus of about 7 species, herbs or shrubs, of temperate Eurasia. References: Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z.

\* *Buglossoides arvensis* (Linnaeus) I.M. Johnston *ssp. arvensis*, Corn-gromwell. Roadsides, dry disturbed areas, sandy fields; native of Eurasia. Mar-Jun. Other subspecies are not known to be naturalized in our area. [= Va, WH3, Z; < *B. arvensis* – K; < *Lithospermum arvense* Linnaeus – C, F, G, RAB, S, W; < *B. arvense* – II, Pa, orthographic variant]

### 9. *Lithospermum* Linnaeus (Gromwell, Puccoon, Stoneseed)

A genus of about 60 species, herbs (mostly perennials), nearly cosmopolitan. Recent studies strongly suggest that *Onosmodium* is better included in a broadened *Lithospermum* (Cohen & Davis 2009; Weigend et al. 2009), as *Onosmodium* is embedded within *Lithospermum* in a subclade also including *L. tuberosum*; morphologically, *Onosmodium* shows a subset of the characteristics in a broader and more diverse *Lithospermum*. References: Weakley et al. (2011)=U; Cohen & Davis (2009); Cochran (1976)=X; Turner (1995a)=Y; Cusick (1985)=V; Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z. Key based in part on X and Y.

- 1 Corolla lobes acute to acuminate, erect (continuing the plane of the corolla tube); style exserted.
  - 2 Corolla lobes yellow to orange; nutlet 2.0-2.8 mm long; corolla lobes **either** 2.5-4× as long as wide and acuminate (*L. virginianum*) or 1.5-2× as long as wide, acute (*O. decipiens*).
    - 3 Stem hairs 2.5-5.0 mm long; corolla lobes 1.5-2× as long as wide, acute; tips of the anthers reaching the base of the corolla sinuses; [endemic to Ketona dolomite glades, Bibb County, c. AL] ..... ***L. decipiens***
    - 3 Stem hairs < 2.0 mm long; corolla lobes 2.5-4× as long as wide and acuminate; tips of the anthers below the corolla sinuses; [widespread in our area] ..... ***L. virginianum***
  - 2 Corolla lobes dull greenish-white; nutlet 2.5-3.0 mm long; corolla lobes 1.5-2× as long as wide, acute.
    - 4 Leaf vestiture solely of dense appressed hairs on both surfaces (the plant appearing ashy-white) ..... ***L. molle***
    - 4 Leaf vestiture at least in part of spreading or ascending hairs.
      - 5 Stems glabrescent (with widely scattered appressed hairs) below the inflorescence branches ..... ***L. subetosum***
      - 5 Stems persistently and obviously pubescent below the inflorescence branches.
        - 6 Upper leaf surface with hairs of similar length, these appressed to ascending; corolla 11-20 mm long; nutlets tapered to the base, lacking a collar; longest stem hairs near midstem < 2.2 mm long ..... ***L. occidentale***
        - 6 Upper leaf surface with hairs of two lengths, these spreading; corolla 6-10 mm long; nutlets flared at the base, forming a collar; longest stem hairs near midstem > 2.3 mm long ..... ***L. parviflorum***
- 1 Corolla lobes rounded, spreading; style included.
  - 7 Corolla white or yellowish-white, the tube 4-8 mm long.
    - 8 Plant with basal rosette; lower cauline leaves about equal in size to the upper cauline leaves; leaves acute to obtuse ..... ***L. tuberosum***
    - 8 Plant lacking basal rosette; lower cauline leaves smaller than the upper cauline leaves; leaves acuminate or acute.
      - 9 Upper stem internodes mostly 3-6 cm long; leaves mostly >2 cm wide, acuminate ..... ***L. latifolium***
      - 9 Upper stem internodes mostly 1-2 cm long; leaves mostly <2 cm wide, acute ..... ***L. officinale***
  - 7 Corolla yellow-orange, the tube 7-30 mm long.
    - 10 Corolla tube 13-30 mm long; corolla lobes denticulate to lacerate; nutlets pitted ..... ***L. incisum***
    - 10 Corolla tube 7-14 mm long; corolla lobes entire; nutlets smooth.
      - 11 Plant with dense, soft, appressed pubescence, the hairs usually without pustular bases; calyx lobes 6-8 mm long at maturity; nutlets 2-3 mm long; [mostly of rocky or clayey circumneutral soils of the Piedmont and Mountains] ..... ***L. canescens***
      - 11 Plant with scattered, stiff, spreading pubescence, the hairs with or without pustular bases; calyx lobes 10-15 mm long at maturity; nutlets 3.5-4.5 mm long; [variously of sandy acidic soils of the Coastal Plain or inland].
        - 12 Pubescence with slender bases; mature calyx lobes flat; plants with 15-25 well-developed leaves below the inflorescence; [of sandy Coastal Plain habitats from se. VA southward] ..... ***L. caroliniense***
        - 12 Pubescence with pustular bases; mature calyx lobes strongly keeled; plants with (30-) 35-45 well-developed leaves below the inflorescence; [inland, known from west and north of our area] ..... **[*L. croceum*]**

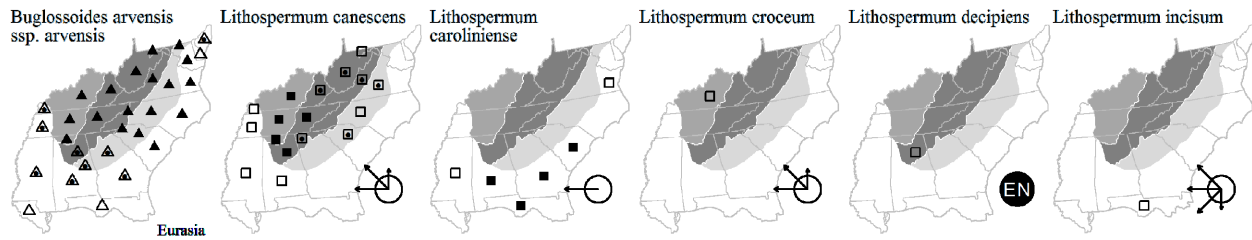
***Lithospermum canescens*** (Michaux) Lehmann, Hoary Puccoon, Indian-paint. Dry woodlands and glades over calcareous rocks (such as limestone, dolostone) or mafic rocks (such as diabase). Apr-May. ON west to SK, south to c. NC, nw. GA, AL, and TX. [= C, F, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, V, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Batschia canescens* Michaux – S]

***Lithospermum caroliniense*** (Walter ex J.F. Gmelin) MacMillan, Coastal Plain Puccoon. Sandhills, dry sandy soils. Apr-Jun. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. SC south to Panhandle FL, and west to TX. The disjunction from SC to se. VA, skipping over large amounts of apparently suitable sandhill habitat in NC, is surprising. The sibling taxa *L. caroliniense* and *L. croceum* have been variously treated as distinct species, subspecies, or varieties, or as mere forms (see synonymy). They appear to be as clearly separable as *L. caroliniense* is from *L. canescens*; I regard them as allopatric species. [= F, Va; < *L. caroliniense* – G, RAB, WH3, Z; = *L. caroliniense* var. *caroliniense* – C, K; = *Batschia caroliniensis* Walter ex J.F. Gmelin – S; = *L. carolinense* ssp. *caroliniense* – V]

***Lithospermum croceum*** Fernald, Hairy Puccoon. Sandy prairies. Apr-May. ON west to MT, south to nw. PA, n. OH, AR, OK, and CO. Reports by Kartesz (1999) for WV, KY, and TN have not been verified. [= F, II; = *L. caroliniense* (Walter ex J.F. Gmelin) MacMillan var. *croceum* (Fernald) Cronquist – C, K; < *L. caroliniense* – G, Pa, Z; = *L. caroliniense* ssp. *croceum* A.W. Cusick – V]

***Lithospermum decipiens*** (J. Allison) Weakley, Witsell, & D. Estes, Deceptive Marbleseed. Dolomitic Ketona glades. Apr-early May; Jun-Aug. Endemic to c. AL (Bibb County) (Allison & Stevens 2001). [= U; = *Onosmodium decipiens* J. Allison – K2]

***Lithospermum incisum*** Lehmann, Narrowleaf Gromwell, Yellow Puccoon, Fringed Puccoon. Disturbed areas. Apr-Jul. S. ON west to BC, south to IN, LA, TX, and CA; disjunct from FL Panhandle south to c. peninsular FL. [= C, F, G, II, K, WH3; = *Batschia linearifolia* (Goldie) Small – S]



***Lithospermum latifolium*** Michaux, American Gromwell, Broadleaf Gromwell. Dry to moist woodlands over calcareous rocks. May-Jun. NY west to MN, south to nw. GA, s. TN and MO. [= C, F, G, Il, K, Pa, S, Va, W, WV, V, Z]

***Lithospermum molle*** (Michaux) Muhlenberg. Limestone barrens. C. KY, c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), nw. AL, and disjunct in the Ozarkian Highlands of MO. *O. molle* has been attributed to Durham County, NC (RAB); Baskin *et al.* (1983) determined that this report was based on a misidentification of a specimen of *O. virginianum*. [= *Onosmodium molle* Michaux – F, G, Y; = *O. molle* var. *molle* – C; = *O. molle* ssp. *molle* – K1, X, Z; < *O. molle* – S; < *O. bejariense* A.L.P.P. de Candolle ssp. *bejariense* – K2]

***Lithospermum occidentale*** (Mackenzie) Weakley, Witsell, & D. Estes. Mt (GA): open woodlands over limestone; rare. May-Jul. Ranges east to e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) and nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= U; = *Onosmodium occidentale* Mackenzie – F, G, Il; = *O. molle* Michaux var. *occidentale* (Mackenzie) I.M. Johnston – C; = *O. molle* Michaux ssp. *occidentale* (Mackenzie) T.S. Cochrane – K1, X, Z; < *O. molle* – S; = *O. bejariense* A.L.P.P. de Candolle var. *occidentale* (Mackenzie) B.L. Turner – K2, Y]

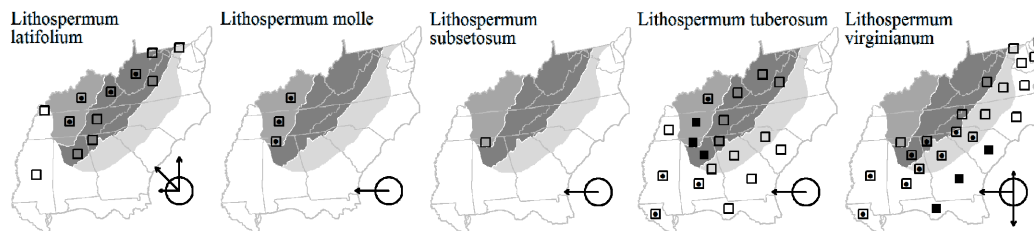
\* ***Lithospermum officinale*** Linnaeus, European Gromwell. Disturbed areas; native of Europe and occurring at scattered localities in ne. North America, south to PA and NJ (Kartesz 1999). Jun-Aug. [= C, F, G, Il, K, Y, Z]

***Lithospermum parviflorum*** Weakley, Witsell, & D. Estes, Eastern Prairie Marbleseed, Shaggy Marbleseed. Mt (VA, WV): calcareous woodlands, barrens, and glades, and nearby in disturbed areas, such as older pasture edges; rare. May-Jul. W. NY and ON west to MN, south to sc. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), w. VA, e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), LA, and TX. This species was attributed to NC by F and S; the documentation of these reports is not known. [= U, Va; = *Onosmodium hispidissimum* Mackenzie – G, S, W, WV; = *O. molle* Michaux var. *hispidissimum* (Mackenzie) Cronquist – C, Pa; > *O. hispidissimum* var. *hispidissimum* – F; > *O. hispidissimum* var. *macrosporum* Mackenzie & Bush – F; < *O. molle* – Il; = *O. molle* Michaux ssp. *hispidissimum* (Mackenzie) Boivin – K1, X, Z; = *O. bejariense* A.L.P.P. de Candolle ssp. *hispidissimum* (Mackenzie) B.L. Turner – K2, Y]

***Lithospermum subsetosum*** (Mackenzie & Bush) Weakley, Witsell, & D. Estes. Calcareous glades and woodlands. MO south to AR and OK; disjunct in c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) and ne. AL (Cumberland Plateau escarpment (D. Estes, pers. comm. 2011)). [= U; = *Onosmodium subsetosum* – F, G; = *O. molle* Michaux ssp. *subsetosum* (Mackenzie & Bush) T.S. Cochrane – K1, X, Z; < *O. molle* – S; = *O. bejariense* A.L.P.P. de Candolle var. *subsetosum* (Mackenzie & Bush) B.L. Turner – K2, Y]

***Lithospermum tuberosum*** Rugel ex A.P. de Candolle, Southern Stoneseed. Nutrient-rich forests, especially over calcareous rocks. Mar-Jun. Sw. VA, s. WV, KY, and TN, south to n. peninsular FL, FL Panhandle, and LA. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z]

***Lithospermum virginianum*** Linnaeus, Virginia Marbleseed. Sandhill woodlands, shell middens in the outer Coastal Plain, woodlands and barrens over diabase and other mafic rocks in the Piedmont and low Mountains, barrens, glades, or woodlands over calcareous rocks in the Mountains. Apr-Sep; late May-Oct. LA to FL, north to NY and MA, primarily on the Coastal Plain; the species has become very rare north of NC. It is peculiarly distributed in our area, occurring on highly acidic sands in the fall-line sandhills, but seemingly restricted to circumneutral soils derived from mafic rocks (Piedmont), calcareous rocks (Mountains), or calcareous shell (Coastal Plain) in the rest of our area. The unifying ecological factor determining its distribution may be an open, woodland condition maintained by fire. The species seems characteristically to occur in very small populations, consisting often of fewer than five plants. [= Va; = *Onosmodium virginianum* (Linnaeus) A.L.P.P. de Candolle – C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, V, Z]



# 10. *Mertensia* Roth (Bluebell)

A genus of about 45 species, north temperate. References: Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z.

***Mertensia virginica*** (Linnaeus) Persoon ex Link, Virginia Bluebells, Virginia Cowslip. Nutrient-rich, moist, alluvial soils of floodplain forests and thickets. Mar-May. NY west to WI, and IA, south to n. NC, nw. GA, AL, and n. AR. Pringle (2004) discusses the nomenclatural reasons for retaining the name *M. virginica*. [= C, F, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; = *M. pulmonarioides* Roth]



11. *Asperugo* Linnaeus (Madwort, Catchweed)

A monotypic genus, an annual scrambling herb, of Eurasia.

- \* *Asperugo procumbens* Linnaeus, Madwort, Catchweed. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Aug. [= C, F, G, Il, K] {not yet keyed}

12. *Myosotis* Linnaeus (Forget-me-not, Scorpion-grass)

A genus of about 100 species, temperate and montane tropical. References: Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z. Key based closely on RAB and C.

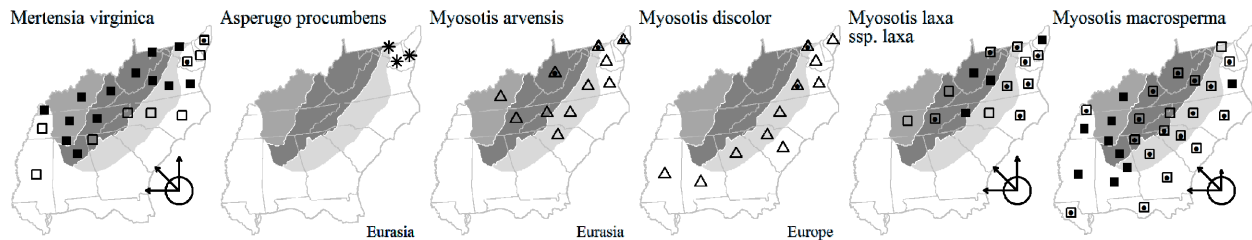
- 1 Calyx strigose, the hairs neither spreading nor uncinat; [mostly of moist to wet habitats].
  - 2 Corolla limb 2-5 mm wide; mericarps taller than the style; stems terete; plant not stoloniferous; calyx usually deciduous in fruit, the lobes  $\geq$  as long as the tube..... *M. laxa* ssp. *laxa*
  - 2 Corolla limb 5-10 mm wide; mericarps not surpassing the style; stems angled; plant often stoloniferous; calyx usually persistent in fruit, the lobes  $\leq$  as long as the tube..... *M. scorpioides*
- 1 Calyx with some loose or spreading, uncinat hairs; [of various habitats, mostly dry].
  - 3 Corolla limb 5-8 mm wide; perennial..... *M. sylvatica*
  - 3 Corolla limb 1-4 mm wide; annual or biennial.
    - 4 Calyx lobes unequal, 3 lobes shorter than the other 2; corolla white; [native, of dry or moist habitats].
      - 5 Fruiting pedicels divergent; fruiting calyx deciduous, 3-10 mm long; inflorescence internodes usually longer than 10 mm; mericarps 1.4-2.2 mm long..... *M. macrosperma*
      - 5 Fruiting pedicels more-or-less erect; fruiting calyx persistent, 3-5.5 mm long; inflorescence internodes usually shorter than 10 mm; mericarps 1.2-1.5 mm long..... *M. verna*
    - 4 Calyx lobes equal, all 5 the same size; corolla blue (occasionally yellow or white); [alien, mostly of dry disturbed habitats].
      - 6 Fruiting pedicels equaling or generally longer than the calyx..... *M. arvensis*
      - 6 Fruiting pedicels distinctly shorter than the calyx.
        - 7 Plants floriferous from about the middle upward; style surpassing the mericarps..... *M. discolor*
        - 7 Plants floriferous nearly to the base; style shorter than the mericarps..... *M. stricta*

\* *Myosotis arvensis* (Linnaeus) Hill, Field Forget-me-not, Field Scorpion-grass. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Oct. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

\* *Myosotis discolor* Persoon, Yellow-and-blue Scorpion-grass, Changing Forget-me-not. Fields, disturbed areas, roadsides; native of Europe. May-Aug. [= C, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, Z; ? *M. versicolor* (Persoon) J.E. Smith – F, G]

*Myosotis laxa* Lehmann ssp. *laxa*, Smaller Forget-me-not, Tufted Forget-me-not. Marshes, streambanks. May-Oct. The species is circumboreal, represented nearly throughout North America by ssp. *laxa*. The other subspecies are Eurasian. [= Va, Z; < *M. laxa* – C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV]

*Myosotis macrosperma* Engelmann, Bigseed Forget-me-not. Bottomland forests and alluvial fields, probably associated with nutrient-rich soils. Apr-May. MD west to MO, south to FL and TX. [= C, F, G, GW, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]



\* *Myosotis scorpioides* Linnaeus, Water Scorpion-grass. Wet meadows, streambanks; native of Europe. May-Aug. [= C, F, G, GW, Il, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; ? *M. palustris* (Linnaeus) Hill – S]

\* *Myosotis stricta* Link ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes, Blue Scorpion-grass. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jun. [= F, Il, K, Pa, Va, Z; ? *M. micrantha* Pallas – C, G, RAB, apparently misapplied]

\* *Myosotis sylvatica* Ehrhart ex Hoffman, Garden Forget-me-not. Gardens, rarely persistent or found as a waif; native of Eurasia. Apr-Sep. [= C, F, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, Z]

*Myosotis verna* Nuttall, Early Forget-me-not. Dry woodlands, roadsides, disturbed areas, dry fields. Mar-Jul. ME west to SD, south to GA and TX; also from ID and BC south to OR. [= C, F, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; = *M. virginica* – S, misapplied]

13. *Plagiobothrys* Fischer & C.A. Meyer (Popcorn-flower)

A genus of about 70 species, of w. North America, w. South America, e. Asia, and Australia. References: Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z; Chambers (1989)=Y.

\* *Plagiobothrys figuratus* (Piper) I.M. Johnston ex M.E. Peck ssp. *figuratus*, Popcorn-flower, Bristly Plagiobothrys. Fields and roadsides; native of nw. North America. Apr-Jun. [= K, Y; = *P. hirtus* (Greene) I.M. Johnston var. *figuratus* (Piper) I.M. Johnston – Il, RAB, Z; < *P. hirtus* – F, G]

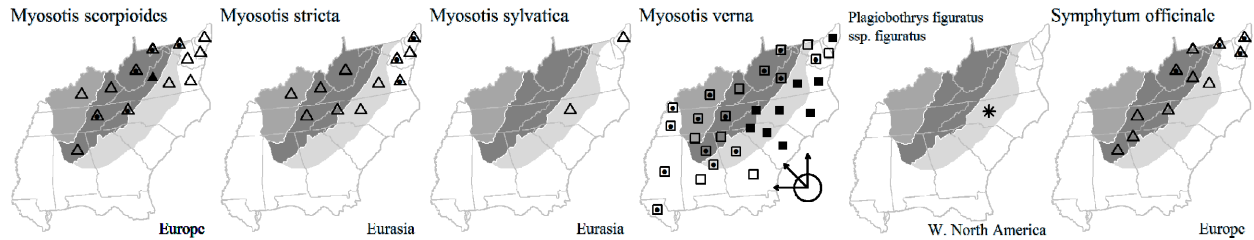
14. *Symphytum* Linnaeus (Comfrey)

A genus of ca. 25 species, herbs, of Europe. References: Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z.

- 1 Upper leaves not decurrent, or decurrent < 1 cm below the leaf attachment; pubescence of stem in part of strong, recurved prickles (resembling miniature rose thorns) ..... [*S. asperum*]
- 1 Upper leaves decurrent on the stem; pubescence of the stem not of prickles ..... *S. officinale*

\* *Symphytum asperum* Lepechin, Prickly Comfrey, another Eurasian species, is reported by F as occurring south to MD. It may occur in our area. [= C, F, G, K, Z] {not treated as a member of our flora; not mapped}

\* *Symphytum officinale* Linnaeus, Common Comfrey. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Aug. *Symphytum* is a traditional "medicinal herb", but recent evidence suggests that it can cause dangerous (even fatal) liver damage. [= C, F, G, IL, K, Pa, S, Va, WV, Z]

356b. *HYDROPHYLLACEAE* Brown 1817 [in BORAGINALES]

A family... References:

- 1 Leaves entire, simple; styles 2, distinct to the ovary.
  - 2 Flowers in axillary cymes; capsule subglobose; leaves 2-12 cm long ..... [see *Hydrolea* in *HYDROLEACEAE*]
  - 2 Flowers solitary or paired in the leaf axils; capsule cylindrical; leaves 0.8-1.5 (-3.5) cm long ..... *Nama*
- 1 Leaves dissected, lobed, or toothed (sometimes the basalmost leaves simple); style fused for a portion of its length, 2-cleft toward the tip.
  - 3 Flowers solitary opposite the leaves on the upper portion of the stem (sometimes also terminal in a lax, (1-) 2-6-flowered cyme).
    - 4 Leaves opposite below, alternate above; petals 5-8 mm long; leaves elliptical in outline, pinnatifid into 7-13 lanceolate segments; calyx lobes to 10 mm long in fruit; capsule 4-seeded ..... *Ellisia*
    - 4 Leaves all alternate; petals 2-4 mm long; leaves broadly triangular in outline, divided into 3-5 obovate segments; calyx lobes 1-3 mm long; capsule 1-2 (-3)-seeded ..... *Nemophila*
  - 3 Flowers all terminal in 3-many-flowered cymes.
    - 5 Inflorescence repeatedly branched subdichotomously; larger leaf blades > 8 cm wide; stamens well exserted from the corolla (3 mm or more beyond the corolla); plants perennial from fibrous roots ..... *Hydrophyllum*
    - 5 Inflorescence with a strong central axis (some secondary branching in *P. bipinnatifida*, but not as above); larger leaf blades < 5 cm wide (except *P. bipinnatifida*); stamens slightly exserted from the corolla (< 3 mm beyond the corolla) (except well-exserted in *P. bipinnatifida*, included in *P. covillei*); plants annual (biennial in *P. bipinnatifida*) from a taproot ..... *Phacelia*

*Ellisia* Linnaeus 1763 (Waterpod)

*Ellisia* is considered to be a monotypic genus, an herb of c. and e. North America, but generic limits in the Hydrophyllaceae are badly in need of critical reassessment. References: Constance (1940)=Z.

*Ellisia nyctelea* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Waterpod, Aunt Lucy. Moist shaded forests, especially bottomlands. Apr-Jul. IN and MI west to AB, south to AR and OK; disjunct in e. North America from s. NY and NJ south to sc. VA. Likely to occur in nc. NC. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Nyctelea nyctelea* (Linnaeus) Britton - S]

*Hydrophyllum* Linnaeus 1753 (Waterleaf)

A genus of 8 species, herbs, of e. and w. North America. References: Constance (1942)=Z; Beckmann (1979)=Y; Alexander (1941)=X.

- 1 Principal cauline leaves palmately lobed, maple-like, differing from the pinnately divided basal leaves.
  - 2 Sepals with small reflexed appendages exserted at each sinus of the calyx; plant biennial from a taproot; stamens exserted 1-3 mm beyond the corolla; leaf lobing relatively shallow and irregular ..... *H. appendiculatum*
  - 2 Sepals with appendages absent or rudimentary; plant perennial from fibrous roots; stamens exserted 3-6 mm beyond the corolla; leaf lobing relatively deep and regular ..... *H. canadense*
- 1 Principal cauline leaves pinnately divided, similar to the basal leaves.
  - 3 Inflorescence and upper stem densely hirsute with spreading hairs 1-2 mm long; leaves pinnatifid with (7-) 9-13 segments, these toothed but not lobed ..... *H. macrophyllum*

- 3 Inflorescence and upper stem glabrate to strigose with appressed to ascending hairs < 0.5 mm long; leaves with 5-7 (-9) segments, some of them sometimes deeply 2-lobed.
- 4 Corolla deep purple to maroon; lower stem glabrous to slightly (rarely moderately) pubescent with retrorse hairs; [of low to high elevations in the Mountains] ..... *H. virginianum* var. *atranthum*
- 4 Corolla white to lavender or pale purple; lower stem slightly to densely pubescent with retrorse to spreading hairs; [of low elevations of the Piedmont, Mountains, and Coastal Plain] ..... *H. virginianum* var. *virginianum*

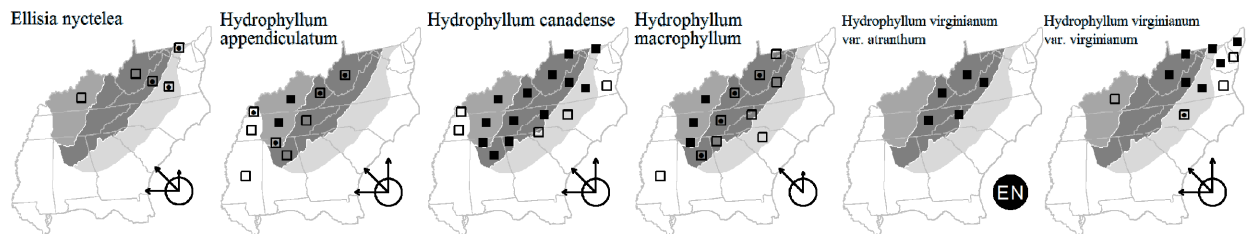
***Hydrophyllum appendiculatum*** Michaux, Biennial Waterleaf. Rich forests. May-Jun. S. ON and MN, south to sw. PA, a. and sc. WV, e. TN, n. AL (Jackson Co.), MO, and e. KS. It was attributed to NC by Small (1933) on unknown grounds. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, WV, Y, Z; = *Decemium appendiculatum* (Michaux) Small – S]

***Hydrophyllum canadense*** Linnaeus, Mapleleaf Waterleaf, Canada Waterleaf, Broadleaf Waterleaf. Cove forests, rocky streambanks, other moist and nutrient-rich forests. May-Aug; Aug-Sep. VT and s. ON west to MI and WI, south to n. GA, AL, AR, and MO. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]

***Hydrophyllum macrophyllum*** Nuttall, Hairy Waterleaf. Cove forests and other moist rocky forests, especially over calcareous or mafic rocks. May-Jun; Jul-Aug. WV west to OH, and IL, south to sw. VA, w. NC, n. GA, and n. AL; disjunct in the lower Piedmont of SC (Kershaw County; L.L. Gaddy, pers. comm. 2013). Reports from AR are erroneous, and are based on material of *Hydrophyllum brownei* Kral & Bates (Peck 2003). The w. North American *H. occidentale* (S. Watson) A. Gray is rather closely related. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]

***Hydrophyllum virginianum*** Linnaeus var. *atranthum* (E.J. Alexander) Constance, Appalachian Waterleaf. Cove forests and other moist rocky forests. May-Jun; Jul-Aug. N. WV south through w. and sw. VA and e. KY to w. NC and e. TN. Since its naming as a species (Alexander 1941) and subsequent reduction to a variety (Constance 1942) there has been little consensus about this taxon, some regarding it as merely a color form. Alexander lists numerous characters additional to that of flower color; they need further investigation. "*H. atranthum* differs from *H. virginianum* in the dark-violet flowers, the brown hairs on the appendages, brown filaments, corolla-lobes longer than the tube, stamens shorter [11.5 mm] and more slender, and the more numerous leaf-lobes. *H. virginianum* has flowers white to pale lavender or pinkish, white hairs on the appendages, white filaments, corolla-lobes and tube equal in length, filaments longer (13.5 mm) and stouter, and 5-7 leaf-segments." Beckmann (1979) did not accept the variety, stating that "this pigment combination appears sporadically in other sectors of the species range." Based on herbarium material, I have seen darker than usual flowers that are found outside of the Southern Appalachians; they do not, however, approach in darkness the flowers of Southern Appalachian material, and the somewhat darker-flowered plants outside the Southern Appalachians do not share the stem pubescence character stated in the key above. The general correlation of flower color and lower stem pubescence and the tight geographical range of var. *atranthum* incline me to accept it provisionally as a variety. It is not, however, limited to high elevations, as stated or implied by some authors. The two varieties provisionally accepted here need more careful study, including either statistical studies of morphology, or electrophoretic or molecular studies. [= C, F, G, WV, Z; < *H. virginianum* – K, RAB, Va, W, Y; < *H. virginicum* – S, orthographic error; = *H. atranthum* E.J. Alexander – X]

***Hydrophyllum virginianum*** Linnaeus var. *virginianum*, Eastern Waterleaf, Virginia Waterleaf. Cove forests, moist rocky forests, alluvial forests. Apr-Jun; Jul-Aug. NH and QC west to ND, south to e. VA, e. NC, KY, s. IN, s. IL, nc. AR, and ne. OK. As discussed by Beckmann (1979) and Constance (1941), *H. virginianum* is a closely related vicariant of *H. tenuipes* Heller of BC south to CA. See *Phacelia bipinnatifida* for additional suggestions on distinguishing it from this species. [= C, F, G, Mo, WV, Z; < *H. virginianum* – K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Y; < *H. virginicum* – S, orthographic error; = *H. virginianum* – X]



### *Nama* Linnaeus 1753 (Fiddleleaf)

A genus of about 45 species, herbs, of sw. North America, tropical America, and Hawaii. *Nama* will soon be separated as a separate family from Hydrophyllaceae. References: [also see *Hydrolea* in HYDROLEACEAE]

\* ***Nama jamaicense*** Linnaeus, Jamaica Weed. Lawns; native of tropical America (including s. FL and TX). May. [= K1, K2; = *N. jamaicensis* – RAB, WH3, orthographic variant; = *Marilaunidium jamaicense* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S]

### *Nemophila* Nuttall 1822 (Baby Blue-eyes)

A genus of 11 species, herbs, of North America (mostly w. North America). References: Constance (1941).

**Identification notes:** *Nemophila* is superficially similar to *Phacelia covillei* and *P. ranunculacea*, with which it often co-occurs. They can be distinguished with the following key.

- 1 Flowers solitary, on pedicels opposite the leaves, the pedicels mostly > 12 mm long; corolla white (sometimes aging to pale lavender), 2.5-3.5 mm long; fruits ovoid, longer than thick, turning purple at maturity, exceeding the 2-4 mm long calyx lobes ..... *Nemophila aphylla*
- 1 Flowers borne in 2-6-flowered terminal cymes, the pedicels mostly < 12 mm long; corolla pale blue or lavender, 4-5 mm long; fruits depressed globular and weakly 4-lobed, the apex depressed, remaining green at maturity, shorter than the calyx, the lobes of which expand to 5-8 mm long.
- 2 Pubescence of the middle stem (from 2<sup>nd</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> node from the base) consisting of appressed to ascending, stiff, pointed hairs, sometimes also with a few gland-tipped hairs < 2 mm long; terminal leaflet of leaves directly subtending an inflorescence with acute to cuneate bases; [of rivers in the Atlantic drainage, very rarely disjunct west of the Appalachians] ..... *Phacelia covillei*
- 2 Pubescence of the middle stem spreading or even retrorse, most of the hairs weak and twisted, and many of them glandular-tipped and > 2 mm long; terminal leaflet of leaves directly subtending an inflorescence with obtuse to rounded or truncate bases; [of rivers in the Mississippi drainage] ..... *Phacelia ranunculacea*

*Nemophila aphylla* (Linnaeus) Brummitt. Moist, nutrient-rich floodplain forests, often locally abundant. Mar-Apr. MD south to Panhandle FL and west to TX, north in the interior to e. TN, w. KY, and se. MO. [= GW, K, Va, WH3; = *N. microcalyx* (Nuttall) Fischer & C.A. Meyer – F, G, RAB, S; = *N. triloba* (Rafinesque) Thieret – C]

*Phacelia* A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Phacelia)

A genus of about 100-150 species, of North America and South America, concentrated in w. North America. References: Constance (1949)=Z; Levy (1991)=Y; Sewell & Vincent (2006)=X; Murdy (1966); Gillett (1968, 1964).

**Identification notes:** 1. *Phacelia bipinnatifida* and *Hydrophyllum virginianum* are sometimes confused. *P. bipinnatifida* has the larger and more basal leaves distinctly bipinnatifid, the lower pinnae often stalked (vs. pinnatifid, the basal or terminal pinnae sometimes 2-lobed, all the pinnae more-or-less sessile), pubescence of the upper stem and inflorescence in part glandular (pubescence nonglandular), and seeds 4 per capsule, black (vs. 2 per capsule, light brown). 2. *Phacelia covillei* and *P. ranunculacea* are superficially similar to and sometimes confused with *Nemophila aphylla*, which see for discussion.

- 1 Corolla lobes fimbriate; seeds 4 per capsule.
  - 2 Corolla white (rarely slightly lavender); pubescence of the stem spreading; lobes of cauline leaves mostly obtuse; seeds 3.0-3.5 mm long ..... *P. fimbriata*
  - 2 Corolla lavender to blue; pubescence of the stem appressed; lobes of cauline leaves mostly acute; seeds 1.5-3.0 mm long ..... *P. purshii*
- 1 Corolla lobes entire; seeds 4-15 per capsule.
  - 3 Stamens 1.5-2 mm long; style 1.5-2 mm long; corolla tubular; seeds globose-ovoid, nearly spherical, 4 per capsule.
    - 4 Pubescence of the middle stem (from 2<sup>nd</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> node from the base) consisting of appressed to ascending, stiff, pointed hairs, sometimes also with a few gland-tipped hairs < 2 mm long; terminal leaflet of leaves directly subtending an inflorescence with acute to cuneate bases; [of rivers in the Atlantic drainage, rarely disjunct west of the Appalachians in rivers of the Mississippi drainage] ..... *P. covillei*
    - 4 Pubescence of the middle stem spreading or even retrorse, most of the hairs weak and twisted, and many of them glandular-tipped and > 2 mm long; terminal leaflet of leaves directly subtending an inflorescence with obtuse to rounded or truncate bases; [of rivers in the Mississippi drainage] ..... *P. ranunculacea*
  - 3 Stamens 3-10 mm long; style 3-15 mm long; corolla rotate to broadly campanulate; seeds ovoid-angled, 4-15 per capsule.
    - 5 Corolla 10-15 mm across, blue; plant 10-60 cm tall; seeds 2.5-4 mm long, black; ultimate segments of the leaf 15-45 mm long, 10-25 mm wide; pedicels recurved in fruit; [of moist forests of the Mountains and (very rarely) Piedmont] ..... *P. bipinnatifida*
    - 5 Corolla 5-11 mm across, white to blue; plant 5-40 cm tall; seeds 1.5-2.2 mm long, brown; ultimate segments of the leaf 5-15 mm long, 5-9 mm wide; pedicels ascending to spreading in fruit; [of alluvial forests, granitic flatrocks, and other habitats, of the Piedmont, Coastal Plain, and Mountains].
      - 6 Sepals 4-8 mm long, linear or oblanceolate; marginal bristles of sepals spreading, 1.0-1.5 mm long; plants mostly erect ..... *P. maculata*
      - 6 Sepals 2-4 mm long, narrowly ovate; marginal bristles of sepals appressed, 0.3-1.0 mm long; plants mostly decumbent, branched from the base.
        - 7 Sepals 2.6-4.0 mm long; petals 4-6 mm long; marginal bristles of sepals 0.6-0.9 mm long; basal leaves with 1-3 pairs of lateral leaflets, the terminal leaflet larger and usually 3-lobed; cauline leaves with 1-3 pairs of rather broad lobes; [of various habitats (including granitic flatrocks and domes) in SC, NC, and VA] ..... *P. dubia* var. *dubia*
        - 7 Sepals 2.0-3.0 mm long; petals 3.5-5 mm long; marginal bristles of sepals 0.4-0.7 mm long; basal leaves with 4-5 pairs of lateral leaflets, the terminal leaflet about the same size and unlobed; cauline leaves with 2-4 pairs of narrow lobes; [of granitic flatrocks and domes of the Piedmont of SC and southwestward] ..... *P. dubia* var. *georgiana*

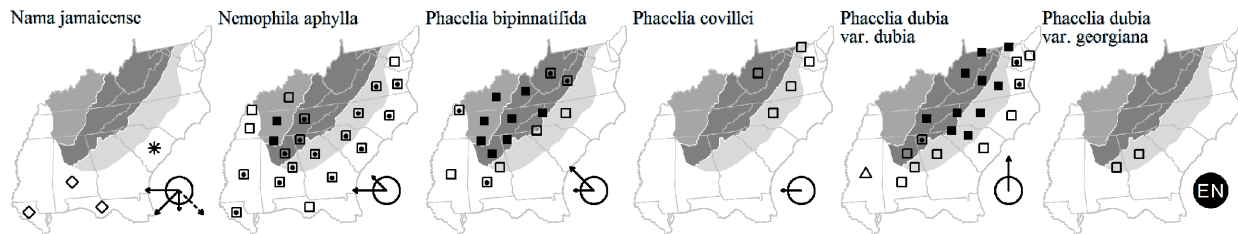
*Phacelia bipinnatifida* Michaux, Fernleaf Phacelia, Forest Phacelia. Cove forests, especially where rocky. Apr-May; Jun. W. VA west to s. OH, n. IN, n. IL, and c. MO, south to w. NC, nw. SC, n. GA, c. AL, and n. AR. *P. bipinnatifida* var. *plummeri* (= *P. brevistyla*) is "based on a variation with sparser pubescence, larger and less divided leaf segments, smaller flowers, and sub-included stamens and style. These variations are not concomitant, and the distribution of forms showing a complete or partial combination of them is sporadic" (Constance 1949). The matter deserves additional study. [= C, G, K, Mo, RAB, Va, W, Z; > *P. bipinnatifida* var. *bipinnatifida* – F; > *P. bipinnatifida* var. *plummeri* Wood – F; > *P. brevistyla* Buckley – S; > *P. bipinnatifida* – S]

*Phacelia covillei* S. Watson ex A. Gray, Eastern Buttercup Phacelia. Rich soils of floodplains, and contiguous terraces and slopes. Apr; May. Ranging in three disjunct areas: c. NC and se. VA (in the drainages of the Cape Fear, Tar, and Roanoke rivers); DC, n. VA, and se. MD (in the drainage of the Potomac River); and disjunct at scattered locations w. WV, s. OH, sw. IN, and s. MO (in the drainage of the Ohio River and its tributaries, except the MO occurrence) (Sewell & Vincent 2006). Closely similar to *P. ranunculacea* (with which it is sympatric in the lower Ohio River area), but consistently distinguishable based on

subtle characters (Sewell & Vincent 2006). Chuang & Constance (1977) felt that *P. covillei* and *P. ranunculacea* (sensu stricto) have numerous characteristics that rendered their inclusion in *Phacelia* uncomfortable (also see discussion in Constance 1949 and Gillett 1968), but Sewell & Vincent (2006) countered this idea. See *Nemophila aphylla* for suggestions on distinguishing these three superficially similar species. [= K, Mo, Va, X; < *P. ranunculacea* (Nuttall) Constance – C, F, G, RAB, Z]

***Phacelia dubia*** (Linnaeus) Trelease var. ***dubia***, Appalachian Phacelia. Floodplain forests, rocky forests, fields, roadsides, granitic flatrocks. Apr-May; Jun. Var. *dubia* ranges from NY and PA west to WV, south to nc. SC, sw. NC, and se. TN. The *Phacelia dubia* complex has been under detailed biosystematic study by Foster Levy and associates (Levy 1991a, 199b, 1997; Levy et al. 1996; Levy & Malone 2001; Levy & Neal 2001; Taylor & Levy 2002; del Castillo 1994, 1998). Male sterile cytotypic variants are common in some populations but formal taxonomic recognition is not warranted (Levy 1991a, 1991b; del Castillo 1994, 1998). Additionally, an incipient variety, informally termed "imitator", occurs in c. SC (Levy 1991a; Levy & Malone 2001). These populations are morphologically variable, some more similar to var. *georgiana*, others more similar to var. *dubia*; see Levy (1991a) for further discussion. They may warrant taxonomic recognition, as they are allopatric from each of the 3 named varieties, and show degrees of sterility when bred with each of the three, but morphologic differences have not evolved (Levy & Malone 2001). [= K1, K2, Va, Y; < *P. dubia* – C, F, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV; > *P. dubia* var. *dubia* – G; > *P. dubia* var. *fallax* (Fernald) Gleason – G; > *P. dubia* var. *dubia* – Z (also including var. *interior*)]

***Phacelia dubia*** (Linnaeus) Trelease var. ***georgiana*** McVaugh, Georgia Phacelia. Granitic flatrocks. Apr-May; Jun. Var. *georgiana* ranges from GA west to ec. AL, in the Piedmont. It has sometimes been attributed to SC, and Levy found plants in SC which morphologically resemble var. *georgiana*, but he concluded that this "imitator" genotype was largely sterile when bred with var. *georgiana*. See var. *dubia* for additional discussion. [= K1, K2, Y, Z; < *P. dubia* – C, F, RAB, S, W; ? *P. dubia* var. *dubia* – G]



***Phacelia dubia*** (Linnaeus) Trelease var. ***interior*** Fernald, Central Basin Phacelia. Endemic in c. TN. [= K1, K2; < *P. dubia* – C, F, G, S; < *P. dubia* var. *dubia* – Z] {not yet keyed}

***Phacelia fimbriata*** Michaux, Fringed Phacelia, Blue Ridge Phacelia. Moist forests on slopes and floodplains, at low to high elevations, perhaps mainly over circumneutral soils, often locally abundant. Apr-May. Sw. VA south to w. NC, e. TN, and n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), a Southern Appalachian endemic. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

***Phacelia gilioides*** Brand, Ozark Phacelia. Glades, barrens and woodlands over calcareous rocks, bottomlands, disturbed areas. Mainly Ozarkian, with a few records east of the Mississippi River. Apr-Jun. [= C, F, G, K2, Mo]

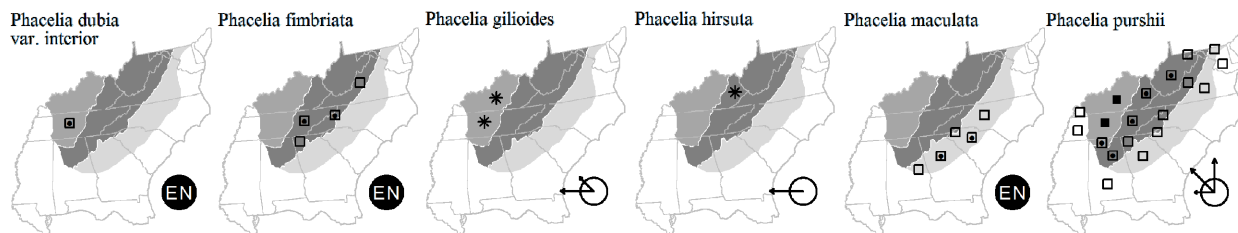
***Phacelia hirsuta*** Nuttall, Ozark Phacelia. Disturbed areas; rare waif from west of the Mississippi River. Apr-Jun. [= K2, Mo]

***Phacelia maculata*** Wood, Flatrock Phacelia. Bottomlands, granitic flatrocks. Apr; May. Sc. NC south to GA and west to ec. AL. [= K, RAB, W, Y, Z; ? *P. hirsuta* – S, misapplied]

***Phacelia purshii*** Buckley, Miami-mist. Moist forests on floodplains and slopes. May-Jun. S. PA west to s. ON, OH and MO, south to nw. SC, nw. GA, and c. AL. Plants "with smaller flowers, shorter pedicels, and smaller capsules and seeds" are the basis of *P. boykinii* and *P. bicknellii* (Constance 1949). A study of the matter was initiated and specimens annotated as "*P. purshii* ssp. *boykinii*," but the research was not completed and the name was never published; further study is warranted. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Z; > *P. purshii* – S; > *P. boykinii* (A. Gray) Small – S; > *P. bicknellii* Small – S]

***Phacelia ranunculacea*** (Nuttall) Constance, Western Buttercup Phacelia. Bottomland forests. In the Mississippi and Ohio river drainages, centered around St. Louis, MO (w. KY, w. TN, e. MO, ne. AR, se. MO, s. IL, and s. IN). See Sewell & Vincent (2006). Reported for sc. AL, apparently in error. [= K, Mo, X; < *P. ranunculacea* – C, F, G, RAB, Z]

***Phacelia strictiflora*** (Engelmann & Gray) Gray var. ***robbinsii*** Constance. East to AL. [= K1, Z] {not yet keyed}



### 356c. HELIOTROPIACEAE Schrader 1819 (Heliotrope Family) [in BORAGINALES]

A family of ca. 420 species, shrubs and herbs, nearly cosmopolitan in tropical to temperate regions. References: Refulio-Rodriguez & Olmstead (2014); Luebert (2013); Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z.



*Euploca* Nuttall 1837 (Heliotrope)

A genus of ca. 100 species. References: Hilger & Diane (2003).

***Euploca procumbens*** (P. Miller) Diane & Hilger, Four-spike Heliotrope. Riverbanks, exposed shores. Aug-Oct. Panhandle FL west to TX, south into Mexico and the Neotropics; s. FL. [= *Heliotropium procumbens* P. Miller – GW, Mo, WH3; > *H. procumbens* var. *procumbens* – K2; < *H. europaeum* – S, misapplied] {add Z synonymy; not yet keyed}

*Heliotropium* Linnaeus 1753 (Heliotrope, Turnsole)

A genus of ca. 300 species, widespread in tropical and temperate regions. Either treated as part of a broadly defined Boraginaceae, or else better placed in the family Heliotropiaceae, as it is more closely related to Hydrophyllaceae than to Boraginaceae. Currently under study and additional taxonomic changes may be forthcoming (Hilger & Diane 2003). References: Al-Shehbaz (1991)=Z; Hilger & Diane (2003).

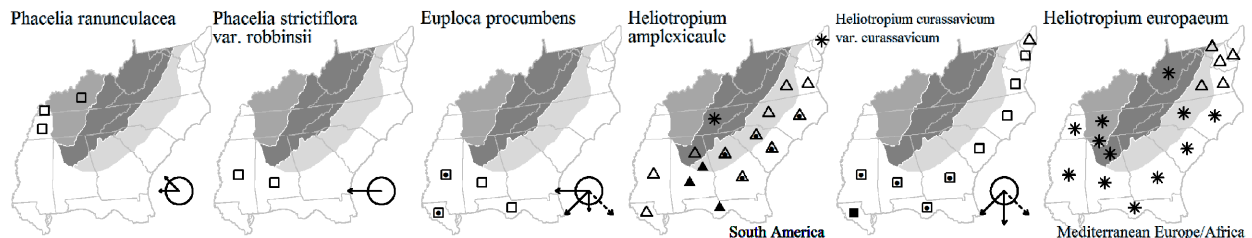
- 1 Flowers solitary at the ends of short branches; [of limestone habitats from nw. GA westward]; [section *Orthostachys*, subsection *Bracteata*]... ***H. tenellum***
- 1 Flowers in second, helicoid cymes.
  - 2 Leaves glabrous, succulent, < 7 mm wide; [of saline coastal situations]; [section *Halmyrophila*] ..... ***H. curassavicum* var. *curassavicum***
  - 2 Leaves pubescent, not succulent, > 10 mm wide; [of a variety of mostly disturbed, inland situations].
    - 3 Mericarps separating at maturity; fruit 4-lobed prior to maturation; leaves petiolate, ca. 2× as long as wide; [section *Heliotropium*]..... ***H. europaeum***
    - 3 Mericarps cohering in pairs at maturity; fruit 2-lobed prior to maturation; leaves petiolate or sessile to subsessile, ca. 2-5× as long as wide.
      - 4 Fruit tuberculate, 4-seeded; leaves sessile to subsessile, ca. 4-5× as long as wide; corolla throat and tube densely villous within; [section *Heliotrophytum*] ..... ***H. amplexicaule***
      - 4 Fruit longitudinally ribbed, 2-seeded; leaves petiolate, ca. 2× as long as wide; corolla throat and tube glabrous within; [section *Tiaridium*] ..... ***H. indicum***

\* ***Heliotropium amplexicaule*** Vahl, Clasping Heliotrope. Disturbed areas, roadsides, fields; native of South America. Apr-Sep. [= C, F, G, K2, Mo, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; > *Cochranea anchusaefolia* (Poirot) Gürke – S]

***Heliotropium angiospermum*** Murray. {add info}. [= K2] {not yet keyed}

***Heliotropium curassavicum*** Linnaeus var. *curassavicum*, Seaside Heliotrope. Edges of brackish and salt marshes, estuarine shores. Jun-Sep. Var. *curassavicum* ranges from DE (and farther north as an introduction) south to the New World tropics. Considered by some authors to be introduced and naturalized in our area. Other varieties occur inland in the mw. and w. United States. [= C, K, Mo, Va, Z; < *H. curassavicum* – GW, RAB, S, WH3; = *H. curassavicum* – F, G; = *Heliotropium curassavicum* ssp. *curassavicum*]

\* ***Heliotropium europaeum*** Linnaeus, European Heliotrope. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of s. Europe. Jun-Oct. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, Z]



\* ***Heliotropium indicum*** Linnaeus, Turnsole. Roadsides, woodland borders, swamps, ditches; native of tropical America (?). Jul-Nov. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, WH3, WV, Z; = *Tiaridium indicum* (Linnaeus) Lehmann – S]

***Heliotropium polyphyllum*** Lehmann, Pineland Heliotrope. Pine flatwoods, pond margins. FL. [= K, WH3; > *H. polyphyllum* – S] {add synonymy; not yet keyed}

***Heliotropium tenellum*** (Nuttall) Torrey, Delicate Heliotrope. Limestone glades and barrens. Jul-Oct. WV, KY, IN, IL, IA, and KS, south to nw. GA, AL, MS, LA, and TX. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Z; = *Lithococca tenella* (Nuttall) Small – S]

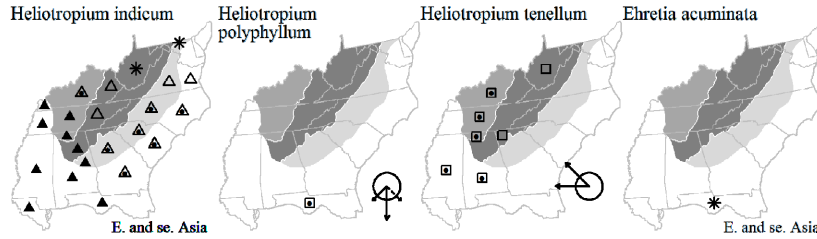
## 356d. EHRETIACEAE Martius 1827 (Ehretia Family) [in BORAGINALES]

A family of... References: Gottschling et al. (2014).

*Ehretia* P. Browne 1756 (Ehretia)

A genus... References:

\* *Ehretia acuminata* R. Brown, Kodo. Disturbed areas; native of s. Asia. [= K2, WH3]



### 357. *CONVOLVULACEAE* A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Morning Glory Family) [in SOLANALES]

A family of about 56 genera and 1600 species, nearly cosmopolitan, especially in tropical and subtropical areas. Tribes follow the classification of Stefanović, Austin, & Olmstead (2003). References: Wilson (1960b); Austin (1979); Stefanović, Krueger, & Olmstead (2002); Stefanović, Austin, & Olmstead (2003). [including *CUSCUTACEAE*]

- 1 Plant parasitic; stems orange; [tribe *Cuscutae*].....*Cuscuta*
- 1 Plant photosynthetic; stems green.
  - 2 Corolla 0.1-0.2 cm long; capsule deeply 2-lobed; leaves orbicular-reniform, 1-3 cm long and wide, not fleshy; [tribe *Dichondreae*].....*Dichondra*
  - 2 Corolla 1-10 cm long; capsule entire; leaves various, but not as above (most similar vegetatively are *Calystegia soldanella*, *Ipomoea pes-caprae* var. *emarginata*, and *I. imperati*, all beach plants with fleshy, emarginate, and usually larger leaves).
  - 3 Styles 2, free nearly to the ovary or fused most of their length (at least the terminal 1-2 mm free); corolla either 1-2.5 cm long (*Evolvulus*, *Stylisma*) or 7-10 cm long (*Bonamia*); leaves cuneate or rounded at the base, and narrowly ovate, lanceolate, or linear; [tribe *Cresseae*].
    - 4 Styles free, each 2-cleft, the stigmas therefore 4, linear-filiform .....*Evolvulus*
    - 4 Styles free or fused at the base, the stigmas 2, globose-peltate.
      - 5 Flowers 7-10 cm long; leaves ovate, <2× as long as wide; [FL only, north to Marion County] .....*Bonamia*
      - 5 Flowers 1-2.5 cm long; leaves narrowly ovate, lanceolate, or linear, > 2× as long as wide; [widespread in our area, primarily in the Coastal Plain] .....*Stylisma*
  - 3 Styles 1 (sometimes with 2 stigmas, or a bilobed stigma); stigmas capitate, elongate, flattened, or filiform; corolla > 2.5 cm long (except *Jacquemontia*, *Convolvulus*, and a few *Ipomoea* spp.); leaves cordate, sagittate, or truncate at the base, and (mostly) ovate in outline.
    - 6 Flowers in a dense head with numerous interspersed bracts; [tribe *Jacquemontieae*] .....*Jacquemontia*
    - 6 Flowers solitary or in an open, few-flowered inflorescence.
      - 7 Calyx concealed by 2 large bracts; [tribe *Convolvuleae*] .....*Calystegia*
      - 7 Calyx not concealed by bracts.
        - 8 Stigmas 2, elongate; leaves 2-4 cm long, truncate or weakly hastate at base; corolla white or pink; [tribe *Convolvuleae*] .....*Convolvulus*
        - 8 Stigma 1, capitate (sometimes lobed); leaves 3-15 cm long, mostly strongly hastate or cordate at base; corolla white, pink, lavender, blue, orange, or red.
          - 9 Anthers straight after dehiscence; fruits valvate-dehiscence; [tribe *Ipomoeae*] .....*Ipomoea*
          - 9 Anthers twisted after dehiscence; fruits longitudinally or irregularly dehiscence; [tribe *Merremieae*] .....*Merremia*

#### *Bonamia* Thouars 1804 (Bonamia)

A genus of ca. 45 species, of tropical and subtropical areas.

*Bonamia grandiflora* (A. Gray) Hallier f., Florida Bonamia, Florida Lady's Nightcap. Scrub. Endemic to c. peninsular FL, just north to our area (Marion County). [= K2, S, WH3; = *Breweria grandiflora* A. Gray]

#### *Calystegia* R. Brown 1810 (Bindweed)

A genus of about 25 species, vines, cosmopolitan. Stefanović, Krueger, & Olmstead (2002) conclude (based on molecular phylogeny) that *Calystegia* should be combined with *Convolvulus*. References: Brummitt in FNA (in prep.); Wilson (1960b)=Z; Lewis & Oliver (1965); Brummitt (1965, 1980); Austin, Diggs, & Lipscomb (1997)=Y.

- 1 Leaves about as wide as long, rounded at the tip.....*C. soldanella*
- 1 Leaves longer than wide, obtuse, acute, or acuminate at the tip.
  - 2 Flowers double, the corolla deeply divided into many parts (garden escape occasionally naturalized).....*C. pubescens*
  - 2 Flowers not double, corolla entire
    - 3 Leaves densely white-tomentose beneath.....*C. catesbeiana* ssp. *sericata*
    - 3 Leaves not densely white-tomentose beneath.

- 4 Stems mostly less than 1.5 m, erect at least in the lower part, but sometimes twining toward the apex, flowers mostly borne in lower leaf axils.
- 5 Stems twining in the upper part; mostly 0.8-1.4 m high; leaves overtopping stem apex by < 1 cm ..... *C. catesbeiana* ssp. *catesbeiana*
- 5 Stems not twining, up to 0.6 m high; leaves overtopping the stem apex by 1.5-6 cm.
- 6 Stem and leaves glabrous to pubescent; leaves more or less flat at maturity, with basal lobes 0-5 mm long ..... *C. spithamea* ssp. *spithamea*
- 6 Stem and leaves tomentose; leaves tending to be folded along midrib at maturity, with basal lobes 1-11 mm long ..... *C. spithamea* ssp. *stans*
- 4 Stems strongly twining, up to 4 m or more long; flowers borne along middle and upper stems.
- 7 Margins of the bracts immediately subtending the flower overlapping > ½ their length; bracts inflated at base (saccate), the apex usually obtuse; flowers 1-2 per axil ..... *C. silvatica* ssp. *fraterniflora*
- 7 Margins of the bracts immediately subtending the flower overlapping at the base only or not at all; bracts mostly flat (or often keeled, the apex usually acute; flowers 1 per axil.
- 8 Bracteoles forming a continuous spiral series with sepals, the flower appearing to have 3 bracteoles when seen from side; leaves with almost closed sinus, the lobes posteriorly truncate ..... *C. sepium* ssp. *erratica*
- 8 Bracteoles clearly distinct from sepals, obviously only 2; leaves with a wide or v-shaped sinus.
- 9 Corolla pink.
- 10 Leaves with basal lobes rounded or with a single angle, or if with 2 angles then not spreading; plant glabrous or commonly pubescent to tomentose on stem ..... *C. sepium* ssp. *americana*
- 10 Leaves with lobes with 2 angles, spreading; plant glabrous ..... *C. sepium* ssp. *appalachiana*
- 9 Corolla white.
- 11 Leaves with spreading basal lobes, each lobe more or less 2-angled, sinus broadly rounded; plant glabrous; WV and northwards and westwards] ..... *C. sepium* ssp. *angulata*
- 11 Leaves with posteriorly directed lobes, the blade often conspicuously narrowly triangular to linear; stems and leaves often strongly pubescent; [Coastal Plain] ..... *C. sepium* ssp. *limnophila*

*Calystegia catesbeiana* Pursh ssp. *catesbeiana*, Catesby's Bindweed. Mt (WV), Cp (VA), {GA, NC, SC}: longleaf pine savannas, marsh edges, openings in dry to dry-mesic montane forests; {abundance} (rare in GA, VA, and WV). [= FNA; < *Calystegia catesbeiana* – K, Va, WH3; < *Calystegia spithamea* – C; < *Convolvulus spithameus* Linnaeus var. *pubescens* (Gray) Fernald – F; < *Calystegia sericata* (House) Bell – RAB, W; < *Convolvulus sericatus* House – S, Z]

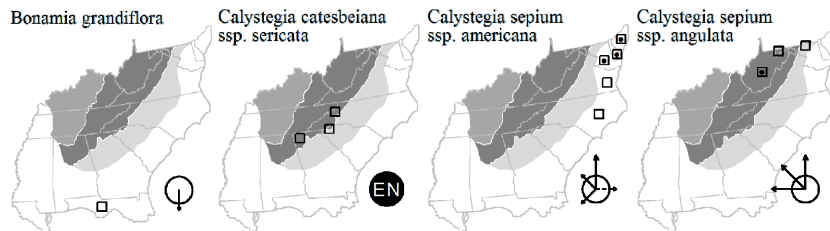
*Calystegia catesbeiana* Pursh ssp. *sericata* (House) Brummitt, Silky Bindweed, Blue Ridge Bindweed. Openings in dry to dry-mesic montane forests. [= FNA; < *Calystegia catesbeiana* – K; < *Calystegia spithamea* – C; < *Convolvulus spithameus* Linnaeus var. *pubescens* (Gray) Fernald – F; < *Calystegia sericata* (House) Bell – RAB, W; < *Convolvulus sericatus* House – S, Z]

*Calystegia macounii* (Greene) Brummitt. Reported for NC and VA; Brummitt (pers. comm.) says this species does not occur east of the Mississippi River. [= K, Y; = *Convolvulus macounii* Greene] {rejected; not keyed}

\* *Calystegia pubescens* Lindley. Mt (WV), {NC, VA}. rare in WV, Disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. May-Aug. [= FNA; ? *Calystegia pellita* (Ledebour) G. Don – K; ? *Convolvulus pellitus* Ledebour – F, Z; ? *Convolvulus japonicus* Thunberg – G; ? *Calystegia hederacea* Wallroth – C; < *Calystegia pubescens* – Pa; < *Calystegia hederacea* – Pa]

*Calystegia sepium* (Linnaeus) R. Brown ssp. *americana* (Sims) Brummitt, Northeastern Bindweed. Openings, woodland edges. [= FNA, K; < *Calystegia sepium* – C, GW, RAB, Va, W; < *Convolvulus sepium* Linnaeus var. *repens* (Linnaeus) A. Gray – F, WV, Z; > *Convolvulus sepium* Linnaeus var. *repens* (Linnaeus) A. Gray – G; > *Convolvulus sepium* var. *americanus* Sims – G; > *Convolvulus americanus* (Sims) Greene – S; > *Convolvulus repens* Linnaeus – S]

*Calystegia sepium* (Linnaeus) R. Brown ssp. *angulata* (Sims) Brummitt, Northwestern Bindweed. Riverbanks, hedges, roadsides. Jun-Sep. NB to BC, south to MD, IN, IL, MO, NE, CO, NM, and OR. [= FNA, K, Y; < *Calystegia sepium* – C, GW, RAB, W, Va; < *Convolvulus sepium* Linnaeus var. *sepium* – F, G, Z]



*Calystegia sepium* (Linnaeus) R. Brown ssp. *appalachiana* Brummitt, Appalachian Bindweed. Woodland edges. [= FNA, K; < *Calystegia sepium* – C, GW, RAB, Va, W; < *Convolvulus sepium* Linnaeus var. *sepium* – F, G, Z]

*Calystegia sepium* (Linnaeus) R. Brown ssp. *erratica* Brummitt.

*Calystegia sepium* (Linnaeus) R. Brown ssp. *limnophila* (Greene) Brummitt, Coastal Plain Bindweed. Woodland edges. [= FNA, K, WH3, Y; < *Calystegia sepium* – C, GW, RAB, W, Va; < *Convolvulus sepium* Linnaeus var. *sepium* – F, G, Z; = *Convolvulus limnophilus* Greene]

*Calystegia sepium* (Linnaeus) R. Brown ssp. *sepium*, European Bindweed. [= FNA, K; < *Calystegia sepium* – C, GW, RAB, Va, W; < *Convolvulus sepium* Linnaeus var. *sepium* – F, WV, Z; > *Convolvulus sepium* var. *sepium* – G; > *Convolvulus sepium* var. *communis* R. Tryon – G; < *Convolvulus sepium* – S] {rejected, not definitely reported from our area}

*Calystegia silvatica* Grisebach ssp. *fraterniflora* (Mackenzie & Bush) Brummitt. Mt (VA, WV), Pd (VA), Cp (VA), {GA, NC, SC}: {habitats}; uncommon in VA, rare in WV. Ssp. *silvatica* and ssp. *disjuncta* are European. [= FNA, K, Va, Y; < *Calystegia sepium* – C; = *Convolvulus sepium* Linnaeus var. *fraterniflorus* Mackenzie & Bush – F, G, WV, Z; = *Calystegia sepium* (Linnaeus) R. Brown var. *fraterniflora* (Mackenzie & Bush) Shinnars]

\*? *Calystegia soldanella* (Linnaeus) R. Brown ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes. Beaches, dunes. This species is widely distributed around the world on beaches and coastal dunes. The NC and VA occurrences have usually been considered to represent introductions, presumably from Europe, but are also plausibly native. [= FNA, RAB, K, Va; = *Convolvulus soldanella* Linnaeus]

*Calystegia spithamea* (Linnaeus) Pursh ssp. *spithamea*, Low Bindweed. Pd (DE, VA), Mt (VA, WV): dry limestone areas; uncommon in VA and WV. [= FNA, K, Va; < *Calystegia spithamea* – C, RAB, W; = *Calystegia spithamea* var. *spithamea*; = *Convolvulus spithameus* var. *spithameus* – F; > *Convolvulus spithameus* Linnaeus – G, S; < *Convolvulus spithameus* – Z]

*Calystegia spithamea* (Linnaeus) Pursh ssp. *stans* (Michaux) Brummitt, Shale Bindweed. Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA, WV): shale barrens and woodlands, less typically on limestone; uncommon. [= Va; > *Calystegia spithamea* (Linnaeus) Pursh ssp. *purshiana* (Wherry) Brummitt – FNA, K; > *Calystegia spithamea* ssp. *stans* (Michaux) Brummitt – K; < *Calystegia spithamea* – C, RAB, W; > *Calystegia spithamea* var. *pubescens*; > *Convolvulus spithameus* Linnaeus var. *pubescens* (A. Gray) Fernald – F; > *Convolvulus purshianus* Wherry – G; > *Convolvulus spithameus* – G; < *Convolvulus spithameus* – Z]

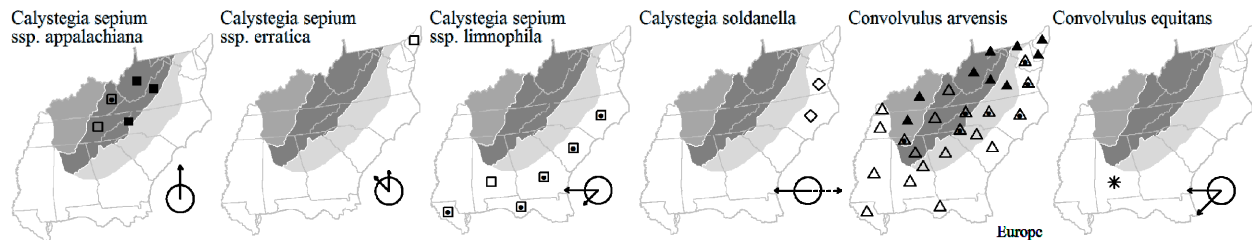
### *Convolvulus* Linnaeus 1753 (Field-bindweed)

A genus of about 100 species, vines, cosmopolitan, especially in temperate areas. [also see *Calystegia*]

- 1 Calyx 3-5 cm long, sparsely pubescent to glabrous; plant sparsely pubescent; leaves entire and unlobed (except the basal lobes); widespread in our area]..... *C. arvensis*
- 1 Calyx 6-12 cm long, densely pubescent; plant densely gray-pubescent; leaves entire, toothed, or deeply lobed (in addition to the basal lobes); [rare waif in our area]..... *C. equitans*

\* *Convolvulus arvensis* Linnaeus, Field Bindweed, Creeping Jenny, Possession-vine, Cornbind. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Nov. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Strophocaulos arvensis* (Linnaeus) Small – S]

\* *Convolvulus equitans* Benthams, Texas Bindweed, Gray Bindweed, Silver Bindweed. Disturbed areas; native of sw. United States and nw. Mexico. May-Nov. Recorded for our area only by C. Mohr in 1883; probably not established. [= K2]



### *Cuscuta* Linnaeus 1753 (Dodder)

A genus of about 100 species, parasitic, achlorophyllose herbs, nearly cosmopolitan. Various treatments as a monogeneric family, or as a component of the Convolvulaceae; Neyland (2001) and Stefanović, Krueger, & Olmstead (2002) provide molecular evidence for the treatment of *Cuscuta* as a derived member of Convolvulaceae. Hadač & Chrtek (1970) suggest that *Cuscuta* should be separated into 4 genera based on chromosome number, morphology, and distribution; if followed, all our native species would be in *Grammica*, with *Cuscuta* s.s. and *Monogynella* represented by a few introduced species. References: Spaulding (2013)=U; Yuncker (1921); Yuncker (1965)=Z; Musselman (1986)=Y; Gandhi, Thomas, & Hatch (1987)=X; Costea, Nesom, & Stefanović (2006a, 2006b, 2006c)=V; Neyland (2001); Stefanović, Krueger, & Olmstead (2002). Key based on Yuncker (1965).

**Identification notes:** Corolla measurements are from the base to the sinuses of the corolla. The **infrastaminal scales** are transparent structures at the base of the stamens.

- 1 Styles united for most of their length; capsule circumscissile; [subgenus {or genus} *Monogynella*].
  - 2 Stigmas flattened-depressed; flowers 2.5-4 mm long ..... [*C. cassytoides*]
  - 2 Stigmas oval or conical; flowers ca. 2 mm long ..... *C. japonica*
- 1 Styles separate and distinct from the base; capsule not circumscissile (except the rare aliens *C. epilinum* and *C. epithymum*).
  - 3 Stigmas elongated, terete or conical; capsule circumscissile; [subgenus {or genus} *Cuscuta*].
    - 4 Style about equaling the ovary, included in the corolla; fruit 2.0-2.5 mm long..... *C. epilinum*
    - 4 Style (including the stigma) much longer than the ovary, exserted from the corolla; fruit ca. 1.5 mm long..... *C. epithymum*
  - 3 Stigmas capitate, about as wide as long; capsule not circumscissile, either indehiscent or rupturing irregularly; [subgenus {or genus} *Grammica*].
    - 5 Each flower subtended by 1-10 imbricate bracts; sepals distinct nearly to the base.
      - 6 Bracts lanceolate, the apices reflexed or spreading (scurrose) ..... *C. glomerata*
      - 6 Bracts ovate or orbicular, the apices erect, appressed and imbricate.
        - 7 Pedicels absent, the flowers in compact clusters sessile on the stem; bracts tightly subtending the flower, orbicular with rounded apices; styles not exserted in flower, and only 1.5-1.8 mm long in fruit; corolla lobes 0.9-1.1 mm long ..... *C. compacta*
        - 7 Pedicels 0.5-3 mm long, the flowers in loose panicles; bracts loosely subtending the flower, ovate with bluntly pointed apices; styles long-exserted, 2.5-3.5 mm long in flower and fruit; corolla lobes 1.8-2.0 mm long..... *C. cuspidata*
    - 5 Flowers not bracteate (rarely a single bract may be present towards the base of the pedicel); sepals various.
      - 8 Perianth surface granular (papillate); fresh flowers fleshy; corolla lobes acute, tips typically curved inward.



- 9 Corolla tubular; calyx > ½ as long as the corolla; flowers 4 (-5)-merous; infrastaminal scales reduced, merely bifid or shallowly toothed ..... *C. coryli*
- 9 Corolla campanulate; calyx ca. ½ as long as the corolla; flowers 5-merous; infrastaminal scales profusely fringed ..... *C. indecora*
- 8 Perianth surface not granular; fresh flowers not especially fleshy; corolla lobes various.
- 10 Stylopodium (a thickened ridge at the base of the style) present; flowers 5-merous.
  - 11 Ovary blunt to pointed, but not beaked; corolla 2.2-3.5 mm long, 2-3 mm wide; seeds ca. 1.5 mm long; [widespread] ..... *C. gronovii*
  - 11 Ovary with a long, beak-like projection at the top; corolla 4-6 mm long, 4-6 mm wide; seeds 2-3 mm long; [of the Mountains] .. *C. rostrata*
- 10 Stylopodium absent; flowers 3-4-merous or 5-merous.
  - 12 Flowers subsessile, therefore in globular inflorescences.
    - 13 Flowers 5-merous ..... *C. obtusiflora* var. *glandulosa*
    - 13 Flowers mostly 3-4-merous.
      - 14 Corolla lobes rounded or obtuse ..... *C. cephalanthi*
      - 14 Corolla lobes acute ..... *C. polygonorum*
  - 12 Flowers on pedicels slightly shorter than to longer than the flowers, therefore in loose inflorescences.
    - 15 Flowers mostly longer than wide ..... [*C. suaveolens*]
    - 15 Flowers mostly as wide as long.
      - 16 Flowers 1.5-3.0 mm long, at least some exceeding 2.5 mm long; calyx lobes not overlapping at the base in older flowers, and therefore the flowers not pronouncedly 5-angled ..... *C. campestris*
      - 16 Flowers 0.9-2.5 mm long; calyx lobes strongly overlapping and forming definite angles at the sinuses, thus the flower strongly 4-5-angled.
        - 17 Flowers 4-merous; flowers 0.9-1.4 mm long; stems very slender; [on granite and sandstone outcrops] ..... *C. harperi*
        - 17 Flowers 5-merous; flowers 1.5-2.5 mm long; stems not especially slender; [widespread] ..... *C. pentagona*

*Cuscuta campestris* Yuncker, Field Dodder, Prairie Dodder. Roadsides, fields, open disturbed areas, especially on herbaceous Fabaceae. Late May-Nov. Nearly cosmopolitan because of its common association with cultivated legumes, its original distribution unclear. [= F, GW, Pa, RAB, U, V, Va, W, Y, Z; < *C. pentagona* Engelm. – C, G; < *C. pentagona* var. *pentagona* – K, X; = *Grammica campestris* (Yuncker) Hadač & Chrtek]

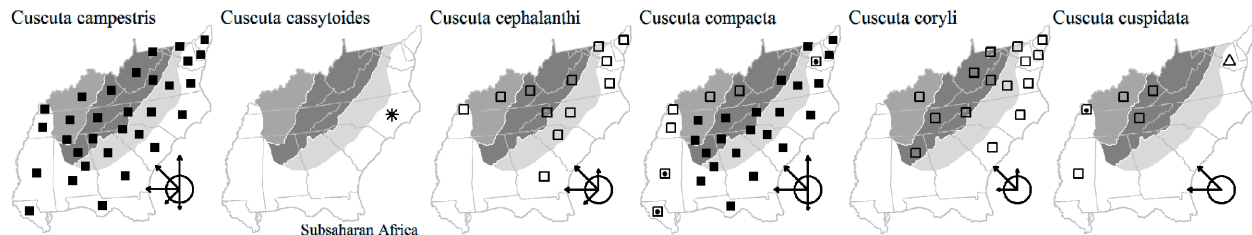
\* *Cuscuta cassytoides* Nees ex Engelm., African Dodder. On *Quercus phellos*; native of s. Africa. Jun. [= K, RAB, Z; = *Monogynella cassytoides* (Nees ex Engelm.) Chrtek]

*Cuscuta cephalanthi* Engelm., Buttonbush Dodder. Primarily on woody hosts. Aug-Sep. NB west to BC, south to GA, TX, CA, and Mexico. See Nelson (1993) for the first SC record. [= C, F, G, GW, K, S, U, Va, X, Z; = *C. cephalanthii* – Pa, RAB, Y, orthographic variant; = *Grammica cephalanthi* (Engelm.) W.A. Weber]

*Cuscuta compacta* Antoine Laurent de Jussieu ex Choisy, Compact Dodder. Bottomland forests, stream banks, marshes, swamps, pine savannahs, wet fields, other wet habitats, on herbaceous and especially on woody hosts. Late Jul-Nov. VT, QC, and NE south to s. FL and TX. [= C, F, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, U, Va, WH3, X; > *C. compacta* var. *compacta* – K, W, Y, Z; > *C. compacta* var. *efimbriata* Yuncker – K, Y, Z]

*Cuscuta coryli* Engelm., Hazel Dodder. Open woodlands and woodland borders, on a wide variety of woody and herbaceous hosts. Jul-Nov. MA, NY, and SK south to SC, AL, TX, and AZ. [= C, F, G, GW, K, S, U, V, Va, WV, X, Z; = *C. corylii* – Pa, RAB, W, orthographic variant; = *Grammica coryli* (Engelm.) Hadač & Chrtek]

*Cuscuta cuspidata* Engelm., Cusp Dodder. Bottomland forests and fields, especially on Asteraceae. IN, ND, and UT south to KY, MS, TX, and NM. [= C, F, K, U, X, Z; = *Grammica cuspidata* (Engelm.) W. A. Weber]



\* *Cuscuta epilinum* Weihe, Flax Dodder. Primarily on *Linum*; native of Europe. South to DE, MD, and PA (Kartesz 1999). [= C, F, G, K, Z]

\* *Cuscuta epithymum* Linnaeus, Clover Dodder. Primarily on *Trifolium*; native of Europe. Jun-Oct. Also known from scattered localities in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993); reported for VA by Kartesz (1999), based on Massey (1961). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, WV, Z]

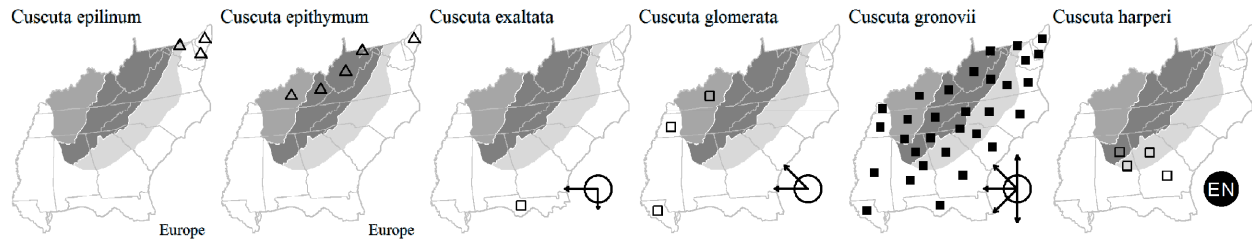
*Cuscuta exaltata* Engelm., Tall Dodder. Dry hammocks. N. peninsular FL (St. Johns, Putnam, and Levy counties) south to s. FL; TX southward. [= K2, WH3] {add to synonymy; not yet keyed}

*Cuscuta glomerata* Choisy, Rope Dodder. Primarily on Asteraceae. OH, MI, MN, and ND south to KY, TN, MS, and TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K, S, U, X, Z]

*Cuscuta gronovii* Willdenow ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes, Swamp Dodder, Common Dodder. Stream banks, bottomland forests, bogs, marshes, swamps, wet fields, wet disturbed areas, on a very wide variety of herbaceous and woody plants. Late Jul-Nov. QC west to BC, south to s. FL and AZ. [= C, F, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, U, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y; > *C. gronovii* var. *gronovii* – K, V, X, Z; > *C. gronovii* var. *latiflora* Engelm. – K, V, Z; = *Grammica gronovii* (Willdenow ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes) Hadač & Chrtek]



***Cuscuta harperi*** Small, Harper's Dodder. Outcrops of granite (Piedmont), sandstone (Cumberland Plateau, Ridge and Valley), and Altamaha grit (Coastal Plain), typically on plants such as *Liatris microcephala*, *Bigelovia nuttallii*, *Hypericum gentianoides*, *Helianthus longifolius*, and *Croton willdenowii*. Late Jul-Nov. C. and wc. GA west to nw. AL. [= K, S, U, V, Z]



***Cuscuta indecora*** Choisy, Bigseed Alfalfa Dodder, Pretty Dodder. Salt marshes (on *Iva frutescens*), pine savannahs, bogs, roadsides, disturbed areas. Jul-Oct. NJ, MN, and ID, south to s. FL, TX, CA, Mexico, Central America, and South America. See Nelson (1993) for the first SC record. Silberhorn (1998) describes an occurrence of this species in VA. [= C, GW, S, U, Va, WH3, WV, X, Y; > *C. indecora* var. *indecora* – F, K, V, Z; > *C. indecora* var. *neuropetala* (Engelmann) A.S. Hitchcock – F, K, Z; = *Grammica indecora* (Choisy) W.A. Weber]

\* ***Cuscuta japonica*** Choisy, Japanese Dodder. Disturbed areas, especially on Fabaceae and woody plants; native of e. Asia. Apparently eradicated in Pickens County, SC. [= K, U, WH3, Z; = *Monogynella japonica* (Choisy) Hadač & Chrtek]

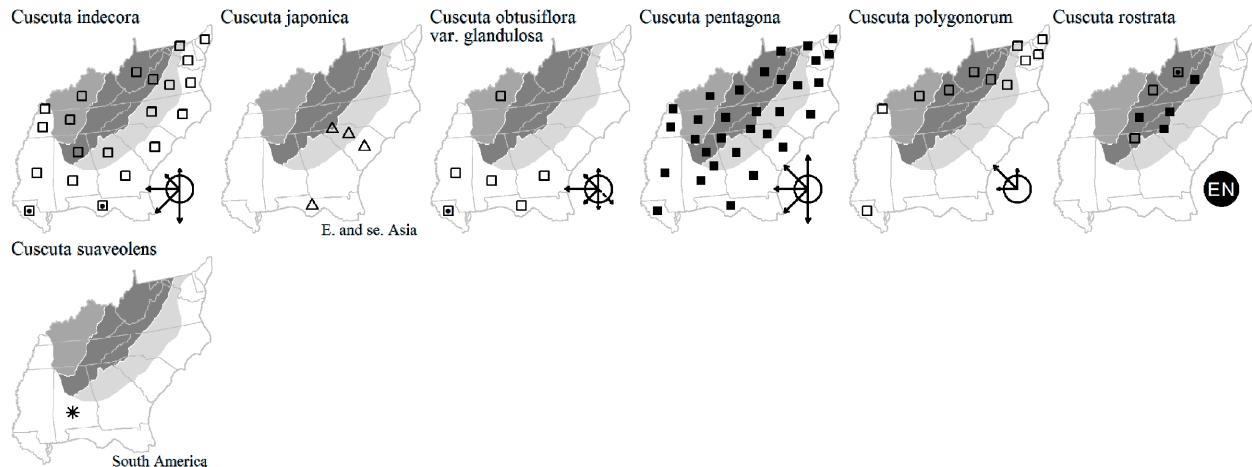
***Cuscuta obtusiflora*** Kunth var. ***glandulosa*** Engelmann, Glandular Dodder. In calcareous glades, swampy thickets, and other habitats. GA and OK south to FL, TX, Mexico; West Indies. See Anderson (2007) for FL Panhandle record. [= G, GW, K, U, V, WH3, X; = *C. glandulosa* Small – S]

***Cuscuta pentagona*** Engelmann. Roadsides, fields, open disturbed areas, on a wide variety of (mostly herbaceous) hosts. May-Nov. Throughout the United States and s. Canada. [= C, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, U, V, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > < *C. pentagona* var. *pentagona* – K, X; > *C. campestris* Yuncker – F, WV; > *C. pentagona* – F, WV; = *Grammica pentagona* (Engelmann) W.A. Weber]

***Cuscuta polygonorum*** Engelmann, Smartweed Dodder. On *Polygonum* and other hosts. NY and ON west to ND, south to FL and TX. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, S, W, U, V, Va, X, Y, Z]

***Cuscuta rostrata*** Shuttleworth, Appalachian Dodder, Beaked Dodder. High elevation hardwood forests and thickets. Jul-Sep. A Southern Appalachian endemic: WV and MD south through w. VA, e. KY, e. TN, w. NC to n. GA. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, U, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; = *Grammica rostrata* (Shuttleworth) Hadač & Chrtek]

\* ***Cuscuta suaveolens*** Seringe, Fringed Dodder, Lucerne Dodder, Alfalfa Dodder. Fields, especially on herbaceous Fabaceae; native of South America. Scattered sites in eastern North America, allegedly including AL, MD, and OH. [= C, G, K, U, Z; = *Grammica suaveolens* (Seringe) Des Moulins]



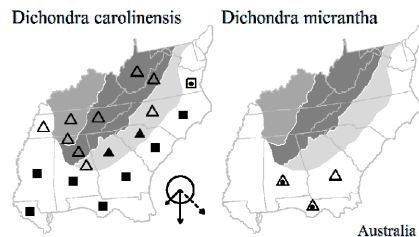
### ***Dichondra*** J.R. Forster & G. Forster 1775 (Ponyfoot, Dichondra)

A genus of about 9 species, of tropical subtropical and warm temperate areas. References: Tharp & Johnston (1961)=Z.

- 1 Calyx lobes > 2× as long as wide, exceeding the fruit; pedicels straight or nearly so.....***D. carolinensis***  
 1 Calyx lobes < 2× as long as wide, shorter than the fruit; pedicel strongly recurved just below the calyx.....***D. micrantha***

***Dichondra carolinensis*** Michaux, Carolina Ponyfoot. Lawns, roadsides, moist pinelands. Mar-May. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to AR and TX; also in Bermuda and reported for the Bahamas; sometimes adventive beyond that range. This plant is rarely seen in a "natural" habitat, but is often seen in lawns and other mowed grassy areas. [= C, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z; = *D. repens* J.R. Forster var. *carolinensis* (Michaux) Choisy – F, G]

\* ***Dichondra micrantha*** Urban, Kidneyweed, Small-flowered Ponyfoot. Disturbed areas; native of Australia and New Zealand. Reported for Camden County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= K, WH3, Z]



***Evolvulus* Linnaeus 1762 (Dwarf Morning-glory)**

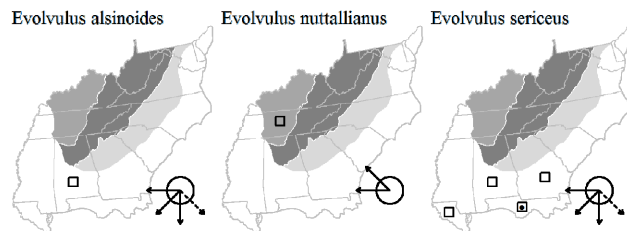
A genus of about 90-100 species, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate America. References: Harms (2014)=Y; Ward (1968); Wilson (1960b)=Z. Key based on Y.

- 1 Leaves with palmatipinnate venation (generally visible on some leaves without clearing); upper leaf surface glabrous with lower leaf surface pubescent, or both surfaces pubescent; phyllotaxis distichous; [wet flatwoods, seepages, bogs, Altamaha Grit outcrops in the Coastal Plain] ... ***E. sericeus***
- 1 Leaves with pinnate venation; both leaf surfaces pubescent or both glabrous; phyllotaxis distichous or pentastichous.
  - 2 Phyllotaxis distichous; inflorescence with peduncles > 6 mm long and few-flowered cymes ..... ***E. alsinoides***
  - 2 Phyllotaxis pentastichous; inflorescence with peduncles < 6 mm (rarely > 0.5 mm) and solitary flowers; [calcareous glades and barrens of c. TN] ..... ***E. nuttallianus***

***Evolvulus alsinoides*** (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Slender Dwarf Morning-glory. Coastal hammocks, disturbed areas in shelly coastal areas. Jun-Jul. S. FL, s. AL, TX, NM, and AZ south into the Neotropics; West Indies; also widely and early introduced throughout the Paleotropics (Austin 2008). [= S, WH3, Y, Z; > *E. alsinoides* var. *angustifolius* Torrey – K2]

***Evolvulus nuttallianus*** J.A. Schultes, Shaggy Dwarf Morning-glory. Calcareous glades and barrens. May-Jun. MO, NE, SD, w. ND, MT and UT south to n. AR, c. TX, NM, AZ, and Mexico; disjunct in c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= F, K1, K2, Y, Z; = *E. nuttallianus* – C, orthographic variant; = *E. pilosus* Nuttall – G]

***Evolvulus sericeus*** Swartz, Silky Dwarf Morning-glory. Wet flatwoods, seepages, bogs, Altamaha Grit outcrops. Coastal Plain of ec. GA (Appling, Jeff Davis, and Coffee counties) (Bridges & Orzell 1989; Patrick, Allison, & Krakow 1995) south to s. FL; AR and LA west to AZ, south into Mexico and the Neotropics; West Indies. [= S, WH3, Y, Z; > *E. sericeus* var. *sericeus* – K1, K2; > *E. sericeus* var. *glaberrimus* B.L. Robinson – K1, K2]



***Ipomoea* Linnaeus 1753 (Morning-glory)**

A genus of about 650 species, herbs, vines, and shrubs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate areas. References: Austin (1984)=Z; Austin & Huáman (1996)=Y; Austin & Bianchini (1998). Key adapted closely from Z.

- 1 Erect woody shrub with hollow stems to 2 m tall; [subgenus *Eriospermum*, section *Eriospermum*, series *Jalapae*] ..... ***I. carnea* ssp. *fistulosa***
- 1 Trailing or twining vine.
  - 2 Corolla salverform, the long narrow tube cylindrical (with sides more-or-less parallel) for most of its length, the limb abruptly flaring at the summit of the tube.
    - 3 Corolla 2-4 cm long, scarlet, orange or yellow; flowers open from early morning to late morning or late afternoon; [subgenus *Quamoclit*, section *Mina*].
      - 4 Leaf blade pinnately divided into 11-31 (or more) linear segments ..... ***I. quamoclit***
      - 4 Leaf blade entire, or angled or lobed into 3-7 lanceolate or ovate segments.
        - 5 Calyx (5-) 6-8 (-9) mm long; fruit reflexed ..... ***I. coccinea***
        - 5 Calyx 4-4.5 mm long; fruits erect ..... ***I. hederifolia***
    - 3 Corolla 3-14 cm long, lavender to white; flowers open from evening until early morning.
      - 6 Leaves tomentose beneath; corolla mostly white on the outer surface, lavender to purple on the inner surface, thus bicolored in-and-out; [of outer Coastal Plain dunes, hammocks, and shell middens from se. NC southward]; [subgenus *Eriospermum*, section *Eriospermum*, series *Jalapae*] ..... ***I. macrorrhiza***
      - 6 Leaves glabrous beneath; corolla either white on both surfaces or lavender on both surfaces, not bicolored in-and-out; [weedy, widespread, of disturbed habitats]; [subgenus *Quamoclit*, section *Calonyction*]

- 7 Corolla 10-14 cm long, white ..... *I. alba*
- 7 Corolla 3-7 cm long, violet or lavender ..... *I. muricata*
- 2 Corolla funnelform to campanulate, the short to long tube expanding from below the middle, the limb gradually to abruptly flaring at the summit of the tube.
- 8 Pedicels and peduncles with spreading, ascending, or reflexed trichomes; gynoeceum 3-parted; [subgenus *Ipomoea*, section *Pharbitis*].
  - 9 Sepals soft-pilose on the outer surface with slender trichomes ..... *I. indica* var. *acuminata*
  - 9 Sepals hispid-pilose on the outer surface, with swollen-based trichomes.
  - 10 Sepals with slightly narrowed green tips shorter than to slightly longer than the body of the sepal; [series *Pharbitis*] ..... *I. purpurea*
  - 10 Sepals with very narrow elongate green tips much longer than the body of the sepal; [series *Heterophyllae*].
    - 11 Sepals abruptly narrowed, the long subacute tips strongly spreading or curved ..... *I. hederacea*
    - 11 Sepals gradually narrowed, the long acute tips suberect, straight, scarcely spreading ..... [*I. nil*]
- 8 Pedicels and peduncles glabrous or with short, appressed trichomes; gynoeceum 2-parted; [subgenus *Eriospermum*].
  - 12 Stems trailing, rooting at the nodes; leaf apex emarginate, truncate, or obtuse; [of beaches from se. NC southward]; [subgenus *Eriospermum*, section *Erpipomoea*].
    - 13 Corolla white with a yellowish or purple eye; larger leaves 3-7-lobed ..... *I. imperati*
    - 13 Corolla lavender; larger leaves not lobed (though notched at the apex) ..... *I. pes-caprae* var. *emarginata*
  - 12 Stems erect or twining, not rooting at the nodes (except sometimes in *I. batatas*); leaf apex acute to acuminate; [collectively of various habitats, not beaches, widespread]; [subgenus *Eriospermum*, section *Eriospermum*].
  - 14 Leaves palmately dissected.
    - 15 Axillary buds developing stipule-like leaves ..... *I. cairica*
    - 15 Axillary buds not developing leaves ..... *I. wrightii*
  - 14 Leaves entire or pinnately lobed.
    - 16 Leaf base sagittate; [series *Jalapae*] ..... *I. sagittata*
    - 16 Leaf base cuneate to cordate.
      - 17 Corolla 1.5-2.5 cm long, white or lavender
        - 18 Corolla white; anthers purple; sepals lanceolate; [series *Batatas*] ..... *I. lacunosa*
        - 18 Corolla lavender; anthers white; sepals oblong ..... *I. triloba*
      - 17 Corolla 3-8 cm long, at least partly pink to lavender (sometimes entirely white in *I. batatas*).
        - 19 Sepals ovate to oblong-elliptic; corolla usually white on the limb, the throat purple; anthers 5-7 mm long; [series *Jalapae*] ..... *I. pandurata*
        - 19 Sepals oblong-ovate to oblong-lanceolate; corolla usually pink to lavender on the limb, the throat lavender to purple; anthers 1.5-3.2 mm long; [series *Batatas*].
          - 20 Sepals unequal in length, oblong-ovate, with acute to caudate apices; leaves mostly 10-15 cm wide ..... *I. batatas*
          - 20 Sepals more-or-less equal in length, oblong-lanceolate, with acuminate apices; leaves 2-5 cm wide ..... *I. cordatotriloba* var. *cordatotriloba*

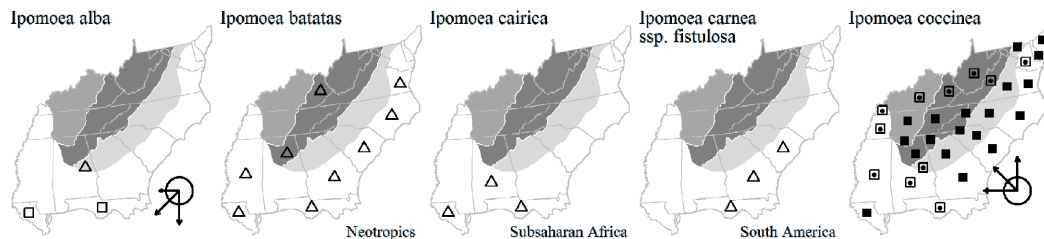
*Ipomoea alba* Linnaeus, Moonflowers, Tropical Morning-glory. Hammocks, marsh edges. Ne. FL south to s. FL; Mexico south through Central America to Argentina. [= WH3; ? *Calonyction aculeatum* (Linnaeus) House]

\* *Ipomoea batatas* (Linnaeus) Lamarck, Sweet Potato. Persistent in fields after cultivation, disturbed areas; apparently native of tropical America. [= K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]

\* *Ipomoea cairica* (Linnaeus) Sweet. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. AL, FL. [= K, S, WH3] {synonymy incomplete}

\* *Ipomoea carnea* Jacquin ssp. *fistulosa* (Martius ex Choisy) D. Austin, Bush Morning-glory. Persistent from cultivation in suburban gardens, sandy soils of barrier island; native of w. Brazil and e. Bolivia. [= K, WH3, Y, Z; = *I. fistulosa* Martius ex Choisy – RAB, S]

*Ipomoea coccinea* Linnaeus, Scarlet Creeper, Red Morning-glory. Fields, roadsides, thickets, streambanks. Aug-Dec. Native distribution uncertain, but apparently native to se. United States. [= C, F, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; = *Quamoclit coccinea* (Linnaeus) Moench – G, S]



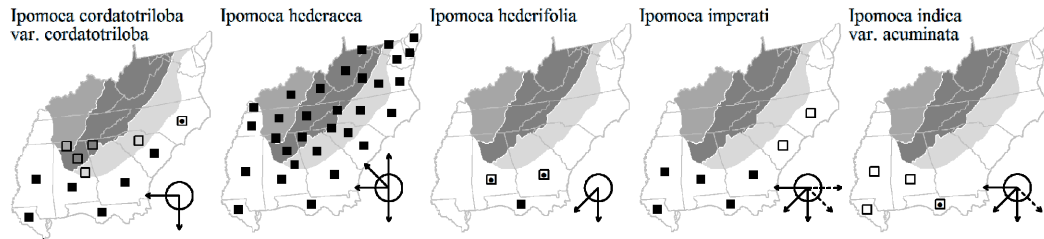
*Ipomoea cordatotriloba* Dennstedt var. *cordatotriloba*, Coastal Morning-glory, Tie-vine. Dunes, sandy areas on barrier islands, other sandy habitats. Sep-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to e. TX and AR. The correct nomenclature is discussed by Manitz (1983). [= K; ? *I. trichocarpa* Elliott – GW, RAB, S, Z; ? *I. trifida* – S, misapplied; < *I. cordatotriloba* – WH3; ? *I. cordatotriloba* – Y]

*Ipomoea hederacea* Jacquin, Ivy-leaf Morning-glory. Fields, disturbed areas. Jul-Dec. Native distribution obscure, apparently native to temperate North America, including our area. [= C, GW, K, Pa, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *I. hederacea* var. *hederacea* – RAB, F, G; > *I. hederacea* var. *integriuscula* A. Gray – F, G, RAB; > *Pharbitis hederacea* (Linnaeus) Choisy – S; > *Pharbitis barbiger* (Sweet) G. Don – S]

\* *Ipomoea hederifolia* Linnaeus, Scarlet Creeper. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. [= GW, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *I. coccinea* Linnaeus var. *hederifolia* (Linnaeus) A. Gray]

*Ipomoea imperati* (Vahl) Grisebach, Beach Morning-glory. Beaches, dune blowouts, fore-dunes. Aug-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to TX; extensively distributed in the tropics. [= K, WH3, Y; = *I. stolonifera* (Cirillo) J.F. Gmelin – GW, RAB, S, Z]

*Ipomoea indica* (Burm.) Merr. var. *acuminata* (Vahl) Fosberg. Hammocks, coastal areas, disturbed areas. FL west to TX; West Indies, Mexico; Central and South America. [= K; ? *Pharbitis cathartica* (Poir.) Choisy – S; < *I. indica* – WH3] {add to synonymy}



*Ipomoea lacunosa* Linnaeus, White Morning-glory, Whitestar. Riverbanks, marshes, swamps, fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Jul-Dec. NJ west to OH, IL, and KS, south to FL and e. TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]

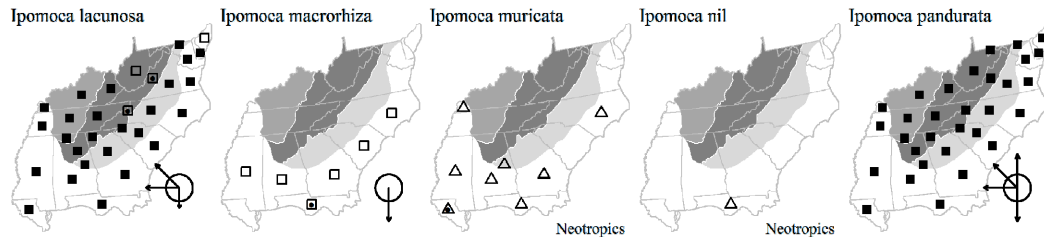
*Ipomoea macrorhiza* Michaux, Indian-midden Morning-glory, Manroot. Hammocks, shell middens, dunes, dry sands, disturbed maritime areas. Jun-Jul. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to s. AL. Sometimes, as by WH3 and K2, considered an alien, native of South America, but this is erroneous (Austin, pers. comm., 2011). [= K1, K2, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]

\* *Ipomoea multifida* (Rafinesque) Shinnars [*I. coccinea* × *quamoclit*], Cardinal Climber. Cultivated and may escape. [= K] {not keyed; not mapped}

\* *Ipomoea muricata* (Linnaeus) Jacquin, Lilacbell, Purple Moonflower. Fields, disturbed areas; native (apparently) of Mexico. Austin & Jansson (1988) discuss the species' spread in se. United States, apparently as a contaminant in soybean seeds. Staples et al. (2005) reinstate the name *I. muricata*. [= WH3; = *Ipomoea turbinata* Lagasca y Segura – K, Y, Z]

\* *Ipomoea nil* (Linnaeus) Roth. Occurs in scattered states, such as MD and MS, as a rare introduction from tropical America (Kartesz 1999). [= K, Y, Z; = *Pharbitis nil* (Linnaeus) Choisy – S]

*Ipomoea pandurata* (Linnaeus) G.F.W. Meyer, Wild Sweet Potato, Manroot, Man-of-the-earth. Sandhills, disturbed areas. May-Sep; Jul-Oct. CT, NY, and s. ON west to OH, s. MI, and KS, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *I. pandurata* var. *pandurata* – G; > *I. pandurata* var. *rubescens* Choisy – G]



*Ipomoea pes-caprae* (Linnaeus) R. Brown var. *emarginata* Hallier f., Railroad Vine, Goat's-foot, Bay Hops, Bay Winders. Ocean beaches. E. NC (Carteret County), SC (Beaufort, Horry, Charleston, Colleton, and Georgetown counties), south to FL, west to TX, and widespread on tropical shores of the New World and Old World. The records in the Carolinas may reflect the periodic arrival of sea-borne seeds. [< *I. pes-caprae* – GW, Pa, S, Z; ? *I. pes-caprae* ssp. *brasiliensis* (Linnaeus) van Ooststroom – K, WH3, Y]

\* *Ipomoea purpurea* (Linnaeus) Roth, Common Morning-glory. Fields, disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Jul-Sep. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; = *Pharbitis purpurea* (Linnaeus) Voigt – S]

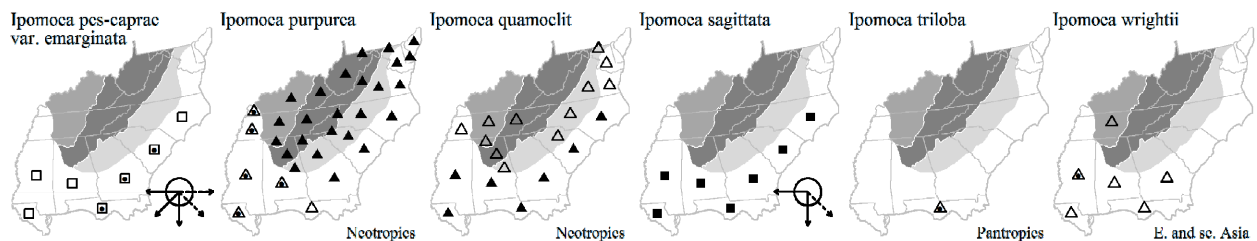
\* *Ipomoea quamoclit* Linnaeus, Cypress-vine. Fields, hedgerows, disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Sep-Dec. [= C, F, GW, K, Pa, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; = *Quamoclit vulgaris* Choisy – G; = *Quamoclit quamoclit* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

*Ipomoea sagittata* Poir., Saltmarsh Morning-glory. Edges of brackish marshes, moist thickets on barrier islands, hammocks. Jul-Sep. E. NC south to s. FL, west to TX; also in the West Indies. [= GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]

\* *Ipomoea tricolor* Cavanilles. Reported for several locations in se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= K] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

\* *Ipomoea triloba* Linnaeus, Little-bell. Hammocks, sand dunes, disturbed areas. N. FL south to s. FL; West Indies; New World and Old World tropics. [= S, WH3] {add to synonymy}

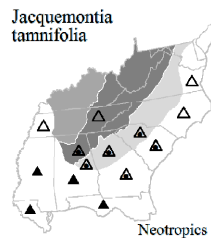
\* *Ipomoea wrightii* A. Gray. Disturbed areas; native of India. Reported as likely naturalized in central TN, "spreading northward from the Gulf Coastal Plain" (Kral 1981). It also is known from GA (Kartesz 1999). [= K, WH3; ? *I. heptaphylla* Voigt – S] {synonymy incomplete}



*Jacquemontia* Choisy 1834 (Jacquemontia)

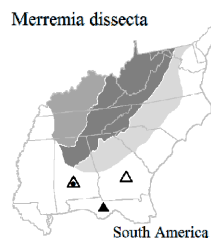
A genus of about 90 species, tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate areas, especially America. References: Wilson (1960b)=Z.

\* *Jacquemontia tamnifolia* (Linnaeus) Grisebach, Jacquemontia. Fields, roadsides, other disturbed areas. Aug-Sep. Se. VA south to FL, west to AR and TX; also widespread in West Indies, Central America, and South America, its original range difficult to determine. It is probably adventive in most of our area. Fox, Godfrey, & Blomquist (1952) report the first collections of the species in NC, in 1938 and 1950, from obviously disturbed situations. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Thyella tamnifolia* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – S]

*Merremia* Dennstedt ex Endlicher 1838

References: Wilson (1960b)=Z.

\* *Merremia dissecta* (Jacquin) Hallier f., Noyau Vine. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Ranges as far north as e. and sw. GA. [= K, WH3, Z; =? *Ipomoea sinuata* Ortega; = *Operculina dissecta* (Jacquin) House]

*Stylisma* Rafinesque 1825 (Dawnflower)

A genus of about 6 species (and about 8 taxa), vining to trailing herbs, endemic to se. North America. References: Myint (1966)=Z; Shinnars (1962d)=Y; Wilson (1960b)=X.

- 1 Corolla < 2× as long as the calyx; leaves < 2 cm long; [of FL] ..... *S. abdita*
- 1 Corolla > 2× as long as the calyx; leaves (at least the larger on a plant) > 2 cm long; [collectively widespread].
  - 2 Corolla pink or purple; filaments glabrous, or nearly so; leaves densely and conspicuously silvery-sericeous; [of seasonally wet habitats] ... *S. aquatica*
  - 2 Corolla white; filaments villous, at least near the base; leaves puberulent or pubescent, but not conspicuously silky-sericeous; [of dry habitats].
    - 3 Larger leaves (7-) 12-30 mm wide; peduncles with (1-) 3-7 (-12) flowers; stems with a tendency to twine, at least near growing tip.
      - 4 Sepals glabrous; [widespread in the Coastal Plain and Piedmont of our area] ..... *S. humistrata*
      - 4 Sepals densely villous; [of s. GA southward and westward] ..... *S. villosa*
    - 3 Larger leaves 2-10 mm wide; peduncles with 1 (-5) flowers; stems without a tendency to twine.
      - 5 Bracteoles (2-) 10-20 mm long; styler branches usually fused more than 5/6 of the total length (occasionally fused less than 1/2 of length), the free portion of the styler branches usually less than 3 mm long; sepals villous, 4-6 (-7) mm long, ovate-elliptic with obtuse to acute apices; leaves 1-3 mm wide.
        - 6 Styler branches 1-1.5 mm long, usually unequal in length, the longer nearly 2× as long as the shorter; sepals mostly acute; [of MS westward] ..... [*S. pickeringii* var. *pattersonii*]
        - 6 Styler branches 2-3 mm long, nearly equal, the longer 1.0-1.3× as long as the shorter; sepals mostly obtuse; [of NC south and west to AL; disjunct in NJ] ..... *S. pickeringii* var. *pickeringii*
      - 5 Bracteoles 1-3 (-5) mm long; styler branches free nearly to base, the free portion more than 5 mm long; sepals villous or glabrous, 6-9 mm long, ovate-lanceolate with acuminate apices; leaves 2-10 mm wide.
        - 7 Sepals glabrous (-glabrate), though the margins ciliate; leaves 2-3 (-5) mm wide, mostly 7-15× as long as wide; inflorescence of 1 (-3) flowers; corolla 18-22 mm long. .... *S. angustifolia*
        - 7 Sepals moderately to densely villous; leaves 3-10 mm wide, mostly 4-6× as long as wide; inflorescence of 1-5 flowers; corolla 14-20 mm long. .... *S. patens*

*Stylisma angustifolia* (Nash) House, Narrowleaf Dawnflower. Sandhills. May-Aug. SE. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to w. Panhandle FL. [= S; = *Stylisma patens* (Desrousseaux) Myint ssp. *angustifolia* (Nash) Myint – K, Z; = *Bonamia patens*



(Desrousseaux) Shinnars var. *angustifolia* (Nash) Shinnars – RAB, Y; < *S. patens* – WH3; = *Bonamia angustifolia* (Nash) K.A. Wilson – X; = *Stylisma patens* (Desrousseaux) Myint var. *angustifolia* (Nash) Shinnars]

***Stylisma abdita*** Myint. Florida scrub. Ne. FL (Clay County) south to s. FL. [= K, WH3, Z; = *Bonamia abdita* (Myint) R.W. Long]

***Stylisma aquatica*** (Walter) Rafinesque, Water Dawnflower. Clay-based Carolina bays and wet savannas, margins of pineland ponds. Jun-Jul. Se. NC south to c. and w. FL Panhandle, west to se. AR and e. TX. *S. aquatica*, as the epithet implies, occurs in wetter habitats than our other species. [= GW, K, S, WH3, Z; = *Bonamia aquatica* (Walter) A. Gray – RAB, Y; = *Breweria michauxii* Fernald & Schubert – F; = *Bonamia michauxii* (Fernald & Schubert) K.A. Wilson – X]

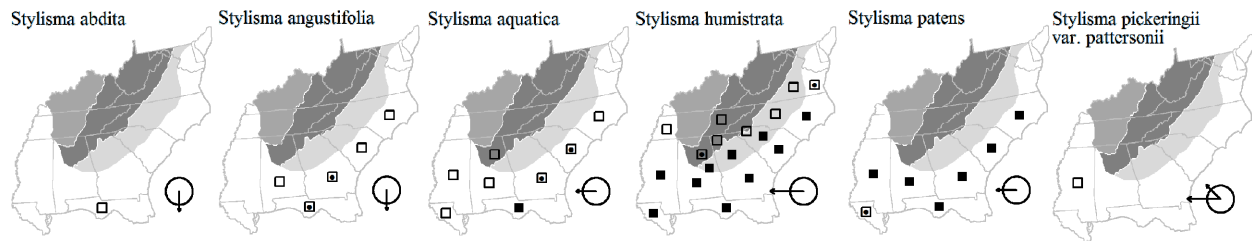
***Stylisma humistrata*** (Walter) Chapman, Southern Dawnflower. Sandhills, dry hammocks, and other dry woodlands, especially on dryish stream terraces. Jun-Aug. Se. VA south to Panhandle FL, west to AR and e. TX, north in the interior to n. AL and w. TN. [= C, K, S, Va, WH3, Z; = *Bonamia humistrata* (Walter) A. Gray – RAB, X, Y; = *Breweria humistrata* (Walter) A. Gray – F, G]

***Stylisma patens*** (Desrousseaux) Myint, Common Dawnflower. Sandhills and other relatively dry sandy areas. Jun-Aug. Overall, the most common and widespread taxon of the genus in our area, regularly encountered in its habitat. E. NC south to n. FL, and west to s. MS. [= *Stylisma patens* (Desrousseaux) Myint ssp. *patens* – K, Z; = *Bonamia patens* (Desrousseaux) Shinnars var. *patens* – RAB, Y; = *S. trichosanthes* (Michaux) House – S, misapplied; < *S. patens* – WH3; = *Bonamia aquatica* (Walter) A. Gray – X, misapplied; *Stylisma patens* (Desrousseaux) Myint var. *patens*]

***Stylisma pickeringii*** (Torrey ex M.A. Curtis) A. Gray var. *pattersonii* (Fernald & Schubert) Myint. Sandhills. IL and IA south through KS and OK to w. LA and e. TX; disjunct east of the Mississippi River in w. MS (the material somewhat ambiguous as to varietal affinity). [= K, Z; < *Bonamia pickeringii* (Torrey ex M.A. Curtis) A. Gray – X, Y; < *Stylisma pickeringii* (Torrey ex M.A. Curtis) A. Gray – S]

***Stylisma pickeringii*** (Torrey ex M.A. Curtis) A. Gray var. *pickeringii*, Pickering's Dawnflower. Sandhills, usually in the driest, most barren, deep-sand areas, occasionally colonizing dry, disturbed areas in sandhills, such as sandy roadbanks, known from the Fall-line Sandhills, aeolian rims of Carolina bays, and sandhills on relict riverine dunes along Coastal Plain rivers. Jun-Aug (-Sep); Jul-Sep. Var. *pickeringii* ranges from s. NC south through SC, GA, AL, and e. MS, with a disjunct area in the Pine Barrens of s. NJ, sometimes treated as a separate variety "*caesariensis*" (see synonymy). This rare species is easily recognizable by its growth form, with numerous stems arching from a central point, then trailing radially away, forming a mound 1-2 meters in diameter. The narrowly linear leaves are borne vertically. Fernald and Schubert (1949) named four varieties in this widely but disjunctly distributed species; Myint (1966) reduced this to two varieties, one eastern and one western. [= C, K, Z; < *Bonamia pickeringii* (Torrey ex M.A. Curtis) A. Gray – RAB, X, Y; > *Breweria pickeringii* (Torrey ex M.A. Curtis) A. Gray var. *pickeringii* – F; > *Breweria pickeringii* var. *caesariensis* Fernald & Schubert – F; < *Breweria pickeringii* – G; < *Stylisma pickeringii* (Torrey ex M.A. Curtis) A. Gray – S]

***Stylisma villosa*** (Nash) House, Hairy Dawnflower. Sandhills, Florida scrub. Late Apr-Jul. S. GA south to s. FL, west to e. TX. [= K, S, WH3, Z; = *Bonamia villosa* (Nash) K.A. Wilson – X, Y; = *Breweria villosa* Nash]



### 358. SOLANACEAE A.L. Jussieu 1789 (Nightshade Family) [in SOLANALES]

A family of about 94 genera and nearly 3000 species, shrubs, trees, vines, and herbs, nearly cosmopolitan but especially diverse in South America. References: Hunziker (2001).

- 1 Leaves all basal, from creeping rhizomes; corolla white; [subfamily *Solanoideae*].
  - 2 Leaves broadly elliptical, rounded at the base; corolla lobes > 2× as long as wide, attenuate at the tip; [tribe *Jaboroseae*].....[8. *Jaborosa integrifolia*]
  - 2 Leaves ovate, strongly cordate at the base; corolla lobes < 1.5× as long as broad, obtuse (acute) at the tip; [tribe *Capsiceae*].....[18. *Lycianthes asarifolia*]
- 1 Leaves all or mainly cauline.
  - 3 Plant distinctly woody, an upright shrub or scrambling vine.
    - 4 Flowers white or yellow, the tube > 6× as long as its diameter; fruit **either** a white berry, **or** a capsule.
      - 5 Fruit a white berry; [subfamily *Cestroideae*; tribe *Cestreae*].....[2. *Cestrum nocturnum*]
      - 5 Fruit a capsule; [subfamily *Nicotianoideae*].....[7. *Nicotiana glauca*]
    - 4 Flowers lavender or blue, the tube < 3× as long as its diameter; fruit a red, orange, or yellow berry; [subfamily *Solanoideae*].
      - 6 Leaves 0.5-7 cm long, 0.2-3.5 cm wide; [tribe *Lycieae*].....9. *Lycium*
      - 6 Leaves 10-30 cm long, 4-14 cm wide; [tribe *Solaneae*].....[20. *Solanum elaeagnifolium*]
  - 3 Plant herbaceous (some taxa keyed here can be robust and tough-stemmed, but are herbaceous, lacking overwintering buds on aerial stems).
    - 7 Corolla salverform or narrowly funnel-shaped, with a well-developed tubular portion, this > 1 cm long (except in *Calibrachoa*) and either flared or essentially isodiametric and > 4× as long as its midpoint diameter, the limb expanding more or less abruptly from the tubular portion; fruit a capsule opening by longitudinal valves or by apical pores.

- 8 Corolla 7-25 cm long, white, pale blue or pale pink; capsule spiny, 3-5 cm long, subtended by a collar formed by the reflexed corolla base; [subfamily *Solanoideae*; tribe *Datureae*]..... **13. *Datura***
- 8 Corolla 0.6-7 cm long, white, blue, pink, or other colors; capsule smooth, not collared.
- 9 Flowers solitary, axillary; [subfamily *Petunioideae*].
  - 10 Leaves linear to narrowly spatulate..... **5. *Calibrachoa parviflora***
  - 10 Leaves oblong, ovate or elliptic..... **6. *Petunia ×atkinsiana***
- 9 Flowers in (2-) 3-many flowered racemes or panicles.
  - 11 Calyx accrescent in fruit, wholly or partly surrounding the capsule; corolla lavender to blue, with a whitish center; flower bilaterally symmetrical; stamens 4; [subfamily *Cestroideae*; tribe *Browallieae*] ..... **[1. *Browallia americana*]**
  - 11 Calyx not accrescent, subtending the mature fruit; corolla white, pink, green, pink, or blue; flower radially symmetrical; stamens 5.
    - 12 Leaves broad, > 4 cm wide; corolla tube 1.5-12.0 cm long; [subfamily *Nicotianoideae*]..... **7. *Nicotiana***
    - 12 Leaves narrow, linear to narrowly oblanceolate, to 0.5 mm wide; corolla tube 1.0-1.4 cm long; [subfamily *Petunioideae*]..... **[4. *Nierembergia scoparia*]**
- 7 Corolla either urceolate, campanulate, or rotate, lacking a narrow tubular portion that is **both** > 1 cm long **and** > 4× as long as its midpoint diameter; fruit a berry (or circumscissile capsule in *Hyoscyamus*); [subfamily *Solanoideae*].
- 14 Fruit a circumscissile capsule; calyx accrescent, nearly enclosing the fruit; corolla cream to yellow, with a maroon center; inflorescence a strongly secund raceme; [tribe *Hyoscyameae*]..... **[11. *Hyoscyamus niger*]**
- 14 Fruit a berry (hollow in *Capsicum*); calyx **either** accrescent around the fruit **or** not (and then subtending the fruit); corolla various (but not as above, though in some *Physalis* yellow and with each petal marked with a purple or maroon spot); inflorescence various.
- 15 Calyx not accrescent, subtending the mature berry.
  - 16 Berries 1.0-2.5 cm long; corolla urceolate (at least slightly constricted at the 'neck', just below the lobes of the corolla).
    - 17 Berries nearly spherical, blue-black, 1.0-2.0 cm long, 1.0-2.0 cm in diameter; corolla 2-3 cm long, maroon or purple, and greenish towards the base; plant an upright herb; [tribe *Hyoscyameae*]..... **[10. *Atropa belladonna*]**
    - 17 Berries elliptical, yellow, 1.5-2.5 cm long, 0.8-1.5 cm in diameter; corolla white 0.7-1.0 cm long, white; plant a trailing or scrambling vine; [tribe *Physaleae*] ..... **14. *Salpichroa origanifolia***
  - 16 Berries (2-) 2.5-25 cm long.
    - 18 Locules air-filled; berries usually elongate and irregularly shaped (sometimes ovoidal or spherical; [peppers, chilis]; [tribe *Capsiceae*]..... **19. *Capsicum***
    - 18 Locules fleshy; berries spherical or ellipsoidal; [nightshades, tomato, potato, eggplant]; [tribe *Solaneae*] ..... **20. *Solanum***
- 15 Calyx accrescent, wholly or partly surrounding the mature berry.
  - 19 Mature calyx spiny; [tribe *Solaneae*] ..... **20. *Solanum***
  - 19 Mature calyx glabrous or with hairs.
    - 20 Calyx divided nearly to the auricled base; corolla blue; [tribe *Nicandreae*] ..... **12. *Nicandra physalodes***
    - 20 Calyx fused nearly to its summit; corolla white or yellow; [tribe *Physalinae*].
      - 21 Fruiting calyx bright red (fresh or dry); corolla white; [cultivated and weakly naturalized near gardens] ..... **[15. *Alkekengi officinarum*]**
      - 21 Fruiting calyx green, yellow, or orange, drying brown or tan; corolla yellow, often marked with 5 large maroon or purple spots in the throat; [collectively widespread].
        - 22 Flowers 2 or more per leaf axil; berries with spherical seed-like bodies intermixed with the flattened, reniform seeds; [of the Gulf Coastal Plain] ..... **16. *Calliphysalis carpenleri***
        - 22 Flowers 1 per leaf axil; berries with flattened, reniform seeds only; [collectively widespread]..... **17. *Physalis***

### 1. *Browallia* Linnaeus 1753

A genus of 5 species, herbs, of sw. United States south through Mexico and Central America to n. South America. References: Jenkins in FNA (in prep.).

\* ***Browallia americana*** Linnaeus, Jamaican Forget-me-not, Bush-violet. Disturbed areas; native of n. South America. Jun-Aug. [= FNA, WH3]

### 2. *Cestrum* Linnaeus 1753 (Night-flowering Jessamine)

A genus of 150-200 shrubs (rarely trees or vines), of Tropical America. References: Hunziker (2001)=Z.

\* ***Cestrum nocturnum*** Linnaeus, Night-flowering Jessamine. Cultivated, weakly (if at all) established; native of West Indies. See Small (1933). [= K, WH3, Z; ? *C. parqui* – S, misapplied]

### 3. *Bouchetia* Augustin de Candolle ex Dunal 1852 (Bouchetia)

***Bouchetia erecta*** A.P. de Candolle, Painted-tongue. The reported record for MS is based on a misidentification of *Jacquemontia tamnifolia* (Krings, pers. comm., 2012). [= K; = *Salpiglossis erecta* (A.P. de Candolle) D'Arcy] {excluded from our flora; not keyed; not mapped}

### 4. *Nierembergia* Ruiz & Pavón 1794 (Cupflower)

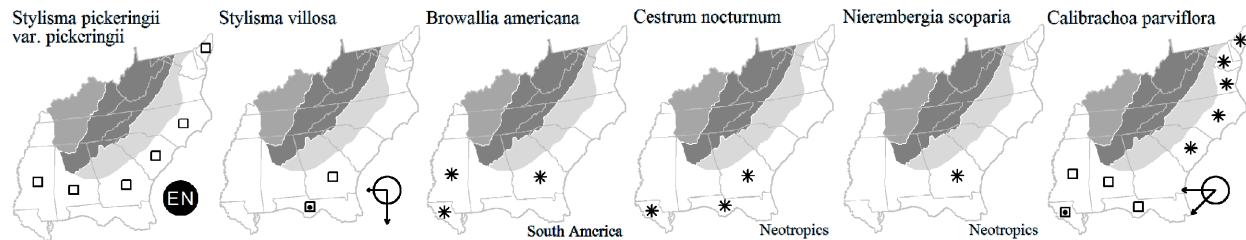
A genus of about 23 species, of Mexico, Central America, and South America.

\* *Nierembergia scoparia* Sendtner, Tall Cupflower. Disturbed areas; native of the Neotropics. Reported from sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= K2; = *N. frutescens* Durieu – K1]

### 5. *Calibrachoa* La Llave & Lexarza 1825 (Seaside Petunia)

A genus of ca. 30 species, herbs, of tropical America. References: Jenkins in FNA (in prep.); Hunziker (2001)=Z.

\* *Calibrachoa parviflora* (Antoine Laurent de Jussieu) D'Arcy, Wild Petunia, Seaside Petunia. Upper edges of salt marshes, waste areas, garbage dumps; native of tropical America. Tatnall (1946) documents its occurrence in Virginia: "upper edge of salt marsh, Wachapreague," Accomack County (Fernald & Long 4169, 26 Jul 1934). [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Petunia parviflora* Antoine Laurent de Jussieu – C, F, G, RAB, S, Z]



### 6. *Petunia* Antoine Laurent de Jussieu 1803 (Petunia)

A genus of 15-20 species, herbs, of South America. References: Reck-Kortmann et al. (2014). [also see *Calibrachoa*]

\* *Petunia ×atkinsiana* D. Don ex W.H. Baxter in J.C. Loudon [*P. axillaris* × *integrifolia*], Garden Petunia. Disturbed areas, garden edges, common in cultivation, rare as a waif or persistent; native of Argentina. May-Nov. Individual plants may closely resemble either parent, but this taxon in our area is probably best and most conveniently considered as a variable hybrid taxon. [= K, RAB; = *P. ×hybrida* Vilmorin – Pa, WH3; > *P. axillaris* (Lamarck) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg – C, F, G, K, Mo, S; > *P. integrifolia* (Hooker) Schinz & Thellung – C, G, K, Mo; > *P. violacea* Antoine Laurent de Jussieu – F, S, misapplied]

### 7. *Nicotiana* Linnaeus 1753 (Tobacco)

A genus of about 67 species, of America, Australia, and s. Pacific areas. Fernald (1950) describes the genus as "rank, acrid-narcotic American herbs." References: Goodspeed (1954)=Z; Knapp, Chase, & Clarkson (2004).

- 1 Plant a shrub or small tree, 3-10 m tall; stems glabrous and glaucous; [section *Paniculatae*] ..... [*N. glauca*]
- 1 Plant an herb, 0.5-3 m tall; stems densely viscid-puberulent (or sparsely so to merely tuberculate in *N. longiflora*).
  - 2 Corolla tube 1.2-1.7 cm long, greenish yellow, with limb 3-6 mm wide; leaves distinctly petiolate; [section *Rusticae*] ..... [*N. rustica*]
  - 2 Corolla tube 3.0-12.0 cm long, cream, white, yellow, or pink, with limb 10-25 mm wide; leaves auriculate clasping.
    - 3 Larger leaves on a plant 3.5-8 dm long; corolla tube 3.0-5.5 cm long, 4-7× as long as the average diameter, the limb 10-15 mm wide, pink or reddish (rarely white); [section *Nicotiana*] ..... [*N. tabacum*]
    - 3 Larger leaves on a plant 1-3 dm long; corolla tube 4.0-12.0 cm long, 10-20× as long as the average diameter, the limb 15-25 mm wide, white or lavender; [section *Alatae*].
      - 4 Rosette of a few leaves, not persisting; cauline leaves clasping and decurrent on the stem ..... [*N. alata*]
      - 4 Rosette persisting; cauline leaves clasping but not decurrent on the stem ..... [*N. longiflora*]

\* *Nicotiana alata* Link & Otto, Jasmine Tobacco. Cultivated in gardens, rarely persistent; native of South America. See Jones & Coile (1988). [= K, Z]

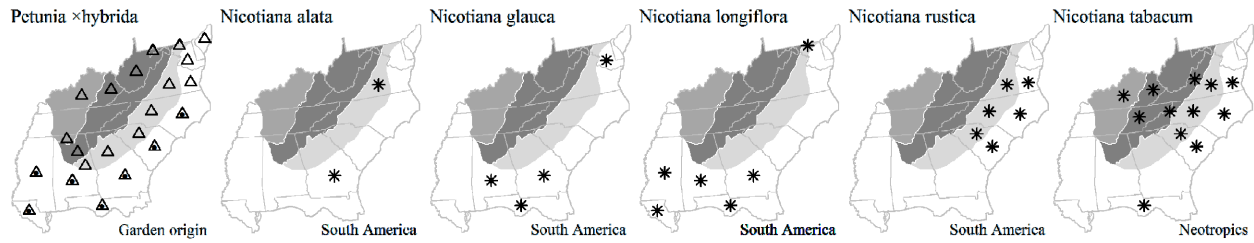
\* *Nicotiana glauca* Graham, Tree Tobacco. Cultivated in gardens, rarely persistent or spreading; native of South America. Apparently present at Fort Pulaski National Monument, Chatham County, GA (Jones & Coile 1988; W. Duncan pers.comm. 2004). [= K, S, WH3, Z]

\* *Nicotiana longiflora* Cavanilles, Long-flower Tobacco. Disturbed areas, native of South America. May-Sep. Cultivated and may be found as a waif or persistent. [= K, Mo, S, WH3, Z]

*Nicotiana plumbaginifolia* Viviani. [= K2] {not yet keyed}

\* *Nicotiana rustica* Linnaeus, Indian Tobacco, Wild Tobacco. Formerly commonly cultivated by native Americans in all parts of our area, persistent following cultivation, now apparently extinct in our area; originally native of Peru. Jul-Oct. This was the tobacco cultivated by American Indians at the time of contact by Europeans, and was the first tobacco taken to Europe and cultivated there. [= C, F, K, Mo, RAB, S; > *N. rustica* var. *rustica* – Z]

\* *Nicotiana tabacum* Linnaeus, Cultivated Tobacco. Persistent after cultivation; commonly cultivated, rarely naturalized; native of tropical America. Jun-frost; Sep-Oct. This is the tobacco currently cultivated in our area for the manufacture of cigarettes, cigars, and other smoking and chewing tobacco products. Two different strains are cultivated. Burley tobacco, with acute to acuminate leaves, grown mostly in the Mountains and upper Piedmont, is air-cured in open barns, and used mostly for cigar and pipe tobacco. Flue-cured tobacco, with obtuse or broadly acute leaves, is grown mostly in the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont, cured in closed, cubical barns with forced heat, and used mostly for cigarettes. [= C, F, K, Mo, RAB, S, WH3]



### 8. *Jaborosa* de Jussieu 1789 (Jaborosa)

A genus of ca. 23 species, herbs, of South America. References: Vincent in FNA (in prep.).

\* *Jaborosa integrifolia* Lamarck, Jaborosa. Disturbed areas, and on ballast; native of South America. Apr-Sep. The Mobile County, AL record is from ballast, reported by Mohr (1901), and is likely merely a historical waif, but a more recent collection from a field in Plaquemines Parish, LA (on the western edge of our area) confirms at least sporadic establishment of this species. [= FNA]

### 9. *Lycium* Linnaeus 1753 (Matrimony-vine, Wolfberry, Goji Berry)

A genus of about 100 species, shrubs, of warm temperate and tropical areas of the Old World and New World (especially America).

- |   |                                                                                                                                              |                        |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 | Leaves succulent, oblanceolate, 1-5 mm wide; [native, in maritime situations].....                                                           | <i>L. carolinianum</i> |
| 1 | Leaves herbaceous, elliptic, ovate, or broadly oblanceolate, 8-30 mm wide; [introduced, persistent or naturalized].                          |                        |
| 2 | Corolla tube narrowed at base for 2.5-3 mm; corolla lobes shorter than the corolla tube; leaves gray-green, widest at the middle .....       | <i>L. barbarum</i>     |
| 2 | Corolla tube narrowed at base for ca. 1.5 mm; corolla lobes longer than the corolla tube; leaves bright green, widest below the middle ..... | <i>[L. chinense]</i>   |

\* *Lycium barbarum* Linnaeus, Common Matrimony-vine, Wolfberry, Goji Berry. Old fields, fencerows, alluvial thickets and clearings, old home sites, along railroad tracks, and in other disturbed areas; native of s. Europe. May-Nov; Aug-Dec. [= K, Mo, Pa, Va; = *L. halimifolium* P. Miller – F, G, RAB, S, W, WV; < *L. barbarum* – C (also see *L. chinense*)]

*Lycium carolinianum* Walter, Christmas-berry, Carolina Matrimony-vine. Shell middens, shell mounds, shelly sand dunes, brackish marshes, maritime sand spits. Sep-Oct. Se. SC and e. GA south to FL, west to e. TX; also in the West Indies. Apparently not recently seen in SC; its occurrence in that state is based on Walter's flora. [= GW, RAB, S, WH3; > *L. carolinianum* var. *carolinianum* – K1, K2; > *L. carolinianum* var. *quadrifidum* (Dunal) C.L. Hitchcock – K1, K2]

\* *Lycium chinense* P. Miller, Chinese Matrimony-vine, Wolfberry, Goji Berry. Old home sites; native of China. May-Nov; Aug-Dec. [= F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va; < *L. barbarum* – C]

### 10. *Atropa* Linnaeus 1753 (Belladonna)

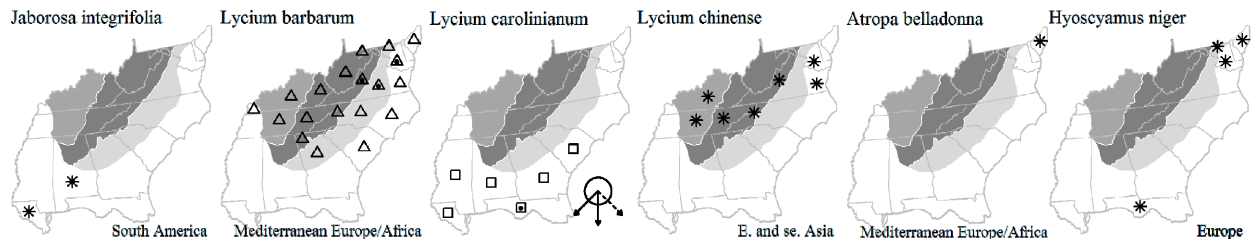
A genus of 3 species, herbs, of Eurasia and n. Africa. References: Zheng & Vincent in FNA [in prep.].

\* *Atropa belladonna* Linnaeus, Belladonna, Dwale. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe, w. Asia, and n. Africa. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. [= FNA, K2]

### 11. *Hyoscyamus* Linnaeus 1753 (Henbane)

A genus of about 23 species, herbs, of Eurasia and n. Africa.

\* *Hyoscyamus niger* Linnaeus, Black Henbane. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Sep. [= C, F, G, K]



**12. *Nicandra* Adanson 1763 (Apple-of-Peru)**

A monotypic genus, an annual herb, native of Peru. References: Whitson in FNA (in prep.); Hunziker (2001).

\* ***Nicandra physalodes*** (Linnaeus) Gaertner, Apple-of-Peru, Shoo-fly-plant. Disturbed places, such as cultivated fields and roadsides; native of Peru. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Physalodes physalodes* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

**13. *Datura* Linnaeus 1753 (Jimsonweed)**

A genus of about 10 species, herbs, of s. North America (probably originally native to sw. United States and Mexico). Several species of *Datura* are known to have been in our area at the time of first settlement by Europeans. They may have been weeds in native American fields, or grown for their hallucinogenic properties; the common name "Jimsonweed" is a corruption of "Jamestown Weed". References: Avery, Satina, & Rietsema (1959)=Z. {needs thorough rework, based on herbarium material and clarification of nomenclature}

- 1 Calyx 3-5 cm long, the tube strongly angled, the angles even narrowly winged; corolla 7-10 cm long; capsule erect, dehiscent by 4 valves; [section *Datura*]..... ***D. stramonium***
- 1 Calyx 5-15 cm long, the tube terete or slightly angled; corolla 12-25 cm long; capsule inclined or nodding, irregularly dehiscent; [section *Dutra*].
- 2 Corolla with 10 teeth, lavender; spines of capsule few, very stout-based ..... ***D. metel***
- 2 Corolla with 5 or 10 teeth, white or pale lavender; spines of capsule many, hispid (the base only slightly thickened).
- 3 Leaf undersurfaces moderately to densely pubescent along the veins with multicellular hairs 0.5-2 mm long, the intervein surfaces only sparsely hairy; corollas glabrous on the outer surface..... ***D. innoxia***
- 3 Leaf undersurfaces moderately to densely pubescent along the veins and between them with minute curled hairs 0.1-0.3 mm long (sometimes with scattered longer hairs along the veins); corollas glandular-pubescent along the veins on the outer surface..... ***D. wrightii***

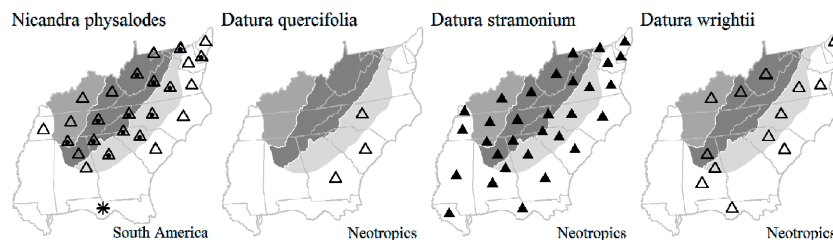
\* ***Datura innoxia*** P. Miller, Indian-apple. Disturbed areas; native of Mexico. Sep-Oct. This species may not be distinct from *D. wrightii*. {It is currently not known with confidence which records in our area apply to which taxon} [= K, Mo, WH3, Z; = *D. innoxia* – F, S, WV, orthographic variant; ? *D. meteloides* – G, misapplied]

\* ***Datura metel*** Linnaeus (NC): Disturbed areas; allegedly native of tropical Africa and Asia. Jul-Aug. [= C, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

\* ***Datura quercifolia*** Kunth. Reported for sw. GA by Jones & Coile (1988). [= K] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Datura stramonium*** Linnaeus, Jimsonweed. Fields, pastures, disturbed areas, especially common in severely over-grazed pastures; presumably introduced from farther south and west (Mexico or Central America). Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. The plant is dangerously poisonous. [= C, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *D. stramonium* var. *stramonium* – F; > *D. stramonium* var. *tatula* (Linnaeus) Torrey – F; > *D. tatula* Linnaeus]

\* ***Datura wrightii*** Regel, Indian-apple. Disturbed areas; native of Mexico. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. [= K, Mo; ? *D. meteloides* Dunal – RAB, S, Z, misapplied; ? *D. metel* – G, misapplied; ? *D. innoxia* – WV, misapplied]

**14. *Salpichroa* Miers 1845**

A genus of about 17 species, herbs and shrubs, native of South America. References: Jenkins in FNA (in prep.); Hunziker (2001)=Z.

\* ***Salpichroa origanifolia*** (Lamarck) Baillon, Lily-of-the-valley Vine, Pampas Lily-of-the-valley. Gardens, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of n. South America. May-Nov. [= FNA, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *Perizoma rhomboidea* (Gillies & Hooker) Small – S; = *Salpichroa rhomboidea* (Gillies & Hooker) Miers]

**15. *Alkekengi* P. Miller 1754 (Chinese-lantern Plant)**

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, native of e. Asia. The retypification of *Physalis* has been accepted (Applequist 2012), allowing the separation of *Alkekengi* as a monotypic genus. References: Miome et al. (1994); Whitson & Manos (2005); Whitson (2011).

\* ***Alkekengi officinarum*** Moench, Chinese-lantern Plant. Disturbed suburban areas; native of Japan, Korea, and n. China. Jun-Jul. Commonly cultivated as an ornamental and occasionally naturalized in e. North America, as at scattered locations in TN (Chester, Wofford, &



Kral 1997). It is perennial, readily recognized by its mature calyces red-orange and up to 5 cm long. [= *Physalis alkekengi* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, WV, Z]

### 16. *Calliphysalis* M. Whitson 2012

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, endemic to se. United States Coastal Plain. References: Whitson (2012)=P; Sullivan (2004)=Z; Ward (2008a)=V.

*Calliphysalis carpenteri* (Riddell) M. Whitson, Carpenter's Ground-cherry. Sandhills, dry hammocks, dry sandy soils. N. peninsular FL and Panhandle FL west to e. LA. [=P; = *Physalis carpenteri* Riddell – K, S, V, WH3, Z] {add to synonymy}

### 17. *Physalis* Linnaeus 1753 (Ground-cherry) (contributed by Milo Pyne)

A genus of about 80 species, nearly cosmopolitan, but especially diverse in America. Many of the species of *Physalis* in our area occur primarily in disturbed habitats; their pre-Columbian ranges are unclear and they may have been introduced to e. North America by native Americans. Of the species treated here, only a few are definitely introduced. References: Sullivan (2004)=Z; Waterfall =Y (1958, 1967); Sullivan (1985)=X; Ward (2008a)=V; Turner & Martinez (2011)=U; Martinez (1998)=Q; Mione et al. (1994); Whitson & Manos (2005); Whitson (2011). Key based in part on Sullivan (2004).

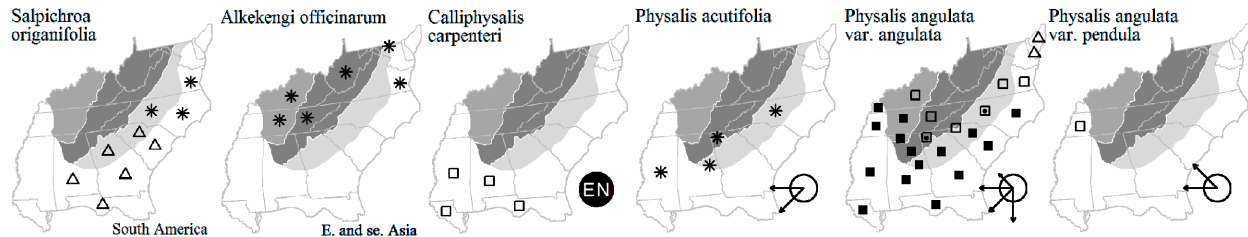
- 1 Flowers 2 or more per leaf axil; berries with spherical seed-like bodies intermixed with the flattened, reniform seeds; [of the Gulf Coastal Plain].....[see *Calliphysalis*]
- 1 Flowers 1 per leaf axil; berries with flattened, reniform seeds only; [collectively widespread].
  - 2 Berry 20-40 mm in diameter, green or yellow-green when ripe (tomatillo); anthers strongly coiled after dehiscence, blue; corolla throat with bluish tinge; [cultivated and weakly naturalized near gardens].....[*P. philadelphica*]
  - 2 Berry to 20 mm in diameter, orange, yellow, or green when ripe; anthers not coiled after dehiscence, yellow, blue, or purple; corolla throat purple, brown, green, or ochre; [collectively widespread].
    - 3 Plants pubescent with stellate hairs, these in some taxa abundantly covering the leaves, or if leaves glabrous, the stellate hairs visible on the tips and margins of the sepals; plants perennial, from deeply buried rhizomes; [section *Stellatae*].
      - 4 Leaves linear, 10-20× as long as wide, glabrous; plants erect; [of s. FL and FL Panhandle westward to s. LA] .....*P. angustifolia*
      - 4 Leaves ovate, elliptic, obovate or spatulate, 2-10× as long as wide, stellate pubescent, especially on the young growth, flowering calyces, and pedicels (or glabrous south of our area); [of se. VA south to s. FL, west to s. MS].....*P. walteri*
    - 3 Plants glabrous, or pubescent with simple hairs; plants annual or perennial.
      - 5 Leaves glabrous or essentially so.
        - 6 Perennials from rhizomes, frequently with remnant of last year's stem attached to crown; corolla with 5 dark maculations in the throat.
          - 7 Hairs on the pedicels and young stems retrorse or retrorse-spreading; fruiting calyx 5-angled, indented at base .....*P. virginiana* var. *virginiana*
          - 7 Hairs on the pedicels and young stems antrorse; fruiting calyx subterete, with 10 ribs, not indented at base .....*P. longifolia* var. *subglabrata*
        - 6 Annuals from taproots; corolla with or without 5 dark maculations in the throat.
          - 8 Upper part of the stem glabrous or glabrate (when young, sometimes with minute, deflexed hairs in lines); corolla with or without 5 dark maculations in the throat.
            - 9 Corolla 7-15 mm long, yellow and with 5 dark maculations in the throat; anthers 2.5-4 mm long; berry to 40 mm in diameter .....[*P. philadelphica*]
            - 9 Corolla 4-10 mm long entirely yellow, without 5 dark maculations in the throat; anthers 1-2.3 mm long; berry 8-11 mm in diameter.
              - 10 Corollas white to cream, widely flaring and very flat, with greenish-tinged, densely hairy region in 5 spots towards the base of the inner surface; anthers 2.5-3.0 mm long; fruiting pedicels 2.5-6.0 cm long.....[*P. acutifolia*]
              - 10 Corollas yellow, bell-, or saucer-shaped, sometimes suffused with purple within, but lacking densely hairy spots; anthers 1.5-2.5 mm long; fruiting pedicels 1.5-4.0 cm long.
                - 11 Principal cauline leaf blades generally < 2.5× as long as wide; flowering and fruiting pedicels 0.5-1.0 cm long; pedicels and calyx essentially glabrous at anthesis except for hairs on the margins of the calyx lobes .....*P. angulata* var. *angulata*
                - 11 Principal cauline leaf blades generally > 2.75× as long as wide; flowering pedicels 1.5-2.5 cm long, elongating to 3.0-4.0 cm long in fruit; pedicels and calyx covered at anthesis with fine, even, antrorse hairs, especially at the base of the calyx .. .....*P. angulata* var. *pendula*
            - 8 Upper part of the stem with long, spreading hairs; corolla with 5 dark maculations in the throat; [section *Epeteiorhiza*].
              - 12 Leaf margins strongly dentate with 7-10 (or more) teeth per side; fruiting pedicels 12 mm or more long; mature fruiting calyx 2.5-4 cm (or more) long, the lobes long-acuminate to attenuate; corolla pubescent internally .....*P. cordata*
              - 12 Leaf margins entire, or dentate with 1-8 teeth per side; fruiting pedicels < 10 mm long; mature fruiting calyx 2.5 cm or less long, the lobes triangular-acuminate; corolla glabrous internally.
                - 13 Leaves entire or with few teeth, usually 1-4 teeth per side; leaf blade thin in texture, flaccid and translucent; fruiting calyces 1.2-2.5 cm long, 1-1.5 cm wide, the lobes ovate to deltoid, the apex acute, 3-3.5 mm long .....*P. pubescens* var. *integrifolia*
                - 13 Leaves mostly toothed nearly to the base with 5-8 teeth per side; leaf blade thick in texture, not translucent; fruiting calyces 2-3.5 cm long, 1.2-3 cm wide, the lobes triangular to narrowly lanceolate, the apex narrowly acute to acuminate, (3.5-) 4.5-6.5 mm long .....*P. pubescens* var. *pubescens*
      - 5 Leaves variously pubescent, the hairs copious and villous to sparse and appressed.

- 14 Flowering calyces 6 mm or less long; annuals from taproots; [section *Epeteiorhiza*].
- 15 Stems, young growth, and major veins of the leaves covered with villous pubescence intermixed with sessile glands; leaves gray-green, prominently and coarsely dentate to the base, with well-defined reticulate venation, especially visible on the lower surface, frequently drying orange or with orange spots; anthers yellow, perhaps with a bluish tinge; body of mature calyx about as long as broad, abruptly acuminate at apex; berry tawny orange when mature ..... *P. grisea*
- 15 Stems, young growth, and major veins of leaves with fine, non-villous pubescence; leaves green, obscurely dentate, often in the upper half only, or entire, without well-defined reticulate venation, drying green or brownish; anthers blue or violet; body of mature calyx longer than broad, long-acuminate at the apex; berry green when mature.
- 16 Leaves entire or with few teeth, usually 1-4 teeth per side; leaf blade thin in texture, flaccid and translucent; fruiting calyces 1.2-2.5 cm long, 1-1.5 cm wide, the lobes ovate to deltoid, the apex acute, 3-3.5 mm long ..... *P. pubescens* var. *integrifolia*
- 16 Leaves mostly toothed nearly to the base with 5-8 teeth per side; leaf blade thick in texture, not translucent; fruiting calyces 2-3.5 cm long, 1.2-3 cm wide, the lobes triangular to narrowly lanceolate, the apex narrowly acute to acuminate, (3.5-) 4.5-6.5 mm long ..... *P. pubescens* var. *pubescens*
- 14 Flowering calyces 6 mm or more long; perennials from rhizomes.
- 17 Pubescence viscid, generally composed of glandular trichomes mixed with fine, short hairs and long, multicellular hairs; leaf blades broadly ovate to suborbicular, the base rounded, truncate, or cordate (occasionally widely cuneate) ..... *P. heterophylla*
- 17 Pubescence seldom if at all glandular-viscid, composed of trichomes of varying lengths, from dense, spreading, and long-villous to sparse, strigose, and appressed; leaf blades narrowly ovate to broadly lanceolate, the base cuneate (rarely truncate).
- 18 Pedicels and flowering calyces pubescent with minute, appressed, antrorse hairs; hairs on the calyx primarily confined to 10 narrow longitudinal strips consisting of simple, appressed hairs 0.5 mm or less long ..... *P. longifolia* var. *subglabrata*
- 18 Pedicels and flowering calyces densely pubescent with divergent and appressed hairs mixed (or only with appressed retrorse hairs); hairs on the calyx scattered more or less evenly over the surface, not confined to 10 longitudinal strips.
- 19 Pedicels with both divergent and antrorse hairs; principle leaf blades 5-8 cm long; filaments 0.5 as wide as the anthers; spots at the base of the corolla inconspicuous or absent; berry > 14 mm in diameter when mature ..... *P. lanceolata*
- 19 Pedicels with short, appressed, retrorse hairs, or with short retrorse and longer divergent hairs intermixed; principle leaf blades 3-6 cm long; filaments as wide or wider than the anthers; spots at base of the corolla prominent; berry < 12 mm in diameter when mature ..... *P. virginiana* var. *virginiana*

\* *Physalis acutifolia* (Miers emend Sandwith) Sandwith. Disturbed areas; native of sw. United States south into Mexico. Collected once in NC (in 1936), from a nursery in Mecklenburg County, NC, in MS (Sullivan 2004), and in nw. GA (the basis of the report of *P. missouriensis* in Jones & Coile 1988). It may not be established. It is most similar to *P. angulata*, but differs in its white to cream-colored corollas, with yellow basal spots, and the presence of 5 hairy pads, alternating with the stamens near the base of the corolla limb. [= K1, K2, Mo, Z]

*Physalis angulata* Linnaeus var. *angulata*, Smooth Ground-cherry. Disturbed areas, open woodlands, agricultural fields. Aug-Oct. Var. *angulata* is widely distributed in tropical America, north to se. VA and MO, and scattered as an adventive farther north. [*P. angulata* – C, K1, K2, Mo, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z; = *P. angulata* – F, G]

*Physalis angulata* Linnaeus var. *pendula* (Rydb.) Rydberg. Waterfall. *P. angulata* var. *pendula* (Rydb.) Waterfall is (in North America) more western, east to nw. TN and, allegedly, to SC. [*P. angulata* – C, K1, K2, Mo, RAB, S, Z; = *P. pendula* Rydberg – F, G]



*Physalis angustifolia* Nuttall, Coastal Ground-cherry. Maritime dunes and coastal sands. Jan-Dec. Gulf Coast shorelines from S. FL west to s. LA. Reports of *P. viscosa* from the Southeast are based on either *P. angustifolia* or *P. walteri*. [= K1, K2, U, V, WH3, Z] {add to synonymy}

*Physalis arenicola* Kearney, Sandhill Ground-cherry. Sandhills, flatwoods. GA, AL, and s. MS south to s. FL. Reported from nc. GA by Jones & Coile (1988) and for "cypress-heads and scrub thickets" by GANHP. [= K1, K2, WH3, Z; > *P. arenicola* var. *arenicola* – V; > *P. arenicola* var. *ciliosa* (Rydb.) Waterfall – V] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

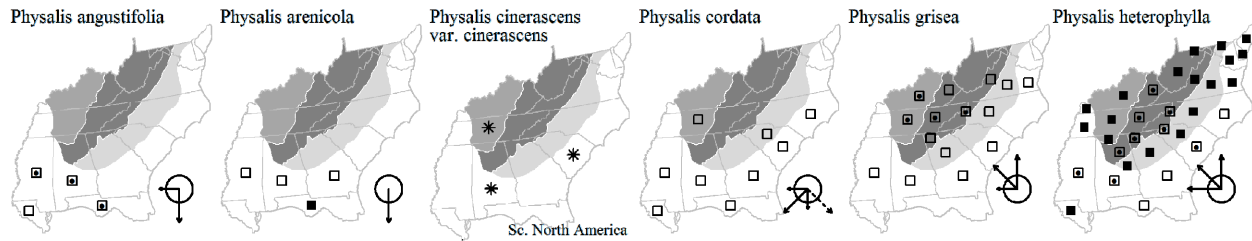
\* *Physalis cinerascens* (Dunal) A.S. Hitchcock var. *cinerascens*. Disturbed areas; native of OK, TX, and Mexico. It resembles *P. walteri* in having stellate pubescence, but differs in having leaves ovate to suborbicular, with margins sinuate, dentate, or entire (vs. leaves obovate, with margins entire), anthers at least 1.5× as long as the filaments (vs. anthers equal to or shorter than the filaments), and fruiting pedicels mostly at least 1.5× as long as the calyces (vs. fruiting pedicels equal to or shorter than the fruiting calyces). [= K1, K2, Mo, Z] {not yet keyed; full treatment}

*Physalis cordata* P. Miller, Toothleaf Ground-cherry. Disturbed areas. Jul-Oct. This species is scattered in the Southeastern United States, south to s. FL, and is more widespread in Mexico, Central America, and West Indies. [= K1, K2, Mo, Q, WH3, V, Z; = *P. pubescens* var. *glabra* (Michaux) Waterfall – RAB; = *P. barbadensis* var. *glabra* (Michaux) Fernald – F]

*Physalis grisea* (Waterfall) M. Martínez, Gray Ground-cherry, Strawberry-tomato, Dwarf Cape-gooseberry. Wooded slopes, disturbed areas. May-Nov; Aug-Oct. The species is mainly distributed in ne. United States, south (mainly) to NC, TN, and MO, and scattered farther south. The fruits are edible, sweet, and tasty. Martínez (1993) discusses the nomenclature of this species, showing that *P. pruinosa* Linnaeus is properly applied to a Mexican and Central American species. [= K1, K2, Mo, Q, V, Va, Z; = *P. pubescens* var. *grisea* Waterfall – C, RAB; < *P. pruinosa* Linnaeus – F, G, S, W, misapplied]

*Physalis heterophylla* Nees, Clammy Ground-cherry. Disturbed areas, dry rocky woodlands, hammocks. May-Sep; Jul-Sep. Widespread in e. and c. United States and adjacent Canada, south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL. [= C, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W,

WH3, Z; > *P. heterophylla* var. *heterophylla* – F, G; > *P. heterophylla* var. *ambigua* (A. Gray) Rydberg – F, G; > *P. heterophylla* var. *clavipes* Fernald – F; > *P. heterophylla* var. *nyctaginea* (Dunal) Rydberg – F; > *P. heterophylla* var. *heterophylla* – K1, K2; > *P. heterophylla* – S; > *P. ambigua* (A. Gray) Britton – S; > *P. nyctaginea* Dunal – S]



***Physalis lanceolata*** Michaux, Sandhills Ground-cherry. Sandhills. Jun-Jul; Jul-Sep. Endemic to sandhill habitats of (primarily) sc. and (rarely) se. NC (northern limit in Lee, Wayne, and New Hanover counties), south through SC to just over the Savannah River in Richmond County, GA. Many earlier floras included midwestern material in the concept of this species; it is, however, limited to the Carolinas and Georgia. See Hinton (1970) for discussion of its taxonomic status. [= K2, RAB, Z; < *P. lanceolata* – F, G, S (also see *P. hispida* (Waterfall) Cronquist)]

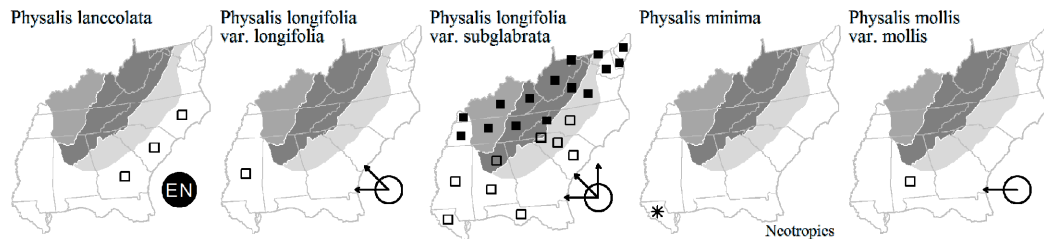
***Physalis longifolia*** Nuttall var. ***longifolia***. Bottomlands, other forests, disturbed areas. May-Sep. Widespread in North America, east to PA, WV, KY, TN, and GA (Kartesz 1999). [= K1, K2, Mo, Z] {not yet keyed}

***Physalis longifolia*** Nuttall var. ***subglabrata*** (Mackenzie & Bush) Cronquist, Longleaf Ground-cherry. Open woodlands, gardens and disturbed areas. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. The species is widespread in e. and c. United States; var. *subglabrata* is more eastern, south to Panhandle FL, var. *longifolia* more western. [= C, G, K1, K2, Mo, Va, W, Z; = *P. subglabrata* Mackenzie & Bush – F, Pa, S, WV; = *P. virginiana* P. Miller var. *subglabrata* (Mackenzie & Bush) Waterfall – RAB; < *P. longifolia* – WH3]

\* ***Physalis minima*** Linnaeus, Pygmy Ground-cherry. Disturbed areas; native of the Neotropics. Reported for St. Tammany and Pointe Coupee parishes, LA (Kartesz 2010). [= K2] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

***Physalis missouriensis*** Mackenzie & Bush. Reported from nc. GA in Jones & Coile (1988); record not repeated in Kartesz (1999) and now documented as a misidentification. [= K1, K2, Mo, Z; = *P. pubescens* Linnaeus var. *missouriensis* (Mackenzie & Bush) Waterfall] {rejected as a component of our flora; not keyed}

***Physalis mollis*** Nuttall var. ***mollis***. Reported for Sumter County, AL. [= K2] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}



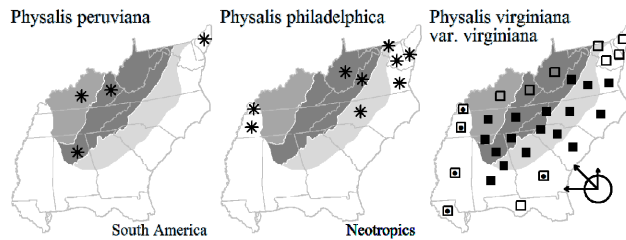
\* ***Physalis peruviana*** Linnaeus, Cape Gooseberry or Po'ha. Cultivated, rarely escaped or persistent; native of South America. It is now cultivated for its edible fruit in various tropical and temperate areas, and is known to rarely persist in e. North America. [= K1, K2]

\* ***Physalis philadelphica*** Lamarck, Tomatillo. Naturalized after cultivation; native of Mexico and Central America. Jun-Sep; Jul-Oct. See Kartesz & Gandhi (1994) for a discussion of this group. It is the large-flowered plant (and therefore *P. philadelphica* in the narrow sense) that is weakly naturalized after cultivation in our area. [= C, Mo, Pa, Z; < *P. ixocarpa* Brotero ex Hornemann – F, G, misapplied; > *P. philadelphica* var. *immaculata* Waterfall – K1, K2]

***Physalis pubescens*** Linnaeus var. ***integrifolia*** (Dunal) Waterfall, Thinleaf Downy Ground-cherry. Cp (DE), Pd (DE), Mt (WV), {FL?, GA?, NC?, SC?, VA?}: disturbed areas; common (rare in WV). The distribution, abundance, and habitats of the two varieties are poorly known. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. Widespread in the American tropics, north to PA and IA. [= C, K1, K2, Pa; = *P. pubescens* – F; > *P. pubescens* – G, S; > *P. turbinata* Medikus – G, S; = *P. integrifolia* (Dunal) D.B. Ward – V; < *P. pubescens* – Mo, Q, Va, W, WH3, Z; < *P. pubescens* var. *pubescens* – RAB; < *P. pruinosa* Linnaeus, misapplied]

***Physalis pubescens*** Linnaeus var. ***pubescens***, Thicket Downy Ground-cherry. Mt (WV), {VA?}: disturbed areas; rare in WV. The distribution, abundance, and habitats of the two varieties are poorly known. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. Widespread in the American tropics, north to VA. [= C, K1, K2, Pa; > *P. barbadensis* Jacquin var. *barbadensis* – F; < *P. pubescens* var. *pubescens* – RAB; > *P. barbadensis* Jacquin – G, S; > *P. pubescens* – S; > *P. barbadensis* Jacquin – S; < *P. pubescens* – Mo, Q, W, WH3, Z]

***Physalis virginiana*** P. Miller var. ***virginiana***, Virginia Ground-cherry. Woodlands and disturbed areas. Apr-Oct; Jun-Nov. This complex species is widespread in e. and c. North America. Var. *virginiana* is the most eastern of a number of varieties, some of the others being var. *campaniforma* Waterfall, var. *polyphylla* (Greene) Waterfall, and var. *texana* (Rydberg) Waterfall. The validity and true affinities of some of these varieties is, at present, uncertain; var. *texana* may be actually affiliated with *P. longifolia*. [= K1, K2, RAB, Va; < *P. virginiana* – C, F, G, Mo, Pa, V, W, WH3, Z; > *P. virginiana* – S; > *P. intermedia* Rydberg – S; > *P. monticola* C. Mohr – S]



*Physalis viscosa* Linnaeus. All reports in the Southeast are believed to be based on a broad interpretation of *P. viscosa* to include southeastern taxa *P. angustifolia* and *P. walteri*. {rejected; not keyed}.

*Physalis walteri* Nuttall, Dune Ground-cherry. Dunes of sea-beaches, openings in maritime forests, sandhills (southward), and rarely inland as a waif in disturbed areas. May-Sep. Se. VA south to s. FL and west to s. MS. See Sullivan (1985) for further information on this species and its relatives. It is largely replaced on the Gulf Coast by the related *P. angustifolia*, with which it locally intergrades in peninsular FL. *P. viscosa* Linnaeus is South American. [= C, K1, K2, U, Va, WH3, Z; < *P. maritima* M.A. Curtis – F; < *P. viscosa* – G, S; < *P. viscosa* Linnaeus ssp. *maritima* (M.A. Curtis) Waterfall – RAB; > *P. walteri* var. *walteri* – V; > *P. walteri* var. *glabra* (Waterfall) D.B. Ward – V]

### 18. *Lycianthes* (Dunal) Hassler 1917 (Potato-bush, Gingerleaf)

A genus of 150-200 species, herbs, of the New World and Old World tropics. References: Dean in FNA (in prep.).

\* *Lycianthes asarifolia* (Kunth & Bouché) Bitter, Gingerleaf. Disturbed areas; suburban and urban parks; native of South America. Jan-Dec. [= FNA]

### 19. *Capsicum* Linnaeus 1753 (Red Pepper, Chile)

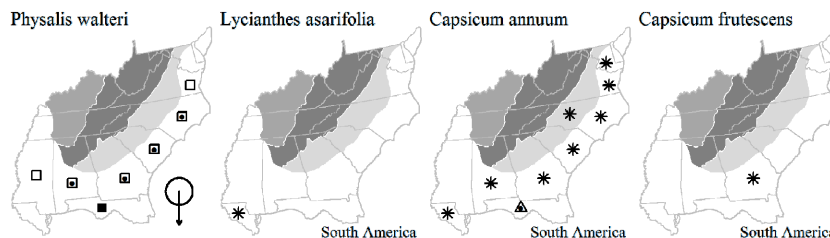
A genus of about 25 species, herbs and shrubs, of tropical America. References: Eshbaugh in FNA (in prep.); D'Arcy & Eshbaugh (1974)=Z; Bosland & Votava (2000)=Y; De (2003)=X; Andrews (1995)=V; Heiser & Pickersgill (1975). Key based on V and Z.

- 1 Flowers usually only one per node after the first flowering node (rarely more); corolla bright to milky white (rarely bluish or violet) ..... *C. annuum*
- 1 Flowers 2-5 per node above the first flowering node; corolla greenish-white
  - 2 Pedicel of mature fruit with constriction (waist) at junction with calyx; pedicels declining or erect at anthesis; corolla lobes planar; [habanero, scotch bonnet] ..... [*C. chinense*]
  - 2 Pedicel of mature fruit broadening evenly into the calyx, without constriction; pedicels erect at anthesis, the flower itself nodding; corolla lobes usually slightly revolute; [tabasco] ..... [*C. frutescens*]

\* *Capsicum annuum* Linnaeus, Bell Pepper, Chile, Pimiento, Paprika, Chile Piquin, Ancho, Cayenne, Pepperoncini, Jalapeño, Serrano, Chiltepin (and many others). Naturalized or persistent from gardens; commonly cultivated, rare as a naturalized species; native of Mexico (but early spread through Central America by native Americans, and since nearly worldwide in distribution at least in cultivation). Jun-frost. A very influential food crop introduced from the New World to the Old World, now important in various (especially tropical or subtropical) cuisines, including Hunan, Szechuan, Indian, Thai, various African, Mexican, and others. The great majority of our cultivated forms are of this species. The wild form, var. *glabriusculum*, was certainly present at one time in the Southeast and may still be represented in our area as reverted forms; it probably cannot be reliably distinguished from cultivars of *C. annuum*, and the two are not here distinguished taxonomically. [= RAB, S; > *C. annuum* var. *annuum* – K, V, X, Y, Z; > *Capsicum annuum* Linnaeus var. *glabriusculum* (Dunal) Heiser & Pickersgill – FNA, K, WH3, V, X; > *C. annuum* var. *aviculare* (Dierbach) D'Arcy & Eshbaugh – Y, Z]

\* *Capsicum chinense* Jacquin, Habanero, Scotch Bonnet. Rarely cultivated, not (yet) reported as persistent or escaped. Native of Andean South America (the epithet a misnomer). [= V, X, Y, Z] {not mapped}

\* *Capsicum frutescens* Linnaeus, Tabasco. Persistent from gardens, uncommonly cultivated, rare as a waif; native of Andean South America. Reported in e. GA (Duncan 1985; Jones & Coile 1988). [= FNA (but not treated), WH3, V, X, Y; = *C. annuum* Linnaeus var. *frutescens* (Linnaeus) Kuntze]



**20. *Solanum*** Linnaeus 1753 (Nightshade, Tomato, Potato, Horse-nettle)  
(contributed by Milo Pyne and Alan S. Weakley)

A genus of about 1700 species, trees, shrubs, vines, and herbs, of tropical and temperate regions of the Old and New World.

References: Schilling (1981)=Z; Bohs & Olmstead (1997); Olmstead & Palmer (1997). [including *Lycopersicum*]

- 1 Anthers opening by longitudinal slits, connivent into a slender cone with sterile tip; berry fleshy, seeds pubescent; plant glandular "clammy"-pubescent; [cultivated plant, also appearing as a waif, escape, or discard, e.g. on sewage sludge] ..... *S. lycopersicum*
- 1 Anthers opening by terminal pores, separate or connivent; berry dry to juicy, not fleshy, seeds glabrous; plant not clammy-pubescent; [plants native, exotic, or cultivated escapes, some are weeds of cultivation].
  - 2 Stems and leaves not prickly or spiny.
    - 3 Leaves irregularly pinnatifid or auriculate-lobed.
      - 4 Woody or suffrutescent climbing or twining vine; leaves with 2 basal lobes or leaflets much smaller than the terminal one (some upper leaves simple) ..... *S. dulcamara*
      - 4 Herb, not twining; leaves irregularly pinnatifid.
        - 5 Fetid annual, plant more or less prostrate; leaves sessile or short-petiolate, lateral leaflets lanceolate, not alternating with smaller ones ..... [*S. triflorum*]
        - 5 Tuberiferous perennial, plant more or less erect; leaves distinctly petiolate, lateral leaflets ovate, alternating with smaller ones ..... *S. tuberosum*
    - 3 Leaves not appearing compound or auriculate-lobed.
      - 6 Foliage densely pubescent to puberulent with spreading hairs, especially on undersurface.
        - 7 Trichomes stellate; ripe berry yellow; corolla lavender ..... *S. elaeagnifolium*
        - 7 Trichomes simple; ripe berry black or green to yellow; corolla white.
          - 8 Berry black when ripe; leaves lance-elliptic, 1-2.5 cm wide, style usually protruding beyond anthers by > 1 mm; plants strictly coastal, on dunes and similar habitats ..... *S. pseudogracile*
          - 8 Berry green to yellow when ripe; leaves ovate, 2.5-6 cm wide, style not protruding; plants widespread, weedy ... *S. sarrachoides*
      - 6 Foliage glabrous, glabrescent or very sparsely pubescent (with appressed hairs).
        - 9 Berry dull red, ca. 1 cm wide at maturity, uncommon horticultural escape ..... *S. pseudocapsicum*
        - 9 Berry black (rarely green, never red), up to 0.5 cm wide at maturity, ruderal weeds.
          - 10 Inflorescence subracemose, corymbose or umbellate, pedicels and peduncles becoming stout; anthers 1.8-2.6 [2.2-2.9] mm long; berry dull; seed 1.7-2.2 mm long [1.8 mm wide or wider]; sclerotic granules (concretions of stone cells) typically absent .. *S. nigrum*
          - 10 Inflorescence umbellate, pedicels and peduncles remaining slender; anthers 1.4-2 mm long; berry glossy; seed 1.2-1.8 mm long; sclerotic granules typically present but occasionally absent
            - 11 Calyx lobes strongly reflexed in mature fruit; sclerotic granules in fruit five or less if present, occasionally absent; flowers 2-14 per inflorescence, usually > 7 in largest inflorescences; fruiting pedicels erect (may be deflexed with age or in winter), to 8 mm long; fruit shiny, black ..... *S. americanum*
            - 11 Calyx lobes adherent or spreading in mature fruit, occasionally somewhat reflexed; sclerotic granules usually 7-12 per fruit, often visible through skin of dried berry; flowers usually < 6 per inflorescence, fruiting pedicels deflexed, to 13 mm long; fruit dull or shiny black, or rarely green ..... *S. ptychanthum*
  - 2 Stems, and often leaves, prickly and/or spiny.
    - 12 Berry enveloped at least until near maturity by prickly calyx; leaves regularly and strongly pinnately parted or very deeply divided (sinus depth greater than 1/2 distance from leaf margin to midvein).
      - 13 Corolla yellow; inflorescence stellate-pubescent only; calyx tightly enveloping the fruit; seeds coarsely undulate-rugose ..... *S. rostratum*
      - 13 Corolla violet to (rarely) white, anthers all similar; inflorescence glandular-villous and stellate-pubescent; calyx loosely or tightly enveloping the fruit; seeds minutely reticulate-pitted.
        - 14 Anthers unequal, the lowest violet-tinged, longer, and incurved; fruiting pedicels erect; berry enclosed by the closely fitting and often adhering calyx ..... [*S. citrullifolium* var. *citrullifolium*]
        - 14 Anthers about equal, all yellow; fruiting pedicels spreading; berry loosely enclosed by the calyx ..... *S. sisymbriifolium*
    - 12 Berry not enveloped by prickly calyx; the leaves not pinnately parted or divided (except in *S. sisymbriifolium*), or only weakly so (sinus depth < 1/2 the distance from leaf margin to midvein).
      - 15 Berry > 2 cm in diameter; lower leaf surface not stellate-pubescent.
        - 16 Ripe berry orange-red to reddish, leaves deeply lobed (sinus depth up to 1/2 distance from leaf margin to midvein) ..... *S. capsicoides*
        - 16 Ripe berry yellow, immature berry green with white mottles, leaves shallowly lobed (sinus depth typically < 1/3 distance from leaf margin to midvein) ..... *S. viarum*
      - 15 Berry < 2 cm in diameter; lower leaf-surface stellate-pubescent.
        - 17 Leaves linear-lanceolate, 1-3 cm wide, trichome clusters 0.5 mm broad, with 12 or more rays ..... *S. elaeagnifolium*
        - 17 Leaves ovate to elliptic, 2-8 cm wide, often lobed or cleft, trichome clusters 1 mm broad, with 5-10 rays.
          - 18 Stellate trichomes of lower leaf surface stipitate, the 6-8 rays essentially equal; corolla 3-4 cm wide, calyx 8-12 mm long ..... *S. dimidiatum*
          - 18 Stellate trichomes of lower leaf surface sessile, 2-5 rays, the central one elongate; corolla 2-3 cm wide, calyx 5-7 mm long.
            - 19 Leaves entire, margins at most sinuate; plants up to 2 dm in stature; prickles few, absent, and/or confined to midveins; corollas white; [rare plants of Bibb and Chilton counties, AL] ..... [*S. pumilum*]
            - 19 Leaves not entire, lobed, cleft, pinnately parted, or divided; plants 3-10 dm in stature; prickles more abundant and generally distributed; corollas purple, rarely white; [plants more widely distributed, weedy or ruderal].
              - 20 Leaves pinnately parted or divided, the segments often pinnately lobed; calyx enveloping fruit when ripe, berry red; plant annual ..... *S. sisymbriifolium*
              - 20 Leaves irregularly lobed or cleft, the lobes or segments entire; calyx not enveloping fruit when ripe; berry yellowish orange, never red; plant perennial.



- 21 Leaves lobed to near the middle ..... *S. carolinense* var. *floridanum*  
 21 Leaves lobed < ½ way to the middle ..... *S. carolinense* var. *carolinense*

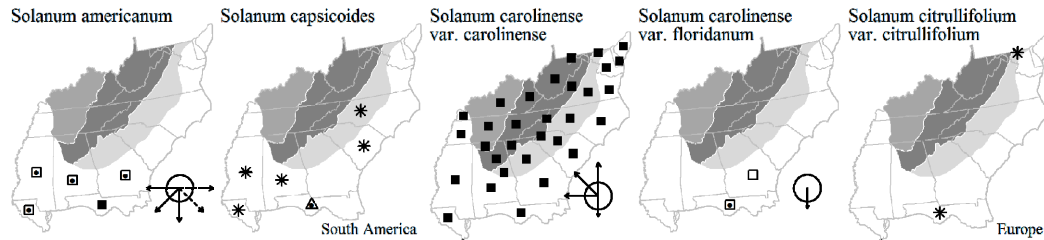
*Solanum americanum* P. Miller. Hammocks, disturbed areas. May-Nov. North to e. GA (SC). South to s. FL. [= K1, K2, Mo, WH3; < *S. americanum* – F, RAB; < *S. nigrum* – C, G, S]

*Solanum capsicoides* Allioni, Soda Apple. Disturbed areas; native of {. [= K, WH3; = *S. aculeatissimum* – RAB, S, misapplied]

*Solanum carolinense* Linnaeus var. *carolinense*, Horse-nettle, Ball-nettle. Fields, gardens, disturbed areas. May-Oct. {distribution} [= K, Mo, Va, WH3; < *S. carolinense* – C, F, G, Pa, RAB, W, WV; = *S. carolinense* – S]

*Solanum carolinense* Linnaeus var. *floridanum* (Shuttleworth ex Dunal) Chapman. Sandhills, dry hammocks, maritime forests, disturbed areas. S. GA to n. peninsular FL. [= K, WH3; = *S. floridanum* Shuttleworth ex Dunal – S]

\* *Solanum citrullifolium* A. Braun var. *citrullifolium*, Watermelon Nightshade. Disturbed areas; native of Texas and Mexico. Introduced in scattered states, including DE (Kartesz 1999) and Alachua County, FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2008). [= K; < *S. citrullifolium* – C, F, G, WH3] {not yet keyed}



\* *Solanum dimidiatum* Rafinesque. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. Apr-Sep. [= C, K, Mo, WH3; = *S. torreyi* A. Gray – RAB, F, G; > *S. perplexum* Small – S]

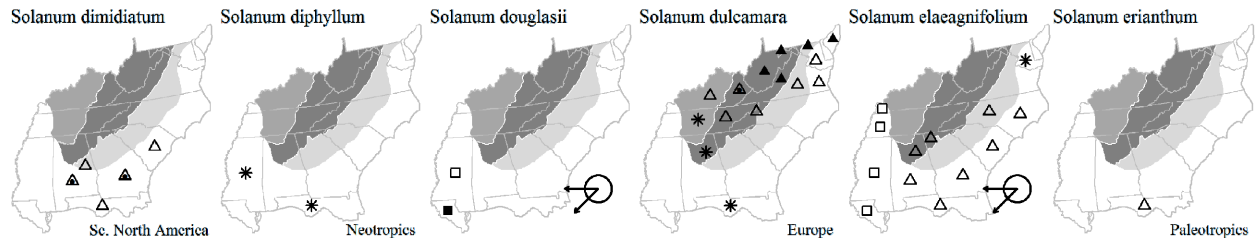
\* *Solanum diphyllum* Linnaeus, Paired-leaf Nightshade. Suburban woodlands, disturbed areas; native of Mexico and Central America. Mar-Aug. [= K2, WH3] {not yet keyed}

*Solanum douglasii* Dunal, Green-spot Nightshade. Disturbed areas. S. MS, LA, TX, NM, AZ, and CA south into Mexico. [= K2] {not yet keyed}

\* *Solanum dulcamara* Linnaeus, Bittersweet, Nightshade. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Nov. [= C, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *S. dulcamara* var. *dulcamara* – F, K]

\* *Solanum elaeagnifolium* Cavanilles, Silverleaf Nightshade, White Horse-nettle. Disturbed areas; native of sc. North America. Jun-Sep. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, WH3; = *S. elaeagnifolium* – RAB, S, orthographic error]

\* *Solanum erianthum* D. Don, Potato-tree. Hammocks, disturbed areas; probably native of tropical Asia. Year-round. N. FL south to s. FL; West Indies; Central and South America. [= K2, WH3; ? *S. verbascifolium* Linnaeus – S, misapplied] {not yet keyed}



\* *Solanum glaucophyllum* Desfontaines. Disturbed areas; native of Argentina. [= K2, WH3] {not yet keyed}

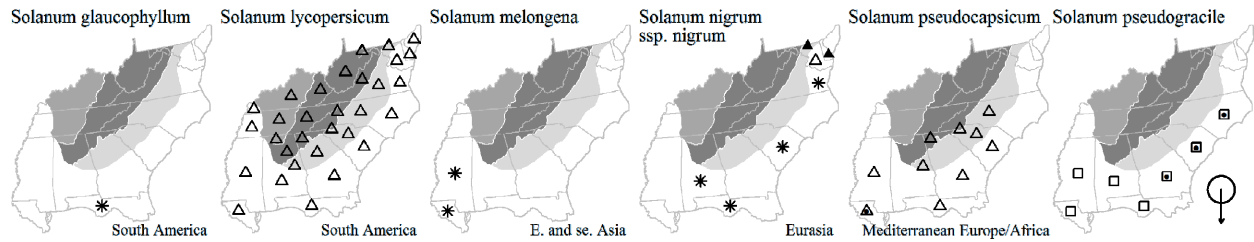
\* *Solanum lycopersicum* Linnaeus, Tomato. Persistent and weakly naturalized around gardens, especially where compost or sewage sludge is spread, commonly cultivated, rare as a naturalized species; native of Andean South America. May-frost. *S. lycopersicum* is one of the most important and influential of edible species native of the New World introduced to the Old World, along with two other Solanaceae, the potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) and the chili (*Capsicum annum*). There appears to be little reason to separate *Lycopersicon* from *Solanum*. [= Mo, Va, WH3; = *Lycopersicon esculentum* – C, F, G, RAB; > *Solanum lycopersicum* Linnaeus var. *cerasiforme* (Dunal) Spooner, J. Anderson, & R.K. Jansen – K; > *Solanum lycopersicum* var. *lycopersicum* – K; = *Lycopersicon lycopersicon* (Linnaeus) Karsten – S; > *Lycopersicon esculentum* var. *cerasiforme* (Dunal) Alefani]

\* *Solanum melongena* Linnaeus, Eggplant, Aubergine. Planted in gardens but does not persist. [= F, G, K, S]

\* *Solanum nigrum* Linnaeus ssp. *nigrum*, European Black Nightshade. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Nov. [= K, Z; = *S. nigrum* – RAB, Pa; < *S. nigrum* – C, F, G, Mo, S]

\* *Solanum pseudocapsicum* Linnaeus, Jerusalem-cherry. Disturbed areas, bottomlands; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jul-Oct. [= K2, Mo, WH3; = *S. pseudo-capsicum* – F, orthographic variant; ? *S. capsicastrum* Link ex Schauer – K1]

*Solanum pseudogracile* Heiser, Dune Nightshade. Ocean dunes, usually with *Uniola paniculata*, maritime forests. May-Oct. E. NC south to FL, west to LA. [= K, Z; = *S. gracile* – RAB, S, misapplied; ? *S. chenopodioides* Lamarck – WH3]



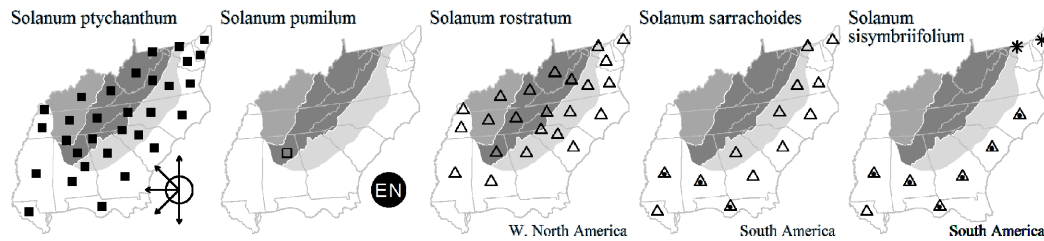
***Solanum ptychanthum*** Dunal, American Black Nightshade. Disturbed areas. May-Dec. [= K, Mo, Va, W, Z; < *S. americanum* P. Miller – F, RAB, WH3, WV, misapplied; < *S. nigrum* – C, G, Pa, S; = *S. ptychanthum*, orthographic variant]

***Solanum pumilum*** Dunal. Dolomitic glades. Known from dolomitic Ketona glades in Bibb County, c. AL (Allison & Stevens 2001) and (?) historically in GA (GAHP). [= *Solanum carolinense* Linnaeus var. *hirsutum* (Nuttall) A. Gray – K]

\* ***Solanum rostratum*** Dunal, Buffalo-bur, Kansas-thistle. Disturbed areas; native of w. North America. May-Oct. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W; = *Androcera rostrata* (Dunal) Rydberg – S; ? *S. cornutum* Lamarck, misapplied]

\* ***Solanum sarrachoides*** Sendtner, Hairy Nightshade, Viscid Nightshade. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Jul-Oct. Works by Edmonds and associates have established that *S. sarrachoides* and *S. physalifolium* Rusby are two distinct species, but both are presently known from North America. Mistaken interpretations of Cronquist's 1991 treatment of *Solanum* (e.g. by Kartesz 1999) have given rise to the incorrect belief that only *S. physalifolium* is found in North America. True *S. physalifolium* is present in the western United States, *S. sarrachoides* in the Southeast. [= C, Mo, RAB, Va, Z; < *S. physalifolium* Rusby – K; = *S. sarachoides* – F, orthographic error]

\* ***Solanum sisymbriifolium*** Lamarck, Sticky Nightshade. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S]



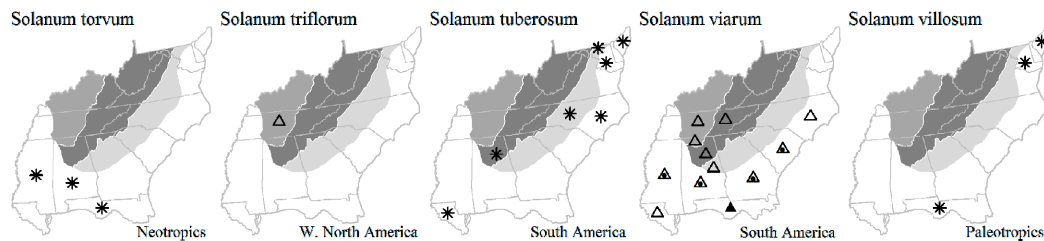
\* ***Solanum torvum*** Swartz, Turkey-berry. Disturbed areas; native of West Indies. Jan-Dec. Introduced in AL. [= K, WH3]

\* ***Solanum triflorum*** Nuttall. Disturbed areas; native of western North America. Jun-Aug. Introduced in c. TN. [= C, F, G, K, Mo]

\* ***Solanum tuberosum*** Linnaeus, Potato, Irish Potato, White Potato. Commonly cultivated, rarely escaped or spontaneous from thrown-out tubers; native of Andean South America. Jun-Aug. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, RAB, WH3]

\* ***Solanum viarum*** Dunal, Tropical Soda Apple. Pastures; native of South America (s. Brazil, Paraguay, and n. Argentina). This species has only recently appeared in our area, but has been publicized as a severe, extremely aggressive, and rapidly spreading weed (Wunderlin et al. 1993; Mullahey et al. 1993; Mullahey 1996). [= K, WH3]

\* ***Solanum villosum*** P. Miller. Disturbed areas, most or all collections from ballast, probably only a waif; native of the Old World tropics. [= WH3] {not yet keyed}



### 360. SPHENOCLEACEAE Martius ex A.P. de Candolle 1839 (Chickenspike Family) [in SOLANALES]

A family of one genus and 2 species, annual herbs, of tropical regions, native of the Old World. References: Rosatti (1986)=Z.

#### *Sphenoclea* Gaertner (Chickenspike)

A genus of 2 species, annual herbs, native of the Old World.

\* ***Sphenoclea zeylanica*** Gaertner, Chickenspike, Gooseweed. Rice plantations, reservoirs, other disturbed wetlands; native of Old World tropics. Jul-Nov. [= K, Mo, S, WH3, Z; = *S. zeylandica* – GW, RAB, orthographic error (presumably from a mistaken notion that the epithet refers to New Zealand rather than Ceylon)]

### 361. HYDROLEACEAE Berchtold & J. Presl 1820 (Hydrolea Family) [in SOLANALES]

A family of one genus and about 12 species, herbs and shrubs of water bodies and wetlands, primarily tropical. The Hydroleaceae is not closely related to Hydrophyllaceae; recent molecular data confirm the view prevailing through most of the 19<sup>th</sup> century that *Hydrolea* should be placed in its own family. References: Ferguson (1998); Hilger & Diane (2003); Angiosperm Phylogeny Group (1998, 2003, 2009).

#### *Hydrolea* Linnaeus 1762

A genus of about 11 species, aquatic and wetland herbs, of tropical and subtropical regions.

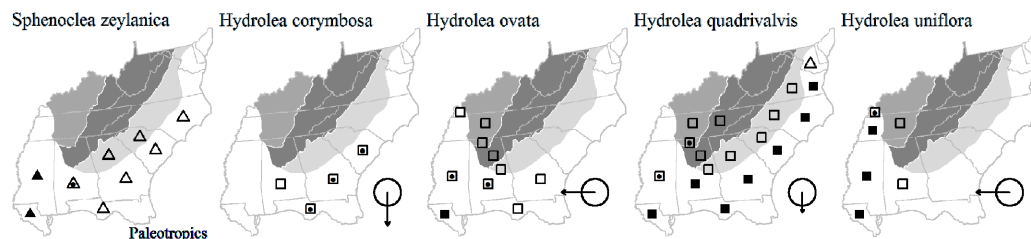
- 1 Flowers in axillary cymes; leaves 3-14 cm long, 1.5-4 cm wide; axillary spines present in the axils of some leaves; corolla 7-8 mm long.
  - 2 Calyx and stem sparsely pubescent with spreading hairs 2-3 mm long.....*H. quadrivalvis*
  - 2 Calyx and stem glabrous, or minutely puberulent or with sessile glands.....*H. uniflora*
- 1 Flowers in terminal cymes or corymbs; leaves 2-6 cm long, 0.6-2.5 cm wide; axillary spines present or absent; corolla 10-15 mm long.
  - 3 Leaves elliptic to lanceolate, 2-3 cm long, 0.6-1.0 cm wide; axillary spines absent or rudimentary.....*H. corymbosa*
  - 3 Leaves ovate to ovate-lanceolate, 3-6 cm long, 1.5-2.5 cm wide; axillary spines present, well-developed, to 1.5 cm long.....*H. ovata*

*Hydrolea corymbosa* J. Macbride ex Elliott, Skyflower. Pond cypress savannas, depression meadows. Ne. SC south to sw. GA and s. FL. See Nelson (1993). The author is sometimes stated as J.F. Macbride, but this is an error. [= GW, K, RAB, WH3; = *Nama corymbosum* (Macbride ex Elliott) Kuntze – S]

*Hydrolea ovata* Nuttall ex Choisy, Ovate False-fiddleleaf. Swamps, ponds, ditches. Jun-Sep. C. GA and Panhandle FL west to TX, north in the interior to sc. TN and MO. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, WH3; = *Nama ovatum* (Nuttall ex Choisy) Britton – S]

*Hydrolea quadrivalvis* Walter, Waterpod. Swamp forests, backwater sloughs, especially in cypress-gum forests, marshes, ditches. Jun-Sep. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to LA. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3; = *Nama quadrivalve* (Walter) Kuntze – S]

*Hydrolea uniflora* Rafinesque. Swamp forests, sloughs, marshes. Jun-Sep. Mainly in the Mississippi River Alluvial Plain, west to e. TX and east to AL, TN, and KY. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo; = *Nama affine* (A. Gray) Kuntze – S; = *Hydrolea affinis* A. Gray]



### 364. OLEACEAE Hoffmannsegg & Link 1813 (Olive Family) [in LAMIALES]

A family of about 25 genera and 600-615 species, trees and shrubs, nearly cosmopolitan, but centered in Asia. References: Hardin (1974)=Z; Green in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Leaves compound.
  - 2 Leaves pinnately compound with > 5 leaflets; petals absent; fruit a samara; small to large tree; [tribe *Oleeae*, subtribe *Fraxininae*].....*3. Fraxinus*
  - 2 Leaves trifoliolate; petals 6-10, yellow, conspicuous; fruit a deeply 2-lobed dryish berry; [tribe *Jasmineae*].....*1. Jasminum*
- 1 Leaves simple.
  - 3 Flowers bright yellow, showy; fruit a many-seeded capsule; [tribe *Forsythieae*].....*2. Forsythia*
  - 3 Flowers white, lilac, or purplish; fruit a drupe or 4-seeded capsule.
    - 4 Leaves cordate or truncate at the base; fruit a 4-seeded capsule; corolla lobes shorter than the tube; flowers lilac or white, in terminal panicles; [tribe *Oleeae*, subtribe *Ligustrinae*].....*4. Syringa*
    - 4 Leaves cuneate to rounded at the base; fruit a drupe; corolla lobes either shorter or longer than the tube; flowers white or greenish-white, in terminal or lateral panicles or fascicles.
      - 5 Corolla absent; calyx minute or lacking; flowers in axillary fascicles; [tribe *Oleeae*, subtribe *Oleinae*].....*9. Forestiera*
      - 5 Corolla present (often conspicuous and showy); calyx present; flowers in lateral or terminal panicles or in terminal subumbellate clusters.
        - 6 Corolla lobes 5-12; flowers in terminal subumbellate clusters; [tribe *Jasmineae*].....*1. Jasminum*
        - 6 Corolla lobes 4; flowers in axillary or terminal panicles or axillary fascicles.
          - 7 Corolla lobes elongate, much longer than the corolla tube; [tribe *Oleeae*, subtribe *Oleinae*].....*6. Chionanthus*
          - 7 Corolla lobes short, no longer than the corolla tube.
            - 8 Inflorescence a many-flowered terminal panicle; leaves generally ovate, elliptic or lanceolate (widest below or at the middle); [tribe *Oleeae*, subtribe *Ligustrinae*].....*5. Ligustrum*
            - 8 Inflorescence a few-flowered axillary panicle or fascicle; leaves generally oblanceolate or obovate (widest above the middle); [tribe *Oleeae*, subtribe *Oleinae*].

- 9 Leaf margins entire; leaves usually >7 cm long; inflorescence an axillary panicle (with a central axis); [native tree of Coastal Plain forests] ..... **7. *Cartrema***
- 9 Leaf margins on at least some leaves coarsely spinose-serrate; leaves < 10 cm long; inflorescence an axillary fascicle (lacking a central axis); [horticulturally planted, rarely naturalizing] ..... **8. *Osmanthus***

### 1. *Jasminum* Linnaeus 1753 (Winter Jasmine)

A genus of about 200 species, shrubs and woody vines, of tropical (and rarely temperate) Eurasia. References: Green in Kadereit (2004)

- 1 Leaves simple; flowers white ..... ***J. multiflorum***
- 1 Leaves trifoliate; flowers yellow.
  - 2 Leaflets 2.5-7 cm long; flowers 3.5-5 cm across ..... ***J. mesnyi***
  - 2 Leaflets 1-3 cm long; flowers ca. 2.5 cm across ..... ***J. nudiflorum***

\* ***Jasminum mesnyi*** Hance, Japanese Jasmine, Primrose Jasmine. Cultivated and sometimes persistent or spreading (at least vegetatively, by layering) from plantings; native of w. China. Reported for GA (Kartesz 1999), Panhandle FL (Kunzer et al. 2009), and AL Coastal Plain (Diamond 2013). [= K, WH3]

\* ***Jasminum multiflorum*** (Burmamn f.) Andrews, Star Jasmine. Cultivated and sometimes persistent or spreading; native of India and Pakistan. Naturalized at least as far north as Jacksonville, Duval County, FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2004). [= K, WH3]

\* ***Jasminum nudiflorum*** Lindley, Winter Jasmine. Cultivated and rarely persistent or spreading, at least vegetatively by layering (Diamond 2013); native of China. Jan-Mar. Reported for GA (Kartesz 1999) and AL Coastal Plain (Diamond 2013). [= K, Mo]

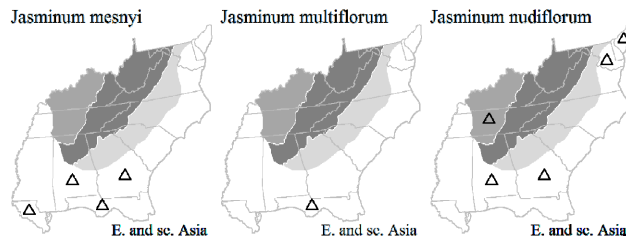
### 2. *Forsythia* Vahl 1804 (Forsythia, Golden-bells)

A genus of about 7-9 species, shrubs, of e. Asia and se. Europe. References: Hardin (1974)=Z; Green in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Mature branches hollow or irregularly pith-filled between the nodes; leaves oblong-ovate, toothed or 3-parted; branches arching when well-developed ..... ***F. suspensa***
- 1 Mature branches cross-septate (chambered) between the nodes; leaves oblong-lanceolate, toothed; branches upright ..... ***F. viridissima***

\* ***Forsythia suspensa*** (Thunberg) Vahl, Weeping Forsythia. Waste places, vacant lots, suburban woodlands, commonly planted and persistent, rarely escaped; native of China. Feb-early May. [= C, G, K, Mo, Pa, Va, Z]

\* ***Forsythia viridissima*** Lindley, Greenstem Forsythia. Waste places, vacant lots, suburban woodlands, commonly planted and persistent, rarely escaped; native of China. Feb-early May. [= C, G, K, Pa, Va, W, Z]



### 3. *Fraxinus* Linnaeus 1753 (Ash)

A genus of about 43-65 species, trees, mostly north temperate (Asia, North America, Europe). References: Nesom (2010i)=X; Ward (2010a)=X; Hardin & Beckmann (1982)=Z; Miller (1955)=Y; Wallander (2008); Green in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Leaves minutely honeycombed-reticulate beneath (best seen at magnification of 40-100×), more-or-less strongly whitened (and otherwise variously glabrous or pubescent); [*Fraxinus americana* complex].
  - 2 Samara wings arising near base of the body; [trees of swamps of s. GA and n. FL] ..... ***F. pauciflora***
  - 2 Samara wings arising near summit of body; [trees of mesic to xeric upland sites, collectively widespread in our area].
    - 3 Petiole bases and leaf scars V- to U- or crescent-shaped with a deeply concave or notched apex; samaras (19-) 25-32 (-38) mm long, samara wings 3-5 (-6) mm wide, samara bodies (5-) 6-11 mm long, 1.5-2.5 mm wide; twigs, petioles, petiolules, and rachises glabrous.. ..... ***F. americana***
    - 3 Petiole bases and leaf scars oblong-obovate to widely obovate with a nearly truncate apex; samaras (32-) 33-54 mm long, samara wings (4.5-) 5-8 mm wide, samara bodies (7-) 10-15 mm long, 2-4 mm wide; twigs, petioles, petiolules, and rachises glabrous or hirtellous to hirtellous-puberulent to tomentulose.
      - 4 Twigs, petioles, petiolules, and rachises sparsely to densely hirtellous to hirtellous-puberulent or tomentulose; samaras 33-54 mm long, samara wings 6-8 mm wide, samara bodies (7-) 11-15 mm long, 2-4 mm wide ..... ***F. biltmoreana***
      - 4 Twigs, petioles, petiolules, and rachises glabrous; samaras (32-) 36-44 mm long, samara wings (4.5-) 5-7 mm wide, samara bodies (9-) 10-13 mm long, 2-3.5 mm wide ..... ***F. smallii***



- 1 Leaves not minutely-honeycombed-reticulate beneath (sometimes with papillae and small scales visible at 40×, but these not forming a developed netlike pattern), pale green (and otherwise variously glabrous or pubescent).
- 5 Youngest twigs 4-angled to narrowly 4-winged; petiole bases raised on a distinct pedestal; lateral leaflets sessile to subsessile; [of dry to mesic sites].
- 6 Samara bodies strongly flattened and often nearly indistinct from wings, wings 5-8 mm wide; buds black to blackish brown; leaf scars shallowly hemispheric, apex truncate; flowers bisexual and unisexual ..... *F. excelsior*
- 6 Samara bodies flattened but clearly distinct from wings, wings 8-10 mm wide; buds gray to reddish brown; leaf scars crescent-shaped, apex concave; flowers bisexual ..... *F. quadrangulata*
- 5 Youngest twigs terete; petiole bases flush with stem; lateral leaflets sessile to subsessile or petiolulate; [of mesic to wetland sites].
- 7 Samara wings 2-3, arising from the base or proximal ¼ of body, (8-) 10-20 mm wide; multi-trunked shrubs or small trees ..... *F. caroliniana*
- 7 Samara wings 2, arising from near the base to near apex of body, 4-10 (-12) mm; small multi-trunked to large single-trunked trees.
- 8 Lateral leaflets sessile; samara bodies strongly flattened and often nearly indistinct from wings; buds black to blackish brown, corky-ridged ..... *F. nigra*
- 8 Lateral leaflets petiolulate; samara bodies distinct from wings; buds brownish, not corky-ridged.
- 9 Leaflets mostly (6-) 7.5-11 (-12) cm × 2.5-5 (-6) cm, bases obtuse to acute or abruptly attenuate; samaras 20-45 (-60) mm; samara bodies thickened but not plump, distinctly longitudinally channeled, (12-) 15-22 mm long, 1-2 mm wide, tan (similar to wings) to darker brown or rarely reddish-brown; samara wings 4-7 (-8) mm wide arising abruptly from the upper part of the body, only 20-25% (-50%) of the length of the body winged; fruiting calyx 1-1.5 mm long ..... *F. pennsylvanica*
- 9 Leaflets (7-) 9-15 (-25) cm × (2.5-) 3.5-7 (-11) cm, bases often rounded, less commonly obtuse to acute or acuminate; samaras (35-) 40-70 (-75) mm; samara bodies plump, narrowly ridged but not distinctly channeled, (16-) 18-30 mm long, 3-4.5 mm wide, dark brown to reddish brown; samara wings (5.5-) 6-10 (-12) mm wide, gradually expanded from near the base of the body, (33-) 50-100% of the length of the body winged; fruiting calyx (1-) 4-7 mm long ..... *F. profunda*

***Fraxinus americana*** Linnaeus, White Ash, American Ash. Mesic slopes, rich cove forests, dry calcareous or mafic glades and woodlands (with *Juniperus virginiana* var. *virginiana* and *Carya glabra*). Apr-May; Aug-Oct. NS west to MN, south to n. peninsular FL and TX. A valuable timber tree. [= Mo, S, Y; < *F. americana* – C, K1, Va, W, WH3, X, Z; < *F. americana* Linnaeus var. *americana* – RAB, G, Pa, WV; < *F. americana* var. *americana* – F; > *F. americana* var. *microcarpa* A. Gray – F]

\* ***Fraxinus berlandierana*** A.P. de Candolle, Mexican Ash. This species, native of sc. OK south to s. TX, has been reported as naturalized in s. MS and e. LA (Kartesz 2010), but these records are discounted as being based on cultivated individuals (Nesom 2010h). [= K1] {excluded; not keyed or mapped}

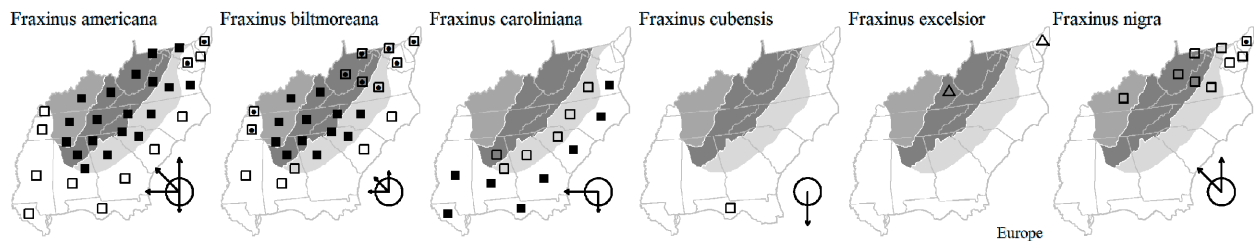
***Fraxinus biltmoreana*** Beadle, Biltmore Ash, Biltmore White Ash. Mesic slopes, rich cove forests, dry calcareous or mafic glades and woodlands (with *Juniperus virginiana* var. *virginiana* and *Carya glabra*). Apr-May; Aug-Oct. NJ, OH, and IL south to c. GA, c. AL, c. MS, and LA. This controversial taxon has been recently clarified by Nesom (2010), though much additional information is needed to fully establish its distribution, ecology, and evolutionary origins. It is hexaploid. [= Mo, S, Y; < *F. americana* – C, K1, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *F. americana* Linnaeus var. *biltmoreana* (Beadle) J. Wright ex Fernald – F, G, Pa, RAB, WV]

***Fraxinus caroliniana*** P. Miller, Water Ash, Pop Ash, Carolina Ash. Deeply to shallowly flooded swamps, both alluvial and tidal. May; Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to TX, primarily on the Coastal Plain. A small tree, sometimes very abundant (and nearly the only subcanopy species) as the understory in *Taxodium-Nyssa* swamps. [= C, G, K1, RAB, Va, Y, Z; = *F. caroliniana* var. *caroliniana* – X; > *F. caroliniana* var. *caroliniana* – F; > *F. caroliniana* var. *oblanceolata* (M.A. Curtis) Fernald & Schubert – F; > *F. caroliniana* var. *cubensis* (Grisebach) Lingelsheim – F, misapplied; < *F. caroliniana* – GW, S, WH3]

***Fraxinus cubensis*** Grisebach, Florida Water Ash, Cuban Water Ash. Sloughs, ponds, other deeply flooded sites. N. peninsular FL (Marion and Citrus counties), south to s. FL; Cuba. [= X; = *F. caroliniana* var. *cubensis* (Grisebach) Lingelsheim; < *F. caroliniana* – GW, S, WH3] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Fraxinus excelsior*** Linnaeus, European Ash. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Naturalized in ne. US, south to KY and s. NJ. [= K2]

***Fraxinus nigra*** Marshall, Black Ash. Seepage swamps and mountain streambanks, on calcareous or mafic substrates. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) and QC west to MB, south to DE, VA, IN, and IA. [= C, F, G, K1, Pa, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]



***Fraxinus pauciflora*** Nuttall, Swamp White Ash. Deep swamps. S. GA south to n. peninsular FL. [= S; < *F. caroliniana* – GW, WH3; = *F. caroliniana* var. *pauciflora* (Nuttall) D.B. Ward – X] {add data}

***Fraxinus pennsylvanica*** Marshall, Green Ash, Red Ash. Bottomlands and swamps, especially along brownwater rivers and streams, rarely on mesic upland disturbed sites. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. NS west to AB, south to FL and TX. Variation in this species (see synonymy) needs further study. [= C, GW, K1, Mo, Pa, Va, W, X, Z; > *F. pennsylvanica* var. *subintegerrima* (Vahl) Fernald – F, G, RAB, WV; > *F. pennsylvanica* var. *pennsylvanica* – F, G, RAB, WV; > *F. pennsylvanica* var. *austinii* Fernald – F; > *F. darlingtonii* Britton – S; > *F. pennsylvanica* – S; < *F. pennsylvanica* – WH3; ? *F. pennsylvanica* ssp. *pennsylvanica* – Y]

***Fraxinus profunda*** (Bush) Bush, Pumpkin Ash. Swamps, especially along blackwater rivers and streams and in freshwater tidal wetlands (as along the James, Pamunkey, Mattaponi, and Rappahannock rivers in e. VA), also in brownwater bottomlands; common (rare in Piedmont and Mountains). Apr-May; Aug-Oct. S. NJ south to n. FL, west to LA, mostly on the Coastal Plain,



north in the interior to w. NC, sc. TN, e. AR, se. MO, s. IL, IN, OH, sc. MI, ne. PA, and w. NY. This species has a peculiar distribution; see McCormac, Bissell, & Stine (1995) and Nesom (2010) for additional discussion. The nomenclature has been controversial, but is now resolved. There is also some question as to its taxonomic recognition; it may be an allopolyploid derivative of *F. pennsylvanica*, perhaps from multiple origins. [= C, GW, K1, Mo, Pa, Va, W, X, Z; = *F. tomentosa* Michaux f. – F, G, RAB, Y; > *F. profunda* – S; > *F. michauxii* Britton – S; < *F. pennsylvanica* – WH3]

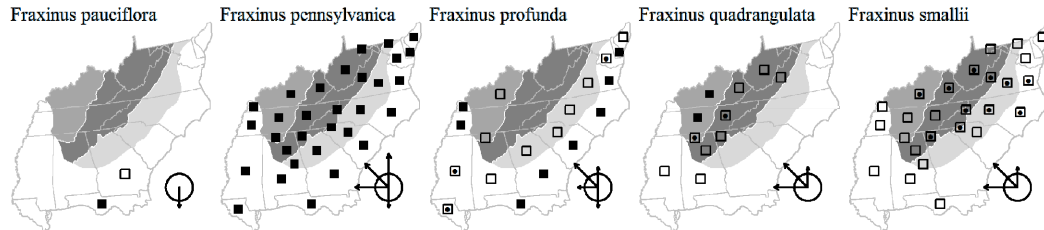
***Fraxinus quadrangulata*** Michaux, Blue Ash. Mesic to dry calcareous woodlands and forests. Mar-May; Jul-Oct. S. ON west to s. MI and e. KS, south to sw. VA, e. TN, nw. GA, n. AL, and OK. [= C, F, G, K1, Mo, S, Va, WV, Y, Z]

***Fraxinus smallii*** Britton, Small's White Ash. {habitats}. Apr-May. {distribution}. [= Mo, S; < *F. americana* – C, K1, Va, W, X, Z; < *F. americana* Linnaeus var. *americana* – G, RAB, WV; < *F. americana* var. *americana* – F, Pa; < *F. pennsylvanica* – WH3] {add data}

#### 4. *Syringa* Linnaeus 1753 (Lilac)

A genus of about 20-23 species, shrubs, from s. Europe to se. Asia. References: Hardin (1974)=Z; Green in Kadereit (2004).

\* ***Syringa vulgaris*** Linnaeus, Lilac. Commonly planted, persistent and naturalizing around old farms; native of se. Europe. Apr-May. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, Z]



#### 5. *Ligustrum* Linnaeus 1753 (Privet) [contributed by Guy L. Nesom and Alan S. Weakley]

A genus of about 40 species, shrubs and trees, of the Old World. References: Nesom (2009a)=Y; Hardin (1974)=Z; Green in Kadereit (2004). The key is based on Nesom (2009a) and Hardin (1974).

- 1 Leaves (3-) 4-13 (-15) cm long.
  - 2 Leaves mostly (3-) 4-8 (-9) cm long, primary lateral veins 3-5 pairs, apex acute to abruptly acuminate, abaxial midvein covered by epidermis; flowers short-pedicellate on pedicels 0.5-2 mm; corolla tube hardly exerted from calyx, ca. equal lobe length ..... ***L. japonicum***
  - 2 Leaves (4.5-) 6-13 (-15) cm, primary lateral veins (5-) 6-8 pairs, apex usually long-acuminate, abaxial midvein not covered by epidermis; flowers subsessile on pedicels 0-0.5 mm; corolla tube distinctly exerted from calyx, ca. 2× longer than lobes ..... ***L. lucidum***
- 1 Leaves 1.5-6 (-6.5) cm long.
  - 3 Branchlets glabrous and usually glossy ..... ***L. ovalifolium***
  - 3 Branchlets minutely hirtellous, hirsute-hirtellous, or hirsutulous, dull.
    - 4 Leaf blades hirsutulous abaxially, rarely only along the nerves, sparsely hirsute-strigose adaxially, sometimes mostly near the margins, primary lateral veins (5-) 6-8 pairs, apices sharply acute (to slightly acuminate, or rarely obtuse) ..... ***L. tschonoskii***
    - 4 Leaf blades glabrous on both surfaces or sometimes sparsely hairy along the abaxial midvein, primary lateral veins (2-) 3-6 pairs, apices obtuse to acute (in *L. vulgare*) or obtuse to rounded.
      - 5 Leaf blades narrowly oblong-elliptic to oblanceolate-elliptic, oblanceolate or narrowly obovate, usually broadest slightly above the middle; inflorescence usually narrowly cylindric, flowers sessile to subsessile in verticil-like clusters ..... ***L. quihoui***
      - 5 Leaf blades variously shaped; inflorescence broadly cylindric to pyramidal, flowers sessile to pedicellate in broadly cylindric to pyramidal panicles of cymes.
        - 6 Corolla tube 1.5-3× longer than the lobes.
          - 7 Leaf blades usually sparsely villous abaxially; calyx and pedicels sparsely to densely hirtellous (rarely nearly glabrous); corolla tube 2-3× as long as the lobes ..... ***L. obtusifolium* var. *obtusifolium***
          - 7 Leaf blades usually glabrous abaxially; calyx and pedicels glabrous to very sparsely hirtellous; corolla tube 1.5-2× as long as the lobes ..... ***L. obtusifolium* var. *suave***
        - 6 Corolla tube < 1.2× as long as the lobes.
          - 8 Leaves ovate-elliptic to oblong-ovate, elliptic-lanceolate, or suborbicular, primary lateral veins (3-) 4-5 pairs, apex obtuse to rounded or retuse, abaxial midvein usually sparsely hirsutulous to puberulent; inflorescence diffuse and open panicles terminal and on essentially leafless, lateral branches interspersed with leafy ones; branchlets hirtellous to loosely subtrigose with straight hairs of uneven length; corolla tube slightly shorter than lobes, often barely exerted from the calyx tube; pedicels glabrous ..... ***L. sinense***
          - 8 Leaves elliptic-lanceolate to elliptic-ovate, primary lateral veins 4-6 pairs, apex obtuse to acute, abaxial midvein usually glabrous or with a few scattered hairs; inflorescence mostly a compact, terminal panicle; branchlets evenly and minutely hirtellous to hirsutulous with relatively even-length hairs; corolla tube equal the lobes or slightly shorter, distinctly exerted from the calyx tube; pedicels hirtellous ..... ***L. vulgare***

\* ***Ligustrum japonicum*** Thunberg, Japanese Privet. Disturbed places; native of Japan and Korea. Apr-Jun. [= K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z]

\* ***Ligustrum lucidum*** W.T. Aiton, Glossy Privet, Broadleaf Privet. Disturbed places; native of China, Japan, and Korea. This species is superficially similar to *L. japonicum*; the lateral leaf veins are translucent in this species. [= K, S, WH3, Y, Z]

\* ***Ligustrum obtusifolium*** Siebold & Zuccarini var. ***obtusifolium***. Disturbed places; native of Japan. May-Jun. [= Va, Y; = *L. obtusifolium* – C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, Z]

\* ***Ligustrum obtusifolium*** Siebold & Zuccarini var. ***suave*** (Kitagawa) H. Hara, Amur Privet. Disturbed places; native of Japan. [= Va, Y; = *L. amurense* Carrière – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Z; = *Ligustrum obtusifolium* Siebold & Zuccarini var. *amurense* (Carrière) Mansfeld]

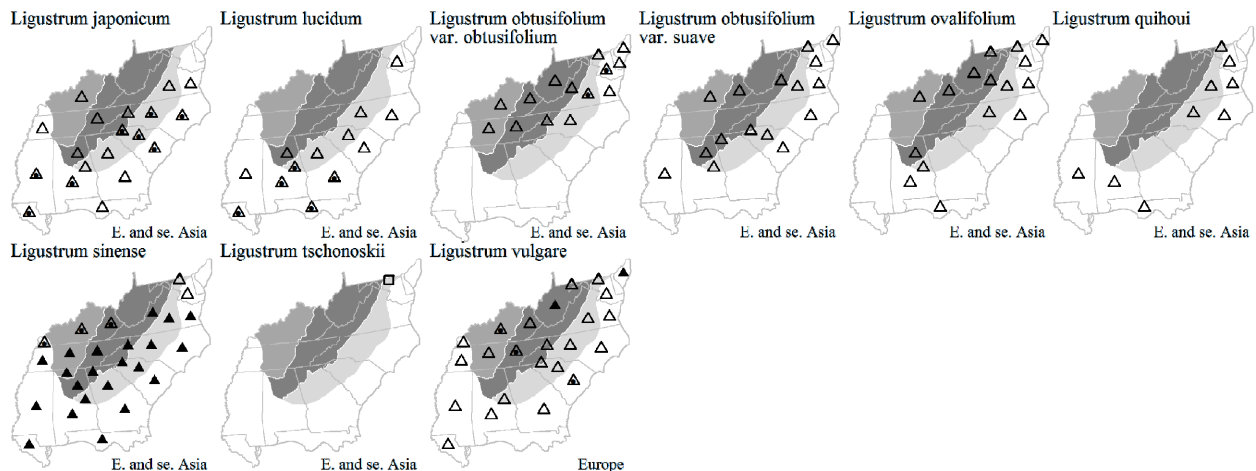
\* ***Ligustrum ovalifolium*** Hasskarl, California Privet. Disturbed places; native of Japan. Apr-Jul. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y, Z]

\* ***Ligustrum quihoui*** Carrière, Waxy-leaf Privet. Disturbed places; native of China. May-Jul. Though seemingly established only rarely in our area, this species has the potential to become another noxious “shrub weed”. Reported for AL by Diamond & Keener (2012). [= K, WH3, Y, Z]

\* ***Ligustrum sinense*** Loureiro, Chinese Privet. Moist forests, especially alluvial bottomlands; native of China. May-Jun. This species is one of the most noxious of all our weeds, choking out native vegetation. The rapidity with which it has engulfed southern wetlands is hinted at by Small's (1933) mention of it only as “an escape in southern Louisiana”. [= C, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z]

\* ***Ligustrum tschonoskii*** Decaisne. Suburban forests; native of Japan. Known in the flora area “only from the woods along the bank of Rock Creek in Rock Creek Park” (Nesom 2009a; Shetler and Orli 2000). Two varieties within *L. tschonoskii* were recognized by Noshiro (1985), distinguished by slight and overlapping size differences. Var. *tschonoskii* is restricted in native range to Japan; var. *kiyozumianum* (Nakai) Ohwi occurs in Japan and Korea. [= Y]

\* ***Ligustrum vulgare*** Linnaeus, Common Privet. Disturbed places; native of Europe and n. Africa. May-Jul. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, S, Va, WV, Y, Z]



## 6. *Chionanthus* Linnaeus 1753 (Fringe-tree, Old Man's Beard)

A genus of controversial circumscription, either of only 2 or 3 species, limited to se. North America and possibly e. Asia, or (if including *Linociera* and/or other relatives) of about 60, shrubs and trees, primarily tropical. Hong-Wa & Besnard (2013) exclude the African and Madagascarian species and suggest a much narrower circumscription of *Chionanthus*, but the best circumscription of this genus and other related genera remains unclear. References: Nesom in prep. (FNA); Hardin (1974)=Z; Hong-Wa & Besnard (2013).

- 1 Petals 7-15 mm long; anther tips mostly obtuse to rounded; drupes 2-2.5 cm; shrubs, 0.7-2 (-5) m tall; [endemic in Florida scrub, just south of our area in the FL peninsula].....[*C. pygmaeus*]
- 1 Petals 15-25(-30) cm long; anther tips usually prolonged; drupes (1-) 1.5-2 cm long; shrubs or small trees, 2-4 (-10) m tall; [widespread in our area].....*C. virginicus*

***Chionanthus pygmaeus*** Small, Pygmy Fringetree. Florida scrub. Mar-May. Endemic to the FL peninsula, north to Lake County (just south of our area). [= FNA, WH3, Z; = *C. pygmaea* – S, orthographic variant]

***Chionanthus virginicus*** Linnaeus, Fringe-tree, Old Man's Beard. Dry, mesic, or wet forests and woodlands, granitic flatrocks and domes, glades and barrens over various rocks (including granite, greenstone, etc.), swamp forests in the Coastal Plain, tidal swamps, rarely pocosins. Apr-May; Jul-Sep. NJ, s. PA, s. OH, and MO south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. *C. virginicus* in our area shows a diversity of morphology and correlated habitat that suggests the possible presence of two taxa. Swamp- and pocosin-inhabiting populations in the outer Coastal Plain have leaves 4-8× as long as wide and seem very different than Piedmont dry woodland populations with leaves 1-2× as long as wide; further and more careful study is needed. *C. virginicus* is a traditional southern yard plant, often used as a “specimen plant”, very showy in spring, particularly when grown to its full size. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *C. virginica* – S, orthographic variant]

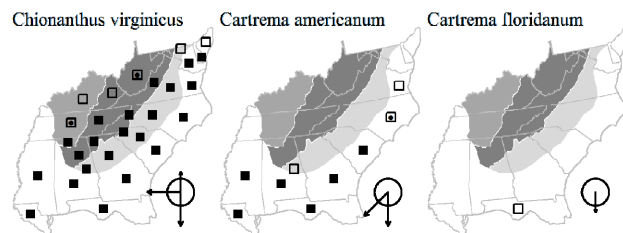
7. *Cartrema* Rafinesque 1838 (Wild Olive, Devilwood)

A genus of 5-6 species, trees, of se. Asia and North America. References: Nesom (2012d)=Y; Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Weakley et al. (2011)=X; Guo et al. (2011); Hardin (1974)=Z.

- 1 Mature drupes (dried) (6-) 7-10 (-11) mm in diameter ..... *C. americanum*  
 1 Mature drupes (dried) 18-25 mm in diameter ..... *C. floridanum*

***Cartrema americanum*** (Linnaeus) Nesom, Wild Olive, Devilwood. Maritime forests and (in FL, GA, SC, and extreme s. NC) hammocks and other dry, sandy forests well inland, and reported southwards for wet habitats as well. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. LA (Florida parishes); also in Mexico. The very hard, tough, and “unsplittable” wood is the inspiration for the common name “Devilwood”. *C. americanum* is a conspicuous element of maritime forests in most of our coastal area, readily recognizable by the flattened twigs characteristic of the family, and the opposite (or typically, actually subopposite), glossy, oblanceolate to obovate, evergreen leaves. [= FNA; = *Osmanthus americanus* (Linnaeus) Benth & Hooker f. – F, G, RAB, Va, WH3; = *Osmanthus americanus* var. *americanus* – C, K1, K2, Z; = *Osmanthus americana* – GW (orthographic variant); = *Amarolea americana* (Linnaeus) Small – S; = *Cartrema americana* – X, Y, orthographic variant]

***Cartrema floridanum*** (Chapman) Nesom, Florida Wild Olive. Florida scrub. Endemic to the FL peninsula (north to Volusia, Marion, and Citrus counties, just reaching our area). [= FNA; = *Osmanthus megacarpus* – WH3; = *Cartrema megacarpa* (Small) Weakley – X; = *Osmanthus americanus* var. *megacarpus* (Small) P.S. Greene – K1, K2, Z; = *Amarolea megacarpa* Small – S; = *Cartrema floridana* – Y, orthographic variant]

8. *Osmanthus* Loureiro 1790 (Wild Olive, Devilwood)

A genus of about 10-25 species, shrubs and trees, of se. Asia (most species) and se. North America. References: Hardin (1974)=Z; Guo et al. (2011); Green in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Leaf margins entire; leaves usually >7 cm long; inflorescence an axillary panicle (with a central axis); [native tree of Coastal Plain forests] ....  
 1 Leaf margins on at least some leaves lobed, the lobes tipped by spines; leaves < 10 cm long; inflorescence an axillary fascicle (lacking a central axis); [horticulturally planted, rarely naturalizing].  
 2 Leaves on a plant often a mixture of lobed and unlobed, the lobed leaves with sinuses extending < ½ to the midrib ..... *O. ×fortunei*  
 2 Leaves always lobed, the leaf sinuses extending ca. ½ the way to the midrib ..... *O. heterophyllus*

\* ***Osmanthus ×fortunei*** Carrière [= *O. fragrans* × *heterophyllus*], Fortune’s Sweet Olive, Fortune’s Osmanthus. Pd (NC): suburban woodlands, escaped from horticultural plantings; rare, hybrid originating in Japan of two species native to Japan.

\* ***Osmanthus heterophyllus*** D. Don, Holly Osmanthus. Pd (NC): suburban woodlands; rare, native of Japan. Naturalizing in Guilford County, NC (W. Cook, pers. comm. 2010).

9. *Forestiera* Poiret 1812 (Forestiera)

A genus of about 15-20 species, shrubs, of sw. and se. North America, Central America, and the West Indies. References: Anderson (1985)=Y; Godfrey (1988)=X; Hardin (1974)=Z; Johnston (1957)=Q; Green in Kadereit (2004).

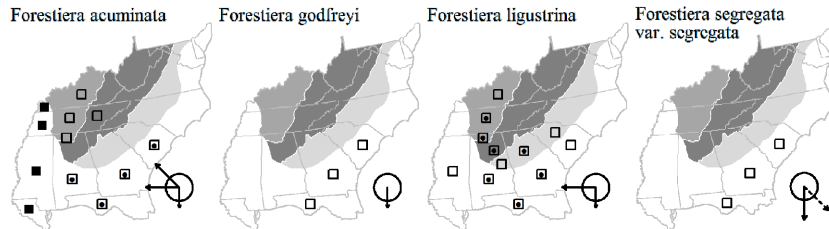
- 1 Leaves (6-) 7-8 (-9) cm long, long-acuminate or acuminate (rarely acute) at the apex, the tip sharply pointed; [of swamp forests, sloughs, and ponds] ..... *F. acuminata*  
 1 Leaves 1.5-7 (-8) cm long, obtuse at the apex, or if short-acuminate the ultimate tip blunt; [of shell middens and calcareous bluffs].  
 2 Leaves evergreen, glabrous above, glabrous and punctate below; leaf margins entire ..... *F. segregata* var. *segregata*  
 2 Leaves deciduous, at least sparsely pubescent on the midrib above, pubescent and non-punctate below; leaf margins serrulate.  
 3 First-year twigs pubescent, the pubescence evenly distributed (not in 2 lines); petioles moderately pubescent; flowering in early spring from buds on twigs of the previous season; leaves 5-7 (-8) cm long ..... *F. godfreyi*  
 3 First-year twigs pubescent, the pubescence in 2 lines on either side of the twig; petioles glabrous (or with a very few hairs); flowering in mid-late summer, the flowers in leaf axils; leaves mostly 2-5 cm long ..... *F. ligustrina*

***Forestiera acuminata*** (Michaux) Poiret, Swamp-privet. Swamp forests, especially over calcareous substrates. Mar-May; May-Jun. SC south to n. FL, west to TX, north in the interior to KY, e. and c. TN, IN, IL, MO, and KS. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, Q, WH3, X, Y, Z]

***Forestiera godfreyi*** L.C. Anderson, Godfrey's Forestiera. Shell middens, maritime forests over shell substrate. Mid Jan-Feb; Apr-May. Se. SC (Beaufort and Charleston counties) to e. GA and n. peninsular and e. Panhandle FL. [= K, WH3, X, Y; < *F. pubescens* Nuttall – S, in part (apparently)]

***Forestiera ligustrina*** (Michaux) Poiret, Southern-privet. Upland forests and slopes along streams, mostly on shell middens or calcareous rocks. E. SC south to n. peninsular FL, west to se. TX, north in the interior to c. TN and KY. [= K, S, Q, WH3, X, Z]

***Forestiera segregata*** (Jacquin) Krug & Urban var. *segregata*, Florida-privet. Calcareous scrub, shell middens, maritime forests and thickets. Se. SC south to s. FL, and in the West Indies. Var. *pinetorum* (Small) M.C. Johnston is restricted to s. FL. [= K, Q, Z; > *F. porulosa* (Michaux) Poiret – S; > *F. globularis* Small – S; < *F. segregata* – WH3, X]



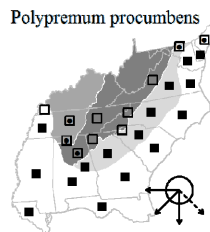
### 365. TETRACHONDRACEAE Wettstein 1924 (Tetrachondra Family) [in LAMIALES]

A family of 2 genera, *Polypremum* and *Tetrachondra* (Oxelman et al. 1999), and 3 species, perennial herbs, of s. North America south to South America, and New Zealand. The assignment of *Polypremum* to family has been controversial, with placement formerly in Loganiaceae or Buddleiaceae. A recent molecular analysis strongly suggests that its closest relationship is with *Tetrachondra* (Oxelman et al. 1999), and the treatment followed here reflects the current general consensus. Some prefer to treat it in the monospecific Polypremaceae (Reveal 2011). References: Oxelman et al. (1999); Wagstaff in Kadereit (2004).

#### *Polypremum* Linnaeus 1753 (Polypremum)

The genus is monotypic, an herb, or warm temperate, subtropical and tropical America. References: Rabeler in FNA (in prep.); Rogers (1986)=Z; Wagstaff in Kadereit (2004).

***Polypremum procumbens*** Linnaeus, Polypremum, Rustweed, Juniperleaf. Fields, pastures, roadsides, dunes, riverside sand bars, disturbed areas. Late May-Oct; Aug-Oct. Se. NY, NJ, and MO south to FL and TX, and south into Central America, South America, and the West Indies. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z]



### 368. PLANTAGINACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Plantain Family) [in LAMIALES]

As radically recircumscribed, a family of about 120 genera and 1800 species. References: Albach, Meudt, & Oxelman (2005); Olmstead et al. (2001); Schwarzbach in Kadereit (2004); Fischer in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Leaves alternate, at least those on the upper stem; calyx 5-merous; stamens 4.
  - 2 Corolla lacking a spur or pouch at the base; [tribe *Digitaleae*] ..... *Digitalis*
  - 2 Corolla with a distinct spur or broad pouch protruding between the 2 lower calyx lobes; [tribe *Antirrhineae*].
    - 3 Corolla with a broad pouch at the base.
      - 4 Calyx lobes about equal, all shorter than the corolla tube; corolla 25-40 mm long; leaves to 15 mm wide ..... [*Antirrhinum*]
      - 4 Calyx lobes distinctly unequal, all longer than the corolla tube; corolla 10-13 mm long; leaves to 5 mm wide ..... [*Misopates*]
    - 3 Corolla with a slender spur at the base.
      - 5 Flowers in terminal racemes.
        - 6 Corolla yellow; capsule 9-12 mm long ..... *Linaria*
        - 6 Corolla blue; capsule 2-3 mm long ..... *Nuttallanthus*
      - 5 Flowers solitary in leaf axils.
        - 7 Stems erect; leaves linear ..... *Chaenorhinum*

- 7 Stems prostrate; leaves orbicular, ovate, or triangular.
  - 8 Leaves orbicular in outline, palmately lobed and veined; stems rooting at nodes ..... *Cymbalaria*
  - 8 Leaves ovate or triangular, pinnately veined; stems not rooting ..... *Kickxia*
- 1 Leaves either strictly basal, or opposite or whorled throughout; calyx 0-, 4-, or 5-merous; stamens 1, 2, or 4.
  - 9 Leaves strongly basally disposed, usually all the leaves basal; petals 4, scarious and translucent in texture; inflorescence a spike; [tribe *Plantagineae*] ..... *Plantago*
  - 9 Leaves cauline, either opposite or whorled; petal 0, or 4, or 5; inflorescence various.
  - 10 Leaves whorled.
    - 11 Aquatic; leaves 5-30 mm long, lanceolate, toothed to deeply dissected into linear segments; [tribe *Gratioleae*] ..... *Limnophila*
    - 11 Terrestrial; leaves 40-15 cm long, lanceolate or elliptic, toothed; [tribe *Veroniceae*] ..... *Veronicastrum*
  - 10 Leaves opposite.
    - 12 Petals 0; sepals 0, stamens 1; leaves both < 2 cm long and entire; [tribe *Callitricheae*] ..... *Callitriche*
    - 12 Petals 4 or 5; sepals 4 or 5; stamens 2 or 4; leaves > 2 cm long, or serrate, or both.
      - 13 Calyx and corolla 4-merous.
        - 14 Leaves punctate; stamens 4; [tribe *Gratioleae*] ..... *Scoparia*
        - 14 Leaves not punctate; stamens 2; [tribe *Veroniceae*] ..... *Veronica*
      - 13 Calyx and corolla 5-merous.
        - 15 Plants erect, moderately robust, usually > 4 dm tall, larger leaves > 5 cm long; inflorescences terminal (the bracts subtending flowers strongly reduced in size in comparison to main leaves of the stem); [tribe *Cheloneae*] ..... *Chelone*
        - 16 Inflorescence compact, the inflorescence axis generally hidden by the closely packed and overlapping flowers; each flower subtended by large overlapping bracts ..... *Penstemon*
        - 16 Inflorescence more diffuse, the inflorescence axis readily visible between the flowers; flowers lacking extra subtending bracts ..... *Penstemon*
    - 15 Plants creeping, decumbent or erect, small, usually < 4 dm tall (except *Mecardonia*, to 5 dm tall), larger leaves < 5 cm long; inflorescences axillary (all or most of the flowers axillary to more-or-less normally sized leaves).
      - 17 Stamens 2; [section *Gratioleae*].
        - 18 Capsule flattened, wider than long, notched; leaves dimorphic, with narrow submersed leaves on the lower stems, and broad floating leaves just subtending the aerial inflorescences; [of vernal pools on granite outcrops in Piedmont SC, GA, and AL] ..... *Gratiola amphiantha*
        - 18 Capsule turgid, longer than wide; leaves monomorphic; [collectively of many habitats and widespread].
          - 19 Flowers and fruits on definite pedicels; annual or perennial; leaves not papillose ..... *Gratiola*
          - 19 Flowers and fruits sessile or subsessile, the pedicels < 1 mm long; perennial; leaves papillose on the surfaces and margins ..... *Sophranthe*
  - 17 Stamens 4.
    - 20 Sepals evidently connate into a tube about as long as the lobes; [section *Cheloneae*] ..... *Collinsia*
    - 20 Sepals distinct or very nearly so.
      - 21 Leaves deeply pinnatifid; [tribe *Stemodieae*] ..... *Leucospora*
      - 21 Leaves entire or toothed; [tribe *Gratioleae*].
        - 22 Corolla nearly radially symmetrical; corolla lobes about as long as the corolla tube; leaves palmately veined, with parallel veins diverging from the base, margins entire to crenulate; of aquatic to moist habitats, often somewhat succulent ..... *Bacopa*
        - 22 Corolla distinctly bilabiate; corolla lobes shorter than the corolla lobe; leaves pinnately veined, with a single main-vein and lateral veins diverging along it, margins serrate; of moist habitats, not succulent ..... *Mecardonia*

### *Antirrhinum* Linnaeus 1753 (Snapdragon)

A genus of about 20 species, herbs, of Mediterranean Europe. References: Sutton (1988)=Z; Pennell (1935)=P. [also see *Misopates*]

\* *Antirrhinum majus* Linnaeus, Common Snapdragon. Cultivated, rarely persistent or naturalized; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jun-Nov. [= C, G, K, Mo, P, Pa, WV, Z]

### *Bacopa* Aublet 1775 (Water-hyssop)

A genus of about 50 species, herbs (mostly aquatic or at least wetland), of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate regions of the Old and New Worlds. References: Schuyler (1989)=Z; Fernald (1942); Pennell (1935)=P.

- 1 Leaves obovate to oblanceolate, cuneate at the base, 1-veined (or with 1-2 additional obscure veins), 3-8 mm wide; stems glabrous; fresh plants not aromatic ..... *B. monnieri*
- 1 Leaves mostly orbicular to ovate (or sometimes obovate in the very rare *B. repens*), rounded to clasping at the base, 3-9-veined; stems pubescent or puberulent, at least when young (check at growing tips) or glabrous (in tidal forms of *B. innominata*); fresh plants aromatic or not.
  - 2 Fresh plants strongly aromatic when bruised; corolla pale to bright blue, 9-13 mm long; calyx subtended by 2 subulate bractlets; stamens 4 ..... *B. caroliniana*
  - 2 Fresh plants not aromatic when bruised; corolla predominantly white (in some species slightly pink or marked with yellow), 2-10 mm long; calyx not subtended by bractlets; stamens 2 or 4.
    - 3 Corolla 4-10 mm long, white with a yellow throat; capsule ca. 5 mm long ..... *B. rotundifolia*
    - 3 Corolla 2-5 mm long, white or pink, without a yellow throat; capsule 2-3 mm long.
      - 4 Leaves strongly clasping, mostly ovate; stamens 2 (or very rarely 4); [native] ..... *B. innominata*



- 4 Leaves only slightly clasping, mostly obovate; stamens 4; [a very rare introduction].....*B. repens*

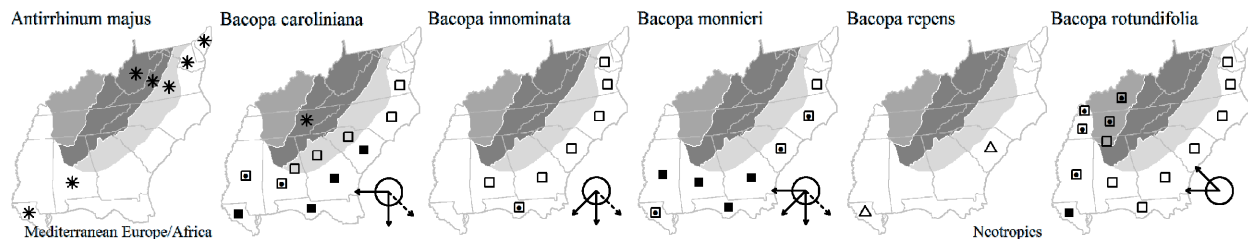
***Bacopa caroliniana*** (Walter) B.L. Robinson, Blue Water-hyssop, Sweet Water-hyssop, Carolina Water-hyssop, Lemon Bacopa. Wet shores, tidal muds, marshes, disturbed wetland sites. May-Sep. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to e. TX; disjunct in KY. The strongly fragrant stems and leaves are unique. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, Tn, Va, W, WH3; = *Hydrotrida caroliniana* (Walter) Small – P, S]

***Bacopa innominata*** (Gómez Maza) A.H. Liogier, Tropical Water-hyssop. Freshwater tidal muds, marshes, shallow water. Jun-Sep. MD south to s. FL, and in the West Indies and Central America. *B. stragula* Fernald has been considered a rare endemic of tidal areas in VA and MD, differing from *B. innominata* in its glabrous stems (vs. pubescent), smaller flowers (the corolla < 3 mm long vs. > 3 mm long), and shorter, glabrous pedicels 3-6 mm long (vs. pubescent and to 8 mm long). Schuyler (1989) concluded that *B. stragula* is an intertidal form of *B. innominata*, the morphologic differences induced by the flooding regime. Additional work, perhaps involving growth under experimental conditions or chemical or molecular studies, is needed to corroborate Schuyler's conclusion. See Schuyler (1989), F, and Fernald (1942) for further discussion. [= C, GW, K, Va, WH3, Z; > *B. cyclophylla* Fernald – RAB; > *B. stragula* Fernald – F, G; ? *Herpestis rotundifolia* Gaertner f. – P, S; ? *Macuillamia obovata* Rafinesque – P]

***Bacopa monnieri*** (Linnaeus) Wettstein, Monnier's Water-hyssop. Freshwater tidal marshes, muddy shores, streams and pools. E. VA south to s. FL, west to c. TX, and in the West Indies and the New World subtropics and tropics. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3; = *Bramia monnieri* (Linnaeus) Drake – P, S]

\* ***Bacopa repens*** (Swartz) Wettstein, South American Water-hyssop. Freshwater pools; presumably native of the New World tropics. [= GW, K, RAB, WH3; = *Macuillamia repens* (Swartz) Pennell – P, S]

***Bacopa rotundifolia*** (Michaux) Wettstein, Midwestern Water-hyssop. Tidal muds, shallow water of large natural lake. May-Sep. IN and IA west to ND and MT, south to AL and AZ; disjunct in e. MD, e. VA, and ne. NC, where apparently native (though C considers introduced). Known in NC only from Lake Mattamuskeet, Hyde County, where not seen since 1929. *B. simulans* Fernald has been considered a rare endemic of tidal areas in VA and MD. It is alleged to differ from *B. rotundifolia* in its glabrous to glabrescent stems (vs. pubescent), more succulent condition, smaller leaves (the larger 1-2 cm long and 0.6-1.5 cm wide vs. 2-3.5 cm long and 1.5-2.7 cm wide), smaller flowers (corolla 3-4 mm long vs. 6-10 mm long). Schuyler (1989) concluded that *B. simulans* is an intertidal form of *B. rotundifolia*, the morphologic differences the result of differences in inundation. Additional work, perhaps involving growth under experimental conditions or chemical or molecular studies, is needed to corroborate Schuyler's conclusion. See Schuyler (1989), F, and Fernald (1942) for further discussion. [= C, GW, K, Mo, Tn, Z; > *B. rotundifolia* – F, G; > *B. simulans* Fernald – F, G; = *Macuillamia rotundifolia* (Michaux) Rafinesque – P, S]



### *Callitriche* Linnaeus 1753 (Water-starwort)

A genus of 20-50 species, annual and perennial herbs of aquatic, wetland, and upland habitats, nearly cosmopolitan. This genus should be included in a greatly expanded Plantaginaceae. References: Lansdown (2009)=X; Crow & Hellquist (2000)=Z; Fassett (1951)=Y; Angiosperm Phylogeny Group (2003, 2009); Erbar & Leins in Kadereit (2004). Key based on Z.

- 1 Flowers and young fruits with 2 inflated bracteoles at the base; leaves dimorphic (with floating rosettes of spatulate leaves and submersed linear leaves) or monomorphic.
  - 2 Fruit margin distinctly winged, the wing nearly 0.1 mm wide, extending the entire distance from the summit to the base of the fruit; fruit globose ..... *C. stagnalis*
  - 2 Fruit margin either not winged or with a wing < 0.05 mm wide, narrowing toward the base of the fruit before ending above the base; fruit ellipsoidal, obovoid, or nearly heart-shaped.
    - 3 Fruit as wide as long, obovoid or nearly heart-shaped ..... *C. heterophylla* var. *heterophylla*
    - 3 Fruit longer than wide by > 0.2 mm, ellipsoidal ..... *C. palustris*
- 1 Flowers and young fruits lacking bracts at their base; leaves monomorphic, obovate-spatulate, rounded at the tip.
  - 4 Mericarps bent at an angle and thickened on one side at the base; [of SC southward] ..... *C. peploides*
  - 4 Mericarps not bent at an angle nor thickened at the base; [collectively widespread].
    - 5 Fruit on pedicels 0.5-7 mm long; margin of fruit curled over on itself, appearing thickened; fruit developing underground ..... *C. nuttallii*
    - 5 Fruit on pedicels 0.1-0.6 mm long; margin of fruit narrow, thin; fruit developing aboveground ..... *C. terrestris*

***Callitriche heterophylla*** Pursh var. *heterophylla*, Common Water-starwort. Pools, slow-moving streams, ditches. Mar-Nov. Greenland west to AK, south to c. peninsular FL, TX, CA, and Mexico. The other variety, var. *bolanderi* (Hegelmann) Fassett, with larger fruits, co-occurs with var. *heterophylla* in nw. North America and is of uncertain taxonomic status, having been treated as species, subspecies, variety, and lumped. [= Mo, Va, X; < *C. heterophylla* – RAB, C, G, GW, Pa, S, Tn, W, WH3, Z; > *C. heterophylla* – F; > *C. anceps* Fernald – F, Y; = *C. heterophylla* ssp. *heterophylla* – K; > *C. heterophylla* var. *heterophylla* – Y]

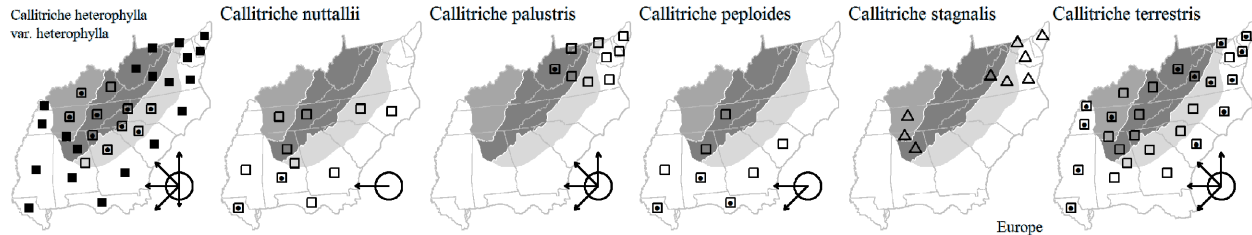
***Callitriche nuttallii*** Torrey. Low fields, pond shores. NC, c. TN, and OK south to c. peninsular FL, AL, and TX. [= GW, Tn, X, Y, Z; = *C. pedunculosa* Nuttall – K, WH3, of uncertain application]

***Callitriche palustris*** Linnaeus, Swamp Water-starwort. Ponds, lakes, stagnant streams, wet soil. Mar-Sep. Circumboreal, in North America south to VA, WV, IL, TX, and CA; South America. The nomenclatural debate between *C. palustris* and *C. verna* is difficult to resolve. [= C, F, K, Mo, Pa, S, Va, X; = *C. verna* Linnaeus – G, W, Y, Z]

***Callitriche peploides*** Nuttall. Low fields, ditches. Apr-Jun. SC south to s. FL, west to TX; disjunct inland in AR (the report for Polk Co., TN erroneous); e. Mexico south to Costa Rica. [= GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, X; > *C. peploides* var. *peploides* – Y]

\* ***Callitriche stagnalis*** Scopoli. Ponds, stagnant water, wet soil; native of Europe, or possibly also native in some areas. See Philbrick, Aakjar, & Stuckey (1998) for additional discussion of the spread of this species in North America. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Tn, X, Y, Z]

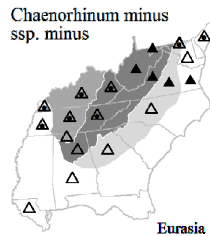
***Callitriche terrestris*** Rafinesque, Terrestrial Water-starwort. Streambanks, ditches, low fields, wet paths. Apr-Jun. MA to KS, south to GA, TX, and Mexico. [= C, GW, K, Pa, S, Tn, Va, W, X, Z; = *C. deflexa* A. Braun – RAB, Y; > *C. deflexa* var. *austinii* (Engelmann) Hegelmann – F, G; = *C. terrestris* ssp. *terrestris* – Mo]



***Chaenorhinum*** (A.P. de Candolle) Reichenbach 1828  
(Dwarf Snapdragon, Lesser Toadflax)

A genus of about 21 species, herbs, of Mediterranean Europe. References: Rabeler & Freeman in FNA (in prep.); Sutton (1988)=Z; Pennell (1935)=P.

\* ***Chaenorhinum minus*** (Linnaeus) Lange ssp. *minus*, Dwarf Snapdragon, Small Toadflax, Lesser Toadflax. Road shoulders, railroad embankments, other disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Nov. [= FNA, Mo; = *Chaenorhinum minus* ssp. *minus* – Z, invalid name; < *Chaenorhinum minus* – C, F, G, P, Pa, Tn, Va, W, invalid name; < *Chaenorhinum minus* – K2; < *Microrhinum minus* (Linnaeus) Fourrier]



***Chelone*** Linnaeus 1753 (Turtlehead)

A genus of about 4 species, perennial herbs, of e. North America. References: Nelson in FNA (in prep.); Nelson, Elisens, & Benesh (1998); Pennell (1935)=P.

**Identification notes:** The four fertile stamens are inserted on either side of the corolla near its base and are flattened and conspicuously pilose. The single staminodium (the color of which is used in the key) is much shorter (often only a few mm long), and is inserted uppermost on the corolla near its base.

- 1 Leaves sessile or nearly so, the petioles 0-3 mm long; flowers distinctly 4-ranked; staminodes with purple tips; corolla purple..... *C. cuthbertii*
- 1 Leaves petiolate, the petioles 2-40 mm long; flowers less distinctly 4-ranked; staminodes with white, green, or pinkish tips; corolla purple or white.
  - 2 Petioles (2-) 10-40 mm long; leaf blade rounded or truncate at the base; leaf blades averaging ca. 2× as long as wide, 4-8 cm wide; staminodes with white to light pink tips; corolla purple; inflorescence bracts 2-7 mm long..... *C. lyonii*
  - 2 Petioles 0.1-1.5 cm long; leaf blade cuneate at the base; staminodium white or green; leaf blades averaging 3× (or more) as long as wide, 1-6 cm wide; corolla purple or white; inflorescence bracts 4-23 mm long.
    - 3 Corolla white (or tinged with purple, pink, or green near the mouth); staminodes with green tips; palate white-bearded (rarely greenish-yellow-bearded)..... *C. glabra*
    - 3 Corolla pink or purple throughout; staminodes with white tips (rarely with green or purple tips); palate yellow-bearded (rarely white-bearded).
      - 4 Staminodes 4-8 (-12) mm long; calyx lobes densely ciliate; [KY westward]..... *C. obliqua* var. *speciosa*
      - 4 Staminodes (6-) 8-12 (-14) mm long; calyx lobes glabrous or sparsely ciliate; [more widespread in our area].
        - 5 Lower corolla lobes 12-15 (-16) mm long; mid-cauline leaves (6-) 8-20 cm long; [Southern Appalachians]..... *C. obliqua* var. *erwiniae*
        - 5 Lower corolla lobes (12-) 15-19 mm long; mid-cauline leaves 5.3-8 (-12) cm long; [mainly Coastal Plain].....

*C. obliqua* var. *obliqua*

***Chelone cuthbertii*** Small, Cuthbert's Turtlehead. Bogs, sphagnum swamps, seeps. Late Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. This species has a curious, disjunct distribution: Mountains and rarely upper Piedmont of w. NC and n. GA, and Coastal Plain of se. VA and e. NC. The species is diploid (Nelson, Elisens, & Benish 1998). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, F, K1, K2, P, RAB, S, Va, W]

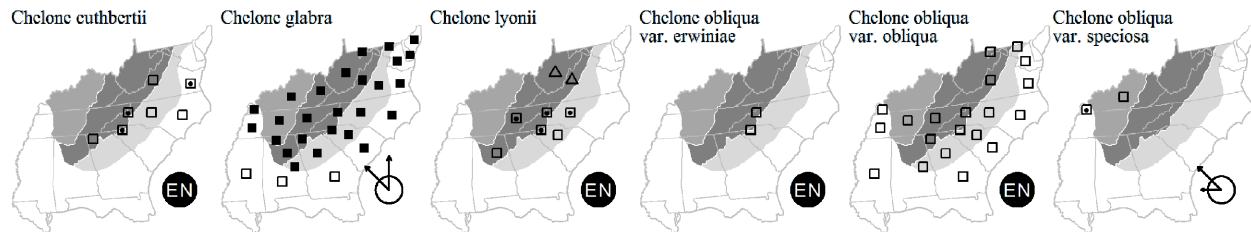
***Chelone glabra*** Linnaeus, White Turtlehead. Streambanks, seeps, swamp forests. Jul-Oct; Sep-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) and MN south to GA and AL. The named varieties (or subspecies) are intergrading and the characters used to distinguish them do not correlate well. The species is diploid (Nelson, Elisens, & Benish 1998). [= C, FNA, GW, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, Tn, Va, W; > *C. glabra* var. *dilatata* Fernald & Wiegand – F; > *C. glabra* var. *elatiior* Rafinesque – F, G, S; > *C. glabra* var. *elongata* – F, G, S; > *C. glabra* var. *ochroleuca* Pennell & Wherry – F, G, S; > *C. glabra* ssp. *ochroleuca* (Pennell & Wherry) Pennell – P; > *C. glabra* var. *glabra* – F, G, S; > *C. glabra* ssp. *chloantha* (Pennell & Wherry) Pennell – P; > *C. glabra* ssp. *dilatata* (Fernald & Wiegand) Pennell – P; > *C. glabra* ssp. *elatiior* (Rafinesque) Pennell – P; > *C. glabra* ssp. *elongata* (Pennell & Wherry) Pennell – P; > *C. glabra* ssp. *typica* – P; > *C. chloantha* Pennell & Wherry – S; > *C. montana* (Rafinesque) Pennell & Wherry var. *montana* – S; > *C. montana* var. *elatiior* (Rafinesque) Small – S]

***Chelone lyonii*** Pursh, Appalachian Turtlehead. Cove forests, spruce-fir forests, balds, streambanks. Jul-Sep; Oct. W. NC and e. TN south to nw. SC and ne. AL. The species is diploid (Nelson, Elisens, & Benish 1998); scattered localities away from the Southern Appalachians area result of cultivation. [= C, FNA, GW, K1, K2, RAB, Tn, W; = *C. lyoni* – F, G, P, S, orthographic variant]

***Chelone obliqua*** Linnaeus var. *erwiniae* Pennell & Wherry, Mountain Purple Turtlehead, Erwin's Turtlehead. Streambanks, swamp forests. Jul-Oct; Sep-Nov. Sw. NC and nw. SC. Var. *erwiniae* is tetraploid; the other varieties are hexaploid (Nelson, Elisens, & Benish 1998). [= FNA, K1, K2; = *C. obliqua* ssp. *erwiniae* (Pennell & Wherry) Pennell – P < *C. obliqua* – GW, RAB, S, W]

***Chelone obliqua*** Linnaeus var. *obliqua*, Purple Turtlehead. Streambanks, swamp forests. Jul-Oct; Sep-Nov. MD and KY south to GA and MS. Var. *obliqua* is hexaploid (Nelson, Elisens, & Benish 1998). [= FNA, K1, K2; = *C. obliqua* ssp. *obliqua* – P; < *C. obliqua* – C, GW, F, G, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W]

***Chelone obliqua*** Linnaeus var. *speciosa* Pennell & Wherry, Midwestern Purple Turtlehead. Streambanks, swamp forests. Jul-Oct; Sep-Nov. MI and IA south to c. KY, sw. KY, and nw AR. Var. *speciosa* is hexaploid (Nelson, Elisens, & Benish 1998). [= FNA, K1, K2; = *C. obliqua* ssp. *speciosa* (Pennell & Wherry) Pennell – P; < *C. obliqua* – C, GW, F, G, Mo, S]

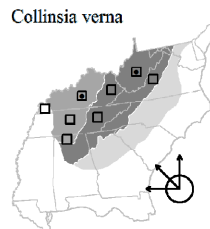
*Collinsia* Nuttall 1817 (Blue-eyed Mary)

A genus of about 20 species, herbs, of North America (especially diverse in w. North America). References: Pennell (1935)=P.

- 1 Corolla lobes shallowly notched at the tip; upper corolla lip about as long as the lower; lower corolla lip blue to purplish blue; main leaves broadest near the base; capsules with (2-) 4 seeds, each seed 2.5-3.2 mm long ..... *C. verna*
- 1 Corolla lobes deeply (2-3 mm) notched at the tip; upper corolla lip noticeably shorter than the lower; lower corolla purple (white); main leaves broadest near the middle; capsules with 6-12 seeds, each seed 1.2-1.6 mm long ..... [*C. violacea*]

***Collinsia verna*** Nuttall, Eastern Blue-eyed Mary. Nutrient-rich, moist bottomlands and forested slopes. Apr-Jun. NY west to s. WI, south to w. VA, WV, nc. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), KY, and AR. [= Ar, C, F, G, K, P, Pa, S, Tn, Va, W, WV]

***Collinsia violacea*** Nuttall, Ozark Blue-eyed Mary. Glades, prairies, bluffs. Apr-Jun. Iland se. KS south through se. MO, e. AR to ec. LA and ne. TX. [= Ar, C, F, G, K2, Mo, P] {not known in our area, but in adjacent counties along the Mississippi River, and here keyed to facilitate its discovery in our area}

*Cymbalaria* Hill 1756 (Kenilworth-ivy)

A genus of about 9 species, herbs, of Europe west to c. Asia. References: Sutton (1988)=Z; Pennell (1935)=P.

\* *Cymbalaria muralis* P.G. Gaertner, B. Meyer, & Scherbius ssp. *muralis*, Kenilworth-ivy. Naturalized on walls and rock outcrops near plantings, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Mar-Oct. The other two subspecies, both villous throughout (vs. glabrous or with a few scattered hairs in ssp. *muralis*) are Mediterranean and are not known to be naturalized in North America. Reported for NC (Henderson County) by Pittillo & Brown (1988) as “derived from potted plants that have become established beneath the overhang of a porch for over a decade,” and reported again more recently as spreading from plantings in Alleghany County, NC (Poindexter 2006) and Buncombe County, NC (C.A. McCormick, pers.comm., 2009). Reported by Pennell (1935) as being “in herbaria” from DC, KY, MD, SC, TN, WV, and other states beyond our area. [= Va, Z; < *C. muralis* – C, F, G, K, Mo, P, Pa, Tn, WV; = *C. cymbalaria* (Linnaeus) Wettstein; = *Linaria cymbalaria* (Linnaeus) P. Miller]

### *Digitalis* Linnaeus 1753 (Foxglove)

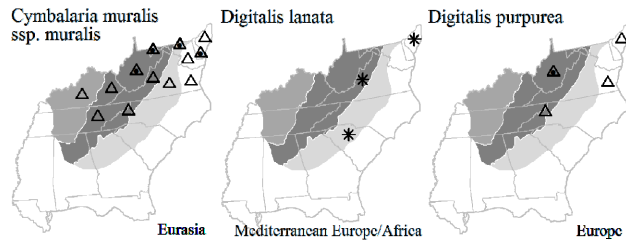
A genus of about 19 species, herbs, of Europe west to central Asia. Famous as the source of the drug digitalis, a cardiac glycoside. References: Pennell (1935)=P.

- 1 Corolla 1.3-1.8 cm long, pale yellow to white; plant nearly glabrous ..... *D. lutea*
- 1 Corolla 2-5.5 cm long, white, yellow, or purple; plant conspicuously pubescent on the stem and/or leaves.
  - 2 Corolla 2-3 cm long, white to pale yellow, the lower median lobe much longer than the others ..... [*D. lanata*]
  - 2 Corolla 4-5.5 cm long, purple or white, the lower median lobe only slightly longer than the others ..... *D. purpurea*

\* *Digitalis lanata* Ehrhart, Grecian Foxglove, Hairy Foxglove. Naturalized along roadside; native of Mediterranean Europe. May-Jul. Reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997). [= C, F, G, K, P, Pa]

\* *Digitalis lutea* Linnaeus, Straw Foxglove. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul. Naturalized south to MD, PA, and OH. [= C, G, K, Pa] {not yet mapped}

\* *Digitalis purpurea* Linnaeus, Digitalis, Common Foxglove, Purple Foxglove, Lady's-glove. Disturbed areas, bog margins; native of Europe. May-Aug. Introduced and established at scattered locations in ne. North America, as far south as PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= C, P, Pa, WV; > *D. purpurea* var. *purpurea* – K; > *D. purpurea* var. *alba* – K]



### *Gratiola* Linnaeus 1753 (Hedge-hyssop)

A genus of about 20 species, herbs, of temperate regions (and tropical mountains) of the Old and New Worlds. References: Estes & Small (2007)=Z; Estes & Small (2008)=Y; Pennell (1935)=P. Key based in part on Estes & Small (2007). [including *Amphianthus*]

**Identification notes:** *Gratiola amphiantha* somewhat resembles *Callitriche*, but has floating leaves in single pairs rather than in a whorl.

- 1 Capsule flattened, wider than long, notched; leaves dimorphic, with narrow submersed leaves on the lower stems, and broad floating leaves just subtending the aerial inflorescences; [of vernal pools on granite outcrops in Piedmont SC, GA, and AL] ..... *G. amphiantha*
- 1 Capsule turgid, longer than wide; leaves monomorphic; [collectively of many habitats and widespread].
  - 2 Flowers and fruits sessile or subsessile, the pedicels < 1 mm long; perennial.
    - 3 Leaves linear-subulate; corolla 2-3× as long as the calyx ..... [see *Sophronanthe hispida*]
    - 3 Leaves ovate; corolla 1-1.5 × as long as the calyx ..... [see *Sophronanthe pilosa*]
  - 2 Flowers and fruits on definite pedicels; annual or perennial.
    - 4 Leaves clasping or subclasping-rounded at the base; perennial; [section *Gratiola*].
      - 5 Calyx subtended by 0 (-1) bractlet; corolla lobes white; corolla tube greenish yellow, conspicuously veined ..... *G. ramosa*
      - 5 Calyx subtended by 2 bractlets; corolla lobes white or yellow-orange; corolla tube greenish yellow and conspicuously veined, or orange and not conspicuously veined.
        - 6 Corolla lobes and tube yellow-orange (very rarely white), not conspicuously veined; sepals and flower stalks sparsely or not at all glandular-puberulent ..... *G. aurea*
        - 6 Corolla lobes white to lavender, corolla tube greenish yellow, usually conspicuously veined; sepals and flower stalks densely glandular-puberulent.
          - 7 Leaves triangular to lanceolate, margins entire, or with a few teeth toward the tip; corolla veined with brown lines; sepals linear-lanceolate ..... *G. brevifolia*
          - 7 Leaves oblong-ovate to ovate (or linear-lanceolate in submersed forms), finely dentate; corolla veined with purple lines; sepals lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate ..... *G. viscidula*
    - 4 Leaves cuneate at the base; annual; [section *Nibora*].
      - 8 Pedicels stout, erect, 1-5 (-12) mm long ..... *G. virginiana*
      - 8 Pedicels slender, spreading, 10-45 mm long.
        - 9 Corolla 13-25 mm long; leaves oval or oblanceolate ..... *G. floridana*
        - 9 Corolla 5-14 mm long; leaves elliptic, rhombic-lanceolate, or lanceolate



- 10 Mid-stem leaves (6-) 7-13 (-18) mm long; proximal fruiting pedicels (5-) 7-17 (-22) mm long, (0.9-) 1-2 (-2.3) × as long as the subtending bracteal leaves; bracteoles shorter than to barely exceeding the sepals; [of granite outcrops in the GA Piedmont] ..... *G. graniticola*
- 10 Mid-stem leaves (11-) 20-41 (-66) mm long; proximal fruiting pedicels (8-) 13-25 (-37) mm long, (0.3-) 0.5-1 (-1.6) × as long as the subtending bracteal leaves; bracteoles slightly to conspicuously longer than the sepals; [collectively of more habitats and more widespread].
- 11 Leaves narrowly elliptic or rhombic to oblanceolate, not conspicuously falcate, (2.7-) 5-11 (-18) mm wide, (2.5-) 3.5-5 (-6) × as long as wide; leaf margins with (1-) 3-5 (-7) teeth per side; primary veins 3-5 (-7); mid-stem moderately to densely glandular pubescent (rarely glabrate); seeds (0.18-) 0.22-0.26 (-0.29) mm thick; [widespread] ..... *G. neglecta*
- 11 Leaves linear, linear-lanceolate, to elliptic-lanceolate, often falcate, (1-) 2.5-4 (-4.5) mm wide, (5.5-) 6-9.5 (-11) × as long as wide; leaf margins with 0-2 (-3) teeth per side; primary veins 1 (-3); mid-stem glabrous; seeds (0.19-) 0.26-0.32 (-0.37) mm thick; [limestone cedar glades of n. AL and e. TN] ..... *G. quartermaniae*

***Gratiola amphantha*** D. Estes & R.L. Small, Pool-sprite, Snorkelwort. Vernal pools on granitic flatrocks. Apr. Endemic to granitic flatrocks of ec. AL, nc. GA (17 counties), and sc. SC. Hilton & Boyd (1996) and Patrick, Allison, & Krakow (1995) discuss the ecology and population ecology of this remarkable plant in detail. [= Y; = *Amphanthus pusillus* Torrey – GW, K, P, RAB, S]

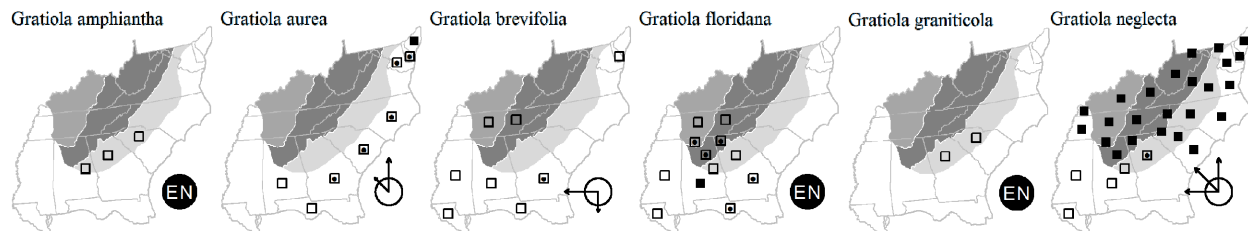
***Gratiola aurea*** Pursh, Yellow Hedge-hyssop, Golden-pert. Blackwater river banks, pondcypress savannas in Carolina bays, other acidic wetlands. May-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and QC south in the Coastal Plain to Panhandle FL; disjunct around the Great Lakes and inland in NY, ON, IL, and ND. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, WH3; > *G. lutea* Rafinesque var. *typica* – P; > *G. lutea* var. *obtusata* (Pennell) Pennell – P]

***Gratiola brevifolia*** Rafinesque. Floodplain forests, cypress swamps, other wet places. E. GA, south and west to c. peninsular FL, e. Panhandle FL, and se. AL; c. AR, se. OK, se. LA, and e. TX; c. TN; s. DE (Knapp & Estes 2006). Previous reports from SC are based on misidentifications (Knapp & Estes 2006). [= GW, K, P, S, Tn, WH3]

***Gratiola floridana*** Nuttall. Stream banks, spring runs, blackwater swamps. Ne. GA and se. TN (in counties adjacent to NC) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), south to e. GA (in counties adjacent to SC) (Jones & Coile 1988), ne. FL, Panhandle FL, AL, and MS. [= GW, K, P, S, Tn, WH3]

***Gratiola graniticola*** D. Estes, Granite Hedge-hyssop. Granitic flatrocks. Apr-May. Endemic to granitic flatrocks of GA and SC (Estes & Small 2007, 2008; Brunton 2009). [= Z; < *G. neglecta* – RAB, GW, K, P, S]

***Gratiola neglecta*** Torrey, Mud-hyssop. Ditches, wet areas, bottomlands. Mar-Oct. QC and ME west to BC, south to c. GA, e. TX, AZ, and CA. [= Mo, Tn, Va, Z; < *G. neglecta* – C, G, GW, K, P, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV; < *G. neglecta* var. *neglecta* – F]



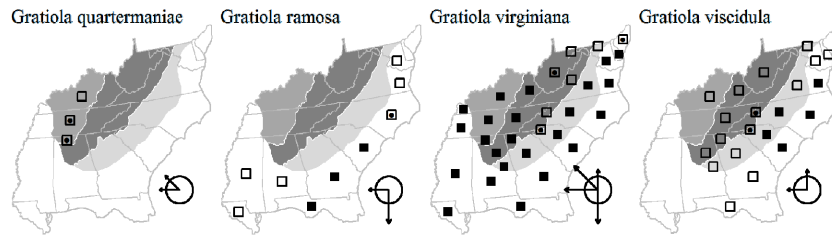
***Gratiola quartermaniae*** D. Estes, Limestone Hedge-hyssop, Quarterman's Hedge-hyssop. Pools in limestone glades, wet ditches. Apr-early Jun. C. TN south to n. AL; c. TX (Edwards Plateau); s. ON; ne. IL. [= Tn, Z; < *G. neglecta* – C, G, GW, K, P, S, W; < *G. neglecta* var. *neglecta* – F]

***Gratiola ramosa*** Walter. Wet pine savannas, marshes, pond margins; ditches. May-Jun. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to sw. LA; disjunct in se. VA (Greensville County) and (at least historically) in e. MD. [= C, F, G, GW, K, P, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

***Gratiola virginiana*** Linnaeus, Virginia Hedge-hyssop, Round-fruit Hedge-hyssop. Sluggish streams, bogs, wet areas. Mar-Oct. NJ west to OH and IA and KS, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. Var. *aestuariorum* Pennell, of s. NJ south to e. VA, is alleged to differ in being shorter, with more rounded leaves, short pedicels (< 2 mm long), a shorter calyx and corolla, and a smaller capsule; it is likely merely a stunted aquatic form, but needs additional study – see Fernald (1950) and Pennell (1935) for additional details. [= C, G, GW, Mo, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *G. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – F, K, P; > *G. virginiana* var. *aestuariorum* Pennell – F, K, P]

***Gratiola viscidula*** Pennell, Viscid Hedge-hyssop, Short's Hedge-hyssop. Bogs, marshes, wet areas, ditches, margins of Coastal Plain ponds. Jun-Nov. DE, MD and e. VA, south to c. SC and ne. GA; disjunct in s. OH, WV, e. TN, MO, and ne. FL. Spooner (1984) studied infraspecific taxa recognized in *G. viscidula* and determined that they did not warrant recognition. [= C, F, GW, K, Mo, RAB, S, Tn, Va, W, WH3; > *G. viscidula* "var. *shortii*" – G; > *G. viscidula* "var. *viscidula*" – G; > *G. viscidula* ssp. *shortii* Pennell – P; > *G. viscidula* ssp. *typica* Pennell – P, invalid]



***Kickxia* Dumortier 1827 (Fluellen, Cancerwort)**

A genus of about 9 species (following the removal of *Nanorrhinum* Betsche), herbs and dwarf shrubs, of Mediterranean Europe west to c. Asia. References: Ghebrehwet (2000)=Y; Sutton (1988)=Z; Pennell (1935)=P.

- 1 Leaves triangular-ovate or hastate, truncate at the base; pedicels glabrous through much of their length **or** villous; [more widespread alien] .... ***K. elatine***  
 1 Leaves round-ovate, rounded to cordate at the base; pedicels villous throughout their length; [ballast and other waif]..... **[*K. spuria*]**

\* ***Kickxia elatine*** (Linnaeus) Dumortier, Sharp-leaved Fluellen, Male Fluellen. Gravel bars, road shoulders, railroad embankments, other disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. May-Nov. Two infraspecific taxa are sometimes recognized (as by Sutton 1988), especially in the European literature. Ssp. *crinita* (Mabille) W. Greuter is considered to differ from the typical subspecies in having stems densely villous (vs. sparsely villous), the stems robust, usually 1.5-3.5 mm thick, often much-branched (vs. slender, to 1.5 mm thick, sparingly if at all branched, and pedicels 5-12 (-20) mm long, 0.25-0.35 mm in diameter, often villous their entire lengths (vs. pedicels mostly (8-) 15-25 (-30) mm long, 0.1-0.2 mm in diameter, glabrous except for immediately below the calyx). It is unclear the degree to which these characters are well-correlated and describe useful taxa, and whether distinctions made in its native range apply well in North America. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Tn, Va, Y; > *K. elatine* ssp. *crinita* (Mabille) W. Greuter – Z; > *K. elatine* ssp. *elatine* – Z]

\* ***Kickxia spuria*** (Linnaeus) Dumortier, Round-leaved Fluellen, Female Fluellen. Ballast near old ports (Wilmington, NC; Pensacola, FL; Mobile, AL; etc.), streambanks, other disturbed sites, perhaps only a waif; native of Mediterranean Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. May-Sep. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, Y; > *K. spuria* ssp. *spuria* – Z]

***Leucospora* Nuttall 1834 (Leucospora)**

A genus of 2 species, herbs, of e. North America and Coahuila, Mexico. *Leucospora* may not be distinct from *Stemodia*. References: Pennell (1935)=P.

***Leucospora multifida*** (Michaux) Nuttall, Leucospora, Narrowleaf Paleseed. Moist to wet, sandy margins of artificial ponds, drawdown areas on riverbanks, streambanks, drawdown depressional wetlands, other seasonally ponded disturbed areas, probably introduced in some of our area from c. United States. May-Oct. S. ON west to IA and KS, south to nw. GA, AL, LA, and e. TX; scattered occurrences farther east (as in e. NC, FL, KY, TN, VA, and se. PA) may be recent introductions. [= C, G, GW, K, Mo, P, Pa, S, Tn, Va; = *Conobea multifida* (Michaux) Benth – F, WH3; = *Stemodia multifida* (Michaux) Sprengel]

***Limnophila* R. Brown 1810 (Marshweed)**

A genus of about 37 species, of tropical regions of the Old World.

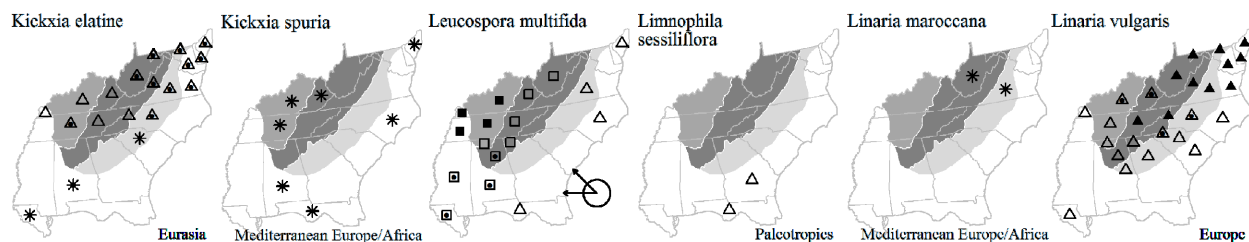
\* ***Limnophila sessiliflora*** (Vahl) Blume, Asian Marshweed. Ponds, ditches, lakes; native of Old World tropics. Reported as introduced in sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= GW, K, WH3]

***Linaria* P. Miller 1754 (Yellow-toadflax)**

A genus of about 150 species, of temperate regions of Eurasia. References: Sutton (1988)=Z; Pennell (1935)=P. [also see *Nuttallanthus*]

\* ***Linaria maroccana*** Hooker f., Moroccan Toadflax. Disturbed areas; native of n. Africa. Introduced in VA (perhaps just a waif) and WV. [= K] {investigate; not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

\* ***Linaria vulgaris*** P. Miller, Butter-and-eggs, Yellow Toadflax, Wild-snapdragon. Fields, pastures, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Nov. Reported for Coastal Plain of GA (Taylor County) by Carter, Baker, & Morris (2009). [= C, F, G, K, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, Tn, Va, W, WV, Z; = *Linaria linaria* (Linnaeus) Karsten – S]



***Mecardonia* Ruiz & Pavón 1794 (Mecardonia, Axil-flower)**

A genus of about 10 species, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate regions of America. References: Pennell (1935)=P.

- 1 Corolla yellow; outer sepals broadly lanceolate to ovate, overlapping the shorter, much narrower inner sepals..... ***M. procumbens***
- 1 Corolla white, with purple veins; sepals lanceolate nearly equal in length.
  - 2 Peduncles < 10 mm long; sepals > 2 mm wide..... ***M. acuminata* var. *microphylla***
  - 2 Peduncles > 10 mm long; sepals < 2 mm wide.
    - 3 Main stem leaves 1.2-2 cm long; outer sepals 5-6 mm long; corolla 7-9 mm long; plant typically strongly branched at the base, the branches spreading; [n. FL southwards]..... ***M. acuminata* var. *peninsularis***
    - 3 Main stem leaves 3-4.5 cm long; outer sepals 6-8 mm long; corolla 9-10 mm long; plant branched above the base, usually erect; [widespread in our area]..... ***M. acuminata* var. *acuminata***

***Mecardonia acuminata* (Walter) Small var. *acuminata***, Mecardonia, Common Axil-flower. Marshes, ditches, wet pine savannas, bottomland forests, wet disturbed areas. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. DE and MD south to n. peninsular FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to KY, TN, and MO. The long, ascending pedicels are distinctive. The plant blackens on drying. [= K1, K2, S, Va; < *M. acuminata* – C, G, GW, Mo, RAB, Tn; < *Bacopa acuminata* (Walter) B.L. Robinson – F; = *Pagesia acuminata* (Walter) Pennell ssp. *typica* – P; = *M. acuminata* ssp. *acuminata* – WH3]

***Mecardonia acuminata* (Walter) Small var. *microphylla* (Rafinesque) Pennell**, Pond Axil-flower. Margins of Coastal Plain ponds, wet pine savannas. Sc. GA south to Panhandle FL and west to e. LA. [= K1, K2, S; < *M. acuminata* – GW; = *Pagesia acuminata* (Walter) Pennell ssp. *microphylla* (Rafinesque) Pennell – P; = *M. acuminata* ssp. *microphylla* – WH3 (misspelling)]

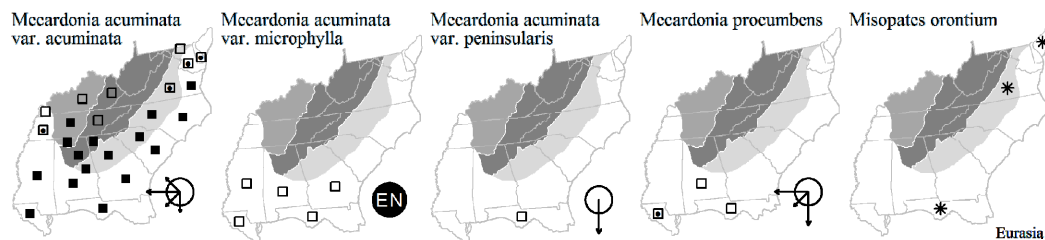
***Mecardonia acuminata* (Walter) Small var. *peninsularis* Pennell**, Florida Axil-flower. Bogs, wet pine savannas, marshes, pond margins. N. FL peninsula (Levy, Marion, and Volusia counties) south to s. FL. [= K1, K2, S; < *M. acuminata* – GW; = *Pagesia acuminata* (Walter) Pennell ssp. *peninsularis* (Pennell) Pennell – P; = *M. acuminata* ssp. *peninsularis* (Pennell) Rossow – WH3]

***Mecardonia procumbens* (Miller) Small**, Baby Jump-up. Ponds, streams, ditches. Jun-Sep. [= K1, K2, WH3; ? *M. vandelliodes* (Kunth) Pennell – GW, misspelled; = *Pagesia procumbens* (Miller) Pennell – P; > *M. procumbens* – S; > *M. tenuis* Small – S; ? *M. vandelliodes* (Kunth) Pennell]

***Misopates* Rafinesque 1840 (Weasel's-snout)**

A genus of about 8 species, herbs, of Mediterranean Europe and n. Africa west to c. Asia. References: Sutton (1988)=Z; Pennell (1935)=P.

\* ***Misopates orontium* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque**, Weasel's-snout, Lesser Snapdragon. Disturbed sites, cultivated, persistent or possibly naturalized; native of Eurasia. Introduced at least far south as se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), KY (Pennell 1935), and FL Panhandle (Hansen & Wunderlin 2008). [= K, WH3; = *Antirrhinum orontium* Linnaeus – C, G, P, Z]



***Nuttallanthus* D.A. Sutton 1988 (American-toadflax)**

A genus of 4 species, herbs, of North and South America. Sutton (1988) separates these three species, along with *N. subandinus* (Diels) D.A. Sutton, of Bolivia, Chile, Ecuador, Peru, and Uruguay, from *Linaria* on the basis of "the corolla with the abaxial lip greatly exceeding the adaxial lip; the palate weakly developed and scarcely occluding the tube; the spur very slender or absent and the prismatic seeds with 4-7 longitudinal ridges." *Nuttallanthus* is American; *Linaria* is Eurasian; Fernández-Mazuecos, Blanco-Pastor, & Vargas (2013) suggest based on a preliminary molecular analysis that *Nuttallanthus* be included as a section (a basal clade) in *Linaria*, but other taxonomic outcomes are also reasonable, including its recognition at generic rank. References: Sutton (1988)=Z; Fernández-Mazuecos, Blanco-Pastor, & Vargas (2013); Pennell (1935)=P. Key based on Z.

- 1 Infructescence axis zigzag; fruiting pedicels densely glandular pubescent, 5-13 mm long, 2× or more as long as the calyx ..... *N. floridanus*
- 1 Infructescence axis straight or nearly so; fruiting pedicels glabrous or with a few scattered glandular hairs, 2-6 (-9) mm long, < 1× as long as the calyx.
  - 2 Corolla 8-11 (-13) mm long (measured from the tip of the spur to the apex of the adaxial lip), the abaxial lip 2-6 mm long; seeds longitudinally ridged, the intervening faces smooth or with sparse low tubercles ..... *N. canadensis*
  - 2 Corolla 14-22 mm long (measured from the tip of the spur to the apex of the adaxial lip), the abaxial lip 6-11 mm long; seeds densely tuberculate, not longitudinally ridged ..... *N. texanus*

*Nuttallanthus canadensis* (Linnaeus) D.A. Sutton, Common Toadflax. In a wide variety of natural and disturbed habitats, especially common and weedy in disturbed sites such as roadsides and fields, also common and apparently native in thin soil of rock outcrops. Mar-Aug; Apr-Nov. NS west to ND, south to s. FL and TX; also adventive on the west coast, from WA to CA. Sutton (1988) comments that there is substantial variation in this species not taxonomically explained. [= K, Mo, Tn, Va, Z; < *Linaria canadensis* (Linnaeus) Dumortier – RAB, W (also see *N. texanus*); = *Linaria canadensis* var. *canadensis* – C, F, G, S; = *Linaria canadensis* (Linnaeus) Dumortier – P, Pa, WH3, WV]

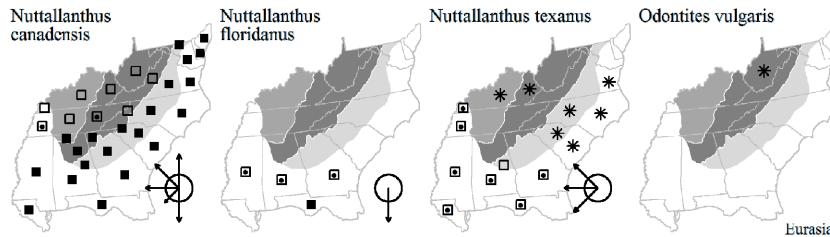
*Nuttallanthus floridanus* (Chapman) D.A. Sutton, Florida Toadflax. Sandhills, scrub, dunes, other dry, sandy places. E. GA south to s. FL and west to s. MS. [= K, Z; = *Linaria floridana* Chapman – P, S, WH3]

*Nuttallanthus texanus* (Scheele) D.A. Sutton, Texas Toadflax. Granite flatrocks, dry sandy soils, disturbed soils of roadsides and fields; native of sc. United States, not clear how far east the original range extended. Mar-Aug; Apr-Nov. Ranging as a native species in sc. and sw. North America and in temperate South America; introduced elsewhere (as in most of our area, the exact limits unclear). [= K, Mo, Tn, Va, Z; < *Linaria canadensis* (Linnaeus) Dumortier – RAB, W; = *Linaria canadensis* var. *texana* (Scheele) Pennell – C, F, G, S; = *Linaria texana* Scheele – P, WH3]

### *Odontites* Ludwig 1759

A genus of ca. 26 species, herbs, of Eurasia and n. Africa. References: Randle in FNA (in prep.).

\* *Odontites vulgaris* Moench, Red Bartsia. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Aug. [= FNA; ? *O. vernus* (Bellardi) Dumortier ssp. *serotinus* (Syme) Corb. – K2] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}



### *Penstemon* Schmidel 1763 (Beard-tongue, Penstemon) [contributed by Alan S. Weakley and Dwayne Estes]

A genus of about 250 species, perennial herbs and shrubs, of w. North America, e. North America, and (a single species) ne. Asia. References: Estes (2012)=Y; Clements, Baskin, & Baskin (1998)=Z; Pennell (1935)=P. Key based on Y and Z.

- 1 Cauline leaves bipinnatifid (or merely deeply pinnatifid); basal leaves sessile; [endemic to GA]; [section *Dissecti*] ..... *P. dissectus*
- 1 Cauline leaves entire or toothed; basal leaves petioled; [collectively widespread].
  - 2 Inflorescence with many nodes; anther cells dehiscing by short proximal slits; [s. GA south to s. FL]; [section *Multiflori*] ..... *P. multiflorus*
  - 2 Inflorescence with <10 nodes; anther cells dehiscing their entire length; [collectively widespread].
    - 3 Corolla weakly bilabiate, white, unlined, glandular-puberulent within; stem leaves abruptly reduced upwards; [section *Tubaeiflori*] ..... *P. tubaeiflorus*
    - 3 Corolla strongly bilabiate, white or variously pinkish to purplish, lined (except *P. hirsutus* and *P. tenuiflorus*), glabrous or pubescent with non-glandular hairs within; stem leaves gradually reduced upwards; [section *Graciles*].
      - 4 Lower lobes of the corolla essentially equaling the upper lobes; corolla throat not strongly 2-ridged within, the tube conspicuously dilated into the throat; mid and upper stem (but below the inflorescence) glabrous or with short eglandular hairs distributed in patches or lines; [*Penstemon digitalis* complex].
        - 5 Corolla 20-35 mm long.
          - 6 Corollas purplish to lavender; sepals linear-lanceolate, straight and attenuate, 5-9 mm long at anthesis; anthers glabrous to papillose ..... *P. calycosus*
          - 6 Corollas white with purple lines; sepals ovate to ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, 4.5-6.5 mm long at anthesis; anthers with several to many hairs ..... *P. digitalis*
        - 5 Corollas 15-23 mm long.
          - 7 Sepals 1.5-3.5 (-4.0) mm long; corollas white; [approaching our area in s. IN and s. IL] ..... [*P. deamii*]
          - 7 Sepals 3-6 mm long; corollas white or tinged with lavender.
            - 8 Leaves mostly 2.5-4 cm wide; anthers bearded with long papillae ..... *P. alluviorum*
            - 8 Leaves mostly 1.5-2.5 cm wide; anthers glabrous or papillose ..... *P. laevigatus*

- 4 Lower lobes of the corolla projecting beyond the upper lobes; corolla throat strongly 2-ridged on its floor, the tube also slightly to moderately dilated into the throat; mid and upper stem (but below the inflorescence) pubescent throughout, consisting of short eglandular hairs and sometimes also with an overstory of longer glandular hairs.
- 9 Stem vestiture (mid and upper stem, but below the inflorescence) of short eglandular hairs only (or rarely also with a few glandular hairs in *P. smallii*).
  - 10 Leaves 4-28 mm wide, 4-5× as long as wide ..... *P. laxiflorus*
  - 10 Leaves 15-60 mm wide, 2.5-4× as long as wide; [*Penstemon smallii* complex].
    - 11 Corollas 28-35 mm long, lavender, violet, or purple; staminodes 15-18 mm long, densely bearded in the upper 13-15 mm; largest leaf blades mostly 30-60 mm wide ..... *P. smallii*
    - 11 Corollas 10-16 mm long, pale lavender, pink, violet, or almost white; staminodes 7-9 mm long, densely bearded in the upper 4-5 mm; largest leaf blades mostly 10-40 mm wide.
      - 12 Leaves mostly 30-40 mm wide; corolla pale-lavender to whitish, usually strongly lined with dark purple; sepals linear-attenuate; [plants of dry to mesic calcareous uplands, of ne. AL and se. TN] ..... *P. kralii*
      - 12 Leaves mostly 10-30 mm wide; corolla lavender, pink, or violet, inconspicuously lined with reddish-purple; sepals ovate-lanceolate; [plants of wetlands, of MS, LA, and westwards] ..... *P. tenuis*
  - 9 Stem vestiture (mid and upper stem, but below the inflorescence) of a mixture of long glandular hairs and short eglandular hairs.
    - 13 Corolla throats closed or nearly so (the lower lip arching upwards and pressing against the upper lip); corollas unlined or very obscurely lined (except strongly lined in *P. australis*).
      - 14 Corollas lined; inflorescence branches erect-ascending, nearly paralleling the inflorescence axes ..... *P. australis*
      - 14 Corollas unlined; inflorescence branches spreading-ascending, obviously diverging from the vertical inflorescence axis; [*Penstemon hirsutus* complex].
        - 15 Corollas tinged with purplish-violet, the lobes often white; leaves sparsely pubescent to glabrate, the pubescence often mainly restricted to the veins ..... *P. hirsutus*
        - 15 Corollas creamy-white throughout; leaves moderately to densely glandular pubescent, across the surface ..... *P. tenuiflorus*
    - 13 Corolla throats open, not as described above (except sometimes nearly closed in *P. australis*); corollas lined, at least internally; [*Penstemon canescens* complex].
      - 16 Corollas 14-23 mm long.
        - 17 Sepals 2-3.5 mm long, 1-1.5× as long as wide; corollas pale lavender (sometimes faded to white in herbarium specimens) ..... *P. brevisepalus*
        - 17 Sepals 3-5 mm long, 1.5-2.5× as long as wide; corollas creamy white, with violet lines ..... *P. pallidus*
      - 16 Corollas 20-32 mm long.
        - 18 Inflorescence branches erect-ascending, nearly paralleling the inflorescence axes; sepals 4-5.2 mm long; corollas 20-25 mm long; corolla:calyx length ratio 4-5 ..... *P. australis*
        - 18 Inflorescence branches spreading-ascending, obviously diverging from the vertical inflorescence axis; sepals 3.2-4.5 mm long; corollas 20-30 mm long; corolla:calyx length ratio 7-9 ..... *P. canescens*

***Penstemon alluviorum*** Pennell, Lowland Beardtongue. East to AL, TN, KY. [= C, F, G, K, P, S, Y, Z; < *P. digitalis* – Mo]

***Penstemon australis*** Small, Southern Beardtongue, Sandhill Beardtongue. Sandhills, flatwoods, dry hammocks, dry sandy roadsides. May-Jul; Jul-Aug. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. and wc. AL, primarily on the Coastal Plain, but not uncommon westward into the Piedmont and lower Mountains, and extending in the interior into c. TN. [= K, P, S, Y, Z; < *P. australis* – C, F, G, RAB, Va, W, WH3]

***Penstemon brevisepalus*** Pennell, Short-sepaled Beardtongue. Endemic to the sedimentary rock provinces of WV, sw. VA, KY, and TN. [= P, Y; < *P. canescens* (Britton) Britton – F, G, P, S, WV]

***Penstemon calycosus*** Small. Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA): limestone ledges, other woodlands; rare. May-Jul. OH and s. MI and IL south to w. VA, GA, and AL. [= F, G, GW, K, P, Pa, S, Va, W, Y, Z; < *P. laevigatus* – C]

***Penstemon canescens*** (Britton) Britton, Appalachian Beardtongue. Woodlands, glades, forest edges, rocky woodlands, roadsides. May-Jul. PA and s. IN south to nc. GA, n. AL, and c. TN. [= F, G, S, Va, WV; > *P. canescens* – RAB, C, K, Pa, W, Z; > *P. canescens* var. *typicus* – P; > *P. canescens* var. *brittonorum* (Pennell) Pennell – P; > *P. brittonorum* Pennell – S]

***Penstemon deamii*** Pennell, Deam's Beardtongue. Endemic to s. IN and s. IL, just across the Ohio River from KY. [= K2, Y] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

***Penstemon digitalis*** Nuttall ex Sims, Tall White Beardtongue. Alluvial forests, moist fields, disturbed areas. May-Jul; Jul-Aug. NS and ME west to MN and SD, south to e. VA, w. SC, AL, and TX. The original distribution is somewhat uncertain. [= C, F, G, GW, K, P, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; < *P. digitalis* – Mo]

***Penstemon dissectus*** Elliott, Georgia Beardtongue, Grit Beardtongue. Altamaha Grit outcrops, sandhills. Endemic to Altamaha Grit outcrops and other sandy areas from e. GA south and west to sw. GA. This species is unmistakable because of its bipinnatifid leaves. [= K, P, S, Y, Z]

***Penstemon hirsutus*** (Linnaeus) Willdenow, Northeastern Beardtongue. Dry woodlands, forests, and fields. May-Jul. QC and ME west to MI and WI, south to n. VA and KY. [= C, F, G, K, P, Pa, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]

***Penstemon kralii*** D. Estes, Kral's Beardtongue. Dry, calcareous juniper-oak-hickory woodlands. May-Jun. Endemic to the sw. Cumberland Escarpment of ne. AL and se. Tennessee (Blount, Madison, Morgan, and Jackson counties, AL, and Franklin County, TN. See Estes (2012) for detailed information. [= Y]

***Penstemon laevigatus*** Aiton, Eastern Beardtongue. Low meadows, bottomlands, forest edges, hammocks. May-Jul; Jul-Aug. ME west to MI, south to s. GA, Panhandle FL, MS, and AR. [= F, G, GW, K, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; < *P. laevigatus* – C (also see *P. calycosus*); = *P. penstemon* (Linnaeus) MacMillan – S]

***Penstemon laxiflorus*** Pennell. Cp (FL, GA): dry sandy areas; rare. C. GA, FL Panhandle, and n. AL west to c. OK and c. TX. [= K, P, S, Z; < *P. australis* – WH3; = *P. australis* Small ssp. *laxiflorus* (Pennell) Bennett]

***Penstemon multiflorus*** Chapman ex Bentham. Cp (FL, GA): sandhills, dry flatwoods; uncommon. S. and e. GA and s. AL south to s. FL. [= K, P, S, WH3, Y, Z]

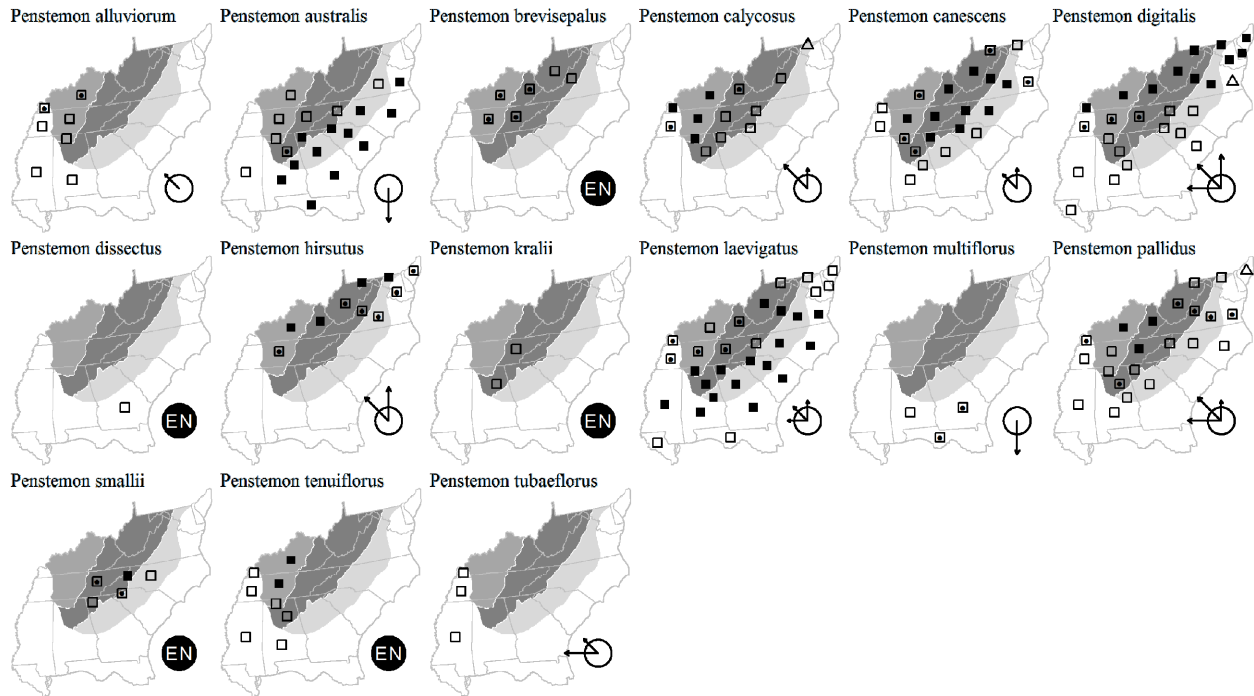
*Penstemon pallidus* Small, Eastern White Beardtongue. Limestone and shale barrens, other dry, disturbed areas. May-Jun. ME west to MN, south to NC, GA, and AR. [= C, F, G, K, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Y, Z]

*Penstemon smallii* A. Heller, Blue Ridge Beardtongue. Woodlands, cliffs, glades, roadbanks. May-Jun; Jul. A Southern Appalachian endemic, distributed from nw. NC and ne. TN south to nw. SC, n. GA, and n. AL. [= K, P, RAB, S, W, Y, Z]

*Penstemon tenuiflorus* Pennell, Plateau Beardtongue, Limestone Beardtongue, Kentucky Beardtongue. Endemic to the Interior Low Plateau of wc. KY, c. TN, n. AL, extending slightly into the Coastal Plain to the west, and disjunct in the Black Belt of AL and MS. [= C, F, G, K, P, S, Y, Z]

*Penstemon tenuis* Small, Gulf Coast Beardtongue. Bottomlands. MS and AR south to LA and e. TX. Apr-May. [= K2, Mo, S, Y]

*Penstemon tubaeiflorus* Nuttall, Trumpet Beardtongue. Pridaries, glades, forest openings, fens, disturbed areas. May-Jun. Sw. OH, IN, WI, IA, and NE south to w. KY, w. TN, MS, LA, and e. TX; also known from adventive sites farther east, as in e. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= C, G, Mo, P, Y, Z; = *P. tubiflorus* – S, orthographic variant; > *P. tubaeiflorus* var. *achoreus* Fernald – F; > *P. tubaeiflorus* var. *tubaeiflorus* – F; > *P. tubiflorus* var. *achoreus* Fernald – K; > *P. tubiflorus* var. *tubiflorus* – K]



### *Plantago* Linnaeus 1753 (Plantain)

A genus of about 270 species, herbs and rarely shrubs, of cosmopolitan distribution. Harper (1944) discusses at length the interesting issue of the native distributions of the many weedy species of *Plantago*. The native or introduced status of many of our species is uncertain or controversial. References: Shipunov in FNA (in prep.); Rosatti (1984)=Z; Bassett (1966)=Y; Bassett (1967)=X; Schwarzbach in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Leaves cauline, opposite; spikes on peduncles from the leaf axils; [section *Psyllium*] ..... *P. indica*
- 1 Leaves basal; spikes on scapes from the base of the plant.
  - 2 Leaves pinnatifid; [section *Coronopus*] ..... [*P. coronopus*]
  - 2 Leaves unlobed and either entire or obscurely toothed.
- 3 Leaves ovate to broadly lanceolate or broadly oblanceolate, distinctly broadened upward from a petiolar base, the leaves > 1 cm wide (some species keyed both ways).
  - 4 Leaf venation pinnate, some major veins departing from the midvein well above the leaf base; perennial from thick, fleshy rootstock, typically 3-8 cm wide near its summit, with a cavity below (like an inverted bowl), and with 3-10 fleshy roots 3-15 mm thick descending or spreading from the bowl rim; capsule 2-4-seeded; scapes hollow and terete; [aquatic or semi-aquatic]; [section *Palaeopsyllium*] ..... *P. cordata*
  - 4 Leaf venation parallel, with all of the major veins separating at the base of the leaf; either perennial from thin, fibrous roots or an erect caudex, or annual from a small taproot; capsule 2-30-seeded; scapes either solid and terete, solid and angled, or hollow and terete; [terrestrial].
- 5 Leaves broadly ovate-elliptic, the blades 1-3× as long as wide, distinctly petiolate; scapes solid and terete; [section *Plantago*].
  - 6 Fruit 2.5-4 mm long, dehiscent near the middle, the terminal portion about as long as the basal; sepals broadly ovate, ca. 1.5× as long as wide, mostly obtuse; petioles usually green and pubescent at the base; well-developed leaves with 3-5 major veins; seeds 6-18 (-30) per fruit, each 0.7-1.0 mm long. .... *P. major*



- 6 Fruit 4-6 mm long, dehiscent below the middle, the terminal portion about 2× as long as the basal; sepals narrowly elliptic, 2-4× as long as wide, mostly acute; petioles usually purple and glabrous at the base; well-developed leaves with 5-7 major veins; seeds 4-10 per fruit, each 1.5-2.5 mm long..... *P. rugelii*
- 5 Leaves mostly broadly oblanceolate, broadly lanceolate, or spatulate, (3-) 4-10× as long as wide, attenuate to the only somewhat petiolar base; scapes solid and 5-angled, or hollow (to solid) and terete.
- 7 Bracts and calyx pubescent, at least on the keels; ephemeral annual, flowering late Mar-Jun, and then senescing; [section *Virginica*]
  - 8 Mature seeds 2.5-3 mm long, reddish, nearly flat on both sides; sepals with an excurrent midrib; leaves typically toothed; [rare adventive in western part of our area]..... [*P. rhodosperma*]
  - 8 Mature seeds tan or brown, 1.5-2 mm long, concave on one side, convex on the other; sepals obtuse to rounded; leaves entire; [common in our area]..... *P. virginica*
  - 7 Bracts and calyx glabrous; perennial, flowering Apr-Nov.
  - 9 Spikes very densely flowered, the rachis hidden; scape 5-angled; [widespread weedy alien]; [section *Lanceifolia*]..... *P. lanceolata*
  - 9 Spikes loosely flowered, the rachis visible its entire length; scape terete; [rare native of Coastal Plain pinelands and adjacent fire-plow lines and ditches]; [section *Palaeopsyllium*]..... *P. sparsiflora*
- 3 Leaves lanceolate or linear, slightly if at all broadened upward, the base not petiolar, the leaves typically < 1 cm wide.
- 10 Summer and winter leaves dimorphic, the winter leaves lanceolate (typically submersed), the summer leaves ovate or cordate (emersed except in floods); plant perennial from thick, fleshy rootstock, typically 3-8 cm wide near its summit, with a cavity below (like an inverted bowl), and with 3-10 fleshy roots 3-15 mm thick descending or spreading from the bowl rim; [aquatic or semi-aquatic]; [section *Palaeopsyllium*]..... *P. cordata*
- 10 Summer and winter leaves not dimorphic, all leaves lanceolate or linear; plant either perennial from thin, fibrous roots, or annual from a small taproot; [terrestrial].
- 11 Leaves fleshy; corolla tube pubescent on its outer surface; [of sea beaches]..... *P. maritima* var. *juncoides*
- 11 Leaves herbaceous (though often rather thick and leathery); corolla tube glabrous on its outer surface; [of various habitats, not as above].
- 12 Bracts of the inflorescence glabrous or inconspicuously ciliate-margined; stamens 2 or 4; [annual or perennial].
  - 17 Annual; flowers with 2 stamens; capsule 4-25-seeded; leaves linear, 0.5-5 mm wide; [section *Micropsyllium*].
    - 18 Capsule mostly 10-25-seeded; seeds 0.5-0.8 mm long..... *P. heterophylla*
    - 18 Capsule 4-seeded; seeds 0.75-1.8 mm long..... *P. pusilla*
  - 17 Perennial; flowers with 4 stamens; capsule 1-2-seeded; leaves lanceolate (or broader), 7-50 mm wide.
    - 19 Spikes very densely flowered, the rachis hidden; scape 5-angled; [widespread weedy alien]; [section *Lanceifolia*]..... *P. lanceolata*
    - 19 Spikes loosely flowered, the rachis visible its entire length; scape terete; [rare native of Coastal Plain pinelands and adjacent fire-plow lines, ditches, and mowed roadsides]; [section *Palaeopsyllium*]..... *P. sparsiflora*
- 12 Bracts of the inflorescence and sepals conspicuously pubescent; annual (rarely biennial), with a taproot; stamens 4.
- 13 Leaves oblanceolate; [section *Virginica*]..... *P. virginica*
- 13 Leaves linear; [section *Gnaphaloides*].
  - 14 Bracts of the lower flowers in the spikes conspicuously exerted, at least 2 × as long as the subtended flower.
    - 15 Leaves glabrous or puberulent above; longer bracts 8-30 mm long; seeds 2.2-3.0 mm long..... *P. aristata*
    - 15 Leaves silky-pubescent above; longer bracts mostly < 5 mm long; seeds 1.3-1.9 mm long..... *P. patagonica*
  - 14 Bracts of the lower flowers in the spikes not conspicuously exerted, < 2× as long as the subtended flower.
    - 16 Bracts 1-2× as long as the calyx; seeds 1.3-1.9 mm long..... [*P. patagonica*]
    - 16 Bracts 0.5-1× as long as the calyx; seeds 2.7-3.0 mm long..... *P. wrightiana*

\*? *Plantago aristata* Michaux, Buckhorn Plantain. Disturbed areas, especially dry, barren, exposed soil, such as clay soils denuded by bull-dozing; introduced from farther west (though the original distribution is unclear, and the species is sometimes considered native in at least portions of our area). Late Apr-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]

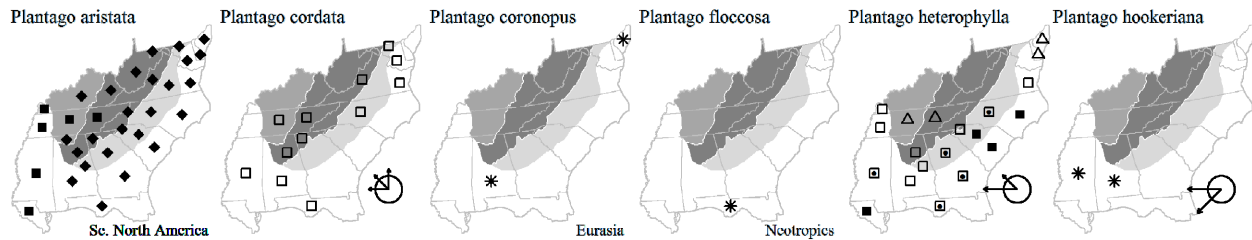
*Plantago cordata* Lamarck, King-root, Heartleaf Plantain. Aquatic or semi-aquatic in streambeds with outcrops of slate or limestone, and aquatic in tidal estuaries. Mar-May; May-Jul. NY and s. ON west to WI, south to w. VA, c. NC, nw. GA, AL, sc. TN, and MO, very scattered and rare in every state in which it occurs, except MO. Characteristically, *P. cordata* is a very robust plant, the inflorescences often 1 meter in height, and the glabrous leaves with ovate blades to 30 cm long and 20 cm wide, on ascending petioles up to 40 cm long and 2 cm wide. Winter leaves are 3-10 cm long, ca. 1 cm wide, and remotely toothed. Spring leaves show a gradual transition from the winter form to the summer form. *P. cordata* is not known to be extant in VA, where it formerly occurred in the estuary of the Potomac River and in Smyth County in sw. VA. In NC, *P. cordata* is apparently limited to 2 slate-bottomed streams in s. Davidson County, where it is locally abundant. A study of morphological and genetic variability in the species found the 2 NC populations to "represent sites of primary [conservation] concern with unique genetic composition" (Mymudes & Les 1993). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, X, Z]

\* *Plantago coronopus* Linnaeus, Buckhorn Plantain. Disturbed areas, especially on ballast at old ports, and probably only a waif; native of Eurasia. [= C, F, FNA, G, K2] {not yet keyed}

\* *Plantago floccosa* Decaisne. Disturbed areas; native of Mexico. Panhandle FL. [= K2, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

*Plantago heterophylla* Nuttall, Many-seeded Plantain, Small Plantain. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Mar-May. Se. VA and MO south to Panhandle FL and TX; adventive at scattered sites farther north (at least as far north as NY). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; = *P. hybrida* W. Barton – GW (an older name but of uncertain application)]

*Plantago hookeriana* Fischer & C.A. Meyer, Tallow-weed. Disturbed areas; native of sc. North America. [= FNA, K2] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}



\* ***Plantago indica*** Linnaeus, Indian Plantain, Leafy-stemmed Plantain. Disturbed areas; introduced from Eurasia. Jun-Nov. [= F, G, Mo; = *P. psyllium* Linnaeus – C, K, Pa, Z, formally rejected; = *P. indica* Linnaeus – F, G, Mo; ? *P. arenaria* Waldstein & Kitaibel – FNA; = *P. psyllium* – RAB, orthographic variant]

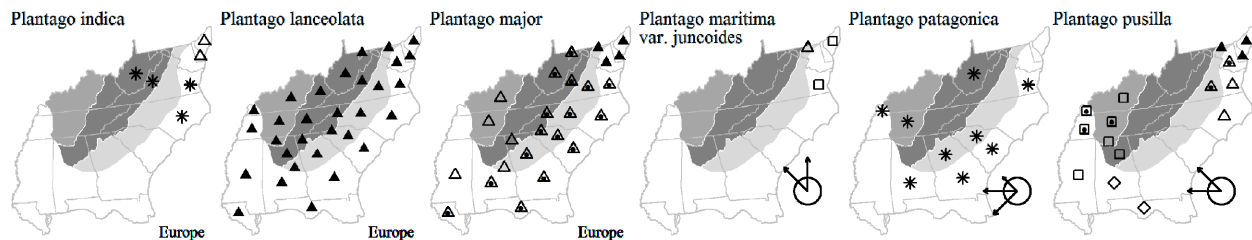
\* ***Plantago lanceolata*** Linnaeus, English Plantain, Rib-grass. Lawns, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Nov. [= C, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *P. lanceolata* var. *lanceolata* – F, G; > *P. lanceolata* var. *sphaerostachya* Mertens & Koch – F, G; > *P. lanceolata* var. *angustifolia* Poiret – G]

\*? ***Plantago major*** Linnaeus, Common Plantain, Whiteman's-foot. Lawns, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe, possibly also native in ne. North America, possibly as far south as the northern part of our area. May-Nov. Very variable, and possibly worthy of some of the infraspecific subdivisions suggested by various authors. The Coastal Plain populations associated with the Chesapeake Bay in VA may represent a native, estuarine genotype. [= C, FNA, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *P. major* var. *major* – F; > *P. major* var. *scopulorum* Fries & Broberg – F; > *P. major* ssp. *pleiosperma* Pilger var. *paludosa* Béguinot – G; > *P. major* ssp. *pleiosperma* Pilger var. *scopulorum* Fries & Broberg – G; > *P. major* ssp. *intermedia* (A.P. de Candolle) Arcangeli; > *P. major* var. *intermedia* (A.P. de Candolle) Pilger]

***Plantago maritima*** Linnaeus var. ***juncoides*** (Lamarck) A. Gray, Seaside Plantain. Salt marshes. Var. *juncoides* apparently ranges from Greenland and ne. Canada south to e. VA. Other varieties occur in nw. North America and n. Eurasia, the species as a whole is an interruptedly circumboreal plant of ocean shores, also disjunct inland in saline areas. [= K, Va; = *P. maritima* ssp. *juncoides* (Lamarck) Hultén – C; > *P. juncoides* Lamarck var. *decipiens* (Barnéoud) Fernald – F; < *P. maritima* – FNA, G]

\* ***Plantago patagonica*** Jacquin, Woolly Plantain. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of c. and w. United States and s. South America. May-Aug. [= FNA, K, Mo, Z; > *P. patagonica* var. *patagonica* – C, G; > *P. patagonica* var. *gnaphaloides* (Nuttall) A. Gray – C, G; > *P. purshii* Roemer & J.A. Schultes – F, RAB]

***Plantago pusilla*** Nuttall, Little Plantain. Roadsides, disturbed areas; probably native of sc. United States (the original range uncertain). Mar-Jun. Belden et al. (2004) discuss the Virginia occurrence, on Fort Pickett Military Reservation, Nottoway County. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, S, Va, WH3, Y, Z; > *P. pusilla* var. *pusilla* – F, G; > *P. pusilla* var. *major* Engelm. – F, G; < *P. elongata* Pursh – GW, Mo]



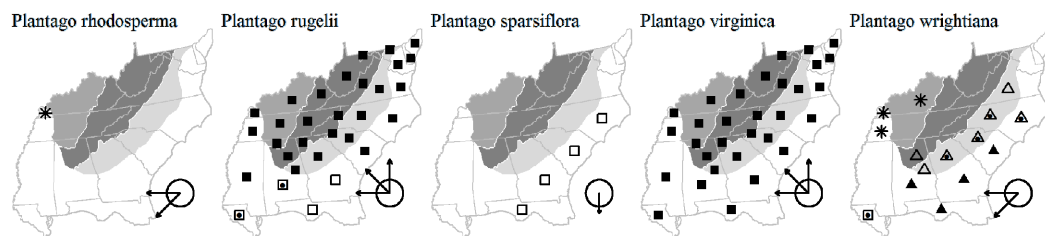
\* ***Plantago rhodosperma*** Decaisne, Redseed Plantain. Disturbed areas; native of sc. and sw. United States. May-Jun. Reported as ranging east to KY, TN, and GA (Kartesz 1999), probably as adventive from farther west. The reports for GA and TN need additional confirmation. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo]

***Plantago rugelii*** Decaisne, American Plantain, Broad-leaved Plantain, Blackseed Plantain, Rugel's Plantain. Roadsides, lawns, disturbed areas. May-Nov. NB to ND, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *P. rugelii* var. *rugelii* – K; > *P. rugelii* var. *asperula* Farwell – K]

***Plantago sparsiflora*** Michaux, Pineland Plantain. Wet savannas over calcareous substrates (coquina limestone), now usually found in moister human-created microhabitats adjacent to these sites, such as fire-plow lines, shallow ditches along roadsides, or mowed powerline rights-of-way. Apr-Oct. Se. NC south to ne. FL, restricted to the Coastal Plain. Harper (1944), with his usual keen understanding of the ecology of southeastern plants, has provided the most succinct and accurate description of the habitat of this plant: "flattish pine-barrens where there is evidently some calcareous material not far from the surface." Reports of this species for VA are in error. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, X, Z]

***Plantago virginica*** Linnaeus, Virginia Plantain, Hoary Plantain. Roadsides, lawns, disturbed areas. Late Mar-Jul. MA and NY west to SD, south to s. FL and TX. [= C, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *P. virginica* var. *virginica* – F; > *P. virginica* var. *viridescens* Fernald – F]

\* ***Plantago wrightiana*** Decaisne, Wright's Plantain. Roadsides, lawns, disturbed areas. Late Apr-Jul. Apparently native of sw. United States and Mexico, but the original distribution somewhat obscure. Now extending east to VA, NC, SC, GA, and FL. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3, Z; = *P. hookeriana* Fischer & C.A. Meyer var. *nuda* (A. Gray) Poe – RAB, W]

**Scoparia** Linnaeus 1753 (Goat-weed, Sweet-broom)

A genus of about 20 species, herbs, of tropical and subtropical America. References: Pennell (1935)=P.

- 1 Corolla white; sepals 4, ovate; stem 3-8 dm tall; annual ..... *S. dulcis*  
 1 Corolla yellow; sepals 5, lanceolate; stem 1-1.5 d tall; perennial ..... *S. montevidensis* var. *glandulifera*

*Scoparia dulcis* Linnaeus, Goat-weed, Sweet-broom, Licorice-weed. Marshes, wet hammocks, flatwoods, disturbed places, rather weedy and the original distribution unclear. May-Oct (or all year southward). [= GW, K, P, RAB, S, WH3]

\* *Scoparia montevidensis* (Sprengel) R.E. Fries var. *glandulifera* (Fritsch) R.E. Fries. On ballast, other disturbed areas; native of South America. Mar-Jul. [= K, P, WH3]

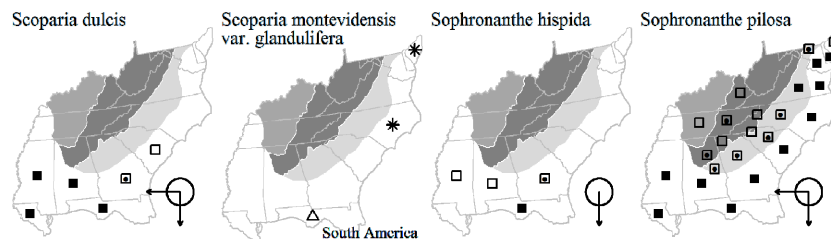
**Sophronanthe** Benthham 1836

A genus of 2 species, herbs, of southeastern North America. The two taxa included here are not part of *Gratiola*. References: Pennell (1935)=P.

- 1 Leaves linear-subulate; corolla 2-3× as long as the calyx ..... *S. hispida*  
 1 Leaves ovate; corolla 1-1.5 × as long as the calyx ..... *S. pilosa*

*Sophronanthe hispida* Benthham ex Lindley, Pineland Hedge-hyssop. Dry pinelands, dunes. E. GA (within a few counties of SC) south to s. FL, and west to MS. [= P, S; = *Gratiola hispida* (Benthham ex Lindley) Pollard – GW, K, WH3]

*Sophronanthe pilosa* (Michaux) Small, Shaggy Hedge-hyssop. Marshes, wet areas, wet pine savannas. Jun-Sep. NJ south to s. FL, west to e. TX, northward in the interior to KY, TN, AR, and e. OK. [= Va; = *Gratiola pilosa* Michaux = C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, W, WH3; > *Tragiola pilosa* (Michaux) Small & Pennell var. *typica* – P; = *Tragiola pilosa* (Michaux) Small & Pennell – S]

**Veronica** Linnaeus 1753 (Speedwell)

A genus of about 180 species, herbs, nearly cosmopolitan (at least now), most diverse in Europe. The genus appears to be paraphyletic as currently circumscribed (Albach & Chase 2001). References: Walters & Webb (1972)=Z; Crow & Hellquist (2000)=Y; Pennell (1935)=P. Key partly based on C.

- 1 Flowers in axillary racemes; upper bracteal leaves opposite throughout.  
 2 Leaves and stems pubescent; [plants of mesic to dry habitats]; [section *Veronica*].  
 3 Leaves cuneate at the base; leaves widest at the middle or beyond; pedicels shorter than the subtending bracts ..... *V. officinalis*  
 3 Leaves cordate, truncate or rounded at the base; leaves widest toward the base; pedicels equaling or longer than the subtending bracts.  
 4 Stem pubescence generally distributed; calyx shorter than the capsule; style 6-8 mm long; stems erect .... [*V. austriaca* ssp. *teucrium*]  
 4 Stem pubescence restricted to 2 lines; calyx longer than the capsule; style 3-5 mm long; stems creeping or ascending ..... *V. chamaedrys*  
 2 Leaves and stems glabrous, or with fine glandular hairs in the inflorescence only; [plants of wetlands].  
 5 Leaves (even the upper) short-petiolate; [section *Beccabunga*].  
 6 Leaves broadest toward the base, acute at the tip; style 2.5-3.5 mm long ..... *V. americana*  
 6 Leaves broadest near or above the middle, rounded at the tip; style 1.8-2.2 mm long ..... *V. beccabunga*  
 5 Leaves (at least the middle and upper) sessile.  
 7 Capsule flattened, conspicuously notched at the style and therefore appearing 2-lobed, wider than long; seeds 1.2-1.8 mm long; leaves (3-) 4-20× as long as wide; < 1 cm wide, tapering to the base and not clasping; [section *Veronica*] ..... *V. scutellata*

- 7 Capsule turgid, slightly or not notched at the style, about as long as wide; seeds <0.5 mm long; leaves 1.5-5 (-8)× as long as wide, mostly > 1 cm wide, clasping at the base; [section *Beccabunga*].
- 8 Racemes 20-65-flowered; pedicels 4-8 mm long; capsule ovoid to globose, not notched or barely so ..... *V. anagallis-aquatica*
- 8 Racemes 5-25 (-35)-flowered; pedicels 3-6 mm long; capsule broadly obcordate, distinctly though slightly notched at the style ..... [*V. catenata*]
- 1 Flowers in terminal racemes or solitary and axillary, subtended by normally-sized leaves; upper bracteal leaves often alternate.
- 9 Bracts abruptly smaller than the foliage leaves, the flowers thus in well-developed terminal racemes or spikes; perennials from rhizomes.
- 10 Stems 3-10 dm tall; flowers in a crowded terminal spike; larger leaves > 4 cm long, sharply serrate; [section *Pseudolysimachium*] ..... *V. longifolia*
- 10 Stems 1-3 dm tall; flowers in loose racemes; larger leaves < 2.5 cm long, entire to weakly toothed; [section *Veronicastrum*].
- 11 Flowers bright blue; pedicels with some longer gland-tipped hairs; flowers usually < 12 per raceme ... [*V. serpyllifolia* var. *humifusa*]
- 11 Flowers pale blue with darker blue lines; pedicels puberulent; flowers usually > 12 per raceme ..... *V. serpyllifolia* var. *serpyllifolia*
- 9 Bracts gradually reduced in size upward, all of the flowers or at least those lower on the stem axillary in the axils of well-developed foliage leaves; annuals (except *V. filiformis*); [section *Pocilla*].
- 12 Pedicels 0-2 mm long; flowers in the axils of bracts, all or at least the upper of which are very different than foliage leaves.
- 13 Leaves 3-10× as long as wide, toothed or entire; flowers white or very pale, ca. 2 mm across; stems usually glabrous (except *V. peregrina* var. *xalapensis*).
- 14 Stem glabrous; sepals and fruit glabrous ..... *V. peregrina* var. *peregrina*
- 14 Stem pubescent with short, gland-tipped hairs; sepals and fruit glabrous or pubescent with short, gland-tipped hairs ..... *V. peregrina* var. *xalapensis*
- 13 Leaves 1-2× as long as wide, palmately lobed or toothed; flowers blue, 2-4 mm across; stems pubescent.
- 15 Upper leaves and lower bracts trilobed, the lobes cut > ½ way to base ..... *V. triphyllus*
- 15 Leaves unlobed (though crenate-serrate).
- 16 Style 0.4-1.0 mm long ..... *V. arvensis*
- 16 Style ca. 1.5 mm long ..... *V. dillenii*
- 12 Pedicels 5-40 mm long; flowers in the axils of leaves similar in shape and size to foliage leaves (though the upper are sometimes somewhat smaller).
- 17 Perennial, the stems rooting at the nodes the length of the stem; pedicels > 2× as long as the leaves ..... *V. filiformis*
- 17 Annual, the stems not rooting at the nodes (or at most only at the base of the plant); pedicels < 2× as long as the leaves.
- 18 Calyx lobes cordate at the base; leaves with 3-7 teeth or shallow lobes ..... *V. hederifolia*
- 18 Calyx lobes cuneate to rounded at the base; leaves with usually > 7 small teeth or crenations.
- 19 Lobes of the capsule with apices diverging at ca. 90 degrees; corolla > 8 mm wide ..... *V. persica*
- 19 Lobes of the capsule with apices parallel or diverging at an acute angle; corolla < 8 mm wide.
- 20 Capsule with all hairs straight and gland-tipped; corolla white to pale blue or violet ..... *V. agrestis*
- 20 Capsule with a mixture of short, arching, non-glandular hairs and longer, straight, gland-tipped hairs; corolla bright blue ..... *V. polita*

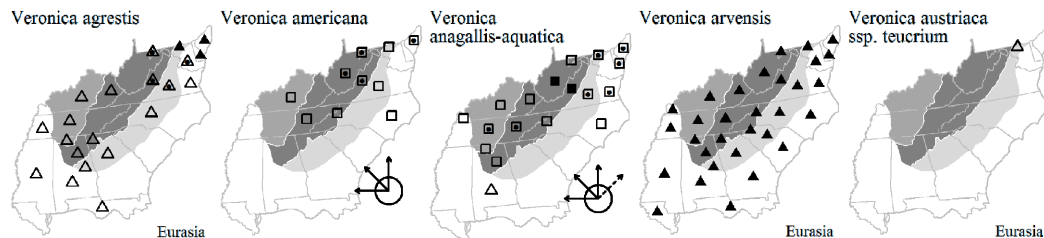
\* *Veronica agrestis* Linnaeus, Field Speedwell. Lawns and disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jul. [= C, F, G, K, P, Pa, WH3, Z; < *V. agrestis* – G, RAB, Va; < *V. polita* – WV]

*Veronica americana* Schweinitz ex Bentham, American Speedwell, Brooklime. Bogs, marshes, streamsides. May-Oct; Jul-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to NC, TN, MO, TX, and CA; ne. Asia. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y]

*Veronica anagallis-aquatica* Linnaeus, Water Speedwell. Bogs, marshes, streamsides, ditches. Apr-Sep; Jul-Oct. Circumboreal, south in North America to c. peninsular FL, TX, and CA; some occurrences probably represent introductions of European material. Some authors interpret *V. anagallis-aquatica* as being strictly non-native in North America. [= C, F, G, P, Pa, Va, WV, Y; < *V. anagallis-aquatica* – C, K, RAB, W, WH3, Z]

\* *Veronica arvensis* Linnaeus, Corn Speedwell, Wall Speedwell. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Mar-Sep. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]

\* *Veronica austriaca* Linnaeus ssp. *teucrium* (Linnaeus) D.A. Webb. Disturbed areas. May-Jun. Native of Eurasia, is naturalized at scattered locations in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993) and MD (Kartesz 1999). [= K, Z; = *V. teucrium* Linnaeus – C, Mo; = *V. latifolia* Linnaeus – F, G, P, nomen ambiguum, perhaps misapplied, now officially rejected; < *V. austriaca* – Pa]



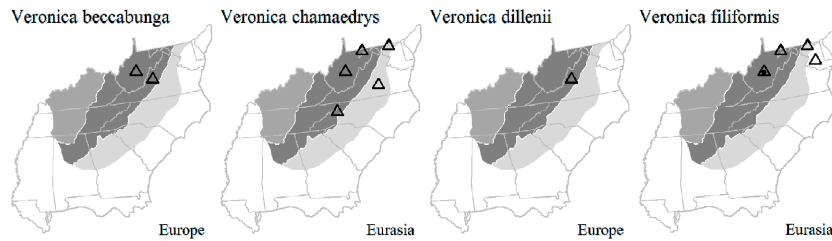
\* *Veronica beccabunga* Linnaeus, European Brooklime. Wet places; native of Europe. Jun-Nov. Naturalized south to MD, WV, and perhaps VA. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, P, Pa, WV, Y, Z]

*Veronica catenata* Pennell. Streams and wetlands. Apr-Oct. Circumboreal, the southern limits obscure because of taxonomic confusion, misidentifications, and misattributions. [= C, Mo, Y; < *V. anagallis-aquatica* Linnaeus – K, W, Z; > *V. comosa* Richter – F; > *V. salina* Schur – G; > *V. connata* Rafinesque var. *typica* – P; > *V. glandifera* Pennell – P, S; > *V. catenata* Pennell – P, Z] {not yet mapped}

\* *Veronica chamaedrys* Linnaeus, Germander Speedwell. Golf courses, lawns; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jun. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, WV; ? *V. chamaedrys* ssp. *chamaedrys* – Z]

\* *Veronica dillenii* Crantz, Dillenius's Speedwell. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. [= C, G, K, P, Z; < *V. verna* Linnaeus – F]

\* *Veronica filiformis* J.E. Smith, Creeping Speedwell. Lawns, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Aug. In WV, MD, and scattered in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= C, F, G, K, P, Pa, WV, Z]



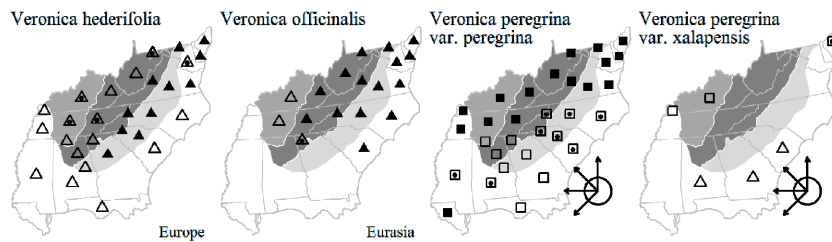
\* *Veronica hederifolia* Linnaeus, Ivyleaf Speedwell. Lawns, fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Mar-Jun. [= K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WH3; = *V. hederifolia* – C, F, G, P, RAB, S, WV, orthographic variant; ? *V. hederifolia* ssp. *hederifolia* – Z]

\* *Veronica longifolia* Linnaeus, Garden Speedwell, Longleaf Speedwell. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Sep. In WV, scattered in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), KY, and in MD (F). [= C, F, G, K, Mo, P, Pa, WV, Z] (not yet mapped)

\*? *Veronica officinalis* Linnaeus, Common Speedwell, Gypsyweed, Heath Speedwell. Fields and forests; often interpreted as being of mixed native and alien background. May-Sep. [= C, G, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; > *V. officinalis* var. *officinalis* – F, K; > *V. officinalis* var. *tournefortii* (Vill.) Reichenbach – F, K]

*Veronica peregrina* Linnaeus var. *peregrina*, Common Purslane Speedwell, Neckweed. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Apr-Aug. NS and ND south to FL and TX; AK south to OR (perhaps only as an introduction?); South America. [= C, F, G, S, Va, WV; = *V. peregrina* ssp. *peregrina* – K, Pa; < *V. peregrina* – Mo, RAB, W, WH3, Z; = *V. peregrina* var. *typica* – P]

\* *Veronica peregrina* Linnaeus var. *xalapensis* (Kunth) Pennell, Western Purslane Speedwell. Fields, lawns, disturbed places; in the eastern part of our area probably introduced on ballast. Apr-May. QC and AK south to MA, KY, TX, and south to Guatemala. [= C, F, G, P, S; = *V. peregrina* ssp. *xalapensis* (Kunth) Pennell – K, Pa; < *V. peregrina* – Mo, RAB, W, Z]



\* *Veronica persica* Poiret, Bird's-eye Speedwell. Lawns, fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Mar-Oct. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]

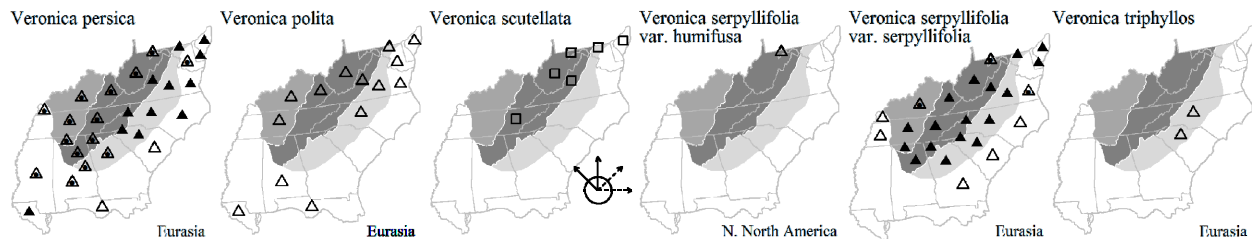
\* *Veronica polita* Fries. Lawns, waste areas; native of Eurasia. Mar-Aug. This species is introduced in c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), WV, and s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), FL (Pennell 1935; Kunzer et al. 2009), NC (Kartesz 1999), VA (Kartesz 1999), and AL (H. Home, pers. comm., 2013). It is similar to *V. agrestis* and has been much confused with it. [= C, F, K, Mo, Pa, S, WH3, Z; < *V. agrestis* – G, RAB, Va; ? *V. didyma* Tenore – P, misapplied; < *V. polita* – WV]

*Veronica scutellata* Linnaeus, Narrowleaf Speedwell. Marshes, swamps. May-Sep. Circumboreal, south in North America to w. VA, NC?, TN, and CA. In ne. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= C, G, K, P, Pa, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; ? *V. scutellata* var. *scutellata* – F]

\*? *Veronica serpyllifolia* Linnaeus var. *humifusa* (Dickson) Vahl. May range south to MD (Pennell 1935; Kartesz 1999). It is native in n. North America. Apr-Jun. [= C, G; < *V. serpyllifolia* – F; = *V. serpyllifolia* ssp. *humifusa* (Dickson) Syme – K, Z; = *V. humifusa* Dickson – P]

\* *Veronica serpyllifolia* Linnaeus var. *serpyllifolia*, Thymeleaf Speedwell. Meadows, lawns, roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Aug. [= C, G, Mo, Va; = *V. serpyllifolia* ssp. *serpyllifolia* – K, Z; < *V. serpyllifolia* – F, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV; = *V. serpyllifolia* – P]

\* *Veronica triphyllos* Linnaeus. Cultivated fields; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jun. [= K, Mo, P, RAB]



### *Veronicastrum* Heister ex Fabricius 1759 (Culver's-root)

A genus of ca. 20 species, herbs, of e. North America and e. Asia. References: Freeman in FNA (in prep.); Pennell (1935)=P.



***Veronicastrum virginicum*** (Linnaeus) Farwell, Culver's-root. Streambanks, bogs, wet meadows, dryish soils in areas with prairie affinities. Jun-Sep. VT west to MB, south to nc. and nw. GA, w. FL Panhandle (Escambia County), and LA. Populations seem to be of somewhat sporadic or irregular appearance from year to year. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

### 369. SCROPHULARIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Figwort Family) [in LAMIALES]

There is now overwhelming evidence that the Scrophulariaceae as traditionally constituted includes disparate components and requires dismantling (Olmstead & Reeves 1995; Young, Steiner, & dePamphilis 1999; Albach, Meudt, & Oxelman 2005; Schäferhoff et al. 2010, and others). Based on molecular analysis, Young, Steiner, & dePamphilis (1999) suggest that Scrophulariaceae, Antirrhinanthaceae, and Orobanchaceae be restructured to include the current members of Orobanchaceae, Scrophulariaceae, and Callitrichaceae. Beardsley & Olmstead (2002) suggest that *Mimulus* and *Mazus* be included with *Phryma* in a redefined Phrymaceae. Additional changes have been suggested, as summarized below and reviewed and discussed by Schäferhoff et al. (2010). References: Pennell (1935)=P; Schäferhoff et al. (2010); Olmstead & Reeves (1995); Young, Steiner, & dePamphilis (1999); Olmstead et al. (2001); Beardsley & Olmstead (2002). [also see *LINDERNIACEAE*, *MAZACEAE*, *OROBANCHACEAE*, *PAULOWNIACEAE*, *PHRYMACEAE*, and *PLANTAGINACEAE*]

Disposition of the traditional Scrophulariaceae (including Antirrhinanthaceae), and related families:

Linderniaceae: *Lindernia*, *Hemianthus*, *Micranthemum*, *Torenia*

Orobanchaceae: *Agalinis*, *Aphyllon*, *Aureolaria*, *Buchnera*, *Castilleja*, *Conopholis*, *Dasistoma*, *Epifagus*, *Macranthera*, *Melampyrum*, *Myzorrhiza*, *Orobanche*, *Pedicularis*, *Phelipanche*, *Schwalbea*, *Seymeria*, *Striga*.

Paulowniaceae: *Paulownia*.

Plantaginaceae (Veroniceae): *Antirrhinum*, *Bacopa*, *Callitriche*, *Chaenorhinum*, *Chelone*, *Collinsia*, *Cymbalaria*, *Digitalis*, *Gratiola* (including *Amphianthus*), *Kickxia*, *Leucospora*, *Limnophila*, *Linaria*, *Mecardonia*, *Misopates*, *Nuttallanthus*, *Penstemon*, *Plantago*, *Scoparia*, *Veronica*, *Veronicastrum*.

Mazaceae: *Mazus*.

Phrymaceae: *Glossostigma*, *Mimulus*, *Phryma*, *Erythranthe*.

Scrophulariaceae s.s.: *Buddleja*, *Limosella*, *Scrophularia*, *Verbascum*.

- 1 Plant a shrub; inflorescence a terminal thyse ..... ***Buddleja***
- 1 Plant an herb; inflorescence **either** a raceme, a spike, or a diffuse panicle (*Scrophularia* and *Verbascum*), or the flowers solitary from basal axils (*Limosella*).....
- 2 Plants aquatic, < 6 cm tall; flowers solitary on pedicels from basal axils ..... ***Limosella***
- 2 Plants terrestrial, > 60 cm tall; inflorescence a raceme, a spike, or a diffuse panicle.
- 3 Corolla cylindric, purplish; fertile stamens 4..... ***Scrophularia***
- 3 Corolla rotate, yellowish; fertile stamens 5 ..... ***Verbascum***

#### ***Buddleja*** Linnaeus 1753 (Butterfly-bush)

A genus of about 90-100 species, trees and shrubs, of subtropical and tropical America, Asia, and Africa. Members of the genus are grown for ornament and for their attractiveness as nectaring sites for butterflies. References: Norman in FNA (in prep.); Rogers (1986)=Z; Oxelman, Kornhall, & Norman in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Leaves serrate or crenate; corolla, calyx, pedicels, and inflorescence rachis pubescent (not granular-farinose)..... ***B. davidii***
- 1 Leaves entire or remotely dentate; corolla, calyx, pedicels, and inflorescence rachis granular-farinose ..... ***B. lindleyana***

\* ***Buddleja alternifolia*** Maximowicz. Reported as introduced in NC by Kartesz (1999), but the alleged documentation is not present. [= K2] {not keyed; not mapped; rejected as a component of our flora}

\* ***Buddleja davidii*** Franchet, Summer-lilac, Orange-eye Butterfly-bush. Planted, rarely escaped to disturbed places, such as thickets or streambanks (Wise Co., VA); native of China. Jun-Oct; Jul-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, Z]

\* ***Buddleja lindleyana*** Fortune ex Lindley. Rarely escaped to disturbed areas; native of China. Jun-Oct; Aug-Nov. [= FNA, K1, K2, RAB, WH3, Z; = *Adenoplea lindleyana* (Fortune ex Lindley) Small – S]

\* ***Buddleja officinalis*** Maximowicz. Reported as introduced in GA by Kartesz (1999), but the alleged documentation is not available. [= K2] {not keyed; not mapped; rejected as a component of our flora}

#### ***Limosella*** Linnaeus 1753 (Mudwort, Awl-leaf)

A genus of about 11 species, aquatic herbs, of cosmopolitan distribution. References: Pennell (1935)=P.

***Limosella australis*** R. Brown, Mudwort, Awl-leaf. Fresh or slightly brackish tidal flats. Jun-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and QC south along the Atlantic Coast to se. VA and extreme ne. NC. This plant is very inconspicuous, though locally abundant. [= K, Pa, Va; ? *L. subulata* Ives – C, F, G, GW, P, RAB]

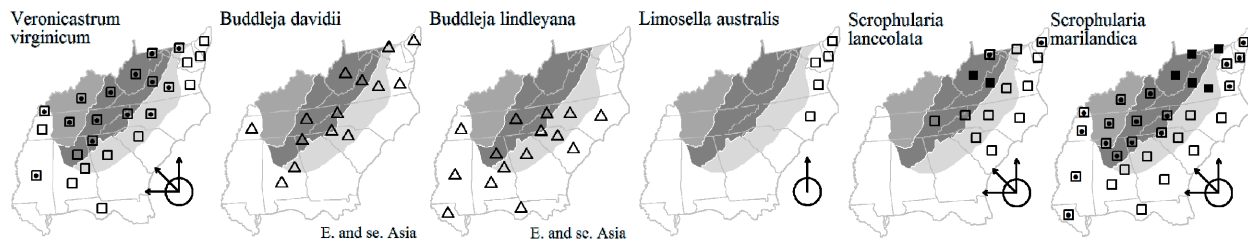
*Scrophularia* Linnaeus 1753 (Figwort)

A genus of about 200 species, of temperate and tropical regions of the Old and New Worlds. Though our two species are only subtly distinct morphologically, they are clearly distinct. References: Pennell (1935)=P; Fischer in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Staminate (hidden under the upper corolla lip) yellowish-green (often fading darker), usually wider than long and the tip fan-shaped; leaf serrations coarse, often > 3 mm long; flowering May-early Jul; capsule 6-10 mm long, tapered at the tip, the surface dull at maturity ..... *S. lanceolata*
- 1 Staminate dark purple or brownish, usually longer than wide; leaf serrations fairly fine, < 3 mm long; flowering mid Jul-Oct; capsule 4-7 mm long, broadly tapered at the tip, the surface often shiny at maturity ..... *S. marilandica*

*Scrophularia lanceolata* Pursh, American Figwort. Mesic to dry upland forests, shale barrens, clearings. May-early Jul. QC and NS west to BC, south to SC, TN, MO, NM, and n. CA. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, P, Pa, Va, W, WV]

*Scrophularia marilandica* Linnaeus, Eastern Figwort. Moist to dry, nutrient-rich woodlands and forests, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. Mid Jul-Oct. QC west to MN, south to SC, ne. GA, Panhandle FL, and LA. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

*Verbascum* Linnaeus 1753 (Mullein)

A genus of about 360 species, herbs (annual, biennial, and perennial) and shrubs, of Eurasia and ne. Africa. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Pennell (1935)=P; Fischer in Kadereit (2004). Key based in part on FNA.

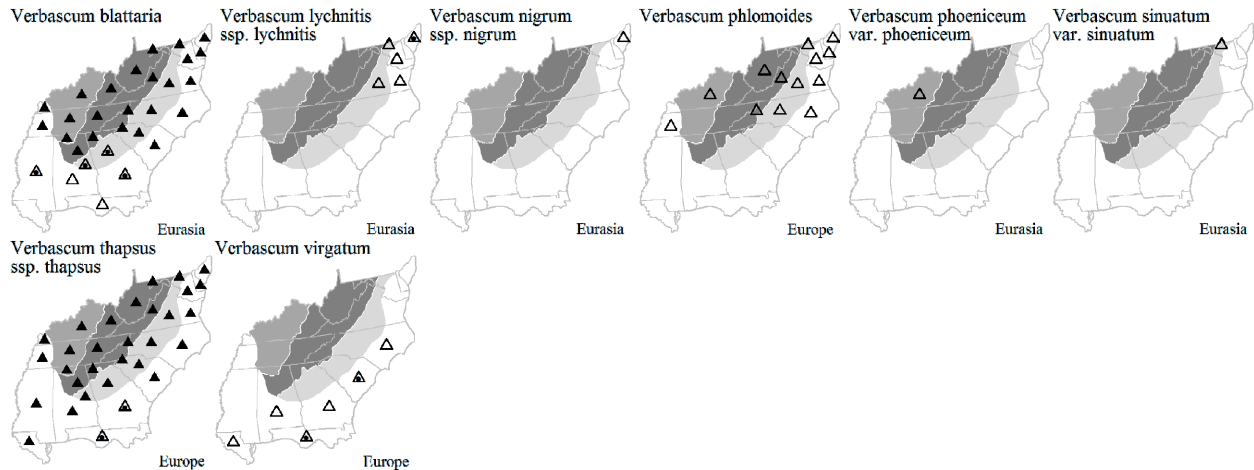
- 1 Flowers usually 1 per node throughout the inflorescence or with lowermost nodes with > 1 flower; inflorescences usually unbranched; leaves green and glabrous on both sides, or sparsely or densely pubescent with glandular hairs; hairs of the calyx and upper stem simple and glandular.
  - 2 Flowers yellow; bracteoles 2 on the pedicel; pedicels 1-3 mm long, shorter than the calyx; glandular hairs dense on the leaves and on the stems (and extending on the stems to the base) ..... *V. virgatum*
  - 2 Flowers purple, white, or yellow; bracteoles 0 on the pedicel; pedicels 5-20 (-25) mm long, longer than the calyx; glandular hairs sparse to absent on the leaves and the stems (and restricted to the upper stems).
    - 3 Flowers white or yellow; leaves gradually reduced in size upwards ..... *V. blattaria*
    - 3 Flowers purple; leaves abruptly reduced in size in the upper half of the stem ..... *V. phoeniceum* var. *phoeniceum*
- 1 Flowers mostly in axillary clusters of 2-10; inflorescences **either** branched **or** unbranched; leaves densely tomentose at least on the lower surface, and often the upper as well; hairs of the calyx and upper stem branched (dendritic), not glandular (except in *V. sinuatum*).
  - 4 Inflorescence generally simple (sometimes with 1-several small branches), dense and spike-like (at least initially); leaves moderately to densely tomentose above (or glabrescent in *V. nigrum* ssp. *nigrum*); upper 3 filaments bearing white hairs (or all 5 bearing bearing violet hairs in *V. nigrum* ssp. *nigrum*).
    - 5 Basal and lower stem leaves with blades basally cordate to nearly truncate; leaves sparsely tomentose to glabrate, quickly glabrescent abaxially, sometimes glabrate on both surfaces, thinly tomentose on abaxial leaf surface but not completely obscuring epidermis; all filaments villous with purple to violet hairs ..... *V. nigrum* ssp. *nigrum*
    - 5 Basal and lower stem leaves with blades basally attenuate (*V. thapsus*) or distinctly petiolate (*V. phlomoides*); leaves densely and persistently tomentose on both surfaces; proximal filaments villous or glabrous, distal pairs villous with yellowish to whitish hairs.
      - 6 Middle to upper stem leaves sessile to auriculate-clasping, slightly or not at all decurrent on the stem; stigma patulate, decurrent on the style; corolla white or yellow ..... *V. phlomoides*
      - 6 Middle to upper stem leaves sessile, decurrent down the stem to the next leaf; stigma capitate; corolla yellow ..... *V. thapsus* ssp. *thapsus*
  - 4 Inflorescence freely branched, paniculate (or unbranched or with few basal branches); leaves green and nearly glabrous above (or densely tomentose in *V. sinuatum*); all 5 filaments bearing either white or violet hairs.
    - 7 Basal leaves lobed; upper leaf surface loosely to densely tomentose; filaments bearing violet hairs ..... *V. sinuatum*
    - 7 Basal leaves entire and unlobed; upper leaf surface glabrate; filaments bearing **either** white hairs **or** violet hairs.
      - 8 Mid-stem leaves sessile to subsessile; filaments villous with white to yellow hairs ..... *V. lychnitis*
      - 8 Mid-stem leaves distinctly petiolate, filaments villous with purple to violet hairs ..... *V. nigrum* ssp. *nigrum*

\* *Verbascum blattaria* Linnaeus, Moth Mullein. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* *Verbascum lychnitis* Linnaeus ssp. *lychnitis*, White Mullein. Disturbed areas, fields; native of Eurasia. Jun-Aug. [= FNA; < *V. lychnitis* - C, F, G, K1, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va]

\* *Verbascum nigrum* Linnaeus ssp. *nigrum*, Black Mullein. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Aug. [= FNA; < *V. nigrum* - K2] {add to synonymy}

- \* *Verbascum phlomoides* Linnaeus, Clasping Mullein, Orange Mullein. Disturbed areas, roadsides, sandhills; native of Europe. May-Aug; Jul-Sep. [= C, F, G, K1, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV]
- \* *Verbascum phoeniceum* Linnaeus var. *phoeniceum*, Purple Mullein. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Aug. [= FNA; < *V. phoeniceum* – K2] {not yet keyed; add synonymy}
- \* *Verbascum sinuatum* Linnaeus var. *sinuatum*, Wavyleaf Mullein. Disturbed areas; on ballast; native of Eurasia. Jun-Sep. Introduced at scattered locations in MD, PA, NJ, and NY, on ballast and in disturbed areas. [= FNA; < *V. sinuatum* – G, K1, Pa]
- \* *Verbascum thapsus* Linnaeus ssp. *thapsus*, Woolly Mullein, Common Mullein, Flannel-plant, Velvet-plant. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas, sometimes weedy on rock outcrops; native of Europe. Jun-Sep; Jul-Oct. [= FNA; < *V. thapsus* – C, F, G, K1, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]
- \* *Verbascum virgatum* Stokes, Twiggy Mullein. Sandhills, sandy disturbed areas, roadsides; native of Europe. Apr-May; Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, P, Pa, RAB, S, WH3]



### 371. LINDERNIACEAE Borsch, K. Müller, & Eb. Fischer 2005 (False-pimpernel Family) [in LAMIALES]

A family of about 13 genera and 195 species, herbs, pantropical and warm temperate. References: Tank et al. (2006); Pennell (1935)=P; Fischer in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Calyx conspicuously 5-winged ..... [*Torenia*]
- 1 Calyx not winged.
  - 2 Flowers < 2 mm long.
    - 3 Leaves elliptic, cuneate at the base; calyx lobes even, all of the sinuses reaching nearly to the base of the calyx ..... *Hemianthus*
    - 3 Leaves orbicular, rounded at the base; calyx lobes uneven, 3 of the sinuses extending about halfway to the base of the calyx, the lowermost sinus extending to the base ..... *Micranthemum*
  - 2 Flowers > 4 mm long.
    - 4 Fertile stamens 4; calyx lobes connate at anthesis for > ½ their length, later separating ..... *Torenia*
    - 4 Fertile stamens 2 (with 2 staminodia without anthers, or with rudimentary anthers); calyx lobes separate, or connate at base for < ¼ the length of the calyx.
      - 5 Capsule lanceoloid, > 8× as long as its diameter; calyx lobes connate at base < ¼ the length of the calyx ..... [*Bonnaya*]
      - 5 Capsule ovoid to ellipsoid, < 5× as long as its diameter; calyx lobes distinct to the base at anthesis and after ..... *Lindernia*

#### *Bonnaya* Link & Otto 1821

A genus of about 12 species, herbs, of e. Asia, s. Asia, and Africa. References: Fischer, Schäferhoff, & Müller (2013)=Q; Lewis in FNA (in prep.); Qualls (1984)=Y; Fischer in Kadereit (2004).

- \* *Bonnaya antipoda* (Linnaeus) Druce. Disturbed areas; native of se. Asia, Polynesia, and n. Australia. [= Q; = *Lindernia antipoda* – FNA, K, Y]

#### *Hemianthus* Nuttall 1817

A genus of 3–4 species, annual herbs, of se. North America and Central America. The recognition of *Hemianthus* as separate from *Micranthemum* is uncertain and needs additional study. References: Pennell (1935)=P; Fischer in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Calyx lobes acute, ½ to ⅓ as long as the calyx tube; flowers opening, chasmogamous ..... *H. glomeratus*
- 1 Calyx lobes obtuse, < ¼ as long as the calyx tube; flowers not opening, cleistogamous ..... *H. micranthemoides*

***Hemianthus glomeratus*** (Chapman) Pennell. Lake margins, ponds. Jan-Dec. Panhandle FL (Gadsden County) south to s. FL. [= P; = *Micranthemum glomeratum* (Chapman) Shinnars – WH3]

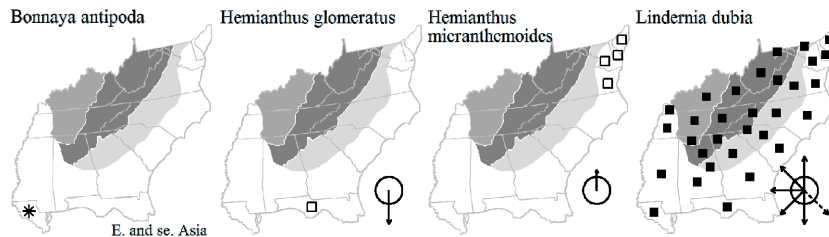
***Hemianthus micranthemoides*** Nuttall, Nuttall's Micranthemum. Muddy, freshwater intertidal shores, possibly extinct. Sep-Oct. NY (Hudson River) south to VA (Chesapeake Bay, Potomac River, James River). [= C, G, P, Va; = *Micranthemum micranthemoides* (Nuttall) Wettstein – F, K, Pa]

***Lindernia* Allioni 1755 (False-pimpernel)**

A genus of about 30 species, of warm temperate and subtropical regions of the Old and New Worlds. The narrower circumscription follows Fischer, Schäferhoff, & Müller (2013). References: Fischer, Schäferhoff, & Müller (2013)=Q; Lewis in FNA (in prep.); Cooperrider & McCready (1975)=Z; Qualls (1984)=Y; Lewis (2000)=X; Pennell (1935)=P; Fischer in Kadereit (2004). [see also *Bonnaya* and *Torenia*]

- 1 Fertile stamens 4; calyx lobes connate at anthesis for  $> \frac{1}{2}$  their length, later separating ..... [see *Torenia crustacea*]
- 1 Fertile stamens 2 (with 2 staminodia without anthers, or with rudimentary anthers); calyx lobes separate, or connate at base for  $< \frac{1}{4}$  the length of the calyx.
  - 2 Capsule lanceoloid,  $> 8\times$  as long as its diameter; calyx lobes connate at base  $< \frac{1}{4}$  the length of the calyx ..... [see *Bonnaya antipoda*]
  - 2 Capsule ovoid to ellipsoid,  $< 5\times$  as long as its diameter; calyx lobes distinct to the base at anthesis and after.
    - 3 Pedicels shorter than or about as long as the subtending leaves ..... ***L. dubia*** (“*dubia*” form)
    - 3 Pedicels longer than the subtending leaves (or bracteal leaves in some species).
      - 4 Leaves nearly orbicular; stems creeping ..... ***L. grandiflora***
      - 4 Leaves distinctly longer than wide; stems erect (sometimes decumbent at the base and rooting if knocked down by water).
        - 5 Leaves not glandular punctate; seeds  $2-3\times$  as long as wide ..... ***L. dubia*** (“*anagallidea*” form)
        - 5 Leaves glandular punctate; seeds ca.  $1\times$  as long as wide.
          - 6 Leaves primarily in a basal rosette, leaves of the stem strongly reduced upward to bracts; capsule (1.8-) 3.4-7 mm long; [primarily of seepage of flatrocks] ..... ***L. monticola*** (“*monticola*” form)
          - 6 Leaves primarily on the stem, not conspicuously reduced upward; capsule 1.4-3.4 mm long; [of stream or river banks] ..... ***L. monticola*** (“*saxicola*” form)

***Lindernia dubia*** (Linnaeus) Pennell, Yellowseed False-pimpernel. Wet sandy or muddy areas. Jun-Sep. Nearly throughout North America, Central America, and South America. The extensive and essentially coincident ranges of the two taxa, “*dubia*” and “*anagallidea*”, often recognized at either specific or varietal rank (see synonymy), strongly suggests that they are merely forms, as suggested by Voss (1996). [= FNA, Mo, Q, W;  $> L. dubia$  var. *anagallidea* (Michaux) Cooperrider – C, K, Pa, Va, WH3, X, Y, Z;  $> L. dubia$  var. *dubia* – C, Va, WH3, X, Y, Z;  $> L. anagallidea (Michaux) Pennell – F, G, GW, P, RAB, WV;  $> L. dubia$  (Linnaeus) Pennell – GW, RAB, WV;  $> L. dubia$  var. *dubia* – F, G, K, Pa;  $> L. dubia$  var. *riparia* (Rafinesque) Fernald – F, G;  $> L. dubia$  var. *inundata* Pennell – F, G, K, Pa;  $> L. dubia$  var. *major* (Pursh) Pennell – P;  $> L. dubia$  var. *typica* – P;  $> Ilysanthes dubia$  (Linnaeus) Barnhart – S;  $> Ilysanthes inequalis$  (Walter) Pennell – S]$



***Lindernia grandiflora*** Nuttall. Depressional wetlands. S. GA south to s. FL. [= FNA, GW, K, P, Q, WH3, X, Y; = *Ilysanthes grandiflora* (Nuttall) Benthams – S]

***Lindernia monticola*** Muhlenberg ex Nuttall, Flatrock Pimpernel, Riverbank Pimpernel. In seasonal seepage on granitic flatrocks, and on river-scoured siliceous rocks, mesic hammocks, pine savannas. Apr-Jun (-Sep). Nc. and sw. NC south to ne. FL and ec. AL. *L. saxicola* appears to be merely a form of *L. monticola*, the leafy stems the result of the basal leaves being covered by silt deposited by floodwaters (Qualls 1984; Lewis 2000); this needs additional study. [= FNA, K1, K2, Q, WH3, X;  $> L. monticola$  – GW, P, RAB, W, Y;  $> L. saxicola$  M.A. Curtis – P, RAB, W, Y;  $> Ilysanthes monticola$  (Muhlenberg ex Nuttall) Rafinesque – S;  $> Ilysanthes saxicola$  (M.A. Curtis) Chapman – S]

\* ***Lindernia procumbens*** (Krocker) Borbás. Reported as a waif in Arlington County, VA, but the specimens are actually *L. dubia*. [= K2, Q] {rejected; not keyed or mapped}

***Micranthemum* Michaux 1803**

A genus of 14-17 species, annual herbs, of s. North America, Central America, and South America. The recognition of *Hemianthus* as separate from *Micranthemum* is uncertain and needs additional study; Fischer, Schäferhoff, & Müller (2013) show that *Micranthemum* is very close to *Lindernia* s.s., but leave it separate for now (based on inadequate sampling). References: Pennell (1935)=P; Fischer in Kadereit (2004).

***Micranthemum umbrosum*** (J.F. Gmelin) Blake, Shade Mudflower. Shallow pools, stagnant streams, wet depressions in swamp forests. May-Oct. Se. VA south to FL, west to TX, and south into tropical America (Mexico, Central America, West Indies, e. South America). [= C, F, G, GW, K, P, RAB, Va, WH3; = *Globifera umbrosa* J.F. Gmelin – S]

***Torenia* Linnaeus 1753 (Blue-wings)**

A genus of about 51 species of the Old World tropics. References: Fischer, Schäferhoff, & Müller (2013)=Q; Fischer in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Corolla 0.5-0.8 cm long; leaves 1-2 cm long; plants 10-20 cm tall ..... ***T. crustacea***  
 1 Corolla 2.5-4 cm long; leaves 3-5 cm long; plants 15-50 cm tall ..... [***T. fournieri***]

\* ***Torenia crustacea*** (Linnaeus) Chamisso & Schlechtendal, Malaysian False-pimpernel. Lawns; native of Malaysia. Sep. [= Q; = *Lindernia crustacea* (Linnaeus) F. Mueller – FNA, GW, K, P, RAB, WH3, X, Y]

\* ***Torenia fournieri*** Linden ex E. Fournier, Bluewings, Wishbone-flower. Disturbed areas, flowerbeds; native of China. Apr-Oct. Also reported for Mountains of NC (Pittillo & Brown 1988), but it appears that it was a short-lived waif there. Likely to be found sporadically, especially southward. [= K1, K2, Q, WH3]

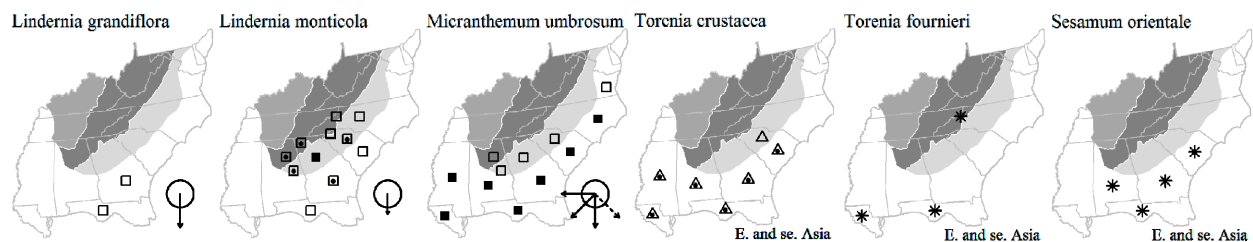
**372. PEDALIACEAE** R. Brown 1810 (Sesame Family) [in LAMIALES]

A family of about 13 genera and 70 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, of the Old World tropics.

***Sesamum* Linnaeus 1753 (Sesame)**

A genus of about 20 species, of the Old World tropics. References: Bedigian (2014)=Z.

\* ***Sesamum indicum*** Linnaeus ssp. ***indicum***, Sesame. Disturbed areas; native of the India and the East Indies. Jan-Dec. The wild ancestor is *S. indicum* ssp. *malabaricum* (Burmam) Bedigian (Bedigian 2014). [= *S. indicum* ssp. *indicum* – Z; = *Sesamum orientale* Linnaeus – K1, K2, Pa, WH3; = *S. indicum* Linnaeus – Mo, S]



**373. LAMIACEAE** Lindley 1836 or **LABIATAE** A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Mint Family) [in LAMIALES]

A family of about 230-250 genera and 6700-7170 species, herbs, shrubs, vines, and trees, cosmopolitan. The placement in the Lamiaceae of several genera traditionally placed in Verbenaceae (e.g. *Clerodendrum*) is strongly supported by several lines of evidence. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

incertae sedis: 1. *Callicarpa*.

subfamily Viticoideae: 2. *Vitex*.

subfamily Ajugoideae: 3. *Ajuga*, 4. *Teucrium*, 5. *Clerodendrum*, 6. *Trichostema*.

subfamily Scutellarioideae: 7. *Scutellaria*.

subfamily Lamioideae:

tribe Synandreae: 8. *Synandra*, 9. *Macbridea*, 10. *Physostegia*

tribe Stachydeae: 11. *Ballota*, 12. *Galeopsis*, 13. *Stachys*, 14. *Sideritis*

tribe Leonuridae: 15. *Leonurus*, 16. *Chaiturus*

tribe Marrubieae: 17. *Marrubium*

tribe Lamieae: 18. *Lamium*

subfamily Nepetoideae:

tribe Elsholtzieae: 19. *Collinsonia*, 20. *Elsholtzia*, 21. *Mosla*, 22. *Perilla*.

tribe Mentheae:

subtribe Salviinae: *Rosmarinus*, *Salvia*.

subtribe Menthinae: *Blephilia*, *Clinopodium*, *Conradina*, *Cunila*, *Dicerandra*, *Hedeoma*, *Stachydeoma*, *Hyssopus*, *Lycopus*, *Mentha*, *Monarda*, *Origanum*, *Piloblephis*, *Prunella*, *Pycnanthemum*, *Thymus*.

subtribe Nepetinae: *Agastache*, *Dracocephalum*, *Glechoma*, *Meehanian*, *Nepeta*.

incertae sedis: *Melissa*.

tribe Ocimeae:

subtribe Hyptidinae: *Hyptis*, *Cantinoa*, *Condea*.

subtribe Ociminae: *Ocimum*.



- 1 Fruit a fleshy drupe; plant a small tree, shrub, or sprawling vine; mature stems terete or obscurely 4-sided (by secondary growth).
  - 2 Flowers zygomorphic; leaves simple or palmately (3-) 5-7 (-9) foliolate; [subfamily *Viticoideae*]..... **2. Vitex**
  - 2 Flowers essentially actinomorphic; leaves simple.
    - 3 Stems pubescent with dendritic hairs; inflorescence axillary; calyx 0.5-2 mm, lobes diminutive to nearly obsolete; [genus incertae sedis]..... **1. Callicarpa**
    - 3 Stems glabrous or pubescent with simple hairs; inflorescence terminal (rarely only axillary); calyx 5-18 mm, lobes conspicuous; [subfamily *Ajugoideae*]..... **5. Clerodendrum**
- 1 Fruit a schizocarp of 4 dry mericarps; plant **either** an herb **or** a shrub to 5 (-20) dm tall; mature stems usually distinctly 4-sided (sometimes terete or obscurely 4-sided).
  - 4 Calyx with either a distinctly enlarged protuberance on the upper surface, or the upper lobe expanded and “cap-like”.
    - 5 Calyx with 5 lobes, clearly separate apically, with the upper lobe expanded and “cap-like”..... **Ocimum**
    - 5 Calyx with 2 entire lobes joined at the margins, rounded apically, with a distinct protuberance on the upper surface..... **7. Scutellaria**
  - 4 Calyx without an enlarged protuberance or “cap-like” upper lobe.
    - 6 Upper lip of corolla greatly reduced or lobes laterally disposed, thus the corolla appearing to consist of one large lower lip; [subfamily *Ajugoideae*].
      - 7 Lower lip with 2-4 lobes; flowers yellow or deep blue-purple; plants stoloniferous..... **3. Ajuga**
      - 7 Lower lip appearing 5-lobed (proximal 2 lateral, erect lobes represent the cryptic upper lip); flowers white to pink; plants caespitose..... **4. Teucrium**
    - 6 Upper lip of corolla conspicuous, flaring or galeate.
      - 8 Plants distinctly repent and rooting at the nodes, or producing elongate stolons.
        - 9 Plants repent.
          - 10 Herbs; leaves cordate-reniform, coarsely crenate, the blade > 1 cm long; inflorescence of axillary cymes; corollas 10-20 mm..... **Glechoma**
          - 10 Subshrubs; leaves ovate to elliptic, entire, the blade < 1 cm long; inflorescence a terminal thyrse; corollas 4-5 mm..... **Thymus**
        - 9 Plants stoloniferous.
          - 11 Inflorescence in dense axillary verticils; calyx and corolla actinomorphic, calyx 4-5-lobed, flowers 3-4 mm long..... **Lycopus**
          - 11 Inflorescence terminal; calyx and corolla zygomorphic, calyx 5-lobed, flowers 20-30 mm long..... **Meehania**
      - 8 Plants not distinctly repent or stoloniferous.
        - 12 Calyx with 6-10 lobes or teeth.
          - 13 Calyx zygomorphic, canescent with simple trichomes, spinose lobe tips straight..... **Leonotis**
          - 13 Calyx actinomorphic or essentially so, densely pubescent with stellate hairs, spinose lobe tips uncinat..... **17. Marrubium**
        - 12 Calyx with 5 or fewer lobes or teeth.
          - 14 Calyx with 3-4 prominent lobes (rarely 5, if one includes small teeth).
            - 15 Calyx and corolla essentially actinomorphic..... **Lycopus**
            - 15 Calyx and corolla zygomorphic.
              - 16 Calyx with 4 unequal primary lobes; flowers large, 2.5-3.5 cm long, in bracteate terminal racemes..... **8. Synandra**
              - 16 Calyx with 3 primary lobes (upper lobe occasionally with 3 apiculate teeth, e.g. *Salvia lyrata*); flowers 3 cm or less, in terminal thyrses.
                - 17 Stamens 4; calyx enveloped and partially concealed by subtending bracts..... **9. Macbridea**
                - 17 Stamens 2; calyx not enveloped by subtending bracts.
                  - 18 Shrubs; calyx with simple and dendritic hairs; leaves revolute, coriaceous..... **Rosmarinus**
                  - 18 Herbs; calyx with simple trichomes; leaves non-revolute, margins various, membranaceous..... **Salvia**
        - 14 Calyx usually with 5 prominent lobes (except for *Clinopodium* with rarely fused upper lobes).
          - 19 Fertile stamens 0-2.
            - 20 Calyx actinomorphic or essentially so; corollas actinomorphic or zygomorphic.
              - 21 Corolla actinomorphic, lobes spreading and nearly equal (one lobe slightly emarginate and/or enlarged).
                - 22 Inflorescences axillary; foliage not or faintly aromatic..... **Lycopus**
                - 22 Inflorescences terminal; foliage strongly aromatic..... **Mentha**
              - 21 Corolla zygomorphic (bilabiate).
                - 23 Inflorescence in loose terminal and axillary cymes; corollas not galeate or arching..... **Cunila**
                - 23 Inflorescence densely capitate (often also axillary); corollas strongly galeate, arching..... **Monarda**
            - 20 Calyx and corollas clearly zygomorphic.
              - 24 Corolla 7-20 mm; inflorescence a densely clustered terminal or axillary cyme, or a well developed panicle.
                - 25 Inflorescence a dense cluster of one or more terminal cymes (occasionally just axillary); lower lip of corolla not fringed..... **Blephilia**
                - 25 Inflorescence a panicle; lower lip of corolla conspicuously fringed..... **19. Collinsonia**
              - 24 Corolla ca. 3-10 mm long; inflorescence a loose axillary cyme or slender terminal spike or spike-like panicle.
                - 26 Corolla 3.5-4 mm, borne 2 per node in a slender terminal spike; middle lobe of upper calyx reduced..... **21. Mosla**
                - 26 Corolla 4-10 mm, borne in axillary cymes or spike-like panicle; upper calyx lobes similar.
                  - 27 Flowers in loose axillary cymes; calyx gibbous, throat closed by hairs; corollas ca. 4-5 mm long..... **Hedeoma**
                  - 27 Flowers in a spike-like panicle; calyx not gibbous or closed by hairs; corollas ca. 10 mm long..... **Stachydeoma**
          - 19 Fertile stamens 4.
            - 28 Stamens ascending under the upper corolla lip, either included within the tube (or at least not clearly exerted beyond it).
              - 29 Calyx actinomorphic.
                - 30 Flowers borne in terminal verticils or thyrses, with reduced bracteal leaves.
                  - 31 Calyx 15-nerved; verticils tightly aggregated..... **Nepeta**
                  - 31 Calyx 5-10-nerved; verticils well spaced..... **13. Stachys**
                - 30 Flowers borne in axils of well developed leaves, or a terminal raceme with 1 flower per node.
                  - 32 Calyx lobes with thickened spinescent apices.

- 33 Stems often with swollen nodes (areas just below appear dark and sunken upon drying, except *G. ladanum*); hairs of the stem either exclusively hispid or short recurved and mixed with longer glandular trichomes; corolla 15-28 mm long ..... **12. Galeopsis**
- 33 Stems without swollen nodes; hairs of the stem finely and softly retrorse, generally lacking glandular hairs (though sessile glands may be present); corolla 5-14 mm long.
- 34 Corolla 5-7 mm long, not much longer than the calyx, weakly bilabiate and lacking an annulus ..... **16. Chaiturus**
- 34 Corolla 8-14 mm long and well-exceeding the calyx, strongly galeate and annulate ..... **15. Leonurus**
- 32 Calyx lobes without spinescent apices (although lobes may be pointed or acute).
- 35 Flowers in terminal racemes, corolla tube broadly inflated ..... **10. Physostegia**
- 35 Flowers borne in axils of well developed leaves, corolla tube not broadly inflated.
- 36 Verticils 2-6-flowered, loose; corollas 5-7 mm ..... **Satureja**
- 36 Verticils 6-12-flowered, compact; corollas 10-30 mm.
- 37 Corolla 10-15 mm long; calyx with 10+ nerves ..... **Ballota**
- 37 Corolla 10-30 mm long; calyx 5-nerved ..... **18. Lamium**
- 29 Calyx zygomorphic.
- 38 Shrubs, diffusely branched; [restricted to se. Coastal Plain and Cumberland Plateau] ..... **Conradina**
- 38 Herbs, branched or unbranched; [collectively widespread].
- 39 Calyx teeth distinctly white or pink, noticeably different from the tube ..... **Dicerandra**
- 39 Calyx teeth coloration not noticeably different from the tube.
- 40 Flowers 1 per bracteal axil.
- 41 Corolla nearly regular, 4-6 mm long ..... **22. Perilla**
- 41 Corolla bilabiate, >10 mm long ..... **10. Physostegia**
- 40 Flowers 2-many per bract or leaf axil.
- 42 Plants lemon-scented, flowers in the axils of well developed leaves ..... **Melissa**
- 42 Plants mint-scented or non-aromatic, flowers terminal and/or axillary.
- 43 Upper median calyx lobe longer and wider than the other 4; flowers terminal ..... **Dracocephalum**
- 43 Upper lobes differing in sinus depth and/or size from the lower lobes; flowers borne variously.
- 44 Bracts broadly rounded, apiculate or absent.
- 45 Bracts broadly rounded, apiculate; inflorescence terminal ..... **Prunella**
- 45 Bracts wanting; inflorescence axillary ..... **14. Sideritis**
- 44 Bracts setaceous or elliptic, but not broadly rounded or apiculate, present.
- 46 Calyx clearly bilabiate; corollas 7-15 mm long ..... **Clinopodium**
- 46 Calyx scarcely bilabiate; corollas 5-7 mm long ..... **Satureja**
- 28 Stamens (at least some) well exerted beyond the upper corolla lobe.
- 47 Lower lip of corolla distinctly fringed ..... **19. Collinsonia**
- 47 Lower lip of corolla not fringed.
- 48 Calyx zygomorphic.
- 49 Flowers in dense terminal capitate clusters, subtended by large bracteal leaves (these often whitened on the upper surface and especially towards the base) ..... **Pycnanthemum**
- 49 Flowers borne otherwise.
- 50 Flowers borne in few-flowered cymose axillary clusters, overall appearing paniculate; [subfamily *Ajugoideae*] ..... **6. Trichostema**
- 50 Flowers borne in a spike-like terminal thyrse.
- 51 Corolla pink to lavender or white, 11-17 mm long ..... **Dicerandra**
- 51 Corolla blue (rarely white), 7-12 mm long ..... **Hyssopus**
- 48 Calyx actinomorphic.
- 52 Flowers borne in a dense terminal spike, 2-3-verticilled globose head, or spiciform thyrse.
- 53 Inflorescence secund ..... **20. Elsholtzia**
- 53 Inflorescence terete.
- 54 Small plants to ca. 30 cm; leaves short, sessile, linear-lanceolate with revolute, entire margins; [endemic to FL and se. GA] ..... **Piloblephis**
- 54 Large plants, well over 30 cm tall; leaves often petiolate, broadly ovate or lanceolate, margins not revolute or entire; [collectively widespread].
- 55 Bracts broadly rounded; corolla distinctly bilabiate; plants 1-3 m tall ..... **Agastache**
- 55 Bracts linear-lanceolate; corolla nearly regular; plants < 1 m tall ..... **Mentha**
- 52 Flowers borne in axillary verticils or terminal capitate to loosely flowered clusters.
- 56 Flowers in axillary clusters, corolla nearly regular.
- 57 Axillary clusters dense, many-flowered; corolla white-pink ..... **Mentha**
- 57 Axillary clusters loose, 1-3-flowered; corolla blue-purple; [subfamily *Ajugoideae*] ..... **6. Trichostema**
- 56 Flowers in densely capitate or loosely flowered terminal clusters, corolla distinctly bilabiate.
- 58 Flowers in loosely branched terminal and axillary cymes ..... **Origanum**
- 58 Flowers densely capitate cluster or terminal spike of well spaced verticils.
- 59 Inflorescence either capitate or a spike, not subtended by large bracteal leaves ..... **Hyptis**
- 59 Inflorescence capitate, subtended by large bracteal leaves (these often whitened on the upper surface and especially towards the base) ..... **Pycnanthemum**

### 1. *Callicarpa* Linnaeus 1753 (Beautyberry)

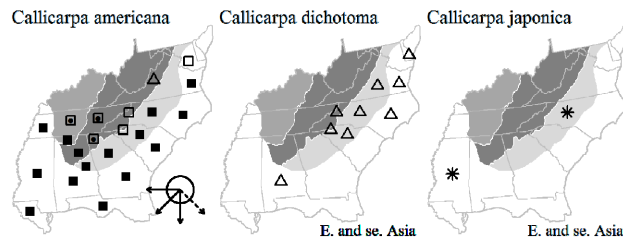
A genus of about 140 species, small trees, shrubs, and lianas, mainly tropical and subtropical. References: Moldenke (1980)=Z; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Leaves 7-23 cm long, stellate-scurfy beneath; peduncles 1-5 mm long..... *C. americana*
- 1 Leaves 2-6.5 (-7) cm long, glabrous or nearly so beneath (except on the midrib); peduncles 10-20 mm long.
  - 2 Inflorescence supra-axillary, diverging from the twig 1-4 mm above the leaf axil..... *C. dichotoma*
  - 2 Inflorescence axillary, borne directly in the axil of the leaf..... [*C. japonica*]

*Callicarpa americana* Linnaeus, Beautyberry, American Beautyberry, French-mulberry. Hammocks, other forests (especially with sandy or rocky soils), maritime forests (the main habitat northward), disturbed areas. Jun-Jul; Aug-Oct (persisting into the winter). MD and AR south to s. FL, TX, Mexico; West Indies. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

\* *Callicarpa dichotoma* (Loureiro) K. Koch, Chinese Beautyberry. Roadsides, powerline rights-of-way, woodland edges, suburban woodlands, bogs, bottomlands; native of Asia. Jul-Nov. This species is beginning to spread more rapidly in the Southeast. [= C, K, Mo, RAB]

\* *Callicarpa japonica* Thunberg, Japanese Beautyberry. Suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia. Reported for Durham County, NC by Moldenke (1980); corroborated by specimens from Orange County, NC (Giencke, pers. comm., 2005). [= K, Z]



### 2. *Vitex* Linnaeus 1753 (Chaste-tree)

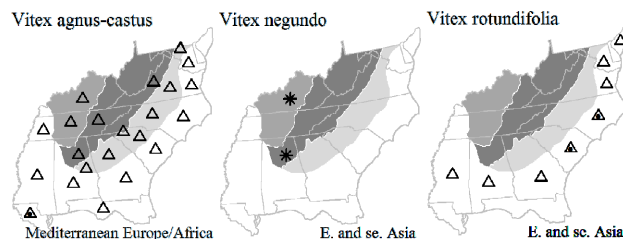
A genus of about 250 species, trees and shrubs, tropical to temperate. References: Chen & Gilbert (1994)=Z; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Leaves unifoliolate (or palmately 3-foliolate); leaflets orbicular or obovate; plant a sprawling and spreading shrub/vine ..... *V. rotundifolia*
- 1 Leaves palmately (3-) 5-7(-9) foliolate; leaflets lanceolate; plant an upright small tree.
  - 2 Fruits 2-3 mm in diameter ..... *V. agnus-castus*
  - 2 Fruits 3-5 mm in diameter ..... [*V. negundo*]

\* *Vitex agnus-castus* Linnaeus, Chaste-tree. Pastures, woodland edges, suburban woodlands; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jun-Aug. [= C, G, Pa, RAB, S, WH3; > *V. agnus-castus* var. *agnus-castus* - K; > *V. agnus-castus* var. *caerulea* Rehder - K]

\* *Vitex negundo* Linnaeus, Chinese Chaste-tree. Disturbed areas, road shoulders; native of China. Reported for FL, MS, LA, KY, with uncertain documentation. Jun-Jul; Aug-Nov. See Barger et al. (2012) for additional discussion of this species in AL. [= WH3; > *V. negundo* var. *intermedia* (S.J. Pei) Moldenke - K; > *V. negundo* var. *negundo* - K, Z; > *V. negundo* var. *heterophylla* (Franchet) Rehder - K, Z; *V. negundo* var. *cannabifolia* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Handel-Mazzetti - Z] {not yet keyed}

\* *Vitex rotundifolia* Linnaeus f., Beach Vitex, Roundleaf Chaste-tree. Coastal dunes, planted for ornament and stabilization and now spreading aggressively as an invasive species; native of e. Asia, se. Asia, and nearby islands. See Cousins et al. (2010) and Roecker & Socha (2004) for additional information. The runners are reported to reach 10 m in length. [= K, Va, Z; < *V. trifolia* Linnaeus ssp. *littoralis* Steenis]



### 3. *Ajuga* Linnaeus 1753 (Bugle, Bugleweed)

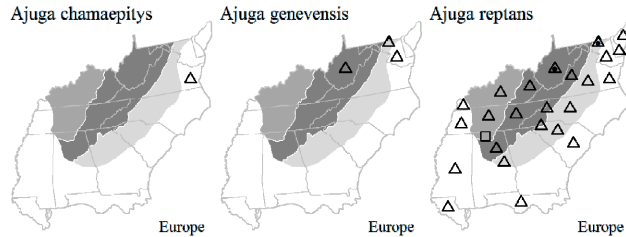
A genus of about 40-50 species, herbs, of the temperate Old World. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004)

- 1 Leaves deeply cleft into narrow segments; corolla yellow; annual ..... [*A. chamaepitys*]
- 1 Leaves entire to shallowly lobed; corolla blue (to white or pink); perennial.
  - 2 Plants not stoloniferous; stems hairy all around ..... [*A. genevensis*]
  - 2 Plants stoloniferous; stems hairy in lines ..... *A. reptans*

\* *Ajuga chamaepitys* (Linnaeus) Schreber, Yellow Bugle, Ground-pine Bugle. Banks and bluffs, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Sep. [= C, F, G, K, Va]

\* *Ajuga genevensis* Linnaeus, Standing Bugle. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. Cultivated and rarely escaped in ne. North America, reported as naturalized as far south as PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), MD (Kartesz 1999), and WV (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006), where considered "not confirmed as naturalized." [= C, F, G, K, Pa, WV]

\* *Ajuga reptans* Linnaeus, Carpet Bugle. Lawns and roadsides; native of Europe. Mar-Jun. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3]



#### 4. *Teucrium* Linnaeus 1753 (Germander)

A genus of about 100-250 species, herbs and shrubs, nearly cosmopolitan in distribution. References: Shinnars (1963)=Z; McClintock & Epling (1946)=Y; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Leaves (at least the better-developed) deeply pinnatifid-lobed, the lobes extending  $> \frac{1}{2}$  way to the midvein; corolla white or pink, with pink or purple markings; flowers axillary to well-developed leaves.
  - 2 Corolla pink; annual to 1-3 dm tall.....[*T. botrys*]
  - 2 Corolla white; annual or perennial 0.5-7.5 dm tall.
    - 3 Corolla 6-15 mm long; plant annual, 1.5-7.5 dm tall .....[*T. cubense* var. *cubense*]
    - 3 Corolla 14-22 mm long; plant perennial, 0.5-1.5 (-2.5) dm tall .....[*T. laciniatum*]
- 1 Leaves entire or serrate; corolla lavender with dark purple markings; flowers in a terminal raceme, each subtended by a small bract clearly different than the main cauline leaves.
  - 4 Hairs of the calyx and inflorescence gland-tipped, 1.0-1.5 mm long; leaf undersurface densely pubescent beneath with long, straight or somewhat curly hairs .....*T. canadense* var. *occidentale*
  - 4 Hairs of the calyx and inflorescence not gland-tipped, 0.5-0.8 mm long; leaf undersurfaces **either** with short, curved, loosely appressed hairs, **or** with tightly appressed, straight, silvery hairs.
    - 5 Midvein on lower surface of leaves with loose hairs, or if somewhat appressed, antrorse or retrorse; leaves grayish-green or gray beneath; [widespread in our area] .....*T. canadense* var. *canadense*
    - 5 Midvein on lower surface of leaves with closely appressed retrorse hairs towards the base of the leaf; leaves silvery beneath; [largely along the se. United States coast]..... *T. canadense* var. *hypoleucum*

\* *Teucrium botrys* Linnaeus, Cutleaf Germander. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Sep. [= C, K1, K2] {add to synonymy}

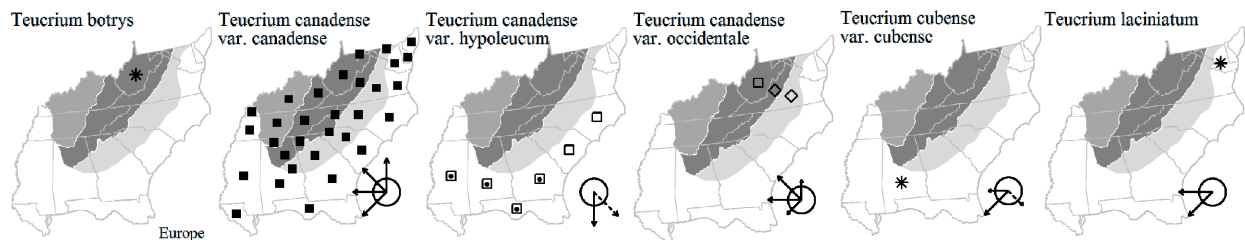
*Teucrium canadense* Linnaeus var. *canadense*, Common Germander. Rich bottomlands, prairies, marshes. Mainly coastal, NS south to FL, west to TX and OK. [= K2, Mo;  $> T. canadense$  var. *canadense* – C, F, G, K1, Pa, Y;  $> T. canadense$  var. *virginicum* (Linnaeus) Eaton – C, F, G, K1;  $< T. canadense$  – GW, RAB, Va, W, WH3;  $> T. canadense$  – S;  $> T. littorale$  E.P. Bicknell – S;  $> T. canadense$  var. *angustatum* A. Gray – Y]

*Teucrium canadense* Linnaeus var. *hypoleucum* Grisebach, Southern Germander. Marshes. E. NC south to FL, west to s. MS. [= K1, K2;  $< T. canadense$  – GW, RAB, W, WH3; = *T. nashii* Kearney – S;  $> T. canadense$  var. *angustatum* A. Gray – Y; = *T. canadense* var. *nashii* (Kearney) Shinnars – Z]

*Teucrium canadense* Linnaeus var. *occidentale* (A. Gray) McClintock & Epling, Western Germander. Occurs at least as far south and east as PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993) and ne. WV. [= C, G, K1, K2;  $> T. occidentale$  A. Gray var. *occidentale* – F;  $> T. occidentale$  A. Gray var. *boreale* (E.P. Bicknell) Fernald – F, WV; = *T. canadense* var. *boreale* (E.P. Bicknell) Shinnars – Pa, Z;  $< T. canadense$  – Va]

\* *Teucrium cubense* Jacquin var. *cubense*. Ballast waif, not recently seen; native of West Indies, TX to Mexico. [= K1; = *T. cubense* ssp. *cubense* – K2; = *T. cubense* ssp. *chamaedrifolium* (P. Miller) Epling – Y] {synonymy incomplete}

\* *Teucrium laciniatum* Torrey, Lacy Germander. Disturbed areas, probably just a waif; native of sc. North America. [= K2, Y] {not keyed}



5. *Clerodendrum* Linnaeus 1753 (Glory-bower)

A genus of about 400-500 species, trees and shrubs, mostly tropical and warm temperate, African and Asian (after removal of the “Pantropical Coastal” clade into *Volkameria* (Yuan et al. 2010). References: Yuan et al. (2010); Steane et al. (1999); Hsiao & Lin (1995); Steane, de Kok, & Olmstead (2004); Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Corolla tube > 8 cm long.....*C. indicum*
- 1 Corolla tube < 3 cm long.
  - 2 Calyx 5-8 mm long .....*C. bungei*
  - 2 Calyx > 10 mm long.
    - 3 Corolla double .....*C. chinense*
    - 3 Corolla single .....*C. trichotomum* var. *ferrugineum*

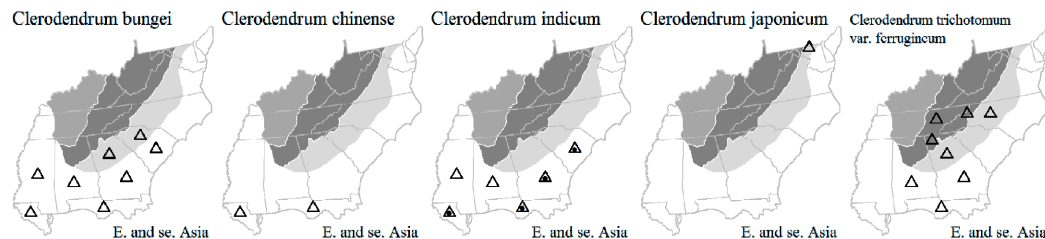
\* *Clerodendrum bungei* Steudel, Rose Glory-bower, Kashmir-bouquet. Roadsides and suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia. Aug-Sep. First reported from South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997); also reported for our area by W. Duncan (pers. comm.). [= K, WH3]

\* *Clerodendrum chinense* (Osbeck) Mabberley, Stickbush. Disturbed areas; native of Asia. Cultivated and naturalized in FL, including the Panhandle (Escambia County) (Wunderlin & Hansen 2004). [= K, WH3; ? *Clerodendrum japonicum* (Thunberg) Sweet var. *pleniflorum* (Schauer) Maheshwari]

\* *Clerodendrum indicum* (Linnaeus) Kuntze, Tubeflower, Turk's-turban. Disturbed areas, roadsides; native of the Malaysian Archipelago. Aug-Oct; Nov-Dec. [= K, WH3; = *Clerodendron indicum* – RAB, orthographic variant]

\* *Clerodendrum japonicum* (Thunberg) Sweet. Also cultivated and is reported to be naturalized in MD (Staff of the Bailey Hortorium 1976). [= K, WH3] {not yet keyed}

\* *Clerodendrum trichotomum* Thunberg var. *ferrugineum* Nakai, Harlequin Glory-bower. Roadsides, streambanks; cultivated and strongly naturalized, native of e. Asia. [= K; < *Clerodendrum trichotomum* – WH3]

6. *Trichostema* Linnaeus 1753 (Blue Curls)

A genus of about 18 species, shrubs, annual and perennial herbs, of temperate North America (especially diverse in w. North America, with a second center of diversity in se. North America). Morphology, pollen, and phytogeography suggest the plausible recognition of *Trichostema* section *Orthopodium* (which includes this species and several from w. North America) as *Isanthus*, a genus distinct from section *Trichostema* (which includes all other eastern North American species). References: Weakley (in prep.)=Z; Lewis (1945)=Y; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Calyx lobes essentially equal; stamens straight, < 10 mm long; leaves acute to slightly acuminate, the two main lateral veins reconnecting to the midvein; [section *Orthopodium*].....*T. brachiatum*
- 1 Calyx strongly bilabiate; stamens strongly arched, 12-20 mm long; leaves obtuse, the two main lateral veins not reconnecting to the midvein; [section *Trichostema*].
  - 2 Plants annual; larger leaves 3-7 cm long (including the petiole); plants with long internodes near the base, near-basal branches absent, the best-developed branches from the mid or upper stem; hairs on the upper stem long (0.5-2.0 mm long) or short (0.1-0.4 mm long); [collectively widespread, in a wide variety of habitats, primarily inland, though occasionally occurring as a weed in coastal areas].
    - 3 Leaves 2.5-4× as long as wide; longer hairs of the upper stem (0.3-) 0.5-2.0 mm long.....*T. dichotomum*
    - 3 Leaves 5-15× as long as wide; longer hairs of the upper stem 0.1-0.3 (-0.4) mm long.....*T. setaceum*
  - 2 Plants perennial; larger leaves 1-4 cm long (including the petiole); plants with short internodes near the base, near-basal branches well-developed, these often branching again (except in *T. suffrutescens*); hairs on the upper stem short (0.1-0.4 mm long); [of the Coastal Plain].
    - 4 Corolla deep blue (almost black in bud); stems typically virgate, not branched above the base; hairs of the stem not longer at each node; [of peninsular FL, inland as well as on sand ridges near the coasts].....*T. suffrutescens*
    - 4 Corolla pastel blue or pink; stems typically rebranching above the base, the plant more-or-less bushy; hairs of the stem longer at the node (in a line between the 2 petioles); [of NC south to s. FL and west to s. MS; restricted to barrier islands, coastal peninsulas, and other maritime situations within 10 km of the ocean]
      - 5 Anthers lemon yellow; leaves ovate-rhombic, 1-1.5× as long as wide, sessile or subsessile; corolla lavender (definitely with a pinkish tint); bark on older stems dark, tight; plants 1-4 dm tall, forming a tight, compact, hemispheric bush; [of maritime dunes, grasslands, and forest openings from 10 km north of Cape Hatteras (Dare County, NC) south to near Cape Romain (Georgetown County, SC)] ...*T. species 1*
      - 5 Anthers blue; leaves spatulate, 1.5-3× as long as wide, the petiole relatively well-developed; corolla bluish (lacking a well-developed pinkish tint); bark on older stems yellow to tan, somewhat papery; plants 3-7 dm tall, often gangly and irregularly shaped; [of maritime dunes, grasslands, and coastal scrub from e. GA around the FL peninsula west to s. MS].....*T. species 2*



***Trichostema brachiatum*** Linnaeus, Glade Blue Curls, False Pennyroyal. Shale barrens, outcrops of calcareous or mafic rock, diabase barrens, calcareous dry prairies, disturbed rocky areas. Aug-Sep. VT and s. ON west to MN and NE, south to c. NC, nw. GA, AL, TX, and AZ. [= Mo, Pa, Va, W, Y; = *Isanthus brachiatus* (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg – C, F, K, S, WV; > *Isanthus brachiatus* var. *brachiatus* – G]

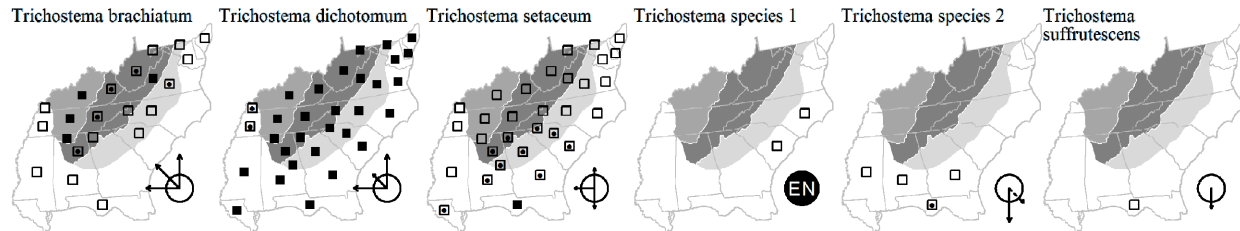
***Trichostema dichotomum*** Linnaeus, Common Blue Curls. Dry woodlands, disturbed areas, thin soils around rock outcrops. Aug-Nov. ME, ON, QC, MI, and IA, south to FL and TX. [= C, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; > *T. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum* – F; >> *T. dichotomum* var. *puberulum* Fernald & Griscom – F; = *T. dichotomum* var. *dichotomum* – G; < *T. dichotomum* – WH3]

***Trichostema setaceum*** Houttuyn, Narrowleaf Blue Curls. Thin soils around rock outcrops, especially granite flatrocks, dry sandy soils of the Coastal Plain. Aug-Nov. CT west to OH, south to FL and TX, primarily on the Coastal Plain. [= C, F, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; = *T. dichotomum* var. *lineare* (Walter) Pursh – G; = *T. lineare* Walter – S]

***Trichostema species 1***, Dune Blue Curls, Carolina Blue Curls. Dunes on barrier islands, vegetated with perennial grasses (especially *Uniola paniculata*), openings in maritime scrub. Aug-Nov. Endemic to barrier islands from slightly north of Cape Hatteras, Dare County, NC south to North Island, Georgetown County, SC, north of Cape Romain. When growing together, the flowering period of *T. species 1* is about 2-3 weeks later than that of *T. dichotomum*. Despite a considerable overlap of blooming period, only one hybrid has been seen, and that in common-garden cultivation in the Piedmont. [= Z]

***Trichostema species 2***, Florida Blue Curls. Maritime dunes, grasslands, and coastal scrub. Aug-Nov. E. GA around the FL peninsula west to s. MS; Bahamas. [= Z; >> *T. dichotomum* var. *puberulum* Fernald & Griscom – F; < *T. dichotomum* – WH3; < *T. dichotomum* – Y ("pubescence type B"); < *T. suffrutescens* – Y]

***Trichostema suffrutescens*** Kearney, Scrub Blue Curls. Scrub, sandhills. Aug-Nov. Ne. FL (Clay County) south to s. peninsular FL. [= S, Z; < *T. dichotomum* – WH3; < *T. suffrutescens* – Y]



### 7. *Scutellaria* Linnaeus 1753 (Skullcap) (contributed by Bruce A. Sorrie and Alan S. Weakley)

A genus of about 350-360 species, herbs and shrubs, almost cosmopolitan. References: Pittman (1988)=Z; Collins (1976)=Y; Epling (1942)=X; Leonard (1892); Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

**Identification notes:** Recognizable by the "tractor seat"-shaped protuberance on the upper calyx. \*Note: in key break 22b, corollas of *S. alabamensis* may reach 22 mm long; its calyces are both stipitate glandular and punctate glandular, thus differing from *S. arenicola* and *S. mellichampii*. In key break 22a, corollas of *S. mellichampii* may be as short as 21 mm; its calyces are punctate glandular only, unlike *S. incana* var. *australis* which has both punctate glands and stipitate glands on calyces.

- 1 Flowers axillary, bracts resembling stem leaves; stem leaves sessile or petioles < 4 mm.
  - 2 Corollas 12-32 mm long ..... *S. galericulata*
  - 2 Corollas 5-10 mm long.
    - 3 Lower leaves hastate; plants glabrous ..... *S. racemosa*
    - 3 Lower leaves ovate or deltoid-ovate; plants puberulent or pubescent.
      - 4 Stems glabrate, the pubescence ascending, curled or appressed, eglandular.
        - 5 Median leaves 10-15 mm long; corolla 6.5-9 mm long ..... *S. leonardii*
        - 5 Median leaves 20-40 mm long; corolla 8-10 mm long ..... *S. nervosa*
      - 4 Stems obviously hairy, pubescence spreading, glandular or not (or both).
        - 6 Lower leaf surface with glandular hairs only; leaf veins tending to anastomose along leaf margins ..... *S. australis*
        - 6 Lower leaf surface with glandular hairs or eglandular; leaf veins usually unbranched along margins ..... *S. parvula*
  - 1 Flowers in racemes, bracts much reduced (not leaf-like); stem leaf petioles > 4 mm.
    - 7 Corolla tube glabrous within or sparsely hairy, lacking a sharply defined ring of hairs at bend of tube (non-annulate).
      - 8 Racemes secund.
        - 9 Corollas ca. 6 mm long; racemes terminal and axillary ..... *S. lateriflora*
        - 9 Corollas ca. 10 mm long; racemes terminal or terminating axillary branches ..... *S. saxatilis*
      - 8 Racemes not secund, flowers on more than one side of axis.
        - 10 Stems and petioles with ascending hairs; at least some racemes from axillary branches; mid to upper leaves truncate basally ..... *S. saxatilis*
        - 10 Stems and petioles with spreading or retrorse hairs; racemes terminal or in panicles; mid to upper leaves strongly cordate.
          - 11 Margins of lower lip cleft and erose; lower lip with large lateral auricles (flabelliform) ..... [*S. ovata* ssp. *bracteata*]
          - 11 Margins of lip entire; lip undulate or weakly auriculate.
            - 12 Lower lip entirely white with a few blue spots; leaf surface smooth with sparse glandular hairs ..... *S. ovata* ssp. *ovata* var. *ovata*
            - 12 Lower lip blue with two longitudinal white bands; leaf surface rugose, usually densely glandular hairy (but may be eglandular).
              - 13 [Ridge and Valley (especially shale barrens) of VA, WV, MD] ..... *S. ovata* ssp. *rugosa* var. *rugosa*

- 13 [Blue Ridge (moist talus slopes) of NC, TN] ..... *S. ovata* ssp. *rugosa* var. 1
- 7 Corolla tube with sharply defined ring of hairs (annulus) at bend of tube.
- 14 At least some upper leaves entire.
- 15 Leaves with stipitate glands..... *S. multiglandulosa*
- 15 Leaves without stipitate glands.
- 16 Corolla glabrous, lower lip with immaculate white central band; leaf bases long-attenuate..... *S. glabriuscula*
- 16 Corolla short pilose, lower lip with blue spots or lines on white central band; leaf bases cuneate to deltoid.
- 17 Lowest pedicels of main axis of inflorescence >4 mm, or if less, then subtending bracts < 13 mm ..... *S. arenicola*
- 17 Lowest pedicels < 4 mm, or if more, then bracts >13 mm ..... *S. integrifolia*
- 14 All leaves serrate or crenate.
- 18 Second internode below base of inflorescence stipitate glandular.
- 19 Corollas 24-39 mm long and upper surfaces of leaves punctate glandular ..... *S. pseudoserrata*
- 19 Corollas 14-36 mm long, and if longer than 23 mm long, then the upper surfaces of the leaves eglandular.
- 20 Corollas 25-36 mm long; bracts elliptic to oblanceolate, apices acute ..... *S. montana*
- 20 Corollas 14-23 mm; bracts obovate to broadly oblanceolate, apices obtuse.
- 21 Bases of upper leaves cuneate to rounded; corollas 14-18 (-21) mm ..... *S. elliptica* var. *hirsuta*
- 21 Bases of upper leaves cordate to rounded; corollas 18-23 mm ..... *S. ocmulgee*
- 18 Second internode below base of inflorescence eglandular.
- 22 Corollas > 21 mm long\*.
- 28 Stems glabrous or glabrate below inflorescence; calyces eglandular; [Mountains and Piedmont] ..... *S. serrata*
- 28 Stems canescent below inflorescence; calyces stipitate glandular or punctate glandular; [mainly Coastal Plain].
- 29 Lower lip with 20+ blue spots; calyces stipitate glandular; [peninsular FL and s. GA]..... *S. arenicola*
- 29 Lower lip lacking blue spots; calyces punctate glandular; [s. SC to se. GA; disjunct to c. AL] ..... *S. mellichampii*
- 22 Corollas < 21 mm long\*.
- 23 Calyces densely to sparsely canescent, eglandular or with punctate glands (stipitate glands may also be present).
- 24 Leaves softly villous beneath; calyces and bracts eglandular ..... *S. incana* var. *incana*
- 24 Leaves glabrate, with appressed hairs on veins.
- 25 Stems canescent; calyces and bracts densely punctate glandular ..... *S. incana* var. 1
- 25 Stems glabrate (rarely puberulent); calyces and bracts eglandular..... *S. incana* var. *punctata*
- 23 Calyces pilose with spreading stipitate glandular hairs.
- 26 Bracts with stipitate glands; leaves eglandular ..... *S. elliptica* var. *elliptica*
- 26 Bracts without stipitate glands; leaves densely punctate glandular.
- 27 Corollas 19-22 mm long; [Mountains of AL]..... *S. alabamensis*
- 27 Corollas 11-16 mm long; [Coastal Plain of SC and GA]..... *S. altamaha*

*Scutellaria alabamensis* Alexander. AL (Epling 1942, Kartesz 1999). [= K, S, X, Y]

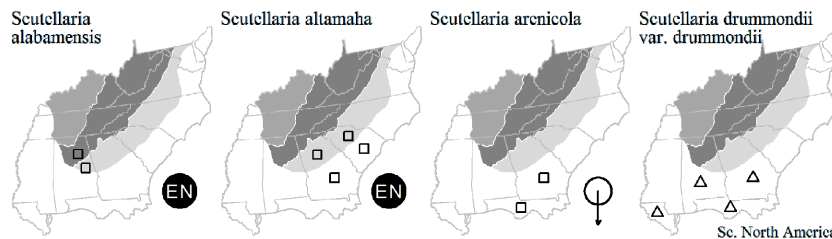
*Scutellaria altamaha* Small, Altamaha Skullcap. Sandy or rocky, dry forests. Nc. SC to ec. GA and se. GA. [= K, S, Y; < *S. mellichampii* Small – RAB]

*Scutellaria arenicola* Small, Sandhill Skullcap. Sandy scrub. GA and ne. FL south to s. FL. [= K, S, WH3, Y]

*Scutellaria australis* (Fassett) Epling, Southern Skullcap. Bottomland forests. May-July. VA, s. WV, KY, IN, IL, MO, and KS, south to Panhandle FL, LA, and e. TX. [= G, WV, X; < *S. parvula* – RAB, S, WH3; = *S. parvula* Michaux var. *australis* Fassett – F, K, Mo]

*Scutellaria drummondii* Benth var. *drummondii*, Drummond's Skullcap. Blackland prairies, dry disturbed areas. GA west to LA, south into Mexico. First reported for GA by Lee Echols in 2005 (pers. comm.). [= K; < *S. drummondii* – WH3] {not yet keyed}

*Scutellaria elliptica* Muhlenberg ex Sprengel var. *elliptica*. Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA, WV), Pd (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA), Cp (DE, FL, GA, NC, SC, VA): mesic to dry forests; common (rare in FL). Late May-Jun; Jun-Jul. NY, KY and MO, south to s. GA, Panhandle FL, LA, and e. TX. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WV, Y; < *S. elliptica* – RAB, WH3; < *S. ovalifolia* – S; = *S. ovalifolia* ssp. *mollis* Epling – X]



*Scutellaria elliptica* Muhlenberg ex Sprengel var. *hirsuta* (Short & Peter) Fernald. Mt (GA, NC, VA, WV), Pd (VA): mesic to dry forests; uncommon. Late May-Jun; Jun-Jul. PA and MI south to w. VA, w. NC, nw. GA, s. AL, and e. TX. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WV, Y; < *S. elliptica* – RAB; < *S. ovalifolia* – S; = *S. ovalifolia* ssp. *hirsuta* (Short & Peter) Epling – X]

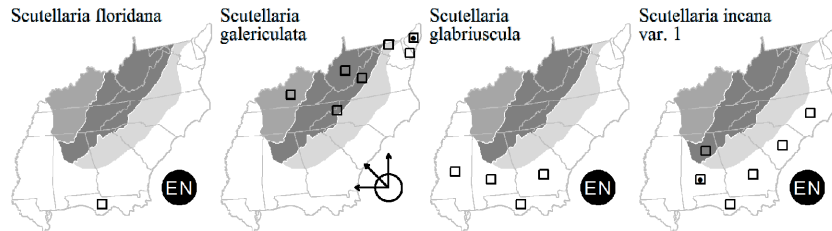
*Scutellaria floridana* Chapman, Florida Skullcap. Pine flatwoods. Endemic to FL Panhandle. [= K, S, WH3] {not yet keyed}

*Scutellaria galericulata* Linnaeus, Hooded Skullcap. Spring-fed seepage, fens, bogs, swamps, freshwater tidal marshes. Jun-Aug. Circumboreal, south in North America to DE, MD, VA, ne. WV, w. NC, IN, MO, and CA. The NC occurrence is based on a single specimen from the 19th century. Reported recently from MD (Steury, Tyndall, & Cooley 1996). [= C, G, K, Mo, Pa, Va, X; > *S. epilobiifolia* A. Hamilton – F, S, WV]

**Scutellaria glabriuscula** Fernald, Georgia Skullcap. Longleaf pine sandhills. Late Sep-early Nov. Sw. GA and w. FL Panhandle west through s. AL to s. MS. [= K, S, WH3, Y]

**Scutellaria incana** Biehler var. *1*. Dry sandy open woods or woodland margins. Jul-Aug. Gulf Coastal Plain of sw. GA, nw. FL, s. AL, and c. MS; disjunct to Brunswick County, NC. [= *S. altamaha* Small ssp. *australis* Epling; < *S. incana* – WH3; = *S. altamaha* var. *australis* (Epling) D.B. Ward; = *S. incana* var. *australis* (Epling) Collins, nomen nudum – K2]

**Scutellaria incana** Biehler var. *incana*. Pd (NC, VA), Cp (NC, VA), Mt (WV): dry to mesic forests and woodlands; uncommon. NY, OH, IN, and IL, south to e. VA, c. NC, KY, w. TN, MS, and AR. [= C, F, G, K, WV, Y; < *S. incana* – Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va; = *S. incana* – X]



**Scutellaria incana** Biehler var. *punctata* (Chapman) C. Mohr. Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA): dry to mesic forests and woodlands; common (rare in WV). A southern Appalachian endemic: sw. VA and WV south through w. NC, nw. SC, e. TN to n. GA and ne. AL. [= C, F, G, K, W, WV, Y; < *S. incana* – Mo, RAB, S, Va; ? *S. punctata* (Chapman) Leonard – X]

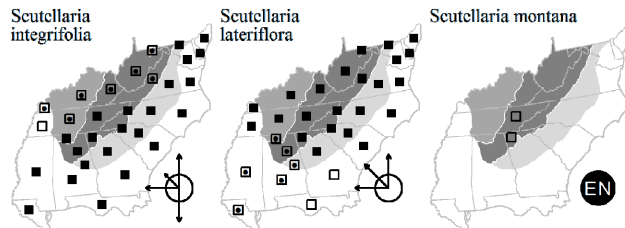
**Scutellaria integrifolia** Linnaeus. Wet pine savannas, seeps in forests, bottomlands, other moist sites. May-Jul; Jul-Aug. MA south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX, northward in the interior to OH, KY, and TN. [= C, G, GW, K, Pa, S, Va, W, WH3, Y; > *S. integrifolia* var. *hispidula* Benth – F, RAB; > *S. integrifolia* var. *integrifolia* – RAB, F]

**Scutellaria lateriflora** Linnaeus, Mad-dog Skullcap. Alluvial forests, bogs, seeps, marshes, shores. Jul-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to GA, Panhandle FL, and CA. [= C, F, G, GW, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *S. lateriflora* var. *lateriflora* – K1, K2]

**Scutellaria leonardii** Epling, Shale-barren Skullcap, Glade Skullcap. Mt (GA, VA, WV), Pd (NC, VA), Cp (DE, VA): limestone glades, diabase barrens, shale barrens and woodlands, dry sandy soils; rare. Apr-Jun; May-Jul. MA west to MI and ND, south to se. VA, nc. NC, AR, and OK. [= C, G, Pa, Va, W, WV, X; < *S. parvula* – RAB; > *S. nervosa* Pursh var. *ambigua* (Nuttall) Fernald – F; = *S. parvula* Michaux var. *missouriensis* (Torrey) Goodman & C.A. Lawson – K, Mo; = *S. ambigua* Nuttall – S; > *S. parvula* Michaux var. *leonardii* (Epling) Fernald – F]

**Scutellaria mellichampii** Small, Mellichamp's Skullcap. Cp (GA, SC): sandy deciduous forests on river bluffs; rare (GA Special Concern). Jun; Jul. Se. SC south to e. GA; seemingly disjunct in c. AL. [= S, X, Y; < *S. mellichampii* – RAB; = *S. incana* Biehler var. *australis* (Epling) Collins, comb. nov. – K, misapplied]

**Scutellaria montana** Chapman, Large-flowered Skullcap. Mesic hardwood (or hardwood-shortleaf pine) forests. Se. TN south to nw. GA. [= K, S, Y; = *S. serrata* Andrzejowski var. *montana* (Chapman) Penland – F]



**Scutellaria multiglandulosa** (Kearney) Small ex R.M. Harper. Sandhills, dry sandy bluff forests. Late Apr-Jun and sometimes again Oct-Nov. SC (Abbeville and Anderson counties) to e. GA, south to e. Panhandle FL and c. peninsular FL. [= K, S, WH3, Y; = *S. integrifolia* Linnaeus var. *multiglandulosa* Kearney – F]

**Scutellaria nervosa** Pursh, Bottomland Skullcap, Veined Skullcap. Alluvial forests, mesic to dry forests (especially over mafic or calcareous rocks). May-Jun; Jun-Jul. NY, MI, and IA, south to GA, AL, and LA. [= K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *S. nervosa* var. *nervosa* – C, F, G; > *S. nervosa* var. *calvifolia* Fernald – C, F, G]

**Scutellaria ocmulgee** Small, Ocmulgee Skullcap. Bluff forests and other mesic hardwood forests. Endemic to s. SC and e. GA. [= K, S, Y]

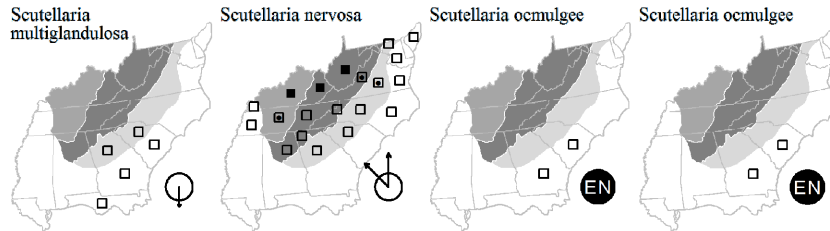
**Scutellaria ovata** Hill ssp. *bracteata* (Benth) Epling. Mt (GA), Cp (FL): dry forests and woodlands, hammocks; rare. May-Oct. MO south through AR and OK to c. TX; disjunct eastward in s. MS, c. and n. AL, w. Panhandle FL, and nw. GA. [= K, Mo, W, WH3, X; < *S. ovata* var. *ovata* – C, F, G; = *S. ovata* var. *bracteata* Benth; > *Scutellaria ovata* Hill ssp. *cuthbertii* (Alexander) Epling – K, X; > *S. cuthbertii* Alexander – S; = *S. ovata* ssp. *bracteata* (Benth) Epling var. *bracteata* – Z] {synonymy incomplete}

**Scutellaria ovata** Hill ssp. *ovata* var. *ovata*. Mt (VA, WV), Cp (VA): {GA, NC, SC}. Mesic to submesic forests and woodlands. {overall distribution}. [= Z; > *S. ovata* ssp. *ovata* – K, Mo, Va, W; < *S. ovata* – RAB, S; > < *S. ovata* var. *ovata* – C, F, G; > *S. ovata* var. *calcareae* (Epling) Gleason – C, G; > *S. ovata* var. *versicolor* (Nuttall) Fernald – C, G, WV; > *S. ovata* ssp. *calcareae* Epling – X; > *S. ovata* ssp. *versicolor* (Nuttall) Epling – X; > *Scutellaria ovata* Hill ssp. *venosa* Epling – K, X]

**Scutellaria ovata** Hill ssp. *rugosa* (Wood) Epling var. *rugosa*. Mt (VA, WV): shale barrens, other dry woodlands; uncommon. {overall distribution}. [= S. *ovata* var. *rugosa* – F; > *S. ovata* ssp. *rugosa* – K, Mo, Va, W, X; > *Scutellaria ovata* Hill ssp. *pseudoarguta* Epling – K, X; < *S. ovata* – RAB, S; = *S. ovata* ssp. *rugosa* (Wood) Epling var. *rugosa* – Z; > *Scutellaria ovata* Hill ssp.

*virginiana* Epling – K, X; > *S. ovata* var. *rugosa* – WV; > *S. ovata* var. *pseudoarguta* (Epling) Core – WV; > *S. ovata* var. *virginiana* (Epling) Core – WV]

***Scutellaria ovata* Hill ssp. *rugosa* (Wood) Epling var. *1***, Appalachian Skullcap. Mt (GA, NC): moist boulderfields at high elevations; rare. Endemic to the high Blue Ridge of w. NC and e. TN. [= *Scutellaria arguta* Buckley – C, G, K, S, W, X; = *S. saxatilis* Riddell var. *pilosior* Benth – F; = "*S. ovata* Hill ssp. *rugosa* (Wood) Epling var. *arguta* (Buckley) Pittman" – Z (not published)]



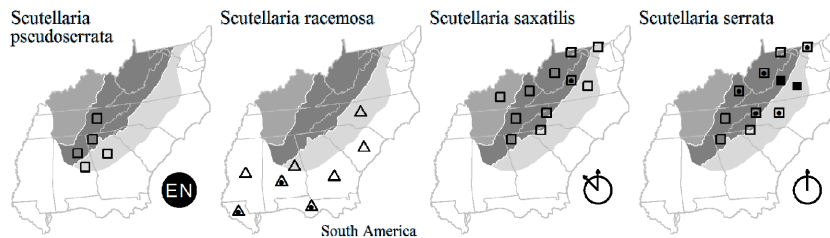
***Scutellaria parvula* Michaux**, Dwarf Skullcap. Pd (SC). ME west to MN, south to GA and TX. In c. TN and scattered locations in e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= G, W, X; = *S. parvula* var. *parvula* – C, F, K, Mo; < *S. parvula* – RAB, S, WH3]

***Scutellaria pseudoserrata* Epling**, Rich, rocky forests. Also in e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), nc. and c. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). Cultivated in Highlands, Macon Co., NC. [= K, W, X, Y]

\* ***Scutellaria racemosa* Persoon**, South American Skullcap. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Reported from FL, AL, GA, and SC by Kral (1981). Krings & Neal (2001a, 2001b) report it for Chatham Co., NC and discuss its occurrence in se. United States. [= GW, K, WH3]

***Scutellaria saxatilis* Riddell**, Rock Skullcap. Rocky forests. Jun-Aug. DE to OH and IN, south to SC and TN. [= C, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X, Z; = *S. saxatilis* var. *saxatilis* – F]

***Scutellaria serrata* Andrzedowski**, Showy Skullcap, Serrate Skullcap. Rich forests. Mid May-late Jun. NY, OH, and KY south to GA and AL. [= C, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X, Y; = *S. serrata* var. *serrata* – F]

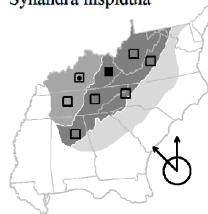


## 8. *Synandra* Nuttall 1818 (*Synandra*)

A monotypic genus, an herb, of e. North America. References: Cantino (1985); Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

***Synandra hispidula* (Michaux) Baillon**, *Synandra*, Gyandotte Beauty. Moist, rich forests. Late Apr-May; May-Jun. A broad Appalachian endemic: s. OH west to s. IL, south to sw. VA, w. NC, and n. AL. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

*Synandra hispidula*



## 9. *Macbridea* Elliott in Nuttall 1818 (*Birds-in-a-nest*, *Macbridea*)

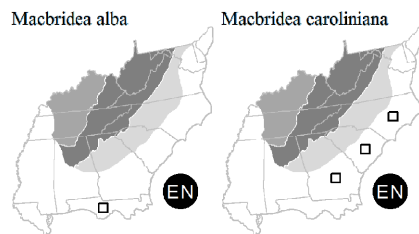
A genus of 2 species, herbs, of se. North America. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Corolla white (faintly marked with purple in the throat); leaf tips obtuse to rounded; [FL Panhandle] ..... *M. alba*  
 1 Corolla lavender or pink; leaf tips acute; [se. NC south to s. GA] ..... *M. caroliniana*

***Macbridea alba* Chapman**, White Birds-in-a-nest, White Macbridea. Wet pine savannas, pitcherplant bogs. Endemic to Panhandle FL. [= GW, K, S, WH3]

***Macbridea caroliniana* (Walter) Blake**, Carolina Birds-in-a-nest, Carolina Macbridea. Swamp forests, especially in sphagnum seepage areas away from direct flooding, savanna edges, ditches. Jul-Nov. Se. NC to s. GA; reported but undocumented from n. FL, AL, and MS. Apparently rare throughout its range. [= GW, K, RAB; = *M. pulchra* Elliott – S]





### 10. *Physostegia* Bentham 1829 (Obedient-plant)

A genus of about 12 species, perennial herbs, of North America. References: Cantino (1982)=Z; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004). Key adapted from Z and GW.

- 1 Leaves petiolate or sessile, none of them clasping the stem.
  - 2 All or most of the largest leaves sharply serrate; apex of the leaves acute to attenuate.
    - 3 Axis of raceme with at least some of the hairs 0.13-0.25 mm long; nutlets 2-3 mm long; flowering Apr to early Jul (or later if burned) ... *P. angustifolia*
    - 3 Axis of raceme with hairs < 0.1 mm long; nutlets usually 3-4 mm long; flowering Jul-Oct.
      - 4 Perennating buds usually borne directly on the primary rhizome or at the ends of short, vertical secondary rhizomes (horizontal secondary rhizomes usually lacking), the plant thus forming clumps; nonglandular trichomes of the raceme axis < 0.1 (-0.13) mm long; sterile floral bracts usually present below lowest flowers; flowers (16-) 18-37 mm long ..... *P. virginiana* ssp. *praemorsa*
      - 4 Perennating buds usually borne at the ends of elongate, horizontal, secondary rhizomes, the plant thus forming clonal patches; nonglandular trichomes of the raceme axis frequently 0.15-(-0.20) mm long; sterile floral bracts usually not present below lowest flowers; flowers (13-) 14-28 mm long ..... *P. virginiana* ssp. *virginiana*
  - 2 Half or more of the larger leaves bluntly toothed to entire; apex of the leaves obtuse, or acute to attenuate.
    - 5 Calyx and rachis of the inflorescence bearing stalked glands (visible at 10× magnification or greater); nutlets 1.7-2.0 mm long, usually warty over the surface ..... *P. godfreyi*
    - 5 Calyx and rachis lacking stalked glands; nutlets 2.0-3.6 mm long, smooth.
      - 6 Uppermost pair of leaves below the terminal raceme often no larger than the floral bracts, the next pair of leaves down the stem 0.4-3.2 cm long, generally 0.1-0.3× as long as the internode above ..... *P. purpurea*
      - 6 Uppermost pair of leaves below the terminal raceme usually considerably larger than the floral bracts, the next pair of leaves down the stem (1.5-) 2.0-12.8 cm long and 0.3-2× as long as the internode above.
        - 7 Leaves (some of them) present at or after anthesis usually petiolate, the petioles often > 2 cm long, the petiolate leaves typically the lowest and among the largest leaves present ..... *P. leptophylla*
        - 7 Leaves present at or after anthesis usually sessile (rarely a few petiolate, but these with petioles < 2 cm long and the petiolate leaves usually not among the largest leaves present) ..... *P. virginiana* ssp. *virginiana*
- 1 Leaves, 1 or more of them, conspicuously or inconspicuously clasping the stem.
  - 8 Perennating buds borne directly on the primary rhizome or at the ends of short, vertical secondary rhizomes (horizontal secondary rhizomes lacking), the plant thus forming clumps
    - 9 Most or all of the larger leaves sharply serrate; larger leaves usually < 2.5 cm wide and > 5× as long as wide ..... *P. angustifolia*
    - 9 Most or all of the larger leaves bluntly serrate to entire; larger leaves usually > 3 cm wide or < 5× as long as wide.
      - 10 Raceme axis densely tomentose, the hairs mostly 0.2-0.3 mm long; calyx lobes at anthesis generally 2-3 mm long, attenuate or cuspidate ..... *P. digitalis*
      - 10 Raceme axis puberulent to pubescent, the hairs almost all < 0.2 mm long; calyx lobes at anthesis generally 1-2 mm long, mostly acute ..... *P. purpurea*
  - 8 Perennating buds borne at the ends of elongate, horizontal, secondary rhizomes, the plant thus forming clonal patches.
    - 11 Calyx and inflorescence rachis bearing stalked glands as well as nonglandular hairs; leaves mainly 2-3× as long as wide ..... *P. correllii*
    - 11 Calyx and rachis with nonglandular hairs only; leaves mostly > 3.5× as long as wide.
      - 12 Flowers 22-35 mm long; larger stem leaves acute to attenuate at the tip; axis of raceme with at least some of the hairs 0.13-0.25 mm long; larger stem leaves mostly sharply serrate ..... *P. angustifolia*
      - 12 Flowers smaller, or most of the leaves obtuse at the tip, or hairs of the raceme axis < 0.13 mm long; larger stem leaves bluntly toothed to entire.
        - 13 Flowering calyx tube (1-) 2-4 mm long; flowers < 20 mm long ..... *P. intermedia*
        - 13 Flowering calyx tube 3-7 (-8) mm long; flowers usually > 20 mm long.
          - 14 Uppermost pair of leaves below the terminal raceme usually considerably larger than the floral bracts, the next pair of leaves down the stem (1.5-) 2.0-12.8 cm long and 0.3-2× as long as the internode above; principal stem leaves usually widest at or below the middle of the blade ..... *P. leptophylla*
          - 14 Uppermost pair of leaves below the terminal raceme often no larger than the floral bracts, the next pair of leaves down the stem 0.4-3.2 cm long, generally 0.1-0.3× as long as the internode above; principal stem leaves usually widest at or above the middle of the blade ..... *P. purpurea*

*Physostegia angustifolia* Fernald, Narrowleaf Obedient-plant. Calcareous openings, glades, prairies, bottomlands. Jun-Sep. Sw. GA and AL west to KS and TX. [= GW, K, Mo, Z]

*Physostegia correllii* (Lundell) Shinnars. Streambanks, ditches. E. LA west to TX. [= GW, K2, Z; = *Dracocephalum correllii* Lundell]

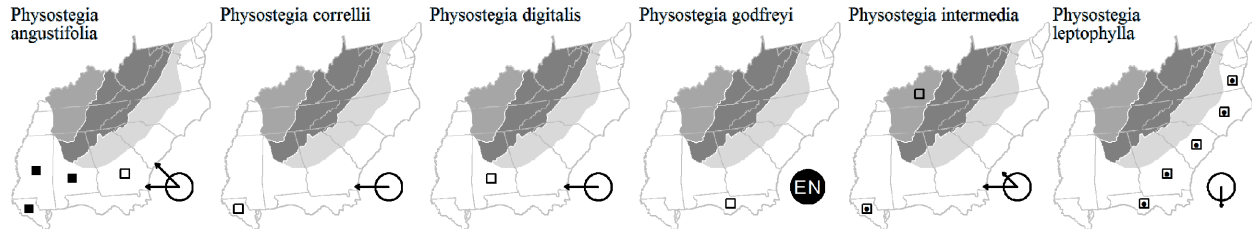
*Physostegia digitalis* Small. Pinelands and prairies. W. LA and e. TX; disjunct in AL Coastal Plain (Choctaw County). [= GW, K2, Z]



***Physostegia godfreyi*** Cantino, Apalachicola Dragonhead. Wet savannas and flatwoods, adjacent ditches; Endemic to Panhandle FL. [= GW, K, WH3, Z]

***Physostegia intermedia*** (Nuttall) Engelm. & A. Gray. Swamps; moist forests, ditches. IL, KY, AR, and LA west to OK and TX. Jun-Oct. Also mapped as widespread in Coastal Plain of GA (Jones & Coile 1988); {investigate}. [= C, GW, K, Mo, Z; = *Dracocephalum intermedium* Nuttall]

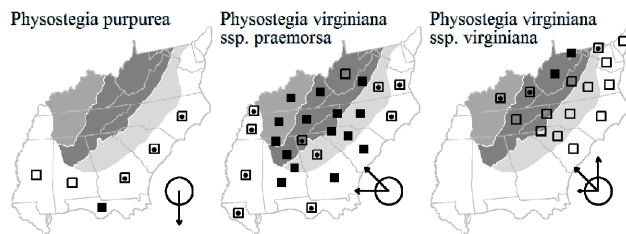
***Physostegia leptophylla*** Small, Tidal Marsh Obedient-plant, Swamp Obedient-plant. Bottomland hardwood forests, swamps, tidal freshwater or slightly brackish (oligohaline) marshes, rarely wet savannas (GA). Late May-early Aug; Jun-Sep. Se. VA south to sc. peninsular FL, west to sw. GA and Panhandle FL. *P. leptophylla* is a tetraploid; Cantino (1982) suggests that this species may be an allotetraploid, perhaps originating from *P. purpurea* × *virginiana*. [= C, GW, K, WH3, Z; < *Dracocephalum purpureum* (Walter) McClintock ex Gleason – G, RAB; > *P. denticulata* (Aiton) Britton – F, misapplied; > *P. aboriginum* Fernald – F; > *Dracocephalum leptophyllum* Small – S; > *Dracocephalum veroniciformis* Small – S]



***Physostegia purpurea*** (Walter) Blake, Savanna Obedient-plant. Wet savannas, savanna-swamp ecotones, ditches adjacent to former pinelands. Late May-early Aug; Jun-Sep. Ec. NC south to s. FL, west to sw. GA and Panhandle FL. Cantino (1982) discusses clinal variation within *P. purpurea*. [= GW, K, WH3, Z; < *Dracocephalum purpureum* (Walter) McClintock ex Gleason – RAB (also see *P. leptophylla*); = *P. obovata* (Elliott) Godfrey ex Weatherby – F; = *Dracocephalum denticulatum* Aiton – S]

***Physostegia virginiana*** (Linnaeus) Benth. ssp. *praemorsa* (Shinners) Cantino, Southern Obedient-plant. Woodlands, glades, seepages, especially over calcareous or mafic rock. Jul-Oct. OH west to n. IL, south to c. NC, n. FL, TX, NM, and Mexico. [= K, Mo, W, Z; < *Dracocephalum virginianum* Linnaeus – G, RAB, S; = *P. virginiana* var. *arenaria* Shimek – C; >> *P. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – F; >> *P. virginiana* var. *speciosa* – F; < *P. virginiana* – GW, WH3]

***Physostegia virginiana*** (Linnaeus) Benth. ssp. *virginiana*, Northern Obedient-plant. Streambanks, seepages, marshes, grassy balds (native occurrences usually over mafic or calcareous rocks), other open or semi-open moist to wet habitats, disturbed areas, ditches; rare as a native, more common as an escape from cultivation. Jul-Oct. Native from QC west to MB, south to e. VA, nc. TN, and ne. KS; escaped elsewhere (as in most of our area). Cantino (1982) discusses ambiguous plants from a zone of intergradation between the two subspecies in sw. NC, n. GA, ne. AL, e. TN, and sc. KY. Moreover, garden escapes show some intermediacy between the two subspecies, and Cantino (1982) suggests that cultivars are likely inter-subspecific hybrids, stating “because the genetic background of modern cultivars is unknown, they cannot be reasonably placed in either subspecies and should not be identified below the species level”. [= K, Mo, Z; < *Dracocephalum virginianum* Linnaeus – G, RAB, S; = *P. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – C; >> *P. virginiana* var. *virginiana* – F; >> *P. virginiana* var. *speciosa* (Sweet) A. Gray – F; > *P. virginiana* var. *granulosa* (Fassett) Fernald – F; < *P. virginiana* – GW, Pa; > *Dracocephalum virginianum* var. *virginianum* – WV; > *Dracocephalum virginianum* var. *granulosum* (Fassett) Core – WV]



## 11. *Ballota* Linnaeus 1753 (Black Horehound)

A genus of about 30 species, herbs or small shrubs, of Africa and Eurasia. References: Stace (2010)=Z; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* ***Ballota nigra*** Linnaeus. Disturbed areas; native of the Mediterranean region. Jun-Sep. Introduced in several northern localities, and apparently documented from sw. AL. [= C, F, G; > *B. nigra* var. *nigra* – K2; > *B. nigra* ssp. *nigra* – Z; > *B. nigra* ssp. *meridionalis* (Béguinot) Béguinot – Z] {synonymy incomplete}

## 12. *Galeopsis* Linnaeus 1753 (Hemp-nettle)

A genus of about 10 species, herbs, of Eurasia. References: Stace (2010)=Z; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004). Key adapted from Stace (2010).

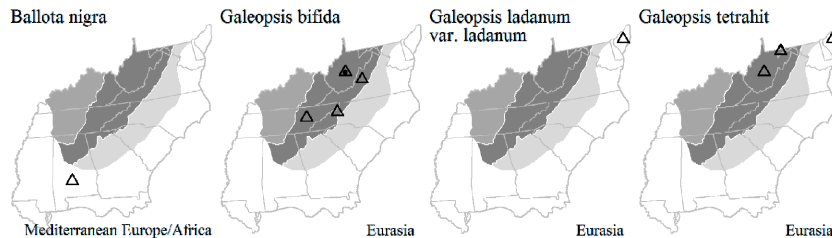
1 Stem with soft, appressed hairs; stem not swollen at the nodes ..... *G. ladanum* var. *ladanum*

- 1 Stem with rigid, bristly hairs; stem swollen at the nodes.
- 2 Terminal lobe of lower lip of corolla clearly emarginate and also convex (the sides revolute); corolla 13-16 mm long ..... *G. bifida*
- 2 Terminal lobe of the lower lip of the corolla entire to very slightly emarginate, essentially planar, not revolute; corolla 13-20 (-25) mm long..... *G. tetrahit*

\* *Galeopsis bifida* Boenninghausen, Bifid Hemp-nettle. Streamsides, pastures, roadsides; native of Eurasia. Jun-frost. [= K, Va, Z; < *G. tetrahit* – RAB, S; = *G. tetrahit* Linnaeus var. *bifida* (Boenninghausen) Lejeune & Courtois – C, F, G]

\* *Galeopsis ladanum* Linnaeus var. *ladanum*, Red Hemp-nettle. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Sep. Naturalized in ne. North America, south at least to se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993) and s. NJ. [= F, K; > *G. ladanum* Linnaeus var. *angustifolia* (Ehrhart ex Hoffmann) Wallroth – C, G, misapplied]

\* *Galeopsis tetrahit* Linnaeus, Common Hemp-nettle. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Sep. Naturalized in ne. North America. An allotetraploid species derived from *G. pubescens* × *speciosa*. [= Mo, Z; = *G. tetrahit* var. *tetrahit* – C, F, G; > *G. tetrahit* var. *tetrahit* – K]



### 13. *Stachys* Linnaeus 1753 (Hedge-nettle)

(contributed by John B. Nelson, Gary P. Fleming, and Derick B. Poindexter)

A genus of about 300 species, herbs and shrubs, mainly temperate, nearly cosmopolitan (except Australia and New Zealand).

References: Nelson (1981)=Z; Nelson & Fairey (1979); Mulligan & Munro (1989); Pringle (2002); Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004). Key adapted from various manuscript keys of the contributors.

- 1 Herbage softly and densely white-woolly; [rare escapes and persistents from cultivation].
  - 2 Perennial; leaf blades heavily lanate, narrowed to the base, the dentations (if any) concealed by the felt; calyx lobes concealed by tomentum ..... [*S. byzantina*]
  - 2 Biennial; leaf blades silky-pilose or tomentose, rounded to cordate at the base, obviously dentate; calyx lobes projecting beyond the pubescence ..... [*S. germanica*]
- 1 Herbage variously pubescent or glabrous, but never white-woolly; [collectively common, both natives and aliens].
  - 3 Annuals from fibrous roots, typically freely branching from the base or from lower nodes; leaf blades 1-5 cm long, with rounded or obtuse apices (except acute to acuminate in *S. annua*); [aliens, except *S. agraria*].
    - 4 Leaves cuneate at base, acute to acuminate at tip; corolla 10-16 mm long (well exceeding the calyx), white to yellow ..... [*S. annua*]
    - 4 Leaves cordate or truncate at base, rounded or obtuse at tip; corolla 4-9 mm long (barely or not exceeding the calyx), white to pink.
      - 5 Calyx 3-5 mm long; corolla 4-6 mm long ..... *S. agraria*
      - 5 Calyx 7-9 mm long; corolla 7-9 mm long ..... [*S. arvensis*]
  - 3 Perennials from rhizomes, not branching in the lower portion (unless damaged); leaf blades often > 5 cm long, with acute apices; [natives, except *S. floridana* and *S. palustris*].
    - 6 Petioles well developed and obvious, at least some of those of the principal stem leaves at least one-fifth as long as the blades or longer.
      - 7 Calyx strongly glandular with atomiferous glands or gland-tipped hairs, or both.
        - 8 Calyx lobes narrowly lanceolate, about as long as the calyx tube; leaf blades lance-ovate to lanceolate, < 3 cm wide; stem angles glabrate to short retrorse pubescent; root tips with moniliform tubers; [native and weedy species, mostly of the Coastal Plain] ..... *S. floridana*
        - 8 Calyx lobes deltoid to deltoid-lanceolate, shorter than the calyx tube; leaf blades broadly cordate-ovate, usually > 3 cm wide; stem angles hispid; roots without tubers; [native species of rich mountain forests].
          - 9 Calyx lobes deltoid; leaves broadly rounded with a cordate base and crenulate margins ..... *S. cordata*
          - 9 Calyx lobes deltoid-lanceolate; leaves various.
            - 10 Leaves ovate to elliptic with long acuminate apex and truncate base, margins strongly dentate ..... *S. clingmanii*
            - 10 Leaves elliptic-oblong with an acute apex and a rounded to slightly cordate base, margins serrate to crenate ..... *S. nuttallii*
      - 7 Calyx sparsely glandular or eglandular.
        - 11 Leaves ovate to broadly ovate, deeply cordate at base ..... *S. cordata*
        - 11 Leaves oblong, lanceolate, elliptic, or ovate-elliptic, not cordate or only slightly so.
          - 12 Calyx hispidulous to strongly hispid with long, stiff, deflexed hairs; stem moderately to densely pubescent on the angles with hairs to 3 mm; leaves usually pubescent above (some forms glabrate); petioles rarely as much as 1-2 cm long ..... *S. hispida*
          - 12 Calyx glabrous to moderately pubescent with short, soft hairs; stem glabrous to moderately pubescent on the angles; leaves sparsely pubescent or glabrate; petioles well developed (1-3 cm long), especially in shade forms.
            - 13 Leaf blades wider, ovate-oblong to elliptic; calyx lobes deltoid-acuminate to an apiculate tip, ½ to 2/3 as long as the calyx tube; bracts of the inflorescence usually conspicuous and only gradually reduced upward; plants generally more pubescent ... *S. subcordata*
            - 13 Leaf blades oblanceolate, oblong, or narrowly elliptic; calyx lobes lanceolate, usually recurved-spreading in fruit, about as long as the calyx tube; bracts of the inflorescence inconspicuous, rapidly reduced upward; plants generally glabrate ..... *S. tenuifolia*
  - 6 Petioles poorly developed, less than one-fifth as long as the blade or absent.

- 14 Stem below the inflorescence pubescent on the sides, as well as the angles.
- 15 Calyx lobes lanceolate, more than half as long as the tube; leaf blades velvety-pubescent.
- 16 Stem hairs spreading; leaf blades strongly velvety-pubescent; corolla pink ..... *S. arenicola*
- 16 Stem hairs strongly reflexed; leaf blades slightly velvety-pubescent; corolla purple ..... *S. palustris*
- 15 Calyx lobes deltoid, no more than half as long as the calyx tube; leaf blades pubescent but never velvety.
- 17 Leaf blades oblong/lanceolate; lowest leaves obtuse at apex; leaves <3cm broad; corolla white; [restricted to Santee River delta SC] ..... *S. caroliniana*
- 17 Leaf blades elliptic/ovate; lowest leaves acute at apex; leaves up to 5cm broad; corolla pink; higher elevations, [of the Appalachians, etc.].
- 18 Calyx lobes strongly deltoid; stem and abaxial leaf surface densely atomiferous glandular and with few eglandular hairs ..... *S. eplingii*
- 18 Calyx lobes deltoid-lanceolate; stem and abaxial leaf surface moderately glandular and with frequent soft eglandular hairs ..... *S. nuttallii*
- 14 Stem below the inflorescence glabrous on the sides (rarely with a few remote hairs and/or glands) or atomiferous-glandular only.
- 19 Leaves linear-lanceolate to lanceolate or lance-elliptic, often widest below the middle, 3-15 (-20) mm wide; leaf margins entire to crenulate or finely serrate.
- 20 Leaf blades very narrow, 3-6 (-10) mm wide, the margins entire to obscurely crenulate; herbage glabrous to moderately pubescent ..... *S. hyssopifolia* var. *hyssopifolia*
- 20 Leaf blades broader, 5-15 (-19) mm wide, the margins crenulate to finely serrate; herbage hispidulous to strongly pubescent ..... *S. aspera*
- 19 Leaves ovate-oblong to elliptic, usually widest near the middle, (1.6-) 2.0-5.0 (-6.0) cm wide; leaf margins crenate to sharply serrate.
- 21 Stem (including the sides) and usually the leaves with minute but copious atomiferous glands ..... *S. eplingii*
- 21 Leaves and stem eglandular or with a few scattered glands.
- 22 Mature calyx lobes triangular deltoid and abruptly apiculate, less than half as long as the calyx tube.
- 23 Leaf margins serrulate or serrate; stem nodes not bearded (sometimes obscurely fine-hairy); stem angles with scattered, pustulate, short deflexed hairs; [high-elevation montane habitats] ..... *S. latidens*
- 23 Leaf margins crenulate or crenate; stem nodes bearded; lower stem angles copiously pubescent with 3-celled spreading hairs; [low-elevation Piedmont and Coastal Plain habitats] ..... *S. matthewsii*
- 22 Mature calyx lobes lanceolate or deltoid-acuminate to an apiculate tip, more than half as long as the calyx tube.
- 24 Calyx sparsely to moderately pubescent with short, soft hairs; stem angles moderately pubescent to nearly glabrous; leaves sparsely pubescent or glabrate; principal leaves on petioles 1 to 3 cm long; bracts of the inflorescence usually conspicuous and only gradually reduced upward, the cilia ± incurved-ascending ..... *S. subcordata*
- 24 Calyx hispidulous to strongly hispid with long, stiff hairs; stem angles moderately to densely pubescent; leaves usually pubescent above (some forms glabrate); principal leaves usually subsessile, with very short petioles; bracts of the inflorescence usually inconspicuous and rapidly reduced upward; if conspicuous, bracts ciliate with long, stiffly spreading hairs.
- 25 Calyx flaring at maturity, conspicuously glandular with long stipitate trichomes and shorter sessile and subsessile glandular hairs; stem faces with occasional glandular and/or eglandular trichomes ..... *S. appalachiana*
- 25 Calyx erect at maturity, sparsely short glandular to eglandular; stem faces usually with a few atomiferous glands only ..... *S. hispida*

*Stachys agraria* Chamisso & Schlechtendal, Mouse's-ear, Shade Betony. Calcareous hammocks. SC south to s. FL, west to

TX. [= *Stachys crenata* Rafinesque – K, WH3] {add synonymy}

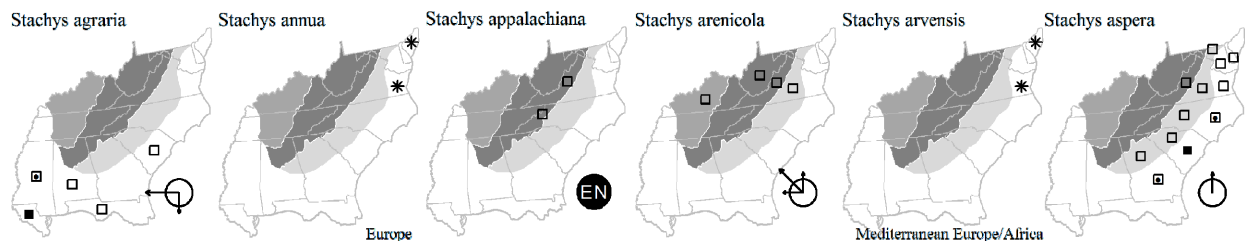
\* *Stachys annua* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Annual Woundwort, Annual Hedge-nettle. Disturbed areas; probably only a waif (Virginia Botanical Associates 2009), native of Europe. [= C, F, G, K]

*Stachys appalachiana* D.B. Poindexter & J.B. Nelson. Fens, usually over mafic or ultramafic rocks. Apparently endemic to nw. NC (Alleghany, Ashe, and Watauga counties) and sw. VA (Caldwell, Floyd, and Grayson counties). See Poindexter & Nelson (2011) for additional information. [= Va]

*Stachys arenicola* Britton, Woundwort. Marl fens, roadsides, banks of waterfowl impoundments; possibly adventive in part from farther west, but at least some populations native. Jun-Aug. NS and QC west to AK, south to VA, KY, AR, OK, NM, AZ, and CA. [= Va; < *S. palustris* Linnaeus var. *pilosa* (Nuttall) Fernald – C, F, G, Pa; = *S. pilosa* var. *arenicola* (Britton) Mulligan & Monroe – K1, K2; < *S. pilosa* – Mo; < *S. palustris* – WV; < *S. palustris* Linnaeus ssp. *pilosa* (Nuttall) Epling]

\* *Stachys arvensis* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Staggerweed. Disturbed areas; rare, native of Mediterranean Europe and n. Africa. Reported for VA by C, G, and K; documentation uncertain (Virginia Botanical Associates 2009). [= C, F, G, K]

*Stachys aspera* Michaux, Rough-leaved Hedge-nettle. Moist or wet sandy soil of savannas, marshes, or swamp forests, sinkhole ponds in the Great Valley. Jun-Aug; Aug-Sep. NJ and NY west to IL and IA, south to GA, MS, and MO. [= C, G, K, Va, WV; = *S. hyssopifolia* Michaux var. *ambigua* A. Gray – F, GW, Pa, RAB, Z; = *S. ambigua* (A. Gray) Britton – S; ? *S. grayana* House]



\* *Stachys byzantina* K. Koch ex Scheele, Lamb's-ear. Roadsides, doubtfully established; native of Turkey and vicinity. Reported for Prince Edward County, VA (Virginia Botanical Associates 2010). [= C, K1; = *S. olympica* Poiret – F, G]

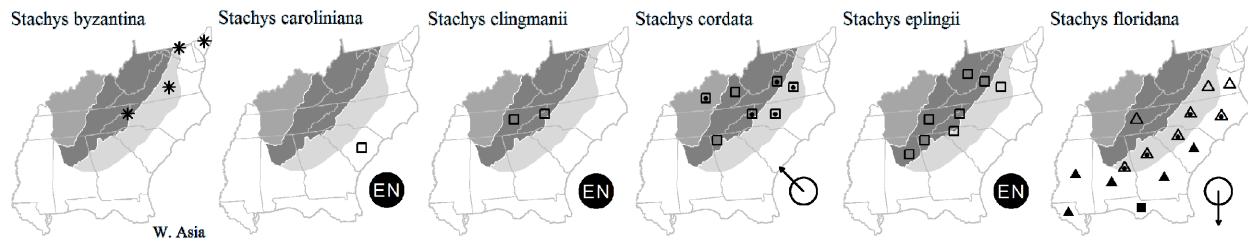
*Stachys caroliniana* J.B. Nelson & D.A. Rayner, Carolina Hedge-nettle. Margins of natural depressions, wet flatwoods. Endemic to the Santee River delta region, SC. See Nelson & Rayner (2014) for additional, detailed information.

*Stachys clingmanii* Small, Clingman's Hedge-nettle. Cove forests, especially periglacial boulderfields, mostly at high elevations (and see comments below). Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. A narrow Southern Appalachian endemic, known only from sw. NC and se. TN; some plants similar to and perhaps referable to this species occur in Surry County VA (calcareous bushy thickets and ravines) and in IN. [= C, F, G, K1, S, W, Z; < *S. clingmanii* – RAB]

*Stachys cordata* Riddell, Heart-leaved Hedge-nettle. Moist forests, especially alluvial bottomlands or over calcareous rocks. Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. NY west to IL, south to SC, GA, AL, and AR. Primarily montane, but extending east to Stokes County, NC, and Campbell County, VA. See Pringle (2002) for a discussion of nomenclature. [= C, K2, S, Va; < *S. nuttallii* Shuttleworth ex Benth – K1, W, Z; = *S. riddellii* House – F, G; > *S. salvioides* Small – S]

*Stachys eplingii* J.B. Nelson, Epling's Hedge-nettle. Mesic forests, bogs, wet meadows over calcareous or mafic substrates. Jun-Aug; Aug-Sep. W. VA and WV south to e. TN, w. NC, and w. SC. This species has a scattered and sporadic range in the southern and central Appalachians; material in the Interior Highlands previously included in *S. eplingii* has been separated as *S. iltisii* J.B. Nelson (Nelson 2008). See Nelson & Faurey (1979) for a discussion of the nomenclatural change. [= Va; < *S. eplingii* – C, GW, K1, W, Z; < *S. nuttallii* – RAB, F, G, S, WV, misapplied]

\* *Stachys floridana* Shuttleworth ex Benth, Florida Betony, Rattlesnake-weed. Disturbed sites, roadsides, gardens; probably not native northward, native of Florida. Apr-Jul; May-Aug. Native from n. FL and Panhandle FL south to s. FL. The common name "Rattlesnake-weed" refers to the moniliform rhizomes. [= GW, K1, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z]



\* *Stachys germanica* Linnaeus, Downy Woundwort. Disturbed areas, roadsides, doubtfully established; native of Europe. Jun-Aug. Reported for VA, TN, FL (Kartesz 1999). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, WV]

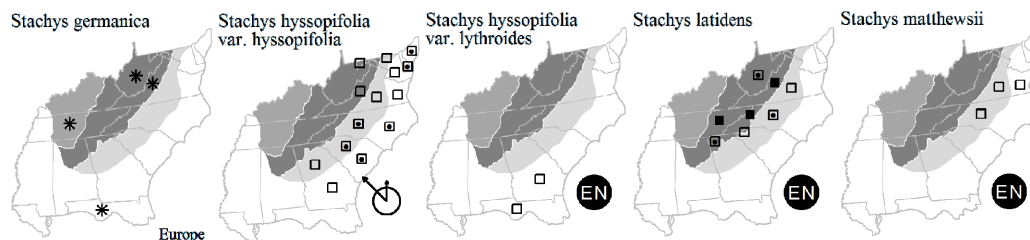
*Stachys hispida* Pursh, Hispid Hedge-nettle. Wet meadows and mesic forests. ME west to MB and ND, south to MD, GA, and AR. A highly variable taxon. [= C, G, Mo, Va; = *S. tenuifolia* Willdenow var. *hispida* (Pursh) Fernald – F; < *S. tenuifolia* var. *tenuifolia* – K, Z; < *S. tenuifolia* – Pa] {not yet mapped}

*Stachys hyssopifolia* Michaux var. *hyssopifolia*, Hyssop-leaved Hedge-nettle. Moist soils of savannas, marshes, seasonally flooded sinkhole ponds, roadside ditches. Jun-Aug; Aug-Sep. ME to GA, mainly on the Coastal Plain; disjunct around the Great Lakes (NY, MI, n. IN, n. IL). [= F, GW, Pa, RAB, Z; < *S. hyssopifolia* – C, G, K1, K2, S, Va, W; ? *S. atlantica* Britton]

*Stachys hyssopifolia* Michaux var. *lythroides* (Small) J.B. Nelson. Floodplain forests. E. Panhandle of FL and adjacent GA. [= WH3, Z; < *S. hyssopifolia* – K1, K2; = *S. lythroides* Small – S] {not yet keyed}

*Stachys latidens* Small ex Britton, Broad-toothed Hedge-nettle. Mesic forests in coves and on mountain slopes, mountain pastures and forest edges. Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: w. VA and WV south to GA, AL, and TN. [= C, F, G, RAB, S, Va, WV; = *S. tenuifolia* Willdenow var. *latidens* (Small ex Britton) J.B. Nelson – K, W, Z; < *S. tenuifolia* – GW]

*Stachys matthewsii* G.P. Fleming, J.B. Nelson, & J.F. Townsend, Yadkin Hedge-nettle. In sandy alluvium along forest edges in river floodplains. Known from Amelia, Brunswick, Charlotte, Halifax, Pittsylvania, and Surry counties, VA, and Durham, Granville, and Montgomery counties, NC. See Fleming, Nelson, and Townsend (2011) for additional details. [= Va]



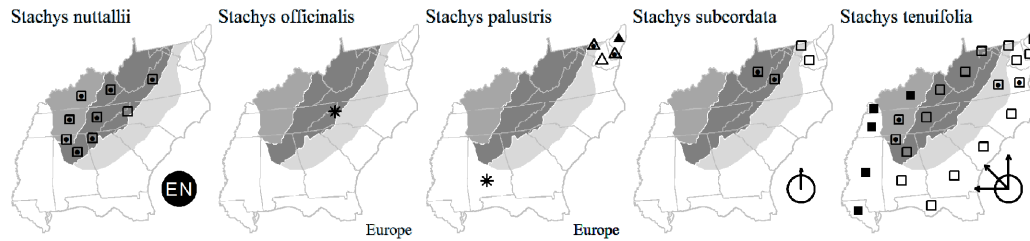
*Stachys nuttallii* Shuttleworth ex Benth, Nuttall's Hedge-Nettle. Moist forests, especially alluvial bottomlands or over calcareous rocks. Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. {distribution} Primarily montane, but extending east to Stokes County, North Carolina. See Pringle (2002) for a discussion of nomenclature. [= K, Pa, W, Z; < *S. clingmanii* – RAB; = *S. riddellii* House – F, G; > *S. nuttallii* – S; > *S. salvioides* Small – S]

\* *Stachys officinalis* (Linnaeus) Trevis, Common European Hedge-nettle. Persisting and spreading clonally from cultivation; native of Europe. [= K] {not yet keyed}

\* *Stachys palustris* Linnaeus. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Aug. Introduced mainly in ne. North America, south to MD, PA, NJ. [= K1, K2, Va; > *S. palustris* var. *palustris* – C, F, G, Pa]

*Stachys subcordata* Rydberg. Moist forests over calcareous or mafic rocks. Wc. VA south to ne. TN. [= C, G, Va; < *S. cordata* – K2]

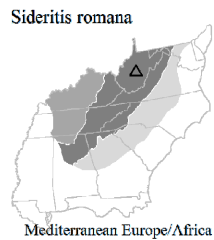
***Stachys tenuifolia*** Willdenow, Smooth Hedge-nettle. Wooded alluvial river bottoms, swamp forests, and roadsides. Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. NB west to MB, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= C, G, K1, K2, Mo, RAB, S, Va; > *S. tenuifolia* var. *tenuifolia* – F, Z; > *S. tenuifolia* var. *perlonga* Fernald – F, WH3, Z; > *S. tenuifolia* var. *platyphylla* Fernald – F; < *S. tenuifolia* – GW, Pa; = *S. tenuifolia* var. *tenuifolia* – W]



#### 14. *Sideritis* Linnaeus 1753

A genus of about 140-150 species, herbs and shrubs, of temperate Eurasia. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* ***Sideritis romana*** Linnaeus, Ironwort. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jun-Aug. Introduced and naturalized as far south as PA (Rhoads & Klein 1991, Cronquist 1991) and WV (Cronquist 1991). [= C, K] {synonymy incomplete}



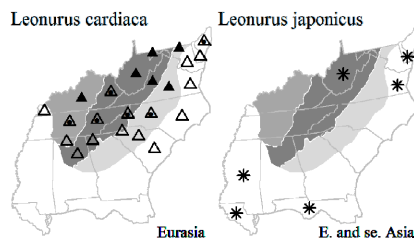
#### 15. *Leonurus* Linnaeus 1753 (Motherwort)

A genus of 25 species, herbs, of temperate Eurasia. References: Harley & Paton (2001)=Z. [also see *Chaiturus*]

- 1 Calyx strongly 5-angled, the lower 2 lobes deflexed; upper corolla lip white-villous; leaves lacerately toothed and the larger shallowly lobed . . . . . ***L. cardiaca***
- 1 Calyx slightly 5-angled, no lobes notably deflexed; upper corolla lip with densely and finely puberulent; leaves **either** entire to few-toothed (but not lobed) **or** deeply 3-parted, the 3 divisions further lacerately toothed or lobed.
  - 2 Leaves entire to few-toothed (but not lobed) . . . . . [see *Chaiturus marrubiastrum*]
  - 2 Leaves deeply 3-parted, the 3 divisions further lacerately toothed or lobed . . . . . [***L. japonicus***]

\* ***Leonurus cardiaca*** Linnaeus, Motherwort, Lion's-tail. Roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of c. Asia. May-Aug; Jul-Oct. Nelson (1993) reports the occurrence of this species in SC. [= C, F, G, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *L. cardiaca* ssp. *cardiaca* – K1, K2]

\* ***Leonurus japonicus*** Houttuyn, Honeyweed, Siberian Motherwort. Disturbed areas; native of Asia. May-Sep. [= Mo, WH3, Z; = *L. sibiricus* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K1, Pa, S, misapplied to our plants; > *L. japonicus* – K2; > *L. sibiricus* – K2; = *L. heterophyllus* Sweet]

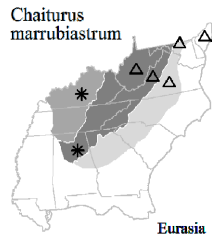


#### 16. *Chaiturus* Willdenow 1787 (Horehound Motherwort)

A monotypic genus, an herb, of Europe and n. Asia.

\* ***Chaiturus marrubiastrum*** (Linnaeus) Reichenbach, Horehound Motherwort. Disturbed areas; native of Europe and n. Asia. Jun-Sep. [= K, Va; = *Leonurus marrubiastrum* Linnaeus – C, F, G, Mo, Pa, S]

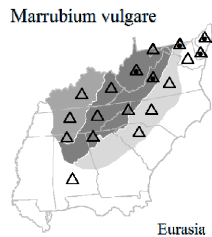




### 17. *Marrubium* Linnaeus 1753 (Horehound)

A genus of about 30-40 species, herbs, of Mediterranean Europe and Asia. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* *Marrubium vulgare* Linnaeus, Horehound. Fencerows, disturbed places; native of Eurasia. Jun-Aug. Used for cough-syrups in folk medicine. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]



### 18. *Lamium* Linnaeus 1753 (Dead-nettle, Henbit)

A genus of about 17-40 species, herbs, of n. Africa and Eurasia. References: Mennema (1989)=Z; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Corolla yellow; anthers glabrous; bracts present, reflexed..... *L. galeobdolon*
- 1 Corolla blue or white; anthers with tufts of hairs; bracts absent or present (if present not reflexed).
  - 2 Perennial, with rhizomes or stolons; corolla 18-35 mm long, the tube curved; leaves all petioled; [section *Lamiotypus*].
    - 3 Corolla white; leaves not blotched with white; lower corolla lip with 2-3 teeth on each side; pollen light yellow..... *L. album* ssp. *album*
    - 3 Corolla pinkish-purple (rarely white); leaves usually marked with white; lower corolla lip with 1 tooth on each side; pollen orange..... *L. maculatum*
  - 2 Annual, lacking rhizomes or stolons; corolla 10-18 (-20) mm long, the tube straight; leaves all petioled **or** upper leaves sessile and clasping.
    - 4 Leaves subtending flower clusters sessile; [section *Amplexicaule*] ..... *L. amplexicaule* var. *amplexicaule*
    - 4 Leaves all petiolate; [section *Lamium*].
      - 5 Leaves subtending whorls deeply serrate, with many teeth > 2 mm long; nutlets (2.5-) 2.7-3.0 (-3.3) mm long ..... *L. dissectum*
      - 5 Leaves subtending whorls crenate-serrate, with teeth < 2 mm long; nutlets (2.0-) 2.2-2.5 (-2.8) mm long..... *L. purpureum*

\* *Lamium album* Linnaeus ssp. *album*, White Dead-nettle, Snowflake. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Sep.

Reported from our area (VA) by many earlier manuals; not documented in Harvill et al. (1992). [= Z; < *L. album* – C, F, G, K, Pa]

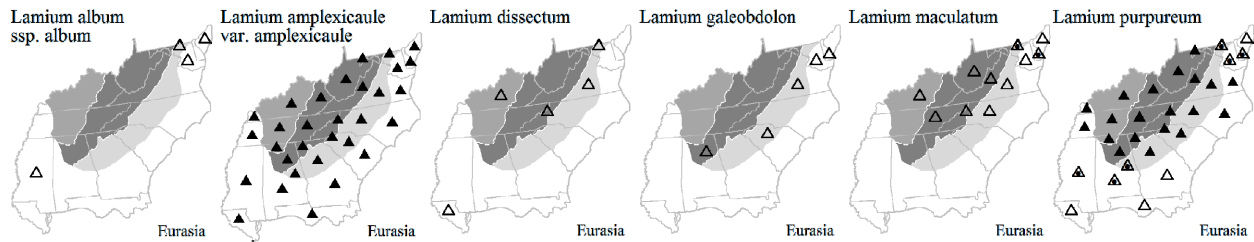
\* *Lamium amplexicaule* Linnaeus var. *amplexicaule*, Henbit, Henbit Dead-nettle. Lawns, fields, roadsides, disturbed areas, gardens, pastures; native of Eurasia and n. Africa. Year-round. [= Z; < *L. amplexicaule* – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *L. amplexicaule* – Mo]

\* *Lamium dissectum* Withering, Cutleaf Dead-nettle. Lawns, fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-May. This taxon is apparently an allopolyploid derivative (2n=36), resulting from hybridization of *L. purpureum* and another species, perhaps *L. amplexicaule*. Because of its allopolyploid status, this taxon should not be treated as a variety of *L. purpureum*. It is, however, possible that some individuals identified here may be sterile hybrids (2n=18). [= *L. hybridum* Villars – C, F, G, Mo, RAB, probably misapplied; = *L. purpureum* Linnaeus var. *incisum* (Willdenow) Persoon – K, Z]

\* *Lamium galeobdolon* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Yellow Archangel. Disturbed areas; native of Europe and e. Asia. Several subspecies are recognized in Europe. [= Va, Z; = *Lamiastrum galeobdolon* (Linnaeus) Ehrendorfer & Polatschek – FNA, K, Pa; = *Galeobdolon luteum* Hudson]

\* *Lamium maculatum* Linnaeus, Spotted Dead-nettle. Lawns, fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Sep. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WV, Z]

\* *Lamium purpureum* Linnaeus, Red Dead-nettle, Purple Dead-nettle. Lawns, fields, roadsides, disturbed areas, pastures; native of Eurasia. Mar-Oct. Only recently documented in the Coastal Plain of GA and in FL (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009; Wunderlin & Hansen 2008). [= C, F, G, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *L. purpureum* var. *purpureum* – K, Z]



### 19. *Collinsonia* Linnaeus 1753 (Horsebalm, Richweed, Stoneroot)

A genus of about 4 species, perennial herbs, of e. North America. References: Peirson, Cantino, & Ballard (2006)=Y; Shinnars (1962b)=Z; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004). Key adapted from Y and Z.

- 1 Inflorescence an unbranched thyrses, the lower nodes with (3-) 6 flowers per node; floral bracts absent; pedicels flattened at base; leaves (2-) 4 (-6), the 4 upper (or only) leaves subverticillate; flowers light pink to lavender; flowering Apr-Jun; [subgenus *Micheliella*].....*C. verticillata*
- 1 Inflorescence a panicle (rarely unbranched), the flowers 2 per node; floral bracts present, minute to large; pedicels not enlarged basally; leaves 6 or more, opposite; flowers cream to yellow; flowering Jul-Sep; [subgenus *Collinsonia*].
  - 2 Fertile stamens 4; fresh plants with anise scent; [GA southward and westward].....*C. anisata*
  - 2 Fertile stamens 2; fresh plants with lemon scent; [collectively widespread in our area].
    - 3 Blades of the larger stem leaves 4.0-10.5 cm long, with 5-15 teeth on each margin, glabrous or hispidulous on the main veins beneath; plant from a small, rounded tuber-like crown, to 6 cm long and 5 cm in diameter .....*C. tuberosa*
    - 3 Blades of the larger stem leaves 8-25 cm long, with 11-42 teeth on each margin, glabrous or variously pubescent beneath; plant from an elongate, woody, rhizome-like crown, to 15 cm long.
      - 4 Calyx 2-5 mm long; calyx teeth lance-subulate to narrowly lanceolate; flowers 8-13 mm long.....*C. canadensis*
      - 4 Calyx 4.5-7 mm long; calyx teeth broadly lanceolate; flowers 12-17 mm long .....*C. punctata*

***Collinsonia anisata*** Sims, Southern Horsebalm, Anise Horsebalm. Rich forests. Late Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. C. GA south and west to Panhandle FL and west to s. MS, on the Piedmont and Coastal Plain. This species is apparently distinct, but Shinnars's concept of it included hybrids with *C. canadensis* and aberrant *C. canadensis* (Peirson, Cantino, & Ballard 2006). [= Y; < *Collinsonia serotina* Walter – K, W, WH3, Z; < *C. canadensis* var. *punctata* (Elliott) A. Gray –F, misapplied; < *C. punctata* Elliott – S; ? *Micheliella anisata* (Sims) Briquet – S]

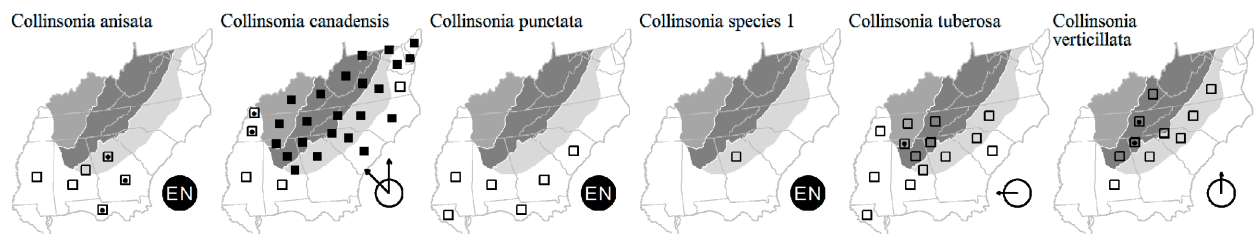
***Collinsonia canadensis*** Linnaeus, Richweed, Northern Horsebalm. Cove forests, rich forests, especially over calcareous or mafic substrates. Late Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. QC, MI, and WI, south to Panhandle FL and LA. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; < *C. canadensis* – Y (also see *C. tuberosa*)]

***Collinsonia punctata*** Elliott, Florida Horsebalm. Rich woods. Late Aug-mid Oct; Sep-Oct. S. SC (Barnwell County) to e. LA, on the Coastal Plain. [= Y; < *Collinsonia serotina* – K, WH3, Z]

***Collinsonia species 1***. Under study by Steve Bowling. {not yet keyed}

***Collinsonia tuberosa*** Michaux, Stoneroot. Rich forests, over calcareous or mafic substrates. Late Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. C. NC west to c. TN, south to n. GA and MS (or LA?). Peirson, Cantino, & Ballard (2006) conclude that *C. tuberosa* should be merged into *C. canadensis*, a conclusion not followed here. [= K, RAB, S, W, Z; < *C. canadensis* – Y; = *C. canadensis* Linnaeus var. *tuberosa* (Michaux) Alph. Wood]

***Collinsonia verticillata*** Baldwin, Whorled Horsebalm. Rich forests, ranging from moist (cove) forests to rather dry oak forests over mafic or calcareous rocks. Late Apr-early Jun; Jun-Jul. Sc. VA west to e. TN, south to w. NC, nw. SC, c. GA, and MS; disjunct in s. OH. The range is strangely scattered and fragmented. [= C, G, K, RAB, Va, W, Y, Z; = *Micheliella verticillata* (Baldwin) Briquet – F, S]

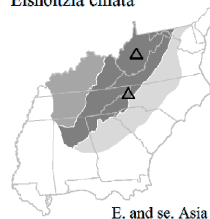


### 20. *Elsholtzia* Willdenow 1790

A genus of about 35-40 species, herbs, of temperate e. hemisphere. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* ***Elsholtzia ciliata*** (Thunberg) Hylander. Disturbed areas; native of Asia. Jul-Sep. First reported for NC by Leonard (1971b). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, WV]

Elsholtzia ciliata

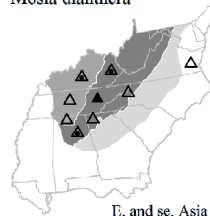


## 21. *Mosla* (Bentham) Buchanan-Hamilton ex Maximowicz 1875 (Mosla)

A genus of about 10-22 species, of e. Asia. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* *Mosla dianthera* (Buchanan-Hamilton ex Roxburgh) Maximowicz, Mosla. Disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. Aug-Sep. This species is becoming a noxious weed in KY and TN; it should be expected to become more widespread in our area. [= F, G, K, RAB, Va; = *Orthodon dianthera* (Buchanan-Hamilton) Handel-Mazzetti – C]

Mosla dianthera

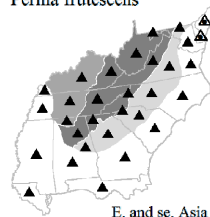


## 22. *Perilla* Linnaeus 1764 (Perilla, Beefsteak-plant, Shiso)

A genus of about 1-6 species, herbs, of s. and e. Asia. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* *Perilla frutescens* (Linnaeus) Britton, Perilla, Beefsteak-plant, Shiso. Moist disturbed areas; native of India. Aug-Oct; Oct-Dec. Var. *crispa* (Bentham) Deane (leaves purple above and below; leaf margins lacinate-dentate and also crisped) and var. *frutescens* (leaves purple below; leaf margins dentate, not crisped) are sometimes recognized; these probably represent cultivars rather than taxonomically distinct entities. [= C, G, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3; > *P. frutescens* var. *frutescens* – F, K1, K2, WV; > *P. frutescens* (Linnaeus) Britton var. *crispa* (Bentham) Deane – F, K1, K2, WV]

Perilla frutescens



## *Agastache* Clayton ex Gronovius 1762 (Giant-hyssop)

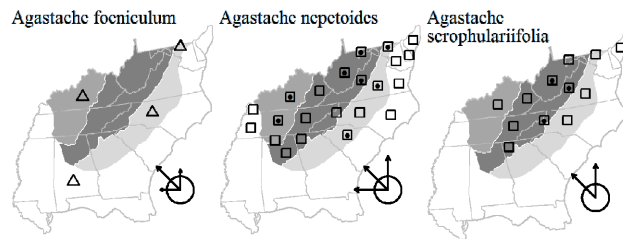
A genus of about 22 species, herbs, of c. and e. Asia, and North America to Mexico. References: Vogelmann (1985); Lint & Epling (1945); Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                             |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 | Leaves densely white tomentose below; corolla blue; [cultivated as an ornamental and rarely naturalized] .....                                                                                                                                    | <i>A. foeniculum</i>        |
| 1 | Leaves glabrous to villous beneath, appearing green; corolla yellow, greenish-yellow, or pinkish; [native].                                                                                                                                       |                             |
| 2 | Corolla yellow or greenish-yellow; calyx lobes obtuse or subacute, 1-1.5 mm long at anthesis; calyx lobes and bracts green; midstem internodes glabrous or minutely pubescent; lower surface of the leaf pubescent on the veins and surface.....  | <i>A. nepetoides</i>        |
| 2 | Corolla pinkish; calyx lobes acute or acuminate, 2-2.5 mm long at anthesis; calyx lobes and bracts with white or pink margins; midstem internodes at least sparsely long-pubescent; lower surface of the leaf pubescent mainly on the veins ..... | <i>A. scrophulariifolia</i> |

\* *Agastache foeniculum* (Pursh) Kuntze, Lavender Giant-hyssop. Disturbed areas, spread from cultivation; native of w. North America. Jul-Aug. Cultivated as an ornamental and naturalized in scattered locations in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), KY (Kartesz 1999), and elsewhere. [= C, F, G, K, Pa]

*Agastache nepetoides* (Linnaeus) Kuntze, Yellow Giant-hyssop. Woodlands and forests, generally over calcareous or mafic rocks. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. VT west to MN, south to nw. GA and OK. In our area, this species occurs mostly in the Piedmont or at lower elevations west of the Blue Ridge. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

*Agastache scrophulariifolia* (Willdenow) Kuntze, Purple Giant-hyssop. Rich woodlands and forests, bottomlands. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. VT west to MN, south to NC, e. TN, n. GA, and e. KS. [= K, Mo, Pa, Va; = *A. scrophulariaefolia* – C, G, RAB, S, W, an orthographic variant; > *A. scrophulariaefolia* var. *scrophulariaefolia* – F; > *A. scrophulariaefolia* var. *mollis* (Fernald) Heller – F]



***Blephilia* Rafinesque 1819 (Woodmint, Pagoda-plant)**

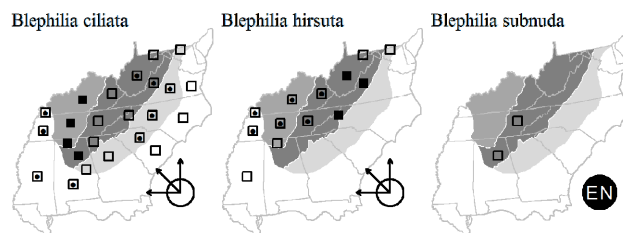
A genus of 3 species, herbs, of e. North America. References: Simmers & Kral (1992)=Z; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Stem glabrate below the middle; leaf lower surface glabrous or with a few unicellular hairs on the midvein; [of moist forests over limestone in ne. AL and se. TN] ..... ***B. subnuda***
- 1 Stem strongly pubescent below the middle; leaf lower surface distinctly pubescent, at least on the larger nerves; [of various moist to dry forests, woodlands, and meadows, collectively widespread in our area].
- 2 Lobes of the lower lip of the calyx linear, approaching the sinuses of the upper lip; outer bracteoles acute; leaves with rounded to acutish tips (rather *Prunella*-like); petioles 1-7 (-12) mm long; stem canescent, rarely with intermixed long trichomes; [primarily in the Piedmont] ..... ***B. ciliata***
- 2 Lobes of the lower lip of the calyx deltoid, not reaching the sinuses of the upper lip; outer bracteoles long-acuminate; leaves with acuminate to acute tips (rather *Monarda*-like); petioles 9-42 mm long; stem densely to sparsely pubescent with long, spreading trichomes; [primarily in the Mountains] ..... ***B. hirsuta***

***Blephilia ciliata*** (Linnaeus) Bentham, Downy Woodmint. Woodlands, meadows, forests, usually in circumneutral soils (over diabase, limestone, shell, etc.). May-early Jul; Aug-Oct. MA and WI south to c. GA and AR. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

***Blephilia hirsuta*** (Pursh) Bentham, Hairy Woodmint. Rocky or alluvial forests, montane forests up to at least 5000 feet elevation. May-Oct; Aug-Nov. QC and MN south to NC, AL, AR, and e. TX. [= C, G, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z; > *B. hirsuta* var. *hirsuta* – F, K, Mo]

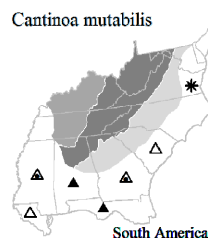
***Blephilia subnuda*** R.W. Simmers & Kral, Smooth Woodmint. Moist calcareous forests. Endemic (so far as is known) to the Cumberland Plateau of ne. AL (Jackson and Madison counties) and se. TN. [= K, Z]



***Cantinoa* Harley & J.F.B. Pastore 2012**

A genus of about 23 species, herbs and shrubs, of warm temperate, subtropical, and tropical America. References: Harley & Pastore (2012)=Z; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* ***Cantinoa mutabilis*** (A. Richard) Harley & J.F.B. Pastore, Tropical Bushmint. Moist disturbed areas; native of South America. [= Z; = *Hyptis mutabilis* (A. Richard) Briquet – GW, K, S, WH3]



*Clinopodium* Linnaeus 1753 (Calamint)

A genus of about 100 species (as here and temporarily broadly circumscribed to *Acinos*, *Calamintha*, *Satureja*, etc.), herbs and shrubs, of temperate and subtropical areas of the w. and e. hemispheres. The circumscription will certainly change in the future, with the native species here placed in *Clinopodium* rearranged into several genera, based on the clear polyphyly of a broad *Clinopodium* and its clear interdigitation with other genera (such as *Conradina*, *Piloblephis*, and *Stachydeoma*), as shown by Bräuchler, Meimberg, & Heubl (2010), Drew & Sytsma (2012), and Edwards, Soltis, & Soltis (2006). References: Cantino & Wagstaff (1998)=Y; Shinnars (1962a)=Z; Shinnars (1962f)=X; Bräuchler, Meimberg, & Heubl (2010), Drew & Sytsma (2012). Key adapted in part from Z.

- 1 Flowers 1 per leaf axil..... *C. brownei*
- 1 Flowers > 1 per leaf axil.
  - 2 Plant a shrub, not flowering the first year; [of sandy or rocky habitats of the Coastal Plain and Piedmont, from s. NC southward].
    - 3 Corolla bright scarlet, 27-50 mm long; calyx 8-18 mm long..... *C. coccineum*
    - 3 Corolla light lavender or pink with darker spots, 10-20 mm long; calyx 5.0-7.5 mm long.
      - 4 Leaves ovate or elliptic, often serrate, not revolute; leaves distinctly petioled; leaf surfaces glabrous..... *C. georgianum*
      - 4 Leaves linear to linear-elliptic, entire, strongly revolute; leaves subsessile; leaf surfaces minutely and densely pubescent..... *C. ashei*
  - 2 Plant an herbaceous to suffrutescent perennial, often flowering the first year; [of various habitats, collectively widely distributed in our area].
    - 5 Stem glabrous or pubescent at the nodes only; leaves of flowering stems linear to oblanceolate; [native, of limestone glades, barrens, and bluffs].
      - 6 Plant stoloniferous, bearing leafy stolons with ovate leaves; leaves of the flowering stems 1-2 cm long, 1-5 mm wide, entire..... *C. arkansanum*
      - 6 Plant not bearing leafy stolons; leaves of the flowering stems oblanceolate, 2.5-5 cm long, 5-17 mm wide, with several teeth on each side..... *C. glabellum*
    - 5 Stem pubescent; leaves of flowering stems elliptic to ovate; [alien or native, generally of disturbed or weedy situations].
      - 7 Axillary flower clusters in peduncled, contracted cymes.
        - 8 Calyx 6.0-10.2 mm long, the hairs inside the throat barely or not exerted; blades of larger stem leaves 2-5 cm long..... *C. ascendens*
        - 8 Calyx 2.8-6.0 mm long, the hairs inside the throat exerted, prominent; blades of the larger stem leaves 0.8-2.4 cm long..... *C. calamintha*
      - 7 Axillary flower clusters sessile, dense.
        - 9 Corolla 4-5 mm long; calyx 2.5-5.5 mm long..... *C. gracile*
        - 9 Corolla 7-22 mm long; calyx 4.5-10 mm long.
          - 10 Whorls with 8 or fewer flowers; calyx 4.5-7 mm long; corolla 7-10 mm long..... *C. acinos*
          - 10 Whorls with > 8 flowers; calyx 7-10 mm long; corolla 12-22 mm long..... *C. vulgare*

\* *Clinopodium acinos* (Linnaeus) Kuntze, Mother-of-thyme, Basil-thyme. Cultivated, rarely escaped or persisting; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. This species is likely to be placed in the genus *Ziziphora* Linnaeus. [= Mo; = *Satureja acinos* (Linnaeus) Scheele – C, F, G; = *Acinos arvensis* (Lamarck) Dandy – K, Pa; = *Ziziphora species 1*]

*Clinopodium arkansanum* (Nuttall) House, Arkansas Calamint. Dry limestone glades. ON west to MN, south to w. NY, nw. PA, w. VA, WV, IL, c. TN, and s. WI; also in MO, OK, AR, and TX. There appears to be confusion about the identities and distributions of this taxon and *C. glabellum*. [= K, MO, Va, Y; = *Satureja glabella* (Michaux) Briquet var. *angustifolia* (Torrey) Svenson – C, G; = *Satureja arkansana* (Nuttall) Briquet – F; < *Calamintha arkansana* (Nuttall) Shinnars – GW (also see *Clinopodium glabellum*); = *Calamintha arkansana* (Nuttall) Shinnars – Pa, Z; < *Clinopodium glabellum* (Michaux) Kuntze – S]

\* *Clinopodium ascendens* (Jordan) Sampaio, Common Calamint. Rich calcareous slope; native of Europe. Aug. [= *Calamintha sylvatica* Bromfield ssp. *ascendens* (Jordan) P.W. Ball – K; ? *Calamintha officinalis* – Z]

*Clinopodium ashei* (Weatherby) Small, Ashe's Calamint, Ashe's Savory, Ochoopee Dunes Wild Basil. Xeric sandhills. Peninsular FL (south of our area); disjunct in e. GA (Candler and Tatnall counties). [= K, S, Y; = *Calamintha ashei* (Weatherby) Shinnars – WH3, Z; = *Satureja ashei* Weatherby]

*Clinopodium brownei* (Swartz) Kuntze, Browne's Savory. Floodplain forests, pondshores. In sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and reported for SC (Beaufort County, SC) (Daniel Payne, pers.comm. 2006, specimen at CLEMS). [= K; > *Micromeria pilosiuscula* (A. Gray) Small – S; > *Micromeria brownei* (Swartz) Benth var. *pilosiuscula* A. Gray – GW, WH3, X]

\* *Clinopodium calamintha* (Linnaeus) Stace, Lesser Calamint, Basil-thyme. Disturbed areas, native of Europe. Jun-Oct. [= Va; > *Satureja calamintha* (Linnaeus) Scheele var. *nepeta* (Linnaeus) Briquet – RAB, F, G, W; = *Satureja calamintha* (Linnaeus) Scheele – C; > *Satureja calamintha* var. *calamintha* – F; > *Satureja calamintha* var. *nepetoides* (Jordan) Briquet – F, G; > *Satureja calamintha* var. *glandulosa* (Riquien) Briquet – F; > *Calamintha nepeta* (Linnaeus) Savi ssp. *nepeta* – K; > *Calamintha nepeta* ssp. *glandulosa* (Riquien) P.W. Ball – K, Pa; = *Clinopodium nepeta* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S; > *Calamintha officinalis* Moench – Z; > *Calamintha nepeta* (Linnaeus) Savi – Z]

*Clinopodium coccineum* (Nuttall ex Hooker) Kuntze, Scarlet Calamint, Scarlet Wild Basil, Red Mint Shrub. Sandhills and flatwoods. E. GA south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. MS. [= K, S, Y; = *Calamintha coccinea* (Nuttall ex Hooker) Benth – WH3, Z; = *Satureja coccinea* (Nuttall ex Hooker) Bertolini]

*Clinopodium dentatum* (Chapman) Kuntze, Florida Calamint, Toothed Savory. Sandhills and xeric steepheads. Endemic to sw. GA and Panhandle FL. [= K, S; = *Calamintha dentata* Chapman – WH3; = *Satureja dentata* (Chapman) Briquet] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

*Clinopodium georgianum* R.M. Harper, Georgia Calamint. Longleaf pine sandhills, dry rocky or sandy woodlands. Jul-Sep. S. NC south to Panhandle FL and west to LA. [= K, S, Y; = *Satureja georgiana* (R.M. Harper) H.E. Ahles – RAB; = *Calamintha georgiana* (R.M. Harper) Shinnars – WH3, Z]

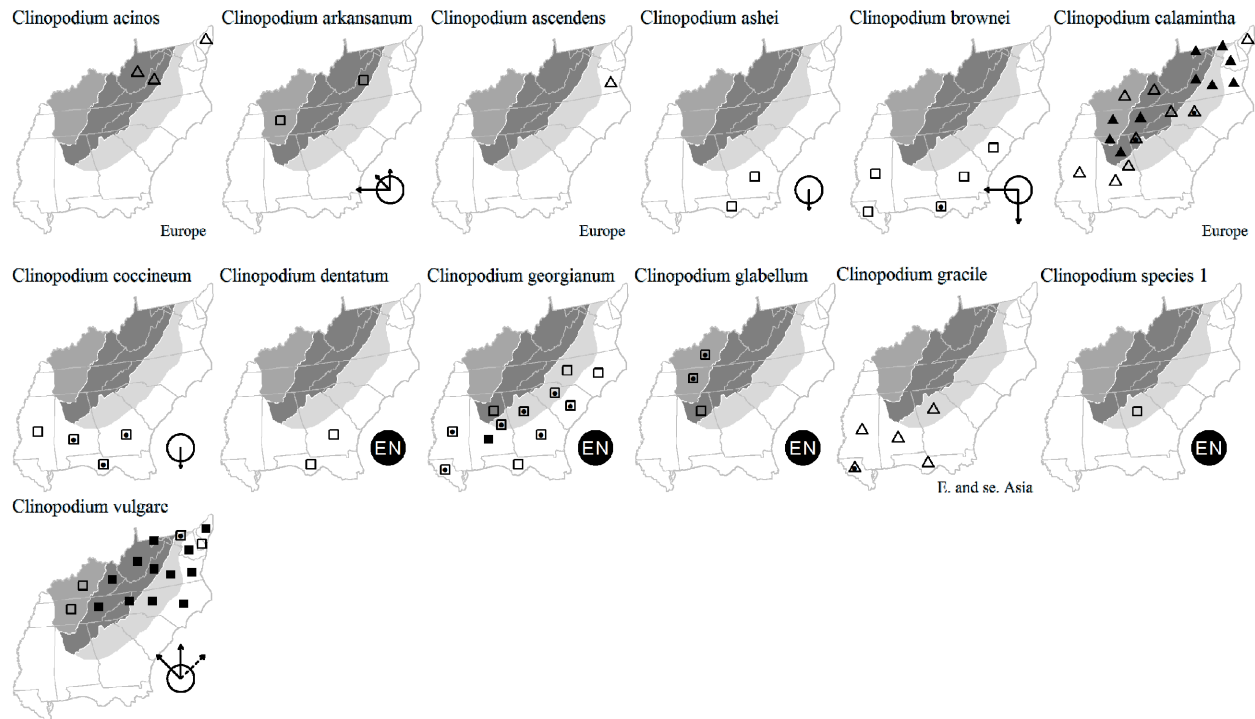


***Clinopodium glabellum*** (Michaux) Kuntze. Dry-mesic to mesic shaley forests, limestone barrens. Nc. KY, c. TN, south to c. AL. Reports of this for VA (Kartesz 1999) are apparently based on confusion with *Clinopodium arkansanum*. [= Y; = *Satureja glabella* (Michaux) Briquet var. *glabella* – C; = *Clinopodium glabellum* (Michaux) Kuntze – K; < *Calamintha arkansana* (Nuttall) Shinnery – GW; < *Clinopodium glabellum* (Michaux) Kuntze – S; = *Calamintha glabella* (Michaux) Bentham]

\* ***Clinopodium gracile*** (Bentham) Kuntze, Slender Wild Basil. Disturbed areas, bottomland forests; native of Asia. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. Introduced in s. AL, FL, LA (Kartesz 1999; Woods, Diamond, & Searcy 2003), MS (S.W. Leonard, pers. comm. 2005), and GA (Zomlefer et al. 2011, 2012). [= K, WH3; = *Clinopodium (s.s.) gracile*] {add to synonymy}

***Clinopodium species 1***, Indian Grave Mountain Wild Basil. It occurs in montane longleaf pine/chestnut oak/Georgia oak woodlands on Hollis quartzite along the main Pine Mountain ridge. Under study by Jim Allison. {not yet keyed}

***Clinopodium vulgare*** Linnaeus, Wild Basil. Pastures, roadbanks, forests, thin soils around rock outcrops. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) to MB, south to NC, sc. TN, and KS; widespread in Europe; scattered in w. North America, apparently as an introduction. Plants in our area may reflect both native and introduced genotypes. [= K, Pa, S, Va, Y, Z; = *Satureja vulgaris* (Linnaeus) Fritsch – C, F, G, RAB, W; > *Satureja vulgaris* var. *vulgaris* – F; > *Satureja vulgaris* var. *diminuta* (Simon) Fernald & Wiegand – F; > *Satureja vulgaris* var. *neogaea* Fernald – F; > *Clinopodium vulgare* var. *neogaea* (Fernald) C.F. Reed]



### *Condea* Adanson 1764

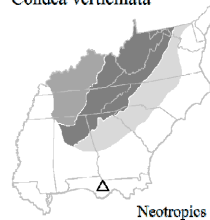
A genus of about 26 species, herbs, of warm temperate, subtropical, and tropical America. References: Harley & Pastore (2012)=Z; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

1  
1

\* ***Condea floribunda*** (Briquet ex Micheli) Harley & J.F.B. Pastore. Disturbed coastal sands; native of Argentina and Paraguay. [= *Hyptis floribunda* Briquet ex Micheli.

\* ***Condea verticillata*** (Jacquin) Harley & J.F.B. Pastore, John Charles. Hammocks, disturbed areas; native of tropical America. [= Z; = *Hyptis verticillata* Jacquin – K, S, WH3]

*Condea verticillata*



*Conradina* A. Gray 1870 (Conradina, Rosemary)

A genus of 6 species, shrubs and suffrutescent herbs, of temperate se. North America. References: Edwards et al. (2009)=Y; Shinnars (1962g)=Z; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004). Key based in part on Y.

- 1 Leaves oblanceolate, slightly revolute, the leaf undersurface mostly visible and showing 1-4 raised lateral veins; [Putnam County, FL, adjacent to the coverage area].
- 2 Calyx 8.5-11 mm long, the upper lobe 3.6-4.4 mm long; cyme 1-5-flowered; unicellular hairs of the lower leaf surface thin-walled, collapsing and flattened in drying; [ec. Putnam County, FL] ..... *C. cygniflora*
- 2 Calyx 7-8.5 mm long, the upper lobe 1.8-3.5 mm long; cyme 3-7-flowered; unicellular hairs of the lower leaf surface thick-walled, terete to conical, unchanged in drying; [nw. Putnam County, FL] ..... *C. etonia*
- 1 Leaves either linear and strongly revolute such that essentially only the midvein is visible on the undersurface (*C. canescens*) or linear to narrowly oblanceolate, slightly to strongly revolute, some leaf surface sometimes showing on the leaf undersurface, but lacking raised lateral veins (*C. glabra* and *C. verticillata*); [collectively more widespread].
- 3 Leaves densely gray-pubescent above and below; midrib on lower leaf surface densely gray-pubescent to gray-pilose ..... *C. canescens*
- 3 Leaves green above, glabrous or inconspicuously short-pubescent; midrib on lower leaf surface glabrous or glabrate, contrasting with the more densely pubescent lower leaf surface.
- 4 Plants upright to 8 dm tall; calyx tube glabrous or minutely and inconspicuously puberulent; [Coastal Plain of Panhandle FL and s. AL] ..... *C. glabra*
- 4 Plants decumbent, rooting at the nodes; calyx tube densely short-pubescent and also pilose with longer glandular hairs; [Cumberland Plateau of KY and TN] ..... *C. verticillata*

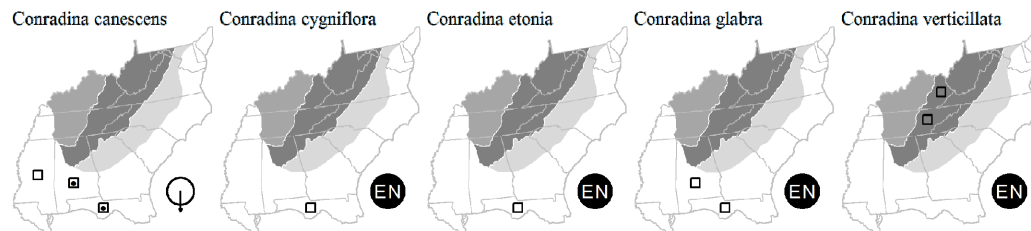
*Conradina canescens* A. Gray, Gray Rosemary. Sandhills, scrub, flatwoods. Jan-May. Panhandle FL and s. AL west to s. MS. [= K1, K2, WH3, Y, Z; > *C. canescens* – S; > *C. puberula* Small – S]

*Conradina cygniflora* C.E. Edwards, Judd, Ionta, & Herring, Swan-flowered Rosemary. Sand pine scrub and sandhills. Sep-Oct. Endemic to ec. Putnam County, FL. [= Y; < *C. etonia* – WH3]

*Conradina etonia* Kral & McCartney, Etoniah Rosemary. Sand pine scrub and sandhills. Endemic to nw. Putnam County, FL. [= Y; < *C. etonia* – WH3; = *C. grandiflora* Small var. *etonia* (Kral & McCartney) D.B. Ward]

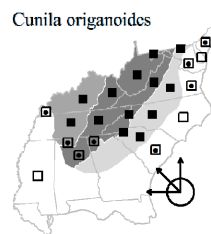
*Conradina glabra* Shinnars, Apalachicola Rosemary. Sandhills. Panhandle FL and s. AL. [= K1, K2, WH3, Y, Z]

*Conradina verticillata* Jennison, Cumberland Rosemary. Flood-scoured cobble bars of large rivers. Endemic to the Cumberland Plateau area of ne. TN and se. KY. It has an odor similar to rosemary, and showy purplish flowers. [= K1, K2, Y, Z; = *C. montana* Small – S]

*Cunila* D. Royen ex Linnaeus 1759 (Stone-mint, American-dittany, Wild-oregano)

A genus of 1 or 9 species, of e. North America (1 species) and (depending on circumscription) Mexico (8 species). Agostini, Echeverrigaray, & Souza-Chies (2012) and Drew & Sytsma (2012) show that the South American species previously included in *Cunila* definitely do not belong there, and that *Cunila* may best be treated as monophyletic, including only our species (the 8 Mexican species removed to a new genus). References: Agostini, Echeverrigaray, & Souza-Chies (2012); Drew & Sytsma (2012); Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

*Cunila origanoides* (Linnaeus) Britton, Stone-mint, American-dittany, Wild-oregano. Dry rocky slopes, shale barrens, other dry (usually sloping) woodlands and barrens. Aug-Oct; Oct-Dec. S. NY and PA west to MO, south to c. SC, n. GA, OK, and ne. TX (Singhurst & Holmes 2004). [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; = *Mappia origanoides* (Linnaeus) House – S]



*Dicerandra* Benth 1830 (Dicerandra, Scrub-balm)

A genus of 9 species, herbs, endemic to se. North America. References: Huck (1987)=Z; Huck (1984)=Y; Ward (2009d)=X; Huck (2010)=V; Huck (2007); Huck & Chambers (1997); Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Corolla tubular, straight or slightly curved; superior lobe cucullate (hoodlike); stamens and style arching under the hooded upper lobe of the corolla, included or slightly exerted beyond its apex; filaments inserted at 2 levels within the corolla; odor of fresh plant cinnamon-like, spicy; [section *Lecontea*].
- 2 Corolla tube ca. 18 mm long, the orifice ca. 2 mm wide; leaves (15-) avg. 25 (-45) mm long, linear, the margins entire; [s. SC south through much of the Coastal Plain of GA] ..... *D. odoratissima*
- 2 Corolla tube >20 mm long, the orifice ca. 4 mm wide; leaves (19-) avg. 40 (-55) mm long, narrowly oblong, the margins often dentate; [endemic to McIntosh County, GA] ..... *D. radfordiana*
- 1 Corolla funnel-shaped, the tube geniculate; superior corolla lobe a lobed, flaring standard; stamens and style exerted, the stamens either widely flaring to the sides or declined along the lower lobe of the corolla; filaments inserted at the same level within the corolla; odor of fresh plant minty; [section *Dicerandra*].
- 3 Cymes epedunculate; flowers nearly sessile in compact verticils; pollen white to pale yellow; anther spurs obtuse to barely acute, with domes of minute hairs ..... *D. densiflora*
- 3 Cymes on peduncles 3-6 mm long; flowers on pedicels (3-) avg. 5 (-9) mm long; pollen bright yellow; anther spurs acuminate, glabrous.
- 4 Leaves narrowly rhombic, 2-10 mm wide, not revolute, the margins pubescent but not denticulate; leaf surfaces smooth; cymes 3-7-flowered; corolla purplish red to vivid purple; anthers reddish brown; [extreme s. GA south into e. Panhandle FL and ne. FL] ..... *D. linearifolia* var. *robustior*
- 4 Leaves linear, 0.5-5 mm wide, usually revolute, the margins denticulate; leaf surfaces rugose, hispid, rough to the touch; cymes 1-7-flowered; corolla white to pale purple or salmon; anthers vivid yellow; [widespread in the Coastal Plain of GA south to ne. FL and s. AL]
- 5 Leaves 1-5 mm wide, usually revolute; inflorescences simple or compound; cymes (1-) 3-5 (-7) flowered, the center buds of each dichasium developing; corolla tubes 6-7 mm long, visible above the calyx; corolla limb funnel-shaped, with the upright lobe appearing taller than wide; [s. AL Coastal plain and adjacent FL Panhandle] ..... *D. fumella*
- 5 Leaves 0.5-1 mm wide, tightly revolute; inflorescences simple; cymes usually 2-flowered, the center buds of each dichasium not developing; corolla tubes 4-5 mm long, usually hidden by the calyx; corolla limb bowl-shaped with the upright lobe appearing wider than tall; [Georgia Coastal Plain, inland near the Fall Line] ..... *D. linearifolia* var. *linearifolia*

*Dicerandra cornutissima* R.B. Huck, Long-spurred Scrub-balm. Scrub. [= K2, WH3, Y, Z; = *D. frutescens* var. *cornutissima* (R.B. Huck) D.B. Ward – X] {not yet keyed}

*Dicerandra densiflora* Benth, Florida Scrub-balm. Longleaf pine sandhills. Oct-early Nov. Reported for GA by Small (1933), but this report is apparently in error; Huck (1987) regards it as endemic to n. peninsular FL. This taxon is tetraploid. [= K, S, WH3, X, Y, Z]

*Dicerandra fumella* R.B. Huck. Sandhills and dry sandy hammocks. Mid Sep-late Nov. Panhandle of FL west to s. AL. [= V; < *D. linearifolia* var. *linearifolia* – K, WH3, X, Y, Z; < *D. linearifolia* – S]

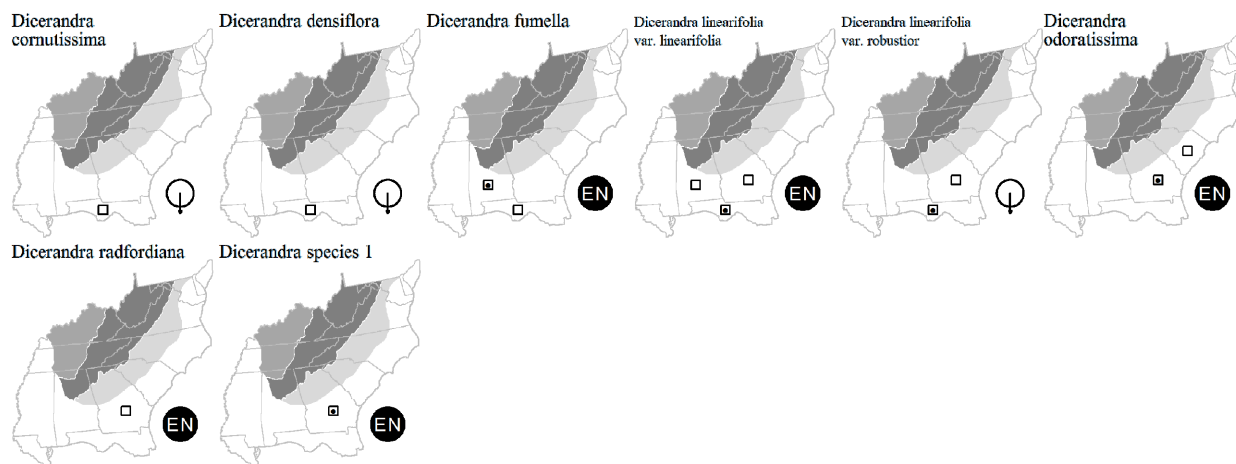
*Dicerandra linearifolia* (Elliott) Benth var. *linearifolia*. Sandhills and flatwoods. Mid Sep-late Nov. W. and ec. Coastal Plain of GA south to ne. FL and s. AL. This taxon is hexaploid. Huck (2010) regards this taxon as specifically distinct from *D. linearifolia* var. *robustior*, *D. species 1*, and *D. fumella*. [= V; < *D. linearifolia* var. *linearifolia* – K, WH3, X, Y, Z; < *D. linearifolia* – S]

*Dicerandra linearifolia* (Elliott) Benth var. *robustior* R.B. Huck. Sandhills and flatwoods. Late Sep-late Nov. Sc. Coastal Plain of GA (Brooks, Echols, Lowndes counties) (Huck 1987) south to e. Panhandle FL and ne. FL. This taxon is tetraploid. Huck (2010) expresses the plan to elevate this to species rank. [= K, WH3, V, X, Y, Z; < *D. linearifolia* – S]

*Dicerandra odoratissima* R.M. Harper, Harper's Scrub-balm. Sandhills. Late Aug-early Oct. S. SC south to se. GA. This taxon is tetraploid. [= K, RAB, S, Y, Z]

*Dicerandra radfordiana* R.B. Huck, Radford's Scrub-balm. Dry flatwoods and sandhills. Sep-Oct. Endemic to e. GA (McIntosh County). This species was postulated to be a polyploid derivative of *D. odoratissima* by Huck (1984, 1987); later study has shown that this is not the case (Huck & Chambers 1997). Both taxa are tetraploid. [= K, Y, Z]

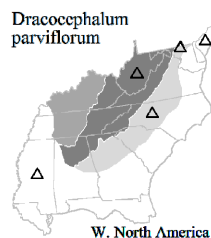
*Dicerandra species 1*, Georgia Scrub-balm Dry flatwoods and sandhills. Mid Sep-early Nov. Endemic to e. GA (in the Atlantic Coastal Plain. Under study by R.B. Huck (Huck 2010). [= V; < *D. linearifolia* var. *linearifolia* – K, WH3, X, Y, Z; < *D. linearifolia* – S] {not yet keyed}



### *Dracocephalum* Linnaeus 1753 (Dragon's-head)

A genus of about 45-70 species, herbs, of Eurasia and North America. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004). [also see *Physostegia*]

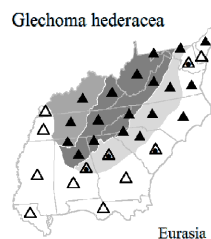
\* *Dracocephalum parviflorum* Nuttall, Dragon's-head. Cultivated ground; native west of the Appalachians. May-Jul; Jul-Sep. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, WV; = *Moldavica parviflora* (Nuttall) Britton – RAB]



### *Glechoma* Linnaeus 1753 (Gill-over-the-ground)

A genus of about 4-10 species, herbs, of temperate Eurasia. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* *Glechoma hederacea* Linnaeus, Gill-over-the-ground, Ground-ivy. Lawns, gardens, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Late Mar-Jun; May-Jul. [= C, K, Mo, Pa, Va, WH3; = *Glechoma hederacea* – RAB, S, W, misspelling; > *G. hederacea* var. *hederacea* – F, WV; > *G. hederacea* var. *micrantha* Moricand – F, WV; > *Glechoma hederacea* var. *parviflora* (Bentham) House – G]



### *Hedeoma* Persoon 1807 (American Pennyroyal)

A genus of about 38-42 species, herbs, of North America, Central America, and South America. References: Turner (2011)=Y; Irving (1980)=Z; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

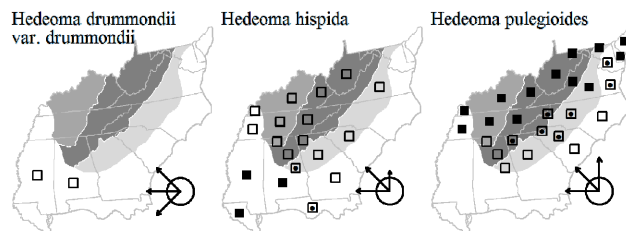
- 1 Leaves elliptic, 4-11 mm wide, slightly to strongly crenate; nutlets subspherical, 0.7-1.0 mm long, 0.6-0.9 mm wide, the surface smoothish, mottled, not glaucous; [subgenus *Hedeoma*] ..... *H. pulegioides*
- 1 Leaves linear to narrowly elliptic, 1-4 mm wide, entire; nutlets narrowly ovoid, 1.0-1.3 mm long, 0.4-0.6 mm wide, the surface areolate and strongly glaucous; [subgenus *Saturejoides*].
- 2 Calyx teeth convergent, closing the orifice at maturity; bracteoles subtending the individual flower pedicels 1-2 mm long, about ½ as long as the pedicel; leaves (5.0-) avg. 7.7 (-11.0) mm long, (1.2-) avg. 2.2 (-4.0) mm wide, 3-5× as long as wide ..... *H. drummondii* var. *drummondii*

- 2 Calyx teeth spreading (the upper) to slightly convergent (th lower), not closing the orifice at maturity; bracteoles subtending the individual flower pedicels (1.5-) 2.5-6 mm long, generally as long as or longer than the pedicel; leaves (11.0-) avg. 16.4 (-21.0) mm long, (1.0-) avg. 2.2 (-3.0) mm wide, > 5× as long as wide ..... *H. hispida*

*Hedeoma drummondii* Bentham *var. drummondii*. Blackland prairies. MN and MT south to TX, n. Mexico, and CA; disjunct eastward to AR, MS, and AL, where it occurs in blackland prairies. A second variety, *var. crenulata* Irving, is restricted to Mexico. [= Y; < *H. drummondii* – K1, K2, Z]

\*? *Hedeoma hispida* Pursh, Rough Pennyroyal, Mock Pennyroyal. Disturbed areas, pastures, granitic flatrocks; apparently adventive from farther west, but the native distribution unclear. May-Aug. Irving (1980) shows *H. hispida* east to e. Panhandle FL, c. AL, nc. TN, and s. OH; with scattered records further east. It may be recently arrived farther east or was previously overlooked. First reported for SC by Hill & Horn (1997). [= C, F, G, K, Mo, WV, Z; = *H. hispidum* – Pa, WH3 (orthographic variant)]

*Hedeoma pulegioides* (Linnaeus) Persoon, American Pennyroyal. Dry soils of woodlands, roadbanks, woods-roads, especially common in shaly parts of the VA and WV mountains. Jul-Oct. NS, s. QC, s. ON, MI, WI, and IA south to c. SC, c. GA, and AR. The fragrant oil is apparently very similar to that of the European Pennyroyal, *Mentha pulegium* Linnaeus. The oil is a powerful insect repellent and insecticide, often used on pets to repel fleas. It is also poisonous to humans, however, at least in substantial quantities. It is sometimes used as a tea; native Americans are reputed to have used it as an abortion inducer. This plant should be used with great caution, if at all. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

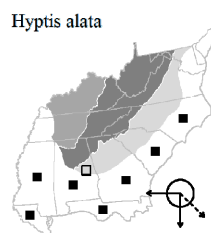


### *Hyptis* Jacquin 1786 (Cluster Bushmint)

A genus of about 145 species, herbs and shrubs, of warm temperate, subtropical, and tropical America. References: Harley & Pastore (2012)=Z; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Flowers borne in large, globose heads, 1.5-2.5 cm across, borne on peduncles 2-6 cm long; leaves lanceolate, narrowed to a narrowly cuneate, subpetiolar base ..... *H. alata*
- 1 Flowers borne in irregular verticillate spikes, sessile to pedunculate on peduncles 1-2 mm long; leaves **either** ovate to deltate, narrowed to a broadly cuneate to truncate base and well-developed petiole (4-6 cm long on larger leaves), **or** lanceolate and narrowed to a cuneate, subpetiolar base.
- 2 Stem scabrous on the angles; corolla blue-purple; leaves ovate to deltate ..... [see *Cantinoa*]
- 2 Stem glabrous or pubescent; corolla white; leaves lanceolate ..... [see *Condea*]

*Hyptis alata* (Rafinesque) Shinnars, Musky Mint, Cluster Bushmint. Wet pine savannas, margins of swamp forests, wet powerline rights-of-way, ditches. Late Jun-Sep. Ne. NC south to s. FL, west to se. TX; West Indies. [= GW, K, RAB, WH3; = *H. radiata* Willdenow – S]



### *Hyssopus* Linnaeus 1753 (Hyssop)

A genus of 2-5 species, herbs, of s. Europe to c. Asia. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

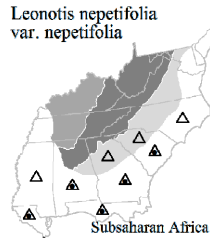
\* *Hyssopus officinalis* Linnaeus, Hyssop. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Reported for NC (see G, RAB, and S); documentation not known. Native of Eurasia. Jul-Oct. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, S]

### *Leonotis* (Persoon) R. Brown 1810 (Lion's-ears)

A genus of about 9 species, herbs, shrubs, and small trees, of sub-Saharan Africa. References: Iwarsson & Harvey (2003)=Z.



\* *Leonotis nepetifolia* (Linnaeus) W.T. Aiton var. *nepetifolia*, Lion's-ears, Lightning-rod-plant. Pastures, disturbed areas; native of s. Africa. Late Aug-Oct. [= Z; < *L. nepetifolia* – K, WH3; < *L. nepetaefolia* – RAB, S, orthographic variant]



*Lycopus* Linnaeus 1753 (Bugleweed, Water-horehound)

A genus of about 10-14 species, herbs, of temperate Eurasia, North America, and Australia. References: Sorrie (1997)=Z; Henderson (1962)=Y; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004). Key adapted from Z.

- 1 Calyx lobes acute at the apex, shorter than or equaling the nutlets.
  - 2 Plant without tubers; leaf base tapered to a long, winged petiole; corolla lobes 4, erect; leaf teeth (6-) avg. 8.6 (-11) per side ... *L. virginicus*
  - 2 Plant usually with tubers; leaf base subsessile or tapered to a short, winged petiole; corolla lobes 4 or 5, all or some spreading; leaf teeth (2-) avg. 5.0 (-7) per side.
    - 3 Corolla lobes 4, one erect and three spreading; nutlet tubercles well-developed, deeply toothed; leaf teeth (2-) avg. 4.5 (-6) per side; [fall-line sandhills of NC and SC]..... *L. cokeri*
    - 3 Corolla lobes 5, spreading; nutlet tubercles weakly developed, undulate; leaf teeth (4-) avg. 5.4 (-7) per side; [Mountains, upper Piedmont, and VA Coastal Plain] ..... *L. uniflorus*
- 1 Calyx lobes acuminate to subulate-tipped, much exceeding the nutlets.
  - 4 Nutlet tubercles not developed or only weakly so.
    - 5 Calyx 2.0-3.3 mm long; stems and branches glabrous to sparsely pubescent with hairs < 0.5 mm long; leaf teeth sharply acute to short-acuminate..... *L. americanus*
    - 5 Calyx 3.0-4.5 mm long; stems and branches densely to sparsely pubescent with hairs 0.5-1.6 mm long; leaf teeth blunt to acute ..... *L. europaeus*
  - 4 Nutlet tubercles well developed.
    - 6 Leaves evidently petiolate, the petioles narrowly winged..... *L. rubellus*
    - 6 Leaves sessile or subsessile.
      - 7 Leaves ovate to lanceolate, usually rounded at the base, scarcely reduced upward on the stem..... *L. amplexens*
      - 7 Leaves lanceolate to linear, cuneate at the base, upper leaves conspicuously narrower (and often also shorter) than the lower leaves... *L. angustifolius*

*Lycopus americanus* Muhlenberg ex W.P.C. Barton, American Bugleweed. Marshes, bottomlands. Jun-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to FL Panhandle and CA. See comment under *L. europaeus* about hybridization between *L. americanus* and *L. europaeus*. [= C, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *L. americanus* var. *americanus* – F, G; > *L. americanus* var. *longii* Benner – F, G; > *L. americanus* var. *scabrifolius* Fernald – F]

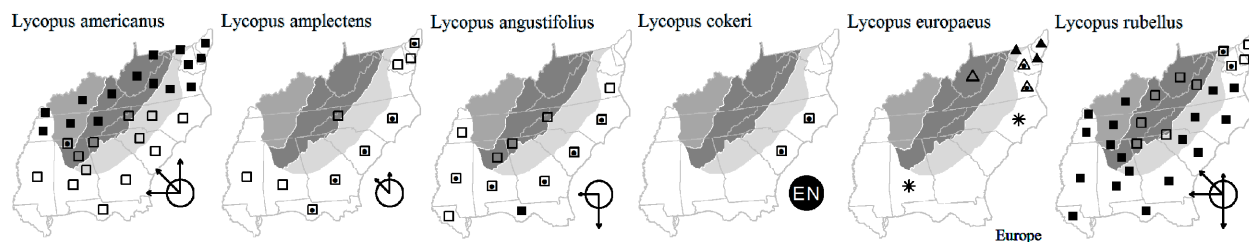
*Lycopus amplexens* Rafinesque, Clasp Water-horehound. Clay-based Carolina bays, other moist habitats. Jun-Nov. MA south to ne. FL; disjunct inland around the Great Lakes and (allegedly) in w. NC. [= C, GW, K, RAB, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *L. amplexens* var. *amplexens* – F, G; > *L. amplexens* var. *pubens* (Britton) Fernald – F, G; > *L. pubens* Britton – S; > *L. sessilifolius* A. Gray – S]

*Lycopus angustifolius* Elliott, Narrowleaf Bugleweed, Southern Bog Water-horehound. Bogs, marshes. Jun-Nov. Se. VA south to FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to s. TN and s. MO. [= C, Va, Y, Z; = *L. rubellus* Moench var. *angustifolius* (Elliott) H.E. Ahles – GW, RAB; = *L. rubellus* Moench var. *lanceolatus* Benner – F; < *L. rubellus* – G, K, W, WH3]

*Lycopus cokeri* H.E. Ahles ex Sorrie, Coker's Bugleweed, Carolina Bugleweed. Sandhill pocosins, boggy streamheads, seepage bogs. Jul-Nov. Endemic to the fall-line sandhill region of sc. NC and SC. See Sorrie (1997) for a detailed discussion of this species. [= K, RAB, Z; < *L. uniflorus* Michaux – GW, Y]

\* *Lycopus europaeus* Linnaeus, Gypsywort, European Bugleweed. Tidal marshes and shores, other marshes, ditches; native of Europe. Jun-Nov. In the Great Lakes and St. Lawrence River regions, hybrid swarms involving *L. americanus* and *L. europaeus* are numerous (Webber & Ball 1980). However, to date there is no evidence that these species have hybridized within the Flora region. [= C, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, Y, Z; > *L. europaeus* var. *europaeus* – F; > *L. europaeus* var. *mollis* (Kern.) Briq. – F]

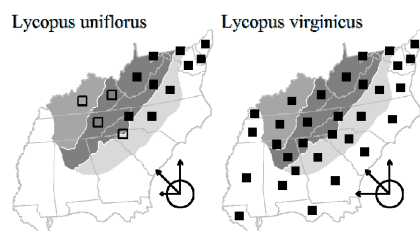
*Lycopus rubellus* Moench, Stalked Bugleweed. Marshes, swamp forests, bottomlands. Jun-Nov. ME west to MI, south to FL and TX. [= C, Mo, Pa, S, Va, Y, Z; = *L. rubellus* var. *rubellus* – GW, RAB; < *L. rubellus* – G, K, W, WH3 (also see *L. angustifolius*); > *L. rubellus* – S; > *L. velutinus* Rydberg – S]



***Lycopus ×sherardii*** E.S. Steele (pro. sp.) [*Lycopus uniflorus* × *virginicus*]. Swamps, bogs, roadsides. Jul-Nov. Scattered in the eastern US where the ranges of the two parents overlap, apparently resulting in large hybrid swarms (see Henderson1962). Additional study needed. [= C; = *L. ×sherardi* – Y, orthographic variant] {not mapped; not yet keyed}

***Lycopus uniflorus*** Michaux, Northern Bugleweed. Bogs, seeps, wet forests. Jul-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to w. NC, AR, and CA. [= C, F, G, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; < *L. uniflorus* – GW, Y (also see *L. cokeri*); > *L. uniflorus* var. *uniflorus* – K]

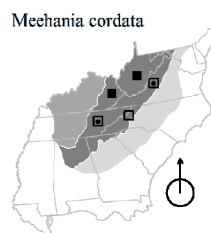
***Lycopus virginicus*** Linnaeus, Virginia Bugleweed. Swamps, bottomlands, tidal marshes, other wet habitats. Jul-Nov. MA west to PA, s. IN, MO, and OK, south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and e. TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]



### ***Meehania*** Britton 1894 (*Meehania*)

A genus of 2-6 species, herbs, ours in temperate e. North America, and the other species in e. Asia. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

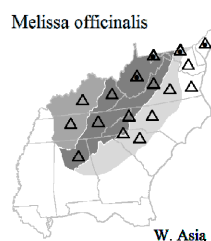
***Meehania cordata*** (Nuttall) Britton, *Meehania*. Moist, rocky, forested slopes, especially in rich boulderfield forests. Late May-Jul; Jun-Jul. A Central and Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. PA and OH south to sw. VA, nw. NC, and ne. TN. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]



### ***Melissa*** Linnaeus 1753 (*Balm*)

A genus of 3-4 species, herbs, from Europe to Iran and c. Asia. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* ***Melissa officinalis*** Linnaeus, Lemon Balm, Common Balm. Disturbed areas; native of w. Asia. Jun-Aug. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; < *M. officinalis* ssp. *officinalis* – Mo]



*Mentha* Linnaeus 1753 (Mint)

A genus of about 20-25 species, herbs, of temperate Eurasia and n. North America. References: Stace (2010)=Z; Tucker & Naczi (2007)=Y; Denslow & Poindexter (2009); Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004). Key largely adapted from C, Y, and Z.

**Identification notes:** The distribution, habitats, phenology, and abundance of all *Mentha* species need substantial additional herbarium investigation.

- 1 Flowers in axillary verticils subtended by ordinary foliage leaves, and separated by internodes of ordinary length.
  - 2 Calyx glabrous throughout, or pubescent toward the tips only; calyx 2-3.5 mm long; plants usually sterile; fresh plant usually with spearmint odor or flavor ..... *M. ×gracilis*
  - 2 Calyx pubescent throughout its length; calyx 1.5-2.5 mm long; plants usually fertile; fresh plant usually with a rather unpleasant odor of flavor.
    - 3 Leaves subtending the inflorescence mostly broadly rounded at the base; leaves of the inflorescence relatively narrow; [alien] ..... *M. arvensis* ssp. *arvensis*
    - 3 Leaves subtending the inflorescence mostly cuneate at the base; leaves of the inflorescence relatively broad; [native, though often in weedy situations] ..... *M. canadensis*
- 1 Flowers in terminal spikes or heads, the subtending leaves absent or distinctly smaller than the foliage leaves.
  - 4 Inflorescence a terminal globose to ovoid head of 1-3 verticils.
    - 5 Pedicels, calyx, and leaves pubescent; plants usually fertile ..... *M. aquatica* var. *aquatica*
    - 5 Pedicels and calyx glabrous, leaves glabrous or nearly so; plants usually sterile ..... *M. aquatica* var. *citrata*
  - 4 Inflorescence a spike of several to many verticils.
    - 6 Bracteal leaves much longer than the flowers, resembling the foliage leaves, but smaller or narrower ..... *M. ×gracilis*
    - 6 Bracteal leaves linear to lanceolate, little surpassing the flowers.
      - 7 Calyx tube glabrous; leaves glabrous, or with scattered hairs on the lower surface.
        - 8 Petioles of the main leaves 4-15 mm long; spikes stout; plants sterile; fresh plant with peppermint odor or flavor ..... *M. ×piperita* var. *piperita*
        - 8 Petioles of the main leaves 0-3 mm long; spikes slender; plants fertile; fresh plant with spearmint odor or flavor ..... *M. spicata* var. *spicata*
      - 7 Calyx tube pubescent; leaves moderately to densely hairy on the lower surface.
        - 9 Leaves lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, > 3× as long as wide.
          - 10 Hairs of the leaf undersurface unbranched; leaves widest near the middle, slightly rugose; fertile anthers 0.28-0.38 mm long; fresh plant with musty flavor or odor ..... *M. longifolia* ssp. *longifolia*
          - 10 Hairs of the leaf undersurface dendritic; leaves oblong lanceolate, widest toward the base, conspicuously rugose; fertile anthers 0.38-0.52 mm long; fresh plant with spearmint odor or flavor ..... *M. spicata* var. *spicata*
        - 9 Leaves oblong to ovate, 1-3× as long as wide.
          - 11 Leaves generally 1-2× as long as wide, ovate-orbicular, broadly rounded to subcordate at the base, obtuse at the apex; leaf serrations rounded and often turned downward (thus appearing crenate); leaf surface strongly rugose, with scattered dendritic hairs below; fresh plant with sickly or sweet flavor or odor ..... *M. suaveolens*
          - 11 Leaves generally 1-3× as long as wide, ovate to oblong, broadly cuneate to rounded at the base, acute at the apex; leaf serrations sharp; leaf surface moderately rugose; fresh plant with spearmint odor.
            - 12 Leaves generally oblong, with nearly parallel sides and a broadly rounded base; flowers consistently with 4 fertile anthers .... *M. ×rotundifolia*
            - 12 Leaves generally ovate, infrequently oblong; flowers typically with all or mostly sterile anthers ..... *M. ×villosa*

\* *Mentha aquatica* Linnaeus var. *aquatica*, Water Mint, Lemon Mint. Cp (DE), Mt (WV), {NC, VA}: disturbed areas; uncommon, native of Europe. [= Va, Y; = *M. aquatica* - C, F, G, S, Z; < *M. aquatica* - K, Pa (also see *Mentha aquatica* var. *citrata*)]

\* *Mentha aquatica* Linnaeus var. *citrata* (Ehrhart) Fresen., Lemon Mint, Orange Mint, Bergamot Mint. {VA} native of Europe. [= Mo, Y; = *M. ×piperita* Linnaeus (pro sp.) var. *citrata* (Ehrhart) Briquet (pro sp.) - Z; = *M. citrata* Ehrhart - C; = *M. citrata* - F, G, S; < *M. aquatica* - K, Pa]

\* *Mentha arvensis* Linnaeus ssp. *arvensis*, Field Mint. Pd (DE), Mt (VA, WV): marshes, disturbed areas; uncommon (rare in VA and WV), native of Europe. [= Y; = *M. arvensis* var. *arvensis* - C, F, G; = *M. arvensis* Linnaeus - S, Z; = *M. arvensis* ssp. *arvensis* - Y; < *M. arvensis* - K, Pa]

*Mentha canadensis* Linnaeus, Canada Mint. Mt (VA, WV), Cp (DE, VA), Pd (DE, VA), {NC}: moist soils; common. {distribution} [= Mo, S, Va, Y; = *M. arvensis* Linnaeus var. *canadensis* (Linnaeus) Kuntze - C; ? *M. arvensis* - RAB, misapplied; ? *M. gentilis* Linnaeus - RAB; = *M. arvensis* var. *villosa* (Benth.) S.R. Stewart - F, WV; > *M. arvensis* var. *glabrata* (Benth.) Fernald - G; > *M. arvensis* var. *lanata* Piper - G; = *M. arvensis* Linnaeus ssp. *canadensis* (Linnaeus) H. Hara; < *M. arvensis* - K]

\* *Mentha ×gracilis* Sole (pro sp.) [*Mentha arvensis* × *spicata*], Spearmint. Mt (VA, WV), Pd (VA), Cp (VA), {NC, SC}: moist soils; rare, native of Europe. [= K, Mo, Y, Z; > *M. cardiaca* (S.F. Gray) Gerarde ex Baker - RAB, F, G, WV; ? *M. gentilis* Linnaeus (pro sp.) - C; > *M. gentilis* Linnaeus - F, WV; ? *M. ×gentilis* Linnaeus (pro sp.) - Pa; = *M. gracilis* Sole - Va]

\* *Mentha longifolia* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus ssp. *longifolia*, Horse Mint. {VA} Native of Europe. [= Mo, Y; < *M. longifolia* - RAB, C, G, Pa, WV; > *M. longifolia* (Linnaeus) Hudson var. *longifolia* - F; > *M. longifolia* var. *undulata* (Willdenow) Fiori & Paoletti - F]

\* *Mentha ×piperita* Linnaeus (pro sp.) var. *piperita* [*Mentha aquatica* × *spicata*], Peppermint. Cp (DE, FL, VA), Pd (DE, VA), Mt (VA), {GA, NC, SC}: disturbed areas; uncommon, native of Europe. [= C, K, Y, Z; = *M. piperita* - G, RAB, S, Va, WV; > *M. piperita* - F; > *M. crispa* Linnaeus - F; < *M. ×piperita* - Mo, WH3; = *M. ×piperita* - Pa, misspelling]

\* *Mentha pulegium* Linnaeus var. *pulegium*, European Pennyroyal. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Introduced in MD, PA, and NJ (Kartesz 1999). [= Y; < *M. pulegium* - C, G, K, Pa, Z] [not yet keyed]

\* *Mentha ×rotundifolia* (Linnaeus) Hudson (pro sp.) [*Mentha longifolia* × *suaveolens*]. Mt (NC, VA), Pd (VA), Cp (VA), {GA, SC}; rare, native of Europe. Jun-Sep. [= C, K, Pa, Y; = *M. rotundifolia* - G, S, Va, WV]

- \* *Mentha spicata* Linnaeus var. *spicata*, Spearmint. Mt (VA), Pd (DE, VA), Cp (FL, VA), {GA, NC, SC}: disturbed areas; uncommon (rare in FL and VA Coastal Plain), native of Europe. Jun-Sep. [= Y; < *M. spicata* – C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, WV, Z]
- \* *Mentha suaveolens* Ehrhart ssp. *suaveolens*, Apple Mint, Pineapple Mint, Round-leaved Mint. Cp (DE, FL, NC), Mt (NC), Pd (DE, NC?), {SC, VA?}: disturbed areas; rare, native of Europe. Jun-Sep. See Denslow & Poindexter (2009) for helpful information on distinguishing *M. suaveolens* from *M. ×rotundifolia*. [= Y; < *M. suaveolens* – C, K, WH3, Z]
- \* *Mentha ×verticillata* Linnaeus (pro sp.) [*Mentha arvensis* × *aquatica*]. Mt (WV): most soils; rare, native of Europe. Jun-Sep. [= C, K, Pa, WV, Z] {add synonymy; not yet keyed}
- \* *Mentha ×villosa* Hudson (pro sp.) [*Mentha spicata* × *suaveolens*], Woolly Mint. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Sep. Introduced south to PA and KY. [= C, K, Pa, Z; > *M. alopecuroides* Hull – F; > *M. ×villosa* var. *villosa* – Y; > *M. ×villosa* var. *alopecuroides* (Hull) Briquet – Y] {not yet keyed}

*Monarda* Linnaeus 1753 (Bergamot, Beebalm)

A genus of about 12-20 species, herbs, of North America. Many of our species are cultivated, especially *M. didyma* in various selected forms. Additional studies are needed on a number of taxonomic problems in *Monarda*. Most of the varieties recognized above have been considered valid by a succession of workers; they do seem to describe morphologically distinguishable (if not entirely discrete) entities which make phylogeographic sense. References: McClintock & Epling (1942)=Z; Scora (1967)=Y; Fosberg & Artz (1953)=X; Gill (1977); Prather & Keith (2003); Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Flowers in 2-6 glomerules, terminal and at 2-5 successive nodes down the stem; stamens included; leaves lanceolate to narrowly elliptic, usually broadest near the middle and tapered to a cuneate base, (2.5-) 3-8× as long as wide.
- 2 Calyx lobes attenuated into a spinose awn 2-7 mm long; corolla white to pink; inner bracts subtending the flowers 4-9 mm wide, abruptly acuminate into a spinose bristle ..... *M. citriodora* var. *citriodora*
- 2 Calyx lobes narrowly to broadly triangular, acute or long-acuminate but not awned; corolla yellow, spotted with purple; inner bracts 8-14 mm wide, acuminate.
- 3 Lower leaf surface moderately to densely silvery-tomentose; stem densely villous with spreading or downwardly-curved coarse hairs, lacking coarse, horizontal bristles and short downwardly-curved hairs..... *M. punctata* var. *villicaulis*
- 3 Lower leaf surface pubescent mainly on the midvein and other main veins, appearing green; stem pubescent with short downwardly-curved hairs, also with coarse, horizontal bristles and/or upwardly-curved hairs.
- 4 Stem with many coarse horizontal bristles, also pubescent with short, downwardly-curved hairs; leaves (40-) 50-70 (-95) mm long, 10-28 mm wide (at least some over 15 mm wide), averaging ca. 3× as long as wide ..... *M. punctata* var. *arkansana*
- 4 Stem with few or no coarse horizontal bristles, also pubescent with a mixture of upwardly-curved and downwardly-curved hairs; leaves (25-) 35-55 (80) mm long, 5-17 mm wide (the widest very rarely over 15 mm wide), averaging ca. 4× as long as wide ..... *M. punctata* var. *punctata*
- 1 Flowers in 1 (-2) glomerule, terminal (rarely also 1 at the next node down the stem); stamens exserted; leaves ovate to ovate-lanceolate, broadest near the rounded, truncate, or subcordate base, 1.5-3 (-4)× as long as wide.
- 5 Leaves all sessile, or the best-developed with petioles < 5 mm long.
- 6 Upper corolla lip about as long as the corolla tube..... *M. bradburiana*
- 6 Upper corolla lip about ½ as long as the corolla tube..... *M. russeliana*
- 5 Leaves petiolate, the well-developed leaves with petioles 10-40 mm long.
- 7 Corolla 30-45 mm long, scarlet-red, (3-) 4-8 mm broad at the expanded portion of the throat; [primarily of mountain seepages, streambanks, and boggy places]..... *M. didyma*
- 7 Corolla 14-33 (-36) mm long, white, lavender, or purple, 1-3 (-4) mm broad at the expanded portion of the throat; [of various habitats, usually dryish to mesic].
- 8 Leaves deltoid-ovate to ovate, 2-6 cm wide, usually ca. 2× as long as wide; orifice of the calyx glabrous to slightly hirsute with a few long hairs; upper lip of the corolla 5-8 mm long and not bearded (*M. clinopodia*) or 13-16 mm long and slightly bearded (*M. media*) near its apex; outer surface of the corolla glabrous to evenly pubescent with short curled hairs.
- 9 Corolla white, greenish, or pale pink, the lower lip purple-spotted; outer bracts subtending the inflorescence green or pale (rarely with a purplish midvein); upper lip of the corolla 5-8 mm long, not bearded ..... *M. clinopodia*
- 9 Corolla deep purple, the lower lip usually not spotted; outer bracts subtending the inflorescence purple to red; upper lip of the corolla 13-16 mm long and slightly bearded near its apex..... *M. media*
- 8 Leaves narrowly-deltoid, ovate-lanceolate to lanceolate, 1-4 cm wide, usually ca. 3× as long as wide; orifice of the calyx densely hirsute with numerous erect, stiff, white hairs; upper lip of the corolla prominently bearded near its apex; outer surface of the corolla evenly pubescent with short curled hairs.
- 10 Corolla deep purple; middle lobe of the lower corolla lip 4-6 mm long; outer bracts subtending the inflorescence reddish..... *M. fistulosa* var. *rubra*
- 10 Corolla lavender, rose, or nearly white; middle lobe of the lower corolla lip 2-4 mm long; outer bracts subtending the inflorescence green (rarely the midvein only reddish).
- 11 Plants 10-30 cm tall; leaves subcoriaceous, glabrous, dark green, shiny; calyx 5-8 mm long, the lobes conspicuously pustulate-glandular; [of limestone glades and barrens] ..... *M. fistulosa* var. *brevis*
- 11 Plants 30-130 cm tall; leaves herbaceous, pubescent, light to medium green, not shiny; calyx 7-11 mm long, the lobes not pustulate-glandular; [of various habitats].
- 12 Pubescence of the petioles and lower leaf surface hirsute or villous, the trichomes spreading, 1-3 mm long..... *M. fistulosa* var. *fistulosa*
- 12 Pubescence of the petioles and lower leaf surface canescent, the trichomes appressed (sometimes also with an admixture of longer, spreading trichomes)..... *M. fistulosa* var. *mollis*

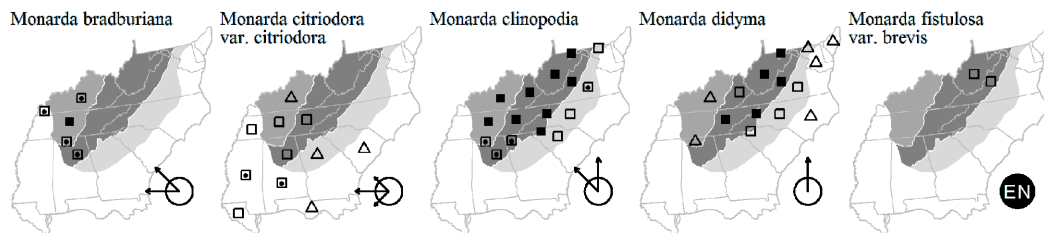
***Monarda bradburiana*** L.C. Beck, Bradbury Beebalm. Apr-Jun. IN west to e. KS, south through KY, TN, and MO to AL, AR, and OK. [= G, K1, K2, Mo, S; = *M. russeliana* - C, F, misapplied] {synonymy incomplete}

\* ***Monarda citriodora*** Cervantes ex Lagasca y Segura var. ***citriodora***, Lemon Bergamot. Disturbed places; native of sc. United States (centered in TX). Jun-Jul; Jul-Aug. [= Mo, Y; < *M. citriodora* - F, G, RAB, WH3; = *M. citriodora* ssp. *citriodora* var. *citriodora* - K; ? *M. dispersa* - S; = *M. citriodora* ssp. *citriodora* - Z]

***Monarda clinopodia*** Linnaeus, Basil Bergamot, Basil Beebalm. Mesic, forested slopes. Late May-Sep; Jul-Oct. NJ, w. NY, and IL, south to n. GA and c. AL (some of the range perhaps accountable to cultivation). There appear to be a number of chemical races in *M. clinopodia* which may warrant taxonomic status. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Y, Z; = *M. fistulosa* Linnaeus var. *clinopodia* (Linnaeus) Cooperrider]

***Monarda didyma*** Linnaeus, Beebalm, Oswego Tea. Seepage slopes, periglacial boulderfields with abundant seepage, streambanks, boggy places, usually in strong to moderately filtered sunlight. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. ME west to MI, south to PA and OH, and in the Appalachians south to sw. NC, se. TN, and ne. GA (part of the northern range is likely only by introduction). McClintock & Epling (1942) describe 2 forms of *M. didyma*: the "broad-leaved form," with leaves averaging 9.2 cm long and 5.2 cm wide and corollas averaging 35 mm long, ranging south to sc. PA and ne. WV, and the "narrow-leaved form," with leaves averaging 11.8 cm long and 4.4 cm wide and corollas averaging 39 mm long, occurring throughout the range of the species. Further study seems warranted. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; < *M. didyma* - RAB (also see *M. media*)]

***Monarda fistulosa*** Linnaeus var. ***brevis*** Fosberg & Artz, Smoke Hole Bergamot, Cedar Glade Bergamot. Limestone outcrops, cliffs, barrens, and glades, and on limestone talus. Jun-Aug; Jul-Oct. Apparently endemic to w. VA (Giles County) and e. WV. This variety is seemingly very distinct (Kimball et al. 2002). It had been collected only a very few times prior to the work of Bartgis (1993), who found it to be a characteristic plant of limestone barrens and woodlands in localized areas in the Ridge and Valley Province of WV. It flowers about a month earlier than *M. fistulosa* in the vicinity (Bartgis, pers. comm.). [= Va, WV, X, Y; = *M. fistulosa* ssp. *brevis* (Fosberg & Artz) Scora, comb. nov. ined. - K1, K2; < *M. fistulosa* - W]



***Monarda fistulosa*** Linnaeus var. ***fistulosa***, Appalachian Bergamot. Mt (NC, VA, WV), Pd (DE, NC, VA): moist wooded slopes, roadsides, woodland edges, old fields; common (rare in DE). Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. CT south to sw. NC, nearly or entirely limited to the Appalachians. I have interpreted var. *fistulosa* and var. *mollis* somewhat differently than some previous workers. A more coherent geographic pattern is achieved by limiting var. *fistulosa* to plants with spreading hairs only. [= F, WV, X, Y; < *M. fistulosa* var. *fistulosa* - C, G, Va, Z (also see var. *mollis*); = *M. fistulosa* ssp. *fistulosa* var. *fistulosa* - K1, K2; < *M. fistulosa* ssp. *fistulosa* - Mo; < *M. fistulosa* - Pa, RAB, W; = *M. fistulosa* - S]

***Monarda fistulosa*** Linnaeus var. ***mollis*** (Linnaeus) Benth, Eastern Bergamot. Mt (NC, SC, WV), Pd (DE, NC, SC), {GA, VA}: moist wooded slopes; common (rare in DE and WV). Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. See comments under var. *fistulosa*. ME west to MN, south to GA, AL, and se. TX. [= F, WV, X, Y; < *M. fistulosa* var. *fistulosa* - C, G, Va, Z; = *M. fistulosa* ssp. *fistulosa* var. *mollis* (Linnaeus) Benth - K1, K2; < *M. fistulosa* ssp. *fistulosa* - Mo; < *M. fistulosa* - RAB, W; > *M. mollis* Linnaeus - S; > *M. scabra* Beck - S]

***Monarda fistulosa*** Linnaeus var. ***rubra*** A. Gray, Purple Bergamot. Mt (NC, VA), {GA}: moist slope forests; rare (NC Watch List). ME to NJ, and from nw. NC to n. GA, in the Appalachians. Perhaps native only in the Southern Appalachians. A problematic taxon; see *M. media* for comments. [= X, Y, Z; < *M. fistulosa* - RAB, W; = *M. fistulosa* ssp. *fistulosa* var. *rubra* A. Gray - K1, K2; < *M. media* - C, F, S, Va]

***Monarda media*** Willdenow, Purple Beebalm. Mt (GA, NC, VA, WV): grassy balds, moist slopes, mostly at high elevations; rare. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. VT west to IN, south to w. MD; disjunct in w. NC and sw. TN, part of the range perhaps the result of cultivation. *M. media* is a problematic taxon, especially in combination with *M. fistulosa* var. *rubra*. Many have suggested that *M. media* is the result of hybridization or introgression of *M. didyma* with either *M. fistulosa* or *M. clinopodia*, or both (see Scora 1967). Scora (1967) implies that *M. media* consists of hybrids, backcrosses, and "introgressive elements" involving all three pairwise combinations, and the three-way combination, but that *M. fistulosa* var. *rubra* is not of hybrid origin. Needed are studies of *M. media*, *M. fistulosa* var. *rubra*, and their possible parents which go beyond the herbarium and determine the genetics, origin, and population structure of these taxa. It seems best for the moment to recognize (or to attempt to!) *M. media* and *M. fistulosa* var. *rubra* in order to foster additional observation and study, hopefully leading to a more definite understanding of their taxonomic status(es). [= G, K, Pa, Z; < *M. didyma* - RAB; < *M. media* - C, F, S, Va, WV (also see *M. fistulosa* var. *rubra*); = *M. ×media* Willdenow (pro sp.) - W, Y]

***Monarda punctata*** Linnaeus var. ***arkansana*** (McClintock & Epling) Shinn, Arkansas Horse-mint. Dryish forests over mafic rock. Jul-Oct. McClintock & Epling (1942) map and discuss this taxon as endemic to AR and immediately adjacent TX, but mention that "a specimen collected near Columbus, Polk County, North Carolina (Townsend, 1897) is scarcely different from subsp. *arkansana*." Scora (1967) treats var. *arkansana* as similarly endemic, though he cites (but does not map) a specimen from Cherokee County, GA and annotated (following the publication of his paper) a later collection from Polk County, NC as var. *arkansana*. The Polk County, NC material is manifestly var. *arkansana* and might be considered merely aberrant or a chance



introduction, were it not for its repeated collection and the phytogeographic interest of the Blue Ridge Escarpment of Polk County, which harbors several Ozarkian and other Midwestern disjuncts, such as *Veratrum woodii*. [= Y; < *M. punctata* – RAB, S, W; = *M. punctata* ssp. *punctata* var. *arkansana* (McClintock & Epling) Shinnars – K; = *M. punctata* ssp. *arkansana* McClintock & Epling – Mo, Z]

***Monarda punctata* Linnaeus var. *punctata***, Eastern Horse-mint. Maritime forests, dunes, roadsides, rocky or sandy woodlands. Late Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. NJ to s. FL, west to TX, mainly on the Coastal Plain, but extending inland southward. [= C, F, Va, Y; < *M. punctata* – RAB, Pa, S, W, WH3; = *M. punctata* ssp. *punctata* – G, Z; = *M. punctata* ssp. *punctata* var. *punctata* – K]

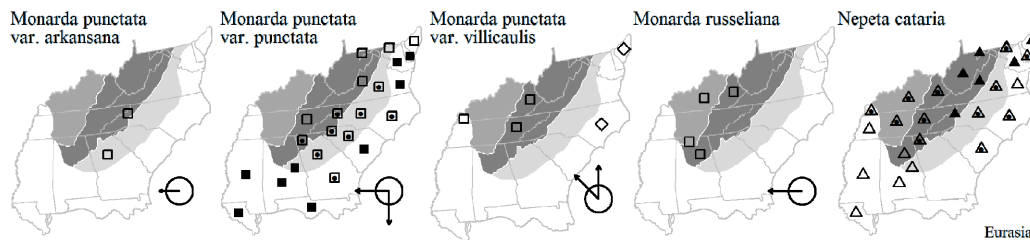
***Monarda punctata* Linnaeus var. *villicaulis* (Pennell) Palmer & Steyermark**, Hairy-stem Horse-mint. Disturbed areas; perhaps only adventive in our area. Aug; Oct. NY west to MN, south to TN, AR, and OK. [= C, F, Y; < *M. punctata* – RAB, Pa, S, W; = *M. punctata* ssp. *villicaulis* Pennell – G, Mo, Z; = *M. punctata* ssp. *punctata* var. *villicaulis* (Pennell) Palmer & Steyermark – K]

***Monarda russeliana* Nuttall ex Sims**, White Beebalm. AR and OK south to ne. TX; disjunct east of the Mississippi River in AL and KY. [= G, K1, K2; = *M. virgata* Rafinesque – C, F] {synonymy incomplete}

### *Nepeta* Linnaeus 1753 (Catnip, Catmint)

A genus of about 250 species, herbs, of Eurasia and n. Africa. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* ***Nepeta cataria* Linnaeus**, Catnip, Catmint. Fencerows, barnyards, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jul-Oct. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]



### *Ocimum* Linnaeus 1753 (Basil)

A genus of about 65 species, herbs and shrubs, of warm temperate and tropical areas. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* ***Ocimum basilicum* Linnaeus**, Basil. Commonly cultivated in gardens, rarely persistent for short times around gardens or as a waif on trash-heaps, probably not persistent; native of tropical Asia and tropical Africa. [= C, G, K, Mo, S, WH3]

### *Origanum* Linnaeus 1753 (Oregano, Marjoram)

A genus of about 36-40 species, herbs and dwarf shrubs, of Eurasia. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* ***Origanum vulgare* Linnaeus**, Wild Marjoram. Commonly cultivated in gardens, persistent around gardens or as a waif; native of Eurasia. Jul-Sep. [= C, G, K, Mo, RAB, S]

### *Piloblephis* Rafinesque 1838 (Florida Pennyroyal)

A monotypic genus, a shrub, of se. North America. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

***Piloblephis rigida* (Bartram ex Benth) Rafinesque**, Florida Pennyroyal. Sandhills, xeric oak scrub, with *Quercus myrtifolia*. S. GA; c. to s. peninsular FL. [= K, WH3; = *Pycnothymus rigidus* (Bartram ex Benth) Small – S; = *Satureja rigida* Bartram ex Benth]

### *Prunella* Linnaeus 1753 (Self-heal, Heal-all)

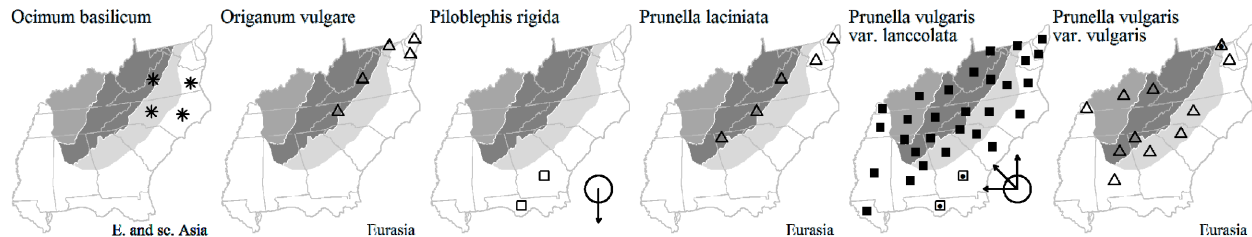
A genus of about 4-7 species, herbs, of n. temperate areas. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Upper leaves pinnatifid; flowers creamy yellow or white (rarely pale blue) ..... *P. laciniata*
- 1 Upper leaves entire to obscurely toothed; flowers blue-violet (rarely pink or whitish).
- 2 Principal or median cauline leaves lanceolate to oblong, (2-) avg. 3 (-5)× as long as wide; leaf cuneate at the base ..... *P. vulgaris* var. *lanceolata*
- 2 Principal or median cauline leaves ovate to ovate-oblong, (1.5-) avg. 2 (-2.5)× as long as wide; leaf broadly rounded at the base ..... *P. vulgaris* var. *vulgaris*

\* *Prunella laciniata* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Cutleaf Self-heal. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Aug. [= C, G, K, Pa, RAB, S]

*Prunella vulgaris* Linnaeus var. *lanceolata* (W. Barton) Fernald, American Self-heal. Disturbed areas, pastures, roadsides, bottomland forests; other forests and woodlands. Apr-Dec. Additional herbarium work is needed to determine the relative ranges, distributions, habitats, and abundances of the two varieties. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to NC, SC?, TN, MO, KS, NM, AZ, and CA. [= C, F, G, Mo, Pa; < *P. vulgaris* – RAB, S, Va, W; = *P. vulgaris* ssp. *lanceolata* (W. Barton) Hultén – K]

\* *Prunella vulgaris* Linnaeus var. *vulgaris*, Eurasian Self-heal. Disturbed areas, pastures, roadsides, bottomland forests; other forests and woodlands; native of Eurasia. Apr-Dec. Additional herbarium work is needed to clearly determine the relative ranges, distributions, habitats, and abundances of the two varieties, var. *vulgaris* and var. *lanceolata*. The possible additional recognition of var. *hispidula* also needs assessment. Var. *hispidula* Benth, considered to have been originally e. Asian, is alleged to be widespread in se. United States. According to Fernald (1950), it differs from *P. vulgaris* var. *vulgaris* in having the "stems, petioles, and often the lower surfaces of leaves densely villous-hispid" (vs. "only sparingly and not conspicuously pilose"). [= Mo, Pa; < *P. vulgaris* – RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *P. vulgaris* var. *vulgaris* – C, F, G; > *P. vulgaris* var. *hispidula* Benth – C, F, G; = *P. vulgaris* ssp. *vulgaris* – K]



### *Pycnanthemum* Michaux 1803 (Mountain-mint, Wild-basil)

A genus of 20-25 species, herbs, of temperate North America. *Pycnanthemum* remains a complicated and difficult group, with speciation apparently having proceeded by allopolyploidy, autopolyploidy, and aneuploidy. Numerous aberrant forms and (probably) sterile hybrids complicate identification and understanding. References: Chambers (1993); Grant & Epling (1943)=Z; Chambers & Hamer (1992)=Y; Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Leaves 1-15 mm wide (to 30 mm wide in *P. setosum*), mostly > 3× as long as wide (except in *P. nudum*); calyx lobes not tipped with a tuft of long, jointed bristles (except *P. clinopodioides*).
- 2 Longer calyx lobes 1.5-5 mm long, attenuate-aristate, stiff, whitened; [Coastal Plain pinelands, rarely in Mountain bogs with Coastal Plain affinities].
- 3 Principal stem leaves 5-15 mm wide ..... *P. flexuosum*
- 3 Principal stem leaves 10-30 mm wide ..... *P. setosum*
- 2 Longer calyx lobes 0.5-1.6 mm long, deltoid to narrowly triangular, not notably stiff (except in *P. tenuifolium*) or whitened; [widespread in our area, but mainly of the Piedmont and Mountains].
- 4 Leaves 10-15 mm wide (or more often even wider, to 25 mm wide, in *P. clinopodioides*); longer calyx lobes 0.7-1.6 mm long, tipped with a few long (1-3 mm) jointed bristles (*P. clinopodioides*) or not tipped (*P. nudum*).
- 5 Leaves 3-5× as long as wide, herbaceous; stems and leaves pubescent; [NC northward] ..... *P. clinopodioides*
- 5 Leaves 1-2.5× as long as wide, coriaceous; stems and leaves glabrous; [se. SC southward] ..... *P. nudum*
- 4 Leaves 1-12 (-15) mm wide; longer calyx lobes 0.5-1.5 mm long, variously pubescent but not tipped with a tuft of long jointed bristles.
- 6 Leaves glabrous on the lower and upper surface, with 2-3 pairs of lateral veins; stems glabrous on the faces and angles (rarely with a few small upwardly-curved hairs on the angles).
- 7 Leaves 5-15 mm wide, 1-2.5× as long as wide; calyx lobes and inner bracts of the inflorescence herbaceous ..... *P. nudum*
- 7 Leaves 1-4 (-5.5) mm wide, 8-15× as long as wide; calyx lobes and inner bracts of the inflorescence semi-spinose, their tips subulate, thickened, and stiff ..... *P. tenuifolium*
- 6 Leaves pubescent at least on the lower surface along the midrib and main veins; leaves with 4-5 pairs of lateral veins; stems glabrous or pubescent on the faces, pubescent on the angles.
- 8 Stems pubescent on the angles only (or distinctly less pubescent on the faces); leaves 3-10 mm wide ..... *P. virginianum*
- 8 Stems pubescent on the faces and angles, the hairs distributed more-or-less evenly; leaves 8-12 (-15) mm wide.
- 9 Longer calyx teeth 1.0-1.5 mm long, lanceolate and attenuate; bracts of the inflorescence and leaves glabrous or very sparsely pubescent on the upper surface ..... *P. torreyi*
- 9 Longer calyx teeth 0.5-1.0 mm long, narrowly deltoid; bracts of the inflorescence (and usually also the leaves) canescent on the upper surface ..... *P. verticillatum* var. *verticillatum*
- 1 Leaves broad, 15-40 mm wide, mostly 1.5-3× as long as wide; calyx lobes usually tipped with a tuft of long, jointed bristles (except *P. curvipes*, *P. muticum*, *P. setosum*).
- 10 Bracts of the inflorescence glabrous (or very sparsely pubescent) on the upper surface, the margins long-ciliate; calyx lobes and upper part (at least) of the tube with long spreading hairs (independent of the apical tufts) ..... *P. montanum*
- 10 Bracts of the inflorescence puberulent on the upper surface, the margins not ciliate; calyx lobes and tube variously glabrous or puberulent (independent of the apical tufts).
- 11 Calyx lobes not tipped with a tuft of long, jointed bristles.
- 12 Calyx lobes 1.5-3 mm long, attenuated into a subulate tip; [Coastal Plain] ..... *P. setosum*
- 12 Calyx lobes 0.5-1.2 mm long, triangular to narrowly triangular, acute to acuminate, but not subulate; [collectively widespread in our area].

- 13 Petioles 5-15 mm long; inflorescence corymbose, loose, the branches apparent; [dry rocky woodlands, in sw. NC, w. SC, and southward] ..... *P. curvipes*
- 13 Petioles 0-3 mm long; inflorescence capitate, tight, the branches within the clusters not apparent; [moist habitats, widespread in our area].
  - 14 Calyx lobes attenuate, with stiff hairs usually extending beyond the apex; anthers nonfunctional, included; stems with long hairs (0.1-0.6 mm long), clearly hairy to the naked eye ..... *P. muticum* var. 1
  - 14 Calyx lobes deltoid, with flexuous hairs not or barely extending beyond the apex; anthers functional, exserted; stems glabrate or with short puberulence (0.1 mm or less long), appearing glabrous to the naked eye ..... *P. muticum* var. *muticum*
- 11 Calyx lobes usually tipped with a tuft of long, jointed bristles.
  - 14 Calyx not distinctly bilabiate, all of the calyx lobes about the same length, the sinuses about the same depth.
    - 15 Longer calyx lobes 1-2 mm long; [Mountains] ..... *P. beadlei*
    - 15 Longer calyx lobes 2.5-3 mm long; [Coastal Plain] ..... *P. monotrichum*
  - 14 Calyx distinctly bilabiate, the lower 2 lobes 1.5-2.5× longer than the upper 3 lobes, and separated from each other and the upper 3 lobes by deeper sinuses.
    - 16 Leaves lanceolate, (10-) 15-25 mm wide, > 3× as long as wide ..... *P. clinopodioides*
    - 16 Leaves ovate, 13-50 mm wide, < 3× as long as wide.
      - 17 Leaves of the lower and middle stem with lower surfaces glabrate, glandular-punctate, similar in color to the dark green upper surface; calyx 5-7 mm long ..... *P. beadlei*
      - 17 Leaves of the lower and middle stems with lower surface canescent, distinctly paler than the dark green upper surface; calyx 3-6.5 mm long.
        - 18 Calyx lobes broadly triangular, their apices obtuse, acute, or somewhat acuminate; calyx tube > 2× as long as the longest (lower) calyx lobes.
          - 19 Pubescence of the stem of dense, very small downwardly-curved hairs, usually mixed with scattered longer and spreading hairs ..... *P. incanum* var. *incanum*
          - 19 Pubescence of the stem of sparse, coarse, downwardly-curved hairs ..... *P. incanum* var. *puberulum*
        - 18 Calyx lobes narrowly triangular, their apices acuminate to attenuate; calyx tube 1-2× as long as the longest (lower) calyx lobes.
          - 20 Mericarps 0.5-1.3 mm long, with a smooth surface, glabrous or with a few short hairs at the tip ..... *P. loomisii*
          - 20 Mericarps 1.2-1.5 mm long, with a rugose or pitted surface, densely pubescent at the tip.
            - 21 Stems and lower leaf surfaces canescent, the short hairs often intermixed with longer, spreading ones ..... *P. pycnanthemoides* var. *pycnanthemoides*
            - 21 Stems and lower leaf surfaces with coarse, spreading hairs only ..... *P. pycnanthemoides* var. *viridifolium*

*Pycnanthemum albescent* Torrey & A. Gray. White Mountain-mint, White-leaved Mountain-mint. Bluff forests, hammocks, other open, mesic forests. Reported for NC by Small, as *Koellia albescent*. It is known from nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= C, F, G, K, WH3; = *Koellia albescent* (Torrey & A. Gray) Kuntze – S] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

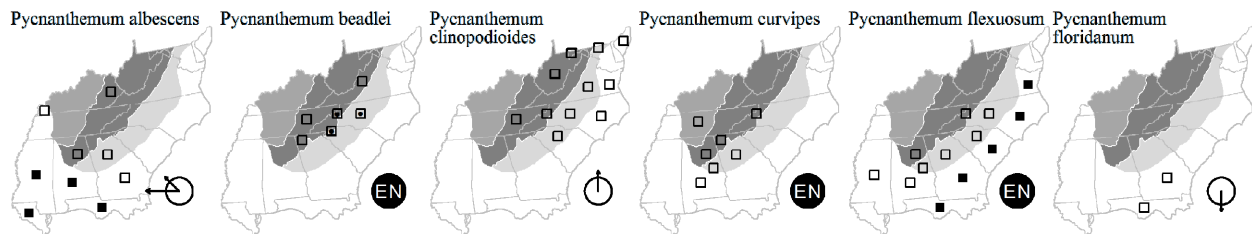
*Pycnanthemum beadlei* (Small) Fernald, Beadle's Mountain-mint. Forests, woodland borders. Aug-Sep. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. VA and ne. TN south to sw. NC, nw. SC, and n. GA. A tetraploid species (n = 38), probably an allotetraploid derived from *P. montanum* × *muticum*. [= C, K, Va, W, Y, Z; < *P. incanum* – RAB; = *Koellia beadlei* Small – S]

*Pycnanthemum clinopodioides* Torrey & A. Gray. Forests, woodland borders. Jul-Sep. MA south to NC, mostly on the Coastal Plain. A tetraploid species (n = 38). Probably an allotetraploid hybrid. [= C, F, K, Pa, Va, Y, WV, Z; < *P. verticillatum* – RAB; = *Koellia clinopodioides* (Torrey & Gray) Kuntze – S]

*Pycnanthemum curvipes* (Greene) E. Grant & Epling, Tennessee Mountain-mint, Stone Mountain Mountain-mint. Dry rocky woodlands and rock outcrops (granite or mafic). Jun-Aug. Sw. NC and se. TN south nc. GA and n. AL; disjunct in nc. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). A diploid species (n = 20). [= K, Y, Z; = *Koellia curvipes* Greene – S]

*Pycnanthemum flexuosum* (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Savanna Mountain-mint. Moist to wet pine savannas, pocosin margins, mountain bogs, seepage areas on low elevation granite domes. Jun-Sep; Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to ne. FL, west to Panhandle FL and s. MS (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008) on the Coastal Plain; disjunct inland in bogs and rock outcrops of sw. NC with Coastal Plain affinities and in sc. TN. A diploid species (n = 18). Sometimes mistaken in vegetative condition for *Eupatorium leucolepis*, *P. flexuosum* can be distinguished by its square stem and aromatic odor. *Koellia hugeri* Small, alleged to differ details of the calyx, was established for the plants of bogs of the Blue Ridge; it apparently is not morphologically segregated from other variation within the species (Grant & Epling 1943). [= C, F, K, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y; = *P. hyssopifolium* Benth – G, GW, Z; > *Koellia hyssopifolia* (Benth) Britton – S; > *Koellia hugeri* Small – S]

*Pycnanthemum floridanum* E. Grant & Epling. Sandhills. Se. GA south to n. peninsular FL and e. Panhandle FL. [= K, WH3] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}



*Pycnanthemum incanum* (Linnaeus) Michaux var. *incanum*. Mt (NC, VA, WV), Pd (DE, NC, VA), Cp (DE): forests and woodland borders; common (uncommon in NC, rare in DE). Late Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. VT west to s. OH and s. IL, south to nc.

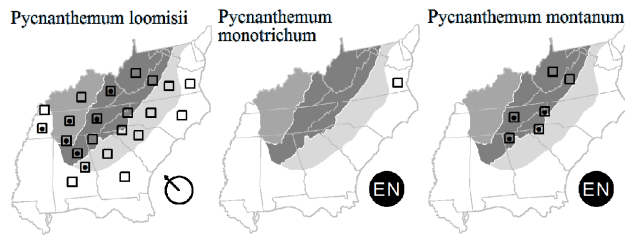
NC, w. NC, and nc. TN. A tetraploid species ( $n = 38$ ). [= F, K, Va; < *P. incanum* – RAB (also see *P. beadlei*, *P. loomisii*, *P. pycnanthemoides*); < *P. incanum* – C, G, Pa, W, Y; > *Koellia incana* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S; > *Koellia dubia* (Gray) Small – S; = *P. incanum* – WV, Z; = *P. incanum* (Linnaeus) Michaux ssp. *incanum*]

***Pycnanthemum incanum*** (Linnaeus) Michaux var. ***puberulum*** (E. Grant & Epling) Fernald. Mt (GA, NC, SC, WV), Pd (NC): forests and woodland borders; rare. Late Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. WV and NC south to FL and AL. A tetraploid species ( $n = 38$ ). [= F, K; < *P. incanum* – RAB (also see *P. beadlei*, *P. loomisii*, *P. pycnanthemoides*); < *P. incanum* – C, G, Pa, W, Y; < *Koellia incana* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S; = *P. puberulum* E. Grant & Epling – WV, Z]

***Pycnanthemum loomisii*** Nuttall, Loomis's Mountain-mint. Pd (GA, NC, SC, VA), Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA, WV), Cp (GA, NC, VA): forests and woodland borders; rare. Late Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. VA west to IL, south to n. FL. A diploid species ( $n = 19$ ). [= C, K, Va, WV, Y, Z; < *P. incanum* – RAB; = *P. incanum* var. *loomisii* (Nuttall) Fernald – F; < *P. pycnanthemoides* var. *pycnanthemoides* – G]

***Pycnanthemum monotrichum*** Fernald. Sandy woodlands. Allegedly endemic to se. VA. Perhaps only a hybrid or else likely more widespread and merely overlooked. [= F, G, K]

***Pycnanthemum montanum*** Michaux, Appalachian Mountain-mint. Balds, woodlands, forests, and forest edges. Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. W. VA and WV south through w. NC and e. TN to nw. SC and n. GA, a Southern Appalachian endemic. A diploid species ( $n = 20$ ). [= C, F, G, K, RAB, Y, Z; = *Koellia montana* (Michaux) Kuntze – S]



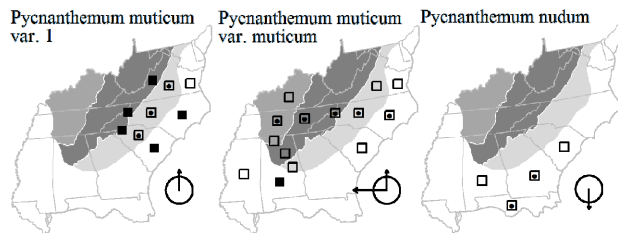
***Pycnanthemum muticum*** (Michaux) Persoon var. ***l.*** Bogs, wet meadows, moist to wet forests. Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. NH and MA south to NC and SC. A diploid, tetraploid, and hexaploid (?) species ( $n = 20, 40$ , ca. 54), under study by D.B. Poindexter. [< *P. muticum* – C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, Y; < *Koellia mutica* (Michaux) Kuntze – S]

***Pycnanthemum muticum*** (Michaux) Persoon var. ***muticum***. Bogs, wet meadows, moist to wet forests. Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. NJ and MO south to FL and LA. A diploid, tetraploid, and hexaploid (?) species ( $n = 20, 40$ , ca. 54), under study by D.B. Poindexter. [< *P. muticum* – C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, Y; < *Koellia mutica* (Michaux) Kuntze – S]

***Pycnanthemum nudum*** Nuttall, Smooth Mountain-mint. Wet pine flatwoods. Se. SC south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and se. AL. Small (1933) attributes this species to NC; the documentation is unknown (and doubtful). This is a diploid species ( $n = 20$ ). [= GW, K, WH3, Z; = *Koellia nuda* (Nuttall) Kuntze – S]

***Pycnanthemum pycnanthemoides*** (Leavenworth) Fernald var. ***pycnanthemoides***. Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (NC, SC, VA): forests and woodland borders; common. Jul-Aug. VA and IL south to w. SC and n. GA. A tetraploid species ( $n = 36$ ). [= F, K; < *P. incanum* – RAB; < *P. pycnanthemoides* – C, Va, Y; < *P. pycnanthemoides* var. *pycnanthemoides* – G (also see *P. loomisii*); < *Koellia pycnanthemoides* (Leavenworth) Kuntze – S; > *P. tullia* Benth – Z]

***Pycnanthemum pycnanthemoides*** (Leavenworth) Fernald var. ***viridifolium*** Fernald. Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (GA, NC, SC, VA), Cp (FL, NC, VA): forests and woodland borders; uncommon (rare in FL). Jul-Aug. VA and WV south to ec. GA, AL, and Panhandle FL. A tetraploid species ( $n = 36$ ). The recognition of this variety is doubtful. [= F, G, K; < *P. incanum* – RAB; < *P. pycnanthemoides* – C, WH3, Y; > *Koellia pycnanthemoides* (Leavenworth) Kuntze – S; > *Koellia dubia* (A. Gray) Small – S; = *P. viridifolium* (Fernald) E. Grant & Epling – Z]



***Pycnanthemum setosum*** Nuttall. Dry pinelands. Mid Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. NJ south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, on the Coastal Plain; not known from MS (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008). See Wieboldt et al. (1998) for discussion of the taxonomy and rarity of this species. A tetraploid species ( $n = 38$ ), probably an allotetraploid derived from *P. flexuosum* × *muticum*. [= C, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y; > *P. setosum* – F, G; > *P. umbratile* Fernald – F, G; = *Koellia aristata* (Michaux) Kuntze – S; = *P. aristatum* Michaux – Z]

***Pycnanthemum tenuifolium*** Schrader, Slender Mountain-mint. Bogs, wet meadows, moist to wet forests. Jun-Aug; Sep-Oct. ME west to MN, KS, and OK, south to FL and TX. A diploid and tetraploid species ( $n = 20$  and 40). [= C, F, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y; = *P. flexuosum* – G, Z, misapplied; = *Koellia flexuosa* – S, misapplied]

***Pycnanthemum torreyi*** Benth, Torrey's Mountain-mint. Dry rocky woodlands, over mafic, ultramafic, or calcareous rocks, dry powerline rights-of-way. Jun-Oct. NH west to IL, south to NC (and SC?). A tetraploid and hexaploid species ( $n = 40$

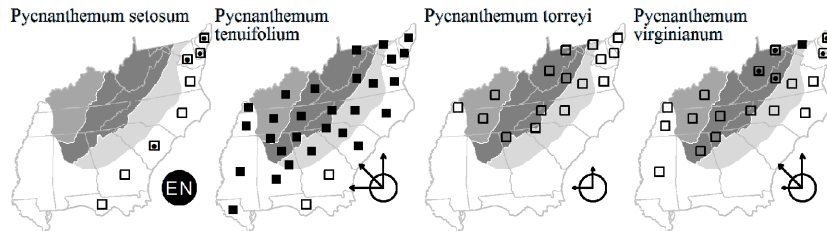


and ca. 60). The epithet spelling '*torrei*' is a correctable error. [= C, G, Mo, Va, Y, Z; < *P. verticillatum* – RAB; = *P. torrei* – K, Pa, orthographic variant; > *P. torrei* var. *torrei* – F; > *P. torrei* var. *leptodon* (Gray) Boomhour – F; = *Koellia leptodon* (Gray) Small – S]

***Pycnanthemum verticillatum*** (Michaux) Persoon var. ***pilosum*** (Nuttall) Cooperrider. Mt (WV): {GA}. Jul-Sep. Var. *pilosum* (Nuttall) Cooperrider ranges from s. ON west to MI and IA, south to TN, AR, and OK. It differs in having the stems thickly (vs. thinly pubescent), the lower surface of the leaves evenly pubescent (vs. pubescence chiefly restricted to the midrib). In c. TN, and reported from a single county in e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), in se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), and WV (Kartesz 1999). [= C, K, Pa; = *P. pilosum* Nuttall – F, G, Mo; = *Koellia pilosa* (Nuttall) Britton – S] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

***Pycnanthemum verticillatum*** (Michaux) Persoon var. ***verticillatum***. Mt (NC, SC, VA), Pd (DE, NC, VA), Cp (DE, VA): upland rocky woodlands; common (uncommon in DE). Jul-Sep. Var. *verticillatum* ranges from VT west to MI, south to NC and KY. A tetraploid species (n = 38-39). [= C, K, Pa, Va; < *P. verticillatum* – RAB (also see *P. clinopodioides*, *P. torrei*); = *P. verticillatum* – F, G, Y, Z; > *Koellia verticillata* (Michaux) Kuntze – S; > *Koellia leptodon* (A. Gray) Small – S; < *P. verticillatum* – W]

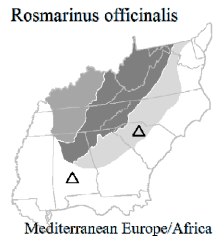
***Pycnanthemum virginianum*** (Linnaeus) T. Durand & B.D. Jackson ex B.L. Robinson & Fernald, Virginia Mountain-mint. Wet meadows and marshes over calcareous or mafic rocks. Jun-Sep; Sep-Oct. ME west to ND, south to NC, nw. GA, n. AL, and OK. A tetraploid species (n = 40). [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Y, Z; = *Koellia virginiana* (Linnaeus) MacMillan – S]



### ***Rosmarinus* Linnaeus 1753 (Rosemary)**

A genus of 2-3 species, herb/shrubs, of Mediterranean Europe. Closely related to *Salvia* (Walker et al. 2004), and probably to be combined there. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* ***Rosmarinus officinalis*** Linnaeus, Rosemary. Gardens, commonly cultivated, rarely persistent or established; native of Mediterranean Europe. Oct-Apr. [= K; = *Salvia rosmarinus* Schleiden]



### ***Salvia* Linnaeus 1753 (Sage, Clary)**

A genus of about 900 species, shrubs and herbs, almost cosmopolitan. Walker et al. (2004) have determined that *Salvia* as traditionally circumscribed is polyphyletic. References: Epling (1938)=Z; Stace (2010)=Y; Walker et al. (2004).

- 1 Leaves predominantly basal.
  - 2 Veins of the 3 upper calyx lobes parallel, the lobes themselves minute and widely-spaced (> 1 mm between the 2 lateral teeth), separated by flattish sinuses; basal leaves lobed; [native, though weedy, common throughout our area]..... ***S. lyrata***
  - 2 Veins of the 3 upper calyx lobes converging, the lobes themselves minute and spaced within a distance of 1 mm; basal leaves lobed or toothed; cauline leaves toothed (rarely lobed); [alien weeds, rarely naturalized in our area].
    - 3 Upper corolla-lip strongly arched; leaves serrate ..... ***S. pratensis***
    - 3 Upper corolla-lip straight; leaves lobed ..... ***S. verbenacea***
- 1 Leaves predominantly cauline, not lobed.
  - 4 Leaves rhombic-ovate, the base cordate, subcordate, truncate, or broadly cuneate.
    - 5 Petiole not clearly differentiated from the leaf blade (leaf tissue decurrent on the petiole for most or all its length); corolla blue..... ***S. urticifolia***
    - 5 Petiole clearly differentiated from the leaf blade; corolla blue, white, or scarlet.
      - 6 Corolla scarlet; larger leaves 3-6.5 cm long ..... ***S. coccinea***
      - 6 Corolla blue or whitish; leaves 5-20 cm long
        - 7 Upper calyx lip > 1/2× as long as the calyx tube; flowers 4-12 per node; leaves (8-) 12-20 cm long ..... [***S. sclarea***]
        - 7 Upper calyx lip < 1/3× as long as the calyx tube; flowers 12-30 per node; leaves 5-10 cm long ..... ***S. verticillata***
  - 4 Leaves lanceolate, linear, or narrowly elliptic, the base cuneate to attenuate.
    - 8 Leaves canescent, gray; [introduced, rarely persistent from cultivation in gardens] ..... ***S. officinalis***
    - 8 Leaves puberulent, green; [native, of dry woodlands from sc. NC southward and westward].



- 9 Flowers 2 (-4) per node; corolla 81-12 mm long ..... *S. reflexa*
- 9 Flowers 6-10 flowers per node; corolla > 13 mm long
- 10 Stem usually with sparse, antrorse or somewhat spreading pubescence; calyx with antrorse hairs limited to major veins; flowers of mature inflorescences spaced out, most internodes elongate and ranging up to 25 (-34) mm; [Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plain and adjacent piedmont, from south-central NC to central FL to southeast LA] ..... *S. azurea* var. *azurea*
- 10 Stem usually with dense, retrorse pubescence; calyx with dense antrorse pubescence; flowers of mature inflorescences densely arranged, internodes between flowers very short, only the lowermost 1-3 internodes elongate and ranging up to 12 (-17) mm; [inland and prairie sites, ranging from IL, IA, NE, and e. CO south to nw. GA, n. AL, ne. MS, LA, and se. and c. TX] ..... *S. azurea* var. *grandiflora*

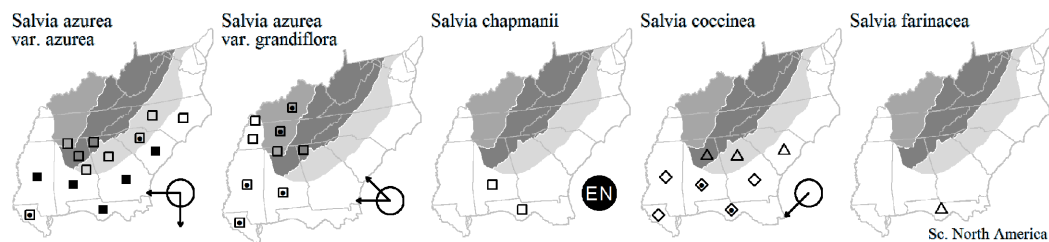
*Salvia azurea* Michaux ex Lamarck var. *azurea*, Azure Sage. Sandhills, hammocks, other sandy or rocky woodlands. Late Aug-Oct; Oct-Nov. S. NC south to Panhandle FL, west to TX. [= K1, K2; < *S. azurea* – RAB, S, WH3]

*Salvia azurea* Michaux ex Lamarck var. *grandiflora* Benth. Prairies, woodlands over calcareous or mafic rocks. Aug-Oct; Oct-Nov. IL, IA, NE, and eastern CO south to nw. GA, n. AL, ne. MS, LA, se. TX, and c. TX. [= F, K1, K2, Mo; = *S. pitcheri* Torrey ex Benth. – C, G; < *S. azurea* – S; = *S. azurea* ssp. *pitcheri* (Torrey ex Benth.) Epling]

*Salvia chapmanii* A. Gray. AL and FL. Uncertain taxonomic status, often included in *S. urticifolia*. [= K1, S; < *S. urticifolia* – K2, WH3] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete, add Z}

*Salvia coccinea* P.J. Buc'hoz ex Etlinger, Scarlet Sage, Blood Sage. Hammocks, disturbed areas; in the more northern part of its distribution (such as SC) perhaps only introduced from farther south and west. May-Nov. [= G, K, Mo, RAB, S, WH3]

\* *Salvia farinacea* Benth. Disturbed areas; native of sw. United States. Alachua County, FL. [= K2, WH3] {not yet keyed}



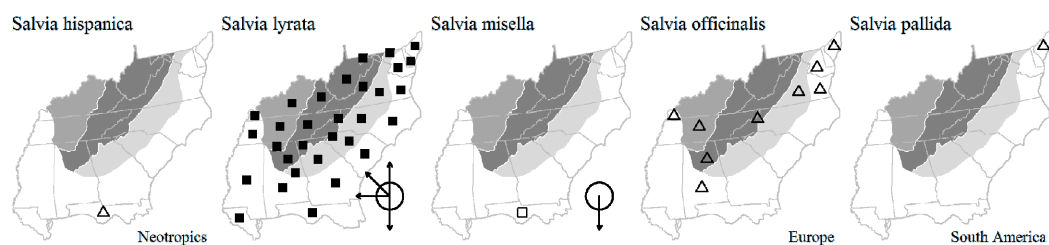
\* *Salvia hispanica* Linnaeus. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Alachua County, FL. [= K2, WH3] {not yet keyed}

*Salvia lyrata* Linnaeus, Lyreleaf Sage. Hammocks, lawns, roadsides, woodlands, floodplains, calcareous barrens. Apr-May; May-Jul. CT west to MO, south to FL and TX. A common and familiar "native weed". [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

*Salvia misella* Kunth, River Sage. Hammocks. From Alachua County, FL south to s. FL. [= K2, WH3; ? *S. privoides* Benth. – S] {not yet keyed}

\* *Salvia officinalis* Linnaeus, Garden Sage. Cultivated as a garden herb, rarely persistent; native of Europe. [= C, F, G, K, WV, Y]

\* *Salvia pallida* Benth. Pale Sage. Disturbed areas; native of Argentina. Reported for NJ (Kartesz 2010). [= K2] {not keyed; needs investigation}



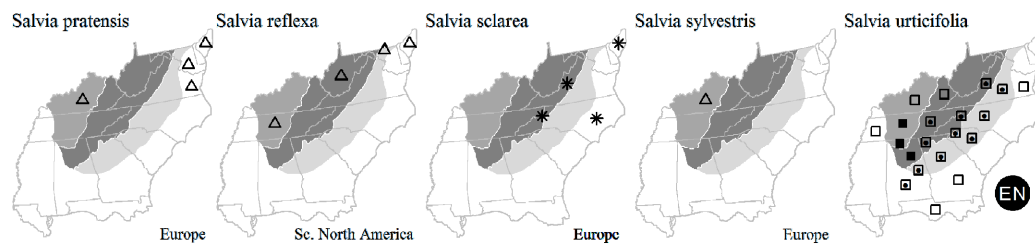
\* *Salvia pratensis* Linnaeus, Meadow Sage, Meadow Clary. Fields and disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Aug. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Y]

\* *Salvia reflexa* Hornemann, Lanceleaf Sage, Mintweed. Dry sandy soil, disturbed areas; native of c. North America. Jun-Sep. In c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). The apparent ascription by C of *S. reflexa* Hornemann to "N.C." is a typographic error for "N.D." This species is, however, sometimes adventive as far east as WV. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, Y, Z]

\* *Salvia sclarea* Linnaeus, Clary. Cultivated as a garden herb, rarely persistent or escaping; native of Europe. [= C, G, K, S, Y]

\* *Salvia sylvestris* Linnaeus, Balkan Clary. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. [= F, K2= *Salvia nemorosa* Linnaeus – C, Y] {not yet keyed; add synonymy}

*Salvia urticifolia* Linnaeus, Nettle-leaf Sage. Woodlands and glades, usually over mafic or calcareous rocks. Apr-Jun; May-Jul. N. VA (and allegedly MD and s. PA) west to w. KY (and allegedly a single county in IN), south to SC, c. GA, Panhandle FL, and AL. Quite showy when in flower. [= K1, S; < *S. urticifolia* – C, F, G, K2, RAB, Va, W, WH3 (also see *S. chapmanii*)] {add Z synonymy}



\* ***Salvia verbenacea*** Linnaeus, Wild Clary. Fields and disturbed areas; native of Europe. [= C, G, K, S; > *S. verbenacea* Linnaeus ssp. *verbenacea* – Y; > *S. verbenacea* Linnaeus ssp. *horminoides* (Pourr.) Nyman – Y]

\* ***Salvia verticillata*** Linnaeus, Whorled Clary. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Sep. Introduced as far south as scattered locations in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), MD, and WV (Kartesz 1999). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, WV, Y]

### ***Satureja*** Linnaeus 1753 (Savory)

A genus of ca. 38 species, herbs, of Mediterranean Europe west to c. Asia.

\* ***Satureja hortensis*** Linnaeus, Summer Savory. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe and sw. Asia. Jul-Sep. [= C, K]

### ***Stachydeoma*** Small 1903

A monotypic genus, an herb, endemic to the FL Panhandle.

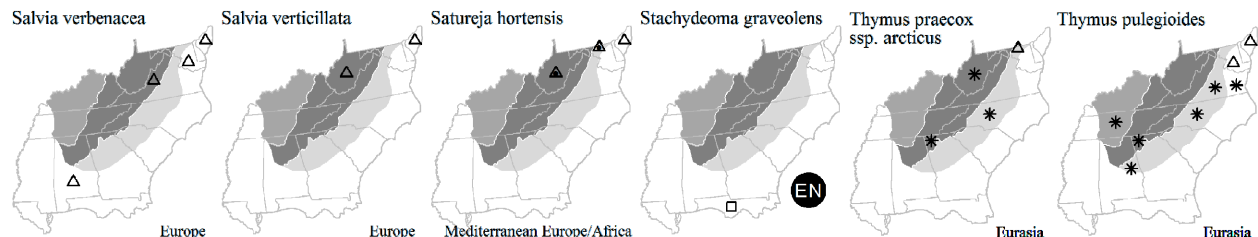
***Stachydeoma graveolens*** (Chapman ex A. Gray) Small. Sandhills, pine flatwoods. Endemic to Panhandle FL. [= K, S; = *Hedeoma graveolens* Chapman ex A. Gray – WH3]

### ***Thymus*** Linnaeus (Thyme)

A genus of about 220-350 species, herbs and shrubs, of temperate Eurasia. References: Harley et al. in Kadereit (2004).

\* ***Thymus praecox*** Opiz ssp. *arcticus* (Dur.) Jalas, Mother-of-Thyme. Commonly cultivated and sometimes escaped or persisting; native of Eurasia. Jul-Sep. [= K; ? *T. serpyllum* Linnaeus – RAB, C, F, G, WV, misapplied]

\* ***Thymus pulegioides*** Linnaeus, Lemon Thyme. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Sep. [= K, Pa]



### **374a. MAZACEAE** Reveal 2011 (Mazus Family) [in LAMIALES]

A family of 2 genera and ca. 35 species, herbs, of e. Asia south to Australia. References:

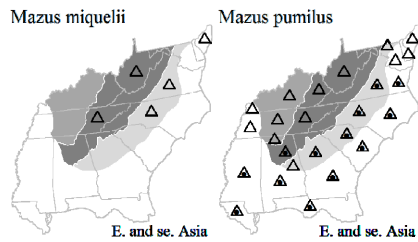
### ***Mazus*** Loureiro 1790 (Mazus)

A genus of ca. 30 species, herbs, of Asia to Australia. References: Keener in FNA (in prep.); Pennell (1935)=P.

- |   |                                                            |                           |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 | Plant stoloniferous, perennial; corolla 13-22 mm long..... | <b><i>M. miquelii</i></b> |
| 1 | Plant not stoloniferous, annual; corolla 7-10 mm long..... | <b><i>M. pumilus</i></b>  |

\* ***Mazus miquelii*** Makino, Mazus. Lawns; native of e. Asia. Apr-Jul. [= C, FNA, K, Pa; = *M. miquelii* – RAB, misspelling; ? *M. reptans* N.E. Brown]

\* ***Mazus pumilus*** (Burm. f.) Steenis, Mazus. Lawns, sandy, rocky, or muddy shores and bars along lakes and rivers; native of e. Asia. Dec-Oct. [= C, FNA, K, Mo, Pa, Va, WH3; = *M. japonicus* (Thunberg) Kuntze – F, G, P, RAB, WV]



### 374b. PHRYMACEAE Schauer 1847 (Lopseed Family) [in LAMIALES]

As radically circumscribed, a family of about 20 genera and 240 species, herbs, cosmopolitan. See Tank et al. (2006) and Barker et al. (2012). References: Lee et al. (1996)=Z; Tank, Beardsley, Kelchner, & Olmstead (2006); Thieret (1972); Wagstaff & Olmstead (1997); Fischer in Kadereit (2004); Cantino in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Plant a rhizomatous aquatic; leaves spatulate, entire, 10-20 mm long and 0.3-2 mm wide (reminiscent of *Limosella* or *Lilaeopsis*).....**2. Glossostigma**
- 1 Plant terrestrial (though sometimes in wetlands) with an aerial; leaves ovate, elliptic, or obovate, > 20 mm long and > 2 mm wide.
  - 2 Inflorescence of a solitary, terminal flower; bracteal leaves alternate.....[see *Mazus* in MAZACEAE]
  - 2 Inflorescence **either** of axillary flowers **or** of terminal and axillary spikes; bracteal leaves or bracts opposite.
    - 3 Inflorescence of terminal and axillary spikes; flowers 6-8 mm long .....**3. Phryma**
    - 3 Inflorescence of axillary flowers; flowers 17-30 mm long
      - 4 Corolla yellow; stem viscid glandular-pubescent; plant usually 2-4 dm tall.....**4. Erythranthe**
      - 4 Corolla blue; stem glabrous; plant usually 3-15 dm tall .....**1. Mimulus**

#### 1. *Mimulus* Linnaeus 1753 (Monkey-flower)

A genus of about 7 species, perennial herbs, of e. North America, Australia, s. and se. Asia, s. Africa, and Madagascar, as narrowed by Barker et al. 2012). References: Barker et al. (2012)=Z; Grant (1924)=Y; Pennell (1935)=P.

- 1 Leaves petiolate (the upper sessile or nearly so); pedicels 2-15 mm long; stem with 4 winged angles.....***M. alatus***
- 1 Leaves sessile; pedicels 20-45 mm long; stem with 4 rounded angles .....***M. ringens* var. *ringens***

***Mimulus alatus*** Aiton, Winged Monkey-flower. Marshes, bottomlands, ditches. Jul-Nov. MA and CT west to s. MI and s. IA, south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y]

***Mimulus ringens*** Linnaeus var. ***ringens***, Allegheny Monkey-flower. marshes, bogs, wet meadows, bottomlands. Jun-Sep. NS and QC west to SK, south to c. GA, LA, OK, and CO. [= G, K, Va; < *M. ringens* – C, GW, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV; > *M. ringens* var. *minthodes* (Greene) A.L. Grant – F, Y; > *M. ringens* var. *ringens* – F, Y; = *M. ringens* var. *typica* – P]

#### 2. *Glossostigma* Wight & Arnott 1836

A genus of 7-8 species, annual or perennial aquatic herbs, native to Australia, East Africa, India, and New Zealand. References: Barker et al. (2012)=Z; Les, Capers, & Tippery (2006)=Y; Les & Capers in FNA (in prep.).

\* ***Glossostigma cleistanthum*** W.R. Barker. Aquatic in oligotrophic lakes, reservoirs, and stormwater retention ponds; native of Australia. Jul-Sep. Introduced, naturalized, and invasive in NJ, PA, CT, and RI (Les, Capers, & Tippery 2006). [= FNA, Pa, Y, Z]

#### 3. *Phryma* Linnaeus 1753 (Lopseed)

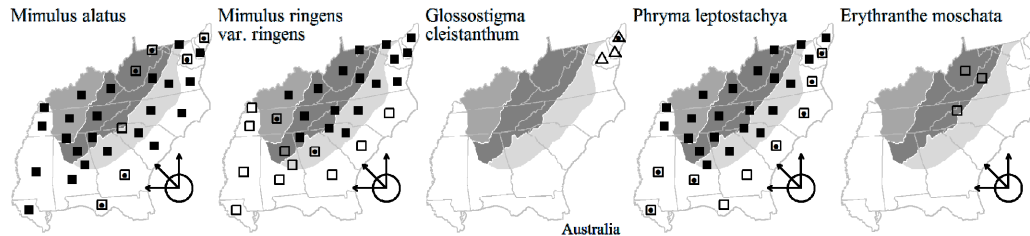
A genus of 2 species, herbs, of e. North America and Asia. The disjunct populations in e. North America and e. Asia have been variously treated as species, varieties, or races; following the analysis of Nie et al. (2006), I opt to recognize the continentally disjunct populations as being morphologically and genetically different enough (and with a long enough time since separation) to warrant specific status. References: Walker in FNA (in prep.); Barker et al. (2012)=Z; Nie et al. (2006); Lee et al. (1996)=Y; Thieret (1972); Wagstaff & Olmstead (1997); Cantino in Kadereit (2004).

***Phryma leptostachya*** Linnaeus, American Lopseed. Bottomland forests, nutrient-rich slopes, mesic hammocks, in the Coastal Plain primarily in places underlain by coquina limestone ("marl") and essentially absent from the more acidic portions of the Coastal Plain. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. QC west to MB, south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and TX; an e. Asian relative has been variously treated as a separate species (as here), subspecies, variety, or merely form. The fruits "lopped down" against the stem are unmistakable. [= *P. leptostachya* var. *leptostachya* – FNA, Mo, Va, Y; < *P. leptostachya* – C, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *P. leptostachya* var. *leptostachya* – F; > *P. leptostachya* var. *confertifolia* Fernald – F]

#### 4. *Erythranthe* Spach 1838 (Monkey-flower)

A genus of about 112 species, annual or perennial herbs, of w. North America, s. Africa, Asia, South America, and e. North America. References: Barker et al. (2012)=Z; Grant (1924)=Y; Pennell (1935)=P.

*Erythranthe moschata* (Douglas ex Lindley) Nesom, Muskflower, Musky Monkey-flower. streambanks, brookbanks, saturated soil of cold springs. Jul-Aug; Aug-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and QC west to MI, south to w. VA, WV, NC, and MI, and in w. North America. The native/naturalized status of *E. moschata* in e. North America is controversial, but some at least of our populations appear to be native, not occurring in situations where likely to have been introduced. [= Z; = *Mimulus moschatus* Douglas ex Lindley – C, F, G, P, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV; > *Mimulus moschatus* var. *moschatus* – K]



#### 375. PAULOWNIACEAE Nakai 1949 (Paulownia Family) [in LAMIALES]

A monogeneric family, trees, of e. Asia. There has been disagreement over whether *Paulownia* is best placed in Scrophulariaceae, Bignoniaceae, or its own family, Paulowniaceae; superficially it closely resembles *Catalpa* of the Bignoniaceae. Armstrong (1985) concluded that *Paulownia*'s affinities lie with the Scrophulariaceae, based on floral anatomy, embryo morphology, and seed morphology. A molecular study by Spangler & Olmstead (1999) conclude that *Paulownia* is best retained in its own family. Manning (2000) concurs with its removal from Bignoniaceae. Molecular evidence supports that it is sister to the reconstituted Orobanchaceae. References: Freeman, Rabeler, & Elisens in FNA (in prep.); Spangler & Olmstead (1999); Manning (2000).

#### *Paulownia* Siebold & Zuccarini 1835 (Princess-tree)

A genus of 6-7 species, trees, of e. Asia. References: Freeman in FNA (in prep.); Armstrong (1985).

\* *Paulownia tomentosa* (Thunberg) Siebold & Zuccarini ex Steudel, Princess Tree, Empress Tree, Paulownia. Roadsides, disturbed areas, roadcuts, forests; native of China. Apr-Jun; Sep-Oct. *Paulownia* is becoming a nuisance, showing an ability to invade pristine woodlands. The very soft wood is highly prized in Asia. The leaves of stump sprouts can reach very large sizes (at least to 80 cm long and wide). The woody capsules are persistent, and the densely tomentose, tan flower buds are conspicuous through the winter. [= C, F, FNA, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

#### 376. OROBANCHACEAE Ventenat 1799 (Broomrape Family) [in LAMIALES]

A family of about 96 genera and 2060 species, root-parasitic herbs lacking chlorophyll (Orobanchaceae sensu stricto) and chlorophyllose hemi-parasites (formerly placed in the Scrophulariaceae), of temperate and subtropical regions of the Northern Hemisphere (Manen et al. 2004). References: Thieret (1971); Olmstead et al. (2001); Fischer in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Plants lacking chlorophyll (parasitic), variously pink, purple, brown, tan, orange, or white.
  - 2 Stem paniculately branched; flowers dimorphic, those low in the inflorescences small, pistillate, and fertile, those high in the inflorescence larger, apparently perfect but functionally staminate; [tribe *Orobanchaeae*]..... 6. *Epifagus*
  - 2 Stem simple (rarely few-branched); flowers all alike.
    - 3 Calyx deeply cleft on the lower side; stamens exserted; [tribe *Rhinanthaeae*]..... 17. *Conopholis*
    - 3 Calyx either nearly regular, or deeply cleft above and below into 2 lateral halves; stamens included; [tribe *Orobanchaeae*].
      - 4 Flowers solitary on a long pedicel (appearing as a scape, the true stem entirely underground or nearly so) ..... 8. *Aphyllon*
      - 4 Flowers several-many, sessile or subsessile in a dense spike.
        - 5 Calyx 5-lobed, the lobes subequal, all well-developed ..... 9. *Myzorrhiza*
        - 5 Calyx 2-4-lobed, rarely 5-lobed, but then the fifth lobe minute and much smaller than the other lobes.
          - 6 Calyx divided to the base into 2 lateral halves, these usually 2-lobed, the 4 lobes long-attenuate or caudate; stem unbranched .... 7. *Orobanche*
          - 6 Calyx tubular, with 4 (-5) lobes about the length of the calyx tube; stem branched (except in depauperate individuals) ..... [10. *Phelipanche*]
  - 1 Plants with chlorophyll (hemiparasitic), with foliage and stems normally green.
    - 7 Stem leaves alternate.

- 8 Leaves pinnately lobed; [tribe *Rhinantheae*] ..... 15. *Pedicularis*
- 8 Leaves entire or 3-5-lobed at the tip.
  - 9 Bracts subtending flowers orange, red, or yellow; calyx 4-lobed; capsule loculicidal; pedicel lacking bracteoles; seeds broad, wingless; [tribe *Castillejeae*] ..... 14. *Castilleja*
  - 9 Bracts subtending flowers green; calyx 5-lobed; capsule septicidal and tardily also loculicidal; pedicel with 2 bracteoles; seeds narrow, winged; [tribe *Cymbarieae*] ..... 13. *Schwalbea*
- 7 Stem leaves (at least the lower) opposite.
  - 10 Corolla salverform; [tribe *Buchnereae*].
    - 11 Plant strict, unbranched unless damaged; flowers in a terminal spike; corolla purple; [native, sometimes weedy] ..... 11. *Buchnera*
    - 11 Plant strongly branched; flowers solitary and axillary; corolla red or orange; [alien, in agricultural fields] ..... 12. *Striga*
  - 10 Corolla various, but not salverform.
    - 12 Calyx 4-lobed or essentially unlobed; corolla strongly bilabiate, the upper lip consisting of 2 petals almost wholly connate and strongly cucullate (hooded); corolla white or yellow; [tribe *Rhinantheae*].
      - 13 Lower lip of corolla with raised yellow, densely pubescent palate; stem leaves entire (bracteal leaves in and near the inflorescence sometimes pectinately fringed; annual, 1-4 dm tall ..... 16. *Melampyrum*
      - 13 Lower lip of corolla without raised palate; stem leaves pinnately lobed, the lobes themselves crenate; perennial, 3-8 dm tall ..... 15. *Pedicularis*
    - 12 Calyx 5-lobed; corolla 5-lobed, the lobes relatively similar in size and shape, spreading; corolla yellow, orange, red, or pink; [tribe *Gerardieae*].
      - 14 Corolla pink; leaves linear and thread-like (except lanceolate in *A. auriculata*) ..... 1. *Agalinis*
      - 14 Corolla yellow or orange; leaves **either** lanceolate or broader, at least the basal pinnately or bipinnately lobed or toothed, **or** pinnately or bipinnately divided into linear segments.
        - 15 Leaves pinnately or bipinnately divided into linear segments up to 2 mm wide; corolla rotate, the tube shorter than the lobes .... 2. *Seymeria*
        - 15 Leaves not lobed or divided, or the segments broader; corolla tubular, campanulate, or funnelform, the tube much longer than the lobes.
          - 16 Corolla orange, tubular, the tube narrow and straight, > 5× as long as the diameter ..... 3. *Macranthera*
          - 16 Corolla yellow, campanulate or funnelform, the tube conical, < 4× as long as the diameter.
            - 17 Anthers pubescent; lower leaves < 12 cm long ..... 4. *Aureolaria*
            - 17 Anthers glabrous; lower leaves 20-40 cm long ..... 5. *Dasistoma*

### 1. *Agalinis* Rafinesque 1836 (*Agalinis*, Purple-foxglove)

A genus of about 40 species, hemiparasitic herbs, of tropical and warm temperate regions of America. References: Canne-Hilliker & Hays in FNA (in prep.); Canne (1979); Hays (1998b); Pennell (1935)=P.

- 1 Perennial, from horizontal rootstalk bearing slender, scaly rhizomes; corollas 3-4 cm long; [of Carolina bays, cypress savannas, limesink ponds] ..... *A. linifolia*
- 1 Annual, with 1-several fibrous roots from the stem base; corollas < 3 cm long (except sometimes *A. fasciculata* and *A. purpurea*).
  - 2 Stem retrorse-hispid; leaves lanceolate to ovate, usually lobed at the base; [of mafic glades and woodlands] ..... *A. auriculata*
  - 2 Stem ascending scabridulous or glabrous; leaves linear or filiform, entire.
    - 3 Leaves reduced to scales < 2.5 mm long, plant thus appearing leafless ..... *A. aphylla*
    - 3 Leaves not scale-like, > 8 mm long.
      - 4 Pedicels less than 1.5× as long as the calyx, mostly 1-5 mm long at anthesis, mostly < 8 mm long in fruit.
        - 5 Plants fleshy; [of saline or brackish marshes and salt flats].
          - 6 Pedicels usually longer than or equaling the leaflike bracts; corollas 15-20 mm long; anther cells 1.8-2.3 mm long, usually long-lanose; [of Princess Anne County, VA, southward] ..... *A. maritima* var. *grandiflora*
          - 6 Pedicels usually less than or equaling the leaflike bracts; corollas 12-17 mm long; anther cells 1.3-1.8 mm long, glabrous or somewhat pubescent; [of the Delmarva Peninsula northward] ..... *A. maritima* var. *maritima*
        - 5 Plants not fleshy; [not inhabiting saline habitats, though some species may be found in freshwater interdune swales].
          - 7 Stems appearing copiously leafy because of the well-developed fascicles of axillary leaves; [inhabiting dry to moist, often ruderal, habitats] ..... *A. fasciculata*
          - 7 Stems not copiously leafy, the axillary fascicles absent or poorly developed; [inhabiting moist to wet natural habitats].
            - 8 Corolla (10-) 15-20 mm long; calyx lobes from 0.4-1.9× as long as the calyx tube; pollen sacs 1.4-2.0 mm long ..... *A. paupercula* var. *paupercula*
            - 8 Corolla 18-38 mm long; calyx lobes 0.2-0.5× as long as the calyx tube; pollen-sacs 2.5-3.5 mm long.
              - 9 Branches spreading or ascending; stems more-or-less scabridulous; corollas 18-38 mm long ..... *A. purpurea*
              - 9 Branches virgate; stems glabrous; corollas 20-25 mm long ..... *A. virgata*
    - 4 Pedicels > 2.5× as long as the calyx, mostly 5-20 mm long at anthesis, mostly > 10 mm long in fruit.
      - 10 Living plants dull green, usually suffused with much purplish pigment; leaves > 20 mm long; dried plants dark, sometimes blackish; dried calyx deep purple, the veins obscure (difficult to see even at 10×).
        - 11 Upper lip of the corolla arched forward over the stamens, greatly reducing the opening of the throat; corolla throat glabrous or glabrate within; [of the Piedmont and Mountains] ..... *A. tenuifolia*
        - 11 Upper lip of the corolla erect or reflexed, the throat open; corolla throat densely long-hairy within; [of the Coastal Plain].
          - 12 Branches widely spreading or laxly ascending; pedicels > 4× as long as the leaflike bracts; anterior filaments 5-5.5 mm long; [of Berkeley and Beaufort counties, SC, southward] ..... *A. laxa*
          - 12 Branches ascending to somewhat spreading; pedicels < 3× as long as the leaflike bracts; anterior filaments 7-9 mm long; [widespread].
            - 13 One pair of slender short bracts present on pedicel just below calyx ..... *A. plukenetii*
            - 13 bracts absent on pedicel just below calyx ..... *A. setacea*



- 10 Living plants light green or glaucescent, usually with no purple pigment; leaves < 15 (-20) mm (except *A. decemloba*, with leaves 15-25 mm long); dried plants not dark, but turning pale yellowish green; dried calyx pale yellowish green, the veins distinct and obvious without magnification.
- 14 Corolla throat within lacking 2 yellow lines; leaves widen distally to obtuse tips; stem and branches distinctly rough-scabridulous to the touch ..... *A. obtusifolia*
- 14 Corolla throat with 2 prominent yellow lines; leaves taper to acute or acuminate tips; stem and branches not (or very slightly) scabridulous.
- 15 Corolla 10-15 mm long, its lobes emarginate or retuse; [of the Piedmont, Mountains, and Coastal Plain] ..... *A. decemloba*
- 15 Corolla 15-20 mm long, its lobes entire to slightly emarginate; [of the Coastal Plain, from e. NC southward] ..... *A. tenella*

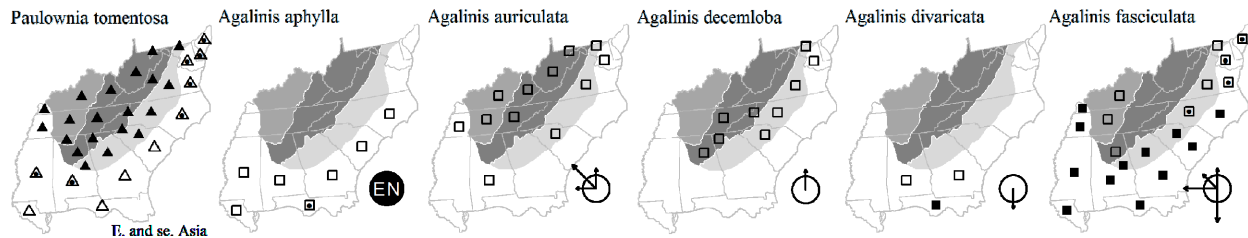
*Agalinis aphylla* (Nuttall) Rafinesque, Scale-leaf Agalinis. Wet pine savannas. Sep-Oct; Oct-Nov. Se. NC south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, west to e. LA. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3; = *Gerardia aphylla* Nuttall – P]

*Agalinis auriculata* (Michaux) S.F. Blake, Earleaf Foxglove. Glades, barrens, blackbelt prairies, and disturbed clearings over mafic rocks (such as diabase and gabbro) or calcareous rocks. Aug-Oct; Sep-Nov. KY and OH west to MN, south to n. AL, wc. AL (Schotz 2009), AR, and TX; also rarely disjunct east of the Blue Ridge, in NJ, n. VA, and nc. SC. In Lewis County, KY (D. White, pers. comm.). [= C, K, Mo, Pa, Va; = *Tomanthera auriculata* (Michaux) Rafinesque – G, P, S; = *Gerardia auriculata* Michaux – F]

*Agalinis decemloba* (Greene) Pennell, Sandplain Agalinis. Dry clayey or sandy woodlands, coastal sand plains. [= FNA; > *A. acuta* Pennell – C, K1, K2; >> *A. obtusifolia* – C, K1, K2; > *Gerardia decemloba* Greene – F, G, P; > *Gerardia acuta* (Pennell) Pennell – F, G, P; > *A. decemloba* – Pa, RAB, S, W]

*Agalinis divaricata* (Chapman) Pennell, Pineland Agalinis. Sandhills. GA (Decatur County) south to c. peninsular FL, west to MS (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008). [= FNA, K, S, WH3; = *Gerardia divaricata* (Chapman) Pennell – P] {not yet keyed}

*Agalinis fasciculata* (Elliott) Rafinesque. Sandhills, pine savannas, prairies, and oak savannas, disturbed sandy areas, roadsides. S. MD south to s. FL, west to e. TX, northward in the interior to s. IN, s. IL, sw. MO, AR, , e. NE, and nc. TX. [= FNA, C, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; = *Gerardia fasciculata* Elliott – F, G; < *A. fasciculata* (Elliott) Rafinesque – GW, K; > *Gerardia fasciculata* ssp. *typica* – P; > *Gerardia fasciculata* ssp. *peninsularis* (Pennell) Pennell – P]



*Agalinis filicaulis* (Benth) Pennell, Spindly Agalinis. Wet pine savannas, prairies. E. GA (Tattnall County) south to c. peninsular FL and Panhandle FL, west to w. LA. [= FNA, K, S, WH3; = *Gerardia filicaulis* (Benth) Chapman – P] {not yet keyed}

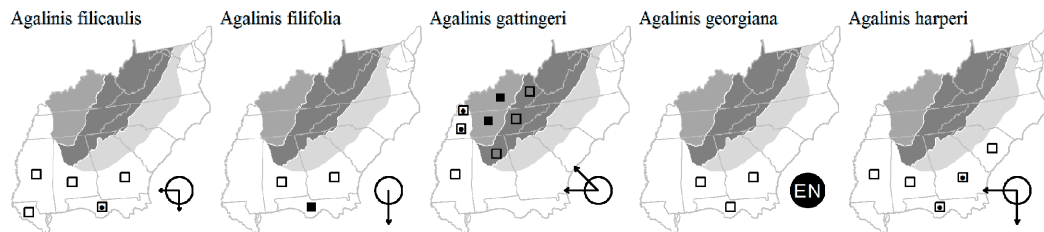
*Agalinis filifolia* (Nuttall) Rafinesque, Seminole Agalinis. Dry longleaf pine savannas, Florida scrub. S. GA (east to Liberty County) south to s. FL, west to sw. AL (Baldwin County) (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008). [= FNA, K, S, WH3; = *Gerardia filifolia* Nuttall – P] {not yet keyed}

*Agalinis flexicaulis* Hays. Wet pinelands. Endemic to ne. FL (Bradford County, to be expected in adjacent counties). See Hays (2010) for detailed information. [= FNA, WH3] {not yet keyed, not yet mapped}

*Agalinis gattingeri* (Small) Small ex Britton. Barrens, glades, outcrops, woodlands. Aug-Oct. ON, MN, and NE south to AL, MS, LA, and TX. In c. TN, east to e. TN (Rhea and Scott counties) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). Reported for NC (Kartesz 1999); {investigate} [= FNA, K, Mo, S; = *Gerardia gattingeri* Small – G, P] {not yet keyed}

*Agalinis georgiana* (C.L. Boynton) Pennell. Mesic to wet pine savannas, bogs. S. GA (Crisp, Dooly, Lowndes, Thomas, and Worth counties) south to w. Panhandle FL (Carter, Baker & Morris 2009). [= FNA, S, WH3; < *A. fasciculata* – K; = *Gerardia georgiana* C.L. Boynton – P] {not yet keyed}

*Agalinis harperi* Pennell in Small. Wet pinelands, interdune swales. GA south to s. FL, west to w. LA. Glynn County, GA and east to McIntosh County, GA as *A. pinetorum*. See Hays (1998a) who has established the nomenclatural priority of *A. harperi*. Reported for SC (Kartesz 1999); {investigate}. [= FNA, WH3; > *A. harperi* Pennell in Small – S; > *A. pinetorum* – S; = *A. pinetorum* Pennell – K; > *A. delicatula* Pennell; = *Gerardia harperi* (Pennell in Small) Pennell – P] {not yet keyed}



*Agalinis heterophylla* (Nuttall) Small ex Britton. Mesic prairies, ditches, roadsides. Late Aug-mid Oct. GA west to s. MO, AR, e. OK, and e. TX. [= FNA, G, K, Mo] {not yet keyed}

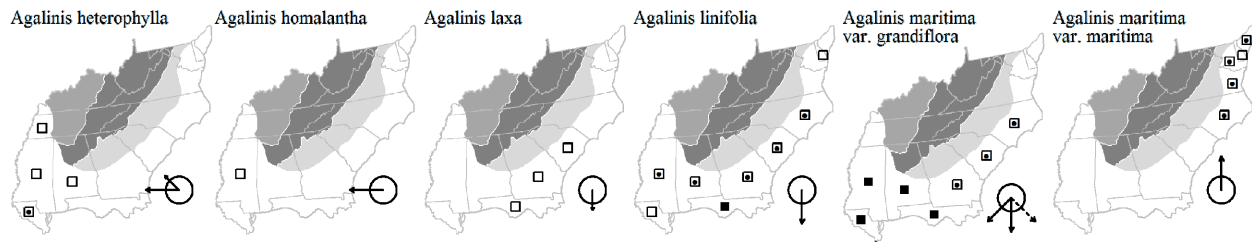
*Agalinis homalanthia* Pennell. Sandy terraces. Late Aug-early Oct. TX and OK east to w. MS. [= FNA, K2] {not yet keyed}

*Agalinis laxa* Pennell. Sandhills. SC south to GA and c. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K, S, WH3; < *A. divaricata* (Chapman) Pennell – GW; = *Gerardia laxa* (Pennell) Pennell – P]

*Agalinis linifolia* (Nuttall) Britton. Coastal Plain depression ponds, cypress savannas, wet pine savannas. Aug-Sep; Sep-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to e. LA; disjunct in e. DE (reports for MD are in error). [= C, FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3; = *Gerardia linifolia* Nuttall – F, G, P]

*Agalinis maritima* (Rafinesque) Rafinesque var. *grandiflora* (Benth) Shinn. Tidal marshes. Jul; Aug. E. NC (or allegedly also se. VA but with no known documentation) south to s. FL, west to s. TX and Tamaulipas; West Indies; Yucatan. [= FNA, K, S; < *A. maritima* – C, GW, RAB, WH3; = *Gerardia maritima* Rafinesque var. *grandiflora* Benth – F; < *Gerardia maritima* – G; = *Gerardia maritima* ssp. *grandiflora* (Benth) Pennell – P]

*Agalinis maritima* (Rafinesque) Rafinesque var. *maritima*. Tidal marshes. Jul; Aug. NS and s. ME south to se. VA and e. NC. [= FNA, K; < *A. maritima* – C, GW, RAB, Va; = *Gerardia maritima* Rafinesque var. *maritima* – F; < *Gerardia maritima* – G; = *Gerardia maritima* ssp. *typica* – P]



*Agalinis obtusifolia* Rafinesque. Pine savannas, wet pine flatwoods, sandhill seeps, disturbed areas. Sep-Oct; Oct-Nov. DE south to s. FL, west to e. LA, and in the interior north to KY and TN. [= FNA, GW, RAB, Va, W; < *A. obtusifolia* – C, K, WH3 (also see *A. decemloba* and *A. tenella*); = *Gerardia obtusifolia* (Rafinesque) Pennell – F, G, P]

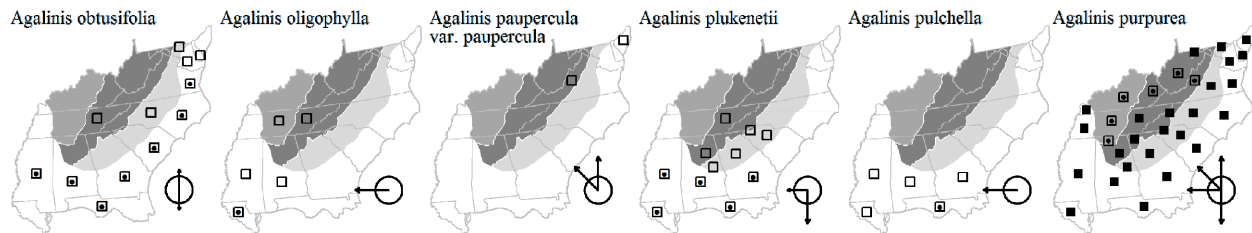
*Agalinis oligophylla* Pennell. Moist to dry longleaf pine savannas, chalk outcrops, seepage bogs. Late Sep-mid Nov. Sc. TN (Coffee and Warren counties) (as *A. pseudophylla*) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), c. and s. AL, west through s. MS to w. LA. [= K, S; > *Gerardia pseudophylla* (Pennell) Pennell – P; > *A. pseudophylla* (Pennell) Shinn; > *A. pseudophylla* (Pennell) Shinn, an orthographic variant] {not yet keyed}

*Agalinis paupercula* (A. Gray) Britton var. *paupercula*. Calcareous fens, pond shores. NS west to MB, south to NJ, PA, OH, IN, IL, and IA; disjunct in sw. VA (Washington County). [= K, Va; < *A. purpurea* (Linnaeus) Pennell var. *parviflora* (Benth) B. Boivin – C, FNA; = *Gerardia paupercula* (A. Gray) Britton var. *paupercula* – F; < *Gerardia purpurea* Linnaeus var. *parviflora* Benth – G; = *Gerardia paupercula* var. *typica* – P; < *A. paupercula* – Pa] {not yet keyed}

*Agalinis plukenetii* (Elliott) Rafinesque. Sandhills, other dry forests. SC south to c. peninsular FL, west to wc. LA, and northward in the interior to extreme se. TN (Polk County) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). Scattered in GA (e.g., Baldwin and Laurens counties). [= FNA, K, S, WH3; = *Gerardia plukenetii* Elliott – P]

*Agalinis pulchella* Pennell. Pine savannas and sandhills. Reported for Coffee and Ware counties, GA. {Nomenclatural and typification problems} [= FNA, K, S, WH3; = *Gerardia pulchella* Pennell – P] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

*Agalinis purpurea* (Linnaeus) Pennell. Woodlands, roadsides, in a wide variety of open habitats. Aug-Oct; Sep-Nov. NS west to MN, south to s. FL and e. TX. [= K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; < *A. purpurea* var. *purpurea* – C, FNA; = *Gerardia purpurea* var. *purpurea* – G; = *Gerardia purpurea* Linnaeus – F, P; < *A. purpurea* – GW, Mo]



*Agalinis setacea* (J.F. Gmelin) Rafinesque. Sandhills, other dry forests and openings. Sep-Oct; Oct-Nov. NY (Long Island) south to ne. FL, c. peninsular FL, and AL. [= C, FNA, K, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; > *Gerardia setacea* J.F. Gmelin – F, G, P; > *G. stenophylla* (Pennell) Pennell – P; > *A. stenophylla* Pennell]

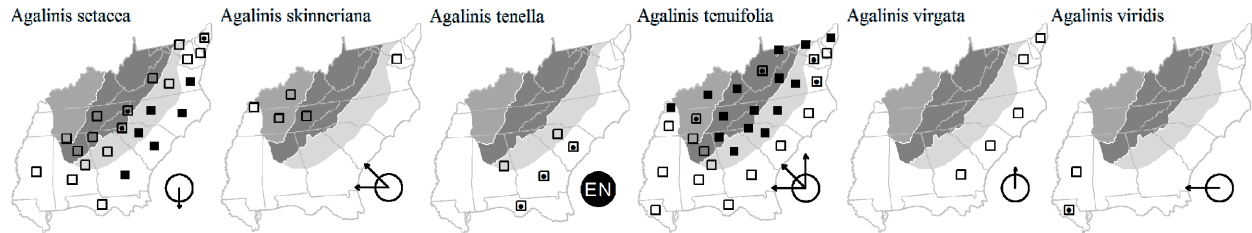
*Agalinis skinneriana* (Alph. Wood) Britton. Glades, pariries, bluffs, especially over calcareous substrates. Jul-Oct. ON, OH, MI, and WI south to Coffee County, TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), MS, and LA. [= FNA, K, Mo; = *Gerardia skinneriana* Alph. Wood – G, P] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

*Agalinis tenella* Pennell. Sandhills, other dry woodlands. S. NC south to n. FL, west to s. AL; disjunct in Amelia County, VA. [= FNA, RAB, S; < *A. obtusifolia* – K, WH3; = *Gerardia tenella* (Pennell) Pennell – P]

*Agalinis tenuifolia* (Vahl) Rafinesque. Wooded slopes, savannas, granitic outcrops, roadsides, other dry habitats. Aug-Oct; Sep-Nov. ME, ON, MI, and MO, south to FL and LA. [= C, FNA, Mo, Pa, RAB, W; > *Gerardia tenuifolia* Vahl var. *tenuifolia* – F, G; > *A. tenuifolia* (Vahl) Rafinesque var. *tenuifolia* – K, S, Va; > *A. tenuifolia* (Vahl) Rafinesque var. *leucanthera* (Rafinesque) Pennell – K, S; > *A. tenuifolia* (Vahl) Rafinesque var. *macrophylla* (Benth) Blake – K, S; > *A. tenuifolia* (Vahl) Rafinesque var. *polyphylla* (Small) Pennell – K, S; > *Gerardia tenuifolia* Vahl ssp. *polyphylla* (Small) Pennell – P; > *Gerardia tenuifolia* Vahl ssp. *macrophylla* (Benth) Pennell – P; > *Gerardia polyphylla* Small]

*Agalinis virgata* Rafinesque. Pine savannas. Sep-Oct; Oct-Nov. NY south to GA. [= RAB, S; < *A. purpurea* var. *purpurea* – C, FNA; = *Gerardia racemulosa* Pennell – F, P; = *Gerardia purpurea* Linnaeus var. *racemulosa* (Pennell) Gleason – G; < *A. fasciculata* (Elliott) Rafinesque – K; < *A. purpurea* (Linnaeus) Pennell – GW]

*Agalinis viridis* (Small) Pennell. Moist prairies, bottomlands. Aug-Oct. MS and e. LA west to MO, e. OK, AR, LA, and e. TX. [= K2, Mo] {not yet keyed}



## 2. *Seymeria* Pursh 1814 (Seymeria, Black-senna)

A genus of about 25 species, herbs, of s. North America (including Mexico). References: Randle in FNA (in prep.); Pennell (1935)=P.

- 1 Corolla glabrous on its outer surface; leaf segments linear, < 0.5 mm wide; stem glabrous or puberulent; seeds wingless (though with ridges). ..... *S. cassioides*
- 1 Corolla pubescent externally; leaf segments lanceolate, 1-2 mm wide; stem pubescent; seeds 3-4-winged.
  - 2 Pubescence of stem long, reflexed; pedicels 6-7 mm long; capsule densely glandular-puberulent; seeds 1.0-1.2 mm long; [from se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. MS] ..... *S. pectinata* ssp. *pectinata*
  - 2 Pubescence of stem short, ascending; pedicels 7-10 mm long; capsule sparsely glandular-pubescent to nearly glabrous; [from n. FL south to s. FL] ..... *S. pectinata* ssp. *peninsularis*

*Seymeria cassioides* (J.F. Gmelin) Blake, Senna Seymeria. Dry to moist pinelands, wet pine savannas, sandhills, other dry woodlands. Aug-Oct. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to LA; disjunct in nc. AL and se. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, P, RAB, Va, WH3; = *Afzelia cassioides* J.F. Gmelin – S]

*Seymeria pectinata* Pursh ssp. *pectinata*, Comb Seymeria. Dry pinelands, sandhills. Jul-Oct. Ssp. *pectinata* ranges from se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. MS, a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic. [= FNA, K1, K2; < *S. pectinata* – RAB, WH3; = *S. pectinata* ssp. *typica* – P; = *Afzelia pectinata* (Pursh) Kuntze ssp. *pectinata* – S]

*Seymeria pectinata* Pursh ssp. *peninsularis* (Pennell) Pennell, Florida Seymeria. Dry pinelands, sandhills. Jul-Oct. Ssp. *peninsularis* (Pennell) Pennell ranges from n. peninsular FL south to s. FL. [= FNA, K1, K2, P; = *Afzelia pectinata* (Pursh) Kuntze ssp. *peninsularis* – S; < *S. pectinata* – WH3]

## 3. *Macranthera* Nuttall ex Benth 1836 (Flameflower)

A monotypic genus, a hemiparasitic herb, of se. North America. References: Sorrie in FNA (in prep.); Pennell (1935)=P.

*Macranthera flammea* (Bartram) Pennell, Flameflower, Hummingbird-flower. Pitcherplant bogs, bayheads. Jul-Oct. Nearly restricted to the East Gulf Coastal Plain (e. GA and FL Panhandle west to se. LA), but ranging east to the Atlantic Coastal Plain of e. GA (Bullock County), within a county of the SC border. [= FNA, GW, K, P, S, WH3]

## 4. *Aureolaria* Rafinesque 1836 (Oak-leech, False-foxglove)

A genus of about 10 species, hemiparasitic herbs, of e. North America and Mexico. References: Morawetz in FNA (in prep.); Pennell (1935)=P.

- 1 Plant pubescent (especially on the calyx, corolla, capsule, and lower stem) with glandular hairs; annual; seeds 0.8-1.0 mm long, not winged.
  - 2 Calyx tube hemispherical, glandular-hirsute to glandular-lanate on the outer surface; capsule ovoid; trichomes of the leaves usually glandular, at least in part; leaf lobes usually acute ..... *A. pectinata*
  - 2 Calyx tube turbinate, glandular-puberulent on the outer surface; capsule ellipsoid; trichomes of the leaves usually nonglandular; leaf lobes usually obtuse ..... *A. pedicularia*
- 1 Plant glabrous or pubescent with nonglandular hairs; perennial; seeds 1.3-2.7 mm long, winged.
  - 3 Capsule pubescent; inflorescence, pedicels, and/or calyx pubescent with nonglandular hairs; pedicels 1-3 mm at anthesis; flowering May-Jul ..... *A. virginica*
  - 3 Capsule glabrous; inflorescence, pedicels, and calyx glabrous (or pubescent with nonglandular hairs in *A. patula*); pedicels 1-25 mm long at anthesis; flowering Aug-Sep.
    - 4 Inflorescence, pedicels, and calyx pubescent (at least sparsely so); pedicels slender, ca. 0.5 mm in diameter ..... *A. patula*
    - 4 Inflorescence, pedicels and calyx glabrous; pedicels stout, ca. 1 mm in diameter.
      - 5 Lower leaves entire to serrate (or with only a few shallow lobes at the base of the leaf); pedicels 1-8 mm long at anthesis, straight; corolla 3.0-4.0 cm long; capsule 10-15 mm long; stem not glaucous ..... *A. levigata*

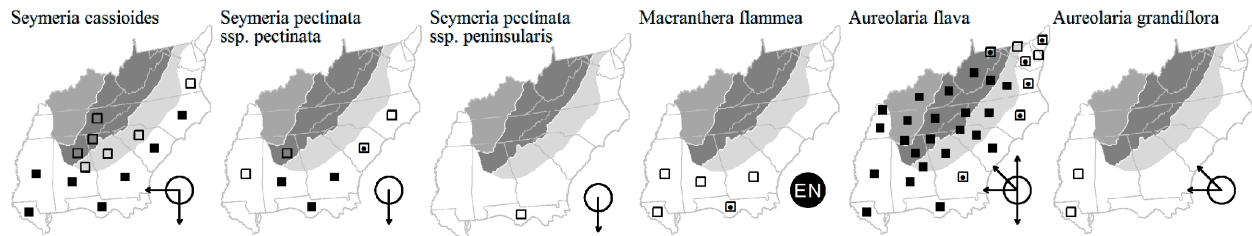
- 5 Lower leaves pinnately lobed, the lobes themselves usually serrate, the sinuses extending over half of the distance to the midrib; pedicels 4-25 mm long at anthesis, upwardly curved; corolla 3.5-6 cm long; capsule 12-20 mm long; stem slightly to strongly glaucous ..... *A. flava*

*Aureolaria calycosa* (Mackenzie & Bush) Pennell. Distinct from *A. flava* (D. Estes, pers. comm.). [= *A. flava* – FNA, Mo; < *A. flava* var. *flava* – K1, K2] {not yet mapped; not yet keyed; add to synonymy and other info}

*Aureolaria flava* (Linnaeus) Farwell, Smooth Oak-leech. Oak forests and woodlands, hemiparasitic on *Quercus* subgenus *Quercus*. Aug-Sep; Sep-Oct. ME west to MN, south to GA, c. peninsular FL, AL, and e. LA. The various named varieties or subspecies need additional study; the variation seems too clinal to be practically recognized taxonomically. [= RAB, Va, W, WH3; >< *A. flava* var. *flava* – C, G, K1, K2, Pa; > *A. flava* (Linnaeus) Farwell var. *macrantha* Pennell – C, G, K1, K2, Pa; > *Gerardia flava* Linnaeus var. *flava* – F; > *Gerardia flava* var. *reticulata* (Rafinesque) Cory – F; < *A. flava* – FNA, Mo; > *A. flava* ssp. *typica* – P; >> *A. flava* ssp. *flava* – S; > *A. flava* ssp. *reticulata* (Rafinesque) Pennell – P, S; > *Gerardia flava* Linnaeus var. *macrantha* (Pennell) Fernald – F, K1; > *A. flava* ssp. *macrantha* Pennell – P; > *A. flava* ssp. *flava* – S]

*Aureolaria grandiflora* (Benth) Pennell var. *pulchra* Pennell, Large-flowered Oak-leech. Mesic to dry forests. Nw. IN and WI south to sw. MS, se. LA, s. LA, and e. TX. [= K1, K2, Mo; < *Aureolaria grandiflora* – FNA] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy and other info}

*Aureolaria grandiflora* (Benth) Pennell var. *serrata* (Benth) Pennell, Large-flowered Oak-leech. Mesic to dry forests. Nw. IN and WI south to sw. MS, se. LA, s. LA, and e. TX. [= K1, K2, Mo; < *Aureolaria grandiflora* – FNA] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy and other info}



*Aureolaria levigata* (Rafinesque) Rafinesque, Appalachian Oak-leech. Oak forests and woodlands. Aug-Sep; Sep-Oct. PA west to s. OH, south to SC and GA, primarily a Central and Southern Appalachian endemic, but extending into adjacent provinces, and, rarely, even the Coastal Plain. [= FNA; = *A. laevigata* – C, G, K1, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, orthographic variant; = *Gerardia laevigata* Rafinesque – F]

*Aureolaria patula* (Chapman) Pennell, Cumberland Oak-leech. Rich alluvial forests. Aug-Oct; Sep-Oct. C. KY south through TN to nw. GA, and approaching w. NC and sw. VA. [= C, FNA, G, K1, P, S]

*Aureolaria pectinata* (Nuttall) Pennell, Southern Oak-leech. Turkey oak sandhills, other dry oak forests and woodlands. May-Sep; Sep-Oct. NC south to s. FL, west to LA, inland north to AR and MO. Related to *A. pedicularia*, but much more southerly in distribution. [= FNA, K1, RAB, WH3; = *A. pedicularia* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque var. *pectinata* (Nuttall) Gleason – C, G; = *Gerardia pectinata* (Nuttall) Benth – F; > *A. pectinata* ssp. *eurycarpa* (Pennell) Pennell – P, S; > *A. pectinata* ssp. *transcedens* (Pennell) Pennell – P, S; > *A. pectinata* ssp. *typica* – P; > *A. pectinata* ssp. *pectinata* – S; < *A. pedicularia* – Mo, W]

*Aureolaria pedicularia* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque ex Pennell, Annual Oak-leech. Oak forests and woodlands, hemiparasitic on oaks and heaths. Sep-Oct; Nov. ME west to NY and e. MN, south to nw. SC, ne. GA, e. TN, and n. IL. The various named varieties or subspecies need additional study; the variation seems to be too clinal to be practically recognized taxonomically. [= FNA, Pa, RAB, W; > *A. pedicularia* var. *pedicularia* – C, G, K1; > *A. pedicularia* var. *austromontana* Pennell – C, G, K1; > *A. pedicularia* var. *intercedens* – Pennell – C, G, K1; = *Gerardia pedicularia* Linnaeus var. *pedicularia* – F; > *Gerardia pedicularia* Linnaeus var. *austromontana* (Pennell) Fernald – F; > *Gerardia pedicularia* Linnaeus var. *intercedens* (Pennell) Fernald – F; > *A. pedicularia* ssp. *caesariensis* Pennell – S; > *A. pedicularia* ssp. *carolinensis* Pennell – P, S; > *A. pedicularia* ssp. *austromontana* (Pennell) Pennell – P, S; > *A. pedicularia* ssp. *intercedens* (Pennell) Pennell – P]

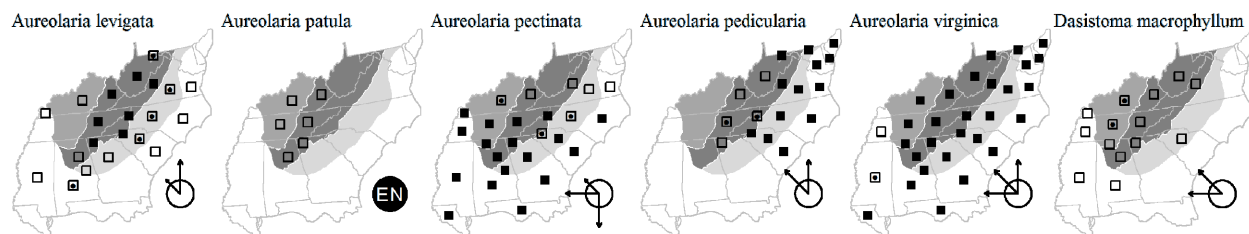
*Aureolaria virginica* (Linnaeus) Pennell, Downy Oak-leech, Virginia Oak-leech. Oak forests and woodlands, hemiparasitic on *Quercus* subgenus *Quercus*. May-Jul; Aug-Sep. MA west to MI, south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and AL. [= C, FNA, G, K1, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *Gerardia virginica* (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg – F; > *A. virginica* – P, S; > *A. microcarpa* Pennell – P, S]

### 5. *Dasistoma* Rafinesque 1819 (Mullein Foxglove)

A monotypic genus, a hemiparasitic herb, endemic to se. North America. The genus is sometimes spelled '*Dasystoma*,' a later orthographic variant. The genus is neuter (because ending in “-stoma”). References: Pennell (1935)=P.

*Dasistoma macrophyllum* (Nuttall) Rafinesque, Mullein Foxglove. Xeric to dry-mesic woodlands and bluffs, riverbanks, streambanks, over limestone or diabase. Jun-Sep. WV, OH, s. WI, IA, and NE, south to sw. VA (Lee County), nc. SC, nw. GA, c. AL, MS, LA, and nc. TX. First reported for VA by Wieboldt et al. (1998). [= Mo; = *Dasistoma macrophylla* – C, FNA, G, K1, K2, P, RAB, S, Va, orthographic variant; = *Seymeria macrophylla* Nuttall – F, GW, WV; = *Dasystoma macrophylla*, orthographic variant]





### 6. *Epifagus* Nuttall 1818 (Beechdrops)

A monotypic genus, a holoparasitic herb on the roots of *Fagus*, of e. North America. References: Thieret (1971)=Z.

***Epifagus virginiana*** (Linnaeus) W. Barton, Beechdrops. Moist to rather dry forests under *Fagus grandifolia*. Aug-Nov. NS west to WI, south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and LA; disjunct in the mountains of e. Mexico (Tamaulipas). [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *Leptamnium virginianum* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – S]

### 7. *Orobanche* Linnaeus 1753 (Cancer-root, Broomrape)

A genus of about 150 species, holoparasitic herbs, of mainly north temperate regions. References: Joel (2009); Park et al. (2008); Musselman (1982)=Z; Thieret (1971)=Y; Collins, Colwell, & Yatskievych (2009)=X; Manen et al. (2004).

- 1 Flowers solitary on a long pedicel (appearing as a scape, the true stem entirely underground or nearly so).....[see *Aphyllon uniflorum*]
- 1 Flowers several-many, sessile or subsessile in a dense spike.
  - 2 Calyx 5-lobed, the lobes subequal, all well-developed.....[see *Myzorrhiza*]
  - 2 Calyx 2-4-lobed, rarely 5-lobed, but then the fifth lobe minute and much smaller than the other lobes.
    - 4 Calyx divided to the base into 2 lateral halves, these usually 2-lobed, the 4 lobes long-attenuate or caudate; stem unbranched... ***O. minor***
    - 4 Calyx tubular, with 4 (-5) lobes about the length of the calyx tube; stem branched (except in depauperate individuals).....[see *Phelipanche*]

\* ***Orobanche minor*** J.E. Smith, Hellroot, Lesser Broomrape. Mesic hammocks, cultivated fields, parasitic on various hosts, especially *Trifolium*, *Nicotiana tabacum*, and *Solanum lycopersicum*; native of Eurasia. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3, WV, Z]

### 8. *Aphyllon* Mitchell 1769 (Cancer-root)

A small genus...

***Aphyllon uniflorum*** (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray, Cancer-root. In a wide diversity of forests. Apr-May. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to FL, TX, CA, and south into Mexico. [= *Orobanche uniflora* Linnaeus – F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *O. uniflora* var. *uniflora* – C; = *Thalesia uniflora* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

### 9. *Myzorrhiza* Phillippi 1858 (American Broomrape)

A genus...

- 1 Corolla 14-20 mm long, slightly curved, the lobes 4-8 mm long and rounded-obtuse; inflorescence a dense raceme, the flowers in a dense and often irregular spiral; flowering Apr-Aug; [of uplands, usually parasitizing perennial composites such as *Artemisia*, *Heterotheca*, and *Grindelia*] .....[***M. ludoviciana***]
- 1 Corolla 15-22 mm long, strongly curved, the lobes 4-5 mm long and triangular-acute; inflorescence an open raceme, the flowers in a loose and regular spiral; flowering Aug-Oct; [of bottomlands, usually parasitizing annual composites such as *Ambrosia* and *Xanthium*] ***M. species 1***

***Myzorrhiza ludoviciana*** (Nuttall) Rydberg, Prairie Broomrape. Pastures, upland areas, and glades, parasitic on perennial composites such as *Grindelia*, *Artemisia*, and *Heterotheca*. Apr-Aug. SK and BC south to MO, w. TX, AZ, and n. Mexico. [= *Orobanche ludoviciana* Nuttall, Prairie Broomrape – Mo, X; < *O. ludoviciana* – F, G, Z; < *O. ludoviciana* var. *ludoviciana* – C; < *O. ludoviciana* ssp. *ludoviciana* – K;] {excluded; not keyed or mapped}

***Myzorrhiza species 1***, Riparian Broomrape. Bottomlands, parasitic on annual composites such as *Ambrosia trifida*, *Xanthium strumarium*, and *Ambrosia artemisiifolia*. Aug-Oct. VA, s. WV, and DC (James, Potomac, Shenandoah, and New rivers); OH, IN, IL, MO, TN (Mississippi and Ohio rivers and their tributaries); NE and CO south to w. TX and NM. See Collins, Colwell, & Yatskievych (2009) for detailed discussion. [= *Orobanche riparia* L.T. Collins – Mo, Va, X; < *O. ludoviciana* var. *ludoviciana* – C; < *O. ludoviciana* – F, G, WV, Z; < *O. ludoviciana* ssp. *ludoviciana* – K]



### 10. *Phelipanche* Pomel 1874 (Branched Broomrape)

A genus...

\* *Phelipanche ramosa* (Linnaeus) Pomel, Branching Broomrape, Hemp Broomrape. Disturbed areas; native of Asia. As discussed by Musselman (1984), the identity of the sole NC record (collected in 1884) is somewhat presumptive, and the precise location uncertain. An infestation of this serious weed was discovered in 2007 at a car wash in urban Norfolk, VA (Musselman & Bolin 2008). [= *Orobancha ramosa* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K, Va]

### 11. *Buchnera* Linnaeus 1753 (Bluehearts) (contributed by Bruce A. Sorrie)

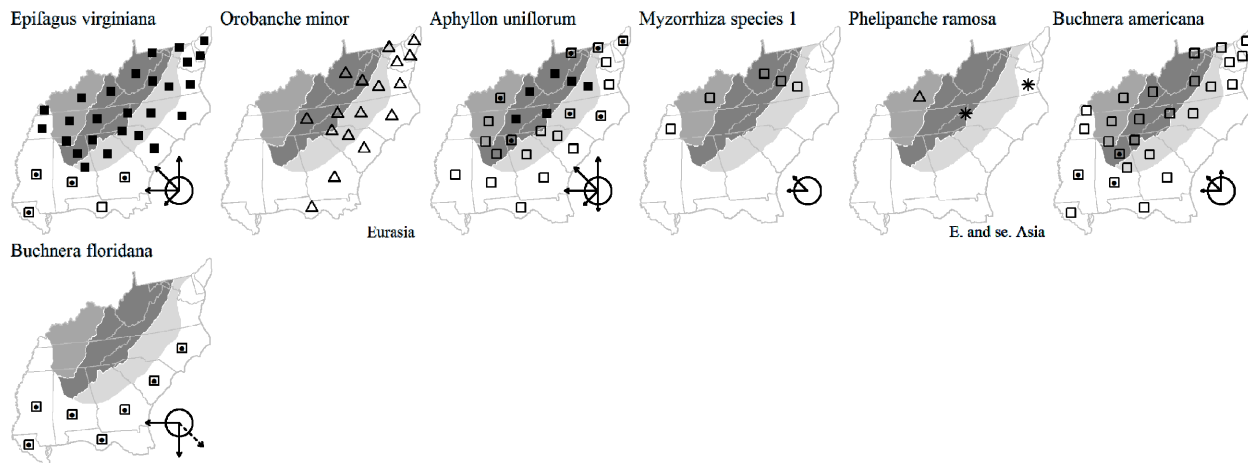
A genus of about 100 species, hemiparasitic herbs, of tropical and warm temperate regions of the Old and New Worlds. The taxonomy of this genus is poorly understood. The plants are root hemi-parasites, apparently not particular about the host species. References: Sorrie in FNA (in prep.); Pennell (1935)=P.

**Identification notes:** Lower leaves are broadest, mid and upper leaves narrowest, often markedly so; the key refers to lower leaves. Leaf teeth are usually few in number and vary in development, from crenate to 2-3 mm long and sharply pointed. The former condition is normal for *B. floridana*, the latter for *B. americana*. Calyx length is ca. 0.5 mm longer in fruit than in flower. The foliage turns black on drying.

- 1 Leaves lanceolate to narrowly ovate, tapering to a point; veins of lower stem leaves consisting of 3 major and 2 minor ones (narrow leaves may only have 3 total veins); leaf teeth usually well developed, rarely absent, usually 2-3 mm long; calyx (6.0-) 6.5-8.0 mm long; corolla lobes 5.0-7.0 mm long; [primarily of moderate to high pH soils in southern Great Plains, ranging to southern margin of the Great Lakes and eastward to the mid Atlantic seaboard, especially in mafic or calcareous glades and prairies, sometimes in more acid sites].....*B. americana*
- 1 Leaves narrowly oblanceolate to lanceolate, rounded at tip; veins of lower stem leaves consisting of 1 major and 2 minor ones (narrow leaves may only have 1 vein); leaf teeth usually crenate but may be absent, < 2 mm long; calyx (4.0-) 4.5-5.5 mm long; corolla lobes 4.0-5.0 mm long; [primarily of low pH soils on the southern Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plain, sometimes in calcareous sites (especially outside of our area)].....*B. floridana*

*Buchnera americana* Linnaeus, Prairie Bluehearts, American Bluehearts, Plains Bluehearts. Dry (seasonally moist) rocky, gravelly, or clayey soil of limestone glades, glades over mafic rock (such as diabase, gabbro, etc.), wet meadows, sandy roadsides. Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. NY and s. ON west to MI, IL, MO, and s. KS, south to c. NC, GA, Panhandle FL, and TX. In addition to the key characters given, *B. americana* is overall a larger and more robust plant than *B. floridana*, though both are quite variable in size, depending on the conditions in which they grow. *B. americana* has apparently declined very greatly in our area, probably owing to fire suppression in its habitats. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W; < *B. americana* – K1, K2, WH3]

*Buchnera floridana* Gandoger, Savanna Bluehearts, Florida Bluehearts. Pine savannas, flatwoods, seepage bogs, sandy roadsides. Apr-Oct; May-Nov. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to TX, and in the West Indies. Previous attributions of *B. longifolia* Kunth (including *B. elongata* Small) to southeastern states (notably FL, AL, GA, and MS) are based on misidentifications of material which is actually *B. floridana*. [= FNA, GW, P, RAB; > *B. americana* – K1, K2; > *B. longifolia* Swartz – K1, K2, by misattribution; > *B. floridana* – S; > *B. breviflora* Pennell – S, by misattribution; > *B. elongata* Swartz – S; < *B. americana* – WH3]



### 12. *Striga* Loureiro 1790 (Witchweed)

A genus of about 40 species, hemiparasitic herbs, of tropical to temperate regions of the Old World (primarily Africa). References: Mohamed & Musselman in FNA (in prep.).

\* *Striga asiatica* (Linnaeus) Kuntze, Witchweed. Cultivated fields, parasitic on the roots of corn and other grasses; native of the Old World. A serious weed, *Striga* has been the subject of eradication efforts and quarantine policies since its appearance in our area. [= FNA, K1, K2; = *S. lutea* Loureiro – RAB]

### 13. *Schwalbea* Linnaeus 1753 (Chaffseed)

The genus is monotypic, a hemiparasitic herb, of se. North America. References: Sorrie in FNA (in prep.); Pennell (1935)=P.

*Schwalbea americana* Linnaeus, Chaffseed. Savannas, sandhill-pocosin ecotones (in the uphill portions), mesic loamy-soil slopes or swales in sandhill longleaf pine woodlands, fire-maintained interior woodlands and barrens. May-Jun; Aug. Formerly rather widespread in e. North America, primarily in the Coastal Plain, from e. MA, south to c. peninsular FL and west to TX, and disjunct in the Cumberland Mountains of KY and TN. The species is now limited to a few scattered sites in NJ, NC, SC, GA, FL, AL, and LA. It appears to require high fire frequency, especially during the growing season, perhaps related to its establishment ecology. The tiny seeds are hyaline-winged. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K1, K2, RAB, Va, WH3; > *S. americana* – P; > *S. australis* Pennell – P, S; > *S. americana* var. *australis* (Pennell) Reveal & C.R. Broome; > *S. americana* var. *australis* (Pennell) D.B. Ward (isonym)]

### 14. *Castilleja* Mutis ex Linnaeus f. 1782 (Indian Paintbrush)

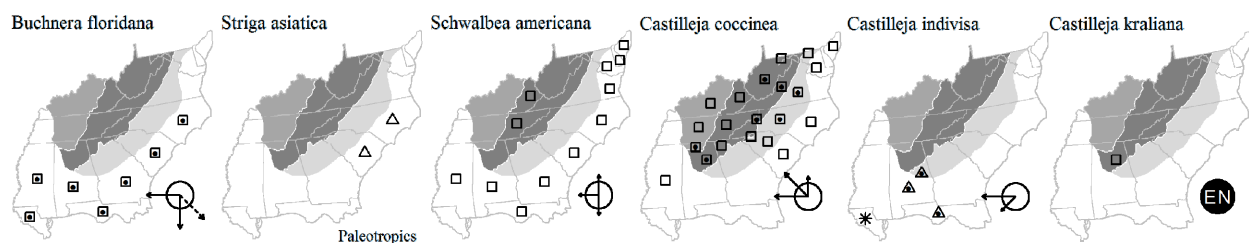
A genus of about 200 species, hemiparasitic herbs, primarily of w. North America, with a few species also in e. North America, Eurasia, Central America, and Andean South America. References: Nesom & Egger (2014)=Z; Pennell (1935)=P. Key based in part on Nesom & Egger (2014).

- 1 Inflorescence bracts mostly entire, yellow, < 2 cm long; [endemic to c. AL] ..... *C. kraliana*
- 1 Inflorescence bracts either deeply lobed or entire, red (rarely yellow), mostly > 2 cm long; [collectively widespread in our area].
  - 2 Cauline leaves never subclasping, consistently 1–3-lobed, rarely entire, basal in a persistent rosette though often withered at anthesis, oblanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, unlobed, discontinuous in morphology from the cauline leaves ..... *C. coccinea*
  - 2 Cauline leaves often subclasping, entire or less commonly 1-2(-3)-lobed, basal/lower cauline not forming a distinct rosette but sometimes relatively dense on short internodes, similar in morphology to the more distal cauline leaves ..... *C. indivisa*

*Castilleja coccinea* (Linnaeus) Sprengel, Eastern Indian-paintbrush. Woodlands, fens, barrens, rock outcrops, meadows, wet pastures, grassy openings, usually over mafic rocks. Apr-Jun; May-Aug. ME, NY, and MN south to SC, n. GA, n. AL, c. MS, w. LA, and OK. [= C, F, G, GW, K2, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

\* *Castilleja indivisa* Engelm., Texas Indian-paintbrush. Dry, disturbed areas; introduced from sc. North America (AR and OK south to w. LA and TX). Mar-May. See Nesom & Egger (2014) for a detailed discussion of this species and *C. coccinea*. = K2, P, WH3, Z]

*Castilleja kraliana* J. Allison, Cahaba Paintbrush. Dolomitic Ketona glades. Mar-Apr. Endemic to dolomitic Ketona glades in Bibb County, c. AL (Allison & Stevens 2001). [= K2]



### 15. *Pedicularis* Linnaeus 1753 (Wood-betony, Lousewort)

A genus of about 350 species, hemiparasitic herbs, of temperate regions of c. and e. Asia, Europe, w. North America, e. North America, and Andean South America. References: Pennell (1935)=P.

- 1 Inflorescence 1-4 dm tall; stem leaves alternate; stem pubescent, at least near the inflorescence; flowering Apr-May ..... *P. canadensis*
- 1 Inflorescence 4-10 dm tall; stem leaves opposite; stem glabrous; flowering Aug-Oct ..... *P. lanceolata*

*Pedicularis canadensis* Linnaeus, Eastern Lousewort, Wood-betony. Moist to dry forests and woodlands, streambanks. Apr-May; May-Jul. ME, QC, and MB south to ne. FL, FL Panhandle, TX, and n. Mexico. Var. *dobbsii* Fernald, alleged to differ in having nearly solitary flowering stems and stoloniform basal offsets, needs additional study. [= C, G, GW, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *P. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – F; > *P. canadensis* var. *dobbsii* Fernald – F; > *P. canadensis* ssp. *canadensis* – K]

*Pedicularis lanceolata* Michaux, Swamp Lousewort. Fens, springheads, and swampy areas, over calcareous, mafic, or ultramafic rocks. Aug-Oct; Sep-Oct. MA and NY west to MN and ND, south to e. VA, w. NC, e. TN, ne. GA, w. TN, n. AR, and NE. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, P, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

16. *Melampyrum* Linnaeus 1753 (Cow-wheat)

A genus of about 35 species, hemiparasitic herbs, of temperate regions of North America and Eurasia. References: Pennell (1935)=P.

- 1 Lowermost bracteal leaves entire or nearly so, or the uppermost with a few short basal teeth; leaves (2-) 10-30 mm wide, the widest leaves on a plant usually over 10 mm wide; plants usually simple or with 4 (rarely more) branches; internodes of the midstem usually 4-6 cm long ..... *M. lineare* var. *latifolium*
- 1 Lowermost bracteal leaves generally with a few prominent sharp teeth or segments; leaves 2-10 mm wide; plants usually with numerous branches (often 10 or more); internodes of the midstem usually 1-3 cm long.
  - 2 Teeth of the middle and upper bracts shorter than the width of the undivided portion of the bracts; leaves lanceolate, (2-) 5-10 mm wide; [widespread in our area] ..... *M. lineare* var. *americanum*
  - 2 Teeth of the middle and upper bracts commonly about as long as the width of the undivided portion of the bracts; leaves linear to lanceolate, 2-6 (-8) mm wide; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *M. lineare* var. *pectinatum*

*Melampyrum lineare* Desrousseaux var. *americanum* (Michaux) Beauverd, Common Cow-wheat. Dry soils. May-Jul; Aug-Sep. QC west to MN, south to VA, NC, and TN. Our three varieties are quite distinctive in morphology and have distinctive geographic ranges; they seem worthy of distinction from one another at the varietal level, at least. The fourth variety, var. *lineare*, is more northern, ranging from NL (Labrador) west to BC, south to New England, n. MI, and n. MN. It is similar to var. *latifolium* in its entire bracteal leaves, but overall is more like var. *americanum*, differing in the bracteal teeth and in its linear leaves, rarely over 5 mm wide. The distinction between var. *americanum* and var. *lineare* may not be worth making; if combined (as by K), the correct name is var. *lineare*. [= C, F, G, Va; < *M. lineare* – RAB, W; < *M. lineare* var. *lineare* – K, Pa, WV; < *M. lineare* var. *typicum* – P; < *M. lineare* – S]

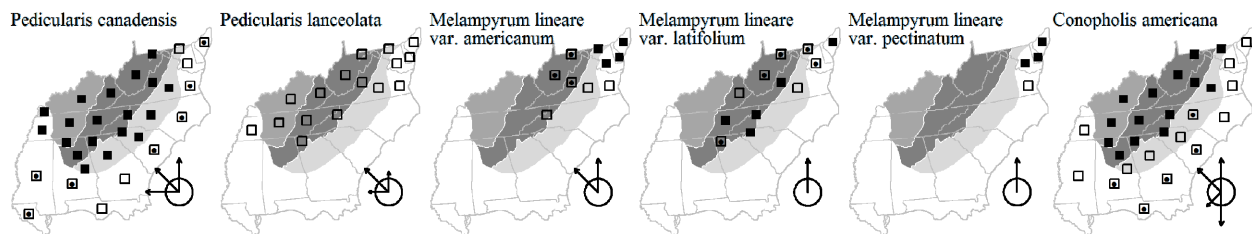
*Melampyrum lineare* Desrousseaux var. *latifolium* Barton, Appalachian Cow-wheat. Dry soils in ridgetop woodlands, heath balds, and in thin soils around rock outcrops (especially on granitic domes near Highlands, NC). Late Apr-Jul; Aug-Sep. MA and NY south to n. GA, mostly in the Appalachians. [= C, F, G, K, P, Va, WV; < *M. lineare* – RAB, W; = *M. latifolium* (Barton) Muhlenberg ex Britton – S]

*Melampyrum lineare* Desrousseaux var. *pectinatum* (Pennell) Fernald, Pine-barren Cow-wheat. Dry sandy areas. May-Jul; Aug-Sep. E. MA to se. VA, on the Coastal Plain. [= C, F, G, K, P, Pa, Va; < *M. lineare* – RAB, W]

17. *Conopholis* Wallroth 1825 (Squawroot, Bearcorn)

A genus of 3 species, herbs parasitic on *Quercus* section *Lobatae* (red oaks) of e. North America and sw. North America south to Central America. Rodrigues, Colwell, & Stefanović (2011) and Rodrigues et al. (2013) determined that a division of the genus into 3 species best reflects genetic differentiation, the other 2 being *C. alpina* Liebmman, ranging from AZ, NM, and TX south to s. Mexico, and *C. panamensis* Woodson of Costa Rica and Panama. References: Rodrigues, Colwell, & Stefanović (2011)=X; Rodriguez et al. (2013)=V; Haynes (1971)=Z; Thieret (1971)=Y.

*Conopholis americana* (Linnaeus) Wallroth, Squawroot, Bearcorn. Rich, moist forests, under and hemiparasitic on *Quercus* species. Mar-Jun. NS west to WI and south to c. peninsular FL, AL, and TN; disjunct in e. Mexico (Chiapas, Oaxaca, and Puebla). Haynes (1971) discusses the nature of the parasitism. *Conopholis* apparently germinates near an oak root, forms a parasitic connection to the root, resulting in the formation of a gall consisting of both *Quercus* and *Conopholis* tissue. The gall can be up to 25 cm in diameter, and lasts for many years, repeatedly sending up flowering shoots. It is believed that the gall exists underground for some years prior to first flowering. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, V, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Y, Z]



## 377. LENTIBULARIACEAE Richard 1808 (Bladderwort Family) [in LAMIALES]

A family of 3 genera and about 270-320 species, insectivorous herbs, cosmopolitan. References: Fischer et al. in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Leaves ovate or elliptic, in a basal rosette; carnivory via the viscid-slimy upper leaf surfaces; flowers solitary on bractless peduncles ..... *Pinguicula*
- 1 Leaves or leaf segments linear, borne along a subterranean or submersed stem; carnivory via specialized bladder-like traps; flowers in (1-) many-flowered racemes, each flower pedicel subtended by a bract ..... *Utricularia*

*Pinguicula* Linnaeus 1753 (Butterwort)

A genus of about 46-80 species, herbs, of America, Mediterranean Europe, and circumboreal America and Eurasia. References: Schnell (2002b)=Z; Godfrey & Stripling (1961); Wood & Godfrey (1957); Schnell (1980a); Fischer et al. in Kadereit (2004). Key based in part on GW.

- 1 Expanded corolla < 1.5 cm across; palate not exerted from the throat of the corolla; rosettes usually 2-4 cm in diameter; flowers usually white to pale violet (rarely medium violet); seeds 0.4 mm long ..... *P. pumila*
- 1 Expanded corolla > 1.8 cm across; palate markedly exerted from the throat of the corolla; rosettes usually 5-10 (-15) cm across; corolla yellow, violet, or white; seeds (0.4-) 0.5-0.8 mm long.
  - 2 Corolla yellow ..... *P. lutea*
  - 2 Corolla lavender-blue or white.
    - 3 Hairs on the lower portion of the scape elongated, pointed, multicellular, nonglandular, transitioning upward to 1-celled glandular hairs; expanded portion of corolla markedly "veiny" (darker along the veins); [of se. NC southward to s. peninsular FL and e. Panhandle FL].. ..... *P. caerulea*
    - 3 Hairs throughout scape glandular; expanded portion of corolla not "veiny;" [collectively of sw. GA and FL Panhandle westward to s. MS].
      - 4 Fresh leaves dull red or reddish green; corolla lobes ca. 2× as long than broad, the lobes notched almost ½ their length.... *P. planifolia*
      - 4 Fresh leaves bright yellow-green; corolla lobes ca. 1× as long than broad, the lobes notched about 1/4 their length
        - 5 Corolla tube violet, with darker violet veins; hairs of the inner corolla tube white ..... *P. ionantha*
        - 5 Corolla tube yellow, with reddish-brown veins; hairs of the inner corolla tube yellow ..... *P. primuliflora*

*Pinguicula caerulea* Walter, Blue Butterwort. Pine savannas and wet pine flatwoods, mostly in the outer Coastal Plain, rarely extending inland to seepages and sandhill-pocosin ecotones in the fall-line Sandhills of NC and SC. Apr-May. Se. NC (Carteret and Johnston counties) south to s. peninsular FL, west to e. Panhandle FL. Schnell (1980a) discusses populations with white corollas. [= GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z; *Pinguicula elatior* Michaux]

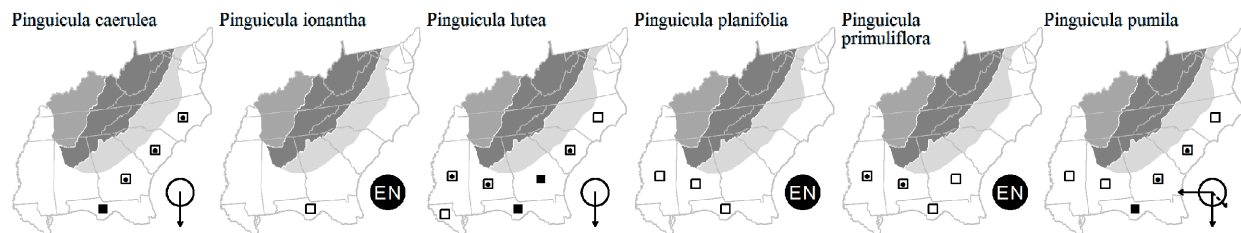
*Pinguicula ionantha* Godfrey, Panhandle Butterwort. Pond margins, bogs, flatwoods. Feb-Apr. Endemic to FL Panhandle. [= GW, K, WH3, Z]

*Pinguicula lutea* Walter, Yellow Butterwort. Pine savannas and wet pine flatwoods, mostly in the outer Coastal Plain, rarely extending inland to seepages and sandhill-pocosin ecotones in the fall-line Sandhills of SC. Late Mar-May. Se. NC (Pender and New Hanover counties) south to s. FL, west to e. LA. [= GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

*Pinguicula planifolia* Chapman, Chapman's Butterwort. Pond margins, bogs, flatwoods. (Late Jan-) Feb-Mar. S. AL, Panhandle of FL, and s. MS. [= GW, K, S, WH3, Z]

*Pinguicula primuliflora* Wood & Godfrey, Clearwater Butterwort. Mucky margins of clearwater streams, seeps. Sw. GA, s. AL, Panhandle FL, and s. MS. [= GW, K, WH3, Z]

*Pinguicula pumila* Michaux, Small Butterwort. Pine savannas and wet pine flatwoods. Apr-May. Se. NC (Carteret and Pender counties) south to s. FL, west to se. TX; Bahamas. [= GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

*Utricularia* Linnaeus 1753 (Bladderwort)

*Utricularia*, as monographed by Taylor (1989), consists of 214 species in 35 sections, with a nearly cosmopolitan distribution. In our area, 14 or 15 species in 5 sections are known to occur. References: Taylor (1989)=Z; Schnell (2002b)=Y; Müller & Borsch (2005); Fischer et al. in Kadereit (2004). Key based in part on Z and GW.

- 1 Flowers white or cream-white, 1-3 mm long; inflorescence peduncles very reduced, the pedicels appearing to arise directly from the stolons; traps 0.3-0.8 mm long; plants floating unattached in water (sometimes deposited land by dropping water, but then the principal branch systems stranded on the soil surface); capsules ca. 1 mm long, fusiform, indehiscent, with 1 seed; seeds essentially smooth, unornamented; leaves absent; [section *Utricularia*] ..... *U. olivacea*
- 1 Flowers yellow, pink, or purple (sometimes fading whitish), (2-) 5-20 mm long; inflorescence peduncles well-developed, the inflorescence clearly a raceme; traps 0.2-5.0 mm long (< 0.7 mm long only in the terrestrial species (see key lead 2); plants attached (with principal branch systems within the soil), or floating unattached in water (sometimes deposited on land by dropping water, but then the principal branch systems stranded on the soil surface); capsules 1-8 mm long, globose, subglobose, or ovoid, with many seeds; seeds reticulate, papillose, echinate, multi-angled, or winged (rarely more-or-less smooth); leaves present (sometimes absent in the terrestrial species).
  - 2 Plants attached (with principal branch systems within the soil); leaves absent or simple, linear, grass-like aerial leaves; bladders 0.2-1.1 mm long, most or all on a plant usually < 1.0 mm long; seeds reticulate-alveolate (also angled in *U. resupinata*), 0.20-0.25 mm long.
    - 3 Flowers pink; inflorescence 1 (-2)-flowered; bract at base of the pedicel tubular, attached circumferentially around the stem; aerial leaves (when present) terete, septate; [very rare in our area]; [section *Lecticula*] ..... *U. resupinata*

- 3 Flowers yellow (sometimes fading whitish); inflorescence (1-) 2-15-flowered; bract at base of the pedicel peltate or ovate, attached on one side of the stem; aerial leaves (when present) flattened, not septate; [collectively common in our area].
- 4 Bracts subtending the pedicels peltate (attached near their middles), unattached at either end; pair of bracteoles absent; spur of the corolla oriented forward, more-or-less appressed to the lower lip; aerial leaves (when present) with subacute to obtuse apex; [section *Setiscapella*]..... *U. subulata*
- 4 Bracts subtending the pedicels ovate (attached at their bases), free only at their upper end; pair of bracteoles associated with each bract present, linear to lanceolate; spur of the corolla oriented downward or backward, at approximately a right angle to the lower lip; aerial leaves (when present) with acute apex; [section *Stomoisia*].
- 5 Corolla 1.5-2.0 cm long; spur 8-12 mm long; raceme usually short, the (1-) 2-6 flowers crowded together, all of them chasmogamous ..... *U. cornuta*
- 5 Corolla 0.25-1.5 cm long; spur 5-7 (-9) mm long; raceme usually elongate, the (1-) 2-15 flowers well-spaced, often the lower (sometimes all) cleistogamous and much smaller than the chasmogamous flowers ..... *U. juncea*
- 2 Plants floating unattached in water (sometimes deposited on land by dropping water, but then the principal branch systems stranded on the soil surface); leaves present and dissected into linear segments; bladders 0.7-5.0 mm long, most or all on a plant > 1.0 mm long; seeds papillose, reticulate, ridged, angled, or winged, 0.5-2.0 mm long.
- 6 Flowers purple; leaves divided into verticillate segments with terminal traps; [section *Vesiculina*] ..... *U. purpurea*
- 6 Flowers yellow; leaves divided into alternate segments with lateral traps; [section *Utricularia*].
- 7 Peduncle with whorl of inflated leaf-like organs (floats).
- 8 Floats 4-7, not fused basally to one another, fusiform, tapering gradually to base and apex from a widest point near the middle; leaves with the 2 primary divisions unequal; bracts of the scape longer than broad, entire; flowers (6-) 9-14 (-17) per scape; apex of corolla spur bifid ..... *U. inflata*
- 8 Floats (5-) 6-8 (-10), fused basally to one another, cylindrical, more-or-less parallel-sided through most of their length, tapering abruptly to base and apex; leaves with the 2 primary divisions equal; bracts of the scape broader than long, the apex slightly to strongly 3-lobed; flowers (1-) 3-4 (-7) per scape; apex of corolla spur usually entire (rarely bifid) ..... *U. radiata*
- 7 Peduncle without whorl of inflated leaf-like organs (floats).
- 9 Main axes distinctly flattened in cross-section, up to 10 mm wide ..... *U. foliosa*
- 9 Main axes round in cross-section.
- 10 Lower lip of corolla 3-lobed; seeds disk-shaped, not angular or winged; inflorescences of 2 types, the chasmogamous on erect peduncles 5-25 cm long bearing 2-8 flowers, the cleistogamous without a peduncle, the solitary pedicels borne directly on the stolons, 0.5-2 cm long, deflexed ..... *U. geminiscapa*
- 10 Lower lip of corolla entire or slightly irregular, not 3-lobed; seeds angular or winged; inflorescences of 1 type (erect, chasmogamous).
- 11 Upper corolla lip smaller than the lower, entire; capsule circumscissilely dehiscent; seeds 0.7-1.0 mm long, 4-6-angled; corolla without stipitate glands on its external surface.
- 12 Leaves of one kind only, divided into numerous capillary segments bearing lateral traps; bracts scarcely auriculate; plant distinctly aquatic, floating in water and only rarely stranded; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *U. macrorrhiza*
- 12 Leaves of 2 or 3 kinds, some divided into capillary or narrowly linear segments and bearing few or no traps, others divided into fewer capillary segments and bearing more-or-less numerous traps; bracts distinctly auriculate; plants typically in boggy situations, in shallow water or frequently stranded; [either of the Mountains at high elevations or of various physiographic provinces northward].
- 13 Broadest leaf segments with 9-20 lateral setae (use 10× magnification); spur of corolla cylindrical, distinctly longer than wide, the apex distinctly curved forward ..... [*U. intermedia*]
- 13 Broadest leaf segments lacking lateral setae; spur of corolla shortly saccate to broadly conical, wider than long, the apex not curved forward ..... *U. minor*
- 11 Upper corolla lip larger than the lower, obscurely 3-lobed; capsule laterally 2-valved or indehiscent; seeds 0.8-2.5 mm long, lenticular, with an irregular, lobed, or continuous wing; corolla (or at least the spur) with a few to many short stipitate glands (sometimes patchily distributed).
- 14 Vegetative shoots uniform, all bearing rather sparsely divided leaf segments bearing traps, seeds 0.8-1.1 mm long, with a continuous, circumferential wing, slightly to irregularly lobed.
- 15 Lower corolla lip 8-10 mm long, about equaling or slightly shorter than the conical, 5-9 mm long spur; leaves usually forked twice ..... *U. biflora*
- 15 Lower corolla lip 5-6 mm long, exceeding the blunt, 3.5-4.5 mm long spur; leaves usually forked once ..... *U. gibba*
- 14 Vegetative shoots of 2 kinds, some bearing leafy segments and few or no traps, others bearing reduced segments and more-or-less numerous traps; seeds 1.0-2.5 mm long, with an irregularly deeply lobed or partial wing.
- 16 Plant anchored in mud up to 100 cm below water surface; green leafy shoots up to 40 cm long and 5 cm wide; peduncle flexuous, to 100 cm long, only the uppermost ca. 10 cm emergent ..... *U. floridana*
- 16 Plant in shallow water or stranded; green leafy shoots usually not > 10 cm long and 2 cm wide; peduncle erect, straight, to 30 cm long, the uppermost 10-25 cm emergent ..... *U. striata*

*Utricularia biflora* Lamarck, Longspur Creeping Bladderwort. Ponds, lakes, and ditches. Jun-Oct. This species may not be distinct from *U. gibba* (which see for discussion). E. MA south to FL, west to TX and OK, primarily on the Coastal Plain; also apparently widespread in the New World and Old World tropics. [= C, F, G, GW, RAB, Va, W; = *U. pumila* Walter – S, apparently misapplied; < *U. gibba* – FNA, K, WH3, Y, Z]

*Utricularia cornuta* Michaux, Horned Bladderwort. Saturated peaty soils of shores of limesink ponds (dolines), bogs, fens. May-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and QC west to n. ON, AB, and MN, south to s. FL and e. TX; also in the Bahamas and Cuba. Taylor (1989) states that where sympatric with *U. juncea*, *U. cornuta* flowers much earlier. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; = *Stomoisia cornuta* (Michaux) Rafinesque – S]

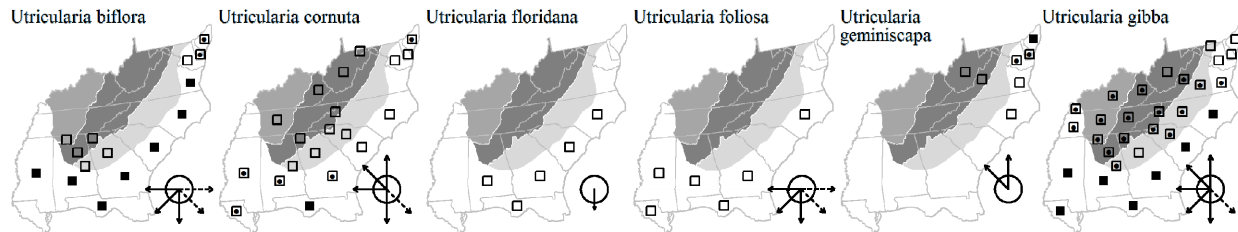
*Utricularia floridana* Nash, Florida Bladderwort. In deep water of natural Carolina bay lakes, other natural lakes, and limesink ponds (dolines). Jul-Aug. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to Panhandle FL and sw. GA. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3, Y, Z]



***Utricularia foliosa*** Linnaeus, Flatstem Bladderwort. In deep water of natural lakes and ponds. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to TX (Brown & Marcus 1998); West Indies, South America, Africa. This species is reported for NC by Taylor (1989). See GW for a detailed description of this species. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3, Y, Z]

***Utricularia geminiscapa*** Benjamin, Two-flowered Bladderwort, Hidden-fruited Bladderwort. Beaver ponds, mucky seepages. Jul-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) and QC west to n. MI and n. WI, south to PA and sc. NC. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]

***Utricularia gibba*** Linnaeus, Shortspur Creeping Bladderwort. Ponds, lakes, and ditches. May-Sep. QC west to WI, south to FL and LA; also apparently widespread in the West Indies and Central America and apparently the Old World tropics. Taylor (1989) includes *U. biflora* in *U. gibba*. Other authors have expressed doubts about the distinction, including RAB ("doubtfully distinct"). Taylor suggests that "further research is clearly indicated, but to be at all meaningful, it must be conducted on a worldwide basis." I have here, for the moment, retained the 2 traditionally recognized species, though intermediates will be encountered. [= C, F, G, Mo, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; < *U. gibba* – FNA, K, Pa, WH3, Y, Z (also see *U. biflora*)]



***Utricularia inflata*** Walter, Swollen Bladderwort, Inflated Bladderwort. Ponds, lakes, ditches. May-Nov. NJ south to s. FL, west to e. TX; disjunct in WA (probably introduced). Also disjunct in an artificial pond in Henderson County, NC (Carl Sandburg Home National Historic Site). [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, S, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *U. inflata* var. *inflata* – F, RAB]

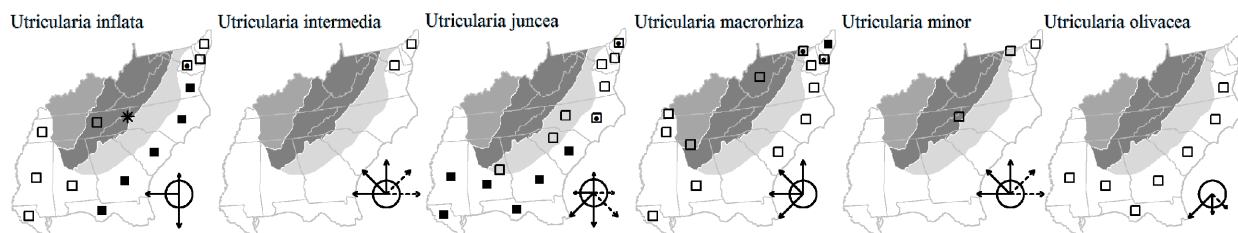
***Utricularia intermedia*** Hayne, Northern Bladderwort. Flat-leaved bladderwort. Lakes, floating bog mats. Jul-Aug. Circumboreal, south in North America to se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), DE (?), and MD, OH, IN, IL, IA, SD, CO, UT, and CA; the report from sc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) is in error. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Y, Z]

***Utricularia juncea*** M. Vahl, Southern Bladderwort. Shores of limesink ponds (dolines), borrow pits, wet sands. Jul-Sep. NY (Long Island) and NJ south to s. FL, west to e. TX and se. AR; also in the West Indies, Central America and South America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; > *Stomosis juncea* (M. Vahl) Barnhart – S; > *Stomosis virgatula* Barnhart – S]

***Utricularia macrorhiza*** Le Conte ex Torrey, Greater Bladderwort. Pools and ponds. May-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to NC, SC, TX, CA, and Mexico; also in e. Asia. See Taylor (1989) for a discussion of the differences between this species and *U. vulgaris* of Europe and w. Asia, with which it has often been combined or associated as a variety or subspecies. [= K, Pa, S, Va, Y, Z; < *U. vulgaris* Linnaeus – C, F, G, RAB, WV, misapplied to American plants; = *U. vulgaris* ssp. *macrorhiza* (Le Conte ex Torrey) R.T. Clausen – FNA, Mo]

***Utricularia minor*** Linnaeus, Lesser Bladderwort, Small Bladderwort. Fens and bogs, in the Southern Blue Ridge at about 1400 meters elevation. Apr-Jun. Circumboreal, south in North America to NJ, DE, PA, IN, IL, MO, IA, NE, CO, UT, NV, and CA; disjunct in w. NC. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Mo, Pa, W, Y, Z]

***Utricularia olivacea*** Wright ex Grisebach, Dwarf Bladderwort, Minute Bladderwort. In floating mats (often algal) in water of limesink ponds (dolines), artificial lakes or beaver ponds. Sep-Oct. NJ south to FL, west to s. AL and s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999), in the Coastal Plain; also in the West Indies (Cuba), Central America, and South America. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *Biovularia olivacea* (Wright ex Grisebach) Kam. – S]



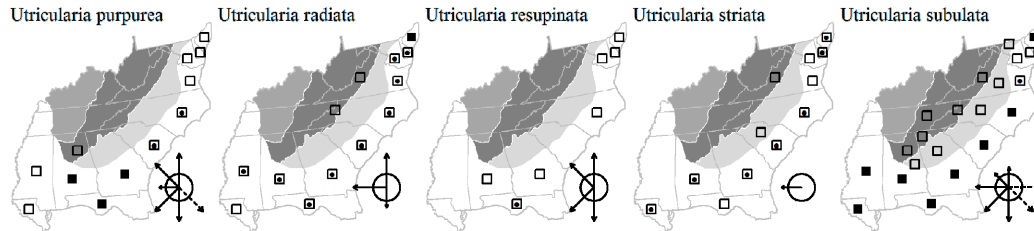
***Utricularia purpurea*** Walter, Purple Bladderwort. In water of ponds, ditches, other slow-moving water. May-Sep. NS and QC west to MN, south to NY, n. IN, s. MI, and WI, and on the Coastal Plain south to s. FL, west to se. TX; also in Mexico, the West Indies, and Central America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *Vesiculina purpurea* (Walter) Rafinesque – S]

***Utricularia radiata*** Small, Floating Bladderwort, Small Swollen Bladderwort. Ponds, depression ponds, lakes, and ditches. May-Nov. NS south to s. FL, west to TX; disjunct in w. VA, w. TN, nw. IN; reports of this species in Cuba and South America are apparently in error. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, S, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; = *U. inflata* var. *minor* Chapman – F, RAB]

***Utricularia resupinata*** B.D. Greene ex Bigelow, Northeastern Bladderwort, Resupinate Bladderwort. Wet pine flatwoods, pond margins, shores of natural lakes. NS west to nw. WI, south (irregular and scattered in part) to FL and sw. GA; also in the Bahamas (Sorrie & LeBlond 1997). Although "the curious gap in the North American range" [NC, SC, and VA] (Taylor 1989) is no longer strictly a gap, *U. resupinata* does appear to have a strangely bimodal range, with a center of distribution in ne. United States and se. Canada and a second extending from se. United States south into the West Indies and Central America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, WH3, Y, Z; = *Lecticula resupinata* (B.D. Greene) Barnhart – S]

*Utricularia striata* Le Conte ex Torrey, Fibrous Bladderwort. Ponds, lakes, and ditches. May-Nov. Se. MA south to n. FL, west to e. TX and e. OK. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *U. fibrosa* Walter – C, F, G, GW, RAB, S, of uncertain application and likely misapplied]

*Utricularia subulata* Linnaeus, Slender Bladderwort, Zigzag Bladderwort. Moist sands or peats of various kinds of acidic wetlands, including wet pine savannas and flatwoods, shores of limesink ponds (dolines), borrow pits, ditches. Mar-Jul (-later). In North America primarily in the Coastal Plain, from NS and e. MA south to s. FL, west to TX, north in the interior to TN and AR; also in the West Indies, Central America, South America, Africa, and Asia. Taylor (1989) terms this "the most widespread of *Utricularia* species." [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *Setiscapella subulata* (Linnaeus) Barnhart – S; > *Setiscapella cleistogama* (A. Gray) Barnhart – S]



### 378. ACANTHACEAE Durande 1762 (Acanthus Family) [in LAMIALES]

A family of about 230 genera and about 3450 species, herbs, shrubs, vines, and trees, largely tropical. References: Wasshausen (1998); Long (1970); McDade & Moody (1999).

- 1 Plant a tree, with opposite leathery leaves; [of FL, s. MS, s. LA southward] ..... *Avicennia*
- 1 Plant an herb, with various leaf arrangements.
  - 2 Leaves in a basal rosette (sometimes with smaller leaves on a scape).
    - 3 Leaves glabrate, to 22 cm long and 8 cm wide; corolla 0.8-1.3 cm long; capsule 8-10 mm long; stamens 2; [of moist to wet swamps] ..... *Elytraria*
    - 3 Leaves pubescent, to 10 cm long and 3 cm wide; corolla 1.8-4 cm long; capsule 9-18 mm long; stamens 4; [of dry upland pinelands].
      - 4 Leaves 2-10 cm long, 1-3 cm wide; corolla 3-4 cm long; calyx lobes 15-30 mm long; capsule 12-18 mm long ..... *Ruellia ciliosa*
      - 4 Leaves 1.5-2.5 cm long, 0.7-0.8 cm wide; corolla ca. 2 cm long; calyx lobes 6-9 mm long; capsule ca. 10 mm long ..... *Stenandrium*
  - 2 Leaves cauline.
    - 5 Fertile stamens 2; corolla distinctly 2-lipped (except salverform in *Pseuderanthemum* and with 4 nearly equal lobes in *Yeatesia*).
      - 6 Corolla salverform, 5-lobed (but still zygomorphic) ..... *Pseuderanthemum*
      - 6 Corolla distinctly 2-lipped or 4-lobed.
        - 7 Leaves speckled or mottled with pink or white ..... *Hypoestes*
        - 7 Leaves not speckled with pink or white.
          - 8 Bracts and bractlets inconspicuous, 2-5 mm long, linear or triangular; stem subterete or obscurely 4-angled ..... *Justicia*
          - 8 Bracts and/or bractlets subtending the flowers conspicuous, 5-15 mm long, obovate; stem terete or 6-angled.
            - 9 Stem six-angled in cross-section; corolla conspicuously 2-lipped ..... *Dictyotera*
            - 9 Stem terete in cross-section; corolla 4-lobed, the lobes nearly equal ..... *Yeatesia*
      - 5 Fertile stamens 4; corolla not distinctly 2-lipped, the corolla lobes of nearly equal size (except distinctly 2-lipped in *Hygrophila*).
        - 10 Corolla distinctly 2-lipped ..... *Hygrophila*
        - 10 Corolla not distinctly 2-lipped, the corolla lobes of nearly equal size.
          - 11 Plant an herbaceous vine; leaves cordate-hastate at the base; flowers yellow to orange, usually with a dark purple "eye" ..... *Thunbergia*
    - 11 Plant an herb; leaves cuneate to rounded at the base; flowers white to various shades of blue or pink.
      - 12 Flowers axillary, solitary.
        - 13 Calyx lobes linear-aristate; anther sacs awned or pointed at the base ..... *Dyschoriste*
        - 13 Calyx lobes lanceolate or linear; anther sacs blunt ..... *Ruellia*
      - 12 Flowers in elongate terminal racemes
        - 14 Bracts in the inflorescence small, inconspicuous ..... *Asystasia*
        - 14 Bracts in the inflorescence large, conspicuous ..... *Blechum*

#### *Andrographis* Wallich (False Water-willow)

A genus of about 20 species of tropical Asia.

\* *Andrographis echioides* (Linnaeus) Nees. Chrome ore piles, almost certainly a waif and not established in our area; native of India. Reported for chrome ore piles near Newport News, VA, by Reed (1961). [= K] {not keyed; rejected as a component of our flora}

#### *Asystasia* Blume 1826 (Chinese Violet)

A genus of ca. 70 species, of the Paleotropics.

\* *Asystasia gangetica* (Linnaeus) T. Anderson ssp. *micrantha* (Nees) Ensermu, Chinese Violet, Coromandel, Creeping Foxglove, Asystasia. Disturbed areas; native of {}. See Barger et al. (2012) for additional information on the AL occurrence. [< *A. gangetica* – K2] {not yet keyed}

***Avicennia* Linnaeus (Black Mangrove)**

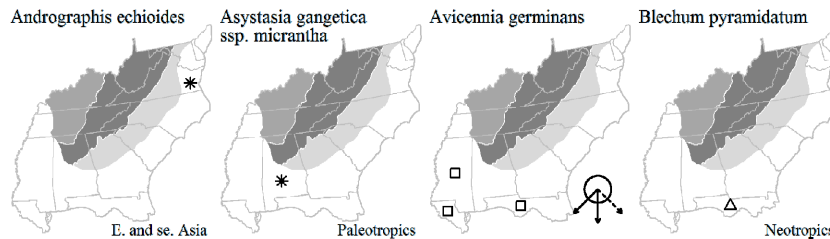
A genus of 4-7 species, tropical. Of variable family placement, having been variously placed in the Acanthaceae, Verbenaceae, or Avicenniaceae.

*Avicennia germinans* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Black Mangrove. Brackish and salt marshes and swamps. Scattered on the Gulf Coast in FL peninsula (Dixie county southward on the west coast, St. Johns County southward on the east coast), Panhandle FL (Franklin and Taylor counties), s. MS, s. AL, s. LA, and se. TX, southward into the West Indies and Tropical America. [= GW, K, WH3; = *A. nitida* Jacquin – S]

***Blechum* P. Browne 1756**

A genus of ca. 6 species, herbs, of the Neotropics.

\* *Blechum pyramidatum* (Lamarck) Urban. Suburban woodlands, escaped from cultivation; native of the Neotropics. [= K2; = *Ruellia blechum* Linnaeus – WH3]



***Dicliptera* Antoine Laurent de Jussieu (Dicliptera, Foldwing)**

A genus of about 150 species, largely tropical, but extending into warm temperate regions. References: Wasshausen (1998)=Y; Long (1970)=Z.

- 1 Corolla tan to purplish-pink, 15-20 mm long, the tube straight or nearly so ..... *D. brachiata*  
 1 Corolla scarlet red, 20-25 mm long, the tube curved..... *D. sexangularis*

*Dicliptera brachiata* (Pursh) Sprengel, Dicliptera, Branched Foldwing. Bottomland forests. Aug-Oct. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX, and north in the interior to c. TN, s. IN, s. IL, MO, and se. KS. [= C, F, GW, IL, K, RAB, Va, WH3, Y; = *Diapedium brachiatum* (Pursh) Kuntze – S; > *Dicliptera brachiata* var. *brachiata* – Z]

*Dicliptera sexangularis* (Linnaeus) de Jussieu, Six-angle Foldwing. Disturbed areas, hammocks. [= K, WH3, Y; = *Diapedium assurgens* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S; > *Dicliptera assurgens* (Linnaeus) de Jussieu var. *vahlana* (Nees) M. Gómez – Z]

***Dyschoriste* Nees (Twinflower, Snakeherb, Dyschoriste)**

A genus of about 65 species, of tropical and warm temperate regions. References: Wasshausen (1998)=Y; Long (1970)=Z.

- 1 Corolla 25-27 mm long (including the 5-10 mm lobes); capsule 10-14 mm long; [of pinelands] ..... *D. oblongifolia*  
 1 Corolla 10-15 mm long (including the 3-5 mm lobes); capsule 7-10 mm long ..... *D. angusta*  
 2 Leaves linear to linear-elliptic; [of moist pinelands]..... *D. angusta*  
 2 Leaves elliptic to elliptic-ovate; [of floodplain forests] ..... *D. humistrata*

*Dyschoriste angusta* (A. Gray) Small, Pineland Twinflower. Moist pinelands. N. FL south to s. peninsular FL. Reported for FL Panhandle (Wakulla County) by Kunzer et al. (2009). [= K, S, WH3] {add GW, Y, Z to synonymy; improve key}

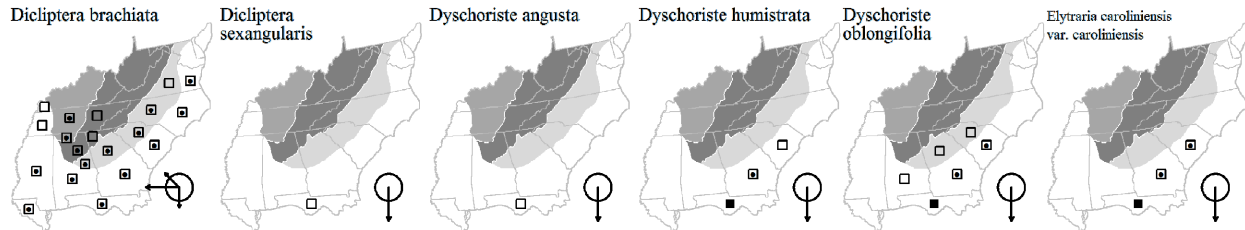
*Dyschoriste humistrata* (Michaux) Kuntze, Swamp Twinflower, Swamp Dyschoriste. Bottomland forests, especially on soils over limestone. Apr-May. SC to c. peninsular FL, west to e. Panhandle FL. [= GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]

*Dyschoriste oblongifolia* (Michaux) Kuntze, Blue Twinflower, Pineland Dyschoriste. Pine savannas, flatwoods, and sandhills. Apr-May. SC to s. FL, west to se. AL and e. Panhandle FL. The basis of Small's (1933) attribution of this species to VA is unknown. [= K, RAB, S, WH3, Y; > *Dyschoriste oblongifolia* var. *oblongifolia* – Z]

*Elytraria* Michaux (Elytraria)

A genus of about 17 species, of tropical and warm temperate regions of the Western and Eastern Hemispheres. The placement of this genus in the Acanthaceae is uncertain (McDade & Moody 1999, McDade et al. 2000). References: Long (1970)=Z; Ward (2004d)=Y.

*Elytraria caroliniensis* (J.F. Gmelin) Persoon var. *caroliniensis*, Carolina Elytraria. Swamp forests over coquina limestone ("marl"), pine flatwoods, cypress pond margins. Jun-Aug. Var. *caroliniensis* ranges from se. SC south to c. peninsular FL, west to Panhandle FL and sw. GA. Var. *angustifolia* (Fernald) Blake is restricted to s. FL. Ward (2004d) also recognizes *E. caroliniensis* var. *vahlia* (Nees) D.B. Ward, in ne. and Panhandle FL, south to c. peninsular FL. [= K, WH3, Z; < *E. caroliniensis* – RAB; = *E. carolinensis* var. *carolinensis* – GW, misspelling; = *Tubiflora carolinensis* J.F. Gmelin – S, misspelling; > *E. carolinensis* var. *carolinensis* – Y; > *E. caroliniensis* var. *vahlia* (Nees) D.B. Ward – Y]

*Hygrophila* R. Brown

A genus of about 25 species, of tropical regions. References: Wasshausen (1998)=Y; Les & Wunderlin (1981)=Z. Key based on Y.

- 1 Leaf blades 5-12 cm long; calyx segments ca. 5 mm long, glabrous; flowers borne in axillary clusters ..... *H. lacustris*  
 1 Leaf blades 1-3.5 cm long; calyx segments ca. 2 mm long, pubescent; flowers borne in terminal and axillary spikes ..... *H. polysperma*

*Hygrophila lacustris* (Schlectendahl & Chamisso) Nees, Gulf Swampweed. Shallow water of swamps and shores. Sw. GA south to c. FL Peninsula, west to e. TX; West Indies. [= GW, K, S, Y, Z; = *Hygrophila costata* Nees et al. – WH3; = *Ruellia lacustris* Schlectendahl & Chamisso]

\* *Hygrophila polysperma* (Roxburgh) T. Anderson, East Indian Swampweed, Hygro, Miramar-weed, East Indian Hygrophila. Lakes, rivers, canals; established in AL, FL, and SC (Hook & Nelson 2011), doubtfully established in VA, native of the East Indies. Grown for the aquarium trade, and sporadically introduced to bodies of water, apparently well-established in FL (Les & Wunderlin 1981). [= GW (footnote), K, WH3, Y, Z]

*Hypoestes* Solander ex R. Brown 1810

A genus of ca. 40 species, herbs, of the Paleotropics.

*Hypoestes phyllostachya* Baker, Polka Dot Plant. Suburban woodlands, escaped from cultivation; native of Madagascar. Reported for Leon and Alachua counties, FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2011). [= K2, WH3]

*Justicia* Linnaeus (Water-willow)

A genus of about 600 species, herbs and shrubs of the tropics and warm temperate North America. References: Wasshausen (1998)=Y; Long (1970)=Z. Key based in part on Y.

- 1 Bracts of the inflorescence foliaceous and overlapping; [alien species, cultivated and sometimes escaping in upland or bottomland situations].  
 2 Bracts yellow or red; corolla white ..... *J. brandegeana*  
 2 Bracts green; corolla pink to purplish (rarely white) ..... *J. carnea*  
 1 Bracts of the inflorescence small, neither foliaceous nor overlapping; [native species, of various wetlands].  
 3 Spike densely flowered; seeds verrucose; primary leaves averaging 6-8× as long as wide; [of the Piedmont, Mountains, and Coastal Plain].  
 ..... *J. americana*  
 3 Spike loosely flowered; seeds smooth or minutely muricate (with very fine, sharp projections); primary leaves either ca. 2-6× as long as wide or > 8× as long as wide; [of the Coastal Plain].  
 4 Corolla purple, 18-30 mm long; leaves averaging > 8× as long as wide; cystoliths parallel to the midvein of the leaf; [of s. GA south into FL].  
 5 Upper leaf blades 4-7 cm long, not channeled, tough but not fleshy; calyx segments 5-7 mm long, < 1 mm wide ..... *J. angusta*  
 5 Upper leaf blades 8-13.5 cm long, channeled, fleshy; calyx segments 11-15 mm long, ca. 1 mm wide ..... *J. crassifolia*  
 4 Corolla pale lavender to white, 8-13 mm long; leaves averaging 2-6× as long as wide; cystoliths parallel to the secondary veins of the leaf; [of the Coastal Plain throughout our area].  
 6 Spikes lax, the flowers usually borne singly, secund; seeds smooth; leaves averaging ca. 5× as long as wide ..... *J. ovata* var. *lanceolata*

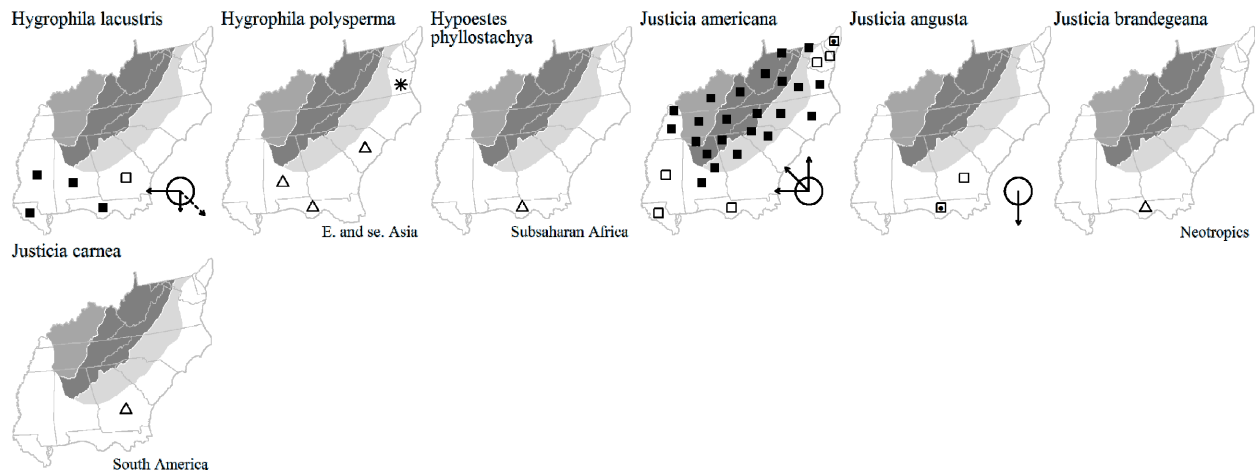
- 6 Spikes somewhat congested, the flowers borne in opposite pairs; seeds minutely muricate (with very fine, sharp projections); leaves averaging ca. 3× as long as wide ..... ***J. ovata* var. *ovata***

***Justicia americana*** (Linnaeus) Vahl, American Water-willow. River and stream beds, in shallow water, often rooted in rocky shallows. Jun-Oct. W. QC west to MI and NE, south to sw. GA, Panhandle FL, and s. TX. [= C, GW, II, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *J. americana* var. *americana* – F, G; > *J. americana* var. *subcoriacea* Fernald – F, G; > *J. mortuifluminis* Fernald – F; = *Dianthera americana* Linnaeus – S]

***Justicia angusta*** (Chapman) Small, Pineland Water-willow, Narrowleaf Water-willow. Pond-cypress depressions, roadside ditches, savannas. Se. GA (Camden and Charlton counties) (Sorrie 1998b; Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009) south to s. FL. [= K, WH3, Y; < *J. ovata* – GW; < *J. crassifolia* (Chapman) Chapman ex Small – S; = *J. ovata* (Walter) Lindau var. *angusta* (Chapman) R.W. Long – Z]

\* ***Justicia brandegeana*** Wasshausen, Shrimp-plant. Disturbed areas; native of Mexico. Jan-Dec. [= K2, WH3]

\* ***Justicia carnea*** Lindley, Brazilian Plume-flower, Flamingo-flower, Jacobinia. Planted, rarely escaping; native of South America. [= K2] {not yet keyed}



***Justicia crassifolia*** (Chapman) Chapman ex Small. Flatwoods, cypress ponds. S. GA to the FL Panhandle. [= GW, K, WH3, Y; < *J. crassifolia* – S]

***Justicia ovata*** (Walter) Lindau var. ***lanceolata*** (Chapman) R.W. Long. Swamps, marshes. May. Se. GA west to TX, north in the Mississippi Embayment to s. IL, s. IN, w. KY. Needs additional study; may warrant specific status. [= II, K, WH3, Y, Z; < *J. ovata* – GW; = *J. lanceolata* (Chapman) Small – S]

***Justicia ovata*** (Walter) Lindau var. ***ovata***, Coastal Plain Water-willow, Loose-flower Water-willow. Swamps, marshes. May-Jul. S. VA south to c. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and se. AL; s. IL. [= C, II, K, Va, WH3, Y, Z; < *J. ovata* – RAB, F, GW; ? *J. humilis* Michaux var. *humilis* – G; = *J. ovata* (Walter) Lindau – S]

### ***Odontonema* Nees**

A genus of ca. 20 species, herbs, or tropical America.

- \* ***Odontonema cuspidatum*** (Nees) Kuntze. Disturbed hammocks; native of tropical America. [= K2, WH3] {not yet keyed}

### ***Pseuderanthemum* Radlkofer**

A genus of about 60 species, mostly shrubs, of tropical regions.

- \* ***Pseuderanthemum variabile*** (R. Brown) Radlkofer, Night-and-Afternoon. Disturbed areas, also in potted plants and greenhouses; native of the Old World. Reported as a greenhouse weed from SC (Nelson & Kelly 1997), but not included as a regular member of the flora of SC because "it is unlikely that it could persist anywhere in South Carolina outside a greenhouse environment" (Nelson & Kelly 1997). [= K, Y; ? *P. fasciculatum* (Oersted) Leonard – WH3]

### ***Ruellia* Linnaeus (Wild-petunia)**

A genus of about ca. 300 species, of the tropics and temperate North America (E. Tripp, pers. comm., 2009). References: Ward (2007c)=X; Wasshausen (1998)=Y; Long (1970)=Z; Ezcurra & Daniel (2007)=Q; Fernald (1945)=V.

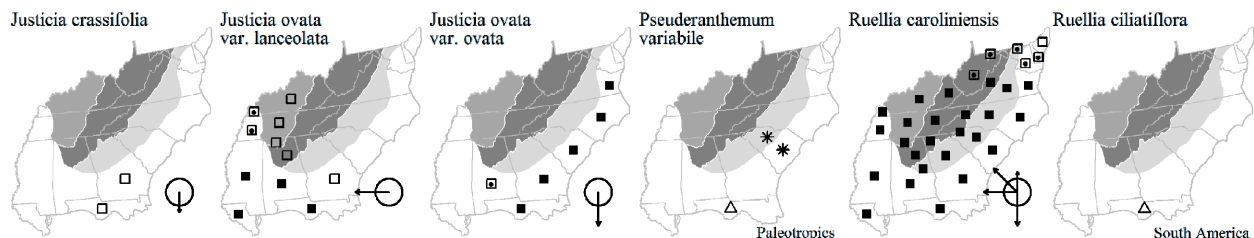
- 1 Principal leaves linear-lanceolate, > 10× as long as wide (8-27 cm long, 0.7-2 cm wide); [alien, cultivated and naturalized] ..... ***R. simplex***  
 1 Principal leaves elliptic, ovate or broadly lanceolate, 2-5 × as long as wide (2-16 cm long, 0.5-7 cm broad); [native].



- 2 Calyx lobes narrowly linear-lanceolate, flattened to the tip, 1-4 mm wide ..... *R. strepens*
- 2 Calyx lobes linear, filiform or setaceous at least apically, < 1.2 mm wide at their widest point (usually the base), hairlike at the tip.
- 3 Corolla 6-10 cm long, opening at night and withering by mid-morning, white to pale lavender; calyx lobes 2.5-4.5 cm long; [of Coastal Plain seepage bogs and wet pine flatwoods] ..... *R. noctiflora*
- 3 Corolla 3-7 cm long, opening during the day, lavender to lavender-blue (rarely white in *R. humilis*); calyx lobes 1-3 cm long; [of various habitats].
- 4 Flowers borne on peduncles 0.2-7 cm long, from the axils of lower and median nodes, not from the terminal node or terminal cluster; capsules glabrous (*R. pinetorum*) or puberulent (*R. purshiana*).
- 5 Stem divergently branched (rarely simple); calyx glabrous or glabrate, with many partially imbedded cystoliths; calyx lobes 0.5-1 mm wide, tapering from the base to a very slender tip; capsules glabrous; [of dry to wet pine woodlands of the Coastal Plain] ..... *R. pinetorum*
- 5 Stem simple (rarely with a few ascending branches); calyx pubescent, without cystoliths; calyx lobes 0.7-1.2 mm wide, widest near the middle and tapering to the apex; capsules puberulent; [of dry woodlands, forests, and glades of the Piedmont and Mountains] ..... *R. purshiana*
- 4 Flowers sessile or subsessile, in the axils of median and upper nodes, and usually also from the terminal node or cluster; capsules glabrous (or at most with a few scattered hairs).
- 6 Leaves sessile or subsessile; flower-bearing nodes usually 4-8; stem typically branched at base; stigma lobe 1 (sometimes with a vestige of a second lobe visible) ..... *R. humilis*
- 6 Leaves petioled; flower-bearing nodes usually 1-3; stem typically simple below (unless damaged), sometimes branched upward; stigma lobes (1-) 2.
- 7 Plant with all leaves caulescent; leaves ovate, lanceolate, elliptic, or oblong; [widespread in our area] ..... *R. caroliniensis*
- 7 Plant with a rosette of purplish basal leaves, flat on the ground; leaves spatulate to obovate; [restricted to dry pinelands in the Coastal Plain] ..... *R. ciliata* var. *ciliosa*

***Ruellia caroliniensis*** (J.F. Gmelin) Steudel, Carolina Wild-petunia, Common Wild-petunia. Dry to moist forests and woodlands. (May-) Jun-Sep. NJ, s. OH, s. IN, s. IL, and OK, south to s. FL and e. TX. [= C, G, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, X; > *R. caroliniensis* var. *caroliniensis* - F; > *R. caroliniensis* var. *typica* - V; > *R. caroliniensis* var. *cheloniformis* Fernald - F, V; > *R. caroliniensis* var. *dentata* (Nees) Fernald - F, IL, V, WV; > *R. caroliniensis* var. *membranacea* Fernald - F, V, WV; > *R. caroliniensis* var. *nanella* Fernald - F, V; > *R. caroliniensis* var. *salicina* Fernald - F, V; > *R. caroliniensis* var. *semicalva* Fernald - F, V; = *R. caroliniensis* ssp. *caroliniensis* var. *caroliniensis* - K, Y, Z; ? *R. parviflora* (Nees) Britton - S; < *R. caroliniensis* - W (also see *R. ciliata*)]

\* ***Ruellia ciliatiflora*** Hooker, Hairflower Wild-petunia. Disturbed areas; native of South America. [= K2, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}



***Ruellia ciliosa*** Pursh, Sandhills Wild-petunia. Sandhills, particularly in loamy, submesic swales. May-Sep. Sc. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to se. LA. Although treated as only subspecifically distinct from *R. caroliniensis* by many recent authors, there seem ample differences in morphology, distribution, and habitat to warrant specific distinction. Var. *cinerascens* Fernald of the FL Panhandle needs additional assessment, but is here tentatively submerged in *R. ciliosa*. [= *R. ciliosa* - RAB, S, WH3, X; = *R. caroliniensis* (J.F. Gmelin) Steudel ssp. *ciliosa* (Pursh) R.W. Long var. *cinerascens* (Fernald) Kartesz & Gandhi - K; = *R. caroliniensis* ssp. *ciliosa* var. *ciliosa* - Y, Z; < *R. caroliniensis* - W; > *R. ciliosa* var. *cinerascens* Fernald - V; > *R. ciliosa* var. *typica* - V]

***Ruellia heteromorpha*** Fernald. Dry-mesic pinelands. [= K2; < *R. succulenta* Small - WH3]

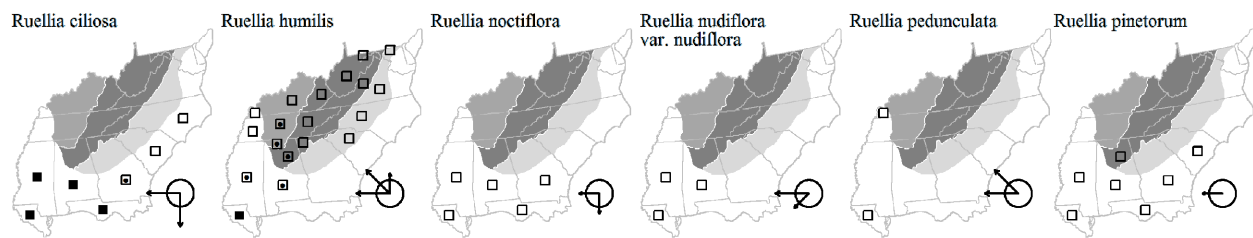
***Ruellia humilis*** Nuttall, Low Wild-petunia, Hairy Wild-petunia. Calcareous or mafic glades and woodlands, prairies. May-Sep. S. PA west to se. MN and e. NE, south to c. NC, c. AL, s. MS, s. LA, and c. and s. TX. Piedmont plants of NC are uniformly white-flowered. [= K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; > *R. humilis* var. *calvescens* Fernald - C, F, G, V; > *R. humilis* var. *frondosa* Fernald - F, G, V; > *R. humilis* var. *humilis* - C, F, G, IL; > *R. humilis* var. *typica* - V; > *R. humilis* var. *longiflora* A. Gray - IL, V; > *R. humilis* var. *frondosa* Fernald - V; > *R. humilis* var. *expansa* Fernald - F]

***Ruellia noctiflora*** (Nees) A. Gray, Night-flowering Wild-petunia. Wet pinelands and savannas. (May-) Jun-Jul (-Aug). E. GA (in counties immediately adjacent to SC) south to ne. FL; Panhandle FL west to se. LA. [= GW, K, S, WH3, X, Y, Z]

***Ruellia nudiflora*** (Engelmann & Gray) Urban var. *nudiflora*. {habitats}. {overall distribution east to LA, MS, and AL. [= K2] {not yet keyed}}

***Ruellia pedunculata*** Torrey ex A. Gray, Stalked Wild-petunia. Dry woodlands and forests. May-Sep. IL and MO south to w. LA and e. TX, apparently not in our area. [= F, IL; < *R. pedunculata* - C, G; = *R. pedunculata* ssp. *pedunculata* - K, Y, Z] {not yet keyed}

***Ruellia pinetorum*** Fernald, Pineland Wild-petunia. Dry to wet pinelands. May-Sep. SC south to Panhandle FL, west to e. TX. Although treated as only subspecifically distinct from *R. pedunculata* by many recent authors, there seem ample differences in morphology, distribution, and habitat to warrant specific distinction. First reported for GA by Sorrie (1998b). [= F, RAB, X; = *R. pedunculata* Torrey ex A. Gray ssp. *pinetorum* (Fernald) R.W. Long - K, WH3, Y, Z]



***Ruellia purshiana*** Fernald, Pursh's Wild-petunia. Dry woodlands and forests, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. May-(Jun). MD south to c. GA and c. AL, in and adjacent to the Appalachians. [= F, K, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; < *R. pedunculata* Torrey ex A. Gray – C, G]

\* ***Ruellia simplex*** C. Wright in Sauvalle, Mexican Bluebell. Commonly cultivated, especially in maritime situations along the south Atlantic and Gulf coasts, disturbed areas; native of e. Mexico. May-Sep. [= Q, WH3; = *R. brittoniana* Leonard – RAB, GW, X, Z = *R. coerulea* Morong – Y; = *R. caerulea* – K, orthographic variant; = *R. malacosperma* Greenman – S]

***Ruellia strepens*** Linnaeus, Limestone Wild-petunia. Calcareous forests. May-Oct. NJ west to OH and IA, south to se. and sc. NC, e. SC, AL, and TX. [= C, F, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]

### *Stenandrium* Nees

A genus of about 25 species, of tropical to warm temperate New World. References: Wasshausen (1998)=Y; Long (1970)=Z.

***Stenandrium dulce*** (Cavanilles) Nees var. *dulce*, Sweet Shaggytuft. Pine savannas. GA to FL. Var. *dulce* ranges from GA south to FL; var. *floridanum* A. Gray is restricted to s. peninsular FL. [= K, Y; < *Gerardia floridana* (A. Gray) Small – S; < *S. dulce* – WH3; < *S. dulce* var. *floridanum* A. Gray – Z]

### *Thunbergia* Retzius (Clock-vine)

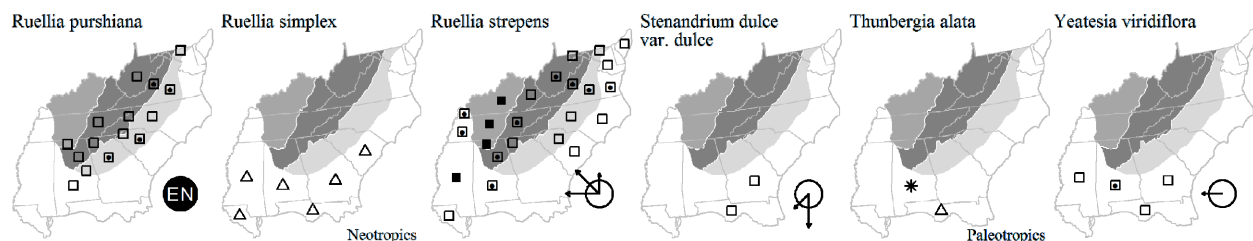
A genus of 100-200 species, of the Old World tropics. References: Wasshausen (1998)=Y; Long (1970)=Z.

\* ***Thunbergia alata*** Bojer ex Sims, Black-eyed-Susan Vine. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. [= K, S, WH3, Y, Z]

### *Yeatesia* Small (Bractspike)

A genus of 3-4 species, of warm temperate to tropical areas, se. United States to ne. Mexico. References: Wasshausen (1998)=Y; Long (1970)=Z.

***Yeatesia viridiflora*** (Nees) Small, Yellow bract-spike. Rich bottomlands. Sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and Panhandle FL west to TX (Kartesz 1999). See Sorrie & LeBlond (2008) for additional distributional information. [= K, S, WH3, Y; = *Dicliptera viridiflora* (Nees) R.W. Long – Z; *Dicliptera halei* Riddell]



## 379. BIGNONIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Bignonia Family) [in LAMIALES]

A family of about 110 genera and 800 species, trees, shrubs, and lianas, mainly tropical and especially of South America. The monophyly of the Bignoniaceae (excluding *Paulownia*) was confirmed by Spangler & Olmstead (1999). References: Manning (2000)=Z; Spangler & Olmstead (1999); Fischer, Theisen, & Lohmann in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Leaves simple, cordate; plant a tree; corolla white (marked internally with other colors); [tribe *Tecomeae*]..... 1. *Catalpa*
- 1 Leaves compound; plant a vine; corolla reddish or yellowish.
- 2 Leaves 7-15-foliolate, with a leaflet in the terminal position; [tribe *Tecomeae*]..... 2. *Campsis*
- 2 Leaves 2-foliolate, with a 3-branched tendril in the terminal position; [tribe *Bignoniaceae*].
- 3 Tendrils not hooked, claw-like..... 3. *Bignonia*
- 3 Tendrils hooked, claw-like..... 4. *Dolichandra*

**1. *Catalpa* Scopoli 1777 (Catalpa)**

A genus of about 10 species, trees, of e. North America (2 species), e. Asia (4 species), and the West Indies (4 species).

References: Manning (2000)=Z; Paclt (1952)=Y; Li (2008); Fischer, Theisen, & Lohmann in Kubitzki (2004).

- 1 Flowers creamy yellow, striped inside with deeper yellow and spotted with dark violet; leaves usually lobed; seeds elliptical, 2.5-3 mm long, 8-10 mm wide ..... ***C. ovata***
- 1 Flowers white or pale rose, striped inside with yellow and spotted with purple; leaves rarely lobed; seeds elongate, 4-10 mm long, 20-35 mm wide.
  - 2 Corolla 2-4 cm wide, the lower corolla lobe densely spotted with purple, entire; pod 6-10 mm thick, each valve 9-15 mm wide when flattened; seeds with 2 elongated wings, each wing narrowing to an acutish end, the hairs at the end appressed to one another in 2 planes, thus forming a pointed tail; fresh foliage with a fetid odor; leaves abruptly acuminate ..... ***C. bignonioides***
  - 2 Corolla 4-6 cm wide, the lower corolla lobe sparsely spotted with purple, notched; pod 10-15 mm thick, each valve 13-18 mm wide when flattened; seeds with 2 elongated wings, each wing narrowing only slightly to a rounded or oblique end, the hairs at the end appressed to one another only in one plane, thus forming a flattish fringe; fresh foliage essentially odorless; leaves long-acuminate ..... ***C. speciosa***

***Catalpa bignonioides*** Walter, Southern Catalpa. Bottomlands and streambanks (as a native), escaped or persistent after cultivation. May-early Jul; Oct. S. SC, s. GA, ne. FL, n. peninsular FL, and Panhandle FL west to s. MS (or LA?), on the Coastal Plain, early naturalized in a more widespread area, and now extending north to CT and MI. [= C, F, G, GW, II, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *C. catalpa* (Linnaeus) Karsten – S]

\* ***Catalpa ovata*** G. Don, Chinese Catalpa. Suburban woodlands; native of China. Introduced in WV, MD, DC, PA, and other northeastern states (Manning 2000; Kartesz 1999), and showing signs of becoming invasive. [= C, F, G, K, Z; > *C. ovata* var. *ovata* – Y; > *C. ovata* var. *flavescens* Bean – Y]

***Catalpa speciosa*** (Warder) Warder ex Engelman, Northern Catalpa. Bottomlands and river banks (as a native), also escaped or persistent after cultivation, and sometimes thoroughly naturalized. May-Jul; Jul-Aug. Apparently native in the upper Mississippi River Embayment of s. IN and s. IL, south to w. TN and e. AR; early naturalized in a more widespread area. [= C, F, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

**2. *Campsis* Loureiro 1790 (Trumpet-creeper)**

The only other species in the genus is the e. Asian *C. grandiflora* (Thunberg) K. Schumann. Wen & Jansen (1995) estimated the age since divergence to be 24.4 million years, based on molecular divergence. References: Manning (2000)=Z; Wen & Jansen (1995); Fischer, Theisen, & Lohmann in Kubitzki (2004).

***Campsis radicans*** (Linnaeus) Seemann ex Bureau, Trumpet-creeper. Bottomland forests, swamp forests, fencerows, old fields, forests, thickets, disturbed areas. Jun-Jul; Sep-Oct. NJ west to IA, south to s. FL and c. TX. In the pre-Columbian landscape this plant was primarily limited to swamps and bottomlands; it has done well as a weedy colonizer of abandoned farmland, fencerows, and thickets (where particularly conspicuous on fenceposts and old tobacco barns). In swamps of the Coastal Plain it is a common liana, often with its foliage in the canopy 30-40 m above the ground, and with stems to 15 cm in diameter. Even when the foliage cannot be seen, *Campsis* is immediately recognizable by its shreddy tannish bark (unlike any of our other high-climbing vines). [= C, F, G, GW, II, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *Bignonia radicans* Linnaeus – S]

**3. *Bignonia* Linnaeus 1753 (Cross-vine)**

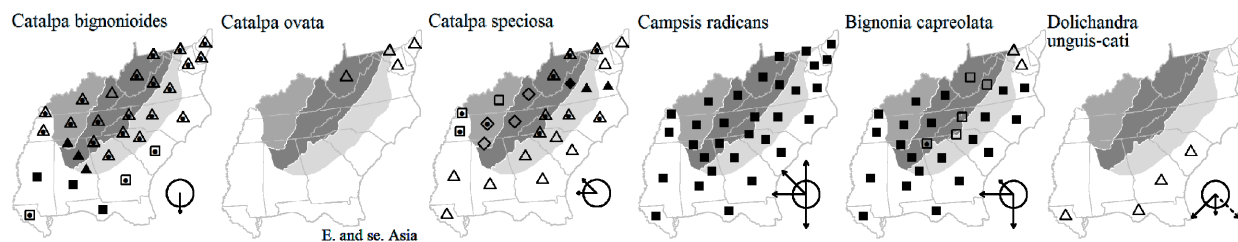
A genus of ca. 28 species, lianas and shrubs, of se. North America, Central America, and n. South America, as circumscribed by Lohmann & Taylor (2014). References: Lohmann & Taylor (2014)=Y; Manning (2000)=Z; Fischer, Theisen, & Lohmann in Kubitzki (2004).

***Bignonia capreolata*** Linnaeus, Cross-vine. Swamp forests, bottomlands, forests, woodlands. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. MD west to s. OH and s. MO, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. This species is absent from most of the Mountains in our area (also scarce in the Piedmont of Virginia and upper Piedmont of NC), reappearing at lower elevations on the west side of the Blue Ridge. Though primarily a species of swamp and bottomland forests, *Bignonia* often occurs as well in mesic or even dry forests, where it generally remains stunted (most individuals with only a few leaves) and does not flower or fruit. [= C, F, GW, II, K, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; = *Anisostichus capreolata* (Linnaeus) Bureau – G, RAB; = *Anisostichus crucigera* (Linnaeus) Bureau – S]

**4. *Dolichandra* Chamisso 1832 (Claw-vine)**

A genus of ca. 8 species, lianas, of Mexico and the West Indies south through Central America to n. South America. References: Lohmann & Taylor (2014)=Y; Manning (2000)=Z; Fischer, Theisen, & Lohmann in Kubitzki (2004).

\* ***Dolichandra unguis-cati*** (Linnaeus) L.G. Lohmann, Claw-vine, Cat's-claw-vine. Cultivated and naturalized; native of tropical America. This vine is introduced and naturalized in s. and e. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and is locally commonly naturalized in Charleston. [= Y; = *Macfadyena unguis-cati* (Linnaeus) A.H. Gentry – K1, K2, WH3, Z; = *Bignonia unguis-cati* Linnaeus]



### 382. *VERBENACEAE* J. St.-Hilaire 1805 (Verbena Family) [in LAMIALES]

As recently reworked, a family of about 34-41 genera and 950-1200 species, trees, shrubs, vines, and herbs, widespread in tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate regions of the Old World and New World. Tribal classification follows Marx et al. (2010). References: Marx et al. (2010); Atkins in Kadereit (2004). [also see *LAMIACEAE* and *PHYRMACEAE*]

- 1 Shrubs; fruits fleshy
  - 2 Inflorescence a drooping raceme; [tribe Citharexyleae] ..... *Duranta*
  - 2 Inflorescence an erect head or spike; [tribe *Lantaneae*] ..... *Lantana*
- 1 Herbs; fruits dry.
  - 3 Flowers and fruits embedded in a thickened, somewhat fleshy rachis ..... *Stachytarpheta*
  - 3 Flowers and fruits not embedded in a thickened, somewhat fleshy rachis.
    - 4 Mericarps 2; corolla 4-lobed, evidently zygomorphic (bilabiate); [tribe *Lantaneae*] ..... *Phyla*
    - 4 Mericarps 4; corolla 5-lobed, actinomorphic or only weakly irregular; [tribe *Verbeneae*].
      - 5 Styles > 6 mm long; calyx 8-10 mm long, longer than the fruit; corolla salverform ..... *Glandularia*
      - 5 Styles < 3 mm long; calyx 2-4 mm long, often shorter than the fruit; corolla funnelform ..... *Verbena*

#### *Aloysia* Paláu 1784 (Bee-brush)

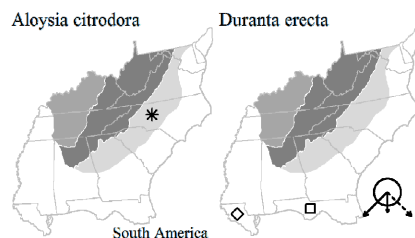
A genus of about 30 species, shrubs, of tropical and subtropical America. References: Atkins in Kadereit (2004).

\* *Aloysia citrodora* Paláu, Lemon Bee-brush. Allegedly introduced in Iredell County, in the Piedmont of NC (Moldenke 1980); the documentation is unknown and the record rejected. Native of South America. [= K2; ? *Aloysia triphylla* (L'Héritier) Britton – K1] {not keyed; rejected as a component of our flora}

#### *Duranta* Linnaeus 1753

A genus of ca. 17 species, native to tropical and subtropical America.

*Duranta erecta* Linnaeus, Golden Dewdrop, Pigeonberry. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. [= K2, WH3]



#### *Glandularia* J.F. Gmelin 1796 (Vervain)

A genus of about 100 species, herbs, of s. North America, Central America, and South America. References: Nesom (2010)=Y; Umber (1979)=Z; Atkins in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Leaves finely dissected, the divisions 1 mm or less wide, the margins strongly revolute.
  - 2 Bracts as long as or longer than the calyx; leaf segments 1-4 mm wide ..... *G. bipinnatifida*
  - 2 Bracts much shorter than the calyx; leaf segments 0.5-1.5 mm wide ..... *G. pulchella*
- 1 Leaves coarsely dissected or lobed, the divisions > 1 mm wide, the margins slightly or not at all revolute.
  - 3 Calyx eglandular ..... *G. tampensis*
  - 3 Calyx glandular.
    - 4 Leaves somewhat succulent, glabrous or with a few hairs; [n. FL southwards] ..... *G. maritima*
    - 4 Leaves not succulent, hirsute to strigose; [collectively widespread in our area].
      - 5 Calyx lobes > 3 mm long ..... *G. canadensis*
      - 5 Calyx lobes < 3 mm long ..... [*G. ×hybrida*]

***Glandularia bipinnatifida*** (Nuttall) Nuttall, Dakota Vervain. Dry prairies on clay soils. KY, MO, SD, and CO south to c. GA, AL, AZ and s. Mexico; elsewhere in e. North America as waifs. [= Y; = *G. bipinnatifida* var. *bipinnatifida* – K, Z; < *Verbena bipinnatifida* Nuttall – C] {synonymy incomplete}

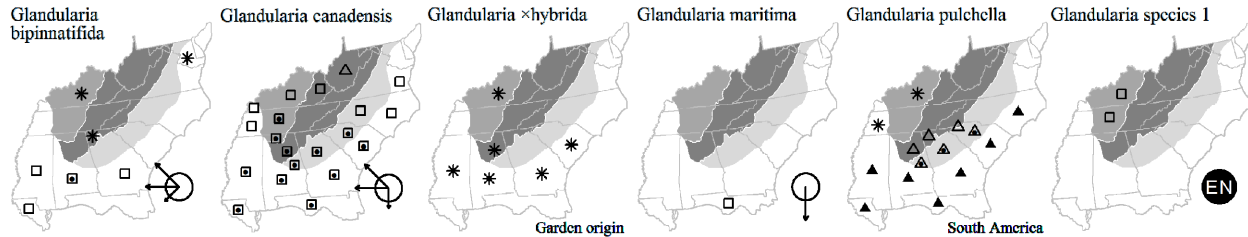
***Glandularia canadensis*** (Linnaeus) Nuttall, Rose Vervain, Rose Verbena, Creeping Vervain. Roadsides, sandhills, other dry (especially sandy) soils. Mar-May. PA, IL, and CO, south to FL and TX, and introduced elsewhere. [= K, Mo, S, Va, WH3, Z; = *Verbena canadensis* Linnaeus – C, F, G, Pa, RAB]

\* ***Glandularia ×hybrida*** (Grönland & Rümpler) G.L. Nesom & Pruski, Garden Vervain. Cultivated in gardens, uncommonly cultivated, rarely escaped or persistent; of garden origin. Mar-Jul. Nesom & Pruski (1992) have provided the transfer to *Glandularia* of this common garden plant. [= WH3; = *Verbena ×hybrida* Grönland & Rümpler – G, K, RAB; = *Verbena hybrida* – C]

***Glandularia maritima*** (Small) Small, Coastal Vervain. Dunes, dry pinelands near the coast. (Oct-) Dec-Jun. [= K2, S, WH3; = *Verbena maritima* Small]

\* ***Glandularia pulchella*** (Sweet) Troncoso, Moss Vervain, South American Vervain. Pastures, roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of South America. Mar-Nov. [= K, WH3, Z; = *Verbena tenuisecta* Briquet – C, RAB; = *G. tenuisecta* (Briquet) Small – S]

***Glandularia species 1***, Cumberland River Vervain. Endemic to limestone bluffs and talus slopes in Smith, DeKalb, Clay, and Jackson counties, TN, and adjacent KY (D. Estes, pers. comm., 2012). {not yet keyed}



***Glandularia tampensis*** (Nash) Small, Tampa Vervain. Openings in hammocks, flatwoods. Sep-Mar. [= K2, S, WH3; = *Verbena tampensis* Nash]

### *Lantana* Linnaeus 1753 (Lantana)

A genus of about 150 species, shrubs and subshrubs, of tropical and subtropical America and Africa. References: Sanders in FNA (in prep.); Sanders (2012)=X; Sanders (1987)=Z; Sanders (2006)=Y; Atkins in Kadereit (2004).

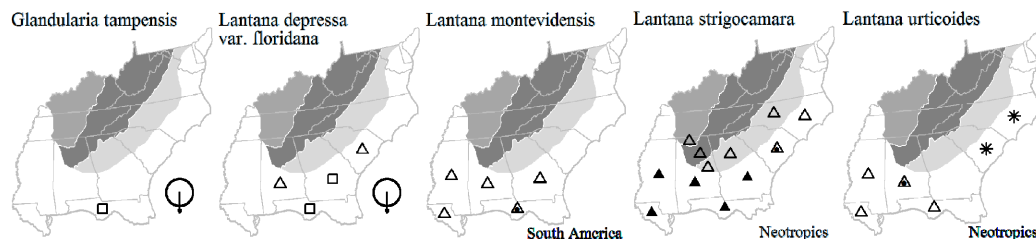
- 1 Inflorescence axes not thickened or spongy; inflorescence bracts broadly elliptic, broadly ovate, or reniform; stems trailing..... *L. montevidensis*
- 1 Inflorescence axes clavate-thickened, spongy; inflorescence bracts lanceolate-triangular or oblanceolate; stems ascending to erect.
  - 2 Bracts (excluding lowermost one or two that sometimes develop leaflike structure) widest at or just above base, deciduous after flowering; twigs with curled or appressed hairs usually < 0.5 mm long..... *L. strigocamara*
  - 2 Bracts widest near or above the middle, persistent in fruit; twigs with spreading hairs 0.5-2 mm long.
    - 3 Leaf blades elliptic, 1.7-3× as long as wide; leaf teeth arched forward, with sinuses 1 (-2) mm deep; bracts elliptic lanceolate..... *L. depressa* var. *floridana*
    - 3 Leaf blades rotund to broadly cordate or ovate-triangular, 1-1.5× as long as wide; leaf teeth spreading, with sinuses 2-5 mm deep; bracts oblanceolate or spatulate..... *L. urticoides*

***Lantana depressa*** Small var. *floridana* (Moldenke) R.W. Sanders, Florida Lantana. Edges of brackish marshes, dunes; the AL and SC occurrences apparently introduced from FL. Native from extreme se. GA and ne. FL south to se. FL. [= FNA, K1, K2, Y, Z; < *L. ovatifolia* Britton – RAB, S, misapplied; < *L. depressa* Small – S; < *L. camara* Linnaeus – WH3]

\* ***Lantana montevidensis*** (Sprengel) Briquet, Trailing Shrub-verbena, Trailing Lantana, Polecat-geranium. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Scattered locations in s. and e. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3; = *L. sellowiana* Link & Otto – S]

\* ***Lantana strigocamara*** R.W. Sanders, Common Lantana, Hedgeflower. Disturbed areas, especially near the coast; of garden hybrid origin. Sanders (2006) describes in careful detail the history and nomenclature of this species. [= FNA, X, Y; = *L. camara* Linnaeus – RAB, K1, K2, S, Z, misapplied; < *L. camara* Linnaeus – WH3]

\* ***Lantana urticoides*** Hayek, Texas Lantana, Hierba de Cristo. Disturbed and brackish areas; native of West Indies. May-Dec. [= FNA, K1, K2, Y, Z; < *L. horrida* Kunth – RAB, misapplied]





*Phyla* Loureiro 1790 (Frogfruit)

A genus of 5 species, herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate regions of the Old and New Worlds. References: O'Leary & Múlgara (2012)=Z; Atkins in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Leaves 2-6 cm long, lanceolate, widest at or below the middle, acute at the tip; leaf teeth (5-) 7-11 per leaf side ..... *P. lanceolata*
- 1 Leaves 1-4 cm long, obovate, widest above the middle, obtuse to rounded at the tip; leaf teeth (0-) 1-5 (-7) per leaf side.
- 2 Teeth (0-) 1-4 per leaf side; corolla tube 4-5 mm long; [LA and westward] ..... *P. cuneifolia*
- 2 Teeth (3-) 5 (-7) per leaf side; corolla tube 1.5-2.5 mm long; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 3 Leaf blades elliptic or obovate, 0.5-2 (-4) cm long, 0.2-1.0 cm wide, the apex mostly acute; leaf surfaces and stems densely white-strigose or canescent; [rare waif in our area] ..... [*P. nodiflora* var. *minor*]
- 3 Leaf blades obovate, spatulate, 2-4 (-7.5) cm long, 0.5-1.5 (-3) cm wide, the apex mostly obtuse; leaf surfaces 1.5( 3) cm, apex mostly subobtuse, subglabrous or with scattered and subappressed hairs; [widespread and common in our area] ..... *P. nodiflora* var. *nodiflora*

*Phyla cuneifolia* (Torrey) Greene, Wedgeleaf Frogfruit. Moist open areas. May-Jul. MO (?), SD, WY, and UT south to LA, TX, NM, AZ, s. CA, and n. Mexico. [= C, K2, Mo, Z]

*Phyla lanceolata* (Michaux) Greene, Marsh Frogfruit, Northern Frogfruit. Oligohaline tidal marshes, tidal swamps, maritime swamps, dune swales and ponds, other marshes, seasonally exposed shores of rivers, ditches. (May-) Jun-Nov. ON west to SD, south to Panhandle FL, AL, MS, LA, CA, and n. Mexico. [= C, G, GW, K1, K2, Pa, S, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *Lippia lanceolata* Michaux – Mo, RAB, WV; > *L. lanceolata* var. *lanceolata* – F; > *L. lanceolata* var. *recognita* Fernald & Griscom – F]

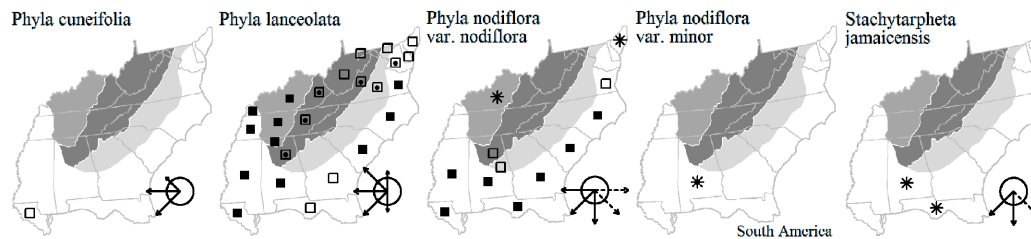
*Phyla nodiflora* (Linnaeus) Greene var. *nodiflora*, Creeping Frogfruit, Capeweed, Turkey-tangle, Matgrass. Interdune swales, shell middens, sandy soils of roadsides, lawns, ditches, impoundments, disturbed areas. May-Nov. Pantropical, in North America from se. VA south to s. FL and west to CA, north in the interior to AR, se. MO, and southward into the tropics. This species is very weedy, and is a familiar component of road margins and lawns in the southeastern Coastal Plain. [= Z; < *Phyla nodiflora* – C, G, GW, K1, K2, S, Va, WH3; < *Lippia nodiflora* (Linnaeus) Michaux – F, Mo, RAB]

*Phyla nodiflora* (Linnaeus) Greene var. *minor* (Hooker) O'Leary & Múlgara. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Jul-Aug. Discovered in Mobile, AL by Howard Horne (2014). [= Z; < *P. nodiflora* – K1, K2]

*Stachytarpheta* Vahl 1804 (Blue-flower, Jamaica Vervain)

A genus of about 100 species, herbs, of tropical and subtropical America. References: Atkins in Kadereit (2004).

\* *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis* (Linnaeus) Vahl. Dunes, roadsides; native of tropical America, perhaps including s. FL (south of our area). Year-round. [= K2, WH3; = *Valerianoides jamaicensis* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S]

*Verbena* Linnaeus 1753 (Verbena, Vervain)

A genus of about 70 species, herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate regions of the New World and (rarely) Old World. Infrageneric taxonomy follows Nesom (2010b). References: Nesom (2010b)=X; Nesom (2010c)=V; Nesom (2010d)=U; Barber (1982)=Z; O'Leary, Múlgara, & Morrone (2007)=Y; Atkins in Kadereit (2004). Key based in part on V. [also see *Glandularia*]

- 1 Spikes short and stout, the flowers or fruits overlapping and completely obscuring all of the rachis (except in *V. montevidensis*, the fruits spaced toward the base of the spike).
- 2 Plant procumbent or decumbent; leaves pinnately lobed or dissected; [section *Verbena*, series *Bracteatae*] ..... *V. bracteata*
- 2 Plant erect; leaves coarsely serrate.
- 3 Leaves basally attenuate to short-petiolate.
- 4 Central spikes sessile to subsessile, spikes compact, 3-5 mm wide, fruits remaining densely overlapping at maturity; [section *Verbenaca*, series *Pachystachyae*] ..... *V. brasiliensis*
- 4 Central spikes pedunculate, spikes loose, 2-3 mm wide, with fruits becoming remote at least in the proximal portion at maturity' section *Verbenaca*, series *Litorales*] ..... [*V. montevidensis*]
- 3 Leaves basally clasping to subclasping; [section *Verbenaca*, series *Pachystachyae*].
- 5 Corolla tube > 10 mm long ..... *V. rigida*
- 5 Corolla tube 2.5-6 (-7) mm long.
- 6 Corolla tube 4-6 (-7) mm, 1.5-2 mm longer than the calyx; distal stems, peduncles, and calyces stipitate-glandular; spikes 8-30 mm in fruit; floral bracts 2.1-2.8 mm; nutlets 1.5-1.9 mm; basal and midstem leaves oblong-lanceolate to oblong-oblancheolate ..... *V. bonariensis*

- 6 Corolla tube 2.5-4 mm, 0-0.5 mm longer than the calyx; stems, peduncles, and calyces eglandular; spikes 6-55 mm in fruit; floral bracts 3-4 mm; nutlets 1-1.2 (-1.4) mm; basal and midstem leaves ovate to ovate-lanceolate, oblong-elliptic, or obovate ..... *V. incompta*
- 1 Spikes elongate, the flowers or fruits well-spaced and not obscuring the rachis.
- 7 Leaves mostly lobed or dissected.
- 8 Plants much branched at base, stems decumbent to ascending; leaves 1-5 cm long; [section *Verbena*, series *Tricesimae*] ..... [*V. canescens*]
- 8 Plants little branched, stems erect; leaves 3-12 cm long.
- 9 Bractlets about as long as the calyx; [AL westward]; [section *Verbena*, series *Candelabrae*] ..... [*V. xutha*]
- 9 Bractlets about ½ as long as the calyx; [collectively widespread].
- 10 Basal and lower cauline leaves persistent, relatively thick, large and spatulate, margins revolute, cauline leaves quickly reduced in size distally and becoming linear-entire; rachis and calyces eglandular; [section *Verbena*, series *Haleae*] ..... *V. halei*
- 10 Basal leaves usually deciduous, relatively thin, margins not revolute, cauline leaves relatively even-sized upward or largest near midstem; rachis and calyces stipitate-glandular, sometimes sparsely so; [section *Verbena*, series *Verbena*] ..... *V. officinalis*
- 7 Leaves not lobed or dissected, or some of the leaves lower on the stem 3-lobed.
- 11 Stem leaves sessile or subsessile, cuneate to base.
- 12 Leaves linear to narrowly oblanceolate, < 1.5 cm wide, > 6× as long as wide; [section *Verbena*, series *Simplices*] ..... *V. simplex*
- 12 Leaves ovate, 2-4 cm wide, < 4× as long as wide
- 13 Mericarps tightly adhering in fruit, appearing as one; calyx lobes curved inward in fruit; corolla pink to pinkish lavender; [section *Verbena*, series *Connaticarpae*] ..... *V. carnea*
- 13 Mericarps separate in fruit; calyx lobes erect to divergent in fruit; corolla blue to violet; [section *Verbena*, series *Candelabrae*] ..... *V. stricta*
- 11 Stem leaves with well-developed petioles.
- 14 Flowers and fruits distinctly overlapping in the upper part of the spikes; [section *Verbena*, series *Candelabrae*] ..... *V. hastata*
- 14 Flowers and fruits well-spaced throughout the inflorescence; [section *Verbena*, series *Leptostachyae*].
- 15 Upper leaf surfaces densely scabrous or hispidulous to hispid or hispid-hirsute; calyx lobes triangular, connivent; corollas mostly pinkish to bluish, lavender, or purple; nutlet outer surfaces deeply ridged and grooved, often with prominent cross-ridges, commissural faces consistently densely silver-white minutely papillate-bullate; fibrous-rooted ..... *V. scabra*
- 15 Upper leaf surfaces hirsutulous to hirsute or strigose-hirsute; calyx lobes deltate-subulate, not connivent or subconnivent; corollas white, rarely pinkish; nutlet outer surfaces smooth to longitudinally ridged, sometimes with cross-ridges distally, commissural faces smooth or rarely with slight development of minutely bullate ornamentation; taprooted ..... *V. urticifolia*

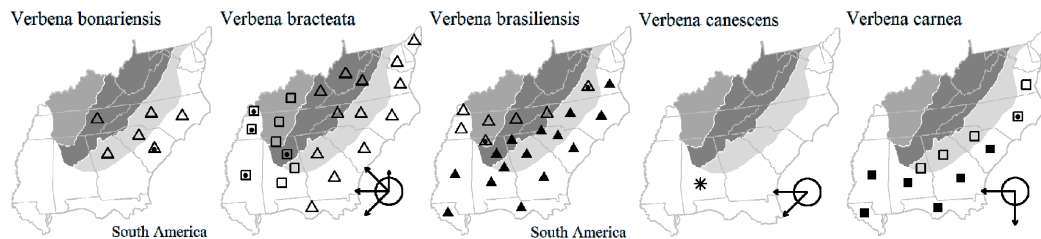
\* *Verbena bonariensis* Linnaeus. Roadsides, disturbed areas, old fields; native of South America. May-Oct. [= Mo, V, X; < *V. bonariensis* – C, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S (also see *V. incompta*) ; = *V. bonariensis* var. *conglomerata* Briquet – K1, K2; < *V. incompta* P.W. Michael – WH3]

\* *Verbena bracteata* Lagasca & Rodriguez, Prostrate Vervain, Big-bracted Vervain. Disturbed areas, waste areas near wool-combing mills. Jun-Oct. The original distribution uncertain, now distributed from ME west to BC, south to FL and Mexico, but apparently native of mw. and w. North America. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Mo, Pa, RAB, WH3, WV, X, Z; = *V. bracteosa* Michaux – S]

\* *Verbena brasiliensis* da Conceição Vellozo, Brazilian Vervain. Roadsides, disturbed areas, old fields, clearings; native of South America. May-Oct. [= C, F, G, GW, K1, Mo, RAB, S, V, Va, WH3, X; = *V. litoralis* Kunth var. *brevibracteata* (Kuntze) N. O'Leary – K2, Y]

\* *Verbena canescens* Kunth, Gray Vervain. Disturbed areas; rare, native of TX. Reported for s. AL. [= K1, K2, X]

*Verbena carnea* Medikus, Carolina-vervain. Sandy woodlands, sandhills. Apr-Jul. E. NC (se. VA?) south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX. Sometimes placed in a monotypic genus, *Stylodon* Rafinesque, but apparently evolved from within *Verbena*. See discussion in Nesom (2010b, 2010e). [= F, RAB; = *Stylodon carneus* (Medikus) Moldenke – K; = *Stylodon carolinensis* (Walter) Small – S; = *Stylodon carneum* – WH3, orthographic variant; = *Verbena caroliniana* Michaux]



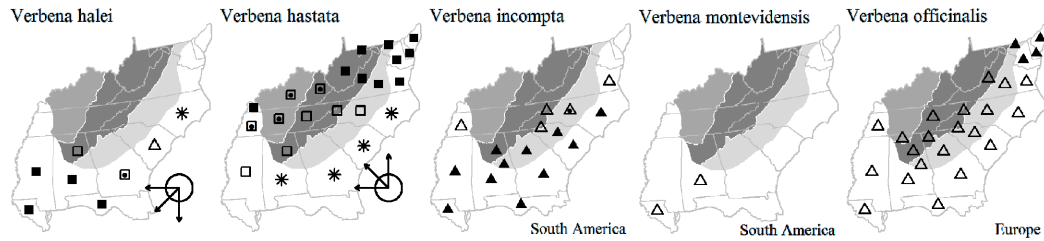
*Verbena halei* Small, Texas Vervain. Dry hammocks, roadsides, pastures. Apr-Jun. C. GA south to c. peninsular FL, TX, AZ, and Mexico; scattered as an introduction farther north, as in NC and SC. [= K, RAB, S, X; = *V. officinalis* ssp. *halei* (Small) S.C. Barber – WH3, Z]

*Verbena hastata* Linnaeus, Common Vervain, Blue Vervain, Simpler's-joy. Fens, marshes, bogs, meadows, calcareous spring marshes, riverbanks, low fields. Jun-Oct. NS west to BC, south to NC, n. AL, AR, OK, n. TX, NM, AZ, CA; scattered occurrences farther south appear to be introductions. The hybrid with *V. urticifolia*, *Verbena* × *engelmannii* Moldenke, is known from our area. [= C, F, G, GW, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, X, Z; > *V. hastata* var. *hastata* – K; > *V. hastata* var. *scabra* Moldenke – K]

\* *Verbena incompta* P.W. Michael. Roadsides, disturbed areas, old fields; native of South America. May-Oct. [= V, X; < *V. bonariensis* Linnaeus – C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S; = *V. litoralis* Kunth var. *brevibracteata* (Kuntze) N. O'Leary – Y = *V. bonariensis* var. *bonariensis* – K, Y; < *V. incompta* – WH3]

\* *Verbena montevidensis* Sprengel. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Jun-Jul (-Sep). [= K, V, WH3, X]

\* ***Verbena officinalis*** Linnaeus, European Vervain, Juno's Tears, Herb-of-the-cross. Disturbed areas, riverbanks; native of Europe. Jun-Oct. The enigmatic *V. riparia* is represented by a few collections, and the taxonomic status of the taxon is unclear; it probably represents an unusual form of *V. officinalis*. [= Va, X; > *V. officinalis* – C, F, G, Pa, RAB, S; > *V. riparia* Rafinesque ex Small & Heller – C, F, G, K, RAB, S, W; > *V. officinalis* var. *officinalis* – K; > *V. officinalis* var. *prostrata* Grenier & Godron – K; = *V. officinalis* ssp. *officinalis* – WH3, Z]



\* ***Verbena rigida*** Sprengel. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of South America. Late Mar-Jul. [= K, S, WH3, X, Y]

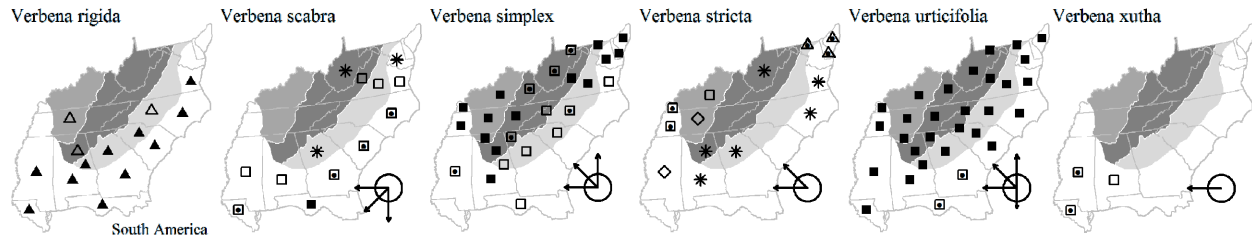
***Verbena scabra*** Vahl, Rough Vervain, Harsh Vervain. Oligohaline tidal marshes, shell deposits, river shores, other wet habitats. May-Oct. VA and WV south to s. FL, west to TX and CA, south into tropical America; mainly coastal in our area but with scattered inland records (probably adventive). [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, U, Va, WH3, WV, X]

***Verbena simplex*** Lehmann, Narrowleaf Vervain. Glades, woodlands, forests, rock outcrops, and roadsides, over mafic or igneous rocks. May-Sep. NH west to MN and NE, south to Panhandle FL (Jackson County) and TX. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, X, Z; = *V. angustifolia* Michaux – S, illegitimate name]

\* ***Verbena stricta*** Ventenat, Hoary Vervain. Prairies, glades, pastures, and roadsides. Jun-Sep. W. NY ON, MI, MN, ND, and MT south to KY, TN, MS, AR, TX, and NM. The eastern extent of nativity is uncertain. [= C, F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, X, Z]

***Verbena urticifolia*** Linnaeus, White Vervain, Velvetleaf Vervain. Floodplain forests, mesic and dry upland forests, disturbed habitats. May-Nov. NB west to SK, south to Panhandle FL and TX. Two varieties have been distinguished by many authors (see synonymy), but the characters used are poorly correlated and the distributional ranges largely overlapping. The hybrid with *V. hastata*, *Verbena* × *engelmannii* Moldenke, is known from our area. [= GW, Mo, RAB, U, Va, W, WH3, X, Z; > *V. urticifolia* var. *leiocarpa* Perry & Fernald – C, F, G, K, Pa, WV; > *V. urticifolia* var. *urticifolia* – C, F, G, K, Pa, WV; = *V. urticaefolia* – S, orthographic variant]

***Verbena xutha*** Lehmann, Gulf Vervain. {habitat}. AL west to TX. [= K, S, X]



### 384. MARTYNIACEAE Stapf 1895 (Martynia Family) [in LAMIALES]

A family of 5 genera and about 16 species, herbs, tropical and subtropical. Bretting & Nilsson (1988) present evidence for maintaining the Martyniaceae as distinct from the Pedaliaceae. References: Ihlenfeldt in Kadereit (2004).

- 1 Sepals separate; corolla yellow; fertile stamens 2; fruit echinate with numerous broad-based spines ..... [*Ibicella*]  
 1 Sepals connate for >1/2 their length; fertile stamens 4; corolla purplish; fruit sculptured with elongate ridges ..... *Proboscidea*

#### *Ibicella* Van Eseltine 1929 (Yellow Unicorn-plant)

A genus of 3 species, annual herbs, of South America. References: Ihlenfeldt in Kadereit (2004).

***Ibicella lutea*** (Lindley) Van Eseltine, Yellow Unicorn-plant. Disturbed areas; persistent or weakly spreading after cultivation. Reported for SC (J.B. Nelson, pers. comm., 2015) [= K2, WH3]

#### *Proboscidea* Schmidel 1763 (Unicorn-plant)

A genus of about 9 species, herbs, of warm temperate to subtropical America. References: Thieret (1977)=Y; Bretting & Nilsson (1988)=Z;

\* ***Proboscidea louisiana*** (Miller) Thellung ssp. *louisiana*, Unicorn-plant, Devil's-claw, Cow Catcher. Disturbed areas; native of the Great Plains. Jun-Sep. The curious fruits are unmistakable. [= Mo; < *P. louisiana* (Miller) Thellung – F, GW, Pa, RAB, WH3,

WV, Y, orthographic variant; < *P. louisiana* – C, G; < *Martynia louisiana* Miller – S; = *P. louisianica* ssp. *louisianica* – K1, K2, Z, orthographic variant]

### 389. *AQUIFOLIACEAE* Bartling 1830 (Holly Family) [in *AQUIFOLIALES*]

A monogeneric family of about 500 species, nearly cosmopolitan.

#### *Ilex* Linnaeus 1753 (Holly, Winterberry, Gallberry)

A genus of 400-500 species, mostly trees and shrubs, cosmopolitan and widespread in tropical and temperate areas, especially Asia and America. The genus *Nemopanthus* is clearly best subsumed into *Ilex*. References: Godfrey (1988)=Y; Krakow (1989)=Z; Powell et al. (2000)=X; Wunderlin & Poppleton (1977).

**Identification notes:** Some of our species can be superficially similar to various shrubs and trees of the Rosaceae, in their alternate toothed leaves borne on spur shoots.

- 1 Leaves coriaceous, evergreen.
  - 2 Leaves with a well-developed apical spine (and usually also marginal spines) 2-6 mm long.
    - 3 Flowers in axillary clusters, on growth of the previous year; [alien shrub, rarely naturalized, especially in suburban areas] ..... *I. cornuta*
    - 3 Flowers in 1-few-flowered axillary cymes, on growth of the same year; [native trees of a wide variety of habitats].
      - 4 Leaves somewhat yellowish green above, 1.5-5.0 cm long, 1.0-2.5 cm wide, strongly revolute; fruits orange to red; [of dry sandy habitats of FL] ..... *I. arenicola*
      - 4 Leaves dark green above, 3-12 cm long, 2.0-5.5 cm wide, flat to slightly revolute; fruits red (rarely yellow); [of moist to fairly dry habitats, widespread in our area] ..... *I. opaca*
  - 2 Leaves with margins either entire, crenate, serrate, or with marginal spinose prickles < 1 mm long (the apex sometimes mucronate, but not stiff and spinose).
    - 5 Leaves crenate from base to apex, 0.5-4.5 cm long; calyx and corolla 4-lobed.
      - 6 Fruits black; leaf undersurface with punctate glands; leaf apex obtuse to broadly acute, tipped with a small but obvious sharp tooth (best seen at 10× or greater); [alien shrub, rarely naturalized, especially in suburban areas] ..... *I. crenata*
      - 6 Fruits red or yellow; leaf undersurface lacking punctate glands; leaf apex notched (retuse), with a very small mucro in the notch (best seen at 10× or greater); [native shrub of the Coastal Plain, sometimes planted and naturalized elsewhere] ..... *I. vomitoria*
    - 5 Leaves entire, crenate (if so, only beyond the midpoint), serrate, or with marginal spinose prickles, 2-10 cm long; calyx and corolla 4-lobed or 5-9-lobed; fruits red, yellow, or black.
      - 7 Fruits black; calyx and corolla 5-9-lobed; leaves crenate near the tip or with a few marginal spinose prickles, or entire, with dark punctate dots beneath.
        - 8 Leaves 1.5-3× as long as wide, generally about 2-3 cm wide; leaf margins either entire or with a few, irregularly spaced, marginal spinose prickles that diverge from the margin ..... *I. coriacea*
        - 8 Leaves 3-4× as long as wide, generally about 1 cm wide (almost never > 2 cm wide); leaf margins crenate in the apical 1/2 to 1/3 (almost never entire) ..... *I. glabra*
      - 7 Fruits red or yellow; calyx and corolla 4-lobed; leaves entire (or with spinose serrations), lacking dark punctate dots beneath.
        - 9 Leaves oblanceolate, oblong, or elliptic, 3-12 cm long, (8-) 15-40 mm wide, 2-4× as long as wide; petioles (3-) 5-15 mm long; leaf apex acute, obtuse, or rounded; branchlets strongly ascending, most of them forming an angle of < 45 degrees to the branch ..... *I. cassine*
        - 9 Leaves lanceolate to narrowly oblong, 2-4 cm long, 3-8 mm wide, 3-7× as long as wide; petioles 1-3 (-5) mm long; leaf apex acute to acuminate; branchlets ascending to spreading, most of them forming angles greater than 45 degrees to the branch, and often at right angles ..... *I. myrtifolia*
  - 1 Leaves membranous, deciduous.
    - 10 Leaves entire, or nearly so; [of moist to wet sites, from WV northward] ..... *I. mucronata*
    - 10 Leaves toothed; [collectively widespread in our area].
      - 11 Leaves oblanceolate or obovate, broadest above the middle, 8-30 (-45) mm wide, narrowly cuneate basally, mostly 2-3× as long as wide.
        - 12 Pedicels of fruits and pistillate flowers 2-6 mm long; pedicels of staminate flowers (2-) 4-8 (-16) mm long; leaves mostly gray green, often revolute, especially toward the base; pubescence of the lower leaf surface tomentose, primarily on or near the midrib; leaf margins rarely ciliate.
          - 13 Leaves 2-4.8 cm long, 0.6-1.5 cm wide; fruits 4-5 mm in diameter; sepals usually ciliate; [plant apparently endemic to the Suwanee River drainage of sc. GA and e. Panhandle FL] ..... *I. decidua* var. *curtissii*
          - 13 Leaves 4.5-8.5 (-10) cm long, 1.5-3 cm wide; fruits (4-) 5-8 (-9) mm in diameter; sepals not ciliate; [plant widespread in our area, in the Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and rarely Mountains of our area] ..... *I. decidua* var. *decidua*
        - 12 Pedicels of fruits and pistillate flowers (5.5-) 10-30 mm long; pedicels of staminate flowers (10-) 15-25 mm long; leaves rarely revolute; pubescence of the lower leaf surface strigose, distributed on the surface; leaf margins often ciliate.
          - 14 Upper leaf surface with trichomes throughout; sepals ciliate; leaf blades entire to shallowly crenate ..... *I. cuthbertii*
          - 14 Upper leaf surface glabrous, or with trichomes confined to the veins or their vicinity; sepals eciliate; leaf blades crenate to distinctly serrate ..... *I. longipes*
      - 11 Leaves elliptic or ovate, broadest near the middle, (10-) 20-55 mm wide, rounded to broadly cuneate basally, mostly 1-2.5× as long as wide.
        - 15 Veins on undersurface of leaf blades reticulate, defining areoles; fruit surface dull; fruiting pedicels 6-14 mm long (averaging about 10 mm); [of blackwater floodplains and clay-based Carolina bays of the Coastal Plain] ..... *I. amelanchier*

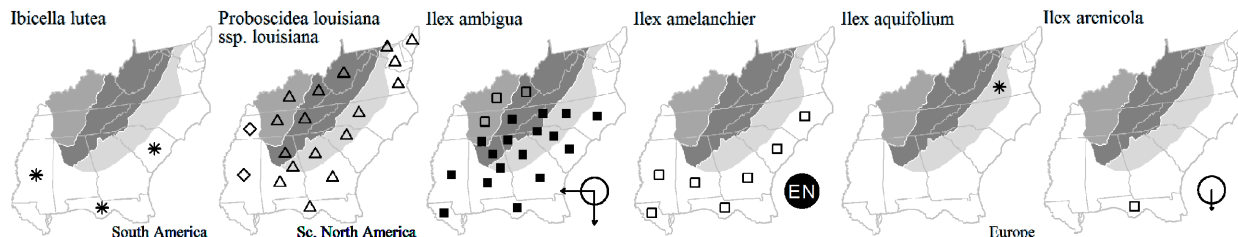
- 15 Veins on undersurface of leaf blades obscure, not defining areoles; fruit surface shiny; fruiting pedicels either (8-) 10-30 mm long or 2-9 mm long (averaging either < 6 mm or > 15 mm long); [collectively of various habitats, widespread in our area].
- 16 Fruiting pedicels (8-) 10-30 mm long; fruit (7-) 8-12 mm in diameter, bright cherry-red; petiole with a deeply U- to V-shaped channel on its upper side (made by the decurrent leaf edges), with dark ascending trichomes in the channel; bark of 2-3 year old twigs usually light tan; [of bogs, seepages, and very moist forests of the Mountains].....*I. collina*
- 16 Fruiting pedicels 2-9 mm long; fruit 5-9 (-12) mm in diameter, duller red to orange; petiole with U-shaped channel on its upper side, with white appressed trichomes in the channel, or the petiole nearly terete; bark of 2-3 year old twigs usually brown, gray, or purplish; [collectively of various habitats, widespread in our area].
- 17 Nutlets (5-) 6-8 per fruit, smooth on the (curved) back; staminate flower clusters on peduncles 2-6 mm long; pistillate flowers with entire corolla lobes; flowers mostly in axils of leaves on normal shoots; petiole nearly terete in cross-section (or very shallowly channeled on the upper surface).
- 18 Sepals glabrous (in flower or fruit), acute; leaves lighter green, slightly if at all rugose .....*I. laevigata*
- 18 Sepals ciliate (in flower or fruit), obtuse; leaves darker green, often moderately rugose.....*I. verticillata*
- 17 Nutlets 4-5 per fruit, with striate ridges on the (curved) back; staminate flower clusters sessile or very short-peduncled (0-2 mm long); pistillate flowers with ciliate corolla lobes; flowers mostly in axils of leaves on lateral short-shoots; petiole with U-shaped channel on its upper side, with white appressed trichomes in the channel.
- 19 Leaves 2-9 (-10.5) cm long, elliptic to broadly ovate, often nearly round, the apex abruptly to gradually acuminate, the marginal teeth usually inconspicuous; petioles of mature leaves usually < 1 cm long; fruits 5-9 mm in diameter; plant a shrub to 6 m tall; [of the Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and Mountains] .....*I. ambigua*
- 19 Leaves 6-16 cm long (the largest, at least, > 8 cm long), narrowly to broadly ovate, the apex long acuminate to attenuate, the marginal teeth rather coarse; petioles of mature leaves usually > 1 cm long; fruits 9-12 mm in diameter; plant a shrub or small tree to 10 m tall; [of the Mountains and upper Piedmont].....*I. montana*

*Ilex ambigua* (Michaux) Torrey, Carolina Holly. Sandy upland forests, dry slope forests, rarely in pocosin ecotones in the fall-line sandhills region. Apr-Jun; Aug-Sep. Ne. NC, se. TN, n. AR, and se. OK south to c. peninsular FL, s. MS, and se. TX; disjunct in the Sierra Madre Oriental and Chiapas, Mexico. The various taxa that have been distinguished in this complex may have some merit, though a detailed study by Krakow (1989) did not show a clear basis for their recognition. *I. buswellii* Small, strictly of xeric habitats (sandhills, Florida scrub) of the Coastal Plain from se. NC southward, has the larger leaves on the plant 2-3.5 (-4) cm long and 0.7-1.7 (-2.5) cm wide. *I. ambigua* (*sensu stricto*) is distributed in the Coastal Plain, Piedmont and low Mountains, and has the larger leaves on a plant 3-9 (-10.5) cm long and 1.7-6 cm wide. *I. beadlei* of the low Mountains and Piedmont has the larger leaves on a plant 7-9 (-10.5) cm long and 2-6 cm wide. [= K2, Z; = *I. ambigua* var. *ambigua* – RAB, W, Y; > *I. montana* var. *mollis* (A. Gray) Britton – C, F; > *I. montana* var. *beadleii* (W.W. Ashe) Fernald – G; > *I. ambigua* – S; > *I. beadlei* W.W. Ashe – Pa, S; > *I. buswellii* Small – S; > *I. ambigua* var. *ambigua* – WH3; > *I. ambigua* (Michaux) Torrey var. *monticola* (A. Gray) Wunderlin & Poppleton – WH3, Y, misapplied; > *I. beadlei* var. *laevis* W.W. Ashe; > *I. caroliniana* Trelease ex Small; > *I. mollis* A. Gray]

*Ilex amelanchier* M.A. Curtis ex Chapman, Sarvis Holly. Banks of blackwater creeks and rivers, clay-based Carolina bays. Apr-May; Oct-Nov (-Apr). A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC south to the FL Panhandle and west to se. LA (reports from se. VA appear to be based on confusion of material). The fruits are sometimes persistent until the following spring; the species is perhaps most conspicuous in the winter, when the dull red fruits can be easily seen. [= C, F, G, GW, K2, RAB, S, WH3, Y, Z]

\* *Ilex aquifolium* Linnaeus, English Holly. [= K2]

*Ilex arenicola* W.W. Ashe, Scrub Holly. Xeric sands of sand pine scrub. Baker and Clay counties (ne. FL) south to c. peninsular FL. The name *I. arenicola* W.W. Ashe has priority over *I. cumulicola* Small by about a month. [= *I. opaca* Aiton var. *arenicola* (W.W. Ashe) W.W. Ashe – K2, WH3; = *I. cumulicola* Small – S]



*Ilex cassine* Linnaeus, Dahoon, Cassena. Blackwater stream swamps, pocosins, nearly always in very acid peaty or sandy sites. May-Jun; Oct-Nov. Primarily a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC south to s. FL and west to se. TX; also in the Bahamas, Cuba (González-Gutiérrez 2007), and Mexico. *I. cassine* is variable in leaf shape, sometimes approaching *I. myrtifolia*. Some populations in our area show intergradation with or poor differentiation from *I. myrtifolia*, lending some credibility to their treatment as varieties. [= GW, S, Y; = *I. cassine* var. *cassine* – RAB, WH3; > *I. cassine* var. *cassine* – K2]

*Ilex collina* Alexander, Long-stalked Holly, Cherry Holly. In peats of bogs and seepages, on banks of cold, high elevation streams (less commonly on moist, rocky slopes in northern hardwood forests or mixed spruce-hardwood forests) at moderate to high elevations (1100-1800m). May-Jun; (Aug-) Sep-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: e. and c. WV, sw. VA, w. NC, and e. TN (Sevier County) (Boetsch & Nielsen 2003). The affinities of this species are with *Ilex montana* and *I. verticillata*, not with *Ilex* (*Nemopanthus mucronata* (Baas 1984). See Clark (1974) and Boetsch & Nielsen (2003) for additional information about this species. *I. collina* often occurs with or in close proximity to the similar *I. montana* and *I. verticillata*; the long fruiting pedicels will separate fruiting plants readily. [= K2, Va, WV; = *Nemopanthus collinus* (Alexander) R.C. Clark – C, W; < *I. longipes* – F, G]

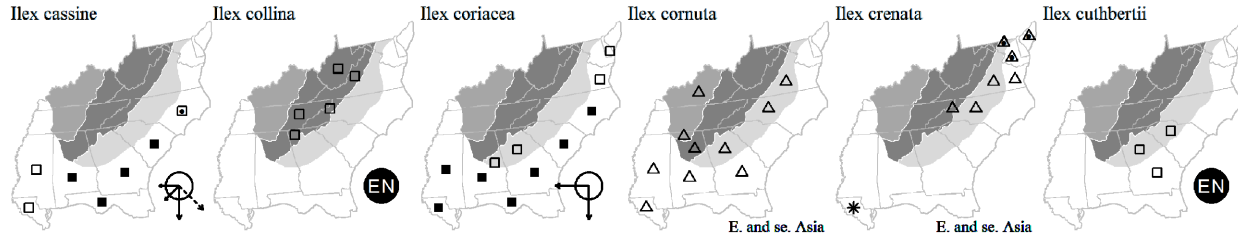


*Ilex coriacea* (Pursh) Chapman, Big Gallberry, Sweet Gallberry. Pocosins, more restricted to wet, peaty sites than *I. glabra*. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. VA south to c. peninsular FL and west to e. TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K2, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y]

\* *Ilex cornuta* Lindley, Chinese Holly, Burford Holly. Escaped into forests in suburban areas; native of China. Escaped from suburban plantings in AL, NC, and KY (Clark et al. 2005). [= K2]

\* *Ilex crenata* Thunberg, Japanese Holly. Planted as a landscaping shrub, escaped into forests in suburban areas; native of Japan. First reported for NC by Pittillo & Brown (1988). [= K2, Pa, Va]

*Ilex cuthbertii* Small, Cuthbert Holly. Upland circumneutral woodlands and forestse. Endemic to an area along the Fall Line in SC and adjacent GA (Krakow 1989). [= K2; >> *I. cuthbertii* – S (as to type, not as to range); < *I. decidua* – WH3; = *I. longipes* var. *cuthbertii* (Small) G.A. Krakow, not published – Z]



*Ilex decidua* Walter var. *curtissii* Fernald, Suwanee Possum-haw, Curtiss's Holly. Floodplains and moist forests in the Suwanee River drainage. Mid-Mar-mid-Apr; Sep-Oct. Apparently endemic to the Suwanee River drainage of s. GA and n. FL. [= Z; < *I. decidua* – C, F, G, GW, IL, K2, WH3; = *I. curtissii* (Fernald) Small – S]

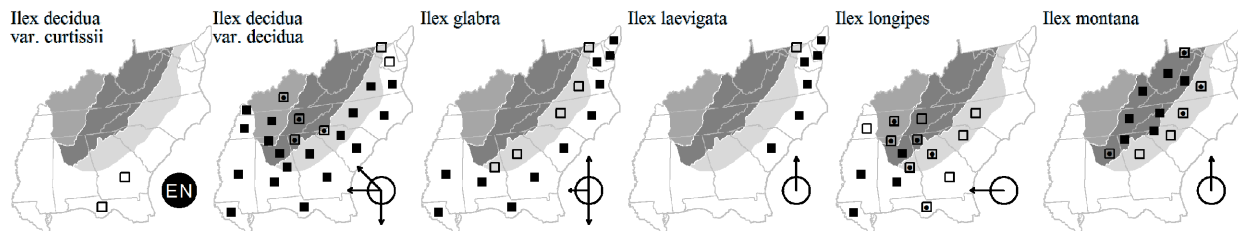
*Ilex decidua* Walter var. *decidua*, Possum-haw. Floodplain forests, less commonly on mesic (or even dry), upland slopes. Mar-May; Sep-Oct. MD south to Panhandle FL, west to TX on the Coastal Plain, extending also to adjacent provinces (the Piedmont and rarely Mountains in our area), and extending north in the interior to c. TN, w. KY, s. IL, c. MO, se. KS, and e. OK; also disjunct (as a variety) in the Sierra Madre Oriental of e. Mexico. The Mexican material was recognized by Krakow (1989) at the varietal level, but has not been formally named; it is known from a single collection from Nuevo León, Mexico. [= Va, Z; < *I. decidua* var. *decidua* – RAB; < *I. decidua* – C, F, G, GW, IL, K2, WH3; > *I. decidua* var. *decidua* – Y (also including *I. cuthbertii*)]

*Ilex glabra* (Linnaeus) A. Gray, Little Gallberry, Inkberry. Savannas, pine flatwoods, pocosin margins, swamps, primarily in wetlands, but extending upslope even into sandhills, with a clay lens or spodic horizon below to maintain additional moisture. May-Jun; Sep-Nov. NS and ME south to FL, west to TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K2, Pa, RAB, S, WH3, Va, Y]

*Ilex laevigata* (Pursh) A. Gray, Smooth Winterberry. Pocosins, other wet, acidic sites, such as in small blackwater stream swamps. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. ME and NY south to SC, mostly near the coast. [= C, F, G, GW, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va]

*Ilex longipes* Chapman ex Trelease, Georgia Holly, Chapman's Holly. Upland forests. Apr-May; Sep-Oct. Sc. NC, sc. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and wc. AR south to Panhandle FL, s. MS, and se. TX. [= GW, K2, S, WH3; = *I. decidua* var. *longipes* (Chapman ex Trelease) H.E. Ahles – RAB, Y; < *I. longipes* – F, G (apparently also including *I. collina*); = *I. longipes* var. *longipes* – Z]

*Ilex montana* Torrey & A. Gray ex A. Gray, Mountain Holly. Mesic forests, rarely bogs or bog edges. Apr-Jun; Aug-Sep. W. MA and w. NY south to n. GA and n. AL, essentially an Appalachian endemic. The range of this species is sometimes stated or shown as broader, extending into the Coastal Plain in our area, and as far south as n. FL, LA, and e. TX, but these reports are based on misidentifications, primarily of the "beadlei" component of *I. ambigua*. [= K2, Pa, Va, WV, Z; = *I. ambigua* var. *montana* (Torrey & A. Gray ex A. Gray) H.E. Ahles – RAB; = *I. montana* var. *montana* – C, F, G; = *I. monticola* A. Gray – S; = *I. ambigua* var. *monticola* (A. Gray) Wunderlin & Poppleton – W]



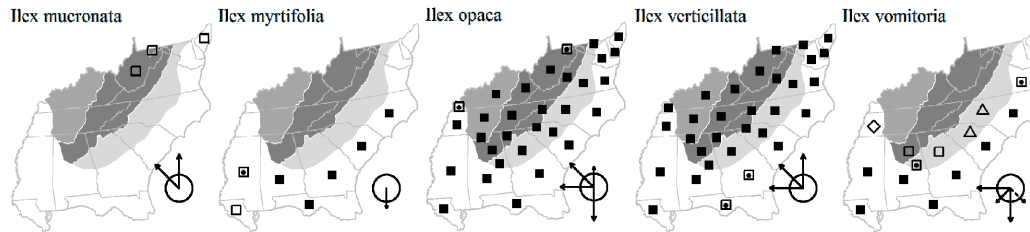
*Ilex mucronata* (Linnaeus) M. Powell, V. Savolainen, & S. Andrews, Catberry, Nemopanthus. Bogs and moist, high-elevation forests. May-Jun; Aug-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to ON and MN, south to MD, WV, OH, IN, and IL (and allegedly in VA, according to Fernald 1950). It can be separated vegetatively from other hollies in the mountain regions of w. VA (*I. montana*, *I. collina*, *I. opaca*, and *I. verticillata*) by its smaller, narrower, entire (or nearly so) leaves, 2-5 (-6) cm long, 1-2.5 cm wide. Debate about the distinctiveness of *Nemopanthus* from *Ilex* have now been unequivocally answered, with *Nemopanthus* to be included in *Ilex* (Powell et al. 2000; Manen, Boulter, & Naciri-Graven 2002). [= Pa, X; = *Nemopanthus mucronatus* (Linnaeus) Trelease – C, F, G, K2, WV]

*Ilex myrtifolia* Walter, Myrtle Holly. Limesink (doline) ponds, wet savannas. May-Jun; Oct-Nov. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC south to n. peninsular FL and west to e. LA. See *I. cassine* for comments about these two taxa. [= GW, K2, S, Y; = *I. cassine* var. *myrtifolia* (Walter) Sargent – RAB, WH3]

***Ilex opaca*** Aiton, American Holly, Christmas Holly. In a wide variety of forests, ranging from xeric to wetland. Apr-Jun; Sep-Oct. MA (? NS and ME), IL, MO, and OK south to s. peninsular FL and TX. This is our only species of *Ilex* that becomes a medium to large tree. [= S; = *I. opaca* var. *opaca* – GW, K2, WH3, Va, Y; < *I. opaca* – C, F, G, Il, Pa, RAB, W, WV]

***Ilex verticillata*** (Linnaeus) A. Gray, Winterberry. Bogs, pocosins, swampy forests. Apr-Jun; Sep-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to FL and TX. [= GW, Il, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y; > *I. verticillata* var. *padifolia* (Willdenow) Torrey & A. Gray ex S. Watson – C, F, G; > *I. verticillata* var. *verticillata* – C, F, G]

***Ilex vomitoria*** Aiton, Yaupon. Maritime forests, other dry sandy forests. Mar-May; Oct-Nov. Widespread in the Southeastern United States, primarily on the Coastal Plain, from e. VA (from Northampton County south) south to c. peninsular FL and west to se. TX. *I. vomitoria* from the Deep South often has much smaller leaves than plants in our area. In NC and VA, yaupon is nearly restricted to maritime habitats, on the barrier islands and in a narrow band on the mainland, in forests with substantial maritime influence. *I. vomitoria* is increasingly popular as an ornamental shrub, and is persistent or establishing in suburban woodlands. [= C, F, G, GW, K2, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Y]



### 391. CAMPANULACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Bellflower Family) [in ASTERALES]

A family of about 80-82 genera and 2000-2400 species, mostly herbs, cosmopolitan. There is controversy about the circumscription of the family, specifically whether subfamily Lobelioideae should be recognized at the family level. Recent phylogenetic studies of the Campanuloideae suggest that substantial rearrangements of generic boundaries will be needed (Crowl et al. 2014). References: Rosatti (1986)=Z; Crowl et al. (2014); Eddie et al. (2003); Shulkina, Gaskin, & Eddie (2003); Lammers in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007). [also see SPHENOCLEACEAE]

- 1 Corollas bilaterally symmetrical (zygomorphic); carpels 2; [subfamily *Lobelioideae*].....1. *Lobelia*
- 1 Corollas radially symmetrical (actinomorphic); carpels (2-) 3-5; [subfamily *Campanuloideae*].
  - 2 Capsule dehiscent laterally (the pores nearly apical in some *Campanula*); flowers in spikes, racemes, or panicles; [mostly native species of various habitats (some of them weedy)].
    - 3 Inflorescence spicate, the flowers sessile, mostly in the axils of well-developed leaves; corollas rotate and style straight.....5. *Triodanis*
    - 3 Inflorescence racemose or paniculate, the flowers pedicelled, sometimes axillary to well-developed leaves; corollas campanulate, funnelform, or rotate, with a straight or curved style .....6. *Campanula*
  - 2 Capsule dehiscent apically; flowers solitary or in very diffuse panicles (*Platycodon*, *Wahlenbergia*), or in compact involucrate umbels (*Jasione*); [aliens, generally in weedy or disturbed situations].
    - 4 Flowers and fruits borne in an involucrate umbel .....4. *Jasione*
    - 4 Flowers and fruits solitary or in a diffuse inflorescence.
      - 5 Flowers large, 1 to few, solitary or nearly so; leaves large, ovate to elliptic; [Platycodonoid clade] .....[2. *Platycodon*]
      - 5 Flowers small, several to many, borne in a diffuse inflorescence; leaves small, linear to narrowly elliptic; [Wahlenbergioid clade].....3. *Wahlenbergia*

#### 1. *Lobelia* Linnaeus 1753 (*Lobelia*) (contributed by D.D. Spaulding, T.W. Barger, and B.A. Sorrie)

A genus of over 400 species, herbs, shrubs, trees, cosmopolitan. References: Spaulding & Barger (in prep.)=X; Rosatti (1986)=Z; McVaugh (1936)=Y; Thompson & Lammers (1997); Lammers in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007). Key based in part on X, Y, and GW.

**Identification notes:** Vegetative *Lobelia* can be recognized by their milky sap, and the alternate leaves with obscure, whitish, callus-tipped, and often irregular or divergent teeth.

- 1 Corolla bright red (faded in dried specimens) or very rarely white, 30-45 mm long; filament-tube 19-33 mm long.....*L. cardinalis*
- 1 Corolla blue, purple, or white, 10-33 mm long; filament-tube 2-15 mm long.
  - 2 Larger leaves in a basal rosette, linear to linear-oblongate; [of wetlands, often growing in shallow to deeper water].
    - 3 Leaves fleshy, tubular, 2-9 cm long; [approaching our area from the north in NJ and PA, in permanently or semi-permanently ponded wetlands].....[*L. dortmanna*]
    - 3 Leaves flat, 2-30 cm long; [of the Southeastern Coastal Plain, from GA (or NC?) south to FL and west to LA, in seasonally saturated to ponded wetlands].
      - 4 Sinuses of calyx segments with small auricles (best seen on new flowers, often lost on old flowers and fruits); pedicels with very small bracteoles at the base (near the slender, leaf-like bract); corolla (12-) avg. 15-16 (-20) mm long; filament tube (6-) 7-9 (-11) mm long; corolla tube not fenestrate (lacking lateral slits, but older flowers may be torn); larger leaves 10-30 cm long; plants (5-) 8-10 (-15) dm tall .....*L. floridana*

- 4 Sinuses of calyx segments not auriculate; pedicels lacking bracteoles; corolla (10-) avg. 12-13 (-16) mm long; filament tube 3-4.5 mm long; corolla tube fenestrate (with lateral slits near the base between the calyx lobes); larger leaves 5-15 cm long; plants (4-) 5-6 (-13) dm tall ..... *L. paludosa*
- 2 Larger leaves cauline; [collectively widespread and in a range of habitats].
- 5 Plants mat-forming, the leaves basally-disposed but some stems trailing to decumbent, rooting at the nodes.
  - 6 Leaves lanceolate, sessile or subsessile; [of tidal rivers in s. NJ and adjacent PA] ..... *L. chinensis*
  - 6 Leaves orbicular, obviously petiolate; [of n. FL southward] ..... *L. feayana*
- 5 Plants not mat-forming, stem leaves well-developed, stems normally erect and not rotting at the nodes.
- 7 Flowers smaller, 8-14 mm long (measured from base of calyx); filament tube smaller, 2.5-5 mm long; corolla usually not fenestrate (except sometimes in *L. flaccidifolia*).
- 8 Stem leaves very narrow, most less than 5 mm wide (lowest leaves may be broader).
  - 9 Leaves subulate-filiform (narrowly linear), not exceeding 0.5 mm wide (leaves often deciduous); calyx glabrous; pedicels lacking bracteoles (but bracts present); stems often spongy-thickened toward the base; rhizomes present ..... *L. boykinii*
  - 9 Leaves linear to linear-oblongate, 1-4 mm wide; calyx glabrous or pubescent; pedicel with bracteoles (as well as larger bract); stems not spongy-thickened; rhizomes absent.
  - 10 Bracteoles borne near the middle of the pedicel; [of northern wetlands, south to WV and PA] ..... *L. kalmii*
  - 10 Bracteoles borne at the base of the pedicel; [collectively widespread in our area].
    - 11 Lower lip of corolla pubescent inside at the base near throat; pedicels and calyx often strongly antrorsely scabrid (with sharp upward pointing hairs), rarely almost glabrous (but usually have a few antrorse hairs, especially on pedicel); corolla all blue, lacking a white eye; hypanthium oval to oblong in fruit; basal leaves linear ..... *L. canbyi*
    - 11 Lower lip of the corolla glabrous; pedicels and calyx glabrous or pubescent with scattered straight hairs (they are spreading and often tooth-like with slightly broader bases); corolla white or blue with a white eye in throat; hypanthium short-hemispheric in fruit; basal leaves (when present) spatulate ..... *L. nuttallii*
- 8 Stem leaves broader, the largest more than 10 mm wide.
  - 12 Lower leaves with distinct petioles; leaf bases truncate, rounded or subcordate; [of FL and s. GA].
    - 13 Blades of lower leaves orbicular with entire to shallowly crenate margins; lower stems trailing, forming mats and usually rooting at the nodes (upper stems erect) ..... *L. feayana*
    - 13 Blades of lower leaves ovate with deeply crenate to incised-dentate margins; lower and upper stems erect ..... *L. homophylla*
  - 12 Lower leaves sessile or with a short petiole; leaf base narrowed, not truncate, rounded or subcordate; [collectively widespread].
  - 14 Stems long hirsute; fruiting capsules strongly inflated; lower flowers with ovate-leafy bracts; inflorescence usually much branched ..... *L. inflata*
  - 14 Stems glabrous or short-pubescent (base sometimes densely pubescent); fruiting capsules not inflated; flowers with smaller bracts; inflorescence branched or unbranched.
    - 15 Bracteoles conspicuous (somewhat foliaceous) and borne just below the middle of the pedicel (well above larger bract); calyx lobes toothed (some segments may be remotely toothed); flowers 14-20 mm long (measured from base of calyx) ..... *L. flaccidifolia*
    - 15 Bracteoles inconspicuous and borne at the base of the pedicel (adjacent to larger bract); calyx lobes mostly entire, rarely with a few teeth, though sometimes ciliate (ignore the leafy bract at the base of pedicel); flowers <15 mm long.
    - 16 Upper stem leaves oblong or obovate with narrowed bases; leaf margins often entire with tiny glandular teeth or occasionally undulate, crenulate to shallowly dentate; base of stem usually densely puberulent; plants rarely branched (if branched, then from lower two nodes, unless injured or late in season after main inflorescence has fruited); inflorescence spike-like with flowers 7-12 mm long that are borne on all sides; flowering mostly Jun-Aug ..... *L. spicata*
    - 16 Upper stem leaves short-ovate with broad, rounded bases (often partially clasping stem); leaf margins usually irregularly toothed with rounded teeth; plants often branched from lower and upper nodes (occasionally unbranched); inflorescence a raceme with flowers 10-15 mm long that are often borne partly on one side (partially secund); flowering mostly May-Jun.
    - 17 Calyx lobes ciliate-margined with thick, sharp hairs (at least near apex); sinuses of calyx with auricles; [of chalk prairies and other open areas on the Coastal Plain of e. AL west to TX] ..... *L. appendiculata*
    - 17 Calyx lobes with glabrous margins; sinuses of calyx lacking auricles; [of limestone glades on the Interior Low Plateau of TN and KY] ..... *L. gattingeri*
- 7 Flowers relatively large, the corolla (including the hypanthium) 18-33 mm long, fenestrate (with a slit or window on each side of the tube near the base) (or often not fenestrate in *L. flaccidifolia*).
- 18 Leaves mostly < 3 cm long and very numerous, usually > 20 (leaves also < 7 mm wide); leaf margins prominently denticulate and apex rounded; sinuses of calyx with distinct auricles that overlap and often completely cover the calyx tube (hypanthium); calyx lobes pectinately toothed ..... *L. brevifolia*
- 18 Leaves 4-15 cm and not as numerous, usually < 20; leaf margins variously toothed or entire and tips acute or rounded; sinuses of calyx with or without auricles; calyx lobes toothed or entire.
- 19 Stem leaves linear, lanceolate or oblanceolate (< 1.5 cm wide); lower lip of corolla **either** densely pubescent (on the upper portion near the opening of throat) or glabrous (glabrescent in the tube) (in *L. species 1*); calyx segments usually toothed (occasionally entire).
- 20 Pedicel with two conspicuous bracteoles borne above the base of pedicel (they are linear, somewhat foliaceous, and have acute tips); calyx tube short-pubescent or glabrous (pedicel short-pubescent or glabrous); corolla tube usually not fenestrate (lacking lateral slits); lower leaves usually < 7 mm long, with blunt or acute tips; upper stem leaves usually not strongly denticulate (but gland-tipped teeth are usually present); internodes not geniculate or only slightly so; plants often drying a lighter green ..... *L. flaccidifolia*
- 20 Pedicel with inconspicuous bracteoles borne at base and often hidden by bract (bracteoles are oval to oblong with blunt tips and look similar to glandular teeth of bract, except a little smaller); calyx tube either pustular (with wart-like bumps), long-hirsute, or glabrous (the pedicel short to long hirsute or glabrous); corolla tube fenestrate; lower leaves often > 7 mm long, often with sharp tips (but not always); upper stem leaves prominently denticulate (margins with numerous sharp, gland-tipped teeth); internodes often geniculate (zigzag); plants often drying darker.

- 21 Corolla lip densely pubescent basally, corolla tube relatively densely pubescent within; corolla 19-27 (-29) mm long; [of middle and outer Coastal Plain, mostly in wet savannas, flatwoods, pitcher-plant bogs] ..... *L. glandulosa*
- 21 Corolla lip glabrous basally, corolla tube glabrate within; corolla 17-23 mm long; [endemic of NC-SC Sandhills region, mostly in wet streamheads and adjacent seepage slopes] ..... *L. species 1*
- 19 Stem leaves ovate, elliptic, obovate, oblong or lanceolate and corolla lip glabrous, **or** corolla lip pubescent basally, but leaves > 1.5 cm wide; calyx lobes toothed or entire.
- 22 Underside of corolla longitudinally striped with white (looks pinstriped with narrow blue/violet lines with broader white stripes); bracteoles borne above the middle of pedicels just below calyx tube (bracteoles are much smaller than leafy bract that is found at base of the petiole); calyx lobes entire and usually with some long, chaffy hairs on the margins; sinuses of calyx with small to large auricles; filament tube 12-15 mm long ..... *L. siphilitica*
- 22 Undersurface of corolla not noticeably striped with white; bracteoles located below middle of pedicels, often near base of leafy bract; calyx lobes toothed or entire and margins glabrous or ciliate with sharp-pointed hairs; sinuses of calyx lobes with or without auricles; filament tube 6-11 mm long.
- 23 Calyx lobes distinctly toothed (leafy bract at base of pedicel also toothed).
- 24 Sinuses of calyx with prominent drooping auricles (resembling elongated ear lobes); calyx tube (hypanthium) typically densely long-hirsute (occasionally glabrous); stems densely pubescent, sparsely pubescent or sometimes almost glabrous ..... *L. rogersii*
- 24 Sinuses of calyx lacking auricles or with very small and inconspicuous ones; calyx tube long-hirsute, smooth or glabrous with a warty texture (the bumps are often dark green to whitish); stems sparsely pubescent to glabrous.
- 25 Lower lip of corolla completely glabrous; calyx tube mostly glabrous, occasionally with a few chaffy hairs or with a warty texture; [from VA south to AL] ..... *L. georgiana*
- 25 Lower lip of corolla pubescent on upper surface near throat; calyx tube often conspicuously long-hirsute or occasionally glabrous with a warty texture (two forms often mixed in the same population); [endemic to the Apalachicola region of the FL Panhandle] ..... *L. species 2*
- 23 Calyx lobes mostly entire or with a few lobes that are sparingly toothed (ignore leafy bract at the base of pedicel, which is often glandular-toothed).
- 26 Auricles very large and conspicuous, covering almost half of calyx tube (resembling drooping ear lobes); lower corolla lip sometimes puberulent on the inside ..... *L. rogersii*
- 26 Auricles absent or smaller, less than 1/4 length of calyx tube; lower lip of corolla mostly glabrous on the inside.
- 27 Stems usually densely pubescent throughout (also within inflorescence) with short or long hairs, but occasionally sparsely pubescent to almost glabrous; calyx lobes lanceolate and mostly erect, typically not flexuous or widely spreading; margins of calyx lobes often ciliate, occasionally smooth; calyx tube densely hirsute, sparsely hirsute to glabrous; auricles present or absent; corolla often pubescent on the outside, rarely glabrous.
- 28 Stems puberulent to pubescent with short hairs; flowers many, spaced ca. 1 cm apart; calyx lobes narrowly triangular-lanceolate, not pilose at the base; [widespread in our area] ..... *L. puberula*
- 28 Stems pilose with hairs to 1.5 mm long; flowers few, more widely spaced; calyx lobes ovate-cordate, abruptly tapered upwards, and with a dense tuft of pilose hairs at the base; [approaching our area from the west in LA (reports from east of the Mississippi apparently erroneous)] ..... [*L. reverchonii*]
- 27 Stems sparsely pubescent to glabrous, usually more hairy at the base and mostly glabrous within inflorescence (with only a few scattered hairs); calyx lobes linear or lanceolate and often spreading or flexuous (especially the tip, which are sometimes twisted); margins of calyx lobes glabrous (lacking cilia); calyx tube smooth to warty in texture, rarely sparsely hirsute; auricles absent to almost obsolete; corolla mostly glabrous on the outside.
- 29 Some calyx segments usually with slender, flexuous teeth (a few lobes occasionally not toothed or only remotely toothed near base, so check several flowers); leaves usually thick with a parchmentlike texture and often with a bluish to gray-green sheen when dried (typically strongly glaucous underneath); uppermost leaves distinctly sender-toothed with callus or gland-tipped teeth ..... *L. georgiana*
- 29 All calyx segments entire, not toothed (ignore leafy bract at the base of pedicel, which is often glandular-toothed); leaves thick or thin, whitish to greenish underneath; uppermost leaves entire or toothed (with or without callus or gland-tipped teeth).
- 30 Leaves usually thin and flexuous; leaf edges thin, not thickened; leaf shape elliptic, ovate or broadly lanceolate, mostly 1.5-4.5 cm broad; leaf margins toothed, shallowly crenate or almost entire; leaf apex rounded, obtuse or short acute; flowers loosely arranged; anther tube 2.5-3.5 mm; filament tube 5-7 mm long; [of the Mountains and Piedmont, rarely of adjacent Coastal Plain] ..... *L. amoena*
- 30 Leaves thick and stiff; leaf edges with an obvious thickened lip; leaf shape lanceolate to broadly lanceolate, usually less than 2.5 cm broad; leaf margins often distinctly toothed; leaf apex usually long-acute to acuminate; flowers usually densely arranged; anther tube close to 4 mm long; filament tube 8-11 mm long; [of the Atlantic Coastal Plain, rarely of adjacent Piedmont] ..... *L. elongata*

***Lobelia amoena*** Michaux, Southern Lobelia. Marshes, streambanks, seeps, floodplain forests. Late Jul-Oct. W. NC and e. TN south through w. SC to c. GA and ec. AL; disjunct in FL Panhandle and Coastal Plain of GA and SC. Reported for VA by Kartesz (1999), supposedly on the basis of McVaugh (1936), but McVaugh does not record *L. amoena* for VA and no specimens have been seen from there. [= C, GW, RAB, S, X, Y; = *L. amoena* var. *amoena* - K, WH3; < *L. amoena* - W]

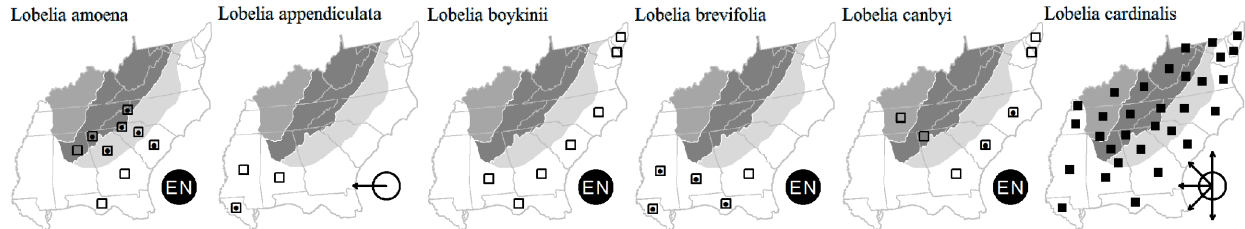
***Lobelia appendiculata*** A.L.P.P. de Candolle. Pinelands, prairies, roadsides, usually in mesic or dry soils. AR and se. KS south to LA and TX; disjunct east of the Mississippi in c. AL, MS, and e. LA. [= GW, S, X, Y; = *Lobelia appendiculata* Alphonse de Candolle var. *appendiculata* - K1, K2]

***Lobelia boykinii*** Torrey & A. Gray ex A.L.P.P. de Candolle, Boykin's Lobelia. Cypress ponds and depression meadows. May-Jul (-Aug). NJ and DE south to w. Panhandle FL, s. AL, and s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999). See McAvoy & Wilson (2014) for an account of its rediscovery in DE after a 100 year gap and details on its biology. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, WH3, X, Y]

***Lobelia brevifolia*** Nuttall ex A.L.P.P. de Candolle, Shortleaf Lobelia. Savannas, flatwoods, and bogs. Jul-Nov. Endemic to the East Gulf Coastal Plain of c. and w. Panhandle FL, west through s. AL and s. MS to e. LA (Florida Parishes). [= GW, K, S, WH3, X, Y]

***Lobelia canbyi*** A. Gray, Canby's Lobelia. Depression ponds, Carolina bays, pine savannas. Jul-Nov. NJ to GA in the Coastal Plain; disjunct in Coffee County (and three other counties), TN, and in Bartow County, GA, with other Coastal Plain plants. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, X, Y]

***Lobelia cardinalis*** Linnaeus, Cardinal Flower. Streambanks, riverbanks, marshes, swamp forests. (May-) Jul-Oct. NB, QC, ON, MN, CO, UT, and s. CA south to c. peninsular FL, TX, and south through Mexico and Central America to Colombia. See Thompson & Lammers (1997). [= F, G, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, X, Y; > *L. cardinalis* var. *cardinalis* – C; > *L. cardinalis* ssp. *cardinalis* – GW; > *L. cardinalis* ssp. *cardinalis* var. *cardinalis*]



\* ***Lobelia chinensis*** Loureiro, Chinese Lobelia, Creeping Lobelia. Tidal river banks. Jul-Sep. Reported for s. NJ and adjacent PA (Rhoads & Block 2007; Kartesz 2010). [= K2, Pa]

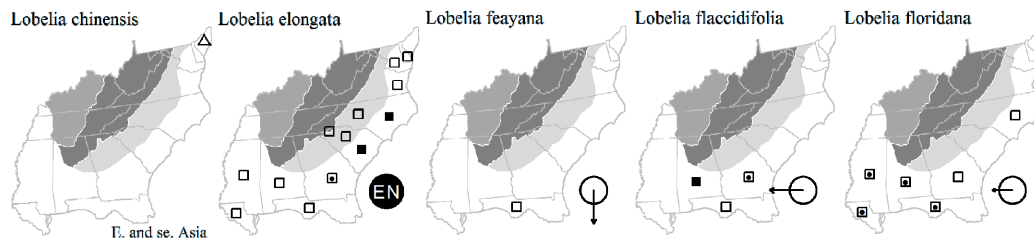
***Lobelia dortmanna*** Linnaeus, Water Lobelia. Ponds, shores. Jul-Sep. NL west to AK, south to NJ, PA, MI, MN, SK, AB, and OR; also in Europe. Attributions to MD are not corroborated (W. Knapp, pers. comm., 2015). [= C, F, G, K2] {keyed; but rejected as a component of the flora of our area}

***Lobelia elongata*** Small. River and stream margins, floodplain forests, marshes, bogs, pine savannas. Aug-Oct. Primarily a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic from DE to se. GA, rarely inland onto the lower Piedmont of NC and SC. [= C, F, G, GW, K, S, Va, X, Y; < *L. elongata* – RAB]

***Lobelia feayana*** A. Gray, Bay Lobelia, Feay's Lobelia. Open, moist areas. Ne. FL (Duval County) and e. Panhandle FL (Madison and Taylor counties) south to s. FL. [= GW, K, S, WH3, X, Y]

***Lobelia flaccidifolia*** Small. Depression ponds, swampy woods along rivers and streams. Jun-Sep. E. GA south into Panhandle FL, west to sw. AL (and presumably s. MS); disjunct in sw. LA and e. TX. [= GW, K, S, WH3, X; > *L. halei* Small – Y]

***Lobelia floridana*** Chapman, Florida Lobelia. Wet pine savannas and flatwoods, depression ponds. S. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and Panhandle FL west to LA; disjunct in se. NC (?). McVaugh (1936) reports this species for Wilmington, New Hanover County, NC, based on a collection by MacFarlane in 1909 (PENN). This record seems unlikely and needs confirmation; mislabeling is a possibility. [= GW, K, S, WH3, X, Y]



***Lobelia gattingeri*** A. Gray, Gattinger's Lobelia. Calcareous glades. Endemic to sc. KY south through c. TN to n. AL. [= GW, S, X, Y; = *Lobelia appendiculata* A.L.P.P. de Candolle var. *gattingeri* (A. Gray) McVaugh – K1, K2]

***Lobelia georgiana*** McVaugh. Swamps, floodplain forests, wet places. Aug-Oct. E. VA to Panhandle FL, inland to w. NC and e. TN. Very close to *L. elongata* and inhabiting apparently the same habitats; additional taxonomic work is desirable. See McVaugh (1940) for an explanation of the need to replace the name *L. glandulifera* with *L. georgiana*. [= C, F, G, GW, Va, X; < *L. elongata* – RAB; = *L. amoena* Michaux var. *glandulifera* A. Gray – K, WH3; = *L. glandulifera* (A. Gray) Small – S, Y; < *L. amoena* – W]

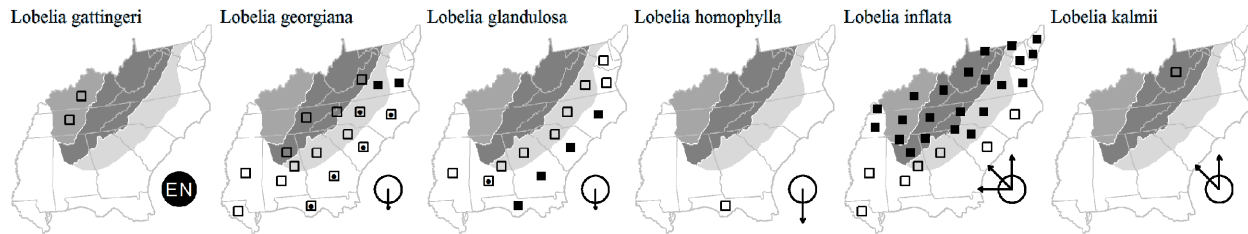
***Lobelia glandulosa*** Walter. Seepage slopes, pitcher-plant bogs, streamhead margins, pine savannas, flatwoods, margins of beaver ponds. Sep-Oct. E. NC (or se. VA) to s. FL, west to s. AL. Prior reports from the Piedmont are erroneous, most referring to *L. elongata* and *L. georgiana*. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, S, W, WH3, X, Y]

***Lobelia homophylla*** E. Wimmer, Pineland Lobelia. Wet hammocks, ditches. From ne. FL south to s. FL. [= GW, K, S, WH3, X, Y]

***Lobelia inflata*** Linnaeus, Indian-tobacco. Fields, meadows, gardens, open woodlands, disturbed areas. Jul-Nov. PE west to MN, south to GA, AL, se. MS, e. LA, s. AR, and se. OK. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, X, Y; > *L. inflata* var. *inflata* – WV; > *L. inflata* var. *simplex* (Rafinesque) Millspaugh – WV]

***Lobelia kalmii*** Linnaeus, Kalm's Lobelia. Calcareous swamps. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and BC, south to PA, e. WV, OH, IL, and MN. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Y]





**Lobelia nuttallii** J.A. Schultes, Nuttall's Lobelia. Flatwoods, bogs, savannas. May-Nov. NY (Long Island) south to FL Panhandle on the Coastal Plain; less commonly disjunct inland to w. NC, w. SC, KY, and TN. [= C, F, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, X, Y]

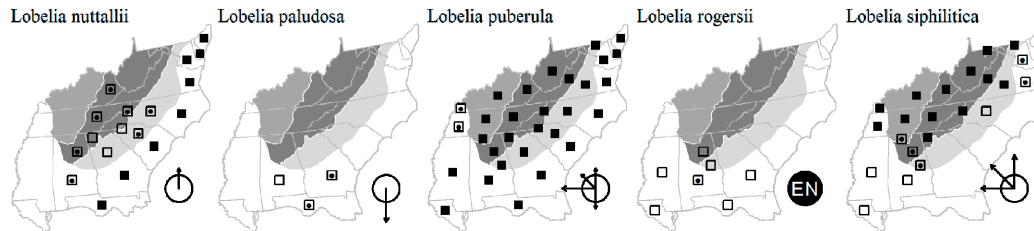
**Lobelia paludosa** Nuttall, White Lobelia. Flatwoods, savannas, ditches, dune swales. Mar-May. Se. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and FL Panhandle south to s. FL. [= F, GW, K, S, WH3, X, Y]

**Lobelia puberula** Michaux, Downy Lobelia. Forests, openings. Jul-Oct. NJ, se. PA, s. OH, s. IN, s. IL, se. MO, AR, and OK, south to c. peninsular FL and s. TX. A number of varieties are sometimes recognized; see references. [= C, G, GW, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, X, Y; > *L. puberula* var. *puberula* – F, K; > *L. puberula* var. *simulans* Fernald – F, K; > *L. puberula* var. *mineolana* F. Wimmer – K; = *L. puberula* var. *puberula* – X; > *L. puberula* "form d" – Y; > *L. puberula* "form a" – Y]

**Lobelia reverchonii** B.L. Turner, Reverchon's Lobelia. W. LA and e. TX; reports from the Florida parishes of LA and MS appear to be in error. [= *L. puberula* var. *pauciflora* Bush – K2, X] {add to synonymy}

**Lobelia rogersii** Bowden (pro sp.), McVaugh's Lobelia. Bogs, wet savannas. [= X; = *L. ×rogersii* Bowden – K2]

**Lobelia siphilitica** Linnaeus, Great Blue Lobelia. Bottomlands, moist forests, ditches, wet meadows, streambanks. Late Jul-Oct. ME, ON, MN, and WY, south to GA, AL, MS, AR, and TX. [= Mo, Pa, RAB, S, W, X; > *L. siphilitica* Linnaeus var. *siphilitica* – C, F, G, GW, K, Va, Y; > *L. siphilitica* var. *ludoviciana* A.L.P.P. de Candolle – C, F, G, GW, K, Y]



**Lobelia species 1**, Batson's Lobelia. Wet streamheads and seepage slopes. Endemic to the Sandhills Region of NC and SC. Under study by A. Bert Pittman. [= "*L. batsonii*" in prep.]

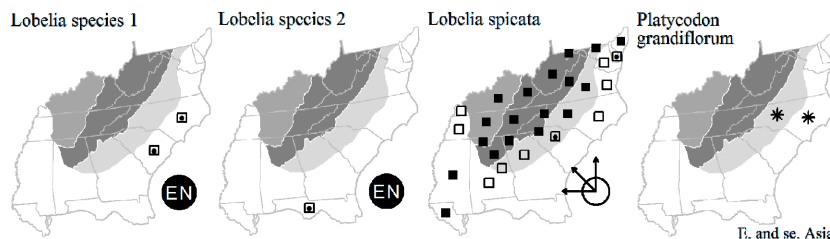
**Lobelia species 2**, Apalachicola Lobelia. Under study by Dan Spaulding. [= "*L. apalachicolensis*" in prep. – X]

**Lobelia spicata** Lamarck, Pale Spiked Lobelia. Meadows, woodlands, disturbed areas. Late May-Aug. NS west to AB, south to GA, AL, MS, LA, OK, and MT. [= GW, RAB, W; > *L. spicata* Lamarck var. *campanulata* McVaugh – F, G, K, WV, Y; > *L. spicata* var. *spicata* – C, Pa; > *L. spicata* Lamarck var. *leptostachys* (A.L.P.P. de Candolle) Mackenzie & Bush – C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, WV, Y; > *L. leptostachys* A.L.P.P. de Candolle – S; > *L. spicata* Lamarck var. *scaposa* McVaugh – C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, WV, Y; > *L. spicata* Lamarck var. *spicata* – C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, WV; > *L. spicata* – S; > *L. bracteata* Small – S; = *L. spicata* var. *originalis* – Y]

## 2. *Platycodon* A.L.P.P. de Candolle 1830 (Japanese Bellflower, Balloonflower)

A monotypic genus, an herb, of ne. Asia. References: Rosatti (1986)=Z; Lammers in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007).

\* ***Platycodon grandiflorum*** (Jacquin) A.L.P.P. de Candolle, Japanese Bellflower, Balloonflower. Ditches, disturbed areas, spread from horticultural cultivation; native of e. Asia. [= K, RAB, Z]



## 3. *Wahlenbergia* Schrader ex Roth 1821 (Wahlenbergia)

A genus of ca. 260 species, annual and perennial herbs, and shrubs, of southern South America, southern Africa, e. Asia, and Oceania. *Wahlenbergia* and relatives are of controversial circumscription; see Cupido, Prebble, & Eddie (2013) for details. References: Rosatti (1986)=Z; Cupido, Prebble, & Eddie (2013); Lammers in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007).

- 1 Hypanthium narrowly obconic to nearly cylindric, 3.5-4.5 mm long at anthesis, lengthening to as much as 12 mm in fruit; fruit opening by 2 terminal pores; perennial..... *W. linarioides*
- 1 Hypanthium ellipsoid or ovoid, 1.5-3 mm long at anthesis, lengthening to as much as 7.5 mm in fruit; fruit opening by 3 terminal pores; annual..... *W. marginata*

\* *Wahlenbergia linarioides* (Lamarck) A.L.P.P. de Candolle. Disturbed areas; native of s. South America. [= K, WH3, Z]

\* *Wahlenbergia marginata* (Thunberg) A.L.P.P. de Candolle. Sandy soils along roadsides and in fields; native of e. Asia and Oceania. Feb-Dec. Apparently only recently introduced in se. United States, the earliest recorded date 1937 in Alachua County, FL (Rosatti 1986), but now quite common on sandy roadsides. [= K, RAB, WH3, Z]

#### 4. *Jasione* Linnaeus 1753 (Sheep's-bit)

A genus of 16 species, herbs, European and Mediterranean. References: Rosatti (1986)=Z; Lammers in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007).

\* *Jasione montana* Linnaeus, Sheep's-bit. Disturbed areas in sandy soils; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. [= C, F, G, K; > *J. montana* var. *montana* – Z]

#### 5. *Triodanis* Rafinesque 1838 (Venus's Looking-glass)

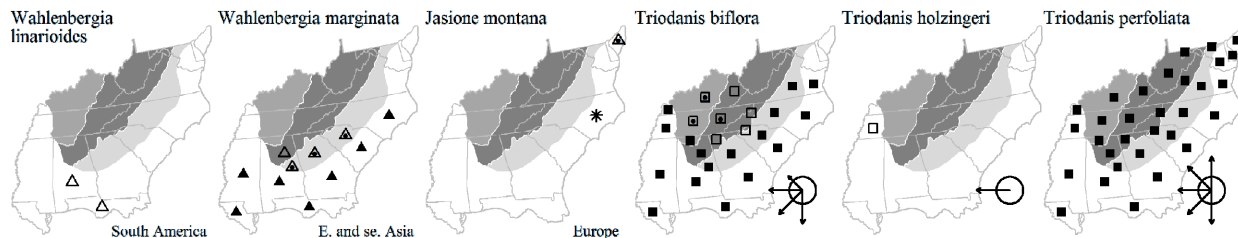
A genus of 6-8 species, annual herbs, of America. References: McVaugh (1945)=Z; McVaugh (1948); Lammers in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007). Key based on Z.

- 1 Openings of the capsule linear, 0.2-0.4 mm wide; seeds minutely tuberculate in longitudinal lines; [sw. TN westward]..... *T. holzingeri*
- 1 Openings of the capsule broadly elliptic, oval, or rounded, 0.5-1.5 mm wide; seeds either muriculate over the entire surface or nearly to quite smooth; [collectively more widespread].
- 2 Pores at or very near the apex of the capsule; seeds smooth and highly polished; open (chasmogamous) corolla usually 1 (the terminal), the others usually closed (cleistogamous)..... *T. biflora*
- 2 Pores well below the apex of the capsule (usually 1-1.5 mm below), usually about midway between apex and base; seeds muriculate or smooth and lustrous; open (chasmogamous) corollas usually several..... *T. perfoliata*

*Triodanis biflora* (Ruiz & Pavón) Greene. Roadsides, gardens, glades, disturbed areas. Apr-Jun. E. VA, KY, KS, AZ, and OR, south c. peninsular FL and Mexico; South America. [= C, K, Va, WH3, Z; = *Specularia biflora* (Ruiz & Pavón) Fischer & C.A. Meyer – F, G, RAB; = *T. perfoliata* var. *biflora* (Ruiz & Pavón) Bradley – Pa, W]

*Triodanis holzingeri* McVaugh. {habitats} MO west to CO, south to sw. TN, AR, TX, and NM. [= K, Z; = *Specularia holzingeri* (McVaugh) Fernald – F]

*Triodanis perfoliata* (Linnaeus) Nieuwland. Roadsides, gardens, glades, dry forests, disturbed areas. Apr-Jun. ME and BC south to c. peninsular FL and Mexico; West Indies; Ecuador. [= C, K, Va, WH3, Z; = *Specularia perfoliata* (Linnaeus) A.L.P.P. de Candolle – F, G, RAB, WV; = *T. perfoliata* var. *perfoliata* – Pa, W]



#### 6. *Campanula* Linnaeus 1753 (Bellflower)

A genus of about 300-425 species, herbs (rarely shrubby), north temperate, most diverse in s. Europe. The appropriate circumscription remains uncertain and controversial, and related genera are sometimes combined into a broadly circumscribed *Campanula*, or alternately, several to many segregates recognized (*Campanula*, *Rapunculus*, *Campanulastrum*, etc.). A broad circumscription is adopted here, based on considerations discussed in Roquet et al. (2008). In an alternate suggestion that also has merit, Park et al. (2006) propose splitting *Campanula* into a number of segregates; if followed, most or all of our species would likely be placed in the genus *Rapunculus*. References: Roquet et al. (2008); Park et al. (2006); Rosatti (1986)=Z; Shetler & Morin (1986); Shetler (1982)=Y; Shulkina, Gaskin, & Eddie (2003); Lammers in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007).

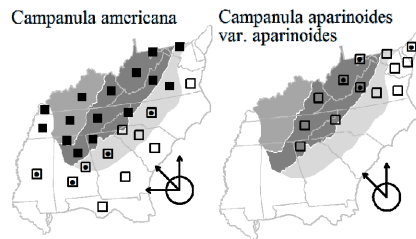
- 1 Corolla rotate
- 2 Stem erect; leaf obviously serrate or crenate; [of FL and northward, of uplands]..... *C. americana*
- 2 Stem sprawling; leaf entire or with obscure teeth; [of FL wetlands]..... *C. floridana*
- 1 Corolla campanulate.
- 3 Stems weak and slender, reclining, 3-angled.
- 4 Corolla 4-10 mm long; pedicels divergent, the bractless portion 0.4-4 cm long; corolla white to very pale blue..... *C. aparinoides* var. *aparinoides*

- 4 Corolla 5-13 mm long; pedicels ascending, the bractless portion 1-8 cm long; corolla pale blue .....[*C. aparinoides* var. *grandiflora*]
- 3 Stems more robust, erect, terete or nearly so.
- 5 Flowers on long pedicels (generally longer than 40 mm long), the inflorescence a diffuse panicle; [native species of rock outcrops or rocky woodlands].
- 6 Corolla 6-8 mm long; leaves lanceolate, averaging about 1 cm wide, generally with prominent, often somewhat divergent teeth.....*C. divaricata*
- 6 Corolla 12-20 mm long; leaves (of the stem) linear, averaging < 5 mm wide, generally lacking teeth (or the teeth minute and obscure) .....*C. rotundifolia*
- 5 Flowers mostly on short pedicels (the upper < 5 mm long), the inflorescence a raceme; [alien species usually of disturbed areas].
- 7 Capsules with pores in the apical half ..... [*C. persicifolia*]
- 7 Capsules with pores at or near the base.....*C. rapunculoides*

***Campanula americana*** Linnaeus, Tall Bellflower. Moist to fairly dry forests, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. Late Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. NY, ON, MN, and SD, south to Panhandle FL, LA, and OK. Shetler & Morin (1986) stated that "Small's view [segregating *Campanula americana* into the monotypic genus *Campanulastrum*] appears to have increasing justification from palynological, cytological, and now seed evidence." Also recently supported as a genus by Shulkina, Gaskin, & Eddie (2003), but combined into *Campanula* by Lammers in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007) and Roquet et al. (2008). [= C, F, G, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *Campanulastrum americanum* (Linnaeus) Small – K, S; *Rapunculus*]

***Campanula aparinoides*** Pursh var. *aparinoides*, Marsh Bellflower. Bogs, marshes, wet meadows, seepage slopes over mafic or calcareous rocks. Late Jun-Aug; Aug-Sep. Widespread in ne. North America, south to nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), KY, MO, and NE. [= C, G, Va; < *C. aparinoides* – K, Pa, RAB, W, Z; = *C. aparinoides* – F, S]

***Campanula aparinoides*** Pursh var. *grandiflora* Holzinger. Ranges south to PA. It should be sought in our area. It has been variously treated as a species, variety, geographic phase, or form; its taxonomic status is uncertain. [= C, G; = *C. uliginosa* Rydberg – F; < *C. aparinoides* – K, Pa] {not mapped}

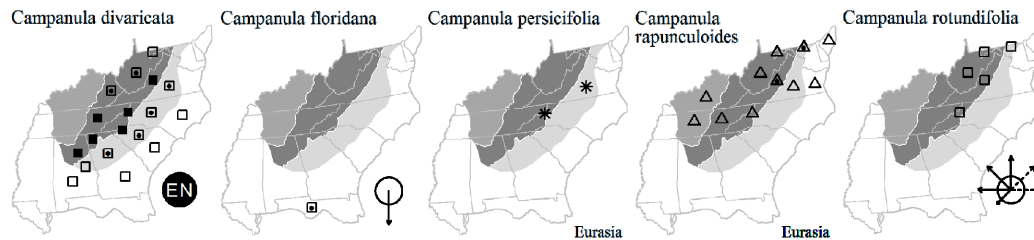


***Campanula divaricata*** Michaux, Southern Harebell, Appalachian Bellflower. Rock outcrops, cliffs, rocky summits, talus, up to at least 1850m. Jul-Oct; Sep-Dec. A broad endemic of the Southern and Central Appalachians: MD and KY south to AL and GA. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, Va, W, Z; = *C. flexuosa* Michaux – S; *Rapunculus*]

***Campanula floridana*** S. Watson ex A. Gray, Florida Bellflower. Cypress ponds, depressions marshes, wet prairies. Mar-May. Ne. FL and Panhandle FL south to s. peninsular FL. [= GW, K, WH3; = *Rotanthe floridana* (S. Watson ex A. Gray) Small – S]

\* ***Campanula persicifolia*** Linnaeus, Peachleaf Bellflower. Rarely cultivated in gardens, perhaps persistent; native of Eurasia. This species was reported by Small (1933) as "escaping from gardens" in w. NC; no specimens have been seen to document this occurrence. Additional documentation is needed to confirm this record. [= K, RAB, S; = *Rapunculus persicifolius* (Linnaeus) Fournier; = *Neocodon persicifolius* (Linnaeus) A.A.Kolakovskii & L.B.Serdjukova]

\* ***Campanula rapunculoides*** Linnaeus, Rampion Bellflower, Rover Bellflower. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Aug (-Oct). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, Z; *Rapunculus*]



***Campanula rotundifolia*** Linnaeus, Bluebell, Harebell, Bluebell-of-Scotland. Limestone outcrops, high elevation rocky summits (in thin soil over amphibolite). Jul-Aug; Aug-Sep. A circumboreal species, widespread and common in n. North America and n. Eurasia, south to nw. NC, TN, MO, TX, NM, AZ, and CA. In our area rare, and generally limited to limestone in its occurrences in the Central Appalachians of WV and VA and to mafic rocks in nw. NC. It was added to the flora of NC in 1991 (Three Top Mountain, Ashe County). See Shetler (1982) for a detailed study of the species. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, Y, Z; *Rapunculus*]

### 397. MENYANTHACEAE Dumortier 1829 (Buckbean Family) [in ASTERALES]

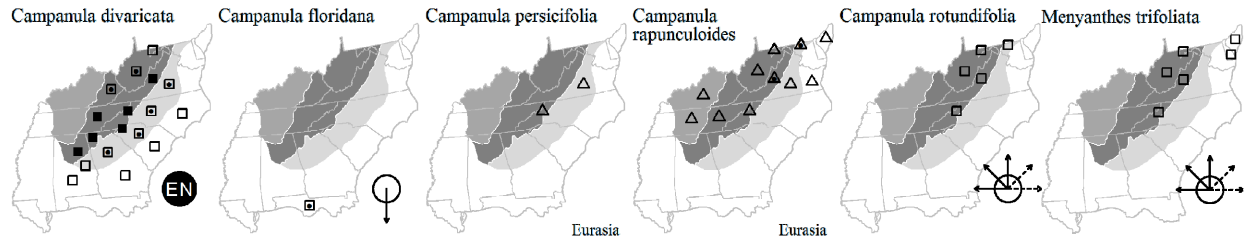
A family of about 5 genera and 40 species, wetland herbs, of cosmopolitan distribution. References: Wood (1983a)=Z.

- 1 Leaves trifoliate; inflorescence a raceme ..... *Menyanthes*  
 1 Leaves simple; inflorescence an umbel ..... *Nymphoides*

***Menyanthes* Linnaeus 1753 (Buckbean, Bogbean)**

The genus is monotypic, an herb, circumboreal. References: Wood (1983a)=Z

***Menyanthes trifoliata*** Linnaeus, Buckbean, Bogbean. Mucky soils of mountain fens at high elevations over amphibolite (in the Blue Ridge), boggy marshes over calcareous rocks (in the Ridge and Valley), seepage swamps (in the Coastal Plain). Apr-Jun. This circumboreal species is widespread in n. North America and n. Eurasia, ranging south in North America to NJ, DE, w. VA, IN, s. MO, and CA, and disjunct to Long Hope Valley, Watauga County, NC. The NC populations are disjunct about 400 km from the next nearest populations in VA and WV. McDowell (1984) reported the first documentation of the species for NC. [= C, G, K, Mo, Pa, Va, W, WV, Z; > *M. trifoliata* var. *minor* Fernald – F]



***Nymphoides* Séquier 1754 (Floating Heart)**

A genus of about 20 species, aquatic herbs, cosmopolitan. References: Wood (1983a)=Z; Burks (2002).

**Identification notes:** As the scientific name indicates, the leaves of *Nymphoides* bear a superficial resemblance to those of *Nymphaea*. The leaves of *Nymphoides* are more cordate, the two basal lobes more rounded, rather than having a rather sharp corner or angle. *Nymphoides cordata* has much smaller leaves than *Nymphaea*, while the thickly pebbled texturing of *Nymphoides aquatica* is very unlike the glossy smoothness of *Nymphaea*.

- 1 Flowers yellow; floating stems usually with multiple leaves; capsules 12-25 mm long ..... [*N. peltata*]  
 1 Flowers white; floating stems with single leaves; capsules 3-14 mm long.  
 2 Adaxial petal surface bearing a ruffled crest down its length in the middle ..... *N. cristata*  
 2 Adaxial petal surface not crested.  
 3 Leaves 5-15 cm wide, roughly pebbled below, thick in texture; stems 1.3-2.5 mm in diameter a few cm below the inflorescence, with conspicuous red spots; tuberous roots of floating clusters stout, blunt-tipped; seeds conspicuously papillate; capsule 10-14 mm long ..... *N. aquatica*  
 3 Leaves 3-7 cm wide, smooth below, thin in texture; stems 0.6-0.9 mm in diameter a few cm below the inflorescence, rarely spotted with red; tuberous roots of floating clusters slender, with pointed tips; seeds smooth (rarely papillate); capsule 4-5 mm long ..... *N. cordata*

***Nymphoides aquatica*** (Walter ex J.F. Gmelin) Kuntze, Big Floating Heart, Banana Floating Heart. Limesink ponds (dolines), other acidic and nutrient-poor water-filled depressions, sluggish streams, beaverponds, primarily in the Outer and Middle Coastal Plain. Late Apr-Sep. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: NJ south to FL and west to TX. [= C, F, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z; = *N. aquaticum* – G, orthographic variant]

***Nymphoides cordata*** (Elliott) Fernald, Little Floating Heart. Upland depression ponds, sluggish streams, beaverponds, primarily in the fall-line Sandhills. NL (Newfoundland) and ON south MD; disjunct in the Coastal Plain of NC and SC; disjunct from sw. GA and Panhandle FL west to e. LA. [= C, F, GW, K, Pa, RAB, WH3, Z; = *N. cordatum* – G, orthographic variant; ? *N. lacunosa* (Ventenat) Kuntze – S, misapplied]

\* ***Nymphoides cristata*** (Roxburgh) Kuntze, Crested Floating Heart, Water Snowflake. Ponds and lakes; native of China and India. Apparently first naturalizing in North America in FL in 2000; introduced for water gardens and aquariums, and considered a noxious aquatic weed in our area. [= WH3]

\* ***Nymphoides peltata*** (S.G. Gmelin) Kuntze, Yellow Floating Heart. Ponds; native of Europe. May-Sep. This European native is sparingly naturalized in e. North America; it is sold for cultivation in water gardens, and will likely become more widely naturalized. [= C, F, K, Mo, Pa, Va; = *N. peltatum* – G, orthographic variant]

**398. GOODENIACEAE** R. Brown 1810 (Goodenia Family) [in ASTERALES]

A family of about 11 genera and 440 species, herbs and shrubs, mostly of the Southern Hemisphere, and especially Australia. References: Carolin in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007).

*Scaevola* Linnaeus 1771 (Fanflower, Half-flower, Scaevola)

A genus of about 130 species, perennial herbs, shrubs, woody scramblers and trees, tropical and subtropical, especially in Australia and nearby islands. References: Carolin in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007).

*Scaevola plumieri* (Linnaeus) Vahl, Beachberry, Inkberry, Gull-feed, Black Soap, Mad Moll. Coastal dunes, marsh edges. Jan-Dec. N. peninsular FL south to s. FL; s. LA; s. TX south through Mexico into Central and South America; West Indies. [= K1, K2, S, WH3]

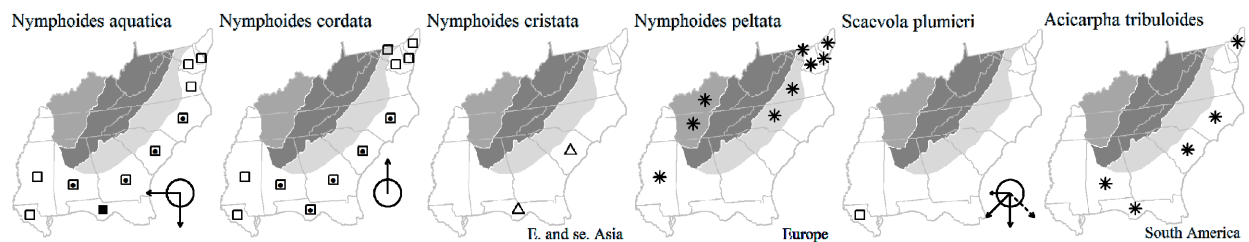
**399. CALYCERACEAE** R. Brown ex Richard 1820 (Calycera Family) [in ASTERALES]

A family of 4 genera and ca. 60 species, perennial and annual herbs, endemic to s. South America. References: Hellwig in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007).

*Acicarpha* Antoine Laurent de Jussieu

A genus of 3-5 species, of subequatorial South America. References: DeVore (1991)=Z; Hellwig in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007).

\* *Acicarpha tribuloides* Antoine Laurent de Jussieu, Madam Gorgon. On ship's ballast near old port-cities; probably no longer present, native of South America (Brazil, Uruguay, Paraguay, and Argentina). The NC and SC records were both collected by Gerald McCarthy in 1888; though the localities are not specified, the likely sites (based on his itinerary and what is known of the species) are Wilmington (New Hanover County, NC) and Charleston (Charleston County, SC). DeVore (1991) discusses ballast plants and the apparent failure of *Acicarpha* to naturalize in North America. This species has not been collected in our area (or North America) since 1888; it is here treated for historical interest and to increase the likelihood that it will be relocated, if it is indeed actually naturalized. [= K, S, WH3, Z]





## D400. ASTERACEAE

### 400. ASTERACEAE Dumortier 1822 or COMPOSITAE Giseke 1792 (Aster Family) [in ASTERALES]

A family of about 1500-1700 genera and 20,000-25,000 species, shrubs, herbs, trees, and vines, cosmopolitan. References: Cronquist (1980)=SE throughout family treatment.

**Identification notes:** {define liguliflorous, discoid, disciform, radiant, and radiate heads; define various pappus characters. define calyculus. define palea and phyllary}

- 1 Plant a shrub or liana (woody vine), definitely with woody growth well above ground level ..... **Key A**
- 1 Plant an annual, biennial, or perennial, lacking woody growth above ground level.
- 2 Leaves opposite or whorled, at least on the lower stem nodes (the leaves higher on the stem sometimes alternate).
- 3 Heads discoid or disciform ..... **Key B**
- 3 Heads radiate ..... **Key C**
- 2 Leaves **either** alternate (not opposite even at lower nodes of the stem) **or** basal only (the heads on scapiform stems).
- 6 Heads liguliflorous (composed of ligulate florets); sap usually milky ..... **Key D**
- 6 Heads discoid, disciform, radiant, or radiate; sap usually clear.
- 7 Heads discoid, disciform, or radiant.
- 8 Leaves spiny-margined, phyllaries usually spine-tipped; disk flowers pink (rarely blue or yellow) ..... **Key E**
- 8 Leaves not spiny-margined; phyllaries spine-tipped or not; disk flowers variously colored (including pink) ..... **Key F**
- 7 Heads radiate ..... **Key G**

#### Key A – woody composites (shrubs and lianas)

- 1 Leaves strictly alternate; [tribe *Astereae*].
- 2 Heads discoid; shrubs to 5 m tall; [widespread in our area] ..... **Baccharis**
- 2 Heads radiate (most or all on a plant); [of se. NC southward, native in the Coastal Plain only].
- 3 Leaves with clasping base, with a midvein and lateral veins and tertiary reticulation; rays pink or rose; sprawling viny shrub to 4 m tall; [of wet habitats of SC (or se. NC) southward, also cultivated] ..... **Ampelaster**
- 3 Leaves with a cuneate base, with a midvein and otherwise minutely pebbled; rays yellow; intricately branched shrub to 1 m tall, with persistent sterile shoots with evergreen leaves and annual flowering shoots (the entire shoot and leaves deciduous); [of xeric sandy barrens, of se. NC southward] ..... **Chrysoma**
- 1 Leaves opposite, at least on the lower stem nodes (the leaves higher on the stem sometimes alternate); [tribe *Heliantheae*].
- 4 Heads radiate, ray florets yellow; disc florets yellow; leaves strictly opposite or in part alternate.
- 5 Leaves obovate to oblanceolate, unlobed; leaves strictly opposite; [of tidally inundated salt and brackish marshes of the outer Coastal Plain ]; [tribe *Heliantheae*; subtribe *Ecliptinae*] ..... **Borrichia**
- 5 Leaves rhombic or pentagonal, unlobed or more often 3-5-lobed; leaves in part alternate; [of disturbed, suburban areas of FL peninsula]; [tribe *Heliantheae*; subtribe *Helianthinae*] ..... **[Tithonia]**
- 4 Heads discoid or disciform, ray florets lacking; disc florets pink, purple, or whitish; leaves opposite, but usually at least in part alternate higher on the stem; [collectively of various habitats, Coastal Plain and inland].
- 6 Heads solitary, axillary in the axils of leaves or leafy bracts; heads nodding, the involucre 2-7 mm high; [collectively widespread in our area, of maritime and inland wetlands or moist disturbed areas]; [tribe *Heliantheae*; subtribe *Ambrosiinae*] ..... **Iva**
- 6 Heads many, terminal on the branches of corymbiform arrays; heads erect, the involucre 4-12 mm high; [of Coastal Plain of FL, s. GA, s. AL, and c. MS, of dry, sandy scrub and pinelands, blackland prairies, or dry, disturbed areas].
- 7 Leaves with punctate glands; pappus of 60-70 barbellate bristles, 8-12 mm long; [tribe *Heliantheae*; subtribe *Eupatoriae*] .... **Garberia**
- 7 Leaves lacking punctate glands; pappus of 4-10 scales, 0.3-7 mm long; [tribe *Heliantheae*; subtribe *Chaenactidinae*] ..... **Palafoxia**

#### Key B – herbaceous composites with opposite or whorled leaves and discoid or disciform heads (lacking ray florets)

- 1 Pappus present, of 5-60 barbellate bristles; receptacle naked (without paleae or well-developed bristles); [tribe *Heliantheae*; subtribe *Eupatoriae*].
- 2 Plant a twining herb, phyllaries and disk florets 4 per head ..... **Mikania**
- 2 Plant stiffly erect to weakly spreading but never twining, phyllaries and disk florets usually > 4 per head.
- 3 Leaves in whorls of 3-7, > 2 cm wide ..... **Eutrochium**
- 3 Leaves opposite, rarely alternate or whorled, if whorled, < 2 cm wide.
- 4 Achenes (and ovaries) 8-10-ribbed; outer phyllaries longitudinally striate ..... **Brickellia**
- 4 Achenes (and ovaries) (3-) 4-5-ribbed; outer phyllaries not noticeably longitudinally striate.
- 5 Heads pink to blue.
- 6 Phyllaries in 4-6+ series, deciduous ..... **Chromolaena**
- 6 Phyllaries in 2-4 series, persistent (or deciduous in *Praxelis*).
- 7 Heads pink (rarely bluish); receptacles flat; florets 18-25 per head ..... **Fleischmannia**
- 7 Heads blue; receptacles conic; florets 25-70 per head.
- 8 Bristles ca. 40; florets 25-30; phyllaries 15-25, unequal, deciduous (absence apparent in fruit) ..... **[Praxelis]**
- 8 Bristles ca. 30; florets 35-70+; phyllaries ca. 25, subequal, persistent ..... **Conoclinium**
- 5 Heads white to cream or, rarely, pale lilac.
- 9 Florets 3-7 per head ..... **Eupatorium**
- 9 Florets at least 9 per head.
- 10 Phyllaries not strongly imbricate, with the principal ones subequal and sub-biseriate; petioles 0.5-10 cm ..... **Ageratina**
- 10 Phyllaries clearly imbricate, in 3+ series; some species epetiolate ..... **Eupatorium**

- 1 Pappus absent, or of scales, setae, or awns; receptacle either naked, or with paleae or well-developed bristles.
  - 11 Leaves whorled, linear, < 2 mm wide; head solitary; [aquatic herb growing in shallow stagnant water] ..... *Sclerolepis*
  - 11 Leaves opposite (or alternate in part), broader in shape and > 5 mm wide; heads typically not solitary; [terrestrial or wetland plants].
    - 12 Receptacle naked.
      - 13 Pappus of 4-10 scales; heads white, pink, or blue.
        - 14 Heads with 20-125 florets; leaves serrate; [rarely naturalized aliens in our area] ..... *Ageratum*
        - 14 Heads with 10-30 florets; leaves entire; [natives, of FL, s. GA, and MS in our area] ..... *Palafoxia*
      - 13 Pappus none, or of a few bristles or irregular coroniform lobes; heads green to yellow.
        - 15 Heads bright yellow, closely aggregated into corymbiform arrays of flat-topped to dome-shaped glomerules ..... *Flaveria*
        - 15 Heads greenish or greenish yellow, borne in spiciform, racemiform, or paniculiform arrays.
          - 16 Heads in paniculiform arrays, all or most of the heads not subtended by bracts ..... *Cyclachaena*
          - 16 Heads in spiciform or racemiform arrays, each 1 (-2) heads subtended by a bract ..... *Iva*
    - 12 Receptacle with paleae or well-developed bristles.
      - 17 Heads small, less than 1 cm in diameter at anthesis (the female heads enlarging in *Xanthium*); disc florets dull white or suffused with green or purple; florets mainly unisexual (either in the same heads and then males central and females peripheral, or in separate female and male heads); female florets 0-8 per head; [tribe *Heliantheae*; subtribe *Ambrosiinae*]
        - 18 Heads unisexual; cypselae shed within an indurated bur or "nut" with hooked or straight spines developed from the phyllaries and/or paleae.
          - 19 Involucre of the female heads with tubercles or straight spines developing from the phyllaries; burs 1-8 mm long ..... *Ambrosia*
          - 19 Involucre of the female heads with hooked spines developing from the phyllaries/paleae; burs 10-35 mm long ..... *Xanthium*
        - 18 Heads bisexual, with functionally male and female flowers in the same head; cypselae shed individually, not enclosed.
          - 20 Heads in paniculiform arrays, all or most of the heads not subtended by bracts ..... *Cyclachaena*
          - 20 Heads in spiciform or racemiform arrays, each 1 (-2) heads subtended by a bract ..... *Iva*
      - 17 Heads larger, mostly > 1 cm in diameter at anthesis; disc florets conspicuously white, yellow, pale yellow, or purple; florets mainly bisexual; female florets > 12 per head (except 2-8 in *Polymnia*).
        - 21 Disc flowers maroon-purple; leaves mainly basal ..... *Helianthus (radula)*
        - 21 Disc flowers white, pale yellow, or bright yellow; leaves mainly or strictly cauline.
          - 22 Disc flowers bright yellow.
            - 23 Involucre of phyllaries not subtended by a calyculus ..... *Acmella*
            - 23 Involucre of phyllaries subtended by a calyculus of bracts obviously different in color, texture, and shape than the phyllaries ..... *Bidens*
          - 22 Disc flowers bright white or pale yellow.
            - 24 Disc flowers bright white; leaves unlobed or with 2 basal lobes ..... *Melanthera*
            - 24 Disc flowers creamy or pale yellow; leaves prominently pinnately lobed, with 5-many lobes ..... *Polymnia*

### Key C – herbaceous composites with opposite leaves and radiate heads

- 1 Involucre of phyllaries subtended by a calyculus of bracts obviously different in color, texture, and shape than the phyllaries; [tribe *Heliantheae*; subtribe *Coreopsidinae*].
  - 2 Phyllaries connate for at least ¼ their length; [MS westwards in our area] ..... *Thelesperma*
  - 2 Phyllaries distinct; [collectively widespread in our area].
    - 3 Cypselae beaked, not strongly flattened, 7-30 mm long, with 1 groove per face; leaves highly dissected ..... *Cosmos*
    - 3 Cypselae beakless, more or less strongly flattened and also often winged, 1.2-16 mm long, with 0 or 2 grooves per face; leaves simple to highly dissected.
      - 4 Cypselae 2.5-16 mm long, usually not winged; pappus awns (if present) usually retrorsely barbed ..... *Bidens*
      - 4 Cypselae 1.2-8 mm long, usually winged; pappus awns (if present) barbed or antrorsely barbed ..... *Coreopsis*
  - 1 Involucre of phyllaries not subtended by a calyculus (or subtended by a calyculus of narrowly linear segments bearing oil glands in *Dyssodia* and *Thymophylla*).
    - 5 Ray florets white, pink, or purple (rarely pale yellow or lavender).
      - 6 Ray flower persistent on the achene and becoming papery and bleached. .... *Zinnia*
      - 6 Ray flower articulate from the achene and falling.
        - 7 Pappus of a minute crown; disk florets white or whitish ..... *Eclipta*
        - 7 Pappus **either** lacking, **or** of numerous scales, **or** of retrorsely barbed awns; disk florets yellow.
          - 8 Annual of disturbed habitats; leaves usually < 1 dm long; phyllaries < 5 mm long ..... *Galinsoga*
          - 8 Perennial of native habitats; leaves > 1 dm long; phyllaries > 6 mm long ..... *Polymnia*
    - 5 Rays predominantly yellow, orange, or red (sometimes with some brown, maroon, or purple coloration as well).
      - 9 Receptacle naked, epaleate.
        - 10 Leaves and phyllaries with large, scattered, embedded oil glands, translucent in living plants, usually golden-brown or blackish in herbarium specimens), making the plants strongly aromatic; annual plants, decumbent and much branched from the base (except *Tagetes*, annual and generally erect and sparingly branched); [tribe *Heliantheae*; subtribe *Pectidinae*].
          - 11 Leaves unlobed, entire (though with marginal setae) ..... *Pectis*
          - 11 Leaves pinnately lobed, the margins also often serrate.
            - 12 Pinnate leaf segments lanceolate, 3-10 mm wide; calyculus absent ..... *Tagetes*
            - 12 Pinnate leaf segments linear, 1-3 mm wide; calyculus present, subtending the involucre, of linear bracts.
              - 13 Phyllaries distinct to their bases, or nearly so ..... *Dyssodia*
              - 13 Phyllaries connate > ½ their length ..... *Thymophylla*
        - 10 Leaves and phyllaries lacking embedded oil glands, though smaller punctate glands sometimes present; perennial or annual plants, upright and little or moderately branched below the inflorescence.

- 14 Phyllaries 6 (-9), in 1 series; disc florets 1-15 ..... *Flaveria*
- 14 Phyllaries 12-26, in 2-3 series; disc florets 20-150.
- 15 Pappus of 5-6 aristate scales; [exotic, rare waif in our area] ..... [*Hymenoxys*]
- 15 Pappus of barbellate bristles (or absent); [native, collectively fairly widespread in our area].
- 16 Phyllaries 12-18; rays usually 8-16; leaves mainly basal or basally disposed (a few pairs low on the stem); [on various, usually acid substrates, in the Coastal Plain and Piedmont from NJ and PA south to n. and Panhandle FL] ..... *Arnica*
- 16 Phyllaries broadly ovate, squarrose, in several imbricate series; rays usually 8; leaves cauline; [on calcareous substrates in n. AL] ..... *Jamesianthus alabamensis*
- 9 Receptacle paleate, with paleae, bristles, or scales.
- 17 Disk florets functionally staminate ("sterile", not producing cypselae), the style undivided, their ovaries much smaller than those of the ray flowers (which are functionally pistillate).
- 18 Inner phyllaries prickly with straight or uncinat prickles, and each enveloping a cypselae and swelling into a bur-like structure ..... *Acanthospermum*
- 18 Inner phyllaries unarmed, not becoming bur-like (though those of *Melampodium* do invest the fruit).
- 19 Outer phyllaries orbicular, connate 1/4 - 1/3 of their lengths; [alien, rare] ..... [*Melampodium*]
- 19 Outer phyllaries orbicular to narrower, not connate; [native, collectively widespread in our area].
- 20 Slender, small plants, the stems to 5 dm long, often trailing; pappus persistent, forming a crown ..... *Chrysogonum*
- 20 Taller, robust plants, the stems usually 5-40 cm long at maturity, erect; pappus absent or of 2 awns.
- 21 Cypselae strongly flattened, borne in 2-3 series from the 2-3 series of ray florets ..... *Silphium*
- 21 Cypselae thick, not flattened, borne in 1 series from the 1 series of ray florets ..... *Smallanthus*
- 17 Disk florets functionally bisexual ("fertile", producing cypselae), the style divided, their ovaries as large as, or larger than, those of the ray florets (which may be either functionally pistillate or completely neuter).
- 22 Ray corolla persistent on the achene and becoming papery and bleached.
- 23 Plant a perennial; cypselae subterete, 4-5 mm long ..... *Heliopsis*
- 23 Plant an annual; cypselae 3-angled or flattened, 6-10 mm long ..... *Zinnia*
- 22 Ray corolla articulate from the achene and falling after flowering.
- 24 Pappus of 20 plumose bristles 4-5 (-7.5) mm long ..... [*Tridax procumbens*]
- 24 Pappus various, but not as above.
- 25 Paleae flattened, not notably clasping the cypselae; cypselae usually notably flattened in the same plane as the phyllaries and the paleae, i.e. at a right angle to the radii of the head; heads small, the receptacle 3-8 mm in diameter.
- 26 Cypselae all alike, sharp-edged but not winged ..... *Calyptocarpus vialis*
- 26 Cypselae dimorphic, those of the ray florets with lacerate wings ..... [*Synedrella nodiflora*]
- 25 Paleae conduplicate (V-shaped in cross section), the 2 sides of the V partially clasping the cypselae; cypselae either subterete, multi-angled in  $\times$ -section, or flattened parallel to the radii of the head; heads mostly larger.
- 27 Phyllaries apparently 4 (the 4 outer foliaceous phyllaries forming a quadrangle which hides the much smaller and narrower inner phyllaries) ..... *Tetragonotheca*
- 27 Phyllaries not as above (5 or more phyllaries readily visible).
- 28 Cypselae (of at least the disk florets) strongly flattened and generally also winged.
- 29 Cypselae 1-2.5 mm long; herb to 2 dm tall (erect or creeping) ..... *Acmella*
- 29 Cypselae 3-7 mm long; herb to 1-40 cm tall (erect) ..... *Verbesina*
- 28 Cypselae subterete, quadrangular, variously angled, or diamond-shaped in  $\times$ -section, not winged.
- 30 Ray florets pistillate ("fertile")
- 31 Erect herb; leaves entire or with a few teeth; peduncles < 3 cm long ..... *Pascalica glauca*
- 31 Creeping herb; leaves serrate and also mostly 3-lobed; peduncles 3-10 cm long ..... *Sphagneticola trilobata*
- 30 Ray florets completely neuter.
- 32 Leaves linear, lanceolate, or ovate, almost always some leaves on a plant > 7 mm wide; plants from crowns, some species with thickened vertical storage roots (only *H. tuberosus* producing horizontal tubers); [collectively widespread in our area] ..... *Helianthus*
- 32 Leaves linear, 0.5-7 mm wide; plants from slender horizontal tubers; [of Coastal Plain of FL and s. AL] ..... *Phoebanthus*
- {add: [*Guizotia (abyssinica)*]; [*Heliomeris (multiflora var. multiflora)*]; [*Madia (sativa)*]; [*Tithonia (diversifolia, rotundifolia)*]}

**Key D – herbaceous composites with leaves alternate or basal,  
liguliflorous heads (composed of ligulate florets), and sap usually milky**

- 1 Cypselae (at least of the inner florets of the head) beaked.
- 2 Heads solitary and terminal at the end of a stem unbranched to its base.
- 3 Leaves basal and cauline, grasslike (untoothed and unlobed); stem leafy ..... *Tragopogon*
- 3 Leaves basal only, variously toothed to pinnately lobed; stem scapiform (leafless).
- 4 Pappus of bristles ..... *Taraxacum*
- 4 Pappus either of outer scales and inner bristles or entirely of aristate scales.
- 5 Pappus of outer scales and inner plumose bristles; leaves oblanceolate to oblong; plants annual or perennial ..... *Leontodon*
- 5 Pappus of aristate scales; leaves linear to narrowly lanceolate; plants annual ..... *Uropappus*
- 2 Heads several per stem, in various corymbiform, umbrelliform, spiciform, or paniculiform arrays (rarely solitary and terminal in the smallest and most depauperate individuals in a population).
- 6 Achenes distinctly flattened ..... *Lactuca*
- 6 Achenes terete or prismatic.

- 7 Pappus of plumose bristles, at least the inner series; plant an annual or biennial.
  - 8 Receptacles lacking paleae ..... *Helminthotheca*
  - 8 Receptacles with paleae ..... *Hypochaeris*
- 7 Pappus of simple capillary bristles; plant an annual, biennial, or perennial.
  - 9 Beak of the cypselae with a ring of soft white reflexed hairs at the summit (just below the pappus) ..... *Pyrrhopappus*
  - 9 Beak of the cypselae lacking a ring of hairs as described.
    - 10 Pappus of 80-150 barbellulate bristles; plant an annual or biennial ..... *Crepis*
    - 10 Pappus **either** of 40-50 (or more) smooth bristles **or** of 20-30 barbellulate bristles; plant a perennial
      - 11 Pappus of 40-50 (or more) smooth bristles ..... *Chondrilla*
      - 11 Pappus of 20-30 barbellulate bristles ..... *Ixeris*
- 1 Cypselae beakless.
  - 12 Leaves basally disposed (stem leaves few or none, if present generally smaller in size than the basal leaves, which are persistent into flowering and fruiting); corollas yellow, orange, or red.
    - 13 Pappus absent **or** of both scales and barbellulate bristles ..... *Krigia*
    - 13 Pappus of bristles only (these barbellulate or plumose).
      - 14 Pappus of plumose bristles (these somewhat flattened at their bases) ..... *Oporinia*
      - 14 Pappus of barbellulate bristles.
        - 15 Leaves with entire margins; plants perennials, **either** from long to short rhizomes **or** from a short caudex with fibrous roots ..... *Hieracium*
        - 15 Leaves coarsely toothed or pinnately lobed; plants annuals, from a taproot.
          - 16 Involucre 5-12 mm high; achenes usually > 2.5 mm long; pappus bristles distinct, 3-7 mm long ..... *Crepis*
          - 16 Involucre 3-5 mm high; achenes 1.5-2.5 mm long; pappus bristles basally connate, 2.5-3.5 mm long ..... *Youngia*
    - 12 Leaves basal and cauline (plant often beginning with a basal rosette, but by flowering bearing well-developed stem leaves about as large as the basal leaves, the basal rosette often withering prior to flowering and fruiting); corollas yellow, orange, red, blue, pink, white, or lavender.
      - 17 Pappus absent or of scales.
        - 18 Corollas pale blue (rarely pink or white) ..... *Cichorium*
        - 18 Corollas yellow (rarely orange).
          - 19 Phyllaries enfolding the outer cypselae ..... *Hedypnois*
          - 19 Phyllaries not enfolding the outer cypselae.
            - 20 Stem winged and spiny; leaves spiny-margined; receptacle with paleae ..... *Scolymus*
            - 20 Stem not winged or spiny; leaves not spiny-margined; receptacle lacking paleae.
              - 21 Cypselae 1.2-2.8 mm long; heads borne single at the ends of scapiform stems that are unbranched (rarely few-branched near the base); plants to 7 dm tall ..... *Krigia*
              - 21 Cypselae 3-5 mm long; heads borne in corymbiform or thyriform arrays; plants to 15 dm tall ..... *Lapsana*
      - 17 Pappus of numerous smooth, barbellate, or plumose bristles.
        - 22 Cypselae more or less strongly flattened.
          - 23 Pappus of 30-45+ bristles, these at least partly plumose ..... *Picris*
          - 23 Pappus of simple capillary bristles only ..... *Sonchus*
        - 22 Cypselae terete or prismatic, slightly or not at all flattened.
          - 24 Corollas pink, purple, lavender, white, or creamy-yellow.
            - 25 Leaves linear, entire, < 3 mm wide, or reduced to scales; cypselae 11-14 mm long; [of the Coastal Plain of GA and se. AL south to s. FL] ..... *Lygodesmia*
            - 25 Leaves broader, of various shapes, usually hastate, irregularly lobed, and/or serrate; cypselae 3.5-10 mm long; [collectively widespread in our area, south to n. FL] ..... *Nabalus*
          - 24 Corollas bright yellow, orange, or red.
            - 26 Plants taprooted annuals and biennials (rarely perennials); pappus bristles white and soft in texture ..... *Crepis*
            - 26 Plants fibrous-rooted perennials; pappus bristles white, light to medium tan, or sordid, stiff.
              - 27 Cypselas (2-) 2.5-7 mm long; pappus of (30-) 40-80 white, tan, or sordid bristles, in 1-2+ series; plants caespitose; corollas yellow ..... *Hieracium*
              - 27 Cypselas 1-2.5 mm long; pappus of 25-40+ white to sordid bristles, in 1 series; plants stoloniferous (caespitose in a few species); corollas yellow or orange ..... *Pilosella*

**Key E. Herbaceous composites with leaves spiny, leaves alternate or basal, and heads discoid**

- 1 Heads appearing spherical (the 'visual head' actually a secondary head aggregated of numerous 1-flowered heads); disk flowers blue (rarely almost white) ..... *[Echinops]*
- 1 Heads not spherical; disk flowers pink (rarely yellow).
  - 2 Stem winged, the wings armed with spines.
    - 3 Pappus of plumose bristles ..... *Cirsium arvense*
    - 3 Pappus of barbellulate bristles.
      - 4 Cypselae borne on the surface of the receptacle, intermixed with setiform scales; foliage glabrous or more loosely and sparsely pubescent ..... *Carduus*
      - 4 Cypselae borne in the pits of the naked honeycombed receptacle; foliage densely white-tomentose ..... *Onopordum*
  - 2 Stem not winged.
    - 5 Leaves green with white mottles ..... *Silybum*
    - 5 Leaves green.
      - 6 Disk flowers pink (rarely white) ..... *Cirsium*
      - 6 Disk flowers yellow.
        - 7 Pappus of numerous plumose bristles ..... *Cirsium*

- 7 Pappus absent or of scales or barbellulate bristles.
- 8 Cypselae 4-angled; receptacles bearing subulate scales ..... *Carthamus*
- 8 Cypselae terete, 20-ribbed; receptacles bearing flattened bristles ..... *Centaurea benedicta*

**Key F. Herbaceous composites with leaves not spiny, alternate or basal, heads disciform or discoid (or rarely radiant)**

1  
1

FOV

- 1 Receptacles with paleae or bristles.
  - 2 Pappus lacking or of scales or awns.
    - 3 Pappus lacking.
      - 4 Involucre of dentate or fimbriate phyllaries ..... *Centaurea*
      - 4 Involucre of the pistillate heads a bur with hooked prickles ..... *Xanthium*
    - 3 Pappus present.
      - 5 Phyllaries dentate or fimbriate ..... *Centaurea*
      - 5 Phyllaries entire ..... *Marshallia*
  - 2 Pappus of bristles.
    - 6 Phyllaries fimbriate, dentate, or spiny; leaves often prickly or spiny ..... *Centaurea*
    - 6 Phyllaries entire, leaves not prickly or spiny.
      - 7 Basal leaves 1-5 mm wide; outer florets pistillate ..... *Filago*
      - 7 Basal leaves > 5 mm wide; florets all perfect.
        - 8 Phyllaries hooked at tip; heads forming burs at maturity ..... *Arctium*
        - 8 Phyllaries not hooked at tip; heads not forming burs at maturity.
          - 9 Heads larger, the involucre 6-15 mm high, with 15-40 phyllaries; leaves with conspicuous (at least at 10× magnification) resin dots ..... *Carphephorus*
          - 9 Heads small, the involucre 3.5-6 mm high, with 5-12 phyllaries; leaves without shining punctate glands (except punctate-glandular in *Litrisa*, of the FL peninsula).
            - 10 Stem with punctate glands; peduncles punctate-glandular and also hirsutulous; pappus bristles in 2 series; [of FL peninsula, just south of our area] ..... *[Litrisa]*
            - 10 Stem eglandular, glabrous or spreading-hirsute; peduncles glabrous or stipitate-glandular; pappus bristles in 1 series; [widespread in the Coastal Plain] ..... *Trilisa*
  - 1 Receptacles naked.
    - 11 Pappus lacking or of scales or awns.
      - 12 Disk florets blue or purple.
        - 13 Heads few-flowered, aggregated into secondary heads with leafy bracts ..... *Elephantopus*
        - 13 Heads many-flowered, not aggregated into secondary heads ..... *Vernonia*
      - 12 Disk florets yellow to yellowish green or reddish to reddish brown.
        - 14 Cypselae winged and spined; heads sessile in the branch forks ..... *Soliva*
        - 14 Cypselae not winged and spined; heads not sessile in the branch forks.
          - 15 Inflorescence elongate, paniculiform, spiciform, or racemiform ..... *Artemisia*
          - 15 Inflorescence a flat-topped corymb, or heads solitary.
            - 16 Receptacle strongly convex and pointed; plants pineapple-scented ..... *Matricaria*
            - 16 Receptacle flat to convex; plants scented, but not of pineapple ..... *Tanacetum*
      - 11 Pappus of capillary bristles.
        - 17 Heads yellow.
          - 18 Perennial; leaves remotely toothed to entire; [of shale barrens] ..... *Packera*
          - 18 Annual; leaves irregularly toothed to pinnatifid; [weed of disturbed soil] ..... *Senecio*
        - 17 Heads white, whitish, pink, purple, red,
          - 19 Florets all perfect.
            - 20 Larger leaves hastate; heads whitish ..... *Senecio*
            - 20 Leaves not hastate; heads whitish to red or pink to violet or deep purple.
              - 21 Phyllaries in essentially one series; leaves palmately veined, ovate to reniform ..... *Arnoglossum*
              - 21 Phyllaries in several series; leaves variously veined, linear to broadly ovate.
                - 22 Heads white or whitish; [of uplands] ..... *Brickellia*
                - 22 Heads pink to red or violet to deep purple or, rarely, white; [of uplands or wetlands].
                  - 23 Pappus bristles of one length ..... *Liatris*
                  - 23 Pappus double with inner bristles long and the outer very short ..... *Vernonia*
        - 19 Some or all florets pistillate.
          - 24 Leaves not white-woolly.
            - 25 Phyllaries in essentially one series; fresh plants not strongly scented ..... *Erechtites*
            - 25 Phyllaries in several series; fresh plants with a strong, aromatic fragrance ..... *Pluchea*
          - 24 Leaves white woolly, at least beneath.
            - 26 Plants dioecious.
              - 27 Blooming Jul-Sep; leaves numerous on stem ..... *Anaphalis*
              - 27 Blooming Mar-May; leaves basally disposed ..... *Antennaria*
            - 26 Plants not dioecious.



- 28 Blooming Mar-Jul; pappus bristles united at base ..... *Gamochaeta*  
 28 Blooming mostly Jul-Nov; pappus bristles distinct.  
 29 Involucre < 4 mm; mature plants > 25 cm tall ..... *Gnaphalium*  
 29 Involucre 4-8 mm; mature plants usually > 2 dm tall ..... *Pseudognaphalium*

**Key G – Herbaceous composites with the leaves alternate or basal and the heads radiate**

- 1 Ray florets yellow to orange.  
 2 Receptacles chaffy.  
 3 Disk florets sterile with style undivided ..... *Silphium*  
 3 Disk florets fertile with style bifurcate.  
 4 Leaves decurrent down the stem; cypselae strongly flattened and often winged ..... *Verbesina*  
 4 Leaves not decurrent; cypselae moderately compressed, not winged.  
 5 Receptacles flat ..... *Helianthus*  
 5 Receptacles conical or columnar ..... *Rudbeckia*  
 2 Receptacles naked, rarely with bristles.  
 6 Pappus of scales or a crown.  
 7 Heads small, with disk < 5 mm wide and ray florets < 5 mm long ..... *Amphiachyris*  
 7 Heads larger, with disk > 5 mm wide and ray florets > 5 mm long ..... *Helenium*  
 6 Pappus of bristles, sometimes also with shorter outer scales.  
 8 Phyllaries in one series.  
 9 Disk florets fertile, stems with leaves ..... *Packera*  
 9 Disk florets sterile, stems bracteate but lacking leaves ..... *Tussilago*  
 8 Phyllary in 2+ series.  
 10 Pappus double.  
 11 Ray florets without pappus ..... *Heterotheca*  
 11 Ray florets with pappus (similar to that of disk florets).  
 12 Leaves pinnately veined, usually broader and not grasslike ..... *Chrysopsis*  
 12 Leaves parallel-veined, linear and grasslike ..... *Pityopsis*  
 10 Pappus simple.  
 13 Ray florets > 1.5 cm long; anthers tailed ..... *Inula*  
 13 Ray florets < 1 cm long; anthers not tailed.  
 14 Plants taprooted [of dry Coastal Plain sands in se. Virginia] ..... *Croptilon*  
 14 Plants not taprooted [widespread].  
 15 Inflorescences flat-topped corymbs; leaves resinous-punctate, narrow, entire, sessile or subsessile ..... *Euthamia*  
 15 Inflorescences rarely flat-topped; leaves not resinous-punctate, usually not linear, often toothed and petiolate ..... *Solidago*  
 1 Ray florets white or whitish to pink or purple.  
 16 Receptacles chaffy.  
 17 Phyllaries dry, scarious-margined.  
 18 Ray florets 1–5 mm long; heads small in corymbiform arrays ..... *Achillea*  
 18 Ray florets > 5 mm long; heads large, terminating the branches ..... *Anthemis*  
 17 Phyllaries herbaceous, not scarious on margins.  
 19 Ray florets < 2.5 mm long; disk florets sterile, with an undivided style ..... *Parthenium*  
 19 Ray florets > 5 mm long; disk florets fertile, with a divided style.  
 20 Ray florets pink or light purple, > 15 mm long; heads single ..... *Echinacea*  
 20 Ray florets white, 5–10 mm long; heads 20-100 in a compound corymb ..... *Verbesina*  
 16 Receptacles naked.  
 21 Pappus lacking.  
 22 Leaves basal; mature plants < 2 dm tall ..... *Bellis*  
 22 Leaves on stem; mature plants > 2 dm tall ..... *Leucanthemum*  
 21 Pappus present.  
 23 Taprooted annuals; ray florets 1–7 mm long.  
 24 Leaves and stems not fleshy, rarely glabrous; cypselae < 1.4 mm long ..... *Conyza*  
 24 Leaves and stems fleshy, mostly glabrous; cypselae > 1.4 mm long ..... *Symphyotrichum*  
 23 Not taprooted and mostly perennials; ray florets > 3 mm long.  
 25 Ray florets usually > 60; blooming Apr-Oct ..... *Erigeron*  
 25 Ray florets rarely > 60; blooming late Jun-Nov.  
 26 Receptacles hemispheric to conic; pappus often with 2-4 awns ..... *Boltonia*  
 26 Receptacles flat to slightly convex; pappus lacking awns.  
 27 At least the basal and lower leaves both petiolate and cordate/subcordate at base.  
 28 Often colonial; inflorescence corymbiform, flat-topped or rounded; outer phyllaries > 1 mm broad ..... *Eurybia*  
 28 Not colonial; inflorescence paniculiform, often elongate; outer phyllaries < 1 mm broad ..... *Symphyotrichum*  
 27 Basal and lower leaves not both petiolate and cordate/subcordate at base.  
 29 Leaves sessile and auriculate or cordate-clasping ..... *Symphyotrichum*  
 29 Leaves petiolate or epetiolate but not auriculate or cordate-clasping.  
 30 Cypselae glandular; pappus double ..... *Oclemena*  
 30 Cypselae not glandular; pappus single or double or in four series.  
 31 Leaves silvery-silky on both sides (at least when young), entire ..... *Symphyotrichum*  
 31 Leaves not silvery-silky, entire or toothed.  
 32 Pappus double, with inner bristles distinctly longer than outer bristles.

- 33 Leaves not rigid, veiny, lanceolate to elliptic or ovate, > 6 mm wide.....*Doellingeria*
- 33 Leaves rigid, 1-nerved, linear to linear-spatulate, < 5 mm wide.....*Ionactis*
- 32 Pappus simple with all bristles often about the same length.
- 34 Ray florets white, few (usually 3–8); cypselae densely silky.....*Sericocarpus*
- 34 Ray florets white to pink or blue or purple, more numerous (usually 8–30); cypselae glabrous to pubescent but not densely silky.
- 35 Ray florets white; involucre < 6 mm long; phyllaries < 1 mm wide.....*Symphyotrichum*
- 35 Ray florets white or pink to blue or purple; involucre 7–12 mm long; phyllaries usually > 1 mm wide.
- 36 Phyllaries glandular.....*Eurybia*
- 36 Phyllaries not glandular.
- 37 Phyllaries long-attenuate or loose and spreading.....*Symphyotrichum*
- 37 Phyllaries appressed, not long-attenuate.
- 38 Plants coarse-hairy; lowest leaves > 5 cm wide.....*Aster*
- 38 Plants glabrous to hairy; lowest leaves < 3 cm wide.....*Eurybia*

***Acanthospermum* Schrank 1820 (Paraguay Bur)**

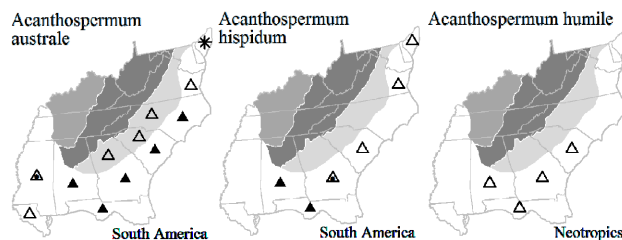
A genus of about 6 species, herbs, of tropical America. References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Stems prostrate and rooting at the nodes; bur 7-9 mm long, slightly compressed, strongly 5-7-ribbed.....*A. australe*
- 1 Stems erect; bur 2-6 mm long, obviously compressed, obscurely ribbed or 3-ribbed.
- 2 Leaves (2-) 4-12 (-15) cm long, sessile or subsessile; bur with prickles on all surface.....*A. hispidum*
- 2 Leaves 1-3 (-4.5) cm long, petiolate, the petiole 4-18 mm long; bur unarmed or nearly so on the side faces, the prickles along the ribs and around the tip.....*A. humile*

\* *Acanthospermum australe* (Loefling) Kuntze, Paraguay Bur, Sheep Bur. Disturbed areas; native of South America. May-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3]

\* *Acanthospermum hispidum* A.P. de Candolle, Hispid Starbur. Disturbed areas, soybean and peanut fields, gardens; native of n. South America. Jul-Nov. First reported from SC by Hill & Horn (1997). [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3]

\* *Acanthospermum humile* (Swartz) A.P. de Candolle, Low Starbur. Disturbed areas; native of the West Indies. Reported for SC by Nelson (2003). [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3; = *Melampodium humile* Swartz]



***Achillea* Linnaeus 1753 (Yarrow, Milfoil, Thousand-leaf)**

A genus of about 115 species, herbs, primarily Eurasian. References: Ramsey, Robertson, & Husband (2008)=Y; Guo, Ehrendorfer & Samuel (2004); Guo et al. (2005); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Arriagada & Miller (1997)=Z; Trock in FNA (2006a).

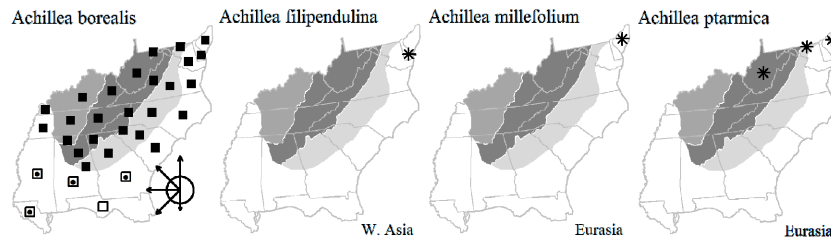
- 1 Heads golden yellow.....[*A. filipendulina*]
- 1 Heads white or pinkish.
- 2 Leaves serrate to almost entire; [section *Ptarmica*].....*A. ptarmica*
- 2 Leaves pinnately dissected into linear segments; [section *Achillea*]
- 3 Fresh leaves elaborately 3-dimensional, the linear segments arrayed in a 3-D arrangement several millimeters "thick"; [common native].....*A. borealis*
- 3 Fresh leaves essentially flat, the linear segments arrayed in a plane; [rare alien].....[*A. millefolium*]

*Achillea borealis* Bongard, American Yarrow, American Thousandleaf. Grassy balds, meadows, pastures, roadsides, disturbed areas. Apr-Nov. Widespread in North America. The *Achillea millefolium* aggregate is a taxonomically very complex entity, with races of different ploidies, and both introduced and native genotypes in e. North America. Ramsey, Robertson & Husband (2008) have recommended treating native North American races as *A. borealis*; most eastern North American populations represent native North American races, most closely allied to e. Asian taxa, with only a few collections of European races from near old port cities (Ramsey, pers. comm.; Ramsey 2011; Levin 2011). [= Y; < *A. millefolium* Linnaeus – FNA, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, WH3; = *A. millefolium* ssp. *lanulosa* (Nuttall) Piper – C, G, W; = *A. lanulosa* Nuttall – F, Z; >< *A. millefolium* var. *millefolium* – II; > *A. millefolium* var. *lanulosa* (Nuttall) Piper – II; = *A. millefolium* var. *occidentalis* A.P. de Candolle – K]

\* *Achillea filipendulina* Lamarck, Fern-leaf Yarrow. Disturbed areas, persistent after cultivation; native of the Caucasus. [= FNA, K]

\* *Achillea millefolium* Linnaeus, Yarrow, Thousandleaf. Disturbed areas near ports, native of Eurasia. Apr-Nov. Only a few collections of the European races of the *Achillea millefolium* aggregate are known, from near old port cities (J. Ramsey, pers. comm.). [= *A. millefolium* – FNA, Pa, RAB, SE; = *A. millefolium* ssp. *millefolium* – C, G; = *A. millefolium* – F, Y, Z; < *A. millefolium* var. *millefolium* – II; = *A. millefolium* var. *millefolium* – K]

\* *Achillea ptarmica* Linnaeus, Sneezeweed, Sneezewort. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Sep. Weakly naturalized south to WV and at scattered sites in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Z]



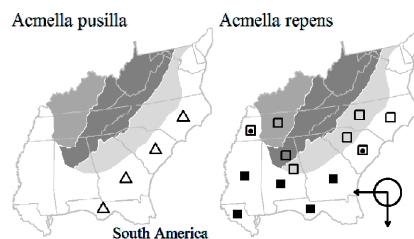
*Acmella* L.C. Richard ex C.H. Persoon 1807 (Spotflower)

A genus of about 30 species, herbs, primarily of tropical distribution. References: Jansen (1985)=Z; Strother in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Leaves linear to lanceolate; petioles 2-4.5 mm long; outer series of phyllaries narrowly to broadly ovate, the apex acute; heads radiate or discoid..... *A. pusilla*
- 1 Leaves narrowly to broadly ovate; petioles (3-) 5-43 mm long; outer series of phyllaries lanceolate, the apex acuminate; heads radiate ..... *A. repens*

\* *Acmella pusilla* (Hooker & Arnott) R.K. Jansen, Argentine Spotflower. Lawns, disturbed areas (especially around old seaports); native of South America. May-Sep. Known from scattered locations in the se. United States (NC, SC, GA, FL), associated with old seaports, such as Wilmington, NC, Savannah, GA, Pensacola and Apalachicola, FL, and perhaps not well-established at some of the reported locations. Reported as naturalized and "locally common" at a site in Chatham County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= FNA, K, WH3, Z]

*Acmella repens* (Walter) L.C. Richard in Persoon, Creeping Spotflower. Floating vegetation mats, roadsides, streambanks, other moist, open, habitats. Jul-Dec. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to e. TX, north in the Mississippi Embayment to w. TN and s. MO. Jansen (1985) treats this as var. *repens* of *A. oppositifolia*, the typic var. *oppositifolia* widely distributed from c. Mexico south through Central America into n. South America, stating that var. *repens* "can be easily separated from var. *oppositifolia* by its lanceolate, acuminate phyllaries and short double hairs on the achene margins." Jansen also states that "four factors have caused extreme difficulties in delimiting taxa at the specific and infraspecific level within this group: very close morphological similarity; polyploidy; hybridization, especially between different ploidy levels; and asexual reproduction." In his more statistical taxonomic analyses, his var. *repens* (tetraploid, and the only taxon out of 39 native to North America) separates rather well from *A. oppositifolia* (diploid, tetraploid, and hexaploid). Given the morphological distinctiveness and substantial allopatry of the two taxa, I prefer not to associate this taxon as a variety of the complex *A. oppositifolia*. [= FNA, II; = *Spilanthes americana* (Mutis ex Linnaeus f.) Hieronymus var. *repens* (Walter) A.H. Moore – F, RAB; < *Spilanthes americana* – C, G, GW, S, SE; = *Acmella oppositifolia* (Lamarck) R.K. Jansen var. *repens* (Walter) R.K. Jansen – K, WH3, Z]



*Ageratina* Spach 1847 (Milk-poison, White Snakeroot)

A genus of about 250-290 species, American. The separation of *Ageratina* from *Eupatorium* is clearly warranted, on morphological, karyological, and molecular grounds. References: Nesom in FNA (2006c); Clewell & Wooten (1971)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key based in part on Z and SE.

- 1 Leaves subcoriaceous in texture; leaves crenate or crenate-serrate; leaf blades 3-7 (-10) cm long, 2-5 cm wide; [primarily of xeric or submesic sites].
  - 2 Larger leaf blades >5× as long as the petiole; leaf margins crenate; corolla lobes densely long-pubescent; achenes glabrous; [widespread in our area] ..... *A. aromatica*
  - 2 Larger leaf blades (1-) 2-4× as long as the petiole; leaf margins crenate, dentate, or incised; corolla lobes glabrous or sparsely short-pubescent; achenes usually short-pubescent, at least near the apex; [of e. GA southward] ..... *A. jucunda*
- 1 Leaves membranaceous in texture; leaves serrate or coarsely dentate; leaf blades 6-18 cm long, 3-12 cm wide (at least the larger on a given plant usually more 8 cm long); [primarily of mesic sites].
  - 3 Leaves delicately membranaceous, coarsely dentate; larger leaf blades 1.0-1.4× as long as the petiole; [of seepage and waterfall splash zones associated with sandstone rockhouses and cliff bases] ..... *A. luciae-brauniae*

- 3 Leaves membranaceous, of a "typical" herbaceous character, coarsely serrate; larger leaf blades 1.4-5× as long as the petiole; [of a wide variety of mesic habitats, especially moist forests and forest openings].
- 4 Phyllaries mostly 3-5 mm long, acute (to obtuse); heads with (9-) 12-25 flowers; leaves deltoid to ovate (the base generally broadly cuneate); heads arranged in open corymbs; [widespread in our area]..... *A. altissima* var. *altissima*
- 4 Phyllaries mostly 5-7 mm long, cuspidate-acuminate; heads with (15-) 20-34 flowers; leaves generally deltoid (the base generally subcordate or truncate); heads arranged in dense corymbs; [of moderate to high elevation forests and openings, in the Mountains and upper Piedmont] ..... *A. altissima* var. *roanensis*

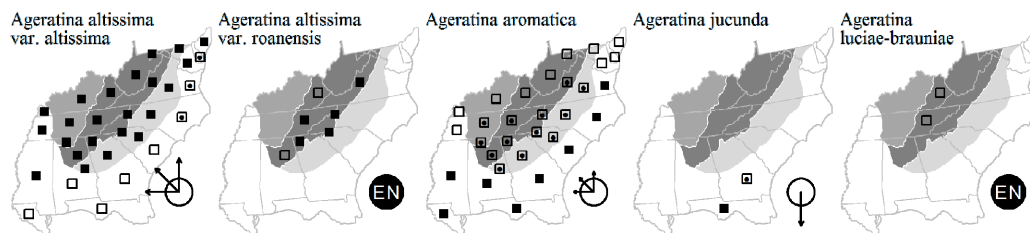
*Ageratina altissima* King & H.E. Robinson var. *altissima*, Common White Snakeroot, Common Milk-poison. Moist forests, such as cove forests. Late Jul-Oct. Var. *altissima* ranges from QC west to se. ND, south to Panhandle FL and c. TX. Var. *angustata* (A. Gray) Clewell & Wooten ranges from IL and e. KS south to LA and c. TX. This species has been shown to be the cause of the "milk sickness" of pioneer days; the plants contain a poison which is transmissible to humans through cow milk. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va; < *Eupatorium rugosum* Houttuyn – G, RAB, W; = *E. rugosum* Houttuyn var. *rugosum* – C, SE; > *E. rugosum* var. *rugosum* – F; > *E. rugosum* var. *chlorolepis* Fernald – F; > *E. rugosum* var. *tomentellum* (B.L. Robinson) Blake – F; = *Eupatorium urticifolium* Reichard – S; < *A. altissima* var. *altissima* (also see *A. luciae-brauniae*) – Z]

*Ageratina altissima* King & H.E. Robinson var. *roanensis* (Small) Clewell & Wooten, Appalachian White Snakeroot, Appalachian Milk-poison. Moist forests, often abundant at high elevations. Aug-Oct. Endemic to moderate to high elevations of the Southern Appalachians, from nw. VA south to w. SC, n. GA, e. TN, e. KY, and possibly ne. AL. [= FNA, K, Va, Z; < *Eupatorium rugosum* Houttuyn – G, RAB, W; = *Eupatorium rugosum* var. *roanense* (Small) Fernald – C, F, SE; = *Eupatorium roanensis* Small – S]

*Ageratina aromatica* (Linnaeus) Spach, Small-leaved White Snakeroot, Wild-hoarhound. Woodlands and forests, usually xeric, and often fire-maintained, sandhills, also woodland edges. Late Aug-Oct. MA, NY, and OH, south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and e. LA (Florida parishes). Two varieties have been delineated, both of them occurring in our area. Var. *incisa* (A. Gray) C.F. Reed is described as differing from var. *aromatica* in having the leaves cuneate (vs. truncate to rounded), acuminate (vs. acute), sharply toothed (vs. bluntly toothed, thin in texture (vs. thick), and the petioles slender and 0.5-2 cm long (vs. less slender and 0.1-1.5 cm). It is supposed to be Southeastern in range, from se. VA south to FL, on the Coastal Plain. The validity of this variety needs further assessment. [= FNA, Pa, Va, WH3, Z; = *Eupatorium aromaticum* Linnaeus – C, G, RAB, SE, W; > *Eupatorium aromaticum* var. *aromaticum* – F; > *Eupatorium aromaticum* var. *incisum* A. Gray – F; > *A. aromatica* var. *aromatica* – K; > *A. aromatica* var. *incisa* (Gray) C.F. Reed – K; > *Eupatorium latidens* Small – S; > *Eupatorium aromaticum* Linnaeus – S]

*Ageratina jucunda* (Greene) Clewell & Wooten, Hammock Snakeroot. Sandhills, dry pinelands, and subxeric hardwood hammocks. Se. GA south to s. FL, west to e. Panhandle FL. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *Eupatorium jucundum* Greene – S, SE]

*Ageratina luciae-brauniae* (Fernald) King & H.E. Robinson, Rockhouse White Snakeroot. Sandstone rockhouses, at the base of sandstone cliffs (usually overhanging) in seepage or splash. Endemic to the Cumberland Plateau of ne. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) and se. KY. Although considered by Clewell & Wooten (1971) as mere aberrant plants, Wofford (1976) determined that *A. luciae-brauniae* is a species. [= FNA, K; = *Eupatorium luciae-brauniae* Fernald – C, F, G, SE; < *A. altissima* var. *altissima* – Z]



### *Ageratum* Linnaeus 1753 (Ageratum, Flossflower, Pussyfoot)

A genus of about 44 species, herbs, of tropical America. References: Nesom in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key based on SE.

- 1 Peduncles with short and long non-glandular hairs; phyllaries glabrous to sparsely pubescent with non-glandular hairs.....[*A. conyzoides*]
- 1 Peduncles with short and long hairs, many of them glandular; phyllaries stipitate-glandular and sparsely pubescent with non-glandular hairs.....[*A. houstonianum*]

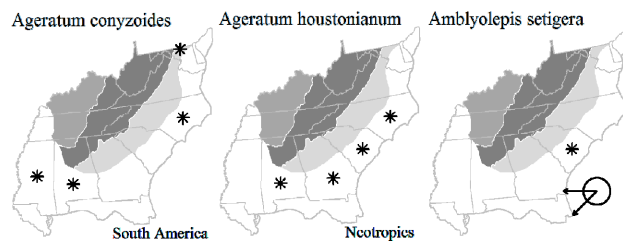
\* *Ageratum conyzoides* Linnaeus, Ageratum. Disturbed areas; apparently native of South America. Jul-Aug. [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3]

\* *Ageratum houstonianum* P. Miller, Ageratum. Disturbed areas; apparently native of se. Mexico and Central America. Jul-Aug. Reported for AL by Diamond (2014). [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3]

### *Amblyolepis* A.P. de Candolle 1836 (Huisache-daisy)

A monotypic genus, an annual herb, native of Texas and n. Mexico. References: Bierner in FNA (2006c).

\* *Amblyolepis setigera* A.P. de Candolle, Huisache-daisy. Wool-combing mill waif (Nesom 2004d); native of TX and n. Mexico. [= FNA, K]

**Ambrosia** Linnaeus 1753 (Ragweed)

A genus of about 43 species, herbs, cosmopolitan. References: Cronquist (1980)=SE; Strother in FNA (2006c).

- 1 Leaves either undivided, with 2 lateral teeth, or palmately 3-5-lobed.
  - 2 Leaves sessile to clasping, 2.5-7 cm long, undivided, with 2 teeth near the base ..... *A. bidentata*
  - 2 Leaves petiolate, 7-30 cm long, (1-) 3 (-5) lobed ..... *A. trifida* var. *trifida*
- 1 Leaves 1- to 2-pinnatifid.
  - 3 Annual, with fibrous roots; fruiting involucre with short, sharp spines ..... *A. artemisiifolia*
  - 3 Perennial, with deep-seated, creeping roots; fruiting involucre with bumps ..... *A. psilostachya*

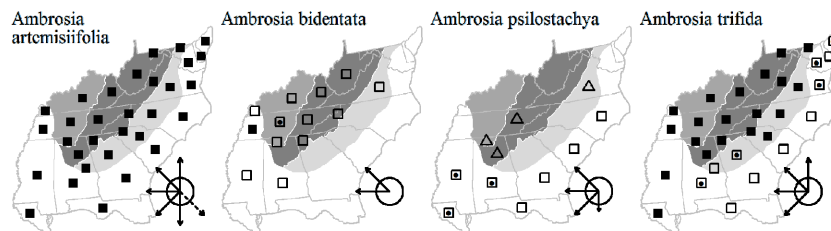
***Ambrosia artemisiifolia*** Linnaeus, Common Ragweed. Roadsides, gardens, disturbed soils, thin soils on rock outcrops. Aug-Nov. NL (Newfoundland), Nunavut, and BC south to FL, TX, CA and southward. [= C, FNA, G, II, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, WH3; > *A. artemisiifolia* Linnaeus var. *elator* (Linnaeus) Descourtils – F, K2; > *A. artemisiifolia* Linnaeus var. *paniculata* (Michaux) Blank – F, K; > *A. artemisiifolia* Linnaeus var. *artemisiifolia* – F, K; > *A. elator* Linnaeus – S; > *A. monophylla* (Walter) Rydberg – S; > *A. glandulosa* Scheele – S]

***Ambrosia bidentata*** Michaux, Lanceleaf Ragweed. Mafic woodlands. Aug-Nov. CT, NY, and MN south to Panhandle FL and TX. Widely scattered throughout TN, east to e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) and in nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= C, FNA, G, II, K2, RAB, S, SE, Va]

***Ambrosia psilostachya*** A.P. de Candolle, Perennial Ragweed. Loamy sandy soil of flats and slight depressions in periodically burned longleaf pine uplands, also in disturbed areas. Sep-Nov. MI west to MT, south to LA and NM; also scattered along eastern seaboard states (ME, NH, NY, NC, SC, GA, FL, VA), where perhaps some of the distribution is adventive. Apparently first collected in VA in 2000. [= C, FNA, G, II, K2, Pa, SE; > *A. psilostachya* – RAB; > *A. rugelii* Rydberg – RAB; = *A. rugelii* – S; > *A. psilostachya* var. *coronopifolia* (Torrey & Gray) Farwell – F; = *A. pilostachya* – WH3, orthographic error]

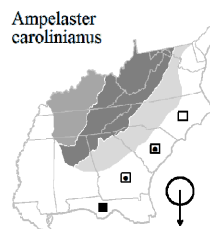
***Ambrosia species 1***, Glade Ragweed. Under investigation by P. McMillan and colleagues at CLEMS. {not yet keyed or mapped}

***Ambrosia trifida*** Linnaeus, Giant Ragweed. Floodplains, moist pastures; disturbed ground. Jul-Nov. NS and BC south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, TX, and CA. The distinction between var. *trifida* and var. *texana* (or at the specific rank *A. trifida* and *A. aptera*) warrants additional study. [= FNA, K2, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, WH3; > *A. trifida* var. *trifida* – C, F, G, II; > *A. trifida* var. *texana* Scheele – C, F, G, II; > *A. trifida* – S; > *A. aptera* A.P. de Candolle – S]

**Ampelaster** Nesom 1995 (Climbing-aster)

A monotypic genus, a vining shrub, of se. North America. References: Semple in FNA (2006b); Nesom (2000b); Nesom (1994)=X; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

***Ampelaster carolinianus*** (Walter) G.L. Nesom, Climbing Aster. Swamps, thickets, marshes, streambanks. Late Sep-Nov. Se. NC south to s. FL. Grown horticulturally. [= FNA, K, X; = *Aster carolinianus* Walter – GW, RAB, S, SE; = *Symphotrichum carolinianum* (Walter) Wunderlin & B.F. Hansen – WH3; = *Virgulus carolinianus* (Walter) Reveal & Keener]

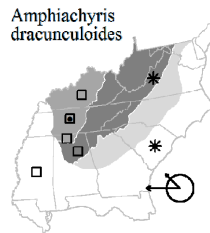




*Amphiachyris* (A.P. de Candolle) Nuttall 1840 (Broomweed)

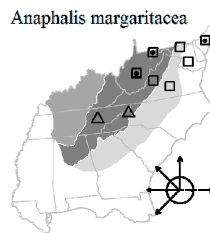
A genus of 2 species, herbs, of sc. North America. References: Nesom in FNA (2006b); Nesom (2000b); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

\* *Amphiachyris dracunculoides* (A.P. de Candolle) Nuttall, Prairie Broomweed, Broom Snakeroot. Disturbed areas over calcareous rocks, wool-combing mill waif (Nesom 2004d). Jul-Oct. This species is relatively common and weedy in cedar glade habitats in the Nashville Basin of c. TN, where apparently native (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= FNA, II, K, S, Va; = *Gutierrezia dracunculoides* (A.P. de Candolle) Blake – F, G, SE; = *Xanthocephalum dracunculoides* (A.P. de Candolle) Shinnery]

*Anaphalis* A.P. de Candolle 1838 (Pearly-everlasting)

A genus of about 35 to 110 species, herbs, of tropical and temperate areas, with a center of diversity in Asia. References: Nesom in FNA (2006a); Arriagada (1998)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

*Anaphalis margaritacea* (Linnaeus) Benth & Hooker f., Pearly-everlasting. Dry open places, probably persistent from cultivation in NC, seemingly native northward. Jul-Oct. Interruptedly circumboreal, in North America from NL (Labrador) and NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to NC, TN, OK, TX, NM, CA, and Baja California. Very abundant and weedy in large parts of n. and w. North America, sometimes grown for ornament (especially dried arrangements) in our area. [= C, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, S, SE, Va, W, Z; > *A. margaritacea* var. *angustior* (Miquel) Nakai – F; > *A. margaritacea* var. *intercedens* Hara – F]

*Antennaria* Gaertner 1791 (Pussytoes)

A genus of about 70 species, herbs, of temperate and subtropical areas. Of our species, *A. neglecta*, *A. solitaria*, *A. virginica*, and *A. plantaginifolia* are sexual diploids. *A. parlinii* is of multiple hybrid origin, includes sexual and asexual populations, and is derived from *A. plantaginifolia*, *A. solitaria*, and *A. racemosa*. *A. howellii* is strictly asexual, and is derived from *A. plantaginifolia*, *A. racemosa*, *A. virginica*, and *A. neglecta* (Bayer 1985). For reasons discussed in Bayer & Stebbins (1982) and parallel to those applied in this work to allopolyploid taxa in *Eupatorium*, the treatment of Bayer (1985) and Bayer & Stebbins (1993, 1982) is preferable to Cronquist's treatments, used in most of the floras covering or approaching our area. Much remains to be learned about the relative habitats and distributions of the various taxa in our area. References: Bayer in FNA (2006a); Bayer & Stebbins (1993)=Z; Bayer & Stebbins (1982)=Y; Arriagada (1998)=X; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Bayer (1985); Bayer & Stebbins (1987); Bayer (1984). Key closely adapted from Z, Y.

- 1 Flowering stalks with 1 head.....*A. solitaria*
- 1 Flowering stalks with 2 or more heads.
  - 2 Basal leaves prominently 3-5 (-7)-nerved, mostly > 1.5 cm wide.
    - 3 Pistillate involucres 5-7 mm high; pistillate corollas 3-4 mm high; staminate corollas 2-3.5 mm high; basal leaves tomentose on the upper surface; young stolons mostly ascending; staminate and pistillate plants equally common .....*A. plantaginifolia*
    - 3 Pistillate involucres 7-10 mm high; pistillate corollas 4-7 mm high; staminate corollas 3.5-5 mm high; basal leaves tomentose or glabrous on the upper surface; young stolons mostly decumbent; sexual and apomictic populations present.
      - 4 Basal leaves tomentose on the upper surface (becoming glabrate in age); summit of young cauline stem usually glandless.....*A. parlinii* ssp. *fallax*
      - 4 Basal leaves glabrous or nearly so on the upper surface (even when young); summit of young cauline stem usually with purple glandular hairs.....*A. parlinii* ssp. *parlinii*
  - 2 Basal leaves prominently 1-nerved (sometimes with 2 additional obscure veins), mostly < 1.5 cm wide.
    - 5 Young and mature basal leaves glabrous on the upper surface; phyllary tips whitish; flags (flat scarious appendages similar to the tips of phyllaries on the tip of the leaf) present on the upper cauline leaves; species apomictic, populations consisting of pistillate plants only ...  
.....*A. howellii* ssp. *canadensis*

- 5 Young basal leaves pubescent on the upper surface, mature leaves either remaining pubescent or becoming glabrous with age; phyllary tips white, ivory, to light brown; flags present or absent on the upper cauline leaves; species apomictic or sexual.
- 6 Largest basal leaves < 6.0 mm wide and < 20 mm long; pistillate involucre 4.5-7 mm high; species sexual, populations consisting of both pistillate and staminate plants; [of shale barrens from w. VA northward and westward].....*A. virginica*
- 6 Largest basal leaves > 6.0 mm wide and > 20 mm long; pistillate involucre 7-10 mm high; species apomictic or sexual; [collectively of various habitats and more widespread].
- 7 Middle and upper cauline leaves tipped with flags; mature basal leaves glabrous, young basal leaves pubescent, glabrescent with age; species sexual, populations consisting of both pistillate and staminate plants.....*A. neglecta*
- 7 Middle and upper cauline leaves blunt or with subulate tips (only those leaves immediately around the corymb with flags); mature and young basal leaves pubescent; species apomictic, populations consisting of pistillate plants only.
- 8 Basal leaves spatulate, with a distinct petiole; stolons mostly 5-8 cm long, with leaves along the stolon almost equal in size to those of the terminal rosette.....*A. howellii* ssp. *neodioica*
- 8 Basal leaves oblanceolate, lacking a distinct petiole; stolons mostly 8-12 cm long, with leaves along the stolon smaller than those of the terminal rosette.....*A. howellii* ssp. *petaloidea*

*Antennaria howellii* Greene ssp. *canadensis* (Greene) Bayer. Dry woodlands. Apr-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) wet to YT, south to VA, WV, OH, IN, and MN. [= FNA, K, Z; = *A. neglecta* Greene var. *canadensis* (Greene) Cronquist - C; = *A. canadensis* Greene - F; = *A. neglecta* Greene var. *randii* (Fernald) Cronquist - G, SE; = *A. neodioica* Greene ssp. *canadensis* (Greene) Bayer & Stebbins - Y; < *A. howellii* - Pa]

*Antennaria howellii* Greene ssp. *neodioica* (Greene) Bayer. Dry woodlands and rock outcrops. May-Jun. NL (Newfoundland) west to North West Territory, south to NC, TN, KS, CO, and OR. [= FNA, K, Va, Z; = *A. neglecta* Greene var. *neodioica* (Greene) Cronquist - C; > *A. neodioica* Greene var. *neodioica* - F; > *A. neodioica* Greene var. *attenuata* Fernald - F; = *A. neglecta* Greene var. *attenuata* (Fernald) Cronquist - G, SE; = *A. neodioica* Greene ssp. *neodioica* - Y; < *A. howellii* - Il, Pa]

*Antennaria howellii* Greene ssp. *petaloidea* (Fernald) Bayer. Field Pussytoes. Dry woodlands. Mar-May. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to NC, WV, IN, IL, CO, and OR. [= FNA, K, Va, Z; = *A. neglecta* Greene var. *petaloidea* (Fernald) Cronquist - C; = *A. petaloidea* Fernald var. *petaloidea* - F; < *A. neglecta* Greene var. *neglecta* - G, SE; = *A. neodioica* Greene ssp. *petaloidea* (Fernald) Bayer & Stebbins - W; < *A. howellii* - Pa]

*Antennaria neglecta* Greene, Field Pussytoes. Dry woodlands and fields. Apr-Jun. NS west to NT, south to VA, KY, AR, OK, and CO. *A. neglecta* is a sexual diploid ancestor of the *A. howellii* complex (FNA). [= F, FNA, Il, K, Pa, Va, X, Y, Z; = *A. neglecta* Greene var. *neglecta* - C; < *A. neglecta* Greene var. *neglecta* - G, SE]

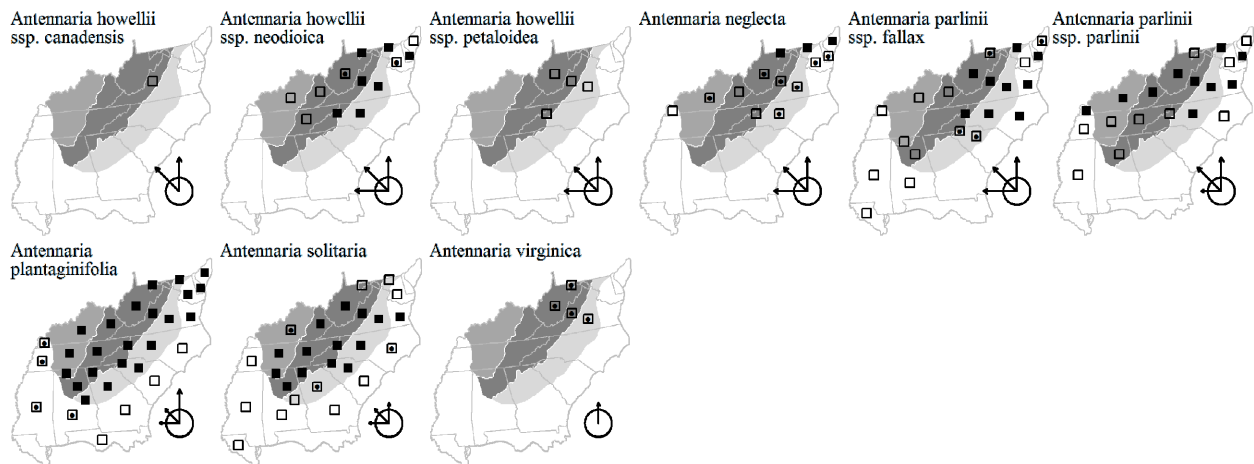
*Antennaria parlinii* Fernald ssp. *fallax* (Greene) Bayer & Stebbins, Big-head Pussytoes. Dry woodlands. Late Mar-May. NS west to MN, south to GA, AL, MS, LA, and TX. [= FNA, Il, K, Va, X, Z; = *A. plantaginifolia* (Linnaeus) Richardson var. *ambigens* (Greene) Cronquist - C, G, RAB, SE; = *A. fallax* Greene var. *calophylla* (Greene) Fernald - F; > *A. calophylla* Greene - S; > *A. fallax* Greene - S; < *A. parlinii* - Pa, W]

*Antennaria parlinii* Fernald ssp. *parlinii*, Parlin's Pussytoes. Woodlands, roadbanks. Late Mar-May. NS west to SK, south to GA, AL, MS, LA, and TX. [= FNA, Il, K, Va, X, Z; = *A. plantaginifolia* (Linnaeus) Richardson var. *arnoglossa* (Greene) Cronquist - G, RAB, SE; = *A. plantaginifolia* var. *parlinii* (Fernald) Cronquist - C; > *A. parlinii* Fernald var. *parlinii* - F; > *A. parlinii* var. *arnoglossa* (Greene) Fernald - F; < *A. parlinii* - Pa, W]

*Antennaria plantaginifolia* (Linnaeus) Richardson, Plantain Pussytoes. Dry woodlands. Late Mar-early May. NS west to SK, south to FL, AL, MS, AR, and OK. *A. plantaginifolia* is a sexual diploid ancestor of the *A. howellii* complex (FNA). [= FNA, Il, K, Pa, Va, W, X, Z, WH3; = *A. plantaginifolia* var. *plantaginifolia* - C, G, RAB, SE; > *A. plantaginifolia* var. *plantaginifolia* - F; > *A. plantaginifolia* var. *petiolata* (Fernald) Heller - F; > *A. plantaginifolia* - S; > *A. caroliniana* Rydberg - S; > *A. plantaginifolia* - S]

*Antennaria solitaria* Rydberg, Southern Single-head Pussytoes. Forests and woodlands, often mesic. Late Mar-early May. VA, WV, sw. PA, and s. IN south to GA, LA, and OK. *A. solitaria* is a sexual diploid ancestor of the *A. parlinii* complex (FNA). [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, X, Z]

*Antennaria virginica* Stebbins, Shale-barren Pussytoes. Shale barrens and other dry, rocky habitats. C. PA and w. VA west to OH. *A. virginica* is a sexual diploid (and tetraploid) ancestor of the *A. howellii* complex (FNA). [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, W, Y, Z; > *A. virginica* var. *virginica* - F; > *A. virginica* var. *argillicola* Stebbins - F; = *A. neglecta* Greene var. *argillicola* (Stebbins) Cronquist - G, SE]



*Anthemis* Linnaeus 1753 (Chamomille)

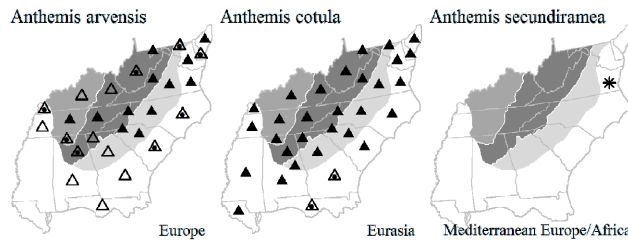
A genus of about 175-210 species, herbs, mainly Eurasian. References: Watson in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Arriagada & Miller (1997)=Z. Key adapted from C. [also see *Chamaemelum*, *Cota*]

- 1 Rays yellow ..... [see *Cota tinctoria*]
- 1 Rays white.
  - 2 Rays sterile and usually neutral; receptacle chaffy only toward the middle ..... *A. cotula*
  - 2 Rays pistillate and fertile; receptacle chaffy throughout.
    - 3 Achenes not tuberculate; leaves not glandular-punctate beneath ..... *A. arvensis*
    - 3 Achenes tuberculate; leaves glandular-punctate beneath ..... [*A. secundiramea*]

\* *Anthemis arvensis* Linnaeus, Corn Chamomille. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Late Apr-Jul. Var. *agrestis* differs from var. *arvensis* in having chaff shorter than the disk flowers; both varieties apparently occur in our area. [= C, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *A. arvensis* var. *arvensis* – F, K; > *A. arvensis* var. *agrestis* (Wallroth) A.P. de Candolle – F, Il, K]

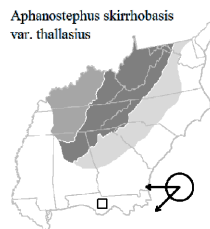
\* *Anthemis cotula* Linnaeus, Mayweed, Stinking Chamomille, Mayweed, Dog-fennel. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *Maruta cotula* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle – S]

\* *Anthemis secundiramea* Bivona-Bernardi. Railroad embankment; native of Mediterranean Europe, probably merely a waif and not established. [= C, F, FNA, K, SE]

*Aphanostephus* A.P. de Candolle 1836 (Doze-daisy)

A genus of 4 species, of s. United States and Mexico. References: Nesom in FNA (2006b); Nesom (2008b).

*Aphanostephus skirrhobasis* (A.L.P.P. de Candolle) Trelease var. *thallasius* Shinnars, Dune Doze-daisy. Dunes, disturbed coastal sands. S. LA west to coastal TX and Tamaulipas; scattered in n. FL, both Panhandle FL (Bay and Escambia counties) and ne. FL (St. Johns County) (Wunderlin & Hansen 2004). [= FNA, K, SE, WH3; = *A. skirrhobasis* – S, orthographic variant]

*Arctium* Linnaeus 1753 (Burdock)

A genus of about 11 species (though circumscription remains uncertain), herbs, of the temperate Old World. References: Keil in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Duistermaat (1996)=Z.

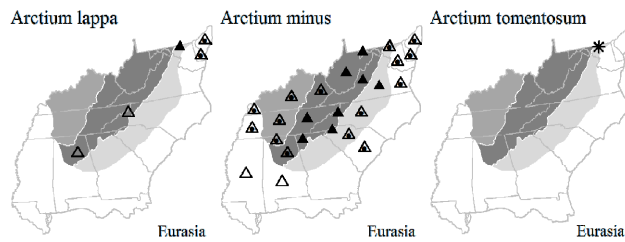
- 1 Inner phyllaries constricted above the middle, widened toward the truncate (or rarely acuminate) apex ..... [*A. tomentosum*]
- 1 Inner phyllaries never constricted above the middle, gradually narrowing toward the acute to acuminate apex.
  - 2 Petiole of the basal leaves solid; heads in the upper part of the inflorescence on peduncles > 2.5 cm long; heads corymbosely arranged on the main branches ..... *A. lappa*
  - 2 Petiole of the basal leaves hollow (at least toward its base); heads in the upper part of the inflorescence on peduncles < 2 cm long; heads racemosely arranged on the main branches.
    - 3 Heads 1.1-2.4 cm in diameter; heads on terminal branches sessile or pedunculate; middle phyllaries < 1.8 mm wide; corolla with glandular hairs ..... *A. minus*
    - 3 Heads 1.9-2.9 cm in diameter; heads on terminal branches sessile; middle phyllaries (1.6-) 1.7-2.5 mm wide; corolla glabrous ..... [*A. nemorosum*]

\* *Arctium lappa* Linnaeus, Great Burdock. Fields and roadsides; native of Eurasia. Jul-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Z]

\* *Arctium minus* Bernhardt, Common Burdock. Pastures, barnyards, roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Late Jun-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, Z; < *A. minus* – G; = *A. minus* ssp. *minus*]

\* *Arctium nemorosum* Lejeune & Courtois. Reported for VA by Kartesz (1999) on the basis of Fernald (1950); it is probable that this record is a misidentification. [= C, F, FNA, Z; < *A. minus* – G; = *A. vulgare* (Hill) Evans – K; = *A. minus* Bernhardt ssp. *nemosum* (Lejeune & Courtois) Syme] {rejected as a component of our flora; not mapped}

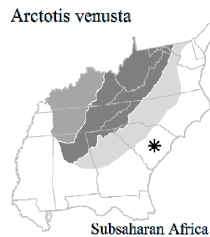
\* *Arctium tomentosum* P. Miller, Cotton Burdock. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jul-Nov. Material purporting to be this taxon from Union County, SC, and the basis of its occurrence in that state, is actually a pubescent form of *A. minus*. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, SE, Z; = *A. nemorosum* Lejeune & Courtois – RAB, misapplied]



### *Arctotis* Linnaeus 1753 (African-daisy, Arctotis)

A genus of about 60 species, annual and perennial herbs, native of South Africa. References: Norlinth (1965)=Z; Mahoney in FNA (2006a); McKenzie et al. (2006).

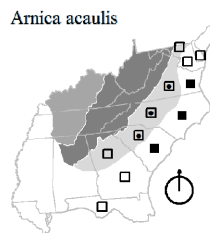
\* *Arctotis venusta* T. Norlinth, Blue-eyed African-daisy, Silver Arctotis. Disturbed areas; native of s. Africa. [= Z; < *Arctotis stoechadifolia* P.J. Bergius – FNA, K]



### *Arnica* Linnaeus 1753 (Arnica)

A genus of about 29-32 species, perennial herbs, north temperate, boreal, and arctic. References: Wolf in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

*Arnica acaulis* (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Leopard's-bane, Southeastern Arnica. Pine savannas, sandhills, clayey or sandy woodlands, powerline rights-of-way, roadbanks. Late Mar-Jun. DE (historical) and se. PA (where on serpentine) south to Panhandle FL, on the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3; = *Doronicum acaule* Walter]



### *Arnoglossum* Rafinesque 1817 (Indian-plantain)

A genus of about 8 species, herbs, of e. North America. References: Anderson in FNA (2006b); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Anderson (1998)=Z; Barkley (1999)=Y; Kral & Godfrey (1958)=X; Ward (2004c)=Q; Harper (1905)=V; Pippen (1978)=U; Robinson (1974).

- 1 Larger leaves palmately veined, cordate at the base, either strongly toothed or lobed.
  - 2 Leaves glaucous beneath; stem glaucous and terete (or slightly striate) ..... *A. atriplicifolium*
  - 2 Leaves green beneath; stem green and conspicuously grooved..... *A. reniforme*
- 1 Larger leaves parallel-veined (the primary veins parallel and converging toward the leaf apex), lanceolate to elliptic-lanceolate, cuneate at the base, entire to remotely toothed (usually fewer than 10 teeth per leaf).
  - 3 Phyllaries not wing-keeled; stem terete.
    - 4 Basal and lower cauline leaves linear to lanceolate, green to slightly glaucous below; plants 0.5-2.5 m tall; [usually of pine savannas, se. NC south to s. FL, west to e. TX] ..... *A. ovatum* var. *lanceolatum*

- 4 Basal and lower cauline leaves ovate to ovate-lanceolate, glaucous beneath; plants 1.5-2.5 m tall; [usually of shaded, moist to bottomland habitats, e. GA west to e. LA] ..... *A. ovatum* var. *ovatum*
- 3 Phyllaries wing-keeled; stem strongly angled or sulcate.
  - 5 Basal and low-cauline leaves truncate or subcordate at the base; larger leaves irregularly angulate-lobed or toothed, often somewhat hastate at the base; corolla usually pale lavender ..... *A. diversifolium*
  - 5 Basal and low-cauline leaves cuneate at the base; larger leaves entire, crenate, sinuate, but not lobed or hastate; corolla creamy yellow (or greenish or tinged with pink).
    - 6 Phyllary wings highest toward the base; phyllary wings chalky white, erose; leaves with main lateral veins running with the midrib for 2-4 cm into the blade before diverging; [of FL Panhandle] ..... *A. album*
    - 6 Phyllary wings uniform or highest toward the tip; phyllary wings pale green, entire; leaves with main lateral veins diverging from the midrib at or very near the base of the blade, not concurrent; [collectively more widespread].
      - 7 Involucres 12-15 mm high; corollas (9-) 11-12 mm long ..... *A. floridanum*
      - 7 Involucres 8-14 mm high; corollas 7-11.5 mm long.
        - 8 Involucres (9.5-) 10-12 (-14) mm high; corollas 8-10 (-11.5) mm long; leaves usually with 7-9 main parallel veins; mid-stem leaves petiolate, with rounded bases) ..... *A. plantagineum*
        - 8 Involucres (8-) 9.5-10 (-12) mm high; corollas 6-8 (-9.5) mm long; leaves usually with 3-5 main parallel veins; mid-stem leaves sessile, with broadly cuneate bases ..... *A. sulcatum*

*Arnoglossum album* L.C. Anderson. Wet pine savannas. Endemic to FL Panhandle (Bay and Gulf counties). [= FNA, K, WH3, Z]

*Arnoglossum atriplicifolium* (Linnaeus) H.E. Robinson, Pale Indian-plantain. Mesic forests, woodland edges, clearings, prairies, meadows. Jun-Oct. NY, MN, and NE south to Panhandle FL and LA (attribution to MA is in error, A.Haines, pers.comm.). [= FNA, II, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Y, Z; = *Cacalia atriplicifolia* Linnaeus – C, F, G, RAB, SE, U, W; = *Mesadenia atriplicifolia* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – S]

*Arnoglossum diversifolium* (Torrey & A. Gray) H.E. Robinson, Variable-leaf Indian-plantain. Calcareous swamps. Sw. GA and Panhandle FL, west to s. AL; disjunct in nw. peninsular FL. May-Aug; Jul-Sep. [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *Mesadenia diversifolia* (Torrey & A. Gray) Greene – S; = *Cacalia diversifolia* Torrey & A. Gray – SE, U, X]

*Arnoglossum floridanum* (A. Gray) H.E. Robinson. Sandhills. (Jan-) Mar-May. Ne. FL and e. FL Panhandle south to c. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *Cacalia floridana* A. Gray – SE, U, X; = *Mesadenia floridana* (A. Gray) Greene – S]

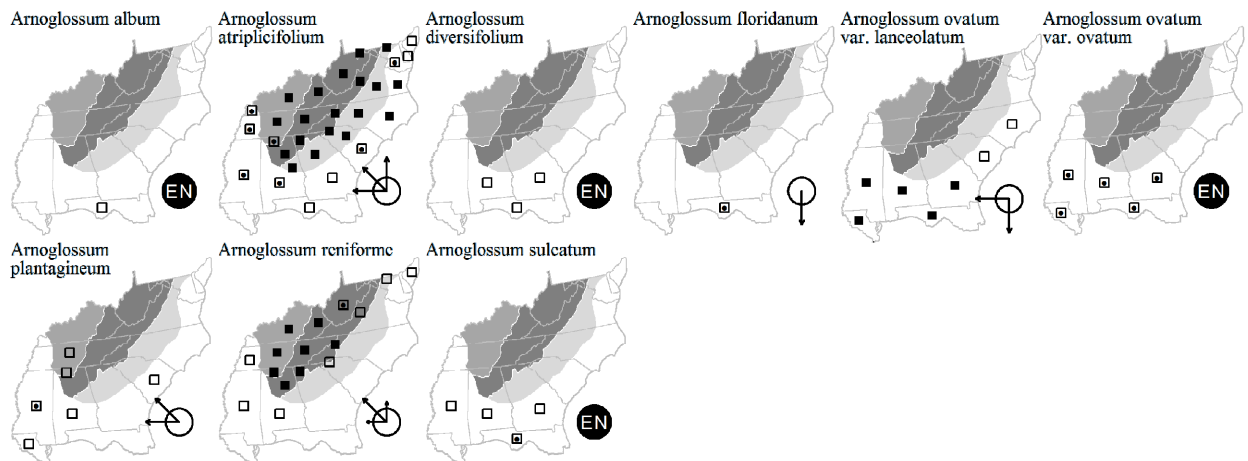
*Arnoglossum ovatum* (Walter) H.E. Robinson var. *lanceolatum* (Nuttall) D.B. Ward, Savanna Indian-plantain. Wet savannas, especially over coquina limestone ("marl"). Late Jul-Oct. Se. NC to s. FL, west to e. TX. [= Q; < *Arnoglossum ovatum* – FNA, GW, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *Cacalia lanceolata* Nuttall – RAB; < *Cacalia ovata* Walter – SE, U; = *Mesadenia lanceolata* (Nuttall) Rafinesque – S; > *Mesadenia lanceolata* var. *lanceolata* – V; > *Mesadenia lanceolata* var. *virescens* Harper – V; = *Cacalia lanceolata* var. *lanceolata* – X]

*Arnoglossum ovatum* (Walter) H.E. Robinson var. *ovatum*, Broadleaf Indian-plantain. Bottomlands, bay forests, moist or wet forests. Late Jul-Oct. E. GA west to e. LA. The division of *A. ovatum* into two taxa (species or, as done here, varieties) needs additional study. [= Q; < *Arnoglossum ovatum* – FNA, GW, K, WH3, Y, Z; < *Cacalia ovata* Walter – SE, U; > *Mesadenia elliottii* R.M. Harper – S; > *Mesadenia maxima* R.M. Harper – S; = *Cacalia lanceolata* var. *elliottii* (Shinners) Kral & Godfrey – X]

*Arnoglossum plantagineum* Rafinesque. Prairies, marshes, bogs. Jun-Aug. Nashville Basin of c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), AL, MS, LA, and KY; also reported for sc. SC, in the unpublished flora of the Savannah River Site by Batson, Angerman, and Jones. [= FNA, II, K, Y, Z; = *Cacalia tuberosa* Nuttall – G; = *Mesadenia tuberosa* (Nuttall) Britton – S; = *Cacalia plantaginea* (Rafinesque) Shinners – SE, U]

*Arnoglossum reniforme* (Hooker) H.E. Robinson, Great Indian-plantain. Cove forests, other mesic forests. Jun-Oct. The very large, reniform leaves (sometimes up to 75 cm across) are conspicuous in rich cove forests. PA and MN, south to SC (Gaddy 2014), GA, MS, and OK. [= FNA, II, K2, Pa, Va, Y, Z; = *Cacalia muhlenbergii* (Schultz 'Bipontinus') Fernald – C, F, G, RAB, SE, U, V, W; = *Mesadenia reniformis* (Hooker) Rafinesque – S; = *Arnoglossum muhlenbergii* (Schultz 'Bipontinus') H.E. Robinson]

*Arnoglossum sulcatum* (Fernald) H.E. Robinson, Grooved-stem Indian-plantain. Bottomland forests. Sw. GA and Panhandle FL west to s. AL. [= FNA, GW, K, Y, WH3, Z; = *Mesadenia sulcata* (Fernald) Harper – S; = *Cacalia sulcata* Fernald – SE, U, X]





*Artemisia* Linnaeus 1753 (Wormwood, Mugwort, Sage)

If defined (as here) to include the segregate genus *Seriphidium*, a genus of about 500 species, shrubs and herbs, north temperate, boreal, and arctic. References: Shulz in FNA (2006a); Ling Yeou-Ruenn (1995)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Arriagada & Miller (1997)=Y. Key based primarily on C.

- 1 Disk flowers sterile, with abortive ovaries; plant not aromatic when fresh; [subgenus *Dracunculus*] ..... *A. caudata*
- 1 Disk flowers fertile, with normal ovaries; plant variously aromatic or not when fresh.
  - 2 Receptacle bearing dense long hairs between the flowers; plant strongly aromatic when fresh; [subgenus *Absinthium*] ..... *A. absinthium*
  - 2 Receptacle not pubescent; plant variously aromatic or not when fresh; [subgenus *Artemisia*].
    - 3 Leaves green, essentially glabrous on the lower surface; annuals or biennials from a taproot; plants lacking nonflowering shoots.
      - 4 Inflorescence obviously paniculate, the branches evident, the heads on slender peduncles; involucre 1-2 mm high and 1-2 mm wide; fresh plants sweet-aromatic ..... *A. annua*
      - 4 Inflorescence spike-like, the heads crowded and hiding the branches; involucre 2-3 mm high, 2-3 mm wide; fresh plants not aromatic ..... *A. biennis* var. *biennis*
    - 3 Leaves tomentose on the lower surface, densely so in many species; perennials from a branched rhizome or woody caudex; plants with nonflowering shoots.
      - 5 Principal leaves 2-3-pinnatifid, the terminal segments < 1.5 mm wide; plant a shrub or suffrutescent herb.
        - 6 Leaves green above, 3-6 cm long ..... *A. abrotanum*
        - 6 Leaves white-tomentose above, 1-3 cm long ..... *A. pontica*
      - 5 Principal leaves entire to 2-pinnatifid, the terminal segments > 2 mm wide; plant an herb (sometimes somewhat woody at the base).
        - 7 Involucres 6-10 mm high; disk corollas 3.2-4 mm long ..... *A. stelleriana*
        - 7 Involucres 2.5-5 mm high; disk corollas 1-3 mm long.
          - 8 Leaves entire to 1-pinnatifid; leaves lacking stipule-like lobes at the base ..... *A. ludoviciana*
          - 8 Leaves 2-pinnatifid; leaves with 1-2 stipule-like lobes at the base ..... *A. vulgaris*

\* *Artemisia abrotanum* Linnaeus, Southernwood, Lad's Love, Old Man, Southern Wormwood. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Aug-Sep. Also reported as a waif in e. VA (Reed 1964). [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, S, SE, Y, Z]

\* *Artemisia absinthium* Linnaeus, Common Wormwood, Absinthium. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, S, SE, Y, Z; > *A. absinthium* var. *insipida* Stechmann]

\* *Artemisia annua* Linnaeus, Sweet Annie, Sweet Wormwood, Annual Mugwort. Roadsides, disturbed areas, waste areas around wool-combing mills (Nesom 2004d); native of Asia and e. Europe. Aug-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, S, SE, Va, Y, Z]

\* *Artemisia biennis* Willdenow var. *biennis*, Biennial Wormwood. Disturbed areas, waste area around wool-combing mills; native of the w. United States. Reported for SC by Nesom (2004d); also reported to be naturalized as far east as TN and WV (Hardy County). [= C, K; < *A. biennis* – F, FNA, II, Pa] {synonymy incomplete}

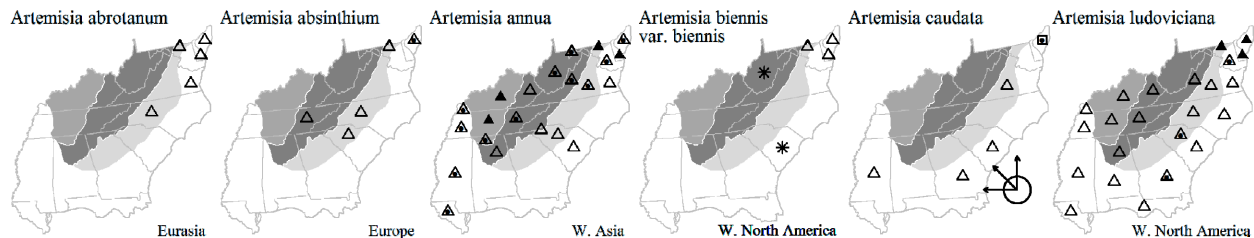
\* *Artemisia caudata* Michaux, Sand Wormwood, Beach Wormwood. Sandy woodlands; presumably introduced from western United States. Sep-Oct. [= II, RAB, S, Z; = *A. campestris* Linnaeus ssp. *caudata* (Michaux) H.M. Hall & Clements – FNA, K, Pa, SE, WH3, Y; > *A. caudata* var. *caudata* – F; > *A. caudata* var. *calvens* Lunell – F; = *Oligosporus caudatus* (Michaux) Poljakov; = *Oligosporus campestris* (Linnaeus) Cassini ssp. *caudatus* (Michaux) W.A. Weber]

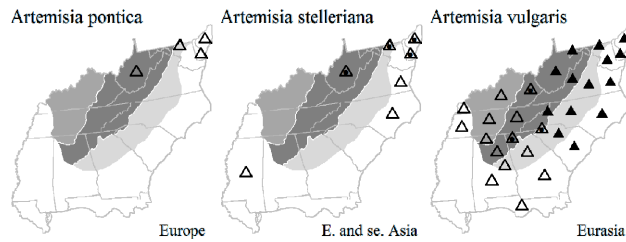
\* *Artemisia ludoviciana* Nuttall, White Sage, Prairie Sage, Western Mugwort. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of western North America. Late Aug-Nov. [= Pa, Va, WH3; > *A. ludoviciana* – RAB, Z; = *A. ludoviciana* var. *ludoviciana* – C, G, SE; > *A. ludoviciana* Nuttall var. *gnaphalodes* (Nuttall) Torrey & A. Gray – F, II; > *A. ludoviciana* var. *ludoviciana* – F, II; = *A. ludoviciana* ssp. *ludoviciana* – FNA, K]

\* *Artemisia pontica* Linnaeus, Roman Wormwood, Green-ginger. Disturbed areas, old fields, woodland edges, roadsides, ditches; native of Europe. Jul-Oct. Naturalized at least as far south as DE, se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), and KY. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa]

\* *Artemisia stelleriana* Besser, Beach Wormwood, Dusty Miller, Hoary Mugwort. Sandy roadsides, dunes, other disturbed areas; native of Japan and ne. Asia. May-Sep. This plant is reported (with documenting photograph) as naturalized and spreading in Nags Head (Dare County, NC) (Graetz 1973). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, SE, Va, WH3, Z; = *A. stellerana* – Y, orthographic variant]

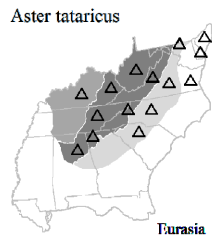
\* *Artemisia vulgaris* Linnaeus, Common Mugwort, Felon Herb. Roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jul-Nov. [= C, FNA, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3, Y, Z; > *A. vulgaris* var. *vulgaris* – F, II, K; > *A. vulgaris* var. *glabra* Ledebour – II; > *A. vulgaris* var. *latiloba* Ledebour – II]



**Aster** Linnaeus 1753 (Aster)

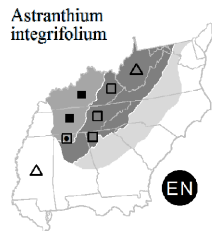
It is now abundantly clear that the traditional, broad circumscription of *Aster*, as a genus of some 250 species of North America and Eurasia, is untenable. All of our native asters have affinities elsewhere than with Old World *Aster*; most are now placed in *Symphyotrichum* and *Eurybia*, with fewer species in *Ampelaster*, *Doellingeria*, *Ionactis*, *Oclemena*, and *Sericocarpus*. These changes will undoubtedly cause uproar. It may be worth noting for those that consider the dissolution of *Aster* as radical, that most of the segregate genera were recognized in the 19<sup>th</sup> century, and many have been widely recognized for much of the time since. For instance, *Sericocarpus* and *Doellingeria* were both segregated from *Aster* in the early 1830's, and were frequently recognized as distinct, including by Small (1903, 1913, 1933); *Sericocarpus* was in fact usually regarded as a good genus until sunk by Cronquist. References: Brouillet in FNA (2006b); Semple & Brouillet (1980a, 1980b); Jones (1980a, 1980b); Brouillet & Semple (1981); Reveal & Keener (1981); Jones & Young (1983); Jones (1984); Semple, Chmielewski, & Lane (1989); Nesom (1993a, 1993b, 1994a, 1994b, 2000b); Semple, Heard, & Xiang (1996); Noyes & Rieseberg (1999); Nesom (1994)=X; Semple, Heard, & Xiang (1996); Cronquist (1980)=SE; R. Jones (1992); Lamboy (1992); Nesom (1997); Xiang & Semple (1996). [also see *Ampelaster*, *Doellingeria*, *Eurybia*, *Ionactis*, *Oclemena*, *Sericocarpus*, *Symphyotrichum*]

\* ***Aster tataricus*** Linnaeus f., Tartarian Aster. Commonly cultivated, rarely persisting or spreading short distances from plantings; native of Eurasia. Sep-Nov. [= C, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, X]

**Astranthium** Nuttall 1840 (Western-daisy)

A genus of about 11 species, herbs, of sc. North America and Mexico. References: Nesom in FNA (2006b); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Nesom (2005a)=Z; DeJong (1965)=Y; Nesom (2000b).

***Astranthium integrifolium*** (Michaux) Nuttall. Limestone glades. Nc. KY south through c. TN to nw. GA and ne. AL (primarily in the Interior Low Plateau); disjunct in c. MS and also disjunct in nc. WV, where perhaps introduced. The related *A. ciliatum* (Rafinesque) Nesom of the Ozarkian region and Texas is sometimes treated as a variety, subspecies, or unnamed component of *A. integrifolium*, but see Nesom (2005a) for rationale for recognition at the specific rank. The report for NC by Kartesz (1999) is erroneous; the cited documentation does not mention NC. [= FNA, Z; = *A. integrifolium* var. *integrifolium* – C; = *A. integrifolium* ssp. *integrifolium* – K, Y; < *A. integrifolium* – F, G, SE, W]

**Baccharis** Linnaeus 1753 (Silverling, High-tide Bush, Mullet Bush, Groundsel Tree)

A genus of about 350-450 species, shrubs, perennial herbs, and trees, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate America. References: Sundberg & Bogler in FNA (2006b); Nesom (2000b); Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key based in part on SE.

- 1 Leaves linear, 1-3 mm wide, entire ..... ***B. angustifolia***
- 1 Leaves obovate, oblanceolate, or elliptic, the larger > 7 mm wide and generally coarsely toothed toward the tip.

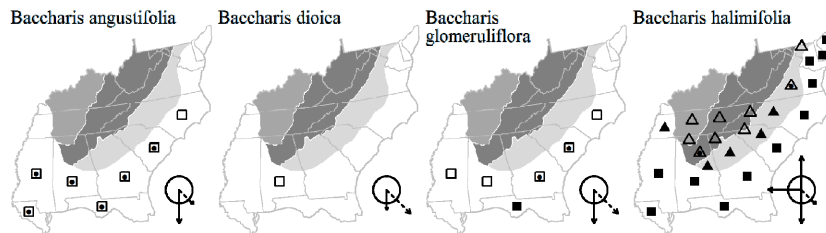
- 2 Leaves entire, spatulate-obovate, 1.5-3 (-3.5) cm long (including the petiole)..... *B. dioica*
- 2 Leaves (at least the larger) with coarse teeth and > 3.5 cm long (including the petiole).
- 3 Most of the heads sessile (a few pedunculate), the glomerules scattered along leafy branches in the axils of well-developed leaves; [strictly of the outer Coastal Plain, not spread inland as a weed]..... *B. glomeruliflora*
- 3 Most of the heads pedunculate (a few sessile), the glomerules grouped into terminal paniculiform inflorescences; [of the outer Coastal Plain and also spread extensively inland as a weed] ..... *B. halimifolia*

*Baccharis angustifolia* Michaux, False-willow. Interdune swales, wet hammocks, marsh edges. Sep-Oct. Ne. NC (Dare County) south to s. FL, west to LA; Bahamas. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3]

*Baccharis dioica* Vahl, Broombush False-willow. Dunes and shores. S. AL; s. FL; West Indies. [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3]

*Baccharis glomeruliflora* Persoon. Wet hammocks, marsh edges, interdune swales. Oct-Nov. Se. NC (Brunswick County) south to s. FL, west to MS; West Indies. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3]

*Baccharis halimifolia* Linnaeus, Silverling, High-tide Bush, Mullet Bush, Groundsel Tree. Fresh and brackish marshes, marsh borders, hammocks, moist abused land, roadsides, ditches, old fields, and a wide variety of disturbed areas. Aug-Oct. Se. MA south to s. FL, west to TX, AR, and OK; West Indies. *B. halimifolia* is becoming increasingly common inland, and can be an aggressive invader in sunny sites after silvicultural disturbance. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3]



### *Balduina* Nuttall 1818 (Honeycomb-head, Balduina)

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of se. North America. References: Keener in FNA (2006c); Parker & Jones (1975)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

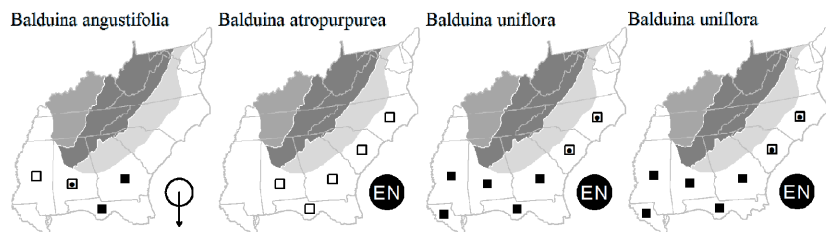
**Identification notes:** The common name alludes to the honeycomb-like texture of the receptacle, made up of connected receptacular bractlets which surround the achenes. This condition is diagnostic of the genus, and can be seen even when the plant is in flower by stripping the flowers from the receptacle. Superficially, the perennial species resemble some *Helenium* (particularly *H. pinnatifidum* and *H. vernale*), but these bloom months earlier. The punctate leaves are very distinctive.

- 1 Plant an annual or biennial; cauline leaves numerous, linear, 0.5-1.9 mm wide; outer involucre bracts 0.6-1.7 mm wide, lanceolate, acuminate; disk 6-15 mm wide; pappus scales obovate-orbicular, 0.3-0.6 mm long ..... *B. angustifolia*
- 1 Plant a perennial; cauline leaves few, linear-spatulate, 2-7 mm wide; outer involucre bracts 1.7-3.1 mm wide, ovate, acute; disk (10-) 15-25 mm wide; pappus scales lanceolate, 1.1-2.1 mm long.
- 2 Disk corollas purple; basal leaves linear-spatulate, (7-) avg. 14 (-32) cm long, about 20× as long as wide; cauline leaves 3.8-6.2 cm long; outer phyllaries 2.9-5.4 mm long; inner phyllaries 4.5-7.6 mm long; ray flower ligules 2.3-4.7 mm wide at apex ..... *B. atropurpurea*
- 2 Disk corollas yellow to reddish-orange; basal leaves spatulate, (5-) avg. 7.5 (-10.5) cm long; about 8× as long as wide; cauline leaves 2.7-4.3 cm long; outer phyllaries 4-7.2 mm long; inner phyllaries 5.1-11 mm long; ray flower ligules 3.2-8.6 mm wide at apex ..... *B. uniflora*

*Balduina angustifolia* (Pursh) B.L. Robinson. Sandhills and other dry, sandy soils. GA south to s. FL, west to s. MS; it should be sought in s. SC. [= FNA, K, SE, WH3, Z; = *Actinospermum angustifolium* (Pursh) Torrey & A. Gray - S]

*Balduina atropurpurea* R.M. Harper, Bog Honeycomb-head, Purple Honeycomb-head, Purple Balduina. Peaty seepage bogs and wet pine savannas. Late Aug-early Nov; Oct-Dec. A southeastern Coastal Plain endemic, very rare and disjunct in se. NC and nc. SC (where not recently seen), primarily in ne. to sc. GA and ne. FL. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, SE, WH3, Z; = *Endorima atropurpurea* (R.M. Harper) Small - S]

*Balduina uniflora* Nuttall, Savanna Honeycomb-head, Yellow Balduina. Wet pine savannas and pine flatwoods. Late Jul-Sep. A southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC and immediately adjacent ne. SC (apparently absent from much of SC), and from extreme s. SC south to ne. FL, FL Panhandle, and west to e. LA. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, SE, WH3, Z; = *Endorima uniflora* (Nuttall) Rafinesque - S]

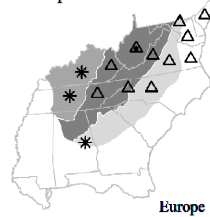


*Bellis* Linnaeus 1753 (English Daisy)

A genus of about 8 species, herbs, of Europe. References: Nesom (2000b); Brouillet in FNA (2006b); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

\* *Bellis perennis* Linnaeus, English Daisy. Lawns, grassy roadsides; native of Europe. Mar-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va]

*Bellis perennis*

*Berlandiera* A.P. de Candolle 1836 (Green-eyes)

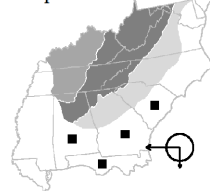
A genus of 4-5 species, perennial herbs and subshrubs, of s. North America and Mexico. References: Pinkava in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Nesom & Turner (1998)=Z.

- 1 Leaves mainly cauline; leaves unlobed; disk flowers red to maroon; [of nc. SC south to n. FL and s. AL, west to TX]....*B. pumila* var. *pumila*  
 1 Leaves basally disposed; leaves deeply lobed; disk flowers yellow; [of n. FL southward] .....*B. subacaulis*

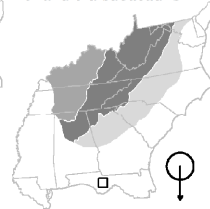
*Berlandiera pumila* (Michaux) Nuttall var. *pumila*, Eastern Green-eyes. Sandhills, disturbed sandy areas. Late May-Nov. Nc. SC south to n. peninsular FL, west to s. AL; w. LA to c. TX. Plants in w. LA and e. TX accepted here as *B. pumila* var. *scabrella* G.L. Nesom & Turner (1998) are also considered to represent introgression between *B. pumila* and *B. texana* A.P. de Candolle (Pinkava in FNA 2006c). [= K1, Z; < *B. pumila* – RAB, S, SE, WH3; = *B. pumila* – FNA, K2]

*Berlandiera subacaulis* (Nuttall) Nuttall, Florida Green-eyes. Sandhills. Apr-May. Endemic to FL, from ne. FL (Clay and Columbia counties) and e. Panhandle FL (Leon, Jefferson, and Taylor counties) south to s. FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2004). [= FNA, K1, S, SE, WH3]

*Berlandiera pumila*  
var. *pumila*



*Berlandiera subacaulis*

*Bidens* Linnaeus 1753 (Beggar-ticks, Bur-marigold)

A genus of about 240 species, herbs, cosmopolitan. Recent molecular studies suggest that the relationship between *Bidens* and *Coreopsis* is complex, and that changes in taxonomy will be needed to more accurately reflect relationships (Kim et al. 1999; Crawford & Mort 2005). References: Strother & Weedon in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Sherff & Alexander (1955)=Z; Ballard (1986)=Y. Key based on FNA.

**Identification notes:** The involucre of phyllaries is subtended by an additional series of bracteal structures, the **calculus**.

- 1 Plant aquatic, the leaves finely divided into segments < 0.5 mm wide; pappus awns 13-25 (-40) mm long ..... [*B. beckii*]  
 1 Plant terrestrial or wetland, but not aquatic, the leaf segments > 0.5 mm wide; pappus awns lacking or present, if present < 10 mm long.  
 2 Inner cypselas more-or-less equally 4-angled, thickest near the middle and equally tapered to both ends; ray florets white, pink, or pale yellowish (or absent).  
 3 Leaves 2-3× dissected, primary lobes > 20, the ultimate segments rounded to acute, 2-10 mm wide; ray florets pale yellowish .....  
 ..... *B. bipinnata*  
 3 Leaves mostly once-pinnate, primary lobes 3-7, the ultimate segments serrate and acute, 8-50 mm wide; ray florets white or absent.  
 4 Ray florets 5-8, the ligule 5-16 mm long; cypselas 2-awned, the awns 1-2 mm long; outer phyllaries (8-) 12 (-16) .....  
 ..... *B. alba* var. *radiata*  
 4 Ray florets 0 (or if a few present, the ligule < 3 mm long); cypselas 3 (-5)-awned, the awns 1-3 mm long; outer phyllaries 7-10 .....  
 ..... *B. pilosa*  
 2 Inner cypselas flattened (if 4-angled, the alternating angles acute and obtuse), thickest toward the tip; ray florets yellow or orange (or absent).  
 5 Most leaves simple, the margins dentate to serrate or incised (with 3-7 lobes).  
 6 Leaves (except sometimes the lower) sessile; heads usually nodding, at least in age.

- 7 Rays absent, or present and 2-15 (-18) mm long; pales (receptacular bracts) with tan or yellow tips; outer cypselas (3-) 5-6+ mm long, inner cypselas 4-8 mm long (the margins  $\pm$  thickened or winged); pappus of (2-) 4 awns (1-) 2-4 mm long ..... *B. cernua*
- 7 Rays present, (10-) 15-25 (-30) mm long; pales (receptacular bracts) with orange or red tips; outer cypselas 6-8 mm, inner cypselas 8-10 mm (margins not notably thickened or winged); pappus of 2-4 awns 3-5 mm long ..... *B. laevis*
- 6 Leaves with a distinct petiole 1-4 cm long (this sometimes winged); heads erect.
- 8 Rays 12-25+ mm long; cypselas 2.5-4.5 mm long, the margins not barbed or ciliate ..... *B. mitis*
- 8 Rays absent or 2-5 (-12) mm long; cypselas (3-) 6-13 mm long, the margins sometimes barbed or ciliate.
- 9 Involucre usually campanulate to cylindric, sometimes  $\pm$  hemispheric; disc florets (6-) 10-25 (-60); cypselas faces usually  $\pm$  striate, sometimes tuberculate ..... *B. bidentoides*
- 9 Involucre campanulate to hemispheric or broader; disc florets (5-) 20-60 (-150+); cypselas faces usually smooth or tuberculate (not notably striate).
- 10 Cypselas  $\pm$  flattened, sometimes weakly 3 (-4)-angled and 3 (-4)-awned, the faces usually smooth, seldom notably tuberculate; disc corollas 4-lobed, light yellow; anthers usually pale ..... *B. comosa*
- 10 Cypselas (at least inner) usually  $\pm$  4-angled and 4-awned, the faces usually strigose or tuberculate; disc corollas 5-lobed, orange-yellow; anthers usually blackish ..... *B. connata*
- 5 Most leaves **either** 1-pinnately compound, the 3-5 (-7) leaflets petiolulate, **or** 1-2 $\times$  pinnately lobed.
- 11 Ray florets 0, or rays 1-3, the laminae 2-3.5 mm long.
- 12 Calyculus bractlets (3-) 4 (-5), seldom ciliate; disc florets usually 10-20 ..... *B. discoidea*
- 12 Calyculus bractlets 5-21, usually ciliate; disc florets 20-150.
- 13 Calyculus bractlets (5-) 8 (-10); leaves usually 3 (-5)-foliolate ..... *B. frondosa*
- 13 Calyculus bractlets 10-16 (-21); leaves usually lacinate or pinnatisect ..... *B. vulgata*
- 11 Ray florets (5-) 8-13, the laminae 10-30 mm long.
- 14 Cypselas 2.5-4 $\times$  as long as wide ..... *B. trichosperma*
- 14 Cypselas 1.5-2 (-2.5) $\times$  as long as wide.
- 15 Cypselas 2.5-5 mm long, the margins not winged, barbed, or ciliate ..... *B. mitis*
- 15 Cypselas (4-) 5-8 mm long, the margins usually barbed or ciliate, and often also corky-winged.
- 16 Calyculus bractlets 8-12 (-16), these (4-) 5-7 (-12) mm long ..... *B. aristosa*
- 16 Calyculus bractlets 12-21, these (6-) 8-12 (20) mm long ..... *B. polylepis*

\* *Bidens alba* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. *radiata* (Schultz 'Bipontinus') Ballard ex T.E. Melchert. Disturbed areas; adventive from the New World tropics. [= K, Y; < *B. pilosa* Linnaeus – FNA, RAB, S, SE; < *B. alba* – II, WH3; = *B. pilosa* Linnaeus var. *radiata* Schultz 'Bipontinus' – Z]

*Bidens aristosa* (Michaux) Britton, Midwestern Tickseed-sunflower. Marshes, wet meadows, ditches. Aug-Oct (-Nov). DE, MD, IL, and MO south to FL and TX (and adventive farther north). [= C, FNA, G, GW, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W; > *B. aristosa* var. *aristosa* – F, II, S, Z; > *B. aristosa* var. *fritcheyi* Fernald – F, II, Z; > *B. aristosa* var. *mutica* (A. Gray) Gattinger – F, II, S, Z; < *B. aristosa* – K (also see *B. polylepis*)]

*Bidens beckii* Torrey ex Sprengel, Water-marigold, Water Beggar-ticks. South to c. PA and n. NJ. Jul-Oct. This species is sometimes treated in the monotypic genus *Megalodonta*; this is contradicted by molecular evidence, which shows *B. beckii* as a component of *Bidens* (Ganders 2000). [= C, FNA, G; = *Megalodonta beckii* (Torrey ex Sprengel) Greene – F, II, K; > *Megalodonta beckii* var. *beckii* – Z] [approaching our area, but known documentation as a component of our flora; rejected; not mapped]

*Bidens bidentoides* (Nuttall) Britton. Tidal shores and mudflats. NY south to se. PA, DE, and e. MD. Jul-Oct. [= C, FNA, G, Pa, K; > *B. bidentoides* – F; > *B. mariana* Blake – F; > *B. bidentoides* var. *bidentoides* – Z; > *B. bidentoides* var. *mariana* – Z]

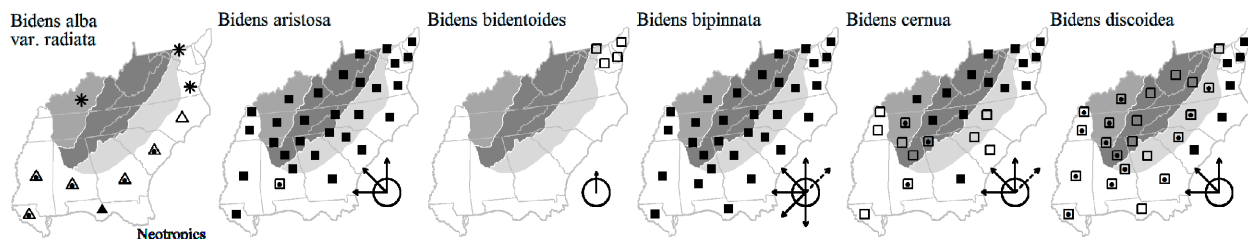
*Bidens bipinnata* Linnaeus, Spanish Needles. Floodplains, disturbed areas, gardens, fields, roadsides, ditches. Jul-Oct. MA, NY, ON, IA, NE, and AZ south to Mexico; also e. Asia. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3; > *B. bipinnata* var. *bipinnata* – Z]

*Bidens cernua* Linnaeus, Nodding Bur-marigold. Marshes, wet meadows, bogs, ditches. Aug-Oct. Circumboreal, south in North America to GA, AL, LA, NM, AZ, and CA. [= C, FNA, G, GW, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W; > *B. cernua* var. *cernua* – F, Z; > *B. cernua* var. *elliptica* Wiegand – F; > *B. cernua* var. *integra* Wiegand – F]

*Bidens comosa* (A. Gray) Wiegand, Strawstem Beggar-ticks. Cp (DE, VA), Pd (DE, VA), Mt (VA, WV), {GA, NC, SC}: marshes, bogs, wet meadows, disturbed areas; common. Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) and BC south to GA, TX, and CA. Closely related to, and sometimes included in, the Eurasian *B. tripartita*. [= II, Va; < *B. comosa* (A. Gray) Wiegand – C, F, G, S; < *B. tripartita* – FNA, K, Pa, RAB; = *B. tripartita* ssp. *comosa* (A. Gray) A. Haines]

*Bidens connata* Muhlenberg, Purplestem Beggar-ticks. Mt (GA, WV), Cp (DE, VA), {NC, SC}: marshes, bogs, wet meadows, disturbed areas; uncommon? (rare in VA and WV). Aug-Oct. QC, ON, and ND south to GA, AL, and KS. [= C, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, S, Va; < *B. tripartita* Linnaeus – RAB; > *B. connata* var. *anomala* Farwell – F, Z; > *B. connata* var. *connata* – F, Z; > *B. connata* var. *fallax* (Warnstorf) Sherff – F, Z; > *B. connata* var. *petiolata* (Nuttall) Farwell – F, Z]

*Bidens discoidea* (Torrey & A. Gray) Britton, Few-bracted Beggar-ticks. Floodplain forests, marshes. Late Aug-Nov. NS and MN south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z]





***Bidens frondosa*** Linnaeus, Devil's Beggar-ticks. Fields, pastures, wet meadows, swamp forests, ditches. Jun-Oct. Nova Scotia and AK south to FL, TX, CA, and southward. [= C, FNA, G, GW, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3; > *B. frondosa* var. *frondosa* – F, Z; > *B. frondosa* var. *anomala* Porter – Z]

***Bidens laevis*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Showy Bur-marigold. Marshes, stream banks, ditches. Aug-Nov. ME, NY, IN, MO, NV, and CA southward. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, IL, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *B. laevis* – S; > *B. nashii* Small – S]

***Bidens mitis*** (Michaux) Sherff, Coastal Plain Tickseed-sunflower. Brackish marshes, fresh marshes, bogs (inland). Jul-Oct. NJ south to FL, west to TX, primarily Coastal Plain, rare and scattered inland. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, SE, W, WH3, Z; > *B. mitis* var. *leptophylla* (Nuttall) Small – S; > *B. mitis* var. *mitis* – S]

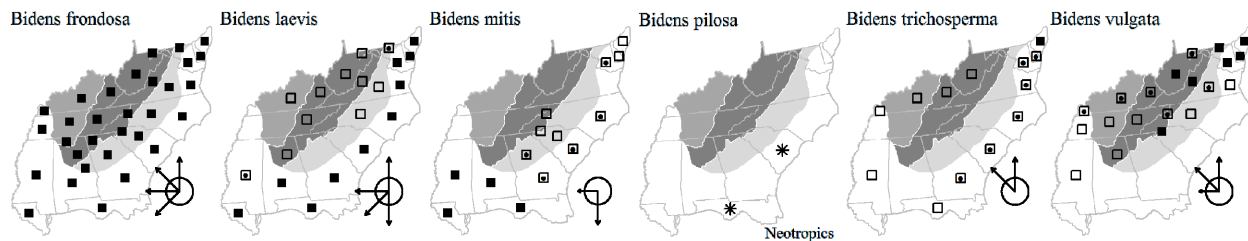
\* ***Bidens pilosa*** Linnaeus. Waste areas near wool-combing mill, ballast, other disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Reported for NC (Kartesz 1999), perhaps based on confusion with *B. alba*; known from ballast in se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= K, WH3; > *B. pilosa* – FNA; > *B. pilosa* var. *pilosa* – Z; > *B. pilosa* Linnaeus var. *bimucronata* (Turczaninow) Schultz 'Bipontinus' – Z]

\* ***Bidens polylepis*** Blake, Ozark Tickseed-sunflower. Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA), Cp (DE, NC, SC, VA): marshes, wet meadows, bogs, ditches; uncommon (common in DE Coastal Plain). Aug-Oct. NJ, QC, and CO south to SC, AL, TX, and NM. [= C, FNA, G, GW, IL, Pa, RAB, SE, W; > *B. polylepis* var. *polylepis* – F, Z; > *B. polylepis* var. *retrorsa* Sherff – F, Z; < *B. aristosa* – K]

***Bidens trichosperma*** (Michaux) Britton, Northern Tickseed-sunflower. Tidal marshes, other marshes. Aug-Oct. QC, MN, and SD south to ne. FL, GA, LA, and NE. [= FNA, Pa, Va, WH3; = *B. coronata* (Linnaeus) Britton – C, G, GW, K, RAB, S, SE (name invalid); > *B. coronata* var. *coronata* – F, Z; > *B. coronata* var. *brachydonta* Fernald – F; > *B. coronata* var. *trichosperma* (Michaux) Fernald – F; = *B. trichosperma* var. *trichosperma* – II]

\* ***Bidens tripartita*** Linnaeus. Eurasian; not known to be in our area. {combined distribution of *comosa*, *connata*, and *tripartita*: Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (NC, SC, VA), Cp (VA): marshes, swamps} [> *B. tripartita* – F, G, IL, W, Z; < *B. comosa* (A. Gray) Wiegand – C, F, G, S; < *B. tripartita* – FNA, K; < *B. tripartita* – GW, RAB (also see *B. connata* and *B. comosa*)] {not keyed; not mapped}

***Bidens vulgata*** Greene, Tall Beggar-ticks. Fields, marshes, wet places. Aug-Oct. QC and BC south to GA, LA, and CA. [= C, FNA, G, GW, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W; > *B. vulgata* var. *vulgata* – F, Z]



### ***Bigelovia* A.P. de Candolle 1836 (Rayless-goldenrod)**

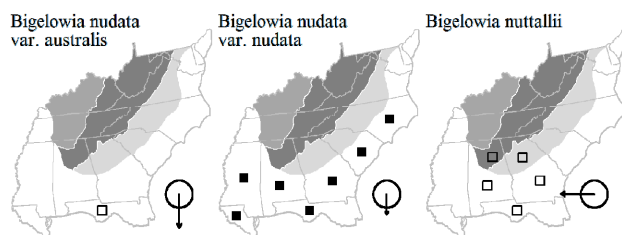
A genus of 2 species (one with 2 varieties), herbs, of se. North America. References: Nesom in FNA (2006b); Anderson (1970)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Nesom (2000b).

- 1 Basal leaves many, 1-2 mm wide; plants strongly rhizomatous and colonial; [of dry clayey or rocky places]..... ***B. nuttallii***
- 1 Basal leaves few, 2-14 mm wide; plants caespitose, or weakly rhizomatous; [of wet to mesic pine savannas and flatwoods].
  - 2 Leaves mostly > 10 cm long, 2-4 mm wide; involucre 6-7.5 mm high..... ***B. nudata* var. *australis***
  - 2 Leaves mostly < 10 cm long, 4-14 mm wide; involucre 4.5-6 mm high..... ***B. nudata* var. *nudata***

***Bigelovia nudata*** (Michaux) A.P. de Candolle var. ***australis*** (L.C. Anderson) Shinnars. Mesic pine flatwoods. Ne. FL (Bradford County) south to s. FL. [= FNA, SE; = *B. nudata* ssp. *australis* L.C. Anderson – GW, K, WH3, Z; < *Chondrophora nudata* (Michaux) Britton – S]

***Bigelovia nudata*** (Michaux) A.P. de Candolle var. ***nudata***, Rayless-goldenrod. Savannas, pine flatwoods, pocosin edges. Aug-Oct. E. NC south to n. FL and west to LA. [= FNA, SE; = *B. nudata* ssp. *nudata* – GW, K, WH3, Z; < *Chondrophora nudata* (Michaux) Britton – RAB, S]

***Bigelovia nuttallii*** (Michaux) A.P. de Candolle. Prairies, sandstone glades, granite flatrocks, Altamaha Grit glades, and roadbanks. Sep-Oct. W. LA west to e. TX; disjunct eastward in Mountains of ne. AL, Piedmont of c. GA, and Coastal Plain of s. AL, ec. GA (Jones & Coile 1988, Bridges & Orzell 1989), Panhandle FL, and wc. peninsular FL. [= FNA, GW, K, SE, WH3, Z; = *Chondrophora virgata* (Nuttall) Greene – S, misapplied]



***Boltonia*** L'Héritier 1789 (Doll's-daisy)  
(contributed by John F. Townsend and Alan S. Weakley)

A genus of about 6-7 species, herbs, of e. and c. North America. References: Karaman-Castro & Urbatsch in FNA (2006b); Townsend (2013)=V; Townsend & Karaman-Castro (2006)=X; Morgan (1966)=Z; Anderson (1987)=Y; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Nesom (2000b).

- 1 Achenes with pappus reduced to a short ring of bristles to 0.15 mm long or with occasional slender awns to 0.6 mm; achene wings lacking or up to 0.1 mm wide; faces of achenes glabrous.
- 2 Phyllaries 0.2-0.5 mm wide, whitened throughout or with greenish tip, midrib relatively prominent (25-35% phyllary width); heads 4.3-6.1 mm wide, peduncles 0.25-0.5 mm in diameter; ray corollas white fading to pinkish in age; bracteal leaves narrowly oblanceolate to linear; [of Coastal Plain and Piedmont of VA southward]..... ***B. caroliniana***
- 2 Phyllaries 0.4-0.9 mm wide, whitened in lower 1/3 to 1/2 only, distal portion green, midrib relatively narrow (8-14% phyllary width); heads 6-11.5 mm wide, peduncles 0.5-1.1 mm in diameter; ray corollas lilac or pinkish (-white); bracteal leaves oblanceolate to oblong; [of Mountains of VA (Augusta County) northward]..... ***B. montana***
- 1 Achenes with two distinct pappus awns in addition to a shorter ring of bristles, the awns mostly 0.3-1.8 mm long; achene wings obvious, mostly 0.2-0.5 mm wide; faces of achenes pubescent.
- 3 Phyllaries spatulate, oblanceolate, or linear-oblanceolate, apices cuspidate, pappus awns 2/3 or more as long as the achenes; inflorescence diffusely branched, with numerous heads.
- 4 Phyllaries spatulate to obovate-spatulate, (2-) 2.5-6 mm wide, membranaceous margins broad..... ***B. asteroides* var. *latisquama***
- 4 Phyllaries oblanceolate to linear-oblanceolate, 1-2.5 (-3) mm wide, membranaceous margins narrow ..... ***B. asteroides* var. *recognita***
- 3 Phyllaries linear-subulate to lanceolate; inflorescence various.
- 5 Inflorescence subulate-bracteate.
- 6 Phyllaries subulate; peduncles filiform ..... ***B. diffusa* var. *diffusa***
- 6 Phyllaries linear-oblong; peduncles thick ..... ***B. diffusa* var. *interior***
- 5 Inflorescence more or less leafy-bracteate.
- 7 Inflorescence diffusely branched, heads relatively numerous, phyllaries (0.2-) 0.3-0.4 (-0.5) mm wide, (1.3-) 1.4-1.8 (-2.1) mm long, pappus awns 0.3-0.8 mm long ..... ***B. apalachicolensis***
- 7 Inflorescence with loosely ascending branches, heads relatively few, phyllaries (0.5-) 0.7-0.9 (-1.1) mm wide, (1.5-) 2.1-2.4 (-3.5) mm long, pappus awns (0.2-) 0.8-1.1 (-1.3) mm long.
- 8 Plants reproducing vegetatively by basal offsets, culms ascending, leaves elliptic to obovate with rounded or blunt apices, held at various angles from culm and inflorescence branches, plants with weak apical dominance; [of the Susquehanna River of MD and PA]..... ***B. asteroides* var. *asteroides***
- 8 Plants reproducing vegetatively by elongate stolons, culms more strictly erect, leaves lanceolate with acute apices, the leaves oriented at an acute angle to the culm and inflorescence branches, plants with relatively strong apical dominance; [more widespread in our area]..... ***B. asteroides* var. *glastifolia***

***Boltonia apalachicolensis*** L.C. Anderson, Apalachicola Doll's-daisy. Floodplain forests. Aug-Oct. Panhandle FL, s. MS, west to LA. [= FNA, K, WH3; < *Boltonia* sp. – GW]

***Boltonia asteroides*** (Linnaeus) L'Héritier var. ***asteroides***, Susquehanna Doll's-daisy. Riverbanks. Along the Susquehanna River, MD and PA. [= F, V; < *B. asteroides* var. *asteroides* – C, FNA, G, K, SE, X, Y, Z; < *B. asteroides* – Pa]

***Boltonia asteroides*** (Linnaeus) L'Héritier var. ***glastifolia*** (Hill) Fernald, Eastern Doll's-daisy. Marshes, ditches. Aug-Oct. NJ south to Panhandle FL, west to MS and LA, mostly on the Coastal Plain, but with a few disjunct occurrences inland, such as Henderson County, NC. [= F, V, Va; < *B. asteroides* – RAB, W, WH3; < *B. asteroides* var. *asteroides* – C, FNA, G, K, SE, X, Y, Z; < *Boltonia* sp. – GW]

\* ***Boltonia asteroides*** (Linnaeus) L'Héritier var. ***latisquama*** (A. Gray) Cronquist, Midwestern Doll's-daisy. Ditches; native of mw. United States. Aug-Oct. WI west to ND, south to MS and OK; disjunct (presumably introduced) in NC and se. VA. [= C, FNA, G, Il, K, SE, V, Z; = *B. latisquama* A. Gray var. *latisquama* – F; < *Boltonia* sp. – GW]

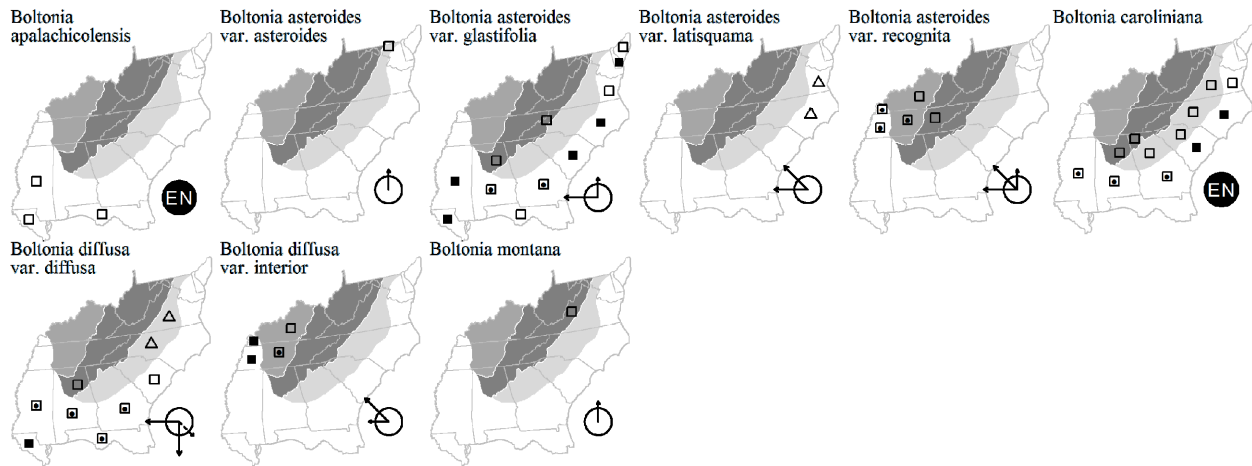
***Boltonia asteroides*** (Linnaeus) L'Héritier var. ***recognita*** (Fernald & Griscom) Cronquist. Marshes, prairies. Jul-Oct. MI, OH, KY, TN west to SK and OK. [= C, FNA, G, Il, K, V, Y; = *B. latisquama* A. Gray var. *recognita* Fernald & Griscom – F; < *Boltonia* sp. – GW; = *Boltonia recognita* (Fernald & Griscom) G.N. Jones] {synonymy incomplete}

***Boltonia caroliniana*** (Walter) Fernald, Carolina Doll's-daisy. Bottomlands, ditches, roadsides, prairies. Aug-Oct. Se. VA south to s. SC (and GA according to Kartesz 1999), primarily on the Coastal Plain and Piedmont. [= C, FNA, G, K, SE, Va, X, Y; < *B. caroliniana* – RAB (also see *B. diffusa* var. *diffusa*); > *B. caroliniana* – F; > *B. ravenelii* Fernald & Griscom – F; < *Boltonia* sp. – GW; = *B. diffusa* var. *caroliniana* – Z]

***Boltonia diffusa*** Elliott var. ***diffusa***, Southern Doll's-daisy. Clay-based Carolina bays, roadsides, powerline rights-of-way, and other artificially open areas. Aug-Oct. Se. SC south to s. FL, west to e. TX, inland in the interior to c. TN, s. IL, s. MO, AR, and se. OK; disjunct in the Bahamas (Mangrove Cay of Andros Island). See Sorrie & LeBlond (2008) for comments on distribution and nativity. [= F, FNA, Il, K, Va, Z; < *B. caroliniana* – RAB; < *B. diffusa* – C, G, SE, WH3, Y; < *Boltonia* sp. – GW]

***Boltonia diffusa*** Elliott var. ***interior*** Fernald & Griscom. Moist or dry open ground. Jul-Sep. KY and TN west to IL, OK, and LA. [= F, FNA, Il, K; < *B. diffusa* – C, G, SE, Y; < *Boltonia* sp. – GW] {synonymy incomplete}

***Boltonia montana*** J.F. Townsend & V. Karaman-Castro, Valley Doll's-daisy. Sinkhole ponds. Aug-Oct. Augusta Co. VA and Ridge and Valley wetlands in NJ. See Townsend & Karaman-Castro (2006) for detailed information. [= Va, X; < *B. asteroides* (Linnaeus) L'Héritier var. *asteroides* – FNA; < *Boltonia* sp. – GW]

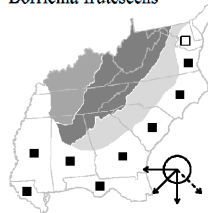


***Borrichia* Adanson 1763 (Seaside Oxeye)**

A genus of 2 species, shrubs, of se. United States and West Indies. References: Semple in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

***Borrichia frutescens*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Seaside Oxeye. Salt and brackish marshes. May-September. DC and e. VA south to s. FL, west to TX and Mexico; also in Bermuda. This species often forms nearly pure stands of many hectares, conspicuous from the fleshy, gray leaves. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, SE, Va, WH3]

*Borrichia frutescens*

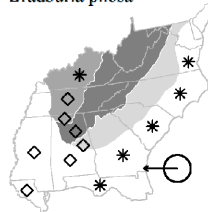


***Bradburia* Torrey & A. Gray 1842 (Golden-aster)**

A genus of 2 species, annual herbs, native to sc. North America. References: Semple in FNA (2006b); Semple (1981)=Z; Harms (1974)=Y; Semple (1996)=X; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Nesom (2000b).

\* ***Bradburia pilosa*** (Nuttall) Semple. Sandy roadsides; introduced from a primary, native range from s. MO and se. KS, south to TX. See Anderson (2007) for FL record. [= FNA, K2, WH3, X= *Chrysopsis pilosa* Nuttall – F, G, SE, Z; < *Heterotheca gossypina* (Michaux) Shinnery – RAB; = *Heterotheca pilosa* (Nuttall) Shinnery – Y]

*Bradburia pilosa*



***Brickellia* Elliott 1823 (False-boneset)**

A genus of about 100-110 species, herbs and shrubs, primarily of sw. North America and Mexico south into Central America. *Kuhnia* should be included within a broadly circumscribed *Brickellia* (Schilling et al. 2015; King & Robinson 1987; Shinnery 1971). In a molecular analysis (Schilling et al. 2015), *B. cordifolia* is basalmost in a clade that makes up *Brickellia* s.s., while *B. eupatorioides* is in a clade that corresponds to the formerly recognized *Kuhnia*. References: Scott in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Shinnery (1971)=Z; Shinnery (1946)=Y; Turner (1989)=X; Schilling et al. (2015).

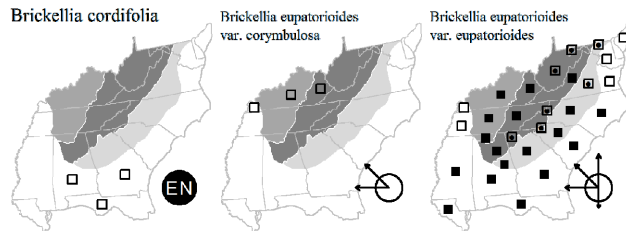
- 1 Leaves rounded at base; upper stem leaves reduced in size but similar in shape to the lower leaves; pappus purplish, of ca. 40 bristles; [of s. GA south]; [section *Brickellia*] ..... ***B. cordifolia***
- 1 Leaves cuneate at base; upper stem leaves (at least) linear-lanceolate; pappus whitish, of 20-25 bristles; [collectively widespread in our area].
  - 2 Heads 9-15 mm high, with mostly 15-35 florets; [midwestern, east to KY] ..... ***B. eupatorioides* var. *corymbulosa***

- 2 Heads 7-11 mm high, with mostly 6-15 florets; [widespread in our area] ..... *B. eupatorioides* var. *eupatorioides*

***Brickellia cordifolia*** Elliott, Flyr's False-boneset. Mesic pine-hardwood or oak-hickory woods of upland hammocks. Late Aug-late Oct. Sw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988; Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009) and AL south to Panhandle FL and n. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K, SE, WH3; = *Coleosanthus cordifolius* (Elliott) Kuntze – S]

***Brickellia eupatorioides*** (Linnaeus) Shinnars var. *corymbulosa* (Torrey & Gray) Shinnars, Midwestern False-boneset. Dry slopes and woodlands, prairies. Aug-Oct. MI west to MT, south to KY, AR, TX, and NM. [= IL, K2] {investigate; add synonymy}

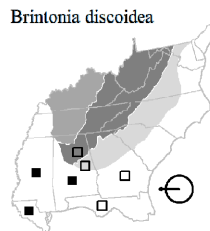
***Brickellia eupatorioides*** (Linnaeus) Shinnars var. *eupatorioides*, Eastern False-boneset. Dry slopes, shale barrens, dry woodlands, thickets. Jun-Oct. NJ west to IN, south to c. peninsular FL and se. TX. In addition to var. *eupatorioides*, *B. eupatorioides* includes several other varieties, of more southern or western distribution. Var. *floridana* (R.W. Long) B.L. Turner [= *B. mosieri* Small] has all leaves linear and is apparently restricted to s. FL; previous references to its occurrence farther north (as by SE) are now interpreted as being based on narrow-leaved forms of *B. eupatorioides* var. *eupatorioides*. Var. *texana* (Shinnars) Shinnars [= var. *ozarkana* (Shinnars) Shinnars] has the outer phyllaries prolonged into setae, nearly or fully as long as the inner phyllaries, and should be considered a possibility for our area, in dry open habitats with prairie or midwestern affinities; it is known from as far eastward as AR, MO, and s. IL. [= FNA, K1, K2, Va, X, Z; < *Kuhnia eupatorioides* Linnaeus – RAB, S, W; = *Kuhnia eupatorioides* var. *eupatorioides* – C, F, G, SE; < *Brickellia eupatorioides* – Pa, WH3; = *Kuhnia eupatorioides* var. *pyramidalis* Rafinesque – Y]



### *Brintonia* Greene 1895 (Brintonia)

A monotypic genus of the East Gulf Coastal Plain of the Southeastern United States, though sometimes combined with *Solidago*. References: Sample in FNA (2006b); Nesom (1993).

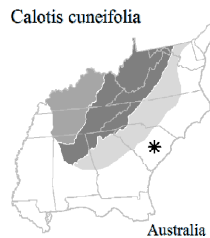
***Brintonia discoidea*** (Elliott) Greene, Brintonia, Rayless Mock-goldenrod. Rich bluff forests. Aug-Oct. Sw. GA and Panhandle FL west to LA. [= FNA, S, SE, WH3; = *Solidago discoidea* Elliott – K]



### *Calotis* R. Browne 1820

A genus... {}.

\* ***Calotis cuneifolia*** R. Browne. Waste areas near wool-combing mill; native of Australia. Reported by Nesom (2004d). [= K]

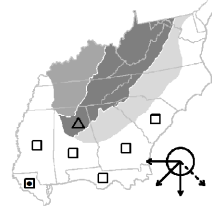


### *Calypocarpus* Lessing 1832 (Straggler-daisy, Lawnflower)

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of sw. North America south to Central America. References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Sherff & Alexander (1955)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

\* ***Calyptracarpus vialis*** Lessing, Straggler-daisy, Lawnflower. Disturbed areas, lawns; native of tropical America. Jul-Aug. [= FNA, Il, K, S, SE, WH3, Z]

*Calyptracarpus vialis*



***Carduus* Linnaeus 1753 (Plumeless Thistle)**

A genus of about 90 species, herbs, of temperate Old World. References: Keil in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE. [also see *Cirsium*]

- 1 Phyllaries 2-8 mm wide; heads mostly nodding (declined at least slightly from the vertical) ..... ***C. nutans***
- 1 Phyllaries 1-2 mm wide; heads erect.
  - 2 Involucres cylindrical or narrowly ellipsoid ..... [***C. pycnocephalus* ssp. *pycnocephalus***]
  - 2 Involucres spherical or hemispherical.
    - 3 Involucre 14-20 mm high, 25-35 mm across (excluding the flowers); leaves glabrate to glabrous beneath; plants very spiny; stem tough. .... ***C. acanthoides* ssp. *acanthoides***
    - 3 Involucre 12-17 mm high, 15-20 (-25) mm across (excluding the flowers); leaves cottony-tomentose beneath, at least when young; plants not very spiny; stem brittle ..... ***C. crispus***

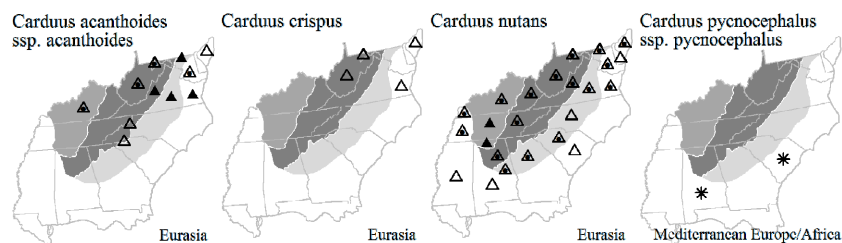
\* ***Carduus acanthoides*** Linnaeus ssp. *acanthoides*, Plumeless Thistle. Disturbed areas, pastures; native of Eurasia. Jun-Oct. [= FNA, Va; < *C. acanthoides* – C, F, G, Il, K2, Pa, RAB, SE, W]

\* ***Carduus crispus*** Linnaeus, Weltered Thistle. Disturbed areas, naturalized around large ports; native of Eurasia. Jun-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K2, SE]

\* ***Carduus nutans*** Linnaeus, Musk Thistle, Nodding Thistle. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Late May-Nov. *C. nutans* in its native range consists of a complex of taxa variously treated at specific, subspecific, and varietal rank; the application of these taxa to North American material is problematic and unresolved (see FNA for discussion). [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K2, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W; > *Carduus nutans* Linnaeus ssp. *macrolepis* (Petermann) Kazmi – K1]

\* ***Carduus pycnocephalus*** Linnaeus ssp. *pycnocephalus*, Italian Plumeless-thistle. Waste areas around wool-combing mill; native of n. Africa and w. Asia. Reported by Nesom (2004d). Scattered other occurrences in e. North America, including old ballast collections (FNA). [= FNA; < *C. pycnocephalus* – K2]

\* ***Carduus tenuiflorus*** W. Curtis. Known from ballast collections from se. PA from 1877-1879 (Rhoads & Klein 1993) and from NJ (Kartesz 1999). [= FNA, K2] {not keyed; not mapped}



***Carphephorus* Cassini 1816**

A genus of 4 species, herbs, endemic to the Southeastern Coastal Plain of North America. The merger of *Trilisa* and *Litrisa* into *Carphephorus* has been questioned (Schmidt & Schilling 2000) and Schilling (2011) provides evidence that both *Trilisa* and *Litrisa* should be maintained as separate genera. The only species of this complex not occurring in our area is *Litrisa carnosia* Small (of c. peninsular FL). References: Nesom in FNA (2006c); Schilling (2011)=V; Correa & Wilbur (1969)=Z; DeLaney, Bissett, & Weidenhamer (1999)=Y; Orzell & Bridges (2002)=X; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Heads small, the involucre 3.5-6 mm high, with 5-12 phyllaries; leaves without shining punctate glands (except punctate-glandular in *Litrisa carnosia*, of the FL peninsula).
  - 2 Stem with punctate glands; peduncles punctate-glandular and also hirsutulous; pappus bristles in 2 series; [of FL peninsula] ..... [***Litrisa carnosia***]
  - 2 Stem eglandular, glabrous or spreading-hirsute; peduncles glabrous or stipitate-glandular; pappus bristles in 1 series; [widespread in the Coastal Plain].
    - 3 Stem glabrous; peduncles glabrous; inflorescence corymbiform ..... [see ***Trilisa odoratissima***]
    - 3 Stem conspicuously spreading-hirsute; peduncles stipitate-glandular; inflorescence thyrsoid-paniculate ..... [see ***Trilisa paniculata***]
- 1 Heads larger, the involucre 6-15 mm high, with 15-40 phyllaries; leaves with conspicuous (at least at 10× magnification) resin dots.



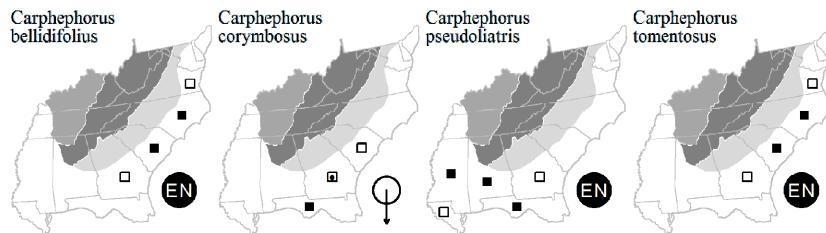
- 4 Leaves linear, the widest 1-3 mm wide; [sw. GA west through the East Gulf Coastal Plain] ..... *Carphephorus pseudoliatris*
- 4 Leaves oblanceolate, the widest 7-40 mm wide; [se. VA south to Panhandle FL and FL peninsula].
- 5 Stem glabrous or nearly so, the pubescence (if present) short and appressed; surfaces of the basal leaves glabrous; inflorescence corymbiform ..... *Carphephorus bellidifolius*
- 5 Stem conspicuously spreading hirsute, at least on the lower part of the stem; surfaces of the basal leaves conspicuously pubescent to glabrous; inflorescence corymbiform or thyrsoid-paniculate.
- 6 Stems, peduncles, phyllaries, and corollas eglandular; phyllaries glabrous on the back; phyllaries subacute to rounded, entire to erose; [se. SC south to Panhandle FL] ..... *Carphephorus corymbosus*
- 6 Stems, peduncles, phyllaries, and corollas gland-dotted; phyllaries viscid-pubescent on the back; phyllaries acute to subacute, entire; [se. VA south to e. GA] ..... *Carphephorus tomentosus*

***Carphephorus bellidifolius*** (Michaux) Torrey & A. Gray, Sandhill Chaffhead. Xeric sandy forests and woodlands, primarily in sandhills. Aug-Oct. Se. VA to extreme e. GA. The leaf apices are generally blunt, giving the leaves a nearly spatulate shape. Although often occurring with other species of *Carphephorus*, *C. bellidifolius* ranges into drier habitats than its congeners. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, SE, V, Va, Z]

***Carphephorus corymbosus*** (Nuttall) Torrey & A. Gray, Flatwood Chaffhead. Wet flatwoods. Aug-Oct. Se. SC south to s. FL. This species was reported as far north as NC by Small (1933); Correa & Wilbur (1969) considered the northern limit of the species to be e. GA, but it is now known from Jasper County, SC. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, SE, V, WH3, Y, Z]

***Carphephorus pseudoliatris*** Cassini, Lavender Lady. Seepage bogs, savannas, wet to moist pinelands. Sw. GA and FL Panhandle west to e. LA. [= FNA, GW, K, S, V, WH3, Y, Z; = *C. pseudo-liatris* – SE, orthographic variant]

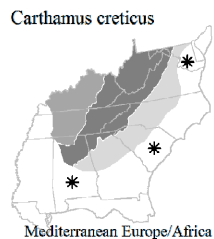
***Carphephorus tomentosus*** (Michaux) Torrey & A. Gray, Carolina Chaffhead. Savannas, flatwoods, and sandhills. Aug-Oct. Se. VA south to s. GA. The specific epithet is somewhat misleading; *C. tomentosus* is highly variable in its pubescence, ranging from glabrate to densely hirsute. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, SE, V, Va, Z; > *C. tomentosus* var. *tomentosus* – F; > *C. tomentosus* var. *walteri* (Elliott) Fernald – F]



### ***Carthamus* Linnaeus 1753 (Distaff-thistle)**

A genus of 14 species, annual and perennial herbs, of the Mediterranean region. Closely related to *Centaurea*, and perhaps to be included there. References: Keil in FNA (2006a).

\* ***Carthamus creticus*** Linnaeus, Smooth Distaff-thistle. Waste area around wool-combing mill, ballast, other disturbed areas; native of s. Europe and n. Africa. Reported by Nesom (2004d) for SC, as *C. baeticus*. [= FNA; ? *Carthamus lanatus* Linnaeus ssp. *baeticus* (Boissier & Reuter) Nyman – K; ? *Carthamus baeticus* Boissier & Reuter; = *Centaurea cretica* (Linnaeus) Sprengel]



### ***Centaurea* Linnaeus 1753 (Star-thistle, Knapweed)**

A genus of about 500 species, herbs, native of Eurasia and n. Africa. *Cyanus* is better separated at the generic level (Greuter 2003). References: Keil & Ochsmann in FNA (2006a); Greuter (2003); Boršić et al. (2011); Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key adapted from C, SE, and FNA. [also see *Carthamus*, *Cyanus*, *Plectrocephalus*, and *Rhaponticum*]

- 1 Phyllaries evidently spine-tipped.
- 2 Leaf bases not decurrent on the stem, the stem merely angled; pappus absent; corollas pink-purple.
- 3 Central spines of the principal phyllaries 10-25 mm long ..... *C. calcitrapa*
- 3 Central spines of the principal phyllaries 1-3 mm long ..... *C. diffusa*
- 2 Leaf bases decurrent on the stem as wings (only shortly so in *C. benedicta*); pappus present in at least the central flowers in the head; corollas yellow.
- 4 Heads sessile, closely subtended and partially concealed by large foliar bracts ..... *C. benedicta*
- 4 Heads obviously pedunculate, lacking large foliar bracts subtending the head.

- 5 Larger spines of the middle and outer phyllaries 5-9 mm long; marginal and central flowers of the head with pappus ..... *C. melitensis*
- 5 Larger spines of the middle and outer phyllaries 11-22 mm long; marginal flowers of the head lacking pappus ..... *C. solstitialis*
- 1 Phyllaries not spine-tipped.
  - 6 Plant an annual; flowers pale to medium blue, flowering Apr-Jun.....[see *Cyanus*]
  - 6 Plant a perennial; flowers pink to purple, flowering Jun-Oct.
  - 7 Phyllary appendages tapering to long, often recurved, pectinately dissected, filiform tips..... *C. phrygia*
  - 7 Phyllary appendages obtuse to acute, erect or ascending.
    - 8 Involucres 10-13 mm high..... *C. stoebe* ssp. *micranthos*
    - 8 Involucres 15-25 mm high.
      - 9 Phyllary appendages evidently decurrent along phyllary margins.....[*C. scabiosa*]
      - 9 Phyllary appendages not or only slightly decurrent along phyllary margins.
        - 10 Phyllary appendages roundish (seldom triangular), scarious, light to dark brown, undivided to irregularly lacerate ..... *C. jacea*
        - 10 Phyllary appendages more-or-less triangular, brown to black, more-or-less wholly pectinate-margined.
          - 11 Heads discoid (the peripheral florets not expanded and showy); pappus blackish, < 1 mm long; green parts of phyllaries nearly or completely covered by black appendages, the involucre thus appearing totally black..... *C. nigra*
          - 11 Heads radiate (the peripheral florets expanded and showy); pappus absent or rudimentary (when present usually not black); green part of phyllaries sometimes evident, or the appendages light to dark brown.
          - 12 Heads relatively broad, the pressed involucre usually as wide as or wider than long; green parts of phyllaries usually covered by brown, variously pectinate fimbriate appendages, the involucre thus light to dark brown ..... *C. ×moncktonii*
          - 12 Heads relatively narrow, the pressed involucre usually longer than wide; green parts of phyllaries not fully covered by black appendages, the involucre black and green..... *C. nigrescens*

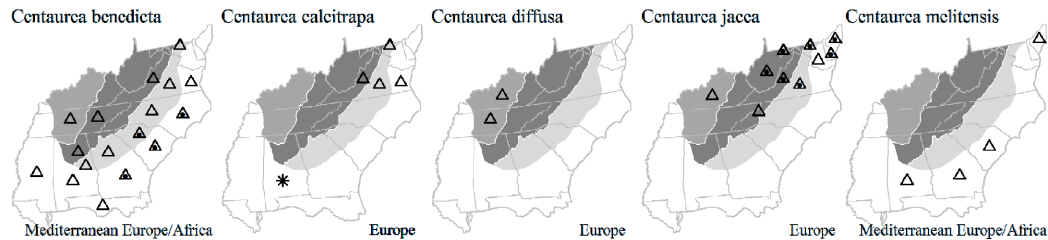
\* *Centaurea benedicta* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Blessed-thistle. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Late Mar-Jun. [= FNA, II, RAB, Va, WH3; = *Cnicus benedictus* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K, S, SE, W]

\* *Centaurea calcitrapa* Linnaeus, Purple Star-thistle, Caltrops. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, S, SE]

\* *Centaurea diffusa* Lamarck, Tumble Knapweed. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Naturalized in Davidson County, TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997); also in KY (FNA). [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K; = *Acosta diffusa* (Lamarck) Soják]

\* *Centaurea jacea* Linnaeus, Brown Knapweed. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. This species is increasing rapidly in the VA Ridge and Valley. Reported for Alleghany County, NC (Poindexter, Weakley, & Denslow 2011). [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, SE, Va; = *Jacea pratensis* Lamarck]

\* *Centaurea melitensis* Linnaeus, Maltese Star-thistle. Waste areas near wool-combing mill, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jun-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, S, SE]



\* *Centaurea ×moncktonii* C.E. Britton, Meadow Knapweed. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Oct.

Poindexter, Weakley, & Denslow (2011) report its naturalization in Alleghany Co. NC. [= FNA; = *C. ×pratensis* Thuillier – C; ? *C. nigra* var. *radiata* A.P. de Candolle – F; = *C. moncktonii* – II, orthographic variant; ? *C. debeauxii* Godron & Grenier ssp. *thuillieri* Dostál – Va]

\* *Centaurea nigra* Linnaeus, Black Knapweed, Spanish-buttons. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, SE]

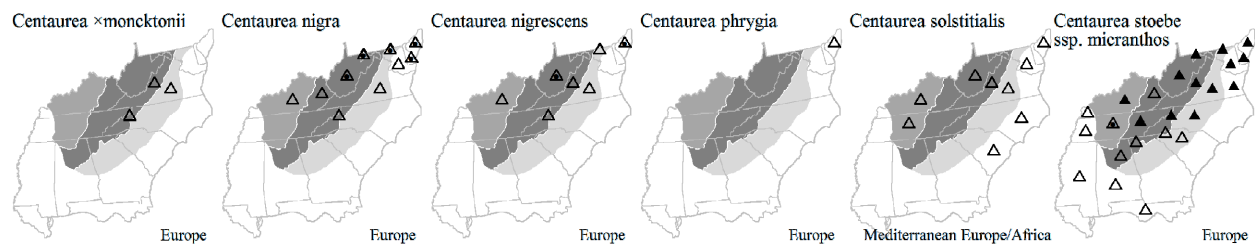
\* *Centaurea nigrescens* Willdenow, Tyrol Knapweed, Short-fringed Knapweed. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Oct. This species is increasing rapidly in the n. VA Piedmont. *C. transalpina* Schleicher ex A.P. de Candolle was also reported for VA by Kartesz (1999). Poindexter, Weakley, & Denslow (2011) report the naturalization of *C. nigrescens* in Alleghany Co. NC. [= FNA, II, Va; = *C. dubia* Suter – C, SE, W (not a valid name); > *C. vochinensis* Bernhardt ex Reichenbach – F; > *C. dubia* ssp. *vochinensis* (Bernhardt ex Reichenbach) Hayek – G; > *C. nigrescens* – K; > *C. transalpina* Schleicher ex A.P. de Candolle – F, K]

\* *Centaurea phrygia* Linnaeus, Wig Knapweed. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Sep. Reported for VA in FNA. [= FNA, II, K; > *Centaurea austriaca* Willdenow]

\* *Centaurea scabiosa* Linnaeus, Greater Knapweed, Hardheads. Naturalized in KY, PA, NJ (FNA), MD (Kartesz 1999), and other states in e. North America. [= FNA, C, F, G, K] {not yet mapped}

\* *Centaurea solstitialis* Linnaeus, Barnaby's-thistle, Yellow Star-thistle. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jun-Oct. First reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997). [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, WV]

\* *Centaurea stoebe* Linnaeus ssp. *micranthos* (S.G. Gmelin ex Gugler) Hayek, Spotted Knapweed, Bushy Knapweed. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Late Jun-Nov. [= FNA, Pa, Va, WH3; = *Centaurea biebersteinii* A.P. de Candolle – K; = *C. maculosa* Lamarck – C, F, G, RAB, SE, W, misapplied; > *C. biebersteinii* – II; > *C. stoebe* ssp. *micranthos* – II]



***Chaetopappa* A.P. de Candolle 1836 (Least-daisy)**

A genus of 11 species, annual or perennial herbs, of sc. and sw. United States and n. Mexico. References: Nesom in FNA (2006b).

\* *Chaetopappa asteroides* (Nuttall) A.P. de Candolle var. *asteroides*, Tiny Lazy-daisy. Waste areas near wool-combing mills; native of sc. United States. Reported by Nesom (2004d). [= FNA, K, SE]

***Chamaemelum* P. Miller 1754 (Chamomile)**

A genus of 2 species, herbs, of the Mediterranean region. References: Cronquist (1980)=SE. [also see *Cladanthus*]

- 1 Rays white with a yellow base; plant an annual .....[see *Cladanthus mixtus*]  
 1 Rays white; plant a perennial .....[*C. nobile*]

\* *Chamaemelum nobile* (Linnaeus) Allioni, Garden Chamomile. Persistent from cultivation in gardens; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. [= FNA, II, K; = *Anthemis nobilis* Linnaeus – C, F, G, S, SE]

***Chaptalia* Ventenat 1802 (Sunbonnets)**

A genus of about 60 species, herbs, of warm temperate, subtropical, and tropical America. The remainder of the genus is distributed in the West Indies, Central America, and South America. References: Nesom in FNA (2006a); Vuilleumier (1969)=Z; Nesom (1995a)=Y; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

**Identification notes:** The basal leaves are distinctive, the undersurface permanently and tightly white floccose, the upper surface floccose when young but glabrate in age, and the margins with obscure denticulations.

*Chaptalia tomentosa* Ventenat, Sunbonnets, Pineland Daisy, Night-nodding Bog-dandelion, Woolly Sunbonnets. Savannas, sandhill seeps, pine flatwoods. Dec (southwards)-May. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: e. NC south s. FL and west to e. TX. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3, Y, Z]

***Chevreulia* Cassini 1817**

A genus of...

\* *Chevreulia sarmentosa* (Persoon) S.F. Blake. Waste area near wool-combing mill; native of s. South America. Reported for SC by Nesom (2004d). {not keyed}

***Chondrilla* Linnaeus 1753 (Skeleton-weed)**

A genus of about 25 species, herbs, of temperate Eurasia. References: Gottlieb in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

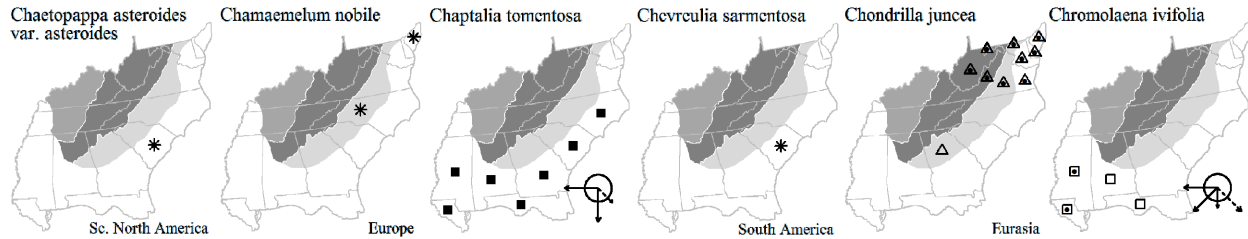
\* *Chondrilla juncea* Linnaeus, Skeleton-weed, Gum-succory. Cultivated fields, disturbed areas, roadsides; native of Eurasia. Jun-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, SE, Va]

***Chromolaena* A.P. de Candolle 1836**

A genus of about 165 species, perennial herbs and shrubs, of s. North America, Central America, and South America. References: Nesom in FNA (2006c).

*Chromolaena ivifolia* (Linnaeus) King & Robinson, Ivy-leaf Thoroughwort. Prairies and fields. Aug-Nov. S. FL, Panhandle FL, s. AL, s. MS, TX; West Indies, Mexico, Central America, South America (Woods, Diamond, & Searcy 2003;

Kartesz 1999, Nesom in FNA 2006c). [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Osmia ivaefolia* (Linnaeus) Schultz 'Bipontinus' – S; = *Eupatorium ivaefolium* – SE, orthographic variant]



***Chrysanthemum* Linnaeus 1753 (Chrysanthemum)**

If circumscribed narrowly, a genus of 3 species, herbs, of n. Africa and Europe. References: Cronquist (1980)=SE; Arriagada & Miller (1997)=Z. [also see *Glebionis*, *Leucanthemum*, and *Tanacetum*]

\* ***Chrysanthemum indicum* Linnaeus**, Garden Chrysanthemum. Cultivated as an ornamental, persistent or perhaps naturalized as far south as se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= *Dendranthema* × *grandiflorum* (Ramatuelle) Kitamura – K; ? *Dendranthema morifolium* (Ramatuelle) Tzvelev; ? *C. morifolium* Ramatuelle; *Dendranthema indicum* × *japonicum*]

***Chrysogonum* Linnaeus 1753 (Green-and-gold)**

A genus of 2 species and 3 taxa, perennial herbs, of se. North America. References: Nesom in FNA (2006c); Nesom (2001b)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key based on Nesom (2001b).

- 1 Plants occurring individually, not producing stolons; earliest flowering stems leafless, later flowering stems leafy; leafy flowering stems mostly 15-35 (-50) cm high; [of e. VA, sc. PA, and se. OH south to se. NC, nc. SC, nw. NC, and sw. VA].... ***C. virginianum* var. *virginianum***
- 1 Plants colonial, forming mats by stolons; flowering stems leafless or leafy; leafy flowering stems (if present) 15-25 cm high; [of ne. SC, sc. NC, nw. NC, ne. TN, and se. KY southward].
- 2 Earliest flowering stems leafless, mostly 2-10 cm high; later flowering stems leafy, 15-25 cm high; longest stolon internodes 2-6 cm long; [of ne. SC, sc. NC, nw. NC, sw. VA, ne. TN, and se. KY south to e. GA, c. GA, and ec. AL]..... ***C. virginianum* var. *brevistolon***
- 2 Earliest flowering stems leafless, 2-10 cm high; later flowering stems leafless as well, 2-10 cm high; longest stolon internodes 12-60 cm long; [of sc. and sw. GA west to e. LA]..... ***C. australe***

***Chrysogonum australe* Alexander ex Small**, Gulf Coast Green-and-gold. Moist to fairly dry woodlands and forests. Late Feb-early May. FL Panhandle and sc. and sw. GA west to e. LA. Genetic evidence suggests that this entity is better treated as a species than as a variety (E.E. Schilling, pers.comm., 2014). [= *C. virginianum* Linnaeus var. *australe* (Alexander ex Small) H.E. Ahles – FNA, K2, WH3, Z; < *C. virginianum* var. *australe* – RAB, SE, W; < *C. australe* Alexander ex Small – S]

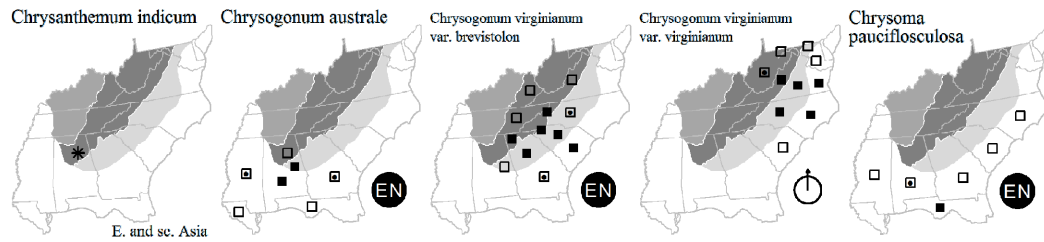
***Chrysogonum virginianum* Linnaeus var. *brevistolon* G.L. Nesom**, Carolina Green-and-gold. Moist to fairly dry woodlands and forests. Late Mar-early Jun. Ne. SC, sc. NC, nw. NC, sw. VA, ne. TN, and se. KY south to e. GA, c. GA, and ec. AL. [= FNA, K2, Va, Z; < *C. virginianum* var. *australe* – RAB, SE, W; < *C. australe* Alexander ex Small – S]

***Chrysogonum virginianum* Linnaeus var. *virginianum***, Northern Green-and-gold, Virginia Green-and-gold. Moist to fairly dry woodlands and forests. Late Mar-early Jun. E. VA, sc. PA, and se. OH south to se. NC, nc. SC, nw. NC, and sw. VA. [= C, FNA, K2, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, Z; = *C. virginianum* – S]

***Chrysoma* Nuttall 1834 (Woody Goldenrod)**

A monotypic genus, a shrub, of se. North America. References: Nesom in FNA (2006b); Nesom (2000b); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

***Chrysoma pauciflosculosa* (Michaux) Greene**, Woody Goldenrod. Coastal dunes, xeric sands of very barren, open, white-sand sandhills, fluvial dunes, and less commonly in driest habitats in the fall-line Sandhills. Late Jul-Oct. S. NC south to n. FL and west to s. MS. *Chrysoma* has a growth habit unlike any other shrub in our flora. From a trunk-like base, numerous branches ascend, forming a flat-topped shrub 3-5 dm tall. Each branch has a cluster of evergreen leaves restricted to its terminal few cm, the internodes very short (a few mm at most). In summer, some of the woody branches produce terminal, deciduous, flowering branches, which elongate rapidly, the leaves widely spaced, reaching a height of a meter or more. Following flowering and fruiting, the deciduous branches die back to the summit of the woody branches. The leaves are gray-green, rather thick-textured, and finely reticulate, the reticulations giving an appearance rather like anole skin. The midrib is prominent below, almost invisible on the upper surface. Godfrey (1988) has an excellent drawing and description of this distinctive shrub. [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3; = *Solidago pauciflosculosa* Michaux – RAB]



***Chrysopsis* (Nuttall) Elliott 1823 (Golden-aster)**

A genus of about 12-15 species, herbs, of se. North America, Mexico, and the Bahamas. This remains a difficult and rather poorly understood group. The appropriate taxonomic status of many of the entities remains unclear; for the moment, I am recognizing a number of entities at the specific level, the appropriate nomenclatural combinations not already available in all cases. References: Semple in FNA (2006b); Semple (1981)=Z; Harms (1974)=Y; Semple (1996)=X; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Nesom (2000b); DeLaney, Wunderlin, & Semple (2003). Key adapted from Semple (1981) and Semple in FNA (2006b). [also see *Bradburia*, *Heterotheca* and *Pityopsis*]

- 1 Stem, leaves, and phyllaries sparsely to densely pubescent with spreading non-glandular hairs as well as having minutely glandular pubescence; annuals with taproots..... [see *Bradburia pilosa*]
- 1 Stems, leaves, and phyllaries various but lacking spreading non-glandular hairs; biennials or perennials, either fibrous-rooted or with a mostly short and quickly disintegrating taproot.
  - 2 Cypselas lacking translucent, yellow to reddish brown, longitudinal ridges; phyllaries moderately to densely glandular.
    - 3 Upper leaf surfaces arachnoid; [widespread in our area, including in the Piedmont, Mountains, and Interior Low Plateau]..... *C. mariana*
    - 3 Upper leaf surfaces variously pubescent, but not arachnoid; [of the Coastal Plain only, and mainly FL (also AL, NC, and SC)].
      - 4 Phyllary tips acuminate, attenuate, or subulate, spreading to reflexed; [of FL Panhandle and s. AL].
        - 5 Stems decumbent; heads 5-15 (-25) in corymbiform arrays; [of coastal dunes]..... *C. godfreyi*
        - 5 Stems erect; heads (18-) 30-80 in paniculiform arrays; [of inland habitats]..... *C. lanuginosa*
      - 4 Phyllary tips acuminate, acute, or obtuse, appressed; [of peninsular FL, eastern Panhandle FL, and rarely (possibly only as an introduction) in NC and SC].
        - 6 Stem leaves sparsely hirsute and stipitate-glandular; involucre green in bud.
          - 7 Stems ascending to erect, often branched at or near the base; heads nodding in development; mid-stem leaves moderately hirsute, and also densely stipitate-glandular, the longer stipitate-glandular hairs 0.4-0.9 mm long ..... [*C. delaneyi*]
          - 7 Stems erect, usually unbranched below the inflorescence; heads erect in development; mid-stem leaves glabrate to sparsely strigillose, and also densely stipitate-glandular, the longer stipitate-glandular hairs < 0.3 mm long ..... *C. scabrella*
        - 6 Stem leaves woolly or tomentose; involucre yellowish-green in bud.
          - 8 Mid-stem leaves obovate or oblanceolate (widest above the midpoint), their bases cuneate or slightly clasping; longest marginal cilia of the leaves rarely > 1 mm long; leaf blades appressed-tomentose, sparsely stipitate-glandular (these largely hidden by the non-glandular hairs)..... [*C. floridana*]
          - 8 Mid-stem leaves oblong, elliptic, ovate or lanceolate (widest at or below the midpoint), their bases truncate to rounded; longest marginal cilia of the leaves 2-3 mm long; leaf blades glabrate to sparsely woolly-pilose, densely and apparently stipitate-glandular ..... [*C. highlandsensis*]
  - 2 Cypselas with 2-10 translucent, yellow to reddish brown, longitudinal ridges; phyllaries glabrous to densely pilose, and sometimes also stipitate-glandular.
    - 9 Phyllary tips spreading to reflexed, twisted, usually long-attenuate, eglandular; cypselas with 6-10-ridges; [of n. FL southwards]..... *C. subulata*
    - 9 Phyllary tips appressed, acute to acuminate, either glandular or eglandular; cypselas with 2-6 ridges; [collectively more widespread].
      - 10 Phyllaries 1.5-2.5 mm wide, stipitate-glandular ..... *C. latisquamea*
      - 10 Phyllaries 0.5-1.0 (-1.5) mm wide, eglandular.
        - 11 Mid and upper stem leaves distinctly pilose-ciliate along the margins.
          - 12 Stem leaf surfaces moderately to densely woolly; heads few in lax corymbiform arrays; stems decumbent to erect; [of VA to c. peninsular FL, west to FL Panhandle]..... *C. gossypina*
          - 12 Stem leaf surfaces glabrate to pilose; heads many in simple to sometimes compound umbelliform arrays; stems usually erect; [of peninsular FL west to w. LA (mainly East Gulf Coastal Plain of FL Panhandle, s. AL, s. MS, and LA)]..... *C. hyssopifolia*
        - 11 Mid and upper stem leaves not pilose-ciliate along the margins
          - 13 Stems erect.
            - 14 Heads 20-100, in compact subumbelliform to paniculiform arrays; stems often dark purple; plants 3-20 dm tall; stem leaves linear to narrowly linear (often > 10× as long as wide), flat to slightly twisted, the margins usually flat (to slightly undulate); [of FL Panhandle and s. AL]..... *C. linearifolia*
            - 14 Heads 4-30 (-50), in open corymbiform arrays; stems green-purple; plants 3-8 dm tall; stem leaves linear to linear-lanceolate or elliptic (< 10× as long as wide), strongly twisted, the margins also often undulate; [of the FL peninsula] ..... *C. species 1*
          - 13 Stems decumbent.
            - 15 Stem leaves glabrous and eciliate (but rosette leaves densely woolly), lower stem leaves absent at flowering; outer phyllaries with a few stipitate glands basally, the involucre otherwise glabrous ..... *C. cruiseana*
            - 15 Stem leaves eciliate or ciliate, the surfaces glabrate to sparsely woolly, the hairs often only or mostly near the margin, lower stem leaves usually present at flowering; phyllaries glabrous, glandular-punctate ..... *C. trichophylla*

***Chrysopsis cruiseana* Dress.** Coastal sand dunes. Oct-Dec. FL Panhandle and s. AL. 2n chromosome number=18. [= *Chrysopsis gossypina* (Michaux) Elliott ssp. *cruiseana* (Dress) Semple – FNA, K2, WH3, Z]



***Chrysopsis delaneyi*** Wunderlin & Semple, Delaney's Goldenaster. Sandhills. FL peninsula, closely approaching our area in Lake County, FL. 2n chromosome number=10. [= K2, WH3] {not in the flora area; keyed, but not mapped}

***Chrysopsis floridana*** Small, Florida Goldenaster. Florida scrub. Endemic to wc. Peninsular FL. 2n chromosome number=10. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3; < *Chrysopsis scabrella* Torrey & A. Gray – SE] {not in the flora area; keyed, but not mapped}

***Chrysopsis godfreyi*** Semple. Coastal sand dunes. Nov-Dec. FL Panhandle and s. AL. Plants with densely stipitate-glandular, non-woolly upper stem leaves have been treated as forma *viridis* (Semple 1981). 2n chromosome number=10. [= FNA, K2, WH3, Z]

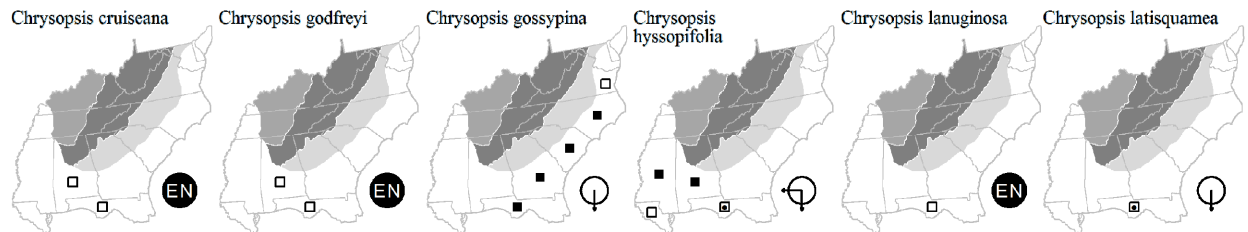
***Chrysopsis gossypina*** (Michaux) Elliott, Cottonleaf Golden-aster. Sandhills, coastal dunes, other dry sandy places. Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL and sw. GA. 2n chromosome number=18. [= Va; < *Chrysopsis gossypina* ssp. *gossypina* – FNA, K2, WH3, Z; < *Heterotheca gossypina* (Michaux) Shinnery – RAB (also see *C. pilosa*); < *C. gossypina* – C, G, SE; > *C. longii* Fernald – F; > < *C. arenicola* Alexander – S; > *C. decumbens* Chapman – S; > *C. pilosa* – S, misapplied; < *Heterotheca gossypina* (Michaux) Shinnery – Y]

***Chrysopsis highlandsensis*** DeLaney & Wunderlin, Highlands Goldenaster. Florida scrub and scrubby flatwoods. Endemic to c. peninsular FL. 2n chromosome number=10. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3] {not in the flora area; keyed, but not mapped}

***Chrysopsis hyssopifolia*** Nuttall. Dry sands. Oct-Dec. N. FL peninsula west to FL Panhandle, s. AL, s. MS, and se. LA. 2n chromosome number=18. [= SE; = *Chrysopsis gossypina* (Michaux) Elliott ssp. *hyssopifolia* (Nuttall) Semple – FNA, K2, WH3, Z; > *Chrysopsis hyssopifolia* – S; > *Chrysopsis gigantea* Small – S; = *Heterotheca hyssopifolia* (Nuttall) V.L. Harms – Y]

***Chrysopsis lanuginosa*** Small, Lynn Haven Goldenaster. Dry pineland. Endemic to FL Panhandle. 2n chromosome number=18. [= FNA, K2, WH3; < *Chrysopsis scabrella* Torrey & A. Gray – SE]

***Chrysopsis latisquamea*** Pollard. Sandhills. Ne. FL south to c. peninsular FL. 2n chromosome number=18. [= FNA, K2, SE, WH3; = *Heterotheca latisquamea* (Pollard) V.L. Harms]



***Chrysopsis linearifolia*** Semple. Scrub, sandhills. Endemic to FL Panhandle. 2n chromosome number=10. [= *Chrysopsis linearifolia* ssp. *linearifolia* – FNA, K2, WH3]

***Chrysopsis mariana*** (Linnaeus) Elliott, Maryland Golden-aster. Dry forests and woodlands, roadsides, other dry habitats. Late Jun-Oct. Se. NY west to se. OH, c. KY, w. TN, south to c. peninsular FL and se. TX. As currently defined, *C. mariana* includes 2x (2n=8), 4x (2n=16), 6x (2n=24) and 8x (2n=32) races that have different distribution patterns that are allopatric or very nearly so (Semple & Chinnappa 1986). Diploids are found in the FL Panhandle and c. peninsula. Tetraploids only in ne. FL and the n. peninsula. Hexaploids range nearly throughout the non-FL portion of the species' distribution, in FL only in the ne. FL Panhandle. Octoploids are along the ne. coast of FL, on and near Merritts Island. [= C, FNA, G, K2, Pa, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *Heterotheca mariana* (Linnaeus) Shinnery – RAB, Y; > *Chrysopsis mariana* var. *mariana* – F; > *C. mariana* var. *macradenia* Fernald – F]

***Chrysopsis scabrella*** Torrey & A. Gray. Sandhills, scrub, disturbed sandy soils. FL peninsula; also disjunct at scattered sites in the Carolinas, where presumably introduced from FL (but possibly native and disjunct). [= FNA, K2, SE, S, WH3, Z; < *Chrysopsis scabrella* – SE; = *Heterotheca scabrella* (Torrey & A. Gray) V.L. Harms – Y]

***Chrysopsis species 1***, Dress's Goldenaster. Sandhills. FL peninsula, reaching our area in Alachua County, FL. 2n chromosome number=10. [= *Chrysopsis linearifolia* ssp. *dressii* Semple – FNA, K2, WH3]

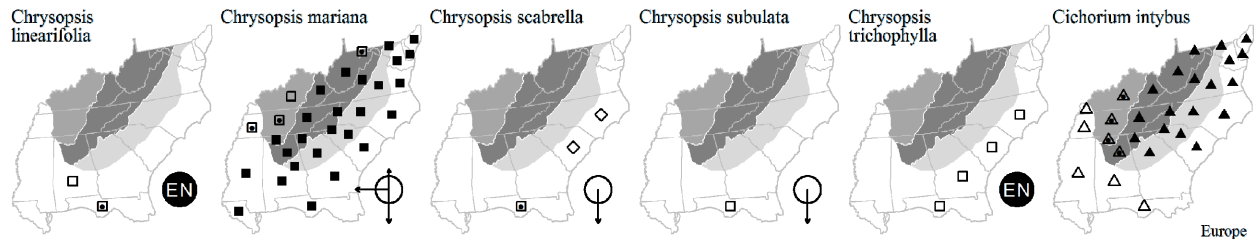
***Chrysopsis subulata*** Small. N. FL peninsula to s. FL. [= FNA, K2, SE, WH3; = *Heterotheca hyssopifolia* (Nuttall) R.W. Long var. *subulata* (Small) R.W. Long]

***Chrysopsis trichophylla*** (Nuttall) Elliott. Sandhills, sandy roadsides, coastal dunes. The taxon treated by many authors as *C. trichophylla* was reduced to a form by Semple (1981), as *C. gossypina* ssp. *gossypina* f. *trichophylla* (Nuttall) Semple. He suggests, though, that varietal status may be warranted. Plants in SC previously identified as *C. cruiseana* are referable to *C. trichophylla*. 2n chromosome number=18. [= SE; = *Heterotheca trichophylla* (Nuttall) Shinnery – RAB; < *Chrysopsis gossypina* ssp. *gossypina* – FNA, K2, WH3, Z; < *C. gossypina* – C, G; > *C. trichophylla* – S; > < *C. arenicola* Alexander – S; > < *C. pilosa* – S, misapplied; < *Heterotheca gossypina* (Michaux) Shinnery – Y]

### *Cichorium* Linnaeus 1753 (Chicory)

A genus of 7 species, herbs, of Europe and n. Africa. References: Strother in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Kiers (1999)=Z.

\* ***Cichorium intybus*** Linnaeus, Chicory, Succory, Blue-sailors. Roadsides, fencerows, vacant lots, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Late May-Nov. The dried roasted root is used as a flavoring or substitute for coffee. See Anderson (2007) for FL record. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z]

*Cirsium* P. Miller 1754 (Thistle)

A genus of about 250 species, herbs, north temperate. References: Keil in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key adapted in part from SE.

- 1 Plant colonial from creeping rhizomes; heads 13-20 (-25) mm high; phyllaries all lacking spine tips, or the outermost tipped with spines < 1 mm long; plant perennial; [alien weeds, generally in altered habitats] ..... *C. arvense*
- 1 Plant not colonial; heads 25-50 mm high (as small as 15-25 mm in *C. carolinianum*, *C. nuttallii*, *C. muticum*, and *C. virginianum*); phyllaries mostly spine-tipped, with at least some of the spines > 1 mm long (except sometimes mostly or entirely spine free in *C. muticum*); plant biennial (to weakly perennial); [native (except *C. vulgare*), in natural or some species also in disturbed habitats].
  - 2 Leaves decurrent onto the stem below, the decurrency extending as a wing at least several cm down the stem, and often to the leaf below; leaves scabrous-hispid above; phyllaries lacking a glutinous dorsal ridge; [alien weed] ..... *C. vulgare*
  - 2 Leaves not decurrent as a conspicuous wing, or the decurrency extending < 1 cm (sometimes more decurrent in *C. lecontei*); leaves not scabrous-hispid above; [native, sometimes in disturbed habitats].
    - 3 Phyllaries lacking spine tips (the outermost sometimes with a weak spine-tip to 0.5 mm long); leaves deeply lobed, to 55 cm long and 20 cm wide ..... *C. muticum*
    - 3 Phyllaries (at least the outer and middle) with well-developed spine-tips > 1 mm long; leaves lobed or merely toothed, generally < 30 cm long and < 10 cm wide (except in *C. altissimum*).
      - 4 Heads immediately subtended by several spiny-toothed leaves (appearing as a leafy involucre); flowers yellow, white, or purple.
        - 5 Involucres more-or-less densely tomentose; stems densely tomentose; [of the Coastal Plain and Piedmont] ..... *C. horridulum* var. *horridulum*
        - 5 Involucres glabrous; stems glabrous or sparsely tomentose; [of the Coastal Plain].
          - 6 Leaves shallowly to deeply pinnatifid; main spines of the leaves 10-30 mm long; [of s. AL and Panhandle FL westward] ..... [*C. horridulum* var. *megacanthum*]
          - 6 Leaves spinose-dentate to shallowly pinnatifid; main spines mostly 5-10 mm long; [widespread in the Coastal Plain] ..... *C. horridulum* var. *vittatum*
  - 4 Heads pedunculate (rarely with 1 or 2 reduced leaves below); flowers pink, purple, lavender, or white.
    - 7 Lower surface of the leaves densely white-tomentose beneath, this persistent and entirely obscuring the green surface.
      - 8 Heads 15-25 mm high; plants 4-15 dm tall; larger leaves < 5 cm wide.
        - 9 Cauline leaves mostly 10-25; plants flowering Apr-Jun; [of dry soils of the Piedmont] ..... *C. carolinianum*
        - 9 Cauline leaves mostly 30-70; plants flowering Aug-Oct; [of moist to dry soils of the Coastal Plain (and rarely the lower Piedmont in association with other Coastal Plain species, such as *Pinus palustris*)] ..... *C. virginianum*
      - 8 Heads 25-35 mm high; plants 10-40 dm tall; larger leaves usually > 5 cm wide.
        - 10 Leaves toothed or shallowly lobed ..... *C. altissimum*
        - 10 Leaves deeply pinnatifid ..... *C. discolor*
    - 7 Lower surface of the leaves thinly and loosely white-tomentose beneath, this sloughing off in age, the green surface visible through the tomentum except on very small, young leaves.
      - 11 Heads 15-25 mm high; plants 5-35 dm tall, usually much branched and with numerous heads ..... *C. nuttallii*
      - 11 Heads 25-50 mm high; plants 2-10 dm tall, usually strict or few-branched and with 1 or a few heads.
        - 12 Heads on well-developed peduncles; [of moist to wet pinelands of the Coastal Plain from NC and SC south] ..... *C. lecontei*
        - 12 Heads on short peduncles; [of various habitats, mostly inland from the Coastal Plain, or of dry pinelands of the Coastal Plain].
          - 13 Plants generally with well-developed, persistent basal leaves; cauline leaves with internodes usually > 2 cm; [of various habitats, mostly inland from the Coastal Plain] ..... *C. pumilum*
          - 13 Plants lacking well-developed basal leaves; cauline leaves with internodes mostly 0.5-2 cm long; [of dry pinelands of the Coastal Plain] ..... *C. repandum*

*Cirsium altissimum* (Linnaeus) Sprengel, Tall Thistle. Pastures, woodlands, thickets. Sep-Nov. MA west to ND, south to Panhandle FL (Jackson County) and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, S, SE, Va, W, WH3; = *Carduus altissimus* Linnaeus – RAB]

\* *Cirsium arvense* (Linnaeus) Scopoli, Canada Thistle, Field Thistle. Pastures, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Nov. Two varieties are often recognized: var. *arvense*, with leaves shallowly undulate-lobed and with only a few fine marginal prickles, and var. *horridum*, with leaves strongly sinuate-pinnatifid and with numerous well-developed marginal prickles. [= FNA, K, Pa, S, Va, W; = *Carduus arvensis* (Linnaeus) Robson – RAB; > *C. arvense* var. *arvense* – C, G, II, SE; > *Cirsium arvense* (Linnaeus) Scopoli var. *horridum* Wimmer & Gräbner – C, G, II, SE; > *Cirsium arvense* var. *mite* Wimmer & Gräbner – F; > *Cirsium arvense* var. *arvense* – F, misapplied; = *Breia arvensis* (Linnaeus) Lessing]

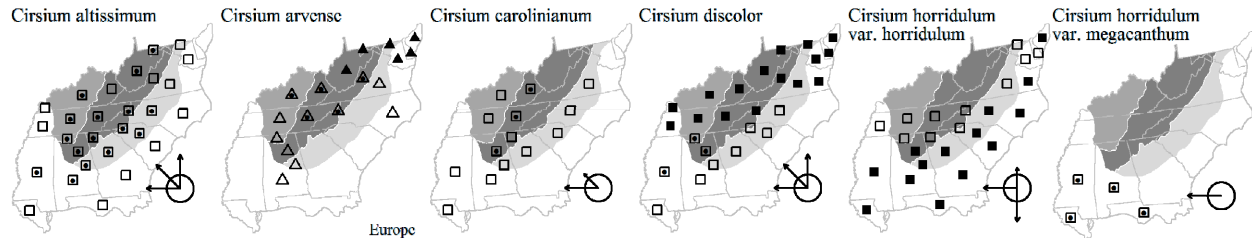
*Cirsium carolinianum* (Walter) Fernald & Schubert, Carolina Thistle, Spring Thistle. Prairies, open woodlands over mafic, ultramafic, or calcareous rocks. Apr-Jun (-Jul). N. VA west to s. OH and MO, south to w. SC, n. GA, AL, and TX. In our area, *C. carolinianum* seems to be restricted to prairies and woodlands (or maintained powerline or road rights-of-way) over

circumneutral rocks and soils, in situations which were oak savannas or even prairies prior to fire suppression. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, SE, Va, W; = *Carduus carolinianus* Walter – RAB; > *Cirsium flaccidum* Small – S; > *Cirsium virginianum* – S, misapplied]

***Cirsium discolor*** (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Sprengel, Field Thistle. Pastures, woodlands, thickets. Aug-Nov. QC west to MB, south to NC, MS, LA, and KS. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, S, SE, Va, W; = *Carduus discolor* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Nuttall – RAB]

***Cirsium horridulum*** Michaux var. *horridulum*, Common Yellow Thistle. Roadsides, woodlands, pine savannas. Late Mar-early Jun. ME south to FL, west to TX, mostly on the Coastal Plain and adjacent provinces; also Mexico. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, SE, Va; = *Carduus spinosissimus* Walter – RAB; < *Cirsium horridulum* – F, G, WH3; < *Cirsium horridulum* complex – GW; = *Cirsium horridulum* – S]

***Cirsium horridulum*** Michaux var. *megacanthum* (Nuttall) D.J. Keil, Bigspine Thistle. Moist ground. AL and Panhandle FL west to TX and OK. [= FNA; < *Cirsium horridulum* complex – GW; < *Cirsium horridulum* var. *vittatum* – K, SE; > *Cirsium vittatum* – S; < *Cirsium horridulum* – WH3]



***Cirsium horridulum*** Michaux var. *vittatum* (Small) R.W. Long, Southern Yellow Thistle. Wet pine savannas. May-Jul. Se. NC south to s. peninsular FL and Panhandle FL. [= FNA; = *Carduus smallii* (Britton) H.E. Ahles – RAB; < *Cirsium horridulum* complex – GW; < *Cirsium horridulum* var. *vittatum* – K, SE; > *Cirsium smallii* Britton – S; > *Cirsium vittatum* Small – S; < *Cirsium horridulum* – WH3]

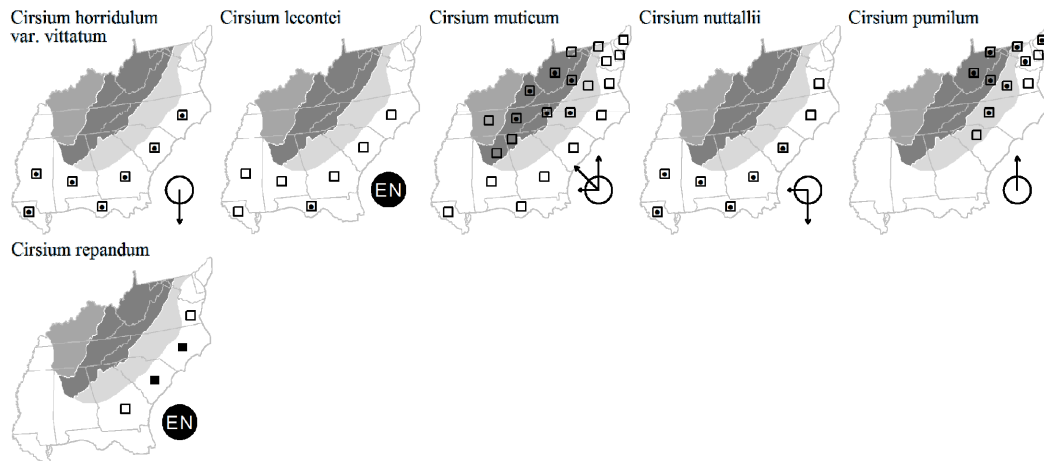
***Cirsium lecontei*** Torrey & A. Gray, LeConte's Thistle. Wet pine savannas, bogs. Jun-Aug. E. NC south to Panhandle FL, west to LA. [= FNA, GW, K, S, SE, WH3; = *Carduus lecontei* (Torrey & A. Gray) Pollard – RAB]

***Cirsium muticum*** Michaux, Swamp Thistle. Swamps, wet thickets, woodlands, seepage slopes, wet prairies, meadows. Aug-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) west to SK, south to DE, NC, TN, and MO, and less commonly south to FL, AL (Diamond & Woods 2009), and TX. [= C, FNA, G, GW, II, K, Pa, S, SE, Va, W, WH3; = *Carduus muticus* (Michaux) Persoon – RAB; > *Cirsium muticum* var. *muticum* – F]

***Cirsium nuttallii*** A.P. de Candolle, Coastal Tall Thistle. Pine savannas, roadsides, pastures. Jun-Aug. Se. VA south to FL, west to LA; reported for the first time from NC (Krings, Westbrooks, & Lloyd 2002). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, S, SE, Va, WH3; = *Carduus nuttallii* (A.P. de Candolle) Pollard – RAB]

***Cirsium pumilum*** (Nuttall) Sprengel, Pasture Thistle. Pastures, thickets, and woodlands, perhaps especially over mafic rocks. Late May-Jul. S. ME west to w. NY, south to DE, and w. NC. [= C, F, G, II, K, Pa, SE, Va, W; = *Carduus pumilum* Nuttall – RAB; = *Cirsium pumilum* var. *pumilum* – FNA; = *Cirsium odoratum* (Muhlenberg ex W. Bart.) Petrak – S]

***Cirsium repandum*** Michaux, Sandhill Thistle. Sandhills, other dry sandy habitats. May-Jul. Se. VA south to e. GA, nearly endemic to the Carolinas. Similar in distribution to *Vaccinium crassifolium*, *Carphephorus bellidifolius*, and *Baptisia cinerea*, which are all locally abundant endemic indicators of Carolina pinelands. [= C, FNA, G, K, S, SE, Va; = *Carduus repandus* (Michaux) Persoon – RAB]



***Cirsium virginianum*** (Linnaeus) Michaux, Virginia Thistle. Moist to fairly dry pine savannas, bogs. Aug-Oct. S. NJ south to ne. FL, on the Coastal Plain. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, SE, Va, WH3; = *Carduus virginianus* Linnaeus – RAB; = *Cirsium revolutum* (Small) Petrak – S]

\* ***Cirsium vulgare*** (Savi) Tenore, Bull Thistle. Meadows, pastures, and disturbed areas; native of Europe. Late Jun-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, SE, Va, W, WH3; < *Carduus lanceolatus* Linnaeus – RAB; < *Cirsium lanceolatum* (Linnaeus) Scopoli – S, misapplied]

*Cladanthus* Cassini 1816

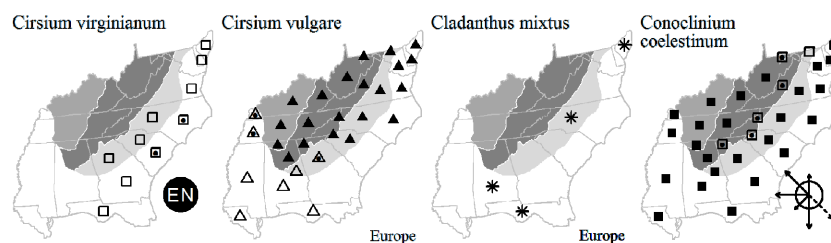
A genus of about 5 species, herbs, of the Mediterranean region. References: Watson in FNA (2006a).

\* *Cladanthus mixtus* (Linnaeus) Chevallier. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun. [= FNA, K2, WH3; = *Anthemis mixta* Linnaeus – C, F, G, SE; = *Ormenis mixta* (Linnaeus) Dumortier – S; = *Chamaemelum mixtum* (Linnaeus) Allioni]

*Conoclinium* A.P. de Candolle 1836 (Mistflower)

A genus of 4 species, of e. and c. North America extending into Mexico. References: Patterson & Nesom in FNA (2006c); Schmidt & Schilling (2000).

*Conoclinium coelestinum* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Mistflower, Ageratum. Moist to wet disturbed areas, especially ditches, probably more common than formerly. Late Jul-Oct. NJ west to IL, c. MO, se. KS, and OK, south to s. FL and c. TX; also in Cuba, and scattered farther north (as in NY, n. OH, and n. IN) probably as escapes from cultivation. See Wooten & Clewell (1971) for further discussion of this species. [= FNA, IL, K2, Va, WH3; = *Eupatorium coelestinum* Linnaeus – C, F, G, RAB, SE, W, WV; = *Conoclinium coelestinum* – Pa, misspelling]

*Conyza* Lessing 1832 (Horseweed)

A genus of about 60 species, herbs, shrubs, and trees, of temperate, subtropical, and tropical regions. Recent molecular studies have indicated the likely polyphyly of *Conyza* and its close relationship with *Erigeron*; the ultimate circumscription of these genera is in doubt (Nesom 2000b, Noyes 2000). References: Strother in FNA (2006b); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Nesom (2000b); Nesom (2008b). Key based in part on SE.

- 1 Plants diffusely branched from the base and throughout; plants 1-2.5 (-3) dm tall ..... *C. ramosissima*
- 1 Plants with a well-developed central axis, sparingly branched (unless mowed or otherwise injured); plants 1-15 dm tall.
  - 2 Involucre 4-6 mm high, densely pubescent; pistillate flowers (50-) 70-200 or more per head ..... *C. bonariensis*
  - 2 Involucre 3-4 mm high, glabrous or very sparsely pubescent; pistillate flowers mostly 25-45 per head.
    - 3 Stem coarsely spreading-hirsute; leaves ciliate, the larger generally with a few to many coarse teeth; phyllaries green-tipped ..... *C. canadensis* var. *canadensis*
    - 3 Stem glabrous or with widely scattered, appressed hairs; leaves with a few cilia toward the base, generally entire; phyllaries purple-tipped ..... *C. canadensis* var. *pusilla*

\* *Conyza bonariensis* (Linnaeus) Cronquist, South American Horseweed. Fields, disturbed areas; apparently native of South America. Apr-Oct. Se. VA south into the tropics. [= C, FNA, K2, SE, Va, WH3; = *Erigeron bonariensis* Linnaeus – F, RAB; = *Conyza floribunda* Kunth – G, misapplied; > *Leptilon bonariense* (Linnaeus) Small – S; > *Leptilon linifolium* (Willdenow) Small – S]

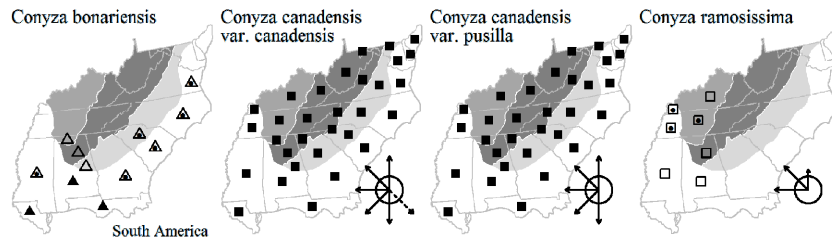
*Conyza canadensis* (Linnaeus) Cronquist var. *canadensis*, Common Horseweed. Old fields, disturbed areas, gardens. Jul-Nov. S. Canada south through nearly all of the United States to tropical America. [= C, G, Pa, SE, Va, W; = *Erigeron canadensis* Linnaeus var. *canadensis* – RAB; < *C. canadensis* – FNA, IL, K2, WH3; = *Erigeron canadensis* – F; = *Leptilon canadense* (Linnaeus) Britton – S; < *Erigeron canadensis* – WV]

*Conyza canadensis* (Linnaeus) Cronquist var. *pusilla* (Nuttall) Cronquist, Southern Horseweed. Dunes, old fields, disturbed areas. (May-) Jul-Dec. Se. MA and CT west to s. IN, south to FL and TX, and south into tropical America. [= C, G, Pa, SE, Va, W; = *Erigeron canadensis* Linnaeus var. *pusillus* (Nuttall) Boivin – RAB; < *C. canadensis* – FNA, K2, WH3; = *Erigeron pusillus* Nuttall – F; = *Leptilon pusillum* (Nuttall) Britton – S; = *Conyza parva* Cronquist]

\* *Conyza floribunda* Kunth. Reported as introduced in GA, AL, and MS by Kartesz (1999), probably on the basis of confusion with *C. bonariensis*. [= FNA, K2] {rejected; not keyed; not mapped}

*Conyza ramosissima* Cronquist. Weedy situations. OH west to MN, south to KY, ec. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), ne. AL, LA, and TX. [= C, FNA, G, IL, K2, SE; = *Erigeron divaricatus* Michaux – F; = *Leptilon divaricatum* (Michaux) Rafinesque – S]





***Coreopsis* Linnaeus 1753 (Coreopsis, Tickseed)**  
[contributed by Alan S. Weakley and Bruce A. Sorrie]

A genus of about 50 species, herbs, of America. Recent molecular studies suggest that the relationship between *Bidens* and *Coreopsis* (as traditionally circumscribed) is complex, and that changes in taxonomy will be needed to more accurately reflect relationships (Kim et al. 1999; Crawford & Mort 2005). References: Sorrie, LeBlond, & Weakley (2013)=X; Strother in FNA (2006c); Smith (1976)=Z; Sherff & Alexander (1955)=Y; Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key adapted from Y and Z.

- 1 Disk flowers with 4 corolla lobes and 4 anthers; ray flowers usually apically 3-lobed.
  - 2 Leaves pinnately or bipinnately lobed into linear segments or narrowly lanceolate segments; [section *Calliopsis*] ..... *C. tinctoria* var. *tinctoria*
  - 2 Leaves simple or with 1-2 auriculate lobes at the base; [section *Eublepharis*].
    - 3 All of the major cauline leaves opposite (except in *C. linifolia* the lowermost few leaves may be alternate).
      - 4 Ray flowers pink (white); plant rhizomatous ..... *C. rosea*
      - 4 Ray flowers yellow; plant fibrous-rooted.
        - 5 Leaf blades ovate (to elliptical), very gradually reduced upward, margins ciliolate, surfaces lacking tiny dark dots; achenes about 5 mm long; [se. SC south to Panhandle FL] ..... *C. integrifolia*
        - 5 Leaf blades linear-oblongate to linear, rapidly reduced upward, margins glabrous, surfaces with numerous tiny dark dots (easiest to see on undersurface); achenes < 2.5 mm long; [se. VA south to ne. and Panhandle FL, west to e. TX] ..... *C. linifolia*
    - 3 All of the major cauline leaves alternate.
      - 6 Ray flowers pink; leaves juncoide (linear-terete) ..... *C. nudata*
      - 6 Ray flowers yellow; leaves with an expanded blade.
        - 7 Outer phyllaries deltoid and very short, less than 0.3× as long as the inner phyllaries; flowering late Sep-Jan; [endemic to FL] ..... *C. floridana*
        - 7 Outer phyllaries lanceolate, 0.4-0.8× as long as the inner phyllaries; flowering early May-early Nov; [collectively widespread].
          - 8 Basal/lower leaves (at least 4 nodes) absent at anthesis; mid-cauline leaves broadly (to narrowly) elliptical; achene awns average 0.85 mm; flowering Sep-Oct; [swamp forests and streamside openings, fresh-tidal creek margins]; [from se. NC south to n. FL]
            - 9 Leaves 8-15+ cm long, 2-7 mm wide, the blades linear to linear-oblongate, 20-50× as long as wide; achene awns 0.2-0.4 mm long ..... *C. aristulata*
            - 9 Leaves 4-15 cm long, 10-45 mm wide, the blades broadly to narrowly elliptical, 5-15× as long as wide; achene awns 0.7-1.0 mm long ..... *C. palustris*
          - 8 Basal/lower leaves present at anthesis; leaves rapidly reduced upward such that mid-cauline leaves are narrow or slender; achene awns various; flowering early May-early Nov; [wet savannas, seepage slopes, pitcher-plant bogs, streamhead ecotones, pocosin ecotones]; [collectively more widespread].
            - 10 Leaves (at least one major leaf per plant) with 1-few slender auricles near base (rarely no auricled leaves present or at least readily visible); achene wing broad, >3/4 width of achene body; achene awns averaging 0.5 mm; leaf texture firm but not thick and leathery; flowering early May-early Jul; [se. VA south to e. GA] ..... *C. falcata*
            - 10 Leaves without auricles; achene wing narrow, < 1/2 the width of the achene body; achene awns averaging 1.5 mm long; leaf texture thick and leathery; flowering mid Aug-early Nov; [se. NC south to c. FL and west to s. MS; also rarely inland in GA, NC, SC, off the Coastal Plain] ..... *C. gladiata*
  - 1 Disk flowers with 5 corolla lobes and 5 anthers; ray flowers apically entire, or with (2-) 4-5 teeth.
    - 11 All of the leaves simple or the plant with a mixture of simple leaves and leaves with 1-2 (-4) basal auricles or leaflets, these distinctly smaller than the terminal lobe or leaflet.
      - 12 Leaves all simple, 4-12 cm wide, the margins coarsely serrate (some of the lower leaves sometimes pinnately lacerate basally); [section *Silphidium*] ..... *C. latifolia*
      - 12 Leaves simple, usually (but not always) some of the leaves on a plant with basal auricles or lobes, the leaf blades (or terminal leaflets) 0.5-3.5 cm wide, the margins entire; [section *Coreopsis*].
        - 13 Stems with (5-) 6-12 nodes between the first node > 1 cm above the basal leaves and the first head.
          - 14 Leaf blades (or terminal leaflets) more or less broadly elliptical, ca. 1.5-4 cm wide, acute; stem (and often also the leaves) rather densely hairy (to glabrate) ..... *C. pubescens* var. *pubescens*
          - 14 Leaf blades (or terminal leaflets) narrowly elliptical to oblanceolate, ca. 0.6-2 cm wide, acuminate; stem and leaves glabrous ..... *C. pubescens* var. *robusta*
        - 13 Stems with 1-5 (-8) nodes between the first node > 1 cm above the basal leaves and the first head.
          - 15 Annual; rays yellow, with a red-brown or purple blaze or spotting near the base.
            - 16 Leaves extending >1/2 way up the stem; bracts subtending the phyllaries 6-9 (-12) mm long; disc corollas with apices red-brown to purplish; cypselae wingless ..... *C. basalis*
            - 16 Leaves extending <1/2 way up the stem; bracts subtending the phyllaries 4-6 (-8) mm long; disc corollas with apices yellow; cypselae winged ..... *C. nuecensis*



- 15 Perennial (cormose or rhizomatous at base, and sometimes also stoloniferous); rays completely yellow, lacking a red-brown or purple blaze or spotting near the base.
- 17 Plants spreading by elongate stolons; leaf blades (or terminal leaflets) 1-2.2× as long as wide..... *C. auriculata*
- 17 Plants lacking stolons; leaf blades (or terminal leaflets) > 3× as long as wide (basal leaves sometimes broader) ..... *C. lanceolata*
- 11 Most or all of the leaves deeply lobed or dissected into distinct leaflets or divisions, the leaflets or divisions 3-20 or more, if only 3, then the lateral leaflets nearly or fully as large and well-developed as the terminal.
- 18 Leaves sessile or with a short subpetiolar base < 2 mm long, the initial division of the leaves palmate into 3 leaflets (these sometimes further divided), giving the 2 opposite leaves the superficial appearance of a whorl of 6 leaves; [section *Gyrophyllum*].
- 19 Leaves palmately 3-foliolate (rarely simple or 3-foliolate with the middle leaflet 2- or 3-lobed), the total number of leaflets or divisions thus 3 (-5), the middle leaflet of median leaves 5-30 mm wide.
- 20 Leaf blades rather densely short-pubescent; outer phyllaries rather densely short-pubescent; middle leaflet of median leaves 10-30 mm wide; leaflets herbaceous ..... *C. major* var. *major*
- 20 Leaf blades slightly short-pubescent to glabrous; outer phyllaries slightly short-pubescent to glabrous; middle leaflet of median leaves 5-10 (-12) mm wide; leaflets subcoriaceous and stiff ..... *C. major* var. *rigida*
- 19 Leaves palmately compound, the leaflets simple to lobed or pinnatifid, the total number of leaflets or divisions (3-) 5-25, the middle leaflet of median leaves 0.5-7 mm wide.
- 21 Leaflets usually lobed (rarely simple), the total number of leaflets or divisions (3-) 5-11 (-15) per leaf, the segments of median leaves (1.5-) 2-7 (-9) mm wide ..... *C. delphinifolia*
- 21 Leaflets pinnatifid, the total number of leaflets or divisions 11-25 or more per leaf, the segments of median leaves 0.2-1.2 mm wide ..... *C. verticillata*
- 18 Leaves, at least the lower, distinctly petioled on petioles 5-50 mm or more long.
- 22 Ray flowers not toothed terminally (or rarely with a few with inconspicuous and irregular teeth); mid-cauline leaves palmately 3-foliolate, the terminal leaflet sometimes again 3-5-foliolate (sometimes giving an appearance of a pinnately 5-7-foliolate leaf), the leaflets 6-35 mm wide, 3-15× as long as wide; [section *Gyrophyllum*] ..... *C. tripteris*
- 22 Ray flowers apically with (2-) 4-5 teeth; mid-cauline leaves pinnately 5-11-foliolate, the leaflets either 3-15 mm wide and about 1-3× as long as wide, or 0.5-2 mm wide and > 20× as long as wide; [section *Coreopsis*].
- 23 Disk flowers reddish; ray flowers usually with a basal red mark; leaflets of mid-cauline leaves 3-15 mm wide and about 1-3× as long as wide..... *C. basalis*
- 23 Disk flowers yellow; ray flowers yellow; leaflets of mid-cauline leaves 0.5-6 (-10) mm wide and > 10× as long as wide.
- 24 Achene wings fimbriate; [of granitic outcrops of the Piedmont of GA and AL] ..... *C. grandiflora* var. *saxicola*
- 24 Achene wings entire; [collectively more widespread].
- 25 Divisions of the midstem and upper cauline leaves with 1-3 divisions; plants reclining; flowering late Jun-Jul; [of dolomite glades in c. AL] ..... *C. grandiflora* var. *inclinata*
- 25 Divisions of the midstem and upper cauline leaves with > 5 divisions; plants erect; flowering May-late Jun; [of granite outcrops and disturbed areas].
- 26 Larger divisions of midstem and upper stem leaves 2-6 (-10) mm wide ..... *C. grandiflora* var. *grandiflora*
- 26 Larger divisions of midstem and upper stem leaves 0.5-1.5 mm wide ..... *C. grandiflora* var. *harveyana*

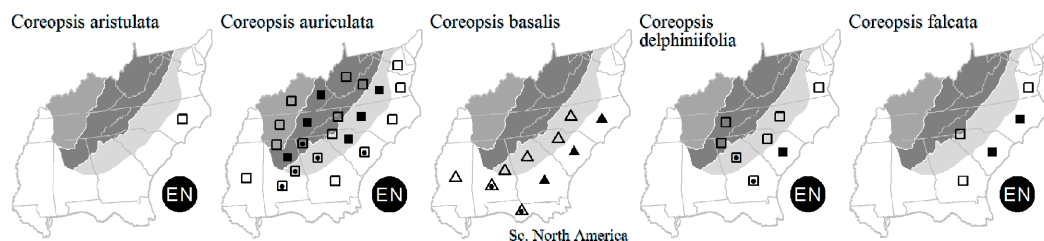
***Coreopsis aristulata*** LeBlond, Sorrie, & Weakley. Calcareously influenced acid savannas. Sep-Oct. Known from several sites on the Onslow-Pender county line, where growing with other narrow endemics, such as *Thalictrum cooleyi*, *Carex lutea*, *Allium species 1*, and *Scleria species 1*. See Sorrie, LeBlond, & Weakley (2013) for additional information. [= X]

***Coreopsis auriculata*** Linnaeus, Lobed Coreopsis. Moist slopes and woodlands. Apr-Jun. C. and ne. VA, s. WV, and KY south to MS, AL, and GA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]

\* ***Coreopsis basalis*** (A. Dietrich) Blake, Texas Coreopsis. Sandy roadsides and fields; native of farther west. May-Jul. Probably native only to e. TX, now distributed across the Coastal Plain from TX east to FL and north to NC. [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, RAB, SE, WH3, Z; > *C. basalis* var. *basalis* - Y]

***Coreopsis delphinifolia*** Lamarck, Larkspur Coreopsis. Dry woodlands. May-Jul. The species ranges from e. VA and s. NC south to c. GA, and se. TN (Polk County) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and reputedly AL. Smith (1976) indicates that the species is an allopolyploid derivative (at 4×, 6×, and 8×) of *C. major*, *C. tripteris*, and *C. verticillata*. Its range extends south well beyond the range of *C. verticillata*. [= FNA, K, Va; < *C. major* var. *stellata* - RAB; = *C. delphinifolia* - F, G, S, SE (an orthographic variant); > *C. delphinifolia* var. *delphinifolia* - Y; > *C. delphinifolia* var. *chloodea* Sherff - Y; > *C. major* Walter var. *linearis* Small - Y; = *C. delphinifolia* - Z]

***Coreopsis falcata*** Boynton, Pool Coreopsis. Peat bogs, very wet savannas, ditches and borrow pits in savannas. Early May-early Jul (rarely later, perhaps in response to growing season fire). The species is endemic to the Coastal Plain of se. VA (City of Chesapeake), e. NC, e. SC, and e. GA; disjunct in Oconee County, SC. First reported for VA by Wieboldt et al. (1998). *C. falcata* should not be included (as by Cronquist in C and SE) in *C. gladiata*; the two species are distinctive in ecological preferences, morphology, phenology, and distribution. [= GW, K, RAB, S, Va, X, Y, Z; < *C. gladiata* var. *gladiata* - C, SE; < *C. gladiata* - FNA, WH3]



***Coreopsis floridana*** E.B. Smith, Florida Coreopsis. Cp (FL): wet pine flatwoods; uncommon. Late Sep-Jan (-Feb). Panhandle FL south to s. FL (absent from ne. FL). [= FNA, GW, K, WH3, X, Z]

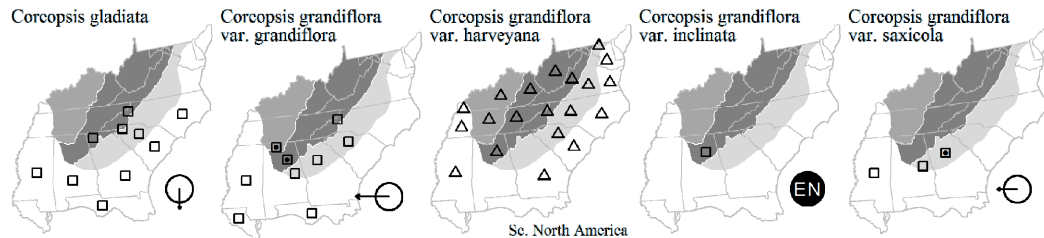
***Coreopsis gladiata*** Walter, Swamp Coreopsis. Swamp forests. Mid-Aug-early Nov. Se. NC south to c. FL and west to s. MS; scattered inland as a disjunct in montane (and sometimes uppermost piedmontane) NC, SC, and GA. See *C. helianthoides* and *C. linifolia* for further discussion of the taxonomy of this group of species. [= RAB, S, X, Z; < *C. gladiata* var. *gladiata* – C, G, SE; < *C. gladiata* – FNA, GW, K, WH3; ? *C. linifolia* – W, misapplied; > *C. gladiata* – Y; > *C. longifolia* Small var. *longifolia* – Y; > *C. longifolia* Small var. *godfreyi* Sherff – Y]

***Coreopsis grandiflora*** Hogg ex Sweet var. *grandiflora*, Large-flowered Coreopsis. In thin soils of rock outcrops, especially granitic flatrocks. Late May-late Jun. Var. *grandiflora* ranges from c. GA and w. SC west to e. TX and e. OK, very scattered in distribution; it differs from var. *harveyana* in having the leaf divisions 2-6 mm wide (vs. 0.5-2 mm wide). [= F, II, K, Z; < *C. grandiflora* – FNA, G, RAB, S, W, WH3; < *C. grandiflora* var. *grandiflora* – C, SE (also see var. *harveyana*); > *C. grandiflora* var. *grandiflora* – Y; > *C. grandiflora* var. *pilosa* Sherff – Y]

\* ***Coreopsis grandiflora*** Hogg ex Sweet var. *harveyana* (A. Gray) Sherff, Large-flowered Coreopsis. Disturbed areas; native of farther west. Late May-late Jun. As treated by Smith (1976), the species consists of 4 varieties. Var. *harveyana* is the most abundant variety, probably originally endemic to AR, n. LA, ne. TX, OK, e. KS, and s. and c. MO, but now scattered eastward to IN, NC, and SC. Var. *longipes* (Hooker) Torrey & Gray is endemic to e. TX. See Crawford & Smith (1984) for additional discussion of the varieties. [= F, II, K, Va, Y, Z; < *C. grandiflora* – FNA, G, S, RAB, W, WH3, WV; < *C. grandiflora* var. *grandiflora* – C, SE]

***Coreopsis grandiflora*** Hogg ex Sweet var. *inclinata* J. Allison, Ketona Tickseed, Ketona Coreopsis. Dolomite glades. Endemic to dolomitic Ketona glades of c. AL (Allison & Stevens 2001). [< *C. grandiflora* – FNA]

***Coreopsis grandiflora*** Hogg ex Sweet var. *saxicola* (Alexander) E.B. Smith, Stone Mountain Coreopsis. Granitic outcrops. As interpreted by Smith (1976) and Cronquist (1980), this variety is endemic to granite outcrops in c. GA and ec. AL and to sandstone outcrops in nc. AR; the AR plants, differing in morphology, phenology, karyotype, and distribution, may well warrant separate status. [= K, SE, Z; < *C. grandiflora* Hogg ex Sweet – FNA; = *C. saxicola* Alexander – S; > *C. saxicola* var. *saxicola* – Y; > *C. saxicola* var. *duncanii* Sherff – Y]



***Coreopsis integrifolia*** Poiret, Chipola Dye-flower. Banks and floodplains of small blackwater streams (especially over limestone), edges of swamp forests bordering longleaf pinelands or bordering brackish marshes. Mid Aug-early Nov. Se. SC south to FL Panhandle, apparently uncommon throughout its range. It is related to *C. helianthoides* and *C. linifolia*; the leaves are cauline and opposite, the petioles are ciliate. [= FNA, GW, K, S, SE, WH3, X, Y, Z]

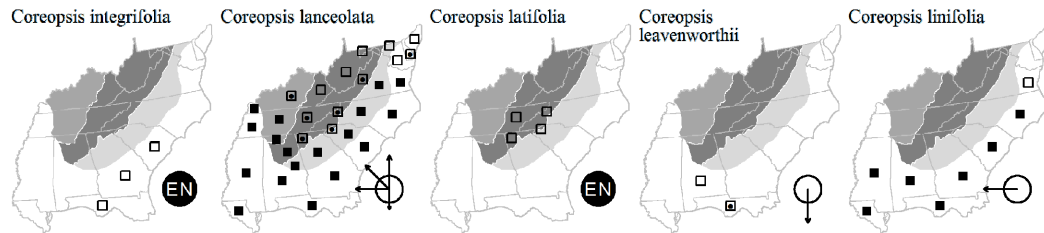
***Coreopsis lanceolata*** Linnaeus, Longstalk Coreopsis. Disturbed areas. Apr-Jun. S. MA, MI and WI south to c. peninsular FL, e. TX, and NM. Often spread from cultivation, its original range obscure. The distinction of *C. lanceolata* (= *C. lanceolata* var. *lanceolata*) from *C. crassifolia* (= *C. lanceolata* var. *villosa*) needs additional study. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *C. lanceolata* var. *lanceolata* – Y; > *C. lanceolata* var. *villosa* Michaux – F, G, Y; > *C. heterogyna* Fernald – F; > *C. lanceolata* – II, S; > *C. crassifolia* Aiton – II, S]

***Coreopsis latifolia*** Michaux, Broadleaf Coreopsis. In rich, moist, cove forests and slopes at medium elevations, primarily from 500 m in the Blue Ridge Escarpment to nearly 1500 m, often locally abundant. (Jul-) Aug-Sep. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. NC and se. TN (Polk County) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) south into nw. SC and ne. GA. This species is treated by Smith (1976) in a monotypic section (section *Silphidium*) of *Coreopsis*, and, indeed, it does not closely resemble our other species. Smith (1976) considered it a primitive species, with its closest relatives in Mexico, and all of his attempts to hybridize it with other Southeastern *Coreopsis* failed. Flowering appears to be triggered by canopy tree-fall light gaps. It often occurs with *Helianthus glaucophyllus*. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, SE, W, Y, Z; = *Leiodon latifolius* (Michaux) Shuttleworth]

***Coreopsis leavenworthii*** Torrey & Gray. {habitats} AL and FL. [= FNA, K, WH3; > *C. leavenworthii* vars. – Y] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

***Coreopsis linifolia*** Nuttall, Savanna Coreopsis. Savannas, sandhill seeps, sandhill-pocosin ecotones. Early Jul-late Oct. Se. VA south to ne. and Panhandle FL, west to e. TX. Basal rosettes of this species are abundant in wet savannas and can be distinguished readily by the distinctive leaves: very long-petiolate, about 1 cm across, the pinnate venation very neat (the main lateral veins straight and parallel to the other laterals on the same side of the leaf), with small dark dots when backlit, and very thick (ca. 1 mm) and stiff in texture. The proper taxonomic treatment of this taxon and its relatives remains unclear. Smith (1976) interpreted *C. linifolia* to range from se. VA south and west along the Coastal Plain to e. TX (with a few inland disjunctions) and to consist of two chromosome races, a diploid Gulf Coast race (w. FL to se. TX) and a tetraploid Atlantic Coast race (s. GA to se. VA), "not differing sufficiently morphologically to justify nomenclatural recognition." Fernald, however, named *C. oniscicarpa* (the tetraploid) based on morphologic characters. Given the existence of morphologic characters, the failure of Smith's attempted hybridizations of the two "races," his speculation that the tetraploid could be an allotetraploid (though likely an autotetraploid), and the allopatric ranges of the two races, specific recognition is plausible. Further study is needed. Cronquist (in C, G, SE) does not recognize *C. oniscicarpa* as distinct from *C. linifolia*, and reduces *C. linifolia* (*sensu*

*lato*) to a variety of *C. gladiata*, also including *C. falcata* in the typical variety of *C. gladiata*. The abundant morphologic, phenologic, and ecologic differences between *C. gladiata*, *C. linifolia*, and *C. falcata* render such an approach undesirable. [= GW, K, Va, WH3, X, Y, Z; = *C. angustifolia* Aiton – RAB, possibly misapplied; = *C. gladiata* var. *linifolia* (Nuttall) Cronquist – C, G, SE; > *C. oniscicarpa* Fernald var. *oniscicarpa* – F; > *C. oniscicarpa* var. *simulans* Fernald – F; < *C. gladiata* – FNA]



**Coreopsis major** Walter var. *major*, Woodland Coreopsis. Pd (GA, NC, SC, VA), Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA, WV): woodlands; common (rare in GA, NC, SC, VA). May-Jul. W. VA, s. OH, and KY south to SC, GA, w. FL, s. AL, and s. MS. How to treat the "*Coreopsis major* complex" (here including *C. major* var. *major*, *C. major* var. *rigida*, *C. delphiniifolia*, and *C. verticillata*) is not clear. The group apparently includes diploids and a variety of allopolyploids and autopolyploids (at various ploidies) variously derived from *C. major* var. *major* and *C. verticillata*. [= C, F, G, RAB, SE, W, Y; < *C. major* – FNA, K, S, Va, WH3, Z]

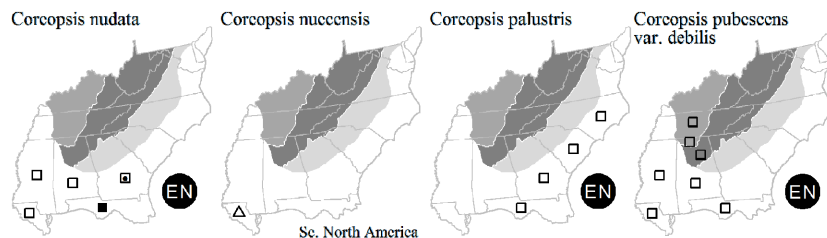
**Coreopsis major** Walter var. *rigida* (Nuttall) F.E. Boynton, Stiffleaf Coreopsis. Mt (GA, NC, SC, WV), Pd (GA, NC, SC), Cp (GA, NC, SC), {VA}: dry woodlands and forests; common (rare in WV). Jun-Aug. VA, WV, and KY south to w. FL, s. AL, s. MS, and se. LA. The recognition of varieties is problematic and controversial. [= C, SE, Y; > < *C. major* var. *stellata* (Nuttall) B.L. Robinson – RAB, WV; > *C. major* var. *stellata* – F, G, Y; > *C. major* var. *rigida* – F, Y; < *C. major* – FNA, K, S, Va, WH3, Z]

**Coreopsis nudata** Nuttall. Seasonally flooded pineland depressions, either herbaceous-dominated or under a canopy of *Taxodium ascendens*. E. GA (in close proximity to SC) south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, west to e. LA. [= FNA, GW, K, S, SE, WH3, X, Y, Z]

**Coreopsis nuceensis** A. Heller. Disturbed areas; native of c. and s. TX, introduced eastward, as in e. LA and St. Johns County, FL. [= FNA, K2, S, SE, WH3] {add to synonymy}

**Coreopsis palustris** Sorrie, Beadle's Coreopsis. Swamp forests, swamp edges, borrow pits; rare. Sep-Oct. Se. NC south to ne. FL (records outside this area, so far as is known, all represent misidentifications. The validity of this taxon has been controversial, and its nomenclature also difficult; see Weakley et al. (2011). Smith (1976) includes it in *C. gladiata*, considering it merely a pubescent form. Cronquist (in SE) regards it as distinct at the species level, despite his serious over-lumping of all its close relatives into a single species with two varieties: *C. gladiata* var. *gladiata* (including *C. falcata* and *C. gladiata*), and var. *linifolia* (including *C. oniscicarpa* and *C. linifolia*). [= X; = *C. helianthoides* Beadle – RAB, S, SE, Y, Z, misapplied (the type actually belonging to *C. gladiata*); < *C. gladiata* – FNA, GW, K, WH3]

**Coreopsis pubescens** Elliott var. *debilis* (Sherff) E.B. Smith. {habitat}. C. TN south through AL and ne. MS to w. FL, s. AL, s. MS, and se. LA; it has very narrow leaf blades or terminal leaflets. [= GW, K, Z; < *C. pubescens* – FNA, S, SE; > *C. cornicularis* Sherff – Y; > *C. debilis* Sherff – Y] {not yet keyed}



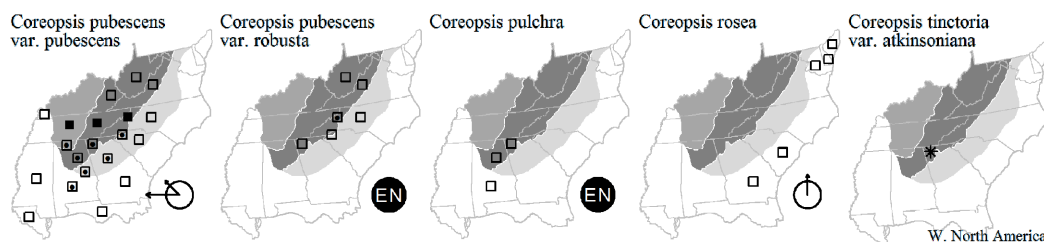
**Coreopsis pubescens** Elliott var. *pubescens*, Common Hairy Coreopsis. Forests, woodlands, and rock outcrops. Jul-Sep. The species as a whole is largely centered in the Southern Appalachians and Ozarks-Ouachitas, with scattered outlying occurrences; var. *pubescens* has essentially the range of the species, from s. VA, s. KY, s. IL, and s. MO south to nw. FL, MS, and LA. [= F, GW, K, Y, Z; < *C. pubescens* – C, FNA, G, II, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]

**Coreopsis pubescens** Elliott var. *robusta* Gray ex Eames, Mountain Hairy Coreopsis. Rocky slopes, glades, edges of rock outcrops. Jul-Sep. Var. *robusta* is a Southern Appalachian endemic, known from sw. VA, w. NC, nw. SC, n. GA, e. TN, and c. AL. [= F, GW, K, Y, Z; < *C. pubescens* – C, FNA, G, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV]

**Coreopsis pulchra** F.E. Boynton, Lookout Mountain Coreopsis. Sandstone outcrops and adjacent woodlands. Nw. GA and ne. AL. [= FNA, K, S, SE, Y, Z] {not yet keyed}

**Coreopsis rosea** Nuttall. Upland depression ponds in the Inner Coastal Plain, drawdown zones on banks of blackwater rivers in the Outer Coastal Plain. Jul-Sep. Coastal Plain of s. NS, MA, RI, NY (Long Island), NJ, PA (Rhoads & Block 2007), DE, MD, e. SC, and e. GA, where it occurs on shores with fluctuating water levels, primarily on Coastal Plain pond shores, but also on river banks. It occurs in Horry County, SC, in the drawdown zone on the banks of the Waccamaw River; it should be sought in NC. The only other pink-rayed species in our flora is *C. nudata*, which ranges in the Coastal Plain from GA west to e. LA and has terete "juncoid" leaves. [= FNA, GW, K, Pa, S, SE, X, Y, Z]

*Coreopsis tinctoria* Nuttall var. *atkinsoniana* (Douglas ex Lindley) H.M. Parker ex E.B. Smith. Roadsides; apparently introduced eastward in nw. GA from a distribution in w. North America. [= K; < *C. tinctoria* – FNA, SE; = *C. atkinsoniana* Douglas ex Lindley – Y] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}



\* *Coreopsis tinctoria* Nuttall var. *tinctoria*, Calliopsis, Plains Coreopsis. Roadsides and other disturbed places; probably introduced from farther west. Var. *tinctoria* was apparently widespread in the Great Plains, now distributed nearly throughout North America. Var. *similis* (Boynton) H.M. Parker ex E.B. Smith is endemic to s. TX and adjacent Tamaulipas and Nuevo León. [= C, K, Va, Z; < *C. tinctoria* – FNA, G, GW, Pa, SE, W, WH3, WV; > *C. tinctoria* – RAB, S; > *C. cardaminefolia* (A.P. de Candolle) Torrey & A. Gray – RAB, S, Y; > *C. tinctoria* var. *tinctoria* – Y; > *C. stenophylla* Boynton – Y]

*Coreopsis tripteris* Linnaeus, Tall Coreopsis. Rich, moist woodlands and woodland borders, primarily over calcareous or mafic rocks or on nutrient-rich alluvium. Jul-early Sep. MA, s. ON, and WI south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *C. tripteris* var. *deamii* Standley – F, Il; > *C. tripteris* var. *smithii* Sherff – F, Y; > *C. tripteris* var. *intercedens* Sherff – F, Il, Y]

*Coreopsis verticillata* Linnaeus, Threadleaf Coreopsis. Dry sandy, rocky, or clayey woodlands and woodland borders. May-Jul. Smith (1976) indicates that the species consists of two chromosome races, a diploid, ranging in the Piedmont and Mountains from c. SC and NC north to ne. WV, and s. MD, and an allotetraploid, limited to the Coastal Plain of ne. NC and se. VA. The finely-divided leaves are attractive and the plant is cultivated horticulturally; scattered occurrences outside the ranges indicated above are escapes from cultivation. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]

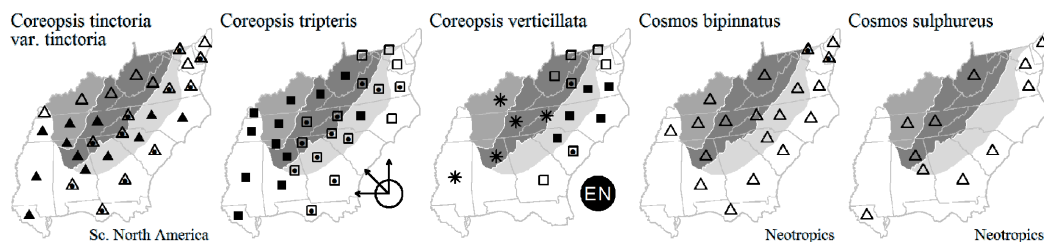
### *Cosmos* Cavanilles 1791 (Cosmos)

A genus of about 26 species, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate America. References: Kiger in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Sherff & Alexander (1955)=Z.

- 1 Rays pink or white; ultimate leaf segments mostly ca. 1 mm wide or less ..... *C. bipinnatus*  
1 Rays orange, yellow, or red; ultimate leaf segments mostly > 2 mm wide ..... *C. sulphureus*

\* *Cosmos bipinnatus* Cavanilles, Common Cosmos. Garden edges, roadsides, disturbed areas, commonly cultivated, sometimes escaped; native of Mexico. Aug-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, WH3, WV; > *C. bipinnatus* var. *bipinnatus* – Z]

\* *Cosmos sulphureus* Cavanilles, Orange Cosmos. Garden edges, roadsides, disturbed areas; commonly cultivated, rarely escaped, native of tropical America. Aug-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, S, SE, WH3; > *C. sulphureus* var. *sulphureus* – Z]



### *Cota* J. Gay ex Gussone 1845 (Golden Marguerite)

A genus of ca. 40 species, herbs, of Europe, sw. Asia, and Africa. References: Watson in FNA (2006a).

\* *Cota tinctoria* (Linnaeus) J. Gay ex Gussone, Yellow Chamomile, Golden Marguerite. Disturbed areas, roadsides; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. [= FNA, Il, Pa; = *Anthemis tinctoria* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K, WV, Z]

### *Cotula* Linnaeus 1753 (Brassbuttons)

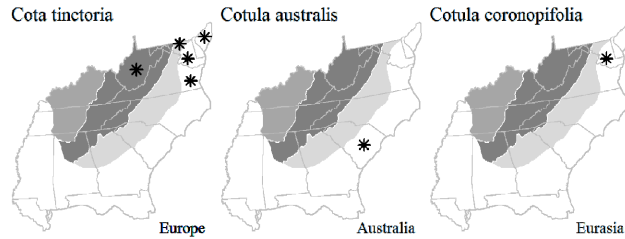
A genus of about 55 species, annual and perennial herbs, of the Old World, mainly southern hemisphere. References: Watson in FNA (2006a).

- 1 Stems hairy; leaf blades 2-3× pinnately lobed; annual ..... [*C. australis*]  
1 Stems glabrous; leaf blades entire or with a few teeth or lobes; perennial ..... [*C. coronopifolia*]



\* *Cotula australis* (Sieber) Hooker f. Waste area around wool-combing mill; native of Australia and New Zealand. Reported for SC by Nesom (2004d). [= FNA, K]

\* *Cotula coronopifolia* Linnaeus, Brassbuttons. MD. Native of Old World. [= FNA]



### *Crepis* Linnaeus 1753 (Hawksbeard)

A genus of about 200 species, herbs, of the Northern Hemisphere, South America, and southern Africa. References: Bogler in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key adapted from C and SE. [also see *Youngia*]

- 1 Cypselas (at least the inner in the head) with a distinct narrow beak
  - 2 Cypselas dimorphic, the inner beaked.....[*C. foetida*]
  - 2 Cypselas monomorphic, all beaked.
    - 3 Stems coarsely setose, the setae yellowish; bractlets subtending the phyllaries 10-14, not reflexed.....[*C. setosa*]
    - 3 Stems glabrate, hispid, or tomentose, if sparsely setose the setae blackish; bractlets subtending the phyllaries 5-12, reflexed.....[*C. vesicaria* ssp. *taraxacifolia*]
- 1 Cypselas narrowed toward the summit, but not distinctly beaked.
  - 4 Stems (at least toward the base) hispid and viscid with stipitate glands; phyllaries glabrous on both the inner and outer surfaces; cypselas 4-6 mm long.....*C. pulchra*
  - 4 Stems variously pubescent, but not viscid with stipitate glands; phyllaries variously pubescent on one or both surfaces; cypselas 1.5-7 mm long.
    - 5 Inner surface of the inner phyllaries glabrous; outer surface stipitate-glandular and with 2 rows of black setae; cypselas 1.5-2.5 mm long.....*C. capillaris*
    - 5 Inner surface of the inner phyllaries pubescent with appressed, shining, white hairs 0.1-0.2 mm long; outer surface of phyllaries tomentose, hispidulous, or canescent, but the hairs not glandular and without setae; cypselas 3-7 mm long.
      - 6 Cypselas 4-7 mm long, yellowish- or reddish-brown, with 13-20 ribs; pappus 5-7 mm long; biennial.....[*C. biennis*]
      - 6 Cypselas 3-4 mm long, reddish- or purplish-brown, with 10 ribs; pappus 4-5 mm long; annual.....[*C. tectorum*]

\* *Crepis biennis* Linnaeus, Rough Hawksbeard. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Aug. [= FNA, K]

\* *Crepis capillaris* (Linnaeus) Wallroth, Smooth Hawksbeard. Pastures, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WV]

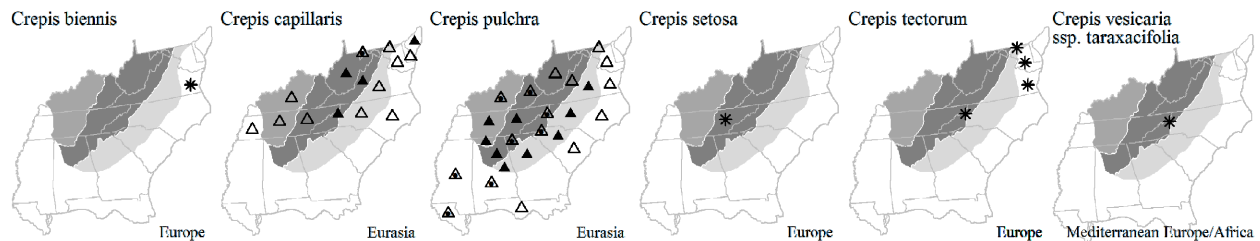
\* *Crepis foetida* Linnaeus, Stinking Hawksbeard. Native of Eurasia. Apr-Sep. Reported for NC (Kartesz (2010)). [= FNA, K] documentation uncertain; rejected; not mapped}

\* *Crepis pulchra* Linnaeus, Smallflower Hawksbeard. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Late Apr-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* *Crepis setosa* Haller f., Bristly Hawksbeard. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Reported for Polk County, TN by Chester, Wofford, & Kral (1997) and from s. PA by Rhoads & Klein (1993). [= C, FNA, K, Pa]

\* *Crepis tectorum* Linnaeus. Disturbed areas, perhaps not established; native of Europe. Jun-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, S]

\* *Crepis vesicaria* Linnaeus ssp. *taraxacifolia* (Thuillier) Thellung. Lawns; native of Mediterranean and w. Europe. Late May-Jul. [= C, FNA, K, RAB, SE; < *C. vesicaria* – Pa; ? *C. vesicaria* Linnaeus ssp. *haenseleri* (Boiss. ex A.P. de Candolle) P.D. Sell]



### *Croptilon* Rafinesque 1837 (Scratch-daisy)

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of s. North America. References: Smith (1981); Correll & Johnston (1970); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Nesom (2000b).

*Croptilon divaricatum* (Nuttall) Rafinesque, Scratch-daisy. Sandy soils of fields, roadsides, and sandhill woodlands. Aug-Nov. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL and west to c. TX, inland to se. OK and s. AR. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3; = *Haplopappus divaricatus* (Nuttall) A. Gray – C, F, G, RAB, SE, W; = *Isopappus divaricatus* (Nuttall) Torrey & Gray – S]



*Cyanus* P. Miller 1754 (Cornflower, Bachelor's-buttons)

A genus of about 30 species, herbs, native of Eurasia and n. Africa. *Cyanus* is better separated at the generic level (Greuter 2003). References: Keil & Ochsmann in FNA (2006a); Greuter (2001, 2003); Boršić et al. (2011); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

\* *Cyanus segetum* Hill, Cornflower, Bachelor's-buttons. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Apr-Sep. [= *Centaurea cyanus* Linnaeus – C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3]

*Cyclachaena* Fresenius 1838

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, of North America. References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

\* *Cyclachaena xanthiifolia* (Nuttall) Fresenius, Big Marsh-elder. Disturbed areas, waste areas near wool-combing mills; native of w. North America. Aug-Oct. See Nesom (2004d). [= FNA, Pa; = *Iva xanthiifolia* Nuttall – C, F, G, K, SE, orthographic variant; = *C. xanthiifolia* – IL, orthographic variant; = *I. xanthiifolia* Nuttall]

*Diaperia* Nuttall 1840 (Dwarf Cudweed)

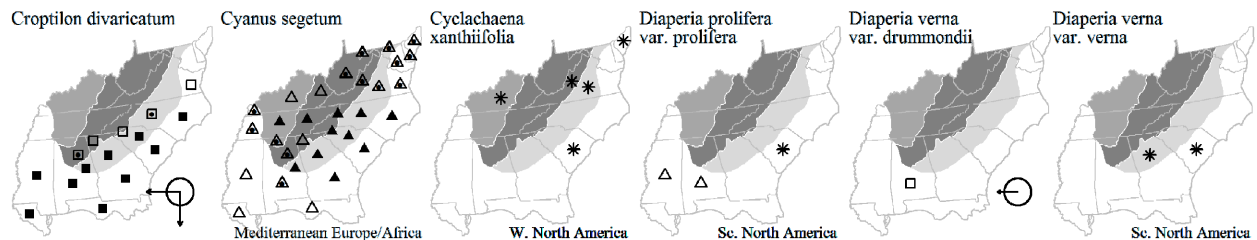
A genus of 3 species, annual herbs, of c. United States and n. Mexico. References: Morefield in FNA (2006a); Arriagada (1998)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Anderberg (1991)=Y. Key based closely on FNA.

- 1 Heads ellipsoid to cylindrical, 3.5-4.5 mm high, 2-3× as high as wide; capitular leaves visible between and surpassing the heads; cypselas 0.9-1.2 mm long ..... *D. prolifera* var. *prolifera*
- 1 Heads campanulate to spherical, 2-3.3 mm high, about 1× as high as wide; capitular leaves more-or-less hidden between and surpassed by the heads; cypselas 0.7-0.9 mm long.
  - 2 Pistillate paleas individually visible through thin, silky pubescence; heads spherical, the largest 2.5-3.3 mm high ..... *D. verna* var. *drummondii*
  - 2 Pistillate paleas collectively hidden by dense woolly pubescence; heads campanulate the largest 2.0-2.5 mm long ..... [*D. verna* var. *verna*]

*Diaperia prolifera* (Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle) Nuttall var. *prolifera*, Cotton-rose, Bighead Pygmy-cudweed. Disturbed areas, waste areas around wool-combing mill; introduced from farther south and west (Nesom 2004d). May-Jun. MO west to MT, south to LA and TX; disjunct eastward in the Black Belt prairies of AL and MS. [= FNA; < *Filago prolifera* (Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle) Britton – Y, Z; < *Evax prolifera* Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle – K, SE]

*Diaperia verna* (Rafinesque) Morefield var. *drummondii*, Gulf Coast Rabbit-tobacco. Dunes, beaches, disturbed sandy soils. AL west to TX. Mid Feb-mid May. [= FNA; = *Evax verna* Rafinesque var. *drummondii* (Torrey & A> Gray) Kartesz & Gandhi – K]

\* *Diaperia verna* (Rafinesque) Morefield var. *verna*, Cotton-rose, Poverty-weed. Disturbed areas, waste areas around wool-combing mill; introduced from farther south and west (Nesom 2004d). Early Mar-late Jun. [= FNA; = *Filago verna* (Rafinesque) Rafinesque – Y, Z; ? *Evax verna* Rafinesque var. *verna* – K; ? *Filaginopsis nivea* Small – S; ? *E. multicaulis* A.P. de Candolle – SE]

*Dittrichia* W. Greuter 1973

A genus of 2 species, herbs, of the Mediterranean region. References: Preston in FNA (2006a).

\* *Dittrichia graveolens* (Linnaeus) W. Greuter. Waste area around wool-combing mill; native of Mediterranean Europe, but quite possibly introduced into SC by wool from Australia (Nesom 2004d). [= FNA, K] {not keyed; add to synonymy}

\* *Dittrichia viscosa* (Linnaeus) Greuter. Disturbed areas, on ballast; native of Mediterranean Europe. Collected as a ballast weed in Pensacola, Escambia County, FL, and elsewhere in eastern North America, in the late 1800s; it does not appear to be naturalized. [= FNA, WH3; = *Cupularia viscosa* (Linnaeus) Godron & Grenier – S; = *Inula viscosa* (Linnaeus) Aiton – SE] {not keyed}

*Doellingeria* Nees 1832 (Flat-topped Aster)

A genus of about 7 species, herbs, of e. North America and e. Asia. This group of species has long been recognized as distinctive, sometimes given status as the genus *Doellingeria* (first by Nees in 1832), or as subgenus *Doellingeria* of *Aster*.

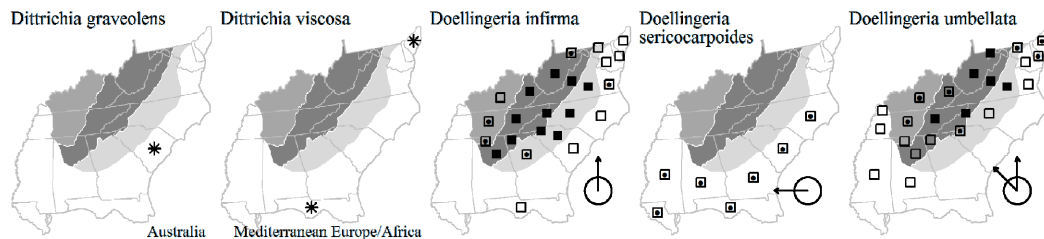
Nesom (1993d) argues that *Doellingeria* should be separated from *Aster*, as its affinities seem to be at least as strongly to *Solidago* and its relatives, an assertion supported by molecular evidence (Noyes & Rieseberg 1999). References: Semple & Chmielewski in FNA (2006b); Nesom (1993d)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Nesom (2000b).

- 1 Disk flowers 4-14 per head; ray flowers 2-7 per head; leaves mostly 1.5-4× as long as wide; [of sandhill ecotones and streamhead pocosins of the Coastal Plain (primarily fall-line sandhills) from sc. NC southward] ..... *D. sericocarpoides*
- 1 Disk flowers 16-40 per head; ray flowers 5-14 per head; leaves 2-6× as long as wide; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 2 Plants with stems solitary or several from a crown, to 11 dm tall; leaves mostly 2-4 (-5)× as long as wide ..... *D. infirma*
- 2 Plants with stems scattered from creeping rhizomes (forming clonal patches), to 20 dm tall; leaves mostly 4-6× as long as wide.....  
..... *D. umbellata*

***Doellingeria infirma*** (Michaux) E. Greene, Appalachian Flat-topped White Aster. Woodland borders, dry or dry-mesic woodlands, glades. Late Jun-Sep. MA west to KY, south to SC, GA, Panhandle FL (Gadsden County), AL, and wc. TN. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Z; = *Aster infirmus* Michaux – C, G, RAB, SE, W; > *Doellingeria infirma* – S; >< *Doellingeria humilis* (Willdenow) Britton – S, in part]

***Doellingeria sericocarpoides*** Small, Pocosin Flat-topped Aster. Sandhill ecotones and streamhead pocosins. Late Jul-Oct. Sc. NC south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, west to AL; also in AR, OK, and TX. [= FNA, K, S, WH3, Z; = *A. umbellatus* var. *latifolius* A. Gray – GW; = *A. umbellatus* P. Miller var. *brevisquamus* Fernald – RAB, misapplied; = *Aster sericocarpoides* (Small) K. Schumann – SE; >< *Doellingeria humilis* (Willdenow) Britton – S, in part, misapplied]

***Doellingeria umbellata*** (P. Miller) Nees, Tall Flat-topped White Aster. Wet meadows, pastures, bogs, fens, marshes, stream floodplains, roadbanks, to at least 1900 m. Jul-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to e. VA, w. NC, nw. SC (P. McMillan pers.comm., 2002), n. GA, ne. AL, TN, and KY. [= IL, Pa, S, Va, Z; < *Aster umbellatus* P. Miller – C, G, SE, W; = *Doellingeria umbellata* var. *umbellata* – FNA, K; < *A. umbellatus* var. *umbellatus* – GW, RAB]



#### ***Dracopis* Cassini 1825 (Coneflower)**

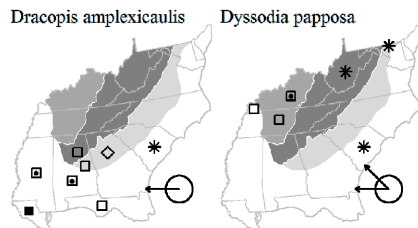
A monotypic genus, an annual herb, of sc. and se. North America, perhaps better included in *Rudbeckia*. References: Urbatsch & Cox in FNA (2006c).

***Dracopis amplexicaulis*** (Vahl) Cassini. Prairies, calcareous btmomlands, dry open areas, disturbed areas, waste areas near wool-combing mill; introduced in part in our area. Jul-Sep. Native to prairie-like areas and calcareous bottomlands from GA (?) and AL west to KS and TX; reported for nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and introduced in SC (Nesom 2004d). [= IL, K, SE, WH3; = *Rudbeckia amplexicaulis* Vahl – F, FNA]

#### ***Dyssodia* Cavanilles 1802**

A genus of 4 species, herbs, of North America south to Central America. References: Strother in FNA (2006c).

\* ***Dyssodia papposa*** (Ventenat) A.S. Hitchcock, Dogweed. Waste areas near wool-combing mill, other disturbed areas; native of c. and sw. North America. Jul-Oct. Reported for SC by Nesom (2004d). [= FNA, IL, K, Pa, SE; = *Boebera papposa* (Ventenat) Rydberg – S]



#### ***Echinacea* Moench 1794 (Purple Coneflower)**

A genus of 4-9 species, herbs, endemic to e. and c. North America. There has been considerable medicinal use of extracts from many of the species, and collection of plants from the wild to meet the demand of the herbal trade has extirpated many

populations, particularly in c. United States. Foster (1991) presents a lengthy and detailed discussion of medicinal uses of *Echinacea*, along with considerable information on the biology, conservation needs, taxonomy, and nomenclatural history of the genus. Binns, Baum, & Arnason (2002) provide no rationale for their approach of recognizing the same number of taxa as McGregor, but treating them as 4 species and 10 varieties; the entities seem to be distinct at the specific level. References: Urbatsch, Neubig, and Cox in FNA (2006c); Baskin, Snyder, & Baskin (1993)=Z; Foster (1991)=Y; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Binns, Baum, and Arnason (2002)=X; McKeown (1999); Gaddy (1991); McGregor (1968).

- 1 Leaves lanceolate to ovate, the larger > 5 cm wide, the stem leaves well-developed, though smaller than the basal.
  - 2 Leaves glabrous on both sides, or scabrous above; chaffy bracts (pales) ca. 9 mm long, the awns about a fourth as long as the body of the pales and with incurved tips; rays 3.5-8 cm long, strongly drooping ..... *E. laevigata*
  - 2 Leaves pubescent or scabrous on both sides; chaffy bracts (pales) 10-13 mm long, the awns about half as long as the body of the pales and with straight tips; rays 2.5-5.5 cm long, horizontal to slightly drooping ..... *E. purpurea*
- 1 Leaves lanceolate to linear, the larger < 5 cm wide, stem leaves few and poorly developed, the basal leaves predominant.
  - 3 Rays curved upward, medium to deep pink, 2.5-3.2 cm long; [endemic to calcareous glades in c. TN] ..... *E. tennesseensis*
  - 3 Rays horizontal to drooping, pale to deep pink, 4-9 cm long; [widely scattered in our area].
    - 4 Fresh pollen white ..... *E. pallida*
    - 4 Fresh pollen pale to bright yellow ..... *E. simulata*

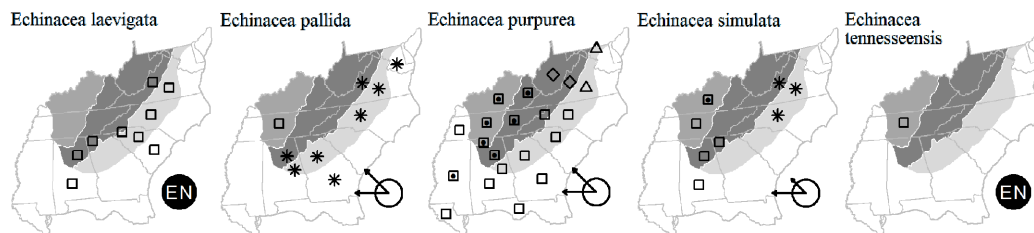
***Echinacea laevigata*** (C.L. Boynton & Beadle) S.F. Blake, Smooth Purple Coneflower. Pd (NC, VA), Mt (GA, SC, VA), Cp (SC): open woodlands and glades over mafic or calcareous rocks, such as diabase, limestone, and dolostone, rarely in oak-pine savannas of the upper Coastal Plain over circumneutral clay sediments; rare. Late May-Jul. The species is an eastern sibling of *E. purpurea*. In NC, this attractive, medicinal plant is now limited to a few populations in Durham, Granville, and Rockingham counties. Extensive populations occur over Elbrook Dolomite in Montgomery, VA. Populations of this species in sandy soils of the Coastal Plain of SC have been variously interpreted as native or introduced (Nelson & Kelly 1997). [= C, F, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, X, Y; = *E. purpurea* var. *laevigata* (C.L. Boynton & Beadle) Cronquist – G]

\*? ***Echinacea pallida*** (Nuttall) Nuttall, Pale Purple Coneflower. Dry prairies, open dry woodlands, roadsides (introduced eastwards in our area). Jun-Jul. ON west to MI, WI, and NE, south to IN, LA, and TX; disjunct eastward in TN, AL, GA, SC, NC, and VA, where probably but uncertainly native). Some at least of the eastern populations considered to be *E. pallida* are actually the closely related *E. simulata*; additional work is needed to disentangle the relative distributions of these two species in our area. [= FNA, IL, K, RAB, Y, Z; < *E. pallida* var. *pallida* – C, SE; < *E. pallida* – F, G, W; = *E. pallida* var. *pallida* – X]

***Echinacea purpurea*** (Linnaeus) Moench, Eastern Purple Coneflower. Open woodlands, roadsides, some of the occurrences persistent or spread from cultivation. OH, WI, and IA south to FL and TX; introduced more broadly as in ne. United States and ON, the exact limits of the native distribution unclear. [= C, F, FNA, IL, K, Pa, RAB, SE, W, WH3, X, Y; = *E. purpurea* var. *purpurea* – G]

***Echinacea simulata*** R.L. McGregor, Prairie Purple Coneflower. Prairies, dry open woodlands, roadsides. Jun-Jul. IN, IL, and MO south to KY and TN; some of the more eastern disjunct populations previously considered to be *E. pallida* are actually *E. simulata*; additional work is needed to disentangle the relative distributions of these two species in our area. GA native populations (Floyd Co.) are *E. simulata*. [= FNA, IL, K, Y, Z; < *E. pallida* var. *pallida* – C, SE; < *E. pallida* – F, G, W; = *E. pallida* (Nuttall) Nuttall var. *simulata* (McGregor) Binns, B.R. Baum, & Arnason – X]

***Echinacea tennesseensis*** (Beadle) Small, Tennessee Purple Coneflower. Calcareous glades. Endemic to the Nashville Basin of c. TN (Davidson, Rutherford, & Wilson counties) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= FNA, K, S, Y, Z; < *E. pallida* (Nuttall) Nuttall var. *angustifolia* (A.P. de Candolle) Cronquist – SE; = *E. pallida* (Nuttall) Nuttall var. *tennesseensis* (Beadle) Binns, B.R. Baum, & Arnason – X; = *E. angustifolia* A.P. de Candolle var. *tennesseensis* (Beadle) S.F. Blake]



### *Echinops* Linnaeus (Globe-thistle)

A genus of about 120 species, herbs, of temperate and subtropical Europe, Asia, and Africa. References: Keil in FNA (2006a).

\* ***Echinops sphaerocephalus*** Linnaeus, Globe-thistle. Roadsides, edges of railroad tracks, disturbed areas; native of Europe and w. Asia. Jul-Oct. Reported as introduced as far south as se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993) and VA (Fernald 1950; Keil in FNA 2006a). Its occurrence in VA has recently been verified (C.N. Horn, pers. comm. 2006). [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, WV]

### *Eclipta* Linnaeus 1753

A genus of 4 species, herbs, of temperate, subtropical, and tropical regions. References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

***Eclipta prostrata*** (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Yerba-de-tajo. Moist or wet disturbed areas, ditches, shores, disturbed bottomlands. Jun-Nov. MA west to WI, south to s. FL and TX, and southward into the tropics. [= C, FNA, IL, K, Pa, Va, WH3; = *E. alba* (Linnaeus) Hasskarl – F, G, GW, RAB, SE, W, WV; = *Verbesina alba* Linnaeus – S]

***Elephantopus* Linnaeus 1753 (Elephant's-foot)**

A genus of about 12-30 species, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate regions. References: Strother in FNA (2006a); Jones (1982)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

**Identification notes:** The acaulescent species are easily and often confused with *Vernonia acaulis*, especially when sterile. *Vernonia* has leaves scabrous above and sparsely pilose to glabrate beneath; *Elephantopus* has leaves sparsely pilose above, densely pilose or tomentose below. *Vernonia* leaves tend to have a more acute apex, and the veins above are more strikingly differentiated in their color (white or pink) from the adjacent leaf tissue. When in flower, the presence of subtending foliose bracts below the compound glomerule of heads in *Elephantopus* (versus the absence of foliose bracts below the simple head in *Vernonia*) is diagnostic.

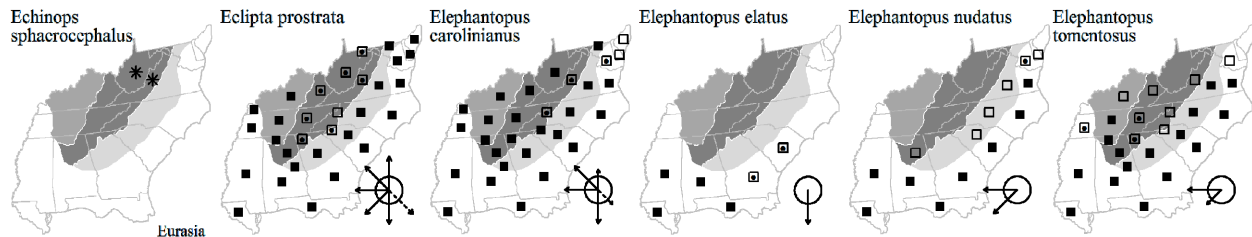
- 1 Leaves cauline, the stem with well-developed leaves over 10 cm long ..... ***E. carolinianus***
- 1 Leaves basal, the stem scapose or with a few leaves much smaller than the basal, usually < 8 cm long.
  - 2 Longest phyllaries 10-13 mm long; pappus 6-8 mm long; basal leaves 5.5-10.5 cm wide, usually at least some on a plant > 7 cm wide; leaves pubescent on the midrib below with spreading or reflexed hairs; [of the Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and rarely the Mountains] ..... ***E. tomentosus***
  - 2 Longest phyllaries 6-9 mm long; pappus 3-4.5 mm long; basal leaves 1.5-7.5 cm wide, rarely any on a plant > 7 cm wide; leaves pubescent on the midrib below with appressed or spreading hairs; [of the Coastal Plain, and rarely the lower Piedmont].
    - 3 Phyllaries densely villous with white hairs (0.3-) 0.5-1.0 mm long, the punctate glands obscured; cypselas 3-3.5 mm long; [of e. SC southward] ..... ***E. elatus***
    - 3 Phyllaries punctate-glandular, also sparsely pubescent with hairs 0.05-0.3 (-0.5) mm long; cypselas 2.5-3.0 mm long; [widespread in our area] ..... ***E. nudatus***

***Elephantopus carolinianus*** Räuschel, Leafy Elephant's-foot. Mesic to dry forests and woodlands. Aug-Nov. NJ west to KS, south to s. FL and e. TX; West Indies. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3, WV, Z]

***Elephantopus elatus*** Bertoloni, Southern Elephant's-foot. Pine flatwoods and sandhills. Late Aug-Sep. E. SC south to s. FL, west to se. LA, on the Coastal Plain. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3, Z]

***Elephantopus nudatus*** A. Gray, Coastal Plain Elephant's-foot. Woodlands and woodland borders, usually fairly dry. Late Jul-Sep. DE south to n. peninsular FL, west to e. TX and AR, primarily on the Coastal Plain; south into n. South America. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3, Z]

***Elephantopus tomentosus*** Linnaeus, Common Elephant's-foot. Woodlands and woodland borders, usually fairly dry. Aug-Nov. MD south to Panhandle FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to w. NC, KY, and south to Chiapas, Mexico. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3, Z]



***Emilia* Cassini 1817 (Tasselflower)**

A genus of 50-100 species, of the Old World. References: Barkley in FNA (2006b); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Leaves well-distributed along the stem, with at most few and shallow lobes; corollas salmon or red-orange; involucre 1-2 (-3)× as high as wide ..... ***E. fosbergii***
- 1 Leaves mostly on the lower portion of the stem, the larger lyrate-pinnatifid; corollas lilac; involucre 3-4× as high as wide ..... ***E. sonchifolia* var. *sonchifolia***

\* ***Emilia fosbergii*** Nicolson, Salmon Tasselflower, Cupid's-shaving-brush. Disturbed areas; native of Old World tropics. Scattered as an introduction in FL, including the Panhandle; reported for Lowndes County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= FNA, K, SE, WH3]

\* ***Emilia sonchifolia*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. *sonchifolia*, Lilac Tasselflower. Disturbed areas; native of the Old World tropics. The occurrence of this species in SC was first reported by Nelson & Kelly (1997); it is unclear how well established *Emilia* is in the northern part of our area. See Anderson (2007) for FL Panhandle record. [= FNA, K; < *E. sonchifolia* – S, SE, WH3]

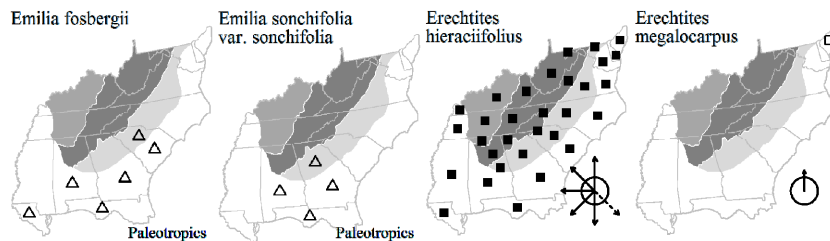
*Erechtites* Rafinesque 1817 (Fireweed)

A genus of about 12-15 species, American and Australian. Barkley in FNA (2006a) points out that the genus name should be treated grammatically as masculine. References: Barkley in FNA (2006b); Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key based in part on C and FNA.

- 1 Denuded receptacle 5-8 mm in diameter; achenes 2-3 mm long, with 10-12 ribs..... *E. hieracifolius*  
 1 Denuded receptacle 9-12 mm in diameter; achenes 4-5 mm long, with 16-20 ribs..... *E. megalocarpus*

***Erechtites hieracifolius*** (Linnaeus) Rafinesque ex A.P. de Candolle, Fireweed. In disturbed soil in nearly all habitats except the extremely xeric, present in most parts of the modern (beat-up) landscape at least as seedlings, liable to turn up at the smallest disturbance (such as small tree-fall tip-up mounds or campfires, even in large natural areas), most abundant in areas extensively disturbed or scarified by timber-harvest, bulldozing, or severe fire. Late Jul-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) west to SK, south to s. FL and e. TX; West Indies; tropical America. Ecologically filling something of the same role in the south as the other (unrelated) "fireweed" in the north, *Epilobium angustifolium*. The only other species in our area as adept at appearing (seemingly from nowhere) at small soil disturbances in forests are *Phytolacca americana* and the moss *Atrichum angustatum* (Brid.) BSG. [= Va; = *E. hieracifolia* var. *hieracifolia* - C, G, K, SE; > *E. hieracifolia* var. *hieracifolia* - F, II; > *E. hieracifolia* var. *intermedia* Fernald - F, II; > *E. hieracifolia* var. *praealta* (Rafinesque) Fernald - F, II; = *E. hieracifolius* var. *hieracifolius* - FNA; < *E. hieracifolia* - GW, RAB, S, W, WV; = *E. hieracifolia* var. *hieracifolia* - Pa; < *E. hieracifolius* - WH3; < *Senecio hieracifolius* Linnaeus]

***Erechtites megalocarpus*** Fernald, Coastal Marsh Fireweed. Coastal marshes (brackish or salty) from MA to NJ and should additionally be sought further south. As the differences between this and *E. hieracifolius* consist of multiple, non-overlapping morphological characters, the presumption should be to treat the two as specifically distinct. [= *E. hieracifolia* var. *megalocarpa* (Fernald) Cronquist - C, G, K; = *E. megalocarpa* Fernald - F, orthographic variant; = *E. hieracifolius* var. *megalocarpus* (Fernald) Cronquist - FNA; < *Senecio hieracifolius* Linnaeus]

*Erigeron* Linnaeus 1753 (Daisy Fleabane)

A genus of about 150 species, nearly cosmopolitan. Sections follow Nesom (2008b). References: Nesom in FNA (2006b); Nesom (2008); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Nesom (2008b); Allison & Stevens (2001)=Z. Key adapted from those references. [also see *Conyza*]

- 1 Stem leaves sessile; pappus of the pistillate (ray) flowers consisting only of a few short, slender scales, < 1 mm long (visible at 20× magnification); annual or perennial (rarely biennial); [section *Phalacrolooma*].  
 2 Stem leaves many, mostly toothed, the larger > 1 cm wide; pubescence of the mid-stem long and spreading..... *E. annuus*  
 2 Stem leaves few, mostly entire, the larger usually < 1 cm wide; pubescence of the mid-stem usually short and appressed.  
 3 Phyllary hairs flattened, 0.5-1.2 mm long; stem hairs appressed to spreading, 0.5-1.0 mm long ..... [*E. strigosus* var. *septentrionalis*]  
 3 Phyllary hairs terete, mostly 0.1-0.5 mm long; stem hairs appressed to spreading, 0.1-0.4 (-0.8) mm long.  
 4 Plants annual (rarely biennial), lacking rhizomes; [of various, often weedy, habitats]..... *E. strigosus* var. *strigosus*  
 4 Plants perennial, rhizomatous; [plants of shallow soil over calcareous rock].  
 5 Basal leaves oblanceolate to narrowly obovate or spatulate, (3.2-) 3.8-15 (-21) mm wide; cauline leaves glabrous, except along the midvein and the ciliate margins; [of limestone glades and barrens of c. TN, nw. GA, and n. AL]..... *E. strigosus* var. *calcicola*  
 5 Basal leaves linear-oblanceolate, 1-3.5 (-6) mm wide; cauline leaves sparsely to moderately strigillose; [of dolostone glades of c. AL (Bibb Co.)]..... [*E. strigosus* var. *dolomiticola*]  
 1 Stem leaves relatively large and clasping, or small and sessile (in *E. vernus*); pappus of the pistillate (ray) flowers of elongate capillary bristles (sometimes also with scales); plants biennial or perennial.  
 6 Plants trailing or ascending, rooting at the nodes, and with stolons; [section *Cincinnactis*]..... [*E. procumbens*]  
 6 Plants erect (sometimes the shoots curved at the base but ultimately vertical).  
 7 Stem leaves not clasping; basal leaves fleshy; rays 25-40, white, 0.5-1.3 mm wide; [of moist to wet habitats of the Coastal Plain]; [section *Erigeridium*]..... *E. vernus*  
 7 Stem leaves clasping; basal leaves herbaceous; rays 50-400, pink, blue, purplish, or white, either 0.3-0.5 mm wide (in *E. philadelphicus* var. *philadelphicus*, *E. quercifolius*, and *E. tenuis*) or 0.8-1.2 mm wide (in *E. pulchellus* var. *pulchellus*); [of more general distribution and habitat].  
 8 Disk corollas 4-6 mm long; rays 50-100, 0.8-1.2 mm wide; [section *Pauciflori*].  
 9 Stems and leaves glabrous ..... *E. pulchellus* var. *brauniae*  
 9 Stems and leaves densely pubescent with long hairs..... *E. pulchellus* var. *pulchellus*  
 8 Disk corollas 2.0-3.2 mm long; rays 60-400, 0.3-0.5 mm wide.  
 10 Involucre 4-6 mm high; rays 150-400, white to deep pink, 5-10 mm long; [section *Quercifolium*]..... *E. philadelphicus* var. *philadelphicus*  
 10 Involucre 2.5-4 mm high; rays 60-250, blue-lavender (rarely white to pink), 2.5-5 (-6) mm long.  
 11 Pappus simple; stem spreading pubescent throughout (or appressed pubescent in the upper third only); rays 100-250; [section *Quercifolium*]..... *E. quercifolius*



- 11 Pappus double, with short outer setae in addition to the long slender bristles; stem appressed pubescent in at least the upper half; rays 60-120; [section *Phalacroloma*]..... *E. tenuis*

***Erigeron annuus*** (Linnaeus) Persoon, Annual Fleabane. Roadsides, disturbed areas, gardens. May-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to Panhandle FL and TX (and beyond). [= C, F, FNA, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *E. annuus* var. *annuus* – G]

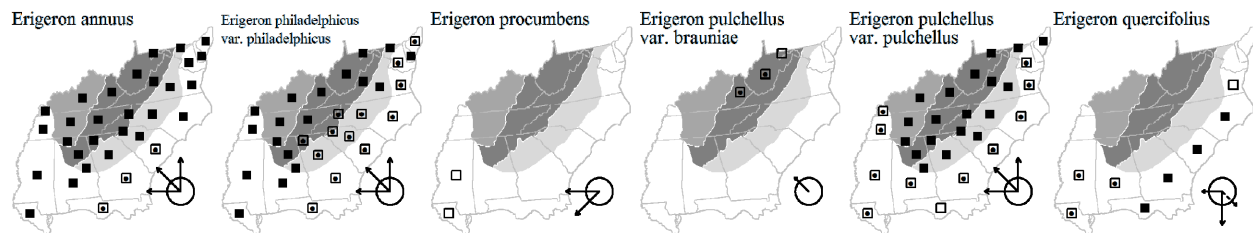
***Erigeron philadelphicus*** Linnaeus var. *philadelphicus*, Philadelphia-daisy. Roadsides, meadows, disturbed areas. Apr-Aug. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to n. FL and TX. Var. *scuturicola* Fernald, of bluffs along the James River in VA, seems to be merely an extreme form. Other varieties [var. *glaber* Henry and var. *provancheri* (Marie-Victorin & Rousseau) Boivin] may have more merit. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va; < *E. philadelphicus* – C, G, GW, IL, RAB, S, SE, W, WH3, WV; > *E. philadelphicus* var. *philadelphicus* – F; > *E. philadelphicus* var. *scuturicola* Fernald – F]

***Erigeron procumbens*** (Houstoun ex Miller) G.L. Nesom, Corpus Christi Fleabane. Moist to dry coastal areas, including marsh edges. S. MS (?), LA, TX, Tamaulipas, Veracruz. [= FNA, K; = *E. myrionactis* Small – S, SE]

***Erigeron pulchellus*** Michaux var. *brauniae* Fernald. Sandy woodlands and forests, riverbanks. Apr-Jun. MD, WV, and s. OH south to KY. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, WV]

***Erigeron pulchellus*** Michaux var. *pulchellus*, Robin's-plantain. Moist slopes, coves, limestone bluffs, trail margins, roadbanks. Apr-early Jun. ME west to MN, south to Panhandle FL (Jackson County), GA, and TX. In addition to the widespread var. *pulchellus*, and the Alleghenian var. *brauniae*, *E. pulchellus* has an additional local variety, var. *tolsteadii* Cronquist, of se. MN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, SE, Va, WV; < *E. pulchellus* – GW, IL, RAB, S, W, WH3]

***Erigeron quercifolius*** Lamarck, Oak-leaved Fleabane. Sandy roadsides, disturbed areas. Apr-Jun. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to TX, north in the interior to TN; Bahamas. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3]



***Erigeron strigosus*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *callicola* J. Allison, Cedar Glade Daisy Fleabane. Limestone glades. (Apr-) May-Oct. Central basin of TN (Allison & Stevens 2001), nw. GA (GANHP) and n. AL. [= FNA, Z]

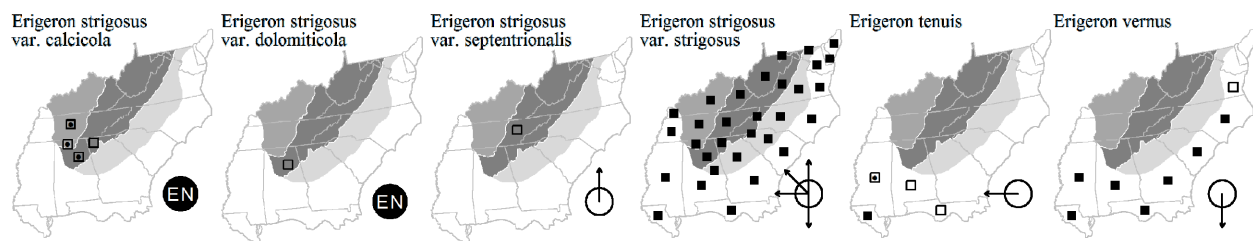
***Erigeron strigosus*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *dolomiticola* J. Allison, Cahaba Daisy Fleabane. Calcareous Ketona glades. Endemic to Bibb County, AL (Allison & Stevens 2001). Late May-Oct. [= FNA, Z]

***Erigeron strigosus*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *septentrionalis* (Fernald & Wiegand) Fernald. Roadsides, disturbed areas. Scattered in n. North America, south to NY, TN (FNA), AR, OK, WY, CA. [= C, FNA, F, G, K]

***Erigeron strigosus*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *strigosus*, Common Rough Fleabane. Roadsides, disturbed areas; open woodlands. Late Apr-Oct. NS west to WA, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. [= FNA, Pa, Va; > *E. strigosus* var. *strigosus* – C, F, G, IL, K, SE, Z; > *E. strigosus* var. *beyrichii* – C, F, G, IL, K, SE, Z; < *E. strigosus* – RAB, W, WH3, WV; < *E. ramosus* (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg – S]

***Erigeron tenuis*** Torrey & A. Gray, Midwestern Fleabane. Disturbed areas. Apr-Jun. FL Panhandle (Okaloosa County) and AL west to KS, OK, and TX. Reported for w. NC (Nesom 1980); but later discounted (Nesom in FNA 2006b). Mid Mar-May (sporadically later). [= FNA, IL, K, SE, WH3]

***Erigeron vernus*** (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray, Whitetop Fleabane. Wet savannas, seepages, interdunal swales. Late Mar-Jun. E. VA south to s. FL, west to LA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3]



### ***Eupatorium*** Linnaeus 1753 (*Eupatorium*, Thoroughwort, Dog-fennel)

A genus of about 40 species, herbs, of e. North America and Eurasia (after the exclusion of *Ageratina*, *Chromolaena*, *Conoclinium*, *Eutrochium*, *Fleischmannia*, and other genera). I have differed considerably from Cronquist's treatments, as for instance in SE, regarding the rank at which to recognize taxonomic entities in *Eupatorium*. In the Southeastern United States, *Eupatorium* is a reticulately evolved complex, including diploids, triploids, and tetraploids; derivatives of hybridization produce sterile pollen but in some cases reproduce vigorously via agamospermous production of seeds. In some cases, these entities form separate populations from their presumed parental species, with distinctive ranges and habitats and more-or-less distinctive

morphology. Cronquist treats morphologically highly distinctive entities, such as *E. pinnatifidum*, as full species, while stating that they are "not long-persistent." He treats morphologically more subtle entities as varieties of one of the two presumed parental species, such as *E. album* var. *vaseyi* ("very probably derived by hybridization of *E. album* var. *album* and *E. sessilifolium*"). Other entities, difficult to distinguish morphologically from another species, he does not recognize, as for instance *E. saltuense*, included as a synonym under *E. altissimum* ("*E. saltuense* may reflect hybridization between *E. altissimum* and some other species such as *E. album*, or possibly between *E. hyssopifolium* and *E. album*").

A species concept that stresses ecological, biological, and distributional independence seems preferable. When plants of a putative hybrid occur in substantial populations, reproducing independently of one or both alleged parents, and in geographically and/or ecologically distinctive situations they should be treated as a separate species. Only field observations and studies can provide the necessary information. I have seen no evidence that *E. ×pinnatifidum* (though morphologically strikingly distinctive) occurs independent of its parents; thus I treat it as a hybrid (see below). *E. vaseyi* regularly occurs without one or both of its presumed parents, forms fertile achenes, occurs in large populations, and (in NC) is distributionally more limited than its presumed parents (Sullivan 1978). Biologically, it is best treated as an allopolyploid species; its treatment as a variety leads to conceptual and nomenclatural problems (reflected in the synonymy above): of which species should it be a variety? Sullivan (1978) considered that *E. saltuense* was derived from hybridization of *E. album* and *E. lecheifolium* (= *hyssopifolium*), but found it to be a triploid, growing in association with triploid (and pollen-sterile) *E. lecheifolium*. She concluded that "the origin of *E. saltuense* through hybridization could have occurred in the ancient past when diploids of *E. lecheifolium* were more prevalent." In addition to its postulated "ancient origin," *E. saltuense* appears to occur in NC in habitats different from any of its variously alleged parents; for these reasons it seems best to treat *E. saltuense* as an allopolyploid species as well. Species in our flora believed to be of allopolyploid derivation include *E. anomalum*, *E. cordigerum*, *E. godfreyanum*, *E. linearifolium*, *E. mohrii*, *E. pubescens*, *E. saltuense*, *E. torreyanum*, and *E. vaseyi*. References: Siripun & Schilling in FNA (2006c); Schilling (2011)=Y; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Godfrey (1949). The key adapted from those references. (also see *Ageratina*, *Chromolaena*, *Conoclinium*, *Eutrochium*, *Fleischmannia*)

- 1 Leaves generally in whorls of 3-7 (very rarely all of them opposite), most of them > 2 cm wide; involucre 6.5-9 mm high, the flowers pale pink to purple.....[see *Eutrochium*]
- 1 Leaves generally opposite, sometimes in whorls of 3-4 (if so the leaves usually < 2 cm wide), or some of them alternate; involucre mostly 2-6 mm high, the flowers mostly white, rarely blue (rarely the involucre 6-11 mm high, then the flowers white).
  - 2 Leaves pinnate or pinnatifid, divided into linear or capillary segments, 0-5 mm wide..... **Key A**
  - 2 Leaves simple or palmately 3 (-5)-lobed, the leaves or lobes generally over 5 mm wide.
    - 3 Leaves palmately 3 (-5)-lobed .....[*E. cannabinum*]
    - 3 Leaves simple.
      - 4 Leaves long-petiolate, the petioles of larger leaves > 10 mm long.
        - 5 Leaf blades deltate or rhombic, held vertically; [of FL]..... *E. mikanioides*
        - 5 Leaf blades lanceolate, held horizontally; [widespread]..... *E. serotinum*
      - 4 Leaves sessile or short-petiolate, the petioles < 9 mm long.
        - 6 Florets (3-) 5 (-7) per head..... **Key B**
        - 6 Florets 7-14 per head.
          - 7 Leaf bases fused..... *E. perfoliatum*
          - 7 Leaf bases tapering to a cuneate base..... *E. resinsum*

#### Key A – leaves pinnatifid or pinnate into linear or capillary segments (Dog-fennels)

- 1 Stem glabrous throughout, or short-pubescent in the lower portion only; inflorescence paniculate, the panicle branches recurved, the heads secundly arranged..... *E. leptophyllum*
- 1 Stem pubescent throughout, generally conspicuously so; inflorescence paniculate, the branches not recurved, the heads not secund.
  - 2 Leaves bright green, glabrous, sparsely glandular-punctate, segments of the **basal** leaves 1-1.5 mm wide, segments of the **upper** leaves 0.2-0.5 mm wide ..... *E. capillifolium*
  - 2 Leaves grayish-green, pubescent, densely glandular-punctate, segments of the **basal** leaves 2-5 mm wide, segments of the **upper** leaves 1-2.5 mm wide..... *E. compositifolium*

#### Key B – leaves simple, flowers usually 5 per head

- 1 Phyllaries acuminate to attenuate.
- 2 Larger leaves 0.2-1.3 cm wide; stems puberulent; involucre 3.5-7 mm high.
  - 3 Rhizome absent to < 2 cm long; leaves usually reflexed-spreading to spreading-ascending, the larger (5-) 6-13 mm wide; leaf margins and surfaces moderately to densely strigose; involucre 5-8 mm long; pappus (3.3-) 3.9-5.0 mm long; corolla:pappus length ratio 0.63-0.89; mature achene 2.2-3.5 mm long..... *E. leucolepis*
  - 3 Rhizome 2-20 cm long; leaves usually ascending to erect-recurved, the larger 2-4.5 mm wide; leaf margins and adaxial surface glabrous to sparsely strigose; involucre 3.5-5.5 mm long; pappus 2.7-4.1 mm long; corolla:pappus length ratio 0.83-1.00; mature achene 1.6-2.3 mm long..... *E. paludicola*
- 2 Larger leaves 1.5-3 (-4) cm wide; stems villous to puberulent; involucre 8-11 mm high.
  - 4 Larger leaves < 6 cm long; leaves with few or no resin glands.
    - 5 Phyllaries lacking resin glands; leaf venation pinnate, with at least 2 pairs of lateral veins; [of the Coastal Plain of GA and n. FL] ..... *E. petaloideum*

- 5 Phyllaries (at least the outer) with resin glands; leaf venation 3-nerved from the base; of the Coastal Plain of DC, DE, NJ, and northward].....*E. subvenosum*
- 4 Larger leaves > 6 cm long (and usually > 8 cm long); leaves with sparse to abundant resin glands.
  - 6 Leaves sparsely pubescent; lower stem pubescence typically appressed, the hairs < 1 mm long; phyllaries acute-acuminate to mucronate.
    - 7 Leaves with abundant resin glands .....*E. fernaldii*
    - 7 Leaves with sparse resin glands .....*E. vaseyi*
  - 6 Leaves moderately pubescent; lower stem pubescence typically spreading, the hairs 0.5-1 mm long; phyllaries (at least the inner) long-attenuate.
    - 8 Leaves lanceolate, > 3× as long as wide; inner phyllaries glandular only in the lower half; [widespread in our area].....*E. album*
    - 8 Leaves lance-ovate to ovate, < 3× as long as wide; inner phyllaries glandular to near the apex; [from s. MS westward in our area].. .....*E. sullivaniae*
- 1 Phyllaries acute to obtuse.
  - 9 Leaf bases broadly cuneate, truncate, or subcordate, the leaves generally distinctly broadest near the base.
    - 10 Leaves (2.5-) 3-6 (-7)× as long as wide; plants glabrous below the inflorescence.
      - 11 Leaves subcoriaceous, the larger ones 8-18 cm long, 3-6 cm wide, averaging about 3× as long as wide .....*E. sessilifolium* var. *brittonianum*
      - 11 Leaves membranaceous, the larger ones 9-18 cm long, 2-4 cm wide, averaging about 5× as long as wide .....*E. sessilifolium* var. *sessilifolium*
    - 10 Leaves 1-3 (-3.5)× as long as wide; plants pubescent below the inflorescence.
      - 12 Leaves pinnately veined .....*E. godfreyanum*
      - 12 Leaves 3-veined from the base or just above it.
        - 13 Leaves averaging (1.5) 2-2.5× as long as wide, usually with a purple border; upper leaves and main inflorescence branches often alternate .....*E. pilosum*
        - 13 Leaves averaging 1-2× as long as wide, usually lacking a purple border; upper leaves and main inflorescence branches usually all opposite.
          - 14 Leaf base broadly rounded, cordate-clasping; leaves very densely pubescent, the pubescence often harsh; larger leaves usually 4-10 cm long; principal pair of lateral veins diverging from the midrib 2-10 mm above the base of the leaf; toothing of leaf often irregular and coarse .....*E. cordigerum*
          - 14 Leaf base cuneate, broadly cuneate, rounded, or cordate (but not clasping); leaves densely to sparsely pubescent; larger leaves usually 2-6 cm long; principal pair of lateral veins diverging at the base or 2-10 mm above the base of the leaf; toothing of leaf regular and relatively fine.
            - 15 Leaves mostly 1-1.5 (-1.7)× as long as wide, tending to be obtuse (the apex usually 90° or more), the teeth generally rounded (the 2 sides of each tooth usually distinctly convex-curved, the end of the tooth therefore rounded), the principal pair of lateral veins diverging directly from the base of the midrib .....*E. rotundifolium*
            - 15 Leaves mostly (1.2-) 1.5-2× as long as wide, tending to be acute (the apex usually 90° or less), the teeth generally rather sharp (the 2 sides of each tooth straight to gently curved, the end of the tooth therefore triangular), the principal pair of lateral veins diverging 2-10 mm above the base of the midrib.
              - 16 Leaves broadly cuneate to broadly rounded, thin in texture, the pubescence rather soft and long (and also often sparse), the leaf blade not twisted at base, not borne in a vertical plane, up to 10 cm long and 6.5 cm wide .....*E. pubescens*
              - 16 Leaves distinctly cuneate, firm in texture, the pubescence rather harsh and short, the leaf blade twisted at the base, thus borne in a vertical plane, up to 5.5 cm long and 3 cm wide .....*E. scabridum*
    - 9 Leaf bases narrowly cuneate, the leaves generally broadest near the middle or toward the tip.
      - 17 Plants from conspicuously tuberous-thickened (ca. 1 cm in diameter) horizontal rhizomes; leaves deflexed, spreading, or ascending.
        - 18 Leaves 15-30 mm wide, spreading or ascending .....*E. anomalum*
        - 18 Leaves 2-12 mm wide, deflexed to erect-ascending.
          - 19 Leaves erect-ascending, 2-5.5 mm wide; pappus 4.0-5.4 mm long .....*E. mohrii* × *paludicola*
          - 19 Leaves deflexed to spreading, 3-12 mm wide; pappus 2.5-3 mm long.
            - 20 Stems 3-6 (-7) dm tall, often erectly branching from near the base; involucre 3-4 mm high, the bracts with rounded apices .....*E. recurvans*
            - 20 Stems (6-) 10-15 dm tall, not branching near the base; involucre 5-7 mm high, at least some of the inner bracts with acute apices .....*E. mohrii*
    - 17 Plants from crowns or caudices; leaves usually spreading or ascending (not deflexed).
      - 21 Plants generally with numerous branches from at or near the base, the axillary shoots of the lower internodes elongating; leaves 2-5 cm long, oblanceolate.
        - 22 Leaves broadly oblanceolate, 5-15 mm wide, crenate or serrate in the upper half .....*E. glaucescens*
        - 22 Leaves narrowly oblanceolate, 3-8 mm wide, entire or remotely serrate apically .....*E. linearifolium*
      - 21 Plants generally simple below the middle, the axillary shoots of the lower nodes not elongating (except in response to injury of the main stem); leaves 3-12 cm long, lanceolate or linear.
        - 23 Leaves mostly 6-40× as long as wide, the larger ones usually < 10 mm wide, ranging from 1-12 mm wide, whorled or opposite (rarely alternate above).
          - 24 Leaves linear to narrowly lanceolate, the principal leaves 2-7 cm long, 1-5 mm wide, 10-40× as long as wide, entire to obscurely toothed, the leaves mostly in whorls of 3 or 4 .....*E. hyssopifolium*
          - 24 Leaves lanceolate, the principal leaves 5-12 cm long, 5-10 (-12) mm wide, 6-15× as long as wide, conspicuously and divergently toothed, the leaves mostly opposite or in whorls of 3 .....*E. torreyanum*
        - 23 Leaves mostly 2.5-7× as long as wide, the larger ones > 10 mm wide, ranging from 8-30 mm wide, opposite, alternate, or whorled.
          - 25 Involucre 2.5-4 mm high; leaves obtuse to acute, elliptic to elliptic-oblanceolate, the 2 main lateral veins separating from the midrib about 1 cm above the base; leaves commonly 3 per node .....*E. semiserratum*
          - 25 Involucre 4.5-7 mm high; leaves acute to attenuate-acuminate, lanceolate, the 2 main lateral veins separating from the midvein at the base; leaves rarely 3 per node.
            - 26 Leaves 3-5 cm long, 5-13 mm wide; leaf surfaces generally glabrous; [of AL westward] .....*E. lancifolium*

- 26 Leaves 5-12 cm long, 5-20 mm wide; leaf surfaces short or long puberulent; [widespread].
- 27 Leaf surfaces glandular-punctate, densely puberulent on the surfaces and veins, the hairs fairly long and curling or twisted (as seen with at least 10× magnification); stem densely puberulent; leaves entire to serrate, the teeth varying from obscure to sharp, generally about 1 mm long (measured on the side toward the leaf apex), rarely to 3 mm long, generally forward-pointing; leaves acuminate to acute, the terminal portion not strongly attenuated, and about as likely to have teeth as the rest of the margin ..... *E. altissimum*
- 27 Leaf surfaces densely glandular-punctate, sparsely puberulent (mainly on the veins), the hairs short; stem sparsely puberulent; leaves serrate to pinnatifid, the teeth often 1-5 mm long (measured on the side toward the leaf apex), often salient or divergent; leaves attenuate-acuminate, the terminal 1/3 extended and generally entire ..... *E. saltuense*

***Eupatorium album*** Linnaeus, White-bracted Thoroughwort. Dry woodlands. Late Jun-Sep. CT, NY, OH, and TN, south to FL and LA. *E. album* is a diploid species and the most widespread member of the *Eupatorium album* complex, a group of species which have undergone extensive allopolyploid speciation. Many members of the complex have been treated as infrataxa under *E. album*, but are better separated as distinct species (Schilling 2011). Var. *glandulosum* is alleged to differ from var. *album* in having the involucre with copious dark glands (vs. glandless or nearly so). The distinction is dubious; variation seems essentially continuous in our area, with frequent intermediates, and there seems to be little correlation between morphology and habitat/range. [= Y; < *E. album* var. *album* – C, FNA, K, SE, Va, W (also see *E. petaloideum*); > *E. album* var. *album* – F, G, WV; > *E. album* var. *glandulosum* (Michaux) A.P. de Candolle – F, G, WV; < *E. album* – Pa, RAB, S, WH3]

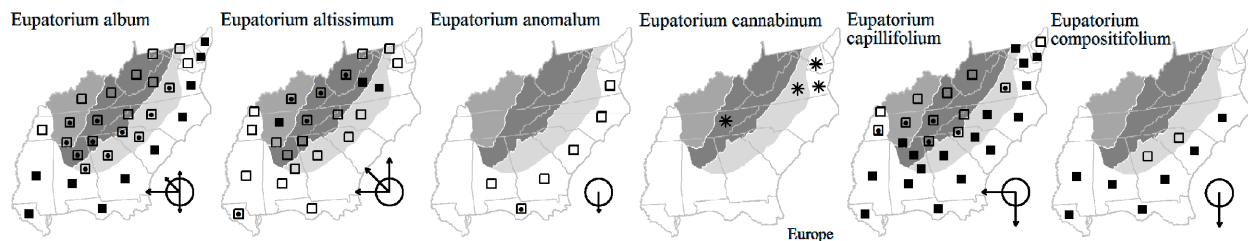
***Eupatorium altissimum*** Linnaeus, Tall Thoroughwort. Woodlands, old fields, woodland borders, and openings over mafic rocks (such as diabase) or calcareous rocks (such as limestone and calcareous sandstone). Late Aug-Nov. CT, NY, QC, MN, and NE, south to Panhandle FL and TX, primarily in the midwest, especially on limestone substrates, and uncommon east of the mountains. [= F, G, IL, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; < *E. altissimum* – C, FNA, K, SE, WH3 (also see *E. saltuense*)]

***Eupatorium anomalum*** Nash, Anomalous Eupatorium. Moist savannas, moist interdune swales. Aug-Oct. *E. anomalum* is believed to be a triploid and tetraploid, apomictic derivative of the hybrid *E. mohrii* × *serotinum*. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL and west to s. AL. Inasmuch as it is now a separate lineage (as evidenced by a distinct distribution, more-or-less recognizable morphology, and phenologic separation), treatment as a separate taxon seems warranted. [= FNA, GW, K, SE, Va; < *E. recurvans* – RAB; < *E. anomalum* – S (also see *E. mohrii*); = *E. ×anomalum* – WH3]

\* ***Eupatorium cannabinum*** Linnaeus, Hemp-agrimony. Disturbed areas; perhaps merely a waif or garden remnant, native of Europe. Jul-Sep. The documentation for VA is an 1899 specimen from Fairfax County and a record from Westmoreland County. [= FNA, K]

***Eupatorium capillifolium*** (Lamarck) Small, Common Dog-fennel, Yankeeweed. Disturbed soils, old fields, clearcuts. Sep-Nov. CT, PA, KY, MO, and OK south to s. FL and TX. This species, like *E. compositifolium*, is an excellent indicator of soil disturbance. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, IL, K, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *E. capillifolium* var. *capillifolium* – RAB]

***Eupatorium compositifolium*** Walter, Coastal Dog-fennel, Yankeeweed. Sandy disturbed areas; common. Sep-Dec. S. VA, KY, and OK south to s. FL and TX. This species, like *E. capillifolium*, is an excellent indicator of soil disturbance. At its northern limit, in se. VA, this species occurs on riverbanks, in the seasonally exposed drawdown zone (Fleming & Ludwig 1996). [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, SE, W, WH3]



***Eupatorium cordigerum*** (Fernald) Fernald, Claspingleaf Eupatorium. Woodlands. Jul-Aug. VA, NC, and SC west to AR and MS. This taxon is an apomictic, polyploid derivative of the hybrid *E. perfoliatum* × *rotundifolium*. [= F, Va; = *E. rotundifolium* var. *cordigerum* Fernald – C, K, SE; = *E. ×cordigerum* (Fernald) Fernald – FNA; > *E. rotundifolium* var. *ovatum* – G, RAB (also see *E. pubescens*); < *E. rotundifolium* – GW; < *E. pubescens* – S]

***Eupatorium fernaldii*** Godfrey, Fernald's Eupatorium. This species is an apomictic species derived from *E. perfoliatum* × *petaloideum* × *sessilifolium* (Schilling 2011). MD to w. NC and GA; perhaps more widespread. [= Y; < *E. album* Linnaeus var. *vaseyi* (Porter) Cronquist – FNA]

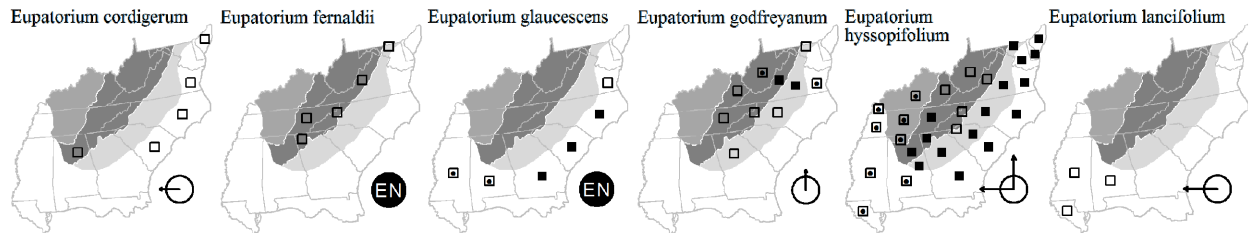
***Eupatorium glaucescens*** Elliott, Wedgeleaf Eupatorium, Broadleaf Bushy Eupatorium. Sandhills, dry sandy woodlands. Late Jul-Oct. Widespread in the Southeastern Coastal Plain, ranging from se. VA south to FL and west to MS. The name *E. cuneifolium* must be rejected on nomenclatural grounds (Gandhi & Thomas 1991). [= K; < *E. cuneifolium* Willdenow – C, G, RAB, SE (also see *E. linearifolium*); ? *E. cuneifolium* var. *cuneifolium* – F; = *E. cuneifolium* – S; < *E. linearifolium* Walter – FNA, WH3]

***Eupatorium godfreyanum*** Cronquist, Godfrey's Eupatorium. Dry woodlands. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. NJ, MD, and WV south through VA to nc. NC and TN, reaching its greatest abundance in wc. VA. See Cronquist (1985) for additional information and illustrations. Siripun & Schilling (2006) confirmed that this species is of hybrid origin from *E. rotundifolium* and *E. sessilifolium*. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va; < *E. sessilifolium* var. *vaseyi* (Porter) Fernald & Griscom – F; < *E. vaseyi* Porter – G; < *E. sessilifolium* var. *vaseyi* (Porter) Fernald & Griscom – RAB; < *E. sessilifolium* – SE]

***Eupatorium hyssopifolium*** Linnaeus, Hyssopleaf Eupatorium. Roadbanks, pastures, fields, disturbed areas, dry woodlands. Late Jul-Oct. MA south to GA and west to TN and LA. [= IL, Va; = *E. hyssopifolium* var. *hyssopifolium* – C, FNA, G, Pa, SE, W; > *E.*

*hyssopifolium* var. *hyssopifolium* – F, K; > *E. hyssopifolium* var. *calcaratum* Fernald & Schubert – F, K; > *E. sessilifolium* – S; < *E. hyssopifolium* – RAB, WV (rejected) (also see *E. torreyanum*); > *E. lecheifolium* Greene – S]

***Eupatorium lancifolium*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Small, Lanceleaf Eupatorium. Prairies, open woodlands. AL west to s. AR and e. TX. [= FNA, GW, K, S, SE, Y; = *E. semiserratum* A.P. de Candolle var. *lancifolium* Torrey & A. Gray]



***Eupatorium leptophyllum*** A.P. de Candolle, Limesink Dog-fennel. Limesink depression ponds (dolines) in the outer Coastal Plain and clay-based bays in the inner Coastal Plain. Sep-Nov. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic, ranging from se. NC south to FL and west to s. GA and s. AL; Bahamas and Cuba. [= FNA, GW, K, S, SE, WH3; = *E. capillifolium* var. *leptophyllum* (A.P. de Candolle) H.E. Ahles – RAB]

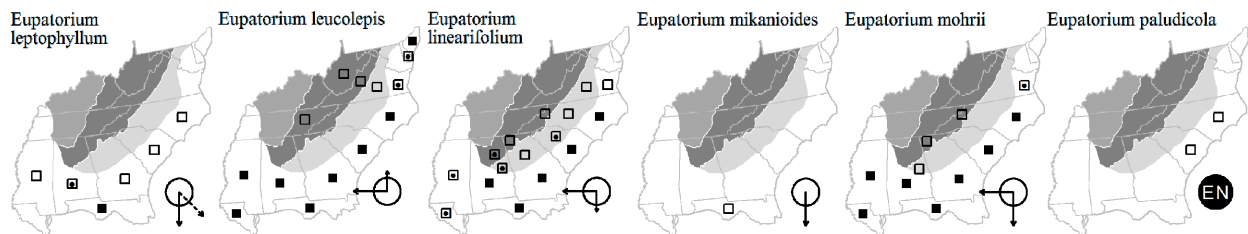
***Eupatorium leucolepis*** (A.P. de Candolle) Torrey & A. Gray, Savanna Eupatorium, Justiceweed. Savannas, seepage bogs, depression ponds. Aug-Oct. Primarily of the Southeastern Coastal Plain, ranging from NY south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and west to LA; disjunct in Coffee County, TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). This species is often confused with members of the *E. recurvans-mohrii-anomalum* complex. The following differences are useful: *E. leucolepis* has phyllaries acuminate to attenuate (vs. acute to obtuse), leaves of the uppermost nodes below the inflorescence opposite, or rarely the uppermost 1-2 nodes subopposite (vs. leaves of the uppermost 2-15 nodes below the inflorescence alternate), and leaves generally longitudinally folded (vs. generally planar). The plants formerly called *E. leucolepis* var. *novae-angliae* Fernald and endemic to freshwater pondshores in MA and RI apparently represent a distinct allopolyploid species, *E. novae-angliae* (Fernald) V.I. Sullivan ex A. Haines & Sorrie, and should not be treated as a variety of *E. leucolepis*. [= Va; = *E. leucolepis* var. *leucolepis* – C, F, G; < *E. leucolepis* var. *leucolepis* – FNA, K; < *E. leucolepis* – GW, Pa, RAB, S, SE, W, WH3]

***Eupatorium linearifolium*** Walter, Narrowleaf Bushy Eupatorium. Sandhills. Late Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to FL and west to LA. The appropriate treatment of this taxon is unclear; it may be a derivative of the hybrid *E. cuneifolium* × *hyssopifolium*. [= F, Va; < *E. linearifolium* – FNA, WH3; = *E. hyssopifolium* var. *linearifolium* (Walter) Fernald – K; < *E. cuneifolium* – RAB, C, G, SE; = *E. tortifolium* Chapman – S]

***Eupatorium mikanioides*** Chapman, Semaphore Thoroughwort. Saline and brackish flats, seasonally ponded freshwater wetlands, wet flatwoods. Endemic to FL, primarily in the peninsula, but also along the coast of the eastern Panhandle (Bay, Franklin, Gulf, Taylor, and Wakulla counties). Jul-Sep. [= FNA, GW, K, S, SE, WH3]

***Eupatorium mohrii*** Greene, Mohr's Eupatorium. Moist savannas, other wet habitats. Aug-Oct. Se. VA south to s. FL and west to TX. This is by far the most abundant of the *E. recurvans-anomalum-mohrii* complex in our area. Like *E. anomalum*, *E. mohrii* is believed to be a triploid and tetraploid, apomictic derivative of the hybrid *E. recurvans* × *rotundifolium*; it is more widespread than *E. recurvans* sensu stricto. Inasmuch as it is now a separate lineage (as evidenced by a distinct distribution, more-or-less recognizable morphology, and phenologic separation), treatment as a separate taxon seems warranted. [= GW, Va; < *E. mohrii* – C, FNA, K, SE, W, WH3 (also see *E. recurvans*); < *E. recurvans* – F, G, RAB (also see *E. anomalum* and *E. recurvans*); < *E. anomalum* – S (also see *E. anomalum*)]

***Eupatorium paludicola*** E.E. Schilling & LeBlond. Cypress savannas, clay-based bays, and small depressions ponds. Aug-Sep. A Cape Fear Arch endemic, ranging from the se. Coastal Plain and Sandhills of NC, to ne. Coastal Plain of SC. See LeBlond et al. (2007) and Schilling et al. (2007). [< *E. leucolepis* var. *leucolepis* – FNA, K; < *E. leucolepis* – GW, RAB, S, SE]



***Eupatorium perfoliatum*** Linnaeus, Boneset. Marshes, swamps, bogs, wet pastures, and other wet habitats. Aug-Oct. NS west to MB, south to n. peninsular FL and TX. [= FNA, GW, Il, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *E. perfoliatum* var. *perfoliatum* – C, F, G, K, S, SE; ? *E. cuneatum* Engelmann – S (actually a hybrid)]

***Eupatorium petaloideum*** Britton, Showy White Eupatorium. Sandhills, scrub, dryish pinelands. GA south to FL, west to s. MS. [= FNA, S, Y; < *E. album* Linnaeus var. *album* – K, SE; < *E. album* – WH3; = *E. album* var. *petaloideum* (Britton) Godfrey ex D.B. Ward]

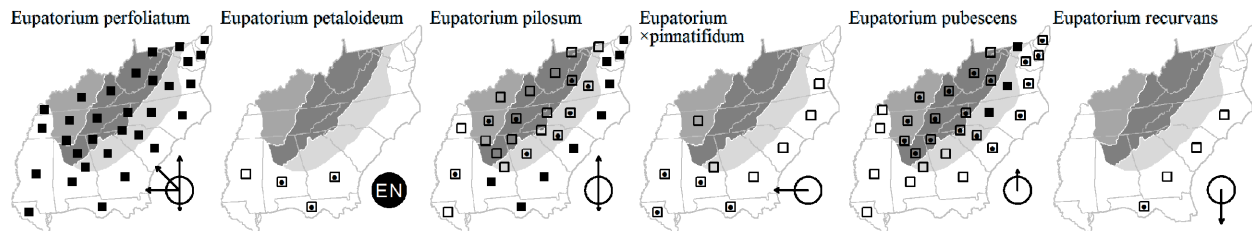
***Eupatorium pilosum*** Walter, Ragged Eupatorium. Savannas, bogs, other moist areas. Aug-Oct. MA south to c. peninsular FL, west to KY, c. TN, and MS. *E. pilosum* is a species distinct from *E. rotundifolium*. [= C, F, FNA, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, WV; = *E. rotundifolium* var. *saundersii* (T.C. Porter) Cronquist – G, SE, W; = *E. verbenaeifolium* Reichard – S]



***Eupatorium ×pinnatifidum*** Elliott. E. VA south to Panhandle FL. It is variously considered a species (as by S), a species of hybrid origin (as by SE), or a hybrid (as by GW and K). The parents are variously listed as *E. capillifolium* × *perfoliatum* (as by K) or *E. capillifolium* or *compositifolium* × *perfoliatum* (as by GW and SE). I have seen the plant in Pender County, NC, where it appears to be a first-generation hybrid, growing with *E. capillifolium* and *E. perfoliatum*. Until and unless additional evidence appears that it reproduces itself and exists in independent populations it should be treated as a hybrid rather than a species of hybrid origin. It is recognizable by its pinnatifid or bipinnatifid leaves (the segments broader than in the dog-fennels) and its corymbose-paniculate inflorescence. [= FNA, K, WH3; = *E. pinnatifidum* Elliott – GW, S, SE] {not keyed}

***Eupatorium pubescens*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Inland Roundleaf Eupatorium. Forests and woodlands, woodland edges, roadbanks. Jul-Sep. The distribution, abundance, and phenology of *E. pubescens* in our area need additional study. Where growing together, *E. pubescens* apparently flowers about a month earlier than *E. rotundifolium*. Primarily in the Appalachians and adjacent provinces, ranging from ME south to n. GA and n. AL. This taxon appears to be a stabilized polyploid complex originating from hybridization of *E. rotundifolium* and (perhaps) *E. sessilifolium*; in that it now functions as a more-or-less independent evolutionary lineage, with distinctive morphology, habitat, and distribution, it is here treated as a species. [= F, Va, WV; = *E. rotundifolium* var. *ovatum* (Bigelow) Torrey – C, FNA, G, K, Pa, SE, W; < *E. rotundifolium* – GW; < *E. rotundifolium* var. *ovatum* (Bigelow) Torrey – RAB (also see *E. cordigerum*); < *E. pubescens* – S (also see *E. cordigerum*); = *E. rotundifolium* Linnaeus ssp. *ovatum* (Bigelow) Montgomery & Fairbrothers]

***Eupatorium recurvans*** Small, Recurved Eupatorium. Longleaf pine sandhills, other dry, sandy habitats, moist savannas. Aug-Oct. Se. NC south to GA and s. FL. The diploid sexual *E. recurvans* (sensu stricto) is rare in our area; GW gives its range as se. and sc. GA and FL. *E. mohrii* is believed to be a triploid and tetraploid, apomictic derivative of the hybrid *E. recurvans* × *rotundifolium*; it is more widespread. [= GW, S; < *E. mohrii* – C, FNA, K, SE, WH3; < *E. recurvans* – RAB (also see *E. anomalum* and *E. mohrii*)]



***Eupatorium resinolum*** Torrey ex A.P. de Candolle, Resinous Boneset, Pinebarren Eupatorium. Seepage bogs, beaver ponds, frequently burned streamhead pocosins, in the Sandhills and inner Coastal Plain of sc. NC. Aug-Oct. A "bimodal endemic," known from the NJ, DE (formerly), and (formerly) NY, thence disjunct to the Sandhills and upper Coastal Plain of NC and SC. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, SE; > *E. resinolum* var. *resinolum* – F]

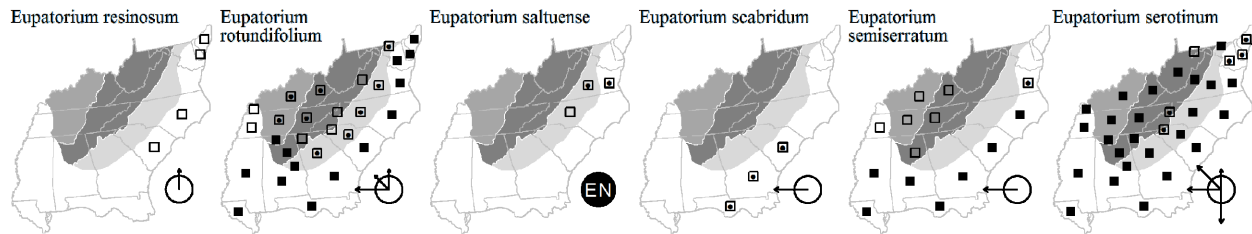
***Eupatorium rotundifolium*** Linnaeus, Common Roundleaf Eupatorium. Savannas, seepage bogs, woodlands. Aug-Oct. MA, NY, IN, and OK south to s. FL and TX. [= F, S, Va; = *E. rotundifolium* var. *rotundifolium* – C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, SE, W; < *E. rotundifolium* – GW, WH3 (also see *E. pubescens* and *E. cordigerum*); *E. rotundifolium* Linnaeus ssp. *rotundifolium*]

***Eupatorium saltuense*** Fernald, Tall Boneset, Pasture Eupatorium. Upland forests, woodland borders, marsh edges. Aug-Oct. Known from e. and c. VA and NC. Considered by some to be a hybrid of *E. album* and *E. altissimum*. Schilling (2011) had complicated and unclear results regarding the appropriate taxonomic treatment of *E. saltuense*, suggesting that additional research is needed to determine if it should be regarded as a species, and, if so, its origin and distribution. Reported for nc. WV by Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton (2006). [= F, G, RAB, Va; < *E. altissimum* – C, FNA, K]

***Eupatorium scabridum*** Elliott, Roughleaf Eupatorium. Savannas, wet pinelands. Late Jul-Oct. SC south to n. FL, west to AR, LA, and OK. This plant is believed to be an allopolyploid derivative of the hybrid *E. rotundifolium* × *semiserratum*. In some areas it apparently consists only of short-lived diploids, but in others (according to GW especially in SC, AR and LA) to occur as populations of polyploid apomicts. It resembles *E. rotundifolium*, but has cuneate leaves with a less prominent pair of lateral veins, narrower leaves, and is more likely to have 3-whorled leaves (as *E. semiserratum* often does). [= GW, S; = *E. rotundifolium* var. *scabridum* (Elliott) A. Gray – FNA, K, SE; < *E. rotundifolium* – WH3]

***Eupatorium semiserratum*** A.P. de Candolle. Swamp forests, seepage bogs, savannas, clay-based Carolina bays, other wetlands. Late Jul-Oct. Se. VA south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, west to TX and AR; disjunct in sc. TN. This species often has 3 leaves per node; most similar species rarely or never have whorled leaves. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3; = *E. cuneifolium* var. *semiserratum* (A.P. de Candolle) Fernald & Griscom – F]

***Eupatorium serotinum*** Michaux, Late Eupatorium. Interdune swales, fields, open forests, powerline rights-of-way, tidal marshes, disturbed areas. Late Aug-Oct. MA, NY, MI, WI, MN, and NE south to s. FL, LA, and TX. This species was apparently largely or strictly coastal in our area, but has spread inland rapidly along corridors of disturbance, somewhat similarly to *Baccharis halimifolia*. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]



***Eupatorium sessilifolium* Linnaeus var. *brittonianum* Porter**, Britton's Eupatorium. Circumneutral soils of woodlands at moderate elevations. Aug; Sep. NH and MN, south to NJ, PA, MD, w. NC, KY, and MO. The only collection from NC known to me is from Cedar Cliff, Buncombe County, in 1897. I disagree with Cronquist's equation of this taxon with *E. godfreyanum*. [= F, IL, K, WV; < *E. sessilifolium* – C, FNA, G, Pa, S, SE, W; < *E. sessilifolium* var. *sessilifolium* – RAB]

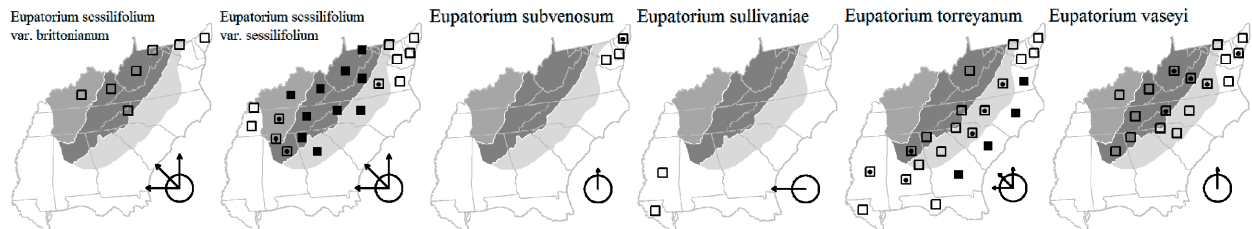
***Eupatorium sessilifolium* Linnaeus var. *sessilifolium***, Sessile-leaf Eupatorium. Open upland woodlands and woodland borders, especially calcareous or mafic. Jul-Oct. S. NH west to se. MN, south to n. GA, n. AL, n. MS, n. AR, and e. KS. Grubbs, Small, & Schilling (2009) discuss the genetics of *E. sessilifolium*; most of the species' distribution consists of agamosperous triploids, with sexual diploids only known from two disjunct areas of the southern Appalachians (w. VA, and w.NC-e. TN). There may be merit to the taxonomic recognition of the diploids and the triploids. [= F, K, Va, WV; < *E. sessilifolium* – C, FNA, G, Pa, S, SE, W; < *E. sessilifolium* var. *sessilifolium* – RAB (also see var. *brittonianum*)]

***Eupatorium subvenosum* (A. Gray) E.E. Schilling**, Pine Barrens Eupatorium. Pine barrens, open woodlands. Jul-Sep. DC, DE, NJ, NY. *E. subvenosum* is an apomictic species derived from *E. hyssopifolium* × *petaloideum* (Schilling 2011). [= Y; = *E. album* Linnaeus var. *subvenosum* A. Gray – C, F, FNA, K, SE] {add to synonymy}

***Eupatorium sullivaniae* E.E. Schilling**, Sullivan's Eupatorium. Pinelands. This species is an apomictic species derived from *E. album* × *lancifolium* (Schilling 2011). S. MS west to w. LA and AR (to be expected in e. TX and perhaps se. OK). [= Y; < *E. album* var. *album* – FNA, K, SE; < *E. album* – S]

***Eupatorium torreyanum* Short & Peter**, Torrey's Eupatorium. Dry woodlands, powerline rights-of-way, roadsides, marshes. Late Jul-Oct. NY south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and west to OH, TN, and LA. Cronquist (1980) considers this taxon a "well-marked variety", "probably originated through hybridization between *E. hyssopifolium* and some other species, but now a stable entity". The other parent is postulated by Sullivan (1978) to be *E. semiserratum*. For reasons stated in the comments before the species accounts, the taxon is here treated as a species. [= S, Va; = *E. hyssopifolium* var. *laciniatum* Gray – C, F, FNA, G, K, SE, W, WH3; < *E. hyssopifolium* – RAB, WV (rejected)]

***Eupatorium vaseyi* T.C. Porter**, Vasey's Eupatorium. Moist to dry woodlands and openings. Jul-Oct. KY south to se. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), n. GA, and n. AL. This species is an apomictic species derived from *E. petaloideum* × *sessilifolium* (Schilling 2011). It has often been treated as a variety of *E. album*, but is better regarded as a species of hybrid origin. [= Va, Y; < *E. album* var. *vaseyi* – W (also see *E. godfreyanum*); < *E. album* var. *vaseyi* (T.C. Porter) Cronquist – C, FNA, SE; = *E. album* var. *monardifolium* (Fernald) – F; < *E. vaseyi* – G; = *E. sessilifolium* var. *vaseyi* (Porter) Fernald & Griscomb – K, RAB, WV]



### ***Eurybia* (Cassini) Cassini 1820 (Wood-aster)**

A genus of about 23 species, perennial herbs, of North America and n. Eurasia. References: Brouillet in FNA (2006b); Nesom (1994b)=X; Lamboy (1987)=Y; Lamboy (1992, 1988). Key based in part on SE and FNA.

- 1 Basal and lower cauline leaves both distinctly petioled and with a cordate or subcordate blade; [subgenus *Eurybia*, section *Eurybia*].
- 2 Outer phyllaries squarrose-reflexed; rhizomes short or absent, the plants not forming extensive clonal colonies; [of rich slopes and bottomlands of the lower Piedmont of NC, SC, GA, and AL].
- 3 Involucre (10-) 11-13 mm tall; phyllaries 36-50, ovate, elliptic, or lanceolate, acute to acuminate at the apex, squarrose in life, often only the innermost squarrose in dried specimens, the reflexed portion with a distinct hyaline margin; ray florets 7-15, blue or violet; [of the lower Piedmont of GA and AL].....*E. jonesiae*
- 3 Involucre 7-10 (-12) mm high; phyllaries 46-75 (-90), oblong-lanceolate, acute, obtuse, or rounded at the apex, squarrose in life, generally remaining so in dried specimens, the reflexed portion herbaceous with a narrow hyaline margin or none at all; ray florets (7-) 16-20 (-30), white or lavender; [of the lower Piedmont of s. NC and SC] .....*E. mirabilis*
- 2 Outer phyllaries appressed (or slightly and irregularly spreading); rhizomes long, the plants forming extensive clonal colonies; [of various habitats and distribution].
- 4 Ray flowers purplish or bluish; branches of the inflorescence glandular-pubescent.....*E. macrophylla*
- 4 Ray flowers white; branches of the inflorescence not glandular-pubescent.

- 5 Plants with basal leaves on well-developed shoots separate from the flowering shoots; larger leaves with 15-30 teeth per side ..... *E. schreberi*
- 5 Plants without basal leaves on well-developed shoots separate from the flowering shoots; larger leaves with 5-20 teeth per side.
- 6 Longest peduncle in inflorescence > 1.5 cm long; involucre 6.5-9 (-10) mm tall; ray florets (8-) 12-16 (-20), the ray portion (10-) 17-18 (-20) mm long; disc florets (12-) 17-26; [mostly of high mountain forests, primarily over 1200 m in elevation] ..... *E. chlorolepis*
- 6 Longest peduncle in inflorescence < 1.5 cm long; involucre (3.5-) 4.2-6 (-7.5) mm tall; ray florets 5-10 (-12), the ray portion (5-) 10-15 mm long; disc florets 12-19 (-25); [mostly of lower elevation forests, primarily below 1200 m in elevation] ..... *E. divaricata*
- 1 Basal and lower cauline leaves not as above.
- 7 Leaves linear, up to about 10 mm wide; leaves strongly basally disposed.
- 8 Inflorescence flat-topped (corymbiform); [subgenus *Heleastrum*, section *Heleastrum*].
- 9 Pappus fine, the bristles not thickened above; ray florets 8-15 (-25); [of the Piedmont and low Mountains of GA, SC, and possibly sw. NC] ..... *E. avita*
- 9 Pappus coarse, the larger bristles thickened above (clavellate-flattened); ray flowers 15-35; [of the Coastal Plain, of ne. NC south to ne. FL] ..... *E. paludosa*
- 8 Inflorescence elongate (spike-like or raceme-like).
- 10 Stem spreading-hairy throughout; ray florets 25-60, white or pinkish; disc florets; [endemic of FL Panhandle and adjacent sw. GA]; [subgenus *Heleastrum*, section *Eryngiifolii*] ..... *E. eryngiifolia*
- 10 Lower stem glabrous, upper stem variously hairy; ray florets 8-30, deep lavender or purple; [collectively widespread]
- 11 Upper stem strigillose; phyllaries 48-64; ray florets 15-30; disc florets (40-) 52-80+; [widespread]; [subgenus *Heleastrum*, section *Heleastrum*] ..... *E. hemispherica*
- 11 Upper stem villous to glabrescent; phyllaries 20-40; ray florets 8-17; disc florets 18-30; [endemic of FL Panhandle]; [subgenus *Heleastrum*, section *Eryngiifolii*] ..... *E. spinulosa*
- 7 Leaves broader, the largest on a plant over 15 m wide; leaves somewhat basally disposed, the lowermost sometimes withering before flowering.
- 12 Leaves obviously veined beneath, usually toothed, hairy on the undersurface; [subgenus *Eurybia*, section *Radulini*].
- 13 Larger leaves < 2.5 (-3.6) cm wide; rays purple; [of w. VA, WV, northward] ..... *E. radula*
- 13 Larger leaves > 4.0 cm wide; rays white to pale purple; [of the Cumberland Plateau of KY and n. TN] ..... *E. saxicastellii*
- 12 Leaves very obscurely veined beneath, entire or nearly so, glabrous on the undersurface; [subgenus *Eurybia*, section *Calliastrium*].
- 14 Ray florets 9-14; rays 5-15 mm long ..... *E. compacta*
- 14 Ray florets 15-35; rays 10-25 mm long.
- 15 Phyllaries glandular-pubescent on the back and also glandular-ciliate; involucre 8-16 mm high ..... *E. spectabilis*
- 15 Phyllaries slightly or not at all glandular-pubescent on the back (sometimes glandular-ciliate); involucre 7-12 mm high ..... *E. surculosa*

***Eurybia avita*** (Alexander) G.L. Nesom, Alexander's Rock Aster. In shallow soils on granitic flatrocks and granitic domes where moist from seasonal seepage. Upper Piedmont endemic: w. SC (or sw NC?) to wc. GA. A diploid species ( $2n=18$ ). [= FNA, K, X; = *Aster avitus* Alexander – SE, W]

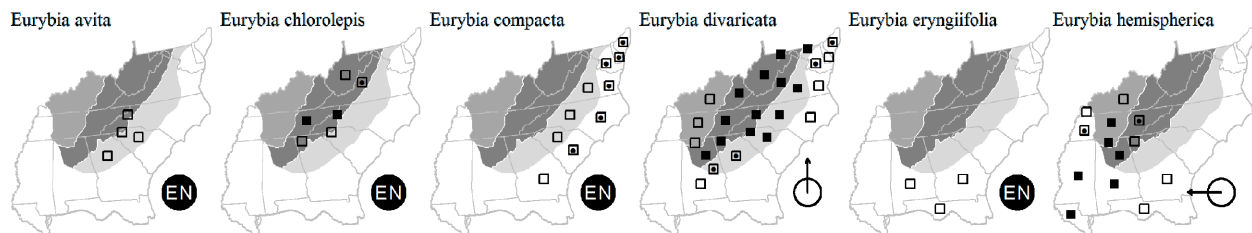
***Eurybia chlorolepis*** (E.S. Burgess) G.L. Nesom, Blue Ridge White Heart-leaved Aster. Northern hardwood forests, spruce-fir forests. Aug-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. VA south through w. NC and e. TN to nw. SC and n. GA (Lamboy 1992); also reported for scattered locations in WV (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006). Lamboy (1992) has shown that *Eurybia chlorolepis* is a species distinct from *Eurybia divaricata*. *E. chlorolepis* is tetraploid ( $2n=36$ ) and hexaploid ( $2n=54$ ); *E. divaricatus* is diploid ( $2n=18$ ). [= FNA, K, Va, X; = *Aster chlorolepis* E.S. Burgess – G, S, Y; = *A. divaricatus* Linnaeus var. *chlorolepis* (E.S. Burgess) H.E. Ahles – C, RAB, SE, W; < *A. divaricatus* – F, WV]

***Eurybia compacta*** G.L. Nesom, Slender Aster. Pine savannas. Late Jul-Oct. An Atlantic Coastal Plain endemic: NJ to e. GA. A diploid species ( $2n=18$ ). [= FNA, K, Va, X; = *Aster gracilis* Nuttall – C, F, G, RAB, S, SE]

***Eurybia divaricata*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom, Common White Heart-leaved Aster. Moist to fairly dry forests and woodlands. Aug-Oct. N. NH west to s. ON, sw. QC, and n. OH, south to e. NC, c. SC, n. GA, and c. AL. The many species described by Burgess and here treated as synonyms may deserve further assessment; see S for details. A diploid species ( $2n=18$ ). [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, X; = *Aster divaricatus* Linnaeus – G, Y; = *A. divaricatus* var. *divaricatus* – C, RAB, SE, W; < *A. divaricatus* – F, WV (also see *Eurybia chlorolepis*); > *A. boykinii* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. castaneus* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. divaricatus* – S; > *A. excavatus* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. flexilis* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. stillettiformis* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. tenebrosus* E.S. Burgess – S]

***Eurybia eryngiifolia*** (Torrey & A. Gray) G.L. Nesom, Eryngo-leaved Aster. Pine savannas. East Gulf Coastal Plain endemic: sw. GA and Panhandle FL west to AL. [= FNA, K, WH3, X; = *Aster eryngiifolius* Torrey & A. Gray – S, SE]

***Eurybia hemispherica*** (Alexander) G.L. Nesom, Prairie Grass-leaved Aster. Glades, barrens, rocky woodlands. E. TN west to MO, south to nw. GA, se. GA, and FL Panhandle. Apparently diploid ( $2n=18$ ) and tetraploid ( $2n=36$ ). [= FNA, K, WH3, X; = *Aster hemisphericus* Alexander – C, F, SE; = *A. paludosus* Aiton ssp. *hemisphericus* (Alexander) Cronquist – G; = *A. hemisphaericus* – W, orthographic variant]



***Eurybia jonesiae*** (Lamboy) G.L. Nesom, Piedmont Big-leaved Aster. Moist forests. Aug-Oct. Endemic to the Piedmont: e. GA west to e. AL (Lee Co.). A hexaploid species ( $2n=54$ ). [= FNA, K, X; = *Aster jonesiae* Lamboy; = *A. commixtus* (Nees) Kuntze – S, misapplied; < *A. commixtus* (Nees) Kuntze – SE, misapplied]

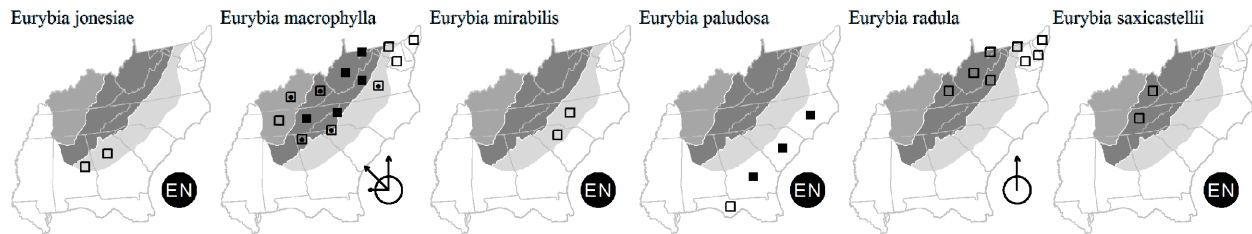
***Eurybia macrophylla*** (Linnaeus) Cassini, Big-leaved Aster. Moist to dryish forests, in NC mostly at moderate to high elevations, particularly in red oak forests on ridgetops. Late Jul-Sep. NB and QC west to MN, south to PA, MD, VA, NC, ne. GA, e. TN, and IN. *Aster macrophyllus* var. *ianthinus* [= *Aster multiflorus*] is sometimes recognized. It is alleged to differ in having the stipitate glands of the pedicels with minute heads (vs. broadly capitate), the leaves thin in texture and only slightly scabrous (vs. thick in texture and strongly scabrous). Many other varieties have been recognized by Fernald (1950); see F for a key. *E. macrophylla* is octoploid ( $2n=72$ ). [= FNA, II, K, Pa, Va, X; = *Aster macrophyllus* Linnaeus – C, G, RAB, SE, W, Y; > *Aster macrophyllus* var. *macrophyllus* – F, WV; > *A. macrophyllus* var. *ianthinus* (E.S. Burgess) Fernald – F, WV; > *A. macrophyllus* var. *pinguifolius* E.S. Burgess – F; > *A. macrophyllus* var. *pinquifolius* E.S. Burgess – WV, misspelling; > *A. macrophyllus* var. *excelsior* E.S. Burgess – F, WV; > *A. macrophyllus* var. *velutinus* E.S. Burgess – F, WV; > *A. macrophyllus* var. *sejunctus* E.S. Burgess – F; > *A. macrophyllus* var. *apricensis* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. macrophyllus* – S; > *A. multiflorus* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. riciniatus* E.S. Burgess – S]

***Eurybia mirabilis*** (Torrey & A. Gray) G.L. Nesom, Piedmont Aster. Nutrient-rich bottomlands and moist slopes in the lower Piedmont. Jul-Sep. Endemic to the lower Piedmont of NC and SC. A diploid species ( $2n=18$ ). [= FNA, K, X; = *Aster mirabilis* Torrey & A. Gray – S; < *A. commixtus* (Nees) Kuntze – RAB, SE, misapplied]

***Eurybia paludosa*** (Aiton) G.L. Nesom, Savannah Grass-leaved Aster. Wet savannas, sandhill / pocosin ectones. Jul-Oct. An Atlantic Coastal Plain endemic: ne. NC south to se. GA and ne. FL (Nassau County). A tetraploid species ( $2n=36$ ). [= FNA, K, WH3, X; = *Aster paludosus* Aiton – C, GW, RAB, SE; = *A. paludosus* ssp. *paludosus* – G]

***Eurybia radula*** (Aiton) G.L. Nesom, Low Rough Aster. Circumneutral to calcareous wet meadows, possibly stream banks. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) south to DE (historically), MD, WV, and w. VA. A diploid species ( $2n=18$ ). [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, X; = *Aster radula* Aiton – C, G, SE, W, WV; > *A. radula* var. *radula* – F]

***Eurybia saxicastellii*** (J.J.N. Campbell & Medley) G.L. Nesom, Rockcastle Wood-aster. Boulder/cobble bars along the Rockcastle River. Endemic to the Cumberland Plateau region of KY and n. TN (Scott County, TN) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). A hexaploid species ( $2n=54$ ). [= K, X; = *Aster saxicastellii* J.J.N. Campbell & Medley – C; = *E. saxicastellii* – FNA, orthographic variant]

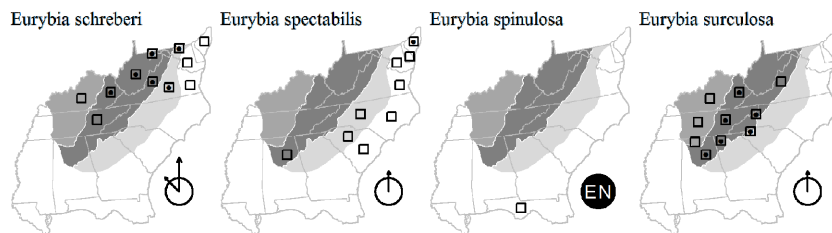


***Eurybia schreberi*** (Nees) Nees, Schreber's Aster. Mesic forests and seepage slopes. Late Jun-Oct. NH west to WI, south to DE, MD, sc. and w. VA, ne. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), AL, and KY. *E. schreberi* is hexaploid ( $2n=54$ ). [= FNA, II, K, Pa, Va, X; = *Aster schreberi* Nees – C, G, SE, W, Y; > *A. schreberi* – F; > *A. glomeratus* (Bernhart ex Nees) E.S. Burgess – F]

***Eurybia spectabilis*** (Aiton) G.L. Nesom, Low Showy Aster. Pine barrens, dry road banks. Aug-Oct. Coastal Plain (and rarely adjacent provinces) from MA south to SC; disjunct in AL. An octoploid species ( $2n=72$ ). [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, X; = *Aster spectabilis* Aiton – C, RAB, SE; > *A. spectabilis* Aiton var. *spectabilis* – F, G; > *A. spectabilis* var. *suffultus* Fernald – F, G; > *A. spectabilis* Aiton var. *cinerascens* Blake – G; > *A. smallii* Alexander – S; > *A. spectabilis* – S]

***Eurybia spinulosa*** (Chapman) G.L. Nesom, Apalachicola Aster. Longleaf pine savannas. Endemic to Panhandle FL (Bay, Calhoun, Gulf, and Franklin counties). May-Jul. [= FNA, K, WH3, X; = *Aster spinulosus* Chapman – GW, S, SE]

***Eurybia surculosa*** (Michaux) G.L. Nesom, Creeping Aster. Rock outcrops, glades, rocky woodlands. Late Aug-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: se. KY and w. VA south to w. NC, e. TN, nw. SC, and n. GA. Alleged occurrences of *E. surculosa* on the Coastal Plain in se. SC and e. GA are based on misidentifications of *E. compacta*. A tetraploid species ( $2n=36$ ). [= FNA, K, Va, X; = *Aster surculosus* Michaux – C, F, G, RAB, S, SE, W]



### ***Euthamia*** (Nuttall) Cassini 1825 (Flat-topped Goldenrod)

A genus of about 8-10 species, herbs, of North America. There are a number of serious problems remaining in our knowledge of *Euthamia*. References: Sorrie (in prep.)=V; Haines in FNA (2006b); Sieren (1981)=Z; Taylor & Taylor (1983)=Y; Johnson (1995)=X; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

1 Leaves with numerous slightly raised, pale, translucent, blister-like pustules; leaves transmit light when held up; plant glabrous.....



- ..... *E. leptoccephala*
- 1 Leaves without pale pustules, or if present then leaves opaque and do not transmit light; plants glabrate to pubescent.
  - 2 Major veins on leaf underside 3-5 (if 3 then all 3 veins bold), leaves 5-12 mm wide; heads with 20-50 flowers.
  - 3 Leaves 3-6 (-8) mm wide, punctae on leaf upperside bold, flower heads 10-20 flowered ..... *E. gymnospermoides*
  - 3 Leaves 5-12 mm wide, punctae on leaf upperside obscure or not bold, flower heads 20-50 flowered.
  - 4 Leaf undersides, upper stems, and branches glabrate, often with villous hairs on midrib of leaf underside .....  
..... *E. graminifolia* var. *graminifolia*
  - 4 Leaf undersides, upper stems, and branches copiously to moderately short villous ..... *E. graminifolia* var. *nuttallii*
  - 2 Major veins on leaf underside 1-3 (-5) (if 3 or 5 then only the midvein bold), leaves <6 mm wide (-8 mm wide in *E. gymnospermoides*); heads with 10-20 flowers.
  - 5 Leaves <3 mm wide; major veins 1 (-3), nearly always with axillary fascicles (rarely without); [of Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont from se LA eastward] ..... *E. caroliniana*
  - 5 Leaves >3 mm wide, main veins 3 (-5), without axillary fascicles.
  - 6 Upper surface of leaves glabrous, inflorescence branches glabrous or glabrate; [of midwestern interior] ..... *E. gymnospermoides*
  - 6 Upper surface of leaves with line of very short, scabridulous hairs on midvein near base, and often also beyond midleaf; [of outer Coastal Plain] ..... *E. hirtipes*

***Euthamia caroliniana*** (Linnaeus) Greene ex Porter & Britton. Pine savannas, moist forests, ditches, pastures, disturbed areas. (Aug) Sep-Dec. S. ME south to s. FL and west to se. LA, mainly on the Coastal Plain, extending somewhat into the Piedmont in places (reports from farther north or farther west are based on misidentifications or on broader circumscriptions of the taxon). [= FNA, IL, K, Pa, WH3, V, Va, X; > *Solidago microcephala* (Nuttall) Bush – F, G, RAB; > *Solidago tenuifolia* Pursh – RAB; > *E. tenuifolia* (Pursh) Nuttall var. *microcephala* Nuttall – C; > *E. tenuifolia* var. *tenuifolia* – C; > *Solidago tenuifolia* var. *tenuifolia* – F; > *Solidago tenuifolia* – G; < *E. tenuifolia* – GW (also see *E. hirtipes*); > *E. minor* (Michaux) Greene – GW, SE; = *E. minor* – S; > *E. tenuifolia* (Pursh) Nuttall – SE; = *E. tenuifolia* – W, Z]

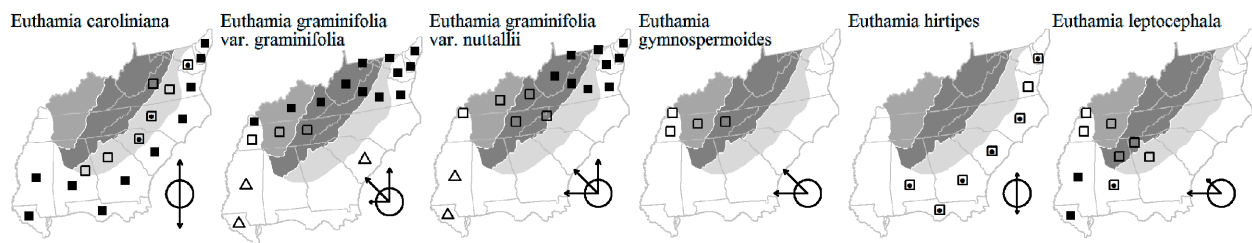
***Euthamia graminifolia*** (Linnaeus) Nuttall var. *graminifolia*. Moist to dry weedy situations, riverbanks, bottomlands, bog margins. Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) and ND south to MD, c. VA, WV, n. KY, TN, and e. IA; a SC Coastal Plain report (Hill & Horn 1997) is probably an introduction. Also introduced on the Gulf Coast (LA and MS?). [= C, IL, V, X, Y, Z; < *E. graminifolia* – FNA, Pa, S, SE, Va, W; > *Solidago graminifolia* var. *polycephala* Fernald – F; > *S. graminifolia* var. *graminifolia* – F, G; < *E. graminifolia* var. *graminifolia* – K; < *Solidago graminifolia* (Linnaeus) Salisbury – RAB]

***Euthamia graminifolia*** (Linnaeus) Nuttall var. *nuttallii* (Greene) W. Stone. Moist to dry weedy situations, riverbanks, bottomlands, bog margins. Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) south to se. VA, w. NC, KY, nw. TN and MO. Also introduced on the Gulf Coast (LA and MS?). [= C, IL, V, X, Y, Z; = *S. graminifolia* var. *nuttallii* (Greene) Fernald – F, G; < *E. graminifolia* – FNA, Pa, S, SE, Va, W; < *E. graminifolia* var. *graminifolia* – K; < *Solidago graminifolia* (Linnaeus) Salisbury – RAB]

***Euthamia gymnospermoides*** Greene, Texas Goldentop. Prairies, roadsides, and light woodlands. Aug-Oct. MI, nw. MN, and e. ND south to c. IN, sw. KY (Graves Co), w. TN (Hardeman, Lawrence counties), ec. and c. AR, ne. TX, w. OK, and e. CO.; disjunct in Coffee Co. TN. [= FNA, IL, K, SE, V, Z; < *Solidago gymnospermoides* (Greene) Fernald – F, G]

***Euthamia hirtipes*** (Fernald) Sieren, Marsh Flat-topped Goldenrod. Brackish marshes, salt marshes, marsh edges, wet hammocks. Sep-Dec. S. NJ and DE south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. AL. *E. hirtipes* has been variously treated: considered by Fernald to be a hybrid of "*minor*" and "*graminifolia* var. *nuttallii*," by Sieren to be a species endemic to NC, SC, and VA, by Taylor and Taylor (1983) to be a variety of *E. graminifolia* ranging from se. VA south to FL and west to LA, and by GW to be equivalent to *E. tenuifolia*. [= V, Va, Z; < *Solidago tenuifolia* Pursh – RAB; < *Euthamia graminifolia* – FNA, WH3; = *Euthamia* × *hirtipes* (Fernald) Sieren (pro sp.) – C; > *Solidago* × *hirtipes* Fernald – F; > < *Solidago gymnospermoides* (Greene) Fernald – F, G, misapplied as to our plants; > < *Solidago leptoccephala* Torrey & A. Gray – F, misapplied as to our plants; < *E. tenuifolia* – GW; = *E. graminifolia* (Linnaeus) Nuttall var. *hirtipes* (Fernald) C. & J. Taylor – K, X, Y]

***Euthamia leptoccephala*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Greene. Fields, pastures, roadsides, prairies, savannas. Aug-Oct. KY, IL, MO, and OK south to nw. GA (Floyd and Heard counties), AL, and TX. [= C, FNA, GW, IL, K, S, SE, V, Z; = *Solidago leptoccephala* Torrey & A. Gray – F, G]



### ***Eutrochium* Rafinesque 1838 (Joe-pye-weed)**

A genus of 5 species, perennial herbs, of North America. The separation of *Eutrochium* (*Eupatoriadelphus*) from *Eupatorium* has been supported by Schmidt & Schilling (2000). Lamont (2004) makes the necessary combinations under the oldest available generic name, *Eutrochium* Rafinesque. References: Lamont in FNA (2006c); Lamont (2004)=X; Schmidt & Schilling (2000)=Y; Lamont (1995)=Z.

- 1 Florets (4-) 6-9 (-12) per head; leaves more or less 3-nerved from the base, rather abruptly contracted to the short petiole, thick in texture, 5-12 (-15) cm long, strongly resin-dotted beneath; leaves in whorls of (2-) avg. 3-4 (-5); stem generally purple-speckled (sometimes uniformly purple); [primarily of the Coastal Plain] ..... *E. dubium*



- 1 Florets **either** (8-) 9-22 or 4-7 per head; leaves generally pinnately veined (rarely with a tendency to be 3-nerved), usually cuneate and less abruptly contracted to the petiole, thick or thin in texture, 6-35 cm long, weakly or not at all resin-dotted beneath (except often strongly resin-dotted in *E. maculatum*); leaves in whorls of (2-) 3-7; stem purple-speckled, purple at the nodes, purple throughout, or green; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 2 Florets (8-) 9-22 per head; leaves mostly in whorls of (3-) avg. 4-5 (-6), 6-20 cm long; inflorescence more or less flat-topped; stem usually speckled with purple (rarely evenly purplish) ..... *E. maculatum* var. *maculatum*
- 2 Florets 4-7 per head; leaves in whorls of (2-) 3-7, 8-35 cm long; inflorescence rounded; stem usually purple throughout, purple at the nodes, or lacking purplish pigment.
- 3 Stem hollow (with a large central cavity), purple throughout, strongly glaucous when fresh; flowers bright pink-purple; leaves in whorls of (3-) avg. 5 (-7); leaves mostly 3.5-5.5× as long as broad ..... *E. fistulosum*
- 3 Stem solid (rarely with a slender central cavity), dark purple at the nodes or greenish purple throughout, not glaucous or only slightly so when fresh; flowers pale pink-purple; leaves in whorls of (2-) avg. 3-4 (-5); leaves mostly 2-4× as long as broad.
- 4 Stem persistently glandular-pubescent throughout; lower surface of leaves glandular-pubescent; leaves mostly 2-2.5× as long as wide; stem greenish-purple (or evenly purple); [of the Mountains] ..... *E. steelei*
- 4 Stem glandular-puberulent in the inflorescence, glabrous below the inflorescence; lower surface of leaves with few, sessile resin dots; leaves mostly 2.5-4× as long as broad; stem greenish, often dark purple at the nodes, particularly when sun-grown; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 5 Leaves ovate to broadly elliptical, the apex acute to obtuse; leaf teeth acute to blunt, 1-serrate; leaf lower surface densely softly lanulose on the surface and the veins; achenes with many long-papillate glands at anthesis; [apparently narrowly distributed in the Piedmont of NC and SC] ..... *E. purpureum* var. *carolinianum*
- 5 Leaves broadly lanceolate to ovate, the apex acuminate to acute; leaf teeth sharply 1-2-serrate; leaf lower surface usually glabrate (slightly to densely softly lanulose on the veins only; achenes with sparse to medium short-papillate glands at anthesis; [widespread in our area] ..... *E. purpureum* var. *purpureum*

***Eutrochium dubium*** (Willdenow ex Poiret) E.E. Lamont, Three-nerved Joe-pye-weed. Swamp forests, pocosins, other wet, acidic habitats. Jul-Oct. NS, s. ME, and NH south to se. SC, on or near the Coastal Plain. Reported as adventive in West Virginia (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006). [= FNA, Pa, Va, X; = *Eupatorium dubium* Willdenow ex Poiret – C, F, G, K, RAB, SE, W, Z; = *Eupatoriadelphus dubius* (Willdenow ex Poiret) King & H.E. Robinson – GW, Y; = *Eupatorium purpureum* – S, misapplied]

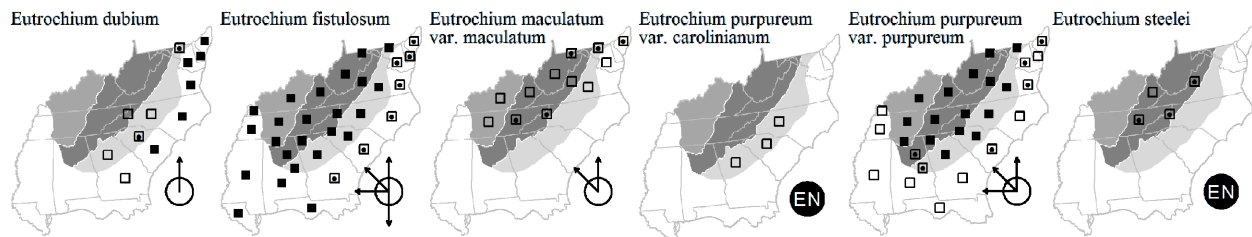
***Eutrochium fistulosum*** (Barratt) E.E. Lamont, Hollow-stem Joe-pye-weed. Moist forests, marshes, ditches. Jul-Oct. S. ME, NY, IL, and MO, south to c. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and e. TX. [= FNA, Il, Pa, Va, X; = *Eupatorium fistulosum* Barratt – C, F, G, K, RAB, SE, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *Eupatoriadelphus fistulosus* (Barratt) King & H.E. Robinson – GW, Y; = *Eupatorium maculatum* – S, misapplied]

***Eutrochium maculatum*** (Linnaeus) E.E. Lamont var. *maculatum*, Spotted Joe-pye-weed. Marl fens, wet calcareous meadows, cove forests, grassy balds. Late Jul-Oct. The species is widespread across n. North America. NL (Newfoundland), ME, QC, ON, and MN, south to PA, OH, n. KY, c. IL, and c. IA, and in the Mountains south to e. WV, w. VA, and w. NC. Var. *bruneri* (A. Gray) E.E. Lamont is more western; var. *foliosum* (Fernald) E.E. Lamont, is more northern. Further investigation is needed of the peculiar and implausible change in habitat of this species, from calcareous wetlands in c. VA northward, to mesic high elevation slopes and forests (in acidic to very acidic soils) from sw. VA southward. Such a change is suggestive of the presence of an unrecognized, cryptic taxon in the Southern Appalachians. [= FNA, Va, X; = *Eupatorium maculatum* ssp. *maculatum* var. *maculatum* – C, Z; = *Eupatorium maculatum* Linnaeus var. *maculatum* – F, G, K, SE; < *Eupatorium maculatum* – RAB, W, WV; > *Eutrochium maculatum* – Il, Pa; < *Eupatoriadelphus maculatus* – Y]

***Eutrochium purpureum*** (Linnaeus) E.E. Lamont var. *carolinianum* Sorrie, Carolina Joe-Pye-weed. Dry forests, woodlands, oak savannas, and roadsides. Late Jun-Aug. Se. NC south to SC. See Sorrie (2010) for additional detail. [< *Eutrochium purpureum* var. *purpureum* – FNA, X; < *Eupatorium purpureum* Linnaeus var. *purpureum* – K, Z; < *E. purpureum* – RAB, SE; < *Eupatorium trifoliatum* Linnaeus – S]

***Eutrochium purpureum*** (Linnaeus) E.E. Lamont var. *purpureum*, Purple-node Joe-pye-weed. Upland, usually mesic forests. Jul-Oct. NH west to se. MN, IA, and e. NE, south to SC, GA, Panhandle FL, n. LA, and e. OK; var. *holzingeri* (Rydberg) E.E. Lamont, differing in having the lower leaf surface densely and persistently pubescent (vs. glabrous or nearly so) is found in the Midwest (Lamont 1990). *Eupatorium purpureum* var. *amoenum* is smaller, more slender, with narrower leaves which are nearly glabrous below; it is probably only a form. [= Il, Va; < *Eupatorium purpureum* – C, F, RAB, SE, W, WH3; < *Eutrochium purpureum* var. *purpureum* – FNA, X; > *Eupatorium purpureum* var. *amoenum* (Pursh) Gray – G, WV; < *Eupatorium purpureum* var. *purpureum* – G, WV; < *Eupatorium purpureum* Linnaeus var. *purpureum* – K, Z; < *Eutrochium purpureum* – Pa; < *Eupatorium trifoliatum* Linnaeus – S]

***Eutrochium steelei*** (E.E. Lamont) E.E. Lamont, Appalachian Joe-pye-weed, Steele's Joe-pye-weed. Cove hardwood and northern hardwood forests, up to at least 1600 m. Jul-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: e. KY and w. VA south w. NC and e. TN. [= FNA, Va, X; = *Eupatoriadelphus steelei* (E. Lamont) G.J. Schmidt & Schilling – Y; = *Eupatorium steelei* E.E. Lamont – Z]



*Facelis* Cassini 1819

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of South America. References: Nesom in FNA (2006a); Arriagada (1998)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Anderberg (1991)=Y.

\* ***Facelis retusa*** (Lamarck) Schultz 'Bipontinus', Trampweed. Fields, roadsides, lawns, disturbed areas; native of s. South America. Late Apr-Jun. [= FNA, K, RAB, SE, WH3, Y, Z; ? *F. apiculata* Cassini – S]

***Filago*** Linnaeus 1753 (Cotton-rose, Herba Impia, Rabbit-tobacco)

A genus of about 40 species, herbs, of Eurasia, North America, and n. Africa. Arriagada (1998) favors the inclusion of *Evax* in *Filago*. References: Morefield in FNA (2006a); Arriagada (1998)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Anderberg (1991)=Y.

- 1 Inner flowers of the head with a well-developed capillary pappus; heads woolly, but not so densely and completely as to hide the phyllaries ... ***F. germanica***
- 1 All flowers of the head lacking a pappus of capillary bristles; heads completely surrounded by wool, the phyllaries hidden .....[see *Diaperia*]

\* ***Filago germanica*** (Linnaeus) Hudson, Herba Impia. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Sep. The nomenclatural dispute has been resolved by a decision not to conserve *F. vulgaris* against *Gnaphalium germanicum* Linnaeus (Applequist 2012). [= C, F, G, RAB, SE, WV, Z; = *F. vulgaris* Lamarck – FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Y; = *Gifola germanica* Dumortier – S]

***Flaveria*** de Jussieu 1789

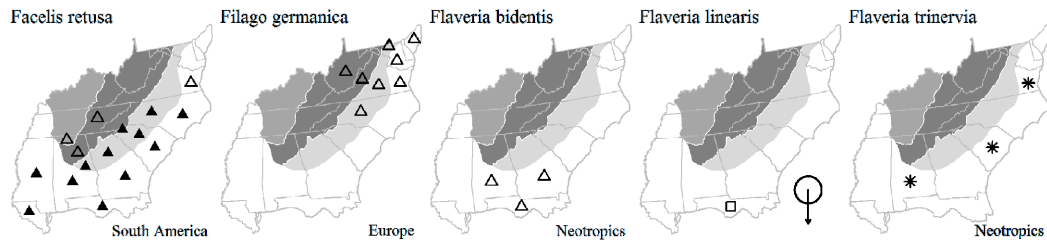
A genus of about 21 species, herbs and subshrubs, subcosmopolitan in tropical and subtropical areas. References: Yarborough & Powell in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Heads borne in axillary glomerules; disc florets 0-1 (-2) ..... [***F. trinervia***]
- 1 Heads borne in terminal arrays; disc florets (2-) 3-8.
  - 2 Lower leaves petiolate, 10-25 (-70) mm wide, serrate; annual; cypselas 2.0-2.5+ mm long ..... ***F. bidentis***
  - 2 Lower leaves sessile, 1-4 (-15) mm wide, entire; perennial; cypselas 1.2-1.8 mm long ..... ***F. linearis***

\* ***Flaveria bidentis*** (Linnaeus) Kuntze. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. FL Panhandle, s. FL, AL, GA. [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3]

***Flaveria linearis*** Lagasca y Segura, Narrowleaf Yellowtops. Beaches, marshes, hammocks, pinelands. Native in peninsular and Panhandle FL. [= FNA, GW, K, S, WH3; < *F. linearis* – SE]

\* ***Flaveria trinervia*** (Sprengel) C. Mohr, Clustered Yellowtops. Waste areas around wool-combing mill, ore piles, seaport ballast, probably only a waif, native of sw. United States south into Central America, South America, and the West Indies (Nesom 2004d). Mar-Dec. Known from ballast at Mobile, AL (Cronquist 1980). [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3]

***Fleischmannia*** Schultz 'Bipontinus' 1850

A genus of about 80 species of s. North America, south through Central America to w. (Andean) South America. References: Nesom in FNA (2006c); Wooten & Clewell (1971)=Z; Schultz & Schilling (2000).

***Fleischmannia incarnata*** (Walter) King & H.E. Robinson, Pink Thoroughwort, Pink Eupatorium. Nutrient-rich, moist to dry, forests and woodlands over diabase, limestone, coquina limestone, or other basic rocks, or on rich alluvium. Late Aug-Oct. Se. VA west to WV, s. OH, s. IN, s. IL, s. MO, and e. OK, south to w. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, s. TX, and e. Mexico, the distribution fragmented. See Wooten & Clewell (1971) for further information about this species. [= FNA, IL, K, Va, WH3, Z; = *Eupatorium incarnatum* Walter – C, F, G, RAB, S, SE, W, WV]

***Gaillardia*** Fougereux 1786 (Blanket-flower, Gaillardia, Fire-wheels)

A genus of about 15-30 species, herbs, of temperate North America and South America. References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Turner & Whalen (1975)=Z; Turner et al. (2003)=Y.

- 1 Receptacle naked, lacking well-developed setae (if setae present, < 1 mm long) ..... *G. aestivalis* var. *aestivalis*
- 1 Receptacle with well-developed setae 2-3 mm long.
- 2 Leaves fleshy; perennial or annual, strongly branching, the secondary branches spreading and therefore forming compact, rounded "bushes" ..... *G. pulchella* var. *drummondii*
- 2 Leaves herbaceous; annual, with secondary branches ascending ..... *G. pulchella* var. *pulchella*

*Gaillardia aestivalis* (Walter) H. Rock var. *aestivalis*, Sandhills Gaillardia. Sandhills, disturbed sandy soils. Jul-Oct. Sc. NC south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX. The occurrence in nw. GA reported in Jones & Coile (1988) is odd. [= K, SE; < *G. aestivalis* – FNA, RAB, WH3; = *G. lanceolata* Michaux var. *lanceolata* – G; < *G. lanceolata* – S]

*Gaillardia pulchella* Fougereux var. *drummondii* (Hooker) B.L. Turner, Beach Blanket-flower. Sandy flats behind the dunes. Apr-Dec. Ne. NC south to FL, west to TX. [= Y; < *G. pulchella* – C, F, FNA, G, RAB, SE, WH3; = *G. pulchella* Fougereux var. *picta* (Sweet) A. Gray – K, Z; = *G. picta* Sweet – S]

\* *Gaillardia pulchella* Fougereux var. *pulchella*, Common Blanket-flower. Disturbed areas, persistent after cultivation; rare, introduced from farther south and west. Apr-Sep. [= K, Y, Z; < *G. pulchella* – C, F, FNA, G, IL, RAB, SE, WH3; = *G. drummondii* (Hooker) A.P. de Candolle – S, misapplied]

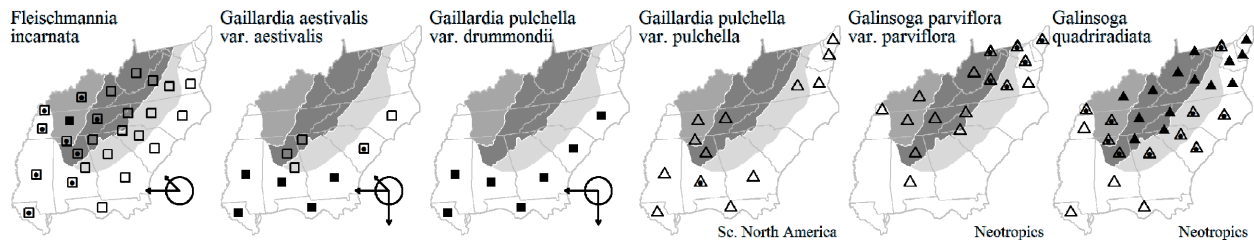
### *Galinsoga* Ruiz & Pavón 1794 (Peruvian-daisy, Quickweed)

A genus of about 13 species, herbs, of temperate and subtropical Central America and South America. References: Canne-Hilliker in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Rays 0-1.5 (-2) mm long, lacking pappus scales (or with vestigial scales); outer phyllaries 2-4, with scarious margins; inner paleae deeply 3-lobed; pappus scales of the disc florets not awn-tipped; stem usually glabrous or sparsely pubescent with appressed (rarely spreading) hairs; gland-tipped hairs of the peduncles < 0.5 mm long; teeth of leaf margin obscure, broadly rounded or reduced to thickened bumps ..... *G. parviflora* var. *parviflora*
- 1 Rays 2-3 mm long, with pappus scales about as long as the corolla tube; outer phyllaries 1-2, with green herbaceous margins; inner paleae usually entire; pappus scales of the disc florets awn-tipped; stem usually moderately pubescent with long, spreading hairs; gland-tipped hairs of the peduncles > 0.5 mm long; teeth of leaf margins usually well developed, acute ..... *G. quadriradiata*

\* *Galinsoga parviflora* Cavanilles var. *parviflora*, Lesser Peruvian-daisy. Disturbed areas, roadsides, barnyards; native of Central and South America. May-Nov. [= FNA, Pa, Va; < *G. parviflora* – C, F, G, IL, K, S, SE, W, WV]

\* *Galinsoga quadriradiata* Ruiz & Pavón, Common Peruvian-daisy, Devil's-delight, Raceweed, Quickweed. Disturbed areas, roadsides, barnyards; native of Central and South America. May-Nov. A serious weed, especially in the cooler climates of the Mountains; Small (1933) described it as "a particularly pestiferous weed of such rapid growth and seeding as to make eradication extremely difficult." Fortunately, it does not seem especially prone to invade undisturbed natural areas. [= C, IL, K, Pa, SE, Va, W, WH3; > *G. ciliata* (Rafinesque) Blake – F, G, RAB, S, WV; > *G. caracasana* (A.P. de Candolle) Schultz 'Bipontinus' – F, G; > *G. bicolorata* St. John & White – F, G]



### *Gamochaeta* Weddell 1856 (Cudweed, Everlasting)

A genus of about 50-80 species, herbs, subcosmopolitan, but primarily in South America. *Gamochaeta* is more closely related to other genera than it is to *Gnaphalium*. References: Nesom in FNA (2006a); Nesom (1990)=Z; Arriagada (1998)=Y; Nesom (2004b, 2004c)=X; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Pruski & Nesom (2004). Key based closely on FNA.

- 1 Leaves concolored or weakly bicolored (abaxial and adaxial faces more or less equally greenish to gray-greenish, indument usually loosely tomentose or arachnose, sometimes subpannose).
- 2 Blades of basal and lower cauline leaves 4-16 mm wide; bracts among the inflorescence heads spatulate to oblanceolate, the lowermost (at least) surpassing the heads ..... *G. pensylvanica*
- 2 Blades of basal and lower cauline leaves 2-6 (10) mm wide; bracts among the inflorescence heads linear, oblanceolate, or oblong, surpassing the heads or not.
- 3 Involucres 2.5-3 mm high, seated in tomentum; capitulescence initially cylindric and uninterrupted, at least distally, the main axis obscured by clustered heads; phyllaries in 3-4 (-5) series, the outer and middle ovate-lanceolate with narrowly to broadly acute apices, the outer 1/3-1/2 as long as the inner, none with purplish color; flowering May-Jul ..... *G. antillana*
- 3 Involucres 3-3.5 mm high, lightly arachnose only at the base if at all; capitulescence interrupted at least distally, the main axis visible up to the terminal heads; phyllaries in 5-7 series, the outer and middle ovate-triangular with sharply acute-acuminate apices, the outer 1/2-2/3 as long as the inner, at least the innermost commonly tinged with purple at the stereome-lamina junction; flowering (Feb-) Mar-May (sometimes later because of moisture or disturbance) ..... *G. calviceps*

- 1 Leaves strongly to weakly bicolored with greenish glabrescent upper surfaces; leaves spatulate-obovate to oblanceolate; basal leaves present at flowering.
- 4 Basal and proximal cauline leaves usually withering before anthesis (clusters of smaller leaves usually present in cauline axils); stems erect or ascending; plants (30-) 50-85 cm; apices of inner phyllaries acute-acuminate; flowering mostly Jul-Aug. .... *G. simplicicaulis*
- 4 Basal and proximal cauline leaves present or not at anthesis; stems erect to decumbent-ascending; plants mostly 10-50 cm; apices of inner phyllaries acute to obtuse, rounded, or blunt; flowering mostly Apr-Jun (-Jul in *G. calviceps*).
- 5 Upper leaf surfaces glabrous or glabrate; involucre 2.5-3.0 mm high, more-or-less purplish, the bases glabrous; outer phyllaries elliptic-obovate to broadly ovate-elliptic, apices rounded to obtuse; bisexual florets 2-3. .... *G. coarctata*
- 5 Upper leaf surfaces sparsely arachnose (hairs persistent, evident at 10× magnification); involucre 3.0-4.5(-5) mm high, sometimes purplish, bases (imbedded in tomentum) often sparsely arachnose on the lower 1/5-1/2; outer phyllaries ovate, ovate-triangular, or ovate-lanceolate, apices acute to acuminate; bisexual florets 2-6.
- 6 Stems not pannose (indument whitish, like closely appressed, polished cloth, hairs usually not individually evident); involucre 3.0-3.5(-4.0) mm high; apices of inner phyllaries acute to acute-acuminate; bisexual florets 2-4; cypselae purple .... *G. chionesthes*
- 6 Stems usually ± pannose or pannose-tomentose (hairs individually evident, longitudinally arranged); involucre 3.0-4.5 mm high; apices of inner phyllaries acute, obtuse, or truncate-rounded, sometimes apiculate; bisexual florets 3-6; cypselae tan to brownish.
- 7 Blades of cauline leaves oblanceolate to oblanceolate-oblong or oblanceolate-obovate; involucre 3.0-3.5 mm high; laminae of inner phyllaries elliptic-oblong to oblong, apices truncate-rounded or obtuse and apiculate; bisexual florets (3-) 4-6; plants usually fibrous-rooted, rarely taprooted .... *G. argyriaea*
- 7 Blades of cauline leaves oblanceolate to spatulate (basal cells of hairs on adaxial faces persistent, expanded, glassy); involucre 4.0-4.5 mm high; laminae of inner phyllaries triangular, apices acute (not apiculate); bisexual florets 3-4; plants fibrous-rooted or taprooted .... *G. purpurea*

***Gamochaeta antillana*** (Urban) Anderberg. Caribbean Everlasting. Disturbed areas, fields, lawns. Mar-Jul. VA south to s. FL, west to AR and TX; Cuba; South America; Europe (introduced); New Zealand (introduced). [= FNA, WH3, X; < *Gamochaeta falcata* (Lamarck) Cabrera – K, Z; < *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus var. *falcatum* (Lamarck) Torrey & A. Gray – C, G, RAB, SE; < *Gnaphalium calviceps* Fernald – F; < *Gnaphalium falcatum* Lamarck – S; < *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus – W]

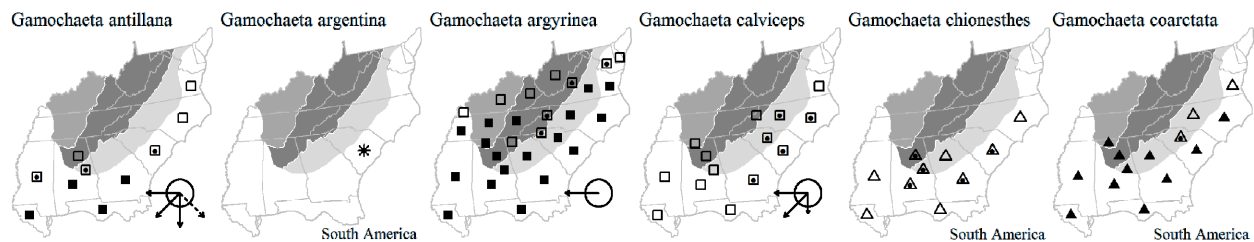
\* ***Gamochaeta argentina*** Cabrera. Waste areas near wool-combing mill, perhaps merely a waif; native of Argentina and Uruguay. See Nesom (2004d). [= FNA] {not yet keyed}

***Gamochaeta argyriaea*** G.L. Nesom. Disturbed areas, roadsides, fields, lawns. Mar-Jul. DE, MD, WV, KY, s. MO, se. KS, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= FNA, Va, WH3, X; < *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus var. *purpureum* – C, G, RAB, SE; < *Gamochaeta purpurea* (Linnaeus) Cabrera – K, Y, Z; < *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus – F, S, W]

***Gamochaeta calviceps*** (Fernald) Cabrera. Narrow-leaf Purple Everlasting. Disturbed areas, roadsides. Mar-Jul. VA south to FL, west to TX; South America, California (introduced); Europe (introduced), New Zealand (introduced). [= FNA, Va, X; < *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus var. *falcatum* (Lamarck) Torrey & A. Gray – C, G, RAB, SE; < *Gamochaeta falcata* (Lamarck) Cabrera – K, Z; < *Gnaphalium calviceps* Fernald – F; < *Gnaphalium falcatum* Lamarck – S; < *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus – W]

\* ***Gamochaeta chionesthes*** G.L. Nesom. Roadsides, disturbed areas; apparently introduced from South America. Mar-Jul. [= FNA, WH3, X; < *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus var. *purpureum* – C, G, RAB, SE; < *Gamochaeta purpurea* (Linnaeus) Cabrera – K, Y, Z; < *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus – F, S, W]

\* ***Gamochaeta coarctata*** (Willdenow) Kerguelen. Sandy roadsides, disturbed areas; native of South America. Mar-Jul. [= FNA, Va, WH3, X; < *Gamochaeta americana* (P. Miller) Weddell – K, Y, Z, misapplied; < *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus var. *americanum* (P. Miller) Klatt – RAB, misapplied]



\* ***Gamochaeta pensylvanica*** (Willdenow) Cabrera. Pennsylvania Everlasting. Cp (FL, GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (GA, NC, SC), Mt (GA?, NC): fields, roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; common, probably native of South America. Mar-Jul. PA south to s. FL, west to TX, mostly on the Coastal Plain, and widespread in South America and elsewhere. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3, X, Z; < *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus var. *purpureum* – C, G, SE; >> *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus var. *spathulatum* (Lamarck) Baker – RAB; > *Gnaphalium peregrinum* Fernald – F; >> *Gnaphalium spathulatum* Lamarck – S; < *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus – W]

***Gamochaeta purpurea*** (Linnaeus) Cabrera. Spoonleaf Purple Everlasting. Fields, roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas. Late Mar-Sep. ME west to MI, south to s. FL and e. TX; apparently disjunct in CA and OR, adventive in w. US, Mexico, South America, and elsewhere. [= FNA, Il, Va, WH3, X; < *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus var. *purpureum* – C, G, RAB, SE; < *Gnaphalium purpureum* Linnaeus – F, S, W, WV; < *Gamochaeta purpurea* (Linnaeus) Cabrera – K, Y, Z; = *Gamochaeta purpurea* var. *purpurea* – Pa]

\* ***Gamochaeta simplicicaulis*** (Willdenow ex Sprengel) Cabrera. Disturbed areas, roadsides; apparently native of South America. Late Jun-Aug. See Nesom (1999, 2000d, 2004b) for additional information. [= FNA, WH3, X]

### ***Garberia* A. Gray 1879 (Garberia)**

A monotypic genus, a shrub, of peninsular FL. References: Lamont in FNA (2006c).



***Garberia heterophylla*** (W. Bartram) Merrill & F. Harper, *Garberia*. Florida scrub. Oct-Dec. Endemic from ne. FL south to s. peninsular FL. [= FNA, WH3; = *G. fruticosa* (Nuttall) A. Gray – S, SE]

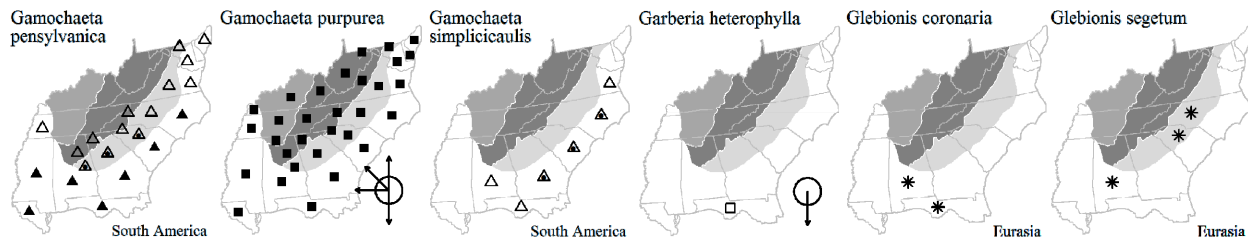
***Glebionis* Cassini 1826 (*Chrysanthemum*)**

A genus of 2 species, annuals, native of Eurasia and n. Africa. References: Strother in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Arriagada & Miller (1997)=Z.

- 1 Leaf blades 2-3-pinnate; rays pale yellow, 15-25 mm long ..... [*G. coronaria*]  
 1 Leaf blades not lobed or coarsely 1-pinnate; rays golden yellow, 8-20 mm long..... [*G. segetum*]

\* ***Glebionis coronaria*** (Linnaeus) Cassini ex Spach, *Garland Chrysanthemum*, Crown-daisy. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia, cultivated and escapes and occurs as waifs in our area. [= FNA, WH3; = *Chrysanthemum coronarium* Linnaeus – K, Z]

\* ***Glebionis segetum*** (Linnaeus) Fourreau, *Corn Marigold*, *Corn Chrysanthemum*. Disturbed areas, trash heaps, field edges; commonly cultivated, rarely escaped, persistent, or as a waif; native of Eurasia. Apr-May. [= FNA; = *Chrysanthemum segetum* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K, RAB, S, SE]



***Gnaphalium* Linnaeus 1753 (*Cudweed*, *Rabbit Tobacco*)**

A genus of about 40 species (as circumscribed more narrowly), distributed on most continents. References: Nesom in FNA (2006a); Anderberg (1991)=Z. [also see *Gamochaeta* and *Pseudognaphalium*]

- 1 Involucre 2-3 mm high; plants to 2.5 dm tall; inflorescence of many, small, axillary and terminal clusters overtopped by subtending leaves..... *Gn. uliginosum*  
 1 Involucre 4-7 mm high; plants generally well over 2.5 dm tall; inflorescence terminal, usually elongate ..... [see *Pseudognaphalium*]

***Gnaphalium uliginosum*** Linnaeus, *Low Cudweed*. High elevation openings, especially in ruts or mud-puddles, rocky places; sometimes considered introduced in North America. Jul-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to VA, WV, OH, IN, MN, CO, UT, and OR; also Europe. [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, S, SE, Va, WV, Z]

***Grindelia* Willdenow 1807 (*Gum-plant*, *Tarweed*, *Rosinweed*, *Gumweed*)**

A genus of about 55 species, herbs and shrubs, of w. North America and South America. References: Strother & Wetter in FNA (2006b); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Phyllaries loose (but not squarrose), only slightly imbricate ..... *G. lanceolata* var. *lanceolata*  
 1 Phyllaries squarrose-reflexed, strongly imbricate..... *G. squarrosa* var. *squarrosa*

\* ***Grindelia lanceolata*** Nuttall var. *lanceolata*. Limestone barrens, also disturbed areas, waste areas around wool-combing mill. Jun-Sep. IL and MO south to TX; disjunct eastward in KY, TN, AL, and MS, and also a rare introduction farther east. [= C, K; < *G. lanceolata* – F, FNA, G, IL, SE]

\* ***Grindelia squarrosa*** (Pursh) Dunal var. *squarrosa*, *Curly-top Gumweed*. Disturbed areas; introduced from farther west. Jul-Sep. Other varieties are also adventive eastward, and might be expected in our area. [= C, F, G, IL, K, SE; < *G. squarrosa* – FNA, Pa]

***Guizotia* Cassini in Cuvier 1829 (*Niger-seed*)**

A genus of 6 species, herbs, of Africa. References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Sherff & Alexander (1955)=Z.

\* ***Guizotia abyssinica*** (Linnaeus f.) Cassini, *Niger-seed*, *Niger-thistle*, *Ramtilla*. Disturbed areas; native of Africa. Jul-Oct. [= FNA, Z; = *G. abyssinica* – C, F, G, K, orthographic variant]



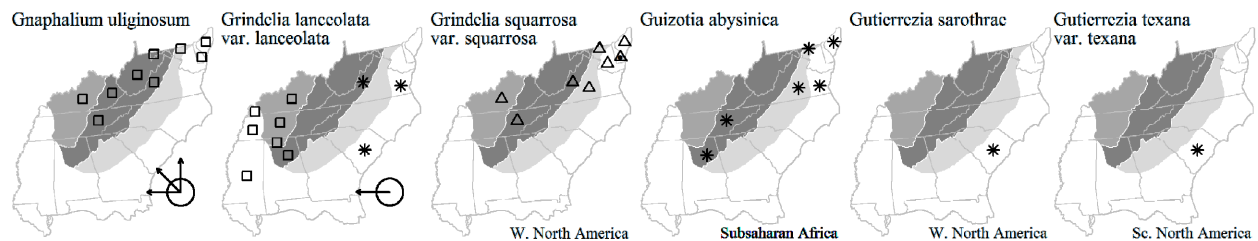
*Gutierrezia* Lagasca y Segura 1816

A genus of 28 species, annual and perennial herbs and subshrubs, of w. North America and w. South America. References: Nesom in FNA (2006b).

- 1 Subshrub; stems minutely hispidulous; ray florets 2-8; disc florets 2-9 ..... [*G. sarothrae*]  
 1 Annual; stems glabrous; ray florets 5-23; disc florets 7-13 ..... [*G. texana* var. *texana*]

\* *Gutierrezia sarothrae* (Pursh) Britton & Rusby, Kindlingweed. Waste areas around wool-combing mill, perhaps merely a waif; native of w. North America. See Nesom (2004d). [= FNA, K; = *Xanthocephalum sarothrae* (Pursh) Shinnars]

\* *Gutierrezia texana* (A.P. de Candolle) Torrey & A. Gray var. *texana*, Texas Snakeweed. Waste areas around wool-combing mill, perhaps merely a waif; native of sc. North America. Jul-Oct. See Nesom (2004d). [= K; < *G. texana* – II; = *Xanthocephalum texanum* (A.P. de Candolle) Shinnars]

*Hartwrightia* A. Gray ex S. Watson 1888 (Hartwrightia)

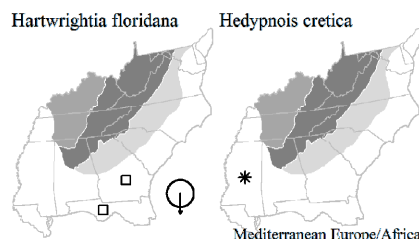
A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, of se. United States (FL and GA). References: Nesom in FNA (2006c).

*Hartwrightia floridana* A. Gray ex S. Watson, Hartwrightia. Seepages and wet pinelands. Jul-Sep. Se. GA south to c. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3]

*Hedynois* P. Miller 1754 (Cretan-weed)

A genus of 2 species, annual herbs, of Mediterranean Europe. References: Strother in FNA (2006a).

\* *Hedynois cretica* (Linnaeus) Dumont de Courset, Cretan-weed. Disturbed areas; native of Crete. Mar-May. Reported for Gulfport, Harrison Co. MS (H. Horne, pers. comm. 2015). [= FNA, K2]

*Helenium* Linnaeus 1753 (Sneezeweed, Bitterweed)

A genus of about 32-40 species, herbs, of America. References: Bierner (1989)=Y; Bierner (1972)=Z; Rock (1957); Knox (1987); Rydberg (1915); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Stem leaves very numerous, 0.5-2 (-4) mm wide, not decurrent on the stem or branches; plant a taprooted annual; [section *Amarum*].  
 2 Disc corollas yellow, the lobes yellow or yellow-brown; lower and basal leaves usually withered at anthesis; lower leaves usually entire (rarely toothed); basal leaves entire to toothed (rarely pinnatifid) ..... [*H. amarum* var. *amarum*]  
 2 Disc corollas yellow, the lobes (and sometimes also the upper portion of the corolla tube) purple; lower and basal leaves often persistent; lower leaves linear to ovate, entire, toothed, lobed or pinnatifid; basal leaves pinnatifid ..... [*H. amarum* var. *badium*]  
 1 Stem leaves few to numerous, at least the larger > 4 mm wide, decurrent on the stems and branches; plant a fibrous-rooted perennial or a taprooted annual.  
 3 Ray flowers bearing a pistil and style, fertile.  
 4 Plant a fibrous-rooted perennial; [native species, collectively widespread and common]; [section *Helenium*].  
 5 Leaves not basally disposed, the basal leaves usually absent at flowering (if present, mostly < 2 cm long), the stem leaves not progressively reduced upward; pappus scales brownish, 0.3-1.2 mm long (usually < 1 mm long); upper cauline leaves serrate (rarely entire), mostly oblanceolate, usually broadest near the midpoint or beyond it, with conspicuous lateral veins apparent on the lower surface ..... [*H. autumnale*]

- 5 Leaves basally disposed, the basal rosette usually present at flowering, the basal leaves > 4 cm long, larger than the progressively smaller stem leaves; pappus scales white-hyaline, 0.9-1.9 mm long (usually > 1 mm long); upper cauline leaves entire, lanceolate, usually broadest at or near the base and rather evenly tapered to the apex, lacking conspicuous lateral veins..... *H. virginicum*
- 4 Plant a tap-rooted annual or biennial; [alien species, rare waifs of wool-combing mills]; [section *Tetrodus*].
- 6 Disc corollas 4-lobed; heads 7-11 (-14) mm high, 6-11 wide (excluding the ray flowers)..... *H. quadridentatum*
- 6 Disc corollas 5-lobed; heads 4-8 mm high, 4-8 mm wide (excluding the ray flowers).
- 7 Upper leaves entire..... [*H. elegans* var. *elegans*]
- 7 Upper leaves serrate..... [*H. microcephalum* var. *microcephalum*]
- 3 Ray flowers lacking a pistil and style, sterile; [section *Leptopoda*].
- 8 Disc flowers with lobes brown, red, or purple.
- 9 Disc flowers 5-lobed and with 5 stamens..... *H. brevifolium*
- 9 Disc flowers predominately 4-lobed and with 4 stamens..... *H. flexuosum*
- 8 Disc flowers with lobes yellow.
- 10 Pappus scales deeply lacerate..... [*H. drummondii*]
- 10 Pappus scales entire or slightly lacerate.
- 11 Midstem leaves barely decurrent on the stem, the decurrency < 0.5 cm; basal leaves often pinnatifid (less commonly merely dentate, repand, or entire), the lower portion of the leaf not contracted so as to be petiolate in form; achene pubescent on the ribs; peduncle pubescent; basal leaves (3.0-) 4.5-8.0 (-19.0) cm long, 0.3-1.1 cm wide, averaging ca. 7-10× as long as wide..... *H. pinnatifidum*
- 11 Midstem leaves decurrent on the stem, the decurrency > 2 cm, and usually extending to the next leaf down; basal leaves usually repand or entire (rarely somewhat lobed or pinnatifid), the lower portion narrowed into a petiolate form which enlarges at its base to more-or-less clasp the stem; achene glabrous, or pubescent on the ribs; peduncle pubescent or glabrous; basal leaves averaging narrower or broader in shape (see below).
- 12 Peduncle pubescent to tomentose or lanose between the uppermost leaf and the head; achene pubescent on the ribs; heads 1-4 per plant; basal leaves (2.5-) 4.0-10.5 (-18.0) cm long, (0.8-) 1.2-2.0 (-2.5) cm wide, averaging ca. 4-6× as long as wide..... *H. brevifolium*
- 12 Peduncle glabrous or glabrate between the uppermost leaf and the head; achene glabrous; heads 1 per plant; basal leaves (3.0-) 6.5-17.0 (-25.0) cm long, (0.4-) 0.6-1.0 (-1.5) cm wide, averaging ca. 10-15× as long as wide..... *H. vernale*

\* *Helenium amarum* (Rafinesque) H. Rock var. *amarum*, Bitterweed. Roadsides, overgrazed pastures, urban areas; apparently introduced from farther west. May-Dec. Now widespread in e. North America. Bierner (1989) discusses the taxonomy of section *Amarum*, consisting only of the 2 varieties of *H. amarum*. The plant has a very bitter taste and is generally avoided by grazing animals, a point noted by Rafinesque in his original description (in 1817): "the whole plant is odoriferous and intensely bitter, it gives an abominable taste to the milk of the cows that feed on it in summer." Overgrazed areas come to be dominated by *H. amarum*. In areas where it is frequently mowed, *H. amarum* appears to evolve a genotype capable of flowering and fruiting when only a few cm tall. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Y; = *H. tenuifolium* Nuttall - F, S; = *H. amarum* - G, RAB, W, Z; < *H. amarum* - II, SE]

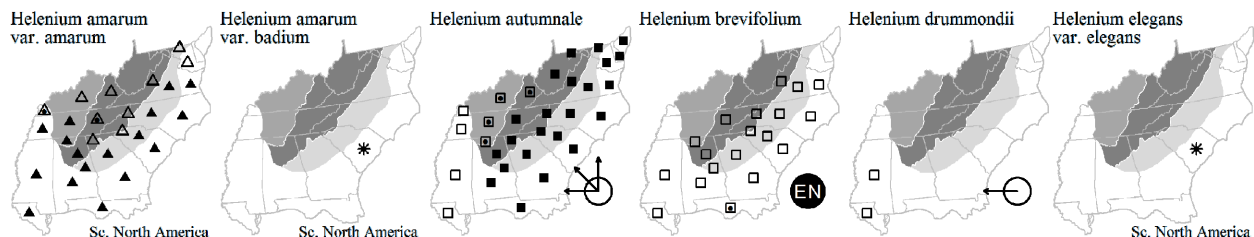
\* *Helenium amarum* (Rafinesque) H. Rock var. *badium* (A. Gray ex S. Watson) Waterfall. Waste areas around wool-combing mill, perhaps only a waif; native of OK, TX, and Mexico. May-Jun. See Nesom (2004d). [= FNA, K, Y; < *H. amarum* - SE; = *H. badium* (A. Gray ex S. Watson) Greene - Z]

*Helenium autumnale* Linnaeus, Common Sneezeweed. Moist pastures, forests, woodlands, forest edges. Sep-Oct. QC west to BC, south to n. peninsular FL, TX, and CA. Like *H. amarum*, *H. autumnale* is bitter and unpalatable to grazing animals, becoming more abundant in pastures. [= FNA, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3; > *H. autumnale* var. *autumnale* - C, F, G, II, K, SE, WV; > *H. autumnale* var. *parviflorum* (Nuttall) Fernald - F, II, K, WV; > *H. latifolium* P. Miller - S; > *H. parviflorum* Nuttall - S; < *H. autumnale* - GW, W (also see *H. virginicum*)]

*Helenium brevifolium* (Nuttall) Alph. Wood. Seepage bogs. May-Jun. *H. brevifolium* has a peculiar distribution, reaching its greatest abundance on the Gulf Coastal Plain, from Panhandle FL west to e. LA, and occurring at widely scattered disjunct sites in c. and n. AL, wc. GA, c. and w. NC, ec. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and sw. and se. VA. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *H. brevifolium* - F, S; > *H. curtisii* A. Gray - F, S]

*Helenium drummondii* H. Rock, Fringed Sneezeweed. Ditches. MS west to TX. Reported for e. LA and MS (Kartesz 2010). [= FNA, K2, SE, WH3]

\* *Helenium elegans* A.P. de Candolle var. *elegans*. Waste areas around wool-combing mill, perhaps only a waif; native of LA, OK, and TX. May. See Nesom (2004d). [= FNA, K, Z]



*Helenium flexuosum* Rafinesque, Southern Sneezeweed. Moist pastures, moist forests, riverbanks. May-Aug. S. ME west to MN, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *H. nudiflorum* Nuttall - F, S; > *H. polyphyllum* Small - S]

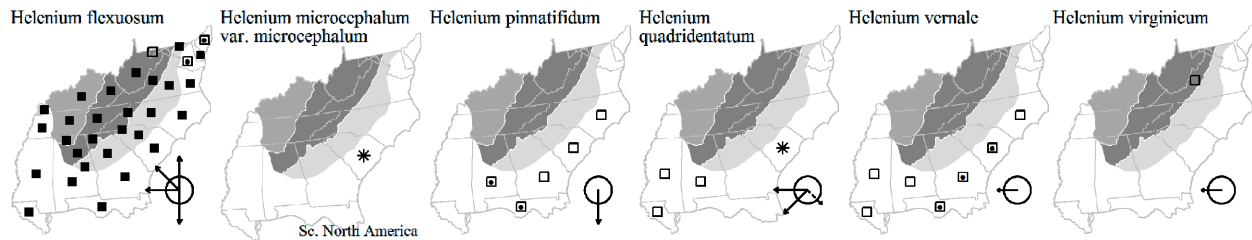
\* *Helenium microcephalum* A.P. de Candolle var. *microcephalum*. Waste areas around wool-combing mills, perhaps only a waif; native of OK, TX, NM, and CO. May-Jul. See Nesom (2004d). [= FNA, K, Z]

***Helenium pinnatifidum*** (Nuttall) Rydberg. Wet savannas and adjacent ditches. Apr-May. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC south to s. FL, west to Panhandle FL, sw. GA, and s. AL. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, SE, WH3, Z; = *H. vernale* – S, misapplied]

***Helenium quadridentatum*** Labill. Moist soils of pond edges, streambanks, and ditches. AL west to TX, south to MX and Central America; Cuba. The occurrence in SC reported by Rydberg (1915), Small (1933), and Kartesz (1999) is likely an introduction. [= FNA, K, S, SE, Z]

***Helenium vernale*** Walter. Wet savannas and adjacent ditches. Apr-May. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and west to e. LA. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, SE, WH3, Z; = *Helenium helenium* (Nuttall) Small – S]

***Helenium virginicum*** S.F. Blake, Virginia Sneezeweed. Seasonal sinkhole ponds and clearings where such ponds once occurred. Jul-Sep. *H. virginicum* is bimodally endemic in VA (Augusta and Rockingham counties, VA, where a series of sinkhole ponds (dolines) on acid colluvium support numerous Coastal Plain disjuncts) and MO (Ozarkian highlands). See Knox (1987) for a comparison of this narrow endemic and *H. autumnale*. Knox (1997) presents a study of the demography and habitat of *H. virginicum*. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, SE, Va; < *H. autumnale* – GW, W]



### ***Helianthus* Linnaeus 1753 (Sunflower)**

A genus of about 50 species, herbs, of North America. References: Schilling in FNA (2006c); Heiser *et al.* (1969); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Schilling *et al.* (1998). Key adapted from FNA, SE, RAB, and Heiser *et al.* (1969).

- 1 Leaves basally disposed, the plants scapose to subscapose, the stem leaves relatively few (with 2-8 nodes below the inflorescence), those on the upper stem opposite or alternate, strongly reduced upward in size as compared to the persistent basal leaves; [section *Atrorubentes*] ..... **Key A**
- 1 Leaves cauline, plants leafy the length of the stem, the stem leaves many (with 10 or more nodes below the inflorescence), basal leaves lacking (at least at anthesis)..... **Key B**
- 2 Plant a tap-rooted annual (rarely surviving a second year)..... **Key B**
- 2 Plant a perennial from crown buds or rhizomes, the roots sometimes tuberous-thickened; [section *Atrorubentes*]...... **Key C**
- 3 Disk flowers red or purple (at least in part) ..... **Key C**
- 3 Disk flowers yellow ..... **Key D**

#### **Key A – sunflowers with basally disposed leaves**

- 1 Disk flowers yellow.
  - 2 Basal leaves 13-30 cm long, 0.7-2.0 cm wide; leaves 10-20× as long as wide, glabrous ..... *H. longifolius*
  - 2 Basal leaves 6-15 cm long, 2-8 cm wide; leaves 1.5-5× as long as wide, scabrous or hirsute (rarely glabrous)..... *H. occidentalis* ssp. *occidentalis*
- 1 Disk flowers red or purple (at least in part).
  - 3 Basal leaves 6-20 cm long; lower several pairs of stem leaves up to 1/2 as long and wide as the basal leaves.
    - 4 Trichomes on the leaf abaxial midrib > 1 mm long; lower stem with a few pairs of leaves (< 8 nodes below the capitulescence), these strongly reduced upward; leaf blades (1.3-) 1.7-2.5 (-3)× as long as wide; petiole often > 1/3 as long as the blade, broadly winged toward the blade; plants to 2 m tall; nonflowering stems usually absent; [widespread in our area] ..... *H. atrorubens*
    - 4 Trichomes on the leaf abaxial midrib < 1 mm long; lower stem leafy, often to above the middle (> 8 nodes below the capitulescence); leaf blades 1-1.7 (-2)× as long as wide; petiole usually < 1/3 as long as the blade, narrowly winged toward the blade; plants to 3 m tall; nonflowering stems usually present; [west of our area] ..... *H. silphoides*
  - 3 Basal leaves 4-15 cm long; lower several pairs of stem leaves often < 1/2 as long and wide as the basal leaves.
    - 5 Basal leaves (1.6-) 2-5× as long as wide; ray flowers present, typically 1.5-3.5 cm long; [of wet savannas and bogs]..... *H. heterophyllus*
    - 5 Basal leaves 1-1.5× as long as wide; ray flowers none, or present but < 1 cm long; [of dry savannas and sandhills] ..... *H. radula*

#### **Key B – annual sunflowers**

- 1 Disk flowers yellow.
  - 2 Leaves ovate, 10-40 cm long, 5-25 cm wide, toothed, the base often cordate or subcordate; disc corollas 5-8 mm long; stems 10-30 dm tall; [section *Helianthus*]..... *H. annuus*
  - 2 Leaves 5-10 cm long, 0.2-1.0 cm wide, entire or nearly so, the base cuneate; disc corollas 2.8-3.5 mm long; stems 4-10 dm tall; [section *Porteri*]..... *H. porteri*
- 1 Disk flowers red or purple (at least in part).
  - 3 Leaves, stems, and phyllaries densely covered with soft, silvery-white pubescence; [section *Helianthus*]..... *H. argophyllus*
  - 3 Leaves, stems, and phyllaries nearly glabrous to scabrous or hirsute.

- 4 Style branches yellow; [section *Agrestes*] ..... *H. agrestis*
- 4 Style branches red; [section *Helianthus*].
  - 5 Phyllaries ovate to ovate-oblong, > 4 mm wide, abruptly contracted to an acuminate tip, the margins strongly ciliate; leaves 5-25 cm wide; disk (2-) 3-30 cm wide; plants (0.5-) 1-3 m tall ..... *H. annuus*
  - 5 Phyllaries lanceolate, gradually tapering to an acuminate tip, the margins not ciliate or weakly so; leaves 1.5-9 cm wide; disk 1-2.5 cm wide; plants 0.4- 1 (-1.5) m tall.
  - 6 Tips of the receptacular bracts in the center of the head conspicuously white-bearded; stems normally not mottled..... *H. petiolaris* ssp. *petiolaris*
  - 6 Tips of the receptacular bracts in the center of the head not bearded; stems normally mottled with purple.
    - 7 Peduncles 25-50 cm long; leaves usually shallowly but regularly serrate; ligules usually > 2 cm long ..... *H. debilis* ssp. *cucumerifolius*
    - 7 Peduncles usually < 25 cm long; leaf usually deeply irregularly serrate; ligules usually < 2 cm long..... *H. debilis* ssp. *tardiflorus*

#### Key C – perennial sunflowers with leafy stems and red disk flowers

- 1 Leaf blades long and narrow, linear or lanceolate and usually > 10× as long as wide.
  - 2 Stems glabrous and glaucous; leaf margins not revolute ..... [*H. salicifolius*]
  - 2 Stems pubescent; leaf margins often revolute.
    - 3 Plants short, < 1.5 m tall; leaves < 1 cm wide; rhizomes lacking or poorly developed ..... *H. angustifolius*
    - 3 Plants robust, > 1.5 m tall; leaves > 1 cm wide; rhizomes well developed ..... *H. simulans*
- 1 Leaf blades shorter and broader, lanceolate, lance-ovate, deltoid, deltoid-ovate and usually < 5× as long as wide.
  - 4 Phyllaries 1.5-3 mm broad, lanceolate ..... *H. floridanus*
  - 4 Phyllaries 3-5 mm broad, oblong, ovate, or obovate.
    - 5 Abaxial surfaces of leaves and ligules lacking subsessile glandular trichomes; leaves usually broadly ovate to orbicular and with a petiole > 1 cm long..... *H. silphoides*
    - 5 Abaxial surfaces of leaves and ligules with subsessile glandular trichomes; leaves usually lanceolate to lance-ovate or rhombic-ovate and with a petiole usually < 1 cm long.
      - 6 Phyllaries oblong-lanceolate, apex acuminate, abaxially usually pubescent..... *H. laetiflorus*
      - 6 Phyllaries elliptic to oblong-ovate, apex acute, abaxially glabrate ..... *H. pauciflorus* ssp. *pauciflorus*

#### Key D – perennial sunflowers with leafy stems and yellow disk flowers

- 1 Stems below the capitulescence glabrous or nearly so, sometimes glaucous.
  - 2 Leaves whorled at principal nodes, either alternate or opposite at other nodes ..... *H. verticillatus*
  - 2 Leaves either alternate or opposite (or both), never whorled.
    - 3 Leaves grayish-green or bluish green in color, sessile, and glabrous and glaucous on the undersurface.
      - 4 Rays 10-14; leaves strumose adaxially, rough to the touch; phyllaries 3.5-4.5 mm wide ..... *H. eggertii*
      - 4 Rays 5-10; leaves glabrous or glabrate adaxially, smooth or only slightly rough to the touch; phyllaries 2-3 mm wide .... *H. laevigatus*
    - 3 Leaves light to dark green, sometimes whitish abaxially, but not grayish or bluish green in color; leaves sessile or petiolate, glabrous or pubescent.
      - 5 Leaves linear-lanceolate, with only a single main vein ..... *H. smithii*
      - 5 Leaves linear-lanceolate to lanceolate, lance-ovate, or ovate, triplinerved at base.
        - 6 Rays few, usually 5 or 8; heads small, the involucre 9 mm broad or less.
          - 7 Leaves abaxially whitish in color and glabrous and glaucous, lacking subsessile glandular trichomes ("resin dots")..... *H. glaucophyllus*
          - 7 Leaves abaxially greenish in color, usually tomentulose (sometimes glabrate), with abundant subsessile glandular trichomes .... *H. microcephalus*
      - 6 Rays usually 10 or more in larger heads; heads larger, the involucre usually > 9 mm broad.
        - 8 Leaves sessile, rounded to cordate at base, and trinerved, with the 2 lateral veins diverging from the midrib at the very base of the leaf..... *H. divaricatus*
        - 8 Leaves sessile to petiolate, but narrowing gradually to base and triplinerved, the 2 lateral veins diverging from the midrib above the base of the blade.
          - 9 Anther appendages yellow.
            - 10 Leave blade lanceolate to lance-ovate, sessile to petiolate but the petiole usually < ¼ as long as the blade; phyllaries not conspicuously graduated and imbricate, usually loose and spreading..... *H. grosseserratus*
            - 10 Leaf blade ovate to elliptic, with a distinct petiole usually > 2 cm long and ½ as long as blade or longer; phyllaries conspicuously graduated and imbricate, usually appressed, not exceeding disk ..... *H. occidentalis* ssp. *occidentalis*
          - 9 Anther appendages dark or reddish-brown.
            - 11 Plants producing abundant tubers; leaves subsessile, the petioles < 1 cm long; [endemic to the Piedmont of NC and SC] ... *H. schweinitzii*
            - 11 Plants rhizomatous, but not producing tubers; leaves petiolate, the petioles 1-5 cm long; [collectively widespread in our area].
              - 12 Phyllaries equal to or slightly exceeding disk, apex acute; leaves moderately serrate to entire, with a petiole 1-3 cm long, and abaxially with usually abundant subsessile glandular trichomes ("resin dots") ..... *H. strumosus*
              - 12 Longer phyllaries usually exceeding disk by ½ their length or more, apex acuminate; larger leaves moderately to conspicuously serrate, with a petiole 2-5 cm long, and abaxially with usually relatively few subsessile glandular trichomes ..... *H. decapetalus*
    - 1 Stems pubescent throughout, not glaucous.

- 13 Leaves sessile and cordate, mostly or all opposite.....*H. mollis*
- 13 Leaves petiolate or sessile, but not cordate, and alternate or opposite.
- 14 Phyllaries attenuate, conspicuously exceeding the disk in length and reflexed, apically with numerous subsessile glandular trichomes ("resin dots"); leaf bases often convex, the basically ovate or lance-ovate blade joined to a broadly winged and gradually narrowed petiole.....*H. resinosus*
- 14 Phyllaries acute to attenuate, but not reflexed, subsessile glandular trichomes present or absent; leaf bases usually attenuate to truncate or rounded, the blade lance-linear or lanceolate, or if ovate or lance-ovate either sessile or with a petiole that is at most narrowly winged.
- 15 Leaves conduplicate and entire, usually with only a single prominent main vein; inflorescence when well developed spiciform or racemose.....*H. maximilianii*
- 15 Leaves not conduplicate, entire or serrate, triplinerved (with a prominent lateral pair of veins near the base); inflorescence not spiciform or racemose.
- 16 Phyllaries conspicuously graduated and imbricate, usually appressed.
- 17 Leaf blades lanceolate to ovate, petiole 1-5 cm long and usually  $< \frac{1}{2}$  as long as blade; anther appendages with dark pigment; cypselas 4-5 mm, usually sterile.....*H. laetiflorus*
- 17 Leaf blades ovate to elliptic, petiole distinct,  $> 2$  cm and usually  $> \frac{1}{2}$  as long as the blade; anther appendages yellow; cypselas 3-4 mm long, fertile.....*H. occidentalis* ssp. *occidentalis*
- 16 Phyllaries not conspicuously graduated and imbricate, usually loose or spreading.
- 18 Leaves with a prominent petiole  $> 2$  cm long, blades lance-ovate to ovate and  $> 5$  cm broad; cypselas 5-7 mm long; tubers produced late in growing season.....*H. tuberosus*
- 18 Leaves sessile or with a short petiole usually  $< 2$  cm long; blades linear to lanceolate,  $< 4.5$  cm broad; cypselas 3-5 cm long; tubers present or absent.
- 19 Leaves truncate to broadly rounded at base, shortly but distinctly petiolate.....*H. hirsutus*
- 19 Leaves cuneate, gradually narrowing to base, sessile to petiolate.
- 20 Ligules lacking subsessile glandular trichomes; leaves not strongly revolute.....*H. giganteus*
- 20 Ligules abaxially with subsessile glandular trichomes ("resin dots"); leaves usually revolute.
- 21 Heads relatively small, the discs usually  $< 15$  mm across; tubers present.....*H. schweinitzii*
- 21 Heads larger, the discs (at least the larger)  $> 15$  mm across; tubers absent.
- 22 Leaves conspicuously undulate; ovate to elliptical to lanceolate, occasionally linear (if so, usually  $< 10$  cm long), usually  $< 5\times$  as long as wide; heads 1-6 per plant; outer phyllaries acute to obtuse.....*H. floridanus*
- 22 Leaves not conspicuously undulate; linear to lanceolate,  $> 5\times$  as long as broad (and also 8-16 cm long); heads 3-16 per plant; outer phyllaries acuminate to acute.
- 23 Plants short,  $< 1.5$  m tall; leaves  $< 1$  cm wide; rhizomes lacking or poorly developed.....*H. angustifolius*
- 23 Plants robust,  $> 1.5$  m tall; leaves  $> 1$  cm wide; rhizomes well developed.....*H. simulans*

*Helianthus agrestis* Pollard, Southeastern Sunflower. Mucky areas in pine flatwoods. Aug-Dec. S. GA south to s. FL. [= FNA, GW, K, S, SE, WH3]

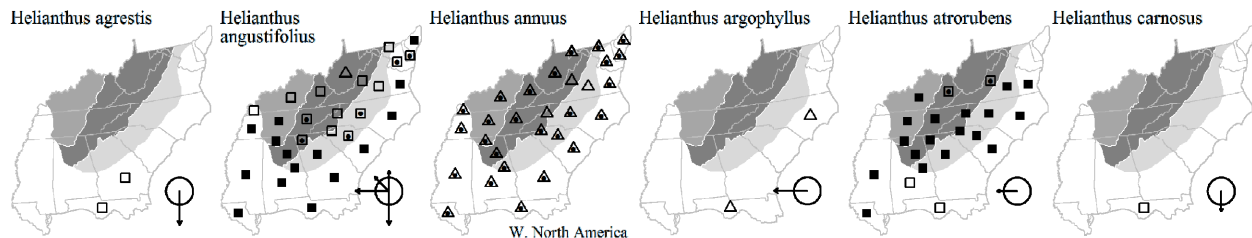
*Helianthus angustifolius* Linnaeus, Narrowleaf Sunflower. Savannas, ditches, marshes, other wet habitats. (Jul-) Sep-Oct (-frost). Primarily Coastal Plain, from Long Island, NY south to c. peninsular FL and west to TX, irregularly inland to OH, IN, and MO. This plant is very showy when in flower on roadsides, especially in Oct. [= C, FNA, G, GW, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV;  $> H. angustifolius$  var. *angustifolius* - F;  $> H. angustifolius$  var. *planifolius* Fernald - F]

\* *Helianthus annuus* Linnaeus, Common Sunflower. Disturbed areas, often cultivated in gardens, sometimes cultivated in fields; native of the Plains states. Jun-Oct. This is the common cultivated sunflower grown for its flowers, seeds, and oil. [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* *Helianthus argophyllus* Torrey & A. Gray, Silverleaf Sunflower. Dunes and disturbed sandy soil on a barrier island; native of TX. Jul-Oct. Native to s. TX. Heiser *et al.* (1969) noted a collection from NC, but stated their uncertainty as to its establishment. *H. argophyllus* is well-established near Captain Charlie's on Bald Head Island, Brunswick County, where it has apparently persisted and spread over the last 30 years (at least). [= F, FNA, K, S, SE, WH3]

*Helianthus atrorubens* Linnaeus, Appalachian Sunflower. Dry soils of rocky, sandy, or clayey woodlands and roadbanks. Late Jul-Oct. N. VA west to w. TN, and south to c. GA, Panhandle FL, AL, and se. LA. Related to the Ozarkian *H. silphioides* Nuttall. [= C, FNA, K, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3;  $> H. atrorubens$  var. *alsodes* Fernald - F;  $> H. atrorubens$  var. *atorubens* - F;  $= H. atrorubens$  var. *atorubens* - G;  $< H. atrorubens$  - S]

*Helianthus carnosus* Small, Flatwoods Sunflower. Wet flatwoods, wet prairies; rare. Sep-Nov. Endemic to ne. FL (including Clay County in our area). [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3] {not yet keyed}



*Helianthus debilis* Nuttall ssp. *cucumerifolius* (Torrey & A. Gray) Heiser, Cucumber-leaf Sunflower. Sandy soils of fields and roadsides. May-Aug. Sw. GA and FL west to c. TX. [= FNA, K;  $= H. debilis$  var. *cucumerifolius* (Torrey & A. Gray) A. Gray - C, F, RAB, WV;  $= H. cucumerifolius$  Torrey & A. Gray - G, S;  $= H. debilis$  ssp. *cucumerifolius* (Torrey & A. Gray) Heiser var. *cucumerifolius* (Torrey & A. Gray) A. Gray - SE;  $< H. debilis$  ssp. *cucumerifolius* - WH3]



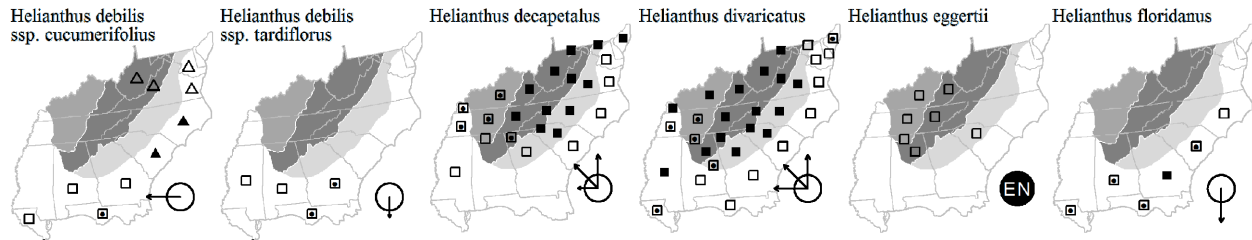
***Helianthus debilis* Nuttall ssp. *tardiflorus* Heiser.** Sandy beaches, dry pinelands. Mar-Sep. GA, FL, AL, and MS. [= FNA, K; < *H. debilis* – S; = *H. debilis* ssp. *cucumerifolius* (Torrey & Gray) Heiser var. *tardiflorus* (Heiser) Cronquist – SE; < *H. debilis* ssp. *cucumerifolius* – WH3]

***Helianthus decapetalus* Linnaeus, Forest Sunflower.** Mesic woodlands and forests, oak savannas. Jul-Oct. ME and QC west to WI and IA, south to GA and MO. [= C, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W; > *H. decapetalus* – F, WV; > *H. trachelifolius* P. Miller – F, WV]

***Helianthus divaricatus* Linnaeus, Spreading Sunflower.** Mesic to dry woodlands and forests, forest edges. Jun-Aug. ME, QC, ON, and IA south to Panhandle FL, LA, and OK. [= C, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *H. divaricatus* var. *angustifolius* Kuntze – F; > *H. divaricatus* var. *divaricatus* – F]

***Helianthus eggertii* Small, Eggert's Sunflower.** Limestone and diabase barrens. Sc. KY, c. TN, and n. AL; apparently disjunct in nc. SC (P. McMillan, pers. comm. 2003, specimen at CLEMS). [= FNA, K, S, SE]

***Helianthus floridanus* A. Gray ex Chapman, Florida Sunflower.** Wet savannas and pocosin edges. Sep-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain species: se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, and west to se. LA. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3]



***Helianthus giganteus* Linnaeus, Tuberous Sunflower, Swamp Sunflower.** Bog edges, moist thickets, ditches. Late Jul-Oct. NB and ME west to MN, south to n. SC, n. GA, e. and c. TN, c. KY, n. IN, n. IL, and WI. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV; > *H. giganteus* – S; > *H. alienus* E.E. Watson – S; > *H. validus* E.E. Watson – S]

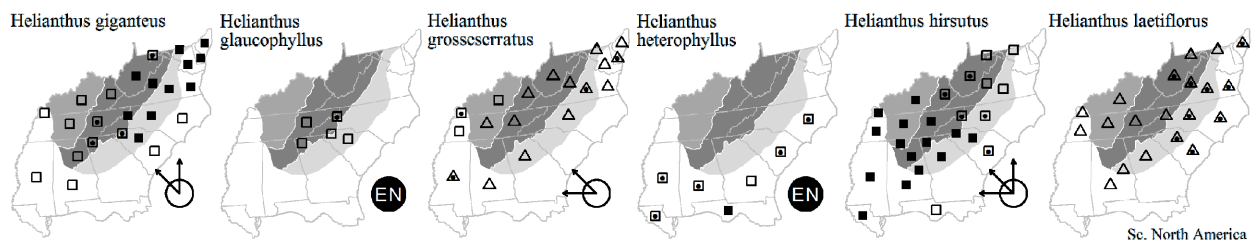
***Helianthus glaucophyllus* D.M. Smith, Whiteleaf Sunflower.** Moist forests, woodlands, and woodland edges, at medium elevations, mostly from 1000-1500 m (but sometimes lower), generally flowering only when in a canopy gap (as caused by a tree-fall) or along banks of narrow roads. Jul-Sep. A narrow Southern Appalachian endemic: w. NC, nw. SC, and ne. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). First reported for SC by Hill & Horn (1997). [= FNA, K, RAB, SE, W]

\* ***Helianthus grosseserratus* Martens, Sawtooth Sunflower.** Disturbed areas; introduced from farther west. Jul-Oct. The original range of this species was apparently centered in OH, IN, IL, IA, and MO, but its exact extent is obscured by its subsequent spread. Reported for NC by Matthews & Mellichamp (1989). [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, Va, W, WV; = *H. grosse-serratus* – S, SE, orthographic variant]

***Helianthus heterophyllus* Nuttall, Savanna Sunflower.** Wet savannas, seepage bogs. Aug-Oct. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC south to Panhandle FL and west to se. LA. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3]

***Helianthus hirsutus* Rafinesque, Hairy Sunflower.** Woodlands and other sunny or semi-sunny habitats. Jul-Oct. PA and MN, south to n. FL and TX. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *H. hirsutus* var. *hirsutus* – F, IL; > *H. hirsutus* var. *trachyphyllus* Torrey & Gray – F, IL; > *H. hirsutus* var. *stenophyllus* Torrey & Gray – F, IL]

\* ***Helianthus laetiflorus* Persoon.** Disturbed areas; introduced from farther west. Late Jul-Sep. Widely scattered in e. and c. North America, believed to be a derivative of the hybrid of *H. pauciflorus* Nuttall ssp. *subrhomboides* (Rydborg) O. Spring & E. Schilling and *H. tuberosus*. [= G, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, WV; = *H. ×laetiflorus* Persoon (pro sp.) – C, FNA, IL, K; = *H. laetiflorus* var. *laetiflorus* – F]



***Helianthus laevigatus* Torrey & A. Gray, Shale-barren Sunflower, Smooth Sunflower.** On dry, rocky or shaly soils, on roadbanks, powerline rights-of-way, open woodlands, in the Carolinas nearly limited to the Carolina Slate Belt. Aug-Oct. The primary range of *H. laevigatus* is in the mountains of c. and w. VA and e. WV, from whence it is disjunct to a few areas in the Piedmont of NC and SC, most notably the Carolina Slate Belt in Montgomery and Stanly counties, NC. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, SE, Va, W, WV; > *H. laevigatus* – S; > *H. reindutus* (Steele) E.E. Watson – S]

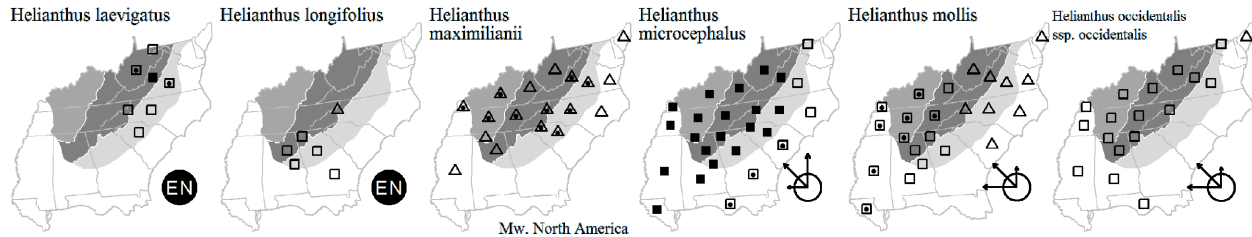
***Helianthus longifolius* Pursh, Longleaf Sunflower.** Sandstone and granite glades and woodlands, loamy to xeric longleaf pine sandhills. Aug-Oct. This species is apparently rare, occurring in ne. AL, n. GA (introduced in sw. NC). [= FNA, K, RAB, S, SE]

\* ***Helianthus maximilianii* Schröder, Maximilian Sunflower.** Moist roadsides and disturbed areas; introduced from farther west. Sep-Oct. MI and MB west to BC and south to TX; introduced in the East. [= C, IL, SE, W; = *H. maximilianii* – F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, orthographic variant]

***Helianthus microcephalus* Torrey & A. Gray, Small-headed Sunflower.** Dry woodlands and roadbanks. Jul-Oct. NJ west to MN, south to Panhandle FL and se. LA. [= F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV; < *H. microcephalus* – C, SE]

***Helianthus mollis*** Lamarck, Ashy Sunflower, Gray Sunflower. Calcareous prairies and barrens, disturbed places. Jul-Sep. Apparently native of the Midwest, centered in IN, IL, MO, AR, c. TN, and w. KY, its original distribution obscured by its subsequent spread. Native in nw. GA. [= C, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W; > *H. mollis* var. *cordatus* S. Watson – F; > *H. mollis* var. *mollis* – F]

***Helianthus occidentalis*** Riddell ssp. *occidentalis*, Naked-stem Sunflower. Rocky or sandy flood-scoured riversides, dry hammocks (in FL). Jul-Oct. MD and DC west to MN, and south to w. NC, n. GA, Panhandle FL, and TX. Ssp. *occidentalis* occupies most of the range of the species. Ssp. *plantagineus* (Torrey & Gray) Shinnery occurs in sw. LA, se. TX, and AR. Var. *dowellianus* Torrey & Gray, of uncertain status (if valid, then usually treated as a variety under ssp. *occidentalis*), occurs in the Appalachian portion of the range. The species has been collected only twice in NC, the type collection of *H. dowellianus* M.A. Curtis, from "near Franklin, Macon Co.," and in 1897, near Asheville, Buncombe County ("sandy bottoms along the French Broad River near Biltmore"). GAHP reports *H. occidentalis* as a rare species in the state, from "limestone glades and barrens, rocky or cherty soils" (GAHP 2003); it is uncertain what variety is represented. [= FNA, K, Va; > *H. occidentalis* Riddell var. *dowellianus* (M.A. Curtis) Torrey & A. Gray – C, F, SE; = *H. occidentalis* – G, IL, RAB, S, W, WH3; = *H. occidentalis* var. *occidentalis* – Pa; > *H. occidentalis* – WV; > *H. dowellianus* M.A. Curtis – WV]



\* ***Helianthus pauciflorus*** Nuttall ssp. *pauciflorus*, Stiff Sunflower. Prairies, disturbed areas. Jul-Sep. ON and MI west to SD and SK, south to w. KY, n. MS, and TX. Reported for VA by Fernald (1950) under the name *H. laetiflorus* var. *rigidus* and for nc. GA by Jones & Coile (1988) under the name *H. rigidus*. [= FNA, K; = *H. pauciflorus* var. *pauciflorus* – C; > *H. laetiflorus* var. *rigidus* (Cassini) Fernald – F; < *H. pauciflorus* – IL; > *H. rigidus* (Cassini) Desfontaines – S; ? *H. rigidus* var. *rigidus* – SE]

\* ***Helianthus petiolaris*** Nuttall ssp. *petiolaris*, Plains Sunflower. Disturbed areas in sandy soil; native of the Great Plains. May-Aug. [= FNA, K; < *H. petiolaris* – F, G, IL, RAB, S; = *H. petiolaris* var. *petiolaris* – C, Pa, SE]

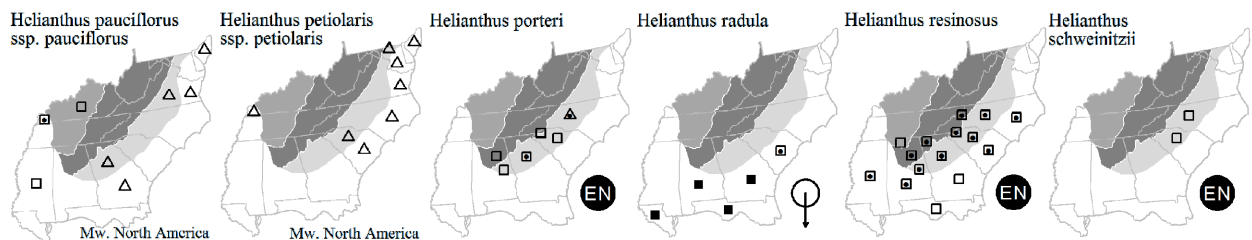
***Helianthus porteri*** (A. Gray) Pruski, Confederate Daisy. In shallow soils over granite on low-elevation granite domes or flatrocks. Aug-Sep. A Piedmont endemic: nw. SC south to GA and ec. AL. The species has often been treated in *Viguiera*; see Pruski (1998) and Schilling et al. (1998) for discussion of the reasons for treating this species in *Helianthus*. It is well-established at two sites in NC, on Rocky Face Mountain (Alexander County, NC) and Mitchell Mill Flatrock (Wake County, NC), where it was introduced with soil blocks of *Diamorpha smallii* as part of an ecological experiment (Mellinger 1972; McCormick & Platt 1964); it is now aggressively weedy at these sites. [= FNA, K; = *Viguiera porteri* (A. Gray) Blake – S, SE]

***Helianthus radula*** (Pursh) Torrey & A. Gray, Roundleaf Sunflower, Rayless Sunflower. Sandhills, dryish savannas, and dry pine flatwoods. Late Aug-Oct. S. SC south to s. peninsular FL and west to se. LA. It is readily distinguishable from all other species by its rosette of orbicular to nearly round leaves, borne flat against the ground. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3]

***Helianthus resinosus*** Small, Resinous Sunflower. Woodlands, thickets, roadsides. Jun-Oct. Nc. and w. NC south to Panhandle FL and west to MS. Listed for VA by F; documentation unknown. [= FNA, K, S, SE, W, WH3; = *H. tomentosus* Michaux – F, RAB, S, misapplied]

\* ***Helianthus salicifolius*** A. Dietrich. Reported for MD by Kartesz (1999); not in our area in FNA or Kartesz (2010). [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, SE] {rejected for our area; not keyed}

***Helianthus schweinitzii*** Torrey & A. Gray, Schweinitz's Sunflower. Clayey soils of woodlands and roadsides, in areas formerly with post oak-blackjack oak savannas, xeric oak-pine woodlands, or "Piedmont prairies", now primarily on mowed road or powerline rights-of-way. Late Aug-Oct. Piedmont of nw. NC and nc. SC, primarily within 100 km of Charlotte, NC. Some earlier reports (as in Heiser et al. 1969) of occurrences in se. NC, e. SC, and c. SC are based on misidentifications. See Matthews, Barden, & Matthews (1997) and Grubbs & Wynes (2015) for informative discussions about this species. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, SE]



***Helianthus silphioides*** Nuttall. Woodland edges. Aug-Oct. S. KY, s. IL, and s. MO south to AL, MS, LA, and e. OK. [= C, F, FNA, IL, K, SE; = *H. atrorubens* Linnaeus var. *pubescens* Kuntze – G; < *H. atrorubens* – S]

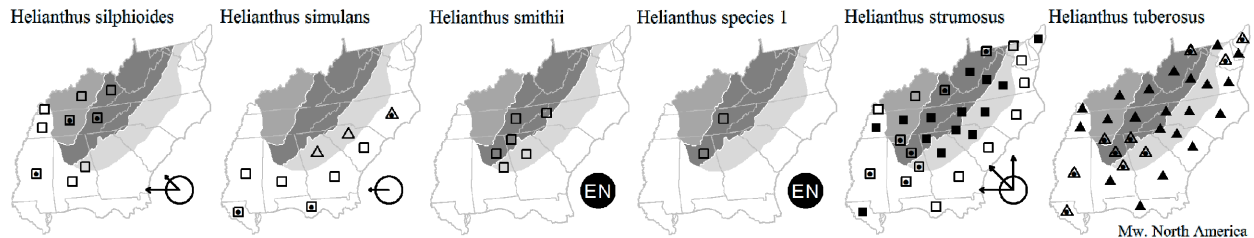
***Helianthus simulans*** E. Watson. Wet soils, ditches, roadsides. Oct-Nov. Native from SC south to c. peninsular FL, FL Panhandle, and west to LA; now spread more widely by horticultural use. [= FNA, GW, K, S, SE, WH3]

***Helianthus smithii*** Heiser, Smith's Sunflower. Dry forests and woodlands. Aug-Sep. Known from n. GA, e. AL, and se. TN. It has small heads (like *H. microcephalus*, *H. laevigatus*, *H. schweinitzii*), the leaves narrowly lanceolate and subsessile (like *H. schweinitzii* or *H. laevigatus*), the leaves resin-dotted below (like *H. microcephalus*), but nearly glabrous. It may be a hybrid derivative of *H. microcephalus* and *H. strumosus*. [= FNA, K; < *H. microcephalus* – C, SE]

***Helianthus species 1***. Endemic to the Sequatchie Valley of Marion County, TN, and Jackson County, AL, known from 3 current populations. It is allied to *H. microcephalus* but with pubescence similar to *H. mollis* (D. Estes, pers. comm., 2012). {not yet keyed}

***Helianthus strumosus*** Linnaeus, Roughleaf Sunflower. Woodlands and roadsides. Late Jul-Sep. ME, MN, and KA south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *H. strumosus* – S; > *H. montanus* E.E. Watson – S; > *H. saxicolus* – S]

\* ***Helianthus tuberosus*** Linnaeus, Jerusalem Artichoke. Native in rich bottomlands and along streams, disturbed areas, cultivated in gardens for the edible tubers; native of farther west. Jul-Oct. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3; > *H. tuberosus* var. *tuberosus* – F, G, II]



***Helianthus verticillatus*** Small, Whorled Sunflower. Seasonally wet to moist calcareous prairies. Aug-Oct. Nw. GA, ne. AL, and w. TN. This taxon is a species, not a hybrid; its morphological characteristics alone (with its unique whorled leaves) make hybrid status implausible. See Matthews et al. (2002) for additional information. [= FNA, K2, S; = *H. ×verticillatus* E.E. Watson (pro sp.) – K1; = "a hybrid of *H. angustifolius* with either *H. eggertii* or *H. grosseserratus*" – C, SE]

### ***Heliomeris* Nuttall 1848 (Golden-eye)**

A genus of 4-5 species, annuals and perennials, of sw. United States and Mexico. References: Schilling in FNA (2006c).

\* ***Heliomeris multiflora*** (Nuttall) Blake var. *multiflora*, Golden-eye. Waste areas around wool-combing mill, perhaps only a waif; native of western United States and Mexico. May. [= FNA, K; = *Viguiera multiflora* (Nuttall) Blake]

### ***Heliopsis* Persoon 1807 (Sunflower-everlasting, Oxeye)**

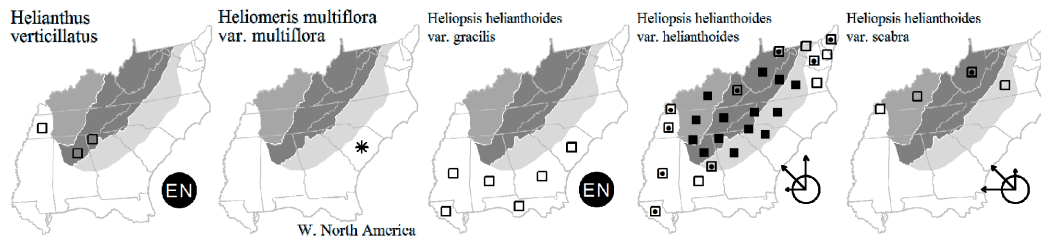
A genus of about 18 species, herbs, of America. References: Smith in FNA (2006c); Fisher (1957)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key adapted in part from Z.

- 1 Plants 3-8 dm tall; larger leaves on a plant generally 3-8 cm long; heads 1 (-3) per plant; rays 6-10 (-13) per head; rays 1-2 (-2.4) cm long; [of the Coastal Plain]..... ***H. helianthoides* var. *gracilis***
- 1 Plants (4-) 8-15 dm tall; larger leaves on a plant generally 7-15 cm long; heads (1-) 3-8 per plant; rays (8-) 10-16 per head; rays (1.5-) 2-4 cm long; [widespread in our area, rare in the Coastal Plain].
- 2 Leaves smooth on both sides (or sometimes sparsely pubescent below and slightly scabrous above); leaves (4.0-) 4.5-6.0 (-12) cm wide; stem glabrous and glaucous below, slightly pubescent above, the hairs generally all slender and ascending..... ***H. helianthoides* var. *helianthoides***
- 2 Leaves moderately to densely scabrous on both sides; leaves 2.0-3.5 (-5.0) cm wide; stem also scabrous with short, broad-based hairs ..... ***H. helianthoides* var. *scabra***

***Heliopsis helianthoides*** (Linnaeus) Sweet var. *gracilis* (Nuttall) Gandhi & R.D. Thomas, Smooth Oxeye, Pineywoods Oxeye, Coastal Plain Sunflower-everlasting, Coastal Plain Oxeye. Moist calcareous forests. Apr-Jul; May-Jul. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. SC (Berkeley, Dorchester, and Charleston counties) south to GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and Panhandle FL, and west to LA (Thomas & Allen 1996). [= K, WH3; = *H. minor* (Hooker) C. Mohr – S; = *H. gracilis* Nuttall – FNA, SE, Z]

***Heliopsis helianthoides*** (Linnaeus) Sweet var. *helianthoides*, Eastern Sunflower-everlasting, Eastern Oxeye. Forests, woodlands, woodland borders. May-Oct. VT, ON, and WI south to GA and LA. [= C, G, FNA, II, K, Pa, SE, Va; < *H. helianthoides* – RAB, W; > *H. helianthoides* var. *helianthoides* – F; > *H. helianthoides* var. *solidaginoides* (Linnaeus) Fernald – F; = *H. helianthoides* – S, WV; = *H. helianthoides* ssp. *helianthoides* – Z]

***Heliopsis helianthoides*** (Linnaeus) Sweet var. *scabra* (Dunal) Fernald, Western Sunflower-everlasting, Rough Oxeye, Western Oxeye. Dry, open forests and woodlands, woodland borders. May-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) and SK south to VA, WV, KY, GA, LA, TX, and NM. FNA mentions frequent intergradation, and some plants in our area best considered var. *scabra* do not seem to be "pure." [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, SE; = *H. scabra* Dunal – S, WV; = *H. helianthoides* ssp. *scabra* (Dunal) Fisher – Z]



***Helminthotheca* Zinn 1757 (Oxtongue)**

A genus of 4 species, herbs, of Europe. References: Strother in FNA (2006a).

\* ***Helminthotheca echioides* (Linnaeus) Holub**, Bristly Oxtongue. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Oct. [= FNA, Il, Pa; = *Picris echioides* Linnaeus – C, F, G, K, SE]

***Heterotheca* Cassini 1817 (Camphorweed, Golden-aster)**

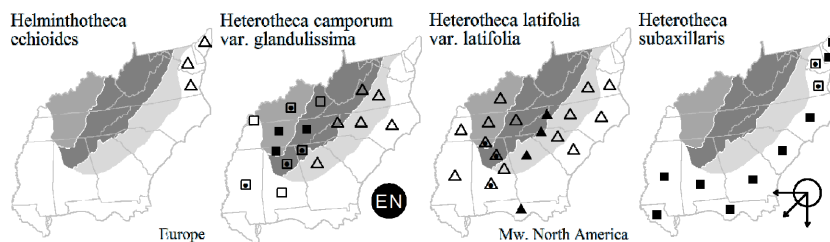
A genus of about 28 species, herbs, of North America. References: Semple in FNA (2006b); Wagenknecht (1960)=Z; Semple (1996)=Y; Gandhi & Thomas (1989)=X; Semple (2004)=Q; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Semple (1983). Key adapted in part from Z and X. [also see *Chrysopsis* and *Pityopsis*]

- 1 Ray flowers with pappus; perennial, from creeping rhizomes; upper and lower leaves cuneate to a sessile base..... ***H. camporum* var. *glandulissima***
- 1 Ray flowers without pappus; annual or biennial, taprooted; upper leaves rounded to clasping at the sessile base, lower leaves (deciduous by late in the season) petiolate.
  - 2 Plants erect, 0.5-2 m tall; leaves hirsute-pilose on both sides or scabrous above; phyllaries moderately hirsute and glandular on the back; [of a variety of weedy habitats, mainly inland]..... ***H. latifolia* var. *latifolia***
  - 2 Plants erect or decumbent, 0.3-1 m tall; leaves scabrous on both sides or only beneath; phyllaries densely hirsute and glandular on the back; [of coastal dunes]..... ***H. subaxillaris***

\* ***Heterotheca camporum* (Greene) Shinnars var. *glandulissima* Semple**, Nashville Camphorweed. Roadsides, disturbed areas. [= FNA, Va; = *H. camporum* var. *glandulissimum* – K, Y, orthographic variant; = *Chrysopsis camporum* Greene var. *glandulissima* (Semple) Cronquist – C; < *Chrysopsis camporum* – F, Il, SE, W; < *Chrysopsis villosa* (Pursh) Nuttall var. *camporum* (Greene) Cronquist – G]

\* ***Heterotheca latifolia* Buckley var. *latifolia***, Common Camphorweed. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of the sc. United States and adjacent Mexico. Aug-Oct. [= Y, Z; = *H. subaxillaris* (Lamarck) Britton & Rusby var. *latifolia* (Buckley) Gandhi & R.D. Thomas – X; < *H. subaxillaris* – C, F, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, W, WH3; = *H. subaxillaris* (Lamarck) Britton & Rusby ssp. *latifolia* (Buckley) Semple – FNA, Q]

***Heterotheca subaxillaris* (Lamarck) Britton & Rusby**, Dune Camphorweed. Coastal dunes and sand-flats. Jul-Oct (-Dec). NJ south to FL, west to TX and Mexico, along the coast. This taxon is apparently native in our area, and is a conspicuous component of the flora of ocean dunes. [= Va, Y; = *H. subaxillaris* (Lamarck) Britton & Rusby var. *subaxillaris* – X, Z; < *H. subaxillaris* – C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, WH3; = *H. subaxillaris* ssp. *subaxillaris* – FNA, Q]



***Hieracium* Linnaeus 1753 (Hawkweed, King-devil)**

A genus of 250-1000 species, herbs, primarily temperate. *Hieracium* is a complicated genus, with many apomictic races sometimes recognized as taxa. Often separated into *Hieracium* and *Pilosella*, an approach increasingly supported by molecular and morphological evidence, and has become the dominant approach in Europe and worldwide (Funk et al. 2009; Kilian, Gemeinholzer, & Lack 2009; Bräutigam & Greuter 2007). References: Strother in FNA (2006a); Bräutigam & Greuter (2007); Kilian, Gemeinholzer, & Lack (2009); Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key adapted from C.

**Identification notes:** Many of our species hybridize, and some of the species listed above are apparently hybrid derivatives. I prefer to treat taxa such as *H. marianum* as species (even if hybridization-derived) because they regularly occur independently of the parental taxa. Other hybrids of native species known in our area include: *H. gronovii* × *paniculatum* [*H. ×alleghaniense* Britton (pro sp.)], *H. gronovii* × *venosum*, *H. paniculatum* × *scabrum*, *H. paniculatum* × *venosum* [*H. ×scribneri* Small (pro sp.)], *H. scribneri* – K1], *H. scabrum* × *venosum*.



- 1 Cypselas 1-2.5 mm long; pappus of 25-40+ white to sordid bristles, in 1 series; plants stoloniferous (cespitose in a few species); corollas yellow or orange ..... [see *Pilosella*]
- 1 Cypselas (2-) 2.5-7 mm long; pappus of (30-) 40-80 white, tan, or sordid bristles, in 1-2+ series; plants cespitose; corollas yellow.
- 2 Leaves primarily cauline, the largest leaves definitely on the stem, basal leaves usually absent.
- 3 Florets 8-20 (-30) per head; leaves nearly glabrous, or with a few long hairs on the lower surface; upper stem glabrous ..... *H. paniculatum*
- 3 Florets 30-110 per head; leaves setose, with long hairs on the upper and lower surfaces; upper stem stipitate-glandular, stellate-pubescent, or glabrous.
- 4 Leaves with entire margins, rounded to obtuse at the tip; [widespread in our area] ..... *H. scabrum*
- 4 Leaves with toothed to lacinate margins, acute to obtuse at the tip
- 5 Leaves 2-4× as long as wide; [alien, mainly in disturbed situations] ..... *H. sabaudum*
- 5 Leaves (3-) 5-10 (-15)× as long as wide; [disjunct at high elevations in WV] ..... *H. umbellatum*
- 2 Leaves primarily basal, the largest leaves basal, leaves in some species extending onto the lower portion of the stem.
- 6 Leaves purple-veined (when fresh).
- 7 Lower stem strongly pilose; leaves weakly purple-veined ..... *H. marianum*
- 7 Lower stem glabrous or nearly so; leaves strongly purple-veined ..... *H. venosum*
- 6 Leaves not purple-veined.
- 8 Inflorescence a narrow to broad panicle.
- 9 Cypselas truncate, broadest at the tip; flowers 40-100 per head ..... *H. scabrum*
- 9 Cypselas narrowed to the tip; flowers 20-40 per head
- 10 Hairs of the lower stem 1-4 mm long; inflorescence 2-4× as long as wide; [widespread in our area] ..... *H. gronovii*
- 10 Hairs of the lower stem 6-15 mm long; inflorescence 4-7× as long as wide; [of KY and TN westward] ..... *H. longipilum*
- 8 Inflorescence corymbiform.
- 11 Cypselas 2-3.5 mm long, truncate, broadest at the tip or along the length; flowers 40-100 per head ..... *H. lachenalii*
- 11 Cypselas 2.2-5 mm long, at least the longer achenes narrowed to the tip; flowers 15-40 per head.
- 12 Stem with several well-developed leaves slightly smaller than the basal leaves; inflorescence corymbiform or tending toward paniculate.
- 13 Involucre mostly 6-9 mm high; inflorescence generally elongate and cylindric (appearing corymbiform in depauperate individuals); achenes 2.5-4 mm long; corollas 8-9 mm long ..... *H. gronovii*
- 13 Involucre mostly 8-11 mm high; inflorescence broadly corymbiform; achenes 3.5-5 mm long; corollas 10-13 mm long ..... *H. megacephalon*
- 12 Stem leafless, or with only a few leaves distinctly smaller than the basal leaves; inflorescence strongly corymbiform.
- 14 Involucre glabrous or with short stipitate glands, but lacking long setae (either gland-tipped or glandless) ..... *H. marianum*
- 14 Involucre with long setae (either gland-tipped or glandless).
- 15 Involucral setae gland-tipped; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *H. megacephalon*
- 15 Involucral setae not gland-tipped (but with shorter gland-tipped hairs); [of the Mountains (and Piedmont?) of VA] ..... *H. trailii*

***Hieracium gronovii*** Linnaeus, Beaked Hawkweed. Sandhills, dry forests, woodland margins, roadsides. Jul-Nov. MA west to s. ON and KS, south to c. peninsular FL and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]

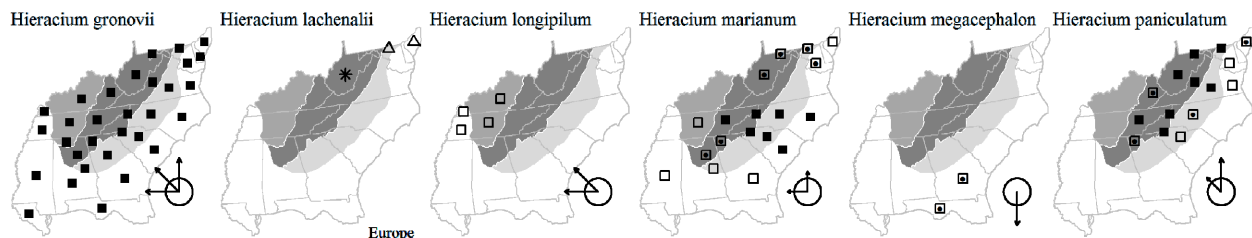
\* ***Hieracium lachenalii*** C.C. Gmelin, European Hawkweed. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. [= C, K, Pa; ? *H. vulgatum* Fries – FNA, F, G]

***Hieracium longipilum*** Torrey. Dry forests, woodlands. ON, OH, KY, and TN west to MN, NE, KS, OK, and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, SE]

***Hieracium marianum*** Willdenow, Maryland Hawkweed. Dry forests, woodland margins, roadsides. May-Nov. NH west to OH, south to FL and MS. Considered to derive from hybridization between *H. gronovii* Linnaeus and *H. venosum* Linnaeus. There is apparently no definite report from VA. [= F, K, S, WV; = *H. ×marianum* Willdenow (pro sp.) – C, RAB, SE]

***Hieracium megacephalon*** Nash, Bigheaded Hawkweed. Dry sandy soils of pinelands and hammocks. S. GA south to s. FL. [= K, WH3; = *Hieracium megacephalum* Nash – FNA, SE, orthographic variant; > *H. megacephalon* – S; > *H. argyraeum* Small – S]

***Hieracium paniculatum*** Linnaeus, Leafy Hawkweed. Dry to mesic forests, especially along dirt roads. Jul-Oct. NS and QC west to MN, south to w. NC, n. GA, and OH. The leafy stem and lack of basal leaves of *H. paniculatum* readily distinguish it from our other species of *Hieracium*. In fact, it often puzzles the inexperienced botanist, who may overlook the possibility that this plant is a *Hieracium*! The milky sap and obscure teeth on the leaves are good corroborative characters. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV]



\* ***Hieracium sabaudum*** Linnaeus. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Aug-Oct. Naturalized south to PA and Coastal Plain of NJ. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa]

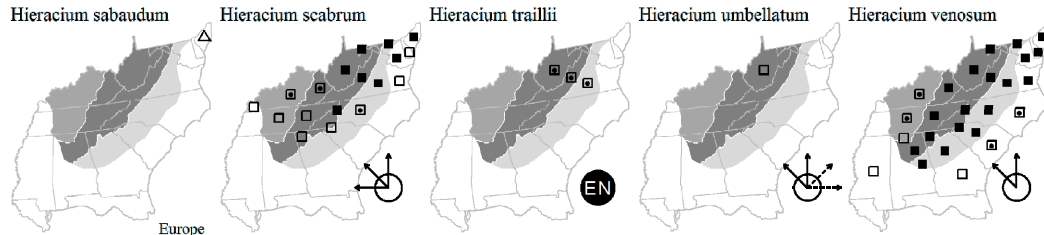


***Hieracium scabrum*** Michaux, Rough Hawkweed. Dry forests, woodland margins, roadsides. Jul-Nov. NS and QC west to MN, south to VA, n. GA, KY, and MO. [= C, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV; > *H. scabrum* var. *scabrum* – F, Il, K; > *H. scabrum* var. *intonsum* Fernald & H. St. John – Il]

***Hieracium traillii*** Greene, Shale-barren Hawkweed. Shale barrens and dry shaley woodlands, other xeric woodlands. May-Aug. Sc. PA south to w. VA and e. WV. [= C, F, FNA, G, Pa, SE, Va, W; = *H. greenii* Porter & Britton – K, S, WV, a preoccupied name]

***Hieracium umbellatum*** Linnaeus, Northern Hawkweed. Rocky areas. Circumboreal, south in North America to PA, WV (Spruce Knob), IN, MO, CO, and OR. [= C, FNA, Il, K, Pa; > *H. canadense* Michaux var. *fasciculatum* (Pursh) Fernald – F, G; > *H. canadense* var. *hirtirameum* Fernald – F, G]

***Hieracium venosum*** Linnaeus, Veiny Hawkweed. Dry forests, woodland margins, roadsides. Apr-Sep. NY west to MI, south to GA, AL, and TN; apparently disjunct in FL. [= C, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV; > *H. venosum* var. *venosum* – F, K; > *H. venosum* var. *nudicaule* (Michaux) Farwell – F, K]



### ***Hymenopappus* L'Héritier 1788 (Woolly-white)**

A genus of about 11-14 species, herbs, of s. North America. References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

***Hymenopappus scabiosaeus*** L'Héritier var. *scabiosaeus*, Old Plainsman. Turkey oak sandhills and adjacent sandy fields. Sc. SC south to n. peninsular FL, west to AR, MO, and OK, and north in the interior to n. IN, c. and s. IL, and se. MO. Var. *corymbosus* (Torrey & A. Gray) B.L. Turner is distributed in the s. Great Plains and adjacent areas, from NE south to TX and Coahuila. [= C, FNA, K, SE; < *H. scabiosaeus* – F, G, Il, RAB, S, WH3]

### ***Hymenoxys* Cassini 1825**

A genus of about 25 species, herbs, of w. North America, south through Central America to South America. References: Bierner in FNA (2006c).

\* ***Hymenoxys odorata*** A.P. de Candolle, Western Bitterweed. Waste areas around wool-combing mill, other disturbed ground, perhaps only a waif; native of sw. United States. See Nesom (2004d). [= FNA, K; = *Picradenia odorata* (A.P. de Candolle) Britton]

### ***Hypochaeris* Linnaeus 1753 (Cat's-ear)**

A genus of about 60 species, herbs, of South America, Europe, Asia, and n. Africa. The controversial spelling of the genus name is now resolved in favor of *Hypochaeris*. References: Bogler in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

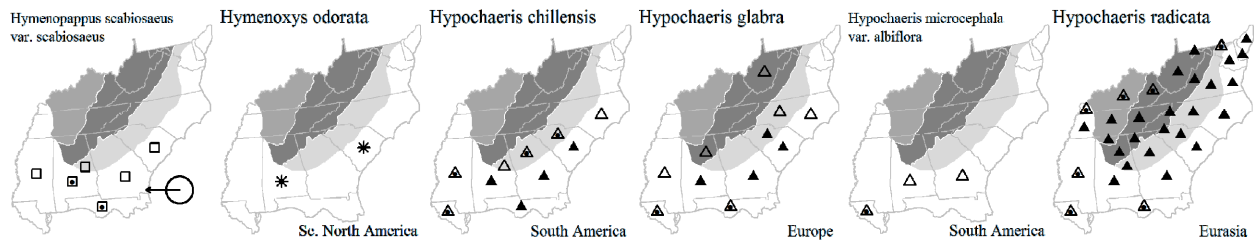
- 1 Stem with at least a few well-developed leaves, clasping and similar to the basal; pappus of one length, all long and plumose.
  - 2 Flowers yellow; middle and outer phyllaries hispid; heads usually 5-8 mm across at anthesis, the involucre campanulate..... ***H. chillensis***
  - 2 Flowers white; middle and outer phyllaries glabrous or puberulent; heads usually 2-4 mm wide at anthesis, the involucre cylindric..... ***H. microcephala* var. *albiflora***
- 1 Stem naked, or only with few and very small bracts; pappus of two lengths, the outer short and barbellate, the inner long and plumose.
  - 3 Plants glabrous or apparently so; plants mostly annual..... ***H. glabra***
  - 3 Plants conspicuously pubescent, as on the hispid leaves; plants mostly perennial..... ***H. radicata***

\* ***Hypochaeris chillensis*** (Kunth) Britton, Brazilian Cat's-ear. Roadsides, fields, other disturbed places; native of South America. Late Apr-Jul. More common in the NC Coastal Plain than shown in RAB (common in Duplin, Sampson, and Wayne cos.) (A.J. Bullard, pers. comm. 2003). [= FNA, WH3; ? *Hypochaeris brasiliensis* (Less.) Grisebach var. *tweediei* (Hooker & Arnott) Baker – K, SE; ? *Hypochaeris elata* (Weddell) Grisebach – RAB, misapplied]

\* ***Hypochaeris glabra*** Linnaeus, Smooth Cat's-ear. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Late Mar-Jul. [= FNA, Il, K, S, WH3; = *Hypochaeris glabra* – C, RAB, SE, WV, orthographic variant]

\* ***Hypochaeris microcephala*** (Schultz 'Bipontinus') Cabrera var. *albiflora* (Kuntze) Cabrera, White-flowered Cat's-ear. Disturbed areas; native of South America. This species has been found as a naturalized introduction at Fort Pulaski (Chatham County, GA) (T. Govus, pers. comm. 2006) and in Camden County, GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= FNA, K, SE]

\* ***Hypochaeris radicata*** Linnaeus, Spotted Cat's-ear. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Oct. [= FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, S, Va, WH3; = *Hypochaeris radicata* – C, F, RAB, SE, WV, orthographic variant]

***Inula* Linnaeus 1753 (Elecampane)**

A genus of about 90-100 species, of temperate and subtropical Old World. References: Arriagada (1998)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

\* ***Inula helenium*** Linnaeus, Elecampane. Damp pastures, roadsides, other disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Sep. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV, Z]

***Ionactis* Greene 1897 (Stiff-leaved Aster)**

A genus of 5 species, herbs, of North America. *Ionactis* has usually been included in *Aster*, but differs in many characters and is more closely related to *Heterotheca* (Nesom & Leary 1992). References: Nesom in FNA (2006b); Nesom & Leary (1992)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

***Ionactis linariifolia*** (Linnaeus) Greene, Stiff-leaved Aster. Dry savannas, sandhills, pine flatwoods, prairie-like openings, glades, and barrens, high elevation rock outcrops and glades, to at least 1450 m, dry roadbanks, woodland edges, rocky woodlands. Jul-Nov. ME and QC west to WI, south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and TX. There appears to be substantial variation in *I. linariifolia*, with montane (and northern) populations having considerably longer and broader leaves than Coastal Plain (and southern) populations; additional study is needed. [= FNA, K2, Pa, Va, WH3, Z; = *I. linariifolius* – II, S, orthographic variant; = *Aster linariifolius* Linnaeus – C, G, RAB, SE, W, WV]

***Iva* Linnaeus 1753 (Marsh-elder)**

A genus of about 9 species, shrubs and herbs, of North America and the West Indies, as circumscribed more narrowly by recent authors. References: Turner (2009a)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Jackson (1960)=Y; Strother in FNA (2006c).

- 1 Plants perennial, fleshy, glabrous (or strigillose on the leaf faces); [mostly of maritime situations, such as brackish marshes, marsh edges, or ocean dunes]; [section *Iva*].
  - 2 Outer phyllaries united; [rare waif of disturbed areas and beaches] ..... [*I. axillaris*]
  - 2 Outer phyllaries distinct; [collectively common and widespread natives of the outer Coastal Plain].
    - 3 Leaves 1.5-4.5 (-6.0) cm long, 0.4-1.0 (-1.5) cm wide, 1-3 mm thick when fresh, mostly untoothed; involucre 4-7 mm high; leaves alternate from midstem upward; [mostly of dunes and the upper beach] ..... *I. imbricata*
    - 3 Leaves 4-10 cm long, 0.7-4.0 cm wide, 0.5-1 mm thick when fresh, usually toothed; involucre 2-4 mm high; leaves opposite (alternate above or in the inflorescence); [mostly of marshes, marsh edges, and wet hammocks].
      - 4 Larger leaves 4-7 (-8.5) cm long, 0.7-1.5 (-2.1) cm wide, 4-10× as long as wide, subentire or with 1-8 (rarely more) teeth on each side; [of NJ southward] ..... *I. frutescens* var. *frutescens*
      - 4 Larger leaves 6-10 cm long, 2.0-4.0 cm wide, 1.5-4× as long as wide, usually with 8-17 teeth on each side; [of n. NC northward] ..... *I. frutescens* var. *oraria*
  - 1 Plants annual (perennial in *I. asperifolia*), not fleshy, more-or-less pubescent (at least in the inflorescence); [of mainly inland wetlands or disturbed areas].
    - 5 Leaves 20-70 mm wide, ovate; staminate flowers usually 8-16 (-20) per head; [mostly of disturbed ground]; [section *Iva*] ..... *I. annua*
    - 5 Leaves 0.5-8 mm wide, linear; staminate flowers 1-9 per head; [section *Linearbractea*].
      - 6 Involucres 1.5-2 mm high; outer phyllaries distinct, glandular-punctate; leaves 0.5-3 mm wide; pistillate flowers 3 per head ..... *I. microcephala*
      - 6 Involucres 2.5-3 mm high; outer phyllaries connate, not glandular-punctate; leaves 1-8 mm wide; pistillate flowers 1 (-2) per head
        - 7 Plants annuals, erect, 5-12 dm tall; staminate flowers 1-5 per head ..... *I. angustifolia*
        - 7 Plants perennials, decumbent, rooting at the nodes, 2-5 dm tall; staminate flowers 3-9 per head ..... *I. asperifolia*

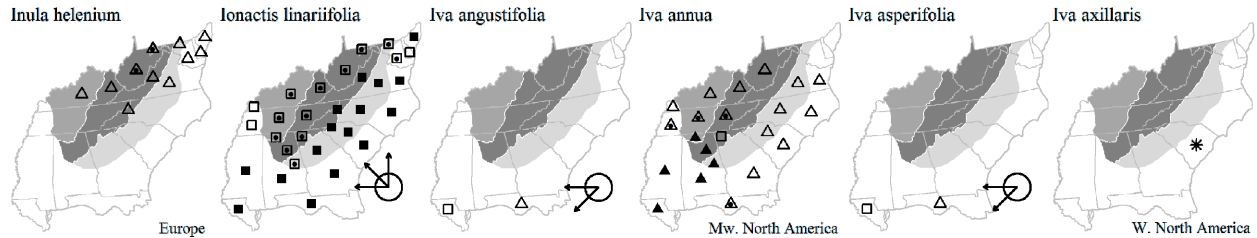
***Iva angustifolia*** Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle, Narrowleaf Marsh-elder. Wet disturbed areas. Aug-Sep. Native of sw. United States and Mexico, eastward to Livingston Parish, LA. See *I. asperifolia* above for taxonomic comments. [= Y; < *I. angustifolia* – FNA, K2, SE, WH3; = *I. asperifolia* Lessing var. *angustifolia* (Lessing) B.L. Turner – Z]

***Iva annua*** Linnaeus, Sumpweed, Rough Marsh-elder. Fields, disturbed places; rare, in the eastern and inland part of area probably introduced (by native Americans) from farther west. Sep-Nov. PA, ND, and CO south to FL, NM, and Mexico (the original distribution uncertain). This species was apparently an important crop of native Americans. The so-called var. *macrocarpa* (Blake) R.C. Jackson, known only from archeological remains and presumed extinct, is almost certainly a cultivated form, selected for its large seeds. [= C, FNA, GW, II, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3; = *I. ciliata* Willdenow – F; > *I. ciliata* Willdenow var.

*ciliata* – G; > *I. ciliata* var. *macrocarpa* Blake – G; > *I. annua* var. *annua* – K, Y; > *I. annua* var. *caudata* (Small) R.C. Jackson – K, Y; > *I. annua* var. *macrocarpa* (Blake) R.C. Jackson – K, Y; > *I. ciliata* – S; > *I. caudata* Small – S]

\* ***Iva asperifolia*** Lessing, Narrowleaf Marsh-elder. Wet disturbed areas; native of sw. United States and Mexico. Aug-Sep. Perhaps *I. asperifolia* and *I. angustifolia* are best treated as only varietally distinct, as done by Turner (2009). [= S, Y; < *I. angustifolia* Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle – FNA, K2, SE, WH3; = *Iva asperifolia* var. *asperifolia* – Z] {not yet mapped}

\* ***Iva axillaris*** Pursh, Deer-root. Waste areas around wool-combing mill, perhaps only a waif; native of w. United States. May-Oct. See Nesom (2004d). [= FNA, K, Y]



***Iva frutescens*** Linnaeus var. *frutescens*, Southern Maritime Marsh-elder. Brackish marshes and marsh edges, normally on the back side of barrier islands. Late Aug-Nov. NJ south to s. FL, west to TX. See *I. frutescens* var. *oraria* for discussion of the two taxa. [= C, F, G, SE; = *I. frutescens* ssp. *frutescens* – GW, Y; < *I. frutescens* – FNA, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

***Iva frutescens*** Linnaeus var. *oraria* (Bartlett) Fernald & Griscom, Northern Maritime Marsh-elder. Brackish marshes and marsh edges, normally on the back side of barrier islands. Late Aug-Nov. NS south to Dare County, NC. The two varieties are morphologically distinct, except in the zone of overlap (NJ south to Dare County, NC), where intermediates will be encountered. Even in the zone of overlap, though, most plants are readily identified to variety. There might be some merit in considering these taxa species, with limited hybridization in a small portion of their total distributions. [= C, F, G, SE; = *I. frutescens* ssp. *oraria* (Bartlett) R.C. Jackson – Y; < *I. frutescens* – FNA, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3; = *I. oraria* Bartlett]

***Iva imbricata*** Walter, Dune Marsh-elder. Dunes, upper beach, island-end flats. Late Aug-Nov. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to LA; Bahamas and Cuba. This plant is often the most oceanward perennial plant, often the first perennial to colonize the upper beach or incipient dunes on island-end flats, where it occurs with such upper beach annuals as *Euphorbia polygonifolia*, *Euphorbia bombensis*, *Cakile edentula*, and *Amaranthus pumilus*. [= C, F, FNA, G, K2, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3, Y]

***Iva microcephala*** Nuttall, Small-headed Marsh-elder. Wet pine flatwoods, flatwood ponds, clay-based Carolina bays. Sep-Oct. C. NC south to s. FL, west to se. AL. A seed-banking annual, locally abundant some years and absent others depending on the variable hydrologic conditions of Carolina bays and other seasonally flooded wetlands. [= FNA, GW, K2, RAB, S, SE, WH3, Y]

### ***Ixeris* (Cassini) Cassini 1822**

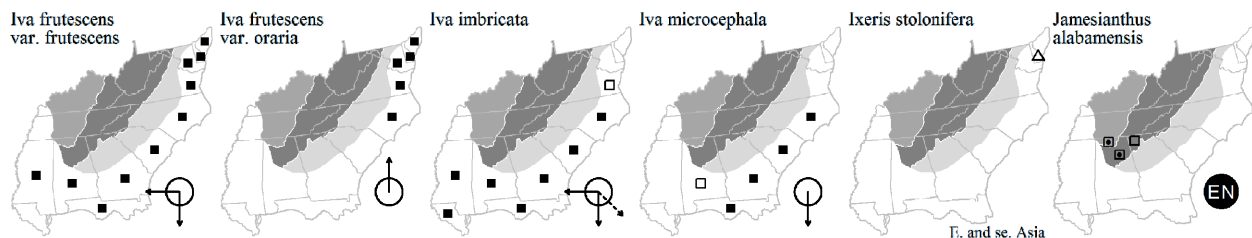
A genus of ca. 20 species, herbs, of e. and se. Asia. References: Strother in FNA (2006a).

\* ***Ixeris stolonifera*** A. Gray, Creeping Lettuce. Lawns, gardens, and plant nurseries in se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), NY (Long Island), and DE (Cronquist 1980); native of Japan. Jun-Sep. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, SE; = *Lactuca stolonifera* (A. Gray) Bentham ex Maximowicz – F]

### ***Jamesianthus* Blake & Sherff 1940 (Warbonnet)**

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, endemic to c. AL and wc. GA. References: Strother in FNA (2006c).

***Jamesianthus alabamensis*** Blake & Sherff, Alabama Warbonnet. Streambanks over limestone or other calcareous rocks. Endemic to stream banks in c. AL and wc. GA. The opposite leaves are squared off at the base in a distinctive manner. [= FNA, K, SE]



### ***Krigia* Schreber 1791 (Cynthia, Dwarf-dandelion)**

A genus of 7 species, herbs, of (mainly e.) North America. References: Chambers & O'Kennon in FNA (2006a); Kim & Turner (1992)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Chambers (2004)=Y.

- 1 Phyllaries erect in fruit, 2-4× as long as wide; pappus absent (or represented by minute scales or bristles < 2 mm long); plant a leafy-stemmed winter annual.
  - 2 Phyllary midveins evident but not forming curved keels; cypselae fusiform, ca. 2× as long as broad..... *K. cespitosa*
  - 2 Phyllary midveins becoming prominent and curving inward at bases to form keels; cypselae obovoid, ca. 1.5× as long as broad..... [*K. wrightii*]
- 1 Phyllaries reflexed in fruit, 3-8× as long as broad; pappus present, consisting of 5 or more scales and 5 or more bristles (the bristles > 4 mm long); plant a scapose, subscapose, or leafy-stemmed perennial or a scapose or subscapose winter annual.
  - 3 Pappus of 5 scales and 5 bristles; plant a winter annual; stem leafless or leafy at the base only..... *K. virginica*
  - 3 Pappus of 15-40 scales and 15-40 bristles; plant a perennial; stem leafless, leafy at the base only, or with many leaves extending up the stem.
    - 4 Stems leafless, the peduncles terminal; perennial from ovoid tubers, with long slender stolons which form new plants or tubers; pappus bristles (5.0-) 5.3-7.7 (-10.0) mm long ..... *K. dandelion*
    - 4 Stems leafy, at least at the base, the peduncles axillary; perennials from stout creeping rhizomes or short caudices, not bearing tubers; pappus bristles 4.0-7.0 mm long.
      - 5 Peduncles usually 1 per leaf axil; leaves linear-lanceolate, the larger 1-12 mm wide; perennial from an underground rhizome (to 5 mm in diameter), larger plants with an extensive rootmat and multiple stems ..... *K. montana*
      - 5 Peduncles usually 2 per leaf axil; leaves oblanceolate, the larger 15-45 mm wide; solitary-stemmed perennial from a short caudex ..... *K. biflora* var. *biflora*

***Krigia biflora*** (Walter) S.F. Blake var. *biflora*, Orange Dwarf-dandelion. Rich, moist forests. May-Oct. Var. *biflora* ranges from MA s. ON and MN south to GA, AL, MS, AR, and e. OK; the smaller var. *viridis* (Standley) Kim occurs in CO, AZ, and NM. The natural hexaploid hybrid *Krigia* × *shinnersiana* K.L. Chambers [*K. biflora* × *montana*] is documented from the Craggy Mountains, Buncombe County, NC (Chambers 2004; Kim & Turner 1992). [= Va, Z; < *K. biflora* – C, F, FNA, G, II, K2, Pa, RAB, SE, W, WV; = *Cynthia virginica* (Linnaeus) D. Don – S]

***Krigia cespitosa*** (Rafinesque) K.L. Chambers, Opposite-leaf Dwarf-dandelion. Fields, roadsides, disturbed places. Late Mar-early Jun. Se. VA and NE south to c. peninsular FL and TX. *K. gracilis* (A.P. de Candolle) Shinnars occurs in TX, OK, and LA; it is sometimes treated as *K. cespitosa* var. *gracilis* (A.P. de Candolle) K.L. Chambers, but is better considered as a species, as it is sympatric and generally distinct. [= Va; = *K. cespitosa* (Rafinesque) K.L. Chambers var. *cespitosa* – FNA, Y; < *K. cespitosa* – GW, WH3, Z; = *K. oppositifolia* Rafinesque – C, G, RAB, SE, W; = *Serinia oppositifolia* (Rafinesque) Kuntze – F, S; = *Serinia cespitosa* Rafinesque – II; = *K. caespitosa* var. *caespitosa* – K2, orthographic variant]

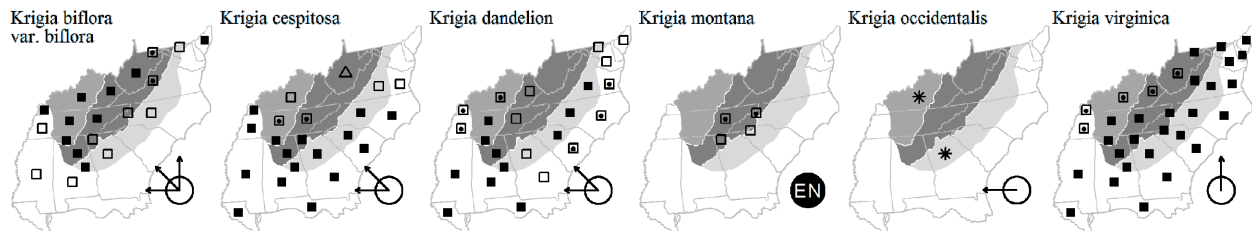
***Krigia dandelion*** (Linnaeus) Nuttall, Colonial Dwarf-dandelion. Woodlands, roadsides, disturbed areas. Apr-May. NJ, IL, and KA, south to Panhandle FL and ne. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, II, K2, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z; = *Cynthia dandelion* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle – S]

***Krigia montana*** (Michaux) Nuttall, Mountain Dwarf-dandelion. Cliffs and rock outcrops at medium to high elevations. May-Sep. A Southern Appalachian endemic: w. NC, e. TN, nw. SC, and ne. GA. The natural hexaploid hybrid *Krigia* × *shinnersiana* K.L. Chambers [*K. biflora* × *montana*] is documented from the Craggy Mountains, Buncombe County, NC (Chambers 2004; Kim & Turner 1992). [= FNA, K2, RAB, SE, W, Z; = *Cynthia montana* (Michaux) Standley – S]

***Krigia occidentalis*** Nuttall. {GA}. Mar-May. MO and KS south to LA and TX; disjunct eastward in GA. [= FNA, K2, SE] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

***Krigia virginica*** (Linnaeus) Willdenow, Virginia Dwarf-dandelion. Rocky woodlands, roadsides, disturbed areas. Late Mar-Jul. ME west to MN, south to c. peninsular FL and c. TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, II, K2, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z]

***Krigia wrightii*** (A. Gray) K.L. Chambers ex K.J. Kim, Wright's Dwarf-dandelion. AR and OK south to LA and TX. [= FNA, K2] {not mapped; not considered a component of our flora}



### ***Lactuca* Linnaeus 1753 (Lettuce)**

A genus of about 75 species, herbs, nearly cosmopolitan (especially north temperate). References: Strother in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE; McVaugh (1972). [also see *Ixeris*]

**Identification notes:** Most species are highly variable in leaf lobing.

- 1 Achene beaks stout and short, 0.1-0.5 (-1.0) mm long (< ½ as long as the body of the achene); rays blue to violet (rarely yellow or white).
  - 2 Pappus tawny; flowers mostly 20-30 per head..... *L. biennis*
  - 2 Pappus bright white; flowers mostly 10-15 per head..... *L. floridana*
- 1 Achene beaks filiform and long, 1-4 mm long (> ½ as long as the body of the achene); rays yellow or blue (sometimes white or drying bluish).
  - 3 Each face of the achene with (3-) 5-9 nerves; stems typically white or pale green; rays yellow (sometimes drying blue); [aliens].
    - 4 Unlobed cauline leaves lanceolate to linear..... *L. saligna*



- 4 Unlobed cauline leaves oblong, obovate, or spatulate.
- 5 Phyllaries usually erect in fruit; midribs of leaves usually smooth ..... *L. sativa*
- 5 Phyllaries usually reflexed in fruit; midribs of leaves prickly setose ..... *L. serriola*
- 3 Each face of the achene with 1 (-3) nerves; stems typically medium to dark green or reddish; rays yellow or blue; [natives, though often weedy].
- 6 Unlobed leaves and lobes of lobed leaves narrow, usually < 1 cm wide; leaves basally disposed, the basal and lower-stem leaves the largest and most persistent; plants 3-12 dm tall; [primarily of the Coastal Plain, rare elsewhere] ..... *L. graminifolia* var. *graminifolia*
- 6 Unlobed leaves and lobes of lobed leaves wider, usually > 1 cm wide; leaves well-distributed on the stem; plants 3-33 dm tall; [collectively widespread].
- 7 Fruiting involucre 10-15 mm tall; achenes 2.5-3.5 mm long (excluding the beak) ..... *L. canadensis*
- 7 Fruiting involucre 15-22 mm tall; achenes 4.5-6 mm long (excluding the beak).
- 8 Leaf margins not prickly (or barely so); flowers 13-25 per head; [widespread in our area] ..... *L. hirsuta*
- 8 Leaf margins prickly; flowers 20-56 per head; [of KY and MS westward] ..... *L. ludoviciana*

*Lactuca biennis* (Moench) Fernald, Tall Blue Lettuce. Pastures, roadsides, forest edges, thickets. Aug-Nov. NL (Labrador) and AK south to NC, TN, IA, CO, UT, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WV; > *Mulgedium spicatum* (Lamarck) Small var. *spicatum* - S; > *Mulgedium spicatum* var. *integrifolium* (Torrey & A. Gray) Small - S]

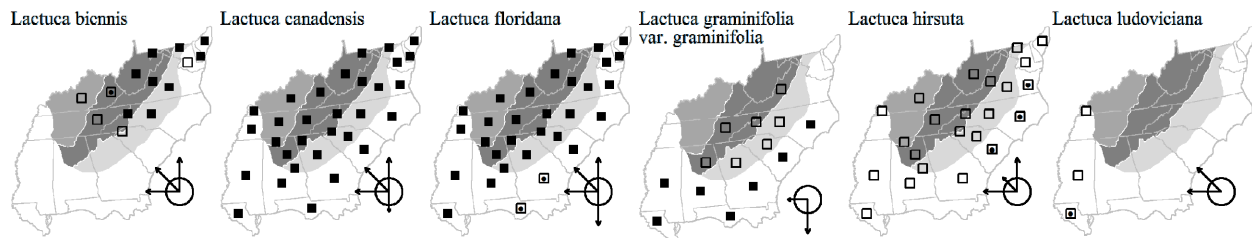
*Lactuca canadensis* Linnaeus, American Wild Lettuce. Fields, roadsides, disturbed ground. Jun-Nov. NS and BC south to n. peninsular FL, TX, and CA. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3; > *L. canadensis* var. *canadensis* - F, G, Il, WV; > *L. canadensis* var. *latifolia* Kuntze - F, G, Il, WV; > *L. canadensis* var. *longifolia* (Michaux) Farwell - F, G, Il, WV; > *L. canadensis* var. *obovata* Wiegand - F, G, Il; > *L. canadensis* - S; > *L. sagittifolia* - S]

*Lactuca floridana* (Linnaeus) Gaertner, Woodland Lettuce. Mesic and dry-mesic forests. Aug-Nov. NY, MB and MN south to s. FL and TX. [= C, FNA, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *L. floridana* var. *floridana* - F, G, Il, K, Pa; > *L. floridana* var. *villosa* (Jacquin) Cronquist - F, G, Il, K, Pa; > *Mulgedium floridanum* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle - S; > *Mulgedium villosum* (Jacquin) Small - S]

*Lactuca graminifolia* Michaux var. *graminifolia*, Coastal Plain Lettuce. Mesic to dry-mesic pine-oak woodlands and forests, longleaf pine sandhills, sandy fields, and sandy roadsides. Apr-Jul. E. NC south to s. FL, west to c. LA; disjunct in s. NJ. Var. *arizonica* McVaugh is distributed in mesic canyons in montane w. TX, s. CO, NM, and AZ, south into w. Mexico. Var. *mexicana* McVaugh is distributed in Tamaulipas, Veracruz, Oaxaca, Chiapas, and Guatemala. [= K, Va; < *L. graminifolia* - F, FNA, RAB, SE, W, WH3; = *L. graminifolia* - S]

*Lactuca hirsuta* Muhlenberg ex Nuttall, Downy Lettuce. Forests and forest edges. Late May-Nov. NS and ON south to n. FL and TX. [= C, FNA, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV; > *L. hirsuta* var. *hirsuta* - F, G, K; > *L. hirsuta* var. *sanguinea* (Bigelow) Fernald - F, G, Il, K]

*Lactuca ludoviciana* (Nuttall) Riddell, Louisiana Lettuce. Fields, roadsides, mesic forests. MB and BC, south to IN, KY, MS, LA, TX, and CA. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, S, SE]



\* *Lactuca saligna* Linnaeus, Willowleaf Lettuce. Fields, roadsides, disturbed ground, perhaps associated with circumneutral soils; native of Europe. Aug-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WV]

\* *Lactuca sativa* Linnaeus, Garden Lettuce. Cultivated throughout our area in home gardens and commercially, rarely weakly persistent, common as a cultivated plant, rare as a short-lived waif; native of Eurasia. Jun-Oct. [= F, FNA, G, Il, K]

\* *Lactuca serriola* Linnaeus, Prickly Lettuce. Roadsides, disturbed ground, pastures; native of Europe. Jun-Nov. [= C, FNA, Il, K, Pa, SE, Va, WH3; = *L. scariola* Linnaeus - F, RAB; > *L. serriola* var. *integrata* Gren. & Godr. - G, W; > *L. scariola* - S; > *L. virosa* - S, misapplied]

\* *Lactuca virosa* Linnaeus, Bitter Lettuce. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Reported for DC and AL (Kartesz 1999; FNA); no specimens have been seen that document this distribution. [= FNA, K] {not yet keyed}

### *Lagascea* Cavanilles 1803

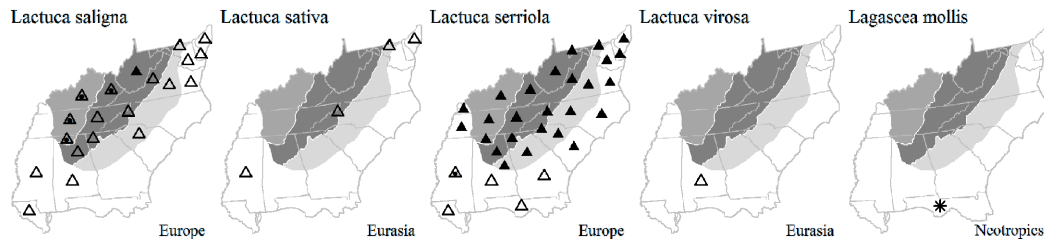
A genus of 8 species, herbs and shrubs, of sw. United States, Mexico, and Central America, not pantropical by introduction.

References: Harris in FNA (2006c); Stuessy (1978)=Z.

\* *Lagascea mollis* Cavanilles, Silkleaf. Disturbed areas (on ballast), not recently collected; native of Mexico (but now pantropical).

Collected at Apalachicola, Franklin County, FL by A.W. Chapman and previously in FL by Ferdinand Rugel. [= FNA, K2, WH3, Z] {not keyed}



**Lapsana** Linnaeus 1753 (Nipplewort)

A monotypic genus (after the removal of most members to *Lapsanastrum*), an annual herb, of temperate Eurasia. References: Bogler in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

\* ***Lapsana communis*** Linnaeus, Nipplewort. Fields, forests, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. First reported for GA (Rabun County) by Stiles & Howel (1998). See Poindexter (2006). [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WV]

**Leontodon** Linnaeus 1753 (Hawkbit)

A genus of about 30 species, herbs, primarily of temperate Eurasia. Samuel et al. (2006) show that *Leontodon* subgenus *Oporinia* should be recognized as a separate genus from *Leontodon* sensu stricto. References: Samuel et al. (2006); Bogler in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE. [also see *Oporinia*]

- 1 Heads (solitary-) several; scapes usually scaly-bracted above; pappus of plumose bristles..... [see *Oporinia*]
- 1 Head solitary; scapes usually naked; pappus type mixed, at least the outer pappus of the outer florets in each head of scales.
  - 2 Pappus type mixed on each cypsela (with the scales outward and the plumose bristles inward; phyllaries densely and coarsely hispid or hirsute)..... [*L. hispidus*]
  - 2 Pappus type mixed in each head (the outer cypselas with scales, the inner cypselas with plumose bristles); phyllaries glabrate to coarsely hirsute..... *L. saxatilis* ssp. *saxatilis*

\* ***Leontodon hispidus*** Linnaeus, Bristly Hawkbit. Scattered states in eastern North America. {GA, PA (FNA)} {MD, DC (Kartesz 1999) – investigate} [= FNA; > *Leontodon hispidus* ssp. *hispidus* – K; > *L. hirtus* Linnaeus – K] {not yet mapped}

\* ***Leontodon saxatilis*** Lamarck ssp. *saxatilis*, Little Hawkbit. Roadsides, fields; native of Europe. Jul-Oct. [= FNA, Pa; = *Leontodon taraxacoides* (Villars) Willdenow ex Méral ssp. *taraxacoides* – K; < *L. taraxacoides* – C, W; ? *L. nudicaulis* (Linnaeus) Banks ex Schinz & R. Keller – RAB, apparently misapplied; ? *L. leyseri* (Wallroth) G. Beck – F, G; < *L. saxatilis* – IL]

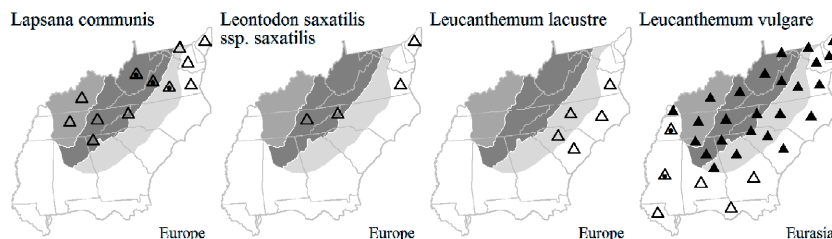
**Leucanthemum** P. Miller 1754 (Oxeye Daisy)

A genus of about 35 species, herbs, of Eurasia. References: Strother in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Arriagada & Miller (1997)=Z.

- 1 Leaves larger near or slightly below mid-stem; leaves toothed only ..... *L. lacustre*
- 1 Leaves larger toward the base of the plant; leaves usually at least partly lobed or pinnatisect, as well as toothed ..... *L. vulgare*

\* ***Leucanthemum lacustre*** (Brotero) Sampaio, Portuguese Daisy. Old fields, ditches, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Jul. [= FNA, K, Z; = *Chrysanthemum lacustre* Brotero – C, RAB, SE]

\* ***Leucanthemum vulgare*** Lamarck, Oxeye Daisy, White Daisy, Common Daisy, Marguerite. Fields, roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Apr-Oct. [= FNA, IL, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Z; = *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum* Linnaeus – C, G, RAB, SE, W; > *C. leucanthemum* var. *pinnatifidum* Lecoq & Lamotte – F, WV; = *Leucanthemum leucanthemum* (Linnaeus) Rydberg – S]

**Liatris** Schreber 1791 (Blazing-star, Gayfeather)

A genus of 40-50 species, herbs, of e. and c. North America. References: Nesom in FNA (2006c); Gaiser (1946)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Stucky & Pyne (1990); Godfrey (1948)=Y; Stucky (1991); Stucky (1992); Mayfield (2002). Key adapted in large part from FNA.

- 1 Pappus plumose, the barbels along each pappus bristle mostly 0.5-1.0 mm long.

- 2 Inner phyllaries with apices prolonged, loosely spreading, slightly dilated, and petaloid (white to yellow, pink, or purplish); heads 3-5 mm in diameter, with 4-6 flowers per head; corolla lobes glabrous within; [of the Coastal Plain from SC southward].
- 3 Heads sessile; petaloid phyllary apices lavender, pink, or magenta, recurved, the petaloid portion short relative to the green phyllary bases ..... *L. elegans* var. *elegans*
- 3 Heads pedunculate on short peduncles; petaloid phyllary apices light yellow or cream (rarely pale lavender), divergent with tips ascending, the petaloid portion elongate relative to the green phyllary bases ..... *L. elegans* var. *kralii*
- 2 Inner phyllaries not prominently petaloid; heads 10-20 mm in diameter, with 10-60 flowers per head; corolla lobes coarsely hairy within; [collectively widespread].
- 4 Outer phyllaries as long as or (more usually longer than) the inner phyllaries, spreading or reflexed, the spreading portion typically > 2 mm long ..... *L. squarrosa* var. *squarrosa*
- 4 Outer phyllaries shorter than the inner phyllaries, erect-appressed to spreading or reflexed, the spreading portion 0-2 mm long.
- 5 Stems and leaves usually glabrous; inner phyllaries usually apically rounded to truncate, apiculate, all essentially erect and appressed, usually with a narrow hyaline border ..... *L. cylindracea*
- 5 Stems and leaves hirsute to hirsute-pilose; inner phyllaries apically acute-acuminate, all usually spreading to reflexed on the distal 1/3 (outer) to 1/5 (inner), usually without a hyaline border ..... *L. hirsuta*
- 1 Pappus barbellate, the barbels along each pappus bristle 0.1-0.3 (-0.4) mm long.
- 6 Heads mostly 1-7 (-10) in a subcorymbiform arrangement; [of Bibb Co., AL] ..... *L. oligocephala*
- 6 Heads usually > 10 in a spiciform or racemiform arrangement; [collectively widespread].
- 7 Leaves 3-5-veined.
- 8 Basal and lower cauline leaves (2-) 4-8 mm wide, cauline usually abruptly reduced in size at ca. midstem, continuing distally as linear, bract-like leaves; heads in a densely (- to loosely) spiciform arrangement; involucre 7-9 mm, purplish to greenish; florets 5-6 (-8) per head; [mainly of the Coastal Plain] ..... *L. spicata* var. *resinosa*
- 8 Basal and lower cauline leaves 4-10 (-20) mm wide, cauline usually gradually reduced in size distally; heads in a densely to loosely spiciform arrangement; involucre (7-) 8-11 mm, usually greenish; florets (4-) 6-8 (-12) per head; [of the Mountains and Piedmont] .. *L. spicata* var. *spicata*
- 7 Leaves 1-veined.
- 9 Mid and inner phyllaries either apically acute or rounded-retuse and minutely involute-cuspidate to apiculate.
- 10 Stems hirtellous with spreading to slightly deflexed hairs or variously puberulent to hirsute.
- 11 Stems hirsute to puberulent to pilose-puberulent or strigose-puberulent ..... *L. gracilis*
- 11 Stems hirtellous with spreading to slightly deflexed hairs.
- 12 Heads sessile, relatively crowded in a cylindric arrangement, rigidly ascending, appressed to the rachis and to each other, densely overlapping; [e. NC south to Panhandle FL and AL] ..... *L. chapmanii*
- 12 Heads sessile to short-pedunculate, in a relatively loose, spiciform, racemoid, or paniculate, commonly secund arrangement; [e. GA south through ne. FL to c. peninsular FL] ..... *L. pauciflora*
- 10 Stems glabrous.
- 13 Phyllaries apically usually rounded-retuse and minutely involute-cuspidate to apiculate; corolla tubes glabrous within.
- 14 Stems and basal leaves glabrous; basal leaves mostly arising from congested nodes at very base of plant, (1-) 2-6 (-9) mm wide, abruptly reduced in size distally, surfaces minutely white-dotted by stomates, not glandular-punctate ..... *L. laevigata*
- 14 Stems and basal leaves glabrous to very sparsely pilose, leaves usually with a few, spreading cilia near insertion; basal and lower cauline leaves arising from numerous, separated nodes on proximal part of stem, 1-2 (-2.5) mm wide and relatively even-sized, surfaces glandular-punctate ..... *L. tenuifolia*
- 13 Phyllaries apically acute; corolla tubes pilose within.
- 15 Heads often in a secund arrangement; involucre 7-15 mm; phyllaries obovate; florets 3-6.
- 16 Stems glabrous (rarely sparsely hirtellous); leaves and phyllaries sparsely or not at all gland-dotted; involucre 11-15 mm high; inner phyllaries with acute apices ..... *L. pauciflora*
- 16 Stems minutely puberulent-hirtellous; leaves and phyllaries gland-dotted; involucre 7-10 (-14) mm high; inner phyllaries with abruptly acuminate apices, often apiculate or mucronulate ..... *L. secunda*
- 15 Heads in a secund arrangement or not; involucre (6-) 7-9 mm; phyllaries ovate-triangular to generally oblong; florets 4-10 (-12).
- 17 Heads densely arranged, on internodes 1-2 (-5) mm long, often secund; phyllary apex sharply acuminate-acute, distinctly involute, lamina relatively thin, glands consistently present and superficial at least on proximal portion; florets 4-7 (-9); basal and lower cauline leaves 2-5 mm wide, gradually reduced in length distally ..... *L. cokeri*
- 17 Heads loosely arranged, on internodes 6-15 (-20) mm long, not secund; phyllary apex sharply acute to obtuse-angled with a thickened apiculum, not markedly involute, lamina relatively thick, usually with evidently sunken punctate glands, without superficial glands; florets 7-10 (-12); basal and lower cauline leaves 4-9 (-12) mm wide, quickly reduced in width and length distally ..... *L. virgata*
- 9 Mid and inner phyllaries apically rounded, not rounded-retuse or cuspidate to apiculate.
- 18 Stems glabrous (rarely sparsely to moderately pilose in *L. pilosa*).
- 19 Involucre 5-7 (-9) mm; florets 4-5 (-6); corolla tubes glabrous within; pappus bristles usually about half the length of corolla tubes ..... *L. microcephala*
- 19 Involucre 6-10 mm; florets (6-) 7-13 (-17); corolla tubes internally pilose; pappus bristles as long as the corolla tubes (shorter in some populations of *L. helleri*).
- 20 Stems 15-55 cm; leaves and phyllaries weakly or not at all punctate; pappus bristles 1/3-2/3 to equal the corolla tube length; montane ..... *L. helleri*
- 20 Stems 40-120 cm; leaves and phyllaries distinctly punctate-glandular to weakly punctate; pappus bristles equal the corolla tube length; coastal plain and piedmont.
- 21 Stems glabrous; heads loosely arranged, on internodes (2-) 5-10 (-14) mm; peduncles 0-2 (-7) mm; involucre 6-8 mm; phyllaries in 3-4 (-5) series ..... *L. elegantula*
- 21 Stems glabrous to sparsely or moderately pilose; heads densely arranged, on internodes (1-) 2-5 (-7) mm; peduncles 0-10 (-17, -80 in proximal part of capitulescence) mm; involucre (7-) 8-10 mm, phyllaries in (3-) 4-5 (-6) series ..... *L. pilosa*
- 18 Stems puberulent to strigose.

- 22 Involucres 2.5-7 mm wide; florets 3-12.
- 23 Stems and peduncles puberulent to pilose-puberulent or strigose-puberulent; heads usually on ascending peduncles 2-10 (-12) mm; involucres 2.5-4 (-5) mm wide; phyllaries apically rounded or obtuse to acute or acuminate; florets 3-6 (-9).
- 24 Cauline leaves (proximal) spatulate (petioles slender, blades elliptic to lance-elliptic), (8-) 11-22 (-27) mm wide (bracts subtending proximal heads 2+ mm wide, grading gradually from distal cauline leaves); phyllary apices usually acuminate to acute, rarely obtuse..... *L. gholsonii*
- 24 Cauline leaves (proximal) usually lanceolate, linear, linear-oblongate, or oblanceolate, sometimes narrowly spatulate, 2-8 (-10) mm wide (bracts subtending proximal heads to 2 mm wide, abruptly differentiated from distal cauline leaves); phyllary apices usually rounded or obtuse-truncate, rarely acute..... *L. gracilis*
- 23 Stems and peduncles stiffly short-strigose with closely ascending hairs; heads on divergent, arcuate-ascending peduncles 10-25 (-30) mm; involucres 5-7 mm wide; phyllaries apically rounded to nearly flat; florets 7-12..... *L. patens*
- 22 Involucres 13-22 (-25) mm wide or (6-) 8-15 mm wide (*L. squarrolosa*); florets 11-80.
- 25 Heads usually on peduncles usually 8-50 mm (rarely subsessile); phyllaries erect, not reflexing; florets ca. 30-80 (19-33 in *L. scariosa*); corolla tubes glabrous or pilose within.
- 26 Leaves or leafy bracts 8-20 (-25) below the heads, cauline usually abruptly reduced above the basal; florets 19-33; [plants of the Central and Southern Appalachians]..... *L. scariosa* var. *scariosa*
- 26 Leaves or leafy bracts 20-85 below the heads, usually continuing relatively even-sized upward above the basal; florets ca. 30-80; [plants of WV and PA northward]..... *L. scariosa* var. *nieuwlandii*
- 25 Heads usually sessile, less commonly subsessile on peduncles 1-8 mm (rarely more); at least outer phyllaries usually reflexing; florets 11-26 (-30); corolla tubes pilose within.
- 27 Phyllaries glabrous, bullate, with broad, conspicuous, often erose to lacerate or irregular, hyaline border..... *L. aspera*
- 27 Phyllaries glabrous to puberulent or puberulent-hirtellous, essentially flat (not bullate), without hyaline border or border narrow and inconspicuous..... *L. squarrolosa*
- {add [garberi], provincialis, gholsonii, pycnostachya var. pycnostachya, pycnostachya var. lasiophylla}

*Liatris aspera* Michaux, Rough Blazing-star. Prairies, barrens, glades. Aug-Sep (-Oct). ON and ND south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= C, FNA, G, K2, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3; > *Liatris aspera* var. *aspera* - F, II; > *Liatris aspera* Michaux var. *intermedia* (Lunell) Gaiser - F, II, K, WV, Y; > *Laciniaria aspera* (Michaux) Greene var. *aspera* - S; > *Liatris spherioidea* Michaux - K1; > *Laciniaria aspera* (Michaux) Greene var. *spherioidea* (Michaux) Alexander - S]

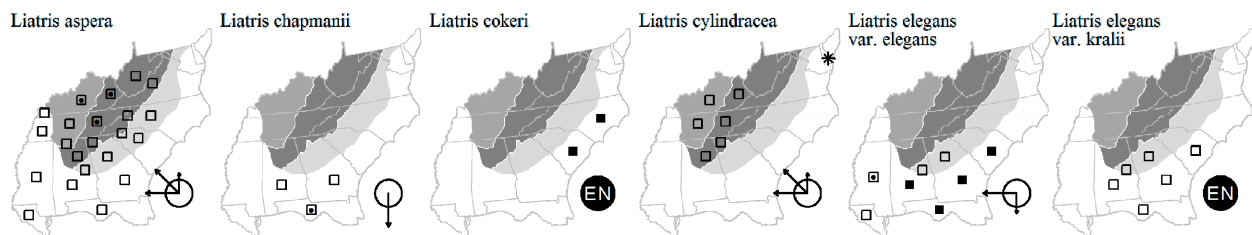
*Liatris chapmanii* Torrey & A. Gray, Chapman's Blazing-star. Xeric sands of scrub and longleaf pine sandhills. Aug-Oct. Sw. GA, s. AL (Barger, Spaulding, & Holt 2013), south to s. FL. [= FNA, K2, SE, WH3; = *Laciniaria chapmanii* (Torrey & A. Gray) Kuntze - S] {synonymy incomplete}

*Liatris cokeri* Pyne & Stucky, Sandhills Blazing-star. Sandhills. (Aug-) Sep-Oct. Sc. and se. NC south to nc. SC. [= FNA, K2; = *Liatris regimontis* (Small) K. Schumann - RAB, SE, W, Y, misapplied; > *Liatris cokeri* - K1; > *Liatris regimontis* - K1]

*Liatris cylindracea* Michaux, Barrelhead Blazing-star. Limestone glades, prairies, rarely escaped from cultivation eastward. Jul-Sep. NY, ON, and MN south to se. TN (Ridge and Valley) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), nw. GA, and c. AL (Bibb County), and OK. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K2, SE] {synonymy incomplete}

*Liatris elegans* (Walter) Michaux var. *elegans*, Common Elegant Blazing-star. Sandhills. SC south to FL, west to TX. See Mayfield (2002) for discussion of infraspecific taxa in this species. [= FNA, K2; < *Liatris elegans* - RAB, SE, WH3; < *L. elegans* var. *elegans* - K1, Z; > *Liatris elegans* var. *flabellata* (Small) Gaiser - K1, Z; >> *Laciniaria elegans* (Walter) Kuntze - S; > *Laciniaria flabellata* Small - S]

*Liatris elegans* (Walter) Michaux var. *kralii* Mayfield. Kral's Elegant Blazing-star. Sandhills. Se. SC (Allendale Co.) south to n. FL and west to s. MS. See Mayfield (2002) for discussion of infraspecific taxa in this species. [= FNA, K2; < *Liatris elegans* - SE, WH3, Z; < *Laciniaria elegans* (Walter) Kuntze - S]



*Liatris elegantula* (Greene) K. Schumann. Sandhills, other dry woodlands; uncommon. Aug-Oct (-Nov). GA south to n. peninsular FL, west to MS. [= FNA, WH3; = *Liatris graminifolia* Willdenow var. *elegantula* (Greene) Gaiser - Z; = *Laciniaria elegantula* Greene; < *Laciniaria graminifolia* (Willdenow) Kuntze - S; < *Liatris graminifolia* - SE] {synonymy incomplete}

*Liatris garberi* A. Gray, Garber's Blazing-star. Flatwoods. Aug-Oct. C. peninsular FL (approaching our area south to s. FL; Bahamas. [= FNA, K1, K2, SE, WH3; > *Laciniaria garberi* (A. Gray) Kuntze - S; > *Laciniaria chlorolepis* Small ex Alexander - S; > *Laciniaria nashii* Small] {not yet keyed; not mapped}

*Liatris gholsonii* L.C. Anderson, Gholson's Blazing-star. Mesic sandy sites, bluff forests. (Jul-) Aug-Oct (-Nov). Endemic to Liberty and Leon counties, FL. [= FNA, K2, WH3; < *L. gracilis* Pursh - K1, SE] {not yet keyed}

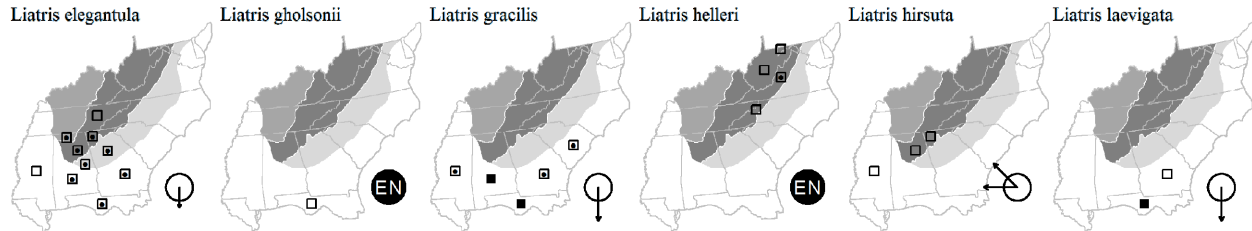
*Liatris gracilis* Pursh, Slender Blazing-star. Sandhills, dry pine flatwoods. (Jul-) Aug-Oct (-Nov). SC south to s. FL, west to MS. [= FNA, K2, WH3; > *Laciniaria laxa* Small - S; > *Laciniaria gracilis* (Pursh) Kuntze - S; < *L. gracilis* Pursh - K1, RAB, SE]

*Liatris helleri* T.C. Porter, Heller's Blazing-star. High elevation rock outcrops, sometimes on ledges of precipitous cliffs, rocky openings in heath balds, shale barrens. Jul-mid Sep. E. WV and w. VA south to w. NC. See Nesom (2005c) for additional discussion. More recent studies suggest the possibility that *L. helleri* (sensu stricto) and *L. turgida* may be separable at varietal

level, at least. [= FNA, Va; > *Liatris helleri* T.C. Porter – K, RAB, SE, W, Y, Z; > *Liatris turgida* Gaiser – C, F, G, K, RAB, SE, W, WV, Y, Z; > *Laciniaria helleri* (Porter) Porter ex Heller – S; > *Laciniaria pilosa* (Aiton) Heller – S, misapplied]

***Liatris hirsuta*** Rydberg. Glades and prairies. IA and NE south to MS, LA, and TX; disjunct eastward in nw. GA. Jun-Sep. [= FNA, Il; < *Laciniaria squarrosa* (Linnaeus) Hill – S; = *Liatris squarrosa* (Linnaeus) Michaux var. *hirsuta* (Rydberg) Gaiser – C, F, G, K, SE, Y, Z; < *Liatris squarrosa* – W] {add to synonymy}

***Liatris laevigata*** (Nuttall) Small, Smooth Blazing-star. Longleaf pine sandhills, scrub. Aug-Oct (-Nov). Se. GA (Charlton and Camden counties) (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009) south to s. FL. [= FNA; = *Liatris tenuifolia* Nuttall var. *quadriflora* Chapman – K, SE, WH3; < *Laciniaria tenuifolia* (Nuttall) Kuntze – S]



***Liatris microcephala*** (Small) K. Schumann, Small-head Blazing-star. Outcrops of acidic rocks (sandstone, granite, gneiss). Aug-Oct. W. NC and KY south to w. SC, n. and c. GA, and n. AL. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, SE, W, Y, Z; = *Laciniaria microcephala* Small – S]

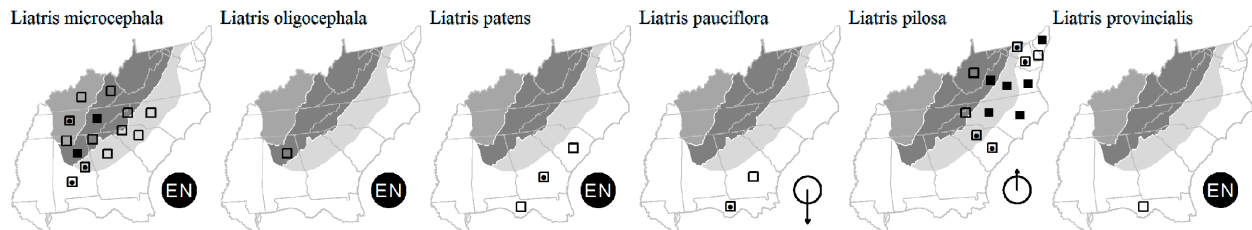
***Liatris oligocephala*** J. Allison, Cahaba Blazing-star, Cahaba Torch. Dolomitic Ketona glades. Endemic to Bibb County, c. AL (Allison & Stevens 2001). Also see Hardig, Allison, & Schilling (2005). Jun-Jul (-Aug). [= FNA]

***Liatris patens*** G.L. Nesom & Kral, Georgia Blazing-star. Longleaf pine sandhills and dry flatwoods. Late Aug-early Nov. SC south to e. Panhandle FL. See Kral & Nesom (2003) for detailed information. [= FNA, WH3]

***Liatris pauciflora*** Pursh, Few-flower Blazing-star. Xeric sands of Florida scrub, longleaf pine sandhills. Aug-Oct. GA (Tatnall Co.) south to c. peninsular FL; alleged by Small (1933) to extend to SC. [< *Liatris pauciflora* – K, SE (also see *L. secunda*); = *Laciniaria pauciflora* (Pursh) Kuntze – S; = *Liatris pauciflora* var. *pauciflora* – FNA, WH3]

***Liatris pilosa*** (Aiton) Willdenow. Longleaf pine sandhills, pine barrens, other xeric forests and woodlands, fields, roadbanks. (Aug-) Sep-Oct (-Nov). NJ, DE, and PA south to SC. [= FNA, K, Va; < *Liatris graminifolia* Willdenow – RAB, SE, W (also see *Liatris virgata*); = *Liatris graminifolia* – C, G; > *Liatris graminifolia* var. *graminifolia* – F; > *Liatris graminifolia* var. *lasia* Fernald & Griscom – F; > *Liatris graminifolia* var. *racemosa* (A.P. de Candolle) Venard – F, WV; > *Liatris graminifolia* var. *typica* – Y, Z; > *Liatris graminifolia* var. *dubia* (Barton) A. Gray – WV, Y, Z; = *Laciniaria graminifolia* (Walter) Kuntze – S]

***Liatris provincialis*** R.K. Godfrey. Sandhills, scrub, dunes. (Aug-) Sep-Oct. Endemic to FL Panhandle (Franklin and Wakulla counties). [= FNA, WH3] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}



***Liatris pycnostachya*** Michaux var. *lasiophylla* Shinnars. [= FNA, K2; < *Laciniaria pycnostachya* (Michaux) Kuntze – S; < *Liatris pycnostachya* – SE] {not yet keyed; add to synonymy}

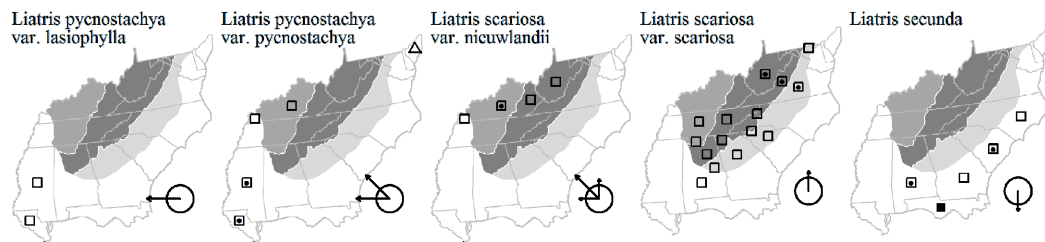
***Liatris pycnostachya*** Michaux var. *pycnostachya*. [= FNA, K2; < *Laciniaria pycnostachya* (Michaux) Kuntze – S; < *Liatris pycnostachya* – C, F, G, Il, SE] {not yet keyed}

***Liatris scariosa*** (Linnaeus) Willdenow var. *scariosa*, Northern Blazing-star. Shale barrens, dry rock outcrops, roadbanks. Aug-Sep (-Oct). PA, MD, and WV south to NC and TN. [= C, FNA, K, SE, Va; < *Liatris scariosa* – Pa, RAB, W; = *Liatris scariosa* – F, G; < *Laciniaria scariosa* (Linnaeus) Hill – S (also see *Liatris squarrosula*); > *Liatris scariosa* var. *scariosa* – WV, Y, Z; > *Liatris scariosa* var. *virginiana* (Lunell) Gaiser – WV, Y, Z]

***Liatris scariosa*** (Linnaeus) Willdenow var. *nieuwlandii* (Lunell) E.G. Voss. Prairies, glades, and woodlands. Aug-Sep (-Oct). CT, NY, MI, and WI south to PA, WV, IN, IL, and AR. [= FNA, C, G, Il, K, SE; < *Liatris borealis* Nuttall – F; < *Liatris scariosa* – Pa; = *Liatris novae-angliae* (Lunell) Shinnars var. *nieuwlandii* Lunell] {synonymy incomplete}

***Liatris secunda*** Elliott, Sandhill Blazing-star. Sandhills. Aug-Sep (-Oct). S. NC south to w. Panhandle FL and s. AL. [= RAB, Y; < *Liatris pauciflora* Pursh – K, SE; = *Laciniaria secunda* (Elliott) Small – S; = *L. pauciflora* Pursh var. *secunda* (Elliott) D.B. Ward – FNA, WH3]





***Liatris spicata*** (Linnaeus) Willdenow var. ***resinosa*** (Nuttall) Gaiser. Bogs, wet longleaf pine savannas, seepages. (Jul-) Aug-Oct (-Nov). NJ south to s. FL, west to LA. [= F, FNA, G, K, RAB, Va, WV, Y, Z; < *Liatris spicata* – C, SE, W, WH3; < *Laciniaria spicata* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S]

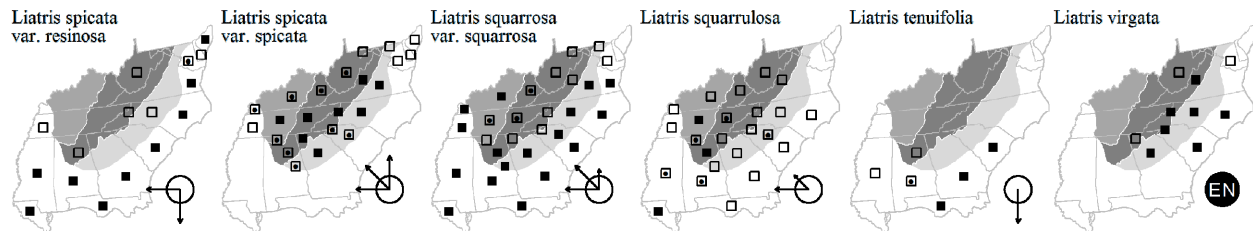
***Liatris spicata*** (Linnaeus) Willdenow var. ***spicata***, Florist's Gayfeather. Prairies, roadsides, seepages, bogs, grassy balds. Jul-Sep. MA, ON, and MI, south to GA, AL, MS, and AR. [= F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, WV; = *Liatris spicata* var. *typica* – Y, Z; < *Liatris spicata* – C, IL, SE, W; < *Laciniaria spicata* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S]

***Liatris squarrosa*** (Linnaeus) Michaux var. ***squarrosa***. Dry woodlands, glades, barrens. [= C, FNA, G, K, SE, Va; > *Liatris squarrosa* var. *squarrosa* – F; > *Liatris squarrosa* var. *gracilentia* Gaiser – F, Y, Z; < *Liatris squarrosa* – IL, RAB, W, WH3, WV; < *Laciniaria squarrosa* (Linnaeus) Hill – S; > *Liatris squarrosa* var. *typica* Gaiser – Y, Z]

***Liatris squarrulosa*** Michaux. Diabase barrens, other glades and barrens, prairies, longleaf pine sandhills, open woodlands. Aug-Oct (-Nov). S. WV, KY, IL, and MO south to GA, Panhandle FL, AL, and TX. Highly variable and needing additional study to determine if multiple taxa should be recognized. [= C, FNA, IL, K, SE, Va, W, WH3; > *Liatris earlei* (Greene) Schumann – F, RAB, Y, Z; > *Liatris squarrulosa* – G; > *Liatris scabra* (Greene) K. Schumann – F, G, IL; > *Laciniaria ruthii* Alexander – S; > *Laciniaria shortii* Alexander – S; = *Liatris scariosa* var. *squarrulosa* – Y, Z]

***Liatris tenuifolia*** Nuttall. Longleaf pine sandhills. Aug-Nov. SC south to s. FL, west to AL. [= FNA, RAB; = *Liatris tenuifolia* Nuttall var. *tenuifolia* – K, SE, WH3; < *Laciniaria tenuifolia* (Nuttall) Kuntze – S (also see *Liatris laevigata*)]

***Liatris virgata*** Nuttall. Open woods, roadbanks. (Jul-) Aug-Oct (-Nov). {distribution}. [= FNA, K, Va; < *Liatris graminifolia* – RAB, SE, W; > *Liatris graminifolia* var. *smallii* (Britton) Fernald & Griscom – F, Y, Z; > *Liatris regimontis* (Small) K. Schumann – C, G, Y; > *Liatris regimontis* – F, orthographic variant; > *Laciniaria regimontis* Small – S; > *Laciniaria smallii* Britton – S; > *Liatris graminifolia* var. *virgata* (Nuttall) Fernald – F]



### ***Ligularia*** Cassini 1816 (*Ligularia*)

A genus of 125 species (or more), perennial herbs, natives of temperate Eurasia. References: Barkley in FNA (2006b).

\* ***Ligularia dentata*** (A. Gray) H. Hara. Commonly cultivated horticulturally in ne. North America, locally established or persistent, as in MD; native of China and Japan. [= FNA, K; = *Senecio clivorum* (Maximowicz) Maximowicz – C, SE]

### ***Litrisa*** Small 1924 (*Litrisa*)

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, endemic to peninsular FL. References: Schilling (2011); Nesom in FNA (2006c); Schilling (2011)=V; Correa & Wilbur (1969)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

***Litrisa carnososa*** Small, *Litrisa*. Wet pinelands, seepage bogs. (Jun-) Jul-Oct (-Nov). Endemic to the FL peninsula, north to just south of our area in Volusia County, FL. [= S, V; = *Carphephorus carnosus* (Small) C.W. James – FNA, GW, K2, SE, Z; = *Trilisa carnososa* (Small) B.L. Robinson]

### ***Lygodesmia*** D. Don 1829 (Rush Pink, Skeletonplant)

A genus of about 5-7 species, herbs, of w. and s. North America. References: Bogler in FNA (2006a); Tomb (1980)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

***Lygodesmia aphylla*** (Nuttall) Torrey & A. Gray, Flowering Straw, Rose-rush. Xeric sandhills. C. GA south to s. FL and west to c. Panhandle FL. [= FNA, K2, S, SE, WH3, Z]



*Madia* Molina 1782 (Tarweed)

A genus of about 10 species, of w. North America and Chile. References: Baldwin & Strother in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

\* *Madia sativa* Molina, Tarweed. Disturbed areas, scattered occurrences (perhaps only waifs) in eastern North America, (including GA, NC, PA); variously considered native of Chile or w. North America (see FNA). Jun. [= K; > *M. sativa* var. *sativa* – SE; > *M. sativa* var. *congesta* Torrey & A. Gray – SE; *M. capitata* Nuttall]

*Marshallia* Schreber 1791 (Barbara's-buttons)

A genus of about 11 species, perennial herbs, of the se. United States. *Marshallia* ranges from sc. VA, sw. PA, WV, s. KY, s. MO, and c. OK, south to c. peninsular FL, and sw. TX. References: Weakley & Poindexter (2012); Channell (1957)=Z; Watson in FNA (2006c); Watson & Estes (1990)=Y; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Watson, Elisens, & Estes (1991); Watson, Jansen, & Estes (1991); Beadle & Boynton (1991)=X.

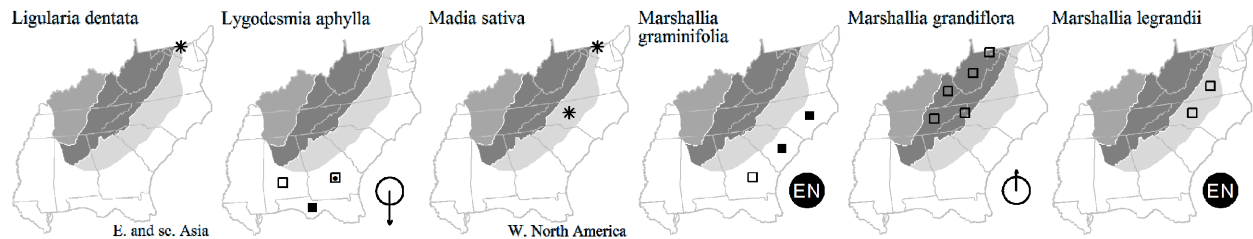
- 1 Leaves not basally disposed, the leaves all about the same size; plants glabrous throughout; plants colonial by persistent rhizomes; internodes 10-25 (and leaves 2-5× as long as wide)..... *M. trinervia*
- 1 Leaves basally disposed, either all of the leaves below the midpoint of the stem, or the upper leaves markedly smaller than the lower stem and basal leaves (the basal leaves sometimes withered); plants pubescent at least below the heads; plants producing lateral offsets which are separated from the parent in less than a year; internodes 1-12 (and leaves 3-15× as long as wide) or 10-35 (and leaves 8-20× as long as wide).
- 2 Phyllaries with acuminate-subulate tips; paleae (receptacular bracts, interspersed with the flowers) with acuminate-subulate tips; plants usually with 2 or more heads; flowering late Jul-mid Oct.
  - 3 Lower stem leaves (and basal leaves) erect, narrowly lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, with attenuate or long-acuminate apices, relatively thick in texture, the 2-4 lateral nerves (parallel to the midnerve) prominent; caudex with fibrous remnants of the previous year's leaves (if not burned off); phyllaries thick, ovate-attenuate; [NC, SC, and extreme e. GA] ..... *M. graminifolia*
  - 3 Lower stem leaves (and basal leaves) spreading, oblanceolate or spatulate, with rounded or obtuse apices, relatively thin in texture, the 2 lateral nerves (parallel to the midnerve) often obscure; caudex lacking fibrous remnants of the previous year's leaves; phyllaries thin, linear-subulate; [e. GA southward and westward]..... *M. tenuifolia*
- 2 Phyllaries with rounded to acute apices; paleae (receptacular bracts, interspersed with the flowers) slightly to strongly broadened or clavate-thickened just below the acute to obtuse apex; plants with 1 head (or more in *M. mohrii* and *M. ramosa*); flowering in late Apr-Jul.
  - 4 Heads 2-10 (-20) (rarely solitary on depauperate plants).
    - 5 Leaves 6-10 cm long, 8-23 mm wide, mostly 3-10× as long as wide; heads 2-5 (-10), 22-37 mm in diameter; [sandstone, limestone, and dolostone glades of nw. GA and c. AL] ..... *M. mohrii*
    - 5 Leaves 8-20 cm long, 2-7 (-10) mm wide, mostly > 15× as long as wide; heads (2-) 4-10 (-20), 10-25 mm in diameter; [Altamaha Grit glades, pinelands, and ultramafic outcrop barrens of e. GA and Panhandle FL] ..... *M. ramosa*
  - 4 Head solitary.
    - 6 Leafy portion of the stem 0-20 (-30) cm long, the naked peduncle 1.5-10× (or more) as long as the leafy portion of the stem; stem leaves (if present) not reduced upward, the uppermost > 1/2 as long and wide as the largest leaves on the plant; basal leaves obovate to oblanceolate, the apex obtuse to rounded (often emarginate); outer well-developed phyllaries with obtuse to rounded apex, with or without resin glands; corollas white to very pale pink; plants flowering late Apr-May (-early Jun).
      - 7 Plant with 3-10 leaves on the lower stem, extending (5-) 8-20 (-30) cm up the stem; pappus scales (0.5-) 0.7-1.2 (1.5) mm long; plant (2-) 3-5 (-7) dm tall; outer surface of phyllaries and paleae lacking sessile resin glands (rarely with a very few); [of the Piedmont and rarely Coastal Plain from sc. VA southward] ..... *M. obovata* var. *obovata*
      - 7 Plant scapose (all of the leaves basal) or nearly scapose, with 1-5 leaves extending 1-5 (-10) cm up the stem; pappus scales (1.0-) 1.5-2.5 (-3.0) mm long; plant (0.5-) 1.5-3.5 (-5.0) dm tall; outer surface of phyllaries and paleae with many sessile resin glands; [of the Coastal Plain and rarely outer Piedmont from NC southward] ..... *M. obovata* var. *scaposa*
    - 6 Leafy portion of the stem 23-50 cm long, the naked peduncle 0.4-1.2× as long as the leafy portion of the stem; stem leaves reduced upward, the uppermost < 1/3 as long and wide as the largest leaves on the plant; basal leaves obovate to oblanceolate, the apex obtuse to acute or acuminate; outer well-developed phyllaries with acute to obtuse apex, the outer surface with abundant resin glands; corollas medium pink; plants flowering late Jun-Jul.
      - 8 Basal and lower cauline leaves (2-) 3-13 (-20) cm long (including the petiole), (5-) 10-20 (-30) mm wide, averaging about 6× as long as wide (including the petiole), the apex obtuse to rounded; pappus scales 1.5-2.2 mm long; plants (2-) 3-5 (-8.5) dm tall; achenes with absent or scattered resin-dots between the ridges; [of the Mountains of sw PA, WV, e. KY, e. TN and sw. NC]..... *M. grandiflora*
      - 8 Basal and lower cauline leaves (8-) 15-25 (-32) cm long (including the petiole), (3-) 7-12 (-15) mm wide, averaging about 10× as long as wide (including the petiole), the apex acute to acuminate; pappus scales 1.0-1.3 mm long; plants (4-) 6-9 (-10) dm tall; achenes with copious resin-dots between the ridges; [of the Piedmont of nc. NC and sc. VA]..... *M. legrandii*

*Marshallia graminifolia* (Walter) Small, Grassleaf Barbara's-buttons. Pine savannas. Late Jul-mid Oct. Ne. NC south to se. SC, and rarely to e. GA (Emanuel County) (Sorrie 1998b). [= GW, RAB, SE, Z; < *M. graminifolia* – FNA; = *M. graminifolia* var. *graminifolia* – K; > *M. laciniarioides* Small – S; > *M. williamsonii* Small – S; > *M. graminifolia* var. *graminifolia* – X; > *M. graminifolia* var. *laciniarioides* (Small) Beadle & F.E. Boynton – X; = *M. graminifolia* ssp. *graminifolia* – Y]

*Marshallia grandiflora* Beadle & F.E. Boynton, Appalachian Barbara's-buttons, Large-flowered Barbara's-buttons. Sandy or rocky riverbanks, bog margins, dry slopes over mafic rocks. Jun-Aug. Sw. PA south to sw. NC, e. TN (Cumberland Plateau) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and se. KY. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, S, SE, W, WV, X, Y, Z; < *M. grandiflora* – RAB]

*Marshallia legrandii* Weakley, Oak Barrens Barbara's-buttons. Diabase barrens and fire-maintained woodlands over greenstone. Late Jun-Jul; Aug-Sep. This species is known from two extant and two extirpated populations, in Granville County, NC and Halifax Co. VA, where associated with numerous rare and disjunct taxa of prairie or barren affinities: *Solidago*

*ptarmicoides*, *Solidago rigida* var. *glabrata*, *Symphotrichum depauperatum*, *Echinacea laevigata*, *Silphium terebinthinaceum*, *Baptisia australis* var. *aberrans*, *Linum sulcatum* var. *sulcatum*, *Carex meadii*, *Eryngium yuccifolium* var. *yuccifolium*, *Scutellaria leonardii*, *Lithospermum canescens*, and others. See Weakley & Poindexter (2012) for additional information. [= Va; < *M. grandiflora* – RAB]



***Marshallia mohrii*** Beadle & F.E. Boynton, Coosa Barbara's-buttons. Sandstone, limestone, and dolostone glades, calcareous prairies. Nw. GA and n. and c. AL. It somewhat resembles *M. grandiflora*, but typically has 2-10 heads per plant (or solitary in depauperate individuals). [= FNA, K, S, SE, X, Y, Z]

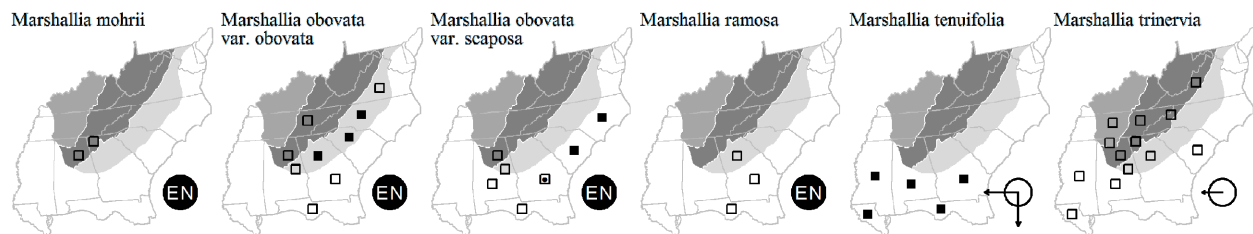
***Marshallia obovata*** (Walter) Beadle & F.W. Boynton var. *obovata*, Piedmont Barbara's-buttons, Spoon-leaved Barbara's-buttons. Clay flats, woodland borders, dry woodlands. Late Apr-May (-early Jun). Sc. VA south to se. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), sw. GA, Panhandle FL, and c. AL, primarily in the Piedmont. [= C, G, K, RAB, SE, Va, Y, Z; = *M. obovata* var. *platyphylla* (M.A. Curtis) Beadle & F.E. Boynton – F, X; < *M. obovata* – FNA, S, W, WH3]

***Marshallia obovata*** (Walter) Beadle & F.W. Boynton var. *scaposa* Channell. Pine savannas. Late Apr-May. E. NC south to se. AL, in the Coastal Plain. [= K, RAB, SE, Y, Z; = *M. obovata* var. *obovata* – F, X, misapplied; < *M. obovata* – FNA, S]

***Marshallia ramosa*** Beadle & F.E. Boynton, Pineland Barbara's-buttons, Southern Barbara's-buttons. Pinelands, Altamaha Grit outcrops, woodlands over ultramafic rocks. Coastal Plain from e. GA south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL. It somewhat resembles *M. graminifolia* in its linear leaves, but differs in the phyllaries acute (vs. subulate-acuminate), and flowering period (late May-Jun vs. Jul-mid-Oct). [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3, X, Y, Z]

***Marshallia tenuifolia*** Rafinesque. Pine savannas. E. GA south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX. [= GW, SE, Z; < *M. graminifolia* – FNA, WH3; = *M. graminifolia* (Walter) Small var. *cynanthera* (Elliott) Beadle & F.E. Boynton – K, X; = *M. graminifolia* – S, misapplied; = *M. graminifolia* (Walter) Small ssp. *tenuifolia* (Rafinesque) L. Watson – Y]

***Marshallia trinervia*** (Walter) Trelease, Colonial Barbara's-buttons, Broadleaf Barbara's-buttons. Moist rocky streambanks and in calcareous trays. Jul. E. SC (?), sw. NC, and sc. TN, south to s. AL and s. MS (Sorrie & Leonard 1999). Reported for VA by C; the documentation is unknown. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, SE, W, X, Y, Z]



### ***Matricaria* Linnaeus 1740 (Mayweed)**

A genus of about 7 species, herbs, of Eurasia and n. Africa. References: Brouillet in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Arriagada & Miller (1997)=Z. [also see *Tripleurospermum*]

- 1 Heads with evident white rays (very rarely lacking rays); plant chamomile-scented; disc flowers 5-lobed.....***M. chamomilla***  
1 Heads discoid (lacking rays); plant pineapple-scented; disc flowers 4-lobed.....***M. discoidea***

\* ***Matricaria chamomilla*** Linnaeus, German Chamomile, False Chamomile, Scented Mayweed. Roadsides; native of Europe. Jul-Sep. [= F, FNA, G, Il, Pa, SE; = *Matricaria recutita* Linnaeus – C, K, Z; = *Chamomilla recutita* (Linnaeus) Rauschert]

\* ***Matricaria discoidea*** A.P. de Candolle, Pineapple-weed, Rayless Chamomile. Barnyards, pastures, roadsides; native of w. North America. May-Nov. [= FNA, Il, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *M. matricarioides* (Lessing) T.C. Porter – C, F, G, RAB, SE, illegitimate name; ? *Lepidothea suaveolens* (Pursh) Nuttall; ? *Chamomilla suaveolens* (Pursh) Rydberg]

### ***Melampodium* Linnaeus 1753**

A genus of about 36 species, herbs, of tropical and subtropical America. References: Strother in FNA (2006c).

\* ***Melampodium divaricatum*** (Richard) A.P. de Candolle. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. [= FNA, K, WH3]

*Melanthera* Rohr 1792

A genus of about 35 species, herbs, of tropical and subtropical areas. References: Parks in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Wagner & Robinson (2001)=Z.

*Melanthera nivea* (Linnaeus) Small, Snow Squarestem. Calcareous outcrops, sandy woodlands. Jun-Oct. E. SC south to s. FL, west to LA; also widespread in the West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and northern South America (Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, and Venezuela). [= FNA, II, K, SE, WH3, Z; > *M. hastata* Michaux – RAB, S]

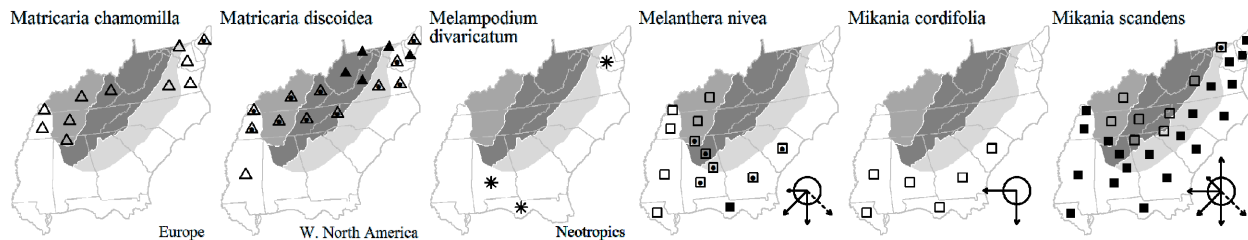
*Mikania* Willdenow 1803 (Climbing Hempweed)

A genus of about 430-450 species, vines, perennial herbs, and shrubs, primarily pantropical in distribution, but with extensions into temperate areas (Holmes 1995). References: Holmes in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Involucre 6.5-8 mm; achenes 3.5-4.5 mm long; pubescence of the stems, leaves, and involucre spreading; [of se. SC southward] ..... *M. cordifolia*
- 1 Involucre 4-5.5 (-6) mm high; achenes 1.5-2.5 (-2.7) mm long; pubescence of the stems, leaves, and involucre puberulent or nearly smooth; [widespread in our area] ..... *M. scandens*

*Mikania cordifolia* (Linnaeus f.) Willdenow, Heartleaf Climbing Hempweed. Bottomland hardwood forests, mesic hammocks near the coast, margins of tidal marshes. Se. SC (Beaufort and Colleton counties) (P. McMillan, pers. comm. 2005), e. GA (Bryan & Camden counties) (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009), south to s. FL, west to s. LA. [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3]

*Mikania scandens* (Linnaeus) Willdenow, Climbing Hempweed. Marshes, swamp forests, wet thickets, seepages. Jun-Oct. ME to s. ON, south to s. FL and e. TX, south into the tropics. [= C, FNA, G, GW, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3; > *M. scandens* var. *pubescens* (Nuttall) Torrey & A. Gray – F; > *M. scandens* var. *scandens* – F]

*Nabalus* Cassini 1825 (Rattlesnake-root)

A genus of about 20 species, perennial herbs, of temperate North America and e. Asia. Molecular and morphological studies suggest that *Prenanthes* includes disparate components, and North American taxa are best treated in the segregate genus *Nabalus* (Schilling, Floden, & Schilling 2015; Kilian, Gemeinholzer, & Lack 2009; Lack in Kadereit & Jeffrey 2007). The sectional treatment of Sennikov (2000) does not appear to offer a coherent and helpful division of the genus and is not followed here. References: Bogler in FNA (2006a); Kilian, Gemeinholzer, & Lack (2009); Johnson (1980)=Z; Fusiak & Schilling (1984)=Y; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Shih (1987); Sennikov (2000); Lack in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007). Key adapted from C and SE, in part.

**Identification notes:** The species cannot be reliably identified in sterile condition. "Principal phyllaries" are the inner, well-developed, excluding the few smaller and poorly-developed outer phyllaries.

- 1 Principal phyllaries 12-15; florets 15-38 per head; [entering our area in WV from the north and west] ..... *N. crepidineus*
- 1 Principal phyllaries 4-10; flowers mostly 4-19 per head; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 2 Phyllaries glabrous or with few cilia or inconspicuous fine short pubescence at the tip.
- 3 Principal phyllaries (4-) 5 (-6); flowers 4-6 per head ..... *N. altissimus*
- 3 Principal phyllaries 7-10; flowers 8-15 per head.
- 4 Inflorescences narrow and elongate (virgate); flowers pink to purple ..... *N. autumnalis*
- 4 Inflorescences open, corymbiform to paniculiform, with some elongate branches; flowers white, cream, yellowish, pink, or purple.
- 5 Pappus cinnamon-brown; corolla whitish to pinkish ..... *N. albus*
- 5 Pappus straw-colored to light brown; corolla pale yellow ..... *N. trifoliolatus*
- 2 Phyllaries evidently (though sometimes sparsely) pubescent with long coarse hairs (1.5-3 mm long).
- 6 Inflorescence corymbiform to paniculiform, many of the branches well-developed.
- 7 Phyllaries densely setose; leaves usually merely toothed, sinuate, or shallowly lobed ..... *N. barbatus*
- 7 Phyllaries sparsely setose; principal leaves usually evidently lobed ..... *N. serpentarius*
- 6 Inflorescence cylindric, thyrsoïd, the branches very short.
- 8 Heads nodding; principal phyllaries 4-7 (-9); flowers 5-8 (-13) per head; [of the Southern Appalachians of NC, TN, and VA].
- 9 Stems glabrous; some leaves 3-5-lobed (above the 2 basal lobes) ..... *N. cylindricus*
- 9 Stems pubescent; leaves merely hastate, with dentate margins ..... *N. roanensis*
- 8 Heads ascending or nearly erect; principal phyllaries (6-) 8 (-10); flowers (8-) 11-14 (-19) per head; [north and west of n. NJ, PA, WV, KY, TN, nw. AL, and MS].

- 10 Stem and lower surfaces of the leaves roughly hairy; flowers cream-colored..... *N. asper*  
 10 Stem and lower surfaces of the leaves glabrous; flowers purplish..... *N. racemosus*

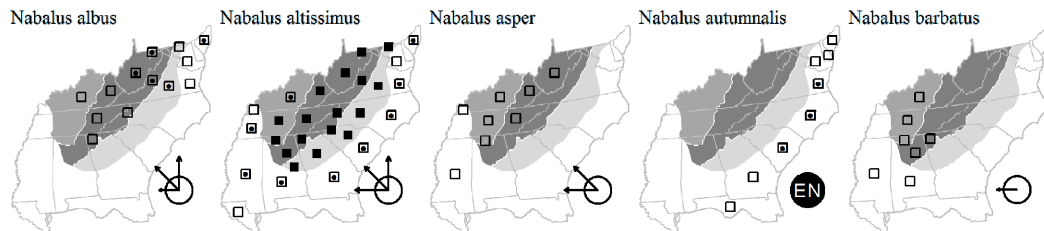
***Nabalis albus*** (Linnaeus) Hooker, Northern Rattlesnake-root. Forests. Jul-Nov. ME west to MB, south to ne. NC, w. NC, WV, and MO. Reports of *N. albus* from the Coastal Plain of NC and perhaps VA are based on *P. alba* ssp. *pallida*, which is invalidly published; additionally, specimens attributed to this taxon appear to belong to *P. trifoliolata*. [= S, Va; = *Prenanthes alba* Linnaeus – C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, SE, W, Z; = *P. alba* ssp. *alba* – RAB]

***Nabalis altissimus*** (Linnaeus) Hooker, Tall Rattlesnake-root. Forests. Aug-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) west to MI, south to GA, LA, and AR. The variation of pappus color responsible for the sometime recognition of two varieties (see synonymy) needs additional study. [= S, Va; > *Prenanthes altissima* var. *altissima* – C, F, SE; > *Prenanthes altissima* var. *cinnamomea* Fernald – C, F, SE; = *Prenanthes altissima* Linnaeus – FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, W, WV, Y, Z; > *Nabalis altissimus* var. *altissimus* – Il; > *Nabalis altissimus* var. *cinnamomea* (Fernald) Mohlenbrock – Il]

***Nabalis asper*** (Michaux) Torrey & A. Gray, Rough Rattlesnake-root. Prairies, glades, and barrens. Aug-Sep. PA, OH, WI, MN, and SD south to c. TN, MS, LA, and OK. [= Il, S; = *Prenanthes aspera* Michaux – C, F, G, K, SE]

***Nabalis autumnalis*** (Walter) Weakley, Slender Rattlesnake-root. Pocosins, pine savannas, forest edges. Sep-Nov. NJ south to ne. FL, a Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic. [= Va; = *Prenanthes autumnalis* Walter – C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, SE, WH3, Z; = *Nabalis virgatus* (Michaux) A.P. de Candolle – S]

***Nabalis barbatus*** (Torrey & A. Gray) A. Heller, Barbed Rattlesnake-root, Flatwoods Rattlesnake-root. Limestone glades and barrens. C. TN (Western Highland Rim) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), nw. GA, and n. AL west to se. AR, e. TX and w. LA. [= *Prenanthes barbata* (Torrey & A. Gray) Milstead – FNA, K, SE; < *Nabalis integrifolius* Cassini – S, misapplied; = *P. serpentaria* Pursh var. *barbata* Torrey & A. Gray]



***Nabalis crepidineus*** (Michaux) A.P. de Candolle, Midwestern Rattlesnake-root. Rich forests. Aug-Nov. A midwestern species, ranging east to NY, sw. PA, e. WV, and c. TN (Western Highland Rim) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= Il, S; = *Prenanthes crepidinea* Michaux – C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, SE, WV]

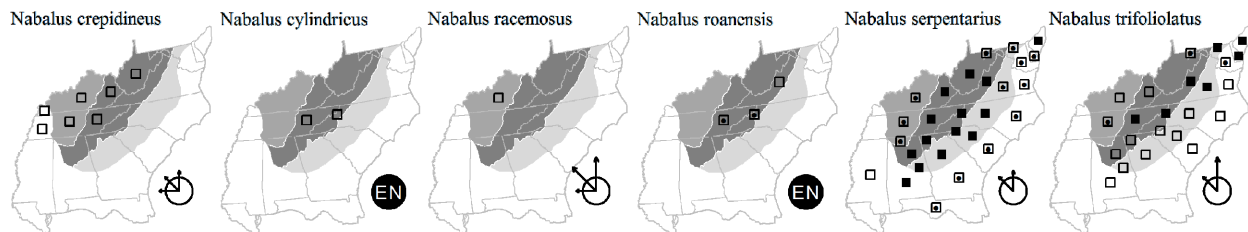
***Nabalis cylindricus*** Small, Cylindrical Rattlesnake-root, Appalachian Rattlesnake-root. Mountain forests, grassy balds, at moderate to high elevations. Aug-Oct. Sw. VA south to w. NC and e. TN. Fusiak & Schilling (1984) studied *P. roanensis* and related species. Additional characters (other than those explicitly used in the key above) useful in separating *P. roanensis* (in the broad sense, including *N. cylindricus*) from *P. altissima* are: phyllary tips usually black (vs. usually green), flowers 5-8 per head (vs. 4-6), and inflorescence usually narrow and thyrsoid (vs. usually conspicuously branched). [= *Nabalis roanensis* – Va; = *Prenanthes roanensis* (Chickering) Chickering – C, FNA, K, RAB, SE, W, Y, Z; > *Prenanthes cylindrica* (Small) E.L. Braun – G; > *Nabalis roanensis* Chickering – S; > *Nabalis cylindricus* Small – S]

***Nabalis racemosus*** (Michaux) A.P. de Candolle, Glaucous Rattlesnake-root. Fens. Aug-Sep. NL west to BC, south to n. NJ, w. PA, n. KY, s. IL, s. MO, CO, and BC. [> *Prenanthes racemosa* var. *racemosa* – C; > *Nabalis racemosus* var. *racemosus* – Il; = *Prenanthes racemosa* – F, FNA, K1, K2; > *Prenanthes racemosa* ssp. *racemosa* – G]

***Nabalis roanensis*** Chickering, Roan Rattlesnake-root. Mountain forests, grassy balds, at high elevations. Aug-Oct. Sw. VA south to w. NC and e. TN. Fusiak & Schilling (1984) studied *P. roanensis* and related species. [= *Nabalis roanensis* – Va; = *Prenanthes roanensis* (Chickering) Chickering – C, FNA, K, RAB, SE, W, Y, Z; > *Prenanthes cylindrica* (Small) E.L. Braun – G; > *Nabalis roanensis* Chickering – S; > *Nabalis cylindricus* Small – S]

***Nabalis serpentarius*** (Pursh) Hooker, Lion's-foot, Gall-of-the-earth. Forests. Aug-Oct. MA south to GA, ne. FL, Panhandle FL, and MS. [= Va; = *Prenanthes serpentaria* Pursh – C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, SE, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z; > *Nabalis serpentarius* (Pursh) Hooker – S; > > *Nabalis integrifolius* Cassini – S (also see *Prenanthes barbata*)]

***Nabalis trifoliolata*** Cassini, Gall-of-the-earth. Forests. Aug-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) south to e. NC, n. GA, and TN. [= Va; = *Prenanthes trifoliolata* (Cassini) Fernald – C, FNA, G, K, Pa, SE, W, Z; > *P. trifoliolata* – RAB; > *P. alba* ssp. *pallida* Milstead – RAB, not validly published; > *P. trifoliolata* var. *trifoliolata* – F; = *Nabalis trifoliatus* – S, orthographic variant]



**Oclemena** E.L. Greene 1903 (Aster, Nodding-aster)

A genus of 3 species, perennial herbs, of e. North America. There now appears to be strong evidence (morphologic and molecular) and something approaching a consensus for the recognition of *Oclemena* as distinct from *Aster*. It appears that *Oclemena* is most closely related to *Ionactis*, and that these two genera are more closely related to *Solidago* and *Heterotheca* than to *Aster* (in a narrower sense). References: Brouillet in FNA (2006b); Nesom (1994)=Z; Semple, Heard, & Xiang (1996)=Y; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Nesom (1997).

- 1 Leaves 30-100 or more per plant, 1-8 mm wide.....***O. nemoralis***
- 1 Leaves 11-30 per plant, 10-50 mm wide.
  - 2 Leaves obovate, acuminate at the tip, thin in texture; [of the Mountains].....***O. acuminata***
  - 2 Leaves narrowly elliptic, acute to obtuse at the tip, coriaceous in texture; [of the Coastal Plain, from se. SC southward].....***O. reticulata***

***Oclemena acuminata*** (Michaux) Greene, Whorled Aster, Whorled Nodding-aster. Spruce-fir forests, northern hardwood forests, mountain seepages and streambanks, other cool, moist situations. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and QC south to w. NC, ne. GA, and e. TN. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Y, Z; = *Aster acuminatus* – C, F, G, RAB, SE, W, WV]

***Oclemena nemoralis*** (Aiton) Greene, Leafy Bog Aster, Bog Nodding-aster. Peaty bogs. NL (Labrador) and ON south to nc. PA, MD, DE (formerly), and NJ. [= FNA, K, Pa, Z; = *Aster nemoralis* Aiton – C, F, G]

***Oclemena reticulata*** (Pursh) G.L. Nesom, Pine-barren Aster. Wet pine flatwoods. Late Apr-early Jun. Se. SC south through e. GA to c. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K, WH3, Z; = *Aster reticulatus* Pursh – GW, RAB, SE; = *Doellingeria reticulata* (Pursh) Greene – S]

**Onopordum** Linnaeus 1753 (Scotch Thistle, Cotton-thistle)

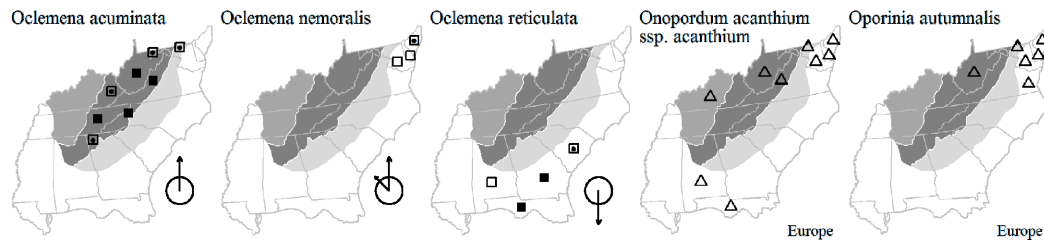
A genus of about 60 species, herbs, of the Mediterranean region and w. Asia. References: Keil in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

\* ***Onopordum acanthium*** Linnaeus ssp. ***acanthium***, Scotch Thistle, Cotton-thistle. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Oct. [= FNA, Pa; < *O. acanthium* – C, F, G, Il, K, S, SE, WH3]

**Oporinia** D. Don 1829 (Fall-dandelion)

A genus of about 20 species, herbs, primarily of temperate Eurasia. Samuel et al. (2006) show that *Leontodon* subgenus *Oporinia* (including *L. autumnalis* among our species) should be recognized as a genus separate from *Leontodon* sensu stricto. References: Samuel et al. (2006); Bogler in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

\* ***Oporinia autumnalis*** (Linnaeus) D. Don, Fall-dandelion. Roadsides, fields; native of Europe. Jun-Oct. [= *Leontodon autumnalis* Linnaeus – FNA, Il, Pa, SE, WV; > *Leontodon autumnalis* Linnaeus var. *autumnalis* – C, F, G; > *L. autumnalis* ssp. *autumnalis* – K]

**Packera** Á. & D. Löve 1976 (Ragwort)

A genus of about 65 species, annual and perennial herbs, of subtropical, temperate, and arctic North American, with a few species in Siberia. These species have usually been considered part of *Senecio*, and have often been given informal status as "the Aureoid group". According to recent interpretations, this group warrants generic status, as *Packera* (Bremer 1994). References: Trock in FNA (2006b); Barkley (1962)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Barkley (1999)=Y; Barkley (1978)=X; Bremer (1994); Mahoney & Kowal (2008).

- 1 Plant an annual (rarely a biennial); leaf with lateral lobes broadly rounded, resembling the terminal lobe; [of wet soil of swamps and wet fields].....***P. glabella***
- 1 Plant a perennial (rarely a biennial); leaf with lateral lobes absent, or distinctly narrower than the terminal lobe; [of dry to mesic soils, but not generally as above].
  - 2 Principal leaves (especially the basal) 2-3-pinnatifid, the segments mostly 1-3 mm wide.....***P. millefolium***
  - 2 Principal leaves entire, toothed, or irregularly and raggedly 1-pinnatifid.
    - 3 Basal leaves with leaf bases cordate, truncate, obliquely truncate, or rounded, abruptly tapering to the petiole; leaf blades cordate, reniform, or orbicular, either 0.8-2× as long as broad or 4-7× as long as broad.
    - 4 Leaves lanceolate to narrowly triangular, > 3× longer than wide; [of high-elevation grass balds in the Blue Ridge of w. NC and e. TN].....***P. schweinitziana***



- 4 Leaves ovate, cordate, or reniform, <3x longer than wide; not restricted to high-elevation grass balds.
  - 5 Leaves glabrous, 5-10 cm wide; [of mesic forests, seeps, and streambanks] ..... *P. aurea*
  - 5 Leaves densely tomentose, 1-6.5 cm wide; [of serpentine barrens in w. NC] ..... *P. serpenticola*
- 3 Basal leaves cuneate at the base, with leaf tissue often somewhat decurrent along upper petiole or petiole winged throughout; leaf blades oblong, elliptic, lanceolate, oblanceolate, or spatulate, 1.5-8x longer than broad.
- 6 Plants glabrate to sparsely floccose when young, becoming glabrous to glabrate later in the growing season, though some species with some persistent floccose tomentum near the base or in the leaf axils (the leaves appearing green); basal leaves serrate or lobed.
  - 7 Basal leaves ovate, orbicular, or reniform, the blade 0.8-2x as long as wide; plants often forming clonal patches by stolons or widely creeping rhizomes ..... *P. obovata*
  - 7 Basal leaves oblanceolate, narrowly elliptic, the blade 2-8x as long as wide; plants usually not forming clonal patches by stolons or widely creeping rhizomes.
  - 8 Heads many, generally 20-100; basal leaves (including petioles) up to 30 cm long and 3.5 cm wide ..... *P. anonyma*
  - 8 Heads few, generally 5-20; basal leaves (including petioles) up to 12 cm long and 2 cm wide.
    - 9 Leaves with 11-25 teeth per margin; leaves not triple-nerved; plants 28-50 cm tall; larger basal leaves 10-26 cm long; stem leaves pinnatifid; [of wetlands: wet meadows, wet prairies, bogs, seeps, and wet pine savannas] ..... *P. crawfordii*
    - 9 Leaves with 3-10 teeth per margin; leaves somewhat triple-nerved; plants 14-30 cm tall; larger basal leaves 5-10 cm long; stem leaves unlobed, entire or few-toothed; [of dry uplands: cobble bars, riverbanks, glades and barrens] ..... *P. paupercula* var. *paupercula*
- 6 Plants densely tomentose or floccose when young, remaining visibly tomentose throughout the growing season on the leaves (these appearing grayish because of the persistent tomentum); basal leaves entire, obscurely crenate, or serrate (rarely lobed).
- 10 Basal leaves (including petioles) mostly 10-25 cm long, held in a vertical posture; [Coastal Plain and Piedmont of NC, SC, and VA, and Mountains of SC] ..... *P. tomentosa*
- 10 Basal leaves (including petioles) mostly 3-10 cm long, arching or prostrate; [Mountains].
  - 11 Tomentum of leaf blades very fine and tight; [shale barrens and woodlands, w. VA and WV north to w. MD and w. PA] ..... *P. antennariifolia*
  - 11 Tomentum of leaf blades coarser, looser; [calcareous, mafic, or ultramafic cliffs, barrens, and woodlands, w. VA and e. VA southward to w. NC and e. TN] ..... *P. antennariifolia*
  - 12 Basal leaves ovate, elliptic-oblong, or ovate-lanceolate, broadest at or below middle, base abruptly contracted into the petiole, the petiole distinct and unwinged for most of its length; stem leaves slightly reduced in size compared to lower stem and basal leaves, each stem leaf pinnatifid in the proximal half and unlobed in the distal half ..... *P. paupercula* var. *appalachiana*
  - 12 Basal leaves ovate, elliptic-oblong, or ovate-lanceolate, broadest at or below middle, base abruptly contracted into the petiole, the petiole distinct and unwinged for most of its length; stem leaves slightly reduced in size compared to lower stem and basal leaves, each stem leaf pinnatifid in the proximal half and unlobed in the distal half ..... *P. paupercula* var. *pseudotomentosa*

***Packera anonyma*** (Wood) W.A. Weber & Á. Löve, Appalachian Ragwort, Small's Ragwort. Rock outcrops, roadsides, woodlands; hammocks, disturbed areas. May-early Jun. S. PA, DE, and KY, south to Panhandle FL and c. MS. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Y; = *Senecio anonymus* Wood – C, SE, X; = *Senecio smallii* Britton – F, G, RAB, S, WV]

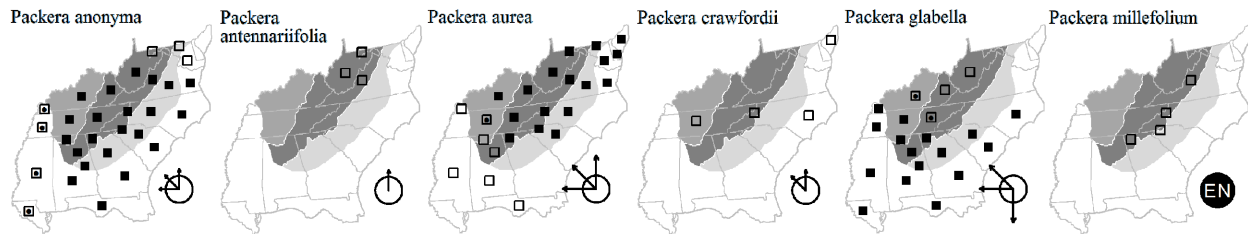
***Packera antennariifolia*** (Britton) W.A. Weber & Á. Löve, Shalebarren Ragwort. Shale barrens and shale woodlands. Apr-Jun. Sc. PA and w. MD south to w. VA and e. WV. [= FNA, K, Pa, Va, Y; = *Senecio antennariifolius* Britton – C, F, G, SE, WV]

***Packera aurea*** (Linnaeus) Á. Löve & D. Löve, Golden Ragwort, Heartleaf Ragwort. Moist forests, bottomlands, bogs, stream banks. Late Mar-Jun. NL (Labrador) west to MN, south to NC, ne. SC, n. GA, n. AL, and c. AR; disjunct in Panhandle FL. This species is variable, and some of the more striking variants have been named; some may well warrant formal taxonomic recognition, but additional study is needed. [= FNA, II, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Y; = *Senecio aureus* Linnaeus – C, G, GW, RAB, SE, WV, X; > *S. aureus* var. *aureus* – F; > *S. aureus* var. *intercursum* Fernald – F; > *S. aureus* var. *gracilis* (Pursh) Hooker – F; > *S. aureus* – S; > *S. gracilis* Pursh – S]

***Packera crawfordii*** (Britton) A.M. Mahoney & R.R. Kowal, Crawford's Ragwort. Bogs and fens. NJ, PA, and s. IN south to e. NC, w. NC, and TN. See Kowal et al. (2015) and Mahoney & Crawford (in press) for additional information. [< *Senecio pauperculus* Michaux – C, G, GW, RAB, S, SE, X; = *Senecio crawfordii* (Britton) G.W. & G.R. Douglas – F; < *Packera paupercula* (Michaux) Á. & D. Löve – FNA, Pa, WH3]

***Packera glabella*** (Poir.) C. Jeffrey, Butterweed, Smooth Ragwort, Yellowtop. Swamp forests, bottomland forests, cleared areas in bottomlands, often in mucky soils. Mar-early Jun. E. NC south to s. FL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to sw. WV, OH, MO, and SD. [= FNA, II, K, Pa, WH3, Y; = *Senecio glabellus* Poir. – C, F, G, GW, RAB, S, SE, WV, X]

***Packera millefolium*** (Torrey & A. Gray) W.A. Weber & Á. Löve, Blue Ridge Ragwort, Yarrowleaf Ragwort. Granitic domes, cliffs, and rocky woodlands, over granite, gneiss, schist, and amphibolite, and (in sw. VA) in calcareous glades. Late Apr-early Jun. Endemic to sw. NC, nw. SC, and ne. GA; disjunct in sw. VA (Lee Co.). The hybrid with *Packera anonyma* [= *Packera ×memmingeri* (Britton) Weakley; = *Senecio ×memmingeri* Britton (pro sp.)] occurs with the parents, and in some populations appears to be swamping out the rare *P. millefolium* (Gramling 2006). The epithet in *Packera* has sometimes been spelled “*millefolia*” (see synonymy), ignoring that this epithet is a noun in apposition (rather than an adjective) based on the pre-Linnaean genus name *Millefolium* (for *Achillea*) (Weakley et al. 2011). [= Va; = *Senecio millefolium* Torrey & A. Gray – C, F, S, RAB, SE, X; = *Packera millefolia* – FNA, K, Y, orthographic variant]



**Packera obovata** (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) W.A. Weber & Á. Löve, Roundleaf Ragwort, Running Ragwort. Nutrient rich forests and woodlands (dry or moist), usually over calcareous or mafic rocks. Apr-Jun. VT west to KS, south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= FNA, II, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Y; = *Senecio obovatus* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow – C, RAB, SE, X; > *Senecio obovatus* var. *obovatus* – F, G, WV; > *Senecio obovatus* var. *elliottii* (Torrey & A. Gray) Fernald – F, G, WV; > *Senecio obovatus* var. *rotundus* Britton – F; > *Senecio obovatus* – S; > *Senecio rotundus* (Britton) Small – S]

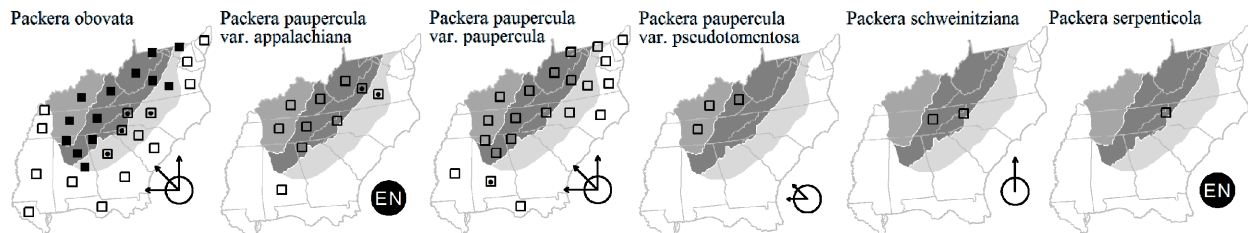
**Packera paupercula** (Michaux) Á. Löve & D. Löve var. **appalachiana** A.M. Mahoney, Appalachian Ragwort. Glades, cliffs, barrens, over mafic, or calcareous rocks. Apr-May. E. WV and w. VA south to w. NC and e. TN. [= Va; < *Packera plattensis* (Nuttall) W.A. Weber & Á. Löve – FNA, K, Pa, Y, misapplied to our material; < *Senecio plattensis* Nuttall – C, F, G, SE, X, misapplied to our material]

**Packera paupercula** (Michaux) Á. Löve & D. Löve var. **paupercula**, Balsam Ragwort, Northern Meadow Groundsel. Thickets, meadows, glades, generally over circumneutral soils derived from calcareous or mafic rocks. Apr-May. NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to GA, Panhandle FL (Bay County), AL, and OR. [= Va; < *Senecio pauperculus* Michaux – C, G, GW, RAB, S, SE; > *Senecio pauperculus* var. *pauperculus* – F; > *Senecio pauperculus* var. *balsamitae* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Fernald – F; > *Senecio pauperculus* var. *praelongus* (Greenman) House – F; < *Packera paupercula* (Michaux) Á. & D. Löve – FNA, K, Pa, WH3, X, Y; > *Packera paupercula* var. *paupercula* – II]

**Packera paupercula** (Michaux) Á. Löve & D. Löve var. **pseudotomentosa** (Mackenzie & Bush) R.R. Kowal, Ozark Ragwort. Dry bluff woods over limestone, limestone cliffs and talus slopes. Midwestern. Probably warranting species rank; the combination is not currently available. [= II; < *Senecio plattensis* Nuttall – C, F, G, SE; < *P. plattensis* – FNA, K; = *Senecio subtomentosus* Mackenzie & Bush] {add to synonymy}

**Packera schweinitziana** (Nuttall) W.A. Weber & Á. Löve, New England Ragwort. Grassy balds (in deep soil), at high elevations, in our area generally over metagabbro or amphibolite. May-Jul. NS and QC south to n. NY; disjunct to a few locations in w. NC and e. TN, notably on grassy balds on Roan Mountain, Snake Mountain, Rich Mountain, and Big Bald. [= FNA, K; = *Senecio schweinitzianus* Nuttall – C, SE, X; = *Senecio robbinsii* Oakes ex Rusby – F, G, RAB, S; = *Packera schweinitziana* – Y, orthographic variant]

**Packera serpenticola** Boufford, Kartesz, S.H. Shi, & Renchao Zhou, Buck Creek Ragwort. Serpentine barrens. May-Jun. Endemic to the Buck Creek Serpentine Barren, Clay County, NC.



**Packera tampicana** (A.P. de Candolle) C. Jeffery, Great Plains Ragwort. AR and KS south and east to e. LA (Florida parishes) or s. MS (Cronquist 1980), and south to TX and Mexico. [= FNA; = *Senecio imparipinnatus* Klatt – SE] {not yet keyed}

**Packera tomentosa** (Michaux) C. Jeffery, Woolly Ragwort. Sandy roadsides, sandy woodlands and forests, granitic flatrocks, granitic domes. Apr-early Jun. S. NJ south to GA, west to TX, primarily on the Coastal Plain, but extending inland in the Piedmont and Mountains in thin sandy soils around rock outcrops, and as a roadside weed. [= FNA, K, Va, Y; = *Senecio tomentosus* Michaux – C, F, G, GW, RAB, SE, X; > *Senecio tomentosus* – S; > *Senecio alabamensis* Britton – S]

### ***Palafoxia* Lagasca y Segura 1816 (Palafoxia)**

A genus of about 12 species, shrubs and herbs, of s. North America. References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Turner & Morris (1976)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Perennial suffrutescent herb or shrub, 3-15 dm tall; phyllaries unequal, the longer inner phyllaries 8-11 mm long; pappus scales of the inner cypselas either 4-7 mm long or 1.5-2 mm long; [longleaf pine sandhills and sandy scrub, of sc. GA and FL].
- 2 Phyllaries equal, 5-9 mm long; pappus scales of the inner cypselas 1.5-2 mm long; leaves elliptic to ovate, < 4× as long as wide.....***P. feayi***
- 2 Phyllaries unequal, the longer inner phyllaries 8-11 mm long; pappus scales of the inner cypselas 4-7 mm long; leaves linear to lanceolate, > 6× as long as wide .....***P. integrifolia***
- 1 Annual herb, 2-8 dm tall; phyllaries equal, 3-10 mm long; pappus scales of the inner cypselas either 0.3-1 or 2-6 mm long.
- 3 Phyllaries 3-5 mm long; corollas 5-6 mm long; leaves 1-4 mm wide; pappus scales of the inner cypselas 0.3-1 mm long; [of calcareous prairies and glades, of MS westward] .....***P. callosa***

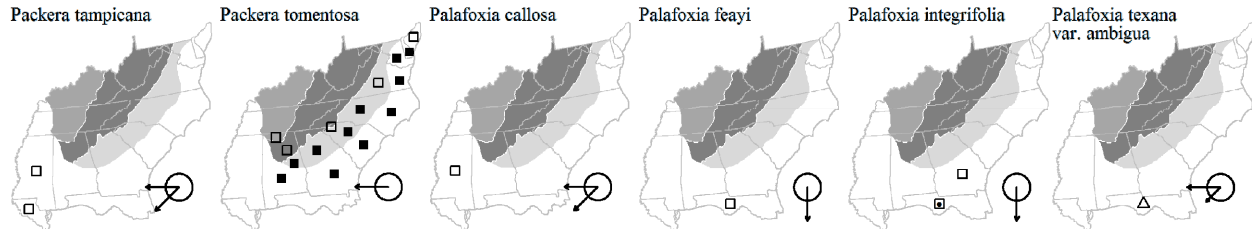
- 3 Phyllaries 5-8 mm long; corollas 7-10 mm long; leaves 5-20 mm wide; pappus scales of the inner cypselas 2-6 mm long; [alien in our area, of disturbed sites]..... *P. texana* var. *ambigua*

*Palafoxia callosa* (Nuttall) Torrey & A. Gray, Small Palafoxia. Blackland prairies. MO, AR, and OK south to c. TX and Coahuila; disjunct in c. MS. [= FNA, K2, SE, Z]

*Palafoxia feayi* A. Gray, Feay's Palafoxia. Sandhills, Florida scrub. FL peninsula north to Dixie, Marion, and Volusia counties. [= FNA, K2, S, SE, WH3]

*Palafoxia integrifolia* (Nuttall) Torrey & A. Gray, Coastal Plain Palafoxia. Sandhills. Sc. GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009) south to s. FL. [= FNA, K2, SE, WH3, Z; = *Polypteris integrifolia* Nuttall – S]

\* *Palafoxia texana* A.P. de Candolle var. *ambigua* (Shinners) B.L. Turner & M.I. Morris, Texas Palafoxia. Dry, disturbed areas; native of TX and Tamaulipas. [= K2, Z; < *P. texana* – FNA, WH3]



### *Panphalea* Lagasca y Segura 1811

A genus of 9 species, herbs, of n. South America. Sometimes spelled *Pamphalea* (Hind in Kadereit & Jeffrey 2007). References: Pruski (2004); Hind in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007).

\* *Panphalea heterophylla* Lessing. Waste areas around wool-combing mill; perhaps merely a waif, native of South America. Apr. See Pruski (2004) and Nesom (2004d).

### *Parthenium* Linnaeus 1753 (Wild Quinine)

A genus of about 16 species, herbs and shrubs, of North America and the West Indies. Mears (1975) does not seem to me to be a fully satisfactory explanation of the variation within the genus. Morphologically and ecologically, *P. auriculatum* seems worthy of specific status, and I have not followed Mears's reduction of it to varietal status. *P. integrifolium* var. *henryanum*, var. *mabryanum*, and var. *integrifolium* serve to describe real patterns of variation, but are disturbingly confluent morphologically, ecologically, and geographically. References: Mears (1975)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Strother in FNA (2006c).

- 1 Leaves pinnatifid to bipinnatifid, the primary sinuses extending 9/10 or more of the way to the midrib; leaves thin in texture; pappus of 2 petaloid scales; [alien annual] ..... *P. hysterophorus*
- 1 Leaves toothed (pinnatifid in forms of *P. integrifolium* var. *mabryanum*, the sinuses extending up to 3/4 of the way to the midrib); leaves somewhat thick in texture; pappus of 2-3 weak awns; [native perennials].
  - 2 Stems with coarse, spreading pubescence 1-3 mm long; cauline leaves all auriculate-clasping, the upper cauline leaves sessile and auriculate-clasping, the lower cauline leaves with winged petioles, the wings expanded at the base; blades of basal leaves 11-18 (-20) cm long, 5-8 cm wide ..... *P. auriculatum*
  - 2 Stems glabrous or with short, appressed pubescence <1 mm long; cauline leaves only rarely auriculate-clasping, the upper cauline leaves sessile or petiolate, the lower cauline leaves petiolate, the petioles winged or not; blades of basal leaves (4-) 6-21 (-27) cm long, (1.4-) 2-12 (-13.5) cm wide.
    - 3 Blades of basal leaves ovate-lanceolate, (4-) 6-12 (-20) cm long, (3-) 4-8 (-9.5) cm wide, never undulately lobed; heads (18-) 90-180 (-400) per inflorescence ..... *P. integrifolium* var. *integrifolium*
    - 3 Blades of basal leaves linear-lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, (6-) 7-12 (-13.5) cm long, (1.4-) 2-4 (-4.5) cm wide, sometimes undulately lobed throughout their length; heads (30) 40-75 (-85) per inflorescence ..... *P. integrifolium* var. *mabryanum*

*Parthenium auriculatum* Britton, Glade Wild Quinine. In shallow, xeric, circumneutral soil of glades, barrens, and woodlands, over calcareous rocks (such as dolostone) or mafic rocks (such as diabase). Mid May-Aug. Ne. WV south to c. NC and n. AL, west to c. TN. As indicated by the confusion over its taxonomy, the relationships and appropriate taxonomic treatment of this taxon are unclear. It is clearly a close relative of the Ozarkian *P. hispidum* Rafinesque, and perhaps not readily distinguished from it; some, at least, of our material has creeping rhizomes and heads over 7 mm in diameter, supposed to be distinguishing features of *P. hispidum*. [= C, G, K1, K2, SE, Va; = *P. integrifolium* var. *auriculatum* (Britton) Cornelius ex Cronquist – RAB, Z; = *P. hispidum* Rafinesque var. *auriculatum* (Britton) Rollins – F, WV; < *P. integrifolium* – FNA, S; < *P. hispidum* Rafinesque – W]

\* *Parthenium hysterophorus* Linnaeus, Santa Maria, Feverfew. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America, including the West Indies. Jul-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, S, SE, WH3]

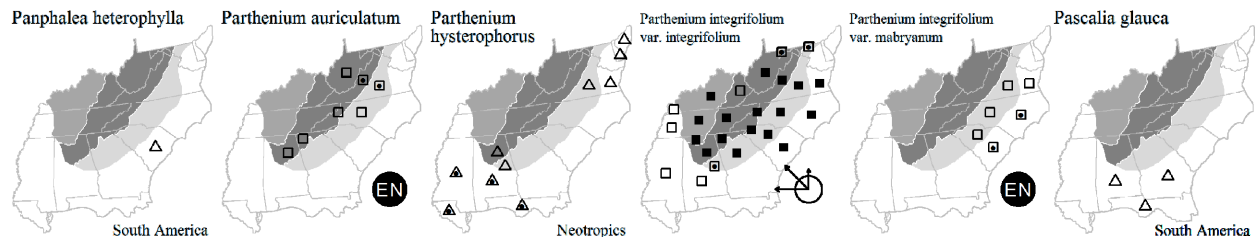
*Parthenium integrifolium* Linnaeus var. *integrifolium*, Common Wild Quinine. Various dryish habitats, mainly open or sparsely wooded. Late May-Aug. VA west to MN, south to SC, GA, ne. MS, and nw. AR. Var. *henryanum* Mears appears to be merely a form of var. *integrifolium*. [= K, Va; < *P. integrifolium* var. *integrifolium* – RAB; < *P. integrifolium* – C, F, FNA, G, II, Pa, S, SE, W, WV; > *P. integrifolium* var. *integrifolium* – Z; > *P. integrifolium* var. *henryanum* Mears – Z]

***Parthenium integrifolium* Linnaeus var. *mabryanum* Mears**, Mabry's Wild Quinine. Sandhills and other dry soils, in forest openings or woodlands. Late May–Nov (blooming strongly in response to fire). Nc. SC, e. NC, and se. VA, barely extending into the e. Piedmont of NC in dry sandy soils around granitic flatrocks or in (formerly) fire-maintained communities. Var. *mabryanum* is the characteristic variety of *P. integrifolium* in the Sandhills of NC. Mears named a new species, *P. radfordii* Mears, to accommodate sinuate-lobed *Parthenium* from the fall-line sandhills of NC and SC, which he also believed to be later-blooming (Aug–Nov) than other *Parthenium*. Extensive observations in the Sandhills of NC show that "*P. radfordii*" consistently co-occurs in mixed populations with *P. integrifolium* var. *mabryanum*, and that flowering is triggered by fire. These sinuate-lobed plants are best considered a form of var. *mabryanum*. [= K, Va; < *P. integrifolium* var. *integrifolium* – RAB; < *P. integrifolium* – C, F, FNA, G, S, SE, W; > *P. integrifolium* var. *mabryanum* – Z; > *P. radfordii* Mears – Z]

***Pascalialia* Ortega 1797**

A genus of 2 species, perennial herbs, of South America. References: Strother in FNA (2006c).

\* ***Pascalialia glauca* Ortega**, Beach Creeping Oxeye. Coastal dunes, disturbed areas; native of South America, perhaps only a waif. Reported for FL, GA, and AL. [= FNA, K, S, WH3; = *Wedelia glauca* (Ortega) O. Hoffmann – SE]



***Pectis* Linnaeus 1759**

A genus of about 90 species, herbs, of s. North America, Mexico, Central America, West Indies, South America, and Pacific Islands. References: Keil in FNA (2006c).

- 1 Leaves mostly 1-2 mm wide; oil glands in 2 rows on the lower leaf surface near the leaf margin.....*P. linearifolia*  
 1 Leaves mostly 2-5 mm wide; oil glands scattered over lower leaf surface.....*P. prostrata*

***Pectis linearifolia* Urban**, Florida Cinchweed. Dry disturbed areas. Aug–Oct. N. peninsular FL (Alachua County) south to s. FL. [= K2, S, SE, WH3]

***Pectis prostrata* Cavanilles**. Roadsides, mowed areas, other dry disturbed areas; native of tropical America (probably including s. FL). Jul–Nov. Reported for NC (Basinger, pers. comm. 2006) and GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). Spreading northward along roadsides, the original distribution unclear. [= FNA, K2, S, SE, WH3]

***Peripleura* (N.T. Burbidge) G.L. Nesom 1994**

A genus...

\* ***Peripleura arida* (N.T. Burbidge) G.L. Nesom**. Waste areas around wool-combing mill, perhaps only a waif; native of Australia. See Nesom (2004d). [= *Vittadinia arida* N.T. Burbidge]

***Petasites* P. Miller 1754 (Butterbur)**

A genus of 15-18 species, perennial herbs, of Eurasia and boreal North America. References: Bayer, Bogle, & Cherniawsky in FNA (2006b).

\* ***Petasites hybridus* (Linnaeus) P.G. Gaertner, B. Meyer, & Scherbius**, Butterbur, Butterfly-dock. Disturbed areas, frequently cultivated, rarely naturalized or persisting, native of Europe. Apr–May. Introduced and naturalizing south to DE, WV, and se. PA. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, SE]

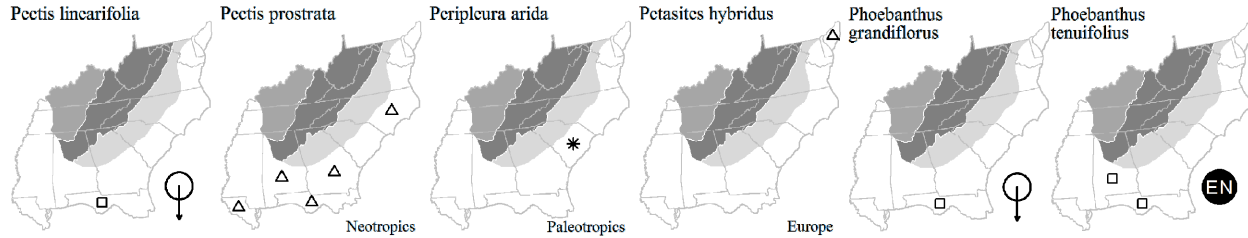
***Phoebanthus* S.F. Blake 1916**

A genus of 2 species, perennial herbs, of the Southeastern United States (FL and AL). References: Schilling in FNA (2006c).

- 1 Leaves 3-5 mm wide; phyllaries appressed; [of ne. FL south to s. peninsular FL].....*P. grandiflorus*  
 1 Leaves 1.2 mm wide; phyllaries spreading; [of Panhandle FL and s. AL] .....*P. tenuifolius*

***Phoebanthus grandiflorus*** (Torrey & A. Gray) S.F. Blake. Sandhills. Mar-Nov. Ne. FL (Clay County) south to c. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K, SE, WH3; = *P. grandiflora* – S, orthographic variant]

***Phoebanthus tenuifolius*** (Torrey & A. Gray) S.F. Blake. Sandhills and flatwoods. May-Sep. Endemic to s. AL and Panhandle FL. [= FNA, K, SE, WH3; = *P. tenuifolia* – S, orthographic variant]



***Picris* Linnaeus 1753 (Bitterweed, Oxtongue)**

A genus of about 40 species, of the Old World, particularly the Mediterranean region. References: Strother in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE. [also see *Helminthotheca*]

- 1 Phyllaries in 2 series; phyllaries 3.5-8 mm wide; inner phyllaries 12-20 mm long; plant annual or biennial .....[see *Helminthotheca echinoides*]
- 1 Phyllaries imbricate; phyllaries <3 mm wide; inner phyllaries 11-13 mm long; plant biennial to perennial.....***P. hieracioides***

\* ***Picris hieracioides*** Linnaeus, Hawkweed Oxtongue, Cat's-ear. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, Pa, RAB, SE, W; > *Picris hieracioides* Linnaeus ssp. *hieracioides* – K]

***Pilosella* Hill 1756 (Mouse-ear Hawkweed)**

A genus of 20-80 species (depending on species concepts applied to the many apomictic and hybrid-derived entities), herbs, of Eurasia and n. Africa. Sometimes included in *Hieracium*, the separation of *Pilosella* as a genus is increasingly supported by molecular, morphological, and biological evidence, and has become the dominant approach in Europe (Bräutigam & Greuter 2007) and worldwide (Funk et al. 2009; Kilian, Gemeinholzer, & Lack 2009). References: Strother in FNA (2006a); Bräutigam & Greuter (2007)=Z; Kilian, Gemeinholzer, & Lack (2009); Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key adapted from C.

- 1 Plants not stoloniferous.
  - 2 Leaves and stem not glaucous; leaves hairy on the upper surface .....***P. caespitosa***
  - 2 Leaves and stem glaucous; leaves sparsely hairy to nearly glabrous on the upper surface..... ***P. piloselloides***
- 1 Plants stoloniferous.
  - 3 Heads 1 (-3) per stem.....***P. officinarum***
  - 3 Heads (1-) 2-many per stem.
    - 4 Heads (1-) 2-6 per stem; leaves nearly glabrous on the upper surface.....***P. flagellaris***
    - 4 Heads (3-) 5-50 per stem; leaves nearly glabrous or distinctly long-pubescent on the upper surface.
      - 5 Flowers deep orange-red (often turning purplish when dried).....***P. aurantiaca***
      - 5 Flowers yellow.
        - 6 Leaves not glaucous; leaves hairy on the upper surface; heads > 10 per stem (on well-developed stems) .....***P. caespitosa***
        - 6 Leaves glaucous; leaves glabrous (or nearly so) on the upper surface; heads < 10 per stem .....***P. floribunda***

\* ***Pilosella aurantiaca*** (Linnaeus) F. Schultz & Schultz 'Bipontinus', Orange Hawkweed, Devil's-paintbrush, Orange King-devil, Fox-and-cubs. Pastures, roadsides; native of Europe. May-Aug. [= Z; = *Hieracium aurantiacum* Linnaeus – F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* ***Pilosella caespitosa*** (Dumortier) P.D. Sell & C. West, Yellow King-devil, Yellow Fox-and-cubs. Pastures, fields, roadsides, grassy balds; native of Europe. May-Oct. [= Z; = *Hieracium caespitosum* Dumortier – C, FNA, II, K, Pa, SE, Va, W; ? *H. pratense* Tausch – F, G, RAB, WV]

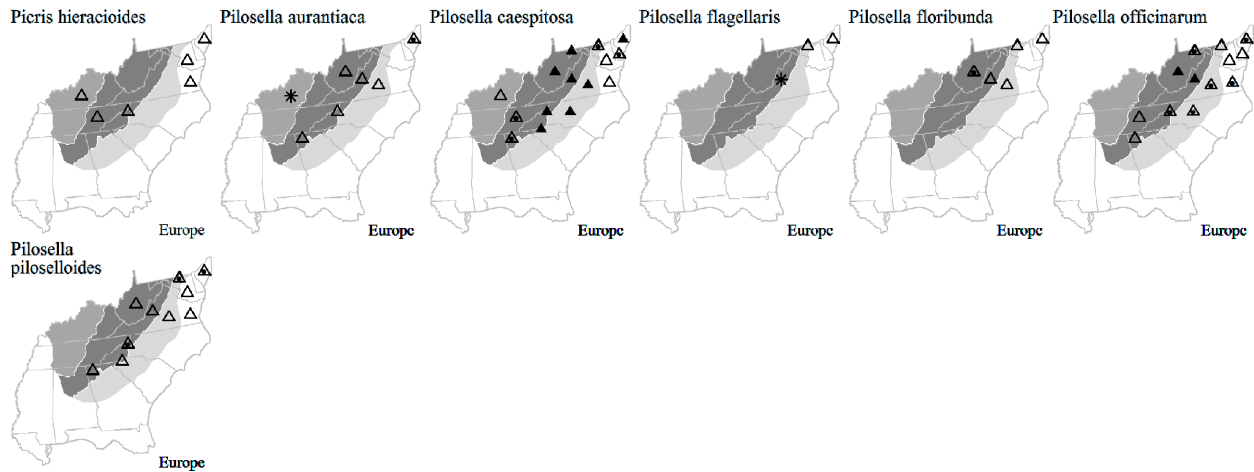
\* ***Pilosella flagellaris*** (Willdenow) P.D. Sell & C. West, Whiplash Hawkweed. Roadsides; native of Europe. May-Oct. Considered to derive from hybridization between *P. caespitosa* and *P. officinarum*. [= Z; = *Hieracium flagellare* Willdenow – C, F, FNA, Pa, SE; = *H. flagellare* Willdenow (pro sp.) var. *flagellare* – K; =]

\* ***Pilosella floribunda*** (Wimmer & Grabowski) Arvet-Touvet, Glaucous Hawkweed. Roadsides, pastures; native of Europe. Considered to derive from hybridization between *P. caespitosa* and *P. lactucella* (Wallroth) P.D. Sell & C. West. [= Z; = *Hieracium floribundum* Wimmer & Grabowski – C, F, G; = *H. floribundum* Wimmer & Grabowski (pro sp.) – K]

\* ***Pilosella officinarum*** F. Schultz & Schultz 'Bipontinus', Mouse-ear Hawkweed. Pastures, roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jul. [= Z; = *Hieracium pilosella* Linnaeus – C, FNA, G, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W; > *H. pilosella* var. *pilosella* – F, K, WV]

\* ***Pilosella piloselloides*** (Villars) Soják, Glaucous King-devil. Fields, pastures, roadsides, native of Europe. May-Sep. [= Z; = *Hieracium piloselloides* Villars – C, FNA, II, Pa, Va; ? *H. florentinum* Allioni – G, RAB, SE, W; > *H. florentinum* – F; > *H. piloselloides* – K; > *Hieracium praealtum* (Villars) ex Gochnat var. *decipiens* W.D.J. Koch – F, K]





***Pityopsis* Nuttall 1840 (Grass-leaved Golden-aster)**  
(contributed by Alan S. Weakley & Bruce A. Sorrie)

A genus of about 8-13 taxa (variously recognized at species or varietal rank), perennial herbs, of se. North America south to Central America. *Pityopsis* is taxonomically and nomenclaturally difficult. The problems include species and varietal concepts in a morphologically and cytologically diverse group, nomenclatural issues involving typification and application (and frequently misapplication) of a plethora of names at specific and varietal ranks, in three genera: a narrow *Pityopsis*, a broader *Chrysopsis*, or a very broad *Heterotheca*. References: Semple in FNA (2006b); Semple & Bowers (1985)=Z; Ward (2004c)=Y; Bowers (1972)=X; Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key based largely on Semple in FNA (2006b).

- 1 Basal leaves shorter than the stem leaves; middle and upper stem leaves similar in size to one another, 1-5 mm wide (to 7 mm wide in *P. flexuosa* and to 10 mm wide in *P. species 1*).
  - 2 Leaves and stem glabrate, not silky pubescent; leaves 0.8-1.5 mm wide; [of the fall line Sandhills, from sc. NC south to c. AL] ..... *P. pinifolia*
  - 2 Leaves and stems silky pubescent; leaves 2-7 mm wide; [of se. TN, or of s. NJ northward, or of FL Panhandle].
    - 3 Peduncles and phyllaries moderately to densely stipitate-glandular; [plants of the Mountains of TN] ..... *P. ruthii*
    - 3 Peduncles and phyllaries not stipitate-glandular (or only sparsely and minutely so); [plants of the Coastal Plain].
      - 4 Stems zigzag (noticeably bent at each node); involucre (7-) 8-11 mm high, equaling the pappus; [plants of Panhandle FL] ..... *P. flexuosa*
      - 4 Stems straight; involucre 5-8 mm high; [plants either of s. NJ northward or of FL peninsula].
        - 5 Leaves divergent from the stem, 3-7 mm wide, falcate; [plants of s. NJ northward] ..... *P. falcata*
        - 5 Leaves ascending, 6-10 mm wide, not falcate; [plants of FL peninsula] ..... *P. species 1*
  - 1 Basal leaves much longer than the stem leaves; stem leaves strongly reduced upward, the upper stem leaves much smaller than middle stem leaves (except in *P. species 1*), usually the largest stem leaves > 5 mm wide.
    - 6 Heads < 10; cauline leaves few, generally 2-7; [distinctly wetland in habitat and typically spring-flowering]; [of sw. GA westward and southward] ..... *P. oligantha*
    - 6 Heads > 10; cauline leaves many; [primarily upland in habitat and fall-flowering]; [collectively widespread in our area].
      - 7 Peduncles and upper stem densely glandular-hairy (stipitate-glandular); phyllaries densely glandular-hairy; involucre 4.5-8 mm high; lower leaves < 10 mm wide.
        - 8 All stem leaves silky pubescent; stems pubescent, with no visible glands; [widespread in our area] ..... *P. adenolepis*
        - 8 Lower leaves silky pubescent, the mid to upper stem leaves glabrate and evidently stipitate glandular along the margins; stems glandular to the base; [of sc. GA south into Panhandle FL] ..... *P. aspera*
      - 7 Peduncles and upper stem eglandular to sparsely glandular; phyllaries eglandular, or the inner phyllaries sparsely to densely glandular, at least distally; involucre 5-14 mm high; lower leaves up to 20 mm wide.
        - 9 Involucres (8-) 9-14 mm high; disc florets > 30; tetraploid and hexaploid.
          - 10 Involucres 8-12 mm high; ray florets 10-16; disc corolla throats and lobes glabrous to short pilose (never long pilose); [widespread] ..... *P. graminifolia* var. *latifolia*
          - 10 Involucres 12-14 mm high; ray florets 13-25; disc corolla throats and lobes sometimes long-pilose; [of FL Panhandle] ..... *P. tracyi*
        - 9 Involucres 5-8 mm high; disc florets 15-29; diploid.
          - 11 Stem leaves dense, of relatively equal length, strongly overlapping; [of peninsular FL] ..... *P. species 1*
          - 11 Stem leaves fewer, reduced upwards, only slightly overlapping; [collectively widespread in our area].
            - 12 Inner phyllaries densely stipitate-glandular, at least distally ..... *P. graminifolia* var. *graminifolia*
            - 12 Inner phyllaries eglandular to sparsely glandular ..... *P. graminifolia* var. *tenuifolia*

***Pityopsis adenolepis* (Fernald) Semple.** Dry woodlands, forests, and disturbed places, apparently in the NC Mountains only in the Escarpment. Late Jun-Oct. E. and c. VA south to n. FL and west to s. MS. *P. adenolepis* includes 2 chromosome numbers ( $2n = 18$  and  $36$ ), which "account, in part, for the range of variation in involucre, floret, and fruit size" (Semple & Bowers 1985). [= *Pityopsis aspera* (Shuttleworth ex Small) Small var. *adenolepis* (Fernald) Semple & F.D. Bowers – FNA, K1, K2, Va, Z; > *Heterotheca adenolepis* (Fernald) H.E. Ahles – RAB; > *Heterotheca graminifolia* (Michaux) Shinners – RAB, misapplied; < *Chrysopsis graminifolia*

(Michaux) Elliott var. *aspera* (Shuttleworth ex Small) A. Gray – C, G, SE, W; = *Chrysopsis graminifolia* (Michaux) Elliott – F, misapplied; = *P. adenolepis* (Fernald) Semple; < *Pityopsis aspera* – S, WH3; = *Heterotheca adenolepis* (Fernald) H.E. Ahles – X; < *Heterotheca aspera* (Shuttleworth ex Small) Shinnery; = *Pityopsis adenolepis* (Fernald) Semple]

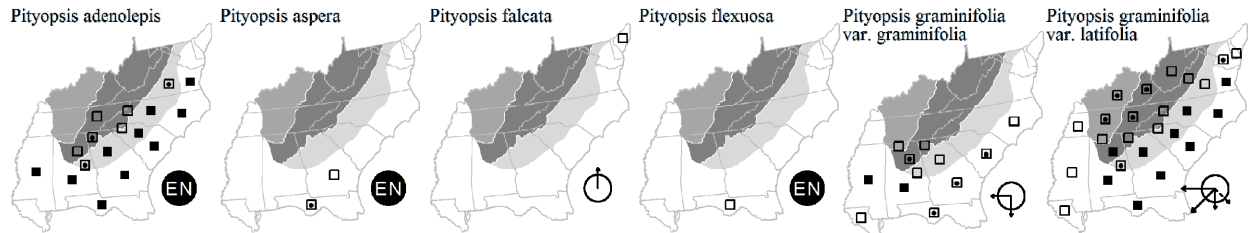
***Pityopsis aspera*** (Shuttleworth ex Small) Small. Sandhills, dry flatwoods. Aug-Oct. Eastern FL Panhandle and adjacent sc. GA. [= *Pityopsis aspera* (Shuttleworth ex Small) Small var. *aspera* – FNA, K1, K2, Z; < *Pityopsis aspera* – S, WH3; < *Chrysopsis graminifolia* (Michaux) Elliott var. *aspera* (Shuttleworth ex Small) A. Gray – SE; = *Heterotheca aspera* (Shuttleworth ex Small) Shinnery – X]

***Pityopsis falcata*** (Pursh) Nuttall, New England Goldenaster. Stable dunes (NJ), farther north in sandplain grasslands, coastal heathlands, pitch pine-scrub oak barrens. Jul-Sep. Se. MA south through RI, CT, and NY (Long Island) to s. NJ; apparently found once as a rare introduction in Pinellas County in wc. peninsular FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2011). [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3, Z; = *Chrysopsis falcata* (Pursh) Elliott – C, F, G; = *Heterotheca falcata* (Pursh) V.L. Harms – X]

***Pityopsis flexuosa*** (Nash) Small, Zigzag Goldenaster. Sandhills. Aug-Oct. E. FL Panhandle. [= FNA, K1, K2S, WH3, Z; = *Chrysopsis flexuosa* Nash – SE; = *Heterotheca flexuosa* (Nash) V.L. Harms – X]

***Pityopsis graminifolia*** (Michaux) Nuttall var. ***graminifolia***. Sandhills. Jul-Oct. Semple & Bowers (1985) treat *P. graminifolia* as encompassing five varieties “that intergrade and hybridize, when the ploidy level is the same” (Semple & Bowers 1985). Var. *graminifolia* ranges from se. NC south to c. peninsular FL, and west to e. LA. This taxon is diploid (2n=18). [= FNA, K1, K2, Z; < *Heterotheca nervosa* (Willdenow) Shinnery var. *microcephala* (Small) Shinnery ex H.E. Ahles – RAB; < *Chrysopsis graminifolia* (Michaux) Elliott var. *graminifolia* – C; < *Pityopsis microcephala* (Small) Small – S; < *Chrysopsis graminifolia* (Michaux) Elliott var. *microcephala* (Small) Cronquist – SE; < *Pityopsis graminifolia* – WH3; < *Heterotheca microcephala* (Small) Shinnery var. *microcephala* – X]

***Pityopsis graminifolia*** (Michaux) Nuttall var. ***latifolia*** Fernald. Sandhills, dry woodlands and forests (such as ridgetop pine/heath communities in the Mountains), roadbanks. Jun-Oct. Var. *latifolia* is the most widely distributed variety of *P. graminifolia*, ranging from DE (formerly), s. OH, and c. AR south to s. FL and e. TX; Bahamas; also in Mexico (Tamaulipas, Vera Cruz, Oaxaca, Chiapas) and Central America (Belize, Guatemala, Honduras). This taxon (or set of taxa) is tetraploid (2n=36). [= FNA, K1, K2, Va, Z; > *Heterotheca nervosa* (Willdenow) Shinnery var. *nervosa* – RAB; > *Heterotheca correllii* (Fernald) H.E. Ahles – RAB; = *Chrysopsis graminifolia* (Michaux) Elliott var. *latifolia* Fernald – C, W; > *Chrysopsis nervosa* (Willdenow) Fernald var. *nervosa* – F; < *Chrysopsis graminifolia* (Michaux) Elliott – G; > *Chrysopsis nervosa* var. *virgata* Fernald – F; > *Chrysopsis nervosa* var. *stenolepis* Fernald – F; = *Pityopsis graminifolia* – S, misapplied; = *Chrysopsis graminifolia* (Michaux) Elliott var. *graminifolia* – SE, misapplied; < *Pityopsis graminifolia* – WH3; < *Heterotheca graminifolia* (Michaux) Shinnery – X; = *Pityopsis nervosa* (Willdenow) Dress var. *nervosa* – Y; > *Pityopsis species 2* (“*latifolia*”); > *Pityopsis nervosa* (Willdenow) Dress]



***Pityopsis graminifolia*** (Michaux) Nuttall var. ***tenuifolia*** (Torrey) Semple & F.D. Bowers. Sandhills, sandy woodlands, savannas, pine flatwoods. Jul-Oct. Var. *tenuifolia* ranges from se. NC south to s. FL and west to e. TX (north inland to c. AR and e. OK); apparently disjunct in se. VA. This taxon is diploid (2n=18). [= FNA, K1, K2, Z; < *Heterotheca nervosa* (Willdenow) Shinnery var. *microcephala* (Small) Shinnery ex H.E. Ahles – RAB; < *Pityopsis microcephala* (Small) Small – S; < *Chrysopsis graminifolia* (Michaux) Elliott var. *microcephala* (Small) Cronquist – SE; < *Pityopsis graminifolia* – WH3; < *Heterotheca microcephala* (Small) Shinnery var. *microcephala* – X; = *Pityopsis microcephala* (Small) Small]

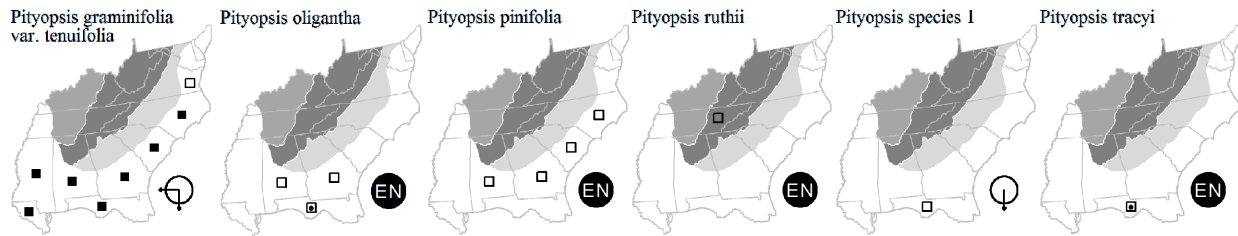
***Pityopsis oligantha*** (Chapman ex Torrey & A. Gray) Small, Narrow-leaved Goldenaster, Bog Goldenaster. Wet pine flatwoods, pine savannas, and pitcherplant bogs. Mar-Jun. Sw. GA and Panhandle FL west to s. AL; reports from e. TX (Holmes & Singhurst 2012), e. LA, and w. LA, represent mis-identifications. [= FNA, K1, K2, S, WH3, Z; = *Chrysopsis oligantha* Chapman ex Torrey & A. Gray – SE; = *Heterotheca oligantha* (Chapman ex Torrey & A. Gray) V.L. Harms – X]

***Pityopsis pinifolia*** (Elliott) Nuttall, Sandhill Goldenaster. Sandhills, sandy roadsides. Aug-Oct. This species is locally abundant (and often weedy) but very local in distribution, limited to (apparently) scattered counties in the Sandhills (rarely middle Coastal Plain) of s. NC, SC, GA, and c. AL. [= FNA, K1, K2, S, Z; = *Heterotheca pinifolia* (Elliott) H.E. Ahles – RAB, X; = *Chrysopsis pinifolia* Elliott – SE]

***Pityopsis ruthii*** (Small) Small, Ruth’s Goldenaster. Flood-scoured rocks along rivers. Aug-Oct. Restricted to rocks within the flood zone of the Hiwassee and Ocoee rivers, Polk County, TN; it should be sought in adjacent sw. NC. [= FNA, K1, K2, S, Z; = *Chrysopsis ruthii* Small – SE; = *Heterotheca ruthii* (Small) V.L. Harms – X]

***Pityopsis species 1***, Scrub Goldenaster. Sandhills, Florida scrub. Jul-Oct. Peninsular FL (southern Putnam County southwards). This taxon is diploid (2n=18). [= *Pityopsis graminifolia* (Michaux) Nuttall var. *aequilifolia* F.D. Bowers & Semple – FNA, K1, K2, Z; < *Pityopsis microcephala* (Small) Small – S; < *Chrysopsis graminifolia* (Michaux) Elliott var. *microcephala* (Small) Cronquist – SE; < *Pityopsis graminifolia* – WH3; = *Heterotheca microcephala* (Small) Shinnery “var. *aequilifolia* F.D. Bowers” – X (not validly published)]

***Pityopsis tracyi*** (Small) Small, Tracy’s Goldenaster. Sandhills. Oct-Dec. Endemic to Panhandle FL; reports of it in n. AL are probably based on aberrant individuals of *P. graminifolia*. This taxon is hexaploid (2n=54). [= S; = *Pityopsis graminifolia* (Michaux) Nuttall var. *tracyi* (Small) Semple – FNA, K1, K2, Z; < *Chrysopsis graminifolia* – SE; < *Pityopsis graminifolia* – WH3; < *Heterotheca graminifolia* (Michaux) Shinnery – X; = *Pityopsis nervosa* (Willdenow) Dress var. *tracyi* (Small) D.B. Ward – Y; = *Heterotheca graminifolia* var. *tracyi* (Small) Long]



*Plectocephalus* D. Don in R. Sweet 1830 (Basketflower)

A genus of 4 species, annual herbs, of midwestern North America, Mexico, South America, and Africa. References: Keil in FNA (2006a).

\* *Plectocephalus americanus* (Nuttall) D. Don in R. Sweet, American Basketflower. Waste ground around wool-combing mills; native of sc. North America (Nesom 2004d). Jul-Sep. [= FNA, II; = *Centaurea americana* Nuttall – C, F, G, K, SE]

*Pluchea* Cassini 1817 (Marsh-fleabane)

A genus of about 40 species, herbs and shrubs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate regions. References: Nesom in FNA (2006a); Godfrey (1952)=Z, Nesom (1989, 2004a)=Y; Arriagada (1998)=X; Pruski (2005)=V; Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key based on FNA and other sources.

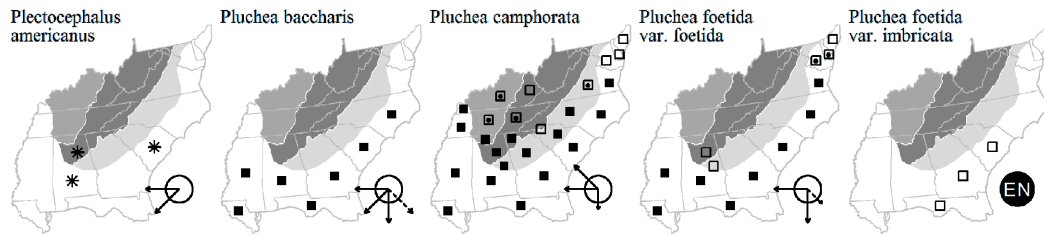
- 1 Stems winged by decurrent leaf bases ..... *P. sagittalis*
- 1 Stems not winged by decurrent leaf bases.
  - 2 Leaves petiolate or narrowly cuneate at the base; [section *Pluchea*].
    - 3 Phyllaries glandular on the outer surface (the outer bracts also somewhat pubescent); inflorescence paniculiform, the lateral branches not reaching or exceeding the central branches; plants to 20 dm tall; [in freshwater habitats, widespread in the Coastal Plain and Piedmont] ..... *P. camphorata*
    - 3 Phyllaries short-pubescent with several-celled glandular-tipped hairs; inflorescence more-or-less cymiform and flat-topped, some of the lower lateral branches elongate and reaching or exceeding the central branches; plants to 10 (-15) dm tall; [mainly in salty or brackish habitats, restricted to the outer Coastal Plain] ..... *P. odorata*
  - 2 Leaves sessile, and either rounded, truncate, or clasping at the base; [section *Amplectifolium*].
    - 4 Leaves mostly 8-20 cm long and 3-7 cm wide; involucre 9-12 mm high; middle phyllaries 2.5-3 mm wide ..... *P. longifolia*
    - 4 Leaves mostly 3-10 cm long and 1-3 cm wide; involucre 5-10 mm high; middle phyllaries 1-1.5 mm wide.
      - 5 Stems and leaves glandular, otherwise nearly glabrous; involucre 4-5 mm wide ..... *P. yucatanensis*
      - 5 Stems and leaves puberulent or arachnose as well as glandular; involucre 5-12 mm wide.
        - 6 Corollas pink or purple; heads 4-6 mm high, 5-9 mm wide; phyllaries usually arachnoid and commonly also with dense, thick, viscid hairs; outer phyllaries acuminate; nutlets black, 0.5-1 mm long, densely pubescent; [flowering Jun-Jul] ..... *P. baccharis*
        - 6 Corollas creamy white; heads 6-10 mm high, 6-12 mm wide; phyllaries thinly arachnoid, with sessile glands; outer phyllaries obtuse or obtuse-apiculate; nutlets pinkish, ca. 1 mm long, pubescent on the angles; [flowering late Jul-Oct].
          - 7 Plants 3-11 dm tall; inner phyllaries 4-6 mm long; [widespread in our area] ..... *P. foetida* var. *foetida*
          - 7 Plants 9-25 dm tall; inner phyllaries 6-7 mm long; [of the Coastal Plain of SC southward] ..... *P. foetida* var. *imbricata*

*Pluchea baccharis* (P. Miller) Pruski, Marsh Fleabane. Wet savannas, natural ponds, marshes, ditches. Jun-Jul. E. NC south to s. FL, west to se. TX; Bahamas, Cuba, Mexico, and Central America. Pruski (2005) established that *P. baccharis* is the correct name for the taxon known in recent decades as *P. rosea*. Godfrey (1952) recognized two varieties of *P. rosea*, var. *rosea* of se. United States and var. *mexicana* R.K. Godfrey of gypsum plains in San Luis Potosí, Mexico; Nesom (1989) recognized the latter taxon at the species level, *P. mexicana* (R.K. Godfrey) Nesom. [= FNA, V, WH3; = *P. rosea* R.K. Godfrey – K, RAB, X, Y; = *P. rosea* var. *rosea* – GW, SE]

*Pluchea camphorata* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Camphorweed, Camphor Pluchea. Bottomland sloughs, clay flatwoods, other freshwater wetlands. Aug-Oct. DE (formerly) and MD south to n. peninsular FL, west to TX and OK, north in the interior to s. OH and e. KS. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, II, K, RAB, SE, Va, WH3, X, Y; = *P. petiolata* Cassini – S]

*Pluchea foetida* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. *foetida*, Stinking Fleabane. Seasonally wet areas, ditches, various other freshwater wetlands. Late Jul-Oct. S. NJ south to s. FL, west to e. TX and se. OK; West Indies (Hispaniola). [= K, Va; < *P. foetida* – C, F, FNA, G, GW, RAB, SE, WH3, X, Y; > *P. foetida* – S; > *P. tenuifolia* Small – S]

*Pluchea foetida* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle var. *imbricata* Kearney. Freshwater wetlands. Late Jul-Oct. SC south to FL Panhandle. The validity and distribution of this taxon need additional study. [= K; < *P. foetida* – C, FNA, GW, RAB, SE, WH3, X, Y; = *P. imbricata* (Kearney) Nash – S]

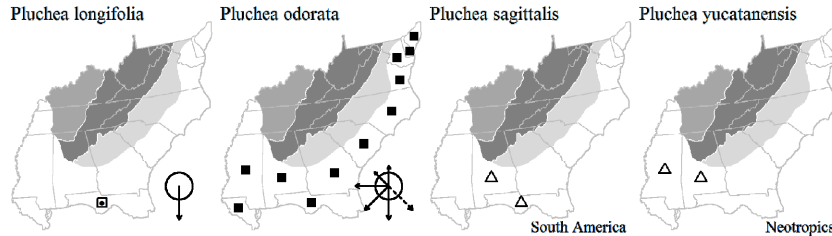


**Pluchea longifolia** Nash. Brackish and freshwater marshes and swamps, ditches, canals. Ne. FL and eastern FL Panhandle (Wakulla and Taylor counties) south to c. peninsular FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2008). [= FNA, GW, S, WH3]

**Pluchea odorata** (Linnaeus) Cassini, Saltmarsh Fleabane. Salt and brackish marshes. Aug-Oct. MA and MI south to s. FL and TX (mostly on the Coastal Plain), also in w. United States, Central America, and South America. Two varieties are sometimes recognized, the widespread and more robust, but small headed var. *odorata* (involucre 4-6 (-7) mm across the disk, with 6-13 (19) functionally staminate flowers; plants 2-8 (-20) dm tall; of VA southward), and the northeastern North American and less robust but large-headed var. *succulenta* (involucre 7-8 (-10) mm across the disk, with (14-) 21-34 functionally staminate flowers; plants 2-6 dm tall; of NC northward). Additional study is needed to warrant recognition of the varieties. [= GW, WH3, Va, X, Y; > *P. odorata* var. *odorata* – C, FNA, K, SE; > *P. odorata* (Linnaeus) Cassini var. *succulenta* (Fernald) Cronquist – C, FNA, IL, K, Pa, SE; > *P. purpurascens* (Swartz) A.P. de Candolle var. *purpurascens* – F, G; > *P. purpurascens* (Swartz) A.P. de Candolle var. *succulenta* Fernald – F, G; = *P. purpurascens* (Swartz) A.P. de Candolle – RAB; > *P. camphorata* – S, misapplied]

\* **Pluchea sagittalis** (Lamarck) Cabrera, Wing-stem Camphorweed. Disturbed areas, probably only a waif, known from old collections (1891-1901) from Pensacola, FL, and Mobile, AL; native of South America. Jul-Aug. [= FNA, WH3; = *P. quitoc* A.P. de Candolle – S; = *P. suaveolens* (Vell.) Kuntze – SE] {synonymy incomplete}

\* **Pluchea yucatanensis** Nesom, Yucatan Camphorweed. Brackish marshes; native of Mexico and Belize. Introduced in s. AL and s. MS. [= FNA]



### **Polymnia** Linnaeus 1753

A genus of 4 species, herbs, of e. North America. References: Estes & Beck (2011)=Y; Wells (1965)=Z; Strother in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key based on Y. [also see *Smallanthus*]

- 1 Cypselas (4-) 5 (-6)-ribbed; stem glabrous or nearly so (except sometimes short-hairy in the inflorescence); heads 3-7 mm in diameter; disc florets 15-29; ray florets 3-6.....***P. laevigata***
- 1 Cypselas 3-ribbed; stem obviously and usually densely long-pubescent (rarely glabrous or glabrescent except the upper stem); heads 6-15 mm in diameter; disc florets 26-74; ray florets 5-17.
- 2 Leaves of the midstem and below pinnatifid, with 5-7 primary lobes; phyllaries glandular-pubescent and with abundant longer, eglandular septate hairs; [widespread] .....***P. canadensis***
- 2 Leaves of the midstem and below bipinnatifid to nearly pinnate-pinnatifid, with 10-21 primary lobes; phyllaries densely glandular-puberulent and with longer, eglandular, septate hairs lacking, or few and restricted to the margins; [narrow endemic of Marion County, TN] .....***P. johnbeckii***

**Polymnia canadensis** Linnaeus, White-flowered Leafcup. Moist forests, particularly over calcareous rocks. Jul-Oct. VT and ON west to MN, south to NC, nw. GA, AL, and AR. [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; > *P. canadensis* – S; > *P. radiata* (A. Gray) Small – S]

**Polymnia johnbeckii** D. Estes, John Beck's Leafcup. Limestone boulders and outcrops. Narrow endemic of Marion County, TN. See Estes & Beck (2011) for additional information. [= Y]

**Polymnia laevigata** Beadle, Tennessee Leafcup. Bouldery slopes, coquina outcrops and rubble (in FL). W., c., and se. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), AL, Panhandle FL (Jackson County), nw. GA, and MO. [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3, Y, Z]

### **Praxelis** Cassini 1826 (Praxelis)

A genus of ca. 16 species, perennial herbs and weak shrubs, of South America. References: .

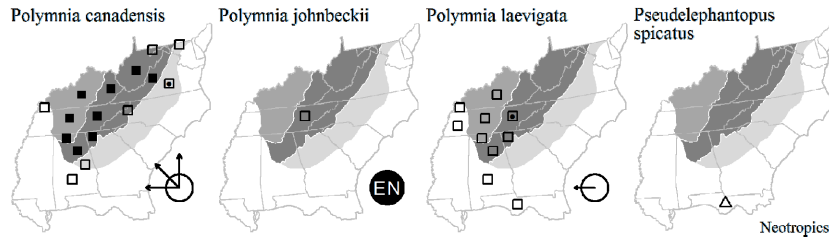
\* **Praxelis clematidea** R.M. King & H. Robinson, Praxelis. Disturbed areas; native of South America. Naturalized and spreading as an invasive just south of our flora area. [= K2, WH3]



*Pseudelephantopus* Rohr 1792 (False Elephant's-foot, Dog's-tongue)

A genus of 2-3 species, perennial herbs, of the Neotropics. References: Strother in FNA (2006a).

\* *Pseudelephantopus spicatus* (Jussieu ex Aublet) C.F. Baker, Dog's-tongue. Disturbed areas; native of the Neotropics. Jan-Dec. [= FNA, K2, WH3; = *Elephantopus spicatus* Jussieu ex Aublet – SE]

*Pseudognaphalium* Kirpicznikov 1950 (Rabbit-tobacco)

A genus of about 100 species, herbs, nearly cosmopolitan, especially of American temperate regions. References: Nesom in FNA (2006a); Mahler (1975)=Z; Arriagada (1998)=Y; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Nesom (2001a)=X; Anderberg (1991). Key based, in part, on SE.

- 1 Involucre 2-3 mm high; plants 3-15 (-25) cm tall; inflorescence of many, small, axillary and terminal clusters overtopped by subtending leaves ..... [see *Gnaphalium uliginosum*]
- 1 Involucre 3-7 mm high; plants 15-100 cm tall; inflorescence terminal, elongate, clustered, or corymbiform.
  - 2 Leaves distinctly (but shortly) decurrent 1-10 mm and adnate-auriculate on the stem.
    - 3 Upper surface of the leaves coarsely glandular-hairy; heads in corymbiform arrays ..... *P. macounii*
    - 3 Upper surface of the leaves loosely tomentose, not glandular; heads in terminal glomerules
      - 4 Involucres 3-4 mm high; bisexual florets 5-10 (corollas red-tipped); cypselae with papilliform hairs ..... *P. luteoalbum*
      - 4 Involucres 4-6 mm high; bisexual florets mostly 18-28 (corollas evenly yellowish, not red-tipped); cypselae glabrous ..... *P. stramineum*
  - 2 Leaves sessile, not decurrent or adnate-auriculate.
    - 5 Stem white-woolly or arachnoid with matted white hairs, the stem surface generally obscured (sometimes glandular-pubescent at the base of the stem only) ..... *P. obtusifolium*
    - 5 Stem glandular-pubescent or glandular-puberulent, the hairs at right angles to the stem, the stem surface plainly visible.
      - 6 Stems glandular-villous, the stipitate glands (0.1-) 0.3-1.0 mm high, prominently variable in height on any portion of the stem, with a stalk broadened toward the base and about equal the gland width; pistillate florets 83-107, bisexual florets 9-15; leaves mostly oblong-lanceolate, 2.5-7 cm long, 4-20 mm wide, 4-8 times longer than wide; plant 4-10 dm tall ..... *P. helleri*
      - 6 Stems glandular-puberulent, the stipitate glands 0.1-0.2 mm high, relatively even in height on any portion of the stem, with a filiform stalk of even width and narrower than the gland width; pistillate florets 47-78, bisexual florets (7-) 11-20; leaves linear to linear-lanceolate or linear-oblongate, 1.5-5.5 cm long, 1.5-10 mm wide, 6-10 times longer than wide; plant 3-7 dm tall ..... *P. micradenium*

*Pseudognaphalium helleri* (Britton) A. Anderberg, Heller's Rabbit Tobacco. Dry woodlands and openings (especially over mafic rocks), sandhills. Sep-Oct. Sc. VA south to Panhandle FL, s. AL, west to AR, LA, and ne. TX. [= FNA, Va, X; = *Gnaphalium helleri* Britton var. *helleri* – Z; < *Gnaphalium helleri* – C, G, RAB, S, SE, W (also see *P. micradenium*); = *Gnaphalium obtusifolium* var. *helleri* (Britton) Blake – F, Y; = *Pseudognaphalium helleri* (Britton) A. Anderberg ssp. *helleri* – K2; < *Pseudognaphalium helleri* – WH3]

\* *Pseudognaphalium luteoalbum* (Linnaeus) Hilliard & B.L. Burt, Red-tipped Rabbit Tobacco. Mowed rights-of-way; native of Eurasia. Apr-Jun. [= FNA, K2, WH3] {add synonymy}

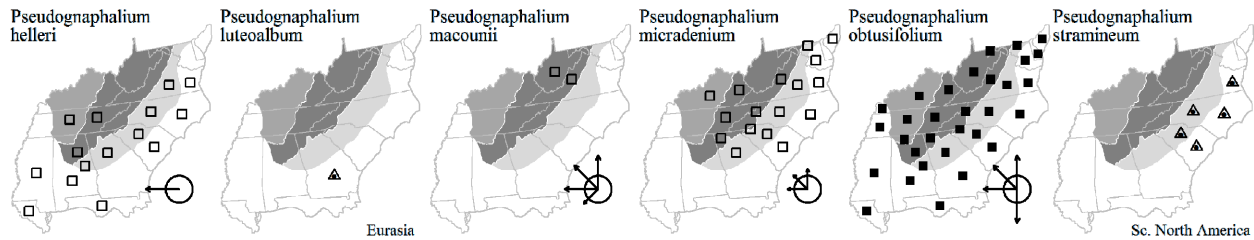
*Pseudognaphalium macounii* (Greene) Kartesz, Clammy Cudweed, Winged Cudweed, Clammy Everlasting. Dry fields, pastures, and woodland edges at high elevations. Jul-Oct. QC west to BC, south to w. VA, WV, TN, and Mexico. [= FNA, Il, K, Pa, Va; = *Gnaphalium macounii* Greene – C, F, S, WV; < *Gnaphalium viscosum* – SE, Y, misapplied; < *Pseudognaphalium viscosum* (Kunth) W.A. Weber, misapplied]

*Pseudognaphalium micradenium* (Weatherby) G.L. Nesom, Small Rabbit Tobacco. Dry woodlands and openings. Sep-Oct. Se. ME west to WI, south to e. SC, c. GA, se. TN, and s. MO. Nesom (2001a) discusses the distinctiveness of this taxon and its treatment as a species, rather than variety. [= FNA, Va, X; = *Gnaphalium helleri* Britton var. *micradenium* (Weatherby) Mahler – Z; < *Gnaphalium helleri* – C, G, RAB, S, SE, W; = *Gnaphalium obtusifolium* var. *micradenium* Weatherby – F, Y; = *Pseudognaphalium helleri* (Britton) A. Anderberg ssp. *micradenium* (Weatherby) Kartesz – K2]

*Pseudognaphalium obtusifolium* (Linnaeus) Hilliard & Burt, Fragrant Rabbit Tobacco. Openings, woodlands, coastal dunes, sandy pinelands, disturbed areas. Aug-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) west to ON, south to s. FL and TX. [= FNA, Il, Pa, Va, WH3, X; = *Gnaphalium obtusifolium* Linnaeus – RAB, S, SE, W, WV; > *G. obtusifolium* var. *obtusifolium* – F; > *Gnaphalium obtusifolium* Linnaeus var. *praecox* Fernald – F; = *Gnaphalium obtusifolium* var. *obtusifolium* – C, G, Y; > *Pseudognaphalium obtusifolium* ssp. *obtusifolium* – K2; > *Pseudognaphalium obtusifolium* ssp. *praecox* (Fernald) Kartesz – K2; ? *Gnaphalium polycephalum* Michaux]

\* *Pseudognaphalium stramineum* (Kunth) A. Anderberg. Sandy fields, roadsides, disturbed places; native of TX south through Mexico and into South America. Late May-Aug. [= FNA, K, Va; = *Gnaphalium stramineum* Kunth – C; ? *G. chilense* Sprengel – RAB, SE, Y]





***Pterocaulon* Elliott 1823 (Blackroot)**

A genus of about 18 species, herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate America, and of Oceania and se. Asia. References: Nesom in FNA (2006a); Arriagada (1998)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

**Identification notes:** *Pterocaulon* is an unmistakable plant, the stems and leaf undersurfaces creamy-white floccose-tomentose, the leaf bases decurrent down the stem, the heads in oblong, terminal spikes, the tip nodding before anthesis.

***Pterocaulon pycnostachyum*** (Michaux) Elliott, Blackroot, Wingstem. Sandhills, dry pinelands, pine flatwoods. May-Jun. Se. NC south to s. FL and west to s. AL. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, SE, WH3, Z; = *P. undulatum* (Walter) C. Mohr – S]

***Pulicaria* Gaertner 1791 (False-fleabane)**

A genus of 100 or more species, herbs (rarely shrubs), of Europe, Asia, and Africa. References: Preston in FNA (2006a).

\* ***Pulicaria arabica*** (Linnaeus) Cassini. Disturbed areas (on ballast); perhaps just a waif (not recently collected), native of Africa. [= FNA, SE, WH3; = *Vicoa auriculata* Cassini – S (misapplied)] {not keyed}

***Pyrhopappus* A.P. de Candolle 1838 (False-dandelion)**

A genus of 3-5 species, herbs, of sw. and se. North America. References: Strother in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                               |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 | Outer phyllaries mainly 1/3-2/3 as long as the inner phyllaries; lower and middle stem usually glabrous; leaf margins usually glabrous; upper cauline leaves usually unlobed or pinnately 1-5-lobed.....               | <b><i>P. carolinianus</i></b> |
| 1 | Outer phyllaries mainly < 1/3 as long as the inner phyllaries; lower and middle stem usually sparsely to densely pilose; leaf margins usually ciliate; upper cauline leaves usually pinnately (3-) 5-7 (-9)-lobed..... | <b><i>P. pauciflorus</i></b>  |

***Pyrhopappus carolinianus*** (Walter) A.P. de Candolle, False-dandelion. Dry and moist forests, roadsides, meadows, fields. Mar-Jun (and sometimes later). DE, se. PA, and MD south to c. peninsular FL, west to IL, MO, and TX; the pre-Columbian range is uncertain. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *P. carolinianus* var. *carolinianus* – RAB, SE; > *P. carolinianus* var. *georgianus* (Shinners) H.E. Ahles – RAB, SE; = *Sitilias caroliniana* (Walter) Rafinesque – S; > *Pyrhopappus georgianus* Shinners]

***Pyrhopappus pauciflorus*** (D. Don) A.P. de Candolle, Small-flowered Desert-Chicory. Disturbed areas. (Feb.) Apr-May. Probably merely adventive in our area from a native distribution from TX south to Coahuila, Nuevo León, and Tamaulipas. [= FNA; < *P. pauciflorus* – K; = *Sitilias multicaulis* (A.P. de Candolle) Greene – S; = *P. multicaulis* A.P. de Candolle – SE]

***Ratibida* Rafinesque 1817 (Prairie Coneflower)**

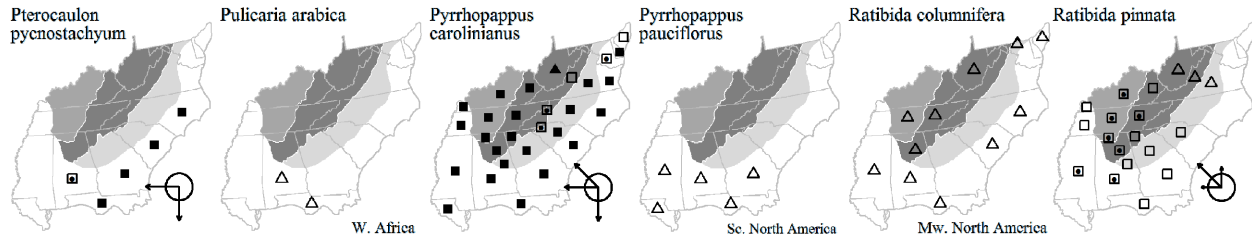
A genus of about 7 species, herbs, of North America. References: Urbatsch & Cox in FNA (2006c); Richards (1968)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key adapted from SE.

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                         |                              |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 | Disks columnar, 2-4.5× as long as thick; plant a tap-rooted perennial; rays < 2 (-2.5) cm long; achenes ciliate and winged, crowned by a pappus consisting of 1 or more awn-teeth ..... | <b><i>R. columnifera</i></b> |
| 1 | Disks ellipsoid-globular, 1-1.6× as long as thick; plant a fibrous-rooted perennial from a woody rhizome or caudex; rays 2.5-3.5 (-4.5) cm long; achenes smooth, lacking a pappus ..... | <b><i>R. pinnata</i></b>     |

\* ***Ratibida columnifera*** (Nuttall) Wootton & Standley, Columnar Prairie Coneflower. Dry disturbed areas, established around nurseries or plantings, waste areas near wool-combing mills; introduced from farther west. May-Aug. ON west to AB, south to TX, Mexico, and AZ; introduced at scattered sites eastward, including e. NC, e. SC, and c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, SE, WH3, WV, Z; = *R. columnaris* (Sims) D. Don – S]

***Ratibida pinnata*** (Ventenat) Barnhart, Globular Prairie Coneflower, Grey-headed Coneflower, Drooping Coneflower. Prairie-like glades and oak savannas over gabbro (usually in Iredell soils) or calcareous rocks, cedar glades, calcareous (black belt or chalk) prairies, disturbed areas (naturalized from cultivation). Jun-Aug. S. ON west to MN and SD, south to w. PA, e. TN, nw. GA, Panhandle FL, MS, OK, and ne. TX (Singhurst, Mink, & Holmes 2010); disjunct in nc. SC. A characteristic plant

of midwestern prairies and limestone glades, remarkably disjunct to "Piedmont prairie" remnants in SC (Nelson 1993). [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, S, SE, W, WH3, WV, Z]



**Rayjaksonia** R.L. Hartman & M.A. Lane 1996 (Camphor-daisy)

A genus of 3 species and 4 taxa, annual and perennial herbs, of the s. United States and n. Mexico. References: Nesom, Rosen, & Lawrence (2013)=Z; Nesom in FNA (2006b); Lane & Hartman (1996)=Y; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

{key}

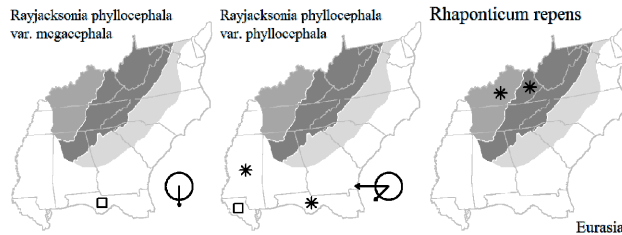
**Rayjaksonia phyllocephala** (A.P. de Candolle) R.L. Hartman & M.A. Lane var. **megacephala** (Nash) D.B. Ward, Florida Camphor-daisy. [= Z; < *R. phyllocephala* – FNA, K2, WH3, Y; < *Haplopappus phyllocephalus* A.P. de Candolle – SE] {add S synonymy}

**Rayjaksonia phyllocephala** (A.P. de Candolle) R.L. Hartman & M.A. Lane var. **phyllocephala**, Gulf Coast Camphor-daisy. [= Z; < *R. phyllocephala* – FNA, K2, WH3, Y; < *Haplopappus phyllocephalus* A.P. de Candolle – SE]

**Rhaponticum** Ludwig 1757 (Russian Knapweed)

A genus of about 26 species, herbs, native of Eurasia. Hidalgo et al (2006) show that *Acroptilon* is best merged into *Rhaponticum*. References: Hidalgo et al. (2006)=Y; Keil in FNA (2006a); Susanna & Garcia-Jacas in Kadereit & Jeffrey (2007)=Z.

\* **Rhaponticum repens** (Linnaeus) Hidalgo, Russian Knapweed. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Sep. Reported for VA (FNA), but there is apparently no documentation for its occurrence there; this serious invasive weed is widespread in western North America, east to OH, KY, and AR. [= K2, Y, Z; = *Acroptilon repens* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle – FNA, IL, K1; = *Centaurea repens* Linnaeus – C, F, G]



**Rudbeckia** Linnaeus 1753 (Yellow Coneflower, Black-eyed Susan)

A genus of about 15 species, herbs, of North America. References: Urbatsch & Cox in FNA (2006c); Perdue (1957)=Z. Key adapted in part from SE and FNA.

**Identification notes:** This treatment needs considerable additional work in the herbarium, and will likely be substantially modified.

- 1 Leaves grasslike, linear-lanceolate, > 10× as long as wide, the basal with blade 10-20 cm long and < 1 cm wide; [of Coastal Plain, of s. GA southward and westward].
  - 2 Plant with 1 head; rays red, orange, or maroon, 1.0-1.5 cm long; plant pubescent.....**R. graminifolia**
  - 2 Plant with several heads; rays yellow, 1.5-3.5 cm long; plant glabrous.....**R. mohrii**
- 1 Leaves broader, lanceolate, ovate, or pinnately-cleft, < 10× as long as wide; [collectively widespread].
  - 3 Leaves (at least some of the largest and generally more basal) 3-lobed or more divided (except *R. laciniata* var. *heterophylla* with sometimes few if any leaves lobed, and these usually the stem leaves).
    - 4 Disc flowers yellow or yellowish-green; achenes 3.5-6.0 mm long.
      - 5 Basal and lower stem leaves 1-2-pinnatifid, with 5-many lobes; plants 1-3 m tall.
        - 6 Achenes 3.5-4.0 mm long; pappus > 0.7 mm long; [of e. VA, DE, MD, and PA northward] .....**R. laciniata** var. **bipinnata**
        - 6 Achenes 4.2-6.0 mm long; pappus < 0.7 mm long; [widespread in our area] .....**R. laciniata** var. **laciniata**
      - 5 Basal and lower stem leaves 1-5-lobed; plants 0.5-2 m tall.
        - 7 Heads larger, the disc mostly 1.5-2.0 cm wide; rays usually 8 or 13; [of high elevations of the Appalachians, VA and KY south to NC and TN] .....**R. laciniata** var. **humilis**

- 7 Heads small, the disc mostly 1.0-1.5 cm wide; rays usually 5 or 8; [of the Coastal Plain and Piedmont, VA south to FL, west to LA]
  - 8 Leaves lobed; upper leaf surfaces moderately to densely hairy; [widespread in the Coastal Plain]..... *R. laciniata* var. *digitata*
  - 8 Leaves sometimes unlobed (basal leaves typically so); upper leaf surfaces sparsely to densely hairy; [of Levy County, FL] ..... *R. laciniata* var. *heterophylla*
- 4 Disc flowers purple-brown; achenes 1.9-3.5 mm long.
  - 9 Pales acute, hairy near the tip; rays 20-40 mm long ..... *R. subtomentosa*
  - 9 Pales cuspidate, with awn-like tips ca. 1.5 mm long, glabrous; rays 8-30 mm long.
    - 10 Cauline leaves 1-3-lobed (at least some on a plant 3-lobed).
      - 11 Ray blades 8-17 mm long; discs 10-15 mm across; [widespread in our area] ..... *R. triloba* var. *triloba*
      - 11 Ray blades 18-30 mm long; discs 15-20 mm across; [at moderate to high elevations in the Appalachians] ..... *R. triloba* var. *rupestris*
    - 10 Cauline leaves 1-7-lobed (at least some on a plant 5-7-lobed).
      - 12 Phyllaries > 9 mm long; [of the Mountains of NC, VA, and TN] ..... *R. triloba* var. *beadlei*
      - 12 Phyllaries < 7 mm long; [of the Coastal Plain of s. AL and Panhandle FL] ..... *R. triloba* var. *pinnatifolia*
- 3 Leaves simple, unlobed, toothed (or entire).
  - 13 Pales (bracts of the receptacle) glabrous or nearly so (except sometimes for a minutely ciliate margin).
    - 14 Pales cuspidate, with awn-like tips ca. 1.5 mm long ..... [go to key lead 8b, above]
    - 14 Pales obtuse to acute.
      - 15 Larger leaves < 2 cm wide ..... [*R. missouriensis*]
      - 15 Larger leaves > 2 cm wide.
        - 16 Plants 2-3 m tall; stem leaves strongly auriculate-clasping ..... *R. auriculata*
        - 16 Plants 0.5-1.3 m tall; stem leaves petiolate or sessile, but not auriculate-clasping.
          - 17 Basal leaves with bases cuneate to broadly cuneate.
            - 18 Basal leaves with blades 2.5-3.5× as long as wide; plants villous-hirsute ..... *R. fulgida* var. *fulgida*
            - 18 Basal leaves with blades < 2× as long as wide; plants glabrous to sparsely hairy.
              - 19 Basal leaves attenuate-cuneate at the base; rays 15-25 mm long; upper stem leaves notably reduced in size from the lower stem leaves ..... *R. fulgida* var. *spatulata*
              - 19 Basal leaves broadly cuneate at the base; rays 20-40 mm long; upper stem leaves not typically reduced in size from the lower stem leaves ..... *R. fulgida* var. *speciosa*
          - 17 Basal leaves with bases rounded to cordate.
            - 20 Upper stem leaves notably reduced in size from the lower stem leaves ..... *R. fulgida* var. *sullivantii*
            - 20 Upper stem leaves not typically reduced in size from the lower stem leaves.
              - 21 Basal leaves with bases rounded; rays 20-40 mm long ..... *R. fulgida* var. *speciosa*
              - 21 Basal leaves with bases broadly rounded to cordate; rays 10-30 mm long ..... *R. fulgida* var. *umbrosa*
    - 13 Pales densely pubescent near the tip.
      - 22 Plants glabrous or with scattered inconspicuous hairs.
        - 23 Stem very sparsely spreading-villous (to more conspicuously hairy, and then keyable under 21b); disc to 15 mm high ..... *R. heliopsidis*
        - 23 Stem glabrous; disc elongating in fruit, ultimately 12-60 mm high.
          - 24 Leaves strongly blue-green and glaucous; flowering plants 1-2.5 m tall; largest leaves 7-16 cm wide; [cultivated in our area and rarely persisting or spreading] ..... *R. maxima*
          - 24 Leaves green; flowering plants 0.5-1.3 m tall; largest leaves < 6.5 cm wide; [native of pitcherplant bogs and wet flatwoods of e. GA and ne. FL west to s. AL] ..... *R. nitida*
      - 22 Plants conspicuously hirsute or pilose.
        - 25 Plants perennials from a woody rhizome; pappus a low crown; style appendages short, blunt.
          - 26 Disc 10-15 mm across; rays 6-12, mostly spreading, 15-25 mm long; leaves not folded longitudinally ..... *R. heliopsidis*
          - 26 Disc 15-25 mm across; rays 12-25, mostly reflexed, 30-50 mm long; leaves folded longitudinally.
            - 27 Stem hairy only on the upper stem, the hairs ascending and < 0.5 mm long ..... *R. grandiflora* var. *alimifolia*
            - 27 Stem hairy throughout, the hairs spreading on the lower stem, ascending on the upper stem and ca. 1.0 mm long ..... *R. grandiflora* var. *grandiflora*
        - 25 Plants annuals, biennials, or perennials from fibrous roots; pappus lacking or a low crown to 0.1 mm high; style appendages elongate, subulate (*R. hirta*) or short, acute to obtuse (*R. mollis*).
          - 28 Stems and leaves softly pilose to woolly; style branches short, acute to obtuse; [plants of dry sands of the Coastal Plain of SC southward] ..... *R. mollis*
          - 28 Stems and leaves with coarse and stiffish hairs; style branches elongate, subulate; [plants collectively widespread in our area].
            - 29 Stems leafy mainly toward the base, branched mainly near the middle; peduncles usually ½ the height of the plants; [of the Coastal Plain] ..... *R. hirta* var. *angustifolia*
            - 29 Stems leafy throughout, branched mainly well above the middle; peduncles < 1/3 the height of the plants; [collectively widespread].
              - 30 Basal leaves broadly elliptic to ovate, 2.5-7 cm wide, mostly ca. 2× as long as wide, with coarsely serrate margins; [primarily Appalachian and westward, mostly of undisturbed habitats] ..... *R. hirta* var. *hirta*
              - 30 Basal leaves lanceolate to oblanceolate 1-2.5 (-5) cm wide, mostly 3-5× as long as wide, with entire to serrate margins; [widespread and weedy] ..... *R. hirta* var. *pulcherrima*

*Rudbeckia auriculata* (Perdue) Kral, Swamp Black-eyed Susan. Pitcherplant bogs, wet roadsides and powerline rights-of-way, seepages. Sw. GA and Panhandle FL (Walton County) west to c. and s. AL. See Diamond & Boyd (2004) for detailed information. [= FNA, K, SE, WH3; = *R. fulgida* Aiton var. *auriculata* Perdue]

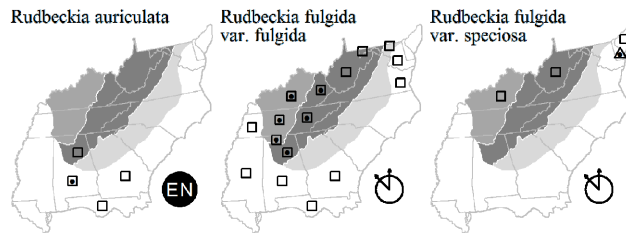
***Rudbeckia fulgida* Aiton var. *fulgida***, Common Eastern Coneflower. Dry to wet meadows. Aug-Oct. NY and IL south to FL and AL. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, SE; < *R. fulgida* – GW, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *R. fulgida* Aiton – F, IL, Tn; > *R. fulgida* – S; > *R. acuminata* C.L. Boynton & Beadle – S; > *R. foliosa* C.L. Boynton & Beadle – S; > *R. truncata* Small – S] {add to synonymy, especially F, Z}

***Rudbeckia fulgida* Aiton var. *spatulata* (Michaux) Perdue**. Cp (VA), {FL?, GA, NC, SC, VA}; bottomlands, bogs; uncommon? Aug-Oct. VA, WV, and TN south to FL and AL. [= FNA; < *R. fulgida* – RAB, Va, WH3; = *R. spatulata* Michaux – F, S, Tn; < *R. fulgida* var. *fulgida* – K]

***Rudbeckia fulgida* Aiton var. *speciosa* (Wendroth) Perdue**. Moist forests and woodlands. Aug-Oct. QC and WI south to GA, AL, and AR. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, Z; < *R. fulgida* – GW, RAB, Va, W; = *R. speciosa* Wenderoth var. *speciosa* – F; = *R. speciosa* Wenderoth – IL, Tn, WV]

***Rudbeckia fulgida* Aiton var. *sullivantii* (C.L. Boynton & Beadle) Cronquist**. Mt (WV): {habitats}; rare. Aug-Oct. NY, MI, and MO south to PA, WV, and AR. [= F, FNA, G, SE; = *R. speciosa* Wenderoth var. *sullivantii* (C.L. Boynton & Beadle) B.L. Robinson – F; < *R. fulgida* var. *speciosa* – K; = *R. sullivantii* C.L. Boynton & Beadle – IL, S]

***Rudbeckia fulgida* Aiton var. *umbrosa* (C.L. Boynton & Beadle) Cronquist**, Appalachian Coneflower. Mt (VA), {GA, NC, SC} Rich calcareous slopes, bottomlands; rare? Aug-Oct. VA, OH, IN, and MO south to GA, MS, and AR. [= FNA, G, K, SE, Z; < *R. fulgida* – GW, RAB, Va, W; = *R. umbrosa* C.L. Boynton & Beadle – F, IL, Tn; > *R. umbrosa* – S; > *R. chapmanii* C.L. Boynton & Beadle – S]



***Rudbeckia graminifolia* (Torrey & A. Gray) C.L. Boynton & Beadle**. Wet savannas and "wet prairies". Endemic to the Apalachicola region, FL. [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3]

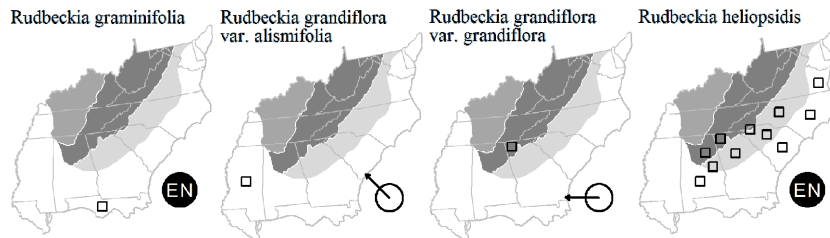
***Rudbeckia grandiflora* (Sweet) A.P. de Candolle var. *alismifolia* (Torrey & A. Gray) Cronquist**. Prairies, open woodlands. MS west to AR, LA, and TX; disjunct in KY. [= FNA, K; = *R. grandiflora* var. *alismaefolia* – SE, orthographic variant; = *R. alismaefolia* Torrey & A. Gray – S]

***Rudbeckia grandiflora* (Sweet) A.P. de Candolle var. *grandiflora***, Largeflower Coneflower. Limestone glades and barrens; rare. MO and KS south to LA and TX; disjunct in nw. GA. [= FNA, K, SE, Z; = *R. grandiflora* – IL, S]

***Rudbeckia heliopsidis* Torrey & A. Gray**, Sunfacing Coneflower, Pinewoods Coneflower. Limestone or sandstone streambanks and barrens, pinelands, roadsides. Jul-Sep. VA south to GA and AL. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, Z]

***Rudbeckia hirta* Linnaeus var. *angustifolia* (T.V. Moore) Perdue**, Coastal Plain Black-eyed Susan. Cp (FL?, GA, NC, SC): May-Jul. SC south to FL, west to TX. [= FNA, K, SE, Z; < *R. hirta* – RAB, Va, WH3; ? *R. divergens* T.V. Moore – S]

***Rudbeckia hirta* Linnaeus var. *hirta***, Woodland Black-eyed Susan. Mt (WV), {GA, NC, SC, VA}: common in WV. May-Jul. ME and MI south to GA and MS. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, SE, Tn, WV, Z; < *R. hirta* – G, RAB, Va, W; > *R. hirta* var. *hirta* – F; > *R. hirta* var. *brittonii* (Small) Fernald – F; = *R. hirta* – IL; > *R. hirta* – S; > *R. amplexens* T.V. Moore – S; > *R. brittonii* Small – S; > *R. monticola* Small – S]



***Rudbeckia hirta* Linnaeus var. *pulcherrima* Farwell**, Weedy Black-eyed Susan. Mt (WV), Cp (DE), Pd (DE), {FL, GA, NC, SC, VA}: roadsides, fields; common. May-Jul. NL (Newfoundland) and BC south to FL, TX, CA, and beyond. [= C, FNA, K, Pa, SE, Tn, WV; > *R. serotina* Nuttall var. *serotina* – F, IL; > *R. serotina* var. *corymbifera* (Fernald) Fernald & Schubert – F; > *R. serotina* var. *sericea* (T.V. Moore) Fernald & Schubert – F; < *R. hirta* – G, RAB, W, WH3; > *R. hirta* – IL; > *R. bicolor* Nuttall – IL, S; > *R. longipes* T.V. Moore – S; > *R. sericea* T.V. Moore – S; > *R. hirta* var. *corymbifera* Fernald – Z; > *R. hirta* var. *pulcherrima* – Z]

***Rudbeckia laciniata* Linnaeus var. *bipinnata* Perdue**. Streambanks, seepages. NH and NY south to DE, MD, PA, and e. VA. [= FNA, K; < *R. laciniata* var. *laciniata* – C, F, G; < *R. laciniata* var. *laciniata* – Pa; < *R. laciniata* var. *digitata* – Va]

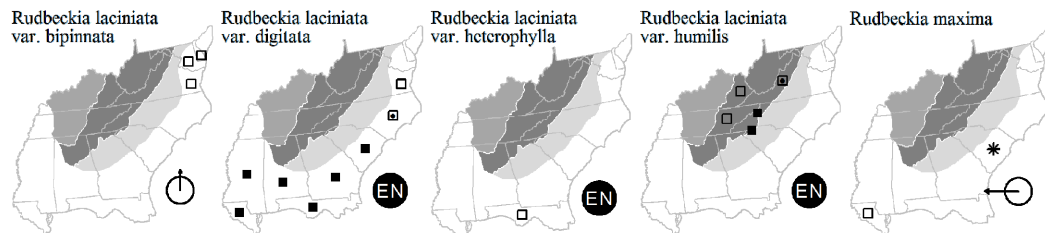
***Rudbeckia laciniata* Linnaeus var. *digitata* (Miller) Fiori**, Coastal Plain Cutleaf Coneflower. Seepage bogs, streamsides. Jul-Oct. VA south to FL, west to LA. [= C, F, K, Tn; < *R. laciniata* var. *humilis* A. Gray – FNA; < *R. laciniata* var. *laciniata* – G; < *R. laciniata* – GW, RAB, S, W, WH3; < *R. laciniata* var. *digitata* – SE, Va]

***Rudbeckia laciniata* Linnaeus var. *heterophylla* (Torrey & A. Gray) Fernald & B.G. Schubert**, Florida Coneflower. Streamsides. Jun-Oct. Endemic (so far as is known) to Levy County, FL. [= FNA, K2; = *R. heterophylla* Torrey & A. Gray – S; < *R. laciniata* var. *digitata* – SE; < *R. laciniata* – WH3] {not yet keyed}

***Rudbeckia laciniata* Linnaeus var. *humilis* A. Gray**, Blue Ridge Cutleaf Coneflower. Seeps, bog edges, brookbanks, moist forests. Jul-Oct. VA and KY south to NC. [= C, F, G, K, SE, Tn, Va; < *R. laciniata* var. *humilis* A. Gray – FNA; < *R. laciniata* – GW, RAB, S, W]

***Rudbeckia laciniata* Linnaeus var. *laciniata***, Common Cutleaf Coneflower, Goldenglow. Cp (DE, FL?, GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (DE, GA, NC, SC, VA), Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA): moist forests, bottomlands, streambanks; common (uncommon in DE Coastal Plain). Jul-Oct. NB, ON, and MB south to FL and TX. [= FNA, K, SE, Tn, Va; < *R. laciniata* var. *laciniata* – C, G; > *R. laciniata* var. *laciniata* – F, WV; > *R. laciniata* var. *hortensia* L.H. Bailey – F, misspelling; < *R. laciniata* – GW, IL, RAB, S, W, WH3; > *R. laciniata* var. *hortensia* L.H. Bailey – Pa, WV; >> *R. laciniata* var. *laciniata* – Pa]

\* ***Rudbeckia maxima* Nuttall**, Giant Coneflower. Disturbed ground; cultivated and rarely persistent, native of sc. United States (AR and OK south to LA and TX). [= F, FNA, K, S, SE]



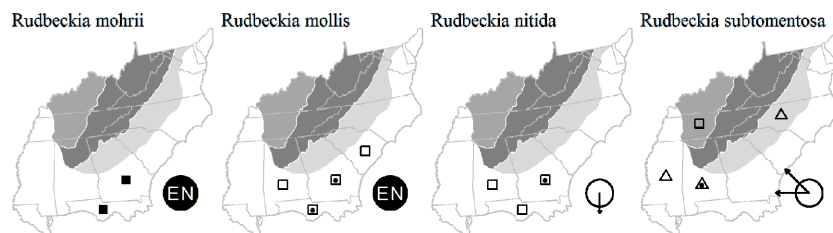
***Rudbeckia missouriensis* Engelman ex C.L. Boynton & Beadle**, Missouri Coneflower. KY, IL, MO, and OK south to LA and TX. [= FNA, C, F, IL, K, S, SE; = *R. fulgida* var. *missouriensis* (Engelman) Cronquist – G]

***Rudbeckia mohrii* A. Gray**, Mohr's Coneflower. Wet pine savannas. Ec. GA to Panhandle FL. [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3]

***Rudbeckia mollis* Elliott**, Woolly Coneflower. Longleaf pine / turkey oak sandhills. Late Aug-Oct. SC south to n. peninsular FL, FL Panhandle, west to s. AL. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3, Z]

***Rudbeckia nitida* Nuttall**, St. John's Black-eyed Susan. Wet pine savannas. E. GA and ne. FL south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. AL. [= FNA, K, WH3; > *R. nitida* – S; > *R. glabra* A.P. de Candolle – S; = *R. nitida* var. *nitida* – SE]

***Rudbeckia subtomentosa* Pursh**. Moist to dry woodlands, prairies, disturbed areas. Nc. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). MI, IA, and OK south to nc. TN (Tennessee Flora Committee 2015), MS and TX; eastward as introductions or possibly disjuncts. Known for NC only from a single 1897 specimen from Hollow Rock, Orange Co. NC; probably an introduction. [= F, FNA, IL, K, S, SE, Tn, Z]



***Rudbeckia terranigrae* J.J.N. Campbell & Seymour**. Blackland prairies and perhaps other habitats. Black Belt of AL and MS, and perhaps more widespread, the distribution currently poorly understood. For additional information, see Campbell & Seymour (2014). {not yet keyed}

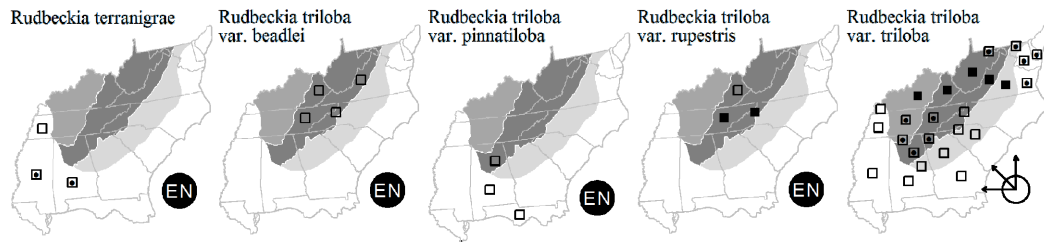
***Rudbeckia triloba* Linnaeus var. *beadlei* (Small) Fernald**, Chauncey's Coneflower. Seepy mafic or limestone cliffs. Jul-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: sw. VA and KY south to w. NC and e. TN (allegedly also scattered in IL – Mohlenbrock 2014). It is not clear that this taxon is distinct. [= Tn, Va; < *R. triloba* var. *pinnatifida* Torrey & A. Gray – C, FNA, G, K, SE, Z (defined broadly to include "*R. beadlei*"); < *R. triloba* var. *beadlei* – F; < *R. triloba* var. *beadleyi* – IL, misspelling; < *R. triloba* – RAB, W; = *R. beadlei* Small – S]

***Rudbeckia triloba* Linnaeus var. *pinnatifida* Torrey & A. Gray**, Pinnate-leaf Coneflower. Calcareous soils in wet savannas. S. AL and Panhandle FL. Jul-Oct. [< *R. triloba* var. *pinnatifida* Torrey & A. Gray – C, FNA, G, K, SE, Z (defined broadly to include "*R. beadlei*"); = *R. pinnatifida* (Torrey & A. Gray) Beadle – S; < *R. triloba* – WH3] {synonymy incomplete, etc.}

***Rudbeckia triloba* Linnaeus var. *rupestris* (Chickering) A. Gray**, Blue Ridge Three-lobed Coneflower. Moist forests and rock outcrops. Jul-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: KY south to NC and TN. [= F, FNA, K, SE, Tn, Z; < *R. triloba* – RAB, W; = *R. rupestris* Chickering – S]

***Rudbeckia triloba* Linnaeus var. *triloba***, Common Three-lobed Coneflower. Moist forests and rock outcrops. Jul-Oct. VT, ON, MN, and NE south to GA and TX; westward in CO and UT (as introductions?). [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, SE, Tn, Va; < *R. triloba* – RAB, W, WV; = *R. triloba* – S]





***Rugelia* Shuttleworth ex Chapman 1860 (Rugelia, Rugel's Ragwort)**

A monotypic genus, an herb, endemic to the Great Smoky Mountains of w. North Carolina and e. Tennessee. Treated variously as *Senecio* or *Cacalia* in most recent North American floras (see synonymy), this species is clearly morphologically anomalous in either. Molecular evidence has confirmed that it is best treated as a monotypic genus, most closely related to two small genera endemic to nw. United States, *Luina* and *Rainiera* (Schilling & Floden 2014). References: Barkley in FNA (2006b); Bremer (1994)=Z; Barkley (1999)=Y; Pippen (1978)=X; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

***Rugelia nudicaulis* Shuttleworth ex Chapman, Rugelia, Rugel's Ragwort, Winter-well.** High elevation forests and openings, primarily in spruce-fir forests, but extending in places downslope into northern hardwood forests. Jun-Aug. The genus and species is endemic to the Great Smoky Mountains of w. NC and e. TN, all known populations within Great Smoky Mountains National Park. Where it occurs, it is usually locally abundant, often even the dominant herb. The basal rosettes are evergreen, and are conspicuous in all seasons. [= FNA, K, Y, Z; = *Senecio rugelia* Gray – RAB, S; = *Cacalia rugelia* (Gray) Barkley & Cronquist – SE, W, X]

***Santolina* Linnaeus 1753**

A genus of about 8-18 species, shrubs, of the Mediterranean region. References: Watson in FNA (2006a).

\* ***Santolina chamaecyparissus* Linnaeus, Holy-flax, Lavender-cotton, Cypress Lavender-cotton.** Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Mar-Oct. This species is introduced in e. and w. NC (Fox, Godfrey, & Blomquist 1952). Graetz (1973) recommended it for planting in barrier island areas of the Carolinas. [= C, K]

***Sclerolepis* Cassini 1816 (Sclerolepis)**

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, of se. North America. References: Lamont in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

***Sclerolepis uniflora* (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Sclerolepis.** In shallow water (later sometimes stranded on shore by dropping water levels) of clay-based Carolina bays, natural lake shores, blackwater stream shores and swamps, in seepage wetlands including sea-level fens. May-Aug; Jul-Oct. NH south to c. peninsular FL, west to sw. AL (very rare north of NC); slightly disjunct in s. MS and se. LA (Sorrie & LeBlond 2008). [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, SE, Va, WH3]

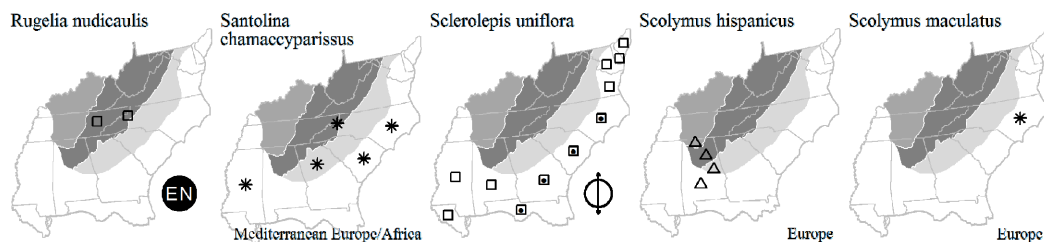
***Scolymus* Linnaeus 1753 (Golden Thistle)**

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of the Mediterranean region. References: Strother in FNA (2006a).

- 1 Stem wings and leaf blades with margins little or not whitened and thickened; pappus of several scales; plant a biennial or perennial.....*S. hispanicus*  
 1 Stem wings and leaf blades with margins white and thickened; pappus absent; plant an annual.....*S. maculatus*

\* ***Scolymus hispanicus* Linnaeus, Golden Thistle, Spanish Salsify.** On ballast at seaports (at least formerly); native of Europe. AL. [= FNA, K]

\* ***Scolymus maculatus* Linnaeus, Golden Thistle.** On ballast at seaports (formerly); native of Europe. Small (1933) states that *Scolymus* “has been found on ballast on the seacoast of N.C.”; the site was likely the port of Wilmington. [= FNA, K, S]



**Senecio** Linnaeus 1753 (Ragwort, Groundsel)

A genus of very uncertain circumscription, if treated broadly with as many as 1500-2000 species, trees, shrubs, herbs, and vines. The trend is to divide *Senecio* into smaller, more natural genera. Most species traditionally treated as "*Senecio*" in our flora are not even part of a broadly defined core group, and have been transferred to *Packera* and *Rugelia*. *Hasteola* (*Synosma*) has been treated as a small genus of perennial herbs (consisting of *Hasteola suaveolens* and the FL peninsular endemic, *H. robertiorum* L.C. Anderson), but Pelser et al. (2007) demonstrate that *Hasteola* is deeply embedded in *Senecio* and closely related to a group of New World *Senecio*; it is so included here. References: Barkley in FNA (2006b); Pelser et al. (2007); Bremer (1994); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Barkley (1999)=Z; Barkley (1978)=Y; Anderson (1994)=X; Pippen (1978)=V. [also see *Ligularia*, *Packera*, *Rugelia*]

- 1 Leaves ovate, hastate at the base, merely toothed, 10-30 (-40) cm long, 4-20 cm wide.....*S. suaveolens*  
 1 Leaves ovate to oblanceolate, tapered at the base, pinnatifid (or at least strongly toothed), 2-10 cm long, 0.5-2 (-4) cm wide .....*S. vulgaris*

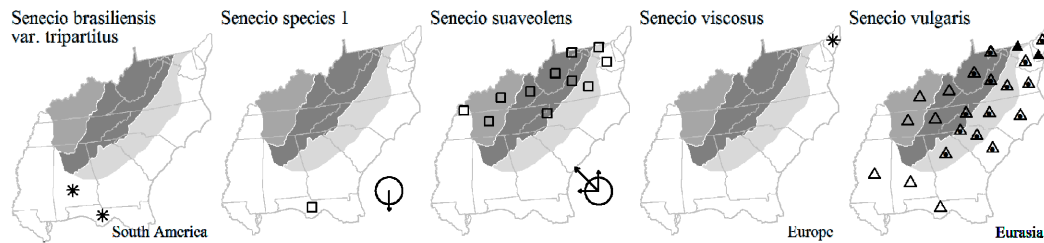
\* ***Senecio brasiliensis*** (Sprengel) Lessing var. ***tripartitus*** (A.P. de Candolle) Baker, Hempleaf Ragwort. Disturbed areas (on ballast); rare (not collected since 1894, Pensacola, Escambia County, FL), native of South America. [= FNA, WH3; = *S. cannabinaeifolius* Hooker & Arnott] {not yet keyed}

***Senecio species 1***, Roberts' Indian-plantain. [= *Hasteola robertiorum* L.C. Anderson – K2, WH3] {not yet keyed}

***Senecio suaveolens*** (Linnaeus) Elliott, Sweet Indian-plantain. Sandy bottomlands and riverbanks. MA, NY, n. OH, n. IN, c. WI and se. MN, south to n. VA, sw. VA, sw. NC, wc. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and se. MO; apparently rare through much of its range. This species has not been seen in NC in recent years. [= Va; = *Cacalia suaveolens* Linnaeus – C, F, G, GW, RAB, SE, V, W, WV, Y; = *Hasteola suaveolens* (Linnaeus) Pojarkova – FNA, IL, K, Pa, X; = *Synosma suaveolens* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque ex Britton – S]

\* ***Senecio viscosus*** Linnaeus, Sticky Groundsel. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Sep. [= IL, Pa] {add to synonymy; add to key}

\* ***Senecio vulgaris*** Linnaeus, Common Groundsel. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Mar-Jun. [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]

**Sericocarpus** Nees 1832 (White-topped Aster)

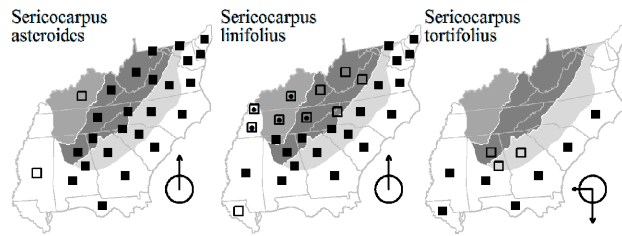
A genus of 5 species, herbs, of North America. This group of species, traditionally treated as *Sericocarpus*, was transferred to *Aster* by Cronquist, a treatment followed by most (but not all) recent floristic works. It now appears, based on morphological and molecular studies, that the traditional treatment as a separate genus is far superior. Nesom (1993a) argues that a variety of characters indicate that *Sericocarpus* is more closely allied to *Solidago*, *Euthamia*, *Bigelowia*, *Chrysoma*, and *Gutierrezia* than it is to *Aster*. Noyes & Rieseberg (1999) provide strong support for this contention, based on molecular evidence. See Nesom (1993a), Jones (1980), Semple & Brouillet (1980), and Noyes & Rieseberg (1999) for further discussion about the affinities of this group. References: Semple & Leonard in FNA (2006b); Leonard, Cook, & Semple (2005)=Y; Nesom (1993a)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Leaves basally disposed, leaves of the basal rosette much larger than the cauline leaves; leaves (at least the basal) toothed.....*S. asteroides*  
 1 Leaves cauline, basal rosette lacking, the mid-cauline leaves the largest; leaves entire (or with 1-2 teeth in *S. tortifolius*).  
 2 Leaves (2-) 4-8 cm long, 0.2-1.2 cm wide, linear to oblanceolate, 6-12× as long as wide, not twisted at the base (the leaf blade in a more-or-less horizontal plane); leaves glabrous (but with a ciliate margin), glandular-punctate; involucre glabrous.....*S. linifolius*  
 2 Leaves 1.5-4 cm long, 0.6-1.5 (-2.0) cm wide, obovate, 1.5-4× as long as wide, twisted at the base (bringing the leaf blade into a more-or-less vertical plane); leaves puberulent, glandular-punctate, and with prominent resin globules (at 10× magnification); involucre puberulent.....*S. tortifolius*

***Sericocarpus asteroides*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Toothed White-topped Aster. Dry woodlands, thin soils around rock outcrops, sandhills, dry pinelands. Jun-Jul. S. ME and s. VT west to c. OH, south to e. SC, c. GA, w. Panhandle FL, s. AL, and s. MS. Coastal Plain populations are rhizomatous, while inland populations are not; some taxonomic distinction may be warranted (Nesom, pers. comm.). [= F, FNA, K, Pa, S, Va, WH3, WV, Y, Z; = *Aster paternus* Cronquist – RAB, C, G, SE, W]

***Sericocarpus linifolius*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Narrow-leaf White-topped Aster. Dry woodlands, sandhills. Jun-Jul. MA west to s. OH and s. IN, south to se. SC, c. GA, s. AL, s. MS, and e. LA (Florida parishes). [= F, FNA, K, Pa, S, Va, WV, Y, Z; = *Aster solidagineus* Michaux – RAB, C, G, SE, W]

***Sericocarpus tortifolius*** (Michaux) Nees, Twisted-leaf White-topped Aster. Dry to mesic sandhills. Aug-Oct. E. NC south to s. FL, west to e. LA (Florida parishes), more or less restricted to the Coastal Plain, but inland onto hard-rock provinces in nc. GA and nc. AL. [= FNA, K, WH3, Y, Z; = *Aster tortifolius* Michaux – RAB, SE, W; = *Sericocarpus bifolius* (Walter) Porter – S]

*Silphium* Linnaeus 1753 (Rosinweed)

A genus of 20-30 species, herbs, of e. North America. References: Sweeney (1970)=Z; Perry (1937)=Y; Clevinger in FNA (2006c); Clevinger (2004)=X; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Cruden (1962); Medley (1989); Steyermark (1951).

**Identification notes:** The number of ray flowers per head is a useful taxonomic character in *Silphium*; since only ray flowers are fertile, the number of ray flowers can also be determined by the number of achenes in freshly fruiting material. The key and taxonomic treatment is provisional.

- 1 Leaves basally disposed, the basal leaves large and persistent, the stem with very few to many leaves, but these definitely reduced upward in size; leaves entire to toothed, to deeply cut; plants with definite taproots (except *S. brachiatum*, *S. mohrii*, and *S. wasiotense*).
  - 2 Stem relatively leafy, with 4-5 nodes or more, the stem leaves smaller than the basal, but not merely bracteal.
    - 3 Leaves deeply pinnatifid to bipinnatifid ..... *S. laciniatum*
    - 3 Leaves merely nearly entire to coarsely toothed (but not pinnatifid).
      - 4 Leaves cuneate to rounded at the base; rays pale (sulphur) yellow; phyllaries acuminate, hispid ..... *S. mohrii*
      - 4 Leaves subcordate, cordate, to truncate-sagittate at the base; phyllaries glabrous, obtuse to acute.
        - 5 Stem glabrous; pedicel glabrous; phyllaries acute; leaves truncate-sagittate at the base ..... *S. brachiatum*
        - 5 Stem hispid; pedicel hispidulous with hairs ca. 1 mm long; phyllaries obtuse; leaves cordate to subcordate at the base ..... *S. wasiotense*
  - 2 Stem nearly naked, bearing only a few bracteal (very reduced) leaves.
    - 6 Heads relatively large (involucre 13-25 mm high, disk 15-25 mm wide), with 14-40 ray flowers; [of calcareous or mafic glades or woodlands].
      - 7 Principal leaves shallowly to deeply pinnatifid; leaf blade base cuneate, tapering to the petiole ..... *S. pinnatifidum*
      - 7 Principal leaves only toothed (or subentire); leaf blade base cordate or truncate at the base (rarely abruptly narrowed) ..... *S. terebinthinaceum*
    - 6 Heads relatively small (involucre 6-11 mm high, disk 8-15 mm wide), with 6-12 ray flowers; [of a wide range of mostly dry, often acidic habitats].
      - 8 Blades of basal leaves unlobed (or with a single obscure basal lobe on one or both sides), reniform, usually wider than long, often > 25 cm wide; leaves usually puberulent beneath; achenes shorter than the phyllaries at maturity; [of the upper Piedmont and Mountains] ..... *S. reniforme*
      - 8 Blades of basal leaves divided or shallowly to deeply lobed, with several lobes on each side, about as wide as long, or longer than wide, < 25 cm wide; leaves usually glabrous (or sparsely scabrous) beneath; achenes longer than (or as long as) the phyllaries at maturity; [collectively widespread].
        - 9 Involucre mostly 1.0-1.5 cm wide; achenes 6-9 mm long at maturity; achene wings < 1 mm wide, the wing tips long acute to acuminate, the sinus between the wing tips V-shaped; [of the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont from se. VA south to extreme e. GA] ..... *S. compositum* var. *compositum*
        - 9 Involucre mostly 1.5-3.0 cm wide; achenes 8-14 mm long at maturity; achene wings 1-2 mm wide, the wing tips either acute to acuminate or obtuse, the sinus between the wing tips either V-shaped or narrowly U-shaped.
          - 10 Achene wing tip obtuse, the sinus between the wing tips narrowly U-shaped; leaf blade usually longer than wide; petiole short, as long as or shorter than the leaf blade (midrib); [of se. SC south to c. peninsular FL and FL Panhandle] ..... *S. compositum* var. *ovatifolium*
          - 10 Achene wing tip acute to acuminate, the sinus between the wing tips V-shaped; leaf blade usually as long as wide; petiole long, as long as or longer than the leaf blade (midrib); [of se. NC south to se. GA and FL Panhandle] ..... *S. compositum* var. *venosum*
  - 1 Leaves primarily on the stem, basal leaves usually absent or soon withering, the stem with many leaves, these similar in size; leaves entire or toothed; plants fibrous-rooted from a crown, rhizome, or caudex.
    - 11 Stem square; upper leaves connate, fused basally, the stem thus perfoliate.
      - 12 Stem spreading-hispid (rarely nearly glabrous); heads with usually ca. 8 or ca. 13 rays; hairs on lower leaf surface or veins 1-2 mm long ..... *S. connatum*
      - 12 Stem glabrous or glabrescent; heads with usually ca. 21 or ca. 34 rays; hairs on lower leaf surface absent or < 1 mm long ..... *S. perfoliatum*
    - 11 Stem terete; leaves not connate.
      - 13 Basal and lower cauline leaf blades cordate, sagittate, or truncate at the base, **and** on well-developed petioles ..... *S. brachiatum*
      - 13 Basal and lower cauline leaf blades either rounded or cuneate at the base, **or** sessile.
        - 14 Stems, leaves, and phyllaries densely stipitate-glandular (in addition to the eglandular pubescence).
          - 15 Plants mostly 8-15 dm tall, with usually 6 or 7 nodes below the inflorescence; glandular hairs of the stems and leaves longer than the eglandular hairs; rays (8-) 12-14 (-16) per head; [of dolomite or limestone in Bibb County, c. AL] ..... *S. glutinosum*
          - 15 Plants mostly 15-20 dm tall, with usually 9-12 nodes below the inflorescence; stems and leaves ; glandular hairs of the stems and leaves about as long as the eglandular hairs; rays (17-) 19-23 (-33) per head; [of chalk in c. AL] ..... *S. perplexum*
        - 14 Stems, leaves, and phyllaries not stipitate-glandular, either smooth, scabrous, or hispid.
          - 16 Leaves **both** strictly opposite throughout **and** clasping the stem.

- 17 Ray flowers 12-22 per head; phyllary surfaces scabrous, hirsute, or hispid ..... *S. integrifolium*  
 17 Ray flowers 20-36 (or more) per head; phyllary surfaces glabrous ..... *S. speciosum*  
 16 Leaves alternate, opposite, whorled, or combinations of those states (if strictly opposite then not clasping the stem).  
 18 Ray flowers 20-30 per head (or more) ..... *S. radula*  
 18 Ray flowers 12-20 per head.  
 19 Leaf surfaces glabrous.  
 20 Cauline leaves predominately in whorls of 3 ..... *S. asteriscus* var. *trifoliatum*  
 20 Cauline leaves opposite ..... *S. asteriscus* var. *latifolium*  
 19 Leaf surfaces scabrous to hispid.  
 21 Basal leaves persistent at flowering ..... *S. asteriscus* var. *simpsonii*  
 21 Basal leaves caducous at flowering.  
 22 Pales stipitate-glandular ..... *S. asteriscus* var. *dentatum*  
 22 Pales eglandular, scabrous to puberulent ..... *S. asteriscus* var. *asteriscus*

***Silphium asteriscus* Linnaeus var. *asteriscus*.** Cp (FL), {Mt, Pd, Cp (GA, NC, SC, VA)} VA, KY, and MO south to FL and TX. [= C, FNA, K1, K2; > *S. asteriscus* – RAB; > *S. dentatum* var. *gatesii* (Mohr) H.E. Ahles – RAB; = *S. asteriscus* – F, G, W; > *S. asteriscus* – S, Y; > *S. asteriscus* var. *asteriscus* – SE; > *S. asteriscus* var. *scabrum* Nuttall – SE; > *S. scaberrimum* Elliott – S; < *S. asteriscus* – Va, WH3; > *S. gatesii* C. Mohr – Y]

***Silphium asteriscus* Linnaeus var. *dentatum* (Elliott) Chapman.** Cp (FL, GA, SC), Pd (GA, SC), Mt (GA) {NC}: NC and TN south to FL and AL. [= FNA, K2; = *S. dentatum* var. *dentatum* – RAB; = *S. dentatum* – F, W; > *Silphium asteriscus* Linnaeus var. *angustatum* A. Gray – K1, SE; > *S. asteriscus* Linnaeus var. *laevicaule* DC – K1; > *S. dentatum* Elliott – SE; > *S. elliotii* Small – S; > *S. incisum* Greene – S; > *S. nodum* Small – S; < *S. asteriscus* – WH3; > *S. dentatum* var. *dentatum* – Y; > *S. dentatum* var. *angustatum* (A. Gray) L.M. Perry – Y]

***Silphium asteriscus* Linnaeus var. *latifolium* (A. Gray) J.A. Clevinger.** {Cp, Pd, Mt (GA, NC, SC, VA)}: VA, WV, and KY south to GA and LA. [= FNA, K2; = *Silphium trifoliatum* Linnaeus var. *latifolium* A. Gray – C, F, G, K1; > *Silphium trifoliatum* Linnaeus var. *latifolium* A. Gray – SE, Y; = *S. laevigatum* Pursh – RAB; > *S. confertifolium* Small – S, SE, Y; > *S. glabrum* Eggert ex Small – S; < *S. asteriscus* – Va; < *S. trifoliatum* – W]

***Silphium asteriscus* Linnaeus var. *simpsonii* (Greene) J.A. Clevinger.** Cp (FL, GA, SC): SC south to FL, west to MS. [= FNA, K2, X; = *S. simpsonii* Greene – K1; = *S. gracile* A. Gray – S, SE; < *S. asteriscus* – WH3; = *S. simpsonii* var. *simpsonii* – Y]

***Silphium asteriscus* Linnaeus var. *trifoliatum* (Linnaeus) J.A. Clevinger.** Pd (NC, SC, VA), Mt, Cp (NC, VA, WV): {habitats}; uncommon. Jun-Sep. NY, OH, and IL south to GA and AL. [= FNA, Il, K2, Pa; = *Silphium trifoliatum* Linnaeus var. *trifoliatum* – C, G, K1, SE; = *S. trifoliatum* – RAB, WV; > *S. atropurpureum* Retzius ex Willdenow – F, Y; > *S. trifoliatum* var. *trifoliatum* – F, Y; < *S. asteriscus* – Va; < *S. trifoliatum* – W]

***Silphium brachiatum* Gattinger, Cumberland Rosinweed.** Endemic to sc. and se. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) and n. AL. And GA? [= F, FNA, G, K1, S, SE, Y]

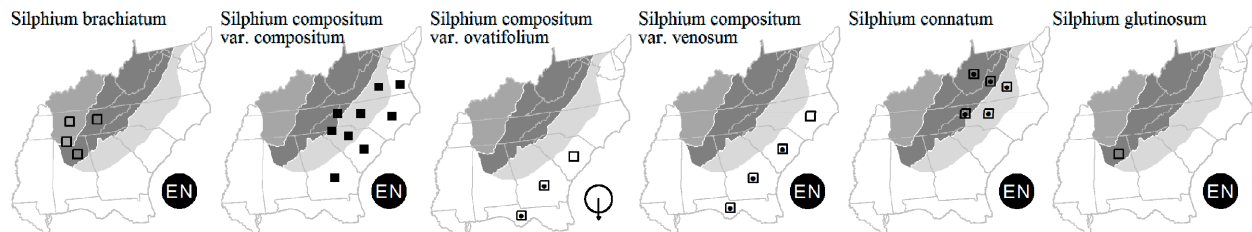
***Silphium compositum* Michaux var. *compositum*.** Cp (GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (NC, SC, VA), Mt (NC, SC): sandhills, other xeric forests; common. May-Sep. VA south to GA. Perhaps worth dividing further into two taxa: *S. compositum* sensu stricto, restricted to the Coastal Plain and extreme lower Piedmont, and distributed from se VA through the Carolina Coastal Plain to extreme e. GA, a distribution very similar to those of *Carphophorus bellidifolius*, *Cirsium repandum*, and *Vaccinium crassifolium*; and *S. collinum* Greene, with less deeply lobed leaves, and distributed from se. and sc. VA, nc. NC, sw. NC and ne. AL south to sc. SC, c. GA, and ec. AL. [= K1, Va, Y; = *S. compositum* – F; < *S. compositum* var. *compositum* – RAB; > *S. compositum* – S; > *S. orae* Small – S; < *S. compositum* – C, FNA, G, K2, SE, W; = *S. compositum* ssp. *compositum* – Z; > *S. collinum* Greene]

***Silphium compositum* Michaux var. *ovatifolium* Torrey & A. Gray.** Cp (FL, GA, SC): sandhills; rare. May-Sep. Se. SC south to c. peninsular FL and FL Panhandle. [= K1; = *Silphium ovatifolium* (Torrey & A. Gray) Small – S, Y; < *S. compositum* – FNA, K2, SE, WH3; = *S. compositum* ssp. *ovatifolium* (Torrey & A. Gray) Sweeney & Fisher – Z]

***Silphium compositum* Michaux var. *venosum* (Small) Kartesz & Gandhi.** Cp (FL, GA, NC, SC), Pd (SC): sandhills, xeric forests. May-Sep. Se. NC south to se. GA and FL Panhandle. [= K1; = *Silphium venosum* Small – Y; < *S. compositum* var. *compositum* – RAB; > *S. lapsium* Small – S; > *S. venosum* Small – S; < *S. compositum* – FNA, K2, SE, WH3; = *S. compositum* ssp. *venosum* (Small) Sweeney & Fisher – Z]

***Silphium connatum* Linnaeus, Virginia Cup-plant.** Floodplain forests and openings. Jun-Aug. VA and WV south to nw. NC. [= F, RAB, WV, Y; = *S. perfoliatum* var. *connatum* (Linnaeus) Cronquist – C, FNA, K1, K2, SE, Va; < *S. perfoliatum* – G, W]

***Silphium glutinosum* J. Allison, Sticky Rosinweed.** Dolomite glades. Known only from calcareous Ketona glades in Bibb County, c. AL (Allison & Stevens 2001). [= FNA, K2]



***Silphium integrifolium* Michaux, Prairie Rosinweed.** Prairies, calcareous glades and barrens. Jul-Sep. MI, WI, and se. SD south to c. TN, se. AL, s. MS, s. LA, and OK. [= *S. integrifolium* Michaux var. *integrifolium* – C, FNA, G, K2, SE; > *S. integrifolium* var. *integrifolium* – F, Il, K1, Y; > *S. integrifolium* var. *deamii* L.M. Perry – F, Il, K1; > *S. integrifolium* var. *gattingeri* L.M. Perry – K1, Y]



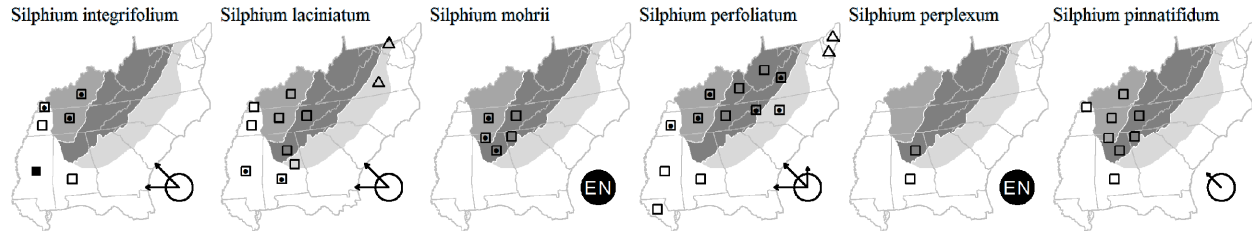
***Silphium laciniatum*** Linnaeus, Compass-plant. Prairies, limestone barrens, calcareous glades, also sometimes cultivated (including outside of its native distribution). Jul-Sep. S. ON, MI, WI, s. MN, and e. SD south to se. TN, s. AL, c. MS, s. LA, c. TX, and n. NM. Populations discovered at outlying sites to the east (Chester Co. VA, Chain Bridge in Washington DC in the 1880s, etc.) are ambiguous as to nativity (R. Wright, pers. comm. 2012). [= C, FNA, G, K2, SE; > *S. laciniatum* var. *laciniatum* – F, IL, K1, Y; > *S. laciniatum* var. *robinsonii* L.M. Perry – F, IL, K1, Y]

***Silphium mohrii*** Small, Shaggy Rosinweed. Prairies. Endemic to c., sc., and se. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) south to nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and nc. AL. [= C, FNA, K1, K2, S, SE, Y]

***Silphium perfoliatum*** Linnaeus, Common Cup-plant. Floodplain forests and openings, sometimes escaped from cultivation. Jun-Aug. VT, ON, and ND south to sc. NC, AL, and TX. [= F, IL, RAB, S, WV, Y; = *S. perfoliatum* var. *perfoliatum* – C, FNA, K1, K2, Pa, SE, Va; < *S. perfoliatum* – G, W]

***Silphium perplexi*** J. Allison, Old Cahaba Rosinweed. Dolomitic glades and woodlands. Endemic to c. AL (Allison & Stevens 2001). [= FNA; = *S. xperplexum* – K2]

***Silphium pinnatifidum*** Elliott. Limestone glades and woodlands. OH and IN south to nw. GA and AL. [= IL, K1, S, SE; = *S. terebinthinaceum* Jacquin var. *pinnatifidum* (Elliott) A. Gray – F, FNA, K2, Y; < *S. terebinthinaceum* – G; > *S. chickamaugense* Canby]



***Silphium radula*** Nuttall. Sometimes reported as occurring east of the Mississippi River (as by Jones & Coile 1988 for nw. GA) and therefore in the Flora area, but there appears to be no authoritative evidence to support that. [= K1, SE; ? *S. asperrimum* Hooker – Y, misapplied; ? *S. gatesii* Mohr – Y?] {rejected; not mapped}

***Silphium reniforme*** Rafinesque ex Nuttall. Dry forests. Sc. VA, e. WV, and e. TN, south to c. SC, c. GA, and e. AL. Plants with shallowly lobed leaves, with nearly the same distribution as typical *S. reniforme*, have been variously interpreted. [= S; = *S. compositum* Michaux var. *reniforme* (Rafinesque ex Nuttall) Torrey & A. Gray – RAB, F, K1, Va, Y; < *S. compositum* – C, FNA, G, SE, W; < *S. compositum* – K2; = *S. compositum* ssp. *reniforme* (Rafinesque ex Nuttall) Sweeney & Fisher – WV, Z]

***Silphium speciosum*** Nuttall. Prairies, calcareous glades and barrens. Jul-Sep. MO west to NE, south to OK; disjunct in c. TN. [= F, IL, Y; = *S. integrifolium* Michaux var. *laeve* Torrey & A. Gray – C, FNA, G, K1, K2, SE]

***Silphium terebinthinaceum*** Jacquin, Prairie-dock. Mafic or calcareous glades, barrens, woodlands, prairies, and roadsides. Jul-Sep. NY, ON, WI, and NE south to nw. GA, MS, and AR; disjunct eastward in Piedmont of NC and n. SC. *S. rumicifolium* Small refers to plants of limestone in the Ridge and Valley province of e. TN and extreme sw. VA, alleged to differ from *S. terebinthinaceum* in the leaf bases cuneate at the base (vs. cordate or truncate), smaller leaf blades (only to 15 cm long), smaller plants (to 8 dm tall vs. to 30 dm tall), and outer phyllaries broader than long (vs. longer than broad). The distinction of var. *luciae-brauniae* Steyermark, with leaf blades glabrous above vs. scabrous, is dubious and needs additional study. [= RAB, SE, Va; = *S. terebinthinaceum* var. *terebinthaceum* – F, FNA, K2; < *S. terebinthinaceum* – G; > *S. terebinthinaceum* var. *terebinthaceum* – IL, K1, Y; *S. terebinthinaceum* var. *lucy-brauniae* – IL, orthographic variant; > *S. terebinthinaceum* var. *luciae-brauniae* Steyermark – K1; > *S. terebinthinaceum* – S; > *S. rumicifolium* Small – S, Y]

***Silphium wasiotense*** M. Medley, Appalachian Rosinweed. Open forests. Jul-Sep. E. KY and ne. TN (Risk & Wyrick 1996, Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= C, FNA, K1, K2; = *S. wasiotensis*, orthographic variant]

### ***Silybum* Adanson 1763 (Milk-thistle)**

A genus of 2 species, herbs, of the Mediterranean region. References: Keil in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

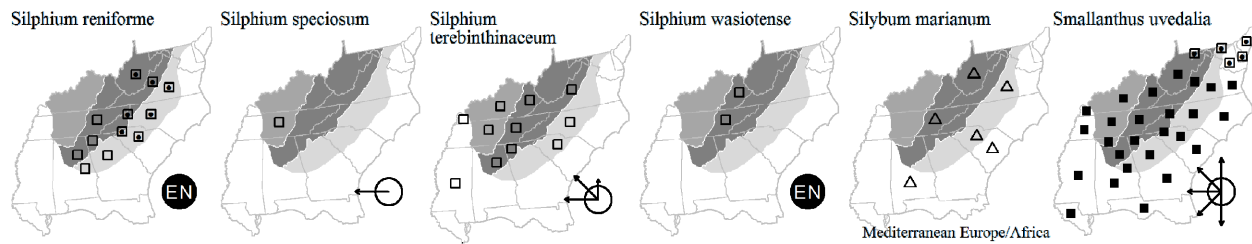
\* ***Silybum marianum*** (Linnaeus) Gaertner, Milk-thistle, Blessed-thistle. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. May-Jul. Reported for NC by FNA; documentation unknown. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, SE; = *Mariana mariana* (Linnaeus) Hill – S]

### ***Smallanthus* Mackenzie 1933 (Bearsfoot)**

A genus of about 20 species, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate America. Robinson (1978) describes the morphological and karyological differences warranting recognition of *Smallanthus* as a genus separate from *Polymnia*. References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Robinson (1978)=Z; Wells (1965)=Y; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

***Smallanthus uvedalia*** (Linnaeus) Mackenzie, Bearsfoot, Leafcup. Moist forests, bottomland forests, and disturbed places. Jul-Oct. NY and IL south to c. peninsular FL and TX; possibly extending through e. Mexico and Central America to Panama, depending on circumscription. [= FNA, S, WH3; = *Smallanthus uvedalius* – IL, K1, K2, Pa, Va, Z, orthographic variant; = *Polymnia uvedalia* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus – C, RAB, SE, W, WV; > *Polymnia uvedalia* var. *uvedalia* – F, G, Y; > *Polymnia uvedalia* var. *densipilis* Blake – F, G, Y; > *Polymnia uvedalia* var. *floridana* Blake – F, Y]





***Solidago* Linnaeus 1753 (Goldenrod)**

A genus of 90-110 species, herbs, primarily North American, but with a few species in South America, Macaronesia, and Eurasia. The placement of the flat-topped goldenrods has been controversial; they are here included in *Solidago* rather than being treated as the separate genus *Oligoneuron*. References: Semple & Cook in FNA (2006b); Semple & Peirson (2013)=V; Semple (2013)=U; Nesom (1990); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Morton (1973, 1974); Zhang (1996); Cook & Semple (2004); Nesom (1993b)=Z; Heard & Semple (1988)=Y; Brouillet & Semple (1981)=X; Cronquist (1980)=SE; Braun (1942). Portions of the key adapted (in part) from various sources, especially FNA and SE. [also see *Brintonia*, *Chrysoma*, and *Euthamia*]

**Identification notes:** Several related genera readily mistaken for (and/or sometimes included in) *Solidago* are included here as keying “failsafes”.

- 1 Inflorescence corymbiform, flat-topped or broadly rounded and about as broad as long, or broader; [section *Ptarmicoideae*, and section *Solidago*, subsection *Multiradiatae*] ..... **Key A**
- 1 Inflorescence a panicle, raceme, thyrs, or in axillary clusters, usually longer than broad, or with either the central branch well-developed and elongate, or with numerous branches elongate and more-or-less secund heads; [section *Solidago*].
- 2 Leaves basally disposed, the basal and lower cauline leaves larger, petiolate, and usually persistent, the middle and upper cauline leaves smaller and less petiolate.
- 3 Inflorescence cylindrical, of axillary clusters subtended by well-developed stem leaves, or a terminal thyrs or raceme, the branches not secund (unless the stem is arching and the heads become oriented to the side of the axis); [subsections *Glomeruliflorae*, *Humiles*, *Maritimae*, *Squarrosae*] ..... **Key B**
- 3 Inflorescence paniculiform, the major branches (at least) recurved with the heads borne secondly; [subsections *Argutae*, *Junceae*, *Maritimae*, *Nemorales*] ..... **Key C**
- 2 Leaves chiefly cauline, the basal and lower cauline leaves (when not early withering) the same size as or smaller than the middle and upper cauline leaves.
- 4 Inflorescence predominantly axillary, with well-developed leaves in at least the lower part of the inflorescence; [subsections *Argutae*, *Glomeruliflorae*, *Squarrosae*, *Thysiflorae*] ..... **Key D**
- 4 Inflorescence a well-developed panicle; [subsections *Triplinervae*, *Venosae*] ..... **Key E**

**Key A – goldenrods with corymbiform inflorescences**  
(section *Ptarmicoideae*, and section *Solidago*, subsection *Multiradiatae*)

- 1 Plant a woody shrub; leaves with a markedly pebbled surface ..... [see *Chrysoma*]
- 1 Plant an herb; leaves variously smooth or rugose, but not pebbled.
- 2 Inflorescence flat-topped; disk flowers 2-12, usually fewer than the ray flowers ..... [see *Bigelowia*]
- 2 Inflorescence corymbose (rounded); disk flowers 17-60, more than the ray flowers.
- 3 Rays white; leaves linear-lanceolate to linear-oblong, the longer (10-) 15-20× as long as wide; pappus bristles slightly to strongly clavellate-thickened; [section *Ptarmicoideae*] ..... *S. ptarmicoides*
- 3 Rays yellow; leaves oblong, elliptic, obovate, or spatulate, 2-8× as long as wide; pappus bristles not clavellate thickened.
- 4 Larger leaves obovate, 5-10 cm long, 1.5-4 cm wide, with prominent teeth; plants small, 0.5-4 dm tall; [of high elevation rock outcrops on Grandfather Mountain, Roan Mountain, and Hanging Rock Mountain (Avery, Watauga, and Mitchell counties), NC]; [section *Solidago*, subsection *Multiradiatae*] ..... *S. spithamea*
- 4 Larger leaves elliptic-oblong, 6-25 cm long, 2-10 cm wide, with small, obscure teeth; plants robust, 4-15 dm tall; [of dry, prairie-like sites at low elevations]; [section *Ptarmicoideae*]
- 5 Larger leaves 3-6 cm wide, ca. 2-8× as long as wide, acute to obtuse, serrate to crenate with numerous teeth (sometimes the teeth very obscure), with many pinnate-netted veins; leaves, stems, and peduncles moderately to densely pubescent.
- 6 Outer series of phyllaries glabrous on the back (glabrous to short-ciliate on the margin); leaf undersurface glabrous to somewhat hispid (0-20 hairs per mm<sup>2</sup>) (the margins and midrib beneath often more densely pubescent); stems glabrous to somewhat hispid (0-25 hairs per mm<sup>2</sup>) ..... *S. rigida* var. *glabrata*
- 6 Outer series of phyllaries pubescent on the back (short-ciliate on the margin); leaf undersurface hispid (7-50 hairs per mm<sup>2</sup>); stems slightly to strongly hispid (10-70 hairs per mm<sup>2</sup>) ..... *S. rigida* var. *rigida*
- 5 Larger leaves 0.4-1.6 cm wide, ca. 12-25× as long as wide, acuminate to acute, entire or serrate with a few salient teeth on either side, with 3+ parallel veins.
- 7 Rays 1-4 per head; cypselas 2-3 mm long; leaves acute to obtuse, rarely folded along the midvein; [of prairies and longleaf pine savannas from MS westward on the Coastal Plain] ..... *S. nitida*
- 7 Rays 7-9 per head; cypselas 1.5-2.2 mm long; leaves acuminate, often folded along the midvein; [of wet prairies and fens of interior physiographic provinces] ..... *S. riddellii*

**Key B – goldenrods with basally disposed leaves and elongate, non-second inflorescences**  
(section *Solidago*, subsections *Glomeruliflorae*, *Humiles*, *Maritimae*, *Squarrosae*)

- 1 Heads very large, involucre 8-13 mm high; fresh leaves noticeably thick and rubbery in texture; [subsection *Glomeruliflorae*]; [plants of high elevations of NC and TN] ..... *S. glomerata*
- 1 Heads smaller, involucre < 8 mm high; fresh leaves not thick or rubbery in texture; [plants collectively widespread].
- 2 Phyllaries and often also vegetative parts with minute sticky glands (use at least 10× magnification); stem leaves petiolate; [subsection *Humiles*].
  - 3 Leaves, peduncles, and phyllaries copiously glandular; [plants of Coastal Plain sandhills] ..... *S. kralii*
  - 3 Leaves, peduncles, and phyllaries slightly glandular; [plants of rocky glades, cliffs, barrens, and river-scoured outcrops, primarily on mafic or calcareous rocks].
    - 4 Involucres 7-12 mm high; basal leaves 15-40 mm wide; [of n. AL, e. TN, and e. KY] ..... *S. arenicola*
    - 4 Involucres 3-7 mm high; basal leaves (2-) 3-22 (-31) mm wide; [of sc. NC, w. VA, and n. VA northward].
      - 5 Achenes glabrous (even when young); flowering plants (3-) 4-10 (-13) dm tall; inflorescence broadly cylindrical, averaging 5-6 cm in diameter; [of rocky, flood-scoured riversides, known only from the Yadkin River in sc. NC] ..... *S. plumosa*
      - 5 Achenes pubescent (even when mature); flowering plants 1.5-6 (-8.5) dm tall; inflorescence narrowly cylindrical, averaging 2-4 cm in diameter.
        - 6 Lower cauline leaves 7-15× as long as wide, (2.5-) 4.6-9.4 (-11.2) cm long, (2-) 3-9 (-17) mm wide, generally obscurely toothed; [of rocky, flood-scoured riversides, from e. KY, e. TN, and n. VA northward] ..... *S. racemosa*
        - 6 Lower cauline leaves 3-8× as long as wide, (4.2-) 6.2-11.3 (-15.9) cm long, (5-) 10-22 (-31) mm wide, generally sharply toothed; [of cliffs and barrens, primarily over mafic rocks, from w. VA northward] ..... *S. randii*
  - 2 Phyllaries and vegetative parts lacking minute sticky glands; stem leaves sessile.
    - 7 Petioles of lower stem leaves sheathing the stems; [of bog and marsh habitats, growing in soils which are permanently or at least seasonally saturated]; [subsection *Maritimae*].
      - 8 Basal leaves 0.7-8 cm wide; plants short, 4-10 (-15) dm tall, typically fairly stout; [of the Mountains and northward].
        - 9 [of seepage over sloping rock on granitic domes, of sw. NC, nw. SC, and ne. GA] ..... *S. simulans*
        - 9 [of peaty bogs, of w. NC and e. TN northward]
          - 10 Basal leaves 0.7-2.5 cm wide; [south to PA and WV] ..... [*S. uliginosa* var. *linoides*]
          - 10 Basal leaves 3-8 cm wide; [south to NC and TN] ..... *S. uliginosa* var. *uliginosa*
      - 8 Basal leaves 0.7-2.5 (-5) cm wide; plants short to tall, 3-20 dm tall, typically very slender; [of the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont and southward].
        - 11 Leaf margins smooth, entire; ray flowers 8-13 per head; disk flowers 14-25 per head; pappus (2.5-) 3.0-3.5 mm long ..... *S. pulchra*
        - 11 Leaf margins (of the basal leaves at least) scabrous-margined, also often toothed; ray flowers 2-7 per head; disk flowers 6-16 per head; pappus (3.0-) 3.5-4.5 (-5.0) mm long.
          - 12 Leaf margins scabrous (or at least tuberculate) throughout; panicle branches often spreading-erect with recurved-second tips; pappus 2.2-4.0 mm long ..... *S. gracillima*
          - 12 Leaf margins tending to become smooth on the upper stem; panicle branches usually stiffly erect; pappus 4.0-4.5 (-5.0) mm long ..... *S. virgata*
    - 7 Petioles of lower stem leaves not sheathing the stems; [of mesic or drier habitats]; [subsection *Squarrosae*].
      - 13 Phyllaries spreading or with squarrose tips ..... *S. squarrosa*
      - 13 Phyllaries appressed.
        - 14 Phyllaries sparsely to moderately finely stipitate-glandular; [of the Outer Coastal Plain of se. NC] ..... *S. villosicarpa*
        - 14 Phyllaries and peduncular bracts not glandular; [collectively widespread].
          - 15 Phyllaries linear-lanceolate, attenuate, tapering to a pointed or minutely rounded tip.
            - 16 Stems glabrous below and to the mid-stem; rays mostly 6-9; inner phyllaries usually striate with 2 prominent secondary veins ..... *S. roanensis*
            - 16 Stems finely hairy throughout with minute strigillose hairs; rays mostly 9-16; inner phyllaries not striate.
              - 17 Leaves 20-50 (-60) per stem; midstem leaves usually 4-5 cm long; phyllaries attenuate; [of the Mountains and Piedmont of GA northward, and Coastal Plain from VA northward] ..... *S. puberula*
              - 17 Leaves (20-) 50-120 per stem; midstem leaves usually 1-4 cm long; phyllaries acute to acuminate; [of the Coastal Plain from DE southward] ..... *S. pulverulenta*
      - 15 Phyllaries ovate to lanceolate, acute to obtuse or rounded.
        - 18 Rays white ..... *S. bicolor*
        - 18 Rays yellow (may turn pale yellow with age).
          - 19 Involucres (6-) avg. 7.2 (-9.5) mm high ..... *S. porteri*
          - 19 Involucres 3.5-6.5 mm high.
            - 20 Leaves and stems sparsely to densely hairy with spreading to appressed hairs ..... *S. hispida* var. *hispida*
            - 20 Leaves and upper stems glabrous.
              - 21 Inflorescence either very narrowly thyriform and often interrupted or branches well spaced; mid cauline leaves 0.5-2.0 cm wide; [of MA to se. IN, south to GA and MI, mostly avoiding the Coastal Plain southward] ..... *S. erecta*
              - 21 Inflorescence usually denser, broader, and crowded, sometimes more open in robust plants, or narrow in plants outside range of *S. erecta*; mid cauline leaves often > 20 mm wide; [of MA to GA, west to SD and scattered south in CO to ne. NM].
                - 22 Mid-stem leaves 0.4-1.5 (-2.0) cm wide; basal leaves 0.8-2.0 cm wide, entire or slightly serrate, present or absent at flowering ..... *S. rigidiuscula*
                - 22 Mid-stem leaves usually > 2 cm wide; basal leaves (2.0-) 3.0-5.5 cm wide, coarsely serrate, present at flowering ..... *S. speciosa*

**Key C – goldenrods with basally disposed leaves and elongate, second inflorescences**  
(section *Solidago*, subsections *Argutae*, *Junceae*, *Maritimae*, *Nemorales*)

- 1 Basal and lower cauline leaves petiolate with a cordate or subcordate blade and/or a cordate-clasping petiole; [subsection *Argutae*].
  - 2 Pappus  $> \frac{1}{2} \times$  as long as the disc corollas; rays 1-3 ..... *S. auriculata*
  - 2 Pappus  $< \frac{1}{4} \times$  as long as the disc corollas; rays 3-6 ..... *S. sphacelata*
- 1 Basal and lower cauline leaves with cuneate leaf blades and petioles not cordate-clasping (though leaves may have petioles which sheath the stem).
  - 3 Blades of lower leaves ovate to elliptic to oblanceolate, their bases truncate, abruptly tapering, or gradually tapering to petiole; lower leaves including petioles mostly less than  $4 \times$  as long as wide (sometimes longer in *S. brachyphylla* with densely puberulent leaf surfaces and stems, and in *S. arguta* var. *boottii* and *S. arguta* var. *caroliniana* with blades sharply serrate and heads lacking phyllary-like bracts interior to ray florets); [subsection *Argutae*].
    - 4 Leaves **either** definitely scabrous **or** moderately to densely soft-villous or puberulent.
      - 5 Leaves scabrous on the upper surface.
        - 6 Involucre (2.5-) avg. 3.9 (-6.5) mm high; basal and lower cauline leaves 8-30 cm long, 4-10 cm wide, mostly  $2-3 \times$  as long as wide; upper stem leaves few, somewhat reduced; disc florets averaging 11.8 per head; [of the Mountains, Interior Low Plateau, and rarely Piedmont] ..... *S. patula*
        - 6 Involucre (3.5-) avg. 6.1 (-8.8) mm high; basal and lower cauline leaves 6-24 cm long, 2-6 cm wide, mostly  $3-5 \times$  as long as wide; upper stem leaves many, strongly reduced; disc florets averaging 9.3 per head; [of the Coastal Plain and very rarely the lower Piedmont] ..... *S. salicina*
      - 5 Leaves moderately to densely soft-villous or puberulent.
        - 7 Leaves puberulent; rays 0 (-2); flowering Sep-Nov; [of SC (NC?) south to FL and AL] ..... *S. brachyphylla*
        - 7 Leaves soft-villous; flowering May-Jun; rays 7-12; [of Coastal Plain of e. NC and e. SC] ..... *S. verna*
    - 4 Leaves **either** glabrous (or nearly so) **or** strigose or strigillose.
      - 8 Plants with slender, stoloniferous rhizomes (in addition to the main, more deeply-seated rhizomes) ..... *S. tarda*
      - 8 Plants lacking slender, stoloniferous rhizomes.
        - 9 Phyllaries striate, with several nerves prominent; involucre 4.5-6 (-7) mm high ..... *S. faucibus*
        - 9 Phyllaries not striate, only the midvein prominent; involucre 2.5-5.6 mm high.
          - 10 Basal leaves truncate at the base; leaves thick in texture ..... *S. harrisii*
          - 10 Basal leaves cuneate to rounded at the base; leaves of normal herbaceous texture.
            - 11 Achenes glabrous ..... *S. arguta* var. *arguta*
            - 11 Achenes strigillose, at least toward the apex.
              - 12 Leaves strigose or strigillose ..... *S. arguta* var. *boottii*
              - 12 Leaves glabrous ..... *S. arguta* var. *caroliniana*
    - 3 Blades of lower leaves oblanceolate to narrowly ovate, gradually tapering to petiole; lower leaves including petioles mostly more than  $4 \times$  as long as wide (sometimes shorter in *S. juncea* with at least a few phyllary-like bracts interior to ray florets).
    - 13 Petiole bases of basal and lower cauline leaves not sheathing the stem; [of mesic or dry habitats].
      - 14 Stems obviously densely and loosely puberulent; [subsection *Nemorales*] ..... *S. nemoralis* var. *nemoralis*
      - 14 Stems glabrous or nearly so; [subsection *Junceae*].
        - 15 Rhizomes thin, elongated, creeping; stem leaves usually 3-nerved; [disjunct from west to glades and barrens] ..... *S. missouriensis* var. *fasciculata*
        - 15 Rhizomes thick, short; stem leaves not 3-nerved; [collectively of various habitats].
          - 16 Rays 7-13; disc florets 8-12 ..... *S. juncea*
          - 16 Rays 3-7; disc florets 5-9
            - 17 Upper stem leaves ascending to appressed, usually lacking axillary fascicles; [west of the Blue Ridge] ..... *S. gattingeri*
            - 17 Upper stem leaves spreading or reflexed, with axillary fascicles of reduced leaves; [east of the Blue Ridge] ..... *S. pinetorum*
    - 13 Petiole bases of basal and lower cauline leaves sheathing the stem; [of seasonally saturated habitats]; [subsection *Maritimae*].
      - 18 Leaves somewhat fleshy, the stem leaves reduced but not very markedly so; inflorescence almost always with lower branches strongly recurved with second heads; [of coastal or otherwise saline habitats].
        - 19 Involucres 3-4 mm high; rays 7-11; disc flowers ca. 10-16; leaves ciliolate; larger leaves  $< 3$  cm wide; [of MA south to FL, west to TX and beyond] ..... *S. mexicana*
        - 19 Involucres 4-7 mm high; rays 12-17; disc flowers ca. 17-22; leaves not ciliolate; larger leaves  $> 3$  cm wide; [of VA northward] ..... *S. sempervirens*
      - 18 Leaves not fleshy (rarely so in *S. stricta* of near coastal situations), the stem leaves much reduced relative to the basal; inflorescence showing only relatively weak tendency to recurved branches with second heads; [of inland habitats, except rarely *S. stricta*].
        - 20 Basal leaves 0.7-2.5 (-5) cm wide; plants short to tall, 3-20 dm tall, typically very slender; [of the Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont and southward].
          - 21 Leaf margins smooth, entire; ray flowers 8-13 per head; disk flowers 14-25 per head; pappus (2.5-) 3.0-3.5 mm long; plants to 1 m tall ..... *S. pulchra*
          - 21 Leaf margins (of the basal leaves at least) scabrous-margined, also often toothed; ray flowers 2-7 per head; disk flowers 6-16 per head; pappus 2.2-4.5 (-5.0) mm long; plants to 2 m tall.
            - 22 Leaf margins scabrous (or at least tuberculate) throughout; panicle branches often spreading-erect with recurved-second tips; pappus 2.2-4.0 mm long ..... *S. gracillima*
            - 22 Leaf margins tending to become smooth on the upper stem; panicle branches usually stiffly erect; pappus 4.0-4.5 (-5.0) mm long ..... *S. virgata*
        - 20 Basal leaves 0.7-8 cm wide; plants short, 4-10 (-15) dm tall, typically fairly stout; [mainly of the Mountains (and the Coastal Plain from e. VA northwards), e. VA, w. NC, nw. SC, ne. GA, and northward].
          - 23 [of seepage over sloping rock on granitic domes, of sw. NC, nw. SC, and ne. GA] ..... *S. simulans*
          - 23 [of peaty bogs, of w. NC and e. TN northward].
            - 24 Basal leaves 0.7-2.5 cm wide; disc flowers 9-15; [south to PA and WV] ..... *S. uliginosa* var. *linoides*
            - 24 Basal leaves 3-8 cm wide; disc flowers 4-8; [south to NC and TN] ..... *S. uliginosa* var. *uliginosa*

**Key D – goldenrods with cauline leaves and axillary inflorescences**  
(section *Solidago*, subsections *Argutae*, *Glomeruliflorae*, *Squarrosae*, *Thyrsiflorae*)

- 1 Leaves entire or obscurely few-toothed; achenes glabrous at maturity; outer phyllaries with squarrose tips (tips appressed in *S. rigidiuscula*).
  - 2 Outer phyllaries appressed; [subsection *Squarrosae*] ..... *S. rigidiuscula*
  - 2 Outer phyllaries with squarrose tips.
    - 3 Leaves oblanceolate-obovate, often short acuminate at the apex; mid-cauline leaves 8-14 cm long, 18-40 mm wide, the margins sharply serrate on at least the upper 2/3; [subsection *Argutae*] ..... *S. buckleyi*
    - 3 Leaves narrowly to broadly elliptic (or less commonly slightly oblanceolate), acute at the apex; mid-cauline leaves 3-8 (-10) cm long, 8-25 mm wide, margins entire to shallowly serrate on only the upper 1/2 to 2/3; [subsection *Thyrsiflorae*] ..... *S. petiolaris* var. *petiolaris*
- 1 Leaves generally many- and sharp-toothed; achenes persistently pubescent; outer phyllaries with appressed tips; [subsection *Glomeruliflorae*].
  - 4 Stem terete, glaucous.
    - 5 Lower midstem leaves narrowly lanceolate, 5-15 cm long, 0.8-3 cm wide, 5-6× as long as wide; stems strongly arching; [plants widespread in our area] ..... *S. caesia* var. *caesia*
    - 5 Lower midstem leaves broadly lanceolate to rhombic, 5-9 cm long, 1.3-2.4 cm wide, 3-4× as long as wide; stems weakly arching; [plants of the Gulf Coastal Plain of GA westward] ..... *S. caesia* var. *zedia*
  - 4 Stem striate-angled, green.
    - 6 Larger leaf blades on a plant 2-6 cm long; stems with spreading white hairs; [endemic to sandstone rockhouses in the Red River Gorge in Menifee, Powell, and Wolfe counties, KY] ..... *S. albopilosa*
    - 6 Larger leaf blades on a plant 8-20 cm long; stems glabrous or sparsely pubescent; [of various dry and mesic habitats, collectively widespread in our area].
      - 7 Leaves 1-3 (-3.5)× as long as wide.
        - 8 Leaves (2.2-) 2.5-3 (-3.5)× as long as wide, cuneate to a sessile base; teeth of the leaf margins not notably elongate and narrow, mostly 1-2 (-3) mm long (as measured on the upper side of the teeth) ..... *S. flaccidifolia*
        - 8 Leaves 1-2.2 (-2.5)× as long as wide, abruptly contracted to a winged petiole; teeth of the leaf margins elongate and narrow, acuminate, mostly (2-) 3-8 mm long (as measured on the upper side of the teeth) ..... *S. flexicaulis*
      - 7 Leaves 3-10× as long as wide.
        - 9 Involucre (5-) 5.6-7 (-8) high; phyllaries 0.7-1 mm wide, 1-nerved; stems 4-9 (-10) dm tall; ray flowers 2-4 (-6); [broadly Appalachian] ..... *S. curtisii*
        - 9 Involucre 6.4-8.5 (-9) high; phyllaries 1-1.5 mm wide, 3-10-nerved; stems 6-16 dm tall; ray flowers 5-8; [apparently restricted to high elevations in the Blue Ridge of NC and TN] ..... *S. lancifolia*

**Key E – goldenrods with cauline leaves and well-developed paniculate inflorescences**  
(section *Solidago*, subsections *Nemorales*, *Triplinervae* and *Venosae*)

- 1 Mid-stem leaves 3-nerved (obscurely so in *S. tortifolia*); leaves elliptic, lanceolate, oblanceolate, or linear.
  - 2 Rays 2-6; larger leaves linear to lance-linear, 2-7 (-10) mm wide, twisted at base; plants (3-) 7-13 dm tall; [subsection *Triplinervae*] ..... *S. tortifolia*
  - 2 Rays 4-17 (-24); larger leaves 5-30 mm wide, not twisted at base; plants 5-20 dm tall.
    - 3 Rays 4-10 (-11); plants 3-15 dm tall.
      - 4 Rays 4-7; plants 3-9 dm tall; stems scabrous to loosely puberulent below; cauline leaves oblanceolate, 7-20 (-30) mm wide, faces slightly to strongly scabrous; involucre 3-5 mm long; ray floret laminae 2-3.5 × 0.2-0.7 mm; disc floret corolla lobes 1 mm long; pappi 3 mm long [of Piedmont and Mountains of KY, NC, SC, GA, and AL, and from IL and KS south to LA and TX]; [subsection *Nemorales*] ..... *S. radula*
      - 4 Rays 7-11; plants 5-15 dm tall; stems glabrous below; cauline leaves linear-elliptic, 6-12 mm wide, faces glabrous (or puberulent on abaxial midnerve); involucre 2-3 mm long; ray floret laminae 1-2 × 0.1-0.2 mm; disc floret corolla lobes 0.4-0.6 mm long; pappi 2-2.5 mm long [of MD and PA south to VA, and IN, KY, and TN]; [subsection *Triplinervae*] ..... *S. rupestris*
    - 3 Rays (7-) 9-17 (-24); plants (5-) 10-20 dm tall; [collectively widespread]; [subsection *Triplinervae*].
      - 5 Stems glabrous and usually also glaucous ..... *S. gigantea*
      - 5 Stems pubescent (at least the upper portion).
        - 6 Leaves glabrous above and below, or pubescent only on the main veins beneath; midstem leaves serrulate, with 1-10 teeth per side, the largest < 0.5 mm long; [of the Coastal Plain, from NC south to FL and AL] ..... *S. leavenworthii*
        - 6 Leaves moderately to densely pubescent across the lower surface, and scabrous to puberulent above; midstem leaves entire, serrulate, or serrate; [collectively widespread].
          - 7 Mid-stem leaves serrate, the teeth 3-10 per side, the largest > 1.5 mm long; involucre 1.7-2.5 (-3.0) mm high.
            - 8 Lower to mid-stem glabrous or sparsely pubescent ..... *S. canadensis* var. *canadensis*
            - 8 Lower to mid-stem moderately pubescent ..... *S. canadensis* var. *hargerii*
          - 7 Mid-stem leaves entire to serrulate; involucre (2.5-) 3-4.5 mm high.
            - 9 Upper surface of the leaves moderately to densely pubescent with short, curved to spreading hairs; [western] ..... *S. altissima* var. *gilvocanescens*
            - 9 Upper surface of the leaves sparsely to moderately roughened with minute bulbous-based hairs (stouter and shorter than the hairs on the lower surface), or glabrous except along the veins.
              - 10 Inflorescence broad; upper stem leaves not reduced in size relative to the mid-stem leaves; [broadly eastern] ..... *S. altissima* var. *altissima*
              - 10 Inflorescence elongated, narrow; upper stem leaves reduced; [southern] ..... *S. altissima* var. *pluricephala*
    - 1 Mid-stem leaves reticulate-nerved; leaves generally obovate, elliptic, lanceolate, or oblanceolate (if linear, then the fresh leaves anise-scented); [subsection *Venosae*].
      - 11 Stems from branched caudices or short rhizomes, lacking elongated rhizomes.
        - 12 Leaves entire; leaves translucent-punctate; fresh leaves anise-scented.

- 13 Main leaves ovate to lanceolate, 2-5 (-6)× as long as wide; stem pubescence general and circumferential; [of FL] ..... *S. chapmanii*
- 13 Main leaves lanceolate to linear, (4-) 5-15× as long as wide; stem pubescence in lines decurrent down the stem from the margins of the leaf bases; [widespread]..... *S. odora*
- 12 Leaves serrate; leaves not translucent-punctate; fresh leaves not anise-scented
- 14 Leaves glabrous ..... *S. delicatula*
- 14 Leaves sparsely hirsute below, at least on the midvein and larger lateral veins.
- 15 Stem spreading-hirsute; [of the Ozarks, disjunct in MS] ..... *S. ulmifolia* var. *palmeri*
- 15 Stem glabrous or nearly so, except just below the inflorescence; [widespread]..... *S. ulmifolia* var. *ulmifolia*
- 11 Stems from elongated creeping rhizomes.
- 16 Mid-stem leaves sessile, somewhat clasping; leaf margins nearly entire to obscurely serrulate; leaves planar ..... *S. fistulosa*
- 16 Mid-stem leaves subsessile, not clasping; leaf margins strongly serrate; leaves rugose.
- 17 Involucres 4-6 mm high; broader phyllaries 0.7-1.2 mm wide; stems glabrous below the inflorescence; mid-stem leaves elliptic (widest near the middle) ..... *S. latissimifolia*
- 17 Involucres (2-) 2.5-3.5 (4.5) mm high; phyllaries mostly < 0.5 mm wide; stems hairy or glabrous below the inflorescence; mid-stem leaves lanceolate to ovate (widest below the middle).
- 18 Leaves relatively thin, not very rugose, usually sharply serrate, the apices acuminate, glabrous or soft-hairy on the surfaces.
- 19 Stems and leaves hairy ..... *S. rugosa* var. *rugosa*
- 19 Stems and leaves glabrous ..... *S. rugosa* var. *sphagnophila*
- 18 Leaves relatively thick and firm, strongly rugose, usually subentire to bluntly serrate, the apices often only acute, scabrous or stiffly-hairy on the surfaces.
- 20 Inflorescences narrow, the lower lateral branches only slightly exceeding the subtending leaves; leaves sparsely pubescent; [of the Southern Appalachians]..... *S. rugosa* var. *cronquistiana*
- 20 Inflorescences broad, the lower lateral branches generally much longer than the subtending leaves; leaves moderately to densely pubescent; [collectively widespread].
- 21 Upper cauline leaves lanceolate to elliptic, not much reduced relative to leaves lower on the stem ..... *S. rugosa* var. *aspera*
- 21 Upper cauline leaves ovate, much reduced relative to leaves lower on the stem ..... *S. rugosa* var. *celtidifolia*

***Solidago albopilosa*** E.L. Braun, Rockhouse Goldenrod, Cave Goldenrod. Sandstone rockhouses. In the Red River Gorge of e. KY (Menifee, Powell, and Wolfe counties). Sep. See Esselman & Crawford (1997) and White & Drozda (2006) for additional information. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, SE]

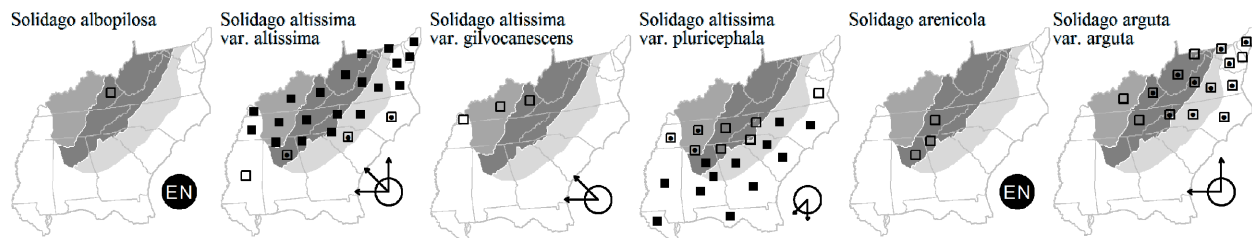
***Solidago altissima*** Linnaeus var. *altissima*, Tall Goldenrod. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Aug-Oct. NS, QC, and SK south to n. GA, n. AL, n. MS, AR, and OK; introduced in w. North America. Var. *gilvocanescens* (Rydb.) Semple, with heads smaller (mainly 2-3 mm high vs. 3-4 mm high) is mainly distributed in the Great Plains. [= II; < *S. altissima* var. *altissima* - Va; < *S. altissima* - F, K, Pa, WV; < *S. canadensis* Linnaeus var. *scabra* Torrey & Gray - C, G, SE, WH3; < *S. altissima* Linnaeus - GW, RAB; < *S. hirsutissima* P. Miller - S; < *S. canadensis* - W; < *S. altissima* ssp. *altissima* - FNA]

***Solidago altissima*** Linnaeus var. *gilvocanescens* (Rydb.) Semple, Great Plains Tall Goldenrod. Attributed to VA by Kartesz (1999). Attributed to KY by Kartesz (2009). [= II; = *S. canadensis* Linnaeus var. *gilvocanescens* Rydb. - C, F, K; = *S. altissima* L. ssp. *gilvocanescens* (Rydb.) Semple - FNA; = *S. pruinosa* Greene - G; < *S. canadensis* - S, W]

***Solidago altissima*** Linnaeus var. *pluricephala* M.C. Johnston, Southern Tall Goldenrod. Fields, roadsides, disturbed areas. Aug-Oct. Se. VA, NC, TN, AR, and OK south to c. peninsular FL, s. TX, and adjacent Mexico. See Semple et al. (2015). [< *S. canadensis* Linnaeus var. *scabra* Torrey & Gray - C, G, SE, WH3; < *S. altissima* - F, K, Pa, WV; < *S. altissima* ssp. *altissima* - FNA; < *S. altissima* Linnaeus - GW, RAB; < *S. hirsutissima* P. Miller - S; = *S. altissima* var. *altissima* - Va; < *S. canadensis* - W]

***Solidago arenicola*** B.R. Keener & Kral, Black Warrior Goldenrod. Riverside scour areas. Sep-Oct. Known from Blount County, AL (Black Warrior River) and on rivers in the Cumberland Plateau of TN and KY (notably Big South Fork of the Cumberland River). See Keener & Kral (2003) for additional information. [= FNA]

***Solidago arguta*** Aiton var. *arguta*, Forest Goldenrod. Woodlands, woodland borders, road margins. Aug-Oct. ME and s. ON west to MO, south to NC and TN. [= Pa, Va; = *S. arguta* ssp. *arguta* - C, SE, W; < *S. arguta* - RAB (also see *S. tarda* and *S. vaseyi*); = *S. arguta* - F, G, II, S; = *S. arguta* ssp. *arguta* var. *arguta* - FNA; < *S. arguta* var. *arguta* - K]



***Solidago arguta*** Aiton var. *boottii* (Hooker) Palmer & Steyermark, Boott's Goldenrod. Dry open woodlands, dry slopes, often in sandy or rocky soils. Aug-Oct. C. SC south to s. AL, west to LA, AR, and s. MO, most common in the Ozarks. Reported for n. WV by Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton (2006), but it seems likely that this is based on different interpretations of the taxa. [= K, SE; < *S. arguta* - RAB (also see *S. tarda* and *S. vaseyi*); > *S. boottii* - F, S, WV; > *S. strigosa* - F, G, S; = *S. arguta* ssp. *caroliniana* (A. Gray) G.H. Morton var. *boottii* (Hooker) Palmer & Steyermark - FNA; > *S. boottii* var. *boottii* - G; = *S. boottii* - II; = *S. arguta* Aiton ssp. *boottii* (Hooker) G.H. Morton]

***Solidago arguta*** Aiton var. *caroliniana* A. Gray, Vasey's Goldenrod. Forests, woodlands, grassy balds. Sep-Oct. W. MD (C. Frye, pers. comm., 2014) and WV west to c. TN and s. MO, south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, s. MS, and c. AR. [= C, K, SE, Va, W; < *S. arguta* - RAB, WV; = *S. yadkinensis* (Porter) Small - F, S, misapplied; = *S. arguta* ssp. *caroliniana* (A. Gray) G.H. Morton var. *caroliniana* - FNA; > *S. boottii* Hooker var. *caroliniana* (A. Gray) Cronquist - G; < *S. arguta* var. *caroliniana* - WH3; ? *S. vaseyi* (A. Gray)]



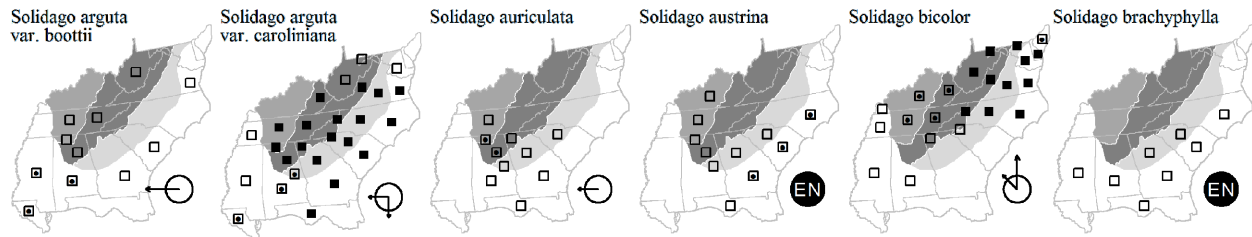
Heller; = *S. arguta* ssp. *australis*, nomen nudum; = *S. arguta* Aiton ssp. *pseudoyadkinensis* G.H. Morton; = *S. pseudoyadkinensis*, nomen nudum; = *S. arguta* Aiton ssp. *caroliniana* (A. Gray) G.H. Morton]

***Solidago auriculata*** Shuttleworth ex Blake, Eared Goldenrod. Rocky forests over circumneutral rocks, bottomland forests, calcareous hammocks. Aug-Sep. Wc. SC, sc. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), AR, and OK south to GA, c. Panhandle FL, AL, MS, LA, and TX. [= FNA, K, SE, WH3; = *S. notabilis* Mackenzie – RAB, S]

***Solidago austrina*** Small, Southern Bog Goldenrod. Seepage bogs, swamps, depression wetlands. Sc. NC south to GA, Panhandle FL, and nw. AL. The distinction between *S. gracillima* s.s. and *S. austrina* seems to be warranted; they are alleged to differ as follows: *S. austrina*: pappus 2.2-2.8 mm long, ray flowers 2-4, disc flowers 6-8; of the inner Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont; *S. gracillima*: pappus (3.0-) 3.5-4.0 mm long; ray flowers 3-7; disc flowers 9-13; of the Coastal Plain. [= F, G, S; < *S. stricta* Aiton ssp. *gracillima* (Torrey & A. Gray) Semple – FNA; < *S. gracillima* – K, RAB, SE, W, WH3] **[not yet keyed]**

***Solidago bicolor*** Linnaeus, Silverrod, White Goldenrod. Woodlands, roadbanks, pastures. Aug-Oct. NS and MB south to GA and LA. [= C, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV; > *S. bicolor* var. *bicolor* – F; > *S. bicolor* var. *ovalis* – F]

***Solidago brachyphylla*** Chapman, Dixie Goldenrod. Open woodlands, bluff forests. Sep-Nov. SC (NC?) south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, west to s. AL (s. MS?). [= FNA, K, S, SE, WH3]



***Solidago buckleyi*** Torrey & A. Gray, Buckley's Goldenrod. Forests, open ridgetop and bluff woodlands. Sep. W. KY, s. IN, s. IL, s. MO; perhaps southeastwards in GA and AL (these occurrences controversial as to identification). [= F, FNA, G, IL, K, S, SE]

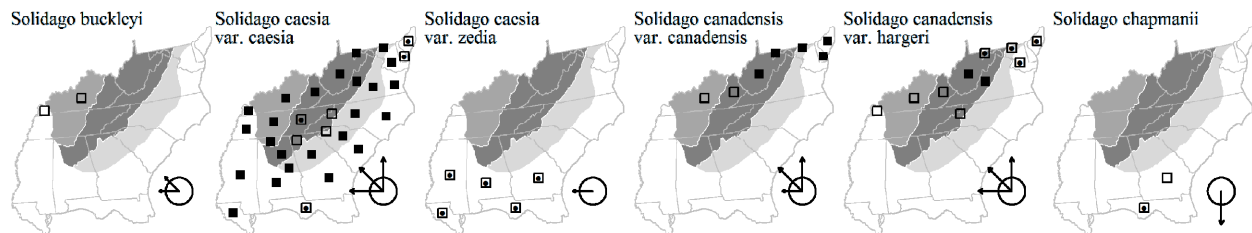
***Solidago caesia*** Linnaeus var. *Caesia*, Axillary Goldenrod. Moist forested slopes. Aug-Oct. ME and ON south to FL and LA. [= FNA, Va; < *S. caesia* – C, F, G, IL, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, W, WH3, WV]

***Solidago caesia*** Linnaeus var. *zedia* R.E. Cook & Semple, Gulf Coast Axillary Goldenrod. Moist forests. Sep-Oct. GA and Panhandle FL west to LA and AR. [= FNA; < *S. caesia* – K, S, SE, WH3]

***Solidago canadensis*** Linnaeus var. *canadensis*, Northern Common Goldenrod. Old fields, pastures, roadsides. Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to MN, south to VA, OH, and IL. See Fernald (1950), p. 1408. [= C, F, FNA, IL, K, Pa, SE, Va; < *S. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – G; < *S. canadensis* – S, WV]

***Solidago canadensis*** Linnaeus var. *hargeri* Fernald, Harger's Common Goldenrod. Old fields, pastures, roadsides. Aug-Oct. VT and NH west to MN, south to VA, NC, KY, OH, IL, and IA. First reported for NC by Poindexter & Murrell (2008). Likely much more common than assumed, but misrepresented due to taxonomic confusion with *S. altissima*. [= C, F, FNA, IL, K, Pa, SE, Va; < *S. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – G; < *S. canadensis* – S, W, WV]

***Solidago chapmanii*** A. Gray, Chapman's Goldenrod. Sandhills and dry, open hammocks. Sep-Oct. S. GA south to s. FL and Panhandle FL. [= S; = *Solidago odora* Aiton var. *chapmanii* (A. Gray) Chapman – K, WH3; = *Solidago odora* Aiton var. *chapmanii* (A. Gray) Chapman – SE, orthographic error; = *S. odora* ssp. *chapmanii* (A. Gray) Semple – FNA]



***Solidago curtisii*** Torrey & A. Gray, Curtis's Goldenrod. Moist forested slopes, and rarely in mafic woodlands in the Piedmont of VA. Sep-Oct. A Central and Southern Appalachian endemic: PA, WV, and MD south to n. GA and n. AL. Var. *curtisii*, with stem glabrous or slightly puberulent in the inflorescence, and var. *pubens* (M.A. Curtis) A. Gray, with stem densely puberulent, are sometimes distinguished. They do not appear to be worthy of taxonomic recognition. [= C, Pa, SE, Va, W, WV; > *S. curtisii* var. *curtisii* – F, G; > *S. curtisii* var. *pubens* (M.A. Curtis) A. Gray – F, G, RAB; = *S. curtisii* var. *curtisii* – FNA; < *S. curtisii* – K (also see *S. lancifolia*); < *S. curtisii* var. *curtisii* – RAB (also see *S. lancifolia*); > *S. curtisii* – S; > *S. pubens* M.A. Curtis – S; = *S. caesia* Linnaeus var. *curtisii* (Torrey & A. Gray) Wood]

***Solidago delicatula*** Small, Smooth Elmleaf Goldenrod. Bottomlands. Aug-Oct. OK and AR south to TX and w. LA; disjunct eastward in AL and Panhandle FL. [= FNA, SE; = *S. ulmifolia* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *microphylla* A. Gray – K; < *S. ulmifolia* – S] **[not yet keyed]**

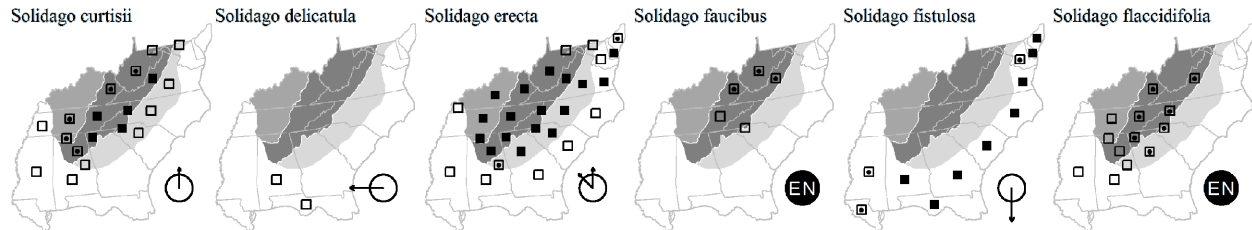
***Solidago erecta*** Pursh. Woodlands, old fields, woodland borders, grassy balds. Aug-Oct. NY and CT south to GA, AL, and MS. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV; < *S. erecta* – FNA (also see *S. porteri*); = *S. speciosa* Nuttall var. *Erecta* (Pursh) MacMillan]

***Solidago faucibus*** Wieboldt, Gorge Goldenrod. Moist forests. Late Aug-Oct. S. WV south to sw. VA, and se. KY; disjunct in nw. SC. See Wieboldt & Semple (2003) for additional information. The SC populations have a different polyploid

derivation than *S. faucibus* s.s., and should likely be recognized as a separate species (Patrick McMillan, pers. comm., 2014). [= FNA, Va]

***Solidago fistulosa*** P. Miller, Hairy Pineywoods Goldenrod. Pocosins, swamp forests, wet savannas, wet pine flatwoods, maritime forests. Aug-Nov. NJ south to s. FL, west to LA. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3]

***Solidago flaccidifolia*** Small, Appalachian Goldenrod. Moist slopes. Sep-Oct. VA and KY south to GA and ne. AL; disjunct in nc. MS. [= C, G, K, SE, Va, W; < *S. caesia* – F, RAB; = *S. curtisii* Torrey & A. Gray var. *flaccidifolia* (Small) R.E. Cook & Semple – FNA; = *S. latissimifolia* – S, misapplied; = *S. caesia* Linnaeus var. *paniculata* A. Gray]



***Solidago flexicaulis*** Linnaeus, Zigzag Goldenrod. Moist wooded slopes, especially over calcareous or mafic rocks. Aug-Oct. NS, ON and ND south to GA, AL, MS, and KS. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV; > *S. latifolia* Linnaeus]

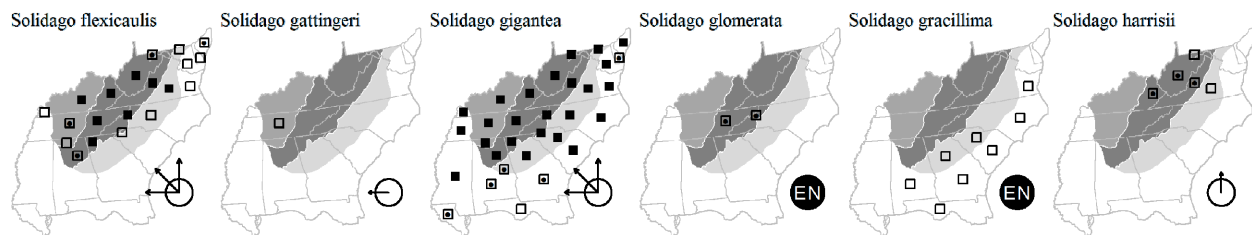
***Solidago gattingeri*** Chapman, Gattinger's Goldenrod. Cedar glades. AR, MO, c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= F, FNA, G, K, S, SE]

***Solidago gigantea*** Aiton, Smooth Goldenrod. Old fields, roadsides, streamside meadows, bottomlands. Aug-Sep (-Oct). NS west to SK and MT, south to Panhandle FL (Liberty County), TX, and CO. [= C, GW, II, K, RAB, Va, W, WH3; > *S. gigantea* var. *Gigantea* – F, G, Pa, SE, WV; > *S. gigantea* Aiton var. *serotina* (Kuntze) Cronquist – G, Pa, SE; > *S. gigantea* var. *leiophylla* Fernald – F, WV; = *S. serotina* – S]

***Solidago glomerata*** Michaux, Skunk Goldenrod. High elevation situations, including grassy balds, rock outcrops, heath balds, northern hardwood forests, and spruce-fir forests. Mid Aug-Oct. A narrow Southern Appalachian endemic, restricted to w. NC and e. TN (perhaps reaching its northern limit on Elk Knob, Watauga County, NC). The basal rosettes are evergreen, and are a conspicuous component of the winter flora at high elevations. The plants have a distinctive skunky odor, easily smelled without touching or bruising the plant. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, SE, W]

***Solidago gracillima*** Torrey & A. Gray, Southern Bog Goldenrod, Graceful Goldenrod. Wet pine savannas, seepage bogs. Aug-Oct. E. VA south to c. Panhandle FL, west to s. AL. Several distinct entities appear to have been referred to this taxon; the number of entities, and the appropriate names to apply to them, are presently obscure. The names *S. perlonga* Fernald, *S. austrina* Small, and *S. simulans* Fernald have been synonymized under *S. gracillima* (as by Cronquist 1980). Cronquist (1980) refers material from WV and high elevation granitic domes of sw. NC (*S. simulans*) to *S. gracillima*, a treatment which is not phytogeographically or otherwise credible. The distinction between *S. gracillima* s.s and *S. austrina* seems to be warranted; they are alleged to differ as follows: *S. austrina*: pappus 2.2-2.8 mm long, ray flowers 2-4, disc flowers 6-8; of the inner Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont; *S. gracillima*: pappus (3.0-) 3.5-4.0 mm long; ray flowers 3-7; disk flowers 9-13; of the Coastal Plain. [< *S. gracillima* Torrey & A. Gray – C, K, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3; < *S. gracillima* – C, SE (also see *S. simulans*); > *S. austrina* Small – F, G, S; > *S. perlonga* Fernald – F; < *S. stricta* Aiton ssp. *gracillima* (Torrey & A. Gray) Semple – FNA; > *S. gracillima* – S]

***Solidago harrisii*** Steele, Shale-barren Goldenrod. Limestone, dolostone, greenstone, shale, and calcareous siltstone woodlands, barrens, and cliffs. Aug-Sep. A Central Appalachian endemic: w. MD south to e. WV and w. VA. [= F, S, Va, W, WV; = *S. arguta* Aiton var. *harrisii* (Steele) Cronquist – C, K, Pa, SE; = *S. arguta* ssp. *arguta* var. *harrisii* – FNA; < *S. boottii* var. *boottii* – G]



***Solidago hispida*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *hispida*, Hairy Goldenrod. Dry rocky forests and woodland edges. Aug-Oct. NL (Labrador) west to SK, south to nw. GA, AL, AR, IA, and SD. Widespread in e. and c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) and in nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). Also reported for NC and SC by Kartesz (1999, 2010). Our variety is the typical; other varieties are more northern, around the Great Lakes and in maritime Canada. [= F, G, K2; < *S. hispida* – C, FNA, Pa, S, SE, Va, W, WV; > *S. hispida* var. *Hispida* – F, G, II, K1]

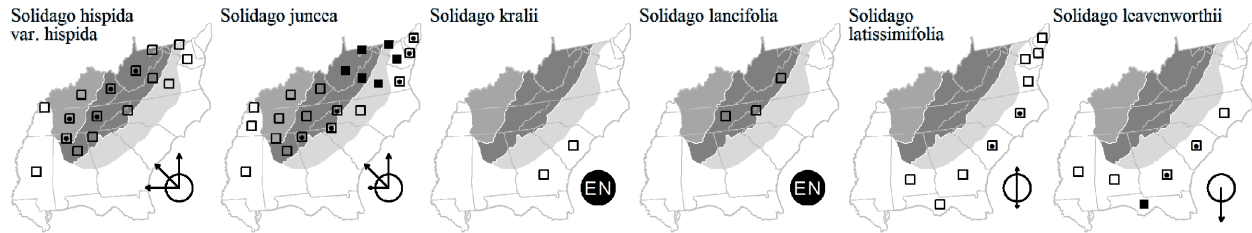
***Solidago juncea*** Aiton, Early Goldenrod. Meadows, pastures, roadbanks, woodland borders. Jul-Sep. NS west to MN, south to GA, AL, MS, and LA. [= C, FNA, , Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV; > *S. juncea* var. *juncea* – F, G, K; > *S. juncea* var. *neobohemica* Fernald – F, K; > *S. juncea* var. *ramosa* Porter & Britton – G]

***Solidago kralii*** Semple, Kral's Goldenrod. Longleaf pine sandhills. Aug-Sep. SC south to GA. See Semple (2003) for additional information. [= FNA]

***Solidago lancifolia*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Chapman, Lanceleaf Goldenrod. Mountain slopes, mostly at high elevations. Late Aug-Sep. W. VA and e. WV south to w. NC and e. TN. [= C, FNA, S, SE, Va, W; < *S. curtisii* var. *curtisii* – RAB; < *S. curtisii* – K]

***Solidago latissimifolia*** P. Miller, Coastal Swamp Goldenrod. Pocosins, swamp forests, sandhill seepages, sandhill-pocosin ecotones. Aug-Oct. NS south c. peninsular FL, west to s. AL. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3; = *S. elliotii* Torrey & A. Gray – C, G, GW, RAB, S, SE; > *S. elliotii* var. *ascendens* Fernald – F; > *S. elliotii* var. *pedicellata* Fernald – F]

***Solidago leavenworthii*** Torrey & A. Gray, Leavenworth's Goldenrod. Wet pine savannas, wet pine flatwoods, pond margins, marshes. Aug-Nov. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to s. AL. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3]



***Solidago mexicana*** Linnaeus, Southern Seaside Goldenrod. Coastal dunes, dune slacks, maritime wet grasslands, tidal marshes. Late Aug-Dec (and sporadically until at least Jan in mild winters). E. MA south to s. FL, west and south to TX and Mexico; West Indies. This taxon seems to warrant distinction at specific rank from *S. sempervirens* s.s. [= S; = *S. sempervirens* var. *mexicana* (Linnaeus) Fernald – C, F, G, GW, IL, K, SE, Va; < *S. sempervirens* – RAB, WH3; = *S. sempervirens* ssp. *mexicana* (Linnaeus) Semple – FNA]

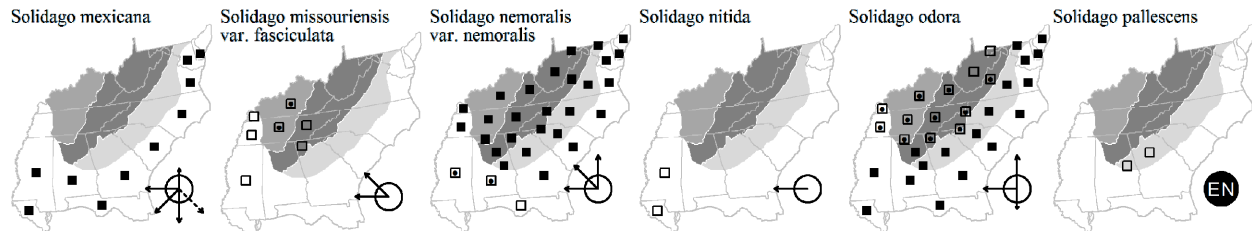
***Solidago missouriensis*** Nuttall var. *fasciculata* Holzinger, Eastern Missouri Goldenrod. Barrens, Coosa prairies. (Jul-) Aug-Oct. In nw. GA (T. Govus, pers. comm. 2009); in c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= C, F, G, K, SE; < *S. missouriensis* – FNA; = *S. glaberrima* Martens – IL, S]

***Solidago nemoralis*** Aiton var. *nemoralis*, Eastern Gray Goldenrod. Woodlands, glades, barrens, roadbanks. Jun-Oct. NS west to ND, south to Panhandle FL and TX. The more western var. *decemflora* (A.P. de Candolle) Fernald does not enter our area. [= K, Va; > *S. nemoralis* var. *nemoralis* – C, F, G, SE, WV; > *S. nemoralis* var. *haleana* Fernald – C, F, G, SE, WV; = *S. nemoralis* ssp. *nemoralis* – FNA; < *S. nemoralis* – Pa, RAB, S, W, WH3; = *S. nemoralis* – IL]

***Solidago nitida*** Torrey & A. Gray, Shiny Goldenrod. Pine savannas, prairies. (Jul-) Aug-Oct. MS west to s. AR, se. OK, and TX. [= FNA, SE; = *Oligoneuron nitidum* (Torrey & A. Gray) Small – K, S, Z; = *Solidago nitida* Torrey & A. Gray – FNA, SE]

***Solidago odora*** Aiton, Licorice Goldenrod. Dry forests and woodlands, especially in dry pinelands, such as sandhills, of the Coastal Plain, inland in dry, fire-maintained sites, such as glades, barrens, and ridgetop pine-oak woodlands. Jul-Oct. NH, VT, NY, OH, and MO south to FL and TX. [= F, G, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; = *S. odora* var. *odora* – C, K, SE, WH3; = *S. odora* ssp. *odora* – FNA]

***Solidago pallescens*** C. Mohr. Ec. AL and wc. GA. [] {not yet keyed}



***Solidago patula*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow, Northern Roughleaf Goldenrod. Bogs, seepages over mafic rocks, grassy balds (as Whitetop Mountain). Aug-Sep (-Oct). NH, VT, NY, s. ON, MI and WI south to w. VA, w. NC, nc. GA, c. TN, w. TN, and se. MO. Nearly all Coastal Plain records represent misidentifications of *S. salicina*. Semple, Tong, & Pastolero (2012) have clarified the taxonomy, distribution, and nomenclature of this and *S. salicina*. [= *S. patula* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *patula* – C, F, G, K, RAB, SE, Va; = *S. patula* ssp. *patula* – FNA, Pa; < *S. patula* – GW, IL, W, WV; = *S. rigida* – S, misapplied]

***Solidago petiolaris*** Aiton var. *petiolaris*, Downy Goldenrod. Upland forests and woodlands. Late Aug-Nov. The distribution of *S. petiolaris* (in the broad sense) is peculiar, with an eastern component (NC south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, west to AL) and a western component (IL, MO, AR, and LA west to NE, CO, and NM). The eastern component is sometimes treated as *S. petiolaris* (sensu stricto) and the western as *S. angusta* Torrey & A. Gray. Alternatively these are recognized as the varietal rank (as here), or combined entirely. Var. *angusta* (Torrey & A. Gray) A. Gray and var. *wardii* (Britton) Fernald are Ozarkian and more western (Nesom 2008a). [= C, F, K, SE; < *S. petiolaris* – RAB, W, WH3 (and also see *S. buckleyi*); = *S. petiolaris* var. *petiolaris* – C, F, K, SE; = *S. petiolaris* – G, IL; > *S. milleriana* Mackenzie – S; > *S. harperi* Mackenzie in Small – S]

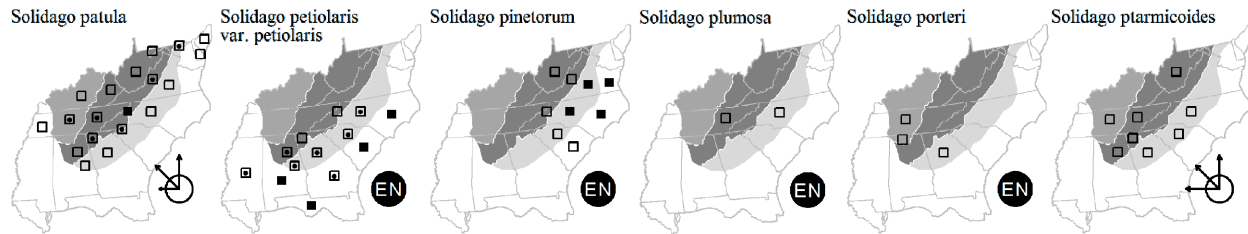
***Solidago pinetorum*** Small, Pinewoods Goldenrod. Dry woodlands, woodland borders, roadbanks, dry pinelands. Jul-Sep. N. and wc. VA south through e., c., and nw. NC to nc. SC. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, W]

***Solidago plumosa*** Small, Yadkin River Goldenrod. In crevices of outcrops in rocky, flood-scoured riverbanks. Sep. Known only from the type locality, the gorge of the Yadkin River in c. NC, with a second population of this or a closely similar species reported from TN (D. Estes, pers. comm., 2014). Most of the population at the type locality was lost by construction of two hydropower dams, one at each of the two ends of the gorge, and the flooding of the intervening area. This species is related to the more northern *S. racemosa* and the newly described and more western *S. arenicola*. [= FNA, K, S, SE]

***Solidago porteri*** Small, Porter's Goldenrod. Oak savannas, barrens, woodland edges (roadsides). Aug-Sep. Rediscovered and clarified by Semple & Estes (2014). [= K, S, SE; < *S. erecta* – FNA] {not yet keyed}



***Solidago ptarmicoides*** (Nees) Boivin, White Prairie-goldenrod, Upland White Aster. Prairie-like barrens over mafic, ultramafic, or calcareous rock, serpentine woodlands, prairies. Aug-Oct. VT and NY west to SK, south to e. TN (Rhea and Roane counties in the Ridge and Valley) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), nw. GA (Floyd County), AR, and CO; disjunct in nc. NC (Granville County, and historically in Rowan County) and nc. SC (York County). [= C, FNA, SE, W, X= *Oligoneuron album* (Nuttall) G.L. Nesom – II, K, Z; = *Aster ptarmicoides* (Nees) Torrey & A. Gray – F, G, S; = *Unamia alba* (Nuttall) Rydberg; > *Aster ptarmicoides* var. *georgianus* A. Gray (referring to plants of se. US); = *Solidago asteroides* Semple, superfluous name]



***Solidago puberula*** Nuttall, Downy Goldenrod. Bogs, wet meadows, and wet pastures, in dry acid soils in VA and WV. Aug-Oct. NS west to ON, south to GA and TN. [= S; = *S. puberula* var. *puberula* – C, F, G, K, RAB, SE, Va; = *S. puberula* ssp. *puberula* – FNA; < *S. puberula* – Pa, W, WV]

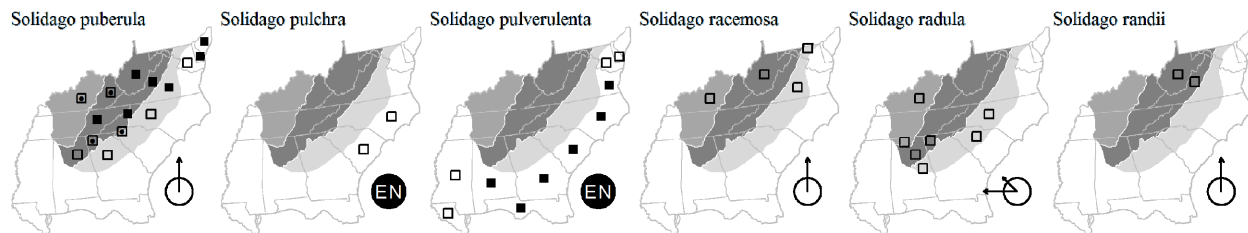
***Solidago pulchra*** Small, Beautiful Goldenrod, Carolina Goldenrod. Wet pine savannas, seepage bogs. Jul-Sep. Endemic to a small part of the Coastal Plain of se. NC, where locally common in the few wet savannas remaining. Notable sites include Green Swamp (Brunswick County), Holly Shelter Game Land (Pender County), Camp Lejeune Marine Corps Base (Onslow County), and Croatan National Forest (Carteret County). There is no question of the distinctness of this species from *S. virgata* and *S. gracillima*. Once learned, the basal leaves are recognizable at a glance, the petiole very long (often twice as long as the leaf blade), the venation finely netted, the margins smooth and entire, the tip usually acute and prominently mucronate. Even following fire, sterile rosettes typically outnumber flowering plants 100 to 1. [= FNA, K, S, SE; < *S. stricta* – GW, RAB]

***Solidago pulverulenta*** Nuttall. Savannas, streamhead pocosins, flatwoods, swamps, seepages in pinelands, and disturbed areas. Sep-Oct. Se. VA south to Panhandle FL, west to LA. [= S; = *S. puberula* Nuttall var. *pulverulenta* (Nuttall) Chapman – C, F, G, K, RAB, SE, Va, WH3; = *S. puberula* ssp. *pulverulenta* (Nuttall) Semple – FNA]

***Solidago racemosa*** Greene, Sticky Goldenrod. Rocky, flood-scoured riversides. Aug-Sep. ME and QC south to n. VA and WV; plants in the Cumberland Plateau of KY and ne. TN (Churchill & Schell 1992; Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997) previously attributed to *S. racemosa* appear to be a mix of true *S. racemosa* and a population perhaps best considered either as a disjunct and somewhat morphologically disparate part of the newly named *S. arenicola* or as a new taxon (Floden 2012). [= V, Va, WV; = *S. simplex* Kunth ssp. *randii* (Porter) Ringius var. *racemosa* (Greene) Ringius – C, FNA, K, Pa; = *S. racemosa* Greene var. *racemosa* – F; = *S. spathulata* A.P. de Candolle ssp. *randii* (Porter) Cronquist var. *racemosa* (Greene) Cronquist – G, SE]

***Solidago radula*** Nuttall, Rough Goldenrod. Dry woodlands over mafic rocks. Aug-Oct. IL west to KS, south to LA and TX; disjunct eastward in KY, NC, SC, GA, and AL. [= C, FNA, G, K2, RAB, S, SE, W; > *S. radula* var. *radula* – II, K1; > *S. radula* var. *stenolepis* Fernald – II, K1]

***Solidago randii*** (Porter) Britton, Rand's Goldenrod. Cliffs and barrens, primarily over mafic (such as greenstone and hornblende) or calcareous rocks. NS west to ON and MI, south to w. VA and WV. [= V, Va, WV; < *S. simplex* ssp. *randii* (Porter) Ringius var. *monticola* (Porter) Ringius – C, FNA; > *S. randii* – F; > *S. maxonii* Pollard – F; = *S. spathulata* A.P. de Candolle ssp. *randii* (Porter) Cronquist var. *randii* – G; = *S. simplex* Kunth ssp. *randii* (Porter) Ringius var. *randii* – K]



***Solidago riddellii*** Frank ex Riddell, Riddell's Goldenrod. Wet, calcareous prairies; rare. Aug-Nov. ON and MB south to OH, IN, IL, n. AR, and KS; disjunct in w. VA and nw. GA. The specimen from Fort Monroe ("Fortress Monroe, Va." – Fernald 1950) is accurately identified but may be mislabeled. [= C, F, FNA, G; = *Oligoneuron riddellii* (Frank ex Riddell) Rydberg – II, K, Z]

***Solidago rigida*** Linnaeus var. *glabrata* E.L. Braun, Southeastern Bold Goldenrod. Glades, barrens, and prairie-like areas, over mafic (such as diabase) or calcareous (such as calcareous shale) rocks, and in adjacent disturbed areas, such as roadbanks and powerline rights-of-way. Late Aug-Oct. Sc. VA, se. TN, c. OH, and e. MO south to c. SC, sw. GA, and e. TX. This taxon (variously treated as a species, subspecies, or variety) is rare and scattered throughout its range, restricted to prairie-like, barren, or glade situations. Var. *glabrata* is apparently strictly diploid. [= C, G, SE, Va; = *Solidago jacksonii* (Kuntze) Fernald – F; = *Solidago rigida* ssp. *glabrata* (E.L. Braun) Heard & Semple – FNA, Y; = *Oligoneuron rigidum* (Linnaeus) Small var. *glabratum* (E.L. Braun) G.L. Nesom – II, K, Z; < *Solidago rigida* Linnaeus – RAB, W; = *Oligoneuron jacksonii* (Kuntze) Small – S]

***Solidago rigida*** Linnaeus var. *rigida*, Midwestern Bold Goldenrod. Glades, barrens, and prairie-like areas, over mafic or calcareous rocks. Aug-Oct. RI and MA west to NY, s. ON, MI, WI, s. MN and c. NE, south to c. VA, sc. NC, w. NC, sc. TN, c. AR, and se. TX. East of MI, IN, IL, MO, and OK, var. *rigida* is generally rare and restricted to relictual prairie-like situations. Var. *rigida* is tetraploid through most of its range, including (apparently) all of our area. A third variety, var. *humilis* T.C. Porter,

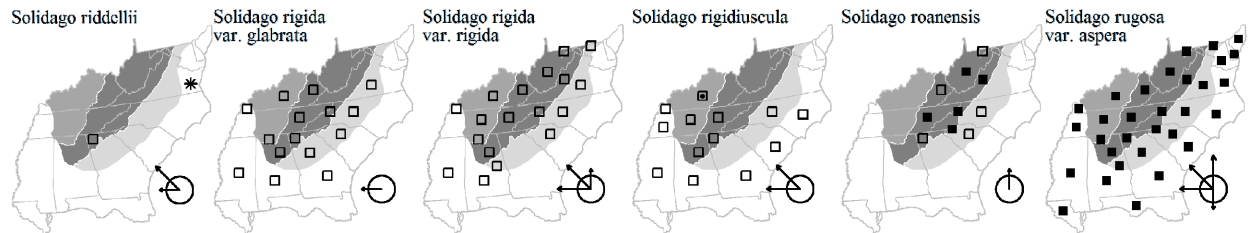
is more northern and western, and also tetraploid, ranging from ON west to AB, south to MI, nw. IN, n. IL, w. MO, e. OK, n. TX, and NM; it may warrant species rank, as *Solidago canescens* (Rydborg) Friesner. [= C, G, SE, Va; = *Solidago rigida* – F; = *Solidago rigida* ssp. *rigida* – FNA, Y; = *Oligoneuron rigidum* (Linnaeus) Small var. *rigidum* – IL, K, Z; < *Solidago rigida* Linnaeus – Pa, RAB, W = *Oligoneuron grandiflorus* (Rafinesque) Small – S]

***Solidago rigidiuscula*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Porter. Limestone barrens. (Aug-) Sep-Oct. ON west to ND and WY, south to TN, LA, and TX; disjunct eastward in glade habitats to nw. GA (GANHP), TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and KY.

Probably best accorded specific rank, following Semple et al. (2012). Semple et al. (2012) also mention occurrences as far east as the Carolinas; this requires additional assessment. [= IL, S; = *S. speciosa* Nuttall var. *rigidiuscula* Torrey & A. Gray – C, G, K, SE; = *S. speciosa* var. *angustata* Torrey & A. Gray – F, misapplied; = *S. speciosa* ssp. *speciosa* var. *rigidiuscula* – FNA] {synonymy incomplete}

***Solidago roanensis*** Porter, Roan Mountain Goldenrod. Forests, woodlands, roadbanks. Jul-Sep. MD and WV south to AL and GA. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W; > *S. roanensis* var. *roanensis* – F; > *S. roanensis* var. *monticola* (Torrey & A. Gray) Fernald – F; > *S. roanensis* var. *monticola* – WV, misspelling]

***Solidago rugosa*** P. Miller var. *aspera* (Aiton) Fernald. Fields, forests, roadsides. Aug-Nov. ME west to MI, south to FL and TX. [= F, WV; < *S. rugosa* ssp. *aspera* – C, G, K, SE, W; = *S. rugosa* ssp. *aspera* (Aiton) Cronquist var. *aspera* – FNA; < *S. rugosa* – GW, Va; = *S. aspera* Aiton – IL; = *S. rugosa* ssp. *aspera* var. *aspera* – Pa; < *S. rugosa* var. *rugosa* – RAB; < *S. altissima* – S, misapplied; < *S. rugosa* var. *aspera* – WH3]



***Solidago rugosa*** P. Miller var. *celtidifolia* (Small) Fernald, Hackberry-leaf Goldenrod. Fields, forests, wetlands. Sep-Nov. VA south to FL, west to OK and TX. [= F, RAB; < *S. rugosa* ssp. *aspera* (Aiton) Cronquist – C, G, K, SE, W; = *S. rugosa* ssp. *aspera* (Aiton) Cronquist var. *celtidifolia* (Small) Fernald – FNA; < *S. rugosa* – GW, Va; = *S. celtidifolia* Small – S; < *S. rugosa* var. *aspera* – WH3]

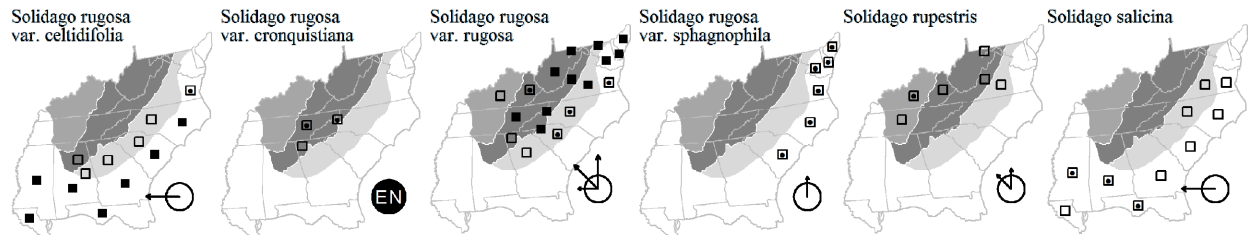
***Solidago rugosa*** P. Miller var. *cronquistiana* Semple, Cronquist's Goldenrod. High elevation balds and forests. Sep-Oct. A Southern Appalachian endemic: w. NC and e. TN south to n. GA. See Semple (2003) for additional information. [= *S. rugosa* ssp. *aspera* (Aiton) Cronquist var. *cronquistiana* Semple – FNA; < *S. rugosa* – GW; < *S. rugosa* ssp. *aspera* – K, SE, W; < *S. rugosa* var. *rugosa* – RAB; < *S. altissima* – S]

***Solidago rugosa*** P. Miller var. *rugosa*, Wrinkle-leaf Goldenrod. Fields, forests, wetlands. Aug-Oct. NS west to ON, south to GA, AL, MS, LA, TX. [= *S. rugosa* ssp. *rugosa* var. *rugosa* – C, FNA, G, K, SE; > *S. rugosa* ssp. *rugosa* var. *villosa* – C, G, K, SE; > *S. rugosa* var. *rugosa* – F, WV; > *S. rugosa* var. *villosa* – F, WV; < *S. rugosa* – GW, Va; = *S. rugosa* – IL; = *S. rugosa* ssp. *rugosa* var. *rugosa* – Pa; < *S. rugosa* var. *rugosa* – RAB; < *S. rugosa* ssp. *rugosa* – W]

***Solidago rugosa*** P. Miller var. *sphagnophila* G. Graves, Peat-loving Goldenrod. Boggy habitats. Aug-Oct. NS and ME south to SC. [= F; < *S. rugosa* var. *rugosa* – RAB; = *S. rugosa* ssp. *rugosa* var. *sphagnophila* Graves – C, FNA, G, K, Pa; < *S. rugosa* – GW, Va; < *S. rugosa* ssp. *rugosa* – W; = *S. aestivalis* E.P. Bicknell]

***Solidago rupestris*** Rafinesque, Riverbank Goldenrod, Rock Goldenrod. Crevices in rocky, flood-scoured riversides. Jul-Sep. PA, OH, and IL south to n. VA and TN. [= C, F, FNA, K, SE, Va; = *S. canadensis* var. *rupestris* (Rafinesque) Porter – G; < *S. altissima* – RAB; < *S. canadensis* – S]

***Solidago salicina*** Elliott, Southern Roughleaf Goldenrod. Streamhead pocosins, sandhill seepages, swamp edges. Sep-Oct. Primarily Coastal Plain: se. VA south to Panhandle FL, west to se. OK and e. TX, and somewhat disjunct in the Ozarks and Ouachitas of MO and AR, also rarely reaching the lower Piedmont. Semple, Tong, & Pastolero (2012) have clarified the taxonomy, distribution, and nomenclature of this and *S. patula*. [= S; = *S. patula* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *strictula* Torrey & A. Gray – C, G, K, RAB, SE, Va, WH3; > *S. patula* var. *strictula* – F; > *S. salicina* – F; = *S. patula* ssp. *strictula* (Torrey & A. Gray) J.C. Semple – FNA; < *S. patula* – GW; = *S. salicina* Elliott – S]



***Solidago sempervirens*** Linnaeus, Northern Seaside Goldenrod. Coastal dunes, dune slacks, maritime wet grasslands, tidal marshes. Late Aug-Nov. NL (Newfoundland) south to se. VA along the coast (and introduced inland in saline situations such as along salted roadways). [= S; = *S. sempervirens* var. *sempervirens* – C, F, G, IL, K, SE, Va; = *S. sempervirens* ssp. *sempervirens* – FNA, Pa]

***Solidago shortii*** Torrey & A. Gray. Endemic to nc. KY (Fleming, Jefferson, Nicholas, Robertson counties) and s. IN. Aug-Oct. See Smith et al. (2004) and Homoya & Abrell (2005) for additional, detailed information. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, SE] {not yet keyed}

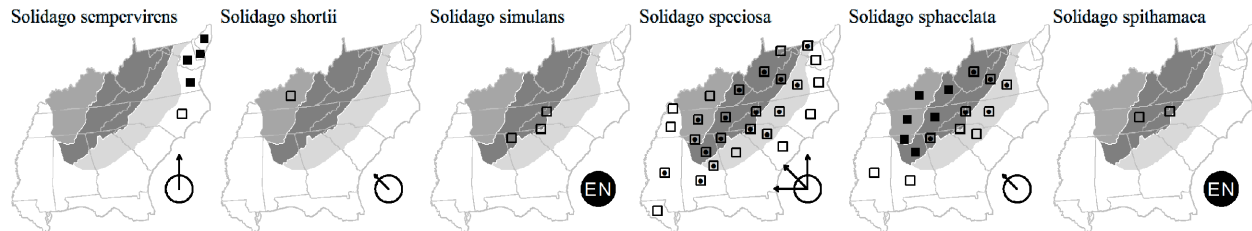


***Solidago simulans*** Fernald, Granite Dome Goldenrod, Cliffside Goldenrod. Mt (GA, NC, SC): in thin soil mats wetted by periodic seepage on granitic domes and lower elevation montane cedar hardwood woodlands; rare. Aug-Sep. Endemic to sw. NC, nw. SC, and ne. GA. [= K; < *S. uliginosa* – FNA, RAB; < *S. gracillima* – SE]

***Solidago speciosa*** Nuttall, Showy Goldenrod. Pastures, forests, woodlands, roadbanks. Aug-Oct. NH, VT, NY, and WI south to GA, MS, LA, and OK. Probably better accorded species rank, following Semple et al. (2012). [= II; = *S. speciosa* var. *speciosa* – C, F, G, K, SE, Va; < *S. speciosa* – Pa, RAB, W, WV; > *S. conferta* – S; > *S. harperi* Mackenzie – S; = *S. speciosa* ssp. *speciosa* var. *speciosa* – FNA]

***Solidago sphacelata*** Rafinesque, Limestone Goldenrod, False Goldenrod, Heartleaved Goldenrod. Rock outcrops and dry rocky forests, usually over calcareous or mafic rocks. (Jul-) Aug-Sep (-Oct). C. VA, s. WV, s. OH, c. IN, and s. IL south to n. GA, c. AL, and ne. MS. [= C, F, G, II, K, RAB, SE, Va, W, WV; = *Brachychaeta sphacelata* (Rafinesque) Britton – S]

***Solidago spithamea*** M.A. Curtis, Blue Ridge Goldenrod. In crevices of sloping to nearly vertical outcrops of high elevation rocky summits on Grandfather Mountain, Hanging Rock Mountain, and Roan Mountain. Mid Aug-Oct. Endemic to the three mountains named, the first two in NC, the third on the NC-TN border. *S. spithamea* is a very restricted endemic, apparently related most closely to *S. multiradiata* Aiton and *S. leiocarpa* A.P. de Candolle. *S. multiradiata* is an arctic-alpine species (with several recognized varieties) of n. Canada and AK, ranging south in w. North America to CA and CO. *S. leiocarpa* occurs in alpine situations on the higher peaks of QC, ME, NH, VT, and NY. *S. spithamea* is a part of the remarkable "pseudo-alpine" flora of high elevation rocky summits in nw. NC; it typically is found with *Liatris helleri*, *Huperzia appressa*, *Geum radiatum*, *Trichophorum cespitosum*, *Sibbaldiopsis tridentata*, *Polypodium appalachianum*, *Paronychia argyrocoma*, *Kalmia buxifolia*, *Stenanthium leimanthoides*, *Heuchera villosa* var. *villosa*, *Hydaticca petiolaris*, *Solidago glomerata*, *Houstonia montana*, *Carex misera*, and *C. brunnescens*. [= FNA, K, RAB, S; = *S. spithamea* – SE, W, orthographic variant]



***Solidago squarrosa*** Nuttall, Ragged Goldenrod, Stout Goldenrod, Squarrose Goldenrod. Upland forests. Aug-Sep. NB and ON south to DE, w. NC, OH, and s. IN. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV]

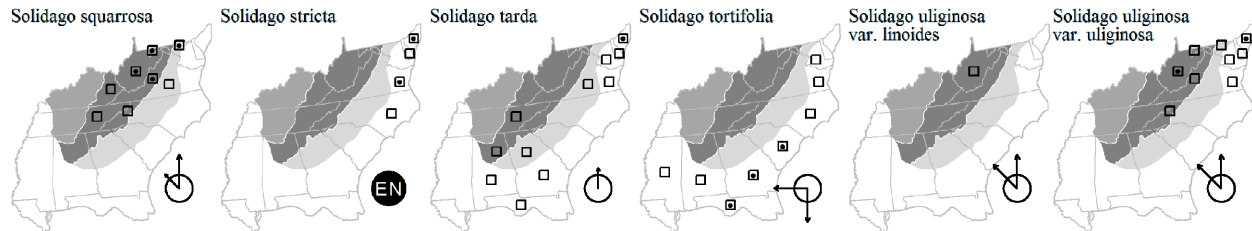
***Solidago stricta*** Aiton, Pine Barren Bog Goldenrod. Bogs and pine savannas. S. NJ south to e. NC. [= *S. perlonga* Fernald – F; < *S. stricta* Aiton ssp. *gracillima* (Torrey & A. Gray) Semple – FNA; < *S. gracillima* – K, RAB, SE] {not yet keyed;}

***Solidago tarda*** Mackenzie. Sandhills, other dry pinelands, xeric fluvial sand ridges, Piedmont barrens. Sep-Oct. NJ and e. PA south to e. VA, c. and s. GA, AL, and Panhandle FL, in our area primarily in the Coastal Plain; disjunct in Marion County, TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= C, FNA, S, SE, Va; < *S. ludoviciana* – F, misapplied as to our area; < *S. arguta* var. *arguta* – K; < *S. arguta* – RAB; < *S. arguta* var. *caroliniana* – WH3]

***Solidago tortifolia*** Elliott, Leafy Pineywoods Goldenrod. Sandhills and dry pinelands. Aug-Nov. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to AR and TX. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3]

***Solidago uliginosa*** Nuttall var. *linoides* (Torrey & A. Gray) Fernald. Bogs. NS and NL (Labrador) west to MB, south to s. PA, e. WV, OH, IN, and IL. [= K1; < *S. uliginosa* – C, FNA, K2, Pa; > *S. uliginosa* var. *linoides* – F; > *S. purshii* Porter – F; = *S. purshii* – II, WV; > *S. uliginosa* var. *peracuta* (Fernald) Friesner – G]

***Solidago uliginosa*** Nuttall var. *uliginosa*, Northern Bog Goldenrod. Bogs, wet meadows, mafic fens, acidic seepage swamps. NL (Labrador) west to Keewatin, south to e. VA, w. NC, ne. TN, IL, and IA (reports from farther south are dubious and need additional evaluation; most southern material formerly identified as *S. uliginosa* is actually *S. simulans* or *S. gracillima*). [= F, G, II, K1, Va, WV; < *S. uliginosa* – C, FNA, K2, Pa, RAB, SE, W; < *S. uniligulata* (A.P. de Candolle) Porter – S]



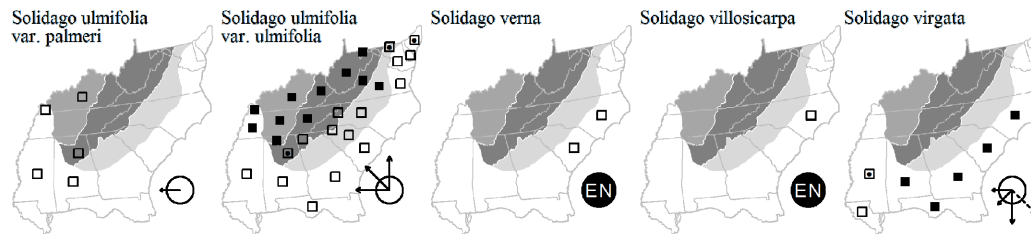
***Solidago ulmifolia*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *palmeri* Cronquist. Dry forests and woodlands. MO south to c. AR; disjunct eastward in n. MS. [= FNA, G, K, SE; < *S. ulmifolia* – S]

***Solidago ulmifolia*** Muhlenberg ex Willdenow var. *ulmifolia*, Elmleaf Goldenrod. Rocky forests and woodlands, especially on mafic and calcareous substrates, moist hammocks (in FL). Aug-Oct. NS, ME, ON, and MN, south to FL and TX. [= C, FNA, G, K, SE; < *S. ulmifolia* – F, II, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

***Solidago verna*** M.A. Curtis, Spring-flowering Goldenrod. Moist pine savannas, lower slopes of sandhills, pineland roadbanks. May-Jun. Se. NC south to e. SC. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, SE]

***Solidago villosicarpa*** LeBlond, Carolina Maritime Goldenrod. Dry-mesic and mesic hardwood forests (and related disturbed areas), in the outer Coastal Plain. Sep. Endemic to se. NC (Onslow, Pender, Brunswick, and Craven counties). See LeBlond (2000) for additional information. [= FNA]

***Solidago virgata*** Michaux, Wand Goldenrod. Longleaf pine savannas, Coastal Plain bogs, pocosins, marshes. Late Aug-Oct. NJ and DE (formerly) south to s. FL, west to TX; West Indies and s. Mexico. [= *S. stricta* Aiton – C, F, G, K, SE, WH3 (misapplied); = *S. stricta* Aiton ssp. *stricta* – FNA, misapplied; < *S. stricta* – GW, RAB, misapplied; = *S. petiolata* P. Miller – S, misapplied]



***Soliva* Ruiz & Pavón 1794 (Burweed)**

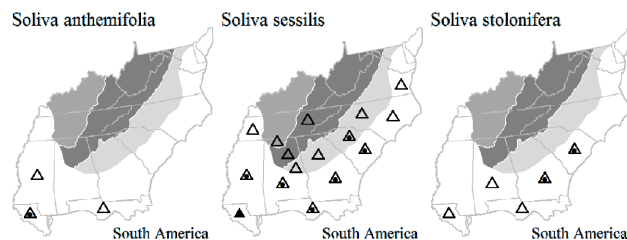
A genus of about 8 species, herbs, of South America. References: Watson in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Arriagada & Miller (1997)=Z.

- 1 Achenes (1.5-) 2.5-3.0 mm long, usually winged, the wings not transversely ribbed ..... *S. sessilis*
- 1 Achenes 1.5-2.2 mm long, winged, transversely ribbed.
  - 2 Leaves mostly basal; leaf blades 3-8 (-15) cm long, 2-3× pinnatifid ..... *S. anthemifolia*
  - 2 Leaves cauline and basal; leaf blades 1-2 (-3) cm long, 1 (-2)× pinnatifid ..... *S. stolonifera*

\* ***Soliva anthemifolia*** (Antoine Laurent de Jussieu) Sweet. Lawns, disturbed areas; native of South America. Feb-Apr. [= FNA, SE, Z = *Gymnostyles anthemifolia* Antoine Laurent de Jussieu – K, S, WH3]

\* ***Soliva sessilis*** Ruiz & Pavón, Field Burweed, Lawn Burweed, Spurweed. Lawns, roadsides; native of South America. Apr-May. [= FNA, K, S, Va, WH3, Z; = *S. pterosperma* (Antoine Laurent de Jussieu) Lessing – RAB, SE]

\* ***Soliva stolonifera*** (Brotero) Loureiro, Carpet Burweed. Lawns, roadsides, moist open areas; native of South America. Mar-Apr. [= FNA, SE, Z; = *Gymnostyles stolonifera* (Brotero) Tutin – K, WH3; ? *Soliva nasturtiifolia* (Antoine Laurent de Jussieu) A.P. de Candolle – RAB, misapplied; ? *Gymnostyles nasturtiifolia* Antoine Laurent de Jussieu – S, misapplied]



***Sonchus* Linnaeus 1753 (Sow-thistle, Milk-thistle)**

A genus of about 50-60 species, herbs and shrubs, of the Old World. References: Hyatt in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

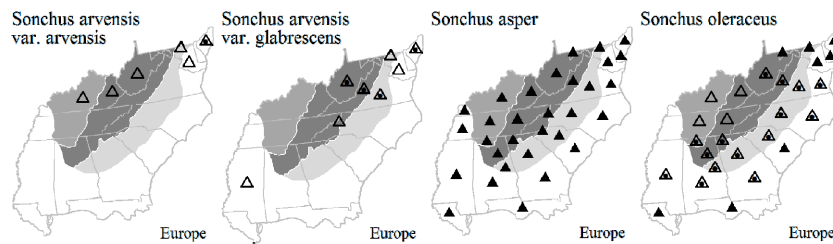
- 1 Heads 30-50 mm across in flower, the involucre (10-) 15-20 mm high; perennials from creeping rhizomes.
  - 2 Phyllaries and peduncles densely pubescent with glandular hairs; longer phyllaries 14-17 mm long ..... *S. arvensis* var. *arvensis*
  - 2 Phyllaries and peduncles glabrous (but with sessile glands); longer phyllaries 10-15 mm long ..... *S. arvensis* var. *glabrescens*
- 1 Heads 15-25 mm across in flower, the involucre 9-13 mm high; annuals.
  - 3 Leaf base auricles rounded; mature achenes not transversely rugose ..... *S. asper*
  - 3 Leaf base auricles sagittate, the two lobes on either side of the stem coming to a point; mature achenes transversely rugose ..... *S. oleraceus*

\* ***Sonchus arvensis*** Linnaeus var. *arvensis*, Perennial Sow-thistle. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Naturalized south to WV (Strausbaugh & Core 1978), MD, PA, TN, KY, and MS (Kartesz 1999). [= C, F, SE; = *S. arvensis* ssp. *arvensis* – FNA, K, Pa; = *S. arvensis* – G, II]

\* ***Sonchus arvensis*** Linnaeus var. *glabrescens* (Günther) Grabowski & Wimmer, Perennial Sow-thistle. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Nov. [= C, SE, Va, WV; > *S. arvensis* var. *glabrescens* – F; > *S. uliginosus* Bieberstein – F; = *Sonchus arvensis* ssp. *uliginosus* (Bieberstein) Nyman – FNA, K, Pa; = *S. uliginosus* – G, II; < *S. arvensis* – RAB, W]

\* ***Sonchus asper*** (Linnaeus) Hill, Spinyleaf Sow-thistle, Prickly Sow-thistle. Roadsides, fields, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Late Mar-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* ***Sonchus oleraceus*** Linnaeus, Common Sow-thistle. Roadsides, fields, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Late Mar-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV]

*Sphagneticola* O. Hoffmann 1900

A genus of about 4 species, perennial herbs, of tropical America and Asia. References: Strother in FNA (2006c).

\* *Sphagneticola trilobata* (Linnaeus) Pruski. Disturbed areas; native of tropical America. Naturalized in FL (including several counties in the Panhandle adjacent to GA) (Wunderlin & Hansen 2003). [= FNA, K, WH3; = *Wedelia trilobata* (Linnaeus) A.S. Hitchcock – S, SE]

*Stokesia* L'Héritier 1789 (Stokesia, Stokes Aster)

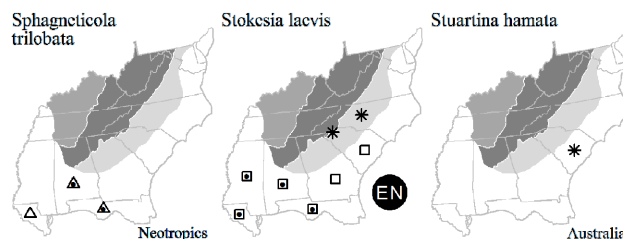
A monotypic genus, an herb, of se. North America. References: Strother in FNA (2006a); Jones (1982)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

*Stokesia laevis* (Hill) Greene, Stokesia, Stokes Aster, Blue Stokesia. Native in pitcherplant bogs and moist pinelands of FL, GA, and SC, rather frequently grown as a garden plant and naturalized from cultivation at least in NC. Late Jun-Aug. Native from e. SC south ne. FL, FL Panhandle, west to LA. There seems no reason to question the validity and native status of the early record from SC. A unique tetraploid population found by the Atlanta Botanical Garden in Omega, GA (near Tifton) in the 1990s was distinguished by having distinct upright and long scapes, up to 1 meter in length; the original population has been destroyed, but a selection derived from it was named 'Omega Skyrocket' and introduced into the commercial trade (D. Werner, pers. comm. 2006). [= FNA, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3, Z]

*Stuartina* Sonder 1853

A genus of 2 species, endemic to Australia.

\* *Stuartina hamata* Philipson. Waste area near wool-combing mill, probably only a waif; native of Australia. See Nesom (2004d).

*Symphyotrichum* Nees 1833 (American Aster)

A genus of about 90 species, of the Americas and e. Asia, most diverse in our area. References: Brouillet et al. FNA (2006b); Brouillet & Semple (1981); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Jones (1980a, 1980b, 1984); Jones & Young (1983); R. Jones (1983)=Z; R. Jones (1992); Lamboy (1987, 1992)=Y; Nesom (1994)=X; Nesom (2005b)=V; Nesom (1993a, 1993b, 1994, 1997); Campbell & Seymour (2014)=J; Noyes & Rieseberg (1999); Semple & Brouillet (1980a, 1980b); Semple, Chmielewski, & Lane (1989); Semple, Heard, & Xiang (1996); Sundberg (2004)=Q; Reveal & Keener (1981); Warners & Laughlin (1999); Xiang & Semple (1996). Key to subgenus *Astropolium* based on Nesom (2005b).

- 1 Basal and lower stem leaves **both** petiolate **and** with cordate blades; [subgenus *Symphyotrichum*, section *Heterophylli*]..... **Key A**
- 1 Basal and lower stem leaves not **both** petiolate and cordate-bladed.
- 2 Annuals, from a taproot; [of moist, usually maritime, and usually saline habitats]; [subgenus *Astropolium*] ..... **Key B**
- 2 Perennials, from a caudex, rhizome, or crown; [collectively of various habitats].
- 3 Stem leaves fleshy, entire, linear; stems glabrous ..... **Key C**
- 3 Leaves not fleshy, usually toothed, stems usually variously pubescent.
- 4 Leaves **either** very numerous on the main stem, the internodes < 1 cm long (in some species the leaves of the lower and middle main stem withered or deciduous by flowering season, the internode length then reckonable by leaf scars), the leaves clasping or sessile, **or** leaves rather numerous on main stem, the internodes < 3.5 cm long, the leaves of the main stem strongly auriculate clasping (*S. georgianum*, *S. phlogifolium*); stem leaves entire, (often scabrous-margined); rays purple, lavender, rose, or blue (or characteristically white in *S. ericoides* and very rarely also in other species); [subgenus *Virgulus*]..... **Key D**

- 4 Leaves less numerous on the main stem, the internodes averaging > 3.5 cm long, the leaves clasping, subclasping, or not clasping; stem leaves toothed (or rarely entire); rays blue, purple, lavender, pink, or white.
- 5 Stem leaves clasping to sheathing; rays blue, purple, or lavender ..... **Key E**
- 5 Stem leaves not clasping; rays blue, purple, lavender, rose, or white ..... **Key F**

**Key A *Symphyotrichum* with petiolate, cordate-bladed lower leaves**  
[of subgenus *Symphyotrichum*, section *Heterophylli*]

- 1 Disc florets 35-50 (or more); ray florets (13-) 20-30; involucre (6-) 7-10 mm high; phyllary tips spreading to squarrose ..... ***S. retroflexum***
- 1 Disc florets (8-) 10-25 (-30); ray florets 8-20 (-25); involucre 3.8-7 mm high (or to 8 mm high in *S. oolentangiense*); phyllary tips appressed (or the outer phyllaries spreading).
- 2 Cauline leaf blades sessile and cordate-clasping, or petiolate, the petiole strongly dilated to a cordate-clasping base, or both ..... ***S. undulatum***
- 2 Cauline leaves not cordate clasping; [collectively widespreading].
- 3 Lower stems glabrous; upper stems sparsely hirtellous or pilose.
- 4 Basal leaves deeply cordate; phyllaries with lanceolate diamond shaped blaze (2-3× as long as wide), purple to greenish purple ..... ***S. cordifolium***
- 4 Basal leaves shallowly cordate to truncate; phyllaries with short diamond shaped blaze (1-1.5× as long as wide) or linear-lanceolate-shaped blaze (> 4× as long as wide), green.
- 5 Phyllaries with short diamond shaped green blaze (1-1.5× as long as wide) ..... ***S. lowrieianum***
- 5 Phyllaries with linear-lanceolate-shaped green blaze (> 4× as long as wide) ..... ***S. urophyllum***
- 3 Lower stems glabrous to sparsely hirsute; upper stems densely hirtellous to hirsute; [mainly west of the Appalachians].
- 6 Phyllaries with short diamond-shaped green blaze (1-1.5× as long as wide); basal and lower stem leaves mostly crenate to entire; upper stem leaves entire.
- 7 Plants with only the basal and lower stem leaves cordate or subcordate; phyllary faces glabrous; lower disc florets (15-) 20-25 (-30) ..... ***S. oolentangiense* var. *oolentangiense***
- 7 Plants with nearly all basal and stem leaves cordate or subcordate; phyllary faces short-pubescent; disc florets 16-23 ..... ***S. shortii***
- 6 Phyllaries with elongate green blaze (> 2× as long as wide); basal and lower stem leaves serrate or crenate; upper stem leaves serrate or crenate (to entire).
- 8 Plants 4-12 dm tall; cypselae glabrous ..... ***S. drummondii***
- 8 Plants 3-8 dm tall; cypselae strigillose ..... ***S. texanum***

**Key B – annual salt-marsh asters**  
[of subgenus *Astropolium*]

- 1 Heads usually dense in an elongate, pyramidal-paniculate arrangement; inner phyllaries 6-7 mm long, phyllary apices linear-acuminate, distal margins often inrolled/involute, green zone of phyllaries narrowly lanceolate, usually extending the entire length of the phyllary, chartaceous bases short or absent; pappus accrescent, 4-5.5 mm long at maturity and usually longer than coiled ray corollas; [habitats wet, saline] ..... ***S. subulatum***
- 1 Heads corymbiform to thyrsiform, diffusely paniculate, or secund to subsecund and paniculiform arrangements or at the tips of long, bracteate branches; inner phyllaries 4-6.5 mm long, phyllary apices acute to acuminate, distal margins inrolled/involute or not, green zone of phyllaries lanceolate to elliptic, chartaceous bases usually conspicuous; pappus not accrescent, 3.5-4 (-5) mm long at maturity, longer or shorter than ray corollas; [habitats moist to wet, rarely saline].
- 2 Phyllary tips appressed, acute, flat, inner phyllaries with broadly lanceolate, distinctly demarcated, apical green zone, proximal ½ -1/3 white-chartaceous; ray floret laminae erect, often involute along the edges (curling inward lengthwise), rarely coiling back distally (if so, then only ca. 1/2 coil), usually shorter than mature pappus; disc florets (3-) 7-14 ..... ***S. squamatum***
- 2 Phyllary tips loose, linear-acuminate, distal margins often inrolled/involute, inner phyllaries with narrowly lanceolate, often weakly demarcated apical green zone, white-chartaceous bases short, ca. 1/3–1/2 the length of the phyllaries; ray floret laminae not involute along edges, usually coiling back distally in 1-4 or more coils, usually as long or longer than mature pappus; disc florets **either** (6-) 8-15 **or** 11-23 **or** (20-) 33-45 (-50).
- 3 Heads usually corymbiform to thyrsiform in arrangement (borne primarily on distal branches, distally clustered); inner phyllaries 4-5.5 (-6) mm long; phyllary apices acute to abruptly short-acuminate or long-acuminate, the distal margins inrolled/involute or not; ray florets in 1 (-2) series, corollas 2-3 mm long, the laminae 0.1-0.3 mm wide (dried), white to light pinkish or slightly blue, coiling back in 1-2 coils or less commonly remaining straight; disc florets (6-) 8-15; [of FL westward across the Gulf Coast] ..... ***S. expansum***
- 3 Heads diffusely paniculiform to pyramidal-paniculiform to corymbiform or secund to subsecund and paniculiform; inner phyllaries 5-6.5 mm long; phyllary apices long-acuminate, the distal margins usually inrolled/involute; ray florets in 1-3 series, corollas 2-7 mm long, the laminae 0.2-0.8 mm wide (dried), white to blue or purple, coiling back in 2-5 coils; disc florets **either** 11-23 **or** (20-) 33-45 (-50).
- 4 Heads at first at ends of long, bracteate branches, then produced and maturing as axillary and nearly sessile or on very short lateral branches, commonly on one side of the main stem and appearing secund to subsecund, in paniculiform arrangements; ray florets in 2-3 series, corollas mostly 2-3.5 (-4) mm long, laminae 0.2-0.4 mm wide (dry), blue to purple, coiling back in 2-3 (-4) coils; disc florets 11-23; [e. GA southward] ..... ***S. bahamense***
- 4 Heads often at ends of long, bracteate branches, axillary heads usually maturing on elongate lateral branches, the whole arrangement often diffusely paniculiform to pyramidal-paniculiform, or heads more distally disposed and the arrangement corymbiform to thyrsiform; ray florets in 1 series, corollas mostly 4-7 mm long, laminae 0.4-0.8 mm wide (dry), blue to white, coiling back in 3-5 coils; disc florets (20-) 33-45 (-50); [sc. United States east to AL and scattered eastward as an introduction] ..... ***S. divaricatum***

**Key C – perennial asters with linear, fleshy leaves**  
**[of *Symphyotrichum* subgenera *Astropolium* and *Chapmanianii*]**

- 1 Leaves basally disposed; disc florets 47-57; ray floret laminae (10-) 14-15 (-20) mm long; [of FL]; [subgenus *Chapmanianii*] ..... ***S. chapmanii***
- 1 Leaves mainly cauline, the basal and lower stem leaves typically withered by flowering season; disc florets (10-) 13-45 (-54); ray floret laminae (4.5-) 5-8.5 (-9.5) mm long; [collectively widespread]; [subgenus *Astropolium*]
- 2 Midstem leaves (1.0-) 1.5-2.7 mm wide; involucre 4.1-5.3 mm high; ray florets 10-16; disc florets (10-) 13-23; achenes 1.5-2.0 (-2.5) mm long; pappus 3.0-4.4 mm long; [of FL southward] ..... ***S. bracei***
- 2 Midstem leaves (1.5-) 3-6 mm wide; involucre 6-9.5 (-11) mm high; ray florets (12-) 17-25; disc florets 25-45 (-54); achenes 2.8-4.0 (-4.5) mm long; pappus 5.0-6.1 mm long; [widespread in our area] ..... ***S. tenuifolium***

**Key D – perennial asters**  
**[of *Symphyotrichum* subgenus *Virgulus*]**

- 1 Mid and upper stem leaves > 8× as long as wide; phyllaries tipped with a small, white spine; rays white (to pale pink); involucre 2.5-4.5 (-5) mm high; disc florets 6-12 (-20) per head; [section *Ericoidi*] ..... ***S. ericoides* var. *ericoides***
- 1 Mid and upper stem leaves 2-7× as long as wide; phyllaries not spine-tipped; rays purple, lavender, rose, blue (rarely nearly white); involucre > 5 mm high (except sometimes as short as 4 mm high in *S. adnatum* of s. GA and FL west to LA); disc florets (6-) 11-110 per head.
- 2 Disc florets yellow, cream, or white (with purplish corolla lobes), fading purple or brown; mid and upper stem leaves with bases rounded to cuneate (or slightly clasping in *S. plumosum* of FL Panhandle); phyllaries not stipitate-glandular; [section *Virgulus*].
- 3 Rays 13-15 (-36); cypselas glabrous ..... ***S. pratense***
- 3 Rays 7-12; cypselas densely strigose.
- 4 Phyllaries long-acuminate, spreading to recurved; phyllaries with woolly, tangled hairs; involucre 7-9 mm tall; [of Franklin County, FL Panhandle] ..... ***S. plumosum***
- 4 Phyllaries acute, appressed; phyllaries **either** with appressed, straight hairs (moderately to densely sericeous) **or** glabrous to sparsely pilose; involucre 5-7 mm high; [collectively widespread].
- 5 Phyllaries and upper stem leaves moderately to densely sericeous (silky-pubescent); [widespread] ..... ***S. concolor* var. *concolor***
- 5 Phyllaries and upper stem leaves glabrous or sparsely pilose; [of the Gulf Coastal Plain] ..... ***S. concolor* var. *devestitum***
- 2 Disc florets pink, fading purple; mid and upper stem leaves with bases clasping or auriculate clasping (except cuneate, rounded, or slightly clasping in *S. grandiflorum*, *S. oblongifolium*, and *S. fontinale*); phyllaries stipitate glandular (or sometimes or always lacking stipitate glands in *S. fontinale* and *S. walteri* (of the Coastal Plain from e. NC southward), and *S. patens* var. *patentissimum* (of KY and MS westward)).
- 6 Mid-stem leaves < 1.5 cm long, **either** ascending-appressed, **or** spreading, and then the apical portion abruptly deflexed; rays 5-9 (-11) mm long; [of the Coastal Plain]; [section *Patentes*].
- 7 Blades of mid-stem leaves ascending-appressed, basally decurrent; [of s. GA south to s. FL, west to se. LA] ..... ***S. adnatum***
- 7 Blades of mid-stem leaves spreading, the apical portion then abruptly deflexed, basally clasping; [of e. NC to c. peninsular FL] ..... ***S. walteri***
- 6 Mid-stem leaves > 2 cm long, spreading; rays > 9 mm long (to as short as 7 mm in *S. fontinale* of Panhandle FL); [collectively widespread].
- 8 Mid-stem leaves cuneate, rounded, or subclasping; [section *Grandiflori*].
- 9 Phyllaries appressed; phyllary faces glabrous or glabrate, lacking stipitate glands (though there may be a few stipitate glands on the phyllary margins); heads 6-7.6 mm high; [of wet pinelands and marshes of e. Panhandle FL south to s. FL] ..... ***S. fontinale***
- 9 Phyllaries spreading, squarrose, or reflexed; phyllary faces moderately to densely stipitate-glandular (and also often pubescent or scabrous with non-stipitate hairs); heads (5-) 7-12 (-15) mm high; [of dry habitats, of mainly inland provinces, though extending to the Coastal Plain in e. VA, e. NC, and nc. SC].
- 10 Involucres 8.5-12 (-15) mm high; lower stem leaves (often withered by flowering season) cordate-clasping; [of acidic habitats of the Coastal Plain and Piedmont of e. and c. VA south through e. and c. NC to nc. SC] ..... ***S. grandiflorum***
- 10 Involucres (5-) 7-9 mm high; lower stem leaves (typically persisting) cuneate, rounded, or subclasping; [of calcareous habitats, south to sc. VA, w. NC, nc. AL, n. MS] ..... ***S. oblongifolium***
- 8 Mid-stem leaves clasping to auriculate-clasping.
- 11 Phyllaries with attenuate, loosely spreading tips; disc florets 50-110; ray florets (40-) 50-75 (-100); [mainly of sunny, moist to wet marshes, swamps, fens, south to GA, wc. AL, c. MS]; [section *Grandiflori*] ..... ***S. novae-angliae***
- 11 Phyllaries with obtuse to acute tips (the inner phyllaries sometimes acuminate, but not attenuate); disc florets 15-50; ray florets 9-24 (-30); [of sunny to semi-sunny dry sites, or of moist forests, collectively widespread, south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, s. AL, s. MS, se. LA].
- 12 Involucres 8-10 (-12) mm high; disc florets 8-10 mm long, white with purplish lobes; heads 4-5 (-6) cm across (ray tip to ray tip), the rays 14-24 mm long; plants strongly rhizomatous, forming clonal colonies with the stems mostly scattered along the rhizome (new stems typically arising at least several cm from the old ones); achenes 2.5-4.0 mm long, pale gray-brown, the trichomes about 0.4 mm long and distributed on and between the ribs; anthers purplish; pollen white; [section *Grandiflori*] ..... ***S. georgianum***
- 12 Involucres 5.5-7.5 (-8.5) mm high (or to 12 mm high in *S. patens* var. *patentissimum*, barely entering our area in w. KY and w. MS); disc florets 5.5-8 mm long, either white with purplish lobes or bright yellow; heads 3-4 (-4.5) cm across (ray tip to ray tip), the rays 10-18 (-20) mm long; plants caespitose, generally with 1 or more stems arising from caudices (the new stems arising near the old); achenes 2.0-4.0 mm long, tan, gray, brown, dark-brown, or black, the trichomes various (see below); anthers purplish or yellow; pollen white or yellow; [section *Patentes*].
- 13 Disc florets white with purplish lobes; stem leaves 7.5-12.5 (-14) cm long, thin in texture, soft-pubescent, the venation apparent, rugose-veiny and wrinkled; anthers purplish; pollen white; achenes 2.5-4.0 mm long, the trichomes concentrated on the ribs, < 0.4 mm long, appressed; [primarily of the Mountains, less commonly the Piedmont, mostly in moist, shady to semi-sunny situations] ..... ***S. phlogifolium***



- 13 Disc florets bright yellow; stem leaves (2-) 3-7 (-9) cm long, thick in texture, scabrous, the venation inconspicuous; anthers yellow; pollen yellow; achenes 2.0-3.5 mm long, the trichomes distributed on and between the ribs, mostly > 0.4 mm long, spreading; [collectively widespread in our area, mostly in dry, semi-sunny to sunny situations]
- 14 Involucres broadly turbinate, mostly 8-12 mm long; phyllaries in 4-7 series (grading into bracts), more or less appressed, obtuse to acute, middle ones 1.2-1.7 mm wide (ovatelanceolate), densely strigillose or sericeous-strigose; plants largely eglandular (except for sparse sessile glands on phyllaries), usually with leaves only ca. 2-3 cm long at mid-stem, developing many long stiff branches with abrupt further reduction in leaf size; [from w. KY and w. MS westward].....*S. patens* var. *patentissimum*
- 14 Involucres campanulate or narrowly turbinate, mostly 5-7.5 mm long; phyllaries in 4-5 (-6) series, often somewhat squarrose, acute to acuminate, middle ones 0.7-1.2 mm wide (linearlanceolate), densely strigillose to almost glabrous; plants glandular (mostly stipitate-) or largely eglandular, with varied leaf size and branching; [collectively widespread].
- 15 Mid-stem leaves mostly 5-7 cm long, separated by internodes of (1-) 1.5-3 (-4) cm at their densest, usually spreading; plants usually 0.8-1.6 m tall; heads mostly 9-12 mm wide .....*S. patens* var. *patens*
- 15 Mid-stem leaves mostly 3-5 cm long, separated by internodes of (0.5-) 1-2 (-3) cm at their densest, often adnate-ascending; plants usually 0.4-0.8 m tall; heads mostly 7-11 mm wide.
- 16 Stems and leaves generally eglandular (except sometimes for scattered glands on distal branches), but with dense ascending eglandular hairs; plants usually dull greyish-green, not much darkening when dried; leaves usually with gradual or irregular reduction from base of stem to summit; mid-stem leaves with length/width (2-) 2.5-4 (-4.5), not forming a distinct overlapping cluster; bracts on proximal thirds of peduncles mostly 2-3 (-5) mm wide .....*S. patens* var. *gracile*
- 16 Stems and leaves with dense to sparse stipitate-glands, with or without eglandular hairs; plants somewhat bluish-waxy, often becoming blackish when dried; leaves abruptly reduced in size with each bracing order; mid-stem leaves [directly below inflorescence] with length/width (1.5-) 2-2.5(-3), clustered and overlapping along 10-20 cm; bracts on proximal thirds of peduncles mostly 1-2 (-3) mm wide .....*S. patens* var. *terranigrum*

## Key E

- 1 Phyllaries appressed (or in some species the outer slightly spreading); rays usually < 20 [(10-) 12-23 (-34)]; [section *Heterophylli*].
- 2 Middle stem leaves strongly clasping; involucre 3.8-5.5 mm high; disc corollas 15-22 (-25); phyllaries acute, acuminate, to attenuate; green blaze on phyllary lanceolate to elongate diamond-shaped .....*S. undulatum*
- 2 Middle stem with a winged, sheathing petiole; involucre (4.2-) 4.5-8 mm high; disc corollas (15-) 19-33 (-43); phyllaries acute, green blaze on phyllary diamond-shaped, about as long as wide or slightly longer.
- 3 Leaf faces scabrous .....*S. oolentangiense* var. *oolentangiense*
- 3 Leaf faces glabrous.
- 4 Leaves basally disposed, the largest basal and persistent; largest leaves linear, to 20 cm × 2.5 cm, avg. 10× as long as wide; leaf margins often strongly scabrous; [mainly of the Coastal Plain, of SC and GA west to AR and TX] .....*S. attenuatum*
- 4 Leaves cauline, the largest on the stem; largest leaves narrowly to broadly lanceolate, avg. < 9× as long as wide; leaf margins usually only slightly scabrous; [mainly of inland provinces, of NS west to MB, south to GA, Panhandle FL, MS, LA, and OK].
- 5 Larger leaves > 5× as long as wide, rarely > 2.5 cm wide, the bases slightly clasping; [NY and KY south to GA, Panhandle FL (Jackson County), and MS] .....*S. concinnum*
- 5 Larger leaves < 5× as long as wide, often > 2.5 cm wide, the bases strongly clasping; [NS west to MB, south to GA, LA, and OK] .....*S. laeve*
- 1 Phyllaries spreading to squarrose; rays usually > 20 [15-50 (-60)].
- 6
- 6

55. *S. elliottii* {Symp-Symp-Pun}  
 56a. *S. puniceum* var. *puniceum* {Symp-Symp-Pun}  
 56b. [*S. puniceum* var. *scabricaulis*] {Symp-Symp-Pun}  
 57. *S. firmum* {Symp-Symp-Symp}  
 58. *S. rhiannon* {Symp-Symp-Pun}  
 59. *S. prenanthoides* {Symp-Symp-Pun}  
 60d. *S. novi-belgii* var. *elodes* {Symp-Symp-Symp}  
 60c. [*S. novi-belgii* var. *novi-belgii*] {Symp-Symp-Symp}

[from Warners & Laughlin (1999)]

- 1 Stems glabrous, occasionally hispidulous in lines; stem leaves with glabrous midvein on the lower surface; rays white to pale lavender; inflorescence dense, leafy; shoots arising singly from elongate rhizome; stems 3-5 mm thick (at 20 cm above soil surface) .....*S. firmum*
- 1 Stems densely pubescent, usually purplish; stem leaves with pubescent midvein on the lower surface; rays lavender to purple; inflorescence widely spreading; shoots often in clumps of 2-6 stems from a persistent stout caudex; stems 5-9 mm thick (at 20 cm above soil surface) .....*S. puniceum* var. *puniceum*

## Key F

- 1
- 1

37. *S. retroflexum* {Symp-Het}

38. *S. depauperatum* {Symp-Port}  
 40a. *S. pilosum* var. *pilosum* {Symp-Port}  
 40b. *S. pilosum* var. *pringlei* {Symp-Port}  
 42. *S. priceae* {Symp-Port}  
 43. *S. dumosum* var. *dumosum* {Symp-Dum}  
 43. *S. dumosum* var. *gracilipes* {Symp-Dum}  
 43. *S. dumosum* var. *pergracile* {Symp-Dum}  
 43. *S. dumosum* var. *strictior* {Symp-Dum}  
 43. *S. dumosum* var. *subulifolium* {Symp-Dum}  
 44?. [*S. kralii*] {Symp-Dum}  
 44. *S. simmondsii* {Symp-Dum}  
 45. *S. racemosum* var. *racemosum* {Symp-Dum}  
 45. *S. racemosum* var. *subdumosum* {Symp-Dum}  
 48. [*S. lateriflorum* var. *angustifolium*] {Symp-Dum}  
 48. *S. lateriflorum* var. *horizontale* {Symp-Dum}  
 48. *S. lateriflorum* var. *lateriflorum* {Symp-Dum}  
 48. [*S. lateriflorum* var. *spatelliforme*] {Symp-Dum}  
 49a. *S. ontarionis* var. *ontarionis*  
 50c. [*S. lanceolatum* var. *interior*] {Symp-Dum}  
 50e. *S. lanceolatum* var. *lanceolatum* {Symp-Dum}  
 50d. *S. lanceolatum* var. *latifolium* {Symp-Dum}  
 51. *S. praealtum* var. *praealtum* {Symp-Dum}  
 51. *S. praealtum* var. *angustior* {Symp-Dum}  
 51. [*S. praealtum* var. *subasperum*] {Symp-Dum}  
 52. [*S. boreale*] {Symp-Dum}  
 55. *S. elliotii* {Symp-Symp-Pun}

***Symphotrichum adnatum*** (Nuttall) G.L. Nesom. Sandhills, pine flatwoods. S. GA south to s. FL, west to se. LA. [= FNA, K, WH3, X; = *Aster adnatus* Nuttall – S, SE]

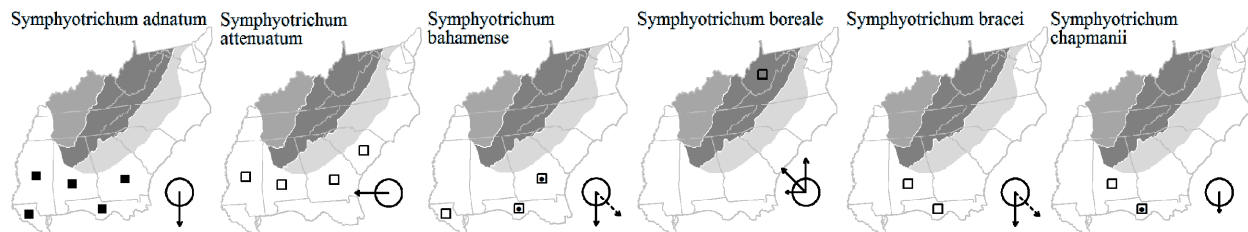
***Symphotrichum attenuatum*** (Lindley) Sempel, Gulf Coast Smooth Aster. Open dry woodlands, prairies. Sep-Oct. SC and GA west to AR and TX. [= *Symphotrichum laeve* (Linnaeus) Löve & Löve var. *purpuratum* (Nees) G.L. Nesom – FNA, K, X; > *Aster attenuatus* Lindley ex Hooker – G, S; > *Aster purpuratus* Nees – S; = *Aster laevis* Linnaeus var. *purpuratus* (Nees) A. G. Jones; =]

***Symphotrichum bahamense*** (Britton) G.L. Nesom, Bahama Salt-marsh Aster. Salt, brackish, and fresh marshes, ditches, wet areas. Oct-Nov. E. GA and e. FL Panhandle south to s. FL; apparently disjunct in se. LA (Urbatsch 2013); also Bahamas. [= K, V, WH3; = *S. subulatum* (Michaux) G.L. Nesom var. *elongatum* (Bossard) S.D. Sundberg – FNA, Q; < *Aster subulatus* – GW; < *A. subulatus* Michaux var. *cubensis* – SE; = *A. subulatus* Michaux var. *elongatus* Bossard]

***Symphotrichum boreale*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Löve & Löve, Rushlike Aster, Northern Bog Aster. Calcareous wetlands. Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to n. NJ, ne PA, nw. PA, WV, OH, IN, IL, IA, NE, CO, ID, and WA. Reported for WV (Barbour, Fayette, Nicholas, and Randolph counties), PA, and NJ. [= FNA, K, Pa, X; = *Aster borealis* (Torrey & A. Gray) Provancher – C; ? *Aster junciformis* Rydberg – F, G]

***Symphotrichum bracei*** (Britton ex Small) G.L. Nesom, Brace's Aster. Brackish marshes. Aug-Dec (-Feb). Panhandle FL south to s. FL; Bahamas; Cuba. [= K, V, X; = *S. tenuifolium* (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. *aphyllum* (R.W. Long) S.D. Sundberg – FNA, Q; = *Aster bracei* Britton ex Small – S, SE; < *S. tenuifolium* – WH3]

***Symphotrichum chapmanii*** (Torrey & Gray) Sempel & Brouillet, Chapman's Aster. Flatwoods and seepage bogs. Endemic to Panhandle FL and s. AL, with a few widely scattered records in the FL peninsula. [= FNA, WH3; = *Eurybia chapmanii* (Torrey & Gray) G.L. Nesom – K, X; = *Aster chapmanii* Torrey & Gray – S, SE]



***Symphotrichum concinnum*** (Willdenow) Mohlenbrock, Narrow-leaved Smooth Aster. Dry woodlands over mafic or calcareous rocks. Sep-Oct. NY and KY south to GA, Panhandle FL (Jackson County), and MS. [= II; = *Symphotrichum laeve* (Linnaeus) Löve & Löve var. *concinnum* (Willdenow) G.L. Nesom – FNA, K, Pa, Va, WH3, X; = *Aster concinnum* Willdenow – C, G, S, SE; < *A. laevis* – F, WV; = *A. laevis* Linnaeus var. *concinnum* (Willdenow) House – RAB, W; = *Symphotrichum concinnum* (Willdenow) Mohlenbrock; = *S. laeve* ssp. *concinnum* (Willdenow) Sempel & Brouillet]

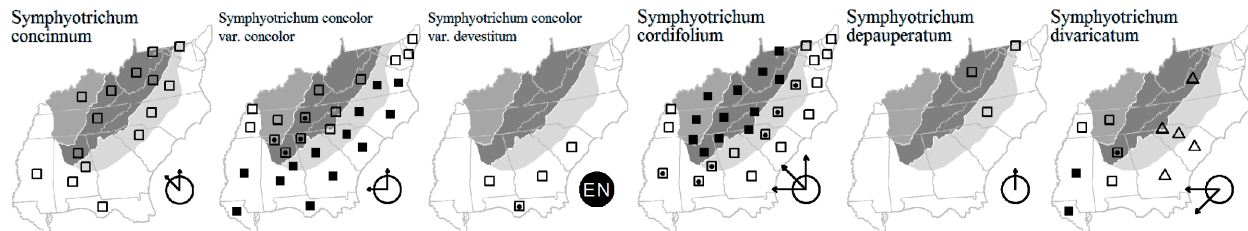
***Symphotrichum concolor*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. *concolor*, Eastern Silvery Aster. Sandhills, Piedmont woodlands, forest edges, roadbanks. Sep-Oct. MA and NY south to s. FL, west to LA, inland less commonly to TN and KY. [= FNA; < *Aster concolor* Linnaeus – C, F, G, RAB, S, SE, W; < *S. concolor* (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom – K, Va, WH3, X; < *Virgulus concolor* (Linnaeus) Reveal & Keener; = *Symphotrichum concolor* ssp. *concolor* – Haines (2010); < *S. concolor* var. *concolor* – WH3]

***Symphiotrichum concolor*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. ***devestitum*** (S.F. Blake) Semple, Gulf Coast Silvery Aster. Savannas. Panhandle FL, maybe extending to GA, AL, and SC. See Semple (2004). [= FNA; < *Symphiotrichum concolor* (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom – K, WH3, X; < *Aster concolor* Linnaeus – RAB, S, SE; < *Virgulus concolor* (Linnaeus) Reveal & Keener; = *Aster concolor* Linnaeus var. *devestitus* S.F. Blake; = *Symphiotrichum concolor* ssp. *devestitum* (S.F. Blake) A. Haines – Haines (2010); < *S. concolor* var. *concolor* – WH3]

***Symphiotrichum cordifolium*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom, Heart-leaved Aster. Rich forests, shaded roadbanks. Sep-Oct. [= IL, K, Pa, Va; < *Aster cordifolius* Linnaeus – RAB (also see *S. lowrieianum*); = *A. cordifolius* – C, G, S, SE, W; > *A. cordifolius* var. *cordifolius* – F, WV; > *A. cordifolius* var. *polycephalus* Porter – F; > *A. cordifolius* var. *racemiflorus* Fernald – F, WV; < *S. cordifolium* – FNA (also see *S. lowrieianum*); > *S. cordifolium* (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. *cordifolium* – X; > *S. cordifolium* (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. *polycephalum* (Porter) G.L. Nesom – X; > *S. cordifolium* (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. *racemiflorum* (Fernald) G.L. Nesom – X]

***Symphiotrichum depauperatum*** (Fernald) G.L. Nesom, Serpentine Aster. Glades and barrens over mafic rocks (diabase) [or calcareous rocks in WV?]. Early Sep-Oct. MD and se. PA; disjunct southward in nc. NC. Reported for Hardy County, WV (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006, Strausbaugh & Core 1978). [= FNA, K, Pa, X; = *Aster depauperatus* Fernald – C, F, G, SE]

\* ***Symphiotrichum divaricatum*** (Nuttall) G.L. Nesom, Midwestern Salt-marsh Aster. Disturbed areas, including mowed fields, periodically flooded floodplains, waste areas near wool-combing mill; native of sc. United States and Mexico. Aug-Nov. See Nesom (2000). [= IL, K, V, Va, X; = *Aster exilis* Elliott – F, RAB, S, apparently misapplied; < *Aster subulatus* – GW; = *Symphiotrichum subulatum* (Michaux) G.L. Nesom var. *ligulatum* (Shinners) S.D. Sundberg – FNA, Q; = *Aster subulatus* Michaux var. *ligulatus* Shinners – SE]



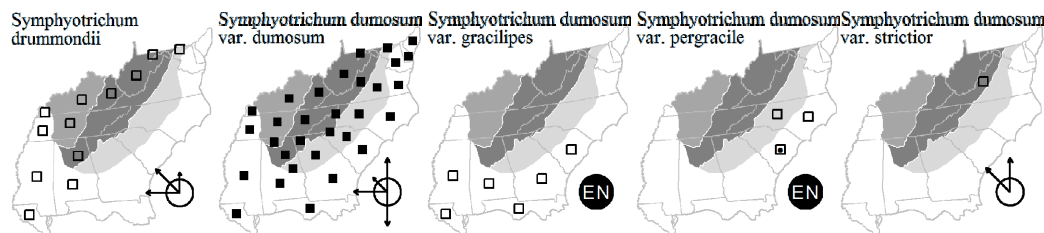
***Symphiotrichum drummondii*** (Lindley) G.L. Nesom, Hairy Heart-leaved Aster. Mesic to dry forests. Aug-Oct. PA, OH, MI, WI, MN, and NE, south to MD, WV, TN, AL, MS, and LA (including the Florida Parishes). [= IL, Pa; = *Symphiotrichum drummondii* (Lindley) G.L. Nesom var. *drummondii* – FNA, K, X; < *Aster drummondii* Lindley – C, G, SE; = *Aster sagittifolius* var. *drummondii* (Lindley) Shinners – F; = *Aster drummondii* var. *drummondii*]

***Symphiotrichum dumosum*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. ***dumosum***, Long-stalked Aster. Old fields, disturbed areas, pastures. Late Aug-Oct. NB, WV, IN, IL, OK south to FL and TX. [= K, Va, X; < *Aster dumosus* – C, G, GW, RAB, SE, W; > *Aster dumosus* Linnaeus var. *dumosus* – F; > *A. dumosus* var. *cordifolius* (Michaux) Torrey & A. Gray – F, WV; < *S. dumosum* – FNA, IL, Pa, WH3; > *A. dumosus* – S; > *A. cordifolius* Michaux – S]

***Symphiotrichum dumosum*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. ***gracilipes*** (Wiegand) G.L. Nesom. {habitats} Late Aug-Oct. SC south to FL, west to LA. [= K; < *Aster dumosus* – GW, RAB, SE; < *S. dumosum* – FNA, WH3; = *A. gracilipes* (Wiegand) Alexander – S; = *Aster dumosus* Linnaeus var. *gracilipes* Wiegand]

***Symphiotrichum dumosum*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. ***pergracile*** (Wiegand) G.L. Nesom. {habitats}. Late Aug-Oct. Endemic to NC and SC. [= K; < *S. dumosum* – FNA; < *Aster dumosus* – GW, RAB, SE; = *Aster dumosus* Linnaeus var. *pergracile* Wiegand]

***Symphiotrichum dumosum*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. ***strictior*** (Torrey & A. Gray) G.L. Nesom. Woodlands and glades over mafic rock. Late Aug-Oct. NH, ON, and WI south to NC and MO. [= K, Va, X; < *Aster dumosus* – C, G, GW, RAB, SE, W; = *A. dumosus* Linnaeus var. *strictior* Torrey & A. Gray – F; < *S. dumosum* – FNA, IL]



***Symphiotrichum dumosum*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. ***subulifolium*** (Torrey & A. Gray) G.L. Nesom. {habitats} Late Aug-Oct. ME south to FL, west to TX. [= K, X; < *Aster dumosus* – C, G, GW, RAB, SE, W; = *Aster dumosus* Linnaeus var. *subulifolius* Torrey & A. Gray – F; < *S. dumosum* – FNA, Pa, WH3]

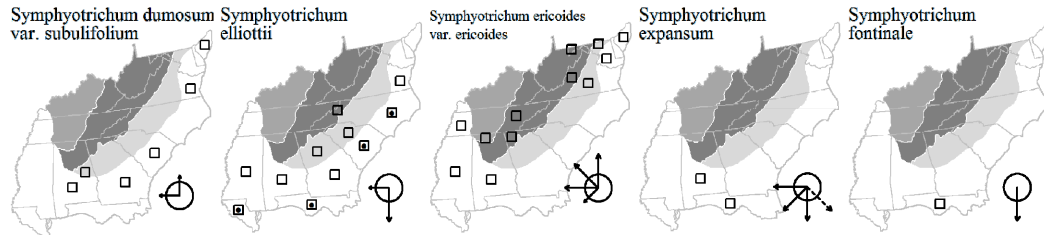
***Symphiotrichum elliotii*** (Torrey & A. Gray) G.L. Nesom, Southern Swamp Aster, Elliott's Aster. Bogs, swamps, and marshes, mainly in the outer Coastal Plain, on tree bases, hummocks, and stumps in tidal freshwater swamps, especially where salinities may occasionally exceed 5-10 ppt. Late Sep-Nov. Se. VA south to s. FL, west to LA. The Jones & Coile (1988) record for n. GA is rejected. [= FNA, K, Va, WH3, X; = *Aster elliotii* Torrey & A. Gray – C, F, G, GW, RAB, S, SE; = *Aster puniceus* Linnaeus var. *elliotii* (Torrey & A. Gray) A. G. Jones]

***Symphiotrichum ericoides*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. ***ericoides***, Heath Aster, Squarrose White Aster. Limestone glades. ME, NL (Labrador), ON, ND, CO, AZ, south to VA, MS, TX, Nuevo León, and Coahuila. [= FNA, Va; = *Aster ericoides* – C, F, SE, W; = *S. ericoides* var. *ericoides* – FNA; > *Aster ericoides* Linnaeus var. *ericoides* – G; > *Aster ericoides* Linnaeus var. *prostratus* (Kuntze) Blake – G; > *Symphiotrichum ericoides* (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. *ericoides* – IL, K, X; > *Symphiotrichum ericoides* (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. *prostratum* (Kuntze) G.L. Nesom – IL, K, X; = *Virgulus ericoides* (Linnaeus) Reveal & Keener; < *S. ericoides* – Pa]

***Symphytotrichum expansum*** (Poeppig ex Sprengel) G.L. Nesom. Pond margins, disturbed wet areas. Jul-Nov (-Jan). FL Panhandle and peninsula, AL, OK, UT, NV, and CA south through Mexico and Central America to n. South America; West Indies. [= K, V, WH3, X; = *S. subulatum* (Michaux) G.L. Nesom var. *parviflorum* (Nees) S.D. Sundberg – FNA, Q] {add synonymy – S}

***Symphytotrichum firmum*** (Nees) G.L. Nesom, Shining Aster. Mt (WV): {GA, NC?, VA} (NC Watch List). Peaty wetlands and seepages, fens, wet prairies. Included by Nesom (1997) in *Symphytotrichum puniceum* (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. *puniceum*, but see Warners & Laughlin (1999) for an analysis of differences between it and *S. puniceum*. [= FNA, II, Pa, X; = *Aster firmus* Nees – C; = *Aster puniceus* Linnaeus var. *firmus* (Nees) Torrey & A. Gray – F, WV; > *Aster puniceus* Linnaeus var. *firmus* (Nees) Torrey & A. Gray – G; > *Aster lucidulus* (A. Gray) Wiegand – G, SE, W; < *S. puniceum* (Linnaeus) Löve & Löve var. *puniceum* – K; < *Aster puniceus* – RAB; = *Aster puniceus* Linnaeus ssp. *firmus* (Nees) A.G. Jones]

***Symphytotrichum fontinale*** (Alexander in Small) G.L. Nesom. Wet pinelands, marshes; rare. E. Panhandle FL south to s. FL. [= FNA, WH3, X; = *Aster fontinalis* Alexander in Small – S, SE; = *A. patens* Aiton var. *floridanus* R.W. Long]

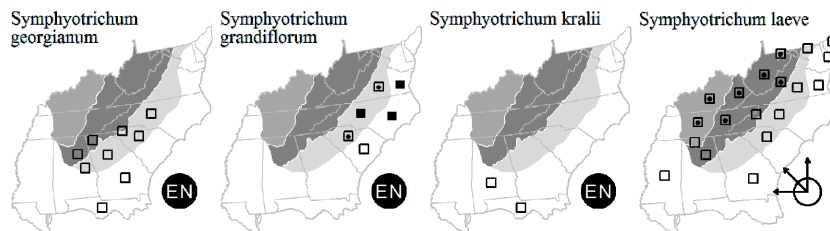


***Symphytotrichum georgianum*** (Alexander) G.L. Nesom, Georgia Aster. Dry, rocky woodlands, woodland borders, roadbanks, powerline rights-of-way, primarily in places that formerly would have burned and likely been post oak or blackjack oak woodlands or savannas, also in thin soils around granitic flatrocks. Early Oct-mid Nov; Nov-Dec. Sc. NC south to c. GA and west to c. AL; apparently disjunct on the Coastal Plain of sw. GA and e. Panhandle FL (Leon County). [= FNA, K, WH3, X; < *Aster patens* – RAB; = *Aster georgianus* Alexander – S, Z; = *Aster patens* Aiton var. *georgianus* (Alexander) Cronquist – SE; = *Virgulus georgianus* (Alexander) Semple; = *Virgulus patens* (Aiton) Reveal & Keener var. *georgianus* (Alexander) Reveal & Keener]

***Symphytotrichum grandiflorum*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom, Big-headed Aster. Dry woodlands, forest edges; roadbanks and powerline rights-of-way. Late Sep-Nov. E. and c. VA south through e. and c. NC to to nc. SC. [= FNA, K, Va, X; = *Aster grandiflorus* Linnaeus – C, F, G, RAB, S, SE, W; = *Virgulus grandiflorus* (Linnaeus) Reveal & Keener]

***Symphytotrichum kralii*** G.L. Nesom. Drawdown zones of limesink ponds. East Gulf Coastal Plain of AL and FL. See Nesom (1997); the name *A. pinifolius* is illegitimate. [= K; < *S. simmondsii* (Small) G.L. Nesom – FNA, WH3; = *Aster pinifolius* Alexander in Small – S, name illegitimate; < *Aster dumosus* – SE] **[not yet keyed]**

***Symphytotrichum laeve*** (Linnaeus) Löve & Löve, Smooth Blue Aster. Mesic hardwood forests. Sep-Oct. NS west to MB, south to GA, LA, and OK. [= II; = *Symphytotrichum laeve* (Linnaeus) Löve & Löve var. *laeve* – FNA, K, Pa, Va, X; = *Aster laevis* Linnaeus var. *laevis* – C, G, RAB, SE, W; >> *A. laevis* – F, WV; > *A. steeleorum* Shinnery – F, WV; = *S. laeve* – II; > *A. laevis* – S; > *A. falcidens* E.S. Burgess – S]



***Symphytotrichum lanceolatum*** (Willdenow) G.L. Nesom var. ***interior*** (Wiegand) G.L. Nesom. {habitats}. Aug-Oct. NH west to MN, south to VA (Kartesz 1999), KY, AR, and OK. South at least to s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= FNA, II, Pa, X; = *Aster lanceolatus* Willdenow var. *interior* (Wiegand) Semple & Chmielewski – C; = *A. simplex* Willdenow var. *interior* (Wiegand) Cronquist – F, G; ? *S. lanceolatum* (Willdenow) G.L. Nesom ssp. *lanceolatum* var. *interior* (Wiegand) G.L. Nesom – K; < *A. lanceolatus* – W; = *A. lanceolatus* ssp. *lanceolatus* var. *interior* (Wiegand) Semple & Chmielewski; = *A. lanceolatus* ssp. *interior* (Wiegand) A.G. Jones]

***Symphytotrichum lanceolatum*** (Willdenow) G.L. Nesom var. ***lanceolatum***. Moist soils. Jul-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to SK, south to PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), VA (reported in FNA), NC, SC (?), TN, MS, LA, and TX. Reported for Ashe County, NC (Poindexter & Murrell 2008). [= FNA, II, Pa, Va, X; < *Aster simplex* Willdenow – GW, RAB, WV; = *Aster lanceolatus* Willdenow var. *lanceolatus* – C; = *A. simplex* var. *ramosissimus* (Torrey & A. Gray) Cronquist – F, G; < *A. simplex* var. *simplex* – SE; < *A. lanceolatus* – W; = *A. lanceolatus* ssp. *lanceolatus* var. *lanceolatus*; = *A. lanceolatus* ssp. *lanceolatus*]

***Symphytotrichum lanceolatum*** (Willdenow) G.L. Nesom var. ***latifolium*** (Semple & Chmielewski) G.L. Nesom. Bottomlands, other moist sites. Sep-Oct. ME west to MB, south to e. Panhandle FL and TX. [= FNA, II, WH3, X; < *Aster simplex* Willdenow – GW, RAB; = *A. lanceolatus* Willdenow var. *simplex* (Willdenow) A. G. Jones – C; = *A. simplex* var. *simplex* – F, G; = *S. lanceolatum* (Willdenow) G.L. Nesom ssp. *lanceolatum* var. *latifolium* (Semple & Chmielewski) G.L. Nesom – K; < *A. lanceolatus* – W; = *A. lanceolatus* Willdenow var. *latifolium* Semple & Chmielewski]

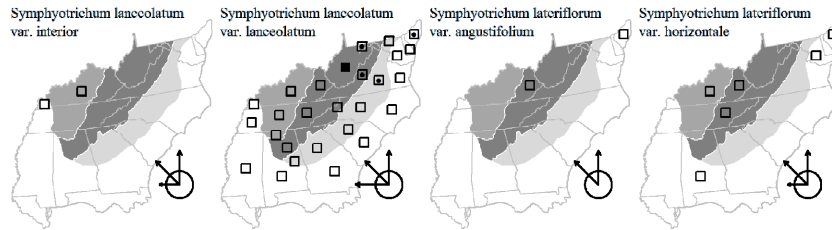
***Symphytotrichum lateriflorum*** (Linnaeus) Löve & Löve var. ***angustifolium*** (Wiegand) G.L. Nesom. {habitats} South to KY and NJ (Kartesz 1999). [= K, X; < *S. lateriflorum* – FNA] {add to synonymy}

***Symphytotrichum lateriflorum*** (Linnaeus) Löve & Löve var. ***horizontale*** (Desfontaines) G.L. Nesom, Goblet Aster. {habitats} Sep-Nov. ME and MN south to FL (?) and AR. [= K, X; < *S. lateriflorum* – FNA, Pa, Va, WH3; < *Aster lateriflorus* – C, G,



GW, SE, W; = *A. lateriflorus* var. *pendulus* (Aiton) E.S. Burgess – F; = *A. lateriflorus* (Linnaeus) Britton var. *horizontalis* (Desfontaines) Farwell]

***Symphytotrichum lateriflorum*** (Linnaeus) Löve & Löve var. *lateriflorum*, Starved Aster. Mt (WV), {DE?, GA, NC, SC, VA}: dry to moist areas; common in WV. Sep–Nov. NS, QC, and MB south to FL and TX. [= K; < *Aster lateriflorus* – RAB (also see *A. ontarionis*); < *A. lateriflorus* – C, G, GW, SE, W; = *A. lateriflorus* (Linnaeus) Britton var. *lateriflorus* – F; < *S. lateriflorum* – FNA, IL, Pa, Va, WH3; > *S. lateriflorum* var. *lateriflorum* – X; > *S. lateriflorum* var. *hirsuticaule* (Lindley ex A.P. de Candolle) G.L. Nesom – X; > *A. lateriflorus* var. *hirsuticaulis* (Lindley ex A.P. de Candolle) Porter]



***Symphytotrichum lateriflorum*** (Linnaeus) Löve & Löve var. *spatelliforme* (E.S. Burgess) G.L. Nesom. {habitats} {distribution} [= X; < *S. lateriflorum* – FNA, WH3; = *Aster spatelliformis* E.S. Burgess]

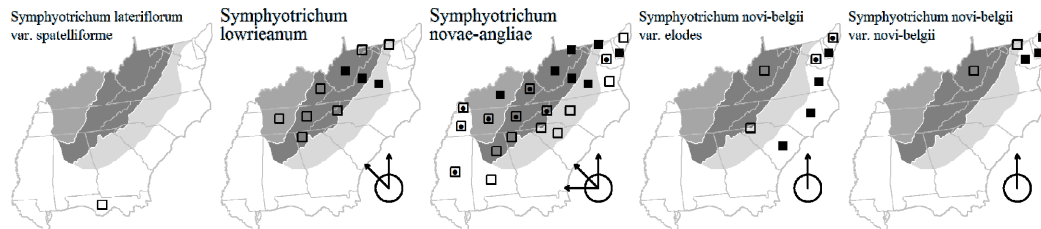
***Symphytotrichum longifolium*** (Lamarck) G.L. Nesom. Cp (SC): [= X; = *A. longifolius* Lamarck]

***Symphytotrichum lowrianum*** (Porter) G.L. Nesom, Smooth Heart-leaved Aster. Mesic to dry-mesic forests. Sep–Oct. MA, NY, and ON, south to w. VA, w. NC, ne. GA, e. TN, and c. TN. Perhaps originating from hybridization of *S. cordifolium* and *S. laeve*. [= K, Pa, Va, X; < *A. cordifolius* Linnaeus – RAB; = *A. lowrianum* Porter – C, G, SE, W; > *A. lowrianum* var. *lowrianum* – F, WV; > *A. lowrianum* var. *lanceolatus* Porter – F, WV; < *S. cordifolium* (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom – FNA; > *A. lowrianum* – S; > *A. plumarius* E.S. Burgess – S; = *A. cordifolius* ssp. *laevigatus* (Porter) A.G. Jones; = *A. cordifolius* ssp. *laevigatus* Porter]

***Symphytotrichum novae-angliae*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom, New England Aster, Michaelmas-daisy. Wet meadows, bogs, prairies. Sep–Oct. NS west to MT, south to GA, wc. AL, c. MS, s. AR, OK, and NM. [= FNA, IL, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Aster novae-angliae* Linnaeus – C, F, G, GW, RAB, S, SE, W, WV; = *Virgulus novae-angliae* (Linnaeus) Reveal & Keener]

***Symphytotrichum novi-belgii*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. *elodes* (Torrey & A. Gray) G.L. Nesom, New York Aster. Wet pine savannas, marshes. Late Sep–Nov. NB south to NY, apparently disjunct southward from e. MD south to e. SC. [= FNA, K, X; < *Aster novi-belgii* – C, G, GW, RAB, SE; = *A. novi-belgii* Linnaeus var. *elodes* (Torrey & A. Gray) A. Gray – F; = *A. elodes* Torrey & A. Gray – S; < *S. novi-belgii* – Va]

***Symphytotrichum novi-belgii*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. *novi-belgii*, New York Aster. {habitat}. Aug–Sep. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) south to MD and WV. [= FNA, K, Pa, X; < *Aster novi-belgii* – C, G, GW, RAB, SE; = *A. novi-belgii* Linnaeus var. *novi-belgii* – F; = *A. novi-belgii* – S; < *S. novi-belgii* – Va]



***Symphytotrichum oblongifolium*** (Nuttall) G.L. Nesom, Eastern Aromatic Aster, Shale-barren Aster. Rock outcrops and dry woodlands over limestone, calcareous shale. Late Sep–Oct. NY, WI, MN, and MT, south to sc. VA, w. NC, nc. AL, n. MS, TX, and NM. [= FNA, IL, K, Pa, Va, X; = *A. oblongifolius* – C, F, RAB, S, W; > *Aster oblongifolius* Nuttall var. *angustatus* Shinnars – G, SE; > *A. oblongifolius* var. *orientis* Shinnars – WV; = *Virgulus oblongifolius* (Nuttall) Reveal & Keener]

***Symphytotrichum ontarionis*** (Wiegand) G.L. Nesom var. *ontarionis*, Bottomland Aster. Bottomlands, swamps, bogs. Aug–Oct. QC, ON, MN, and SD, south to WV, GA, AL, MS, LA, and TX. See Nesom (1997) and Brouillet & Labrecque (1997). [= FNA, Va; < *Aster ontarionis* Wiegand – C, F, G, SE, W; < *S. ontarionis* – IL; = *S. ontarione* var. *ontarione* – K, X, orthographic variant; < *Aster lateriflorus* – RAB]

***Symphytotrichum oolentangiense*** (Riddell) G.L. Nesom var. *oolentangiense*, Azure Aster. Prairies, glades. Aug–Nov. NY, ON, MN, and SD, south to Panhandle FL and TX. Reported for GA (Kartesz 1999) on the basis of Fernald (1950), and also reported for GA in FNA. East to sw. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), AL, and Panhandle FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2008). [= K, X; < *Aster oolentangiensis* – C; = *A. azureus* Lindley var. *azureus* – F; < *S. oolentangiense* – FNA, WH3; < *A. azureus* – G, SE; > *S. oolentangiense* var. *laevicaule* (Fernald) Mohlenbrock – IL; > *S. oolentangiense* var. *oolentangiense* – IL]

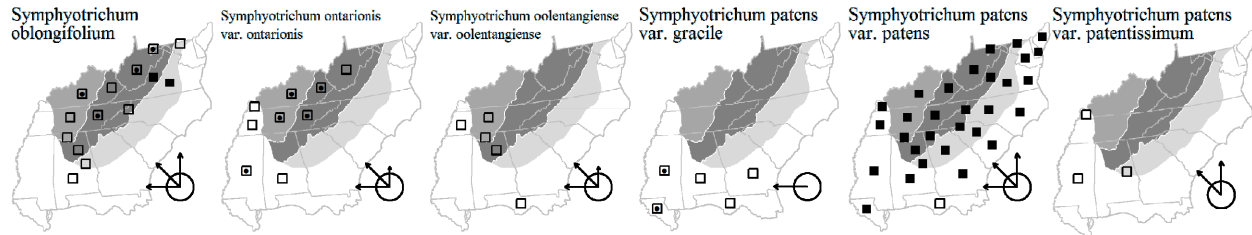
***Symphytotrichum patens*** (Aiton) G.L. Nesom var. *gracile* (Hooker) G.L. Nesom. Dry woodlands. Aug–Nov. Var. *gracile*, as defined more narrowly by R. Jones (1983), ranges east to se. LA, s. MS, and s. AL from a core range in LA, e. and c. TX, and OK. [= FNA, K; < *A. patens* Aiton var. *gracilis* Hooker – C, F, G, SE; = *A. patens* var. *gracilis* – Z]

***Symphytotrichum patens*** (Aiton) G.L. Nesom var. *patens*, Common Clasp Aster. Dry woodlands, roadsides, woodland edges, clearings, roadbanks. Late Aug–early Nov; Oct–Nov. Var. *patens* ranges from VT and NY west to PA, s. OH, s. IN, s. MO, and se. KS, south to e. GA, ne. FL, Panhandle FL, s. AL, s. MS, s. LA, and sc. TX. [< *S. patens* var. *patens* – FNA, K, Va, X; < *Aster patens* Aiton var. *patens* – C, F, G, SE, WV, Z; > < *A. patens* var. *gracilis* Hooker – C, F, G, SE, misapplied as to our area (now more narrowly defined and occurring only west of our area); < *S. patens* – IL, Pa, WH3; < *A. patens* – RAB, S, W; < *Virgulus patens* (Aiton) Reveal & Keener var. *patens*]



*Symphiotrichum patens* (Aiton) G.L. Nesom var. *patentissimum* (Lindley ex A.P. de Candolle) G.L. Nesom. Var. *patentissimum* is largely Ozarkian, east to scattered locations in w. KY and w. MS. [= FNA, K; = *Aster patens* Aiton var. *patentissimum* (Lindley ex A.P. de Candolle) Torrey & A. Gray – C, F, G, SE, Z; = *S. patentissimum* (Lindley ex A.P. de Candolle) Mohlenbrock – II]

*Symphiotrichum patens* (Aiton) G.L. Nesom var. *terranigrum* J.J.N. Campbell & Seymour, Black Belt Clasp Aster. Prairies and woodlands. Distribution centered in the AL-MS Black Belt, but apparently with scattered occurrences over a more widespread area of the Southeastern United States. See Campbell & Seymour (2014) for detailed information. [< *S. patens* var. *patens* – FNA, K, Va, X; < *Aster patens* Aiton var. *patens* – C, F, G, SE, WV, Z; >> *A. patens* var. *gracilis* Hooker – C, F, G, SE, misapplied as to our area (now more narrowly defined and occurring only west of our area); < *S. patens* – Pa, WH3; < *A. patens* – RAB, S, W; < *A. patens* var. *patens* – Z; < *Virgulus patens* (Aiton) Reveal & Keener var. *patens*]



*Symphiotrichum phlogifolium* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) G.L. Nesom, Appalachian Clasp Aster. Mesic, nutrient-rich mixed hardwood forests. Late Aug-mid Oct. NJ and Long Island, NY west to PA, n. OH, and e. IN south to c. VA, c. NC, w. SC, n. GA, and ne. AL, primarily in the Appalachian Mountains and adjacent provinces. [= FNA, II, K, Pa, Va, X; = *A. patens* Aiton var. *phlogifolius* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Nees – C, F, G, SE, WV; < *Aster patens* – RAB; = *A. phlogifolius* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow – S, W, Z; = *Virgulus patens* (Aiton) Reveal & Keener var. *phlogifolius* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Reveal & Keener]

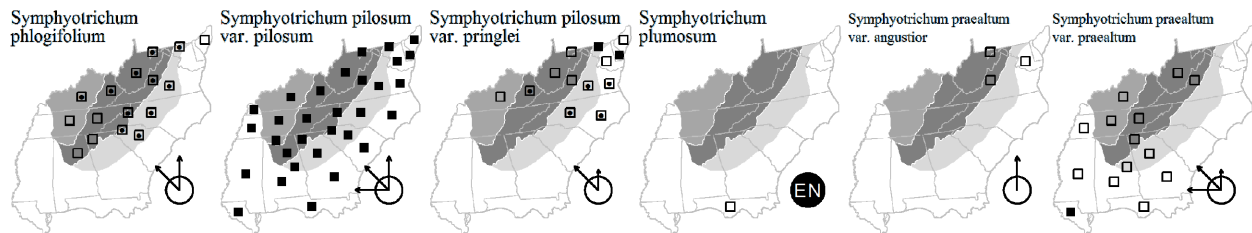
*Symphiotrichum pilosum* (Willdenow) G.L. Nesom var. *pilosum*. Old fields, disturbed areas, woodland borders. Sep-Nov. NB west to MN, south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= FNA, II, K, Pa, Va, X; = *A. pilosus* Willdenow var. *pilosus* – C, F, G, SE, WV; < *Aster pilosus* – RAB, W; < *S. pilosus* – WH3]

*Symphiotrichum pilosum* (Willdenow) G.L. Nesom var. *pringlei* (A. Gray) G.L. Nesom. Dry soil, {habitats}. Sep-Nov. NS west to MN, south to GA and TN. [= FNA, II, K, Pa, Va, X; = *Aster pilosus* var. *pringlei* A. Gray – C; > *A. pilosus* Willdenow var. *demotus* Blake – F, G, WV; > *A. pilosus* var. *pringlei* – F, G, WV; = *Aster pilosus* Willdenow var. *demotus* Blake – RAB, SE]

*Symphiotrichum plumosum* (Small) Semple. Dry flatwoods. Oct-Nov. Endemic to c. Panhandle FL. [= FNA; < *Symphiotrichum concolor* (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom – K; = *Aster plumosus* Small – S; = *S. concolor* (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. *plumosum* (Small) Wunderlin & B.F. Hansen – WH3]

*Symphiotrichum praealtum* (Poiret) G.L. Nesom var. *angustior* (Wiegand) G.L. Nesom, Willow Aster, Veiny Lined Aster. Fen-like calcareous wetlands. ME south to NC and TN. Abrams Creek, Frederick County, VA. Also reported for NC by Kartesz (1999). [= II, K, Va, X; < *Aster praealtus* – C, GW, W; = *A. praealtus* Poiret var. *angustior* Wiegand – F; < *S. praealtum* – FNA, Pa; < *A. praealtus* var. *praealtus* – G, SE]

*Symphiotrichum praealtum* (Poiret) G.L. Nesom var. *praealtum*, Net-veined Aster. Moist forests over limestone, wooded fens (with *Acer rubrum* and *Fraxinus nigra*). Aug-Oct. NY, MN, and SD south to Panhandle FL and TX. Reported for Giles County, VA. [= II, K, X; < *Aster praealtus* – C, GW, W, WV; = *A. praealtus* Poiret var. *praealtus* – F; < *S. praealtum* – FNA, Pa, WH3; < *A. praealtus* var. *praealtus* – G, SE]



*Symphiotrichum praealtum* (Poiret) G.L. Nesom var. *subasperum* (Lindley) G.L. Nesom. {habitats} KY, IN, IL, MO, and OK south to AL and TX. [= K; < *S. praealtum* – FNA; = *S. praealtum* var. *subasper* – II, orthographic variant]

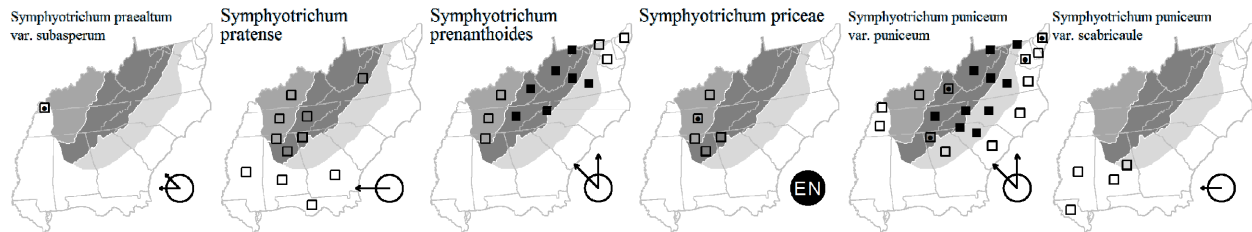
*Symphiotrichum pratense* (Rafinesque) G.L. Nesom, Barrens Silky Aster. Calcareous glades and barrens. Sep-Oct. Se. AR west to ne. TX and se. OK, south to sc. LA and e. TX; disjunct at scattered localities east of the Mississippi River, as in sw. VA (Ludwig 1999), c. KY, TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), nw. GA, sw. GA, Panhandle FL (Gadsden County), n. and c. AL, wc. MS. See Jones, Witsell, & Nesom (2008) for extensive discussion. [= FNA, K, Va, X; < *Aster sericeus* – C, F, G, SE; = *S. sericeum* (Ventenat) G.L. Nesom var. *microphyllum* (A.P. de Candolle) Wunderlin & B.F. Hansen – WH3; = *A. pratensis* Rafinesque; = *A. sericeum* Ventenat var. *microphyllum* A.P. de Candolle]

*Symphiotrichum prenanthoides* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) G.L. Nesom, Zigzag Aster. Forests, roadbanks. Late Aug-Oct. MA, NY, s. ON, and MN, south to w. NC, TN, IL, and IA. [= FNA, II, K, Pa, Va, X; = *Aster prenanthoides* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow – C, F, G, RAB, S, SE, W, WV]

*Symphiotrichum priceae* (Britton) G.L. Nesom, Miss Price's Aster. Limestone glades. KY south through c. TN to nw. GA and n. AL. [= FNA, K, X; = *Aster pilosus* Willdenow var. *priceae* (Britton) Cronquist – C, G, SE; < *A. pilosus* var. *pringlei* – F; < *A. pilosus* – W; = *A. priceae* Britton]

***Symphotrichum puniceum*** (Linnaeus) Löve & Löve var. ***puniceum***, Purple-stem Aster, Swamp Aster. Bogs, seeps, ditches, wet meadows. Sep-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) and NL (Labrador) west to BC, south to GA, AL, MO, and SD. Unresolved material from Grayson County mafic seeps. [= K, Va, X; < *Aster puniceus* Linnaeus – C, GW, RAB, S, SE, W; > *A. puniceus* var. *puniceus* – F, WV; > *A. puniceus* var. *compactus* Fernald – F; = *A. puniceus* var. *puniceus* – G; < *S. puniceum* – Il, Pa; ? *A. conduplicatus* E.S. Burgess – S]

***Symphotrichum puniceum*** (Linnaeus) Löve & Löve var. ***scabriceale*** (Shinners) G.L. Nesom. Pineland seepage bogs. AL, MS, LA, TX. [= FNA, K; < *Aster puniceus* Linnaeus – C, GW, S, SE, W]



***Symphotrichum racemosum*** (Elliott) G.L. Nesom var. ***racemosum***, Small White Aster. Cp (FL, GA, NC, SC, VA), Pd (GA, NC, SC, VA), Mt (VA, WV): bottomlands, marshes; common. ME south to n. FL, west to TX, and inland to OH, IN, IL (?), MO, and OK. [= K, Va, X; < *A. racemosus* – C; = *Aster vimineus* Lamarck – G, GW, RAB, SE, W, misapplied; > *A. vimineus* var. *vimineus* – F, misapplied; > *A. racemosus* – F; < *S. racemosum* – FNA; < *S. racemosum* – FNA, Pa, WH3; > *A. brachypholis* Small – S]

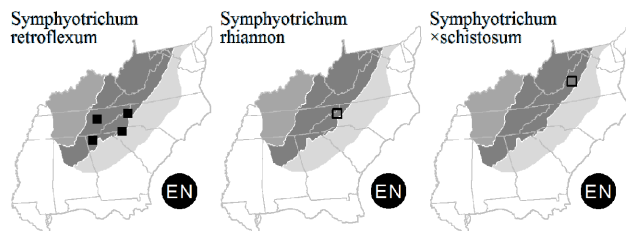
***Symphotrichum racemosum*** (Elliott) G.L. Nesom var. ***subdumosum*** (Wiegand) G.L. Nesom, Small White Oldfield Aster. Mt (WV), {in e. WV and apparently through our area judging from F} Aug-Oct. [= Il, X; < *Aster racemosus* Elliott – C; = *A. vimineus* Lamarck var. *subdumosus* Wiegand – F; < *S. racemosum* – FNA, Pa, WH3; = *A. fragilis* Willdenow var. *subdumosus* (Wiegand) A.G. Jones, misapplied]

***Symphotrichum retroflexum*** (Lindley ex A.P. de Candolle) G.L. Nesom. Forests. Late Aug-Oct. W. NC and e. TN south to nw. SC and n. GA. [= FNA, K, X; = *A. retroflexum* Lindley ex A.P. de Candolle – C; = *Aster curtisii* Torrey & A. Gray – RAB, S, SE, W]

***Symphotrichum rhiannon*** Weakley & Govus, Buck Creek Aster, Rhiannon's Aster. Ultramafic outcrop barren. Oct-Nov. Endemic (as far as is known) to the Buck Creek Serpentine Barren, Clay County, NC. Showing some similarities to *S. puniceum* and *S. prenanthoides*, but unique in many characters and not seemingly intermediate. See Kauffman et al. (2004) for additional information. [= FNA, K2]

***Symphotrichum* × *schistosum*** (Steele) G.L. Nesom [*S. cordifolium* × *laeve* var. *laeve*], Millboro Aster. Shale woodlands. Endemic to VA, so far as is known. [= K, X; = *Aster* × *schistosum* Steele (pro sp.); = *A. schistosum* Steele]

***Symphotrichum sericeum*** (Ventenat) G.L. Nesom, Western Silvery Aster. Sep-Oct. See Jones, Witsell, & Nesom (2008); all reports of this species east of the Mississippi River and south of the Ohio River are based on misidentifications (or a taxonomically broader application of *S. pratense*. [= FNA, Il, K, X; < *A. sericeus* Ventenat – C, F, SE; = *Aster sericeus* Ventenat – G, S; = *Virgulus sericeus* (Ventenat) Reveal & Keener]



***Symphotrichum shortii*** (Lindley) G.L. Nesom, Midwestern Blue Heart-leaved Aster, Short's Aster. Dry, rocky slopes, calcareous hammocks (in FL). PA, s. ON, and MN, south to w. NC, c. GA, Panhandle FL (Gadsden and Jackson counties), MS, and AR. The lower stem leaves are indeed reminiscent of the leaves of *Asplenium rhizophyllum* (formerly known as *Camptosorus*), explaining one of Small's names for this species. [= FNA, Il, K, Pa, Va, WH3, X; = *Aster shortii* Lindley – C, F, G, SE, WV; > *A. shortii* – S; > *A. camptosorus* Small – S; > *A. shortii* var. *camptosorus* (Small) D.B. Ward]

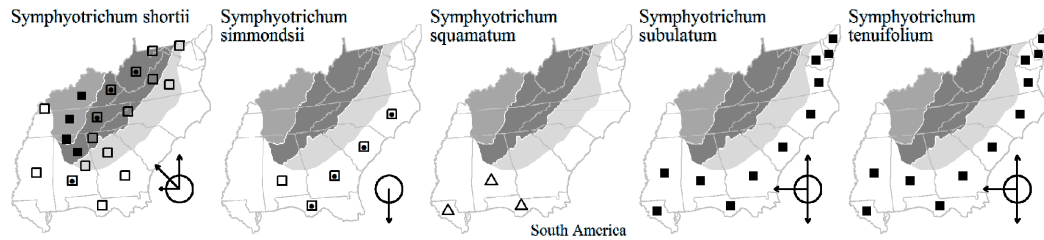
***Symphotrichum simmondsii*** (Small) G.L. Nesom, Simmonds's Aster. Ditches, other wet places. (Nov-) Dec-Feb (-Mar). Se. NC south to s. FL, west to s. AL. [= K, X; < *S. simmondsii* – FNA, WH3 (also see *S. kralii*); = *Aster simmondsii* Small; ? *A. pinifolius* Small] {not yet keyed}

***Symphotrichum species 1***. TN. Under study by Dwayne Estes. {add synonymy; not yet keyed}

\* ***Symphotrichum squamatum*** (Sprengel) G.L. Nesom, South American Salt-marsh Aster. Disturbed areas (on ballast), escaped to coastal marshes and dunes; native of South America. AL (Mobile County), FL (Escambia County), LA, TX. [= K, V, WH3, X; = *S. subulatus* (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom var. *squamatum* (Sprengel) S.D. Sundberg – FNA, Q; < *Aster subulatus* Michaux var. *cubensis* – SE; ? *Aster subulatus* Michaux var. *australis* (A. Gray) Shinners]

***Symphotrichum subulatum*** (Michaux) G.L. Nesom, Eastern Salt-marsh Aster. Tidal marshes. Sep-Nov. S. ME south to ne. FL, Panhandle FL, west to LA. See Sundberg (2004). [= Il, K, V, Va, WH3, X; = *Aster subulatus* Michaux var. *subulatus* – C, SE; > *A. subulatus* var. *subulatus* – F, G; > *A. subulatus* var. *obtusifolius* Fernald – F, G; > *A. subulatus* Michaux var. *euroauster* Fernald & Griscom – F; = *S. subulatum* var. *subulatum* – FNA, Q; < *A. subulatus* – GW, RAB]

***Symphotrichum tenuifolium*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom, Perennial Salt-marsh Aster. Brackish marshes. Jul-Nov. ME south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX. See Sundberg (2004). [= K, V, Va, X; = *Aster tenuifolius* Linnaeus – C, G, GW, RAB, SE; = *Symphotrichum tenuifolium* var. *tenuifolium* – FNA, Q; < *S. tenuifolium* – WH3]

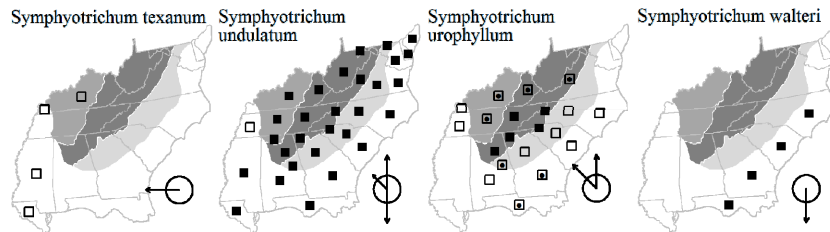


***Symphyotrichum texanum*** (E.S. Burgess) Semple. Limestone cliffs, {habitats} {east to MS, AL, and KY}. Aug-Oct. [= II; = *Symphyotrichum drummondii* (Lindley) G.L. Nesom var. *texanum* (E.S. Burgess) G.L. Nesom – FNA, K; = *Aster texanus* Burgess – C, G, SE; = *Aster drummondii* Lindley var. *texanus* (E.S. Burgess) A.G. Jones] {synonymy incomplete}

***Symphyotrichum undulatum*** (Linnaeus) G.L. Nesom, Wavyleaf Aster. Dry forests, woodlands, glades, roadbanks. Aug-Nov. NS west to s. ON, south to c. peninsular FL and LA. [= FNA, II, K, Pa, Va, WH3, X; = *Aster undulatus* Linnaeus – C, G, RAB, SE, W; > *A. undulatus* var. *undulatus* – F, WV; > *A. undulatus* var. *loriformis* E.S. Burgess – F, WV; > *A. undulatus* var. *diversifolius* (Michaux) A. Gray – F; > *A. asperifolius* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. linguiformis* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. loriformis* (E.S. Burgess) E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. mohrii* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. claviger* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. corrigatus* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. gracilescens* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. proteus* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. sylvestris* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. triangularis* (E.S. Burgess) E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. truelli* E.S. Burgess – S; > *A. undulatus* – S; > *A. undulatus* Linnaeus var. *asperulus* (Torrey & A. Gray) Wood]

***Symphyotrichum urophyllum*** (Lindley ex A.P. de Candolle) G.L. Nesom, White Arrowleaf Aster. {confused} Late Aug-Oct. ME west to MN and NE, south to e. Panhandle FL, MS, and OK. [= FNA, II, K, Pa, Va, WH3, X; = *Aster sagittifolius* Wedemeyer ex Willdenow – C, G, RAB, S, SE, W; = *A. sagittifolius* var. *sagittifolius* – F; = *A. urophyllum* Lindley ex A.P. de Candolle]

***Symphyotrichum walteri*** (Alexander) G.L. Nesom. Savannas, sandhills, pine flatwoods. E. NC south to c. peninsular FL. [= FNA, K, WH3, X; = *A. squarrosus* Walter – RAB (the name preoccupied); = *Aster walteri* Alexander – S, SE; = *Virgulus walteri* (Alexander) Reveal & Keener]



### ***Synedrella* Gaertner 1791 (Nodeweed)**

A monotypic genus, an annual herb, native of tropical America. References: Strother in FNA (2006c).

\* ***Synedrella nodiflora*** (Linnaeus) Gaertner, Nodeweed. Moist to wet disturbed areas (on ballast), not collected since the late 1800s; native of tropical America. Jan-Dec. [= FNA, S, SE, WH3]

### ***Tagetes* Linnaeus 1753 (Marigold)**

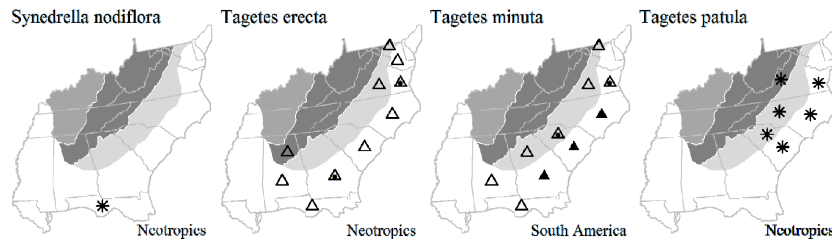
A genus of about 40-50 species, of tropical and warm temperate America. References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Rays inconspicuous, ca. 1-2 mm long; [plant a well-established weed, primarily in the Coastal Plain].....***T. minuta***
- 1 Rays showy, mostly > 10 mm long; [plant cultivated, rarely occurring as a waif].
- 2 Peduncles conspicuously swollen and hollow below the flower; involucre 15-20 mm high; achenes 7-10 mm long.....***T. erecta***
- 2 Peduncles not conspicuously swollen and hollow below the flower; involucre 10-15 mm high; achenes 4-7 mm long.....***T. patula***

\* ***Tagetes erecta*** Linnaeus, Common Marigold, African Marigold, Aztec Marigold, Big Marigold. Commonly cultivated, rarely persistent or as a waif; native of Mexico. Jul-Nov. [= C, F, G, II, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3; < *T. erecta* – FNA]

\* ***Tagetes minuta*** Linnaeus, Muster John Henry. Sandy fields, pecan orchards, sandy roadsides; native of South America. Late Sep-Nov. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, WH3]

\* ***Tagetes patula*** Linnaeus, French Marigold. Commonly cultivated, rarely persistent or as a waif; native of Mexico. Jul-Nov. [= C, G, K, RAB, SE; < *T. erecta* – FNA]

**Tanacetum** Linnaeus 1753 (Tansy)

A genus of about 150 species, herbs, of north temperate regions, especially the Old World. References: Watson in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE; Arriagada & Miller (1997)=Z.

- 1 Leaves simple, crenate (sometimes with a few basal lobes)..... **T. balsamita**
- 1 Leaves 1-3-pinnatifid.
  - 2 Rays present, white; leaf blades 4-10 cm long, 1-2-pinnate (with 3-5 pairs of primary lobes) ..... **T. parthenium**
  - 2 Rays absent (rarely present and very small, and then yellow); leaf blades 8-20 cm long, 2-3-pinnate (with 4-20+ pairs of primary lobes) ..... **T. vulgare**

\* **Tanacetum balsamita** Linnaeus, Costmary, Mint-geranium. Disturbed areas, native of Mediterranean Europe. Introduced south to PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), MD (Kartesz 1999), and DE (Kartesz 1999). Aug-Sep. [= FNA, II; = *Chrysanthemum balsamita* (Linnaeus) Baillon – C; = *Balsamita major* Desfontaines – K]

\* **Tanacetum parthenium** (Linnaeus) Schultz 'Bipontinus', Feverfew. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. [= FNA, II, K, Pa, Z; = *Chrysanthemum parthenium* (Linnaeus) Bernhardt – C, F, G, RAB, SE, WV; = *Matricaria parthenium* Linnaeus – S]

\* **Tanacetum vulgare** Linnaeus, Common Tansy, Golden-buttons. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Aug-Oct. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV, Z]

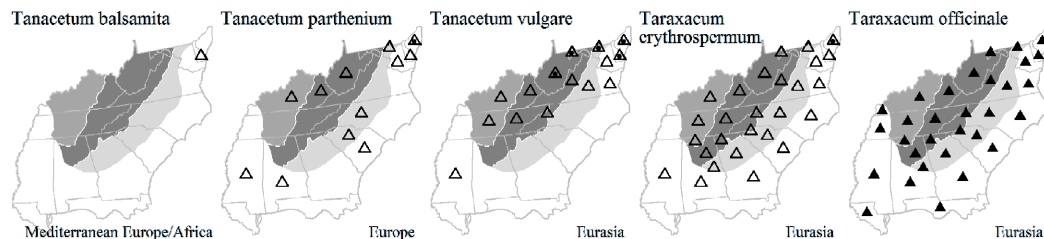
**Taraxacum** G.H. Weber ex Wiggers 1780 (Dandelion)

A genus of about 60 species (or as many as 2000 if apomictic microspecies are recognized), herbs, of boreal and temperate regions. There seems little utility in trying to reconcile the numerous European microspecies against our introduced material. References: Brouillet in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Cypselas reddish or purplish at maturity; leaves usually deeply cut throughout their length, the lobes narrow ..... **T. erythrospermum**
- 1 Cypselas brown or tan at maturity; leaves less deeply cut, particularly toward the base ..... **T. officinale**

\* **Taraxacum erythrospermum** Andrzejowski ex Besser, Red-seeded Dandelion. Roadsides, lawns, pastures, other disturbed sites; native of Eurasia. Year-round. Brouillet in FNA explains the nomenclatural and taxonomic complexities involved with the various names applied, and the reason for retaining *T. erythrospermum* at this time. [= F, FNA, II, Pa, RAB, Va, WV; >> *T. laevigatum* (Willdenow) A.P. de Candolle – C, G, K, SE, W; >> *Leontodon erythrospermum* (Andrzejowski) von Eichwald – S]

\* **Taraxacum officinale** G.H. Weber ex Wiggers, Common Dandelion. Lawns, roadsides, urban areas, pastures, disturbed areas, trailsides, less commonly in a variety of less disturbed habitats; native of Eurasia. Year-round. [= C, FNA, G, II, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *T. officinale* var. *officinale* – F; > *T. officinale* ssp. *officinale* – K; = *Leontodon taraxacum* Linnaeus – S]

**Tetragonotheca** Linnaeus 1753 (Squarehead)

A genus of 4 species, herbs, endemic to se. North America. The other three species in the genus occur in LA, TX, and adjacent Mexico. References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Turner & Dawson (1980)=Z; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

**Tetragonotheca helianthoides** Linnaeus, Squarehead, Pineland-ginseng. Sandhills, sandy woodlands, open hammocks, roadsides. Apr-Jul. Se. VA and e. TN south to c. peninsular FL and s. MS. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WH3, Z]



*Tetranneuris* E.L. Greene 1898 (Bitterweed)

A genus of about 9 species, herbs, of North America. References: Bierner & Turner in FNA (2006c).

\* *Tetranneuris linearifolia* (Hooker) Greene var. *linearifolia*. Waste area near wool-combing mill, perhaps merely a waif; native of sc. United States. See Nesom (2004d). [= FNA, K; ? *Hymenoxys linearifolia* Hooker]

*Thelesperma* Lessing 1831

A genus of 10 or more species, of c. and w. North America, Mexico, and South America. References: Strother in FNA (2006c).

*Thelesperma filifolium* (Hooker) A. Gray. Prairies, glades, and roadsides over calcareous substrates. MO, SD, and WY south to LA, TX, Nuevo León, and NM; disjunct eastward in the Black Belt of MS and on a chalk bluff in Sumter County, wc. AL (Keener 2009). [= FNA; > *T. filifolium* var. *filifolium* – SE]

*Thymophylla* Lagasca y Segura 1816

A genus of about 13 species, herbs and shrubs, of sw. and sc. United States and Mexico. References: Strother in FNA (2006c).

\* *Thymophylla tenuiloba* (A.P. de Candolle) Small var. *tenuiloba*, Dahlberg Daisy, Golden-fleece Dry, disturbed areas, waste areas near wool-combing mills; native of sc. United States. Also known as a naturalized introduction in AL and MS (Nesom 2004d, FNA). [= FNA, K; < *T. tenuiloba* – S, WH3; = *Dyssodia tenuiloba* (A.P. de Candolle) B.L. Robinson var. *tenuiloba* – SE]

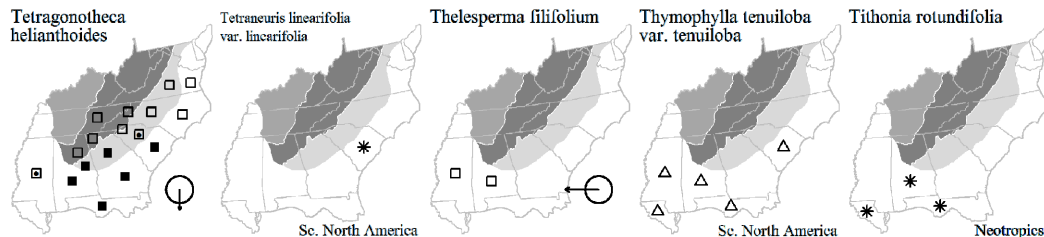
*Tithonia* Desfontaines ex Jussieu 1789 (Sunflower-weed)

A genus of about 11 species, herbs, shrubs, and rarely trees, of sw. United States, Mexico, and Central America. References: La Duke in FNA (2006c); La Duke (1982)=Z.

- 1 Plant a perennial or somewhat shrubby; phyllaries 16-28; ray laminae 48-69 mm long ..... [*T. diversifolia*]  
1 Plant an annual; phyllaries 12-16; ray laminae 20-33 mm long ..... [*T. rotundifolia*]

\* *Tithonia diversifolia* (Hemsley) A. Gray, Shrub sunflower, Bolivian Sunflower, Marigold-tree. Disturbed areas, suburban areas. Documented as naturalizing immediately south of our area in the FL peninsula. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3, Z] {not mapped}

\* *Tithonia rotundifolia* (Miller) S.F. Blake, Clavel de Muerto. Disturbed areas, roadsides; native of Mexico. Nov-Jan. Reported for AL (Diamond 2014). Also reported for Orleans Parish, LA. [= FNA, K1, K2, WH3, Z]

*Tragopogon* Linnaeus 1753 (Goat's-beard)

A genus of about 110 species, herbs, of temperate Eurasia and the Mediterranean region. References: P. Soltis in FNA (2006a); Voss (1996); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Flowers purple; pappus brownish ..... *T. porrifolius*  
1 Flowers yellow; pappus dingy white.  
2 Peduncle obviously swollen below the flower and fruit; margins of the phyllaries green (or pale); leaf tips straight; rays pale yellow, obviously shorter than the longest phyllaries ..... *T. dubius*  
2 Peduncle only slightly swollen below the flower and fruit; margins of the phyllaries reddish purple (rarely green); leaf tips more or less curled or curved; rays bright yellow, as long as or longer than the phyllaries ..... *T. pratensis*

\* *Tragopogon dubius* Scopoli, Goat's-beard, Yellow Salsify. Roadsides, fields, other disturbed places; native of Europe. Apr-Jul. [= C, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W; < *T. major* Jacquin – F, WV]

\* *Tragopogon porrifolius* Linnaeus, Salsify, Vegetable-oyster, Purple Goat's-beard. Roadsides, fields; native of Europe. Late Apr-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, SE, Va, W, WV]

\* *Tragopogon pratensis* Linnaeus, Showy Goat's-beard, Yellow Goat's-beard, Meadow Salsify, Jack-go-to-bed-at-noon. Roadsides, fields; native of Europe. Apr-Aug. Also reported for NC and GA in FNA. [= C, F, FNA, G, II, K, Pa, S, SE, Va, W, WV]



*Tridax* Linnaeus 1753

A genus of about 26 species, herbs, mainly of the New World tropics. References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Powell (1965)=Z.

\* *Tridax procumbens* Linnaeus. Disturbed areas; native of Mexico, Central America, and n. South America. Jan-Dec. [= FNA, SE, WH3, S, Z]

*Trilisa* Cassini 1820 (*Trilisa*)

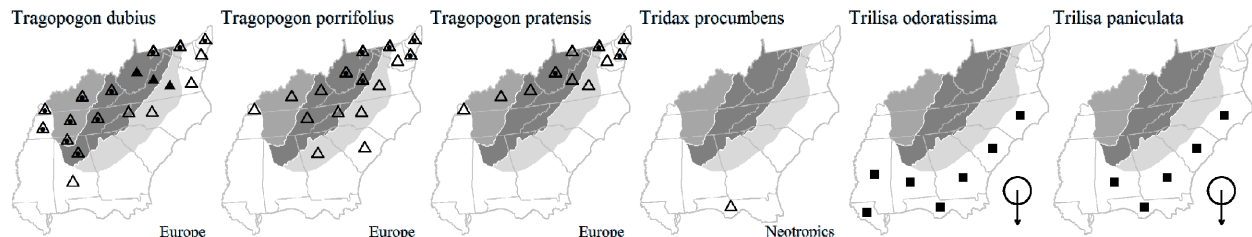
A genus of 2 species, perennial herbs, endemic to the Southeastern Coastal Plain of North America. The name is an anagram of *Liatris*, as is *Litrisa*, of peninsular FL. Schilling (2011) shows that *Trilisa* and *Litrisa* should be separated from *Carphephorus*. References: Schilling (2011); Nesom in FNA (2006c); Schilling (2011)=V; Correa & Wilbur (1969)=Z; DeLaney, Bissett, & Weidenhamer (1999)=Y; Orzell & Bridges (2002)=X; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

**Identification notes:** *Trilisa* can be distinguished from *Carphephorus* by its smaller heads (involucres 3.5-6 mm high vs. 6-15 mm high), fewer phyllaries per head (6-12 vs. 15-40), and lack of shining resin dots on the leaves (*Carphephorus* has numerous resin dots).

- 1 Stem glabrous; capitulescence corymbose, the lateral branches equally or overtopping the central ones; leaves 1-6 (-11) cm wide..... *T. odoratissima*  
 1 Stem densely spreading-pubescent; capitulescence a cylindrical thyrsoid panicle; leaves (0.5-) 1-3 (-4) cm wide ..... *T. paniculata*

*Trilisa odoratissima* (J.F. Gmelin) Cassini, Deer's-tongue, Vanilla-leaf. Moist to mesic savannas and flatwoods. Late Jul-Oct; Sep-Nov. Se. NC south to c. peninsular FL and west to e. LA. *T. odoratissima* has the largest leaves of our species of *Carphephorus* and *Trilisa*; its leaves are normally wider than 3 cm, and have a very wide and prominent midrib, usually purple toward the base of the leaf and white toward the tip. This species contains coumarin and gives off a pleasant vanilla odor when drying; it is gathered from the wild and used as a supplementary flavoring in cigarettes. See DeLaney, Bissett, & Weidenhamer (1999), Ward (2001), and Orzell & Bridges (2002) for discussion of a southern Florida taxon related to *T. odoratissima*, named (in *Carphephorus*) as a species, *Carphephorus subtropicus* DeLaney, N. Bissett, & Weidenhamer, and later reduced in rank to a variety, *C. odoratissimus* var. *subtropicus* (DeLaney, N. Bissett, & Weidenhamer) Wunderlin & B.F. Hansen. It is probably best treated at the varietal level, but the combination is not yet available in *Trilisa*. [= *Carphephorus odoratissimus* (J.F. Gmelin) Herbert var. *odoratissimus* – FNA, WH3, X; < *Carphephorus odoratissimus* – GW, K, SE, Z; = *Carphephorus odoratissimus* – Y; < *Trilisa odoratissima* (J.F. Gmelin) Cassini – RAB, S; = *Trilisa odoratissima* var. *odoratissima* – V]

*Trilisa paniculata* (J.F. Gmelin) Cassini, *Trilisa*. Savannas and flatwoods. Aug-Oct; Sep-Nov. Se. NC south to s. FL, and west to the FL Panhandle and s. AL. The leaves of this species are reminiscent of *C. odoratissimus*, but are narrower, (0.5-) 1-3 (-4) cm wide, vs. 1-6 (-11) cm wide in *C. odoratissimus*. Sterile *C. paniculatus* can be mistaken for glabrate *C. tomentosus*, which has shorter and broader leaves. [= RAB, S, V; = *Carphephorus paniculatus* (J.F. Gmelin) Herbert – FNA, GW, K, SE, WH3, Y, Z]

*Tripleurospermum* Schultz 'Bipontinus' 1844 (Mayweed)

A genus of about 40 species, herbs, of the northern hemisphere. References: Brouillet in FNA (2006a); Arriagada & Miller (1997)=Z.

- 1 Stem ascending or erect; achenes with resin glands > 2× as long as wide; annual..... *T. inodorum*  
 1 Stem procumbent (rarely ascending); achenes with resin glands 1.0-1.5× as long as wide; perennial or biennial..... *T. maritimum* ssp. *maritimum*

\* *Tripleurospermum inodorum* (Linnaeus) Schultz 'Bipontinus', Scentless Chamomille, Mayweed. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. Introduced at scattered locations in North America, such as AL, FL, KY, MD, and PA. [= FNA, II; = *T. perforata* (Mérat) M. Lainz – K, Z; = *Matricaria maritima* Linnaeus var. *agrestis* (Knaif) Wilmott – F; = *Matricaria perforata* Mérat]

\* *Tripleurospermum maritimum* (Linnaeus) W.D.J. Koch ssp. *maritimum*, Scentless Chamomille. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Introduced at scattered locations in eastern North America, such as AL, PA, NJ. [= FNA; = *Matricaria maritima* Linnaeus var. *maritima* – F; = *T. maritima* ssp. *maritima* – K, orthographic variant; ? *Chamomilla maritima* (Linnaeus) Rydberg – S]

*Tussilago* Linnaeus 1753 (Coltsfoot)

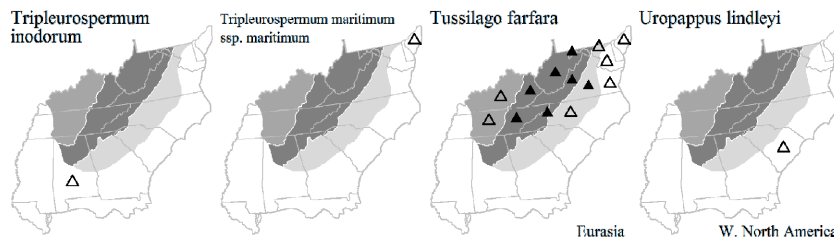
A monotypic genus, an herb, of Eurasia and n. Africa. References: Barkley in FNA (2006b); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

\* *Tussilago farfara* Linnaeus, Coltsfoot. Roadsides, especially gravelly or shaly roadbanks or ditches, streamside gravel bars, disturbed ground; native of Eurasia. Mar-Jun. This species has spread rapidly southward from the Northeast, where it was introduced in North America. Fernald (1950) considered its southern limit to be "New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Ohio". Gleason (1952) extended it to WV. Strausbaugh and Core (1978) reported that the first collection in WV was actually in 1933, "migrating southward year by year, now abundant and often conspicuous along highways, on strip-mined areas and other denuded areas, in every county of the state." First reported in NC in 1971, it is now rather common in most of the mountain counties, and is beginning to appear at scattered sites in the Piedmont. Though preferring a cool and moist climate, *Tussilago* seems likely to continue to increase in abundance and to spread into the Piedmont. [= C, F, FNA, G, IL, K, Pa, SE, Va, W, WV]

*Uropappus* Nuttall 1841 (Silver-puffs)

A monotypic genus, an annual herb, of w. North America and nw. Mexico. References: Chambers in FNA (2006a).

\* *Uropappus lindleyi* (A.P. de Candolle) Nuttall, Lindley's Silver-puff. Waste area near wool-combing mill, perhaps merely a waif; native of sw. United States. See Nesom (2004d). [= FNA, K]

*Verbesina* Linnaeus 1753 (Crownbeard, Wingstem, Frostweed)

A genus of about 200-300 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate America. References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Olsen (1979)=Z; Coleman (1966)=Y; Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Stem and lower leaf-surfaces grey strigose-canescens; alien annuals, 2-10 dm tall, with taproots; [section *Ximenesia*]..... *V. encelioides* var. *encelioides*
- 1 Stem and lower leaf surfaces glabrous or pubescent, but not grey strigose-canescens; native perennials, 5-40 dm tall, with fibrous or fleshy-fibrous roots.
  - 2 Leaves primarily opposite (the uppermost sometimes alternate).
    - 3 Internodes winged; [collectively widespread].
      - 4 Plants 4-5 (-10) dm tall, perennating from short horizontal rhizomes; ray florets (5-) 8; disc florets 20-60+; [endemic to ne. FL and se. GA]; [section *Pterophyton*]..... *V. heterophylla*
      - 4 Plants 10-30 dm tall, perennating from a crown with fleshy roots; ray florets (0-) 1-3 (-5); disc florets 8-15+; [widespread]; [section *Phaethusa*]..... *V. occidentalis*
    - 3 Internodes not winged; [collectively of sw. GA, s. AL, and FL Panhandle]; [section *Pterophyton*].
      - 5 Ray florets (5-) 11-13, yellow; heads 3-20..... *V. aristata*
      - 5 Ray florets 0; heads 1 (-3)..... *V. chapmanii*
  - 2 Leaves primarily alternate (the lowermost sometimes opposite).
    - 6 Heads few, 1-15 (-20), in a compact inflorescence; disc 7-16 mm wide at anthesis; ray florets (5-) 7-15, yellow; plants 5-12 dm tall; [section *Pterophyton*]..... *V. helianthoides*
    - 6 Heads numerous, 10-200 or more, in a dense to open inflorescence; disc 3-15 mm wide at anthesis; ray florets either absent, or 1-5 and white, or 2-10 and yellow; plants 10-40 dm tall.
      - 7 Ray florets 1-5, white; [section *Ochractinia*].
        - 8 Lower and middle leaves pinnately lobed or dissected; achenes of ray florets glabrous; [of the outer Coastal Plain from SC southward]..... *V. virginica* var. *laciniata*
        - 8 Lower and middle leaves entire, serrate, or slightly undulate; achenes of ray florets papillose or short-pubescent; [more widespread in our area]..... *V. virginica* var. *virginica*
      - 7 Ray florets absent, or 2-10 and yellow; [section *Actinomeris*].
        - 9 Ray florets present, 2-10, yellow; disc florets yellow..... *V. alternifolia*
        - 9 Ray florets absent; disc florets white..... *V. walteri*

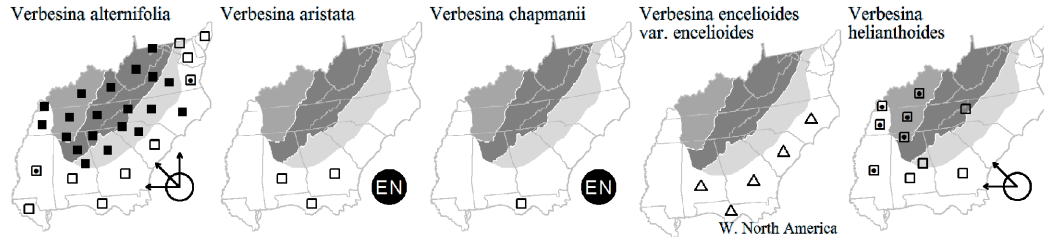
*Verbesina alternifolia* (Linnaeus) Britton ex Kearney, Common Wingstem. Alluvial forests, marshes, floodplain pastures. Aug-Sep. NY and s. ON west to IA, south to Panhandle FL and LA. [= C, FNA, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, WH3, WV; = *Actinomeris alternifolia* (Linnaeus) Bentham – IL; = *Ridan alternifolia* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

*Verbesina aristata* (Elliott) Heller, Coastal Plain Crownbeard. Longleaf pine sandhills, swamp margins, dry woodlands. Sw. GA and ne. FL west to FL Panhandle and s. AL. Jun-Aug. [= FNA, K, SE, WH3; = *Pterophyton aristatum* (Elliott) Alexander – S]

*Verbesina chapmanii* J.R. Coleman. Bogs and wet pine flatwoods. Jun-Aug. FL Panhandle (6 county endemic). [= FNA, GW, K, SE, WH3; = *Pterophyton pauciflorum* (Nuttall) Alexander – S, misapplied; *V. warei* A. Gray, misapplied]

\* *Verbesina encelioides* (Cavanilles) Benth & Hooker f. ex A. Gray var. *encelioides*, Skunk-daisy. Fields, pastures, and disturbed areas; native of w. United States. May-Oct. [= C, SE; < *V. encelioides* – F, FNA, G, RAB, WH3; = *V. encelioides* ssp. *encelioides* – K, Y; < *Ximenesia encelioides* Cavanilles – II, S]

*Verbesina helianthoides* Michaux, Ozark Crownbeard. Dry woodlands over mafic rocks. May-Oct. OH west to IA and KS, south to c. TN, nw. GA, n. AL, and nc. TX; disjunct in w. NC and e. GA. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, SE; = *Actinomeris helianthoides* (Michaux) Nuttall – II; = *Pterophyton helianthoides* (Michaux) Alexander – S]



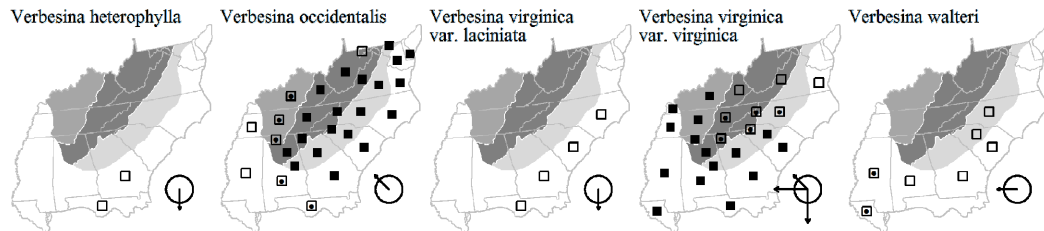
*Verbesina heterophylla* (Chapman) A. Gray. Pine flatwoods. (Apr-) Jun. Ne. FL (8 counties) and se. GA (Charlton County). [= FNA, GW, K, SE, WH3; = *Pterophyton heterophyllum* (Chapman) Alexander – S]

*Verbesina occidentalis* (Linnaeus) Walter, Southern Crownbeard. Forests, woodlands, pastures, and roadsides, especially abundant in alluvial areas or upslope over mafic or calcareous rocks. MD west to OH and MO, south to Panhandle FL and MS. [= C, F, FNA, G, GW, II, K, RAB, SE, Va, WH3, WV; = *Phaethusa occidentalis* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

*Verbesina virginica* Linnaeus var. *laciniata* (Poirot) A. Gray, Southern Frostweed. Moist forests and thickets. Sep-Oct. E. SC (or e. NC?) south to s. FL. Olsen (1979) maps this variety as occurring in e. NC; I know of no documentation. The two varieties need additional study; specific status may be warranted. [= GW, K, RAB, SE, Z, WH3; < *V. virginica* – FNA; = *Phaethusa laciniata* (Poirot) Small – S; = *V. laciniata* (Poirot) Nuttall]

*Verbesina virginica* Linnaeus var. *virginica*, Common Frostweed. Moist to dryish forests, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks, in Coastal Plain ravines in VA over coquina limestone. Jul-Oct. Sc. NC (e. VA?) west to e. KS, south to s. FL and c. TX. Populations of *V. virginica* from e. VA appear to be substantially disjunct from other populations of either variety. [= C, GW, K, RAB, SE, Va, Z; < *V. virginica* – F, FNA, G, II, WH3; = *Phaethusa virginica* (Linnaeus) Britton – S]

*Verbesina walteri* Shinnery, Walter's Wingstem. Floodplains, low moist forests. Late Aug-Sep. Coastal Plain of SC south to GA, west to LA; disjunct in Piedmont of NC and Ouachita Mountains of AR. [= FNA, GW, K, RAB, SE; = *Ridan paniculata* (Walter) Small – S]



#### *Vernonia* Schreber 1791 (Ironweed)

A genus of about 20 species, perennial herbs, of e. and c. North America and n. Mexico; a few species in South America. Traditionally very broadly circumscribed to include about 500 species, trees, shrubs, and herbs, of tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate regions, especially America and Africa; this broader circumscription appears increasingly indefensible. References: Strother in FNA (2006a); Jones (1982)=Z; Urbatsch (1972)=Y; Jones in Cronquist (1980)=SE. Key based on FNA and SE.

**Identification notes:** Hybrids are frequent between co-occurring species. Only *V. ×georgiana* is keyed separately below (because of its distinctive appearance). Others may be recognized by intermediate morphology and ecological / geographic context.

- 1 Basal rosette present, its leaves larger than those of the stem; [of xeric habitats of the Coastal Plain and (in NC southward) xeric rocky habitats of the Piedmont].
  - 2 Phyllary tips acute to rounded (sometimes minutely apiculate), the narrowest short acuminate; [from s. MS westward] ..... *V. texana*
  - 2 Phyllary tips subulate to filiform, the broadest long-acuminate.
    - 3 Basal leaves 2-10 cm wide; stem leaves few, abruptly reduced upward in size relative to the basal.....*V. acaulis*
    - 3 Basal leaves 0.5-2.5 cm wide; stem leaves relatively many, gradually reduced upward..... *V. ×georgiana*
- 1 Basal rosette absent; [collectively of a wide variety of habitats].
  - 4 Phyllary tips subulate to filiform, the broadest long-acuminate.
    - 5 Involucres 11-15 mm in diameter; phyllaries (50-) 60-70+; florets 50-100+ .....*[V. arkansana]*
    - 5 Involucres 4-8 (-10) mm in diameter; phyllaries 22-46 (-60+); florets 12-45 (-65).
      - 6 Middle cauline leaves 1.2-7.5 cm wide; plants 4-35 dm tall; [of various habitats, but not typically in Coastal Plain pinelands].
        - 7 Pappus whitish to yellowish, 30 outer bristles intergrading with 30+ inner bristles; leaf blades 2.5-3.5 (-4)× as long as wide .....

- ..... *V. glauca*
- 7 Pappus brown to purple, 20 outer scales contrasting with 30-40+ inner bristles; leaf blades (3.3-) 4-6× as long as wide..... *V. noveboracensis*
- 6 Middle cauline leaves 0.1-1.8 cm wide; plants 3-11 dm tall; [of Coastal Plain pinelands].
- 8 Leaves 3-7 cm long, (5-) 10-20+ mm wide, 2.5-6× as long as wide, somewhat auriculate at the base..... *V. pulchella*
- 8 Leaves 5-12 cm long, 2-4 (-8+) mm wide, (8-) 12-50× as long as wide, attenuate at the base.
- 9 Tips of the inner phyllaries long-acuminate, 1.4-4.8 mm long..... *V. angustifolia* var. *scaberrima*
- 9 Tips of the inner phyllaries acuminate, 0.1-1.0 mm long..... *V. angustifolia* var. *angustifolia*
- 4 Phyllary tips acute to rounded (sometimes minutely apiculate), the narrowest short acuminate.
- 10 Leaves 2-4 (-8+) mm wide, (8-) 12-50× as long as wide.
- 11 Heads 16-19-flowered; phyllary tips acuminate..... *V. angustifolia* var. *angustifolia*
- 11 Heads 8-15-flowered; phyllary tips acute..... *V. angustifolia* var. *mohrii*
- 10 Leaves 5-70 mm wide, 2-9 (-17)× as long as wide.
- 12 Undersurface of leaf glabrous or nearly so, with pits (best seen at > 10× magnification) containing awl-shaped hairs or glands..... *V. fasciculata* var. *fasciculata*
- 12 Undersurface of leaves conspicuously scabrous or pubescent, lacking pits.
- 13 Stems glabrous..... *V. flaccidifolia*
- 13 Stems hairy.
- 14 Leaf undersurfaces scabrous with appressed awl-shaped hairs, with few or no resin glands.
- 15 Heads with 13-30 flowers; leaf blades linear-lanceolate, 10-30 cm long, 1.2-7.5 cm wide, 4-10× as long as wide; involucre 2.3-5.5 cm wide; phyllaries 1.2-3.1 mm wide..... *V. gigantea*
- 15 Heads with 9-20 flowers; leaf blades elliptic to oblanceolate, 6-20 cm long, 1.2-5 cm wide, 3-5× as long as wide; involucre 2.0-4.0 cm wide; phyllaries 0.9-1.8 mm wide..... *V. ovalifolia*
- 14 Leaf undersurfaces with curled, erect hairs, and with conspicuous resin glands.
- 16 Heads with (15-) 20-25 (-35) florets; involucre 4-6.7 mm high, 4-7 mm across..... *V. baldwinii* var. *baldwinii*
- 16 Heads with 30-55 florets; involucre (6-) 7-10 mm high, 5-9 mm across..... *V. missurica*

*Vernonia acaulis* (Walter) Gleason. Longleaf pine flatwoods, moist ecotones, and moister sandhill situations, in the Piedmont in dry rocky woodlands, bluffs, and barrens. Late Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. Coastal Plain and lower Piedmont of ne. and nc. NC south to sc. GA. [= FNA, K, RAB, S, SE, WH3]

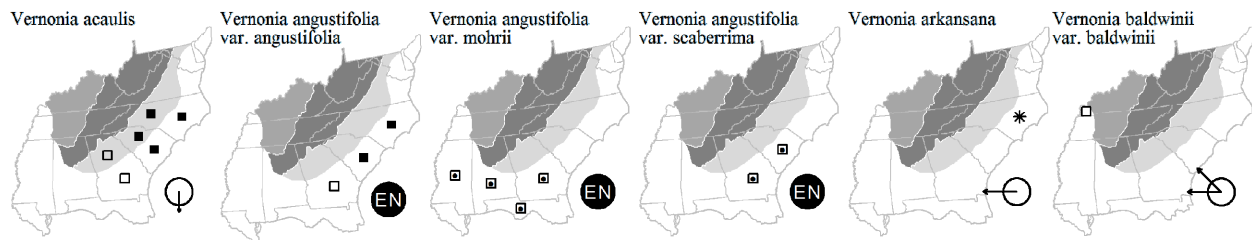
*Vernonia angustifolia* Michaux var. *angustifolia*. Sandhills. Late Jun-early Sep; Sep-Oct. Se. NC south to GA. [= RAB; < *V. angustifolia* – FNA, S; = *V. angustifolia* ssp. *angustifolia* – K, SE]

*Vernonia angustifolia* Michaux var. *mohrii* S.B. Jones. Sandhills. Sw. GA and Panhandle FL west to s. AL and s. MS. [< *V. angustifolia* Michaux – FNA, S, WH3; = *V. angustifolia* ssp. *mohrii* (S.B. Jones) S.B. Jones & Faust – K, SE]

*Vernonia angustifolia* Michaux var. *scaberrima* (Nuttall) A. Gray. Sandhills. Late Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. Se. SC south to se. GA. [= RAB; < *V. angustifolia* – FNA, WH3; = *V. angustifolia* ssp. *scaberrima* (Nuttall) S.B. Jones & Faust – K, SE; > *V. scaberrima* Nuttall – S; > *V. recurva* Gleason – S]

\* *Vernonia arkansana* A.P. de Candolle, Arkansas Ironweed. Roadsides (in our area); apparently introduced in se. NC from native range in the Ozarkian Midwest. Aug-Sep. [= C, FNA, II, K, SE; = *V. crinita* Rafinesque]

*Vernonia baldwinii* Torrey var. *baldwinii*, Western Ironweed. Prairies, open ground. Jul-Sep. MI, KY, and LA west to NE, CO, and TX. [= C, F, II; < *V. baldwinii* – FNA; = *V. baldwinii* ssp. *baldwinii* – K, SE]



*Vernonia fasciculata* Michaux var. *fasciculata*, Smooth Ironweed. Wet prairies, moist open ground. Jul-Oct. KY and OH west to MB and CO. [= C, F; < *V. fasciculata* – FNA, II; = *V. fasciculata* ssp. *fasciculata* – K]

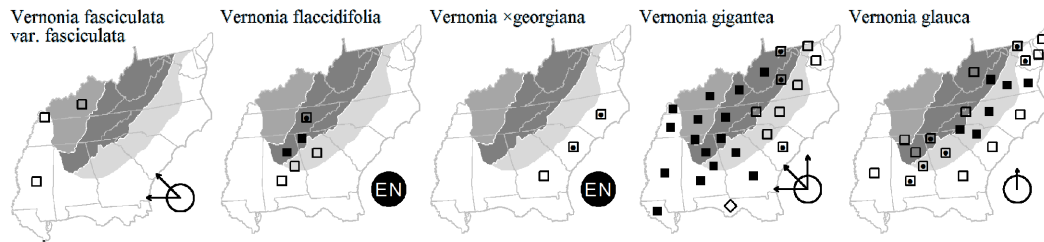
*Vernonia flaccidifolia* Small. Upland deciduous forests and woodlands, woodland borders. Jun-Sep. C. and nw. GA, se. TN, and ne. and c. AL (Urbatsch 1972). [= FNA, K, S, SE, W, Y]

*Vernonia ×georgiana* Bartlett (pro sp.), Georgia Ironweed. Sandhills. Late Jun-early Aug; Aug-Oct. [= K, RAB, SE; = *V. georgiana* – S]

*Vernonia gigantea* (Walter) Trelease, Common Ironweed. Pastures, bottomlands, streamsides. Late Aug-Oct; Aug-Nov. W. NY, s. MI and e. NE south to SC, FL, and TX. [= Pa, Va, W; = *V. gigantea* (Walter) Trelease ssp. *gigantea* – K, SE, Y; = *V. altissima* Nuttall – G, RAB, WV; = *V. gigantea* var. *gigantea* – C; > *V. altissima* var. *altissima* – F; > *V. altissima* var. *taeniotricha* S.F. Blake – F; < *V. gigantea* – FNA, WH3; > *V. gigantea* var. *gigantea* – II; > *V. gigantea* var. “*taeniotricha*” – II, nomen nudum; > *V. altissima* – S; > *V. gigantea* – S]

*Vernonia glauca* (Linnaeus) Willdenow, Appalachian Ironweed, Tawny Ironweed. Pastures, bottomlands, streamsides. Late Jun-Sep; Aug-Oct. NJ and PA south to GA, AL, and MS. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, Pa, S, RAB, SE, Va, W, WV]





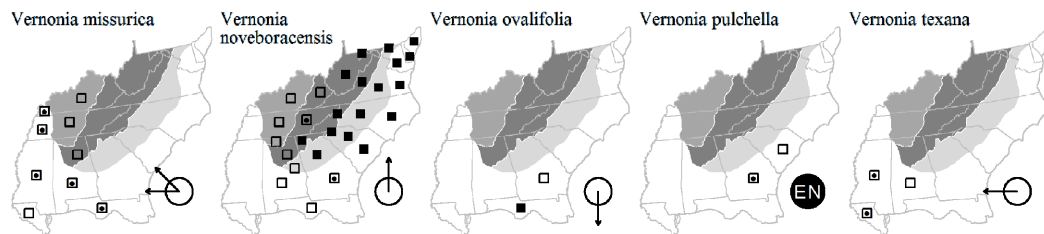
**Vernonia missurica** Rafinesque, Missouri Ironweed. Wet hammocks, prairies, glades. Jul-Sep. IN, C. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), GA (FNA), and Panhandle FL, west to IA, KS, OK, and TX. [= C, F, II, K, S, SE, WH3]

**Vernonia noveboracensis** (Linnaeus) Michaux. Pastures, bottomlands, streamsides. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. MA and NY south to ne. and e. Panhandle FL and AL. [= C, FNA, G, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *V. noveboracensis* var. *noveboracensis* – F; > *V. noveboracensis* var. *tomentosa* (Walter) Britton – F; > *V. noveboracensis* – S; > *V. harperi* Gleason – S]

**Vernonia ovalifolia** Torrey & A. Gray, Oval-leaf Ironweed. Rich woods, stream banks. Sw. GA south to Panhandle FL and c. peninsular FL. [= S; < *V. gigantea* – FNA, WH3; = *Vernonia gigantea* (Walter) Trelease ssp. *ovalifolia* (Torrey & A. Gray) Urbatsch – K1, SE, Y; = *V. gigantea* var. *ovalifolia* (Torrey & A. Gray) D.B. Ward]

**Vernonia pulchella** Small. Sandhills. Se. SC (Beaufort and Jasper counties) south to se. GA. [= FNA, K, S, SE]

**Vernonia texana** (A. Gray) Small, Texas Ironweed. Longleaf pinelands. S. MS west to OK and TX. [= FNA, K, S, SE]



#### **Vittadinia** A. Richard 1832

\* **Vittadinia sulcata** N. Burbidge. Waste area near wool-combing mill, likely merely a waif; native of sw. Australia. See Nesom (2004d). [=K2]

#### **Xanthium** Linnaeus 1753 (Cocklebur)

A genus of about 3 species, herbs, cosmopolitan (of somewhat uncertain original distribution). References: Strother in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Leaves lanceolate, 2-5× as long as wide, cuneate at the base; leaf axil with a 1-3 cm long yellow 3-forked spine .....*X. spinosum*
- 1 Leaves ovate or orbicular, 0.8-1.5× as long as wide, cordate at the base; leaf axil lacking spines .....*X. strumarium*

\* **Xanthium spinosum** Linnaeus, Spiny Cocklebur. Fields, disturbed ground; apparently native of South America. Jul-Nov. [= C, FNA, II, K, Pa, RAB, SE, Va, WV; > *X. spinosum* var. *spinosum* – F; > *X. spinosum* var. *inermis* Bel – F; > *X. ambrosioides* Hooker & Arnott – F; = *Acanthoxanthium spinosum* (Linnaeus) Fourreau – S]

**Xanthium strumarium** Linnaeus, Cocklebur. Disturbed ground, roadsides, pastures, barnyards, beaches. Jul-Nov. Nearly cosmopolitan, its original distribution unclear, but probably native to the New World. Various taxa have been recognized (see synonymy); it is unclear that any are usefully distinguished. The most commonly followed recent treatment is that by Cronquist, recognizing two varieties in eastern North America: var. *canadense*, with burs 2-3.5 cm long, the prickles of the bur with spreading hairs and stipitate glands toward the prickle bases, and var. *glabratum* (A.P. de Candolle) Cronquist, with burs 1.5-2 cm long, the prickles of the bur nearly glabrous or with short glandular or nonglandular puberulence toward the prickle bases. [= FNA, GW, Pa, Va, WH3; > *X. strumarium* var. *glabratum* (A.P. de Candolle) Cronquist – C, G, K, RAB, SE, W; > *X. strumarium* var. *strumarium* – RAB, misapplied; > *X. strumarium* var. *canadense* (P. Miller) Torrey & A. Gray – C, G, K, SE, W; > *X. chinense* P. Miller – F, II; > *X. echinatum* Murray – F; > *X. italicum* Moretti – F, II, WV; > *X. oviforme* Wallroth – F; > *X. pennsylvanicum* Wallroth – F, II, WV; > *X. strumarium* – F, WV; > *X. globosum* Shull – II; > *X. inflexum* Mackenzie & Bush – II; > *X. speciosum* Kearney – II]

#### **Youngia** Cassini 1831 (Youngia)

A genus of about 30-40 species, herbs, of Asia. References: Urbatsch, Pruski, & Neubig (2013)=Z; Spurr in FNA (2006a); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Leaves in basal rosettes, with only 0-2 cauline leaves; leaf blades runcinate, the lobes at a 90 degree angle to the midvein or recurved towards the base, the ultimate margins entire, dentate, or with small rounded lobes; longest bristle tips on teeth typically < 1 mm long ..... *Y. japonica*



- 1 Leaves mainly cauline, 4-10+ cauline leaves with internodes > 1 cm long; lobes of leaf blades ascending to spreading, the ultimate margins entire or dentate; longest bristle tips on teeth typically > 1 mm long ..... *Y. thunbergiana*

\* *Youngia japonica* (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Asiatic Hawk's-beard, Youngia. Roadsides, disturbed areas, trail edges; native of se. Asia. Apr-May. Spreading rapidly in our area, and now moving into minimally-disturbed natural areas. [= Z; < *Y. japonica* – C, FNA, K, SE, Va, WH3; < *Crepis japonica* (Linnaeus) Benth – F, G, RAB, S; = *Y. japonica* ssp. *japonica*]

\* *Youngia thunbergiana* A.P. de Candolle, Youngia. Roadsides, disturbed areas; native of e. Asia. Apr-May. Some of the material in our area does not appear to be clearly marked from *Y. japonica*. See Urbatsch, Pruski, & Neubig (2013) for extensive discussion of the taxonomy and nomenclature. [= Z; < *Y. japonica* – C, FNA, K, SE, Va, WH3; < *Crepis japonica* (Linnaeus) Benth – F, G, RAB, S; = *Y. japonica* ssp. *elstonii* (Hochreutiner) Babcock & Stebbins; > *Y. pseudosenecio* (Vaniot) Shih]

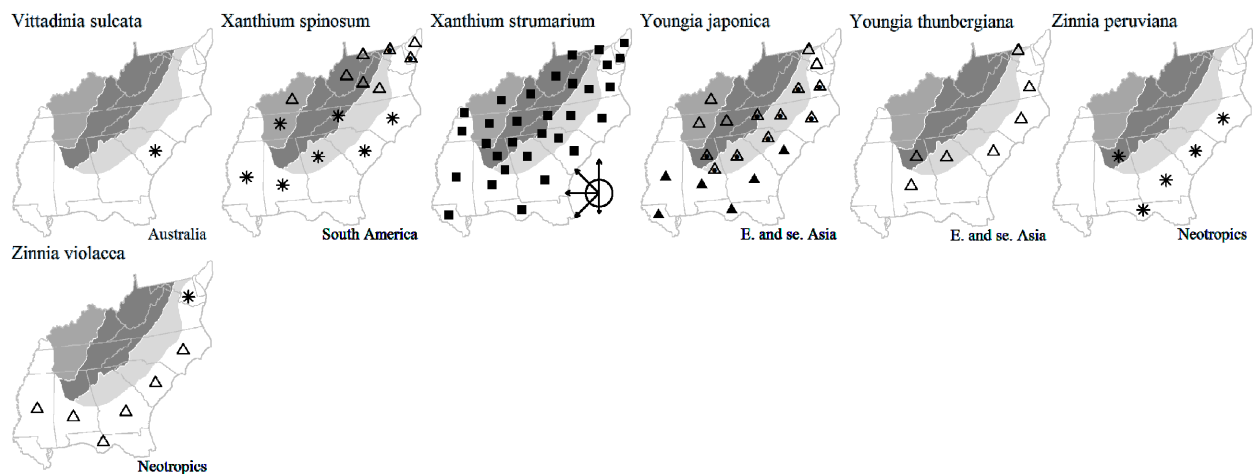
### *Zinnia* Linnaeus 1759 (Zinnia)

A genus of about 17 species, herbs, of sw. North America south to South America. References: Smith in FNA (2006c); Cronquist (1980)=SE.

- 1 Achenes wingless; receptacular bracts (chaff) toothed or erose on the lip ..... [*Z. peruviana*]  
1 Achenes winged; receptacular bracts (chaff) with a differentiated fimbriate lip ..... *Z. violacea*

\* *Zinnia peruviana* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus, Peruvian Zinnia. Commonly cultivated, rare as a waif in disturbed areas; native of the New World tropics. May-Nov. [= FNA, K, SE, WH3; ? *Z. pauciflora* Linnaeus – S]

\* *Zinnia violacea* Cavanilles, Garden Zinnia, Elegant Zinnia. Disturbed areas, commonly cultivated; native of the New World tropics. May-Nov. [= FNA, K; = *Z. elegans* Jacquin – S, SE, WH3]



### 405. ADOXACEAE Trautvetter 1853 (Moschatel Family) [in DIPSACALES]

A family of about 4 genera and about 165-200 species, shrubs, small trees, and herbs (here interpreted as including *Sambucus* and *Viburnum*). There now appears to be little doubt that *Sambucus* and *Viburnum* are more naturally placed in the Adoxaceae, in contrast to their traditional placement in the Caprifoliaceae (Zhang et al. 2003, Eriksson & Donoghue 1997). References: Ferguson (1966a).

- 1 Leaves pinnately compound; fruit 3-5-seeded ..... *Sambucus*  
1 Leaves simple; fruit 1-seeded ..... *Viburnum*

### *Sambucus* Linnaeus 1753 (Elderberry)

A genus of about 9 species of shrubs and small trees, north temperate and subtropical. References: Bolli (1994)=Z; Ferguson (1966a)=Y.

- 1 Inflorescence paniculate, normally longer than broad; fruits red when ripe; pith of stems and second-year branches brown; leaves with 5-7 leaflets, these never further divided; [primarily of the Mountains, extending into the Piedmont in VA] ..... *S. racemosa* var. *pubens*  
1 Inflorescence cymose, normally broader than long; fruits black or deep purple when ripe; pith of stems and second-year branches white; leaves with 5-11 leaflets, the lower leaflets sometimes further divided; [collectively widespread].  
2 Fruits purplish black, 4-6 mm in diameter; plant a shrub to small tree (usually multi-stemmed from the base); [common, widespread, and native] ..... *S. canadensis*  
2 Fruits black, 6-8 mm in diameter; plant a small tree; [rare, restricted, and alien] ..... *S. nigra*

***Sambucus canadensis*** Linnaeus, Common Elderberry. Streambanks, thickets, marshes, moist forests, disturbed areas. Late Apr-Jul; Jul-Aug. NS west to MB, south to s. FL, TX, Mexico; West Indies. The leaflets, particularly of young shoots or stunted sprouts, are often variegated. This is one of the first woody plants to leaf out in the spring. Bolli (1994) treats this taxon as a subspecies of a very broadly defined *S. nigra*. He recognizes 6 subspecies: ssp. *nigra* in Europe, ssp. *palmensis* (Link) R. Bolli in the Canary Islands, ssp. *maderensis* (Lowe) R. Bolli in Madeira Island, ssp. *canadensis* in eastern North America, Mexico, Central America, and the West Indies, ssp. *cerulea* (Rafinesque) R. Bolli of western North America, and ssp. *peruviana* (Kunth) R. Bolli of South America. I prefer to retain these taxa at the species level, particularly as Bolli states "the geographical races, in the following defined as subspecies, turned out to be the biological units in *Sambucus*." Bolli further discusses 3 races within what is here called *S. canadensis* (his *S. nigra* ssp. *canadensis*), one from eastern North America, another from montane Mexico and Central America, and a third from subtropical se. North America and the West Indies; he considers these geographic races to represent "morphological and perhaps genetical" differences, and that "at present, all races are probably interconnected." This variation may be worthy of taxonomic recognition at the varietal level, and these "races" have formerly been considered to be species or varieties. If given varietal recognition, plants of most of our area represent *S. canadensis* var. *canadensis*, while evergreen (or tardily deciduous), bipinnate plants of FL, s. GA, s. AL, s. MS, s. LA, se. TX, and the West Indies represent *S. canadensis* var. *laciniata* A. Gray. The variation is clinal, and bipinnate leaves are seen as far north as coastal NC. [= C, GW, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y; > *S. canadensis* var. *canadensis* – F, G; > *S. canadensis* var. *submollis* Rehder – F, G; = *S. nigra* Linnaeus ssp. *canadensis* (Linnaeus) R. Bolli – K2, WH3, Z; > *S. canadensis* – S; > *S. simpsonii* Rehder ex Sargent – S; > *Sambucus canadensis* Linnaeus var. *laciniata* A. Gray]

\* ***Sambucus nigra*** Linnaeus, European Elder. Disturbed areas, uncommonly cultivated; native of Europe. Reported for Petersburg, Dinwiddie County, VA by Fernald (1941). [= C, F, G; = *S. nigra* ssp. *nigra* – K, Z]

***Sambucus racemosa*** Linnaeus var. *pubens* (Michaux) Trautvetter & C.A. Meyer, Red Elderberry. Spruce-fir and northern hardwood forests, especially typical on boulderfield, talus, and other rocky situations, primarily at high elevations in the Mountains, though sometimes descending in our area (mainly in VA and northward) to low elevations (as low as 75 m). Late Apr-early Jun; late Jun-Aug. As interpreted here, *S. racemosa* is an interruptedly circumboreal species, represented in ne. North America by var. *pubens*, in n. Europe by var. *racemosa*, and in ne. Asia and nw. North America by several additional varieties. *S. racemosa* var. *pubens* ranges from NL (Newfoundland) west to BC (?), south to PA, IN, IL, and in the mountains to w. NC, e. TN, and ne. GA (Jones & Coile 1988). [= Pa, Va; = *S. racemosa* ssp. *pubens* (Michaux) House var. *pubens* – C; = *S. pubens* Michaux – F, G, RAB, S, W, WV; < *S. racemosa* var. *racemosa* – K, Z; < *S. pubens* Michaux ssp. *pubens* – Y]

***Viburnum*** Linnaeus 1753 (*Viburnum*)  
(contributed by B.A. Sorrie & A.S. Weakley)

A genus of about 150 species of shrubs and small trees, largely temperate, and primarily in Asia and North America. There remain a number of taxonomic problems, particularly in the *Viburnum dentatum* complex; the treatment and key for that group is highly provisional. Dirr (2007) discusses the genus in detail from a horticultural perspective. References: Clement et al. (2014); McAtee (1956)=Z; Ferguson (1966a)=Y; Weckman et al. (2002); Winkworth & Donoghue (2005).

**Identification notes:** Leaves vary in shape in some taxa more than in others; we have allowed for some of this variation in the key, but readers should expect that some specimens will not key cleanly, especially rapidly-growing vegetative shoots. Petiole length of leaves varies considerably, even with those possessing "short" petioles. However, by measuring only the petioles of the first leaves below an inflorescence one reduces the chances of misidentifications greatly. Warning: even in some of the "long" petioled taxa, one may occasionally encounter unusually short petioles; therefore it is wise to examine several twigs. Density of pubescence and glandularity of leaves, petioles, and inflorescences varies more in some taxa than in others; we have allowed for some of this variation in the key, but readers should expect that some specimens will not key cleanly, especially vegetative shoots. Stipitate glands are usually very short, especially those on leaf veins; a 10× lens may not be adequate to see them clearly. It is our belief, based on thousands of specimens examined and years of fieldwork, that most *Viburnum* tend to lose pubescence, and perhaps glandularity as well, as the season progresses.

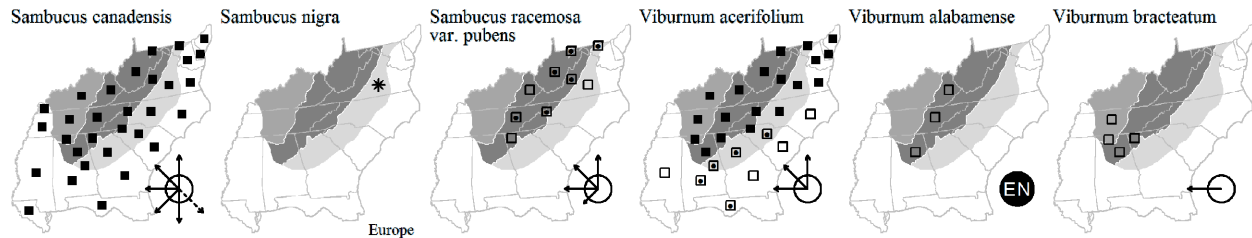
- 1 Leaves (at least the larger and better developed) palmately lobed and veined.
  - 2 Petioles lacking glands near its junction with the leaf blade; flowers all alike and fertile; twigs pubescent; fruit blue-black; [section *Lobata*] ..... ***V. acerifolium***
  - 2 Petioles with several glands near its junction with the leaf blade; marginal flowers of the inflorescence sterile and much larger than the fertile central flowers (or in cultivated forms all the flowers sterile and enlarged); twigs glabrous; fruit red; [section *Opulus*].
    - 3 Petiolar glands mostly taller than wide, stalked, rounded on the top; [native, of n. WV, PA, and NJ northward] ..... ***V. opulus* var. *americanum***
    - 3 Petiolar glands mostly wider than tall, sessile, concave on the top; [alien, sometimes planted and escaped] ..... ***V. opulus* var. *opulus***
- 1 Leaves unlobed and pinnately veined.
  - 4 Lateral veins curving and branching repeatedly through most of their length, not noticeably parallel, the lateral veins becoming obscure in the general pattern of anastomosing veins and not obviously leading to marginal teeth; [section *Lentago*].
    - 5 Leaves entire or with a crenate margin, the teeth < 5 per cm of margin.
      - 6 Leaves 2-5 cm long, obovate or spatulate, widest toward the tip; [of e. SC southward in the Coastal Plain] ..... ***V. obovatum***
      - 6 Leaves 5-12 cm long, generally elliptic or ovate, widest at or below the middle; [collectively widespread and of various habitats].
        - 7 Leaves dull to slightly shiny above; peduncle (5-) avg. 13 (-25) mm long; leaves undulate-crenulate (or rarely entire); [of Mountains and upper Piedmont] ..... ***V. cassinoides***
        - 7 Leaves shiny above (as if varnished); peduncle (20-) avg. 35 (-50) mm long; leaves entire (rarely somewhat undulate-crenate); [of Coastal Plain, Piedmont, and low elevation boggy sites in the Mountains] ..... ***V. nudum***
    - 5 Leaves serrulate, the teeth > 5 per cm of margin.

- 8 Leaves mostly strongly acuminate at the tip; [of w. VA northward]..... *V. lentago*
- 8 Leaves acute, obtuse, or rounded (rarely somewhat acuminate) at the tip; [collectively widespread in our area].
  - 9 Leaves herbaceous in texture, dull above (sun leaves slightly glossy); petioles and veins (lower surface) glabrous or slightly brown-scurfy; [widespread in our area, usually in bottomland or other mesic forests] ..... *V. prunifolium*
  - 9 Leaves somewhat coriaceous in texture, glossy above (as if lacquered); petioles and veins (lower surface) red-scurfy; [of c. VA southward, usually in dry to dry-mesic woodlands and forests] ..... *V. rufidulum*
- 4 Lateral veins of the leaves nearly straight and prominently parallel for most of their length, many of them forking near the margin, the ultimate veins leading to a tooth.
- 10 Winter buds consisting of tightly folded leaves uncovered by bud scales; plants strongly and noticeably stellate pubescent, especially on young parts and on the lower leaf surface; fruits red then turning black.
  - 11 Leaves lanceolate, 3-5× as long as wide, entire; leaf base truncate to rounded; leaf surface strongly rugose; [section *Viburnum*] ..... *V. rhytidophyllum*
  - 11 Leaves ovate, 1-2.5× as long as wide, serrate; leaf base cordate; leaf surface planar to somewhat rugose.
  - 12 Leaves 10-25 cm long, 8-20 cm wide, deeply cordate at the base; [native, of cool, high elevation forests and bogs]; [section *Pseudotinus*] ..... *V. lantanoides*
  - 12 Leaves 5-12 cm long, 2-6 cm wide, rounded to cordate at the base; [alien, cultivated and escaping to suburban forests]; [section *Lantana*].
    - 13 Flowers all alike and fertile ..... *V. lantana*
    - 13 Marginal flowers of the inflorescence sterile and much larger than the fertile central flowers (or all the flowers sterile and enlarged) ..... *V. macrocephalum*
- 10 Winter buds covered by bud scales; plants noticeably stellate-pubescent or not; fruits orange, red, or blue-black.
  - 14 Leaves oblong-obovate, wider toward the tip; inflorescence panicle, with an elongate central axis, the lowest branches opposite and with other branches above; fresh leaves malodorous; [section *Solenotinus*] ..... *V. sieboldii*
  - 14 Leaves ovate or suborbicular, widest near or below the middle; inflorescence umbelliform, the main branches all attached at the same point; fresh leaves not malodorous.
    - 15 Leaves with 8-12 lateral veins on each side; marginal flowers of the inflorescence sterile and much larger than the fertile central flowers; winter buds with 2 scales; [section *Tomentosa*] ..... *V. plicatum*
    - 15 Leaves with 5-9 lateral veins on each side; flowers all alike and fertile; winter buds with > 2, imbricate scales.
    - 16 Fruit orange or red; [aliens, planted and escaping]; [section *Succodontotinus*].
      - 17 Leaves broadly ovate, acute, pubescent on both surfaces ..... *V. dilatatum*
      - 17 Leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, glabrous except for long, somewhat appressed hairs along the veins beneath ..... *V. setigerum*
- 16 Fruit blue-black; [native]; [section *Odontotinus*].
  - 18 Petioles short, those immediately below a cyme ≤ 8 mm long.
    - 19 Cymes stipitate-glandular and pilose; leaf shape broadly ovate to rotund; [endemic to two small areas: Ozark and Ouachita Mountains of s. MO, AR, & e. OK and Appalachian Mountains of n. AL, se. TN, & nw. GA] ..... *V. bracteatum*
    - 19 Cymes eglandular (occasionally sparsely glandular), and lacking eglandular hairs; leaf shape ovate; [more widespread] ..... *V. rafinesqueanum*
  - 18 Petioles longer, those immediately below a cyme ≥ 10 mm long.
    - 20 Cymes stipitate-glandular (occasionally glabrous in *V. deamii*).
      - 21 Leaf bases strongly cordate; [plants usually restricted to limestone substrates].
        - 22 Leaf veins eglandular; leaves glabrate beneath or pubescent in axils; bark not exfoliating ..... *V. bracteatum*
        - 22 Leaf veins stipitate-glandular; leaves tomentose abaxially (forma *molle*) to glabrate (forma *leiophyllum*); bark of stems and branches exfoliating ..... *V. molle*
      - 21 Leaf bases cuneate, truncate, or occasionally subcordate; [plants of various substrates].
        - 23 Stipitate glands absent on petioles and leaf veins; stipules absent ..... *V. alabamense*
        - 23 Stipitate glands present on petioles and leaf veins; stipules often present.
        - 24 Petioles with simple or 2-pronged hairs; leaf shape ovate to broadly ovate; plants of dry soil ..... *V. bracteatum*
        - 24 Petioles with stellate hairs and often also with simple hairs; leaf shape rotund; plants of moist-wet soils ..... *V. deamii*
- 20 Cymes eglandular (occasionally glandular in *V. dentatum* var. *dentatum* and *V. scabrellum*)
  - 25 Petioles glabrous or glabrate; stellate hairs absent on leaves and petioles; hairs on leaf undersides confined to axils and a few veins; leaf shape usually ovate ..... *V. recognitum*
  - 25 Petioles sparsely to densely stellate pubescent; stellate hairs present on leaf underside and petiole, dense and soft to touch (*V. carolinianum*, *V. scabrellum*, most *V. venosum*) or sparse to moderate (*V. dentatum* var. *dentatum*, some *V. venosum*); leaf shape various.
  - 26 Cymes not stellate pubescent (occasionally sparsely so); leaves thinner textured and with less prominent veins, sparsely to moderately stellate pubescent below; [plants relatively widespread] ..... *V. dentatum*
  - 26 Cymes stellate-pubescent; leaves thick textured and with prominent veins, moderately to densely stellate-pubescent below.
    - 27 Leaf shape ovate to broadly ovate; leaf teeth 5-12 per side; upper leaf surface scabridulous with abundant simple hairs; [of the southern Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plain] ..... *V. scabrellum*
    - 27 Leaf shape rotund; leaf teeth 10-18 per side; upper leaf surface glabrate, not scabridulous; [of the Southern Appalachian mountains or the northern Atlantic Coastal Plain].
      - 28 Leaf underside densely pubescent and soft to touch (felt-like); stipular leaf bracts often present; fruits pubescent; leaf teeth 13-18 per side; [of the southern Appalachian mountains of w. NC, n. GA, and se. TN] ..... *V. carolinianum*
      - 28 Leaf underside moderately to densely pubescent and somewhat soft to touch (but not felt-like); stipular leaf bracts absent; fruits glabrous; leaf teeth 10-15 per side; [of the northern Atlantic Coastal Plain of se. MA, s. RI, and Long Island, NY] ..... *V. venosum*

***Viburnum acerifolium*** Linnaeus, Mapleleaf Viburnum, Dockmackie. Mesic to dry forests and woodlands. Late Apr-early Jun; Aug-Oct. NB, ON, and WI south to Panhandle FL and TX. [= C, G, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y; > *V. acerifolium* var. *acerifolium* – F, Z; > *V. acerifolium* Linnaeus var. *glabrescens* Rehder – F, Z; > *V. acerifolium* var. *densiflorum* (Chapman) McAtee – Z; > *V. acerifolium* var. *ovatum* (Rehder) McAtee – Z]

***Viburnum alabamense*** (McAtee) Sorrie, Alabama Arrow-wood. Sandstone substrates. Restricted to the Lookout Mountain region of ne. AL, in Cullman, DeKalb, and Marshall Counties and recently found to extend northwards into TN (White County; D. Estes, pers. comm., 2013). Closer to *V. dentatum* than to *V. recognitum* due to hairy petioles and broad ovate-rotund leaf shape. See Weakley et al. (2011) for additional information. [< *V. recognitum* Fernald – K1; < *V. dentatum* var. *lucidum* – K2; = *V. recognitum* var. *alabamense* McAtee – Z]

***Viburnum bracteatum*** Rehder, Limerock Arrow-wood. Calcareous forests and woodlands. Late Apr-early May. Se. TN south to nw. GA and ne. AL; disjunct westward in the Ozark region of s. MO, nw. AR, and e. OK. [= K2; > *V. bracteatum* Rehder – K1, S, Y, Z; > *V. ozarkense* W.W. Ashe – K1, S, Y, Z]



***Viburnum carolinianum*** Ashe, Carolina Arrow-wood. Moist to dry forests, rock outcrops, streambanks. Apr; Jul-Sep. Sw. NC and adjacent GA and TN; remainder of distribution unclear at this time. [<? *V. dentatum* Linnaeus var. *deamii* (Rehder) Fernald – C, F, G; < *V. dentatum* var. *dentatum* – K1, K2, RAB; < *V. dentatum* – GW; < *V. semitomentosum* (Michaux) Rehder – S; > *V. carolinianum* Ashe var. *cismontanum* McAtee – Z; > *V. carolinianum* Ashe var. *carolinianum* – Z]

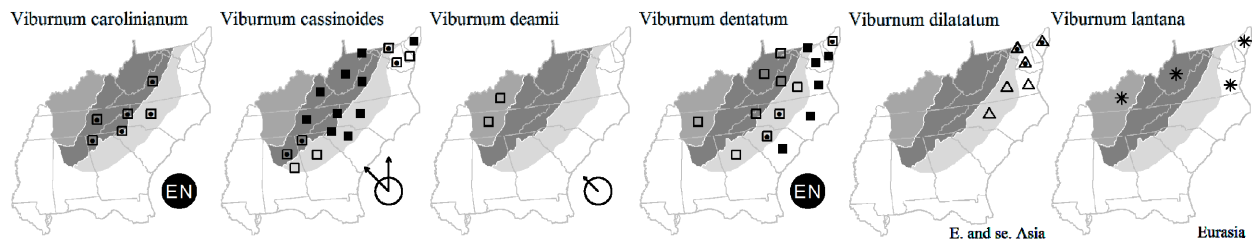
***Viburnum cassinoides*** Linnaeus, Northern Wild Raisin, Withe-rod, Shawnee Haw. Bogs, moist forests, high elevation forests and outcrops. Late May-Jun; Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland), ON, and WI south to n. GA and AL. [= F, G, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y; = *V. nudum* Linnaeus var. *cassinoides* (Linnaeus) Torrey & A. Gray – C, K1, K2; < *V. nudum* – GW; > *V. cassinoides* var. *cassinoides* – Z; > *V. cassinoides* var. *nitidum* Aiton – Z; > *V. cassinoides* var. *harbisonii* McAtee – Z]

***Viburnum deamii*** (Rehder) Sorrie, Indiana Arrow-wood. Streamsides, floodplains, and swampy forests. S. OH, n. KY, west through s. IN and s. IL to ne. MO, primarily in the Ohio River Valley. *V. deamii* formerly was placed within *V. dentatum* as var. *deamii* (Rehder) Fernald. However, the presence of stipitate hairs on petioles and leaves, plus presence of leaf stipules, suggests a closer relationship to *V. bracteatum* than to *V. dentatum*, which lacks these features. Here we also include taxon “*indianense*”, a glabrate form which appears to intergrade too freely with taxon “*deamii*” to warrant recognition. Most records are from north of the Ohio River, but also with specimens vouchered from Ballard, Campbell, Henderson, and Rowan counties, KY. See Sorrie (2012) for additional information. [> *V. dentatum* var. *deamii* (Rehder) Fernald – C, G; > *V. dentatum* var. *indianense* (Rehder) Gleason – C, G; = *V. dentatum* L. var. *deamii* (Rehder) Fernald = F; < *V. dentatum* var. *dentatum* – K2; > *V. indianense* Rehder – Z; > *V. carolinianum* Ashe var. *deamii* (Rehder) McAtee – Z; = *V. pubescens* (Aiton) Pursh var. *deamii* Rehder; > *V. pubescens* (Aiton) Pursh var. *indianense* Rehder]

***Viburnum dentatum*** Linnaeus, Arrow-wood. Marshes, streambanks, swamps, other moist places. Late Mar-Apr; Jul-Sep. East of the Appalachians, from Se. PA and sw. NJ south to s. SC and ne. GA, with scattered records westward to sw. NC, ne. TN, sw. VA, n. WV, and w. MD. [= Z; = *V. dentatum* var. *dentatum* – C, F, G, Va; < *V. dentatum* – GW, Pa, W, WV, Y; < *V. dentatum* var. *dentatum* – K2; < *V. dentatum* var. *dentatum* – RAB (also see *V. carolinianum*); < *V. semitomentosum* (Michaux) Rehder – S]

\* ***Viburnum dilatatum*** Thunberg, Linden Viburnum. Suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia. Jun; Oct. [= C, K1, K2, Pa, Va]

\* ***Viburnum lantana*** Linnaeus, Wayfaring Tree. Widely planted, sometimes escaped or persistent; native of Eurasia. May; Sep. Reported as naturalized as far south as MD (Kartesz 1999), KY (Weckman et al. 2002), and VA (Steury 2011). May; Sep. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, Z]



***Viburnum lantanoides*** Michaux, Hobblebush, Witch's-hobble, Tangle-legs, Moosewood. Spruce-fir forests, northern hardwood forests, boulderfields, primarily over 1000 m elevation. Apr-early Jun; Jun-Jul. NB and ON south to w. NC, ne. GA, e. TN, and OH. [= K1, K2, Pa, S, Va, W, Y; = *V. alnifolium* Marshall – C, F, G, RAB, WV; = *V. grandifolium* Aiton – Z]

***Viburnum lentago*** Linnaeus, Nannyberry, Sheepberry. Shrubby stream-bottoms, other wetlands and wetland margins. May; late Jul-Aug. NB and SK south to w. VA, MO, and CO. Reported in the past for NC (see Radford, Ahles, & Bell 1968),

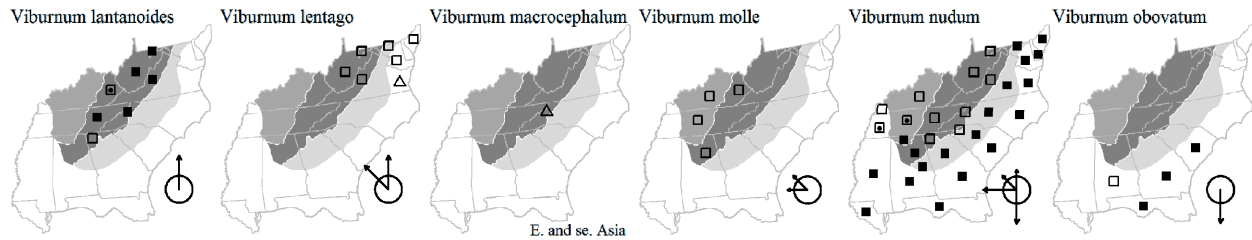
from GA (Kartesz 1999), and from AL; these reports all appear to be based on misidentifications. Also reported as naturalizing from plantings in Alexandria, VA (Steury 2011). [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z]

\* ***Viburnum macrocephalum*** Fortune, Chinese Snowball. Suburban areas near plantings; native of China. Reported as naturalized in the Mountains of NC (Pittillo 2003, pers. comm.). [= K2] {investigate}

***Viburnum molle*** Michaux, Soft Arrow-wood. Limestone areas. Scattered, discontinuous range (but locally may occur in several contiguous counties) from sw. OH, nc. IN, wc. IL, and se. IA south to sc. TN, nw. AR; disjunct in sw. IA. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, Y, Z]

***Viburnum nudum*** Linnaeus, Southern Wild Raisin, Possumhaw. Bogs, blackwater floodplains, seepages. Apr-May; Aug-Oct. RI, CT, and NY south to c. peninsular FL, west to TX, inland to w. NC, TN, w. KY, and AR. [= G, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; = *V. nudum* var. *nudum* – C, K1, K2; > *V. nudum* var. *nudum* – F; > *V. nudum* var. *angustifolium* Torrey & A. Gray – F; < *V. nudum* – GW]

***Viburnum obovatum*** Walter, Small-leaf Viburnum, Walter's Viburnum. Alluvial forests. Mar-Apr; Sep-Oct. E. SC south to s. FL, west to s. AL. [= GW, K1, K2, RAB, WH3, Y, Z; > *V. obovatum* – S; > *V. nashii* Small – S]



***Viburnum opulus*** Linnaeus var. ***americanum*** Aiton, Cranberry-tree, Highbush-cranberry. Wet forests, along streams. Jun. NL (Newfoundland) and BC south to s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), NJ, n. WV, OH, NE, and WY. [= C, G, K1, K2; = *V. trilobum* Marshall – F, Pa, WV; = *V. opulus* var. *trilobum* (Marshall) McAtee – Z]

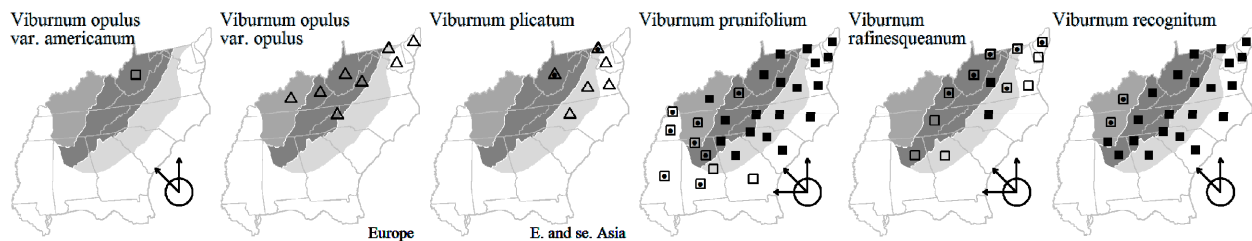
\* ***Viburnum opulus*** Linnaeus var. ***opulus***, Guelder-rose, Snowball. Commonly cultivated, and rarely persistent or escaping; native of Europe. Well-established in KY (Weckman et al. 2002). [= C, G, K1, K2, Va, Z; > *V. opulus* var. *opulus* – F, WV; > *V. opulus* var. *roseum* Linnaeus – F, WV; = *V. opulus* – Pa]

\* ***Viburnum plicatum*** Thunberg, Japanese Snowball, Doublefile Viburnum. Suburban woodlands; native of e. Asia. Late May-early Jun. Reported as naturalizing in various states, including n. VA (Steury 2011), se. and sw. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), OH (Cooperrider 1995), MI (Voss 1996), and others. [= C, G, K1, K2, Pa, Z]

***Viburnum prunifolium*** Linnaeus, Black Haw, Nannyberry. Alluvial forests, other mesic forests. Mar-Apr; Sep-Oct. NY, MI, WI, IA, and KS south to GA, AL, MS, LA, and TX. [= C, K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; > *V. prunifolium* var. *prunifolium* – F, G]

***Viburnum rafinesqueanum*** J.A. Schultes, Downy Arrow-wood. Dry-mesic to dry woodlands and forests, especially over mafic rocks (but not at all restricted to such sites), less commonly in moister sites. Mid Apr-May; Jun-Jul. NH, QC and MB south to n. GA, AL, AR, and OK; apparently not yet recorded for SC. [= Va; > *V. rafinesqueanum* var. *rafinesqueanum* – C, F, G, Y; = *V. rafinesqueanum* – K1, K2, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV (orthographic variant); > *V. affine* Bush ex Schneider var. *hypomalacum* Blake – Z]

***Viburnum recognitum*** Fernald, Smooth Arrow-wood. Marshes, moist forests, streambanks. Late Mar-May; Jul-Sep. ME, NY, and OH south to e. SC, c. GA, and ne. AL. [= F, K1, Pa, WV; = *V. dentatum* var. *lucidum* Aiton – C, G, K2, RAB, Va; < *V. dentatum* – GW, W; = *V. dentatum* – S, misapplied; > *V. recognitum* var. *recognitum* – Z; > *V. recognitum* var. *alabamense* McAtee – Z]



***Viburnum ×rhytidophylloides*** Suringar (pro sp.) [*lantana* × *rhytidophyllum*]. Reported as escaping in Fairfax County, VA (Steury 2011). [= K2] {not yet keyed}

\* ***Viburnum rhytidophyllum*** Hemsley, Leatherleaf Viburnum. Planted and rarely naturalizing; native of c. and w. China. First reported for NC by Pittillo & Brown (1988): “naturalized beneath hedges on the campus of Western Carolina University” (Jackson County, NC). Elsewhere escaping at least as far south as KY (Weckman et al. 2002). [= K1, K2]

***Viburnum rufidulum*** Rafinesque, Southern Black Haw. Dry woodlands, dry-mesic woodlands and forests, especially common over mafic rocks (but not at all restricted to such sites). Late Mar-Apr; Sep-Oct. C. VA, OH, IL, and KS south to n. peninsular FL and TX. [= C, F, G, K1, K2, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Y, Z; > *V. rufidulum* – S; > *V. rufotomentosum* Small]

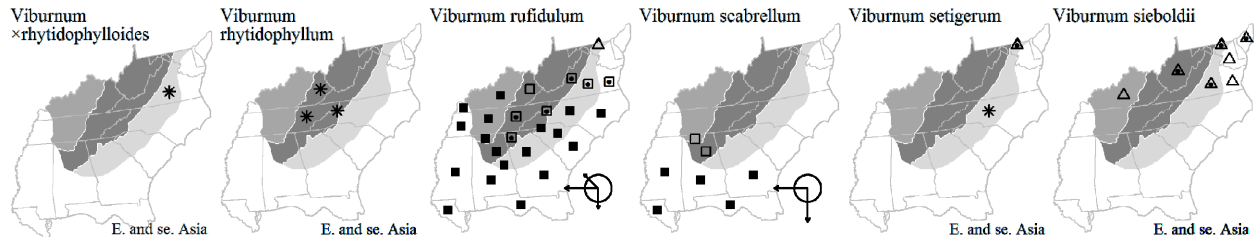
***Viburnum scabrellum*** (Torrey & A. Gray) Chapman, Southern Arrow-wood. Streambanks, marshes, swamps, other moist sites. A Coastal Plain endemic, ranging from se. GA south to c. peninsular FL, west to e. TX; with scattered collections north to ec. GA (Richmond County), ne. AL (Cherokee County), nw. AL (Lamar County), c. MS, and n. LA. Expected in s AR, but no specimens seen. Specimens of *V. dentatum* from s. SC show signs of hybridization. Mohr (1901) and some other 19th century



authors misapplied the name *V. molle* to it. [= *Viburnum dentatum* Linnaeus var. *scabrellum* Torrey & A. Gray – C; = *V. dentatum* var. *venosum* (Britton) Gleason – G, K1; < *V. dentatum* – GW, W, WH3, Y; < *V. dentatum* var. *dentatum* – K2, RAB; < *V. semitomentosum* (Michaux) Rehder – S, misapplied; > *V. scabrellum* (Torrey & Gray) Chapman var. *scabrellum* – Z; > *V. scabrellum* var. *ashei* (Bush) McAtee – Z]

\* ***Viburnum setigerum*** Hance, Tea Viburnum. Suburban forests, commonly planted horticulturally; native of China. May; Sep. Naturalizing at Guilford Courthouse National Military Park (Greensboro, Guilford County, NC) and in Battle Park (Chapel Hill, Orange County, NC), and elsewhere in our area. Also naturalizing in KY (Weckman et al. 2002). [= K1, K2, Pa]

\* ***Viburnum sieboldii*** Miquel, Siebold's Viburnum. Suburban forests, commonly planted horticulturally; native of c. and s. Japan. May; Aug-early Sep. Naturalizing in VA (Steury 2011) and KY (Weckman et al. 2002). [= C, F, K1, K2, Pa; = *V. sieboldi* – Z, orthographic variant]



***Viburnum venosum*** Britton. Moist places. E. MA, RI, s. Long Island, NY (and reputedly as far south as e. MD and e. VA). [= *V. dentatum* Linnaeus var. *venosum* (Britton) Gleason – C, G, K1, V2; < *V. dentatum* – GW, W, Y; < *V. semitomentosum* (Michaux) Rehder – S; = *V. scabrellum* Torrey & A. Gray var. *venosum* (Britton) McAtee – Z]

#### 406. CAPRIFOLIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Honeysuckle Family) [in DIPSACALES]

As here broadly circumscribed, a family of about 30 genera and 900 species, shrubs, lianas, herbs, nearly cosmopolitan, but mainly north temperate and boreal. Circumscription of the family is controversial. Various segregate families (or reassignments) of taxa traditionally placed in the Caprifoliaceae have been proposed, including the transfer of *Sambucus* and *Viburnum* to the Adoxaceae, placement of *Diervilla* and *Weigela* in the Diervillaceae (Backlund & Pyck 1998), placement of *Abelia* and *Linnaea* in the Linnaeaceae (Backlund & Pyck 1998; Pyck et al. 2002), and retention of *Lonicera*, *Symphoricarpos*, and *Triosteum* in a much more narrowly circumscribed Caprifoliaceae. Alternatively, all these taxa could be included in the Caprifoliaceae, along with Dipsacaceae and Valerianaceae, as a more broadly circumscribed Caprifoliaceae (APG III 2009), a circumscription followed here. References: Backlund & Pyck (1998); Pyck et al. (2002); Ferguson (1966a); Bell (2004); Ferguson (1965).

- 1 Stem leaves pinnately compound, with 3-21 leaflets.....[11. *Valeriana*]
- 1 Stem leaves simple (though deeply pinnately lobed in *Knautia*).
  - 2 Erect herbs.
    - 3 Leaves pinnately lobed.....[10. *Knautia*]
    - 3 Leaves unlobed (entire or serrate).
      - 4 Stem prickly; flowers in an ovoid head.....9. *Dipsacus*
      - 4 Stem not prickly; flowers axillary.
        - 5 Stamens 5; perennial herbs; corolla purplish, red, or greenish.....5. *Triosteum*
        - 5 Stamens 3; annual herbs; corolla white or pale blue .....12. *Valerianella*
    - 2 Shrubs (erect or arching), woody lianas, or trailing shrubby herbs.
      - 6 Leaves entire or with a few rounded lobes towards the leaf base; fruit fleshy, berry-like.
        - 7 Corolla usually > 10 mm long, bilaterally symmetrical; ovary 2-3-locular .....3. *Lonicera*
        - 7 Corolla 3-8 mm long, radially symmetrical or nearly so; ovary 4-locular .....4. *Symphoricarpos*
      - 6 Leaves serrate with small teeth all along the margin or concentrated towards the apex; fruit dry, a capsule (or achene in *Kolkwitzia*).
        - 8 Trailing shrubby herb; flowers paired on a subcapose stalk .....8. *Linnaea*
        - 8 Upright shrub; flowers either axillary or terminal.
          - 9 Stamens 4; pedicels and ovaries densely bristly-hirsute; fruit a bristly achene .....[7. *Kolkwitzia*]
          - 9 Stamens 5; pedicels and ovaries glabrous or hairy; fruit a capsule.
            - 10 Sepals distinctly broadened upwards (oblanceolate).....[6. *Abelia*]
            - 10 Sepals tapering from base to apex (lanceolate or narrowly triangular)
              - 11 Corolla 12-20 mm long, zygomorphic, yellow to orangish; capsules glabrous; petioles glabrous to sparsely pubescent; [native] .....1. *Diervilla*
              - 11 Corolla 25-30 mm long, nearly actinomorphic, white or pink to red; capsules pubescent; petioles densely pubescent; [cultivated alien, rarely persistent or weakly naturalized].....[2. *Weigela*]

#### 1. *Diervilla* P. Miller (Bush-honeysuckle)

A genus of 3 species, shrubs, of e. North America. References: Hardin (1968)=Z; Ferguson (1966a)=Y.

- 1 Petioles 5-8 mm long; leaves ciliate on the margins; twig terete in cross-section; [of the Mountains of VA and n. NC, south to Buncombe and McDowell counties, NC].....*D. lonicera*
- 1 Petioles 0-5 mm long; leaves not ciliate; twig more-or-less square in cross-section; [of the Mountains of SC and s. NC, north to Mitchell and Yancey cos., NC].
  - 2 Branchlets, leaves, pedicels, and calyx densely pubescent; sepal lobes < 2 mm long .....*D. rivularis*
  - 2 Branchlets, leaves, pedicels, and calyx glabrous, except for hairs on the twig angles; sepal lobes 2-3 mm long .....*D. sessilifolia*

***Diervilla lonicera*** P. Miller, Northern Bush-honeysuckle. Rock outcrops and ridges at high elevations. Jun-Jul; Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to SK, south to w. NC, e. TN, IN, and IA. Reported for GA (GANHP). [= C, G, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; > *D. lonicera* var. *lonicera* – F; > *D. lonicera* var. *hypomalaca* Fernald – F]

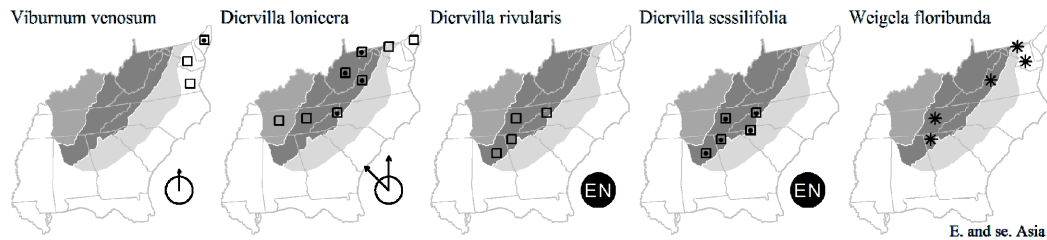
***Diervilla rivularis*** Gattinger, Hairy Southern Bush-honeysuckle. Rock outcrops, ridges, and streambanks at moderate to high elevations. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. W. NC (Yancey County) and e. TN south to nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988) and ne. AL. [= K, S, Y, Z; = *D. sessilifolia* Buckley var. *rivularis* (Gattinger) H.E. Ahles – RAB, W]

***Diervilla sessilifolia*** Buckley, Smooth Southern Bush-honeysuckle. Rock outcrops, ridges, landslide scars, trail margins, other rocky open places, streambanks, at moderate to high elevations. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. Sw. NC and e. TN south to nw. SC, ne. GA, and ne. AL. [= F, K, S, Y, Z; = *D. sessilifolia* Buckley var. *sessilifolia* – RAB, W]

## 2. *Weigela* Thunberg (*Weigela*)

A genus of about 10 species, shrubs, of e. Asia.

\* ***Weigela floribunda*** (Siebold & Zuccarini) K. Koch, *Weigela*. Suburban woodlands; native of Asia. This shrub is cultivated and sometimes naturalized, as in e. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1998). [= K]



## 3. *Lonicera* Linnaeus 1753 (Honeysuckle)

A genus of about 180 species, shrubs and vines, mainly north temperate. References: Ferguson (1966a)=Z; Rehder (1903)=Y; Green (1966).

- 1 Flowers in opposite 3-flowered cymes, borne in terminal clusters subtended by connate leaves; corolla red and yellow (or yellowish-orange only); twining vine or shrub with vining tendencies (in *L. flava* the "vininess" sometimes not apparent).
- 2 Corolla tube (20-) 30-50 mm long; corolla lobes 4-8 mm long, bilaterally symmetrical but not strikingly so; [of a wide variety of habitats, primarily in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain].....*L. sempervirens*
- 2 Corolla tube 10-35 mm long; corolla lobes 8-15 mm long, strongly bilaterally symmetrical, unequally divided into 2 lips (4 lobes on the upper side and one lobe on the lower side); [of ridgetops, rocky slopes, granite domes, and bogs of the Mountains, or of areas to the north or west of the primary area].
  - 3 Leaves pubescent on the upper surface; [of moist forests, south to PA].....[*L. hirsuta*]
  - 3 Leaves glabrous on the upper surface.
    - 4 Fused leaves immediately below the inflorescence glaucous on the upper surface, rounded or emarginate; [of c. TN and other areas west and north of our primary area] .....*L. reticulata*
    - 4 Fused leaves immediately below the inflorescence green on the upper surface, pointed to mucronate.
      - 5 Corolla tube 30-35 mm long; leaves gray beneath; [of soil mats on dome outcrops of s. NC, SC, and GA and westward] .... *L. flava*
      - 5 Corolla tube 15-25 mm long; leaves strongly white-glaucous beneath; [of rocky forests, ridgetops, and bogs of n. NC, VA, and northward] .....*L. dioica*
- 1 Flowers in peduncled pairs in the axils of leaves, not subtended by connate leaves; corolla white to pastel pink or yellow; plant an erect shrub or (*L. japonica*) a trailing or climbing vine.
  - 6 Trailing or climbing vine; corolla 30-50 mm long; fruit black at maturity; leaves of vigorous shoots often pinnately lobed..... *L. japonica*
  - 6 Upright shrub; corolla 7-25 mm long; fruit red or yellow at maturity; leaves unlobed.
    - 7 Branches with solid and continuous, white pith; [native and exotic species].
      - 8 Corolla lobes 5, nearly equal; ovaries separate, divergent; [native species of cool moist forests and bogs]..... *L. canadensis*
      - 8 Corolla lobes fused into a 4-lobed lip and a 1-lobed lip; ovaries fused; [exotic species].
        - 9 Branches glabrous; corolla glabrous on the exterior .....*L. fragrantissima*
        - 9 Branches retrorsely hispid with reddish-brown hairs; corolla pilose on the exterior.....*L. standishii*
    - 7 Branches hollow between the nodes, with tannish pith; [exotic species, many of them seriously invasive and likely to be encountered in natural areas].
      - 10 Peduncles shorter than or equal to the subtending petiole; leaves ovate (broadest near the base) and distinctly long-acuminate.....*L. maackii*

- 10 Peduncles longer than the subtending petiole; leaves elongate (broadest near the middle) and obtuse to acute (rarely short-acuminate).  
 11 Leaves glabrous; peduncles 15-25 mm long..... *L. tatarica*  
 11 Leaves pubescent, at least on the lower surface; peduncles 5-15 mm long.  
 12 Corolla pink (aging to yellow), nearly glabrous on the exterior, barely bulging on one side at the base; leaves thinly pubescent beneath..... *L. ×bella*  
 12 Corolla white (aging to yellow), pubescent on the exterior, distinctly bulging on one side at the base; leaves rather densely grayish-pubescent beneath.  
 13 Bracts and sepals ciliate, not glandular; ovary lacking glands; leaf blades broadest at or below the middle..... *L. morrowii*  
 13 Bracts and sepals glandular; ovary glandular; leaf blades broadest beyond the middle..... *L. xylosteum*

\* *Lonicera ×bella* Zabel [*L. morrowii* × *tatarica*], Pretty Honeysuckle. Forests, woodlands, fencerows, suburban woodlands; native of Eurasia. Apr-May. [= C, F, K, Pa, RAB, Z; = *L. bella* – G; = *L. tatarica* × *morrowii* – Y]

*Lonicera canadensis* Bartram ex Marshall, American Fly-honeysuckle. Shrubby mountain bogs at high elevations, bouldery northern hardwood forests, hemlock and spruce swamps. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. South NS to SK, south to PA, w. NC, n. GA, OH, IN, and MN. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; = *Xylosteon ciliatum* Pursh – S]

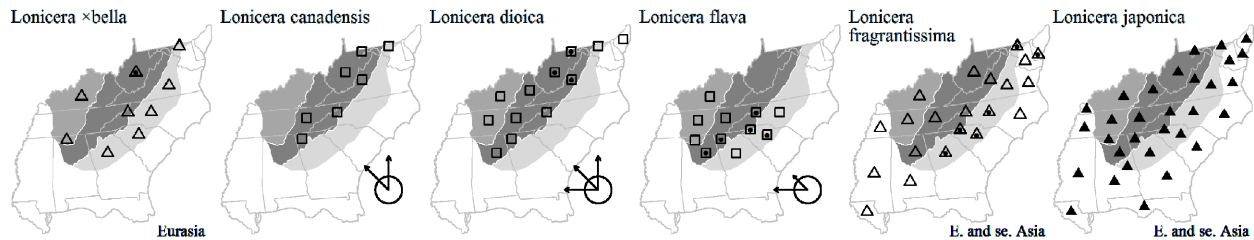
*Lonicera dioica* Linnaeus. Seepages, bogs, rocky woods, shrubby mountain bogs at high elevations, rocky ridgetop thickets over amphibolite. Jun-Aug; Aug-Sep. MA and QC west to WI, south to NJ, NC, and IN. Varieties or species have sometimes been maintained based on minor variation of pubescence; it is unlikely that these are taxonomically meaningful. Var. *orientalis* has the lower leaf surfaces, hypanthium, and style hairy (vs. glabrous or nearly so in var. *dioica*). [= K, RAB, Va, W, WV; > *L. dioica* var. *dioica* – C, F, G, Pa, Z; > *L. dioica* Linnaeus var. *orientalis* Gleason – C, G, Pa; > *L. dioica* var. *glaucescens* (Rydberg) Butters – F, Pa, Z; > *L. dioica* – S, Y; > *L. glaucescens* (Rydberg) Rydberg – S, Y]

*Lonicera flava* Sims, Yellow Honeysuckle. In soil mats around granitic domes. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. W. NC, KY, and MO, south to GA and AR. [= C, G, K, RAB, W, Y; > *L. flava* – F, S; > *L. flavida* Cockerell ex Rehder – F, S; > *L. flava* var. *flava* – Z; > *L. flava* var. *flavescens* Gleason – Z]

\* *Lonicera fragrantissima* Lindley & Paxton, Sweet-breath-of-spring. Forests, woodlands, old house sites; native of China. Feb-early Apr; Apr-May. [= K, Pa, RAB, Va, Y, Z; = *Xylosteon fragrantissimum* (Lindley & Paxton) Small – S]

*Lonicera hirsuta* Eaton, Hairy Honeysuckle. QC west to MB, south to c. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993) and MN. [= F, K, Pa, Y; > *L. hirsuta* var. *interior* Gleason – C] {rejected; keyed; not mapped}

\* *Lonicera japonica* Thunberg, Japanese Honeysuckle. Nearly ubiquitous, especially common in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain and in mesic habitats; native of e. Asia. Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. Schweitzer & Larson (1999) report on physiological characteristics that make *L. japonica* a successful invasive species. [= C, G, GW, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *L. japonica* var. *chinensis* (P.W. Watson) Baker – F, Y; > *L. japonica* var. *japonica* – F, Y; = *Nintooa japonica* (Thunberg) Sweet – S]



\* *Lonicera maackii* (Ruprecht) Herder, Amur Honeysuckle. Suburban woodlands, moist forests, fencerows; native of e. Asia (Korea, China, Japan). May-Jun. This is one of worst “shrub-weeds”, aggressively invasive in various parts of eastern North America, as in the vicinity of DC and in calcareous substrate parts of the interior South. See Luken & Thieret (1994) for a detailed account of this species, its discovery, nomenclature, and issues regarding its invasiveness. [= C, K, Pa, Va, Y, Z; *L. maackii* var. *maackii* – FoC; > *L. maackii* var. *erubescens*]

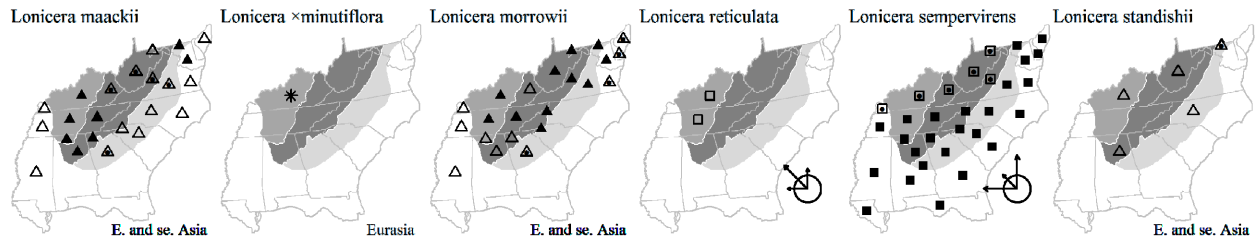
\* *Lonicera ×minutiflora* Zabel [of complex hybrid origin, apparently involving *L. morrowii*, *L. tatarica*, and *L. xylosteum*]. Suburban areas, disturbed areas. Known from KY and other states in e. North America (Clark et al. 2005). [= K] {not yet keyed}

\* *Lonicera morrowii* A. Gray, Morrow's Honeysuckle. Forests, woodlands, old house sites, suburban woodlands; native of Japan. Apr-May; Late Jun-Jul. Seriously invasive in WV, MD, DC, and northward; first reported for NC by Leonard (1971b) and for SC by Hill & Horn (1997). [= C, K, Pa, Va, W, Y; = *L. morrowi* – F, G, WV, orthographic variant]

*Lonicera reticulata* Rafinesque. {habitats}. NY west to WI, south to TN and AR. In nc. TN (Davidson County) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997; Wofford & Chester 2002). [= K; > *L. prolifera* (G. Kirchner) Booth ex Rehder var. *prolifera* – C, G; = *L. sullivantii* A. Gray – Y; = *L. prolifera* – F, Z]

*Lonicera sempervirens* Linnaeus, Coral Honeysuckle. Dry forests and woodlands, maritime forests. Mar-Jul (and sporadically to Nov); Jul-Sep. CT to OH and OK, south to c. peninsular FL and TX; and more widely distributed as an escape from cultivation. Var. *hirsutula* has sometimes been maintained, differing from var. *sempervirens* in its ciliate leaf margins, pubescent upper leaf surfaces, sometimes glandular hypanthia and stems (vs. glabrous; it is doubtful that these distinctions are taxonomically meaningful. [= GW, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *L. sempervirens* Linnaeus var. *sempervirens* – C, G, K, Y; > *L. sempervirens* Linnaeus var. *hirsutula* Rehder – C, F, G, K, Y; > *L. sempervirens* var. *sempervirens* – F; > *L. sempervirens* var. *minor* Aiton – F; = *Phentanthus sempervirens* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque – S]

\* *Lonicera standishii* Jacques, Standish's Honeysuckle. Forests, woodlands, old home sites; native of China. Feb-early Apr; Mar-Apr. Locally abundant and invasive in c. NC (Uwharrie National Forest, Montgomery County, NC). Also reported from KY (Jones 2005), se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), and MD (Kartesz 1999). [= F, K, Pa, Y]



\* *Lonicera tatarica* Linnaeus, Tartarian Honeysuckle. Disturbed forests; native of Central Asia. May; Jun-Jul. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, WV; > *L. tatarica* var. *tatarica* – Y]

\* *Lonicera xylosteum* Linnaeus, European Fly-honeysuckle. Suburban forests, disturbed forests; native of Europe and Asia. Apr-May; Jul. Establishing mainly in ne. United States, south to VA, MD (Kartesz 1999), and KY (Clark et al. 2005). [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va; > *L. xylosteum* var. *xylosteum* – Y]

#### 4. *Symphoricarpos* DuRoi 1755 (Snowberry, Coralberry)

A genus of about 17 species, shrubs, of North America and e. Asia. References: Jones (1940); Ferguson (1966a)=Z.

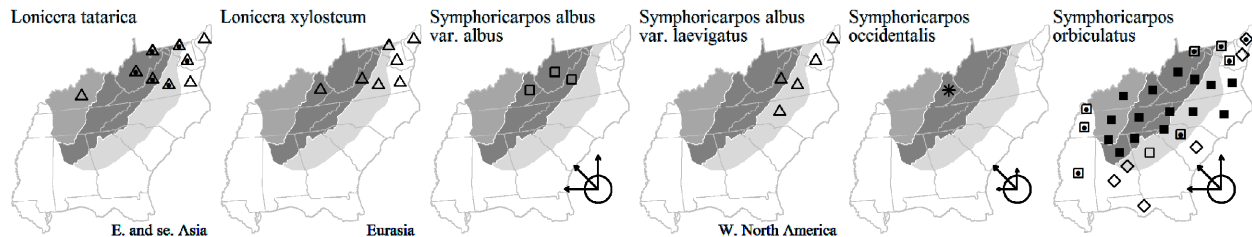
- 1 Corolla 2-4 mm long; fruits pink to purple ..... *S. orbiculatus*
- 1 Corolla 5-9 mm long; fruits white.
  - 2 Style 6-8 mm long, longer than the corolla; young twigs puberulent ..... *S. occidentalis*
  - 2 Style 2-3 mm long, shorter than the corolla; young twigs glabrous or puberulent.
    - 3 Fruit 6-10 (-12) mm in diameter; young twigs puberulent; leaves usually pubescent beneath; shrub usually < 1 m tall; [native] ..... *S. albus* var. *albus*
    - 3 Fruit 12-20 mm in diameter; young twigs glabrous; leaves usually glabrous beneath; shrub usually 1-2 m tall; [introduced] ..... *S. albus* var. *laevigatus*

*Symphoricarpos albus* (Linnaeus) Blake var. *albus*, Common Snowberry. Limestone woodlands. Jun; Sep. QC west to s. AK, south to w. VA, WV, MI, MN, and CA; the original native distribution somewhat uncertain due to cultivation and escapes. Var. *albus* is the more eastern variety. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, Z; < *S. albus* – RAB, S, W, WV]

\* *Symphoricarpos albus* (Linnaeus) Blake var. *laevigatus* (Fernald) Blake, Pacific Snowberry. Disturbed areas, sometimes in natural areas; native of w. North America. Jun; Sep. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, Z; < *S. albus* – RAB, S, W; ? *S. rivularis* Suksdorf]

\* *Symphoricarpos occidentalis* Hooker, Western Snowberry, Wolfberry. Disturbed areas; bottomlands; native of w. North America. In PA, MD, KY. [= F, K, Pa]

*Symphoricarpos orbiculatus* Moench, Coralberry. Moist to dry forests, woodlands, thickets, pastures, and old fields, especially over mafic or calcareous rocks. Late Jul-Sep; Sep-Nov (and often persisting well into winter). CT west to IN, MN, and CO, south to Panhandle FL, TX, and Mexico; the original native distribution somewhat uncertain due to cultivation and escapes. Seemingly increasing in VA and behaving aggressively in dry woodlands and barrens over greenstone and diabase. [= C, F, G, K, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; = *S. symphoricarpos* (Linnaeus) MacM. – S]



#### 5. *Triosteum* Linnaeus 1753 (Horse-gentian, Feverwort)

A genus of 6 species, rather woody herbs, of e. Asia (3 species) and e. North America (3 species); the 3 North American species form one clade, the 3 Asian species another (Gould & Donoghue 2000). References: Gould & Donoghue (2000); Ferguson (1966a)=Z.

- 1 Longer (nonglandular) hairs of the stem 1.5-3 mm long; corolla greenish-yellow; leaves 1.5-6 cm wide.
  - 2 Lower leaf surface glabrous or pubescent only along the main veins; leaves averaging 4× as long as wide ..... *T. angustifolium* var. *angustifolium*
  - 2 Lower leaf surface densely puberulent; leaves averaging 2× as long as wide ..... *T. angustifolium* var. *eamesii*
- 1 Longer (nonglandular) hairs of the stem 0-1.5 mm long (or with a very few longer hairs); leaves 4-15 cm wide; corolla greenish-yellow to purple.
  - 3 Most the stem hairs 1-2 mm long, mostly not gland-tipped; leaves predominantly not connate (or if 1-3 pairs connate, then only 1-2 cm wide at the joined base); style equaling or slightly shorter than the corolla (rarely exserted) ..... *T. aurantiacum* var. *aurantiacum*
  - 3 Most the stem hairs 0-0.5 mm long (sometimes with a few scattered longer hairs), gland-tipped; leaves predominantly connate-perfoliate, the joined base 3-9 cm wide); style exserted beyond the corolla ..... *T. perfoliatum*



***Triosteum angustifolium* Linnaeus var. *angustifolium***, Smooth Lesser Horse-gentian. Cp (DE, Pd (DE), Mt (WV), {Pd (NC, VA), Mt (GA, VA), Cp (VA)}: distributional and habitat information needed for two varieties} (GA Rare). Apr-May; Jul-Aug. CT west to ON and MO, south to NC, nw. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), AL, and LA. [= C, F, G; < *T. angustifolium* – K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

***Triosteum angustifolium* Linnaeus var. *eamesii* Wiegand**, Hairy Lesser Horse-gentian. {Pd (NC, VA), Mt (VA), WV?}: distributional and habitat information needed for two varieties}. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. CT and NJ south to NC. [= C, F, G; < *T. angustifolium* – K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

***Triosteum aurantiacum* E.P. Bicknell var. *aurantiacum***. Mt (GA?, NC, SC, VA, WV), Pd (DE, NC, VA): woodlands and forests in circumneutral soils, particularly those over mafic or calcareous rocks; uncommon (rare in DE, GA, and NC). Late May-early Jun; Aug-Oct. QC west to MN, south to GA, KY, and OK; other varieties are more restricted and midwestern or northern in distribution. [= C, F, K, Va; < *T. aurantiacum* – Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Z; < *T. perfoliatum* Linnaeus var. *aurantiacum* (E.P. Bicknell) Wiegand – G]

***Triosteum perfoliatum* Linnaeus**, Perfoliate Horse-gentian. Woodlands and forests in circumneutral soils, particularly those over mafic or calcareous rocks. Late May-early Jun; Aug-Oct. MA west to MN, south to n. SC, n. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), and OK. [= C, F, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z; = *T. perfoliatum* var. *perfoliatum* – G]

## 6. *Abelia* R. Brown, Abelia

A genus of about 30 species, shrubs, primarily of s. and e. Asia. References: Christenhusz (2013)=Z.

\* ***Abelia* × *grandiflora*** (André) Rehder [*chinensis* × *uniflora*], Abelia. Suburban thickets; commonly planted in our area; sometimes persistent or rarely weakly naturalizing, the parent species native of China. Reported for AL (Diamond & Woods 2009). [= K, WH3; = *Linnaea* × *grandiflora* (André) Christenhusz – Z]

## 7. *Kolkwitzia* Graebner (Beautybush)

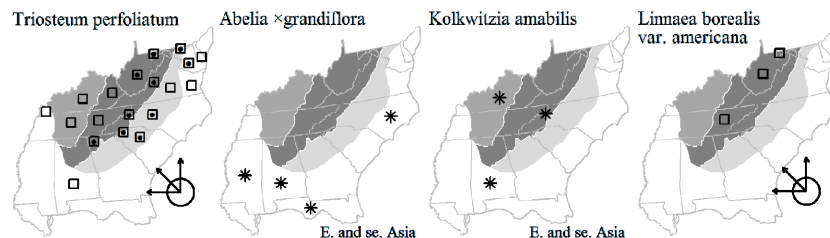
A monotypic genus, a shrub, of c. China. References: Christenhusz (2013)=Z.

\* ***Kolkwitzia amabilis* Graebner**, Beautybush. Suburban thickets, disturbed areas; planted as an ornamental shrub, rarely naturalized from plantings, native of c. China. Apr-May. [= K; = *Linnaea amabilis* (Graebner) Christenhusz – Z]

## 8. *Linnaea* Linnaeus (Twinflower)

A monotypic genus, a trailing weak shrub, circumboreal. References: Christenhusz (2013)=Z.

***Linnaea borealis* Linnaeus var. *americana*** (J. Forbes) Rehder, American Twinflower. Northern hardwoods forests. Greenland, NL (Labrador), and AK south to WV, IN, IL, IA, NM, AZ, and CA; disjunct in e. TN. *L. borealis* is documented by an early specimen (1892) from Sevier County, TN, presumably from the Great Smoky Mountains; the TN population (not seen since) is disjunct from e. WV and w. MD. The species is variously divided into various infrataxa, with as many as 3 present in w. North America (varieties *longiflora*, *americana*, and *borealis*). I here accept the interpretation of 3 taxa, at varietal rank, in which case eastern North American plants are var. *americana*. [= F; < *L. borealis* var. *longiflora* Torrey – C, G; = *L. borealis* Linnaeus ssp. *americana* (J. Forbes) Hultén – K1, K2; < *L. borealis* – Pa, W, Z]



## 9. *Dipsacus* Linnaeus (Teasel)

A genus of about 15 species, herbs, of Eurasia. *Dipsacus* begins flowering about halfway up the head, the flowers then opening sequentially toward both the base and the tip of the inflorescence. References: Ferguson (1965)=Z; Ferguson & Brizicky (1965); Stace (2010).

- 1 Principal cauline leaves lacinate-pinnatifid, cut at least halfway to the midrib; stems to 3 (-4) m tall ..... ***D. laciniatus***
- 1 Principal cauline leaves entire or toothed; stems to 2 (-3) m tall.
  - 2 Bracts on the receptacle with straight apical spines, these stiff but flexible; bracts of the involucre curved upward ..... ***D. fullonum***
  - 2 Bracts on the receptacle with recurved apical spines, these rigid; bracts of the involucre spreading more or less horizontally ..... ***D. sativus***



\* ***Dipsacus fullonum*** Linnaeus, Wild Teasel, Common Teasel. Roadsides, pastures, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. Recently discovered for GA in Floyd County (T. Govus, pers. comm. 2009). The inflorescences are frequently collected for crafts and dried arrangements. [= K, Va, W, Z; = *D. sylvestris* Hudson – C, F, G, Pa, RAB, S, WV; = *D. fullonum* ssp. *sylvestris* (Hudson) Clapham]

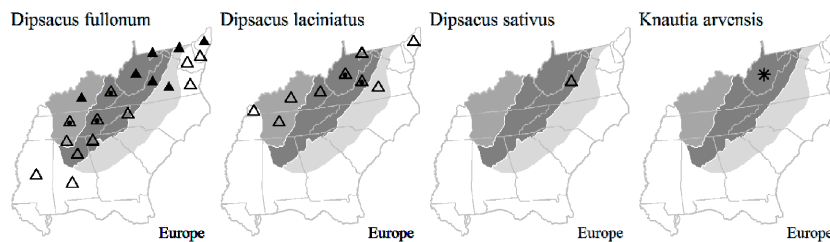
\* ***Dipsacus laciniatus*** Linnaeus, Cutleaf Teasel. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, WV, Z]

\* ***Dipsacus sativus*** (Linnaeus) Honckeny, Fuller's Teasel. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jul-Sep; Sep-Oct. I am here following Ferguson (1965), Ferguson & Brizicky (1965), and Stace (2010) in their determination that *D. sativus* is the correct name to apply to this plant. The occurrence of this species in our area is implied in various sources; I have not seen specimens. The dried inflorescences were used in the past for fulling cloth (raising the nap). [= K, Pa, Z; = *D. fullonum* – C, F, G, misapplied]

#### 10. *Knautia* Linnaeus

A genus of about 60 species, herbs, of Europe, w. Asia, and n. Africa.

\* ***Knautia arvensis*** (Linnaeus) Coulter, Blue Buttons. Dry areas, pastures, other disturbed areas; native of Europe. Jun-Sep. Naturalized south at least to s. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), MD (Kartesz 1999), and WV (Harmon, Ford-Werntz, & Grafton 2006). [= C, F, G, K, Pa; = *Scabiosa arvensis* Linnaeus]



#### 11. *Valeriana* Linnaeus 1753 (Valerian)

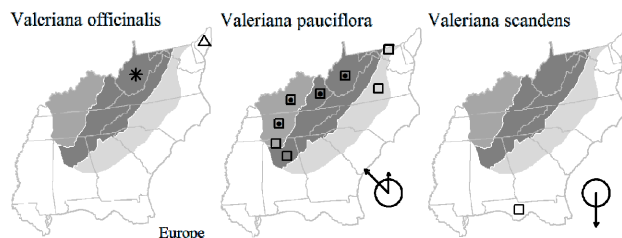
A genus of about 200 species, herbs and shrubs, of temperate North America and Eurasia, s. Africa, and Andean South America.

- 1 Corolla tube 12-16 mm long; stem leaves pinnately divided into 3-7 segments; [native, of VA and TN northward]..... ***V. pauciflora***
- 1 Corolla tube 1.5-4 mm long; stem leaves divided **either** into 3 segments **or** into 11-21 segments.
- 2 Upright perennial herb; stem leaves divided into 11-21 segments; corolla tube 3-4 mm long; [alien, grown as an ornamental and casually escaped]..... ***V. officinalis***
- 2 Scandent vine; stem leaves divided into 3 segments; corolla tube 1.5-2 mm long; [native, of FL]..... ***V. scandens***

\* ***Valeriana officinalis*** Linnaeus, Garden-heliotrope. Cultivated and rarely escaped; native of Europe. Sometimes cultivated in our area; it may escape or persist. May-Aug. [= C, F, G, K, Pa]

***Valeriana pauciflora*** Michaux, Pink Valerian, Long-tube Valerian. Very nutrient-rich alluvium in floodplain forests, and rich soils of lower slopes. May; Jun. MD, se. PA, and sw. PA, west to s. IL, south to n. VA, sc. TN, KY, and MO. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, Va, W, WV]

***Valeriana scandens*** Linnaeus, Florida Valerian. Floodplain forests, hammocks. Ne. FL south to c. peninsular FL. [= K, S, WH3]



#### 12. *Valerianella* P. Miller 1754 (Corn-salad)

A genus of about 50 species, herbs, of temperate North America, Eurasia, and n. Africa. References: Dyal (1938)=Y; Ware (1983)=Z.

**Identification notes:** *Valerianella* species exhibit an interesting set of fruit polymorphisms; the fruit forms in a single species are often strikingly different, and these forms were traditionally regarded as separate taxa. Ware (1983) demonstrated that they were under simple genetic control, and that different fruit forms were found in the same population. Thus, some taxa previously considered distinct are best considered mere fruit types. The fruit consists of three locules, one of which is fertile and dorsal to or more-or-less flanked by the two sterile locules. The sterile

locules may be elongate, forming (between them) a groove, or they may be expanded laterally well beyond the width of the fertile locule into flattened or bulbous wings. In *V. locusta*, there is additionally a corky mass on the side of the fertile locule opposite the two sterile locules.

- 1 Fruit greatly thickened by a corky mass on the back of the fertile locule; corolla pale blue (or white).....*V. locusta*
- 1 Fruit lacking a corky mass on the back of the fertile locule; corolla white.
  - 2 Fertile locule much wider than the combined width of the 2 sterile locules; fruit sharply triangular in ×-section ..... *V. chenopodiifolia*
  - 2 Fertile locule slightly wider or narrower than the combined width of the 2 sterile locules; fruit not sharply triangular in ×-section.
    - 3 Corolla 1.5-2 mm long, the corolla lobes 0.4-0.8 mm long.....*V. radiata*
    - 3 Corolla 3-5 mm long, the corolla lobes 1-2 mm long.....*V. umbilicata*

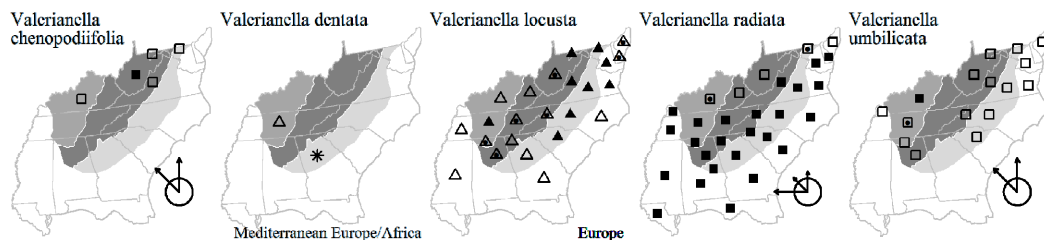
*Valerianella chenopodiifolia* (Pursh) A.P. de Candolle. Moist forests, bottomlands. Late Apr-Jun. S. ON west to WI, south to MD, PA, WV, sw. VA, IN, and IL. [= K1, K2, Pa, Va; = *V. chenopodiifolia* – C, F, G, WV, Y, orthographic variant]

\* *Valerianella dentata* (Linnaeus) Pollich. Reported as naturalized in central TN by Kral (1981) and Chester et al. (1997), in nc. GA (Jones & Coile 1988), and in AL (Kartesz 1999). [= K1, K2] {not yet keyed; synonymy incomplete}

\* *Valerianella locusta* (Linnaeus) Laterrade, European Corn-salad. Roadsides, moist forests, bottomlands, disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-Jun. [= C, K1, Mo, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WV, Z; = *V. olitoria* (Linnaeus) Pollich – F, G, Y]

*Valerianella radiata* (Linnaeus) Dufresne. Moist forests, bottomlands, disturbed areas. Apr-May. VA, s. IL, and KS, south to n. FL, Panhandle FL, and TX. Ware (1983) raises the question of whether *V. woodsiana* is a distinct taxon; further study is needed. [= C, K2, Mo, RAB, WH3, WV; > *V. radiata* var. *fernaldii* Dyal – F, G, Y; > *V. radiata* var. *radiata* – F, G, Y; > *V. woodsiana* (Torrey & A. Gray) Walpers – K1, S, Va, Y, Z; > *V. radiata* – K1, S, Va, Y, Z]

*Valerianella umbilicata* (Sullivant) Wood. Moist forests, bottomlands, disturbed areas. Late Apr-Jun. S. NY west to IL, south to NC and sc. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997). [= K2, Pa, Va, Z; < *V. umbilicata* – C, RAB, WV; > *V. umbilicata* – F, G, Y; > *V. patellaria* (Sullivant ex A. Gray) Wood – F, S, Y; > *V. intermedia* Dyal – F, Y; > *V. radiata* var. *intermedia* (Dyal) Gleason – G]



#### 410. PITTOSPORACEAE R. Brown 1814 (Pittosporum Family) [in APIALES]

A family of about 7-11 genera and 150-200 species, trees, shrubs, and vines, of tropical and warm temperate Old World.

References: Whittemore & McClintock in FNA (in prep.); Judd (1996).

##### *Pittosporum* Banks ex Solander (Pittosporum)

A genus of about 100-150 species, trees and shrubs, of tropical and warm temperate Old World. References: Whittemore & McClintock in FNA (in prep.); Judd (1996)=Z.

\* *Pittosporum tobira* (Thunberg) W.T. Aiton, Japanese Pittosporum, Australian Laurel. Disturbed maritime forests and maritime forests edges, disturbed hammocks, especially in coastal areas (frequently planted on barrier islands because of its resistance to salt spray, at least persisting and apparently naturalizing); native of Japan and China. Various cultivars are seen, including ones with variegated leaves. This species is one of the more common landscaping plants used on developed barrier islands. The revolute, obovate to oblanceolate leaves are characteristic. Reported for AL (Dauphin Island, Mobile County) by H. Horne (pers. comm. 2013). [= FNA, K, WH3, Z]

#### 411. ARALIACEAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Ginseng Family) [in APIALES]

A family of about 47 genera and 1325 species, trees, shrubs, vines, and rarely herbs, mainly tropical in distribution. *Hydrocotyle* is more closely related to Araliaceae than to Apiaceae, and is transferred here (Nicolas & Plunkett 2009; Chandler & Plunkett 2003). References: Frodin & Govaerts (2003); Graham (1966); Smith (1944).

- 1 Plant a woody vine; [subfamily *Aralioideae*; tribe *Schefflereae*].....*Hedera*
- 1 Plant an herb, shrub, or tree.
  - 2 Leaves simple, peltate or cordate, roundish (if lobed, with 3-5 rounded lobes), 0.3-10 cm wide; rhizomatous, creeping herbs; [subfamily *Hydrocotyloideae*] .....*Hydrocotyle*
  - 2 Leaves either compound with 3-many leaflets or simple and then with 5-15 pointed lobes, > 10 cm wide; herbs, shrubs, or trees.
    - 3 Leaves simple, palmately-lobed; [subfamily *Aralioideae*; tribe *Schefflereae*].
      - 4 Leaves 5-7-lobed (the lobes not themselves sublobed); tree, the branches armed with prickles .....*Kalopanax*
      - 4 Leaves 7-15-lobed (the lobes themselves either sublobed or not); robust herb to shrub, the branches unarmed.

- 5 Leaves 7-9-lobed (the lobes not sublobed); ovary 5- or 10-carpellate; leaf blades glabrous beneath at maturity .....[*Fatsia*]
- 5 Leaves 9-15-lobed (some of the lobes sublobed); ovary 2-carpellate; leaf blades densely pubescent beneath at maturity .....  
.....*Tetrapanax*
- 3 Leaves compound.
  - 6 Leaves 2-3× compound, at least the final order of division pinnate; leaves either 1 from a subterranean stem or 2-many, alternate on an aboveground stem; inflorescence compound, consisting of (2-) 3-many umbels, either on a separate peduncle from the rhizome or in a terminal panicle or raceme of umbels; fruit purple or black; [subfamily *Aralioideae*; tribe *Aralieae*] .....*Aralia*
  - 6 Leaves 1× palmately compound, leaflets 3-7; leaves 3-5 in a whorl at the summit of the stem (*Panax*) or many, clustered on spur shoots (*Eleutherococcus*); inflorescence of a single, simple umbel borne terminally on the stem; fruit red to yellow (*Panax*) or black (*Eleutherococcus*).
    - 7 Plant a shrub, with prickles; fruit black; [subfamily *Aralioideae*; tribe *Schefflereae*].....*Eleutherococcus*
    - 7 Plant an herb, lacking prickles; fruit red or yellow; [subfamily *Aralioideae*; tribe *Aralieae*].....*Panax*

*Aralia* Linnaeus 1753 (*Aralia*)

A genus of about 30-70 species, herbs, shrubs, vines, and trees, primarily of e. North America, e. Asia, and se. Asia. Wen (1998) has suggested that *A. nudicaulis* may need to be removed from the genus *Aralia* in order to maintain both *Aralia* and *Panax* as monophyletic genera; more recent studies remain equivocal (Wen 2011). References: Wen (2011)=U; Smith (1982)=Z; Moore, Glenn, & Ma (2009)=V; Wen et al. (1998); Wen (1993); Wen (1998); Smith (1944)=Y; Frodin & Govaerts (2003)=X.

- 1 Plant a shrub or small tree, 3-6 (-10) m tall, definitely woody; stem armed throughout with prickles, those on the stem stout, broad-based, and distributed to the summit of the stem; leaves usually armed with prickles on the axes and the main veins; [section *Dimorphanthus*]
- 2 Inflorescence 3-6 dm long, often broader than long, lacking a well-developed main axis; main lateral veins running all the way to the teeth; petiolules 0-1 (-6) mm long; dry fruit 3.0-3.5 mm long; corolla white to off-white; [alien spreading southward from ne. United States].....  
.....*A. elata*
- 2 Inflorescence 4-12 dm long, usually longer than broad, with a well-developed central axis; main lateral veins running branching repeatedly and getting smaller before reaching the teeth; petiolules 1-7 mm long; dry fruit 4.0-5.0 mm long; corolla creamy or buttery yellow; [widespread native].....*A. spinosa*
- 1 Plant an acaulescent herb or stout, suffrutescent herb or slightly woody shrub, not at all to somewhat woody at the base; stem unarmed (or in *A. hispida* bristly with thin prickles on the lower stem only); leaves unarmed.
  - 3 Plant an acaulescent herb, the solitary leaf and scapose inflorescence arising from a subterranean rhizome; inflorescence a raceme of (2-) 3 (-7) umbels; [section *Nanae*] .....*A. nudicaulis*
  - 3 Plant a caulescent herb, the leaves several and alternate, the inflorescence terminal on the leafy stem; inflorescence a raceme or panicle of (2-) 5-many umbels.
    - 4 Stem bristly toward its base; inflorescence a raceme or weak panicle of (2-) 5-25 umbels; [section *Dimorphanthus*] .....*A. hispida*
    - 4 Stem unarmed; inflorescence a compound panicle of 15-many umbels; [section *Aralia*] .....*A. racemosa*

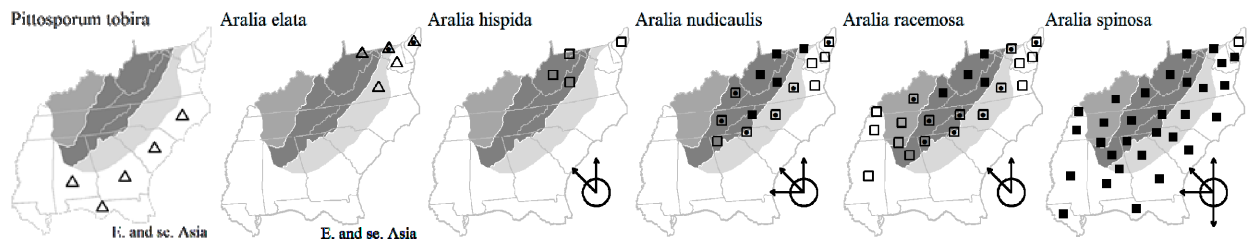
\* *Aralia elata* (Miquel) Seemann, Japanese Angelica-tree. Suburban woodlands; native of Japan. Late Jul-Aug; Aug-Sep. Naturalizing in ne. North America at least as far south as NJ, DE, se. PA, MD, DC, and n. VA. See Moore, Glenn, & Ma (2009) for detailed information on this alien species and its naturalization in the northeastern United States. [= II, K, Pa, V]

*Aralia hispida* Ventenat, Bristly Sarsaparilla. Rocky woodlands, cliffs, and clearings, primarily over acidic rocks (such as quartzite, granite, and sandstone). Jun-Aug. NL (Labrador) and NL (Newfoundland) west to MB, south to w. VA, w. NC (?), WV, OH, IN, IL, and MN. This species appears to be strongly dependent on disturbance, such as fire, appearing in great numbers following fire where previously rare or apparently absent. F and Y credit this species to w. NC; the documentation is not known to me, and the species was not treated by RAB. Doug Rayner (pers. com. 2002) reports a site record of it in Polk County, NC. [= C, F, G, II, K, Pa, S, Va, W, X, Y, Z]

*Aralia nudicaulis* Linnaeus, Wild Sarsaparilla. Upland forests and woodlands, rocky places, most typically in rather dry places, such as ridgetop forests. May-Jul. NL (Labrador) and NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to e. VA, c. NC, ne. GA, e. TN, IN, IL, MO, NE, CO, ID, and WA. [= C, F, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, U, Va, W, X, Y, Z]

*Aralia racemosa* Linnaeus, Spikenard, Hungry-root. Rich woodlands, trail margins and roadsides. Jun-Aug. NB and QC west to MB, MN, and e. SD, south to nw. SC. N. GA, n. AL, n. MS, c. AR, e. KS. The related *A. bicrenata* Wootton & Standley (sometimes treated as a subspecies of *A. racemosa*) occurs in AZ, NM, TX, and n. Mexico (Wen 2011). [= C, F, G, II, Pa, RAB, S, W, U, Va, X, Y, Z; = *A. racemosa* ssp. *racemosa* - K]

*Aralia spinosa* Linnaeus, Devil's-walking-stick, Hercules's-club, Prickly-ash. Disturbed pocosins and bottomlands, disturbed areas, moist to dry forests and woodlands. Jun-Sep. NJ west to s. IN, IL, and IA, south to c. peninsular FL and e. TX. Smith (1982) discusses the juvenile (prickly) and adult (unarmed) leaf phases of *A. spinosa*. [= C, F, G, GW, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, V, Va, W, WH3, X, Y, Z]



***Eleutherococcus* Maximowicz 1859 (Fiveleaf Aralia)**

A genus of about 38 species, shrubs, of e. Asia. References: Frodin & Govaerts (2003)=Z.

- 1 Leaves 5-foliolate ..... *E. sieboldianus*  
 1 Leaves 3-foliolate ..... [*E. trifoliatus*]

\* ***Eleutherococcus sieboldianus*** (Makino) Koidzumi, Fiveleaf Aralia. Disturbed areas; native of Japan. Jun-Aug. Reported as introduced and apparently naturalized in Randolph County, WV, scattered locations in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), OH, n. KY (Clark et al. 2005), and IL (Mohlenbrock 2014). [= K2, Z; < *Eleutherococcus pentaphyllus* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Nakai – K1, misapplied; = *Acanthopanax sieboldianus* Makino – II, Pa]

\* ***Eleutherococcus trifoliatus*** (Linnaeus) S.Y. Hu, Climbing Ginseng. Suburban woodlands, escaped from cultivation; native of China. [= K2, WH3]

***Fatsia* Decaisne & Planchon 1854 (Fatsia)**

A genus of 3 species, shrubs and small trees, of e. Asia.

\* ***Fatsia japonica*** (Thunberg) Decaisne & Planchon, Fatsia, Japanese Aralia. Suburban woodlands; native of Japan. [= K2] {add to synonymy}

***Hedera* Linnaeus 1753 (Ivy)**

A genus of 5-15 species, vines, distributed from Mediterranean Europe west to e. Asia. References: Green, Ramsey, & Ramsey (2011)=R; Graham (1966)=Y; Stace (2010)=Z; Staff of the Bailey Hortorium (1976)=X; Ackerfield & Wen (2002)=Q; Frodin & Govaerts (2003)=V.

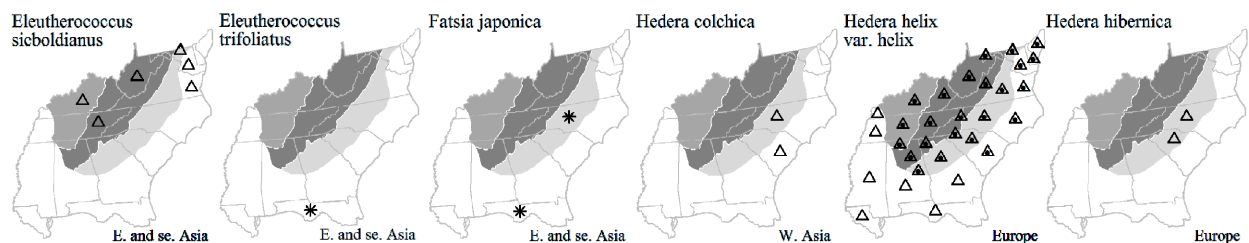
**Identification notes:** The leaves of *Hedera* are dimorphic, sometimes confusing observers; "juvenile" leaves (those of the sterile branches) are about as wide as long and (in *H. helix*) palmately 3-5-lobed, those of the fertile branches (less commonly seen) are obovate or elliptic.

- 1 Trichomes scale-like, 0.1-0.4 mm, those on the leaves, petioles, and young stems with rays fused basally for 1/4 to 1/2 their length; juvenile leaves orbicular, little or not at all lobed, the larger 15-25 cm wide ..... *H. colchica*  
 1 Trichomes stellate, 0.5-1.0 mm, those on the leaves, petioles, and young stems with rays fused basally for < 1/8 their length; juvenile leaves slightly to deeply lobed, the larger 5-15 cm wide.  
 2 Hairs of young stems, leaves, and petioles whitish, the rays erect (at a right angle to the leaf surface); juvenile leaves usually < 8 cm wide, usually dark green and often also marbled with white, often lobed > 1/2 the way to the base; [often strongly climbing] ..... *H. helix* var. *helix*  
 2 Hairs of young stems, leaves, and petioles yellowish-brown to rusty-brown, the rays not erect (parallel to the leaf surface); juvenile leaves often > 8 cm wide, usually medium green (rarely also marbled with white), usually lobed < 1/2 the way to the base; [usually not climbing] ..  
 ..... *H. hibernica*

\* ***Hedera colchica*** (K. Koch) K. Koch, Persian Ivy. Persistent after cultivation, perhaps not naturalized; native of the Caucasus. *H. colchica* is octoploid, n=96. [= K, Q, R, V, X, Z]

\* ***Hedera helix* Linnaeus var. *helix***, Common Ivy, English Ivy. Persistent, established, and spreading around old home sites, in suburban woodlands and waste areas; native of Europe. Jun-Jul. Var. *helix* is diploid, n = 24. Hundreds of cultivars, varying greatly in habit and leaf size, lobing, and marbling are grown; see for instance, Staff of the Bailey Hortorium (1976) for a partial listing and brief descriptions. [= X, Y; < *H. helix* – C, F, G, II, K, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3; = *H. helix* ssp. *helix* – Q, R, V, Z]

\* ***Hedera hibernica*** (G. Kirchner) Carrière, Atlantic Ivy, Irish Ivy. Persistent, established, and spreading around old home sites, in suburban woodlands and waste areas; native of Europe. Jun-Jul. Var. *hibernica* is tetraploid, n = 48. [= Q, R, V; < *H. helix* – C, F, G, II, K, RAB, S, W, WH3; = *H. helix* Linnaeus var. *hibernica* G. Kirchner – X, Y; = *H. helix* ssp. *hibernica* (G. Kirchner) J.A. McClintock – Z]



*Hydrocotyle* Linnaeus 1753 (Water-pennywort)

A genus of about 130 species, herbs, cosmopolitan (especially Australia). Molecular analyses have clarified that the affinities of *Hydrocotyle* lie with the Araliaceae rather than the Apiaceae (Downie et al. 1998; Chandler & Plunkett 2004). References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

- 1 Leaves peltate, lacking a sinus extending to the attachment of the petiole.
  - 2 Inflorescence umbellate; leaves 1-4 (-7) cm wide ..... *H. umbellata*
  - 2 Inflorescence verticillate or umbellate-verticillate (when first developing sometimes appearing merely umbellate); leaves 1-15 cm wide.
    - 3 Inflorescence compound, the main inflorescence axis with nodes which produce verticils or umbels of pedicellate flowers, the inflorescence nodes also producing branches which themselves produce verticils or umbels of flowers; leaves (1-) 4-15 cm wide ..... *H. bonariensis*
    - 3 Inflorescence verticillate, all the flowers borne sessile or on pedicels on the unbranched inflorescence axis; leaves 1-6 cm wide.
      - 4 Flowers and fruits pedicellate, the pedicels 1-10 mm long ..... *H. prolifera*
      - 4 Flowers and fruits sessile or subsessile ..... *H. verticillata*
- 1 Leaves not peltate, a sinus extending to the attachment of the petiole.
  - 5 Central leaf lobe notably more distinct than the other lobes (the sinuses on either side extending 1/3 to 3/4 of the way to the petiolar attachment); stems and petioles fleshy ..... *H. ranunculoides*
  - 5 Central leaf lobe not more distinct than the other lobes (the sinuses on either side extending 1/10 to 1/4 the way to the petiolar attachment); stems and petioles filiform.
    - 6 Fruiting umbels on peduncles 1-3 mm long; leaves 10-50 mm wide; [native of bogs, spray cliffs, and other wetlands] ..... *H. americana*
    - 6 Fruiting umbels on peduncles 9-24 mm long; leaves 5-30 mm wide; [alien of lawns and other disturbed habitats].
      - 7 Leaves 5-lobed, 15-30 mm wide ..... *H. bowlesioides*
      - 7 Leaves 7-lobed, 5-13 mm wide ..... *H. sibthorpioides*

*Hydrocotyle americana* Linnaeus, American Water-pennywort. Bogs, marshes, seepages, cliffs and ledges where wet by seepage or spray from waterfalls, sometimes roadside ditches. Jun-Sep. Widespread in ne. North America, south to w. NC, SC, e. and c. TN, and IN. [= C, F, G, GW, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]

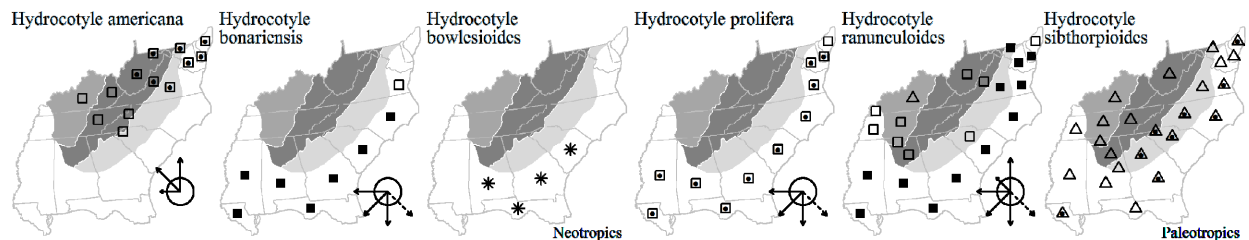
*Hydrocotyle bonariensis* Lamarck, Dune Pennywort. Beaches, dunes, and moist sandy areas. Apr-Sep. Widespread in South and Central America, north in North America to the Southeastern Coastal Plain, se. VA to s. FL and TX. [= GW, K, MC, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

\* *Hydrocotyle bowlesioides* Mathias & Constance. Lawns; native of Costa Rica and Panama (naturalized in South America, se. United States, and New Zealand). See Anderson (1983) for discussion of the species' occurrence in Thomasville, Thomas Co. GA. Reported for Panhandle FL (Wunderlin & Hansen 2011). [= K, MC, WH3; = *H. sibthorpioides* Lamarck var. *oedipoda* O. Degener & Greenwood]

*Hydrocotyle prolifera* Kellogg. Swamp forests, pools. May-Jul. Widespread in North, Central, and South America. [= K, Va; = *H. verticillata* Thunberg var. *triradiata* (A. Richard) Fernald – C, G, GW, MC, RAB, WH3; < *H. verticillata* var. *verticillata* – F; > *H. australis* Coulter & Rose – S; > *H. canbyi* Coulter & Rose – S]

*Hydrocotyle ranunculoides* Linnaeus f., Swamp Water-pennywort. Stagnant to (less commonly) swiftly flowing waters of swamps pools, backwaters, blackwater streams. Apr-Jul. Widespread in North, Central, and South America. [= C, F, G, GW, IL, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

\* *Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides* Lamarck, Lawn Water-pennywort. Lawns, pond margins, cracks between paving stones; native of Asia and Africa. Mar-Sep. Greatly increasing as a lawn and garden weed. [= C, F, G, K, MC, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, WV]



*Hydrocotyle umbellata* Linnaeus, Marsh Water-pennywort. Moist areas. Apr-Sep. Widespread in North, Central, and South America. [= C, F, G, GW, IL, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, WH3]

*Hydrocotyle verticillata* Thunberg. Swamp forests, pools. May-Jul. Widespread in North, Central, and South America. [= S, Va; = *H. verticillata* var. *verticillata* – C, G, GW, K, MC, RAB, WH3; < *H. verticillata* var. *verticillata* – F]

*Kalopanax* Miquel 1863 (Castor Aralia)

A monotypic genus, a medium-sized trees, of e. Asia. References: Frodin & Govaerts (2003)=Z.

\* *Kalopanax septemlobus* (Thunberg ex A. Murray) Koidzumi, Castor Aralia. Disturbed, suburban areas; native of e. Asia. Introduced in ne. United States, apparently naturalizing in s. MD and n. VA (Fort Belvoir, Fairfax County) (E. Wells, pers. comm., 2006). [= K; > *K. septemlobus* ssp. *lutchuensis* (Nakai) H. Ohashi – Z; > *K. septemlobus* ssp. *septemlobus* – Z; = *Kalopanax pictus* (Thunberg) Nakai]



*Panax* Linnaeus 1753 (Ginseng)

*Panax* is a genus of ca. 14 species, herbs, 12 of e. Asia and 2 of e. North America. Wen & Zimmer (1996) and Choi & Wen (2000) studied the phylogeny of *Panax* using molecular techniques. *P. trifolius* does not appear to be closely related to any of the other species, and is a basal component of the genus. *P. quinquefolius* is most closely related to *P. ginseng* C.A. Meyer and *P. japonicus* C.A. Meyer. References: Smith (1944)=Z; Frodin & Govaerts (2003)=Y; Wen & Zimmer (1996); Choi & Wen (2000).

- 1 Leaflets (3-) 5, petiolulate, the petiolules (7-) 10-25 mm long; larger leaflets 6-15 cm long, 3.5-7 cm wide, averaging about 1.8× as long as wide, the apex acuminate; fruit bright red when ripe ..... *P. quinquefolius*
- 1 Leaflets 3 (-5), sessile or subsessile, the petiolules to 3 mm long; larger leaflets 4-8 cm long, 0.5-2.5 cm wide, averaging about 2.5× as long as wide, the apex obtuse to acute; fruit yellow-green when ripe ..... *P. trifolius*

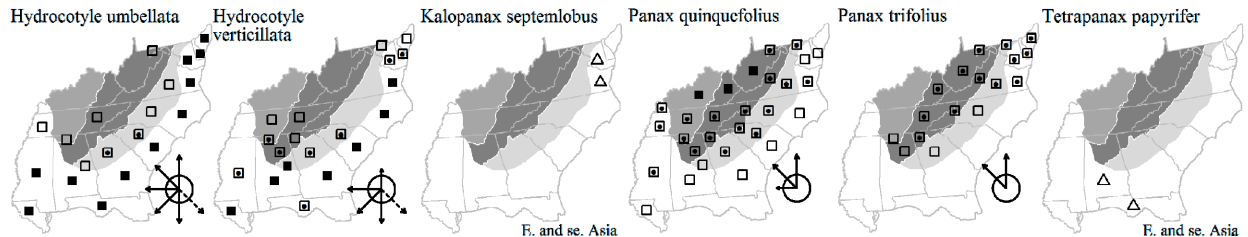
***Panax quinquefolius*** Linnaeus, Ginseng, Sang, American Ginseng. Cove forests, mesic hardwood forests, generally in nutrient-rich forests though tending to avoid the richest coves. May-Jun; Aug-Oct. ME and QC west to MN and SD, south to e. VA, e. NC, nc. SC, sw. GA, s. AL, s. MS, e. LA, and OK. *P. quinquefolius* is gathered in quantity throughout its range for the herbal trade; most of the North American harvest is shipped to China, where it is prized for medicinal uses. Dried roots command prices in excess of \$1000 per kilogram; in our area, "sang" is a multimillion dollar industry. Formerly abundant and occurring in large populations, *P. quinquefolius* has been reduced in most of its range to small populations of scattered individuals, a classic example of a "predator-prey" relationship. Collection and trade in ginseng is monitored and regulated in most states. In NC, it is illegal for ginseng dealers to buy ginseng from collectors before Sep; this allows the plants to mature fruits prior to collection. Schlessman (1985) discusses the floral biology of *P. quinquefolius*. [= F, II, K, Pa, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; = *P. quinquefolium* – C, G, RAB, S, orthographic variant]

***Panax trifolius*** Linnaeus, Dwarf Ginseng. Cove forests, bottomland forests, other nutrient-rich forests. Apr-Jun; Aug-Oct. NS and QC west to MN, south to PA, e. VA, c. NC, nc. GA, ec. TN, IN, and IA. [= F, K, Pa, Va, W, WV, Y, Z; = *P. trifolium* – C, G, RAB, S, orthographic variant]

*Tetrapanax* (K. Koch) K. Koch 1859 (Ricepaper-plant)

A monotypic genus, a robust herb or shrub, of China. References: Xiang & Lowry

\* ***Tetrapanax papyrifer*** (Hooker) K. Koch, Ricepaper-plant. Disturbed forests; native of Asia. [= *T. papyrifera* – K, WH3, orthographic variant]



## 413. APIACEAE Lindley 1836 or UMBELLIFERAE A.L. de Jussieu 1789 (Carrot Family) [in APIALES]

A family of about 445 genera and about 3540 species of herbs (rarely shrubs or trees), cosmopolitan, but especially north temperate. *Hydrocotyle* is more closely related to Araliaceae, and has been transferred there (Chandler & Plunkett 2004). References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC. [also see ARALIACEAE]

**Identification notes:** The Apiaceae is an easy family to recognize (with some exceptions). These are herbs, typically with a clasping petiole base and often a variously (and often highly) compound leaf, either 1-5× pinnately, palmately, pinnately-ternately, or ternately compound (less commonly simple or phyllodial). The inflorescence is typically a simple or compound umbel (sometimes subcapitate or truly modified into a head) with numerous small flowers. Subtending the inflorescence is (usually) an **involucre** of individual **bracts**. If the umbel is **compound**, **rays** support **umbellets**, each of which may be subtended by an **involucel** of individual **bractlets**. The ovary is 2-carpellate, with 2 styles at the summit, these often swollen at the base into a stylopodium capping the ovary. The fruit develops into 2 **mericarps**, united by their faces at the **commissure**; each mericarp may be terete, **flattened dorsally** (parallel to the commissure, the commissure therefore broad), or **flattened laterally** (perpendicular to the commissure, the commissure therefore narrow). Each mericarp has 5 primary **ribs**, one down the back (the **dorsal rib**), 2 near each edge near the commissure (the **lateral ribs** or **lateral wings**), and 2 in-between (the **intermediate ribs**). The ribs may be thin and filiform in ×-section, corky, or winged, and they (or the entire outer surface of the mericarp) may also be ornamented with hairs, spines, uncinat prickles, etc.

- 1 Principal leaves **either** all simple (though sometimes palmately or pinnately lobed) **or** those that are basally disposed simple (those on the upper stem sometimes compound) ..... **Key A**
- 1 Principal leaves all variously compound (small bracteal leaves on the upper stem sometimes reduced and simple).
- 2 Leaves 1-palmately or 1-pinnately compound (all leaflets attached to the summit of the petiole or to the primary inflorescence rachis).
- 3 Leaves 1-palmately compound, all of the 3-7 leaflets attached to the summit of the petiole ..... **Key B**

- 3 Leaves 1-pinnately compound, all of the 3-13 leaflets attached to a primary inflorescence rachis ..... **Key C**
- 2 Leaves 2-5× compound.
- 4 Leaves 2-4× pinnately or pinnately-ternately compound, the ultimate segments consisting of relatively few (usually < 25), discreet, typically broad (elliptic, ovate, or lanceolate) leaflets ..... **Key D**
- 4 Leaves 2-5× pinnately or pinnately-ternately decomposed, the ultimate segments **either** linear (and then flat or angled in ×-section) **or** broader, but then very many (> 50) and often imperfectly separated from one another ..... **Key E**

#### Key A – Apiaceae with simple leaves

- 1 Leaves linear, lanceolate, or oblanceolate, > 4× as long as wide.
- 2 Leaves phyllodial (hollow, septate, segmented); flowers white or purple; [plants of wetlands].
- 3 Umbels simple; leaves spatulate, broader towards the tip, often flattened in ×-section, rounded or obtuse at the apex ..... *Lilaeopsis*
- 3 Umbels compound; leaves tapering to a pointed tip, terete in ×-section.
- 4 Plants 1-11 dm tall, annuals, sometimes mat-forming and adventitiously perennial; fruits 1-3 mm long, with lateral ribs; rays 3-15 ..... *Harperella*
- 4 Plants 6-24 dm tall, perennials from rhizomes or tubers; fruits 4-9 mm long, with lateral wings; rays 5-20 ..... *Tiedemannia*
- 2 Leaves “normal” (flat, non-septate, continuous, and in some cases lobed, toothed, or spinose-margined); flowers blue, yellow, white, or whitish-green; [plants of wetlands or uplands].
- 5 Flowers borne in involucre heads; corolla blue or greenish-white ..... *Eryngium*
- 5 Flowers in compound umbels; corolla yellow or white.
- 6 Stem leaves similar to the basal, all simple; corollas yellow; [alien, of disturbed areas] ..... *Bupleurum*
- 6 Stem leaves palmately 3-5-foliolate with linear leaflets, differing from the simple basal leaves; corollas white; [native, of blackland prairies and associated disturbed areas, from AL and TN westward] ..... *Cynosciadium*
- 1 Leaves orbicular, ovate, or elliptic, < 4× as long as wide.
- 7 Leaves orbicular, as wide as or wider than long; base peltate or cordate.
- 8 Leaves leathery, with spinose margins; inflorescence a head; flowers blue; [rare introduction] ..... *Eryngium maritimum*
- 8 Leaves herbaceous or somewhat fleshy, toothed or lobed, but not spinose; inflorescence umbellate or verticillate; flowers white, greenish, or purplish; [collectively common and widespread].
- 9 Foliage and fruits (or ovaries) stellate-pubescent or glochidiate; leaves lobed, but otherwise entire; [rare alien] ..... *Bowlesia incana*
- 9 Foliage and fruits (or ovaries) glabrous; leaves toothed, sometimes also lobed; [common natives and aliens] ..... [see *Hydrocotyle*, in *ARALIACEAE*]
- 7 Leaves ovate or elliptic, 1.2-4× as wide as long; base cordate, peltate, or truncate.
- 10 Leaves perfoliate; flowers yellow; [rare aliens].
- 11 XXXX ..... *Bupleurum rotundifolium*
- 11 YYYY ..... *Smyrniurn perfoliatum*
- 10 Leaves cordate or truncate at the base; flowers white, green, yellow, blue, or purple;
- 12 Flowers greenish or blue; leaves all simple (sometimes stem leaves lobed); inflorescence a head or very congested (subcapitate) umbel; [plants of wetland situations, prostrate, creeping, or erect].
- 13 Inflorescence a very congested (subcapitate) umbel, with 4-9 flowers; leaves cordate at the base, long-petiolate, the petioles characteristically 2× as long as the leaf ..... *Centella asiatica*
- 13 Inflorescence a head, with > 20 flowers; leaves cuneate to truncate at the base, sessile to short petiolate, the petioles < 1× as long as the leaf (except *E. prostratum*) ..... *Eryngium*
- 12 Flowers yellow or purple; basal leaves simple, stem leaves usually compound; Inflorescence a compound umbel; [erect plants of upland situations].
- 14 Fruits (partly to fully mature) with thin-edged wings; flowers yellow or purple; central flower of each umbellet staminate and pedicelled; fruits all pedicelled in all umbellets ..... *Thaspium*
- 14 Fruits ribbed (with rounded, cordlike ribs), lacking thin-edged wings; flowers yellow; central flower of each umbellet either staminate and pedicelled, or pistillate and sessile; fruits all pedicelled in some umbellets (those with a staminate central flower), or the central fruit sessile in some umbellets (those with a pistillate central flower) ..... *Zizia*

#### Key B – Apiaceae with 1-palmate leaves

- 1 Leaflets narrowly lanceolate or linear, > 8× as long as wide, entire; umbels compound and regular, the rays and pedicels each of relatively uniform lengths; leaves 3-5-foliolate.
- 2 Fruit 2-3 mm long; leaves 1-5-foliolate; [of calcareous or rich moist to wet areas, AL and TN and westward] ..... *Cynosciadium*
- 2 Fruit 3-5 mm long; leaves 1-3-foliolate; [of saturated acid wetlands, of the FL Panhandle, e. GA, e. SC, e. NC, and e. VA] ..... *Oxypolis*
- 1 Leaflets ovate, obovate, broadly lanceolate, or broadly oblanceolate, 1-5× as long as wide, serrate or variously incised or cleft; umbels compound and irregular, the rays and/or pedicels of widely varying lengths; leaves 3-7-foliolate.
- 3 Rays 3-8, the involucre absent or inconspicuous; umbellets with 3-10 pedicellate perfect flowers; fruits linear-oblong, glabrous; leaves 3-foliolate, the lateral leaflets often 2-parted; corollas white ..... *Cryptotaenia*
- 3 Rays few, the involucre of prominent, broad, foliaceous bracts; umbellets with 3 sessile to subsessile or short-pedicellate perfect flowers and a variable number of pedicellate staminate flowers; fruits ovoid, obovoid, or subglobose, covered with uncinat bristles; leaves palmately 3-7-foliolate, the lateral sometimes 2-parted; corollas greenish-white, yellowish-green, or white ..... *Sanicula*

#### Key C – Apiaceae with 1-pinnate leaves

- 1 Larger leaves 20-50 cm wide, 3 (-5) foliolate, many of the leaflets deeply lobed into segments often > 10 cm wide; fruits 8-15 mm long, pubescent; petioles sheathing and also strongly dilated ..... *Heracleum*

- 1 Larger leaves 3-25 cm wide, 5-15 (or more) foliolate, the leaflets variously toothed, if also deeply lobed, the segments < 3 cm wide; fruits 1-7 mm wide; petioles sheathing, not dilated.
- 2 Leaflets entire or with a few teeth (rarely as many as 7 on each side), these usually near the midpoint of the leaflet; fruits 4-7 mm long; corolla white..... *Oxyopolis*
- 2 Leaflets rather finely toothed (and sometimes also deeply lobed), the teeth evenly disposed along the margins; fruits 1-6 mm long; corolla white or yellow.
- 3 Corolla yellow; fruits 5-6 mm long; longer rays in each compound umbel > 5 cm long ..... *Pastinaca*
- 3 Corolla white; fruits 1-5 mm long; longer rays in each compound umbel < 4 cm long.
- 4 Leaflets obtuse to broadly rounded, < 1.5× as long as wide; upper leaves often dramatically more dissected (i.e., bipinnate) and with narrower leaflets or segments than the basal and lower leaves; outer flowers of the umbel asymmetric, with the outer petals larger and often bifid (raylike); [plants of disturbed upland situations].
- 5 {XXXX} ..... *Coriandrum*
- 5 {YYYY} ..... *Pimpinella*
- 4 Leaflets acute to acuminate at the apex, > 1.5× as long as wide; upper leaves similar to the basal in shape and degree of dissection, smaller or with fewer leaflets if they differ at all; all flowers symmetric; [plants of wetlands].
- 6 Umbels sessile or subsessile; leaf margins crenate; highly dissected submersed leaves absent..... *Helosciadium*
- 6 Umbels on stout peduncles 4-10 cm long; leaf margins sharply serrate; highly dissected submersed leaves sometimes present ..... *Sium*

**Key D – Apiaceae with leaves 2-4× pinnately-ternately compound, the ultimate leaflets distinct and relatively broad**

- 1 Leaflets entire.
- 2 Leaflets linear (resembling winged rachises); corolla white..... *Falcaria*
- 2 Leaflets broad, elliptic, ovate, or obovate, sparingly lobed; corolla yellow ..... *Taenidia*
- 1 Leaflets variously serrate, dentate, and/or incised.
- 3 Plants in flower.
- 4 Corolla yellow, maroon, or pale creamy yellow.
- 5 Flowers yellow, maroon, or pale creamy-yellow; central flower of each umbellet staminate and pedicelled; fruits all pedicelled in all umbellets; developing fruits subterete to slightly dorsally compressed, several or all of the ribs with thin-edged wings ..... *Thaspium*
- 5 Flowers yellow; central flower of each umbellet either staminate and pedicelled, or pistillate and sessile; fruits all pedicelled in some umbellets (those with a staminate central flower), or the central fruit sessile in some umbellets (those with a pistillate central flower); developing fruits laterally compressed, all of the ribs rounded and cordlike ..... *Zizia*
- 4 Corolla white.
- 6 Ovary hispid or pubescent.
- 7 Rays 16-25; leaves somewhat coriaceous; leaflet bases often cuneate or obliquely truncate; [plants of dry habitats] ..... *Angelica*
- 7 Rays 3-5; leaves thin in texture; leaflet bases rounded, subcordate, or broadly cuneate; [plants of moist forests] ..... *Osmorhiza*
- 6 Ovary glabrous.
- 8 Plants 1-9 dm tall at maturity; [rarely naturalized aliens].
- 9 Ovary (and later the fruits) laterally compressed, not winged; [plants of uplands] ..... *Aegopodium*
- 9 Ovary (and later the fruits) terete, the ribs corky-winged; [plants of wetlands] ..... *Oenanthe*
- 8 Plants 6-18 dm tall at maturity; [collectively common and widespread natives].
- 10 Sheaths of the upper leaves dilated, > 1 cm wide when flattened; [plants of moist habitats, from GA northward in the Mountains, extending into adjacent provinces towards the northern edge of our area] ..... *Angelica*
- 10 Sheaths of the upper leaves not dilated, < 1 cm wide; [plants **either** of wetlands **or** of moist to dry forests].
- 11 Veins of the leaflets directed to the sinuses; leaflets mostly 2.5-5× as long as wide, acuminate at the tip; [of wetlands] ..... *Cicuta*
- 11 Veins of the leaflets directed to the tips of the teeth or lobes; leaflets mostly 1.3-1.8× as long as wide, acute to obtuse at the tip; [of moist to dry forests] ..... *Ligusticum*
- {Add to keylead 4b: *Ammi majus*, *Angelica dentata*, *Apium graveolens* var. *dulce*, *Cicuta bolanderi*, *Cicuta mexicana*, *Imperatoria ostruthium*, *Petroselinum crispum*}
- 3 Plants in fruit.
- 12 Fruit hispid or pubescent (regardless of winging).
- 13 Fruits 4-6 mm long, hispid across the surfaces; rays 16-25; leaves somewhat coriaceous; leaflet bases often cuneate or obliquely truncate; [plants of dry habitats] ..... *Angelica*
- 13 Fruits 18-24 mm long, oblanceolate or linear, appressed-pubescent on the ribs; rays 3-5; leaves thin in texture; leaflet bases rounded, subcordate, or broadly cuneate; [plants of moist forests] ..... *Osmorhiza*
- 12 Fruit glabrous (sometimes winged or prominently ribbed as well).
- 14 Fruits dorsally compressed (strongly to slightly) or subterete, either thin-winged or corky-winged.
- 15 Ribs very corky; fruits 2-3 mm long; [rare aquatic or semiaquatic alien] ..... *Oenanthe*
- 15 Ribs thin-winged; fruits 3-8 mm long; [common natives of moist to submesic forests].
- 16 Rays 12-30; fruits 4-8 mm long; plant 6-20 mm tall; sheaths of the upper leaves dilated, > 1 cm wide when flattened..... *Angelica*
- 16 Rays 5-10; fruits 3-6 mm long; plant 5-10 dm tall; sheaths of the upper leaves not dilated, < 1 cm wide..... *Thaspium*
- 14 Fruits laterally compressed, not winged (except thin-winged in *Ligusticum*).
- 17 Veins of the leaflets directed to the sinuses; leaflets mostly 2.5-5× as long as wide, acuminate at the tip; [of wetlands] ..... *Cicuta*
- 17 Veins of the leaflets **either** directed to the tips of the teeth or lobes, **or** reticulating extensively and becoming obscure before reaching the margin; leaflets mostly 1.3-1.8× as long as wide, acute to obtuse at the tip; [of moist to dry forests].
- 18 Leaflet venation palmate-ternate, each leaflet with 3 (-5) main veins from the base (the central vein then with pinnate secondary veins); plants from rhizomes ..... *Aegopodium*

- 18 Leaflet venation pinnate, each leaflet with a dominant central vein (it then with pinnate secondary veins); plants from a caudex, taproot, or cluster of fibrous or fleshy roots.
- 19 Lateral veins of the leaflet parallel and straight, clearly extending to the tip of each tooth; leaflet base often strongly oblique; leaflet margin entire in the lower ¼ to 1/3..... **Ligusticum**
- 19 Lateral veins of the leaflet arcing, reticulating and becoming obscure before reaching the leaflet margin; leaflet base symmetrical or slightly oblique; leaflet margin toothed to or very close to the base ..... **Zizia**

{Add to key 3b: *Ammi majus*, *Apium graveolens* var. *dulce*, *Imperatoria ostruthium*, *Petroselinum crispum*, }

### Key E

- 1 Ultimate leaf-segments linear to filiform, the margins parallel.
- 2 Corolla yellow; rays 15-40; plants 5-21 dm tall, annual, biennial, or perennial; [naturalized aromatic culinary herbs of upland situations].
- 3 Petiolar sheaths of the principal leaves 1-2.5 (-3) cm long; mericarps dorsally flattened, at least the lateral ribs thin-winged; fresh plants with dill odor; annual ..... **Anethum**
- 3 Petiolar sheaths of the principal leaves 3-10 cm long; mericarps subterete or slightly laterally flattened, the ribs not winged; fresh plants with fennel odor; biennial or perennial ..... **Foeniculum**
- 2 Corolla white; rays 5-20; plants 1-15 dm tall; annual; [native or naturalized herbs of upland or wetland situations].
- 4 Mericarps (and ovary) ornamented with pustules, spines, or sharp-pointed projections (in addition to the ribs)..... **Spermolepis**
- 4 Mericarps (and ovary) glabrous.
- 5 Umbels leaf-opposed; umbels simple to compound. .... **Cyclospermum**
- 5 Umbels terminal or on axillary branches; umbels compound..... **Ptilimnium**
- 1 Ultimate leaf segments flat, ovate, elliptic, lanceolate, or irregular, the margins not neatly parallel.
- 6 Plants perennial or biennial (annual in *Daucus pusillus*), 10-30 dm tall (or as short as 3 dm tall in *Daucus* and *Conioselinum*); rays 12-60 (or 5-25 in *Conioselinum*).
- 7 Leaves ¼-½× as wide as long; mericarps (and ovaries) bristled; mericarps 3-5 mm long; rays 10-60 (or more) ..... **Daucus**
- 7 Leaves ½-1× as long as wide; mericarps (and ovaries) glabrous; fruits either 4-6 mm or 2-2.5 mm long; rays 5-20.
- 8 Fruits 4-6 mm long; plant from a cluster of fleshy roots; [very rare plant of high elevation mafic seepage]..... **Conioselinum**
- 8 Fruits 2-2.5 mm long; plant from a thickened taproot; [collectively common plant of mostly disturbed areas]..... **Conium**
- 6 Plants annual (perennial in *Erigenia* and sometimes *Anthriscus*), 0.5-8 (-10) dm tall; rays 1-7 (or to as many as 12 in *Anthriscus* and *Torilis*).
- 9 Plants perennial from a globose tuber; flowering Feb-Mar; [of rich forests]..... **Erigenia**
- 9 Plants annual (or sometimes a short-lived perennial in *Anthriscus*) from fibrous roots; flowering Apr-Jun; [of rich forests and weedy situations].
- 10 Rays (1-) 3; mericarps 5.5-10 mm long, glabrous or pubescent with weak appressed hairs..... **Chaerophyllum**
- 10 Rays 3-12; mericarps 3-6 mm long, glabrous or densely bristled with hooked (uncinate) bristles.
- 11 Mericarps (and ovary) glabrous ..... **Anthriscus**
- 11 Mericarps (and ovary) densely beset with hooked (uncinate) bristles
- 12 Ribs of the mericarp obsolete; rays 3-5..... **Anthriscus**
- 12 Ribs of the mericarp prominent (paler than the intervals); rays 5-12..... **Torilis**

Add to key E: *Aethusa cynapium*, *Ammi majus*, *Ammi visnaga*, *Ammoselinum butleri*, *Ammoselinum popei*, *Atrama (Bifora) americanum*, *Bifora radians*, *Bifora testiculata*, *Carum carvi*, *Falcaria vulgaris*, *Oenanthe aquatic*, *Perideridia americana*, *Petroselinum crispum*, *Polytaenia nuttallii*, *Scandix pecten-veneris*, *Thaspium pinnatifidum*, *Thaspium species 1*, *Torilis nodosa*, *Trepocarpus aethusae*

### *Aegopodium* Linnaeus 1753 (Goutweed)

A genus of 5-7 species, perennial herbs, of temperate Eurasia. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* *Aegopodium podagraria* Linnaeus, Goutweed. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Aug; Jul-Sep. The cultivated forms encountered in our area are usually those with white-margined or variegated leaves. [= C, F, II, K, MC, Pa, Va; > *A. podagraria* var. *podagraria* – G, RAB; > *A. podagraria* var. *variegatum* L.H. Bailey – G, RAB]

### *Aethusa* Linnaeus 1753

A monotypic genus, an annual herb, of Europe, n. Africa, and w. Asia. References: Sell & Murrell (2009)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* *Aethusa cynapium* Linnaeus, Fool's-parsley. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Sep. Introduced and naturalized in ne. United States, at least as far south as se. PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993), DE, and Pocahontas County, WV. In Europe, several subspecies are often recognized; it is not well-understood how these entities relate to material naturalized in North America and for now we treat the species broadly. [= C, F, G, II, K, MC, Pa, WV; > *A. cynapium* ssp. *agrestis* (Wallroth) Dostál – Z; > *A. cynapium* ssp. *cynapium* – Z; > *A. cynapium* ssp. *gigantea* (Lejeune) P.D. Sell – Z; > *A. cynapium* ssp. *cynapioides* (M. Bieberstein) Arcangeli – Z]

*Ammi* Linnaeus 1753 (Bishop's-weed)

A genus of about 4-10 species, annual or biennial herbs, distributed in Mediterranean Europe. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

- 1 Lower leaves with elliptic to narrowly elliptic segments; fruits 1.5-2 mm long; rays 15-60, not rigid and thickened at maturity; bracts not strongly reflexed in fruit..... *A. majus*
- 1 Lower leaves with filiform segments; fruits 2-2.8 mm long; rays up to 150, rigid and thickened at maturity; bracts strongly reflexed in fruit.... *[A. visnaga]*

\* *Ammi majus* Linnaeus, Bullwort, Greater Ammi. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jun. [= K2, MC, RAB, S, WH3]

\* *Ammi visnaga* (Linnaeus) Lamarck, Bisnaga, Toothpick-plant. Dry sandy roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. May-Jun. [= K2, MC, RAB, S, WH3]

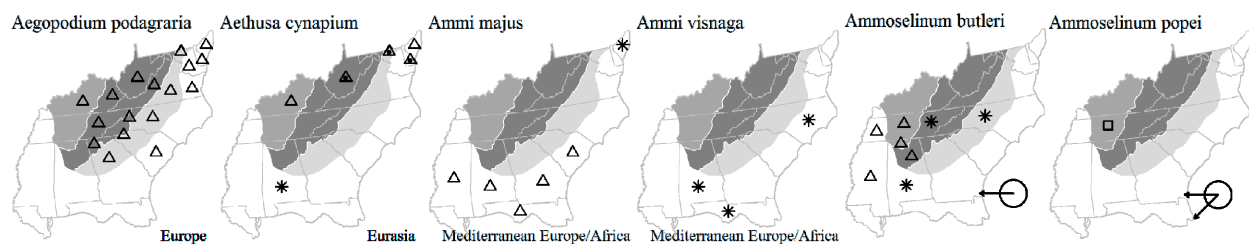
*Ammoselinum* Torrey & A. Gray 1855 (Sand-parsley)

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of sc. and sw. North America and temperate s. South America. References: Nesom (2012c)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

- 1 Umbels sessile (the rays arising directly from the leaf axil); fruit glabrous (or slightly roughened) ..... *A. butleri*
- 1 Umbels pedunculate; fruit roughened with well-developed teeth ..... *A. popei*

\* *Ammoselinum butleri* (Engelmann ex S. Watson) Coulter & Rose, Butler's Sand-Parsley. Lawns, disturbed places; native of sc. United States (MO and se. KS south through AR and OK to LA and TX). Mar-Apr. Boufford (1977) reports the naturalization of this diminutive midwestern umbel on a grassy, weed-covered slope in NC, and since reported from additional southeastern states, including MS (Bryson 1991) and AL (Keener 2007). [= GW, K, MC, Z]

*Ammoselinum popei* Torrey & A. Gray, Pope's Sand-parsley. Limestone barrens. KS, OK, TX, and NM south to ne. Mexico (Nuevo León); disjunct and apparently native in the Nashville Basin of c. TN. [= K, MC, Z]

*Anethum* Linnaeus 1753 (Dill)

A monotypic genus, an annual herb, apparently native to sw. Asia. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* *Anethum graveolens* Linnaeus, Dill, Dillweed. Roadsides, disturbed areas, abandoned garden plots; native of sw. Asia. Jun-Aug. [= C, F, G, II, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S]

*Angelica* Linnaeus 1753 (Angelica)

A genus of about 60-110 species, perennial herbs of the northern hemisphere. Recent analyses, such as by Liao et al. (2013), suggest that *Angelica* will be divided in the future, with North American species likely placed in a new genus. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC; Liao et al. (2013).

- 1 Larger leaflets 3-6 cm long, 1-2.5 cm wide, obtuse at the apex; umbels **either** densely pubescent **or** glabrous; ovary and fruit **either** pubescent **or** glabrous; [collectively widespread in our area, in dry to mesic habitats].
  - 2 Umbels glabrous; ovary and fruit glabrous; leaf segments coarsely toothed ..... *A. dentata*
  - 2 Umbels pubescent; ovary and fruit hispid; leaf segments finely toothed ..... *A. venenosa*
- 1 Larger leaflets 8-15 cm long, 4-8 cm wide, acute to acuminate at the apex; umbels glabrous or sparsely pubescent; ovary and fruit glabrous or sparsely pubescent; [restricted to the Mountains in our area, in mesic habitats]
  - 3 Leaflets acute, the margin hyaline and mostly glabrous; umbels with 20-45 umbellets ..... *A. atropurpurea*
  - 3 Leaflets acuminate, the margin ciliolate; umbels with 13-25 umbellets ..... *A. triquinata*

*Angelica atropurpurea* Linnaeus, Purple Angelica. Riverbanks, streambanks, moist roadsides. May-Jun; Jul-Aug. S. NL (Labrador) west to WI and MN, south to NL (Newfoundland), NS, DE, MD, WV, OH, IN, IL, and ne. IA (and in the mountains to ne. TN and w. NC – the NC occurrences have sometimes been speculated to be naturalized). [= C, G, II, K, MC, Pa, RAB, W; > *A. atropurpurea* var. *atropurpurea* – F]

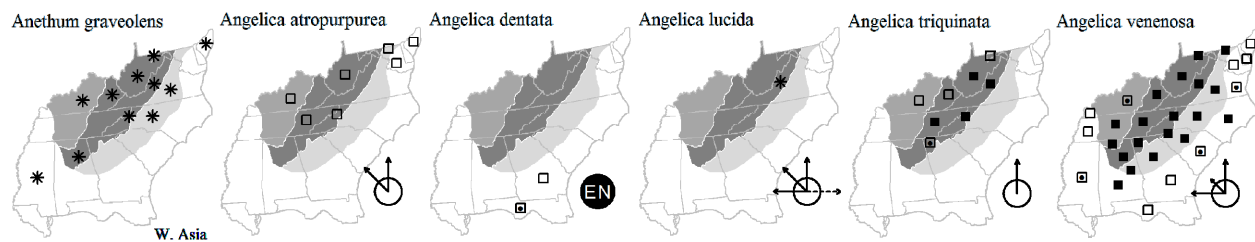


***Angelica dentata*** (Chapman) Coulter & Rose, Sandhill Angelica. Sandhills, flatwoods. Sw. GA, sc. GA, and e. Panhandle FL. [= K, MC, S, WH3]

\* ***Angelica lucida*** Linnaeus, Seacoast Angelica. Native to n. North America. Reported by Harvill et al. (1992) for Warren County, VA; more information is needed to substantiate this surprising record, presumably from cultivation. [= C, G, K, MC; = *Coelopleurum lucidum* (Linnaeus) Fernald – F] {not keyed; rejected as a component of our flora}

***Angelica triquinata*** Michaux, Mountain Angelica, Appalachian Angelica. Mesic forests at moderate to high elevations, grassy balds, brookbanks. Aug-Sep; Sep-Oct. PA south to sw. NC, se. TN, and n. GA, a Southern and Central Appalachian endemic. The nectar is very attractive, but apparently strongly intoxicating, to yellow jackets and hornets; on the grassy balds of Roan Mountain one can see thousands of umbels of *Angelica* densely coated by lethargic bees. [= C, F, G, K, MC, Pa, RAB, Va, W; ? *A. curtisii* Buckley – S]

***Angelica venenosa*** (Greenway) Fernald, Hairy Angelica, Deadly Angelica. Dry forests and woodlands, woodland borders, longleaf pine sandhills, hammocks, prairies. May-Aug; Jul-Sep. MA west to MN, south to Panhandle FL, MS, and AR. Populations of this species in dry sandhill communities in the Fall Line Sandhills have a number of peculiar features: basal leaves often borne appressed against the ground, small leaflets, coarse and more equilateral toothing of the leaflets. These populations may be worthy of taxonomic recognition; they need further study. [= C, F, G, Il, K, MC, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; = *A. villosa* (Walter) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg – S]



### ***Anthriscus*** Persoon 1814 (Chervil)

A genus of about 10-20 species, herbs, of Eurasia and mountains of Africa. References: Spalik (1996)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

- 1 Fruit ovoid, 2.9-3.2 mm long, hispid with hooked hairs; [section *Anthriscus*] ..... [*A. caucalis*]
- 1 Fruit lanceolate or linear, 6-10 mm long, glabrous.
  - 2 Beak of fruit (1-) 2-4 mm long, well-differentiated from the body; plant an annual; umbel rays pubescent; [section *Anthriscus*] ..... [*A. cerefolium*]
  - 2 Beak of fruit ca. 1 mm long, scarcely differentiated from the body; plant a perennial; umbel rays glabrous (or nearly so); [section *Cacosciadium*] ..... *A. sylvestris* ssp. *syvestris*

\* ***Anthriscus caucalis*** Bieberstein, Bur Chervil, Bur-parsley. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. Apr-May; May-Jun. First reported for South Carolina by Hill & Horn (1997) and for GA (Carter, Baker, & Morris 2009). [= C, Il, K, Va, Z; = *A. scandicina* Mansfeld – F, G, MC, RAB, illegitimate name and orthographic variant; = *A. scandicus* Mansfeld]

\* ***Anthriscus cerefolium*** (Linnaeus) Hoffmann, Garden Chervil. Cultivated in gardens, sometimes persistent or escaped; native of western Mediterranean Europe. May-Jul. [= C, F, G, Il, K, MC, Z]

\* ***Anthriscus sylvestris*** (Linnaeus) Hoffmann ssp. *syvestris*, Wild Chervil, Cow-parsley. Moist disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jul. This species has also been reported from the NC-TN state line, on Roan Mountain (Mellichamp, Matthews, & Smithka 1987, 1988); the population is actually entirely in TN. Reported for Watauga, Ashe, and Alleghany counties, NC (Poindexter, Weakley, & Denslow 2011). [= Z; < *A. sylvestris* – C, F, G, Il, K, MC, Pa]

### ***Apium*** Linnaeus 1753 (Celery)

A genus of about 20 species, herbs, of temperate and subtropical regions, mainly Southern Hemisphere. References: Ronse et al. (2010)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

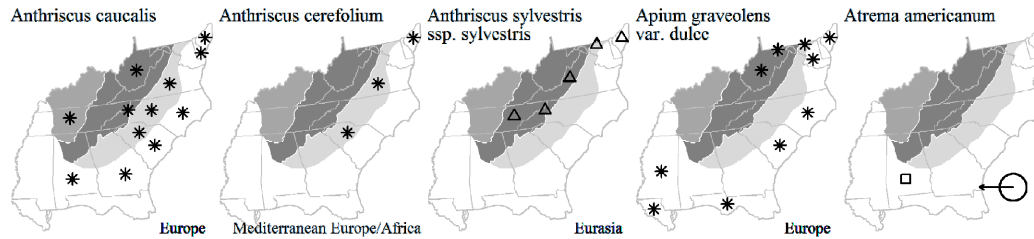
- 1 Involucel absent; fresh plant smelling of celery; stem solid ..... *A. graveolens* var. *dulce*
- 1 Involucel present; fresh plant not smelling of celery; stem hollow ..... [*Helosciadium nodiflorum*]

\* ***Apium graveolens*** Linnaeus var. *dulce* (P. Miller) A.P. de Candolle, Celery. Disturbed areas, escaped or persisting from cultivation; native of Europe. Jun-Jul; Jul-Aug. [= K; < *A. graveolens* Linnaeus – C, F, G, MC, RAB, WH3, WV; < *Celeri graveolens* (Linnaeus) Britton – S; = *A. graveolens* ssp. *dulce* (P. Miller) Bertoloni]

### ***Atrema*** A.P. de Candolle 1829 (American Bishop)

A monotypic genus, a perennial herb, endemic to sc. United States. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

***Atrema americanum*** A.P. de Candolle, Prairie Bishop. Blackland prairies. Apr-Jun. AR and OK south to s. TX; disjunct in AL. [= FNA; = *Bifora americana* (A.P. de Candolle) Benth & Hooker f. – K1, K2, MC] {not yet keyed}



***Bifora* Hoffmann 1816 (Bishop)**

A genus of 2-6 species, annual herbs, of Mediterranean Europe and , w. Asia (Caucasus). References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

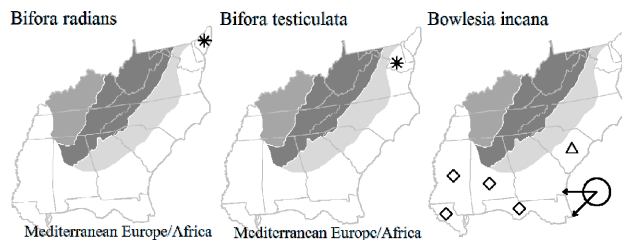
\* ***Bifora radians*** Bieberstein. Ballast around old ports; native of Mediterranean Europe, Asia Minor, and the Caucasus. Reported for NJ. [= FNA, K1, K2, MC] {probably not naturalized; not keyed}

\* ***Bifora testiculata*** (Linnaeus) Sprengel. Chrome ore piles, presumably only a waif; native of Mediterranean Europe. Reported for MD (Reed 1964). [= FNA, K1, K2] {probably not naturalized; not keyed}

***Bowlesia* Ruiz & Pavón 1794 (Bowlesia)**

A genus of ca. 15 species, herbs, of South America. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* ***Bowlesia incana*** Ruiz & Pavón. Open wet hammocks and bottomlands, suburban woodlands; native of South America. [= GW, K, MC, WH3; = *Bowlesia septentrionalis* Coulter & Rose – S]



***Bupleurum* Linnaeus 1753 (Hare's-ear, Thoroughwax)**

A genus of about 190 species, herbs and shrubs, primarily Eurasian. References: Snogerup & Snogerup (2001)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

- 1 Upper leaves linear, sessile; [section *Aristata*].
  - 2 Bractlets (1/5-) 1/4-3/4 as wide as long, enclosing buds and fruits before and after anthesis, ± scarious or shining at anthesis; [section *Aristata*, subsection *Aristata*] .....[*B. odontites*]
  - 2 Bractlets 1/10-1/4 as wide as long, not enclosing buds or fruits, herbaceous; [section *Aristata*, subsection *Juncea*]..... ***B. virgatum***
- 1 Upper leaves ovate, perfoliate; [section *Bupleurum*]
  - 3 Fruit surface smooth; main cauline leaves mostly 1.5-2.5× as long as wide..... ***B. rotundifolium***
  - 3 Fruit surface tuberculate to reticulate; main cauline leaves mostly 2-5× as long as wide
    - 4 Fruit 2.2-3.1 mm long, irregularly tuberculate; stylopodium 0.8-1.1 mm long; main cauline leaves 3.5-5× as long as wide.....[*B. lancifolium*]
    - 4 Fruit 3.7-4.7 mm long, reticulate; stylopodium 1.2-1.5 mm long; main cauline leaves 2-3.5× as long as wide.....[*B. subovatum*]

\* ***Bupleurum lancifolium*** Hornemann. *B. lancifolium* as treated by K2 and WH3 apparently includes that species as well as *B. subovatum* Link ex Sprengel, both recognized at species rank by Snogerup & Snogerup (2001); the records appear to be of *B. subovatum*. [= Z; < *B. lancifolium* – K2, WH3] {not mapped; rejected}

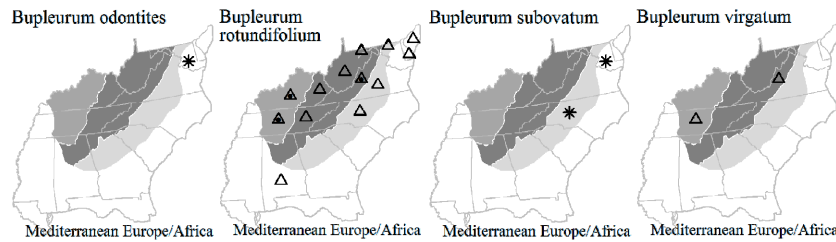
\* ***Bupleurum odontites*** Linnaeus. Reported as a waif for MD by Shetler & Orli (2000) and Reed (1964). [= K, Z; > *B. fontanesii* Guss. ex Carel – C, G, MC]

\* ***Bupleurum rotundifolium*** Linnaeus, Hare's-ear, Thoroughwax. Lawns, disturbed areas, preferring calcareous substrates; native of Eurasia. May-Jul. [= C, F, G, II, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, Z]

\* ***Bupleurum subovatum*** Link ex Sprengel. Reported as a waif for MD by Shetler & Orli (2000) and, as *B. protractum*, by Reed (1964). [= Z; < *B. lancifolium* – K2, WH3; > *B. protractum* Hoffmansegg & Link]

\* ***Bupleurum virgatum*** Cavanilles. Disturbed areas over limestone; native of sw. Mediterranean Europe. Well-established in a few places in our region, over limestone, in w. VA and also reported for c. TN, as *B. gerardii* (Neves, Weakley, & Cox 2009).

[= Z; ? *B. fontanesii* Gussone – C, G, MC, apparently misapplied; < *B. gerardii* Allioni – K2, Va; < *B. odontites* Linnaeus – K1, apparently misapplied; > *B. virgatum* Cavanilles – Z]



***Carum* Linnaeus 1753 (Caraway)**

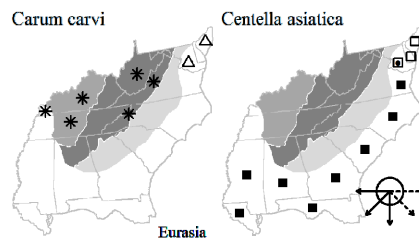
A genus of about 30 species, temperate. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* ***Carum carvi*** Linnaeus, Caraway. Disturbed areas, roadsides; native of Eurasia. May-Jun. [= C, F, G, Il, K, MC, Pa, RAB, WV]

***Centella* Linnaeus 1764 (Centella, Coinleaf)**

A genus of about 40 species, of warm temperate and tropical regions, centered in s. Africa. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

***Centella asiatica*** (Linnaeus) Urban, Centella, Coinleaf. Savannas, pondshores, ditches, and a wide variety of other moist to wet habitats. Jun-Aug; Jul-Sep. S. NJ and DE south to s. FL, west to s. TX; West Indies, Mexico, Central America; Asia. [= FNA, GW, RAB, WH3; > *C. erecta* (Linnaeus f.) Fernald – C, F, G, K, MC, Va; > *C. repanda* (Persoon) Small – S]



***Chaerophyllum* Linnaeus 1753 (Chervil)**

A genus of about 35 species, herbs, of north temperate areas. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

- 1 Ribs of fruit broad, the intervals between the ribs much narrower than the ribs; pedicels somewhat club-shaped; stem and leaf surfaces mostly pilose..... ***C. tainturieri***
- 1 Ribs of fruit narrow, the intervals between the ribs equal to or wider than the ribs; pedicels mostly uniform in shape; stem and leaf surfaces essentially glabrous.
  - 2 Fruit glabrous, 6-10 mm long, 1.5-2 mm broad ..... ***C. procumbens* var. *procumbens***
  - 2 Fruit densely puberulent, 4.5-6.5 mm long, 2-2.5 mm broad ..... ***C. procumbens* var. *shortii***

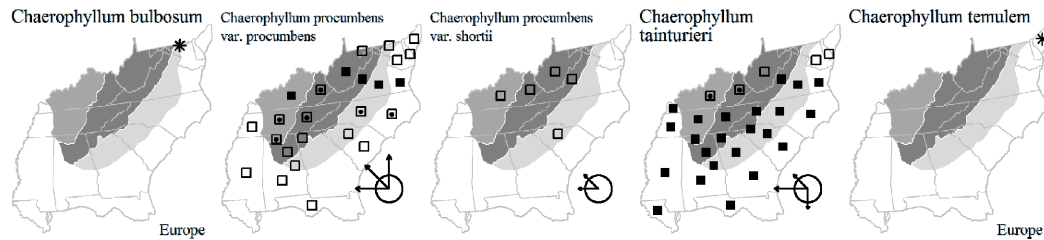
\* ***Chaerophyllum bulbosum*** Linnaeus, Parsnip Chervil. Waif in DC; native of Europe. [= C, G, K, MC] {not keyed; not mapped}

***Chaerophyllum procumbens*** (Linnaeus) Crantz var. ***procumbens***, Common Spreading Chervil. Alluvial forests. Late Mar-Apr; Apr-May. NY and s. ON to MI, s. WI, and e. NE, south to GA, n. peninsular FL (Alachua County), AR, and OK. [= C, F, G, Il, K, MC, RAB, Va; < *C. procumbens* – GW, Pa, W, WH3; = *C. procumbens* – S]

***Chaerophyllum procumbens*** (Linnaeus) Crantz var. ***shortii*** Torrey & A. Gray, Short's Spreading Chervil. Nutrient-rich mountain forests, alluvial forests. Mar-Apr. W. PA west to IN, south to SC, TN, and LA. The validity of this variety needs additional study. [= C, F, G, Il, K, MC, RAB, Va; < *C. procumbens* – GW, Pa, W; = *C. shortii* (Torrey & A. Gray Bush – S)]

***Chaerophyllum tainturieri*** Hooker, Southern Chervil. Roadsides, disturbed areas, fields. Mar-Apr; Apr-May. MD west to NE, south to c. peninsular FL, TX, and AZ. Var. *tainturieri* (with fruits glabrous) and var. *dasyacarpum* (with fruits pubescent) are sometimes distinguished (see synonymy). They have largely overlapping distributions, and seem unlikely to warrant taxonomic status, but need additional study. *C. texanum* Coulter & Rose is reported as a native in the Nashville Basin of TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997); it is usually now included in *C. tainturieri* (var. *tainturieri*). [= C, GW, Il, K2, RAB, Va, W, WH3; > *C. tainturieri* var. *tainturieri* – K1; > *C. tainturieri* var. *tainturieri* – F, G, MC; > *C. tainturieri* var. *floridanum* Coulter & Rose – F; > *C. texanum* Coulter & Rose – F, G, MC; > *C. tainturieri* – S, orthographic variant; > *C. floridanum* (Coulter & Rose) Bush – S; > *C. tainturieri* var. *dasyacarpum* Hooker ex S. Watson – K1, MC; > *C. dasyacarpum* (Hooker ex S. Watson) Nuttall ex Small – S]

\* ***Chaerophyllum temulem*** Linnaeus, Rough Chervil. Native of Europe; introduced as a waif south to PA and NJ (Kartesz 1999). [= C, G, K, MC] {not keyed; not mapped}



**Cicuta** Linnaeus 1753 (Water-hemlock)

A genus of 8 species, herbs, north temperate in distribution. References: Mulligan (1980)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                       |                     |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 | Flowers usually aborting (if present, the fruits 1.5-2 mm long); axils of upper leaves bearing clusters of bulbils; leaflets with narrowly linear segments, usually < 5 mm wide ..... | <b>C. bulbifera</b> |
| 1 | Flowers usually forming mature fruits 2-4 mm long; axils of leaves not bearing bulbils; leaflets lanceolate, usually > 6 mm wide.                                                     |                     |
| 2 | Lateral ribs of the commissure flush against one another; leaflets lanceolate, 0.6-3 cm wide .....                                                                                    | <b>C. maculata</b>  |
| 2 | Lateral ribs of the commissure separated by a groove; leaflets ovate, up to 3.5-5 cm wide .....                                                                                       | <b>C. mexicana</b>  |

**Cicuta bulbifera** Linnaeus, Bulb-bearing Water-hemlock. Marshes and swamps. Jul-Sep. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to MD, n. VA (?), OH, KY, IN, IL, IA, NE, MT, ID, and OR; disjunct (perhaps introduced only) in NC and FL. [= C, F, G, IL, K, MC, Pa, Va, Z]

**Cicuta maculata** Linnaeus, Water-hemlock. Marshes, bogs, seepages, ditches, swamp forests. May-Aug; Jul-Sep. NS west to AK, south to FL, CA, and Mexico. Two other varieties are more northern or western: var. *victorinii* (Fernald) Boivin of QC and var. *angustifolia* Hooker of western North America. All parts of the plant, especially the tubers, are dangerously poisonous. [= GW, IL, MC, RAB, W; = *C. maculata* var. *maculata* – Va; < *C. maculata* var. *maculata* – C, F, G, Pa (also see var. *bolanderi*); < *C. maculata* var. *maculata* – K, Z (also see *C. mexicana*); < *C. maculata* – WH3]

**Cicuta mexicana** Coulter & Rose, Southern Water-hemlock. Marshes, bogs, seepages, ditches, swamp forests, floating vegetation mats. May-Aug; Jul-Sep. Se. VA (GW), south to FL, and west to TX, south into Mexico (more inland records in our area and westward are of uncertain disposition). Though not recognized by Mulligan (1980), this taxon appears to warrant taxonomic recognition. It is a generally coarser plant than *C. maculata*. [= GW, MC, RAB; = *C. maculata* var. *curtissii* (Coulter & Rose) Fernald – F, G; < *C. maculata* var. *maculata* – K, Z; = *C. curtissii* Coulter & Rose – S; < *C. maculata* – WH3]

**Conioselinum** Hoffmann 1819 (Hemlock-parsley)

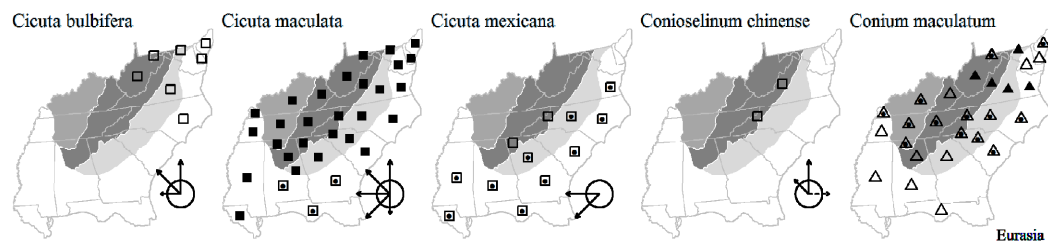
A genus of about 10 species, herbs, north temperate in distribution. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

**Conioselinum chinense** (Linnaeus) Britton, Sterns, & Poggenburg, Hemlock-parsley. Nutrient-rich seepage over cliffs and through boulderfields, at high elevations, known from seepage over cliffs and through boulderfields at about 1500 m on the north slope of Grandfather Mountain (Avery County, NC), and from a north-facing greenstone cliff-top seep at 1150 m on Stony Man, Page County (VA). Jul-Sep. The specific epithet is a misnomer; the species is native to n. North America (the specific epithet a misnomer): south to PA, IN, IA, and NB, and disjunct in VA and NC) and ne. Asia (e. Siberia), but not found in China (the epithet a mistake based on confusion between "Genesee," New York, and "Chinensem"). The single NC population was first discovered in 1842 by Asa Gray and John Carey, and not seen again until 1989. The VA population was first reported by Fleming & Ludwig (1996). The report of the species from Roan Mountain was found to be in error; see *Anthriscus* (Mellichamp, Matthews, & Smithka 1987, 1988). [= C, F, G, IL, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W]

**Conium** Linnaeus 1753 (Poison-hemlock)

A genus of 6 species, herbs, north temperate and s. African in distribution. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* **Conium maculatum** Linnaeus, Poison-hemlock. Ditches, roadsides, streambanks, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. All parts of the plant are highly toxic if ingested, causing respiratory failure in humans and other mammals. [= C, F, GW, IL, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV]



***Coriandrum* Linnaeus 1753 (Coriander, Cilantro)**

A genus of 3 species, herbs, sw. Asian in distribution. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* ***Coriandrum sativum*** Linnaeus, Coriander, Cilantro, Mexican-parsley, Chinese-parsley. Disturbed areas, cultivated in gardens, sometimes persisting or escaped; native of Eurasia. Jun-Jul. [= C, F, G, II, K, MC, RAB, S, WH3]

***Cryptotaenia* A.P. de Candolle 1829 (Honestwort)**

A genus of 4 species, herbs, in north temperate areas. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Mathias & Constance=MC.

***Cryptotaenia canadensis*** (Linnaeus) A.P. de Candolle, Honestwort. Moist and nutrient-rich forests (alluvial, bottomland, slope, and cove forests). May-Jun; Jun-Aug. NB and QC to MB, south to e. GA, sw. GA, Panhandle FL, AL, and TX. Closely related to *C. japonica* Hasskarl, which has sometimes been subsumed within it. [= F, FNA, GW, II, K1, K2, MC, Pa, RAB, Va, WH3, WV; < *C. canadensis* – C, G; = *Deringa canadensis* (Linnaeus) Kuntze – S]

***Cyclospermum* Lagasca y Segura 1821 (Marsh-parsley)**

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of tropical and warm temperate America. Only distantly related to *Apium* and warranting generic status (Ronse et al. 2010). References: Ronse et al. (2010)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

***Cyclospermum leptophyllum*** (Persoon) Sprague ex Britton & Wilson, Marsh-parsley. Freshwater marshes, disturbed areas, roadside ditches. Apr-early Jun; Jun-Jul. Widespread in se. North America, from NC and OK south into tropical America. [= K, Va, WH3, Z; = *Apium leptophyllum* (Persoon) F. Mueller ex Benth – C, G, GW, II, MC, RAB; = *Cyclospermum leptophyllum*, orthographic variant; ? *Cyclospermum ammi* Lagasca y Segura – S]

***Cynosciadium* A.P. de Candolle 1829**

A genus of 2 species, of sc. North America. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

***Cynosciadium digitatum*** A.P. de Candolle. Swampy forests, other wet places, ditches, blackland prairies. May-Jun. IL, sw. TN (Shelby County), and AL west to OK and TX. [= C, F, G, GW, II, K, MC, S]

***Daucus* Linnaeus 1753 (Wild Carrot, Queen-Anne's-lace)**

A genus of about 22-25 species, herbs, of temperate and tropical areas, primarily Old World. Spooner et al. (2013) suggest a slightly broader circumscription of the genus. Our two species, the European *D. carota* (2n=18) and the native *D. pusillus* (2n=22) are in the two separate clades within the genus (Spooner et al. 2013). References: Arbizu et al. (2014)=Y; Spooner et al. (2013)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

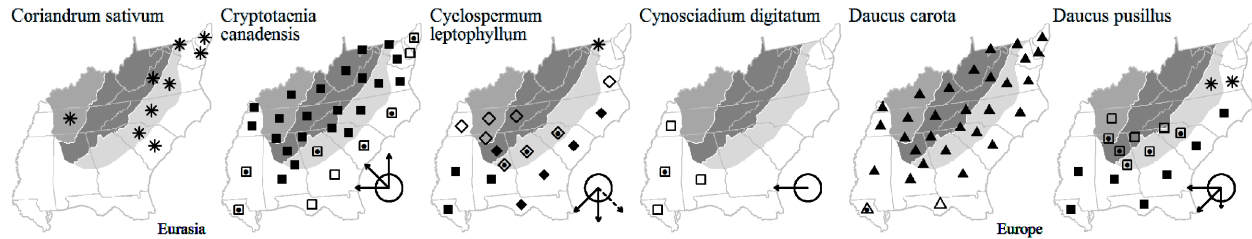
- 1 Involucral bracts scarious-margined, spreading or reflexed in fruit; spines of fruit not prominently barbed apically; umbel rays 10-65 mm long (at least some in a given inflorescence usually exceeding 3 cm); umbellets (10-) 20-numerous flowered; central flower of the umbel usually dark purple; plant a freely-branched biennial.....***D. carota***
- 1 Involucral bracts not scarious-margined, appressed-ascending in fruit; spines of fruit prominently barbed apically; umbel rays 5-26 mm long; umbellets 5-12 flowered; central flower of the umbel white; plant an unbranched (or rarely few-branched) annual ..... ***D. pusillus***

\* ***Daucus carota*** Linnaeus, Queen-Anne's-Lace, Carrot, Wild Carrot. Pastures, fields, roadsides, waste places; native of Europe. May-Sep. The cultivated carrot is a form with a fleshy taproot rich in carotene; the familiar field weed has a "caroty" flavor, but the root is woody and tan in color. Spooner et al. (2013) and Arbizu et al. (2014) found little support for the taxonomic recognition of the various subspecies sometimes used within *D. carota*. [= C, F, G, II, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Y, Z]

***Daucus pusillus*** Michaux, American Queen-Anne's-lace. Pastures, fields, roadsides, waste places. Apr-May; May-Jun. This native relative of *D. carota* is smaller and less branched. Widespread in Southeastern United States, north to NC and MO.



It should be expected in the lower Piedmont of NC and in the Coastal Plain of se. VA, which it closely approaches. Robert Wright has collected this species as a waif in Henrico County, VA (R. Wright, 2002, pers. comm.). [= C, F, G, II, K, MC, RAB, S, W, WH3, Y, Z]



*Erigenia* Nuttall 1818 (Harbinger-of-spring, Pepper-and-salt)

A monotypic genus, an herb of e. North America. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Buddell & Thieret (1985)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

*Erigenia bulbosa* (Michaux) Nuttall, Harbinger-of-spring, Pepper-and-salt, *Erigenia*. Mesic, nutrient-rich forests, either over calcareous substrate or on very rich alluvial deposits (such as riverbanks). (Jan-) Feb-May. S. PA, w. NY, s. ON, c. MI, and se. WI south to MD, DC, c. VA, w. VA, nc. NC, w. NC, e. TN, nw. GA, c. AL, n. MS, sw. AR, and se. KS (almost entirely west of the Blue Ridge). Rodgers (1950) states "reported in mtns. of N.C. by Kephart and Hyams;" now documented from both the nc. Piedmont and the w. MD, DC, Mountains. See Buddell & Thieret (1985) for a very interesting and entertaining account of this plant. [= C, F, G, II, K, MC, Pa, RAB (excluded), S, Va, W, WV, Z]

*Eryngium* Linnaeus 1753 (*Eryngo*)

A genus of about 250 species, herbs, tropical and temperate. References: Bell (1963)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC; Calviño, Martínez, & Downie (2008, 2010); Calviño & Downie (2007).

- 1 Leaves thickly coriaceous, palmately lobed, the lobes and teeth tipped with stout spines; [subgenus *Eryngium*] ..... *E. maritimum*
- 1 Leaves thin, fleshy, or subcoriaceous, entire, toothed, palmately lobed, or pinnately incised, the teeth or lobes (if present) unarmed or with weak spines.
  - 2 Inflorescence unbranched, the heads solitary on peduncles from the leaf axils of the prostrate to erect stem; [subgenus *Monocotyloidea*].
    - 3 Leaves pinnately lobed or dissected..... *E. divaricatum*
    - 3 Leaves entire, irregularly toothed (rarely with some irregular lobing).
      - 4 Heads subglobose or hemispherical when fully developed, about as wide as long; bracts subtending the head barely extending beyond the base of the head; main stems leaves linear, narrowly elliptic, narrowly oblanceolate, sometime tricuspid apically ..... *E. baldwinii*
      - 4 Heads cylindrical, longer than wide; bracts subtending the head longer than the radius of the head, thus extending conspicuously beyond the base of the head; main stem leaves elliptic, broader than above..... *E. prostratum*
  - 2 Inflorescence branched, the heads in a cyme borne terminally on the erect stem.
    - 5 Basal and cauline leaves (all, or at least many of the cauline) definitely deeply lobed into 3 or more divisions, < 10 cm long.
      - 6 Heads blue; basal leaves serrate but not divided; [subgenus *Monocotyloidea*]..... *E. hookeri*
      - 6 Heads greenish; basal leaves pinnately or pinnately ternately divided.
        - 7 Plants slender, not fleshy, green; basal and cauline leaves 2-6 cm long, 3-5 (-7) pinnately parted; heads 5-8 mm in diameter; [native species of dry pinelands of the Coastal Plain of e. GA, s. AL, and FL]; [subgenus *Monocotyloidea*] ..... *E. aromaticum*
        - 7 Plants stout, fleshy, usually glaucescent; basal leaves 10-25 cm long and wide, pinnately or pinnate-ternately divided into > 7 segments, the cauline leaves similar but reduced in size and number of divisions; heads 10-15 mm in diameter; [rare ballast waif of disturbed ground]; [subgenus *Eryngium*] ..... *E. campestre*
    - 5 Basal and cauline leaves unlobed (except sometimes the uppermost; note that bracts in the inflorescence are often lobed), 3-100 cm long; [subgenus *Monocotyloidea*].
      - 8 Blades of basal and lower cauline leaves 3-7 (-10) cm long, acute to obtuse apically, cordate to truncate basally, with a length/width ratio of 1.5-3 (-6) ..... *E. integrifolium*
      - 8 Blades of basal and lower cauline leaves 10-100 cm long, acuminate to acute apically, clasping basally, with a length/width ratio of 5-50.
        - 9 Leaves with primary veins pinnate-reticulate, with or without marginal bristles; flowers blue.
          - 10 Styles 3.0-3.5 mm long at maturity, scarcely exceeding the bractlets (which subtend each flower); heads subglobose to hemispherical, 6-12 mm in diameter; middle cusp of the bractlets elongate, distinctly longer than the lateral cusps ..... *E. aquaticum* var. *aquaticum*
          - 10 Styles 4.0-6.0 mm long at maturity, exceeding the bractlets; heads globose, 9-15 mm in diameter; middle cusp of the bractlets about equal in length to the lateral cusps ..... *E. aquaticum* var. *ravenelii*
        - 9 Leaves with primary veins parallel, with marginal bristles; flowers greenish-white.
          - 11 Larger leaves < 1.5 cm wide; marginal bristles in fascicles of 1-3 (-4), those on the lower portion of the leaf usually in fascicles of 2-3 ..... *E. yuccifolium* var. *synchaetum*
          - 11 Larger leaves > 1.5 cm wide; marginal bristles of leaves solitary
            - 12 Plant green; marginal bristles triangular (broadened at the base); flowering late..... *E. yuccifolium* var. *1*

- 12 Plant glaucous; marginal bristles acicular; flowering early ..... *E. yuccifolium* var. *yuccifolium*

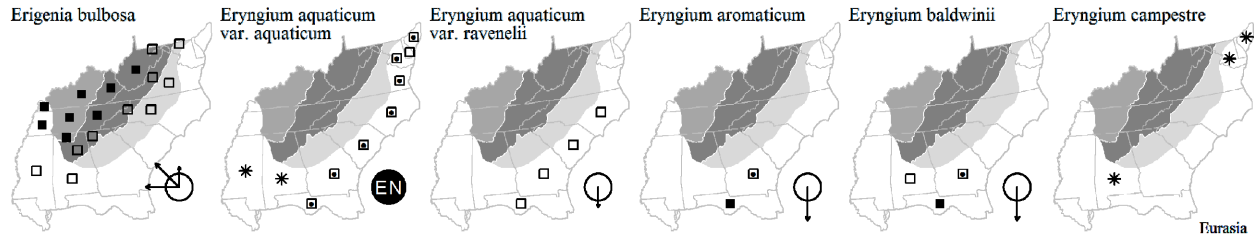
*Eryngium aquaticum* Linnaeus var. *aquaticum*, Marsh Eryngo. Tidal freshwater to brackish marshes. Jul-Sep. NJ to ne. FL along the Atlantic coast, mostly in brackish marshes. [= K, MC, RAB, Va, Z; < *E. aquaticum* – C, F, G, GW, Pa, WH3; = *E. virginianum* Lamarck – S]

*Eryngium aquaticum* Linnaeus var. *ravenelii* (A. Gray) Mathias & Constance, Ravenel's Eryngo. Wet savannas, mostly or entirely over calcareous substrate. Jul-Sep. Se. NC (Onslow and Pender counties) south to sw. GA and n. FL. McMillan (2003) suggests that it may warrant specific status distinct from *E. aquaticum*. [= K, MC, RAB, Z; < *E. aquaticum* – GW, WH3; = *E. ravenelii* A. Gray – S]

*Eryngium aromaticum* Baldwin, Fragrant Eryngo. Dry pinelands. E. GA west to s. AL, south to s. FL. [= K, MC, S, WH3, Z]

*Eryngium baldwinii* Sprengel. Pinelands, temporary pools, ditches, other moist to wet sites. S. GA and s. AL south to s. FL. [= GW, K, S, WH3, Z; = *E. baldwinii* – MC, orthographic variant]

\* *Eryngium campestre* Linnaeus, Field Eryngo. Ballast waif around ports, in AL (Mobile), MD, and NJ (Z; Kartesz 1999); native of Eurasia. [= K, MC, Z]



\* *Eryngium divaricatum* Hooker & Arnott. Disturbed areas, introduced on ballast at old port towns (Wilmington, NC; Pensacola, FL); native of South America. Jul-Oct. Not seen in recent years and probably not persistent. [= K, MC, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

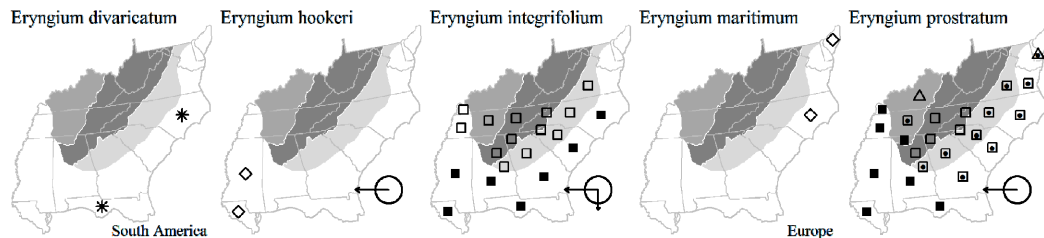
\* *Eryngium foetidum* Linnaeus, Spiritweed. Listed by Kartesz (1999) as introduced in GA and FL, but the only reports are very early and anecdotal, and the species was excluded from the North American flora by Coulter & Rose (1900), with no subsequent documentation that would change that conclusion. Native of Mexico, Central America, South America, and West Indies. [= K, MC] {excluded; not keyed}

\*? *Eryngium hookeri* Walpers. Ditches, other wet areas. MS and AR west to OK and TX, perhaps recently adventive in the eastward portions of that distribution, not credited as occurring east of TX in Matthias & Constance (1945). [= K, MC]

*Eryngium integrifolium* Walter, Savanna Eryngo. Savannas, pine flatwoods, seepages, other moist, nutrient-poor places. Aug-Oct. Se. VA (Greensville County) (Belden et al. 2004) and e. NC south to ne. FL and Panhandle FL, west to OK and TX, inland in c. TN. [= K, MC, RAB, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *E. integrifolium* – S; > *E. ludovicianum* Morong – S]

\*? *Eryngium maritimum* Linnaeus, Sea Holly. Ocean and soundside dunes; presumably native of Europe. Jul. [= C, G, K, MC, RAB, Z]

*Eryngium prostratum* Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle, Creeping Eryngo, Spreading Eryngo. Floodplain forests, bogs, pond margins, moist ditches and lawns, other moist, open habitats; definitely native southward, perhaps only rather recently spread to the northern parts of our area. May-Nov. Se. VA south to FL, west to OK and TX. [= C, GW, IL, K, MC, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, Z; > *E. prostratum* var. *prostratum* – F, G; > *E. prostratum* var. *disjunctum* Fernald – F, G]



*Eryngium yuccifolium* Michaux var. *1*, Moccasin-master. Drains through longleaf pine savannas. So far as is known, endemic to the Florida parishes of e. LA. Probably warranting species status; under study by Latimore Smith, Derick Poindexter, and Alan Weakley.

*Eryngium yuccifolium* Michaux var. *synchaetum* A. Gray ex Coulter & Rose, Southern Rattlesnake-master. Wet savannas, especially those over calcareous clay soils. Jun-Aug. A Southeastern Coastal Plain endemic: se. NC to s. FL and west across the Gulf Coastal Plain, the exact range limits obscure. The distinction between the two varieties, seemingly clear in NC and elsewhere in states bordering the Atlantic, seems to become less straightforward farther west, as in LA and AR. In NC it has been seen in Pender, Brunswick, Columbus, Bladen, and Robeson counties. [= K, MC, RAB, Z; < *E. yuccifolium* – GW, WH3; = *E. synchaetum* (Gray ex Coulter & Rose) Coulter & Rose – S]

*Eryngium yuccifolium* Michaux var. *yuccifolium*, Northern Rattlesnake-master. Diabase barrens and glades, olivine barrens, pine savannas, pine flatwoods over loamy or clay soils, prairies, other open sites with at least periodic moisture, generally in sites showing some prairie affinities. Jun-Aug. Widespread in southeastern and midwestern North America, the exact range limits of the typical variety and var. *synchaetum* somewhat obscure. Probably distributed from NJ, OH, s. MI, WI,

MN, and NE south to Panhandle FLAL, MS, n. LA, and e. TX. [= K, MC, RAB, Va, Z; < *E. yuccifolium* – C, F, G, GW, II, W, WH3; = *E. aquaticum* – S, misapplied]

***Falcaria* Fabricius 1827 (Sickleweed)**

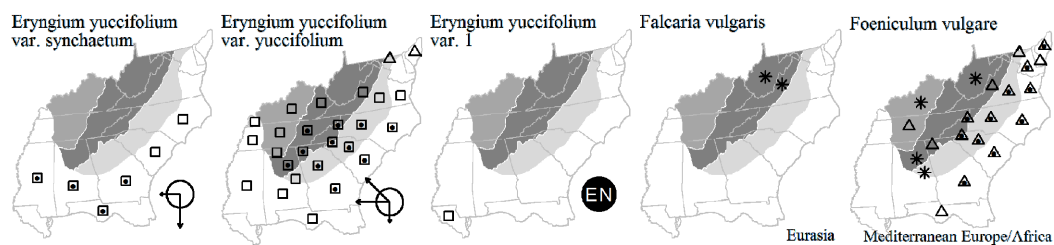
A monotypic genus, an herb, of Eurasia. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* ***Falcaria vulgaris* Bernhardt, Sickleweed.** Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jul-Sep. [= C, F, II, K, Pa; = *F. sioides* (Wibel) Ascherson – G, MC, WV]

***Foeniculum* P. Miller 1763 (Fennel)**

A genus of 4-5 species, herbs, of Asia and Mediterranean Europe. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* ***Foeniculum vulgare* P. Miller, Fennel.** Fields, dredge spoil, old gardens, waste places, vacant lots, roadsides; native of Mediterranean Europe. May-Aug; Aug-Sep. This is the common garden fennel, cultivated for its seeds, leaves, "bulbs" (finocchio), and ornamental appearance (especially bronze forms), widely used in Mediterranean cuisines. [= C, F, G, II, K, MC, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; = *Foeniculum foeniculum* (Linnaeus) Karsten – S]



***Harperella* Rose 1906 (Harperella)**

A monotypic genus, an herb, temperate, of e. North America. *Harperella* should be (re)-separated from *Ptilimnium*. (Feist & Downie 2008; Feist et al. 2012). The genus is sometimes considered to contain 3 species, but the characters separating the different populations are not consistent; see additional discussion under *H. nodosa*. References: Feist et al. (2012); Feist & Downie (2008); Easterly (1957)=Z; Kral (1981a)=Y; Rose (1911)=X; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC; Maddox & Bartgis (1990); Kress, Maddox, & Roesel (1994).

***Harperella nodosa* Rose, Harperella.** Rocky riverbeds, upland depression ponds, seepage on granite flatrocks. Jun-Aug. Disjunct and fragmented in distribution: w. MD, e. WV, VA, and c. NC; SC and c. GA; N. AL; AR and e. OK. Three taxa are sometimes recognized, but recent studies (molecular and morphological) show insufficient reliable bases for separating them (Feist et al. 2012; M.A. Feist, 2012, pers. comm.). See references for additional information and discussion. Belden et al. (2004) provide details on the Virginia occurrence in Aquia Creek, Stafford County. [= *Ptilimnium nodosum* (Rose) Mathias – C, K, Y; > *Harperella fluviatilis* Rose – S, X; = *Harperella nodosa* Rose – S, X; > *Harperella vivipara* Rose – Va, X; > *Ptilimnium fluviatile* (Rose) Mathias – G, GW, RAB, WV, Z; > *Ptilimnium nodosum* (Rose) Mathias – GW, MC, RAB, Z; > *Ptilimnium viviparum* (Rose) Mathias – F, MC; > *Ptilimnium fluviatilis* – MC, orthographic variant]

***Helosciadium* W.D.J. Koch 1824**

A genus of 5 species, herbs, of Eurasia. References: Ronse et al. (2010)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* ***Helosciadium nodiflorum* (Linnaeus) W.D.J. Koch, Fool's Watercress.** Disturbed areas near old seaports; native of Eurasia. [= Z; = *Apium nodiflorum* (Linnaeus) Lagasca y Segura – K, MC, RAB; = *Ciclospermum nodiflorum* (Linnaeus) W.D.J. Koch – S]

***Heracleum* Linnaeus 1753 (Cow-parsnip, Hogweed)**

A genus of about 65 species, herbs, north temperate (and tropical mountains). References: Poindexter in FNA (in prep.); Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC; Yu et al. (2011).

- 1 Oil tubes on the fruit (0.6-) 0.8-1.0 mm wide; rays of the principal umbel 50-150; plant to 5.5 m in height, the hollow stems to 15 cm in diameter; lower leaves to 25 dm long; umbels to 5 dm across; [rare alien] ..... ***H. mantegazzianum***
- 1 Oil tubes on the fruit 0.3-0.5 (-0.8) mm wide; rays of the principal umbel 15-30 (-45); plant to 3 m in height, the hollow stems to 5 cm in diameter; lower leaves to 10 dm long; umbels to 3 dm across; [native] ..... ***H. maximum***

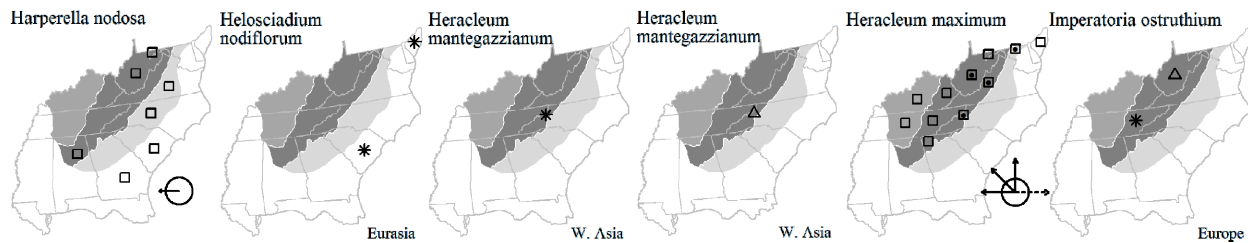
\* ***Heracleum mantegazzianum*** Sommier & Levier, Giant Hogweed. Disturbed areas; pastures, native of the Caucasus Mountains. Jun-Aug. Introduced and well-established in ne. North America; recently found in NC (Poindexter, Weakley, & Denslow 2011). [= C, FNA, Il, K, Pa]

***Heracleum maximum*** W. Bartram, Masterwort, Cow-parsnip, American Hogweed. Forests, roadbanks, meadows, forest openings. May-Jul; Jul-Aug. NL (Labrador) west to AK, south to DE, PA, OH, IN, IL, MO, KS, NM, AZ, CA, and in the Appalachians south to w. NC, e. TN, and n. GA; also in e. Siberia. The synonymy reflects two questions, one nomenclatural, the other taxonomic. North American plants are very similar to European ones, leading some workers to treat our plants as a subspecies or variety of the European. If recognized as specifically distinct from Eurasian *H. sphondylium*, the nomenclatural question is whether to accept Bartram's (older) name as validly published. [= F, FNA, GW, Il, K, Va, WV; = *H. lanatum* Michaux – C, G, MC, Pa, RAB, W; = *H. sphondylium* Linnaeus var. *lanatum* (Michaux) Dorn; = *H. sphondylium* Linnaeus ssp. *montanum* (Schleicher ex Gaudin) Briquet]

### ***Imperatoria*** Linnaeus 1753 (Masterwort)

A genus of 3 species, of Eurasia. References: Ball in FNA (in prep.); Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* ***Imperatoria ostruthium*** Linnaeus, Masterwort. Disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jul. Naturalized in ne. United States; reported from Carter County, TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and from scattered localities in PA (Rhoads & Klein 1993). [= FNA, MC, WV; = *Peucedanum ostruthium* (Linnaeus) W.D.J. Koch – C, K, Pa]



### ***Ligusticum*** Linnaeus 1753 (Lovage)

A genus of 40-50 species, herbs, circumboreal and north temperate. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

***Ligusticum canadense*** (Linnaeus) Britton, Nondo, Angelico, American Lovage. Moist to dryish, nutrient-rich forests and woodlands. Jun-Jul; Aug-Sep. S. PA south to c. GA, AL, and Panhandle FL; also in s. MO and n. AR, centered in the Southern and Central Appalachians and the Ozarks-Ouachitas, but extending considerably into adjacent provinces, and even slightly into the Coastal Plain. A distinctive character is the straightish and toothless basal portion of each leaflet. [= C, F, G, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV]

### ***Lilaeopsis*** Greene 1891 (Lilaeopsis)

A genus of about 13 species, herbs, warm temperate and tropical, of America, Australia, and New Zealand. References: Bone et al. (2011); Affolter (1985)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC; Hatch & Slack (2008).

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                         |                               |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 | Leaves 7-30 (or more) cm long, often spatulate, up to 11 mm wide toward the apex, with (7-) 10-20 transverse septae; peduncles much shorter than the leaves; pedicels 5-10 mm long..... | <b><i>L. carolinensis</i></b> |
| 1 | Leaves 1-5 cm long, linear (rarely spatulate), 1-2 (-5) mm wide, with 4-8 (-10) transverse septae; peduncles about as long as or longer than the leaves; pedicels 3-4 mm long.....      | <b><i>L. chinensis</i></b>    |

***Lilaeopsis carolinensis*** Coulter & Rose, Carolina Lilaeopsis. Freshwater marshes and pondshores, ditches, interdune ponds, shores of brackish to freshwater estuarine sounds and rivers. May-Jun. Se. VA south to FL and west to e. TX (Hatch & Slack 2008); it is also found in South America (Argentina, Brazil, and Paraguay). [= F, GW, K, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z; = *L. attenuata* (Hooker & Arnott) Fernald – C, G, MC]

***Lilaeopsis chinensis*** (Linnaeus) Kuntze, Marsh Lilaeopsis. Brackish and freshwater tidal marshes, especially in mud-flats in the intertidal zone. May-Jun. NS south to FL and west to TX (Brown & Marcus 1998). The epithet "*chinensis*" is a misnomer; the species is native to e. North America and has nothing to do with China. [= F, G, GW, K, MC, RAB, Va, WH3, Z; = *L. lineata* (Michaux) Greene – S]

### ***Limnoscium*** Mathias & Constance 1941 (Dogshade)

A genus of 2 species, annual herbs, of sc. North America. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

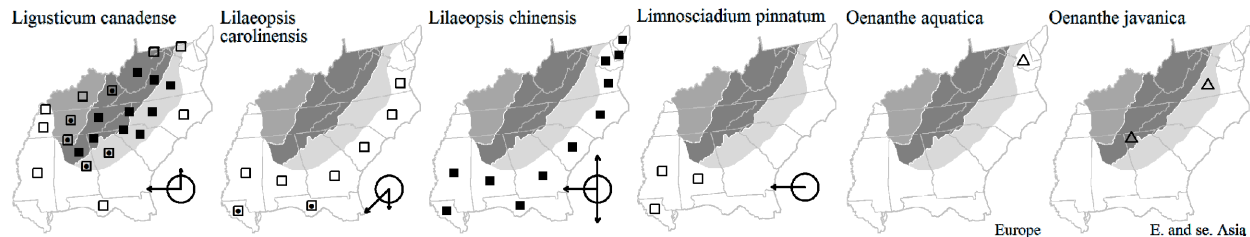
***Limnoscium pinnatum*** (A.P. de Candolle) Mathias & Constance, Arkansas Dogshade, Tansy Dogshade. Pond margins, ditches. May-Jun. IL west to se. KS, south to wc. AL, MS, LA, and s. TX. [= GW, IL, K2, MC; = *Cynosciadium pinnatum* A.P. de Candolle] {not yet keyed}

***Oenanthe*** Linnaeus 1753 (Water-dropwort)

A genus of ca. 25-40 species, herbs, of north temperate and Old World tropical areas. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC; Fading & Watson (2005).

\* ***Oenanthe aquatica*** (Linnaeus) Poiret. Native of Europe west to w. Asia. Reported for MD Coastal Plain by Kartesz (2010). [= K2, MC] {investigate}

\* ***Oenanthe javanica*** A.P. de Candolle, Water Celery, Water Parsley, Java Dropwort, Seri. Edges of swamp forests, ditches, seemingly with the ability to spread rapidly; native of Asia. May-Aug. [= IL, K2, Va] {add to synonymy}



***Osmorhiza*** Rafinesque 1819 (Sweet Cicely, Wild Chervil)

A genus of about 10 species, herbs, of temperate North America, temperate South America, montane tropical Central and South America, and Asia (Wen et al. 2002). References: Lowry & Jones (1979)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC; Wen et al. (2002).

- 1 Styles plus stylopodium 0.5-1.5 mm long; flowers 4-7 (-10) per umbellet (including withering staminate flowers); flowers 3-4 mm across; umbellets 3-5 (-6) per umbel, on rays 2-8 (-10) cm long, the umbel therefore relatively uncrowded; roots (and foliage) not strongly anise-scented ..... ***O. claytonii***
- 1 Styles plus stylopodium 2.0-3.5 mm long; flowers (6-) 9-18 per umbellet (including withering staminate flowers); flowers 5-6 mm across; umbellets 4-6 (-8) per umbel, on rays 1.5-5.0 (-7.5) cm long, the umbel therefore rather crowded; roots (and foliage) strongly anise-scented ... ***O. longistylis***

***Osmorhiza claytonii*** (Michaux) C.B. Clarke, Bland Sweet Cicely, Hairy Sweet Cicely. Cove forests, other moist, fertile forests. Apr-May; May-Jun. NS and QC west to SK, south to NC, n. GA, AL, and AR. [= C, F, G, IL, K, MC, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Z; = *O. claytonii* - WV; = *Osmorhiza claytonii* - S, misspelling]

***Osmorhiza longistylis*** (Torrey) A.P. de Candolle, Anise-root, Smooth Sweet Cicely. Moist, fertile forests. Apr-May; May-Jun. QC west to SK, south to GA, TX, and CO. [= C, F, G, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, Z; > *O. longistylis* var. *brachycoma* Blake - F, MC, WV; > *O. longistylis* var. *longistylis* - F, IL, MC, WV; > *O. longistylis* var. *villicaulis* Fernald - F, IL, MC; = *Osmorhiza longistylis* - S, misspelling]

***Oxypolis*** Rafinesque 1825 (Dropwort, Hog-fennel, Cowbane)

A genus of about 4 species, herbs, of temperate North America. Based on work of Feist et al. (2012) and Feist & Downie (2008), *Oxypolis* has been limited to the species with compound leaves, distributed in eastern and w. North America. The 3 taxa with "quill-" or "rachis-leaves" are placed in *Tiedemannia*, endemic to se. United States and the West Indies. References: Feist et al. (2012); Feist & Downie (2008); Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC; Kral (1981); Tucker et al. (1983).

- 1 Leaflets (5-) 7-11 (-13), pinnately disposed, usually toothed (rarely entire), net-veined ..... ***O. rigidior***
- 1 Leaflets 1-3, entire, palmately disposed, entire, parallel-veined ..... ***O. ternata***

***Oxypolis rigidior*** (Linnaeus) Rafinesque, Cowbane, Pig-potato. Bogs, seepages, swamps, wet meadows, streambanks. Aug-Oct; Oct-Nov. NY west to MN and south to n. FL and TX. Very variable in the size and shape of the leaflets. [= C, G, GW, K, MC, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3; > *O. rigidior* var. *rigidior* - F, IL, WV; > *O. rigidior* var. *ambigua* (Nuttall) Robinson - F, IL, WV; > *O. rigidior* - S; > *O. turgida* Small - S]

***Oxypolis ternata*** (Nuttall) A. Heller, Savanna Cowbane. Wet pine savannas, sandhill seepages. Sep-Oct; Oct-Nov. Scattered from se. VA south to Panhandle FL; alleged occurrences in e. TX are based on misidentifications of narrow-leafleted forms of *O. rigidior* (Sorrie et al. 2003). Edmondson's (2005) change of the name to *O. denticulata* is incorrect; the type of *O. denticulata* is unquestionably *O. rigidior* (Feist 2009). [= C, F, G, GW, K, MC, RAB, S, Va; = *O. denticulata* (Baldwin) J.R. Edmondson - WH3, misapplied]



*Pastinaca* Linnaeus 1753 (Parsnip)

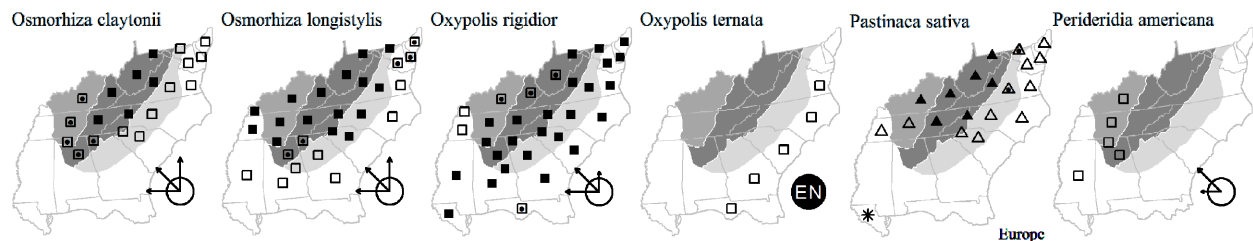
A genus of about 14 species, herbs, of temperate Eurasia. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* *Pastinaca sativa* Linnaeus, Parsnip. Roadsides, fields; native of Europe. Jun-Jul; Jul-Aug. [= C, F, Il, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV; > *P. sativa* var. *hortensis* Ehrhart – G; > *P. sativa* var. *sativa* – G]

*Perideridia* Reichenbach 1837

A genus of about 13 species, perennial herbs, mainly of w. North America. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

*Perideridia americana* (Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle) Reichenbach, Eastern Yampah. Floodplains, oak savannahs, prairies, rocky woodlands. Apr-Jul. OH, IN, IL, IA, and KS south to ne. AL, nw. AL, wc. MS, n. AR, and OK. East to the Nashville Basin of c. TN (Davidson, Rutherford, Williamson, and Giles counties) (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997; Estes 2004) and to ne. and nw. AL (Keener, pers. comm. 2012). [= C, F, G, K, MC; = *Eulophus americanus* Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle – S]

*Petroselinum* J. Hill 1756 (Parsley)

A genus of about 1-2 species, annual to biennial herbs, of Mediterranean Europe. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* *Petroselinum crispum* (P. Miller) Nyman ex A.W. Hill, Parsley, Garden Parsley. Commonly cultivated in gardens, rarely persistent or weakly escaped; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jun-Jul. [= C, F, FNA, G, K, MC, RAB, WH3; = *Apium petroselinum* Linnaeus – S]

*Pimpinella* Linnaeus 1753

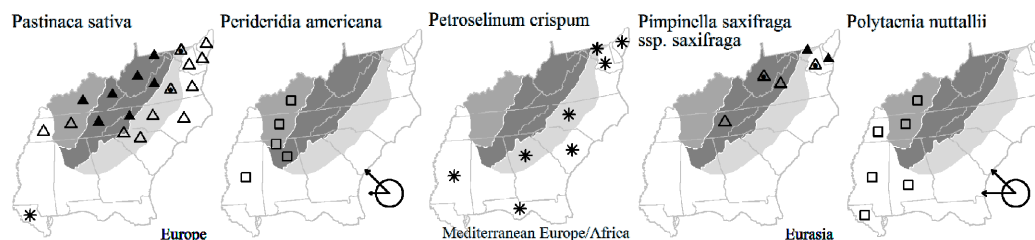
A genus of about 150 species, herbs, of Europe and Africa. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* *Pimpinella saxifraga* Linnaeus ssp. *saxifraga*, Burnet-saxifrage. Fields and roadsides, disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. [= K, MC, Pa; < *P. saxifraga* – C, F, G, Pa]

*Polytaenia* A.P. de Candolle 1830

A genus of 3 species, herbs, of North America. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Nesom (2012b)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

*Polytaenia nuttallii* A.P. de Candolle, Prairie-parsley. Prairies, glades. Apr-Jun. MI west to NE, south to TX and NM, occurring as a disjunct eastward in prairie-like or glade situations in c. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1998; Nesom 2012), c. KY, AL, MS, and e. LA (Nesom 2012). [= C, F, FNA, G, Il, K, MC, Z; = *Pleiotania nuttallii* (A.P. de Candolle) Coulter & Rose – S]



*Ptilimnium* Rafinesque 1819 (Bishopweed, Harperella)

A genus of 5 species, annual and perennial herbs, temperate, of e. North America. *Ptilimnium* should be re-split into two genera, *Harperella* and *Ptilimnium* s.s. (Feist & Downie 2008; Feist et al. 2012). References: Feist (2010)=V; Feist & Downie (2008); Easterly (1957)=Z; Kral (1981a)=Y; Rose (1911)=X; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC; Weakley & Nesom (2004)=Q; Kress, Maddox, & Roesel (1994).

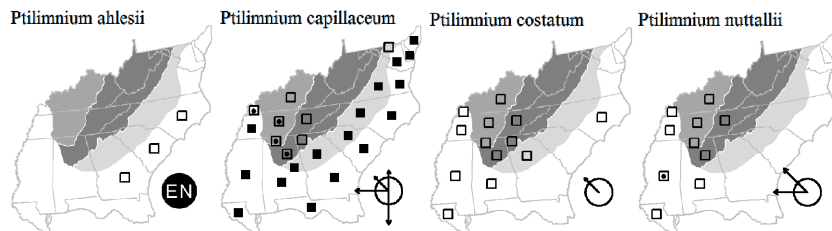
- 1 Leaves reduced to hollow, linear, nodose-septate quills, consisting of the petiole and leaflet-less rachis, undivided..... [see *Harperella*]
- 1 Leaves dissected into filiform or linear segments.
  - 2 Styles on fruit (0.8-) 1-2 mm long; plant perennial from a small rounded corm at base of stem; rachis of mid-stem leaves with (8-) 10-16 nodes, each node frequently bearing >4 whorled segments; flowering Jul-Oct; fruiting mid Jul-Oct; fruits 2.2-4 mm long ..... *P. costatum*
  - 2 Styles on fruit 0.1-0.6 mm long; plant annual; rachis of mid-stem leaves with 2-10 nodes, each bearing 1-3 segments; flowering Apr-Aug; fruiting late May-Sep; fruits 1.0-4.2 mm long.
  - 3 Styles on fruit (0.3-) 0.4-0.6 mm long; rachis of mid-stem leaves with 2-4 (-5) nodes; fruits 1.0-1.9 mm long ..... *P. nuttallii*
  - 3 Styles on fruit 0.1-0.2 mm long; rachis of mid-stem leaves with <10 nodes.; fruits 1.4-4.2 mm long
    - 4 Fruits 2.7-4.2 mm long; umbellets usually 5-7 per umbel; flowers usually 5-7 (-8) per umbellet; bracts subtending the umbels and umbellets with 1 (-3) linear segments; leaf segments of mid-stem leaves 15-30 (40), capillary to linear, 0.5-1.9 mm wide; flowering May-early Jun; fruiting late May-Jul; [plants of tidal marshes] ..... *P. ahlesii*
    - 4 Fruits 1.4-2.0 mm long; umbellets usually 10 or more per umbel; flowers usually 10 or more per umbellet; bracts subtending the umbel and umbellets with (1-) 3-5 linear segments; leaf segments of mid-stem leaves 50 or more, capillary, usually < 0.5 mm wide (except in submersed leaves); flowering Jun-Aug, fruiting Jul-Sep; [plants of a wide variety of wet habitats, including tidal marshes]. ..... *P. capillaceum*

*Ptilimnium ahlesii* Weakley & G.L. Nesom, Carolina Bishopweed, Coastal Bishopweed. Tidal freshwater marshes. May-Jun; Late May-Jul. This species, recognized but not validly named by H.E. Ahles, ranges from se. NC (Onslow, New Hanover, and Brunswick counties) south through SC to e. GA. The lowermost leaves (withering prior to fruiting) sometimes lack leaflets and thus approach in appearance the quill-leaves of *Harperella nodosa*. Feist (2010) expresses doubt as to its distinctiveness. [= Q; < *P. capillaceum* – RAB, V; = *P. macrospermum* – K1, nomen nudum]

*Ptilimnium capillaceum* (Michaux) Rafinesque, Eastern Bishopweed, Atlantic Bishopweed. Ditches, marshes, other wet places. Jun-Aug; Jul-Sep. MA, NY, and MO south to s. FL and TX. [= C, F, G, GW, K, MC, Pa, Q, S, Va, W, WH3, Z; < *P. capillaceum* – RAB, V]

*Ptilimnium costatum* (Elliott) Rafinesque, Big Bishopweed. Tidal freshwater marshes, wet prairies, bottomland hardwood forests. Jul-Oct; mid Jul-Oct. Se. NC south to GA, and west to IL, MO, and AR (material from LA and TX is of *P. texense*); it is rare and disjunct through much of that range. It has the potential to be a great deal larger and coarser than any other member of the genus, but individuals will be encountered no larger than a fairly robust plant of *P. ahlesii* or *P. capillaceum*. [= C, F, G, GW, II, K, MC, Q, RAB, S, V, Z]

*Ptilimnium nuttallii* (A.P. de Candolle) Britton, Midwestern Bishopweed. Marshes, ditches, wetlands. Apr-Jul; late May-early Aug. KY, MO, and KS south to se. TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), s. AL, s. LA, and e. TX. [= C, F, G, GW, II, K, MC, Q, S, V, Z]

*Sanicula* Linnaeus 1753 (Sanicle, Snakeroot)

A genus of about 40 species, herbs, nearly cosmopolitan. References: Pryer & Phillippe (1989)=Z; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC. Key based in part on Z.

**Identification note:** Most *Sanicula* species cannot be reliably determined from sterile plants; fruits or flowers are required for identification. An important character is the length of the styles in relation to the calyx and/or to the bristles on the fruit. In the longer-styled species, the styles are slender and curved outward, sometimes enmeshed in the bristles, but distinctly longer than them or than the calyx. In the shorter-styled species, the styles are straight to slightly curved, shorter than or about as long as the bristles, and more or less included in the calyx. In most species the calyx is inconspicuous, but consists of 5 deltoid to narrowly triangular (or even subulate) calyx lobes, 0.4-2.0 mm long, at the summit of the schizocarp (the fruit).

- 1 Styles 1.5× or more as long as the calyx; umbellets dimorphic – some contain both perfect and staminate flowers, while others contain staminate flowers only (except sometimes *S. canadensis* var. *grandis*, which may have polygamous umbellets only); larger leaves 3-7-lobed.
- 2 Calyx lobes 0.4-0.7 mm long, deltoid, flexible or weak in texture, the apices acute to obtuse; petals yellowish green, much longer than the calyx ..... *S. odorata*
- 2 Calyx lobes 0.7-2.0 mm long, narrowly triangular to subulate, rigid in texture, the apices acute-acuminate; petals white or greenish-white, equal to or slightly longer than the calyx.

- 3 Styles about 1.5× as long as the calyx, inconspicuously exerted from between the calyx lobes and recurved; umbellets usually polygamous (rarely some staminate only); polygamous umbellets with 6-18 flowers (3 perfect and 3-15 staminate); fruit with a short but distinct pedicel 0.5-1.0 mm long; bases of fruit bristles dilated but not bulbous, often minutely papillose. *S. canadensis* var. *grandis*
- 3 Styles > 2× as long as the calyx, conspicuously exerted from the calyx and recurved; umbellets dimorphic, some polygamous and others staminate only; polygamous umbellets with 12-120 flowers (3-4 perfect and the remainder staminate); fruits sessile to subsessile; bases of fruit bristles prominently bulbous, with a minutely warty-reticulate surface pattern ..... *S. marilandica*
- 1 Styles shorter than (or rarely as long as) the calyx; umbellets usually monomorphic (all containing both perfect and staminate flowers), with staminate flowers 1-7 per umbellet; larger leaves 3-foliolate (the lateral leaflets often deeply lobed) or rarely 5-foliolate.
- 4 Sepals on mature fruit connivent, forming a beak-like structure equaling or usually exceeding the adjacent fruit bristles, the tips of the sepals subulate and incurved; pedicels of staminate flowers 3-8 mm long; [mostly of the Mountains in our area, rarely in the Piedmont of VA] ..... *S. trifoliata*
- 4 Sepals on mature fruit somewhat spreading, loose, inconspicuous and immersed in the adjacent fruit bristles, the tips of the sepals acute or narrowly acute, straight; pedicels of staminate flowers 1-2 (-3) mm long; [collectively widespread in our area].
- 5 Plant a perennial, from thickened, cordlike roots; umbellets with 7-9 flowers (3 perfect and 4-6 staminate) ..... *S. smallii*
- 5 Plant a biennial, from slender, fibrous roots; umbellets with 4-6 flowers (3 perfect and 1-3 staminate).
- 6 Basal leaves (3.8-) 4.3- (mean 5.5) -7.0 (-8.1) cm across, thick in texture; leaf teeth stiff, sharp, and prominently whitened, 0.5- (mean 0.7) - 0.8 (-0.9) mm long (measured from tip to darkened base of spine); [of the Coastal Plain in our area] ..... *S. canadensis* var. *floridana*
- 6 Basal leaves (6.6-) 7.0- (mean 8.5) - 9.2 (-9.7) cm across; leaf teeth weak, hyaline, 0.3- (mean 0.4) -0.5 (-0.6) mm long; [collectively widespread in our area, mostly not in the Coastal Plain south of VA].
- 7 Largest leaflet of basal and lower stem leaves < 8 cm long and < 4 cm wide; triads of fruits 7- (mean 8) -9 mm across; plants to 1 m tall; [widespread in distribution] ..... *S. canadensis* var. *canadensis*
- 7 Largest leaflet of basal and lower stem leaves **both** 5.5- (mean 8.5) - 13.5 cm long (mean 8.5) **and** also 2.5- (mean 3.5) - 6.0 cm wide; triads of fruits 8- (mean 10) -15 mm across; plants to 2 m tall; [mainly northern and montane in distribution] ..... *S. canadensis* var. *grandis*

*Sanicula canadensis* Linnaeus var. *canadensis*, Canada Sanicle, Black Snakeroot. Dry-mesic to mesic forests. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. VT and s. ON west to MN and SD, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= F, G, IL, Pa, Z; < *S. canadensis* - C, MC, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; < *S. canadensis* var. *canadensis* - K; = *S. canadensis* - S]

*Sanicula canadensis* Linnaeus var. *floridana* (E.P. Bicknell) H. Wolff, Florida Sanicle, Florida Snakeroot. Dry-mesic to mesic, sandy forests, often associated with *Fagus grandifolia* (and southward *Magnolia grandiflora*). Apr-May; Jun-Jul. Se. VA south to c. peninsular FL, west to s. MS, in the Coastal Plain. Additional differences between var. *floridana* and var. *canadensis* should be investigated. They may not be worthy of taxonomic differentiation. [= F, G; < *S. canadensis* - C, MC, RAB, Va, WH3; < *S. canadensis* var. *canadensis* - K; = *S. floridana* E.P. Bicknell - S]

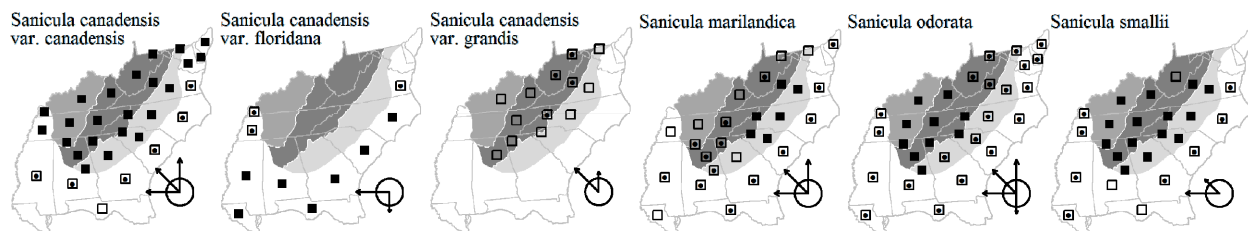
*Sanicula canadensis* Linnaeus var. *grandis* Fernald, Large Sanicle. Dry-mesic to mesic forests. Jun-Aug. VT and n. NY west to s. ON, WI, se. MN, and n. IA, south to PA, n. WV, n. KY, c. IL, and MO, and in the Mountains (and rarely upper Piedmont) to NC, SC, and AL. [= F, IL, K, Pa, Z; < *S. canadensis* - C, MC, RAB, Va, W, WV]

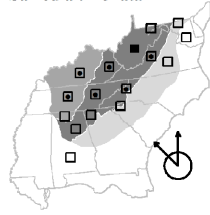
*Sanicula marilandica* Linnaeus, Maryland Sanicle, Black Snakeroot. Mesic to dry-mesic nutrient-rich forests. May-Jun; Jul-Aug. QC and NL (Newfoundland) west to BC, south to Panhandle FL, se. LA, NM, and WA. The Coastal Plain populations (designated as var. *petiolulata* by Fernald) are disjunct from the main range of distribution, occur in rather different (more acidic) habitats, and warrant additional study. The primary morphological difference indicated by F is that var. *petiolulata* has "the leaflets of 1 or 2 lower cauline leaves on petiolules 1.5-5 cm long" (vs. sessile or short-petiolulate). [= C, IL, K, MC, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *S. marilandica* var. *marilandica* - F, G; > *S. marilandica* var. *petiolulata* Fernald - F, G; = *S. marylandica* - S, orthographic variant]

*Sanicula odorata* (Rafinesque) K.M. Pryer & L.R. Phillippe, Clustered Sanicle, Clustered Snakeroot, Yellow-flowered Snakeroot, Fragrant Snakeroot. Mesic to dry-mesic nutrient-rich forests. May-Jun; Jun-Jul. NS and QC west to MN and e. SD, south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= IL, K, Pa, Va, WH3, Z; = *S. gregaria* E.P. Bicknell - C, F, G, MC, RAB, S, W, WV]

*Sanicula smallii* E.P. Bicknell, Southern Sanicle, Small's Sanicle. Mesic to dry-mesic forests. Apr; May-Jun. C. VA, sw. VA, s. WV, KY, se. MO, south to Panhandle FL, se. LA, c. LA, and e. TX. [= C, F, G, IL, K, MC, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3]

*Sanicula trifoliata* E.P. Bicknell, Beaked Sanicle, Large-fruited Sanicle. Cove forests, other mesic, nutrient-rich forests. May; Jun-Jul. QC and VT west to s. WI and se. MN, south to n. VA, w. NC, n. GA, c. TN, c. IL, and ne. IA. [= C, F, G, IL, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]



*Sanicula trifoliata**Scandix* Linnaeus 1753 (Venus'-comb)

A genus of about 15-20 species, herbs, temperate, of Eurasia. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* *Scandix pecten-veneris* Linnaeus, Venus'-comb, Shepherd's-needle. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Mar-Apr. First reported for TN (Polk County) by Hart, Shaw, & Estes (2012). [= C, G, K, MC, RAB, S, WH3]

*Seseli* Linnaeus

A genus... References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

\* *Seseli libanotis* (Linnaeus) J.F.W. Koch, Moon Carrot. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. Jul-Sep. [= C, G, MC]

*Sium* Linnaeus 1753 (Water-parsnip)

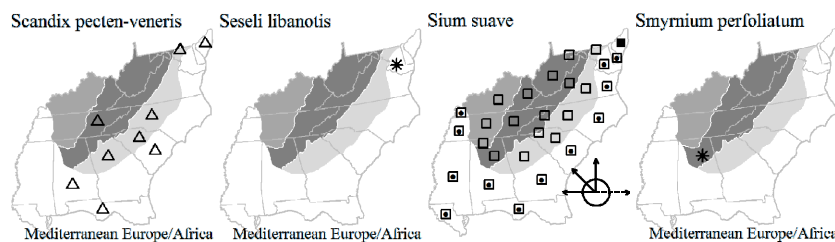
A genus of about 9 species, perennial herbs, of the northern hemisphere. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

*Sium suave* Walter, Water-parsnip. Freshwater marshes, brackish marshes, swamp forests. Jun-Aug; Aug-Oct. NL (Newfoundland) west to AK, south to Panhandle FL, n. peninsular FL, and CA; e. Russia, China, Korea, and Japan. The plant can be very coarse, up to 3 m in height and the stem to 5 cm in diameter. The taxonomic status of *Sium floridanum* Small, known from se. VA south to GA, needs additional investigation; it is probably just a depauperate shade form. [= FNA, C, Il, K, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *S. suave* – F, G, GW, MC; > *S. floridanum* Small – F, G, GW, MC, S; > *S. cicutaefolium* Schrank – S]

*Smyrniium* Linnaeus 1753

A genus of ca. 7 species, herbs, native of Europe.

\* *Smyrniium perfoliatum* Linnaeus. Moist forests; native of Mediterranean Europe. Found in a mesic forest in Cherokee County, AL, apparently introduced via seed in nursery material (Keener 2007).

*Spermolepis* Rafinesque 1825 (Spermolepis)

A genus of 5 species, herbs, of North America, Argentina, and Hawaii. References: Nesom (2012c); Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

- 1 Ovary and fruit with hooked bristles.....*S. echinata*
- 1 Ovary and fruit with pointed hairs or rounded tubercles.....
- 2 Ovary and fruit with sharply pointed thick-based, single-celled hairs; primary rays of the umbel widely spreading to weakly ascending, not greatly differing in length.....*S. divaricata*
- 2 Ovary and fruit with multicellular tubercles, lacking a sharp tip; primary rays of the umbel strongly ascending, differing conspicuously in length.....*S. inermis*

*Spermolepis divaricata* (Walter) Rafinesque ex Seringe, Southern Spermolepis, Roughfruit Spermolepis. Sandy roadsides, disturbed areas. Apr-May; May-Jun. VA south to s. FL, west to TX, and north in the interior to KS and MO. Apparently native in our area, though weedy in behavior, and perhaps introduced only in VA. [= C, G, GW, K, MC, RAB, S, Va, WH3, Z]

\* *Spermolepis echinata* (Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle) Heller, Bristlefruit Spermolepis, Hooked Spermolepis. Sandy roadsides, disturbed areas; native of sc. United States and n. Mexico (Coahuila and Tamaulipas). Apr; May. [= C, F, G, II, K, MC, RAB, S, WH3, Z]

*Spermolepis inermis* (Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle) Mathias & Constance, Western Spermolepis. Calcareous prairies in the Mountains (GA), disturbed areas in the Coastal Plain (NC). Native in sc. United States and n. Mexico (Coahuila), scattered eastward as a native. Apr; May. [= C, F, G, II, K, MC, RAB, Z; ? *S. patens* (Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle) B.L. Robinson – S]

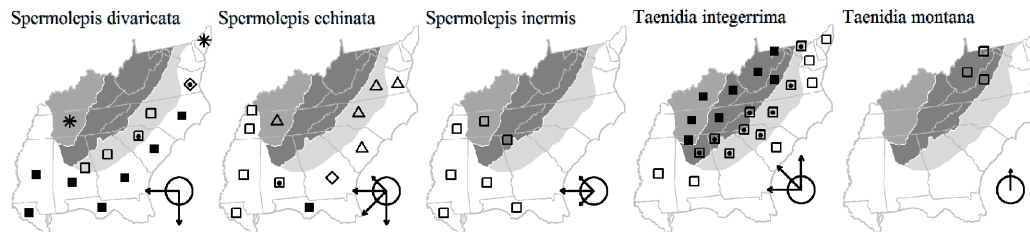
***Taenidia* (Torrey & A. Gray) Drude 1898 (Yellow Pimpernel)**  
(by D.B. Poindexter and A.S. Weakley)

A genus of 2 species, perennial herbs, of temperate e. North America. Since its naming, *Taenidia montana* has been traditionally separated into a monotypic genus, *Pseudotaenidia*; Cronquist (1982) has suggested that *Pseudotaenidia* be submerged in *Taenidia*. Cronquist's argument that the two monotypes are most closely related to one another is very possibly correct and has been generally followed since, but awaits further assessment with molecular methods. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC; Cronquist (1982)=Z.

- 1 Fruit slightly compressed laterally (perpendicular to the commissure), not winged; fresh plant with celery-like odor; [widespread in our area]. ..... ***T. integerrima***
- 1 Fruit dorsally compressed (parallel to the commissure), winged; fresh plant with anise-like odor; [endemic to the Central Appalachians of w. VA and e. WV north to w. MD and sc. PA] ..... ***T. montana***

*Taenidia integerrima* (Linnaeus) Drude, Yellow Pimpernel. In rocky, dry to dry-mesic forests and woodlands over mafic or calcareous rock, such as diabase, amphibolite, calcareous siltstone, calcareous shale, or limestone. Apr-May; May-Jun. QC, ON, MN, and SD south to c. GA, AL, MS, LA, and TX. [= C, F, G, II, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WV, Z]

*Taenidia montana* (Mackenzie) Cronquist, Mountain Pimpernel, Shale-barren Pimpernel. Shale barrens and rocky woodlands over shale, greenstone, calcareous sandstone, and other calcareous and mafic rocks. May-Jun. A Central Appalachian endemic: w. VA and e. WV north to w. MD and sc. PA. [= C, K, Pa, Va, Z; = *Pseudotaenidia montana* Mackenzie – F, G, MC, W, WV]



***Thaspium* Nuttall 1818 (Meadow-parsnip)**

A genus of 3-4 species, herbs, temperate, of e. North America. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC; Cooperrider (1985)=Z; Coulter & Rose (1900)=Y.

**Identification notes:** Because *Thaspium* and *Zizia* are often confused when not in fruit, a combined key emphasizing vegetative characters has been provided; it may also be helpful to use the key to genera, and if a clear answer is obtained, then use the *Thaspium-Zizia* combined key, skipping taxa of the "wrong" genus

- 1 Leaves 3-4-ternate, the very numerous ultimate segments 1-3 mm wide; petals white (fading to yellowish tan in older herbarium material)..... ***Thaspium pinnatifidum***
- 1 Leaves simple, 3-foliolate, or 2-3-ternate, the final leaflets or segments > 5 mm wide; petals yellow, maroon, or pale yellow.
  - 2 Basal leaves 2-ternate or more divided.
    - 3 Leaflets coarsely and rather lacerately serrate or incised, many of the teeth at least 2 mm long as measured on the shorter side; umbel rays 8-10, < 3.5 cm long even in fruit; petals pale to creamy yellow ..... ***Thaspium barbinode***
    - 3 Leaflets finely to coarsely serrate, but not lacerate or incised, few if any of the teeth > 2 mm long as measured on the shorter side; umbel rays mostly either more in number or longer; petals golden yellow.
      - 4 Teeth of the leaflets fine, averaging (4-) 5-10 per cm of margin, acuminate (the 2 sides making an angle of about 45 degrees); umbel rays (8-) 10-18, in fruit 2.5-4 (-5) cm long; basal leaves many-foliolate, the leaflets mostly acuminate; fruit ca. 2× as long as wide ..... ***Zizia aurea***
      - 4 Teeth of the leaflets coarse, averaging (1-) 2-3 (-4) per cm of margin, acute to obtuse (the 2 sides making an angle of about 90 degrees); umbel rays 4-10 (-12), the longest to 11 cm long in fruit (some on a plant at least 5 cm long); basal leaves 3-5 (-7)-foliolate, the leaflets mostly rounded to obtuse at the apex; fruit 1-1.5× as long as wide ..... ***Zizia trifoliata***
  - 2 Basal leaves simple or 3-foliolate.



- 5 Teeth of the leaflets coarse, averaging 2-3 (-4) per cm of margin, the long side of most of the teeth 2-10 mm long; basal leaves mostly 3-foliolate (or more divided); middle and upper stem leaves equally or more divided than the basal leaves (the most divided leaves usually those of the mid-stem)..... *Zizia trifoliata*
- 5 Teeth of the leaflets fine, averaging 4-10 per cm of margin, the long side of most of the teeth 0.5-2 (-4) mm long; basal leaves simple (and cordate) or 3-foliolate; middle and upper stem leaves 3-foliolate (rarely simple).
- 6 Teeth relatively acute, without a well-developed callous tip and a thickened, translucent border (use 10×); lower portion of stem puberulent, the upper nodes also usually puberulent (use 10×); leaf margins often ciliate; umbel rays 7-15; flowers golden yellow.... *Zizia aptera*
- 6 Teeth relatively obtuse, with a well-developed callous tip and a thickened, translucent border (use 10×); lower portion of stem glabrous, the upper nodes sometimes minutely roughened; leaf margins glabrous and hyaline; umbel rays 4-10 (-11); flowers maroon or golden yellow.
- 7 Flowers golden yellow..... *Thaspium trifoliatum* var. *aureum*
- 7 Flowers dark maroon..... *Thaspium trifoliatum* var. *trifoliatum*

***Thaspium barbinode*** (Michaux) Nuttall. Moist forests. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. NY and ON west to IA, south to c. GA, c. AL, and ne. MO. The hispid, purple-tinged leaf sheath is a good additional character for this species. [= RAB, S, W, Va; = *T. barbinode* var. *barbinode* - F, Y; < *T. barbinode* - C, G, IL, K, MC, Pa, WH3, WV, Z (also see *T. chapmanii*)]

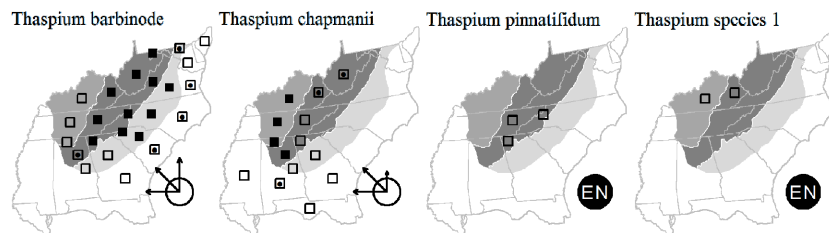
***Thaspium chapmanii*** (Coulter & Rose) Small. Calcareous bluffs. Sw. PA, s. ON, s. MI, sw. WI, and s. MN south to Panhandle FL and e. TX. [= *T. barbinode* var. *angustifolium* Coulter & Rose - F; < *T. barbinode* (Michaux) Nuttall - C, G, IL, K, MC, Pa, WH3, WV, Z; > *T. barbinode* var. *angustifolium* - Y; > *T. barbinode* var. *chapmanii* Coulter & Rose - Y] {not yet keyed}

***Thaspium pinnatifidum*** (Buckley) A. Gray. Forests and woodlands over calcareous rock, such as limestone, dolostone, or calcareous siltstone). May-Jun; Jun-Jul. KY south to w. NC, e TN (Chester, Wofford, & Kral 1997), and n. AL. The report from VA is of unknown documentation. The distribution and rarity of this plant is complicated because of confusion with *T. chapmanii*. [< *T. pinnatifidum* - K, MC, RAB, S, W, Y, Z]

***Thaspium species 1***. Calcareous woodlands and forests. Endemic to KY. [< *T. pinnatifidum* - C, F, G, K, MC, S, W, Y, Z] {not yet keyed}

***Thaspium trifoliatum*** (Linnaeus) A. Gray var. *aureum* (Linnaeus) Britton. Mt (NC, SC, VA), Pd (NC, SC, VA), Cp (NC, SC, VA), {GA}: moist forests; uncommon (rare in Coastal Plain). Apr-May; Jul-Aug. NY west to MN, south to SC, AL, AR, and se. KS. Various workers have differed on the characters used to separate two varieties in *T. trifoliatum*. RAB and C separate the two strictly on petal color; F, however, allows var. *aureum* to sometimes have purple petals, seeming to regard the critical differences to be var. *aureum*'s generally more robust size and larger fruits (4.5 mm long vs. 3-4 mm long). It is presently not clear how two varieties should be separated, or, indeed, if varieties are warranted. Though the ranges overlap, var. *aureum* is generally more northern and western, var. *trifoliatum* more southern and eastern. [= K, S, Y; = *T. trifoliatum* var. *flavum* Blake - C, F, IL, MC, Pa, RAB, W, WV, Z; < *T. trifoliatum* - G, Va]

***Thaspium trifoliatum*** (Linnaeus) A. Gray var. *trifoliatum*. Mt (NC, SC, VA), Pd (NC, SC, VA), Cp (FL, NC, SC, VA), {GA}: moist forests; common (rare in Coastal Plain). Apr-May; Jul-Aug. NJ, PA, and MO, south to Panhandle FL and LA. [= C, F, IL, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S, W, WV, Y, Z; < *T. trifoliatum* - G, WH3, Va]



### *Tiedemannia* A.P. de Candolle 1829 (Water Dropwort)

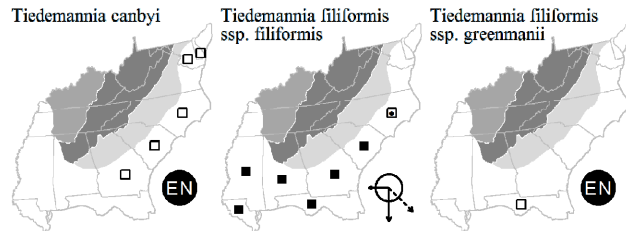
A genus of 3 taxa, perennial herbs, of se. United States and the West Indies. References: Feist et al. (2012)=Z; Feist & Downie (2008); Judd (1982b)=Y; Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC; Kral (1981); Tucker et al. (1983).

- 1 Mature fruits with corky-thickened peripheral ribs, the fruit with a narrowly rectangular cross-section, about as thick near the ends of the ribs as at the center, 0.8-2 mm thick at the edge; plants with stoloniferous rhizomes 1-3 (-10) dm long; lower nodes often losing their leaves by flowering; umbellets/umbel 5-9 (-12)..... *T. canbyi*
- 1 Mature fruits with peripheral ribs progressively thinning away from the seed cavity, the fruit with a fusiform cross-section, distinctly thinner toward the ends of the ribs than at the center, 0.2 mm thick at the edge; plants with stout rhizomes or a caudex, not long stoloniferous; lower nodes generally retaining their leaves until flowering; umbellets/umbel (5-) 10-30.
- 2 Flowers white; segments of phyllodia cylindrical; phyllodes 2-8 mm in diameter at base; [widespread in the southeastern Coastal Plain, from se. NC south to s. FL, west to e. TX]..... *T. filiformis* ssp. *filiformis*
- 2 Flowers maroon to pink; segments of phyllodia distinctly bulging between the partitions; phyllodes 4-17 mm in diameter at base; [of the FL Panhandle]..... *T. filiformis* ssp. *greenmanii*

***Tiedemannia canbyi*** (J.M. Coulter & Rose) Feist & S.R. Downie, Canby's Cowbane. Clay-based Carolina bays and other depressional wetlands. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. Sw. GA through SC to se. NC (mostly in the middle and inner Coastal Plain); e. MD to (formerly) DE. See Tucker et al. (1983) for detailed information on this rare species and a comparison of it to the more widespread *O. filiformis*. [= Z; = *Oxypolis canbyi* (J.M. Coulter & Rose) Fernald - C, F, G, K, MC, Y]

***Tiedemannia filiformis*** (Walter) Feist & S.R. Downie ssp. ***filiformis***, Water Dropwort. Wet savannas, sandhill seepages. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. Se. NC south to s. FL, west to se. TX; West Indies. [= Z; = *Oxypolis filiformis* (Walter) Britton – GW, K, MC, RAB, S; = *O. filiformis* ssp. *filiformis* – WH3, Y]

***Tiedemannia filiformis*** (Walter) Feist & S.R. Downie ssp. ***greenmanii*** (Mathias & Constance) Feist & S.R. Downie, Greenman's Dropwort. Depression ponds, wet pine flatwoods. Jul-Sep; Aug-Oct. Endemic to Bay, Calhoun, and Gulf counties, FL. The frequency of intermediate populations caused Judd (1982b) and Feist et al. (2012) to conclude that subspecific rank was most appropriate. [= Z; = *Oxypolis greenmanii* Mathias & Constance – K, MC; = *O. filiformis* (Walter) Britton ssp. *greenmanii* (Mathias & Constance) Judd – WH3, Y]



***Torilis*** Adanson 1763 (Hedge-parsley, Bur-parsley)

A genus of about 15 species, herbs, temperate, of the Old World. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

- 1 Rays reduced or absent, < 5 mm long, the inflorescence therefore compact, appearing like a head; inflorescences opposite the leaves, on peduncles 0-1 (-2) cm long; mericarps dimorphic, one with spines, the other tuberculate..... ***T. nodosa***
- 1 Rays and pedicels well-developed, > 5 mm long, the inflorescence therefore open, distinctly and obviously an umbel; inflorescences opposite the leaves and terminal, on peduncles (1-) 3-16 cm long; mericarps monomorphic, both with spines.
  - 2 Involucral bracts 0-1; fruits 3-4 mm long (not including the spines); spines straight or nearly so, with a minute hook at the tip..... ***T. arvensis***
  - 2 Involucral bracts >2, generally 1 per ray; fruits 2-2.5 mm long (not including the spines); spines curved, not hooked at the tip..... ***T. japonica***

\* ***Torilis arvensis*** (Hudson) Link, Spreading Bur-parsley, Field Hedge-parsley. Roadsides, fields, disturbed areas; native of Europe. May-Jun. [= C, IL, MC, RAB, Va, W, WH3; > *T. arvensis* ssp. *arvensis* – K]

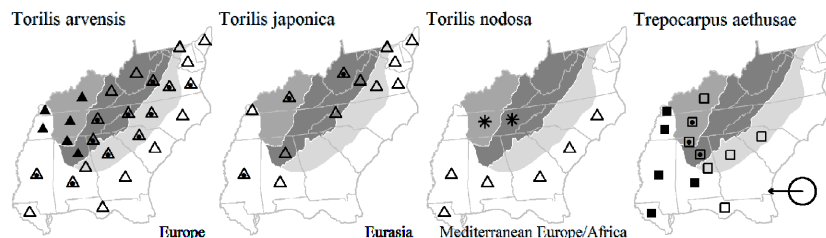
\* ***Torilis japonica*** (Houttuyn) A.P. de Candolle. Disturbed areas; native of Eurasia. Jun-Jul. Naturalized south to se. PA, VA, and w. NC (Denslow 2011). [= C, F, G, IL, K, MC, Pa, Va, WV; = *T. anthriscus* (Linnaeus) Gaertner]

\* ***Torilis nodosa*** (Linnaeus) Gaertner, Knotted Bur-parsley. Disturbed areas; native of Mediterranean Europe. May. [= G, K, MC, RAB, S]

***Trepocarpus*** Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle 1829 (White-nymph)

A monotypic genus, an herb, temperate, of se. United States. References: Nesom in FNA (in prep.); Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC.

***Trepocarpus aethusae*** Nuttall ex A.P. de Candolle, White-nymph. Rich moist forests, calcareous glades, sometimes weedy in disturbed soils. May-Jun. C. SC south to Panhandle FL and AL, west to e. TX, north in the interior to w. TN, w. KY, AR, and se. OK. Nelson (1993) states that despite "something of a reputation as a rarity," *Trepocarpus* is "a reasonably successful weed." [= C, FNA, GW, IL, K, MC, RAB, WH3]



***Zizia*** W.D.J. Koch 1825 (Golden-Alexanders)

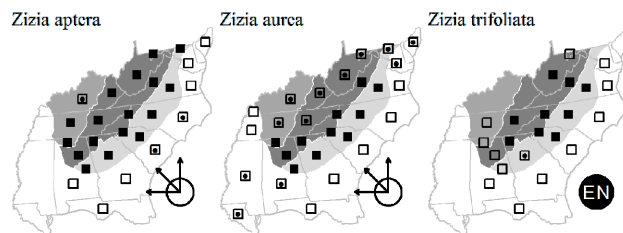
A genus of about 4 species, herbs, temperate, of North America. References: Mathias & Constance (1945)=MC; Cooperrider (1985)=Z.

[see combined key to *Thaspium* and *Zizia* under *Thaspium*]

***Zizia aptera*** (A. Gray) Fernald, Heartleaf Golden-Alexanders. Moist forests, openings, and woodland edges. Apr-May; Jul-Aug. NY west to BC, south to GA, Panhandle FL, MO, and CO. [= F, G, GW, IL, K, MC, Pa, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z; > *Z. aptera* var. *aptera* – C; = *Z. cordata* W.D.J. Koch ex A.P. de Candolle – S]

***Zizia aurea*** (Linnaeus) W.D.J. Koch, Common Golden-Alexanders. Moist forests. Apr-May; Jun-Jul. NB west to SK, south to sw. GA, Panhandle FL, and e. TX. [= C, F, G, GW, IL, K, MC, Pa, RAB, S, Va, W, WH3, WV, Z]

***Zizia trifoliata*** (Michaux) Fernald, Mountain Golden-Alexanders. Moist forests, woodlands, and woodland borders; common (rare in Coastal Plain). Apr-May; Jul-Aug. MD, VA, WV, and TN south to n. peninsular FL, Panhandle FL, and c. AL; a report for AR (Kartesz 2010) is false. [= C, F, G, GW, K, RAB, Va, W, WH3, WV; > *Z. trifoliata* – MC; > *Z. latifolia* Small – MC, S; > *Z. bebbii* (Coulter & Rose) Britton – S]



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Abbott, J.R. 2011. Notes on the disintegration of *Polygala* (Polgalaceae), with four new genera for the flora of North America. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 5: 125-137.
- , and W. Judd. 2000. Floristic inventory of the Waccasassa Bay State Preserve, Levy County, Florida. *Rhodora* 102: 439-513.
- , and R.L. Thompson. 2011. New combinations in *Phoradendron leucarpum* (Viscaceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 5: 139-141.
- Abuhadra, M.N. 2000. Taxonomic studies on the *Arenaria serpyllifolia* group (Caryophyllaceae). *Flora Med.* 10: 185-190.
- Ackerfield, J., and J. Wen. 2002. A morphometric analysis of *Hedera* L. (the ivy genus, Araliaceae) and its taxonomic implications. *Adansonia* 24: 197-212.
- Acosta, J.M., M.A. Scataglini, R. Reinheimer, and F. O. Zuloaga. 2014. A phylogenetic study of subtribe Otachyriinae (Poaceae, Panicoideae, Paspaleae). *Plant Syst. Evol.* 300: 2155-2166.
- Adams, R.M. II, and W.J. Dress. 1982. Nodding *Lilium* species of eastern North America (Liliaceae). *Baileya* 21: 165-188.
- Adams, R.P. 1986. Geographic variation in *Juniperus silicicola* and *J. virginiana* of the Southeastern United States: multivariate analyses of morphology and terpenoids. *Taxon* 35: 31-75.
- . 1995. Revisionary study of Caribbean species of *Juniperus* (Cupressaceae). *Phytologia* 78: 134-150.
- . 2008a. Taxonomy of *Juniperus communis* in North America: insight from variation in nrDNA SNPs. *Phytologia* 90: 181-197.
- . 2008b. *Juniperus* of Canada and the United States: taxonomy, key and distribution. *Phytologia* 90: 255-314.
- . 2008c. *Junipers of the world: the genus Juniperus*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. Trafford Publishing Co., Vancouver. 402 pp.
- . 2011. *Juniperus virginiana* in the Serranias del Burro mountains, Coahuila, Mexico: a Pleistocene relict. *Phytologia* 93: 168-173.
- , and T. Demeke. 1993. Systematic relationships in *Juniperus* based on random amplified polymorphic DNAs (RAPDs). *Taxon* 42: 553-571.
- , and A.E. Schwarzbach. 2013. Phylogeny of *Juniperus* using nrDNA and four cpDNA regions. *Phytologia* 95: 179-187.
- Adams, W.P. 1957. A revision of the genus *Ascyrum* (Hypericaceae). *Rhodora* 59: 73-95.
- . 1961. Observations on the *Sagittaria subulata* complex. *Rhodora* 63: 247-265.
- . 1962. Studies in the Guttiferae. I. A synopsis of *Hypericum* section *Myriandra*. *Contr. Gray Herbarium Harv.* 182: 1-51.
- . 1973. Clusiaceae of the southeastern United States. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 89: 62-71.
- , and N.K.B. Robson. 1961. A re-evaluation of the generic status of *Ascyrum* and *Crookea* (Guttiferae). *Rhodora* 63: 10-16.
- Adler, L. 1999. *Polygonum perfoliatum* (mile-a-minute weed). *Chinquapin* 7: 4.
- Aedo, C. 2012. Revision of *Geranium* (Geraniaceae) in the New World. *Systematic Botany Monographs* 95: 1-550.
- , J.J. Aldasoro, and C. Navarro. 1998. Taxonomic revision of *Geranium* sections *Batrachioidea* and *Divaricata* (Geraniaceae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 594-630.
- Affolter, J.M. 1985. A monograph of the genus *Lilaeopsis* (Umbelliferae). *Systematic Bot. Monographs* 6.
- Agostini, G., S. Echeverrigaray, and T.T. Souza-Chies. 2012. A preliminary phylogeny of the genus *Cunila* D. Royen ex L. (Lamiaceae) based on its rDNA and *trnL-F* regions. *Molec. Phylog. & Evol.* 65: 739-747.
- Ahles, H.E., and A.E. Radford. 1959. Species new to the flora of North Carolina. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 75: 140-147.
- Ahles, H.E., C.R. Bell, and A.E. Radford. 1958. Species new to the flora of North or South Carolina. *Rhodora* 60: 10-32.
- Ahrendt, L.W.A. 1961. *Berberis* and *Mahonia*: a taxonomic revision. *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 57: 1-410.
- Aiken, S.G. 1981. A conspectus of *Myriophyllum* (Haloragaceae) in North America. *Brittonia* 33: 57-69.
- , and S.J. Darbyshire. 1990. Fescue grasses of Canada. Agriculture Canada Publication 1844/E.
- , M.J. Dallwitz, C.L. McJannet, and L.L. Consaul. 1997. Biodiversity among *Festuca* (Poaceae) in North America: diagnostic evidence from DELTA and clustering programs, and an INTKEY package for interactive, illustrated identification and information retrieval. *Can. J. Bot.* 75: 1527-1555.
- Akiyama, S. 1988. A revision of the genus *Lespedeza* section *Macrolespedeza* (Leguminosae). Univ. of Tokyo Press.
- , and H. Ohba. 1985. The branching of the inflorescence and vegetative shoot and taxonomy of the genus *Kummerowia* (Leguminosae). *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 98: 137-150.
- Akhani, H., G. Edwards, and E.H. Roalson. 2007. Diversification of the Old World Salsoleae s.l. (Chenopodiaceae): molecular phylogenetic analysis of nuclear and chloroplast data sets and a revised classification. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 168: 931-956.
- , W. Greuter, and E.H. Roalson. 2014. Notes on the typification and nomenclature of *Salsola* and *Kali* (Chenopodiaceae). *Taxon* 63: 647-650.
- Al-Shehbaz, I.A. 1984. The tribes of Cruciferae (Brassicaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 65: 343-373.
- . 1985a. The genera of Thelypodieae (Cruciferae; Brassicaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 66: 95-111.
- . 1985b. The genera of Brassiceae (Cruciferae; Brassicaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 66: 279-351.
- . 1986a. The genera of Lepidieae (Cruciferae; Brassicaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 67: 265-311.
- . 1986b. New wool-alien Cruciferae (Brassicaceae) in eastern North America: *Lepidium* and *Sisymbrium*. *Rhodora* 88: 347-355.
- . 1987. The genera of Alysseae (Cruciferae; Brassicaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 68: 185-240.
- . 1988a. The genera of Arabideae (Cruciferae; Brassicaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 69: 85-166.
- . 1988b. The genera of Sisymbrieae (Cruciferae; Brassicaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 69: 213-237.
- . 1988c. *Cardamine dissecta*, a new combination replacing *Dentaria multifida* (Cruciferae). *J. Arnold Arb.* 69: 81-84.
- . 1988d. The genera of Anthonieae (Hesperideae) (Cruciferae; Brassicaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 69: 193-212.
- . 1991. The genera of Boraginaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb. Suppl. Series* 1: 1-169.
- . 2003. Transfer of most North American species of *Arabis* to *Boechera* (Brassicaceae). *Novon* 13: 381-391.
- . 2010. *Arabis mexicana* belongs to *Planodes*. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 15: 137-138.
- . 2012. A generic and tribal synopsis of the Brassicaceae (Cruciferae). *Taxon* 61: 931-954.
- . 2014. A synopsis of the genus *Noccaea* (Coluteocarpeae, Brassicaceae). *Harvard Papers in Botany* 19: 25-51.
- , and V. Bates. 1987. *Armoracia lacustris* (Brassicaceae), the correct name for the North American lake cress. *J. Arnold Arb.* 68: 357-359.
- , and S.L. O'Kane, Jr. 2002. *Lesquerella* is united with *Physaria* (Brassicaceae). *Novon* 12: 319-329.
- , and D.A. German. 2014. A synopsis of the genus *Braya* (Brassicaceae). *Harvard Papers in Botany* 19: 161-174.
- , and R.A. Price. 1998. Delimitation of the genus *Nasturtium* (Brassicaceae). *Novon* 8: 124-126.
- , and B.G. Schubert. 1989. The Dioscoreaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 70: 57-95.
- , and J.L. Zarucchi. 2008. *Boechera dentata* is the correct name for *B. shortii*. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 13: 293-294.
- , K. Mummenhoff, and O. Appel. 2002. *Cardaria*, *Coronopus*, and *Stroganowia* are united with *Lepidium* (Brassicaceae). *Novon* 12: 5-11.
- Allan, G.J., and J.M. Porter. 2000. Tribal delimitations and phylogenetic relationships of Loteae and Coronilleae (Faboideae: Fabaceae) with special reference to *Lotus*: evidence from nuclear ribosomal ITS sequences. *Amer. J. Botany* 87: 1871-1881.

- Albach, D.C., and M.W. Chase. 2001. Paraphyly of *Veronica* (Veroniceae; Scrophulariaceae): evidence from the Internal Transcribed Spacer (ITS) sequences of nuclear ribosomal DNA. *J. Plant Res.* 114: 9-18.
- , H.M. Meudt, and B. Oxelman. 2005. Piecing together the "new" Plantaginaceae. *Amer. J. Bot.* 92: 297-315.
- Aldasoro, J.J., C. Aedo, F.M. Garmendia, F. Pando de la Hoz, and C. Navarro. 2004. Revision of *Sorbus* subgenera *Aria* and *Torminaria* (Rosaceae-Maloideae). *Systematic Botany Monographs* 69: 1-148.
- Alexander, E.J. 1934. *Parnassia caroliniana*, Carolina grass-of-Parnassus, native of southeastern United States. *Addisonia* 18: 43-46.
- . 1941. Two new species from the southern Appalachians. *Castanea* 6: 30-32.
- Alexander, S.N. 2010. A subspecific revision of North American saltmarsh mallow, *Kosteletzkya pentacarpos* (L.) Ledeb. M.S. Thesis, George Mason Univ.
- Alice, L.A., and C.S. Campbell. 1999. Phylogeny of *Rubus* (Rosaceae) based on nuclear ribosomal DNA internal transcribed spacer region sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 86: 81-97.
- Allard, H.A. 1940. *Phacelia ranunculacea* (Nutt.) Constance, its length of day, temperature reactions and seasonal adaptations. *Castanea* 5: 94-97.
- Allison, J.R. 2006. Big-fruited buckthorn, *Sideroxylon macrocarpum* (Sapotaceae), a long-forgotten Georgia endemic. *Sida* 22: 243-264.
- . 2011. Synopsis of the *Hypericum denticulatum* complex (Hypericaceae). *Castanea* 76: 99-115.
- , and T.E. Stevens. 2001. The endemic flora of Ketona dolomite outcrops in Bibb County, Alabama. *Castanea* 66: 154-205.
- , M.W. Morris, and A.N. Egan. 2006. A new species of *Pedimelum* (Fabaceae) from the lower Piedmont Plateau of Georgia and South Carolina. *Sida* 22: 227-241.
- Allred, K.W. 1984. Studies in the genus *Aristida* (Gramineae) of the southeastern United States. I. Spikelet variation in *A. purpurescens*, *A. tenuispica*, and *A. virgata*. *Rhodora* 86: 73-77.
- . 1985. Studies in the *Aristida* (Gramineae) of the southeastern United States. III. Nomenclature and a taxonomic comparison of *A. lanosa* and *A. palustris*. *Rhodora* 87: 147-155.
- . 1986. Studies in the *Aristida* (Gramineae) of the southeastern United States. IV. Key and conspectus. *Rhodora* 88: 367-387.
- . 2008. *Vulpia octoflora* (Walter) Rydberg var. *tenella* (Willdenow) Fernald: the correct name for what has been called *Vulpia octoflora* (Walter) Rydberg var. *glauca* (Nuttall) Fernald. *Phytologia* 90: 414-415.
- , and F.W. Gould. 1983. Systematics of the *Bothriochloa saccharoides* complex (Poaceae: Andropogoneae). *Systematic Botany* 8: 168-184.
- Alonso, M.Á., and M.B. Crespo. 2008. Taxonomic and nomenclatural notes on South American taxa of *Sarcocornia* (Chenopodiaceae). *Ann. Bot. Fennici* 45: 241-254.
- Ambrose, J.D. 1980. A re-evaluation of the Melanthoideae (Liliaceae) using numerical analyses. Pp. 65-81 in C.D. Brickell, D.F. Cutler, & M. Gregory (editors), *Petaloid monocotyledons*. Linn. Soc. Symp. Ser. 8. Academic Press, London.
- . 1985. *Lophiola*, familial affinity with the Liliaceae. *Taxon* 34: 149-150.
- Anderberg, A.A. 1991. Taxonomy and phylogeny of the tribe Gnaphalieae (Asteraceae). *Opera Botanica* 104.
- , and X. Zhang. 2002. Phylogenetic relationships of Cyrillaceae and Clethraceae (Ericales) with special emphasis on the genus *Purdiaea* Planch. *Org. Divers. Evol.* 2: 127-137.
- , U. Manns, and M. Källérjö. 2007. Phylogeny and floral evolution of the Lysimachieae (Ericales, Myrsinaceae): evidence from ndhF sequence data. *Willdenowia* 37: 407-421.
- Anderson, D.G. 2006. *Botrychium simplex* E. Hitchcock (little grapfern: a technical conservation assessment. Report to USDA Forest Service. [http://www.cnhp.colostate.edu/libproxy.lib.unc.edu/download/documents/Spp\\_assessments/botrychiumsimplex.pdf](http://www.cnhp.colostate.edu/libproxy.lib.unc.edu/download/documents/Spp_assessments/botrychiumsimplex.pdf).
- Anderson, E., and R.E. Woodson. 1935. The species of *Tradescantia* indigenous to the United States. *Contr. Arnold Arb.* 9: 132.
- Anderson, E.F. 2001. The cactus family. Timber Press, Portland, OR.
- Anderson, L.C. 1970. Studies in *Bigelovia* (Astereae, Compositae) 1. Morphology and taxonomy. *Sida* 3: 451-465.
- . 1983. *Hydrocotyle bowlesiioides* in Georgia – new to United States. *Castanea* 48: 317.
- . 1985. *Forestiera godfreyi* (Oleaceae), a new species from Florida and South Carolina. *Sida* 11: 1-5.
- . 1987. *Boltonia apalachicolaensis* (Asteraceae): a new species from Florida. *Systematic Bot.* 12: 133-138.
- . 1988. Status of endangered *Rhynchospora crinipes* (Cyperaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 13: 407-410.
- . 1994. A revision of *Hasteola* (Asteraceae) in the New World. *Systematic Botany* 19: 211-219.
- . 1996. New geographical and morphological data for *Sideroxylon thornei* (Sapotaceae). *Sida* 17: 343-348.
- . 1998. *Arnoglossum album* (Asteraceae): new species from northern Florida. *Sida* 18: 377-384.
- . 1999. Striking sexual dimorphism in *Lindera subcoriacea* (Lauraceae). *Sida* 18: 1065-1070.
- . 2007. Noteworthy plants from north Florida. VIII. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 741-751.
- , and D.W. Hall. 1993. *Luziola bahiensis* (Poaceae): new to Florida. *Sida* 15: 619-622.
- , and R. Kral. 2008. *Xyris panacea* (Xyridaceae) – a new yellow-eyed grass from the Florida panhandle. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 2: 1-6.
- Anderson, L.E., and T.T. Bannister. 1952. An addition to the fern flora of North Carolina. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 68: 81-83.
- , H.A. Crum, and W.R. Buck. 1990. List of the mosses of North America north of Mexico. *The Bryologist* 93: 448-499.
- Andrés-Hernández, A.R., T. Terrazas, G. Salazar, and H. Ochoterena. 2014. Phylogenetic analysis based on structural and combined analyses of *Rhus* s.s. (Anacardiaceae). *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 176: 452-468.
- Andrews, J. 1995. Peppers: the domesticated Capsicums. U. Tex. Press, Austin.
- Angiosperm Phylogeny Group. 1998. An ordinal classification for the families of flowering plants. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Garden* 85: 531-553.
- . 2003. An update of the Angiosperm Phylogeny Group classification for the orders and families of flowering plants: APG II. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 141: 399-436.
- . 2009. An update of the Angiosperm Phylogeny Group classification for the orders and families of flowering plants: APG III. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 161: 105-121.
- Anonymous. 1999. Harmful aquatic weed discovered in several North Carolina counties. *Wildlife in North Carolina* 63: 32.
- . 2003. Rare plant relocated after 64 years. *BotSoc News* 77: 2-3.
- Aoki, T., J.A. Smith, L.L. Mount, D.M. Geiser, and K. O'Donnell. 2013. *Fusarium torreyae* sp. nov., a pathogen causing canker disease of Florida torrey (Torrey taxifolia), a critically endangered conifer restricted to northern Florida and southwestern Georgia. *Mycologia* 105: 312-319.
- Aplaca, J. 2012. Non-native species new to Texas with comments on other species. *Phytoneuron* 2012-95: 1-6.
- Aplet, G.H., R.D. Laven, M.B. Falkner, and R.B. Shaw. 1994. Population and site characteristics of a recently discovered disjunct population of *Croton alabamensis* (Euphorbiaceae). *Sida* 16: 37-55.
- Appel, O. 1998. The status of *Teesdaliopsis* and *Teesdalia* (Brassicaceae). *Novon* 8: 218-219.
- Applequist, W. 2012. Report of the Nomenclatural Committee for Vascular Plants: 64. *Taxon* 61: 1108-1117.
- . 2014. Report of the Nomenclature Committee for Vascular Plants: 66. *Taxon* 63: 1358-1371.



- Araújo, E.F. de, L.P. de Queiroz, and M.A. Machado. 2003. What is *Citrus*? Taxonomic implications from a study of cp-DNA evolution in the tribe Citreae (Rutaceae subfamily Aurantioideae). *Organisms, Diversity & Evolution* 3: 55-62.
- Arbizu, C., H. Ruess, D. Senalik, P.W. Simon, and D.M. Spooner. 2014. Phylogenomics of the carrot genus (*Daucus*, Apiaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 101: 1666-1685.
- Arbo, M.M. 1990. Turneraceae: novedades para la Guayana Venezolana. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 77: 340-352.
- . 1995. Turneraceae – parte 1: *Piriqueta*. *Flora Neotropica Monograph* 67.
- Argus, G.W. 1986. The genus *Salix* (Salicaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Systematic Bot. Monographs* 9: 1-170.
- . 1997. Infrageneric classification of *Salix* (Salicaceae) in the New World. *Systematic Botany Monographs* 52: 121.
- Armstrong, J.E. 1985. The delimitation of Bignoniaceae and Scrophulariaceae based on floral anatomy, and the placement of problem genera. *Amer. J. Bot.* 72: 755-766.
- Arriagada, J.E. 1998. The genera of Inuleae (Compositae; Asteraceae) in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 3: 1-48.
- Arriagada, J.E., and N.G. Miller. 1997. The genera of Anthemidae (Compositae; Asteraceae) in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 2: 1-46.
- Ashe, W.W. 1922. The eastern shrubby species of *Robinia*. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 37: 175-177.
- . 1931. *Polycodium*. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 46: 196-213.
- Assis, F.C., and B. Zimmer. 2014. Notes concerning the nomenclature of *Polypodium ptiloton* and its correct spelling in *Peculuma*. *Taxon* 63: 641-642.
- Atchison, G., E. Bridges, S. Orzell, and C.E. Hughes. 2014. Harnessing the power of genome-wide RAD data for resolving rapidly evolving plant radiations: The Florida unifoliolate lupines. Poster, Radiations, Institute of Systematic Biology, Zürich.
- Atha, D.E., M.H. Nee, and R.F.C. Naczi. 2010. *Persicaria extremiorientalis* (Polygonaceae) is established in the flora of the eastern United States of America. *J. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 137: 333-338.
- , J.A. Schuler, and S. Lumban Tobing. 2014. *Corydalis incisa* (Fumariaceae) in Bronx and Westchester counties, New York. *Phytoneuron* 2014-96: 1-6.
- Austin, D.F. 1984. Studies of the Florida Convolvulaceae – IV. *Ipomoea*. *Florida Scientist* 47: 81-87.
- . 2008. *Evolvulus alsinoides* (Convolvulaceae): an American herb in the Old World. *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 117: 185-198.
- , and Z. Huáman. 1996. A synopsis of *Ipomoea* (Convolvulaceae) in the Americas. *Taxon* 45: 3-38.
- , and R.S. Bianchini. 1998. Additions and corrections in American *Ipomoea* (Convolvulaceae). *Taxon* 47: 833-838.
- , G.M. Diggs, Jr., and B.L. Lipscomb. 1997. *Calystegia* (Convolvulaceae) in Texas. *Sida* 17: 837-840.
- Averett, J.E., and D.E. Boufford. 1985. The flavonoids and flavonoid systematics of *Circaea* (Circaeae, Onagraceae). *Systematic Bot.* 10: 363-373.
- Axtell, A.E., A. DiTommaso, and A.R. post. 2010. Lesser celandine (*Ranunculus ficaria*): a threat to woodland habitats in the northern United States and southern Canada. *Invasive plant Science and Management* 3: 190-196.
- Azuma, H., and H. Tobe. 2011. Molecular phylogenetic analyses of Tofieldiaceae (Alismatales): family circumscription and intergeneric relationships. *J. Plant Res.* 124: 349-357.
- , R.B. Figlar, P. Del Tredici, K. Camelbeke, A. Palmarola-Bejarano, and M.S. Romanov. 2011. Intraspecific sequence variation of cpDNA shows two distinct groups within *Magnolia virginiana* L. of eastern North America and Cuba. *Castanea* 765: 118-121.
- , J.G. García-Franco, V. Rico-Gray, and L.B. Thien. 2001. Molecular phylogeny of the Magnoliaceae: the biogeography of tropical and temperate disjunctions. *Amer. J. Bot.* 88: 2275-2285.
- , L.B. Thien, and S. Kawano. 1999. Molecular phylogeny of *Magnolia* (Magnoliaceae) inferred from cpDNA sequences and evolutionary divergence of the flora scents. *J. Plant Res.* 112: 291-306.
- Baas, P. 1984. Vegetative anatomy and the taxonomic status of *Ilex collina* and *Nemopanthus* (Aquifoliaceae). *J. Arnold Arb.* 65: 243-250.
- Bacigalupo, N.M. 1972. Observaciones sobre algunas especies de los géneros *Spermacoce* L. y *Spermacoceodes* O.K. (Rubiaceae). *Darwiniana* 17: 341-357.
- , and E.L. Cabral. 1999. Revisión de las especies americanas del género *Diodia* (Rubiaceae, Spermacoceae). *Darwiniana* 37: 153-165.
- Backlund, A., and N. Pyck. 1998. Diervillaceae and Linnaeaceae, two new families of caprifolioids. *Taxon* 47: 657-661.
- Backlund, M., B. Oxelman, and B. Bremer. 2000. Phylogenetic relationships within Gentianales based on ndhF and rbcL sequences, with particular reference to the Loganiaceae. *Amer. J. Bot.* 87: 1029-1043.
- Bailey, V.A. 1962. Revision of the genus *Ptelea* (Rutaceae). *Brittonia* 14: 1-45.
- Ballard, H.E., Jr. 1992. Summary: systematics of *Viola* section *Viola* in North America north of Mexico. Unpublished manuscript.
- . 1992. Systematics of the *Viola* Section *Viola* in North America north of Mexico. M.S. thesis, Central Mich. Univ., Mount Pleasant.
- . 1994. Violets of Michigan. *The Michigan Botanist* 33: 131-199.
- . [in prep.] *Viola*. In R.E. Naczi et al. Manual of Vascular Plants of the northeastern United States.
- , and D.E. Wujek. 1994. Evidence for the recognition of *Viola appalachensis*. *Systematic Bot.* 19: 523-538.
- , K.J. Sytsma, and R.R. Kowal. 1999. Shrinking the violets: phylogenetic relationships of infrageneric groups in *Viola* (Violaceae) based on internal transcribed spacer DNA sequences. *Systematic Botany* 23: 439-458.
- , D.A. Casamatta, Jr., M.M. Hall, R.A. McCauley, M.C. Segovia-Salcedo, and R.G. Verb. 2001. Phenetic analysis shows conspecificity between Hispaniolan *Viola domingensis* Urban and North American *Viola macloskeyi* sensu lato (Violaceae). *Brittonia* 53: 122-136.
- Ballard, R. 1986. *Bidens pilosa* complex (Asteraceae) in North and Central America. *Amer. J. Bot.* 73: 1452-1465.
- Banks, D.J. 1966. Taxonomy of *Paspalum setaceum* (Gramineae). *Sida* 2: 269-284.
- Barber, S.C. 1982. Taxonomic studies in the *Verbena stricta* complex (Verbenaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 7: 433-456.
- Barden, L.S. 1987. Invasion of *Microstegium vimineum* (Poaceae), an exotic, annual, shade-tolerant, C4 grass, into a North Carolina floodplain. *Amer. Midland Naturalist* 118: 40-45.
- Barger, T.W., D.D. Spaulding, and B.D. Holt. 2013. The vascular flora of the Perdido River Forever Wild tract, Baldwin County, Alabama. *Castanea* 78: 119-133.
- , A. Cressler, B.D. Holt, and M. Medley. 2010. *Asplenium abscissum* Willd. (cutleaf spleenwort) in Alabama. *Amer. Fern J.* 100: 54-69.
- , H.E. Horne, D.D. Spaulding, B.D. Holt, A. Cressler, L.D. Estes, and B.M. Hughes. 2012. Noteworthy collections: Alabama; new and noteworthy records for the flora of Alabama. *Castanea* 77: 257-269.
- Barker, W.R., G.L. Nesom, P.M. Beardsley, and N.S. Fraga. 2012. A taxonomic conspectus of Phrymaceae: A narrowed circumscription for *Mimulus*, new and resurrected genera, and new names and combinations. *Phytoneuron* 2012-39: 1-60.
- Barkley, F.A. 1937. A monographic study of *Rhus* and its immediate allies in North and Central America, including the West Indies. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 24: 265-499.
- Barkley, T.M. 1962. A revision of *Senecio aureus* Linn. and allied species. *Trans. Kan. Acad.* 65: 318-408.
- . 1968. Taxonomy of *Senecio multilobatus* and its allies. *Brittonia* 20: 267-284.

- . 1978. *Senecio*. N. Amer. Fl. II 10: 50-139.
- . 1980. Taxonomic notes on *Senecio tomentosus* and its allies (Asteraceae). *Brittonia* 32: 291-308.
- . 1999. The segregates of *Senecio*, s.l., and *Cacalia*, s.l., in the flora of North America north of Mexico. *Sida* 18: 661-672.
- Barkworth, M.E. 1997. Taxonomic and nomenclatural comments on the Triticeae in North America. *Phytologia* 83: 302-311.
- Barneby, R.C. 1964. Atlas of North American *Astragalus*. Mem. New York Bot. Gard. 13: 1-1188.
- . 1977. Daleae imagines, an illustrated revision of *Errazurizia* Philippi, *Psoralea* Rydberg, *Marina* Liebm., and *Dalea* Lucanus emend. Barneby, including all species of Leguminosae tribe Amorphaeae Borissova ever referred to *Dalea*. Mem. N.Y. Bot. Garden 27: 1-892.
- . 1991. *Sensitivae Censitae*: a description of the genus *Mimosa* Linnaeus (Mimosaceae) in the New World. Mem. New York Bot. Garden 65.
- , and E.L. Bridges. 1987. A new species of *Astragalus* (Fabaceae) from Tennessee's Central Basin. *Brittonia* 39: 358-363.
- Barnes, P.G. 1990. A summary of the genus *Shortia*. *The Plantsman* 12: 23-34.
- Barringer, K. 1993. New combinations in North American *Asarum* (Aristolochiaceae). *Novon* 3: 225-227.
- Bartgis, R.L. 1992. The endangered sedge *Scirpus ancistrochaetus* and the flora of sinkhole ponds in Maryland and West Virginia. *Castanea* 57: 46-51.
- . 1993. The limestone glades and barrens of West Virginia. *Castanea* 58: 69-89.
- , G.P. Fleming, and R. Wiegand. 1997. The prairie-redroot (*Ceanothus herbaceus* Raf.) in the mid-Atlantic United States. *Castanea* 62: 127-128.
- Baskin, J.M., and C.C. Baskin. 1998. Seed dormancy and germination in the rare plant species *Amaranthus pumilus*. *Castanea* 63: 493-494.
- , C.C. Baskin, & M.E. Medley. 1983. The historical geographical distribution of *Onosmodium molle* Michaux subsp. *molle* (Boraginaceae). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 110: 73-76.
- , D. Isely, and C.C. Baskin. 1986. Geographical origin of the specimens of *Orbexilum stipulatum* (T. & G.) Rydb. (*Psoralea stipulata* T. & G.). *Castanea* 51: 207-210.
- , K.M. Snyder, and C.C. Baskin. 1993. Nomenclatural history and taxonomic status of *Echinacea angustifolia*, *E. pallida*, and *E. tennesseensis* (Asteraceae). *Sida* 15: 597-604.
- , R.W. Tyndall, M. Chaffins, and C.C. Baskin. 1998. Effect of salinity on germination and viability of nondormant seeds on the federal-threatened species *Aeschynomene virginica* (Fabaceae). *J. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 125: 246-248.
- Bassett, I.J. 1966. Taxonomy of North American *Plantago* L., section *Micropsyllium* Decne. *Can. J. Bot.* 44: 467-479.
- . 1967. Taxonomy of *Plantago* L. in North America: sections *Holopsyllium* Pilger, *Palaeopsyllium* Pilger, and *Lamprosantha* Decne. *Can. J. Bot.* 45: 565-577.
- , and C.W. Crompton. 1982. The genus *Chenopodium* in Canada. *Can. J. Bot.* 60: 586-610.
- Bateman, R.M., A.M. Pridgeon, and M.W. Chase. 1997. Phylogenetics of subtribe Orchidinae (Orchidoideae, Orchidaceae) based on nuclear ITS sequences. 2. Infrageneric relationships and reclassification to achieve monophyly of *Orchis* sensu stricto. *Lindleyana* 12: 113-141.
- Bates, D.M. 1967. A reconsideration of *Sidopsis* Rydberg and notes on *Malvastrum* A. Gray (Malvaceae). *Rhodora* 69: 9-28.
- Bates, V.M., and E.T. Browne. 1981. *Azolla filiculoides* new to the southeastern United States. *Amer. Fern J.* 71: 33-34.
- Batista, J.A.N., L.B. Bianchetti, R. González-Tamayo, X.M.C. Figueroa, and P.J. Cribb. 2011. A synopsis of New World *Habenaria* (Orchidaceae) I. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 16: 1-47.
- Batson, W.T. 1977. A guide to the genera of native and commonly introduced ferns and seed plants of eastern North America from the Atlantic to the Great Plains from Key West-southern Texas into the Arctic. John Wiley & Sons, New York, N.Y.
- Baum, B.R. 1978. The genus *Tamarix*. Israel Acad. of Sciences and Humanities, Jerusalem.
- Bauters, K., I. Larridon, M. Reynders, P. Asselman, A. Vridaghs, A.M. Muasya, D.A. Simpson, and P. Goetghebeur. 2014. A new classification for *Lipocarpus* and *Volkiella* as infrageneric taxa of *Cyperus* s.l. (Cyperaceae, Cyperoidae, Cyperaceae): insights from species tree reconstruction supplemented with morphological and floral developmental data. *Phytotaxa* 166: 1-32.
- Bayer, C., M.F. Fay, A.Y. de Bruijn, V. Savolainen, C.M. Morton, K. Kubitzki, W.S. Alverson, and M.W. Chase. 1999. Support for an expanded family concept of Malvaceae within a circumscribed order Malvales: a combined analysis of plastid atpB and rbcL DNA sequences. *Bot. J. Linnean Society* 129: 267-303.
- Bayer, R.J. 1984. Chromosome numbers and taxonomic notes for North American species of *Antennaria* (Asteraceae: Inuleae). *Systematic Bot.* 9: 74-83.
- . 1985. Investigations into the evolutionary history of the polyploid complexes in *Antennaria* (Asteraceae: Inuleae). II. The *A. parlinii* complex. *Rhodora* 87: 321-339.
- , and G.L. Stebbins. 1982. A revised classification of *Antennaria* (Asteraceae: Inuleae) of the eastern United States. *Systematic Bot.* 7: 300-313.
- , and G.L. Stebbins. 1987. Chromosome numbers, patterns of distribution, and apomixis in *Antennaria* (Asteraceae: Inuleae). *Systematic Bot.* 12: 305-319.
- , and G.L. Stebbins. 1993. A synopsis with keys for the genus *Antennaria* (Asteraceae: Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae) of North America. *Can. J. Bot.* 71: 1589-1604.
- , D.J. Mabberley, C. Morton, C.H. Miller, I.K. Sharma, B.E. Pfeil, S. Rich, R. Hitchcock, and S. Sykes. 2009. A molecular phylogeny of the orange subfamily (Rutaceae: Aurantoideae) using nine cpDNA sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 96: 668-685.
- Beadle, C.D. 1913. *Crataegus*. Pp. 532-569 in J.K. Small, Flora of the southeastern United States, being descriptions of the seed-plants, ferns and fern-allies growing naturally in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, Louisiana, and in Oklahoma and Texas east of the one hundredth meridian. Published by the author, New York, NY. 1394 pp.
- , and F.E. Boynton. 1901. Revision of the species of *Marshallia*. *Biltmore Bot. Studies* 1: 3-10.
- Beal, E.O. 1956. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Nuphar* Sm. of North America and Europe. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 72: 317-346.
- . 1960. *Sparganium* (Sparganiaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Brittonia* 12: 176-181.
- , and R.M. Southall. 1977. The taxonomic significance of experimental selection by vernalization in *Nuphar* (Nymphaeaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 2: 49-60.
- , J.W. Wooten, and R.B. Kaul. 1982. Review of the *Sagittaria engelmanniana* complex (Alismataceae) with environmental correlations. *Systematic Bot.* 7: 417-432.
- Beard, L.S. 1963. A taxonomic study of *Mimosa quadrivalvis* L. (*Schrankia* Willd. nom. cons.). Ph.D. thesis, Univ. of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Beardsley, P.M., and R.G. Olmstead. 2002. Redefining Phrymaceae: the placement of *Mimulus*, tribe Mimuleae, and *Phryma*. *Amer. J. Bot.* 89: 1093-1102.
- Beckmann, R.L., Jr. 1979. Biosystematics of the genus *Hydrophyllum* L. (Hydrophyllaceae). *Can. J. Bot.* 66: 1053-1061.

- Bedigian, D. 2014. A new combination for the Indian progenitor of sesame, *Sesamum indicum* (Pedaliaceae). *Novon* 23: 5-13.
- Beitel, J.M. 1979. Clubmosses (*Lycopodium*) in North America. *Fiddlehead Forum* 6: 1-8.
- , and J.T. Mickel. 1992. The Appalachian firmoss, a new species in the *Huperzia selago* (Lycopodiaceae) complex in eastern North America, with a new combination for the western firmoss. *Amer. Fern J.* 82: 41-46.
- Belden, A., Jr., and N.E. Van Alstine. 2003. Status of the federally listed *Aeschynomene virginica* (L.) BSP. on the James River in Virginia. *Castanea* 68: 179-181.
- Belden, A., Jr., G.R. Fleming, J.C. Ludwig, J.F. Townsend, N.E. Van Alstine, and T.F. Wieboldt. 2004. Noteworthy collections: Virginia. *Castanea* 69: 144-153.
- Bell, A.D. 1974. Rhizome organization in relation to vegetative spread in *Medeola virginiana*. *J. Arnold Arb.* 55: 458-468.
- Bell, C.D. 2004. Preliminary phylogeny of Valerianaceae (Dipsacales) inferred from nuclear and chloroplast DNA sequence data. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 31: 340-350.
- Bell, C.R. 1949. A cytotoxic study of the Sarracenaceae of North America. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 65: 137-166.
- . 1952. Natural hybrids in the genus *Sarracenia*. I. History, distribution, and taxonomy. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 68: 55-80.
- , and F.W. Case. 1956. Natural hybrids in the genus *Sarracenia*. II. Current notes on distribution. *J. Elisha Mitchell Soc.* 72: 142-152.
- . 1963. The genus *Eryngium* in the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 28: 73-79.
- Bell, H.L., and J.T. Columbus. 2008. Proposal for an expanded *Distichlis* (Poaceae, Chloridoideae): support from molecular, morphological, and anatomical characters. *Systematic Botany* 33: 536-555.
- Benson, L. 1982. The cacti of the United States and Canada. Stanford Univ. Press, Stanford, California.
- Bergamo, S. 2003. A phylogenetic evaluation of *Callisia* Loefl. (Commelinaceae) based on molecular data. Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of Georgia, Athens.
- Bernardi, L. 2000. Consideraciones taxonómicas y fitogeográficas acerca de 101 Polygalae americanas. *Cavanillesia Altera* 1: 1-470.
- Bess, E.C., A.N. Doust, G. Davidse, and E.A. Kellogg. 2006. *Zuloagaea*, a new genus of neotropical grass within the "bristle clade" (Poaceae: Paniceae). *Systematic Botany* 31: 656-670.
- Bicknell, E.P. 1896. The blue-eyed grasses of the eastern United States (genus *Sisyrinchium*). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 23: 130-133.
- . 1899a. Studies in *Sisyrinchium* – I. Sixteen new species from the southern states. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 26: 217-231.
- . 1899b. Studies in *Sisyrinchium* – VI. Additional new species from the southern states. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 26: 605-616.
- Bierner, M.W. 1972. Taxonomy of *Helenium* sect. *Tetradus* and a conspectus of North American *Helenium* (Compositae). *Brittonia* 24: 331-355.
- . 1989. Taxonomy of *Helenium* sect. *Amarum* (Asteraceae). *Sida* 13: 453-459.
- Binns, S.E., B.R. Baum, and J.T. Arnason. 2002. A taxonomic revision of *Echinacea* (Asteraceae: Heliantheae). *Syst. Bot.* 27: 610-632.
- Biota of North America Program (BONAP). 2010. U.S. county-level atlas of the vascular flora of North America (<http://www.bonap.org/MapSwitchboard.html>). Chapel Hill, NC [maps generated from Kartesz, J.T. In press. Floristic Synthesis of North America, Version 1.0. Biota of North America Program (BONAP).]
- Bishop, M., A. Davis, and J. Grimshaw. 2001. Snowdrops: a monograph of cultivated *Galanthus*. Griffin Press, Maidenhead, UK. 364 pp.
- Blackwell, W.H., Jr., M.D. Baechle, and G. Williamson. 1978. Synopsis of *Kochia* (Chenopodiaceae) in North America. *Sida* 7: 248-254.
- , and K.P. Blackwell. 1974. The taxonomy of *Peltandra* (Araceae). *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 90: 137-140.
- Blanchard, O.J., Jr. 2008. Innovations in *Hibiscus* and *Kosteletzkya* (Malvaceae, Hibisceae). *Novon* 18: 4-8.
- Blattner, F.R. 2004. Phylogenetic analysis of *Hordeum* (Poaceae) as inferred by nuclear rDNA ITS sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 33: 289-299.
- Blomquist, H.L. 1948. The grasses of North Carolina. Duke University Press, Durham, N.C.
- . 1957. A revision of *Hexastylis* of North America. *Brittonia* 8: 255-281.
- Bodo Slotta, T.A., and D.M. Porter. 2006. Genetic variation within and between *Iliamna corei* and *I. remota* (Malvaceae): implications for species delimitation. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 151: 345-354.
- Boetsch, J.R. 2002. The Aizoaceae and Molluginaceae of the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 67: 42-53.
- , and E. Nielsen. 2003. Notes on the distribution of the Southern Appalachian endemic, *Ilex collina* Alexander. *Castanea* 68: 232-235.
- Bogin, C. 1955. Revision of the genus *Sagittaria* (Alismataceae). *Memoirs N.Y. Botanical Garden* 9: 179-233.
- Bogle, A.L. 1969. The genera of Portulacaceae and Basellaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 50: 566-598.
- . 1974. The genera of Nyctaginaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 55: 1-37.
- Bogler, D.J., and B.B. Simpson. 1995. A chloroplast DNA study of the Agavaceae. *Systematic Bot.* 20: 191-205.
- , and B.B. Simpson. 1996. Phylogeny of Agavaceae based on ITS rDNA sequence variation. *Amer. J. Bot.* 83: 1225-1235.
- Bohm, B.A., J.Y. Yang, J.E. Page, and D.S. Soltis. 1999. Flavonoids, DNA and relationships of *Itea* and *Pterostemon*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 27: 79-83.
- Bohs, L., and R.G. Olmstead. 1997. Phylogenetic relationships in *Solanum* (Solanaceae) based on ndhF sequences. *Systematic Bot.* 22: 5-18.
- Bolle, F. 1933. Eine Übersicht über die Gattung *Geum* L. und ihr nahestehenden Gattungen. *Feddes Repertorium* 72: 1-119.
- Bolli, R. 1994. Revision of the genus *Sambucus*. *Dissertationes Botanicae* 223. J. Cramer, Berlin. 227 pp.
- Bolmgren, K., and B. Oxelman. 2004. Generic limits in *Rhamnus* L. s.l. (Rhamnaceae) inferred from nuclear and chloroplast DNA sequences. *Taxon* 53: 383-390.
- Boom, B.M. 1982. Synopsis of *Isoetes* in the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 47: 38-59.
- Bone, T.S., S.R. Downie, J.M. Affolter, and K. Spalik. 2011. A phylogenetic and biogeographic study of the genus *Lilaeopsis* (Apiaceae tribe Oenantheae). *Syst. Bot.* 36: 789-805.
- Boone, D., and E. W. Chester. 2009. Noteworthy collections: Kentucky. *Castanea* 74: 435-436.
- Borsch, T., K.W. Hilu, J.H. Wiersema, C. Löhne, W. Barthlott, and V. Wilde. 2007. Phylogeny of *Nymphaea* (Nymphaeaceae): evidence from substitutions and microstructural changes in the chloroplast *trnT-trnF* region. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 168: 639-671.
- , J.H. Wiersema, C.B. Hellquist, C. Löhne, and K. Govers. 2014. Speciation in North American water lilies: evidence for the hybrid origin of the newly discovered Canadian endemic *Nymphaea loriana* sp. nov. (Nymphaeaceae) in a past contact zone. *Botany* 92: 867-882.
- Boršić, I., A. Susanna, S. Bancheva, and N. Garcia-Jacas. 2011. *Centaurea* sect. *Cyanus*: nuclear phylogeny, biogeography, and life-form evolution. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 172: 238-249.
- Bosland, P.W., and E.J. Votava. 2000. Peppers: vegetable and spice Capsicums. *Crop Production Science in Horticulture* vol. 12. CABI Publishing, Oxon, UK.
- Boufford, D.E. 1977. *Ammoselinum butleri* (Umbelliferae), new to North Carolina. *Sida* 7: 220.
- . 1982. Notes on *Peperomia* (Piperaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 63: 317-325.
- . 1983 [1982?]. The systematics and evolution of *Circaea* (Onagraceae). *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 69: 804-994.
- . 2005. *Circaea lutetiana* sensu lato (Onagraceae) reconsidered. *Harvard papers in Botany* 9: 255-256.

- , and S.A. Spongberg. 1981. *Calycanthus floridus* (Calycanthaceae) – a nomenclatural note. *J. Arnold Arb.* 62: 265-266.
- , and E.W. Wood. 1977. An unusual plant community in South Carolina. *Castanea* 42: 116-119.
- , J.T. Kartesz, S. Shi, and R. Zhou. 2014. *Packera serpenticola* (Asteraceae; Senecioneae), a new species from North Carolina, U.S.A. *Syst. Bot.* 39: 1027-1030.
- Bounds, R.R. 1987. Rare species of *Rhexia* L. *Castanea* 52: 304-308.
- Bowers, F.D. 1972. A biosystematic study of *Heterotheca* section *Pityopsis*. Ph.D. diss., Univ. of Tennessee, Knoxville. 187 pp.
- Bown, D. 2000. Aroids: plants of the Arum Family. Timber Press, Portland, OR. 392 pp.
- Boyce, P. 2006. The genus *Arum*. Kew Magazine Monograph. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 196 pp.
- Bozeman, J.R., and J.F. Logue. 1968. A range extension for *Hudsonia ericoides* in the southeastern United States. *Rhodora* 70: 289-292.
- , and G.A. Rogers. 1986. "This very curious tree." *Tipularia* 1: 9-15.
- Brandenburg, D.M., and J.W. Thieret. 2000. *Cinna* and *Limnorea* (Poaceae): not congeneric. *Sida* 19: 195-2000.
- , W.H. Blackwell, and J.W. Thieret. 1991. Revision of the genus *Cinna* (Poaceae). *Sida* 14: 581-596.
- , J.R. Estes, & S.L. Collins. 1991. A revision of *Diarrhena* (Poaceae) in the United States. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 118: 128-136.
- , J.R. Estes, & J.W. Thieret. 1991. Hard grass (*Sclerochloa dura*, Poaceae) in the United States. *Sida* 14: 369-376.
- Brashier, C.K. 1966. A revision of *Commelina* (Plum.) L. in the U.S.A. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 93: 1-19.
- Braun, E.L. 1942. A new species and a new variety of *Solidago* from Kentucky. *Rhodora* 44: 1-4.
- Bräutigam, S., and W. Greuter. 2007. A new treatment of *Pilosella* for the Euro-Mediterranean flora. *Willdenowia* 37: 123-137.
- Bremer, B., and T. Eriksson. 2009. Time tree of Rubiaceae: phylogeny and dating the family, subfamilies, and tribes. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 170: 766-793.
- , and L. Struwe. 1992. Phylogeny of the Rubiaceae and the Loganiaceae: congruence or conflict between morphological and molecular data? *Amer. J. Bot.* 79: 1171-1184.
- , K. Bremer, N. Heidari, P. Erixon, R.G. Olmstead, A.A. Arneberg, M. Källersjö, & E. Barkhordarian. 2002. Phylogenetics of asterids based on 3 coding and 3 non-coding chloroplast DNA markers and the utility of non-coding DNA at higher taxonomic levels. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 24: 274-301.
- Bremer, K. 1994. Asteraceae: cladistics and classification. Timber Press, Portland, OR. 752 pp.
- Bresawar, G.E., and G.L. Walker. 2011. Patterns of genetic distribution of *Sibbaldiopsis tridentata* (Rosaceae) in the eastern United States. *Castanea* 76: 210-221.
- Bretting, P.K., and S. Nilsson. 1988. Pollen morphology of the Martyniaceae and its systematic implications. *Systematic Bot.* 13: 51-59.
- Bridges, E.L., and S.L. Orzell. 1989. *Evolvulus sericeus* (Convolvulaceae) in Georgia, with floristic and ecological notes. *Sida* 13: 509-512.
- , and S.L. Orzell. 1992. The rediscovery of *Rhynchospora solitaria* Harper (Cyperaceae) in Georgia. *Phytologia* 72: 369-372.
- , and S.L. Orzell. 2002. *Euphorbia* (Euphorbiaceae) section *Tithymalus* subsection *Inundatae* in the southeastern United States. *Lundellia* 5: 59-78.
- , and S.L. Orzell. 2003. Two new species and a new combination in southeastern United States *Xyris* (Xyridaceae) from Florida. *Novon* 13: 16-25.
- , and S.L. Orzell. 2008. A new *Juncus* sect. *Ozophyllum* (Juncaceae) from peninsular Florida. *Novon* 18: 294-297.
- , S.L. Orzell, and J.R. Burkhalter. 1993. *Cladium mariscoides* (Cyperaceae) in the western Florida panhandle and its phytogeographic significance. *Phytologia* 74: 35-42.
- , [in prep.] Xyridaceae. In: *Flora of Florida, Volume 2 – monocots*.
- Brizicky, G.K. 1964a. The genera of Celastrales in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 45: 206-234.
- , 1964b. A further note on *Ceanothus herbaceus* versus *C. ovatus*. *J. Arnold Arb.* 45: 471-473.
- , 1964c. The genera of Rhamnaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 45: 439-463.
- , 1966. The genera of Sterculiaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 47: 60-74.
- Brooks, R.E., and A.T. Whittemore. 1999. *Juncus anthelatus* (Juncaceae, *Juncus* subg. *Poiphylli*), a new status for a North American taxon. *Novon* 9: 11-12.
- Brouillet, L., and R. Gornall. 2007. New combinations in *Micranthes* (a segregate of *Saxifraga*, Saxifragaceae) in North America. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 1019-1022.
- , and J.C. Semple. 1981. A propos du status taxonomique de *Solidago ptarmicoides*. *Can. J. Bot.* 59: 17-21.
- Brown, C.A. 1959. Vegetation of the Outer Banks of North Carolina. Louisiana State University Studies, Coastal Studies Series No. 4. La. State Univ. Press, Baton Rouge, LA. 179 pp.
- Brown, L.E., and S.J. Marcus. 1998. Notes on the flora of Texas with additions and other significant records. *Sida* 18: 315-324.
- Brown, L.E., P.V. Roling, J.L. Aplaca, and E. Keith. 2011. Notes on the flora of Texas, Arkansas, and Louisiana, with additions and other records. IV. *Phytoneuron* 2011-18: 1-12.
- Brown, P.M. 1999. Recent taxonomic and distributional notes from Florida. 1. North American Native Orchid Journal 5: 3-16.
- , 2001. Recent taxonomic and distributional notes from Florida 11. *Spiranthes sylvatica* P.M. Brown, a new species of ladies'-tresses from the southeastern United States. *North American Native Orchid Journal* 7: 193-205.
- , 2003. The wild orchids of North America, north of Mexico. University Press of Florida, Gainesville, FL.
- , 2004. Understanding *Platanthera chapmanii* (Orchidaceae), its origins and hybrids. *Sida* 21: 853-859.
- , 2006a. Resurrection of the genus *Gymnadeniopsis* Rydberg. *North American Native Orchid Journal* 12: 33-40.
- , 2006b. Revalidation of *Platanthera conspicua*, the southern white fringed orchis. *North American Native Orchid Journal* 12: 41-50.
- , and R.B. Pike. 2006. *Triphora trianthophora* var. *texasensis* (Orchidaceae) a new variety endemic to Texas. *North American Native Orchid Journal* 12: 5-10.
- , C. Smith, and J.S. Shriver. 2008. A new species of fringed *Platanthera* from the Central Appalachian Mountains of eastern North America. *North American Native Orchid Journal* 14: 238-253.
- Bruederle, L.P. 1999. Genetic differentiation of geographically marginal populations in *Carex mitchelliana* (Cyperaceae): implications for conservation. *J. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 126: 1-8.
- , and D.E. Fairbrothers. 1986. Allozyme variation in populations of the *Carex crinita* complex (Cyperaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 11: 583-594.
- , D.E. Fairbrothers, and S.L. Hanks. 1989. A systematic circumscription of *Carex mitchelliana* (Cyperaceae) with reference to taxonomic status. *Amer. J. Bot.* 76: 124-132.
- Brummitt, R.K. 1965. New combinations in North American *Calystegia*. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52: 214-216.
- , 1980. Further new names in the genus *Calystegia* (Convolvulaceae). *Kew Bull.* 35: 327-334.
- , 1988. Report of the Committee for Spermatophyta: 34. *Taxon* 37: 139-140.
- , 1999. Proposals to conserve or reject. Report of the Committee on Spermatophyta. *Taxon* 48: 367.
- , 2001. Report of the Committee for Spermatophyta: 52. *Taxon* 50: 1179-1182.

- . 2005. Report of the Committee for Spermatophyta: 57. *Taxon* 54: 1093-1103.
- . 2007. Report of the Nomenclature Committee for Vascular Plants: 58. *Taxon* 56: 590-594.
- . 2010. Report of the Nomenclature Committee for Vascular Plants: 61. *Taxon* 59: 1271-1277.
- Brunsfeld, S.J., P.S. Soltis, D.E. Soltis, P.A. Gadek, C.J. Quinn, D.D. Streng, T.A. Ranker. 1994. Phylogenetic relationships among the genera of Taxodiaceae and Cupressaceae: evidence from rbcL sequences. *Systematic Bot.* 19: 253-262.
- Brunton, D.F. 2009. Noteworthy collections: South Carolina. *Castanea* 74: 183-184.
- , and D.M. Britton. 1996a. Noteworthy collections: Alabama and Georgia. *Castanea* 61: 398-399.
- , and D.M. Britton. 1996b. The status, distribution, and identification of Georgia Quillwort (*Isoetes georgiana*; Isoetaceae). *American Fern Journal* 86: 105-113.
- , and D.M. Britton. 1997. Appalachian quillwort (*Isoetes appalachiana*, sp. nov.; Isoetaceae), a new pteridophyte from the eastern United States. *Rhodora* 99: 118-133.
- , and D.M. Britton. 1998. *Isoetes microvela* (Isoetaceae), a new quillwort from the coastal plain of the southeastern United States. *Rhodora* 100: 261-275.
- , and D.M. Britton. 1999. Rush quillwort (*Isoetes junciformis*, sp. nov.), a new pteridophyte from southern Georgia. *American Fern Journal* 89: 187-197.
- , and D.M. Britton. 2006. *Isoetes melanopoda* ssp. *sylvatica* (subsp. nov.), a new quillwort (Isoetaceae) from eastern North America. *Castanea* 71: 15-30.
- , D.M. Britton, and W.C. Taylor. 1994. *Isoetes hyemalis*, sp. nov. (Isoetaceae): a new quillwort from the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 59: 12-21.
- , D.M. Britton, and T.F. Wieboldt. 1996. Taxonomy, identity, and status of *Isoetes virginica* (Isoetaceae). *Castanea* 61: 145-160.
- , W.H. Wagner, Jr., and J.M. Beitel. 1992. Pacific firmoss (*Huperzia miyoshiana*) (Lycopodiaceae) in eastern North America at Gros Morne National Park, NL (Newfoundland). *Amer. Fern J.* 82: 63-67.
- Bryan, F.A., and D.E. Soltis. 1987. Electrophoretic evidence for allopolyploidy in the fern *Polypodium virginianum*. *Systematic Bot.* 12: 553-561.
- Bryson, C.T. 1980. A revision of the North American *Carex* section *Laxiflorae* (Cyperaceae). Ph.D. dissertation, Mississippi State Univ.
- . 1991. Two weedy species, *Ammoselinum butleri* (Umbelliferae) and *Lepidium austrinum* (Cruciferae), new to Mississippi. *Sida* 14: 506-508.
- , and P.E. Rothrock. 2010. *Carex oklahomensis* (Cyperaceae) new to Alabama, Georgia, and Louisiana, and additional records for Mississippi. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 4: 347-348.
- , and D.A. Skojac, Jr. 2011. An annotated checklist of the vascular flora of Washington County, Mississippi. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 5: 855-866.
- , R. Kral, and J.R. Manhart. 1987. A new species of *Carex* (Cyperaceae: section *Oligocarpae*) from the southeastern United States. *Rhodora* 89: 357-363.
- , J.R. MacDonald, R. Carter, and S.D. Jones. 1996. Noteworthy *Carex*, *Cyperus*, *Eleocharis*, *Kyllinga*, and *Oxycaryum* (Cyperaceae) from Alabama, Arkansas, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, Tennessee, and Texas. *Sida* 17: 501-518.
- Buck, W.R. 1977. A new species of *Selaginella* in the *S. apoda* complex. *Can. J. Bot.* 55: 366-371.
- Buddell, G.F. II, and J.W. Thieret. 1985. Notes on *Erigenia bulbosa* (Apiaceae). *Bartonia* 51: 69-76.
- Buerki, S., F. Forest, P. Acevedo-Rodríguez, M.W. Callmender, J.A.A. Nylander, M. Harrington, I. Sanmartín, F. Küpfer, and N. Alvarez. 2009. Plastid and nuclear DNA markers reveal intricate relationships at subfamilial and tribal levels in the soapberry family (Sapindaceae). *Mol. Phyl. Evol.* 51: 238-258.
- Bunsawat, J., N.E. Elliott, K.L. Hertweck, E. Sproles, and L.A. Alice. 2004. Phylogenetics of *Mentha* (Lamiaceae): evidence from chloroplast DNA sequences. *Systematic Botany* 29: 959-964.
- Burckhalter, R.E. 1992. The genus *Nyssa* (Cornaceae) in North America: a revision. *Sida* 15: 323-342.
- Burk, C.J. 1961. Distribution records and range extensions from the North Carolina Outer Banks. *Castanea* 26: 138-139.
- Burks, K.C. 2002. *Nymphoides cristata* (Roxb.) Kuntze, a recent adventive expanding as a pest plant in Florida. *Castanea* 67: 206-211.
- Burns, J.H., R.B. Faden, and S.J. Stepan. 2011. Phylogenetic studies in the Commelinaceae subfamily Commelinoideae inferred from nuclear ribosomal and chloroplast DNA sequences. *Syst. Botany* 36: 268-276.
- Burrell, A.M., A.E. Pepper, G. Hodnett, J.A. Goolsby, W.A. Overholt, A.E. Racelis, R. Diaz, and P.E. Klein. 2015. Exploring origins, invasion history and genetic diversity of *Imperata cylindrica* (L.) P. Beauv. (Cogongrass) in the United States using genotyping by sequencing. *Molecular Ecol.* 24: 2177-2193.
- Buthod, A.K., and B.W. Hoagland. 2013. New to Oklahoma: *Carex glaucescens* (Cyperaceae) and *Desmazeria rigida* (Poaceae). *Phytoneuron* 2013-8: 1-5.
- Bywater, M. and G.E. Wickens. 1984. New World species of the genus *Crassula*. *Kew Bull.* 39: 699-728.
- Cabe, P.R. 1995. The *Trillium pusillum* Michaux (Liliaceae) complex in Virginia. I. Morphological investigations. *Castanea* 60: 1-14.
- , and C. Werth. 1995. The *Trillium pusillum* Michaux (Liliaceae) complex in Virginia. II. Isozyme evidence. *Castanea* 60: 15-29.
- Cabrera, L.I., G.A. Salazar, M.W. Chase, S.J. Mayo, J. Bogner, and P. Dávila. 2008. Phylogenetic relationships of aroids and duckweeds (Araceae) inferred from coding and noncoding plastid DNA. *Amer. J. Bot.* 95: 1153-1165.
- Calie, P.J. 1981. Systematic studies in *Sedum* section *Ternata* (Crassulaceae). *Brittonia* 33: 498-507.
- , E.E. Schilling, and D.H. Webb. 1983. Flavonoid chemistry of the generic segregates *Ascyrum* and *Crookea* of Hypericum. *Biochem. Syst. and Ecology* 11: 107-109.
- Callahan, H.S. 1997. Intraspecific differentiation in the *Amphicarpaea bracteata* (Fabaceae) species complex: varieties and ecotypes. *Rhodora* 99: 64-82.
- Camelbeke, K., A.A. Reznicek, and P. Goetghebeur. 2003. Proposal to conserve the name *Scleria reticularis* with a conserved type (Cyperaceae). *Taxon* 52: 355-356.
- Cameron, D.D., and J.F. Bolin. 2010. Isotopic evidence of partial mycoheterotrophy in the Gentianaceae: *Bartonia virginica* and *Obolaria virginica* as case studies. *Amer. J. Bot.* 97: 1272-1277.
- Cameron, K.M., and M.W. Chase. 1999. Phylogenetic relationships of Pogoniinae (Vanilloideae, Orchidaceae): an herbaceous example of the eastern North America - eastern Asia phytogeographic disjunction. *J. Plant Res.* 112: 317-329.
- , K.J. Wurdack, and R.W. Jobson. 2002. Molecular evidence for the common origin of snap-traps among carnivorous plants. *Amer. J. Bot.* 89: 1503-1509.
- , M.W. Chase, W.M. Whitten, P.J. Kores, D.C. Jarrell, V.A. Albert, T. Yukawa, H.G. Hills, and D.W. Goldman. 1999. A phylogenetic analysis of the Orchidaceae: evidence from rbcL nucleotide sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 86: 208-224.
- Camp, W.H. 1935. Studies in the Ericales. I. The genus *Gaylussacia* in North America north of Mexico. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 62: 129-132.



- . 1938. Studies in the Ericales. III. The genus *Leiophyllum*. Bull. Torrey Bot. Club 65: 99-104.
- . 1945. The North American blueberries with notes on other groups of Vacciniaceae. Brittonia 5: 203-275.
- Campbell, C.S. 1983. Systematics of the *Andropogon virginicus* complex (Gramineae). J. Arnold Arb. 64: 171-254.
- . 1985. The subfamilies and tribes of Gramineae (Poaceae) in the southeastern United States. J. Arnold Arb. 66: 123-199.
- . 1986. Phylogenetic reconstructions and two new varieties in the *Andropogon virginicus* complex (Poaceae: Andropogoneae). Syst. Bot. 11: 280-292.
- , P.E. Garwood, and L.P. Specht. 1986. Bambusoid affinities of the north temperate genus *Brachyelytrum* (Gramineae). Bull. Torrey Bot. Club 113: 135-141.
- Campbell, G.R. 1952. The genus *Myosurus* L. (Ranunculaceae) in North America. El Aliso 2: 389-403.
- Campbell, J.J.N. 2000. Notes on North American *Elymus* species (Poaceae) with paired spikelets: I. *E. macgregorii* sp. nov. and *E. glaucus* ssp. *mackenzii* comb. nov. J. Ky. Acad. Sci. 61: 88-98.
- , and W.R. Seymour, Jr. 2014. Another review of the *Symphyotrichum patens* complex (Asteraceae), including a new variety of *S. patens* from the southern Blacklands, new records of *S. georgianum*, and notes on *georgianum*-like plants outside its known range. Phytoneuron 2014-107: 1-33.
- Campbell, L.M. 2010. Four new species of *Isidrogavia* (Tofieldiaceae) from the Guayana Highlands. Harvard Papers in Botany 15: 51-62.
- , and L.J. Dorr. 2013. A synopsis of *Harperocalis* (Tofieldiaceae, Alismatales) with ten new combinations. PhytoKeys 21: 37-52.
- Canne, J.M. 1979. A light and scanning electronic microscope study of seed morphology in *Agalinis* (Scrophulariaceae) and its taxonomic significance. Systematic Bot. 4: 281-296.
- Calviño, C.I., and S.R. Downie. 2007. Circumscription and phylogeny of Apiaceae subfamily Saniculoideae based on chloroplast DNA sequences. Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution 44: 175-191.
- , S.G. Martínez, & S.R. Downie. 2008. The evolutionary history of *Eryngium* (Apiaceae, Saniculoideae): rapid radiations, long distance dispersals, and hybridizations. Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution 46: 1129-1150.
- , S.G. Martínez, & S.R. Downie. 2010. Unraveling the taxonomic complexity of *Eryngium* L. (Apiaceae, Saniculoideae): phylogenetic analysis of 11 non-coding cpDNA loci corroborates rapid radiations. Plant Div. Evol. 128: 137-149.
- Cantino, P.D. 1982. A monograph of the genus *Physostegia* (Labiatae). Contr. Gray Herb. 211.
- . 1985. Facultative autogamy in *Synandra hispidula* (Labiatae). Castanea 50: 105-111.
- , and S.J. Wagstaff. 1998. A reexamination of North American *Satureja* s.l. (Lamiaceae) in light of molecular evidence. Brittonia 50: 63-70.
- Caplen, C.A., and C.R. Werth. 2000a. Isozymes of the *Isoetes riparia* complex, I. Genetic variation and relatedness of diploid species. Syst. Bot. 25: 235-159.
- , and C.R. Werth. 2000b. Isozymes of the *Isoetes riparia* complex, II. Ancestry and relationships of polyploids. Syst. Bot. 25: 260-280.
- Carter, R. 1991. *Cyperus enterianus* (Cyperaceae), an overlooked species in temperate North America. Sida 14: 69-77.
- , and C.T. Bryson. 2000. *Cyperus sanguinolentus* (Cyperaceae) new to the southeastern United States, and its relationship to the supposed endemic *Cyperus louisianensis*. Sida 19: 325-343.
- , W.W. Baker, and M.W. Morris. 2009. Contributions to the flora of Georgia, U.S.A. Vulpia 8: 1-54.
- Carulli, J.P., and D.E. Fairbrothers. 1988. Allozyme variation in three eastern United States species of *Aeschynomene* (Fabaceae), including the rare *A. virginica*. Systematic Bot. 13: 559-566.
- , A.O. Tucker, and N.H. Dill. 1988. *Aeschynomene rudis* Benth. (Fabaceae) in the United States. Bartonica 54: 18-20.
- Carvell, W.N., and W.H. Eshbaugh. 1982. A systematic study of the genus *Buckleya* (Santalaceae). Castanea 47: 17-37.
- Case, F.W., Jr. 2005. Correction to the type citation of *Sarracenia alabamensis* and validation of the name *Sarracenia alabamensis* subsp. *wherryi* (Sarraceniaceae). Sida 21: 2169-2170.
- , and R.B. Case. 1976. The *Sarracenia rubra* complex. Rhodora 78: 270-325.
- , and R.B. Case. 1997. Trilliums. Timber Press, Portland, OR. 285 pp.
- Case, M.A., H.T. Mlodozienec, L.E. Wallace, and T.W. Weldy. 1998. Conservation genetics and taxonomic status of the rare Kentucky lady's slipper: *Cypripedium kentuckiense* (Orchidaceae). Amer. J. Bot. 85: 1779-1786.
- Catalani, M. 2004. A field study of *Sarracenia oreophila*. Carnivorous Plant Newsletter 33: 6-12.
- Catling, P.M. 1983a. *Spiranthes ochroleuca* (Rydberg ex Britton) Rydberg (Yellow ladies'-tresses Orchid verified in North Carolina. Castanea 48: 48-49.
- . 1983b. *Spiranthes ovalis* var. *erostellata* (Orchidaceae), a new autogamous variety from the eastern United States. Brittonia 35: 120-125.
- . 1991. Systematics of *Malaxis bayardii* and *M. unifolia*. Lindleyana 6: 3-23.
- . 1998. A synopsis of the genus *Proserpinaca* in the southeastern United States. Castanea 63: 408-414.
- . 2004. A synopsis of the genus *Hexalectris* in the United States and a new variety of *Hexalectris revoluta*. Native Orchid Conference Journal 1: 5-25.
- , L. Dumouchel, and V.R. Brownell. 1998. Pollination of the Micosukee gooseberry (*Ribes echinellum*). Castanea 63: 402-407.
- , and V.S. Engel. 1993. Systematics and distribution of *Hexalectris spicata* var. *arizonica* (Orchidaceae). Lindleyana 8: 119-125.
- , and K.B. Gregg. 1992. Systematics of the genus *Cleistis* in North America. Lindleyana 7: 57-73.
- , S.M. McKay-Kuja, and G. Mitrow. 1999. Rank and typification in North American dwarf cherries, and a key to taxa. Taxon 48: 483-488.
- Caulkins, D.B., and R. Wyatt. 1990. Variation and taxonomy of *Phytolacca americana* and *P. rigida* in the southeastern United States. Bull. Torrey Bot. Club 117: 357-367.
- Cavender-Bares, J., and A. Pahlisch. 2009. Molecular, morphological, and ecological niche differentiation of sympatric sister oak species, *Quercus virginiana* and *Q. geminata* (Fagaceae). Amer. J. Bot. 96: 1690-1702.
- Cerros-Tlatilpa, R., J.T. Columbus, and N.P. Barker. 2011. Phylogenetic relationships of *Aristida* and relatives (Poaceae, Aristidoideae) based on noncoding chloroplast (TRNL-F, RPL16) and nuclear (ITS) DNA sequences. Amer. J. Bot. 98: 1868-1886.
- Chacón, J., N. Cusimano, and S.S. Renner. 2014. The evolution of Colchicaceae, with a focus on chromosome numbers. Syst. Bot. 39: 415-427.
- Chafin, L.G. 2000. Field guide to the rare plants of Florida. Florida Natural Areas Inventory, Tallahassee, FL.
- . 2007. Field guide to the rare plants of Georgia. State Botanical Garden of Georgia and the Georgia Plant Conservation Alliance, Athens.
- Chamberlain, D.F. 1982. A revision of *Rhododendron*. II. Subgenus *Hymenanthes*. Notes R.B.G. Edinb. 39: 209-486.
- Chambers, H. 1993. [add *Pycnanthemum* reference]
- , and J. Hamer. 1992. More about picky *Pycnanthemums*; can taxonomy be practical after all? Tipularia 7: 19-24.
- Chambers, K.L. 1989. The taxonomic relationships of *Allocarya coralllicarpa* (Boraginaceae). Madroño 36: 280-281.
- . 2004. Taxonomic notes on *Krigia* (Asteraceae). Sida 21: 225-236.
- Chandler, G.T., and G.M. Plunkett. 2004. Evolution in Apiales: nuclear and chloroplast markers together in (almost) perfect harmony. Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society 144: 123-147.
- Channell, R.B. 1957. A revisional study of the genus *Marshallia* (Compositae). Contr. Gray Herbarium Harv. Univ. 181: 41-130.

- , and C.W. James. 1964. Nomenclatural and taxonomic corrections in *Warea* (Cruciferae). *Rhodora* 66: 18-26.
- , and C.E. Wood, Jr. 1959. The genera of the Primulales of the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 40: 268-288.
- , and C.E. Wood, Jr. 1962. The Leitneriaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 43: 435-438.
- , and C.E. Wood, Jr. 1987. The Buxaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 68: 241-257.
- Chapman, A.W. 1863. Flora of the southern United States: containing an abridged description of the flowering plants and ferns of Tennessee, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Florida: arranged according to the natural system, first edition. American Book Company, NY.
- . 1878. An enumeration of some plants – chiefly from the semi-tropical regions of Florida – which are either new, or which have not hitherto been recorded as belonging to the flora of the southern states. *Botanical Gazette* 3: 2-6.
- . 1883. Flora of the southern United States: containing an abridged description of the flowering plants and ferns of Tennessee, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Florida: arranged according to the natural system, second edition. American Book Company, NY.
- . 1897. Flora of the southern United States: containing an abridged description of the flowering plants and ferns of Tennessee, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Florida: arranged according to the natural system, third edition. American Book Company, NY.
- Chase, M.W., and 41 other authors. 1993. Phylogenetics of seed plants: an analysis of nucleotide sequences from the plastid gene *rbcL*. *Ann Mo. Bot. Gard.* 80: 528-580.
- , D.E. Soltis, P.S. Soltis, P.J. Rudall, M.F. Fay, W.H. Hahn, S. Sullivan, J. Joseph, M. Molvray, P.J. Kores, T.J. Givnish, K.J. Sytsma, and J.C. Pires. 2000. Higher-level systematics of the monocotyledons: an assessment of current knowledge and a new classification. In: K.L. Wilson & D. A. Morrison, eds., *Monocots: systematics and evolution*. CSIRO, Melbourne.
- , S. Zmarzty, M.D. Lledó, K.J. Wurdack, S.M. Swensen, and M.F. Fay. 2002. When in doubt, put it in the Flacourtiaceae: a molecular phylogenetic analysis based on *rbcL* DNA sequences. *Kew Bulletin* 57: 141-181.
- Chatrou, L.W., M.D. Pirie, R.H.J. Erkens, T.L.P. Couvreur, K.M. Neubig, J.R. Abbott, J.B. Mols, J.W. Maas, R.M.K. Saunders, and M.W. Chase. 2012. A new subfamilial and tribal classification of the pantropical flowering plant family Annonaceae informed by molecular phylogenetics. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 169: 5-40.
- Chaudhri, M.N. 1968. A revision of the Paronychiinae. Drukkerij H. Gianotten N.V., Tilburg. 440 pp.
- Cheek, M. 1994. The correct names for the subspecies of *Sarracenia purpurea* L. *Carnivorous Plant Newsletter* 23: 69-73.
- . 2001. Good news: *Drosera longifolia* L. rejected, *Sarracenia purpurea* L. conserved with a new type. *Carnivorous Plant Newsletter* 30: 29-30.
- Chemisquy, M.A., L.M. Giussani, M.A. Scataglini, E.A. Kellogg, and O. Morrone. 2010. Phylogenetic studies favour the unification of *Pennisetum*, *Cenchrus*, and *Odontelytrum* (Poaceae): a combined nuclear, plastid and morphological analysis, and nomenclatural combinations in *Cenchrus*. *Annals of Botany* 106: 107-130.
- Chen, C.J., M.G. Mendenhall, and B.L. Turner. 1994. Taxonomy of *Thermopsis* (Fabaceae) in North America. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 714-742.
- Chen, J.-H., H. Sun, J. Wen, and Y.-P. Yang. 2010. Molecular phylogeny of *Salix* L. (Salicaceae) inferred from three chloroplast datasets and its systematic implications. *Taxon* 59: 29-37.
- Chen, S., D.K. Kim, M.W. Chase, and J.H. Kim. 2013. Networks in a large-scale phylogenetic analysis: reconstructing evolutionary history of Asparagales (Lilianaee) based on four plastid genes. *PLoS One* 8(3): e59472. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0059472.
- Chen, Z. D., and J. Li. 2004. Phylogenetics and biogeography of *Alnus* (Betulaceae) inferred from sequences of nuclear ribosomal DNA ITS region. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 165: 325-335.
- , H. Ren, and J. Wen. 2007. Vitaceae. In: C. Y. Wu, D.-Y. Hong and P. H. Raven, eds. *Flora of China*, vol. 12. Science Press, Beijing and Missouri Botanical Garden Press, St. Louis; pp. 173-222.
- Cheplick, G.P. 1988. Influence of environment and population origin on survivorship and reproduction in reciprocal transplants of amphicarpic peanutgrass (*Amphicarpum purshii*). *Amer. J. Bot.* 75: 1048-1056.
- . 1989. Nutrient availability, dimorphic seed production, and reproductive allocation in the annual grass *Amphicarpum purshii*. *Can J. Bot.* 67: 2514-2521.
- , and J.A. Quinn. 1982. *Amphicarpum purshii* and the "pessimistic strategy" in amphicarpic annuals with subterranean fruit. *Oecologia* 52: 327-332.
- , and J.A. Quinn. 1983. The shift in aerial/subterranean fruit ratio in *Amphicarpum purshii*: causes and significance. *Oecologia* 57: 374-379.
- , and J.A. Quinn. 1986. Self-fertilization in *Amphicarpum purshii*: its influence on fitness and variation in progeny from aerial panicles. *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 116: 394-402.
- , and J.A. Quinn. 1987. The role of seed depth, litter, and fire in the seedling establishment of amphicarpic peanutgrass (*Amphicarpum purshii*). *Oecologia* 73: 459-464.
- , and J.A. Quinn. 1988a. Quantitative variation of life history traits in amphicarpic peanutgrass (*Amphicarpum purshii*) and its evolutionary significance. *Am J. Bot.* 75: 123-131.
- , and J.A. Quinn. 1988b. Subterranean seed production and population responses to fire in *Amphicarpum purshii* (Gramineae). *J. Ecol.* 76: 263-273.
- Chester, E.W., B.E. Wofford, R. Kral. 1997. Atlas of Tennessee vascular plants. Vol. 2. Angiosperms: dicots. Misc. Publ. No. 13, Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State Univ., Clarksville, TN. 242 pp.
- , B.E. Wofford, R. Kral, H.R. DeSelm, and A.M. Evans. 1993. Atlas of Tennessee vascular plants. Vol. 1. Pteridophytes, gymnosperms, angiosperms: monocots. Misc. Publ. No. 9, Center for Field Biology, Austin Peay State Univ., Clarksville, TN.
- Chiapella, J. 2007. A molecular phylogenetic study of *Deschampsia* (Poaceae: Aveneae) inferred from nuclear ITS and plastid *trnL* sequence data: support for the recognition of *Avenella* and *Vahlodea*. *Taxon* 56: 55-64.
- Choi, H.-K., and J. Wen. 2000. A phylogenetic analysis of *Panax* (Araliaceae): integrating cpDNA restriction site and nuclear rDNA ITS sequence data. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 224: 109-120.
- Christenhusz, M.J.M. 2013. Twins are not alone: a circumscription of *Linnaea* (Caprifoliaceae). *Phytotaxa* 125: 25-32.
- , and H. Schneider. 2011. Corrections to *Phytotaxa* 19: linear sequence of lycophytes and ferns. *Phytotaxa* 28: 50-52.
- Christenhusz, M.J.M., X.-C. Zhang, and H. Schneider. 2011. A linear sequence of extant families and genera of lycophytes and ferns. *Phytotaxa* 19: 7-54.
- Chuang, T.I., and L. Constance. 1977. Cytogeography of *Phacelia ranunculacea* (Hydrophyllaceae). *Rhodora* 79: 115-122.
- Church, G.L. 1967. Taxonomic and genetic relationships of eastern North American species of *Elymus* with setaceous glumes. *Rhodora* 69: 121-162.

- Church, S.A. 2003. Molecular phylogenetics of *Houstonia* (Rubiaceae): descending aneuploidy and breeding system evolution in the radiation of the lineage across North America. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 27: 223-238.
- , and D.R. Taylor. 2005. Speciation and hybridization among *Houstonia* (Rubiaceae) species: the influence of polyploidy on reticulate evolution. *Amer. J. Botany* 92: 1372-1380.
- Churchill, J.A., and E. Schell. 1992. Noteworthy collections: Tennessee. *Castanea* 57: 293.
- , N. Churchill, M.J. Waterway, S. de Blois, and C. Schell. 1992. Noteworthy collections: Tennessee. *Castanea* 57: 151.
- Cialdella, A.M., and L.M. Giussani. 2002. Phylogenetic relationships of the genus *Piptochaetium* (Poaceae, Pooideae, Stipeae): evidence from morphological data. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 89: 305-336.
- , and F.O. Zuloaga. 2011. Taxonomic study of *Gymnopogon* (Poaceae, Choridoideae, Cynodonteae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 98: 301-330.
- , S.M. Sede, K. Romaschenko, P.M. Peterson, R.J. Soreng, F.O. Zuloaga, and O. Morrone. 2014. Phylogeny of *Nassella* (Stipeae, Pooideae, Poaceae) based on analyses of chloroplast and nuclear ribosomal DNA and morphology. *Syst. Bot.* 39: xx-yy.
- Clancy, K., and M. Sullivan. 1990. Distribution of the needle palm, *Rhaphidophyllum hystrix*. *Castanea* 55: 31-39.
- Clark, R.B. 1942. A revision of the genus *Bumelia* in the United States. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 29:155-182.
- Clark, R.C. 1971. The woody plants of Alabama. *Annals Missouri Bot. Garden* 58: 99-242.
- , C.G. Hewins, J.D. Husband, C.T. Kirk, and R.W. Long. 1997. Noteworthy collections: Kentucky. *Castanea* 62: 288.
- , R.L. Jones, T.J. Weckman, R.L. Thompson, J.W. Thieret, Kentucky Nature Preserves Commission, and K. Freeman. 2005. State records and other noteworthy collections for Kentucky. *Sida* 21: 1909-1916.
- Clausen, R.T. 1939. *Silene caroliniana*. *Rhodora* 41: 575-584.
- , 1975. *Sedum* of North America north of the Mexican plateau. Cornell Univ. Press, Ithaca, NY.
- Clay, K. 1983. Myrmecophy in the trailing arbutus (*Epigaea repens* L.). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 110: 166-169.
- , 1995. Noteworthy collections: North Carolina. *Castanea* 60: 84-85.
- Clayton, W.D., and S.A. Renvoize. 1986. Genera graminum; grasses of the world. Kew Bulletin Additional Series 13. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.
- Clemants, S.E. 1990. Juncaceae (Rush Family) of New York State. *New York State Museum Bulletin* 475: 1-67.
- Clement, W.L., M. Arakaki, P.W. Sweeney, E.J. Edwards, and M.J. Donoghue. 2014. A chloroplast tree for *Viburnum* (Adoxaceae) and its implications for phylogenetic classification and character evolution. *Amer. J. Bot.* 101: 1029-1049.
- Clements, R.K., J.M. Baskin, and C.C. Baskin. 1998. The comparative biology of the two closely-related species *Penstemon tenuiflorus* Pennell and *P. hirsutus* (L.) Willd. (Scrophulariaceae, section *Graciles*): I. Taxonomy and geographical distribution. *Castanea* 63: 138-153.
- Clevinger, J.A. 2004. New combinations in *Silphium* (Asteraceae; Heliantheae). *Novon* 14: 275-277.
- Clewell, A.F. 1966a. Native North American species of *Lespedeza* (Leguminosae). *Rhodora* 68: 359-405.
- , 1966. Identification of the *Lespedeza*s in North America. *Bull. Tall Timbers Research Station* 7.
- , 1985. Guide to the vascular plants of the Florida Panhandle. University Presses of Florida, Tallahassee, FL. 605 pp.
- , and W.H. Stickell. 1990. Establishment of *Lespedeza virgata* (Leguminosae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Elisha Mitch. Sci. Soc.* 106:32-37.
- , and J.D. Tobe. 2011. *Cinnamomum-Ardisia* forest in northern Florida. *Castanea* 76: 245-254.
- , and J.W. Wooten. 1971. A revision of *Ageratina* (Compositae: Eupatorieae) from eastern North America. *Brittonia* 23: 123-143.
- Cochrane, T.S. 1976. Taxonomic status of the *Onosmodium molle* complex (Boraginaceae) in Wisconsin. *Michigan Botanist* 15: 103-110.
- , and H.H. Iltis. 2014. Studies in the Cleomaceae VII: five new combinations in *Corynandra*, an earlier name for *Arivela*. *Novon* 23: 21-26.
- Coffey, V.J., and S.B. Jones, Jr. 1980. Biosystematics of *Lysimachia* section *Seleucia* (Primulaceae). *Brittonia* 32: 309-322.
- Cohen, J.I., and J.I. Davis. 2009. Nomenclatural changes in *Lithospermum* (Boraginaceae) and related taxa following a reassessment of phylogenetic relationships. *Brittonia* 61: 101-111.
- Coile, N.C. 1988. Taxonomic studies on the deciduous species of *Ceanothus* L. (Rhamnaceae). Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of Georgia, Athens.
- Coker, W.C. 1919. The distribution of *Rhododendron catawbiense*, with remarks on a new form. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 25: 76-82.
- , 1943. *Magnolia cordata* Michaux. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 59: 81-88.
- , and H.R. Totten. 1945. Trees of the southeastern United States, including Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Georgia, and northern Florida. Univ. of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, NC.
- Coleman, J.R. 1966. A taxonomic revision of section *Ximenesia* of the genus *Verbesina* (Compositae). *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 76: 475-481.
- Collins, J.L. 1976. A revision of the annulate *Scutellaria* (Labiatae). Ph.D. dissertation, Vanderbilt Univ.
- , and T.F. Wieboldt. 1992. *Trifolium calcaricum* (Fabaceae), a new clover from limestone barrens of eastern United States. *Castanea* 57: 282-286.
- Collins, L.T., A.E.L. Colwell, and G. Yatskievych. 2009. *Orobancha riparia* (Orobanchaceae), a new species from the American Midwest. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 3: 3-11.
- Collins, S.L., and W.H. Blackwell, Jr. 1979. *Bassia* (Chenopodiaceae) in North America. *Sida* 8: 57-64.
- Columbus, J.T. 1999. An expanded circumscription of *Bouteloua* (Gramineae: Chloridoideae): new combinations and names. *Aliso* 18: 61-65.
- Compton, J.A., A. Culham, and S.L. Jury. 1998. Reclassification of *Actaea* to include *Cimicifuga* and *Souliea* (Ranunculaceae): phylogeny inferred from morphology, nrDNA, ITS, and cpDNA trnL-F sequence variation. *Taxon* 47: 593-634.
- Constance, L. 1940. The genus *Ellisia*. *Rhodora* 42: 33-39.
- , 1941. The genus *Nemophila* Nutt. Univ. of Cal. Publ. in Bot. 19: 341-398.
- , 1942. The genus *Hydrophyllum* L. *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 27: 710-731.
- , 1949. A revision of *Phacelia* subgenus *Cosmanthus* (Hydrophyllaceae). *Contr. Gray Herb.* 168: 1-48.
- , 1963. Chromosome number and classification in Hydrophyllaceae. *Brittonia* 15: 273-285.
- Cook, R.E., and J.C. Semple. 2004. A new name and a new combination in *Solidago* subsect. *Glomeruliflorae* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Sida* 21: 221-244.
- , J.C. Semple, and B. Baum. 2009. A multivariate morphometric study of *Solidago* subsect. *Glomeruliflorae* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Botany* 87: 97-111.
- Cooper, A.W., and E.P. Mercer. 1977. Morphological variation in *Fagus grandifolia* Ehrh. in North Carolina. *J. Elisha Mitch. Sci. Soc.* 93: 136-149.
- Cooperrider, T.S. 1985. *Thaspium* and *Zizia* in Ohio. *Castanea* 50: 116-119.
- , 1995. The Dicotyledonae of Ohio. Part 2. Linaceae through Campanulaceae. Ohio State University Press, Columbus. 656 pp.
- , and G.A. McCready. 1975. On separating Ohio specimens of *Lindernia dubia* and *L. anagallidea* (Scrophulariaceae). *Castanea* 40: 191-197.
- Core, E.L. 1936. The American species of *Scleria*. *Brittonia* 2: 1-105.

- Corogin, P.T., and W.S. Judd. 2014. New geographical and morphological data for *Sideroxylon reclinatum* subspecies *austrofloridense* (Sapotaceae), a taxon endemic to southeastern peninsular Florida, U.S.A. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 8: 403-417.
- Correa, M.D., and R.L. Wilbur. 1969. A revision of the genus *Carphephorus* (Compositae-Eupatorieae). *J. Elisha Mitch. Sci. Soc.* 85: 79-91.
- Correll, D.S. 1936. *Epidendrum conopseum* in North Carolina. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 52: 91-92.
- . 1937. The orchids of North Carolina. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 53: 139-172.
- . 1950. Native orchids of North America north of Mexico. *Chronica Botanica* Cp., Waltham, MA. 399 pp.
- , and H.B. Correll. 1982. Flora of the Bahama Archipelago (including the Turks and Caicos Islands). *J. Cramer, Vaduz.* 1692 pp.
- Costea, M., G.L. Nesom, and S. Stefanović. 2006a. Taxonomy of the *Cuscuta pentagona* complex (Convolvulaceae) in North America. *Sida* 22: 151-176.
- , G.L. Nesom, and S. Stefanović. 2006b. Taxonomy of the *Cuscuta gronovii* and *Cuscuta umbrosa* (Convolvulaceae). *Sida* 22: 197-208.
- , G.L. Nesom, and S. Stefanović. 2006c. Taxonomy of the *Cuscuta indecora* (Convolvulaceae) complex in North America. *Sida* 22: 209-226.
- , A. Sanders, and G. Waines. 2001a. Preliminary results toward a revision of the *Amaranthus hybridus* species complex (Amaranthaceae). *Sida* 19: 931-974.
- , A. Sanders, and G. Waines. 2001b. Notes on some little known *Amaranthus* taxa (Amaranthaceae) in the United States. *Sida* 19: 975-992.
- , and F.J. Tardif. 2003a. Nomenclatural changes in the genus *Polygonum* section *Polygonum* (Polygonaceae). *Sida* 20: 987-997.
- , and F.J. Tardif. 2003b. Conspectus and notes on the genus *Amaranthus* in Canada. *Rhodora* 105: 260-281.
- , and F.J. Tardif. 2003c. *Polygonum aviculare* subsp. *rurivagum* (Polygonaceae) in North America. *Sida* 20: 1709-1711.
- Coulter, J.M., and J.N. Rose. 1900. Monograph of the North American Umbelliferae. *Contr. U.S. Nat. Herb.* 7: 1-256.
- Cousins, M.M., J. Briggs, C. Gresham, J. Whetstone, and T. Whitwell. 2010. Beach vitex (*Vitex rotundifolia*): an invasive coastal species. *Invasive Plant Science and Management* 3: 340-345.
- Crane, E.H. 1997. A revised circumscription of the genera of the fern family Vittariaceae. *Systematic Bot.* 22: 509-517.
- Crane, P. 2013. *Ginkgo*. Yale Univ. Press, New Haven, CT. 384 pp.
- Cranfill, R. 1983. The distribution of *Woodwardia areolata*. *Amer. Fern J.* 73: 46-52.
- , and M. Kato. 2003. Phylogenetics, biogeography, and classification of the Woodwardioid ferns (Blechnaceae). Pp. 25-48 in: S. Chandra and M. Srivastava, eds., *Pteridology in the new millenium*. Kluwer Acad. Publ., Dordrecht.
- Craven, L.A. 2011. *Diplarche* and *Menziesia* transferred to *Rhododendron* (Ericaceae). *Blumea* 56: 33-35.
- Crawford, D.J., and E.B. Smith. 1984. Allozyme divergence and intraspecific variation in *Coreopsis grandifolia* (Compositae). *Systematic Bot.* 9: 219-225.
- , and M.E. Mort. 2005. Phylogeny of eastern North American *Coreopsis* (Asteraceae – Coreopsiidae): insights from nuclear and plastid sequences, and comments on character evolution. *Amer. J. Bot.* 92: 330-336.
- Crins, W.J. 1989a. Status of the few-flowered club-rush, *Scirpus verecundus* (Cyperaceae), in Canada. *Can. Field-Naturalist* 103: 57-60.
- . 1989b. The Tamaricaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 70: 403-425.
- . 1991. The genera of Paniceae (Gramineae: Panicoideae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb., Supplementary Series* 1: 171-312.
- , and P.W. Ball. 1983. The taxonomy of the *Carex pensylvanica* complex (Cyperaceae) in North America. *Can. J. Bot.* 61: 1692-1717.
- Croat, T.B. 1981. A revision of *Syngonium* (Araceae). *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 68: 565-651.
- Cronquist, A. 1945. Studies in the Sapotaceae, III. *Dipholis* and *Bumelia*. *J. Arnold Arbor.* 26:435-471.
- . 1947. Notes on the Compositae of the northeastern United States – V. Astereae. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 74: 142-150.
- . 1980. Asteraceae, Volume I, Vascular flora of the Southeastern United States. University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, N.C.
- . 1981. An integrated system of classification of flowering plants. New York Botanical Garden, N.Y. 1262 pp.
- . 1982. Reduction of *Pseudotaenidia* to *Taenidia* (Apiaceae). *Brittonia* 34: 365-367.
- . 1985. *Eupatorium godfreyanum* (Asteraceae), a "new" species from eastern United States. *Brittonia* 37: 237-242.
- Croom, H.B. 1837. A catalogue of plants, native or naturalized, in the vicinity of New Bern, North Carolina, with remarks and synonyms. G.P. Scott, New York, NY.
- Crow, G.E. 1978. A taxonomic revision of *Sagina* (Caryophyllaceae) in North America. *Rhodora* 80: 1-91.
- , and C.B. Hellquist. 2000a. Aquatic and wetland plants of northeastern North America: a revised and enlarged edition of Norman C. Fassett's A Manual of Aquatic Plants. Vol. 1. Pteridophytes, gymnosperms, and angiosperms: dicotyledons. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, Madison, WI.
- , and C.B. Hellquist. 2000b. Aquatic and wetland plants of northeastern North America: a revised and enlarged edition of Norman C. Fassett's A Manual of Aquatic Plants. Vol. 2. Angiosperms: monocotyledons. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, Madison, WI.
- Crowl, A.A., E. Mavrodiev, G. Mansion, R. Haberle, A. Pistorino, G. Kamari, D. Phitos, T. Borsch, and N. Cellinese. 2014. Phylogeny of Campanuloideae (Campanulaceae) with emphasis on the utility of nuclear pentatricopeptide repeat (PPR) genes. *PLOS One* 9(4): e94199.
- Cruden, R.W. 1991. A revision of *Isidrogavia* (Liliaceae): recognition of Ruiz and Pavón's genus. *Systematic Bot.* 16: 270-282.
- Cullen, J. 1980. A revision of *Rhododendron*. I. Subgenus *Rhododendron* sections *Rhododendron* & *Pogonanthum*. *Notes R.B.G. Edinb.* 39: 1-207.
- Culley, T.M., and N. A. Hardiman. 2007. The beginning of a new invasive plant: a history of the ornamental Callery pear in the United States. *BioScience* 57: 956-964.
- Cullings, K.W., and L. Hileman. 1997. The Monotropeae is a monophyletic sister group to the Arbutioideae (Ericaceae): a molecular test of Copeland's hypothesis. *Madroño* 44: 297-304.
- Culwell, D.E. 1970. A taxonomic study of the section *Hypericum* in the eastern United States. Ph.D. dissertation, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Cupido, C.N., J.M. Prebble, and W.M.M. Eddie. 2013. Phylogeny of southern African and Australasian Wahlenbergioids (Campanulaceae) based on ITS and *trnL-F* sequence data: implications for a reclassification. *Syst. Bot.* 38: 523-535.
- Curtis, M.A. 1843. An account of some new and rare plants of North Carolina. *Amer. J. Sci.* 44: 80-84.
- . 1860. The woody plants of North Carolina. Holden, Raleigh NC.
- Cusick, A.W. 1985. *Lithospermum* (Boraginaceae) in Ohio, with a new taxonomic rank for *Lithospermum croceum* Fernald. *Mich. Botanist* 24: 63-69.
- . 1987. A binomial for a common hybrid *Lycopodium*. *Amer. Fern J.* 77: {}.
- . 1992. *Carex* section *Acrocystis* (Cyperaceae) in Ohio. *Michigan Botanist* 31: 99-108.
- . 1994. Noteworthy collections: West Virginia. *Castanea* 59: 79-80.
- . 1996. Notes on the genus *Carex* (Cyperaceae) in West Virginia. *Castanea* 61: 161-167.
- . 2002. A binomial for the hybrid *Polypodium* of eastern North America. *Amer. Fern J.* 92: 240-241.

- . 2013. *Poa bulbosa* ssp. *bulbosa* (Poaceae in North America: an update. *Rhodora* 115: 293-295.
- . 2015. *Thlaspi alliaceum* L. (Brassicaceae): an exotic, invasive annual rapidly spreading in Pennsylvania, together with the first collections of this species in North America. *Castanea* 80: 43-44.
- Cusimano, N., J. Bogner, S.J. Mayo, P.C. Boyce, S.Y. Wong, M. Hesse, W.L.A. Hetterscheid, R.C. Ketaing, and J.C. French. 2011. Relationships within the Araceae: comparison of morphological patterns with molecular phylogenies. *Amer. J. Bot.* 98: 654-668.
- D'Arcy, W.G., and E.H. Eshbaugh. 1974. New World peppers [*Capsicum* - Solanaceae] north of Colombia: a résumé. *Baileya* 19: 93-105.
- Dahlgren, R.M.T., and H.T. Clifford. 1982. The monocotyledons: a comparative study. Academic Press, London. 378 pp.
- , H.T. Clifford, and P.F. Yeo. 1985. The families of the monocotyledons: structure, evolution, and taxonomy. Springer-Verlag, Berlin. 520 pp.
- Dane, F., and P. Lang. 2004. Sequence variation at cpDNA regions of watermelon and related wild species: implications for the evolution of *Citrullus* haplotypes. *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 1922-1929.
- Danin, A., and L.C. Anderson. 1986. Distribution of *Portulaca oleracea* L. (Portulacaceae) subspecies in Florida. *Sida* 11: 318-324.
- Daoud, H.S., and R.L. Wilbur. 1965. A revision of the North American species of *Helianthemum* (Cistaceae). *Rhodora* 67: 63-312 (pagination interrupted).
- Darbyshire, S.J. 1993. Realignment of *Festuca* subgenus *Schedonardus* with the genus *Lolium* (Poaceae). *Novon* 3: 239-243.
- , and L.E. Pavlick. 1997. Nomenclatural notes on North American grasses. *Phytologia* 82: 73-78.
- Darke, R. 2008. *Fothergilla* in cultivation. *The Plantsman (New Series)* 7: 10-17.
- Dauphin, B., J. Vieu, and J.R. Grant. 2014. Molecular phylogenetics supports widespread cryptic species in moonworts (*Botrychium* s.s., Ophioglossaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 101: 128-140.
- Davidian, H.H. 1982. The *Rhododendron* species. Volume I: Lepidotes. Timber Press, Portland, OR.
- Davidse, G., and W.W. Pohl. 1992. New taxa and nomenclatural combinations of Mesoamerican grasses. *Novon* 2: 81-110.
- Davidson, J.F. 1950. The genus *Polemonium* (Tournefort) L. *Univ. California Publ. Bot.* 23: 209-282.
- Davison, P.G. 1997. Noteworthy collections: Georgia and South Carolina. *Castanea* 62: 129.
- Davies, P.A. 1952. Geographical variation in *Shortia galacifolia*. *Rhodora* 54: 121-124.
- Davis, J.I. 1991. A note on North American *Torreyochloa* (Poaceae), including a new combination. *Phytologia* 70: 361-365.
- Davis, R.J. 1966. The North American perennial species of *Claytonia*. *Brittonia* 18: 285-303.
- Davis, S.B., W.S. Judd, and K.D. Perkins. 2006. Noteworthy Collections: Florida. *Castanea* 71: 333-334.
- De, A.K. 2003. *Capsicum*: the genus *Capsicum*. Taylor & Francis, London.
- de Wet, J.M.J. 1978. Systematics and evolution of *Sorghum* sect. *Sorghum* (Gramineae). *Amer. J. Botany* 65: 477-484.
- , J.R. Harlan, and D.E. Brink. 1982. Systematics of *Tripsacum dactyloides* (Gramineae). *Amer. J. Botany* 69: 1251-1257.
- Dean, B.E. 1969. Ferns of Alabama, revised edition. Published by the author.
- Decker-Walters, D.S., S.-M. Chung, J.E. Staub, H.D. Quemada, and A.I. López-Sesé. 2002. The origin and genetic affinities of wild populations of melon (*Cucumis melo*, Cucurbitaceae) in North America. *Plant. Syst. Evol.* 233: 183-197.
- Degtjareva, G.V., T.E. Kramina, D.D. Sokoloff, T.H. Samigullin, C.M. Valiejo-Roman, and A.S. Antonov. 2006. Phylogeny of the genus *Lotus* (Leguminosae, Loteae): evidence from nrITS sequences and morphology. *Can. J. Bot.* 84: 813-830.
- DeJong, D.C.D. 1965. A systematic study of the genus *Astranthium* (Compositae, Astereae). *Publ. Mus. Michigan State Univ. Biol. Ser.* 2: 429-528.
- del Castillo, R. F. 1994. Factors influencing the genetic structure of *Phacelia dubia*, a species with a seed bank and large fluctuations in population size. *Heredity* 72: 446-458.
- . 1998. Fitness consequences of maternal and nonmaternal components of inbreeding in the gynodioecious *Phacelia dubia*. *Evolution* 52: 44-60.
- Delahoussaye, A.J., and J.W. Thieret. 1967. *Cyperus* subgenus *Kyllinga* (Cyperaceae) in the continental United States. *Sida* 3: 128-136.
- DeLaney, K.R. 2010a. *Asimina manasota* (Annonaceae), a new pawpaw from west-central Florida, with notes on variation and natural hybridization within the genus. *The Botanical Explorer* 4: 1-68.
- . 2010b. *Paronychia discoveryi* (Caryophyllaceae), a new perennial species from Florida. *The Botanical Explorer* 4: 69-98.
- . 2010c. *Tephrosia mysteriosa* (Fabaceae; Millettieae), a new species from central Florida. *The Botanical Explorer* 4: 99-126.
- , N. Bissett, and J.D. Weidenhamer. 1999. A new species of *Carphephorus* (Asteraceae; Eupatorieae) from peninsular Florida. *The Botanical Explorer* 1: 1-15.
- , R.P. Wunderlin, and J.C. Semple. 2003. *Chrysopsis delaneyi* (Asteraceae, Astereae), another new species from peninsular Florida. *The Botanical Explorer* 3: 1-37.
- Dellinger, B. 1989. Noteworthy collections: North Carolina: *Trientalis borealis*. *Castanea* 54: 127.
- Dempster, L.T. 1978. The genus *Galium* (Rubiaceae) in Mexico and Central America. *Univ. of Calif. Publ. in Botany* 73: 1-33.
- . 1981. The genus *Galium* (Rubiaceae) in South America. II. *Allertonia* 2: 393-426.
- Dennis, W.M. 1980. *Sarracenia oreophila* (Kearney) Wherry in the Blue Ridge Province of northeastern Georgia. *Castanea* 45: 101-103.
- , and D.H. Webb. 1981. The distribution of *Pilularia americana* A. Br. (Marsileaceae) in North America, north of Mexico. *Sida* 9: 19-24.
- Denslow, M.W. 2011. Noteworthy collections: North Carolina. *Castanea* 76: 193-194.
- , and D.B. Poindexter. 2009. *Mentha suaveolens* and *M. ×rotundifolia* in North Carolina: a clarification of distribution and taxonomic identity. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 3: 383-389.
- DePoe, C.E., and E.O. Beal. 1969. Origin and maintenance of clinal variation in *Nuphar* (Nymphaeaceae). *Brittonia* 21: 15-28.
- Depypere, L., P. Chaerle, P. Breynne, K. Mijnsbrugge, and P. Goetghebeur. 2010. A combined morphometric and AFLP based diversity study challenges the taxonomy of the European members of the complex *Prunus* L. section *Prunus*. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 279: 219-231.
- Der, J.P., J.A. Thomson, J.K. Stratford, and P.G. Wolf. 2009. Global chloroplast phylogeny and biogeography of bracken (*Pteridium*; Dennstaedtiaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 96: 1041-1049.
- Derieg, N.J., S.J. Weil, A.A. Reznicek, and L.P. Bruederle. 2013. *Carex viridistellata* sp. nov. (Cyperaceae), a new cryptic species from prairie fens of the eastern United States. *Syst. Bot.* 38: 82-91.
- Des Marais, D.L., A. R. Smith, D.M. Britton, and K.M. Pryer. 2003. Phylogenetic relationships and evolution of extant horsetails, *Equisetum*, based on chloroplast DNA sequence data (rbcL and trnL-F). *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 164: 737-751.
- Detling, L.E. 1939. A revision of the North American species of *Descurainia*. *Amer. Midland Nat.* 22: 481-520.
- DeVore, M.L. 1991. The occurrence of *Acicarpa tribuloides* (Calyceae) in eastern North America. *Rhodora* 93: 26-35.
- Dhillon, S.S., and R.C. Anderson. 1999. Growth and photosynthetic response of first-year garlic mustard (*Alliaria petiolata*) to varied irradiance. *J. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 126: 9-14.
- Diamond, A.R., Jr. 2013a. New and noteworthy woody vascular plant records from Alabama. *Phytoneuron* 2013-47: 1-13.
- . 2013b. New Cyperaceae and Poaceae records from Alabama. *Phytoneuron* 2013-75: 1-18.



- . 2014. New and noteworthy vascular plant records from Alabama. *Phytoneuron* 2014-103: 1-10.
- , and R.S. Boyd. 2004. Distribution, habitat characteristics and population trends of the rare southeastern endemic *Rudbeckia auriculata* (Perdue) Kral (Asteraceae). *Castanea* 69: 249-264.
- , and B.R. Keener. 2012. Three noteworthy additions to the Alabama flora. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 6: 615-616.
- , and M. Woods. 2009. Noteworthy collections: Alabama. *Castanea* 74: 440-443.
- , J.K. England, and B. Dykes. 2013. New to Alabama: Pitted bluestem, *Bothriochloa pertusa* (Poaceae). *Phytoneuron* 2013-40: 1-5.
- Diamond, P. 1999. *Paederia foetida* (Rubiaceae), new to the flora of North Carolina. *Sida* 18: 1273-1276.
- Diane, N., H. Förther, & H.H. Hilger. 2002. A systematic analysis of *Heliotropium*, *Tournefortia*, and allied taxa of the Heliotropiaceae (Boraginales) based on ITS1 sequences and morphological data. *Amer. J. Botany* 89: 287-295.
- Dibble, A.C., and C.S. Campbell. 1995. Distribution and conservation of Nantucket shadbush, *Amelanchier nantucketensis* (Rosaceae). *Rhodora* 97: 339-349.
- Dietrich, W., and W.L. Wagner. 1988. Systematics of *Oenothera* section *Oenothera* subsection *Raimannia* and subsection *Nutantigemma* (Onagraceae). *Systematic Bot. Monographs* 24: 1-91.
- Dietrich, W., W.L. Wagner, and P.H. Raven. 1997. Systematics of *Oenothera* section *Oenothera* subsection *Oenothera* (Onagraceae). *Systematic Bot. Monographs* 50: 1-234.
- Digital Flora of Texas. 2005. Texas vascular plant image gallery. <http://www.csd1.tamu.edu/FLORA/gallery.htm>. Accessed 5 December 2005.
- Dillenberger, M.S., and J.W. Kadereit. 2014. Maximum polyphyly: multiple origins and delimitation with plesiomorphic characters require a new circumscription of *Minuartia* (Caryophyllaceae). *Taxon* 63: 64-88.
- Dirr, M.A. 2004. *Hydrangeas for American gardens*. Timber Press, Portland. 236 pp.
- . 2007. *Viburnums: flowering shrubs for every season*. Timber Press, Portland. 262 pp.
- Dobeš, C., and J. Paule. 2010. A comprehensive chloroplast DNA-based phylogeny of the genus *Potentilla* (Rosaceae): implications for its geographic origin, phylogeography and generic subscription. *Molec. Phylogenetics and Evol.* 56: 156-175.
- Dore, W.G. 1964. Two kinds of blue cohosh. *Ontario Naturalist*.
- Dorn, R.D. 1984. *Vascular plants of Wyoming*. Mountain West Publishing, Cheyenne, WY.
- . 1988. *Vascular plants of Wyoming*, second edition. Mountain West Publishing, Cheyenne, WY.
- . 1995. A taxonomic study of *Salix* section *Cordatae* subsection *Luteae* (Salicaceae). *Brittonia* 47: 160-174.
- . 2001. *Vascular plants of Wyoming*, third edition. Mountain West Publishing, Cheyenne, WY.
- Dorr, L.J. 1990. A revision of the North American genus *Callirhoe* (Malvaceae). *Mem. New York Bot. Garden* 56: 1-76.
- . 2014. Flora of Guaramacal (Venezuela): Monocotyledons. *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 100: 1-306.
- , and F.R. Barrie. 1993. Typification of the Linnaean names in *Pyrola* (Ericaceae, Pyroloideae). *Brittonia* 45: 177-180.
- Dorsey, B.L., T. Haevermans, X. Aubriot, J.J. Morawetz, R. Riina, V.W. Steinmann, and P.E. Berry. 2013. Phylogenetics, morphological evolution, and classification of *Euphorbia* subgenus *Euphorbia*. *Taxon* 62: 291-315.
- Douglas, N., and R. Spellenberg. 2010. A new tribal classification of Nyctaginaceae. *Taxon* 59: 905-910.
- Douglass, C.C. 1980. *Waldsteinia lobata* (Baldw.) T. & G. (Rosaceae) verified for South Carolina. *Castanea* 45: 228-232.
- Downer, R.G., and P.E. Hyatt. 2003. Recommendations concerning the identification of *Carex retroflexa* and *Carex texensis* (Cyperaceae; section *Phaetoglochin* Dumort.). *Castanea* 68: 245-253.
- Downie, S.R., and J.D. Palmer. 1992. Restriction site mapping of the chloroplast DNA inverted repeat: a molecular phylogeny of the Asteridae. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 79: 266-283.
- , S. Ramanath, D.S. Katz-Downie, and E. Llanas. 1998. Molecular systematics of Apiaceae subfamily Apioideae: phylogenetic analyses of nuclear ribosomal DNA internal transcribed spacer and plastid RPOC1 intron sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 85: 563-591.
- Doyle, J.D. 1990. Systematics of the *Opuntia humifusa* complex. Ph.D. dissertation, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Drábková, L., J. Kirschner, O. Seberg, G. Petersen, and Č. Vlček. 2003. Phylogeny of the Juncaceae based on rbcL sequences, with special emphasis on *Luzula* DC. and *Juncus* L. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 240: 133-147.
- Drapalik, D.J. 1969. A biosystematic study of the genus *Matelea* in the southeastern United States. Ph.D. dissertation, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill. 225 pp.
- Drew, B.T., and K.J. Sysma. 2012. Phylogenetics, biogeography, and staminal evolution in the tribe Mentheae (Lamiaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 99: 933-953.
- Dubuisson, J.-Y., S. Hennequin, E.J.P. Douzery, R.B. Cranfill, A.R. Smith, and K.M. Pryer. 2003. *rbcL* phylogeny of the fern genus *Trichomanes* (Hymenophyllaceae), with special reference to neotropical taxa. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 164: 753-761.
- Dudley, T.R. 1974. The correct authority for *Cardamine clematitis* (Cruciferae). *Rhodora* 76: 53-57.
- Duistermaat, H. 1996. Monograph of *Arctium* L. (Asteraceae): generic delimitation (including *Cousinia* Cass. p.p.), revision of the species, pollen morphology, and hybrids. *Gorteria Supplement* 3, Rijksherbarium, Leiden.
- Duke, J.A. 1955. Distribution and speciation of the genus *Ludwigia* in North Carolina. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 71: 255-269.
- . 1961. Preliminary revision of the genus *Drymaria*. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 48: 173-268.
- Duley, M.L., and M.A. Vincent. 2003. A synopsis of the genus *Cladrastis* (Leguminosae). *Rhodora* 105: 205-239.
- Duncan, T. 1980. A taxonomic study of the *Ranunculus hispidus* Michaux complex in the Western Hemisphere. Univ. of California Publications in Botany, vol. 77.
- Duncan, W.H. 1967. Woody vines of the southeastern states. *Sida* 3: 1-76.
- . 1969. *Celastrus* (Celastraceae) in the southeastern states. *Sida* 3: 309-310.
- . 1979. Changes in *Galactia* (Fabaceae) of the southeastern United States. *Sida* 8: 170-180.
- . 1985. Ten additions to the vascular flora of Georgia. *Castanea* 50: 52-55.
- , and N.E. Brittain. 1966. The genus *Gaylussacia* (Ericaceae) in Georgia. *Bull. Georgia Academy of Sci.* 24: 13-26.
- , and D.W. Dejong. 1964. Taxonomy and heterostyly of North American *Gelsemium* (Loganiaceae). *Sida* 1: 346-357.
- , and M.B. Duncan. 1988. *Trees of the southeastern United States*. University of Georgia Press, Athens.
- , and M.B. Duncan. [in prep.]. *Shrubs of the southeastern United States*.
- , and R.B. McCartney. 1992. About *Lupinus cumulicola* (Fabaceae). *Sida* 15: 346-347.
- , and T.M. Pullen. 1962. Lepidote Rhododendrons of the southeastern United States. *Brittonia* 14: 290-298.
- Dunn, C.P., and R.R. Sharitz. 1990. The history of *Murdannia keisak* (Commelinaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 55: 122-129.
- Duvall, M.R., and 10 other authors. 1993. Phylogenetic hypotheses for the monocotyledons constructed from rbcL sequence data. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 80: 607-619.
- Easterly, N.W. 1957. A morphological study of *Ptilimnium*. *Brittonia* 9: 136-145.

- Ebihara, A., D.R. Farrar, and M. Ito. 2008. The sporophyte-less filmy fern of eastern North America *Trichomanes intricatum* (Hymenophyllaceae) has the chloroplast genome of an Asian species. *Amer. J. Bot.* 95: 1645-1651.
- , K. Iwatsuki, M. Ito, S. Hennequin, and J.-Y. Dubuisson. 2007. A global molecular phylogeny of the fern genus *Trichomanes* (Hymenophyllaceae) with special reference to stem anatomy. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 155: 1-27.
- , J.-Y. Dubuisson, K. Iwatsuki, S. Hennequin, and M. Ito. 2006. A taxonomic revision of Hymenophyllaceae. *Blumea* 51: 221-280.
- Ebinger, J.E. 1974. A systematic study of the genus *Kalmia* (Ericaceae). *Rhodora* 76: 315-398.
- , D.S. Seigler, and H.D. Clarke. 2002. Notes on the segregates of *Acacia farnesiana* (L.) Willd. (Fabaceae: Mimosoideae) and related species in North America. *Southwestern Naturalist* 47: 86-91.
- Eckenwalder, J.E. 1977. North American cottonwoods (*Populus*, Salicaceae) of sections *Abaso* and *Aigeiros*. *J. Arnold Arb.* 58: 193-208.
- , 1984. Natural intersectional hybrids between North American species of *Populus* (Salicaceae) in sections *Aigeiros* and *Tacamahaca*. II. Taxonomy. *Can. J. Bot.* 62: 325-335.
- , 1996. Systematics and evolution of *Populus*. In Stettler, R.F., H.D. Bradshaw, Jr., P.E. Heilman, and T.M. Hinckley, eds. *Biology of Populus and its implications for management and conservation*. NRC Research Press, Ottawa.
- Echols, L. 2007. Rare plants of Georgia's blackland prairies. *Tipularia* 22: 23-29.
- , and W. Zomlefer. 2010. Vascular plant flora of the remnant blackland prairies in Oaky Woods Wildlife Management Area, Houston County, Georgia. *Castanea* 75: 78-100.
- Eddie, W.M.M., T. Shulkina, J. Gaskin, R.C. Haberle, and R.K. Jansen. 2003. Phylogeny of Campanulaceae s. str. inferred from ITS sequences of nuclear ribosomal DNA. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 554-575.
- Edmondson, J.R. 2005. A new combination in *Oxypolis* Rafinesque (Apiaceae). *Novon* 15: 109.
- Edwards, C.E., W.S. Judd, G.M. Ionta, and B. Herring. 2009. Using population genetic data as a tool to identify new species: *Conradina cygniflora* (Lamiaceae), a new, endangered species from Florida. *Systematic Botany* 34: 747-759.
- Edwards, J.M., J.A. Churchill, and U. Weiss. 1970. A chemical contribution to the taxonomic status of *Lophiola americana*. *Phytochem.* 9: 1563-1564.
- Egan, A.N., and K.A. Crandall. 2008. Incorporating gaps as phylogenetic characters across eight DNA regions: ramifications for North American Psoraleae (Leguminosae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 46: 532-546.
- Ehdaie, M., and S.D. Russell. 1984. Megagametophyte development of *Nandina domestica* and its taxonomic implications. *Phytomorphology* 34: 221-225.
- Ehrendorfer, F., S.N. Ziman, C. Koenig, C.S. Keener, B.E. Dutton, O.N. Tsarenko, E.V. Bulakh, M. Boşcaiu, F. Medail, and A. Kaestner. 2009. Taxonomic revision, phylogenetics and transcontinental distribution of *Anemone* section *Anemone* (Ranunculaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 160: 312-354.
- Eigsti, O.J. 1942. A cytological investigation of *Polygonatum* using the colchicine-pollen tube technique. *Amer. J. Bot.* 29: 626-636.
- Eiten, G. 1963. Taxonomy and regional variation of *Oxalis* section *Corniculatae*. I. Introduction, keys and synopsis of species. *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 69: 257-309.
- Eleuterius, L.N. 1978. A revised description of the salt-marsh rush, *Juncus roemerianus*. *Sida* 7: 355-360.
- Elias, T.S. 1971a. The genera of Fagaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 52: 159-195.
- , 1971b. The genera of Myricaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 52: 305-318.
- , 1972. The genera of Juglandaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 53: 26-51.
- Ellison, A.M., H.L. Buckley, T.E. Miller, and N.J. Gotelli. 2004. Morphological variation in *Sarracenia purpurea* (Sarracenaceae): geographic, environmental, and taxonomic correlates. *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 1930-1935.
- Elowsky, C.G., I.E. Jordon-Thaden, and R.B. Kaul. 2013. A morphological analysis of a hybrid swarm of native *Ulmus rubra* Muhl. and introduced *U. pumila* L. (Ulmaceae) in southeastern Nebraska. *Phytoneuron* 2013-44: 1-23.
- Emadzade, K., C. Lehnbach, P. Lockhart, and E. Hörandl. 2010. A molecular phylogeny, morphology and classification of genera of Ranunculaceae (Ranunculaceae). *Taxon* 59: 809-828.
- Endress, M.E., and B.F. Hansen. 2007. *Pinochia*, a new genus of Apocynaceae, Apocynoideae from the Greater Antilles, Mexico and Central America. *Edinburgh J. of Bot.* 64: 269-274.
- England, J.K. 2013. *Crassula aquatica* (Crassulaceae) rediscovered in Alabama. *Phytoneuron* 2013-1: 1-2.
- Epling, C. 1942. The American species of *Scutellaria*. *Univ. Calif. Publ. in Botany* 20: 1-146.
- Eriksson, T., and M.J. Donoghue. 1997. Phylogenetic relationships of *Sambucus* and *Adoxa* (Adoxoideae, Adoxaceae) based on nuclear ribosomal ITS sequences and preliminary morphological data. *Systematic Bot.* 22: 555-573.
- , M.J. Donoghue, and M.S. Hibbs. 1998. Phylogenetic analysis of *Potentilla* using DNA sequences of nuclear ribosomal internal transcribed spacers (ITS), and implications for the classification of Rosoideae (Rosaceae). *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 211: 155-179.
- , M.S. Hibbs, A.D. Yoder, C.F. Delwiche, and M.J. Donoghue. 2003. The phylogeny of Rosoideae (Rosaceae) based on sequences of the internal transcribed spacers (ITS) of nuclear ribosomal DNA and the trnL/F region of chloroplast DNA. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 164: 197-211.
- , M. Lundberg, M. Töpel, P. Östensson, and J.E.E. Smedmark. 2015. *Sibbaldia*: a molecular phylogenetic study of a remarkably polyphyletic genus in Rosaceae. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 301: 171-184.
- Erter, B. 2000. Floristic surprises in North America north of Mexico. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Garden.* 87: 81-109.
- , 2007. Generic realignments in tribe *Potentilleae* and revision of *Drymocallis* (Rosoideae: Rosaceae) in North America. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 31-46.
- Esselman, E.J., and D.J. Crawford. 1997. Molecular and morphological evidence for the origin of *Solidago albopilosa* (Asteraceae), a rare endemic of Kentucky. *Systematic Bot.* 22: 245-257.
- Esser, H.-J. 2002. A revision of *Triadica* Lour. (Euphorbiaceae). *Harvard Papers in Botany* 7: 17-21.
- Essig, F.B. 1990. The *Clematis virginiana* (Ranunculaceae) complex in the Southeastern United States. *Sida* 14: 49-68.
- Estes, D. 2004. Noteworthy records: middle Tennessee. *Castanea* 69: 69-74.
- , 2012. *Penstemon kralii* (Plantaginaceae), a new species from Alabama and Tennessee, with an updated key to the Southeastern U.S. taxa. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 6: 1-8.
- , 2013. *Carex fumosimontana* (Cyperaceae), a new endemic from the Great Smoky Mountains National Park, North Carolina and Tennessee. *Brittonia* 65: 200-207.
- , and J. Beck. 2005. *Sporobolus heterolepis* (Poaceae) new to Tennessee. *Sida* 21: 1923-1926.
- , and J. Beck. 2011. A new species of *Polymnia* (Asteraceae: tribe Polymnieae) from Tennessee. *Syst. Botany* 36: 481-486.
- , and C. Fleming. 2006. *Clematis morefieldii* (Ranunculaceae) new to Tennessee. *Sida* 22: 821-824.
- , and R.L. Small. 2007. Two new species of *Gratiola* (Plantaginaceae) from eastern North America and an updated circumscription for *Gratiola neglecta*. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 149-170.

- , and R.L. Small. 2008. Phylogenetic relationships of the monotypic genus *Amphianthus* (Plantaginaceae tribe Gratioleae) inferred from chloroplast DNA sequences. *Systematic Bot.* 33: 176-182.
- , J. Shaw, and C. Mausert-Mooney. 2015. *Lysimachia lewisii* (Primulaceae): a new species from Tennessee and Alabama. *Phytoneuron* 2015-17: 1-15.
- Evans, C., and D.D. Taylor. 2011. New invader profile: Japanese chaff flower – *Achyranthes japonica*. *Wildland Weeds* 14: 4-6.
- Evert, D.S. 1957. *Dionaea* transplants in the New Jersey Pine Barrens. *Bartonia* 29: 3-4.
- Evrard, C., and C. Van Hove. 2004. Taxonomy of the American *Azolla* species (Azollaceae): a critical review. *Syst. & Geogr. Pl.* 74: 301-318.
- Eyde, R.H. 1966. The Nyssaceae in the Southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 47: 117-125.
- . 1977. Reproductive structures and evolution in *Ludwigia* (Onagraceae). I. Androecium, placentation, merism. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 64: 644-655.
- . 1978. Reproductive structures and evolution in *Ludwigia* (Onagraceae). II. Fruit and seed. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 65: 656-675.
- . 1981. Reproductive structures and evolution in *Ludwigia* (Onagraceae). III. Vasculature, nectaries, conclusions. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 68: 379-412.
- . 1987. The case for keeping *Cornus* in the broad Linnaean sense. *Systematic Botany* 12: 505-518.
- Ezcurra, C., and T.F. Daniel. 2007. *Ruellia simplex*, an older and overlooked name for *Ruellia tweediana* and *Ruellia coerulea* (Acanthaceae). *Darwiniana* 45: 201-203.
- Faden, R.B. 1993. The misconstrued and rare species of *Commelina* (Commelinaceae) in the eastern United States. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 80: 208-218.
- Fading, P., and M.F. Watson. 2005. *Oenanthe*, in *Flora of China*, vol. 14, accessed 29 March 2010 at [http://www.efloras.org/florataxon.aspx?flora\\_id=2&taxon\\_id=122730](http://www.efloras.org/florataxon.aspx?flora_id=2&taxon_id=122730)
- Fairbrothers, D.E., and J.R. Gray. 1972. *Microstegium vimineum* (Trin.) A. Camus (Gramineae) in the United States. *Torreya* 99: 97-100.
- Fairey, J.E. III. 1967. The genus *Scleria* in the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 32: 37-71.
- , & A.T. Whittetmore. 1999. Proposal to conserve the name *Scleria pauciflora* (Cyperaceae) with a conserved type. *Taxon* 48: 575-576.
- Fan, C., and Q.-Y. Xiang. 2001. Phylogenetic relationships within *Cornus* (Cornaceae) based on 26S rDNA sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 88: 1131-1138.
- Fantz, P.R. 2000. Nomenclatural notes on the genus *Clitoria* for the Flora North American project. *Castanea* 65: 89-92.
- . 2002a. Distribution of *Centrosema* (Leguminosae: Phaseoleae: Clitoriinae) for the Flora of North America project. *Vulpia* 1: 41-81.
- . 2002b. Distribution of *Clitoria* (Leguminosae: Phaseoleae: Clitoriinae) for the Flora of North America project. *Vulpia* 1: 82-132.
- Farjon, A. 1998. World checklist and bibliography of conifers. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, England.
- . 2005. A monograph of Cupressaceae and *Sciadopitys*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 643 pp.
- Farmer, S.B., and E.E. Schilling. 2002. Phylogenetic analyses of Trilliaceae based on morphological and molecular data. *Systematic Botany* 27: 674-692.
- Farrar, D.R. 1974. Gemmiferous fern gametophytes – Vittariaceae. *Amer. J. Bot.* 61: 146-155.
- Farrar, D.R. 1978. Problems in the identity and origin of the Appalachian *Vittaria* gametophyte, a sporophyteless fern of the eastern United States. *Amer. J. Bot.* 65: 1-12.
- . 1992. *Trichomanes intricatum*: the independent *Trichomanes* gametophyte in the eastern United States. *Amer. Fern J.* 82: 68-74.
- , and J.T. Mickel. 1991. *Vittaria appalachiana*: a name for the "Appalachian Gametophyte." *Amer. Fern J.* 81: 69-75.
- , J.C. Parks, and B.W. McAlpin. 1983. The fern genera *Vittaria* and *Trichomanes* in the northeastern United States. *Rhodora* 85: 83-92.
- , and J.F. Wendel. 1996. Eastern moonworts: genetics and relationships [abstract]. *Amer. J. Bot.* 83: 124.
- Fassett, N.C. 1935. A study of *Streptopus*. *Rhodora* 37: 88-113.
- . 1944. *Dodecatheon* in eastern North America. *Amer. Midland Naturalist* 31: 455-486.
- . 1951. *Callitriche* in the New World. *Rhodora* 53: 137-155, 161-182, 185-194, 209-222.
- Fay, M.F., and M.W. Chase. 1996. Resurrection of Themidaceae for the *Brodiaea* alliance, and recircumscription of Alliaceae, Amaryllidaceae and Agapanthoideae. *Taxon* 45: 441-451.
- , P.J. Rudall, S. Sullivan, K.L. Stobart, A.Y. de Bruijn, G. Reeves, F. Qamaruz-Zaman, W.-P. Hong, J. Joseph, W.J. Hahn, J.G. Conran, and M.W. Chase. 2000. Phylogenetic studies of Asparagales based on four plastid DNA regions. In: K.L. Wilson & D. A. Morrison, eds., *Monocots: systematics and evolution*. CSIRO, Melbourne.
- Fearn, M. L., and L. E. Urbatsch. 2001. *Glochidion puberum* (Euphorbiaceae) naturalized in southern Alabama. *Sida* 19: 711-714.
- Fehrmann, S., C.T. Philbrick, and R. Halliburton. 2012. Intraspecific variation in *Podostemum ceratophyllum* (Podostemaceae): evidence of refugia and colonization since the last glacial maximum. *Amer. J. Botany* 99: 1-7.
- Feist, M.A.E. 2009. Clarifications concerning the nomenclature and taxonomy of *Oxypolis ternata* (Apiaceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas*: 661-669.
- . 2010. The reinstatement of *Ptilimnium texense* (Apiaceae) and a new key to the genus. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 4: 641-651.
- and S.R. Downie. 2008. A phylogenetic study of *Oxypolis* and *Ptilimnium* (Apiaceae) based on nuclear rDNA ITS sequences. *Systematic Botany* 33: 447-458.
- , S.R. Downie, A.R. Magee, and M. Liu. 2012. Revised generic delimitations for *Oxypolis* and *Ptilimnium* (Apiaceae) based on leaf morphology, comparative fruit anatomy, and phylogenetic analysis of nuclear rDNA ITS and cpDNA trnQ-trnK intergenic spacer sequence data. *Taxon* 61: 402-418.
- Ferguson, C.J., F. Krämer, and R.K. Jansen. 1999. Relationships of eastern North American *Phlox* (Polemoniaceae) based on ITS sequence data. *Systematic Bot.* 24: 616-631.
- Ferguson, D.M. 1998. Phylogenetic analysis and relationships in Hydrophyllaceae based on ndhF sequence data. *Systematic Botany* 23: 253-268.
- Ferguson, I.K. 1965. The genera of Valerianaceae and Dipsacaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 46: 218-231.
- . 1966a. The genera of Caprifoliaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 47: 33-59.
- . 1966b. The genera of Sterculiaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 47: 60-74.
- . 1966c. Notes on the nomenclature of *Cornus*. *J. Arnold Arb.* 47: 100-105.
- . 1966d. The Cornaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 47: 106-116.
- , and G.K. Brizicky. 1965. Nomenclatural notes on *Dipsacus fullonum* and *Dipsacus sativus*. *J. Arnold Arb.* 46: 362-365.
- Ferguson, R.L., J.A. Rivera, and L.L. Wood. 1989. Submerged aquatic vegetation in the Albemarle-Pamlico estuarine system. Albemarle-Pamlico Estuarine Study Project No. 88-10.
- Fernald, M.L. 1911. The northern variety of *Gaylussacia dumosa*. *Rhodora* 13: 95-99.
- . 1939. Last survivors in the flora of tidewater Virginia. *Rhodora* 41: 465-504.
- . 1943. Virginian botanizing under restrictions. *Rhodora* 45: 357-511 (pagination interrupted).

- . 1945. *Ruellia* in eastern North America. *Rhodora* 47: 1-90 (pagination interrupted).
- . 1950. Gray's manual of botany, eighth (centennial) edition. Corrected printing, 1970. D. Van Nostrand Co., New York, N.Y.
- . 1950b. The North American variety of *Milium effusum*. *Rhodora* 52: 218-222.
- , and B.G. Schubert. 1949. Some identities in *Breweria*. *Rhodora* 51: 35-43.
- Fernández-Mazuecos, M., J.L. Blanco-Pastor, & P. Vargas. 2013. A phylogeny of toadflaxes (*Linaria* Mill.) based on nuclear internal transcribed spacer sequences: systematic and evolutionary consequences. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 174: 234-249.
- Ferry, R.J., Sr., and R.J. Ferry, Jr. 1987. *Calycanthus brockiana* (Calycanthaceae), a new spicebush from north central Georgia. *Sida* 12: 339-341.
- Fetter, K.C. 2014. Migration, adaptation, and speciation – a post-glacial history of the population structure, phylogeography, and biodiversity of *Liriodendron tulipifera* L. (Magnoliaceae). M.S. Thesis, Dept. of Biology, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. 101 pp.
- Figlar, R.B., and H.P. Nootboom. 2004. Notes on Magnoliaceae IV. *Blumea* 49: 87-100.
- Fijridiyanto, I.A., and N. Murakami. 2009. Phylogeny of *Litsea* and related genera (Laureae-Lauraceae) based on analysis of rpb2 gene sequences. *J. Plant Res.* 122: 283-298.
- Fischer, E., B. Schäferhoff, and K. Müller. 2013. The phylogeny of Linderniaceae – the new genus *Linderniella*, and new combinations within *Bonnaya*, *Craterostigma*, *Lindernia*, *Micranthemum*, *Torenia*, and *Vandellia*. *Willdenowia* 43: 209-238.
- Fishbein, M., and W.D. Stevens. 2005. Resurrection of *Seutera* Reichenbach (Apocynaceae, Asclepiadoideae). *Novon* 15: 531-533.
- Fisher, D.D., H.J. Schenk, J.A. Thorsch, and W.R. Ferren, Jr. 1997. Leaf anatomy and subgeneric affiliations of C3 and C4 species of *Suaeda* (Chenopodiaceae) in North America. *Amer. J. Bot.* 84: 1198-1210.
- Fisher, T.R. 1957. Taxonomy of the genus *Heliopsis* (Compositae). *Ohio J. of Sci.* 57: 171-191.
- Fleming, G.P., and J.C. Ludwig. 1996. Noteworthy collections: Virginia. *Castanea* 61: 89-94.
- Floden, A.J. 2011. *Trautvetteria caroliniensis* (Ranunculaceae), new to Texas from a historical collection. *Phytoneuron* 2011-9: 1-2.
- . 2013. A new leatherflower (*Clematis*: Ranunculaceae) from the southern Appalachians. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 7: 1-7.
- , M.H. Mayfield, and C.J. Ferguson. 2009. A new narrowly endemic species of *Dirca* (Thymelaeaceae) from Kansas and Arkansas, with a phylogenetic overview and taxonomic synthesis of the genus. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 3: 485-499.
- Flora of North America Editorial Committee. 1993a. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 1, introduction. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 372 pp.
- . 1993b. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 2, pteridophytes and gymnosperms. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 475 pp.
- . 1997. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 3, Magnoliophyta: Magnoliidae and Hamamelidae. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 590 pp.
- . 2000. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 22, Magnoliophyta: Alismatidae, Arecidae, Commelinidae (in part), and Zingiberidae. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 352 pp.
- . 2002a. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 26, Magnoliophyta: Liliidae: Liliales and Orchidales. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 723 pp.
- . 2002b. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 23, Magnoliophyta: Commelinidae (in part): Cyperaceae. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 608 pp.
- . 2003a. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 25, Magnoliophyta: Commelinidae (in part): Poaceae, part 2. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 783 pp.
- . 2003b. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 4, Magnoliophyta: Caryophyllidae, part 1. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 559 pp.
- . 2005. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 5, Magnoliophyta: Caryophyllidae, part 2. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 656 pp.
- . 2006a. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 19, Magnoliophyta: Asteridae, part 6: Asteraceae, part 1. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 579 pp.
- . 2006b. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 20, Magnoliophyta: Asteridae, part 6: Asteraceae, part 2. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 666 pp.
- . 2006c. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 21, Magnoliophyta: Asteridae, part 6: Asteraceae, part 3. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 616 pp.
- . 2007a. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 24, Magnoliophyta: Commelinidae (in part): Poaceae, part 1. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 911 pp.
- . 2009. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 8, Magnoliophyta: Paeoniaceae to Ericaceae. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 585 pp.
- . 2010. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 7, Magnoliophyta: Brassicaceae to Salicaceae. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 797 pp.
- . 2014. Flora of North America north of Mexico. Volume 9, Magnoliophyta: Picramniaceae to Rosaceae. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, NY. 713 pp.
- Flores-Cruz, M., H.D. Santana-Lira, S.D. Koch, and R. Grether. 2004. Taxonomic significance of leaflet anatomy in *Mimosa* series *Quadrivalvis* (Leguminosae, Mimosoideae). *Systematic Botany* 29: 892-902.
- Folk, R.A., and J.V. Freudenstein. 2014. Phylogenetic relationships and character evolution in *Heuchera* (Saxifragaceae) on the basis of multiple nuclear loci. *Amer. J. Bot.* 101: 1532-1550.
- , and J.V. Freudenstein. [submitted]. "Sky islands" in the eastern U.S.A.? – Strong phylogenetic structure in the *Heuchera parviflora* group (Saxifragaceae). *Taxon*.
- Folsom, J.P. 1984. Una reinterpretación del estatus y relaciones de las taxa del complejo de *Platanthera ciliaris* [a reinterpretation of the status and relationships of taxa of the yellow-fringed orchid complex]. *Orquidea (Méx.)* 9: 321-345.
- Ford, B.A., D.A.R. McQueen, R.F.C. Naczi, and A.A. Reznicek. 1998. Allozyme variation and genetic relationships among species in the *Carex willdenowii* complex (Cyperaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 85: 546-552.
- Forest, F., and A. Bruneau. 2000. Phylogenetic analysis, organization, and molecular evolution of the nontranscribed spacer of 5S ribosomal RNA genes in *Corylus* (Betulaceae). *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 161: 793-806.
- Fortunato, R.H., L.P. de Queiroz, and G.P. Lewis. 1996. *Lackeya*, a new genus in tribe Phasoleae subtribe Diocleinae (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae) from North America. *Kew Bull.* 51: 365-370.
- Fosberg, F.R., and L. Artz. 1953. The varieties of *Monarda fistulosa* L. *Castanea* 18: 128-130.
- Foster, S. 1991. *Echinacea*: nature's immune enhancer. Healing Arts Press, Rochester, VT. 150 pp.
- Fox, W.B., R.K. Godfrey, and H.L. Blomquist. 1950. Notes on distribution of North Carolina plants – II. *Rhodora* 52: 253-271.

- , R.K. Godfrey, and H.L. Blomquist. 1952. Notes on distribution of North Carolina plants – III. *Rhodora* 54: 165-182.
- Frajman, B., N.Heidari, and B. Oxelman. 2009. Phylogenetic relationships of *Atocion* and *Viscaria* (Sileneae, Caryophyllaceae) inferred from chloroplast, nuclear ribosomal, and low-copy gene DNA sequences. *Taxon* 58: 811-824.
- Franklin, M.A. 2001. Factors affecting seed production in natural populations of *Lysimachia asperulifolia* Poir. (Primulaceae), a rare, self-incompatible plant species. M.S. thesis, Dept. of Botany, N.C. State Univ., Raleigh, NC.
- Franklin, M.A. 2004. Natural Heritage Program list of the rare plants of North Carolina. North Carolina Natural Heritage Program, Raleigh, NC.
- Franzke, A., K. Pollmann, W. Bleeker, R. Kohrt, and H. Hurka. 1998. Molecular systematics of *Cardamine* and allied genera (Brassicaceae): ITS and non-coding chloroplast DNA. *Folia Geobotanica* 33: 225-240.
- Freckmann, R.W. 1981. Realignment in the *Dichantherium acuminatum* complex (Poaceae). *Phytologia* 48: 99-110.
- , and M.G. Lelong. 2002. Nomenclatural changes and innovations in *Panicum* and *Dichantherium* (Poaceae, Paniceae). *Sida* 20: 161-174.
- Freeman, C.C. 2004. A new combination in *Persicaria* (Polygonaceae). *Sida* 21: 291-292.
- Freeman, J.D. 1975. Revision of *Trillium* subgenus *Phyllantherum* (Liliaceae). *Brittonia* 27: 1-62.
- Freudenstein, J.V. 1992. Systematics of *Corallorhiza* and the Corallorhizinae (Orchidaceae). Ph.D. dissertation, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY.
- . 1997. A monograph of *Corallorhiza* (Orchidaceae). *Harvard Papers in Botany* 10: 5-51.
- . 1999a. Relationships and character transformation in Pyroloideae (Ericaceae) based on ITS sequences, morphology, and development. *Systematic Botany* 24: 398-408.
- . 1999b. A new species of *Corallorhiza* (Orchidaceae) from West Virginia, U.S.A. *Novon* 9: 511-513.
- Freytag, G.F., and D.G. Debouck. 2002. Taxonomy, distribution, and ecology of the genus *Phaseolus* (Leguminosae – Papilionoidae) in North America, Mexico and Central America. *Sida, Bot. Misc.* 23: 1-300.
- Fritsch, P.W., and S.D. Lucas. 2000. Clinal variation in the *Halesia carolina* complex (Styracaceae). *Systematic Botany* 25: 197-210.
- Frodin, D.G., and R. Govaerts. 1996. World checklist and bibliography of Magnoliaceae. Kew Botanic Gardens, Kew, England.
- , and R. Govaerts. 2003. World checklist and bibliography of Araliaceae. Kew Botanic Gardens, Kew, England.
- Fross, D., and D. Wilken. 2006. *Ceanothus*. Timber Press, Portland, OR. 272 pp.
- Frye, C.T., and C. Lea. 2002. Atlas and annotated list of *Carex* (Cyperaceae) of Maryland and the District of Columbia. *The Maryland Naturalist* 44: 41-108.
- Fryxell, P.A. 1969. A classification of the genus *Gossypium*. *Taxon* 18: 585-591.
- . 1979. The natural history of the cotton tribe (Malvaceae, Tribe Gossypieae). Texas A. & M. Press, College Station, TX. 285 pp.
- . 1985. *Sida* sidarum V. The North and Central American species of *Sida*. *Sida* 11: 62-91.
- . 1988. Malvaceae of Mexico. *Systematic Botany Monographs* 25: 1-522.
- . 2002. An *Abutilon* nomenclator. *Lundellia* 5: 79-118.
- Fu, C., H. Kong, Y. Qiu, and K.M. Cameron. 2005. Molecular phylogeny of the east Asian - North American disjunct *Smilax* sect. *Nemexia* (Smilacaceae). *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 166: 301-309.
- Fuentes-Bazan, S., G. Mansion, and T. Borsch. 2012. Towards a species level tree of the globally diverse genus *Chenopodium* (Chenopodiaceae). *Molec. Phylogenetics and Evol.* 62: 359-374.
- Fuertes Aguilar, J., P.A. Fryxell, and R.K. Jansen. 2003. Phylogenetic relationships and classification of the *Sida* generic alliance (Malvaceae) based on nrDNA ITS evidence. *Systematic Bot.* 28: 352-364.
- Funk, V.A., A. Susanna, T.F. Stuessy, and R.J. Bayer, eds. Systematics, evolution, and biogeography of Compositae. 2009. IAPT, Vienna, Austria. 965 pp.
- Furrow, J.J. 1987a. The *Carpinus caroliniana* complex in North America. I. A multivariate analysis of geographical variation. *Systematic Bot.* 12: 21-40.
- . 1987a. The *Carpinus caroliniana* complex in North America. II. Systematics. *Systematic Bot.* 12: 416-434.
- . 1990. The genera of Betulaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 71: 1-67.
- Fuse, S., N.S. Lee, and M.N. Tamura. 2012. Biosystematic studies on the family Nartheciaceae (Dioscoreales). I. Phylogenetic relationships, character evolution and taxonomic re-examination. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 298: 1575-1584.
- Fusiak, F., and E.E. Schilling. 1984. Systematics of the *Prenanthes roanensis* complex (Asteraceae: Lactuceae). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 111: 338-348.
- Gaddy, L.L. 1981. Two carices new to South Carolina. *Castanea* 46: 237-238.
- . 1986. A new heartleaf (*Hexastylis*) from Transylvania County, North Carolina. *Brittonia* 38: 82-85.
- . 1987a. A review of the taxonomy and biogeography of *Hexastylis* (Aristolochiaceae). *Castanea* 52: 186-196.
- . 1987b. *Hexastylis shuttleworthii* var. *harperi* (Aristolochiaceae), a new variety of heartleaf from Alabama and Georgia. *Sida* 12: 51-56.
- . 1991. The status of *Echinacea laevigata* (Boynton & Beadle) Blake. Asheville, NC: Unpublished report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. p.24 + appendices and maps.
- . 1995. *Carex radfordii* (section *Laxiflorae*: Cyperaceae), a new species from the Southern Appalachians. *Novon* 5: 259-261.
- . 2008. A new sessile-flowered *Trillium* (Liliaceae: subgenus *Phyllantherum*) from South Carolina. *Phytologia* 90: 382-390.
- . 2011. A new species of *Hexastylis* (Aristolochiaceae) from the sandhills of North and South Carolina. *Phytoneuron* 2011-47: 1-5.
- . 2014. Noteworthy collections: South Carolina: new vascular plant records for South Carolina and correction and clarification of previous reports: 1981-2004. *Castanea* 79: 104-105.
- , and D.A. Rayner. 1980. Rare or overlooked? Recent plant collections from the Coastal Plain of South Carolina. *Castanea* 45: 181-184.
- Gadek, P.A., D.L. Alpers, M.M. Heslewood, and C.J. Quinn. 2000. Relationships within Cupressaceae sensu lato: a combined morphological and molecular approach. *Amer. J. Bot.* 87: 1044-1057.
- Gagnon, E., G.P. Lewis, J.S. Sotuyo, C.E. Hughes, and A. Bruneau. 2013. A molecular phylogeny of *Caesalpinia* sensu lato: Increased sampling reveals new insights and more genera than expected. *South African J. of Bot.* 89: 11-127.
- Gajdeczka, M.T., K.M. Neubig, W.S. Judd, W.M. Whitten, N.H. Williams, and K.D. Perkins. 2010. Phylogenetic analyses of the *Gaylussacia frondosa* complex (Ericaceae: Vaccinieae) based on molecular and morphological characters. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 4: 245-260.
- Gale, S. 1944. *Rhynchospora*, section *Eurhynchospora*, in Canada, the United States and the West Indies. *Rhodora* 46: 89-278.
- Galla, S.J., B.L. Viers, P.E. Gradie, and D.E. Saar. 2009. *Morus murrayana* (Moraceae): a new mulberry from eastern North America. *Phytologia* 91: 105-116.
- Ganders, F.R., M. Berbee, and M. Pirseyedi. 2000. ITS base sequence phylogeny in *Bidens* (Asteraceae): evidence for the continental relatives of Hawaiian and Marquesan *Bidens*. *Systematic Bot.* 25: 122-133.
- Gandhi, K.N. 1989. A biosystematic study of the *Schizachyrium scoparium* complex. Ph. D. dissertation, Texas A. & M. Univ.
- . 1999. Nomenclatural novelties for the Western Hemisphere plants. II. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 4: 295-299.



- , and M.E. Barkworth. 2003. Nomenclatural and taxonomic review of knotroot bristle grass (*Setaria parviflora*, Gramineae). *Rhodora* 105: 197-204.
- , and B.E. Dutton. 1993. Palisot de Beauvois, the correct combining author of *Erianthus giganteus* (Poaceae). *Taxon* 42: 855-856.
- , and R.D. Thomas. 1989. Asteraceae of Louisiana. *Sida, Bot. Misc.* 4: 1-202.
- , and R.D. Thomas. 1991. Additional notes on the Asteraceae of Louisiana. *Sida* 14: 514-517.
- , R.D. Thomas, and S.L. Hatch. 1987. Cuscutaceae of Louisiana. *Sida* 12: 361-379.
- , J.L. Reveal, and J.L. Zarucchi. 2012. Nomenclatural and taxonomic analysis of *Convallaria majalis*, *C. majuscula*, and *C. montana* (Ruscaceae/Liliaceae). *Phytoneuron* 2012-17: 1-4.
- Garrison, J. 1992. The other side of *Lygodium palmatum*. *Fiddlehead Forum* 19: 10.
- Gaskin, J.F., F. Ghahremani-nejad, D.-Y. Zhang, and J.P. Londo. 2004. A systematic overview of Frankeniaceae and Tamaricaceae from nuclear rDNA and plastid sequence data. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 401-409.
- Gastony, G.J. 1977. Chromosomes of the independently reproducing Appalachian gametophyte – a new source of taxonomic evidence. *Systematic Bot.* 2: 43-48.
- . 1988. The *Pellaea glabella* complex: electrophoretic evidence for the derivations of the agamosporous taxa and a revised taxonomy. *Amer. Fern. J.* 78: 44-67.
- , and D.R. Rollo. 1998. Cheilantheid ferns (Pteridaceae: Cheilanthoideae) in the southwestern United States and adjacent Mexico – a molecular phylogenetic reassessment of generic lines. *Aliso* 17: 131-144.
- , and D.E. Soltis. 1977. Chromosome studies of *Parnassia* and *Lepuropetalon* (Saxifragaceae) from the eastern United States. A new base number for *Parnassia*. *Rhodora* 79: 573-578.
- , and M.C. Ungerer. 1997. Molecular systematics and a revised taxonomy of the onocleoid ferns (Dryopteridaceae: Onocleaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 84: 840-849.
- , G. Yatskievych, and C.K. Dixon. 1992. Chloroplast DNA restriction site variation in the fern genus *Pellaea*: phylogenetic relationships of the *Pellaea glabella* complex. *Amer. J. Bot.* 79: 1072-1080.
- Gattinger, A. 1901. The flora of Tennessee and a philosophy of botany respectfully dedicated to the citizens of Tennessee. Gospel Advocate Publishing Company, Nashville, TN.
- Gehrke, B., C. Bräuchler, K. Romelero, M. Lundberg, G. Heubl, and T. Eriksson. 2008. Molecular phylogenetics of *Alchemilla*, *Aphanes* and *Lachenilla* (Rosaceae) inferred from plastid and nuclear intron and spacer DNA sequences, with comments on generic classification. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 47: 1030-1044.
- Gensel, W.H. 1988. *Rhododendron* subsection *Caroliniana*. *Rhododendron Notes & Records* vol. 2. Proc. of 3<sup>rd</sup> Rhododendron Conference, April 29-30, 1985. Rhododendron Species Foundation, Washington, DC.
- Gentry, J.L., G.P. Johnson, B.T. Baker, C.T. Witsell, and J.D. Ogle, eds. 2013. Atlas of the vascular plants of Arkansas. Arkansas Vascular Flora Committee, Fayetteville, AR. 709 pp.
- Geoffroy, M., and W.G. Berendson. 2003. The concept problem in taxonomy: importance, components, approaches. In: W.G. Berendson (ed.). *MoReTax: handling factual information linked to taxonomic concepts in biology*. *Schriftenreihe für Vegetationskunde* 39: 5-14.
- Gernandt, D.S., G. Geda López, S. Ortiz García, and A. Liston. 2005. Phylogeny and classification of *Pinus*. *Taxon* 54: 29-42.
- Ghebrehiwet, M. 2000. Taxonomy, phylogeny and biogeography of *Kickxia* and *Nanorrhinum* (Scrophulariaceae). *Nord. J. Bot.* 20: 655-690.
- Ghimire, B., and K. Heo. 2014. Cladistic analysis of Taxaceae s.l. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 300: 217-223.
- Gibson, T.C. 1991. Differential escape of insects from carnivorous plant traps. *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 125: 55-62.
- Gil-ad, N.L. 1998. The micromorphologies of seed coats and petal trichomes of the taxa of *Viola* subsect. *Boreali-Americanae* (Violaceae) and their utility in discerning orthospecies from hybrids. *Brittonia* 50: 91-121.
- Gill, L.S. 1977. A cytosystematics study of the genus *Monarda* L. (Labiatae) in Canada. *Caryologia* 30: 381-394.
- Gillespie, E., and K. Kron. 2010. Molecular phylogenetic relationships and a revised classification of the subfamily *Ericoideae* (Ericaceae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 56: 343-354.
- Gillespie, J.P. 1962. A theory of relationships in the *Lycopodium inundatum* complex. *Amer. Fern J.* 52: 19-26.
- Gillett, G.W. 1964. Genetic barriers in the *Cosmanthus* Phacelias (Hydrophyllaceae). *Rhodora* 66: 359-368.
- . 1968. Systematic relationships in the *Cosmanthus* Phacelias (Hydrophyllaceae). *Brittonia* 20: 368-374.
- Gillett, J.M. 1957. A revision of the North American species of *Gentianella* Moench. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Garden* 44: 195-269.
- . 1959. A revision of *Bartonia* and *Obolaria* (Gentianaceae). *Rhodora* 61: 43-63.
- Gillis, W.T. 1971. The systematics and ecology of poison-ivy and the poison-oaks (*Toxicodendron*, Anacardiaceae). *Rhodora* 73: 72-159, 161-237, 370-443, 465-540.
- Ginzburg, S. 1992. A new disjunct variety of *Croton alabamensis* (Euphorbiaceae) from Texas. *Sida* 15: 41-52.
- Gleason, H.A. 1952. The new Britton and Brown illustrated flora of the northeastern United States and adjacent Canada. New York Botanical Garden and Hafner Press, New York, N.Y.
- Gleason, H.A., and A. Cronquist. 1991. Manual of vascular plants of northeastern United States and adjacent Canada, second edition. New York Botanical Garden, Bronx, NY.
- Godfrey, R.K. 1948. Studies in the Compositae of North Carolina. I. *Liatis*. *J. Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 64: 241-249.
- . 1949. Studies in the Compositae of North Carolina. II. The Compositae of Wake, Durham, and Orange counties. *J. Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 65: 276-305.
- . 1969. *Pieris phillyreifolia* (Hook.) DC. (Ericaceae) in South Carolina. *Sida* 3: 447-448.
- . 1988. Trees, shrubs, and woody vines of northern Florida and adjacent Georgia and Alabama. University of Georgia Press, Athens.
- , and W.P. Adams. 1964. The identity of *Sagittaria isoetiformis* (Alismataceae). *Sida* 1: 269-273.
- , and R. Kral. 1958. Observations on the Florida flora. *Brittonia* 10: 166-177.
- , and J.W. Wooten. 1979. Aquatic and wetland plants of southeastern United States, monocotyledons. University of Georgia Press, Athens, Georgia.
- , and J.W. Wooten. 1981. Aquatic and wetland plants of southeastern United States, dicotyledons. University of Georgia Press, Athens, Georgia.
- Godt, M.J.W., and J.L. Hamrick. 1995. Low levels of allozyme differentiation between *Pyxidanthra* (pyxie-moss) taxa (Diapensiaceae). *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 195: 159-168.
- , and J.L. Hamrick. 1999. Genetic divergence among infraspecific taxa of *Sarracenia purpurea*. *Systematic Botany* 23: 427-438.
- Goertzen, L.R., and R.S. Boyd. 2007. Genetic diversity and clonality in the federally endangered plant *Clematis socialis* Kral (Ranunculaceae). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 134: 433-440.
- Goetghebeur, P., and A. Van den Borre. 1989. Studies in Cyperaceae. 8. A revision of *Lipocarpha*, including *Hemicarpha* and *Rikiella*. Wageningen Agriculture University Papers 89-1.

- Goetsch, L., A.J. Eckert, and B.D. Hall. 2005. The molecular systematics of *Rhododendron* (Ericaceae): a phylogeny based upon RPB2 gene sequences. *Systematic Botany* 30: 616-626.
- Goldblatt, P. 1976. Chromosome number and its significance in *Batis maritima* (Bataceae). *J. Arnold Arb.* 57: 526-530.
- , and D.J. Mabberley. 2005. *Belamcanda* included in *Iris*, and the new combination *I. domestica* (Iridaceae: Irideae). *Novon* 15: 128-132.
- , J. Manning, and G. Dunlop. 2004. *Crocsmia* and *Chasmanthe*. Royal Horticultural Society Plant Collector Guide. Timber Press, Portland, OR. 219 pp.
- Goldman, D.H. 1998. *Hovenia dulcis* (Rhamnaceae) naturalized in central Texas. *Sida* 18: 350-352.
- . 1999. Distribution update: *Sabal minor* in Mexico. *Palms* 43: 40-44.
- , C. van den Berg, and M.P. Griffith. 2004. Morphometric circumscription of species and infraspecific taxa in *Calopogon* R. Br. (Orchidaceae). *Plant Syst. Evol.* 247: 37-60.
- Goldman, D.H., R.K. Jansen, C. van den Berg, I.J. Leitch, M.F. Fay, and M.W. Chase. 2004. Molecular and cytological examination of *Calopogon* (Orchidaceae, Epidendroideae): circumscription, phylogeny, polyploidy and potential hybrid speciation. *American Journal of Botany* 91: 707-723.
- Gomes de Andrade, M.J., A.M. Giuletti, A. Rapini, L.P. de Queiroz, A. de Souza Conceição, P.R. Machado de Almeida, and C. van den Berg. 2010. A comprehensive phylogenetic analysis of Eriocaulaceae: evidence from nuclear (ITS) and plastid (*psbA-trnH* and *trnL-F*) DNA sequences. *Taxon* 59: 379-388.
- Gonsoulin, G.J. 1974. A revision of *Styrax* (Styracaceae) in North America, Central America, and the Caribbean. *Sida* 5: 191-258.
- González-Gutiérrez, P.A. 2007. The genus *Ilex* (Aquifoliaceae) in the Antilles. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 12: 435-482.
- Goodspeed, T. H. 1954. The genus *Nicotiana*: origins, relationships and evolution of its species in the light of their distribution, morphology and cytogenetics. *Chronica Botanica Co.*, Waltham, Mass. 536 pp.
- Gordon, J.E. 1981. *Arachniodes simplicior* new to South Carolina and the United States. *Amer. Fern J.* 71: 65-68.
- Gorman, C.E., M.S. Bruton, and L.D. Estes. 2011. *Macrothelypteris torresiana* (Thelypteridaceae) new to Kentucky. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 5: 343-344.
- Gottlieb, J.E. 2002. *Lycopodium lagopus* new in West Virginia. *Amer. Fern J.* 92: 241-242.
- Gottschling, M., F. Luebert, H.H. Hilger, and J.S. Miller. 2014. Molecular delimitations in the Ehretiaceae (Boraginales). *Molec. Phylogenetics and Evol.* 72: 1-6.
- Gould, F.W. 1967. The grass genus *Andropogon* in the United States. *Brittonia* 19: 70-76.
- . 1975. The grasses of Texas. Texas A. & M. University Press, College Station, Texas.
- . 1979. The genus *Bouteloua* (Poaceae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 66: 348-416.
- , and C.A. Clark. 1978. *Dichantherium* (Poaceae) in the United States and Canada. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65: 1088-1132.
- Gould, K.R. 1996. A new, disjunct variety of *Spigelia gentianoides* (Loganiaceae) from Bibb County, Alabama. *Sida* 17: 417-421.
- Gould, K.R., and M.J. Donoghue. 2000. Phylogeny and biogeography of *Triosteum* (Caprifoliaceae). *Harvard Papers in Botany* 5: 157-166.
- Govaerts, R., and D.G. Frodin. 1998. World checklist and bibliography of Fagales (Betulaceae, Corylaceae, Fagaceae and Ticodendraceae). Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, England.
- , D.G. Frodin, and T.D. Pennington. 2001. World checklist and bibliography of Sapotaceae. Royal Botanical Gardens, Kew, England.
- , D.G. Frodin, and A. Radcliffe-Smith. 2000. World checklist and bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (with Pandaceae). Volumes 1-4. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, England.
- Govindarajulu, R., C.E. Hughes, P.J. Alexander, and C.D. Bailey. 2011b. The complex evolutionary dynamics of ancient and recent polyploidy in *Leucaena* (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 98: 2064-2076.
- , C.E. Hughes, and C.D. Bailey. 2011a. Phylogenetic and population genetic analyses of diploid *Leucaena* (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae) reveal cryptic species diversity and patterns of divergent allopatric speciation. *Amer. J. Bot.* 98: 2049-2063.
- Govus, T.E. 1987. The occurrence of *Sarracenia oreophila* (Kearney) Wherry in the Blue Ridge Province of southwestern North Carolina. *Castanea* 52: 310-311.
- Goyder, D.J. 2003. A synopsis of *Morrenia* Lindl. (Apocynaceae subfam. Asclepiadoideae). *Kew Bull.* 58: 713-721.
- Graetz, K.E. 1973. Seacoast plants of the Carolinas for conservation and beautification. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture and Soil Conservation Service, Raleigh, NC and Columbia SC.
- Graham, S.A. 1966. The genera of Araliaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 47: 126-136.
- . 1975. Taxonomy of the Lythraceae in the southeastern United States. *Sida* 6: 80-103.
- . 1985. A revision of *Ammannia* (Lythraceae) in the western hemisphere. *J. Arnold Arb.* 66: 395-420.
- , M. Diazgranados, and J.C. Barber. 2011. Relationships among the confounding genera *Ammannia*, *Hionanthera*, *Nesaea*, and *Rotala* (Lythraceae). *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 166: 1-19.
- , and C.E. Wood, Jr. 1965. The genera of Polygonaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 46: 91-121.
- , and C.E. Wood, Jr. 1975. The Podostemaceae of the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 56: 456-465.
- Gramling, A.E. 2006. A conservation assessment of *Packera millefolium*, a Southern Appalachian endemic. M.S. thesis, Univ. of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Curriculum in Ecology.
- Gramling, J.M. 2010. Noteworthy collections: South Carolina. *Castanea* 75: 274-275.
- Grande Allende, J.R. 2014. Novitates Agrostologicae, IV. Additional segregates from *Panicum* incertae sedis. *Phytoneuron* 2014-22: 1-6.
- Grant, A.L. 1924. A monograph of the genus *Mimulus*. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Garden* 11: 99-389.
- Grant, E., and C. Epling. 1943. A study of *Pycnanthemum* (Labiatae). Univ. of Calif. Publ. in Botany 20: 195-240.
- Grant, V. 1956. A synopsis of *Ipomopsis*. *Aliso* 3: 351-362.
- . 1997. Nomenclature of subfamilies and tribes in the Polemoniaceae. *Phytologia* 83: 385-389.
- . 1998. Primary classification and phylogeny of the Polemoniaceae, with comments on molecular cladistics. *Amer. J. Bot.* 85: 741-752.
- . 2003. Taxonomy of the Polemoniaceae: the subfamilies and tribes. *Sida* 20: 1371-1385.
- Grant, W.F., and E. Small. 1996. The origin of the *Lotus corniculatus* (Fabaceae) complex: a synthesis of diverse evidence. *Can. J. Bot.* 74: 975-989.
- , and B.K. Thompson. 1975. Observations on Canadian birches, *Betula cordifolia*, *B. neoalaskana*, *B. populifolia*, *B. papyrifera*, and *B. × caerulea*. *Can. J. Bot.* 53: 1478-1490.
- Gray, J.R., and D.E. Fairbrothers. 1971. A clarification of some misconceptions about *Amphicarpum purshii* (Gramineae). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 98: 174-175.
- Grayum, M.H. 1987. A summary of evidence and arguments supporting the removal of *Acorus* from the Araceae. *Taxon* 36: 723-729.
- Grear, J.W. 1978. A revision of the New World species of *Rhynchosia* (Leguminosae-Faboideae). *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 31: 1-168.
- Green, A.F., T.S. Ramsey, and J. Ramsey. 2011. Phylogeny and biogeography of ivies (*Hedera* spp., Araliaceae), a polyploidy complex of woody vines. *Syst. Bot.* 36: 1114-1127.

- Green, E.P., and F. T. Short. 2003. World Atlas of seagrasses. Prepared by the UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre. Univ. of Calif. Press, Berkeley, Calif., US.
- Green, P.S. 1962. Watercress in the New World. *Rhodora* 64: 32-43.
- . 1966. Identification of the species and hybrids in the *Lonicera tatarica* complex. *J. Arnold Arb.* 47: 75-88.
- Greene, C.W. 1980. The systematics of *Calamagrostis* (Gramineae) in eastern North America. Ph. D. thesis, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.
- Greene, E.L. 1892. On certain Spiraeaceae. *Pittonia* 2: 219-222.
- Gregg, K.B. 1991. Defrauding the deceitful orchid: pollen collection by pollinators of *Cleistes divaricata* and *C. bifaria*. *Lindleyana* 6: 214-220.
- Greuter, W. 2003. The Euro+Med treatment of Cardueae (Compositae) – generic concepts and required new names. *Notulae ad floram euro-mediterraneam pertinentes* No. 3. *Willdenowia* 33: 49-61.
- , G. Wagenitz, M. Agababian, and F.H. Hellwig. 2001. (1509) Proposal to conserve the name *Centaurea* (Compositae) with a conserved type. *Taxon* 50: 1201-1205.
- , J. McNeill, F.R. Barrie, H.-M. Burdet, V. Demoulin, T. S. Filgueiras, D.H. Nicolson, P.C. Silva, J.E. Skog, P. Trehane, N.J. Turland, and D.L. Hawksworth. 2000. International Code of Botanical Nomenclature (St. Louis Code) adopted by the Sixteenth International Botanical Congress, St. Louis, Missouri, July-August 1999. *Regnum Vegetabile* 131. Koeltz Scientific Books, Königstein.
- Grimes, J.W. 1988. Systematics of New World Psoraleae (Leguminosae-Faboideae). Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of Texas at Austin.
- . 1990. A revision of the New World species of Psoraleae (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Memoirs N.Y. Bot. Gard.* 61: 1-114.
- Grimm, G.W., and T. Denk. 2010. The reticulate origin of modern plane trees (*Platanus*, Platanaceae): a nuclear marker puzzle. *Taxon* 59: 134-157.
- Groves, C.R. 2003. Drafting a conservation blueprint: a practitioner's guide to planning for biodiversity. Island Press. 457 pp.
- Grubbs, K.C., and A. Wynes. 2015. Reproductive biology of the endangered Schweinitz's Sunflower (*Helianthus schweinitzii*). *Castanea* 80: 20-28.
- , R.L. Small, and E.E. Schilling. 2009. Evidence for multiple, autopolyploid origins of agamosperous populations of *Eupatorium sessilifolium* (Asteraceae). *Plant Syst. Evol.* 279: 151-161.
- Grund, S.P., and B.L. Isaac. 2007. Taxonomy and lectotypification of Appalachian blue violet. *Castanea* 72: 58-61.
- Grundmann, M., F.J. Rumsey, S.W. Ansell, S.J. Russell, S.C. Darwin, J.C. Vogel, M. Spencer, J. Squirrell, P.M. Hollingsworth, S. Ortiz, and H. Schneider. 2010. Phylogeny and taxonomy of the bluebell genus *Hyacinthoides*, Aparagaceae [Hyacinthaceae]. *Taxon* 59: 68-82.
- Grusz, A.L., and M.D. Windham. 2013. Toward a monophyletic *Cheilanthes*: the resurrection and recircumscription of *Myriopteris* (Pteridaceae). *PhytoKeys* 32: 49-64.
- Guillon, J.-M. 2004. Phylogeny of horsetails (*Equisetum*) based on the chloroplast rps4 gene and adjacent noncoding sequences. *Systematic Botany* 29: 251-259.
- Guo, W., Y. Yu, R.-J. Shen, W.-B. Liao, S.-W. Chin, and D. Potter. 2011. A phylogeny of *Photinia* s.l. (Rosaceae) and related genera based on nrITS and cpDNA analysis. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 291: 91-102.
- Guo, S.-Q., M. Xiong, C.F. Ji, Z.-R. Zhang, D.-Z. Li, and Z.-Y. Zhang. 2011. Molecular phylogenetic reconstruction of *Osmanthus* Lour. (Oleaceae) and related genera based on three chloroplast intergenic spacers. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 294: 57-64.
- Guo, X., R.-J. Wang, M.P. Simmons, P. P.-H. But, and J. Yu. 2013. Phylogeny of the Asian *Hedyotis*-*Oldenlandia* complex (Spermacoceae, Rubiaceae): evidence for high levels of polyphyly and the parallel evolution of dilpophragmous capsules. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 67: 110-122.
- Guo, Y.-P., F. Ehrendorfer, and R. Samuel. 2004. Phylogeny and systematics of *Achillea* (Asteraceae-Anthemidae) inferred from nrITS and plastid trnL-F DNA sequences. *Taxon* 53: 657-672.
- , J. Saukel, R. Mittermayr, and F. Ehrendorfer. 2005. AFLP analyses demonstrate genetic divergence, hybridization, and multiple polyploidization in the evolution of *Achillea* (Asteraceae-Anthemidae). *New Phytologist* 166: 273-290.
- Gusman, G., and L. Gusman. 2002. The genus *Arisaema*: a monograph for botanists and nature lovers. Gantner, Ruggell, Lichtenstein. 438 pp.
- Gustafson, D.J. and P.M. Peterson. 2007. Re-examination of *Muhlenbergia capillaris*, *M. expansa*, and *M. sericea* (Poaceae: Muhlenbergiinae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 85-89.
- , G. Romano, R.E. Latham, and J.K. Morton. 2003. Amplified fragment length polymorphism analysis of genetic relationships among the serpentine barrens endemic *Cerastium velutinum* Rafinesque var. *villosissimum* Pennell (Caryophyllaceae) and closely related *Cerastium* species. *J. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 130: 218-223.
- Gustafsson, M.H.G., V. Bittrich, and P.F. Stevens. 2002. Phylogeny of Clusiaceae based on rbcL sequences. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 163: 1045-1054.
- Guthrie, W. 1820. A universal geography; or, a view of the present state of the known world. Benj. Warner, Philadelphia, PA.
- Hadač, E., and J. Chrtěk. 1970. Notes on the taxonomy of Cuscutaceae. *Folia Geobot. & Phytotax.* 5: 443-445.
- Hägsater, E. 2000. New names for Florida orchids. *North American Native Orchid Journal* 6: 299-309.
- Haines, A.A. 2000. Taxonomy and distribution of *Acorus* in Maine. *Botanical Notes* 2: 4-6.
- . 2002a. A new combination in *Lycopodiella* Haines (Lycopodiaceae). *Rhodora* 104: 296-298.
- . 2002b. Identification of *Lycopodium lagopus*. *Botanical Notes* 8: 4-5.
- . 2003a. The families Huperziaceae and Lycopodiaceae of New England: a taxonomic and ecological reference. V.F. Thomas Co., Bowdoin, ME. 100 pp.
- . 2003b. *Lycopodiella xgilmanii* (Lycopodiaceae), a new hybrid bog clubmoss from northeastern North America. *Amer. Fern J.* 93: 196-202.
- . 2004. New combination in *Poa*. *Botanical Notes* 10: 1-5.
- . 2010. New combinations in the New England tracheophyte flora. *Stantec Botanical Notes* 13: 1-8. [and 1 page addendum]
- . 2011. New England Wildflower Society's Flora Novae Angliae, a manual for the identification of native and naturalized higher vascular plants of New England. New England Wildflower Society and Yale Univ. Press, New Haven, CT.
- Halda, J.J. 1996. The genus *Gentiana*. SEN, Dobré.
- Hall, D.W. 1982. *Sorghastrum* (Poaceae) in Florida. *Sida* 9: 302-308.
- . 1998. Is Cogon Grass really an exotic? *Wildland Weeds* 1: 14-15.
- Hall, J.C., K.J. Sytsma, and H.H. Iltis. 2002. Phylogeny of Capparaceae and Brassicaceae based on chloroplast sequence data. *Amer. J. Botany* 89: 1826-1842.
- Hämet-Ahti, L. 1980. *Juncus trifidus* L. subsp. *carolinianus* Hämet-Ahti, n. subsp., in eastern North America. *Veröff. Geobot. Inst. ETH Stiftung Rübel, Zurich* 69: 7-13.
- Hamilton, C.W., and S.H. Reichard. 1992. Current practice in the use of subspecies, variety, and forma in the classification of wild plants. *Taxon* 41: 485-498.

- Hamzeh, M., and S. Dayanandan. 2004. Phylogeny of *Populus* (Salicaceae) based on nucleotide sequences of chloroplast trnT-trnF region and nuclear rDNA. *Amer. J. Botany* 91: 1398-1408.
- Hancock, J.F. 2004. Plant evolution and the origin of crop species, second edition. CABI Publishing, Oxon, UK. 313 pp.
- Hancock, T.E., and P.E. Hosier. 2003. Ecology of the threatened species *Amaranthus pumilus* Rafinesque. *Castanea* 68: 236-244.
- Hanks, G.R., ed. 2002. Narcissus and daffodil: the genus *Narcissus*. Taylor & Francis, London. 428 pp.
- Hansen, B.F., and R.P. Wunderlin. 1988. Synopsis of *Dichanthelium* (Poaceae) in Florida. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75: 1637-1657.
- Hansen, C.J., and L.R. Goertzen. 2006. *Cayratia japonica* (Vitaceae) naturalized in Alabama. *Castanea* 71: 248-251.
- Hao, G., Y.-M. Yuan, C.-M. Hu, X.-J. Ge, and N.-X. Zhao. 2004. Molecular phylogeny of *Lysimachia* (Myrsinaceae) based on chloroplast trnL-F and nuclear ribosomal ITS sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 31: 323-339.
- Hardig, T.M., J.R. Allison, and E.E. Schilling. 2005. Molecular evidence of hybridization between *Liatris oligocephala* (Asteraceae) and more-widespread congener: a preliminary assessment of the potential for extinction. *Castanea* 70: 246-254.
- Hardin, J.W. 1952. The Juglandaceae and Corylaceae of Tennessee. *Castanea* 17: 78-89.
- . 1957a. A revision of the American Hippocastanaceae – I. *Brittonia* 9: 145-171.
- . 1957b. A revision of the American Hippocastanaceae – II. *Brittonia* 9: 173-195.
- . 1961. A hybrid population of *Habenaria* and variation in *H. blephariglottis*. *Castanea* 26: 120-123.
- . 1963. *Pachystima canbyi* in North Carolina. *Castanea* 28: 177-178.
- . 1964a. A comparison of *Phytolacca americana* and *P. rigida*. *Castanea* 29: 155-164.
- . 1964b. Variation in *Aconitum* of eastern United States. *Brittonia* 16: 80-94.
- . 1968. *Diervilla* (Caprifoliaceae) of the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 33: 31-36.
- . 1971a. Studies of the southeastern United States flora. I. Betulaceae. *J. Elisha Mitch. Sci. Soc.* 87: 39-41.
- . 1971b. Studies of the southeastern United States flora. II. The gymnosperms. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 87: 43-50.
- . 1972. Studies of the southeastern United States flora. III. Magnoliaceae and Illiciaceae. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 88: 30-32.
- . 1973. The enigmatic chokeberries (Aronia, Rosaceae). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 100: 178-184.
- . 1974. Studies of the southeastern United States flora. IV. Oleaceae. *Sida* 5: 274-285.
- . 1975. Hybridization and introgression in *Quercus alba*. *J. Arnold Arb.* 56: 336-363.
- . 1976. Terminology and classification of *Quercus* trichomes. *J. Elisha Mitch. Sci. Soc.* 92: 151-161.
- . 1979. Stellate and "stellate" trichomes and stellate vestiture. *ASB Bulletin* 26: 74.
- . 1985. Foliar trichomes in American beech. *ASB Bulletin* 32: 46.
- . 1990. Variation patterns and recognition of varieties in *Tilia americana* s.l. *Systematic Bot.* 15: 33-48.
- . 1992. Foliar morphology of the common trees of North Carolina and adjacent states. *N.C. Agricultural Research Service Tech. Bull.* 298. 135 pp.
- , and R.L. Beckmann. 1982. Atlas of foliar surface features in woody plants. V. *Fraxinus* (Oleaceae) of eastern North America. *Brittonia* 34: 129-140.
- , and G.P. Johnson. 1985. Atlas of foliar surface features in woody plants, VIII. *Fagus* and *Castanea* (Fagaceae) of eastern North America. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 112: 11-20.
- , and K.A. Jones. 1989. Atlas of foliar surface features in woody plants, X. Magnoliaceae of the United States. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 116: 164-173.
- , and L.L. Phillips. 1985a. Atlas of foliar surface features in woody plants, VII. *Rhus* subg. *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae) of North America. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 112: 1-10.
- , and L.L. Phillips. 1985b. Hybridization in eastern North American *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae). *ASB Bulletin* 32: 99-106.
- , and D.E. Stone. 1984. Atlas of foliar surface features in woody plants, VI. *Carya* (Juglandaceae) of North America. *Brittonia* 36: 140-153.
- , R.L. Kogolski, J.R. Massey, J.F. Matthews, J.D. Pittillo, and A.E. Radford. 1977. Vascular plants. In J.E. Cooper, S.S. Robinson, and J.B. Funderburg (eds.). Endangered and threatened plants and animals of North Carolina: proceedings of a symposium on endangered and threatened biota of North Carolina, Meredith College, Raleigh, November 7-8, 1975.
- Hardion, L., R. Verlaque, K. Saltonstall, A. Leriche, and B. Vila. 2014. Origin of the invasive *Arundo donax* (Poaceae): a trans-Asian expedition in herbaria. *Annals of Botany* XX: YY-ZZ.
- Harley, R.M., and J.F.B. Pastore. 2012. A generic revision and new combinations in the Hyptidinae (Lamiaceae), based on molecular and morphological evidence. *Phytotaxa* 58: 1-55.
- Harms, V.L. 1974. A preliminary conspectus of *Heterotheca* section *Chrysopsis* (Compositae). *Castanea* 39: 155-165.
- Harper, R.M. 1903. Botanical explorations in Georgia during the summer of 1901. II. Noteworthy species. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 30: 319-342.
- . 1905. *Mesadenia lanceolata* and its allies. *Torreya* 5: 182-185.
- . 1906. Some new or otherwise noteworthy plants from the coastal plain of Georgia. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 33: 229-233.
- . 1944. Notes on *Plantago*, with special reference to *P. cordata*. *Castanea* 9: 121-130.
- Harrar, E.S., and J.G. Harrar. 1962. Guide to southern trees. Dover Publications, New York, NY.
- Harris, A.J., Q.-Y. Xiang, and D.T. Thomas. 2009. Phylogeny, origin, and biogeographic history of *Aesculus* L. (Sapindales) – an update from combined analysis of DNA sequences, morphology, and fossils. *Taxon* 58: 108-126.
- Harris, J.G., and M.W. Harris. 2001. Plant identification terminology: an illustrated glossary. Spring Lake Publishing, Spring Lake, UT.
- Hart, J.A., and R.A. Price. 1990. The genera of Cupressaceae (including Taxodiaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 71: 275-322.
- Hart, S.A., J. Shaw, and D. Estes. 2012. Noteworthy collections: Tennessee. *Castanea* 77: 381-382.
- Hartman, R.L., and B.E. Nelson. 1998. Taxonomic novelties from North America north of Mexico: a 20-year vascular plant diversity baseline. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 67: 1-59.
- Hartmann, H.E.K., U. Meve, and S. Liede-Schumann. 2011. Towards a revision of *Trianthema*, the Cinderella of Aizoaceae. *Plant Ecology and Evolution* 144: 177-213.
- Harvill, A.M., Jr., T.R. Bradley, C.E. Stevens, T.F. Wieboldt, D.M.E. Ware, D.W. Ogle, G.W. Ramsey, and G.P. Fleming. 1992. Atlas of the Virginia flora, third edition. Virginia Botanical Associates, Burkeville, VA.
- Haskins, M.L., and W.J. Hayden. 1987. Anatomy and affinities of *Penthorum*. *Amer. J. Bot.* 74: 164-177.
- Hatch, S.L., and A.T. Slack. 2008. *Lilaeopsis carolinensis* (Apiaceae) a species new to Texas and a key to *Lilaeopsis* in Texas. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 2: 1497-1498.
- Hatley, J.R. 1977. An analysis of variation in *Shortia galacifolia*. M.S. thesis, Dept. of Botany, North Carolina State University.

- Hauber, D.P., and L. Legé. 1999. A survey of allozymic variation among three members of the *Sagittaria graminea* complex (Alismataceae) from the southeastern United States. *J. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 126: 181-187.
- Haufler, C.M., D.E. Soltis, and P.S. Soltis. 1995. Phylogeny of the *Polypodium vulgare* complex: insights from chloroplast DNA restriction site data. *Systematic Bot.* 20: 110-119.
- , and M.D. Windham. 1991. New species of North American *Cystopteris* and *Polypodium*, with comments on their reticulate relationships. *Amer. Fern J.* 81: 7-23.
- , M.D. Windham, and E.W. Rabe. 1995. Reticulate evolution in the *Polypodium vulgare* complex. *Systematic Bot.* 20: 89-109.
- , M.D. Windham, and T.A. Ranker. 1990. Biosystematic analysis of the *Cystopteris tennesseensis* (Dryopteridaceae) Complex. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 77: 314-329.
- Hauk, W.D. 1996. Phylogenetics of Ophioglossaceae: the evolutionary consequences of morphological reduction. Ph.D. dissertation, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Biology Dept.
- , C.R. Parks, and M.W. Chase. 2003. Phylogenetic studies of Ophioglossaceae: evidence from *rbcl* and *trnL-F* plastid DNA sequences and morphology. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 28: 131-151.
- Hauke, R.L. 1979. *Equisetum ramosissimum* in North America. *Amer. Fern J.* 69: 1-5.
- , 1984. *Equisetum ramosissimum* in Louisiana. *Amer. Fern J.* 74: 61.
- , 1992. Revisiting *Equisetum ramosissimum*. *Amer. Fern J.* 82: 83-84.
- Havananda, T., E.C. Brummer, I.J. Maureira-Butler, and J.J. Doyle. 2010. Relationships among diploid members of the *Medicago sativa* (Fabaceae) species complex based on chloroplast and mitochondrial DNA sequences. *Systematic Botany* 35: 140-150.
- Hayden, W.J., and S.M. Hayden. 1984. Wood anatomy and relationships of *Betula uber*. *Castanea* 49: 26-30.
- Hayes, D.W. 1946. Two remarkable range extensions. *Castanea* 11: 61-62.
- Haynes, R.R. 1971. A monograph of the genus *Conopholis* (Orobanchaceae). *Sida* 4: 246-264.
- , 1977. The Najadaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 58: 161-170.
- , 1978. The Potamogetonaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 59: 170-191.
- , 1979. Revision of North and Central American *Najas* (Najadaceae). *Sida* 8: 34-56.
- , 1987. The Zannichelliaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 68: 259-268.
- , 1998. Noteworthy collections: Alabama. *Castanea* 63: 81-82.
- , and J.R. Burkhalter. 1998. A new species of *Echinodorus* (Alismataceae) from the United States of America. *Castanea* 63: 180-182.
- , and C.B. Hellquist. 1996. New combinations in North American Alismatidae. *Novon* 6: 370-371.
- , and L.B. Holm-Nielsen. 1987. The Zannichelliaceae in the Southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 68: 259-268.
- , D.H. Les, and M. Král. 1998. Two new combinations in *Stuckenia*, the correct name for *Coleogeton* (Potamogetonaceae). *Novon* 8: 241.
- Hays, J.F. 1998a. Priority of the name *Agalinis harperi* (Scrophulariaceae) over the names *Agalinis delicatula* and *Agalinis pinetorum*. *Sida* 18: 369-370.
- , 1998b. *Agalinis* (Scrophulariaceae) in the Ozark highlands. *Sida* 18: 555-577.
- , 2010. *Agalinis flexicaulis* sp. nov. (Orobanchaceae: Lamiales), a new species from northeast Florida. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 4: 1-6.
- He, L.-J., and X.-C. Zhang. 2012. Exploring generic delimitation within the fern family Thelypteridaceae. *Molec. Phylog. Evol.* 65: 757-764.
- Heafner, K.D. 2001. *Pellaea wrightiana* Hooker (Pteridaceae) in North Carolina revisited with a new record for eastern North America and a key to *Pellaea* species in the Carolinas. *Castanea* 66: 319-326.
- Heard, S.B., and J.C. Semple. 1988. The *Solidago rigida* complex (Compositae: Astereae): a multivariate morphometric analysis and chromosome numbers. *Can. J. Bot.* 66: 1800-1807.
- Heiser, C.B., Jr., and B. Pickersgill. 1975. Names for the bird peppers [*Capsicum* - Solanaceae]. *Baileya* 19: 151-156.
- , Jr., D.M. Smith, S.B. Clevenger, and W.C. Martin, Jr. 1969. The North American sunflowers (*Helianthus*). *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 22: 1-218.
- Helfgott, D.M., and R.J. Mason-Gamer. 2004. The evolution of North American *Elymus* (Triticeae, Poaceae) allotetraploids: evidence from phosphoenolpyruvate carboxylase gene sequences. *Systematic Botany* 29: 850-861.
- Henderson, A., G. Galeano, and R. Bernal. 1995. Field guide to the palms of the Americas. Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, NJ. 352 pp.
- Henderson, N.C. 1962. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Lycopus* (Labiatae). *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 68: 95-138.
- Henning, T., D. Quandt, B. Grosse-Veldmann, A. Monro, and M. Weigend. 2014. Weeding the nettles II: a delimitation of “*Urtica dioica* L.” (Urticaceae) based on morphological and molecular data, including a rehabilitation of *Urtica gracilis* Ait. *Phytotaxa* 162: 61-83.
- Henard, J.T. 1929. A monograph of the genus *Aristida*. Mededeelingen Rijks-Herb. 58: 1-325.
- Henrickson, J. 1987. A taxonomic reevaluation of *Gossypianthus* and *Guilleminea* (Amaranthaceae). *Sida* 12: 307-337.
- , 1999. Studies in New World *Amaranthus* (Amaranthaceae). *Sida* 18: 783-807.
- Henry, M.G. 1946. A new lily from southern Alabama and northern Florida. *Bartonia* 24: 1-4.
- Hermann, F.J. 1947. A new species of *Carex* from Tennessee. *Castanea* 12: 113-115.
- Herndon, A. 1993. Notes on *Chamaesyce* (Euphorbiaceae) in Florida. *Rhodora* 95: 352-368.
- Herrera Arrieta, Y., P.M. Peterson, and M. de la Cerda Lemus. 2004. Revisión de *Bouteloua* Lag. Comisión Nacional para el Conocimiento y Uso de la Biodiversidad y Instituto Politécnico Nacional, Durango, Mexico. 187 pp.
- Hershkovitz, M.A., and E.A. Zimmer. 2000. Ribosomal DNA evidence and disjunctions of western American Portulacaceae. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 15: 419-439.
- Hess, W.J., and N.A. Stoyanoff. 1998. Taxonomic status of *Quercus acerifolia* (Fagaceae) and a morphological comparison of four members of the *Quercus shumardii* complex. *Systematic Bot.* 23: 89-100.
- Heywood, V.H., R.K. Brummitt, A. Culham, and O. Seberg. 2007. Flowering plant families of the world. Firefly Books, Buffalo, NY.
- Hickey, R.J. 1977. The *Lycopodium obscurum* complex in North America. *Amer. Fern J.* 67: 45-48.
- , and J.M. Beitel. 1979. A name change for *Lycopodium flabelliforme*. *Rhodora* 81: 137-140.
- Hidalgo, O., N. García-Jacas, T. Garnatje, and A. Susanna. 2006. Phylogeny of *Rhaponticum* (Asteraceae, Cardueae–Centaureinae) and related genera inferred from nuclear and chloroplast DNA sequence data: taxonomic and biogeographic implications. *Annals of Botany* 97: 705-714.
- Higashi, H., H. Ikeda, and H. Setoguchi. 2015. Molecular phylogeny of *Shortia* sensu lato (Diapensiaceae) based on multiple nuclear markers. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 301: 523-529.
- Hilger, H.H., and N. Diane. 2003. A systematic analysis of Heliotropiaceae (Boraginales) based on *trnL* and ITS1 sequence data. *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 125: 19-51.
- , W. Greuter, and V. Stier. 2015. Taxa and names in *Cynoglossum* sensu lato (Boraginaceae, Cynoglosseae): an annotated, synonymic inventory, with links to the protologues and mention of original material. *Biodiversity Data J.* 3: e4831.
- Hill, L.M. 1992. A floristic and chromosomal study of the Fumariaceae in Virginia. *Castanea* 57: 273-281.



- Hill, S.R. 1992. Calciphiles and calcareous habitats of South Carolina. *Castanea* 57: 25-33.
- . 1999. The relict flora of ice ponds in South Carolina. *Castanea* 64: 14-22.
- , and C.N. Horn. 1997. Additions to the flora of South Carolina. *Castanea* 62: 194-208.
- Hillig, K.W., and P.G. Mahlberg. 2004. A chemotaxonomic analysis of cannabinoid variation in *Cannabis* (Cannabaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 966-975.
- Hilton, J.L., and R.S. Boyd. 1996. Microhabitat requirements and seed/microsite limitation of the rare granite outcrop endemic *Amphianthus pusillus* (Scrophulariaceae). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 123: 189-196.
- Hilu, K.W. 1980. Noteworthy collections: *Eleusine tristachya*. *Madroño* 27: 177-178.
- Hinton, B.D. 1968. *Parietaria praetermissa* (Urticaceae), a new species from the southeastern United States. *Sida* 3: 191-194.
- Hinton, W.F. 1970. The taxonomic status of *Physalis lanceolata* (Solanaceae) in the Carolina sandhills. *Brittonia* 22: 14-19.
- Hirai, R.Y., G. Rouhan, P.H. Labiak, T.A. Ranker, & J. Prado. 2011. *Moranopteris*: a new Neotropical genus of grammitid ferns (Polypodiaceae) segregated from Asian *Micropolypodium*. *Taxon* 60: 1123-1137.
- Hitchcock, A.S., and A. Chase. 1910. The North American species of *Panicum*. *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 15: 1-396.
- , and A. Chase. 1951. Manual of the grasses of the United States, second edition. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture Miscellaneous Publication No. 200 (reprinted in 1971 by Dover Publications, New York).
- Hitchcock, C.L. 1944. The *Tofieldia glutinosa* complex of western North America. *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 31: 487-498.
- Ho, T.-N., and S.-W. Liu. 1990. The infrageneric classification of *Gentiana* (Gentianaceae). *Bull. Br. Mus. Nat. Hist. (Bot.)* 20: 169-192.
- , and S.-W. Liu. 2001. A worldwide monograph of *Gentiana*. Science Press, Beijing.
- Hoagland, B.W., and A.K. Buthod. 2012. New to Oklahoma: *Carex comosa* (Cyperaceae). *Phytoneuron* 2012-13: 1-3.
- Hodgdon, A.R. 1938. A taxonomic study of *Lechea*. *Rhodora* 40: 29-69, 87-131.
- Hodkinson, T.R., M.W. Chase, M.D. Lledó, N. Salamin, and S.A. Renvoize. 2002. Phylogenetics of *Miscanthus*, *Saccharum*, and related genera (Saccharinae, Andropogoneae, Poaceae) based on DNA sequences from ITS nuclear ribosomal DNA and plastid trnL intron and trnL-F intergenic spacers. *J. Plant. Res.* 115: 381-392.
- Holm, T. 1896. A study of some anatomical characters of North American Gramineae. VII. The genus *Amphicarpum*. *Bot. Gazette* {}: 403-406.
- Holmes, W.C. 1995. Review preparatory to an infrageneric classification of *Mikania* (Tribe: Eupatorieae). In Hind, D.J.N., C. Jeffrey, and G.V. Pope (eds.). *Advances in Compositae systematics*, pp. 239-254. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- , and J.R. Singhurst. 2012. *Pityopsis oligantha* (Asteraceae) new to Texas. *Phytoneuron* 2012-110: 1-4.
- , J.R. Singhurst, and P.M. Loos. 2014. Status of *Amelanchier arborea* (Rosaceae) in Texas. *Phytoneuron* 2014-25: 1-5.
- Holmgren, N.H. 1994. Redefinition of *Dodecatheon dentatum* (Primulaceae) and rationale for use of varietal rank. *Brittonia* 46: 87-94.
- Holub, J. 1975a. *Diphasiastrum*, a new genus in Lycopodiaceae. *Preslia (Praha)* 47: 97-110.
- . 1975b. Notes on some species of *Diphasiastrum*. *Preslia (Praha)* 47: 232-240.
- Homoya, M.A. 1993. Orchids of Indiana. Indiana Academy of Science, Bloomington, IN. 276 pp.
- , and D.B. Abrell. 2005. A natural occurrence of the federally endangered Short's goldenrod (*Solidago shortii* T. & G.) [Asteraceae] in Indiana: its discovery, habitat, and associated flora. *Castanea* 70: 255-262.
- Hong-Wa, C., and G. Besnard. 2013. Intricate patterns of phylogenetic relationships in the olive family as inferred from multi-locus plastid and nuclear DNA sequence analyses: a close-up on *Chionanthus* and *Noronia* (Oleaceae). *Molec. Phyl. Evol.* 67: 367-378.
- Hook, M.W., and J.B. Nelson. 2011. Noteworthy collections: South Carolina. *Castanea* 76: 195-196.
- Hoot, S.B., S. Magallón, and P.R. Crane. 1999. Phylogeny of basal eudicots based on three molecular data sets: atpB, rbcL, and 18S nuclear ribosomal DNA sequences. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Garden* 86: 1-32.
- , K.M. Myer, and J.C. Manning. 2012. Phylogeny and reclassification of *Anemone* (Ranunculaceae), with an emphasis on austral species. *Systematic Bot.* 37: 139-152.
- , N.S. Napier, and W.C. Taylor. 2004. Revealing unknown or extinct lineages within *Isoetes* (Isoëtaceae) using DNA sequences from hybrids. *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 899-204.
- , A.A. Reznicek, and J.D. Palmer. 1994. Phylogenetic relationships in *Anemone* (Ranunculaceae) based on morphology and chloroplast DNA. *Systematic Bot.* 19: 169-200.
- , H. Zautke, D.J. Harris, P.R. Crane, and S.S. Neves. 2009. Phylogenetic patterns in Menispermaceae based on multiple chloroplast sequence data. *Systematic Bot.* 34: 44-56.
- Hopkins, C.O., and W.H. Blackwell, Jr. 1977. Synopsis of *Suaeda* (Chenopodiaceae) in North America. *Sida* 7: 147-173.
- Hopkins, M. 1937. *Arabis* in eastern and central North America. *Rhodora* 39: 63-186.
- Hörandl, E., and K. Emadzade. 2012. Evolutionary classification: a case study on the diverse plant genus *Ranunculus* L. (Ranunculaceae). *Perspectives in Plant Ecol., Evol. & Syst.* 14: 310-324.
- Horn, C.N. 1997. An ecological study of *Frasera carolinensis* in South Carolina. *Castanea* 62: 185-193.
- . 1998. Noteworthy collections: North Carolina and Virginia. *Castanea* 63: 495.
- . 2005. Distribution and ecological preference of *Rhododendron eastmanii* Kron & Creel (may-white azalea) in South Carolina. *Castanea* 70: 1-12.
- . 2011. Heterophylly of *Didiplis diandra* (Nutt. ex A. DC.) Wood (Lythraceae) and a key to some rooted shallow water and shoreline herbs of the mid-Atlantic Piedmont. *Castanea* 76: 272-278.
- Horn, D.D., and J. Shaw. 2007. Noteworthy collections: Tennessee. *Castanea* 72: 48-49.
- Horn, J.W., B.W. Van Ee, J.J. Morawetz, R. Riina, V.W. Steinmann, P.E. Berry, and K.J. Wurdack. 2012. Phylogenetics and the evolution of major structural characters in the giant genus *Euphorbia* L. (Euphorbiaceae). *Molec. Phylog. Evol.* 63: 305-326.
- Hornberger, K.L. 1991. The blue-eyed-grasses (*Sisyrinchium*: Iridaceae) of Arkansas. *Sida* 14: 597-604.
- Horne, H.E., T.W. Barger, and G.L. Nesom. 2013. Two South American species of *Oxalis* (Oxalidaceae) naturalized in Alabama and the USA, first report. *Phytoneuron* 2013-54: 1-7.
- Horton, J.H. 1961. A monograph of *Delopyrum* Small, *Dentoceras* Small, *Polygonella* Michx., and *Thysanella* Gray (Polygonaceae). Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- . 1963. A taxonomic revision of *Polygonella* (Polygonaceae). *Brittonia* 15: 177-203.
- . 1972. Studies of the southeastern United States flora. IV. Polygonaceae. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 88: 92-102.
- Hoshizaki, B.J., and K.A. Wilson. 1999. The cultivated species of the fern genus *Dryopteris* in the United States. *American Fern Journal* 89: 1-98.
- Howard, R.A., and G.W. Staples. 1983. The modern names for Catesby's plants. *J. Arnold Arb.* 64: 511-546.
- Hsiao, J.Y., and M.L. Lin. 1995. A chemotaxonomic study of essential oils from the leaves of genus *Clerodendrum* (Verbenaceae) native to Taiwan. *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 36: 247-251.

- Hsu, C.C. 1965. The classification of *Panicum* (Gramineae) and its allies, with special reference to the characters of lodicule, style-base and lemma. J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. 3, Bot. 9: 43-150.
- Hsu, P.-S., S. Kurita, Z.-Z. Yu, and J.-Z. Lin. 1994. A synopsis of the genus *Lycoris* (Amaryllidaceae). Sida 16: 301-331.
- Hu, Shiu-ying. 1954-56. A monograph of the genus *Philadelphus*. J. Arnold Arb. 35: 276-333; 36: 52-109; 37: 15-90.
- . 1979. *Ailanthus*. Arnoldia 39: 29-50.
- Huang, W.-P., H. Sun, T. Deng, S.G. Razafimandimbison, Z.-L. Nie, and J. Wen. 2013. Molecular phylogenetics and biogeography of the eastern Asian–eastern North American disjunct *Mitchella* and its close relative *Damnacanthus* (Rubiaceae, Mitchelleae). Bot. J. Linn. Soc. 171: 395-412.
- Huck, R.B. 1984. Systematics and evolution of *Dicerandra* (Labiatae). Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Dept. of Biology.
- . 1987. Systematics and evolution of *Dicerandra* (Labiatae). Phanerogamarum Monographiae Tomus XIX. J. Cramer, Berlin. 343 pp.
- . 2007. Clarification of the type locality of *Dicerandra linearifolia* (Labiatae). Rhodora 109: 387-394.
- . 2010. *Dicerandra fumella* (Lamiaceae), a new species in the Florida panhandle and adjacent Alabama, with comments on the *D. linearifolia* complex. Rhodora 112: 215-227.
- , and H.L. Chambers. 1997. Polyploidy: a factor in the evolution of *Dicerandra* Benth. (Labiatae). Edinb. J. Bot. 54: 217-229.
- Huft, M.J. 1979. A monograph of *Euphorbia* section *Tithymalopsis*. Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of Michigan.
- Hughes, C. 1998. Monograph of *Leucaena* (Leguminosae-Mimosoideae). Systematic Botany Monographs 55: 1-244.
- Huish, R.D., M. Manow, and C.K. McMullen. 2015. Floral phenology and sex ratio of piratebush (*Buckleya distichophylla*), a rare dioecious shrub endemic to the Southern Appalachian Mountains. Castanea 80: 1-7.
- Hume, H.H. 1938. The genus *Cooperia*. Bull. Torrey Bot. Club 65: 79-87.
- Hunt, D., ed. 1998. Magnolias and their allies. Proceedings of an international symposium, Royal Holloway, University of London, Egham, Surrey, U.K., 12-13 April 1996. International Dendrological Society and the Magnolia Society.
- Hunt, D.M. 1994. Morphology and ecology of *Quercus* series *Laurifoliae*, *Marilandicae* and *Nigrae*. Pp. 99-188 in A. Miyawaki, K. Iwatsuki, and M. M. Grandtner (eds). Vegetation in eastern North America. Vegetation system and dynamics under human activity in the eastern North American cultural region in comparison with Japan. University of Tokyo Press, Tokyo, Japan. 515 pp.
- . 1990. A systematic review of *Quercus* series *Laurifoliae*, *Marilandicae* and *Nigrae*. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Georgia, Athens, GA.
- , and R.E. Zaremba. 1992. The northeastward spread of *Microstegium vimineum* (Poaceae) into New York and adjacent states. Rhodora 94: 167-170.
- Hunt, D.R. 1983. New names in Commelinaceae. American Commelinaceae: XI. Kew Bull. 38: 131-133.
- . 1986. *Campelia*, *Rhoeo*, and *Zebrina* united with *Tradescantia*. American Commelinaceae: XIII. Kew Bull. 41: 401-412.
- Hunziker, A.T. 2001. Genera Solanacearum: the genera of Solanaceae illustrated, arranged according to a new system. A.R.G. Gantner, Ruggell. 500 pp.
- Huttlleston, D.G. 1949. The three subspecies of *Arisaema triphyllum*. Bull. Torrey Bot. Club 76: 407-413.
- . 1981. The four subspecies of *Arisaema triphyllum*. Bull. Torrey Bot. Club 108: 479-481.
- Iltis, H.H. 1960. Studies in the Capparidaceae – VII. Old World Cleomes adventive in the New World. Brittonia 12: 279-294.
- . 1965. The genus *Gentianopsis* (Gentianaceae): transfers and phytogeographic comments. Sida 2: 129-154.
- Irving, R.S. 1980. The systematics of *Hedeoma* (Labiatae). Sida 8: 218-295.
- Irwin, H.S., and R.C. Barneby. 1982. The American Cassiinae: a synoptical revision of Leguminosae tribe Cassieae subtribe Cassiinae in the New World. Memoirs N.Y. Bot. Gard. 35: 1-918.
- Isely, D. 1973. Leguminosae of the United States. I. Subfamily Mimosoideae. Memoirs N.Y. Bot. Gard. 25: 1-152.
- . 1975. Leguminosae of the United States. II. Subfamily Caesalpinioideae. Memoirs N.Y. Bot. Gard. 25: 1-228.
- . 1981. Leguminosae of the United States. III. Subfamily Papilionoideae: Tribes Sophoreae, Podalyriaeae, Loteae. Memoirs N.Y. Bot. Gard. 25: 1-264.
- . 1986a. Notes about *Psoralea* sensu auct., *Amorpha*, *Baptisia*, *Sesbania* and *Chamaecrista* (Leguminosae) in the southeastern United States. Sida 11: 429-440.
- . 1986b. Notes on Leguminosae: Papilionoideae of the southeastern United States. Brittonia 38: 352-359.
- . 1990. Leguminosae (Fabaceae), volume 3, part 2, Vascular flora of the southeastern United States. University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, NC.
- . 1998. Native and naturalized Leguminosae (Fabaceae) of the United States (exclusive of Alaska and Hawaii). Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum, Brigham Young Univ., Provo, UT.
- , and F.J. Peabody. 1984. *Robinia* (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). Castanea 49: 187-202.
- Jabour, F., and S.S. Renner. 2011a. *Consolida* and *Aconitella* are an annual clade of *Delphinium* (Ranunculaceae) that diversified in the Mediterranean basin and the Irano-Turanian region. Taxon 60: 1029-1040.
- . 2011b. Resurrection of the genus *Staphisagria* J. Hill, sister to all the other Delphinieae (Ranunculaceae). PhytoKeys 7: 21.
- . 2012. A phylogeny of Delphinieae (Ranunculaceae) shows that *Aconitum* is nested within *Delphinium* and that late Miocene transitions to long life cycles in the Himalayas and Southwest China coincide with bursts in diversification. Molec. Phylogenetics and Evol. 62: 928-942.
- Jacobs, B., N. Pyck, and E. Smets. 2010. Phylogeny of the Lainnaea clade: Are *Abelia* and *Zabelia* closely related? Molec. Phylogen. Evol. 57: 741-752.
- Jacobs, B.F., C.R. Werth, and S.I. Guttman. 1984. Genetic relationships in *Abies* (fir) of eastern United States: an electrophoretic study. Can. J. Bot. 62: 609-616.
- Jacono, C.C. 1999. *Salvinia molesta* (Salvinaceae), new to Texas and Louisiana. Sida 18: 927-928.
- , and D.M. Johnson. 2006. Water-clover ferns, *Marsilea*, in the southeastern United States. Castanea 71: 1-14.
- James, C.W. 1957. A new variety of *Stipulicida setacea*. Rhodora 59: 98.
- Jansen, R.K. 1985. The systematics of *Acmella* (Asteraceae-Heliantheae). Systematic Bot. Monographs 8.
- Jaruwatthanaphan, T., S. Matsumoto, & Y. Watano. 2013. Reconstructing hybrid speciation events in the *Pteris cretica* group (Pteridaceae) in Japan and adjacent regions. Syst. Bot. 38: 15-27. )
- Järvinen, P., A. Palmé, L. Orlando Morales, M. Lännenpää, M. Keinänen, T. Sapanen, and M. Lascoux. 2004. Phylogenetic relationships of *Betula* species (Betulaceae) based on nuclear ADH and chloroplast matK sequences. Amer. J. Bot. 91: 1834-1845.
- Jefferson-Brown, M.J. 1969. Daffodils and Narcissi: a complete guide to the *Narcissus* family. Faber and Faber, London. 224 pp.
- . 1991. Narcissus. Timber Press, Portland, OR. 224 pp.
- Jenne, G.E. 1966. A study of variation in North American *Hamamelis* L. (Hamamelidaceae). Master's thesis, Vanderbilt University, Biology Dept. 204 pp.

- Jensen, R.J. 1977. Numerical analysis of the scarlet oak complex (*Quercus* subgen. *Erythrobalanus*) in the eastern United States: relationships above the species level. *Systematic Bot.* 2: 122-133.
- Jiménez-Pérez, N.d.C., and F.G. Lorea-Hernández. 2009. Identity and delimitation of the American species of *Litsea* Lam. (Lauraceae): a morphological approach. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 283: 19-32.
- Johansson, J.T. 1998. Chloroplast DNA restriction site mapping and the phylogeny of *Ranunculus* (Ranunculaceae). *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 213: 1-19.
- Johnson, A.F. 1982. Some demographic characteristics of the Florida Rosemary *Ceratiola ericoides* Michx. *Amer. Midland Nat.* 108: 170-174.
- Johnson, G.P. 1988. Revision of *Castanea* section *Balanocastanon* (Fagaceae). *J. Arnold Arb.* 69: 25-49.
- . 1992. Noteworthy collections: Arkansas. *Castanea* 57: 150-151.
- . 1994. Noteworthy collections: Arkansas. *Castanea* 59: 78.
- Johnson, M.F. 1980. The genus *Prenanthes* L. (Cichorieae – Asteraceae) in Virginia. *Castanea* 45: 24-30.
- Johnson, R.G. 1968. Notes on the distribution of *Disporum maculatum*. *Castanea* 33: 262-266.
- Johnson, S.R. 1992. Observations on populations of *Chamaesyce polygonifolia* Small and *C. ingallsii* Small (*Euphorbia ammannioides* HBK) on barrier islands of Virginia and North Carolina. *Castanea* 57: 291-292.
- Johnston, M.C. 1957. Synopsis of the United States species of *Forestiera* (Oleaceae). *Southwestern Naturalist* 2: 140-151.
- Joly, S., and A. Bruneau. 2007. Delimiting species boundaries in *Rosa* sect. *Cinnamomeae* (Rosaceae) in eastern North America. *Systematic Bot.* 32: 819-836.
- Jones, A.G. 1979. A study of wild leek, and the recognition of *Allium burdickii* (Liliaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 4: 29-43.
- . 1980a. A classification of the New World species of *Aster* (Asteraceae). *Brittonia* 32: 230-239.
- . 1980b. Data on chromosome numbers in *Aster* (Asteraceae), with comments on the status and relationships of certain North American species. *Brittonia* 32: 240-261.
- . 1984. Nomenclatural notes on *Aster* (Asteraceae) – II. New combinations and some transfers. *Phytologia* 55: 373-388.
- . 1992. *Aster* and *Brachyactis* (Asteraceae) in Oklahoma. *Sida, Bot. Misc.* 8: 1-46.
- , and D.A. Young. 1983. Generic concepts of *Aster* (Asteraceae): a comparison of cladistic, phenetic, and cytological approaches. *Systematic Bot.* 8: 71-84.
- Jones, B.G. 2006. Noteworthy Collections: Tennessee. *Castanea* 71: 334-335.
- Jones, D.L. 1993. *Cycads of the world*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC. 312 pp.
- . 1998. Marsileaceae. Pp. 166-173. In A.E. Orchard and P.M. McCarthy, eds., *Flora of Australia*, Vol. 48, Ferns, gymnosperms and allied groups. CSIRO Publ., Melbourne.
- Jones, G.N. 1939. A synopsis of the North American species of *Sorbus*. *Jour. Arnold Arb.* 20: 1-43.
- . 1940. A monograph of the genus *Symphoricarpos*. *Jour. Arnold Arb.* 21: 201-252.
- Jones, K., A.A. Anderberg, L.P. Ronse De Craene, and L. Wanntorp. 2012. Origin, diversification, and evolution of *Samolus valerandi* (Samolaceae, Ericales). *Plant Syst. Evol.* 298: 1523-1531.
- Jones, Q. 1951. A cytotaxonomic study of the genus *Disporum* in North America. *Contr. Gray Herb.* 173: 1-40.
- Jones, R.L. 1983. A systematic study of *Aster* section *Patentes* (Asteraceae). *Sida* 10: 41-81.
- . 1992. Additional studies of *Aster georgianus*, *A. patens*, and *A. phlogifolius* (Asteraceae). *Sida* 15: 305-315.
- . 2005. Plant life of Kentucky: an illustrated guide to the vascular flora. Univ. Press of Kentucky. 834 pp.
- , C.T. Witsell, and G.L. Nesom. 2008. Distribution and taxonomy of *Symphyotrichum sericeum* and *S. pratense* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 2: 731-739.
- Jones, S.B., Jr. 1982. The genera of Vernoniaceae (Compositae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 63: 489-507.
- , and N.C. Coile. 1988. The distribution of the vascular flora of Georgia. Dept. of Botany, Univ. of Georgia, Athens, Georgia.
- Jones, S.D., and G.D. Jones. 1993. A new species of *Carex* (Cyperaceae: *Triquetrae*) from the Chisos Mountains, Texas, and a key to species of section *Triquetrae*. *Sida* 15: 509-518.
- , and A.A. Reznicek. 1995. *Carex conjuncta* (Cyperaceae) verified from Arkansas, and notes on the range of *Carex oklahomensis*. *Sida* 16: 772-774.
- Jordon-Thaden, I., I. Hase, I.A. Al-Shehbaz, and M.A. Koch. 2010. Molecular phylogeny and systematics of the genus *Draba* s.l. (Brassicaceae) and identification of its closest related genera. *Molec. Phylog. Evol.* 55: 524-540.
- Joseph, C., and M. Heimbürger. 1966. Cytotaxonomic studies on New World species of *Anemone* (section *Eriocephalus*) with tuberous rootstocks. *Can. J. Bot.* 44: 899-928.
- Judd, W.S. 1979. Generic relationships in the Andromedeae (Ericaceae). *J. Arnold Arb.* 60: 477-503.
- . 1981. A monograph of *Lyonia* (Ericaceae). *J. Arnold Arb.* 62: 63-209, 315-436.
- . 1982a. A taxonomic revision of *Pieris* (Ericaceae). *J. Arnold Arb.* 63: 103-144.
- . 1982b. The taxonomic status of *Oxypolis greenmanii* (Apiaceae). *Rhodora* 84: 265-279.
- . 1983. The taxonomic status of *Stipulicida filiformis* (Caryophyllaceae). *Sida* 10: 33-36.
- . 1984. A taxonomic revision of the American species of *Agarista* (Ericaceae). *J. Arnold Arb.* 65: 255-342.
- . 1996. The Pittosporaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 8: 15-26.
- . 1998. The Smilacaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 3: 147-169.
- . 2000. The Hypoxidaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 5: 79-98.
- . 2003. The genera of Ruscaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 7: 93-149.
- , and I.K. Ferguson. 1999. The genera of Chenopodiaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 4: 365-416.
- , and K.A. Kron. 1993. Circumscription of Ericaceae (Ericales) as determined by preliminary cladistic analyses based on morphological, anatomical, and embryological features. *Brittonia* 45: 99-114.
- , and K.A. Kron. 1995. A revision of *Rhododendron* VI. Subgenus *Pentanthera* (sections *Sciadorhodon*, *Rhodora* and *Viscidula*). *Edinb. J. Bot.* 52: 1-54.
- , and K.A. Kron. 1996. Phylogenetic relationships of the *Lyonia*-group of Andromedeae (Ericaceae): evidence from morphology and matK sequence data. *Amer. J. Bot.* 83: 165. [abstract]
- , R.W. Sanders, and M.J. Donoghue. 1994. Angiosperm family pairs: preliminary phylogenetic analyses. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 5: 1-51.
- , N.C. Melvin III, K. Waselkov, and K.A. Kron. 2013. A taxonomic revision of *Leucothoe* (Ericaceae; Tribe Gaultherieae). *Brittonia*
- Judziewicz, E.J., R.J. Soreng, G. Davidse, P.M. Peterson, T.S. Filgueiras, and F.O. Zuloaga. 2000. Catalogue of New World grasses: I. Subfamilies Anomochlooideae, Bambusoideae, Ehrhartoideae, and Pharoideae. *Contributions from the U.S. National Herbarium* 39: 1-128.
- Kadereit, G., and H. Freitag. 2011. Molecular phylogeny of Camptosmeae (Camphorosmoideae, Chenopodiaceae): implications for biogeography, evolution of C<sub>4</sub>-photosynthesis and taxonomy. *Taxon* 60: 51-78.
- , P. Ball, S. Beer, L. Mucina, D. Sokoloff, P. Teege, A.E. Yaprek, and H. Freitag. 2007. A taxonomic nightmare comes true: phylogeny and biogeography of glassworts (*Salicornia* L., Chenopodiaceae). *Taxon* 56: 1143-1170.

- , E.V. Mavrodiev, E.H. Zacharias, and A.P. Sukhorukov. 2010. Molecular phylogeny of Atripliceae (Chenopodioideae, Chenopodiaceae): implications for systematics, biogeography, flower and fruit evolution, and the origin of C<sub>4</sub> photosynthesis. *Amer. J. Bot.* 97: 1664-1687.
- Kadereit, J.W. 2004. The families and genera of vascular plants. VII. Flowering plants – Dicotyledons – Lamiales (except Acanthaceae including Avicenniaceae). Springer, Berlin. 478 pp.
- , and C. Jeffrey. 2007. The families and genera of vascular plants. VIII. Flowering plants – Eudicots – Asterales. Springer, Berlin. 636 pp.
- Källersjö, M., G. Bergqvist, and A. Anderberg. 2000. Generic realignment in primuloid families of the Ericales s.l.: a phylogenetic analysis based on DNA sequences from three chloroplast genes and morphology. *Amer. J. Bot.* 87: 1325-1341.
- Kårehed, J., I. Groeninckx, S. Dessein, T.J. Motley, and B. Bremer. 2008. The phylogenetic utility of chloroplast and nuclear DNA markers and the phylogeny of the Rubiaceae tribe Spermacoceae. *Mol. Phylogenet. Evol.* 49: 843-866.
- Kartesz, J.T. 1999. A synonymized checklist and atlas with biological attributes for the vascular flora of the United States, Canada, and Greenland. First Edition. In: Kartesz, J.T., and C.A. Meacham. Synthesis of the North American flora, version 1.0. North Carolina Botanical Garden, Chapel Hill, NC.
- . 2010. Floristic synthesis of North America, v.9-15-2010. Biota of North America Program (BONAP), Chapel Hill, NC. [and available in slightly different form and/or date at <http://www.bonap.org/>]
- , and K.N. Gandhi. 1991. *Cymophyllus fraserianus* (Ker-Gawler) Kartesz & Gandhi (Cyperaceae), the correct name for Fraser's sedge. *Rhodora* 93: 136-140.
- , and K.N. Gandhi. 1992. Nomenclatural notes for the North American flora. X. *Phytologia* 72: 80-92.
- , and K.N. Gandhi. 1994. Nomenclatural notes for the North American flora. XIII. *Phytologia* 76: 441-457.
- , and K.N. Gandhi. 1995. Nomenclatural notes for the North American flora. XIV. *Phytologia* 78: 1-17.
- Kato, H., S. Kawano, R. Terauchi, M. Ohara, and F.H. Utech. 1995. Evolutionary biology of *Trillium* and related genera (Trilliaceae). I. Restriction site mapping and variation of chloroplast DNA and its systematic implications. *Plant Species Biol.* 10: 17-29.
- Kauffman, G.E., G.L. Nesom, A.S. Weakley, T.E. Govus, and L.M. Cotterman. 2004. A new species of *Symphyotrichum* (Asteraceae: Astereae) from a serpentine barren in western North Carolina. *Sida* 21: 827-839.
- Kawano, S., and H.H. Iltis. 1963. Cytotaxonomy of the genus *Polygonatum* (Liliaceae). I. Karyotype analysis of some eastern North American species. *Cytologia* 28: 321-330.
- , and H. Kato. 1995. Evolutionary biology of *Trillium* and related genera (Trilliaceae). II. Cladistic analyses on gross morphological characters, and phylogeny and evolution of the genus *Trillium*. *Plant Species Biol.* 10: 169-183.
- Kazempour Osaloo, S., F.H. Utech, M. Ohara, and S. Kawano. 1999. Molecular systematics of Trilliaceae. I. Phylogenetic analyses of *Trillium* using matK gene sequences. *J. Plant Res.* 112: 35-49.
- Keating, R.C. 2004. Vegetative anatomical data and its relationship to a revised classification of the genera of the Araceae. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 91: 485-494.
- Keener, B.R. 2007. Noteworthy collections: Alabama. *Castanea* 72: 47-48.
- . 2009. Noteworthy collections: Alabama. *Castanea* 74: 439.
- . 2010. Noteworthy collections: Alabama. *Castanea* 75: 500.
- . 2012. Three non-native vascular plant species new to Alabama. *Phytoneuron* 2012-73: 1-3.
- . 2013. Two vascular plant species new to the Alabama flora. *Phytoneuron* 2013-61: 1-4.
- , and L.J. Davenport. 2007. A new name for the well-known *Asplenium* (Aspleniaceae) from Hale County, Alabama. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 103-108.
- , and R. Kral. 2003. A new species of *Solidago* (Asteraceae: Astereae) from north central Alabama. *Sida* 20: 1589-1593.
- Keener, C.S. 1967. A biosystematic study of *Clematis* section *Integrifoliae* (Ranunculaceae). *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 83: 1-41.
- . 1975. Studies in the Ranunculaceae of the southeastern United States. III. *Clematis* L. *Sida* 6: 33-47.
- . 1976. Studies in the Ranunculaceae of the southeastern United States. V. *Ranunculus* L. *Sida* 6: 266-283.
- . 1977. Studies in the Ranunculaceae of the southeastern United States. VI. Miscellaneous genera. *Sida* 7: 1-12.
- . 1981. The status of *Thalictrum hepaticum* Greene (Ranunculaceae). *Castanea* 46: 43-49.
- , and S.B. Hoot. 1987. *Ranunculus* section *Echinella* (Ranunculaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Sida* 12: 57-68.
- , E.T. Dix, and B.E. Dutton. 1996. The identity of *Anemone riparia* (Ranunculaceae). *Bartonia* 59: 37-47.
- Kelloff, C.L., and C.R. Werth. 1998. Allozyme evidence for genetic divergence between two eastern North American varieties (*angustum* and *asplenioides*) of the *Athyrium filix-femina* complex [abstract]. *Amer. J. Bot.* 85 [supplement]: 101.
- , J. Skog, L. Adamkiewicz, and C.R. Werth. 2002. Differentiation of eastern North American *Athyrium filix-femina* taxa: evidence from allozymes and spores. *Amer. Fern J.* 92: 185-213.
- Kelly, L.M. 1997. A cladistic analysis of *Asarum* (Aristolochiaceae) and implications for the evolution of herkogamy. *Amer. J. Bot.* 84: 1752-1765.
- . 1998. Phylogenetic relationships in *Asarum* (Aristolochiaceae) based on morphology and ITS sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 85: 1454-1467.
- , and F. González. 2003. Phylogenetic relationships in Aristolochiaceae. *Systematic Botany* 28: 236-249.
- Kennedy, A.H., and L.E. Watson. 2010. Species delimitation and phylogenetic relationships within the fully myco-heterotrophic *Hexalectris* (Orchidaceae). *Systematic Botany* 35: 64-76.
- Keppner, L.A., and L.C. Anderson. 2008. Notes on Harper's Beauty, *Harperocallis flava*, in Bay County, Florida. *Southeastern Naturalist* 7: 180-184.
- Kesler, T.R., L.C. Anderson, and S.M. Hermann. 2003. A taxonomic reevaluation of *Aristida stricta* (Poaceae) using anatomy and morphology. *Southeastern Naturalist* 2: 1-10.
- Kessler, J.W. 1987. A treatment of *Scleria* (Cyperaceae) for North America north of Mexico. *Sida* 12: 391-407.
- Kiers, A.M., T.H.M. Mes, R. van der Meijden, and K. Bachmann. 1999. Morphologically defined *Cichorium* (Asteraceae) species reflect lineages based on chloroplast and nuclear (ITS) DNA data. *Systematic Bot.* 24: 645-659.
- Kiger, R.W. 1971. *Arthraxon hispidus* (Gramineae) in the United States: taxonomy and floristic status. *Rhodora* 73: 39-46.
- . 1975. *Papaver* in North America north of Mexico. *Rhodora* 77: 410-422.
- Kilian, N., B. Gemeinholzer, and H.W. Lack. Cichoraceae. Pp. 343-383 in V.A. Funk, A. Susanna, T.F. Stuessy, and R.J. Bayer, eds. Systematics, evolution, and biogeography of Compositae. 2009. IAPT, Vienna, Austria. 965 pp.
- Kilpatrick, E.S., and P.D. McMillan. 2003. Noteworthy collections: South Carolina. *Castanea* 68: 182.
- Kim, K.-J., and B.L. Turner. 1992. Systematic overview of *Krigia* (Asteraceae - Lactuceae). *Brittonia* 44: 173-198.
- Kim, S.-C., D.C. Crawford, M. Tadesse, M. Berbee, F.R. Ganders, M. Pirseyedi, and E.J. Esselman. 1999. ITS sequences and phylogenetic relationships in *Bidens* and *Coreopsis* (Asteraceae). *Systematic Botany* 24: 480-493.
- , C.-W. Park, Y.-D. Kim, and Y. Suh. 2001. Phylogenetic relationships in family Magnoliaceae inferred from ndhF sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 88: 717-728.

- Kim, S.-T., and M.J. Donoghue. 2008. Molecular phylogeny of *Persicaria* (Persicarieae, Polygonaceae). *Systematic Botany* 33: 77-86.
- Kim, Y.-D. 1998. Chloroplast DNA restriction site variation and phylogeny of the Berberidaceae. *Amer. J. Bot.* 85: 1766-1778.
- , and R.K. Jansen. 1996. Phylogenetic implications of *rbcl* and ITS sequence variation in the Berberidaceae. *Systematic Botany* 21: 381-396.
- , S.-H. Kim, and L.R. Landrum. 2004. Taxonomic and phytogeographic implications from ITS phylogeny in *Berberis* (Berberidaceae). *J. Plant Res.* 117: 175-182.
- , S.-H. Kim, C.H. Kim, and R.K. Jansen. 2004. Phylogeny of Berberidaceae based on sequences of the chloroplast gene *ndhF*. *Biochem. Syst. & Ecol.* 32: 291-301.
- Kimball, R.T., D.J. Crawford, J.R. Page, and P.J. Harmon. 2002. Inter-simple sequence repeat (ISSR) diversity within *Monarda fistulosa* var. *brevis* (Lamiaceae) and divergence between var. *brevis* and var. *fistulosa*. *Brittonia* 53: 511-518.
- King, R.M., and H. Robinson. 1987. The genera of the Eupatorieae (Asteraceae). *Monographs in Systematic Botany* 22: 1-581.
- Kintsch, J.A., and D.L. Urban. 2002. Focal species, community representation, and physical proxies as conservation strategies: a case study in the Amphibolite Mountains, North Carolina, U.S.A. *Conservation Biology* 16: 936-947.
- Kirkbride, J. H., Jr. 1993. Biosystematic monograph of the genus *Cucumis* (Cucurbitaceae). Parkway Publishers, Boone, NC.
- Kirkman, W.B., and J.R. Ballington. 1990. Creeping blueberries (Ericaceae: *Vaccinium* sect. *Herpothamnus*) – a new look at *V. crassifolium* including *V. sempervirens*. *Systematic Bot.* 15: 679-699.
- , T.R. Wentworth, and J.R. Ballington. 1989. The ecology and phytosociology of the creeping blueberries, *Vaccinium* section *Herpothamnus*. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 116: 114-133.
- Kirschbaum, C.D. 2007. The taxonomy of *Carex trisperma* (Cyperaceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 389-405.
- Kirschner, J., et al. 2002a. Juncaceae 1: *Rostkovia* to *Luzula*. *Species Plantarum: Flora of the World* 6: 1-237.
- , et al. 2002b. Juncaceae 2: *Juncus* subg. *Juncus*. *Species Plantarum: Flora of the World* 7: 1-336.
- , et al. 2002c. Juncaceae 3: *Juncus* subg. *Agathryon*. *Species Plantarum: Flora of the World* 8: 1-192.
- , L. Kirschnerová, & J. Štěpánek. 2007. Generally accepted plant names based on material from the Czech Republic and published in 1753–1820. *Preslia* 79: 323-365.
- Klooster, M.R., and T.M. Culley. 2009. Comparative analysis of the reproductive ecology of *Monotropa* and *Monotropis*: two mycoheterotrophic genera in the Monotropoideae (Ericaceae). *Am. J. Bot.* 96: 1337-1347.
- , and T.M. Culley. 2010. Population genetic structure of the mycoheterotroph *Monotropa hypopitys* L. (Ericaceae) and differentiation between red and yellow color forms. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 171: 167-174.
- , D.L. Clark, and T.M. Culley. 2009. Cryptic bracts facilitate herbivore avoidance in the mycoheterotrophic plant *Monotropis odorata* (Ericaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 96: 2197-2205.
- Knapp, S., M.W. Chase, and J.J. Clarkson. 2004. Nomenclatural changes and a new sectional classification in *Nicotiana* (Solanaceae). *Taxon* 53: 73-82.
- Knapp, W.M. 2014. *Juncus fasciatus* (Juncaceae), a new combination in *Juncus* sect. *Ozophyllum* and notes on morphologically similar species. *Phytotaxa* 174: 243-260.
- , and D. Estes. 2006. *Gratiola brevifolia* (Plantaginaceae) new to the flora of Delaware, the Delmarva Peninsula, and the mid-Atlantic. *Sida* 22: 825-829.
- , and R.F.C. Naczi. 2008. Taxonomy, morphology, and geographic distribution of *Juncus longii* (Juncaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 33: 685-694.
- , R.F.C. Naczi, W.D. Longbottom, C.A. Davis, W.A. McAvoy, C.T. Frye, J.W. Harrison, and P. Stango III. 2011. Floristic discoveries in Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia. *Phytoneuron* 2011-64: 1-26.
- Knepper, D.A., D.M. Johnson, and L.J. Musselman. 2002. *Marsilea mutica* in Virginia. *Amer. Fern J.* 92: 243-244.
- Knobloch, I.W., and D.B. Lellinger. 1969. *Cheilanthes castanea* and its allies in Virginia and West Virginia. *Castanea* 34: 59-61.
- Knox, J.S. 1987. An experimental garden test of characters used to distinguish *Helenium virginicum* Blake from *H. autumnale* L. *Castanea* 52: 52-58.
- , M.J. Gutowski, D.C. Marshall, and O.G. Rand. 1995. Tests of the genetic bases of character differences between *Helenium virginicum* and *H. autumnale* (Asteraceae) using common gardens and transplant studies. *Systematic Bot.* 20: 120-131.
- . 1997. A nine year demographic study of *Helenium virginicum* (Asteraceae), a narrow endemic seasonal wetland plant. *J. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 124: 236-245.
- Koch, E.W., and R.J. Orth. 2003. The seagrasses of the mid-Atlantic coast of the United States. Pp. 216-223 in E.P. Green and F. T. Short. *World Atlas of seagrasses*. Prepared by the UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre. Univ. of Calif. Press, Berkeley, Calif., US.
- Koch, M., and I.A. Al-Shehbaz. 2002. Molecular data indicate complex intra- and intercontinental differentiation of American *Draba* (Brassicaceae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 89: 88-109.
- , and I. A. Al-Shehbaz. 2004. Taxonomic and phylogenetic evaluation of the American "*Thlaspi*" species: identity and relationship to the Eurasian genus *Noccaea* (Brassicaceae). *Systematic Botany* 29: 375-384.
- , J. Bishop, and T. Mitchell-Olds. 1999. Molecular systematics and evolution of *Arabidopsis* and *Arabis*. *Plant Biol.* 1: 529-537.
- Koch, S.D. 1978. Notes on the genus *Eragrostis* (Gramineae) in the southeastern United States. *Rhodora* 80: 390-403.
- Kocyan, A., D.A. Snijman, F. Forest, D.S. Devey, J.V. Freudenstein, J. Wiland-Szymańska, M.W. Chase, and P.J. Rudall. 2011. Molecular systematics of Hypoxidaceae – evidence from plastid DNA data and inferences on morphology and biogeography. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 60: 122-136.
- Korall, P., P. Kenrick, and J.P. Therrien. 1999. Phylogeny of Selaginellaceae: evaluation of generic/subgeneric relationships based on *rbcl* gene sequences. *J. Plant Sci.* 160: 585-594.
- , and P. Kenrick. 2002. Phylogenetic relationships in Selaginellaceae based on *rbcl* sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 89: 506-517.
- Kott, L.S., and D.M. Britton. 1982. A comparative study of sporophyte morphology of three cytotypes of *Polypodium virginianum* in Ontario. *Can. J. Bot.* 60: 1360-1370.
- , and D.M. Britton. 1983. Spore morphology and taxonomy of *Isoetes* in northeastern North America. *Can. J. Bot.* 61: 3140-3163.
- Kowal, R.R., A.M. Mahoney, A.S. Weakley, and D. Estes. 2015. Validation and lectotypification of *Packera crawfordii* (Asteraceae). *Phytoneuron* 2015-18: 1-2.
- Koyama, T. 1987. Grasses of Japan and its neighboring regions: an identification manual. Kodansha Ltd., Tokyo.
- Krak, K., P. Čaklová, J. Chrtěk, and J. Fehrer. 2013. Reconstruction of phylogenetic relationships in a highly reticulate group with deep coalescence and recent speciation (*Hieracium*, Asteraceae). *Heredity* 110: 138-151.
- Krakow, G.A. 1989. A systematic study of *Ilex ambigua*, *Ilex decidua* and related taxa. M.S. thesis, Univ. of Georgia, Athens.
- Král, M. 1966. Die Begrenzung der Gattung *Parageum* Nakai et Hara. *Preslia (Praha)* 38: 151-153.
- Kral, R. 1960. A revision of *Asimina* and *Deeringothamnus* (Annonaceae). *Brittonia* 12: 233-278.
- . 1966a. *Xyris* (Xyridaceae) of the continental United States and Canada. *Sida* 2: 177-260.



- . 1966b. Observations on the flora of the southeastern United States with special reference to northern Louisiana. *Sida* 2: 395-408.
- . 1966c. Eriocaulaceae of continental North America north of Mexico. *Sida* 2: 285-332.
- . 1971. A treatment of *Abildgaardia*, *Bulbostylis*, and *Fimbristylis* (Cyperaceae) for North America. *Sida* 4: 57-227.
- . 1973. Some notes on the flora of the southern states, particularly Alabama and middle Tennessee. *Rhodora* 75: 366-410.
- . 1976. A treatment of *Delphinium* for Alabama and Tennessee. *Sida* 6: 243-265.
- . 1978a. A synopsis of *Fuirena* (Cyperaceae) for the Americas north of South America. *Sida* 7: 309-354.
- . 1978b. A new species of *Xyris* (sect. *Xyris*) from Tennessee and northwestern Georgia. *Rhodora* 80: 444-447.
- . 1981a. Notes on some "quill"-leaved umbellifers. *Sida* 9: 124-134.
- . 1981b. Some distributional reports of weedy or naturalized foreign species of vascular plants for the southern states, particularly Alabama and middle Tennessee. *Castanea* 46: 334-339.
- . 1982. A new phyllodial-leaved *Sagittaria* (Alismaceae) from Alabama. *Brittonia* 34: 12-17.
- . 1983a. A report on some rare, threatened, or endangered forest-related vascular plants of the South. Vol. I and II. USDA Forest Service Tech. Publ. R8-TP2. Atlanta, GA.
- . 1983b. The Xyridaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 64: 421-429.
- . 1992. A new species of *Fimbristylis* (Cyperaceae) from the sandstone and granitic outcrops of Alabama and Georgia. *Sida* 15: 317-321.
- . 1996. Supplemental notes on *Rhynchospora crinipes* and related species in section *Fuscae* (Cyperaceae). *Sida* 17: 385-411.
- . 1999. A revised taxonomy for two North American *Rhynchospora* (Cyperaceae) and for two North American *Xyris* (Xyridaceae). *Novon* 9: 205-219.
- . 2004. An evaluation of *Anthenantia*. *Sida* 21: 293-310.
- , and P.E. Bostick. 1969. The genus *Rhexia* (Melastomataceae). *Sida* 3: 387-440.
- , and R.K. Godfrey. 1958. Synopsis of the Florida species of *Cacalia*. *Quart. J. Florida Acad. Sci.* 21: 193-206.
- , and G.L. Nesom. 2003. Two new species of *Liatis* series *Graminifoliae* (Asteraceae: Eupatorieae) from the southeastern United States. *Sida* 20: 1573-1583.
- , and B.A. Sorrie. 1998. Proposal to conserve the name *Eriocaulon lineare* (Eriocaulaceae) with a conserved type. *Taxon* 47: 741-742.
- Kramer, K.U., and P.S. Green. 1990. Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms. In K. Kubitzki, ed., *The families and genera of vascular plants*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.
- Kress, W.J., G.D. Maddox, and C.S. Roesel. 1994. Genetic variation and protection priorities in *Ptilimnium nodosum* (Apiaceae), an endangered plant of the eastern United States. *Conservation Biology* 8: 271-276.
- Krings, A. 2001. Neotypification of *Ensenia albida* and a new combination in *Ampelamus* for *Cynanchum laeve* (Apocynaceae). *Sida* 19: 925-929.
- . 2002. Floral variation and diagnosis of *Richardia* (Rubiaceae) in the Carolinas. *Castanea* 67: 329-330.
- . 2003. Typification and nomenclatural history of *Trachelospermum difforme* (Apocynaceae). *Sida* 20: 1641-1644.
- . 2004. Abaxial foliar vestiture in *Desmodium* (Desv. (Fabaceae) in North Carolina and vegetative recognition of the species. *Vulpia* 3: 140-172.
- . 2005. Neotypification of *Ceropegia palustris* and *Lyonia maritima* (Apocynaceae: Asclepiadoideae). *Sida* 21: 1507-1513.
- . 2008. Synopsis of *Gonolobus* s.l. (Apocynaceae, Asclepiadoideae) in the United States and its territories, including lectotypification of *Lachnostoma arizonicum*. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 13: 209-218.
- , and J.C. Neal. 2001a. A *Scutellaria* (Lamiaceae) new to North Carolina and a key to the small-flowered Carolina congeners. *Sida* 19: 735-739.
- , and J.C. Neal. 2001b. South American skullcap (*Scutellaria racemosa*; Lamiaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Sida* 19: 1171-1179.
- , and R.J. Richardson. 2006. *Cayratia japonica* (Vitaceae) new to North Carolina and an updated key to the genera of Vitaceae in the Carolinas. *Sida* 22: 813-815.
- , A.S. Weakley, J.C. Neal, and E.C. Swab. 2005. *Ranunculus ficaria* (Ranunculaceae) new to North Carolina and an updated key to Carolina congeners. *Sida* 21: 2429-2437.
- , R. Westbrook, and J. Lloyd. 2002. *Cirsium nuttallii* (Asteraceae: Cynareae) new to North Carolina and an illustrated key to southeastern congeners. *Sida* 20: 845-848.
- , and Q.-Y. (Jenny) Xiang. 2004. The *Gonolobus* complex (Apocynaceae: Asclepiadoideae) in the southeastern United States. *Sida* 21: 103-116.
- , and Q.-Y. (Jenny) Xiang. 2005. Taxonomy of the *Gonolobus* complex (Apocynaceae, Asclepiadoideae) in the southeastern United States: ISSR evidence and parsimony analysis. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 10: 147-159.
- Kron, K.A. 1993. A revision of *Rhododendron* section *Pentanthera*. *Edinb. J. Bot.* 50: 249-364.
- , and M.W. Chase. 1993. Systematics of the Ericaceae, Empetraceae, Epacridaceae and related taxa based upon rbcL sequence data. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 80: 735-741.
- , and M. Creel. 1999. A new species of deciduous azalea (*Rhododendron* section *Pentanthera*; Ericaceae) from South Carolina. *Novon* 9: 377-380.
- , and J.M. King. 1996. Cladistic relationships of *Kalmia*, *Leiophyllum*, and *Loiseleuria* (Phyllodoceae, Ericaceae) based on rbcL and nrITS data. *Systematic Bot.* 21: 17-30.
- , W.S. Judd, and A.A. Anderberg. 2008. Validation of *Kalmia buxifolia* (Bergius) Gift & Kron and *Kalmia procumbens* (L.) Gift & Kron. *Nordic J. of Botany* 26: 47-48.
- , W.S. Judd, P.F. Stevens, D.M. Crayn, A.A. Anderberg, P.A. Gadek, C.J. Quinn, and J.L. Luteyn. 2002. Phylogenetic classification of Ericaceae: molecular and morphological evidence. *The Botanical Review* 68: 335-423.
- Kruijt, R.C. 1996. A taxonomic monograph of *Sapium* Jacq., *Anomostachys* (Baill.) Hurus., *Duvigneaudia* J. Léonard and *Sclerocroton* Hochst. (Euphorbiaceae tribe Hippomaneae). E. Schweizerbart'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Stuttgart.
- Kubitzki, K., ed. 1998a. The families and genera of vascular plants. III. Flowering plants - Monocotyledons - Liliaceae (except Orchidaceae). Springer, Berlin. 478 pp.
- , ed. 1998b. The families and genera of vascular plants. IV. Flowering plants - Monocotyledons - Alismatanae and Commelinanae (except Gramineae). Springer, Berlin. 511 pp.
- , ed. 2004. The families and genera of vascular plants. VI. Flowering plants - Dicotyledons - Celastrales, Oxalidales, Rosales, Cornales, Ericales. Springer, Berlin. 489 pp.
- , ed. 2011. The families and genera of vascular plants. X. Flowering plants - Eudicots - Sapindales, Cucurbitales, Myrtaceae. Springer, Berlin. 436 pp.
- , ed. 2014. The families and genera of vascular plants, XI. Flowering plants - Eudicots - Malpighiales. Springer, Berlin. 331 pp.

- , and C. Bayer, eds. 2003. The families and genera of vascular plants. V. Flowering plants - Dicotyledons - Malvales, Capparales, and non-betain Caryophyllales. Springer, Berlin. 418 pp.
- , C. Bayer, and P.F. Stevens, eds. 2007. The families and genera of vascular plants. IX. Flowering plants – Eudicots – Berberidopsidales, Buxales, Crossosomatales, Fabales p.p., Geraniales, Gunnerales, Myrtales p.p., Proteales, Saxifragales, Vitales, Zygophyllales, Clusiaceae alliance, Passifloraceae alliance, Dilleniaceae, Huaceae, Picramniaceae, Sabiaceae. Springer, Berlin. 509 pp.
- , J.G. Rohwer, and V. Bittrich, eds. 1993. The families and genera of vascular plants. II. Flowering plants - Dicotyledons - Magnoliid, Hamamelid and Caryophyllid families. Springer, Berlin. 653 pp.
- Kuijt, J. 1982. The Viscaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 63: 401-410.
- . 2003. Monograph of *Phoradendron* (Viscaceae). *Systematic Botany Monographs* 66: 1-643.
- Kuo, L.-Y., F.-W. Li, W.-L. Chiou, and C.-N. Wang. 2011. First insights into fern *matK* phylogeny. *Molecular Systematics and Evolution* 59: 556-566.
- Kurashige, Y., J.I. Etoh, T. Handa, K. Takayanagi, and T. Yukawa. 2001. Sectional relationships in the genus *Rhododendron* (Ericaceae): evidence from *matK* and *trnK* intron sequences. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 228: 1-14.
- Kurz, H., and R.K. Godfrey. 1962. Trees of northern Florida. University Press of Florida, Gainesville, FL. 311 pp.
- LaFrankie, J.V., Jr. 1986. Transfer of the species of *Smilacina* to *Maianthemum* (Liliaceae). *Taxon* 35: 584-589.
- Lakela, O. 1937. A monograph of the genus *Tiarella* L. in North America. *Amer. J. Bot.* 24: 344-351.
- Lamb Frye, A.S., and K.A. Kron. 2003. rbcL phylogeny and character evolution in Polygonaceae. *Systematic Botany* 28: 326-332.
- Lamboy, W.F. 1987. *Aster* section *Biotia* (Asteraceae) in New England and the status of *Aster glomeratus*. *Rhodora* 89: 299-318.
- . 1988. The status of *Aster commixtus* and a new species of *Aster* from the southeastern United States. *Systematic Botany* 13: 187-195.
- . 1992. The taxonomic status and probable origin of *Aster chlorolepis*, a Southern Appalachian endemic. *Castanea* 57: 52-65.
- Lamont, E.E. 1990. A new combination in *Eupatorium* section *Verticillata* (Asteraceae). *Phytologia* 69: 467-468.
- . 1995. Taxonomy of *Eupatorium* section *Verticillata* (Asteraceae). *Memoirs New York Botanical Garden* 72: 1-68.
- , and S.M. Young. 2005. *Juncus diffusissimus*, an addition to the flora of New York, with notes on its recent spread in the United States. *J. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 132: 635-643.
- Lance, R. 1995. The hawthorns of the southeastern United States. Published by the author, Fletcher, NC. 136 pp.
- . 2014. Haws: a guide to hawthorns of the southeastern United States. Published by the author.
- Landolt, E. 1980. Key to the determination of taxa within the family of Lemnaceae. *Veröffentlichungen des Geobotanischen Institutes der Eidg. Techn. Hochschule, Stiftung Rübel, Zürich* 70: 13-21.
- . 1986. The family of Lemnaceae – a monographic study. *Veröffentlichungen des Geobotanischen Institutes der Eidg. Techn. Hochschule, Stiftung Rübel, Zürich* 71: 1-566.
- Landrein, S., G. Prenner, M.W. Chase, and J.J. Clarkson. 2012. *Abelia* and relatives: phylogenetics of Linnaeae (Dipsacales – Caprifoliaceae s.l.) and a new interpretation of their inflorescence morphology. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 169: 692-713.
- Lane, C. 2005. *Witch hazels*. Timber Press & Royal Horticultural Society Plant Collectors Guide.
- Lane, M. A. & R. L. Hartman. 1996. Reclassification of North American *Haplopappus* (Compositae: Astereae) completed: *Rayjacksonia* gen. nov. *Amer. J. Bot.* 83: 356-370.
- , D.R. Morgan, Y. Suh, B.B. Simpson, and R.K. Jansen. 1996. Relationships of North American genera of Astereae, based on chloroplast DNA restriction site data. Pp. 49-77 in D.J.N. Hind and H.J. Beentje (eds.) *Compositae: Systematics. Proceedings of the International Compositae Conference, Kew, 1994, vol. 1.*
- Lansdown, R.V. 2009. Nomenclatural notes on *Callitriche* (Callitricaceae) in North America. *Novon* 19: 364-369.
- Larisey, M.M. 1940a. A monograph of the genus *Baptisia*. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Garden* 27: 119-244.
- . 1940b. A revision of the North American species of the genus *Thermopsis*. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Garden* 27: 245-258.
- Laridon, I., M. Reynders, W. Huygh, K. Bauters, K. Van de Putte, A.M. Muasya, P. Boeckx, D.A. Simpson, A. Vridaghs, and P. Goetghebeur. 2011a. Affinities in *C<sub>3</sub> Cyperus* lineages (Cyperaceae) revealed using molecular phylogenetic data and carbon isotope analysis. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 167: 19-46.
- , M. Reynders, W. Huygh, K. Bauters, A. Vrijdaghs, O. Leroux, A.M. Muasya, D.A. Simpson, and P. Goetghebeur. 2011b. Taxonomic changes in *C<sub>3</sub> Cyperus* (Cyperaceae) supported by molecular data, morphology, embryology, ontogeny and anatomy. *Plant Ecology and Evolution* 144: 327-356.
- , M. Reynders, W. Huygh, A.M. Muasya, R. Govaerts, D.A. Simpson, and P. Goetghebeur. 2011c. Nomenclature and typification of names and genera and subdivisions of genera in Cyperae (Cyperaceae): 2. Names of subdivisions of *Cyperus*. *Taxon* 60: 868-884.
- , K. Bauters, M. Reynders, W. Huygh, and P. Goetghebeur. 2014. Taxonomic changes in *C<sub>4</sub> Cyperus* (Cypereae, Cyperoidae, Cyperaceae): combining the sedge genera *Ascolepis*, *Kyllinga* and *Pycneus* into *Cyperus* s.l. *Phytotaxa* 166: 33-48.
- Lassetter, J.S. 1984. Taxonomy of the *Vicia ludoviciana* complex (Leguminosae). *Rhodora* 86: 475-505.
- Le Duc, A. 1995. A revision of *Mirabilis* section *Mirabilis* (Nyctaginaceae). *Sida* 16: 613-648.
- Leadlay, S.A., and V.H. Heywood. 1990. The biology and systematics of the genus *Coincya* Porta & Rigo ex Rouy (Cruciferae). *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 102: 313-398.
- LeBlond, R.J. 1997. Distribution of *Rhynchospora harperi*. *Castanea* 62: 278-280.
- . 2000. *Solidago villosicarpa* (Asteraceae: Astereae), a rare new southeastern Coastal Plain endemic. *Sida* 19: 291-300.
- . 2001a. Taxonomy of the *Dichotoma* group of *Dichanthelium* (Poaceae). *Sida* 19: 821-837.
- . 2001b. Endemic plants of the Cape Fear Arch region. *Castanea* 66: 83-97.
- , and A.S. Weakley. 2002. *Schizaea pusilla* Pursh (Schizaeaceae) in North Carolina. *Rhodora* 104: 86-91.
- , A.S. Weakley, A.A. Reznicek, and W.J. Crins. 1994. *Carex lutea* (Cyperaceae), a rare new Coastal Plain endemic from North Carolina. *Sida* 16: 153-161.
- , E.E. Schilling, R.D. Porcher, B.A. Sorrie, J.F. Townsend, P.D. McMillan, and A.S. Weakley. 2007. *Eupatorium paludicola* (Asteraceae): a new species from the Coastal Plain of North and South Carolina. *Rhodora* 109: 137-144.
- Lee, N.S., T. Sang, D.J. Crawford, S.H. Yeau, S.-C. Kim. 1996. Molecular divergence between disjunct taxa in eastern Asia and eastern North America. *Amer. J. Bot.* 83: 1373-1378.
- Lee, Yin-Tse. 1976. The genus *Gymnocladus* and its tropical affinity. *J. Arnold Arb.* 57: 91-112.
- Lehtonen, S. 2008. An integrative approach to species delimitation in *Echinodorus* (Alismataceae) and the description of two new species. *Kew Bulletin* 63: 525-563.
- . 2009. On the origin of *Echinodorus grandiflorus* (Alismataceae) in Florida ("*E. floridanus*"), and its estimated potential as an invasive species. *Hydrobiologia* 635: 107-112.
- , and L. Myllys. 2008. Cladistic analysis of *Echinodorus* (Alismataceae): simultaneous analysis of molecular and morphological data. *Cladistics* 24: 218-239.

- Leicht-Young, S.A., N.B. Pavlovic, R. Grundel, and K.J. Frohnapple. 2007. Distinguishing native (*Celastrus scandens* L.) and invasive (*C. orbiculatus* Thunb.) bittersweet species using morphological characteristics. *J. Torrey Bot. Society* 134: 441-450.
- Lellinger, D.B. 1985. A field manual of the ferns and fern allies of the United States and Canada. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Lelong, M.G. 1984. New combinations for *Panicum* subgenus *Panicum* and subgenus *Dichanthelium* (Poaceae) of the southeastern United States. *Brittonia* 36: 262-273.
- . 1986. A taxonomic treatment of the genus *Panicum* (Poaceae) in Mississippi. *Phytologia* 61: 251-269.
- Lemke, D.E. 2014. Validation of the name *Lechea torreyi* var. *congesta* (Cistaceae). *Phytoneuron* 2014-33: 1-2.
- Leonard, E.C. 1927. The North American species of *Scutellaria*. *Contr. U.S. National Herbarium* 22: 703-748.
- Leonard, M.R., R.E. Cook, and J.C. Semple. 2005. A multivariate morphometric study of the aster genus *Sericocarpus* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Sida* 21: 1472-1505.
- Leonard, S.W. 1971a. The distribution of *Thelypteris torresiana* in the southeastern United States. *Amer. Fern J.* 62: 97-99.
- . 1971b. Additions to the flora of the Carolinas. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 87: 97-100.
- . 1981a. *Fimbristylis perpusilla* Harper in South Carolina. *Castanea* 46: 235-236.
- . 1981b. *Fimbristylis perpusilla* Harper in South Carolina. *Castanea* 46: 341-343.
- . 1987. *Fimbristylis perpusilla* in North Carolina. *Castanea* 52: 150.
- . 2006. A new species of witch-hazel (*Hamamelis*: Hamamelidaceae) apparently endemic to southern Mississippi. *Sida* 22: 849-856.
- Les, D.H. 1985. The taxonomic significance of plumule morphology in *Ceratophyllum* (Ceratophyllaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 10: 338-346.
- . 1986. The evolution of achene morphology in *Ceratophyllum* (Ceratophyllaceae), I. Fruit-spine variation and relationships of *C. demersum*, *C. submersum*, and *C. apiculatum*. *Systematic Bot.* 11: 549-558.
- . 1988a. The evolution of achene morphology in *Ceratophyllum* (Ceratophyllaceae), II. Fruit variation and systematics of the "spiny-margined" group. *Systematic Bot.* 13: 73-86.
- . 1988b. The evolution of achene morphology in *Ceratophyllum* (Ceratophyllaceae), III. Relationships of the "facially-spined" group. *Systematic Bot.* 13: 509-518.
- . 1988c. The origin and affinities of the Ceratophyllaceae. *Taxon* 37: 326-345.
- . 1989. The evolution of achene morphology in *Ceratophyllum* (Ceratophyllaceae), IV. Summary of proposed relationships and evolutionary trends. *Systematic Bot.* 14: 254-262.
- , G.J. Anderson, and M.A. Cleland. 1995. Sterility in the North American lake cress *Neobeckia aquatica* (Brassicaceae): Inferences from chromosome number. *Rhodora* 97: 185-200.
- , and D.J. Crawford. 1999. *Landoltia* (Lemnaceae), a new genus of duckweeds. *Novon* 9: 530-533.
- , and R.R. Haynes. 1996. *Coleogeton* (Potamogetonaceae), a new genus of pondweeds. *Novon* 6: 389-391.
- , and R.P. Wunderlin. 1981. *Hygrophila polysperma* (Acanthaceae) in Florida. *Florida Sci.* 44: 189-192.
- , R.S. Capers, and N.P. Tippery. 2006. Introduction of *Glossostigma* (Phrymaceae) to North America: a taxonomic and ecological overview. *Amer. J. Bot.* 93: 927-939.
- , S.W.L. Jacobs, N.P. Tippery, L. Chen, M.L. Moody, and M. Wilstermann-Hildebrand. 2008. Systematics of *Vallisneria* (Hydrocharitaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 33: 49-65.
- , E.L. Peredo, U.M. King, L.K. Benoit, N.P. Tippery, C.J. Ball, and R.K. Shannon. 2015. Through thick and thin: cryptic sympatric speciation in the submersed genus *Najas* (Hydrocharitaceae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 82: 15-30.
- Leverett, L.D., and M. Woods. 2012. The genus *Crotalaria* (Fabaceae) in Alabama. *Castanea* 77: 364-374.
- Levin, G.A. 1999a. Evolution in the *Acalypha gracilens/monococca* complex (Euphorbiaceae): morphological analysis. *Systematic Bot.* 23: 269-287.
- . 1999b. Notes on *Acalypha* (Euphorbiaceae) in North America. *Rhodora* 101: 217-233.
- Levy, F. 1991a. Morphological differentiation in *Phacelia dubia* and *P. maculata*. *Rhodora* 93: 11-25.
- Levy, F. 1991b. A genetic analysis of reproductive barriers in *Phacelia dubia*. *Heredity* 67:331-345.
- Levy, F. 1997. Non-homeotic meristic flower mutants in *Phacelia dubia*. *J. Heredity* 88:31-37.
- Levy, F. and K. A. Malone. 2001. *Phacelia dubia* in South Carolina: the interface of morphology, genetics and taxonomy. *Castanea* 66:134-144.
- Levy F. and C. L. Neal. 1999. Spatial and temporal genetic structure in chloroplast and allozyme markers in *Phacelia dubia* implicate genetic drift. *Heredity* 82:422-431.
- Levy, F., Antonovics, J., Boynton, J. E. and N. W. Gillham. 1996. A population genetic analysis of chloroplast DNA in *Phacelia*. *Heredity* 76:143-155.
- Lewis, D.Q. 2000. A revision of the New World species of *Lindernia* (Scrophulariaceae). *Castanea* 65: 93-122.
- Lewis, G.P., B. Scire, R. Mackinder, and M. Lock, eds. 2005. Legumes of the World. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 577 pp.
- Lewis, H. 1945. A revision of the genus *Trichostema*. *Brittonia* 5: 276-303.
- Lewis, W.H. 2006. *Hedyotis australis* (Rubiaceae) new to Missouri and Florida and related species in the south-central United States. *Sida* 22: 831-836.
- . 2008. *Rosa carolina* (Rosaceae) subspecies and hybrids in eastern and midwestern United States, Canada, and Mexico. *Novon* 18: 192-198.
- , and R.L. Oliver. 1965. Realignment of *Calystegia* and *Convolvulus* (Convolvulaceae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52: 217-222.
- , and R.L. Oliver. 1974. Revision of *Richardia* (Rubiaceae). *Brittonia* 26: 271-301.
- Li, J. 2008. Phylogeny of *Catalpa* (Bignoniaceae) inferred from sequences of chloroplast *ndhF* and nuclear ribosomal DNA. *J. Syst. Evol.* 46: 341-348.
- , and M.J. Donoghue. 1999. More molecular evidence for interspecific relationships in *Liquidambar* (Hamamelidaceae). *Rhodora* 101: 87-91.
- , J. Alexander III, T. Ward, P. del Tredici, and R. Nicholson. 2002. Phylogenetic relationships of Empetraceae inferred from sequences of chloroplast gene *matK* and nuclear ribosomal DNA ITS region. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 25: 306-315.
- , P. del Tredici, S. Yang, and M.J. Donoghue. 2002. Phylogenetic relationships and biogeography of *Stewartia* (Camellioideae, Theaceae) inferred from nuclear ribosomal DNA ITS sequences. *Rhodora* 104: 117-133.
- , J. Ledger, T. Ward, and P. del Tredici. 2004. Phylogenetics of Calycanthaceae based on molecular and morphological data, with a special reference to divergent paralogues of the nrDNA ITS region. *Harvard Papers in Bot.* 9: 69-82.
- , J. Jiang, H. Vander Stel, A. Homkes, J. Corajod, K. Brown, and Z. Chen. 2014. Phylogenetics and biogeography of *Apios* (Fabaceae) inferred from sequences of nuclear and plastid genes. *Int. J. of Plant Sci.* 175: 764-780.

- Li, C.-X., S.-G. Lu, and D.S. Barrington. 2008. Phylogeny of Chinese *Polystichum* (Dryopteridaceae) based on chloroplast DNA sequence data (*trnL-F* and *rps4-trnS*). *J. Plant Research* 121: 19-26.
- Liao, C., S.R. Downie, Q. Li, Y. Yu, X. He, and B. Zhou. 2013. New insights into the phylogeny of *Angelica* and its allies (Apiaceae) with emphasis on east Asian species, inferred from nrDNA, cpDNA, and morphological evidence. *Syst. Bot.* 38: 266-281.
- Libby, G.W., and C.T. Bloom. 1998. *Nestronia umbellula* Rafinesque (Santalaceae) from the Highland Rim of Kentucky. *Castanea* 63: 161-164.
- Lickey, E.B., and G.L. Walker. 2002. Population genetic structure of baldcypress (*Taxodium distichum* [L.] Rich. var. *distichum*) and pondcypress (*T. distichum* var. *imbricarium* [Nuttall] Croom): biogeographic and taxonomic implications. *Southeastern Naturalist* 1: 131-148.
- Lidén, M. 1981. Proposal to change the typification of *Corydalis* nomen conservandum. *Taxon* 30: 323-325.
- . 1986. Synopsis of Fumarioideae (Papaveraceae) with a monograph of the tribe Fumarieae. *Opera Botanica* 88: 1-133.
- , T. Fukuhara, J. Rylander, and B. Oxelman. 1997. Phylogeny and classification of Fumariaceae, with emphasis on *Dicentra* s.l., based on the plastid gene *rps16* intron. *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 206: 411-420.
- Liede, S. 1997a. Subtribes and genera of the tribe Asclepiadoideae (Apocynaceae, Asclepiadoideae) – a synopsis. *Taxon* 46: 233-247.
- . 1997b. American *Cynanchum* (Asclepiadoideae) – a preliminary infrageneric classification. *Novon* 7: 172-181.
- , and U. Meve. 1997. Some clarifications, new species, and new combinations in American Cynanchinae (Asclepiadoideae). *Novon* 7: 38-45.
- , and U. Meve. 2003. Dissolution of *Cynanchum* sect. *Macbridea* (Apocynaceae – Asclepiadoideae). *Nordic J. of Bot.* 22: 579-591.
- , and A. Täuber. 2002. Circumscription of the genus *Cynanchum* (Apocynaceae – Asclepiadoideae). *Systematic Botany* 27: 789-800.
- Liede-Schumann, S., and U. Meve. 2008. Nomenclatural novelties and one new species in *Orthosia* (Apocynaceae, Asclepiadoideae). *Novon* 18: 202-210.
- , M. Nikolaus, U.C. Soares e Silva, A. Rapini, R.D. Mangelsdorff, and U. Meve. 2014. Phylogenetics and biogeography of the genus *Metastelma* (Apocynaceae-Asclepiadoideae-Asclepiadeae: Metastelmatainae). *Syst. Bot.* 39: 594-612.
- Lihová, J., K. Marhold, H. Kudoh, and M.A. Koch. 2006. Worldwide phylogeny and biogeography of *Cardamine flexuosa* (Brassicaceae) and its relatives. *Amer. J. Botany* 93: 1206-1221.
- Lin, Q., Y.-M. Shui, and Z.-R. Yang. 2011. *Schisandra macrocarpa* (Schisandraceae), a new species from Yunnan Province, China. *Syst. Bot.* 36: 595-599.
- Lin, Y., Z. Li, K. Iwatsuki, and A.R. Smith. 2013. Thelypteridaceae. In *Flora of China*.
- Lindqvist, C., J. De Laet, R.R. Haynes, L. Aagesen, B.R. Keener, and V.A. Albert. 2006. Molecular phylogenetics of an aquatic plant lineage, Potamogetonaceae. *Cladistics* 22: 568-588.
- Lint, H., and C. Epling. 1945. A revision of *Agastache*. *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 33: 207-230.
- Linz, J., J. Stökl, I. Urru, T. Krügel, M.C. Stensmyr, and B.S. Hansson. 2010. Molecular phylogeny of the genus *Arum* (Araceae) inferred from multi-locus sequence data and AFLPs. *Taxon* 59: 405-415.
- Lipow, S.R., and R. Wyatt. 1998. Reproductive biology and breeding system of *Gonolobus suberosus* (Asclepiadoideae). *J. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 125: 183-193.
- Lipscomb, B.L., and G.L. Nesom. 2007. *Galium anglicum* (Rubiaceae) new for Texas and notes on the taxonomy of the *G. parisiense* / *divaricatum* complex. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 1269-1276.
- Little, D.P., A.E. Schwarzbach, R.P. Adams, and C.-F. Hsieh. 2004. The circumscription and phylogenetic relationships of *Callitropsis* and the newly described genus *Xanthocyparis* (Cupressaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 1872-1881.
- Little, E.L., Jr. 1969. Two varietal transfers in *Carya* (Hickory). *Phytologia* 19: 186-190.
- Littlefield, T. 2014. Botanical highlights (rare plants) from 2013. *The Lady-slipper* 29-1: 5-7.
- Liu, T.-S. 1971. A monograph of the genus *Abies*. Dept. of Forestry, National Taiwan University, Taipei.
- Liu, Y.-C., W.-L. Chiou, and M. Kato. 2011. Molecular phylogeny and taxonomy of the fern genus *Anisocampium* (Athyriaceae). *Taxon* 60: 824-830.
- Liu, X.L., J. Wen, Z.L. Nie, G. Johnson, Z.-S. Liang, and Z.Y. Chang. 2012. Polyphyly of the *Padus* group of *Prunus* (Rosaceae) and the evolution of biogeographic disjunctions between eastern Asia and eastern North America. *J. Plant Res.*
- Liu, Z.-W., J. Zhou, E.-D. Liu, and H. Peng. 2010. A molecular phylogeny and a new classification of *Pyrola* (Pyroleae, Ericaceae). *Taxon* 59: 1690-1700.
- Livshultz, T., D.J. Middleton, M.E. Endress, and J.K. Williams. 2007. Phylogeny of Apocynoideae and the APSA clade (Apocynaceae s.l.). *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 94: 324-359.
- Lledó, M.D., M.B. Crespo, K.M. Cameron, M.F. Fay, and M.W. Chase. 1998. Systematics of Plumbaginaceae based upon cladistic analysis of *rbcL* sequence data. *Systematic Bot.* 23: 21-29.
- Lo, E.Y.Y., and M.J. Donoghue. 2012. Expanded phylogenetic and dating analyses of the apples and their relatives (Pyreae, Rosaceae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 63: 230-243.
- Locklear, J.H. 2011. *Phlox ovata* L. (Polemoniaceae): clarification of the nomenclature of the Allegheny phlox. *Castanea* 76: 116-117.
- Loconte, H., and W.H. Blackwell. 1981. A new species of blue cohosh (*Caulophyllum*, Berberidaceae) in eastern North America. *Phytologia* 49: 483.
- , and W.H. Blackwell. 1984. Berberidaceae in Ohio. *Castanea* 49: 39-43.
- , and W.H. Blackwell. 1985. Intrageneric taxonomy of *Caulophyllum* (Berberidaceae). *Rhodora* 87: 463-469.
- , and J.R. Estes. 1989a. Generic relationships within Leonticeae (Berberidaceae). *Can. J. Bot.* 67: 2310-2316.
- , and J.R. Estes. 1989b. Phylogenetic systematics of Berberidaceae and Ranunculales (Magnoliidae). *Systematic Bot.* 14: 565-579.
- Lohmann, L.G., and C.M. Taylor. 2014. A new generic classification of tribe Bignoniaceae (Bignoniaceae). *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 99: 348-489.
- Long, R.W. 1970. The genera of Acanthaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 51: 257-309.
- Longhi-Wagner, H.M., and S.A. Renvoize. 2004. The genus *Ctenium* (Poaceae – Cynodonteae) in Bolivia. *Kew Bull.* 59: 305-309.
- Lourteig, A. 1979. Oxalidaceae extra-Austroamericanae. II. *Oxalis* L. Sectio Corniculatae DC. *Phytologia* 42: 57-198.
- . 2000. *Oxalis* L. subgéneros *Monoxalis* (Small) Lourteig, *Oxalis* y *Trifidus* Lourteig. *Bradea* 7: 201-629.
- Lovitt, M., and A.A. Haines. 2012. A new name and status for *Carex scoparia* var. *tessellata* (Cyperaceae). *Stantec Botanical Notes* 14: 1-5.
- Lowden, R.M. 1973. Revision of the genus *Pontederia* L. *Rhodora* 75: 426-487.
- Lowry, P.P., II, and A.G. Jones. 1979. Biosystematic investigations and taxonomy of *Osmorhiza* Section *Osmorhiza* (Apiaceae) in North America. *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 101: 21-27.
- Lu, J.-M., D.-Z. Li, S. Lutz, A. Soejima, T. Yi, and J. Wen. 2011. Biogeographic disjunction between eastern Asia and North America in the *Adiantum pedatum* complex (Pteridaceae). *Amer. J. Botany* 98: 1680-1693.
- Lu, L.-M., W. Wang, Z.-D. Chen, and J. Wen. 2013. Phylogeny of the non-monophyletic *Cayratia* Juss. (Vitaceae) and implications for character evolution and biogeography. *Mol. Phylogenet. Evol.* 68: 502-515.

- Ludwig, J.C. 1999. The flora of dolomite and limestone barrens in southwestern Virginia. *Castanea* 64: 209-230.
- Luebke, N.T., and J.M. Budke. 2003. *Isoetes tennesseensis* (Isoëtaceae), an octoploid quillwort from Tennessee. *American Fern J.* 93: 184-190.
- Luer, C.A. 1972. The native orchids of Florida. New York Botanical Garden, Bronx, New York.
- . 1975. The native orchids of the United States and Canada, excluding Florida. New York Botanical Garden, Bronx, New York.
- Luken, J.O., and J.W. Thieret. 1994. Amur honeysuckle (*Lonicera maackii*; Caprifoliaceae): its ascent, decline, and fall. *Sida* 16: 479-503.
- , J.W. Thieret, and J.R. Kartesz. 1993. *Erucastrum gallicum* (Brassicaceae): invasion and spread in North America. *Sida* 15: 569-582.
- Lundberg, K., M. Töpel, B. Eriksen, J.A.A. Nylander, and T. Eriksson. 2009. Allopolyploidy in *Fragariinae* (Rosaceae): comparing four DNA sequence regions, with comments on classification. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 51: 269-280.
- Luteyn, J.L. 1976. Revision of *Limonium* (Plumbaginaceae) in eastern North America. *Brittonia* 28: 303-317.
- , W.S. Judd, S.P. Vander Kloet, L.J. Dorr, G.D. Wallace, K.A. Kron, P.F. Stevens, and S.E. Clemants. 1996. Ericaceae of the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 61: 101-144.
- Ma, Y.-C. 1951. *Gentianopsis*: a new genus of Chinese Gentianaceae. *Acta Phytotax. Sinica* 1: 5-19.
- Ma, J., W. Cao, Q. Liu, M. Yu, and L. Han. 2006. A revision of *Phellodendron* (Rutaceae). *Edinburgh J. of Bot.* 63: 131-151.
- , and M. Funston. 2008. *Euonymus*, in *Flora of China* Vol. 11.
- Mabberley, D.J. 1997. A classification for edible *Citrus* (Rutaceae). *Telopea* 7: 167-172.
- . 2008. Mabberley's plant-book: a portable dictionary of plants, their classification and uses, third edition. Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, U.K.
- Mackenzie, K.K. 1931-1935. Poales, Cyperaceae, Cyperaceae (pars). *North American Flora*, vol. 18, Parts 1-7.
- MacDougal, J.M. 1976. Naturalization of *Cyrtomium fortunei* in North America. *Amer. Fern J.* 66: 25-26.
- MacRoberts, M.H., and B.R. MacRoberts. 1992. Observations on toothache grass (*Ctenium aromaticum* [Poaceae: Chlorideae]) with particular reference to fire. *Phytologia* 73: 439-444.
- , and B.R. MacRoberts. 2004. *Sarracenia purpurea* (Sarraceniaceae) in Louisiana, *Sida* 21: 1149-1152.
- , and B.R. MacRoberts. 2011. *Kallstroemia parviflora* (Zygophyllaceae): new to Louisiana. *Phytoneuron* 2011-40: 1-3.
- , B.R. MacRoberts, and L.S. Jackson. 2004. Observations on *Parnassia grandifolia* DC. (Saxifragaceae) in the west Gulf Coastal Plain. *Phytologia* 86: 98-103.
- Maddox, D., and R. Bartgis. 1990. Harperella (*Ptilimnium nodosum*) recovery plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Newton Corner, MA. 55 pp.
- Maguire, B. 1950. Studies in the Caryophyllaceae – IV. a synopsis of the North American species of the subfamily Silenoideae. *Rhodora* 52: 233-245.
- Mahler, W.F. 1975. Typification and distribution of the varieties of *Gnaphalium helleri* Britton (Compositae-Inuleae). *Sida* 6: 30-32.
- Mahoney, A. M., and R.R. Kowal. 2008. Three new varieties of *Packera paupercula* (Asteraceae, Senecioneae) in midwestern and southeastern North America. *Novon* 18: 220-228.
- Majure, L.C. 2014. Typifications and a nomenclatural change in some eastern North American *Opuntia* (Cactaceae). *Phytoneuron* 2014-106: 1-2.
- , and C.T. Bryson. 2008. *Carex breviculmis* (Cyperaceae), new to the flora of North America. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 2: 1381-1387.
- , and G.N. Ervin. 2007. The *Opuntias* of Mississippi. *Haseltonia* 14: 111-126.
- , J. Hill, C. Doffitt, and T.C. Majure. 2011. The vascular flora of Lauderdale County, Mississippi, U.S.A. *Rhodora* 113: 365-418.
- , W.S. Judd, P.S. Soltis, and D.E. Soltis. 2012a. Cytogeography of the *Humifusa* clade of *Opuntia* s.s. Mill. 1754 (Cactaceae, Opuntioideae, Opuntieae): correlations with pleistocene refugia and morphological traits in a polyploid complex. *Comparative Cytogenetics* 6: 53-77.
- , D.E. Soltis, P.S. Soltis, and W.S. Judd. 2013. A case of mistaken identity, *Opuntia abjecta*, long-lost in synonymy under the Caribbean species *O. triacantha*, and a reassessment of the enigmatic *O. cubensis*. *Brittonia*
- , R. Puente, M.P. Griffith, W.S. Judd, P.S. Soltis, and D.E. Soltis. 2012b. Phylogeny of *Opuntia* s.s. (Cactaceae): clade delineation, geographic origins, and reticulate evolution. *Amer. J. Bot.* 99: 847-864.
- Manen, J.-F., M.C. Boulter, and Y. Naciri-Graven. 2002. The complex history of the genus *Ilex* L. (Aquifoliaceae): evidence from the comparison of plastid and nuclear DNA sequences and from fossil data. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 235: 79-98.
- , C. Habashi, D. Jeanmonod, J.-M. Park, and G.M. Schneeweiss. 2004. Phylogeny and infraspecific variability of holoparasitic *Orobanchae* (Orobanchaceae) inferred from plastid *rbcL* sequences. *Molec. Phylo. and Evol.* 33: 482-500.
- Mangaly, J.K. 1968. A cytotoxic study of the herbaceous species of *Smilax*: section *Coprosmanthus*. *Rhodora* 70: 55-82, 247-273.
- Manhart, J.R. 1984. A biosystematic study of *Carex* section *Laxiflorae*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Georgia.
- Manitz, H. 1983. Zur Nomenclatur einiger Convolvulaceae und Cuscutaceae. I. *Feddes Repert.* 94: 173-182.
- Manning, W.E. 1950. A key to the hickories north of Virginia with notes on the two pignuts, *Carya glabra* and *C. ovalis*. *Rhodora* 52: 188-199.
- Manning, S.D. 2000. The genera of Bignoniaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 5: 1-77.
- Manns, U., and A. Anderberg. 2007. Relationships of *Anagallis foemina* and *A. arvensis* (Myrsinaceae): new insights inferred from DNA sequence data. *Molec. Phylogenetics and Evol.* 45: 971-980.
- , and A. Anderberg. 2009. New combinations and names in *Lysimachia* (Myrsinaceae) for species of *Anagallis*, *Pelletiera* and *Trientalis*. *Willdenowia* 39: 49-54.
- Manos, P.S., and D.E. Stone. 2001. Evolution, phylogeny, and systematics of the Juglandaceae. *Annals Missouri Bot. Gard.* 88: 231-269.
- Marazzi, B., P.K. Endress, L.P. de Queiroz, and E. Conti. 2006. Phylogenetic relationships within *Senna* (Leguminosae, Cassiinae) based on three chloroplast DNA regions: patterns in the evolution of flora symmetry and extrafloral nectaries. *Amer. J. Bot.* 93: 288-303.
- Maréchal, R., J.-M. Mascherpa, and F. Stainier. 1978. Étude taxonomique d'un groupe complexe d'espèces des genres *Phaseolus* et *Vigna* (Papilionaceae) sur le base de données morphologiques et polliniques, traitées par l'analyse informatique. *Boissiera* 28: 1-273.
- Marie-Victorin, Frère. 1943. Les vallisnères américaines. *Contributions de l'Institut Botanique de l'Université de Montréal* #46.
- Martínez, M. 1993. The correct application of *Physalis pruinosa* L. (Solanaceae). *Taxon* 42: 103-104.
- . 1998. Revision of *Physalis* section *Epeteiorhiza* (Solanaceae). *Anales del Instituto Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Serie Botánica* 69: 71-117.
- Martínez-y-Pérez, J.L., T. Mejía-Saúlés, and V. Sosa. 2008. A taxonomic revision of *Luziola* (Poaceae: Oryzeae). *Systematic Bot.* 33: 702-718.
- Martins, L., C. Oberprieler, and F.H. Hellwig. 2003. A phylogenetic analysis of Primulaceae s.l. based on internal transcribed spacer (ITS) DNA sequence data. *Plant. Syst. Evol.* 237: 75-85.
- Marx, H.E., N. O'Leary, Y.-W. Yuan, P. Lu-Irving, D.C. Tank, M.E. Múlgura, and R.G. Olmstead. 2010. A molecular phylogeny and classification of Verbenaceae. *Amer. J. Bot.* 97: 1647-1663.
- Maskas, S.D., and M.B. Cruzan. 2000. Patterns of infraspecific diversification in the *Piriqueta caroliniana* complex in southeastern North America and the Bahamas. *Evolution* 54: 815-827.



- Maslin, B.R., J.T. Miller, and D.S. Seigler. 2003. Overview of the generic status of *Acacia* (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae). *Australian Systematic Botany* 16: 1-18.
- Massey, A.B. 1944. The ferns and fern allies of Virginia. *Bull. Va. Polytechnic Institute* 37: 1-110.
- Massey, J.R. 1975. *Fatoua villosa* (Moraceae): additional notes on distribution in the southeastern United States. *Sida* 6: 116.
- , D.K.S. Otte, T.A. Atkinson, and R.D. Whetstone. 1983. An atlas and illustrated guide to the threatened and endangered vascular plants of the mountains of North Carolina and Virginia. Southeastern Forest Experiment Station General Technical Report SE-20, Asheville, N.C.
- Mast, A.R., D.M.S. Feller, S. Kelso, and E. Conti. 2004. Buzz-pollinated *Dodecatheon* originated from within the heterostylous *Primula* subgenus *Auriculastrum* (Primulaceae): a seven-region cpDNA phylogeny and its implications for floral evolution. *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 926-942.
- , and J.L. Reveal. 2007. Transfer of *Dodecatheon* to *Primula* (Primulaceae). *Brittonia* 59: 79-82.
- Mathew, B. 1992. A taxonomic and horticultural review of *Erythronium* L. (Liliaceae). *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 109: 453-471.
- . 1996. A review of *Allium* sect. *Allium*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, England.
- Mathews, K.G., N. Dunne, E. York, and L. Struwe. 2009. A phylogenetic analysis and taxonomic revision of *Bartonia* (Gentianaceae: Gentianeae), based on molecular and morphological evidence. *Systematic Bot.* 34: 162-172.
- Mathias, M.E., and L. Constance. 1945. Umbelliferae. *North American Flora*, vol. 28B: 43-397. N.Y. Botanical Garden, New York.
- Mathews, C.R., and J.H. Howard. 1999. Genetic variation in the federally endangered Schweinitz's sunflower, *Helianthus schweinitzii* T. & G. (Asteraceae). *Castanea* 64: 231-242.
- Matthews, J.F., L.S. Barden, and C.R. Matthews. 1997. Corrections of the chromosome number, distribution and misidentifications of the federally endangered sunflower, *Helianthus schweinitzii* T. & G. *J. Torrey Botanical Society* 124: 198-209.
- , J.R. Allison, R.T. Ware, Sr., and C. Nordman. 2002. *Helianthus verticillatus* Small (Asteraceae) rediscovered and redescribed. *Castanea* 67: 13-24.
- , W.R. Faircloth, and J.R. Allison. 1991. *Portulaca biloba* Urban (Portulacaceae), a species new to the United States. *Systematic Bot.* 16: 736-740.
- , and D.W. Ketron. 1991. Two new combinations in *Portulaca* (Portulacaceae). *Castanea* 56: 304-305.
- , D.W. Ketron, and S.F. Zane. 1992a. The reevaluation of *Portulaca pilosa* and *P. mundula* (Portulacaceae). *Sida* 15: 71-89.
- , D.W. Ketron, and S.F. Zane. 1992b. *Portulaca umbraticola* Kunth (Portulacaceae) in the United States. *Castanea* 57: 202-208.
- , D.W. Ketron, and S.F. Zane. 1993. The biology and taxonomy of the *Portulaca oleracea* L. (Portulacaceae) complex in North America. *Rhodora* 95: 166-183.
- , and P.A. Levins. 1985a. The genus *Portulaca* in the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 50: 96-104.
- , and P.A. Levins. 1985b. *Portulaca pilosa* L., *P. mundula* I.M. Johnst. and *P. parvula* Gray in the Southwest. *Sida* 11: 45-61.
- , and P.A. Levins. 1986. The systematic significance of seed morphology in *Portulaca* (Portulacaceae) under scanning electron microscopy. *Systematic Bot.* 11: 302-308.
- Matthews, J.F., and A.E. Radford. 1985. New reports of *Calamagrostis porteri* A. Gray from North Carolina. *Castanea* 50: 202.
- Mayfield, M.H. 2002. The varieties of *Liatris elegans* (Asteraceae). *Sida* 20: 597-603.
- Maxwell, R.H. 1979. Transfer of *Dioclea multiflora* to *Galactia* (Leguminosae). *Castanea* 44: 241-246.
- Mazzeo, P.M. 1974. *Betula uber* – what is it and where is it? *Castanea* 39: 273-278.
- McAllister, H. 2005. The genus *Sorbus*: mountain ash and other rowans. Royal Botanic gardens, Kew. 252 pp.
- , and K. Ashburner. 2004. Plate 487. *Betula lenta* forma *uber*; Betulaceae. *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 21: 54-60.
- McAtee, W.L. 1956. A review of the nearctic *Viburnum*. Privately published by the author, Chapel Hill, NC.
- McAvoy, W.A. 2002. *Amaranthus pumilus* Raf. (seabeach amaranth, Amaranthaceae) rediscovered in Sussex County, Delaware. *Bartonia* 61: 147-148.
- . 2011. A new combination in the fern genus *Osmundastrum* (Osmundaceae). *Novon* 21: 354-356.
- , and R.M. Wilson. 2014. Rediscovery of *Lobelia boykinii* (Campanulaceae) in Delaware. *Phytoneuron* 2014-23: 1-4.
- , T.S. Patrick, and L.M. Kruse. 2015. Rediscovery of *Dichantherium hirstii* (Poaceae) in Georgia. *Phytoneuron* 2015-7: 1-8.
- McCarthy, D. 2012. Systematics and phylogeography of the genus *Tilia* in North America. Ph.D. thesis, Univ. of Illinois at Chicago. 161 pp.
- McCartney, R.B., K. Wurdack, and J.H. Moore. 1989. The genus *Lindera* in Florida. *The Palmetto*, Summer 1989: 3-8.
- McClintock, E., and C. Epling. 1942. A review of the genus *Monarda* (Labiatae). *Univ. of Calif. Publ. in Botany* 20: 147-194.
- McClintock, E. 1957. A monograph of the genus *Hydrangea*. *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 29: 147-256.
- McClintock, K.A., and M.J. Waterway. 1994. Genetic differentiation between *Carex lasiocarpa* and *C. pellita* (Cyperaceae) in North America. *Amer. J. Bot.* 81: 224-231.
- McClure, F.A. 1963. A new feature in bamboo rhizome anatomy. *Rhodora* 65: 134-136.
- . 1973. Genera of bamboos native to the New World. *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 9: 1-148.
- McCormac, J.S., J.K. Bissell, and S.J. Stine, Jr. 1995. The status of *Fraxinus tomentosa* (Oleaceae) in Ohio with notes on its occurrence in Michigan and Pennsylvania. *Castanea* 60: 70-78.
- McCormick, J.F., and R.B. Platt. 1964. Ecotypic differentiation in *Diamorpha cymosa*. *Bot. Gazette* 125: 271-279.
- McCoy, J.-A. 2004. Noteworthy collections: North Carolina. *Castanea* 69: 329.
- McDade, L.A., and M.L. Moody. 1999. Phylogenetic relationships among Acanthaceae: evidence from noncoding trnL-trnF chloroplast DNA sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 86: 70-80.
- , S.E. Masta, M.L. Moody, and E. Waters. 2000. Phylogenetic relationships among Acanthaceae: evidence from two genomes. *Systematic Bot.* 25: 106-121.
- McDaniel, J.C. 1966. Variations in the sweet bay magnolias. *Morris Arboretum Bull.* 17: 7-12.
- McDaniel, S. 1968. *Harperocalis*, a new genus of the Liliaceae from Florida. *J. Arnold Arb.* 49: 35-40.
- . 1971. The genus *Sarracenia* (Sarraceniaceae). *Tall Timbers Research Station Bull.* 9: 1-36.
- . 1986. Taxonomic study of three *Sarracenia* subspecies (*S. rubra* ssp. *alabamensis*, *S. rubra* ssp. *wherryi*, and *S. rubra* ssp. *jonesii*). Report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- McDougal, K.M., and C.R. Parks. 1984. Elevational variation in foliar flavonoids of *Quercus rubra* L. (Fagaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 71: 301-308.
- McDowell, G.W. 1969. American Yew in North Carolina. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 85: 16-17.
- . 1984. Bogbean and shinleaf in North Carolina. *Castanea* 49: 203.
- McGregor, R.L. 1968. The taxonomy of the genus *Echinacea* (Compositae). *Univ. Kansas Sci. Bull.* 48: 113-142.
- McKenna, M.J., M.P. Simmons, C.D. Bacon, and J.A. Lonbardi. 2011. Delimitation of the segregate genera of *Maytenus* s.l. (Celastraceae) based on morphological and molecular characters. *Syst. Bot.* 36: 922-932.
- McKenney, T.C. 1967. Differentiation of sterile specimens of *Nyssa sylvatica* Marsh. and *Diospyros virginiana* L. *Castanea* 32: 186-189.
- McKenzie, P.M., B. Jacobs, C.T. Bryson, G.C. Tucker, and R. Carter. 1998. *Cyperus fuscus* (Cyperaceae), new to Missouri and Nevada, with comments on its occurrence in North America. *Sida* 18: 325-333.

- , and D. Ladd. 1995. Status of *Bromus nottowayanus* (Poaceae) in Missouri. *Missouriensis* 16: 57-68.
- , L.E. Urbatsch, and C. Aulbach-Smith. 1987. *Eustachys caribaea* (Poaceae), a species new to the United States and a key to *Eustachys* in the United States. *Sida* 12: 227-232.
- McKenzie, R.J., E.M. Muller, A.K.W. Skinner, P.O. Karis, and N.P. Barker. 2006. Phylogenetic relationships and generic delimitation in subtribe Arctotidineae (Asteraceae: Arctotideae) inferred by DNA sequence data from ITS and five chloroplast regions. *Amer. J. Botany* 93: 1222-1235.
- McKeown, K. 1999. A review of the taxonomy of the genus *Echinacea*, in J. Janick (ed.). *Perspectives on new crops and new uses*. ASHS Press, Alexandria, VA. <http://www.hort.purdue.edu/newcrop/proceedings1999/pdf/v4-482.pdf>. Accessed 8 December 2005.
- McKinney, L.E. 1992. A taxonomic revision of the acaulescent blue violets (*Viola*) of North America. *Sida Bot. Miscellany* 7: 1-60.
- McKinney, L.E., and N.H. Russell. 2002. Violaceae of the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 67: 369-379.
- McMillan, P.D. 2003. Noteworthy collections: South Carolina. *Castanea* 68: 345-347.
- . 2007. *Rhynchospora* (Cyperaceae) of South Carolina and the Eastern United States. *Biota of South Carolina*, Vol. 5, Clemson University, Clemson, SC.
- , R.K. Peet, R.D. Porcher, and B.A. Sorrie. 2002. Noteworthy botanical collections from the fire-maintained pineland and wetland communities of the coastal plain of the Carolinas and Georgia. *Castanea* 67: 61-83.
- McNair, D.M., and M.H. Alford. 2014. *Blyxa aubertii* (Hydrocharitaceae) new to Mississippi, U.S.A. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 8: 267-270.
- , M.H. Alford, and R.M. Turnbull. 2014. Noteworthy collections: Louisiana: *Bryophyllum daigremontianum* and *Bryophyllum delagoense* (Crassulaceae) new to Louisiana. *Castanea* 79: 102-103.
- McNamara, J., and J.A. Quinn. 1977. Resource allocation and reproduction in populations of *Amphicarpum purshii* (Gramineae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 17-23.
- McNeill, J. 1976. Nomenclature of four perennial species of *Bromus* in eastern North America, with a proposal for the listing of *B. purgans* L. as a rejected name under Article 69. *Taxon* 25: 611-616.
- . 1979. *Diplachne* and *Leptochloa* (Poaceae) in North America. *Brittonia* 31: 399-404.
- McPherson, S. 2007. *Pitcher plants of the Americas*. McDonald & Woodward, Blacksburg, VA. 320 pp.
- McRoy, C.P., and C. Helfferich, eds. 1977. *Seagrass ecosystems: a scientific perspective*. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, NY. 314 pp.
- McVaugh, R. 1936. Studies in the taxonomy and distribution of the eastern North American species of *Lobelia*. *Rhodora* 38: 241-263, 276-298, 305-329.
- . 1944. The genus *Cnidoscolus*: generic limits and intergeneric groups. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 71: 457-474.
- . 1945. The genus *Triodanis* Rafinesque, and its relationships to *Specularia* and *Campanula*. *Wrightia* 1: 13-52.
- . 1948. Generic status of *Triodanis* and *Specularia*. *Rhodora* 50: 38-49.
- . 1951. A revision of the North American black cherries (*Prunus serotina* Ehr., and relatives). *Brittonia* 7: 279-315.
- . 1972. *Compositarum Mexicanarum pugillus*. *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 9: 359-484.
- , M.R. McVaugh, and M. Ayers. 1996. Chapel Hill and Elisha Mitchell the botanist. *Occasional Publication No. 1 of the Chapel Hill Historical Society and Contribution No. 1 of the N.C. Botanical Garden*. Botanical Garden Foundation, Chapel Hill, NC. 122 pp.
- Meacham, C.A. 1980. Phylogeny of the Berberidaceae with an evaluation of classifications. *Systematic Bot.* 5: 149-172.
- Mears, J.A. 1975. The taxonomy of *Parthenium* Section *Partheniastrum* DC. (Asteraceae-Ambrosiinae). *Phytologia* 31: 463-482.
- . 1982. A summary of *Blutaparon* Rafinesque including species earlier known as *Philoxerus* R. Brown (Amaranthaceae). *Taxon* 31: 111-117.
- Medley, M.E. 1989. *Silphium wasiotensis* (Asteraceae), a new species from the Appalachian plateaus in eastern Kentucky. *Sida* 13: 285-291.
- . 1993. An annotated catalog of the known or reported vascular flora of Kentucky. Ph.D. dissertation, Dept. of Biology, University of Louisville, KY.
- , H. Bryan, J. MacGregor, and J.W. Thieret. 1985. *Achyranthes japonica* (Miq.) Nakai (Amaranthaceae) in Kentucky and West Virginia: new to North America. *Sida* 11: 92-95.
- Mellichamp, T.L. 2008. New names for natural hybrids in *Sarracenia*. *Carnivorous Plant Newsletter* 37: 112-117.
- , J.F. Matthews, and P.J. Smithka. 1987. New state and regional records of vascular plants in the Carolinas. *Castanea* 52: 95-111.
- , J.F. Matthews, and P.J. Smithka. 1988. It's *Anthriscus sylvestris*, not *Conioselinum chinensis*, new to North Carolina-Tennessee. *Castanea* 53: 81-82.
- Mellinger, A.C. 1972. Ecological life cycle of *Viguiera porteri* and factors responsible for its endemism to granite outcrops of Georgia and Alabama. Ph.D. thesis, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Botany Department.
- Menapace, F.J., P.G. Davison, and D.H. Webb. 1998. Noteworthy collections: Mississippi. *Castanea* 63: 80-81.
- Mendenhall, M.G. 1994a. New combinations in *Thermopsis* and *Baptisia*. *Phytologia* 76: 383-384.
- Mendenhall, M.G. 1994b. Phylogeny of *Baptisia* and *Thermopsis* (Leguminosae) as inferred from chloroplast DNA and nuclear ribosomal DNA sequences, secondary chemistry, and morphology. Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of Texas at Austin.
- Meng, S.-W., A.W. Douglas, D.-Z. Li, Z.-D. Chen, H.-X. Liang, and J.-B. Yang. 2003. Phylogeny of Saururaceae based on morphology and five regions from three plant genomes. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 90: 592-602.
- Mennema, J. 1989. A taxonomic revision of *Lamium* (Lamiaceae). *Leiden Botanical Series* 11: 1-196.
- Meseguer, A.S., J.J. Aldasoro, and I. Sanmartín. 2013. Bayesian inference of phylogeny, morphology and range evolution reveals a complex evolutionary history in St. John's wort (*Hypericum*). *Mol. Phyl. Evol.* 67: 379-403.
- Metzgar, J.S., J.E. Skog, E.A. Zimmer, and K.M. Pryer. 2008. The paraphyly of *Osmunda* is confirmed by phylogenetic analyses of seven plastid loci. *Systematic Bot.* 33: 31-36.
- , E.R. Alverson, S. Chen, A.V. Vaganov, S.M. Ickert-Bond. 2013. Diversification and reticulation in the circumboreal fern genus *Cryptogramma*. *Molec. Phylogen. & Evol.* 67: 589-599.
- Meyer, F.G. 1976. A revision of the genus *Koelreuteria* (Sapindaceae). *J. Arnold Arb.* 57: 129-166.
- , and J.W. Hardin. 1987. Status of the name *Aesculus flava* Solander (Hippocastanaceae). *J. Arnold Arb.* 68: 335-341.
- Meyer, F.K. 1973. *Conspectus der "Thlaspi" Arten Europas, Afrikas und Vorderasiens*. *Feddes Repertorium* 84: 449-470.
- . 1979. *Kritische Revision der "Thlaspi" Arten Europas, Afrikas und Vorderasiens*. *Feddes Repertorium* 90: 129-154.
- Mickel, J.T. 1979. *How to know the ferns and fern allies*. Wm. C. Brown Company, Dubuque, Iowa.
- , and A.R. Smith. 2004. The pteridophytes of Mexico. *Mem. N.Y. Botanical Garden* 88.
- Mione, T., R.C. Olmstead, R.K. Jansen, and G.J. Anderson. 1994. Systematic implications of chloroplast DNA variation in *Jaltomata* and selected Physaloid genera (Solanaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 81: 912-918.
- Miller, A.J., D.A. Young, and J. Wen. 2001. Phylogeny and biogeography of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae) based on ITS sequence data. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 162: 1401-1407.

- Miller, G.N. 1955. The genus *Fraxinus*, the ashes, in North America, north of Mexico. Memoir 335, Cornell Univ. Agri. Experiment Station, Ithaca, NY.
- Miller, K.I., and G.L. Webster. 1967. A preliminary revision of *Tragia* (Euphorbiaceae) in the United States. *Rhodora* 69: 241-305.
- Miller, J.N., and K.L. Chambers. 2006. Systematics of *Claytonia* (Portulacaceae). *Systematic Botany Monographs* 78: 1-236.
- Miller, N.G. 1971a. The genera of the Urticaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 52: 40-68.
- . 1971b. The Polygalaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 52: 267-284.
- . 1990. The genera of Meliaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 71: 453-486.
- , and C.E. Wood, Jr. 2003. The Asian weed *Fatoua villosa* (Moraceae) in New York state and Massachusetts. *Rhodora* 105: 286-291.
- Milne, R.I. 2004. Phylogeny and biogeography of *Rhododendron* subsection *Pontica*, a group with a Tertiary relict distribution. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 33: 389-401.
- Mink, J.N., J.R. Singhurst, and W.C. Holmes. 2011a. *Dryopteris celsa* (Dryopteridaceae) and E.J. Palmer 29404: solution of a Texas mystery. *Phytoneuron* 2011-11: 1-8.
- , J.R. Singhurst, and W.C. Holmes. 2011b. *Epilobium leptophyllum* (Onagraceae) in the Texas flora. *Phytoneuron* 2011-17: 1-3.
- , J.R. Singhurst, and W.C. Holmes. 2012. *Sporobolus junceus* (Poaceae) in Oklahoma. *Phytoneuron* 2012-12: 1-4.
- Mitchell, R.J. 1990. *Trillium*. Part 4 – the pedicellate species of eastern North America. *The Plantsman* 12: 44-60.
- Mitchell, R.S. 1970. A re-evaluation of *Polygonum meisnerianum* in North America. *Rhodora* 72: 182-188.
- , and J.K. Dean. 1978. Polygonaceae (Buckwheat Family) of New York state. *Bulletin Numb.* 431. N.Y. State Museum, Albany, NY.
- Mlinarec, J., Z. Šatović, D. Mihelj, N. Malenica, and V. Besendorfer. 2011. Cytogenetic and phylogenetic studies of diploid and polyploid members of tribe Anemoninae (Ranunculaceae). *Plant Biology* 14: 525-536.
- Mohlenbrock, R.H. 2014. Vascular flora of Illinois: a field guide, 4<sup>th</sup> edition. SIU Press, Carbondale, IL.
- Moldenke, H.N. 1980. A sixth summary of the Verbenaceae, Avicenniaceae, Stilbaceae, Chloanthaceae, Symphoremaceae, Nyctanthaceae, and Eriocaulaceae of the world as to valid taxa, geographic distribution and synonymy. *Phytologia Memoirs* II. Privately published, Plainfield, NJ.
- Montgomery, J.D. 1982. *Dryopteris* in North America. Part II: the hybrids. *Fiddlehead Forum* 9: 23-30.
- , and E.M. Paulton. 1981. *Dryopteris* in North America. *Fiddlehead Forum* 8: 25-31.
- Moody, M.L., and D.H. Les. 2010. Systematics of the aquatic Angiosperm genus *Myriophyllum* (Haloragaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 35: 121-139.
- Moore, G., S.D. Glenn, and J. Ma. 2009. Distribution of the native *Aralia spinosa* and non-native *Aralia elata* (Araliaceae) in the northeastern United States. *Rhodora* 111: 145-154.
- Moore, M.O. 1991. Classification and systematics of eastern North American *Vitis* L. (Vitaceae) north of Mexico. *Sida* 14: 339-367.
- Moran, R.C. 1982. The *Asplenium trichomanes* complex in the United States and adjacent Canada. *Amer. Fern J.* 72: 5-11.
- . 1983. *Cystopteris tenuis* (Michx.) Desv.: a poorly understood species. *Castanea* 48: 218-223.
- . 1998. Ferns, flashlights, and Tertiary forests. *Fiddlehead Forum* 25: 1-7.
- , and A.R. Smith. 1999. *Salvinia adnata* Desv. versus *S. molesta* D.S. Mitch. *Amer. Fern J.* 89: 268-269.
- Morden, C.W. and S.L. Hatch. 1989. An analysis of morphological variation in *Muhlenbergia capillaris* (Poaceae) and its allies in the southeastern United States. *Sida* 13: 303-314.
- Morgan, D.R., and D.E. Soltis. 1993. Phylogenetic relationships among members of Saxifragaceae sensu lato based on rbcL sequence data. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 80: 631-660.
- Morgan, J.T. 1966. A taxonomic study of the genus *Boltonia* (Asteraceae). Ph.D. dissertation, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Morris, A.B., C.D. Bell, J.W. Clayton, W.S. Judd, D.E. Soltis, and P.S. Soltis. 2007. Phylogeny and divergence time estimation in *Illicium* with implications for New World biogeography. *Syst. Botany* 32: 236-249.
- Morris, M.W., and J.R. MacDonald. 2012. Vascular plants of the Yazoo-Mississippi Delta, loess bluffs, and north central plateau in Grenada County, Mississippi. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 6: 653-679.
- Morrone, O., L. Agesen, M.A. Scatagli, D.L. Salarieto, S.S. Denham, M.A. Chemisquy, S.M. Sede, L.M. Giussani, E.A. Kellogg, and F.O. Zuloaga. 2012. Phylogeny of the Paniceae (Poaceae: Panicoideae): integrating DNA sequences and morphology into a new classification. *Cladistics* 28: 333-356.
- Morse, L.E. 1979. Systematics and ecological biogeography of the genus *Hudsonia* (Cistaceae), the sand heathers. Ph.D. dissertation, Harvard University.
- Mort, M.E., and D.E. Soltis. 1999. Phylogenetic relationships and the evolution of ovary position in *Saxifraga* section *Micranthes*. *Systematic Botany* 24: 139-147.
- , C.P. Randle, P. Burgoyne, G. Smith, E. Jaarsveld, and S.D. Hopper. 2009. Analyses of cpDNA *matK* sequence data place *Tillaea* (Crassulaceae) within *Crassula*. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 283: 211-217.
- Morton, C.M., B. Isaac, J. Kartesz, and R. Cox. 2004. Additions to and noteworthy records for the vascular flora of West Virginia. *Sida* 21: 481-485.
- Morton, C.V. 1968. The genera, subgenera, and sections of the Hymenophyllaceae. *Contr. U.S. National Herbarium* 38: 153-214.
- Morton, G.H. 1973. [dissertation]
- Morton, G.H. 1974. A new subspecies and other nomenclatural changes in the *Solidago arguta* complex. *Phytologia* 28: 1-3.
- Mosquin, T. 1966. A new taxonomy for *Epilobium angustifolium* L. (Onagraceae). *Brittonia* 18: 167-188.
- Mosyakin, S.L., and S.E. Clemants. 1996. New infrageneric taxa and combinations in *Chenopodium* L. (Chenopodiaceae). *Novon* 6: 398-403.
- Moura, T.M., V.F. Mansano, B.M. Torke, G.P. Lewis, and A.M.G.A. Tozzi. 2013. A taxonomic revision of *Mucuna* (Fabaceae: Papilionoideae: Phaseoleae) in Brazil. *Syst. Bot.* 38: 631-637.
- Moyer, R.D., and E.L. Bridges. 2015. *Xyris chapmanii*, an Overlooked *Xyris* Species of the New Jersey Pine Barrens. *Bartonia* 67: 58-74.
- Muasya, A.M., J.J. Bruhl, D.A. Simpson, A. Culham, and M.W. Chase. 2000. Suprageneric phylogeny of Cyperaceae: a combined analysis. In: K.L. Wilson & D. A. Morrison, eds., *Monocots: systematics and evolution*. CSIRO, Melbourne.
- , D.A. Simpson, G.A. Verboom, P. Goetghebeur, R.F.C. Naczi, M.W. Chase, and E. Smets. 2009. Phylogeny of Cyperaceae based on DNA sequence data: current progress and future prospects. *Bot. Rev.* 75: 2-21.
- Mullahey, J.J. 1996. Tropical soda apple (*Solanum viarum* Dunal), a biological pollutant threatening Florida. *Castanea* 61: 255-260.
- , M. Nee, R.P. Wunderlin, and K.R. Delaney. 1993. Tropical soda apple (*Solanum viarum*): a new weed threat in subtropical regions. *Weed Technology* 7: 783-786.
- Mulligan, G.A. 1980. The genus *Cicuta* in North America. *Can. J. Bot.* 58: 1755-1767.
- Müller, K., and T. Borsch. 2005. Phylogenetics of *Utricularia* (Lentibulariaceae) and molecular evolution of the trnK intron in a lineage with high substitutional rates. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 250: 39-67.
- Müller-Doblies, D., and U. Müller-Doblies. 1996. Tribes and subtribes and some species combinations in Amaryllidaceae J. St.-Hil. emend. R. Dahlgren & al. 1985. *Feddes Repertorium* 107: 5-6, S.c. 1-S.c. 9.

- Mummenhoff, K., and M. Koch. 1994. Chloroplast DNA restriction site variation and phylogenetic relationships in the genus *Thlaspi* sensu lato (Brassicaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 19: 73-88.
- Mun, J.-H., and C.W. Park. 1995. Flavonoid chemistry of *Polygonum* sect. *Tovara* (Polygonaceae): a systematic survey. *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 196: 153-159.
- Munger, H.M., and R.W. Robinson. 1991. Nomenclature of *Cucumis melo* L. *Cucurbit Genetics Cooperative Report* 14: 44-45.
- Munz, P.A. 1937. Studies in Onagraceae. X. The subgenus *Kneiffia* (genus *Oenothera*) and miscellaneous new species of *Oenothera*. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 64: 287-306.
- . 1942. Studies in Onagraceae. XII. A revision of the New World species of *Jussiaea*. *Darwiniana* 4: 179-284.
- . 1944. Studies in Onagraceae. XIII. The American species of *Ludwigia*. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 71: 152-165.
- . 1946. *Aquilegia*: the cultivated and wild columbines. *Gentes Herb.* 7: 1-150.
- . 1965. Onagraceae. *N. Amer. Fl.* II. 5: 1-278.
- Murakami, N., S. Nogami, M. Watanabe, and K. Iwatsuki. 1999. Phylogeny of Aspleniaceae inferred from rbcL nucleotide sequences. *Amer. Fern J.* 89: 232-243.
- Murdy, W.H. 1966. The systematics of *Phacelia maculata* and *P. dubia* var. *georgiana*, both endemic to granite outcrop communities. *Amer. J. Bot.* 53: 1028-1036.
- . 1968. Plant speciation associated with granite outcrop communities of the southeastern Piedmont. *Rhodora* 70: 394-407.
- Murray, A.E., Jr. 1970. A monograph of the Aceraceae. Ph.D. thesis, Pennsylvania State University.
- Murray, E. 1982. Notae Spermatophytae (Spermatophyta notes). *Kalmia* 12: 18-28.
- Murrell, Z.E. 1993. Phylogenetic relationships in *Cornus* (Cornaceae). *Systematic Botany* 18: 469-495.
- , P.E. Carroll, S.A. Myers, and P.J. Lawless. 1998. Examination of species boundaries in *Hexastylis contracta* Blomquist and *H. rhombiformis* Gaddy [abstract]. *Amer. J. Bot.* 85 [supplement]: 146-147.
- Musselman, L.J. 1982. The Orobanchaceae of Virginia. *Castanea* 47: 266-275.
- . 1984. An unusual specimen of *Orobanche* from North Carolina collected by John Ball in 1884. *Castanea* 49: 91-93.
- . 2001. Georgia quillworts. *Tipularia* 16: 2-19, 40.
- , and J.F. Bolin. 2008. Branched broomrape, *Orobanche ramosa* (Orobanchaceae), in the southeastern United States. *Southeastern Biology* 55: 293.
- , R.D. Bray, and D.A. Knepper. 1996. *Isoetes*  $\times$  *bruntonii* (*Isoetes engelmannii*  $\times$  *I. hyemalis*), a new hybrid quillwort from Virginia. *Amer. Fern J.* 86: 8-15.
- , R.D. Bray, and D.A. Knepper. 1997. *Isoetes*  $\times$  *cartwrightii* (*Isoetes acadensis*  $\times$  *I. engelmannii*), a new interspecific quillwort hybrid from the Chesapeake Bay. *Can. J. Bot.* 75: 301-309.
- , W.C. Taylor, and R.D. Bray. 2001. *Isoetes massaponica* (Isoetaceae), a new diploid quillwort from freshwater tidal marshes of Virginia. *Novon* 11: 200-204.
- , and D.A. Knepper. 1994. Quillworts of Virginia. *Amer. Fern J.* 84: 48-68.
- , D.A. Knepper, R.D. Bray, C.A. Caplen, and C. Ballou. 1995. A new *Isoetes* hybrid from Virginia. *Castanea* 60: 245-254.
- Myint, T. 1966. Revision of the genus *Stylisma* (Convolvulaceae). *Brittonia* 18: 97-117.
- Myleraine, K.A., J.E. Kuser, P.E. Smouse, and G.L. Zimmerman. 2004. Geographic allozyme variation in Atlantic white-cedar, *Chamaecyparis thyoides* (Cupressaceae). *Can. J. For. Res.* 34: 2443-2454.
- , J.E. Kuser, G.L. Zimmerman, and P.E. Smouse. 2005. Rangewide provenance variation in Atlantic white-cedar (*Chamaecyparis thyoides*): early survival and growth in New Jersey and North Carolina plantations. *Forest Ecology and Management* 216: 91-104.
- , G.L. Zimmerman, J.E. Kuser, L. Struwe, and P.E. Smouse. 2009. Developing management and restoration regions for Atlantic white-cedar based on patterns of genetic variation. In G.L. Zimmerman, ed., *Proceedings of The Ecology and Management of Atlantic White-cedar Symposium 2006*. Atlantic City, New Jersey, June 6-8. <http://loki.stockton.edu/~wcledars/Proceedings2006.pdf>. 99 pp.
- Mymudes, M.S., and D.H. Les. 1993. Morphological and genetic variability in *Plantago cordata* (Plantaginaceae), a threatened aquatic plant. *Amer. J. Bot.* 80: 351-359.
- Naczi, R.F.C. 1989. *Carex asynchrona*, a new species of section *Griseae* (Cyperaceae) from Tamaulipas, Mexico. *Sida* 13: 487-492.
- . 1990. The taxonomy of *Carex bromoides* (Cyperaceae). *Contr. Univ. Mich. Herb.* 17: 215-222.
- . 1993. *Carex brysonii* and *Carex godfreyi*, new species of *Carex* section *Griseae* (Cyperaceae) from the southeastern United States. *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 19: 195-205.
- . 1997. *Carex pigra*, a new species of *Carex* section *Griseae* (Cyperaceae) from the southeastern United States of America. *Novon* 7: 67-71.
- . 1999a. *Carex planispicata*, a widespread and frequent new species of *Carex* section *Griseae* (Cyperaceae) from the eastern United States of America. *J. Ky. Acad. Sci.* 60: 37-44.
- . 1999b. Chromosome numbers of some eastern North American species of *Carex* and *Eleocharis* (Cyperaceae). *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 22: 105-119.
- , and B.A. Ford. 1998. Systematics of the *Carex jamesii* complex (section *Phyllostachys*, Cyperaceae) [abstract]. *Amer. J. Bot.* 85 [supplement]: 147.
- , and J.W. Thieret. 1996. Invasion and spread of *Coicya monensis* (Brassicaceae) in North America. *Sida* 17: 43-53.
- , C.T. Bryson, and T.S. Cochrane. 2002. Seven new species and one new combination in *Carex* (Cyperaceae) in North America. *Novon* 12: 508-532.
- , W.M. Knapp, and G. Moore. 2010. *Rhynchospora galeana*, a new name for *Rhynchospora breviseta* (Gale) Channell. *Brittonia* 62: 96-97.
- , W.M. Knapp, and W.W. Thomas. 2012. *Rhynchospora marliniana* (Cyperaceae), a new species of *Rhynchospora* sect. *Plumosae* from northern Central America and southeastern North America. *Kew Bulletin* 67: 1-8.
- , R. Kral R, and C.T. Bryson. 2001. *Carex cumberlandensis*, a new species of section *Careyanae* (Cyperaceae) from the eastern United States of America. *Sida* 19: 993-1014.
- , A.A. Reznicek, and B.A. Ford. 1998. Morphological, geographical, and ecological differentiation in the *Carex willdenowii* complex (Cyperaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 85: 434-447.
- , E.M. Soper, F.W. Case, Jr., and R.B. Case. 1999. *Sarracenia rosea* (Sarraceniaceae), a new species of pitcher plant from the southeastern United States. *Sida* 18: 1183-1206.
- , D.B. Poindexter, C.T. Bryson, D.A. Werier, and D. Estes. 2015. New state records of *Carex* sect. *Acrocystis* (Cyperaceae) from the eastern USA. *Phytoneuron* 2015-11: 1-4.
- Nagalingum, N.S., M.D. Nowak, and K.M. Pryer. 2008. Assessing phylogenetic relationships in extant heterosporous ferns (Salviniales), with a focus on *Pilularia* and *Salvinia*. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 157: 673-685.
- Nanda, J.S., and S.D. Sharma, eds. 2003. Monograph on genus *Oryza*. Science Publishers, Inc., Enfield, NH. 400 pp.
- Nash, G.V. 1900. Some new grasses from the southern states. *N.Y. Bot. Garden Bull.* 1: 429-436.

- NatureServe. 2003. A working classification of terrestrial ecological systems in the coterminous United States. International terrestrial ecological systems classification. NatureServe, Arlington, VA. 61 pp. plus appendices.
- NatureServe. 2005a. International ecological classification standard: terrestrial ecological classifications. NatureServe Central Databases. Arlington, VA. Data current as of March 2005.
- NatureServe. 2005b. NatureServe explorer, an online encyclopedia of life. <http://www.natureserve.org/explorer/>. Accessed 28 November 2005.
- Navaro, A.M., and W.H. Blackwell. 1990. A revision of *Paxistima* (Celastraceae). Sida 14: 231-249.
- Nazaire, M., and L.E. Hufford. 2012. A broad phylogenetic analysis of Boraginaceae: implications for the relationships of *Mertensia*. Systematic Botany 37: 758-783.
- , X.-Q. Wang, and L. Hufford. 2014. Geographic origins and patterns of radiation of *Mertensia* (Boraginaceae). Amer. J. Bot. 101: 104-118.
- Neinhuis, C., S. Wanke, K.W. Hilu, K. Müller, and T. Borsch. 2005. Phylogeny of Aristolochiaceae based on parsimony, likelihood, and Bayesian analyses of trnL-trnF sequences. Plant Syst. Evol. 250: 7-26.
- Nelson, A.D., W.J. Elisens, and D. Benish. 1998. Notes on chromosome numbers in *Chelone* (Scrophulariaceae). Castanea 63: 183-187.
- Nelson, G. 1994. The trees of Florida: a reference and field guide. Pineapple Press, Sarasota, FL. 338 pp.
- . 1996. The shrubs and woody vines of Florida: a reference and field guide. Pineapple Press, Sarasota, FL. 391 pp.
- . 2000. The ferns of Florida: a reference and field guide. Pineapple Press, Sarasota, FL. 208 pp.
- Nelson, J.B. 1980. *Mitreola* vs. *Cynoctonum*, and a new combination. Phytologia 46: 338-340.
- . 1981. *Stachys* (Labiatae) in Southeastern United States. Sida 9: 104-123.
- . 1993. Noteworthy collections: South Carolina. Castanea 58: 59-63.
- , ed. 2003. South Carolina Plant Atlas. <http://cricket.biol.sc.edu/herb/>.
- . 2008. A new hedge-nettle (*Stachys*: Lamiaceae) from the Interior Highlands of the United States and keys to the southeastern species. J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas 2: 761-769.
- , and J.E. Fairey III. 1979. Misapplication of the name *Stachys nuttallii* to a new southeastern species. Brittonia 31: 491-494.
- , and K.B. Kelly. 1997. Noteworthy collections: South Carolina. Castanea 62: 283-288.
- , and D.A. Rayner. 1988. *Isanthus brachiatus* and *Helianthus schweinitzii* in York County, South Carolina. Castanea 53: 82-83.
- , and D.A. Rayner. 2014. A new hedge-nettle (*Stachys*: Lamiaceae) from South Carolina, U.S.A. J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas 8: 431-440.
- Nesom, G.L. 1980. *Erigeron tenuis* T. & G. (Asteraceae) distantly disjunct in North Carolina. Castanea 45: 70-71.
- . 1983. *Galax* (Diapensiaceae): geographic variation in chromosome number. Systematic Bot. 8: 1-14.
- . 1989. New species, new sections, and a taxonomic overview of American *Pluchea* (Compositae: Inuleae). Phytologia 67: 158-167.
- . 1990. Taxonomic status of *Gamochaeta* (Asteraceae: Inuleae) and the species of the United States. Phytologia 68: 186-198.
- . 1993a. Taxonomy of *Sericocarpus* (Asteraceae: Astereae). Phytologia 75: 45-54.
- . 1993b. Taxonomic infrastructure of *Solidago* and *Oligoneuron* (Asteraceae: Astereae) and observations on their phylogenetic position. Phytologia 75: 1-44.
- . 1993c. *Sageretia mexicana* (Rhamnaceae), a new species from southwestern Mexico. Phytologia 75: 369-376.
- . 1993d. Taxonomy of *Doellingeria* (Asteraceae: Astereae). Phytologia 75: 452-462.
- . 1994a. Subtribal classification of the Astereae (Asteraceae). Phytologia 76: 193-274.
- . 1994b. Review of the taxonomy of *Aster* sensu lato (Asteraceae: Astereae), emphasizing the New World species. Phytologia 77: 141-297.
- . 1995a. Revision of *Chaptalia* (Asteraceae: Mutisieae) from North America and continental Central America. Phytologia 78: 153-188.
- . 1995b. Key to the American genera of Asterinae (Asteraceae). Phytologia 79: 281-285.
- . 1997. Taxonomic adjustments in North American *Aster* sensu latissimo (Asteraceae: Astereae). Phytologia 82: 281-288.
- . 1999. *Gamochaeta simplicicaulis* (Asteraceae: Gnaphalieae) in four southeastern states and new for North America. Sida 18: 1259-1264.
- . 2000a. Noteworthy collections from Herbarium NCU. Castanea 65: 80-83.
- . 2000b. Generic conspectus of the tribe Astereae (Asteraceae) in North America and Central America, the Antilles, and Hawaii. Sida Botanical Miscellany 20: 1-100.
- . 2000c. Callery pear (*Pyrus calleryana* – Rosaceae) naturalized in North Carolina. Rhodora 102: 361-364.
- . 2000d. *Gamochaeta simplicicaulis* (Asteraceae: Gnaphalieae) in Georgia. Sida 19: 413.
- . 2000e. Noteworthy collections: North Carolina. Castanea 65: 170.
- . 2001a. Notes on variation in *Pseudognaphalium obtusifolium* (Asteraceae: Gnaphalieae). Sida 19: 615-619.
- . 2001b. Taxonomic review of *Chrysogonum* (Asteraceae: Heliantheae). Sida 19: 811-820.
- . 2002. New combination in *Salix* (Salicaceae). Sida 20: 523-524.
- . 2004a. Notes on typification in *Pluchea* (Asteraceae: Pluchaeae). Sida 21: 59-64.
- . 2004b. New species of *Gamochaeta* (Asteraceae: Gnaphalieae) from the eastern United States and comments on similar species. Sida 21: 717-741.
- . 2004c. New distribution records for *Gamochaeta* (Asteraceae: Gnaphalieae) in the United States. Sida 21: 1175-1185.
- . 2004d. Asteraceae from wool mill sites in South Carolina, including new records for North America. Sida 21: 1215-1223.
- . 2005a. Taxonomic review of *Astranthium integrifolium* (Asteraceae: Astereae). Sida 21: 2015-2021.
- . 2005b. Taxonomy of the *Symphytotrichum* (Aster) *subulatum* group and *Symphytotrichum* (Aster) *tenuifolium* (Asteraceae: Astereae). Sida 21: 2125-2140.
- . 2005c. Broadened concept of *Liatris helleri* (Asteraceae: Eupatorieae). Sida 21: 1323-1333.
- . 2008a. Taxonomic review of *Solidago petiolaris* and *S. wrightii* (Asteraceae: Astereae). Phytologia 90: 21-35.
- . 2008b. Classification of subtribe Conyzinae (Asteraceae: Astereae). Lundellia 11: 8-38.
- . 2009a. Taxonomic overview of *Ligustrum* (Oleaceae) naturalized in North America north of Mexico. Phytologia 91: 467-482.
- . 2009b. Taxonomic notes on acaulescent *Oxalis* (Oxalidaceae) in the United States. Phytologia 91: 501-526.
- . 2009c. Again: taxonomy of yellow-flowered caulescent *Oxalis* (Oxalidaceae) in eastern North America. J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas 3: 727-738.
- . 2010a. *Pyracantha* (Rosaceae) naturalized in Texas and the southeastern United States. Phytoneuron 2010-2: 1-6.
- . 2010b. Infrageneric classification of *Verbena* (Verbenaceae). Phytoneuron 2010-11: 1-15.
- . 2010c. Taxonomic notes on *Verbena bonariensis* (Verbenaceae) and related species in the USA. Phytoneuron 2010-12: 1-16.
- . 2010d. Taxonomy of *Verbena urticifolia* (Verbenaceae) and its close relatives. Phytoneuron 2010-14: 1-14.
- . 2010e. Neotypification of *Verbena carnea* (Verbenaceae). Phytoneuron 2010-15: 1-3.
- . 2010f. Notes on *Fraxinus profunda* (Oleaceae). Phytoneuron 2010-32: 1-6.
- . 2010g. Taxonomy of the water ashes: *Fraxinus caroliniana*, *F. cubensis*, and *F. pauciflora* (Oleaceae). Phytoneuron 2010-39: 1-13.
- . 2010h. Taxonomic notes on *Fraxinus berlandierana* and *F. velutina* (Oleaceae). Phytoneuron 2010-34: 1-8.
- . 2010i. *Fraxinus biltmoreana* and *Fraxinus smallii* (Oleaceae): forest trees of the eastern United States. Phytoneuron 2010-51: 1-30.



- . 2010j. Overview of *Liriope* and *Ophiopogon* (Ruscaceae) naturalized and commonly cultivated in the USA. *Phytoneuron* 2010-56: 1-31. Plus online Appendix of photos.
- . 2011a. Taxonomy of *Sicyos* (Cucurbitaceae) in the USA. *Phytoneuron* 2011-15: 1-11.
- . 2011b. Toward consistency of taxonomic rank in wild/domesticated Cucurbitaceae. *Phytoneuron* 2011-13: 1-33.
- . 2011c. New state records for *Citrullus*, *Cucumis*, and *Cucurbita* (Cucurbitaceae) outside of cultivation in the USA. *Phytoneuron* 2011-1: 1-7.
- . 2012a. Infrageneric classification of *Rhexia* (Melastomataceae). *Phytoneuron* 2012-15: 1-9.
- . 2012b. Taxonomy of *Polytaenia* (Apiaceae): *P. nuttallii* and *P. texana*. *Phytoneuron* 2012-66: 1-12.
- . 2012c. Taxonomy of *Apiastrum*, *Ammoselinum*, and *Spermolepis* (Apiaceae). *Phytoneuron* 2012-85: 1-49.
- . 2012d. Synopsis of American *Cartrema* (Oleaceae). *Phytoneuron* 2012-96: 1-11.
- . 2014a. *Citrus trifoliata* (Rutaceae): review of biology and distribution in the USA. *Phytoneuron* 2014-46: 1-14.
- , and V.M. Bates. 1984. Reevaluations of infraspecific taxonomy in *Polygonella* (Polygonaceae). *Brittonia* 36: 37-44.
- , and J.M. Egger. 2014. *Castilleja coccinea* and *C. indivisa* (Orobanchaceae). *Phytoneuron* 2014-14: 1-7.
- , and J.T. Kartesz. 2000. Observations on the *Ludwigia uruguayensis* complex (Onagraceae) in North America. *Castanea* 65: 123-125.
- , and P.J. Leary. 1992. A new species of *Ionactis* (Asteraceae: Astereae) from southern Nevada and an overview of the genus. *Brittonia* 44: 247-252.
- , and B.L. Turner. 1998. Variation in the *Berlandiera pumila* (Asteraceae) complex. *Sida* 18: 493-502.
- , and J.L. Zarucchi. 2009. A new combination in North American *Tephrosia* (Fabaceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 3: 157-158.
- , D.J. Rosen, and S.K. Lawrence. 2013. Notes on variation and geography in *Rayjacksonia phyllocephala* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Phytoneuron* 2013-53: 1-15.
- , D.D. Spaulding, and H.E. Horne. 2014. Further observations on the *Oxalis dillenii* group (Oxalidaceae). *Phytoneuron* 2014-12: 1-10.
- Neufeld, H.S. 1986. Ecophysiological implications of tree architecture for two cypress taxa, *Taxodium distichum* (L.) Rich. and *T. ascendens* Brongn. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 113: 118-124.
- Neves, S.S., A.S. Weakley, and P.B. Cox. 2009. *Bupleurum gerardii* All. (Apiaceae), an addition to the North American flora, with comments on the treatment of aliens in floras. *Castanea* 74: 424-433.
- Newell, R.E., and R.B. Newell. 1994. *Juncus caesariensis* Coville (New Jersey Rush) in Nova Scotia, Canada. *Bartonia* 58: 121-124.
- Nevling, L.I., Jr. 1962. The Thymelaeaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 43: 428-434.
- Neyland, R. 2001. A phylogeny inferred from large ribosomal subunit (26S) rDNA sequences suggests that *Cuscuta* is a derived member of Convolvulaceae. *Brittonia* 53: 108-115.
- , and M.K. Hennigan. 2004. A cladistic analysis of *Monotropa uniflora* (Ericaceae) inferred from large ribosomal subunit (26S) rRNA gene sequences. *Castanea* 69: 265-271.
- , and M. Merchant. 2006. Systematic relationships of Sarraceniacae inferred from nuclear ribosomal DNA sequences. *Madroño* 53: 223-232.
- Nicely, K.A. 1965. A monographic study of the Calycanthaceae. *Castanea* 30: 38-81.
- Nickrent, D.L., and V. Malécot. 2001. A molecular phylogeny of the Santalales. Presented at the 7th International Parasitic Weed Symposium, Nantes, France, June 5-8, 2001. <http://www.parasiticplants.siu.edu/Santalales/IPWC/Sants.IPWC.html>. Accessed 10 December 2005.
- Nickrent, D.L., V. Malécot, R. Vidal-Russell, and J.P. Der. 2010. A revised classification of Santalales. *Taxon* 59: 538-558.
- Nicolas, A.N., and G.M. Plunkett. 2009. The demise of subfamily Hydrocotyloideae (Apiaceae) and the re-alignment of its genera across the entire order Apiales. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 53: 134-151.
- Nicolson, D.H., and G.C. Steyskal. 1976. The masculine gender of the generic name *Styrax* Linnaeus (Styracaceae). *Taxon* 25: 581-587.
- Nie, Z.L., H. Sun, S.R. Manchester, Y. Meng, Q. Luke, and J. Wen. 2012. Evolution of the intercontinental disjunctions in six continents in the *Ampelopsis* clade of the grape family (Vitaceae). *BMC Evolutionary Biology* 12:17.
- , J. Wen, H. Azuma, Y.-L. Qiu, H. Sun, Y. Meng, W.-B. Sun, and E. A. Zimmer. 2008. Phylogenetic and biogeographic complexity of Magnoliaceae in the Northern Hemisphere inferred from three nuclear data sets. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 48: 1027-1040.
- Nixon, K.C., and J.M. Poole. 2003. Revision of the Mexican and Guatemalan species of *Platanus* (Platanaceae). *Lundellia* 6: 103-137.
- Noblick, L.R. 2011. Validation of the name *Butia odorata*. *Palms* 55: 48-49.
- Nordborg, G. 1966. *Sanguisorba* L., *Sarcopoterium* Spach, and *Bencomia* Webb et Berth. *Opera Botanica* 11: 2. C. Blum, Lund, Sweden.
- . 1967. The genus *Sanguisorba* section *Poterium*. *Opera Botanica* No. 16. C.W.K. Gleerup, Lund, Sweden.
- Norlindh, T. 1965. *Arctotis venusta* T. Norl. spec. nova, an ornamental plant from southern Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 118:403-411.
- Noss, R.F., and A.Y. Cooperrider. 1994. Saving nature's legacy: protecting and restoring biodiversity. Island Press, Washington, DC.
- Noyes, R.D. 2000. Biogeographical and evolutionary insights on *Erigeron* and allies (Asteraceae) from ITS sequence data. *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 220: 93-114.
- , and L.H. Rieseberg. 1999. ITS sequence data support a single origin for North American Astereae (Asteraceae) and reflect deep geographic divisions in *Aster* s.l. *Amer. J. Bot.* 86: 398-412.
- Nürk, N.M., S. Madriñán, M.A. Carine, M.W. Chase, and F.R. Blattner. 2013. Molecular phylogenetics and morphological evolution of St. John's wort (*Hypericum*; Hypericaceae). *Molec. Phylog. & Evol.* 66: 1-16.
- Nyffeler, R., and U. Eggli. 2010. Disintegrating Portulacaceae: a new familial classification of the suborder Portulacinae (Caryophyllales) based on molecular and morphological data. *Taxon* 59: 227-240.
- O'Kane, S.L., Jr., and I.A. Al-Shehbaz. 1997. A synopsis of *Arabidopsis*. *Novon* 7: 323-327.
- , and I.A. Al-Shehbaz. 2002. *Paysonia*, a new genus segregated from *Lesquerella* (Brassicaceae). *Novon* 12: 379-381.
- , and I.A. Al-Shehbaz. 2003. Phylogenetic position and generic limits of *Arabidopsis* (Brassicaceae) based on sequences of nuclear ribosomal DNA. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 90: 603-612.
- O'Leary, N., and M.E. Múlgara. 2012. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Phyla* (Verbenaceae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 98: 578-596.
- , M.E. Múlgara, and O. Morrone. 2007. Revisión taxonómica de las especies del género *Verbena* (Verbenaceae): serie *Pachystachyae*. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 94: 571-621.
- Ogden, E.C. 1974. *Potamogeton* in New York. N.Y. State Museum Bull. 423.
- Ogle, D.W. 1991a. *Spiraea virginiana* Britton: I. Delineation and distribution. *Castanea* 56: 287-296.
- . 1991b. *Spiraea virginiana* Britton: II. Ecology and species biology. *Castanea* 56: 297-303.
- , and P. W. Mazzeo. 1976. *Betula uber*, the Virginia round-leaf birch, rediscovered in Southwest Virginia. *Castanea* 41: 248-256.
- Oh, S.-H. 2006. *Neillia* includes *Stephanandra*. *Novon* 16: 91-95.
- , and D. Potter. 2005. Molecular phylogenetic systematics and biogeography of tribe Neillieae (Rosaceae) using DNA sequences of cpDNA, rDNA, and *LEAFY*. *Amer. J. Botany* 92: 179-192.
- Ohashi, H., and R.R. Mill. 2000. *Hylodesmum*, a new name for *Podocarpium* (Leguminosae). *Edinb. J. Sci.* 57: 171-188.

- Ohi-Toma, T., T. Sugawara, H. Murata, S. Wanke, C. Neinhuis, and J. Murata. 2006. Molecular phylogeny of *Aristolochia* sensu lato (Aristolochiaceae) based on sequences of *rbcL*, *matK*, and *phyA* genes, with special reference to differentiation of chromosome numbers. *Systematic Bot.* 31: 481-492.
- Okuyama, Y., O. Pellmyr, and M. Kato. 2008. Parallel floral adaptations to pollination by fungus gnats within the genus *Mitella* (Saxifragaceae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 46: 560-575.
- Øllgaard, B. 1987. A revised classification of the Lycopodiaceae s. lat. *Opera Botanica* 92: 153-178.
- . 2012a. Nomenclatural changes in Brazilian Lycopodiaceae. *Rodriguésia* 63: 479-482.
- . 2012b. New combinations in Neotropical Lycopodiaceae. *Phytotaxa* 57: 10-22.
- . 2015. Six new species and some nomenclatural changes in neotropical Lycopodiaceae. *Nordic J. of Bot.* xx: xx-yy.
- , and P.G. Windisch. 2014. Lycopodiaceae in Brazil. Conspectus of the family. I. The genera *Lycopodium*, *Austrolycopodium*, *Diphasiastrum*, and *Diphasiastrum*. *Rodriguésia* 65: 293-309.
- Olmstead, R.G., and P.A. Reeves. 1995. Evidence for the polyphyly of the Scrophulariaceae based on chloroplast *rbcL* and *ndhF* sequences. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 82: 176-193.
- , B. Bremer, K.M. Scott, and J.D. Palmer. 1993. A parsimony analysis of the Asteridae sensu lato based on *rbcL* sequences. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80: 700-722.
- , and J.D. Palmer. 1997. Implications for the phylogeny, classification, and biogeography of *Solanum* from cpDNA restriction site variation. *Systematic Bot.* 22: 19-30.
- , C.W. DePamphilis, A.D. Wolfe, N.D. Young, W.J. Elisons, and P.A. Reeves. 2001. Disintegration of the Scrophulariaceae. *Amer. J. Bot.* 88: 348-361.
- Olsen, J. 1979. Taxonomy of the *Verbesina virginica* complex (Asteraceae). *Sida* 8: 128-134.
- Ortiz-Diaz, J.-J., and A. Culham. 2000. Phylogenetic relationships of the genus *Sporobolus* (Poaceae: Eragrostideae) based on nuclear ribosomal DNA ITS sequences. Pp. 184-188 in S.W.L. Jacobs and J. Everett (eds.) *Grasses: systematics and evolution*. CSIRO, Melbourne.
- Orzell, S.L., and E.L. Bridges. 2002. Notes on *Carphephorus odoratissimus* (Asteraceae) in peninsular Florida, U.S.A. *Sida* 20: 559-569.
- Otto, E.M., T. Janßen, H.-P. Kreier, and H. Schneider. 2009. New insights into the phylogeny of *Pleopeltis* and related Neotropical genera (Polypodiaceae, Polypodiopsida). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 53: 190-201.
- Ownbey, G.B. 1947. Monograph of the North American species of *Corydalis*. *Annals. Mo. Bot. Garden* 34: 187-251.
- Ownbey, R.P. 1944. The liliaceous genus *Polygonatum* in North America. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Garden* 31: 373-413.
- Oxelman, B., M. Backlund, and B. Bremer. 1999. Relationships of the Buddlejaceae s.l. investigated using parsimony jackknife and branch support analysis of chloroplast *ndhF* and *rbcL* sequence data. *Systematic Botany* 24: 164-182.
- Packer, J.G. 1993. Two new combinations in *Triantha* (Liliaceae). *Novon* 3: 278-279.
- Paclt, J. 1952. Synopsis of the genus *Catalpa* (Bignoniaceae) III. *Candollea* 13: 241-285.
- Padgett, D.J. 1999. Nomenclatural novelties in *Nuphar* (Nymphaeaceae). *Sida* 18: 823-826.
- . 2007. A monograph of *Nuphar* (Nymphaeaceae). *Rhodora* 109: 1-95.
- Paler, M.H., and D.S. Barrington. 1995. The hybrid *Cystopteris fragilis* × *C. tenuis* (Dryopteridaceae) and the relationship between its tetraploid progenitors. *Systematic Bot.* 20: 528-545.
- Palmarola-Bejerano, A., M.S. Romanov, and A.V.F.C. Bobrov. 2008. A new subspecies of *Magnolia virginiana* (Magnoliaceae) from western Cuba. *Willdenowia* 38: 545-549.
- Palmer, M.W., G.L. Wade, and P. Neal. 1995. Standards for the writing of floras. *BioScience* 45: 339-345.
- Palmer, P.G. 1975. A biosystematic study of the *Panicum amarum*-*P. amarulum* complex (Gramineae). *Brittonia* 27: 142-150.
- Palomino, G., P. Martínez, C. Bernal, and M. Sousa S. 1993. Diferencias cromosómicas entre algunas especies de los géneros *Sophora* L. y *Styphnolobium* Schott. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80: 284-290.
- Pansarin, E.R., and F. de Barros. 2008. Taxonomic notes on Pogonieae (Orchidaceae): *Cleisteslopsis*, a new genus segregated from *Cleistes*, and description of two new South American species, *Cleistes batistana* and *C. elongata*. *Kew Bulletin* 63: 441-448.
- Pansarin, E.R., and P.M. Brown. 2009. A new genus for the North American *Cleistes*. *North American Native Orchid Journal* 15: 50-58.
- Park, Chong-Wook. 1988. Taxonomy of *Polygonum* section *Echinocaulon* (Polygonaceae). *Mem. N.Y. Bot. Garden* 47: 1-82.
- , and Hyun-Woo Lee. 1996. Taxonomic notes on *Cimicifuga purpurea*, stat. nov. (Ranunculaceae). *Novon* 6: 93-95.
- Park, K. 1998. Monograph of *Euphorbia* sect. *Tithymalopsis* (Euphorbiaceae). *Edinb. J. Bot.* 55: 161-208.
- Park, M.M. 1992. A biosystematic study of *Thalictrum* section *Leucocoma* (Ranunculaceae). Ph.D. dissertation, Pennsylvania State University.
- Parker, E.S., and S.B. Jones. 1975. A systematic study of the genus *Balduina* (Compositae, Heliantheae). *Brittonia* 27: 355-361.
- Parker, M.A. 1996. Cryptic species within *Amphicarpa bracteata* (Leguminosae): evidence from isozymes, morphology, and pathogen specificity. *Can. J. Bot.* 74: 1640-1650.
- Parkinson, P.G. 1988. Adansonian nomina rejicienda et nomina conservanda proposita, 1983-1986. *Taxon* 37: 148-151.
- Parks, C.R., and J.W. Hardin. 1963. Yellow Erythroniums of the eastern United States. *Brittonia* 15: 245-259.
- , and J.F. Wendel. 1990. Molecular divergence between Asian and North American species of *Liriodendron* (Magnoliaceae) with implications for interpretation of fossil floras. *Amer. J. Bot.* 77: 1243-1256.
- , J.F. Wendel, M.M. Sewell, and Y.-L. Qiu. 1994. The significance of allozyme variation and introgression in the *Liriodendron tulipifera* complex (Magnoliaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 81: 878-889.
- Parrish, J.D., D.P. Braun, and R.S. Unnasch. 2003. Are we conserving what we say we are? Measuring ecological integrity within protected areas. *BioScience* 53: 851-860.
- Pastore, J.F.B. 2013. A review of Vellozo's names for Polygalaceae in his *Flora Fluminensis*. *Phytotaxa* 108: 41-48.
- , and J.R. Abbott. 2012. Taxonomic notes and new combinations in *Asemeia* (Polygalaceae). *Kew Bull.* 67: 801-813.
- Patrick, T.S. 1986. The trilliums of eastern North America. Published privately by the author, Social Circle, GA.
- . 2007. Trilliums of Georgia. *Tipularia* 22: 3-22.
- , J.R. Allison, G.A. Krakow. 1995. Protected plants of Georgia: an information manual on plants designated by the state of Georgia as endangered, threatened, rare, or unusual. Georgia Dept. of Natural Resources, Social Circle, GA. 246 pp.
- Paula-Souza, J. de., and H.E. Ballard, Jr. Re-establishment of the name *Pombalia*, and new combinations from the polyphyletic *Hybanthus* (Violaceae). *Phytotaxa* 183: 1-15.
- Paule, J., and J. Soják. 2009. Taxonomic comments on the genus *Sibbaldiopsis* Rydb. (Rosaceae). *J. National Museum (Prague), Natural History Series*: 178-15-16.
- Paun, O., C. Lehnebach, J.T. Johansson, P. Lockhart, and E. Hörandl. 2005. Phylogenetic relationships and biogeography of *Ranunculus* and allied genera (Ranunculaceae) in the Mediterranean region and in the European alpine system. *Taxon* 54: 911-930.
- Pavlick, L.E. 1995. *Bromus* L. of North America. Royal British Columbia Museum, Victoria, BC. 160 pp.
- Peck, J.H. 2003. Arkansas flora: additions, reinstatements, exclusions, and re-exclusions. *Sida* 20: 1737-1757.

- . 2011. New and noteworthy additions to the Arkansas fern flora. *Phytoneuron* 2011-30: 1-33.
- , and B.E. Serviss. 2011. *Neptunia oleracea* (Fabaceae) new to the continental United States, with new and noteworthy records of several angiosperms in Arkansas. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 5: 321-326.
- Peet, R.K. 1993. A taxonomic study of *Aristida stricta* and *A. beyrichiana*. *Rhodora* 95: 25-37.
- Peirson, J.A., P.D. Cantino, and H.E. Ballard, Jr. 2006. A taxonomic revision of *Collinsonia* (Lamiaceae) based on phonetic analyses of morphological variation. *Syst. Bot.* 31: 398-409.
- , A.A. Reznicek, and J.C. Semple. 2012. Polyploidy, infraspecific cytotype variation, and speciation in goldenrods: the cytogeography of *Solidago* sect. *Humiles* (Asteraceae) in North America. *Taxon* 61: 197-210.
- Pelotto, J.P., and M.A. Del Pero Martínez. 1998. Flavonoids in *Strophostyles* species and the related genus *Dolichopsis* (Phaseolinae, Fabaceae): distribution and phylogenetic significance. *Sida* 18: 213-222.
- Pelser, P.B., B. Nordenstam, J.W. Kadereit, and L.E. Watson. 2007. An ITS phylogeny of tribe Senecionae (Asteraceae) and a new delimitation of *Senecio* L. *Taxon* 56: 1077-1104.
- , K. van den Hof, B. Gravendeel, R. van der Meiden. 2004. The systematic value of morphological characters in *Senecio* sect. *Jacobaea* (Asteraceae) as compared to DNA sequences. *Syst. Bot.* 29: 790-805.
- Peng, Ching-I. 1984. *Ludwigia ravenii* (Onagraceae), a new species from the Coastal Plain of the southeastern United States. *Systematic Bot.* 9: 129-132.
- . 1986. A new combination in *Ludwigia* sect. *Microcarpum* (Onagraceae). *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 73: 490.
- . 1988. The biosystematics of *Ludwigia* sect. *Microcarpum* (Onagraceae). *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 75: 970-1009.
- . 1989. The systematics and evolution of *Ludwigia* sect. *Microcarpum* (Onagraceae). *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 76: 221-302.
- , and H. Tobe. 1987. Capsule wall anatomy in relation to capsular dehiscence in *Ludwigia* sect. *Microcarpum* (Onagraceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 74: 1102-1110.
- Pennell, F.W. 1916. Notes on plants of the southern United States – II. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 43: 407-421.
- . 1935. The Scrophulariaceae of eastern temperate North America. *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia Monograph* No. 1.
- Pennington, T.D. 1991. The genera of Sapotaceae. *Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew & N.Y. Botanical Gardens, Bronx, New York*.
- Perdue, R.E., Jr. 1957. Synopsis of *Rudbeckia* subgenus *Rudbeckia*. *Rhodora* 59: 293-299.
- Pérez-Gutiérrez, M.A., A.T. Romero-García, M.J. Salinas, G. Blanca, M.C. Fernández, and V.N. Suárez-Santiago. 2012. Phylogeny of the tribe Fumarieae (Papaveraceae s.l.) based on chloroplast and nuclear DNA sequences: evolutionary and biogeographic implications. *Amer. J. Bot.* 99: 517-528.
- , A.T. Romero-García, M.C. Fernández, G. Blanca, M.J. Salinas-Bonillo, and V.N. Suárez-Santiago. 2015. Evolutionary history of fumitories (subfamily Fumarioideae, Papaveraceae): an old story shaped by the main geological and climatic events in the Northern Hemisphere. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 88: 75-92.
- Péros, J.P., G. Berger, A. Portemont, J.-M. Boursiquot, and T. Lacombe. 2011. Genetic variation and biogeography of the disjunct *Vitis* subg. *Vitis* (Vitaceae). *J. Biogeogr.* 38: 471-486.
- Perrie, L.R., R.K. Wilson, L.D. Shepherd, D.J. Ohlsen, E.L. Batty, P.J. Brownsey, and M.J. Bayly. 2014. Molecular phylogenetics and generic taxonomy of Blechnaceae ferns. *Taxon* 63: 745-758.
- Perry, J.E., D.M.E. Ware, and A. McKenney-Mueller. 1998. *Aeschynomene indica* L. (Fabaceae) in Virginia. *Castanea* 63: 191-194.
- Perry, J.P., III, and L.J. Musselman. 1994. *Psilotum nudum* new to North Carolina. *Amer. Fern J.* 84: 102-104.
- Perry, L.M. 1937. Notes on *Silphium*. *Rhodora* 39: 281-297.
- Petersen, G., and O. Seberg. 2003. Phylogenetic analyses of the diploid species of *Hordeum* (Poaceae) and a revised classification of the genus. *Syst. Bot.* 28: 293-306.
- Peterson, P.M., S.L. Hatch, and A.S. Weakley. 1997. *Sporobolus*, pp. 212-217 in M.E. Barkworth, L.K. Anderton, K.M. Capels, S. Long, and M.B. Piep. (eds.), *Manual of grasses for North America*. Utah State Univ. Press, Logan. 640 pp.
- , K. Romaschenko, and G. Johnson. 2010a. A classification of the Chloridoideae (Poaceae) based on multi-gene phylogenetic trees. *Molec. Phylogenetics and Evol.* 55: 580-598.
- , K. Romaschenko, and G. Johnson. 2010b. A phylogeny and classification of the Muhlenbergiinae (Poaceae: Chloridoideae: Cynodonteae) based on plastid and nuclear DNA sequences. *Amer. J. Botany* 97: 1532-1554.
- , K. Romaschenko, Y. Herrera Arrieta, & J.M. Saarela. 2014a. A molecular phylogeny and new subgeneric classification of *Sporobolus* (Poaceae: Chloridoideae: Sporobolinae). *Taxon* 63: 1212-1243.
- , K. Romaschenko, Y. Herrera Arrieta, & J.M. Saarela. 2014b. (2332) Proposal to conserve the name *Sporobolus* against *Spartina*, *Crypsis*, *Poncelletia*, and *Heleochoa* (Poaceae: Chloridoideae: Sporobolinae). *Taxon* 63: 1373-1374.
- , K. Romaschenko, N. Snow, and G. Johnson. 2012. A molecular phylogeny of *Leptochloa* (Poaceae: Chloridoideae: Chlorideae). *Ann. Bot.* 109: 1317-1329.
- , E.E. Terrell, E.C. Uebel, C.A. Davis, H. Scholz, and R.J. Soreng. 1999. *Oplismenus hirtellus* subspecies *undulatifolius*, a new record for North America. *Castanea* 64: 201-202.
- Pfeil, B.E., and M.D. Crisp. 2005. What to do with *Hibiscus*? A proposed nomenclatural resolution for a large and well known genus of Malvaceae and comments on paraphyly. *Australian Systematic Botany* 18: 49-60.
- , and M.D. Crisp. 2008. The age and biogeography of *Citrus* and the orange subfamily (Rutaceae: Aurantioideae) in Australasia and New Caledonia. *Amer. J. Bot.* 95: 1621-1631.
- Pfossner, M., W. Wetschnig, S. Ungar, and G. Prenner. 2003. Phylogenetic relationships among genera of *Massoniae* (Hyacinthaceae) inferred from plastid DNA and seed morphology. *J. Plant Res.* 116: 115-132.
- Philbrick, C.T., and G.E. Crow. 1983. Distribution of *Podostemum ceratophyllum* Michx. (Podostemaceae). *Rhodora* 85: 325-341.
- , R.A. Aakjar, Jr., and R.L. Stuckey. 1998. Invasion and spread of *Callitriche stagnalis* (Callitricaceae) in North America. *Rhodora* 100: 25-38.
- Phipps, J.B. 1988. *Crataegus* (Maloideae, Rosaceae) of the southeastern United States, I. Introduction and series *Aestivalis*. *J. Arnold Arb.* 69: 401-431.
- . 1998. Synopsis of *Crataegus* series *Apiifoliae*, *Cordatae*, *Microcarpae*, and *Brevispinae* (Rosaceae subfam. Maloideae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 475-491.
- , R. Lance, and K.A. Dvorsky. 2006. *Crataegus* series *Bracteatae* and *Triflorae* (Rosaceae). *Sida* 22: 1009-1025.
- , R.J. O'Kennon, and K.A. Dvorsky. 2006. Review of *Crataegus* series *Pulcherrimae* (Rosaceae). *Sida* 22: 973-1007.
- , R.J. O'Kennon, and R.W. Lance. 2003. Hawthorns and medlars. *Royal Horticultural Society Plant Collector Guide*. Timber Press, Portland OR. 139 pp.
- Phipps, J.B. and K.A. Dvorsky. 2007. Review of *Crataegus* series *Apricae*, ser. nov., and *C. flava* (Rosaceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 171-202.

- Phipps, J.B. and K.A. Dvorsky. 2008. A taxonomic revision of *Crataegus* series *Lacrimatae* (Rosaceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 2: 1101-1162.
- Pignotti, L., and L.M. Mariotti. 2004. Micromorphology of *Scirpus* (Cyperaceae) and related genera in south-west Europe. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 145: 45-58.
- Pigott, D. 2012. Lime-trees and basswoods: a biological monograph of the genus *Tilia*. Cambridge Univ. Press. 395 pp.
- Pilatowski, R.E. 1982. A taxonomic study of the *Hydrangea arborescens* complex. *Castanea* 47: 84-98.
- Pinson, J.N., Jr., and W.T. Batson. 1971. The status of *Muhlenbergia filipes* Curtis (Poaceae). *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 87: 188-191.
- Pippen, R.W. 1978. *Cacalia*. *N. Amer. Fl.* II 10: 151-159.
- Pittillo, J.D., and A.E. Brown. 1988. Additions to the vascular flora of the Carolinas, III. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 104: 1-18.
- , J.H. Horton, and K.E. Herman. 1972. Additions to the vascular flora of the Carolinas. II. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 88: 144-152.
- , W.H. Wagner, Jr., D.R. Farrar, and S.W. Leonard. 1975. New pteridophyte records in the Highlands Biological Station area, Southern Appalachians. *Castanea* 40: 263-272.
- Pittman, A.B. 1988. Systematic studies in *Scutellaria* sect. *Mixtae* (Labiatae). Ph.D. dissertation, Vanderbilt Univ.
- Plant Information Center. 2005. Virtual herbarium. <http://www.ibiblio.org/pic/herbarium.htm>. Accessed 27 November 2005.
- Platt, S.G., and J.F. Townsend. 1996. Noteworthy collections: South Carolina. *Castanea* 61: 397-398.
- Pohl, R.W. 1969. *Muhlenbergia*, subgenus *Muhlenbergia* (Gramineae) in North America. *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 82: 512-542.
- Poindexter, D.B. 2006. Eight new plant distributional records to Alleghany County, North Carolina. *J. North Carolina Academy Sci.* 122: 101-105.
- , 2008. *Silene flos-cuculi* ssp. *flos-cuculi* (Caryophyllaceae) and *Euphorbia pepus* (Euphorbiaceae) new to North Carolina. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 2(1):649-650.
- , 2010a. *Persicaria perfoliata* (Polygonaceae) reaches North Carolina. *Phytoneuron* 2010-30: 1-9.
- , 2010b. *Abies firma* (Pinaceae) naturalized in North America. *Phytoneuron* 2010-41: 1-7.
- , and Z.E. Murrell. 2008. Vascular flora of Mount Jefferson State Natural Area and environs, Ashe County, North Carolina. *Castanea* 73: 283-327.
- , and Z.E. Murrell. 2011. Noteworthy collections: Virginia. *Castanea* 76: 197-198.
- , and R.L. Thompson. 2011. Noteworthy collections: Kentucky. *Castanea* 76: 190-192.
- , K.E. Bennett, and A.S. Weakley. 2014. A morphologically based taxonomic reevaluation of the genus *Stipulicida* (Caryophyllaceae), with comments on rank. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 8: 419-430.
- , A.S. Weakley, and M.W. Denslow. 2011. New exotic additions and other noteworthy records for the flora of North Carolina. *Phytoneuron* 2011-42: 1-14.
- Pool, A. 2014. Taxonomic revision of *Gouania* (Rhamnaceae) for North America. *Annals Mo. Bot. Gard.* 99: 490-552.
- Porter, D.M. 1969. The genus *Kallstroemia* (Zygophyllaceae). *Contr. Gray Herb.* 198: 41-153.
- , 1976. *Zanthoxylum* (Rutaceae) in North America north of Mexico. *Brittonia* 28: 443-447.
- , and T.F. Wieboldt. 1991. Vascular plants. In K. Terwilliger, coord., *Virginia's endangered species: proceedings of a symposium*. McDonald and Woodward Publ. Co., Blacksburg VA.
- Post, A.R., W.A. Wall, A. Krings, and J.C. Neal. 2009. Introduced lesser celandine (*Ranunculus ficaria*, Ranunculaceae) and its putative subspecies in the United States: a morphometric analysis. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 3: 193-209.
- Potter, D., T. Eriksson, R.C. Evans, S. Oh, J.E.E. Smedmark, D.R. Morgan, M. Kerr, K.R. Robertson, M. Arsenault, T.A. Dickison, and C.S. Campbell. 2007. Phylogeny and Classification of Rosaceae. *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 266: 5-43.
- Powell, A.M. 1965. Taxonomy of *Tridax* (Compositae). *Brittonia* 17: 47-96.
- Powell, M., V. Savolainen, P. Cuénoud, J.-F. Manen, and S. Andrews. 2000. The mountain holly (*Nemopanthus mucronatus*: Aquifoliaceae) revisited with molecular data. *Kew Bulletin* 55: 341-347.
- Prance, G.T. 1970. The genera of Chrysobalanaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 51: 521-528.
- , 1972. Chrysobalanaceae. *Flora Neotropica Monograph* No. 9. Hafner Press, New York, NY. 410 pp.
- , and C.A. Sothers. 2003. Chrysobalanaceae 1: *Chrysobalanus* to *Parinari*. *Species Plantarum: Flora of the World* 9: 1-319.
- Prather, L.A., and J.A. Keith. 2003. *Monarda humilis* (Lamiaceae), a new combination for a species from New Mexico, and a key to the species of section *Cheilyctis*. *Novon* 13: 104-109.
- , C.J. Ferguson, and R.K. Jansen. 2000. Polemoniaceae phylogeny and classification: implications of sequence data from the chloroplast gene *ndhF*. *Amer. J. Bot.* 87: 1300-1308.
- Preston, C.D., M.G. Telfer, H.R. Arnold, and P. Rothery. 2002. The changing flora of Britain, 1930-1999. In C.D. Preston, D.A. Pearman, and T.D. Dines (eds.). *New Atlas of the British and Irish flora: an atlas of the vascular plants of Britain, Ireland, the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Price, R.A. 1989. The genera of Pinaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 70: 247-305.
- , 1990. The genera of Taxaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 71: 69-91.
- , A. Liston, and S.H. Strauss. 1998. Phylogeny and systematics of *Pinus*. Pp. 49-68 in D.M. Richardson, ed., *Ecology and biogeography of Pinus*. Cambridge Univ. Press. 527 pp.
- Price, T.M., and D.J. Ferguson. 2012. A new combination in *Phemeranthus* (Montiaceae) and notes on the circumscription of *Phemeranthus* and *Talinum* (Talinaceae) from the southwestern United States and northern Mexico. *Novon* 22: 67-69.
- Pridgeon, A.M., R.M. Bateman, A.V. Cox, J.R. Hapeman, and M.W. Chase. 1997. Phylogenetics of subtribe Orchidinae (Orchidoideae, Orchidaceae) based on nuclear ITS sequences. 1. Intergeneric relationships and polyphyly of *Orchis* sensu lato. *Lindleyana* 12: 89-109.
- , P.J. Cribb, M.W. Chase, and F.N. Rasmussen. 1999a. *Genera orchidacearum*. Volume 1: General introduction, Apostasioideae, Cypripedioideae. Oxford Univ. Press.
- , P.J. Cribb, M.W. Chase, and F.N. Rasmussen. 1999b. *Genera orchidacearum*. Volume 3: Orchidoideae (part 1). Oxford Univ. Press.
- , P.J. Cribb, M.W. Chase, and F.N. Rasmussen. 1999c. *Genera orchidacearum*. Volume 3: Orchidoideae (part 2), Vanilloideae. Oxford Univ. Press.
- , P.J. Cribb, M.W. Chase, and F.N. Rasmussen. 2005. *Genera orchidacearum*. Volume 4: Epidendroideae (part 1). Oxford Univ. Press.
- Prince, L.M. 2002. Circumscription and biogeographic patterns in the eastern North American – east Asian genus *Stewartia* (Theaceae: Stewartiaceae): insight from chloroplast and nuclear DNA sequence data. *Castanea* 67: 290-301.
- , and C.R. Parks. 2001. Phylogenetic relationships of Theaceae inferred from chloroplast DNA sequence data. *Amer. J. Bot.* 88: 2309-2320.
- Pringle, J.S. 1967. Taxonomy of *Gentiana*, section *Pneumonanthe*, in eastern North America. *Brittonia* 19: 1-32.
- , 1971. Taxonomy and distribution of *Clematis*, sect. *Atragene* (Ranunculaceae), in North America. *Brittonia* 23: 361-393.
- , 1977. *Gentiana linearis* (Gentianaceae) in the Southern Appalachians. *Castanea* 42: 1-8.
- , 2002. Nomenclature of the heart-leaved hedge-nettle, *Stachys cordata* (Lamiaceae). *Sida* 20: 583-584.
- , 2004. Nomenclature of the Virginia bluebell, *Mertensia virginica* (Boraginaceae). *Sida* 21: 771-775.

- , and A.J. Sharp. 1964. *Gentiana austromontana*, a new species from the Southern Appalachians. *Rhodora* 66: 402-404.
- Pruski, J.F. 1998. *Helianthus porteri* (A. Gray) Pruski (Compositae), a new combination validated for the Confederate Daisy. *Castanea* 63: 74-75.
- . 2004. *Panphalea heterophylla* (Compositae: Mutisioideae: Nassauvieae), a genus and species new for the flora of North America. *Sida* 21: 1225-1228.
- , and G.L. Nesom. 2004. *Gamochaeta coarctata*, the correct name for *Gamochaeta spicata* (Asteraceae: Gnaphalieae). *Sida* 21: 711-714.
- Pryer, K.M. 1992. The status of *Gymnocarpium heterosporum* and *G. robertianum* in Pennsylvania. *Amer. Fern J.* 82: 34-39.
- , and C.H. Haufler. 1993. Isozymic and chromosomal evidence for the allotetraploid origin of *Gymnocarpium dryopteris* (Dryopteridaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 18: 150-172.
- , and L.R. Phillippe. 1989. A synopsis of the genus *Sanicula* (Apiaceae) in eastern Canada. *Can. J. Bot.* 67: 694-707.
- , H. Schneider, A.R. Smith, R. Cranfill, P.G. Wolf, J.S. Hunt., and S.D. Sipes. 2001. Horsetails and ferns are a monophyletic group and the closest living relatives to seed plants. *Nature* 409: 618-622.
- , E. Schuettpelz, P.G. Wolf, H. Schneider, A.R. Smith, and R. Cranfill. 2004. Phylogeny and evolution of ferns (monilophytes) with a focus on the early leptosporangiate divergences. *Amer. J. Botany* 91: 1582-1598.
- Puff, C. 1976. The *Galium trifidum* group (Galium sect. Aparinoides, Rubiaceae). *Can. J. Bot.* 54: 1911-1925.
- . 1977. The *Galium obtusum* group (Galium sect. Aparinoides, Rubiaceae). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 104: 202-208.
- Pyck, N., A. Van Lysebetten, J. Stessens, and E. Smets. 2002. The phylogeny of Patrineae sensu Graebner (Valerianaceae) revisited: additional evidence from ndhF sequence data. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 233: 29-46.
- Pyšek, P., D.M. Richardson, M. Rejmánek, G.L. Webster, M. Williamson, and J. Kirschner. 2004. Alien plants in checklists and floras: towards better communication between taxonomists and ecologists. *Taxon* 53: 131-143.
- Qi, Z., K.M. Cameron, P. Li, Y. Zhao, S. Chen, G. Chen, and C. Fo. 2013. Phylogenetics, character evolution, and distribution patterns of the greenbriers, Smilacaceae (Liliales), a near-cosmopolitan family of monocots. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 173: 535-548.
- Qualls, D.A. 1984. A revision of the New World species of *Lindernia* Allioni (Scrophulariaceae). M.A. Thesis, Dept. of Biology, Univ. of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC.
- Quinn, J.A., and D.E. Fairbrothers. 1971. Habitat ecology and chromosome numbers of natural populations of the *Danthonia sericea* complex. *Amer. Midland Natur.* 85: 531-536.
- Rabaler, R.K. 1985. *Petrorhagia* (Caryophyllaceae) of North America. *Sida* 11: 6-44.
- . 1991. *Moenchia erecta* (Caryophyllaceae) in eastern North America. *Castanea* 56: 150-151.
- , and J.W. Thieret. 1988. Comments on the Caryophyllaceae of the southeastern United States. *Sida* 13: 149-156.
- Radford, A.E., H.E. Ahles, and C.R. Bell. 1968. Manual of the vascular flora of the Carolinas. University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, N.C. 1183 pp.
- Ramsey, G.W. 1987. Morphological considerations in the North American *Cimicifuga* (Ranunculaceae). *Castanea* 52: 129-141.
- . 1988. A comparison of vegetative characteristics of several genera with those of the genus *Cimicifuga* (Ranunculaceae). *Sida* 13: 57-63.
- Ramsey, J., A. Robertson, and B. Husband. 2008. Rapid adaptive divergence in New World *Achillea*, an autopolyploid complex of ecological races. *Evolution* 62-63: 639-653.
- Randall, J.L., and K.W. Hilu. 1986. Biosystematic studies of North American *Trisetum spicatum* (Poaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 11: 567-578.
- Ranney, T.G., N.P. Lynch, P.R. Fantz, and P. Cappiello. 2007. Clarifying taxonomy and nomenclature of *Fothergilla* (Hamamelidaceae) cultivars and hybrids. *HortScience* 42: 470-473.
- , R. Miller, R. Lewandowski, and Q.-Y. Xiang. 2012. Discovery of a new diploid cytotype of *Fothergilla*. *HortScience* 47 (9) (supplement): S367.
- Raveill, J.A. 2006. Identification of Missouri species of the tribe Desmodieae (Fabaceae) using vegetative characters. *Vulpia* 5: 14-22.
- Raven, P.H. 1963. The Old World species of *Ludwigia* (including *Jussiaea*), with a synopsis of the genus (Onagraceae). *Reinwardtia* 6: 327-427.
- , and D.P. Gregory. 1972. A revision of the genus *Gaura* (Onagraceae). *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 23: 1-96.
- , and W. Tai. 1979. Observations of chromosomes in *Ludwigia* (Onagraceae). *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 66: 862-879.
- Rayner, D.A., and J. Henderson. 1980. *Vaccinium sempervirens* (Ericaceae), a new species from Atlantic White-cedar bogs in the sandhills of South Carolina. *Rhodora* 82: 503-507.
- Reck-Kortmann, M., G. Adolfo Silva-Arias, A.L.A. Segatto, G. Mäder, S.L. Bonatto, and L. Brandão de Freitas. 2014. Multilocus phylogeny reconstruction: new insights into the evolutionary history of the genus *Petunia*. *Molec. Phylogeny & Evol.* 81: 19-28.
- Reddoch, A.H., and J.M. Reddoch. 1993. The species pair *Platanthera orbiculata* and *P. macrophylla* (Orchidaceae): taxonomy, morphology, distributions and habitats. *Lindleyana* 8: 171-188.
- Redman, D.E. 1995. Distribution and habitat types for Nepal *Microstegium* [*Microstegium vimineum* (Trin.) Camus] in Maryland and the District of Columbia. *Castanea* 60: 270-275.
- Reed, C.F. 1953. The ferns and fern allies of Maryland and Delaware including District of Columbia. Reed Herbarium, Baltimore, MD.
- . 1961a. *Andrographis*, a genus of Acanthaceae, new to eastern United States. *Castanea* 26: 128.
- . 1961b. *Amaranthaceae* new to eastern United States. *Castanea* 26: 123-127.
- . 1964. A flora of the chrome and manganese ore piles at Canton, in the Port of Baltimore, Maryland and at Newport News, Virginia, with descriptions of genera and species new to the flora of eastern United States. *Phytologia* 10: 324-406.
- Reeder, J.R., and M.A. Ellington. 1960. *Calamovilfa*, a misplaced genus of Gramineae. *Brittonia* 12: 71-77.
- Refugio-Rodriguez, N.F., and R.G. Olmstead. 2014. Phylogeny of Lamiidae. *Amer. J. Bot.* 101: pp.
- Rehder, A. 1903. Synopsis of the genus *Lonicera*. Missouri Botanical Garden Annual Report 1903: 27-232.
- . 1945. *Carya alba* proposed as nomen ambiguum. *J. Arnold Arb.* 26: 482-483.
- Remizowa, M.V., D.D. Sokoloff, L.M. Campbell, D.W. Stevenson, and P.J. Rudall. 2011. *Harperocallis* is congeneric with *Isidrogalvia* (Tofieldiaceae, Alismatales): evidence from comparative floral morphology. *Taxon* 60: 1076-1094.
- Ren, B.-Q., X.-G. Xiang, and Z.-D. Chen. 2010. Species identification of *Alnus* (Betulaceae) using nrDNA and cpDNA genetic markers. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 10: 594-605.
- Ren, H., L.-M. Lu, A. Soejima, Q. Luke, D.-X. Zhang, Z.-D. Chen, and J. Wen. 2011. Phylogenetic analysis of the grape family (Vitaceae) based on the noncoding plastid *trnC-petN-psbA*, and *trnL-F* sequences. *Taxon* 60: 629-637.
- Renner, S.S., L.-B. Zhang, and J. Murata. 2004. A chloroplast phylogeny of *Arisaema* (Araceae) illustrates Tertiary floristic links between Asia, North America, and East Africa. *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 881-888.
- Rettig, J.H. 1988. A biosystematic study of the *Carex pensylvanica* group (section Acrocystis) in North America. Ph.D. dissertation. Univ. of Georgia, Athens.
- . 1989. Nomenclatural changes in the *Carex pensylvanica* group (section Acrocystis, Cyperaceae) of North America. *Sida* 13: 449-452.



- . 1990. Achene micromorphology of the *Carex nigromarginata* complex (section *Acrocystis*, Cyperaceae). *Rhodora* 92: 70-79.
- , and W.J. Crins. 1996. New combinations in *Carex* section *Acrocystis* (Cyperaceae). *Novon* 6: 117-118.
- Reveal, J.L. 1989. A checklist of the Eriogonoideae (Polygonaceae). *Phytologia* 66: 266-294.
- . 1993a. A splitter's guide to the higher taxa of the flowering plants (Magnoliophyta) generally arranged to follow the sequence proposed by Thorne (1992) with certain modifications. *Phytologia* 74: 203-263.
- . 1993b. The correct name of the northern expression of *Sarracenia purpurea* L. (Sarraceniaceae). *Phytologia* 74: 180-184.
- . 1993c. *Streptopus lanceolatus* (Aiton) Reveal, a new name for *Streptopus roseus* Michx. (Convallariaceae). *Phytologia* 74: 185-189.
- . 2004. Nomenclatural summary of Polygonaceae subfamily Eriogonoideae. *Harvard Papers in Bot.* 9: 143-230.
- , and F.R. Barrie. 1992. *Matelea suberosa* (L.) Shinnors (Asclepiadaceae) – once again. *Bartonia* 57: 36-38.
- , and K.N. Gandhi. 2014. *Trillium* subg. *Sessilium* Raf. (1830), an earlier name for *Trillium* subg. *Phyllantherum* (Schult. & Schult.f.) J.D. Freeman (Melanthiaceae: Parideae). *Phytoneuron* 2014-62: 1-3.
- , and C.S. Keener. 1981. *Virgulus* Raf. (1837), an earlier name for *Lasallea* Greene (1903) (Asteraceae). *Taxon* 30: 648-651.
- , and M.J. Seldin. 1976. On the identity of *Halesia carolina* L. (Styracaceae). *Taxon* 25: 123-140.
- , and W.B. Zomlefer. 1998. Two new orders for monocotyledonous plants. *Novon* 8: 176-177.
- , P.H. Raven, P. Hoch, R.R. Haynes, and C.B. Hellquist. 2003. (1603-1605) Proposals to conserve the name *Ludwigia repens* (Onagraceae) with a conserved type, and to reject the names *Potamogeton oblongifolium* and *P. rotundifolium* (Potamogetonaceae), all published in Forster's *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*. *Taxon* 52: 864-866.
- Reznicek, A.A. 1993. *Carex pumila* (Cyperaceae) in North America. *Castanea* 58: 220-224.
- , and P.W. Ball. 1974. The taxonomy of *Carex* series *Lupulinae* in Canada. *Can. J. Bot.* 52: 2387-2399.
- , and P.W. Ball. 1980. The taxonomy of *Carex* section *Stellulatae* in North America north of Mexico. *Contr. Univ. Mich. Herb.* 14: 153-204.
- , and P.M. Catling. 1986. *Carex striata*, the correct name for *C. walteriana* (Cyperaceae). *Rhodora* 88: 405-406.
- Rhoads, A.F., and T.A. Block. 2007. The plants of Pennsylvania: an illustrated manual. Second edition. Univ. of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia. 1042 pp.
- , and W.M. Klein, Jr. 1993. The vascular flora of Pennsylvania: annotated checklist and atlas. American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia, PA.
- Richards, E.L. 1968. A monograph of the genus *Ratibida*. *Rhodora* 70: 348-393.
- Richardson, D.M., ed. 1998. Ecology and biogeography of *Pinus*. Cambridge Univ. Press. 527 pp.
- Richardson, J.E., M.F. Fay, Q.C.B. Cronk, D. Bowman, and M.W. Chase. 2000a. A phylogenetic analysis of Rhamnaceae using rbcL and trnL-F plastid DNA sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 87: 1309-1324.
- , M.F. Fay, Q.C.B. Cronk, and M.W. Chase. 2000b. A revision of the tribal classification of Rhamnaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 55: 311-340.
- Ridsdale, C.E. 1976. A revision of the tribe Cephalanthae (Rubiaceae). *Blumea* 23: 177-188.
- Riggins, R. 1977. A biosystematic study of the *Sporobolus asper* complex (Gramineae). *Iowa State J. of Research* 51: 287-321.
- Riina, R., J.A. Peirson, D.V. Geltman, J. Molero, B. Frajman, A. Pahlevani, L. Brres, J.J. Morawetz, Y. Salmaki, S. Zarre, A. Kryukov, P.V. Bruyns, and P.E. Berry. 2013. A worldwide molecular phylogeny and classification of the leafy spurges, *Euphorbia* subgenus *Esula* (Euphorbiaceae). *Taxon* 62: 316-342.
- Ringius, G.S. 1985. [*Solidago*].
- Risk, A.C., and D.L. Wyrick. 1996. *Silphium wasiotense* Medley in Tennessee. *Castanea* 61: 194-196.
- Ro, K.E., and B.A. McPherson. 1997. Molecular phylogeny of the *Aquilegia* group (Ranunculaceae) based on internal transcribed spacers and 5.8S nuclear ribosomal DNA. *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* 25: 445-461.
- Roalson, E.H., and E.A. Friar. 2000. Infrageneric classification of *Eleocharis* (Cyperaceae) revisited: evidence from the internal transcribed spacer (ITS) region of nuclear ribosomal DNA. *Syst. Bot.* 25: 323-336.
- Robbins, H.C. 1968. The genus *Pachysandra*. *Sida* 3: 211-248.
- Roberts, P.R., and H.J. Oosting. 1958. Responses of Venus fly trap (*Dionaea muscipula*) to factors involved in its endemism. *Ecol. Monographs* 28: 193-218.
- Robertson, K.R. 1971. The Linaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 52: 649-665.
- . 1973. The Krameriaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 54: 322-327.
- . 1974. The genera of Rosaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 55: 303-332, 344-401, 611-662.
- . 1975. The Oxalidaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 56: 223-239.
- . 1976. The genera of Haemodoraceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 57: 205-216.
- . 1981. The genera of Amaranthaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 62: 267-314.
- , and Yin-Tse Lee. 1976. The genera of Caesalpinioideae (Leguminosae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 57: 1-53.
- , J.B. Phipps, J.R. Rohrer, and P.G. Smith. 1991. A synopsis of genera in Maloideae (Rosaceae). *Systematic Botany* 16: 376-394.
- Roberty, G. E. and S. Vautier. 1964. Les genres de Polygonacées. *Boissiera* 10: 7-128.
- Robinson, H. 1978. Studies in the Heliantheae (Asteraceae). XII. Re-establishment of the genus *Smallanthus*. *Phytologia* 39: 47-53.
- Robson, N.K.B. 1977. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L. (Guttiferae). 1. Infrageneric classification. *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 5: 291-355.
- . 1981. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L. (Guttiferae). 2. Characters of the genus. *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 8: 55-226.
- . 1987. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L. (Guttiferae). 7. Section 29. *Brathys* (part 1). *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 16: 1-106.
- . 1990. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L. (Guttiferae). 8. Sections 29. *Brathys* (part 2) and 30. *Trigynobrathys*. *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 20: 1-151.
- . 1996. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L. (Guttiferae). 6. Sections 20. *Myriandra* to 28. *Elodes*. *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 26: 75-217.
- . 2000. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L. (Guttiferae). 4(1). Sections 7. *Roscyna* to 9. *Hypericum sensu lato* (part 1). *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 31: 37-88.
- . 2002. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L. (Guttiferae). 4(2). Section 9. *Hypericum sensu lato* (part 2): subsection 1. *Hypericum* series 1. *Hypericum*. *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 32: 61-123.
- . 2006. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L. (Clusiaceae). Section 9. *Hypericum sensu lato* (part 3): subsection 1. *Hypericum* series 2. *Senanensia*, subsection 2. *Erecta* and section 9b. *Graveolentia*. *Systematics and Biodiversity* 4: 19-98.
- , and P. Adams. 1968. Chromosome numbers in *Hypericum* and related genera. *Brittonia* 20: 95-106.
- Rock, H.F.L. 1957. A revision of the vernal species of *Helenium* (Compositae). *Rhodora* 59: 101-116, 128-159, 168-178, 203-216.
- Rodgers, C.L. 1950. The Umbelliferae of North Carolina and their distribution in the Southeast. *J. of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 66: 195-266.

- Rodman, J.E. 1974. Systematics and evolution of the genus *Cakile* (Cruciferae). *Contr. Gray Herb.* 205: 3-146.
- Rodrigues, A.G., A.E.L. Colwell, and S. Stefanović. 2011. Molecular systematics of the parasitic genus *Conopholis* (Orobanchaceae) inferred from plastid and nuclear sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 98: 896-908.
- , S. Shaya, T.A. Dickinson, and S. Stefanović. 2013. Morphometric analyses and taxonomic revision of the North American holoparasitic genus *Conopholis* (Orobanchaceae). *Syst. Bot.* 38: 795-804.
- Roecker, R., and T. Socha. 2004. Hawaiian plant threatens South Carolina dunes. *Wildland Weeds* 7: 19-20.
- Rogers, C.M. 1963. Yellow flowered species of *Linum* in eastern North America. *Brittonia* 15: 97-122.
- . 1984. *Linaceae*. North American Flora, Series II, Part 12, New York Botanical Garden, Bronx, NY.
- Rogers, G.K. 1982a. The Stemonaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 63: 327-336.
- . 1982b. The Bataceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 63: 375-386.
- . 1983. The genera of Alismataceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 64: 383-420.
- . 1985. The genera of Phytolaccaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 66: 1-37.
- . 1986. The genera of Loganiaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 67: 143-185.
- . 1987. The genera of Cinchonoidae (Rubiaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 68: 137-183.
- . 2005. The genera of Rubiaceae in the southeastern United States, part II. Subfamily Rubioideae, and subfamily Cinchonoidae revisited (*Chiococca*, *Erithalis*, and *Guettarda*). *Harvard Papers in Botany* 10: 1-45.
- Rojas-Piña, V., M.E. Olson, L.O. Alvarado-Cárdenas, & L.E. Eguarte. 2014. Molecular phylogenetics and morphology of *Beaucarnea* (Ruscaceae) as distinct from *Nolina*, and the submersion of *Calibanus* into *Beaucarnea*. *Taxon* 63: 1193-1203.
- Rolling, P.V., A. Howlett, and L.E. Brown. 2011. *Liriope muscari* and *Ophiopogon japonicus* (Ruscaceae) naturalized in Texas. *Phytoneuron* 2011-5: 1-5.
- Rollins, R.C. 1941. A monographic study of *Arabis* in western North America. *Rhodora* 43: 313-325.
- . 1961. A weedy crucifer again reaches North America. *Rhodora* 63: 345-346.
- . 1993. The Cruciferae of continental North America: systematics of the mustard family from the Arctic to Panama. Stanford Univ. Press, Stanford, CA. 976 pp.
- , and E.A. Shaw. 1973. The genus *Lesquerella* (Cruciferae) in North America. Harvard Univ. Press, Cambridge. 288 pp.
- Romanowski, N. 2002. Gardening with carnivores: *Sarracenia* pitcher plants in cultivation and in the wild. University Press of Florida, Gainesville, FL. 106 pp.
- Romaschenko, K., P.M. Peterson, R.J. Soreng, O. Futorna, and A. Susanna. 2011. Phylogenetics of *Piptatherum* s.l. (Poaceae: Stipeae): evidence for a new genus, *Piptatheropsis*, and resurrection of *Patis*. *Taxon* 60: 1703-1716.
- , P.M. Peterson, R.J. Soreng, N. Garcia-Jacas, J. Futorna, and A. Susanna. 2012. Systematics and evolution of the needle grasses (Poaceae: Pooideae: Stipeae) based on analysis of multiple chloroplast loci, ITS, and lemma micromorphology. *Taxon* 61: 18-44.
- Ronse, A.C., Z.A. Popper, J.C. Preston, and M.F. Watson. 2010. Taxonomic revision of European *Apium* L. s.l.: *Helosciadium* W.D.J. Koch restored. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 287: 1-17.
- Ronse De Craene, L. P., and J.R. Akeroyd. 1988. Generic limits in *Polygonum* and related genera (Polygonaceae) on the basis of floral characters. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 98: 321-371.
- , S.P. Hong, and E.F. Smets. 2004. What is the taxonomic status of *Polygonella*? Evidence of floral morphology. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 91: 320-345.
- Roquet, C., S. Llorenç, J.J. Aldasoro, A. Susanna, M.L. Alarcón, and N. Garcia-Jacas. 2008. Natural delineation, molecular phylogeny and floral evolution in *Campanula*. *Systematic Bot.* 33: 203-217.
- Rosatti, T.J. 1984. The Plantaginaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 65: 533-562.
- . 1986. The genera of Sphenocleaceae and Campanulaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 67: 1-64.
- . 1987a. The genera of Pontederiaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 68: 35-71.
- . 1987b. Field and garden studies of *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* (Ericaceae) in North America. *Systematic Bot.* 12: 61-77.
- . 1989. The genera of the suborder Apocynineae (Apocynaceae and Asclepiadaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 70: 443-514.
- Rose, J.N. 1911. Two new species of *Harperella*. *Contr. U.S. Nat. Herb.* 13: 289-290.
- , and P.C. Standley. 1911. The genus *Talinum* in Mexico. *Contr. U.S. Nat. Herb.* 13: 281-288.
- Rose, J.P. 2012. The systematics of *Monotropis* (Ericaceae). M.S. thesis, Ohio State Univ. 130 pp.
- , and J.V. Freudenstein. 2014. Cryptic and overlooked: species delimitation in the mycoheterotrophic *Monotropis* (Ericaceae: Monotropoideae). *Syst. Bot.* 39: 578-593.
- Rosen, D.J., R. Carter, and C.T. Bryson. 2006. The recent spread of *Cyperus entrerianus* (Cyperaceae) in the southeastern United States and its invasive potential in bottomland hardwood forests. *Southeastern Naturalist* 5: 333-344.
- Rosendahl, C.O., F.K. Butters, and O. Lakela. 1936. A monograph on the genus *Heuchera*. *Minnesota Studies in Plant Science* 2: 1-180.
- Rossetto, M., B.R. Jackes, K.D. Scott, and R.J. Henry. 2002. Is the genus *Cissus* (Vitaceae) monophyletic? Evidence from plastid and nuclear ribosomal DNA. *Systematic Botany* 27: 522-533.
- Rossignol, L., M. Rossignol, and R. Haicour. 1987. A systematic revision of *Phyllanthus* subsection *Urinaria* (Euphorbiaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 74: 1853-1862.
- Rothfels, C.J., M.D. Windham, and K.M. Pryer. 2013. A plastid phylogeny of the cosmopolitan fern family Cystopteridaceae (Polypodiophyta). *Syst. Bot.* 38: 295-306.
- , E.M. Sigel, and M.D. Windham. 2012. *Cheilanthes feei* T. Moore (Pteridaceae) and *Dryopteris erythrosora* (D.C. Eaton) Kunze (Dryopteridaceae) new for the flora of North Carolina. *Amer. Fern J.* 102: 184-186.
- , A.K. Johnson, M.D. Windham, and K.M. Pryer. 2014. Low-copy nuclear data confirm rampant allopolyploidy in the Cystopteridaceae (Polypodiales). *Taxon* 63: 1026-1036.
- Rothrock, P.E., A.A. Reznicek, and L.R. Ganion. 1997. Taxonomy of the *Carex straminea* complex (Cyperaceae). *Can. J. Bot.* 75: 2177-2195.
- , A.A. Reznicek, and A.L. Hipp. 2009. Taxonomic study of the *Carex tenera* group (Cyperaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 34: 297-311.
- Rudall, P.J., K.L. Stobart, W.-P. Hong, J.G. Conran, C.A. Furness, G.C. Kite, and M.W. Chase. 2000. Consider the lilies: systematics of Liliales. In: K.L. Wilson & D. A. Morrison, eds., *Monocots: systematics and evolution*. CSIRO, Melbourne.
- Rudd, V.E. 1955. The American species of *Aeschynomene*. *Contr. U.S. National Herbarium* 32: 1-172.
- . 1972. Leguminosae-Faboideae-Sophoreae. North American Flora Series II, Part 7.
- Russell, N.H. 1965. Violets (*Viola*) of central and eastern United States: an introductory survey. *Sida* 2: 1-113.
- Rydberg, P.A. 1915. Cardulae. Carduaceae. Heleniae, Tageteae. North American Flora 34, Part 2: 81-180.
- Saarela, J.M., P.M. Peterson, R.J. Soreng, and R.E. Chapman. 2003. A taxonomic revision of the eastern North American and eastern Asian disjunct genus *Brachyelytrum* (Poaceae): evidence from morphology, phytogeography, and AFLPs. *Systematic Botany* 28: 674-692.

- Saeki, I., C.W. Dick, B.V. Barnes, and N. Murakami. 2011. Comparative phylogeography of red maple (*Acer rubrum* L.) and silver maple (*Acer saccharinum* L.): impacts of habitat specialization, hybridization and glacial history. *J. Biogeogr.* 38: 992-1005.
- Sales, F. 1993. Taxonomy and nomenclature of *Bromus* sect. *Genea*. *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 50: 1-31.
- . 1994. Evolutionary tendencies in some annual species of *Bromus* (*Bromus* L. sect. *Genea* Dum. (Poaceae)). *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 115: 197-210.
- Saltonstall, K. 2002. Cryptic invasion by a non-native genotype of the common reed, *Phragmites australis*, into North America. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, USA* 99(4): 2445-2449.
- , and D. Hauber. 2007. Notes on *Phragmites australis* (Poaceae: Arundinoideae) in North America. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 385-388.
- , P.M. Peterson, and R.J. Soreng. 2004. Recognition of *Phragmites australis* subsp. *americanus* (Poaceae: Arundinoideae) in North America: evidence from morphological and genetic analyses. *Sida* 21: 683-692.
- Samain, M.-S., S. Wanke, and P. Goetghebeur. 2010. Unraveling extensive paraphyly in the genus *Hydrangea* s.l. with implications for the systematics of tribe Hydrangeae. *Syst. Botany* 35: 593-600.
- Samuel, R., W. Gutermann, T.F. Stuessy, C.F. Ruas, H.-W. Lack, K. Tremetsberger, S. Talavera, B. Hermanowski, and F. Ehrendorfer. 2006. Molecular phylogenetics reveals *Leontodon* (Asteraceae, Lactuceae) to be diphytic. *Amer. J. Botany* 93: 1193-1205.
- Sanders, R.W. 1987. Identity of *Lantana depressa* and *L. ovatifolia* (Verbenaceae) of Florida and the Bahamas. *Syst. Botany* 12: 44-60.
- . 2006. Taxonomy of *Lantana* sect. *Lantana* (Verbenaceae): I. Correct application of *Lantana camara* and associated names. *Sida* 22: 381-421.
- . 2012. Taxonomy of *Lantana* sect. *Lantana* (Verbenaceae): II. Taxonomic revision. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 6: 403-441.
- , and W.S. Judd. 2000. Incorporating phylogenetic results into floristic treatments. *Sida* 18: 97-112.
- Sargent, C.S. 1918. Notes on North American trees. II. *Carya*. *Bot. Gazette* 66: 229-258.
- . 1921. Notes on North American trees. VIII. *J. Arnold Arb.* 2: 164-174.
- Sauer, J.D. 1955. Revision of the dioecious amaranths. *Madroño* 13: 5-46.
- . 1972. Revision of *Stenotaphrum* (Gramineae: Paniceae) with attention to its historical geography. *Brittonia* 24: 202-222.
- Saunders, R.M.K. 2001. Schisandraceae. *Species Plantarum: Flora of the World* 4: 1-62.
- Savolainen, V., M.F. Fay, D.C. Albach, A. Backlund, M. van der Bank, K.M. Cameron, S.A. Johnson, M.D. Lledó, J.-C. Pintaud, M. Powell, M.C. Sheahan, D.E. Soltis, P.S. Soltis, P. Weston, W.M. Whitten, K.J. Wurdack, and M.W. Chase. 2000. Phylogeny of the eudicots: a nearly complete familial analysis based on rbcL gene sequences. *Kew Bulletin* 55: 257-309.
- Schaefer, H. 2007. *Cucumis* (Cucurbitaceae) must include *Cucumella*, *Dicoelospermum*, *Mukia*, *Myrmecosicyos*, and *Oreosyce*: a recircumscription based on nuclear and plastid DNA data. *Blumea* 52: 165-177.
- , M.A. Carine, and F.J. Rumsey. 2011. From European priority species to invasive weed: *Marsilea azorica* (Marsileaceae) is a misidentified alien. *Syst. Botany* 36: 845-853.
- Schafale, M.P., and A.S. Weakley. 1990. Classification of the natural communities of North Carolina, third approximation. North Carolina Natural Heritage Program, Raleigh, N.C.
- Schäferhoff, B., A. Fleischmann, E. Fischer, D.C. Albach, T. Borsch, G. Heubl, and K.F. Müller. 2012. Towards resolving Lamiales relationships: insights from rapidly evolving chloroplast sequences. *BMC Evolutionary Biology* 10: 352.
- Schanzer, I.A. 1994. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Filipendula* Mill. (Rosaceae). *J. Jpn. Bot.* 69: 290-319.
- Scheen, A.-C., C. Brochmann, A.K. Brysting, R. Elvar, A. Morris, D.E. Soltis, P.S. Soltis, and V.A. Albert. 2004. Northern hemisphere biogeography of *Cerastium* (Caryophyllaceae): insights from phylogenetic analysis of noncoding plastid nucleotide sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 943-952.
- Schell, C.M., and M.J. Waterway. 1992. Allozyme variation and the genetic structure of populations of the rare sedge *Carex misera* (Cyperaceae). *Plant Species Biol.* 7: 141-150.
- Schenk, M.F., C.-N. Thienpont, W.J.M. Koopman, L.J.W.J. Gilissen, and M.J.M. Smulders. 2008. Phylogenetic relationships in *Betula* (Betulaceae) based on AFLP markers. *Tree Genetics & Genomes* 4: 911-924.
- Schilling, E.E. 1981. Systematics of *Solanum* sect. *Solanum* (Solanaceae) in North America. *Systematic Bot.* 6: 172-185.
- , and A. Floden. 2014. Barcoding the Asteraceae of Tennessee, tribe Senecioneae. *Phytoneuron* 2014-34: 1-5.
- , A. Floden, and S.B. Farmer. 2013. A new sessile-flowered *Trillium* species from Tennessee. *Castanea* 78: 140-147.
- , A. Floden, and D.E. Schilling. 2015. Barcoding the Asteraceae of Tennessee, tribe Cichorieae. *Phytoneuron* 2015-19: 1-8.
- , R.J. LeBlond, B.A. Sorrie, and A.S. Weakley. 2007. Relationships of the New England boneset, *Eupatorium novae-angliae* (Asteraceae). *Rhodora* 109: 145-160.
- , C.R. Linder, R.D. Noyes, and L.H. Rieseberg. 1998. Phylogenetic relationships in *Helianthus* (Asteraceae) based on nuclear ribosomal DNA internal transcribed spacer region sequence data. *Systematic Bot.* 23: 177-187.
- Schlessman, M.A. 1985. Floral biology of American ginseng (*Panax quinquefolium*). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 112: 129-133.
- Schmidt, G.J., and E.E. Schilling. 2000. Phylogeny and biogeography of *Eupatorium* (Asteraceae: Eupatorieae) based on nuclear ITS sequence data. *Amer. J. Botany* 87: 716-726.
- Schnabel, A., and J.F. Wendel. 1998. Cladistic biogeography of *Gleditsia* (Leguminosae) based on ndhF and rpl16 chloroplast gene sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 85: 1753-1765.
- Schneider, H., S.J. Russell, C.J. Cox, F. Bakker, S. Henderson, F. Rumsey, J. Barrett, M. Gibby, and J.C. Vogel. 2004a. Chloroplast phylogeny of Asplenoid ferns based on rbcL and trnL-F spacer sequences (Polypodiidae, Aspleniaceae) and its implication for biogeography. *Systematic Botany* 29: 260-274.
- , A.R. Smith, R. Cranfill, T.J. Hildebrand, C.H. Haufler, and T.A. Ranker. 2004b. Unraveling the phylogeny of polygrammoid ferns (Polypodiaceae and Grammitidaceae): exploring aspects of the diversification of epiphytic plants. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 31: 1041-1063.
- , H. Lei, J. Clark, O. Hidalgo, J. Pellicer, S. Zhang, L.J. Kelly, M.F. Fay, and I.J. Leitch. 2015. Are the genomes of royal ferns really frozen in time? Evidence for coinciding genome stability and limited evolvability in the royal ferns. *New Phytologist*.
- Schnell, D.E. 1976. Carnivorous plants of the United States and Canada. John F. Blair, Winston-Salem, NC. 125 pp.
- . 1977. Intraspecific variation in *Sarracenia rubra* Walt.: some observations. *Castanea* 42: 142-170.
- . 1979. A critical review of published variants of *Sarracenia purpurea* L. *Castanea* 44: 47-59.
- . 1980a. *Pinguicula caerulea* Walt. forma *leucantha*: a new form. *Castanea* 45: 56-60.
- . 1980b. Notes on the biology of *Sarracenia oreophila* (Kearney) Wherry. *Castanea* 45: 166-170.
- . 1981. *Sarracenia purpurea* L. ssp. *venosa* (Raf.) Wherry: variations in the Carolinas Coastal Plain. *Castanea* 46: 225-234.
- . 1993. *Sarracenia purpurea* L. ssp. *venosa* (Raf.) Wherry var. *burkii* Schnell (Sarraceniaceae) – a new variety of the Gulf Coastal Plain. *Rhodora* 95: 6-10.
- . 1995. *Drosera filiformis* Raf.: one species or two? *Carnivorous Plant Newsletter* 24: 11-15.

- . 1998. A pitcher key to the genus *Sarracenia* L. (Sarraceniaceae). *Castanea* 63: 489-492.
- . 2002a. *Sarracenia minor* Walt. var. *okeefenoensis* Schnell: a new variety. *Carnivorous Plant Newsletter* 31: 36-39.
- . 2002b. *Carnivorous plants of the United States and Canada*. 2nd edition. Timber Press, Portland, OR. 468 pp.
- , and R.O. Determann. 1997. *Sarracenia purpurea* L. ssp. *venosa* (Raf.) Wherry var. *montana* Schnell & Determann (Sarraceniaceae): a new variety. *Castanea* 62: 60-62.
- Scholz, U. 1981. Monographie der Gattung *Oplismenus* (Gramineae). *Phanerog. Monog.* 13. J. Cramer, Vaduz, Germany. 217 pp.
- Schotz, A. 2009. Noteworthy collections: Alabama. *Castanea* 74: 185-188.
- , and A.J. Dattilo. 2012. Noteworthy collections: Alabama. *Castanea* 77: 387-389.
- Schrader, J.A., and W.R. Graves. 2002. Intraspecific systematics of *Alnus maritima* (Betulaceae) from three widely disjunct populations. *Castanea* 67: 380-401.
- , and W.R. Graves. 2004. Systematics of *Dirca* (Thymelaeaceae) based on ITS sequences and ISSR polymorphisms. *Sida* 21: 511-524.
- , and W.R. Graves. 2011. Taxonomy of *Leitneria* (Simaroubaceae) resolved by ISSR, ITS, and morphometric characterization. *Castanea* 76: 313-338.
- Schultheis, L.M., and M.J. Donoghue. 2004. Molecular phylogeny and biogeography of *Ribes* (Grossulariaceae), with an emphasis on gooseberries (subg. *Grossularia*). *Systematic Botany* 29: 77-96.
- Schumacher, A. 1947. Die Moerlilien (*Narthecium*)-Arten Europas. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie* 41:112-195.
- Schuster, T.M., J.L. Reveal, and K.A. Kron. 2011. Phylogeny of Polygoneae (Polygonaceae: Polygonoidae). *Taxon* 60: 1653-1666.
- , K.L. Wilson, and K.A. Kron. 2011. Phylogenetic relationships of *Muehlenbeckia*, *Fallopia*, and *Reynoutria* (Polygonaceae) investigated with chloroplast and nuclear sequence data. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 172: 1053-1066.
- Schuyler, A.E. 1962. A new species of *Scirpus* in the northeastern United States. *Rhodora* 64: 43-49.
- . 1967. A taxonomic revision of North American leafy species of *Scirpus*. *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila.* 119: 295-323.
- . 1974. Typification and application of the names *Scirpus americanus* Pers., *S. olneyi* Gray, and *S. pungens* Vahl. *Rhodora* 76: 51-52.
- . 1975. *Scirpus cylindricus*: an ecologically restricted eastern North American tuberous bulrush. *Bartonia* 43: 29-37.
- . 1989. Intertidal variants of *Bacopa rotundifolia* and *B. innominata* in the Chesapeake Bay drainage. *Bartonia* 55: 18-22.
- . 1996. Taxonomic status of *Panicum hirstii* Swallen. *Bartonia* 59: 95-96.
- Schweitzer, J.A., and K.C. Larson. 1999. Greater morphological plasticity of exotic honeysuckle species may make them better invaders than native species. *J. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 126: 15-23.
- Scora, R.W. 1967. Interspecific relationships in the genus *Monarda* (Labiateae). *Univ. of Calif. Publ. in Botany* 41: 1-69.
- Scott, P.J., and R.T. Day. 1983. Diapensiaceae: a review of the taxonomy. *Taxon* 32: 417-423.
- Seberg, O., G. Petersen, J.I. Davis, J.C. Pires, D.W. Stevenson, M.W. Chase, M.F. Fay, D.S. Devey, T. Jørgensen, K.J. Sytsma, and Y. Pillon. 2012. Phylogeny of the Asparagales based on three plastid and two mitochondrial genes. *Amer. J. Bot.* 99: 875-889.
- Seigler, D.S., and J.E. Ebinger. 2005. New combinations in the genus *Vachellia* (Fabaceae: Mimosoideae) from the New World. *Phytologia* 87: 139-178.
- Seine, R., and W. Barthlott. 1994. Some proposals on the infrageneric classification of *Drosera* L. *Taxon* 43: 583-589.
- Sell, P., and G. Murrell. 1996. *Flora of Great Britain and Ireland*. Vol. 5: Butomaceae – Orchidaceae. Cambridge Univ. Press. 410 pp.
- , and G. Murrell. 2006. *Flora of Great Britain and Ireland*. Vol. 4: Campanulaceae – Asteraceae. Cambridge Univ. Press. 624 pp.
- , and G. Murrell. 2009. *Flora of Great Britain and Ireland*. Vol. 3: Mimosaceae – Lentibulariaceae. Cambridge Univ. Press. 595 pp.
- Semple, J.C. 1981. A revision of the goldenaster genus *Chrysopsis* (Nutt.) Ell. nom. cons. (Compositae-Astereae). *Rhodora* 83: 323-384.
- . 1983. Range expansion of *Heterotheca camporum* (Compositae: Astereae) in the southeastern United States. *Brittonia* 35: 140-146.
- . 1996. A revision of *Heterotheca* sect. *Phyllothea* (Nutt.) Harms (Compositae: Astereae): the prairie and montane goldenasters of North America. *Univ. of Waterloo Biological Series* 37.
- . 2003. New names and combinations in goldenrods, *Solidago* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Sida* 20: 1605-1616.
- . 2004. Miscellaneous nomenclatural changes in Astereae (Asteraceae). *Sida* 21: 759-765.
- . 2012. Typification of *Solidago gracillima* (Asteraceae: Astereae) and application of the name. *Phytoneuron* 2012-107-1-10.
- . 2013. Application of the names *Solidago stricta* and *S. virgata* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Phytoneuron* 2013-42: 1-3.
- , and L. Brouillet. 1980a. A synopsis of North American asters: the subgenera, sections, and subsections of *Aster* and *Lasallea*. *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 1010-1026.
- , and L. Brouillet. 1980b. Chromosome numbers and satellite morphology in *Aster* and *Lasallea*. *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 1027-1039.
- , and F.D. Bowers. 1985. A revision of the goldenaster genus *Pityopsis* Nutt. (Compositae: Astereae). *Univ. of Waterloo Biological Series* 29: 1-34.
- , and D. Estes. 2014. Discovery of *Solidago porteri* (Asteraceae: Astereae) in Alabama and Tennessee and a second population in Georgia. *Phytoneuron* 2014-45: 1-11.
- , and K.N. Gandhi. 2012. Neotypification of *Solidago buckleyi* (Asteraceae: Astereae) and observations on its distribution. *Phytoneuron* 2012-111: 1-5.
- , J.G. Chmielewski, and M.A. Lane. 1989. Chromosome number determinations in fam. Compositae, tribe Astereae. III. Additional counts and comments on generic limits and ancestral base numbers. *Rhodora* 91: 296-314.
- , S.B. Heard, and ChunSheng Xiang. 1996. The asters of Ontario (Compositae: Astereae): *Diplactis* Raf., *Oclemena* E.L. Greene, *Doellingeria* Nees and *Aster* L. (including *Canadanthus* Nesom, *Symphotrichum* Nees, and *Virgulus* Raf.). *Univ. of Waterloo Biology Series* 38.
- , and J. Peirson. 2013. A revised nomenclature for the *Solidago simplex* complex (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Phytoneuron* 2013-41: 1-5.
- , G.S. Ringius, and J.J. Zhang. 1999. The goldenrods of Ontario: *Solidago* L. and *Euthamia* Nutt. 3rd Edition. *Univ. Waterloo Biol. Ser.* 39: 1-90.
- , L. Tong, and P. Pastolero. 2012. Neotypification of *Solidago salicina* (Asteraceae: Astereae) and a multivariate comparison with *S. patula*. *Phytoneuron* 2012-55: 1-6.
- , L. Tong, M.J. Oldham, and W.D. Bakowsky. 2012. *Solidago pallida* new to Ontario and Canada. *Phytoneuron* 2012-106: 1-5.
- , H. Faheemuddin, Y.A. Chong, M.K. Sorour, J.A. Hood, I. Khamis, Y. Ma, and K. Kornobis. 2013. A multivariate morphometric study of the *Solidago canadensis* / *S. lepida* complex of *Solidago* subsect. *Triplinerviae*. 1. Northeastern taxa (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Phytoneuron* 2013-58: 1-20.
- , H. Rahman, H., S. Bzovsky, M.K. Sorour, K. Kornobis, R. Lopez Laphitz, and L. Tong. 2015. A multivariate morphometric study of the *Solidago altissima* complex and *S. canadensis* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Phytoneuron* 2014-10: 1-31.
- Sennblad, B., and B. Bremer. 1996. The familial and subfamilial relationships of Apocynaceae and Asclepiadaceae evaluated with rbcL data. *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 202: 153-175.
- Sennikov, A.N. 2000. De generibus ex affinitate *Prenanthes* L. (Asteraceae). *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 32: 177-181.

- Senters, A.E., and D.E. Soltis. 2003. Phylogenetic relationships in *Ribes* (Grossulariaceae) inferred from ITS sequence data. *Taxon* 52: 51-66.
- Serviss, B.E., D.H. Mason, and T.L. Bray. 2012. A first spontaneous record of *Actinidia chinensis* var. *deliciosa* (Actinidiaceae) in the United States flora. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 6: 617-620.
- , S.T. McDaniel, and C.T. Bryson. 2000. Occurrence, distribution, and ecology of *Alocasia*, *Caladium*, *Colocasia*, and *Xanthosoma* (Araceae) in the southeastern United States. *Sida* 19: 149-174.
- Sessa, E.B., A.A. Zimmer, and T.J. Givnish. 2012. Phylogeny, divergence times, and historical biogeography of New World *Dryopteris* (Dryopteridaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 99: 730-750.
- Sewell, M., and M.A. Vincent. 2006. Biosystematics of the *Phacelia ranunculacea* Complex (Hydrophyllaceae). *Castanea* 71: 192-209.
- Shaw, J., and R.L. Small. 2004. Addressing the "hardest puzzle in American pomology:" phylogeny of *Prunus* sect. *Prunocerasus* (Rosaceae) based on seven noncoding chloroplast DNA regions. *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 985-996.
- Shaw, J.M.H. 2000. A taxonomic revision of *Podophyllum* in the wild and in cultivation. *The New Plantsman* 7: 30-41, 103-113, 142-159, 220-235.
- , 2002. *Podophyllum*. In Stearn, W.T. 2002. The genus *Epimedium* and other herbaceous Berberidaceae, including the genus *Podophyllum*. Timber Press, Portland, OR.
- Shaw, R.B., and R.D. Webster. 1987. The genus *Eriochloa* (Poaceae: Paniceae) in North and Central America. *Sida* 12: 165-207.
- Shen, Chung-Fu. 1992. A monograph of the genus *Fagus* Tourn. ex L. (Fagaceae). Ph.D. dissertation, Biology Dept., City University of New York. 390 pp.
- Sherff, E.E., and E.J. Alexander. 1955. Compositae – Heliantheae – Coreopsidinae. North American Flora, series II, part 2. New York Botanical Garden.
- Shetler, S.G. 1982. Variation and evolution of the Nearctic harebells (*Campanula* subsect. *Heterophylla*). *Phanerogamarum Monographiae* XI. J. Cramer, Vaduz. 516 pp.
- , and N.R. Morin. 1986. Seed morphology in North American Campanulaceae. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 73: 653-688.
- , and S.S. Orli. 2000. Annotated checklist of the vascular plants of the Washington-Baltimore area. Part I: ferns, fern allies, gymnosperms, and dicotyledons. Dept. of Botany, National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC.
- , and S.S. Orli. 2002. Annotated checklist of the vascular plants of the Washington-Baltimore area. Part I: monocotyledons. Dept. of Botany, National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC.
- Sheviak, C.J. 1991. Morphological variation in the compilospecies *Spiranthes cernua* (L.) L.C. Rich.: ecologically-limited effects of gene flow. *Lindleyana* 6: 228-234.
- , 1994. *Cypripedium parviflorum* Salisb. I. The small-flowered varieties. *Amer. Orchid Soc. Bull.* 63: 664-669.
- , and P.M. Catling. 1980. The identity and status of *Spiranthes ochroleuca* (Rydberg) Rydberg. *Rhodora* 82: 525-562.
- Shiels, D.R. and A. K. Monfils. 2012. New combinations in North American *Schoenoplectiella* (Cyperaceae). *Novon* 22: 87-90.
- , D.L. Hurlbut, S.K. Lichtenwald, and A.K. Monfils. 2014. Monophyly and phylogeny of *Schoenoplectus* and *Schoenoplectiella* (Cyperaceae): evidence from chloroplast and nuclear DNA sequences. *Systematic Botany* 39: 132-144.
- Shih, J.G., and S.A. Finkelstein. 2008. Range dynamics and invasive tendencies in *Typha latifolia* and *Typha angustifolia* in eastern North America derived from herbarium and pollen records. *Wetlands* 28: 1-16.
- Shinners, L.H. 1946. Revision of the genus *Kuhnia* L. *Wrightia* 1: 122-144.
- , 1957. Synopsis of the genus *Eustoma* (Gentianaceae). *Southwestern Naturalist* 2: 38-43.
- , 1962a. *Calamintha* (Labiatae) in the southern United States. *Sida* 1: 69-75.
- , 1962b. Synopsis of *Collinsonia* (Labiatae). *Sida* 1: 76-83.
- , 1962c. *Drosera* (Droseraceae) in the southeastern United States: an interim report. *Sida* 1: 53-59.
- , 1962d. Synopsis of United States *Bonania*, including *Breweria* and *Stylisma* (Convolvulaceae). *Castanea* 27: 65-77.
- , 1962e. Vegetative key to woody Labiatae of the southeastern Coastal Plain. *Sida* 1: 92-93.
- , 1962f. *Micromeria brownei* and its allies. *Sida* 1: 94-97.
- , 1962g. Synopsis of *Conradina*. *Sida* 1: 84-88.
- , 1962h. *Siphonochia* transferred to *Paronychia* (Caryophyllaceae). *Sida* 1: 101-103.
- , 1962i. *Rhododendron nudiflorum* [sic] and *R. roseum* (Ericaceae) – illegitimate names. *Castanea* 27: 94-95.
- , 1971. *Kuhnia* L. transferred to *Brickellia* Ell. (Compositae). *Sida* 4: 274.
- Shinohara, W., N. Nakato, Y. Yatabe-Kakugawa, T. Oka, J.K. Kim, N. Murakami, H. Noda, and N. Sahashi. 2013. The use of *matK* in Ophioglossaceae phylogeny and the determination of *Mankyua* chromosome number shed light on chromosome number evolution in Ophioglossaceae. *Systematic Botany* 38: 564-570.
- Shinwari, Z.K., R. Terauchi, F.H. Utech, and S. Kawano. 1994. Recognition of the New World *Disporum* section *Prosartes* as *Prosartes* (Liliaceae) based on the sequence data of the *rbcL* gene. *Taxon* 43: 353-366.
- Shulkina, T.V., J.F. Gaskin, and W.M.M. Eddie. 2003. Morphological studies toward an improved classification of Campanulaceae s. str. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 90: 576-591.
- Siedo, S.J. 1999. A taxonomic treatment of *Sida* sect. *Ellipticifoliae* (Malvaceae). *Lundellia* 2: 100-127.
- Sieren, D.J. 1981. The taxonomy of the genus *Euthamia*. *Rhodora* 83: 551-579.
- Sigel, E.M., M.D. Windham, L. Huiet, G. Yatskievych, and K.M. Pryer. 2011. Species relationships and farina evolution in the Cheilantheid fern genus *Argyroschisma* (Pteridaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 36: 554-564.
- Silba, J. 2011. A large cone subspecies of *Pinus strobus* L. from its southern ranges and the Blue Ridge Mountains. *J. International Conifer Preservation Soc.* 18: 11-12.
- Silberhorn, G.M. 1998. Invasion of *Cuscuta indecora* Choisy (Convolvulaceae) in a tidal brackish marsh in Virginia. *Castanea* 63: 190-191.
- Silberstein, L., I. Kovalski, R. Huang, K. Anagnostou, M.M. Kyle Jahn, and R. Perl-Treves. 1999. Molecular variation in melon (*Cucumis melo* L.) as revealed by RFLP and RAPD markers. *Scientia Horticulturae* 79: 101-111.
- Silveus, W.A. 1942. Grasses: classification and description of species of *Paspalum* and *Panicum* in the United States. Published by the author, San Antonio, Texas.
- Sima, Y.-K., and S.-G. Lu. 2012. A new system for the family Magnoliaceae. *Proc. 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symp. on the Family Magnoliaceae* 55-71.
- Simmers, R.W., and R. Kral. 1992. A new species of *Blephilia* (Lamiaceae) from northern Alabama. *Rhodora* 94: 1-14.
- Simmons, R.H., M.T. Strong, and J.M. Parrish. 2008. Noteworthy collections: Virginia. *Castanea* 73: 328-332.
- Simon, B.K., and S.W.L. Jacobs. 1999. Revision of the genus *Sporobolus* (Poaceae, Chloridoideae). *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 12: 375-448.
- Simpson, B.B., A. Weeks, D.M. Helfgott, and L.L. Larkin. 2004. Species relationships in *Krameria* (Krameriaceae) based on ITS sequences and morphology: implications for character utility and biogeography. *Systematic Botany* 29: 97-108.
- Simpson, J., D. Crank, and J.H. Peck. 2008. Two exotic ferns, *Dryopteris erythrosora* and *Marsilea quadrifolia*, newly naturalized in Arkansas. *Amer. Fern J.* 98: 111-112.



- Simpson, M.G. 1983. Pollen ultrastructure of the Haemodoraceae and its taxonomic significance. *Grana* 22: 79-103.
- , and W.C. Dickson. 1981. Comparative anatomy of *Lachnanthes* and *Lophiola* (Haemodoraceae). *Flora* 171: 95-113.
- Singhurst, J.R., and W.C. Holmes. 2004. Comments on the rediscovery and distribution of *Cunila origanoides* (Lamiaceae) in Texas. *Sida* 21: 1161-1163.
- , E.L. Bridges, and W.C. Holmes. 2007. Two additions to the flora of Oklahoma and notes on *Xyris jupicai* (Xyridaceae) in Oklahoma. *Phytologia* 89: 211-218.
- , A.K. Buthod, and W.C. Holmes. 2012. *Chamaesyce cordifolia* (Euphorbiaceae) new to Oklahoma. *Phytoneuron* 2012-10: 1-4.
- , A.K. Buthod, and W.C. Holmes. 2014.
- , E.L. Keith, and W.C. Holmes. 2005. Three species of vascular plants new to Texas. *Phytologia* 87: 124-128.
- , J.N. Mink, and W.C. Holmes. 2010. New and noteworthy plants of Texas. *Phytologia* 92: 249-255.
- , J.N. Mink, and W.C. Holmes. 2012. Two vascular plant species new to Oklahoma. *Phytoneuron* 2012-5: 1-2.
- , J.N. Mink, and W.C. Holmes. 2013. *Persicaria capitata* (Polygonaceae) naturalized in Texas. *Phytoneuron* 2013-51: 1-3.
- , B.A. Sorrie, and W.C. Holmes. 2012. *Andropogon glaucopsis* (Poaceae) in Texas. *Phytoneuron* 2012-16: 1-3.
- Sinnot Q.P. 1985. A revision of *Ribes* L. subg. *Grossularia* (Mill.) Pers sect. *Grossularia* (Mill.) Nutt. (Grossulariaceae) in North America. *Rhodora* 87: 189-286.
- Siquieros-Delgado, M.E., M. Ainouche, J.T. Columbus, and A. Ainouche. 2013. Phylogeny of the *Bouteloua curtipendula* coomplex (Poaceae: Chloridoideae) based on nuclear ribosomal and plastid DNA. *Syst. Bot.* 38: 379-389.
- Siripun, K.C., and E.E. Schilling. 2006. Molecular confirmation of the hybrid origin of *Eupatorium godfreyanum* (Asteraceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 93: 319-325.
- Sipple, W.S. 2002. Pine-barren golden-heather (*Hudsonia ericoides* L.) reported for the first time in Maryland. *Bartonia* 61: 149-150.
- Skeen, J.N., P.D. Doerr, and D.H. Van Lear. 1993. Oak-hickory-pine forests. In W.H. Martin, S.G. Boyce, and A.C. Echternacht, eds. Biodiversity of the southeastern United States. John Wiley & Sons, New York, NY.
- Skinner, M.W., and B.A. Sorrie. 2002. Conservation and ecology of *Lilium pyrophilum*, a new species of Liliaceae from the Sandhills region of the Carolinas and Virginia, U.S.A. *Novon* 12: 94-105.
- Škoda, B. 1997. Taxonomic comments on the "Flora of North America north of Mexico," vol. 2, with some nomenclatural combinations for Pteridophyta. *Preslia, Praha* 68: 341-359.
- Skog, J.T., and N.H. Nickerson. 1972. Variation and speciation in the genus *Hudsonia*. *Ann Mo. Bot. Gard.* 59: 454-464.
- Skvortsov, A.K. 1979. Taxonomy and distribution of *Circaea* (Onagraceae) in the U.S.S.R. *Ann Mo. Bot. Club* 66: 880-892.
- Slaughter, C.R. 2014. Noteworthy collections: Florida. *Castanea* 79: 100-101.
- Sleumer, H. 1967a. Die Gattung *Gaylussacia* H.B.K. *Botanische Jahrbücher Syst.* 86: 309-384.
- . 1967b. Monographia Clethracearum. *Botanische Jahrbücher Syst.* 87: 36-175.
- Small, E. 1978. A numerical and nomenclatural analysis of morpho-geographic taxa of *Humulus*. *Systematic Bot.* 3: 37-76.
- Small, J.K. 1903. Flora of the southeastern United States, being descriptions of the seed-plants, ferns and fern-allies growing naturally in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, Louisiana, and in Oklahoma and Texas east of the one hundredth meridian. Published by the author, New York, NY.
- . 1913. Flora of the southeastern United States, being descriptions of the seed-plants, ferns and fern-allies growing naturally in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, Louisiana, and in Oklahoma and Texas east of the one hundredth meridian, second edition. Published by the author, New York, NY. 1394 pp.
- . 1924a. A new bog-asphodel from the mountains. *Torreya* 24: 86-87.
- . 1924b. Plant novelties from Florida. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 51: 378-392.
- . 1933. Manual of the southeastern flora, being descriptions of the seed plants growing naturally in Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, eastern Louisiana, Tennessee, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, N.C.
- . 1938. Ferns of the southeastern states. The Science Press, Lancaster, Pa.
- Smedmark, J.E.E. 2006. Recircumscription of *Geum* L. (Coluriaceae: Rosaceae). *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 126: 1-9.
- , and T. Eriksson. 2002. Phylogenetic relationships of *Geum* (Rosaceae) and relatives inferred from the nrITS and trnL-trnF regions. *Syst. Bot.* 27: 303-317.
- Smith, A.C. 1944. Araliaceae. *North American Flora* 28B: 3-41. N.Y. Botanical Garden, New York.
- Smith, A.R. 1992. A review of the fern genus *Micropolypodium* (Grammitidaceae). *Novon* 2: 419-425.
- , and R.B. Cranfill. 2002. Intrafamilial relationships of the thelypteroid ferns (Thelypteridaceae). *Amer. Fern J.* 92: 131-149.
- , and J.D. Tejedo-Díez. 2014. *Pleopeltis* (Polypodiaceae), a redefinition of the genus and nomenclatural novelties. *Botanical Sciences* 92: 43-58.
- , K.M. Pryer, E. Schuettpelz, P. Korall, H. Schneider, & P.G. Wolf. 2006. A classification of extant ferns. *Taxon* 55: 705-731.
- Smith, B.D., J.B. Beck, A.T. Denham, and P.J. Calie. 2004. High resolution GIS mapping and current status of the ten viable populations of Short's goldenrod (*Solidago shortii* – Asteraceae) in Kentucky. *Sida* 21: 1121-1130.
- Smith, E.B. 1976. A biosystematic survey of *Coreopsis* in eastern United States and Canada. *Sida* 6: 123-215.
- . 1981. New combinations in *Croptilon* (Compositae - Asteraceae). *Sida* 9: 59-63.
- . 1982a. Juvenile and adult leaflet phases in *Aralia spinosa* (Araliaceae). *Sida* 9: 330-332.
- . 1982b. A new variety of *Cardamine angustata* (Cruciferae) from the Ouachita Mountains of Arkansas. *Brittonia* 34: 376-380.
- . 1988. An atlas and annotated list of the vascular plants of Arkansas, second edition. Published by the author. Fayetteville, AR. 489 pp.
- Smith, G.L., and W.S. Flory. 1990. Studies on *Hymenocallis henryae* (Amaryllidaceae). *Brittonia* 42: 212-220.
- , and M.A. Garland. 1996. Taxonomic status of *Hymenocallis choctawensis* and *Hymenocallis puntagordensis* (Amaryllidaceae). *Sida* 17: 305-319.
- , and M.A. Garland. 2003. Nomenclature of *Hymenocallis* taxa (Amaryllidaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Taxon* 52: 805-817.
- , and M.A. Garland. 2009. A new species of *Hymenocallis* (Amaryllidaceae) from the Apalachicola Forest of the Florida panhandle, U.S.A. *Novon* 19: 234-238.
- Smith, J.P., Jr. 1971. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Gymnopogon* (Gramineae). *Iowa State Coll. J. Sci.* 45: 319-385.
- Smith, L.B., and C.E. Wood, Jr. 1975. The genera of Bromeliaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 56: 375-397.
- Smith, M., and N. Parker. 2005. *Quercus montana* (Fagaceae), new to Missouri. *Sida* 21: 1921-1922.
- Smith, R.R., and D.B. Ward. 1976. Taxonomy of the genus *Polygala* series *Decurrentes* (Polygalaceae). *Sida* 6: 284-310.
- Smith, S.D., R.S. Cowan, K.B. Gregg, M.W. Chase, N. Maxted, and M.F. Fay. 2004. Genetic discontinuities among populations of *Cleistes* (Orchidaceae, Vanilloideae) in North America. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 145: 87-95.
- Smith, S.G. 1995. New combinations in North American *Schoenoplectus*, *Bolboschoenus*, *Isolepis*, and *Trichophorum* (Cyperaceae). *Novon* 5: 97-102.

- , and E. Hayasaka. 2002. New combinations within North American *Schoenoplectus smithii* and *S. purshianus* (sect. *Actaeogeton*, Cyperaceae) and comparison with eastern Asian allies. *Novon* 12: 106-111.
- Smith, T.W., and M.J. Waterway. 2008. Evaluating the taxonomic status of the globally rare *Carex roanensis* and allied species using morphology and amplified fragment length polymorphisms. *Systematic Botany* 33: 525-535.
- , J.T. Donaldson, T.F. Wieboldt, G.L. Kauffman, and M.J. Waterway. 2006. The geographic and ecological distribution of the Roan Mountain sedge, *Carex roanensis* (Cyperaceae). *Castanea* 71: 45-53.
- Snoeijer, W. 1996. *Catharanthus roseus*, the Madagascar Periwinkle, a review of its cultivars. Wageningen Agricultural University Papers 96-3: 47-120.
- Snogerup, S., and B. Snogerup. 2001. *Bupleurum* L. (Umbelliferae) in Europe – 1. The annuals, *B.* sect. *Bupleurum* and sect. *Aristata*. *Willdenowia* 31: 205-308.
- Snow, A.A., S.E. Travis, R. Wildová, T. Fér, P.M. Sweeney, J.E. Marburger, S. Windels, B. Kubátová, D.E. Goldberg, and E. Mutegi. 2010. Species-specific SSR alleles for studies of hybrid cattails (*Typha latifolia* × *T. angustifolia*; Typhaceae) in North America. *Amer. J. Bot.* 97 (12): 1-7.
- Snow, N. 1998. Caryopsis morphology of *Leptochloa* sensu lato (Poaceae, Chloridoideae). *Sida* 18: 271-282.
- Snow, N., and P.M. Peterson. 2012. Nomenclatural notes on *Dinebra*, *Diplachne*, *Disakisperma* and *Leptochloa* (Poaceae: Chloridoideae). *Phytoneuron* 2012-71: 1-2.
- Snyder, D. 1996. The genus *Rhexia* in New Jersey. *Bartonia* 59: 55-70.
- Snyder, L.H., Jr., and J.G. Bruce. 1986. Field guide to the ferns and other pteridophytes of Georgia. Univ. of Georgia Press, Athens, GA. 270 pp.
- Socorro González-Elizondo, M., and P.M. Peterson. 1997. A classification of and key to the supraspecific taxa in *Eleocharis* (Cyperaceae). *Taxon* 46: 433-449.
- Soejima, A., and J. Wen. 2006. Phylogenetic analysis of the grape family (Vitaceae) based on three chloroplast markers. *Amer. J. Bot.* 93: 278-287.
- Soják, J. 1992. Generische problematik der Selaginellaceae. *Preslia*, Praha 64: 151-158.
- . 2004. *Potentilla* L. (Rosaceae) and related genera in the former USSR (identification key, checklist and figures). *Notes on Potentilla* XVI. *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 125: 253-340.
- . 2010. *Argentina* Hill, a genus distinct from *Potentilla* (Rosaceae). *Thaiszia J. of Bot., Košice*, 20: 91-97.
- Sokoloff, D.D. 2000. New combinations in *Acmispon* (Leguminosae, Loteae). *Ann. Bot. Fennici* 37: 125-131.
- Soltis, D.E. 1980. A biosystematic study of *Sullivantia* and related studies in the Saxifragaceae. Ph.D. thesis, Indiana University. 236 pp.
- . 1985. Allozymic differentiation among *Heuchera americana*, *H. parviflora*, *H. pubescens*, and *H. villosa* (Saxifragaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 10: 193-198.
- , B.A. Bohm, and G.L. Nesom. 1983. Flavonoid chemistry of cytotypes in *Galax* (Diapensiaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 8: 15-23.
- , P.S. Soltis, M.W. Chase, M.E. Mort, D.C. Albach, M. Zanis, V. Savolainen, W.H. Hahn, S.B. Hoot, M.F. Fay, M. Axtell, S.M. Swensen, L.M. Prince, W.J. Kress, K.C. Nixon, and J.S. Farris. 2000. Angiosperm phylogeny inferred from 18S rDNA, rbcL, and atpB sequences. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 133: 381-461.
- , Q.-Y. Xiang, and L. Hurford. 1995. Relationships and evolution of Hydrangeaceae based on rbcL sequence data. *Amer. J. Bot.* 82: 504-514.
- , R.K. Kuzoff, E. Conti, R. Gornall, and K. Ferguson. 1996. matK and rbcL gene sequence data indicate that *Saxifraga* (Saxifragaceae) is polyphyletic. *Amer. J. Bot.* 83: 371-382.
- Somers, P., and W.R. Buck. 1975. *Selaginella ludoviciana*, *S. apoda*, and their hybrids in the southeastern United States. *Amer. Fern J.* 65: 76-82.
- Soreng, R.J. 1998. An infrageneric classification for *Poa* in North America, and other notes on sections, species, and subspecies of *Poa*, *Puccinellia*, and *Dissanthelium* (Poaceae). *Novon* 8: 187-202.
- . 2010. *Coleataenia* Griseb. (1879): the correct name for *Sorengia* Zuloaga & Morrone (2010) (Poaceae: Paniceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 4: 691-692.
- , and E.E. Terrell. 1997. Taxonomic notes on *Schedonorus*, a segregate genus from *Festuca* or *Lolium*, with a new nothogenus, ×*Schedololium*, and new combinations. *Phytologia* 83: 85-88.
- , P.M. Peterson, G. Davidse, E.J. Judziewicz, F.O. Zuloaga, T.S. Filgueiras, and O. Morrone. 2003. Catalogue of New World grasses (Poaceae): IV. Subfamily Pooideae. *Contr. U.S. National Herbarium* 48: 1-730.
- , P.M. Peterson, K. Romaschenko, G. Davidse, F.O. Zuloaga, E.J. Judziewicz, T.S. Filgueiros, J.I. Davis, and O. Morrone. 2015. A worldwide phylogenetic classification of the Poaceae. *J. Syst. Evol.* 53: 117-137.
- Sorrie, B.A. 1997. Notes on *Lycopus cokeri* (Lamiaceae). *Castanea* 62: 119-126.
- . 1998a. Distribution of *Drosera filiformis* and *D. tracyi* (Droseraceae): phylogeographic implications. *Rhodora* 100: 239-260.
- . 1998b. Noteworthy collections: Georgia. *Castanea* 63: 496-500.
- . 2000. *Rhynchospora leptocarpa* (Cyperaceae), an overlooked species of the southeastern United States. *Sida* 19: 139-147.
- . 2010. A new variety of *Eutrochium purpureum* (Eupatorieae: Asteraceae). *Phytoneuron* 2010-43: 1-6.
- . 2012. Identification, distribution, and habitat of needle-leaved *Hypericum* (Hypericaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Phytoneuron* 2012-76: 1-14.
- . 2014a. The maritime variant of *Smilax bona-nox* (Smilacaceae). *Phytoneuron* 2014-16: 1-3.
- . 2014b. Noteworthy records from Dare and Tyrrell counties, North Carolina. *Phytoneuron* 2014-47: 1-15.
- , and R.J. LeBlond. 1997. Vascular plants new to the Bahamas and Andros Island. *Bahamas J. of Science* 4: 14-18.
- , and R.J. LeBlond. 2008. Noteworthy collections from the southeastern United States. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 2: 1353-1361.
- , and S.W. Leonard. 1999. Noteworthy records of Mississippi vascular plants. *Sida* 18: 889-908.
- , and P. Somers. 1999. The vascular plants of Massachusetts: a county checklist. Massachusetts Division of Fisheries and Wildlife, Natural Heritage & Endangered Species Program, Westborough, MA. 187 pp.
- , and A.S. Weakley. 2001. Coastal plain vascular plant endemics: phylogeographic patterns. *Castanea* 66: 50-82.
- , and A.S. Weakley. 2006. Conservation of the endangered *Pinus palustris* ecosystem based on Coastal Plain centres of plant endemism. *Applied Vegetation Science* 9: 59-66.
- , and A.S. Weakley. 2007a. Notes on the *Gaylussacia dumosa* complex (Ericaceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 333-344.
- , and A.S. Weakley. 2007b. Recognition of *Lechea pulchella* var. *ramosissima* (Cistaceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 369-371.
- , and A.S. Weakley. 2007c. Notes on *Lechea maritima* var. *virginica* (Cistaceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 367-368.
- , B.R. Keener, and A.L. Edwards. 2007. Reinstatement of *Sagittaria macrocarpa* (Alismataceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 345-350

- , R.J. LeBlond, and A.S. Weakley. 2013. Identification, distribution, and habitat of *Coreopsis* section *Eublepharis* (Asteraceae) and description of a new species. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 7: 299-310.
- , L.D. Estes, W.M. Knapp, and D.D. Spaulding. 2012. A new *Sisyrinchium* (Iridaceae) from cedar glades in northern Alabama. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 6: 323-329.
- , M.H. MacRoberts, B.R. MacRoberts, and S.B. Walker. 2003. *Oxypolis ternata* (Apiaceae) deleted from the Texas flora. *Sida* 20: 1323-1324.
- , B. van Eerden, and M.J. Russo. 1997. Noteworthy plants from Fort Bragg and Camp MacKall, North Carolina. *Castanea* 62: 239-259.
- , P.D. McMillan, B. van Eerden, R.J. LeBlond, P.E. Hyatt, and L.C. Anderson. 2011. *Carex austrodeflexa* (Cyperaceae), a new species of *Carex* sect. *Acrocystis* from the Atlantic coastal plain of the southeastern United States. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 5: 45-51.
- Soule, J.T., J. Matthews, K.C. Blackmon, and T.L. Mellichamp. 2008. Noteworthy Collections: North Carolina: observations on the invasive *Cayratia japonica* (Vitaceae) in North Carolina, including six new records for the state. *Castanea* 73: 42-45.
- Sousa S.M., and V.E. Rudd. 1993. Revisión del género *Styphnolobium* (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae: Sophoreae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80: 270-283.
- South Carolina Heritage Trust. 1993. Rare, threatened, and endangered species of South Carolina. S.C. Heritage Trust, Columbia, SC.
- Southall, R.M., and J.W. Hardin. 1974. A taxonomic revision of *Kalmia* (Ericaceae). *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 90: 1-23.
- Soza, V., and R.G. Olmstead. 2010. Molecular systematics of tribe *Rubieae* (Rubiaceae): evolution of major clades, development of leaf-like whorls, and biogeography. *Taxon* 59: 755-771.
- Spalik, K. 1996. Species boundaries, phylogenetic relationships, and ecological differentiation in *Anthriscus* (Apiaceae). *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 199: 17-32.
- Spangler, R.E., and R.G. Olmstead. 1999. Phylogenetic analysis of Bignoniaceae based on the cpDNA gene sequences *rbcL* and *ndhF*. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 86: 33-46.
- Spaulding, D.D. 2013. Key to the dodders (*Cuscuta*, Convolvulaceae) of Alabama and adjacent states. *Phytoneuron* 2013-74: 1-15.
- , and T.W. Barger. 2014. Key to the Daffodils (*Narcissus*, Amaryllidaceae) of Alabama and adjacent states. *Phytoneuron* 2014-82: 1-10.
- , W. Barger, and G.L. Nesom. 2010. *Liriope* and *Ophiopogon* (Ruscaceae) naturalized in Alabama. *Phytoneuron* 2010-55: 1-10.
- Speer, W.D., and K.W. Hilu. 1999. Relationships between two infraspecific taxa of *Pteridium aquilinum* (Dennstaedtiaceae). I. Morphological evidence. *Systematic Bot.* 23: 305-312.
- , C.R. Werth, and K.W. Hilu. 1999. Relationships between two infraspecific taxa of *Pteridium aquilinum* (Dennstaedtiaceae). II. Isozyme evidence. *Systematic Bot.* 23: 313-325.
- Spongberg, S.A. 1971. The Staphyleaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 52: 196-203.
- , 1972. The genera of Saxifragaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 53: 409-498.
- , 1974. A review of deciduous-leaved species of *Stewartia* (Theaceae). *J. Arnold Arb.* 55: 182-214.
- , 1977. Ebenaceae hardy in temperate North America. *J. Arnold Arb.* 58: 146-160.
- , 1998. Magnoliaceae hardy in cooler temperate regions. In D. Hunt, ed. *Magnolias and their allies*. Proceedings of an international symposium, Royal Holloway, University of London, Egham, Surrey, U.K., 12-13 April 1996. International Dendrological Society and the Magnolia Society.
- Spooner, D., P. Rojas, M. Bonierbale, L.A. Mueller, M. Srivastov, D. Senalik, and P. Simon. 2013. Molecular phylogeny of *Daucus* (Apiaceae). *Syst. Bot.* 38: 850-857.
- Spooner, D.M. 1984. Intraspecific variation in *Gratiola viscidula* Pennell (Scrophulariaceae). *Rhodora* 86: 79-87.
- , and J.S. Shelly. 1983. The national historical distribution of *Platanthera peramoena* (A. Gray) A. Gray (Orchidaceae) and its status in Ohio. *Rhodora* 85: 55-64.
- , A.W. Cusick, G.F. Hall, and J.M. Baskin. 1985. Observations on the distribution and ecology of *Sida hermaphrodita* (L.) Rusby (Malvaceae). *Sida* 11: 215-225.
- Spjut, R.W. 2007a. Taxonomy and nomenclature of *Taxus* (Taxaceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 203-289.
- , 2007b. A phylogeographical analysis of *Taxus* (Taxaceae) based on leaf anatomical characters. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 291-332.
- Sprunt, S.V. 2010. A revision of the *Pleopeltis polypodioides* complex (Polypodiaceae). Ph.D. dissertation, Dept. of Botany, Miami Univ.
- , H. Schneider, L.E. Watson, S.J. Russell, A. Navarro-Gomez, and R.J. Hickey. 2011. Exploring the molecular phylogeny and biogeography of *Pleopeltis polypodioides* (Polypodiaceae, Polypodiales) inferred from plastid DNA sequences. *Systematic Bot.* 36: 862-869.
- Stace, C. 2010. *New flora of the British Isles*, third edition. Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge. 1232 pp.
- Staff of the Bailey Hortorium. 1976. *Hortus third: a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. MacMillan, NY.
- Stalter, R., and E. Lamont. 1996. Noteworthy collections: Virginia. *Castanea* 61: 396-397.
- Standley, L.A. 1983. A clarification of the status of *Carex crinita* and *C. gynandra* (Cyperaceae). *Rhodora* 85: 229-241.
- , J.L. Dudley, and L.P. Bruederle. 1991. Electrophoretic variability in the rare sedge, *Carex polymorpha* (Cyperaceae). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 118: 444-450.
- Stanford, A.M. 1998. The biogeography and phylogeny of *Castanea*, *Fagus*, and *Juglans* based on *MATK* and *ITS* sequence data. Ph.D. dissertation, Biology Department, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Stanford, A.M., R. Harden, and C.R. Parks. 2000. Phylogeny and biogeography of *Juglans* (Juglandaceae) based on *matK* and *ITS* sequence data. *Amer. J. Bot.* 87: 872-882.
- Staples, G.W., J.H. Wiersma, N.A. Chambers, and D.F. Austin. 2005. The restoration of *Ipomoea muricata* (L.) Jacq. (Convolvulaceae). *Taxon* 54: 1075-1079.
- Steane, D.A., R.P.J. de Kok, and R.G. Olmstead. 2004. Phylogenetic relationships between *Clerodendrum* (Lamiaceae) and other Ajugoid genera inferred from nuclear and chloroplast DNA sequence data. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 32: 39-45.
- , R.W. Scotland, D.J. Mabberley, and R.G. Olmstead. 1999. Molecular systematics of *Clerodendrum* (Lamiaceae): ITS sequences and total evidence. *Amer. J. Bot.* 86: 98-107.
- Stearn, W.T. 2002. The genus *Epimedium* and other herbaceous Berberidaceae, including the genus *Podophyllum*. Timber Press, Portland, OR.
- Stefanović, S., L. Krueger, and R.G. Olmstead. 2002. Monophyly of the Convolvulaceae and circumscription of their major lineages based on DNA sequences of multiple chloroplast loci. *Amer. J. Bot.* 89: 1510-1522.
- , D.F. Austin, and R.G. Olmstead. 2003. Classification of Convolvulaceae: a phylogenetic approach. *Systematic Botany* 28: 791-806.
- Steffen, S., P. Ball, L. Mucina, and G. Kadereit. 2015. Phylogeny, biogeography and ecological diversification of *Sarcocornia* (Salicornioideae, Amaranthaceae). *Annals of Botany* xx: yy-zz.
- Stein, J., D. Binion, and R. Acciavatti. 2003. Field guide to native oak species of eastern North America. Forest Health Technology Enterprise Team Publ. 2003-01.
- Steinmann, V.W., and G.A. Levin. 2011. *Acalypha herzogiana* (Euphorbiaceae), the correct name for an intriguing and commonly cultivated species. *Brittonia* 63: 500-504.

- Stepansky, A., I. Kovalski, and R. Perl-Treves. 1999. Intraspecific classification of melons (*Cucumis melo* L.) in view of their phenotypic and molecular variation. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 217: 313-332.
- Stephens, J.D., et al. 2015. Resolving phylogenetic relationships of the recently radiated carnivorous plant genus *Sarracenia* using target enrichment. *Mol. Phylogenet. Evol.* (2015), <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2015.01.015>
- Stephenson, S.N. 1971. The biosystematics and ecology of the genus *Brachyelytrum* in Michigan. *Mich. Bot.* 10: 19-33.
- Stern, K.R. 1961. Revision of *Dicentra* (Fumariaceae). *Brittonia* 13: 1-57.
- Steury, B.W. 1999. Noteworthy collections: Maryland. *Castanea* 64: 271-272.
- . 2004a. Noteworthy collections: District of Columbia and Maryland. *Castanea* 69: 154-157
- . 2004b. Noteworthy collections: Virginia. *Castanea* 69: 241-242.
- . 2010. Noteworthy collections: Virginia. *Castanea* 75: 134-135.
- . 2011. Additions to the vascular flora of the George Washington Memorial Parkway, Virginia, Maryland, and the District of Columbia. *Banisteria* 37: 3-20.
- , G.P. Fleming, and M.T. Strong. 2008. An emendation of the vascular flora of Great Falls Park, Fairfax County, Virginia. *Castanea* 73: 123-149.
- , J.K. Triplett, and J. Parrish. 2013. Noteworthy collections: Virginia, Maryland, and District of Columbia. *Castanea* 78: 138-139.
- , R.W. Tyndall, and G. Cooley. 1996. Noteworthy collections: Maryland. *Castanea* 61: 392-396.
- Stevens, P. F. 2008. Angiosperm Phylogeny Website. Version 9, June 2008 [and more or less continuously updated since 2001]. "<http://www.mobot.org/MOBOT/research/APweb/>.
- Stevenson, D.W. 1991. The Zamiaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arboretum, Supp. Series* 1: 367-384.
- Steyermark, J.A. 1949. *Lindera melissaefolia*. *Rhodora* 51: 153-162.
- . 1951. A glabrous variety of *Silphium terebinthinaceum*. *Rhodora* 53: 133-135.
- , and C.S. Steyermark. 1960. *Hepatica* in North America. *Rhodora* 62: 223-232.
- Stiles, B.J., and C.L. Howel. 1998. Floristic survey of Rabun County, Georgia, part II. *Castanea* 63: 154-160.
- Stone, D.E. 1961. Ploidal level and stomatal size in the American hickories. *Brittonia* 13: 293-302.
- . 1968. Cytological and morphological notes on the southeastern endemic *Schisandra glabra* (Schisandraceae). *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 84: 351-356.
- , and J.L. Freeman. 1968. Cytotaxonomy of *Illicium floridanum* and *I. parviflorum* (Illiciaceae). *J. Arnold Arb.* 49: 41-51.
- , G.A. Adrouny, and R.H. Flake. 1969. New World Juglandaceae. II. Hickory nut oils, phenetic similarities, and evolutionary implications in the genus *Carya*. *Amer. J. Bot.* 56: 928-935.
- Stoyanoff, N., and W.J. Hess. 1990. A new status for *Quercus shumardii* var. *acerifolia* (Fagaceae). *Sida* 14: 267-271.
- Straley, G.B. 1977. Systematics of *Oenothera* sect. *Kneiffia* (Onagraceae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 64: 381-424.
- Straub, S.C.K., B.A. Sorrie, and A.S. Weakley. 2009. A new name for an old *Amorpha* (Fabaceae: Amorphaeae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 3: 151-155.
- Strand, A.E., and R. Wyatt. 1991. Geographical variation and biosystematics of sand myrtle, *Leiophyllum buxifolium* (Ericaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 16: 529-545.
- Strausbaugh, P.D., and E.L. Core. 1952. Some new and otherwise noteworthy plants from West Virginia. *Castanea* 17: 165.
- . 1978. Flora of West Virginia, second edition. Seneca Books, Grantsville, WV.
- Stritch, L.R. 1984. Nomenclatural contributions to a revision of the genus *Wisteria*. *Phytologia* 56: 183-184.
- Strong, M.T. 1994. Taxonomy of *Scirpus*, *Trichophorum*, and *Schoenoplectus* (Cyperaceae) in Virginia. *Bartonia* 58: 29-68.
- Struwe, L., and V.A. Albert, eds. 2002. Gentianaceae: systematics and natural history. Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge. 652 pp.
- , V.A. Albert, and B. Bremer. 1994. Cladistics and family level classification of the Gentianales. *Cladistics* 10: 175-206.
- , J.W. Kadereit, J. Klackenberg, S. Nilsson, M. Thiv, B. von Hagen, and V.A. Albert. 2002. Systematics, character evolution, and biogeography of Gentianaceae, including a new tribal and tribal classification. In L. Struwe and V.A. Albert, eds. 2002. *Gentianaceae: systematics and natural history*. Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge. 652 pp.
- Stuckey, R.L. 1972. Taxonomy and distribution of the genus *Rorippa* (Cruciferae) in North America. *Sida* 4: 279-430.
- Stucky, J.M. 1991. Affinities between *Liatris cokeri* Pyne & Stucky (Asteraceae), a sandhills endemic of the Carolinas, and its widely distributed relative, *L. graminifolia* Willd. *American Midland Naturalist* 125: 323-330.
- . 1992. *Liatris virgata* (Asteraceae) in the southeastern United States. *Sida* 15: 177-183.
- , and M. Pyne. 1990. A new species of *Liatris* (Asteraceae) from the Carolina sandhills. *Sida* 14: 189-208.
- Stuessy, T.F. 1978. Revision of *Lagascea* (Compositae, Heliantheae). *Fieldiana (Botany)* 38: 75-133.
- Sugawara, T. 1987. Cytotaxonomic study of *Asarum* sensu lato. *Proc. Sino-Jpn. Symposium Pl. Chromos.* {}: 147-150.
- Sullivan, J.R. 1978. Putative hybridization in the genus *Eupatorium* (Compositae). *Rhodora* 80: 513-527.
- . 1985. Systematics of the *Physalis viscosa* complex (Solanaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 10: 426-444.
- . 2004. The genus *Physalis* (Solanaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Rhodora* 106: 305-326.
- Sundberg, S.D. 2004. New combinations in North American *Symphyotrichum* subgenus *Astropolium* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Sida* 21: 903-910.
- Sundell, E., R.D. Thomas, C. Amason, R.L. Stuckey, and J. Logan. 1999. Noteworthy vascular plants from Arkansas. *Sida* 18: 877-887.
- Sundue, M.A., B.S. Parrish, T.A. Ranker, A.R. Smith, E.L. Fujimoto, D. Zamora-Crosby, C.W. Morden, W.-L. Chiou, C.-W. Chen, G. Rouhan, R.Y. Hirai, and J. Prado. 2014. Global phylogeny and biogeography of grammitid ferns (Polypodiaceae). *Molec. Phylogenetics & Evol.* 81: 195-206.
- Sutton, D.A. 1988. A revision of the tribe Antirrhineae. British Museum (Natural History), Oxford Univ. Press, London.
- Swallen, J.R. 1961. A new species of *Panicum* from New Jersey. *Rhodora* 63: 235-236.
- Sweeney, C.R. 1970. Monograph of the genus *Silphium*. I. *Silphium compositum* Michaux (Compositae). *Ohio J. of Sci.* 70: 226-233.
- Sweeney, P.W., and R.A. Price. 2000. Polyphyly of the genus *Dentaria* (Brassicaceae): evidence from trnL intron and ndhF sequence data. *Systematic Botany* 25: 468-478.
- , and R.A. Price. 2001. A multivariate morphological analysis of the *Cardamine concatenata* alliance (Brassicaceae). *Brittonia* 53: 82-95.
- Sytsma, K.J., J. Morawetz, J.C. Pires, M. Nepokroeff, E. Conti, M. Zjhra, J.C. Hall, and M.W. Chase. 2002. Urticalean rosids: circumscription, rosid ancestry, and phylogenetics based on rbcL, trnL-F, and ndhF sequences. *Amer. J. Botany* 89: 1531-1546.
- Takahashi, M., and S. Kawano. 1989. Pollen morphology of the Melanthiaceae and its systematic implications. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 76: 863-876.
- Takayama, K., M. Tamura, Y. Tateishi, E.L. Webb, and T. Kajita. 2013. Strong genetic structure over the American continents and transoceanic dispersal in the mangrove genus *Rhizophora* (Rhizophoraceae) revealed by broad-scale nuclear and chloroplast DNA analysis. *Amer. J. Bot.* 100: 1-11
- Takhtajan, A. 1986. Floristic regions of the world. Univ. of Calif. Press, Berkeley, CA. 522 pp.

- Takhtajan, A. 1997. Diversity and classification of flowering plants. Columbia Univ. Press, NY. 643 pp.
- Tamura, M.N., J. Yamashita, S. Fuse, and M. Haraguchi. 2004. Molecular phylogeny of monocotyledons inferred from combined analysis of plastid *matK* and *rbcL* gene sequences. *J. Plant Res.* 117: 109-120.
- Tank, D.C., P.M. Beardsley, S.A. Kelchner, and R.G. Olmstead. 2006. Review of the systematics of Scrophulariaceae s.l. and their current disposition. *Australian Systematic Botany* 19: 289-307.
- Taylor, C.E.S., and R.J. Taylor. 1983. New species, new combinations and notes on the goldenrods (*Euthamia* and *Solidago* – Asteraceae). *Sida* 10: 176-183.
- Taylor, C.M. 1994. Revision of *Tetragonia* (Aizoaceae) in South America. *Systematic Bot.* 19: 575-589.
- Taylor, P. 1989. The genus *Utricularia* – a taxonomic monograph. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.
- Taylor, S.I., and F. Levy. 2002. Responses to soils and a test for preadaptation to serpentine in *Phacelia dubia* (Hydrophyllaceae). *New Phytologist* 155:437-447.
- Taylor, W.C., R.H. Mohlenbrock, and F.J. Burton. 1976. Variation in North American *Asplenium platyneuron*. *Amer. Fern J.* 66: 63-68.
- Tennessee Flora Committee. 2015. Guide to the vascular plants of Tennessee (editors: E.W. Chester, Be.E. Wofford, J. Shaw, D. Estes, and D.H. Webb). Univ Tenn. Press, Knoxville.
- Terrell, E.E. 1959. A revision of the *Houstonia purpurea* group (Rubiaceae). *Rhodora* 61: 157-181, 188-207.
- . 1978. Taxonomic notes on *Houstonia purpurea* var. *montana* (Rubiaceae). *Castanea* 43: 25-29.
- . 1986. Taxonomic and nomenclatural notes on *Houstonia nigricans* (Rubiaceae). *Sida* 11: 471-481.
- . 1991. Overview and annotated list of North American species of *Hedyotis*, *Houstonia*, *Oldenlandia*, and related genera. *Phytologia* 71: 212-243.
- . 1996. Revision of *Houstonia* (Rubiaceae-Hedyotidae). *Systematic Bot. Monographs* 48: 1-118.
- . 2001. Taxonomy of *Stenaria* (Rubiaceae: Hedyotitidae), a new genus including *Hedyotis nigricans*. *Sida* 19: 591-614.
- . 2007. Relationships of *Houstonia prostrata* (Rubiaceae) of Mexico and Arizona and a review of *Houstonia* subgenera and sections. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1: 109-119.
- , and J.L. Reveal. 1996. Noteworthy collections: Maryland. *Castanea* 61: 95-96.
- , and H. Robinson. 2006. Taxonomy of North American species of *Oldenlandia* (Rubiaceae). *Sida* 22: 305-329.
- , P.M. Peterson, J.L. Reveal, and M.R. Duvall. 1997. Taxonomy of North American species of *Zizania* (Poaceae). *Sida* 17: 533-549.
- Tharp, B.C., and M.C. Johnston. 1961. Recharacterization of *Dichondra* (Convolvulaceae) and a revision of the North American species. *Brittonia* 13: 346-360.
- Therman, E. 1950. Chromosome numbers in American *Polygonatum* species. *Amer. J. Bot.* 37: 407-413.
- . 1953. Chromosomal evolution in the genus *Polygonatum*. *Hereditas* 39: 277-288.
- . 1956. Cytotaxonomy of the tribe Polygonatae. *Amer. J. Bot.* 43: 134-142.
- Thien, L.B., E.G. Ellgaard, M.S. Devall, S.E. Ellgaard, and P.F. Ramp. 1994. Population structure and reproductive biology of *Saururus cernuus* L. (Saururaceae). *Plant Species Biol.* 9: 47-55.
- Thieret, J.W. 1966. Synopsis of the genus *Calamovilfa* (Gramineae). *Castanea* 31: 145-152.
- . 1971. The genera of Orobanchaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 52: 404-434.
- . 1972. The Phrymaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 53: 226-233.
- . 1975. The Mayacaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 56: 248-255.
- . 1977. The Martyniaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 58: 25-39.
- . 1982. The Sparganiaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 63: 341-355.
- . 1988. The Juncaginaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 69: 1-23.
- , and J.R. Baird. 1985. *Thlaspi alliaceum* (Cruciferae) in Kentucky and Indiana. *Trans. Kentucky Academy of Science* 46: 145-146.
- , and J.O. Luken. 1996. The Typhaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 8: 27-56.
- Thomas, J.L. 1960. A monographic study of the Cyrillaceae. *Contr. Gray Herb. Harvard Univ.* 186: 1-114.
- Thomas, R.D., and C.M. Allen. 1993. Atlas of the vascular flora of Louisiana. Volume I: Ferns & fern allies, conifers, & monocotyledons. Louisiana Dept. of Wildlife and Fisheries, Natural Heritage Program, Baton Rouge, LA.
- , and C.M. Allen. 1996. Atlas of the vascular flora of Louisiana. Volume II: Dicotyledons, Acanthaceae-Euphorbiaceae. Louisiana Dept. of Wildlife and Fisheries, Natural Heritage Program, Baton Rouge, LA.
- , and C.M. Allen. 1998. Atlas of the vascular flora of Louisiana. Volume III: Dicotyledons, Fabaceae-Zygophyllaceae. Louisiana Dept. of Wildlife and Fisheries, Natural Heritage Program, Baton Rouge, LA.
- , and P.S. Marx. 1979. Notes on three species of *Ophioglossum* from North Carolina. *Sida* 8: 113.
- Thomas, W.W. 1984. The systematics of *Rhynchospora* section *Dichromena*. *Mem. New York Bot. Garden* 37.
- Thomson, J.A. 2000. Morphological and genomic diversity in the genus *Pteridium* (Dennstaedtiaceae). *Annals of Botany* 85 (Supp. B): 77-99.
- . 2004. Towards a taxonomic revision of *Pteridium* (Dennstaedtiaceae). *Telopea* 10: 793-803.
- , J.T. Mickel, and K. Mehlreter. 2008. Taxonomic status and relationships of bracken ferns (*Pteridium*: Dennstaedtiaceae) of Laurasian affinity in Central and North America. *Bot. J. Linnean Soc.* 157: 1-17.
- Thomson, P.M., and R.H. Mohlenbrock. 1979. Foliar trichomes of *Quercus* subgenus *Quercus* in the eastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 60: 350-366.
- Thompson, R.L., D.B. Poindexter, K.R. Thompson, and P.F. Threadgill. 2013. *Thlaspi alliaceum* (Brassicaceae) naturalized in Georgia, Missouri, and North Carolina. *Phytoneuron* 2013-86: 1-13.
- Thompson, S.W., and T.G. Lammers. 1997. Phenetic analysis of morphological variation in the *Lobelia cardinalis* complex (Campanulaceae: Lobelioideae). *Systematic Botany* 22: 315-331.
- Thorne, R.F. 1992. Classification and geography of the flowering plants. *Bot. Review* 58: 225-348.
- Threadgill, P.F., and J.M. Baskin. 1978. *Swertia caroliniensis* or *Frasera caroliniensis*? *Castanea* 43: 20-22.
- Threlkeld, S.J., and E.D. Soehren. 2003. Noteworthy collections: Alabama. *Castanea* 68: 182-183.
- Thulin, M., S.G. Razafimandimbison, P. Chafe, N. Heidari, A. Kool, and J.S. Shore. 2012. Phylogeny of the Turneraceae clade (Passifloraceae s.l.): Trans-Atlantic disjunctions and two new genera in Africa. *Taxon* 61: 308-323.
- Timmerman-Erskine, M., and R.S. Boyd. 1999. Reproductive biology of the endangered plant *Clematis socialis* (Ranunculaceae). *J. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 126: 107-116.
- , R.R. Dute, and R.S. Boyd. 2002. Morphometric analysis of the *Trillium pusillum* Michaux complex (Trilliaceae) of the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 67: 109-119.
- Tobe, H., and R.C. Keating. 1985. The morphology and anatomy of *Hydrastis* (Ranunculales): systematic reevaluation of the genus. *Bot Mag. Tokyo* 98: 291-316.



- Tobe, J.D. 1998. The phylogeny of *Magnolia* in eastern North America. In D. Hunt, ed. *Magnolias and their allies*. Proceedings of an international symposium, Royal Holloway, University of London, Egham, Surrey, U.K., 12-13 April 1996. International Dendrological Society and the Magnolia Society.
- . 2007. Noteworthy collections: Florida. *Castanea* 72: 48.
- Tomb, A.S. 1980. Taxonomy of *Lygodesmia* (Asteraceae). *Systematic Botany Monographs* 1: 1-51.
- Tomlinson, P.B. 1986. The biology of trees native to tropical Florida. Published by the author. 480 pp.
- Towe, L.C. 2004. *American azaleas*. Timber Press, Portland, OR. 146 pp.
- Townsend, J.F. 2013. Recognition of *Boltonia asteroides* var. *glastifolia* and reestablishment of a more restrictive taxonomic concept for *Boltonia asteroides* var. *asteroides*. *Phytoneuron* 2013-9: 1-8.
- , and V. Karaman-Castro. 2006. A new species of *Boltonia* (Asteraceae) from the Ridge and Valley physiographic province, U.S.A. *Sida* 22: 873-886.
- , R. Carter, R.D. Porcher, and P.D. McMillan. 2000. Noteworthy Collections: Georgia and South Carolina. *Castanea* 65: 231-232.
- Trapnell D.W., J.L. Hamrick, and D.E. Giannasi. 2004. Genetic variation and species boundaries in *Calopogon* (Orchidaceae). *Systematic Botany* 29: 308-315.
- , J.P. Schmidt, P.F. Quintana-Ascensio, and J.L. Hamrick. 2007. Genetic insights into the biogeography of the southeastern North American endemic, *Ceratiola ericoides* (Empetraceae). *J. Heredity* 98: 587-593.
- Trauth-Nare, A.E., and R.F.C. Naczi. 1998. Taxonomic status of the varieties of Seneca snakeroot, *Polygala senega* L. (Polygalaceae) [abstract]. *Amer. J. Bot* 85 [supplement]: 163.
- Treiber, M. 1980. Biosystematics of the *Arisaema triphyllum* complex. Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, Department of Botany.
- Triplett, J.K., L.G. Clark, and A.S. Weakley. 2006. Hill cane (*Arundinaria appalachiana*), a new species of bamboo (Poaceae: Bambusoideae) from the Southern Appalachian Mountains. *Sida* 22: 79-95.
- Tripp, K.E. 1995. *Cephalotaxus*: the plum yew. *Arnoldia* 55: 24-39.
- Tröndle, D., S. Schröder, H.K. Kassemeyer, C. Kiefer, M.A. Koch, and P. Nick. 2010. Molecular phylogeny of the genus *Vitis* (Vitaceae) based on plastid markers. *Amer. J. Bot.* 97: 1168-1178.
- Trusty, J.L., B.G. Lockaby, W.C. Zipperer, and L.R. Goertzen. 2007. Identity of naturalised exotic *Wisteria* (Fabaceae) in the south-eastern United States. *Weed Research* 47: 479-487.
- , B.G. Lockaby, W.C. Zipperer, and L.R. Goertzen. 2008. Horticulture, hybrid cultivars and exotic plant invasion: a case study of *Wisteria* (Fabaceae). *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 158: 593-601.
- Tryon, R.M. 1941. A revision of the genus *Pteridium*. *Rhodora* 43: 1-31, 37-67.
- . 1955. *Selaginella rupestris* and its allies. *Annals Mo. Bot. Garden* 42: 1-99.
- Tsumura, Y., N. Tomaru, Y. Suyama, and S. Bacchus. 1999. Genetic diversity and differentiation of *Taxodium* in the south-eastern United States using cleaved amplified polymorphic sequences. *Heredity* 83: 229-238.
- Tsutsumi, C., S. Matsumoto, Y. Yatabe-Kakugawa, Y. Hirayama, & M. Kato. 2011. A new allotetraploid species of *Osmunda* (Osmundaceae). *Syst. Botany* 36: 836-844.
- Tucker, A.O., and R.F.C. Naczi. 2007. *Mentha*: an overview of its classification and relationships. Pp. 1-39 in B.M. Lawrence, ed., *Mint: the genus Mentha*. Medicinal and aromatic plants – industrial profiles vol. 44. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Tucker, A.O., N.H. Dill, T.D. Pizzolato, and R.D. Kral. 1983. Nomenclature, distribution, chromosome numbers, and fruit morphology of *Oxypolis canbyi* and *O. filiformis* (Apiaceae). *Syst. Botany* 8: 299-304.
- Tucker, G.C. 1984. A revision of the genus *Kyllinga* Rottb. (Cyperaceae) in Mexico and Central America. *Rhodora* 86: 507-538.
- . 1986. The genera of the Elatinaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 67: 471-483.
- . 1987. The genera of Cyperaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 68: 361-445.
- . 1988. The genera of Bambusoideae (Gramineae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 69: 239-273.
- . 1989. The genera of Commelinaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 70: 97-130.
- . 1990. The genera of Arundinoideae (Gramineae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 71: 145-177.
- . 1996. The genera of Poöideae (Gramineae) in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 9: 11-90.
- Turner, B.L. 1950. *Lobelia reverchonii* Turner, nom. nov. *Field & Laboratory* 18: 46-47.
- . 1995a. Synopsis of the genus *Onosmodium* (Boraginaceae). *Phytologia* 78: 39-60.
- . 1995b. Taxonomic overview of *Hedyotis nigricans* (Rubiaceae) and closely allied taxa. *Phytologia* 79: 12-21. [with corrected map: *Phytologia* 80: 142-143]
- . 2006. Overview of the genus *Baptisia* (Leguminosae). *Phytologia* 88: 253-268.
- . 2008. Revision of the genus *Orbexilum* (Fabaceae: Psoraleae). *Lundellia* 11: 1-7.
- . 2009a. Taxonomy of *Iva angustifolia* and *I. asperifolia* (Asteraceae). *Phytologia* 91: 76-83.
- . 2009b. Taxonomy of *Asclepias hirtella* and *A. longifolia* (Apocynaceae). *Phytologia* 91: 308-311.
- . 2011. Biological status of *Hedeoma drummondii*, *H. reverchonii* (Lamiaceae) and closely related taxa. *Phytologia* 93: 174-180.
- . 2014. Taxonomic overview of *Eustoma* (Gentianaceae). *Phytologia* 96: 7-11.
- , and D. Dawson. 1980. Taxonomy of *Tetragonotheca* (Asteraceae-Heliantheae). *Sida* 8: 296-303.
- , and M. Martínez. 2011. Systematic reassessment of the North American *Physalis viscosa* complex (Solanaceae). *Phytologia* 93: 260-269.
- , and M.G. Mendenhall. 1993. A revision of *Malvaviscus* (Malvaceae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80: 439-457.
- , and M.I. Morris. 1976. Systematics of *Palafoxia* (Asteraceae: Heleniae). *Rhodora* 78: 567-628.
- , and M. Whalen. 1975. Taxonomic study of *Gaillardia pulchella* (Asteraceae – Heliantheae). *Wrightia* 5: 189-192.
- , H. Nichols, G. Denny, and O. Doron. 2003. Atlas of the vascular plants of Texas, Volume 1. *Sida*, Botanical Miscellany 24.
- Turrill, N.L., D.K. Evans, and F.S. Gilliam. 1994. Identification of West Virginia members of the *Dentaria* complex [*D. diphylla* Michx., *D. heterophylla* Nutt., and *D. laciniata* Muhl. ex Willd. (Brassicaceae)] using above-ground vegetative characters. *Castanea* 59: 22-30.
- Tyndall, R.W., B.J. Holt, and G. Lam. 1996. *Aeschynomene virginica* (L.) BSP. in Maryland. *Castanea* 61: 86-89.
- Ulmer, T., and J.M. MacDougal. 2004. *Passiflora*: passionflowers of the world. Timber Press, Portland, OR. 430 pp.
- Umber, R.E. 1979. The genus *Glandularia* (Verbenaceae) in North America. *Systematic Bot.* 4: 72-102.
- USDA NRCS. 2007. The PLANTS Database (<http://plants.usda.gov>, 15 August 2007). National Plant Data Center, Baton Rouge, LA 70874-4490 USA.
- Urbatsch, L.E. 1972. Systematic study of the *Altissimae* and *Giganteae* species groups of the genus *Vernonia* (Compositae). *Brittonia* 24: 229-238.
- . 2013. Plants new and noteworthy for Louisiana and Mississippi. *Phytoneuron* 2013-14: 1-7.
- , and A. Meszaros. 2013. *Calandrinia ciliata* (Portulacaceae) new to Louisiana. *Phytoneuron* 2013-28: 1-3.

- , and J.K. Saichuk. 2014. *Hymenachne amplexicaulis* new for Louisiana. *Phytoneuron* 2014-50: 1-4.
- , J.F. Pruski, and K.M. Neubig. 2013. *Youngia thunbergiana* (Crepidinae, Cichorieae, Asteraceae), a species overlooked in the North American flora. *Castanea* 78: 330-337.
- , R.P. Roberts, and V. Karaman. 2003. Phylogenetic evaluation of *Xylothamia*, *Gundlachia*, and related genera (Asteraceae, Astereae) based on ETS and ITS nrDNA sequence data. *Amer. J. Botany* 90: 634-649.
- Uttal, L.J. 1971. A defense of *Carex intumescens* var. *fernaldii*. *Rhodora* 73: 51-52.
- . 1974. The varieties of *Spiraea betulifolia*. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 101: 35-36.
- . 1985. Virginia's two kinds of blue cohosh. *Jeffersonia* 16: 20-27.
- . 1986a. Once and for all it is *Paxistima*. *Castanea* 51: 67-68.
- . 1986b. Taxonomic and nomenclatural notes on *Vaccinium* L. section *Cyanococcus* (Ericaceae). *Sida* 11: 397-399.
- . 1986c. Updating the genus *Vaccinium* L. (Ericaceae) in West Virginia. *Castanea* 51: 197-201.
- . 1987. The genus *Vaccinium* L. (Ericaceae) in Virginia. *Castanea* 52: 231-255.
- . 1991. Notes on *Uvularia puberula* Michaux (Liliaceae). *Castanea* 56: 70.
- Valder, P. 1995. *Wisterias: a comprehensive guide*. Timber Press, Portland, OR. 160 pp.
- van Alstine, N.E., W.H. Moorhead III, A. Belden, Jr., T.J. Rawinski, and J.C. Ludwig. 1996. Recently discovered populations of small whorled pogonia (*Isotria medeoloides*) in Virginia. *Banisteria* 7: 3-7.
- van Bergen, M.A. 1996. Revision of *Catharanthus* G. Don; series of revisions of Apocynaceae XLI. Wageningen Agricultural University Papers 96-3: 1-46.
- Van der Bank, M., M.F. Fay, and M.W. Chase. 2002. Molecular phylogenetics of Thymelaeaceae, with particular reference to African and Australian genera. *Taxon* 51: 329-339.
- Vanderhorst, J.P., B.P. Streets, P.L. Faulkner, S.P. Grund, and J.R. Kunsman. 2013. Noteworthy collections: West Virginia. *Castanea* 78: 134-136.
- Vander Kloet, S.P. 1977. Potential and actual gene exchange among three sympatric species of *Vaccinium* § *Cyanococcus* in Highlands County, Florida. *Can. J. Bot.* 55: 2668-2672.
- . 1978a. Systematics, distribution, and nomenclature of the polymorphic *Vaccinium angustifolium*. *Rhodora* 80: 358-376.
- . 1978b. The taxonomic status of *Vaccinium pallidum*, the hillside blueberries including *Vaccinium vacillans*. *Can. J. Bot.* 56: 1559-1574.
- . 1980. The taxonomy of the highbush blueberry, *Vaccinium corymbosum*. *Can. J. Bot.* 58: 1187-1201.
- . 1982. A note on the occurrence of root-shoots in *Vaccinium corymbosum* L. *Rhodora* 84: 447-450.
- . 1983a. The taxonomy of *Vaccinium* § *Oxycoccus*. *Rhodora* 85: 1-43.
- . 1983b. The taxonomy of *Vaccinium* § *Cyanococcus*: a summation. *Can. J. Bot.* 61: 256-266.
- . 1988. The genus *Vaccinium* in North America. Publication 1828, Research Branch, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa.
- , and I.V. Hall. 1981. The biological flora of Canada. 2. *Vaccinium myrtilloides* Michx., velvet-leaf blueberry. *Can. Field-Nat.* 95: 329-345.
- Vanderplank, J. 2000. *Passion flowers*. MIT Press, Cambridge, MA. 224 pp.
- van der Werff, H., and H.G. Richter. 1996. Toward an improved classification of Lauraceae. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Garden* 83: 409-418.
- van de Wouw, M., N. Maxted, and B.V. Ford-Lloyd. 2003. A multivariate and cladistic study of *Vicia* L. ser. *Vicia* (Fabaceae) based on analysis of morphological characters. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 237: 19-39.
- van Ee, B., and P.E. Berry. 2009. The circumscription of *Croton* section *Crotonopsis* (Euphorbiaceae), a North American endemic. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 14: 61-70.
- , P.E. Berry, and S. Ginzburg. 2009. An assessment of the varieties of *Croton glandulosus* (Euphorbiaceae) in the United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 14: 45-59.
- van Gelderen, C.J., and D.M. van Gelderen. 2004. *Encyclopedia of Hydrangeas*. Timber Press, Portland, OR. 279 pp.
- van Gelderen, D.M., P.C. de Jong, H.J. Oterdoorn. 1994. *Maples of the world*. Timber Press, Portland OR. 458 pp.
- van Welzen, P.C. 1981. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Arthraxon* Beauv. *Blumea* 27: 255-300.
- Vega, A.S. 2000. Revisión taxonómica de las especies americanas del género *Bothriochloa* (Poaceae: Panicoideae: Andropogoneae). *Darwiniana* 38: 127-186.
- Veldkamp, J.F. 1999. A revision of *Chrysopogon* Trin. including *Vetiveria* Bory (Poaceae) in Thailand and Malesia with notes on some other species from Africa and Australia. *Austrobaileya* 5: 503-533.
- , R. de Koning, and M.S.M. Sosef. 1986. Generic delimitation of *Rottboellia* and related genera (Gramineae). *Blumea* 31: 281-307.
- Verdcourt, B. 2004. The variation of *Sida rhombifolia* L. (Malvaceae) in East Africa. *Kew Bull.* 59: 233-239.
- Verloove, F. 2012. New combinations in *Cenchrus* (Paniceae, Poaceae) in Europe and the Mediterranean area. *Willdenowia* 42: 77-78.
- Vincent, M.A. 2004. Spread of *Fatoua villosa* (mulberry weed; Moraceae) in North America. *J. Ky. Acad. Sci.* 65: 67-75.
- . 2005. On the spread and current distribution of *Pyrus calleryana* in the United States. *Castanea* 70: 20-31.
- . 2014. Neotypification of *Trifolium psoraloides* Walter (Fabaceae) and its transfer to *Orbexilum*. *Phytoneuron* 2014-36: 1-7.
- , and J.R. Hickey. 2014. Systematics, taxonomy, and the *New Flora of the Bahamian Archipelago*. *Bot. Rev.*
- Vinnersten, A., and J. Manning. 2007. A new classification of Colchicaceae. *Taxon* 56: 171-178.
- Virginia Botanical Associates. 2015. Digital Atlas of the Virginia Flora (<http://www.vaplantatlas.org>). c/o Virginia Botanical Associates, Blacksburg.
- Vitt, P., and C.S. Campbell. 1997. Reproductive biology of *Isotria medeoloides* (Orchidaceae). *Rhodora* 99: 56-63.
- Vogelmann, J.E. 1985. Crossing relationships among North American and eastern Asian populations of *Agastache* sect. *Agastache* (Labiatae). *Systematic Bot.* 10: 445-452.
- von Balthazar, M., P.K. Endress, and Y.-L. Qiu. 2000. Phylogenetic relationships in Buxaceae based on internal transcribed spacers and plastid ndhF sequences. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 161: 785-792.
- Vorontsova, M. S., and P. Hoffmann. 2008. A phylogenetic classification of tribe Poranthereae (Phyllanthaceae; Euphorbiaceae sensu lato). *Kew Bull.* 63: 41-59.
- Voss, E.G. 1972. Michigan flora: a guide to the identification and occurrence of the native and naturalized seed-plants of the state. Part I, gymnosperms and monocots. Cranbrook Institute of Science Bulletin No. 55 and Univ. of Mich. Herbarium, Bloomfield Hills, MI. 488 pp.
- . 1985. Michigan flora: a guide to the identification and occurrence of the native and naturalized seed-plants of the state. Part II, dicots (Saururaceae-Cornaceae). Cranbrook Institute of Science Bulletin No. 59 and Univ. of Mich. Herbarium, Ann Arbor, MI. 724 pp.
- . 1996. Michigan flora: a guide to the identification and occurrence of the native and naturalized seed-plants of the state. Part III, dicots (Pyrolaceae-Compositae). Cranbrook Institute of Science Bulletin No. 61 and Univ. of Mich. Herbarium, Ann Arbor, MI. 622 pp.
- Vuilleumier, B.S. 1969. The tribe Mutisieae (Compositae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 50: 620-625.
- Wagenknecht, B.L. 1960. Revision of *Heterotheca*, section *Heterotheca* (Compositae). *Rhodora* 62: 61-76, 97-107.

- Wagner, W.H., Jr. 1977. Systematic implications of the Psilotaceae. *Brittonia* 29: 54-63.
- . 1992. *Hiemobotrychium*, a new section of *Botrychium* subgenus *Sceptridium* from the southeastern United States. *Novon* 2: 267-268.
- , J.M. Beitel, and R.C. Moran. 1989. *Lycopodium hickeyi*: a new species of North American clubmoss. *Amer. Fern J.* 79: 119-121.
- , and J.M. Beitel. 1992. Generic classification of modern North American Lycopodiaceae. *Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard.* 79: 676-686.
- , E.M. Bush, C.R. Werth, and R.L. Bartgis. 1991. First records of alternate-leaved spleenwort, *Asplenium ×alternifolium*, in the New World. *Castanea* 56: 128-134.
- , F.S. Wagner, C.N. Miller, Jr., and D.H. Wagner. 1978. New observations on the royal fern hybrid *Osmunda ×ruggii*. *Rhodora* 80: 92-106.
- Wagner, W.L., and H. Robinson. 2001. *Lipochaeta* and *Melanthera* (Asteraceae: Heliantheae subtribe Ecliptinae): establishing their natural limits and a synopsis. *Brittonia* 53: 539-561.
- , and P. Hoch. 2000. Proposal to reject the name *Gaura mollis* (Onagraceae). *Taxon* 49: 101-102.
- , P.C. Hoch, and P.H. Raven. 2007. Revised classification of the Onagraceae. *Syst. Bot. Monographs* 83: 1-240.
- Wagstaff, S.J., and R.G. Olmstead. 1997. Phylogeny of Labiatae and Verbenaceae inferred from rbcL sequences. *Systematic Bot.* 22: 165-179.
- Wahl, H.A. 1954. A preliminary study of the genus *Chenopodium* in North America. *Bartonia* 27: 1-46.
- Wahlert, G.A., T. Marcussen, J. de Paula-Souza, M. Feng, and H.E. Ballard, Jr. 2014. A phylogeny of the Violaceae (Malpighiales) inferred from plastid DNA sequences: implications for generic diversity and intrafamilial classification. *Syst. Bot.* 39: 239-252.
- Walker, J.B., K.J. Sytsma, J. Treutlein, and M. Wink. 2004. *Salvia* (Lamiaceae) is not monophyletic: implications for the systematics, radiation, and ecological specializations of *Salvia* and tribe Mentheae. *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 1115-1125.
- Wall, W.A., N.A. Douglas, W.A. Hoffmann, T.R. Wentworth, J.B. Gray, Q.-Y. J. Xiang, B.K. Knaus, and M.G. Hohmann. 2013. Evidence of population bottleneck in *Astragalus michauxii* (Fabaceae), a narrow endemic of the southeastern United States. *Conserv. Genet.* [online]
- Wallace, G.D. 1975. Studies of the Monotropoideae (Ericaceae): taxonomy and distribution. *Wasmann J. of Botany* 33: 1-88.
- Wallace, L.A., and M.A. Case. 2000. Contrasting allozyme diversity between northern and southern populations of *Cypripedium parviflorum* (Orchidaceae): implications for Pleistocene refugia and taxonomic boundaries. *Syst. Bot.* 25: 281-296.
- Wallander, E. 2008. Systematics of *Fraxinus* (Oleaceae) and evolution of dioecy. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 273: 25-49.
- Walters, S.M., and D.A. Webb. 1972. *Veronica*. In T.G. Tutin, V.H. Heywood, N.A. Burges, D.M. Moore, D.H. Valentine, S.M. Walters, and D.A. Webb. *Flora Europaea*. Volume 3. Cambridge, England.
- Wan, Y., H.R. Schwaninger, A.M. Baldo, J.A. Labate, G.-Y. Zhong, and C.J. Simon. 2013. A phylogenetic analysis of the grape genus (*Vitis* L.) reveals broad reticulation and concurrent diversification during neogene and quaternary climate change. *BMC Evolutionary Biology* 13:141.
- Wang, B., and X.-R. Wang. 2014. Mitochondrial DNA capture and divergence in *Pinus* provide new insights into the evolution of the genus. *Molec. Phylogenetics & Evol.* 80: 20-30.
- Wang, W., A.-M. Lu, Y. Ren, M.E. Endress, and Z.-D. Chen. 2009. Phylogeny and classification of Ranunculales: evidence from four molecular loci and morphological data. *Perspectives in Plant Ecology, Evolution and Systematics* 11: 81-110.
- Wang, Y., P.W. Fritsch, S. Shi, F. Almeda, B.C. Cruz, and L.M. Kelly. 2004. Phylogeny and infrageneric classification of *Symplocos* (Symplocaceae) inferred from DNA sequence data. *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 1901-1914.
- Ward, A.B., and C.N. Horn. 1998. A status survey of *Dirca palustris* L. (Leatherwood, Thymelaeaceae) in South Carolina. *Castanea* 63: 165-173.
- Ward, D.B. 1968. Contributions to the flora of Florida – 3, *Evolvulus* (Convolvulaceae). *Castanea* 33: 76-79.
- . 1974. Contributions to the flora of Florida – 6, *Vaccinium* (Ericaceae). *Castanea* 39: 191-205.
- . 1977a. Keys to the flora of Florida – 2, *Paronychia* (Caryophyllaceae). *Phytologia* 35: 414-418.
- . 1977b. Corrections in *Paronychia* (Caryophyllaceae). *Phytologia* 37: 449-450.
- . 1977c. Keys to the flora of Florida – 5, Dioscoreaceae. *Phytologia* 38: 151-154.
- . 1998. *Pueraria montana*: the correct scientific name of the kudzu. *Castanea* 63: 76-77.
- . 2001. New combinations in the Florida flora. *Novon* 11: 360-365.
- . 2004a. Keys to the flora of Florida – 9, *Oxalis* (Oxalidaceae). *Phytologia* 86: 32-41.
- . 2004b. *Acer floridanum*: the correct scientific name of the Florida maple. *Castanea* 69: 230-233.
- . 2004c. New combinations in the Florida flora II. *Novon* 14: 365-371.
- . 2004d. Keys to the flora of Florida – 11, *Elytraria* (Acanthaceae). *Phytologia* 86: 200-202.
- . 2005a. Rediscovery of *Sisyrrinchium corymbosum* Bicknell (Iridaceae), lost for one hundred years. *Castanea* 70: 155-157.
- . 2005b. A case of disputed orthography: is it *Echinochloa colona*; or is it *Echinochloa colonum* (Gramineae). *Sida* 21: 2171-2183.
- . 2006a. A nomenclatural history of southeastern filiferous *Yucca*, with selection of a neotype for *Y. flaccida*. *Castanea* 71: 80-84.
- . 2006b. Keys to the flora of Florida – 13, *Vitis* (Vitaceae). *Phytologia* 88: 216-223.
- . 2006c. *Silene catesbaei*, rather than *Silene polypetala*, the correct name of the endangered fringed catchfly. *Castanea* 71: 324-329.
- . 2007a. Keys to the flora of Florida – 15, *Typha* (Typhaceae). *Phytologia* 89: 58-65.
- . 2007b. Keys to the flora of Florida – 16, *Xyris* (Xyridaceae). *Phytologia* 89: 167-177.
- . 2007c. Keys to the flora of Florida – 17, *Ruellia* (Acanthaceae). *Phytologia* 89: 293-299.
- . 2008a. Keys to the flora of Florida – 19, *Physalis* (Solanaceae). *Phytologia* 90: 198-207.
- . 2008b. Keys to the flora of Florida – 20, *Nyssa* (Nyssaceae). *Phytologia* 90: 318-323.
- . 2009a. *Zamia floridana* (Zamiaceae), the correct name of the Florida cycad. *Phytologia* 91: 95-104.
- . 2009b. The typification of *Crotalaria rotundifolia* and *Crotalaria maritima* (Fabaceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 3: 219-225.
- . 2009c. Scientific note: *Arundinaria gigantea* and *A. macrosperma*, the correct names respectively for the switch cane and the giant cane. *Castanea* 74: 189-194.
- . 2009d. Keys to the flora of Florida – 22, *Dicerandra* (Labiatae). *Phytologia* 91: 270-276.
- . 2009e. Keys to the flora of Florida – 23, *Opuntia* (Cactaceae). *Phytologia* 91: 383-393.
- . 2010a. Keys to the flora of Florida – 24, *Crotalaria* (Leguminosae). *Phytologia* 92: 3-14.
- . 2010b. Keys to the flora of Florida – 26, *Cenchrus* (Gramineae). *Phytologia* 92: 442-451.
- . 2010c. North America has two species of *Phragmites* (Gramineae). *Castanea* 75: 394-401.
- . 2011a. Keys to the flora of Florida – 27, *Fraxinus* (Oleaceae). *Phytologia* 93: 63-72.
- . 2011b. Keys to the flora of Florida – 29, *Spermacoce* (Rubiaceae). *Phytologia* 93: 275-282.
- . 2012a. New combinations in the Florida flora III. *Phytologia* 94: 459-485.
- , and A.K. Gholson. 1987. The hidden abundance of *Lepuropetalon spathulatum* (Saxifragaceae) and its first reported occurrence in Florida. *Castanea* 52: 59-68.
- , and D.W. Hall. 2004. Keys to the flora of Florida – 10, *Galactia* (Leguminosae). *Phytologia* 86: 65-74.
- , and C.C. Jacono. 2009. *Phragmites australis* (common reed), a looming threat to Florida wetlands. *Wildland Weeds* 12: 7-9.

- , and W.K. Taylor. 1999. Discovery of tree-form gopher apple (*Licania michauxii* Prance), with implication of an arboreal ancestor. *Castanea* 64: 263-265.
- Ware, D.M.E. 1973. Floristic survey of the Thompson River watershed. *Castanea* 38: 349-378.
- . 1983. Genetic fruit polymorphism in North American *Valerianella* (Valerianaceae) and its taxonomic implications. *Systematic Bot.* 8: 33-44.
- Ware, S. 1967. A new *Talinum* (Portulacaceae) from the cedar glades of Middle Tennessee. *Rhodora* 69: 466-475.
- . 1992. Where are all the hickories in the Piedmont oak-hickory forest? *Castanea* 57: 4-12.
- . 2011. A new *Phemeranthus* (Portulacaceae) from the Piedmont of Virginia and North Carolina. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 5: 1-7.
- , and G. Pinion. 1990. Substrate adaptation in rock outcrop plants: eastern United States *Talinum* (Portulacaceae). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 117: 284-290.
- Warners, D.P., and D.C. Laughlin. 1999. Evidence for a species-level distinction of two co-occurring asters: *Aster puniceus* L. and *Aster firmus*. Warnock, M.J. 1995. A taxonomic conspectus of North American *Delphinium*. *Phytologia* 78: 73-101.
- Waselkov, K.E., and K.M. Olsen. 2014. Population genetics and origin of the native North American agricultural weed waterhemp (*Amaranthus tuberculatus*; Amaranthaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 101: 1726-1736.
- Wasshausen, D.C. 1998. Acanthaceae of the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 63: 99-116.
- Waterfall, U.T. 1958. A taxonomic study of the genus *Physalis* in North America north of Mexico. *Rhodora* 60: 107-114, 128-142, 152-173.
- . 1967. *Physalis* in Mexico, Central America and the West Indies. *Rhodora* 69: 82-120, 203-239, 319-329.
- Waterway, M.J. 1986. A reevaluation of *Lycopodium porophyllum* and its relationship to *L. lucidulum* (Lycopodiaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 11: 263-276.
- Watkins, J.E., Jr., and D.R. Farrar. 2002. A new name for an old fern from north Alabama. *Amer. Fern J.* 92: 171-178.
- , and D.R. Farrar. 2005. Origin and taxonomic affinities of *Thelypteris* (subgen. *Stegnogramma*) *burksiorum* (Thelypteridaceae). *Brittonia* 57: 183-201.
- Watson, L.E., W.J. Elisens, and J.R. Estes. 1991. Electrophoretic and cytogenetic evidence for allopolyploid origin of *Marshallia mohrii* (Asteraceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 78: 408-416.
- , and J.R. Estes. 1990. Biosystematic and phenetic analysis of *Marshallia* (Asteraceae). *Systematic Bot.* 15: 403-414.
- , R.K. Jansen, and J.R. Estes. 1991. Tribal placement of *Marshallia* (Asteraceae) using chloroplast DNA restriction site mapping. *Amer. J. Bot.* 78: 1028-1035.
- , A.B. Kornkven, C.R. Miller, J.R. Allison, N.B. McCarty, and M.M. Unwin. 2002. Morphometric and genetic variation in *Eriocaulon koernickianum* Van Heurck & Muller-Argoviensis (Eriocaulaceae): a disjunct plant species of the southeastern United States. *Castanea* 67: 416-426.
- Weakley, A.E. 2002. Evolutionary relationships within the genus *Philadelphus* L. (Hydrangeaceae). Master's thesis, Biology Dept., Univ. of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC.
- Weakley, A.S., and G.L. Nesom. 2004. A new species of *Ptilimnium* (Apiaceae) from the Atlantic coast. *Sida* 21: 743-752.
- , and K.N. Gandhi. 2008. Recognition of three taxa of eastern North American "*Waldsteinia*," and their appropriate names when incorporated into *Geum* (Coluriaceae; Rosaceae). *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 2: 415-418.
- , and P.M. Peterson. 1998. Taxonomy of the *Sporobolus floridanus* complex (Poaceae: Sporobolinae). *Sida* 18: 247-270.
- , and D.B. Poindexter. 2012. A new species of *Marshallia* (Asteraceae, Helenieae, Marshalliinae) from mafic woodlands and barrens of North Carolina and Virginia. *Phytoneuron* 2012-105: 1-17.
- , J.C. Ludwig, and J.F. Townsend. 2012. Flora of Virginia. Bland Crowder, ed. Foundation of the Flora of Virginia Project Inc., Richmond. Botanical Research Institute of Texas Press, Fort Worth. 1554 pp.
- , R.J. LeBlond, B.A. Sorrie, C.T. Witsell, L.D. Estes, K.G. Mathews, A. Ebihara, and K. Gandhi. 2011. New combinations, rank changes, and nomenclatural and taxonomic comments in the vascular flora of the southeastern United States. *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 5: 437-455.
- Weatherwax, P. 1934. Flowering and seed production in *Amphicarpon floridanum*. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 61: 211-215.
- Weaver, R.E., Jr., and L. Rüdénberg. 1975. Cytotaxonomic notes on some Gentianaceae. *J. Arnold Arb.* 56: 211-222.
- Webb, D.H. 1980. A biosystematic study of *Hypericum* section *Spachium* in eastern North America. Ph.D. Diss., University of Tennessee, Knoxville.
- Webber, J.M. and P.W. Ball. 1980. Introgression in Canadian populations of *Lycopus americanus* Muhl. and *L. europaeus* L. (Labiatae). *Rhodora* 82: 281-304.
- , and P.W. Ball. 1984. The taxonomy of the *Carex rosea* group (section *Phaestoglochin*) in Canada. *Can. J. Bot.* 62: 2058-2073.
- Weber, W.A. 1973. Additions to the Colorado flora, V, with nomenclature revisions. *Southwestern Naturalist* 18: 317-329.
- . 1995. New names and combinations, principally in the Rocky Mountain flora – IX. *Phytologia* 79: 65-67.
- Webster, G.L. 1967. The genera of Euphorbiaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 48: 303-430.
- . 1970. A revision of *Phyllanthus* (Euphorbiaceae) in the continental United States. *Brittonia* 22: 44-76.
- . 1992. Realignment in American *Croton* (Euphorbiaceae). *Novon* 2: 269-273.
- . 1993. A provisional synopsis of the sections of the genus *Croton* (Euphorbiaceae). *Taxon* 42: 793-823.
- . 1994. Synopsis of the genera and suprageneric taxa of Euphorbiaceae. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 33-144.
- Webster, R.D. 1980. Distribution records for *Digitaria bicornis* in eastern United States. *Sida* 8: 352-353.
- . 1987. Taxonomy of *Digitaria* section *Digitaria* in North America (Poaceae: Paniceae). *Sida* 12: 209-222.
- . 1988. Genera of the North American Paniceae (Poaceae: Panicoideae). *Systematic Bot.* 13: 576-609.
- . 1992. Character significance and generic similarities in the Paniceae (Poaceae: Panicoideae). *Sida* 15: 185-213.
- . 1993. Nomenclature of *Setaria* (Poaceae: Paniceae). *Sida* 15: 447-489.
- . 1995. Nomenclatural changes in *Setaria* and *Paspalum* (Poaceae: Paniceae). *Sida* 16: 439-446.
- , J.H. Kirkbride, and J.V. Reyna. 1989. New World genera of the Paniceae (Poaceae: Panicoideae). *Sida* 13: 393-417.
- , and R.B. Shaw. 1995. Taxonomy of the native North American species of *Saccharum* (Poaceae: Andropogoneae). *Sida* 16: 551-580.
- Weckman, T.J., J.E. Weckman, R.L. Thompson, and D.L. White. 2002. Noteworthy Collections: Kentucky. New records and a summary of naturalized *Viburnum* taxa in Kentucky. *Castanea* 67: 104-106.
- Weigant, P.L. 2002. Distribution of *Aletris* in North America. *J. North Carolina Academy of Science* 118: 44-49.
- Weigend, M., O. Mohr, and T.J. Motley. 2002. Phylogeny and classification of the genus *Ribes* (Grossulariaceae) based on 5S-NTS sequences and morphological and anatomical data. *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 124: 163-182.
- , M. Gottschling, F. Selvi, and H.H. Hilger. 2009. Marbleseeds are gromwells – Systematics and evolution of *Lithospermum* and allies (Botaginaceae tribe Lithospermeae) based on molecular and morphological data. *Molec. Phylogenetics and Evol.* 52: 755-768.
- , F. Luebert, M. Gottschling, T.L.P. Couvreur, H.H. Hilger, and J.S. Miller. 2013. From capsules to nutlets – phylogenetic relationships in Boraginales. *Cladistics* 2013: 1-11.

- , F. Luebert, F. Selvi, G. Brokamp, and H.H. Hilger. 2013. Multiple origins for Hound's tongues (*Cynoglossum* L.) and Navel seeds (*Omphalodes* Mill.) – the phylogeny of the borage family (Boraginaceae s.str.). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 68: 604-618.
- Weldy, T.W., H.T. Mladozeniec, L.E. Wallace, and M.A. Case. 1996. The current status of *Cypripedium kentuckiense* (Orchidaceae) including a morphological analysis of a newly discovered population in eastern Virginia. *Sida* 17: 423-435.
- Weller, S.G. 1970. A preliminary report on the varieties of *Maianthemum canadense* in northern Michigan. *Michigan Botanist* 9: 48-52.
- Wells, E.F. 1979. Interspecific hybridization in eastern North American *Heuchera* (Saxifragaceae). *Syst. Bot.* 4: 319-338.
- . 1984. A revision of the genus *Heuchera* (Saxifragaceae) in eastern North America. *Systematic Bot. Monographs* 3: 45-121.
- Wells, J.R. 1965. A taxonomic study of *Polymnia* (Compositae). *Brittonia* 17: 144-159.
- Wen, J. 1993. Generic delimitation of *Aralia* (Araliaceae). *Brittonia* 45: 47-55.
- . 1998. Systematics and biogeography of the *Aralia* – *Panax* complex (Araliaceae) [abstract]. *Amer. J. Bot.* 85 [supplement]: 166.
- . 2004. Systematics and biogeography of *Aralia* L. sect. *Dimorphanthus* (Miq.) Miq. (Araliaceae). *Cathaya* 15-16: 1-187.
- . 2011. Systematics and biogeography of *Aralia* L. (Araliaceae): revision of sections *Aralia*, *Humiles*, *Nanae*, and *Sciadodendron*. *Cont. U.S. National Herbarium* 57: 1-172.
- , and R.K. Jansen. 1995. Morphological and molecular comparisons of *Campsis grandiflora* and *C. radicans* (Bignoniaceae), and eastern Asian and eastern North American vicariad pair. *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 196: 173-183.
- , and S. Shi. 1999. A phylogenetic and biogeographic study of *Hamamelis* (Hamamelidaceae), an eastern Asian and eastern North American disjunct genus. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 27: 55-66.
- , J. Boggan, and Z.-L. Nie. 2014. Synopsis of *Nekemias* Raf., a segregate genus from *Ampelopsis* Michx. (Vitaceae) disjunct between eastern/southeastern Asia and eastern North America, with ten new combinations. *Phytokeys* 42: 11-19.
- , and T.F. Stuessy. 1993. The phylogeny and biogeography of *Nyssa* (Cornaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 18: 68-79.
- , and E.A. Zimmer. 1996. Phylogeny and biogeography of *Panax* L. (the ginseng genus, Araliaceae): inferences from ITS sequences of nuclear ribosomal DNA. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 6: 167-177.
- , P.P. Lowry II, J.L. Walck, and K.-O. Yoo. 2002. Phylogenetic and biogeographic diversification in *Osmorhiza* (Apiaceae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 89: 414-428.
- , S. Shi, R.K. Jansen, and E.A. Zimmer. 1998. Phylogeny and biogeography of *Aralia* sect. *Aralia* (Araliaceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 85: 866-875.
- Werier, D.A. 2006. *Carex reznicekii*, a new widespread species of section *Acrocystis* (Cyperaceae) for eastern North America. *Sida* 22: 1049-1070.
- Werth, C.R. 1991. Isozyme studies on the *Dryopteris* "spinulosa" complex, I: The origin of the log fern *Dryopteris celsa*. *Systematic Bot.* 16: 446-461.
- , Linghe Zeng, and W.V. Baird. 1997. An enigmatic tetraploid *Eleusine* (Gramineae) discovered in South Carolina. *ASB Bulletin* 44: 97.
- Wessels Boer, J.G. 1962. The New World species of *Trichomanes* sect. *Didymoglossum* and *Microgonium*. *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 11: 277-330.
- Wherry, E.T. 1929. Acidity relations of the Sarracenias. *J. Washington Acad. Sci.* 19: 379-390.
- . 1933. The Appalachian relative of *Sarracenia flava*. *Bartonia* 15: 7-8.
- . 1940. A novelty in the genus *Tiarella* (Saxifragaceae). *Notulae Naturae* (Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia) 42: 1-4.
- . 1946. A key to the eastern North American lilies. *Bartonia* 24: 5-8.
- . 1949. Further observations on eastern *Tiarellas*. *Bartonia* 25: 70.
- . 1955. The genus *Phlox*. *Morris Arboretum Monographs* III. Philadelphia, PA.
- . 1972. Notes on the *Sarracenia* subspecies. *Castanea* 37: 146-147.
- Whetstone, R.D. 1983. The Sterculiaceae in the flora of the southeastern United States. *Sida* 10: 15-23.
- Whitcher, I.N., and J. Wen. 2001. Phylogeny and biogeography of *Corylus* (Betulaceae): inferences from ITS sequences. *Systematic Bot.* 26: 283-298.
- White, D.L., & N.C. Drozda. 2006. Status of *Solidago albopilosa* Braun (white-haired goldenrod) (Asteraceae), a Kentucky endemic. *Castanea* 71: 124-128.
- Whitehead, D.R. 1963. "Northern" elements in the Pleistocene flora of the Southeast. *Ecology* 44: 403-406.
- Whitson, M. 2010. Noteworthy collections: Mississippi. *Castanea* 75: 136-137.
- . 2011. (2016) Proposal to conserve the name *Physalis* (Solanaceae) with a conserved type. *Taxon* 60: 608-609.
- , and P.S. Manos. 2005. Untangling *Physalis* (Solanaceae) from the Physaloids: a two-Gene phylogeny of the Physalinae. *Syst. Bot.* 30: 216-230.
- Whittemore, A.T. 2003. Noteworthy collections: District of Columbia. *Castanea* 68: 261.
- . 2004. Sawtooth oak (*Quercus acutissima*, Fagaceae) in North America. *Sida* 21: 447-454.
- , and K.C. Nixon. 2005. Proposal to reject the name *Quercus prinus* (Fagaceae). *Taxon* 54: 213-214.
- , and R.T. Olsen. 2011. *Ulmus americana* (Ulmaceae) is a polyploidy complex. *Amer. J. Bot.* 98: 754-760.
- Widrechner, M.P. 1998. The genus *Rubus* L. in Iowa. *Castanea* 63: 415-465.
- Wieboldt, T.F. 1987. The shale barren endemic, *Arabis serotina* (Brassicaceae). *Sida* 12: 381-389.
- . 1992. *Cardamine micranthera* Rollins, small-anthered bittercress in Patrick County: new to the Virginia flora. *Banisteria* 1: 16-17.
- . 1995. A new station for smooth cliffbrake, *Pellaea glabella*, (Pteridaceae) on masonry walls. *Banisteria* 6: 23-24.
- , and S. Bentley. 1982. *Cheilanthes feei* new to Virginia. *Amer. Fern J.* 72: 76-78.
- , and J.S. Semple. 2003. *Solidago faucibus* (Asteraceae: Astereae), a new mesic forest goldenrod from the Appalachian mountains. *Sida* 20: 1595-1603.
- , G.P. Fleming, J.C. Ludwig, and F.C. Huber. 1998. Noteworthy collections: Virginia. *Castanea* 63: 82-91.
- Wiegand, K.M. 1928. *Aster lateriflorus* and some of its relatives. *Rhodora* 30: 161-179.
- Wiegand, G., and Z. Kaplan. 1998. An account of the species of *Potamogeton* L. (Potamogetonaceae). *Folia Geobotanica* 33: 241-316.
- Wiegrefe, S.J., K.J. Sytsma, and R.P. Guries. 1994. Phylogeny of elms (*Ulmus*, Ulmaceae): molecular evidence for a sectional classification. *Systematic Bot.* 19: 590-612.
- Wiggins, I.L. 1932. Plants recently established in the San Francisco bay region. *Torreyia* 32: 3-4.
- Wikström, N., and P. Kenrick. 2000. Relationships of *Lycopodium* and *Lycopodiella* based on combined plastid rbcL gene and trnL intron sequence data. *Systematic Bot.* 25: 495-510.
- , and P. Kenrick. 2001. Evolution of Lycopodiaceae (Lycopodiaceae): estimating divergence times from rbcL gene sequences by use of nonparametric smoothing. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 19: 177-186.
- , S. Neupane, J. Kårehed, T.J. Motley, and B. Bremer. 2013. Phylogeny of *Hedyotis* L. (Rubiaceae: Spermacoceae): redefining a complex Asian-Pacific assemblage. *Taxon* 62: 357-374.
- Wilbur, R.L. 1955. A revision of the North American genus *Sabatia* (Gentianaceae). *Rhodora* 57: 1-71.
- . 1963a. The leguminous plants of North Carolina. N. C. Agricultural Experiment Station Tech. Bull. No. 151, Raleigh, N.C. 294 pp.



- . 1963b. A revision of the North American genus *Uvularia*. *Rhodora* 65: 158-188.
- . 1964. A revision of the dwarf species of *Amorpha* (Leguminosae). *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 80: 51-65.
- . 1968. The status of *Hedyotis procumbens* var. *hirsuta* (Rubiaceae). *Rhodora* 70: 306-311.
- . 1970a. Taxonomic and nomenclatural observations on the eastern North American genus *Asimina* (Annonaceae). *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 86: 88-96.
- . 1970b. Intraspecific classification in the Carolina flora. *Rhodora* 72: 51-65.
- . 1975. A revision of the North American genus *Amorpha* (Leguminosae-*Psoraleae*). *Rhodora* 77: 337-409.
- . 1988a. What do we know about *Diamorpha smallii* (Crassulaceae), "one of the better-known taxa in the Southeastern flora?" *Sida* 13: 1-16.
- . 1988b. The authority for *Lepuropetalon spathulatum* (Saxifragaceae). *Castanea* 53: 306-308.
- . 1988c. The correct scientific name of the pale, yellow, or white gentian of the eastern United States. *Sida* 13: 161-165.
- . 1994. The Myricaceae of the United States and Canada: genera, subgenera, and series. *Sida* 16: 93-107.
- . 2002a. The identity and history of *Myrica caroliniensis* (Myricaceae). *Rhodora* 104: 31-41.
- . 2002b. Thomas Walter's oaks from the coastal region of South Carolina. *Rhodora* 104: 134-150.
- . 2003. What is the correct name for the bristly greenbrier? *Rhodora* 105: 250-259.
- . 2004. The subgeneric nomenclature for the herbaceous-stemmed *Smilax* species (Smilacaceae) of North America. *Brittonia* 56: 166-168.
- , and S. Bloodworth. 2004. Notes on the box huckleberry, *Gaylussacia brachycera* (Ericaceae), and its unexpected presence in North Carolina. *Rhodora* 106: 371-377.
- , and M.K. Whitson. 2005. The identity of Riddell's seven validly published but over-looked pteridophytic binomials. *Amer. Fern J.* 95: 160-169.
- , and H.S. Daoud. 1961. The genus *Lechea* (Cistaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Rhodora* 63: 103-118.
- , and H.S. Daoud. 1964. The genus *Helianthemum* (Cistaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 70: 38-43.
- , and M. Ho. 2008. In defense of the binomial *Quercus elliotii* (Fagaceae) for the running oak of the southeastern United States. *Rhodora* 110: 479-483.
- , and C.H. Racine. 1971. The genus *Leiophyllum* (Ericaceae): morphological variation, distribution, and classification. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 87: 222-226.
- Wilce, J.H. 1972. Lycopod spores, I. General spore patterns and the generic segregates of *Lycopodium*. *Amer. Fern J.* 62: 65-79.
- Williams, C. 1999. André Michaux and the discovery of *Magnolia macrophylla* in North Carolina. *Castanea* 64: 1-13.
- Williams, J.G., and A.E. Williams. 1983. Field guide to orchids of North America from Alaska, Greenland, and the Arctic south to the Mexican border. Universe Books, New York.
- Williges, K.A., and C.S. Loftin. 1995. Noteworthy plant species from the Okefenokee Swamp, Georgia. *Sida* 16: 775-780.
- Williams, K.J., W.J. Kress, and P.S. Manos. 2004. The phylogeny, evolution, and classification of the genus *Globba* and tribe Globbeae (Zingiberaceae): appendages do matter. *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 100-114.
- Wilson, C.A. 2004. Phylogeny of *Iris* based on chloroplast matK gene and trnK intron sequence data. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 33: 402-412.
- Wilson, J.S. 1965. Variation of three taxonomic complexes of the genus *Cornus* in eastern United States. *Trans. Kans. Acad. Sci.* 67: 747-817.
- Wilson, K.A. 1960a. The genera of Hydrophyllaceae and Polemoniaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 41: 197-212.
- . 1960b. The genera of Convolvulaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 41: 298-317.
- . 1960c. The genera of Myrtaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 41: 270-278.
- Wilson, P. 1932. *Talinum*. In P.A. Rydberg, Portulacaceae. North American Flora, volume 21, part 4. New York Botanical garden, New York, NY.
- Winder, C.T. 2004. Levels and patterns of genetic diversity in the rare and endangered Cumberland stitchwort, *Minuartia cumberlandensis* (Caryophyllaceae). M.S. Thesis, Univ. Tennessee, Knoxville.
- Windham, M.D. 1987. *Argyrochosma*, a new genus of Cheilantheid ferns. *Amer. Fern J.* 77: 37-41.
- , and I.A. Al-Shehbaz. 2007. New and noteworthy species of *Boechera* (Brassicaceae) III: additional sexual diploids and apomictic hybrids. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 12: 235-257.
- Windler, D.R. 1974. A systematic treatment of the native unifoliolate *Crotalaria*s of North America (Leguminosae). *Rhodora* 76: 151-204.
- Winkworth, R.C., and M.J. Donoghue. 2005. *Viburnum* phylogeny based on combined molecular data: implications for taxonomy and biogeography. *Amer. J. Botany* 92: 653-666.
- Winter, K., M.R. Schmitt, and G.E. Edwards. 1982. *Microstegium vimineum*, a shade adapted C4 grass. *Plant Science Letters* 24: 311-318.
- Wipff, J.K. 1996a. Nomenclatural combinations in *Schizachyrium* (Poaceae: Andropogoneae). *Phytologia* 80: 35-39.
- . 1996b. Nomenclatural combinations in *Digitaria* (Poaceae: Paniceae). *Phytologia* 80: 348-349.
- . 1996c. Nomenclatural combinations in the *Andropogon gerardii* complex (Poaceae: Andropogoneae). *Phytologia* 80: 343-347.
- , and S.L. Hatch. 1994. A systematic study of *Digitaria* sect. *Pennatae* (Poaceae: Paniceae) in the New World. *Systematic Bot.* 19: 613-627.
- , and S.D. Jones. 1995. Nomenclatural combination in Poaceae. *Phytologia* 78: 244-245.
- , R.I. Lonard, S.D. Jones, and S.L. Hatch. 1993. The genus *Urochloa* (Poaceae: Paniceae) in Texas, including one previously unreported species for the state. *Sida* 15: 405-414.
- , and B.S. Rector. 1993. *Rottboellia cochinchinensis* (Poaceae: Andropogoneae) new to Texas. *Sida* 15: 419-424.
- Wise, D.A., and M.Y. Menzel. 1971. Genetic affinities of the North American species of *Hibiscus* sect. *Trionum*. *Brittonia* 23: 425-437.
- Wiser, S.K. 1991. Two North Carolina locations for *Calamagrostis cainii* Hitch., previously considered endemic to Mt. LeConte, Tennessee. *Castanea* 56: 147-149.
- Wofford, B.E. 1976. The taxonomic status of *Ageratina luciae-brauniae* (Fern.) King & H. Robins. *Phytologia* 33: 369-371.
- . 1983. A new *Lindera* (Lauraceae) from North America. *J. Arnold Arb.* 64: 325-331.
- . 1989. Guide to the vascular plants of the Blue Ridge. Univ. of Georgia Press, Athens, GA.
- . 2006. A new species of *Stenanthium* (Melianthaceae) from Tennessee, U.S.A. *Sida* 22: 447-459.
- , and E.W. Chester. 2002. Guide to the trees, shrubs, and woody vines of Tennessee. Univ. of Tennessee Press, Knoxville.
- , and R.L. Jones. 1988. *Fimbristylis perpusilla* Harper (Cyperaceae) from the Cumberland Plateau of Tennessee. *Castanea* 53: 299-302.
- , and R. Kral. 1993. Checklist of the vascular plants of Tennessee. *Sida, Bot. Misc.* 10: 1-66.
- , J. de Paula-Souza, A.S. Weakley, and T.E. Govus. 2004. The rediscovery of the South American *Hybanthus parviflorus* (Violaceae) in North America. *Sida* 21: 1209-1214.
- Wojciechowski, M.F., M. Lavin, and M.J. Sanderson. 2004. A phylogeny of legumes (Leguminosae) based on analysis of the plastid matK gene resolves many well-supported subclades within the family. *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 1846-1862.

- Wolf, W. 1922. Notes on Alabama plants. A new monotropoid plant. *American Midland Naturalist* 8: 104-127.
- Wood, C.E., Jr. 1949. The American barbistyled species of *Tephrosia* (Leguminosae). *Contr. Gray Herbarium* 170: 193-384.
- . 1958. The genera of the woody Ranales in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 39: 296-346.
- . 1960. The genera of Sarracenaceae and Droseraceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 41: 152-163.
- . 1961. The genera of Ericaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 42: 10-80.
- . 1966. On the identity of *Drosera brevifolia*. *J. Arnold Arb.* 47: 89-99.
- . 1971. The Saururaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 52: 479-485.
- . 1975. The Balsaminaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 56: 413-426.
- . 1983a. The genera of Menyanthaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 64: 431-445.
- . 1983b. The genera of Burmanniaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 64: 293-307.
- , and W.P. Adams. 1976. The genera of Guttiferae (Clusiaceae) in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 57: 74-90.
- , and R.K. Godfrey. 1957. *Pinguicula* (Lentibulariaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Rhodora* 59: 217-230.
- , and R.E. Weaver, Jr. 1982. The genera of Gentianaceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 63: 441-487.
- Woodland, D.W. 1982. Biosystematics of the perennial North American taxa of *Urtica*. II. Taxonomy. *Systematic Bot.* 7: 282-290.
- , I.J. Bassett, C. Crompton, and S. Forget. 1982. Biosystematics of the perennial North American taxa of *Urtica*. I. Chromosome number, hybridization, and palynology. *Systematic Bot.* 7: 269-281.
- Woods, K., K.W. Hilu, J.H. Wiersma, and T. Borsch. 2005a. Pattern of variation and systematics of *Nymphaea odorata*: I. Evidence from morphology and inter-simple sequence repeats (ISSRs). *Systematic Botany* 30: 471-480.
- , K.W. Hilu, T. Borsch, and J.H. Wiersma. 2005b. Pattern of variation and systematics of *Nymphaea odorata*: II. Sequence information from ITS and trnL-trnF. *Systematic Botany* 30: 481-493.
- Woods, M. 2005. A revision of the North American species of *Apios* (Fabaceae). *Castanea* 70: 85-100.
- , and A.R. Diamond, Jr. 2006. Noteworthy collections: Alabama. *Castanea* 71: 251-253.
- , and A.R. Diamond, Jr. 2014. The genus *Baptisia* in Alabama. *Phytoneuron* 2014-83: 1-11.
- , and J. Key. 2009. The genus *Rhynchosia* (Fabaceae) in Alabama. *Phytologia* 91: 3-17.
- . 2013. *Dalea mounjoyae* M. Woods (Fabaceae), a new name for *Dalea gracilis* (Nuttall) D.B. Ward. *Phytoneuron* 2013-23: 1.
- , A.R. Diamond, Jr., and D.N. Searcy. 2003. Noteworthy collections: Alabama. *Castanea* 68: 91-92.
- Woodson, R.E., Jr. 1928. Studies in the Apocynaceae. III. A monograph of the genus *Amsonia*. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Garden* 15: 379-434.
- . 1930. Studies in the Apocynaceae. I. A critical study of the Apocynoideae (with special reference to the genus *Apocynum*). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Garden* 17: 1-212.
- . 1954. The North American species of *Asclepias* L. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Garden* 41: 1-211.
- Wooten, J.W. 1973. Taxonomy of seven species of *Sagittaria* from eastern North America. *Brittonia* 25: 64-74.
- , and A.F. Clewell. 1971. *Fleischmannia* and *Conoclinium* (Compositae, Eupatorieae) in eastern North America. *Rhodora* 73: 566-574.
- Worley, A.C., H. Ghazvini, and D.W. Schemske. 2009. A phylogeny of the genus *Polemonium* based on amplified fragment length polymorphism (AFLP) markers. *Systematic Bot.* 34: 149-161.
- Wujek, D.E., and F.J. Menapace. 1986. Taxonomy of *Carex* section *Folliculatae* using achene morphology. *Rhodora* 88: 399-403.
- Wunderlin, R.P. 1981. *Polygonella polygama* (Polygonaceae) in Florida. *Florida Sci.* 44: 78-80.
- . 1982. Guide to the vascular plants of central Florida. University Presses of Florida, Tampa, FL. 472 pp.
- , and B.F. Hansen. 2003. Guide to the vascular plants of Florida, second edition. University Press of Florida, Gainesville, FL.
- , and B.F. Hansen. 2008. Atlas of Florida vascular plants <<http://www.plantatlas.usf.edu/>>. [S.M. Landry and K.N. Campbell (application development), Florida Center for Community Design and Research.] Institute for Systematic Botany, University of South Florida, Tampa. Accessed 28 November 2005.
- , and B.F. Hansen. 2013. Guide to the vascular plants of Florida, third edition. University Press of Florida, Gainesville, FL.
- , B.F. Hansen, and D.W. Hall. 1985. The vascular flora of central Florida: taxonomic and nomenclatural changes, additional taxa. *Sida* 11: 232-244.
- , B.F. Hansen, K.R. Delaney, M. Nee, and J.J. Mullahey. 1993. *Solanum viarum* and *S. tampicense* (Solanaceae): two weedy species new to Florida and the United States. *Sida* 15: 605-611.
- , and J.E. Poppleton. 1977. The Florida species of *Ilex* (Aquifoliaceae). *Florida Sci.* 40: 7-21.
- Wurdack, J.J., and R. Kral. 1982. The genera of Melastomataceae in the southeastern United States. *J. Arnold Arb.* 63: 429-439.
- Wurdack, K.J., P. Hoffmann, and M.J. Chase. 2005. Molecular phylogenetic analysis of uniovulate Euphorbiaceae (Euphorbiaceae sensu stricto) using plastid rbcL and trnL-F DNA sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 92: 1397-1420.
- , P. Hoffmann, R. Samuel, A. de Bruijn, M. van der Bank, and M.W. Chase. 2004. Molecular phylogenetic analysis of Phyllanthaceae (Phyllanthoideae *pro parte*, Euphorbiaceae *sensu lato*) using plastid rbcL DNA sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 1882-1900.
- Wyatt, R. 1983. Reproductive biology of the granite outcrop endemic *Sedum pusillum* (Crassulaceae). *Systematic Bot.* 8: 24-28.
- . 1985. *Aesculus parviflora* in South Carolina: phytogeographical implications. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 112: 194-195.
- . 1996. More on the southward spread of common milkweed, *Asclepias syriaca* L. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 123: 68-69.
- , S.B. Broyles, J.L. Hamrick, A. Stoneburner. 1993. Systematic relationships within *Gelsemium* (Loganiaceae): evidence from isozymes and cladistics. *Systematic Bot.* 18: 345-355.
- , A. Stoneburner, S.B. Broyles, and J.R. Allison. 1993. Range extension southward in the common milkweed, *Asclepias syriaca* L. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 120: 177-179.
- Wynne, F.E. 1944. *Drosera* in eastern North America. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 71: 166-174.
- Xiang, Chunsheng, and J.C. Semple. 1996. Molecular systematic study of *Aster* sensu lato and related genera (Asteraceae: Astereae) based on chloroplast DNA restriction site analyses and mainly North American taxa. Pp. 393-423 in D.J.N. Hind and H.J. Beentje (eds.) *Compositae: Systematics. Proceedings of the International Compositae Conference, Kew, 1994, vol. 1.*
- Xiang, Q.-Y. (Jenny), D.E. Soltis, and P.S. Soltis. 1998. Phylogenetic relationships of Cornaceae and close relatives inferred from matK and rbcL sequences. *Amer. J. Bot.* 85: 285-297.
- Xiang, Q.-Y. (Jenny), M.L. Moody, D.E. Soltis, C.z. Fan, and P.S. Soltis. 2002. Relationships within Cornales and circumscription of Cornaceae – matK and rbcL sequence data and effects of outgroups and long branches. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 24: 35-57.
- Xiang, Q.-Y. (Jenny), D.T. Thomas, W. Zhang, S.R. Manchester, and Z. Murrell. 2006. Species level phylogeny of the genus *Cornus* (Cornaceae) based on molecular and morphological evidence – implications for taxonomy and Tertiary intercontinental migration. *Taxon* 55: 9-30.
- Yamashita, J., and M.N. Tamura. 2000. Molecular phylogeny of the Convallariaceae (Asparagales). In: K.L. Wilson & D. A. Morrison, eds., *Monocots: systematics and evolution*. CSIRO, Melbourne.

- Yang, M.Q., R. van Velzen, F.T. Bakker, A. Sattarian, D.-Z. Li, & T.-S. Yi. 2013. Molecular phylogenetics and character evolution of Cannabaceae. *Taxon* 62: 473-485.
- Yang, S.-X., J.-B. Yang, L.-G. Lei, D.-Z. Li, H. Yoshino, and T. Ikeda. 2004. Reassessing the relationships between *Gordonia* and *Polyspora* (Theaceae) based on the combined analyses of molecular data from the nuclear, plastid, and mitochondrial genomes. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 248: 45-55.
- Yang, Y., R. Riina, J.J. Morawetz, T. Haevermans, X. Aubriot, and P.E. Berry. 2012. Molecular phylogenetics and classification of *Euphorbia* subgenus *Chamaesyce* (Euphorbiaceae). *Taxon* 61: 764-789.
- Yatabe, Y., H. Nishida, and N. Murakami. 1999. Phylogeny of Osmundaceae inferred from rbcL nucleotide sequences and comparison to the fossil evidences. *J. Plant Res.* 112: 397-404.
- Yates, H.O. 1966a. Morphology and cytology of *Uniola* (Gramineae). *Southwestern Naturalist* 11: 145-189.
- . 1966b. Revision of grasses traditionally referred to *Uniola*, I. *Uniola* and *Leptochloöpsis*. *Southwestern Naturalist* 11: 372-394.
- . 1966c. Revision of grasses traditionally referred to *Uniola*, II. *Chasmanthium*. *Southwestern Naturalist* 11: 415-455.
- Yatskievych, G. 1999. Steyermark's flora of Missouri. Volume 1. Missouri Bot. Garden Press, St. Louis, MO.
- Yatskievych, G. 2006. Steyermark's flora of Missouri. Volume 2. Missouri Bot. Garden Press, St. Louis, MO.
- Yatskievych, G. 2013. Steyermark's flora of Missouri. Volume 3. Missouri Bot. Garden Press, St. Louis, MO. 1382 pp.
- Yazbek, M., and S.-H. Oh. 2013. Peaches and almonds: phylogeny of *Prunus* subg. *Amygdalus* (Rosaceae) based on DNA sequences and morphology. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 299: 1403-1418.
- Yelton, J.D. 1974. *Houstonia montana*, a species, not an ecological variety. *Castanea* 39: 149-155.
- Yeo, P.F. 1984. Fruit-discharge type in *Geranium* (Geraniaceae): its use in classification and its evolutionary implications. *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 89: 1-36.
- Yeou-Ruenn, Ling. 1995. The New World *Artemisia* L. In Hind, D.J.N., C. Jeffrey, and G.V. Pope (eds.). *Advances in Compositae systematics*, pp. 239-254. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- Yi, T., A.J. Miller, and J. Wen. 2007. Phylogeny of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae) based on sequences of nuclear *Nia-i3* intron and chloroplast *trnC-trnD*. *Syst. Botany* 32: 379-391.
- Young, N.D., K.E. Steiner, and C.W. dePamphilis. 1999. The evolution of parasitism in Scrophulariaceae/Orobanchaceae: plastid gene sequences refute an evolutionary transition series. *Ann. Missouri Bot. Garden* 86: 876-893.
- Ying, T.-S., S. Terabayashi, and D.E. Boufford. 1984. A monograph of *Diphyllaea* (Berberidaceae). *J. Arnold Arb.* 65: 57-94.
- Yu, Y., S.R. Downie, X. He, X. Deng, and L. Yan. 2011. Phylogeny and biogeography of Chinese *Heracleum* (Apiaceae tribe Tordylieae) with comments on their fruit morphology. *Plant Syst. Evol.*
- Yuan, Y.-M., and P. Küpfer. 1995. Molecular phylogenetics of the subtribe Gentianinae (Gentianaceae) inferred from the sequences of internal transcribed spacers (ITS) of nuclear ribosomal DNA. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 196: 207-226.
- , P. Küpfer, & J.J. Doyle. 1996. Infrageneric phylogeny of the genus *Gentiana* (Gentianaceae) inferred from nucleotide sequences of the internal transcribed spacers (ITS) of nuclear ribosomal DNA. *Amer. J. Bot.* 83: 641-652.
- Yuncker, T.G. 1921. Revision of the North American and West Indian species of *Cuscuta*. *Illinois Biol. Monogr.* 6: 91-231.
- . 1965. *Cuscuta*. *N. Amer. Fl. II* (4). 51 pp.
- Zahner, R., and S.M. Jones. 1983. Resolving the type locality for *Shortia galacifolia* T. & G. *Castanea* 48: 163-173.
- Zardini, E.M., H. Gu, & P.H. Raven. 1991. On the separation of two species within the *Ludwigia uruguayensis* complex (Onagraceae). *Systematic Bot.* 16: 242-244.
- Zavada, M.S. 1983. Comparative morphology of monocot pollen and evolutionary trends of apertures and wall structures. *Bot. Rev.* 49: 331-379.
- , and M. Kim. 1996. Phylogenetic analysis of Ulmaceae. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 200: 13-20.
- , X.-L. Xu, and J.M. Edwards. 1983. On the taxonomic status of *Lophiola aurea* Ker-Gawler. *Rhodora* 85: 73-81.
- Zell, G. 2012. Non-native invasive plants of Arlington County, Virginia. Department of Parks, Recreation, and Cultural Resources, Arlington, VA.
- Zettler, L.W., N.S. Ahuja, and T.M. McInnis, Jr. 1996. Insect pollination of the endangered Monkey-face Orchid (*Platanthera integrilabia*) in McMinn County, Tennessee – one last glimpse of a once common spectacle. *Castanea* 61: 14-24.
- Zhang, J. 1996. A molecular biosystematic study on North American *Solidago* and related genera (Asteraceae: Astereae) based on chloroplast DNA RFLP analysis. Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of Waterloo, Ontario, Canada.
- Zhang, J.-Q., S.-Y. Meng, J. Wen, and G.-Y. Rao. 2014. Phylogenetic relationships and character evolution of *Rhodiola* (Crassulaceae) based on nuclear ribosomal ITS and plastid *trnL-F* and *psbA-trnH* sequences. *Syst. Bot* 39: 441-451.
- Zhang, L., C.J. Rothfels, A. Ebihara, E. Schuettpelz, T. Le Péchon, P. Kamau, H. He, X.-M. Zhou, J. Prado, A. Field, G. Yatskievych, X.-F. Gao, and L.-B. Zhang. A global plastid phylogeny of the brake fern genus *Pteris* (Pteridaceae) and related genera in the Pteridoideae. *Cladistics* (2014): 1-18.
- Zhang, L.-B., and D.S. Barrington. 2013. *Cyrtomium*. In *Flora of China*, volume 2. Missouri Bot. Garden.
- , L. Zhang, S.-Y. Dong, E.B. Sessa, X.-F. Gao, and A. Ebihara. 2012. Molecular circumscription and major evolutionary lineages of the fern genus *Dryopteris* (Dryopteridaceae). *BMC Evolutionary Biology* 12: 180.
- Zhang, W., Q.-Y. Xiang, D.T. Thomas, B.M. Wiegmann, M.W. Frohlich, and D.E. Soltis. 2008. Molecular evolution of PISTILLATA-like genes in the dogwood genus *Cornus* (Cornaceae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 47: 175-195.
- Zhang, W.-H., Z.-D. Chen, J.-H. Li, H.-B. Chen, and Y.-C. Tang. 2003. Phylogeny of the Dipsacales s.l. based on chloroplast *trnL-F* and *ndhF* sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 26: 176-189.
- Zhang, Z.-Y., H. Zhang, and P.K. Endress. 2003. Hamamelidaceae. In *Flora of China* Editorial Committee. *Flora of China*, vol. 9. Science Press, Beijing, and Miss. Bot. Gard. Press, St. Louis.
- Zheng, Z., D. Cai, D. Potter, J. Postman, J. Liu, and Y. Teng. 2014. Phylogeny and evolutionary histories of *Pyrus* L. revealed by phylogenetic trees and networks based on data from multiple DNA sequences. *Molec. Phylogenetics & Evol.* 80: 54-65.
- Zhou, S., W. Dong, X. Chen, X. Zhang, J. Wen, and H. Schneider. 2014. How many species of bracken (*Pteridium*) are there? Assessing the Chinese brackens using molecular evidence. *Taxon* 63: 509-521.
- Zhu, W.-D., Z.-L. Nie, J. Wen, and H. Sun. 2013. Molecular phylogeny and biogeography of *Astilbe* (Saxifragaceae) in Asia and eastern North America. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 171: 377-394.
- Zika, P.F. 2003. The native subspecies of *Juncus effusus* (Juncaceae) in western North America. *Brittonia* 55: 150-156.
- , and A.L. Jacobson. 2003. An overlooked hybrid Japanese knotweed (*Polygonum cuspidatum* × *sachalinense*; Polygonaceae) in North America. *Rhodora* 105: 143-152.
- Ziman, S., C.S. Keener, Y. Kadota, E. Bulakh, O. Tsarenko, and B.E. Dutton. 2004. A taxonomic revision of *Anemone* L. subgenus *Anemonanthea* (DC.) Juz. sensu lato (Ranunculaceae). *J. Japn. Bot.* 79: 43-71, 196-206, 281-310.

- Zimmermann, N.F.A., C.M. Ritz, and F.H. Hellwig. 2010. Further support for the phylogenetic relationships within *Euphorbia* L. (Euphorbiaceae) from nrITS and *trnL-trnF* IGS sequence data. *Plant Syst. Evol.* 286: 39-58.
- Zohary, D., and D. Heller. 1984. The genus *Trifolium*. Israel Academy of Sciences and Humanities, Jerusalem. 606 pp.
- , and M. Hopf. 1994. Domestication of plants in the Old World. The origin and spread of cultivated plants in west Asia, Europe, and the Nile Valley. Second edition. Clarendon Press, Oxford. 279 pp.
- Zomlefer, W.B. 1994. Guide to flowering plant families. Univ. North Carolina Press.
- . 1996. The Trilliaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 1: 91-120.
- . 1997a. The genera of Melanthiaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 2: 133-177.
- . 1997b. The genera of Nartheciaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 2: 195-211.
- . 1997c. The genera of Tofieldiaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 2: 179-194.
- . 1998. The genera of Hemerocallidaceae in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 3: 113-145.
- . 1999. Advances in angiosperm systematics: examples from the Liliales and Asparagales. *J. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 126: 58-62.
- . 2003. Documented chromosome numbers 2003: 1. Chromosome number of *Toxicoscordion nuttallii* (Liliales: Melanthiaceae) and clarification of the genus. *Sida* 20: 1085-1092.
- . 2012. Validation of the name *Veratrum hybridum* (Liliales, Melanthiaceae): the correct name for crisped bunch-flower. *Novon* 22: 125-127.
- , D.E. Giannasi, M.W. Denslow, D.B. Poindexter, and P. Ball. 2011. Noteworthy collections: Georgia. *Castanea* 76: 187-189.
- , D.E. Giannasi, A. Reynolds, and K.A. Heiman. 2012. Vascular plant flora of Chattahoochee River National Recreation Area, a conservation corridor from the Buford Dam to Atlanta, Georgia. *Rhodora* 114: 50-102.
- , and W.S. Judd. 2002. Resurrection of segregates of the polyphyletic genus *Zigadenus* s.l. (Liliales: Melanthiaceae) and resulting new combinations. *Novon* 12: 299-308.
- , W.S. Judd, and K.N. Gandhi. 2010. (1928) Proposal to conserve the name *Veratrum* against *Melanthium* (Melanthiaceae). *Taxon* 59: 644-645.
- , M. McKain, and J. Rentsch. 2014. Documentation of the chromosome number for *Zigadenus glaberrimus* (Liliales: Melanthiaceae) and its significance in the taxonomy of tribe Melanthieae. *Syst. Bot.* 39: 411-414.
- , and G.L. Smith. 2002. Documented chromosome numbers 2002: 1. Chromosome number of *Stenanthium* (Liliales: Melanthiaceae) and its significance in the taxonomy of tribe Melanthieae. *Sida* 20: 221-226.
- , N.H. Williams, W.M. Whitten, and W.S. Judd. 2001. Generic circumscription and relationships in the tribe Melanthieae (Liliales, Melanthiaceae), with emphasis on *Zigadenus*: evidence from ITS and *trnL-F* sequence data. *Amer. J. Bot.* 88: 1657-1669.
- , W.M. Whitten, N.H. Williams, and W.S. Judd. 2003. An overview of *Veratrum* s.l. (Liliales: Melanthiaceae) and an infrageneric phylogeny based on ITS sequence data. *Systematic Botany* 28: 250-269.
- , W.M. Whitten, N.H. Williams, and W.S. Judd. 2006. Infrageneric phylogeny of *Schoenocaulon* (Liliales: Melanthiaceae) with clarification of cryptic species based on ITS sequence data and geographical distribution. *Amer. J. Botany* 93: 1178-1192.
- Zona, S. 1990. A monograph of *Sabal* (Arecaceae: Coryphoideae). *Aliso* 12: 583-666.
- . 1997. The genera of Palmae (Arecaceae) in the southeastern United States. *Harvard Papers in Botany* 27: 1-107.
- . 1986. *Sabal etonia* (Palmae): systematics, distribution, ecology, and comparisons to other Florida scrub endemics. *Sida* 11: 417-427.
- , J. Prince, G. Halder, R. Schwartz, and R. Vargas. 2009. A seed atlas of *Hypoxis* from eastern North America. *J. Torrey Bot. Soc.* 136: 26-32.
- Zuloaga, F.O., and O. Morrone. 1996. Revisión de las especies americanas de *Panicum* subgenera *Panicum* sección *Panicum* (Poaceae: Panicoideae: Paniceae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 83: 200-280.
- , O. Morrone, A.S. Vega, and L.M. Giussani. 1998. Revisión y análisis cladístico de *Steinchisma* (Poaceae: Panicoideae: Paniceae). *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 631-656.
- , M.A. Scataglini, and O. Morrone. 2010. A phylogenetic evaluation of *Panicum* sects. *Agrostoides*, *Megista*, *Prionita* and *Tenera* (Panicoideae, Poaceae): two new genera, *Stephostachys* and *Sorengia*. *Taxon* 59: 1535-1546.

**INDEX of FAMILIES and GENERA**

|                             |               |                               |                    |                            |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Abama</i> .....          | 162           | <i>Agrostemma</i> .....       | 810                | <i>Amphicarpum</i> .....   | 351                             |
| <i>Abdra</i> .....          | 762           | <i>Agrostis</i> .....         | 348, 357, 416, 441 | <i>Amphiglottis</i> .....  | 191                             |
| <i>Abelia</i> .....         | 1216          | <i>Ailanthus</i> .....        | 738                | <i>Amphistelma</i> .....   | 936                             |
| <i>Abelmoschus</i> .....    | 744           | <i>Aira</i> .....             | 349, 362           | <i>Amsinckia</i> .....     | 939                             |
| <i>Abies</i> .....          | 111           | <b>AIZOACEAE</b> .....        | 838                | <i>Amsonia</i> .....       | 927                             |
| <i>Abrus</i> .....          | 540           | <i>Ajuga</i> .....            | 999                | <i>Amygdalus</i> .....     | 594                             |
| <i>Abutilon</i> .....       | 745           | <i>Akebia</i> .....           | 466                | <i>Amyris</i> .....        | 736                             |
| <i>Acacia</i> .....         | 524           | <i>Albizia</i> .....          | 525                | <b>ANACARDIACEAE</b> ..... | 726                             |
| <i>Acaciella</i> .....      | 524           | <i>Albizzia</i> .....         | 525                | <i>Anacharis</i> .....     | 153                             |
| <i>Acalypha</i> .....       | 665           | <i>Alcea</i> .....            | 748                | <i>Anagallis</i> .....     | 870                             |
| <b>ACANTHACEAE</b> .....    | 1048          | <i>Alchemilla</i> .....       | 587                | <i>Anamomis</i> .....      | 723                             |
| <i>Acanthopanax</i> .....   | 1220          | <i>Aldenella</i> .....        | 758                | <i>Anantherix</i> .....    | 931                             |
| <i>Acanthospermum</i> ..... | 1078          | <i>Aldrovanda</i> .....       | 803                | <i>Anaphalis</i> .....     | 1082                            |
| <i>Acer</i> .....           | 730           | <i>Aletris</i> .....          | 161                | <i>Anchusa</i> .....       | 939                             |
| <i>Acerates</i> .....       | 931, 932, 933 | <i>Aleurites</i> .....        | 677                | <i>Andrachne</i> .....     | 678                             |
| <i>Acetosella</i> .....     | 801           | <i>Alisma</i> .....           | 147                | <i>Androcera</i> .....     | 968                             |
| <i>Achillea</i> .....       | 1078          | <b>ALISMATACEAE</b> .....     | 147                | <i>Andrographis</i> .....  | 1048                            |
| <i>Achyranthes</i> .....    | 822, 823      | <i>Alkekengi</i> .....        | 961                | <i>Andromeda</i> .....     | 895, <b>896</b>                 |
| <i>Acicarpa</i> .....       | 1071          | <i>Alliaria</i> .....         | 763                | <i>Andropogon</i> .....    | 351, 364, 443, 444              |
| <i>Acinos</i> .....         | 1016          | <i>Allionia</i> .....         | 841                | <i>Aneilema</i> .....      | 233                             |
| <i>Acmella</i> .....        | 1079          | <i>Allium</i> .....           | 210, 213           | <b>ANEMIACEAE</b> .....    | 80                              |
| <i>Acmispon</i> .....       | 558           | <i>Alloteropsis</i> .....     | 350                | <i>Anemone</i> .....       | 479                             |
| <i>Acnida</i> .....         | 824, 825, 826 | <i>Alnus</i> .....            | 650                | <i>Anemonella</i> .....    | 475                             |
| <i>Acomastylis</i> .....    | 590           | <i>Alopecurus</i> .....       | 350                | <i>Anethum</i> .....       | 1226                            |
| <i>Aconitum</i> .....       | 475           | <i>Alophia</i> .....          | 203                | <i>Angadenia</i> .....     | 928                             |
| <b>ACORACEAE</b> .....      | 139           | <i>Aloysia</i> .....          | 1055               | <i>Angelica</i> .....      | 1226                            |
| <i>Acorus</i> .....         | 139           | <i>Alsine</i> .....           | 817, 818, 819, 820 | <i>Anisocampium</i> .....  | 102                             |
| <i>Acosta</i> .....         | 1098          | <i>Alsinopsis</i> .....       | 820                | <i>Anisostichus</i> .....  | 1054                            |
| <i>Acroptilon</i> .....     | 1168          | <i>Alstroemeria</i> .....     | 174                | <b>ANNONACEAE</b> .....    | 133                             |
| <i>Acrostichum</i> .....    | 84            | <b>ALSTROEMERIACEAE</b> ..... | 174                | <i>Anoda</i> .....         | 748                             |
| <i>Actaea</i> .....         | 477           | <i>Alternanthera</i> .....    | 822                | <i>Anotis</i> .....        | 910                             |
| <i>Actinidia</i> .....      | 879           | <i>Althaea</i> .....          | 748                | <i>Anredera</i> .....      | 844                             |
| <b>ACTINIDIACEAE</b> .....  | 879           | <b>ALTINGIACEAE</b> .....     | 491                | <i>Antennaria</i> .....    | 1082                            |
| <i>Actinomeris</i> .....    | 1203          | <i>Alysicarpus</i> .....      | 554                | <i>Antenoron</i> .....     | 796                             |
| <i>Actinospermum</i> .....  | 1089          | <i>Alyssum</i> .....          | 763                | <i>Anthaeantia</i> .....   | 356                             |
| <i>Acuan</i> .....          | 523           | <b>AMARANTHACEAE</b> .....    | 821                | <i>Anthemis</i> .....      | 1084, 1099, 1105, 1110          |
| <i>Adenolinum</i> .....     | 694           | <i>Amaranthus</i> .....       | 823                | <i>Anthopogon</i> .....    | 922                             |
| <i>Adenoplea</i> .....      | 992           | <i>Amarolea</i> .....         | 974                | <i>Anthoxanthum</i> .....  | 356                             |
| <i>Adiantum</i> .....       | 88            | <b>AMARYLLIDACEAE</b> .....   | 213                | <i>Anthriscus</i> .....    | 1227                            |
| <i>Adicea</i> .....         | 631           | <i>Amblyolepis</i> .....      | 1080               | <i>Anthyllis</i> .....     | 558                             |
| <i>Adlumia</i> .....        | 461           | <i>Ambrina</i> .....          | 834                | <i>Anticlea</i> .....      | 172                             |
| <i>Adonis</i> .....         | 475           | <i>Ambrosia</i> .....         | 1081               | <i>Antigonon</i> .....     | 791                             |
| <b>ADOXACEAE</b> .....      | 1207          | <i>Amelanchier</i> .....      | 599                | <i>Antirrhinum</i> .....   | 976, 983                        |
| <i>Aegilops</i> .....       | 347           | <i>Amianthium</i> .....       | 172                | <i>Anychia</i> .....       | 807, 808                        |
| <i>Aegopodium</i> .....     | 1225          | <i>Ammannia</i> .....         | 707                | <i>Anychiastrum</i> .....  | 807, 808                        |
| <i>Aeschynomene</i> .....   | 536           | <i>Ammi</i> .....             | 1226               | <i>Apera</i> .....         | 357                             |
| <i>Aesculus</i> .....       | 733           | <i>Ammophila</i> .....        | 351                | <i>Aphanes</i> .....       | 587                             |
| <i>Aethusa</i> .....        | 1225          | <i>Ammoselinum</i> .....      | 1226               | <i>Aphanostephus</i> ..... | 1084                            |
| <i>Afelia</i> .....         | 1039          | <i>Amorpha</i> .....          | 533                | <i>Aphyllon</i> .....      | 1041                            |
| <i>Agalinis</i> .....       | 1036          | <i>Ampelamus</i> .....        | 934                | <b>APIACEAE</b> .....      | 1222                            |
| <i>Agaloma</i> .....        | 673, 674      | <i>Ampelaster</i> .....       | 1081               | <i>Apios</i> .....         | 543                             |
| <i>Agarista</i> .....       | 895           | <i>Ampelopsis</i> .....       | 509, 510           | <i>Apium</i> .....         | 1227, 1231, 1234, 1237          |
| <i>Agastache</i> .....      | 1014          | <i>Ampelothamnus</i> .....    | 895                | <i>Aplectrum</i> .....     | 186                             |
| <b>AGAVACEAE</b> .....      | 223           | <i>Ampelgynum</i> .....       | 796                | <b>APOCYNACEAE</b> .....   | 926                             |
| <i>Agave</i> .....          | 224, 225      | <i>Amphiachyris</i> .....     | 1082               | <i>Apocynum</i> .....      | 928                             |
| <i>Ageratina</i> .....      | 1079          | <i>Amphianthus</i> .....      | 981                | <i>Apteria</i> .....       | 162                             |
| <i>Ageratum</i> .....       | 1080          | <i>Amphibromus</i> .....      | 351                | <b>AQUIFOLIACEAE</b> ..... | 1060                            |
| <i>Agrimonia</i> .....      | 584           | <i>Amphicarpa</i> .....       | 545                | <i>Aquilegia</i> .....     | 472                             |
| <i>Agropyron</i> .....      | 348, 402, 454 | <i>Amphicarpaea</i> .....     | 545                | <i>Arabidopsis</i> .....   | 763                             |
| <i>Agropyrum</i> .....      | 429           | <i>Amphicarpon</i> .....      | 351                | <i>Arabis</i> .....        | 763, <b>764</b> , 767, 783, 786 |



- ARACEAE** ..... 139  
*Arachis* ..... 536  
*Arachniodes* ..... 103  
*Aralia* ..... 1219  
**ARALIACEAE** ..... 1218  
*Arctium* ..... 1084  
*Arctostaphylos* ..... 887  
*Arctotis* ..... 1085  
*Ardisia* ..... 866  
**ARECACEAE** ..... 228  
*Arenaria* ..... 815, 820, 821  
*Arethusa* ..... 186  
*Argemone* ..... 463  
*Argentacer* ..... 732  
*Argentina* ..... 585  
*Argyroschisma* ..... 85  
*Arisaema* ..... 144  
*Aristida* ..... 357  
*Aristolochia* ..... 126, 127, 130  
**ARISTOLOCHIACEAE** ..... 126  
*Arivela* ..... 757  
*Armeniaca* ..... 593, 594  
*Armoracia* ..... 764, 784  
*Arnica* ..... 1085  
*Arnoglossum* ..... 1085  
*Aronia* ..... 617  
*Arrhenatherum* ..... 360  
*Arsenococcus* ..... 896  
*Artemisia* ..... 1087  
*Arthraxon* ..... 361  
*Arthrocnemum* ..... 836  
*Arum* ..... 145  
*Aruncus* ..... 596  
*Arundinaria* ..... 361, 438  
*Arundo* ..... 362  
*Asarum* ..... 127, 128, 130  
*Asclepias* ..... 929  
*Asclepiodella* ..... 931  
*Asclepiodora* ..... 933  
*Ascyrum* ..... 700, 701, 703  
*Asemeia* ..... 571  
*Asimina* ..... 133  
**ASPARAGACEAE** ..... 219  
*Asparagus* ..... 219  
*Asperugo* ..... 942  
*Asperula* ..... 915, 916  
*Aspidistra* ..... 223  
**ASPLENIACEAE** ..... 91  
*Asplenium* ..... 91  
*Asplenosorus* ..... 92, 94  
*Aspris* ..... 350  
*Aster* 1081, 1088, 1113, 1124, 1125,  
1143, 1156, 1173, 1185, 1193,  
1195  
**ASTERACEAE** ..... 1072  
*Astilbe* ..... 496  
*Astragalus* ..... 560  
*Astranthium* ..... 1088  
*Astrolepis* ..... 86  
*Asystasia* ..... 1048  
*Atamasco* ..... 217  
*Atamosco* ..... 217  
**ATHYRIACEAE** ..... 101  
*Athyrium* ..... 95, 102  
*Atocion* ..... 810  
*Atragene* ..... 482  
*Atrema* ..... 1227  
*Atriplex* ..... 830  
*Atropa* ..... 960  
*Aucuba* ..... 905  
*Aureolaria* ..... 1039  
*Avena* ..... 362  
*Avenella* ..... 362  
*Avenula* ..... 362  
*Avicennia* ..... 1049  
*Axonopus* ..... 363  
*Azalea* ..... 889, 891  
*Azolla* ..... 81  
*Baccharis* ..... 1088  
*Bacopa* ..... 976, 983  
*Baeothryon* ..... 338  
*Balduina* ..... 1089  
*Ballota* ..... 1007  
**BALSAMINACEAE** ..... 858  
*Balsamita* ..... 1200  
*Bambusa* ..... 363  
*Baptisia* ..... 527  
*Barbarea* ..... 765  
*Bartonia* ..... 921  
*Basella* ..... 844  
**BASELLACEAE** ..... 844  
*Bassia* ..... 831  
**BATACEAE** ..... 756  
*Batis* ..... 756  
*Batodendron* ..... 901  
*Batrachium* ..... 488  
*Batschia* ..... 940  
*Befaria* ..... 887  
*Begonia* ..... 658  
**BEGONIACEAE** ..... 658  
*Bejaria* ..... 887  
*Belamcanda* ..... 206  
*Bellis* ..... 1090  
*Benthamidia* ..... 853  
*Benzoin* ..... 136  
**BERBERIDACEAE** ..... 467  
*Berberis* ..... 468  
*Berchemia* ..... 620  
*Berlandiera* ..... 1090  
*Berteroa* ..... 765  
*Beta* ..... 831  
*Betula* ..... 651  
**BETULACEAE** ..... 650  
**BIBLIOGRAPHY** ..... 1245  
*Bicuculla* ..... 462  
*Bidens* ..... 1090  
*Bifora* ..... 1228  
*Bigelowia* ..... 1092  
*Bignonia* ..... 1054  
**BIGNONIACEAE** ..... 1053  
*Bilderdykia* ..... 793  
*Biltia* ..... 891  
*Biota* ..... 120  
*Biovularia* ..... 1047  
*Biventraria* ..... 933  
*Bivonea* ..... 667  
**BLECHNACEAE** ..... 100  
*Blechnum* ..... 101  
*Blechnum* ..... 1049  
*Blephariglottis* ..... 196, 197  
*Blephilia* ..... 1015  
*Bletilla* ..... 186  
*Blitum* ..... 831  
*Blutaparon* ..... 826  
*Blyxa* ..... 152  
*Boebera* ..... 1113  
*Boechera* ..... 765  
*Boehmeria* ..... 629  
*Boerhaavia* ..... 840  
*Boerhavia* ..... 840  
*Bolboschoenus* ..... 257  
*Boltonia* ..... 1093  
*Bonamia* ..... 948, 957  
*Bonaveria* ..... 558  
*Bonnaya* ..... 994  
**BORAGINACEAE** ..... 937  
*Borago* ..... 939  
*Borodinia* ..... 766  
*Borreria* ..... 912  
*Borreria* ..... 1094  
*Bothriochloa* ..... 363  
*Botrychium* ..... 73, 74  
*Botrypus* ..... 73, 74  
*Bouchetia* ..... 958  
*Boussingaultia* ..... 844  
*Bouteloua* ..... 364  
*Bowlesia* ..... 1228  
*Boykinia* ..... 497  
*Brachiaria* ..... 457  
*Brachyelytrum* ..... 365  
*Brachypodium* ..... 365  
*Bradburia* ..... 1094  
*Bradburya* ..... 542  
*Bramia* ..... 977  
*Brasenia* ..... 122  
*Brassica* ..... 767, 773, 784, 785  
**BRASSICACEAE** ..... 759  
*Braya* ..... 768  
*Breea* ..... 1103  
*Breweria* ..... 948, 957  
*Brickellia* ..... 1094  
*Brintonia* ..... 1095  
*Briza* ..... 365  
*Brodiaea* ..... 226  
**BROMELIACEAE** ..... 241  
*Bromopsis* ..... 367  
*Bromus* ..... 366  
*Broussonetia* ..... 627  
*Browallia* ..... 958  
*Bruneria* ..... 142  
*Brunnichia* ..... 791  
*Bryodesma* ..... 68  
*Bryophyllum* ..... 503  
*Buchloe* ..... 365  
*Buchnera* ..... 1042  
*Buckleya* ..... 788  
*Buddleja* ..... 992  
*Buglossoides* ..... 939

- Bulbostylis* ..... 258  
*Bumelia* ..... 864  
*Bunias* ..... 768  
*Bupleurum* ..... 1228  
*Burmannia* ..... 163  
**BURMANNIACEAE** ..... 162  
*Bursa* ..... 770  
*Bursera* ..... 726  
**BURSERACEAE** ..... 726  
*Butia* ..... 228  
**BUXACEAE** ..... 491  
*Buxella* ..... 904  
*Buxus* ..... 491  
*Cabomba* ..... 122  
**CABOMBACEAE** ..... 122  
*Cacalia* ..... 1086, 1172, 1173  
**CACTACEAE** ..... 846  
*Caesalpinia* ..... 522  
*Cakile* ..... 768  
*Calamagrostis* ..... 368  
*Calamintha* ..... 1016  
*Calandrinia* ..... 842  
*Calepina* ..... 769  
*Calibrachoa* ..... 959  
*Calla* ..... 142  
*Calliandra* ..... 524  
*Callicarpa* ..... 999  
*Calliphysalis* ..... 962  
*Callirhoe* ..... 749  
*Callirrhoë* ..... 749  
*Callisia* ..... 230, 232  
*Callistemon* ..... 722  
*Callitriche* ..... 977  
*Calluna* ..... 894  
*Calonyction* ..... 954  
*Calopogon* ..... 186  
*Calotis* ..... 1095  
*Caltha* ..... 478  
**CALYCANTHACEAE** ..... 134  
*Calycanthus* ..... 135  
**CALYCERACEAE** ..... 1071  
*Calyccarpum* ..... 466  
*Calydorea* ..... 203  
*Calylophus* ..... 719, 721  
*Calyptocarpus* ..... 1095  
*Calystegia* ..... 948  
*Camassia* ..... 224  
*Camelina* ..... 770  
*Camellia* ..... 871  
*Campanula* ..... 1068  
**CAMPANULACEAE** ..... 1063  
*Campanulastrum* ..... 1069  
*Campe* ..... 765  
*Camphora* ..... 136  
*Campsis* ..... 1054  
*Camptosorus* ..... 94  
*Campulosus* ..... 375  
*Canavali* ..... 540  
*Canavalia* ..... 540  
*Canna* ..... 237  
**CANNABACEAE** ..... 625  
*Cannabis* ..... 625  
**CANNACEAE** ..... 237
- Cantinoa* ..... 1015  
*Caperonia* ..... 666  
*Capnoides* ..... 461, 462  
**CAPRIFOLIACEAE** ..... 1212  
*Capriola* ..... 376  
*Capsella* ..... 770  
*Capsicum* ..... 965  
*Carara* ..... 779  
*Cardamine* ..... 770  
*Cardaria* ..... 779  
*Cardiospermum* ..... 734  
*Carduus* ..... 1096, 1103, 1104  
*Carex* ..... 259  
*Carphephorus* ..... 1096  
*Carpinus* ..... 652  
*Carpobrotus* ..... 838  
*Carthamus* ..... 1097  
*Carum* ..... 1229  
*Carya* ..... 645  
**CARYOPHYLLACEAE** ..... 804  
*Cassandra* ..... 897  
*Cassia* ..... 520, 521  
*Castalia* ..... 124  
*Castanea* ..... 632  
*Castilleja* ..... 1043  
*Casuarina* ..... 649  
**CASUARINACEAE** ..... 649  
*Catalpa* ..... 1054  
*Catapodium* ..... 377  
*Catharanthus* ..... 933  
*Cathartolinum* ..... 694, 695  
*Caulophyllum* ..... 467  
*Causonis* ..... 512  
*Cayaponia* ..... 657  
*Cayratia* ..... 513  
*Ceanothus* ..... 620  
*Cedrus* ..... 112  
**CELASTRACEAE** ..... 660  
*Celastrus* ..... 660  
*Celosia* ..... 827  
*Celtis* ..... 626  
*Cenchrus* ..... 369  
*Centaurea* ..... 1097, 1164, 1168  
*Centaurium* ..... 920  
*Centella* ..... 1229  
*Centrosema* ..... 542  
*Centrostachys* ..... 822  
*Centunculus* ..... 870  
*Cephalanthus* ..... 907  
*Cephalotaxus* ..... 120  
*Cerastium* ..... 816  
*Cerasus* ..... 593, 594  
*Ceratiola* ..... 893  
**CERATOPHYLLACEAE** ..... 460  
*Ceratophyllum* ..... 460  
*Ceratopteris* ..... 84  
*Cercis* ..... 519  
*Cerothamnus* ..... 644, 645  
*Cestrum* ..... 958  
*Chaenomeles* ..... 616  
*Chaenorhinum* ..... 978  
*Chaerophyllum* ..... 1229  
*Chaetochloa* ..... 371, 445, 446
- Chaetopappa* ..... 1099  
*Chaiturus* ..... 1011  
*Chamaecrista* ..... 519  
*Chamaecyparis* ..... 118  
*Chamaedaphne* ..... 896  
*Chamaelirium* ..... 171  
*Chamaemelum* ..... 1099, 1105  
*Chamaenerion* ..... 716  
*Chamaepericlymenum* ..... 852  
*Chamaesyce* ..... 671  
*Chamerion* ..... 716  
*Chamomilla* ..... 1153, 1202  
*Chapmannia* ..... 536  
*Chaptalia* ..... 1099  
*Chasmanthium* ..... 371  
*Cheilanthes* ..... 85, 86, 87  
*Cheirinia* ..... 776  
*Chelidonium* ..... 465  
*Chelone* ..... 978  
**CHENOPODIACEAE** ..... 829  
*Chenopodiastrium* ..... 831  
*Chenopodium* ..... 832, 834, 835  
*Chetyson* ..... 505  
*Chevreulia* ..... 1099  
*Chimaphila* ..... 886  
*Chimonanthus* ..... 135  
*Chiococca* ..... 906  
*Chiogenes* ..... 898  
*Chionanthus* ..... 973  
*Chionodoxa* ..... 226  
**CHIONOGRAPHIDACEAE** ..... 171  
*Chloris* ..... 372, 403, 409  
*Chlorophytum* ..... 224  
*Chondrilla* ..... 1099  
*Chondrophora* ..... 1092  
*Chorispora* ..... 773  
*Chromolaena* ..... 1099  
*Chrosperma* ..... 172  
*Chrysanthemum* ..... 1100, 1131, 1147, 1200  
**CHRYSOBALANACEAE** ..... 680  
*Chrysobalanus* ..... 680  
*Chrysogonum* ..... 1100  
*Chrysoma* ..... 1100  
*Chrysopogon* ..... 373  
*Chrysopsis* ..... 1101, 1140, 1162, 1163  
*Chrysosplenium* ..... 497  
*Cicer* ..... 562  
*Cichorium* ..... 1102  
*Ciclospermum* ..... 1234  
*Cicuta* ..... 1230  
*Cimicifuga* ..... 478  
*Cinna* ..... 373, 417  
*Cinnamomum* ..... 136  
*Circaea* ..... 715  
*Cirsium* ..... 1103  
*Cissus* ..... 512  
**CISTACEAE** ..... 750  
*Citrullus* ..... 656  
*Citrus* ..... 736  
*Cladanthus* ..... 1105  
*Cladium* ..... 299  
*Cladrastis* ..... 525

- Clausenellia* ..... 505  
*Claytonia* ..... 842  
*Cleistes* ..... 187, 188  
*Cleistesiopsis* ..... 187  
*Clematis* ..... 480  
**CLEOMACEAE** ..... 757  
*Cleome* ..... 757, 758  
*Cleoserrata* ..... 757  
*Clerodendrum* ..... 1001  
*Clethra* ..... 880  
**CLETHRACEAE** ..... 880  
*Cliftonia* ..... 880  
*Clinopodium* ..... 1016, 1017  
*Clintonia* ..... 179  
*Clitoria* ..... 542  
*Cnicus* ..... 1098  
*Cnidioscolus* ..... 667  
*Coccinia* ..... 656  
*Coccoloba* ..... 791  
*Cocculus* ..... 466  
*Cocos* ..... 228  
*Coeloglossum* ..... 190  
*Coelopleurum* ..... 1227  
*Coelostylis* ..... 925  
*Coincya* ..... 773  
*Coix* ..... 373  
**COLCHICACEAE** ..... 175  
*Colchicum* ..... 175  
*Coleataenia* ..... 374  
*Coleogeton* ..... 160  
*Coleosanthus* ..... 1095  
*Collinsia* ..... 979  
*Collinsonia* ..... 1013  
*Colocasia* ..... 144  
*Comandra* ..... 788  
**COMBRETACEAE** ..... 706  
*Commelina* ..... 231  
**COMMELINACEAE** ..... 230  
**COMPOSITAE** ..... 1072  
*Comptonia* ..... 643  
*Condea* ..... 1017  
*Conioselinum* ..... 1230  
*Conium* ..... 1230  
*Conobea* ..... 982  
*Conoclinium* ..... 1105  
*Conopholis* ..... 1044  
*Conradina* ..... 1018  
*Conringia* ..... 774  
*Consolida* ..... 476  
*Convallaria* ..... 222  
**CONVOLVULACEAE** ..... 948  
*Convolvulus* ..... 949, 950  
*Conyza* ..... 1105  
*Coptis* ..... 472  
*Corallorrhiza* ..... 188  
*Corallorrhiza* ..... 188, 189  
*Corchorus* ..... 741  
*Coreopsis* ..... 1106  
*Coriandrum* ..... 1231  
*Coriflora* ..... 481, 482, 483  
**CORNACEAE** ..... 852  
*Cornus* ..... 852  
*Coronilla* ..... 558  
*Coronopus* ..... 779  
*Corrigiola* ..... 806  
*Cortaderia* ..... 375  
*Corydalis* ..... 461  
*Corylus* ..... 653  
*Corynandra* ..... 757  
*Cosmos* ..... 1110  
*Cota* ..... 1110  
*Cotinus* ..... 727  
*Cotoneaster* ..... 615  
*Cotula* ..... 1110  
*Cracca* ..... 539, 540  
*Crassula* ..... 503  
**CRASSULACEAE** ..... 502  
*Crataegus* ..... 600, 615  
*Crepis* ..... 1111, 1207  
*Crinum* ..... 214  
*Critesion* ..... 415  
*Crocanthemum* ..... 751  
*Crococsmia* ..... 203  
*Crocus* ..... 204  
*Crookea* ..... 702  
*Croomia* ..... 164  
*Croptilon* ..... 1111  
*Crossopetalum* ..... 660  
*Crotalaria* ..... 530  
*Croton* ..... 667  
*Crotonopsis* ..... 668  
*Cruciata* ..... 916  
**CRUCIFERAE** ..... 759  
*Crypsis* ..... 452  
*Cryptogramma* ..... 84  
*Cryptomeria* ..... 117  
*Cryptotaenia* ..... 1231  
*Ctenium* ..... 375  
*Cucumis* ..... 655  
*Cucurbita* ..... 656, 657  
**CUCURBITACEAE** ..... 653  
*Cudrania* ..... 628  
*Cullen* ..... 556  
*Cunila* ..... 1018  
*Cunninghamia* ..... 117  
*Cuphea* ..... 708  
**CUPRESSACEAE** ..... 117  
*Cupularia* ..... 1112  
*Curcuma* ..... 238  
*Cuscuta* ..... 950  
**CUSCUTACEAE** ..... 948  
*Cuthbertia* ..... 232  
*Cyanococcus* ..... 900, 902, 903  
*Cyanus* ..... 1112  
**CYCADACEAE** ..... 110  
*Cycas* ..... 110  
*Cyclachaena* ..... 1112  
*Cyclodon* ..... 935  
*Cycloloma* ..... 834  
*Cyclopogon* ..... 189  
*Cyclospermum* ..... 1231  
*Cydonia* ..... 617  
*Cymbalaria* ..... 979  
*Cymodocea* ..... 161  
**CYMODOCEACEAE** ..... 160  
*Cymophyllus* ..... 286  
*Cynanchum* ..... **933**, 936  
*Cynoctonum* ..... 925  
*Cynodon* ..... 376  
*Cynoglossum* ..... 938  
*Cynosciadium* ..... 1231  
*Cynosurus* ..... 376  
*Cynoxylon* ..... 853  
*Cynthia* ..... 1145  
**CYPERACEAE** ..... 256  
*Cyperus* ..... 300  
*Cypripedium* ..... 189  
*Cypselea* ..... 838  
*Cyrilla* ..... 880  
**CYRILLACEAE** ..... 880  
*Cyrtomium* ..... 103  
**CYSTOPTERIDACEAE** ..... 89  
*Cystopteris* ..... 89  
*Cytisus* ..... 532  
*Dactylis* ..... 376  
*Dactyloctenium* ..... 376  
*Dactylorhiza* ..... 190  
*Dalea* ..... 534  
*Dalibarda* ..... 583  
*Danae* ..... 222  
*Danthonia* ..... 376  
*Dasiphora* ..... 587  
*Dasistoma* ..... 1040  
*Dasystephana* ..... 923, 924  
*Dasystema* ..... 1040  
*Datura* ..... 961  
*Daubentonia* ..... 557  
*Daucus* ..... 1231  
*Decachaena* ..... 904, 905  
*Decemium* ..... 944  
*Decodon* ..... 708  
*Decumaria* ..... 855  
*Delopyrum* ..... 798, 799  
*Delphinium* ..... **476**  
*Dendranthema* ..... 1100  
*Dendrium* ..... 893  
*Dendrolycopodium* ..... 63  
*Dendropogon* ..... 241  
*Dennstaedtia* ..... 82  
**DENNSTAEDTIACEAE** ..... 82  
*Dentaria* ..... 771, 772  
*Deparia* ..... 102  
*Deringa* ..... 1231  
*Deschampsia* ..... 362, 377  
*Descurainia* ..... 774  
*Desmanthus* ..... 523  
*Desmazeria* ..... 377  
*Desmodium* ..... **550**, 554  
*Desmothamnus* ..... 896  
*Deutzia* ..... 855  
*Diamorpha* ..... 503  
*Dianthera* ..... 1051  
*Dianthus* ..... 814  
*Diapedium* ..... 1049  
**DIAPENSIACEAE** ..... 873  
*Diaphoranthema* ..... 241  
*Diarina* ..... 378  
*Diarrhena* ..... 378  
*Dicentra* ..... **462**, 463

- Dicerandra* ..... 1019  
*Dichantherium* ..... 378  
*Dichelostemma* ..... 226  
*Dichondra* ..... 952  
*Dichromena* ..... 324, 326  
*Dichrostachys* ..... 523  
*Dicliptera* ..... 1049, 1053  
*Dicranopteris* ..... 79  
*Didiplis* ..... 708  
*Diervilla* ..... 1212  
*Digitalis* ..... 980  
*Digitaria* ..... 395, 396  
*Dinebra* ..... 397  
*Dioclea* ..... 541  
*Diodella* ..... 912  
*Diodia* ..... 913  
*Dionaea* ..... 803  
*DIONAEACEAE* ..... 803  
*Dioscorea* ..... 163  
*DIOSCOREACEAE* ..... 163  
*Diospyros* ..... 865  
*Diphasiastrum* ..... 64  
*Diphyllia* ..... 469  
*Diplachne* ..... 398  
*DIPLAZIOPSIDACEAE* ..... 95  
*Diplaziopsis* ..... 95  
*Diplazium* ..... 95, 102, 103  
*Diplostachyon* ..... 69  
*Diplostachyum* ..... 69  
*Diplostaxis* ..... 774  
*Dipsacus* ..... 1216  
*Dirca* ..... 750  
*Disakisperma* ..... 398  
*Disporum* ..... 183  
*Distichlis* ..... 398  
*Ditremexa* ..... 521  
*Ditrysinia* ..... 669  
*Dittrichia* ..... 1112  
*Dodecatheon* ..... 866  
*Doellingeria* ..... 1112, 1156  
*Dolichandra* ..... 1054  
*Dolichos* ..... 545  
*Dondia* ..... 837  
*Doronicum* ..... 1085  
*Draba* ..... 762, 775, 786  
*Dracocephalum* ..... 1007, 1020  
*Dracopis* ..... 1113  
*Drosera* ..... 804  
*DROSERACEAE* ..... 803  
*Drymaria* ..... 809  
*Drymocallis* ..... 587  
*DRYOPTERIDACEAE* ..... 103  
*Dryopteris* ..... 90, 96, 97, 104  
*Duchesnea* ..... 586  
*Dulichium* ..... 309  
*Duranta* ..... 1055  
*Dyschoriste* ..... 1049  
*Dysphania* ..... 834  
*Dyssodia* ..... 1113, 1201  
*EBENACEAE* ..... 864  
*Ecballium* ..... 654  
*Echinacea* ..... 1113  
*Echinochloa* ..... 399  
*Echinocystis* ..... 655  
*Echinodorus* ..... 148  
*Echinops* ..... 1114  
*Echium* ..... 939  
*Eclipta* ..... 1114  
*Edgeworthia* ..... 750  
*Edisonia* ..... 935  
*Edrastima* ..... 910, 911  
*Egeria* ..... 153  
*Ehretia* ..... 947  
*EHRETIACEAE* ..... 947  
*Eichhornia* ..... 235  
*ELAEAGNACEAE* ..... 619  
*Elaeagnus* ..... 619  
*ELATINACEAE* ..... 679  
*Elatine* ..... 679  
*Eleocharis* ..... 309  
*Elephantopus* ..... 1115  
*Eleusine* ..... 400  
*Eleutherococcus* ..... 1220  
*Elionurus* ..... 400  
*Elliottia* ..... 891  
*Ellisia* ..... 943  
*Elodea* ..... 153  
*Elsholtzia* ..... 1013  
*Elymus* ..... 400  
*Elyonurus* ..... 400  
*Elytraria* ..... 1050  
*Elytrigia* ..... 402, 429, 454  
*Emelista* ..... 521  
*Emex* ..... 792  
*Emilia* ..... 1115  
*Encyclia* ..... 190  
*Endodeca* ..... 127  
*Endorima* ..... 1089  
*Endymion* ..... 227  
*Enemion* ..... 473  
*Enteropogon* ..... 403  
*Epibaterium* ..... 466  
*Epidendrum* ..... 191  
*Epifagus* ..... 1041  
*Epigaea* ..... 892  
*Epilobium* ..... 716  
*Epipactis* ..... 191  
*EQUISETACEAE* ..... 71  
*Equisetum* ..... 71  
*Eragrostis* ..... 403, 424  
*Eranthis* ..... 477  
*Erechtites* ..... 1116  
*Eremochloa* ..... 407  
*Erianthus* ..... 407, 455  
*Erica* ..... 894  
*ERICACEAE* ..... 881  
*Erigenia* ..... 1232  
*Erigeron* ..... 1105, 1116  
*Eriobotrya* ..... 616  
*ERIOCAULACEAE* ..... 246  
*Eriocaulon* ..... 246  
*Eriochloa* ..... 408  
*Eriogonum* ..... 792  
*Eriophorum* ..... 316  
*Erodium* ..... 704  
*Erophila* ..... 775  
*Eruca* ..... 775  
*Erucastrium* ..... 775  
*Eryngium* ..... 1232  
*Erysimum* ..... 776, 785  
*Erythranthe* ..... 1035  
*Erythrina* ..... 544  
*Erythroides* ..... 198  
*Erythronium* ..... 180  
*Eschscholzia* ..... 465  
*Eubotrys* ..... 897  
*Eucalyptus* ..... 722  
*Euchlaena* ..... 458  
*Eugenia* ..... 722  
*Eulalia* ..... 419  
*Eulophia* ..... 191, 195  
*Eulophus* ..... 1237  
*Euonymus* ..... 660  
*Eupatoriadelphus* ..... 1127  
*Eupatorium* 1080, 1100, 1105, 1117, 1127, 1128  
*Euphorbia* ..... 669  
*EUPHORBIACEAE* ..... 664  
*Euploca* ..... 947  
*Eurybia* ..... 1123  
*Eustachys* ..... 409  
*Eustoma* ..... 920  
*Euthamia* ..... 1125  
*Eutrochium* ..... 1126  
*Evax* ..... 1112  
*Evolvulus* ..... 953  
*Exochorda* ..... 598  
*FABACEAE* ..... 514  
*Facelis* ..... 1128  
*FAGACEAE* ..... 632  
*Fagopyrum* ..... 792  
*Fagus* ..... 633  
*Falcaria* ..... 1234  
*Fallopia* ..... 793, 800  
*Fatoua* ..... 628  
*Festuca* ..... 410, 417, 418  
*Ficaria* ..... 484  
*Ficus* ..... 628  
*Filaginopsis* ..... 1112  
*Filago* ..... 1112, 1128  
*Filipendula* ..... 577  
*Fimbristylis* ..... 316  
*Firmiana* ..... 742  
*Fissipes* ..... 189  
*Flaveria* ..... 1128  
*Fleischmannia* ..... 1128  
*Floerkea* ..... 755  
*Foeniculum* ..... 1234  
*Forestiera* ..... 974  
*Forsythia* ..... 970  
*Fortunella* ..... 736  
*Fothergilla* ..... 492  
*Fragaria* ..... 588  
*Frangula* ..... 621  
*Franklinia* ..... 872  
*Frasera* ..... 921  
*Fraxinus* ..... 970  
*Freesia* ..... 204  
*Froelichia* ..... 827

- Fuirena* ..... 318  
*Fumaria* ..... 463  
**FUMARIACEAE** ..... 460  
*Funastrum* ..... 936  
*Gaillardia* ..... 1128  
*Galactia* ..... 540, 541  
*Galanthus* ..... 214  
*Galarhoeus* 671, 672, 673, 674, 675  
*Galax* ..... 873  
*Gale* ..... 645  
*Galearis* ..... 191  
*Galenia* ..... 838  
*Galeobdolon* ..... 1012  
*Galeopsis* ..... 1007  
*Galeorchis* ..... 191  
*Galinsoga* ..... 1129  
*Galium* ..... 913  
*Galypola* ..... 573  
*Gamochaeta* ..... 1129  
*Gardenia* ..... 907  
**GARRYACEAE** ..... 905  
*Gastridium* ..... 411  
*Gastronychia* ..... 808  
*Gaultheria* ..... 898  
*Gaura* ..... 720, 722  
*Gaylussacia* ..... 903  
**GELSEMIACEAE** ..... 926  
*Gelsemium* ..... 926  
*Genista* ..... 533  
*Gentiana* ..... 922  
**GENTIANACEAE** ..... 917  
*Gentianella* ..... 922  
*Gentianopsis* ..... 922  
*Geobalanus* ..... 680  
*Geoprimum* ..... 561  
**GERANIACEAE** ..... 704  
*Geranium* ..... 704  
*Gerardia* .... 1037, 1039, 1040, 1053  
*Geum* ..... 589, 590  
*Gibasis* ..... 233  
*Gibbesia* ..... 808  
*Gifola* ..... 1128  
*Gilia* ..... 859  
*Gillenia* ..... 598  
*Ginkgo* ..... 110  
**GINKGOACEAE** ..... 110  
*Gladiolus* ..... 204  
*Glandularia* ..... 1055  
*Glaucium* ..... 465  
*Glaux* ..... 870  
*Glebionis* ..... 1131  
*Glechoma* ..... 1020  
*Glecoma* ..... 1020  
*Gleditsia* ..... 522  
**GLEICHENIACEAE** ..... 79  
*Globba* ..... 238  
*Globifera* ..... 996  
*Glochidion* ..... 678  
*Gloriosa* ..... 175  
*Glossostigma* ..... 1034  
*Glottidium* ..... 557  
*Glyceria* ..... 411, 454  
*Glycine* ..... 543, 545  
*Glycyrrhiza* ..... 560  
*Gnaphalium* ..... 1130, 1131, 1166  
*Gomphrena* ..... 828  
*Gonolobus* ..... 934, 935  
**GOODENIACEAE** ..... 1070  
*Goodyera* ..... 191  
*Gordonia* ..... 872  
*Gossypium* ..... 745  
*Gouania* ..... 621  
**GRAMINEAE** ..... 338  
*Grammica* ..... 951, 952  
*Grammitis* ..... 107  
*Gratiola* ..... 980, 989  
*Grevillea* ..... 490  
*Grindelia* ..... 1131  
*Grossularia* ..... 495, 496  
**GROSSULARIACEAE** ..... 494  
*Guilandina* ..... 522  
*Guilleminea* ..... 828  
*Guizotia* ..... 1131  
*Gutierrezia* ..... 1132  
*Gymnadeniopsis* ..... 196, 197  
*Gymnocarpium* ..... 90  
*Gymnocladus* ..... 521  
*Gymnopogon* ..... 413  
*Gymnostyles* ..... 1188  
*Gynandropsis* ..... 757  
*Gypsophila* ..... 814  
*Gyrotheca* ..... 236  
*Habenaria* ..... 190, 192, 196, 197  
*Habranthus* ..... 216  
*Hackelia* ..... 938  
*Hackelochloa* ..... 420  
**HAEMODORACEAE** ..... 236  
*Hainardia* ..... 413  
*Halerpestes* ..... 484  
*Halesia* ..... 875  
*Halodule* ..... 161  
*Halophila* ..... 153  
**HALORAGACEAE** ..... 506  
**HAMAMELIDACEAE** ..... 492  
*Hamamelis* ..... 492  
*Hamelia* ..... 906  
*Haplopappus* ..... 1111  
*Harperella* ..... 1234  
*Harperocallis* ..... 146  
*Hartmannia* ..... 721  
*Hartwrightia* ..... 1132  
*Hasteola* ..... 1173  
*Hedeoma* ..... 1020, 1033  
*Hedera* ..... 1220  
*Hedychium* ..... 238  
*Hedyotis* ..... 908, 909, 910, 911  
*Hedynois* ..... 1132  
*Helanthium* ..... 148  
*Helenium* ..... 1132  
*Heleochloa* ..... 452  
*Helianthemum* ..... 752  
*Helianthus* ..... 1134  
*Helictotrichon* ..... 351  
*Heliomeris* ..... 1139  
*Heliopsis* ..... 1139  
**HELIOTROPIACEAE** ..... 946  
*Heliotropium* ..... 947  
*Helleborus* ..... 477  
*Helminthotheca* ..... 1140  
**HELONIADACEAE** ..... 171  
*Helonias* ..... 171  
*Helosciadium* ..... 1234  
**HEMEROCALLIDACEAE** ..... 210  
*Hemerocallis* ..... 210  
*Hemianthus* ..... 994  
*Hemicarpha* ..... 303, 309  
*Hemiscola* ..... 758  
*Hepatica* ..... 479  
*Heracleum* ..... 1234  
*Herbertia* ..... 203, 204  
*Herniaria* ..... 806  
*Herpestis* ..... 977  
*Herpothamnus* ..... 901  
*Hesperis* ..... 776  
*Heteranthera* ..... 235  
*Heteropogon* ..... 414  
*Heterotheca* ..... 1094, 1102, 1140, 1162, 1163  
*Heuchera* ..... 497  
*Hexalectris* ..... 192  
*Hexastylis* ..... 127  
*Hibiscus* ..... 743, 744, 745  
*Hicoria* ..... 648  
*Hieracium* ..... 1140  
*Hierochloa* ..... 356  
*Hippochaete* ..... 71, 72  
*Holcophacos* ..... 561  
*Holcus* ..... 414, 447  
*Holosteum* ..... 815  
*Holubiella* ..... 74  
*Homalocenchrus* ..... 416, 417  
*Homalosorus* ..... 95  
*Honckenya* ..... 821  
*Hordeum* ..... 414  
*Hosta* ..... 224  
*Hottonia* ..... 866  
*Houpoea* ..... 133  
*Houstonia* ..... 907  
*Houttuynia* ..... 125  
*Hovenia* ..... 621  
*Hudsonia* ..... 752  
*Hugeria* ..... 901  
*Humulus* ..... 626  
*Huperzia* ..... 60  
**HUPERZIACEAE** ..... 60  
**HYACINTHACEAE** ..... 226  
*Hyacinthoides* ..... 227  
*Hyacinthus* ..... 227  
*Hybanthus* ..... 687  
*Hydatia* ..... 500  
*Hydrangea* ..... 856  
**HYDRANGEACEAE** ..... 855  
**HYDRASTIDACEAE** ..... 469  
*Hydrastis* ..... 469  
*Hydrilla* ..... 153  
**HYDROCHARITACEAE** ..... 152  
*Hydrochloa* ..... 418  
*Hydrocleys* ..... 147  
*Hydrocotyle* ..... 1221



- Hydrolea* ..... 969  
**HYDROLEACEAE** ..... 969  
**HYDROPHYLLACEAE** ..... 943  
*Hydrophyllum* ..... 943  
*Hydrotrida* ..... 977  
*Hygrophila* ..... 1050  
*Hylodesmum* ..... 554  
*Hylotelephium* ..... 504  
*Hymenachne* ..... 415  
*Hymenocallis* ..... 217  
*Hymenopappus* ..... 1142  
**HYMENOPHYLLACEAE** ..... 76  
*Hymenophyllum* ..... 77  
*Hymenoxys* ..... 1142, 1201  
*Hyoscyamus* ..... 960  
*Hyparrhenia* ..... 415  
**HYPERICACEAE** ..... 696  
*Hypericum* ..... 696, 701  
*Hypochaeris* ..... 1142  
*Hypochoeris* ..... 1142  
*Hypoestes* ..... 1050  
*Hypolepis* ..... 82  
*Hypopitys* ..... 886  
**HYPOXIDACEAE** ..... 202  
*Hypoxis* ..... 202  
*Hyptis* ..... 1015, 1017, 1021  
*Hyssopus* ..... 1021  
*Hystrix* ..... 402  
*Iberis* ..... 776  
*Ibicella* ..... 1059  
*Ibidium* ..... 200, 201  
*Icacorea* ..... 867  
*Ilex* ..... 1060  
*Iliamna* ..... 747  
**ILLICACEAE** ..... 124  
*Illicium* ..... 125  
*Ilysanthes* ..... 995  
*Impatiens* ..... 858  
*Imperata* ..... 415  
*Imperatoria* ..... 1235  
*Indigofera* ..... 537  
*Inula* ..... 1112, 1143  
*Iodanthus* ..... 776  
*Ionactis* ..... 1143  
*Ionoxalis* ..... 663, 664  
*Ipheion* ..... 213  
*Ipomoea* ..... 953, 956  
*Ipomopsis* ..... 859  
*Iresine* ..... 828  
**IRIDACEAE** ..... 203  
*Iris* ..... 205  
*Isanthus* ..... 1002  
*Isatis* ..... 777  
*Isnardia* ..... 714  
**ISOETACEAE** ..... 65  
*Isoetes* ..... 65  
*Isolepis* ..... 319  
*Isopappus* ..... 1111  
*Isopyrum* ..... 473  
*Isotrema* ..... 130  
*Isotria* ..... 192  
*Itea* ..... 493  
**ITEACEAE** ..... 493
- Iva* ..... 1112, 1143  
*Ixeris* ..... 1144  
*Ixia* ..... 203, 207  
*Jaborosa* ..... 960  
*Jacea* ..... 1098  
*Jacquemontia* ..... 956  
*Jamesianthus* ..... 1144  
*Jasione* ..... 1068  
*Jasminum* ..... 970  
*Jatropha* ..... 675  
*Jeffersonia* ..... 469  
**JUGLANDACEAE** ..... 645  
*Juglans* ..... 649  
**JUNCACEAE** ..... 248  
**JUNCAGINACEAE** ..... 156  
*Juncoides* ..... 256  
*Juncus* ..... 249  
*Juniperus* ..... 119  
*Jussiaea* ..... 713  
*Justicia* ..... 1050  
*Kaempferia* ..... 238  
*Kalanchoe* ..... 503  
*Kallstroemia* ..... 513  
*Kalmia* ..... 892  
*Kalmiella* ..... 893  
*Kalopanax* ..... 1221  
*Kerria* ..... 598  
*Kickxia* ..... 982  
*Knautia* ..... 1217  
*Kneiffia* ..... 719, 721  
*Kochia* ..... 831  
*Koeleria* ..... 416, 442  
*Koellia* ..... 1029, 1030, 1031  
*Koelreuteria* ..... 734  
*Kolkwitzia* ..... 1216  
*Kosteletzkyia* ..... 744  
*Krameria* ..... 513  
**KRAMERIACEAE** ..... 513  
*Kraunhia* ..... 538, 539  
*Krigia* ..... 1144  
*Kuhnia* ..... 1095  
*Kuhnistera* ..... 535  
*Kummerowia* ..... 547  
*Lablab* ..... 545  
*Lachnagrostis* ..... 416  
*Lachnanthes* ..... 236  
*Lachnocaulon* ..... 247  
*Laciniaria* ..... 1149, 1151  
*Lackeya* ..... 541  
*Lactuca* ..... 1144, 1145  
*Lagascea* ..... 1146  
*Lagenaria* ..... 656  
*Lagerstroemia* ..... 708  
*Lagurus* ..... 416  
**LAMIACEAE** ..... 996  
*Lamiastrum* ..... 1012  
*Lamium* ..... 1012  
*Lamprocapnos* ..... 463  
*Landoltia* ..... 141  
*Lantana* ..... 1056  
*Lapithea* ..... 919  
*Laportea* ..... 630  
*Lappula* ..... 938
- Lapsana* ..... 1147  
**LARDIZABALACEAE** ..... 466  
*Larix* ..... 112  
*Lasiococcus* ..... 904, 905  
*Lathyrus* ..... 569  
**LAURACEAE** ..... 136  
*Laurocerasus* ..... 593  
*Lavauxia* ..... 722  
*Leavenworthia* ..... 777  
*Lechea* ..... 753  
*Lecticula* ..... 1047  
*Leersia* ..... 416  
**LEGUMINOSAE** ..... 514  
*Leiodon* ..... 1108  
*Leiophyllum* ..... 893  
*Leitneria* ..... 738  
**LEITNERIACEAE** ..... 738  
*Lemna* ..... 140  
*Lens* ..... 569  
**LENTIBULARIACEAE** ..... 1044  
*Leonotis* ..... 1021  
*Leontodon* ..... 1147, 1200  
*Leonurus* ..... 1011  
*Lepadena* ..... 673  
*Lepidium* ..... 778  
*Lepidotheca* ..... 1153  
*Leptamnium* ..... 1041  
*Leptilon* ..... 1105  
*Leptochloa* ..... 398, 417  
*Leptoglottis* ..... 523, 524  
*Leptoloma* ..... 396  
*Leptopus* ..... 678  
*Lepturus* ..... 413, 429  
**LEPUROPETALACEAE** ..... 658  
*Lepuropetalon* ..... 658  
*Lespedeza* ..... 548  
*Lesquerella* ..... 782  
*Leucaena* ..... 523  
*Leucanthemum* ..... 1147  
*Leucojum* ..... 215  
*Leucospora* ..... 982  
*Leucothoe* ..... 895, 897  
*Liatris* ..... 1147  
*Licania* ..... 680  
*Ligularia* ..... 1151  
*Ligusticum* ..... 1235  
*Ligustrum* ..... 972  
*Lilaeopsis* ..... 1235  
**LILIACEAE** ..... 178  
*Lilium* ..... 181  
**LIMNANTHACEAE** ..... 755  
*Limnobium* ..... 153  
*Limnodea* ..... 417  
*Limnophila* ..... 982  
*Limnoscium* ..... 1235  
*Limodorum* ..... 186, 187  
*Limonium* ..... 790  
*Limosella* ..... 992  
**LINACEAE** ..... 693  
*Linaria* ..... 980, 982, 984  
*Lindera* ..... 136  
*Lindernia* ..... 995  
**LINDERNIACEAE** ..... 994

|                               |                    |                              |            |                              |          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|----------|
| <i>Linnaea</i> .....          | 1216               | <i>Mahonia</i> .....         | 468        | <i>Menziesia</i> .....       | 891      |
| <i>Linum</i> .....            | 693                | <i>Maianthemum</i> .....     | 220        | <i>Mercurialis</i> .....     | 675      |
| <i>Liparis</i> .....          | 193                | <i>Malachodendron</i> .....  | 873        | <i>Merremia</i> .....        | 956      |
| <i>Lipocarpa</i> .....        | 303, 306, 307, 309 | <i>Malaxis</i> .....         | 194        | <i>Mertensia</i> .....       | 941      |
| <i>Lippia</i> .....           | 1057               | <i>Malus</i> .....           | 618        | <i>Mesadenia</i> .....       | 1086     |
| <i>Liquidambar</i> .....      | 491                | <i>Malva</i> .....           | 748        | <i>Mesadenus</i> .....       | 194      |
| <i>Liriodendron</i> .....     | 130                | <b>MALVACEAE</b> .....       | 739        | <i>Mesynium</i> .....        | 695      |
| <i>Liriope</i> .....          | 222                | <i>Malvastrum</i> .....      | 747        | <i>Metamagnolia</i> .....    | 132      |
| <i>Listera</i> .....          | 193                | <i>Malvaviscus</i> .....     | 745        | <i>Micheliella</i> .....     | 1013     |
| <i>Lithococca</i> .....       | 947                | <i>Manfreda</i> .....        | 225        | <i>Micrampelis</i> .....     | 655      |
| <i>Lithospermum</i> .....     | 939, 940           | <i>Manihot</i> .....         | 675        | <i>Micranthemum</i> .....    | 995      |
| <i>Litobrochia</i> .....      | 85                 | <i>Manisuris</i> .....       | 420, 442   | <b>Micranthes</b> .....      | 500      |
| <i>Litrisa</i> .....          | 1151               | <i>Mappia</i> .....          | 1018       | <i>Micromeria</i> .....      | 1016     |
| <i>Litsea</i> .....           | 137                | <b>MARANTACEAE</b> .....     | 237        | <i>Micropiper</i> .....      | 126      |
| <i>Livistona</i> .....        | 229                | <i>Marginaria</i> .....      | 109        | <i>Micropolypodium</i> ..... | 107      |
| <b>LOASACEAE</b> .....        | 858                | <i>Mariana</i> .....         | 1176       | <b>Microstegium</b> .....    | 419      |
| <i>Lobelia</i> .....          | 1063               | <i>Marilaunidium</i> .....   | 944        | <i>Microthlaspi</i> .....    | 781      |
| <i>Lobularia</i> .....        | 780                | <i>Mariscus</i> .....        | 299        | <b>Mikania</b> .....         | 1154     |
| <b>LOGANIACEAE</b> .....      | 924                | <i>Marrubium</i> .....       | 1012       | <b>Milium</b> .....          | 419      |
| <i>Lolium</i> .....           | 417                | <i>Marshallia</i> .....      | 1152       | <i>Mimosa</i> .....          | 523      |
| <i>Lonicera</i> .....         | 1213               | <i>Marsilea</i> .....        | 80         | <b>Mimulus</b> .....         | 1034     |
| <i>Lophiola</i> .....         | 162                | <b>MARSILEACEAE</b> .....    | 80         | <i>Minuartia</i> .....       | 820, 821 |
| <i>Lophochloa</i> .....       | 442                | <i>Martusia</i> .....        | 542        | <i>Minuopsis</i> .....       | 820      |
| <i>Lophotocarpus</i> .....    | 150, 152           | <i>Martynia</i> .....        | 1060       | <b>Mirabilis</b> .....       | 841      |
| <i>Loropetalum</i> .....      | 493                | <b>MARTYNIACEAE</b> .....    | 1059       | <i>Miscanthus</i> .....      | 420      |
| <i>Lotus</i> .....            | 558                | <i>Maruta</i> .....          | 1084       | <i>Misopates</i> .....       | 983      |
| <i>Ludwigia</i> .....         | 711                | <i>Matelea</i> .....         | 934        | <i>Mitchella</i> .....       | 917      |
| <i>Ludwigiantha</i> .....     | 712                | <i>Matricaria</i> .....      | 1153, 1202 | <i>Mitella</i> .....         | 501      |
| <i>Luffa</i> .....            | 654                | <i>Matteuccia</i> .....      | 100        | <i>Mitracarpus</i> .....     | 912      |
| <i>Lunaria</i> .....          | 780                | <i>Matthiola</i> .....       | 780        | <i>Mitreola</i> .....        | 925      |
| <i>Lupinus</i> .....          | 531                | <i>Mayaca</i> .....          | 248        | <i>Mnesithea</i> .....       | 420      |
| <i>Luziola</i> .....          | 418                | <b>MAYACACEAE</b> .....      | 248        | <i>Modiola</i> .....         | 748      |
| <i>Luzula</i> .....           | 256                | <b>MAZACEAE</b> .....        | 1033       | <i>Moehringia</i> .....      | 815      |
| <i>Lychnis</i> .....          | 810, 812           | <i>Mazus</i> .....           | 1033       | <i>Moenchia</i> .....        | 815      |
| <i>Lycianthes</i> .....       | 965                | <i>Mecardonia</i> .....      | 983        | <i>Moldavica</i> .....       | 1020     |
| <i>Lycium</i> .....           | 960                | <i>Medeola</i> .....         | 183        | <i>Molinia</i> .....         | 420      |
| <i>Lycopersicon</i> .....     | 967                | <i>Medicago</i> .....        | 566        | <b>MOLLUGINACEAE</b> .....   | 841      |
| <b>LYCOPODIACEAE</b> .....    | 61                 | <i>Meehania</i> .....        | 1023       | <i>Mollugo</i> .....         | 841      |
| <i>Lycopodiella</i> .....     | 62, 63             | <i>Megalodonta</i> .....     | 1091       | <i>Momisia</i> .....         | 626      |
| <i>Lycopodioides</i> .....    | 69                 | <i>Megathyrsus</i> .....     | 418        | <i>Momordica</i> .....       | 654      |
| <i>Lycopodium</i> .....       | 60, 62, 63, 64, 65 | <i>Meibomia</i> .....        | 552, 554   | <i>Monanthochloe</i> .....   | 398      |
| <i>Lycopsis</i> .....         | 939                | <i>Melaleuca</i> .....       | 722        | <i>Monarda</i> .....         | 1025     |
| <i>Lycopus</i> .....          | 1022               | <i>Melampodium</i> .....     | 1078, 1153 | <i>Monerma</i> .....         | 413      |
| <i>Lycoris</i> .....          | 214                | <i>Melampyrum</i> .....      | 1044       | <i>Monogynella</i> .....     | 951      |
| <i>Lygodesmia</i> .....       | 1151               | <i>Melandrium</i> .....      | 812, 813   | <i>Monolepis</i> .....       | 835      |
| <b>LYGODIACEAE</b> .....      | 79                 | <i>Melanthera</i> .....      | 1154       | <i>Mononeuria</i> .....      | 820      |
| <i>Lygodium</i> .....         | 79                 | <b>MELANTHIACEAE</b> .....   | 171        | <i>Monotropa</i> .....       | 886      |
| <i>Lyonia</i> .....           | 895, 936           | <i>Melanthium</i> .....      | 174        | <i>Monotropopsis</i> .....   | 887      |
| <i>Lysimachia</i> .....       | 867                | <b>MELASTOMATACEAE</b> ..... | 723        | <i>Montia</i> .....          | 843      |
| <b>LYTHRACEAE</b> .....       | 707                | <i>Melia</i> .....           | 739        | <b>MONTIACEAE</b> .....      | 842      |
| <i>Lythrum</i> .....          | 709                | <b>MELIACEAE</b> .....       | 739        | <b>MORACEAE</b> .....        | 627      |
| <i>Maackia</i> .....          | 525                | <i>Melica</i> .....          | 419        | <i>Moranopteris</i> .....    | 107      |
| <i>Macbridea</i> .....        | 1005               | <i>Melilotus</i> .....       | 565        | <i>Morella</i> .....         | 644      |
| <i>Macfadyena</i> .....       | 1054               | <i>Melinis</i> .....         | 419        | <i>Moricandia</i> .....      | 781      |
| <i>Macleaya</i> .....         | 465                | <i>Melissa</i> .....         | 1023       | <i>Morrenia</i> .....        | 935      |
| <i>Maclura</i> .....          | 628                | <i>Melochia</i> .....        | 740        | <i>Morus</i> .....           | 629      |
| <i>Macranthera</i> .....      | 1039               | <i>Melothria</i> .....       | 656        | <i>Mosla</i> .....           | 1014     |
| <i>Macropitium</i> .....      | 547                | <b>MENISPERMACEAE</b> .....  | 466        | <i>Mucuna</i> .....          | 543      |
| <i>Macrothelypteris</i> ..... | 96                 | <i>Menispermum</i> .....     | 466        | <i>Muhlenbergia</i> .....    | 421      |
| <i>Macuillamia</i> .....      | 977                | <i>Mentha</i> .....          | 1024       | <i>Mulgedium</i> .....       | 1146     |
| <i>Madia</i> .....            | 1152               | <i>Mentzelia</i> .....       | 858        | <i>Murdannia</i> .....       | 233      |
| <i>Magnolia</i> .....         | 131                | <b>MENYANTHACEAE</b> .....   | 1069       | <i>Muricauda</i> .....       | 144      |
| <b>MAGNOLIACEAE</b> .....     | 130                | <i>Menyanthes</i> .....      | 1070       | <i>Musa</i> .....            | 236      |

|                               |          |                              |               |                              |                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------|----------|------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MUSACEAE</b> .....         | 236      | <b>Nothoscordum</b> .....    | 213           | <b>Ostrya</b> .....          | 653                                                                             |
| <b>Muscadinia</b> .....       | 510      | <b>Nuphar</b> .....          | 122           | <b>Ottelia</b> .....         | 155                                                                             |
| <b>Muscari</b> .....          | 227      | <b>Nuttallanthus</b> .....   | 983           | <b>OXALIDACEAE</b> .....     | 662                                                                             |
| <b>Myosotis</b> .....         | 942      | <b>NYCTAGINACEAE</b> .....   | 840           | <b>Oxalis</b> .....          | 662                                                                             |
| <b>Myosoton</b> .....         | 817      | <b>Nyctelea</b> .....        | 943           | <b>Oxybaphus</b> .....       | 841                                                                             |
| <b>Myosurus</b> .....         | 485      | <b>Nymphaea</b> .....        | 123, 124      | <b>Oxybasis</b> .....        | 835                                                                             |
| <b>Myrcianthes</b> .....      | 723      | <b>NYMPHAEACEAE</b> .....    | 122           | <b>Oxycoccus</b> .....       | 902                                                                             |
| <b>Myrica</b> .....           | 644, 645 | <b>Nymphoides</b> .....      | 1070          | <b>Oxydendrum</b> .....      | 894                                                                             |
| <b>MYRICACEAE</b> .....       | 643      | <b>Nyssa</b> .....           | 854           | <b>Oxypolis</b> .....        | 1236, 1242                                                                      |
| <b>Myriophyllum</b> .....     | 506      | <b>NYSSACEAE</b> .....       | 854           | <b>Oxypteryx</b> .....       | 931                                                                             |
| <b>Myriopteris</b> .....      | 85       | <b>Oakesiella</b> .....      | 175, 176      | <b>Oxytria</b> .....         | 225                                                                             |
| <b>Myrsine</b> .....          | 867      | <b>Obolaria</b> .....        | 921           | <b>Pachistima</b> .....      | 662                                                                             |
| <b>MYRTACEAE</b> .....        | 722      | <b>Oceanoros</b> .....       | 173           | <b>Pachysandra</b> .....     | 491                                                                             |
| <b>Myzorrhiza</b> .....       | 1041     | <b>Ocimum</b> .....          | 1027          | <b>Pachystima</b> .....      | 662                                                                             |
| <b>Nabalus</b> .....          | 1154     | <b>Oclemena</b> .....        | 1156          | <b>Packera</b> .....         | 1156                                                                            |
| <b>Naias</b> .....            | 154      | <b>Odontonema</b> .....      | 1051          | <b>Padus</b> .....           | 592, 594, 595                                                                   |
| <b>Najas</b> .....            | 154      | <b>Odontonychia</b> .....    | 807, 808      | <b>Paederia</b> .....        | 913                                                                             |
| <b>Nama</b> .....             | 944, 969 | <b>Odontostephana</b> .....  | 935           | <b>Pagesia</b> .....         | 983                                                                             |
| <b>Nandina</b> .....          | 467      | <b>Oeceoclades</b> .....     | 194           | <b>Palafoxia</b> .....       | 1158                                                                            |
| <b>Napaea</b> .....           | 748      | <b>Oenanthe</b> .....        | 1236          | <b>Palhinhaea</b> .....      | 63                                                                              |
| <b>Narcissus</b> .....        | 215      | <b>Oenothera</b> .....       | 717           | <b>PALMAE</b> .....          | 228                                                                             |
| <b>NARTHECIACEAE</b> .....    | 161      | <b>OLACACEAE</b> .....       | 787           | <b>Pamphalea</b> .....       | 1159                                                                            |
| <b>Nartheceum</b> .....       | 162      | <b>Oldenlandia</b> .....     | 907, 910      | <b>Panax</b> .....           | 1222                                                                            |
| <b>Nassella</b> .....         | 423      | <b>OLEACEAE</b> .....        | 969           | <b>Panicularia</b> .....     | 412, 413, 454                                                                   |
| <b>Nasturtium</b> .....       | 781      | <b>Oligoneuron</b> .....     | 1184, 1185    | <b>Panicum</b> .....         | 374, 375, 387, 388, 389,<br>390, 391, 395, 418, 425, 429,<br>436, 453, 457, 459 |
| <b>Naumburgia</b> .....       | 871      | <b>ONAGRACEAE</b> .....      | 710           | <b>Panphalea</b> .....       | 1159                                                                            |
| <b>Navarretia</b> .....       | 859      | <b>Onoclea</b> .....         | 100           | <b>Papaver</b> .....         | 464                                                                             |
| <b>Nazia</b> .....            | 454      | <b>ONOCLEACEAE</b> .....     | 100           | <b>PAPAVERACEAE</b> .....    | 463                                                                             |
| <b>Neeragrostis</b> .....     | 424      | <b>Ononis</b> .....          | 565           | <b>Papyrius</b> .....        | 627                                                                             |
| <b>Negundo</b> .....          | 731, 732 | <b>Onopordum</b> .....       | 1156          | <b>Parageum</b> .....        | 589, 590                                                                        |
| <b>Neillia</b> .....          | 595      | <b>Operculina</b> .....      | 956           | <b>Paramagnolia</b> .....    | 132                                                                             |
| <b>Nekemias</b> .....         | 510      | <b>OPHIOGLOSSACEAE</b> ..... | 72            | <b>Parapholis</b> .....      | 429                                                                             |
| <b>Nelumbo</b> .....          | 490      | <b>Ophioglossum</b> .....    | 72            | <b>Parathelypteris</b> ..... | 97                                                                              |
| <b>NELUMBONACEAE</b> .....    | 489      | <b>Ophiopogon</b> .....      | 222           | <b>Parietaria</b> .....      | 630, 631                                                                        |
| <b>Nemastylis</b> .....       | 203, 207 | <b>Ophrys</b> .....          | 193, 194      | <b>Parkinsonia</b> .....     | 522                                                                             |
| <b>Nemexia</b> .....          | 177, 178 | <b>Oplismenus</b> .....      | 424           | <b>Parnassia</b> .....       | 659                                                                             |
| <b>Nemopanthus</b> .....      | 1062     | <b>Oporinia</b> .....        | 1156          | <b>PARNASSIACEAE</b> .....   | 658                                                                             |
| <b>Nemophila</b> .....        | 944      | <b>Opulaster</b> .....       | 595           | <b>Paronychia</b> .....      | 806                                                                             |
| <b>Neubeckia</b> .....        | 784      | <b>Opuntia</b> .....         | 847           | <b>Parsonsia</b> .....       | 708                                                                             |
| <b>Neocleome</b> .....        | 757, 759 | <b>Orbexilum</b> .....       | 554           | <b>Parthenium</b> .....      | 1159                                                                            |
| <b>Neocodon</b> .....         | 1069     | <b>ORCHIDACEAE</b> .....     | 184           | <b>Parthenocissus</b> .....  | 510                                                                             |
| <b>Neolepia</b> .....         | 779      | <b>Orchis</b> .....          | 191           | <b>Pascopyrum</b> .....      | 429                                                                             |
| <b>Neopieris</b> .....        | 896      | <b>Oreojuncus</b> .....      | 249           | <b>Paspalidium</b> .....     | 429                                                                             |
| <b>Neottia</b> .....          | 193      | <b>Oreosedum</b> .....       | 505           | <b>Paspalum</b> .....        | 363, 430                                                                        |
| <b>Nepeta</b> .....           | 1027     | <b>Origanum</b> .....        | 1027          | <b>Passiflora</b> .....      | 680                                                                             |
| <b>NEPHROLEPIDACEAE</b> ..... | 106      | <b>Ormenis</b> .....         | 1105          | <b>PASSIFLORACEAE</b> .....  | 680                                                                             |
| <b>Nephrolepis</b> .....      | 106      | <b>Ornithogalum</b> .....    | 228           | <b>Pastinaca</b> .....       | 1237                                                                            |
| <b>Neptunia</b> .....         | 522      | <b>OROBANCHACEAE</b> .....   | 1035          | <b>Patis</b> .....           | 434                                                                             |
| <b>Nerium</b> .....           | 935      | <b>Orobanche</b> .....       | 1041, 1042    | <b>Paulownia</b> .....       | 1035                                                                            |
| <b>Nestronia</b> .....        | 788      | <b>Orontium</b> .....        | 140           | <b>PAULOWNIACEAE</b> .....   | 1035                                                                            |
| <b>Neubeckia</b> .....        | 206      | <b>Orthilia</b> .....        | 886           | <b>Pavonia</b> .....         | 744                                                                             |
| <b>Neviusia</b> .....         | 598      | <b>Orthodon</b> .....        | 1014          | <b>Paxistima</b> .....       | 661                                                                             |
| <b>Nicandra</b> .....         | 961      | <b>Orthosia</b> .....        | 936           | <b>Paysonia</b> .....        | 781                                                                             |
| <b>Nicotiana</b> .....        | 959      | <b>Orychophragmus</b> .....  | 781           | <b>Pecluma</b> .....         | 108                                                                             |
| <b>Nierembergia</b> .....     | 958      | <b>Oryza</b> .....           | 425           | <b>Pectis</b> .....          | 1160                                                                            |
| <b>Nigella</b> .....          | 477      | <b>Oryzopsis</b> .....       | 425, 435, 438 | <b>PEDALIACEAE</b> .....     | 996                                                                             |
| <b>Nintooa</b> .....          | 1214     | <b>Osmanthus</b> .....       | 974           | <b>Pedicularis</b> .....     | 1043                                                                            |
| <b>Noccaea</b> .....          | 781      | <b>Osmia</b> .....           | 1100          | <b>Pedimelum</b> .....       | 556                                                                             |
| <b>Nolina</b> .....           | 223      | <b>Osmorhiza</b> .....       | 1236          | <b>Peiranisia</b> .....      | 521                                                                             |
| <b>Nopalea</b> .....          | 848      | <b>Osmunda</b> .....         | 76            | <b>Pellaea</b> .....         | 85, 87                                                                          |
| <b>Norta</b> .....            | 785      | <b>OSMUNDACEAE</b> .....     | 75            | <b>Peltandra</b> .....       | 143                                                                             |
| <b>Notholaena</b> .....       | 85, 87   | <b>Osmundastrum</b> .....    | 75, 76        |                              |                                                                                 |
| <b>Notholcus</b> .....        | 414      | <b>Osmundopteris</b> .....   | 73            |                              |                                                                                 |

- Pennisetum* ..... 371  
*Penstemon* ..... 984  
**PENTAPHYLACACEAE** ..... 863  
*Pentaphylloides* ..... 587  
**PENTHORACEAE** ..... 506  
*Penthorum* ..... 506  
*Pentodon* ..... 907  
*Peperomia* ..... 126  
*Peplis* ..... 708  
*Pepo* ..... 657  
*Peramium* ..... 191  
*Perideridia* ..... 1237  
*Perilla* ..... 1014  
*Peripleura* ..... 1160  
*Periploca* ..... 936  
*Perizoma* ..... 961  
*Persea* ..... 137  
*Persicaria* ..... 794  
*Petalostemon* ..... 535  
*Petalostemum* ..... 535  
*Petasites* ..... 1160  
*Petiveria* ..... 840  
**PETIVERIACEAE** ..... 840  
*Petrorhagia* ..... 813  
*Petrosedum* ..... 505  
*Petroselinum* ..... 1237  
*Petunia* ..... 959  
*Peucedanum* ..... 1235  
*Phaca* ..... 561, 562  
*Phacelia* ..... 945  
*Phaethusa* ..... 1204  
*Phalaris* ..... 435  
*Phanopyrum* ..... 435  
*Pharbitis* ..... 954, 955  
*Phaseolus* ..... 546, 547  
*Phegopteris* ..... 96  
*Phelipanche* ..... 1042  
*Phellodendron* ..... 737  
*Phemeranthus* ..... 843  
*Phenianthus* ..... 1214  
*Philadelphus* ..... 857  
*Philotria* ..... 153  
*Philoxerus* ..... 826  
*Phlebodium* ..... 108  
*Phleum* ..... 436  
*Phlox* ..... 860  
*Phoebanthus* ..... 1160  
*Phoenix* ..... 229  
*Pholiurus* ..... 429  
*Phoradendron* ..... 788  
*Photinia* ..... 616, 617  
*Phragmites* ..... 436  
*Phryma* ..... 1034  
**PHRYMACEAE** ..... 1034  
*Phyla* ..... 1057  
**PHYLLANTHACEAE** ..... 677  
*Phyllanthopsis* ..... 678  
*Phyllanthus* ..... 678  
*Phyllitis* ..... 94  
*Phyllostachys* ..... 437  
*Physalis* ..... 962  
*Physalodes* ..... 961  
*Physaria* ..... 782  
*Physocarpus* ..... 595  
*Physostegia* ..... 1006  
*Physurus* ..... 198  
*Phytolacca* ..... 839  
**PHYTOLACCACEAE** ..... 839  
*Piaropus* ..... 235  
*Picea* ..... 112  
*Picradenia* ..... 1142  
*Picris* ..... 1140, 1161  
*Pieris* ..... 894  
*Pilea* ..... 631  
*Piloblephis* ..... 1027  
*Pilosella* ..... 1161  
*Pilostaxis* ..... 573, 574  
*Pilularia* ..... 81  
*Pimpinella* ..... 1237  
**PINACEAE** ..... 111  
*Pinckneya* ..... 907  
*Pinellia* ..... 145  
*Pinguicula* ..... 1045  
*Pinus* ..... 113  
**PIPERACEAE** ..... 126  
*Piptatheropsis* ..... 438  
*Piptatherum* ..... 435, 438  
*Piptochaetium* ..... 438  
*Piriqueta* ..... 681  
*Pisonia* ..... 841  
*Pistacia* ..... 727  
*Pistia* ..... 143  
*Pisum* ..... 570  
*Pitcheria* ..... 544  
**PITTOSPORACEAE** ..... 1218  
*Pittosporum* ..... 1218  
*Pityopsis* ..... 1162  
*Pityothamnus* ..... 134  
*Plagiobothrys* ..... 942  
*Planera* ..... 623  
*Planodes* ..... 783  
**PLANTAGINACEAE** ..... 975  
*Plantago* ..... 986  
**PLATANACEAE** ..... 490  
*Platanthera* ..... 195  
*Platanus* ..... 490  
*Platycladus* ..... 120  
*Platycodon* ..... 1067  
*Platypus* ..... 191  
*Platythelys* ..... 197  
*Plectocephalus* ..... 1164  
*Pleea* ..... 146  
*Pleioblastus* ..... 438  
*Pleiotaenia* ..... 1237  
*Pleopeltis* ..... 108  
*Pleuropterus* ..... 800  
*Pluchea* ..... 1164  
**PLUMBAGINACEAE** ..... 790  
*Plumbago* ..... 790  
*Pneumonanthe* ..... 923, 924  
*Poa* ..... 439  
**POACEAE** ..... 338  
**PODOCARPACEAE** ..... 117  
*Podocarpus* ..... 117  
*Podophyllum* ..... 469  
**PODOSTEMACEAE** ..... 695  
*Podostemon* ..... 695  
**Podostemum** ..... 695  
*Podostigma* ..... 932  
*Pogonia* ..... 187, 188, 193, **198**  
*Poinsettia* ..... 672, 673  
*Polanisia* ..... 758  
**POLEMONIACEAE** ..... 859  
*Polemonium* ..... 859  
*Polianthes* ..... 225  
*Polycarpon* ..... 808  
*Polycodium* ..... 903  
*Polygala* ..... 571  
**POLYGALACEAE** ..... 571  
*Polygaloides* ..... 571  
**POLYGONACEAE** ..... 790  
*Polygonatum* ..... 221  
*Polygonella* ..... 798, 799  
*Polygonum* ..... 793, 795, 796, 797, 800  
*Polymnia* ..... 1165, 1176  
**POLYPODIACEAE** ..... 106  
*Polypodium* ..... 107, 108, 109  
*Polypogon* ..... 441  
*Polypremum* ..... 975  
*Polypteris* ..... 1159  
*Polystichum* ..... 106  
*Polytaenia* ..... 1237  
*Pombalia* ..... 687  
*Poncirus* ..... 736  
*Pontederia* ..... 236  
**PONTERIACEAE** ..... 234  
*Ponthieva* ..... 198  
*Populus* ..... 682  
*Porsildia* ..... 821  
*Porteranthus* ..... 599  
*Portulaca* ..... 845  
**PORTULACACEAE** ..... 844  
*Potamogeton* ..... 157, 160  
**POTAMOGETONACEAE** ..... 157  
*Potentilla* ..... 585, 587, 588  
*Poteridium* ..... 585  
*Poterium* ..... 584  
*Pourthiaea* ..... 617  
*Pouzolzia* ..... 631  
*Praxelis* ..... 1165  
*Prenanthes* ..... 1155  
*Primula* ..... 866  
**PRIMULACEAE** ..... 865  
*Proboscidea* ..... 1059  
*Prosartes* ..... 183  
*Proserpinaca* ..... 508  
**PROTEACEAE** ..... 490  
*Prunella* ..... 1027  
*Prunus* ..... 591  
*Pseudelephantopus* ..... 1166  
*Pseuderanthemum* ..... 1051  
*Pseudocydonia* ..... 616  
*Pseudognaphalium* ..... 1166  
*Pseudolycopodiella* ..... 63  
*Pseudosasa* ..... 441  
*Pseudotaenidia* ..... 1241  
*Psidium* ..... 723  
*Psilocarya* ..... 327, 329  
**PSILOTACEAE** ..... 75

|                              |               |                              |               |                                |                         |
|------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>Psilotum</i> .....        | 75            | <i>Rhus</i> .....            | 727, 729      | <i>Sansevieria</i> .....       | 222                     |
| <i>Psoralea</i> .....        | 555, 556      | <i>Rhynchelytrum</i> .....   | 419           | <b>SANTALACEAE</b> .....       | 787                     |
| <i>Psoralidium</i> .....     | 556           | <b>Rhynchosia</b> .....      | 543           | <i>Santolina</i> .....         | 1172                    |
| <b>Psychotria</b> .....      | 917           | <i>Rhynchospora</i> .....    | 319           | <b>SAPINDACEAE</b> .....       | 729                     |
| <i>Ptelea</i> .....          | 737           | <i>Rhytidomene</i> .....     | 555           | <i>Sapindus</i> .....          | 735                     |
| <i>Pteritis</i> .....        | 100           | <b>Ribes</b> .....           | 494           | <i>Sapium</i> .....            | 676, 677                |
| <b>PTERIDACEAE</b> .....     | 83            | <i>Richardia</i> .....       | 911           | <i>Saponaria</i> .....         | 814                     |
| <i>Pteridium</i> .....       | 83            | <i>Ricinus</i> .....         | 676           | <b>SAPOTACEAE</b> .....        | 863                     |
| <i>Pteris</i> .....          | 85            | <i>Ridan</i> .....           | 1203, 1204    | <i>Sarcocornia</i> .....       | 836                     |
| <i>Pterocarya</i> .....      | 649           | <i>Riedlea</i> .....         | 740           | <i>Sarothra</i> .....          | 700, 701                |
| <i>Pterocaulon</i> .....     | 1167          | <i>Rivina</i> .....          | 840           | <i>Sarracenia</i> .....        | 877                     |
| <i>Pteroglossaspis</i> ..... | 195           | <b>Robinia</b> .....         | 559           | <b>SARRACENIACEAE</b> .....    | 877                     |
| <i>Pterophyton</i> .....     | 1203, 1204    | <i>Rorippa</i> .....         | 781, 783      | <i>Sasa</i> .....              | 441, 443                |
| <i>Ptilimnium</i> .....      | 1234, 1238    | <b>Rosa</b> .....            | 577           | <b>Sassafras</b> .....         | 138                     |
| <b>Puccinellia</b> .....     | 441, 454      | <b>ROSACEAE</b> .....        | 575           | <i>Satureja</i> .....          | 1016, 1017, 1027, 1033  |
| <i>Pueraria</i> .....        | 545           | <i>Rosmarinus</i> .....      | 1031          | <b>SAURURACEAE</b> .....       | 125                     |
| <b>Pulicaria</b> .....       | 1167          | <b>Rostraria</b> .....       | 442           | <i>Saururus</i> .....          | 126                     |
| <b>Punica</b> .....          | 709           | <i>Rotala</i> .....          | 710           | <i>Saxifraga</i> .....         | 500, 501                |
| <b>PUNICACEAE</b> .....      | 707           | <i>Rotanthea</i> .....       | 1069          | <b>SAXIFRAGACEAE</b> .....     | 496                     |
| <b>Pycnanthemum</b> .....    | 1028          | <b>Rottboellia</b> .....     | 442           | <i>Scabiosa</i> .....          | 1217                    |
| <i>Pycnodoria</i> .....      | 85            | <i>Roubieva</i> .....        | 835           | <b>Scaevola</b> .....          | 1071                    |
| <i>Pycnothymus</i> .....     | 1027          | <i>Rubacer</i> .....         | 583           | <b>Scandix</b> .....           | 1240                    |
| <i>Pylostachya</i> .....     | 573, 574      | <b>RUBIACEAE</b> .....       | 905           | <i>Sceptridium</i> .....       | 73                      |
| <b>Pyracantha</b> .....      | 614           | <b>Rubus</b> .....           | 580           | <i>Schedonorus</i> .....       | 417                     |
| <b>Pyrola</b> .....          | 885, 886      | <i>Rudbeckia</i> .....       | 1113, 1168    | <b>Scheuchzeria</b> .....      | 156                     |
| <b>Pyrrhopappus</b> .....    | 1167          | <b>Ruellia</b> .....         | 1051          | <b>SCHEUCHZERIACEAE</b> .....  | 156                     |
| <b>Pyrularia</b> .....       | 788           | <i>Rufacer</i> .....         | 731, 732      | <b>Schinus</b> .....           | 728                     |
| <i>Pyrus</i> .....           | 615, 617, 618 | <b>Rugelia</b> .....         | 1172          | <b>Schisandra</b> .....        | 125                     |
| <b>Pyxidanthera</b> .....    | 874           | <b>Rumex</b> .....           | 800           | <b>SCHISANDRACEAE</b> .....    | 125                     |
| <i>Quamasia</i> .....        | 224           | <b>Rumohra</b> .....         | 106           | <i>Schizachne</i> .....        | 443                     |
| <i>Quamoclit</i> .....       | 954, 955      | <b>Ruppiea</b> .....         | 160           | <b>Schizachyrium</b> .....     | 443                     |
| <b>Quercus</b> .....         | 634           | <b>RUPPIACEAE</b> .....      | 160           | <b>Schizaea</b> .....          | 79                      |
| <i>Radicula</i> .....        | 784           | <b>RUSCACEAE</b> .....       | 220           | <b>SCHIZAEACEAE</b> .....      | 79                      |
| <i>Raimannia</i> .....       | 719, 720      | <b>Ruta</b> .....            | 737           | <i>Schizandra</i> .....        | 125                     |
| <i>Ranium</i> .....          | 629           | <b>RUTACEAE</b> .....        | 735           | <i>Schmaltzia</i> .....        | 727                     |
| <b>RANUNCULACEAE</b> .....   | 470           | <i>Rynchospora</i> .....     | 323           | <b>Schoenocaulon</b> .....     | 172                     |
| <i>Ranunculus</i> .....      | 484, 485      | <i>Ryttilix</i> .....        | 420           | <b>Schoenolirion</b> .....     | 225                     |
| <i>Rapanea</i> .....         | 867           | <b>Sabal</b> .....           | 229           | <b>Schoenoplectiella</b> ..... | 330                     |
| <b>Raphanus</b> .....        | 783           | <b>Sabatia</b> .....         | 918           | <i>Schoenoplectus</i> .....    | 258, 331                |
| <b>Rapistrum</b> .....       | 783           | <i>Sabbatia</i> .....        | 919           | <b>Schoenus</b> .....          | 332                     |
| <i>Rapunculus</i> .....      | 1069          | <i>Sabina</i> .....          | 120           | <i>Schrankia</i> .....         | 523, 524                |
| <b>Ratibida</b> .....        | 1167          | <b>Sabulina</b> .....        | 819, 820, 821 | <b>Schwalbea</b> .....         | 1043                    |
| <b>Rayjacksonia</b> .....    | 1168          | <i>Saccharodendron</i> ..... | 731, 732, 733 | <i>Schweinitzia</i> .....      | 887                     |
| <i>Rehsonia</i> .....        | 538, 539      | <b>Saccharum</b> .....       | 442, 455      | <i>Scilla</i> .....            | 227, 228                |
| <b>Reimarochloa</b> .....    | 442           | <b>Sacciolepis</b> .....     | 442           | <b>Scirpoides</b> .....        | 332                     |
| <b>Reseda</b> .....          | 756           | <i>Sacoila</i> .....         | 198           | <i>Scirpus</i> .....           | 258, 319, 331, 332, 338 |
| <b>RESEDACEAE</b> .....      | 756           | <b>Sageretia</b> .....       | 622           | <b>Scleranthus</b> .....       | 820                     |
| <b>Reynoutria</b> .....      | 799           | <i>Sagina</i> .....          | 815, 819, 820 | <b>Scleria</b> .....           | 334                     |
| <i>Rhabdadenia</i> .....     | 928           | <b>Sagittaria</b> .....      | 148           | <b>Sclerochloa</b> .....       | 444                     |
| <i>Rhacoma</i> .....         | 660           | <b>SALICACEAE</b> .....      | 682           | <b>Sclerolepis</b> .....       | 1172                    |
| <b>RHAMNACEAE</b> .....      | 620           | <b>Salicornia</b> .....      | 836           | <i>Scleropoa</i> .....         | 377                     |
| <i>Rhamnus</i> .....         | 621, 622      | <b>Salix</b> .....           | 683           | <b>Scolymus</b> .....          | 1172                    |
| <b>Rhaphiolepis</b> .....    | 616           | <b>Salpichroa</b> .....      | 961           | <b>Scoparia</b> .....          | 989                     |
| <i>Rhaphis</i> .....         | 373           | <i>Salpiglossis</i> .....    | 958           | <b>Scorpiurus</b> .....        | 557                     |
| <b>Rhapidophyllum</b> .....  | 229           | <i>Salpingostylis</i> .....  | 203           | <b>Scrophularia</b> .....      | 993                     |
| <b>Rhaponticum</b> .....     | 1168          | <b>Salvia</b> .....          | 1031          | <b>SCROPHULARIACEAE</b> .....  | 992                     |
| <b>Rheum</b> .....           | 800           | <b>Salvinia</b> .....        | 81            | <b>Scutellaria</b> .....       | 1002                    |
| <b>Rhexia</b> .....          | 723           | <b>SALVINIACEAE</b> .....    | 81            | <i>Sebastiania</i> .....       | 669                     |
| <b>Rhizophora</b> .....      | 664           | <b>Sambucus</b> .....        | 1207          | <b>Secale</b> .....            | 444                     |
| <b>RHIZOPHORACEAE</b> .....  | 664           | <b>Samolus</b> .....         | 865           | <i>Secula</i> .....            | 537                     |
| <b>Rhodiola</b> .....        | 504           | <b>Sanguinaria</b> .....     | 465           | <b>Securigera</b> .....        | 557                     |
| <b>Rhododendron</b> .....    | 888           | <i>Sanguisorba</i> .....     | 584, 585      | <i>Sedum</i> .....             | 503, 504                |
| <b>Rhodotypos</b> .....      | 598           | <b>Sanicula</b> .....        | 1238          | <i>Selaginella</i> .....       | 69                      |



- SELAGINELLACEAE** ..... 68  
*Sempervivum* ..... 506  
*Senecio* ..... 1151, 1157, 1158, 1172, 1173  
*Senna* ..... 520  
*Serenoa* ..... 230  
*Sericocarpus* ..... 1173  
*Serinia* ..... 1145  
*Sesamum* ..... 996  
*Sesbania* ..... 557  
*Sesuvium* ..... 838  
*Setaria* ..... 371, 429, 445  
*Setiscapella* ..... 1048  
*Seutera* ..... 936  
*Seymeria* ..... 1039, 1040  
*Sherardia* ..... 916  
*Sherwoodia* ..... 875  
*Shortia* ..... 874  
*Sibara* ..... 783  
*Sibbaldia* ..... 588  
*Sibbaldiopsis* ..... 588  
*Sicyos* ..... 655  
*Sida* ..... 746, 747  
*Sideritis* ..... 1011  
*Sideroxylon* ..... 863  
*Sidopsis* ..... 747  
*Stevensia* ..... 590  
*Silene* ..... 810  
*Silphium* ..... 1174  
*Silybum* ..... 1176  
**SIMAROUBACEAE** ..... 738  
*Sinapis* ..... 767, 784  
*Siphonochia* ..... 807, 808  
*Sisymbrium* ..... 781, 785  
*Sisyrinchium* ..... 207  
*Sitilias* ..... 1167  
*Sium* ..... 1240  
*Skimmia* ..... 737  
*Smallanthus* ..... 1176  
**SMILACACEAE** ..... 176  
*Smilacina* ..... 221  
*Smilax* ..... 176  
*Smyrnum* ..... 1240  
**SOLANACEAE** ..... 957  
*Solanum* ..... 966  
*Solidago* ..... 1095, 1100, 1126, 1177, 1184  
*Soliva* ..... 1188  
*Sonchus* ..... 1188  
*Sophia* ..... 774  
*Sophora* ..... 525, 526  
*Sophronanthe* ..... 989  
*Sorbaria* ..... 595  
*Sorbus* ..... 615, 617  
*Sorengia* ..... 374, 375  
*Sorghastrum* ..... 446  
*Sorghum* ..... 447  
*Sorgum* ..... 447  
**SPARGANIACEAE** ..... 239  
*Sparganium* ..... 239  
*Spathyema* ..... 140  
*Specularia* ..... 1068  
*Spergula* ..... 809, 820  
*Spergularia* ..... 809  
*Spergulastrum* ..... 815  
*Spermacoe* ..... 911  
*Spermolepis* ..... 1240  
*Sphaeralcea* ..... 747  
*Sphaerocionium* ..... 77  
*Sphagneticola* ..... 1189  
*Sphenoclea* ..... 968  
**SPHENOCLEACEAE** ..... 968  
*Sphenopholis* ..... 447  
*Sphenostigma* ..... 203  
*Spigelia* ..... 925  
*Spilanthes* ..... 1079  
*Spinacia* ..... 837  
*Spinulum* ..... 65  
*Spiraea* ..... 596  
*Spiranthes* ..... 194, 198  
*Spirobassia* ..... 837  
*Spirodela* ..... 140, 142  
*Sporobolus* ..... 423, 448  
*Stachydeoma* ..... 1033  
*Stachys* ..... 1008  
*Stachytarpheta* ..... 1057  
*Staphylea* ..... 726  
**STAPHYLEACEAE** ..... 726  
*Stegnogramma* ..... 97  
*Steinchisma* ..... 453  
*Steironema* ..... 869, 871  
*Stellaria* ..... 817, 820, 821  
*Stemodia* ..... 982  
**STEMONACEAE** ..... 164  
*Stenandrium* ..... 1053  
*Stenanthium* ..... 172  
*Stenaria* ..... 909  
*Stenophyllus* ..... 258, 259  
*Stenorrhynchos* ..... 198  
*Stenotaphrum* ..... 453  
*Stephanandra* ..... 595  
**STERCULIACEAE** ..... 739  
*Sternbergia* ..... 216  
*Stewartia* ..... 872  
*Stillingia* ..... 676  
*Stipa* ..... 424, 438  
*Stipulicida* ..... 809  
*Stizolobium* ..... 543  
*Stokesia* ..... 1189  
*Stomoisia* ..... 1046, 1047  
*Streptopus* ..... 183  
*Striga* ..... 1042  
*Strobos* ..... 115  
*Strophocaulos* ..... 950  
*Strophostyles* ..... 547  
*Stuartia* ..... 872  
*Stuartina* ..... 1189  
*Stuckenia* ..... 160  
*Stylisma* ..... 956  
*Stylodon* ..... 1058  
*Stylophorum* ..... 465  
*Stylosanthes* ..... 536  
*Stylipus* ..... 591  
*Styphnolobium* ..... 525  
**STYRACACEAE** ..... 875  
*Styrax* ..... 876  
*Suaeda* ..... 837  
*Sullivantia* ..... 502  
*Svida* ..... 852, 853  
*Swertia* ..... 921  
*Swida* ..... 852, 853  
*Symphoricarpos* ..... 1215  
*Symphyotrichum* ..... 1081, 1189  
*Symphytum* ..... 943  
**SYMPLOCACEAE** ..... 873  
*Symplocarpus* ..... 140  
*Symplocos* ..... 873  
*Synandra* ..... 1005  
*Syndesmon* ..... 475  
*Synedrella* ..... 1199  
*Syngonanthus* ..... 248  
*Syngonium* ..... 143  
*Synosma* ..... 1173  
*Syntherisma* ..... 396, 397  
*Syringa* ..... 972  
*Syringodium* ..... 161  
*Taenidia* ..... 1241  
*Tagetes* ..... 1199  
**TALINACEAE** ..... 844  
*Talinum* ..... 843, 844  
*Tamala* ..... 137  
**TAMARICACEAE** ..... 789  
*Tamarix* ..... 789  
*Tanacetum* ..... 1200  
*Taraxacum* ..... 1200  
*Tarenaya* ..... 758  
**TAXACEAE** ..... 120  
*Taxodium* ..... 117  
*Taxus* ..... 120  
*Teesdalia* ..... 785  
*Telmatoblechnum* ..... 101  
*Tephrosia* ..... 539  
*Ternstroemia* ..... 863  
**TETRACHONDRAACEAE** ..... 975  
*Tetragonia* ..... 839  
*Tetragonotheca* ..... 1200  
*Tetraneuris* ..... 1201  
*Tetrapanax* ..... 1222  
*Tetrorum* ..... 505  
*Teucrium* ..... 1000  
*Thalassia* ..... 155  
*Thalesia* ..... 1041  
*Thalia* ..... 237  
*Thalictrum* ..... 473  
*Thaspium* ..... 1241  
*Thea* ..... 871  
**THEACEAE** ..... 871  
*Thelesperma* ..... 1201  
**THELYPTERIDACEAE** ..... 95  
*Thelypteris* ..... 96  
**THEMIDACEAE** ..... 226  
*Thermopsis* ..... 526  
*Thinopyrum* ..... 453  
*Thlaspi* ..... 781, 785  
*Thuja* ..... 118, 120  
*Thunbergia* ..... 1053  
*Thyella* ..... 956  
*Thymelaea* ..... 750  
**THYMELAEACEAE** ..... 750

- Thymophylla* ..... 1201  
*Thymus* ..... 1033  
*Thysanella* ..... 798  
*Tiarella* ..... 502  
*Tiaridium* ..... 947  
*Tilia* ..... 741  
**TILIACEAE** ..... 739  
*Tillaea* ..... 503  
*Tillandsia* ..... 241  
*Tiniaria* ..... 793  
*Tipularia* ..... 201  
*Tissa* ..... 809  
*Tithonia* ..... 1201  
*Tithymalopsis* ..... 671, 672, 673, 674  
*Tithymalus* ..... 672, 674, 675  
*Tium* ..... 561  
*Tofieldia* ..... 146, 147  
**TOFIELDIACEAE** ..... 145  
*Tomanthera* ..... 1037  
*Tomostima* ..... 786  
*Toona* ..... 739  
*Torenia* ..... 996  
*Torilis* ..... 1243  
*Torresia* ..... 356  
*Torreya* ..... 121  
*Torreyochloa* ..... 454  
*Tortipes* ..... 184  
*Tovara* ..... 796  
*Toxicodendron* ..... 728  
*Toxylon* ..... 628  
*Tracaulon* ..... 795, 796  
*Trachelospermum* ..... 937  
*Tradescantella* ..... 231  
*Tradescantia* ..... 231, 232, 233  
*Tragia* ..... 676  
*Tragiola* ..... 989  
*Tragopogon* ..... 1201  
*Tragus* ..... 454  
*Trapa* ..... 710  
**TRAPACEAE** ..... 707  
*Trautvetteria* ..... 483  
*Trepocarpus* ..... 1243  
*Triadenum* ..... 701  
*Triadica* ..... 677  
*Triantha* ..... 146  
*Trianthema* ..... 839  
*Tribulus* ..... 514  
*Trichachne* ..... 396  
*Trichomanes* ..... 78  
*Trichophorum* ..... 337  
*Trichostema* ..... 1001  
*Triclisperma* ..... 571  
*Tridens* ..... 454  
*Tridentopsis* ..... 455  
*Trientalis* ..... 869  
*Trifolium* ..... 562  
*Triglochin* ..... 156  
*Trilisa* ..... 1202  
**TRILLIACEAE** ..... 164  
*Trillium* ..... 164  
*Triodanis* ..... 1068  
*Triodia* ..... 455  
*Trionum* ..... 743  
*Triorchos* ..... 195  
*Triosteum* ..... 1215  
*Triphora* ..... 201  
*Tripidium* ..... 455  
*Triplasis* ..... 455  
*Tripleurospermum* ..... 1202  
*Tripsacum* ..... 456  
*Trisetum* ..... 448, 456  
*Tristagma* ..... 213  
*Triticum* ..... 456  
*Triumfetta* ..... 741  
**TROPAEOLACEAE** ..... 755  
*Tropaeolum* ..... 755  
*Truellum* ..... 796  
*Tsuga* ..... 116  
*Tubiflora* ..... 1050  
*Tulipa* ..... 184  
*Tulipastrum* ..... 132  
*Tumion* ..... 121  
*Tunica* ..... 813  
*Turneraceae* ..... 680  
**TURNERACEAE** ..... 681  
*Turritis* ..... 786  
*Tussilago* ..... 1203  
*Typha* ..... 240  
**TYPHACEAE** ..... 239  
*Ulex* ..... 533  
**ULMACEAE** ..... 623  
*Ulmus* ..... 623  
**UMBELLIFERAE** ..... 1222  
*Unamia* ..... 1185  
*Unifolium* ..... 220  
*Uniola* ..... 371, 372, **456**  
*Urena* ..... 744  
*Urochloa* ..... 418, 457  
*Uropappus* ..... 1203  
*Urtica* ..... 631  
**URTICACEAE** ..... 629  
*Urticastrum* ..... 630  
*Utricularia* ..... 1045  
*Uvularia* ..... 175  
*Vaccaria* ..... 814  
*Vaccinium* ..... 898, 904  
*Vachellia* ..... 524  
*Vagnera* ..... 221  
*Valeriana* ..... 1217  
*Valerianella* ..... 1217  
*Valerianoides* ..... 1057  
*Validallium* ..... 212  
*Vallisneria* ..... 155  
*Vandenboschia* ..... 78  
*Veratrum* ..... 173  
*Verbascum* ..... 993  
*Verbena* ..... 1056, 1057  
**VERBENACEAE** ..... 1055  
*Verbesina* ..... 1115, 1203  
*Vernicia* ..... 677  
*Vernonia* ..... 1204  
*Veronica* ..... 989  
*Veronicastrum* ..... 991  
*Vesiculina* ..... 1047  
*Vetiveria* ..... 373  
*Viburnum* ..... 1208  
*Vicia* ..... 567  
*Vicoa* ..... 1167  
*Vigna* ..... 546  
*Viguiera* ..... 1138, 1139  
*Vinca* ..... 933, 937  
*Vincetoxicum* ..... 934, 937  
*Viola* ..... 687  
**VIOLACEAE** ..... 686  
*Viorna* ..... 481, 483  
*Virgulus* ..... 1081  
**VITACEAE** ..... 509  
*Vitex* ..... 999  
*Viticella* ..... 483  
*Vitis* ..... 511  
*Vittadinia* ..... 1160, 1206  
*Vittaria* ..... 88  
*Vulpia* ..... 410, 411  
*Wahlenbergia* ..... 1067  
*Waldsteinia* ..... 589, 590  
*Wallia* ..... 649  
*Waltheria* ..... 740  
*Warea* ..... 786  
*Websteria* ..... 313  
*Wedelia* ..... 1160, 1189  
*Weigela* ..... 1213  
*Wisteria* ..... 538  
*Wolffia* ..... 142  
*Wolffiella* ..... 142  
*Woodsia* ..... 99  
**WOODSIACEAE** ..... 98  
*Woodwardia* ..... 101  
*Xanthium* ..... 1206  
*Xanthocephalum* ..... 1132  
*Xanthorrhiza* ..... 472  
*Xanthorrhiza* ..... 472  
*Xanthosoma* ..... 143  
*Xanthoxalis* ..... 663  
*Xanthoxylum* ..... 737, 738  
**XEROPHYLLACEAE** ..... 170  
*Xerophyllum* ..... 170  
*Ximenesia* ..... 1204  
*Ximenia* ..... 787  
*Xolisma* ..... 895, 896  
*Xylosteon* ..... 1214  
**XYRIDACEAE** ..... 242  
*Xyris* ..... 242  
*Yeatesia* ..... 1053  
*Youngia* ..... 1206  
*Yucca* ..... 225  
*Yulania* ..... 132  
*Zamia* ..... 110  
**ZAMIACEAE** ..... 110  
*Zannichellia* ..... 160  
**ZANNICHELLIACEAE** ..... 157  
*Zanthoxylum* ..... 737  
*Zea* ..... 458  
*Zelkova* ..... 625  
*Zenobia* ..... 896  
*Zephyranthes* ..... 216  
*Zeuxine* ..... 201  
*Zigadenus* ..... 172, 173, **174**  
*Zingiber* ..... 238  
**ZINGIBERACEAE** ..... 238

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| <i>Zinnia</i> .....      | 1207 |
| <i>Zizania</i> .....     | 458  |
| <i>Zizaniopsis</i> ..... | 459  |
| <i>Zizia</i> .....       | 1243 |
| <i>Ziziphus</i> .....    | 623  |

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| <i>Zizyphus</i> .....    | 623 |
| <i>Zornia</i> .....      | 536 |
| <i>Zostera</i> .....     | 156 |
| <b>ZOSTERACEAE</b> ..... | 156 |
| <i>Zosterella</i> .....  | 235 |

|                             |               |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| <i>Zoysia</i> .....         | 459           |
| <i>Zuloagaea</i> .....      | 459           |
| <i>Zygadenus</i> .....      | 172, 173, 174 |
| <b>ZYGOPHYLLACEAE</b> ..... | 513           |

**QUICK INDEX TO FAMILIES**

|                         |      |                        |      |                       |      |                       |      |
|-------------------------|------|------------------------|------|-----------------------|------|-----------------------|------|
| ACANTHACEAE.....        | 1048 | CUSCUTACEAE.....       | 948  | LINDERNIACEAE.....    | 994  | PRIMULACEAE.....      | 865  |
| ACORACEAE.....          | 139  | CYCADACEAE.....        | 110  | LOASACEAE.....        | 858  | PROTEACEAE.....       | 490  |
| ACTINIDIACEAE.....      | 879  | CYMODOCEACEAE.....     | 160  | LOGANIACEAE.....      | 924  | PSILOTACEAE.....      | 75   |
| ADOXACEAE.....          | 1207 | CYPERACEAE.....        | 256  | LYCOPODIACEAE.....    | 61   | PTERIDACEAE.....      | 83   |
| AGAYACEAE.....          | 223  | CYRILLACEAE.....       | 880  | LYGODIACEAE.....      | 79   | PUNICACEAE.....       | 707  |
| AIZOACEAE.....          | 838  | CYSTOPTERIDACEAE.....  | 89   | LYTHRACEAE.....       | 707  | RANUNCULACEAE.....    | 470  |
| ALISMATACEAE.....       | 147  | DENNSTAEDTIACEAE.....  | 82   | MAGNOLIACEAE.....     | 130  | RESEDACEAE.....       | 736  |
| ALSTROEMERIACEAE.....   | 174  | DIAPENSIACEAE.....     | 873  | MALVACEAE.....        | 739  | RHAMNACEAE.....       | 620  |
| ALTINGIACEAE.....       | 491  | DIONAEACEAE.....       | 803  | MARANTACEAE.....      | 237  | RHIZOPHORACEAE.....   | 664  |
| AMARANTHACEAE.....      | 821  | DIOSCOREACEAE.....     | 163  | MARSILEACEAE.....     | 80   | ROSACEAE.....         | 575  |
| AMARYLLIDACEAE.....     | 213  | DIPLAZIOPSIDACEAE..... | 95   | MARTYNIACEAE.....     | 1059 | RUBIACEAE.....        | 905  |
| ANACARDIACEAE.....      | 726  | DROSERACEAE.....       | 803  | MAYACACEAE.....       | 248  | RUPPIACEAE.....       | 160  |
| ANEMIACEAE.....         | 80   | DRYOPTERIDACEAE.....   | 103  | MAZACEAE.....         | 1033 | RUSCACEAE.....        | 220  |
| ANNONACEAE.....         | 133  | EBENACEAE.....         | 864  | MELANTHIACEAE.....    | 171  | RUTACEAE.....         | 735  |
| APIACEAE.....           | 1222 | EHRETIACEAE.....       | 947  | MELASTOMATACEAE.....  | 723  | SALICACEAE.....       | 682  |
| APOCYNACEAE.....        | 926  | ELAEAGNACEAE.....      | 619  | MELIACEAE.....        | 739  | SALVINIACEAE.....     | 81   |
| AQUIFOLIACEAE.....      | 1060 | ELATINACEAE.....       | 679  | MENISPERMACEAE.....   | 466  | SANTALACEAE.....      | 787  |
| ARACEAE.....            | 139  | EQUISETACEAE.....      | 71   | MENYANTHACEAE.....    | 1069 | SAPINDACEAE.....      | 729  |
| ARALIACEAE.....         | 1218 | ERICACEAE.....         | 881  | MOLLUGINACEAE.....    | 841  | SAPOTACEAE.....       | 863  |
| ARECACEAE.....          | 228  | ERIOCAULACEAE.....     | 246  | MONTIACEAE.....       | 842  | SARRACENIACEAE.....   | 877  |
| ARISTOLOCHIACEAE.....   | 126  | EUPHORBACEAE.....      | 664  | MORACEAE.....         | 627  | SAURURACEAE.....      | 125  |
| ASPARAGACEAE.....       | 219  | FABACEAE.....          | 514  | MUSACEAE.....         | 236  | SAXIFRAGACEAE.....    | 496  |
| ASPLENIACEAE.....       | 91   | FAGACEAE.....          | 632  | MYRICACEAE.....       | 643  | SCHEUCHZERIACEAE..... | 156  |
| ASTERACEAE.....         | 1072 | FUMARIACEAE.....       | 460  | MYRTACEAE.....        | 722  | SCHISANDRACEAE.....   | 125  |
| ATHYRIACEAE.....        | 101  | GARRYACEAE.....        | 905  | NARTHECIACEAE.....    | 161  | SCHIZAEACEAE.....     | 79   |
| BALSAMINACEAE.....      | 858  | GELSEMIACEAE.....      | 926  | NELUMBONACEAE.....    | 489  | SCROPHULARIACEAE..... | 992  |
| BASELLACEAE.....        | 844  | GENTIANACEAE.....      | 917  | NEPHROLEPIDACEAE..... | 106  | SELAGINELLACEAE.....  | 68   |
| BATACEAE.....           | 756  | GERANIACEAE.....       | 704  | NYCTAGINACEAE.....    | 840  | SIMAROUBACEAE.....    | 738  |
| BEGONIACEAE.....        | 658  | GINKGOACEAE.....       | 110  | NYMPHAEACEAE.....     | 122  | SMILACACEAE.....      | 176  |
| BERBERIDACEAE.....      | 467  | GLEICHENIACEAE.....    | 79   | NYSSACEAE.....        | 854  | SOLANACEAE.....       | 957  |
| BETULACEAE.....         | 650  | GOODENIACEAE.....      | 1070 | OLACACEAE.....        | 787  | SPARGANIACEAE.....    | 239  |
| BIGNONIACEAE.....       | 1053 | GRAMINEAE.....         | 338  | OLEACEAE.....         | 969  | SPHENOCLEACEAE.....   | 968  |
| BLECHNACEAE.....        | 100  | GROSSULARIACEAE.....   | 494  | ONAGRACEAE.....       | 710  | STAPHYLEACEAE.....    | 726  |
| BORAGINACEAE.....       | 937  | HAEMODORACEAE.....     | 236  | ONOCLEACEAE.....      | 100  | STEMONACEAE.....      | 164  |
| BRASSICACEAE.....       | 759  | HALORAGACEAE.....      | 506  | OPHIOGLOSSACEAE.....  | 72   | STERCULIACEAE.....    | 739  |
| BROMELIACEAE.....       | 241  | HAMAMELIDACEAE.....    | 492  | ORCHIDACEAE.....      | 184  | STYRACACEAE.....      | 875  |
| BURMANNIACEAE.....      | 162  | HELIOTROPIACEAE.....   | 946  | OROBANCHACEAE.....    | 1035 | SYMPLOCACEAE.....     | 873  |
| BURSERACEAE.....        | 726  | HELONIADACEAE.....     | 171  | OSMUNDACEAE.....      | 75   | TALINACEAE.....       | 844  |
| BUXACEAE.....           | 491  | HEMEROCALLIDACEAE..... | 210  | OXALIDACEAE.....      | 662  | TAMARICACEAE.....     | 789  |
| CABOMBACEAE.....        | 122  | HUPERZIACEAE.....      | 60   | PALMAE.....           | 228  | TAXACEAE.....         | 120  |
| CACTACEAE.....          | 846  | HYACINTHACEAE.....     | 226  | PAPAVERACEAE.....     | 463  | TETRACHONDRAEAE.....  | 975  |
| CALYCANTHACEAE.....     | 134  | HYDRANGEACEAE.....     | 855  | PARNASSIACEAE.....    | 658  | THEACEAE.....         | 871  |
| CALYCERACEAE.....       | 1071 | HYDRASTIDACEAE.....    | 469  | PASSIFLORACEAE.....   | 680  | THELYPTERIDACEAE..... | 95   |
| CAMPANULACEAE.....      | 1063 | HYDROCHARITACEAE.....  | 152  | PAULOWNIACEAE.....    | 1035 | THEMIDACEAE.....      | 226  |
| CANNABACEAE.....        | 625  | HYDROLEACEAE.....      | 969  | PEDALIACEAE.....      | 996  | THYMELAEACEAE.....    | 750  |
| CANNACEAE.....          | 237  | HYDROPHYLLACEAE.....   | 943  | PENTAPHYLACACEAE..... | 863  | TILIACEAE.....        | 739  |
| CAPRIFOLIACEAE.....     | 1212 | HYMENOPHYLLACEAE.....  | 76   | PENTHORACEAE.....     | 506  | TOFIELDIACEAE.....    | 145  |
| CARYOPHYLLACEAE.....    | 804  | HYPERICACEAE.....      | 696  | PETIVERIACEAE.....    | 840  | TRAPACEAE.....        | 707  |
| CASUARINACEAE.....      | 649  | HYPOXIDACEAE.....      | 202  | PHRYMACEAE.....       | 1034 | TRILLIACEAE.....      | 164  |
| CELASTRACEAE.....       | 660  | ILLICIACEAE.....       | 124  | PHYLLANTHACEAE.....   | 677  | TROPAEOLACEAE.....    | 755  |
| CERATOPHYLLACEAE.....   | 460  | IRIDACEAE.....         | 203  | PHYTOLACCACEAE.....   | 839  | TURNERACEAE.....      | 681  |
| CHENOPODIACEAE.....     | 829  | ISOETACEAE.....        | 65   | PINACEAE.....         | 111  | TYPHACEAE.....        | 239  |
| CHIONOGRAPHIDACEAE..... | 171  | ITEACEAE.....          | 493  | PIPERACEAE.....       | 126  | ULMACEAE.....         | 623  |
| CHRYSOBALANACEAE.....   | 680  | JUGLANDACEAE.....      | 645  | PITTIOSPORACEAE.....  | 1218 | UMBELLIFERAE.....     | 1222 |
| CISTACEAE.....          | 750  | JUNCACEAE.....         | 248  | PLANTAGINACEAE.....   | 975  | URTICACEAE.....       | 629  |
| CLEOMACEAE.....         | 757  | JUNCAGINACEAE.....     | 156  | PLATANACEAE.....      | 490  | VERBENACEAE.....      | 1055 |
| CLETHRACEAE.....        | 880  | KRAMERIACEAE.....      | 513  | PLUMBAGINACEAE.....   | 790  | VIOLACEAE.....        | 686  |
| COLCHICACEAE.....       | 175  | LAMIACEAE.....         | 996  | POACEAE.....          | 338  | VITACEAE.....         | 509  |
| COMBRETACEAE.....       | 706  | LARDIZABALACEAE.....   | 466  | PODOCARPACEAE.....    | 117  | WOODSIACEAE.....      | 98   |
| COMMELINACEAE.....      | 230  | LAURACEAE.....         | 136  | PODOSTEMACEAE.....    | 695  | XEROPHYLLACEAE.....   | 170  |
| COMPOSITAE.....         | 1072 | LEGUMINOSAE.....       | 514  | POLEMONIACEAE.....    | 859  | XYRIDACEAE.....       | 242  |
| CONVOLVULACEAE.....     | 948  | LEITNERIACEAE.....     | 738  | POLYGALACEAE.....     | 571  | ZAMIACEAE.....        | 110  |
| CORNACEAE.....          | 852  | LENTIBULARIACEAE.....  | 1044 | POLYGONACEAE.....     | 790  | ZANNICHELLIACEAE..... | 157  |
| CRASSULACEAE.....       | 502  | LEPUROPETALACEAE.....  | 658  | POLYPODIACEAE.....    | 106  | ZINGIBERACEAE.....    | 238  |
| CRUCIFERAE.....         | 759  | LILIACEAE.....         | 178  | PONTEDERIACEAE.....   | 234  | ZOSTERACEAE.....      | 156  |
| CUCURBITACEAE.....      | 653  | LIMNANTHACEAE.....     | 755  | PORTULACACEAE.....    | 844  | ZYGOPHYLLACEAE.....   | 513  |
| CUPRESSACEAE.....       | 117  | LINACEAE.....          | 693  | POTAMOGETONACEAE..... | 157  |                       |      |